Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd

CAUTION

THIS ITEM
MUST BE
STORED
FLAT

Digitized by
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Original from
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd

Digitized by
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Original from
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd

Digitized by
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Original from
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

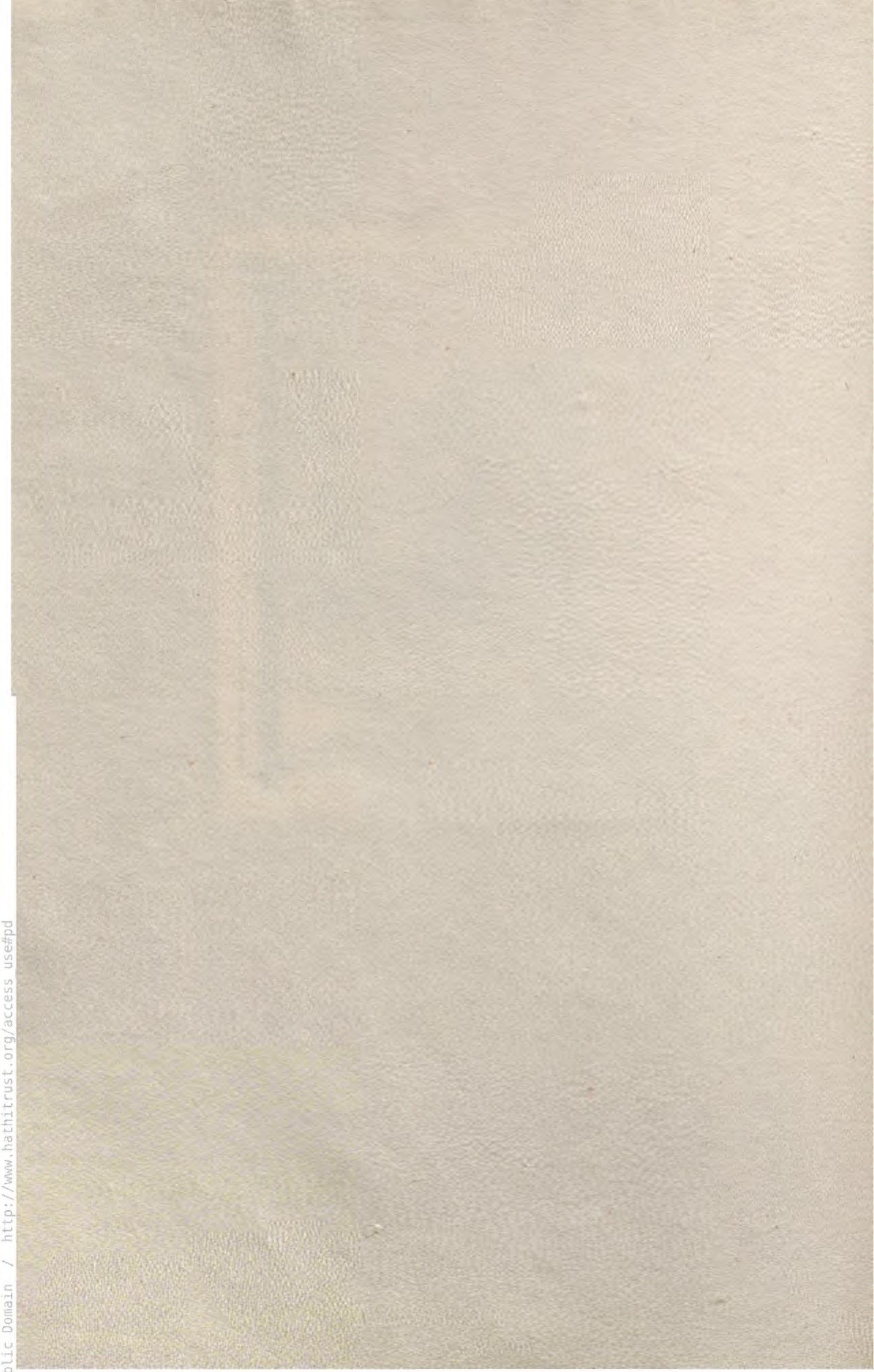
Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

QK
41
.P25
NRLF

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd

Digitized by
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Original from
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

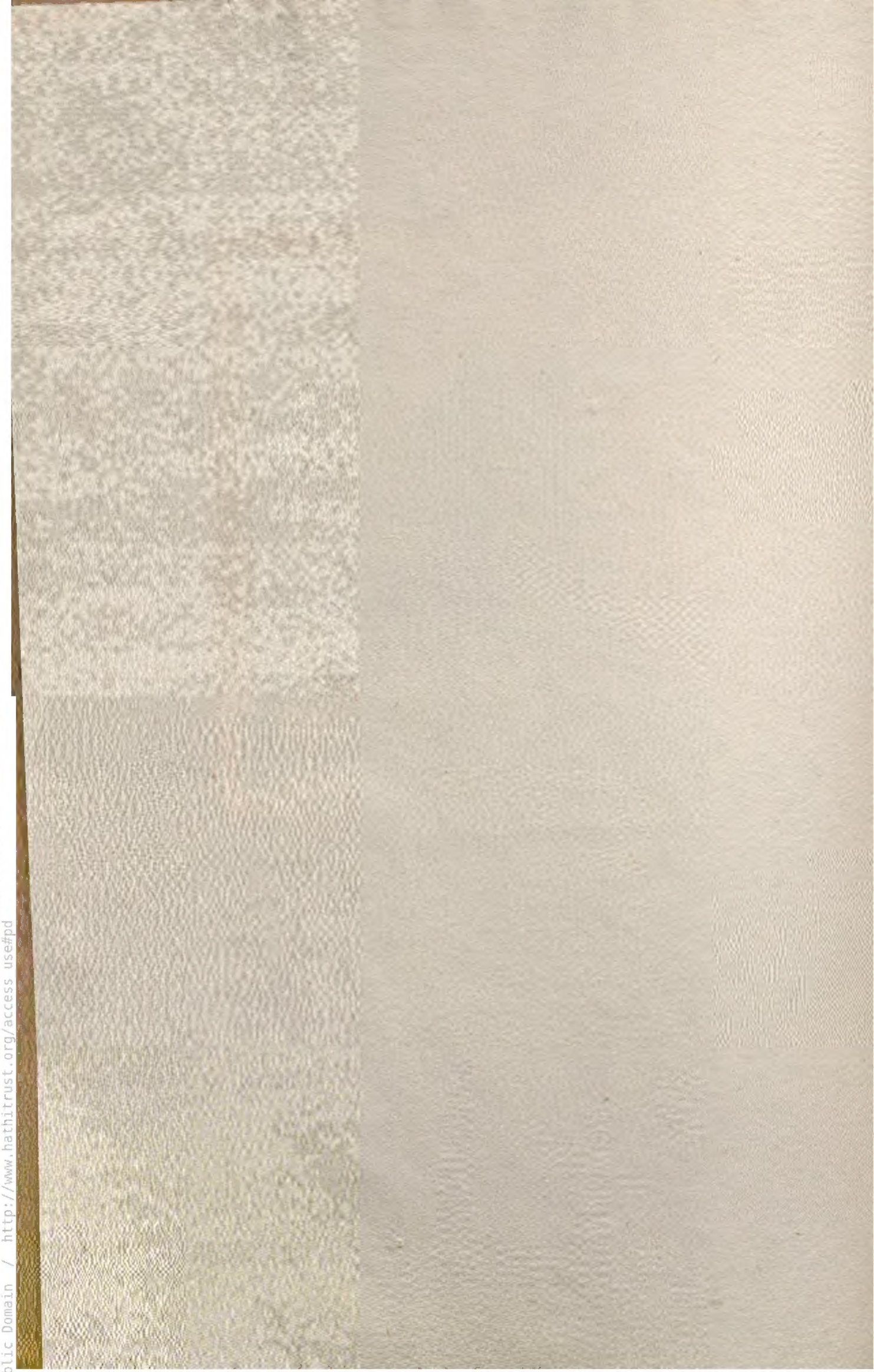


Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

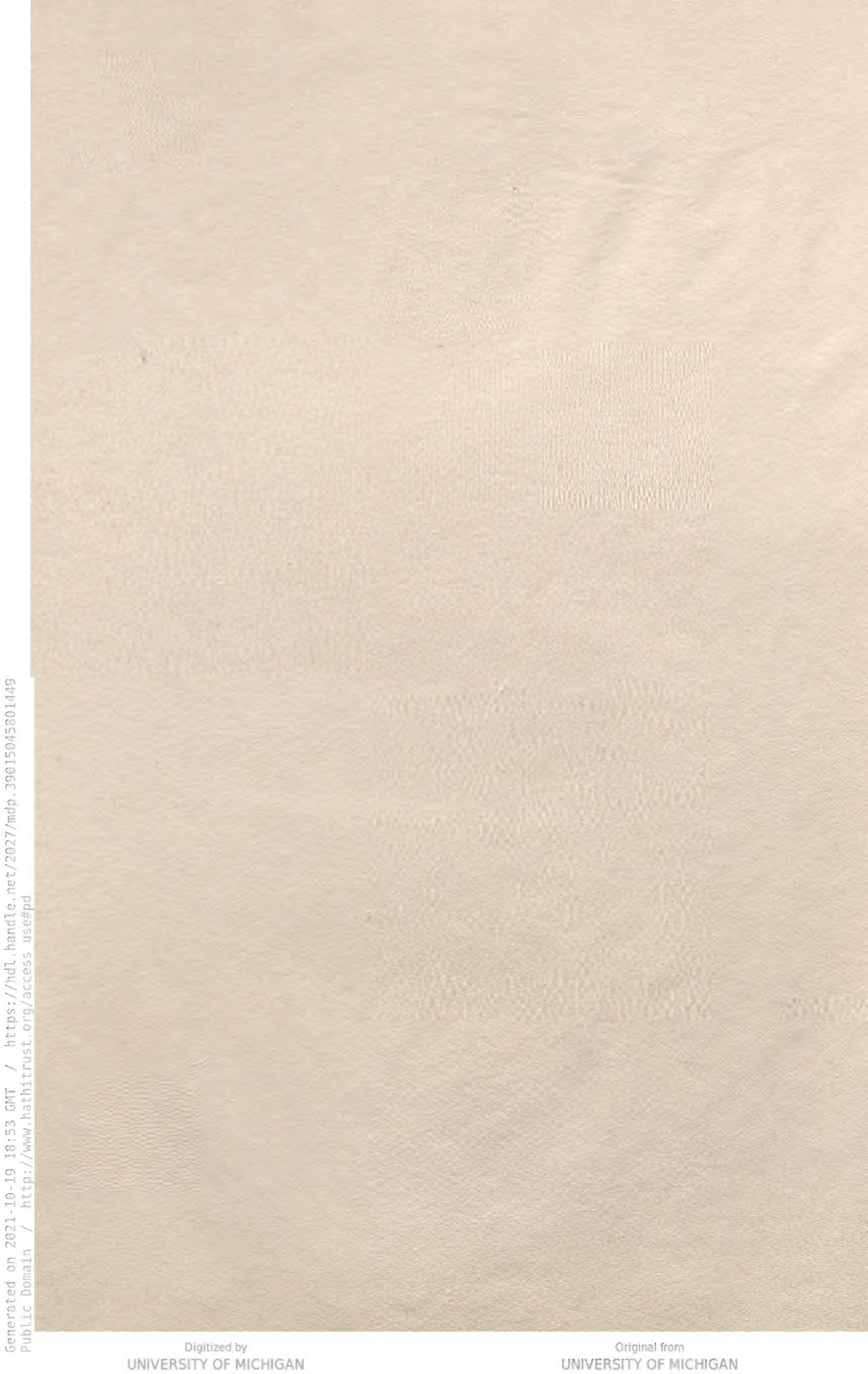
Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd

Digitized by
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Original from
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

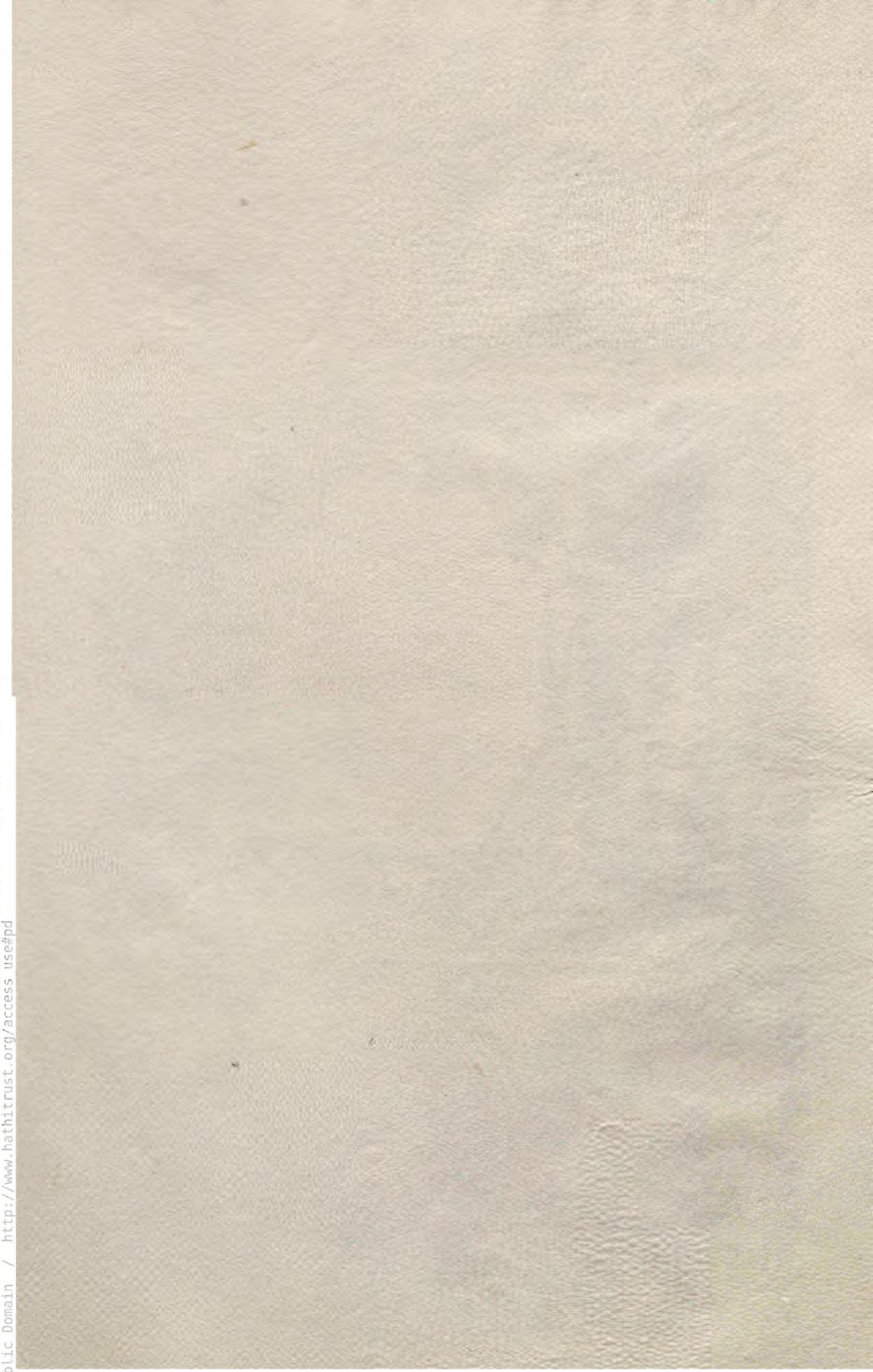


Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd

Digitized by
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

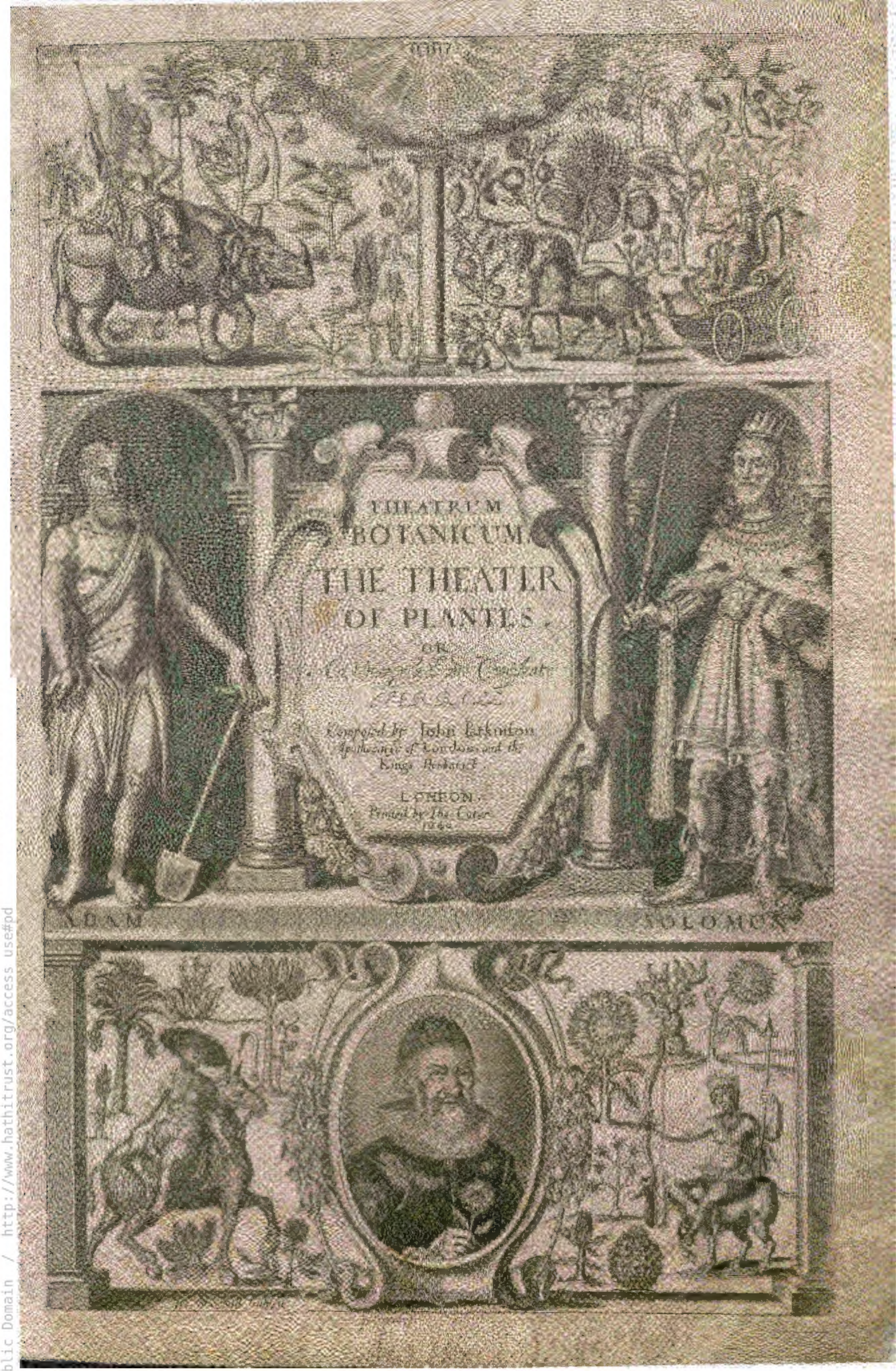
Original from
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



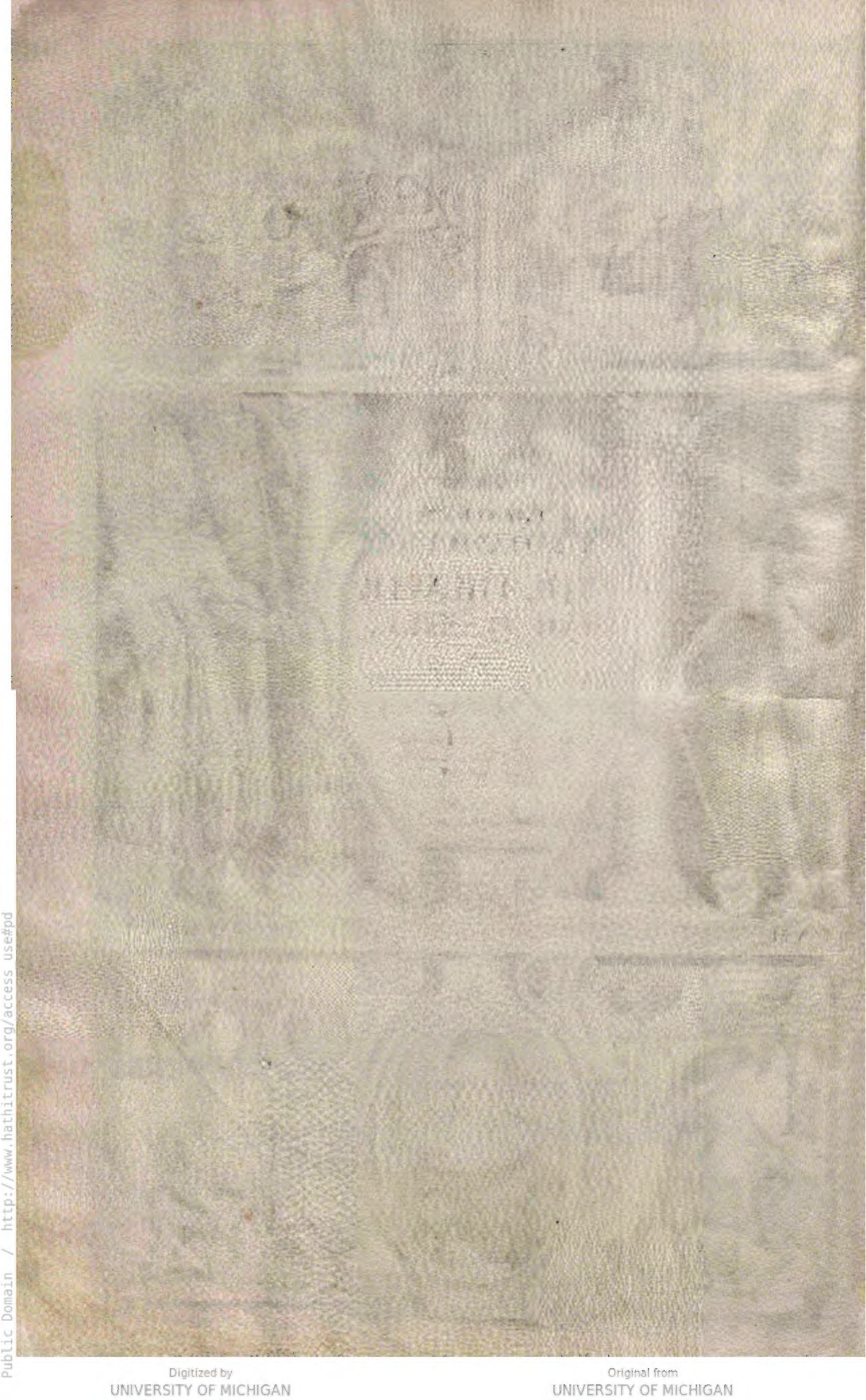
Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd



Digitized by
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

THEATRUM BOTANICVM:

THE THEATER OF PLANTS.

OR,

AN HERBALL OF A LARGE EXTENT:

Containing therein a more ample and exact History and declaration of the Physicall Herbs and Plants that are in other Authours, encreased by the accesse of many hundreds of new, rare, and strange Plants from all the parts of the world, with sundry Gummes, and other Physicall materials, than hath beene hitherto published by any before; And a most large demonstration of their Natures and Vertues.

Shewing withall the many errors, differences, and oversights of sundry Authors that have formerly written of them; and a certaine confidence, or most probable conjecture of the true and genuine Herbes and Plants.

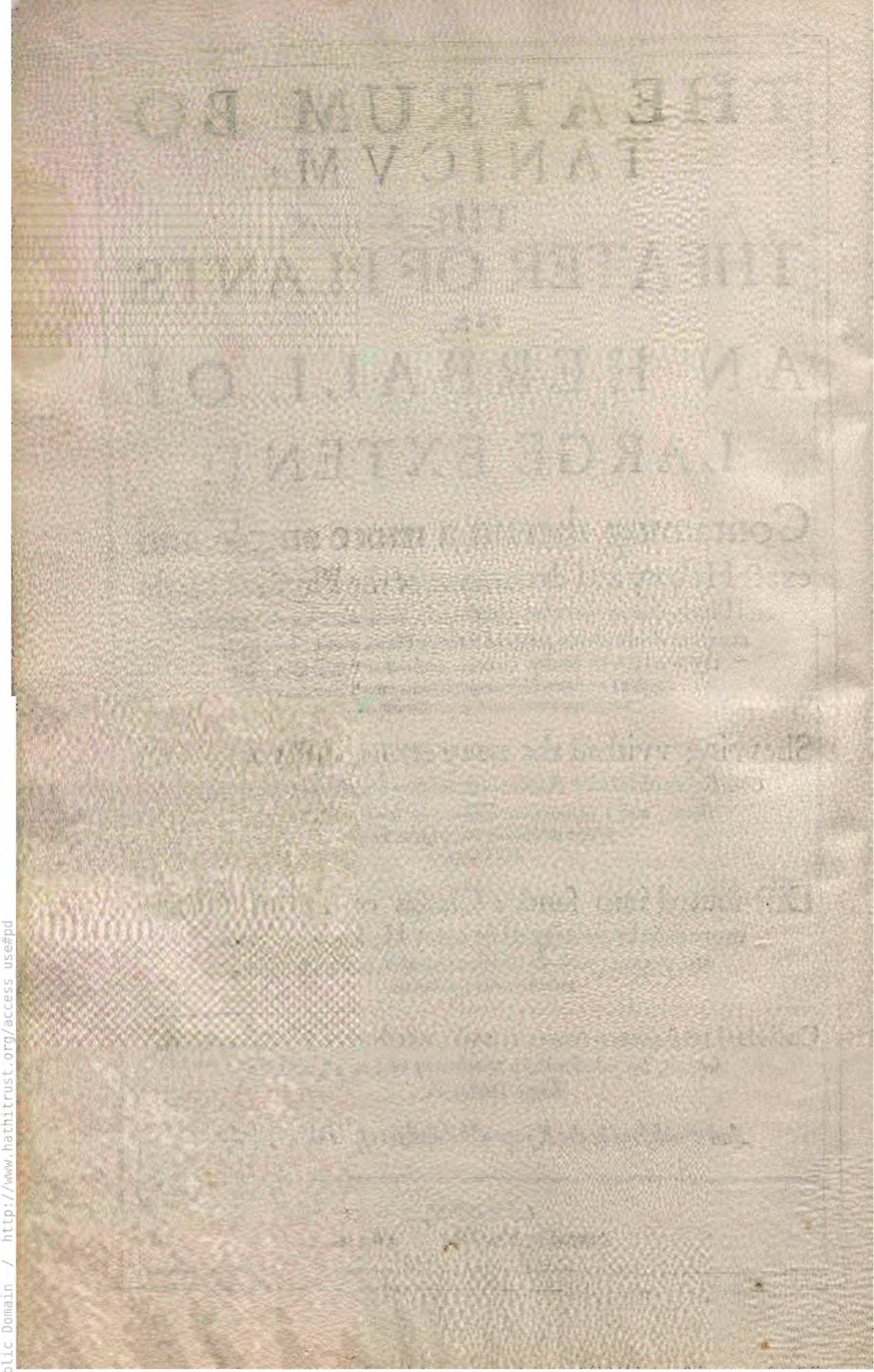
Distributed into sundry Classes or Tribes, for the more easie knowledge of the many Herbes of one nature and property, with the chiefe notes of Dr. *Lobel*, Dr. *Bonham*, and others inserted therein.

Collected by the many yeares travaile, industry, and experience in this subject, by *John Parkinson* Apothecary of *London*, and the Kings Herbarist.

And Published by the Kings Majesties especiall privilege.

LONDON,
Printed by *Tho. Cotes*. 1640.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

TO THE KINGS MOST EXCELLENT MAIESTIE.

HAving by long paines and endeavours, compoſed this Manlike Worke of Herbes and Plants, Moſt gracious Soveraigne (as formerly did a Feminine of Flowers, and preſented it to the Queenes moſt excellent Majeſty) I could doe no leſſe then ſubmiſſively lay it at your Majeſties feet, to be approved or condemned, and if thought fit and worthy a publique paſſage, to offer it on the Altar of your Majeſtyes many favours to me, to be commanded as well as commended unto all for their owne good. For as your Majeſty is *Summus Pater patriæ*, the chiefe of your people under God, that not onely provideth for their ſoules health, that they may have the pure Word of God, whereby to live ever, wherein we juſtly claime the prerogative above any Nation under Heaven, and moſt devoutly praiſe God for the ſame, and deſire religiouſly to live thereunder: but many wayes alſo for their bodily eſtates, by good and wholeſome Lawes, that every one may live obediently and peaceably under their owne Vine and Figtree, and by protection, &c. And I doubt not of your Majeſties further care of their bodies health, that ſuch Workes as deliver approved remedyes may be divulged, whereby they may both cure and prevent their diſeaſes. Moſt properly therefore doth this Worke belong to your Majeſties Patronage both to further and defend, that malevolent ſpirits ſhould not dare to caſt forth their venome or aſperſions, to the prejudice of any well deſerving, but that thereby under God and good direction, all may live in health, as well as wealth, peace, and godlines, which God grant, and that this boldneſſe may be pardoned to

Your Majeſtyes

Loyall Subject,

Servant, and Herbariſt,

John Parkinſon.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd

Digitized by
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Original from
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

To the Reader.

THe disastrous times, but much more wretched and perverse men have so farre prevailed against my intended purpose, and promise, to exhibite this Worke to the publicke view of all; that their extreame avretousnesse had well nigh deprived my Country of the fruition: But having at last, though long and with much adoe, broken through all obstacles opposing tandem prodiit in lucem. And although by the revolution of time it hath changed the note (that is from a Physicall Garden of Simples, to a Theater of Plants) yet not the nature, yea rather it hath gained the more matter by the overture, that intending to exclude many of those things that were not proper for it, this enclusing a tot quot dici potcrint. For finding in my Profession many slips and errors crept therein and incident thereto, it stirred up a desire in me, having rightly weighed them, seriously to consider how such a customary custome will be left off and amended; yet not doubting of the effect, by the rationall examination of my Country when just reasons shall be shewed therefore, (although some delight to be obstinate, and because they were bred up in errors, they will not be wiser then their Fathers, but together live and dye in them, yea and condemne that light that others have (as unto them seemes) their darkenesse better) both to avoyd and amend them; but to accomplish that, hic labor hoc opus erat, this was a taske lay some what heavy on me to undergoe, and tooke up no small time to finish, howsoever Master Johnsons agility could easily wade through with it, and his younger yeares carry away greater burdens, for such be heavy taskes are well borne by them that are lesse able, but his quicke speed may conclude with that adage Canis festinans cæcos parit catulos: but how and in what sort it is done I leave to judicious censures, not to sharpe toothed and tongued selfe-gnawing envy, that will traduce all others workes to magnifie their owne; for mine owne part, although I boast not of great learning, lest it might better have illustrated this worke, yet seeing my genius hath ever driven me to these studies, and my many yeares I thinke hath given me a little more experience, being solong versit thereabout, I hope my time hath not been ill spent if well taken both in the detection and direction, as also that it will prove more usefull and certaine in rem publicam Botanicam, then some others have gone before me, yet if any after me can without envy, having younger and clearer eyes and more setled judgement withall, amend ought that I have set amisse, or not fully declared, per me licet. I know that whosoever shall runne through some my Fields, Woods, Hils, &c. as this worke includeth, and shall trip at no time, hic erit mihi magnus Apollo, I will crowne him with such a Garland as neither his antecessors or successors ever did or shall weare; yea let not any presumptuous spirit malice or menace the Author if he have laid open some of their errors, as if they might ever free, or thinke themselves better then Theophrastus, Dioscorides, Galen, Pliny, &c. of the Ancients; or, Tragus, Matthiolus, Clusius, Lobel, Bauhinus, of the Moderns, whose slips and errors I unfold likewise, who no doubt if now alive, being equally experiment, would rather embrace then spurne the same that strake them. One hint more and Mercury in a Booksellers shop, for more roome I must not overslip, that would tease the Reader, because I have not followed Gesners method, in setting Letters to the severall vertues of the Plants, and must therefore be villifyed as if no other method were comparable thereto. I verily say

for mistaken by the alteration you enjoy a double benefit, first in the Booke which if that enough had beene, I also first would have beene intreated to have taken much more, and made it the more compleate, and likewise the dearer and never a whit the better. Secondly, in regard of the time spent in looking for what you seek, you may read that which may be more helpefull and beneficiall to you. Let Momus shape therefore be fowel apes backe no more. Among other the good uses this worke affordeth, this may be one, that it will helpe to correct the English names in all the Dictionaries to bee hereafter set forth, which have them in many quantities, in some contrary, in most devious, in very few true, whereby many hoping for helpe in their Dictionaries when on Yarball was not at hand have beene frustrated, the blind leading the blind, which how profitable, I leave to every intelligent eye to consider. And lastly, although I goe not about to teach Doctors (who but little intended this practise, having enough to doe otherwayes, and yet it is as I may so say, the fundamentall part thereof, and approved by Galen in his censure of Simples, and Dioscorides Text.) but to helpe their memories, and withall to shew them my judgement, that they mistake not one thing for another, or one mans plant for another, which I hope will well deserve their good liking: for the various conceites of men about Plants is for the most part according to their knowledge in them, and hath caused such mistakings and controversie, as are to be seene in their writings. Goe forth now therefore thou issue artificiall of mine, and supply the defect of a Naturall, to beare up thy Fathers name and memory to succeeding ages, and what in thee lyeth effect more good to thy Prince and Country then numerous of others, which often prove rather plagues then profits thereto, and scare not the face of thy fiercest foe: but say that while we live, (although the course of the World is Orientem semper adorare Solem non occidentem) and per multa discrimina rerum tendimus in Xaviam supercœlestem, if any oppose thee, or professe himselfe a Proctor for Bauhinus or any others slips, the lists shall be ready, and the controversie ex ore decided: if extinct let the judicious determine the matter. And because some may object I am somewhat too tart and quicke, my Apology to all is Amicus mihi Plato, Amicus Seneca sed magis Amica mihi veritas: *accept therefore in courtesie of his paines that hath only intended it for your good, and if I have either slipped or overslipped, with a gentle hand amend it, so shall he still be*

Thine in what he may,

IOHN PARKINSON,

Botanicus Regius.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Iohanni Parkinſon Pharmacopœo Londinenſi, Regis Botanico primario. S. P.

Rodeat tandem & propitiâ Lucinâ vitæ fruatur aurâ decennis illa fœcura ingenii tui perſpicacis, & laboris indefeſſi, in rimandis & aperiendis fœcundæ Veſtæ penetralibus, ejuſque perluſtranda ſuperficie, ad Vegetabilis Regni firmamentum, cui parum neque ipſum *Dioſcoridem* Anazarbæum pudeat obſtetricari. Tam ſolidè, tam elegantèr, tam enucleatè abs te deſcripta depictaque omnia, quæ in hunc uſque diem, Rei herbariæ ſtudioſis innotuerunt, ut habeat abundè tua *Britannia* unde dicere poſſit jure gloriari: In cujus opulentiſſimi, amœniſſimi, fertiliſſimi regni grande decus, Mithridatis (maximi ſuæ ætate Regum) curioſam circa materiam medicam ſedulitatem, Evacis Regis Arabum, Crateuæ, Dyonyſii, Metrodori, Macri & cæterorum qui ſimplicium notitia claruerunt olim dotes eximias, cum neotericorum artificioſâ indagine, in unum coegiſti faſciculum, datis quidem immenſo diſquiſitionis & obſervationum Oceano limitibus, tam laxis tamen & ſequacibus, ut ad inſtructiſſimi hujus gazophylacii ſupplementum, nova congeries granatim poſſit indies magna cum facilitate accreſcere. *Botanici* ut plurimùm meri ſunt nomen clatores, qui præclarè ſe rem geſſiſſe arbitrantur, ſi perluſtratis variis plagis, nomina repertorum ſimplicium, & forſan eorum Icones redigant in volumen, quo operæ pretio arti ſatis cautum exiſtimant. Tu verò non prætermiſſâ externâ plantarum ſpecie, earum corpora penetras medullitùs, & ſingularum virtutes in publicam ſalutem, & mortalium ſolatium tam graphicè pandis, ut deinceps populares tui *Angli* (gens ad pacem, bellum, ſcientias, artes, ad omnia apta, nata) Theſauri naturæ diuſſimam, morbiſque cuté debellandis utiliſſimam partem, cultu donatam vernaculo, (hiſtoriam nempe Vegetabilium, virtutum aſſignatione nobilitatam) penitiſſimè noſſe, atque haſce [illegible] modas exoſculari, & ſibi ipſis applicare valeant. Circa operis tui laudes volubili vel bullatâ oratione expatiari injuriosum duco: quippe Vino vendibili non eſt opus ſuſpenſâ hederâ. Suum ſibi pariet Liber tuus encomium, quem nemo ſanæ mentis, operis naturæ peritus, ſine Authoris ſingulari commendatione unquam perlectarus eſt. Siquis exoriatur vel Momus vel Zoilus, qui Maledicendi prurigine, aut inſanabili cacoethe laborans, tua carpere audeat, ille malis avibus aggreſſus dormientem Herculem, cum Achemone & Paſſalo victus vinctuſque, ex victoria clarâ æternum pendeat. Imbellium catellorum inanes latratus ſpernunt generoſi moloſſi. Non ſi ſe ruperit ille Par erit. Interim ut calumniarum ſecaros æque & contemptor, in amplificando tuo Theatro pergito quamdiu vixeris. Hanc imponit tibi provinciam, ejuſque poſcit fœnus REX CAROLUS Dominus noſter Magnæ Britanniæ Monarcha, cui placuit nuperrimè honorificum tibi

dare

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

dare titulum Botanici Regii Primarii, virtuti tuæ sanè non indebitum, quo fient in Medicam Aulæ familiam accitus, tenearis opus tuum Serenissimo Principi dedicare, cum præfatione religiosa Caii Valgii ad Divum Augustum (cui etiam lucubrationes suas botanicas offerebat illustris & eruditione spectatus vir) Vt omnibus malis humanis (præsertim fortunatarum Insularum quibus fœliciter imperat) semper medicetur ejus Majestas: Descende audacter in arenam, in qua ut diutissime bono publico exercearis, & longissima precum vota pro Rege, Patria, probis omnibus nuncupet & fundas, atque alacriter & strenue in *Botanica* desudes palæstrâ, opto tibi si non Aesculapii Philosophi, millenarii dicti, saltem nobilis Rizotomi antiquiri, *Antonii Caßarii* (*Plinio* noti) sæculum, qui centesimum annum excessit, nullum corporis malum expertus, ac ne ætate quidem memoria aut vigore concussis. *Vale ex meo Musæo Londini Idibus Aprilis Anno salutis*, 1640.

THEODORVS de MAYERNE,
Eques auratus, Baro Albonæ, in Aula Regum Magnæ Britanniæ Iacobi & Caroli, P. & F. *Archiatrorum Comes.*

In

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

In Laudem Operis, & Authoris Domini Iohannis Parkinsoni Archi Botanici Regii Dignissimi & Pharmacopolæ Peritissimi.

Ela quod invidiæ dentes quod despuit ævi,
Hic *Parkinsoni* Nobile cernis opus.
Hic simul Alcinoi spectas & Adonidis hortos,
Quicquid & Herbarum barbara Colchis habet.
Aspicis hic quicquid Borex contermina Thule,
Quicquid & *Æthiopum* torrida fundit humus.
Nobilis hic Tamesis messes miratur Eoas,
Quotquot & peciduo gramina sole tepent.
Qui dedit has Patriæ gazas, me Iudice, vincit
Asta Cleonæi Pharmacopola ducis.
Claruit Hesperidum spoliis Tyrinthius: hortos
Hic expulsis quotquot in Orbe vides.

Matthæus Listerus Eques Auratus
Regiarum Majestatum
Medicus Cubicularius.

Dignissimo

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Dignissimo viro Io. Parkinsono Pharmacopæo experti-ssimo, & Botanico Regio solertissimo.

Audio te gaudere (Charissime Parkinsone) lucubrationes tuas Botanicas nunc tandem prodire in lucem, te verum Theatri tui fœtum quando ab incude tua quam optabas prudenti manu hac verna tempestate exporrigere: cum Planta ipsa, hyemis compedibus expedita, emergunt e terra, & nunc vestitum amittat quam summe longa tua desiderio nostro etiam libro tuo veniat, salus si quid in hoc genere videri plenum aut limatum: nam quicquid per artis fores hodierne in sua lucubratione viderit & mira, asseruerit & rara, maximo suo quoque Herbarii, ipsum ad hoc opus vellit strenuum videris exarasse. Qui jam ridet in luce prodiit Paradisus tuus, cui veterum fuit merito conflatus ex prædictis virtutibus, ut jucunda ad videndum, delectabilis ad meditandum, ita quam carduelis omnis floris genere vernis tuis, quo volucres vere Parkinsono, Deliciæ medicinæ Hygeæ & Panaceæ delectant; sed illud tuum Theatrum longum secundis fere, magnifice hic quam forsan luxuriat, ipsius Æsculapii patrocinio dignum, & ad ultimum usum accommodatum: ubi enim medicamentorum inferni omnis apparatu, tanquam fidei pharmacopœi mentibus rarum vere & opulentum congeris in erarium pharmaceuticum. Hic non species tantum utiles & suavis odoris ad ornatum & Medelarum universi, sed commodiora ejusmodi silvestria delectum & possessione generis humani, pro sanctis diuturnis, pro ægrotis pharmaca, pro longævitatibus cardiaca, pro singulis morbis singula remedia ex-tracta terræ tuæ & gremio decerpsisti. Ex imo namque terræ & gremio, non ex infima terræ superficie & mediocribus, Mineralia quidem in profundis terræ receptibus recondita, & procul a liberorum conspectu abscondita sagacissimus naturæ pervestigator, quanquam cubiculum gladius stellio illarum scrupulosus naturæ & pertinax vero tuæ quam terræ nimium & liberalissimus explicuisti & exhibuisti superficie tuæ prædilectæ, ubi non ex omni duntaxat semine emergunt, sed vere & sensu adhuc virentium etiam plantæ, & studio nutriuntur a terræ omnibus. Quæ vero tam habent redditi circumforanei Empirici in medendum, juris in alimentum, quia blanda quadam naturæ familiaritate sensim delabuntur in eorum viscera, & insinuant se in eorum sanguinem, illic quasi cognata sanguinis naturalia vero ipsa cum sint vitæ experta, vitam invident, mortem inferunt circumforaneis, ni innata illarum malitia in fornacibus Vulcani mitis Spagyricorum artibus edometur. Plantarum cum hominibus tam arcta fœderatio, ut hominem plantare dicerem. Etenim Plantarum nutrimentum, mineralium quia penetrat nulla est cum homine cognatione similitudo, nullo vero (ut loquuntur Scholæ) assimilatio. Fuit aliquando Midæ in aurum fabulosa metamorphosis, at aurum in Midam nequaquam: ubi quid semiviri, neque vero solam generis cum hominibus, quia nobis in una viventium familia, sed illarum plurimæ strictiorem vendicent cum humanis partibus sympathiam & analogiam, unde alia capiti, alia oculis, alia pulmonibus, alia jecori, alia lieni specialem dicarunt operam, & ab illis quibus simulantur partibus nomen latarum suas derivarunt, neque nudæ tantum nominacarum ferunt, sed insignia, quibus ut magnatum familiæ differminantur: nam (si Hermeticis credimus) signaturas physiognomonicas plenas insuit summus naturæ pictor, & ipsis quasi tot emblemata & characteres insculpsit, non modo occultarum suarum virtutum indices & notas, sed partium quibus inserviunt figuras & expressas imagines, incundissima similitudine referentes, quas Quercetanus & Crollius curiosius delineavere: gestit calamus in hoc campo liberius spatiari, sed ne cancellos tuos meas translilias Epistola, revoco me ad Theatrum tuum, in quo apparet mira gentis ingeniique tui in re Botanica fœlicitas, labor indefessus, nec horarum modo sed (quod pudet dicere) summorum virorum sumptus non mediocris: Vereor ne Parkinsone, ne non posse cum Matthiolo gloriari, te Mæcenates habuisse Imperatores, Reges, Archiduces, Cardinales, Episcopos, (ipsius mirabile dictu) quo auro argentoque hos omnes tam juverint cumulatius. Credo nullos imbres aureos hortum tuum irrigasse, ne ponas ut hanc publico inservientes privato defuisti, ut liberius vacares studio. Pharmacopolium deseruisti, speroque vilioris lucelli incapto retinet in hortulo tuo consenescit quid dicis, te senescere? nullane in Paradiso tuo arborina, quæ senectutem tuam retardet? nullane in Theatro tuo herbæ Balsamicæ, nectaris naturæ restauratrices, ex quibus Medea suum nutrimentum composuit, magnum illud secretum, quo Æsonem ultimis confectum senio pristinæ juventæ succis illarum nutritis reficiam pervenit, ut nolentes Herbæ quæ quotannis repullulant, convivant, reflorescunt, parem si non ætati tuæ, famæ quidem tuæ gratiam indulgebunt, & perenni gratitudine semper spirabunt suavem nominis tui auram: mihi cum talia desint Pharmaca, non deerunt vota, ut dia verus & valeas.

Datum Calend
Aprilis. 1640.

Tuus

Simon Baskervill
Eques Auratus. D. M.
To

To Englands chiefest Herbarist, Master *John Parkinson.*

worthy Sir,

I Have given (as was due) many thankes to my learned good friend Dr. *Bainbridge*, for communicating to me the light and perusall of your elargeable, industrious, judicious, usefull, *Herculean Botanicall* labours. The Commonwealth of learning, particularly the Tribe of Physitians, Apothecaries, Chirurgians, the Court of Nobles, and Gentles, of all who love knowledge, delight, and the honour and good of their Country, owe thankes to you, a Benefactour to the publique, to your Nation, to many millions of particular persons, to the present and succeeding ages. A Triumphall evergreene Lawrell crowne is due to you, for mastering such difficulties, for conquering the great enemyes of a civill World, ignorance and barbarisme, for saving so many Citizens of your owne Country, from danger, diseases, destruction, by your carefull understanding directions, for proper fit remedies, in such a rationall pleasing way. *Oxford* and *England* are happy in the foundation of a specious illustrious physicke Garden, compleately beautifully walled, and gated, now in levelling, and planting, with the charges and expences of thousands by the many wayes Honourable Earle of *Derby*, the furnishing and enriching whereof, and of many a glorious *Temple*, with all usefull delightfull plants, will be the better expended by your prudent happy satisfying Worke.

THO. CLAYTON, *His Majesties professor of Physicke*, Oxon.

To the excellent Herbarist Mr. *John Parkinson.*

Sir,

I Am a stranger to your selfe, but not to your learned, and elaborate volumnes. I have with delight, and admiration surveyed your *Theatrum Botanicum*, a specious, and lately fabrique, collected and compiled with excessive paines, and charges, exquisite Art, and Iudgement: wherein, may at once be seene, whatsoever (worth th' observing) hath dispersed in the severall Botanique monuments of former Ages, and the present. It being indeed, a select Deflouration of them all: enriched, and beautifyed with new discoveries (at home, and abroad, so far as both th' Indies) of many rare Plants, Herbes, and Flowers. It is a curious peinture, and description of th' Earths flowred mantle, the Botanique Pandects, and the Herbarists Oracle, a rich Magazin of soveraigne Medicines, physicall experiments, and rare curiosities. And which I may not omit. It is (not without th' influence of some benigne Constellation) an Euphrosinous delight of our *Oxford* Garden, which being (by the Munificence of the Honorable Founder) once furnished, will be * [illegible] th' eyes *Rendez-vous*, * Fairest of mirth delightfull, and ravishing objects: another Paradise. In a word, this Theater, is without * delightful Parallel, the worke of compleate, and absolute Workes (in this kinde) yet knowne unto the world: and will be a perpetuall Monument of your Name, Art, and Industry. Such (Sir) is your merit, and the more of me, that is worthy.

Your affectionate friend,
IOHN BAINBRIDGE,
Doctor of Physique, and
Professor of Astronomy, Oxon.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

To the Worthy Apothecary and Herbarist

Master John Parkinson.

Worthy Sir,

Ou have built us a Botanicke Theater; with such excellent skill and advantage to the Spectator; that at one view he commands the prospect of both Hemispheres; and all their vegetables in the pride of beauty: ranged in their proper orders, decking the Hills, Plaines, Valleyes, Medowes, Woods, and Bankes, with such a world of shapes and colours, so delightfull to the eye, so winning upon the rationall Soule which feeds on rarities! that we cannot hope for a more compleate Paradise upon earth, till Nature have found out a new Sphere for more variety; what can be added to this I see not; nor is it (I believe) yet known to the best of Artists that have made search. *Vale Consule.*

Tuus Synod. Med. D. Oxon.

Elogium in Theatrum Botanicum

Iohannis Parkinsoni.

Ne amplius nobis indet Cratevam, Andream, Dioscoridem
Græcia, sua, suosque tantum mirari solita;
Ecce, ex ultimo Occidente,
Et *penitus toto divisis orbe* Britannis,
Exoritur nobis jam diu ex optatus
Sol alter Botanicorum,
Qui alios omnes luce sua præstrinxit,
Et, tanquam nimius humeris gigantæis subtexus,
Plus aliis radiat:
Nec id orbe litterato invidet,
Meliore omnia ordine, methodoque accuratiore digessit,
Quæque alii strictim, sparsimque, in unum congessit,
Tibique, Lector, uno intuitu
Spectanda proposuit,
Itaque disposuit,
Ut, quæ mole usquequaque maxima sunt,
Ordine & methodo quasi modica allubescant.
Sileat ætas avorum nostraque,
Tragum, Matthiolum, Fuchsium, Gesnerum, Dodonæum, Lobelium,
Alios item quotcumque, quotescunque;
Unus instar omnium Parkinsonus,
Columna Britannicus, cui vere inscribas licet
Nil ultra.
In quem felice & perquam rara conspiravere
Tam veterum, quam recentium omnium Botanicorum animum in unum commigrasse jures.
Hoc operi laudis vectigal,
Autori amicitiæ tesseram,
Et cultus testimonium,
Non tam amori, quam veritati obsequens
Persolvit. L. M.

Iohannes Mauritius.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Aliud.

Salve, Salve, venerande Senex,
Qui genius, cerebrum, medulla, coryphæus Botanicorum cluis,
Quem natura, tuusque genius
In hæc studia impulit,
Imo vi traxit,
Industria, laborque indefessus perfectum dedit.
Nec vero tibi, musisque solis caneres,
Sed nostræ simul, posteræque ætati pie prospiceres,
Opus hoc doctum, Jupiter & laboriosum
Summo studio laboreque improbo dedalasti;
Spretis interim & insuper habitis vitæ omnibus fere delimentis,
Tanquam Vlysses alter,
Obstructis auribus ad Syrenum cantum,
Scyllam Charybdimque voluptatis lucrique preternavigasti,
Quæ vere sunt mortalium in hac vitæ sola,
Scopuli, Syrtes, Symplegades,
Ut totum te hisce studiis immergeres.
Tanquam Alexander alter,
Contexeres florum Botanicarum nodos plusquam a Gordio
Aut feliciter enodasti,
Aut fortiter saltem dissecuisti.
Hinc merito cujus evolitas per ora virum.
I, perge, perge Floræ suprema mysta
De re literaria bene porro mereri,
Studia hæc ad metam evehere,
Perenne nomen, decusque tuum ultra supraque invidiam provehere,
Qui priscis palmam eripuisti
Invidiam æqualium & posterorum haut facile vitabis
Decepere ut de Demosthene olim antiquitas,
Quo longius eo melius jure dixerim:
Cujus unica laus admiratio,
Idque tui maximum Elogium.
Amico de his studiis, de Patria, de se B M.
D. D. C. L. M.

Iohannes Mauritius.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

To my good Friend Mr. Iohn Parkinson.

MY Age of Verse is our, what then? shall I
Be silent, and not open in this cry
And generall applause? that have more cause
Then some that crowded in; nor shall the lawes
Of friendship draw me from the rigide way
Of bare and naked truth, and force me say,
In Court civility, more then what I thinke.
Such compliment is on the very brinke
Of flattery, and destroyes the very soule
And essence of true friendship, makes it a foole
Commerce of mutuall lordid ends, which is
The *Panacea* of humane miseries.
But whether now, my Muse? 'twas not my end
To treate of friendship, but to praise a friend.
This weary worke of thy unwearyed braine
Shall doe't for me, and save my further paine.
But soft, that's onely for the Authour, shall
I give nought to the Worke, which gives thee all
Whatsoere th'hall here from us, because 'tis such,
As like good wine, it doth require no bush?
It were indeed not needfull, if that all
Would enter in and taste, without a call,
And gentle invitation; as in trade
Chapmen passe by, nor enter if not made
And ply'd, yea rudely, with a violent hand,
To such thy Customers, which come and stand,
As 'were at gaze; I promise here good ware,
And cheape; all trees, all shrubs, all herbes, that are
In the voluminous *Dioscorides*,
Theophrastus, *Galen*, or *Hipocrates*,
Crateuas or th'acute *Arabians*, who
Receiv'd this Art first, and all th'other too,
After the generall *Deluge* of the *Goths*,
And swarme of other barbarous Nations, moths,
And cankers of good Letters: nor here wants
Whatsoere the diligent Moderns have of Plants,
Omitted by the ancients, out of which
Gleanings thou here hast made a pretty, rich,
And fruitfull harvest; neither dost thou spare
To insert whatsoere the other world doth beare.
Nor temperaments, or vertues dost thou misse,
Names, faculties, or properties; and this

With

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

With such a perspeuity the while,
Order, and method, that it does beguile
The readers paines so charmingly, that he
Thinkes it compendious, though so vast it be,
And calls for *London* measure, and he hast,
And I my purpose too, saying this at last;
If any in this subject, seeke more now,
Nature must adde to what thou hast done, not thou.

John Morris.

Ad Amplissimum doctissimum virum D. *Parkinsonum*, S.R. Magnæ Britanniæ Botanographum, quum absolutissimum Herbarium suum ederet.

INteres, quibus in divina potentia ludit
Mira modis, merito primus quis dixerit herbas.
Quis varias formas, vires, discrimina, causas,
Explicet aut cunctas usus distinguere possit?
Tentatum multis, quorum monumenta superstant,
Sudarunt Graij atque Itali, Germani, Galli
Angligenæ, Belgæ, nullis labor impiger illo
Gentibus insuetus: Lucem Parsonius *adfert*
Ingentem, posset jam perfecisse videri
In quem deficient alij pauciſſima restant.
Quid tibi pro meritis tantis, vir magne, precemur?
Alma Ceres tibi farra dicat, tibi dulcis vinæ
Bacchus, & omnimodos fructus Pomona ministret:
Cætera, quæ spondet jam Numen, Rex tuus, addet,
Posteritas famam, quantam meruisse fateatur.

* *Parkinsonius.*

Tui observantissimus,
I. D. Leers
Lugduni Batavorum.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

To my old Friend and the Kings Herbariſt Mr. Iohn Parkinſon, in praiſe of his *Theatrum Botanicum*

PHœbus *hath fifty times laſh't through the* ſignes,
Since thou intend'ſt this Iubile *of lines.*
And now 'tis extant; and ſhall ſwiftly ſcow'r
Through darke oblivion to the worlds laſt houre.
From fragrant aſhes of Antiquitie
Phœnix-like *ſprung, that is the laſt ſhall dye.*
And if old Dodon *were alive againe,*
Heere *would be wonder, hence more knowledge gaine.*
Caſpar *th* Helvetian, *and* Mathiolus
The Tuſcan, *by thy Booke ſhall waite to us.*
Heere's more then growes in the Botavian *ground;*
And more then's in Patavian *Garden found:*
Or vernant Oxfords Flu-*vere Rivers ſide,*
By which brave Maudlens Chartwell *ſtill ſhall glide.*
Montpeliers *flow'ry meads do yeeld to thee;*
More in thy leaves, *then in their* beds *we ſee.*
Yet thy rich Worke *which we peruſe, and uſe,*
Th' unwary vulgar raſhly may abuſe.
This was not thy intent; yet thy good paines
Proſtitutes noble Phyſique *unto Swaines.*
Yet ſtill enjoy thy Ground, *and we thy* Booke,
On which Poſterity *ſhall ever looke,*
Lodge in the high-bed; and at thy beds feete
Thy Plants *in their moiſt pallets all ſhall meete.*
From them to Thee, *I will tranſplant that name,*
for ſuch muſt bee thy fame.
Keepe thy Heſperides; *may thy herbes with thee*
Still bloome; by Prelter *never blaſted bee.*
And ſeeing by thy hands the day is wonne,
No night of Age ſhall cloude bright Parke-in-ſunne.

Scripſit affectionis
IOANNES HARMARUS
Oxonienſis, etatis [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Classes or Tribes contained in this Worke, are these:

1 Plantæ Odoratæ. *Sweete smelling Plants.*

2 Cathartice sive Purgantes. *Purging Plants.*

3 Venenosæ, Narcoticæ, Nocivæ & Alexipharmacæ.
Venemous, Sleepy, and Hurtfull Plants, and their Counterpoysons.

4 Saxifragæ Plantæ, Nephriticæ sive Calculum frangentes. *Saxifrages, or Breakestone Plants.*

5 Plantæ Vulnerariæ & Ferruminantes, id est, Consolidantes.
Vulnerary or Wound Herbes.

6 Plantæ Refrigerantes & Incubaceæ. *Cooling and Succory like Herbes.*

7 Plantæ Calidæ & Acres. *Hot and sharpe biting Plants.*

8 Umbelliferæ *Umbelliferous Plants.*

9 Cardui & Spinosæ Plantæ. *Thistles and Thorny Plants.*

10 Filices & Herbæ Capillares. *Fearnes and Capillary Herbes.*

11 Legumina. *Pulses.*

12 Cerealia. *Cornes.*

13 Gramina, Junci & Arundines. *Grasses, Rushes and Reedes.*

14. Plantæ Paludosæ Aquaticæ & Marinæ, Muschi & Fungi.
Marsh, Water and Sea Plants and Mosses, and Mushrooms.

15 Miscelanea. *The Disordered Tribe.*

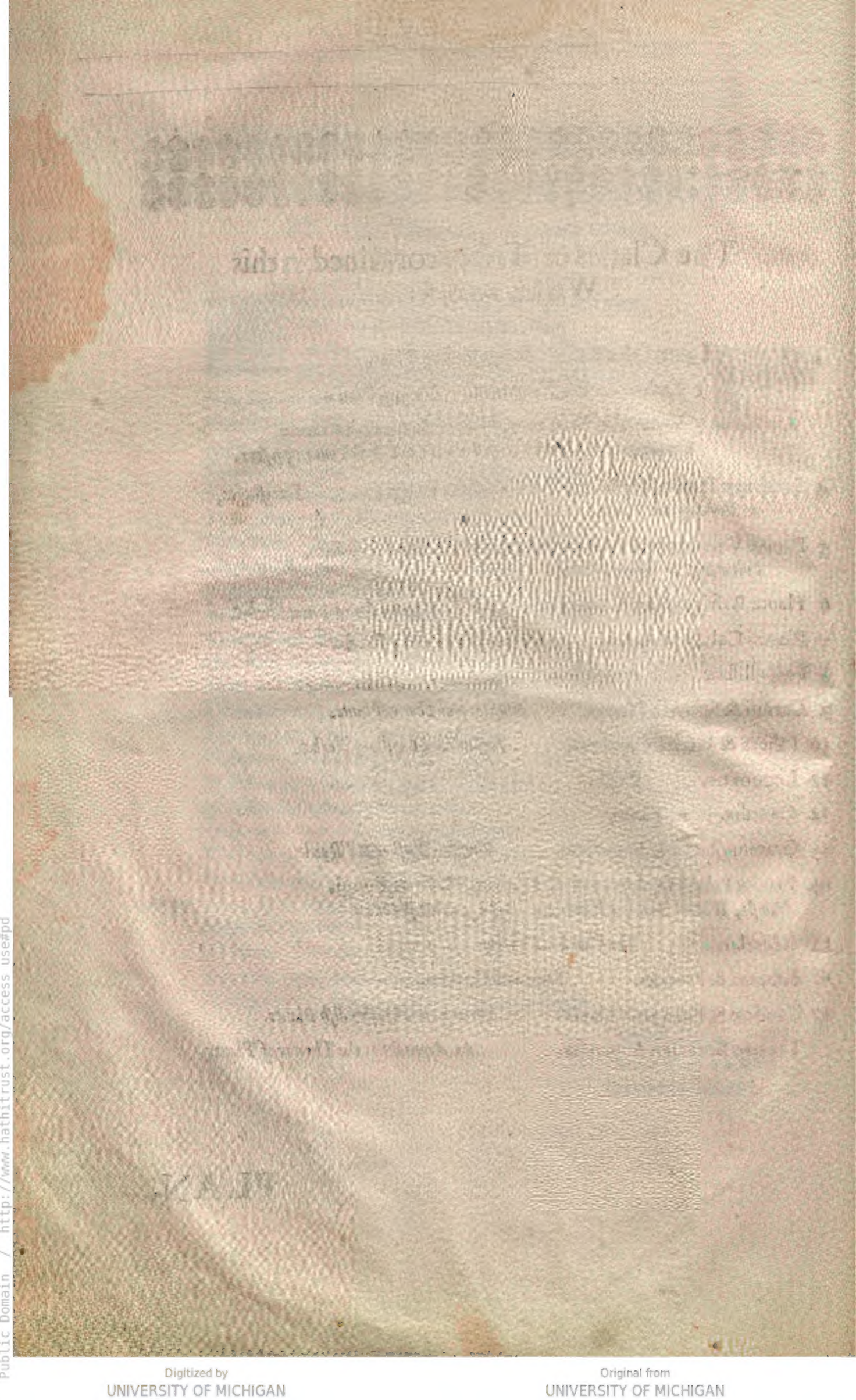
16 Arbores & Frutices. *Trees and Shrubbes.*

17 Exoticæ & Peregrinæ Plantæ. *Strange and Outlandish Plants.*

Theatro Botanico Appendix. *An Appendix to the Theater of Plants.*

PLAN:

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

THEATRUM BOTANICUM: PLANTÆ ODORATÆ.

CLASSIS PRIMA.

Sweete smelling Herbes. The first Tribe.

BEING a Parcell of pleasant Flowers I am fallen (*Adam* like) to a world of Herbes, like *Hesiod* and *Virgil*, (*Ye Gods who in Heaven are adored and duly*) namely such Herbes as are especially used to help the diseases of our bodies; In which world or field of Herbes, I have propounded to my selfe this methode; to distribute them into sundry Chapters of Herbes, that to a more ready, and to most convenient, shall be placed all those sorts of Herbes and Plants that are fit for each Chapter, that so they may be found out more easily together, and set in their Degrees.

Hyssopus. Hysope. CHAP. I.

THere are undoubtedly of Hysope, whereof the most are unknowne to many, whose descriptions, names, and properties, shall follow.

1. *Hyssopus hortensis.* Common garden Hysope.

The common garden Hysope is so well knowne to all that have a garden, or that have seene in a garden, that I shall not need to stand about the description of it, but only to declare briefly, that it is a small bushy plant, that sheetes up stemmes a foote high, or more, with many woodily branches, like unto Time, or the lesser sorte of sage, set with couples of small long and narrow greene leaves, a little rough, and of a strong sent, which being bruised betweene the fingers, smelleth very sweete, and almost like unto Time, but more pleasant: at the tops whereof doe grow many small hollow gaping flowers, set in long spikes, one above another, of a blue colour, which turne into small seede, which is small and blackish, the roote is long, white, woody, with many lively strings: the whole plant is of a hoate sweete taste.

2. *Hyssopus alba.* White Hysope.

3. *Hyssopus aurea.* Golden Hysope.

4. *Hyssopus versicolor.* Party coloured Hysope.

5. *Hyssopus rubra.* Red Hysope.

6. *Hyssopus angustifolia.* Narrow leafed Hysope.

7. *Hyssopus latifolia.* Broad leafed Hysope.

This Hysope groweth very like unto the former, but is somewhat greater in all the parts thereof, and the leaves broader, and not so much

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

much more thicke set with leaves of a darke greene colour: in the flower and other things it differeth not from the first.

6. *Hyssopus latifolia.* Broade-leafed Hyssope.

This also differeth not from the first here specified, but in having larger and broader greene leaves, upon more woody stalkes, growing lower and thicker.

7. *Hyssopus subpinnatus.* Iagged or dented Hyssope.

This difference of the dented leaves maketh me to set it downe as another species here as I have done.

8. *Hyssopus moschata sed de Cypro.* Muskie Hyssope.

Gesner in *Horto Germaniæ* remembreth this Hyssope to differe nothing from the ordinary Hyssope but in the sent, which is so gratious and pleasant, that it commeth neerest to the sent of Muske.

9. *Hyssopus Arabum flore albo vel rubro.*
White or red flowred Hyssope.

The red or white flowred Hyssope differ but a little from the garden Hyssope, are distinguished from it, in that they both doe usually beare red & white flowers, all on one side of the spike, yet sometime not constant in that forme, but change into the forme of the ordinary kinde.

10. *Hyssopus minor sive Hyspanica.* Dwarfe Spanish Hyssop.

This Spanish kinde is a smaller and lower sort, whose branches rise not so high as the garden Hyssope, but bend a little flowrewards, the leaves also being smaller and thicker, and of a fadder greene colour, and the heads or spikes are also shorter, but the flowers are purple like the garden sort. *Lobel* calleth this, *Hyssopus minor angustifolia.*

11. *Hyssopus Cornuta sive Cornuta Clusij.* Tufted Hyssope.

Tufted Hyssope is in leaves, flowers, and manner of growing somewhat like the common garden kinde, but a little smaller and lower, the leaves also are of a paler greene colour, and the top branches spreading a little broader, have shorter spikes of leaves and flowers growing as it were in tufts, which hath caused the name, and noted it for a difference.

12. *Hyssopus odoratissima.* Cold Hyssope.

Cold Hyssope hath the leaves curled or crampled at the edges, that seemeth to be composed of many: and herein consisteth the chiefest difference.

6. *Hyssopus latifolia.* Broad leafed Hyssope.

7. *Hyssopus folijs crassis.* Iagged or dented Hyssop.

11. *Hyssopus Cornuta sive Cornuta Clusij.* Tufted Hyssope.

8. *Hyssopus Arabum.* White or red flowred Hyss.

10. *Hyssopus minor sive Hyspanica.* Dwarfe Spanish Hyssop.

13. *Hyssop.*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

17. *Hyssopus montana* Mountaine wilde Hyssope.

Mountaine or wilde Hyssope is very like unto the garden kinde, for the manner of growing: but that the leaves which are set to it may at a reasonable distance, under and more low, and a little harder, and browner and rougher also, which the Herborists turn by bringing it into gardens, and there cherished, will by time put off that roughnesse, and become more milde and gentle, the rule whereof is much more certain, and nothing to be or [illegible] common kinde: the flowers and seedes are like the garden sort, both for forme and colour.

18. *Hyssopus angustifolia glabra.* Narrow leafed Hyssope.

Narrow leafed Hyssope is a base kinde, and hath many slender reed stalkes, whereon are set at distances, with the common Hyssope many small greene leaves, but longer and narrower than they, and ending in a longer point: the flowers like wise grow at severall joints, and grow in roundles, almost from the middle of the stalke up to the tops, of a blewish purple colour like the common sort, but much smaller and so is the seede also: the roote of this will take root and grow being laid in a shadie ground, the roote spreading much in the earth.

19. *Hyssopus folio rotundo.* Round leafed Hyssope.

This Hyssope hath divers hard woody stalkes, whereon grow slender small and almost round leaves, one against another, but pointed at the ends, the heads or tufts of flowers are like unto the common sort, of a sweete purple colour: the seede also differeth little from it.

Gerard hath set forth an Hyssope with the leaves of *Hemionitis*, or *Mesenteron*, which verily I doubt whether this kinde, yet I never saw to like of our with him.

The Place.

Parkinson saith that our common Hyssope, groweth on the hills of *Rome* about *Tivoli* and neere unto Mount *Baldo*: the dwarfe kinde in *Spaine*, and the mountaine wilde kinde, on the hils in many places of *Germany*, and in *Narbonne* with the hill *Pyrenæus* in the Country of *Languedoc*: the rest, with seede also when they may be gotten, are usually in the gardens of the curious.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the summer moneths of *June* and *July*, and their seede is ripe in the ending or middle of *August*.

The Names.

It is called in *Greeke* [illegible], for that it [illegible] (as you shall understand more at large hereafter) in Latine *Hyssopus*, of the *Arabicke* Ezob, *Ysop* and *Isop*, of the *Italians* and *Spaniards Hisopo*, of the *French Hyssope*, of the *Germanes Isop*, of the *Dutch Ysop*, and of us *Hyssope*, the names of every one of them, are sufficiently expressed in the order and description of them. But there is a great controversie among our later writers, what herbe should be the true Hyssope of *Dioscorides*, and other the Ancients: some suppose, for that our common Hyssope is not at, but is the true Hyssope of the Ancients, as all doe acknowledge except *Matthiolus*, who doth earnestly contend that our garden Hyssope is the same of *Dioscorides*, whose arguments are too weake to perswade any to be of his opinion, for the description of *Dioscorides* his Hyssope hath no face or true resemblance with ours, but bearing rubed heads like Cheesecome or Cockscombe, as he commends it, and runs to feather: the leaves also of the are like unto the *Origanum Creticum*, which are somewhat round like *Marjoram*, as you may see before. Dioscorides after, and are not narrow and long, as those of our Hyssope are: *Matthiolus Lobelius*, *Camerarius* setteth such a round leafed Hyssope, which he taketh to be the true Hyssope of *Dioscorides*, are now by on the leaves thicke of which, as those of *Origanum*, not dog the heads much differ from the common Hyssope. *Tragus* also proposeth another, that is our pot Marjerome to be the right. In that it sayes it sendeth leaves like *Origanum*, and rubed heads of flowers that are spread abroad like it also, this he hath, which I doubt he is deceived into the true kinde unlesse he hath, it may be referred unto an *Origanum*, but *Pollux* [illegible] *Cretici* of *Cato* and *Pena* as well for that the rubed heads are more like unto wilde Marjerome, than unto Cockscombe, or garden Marjerome, as *Cretica*, *Sardoa*, *Heraclea* and others do compare them all: as the leaves of *Dioscorides* his Hyssope are wholly like unto *Origanum Creticum* which sort of *Cretick* Marjerome I have heard to be *Dioscorides* meaning to be: and lastly, that neither *Cato* his Marjerome, nor *Pollux* his [illegible] are rightly interpreted by the ancient writers of *Dioscorides* and others, how learned soever they be usually esteemed of the learned, and therefore by many reasons would perswade us to believe, that our common Hyssope is not the true Hyssope as well for that the leaves are wider, and the heades of flowers like unto the *Origanum*, as for that the [illegible] and propertie by the experience of many, is not answerable to that of *Dioscorides*. Those who approve this Hyssope, which are not a few, for [illegible] which he hath in his Hyssope, yet *Serapio* declares he finds that with *Dioscorides*, that our Hyssope is unlike in all the parts thereof, unto the *Dioscorides* Hyssope, and therefore I think it should be not Hyssope. Also and therefore I think, we may well [illegible] this *Dioscorides* Hyssope [illegible] Others also would make *Origanum* to be the true Hyssope, which [illegible] like unto *Origanum* of the Ancients. *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* would make our ordinary Hyssope, to be the Hyssope of the Hebrews, and by many arguments he gathers from the Scripture: in Saint *Johns* Gospell, the 19. chap. and 29. verse, where the Souldiers filled a Sponge wet in vinegar, to the end it as Hyssope [illegible] put it

to our Saviours mouth when he was on the Crosse. In that our ordinary Hyssope hath not so long a stalke as might reach unto so high a part as the Evangelists, *Matthew* and *Marke* say it was a reede, and it may bee that the Hyssope stalke was bound thereunto, for Saint *John* an eye witnesse of what was done calleth it as before. Now it is very likely that the Iewes had an other Hyssope, diverse both from the Greekes & Arabians, but rather that their Hyssope was the same of this, *Arabia* being their next neighbours, and as it should seeme, was so familiar to their Country, that it grew in mud walles as the Scripture saith that *Salomon* spake of it, which I verily thinke Rosemary doth not. This Hyssope is often mentioned in the Scripture, to bee used in the Iewes ceremonies, which was not without some mysticall signification; for as Saint *Paul* saith, all was done among them in types and figures, and to bee rightly understood and well applied, were worthie of much observation and good use. Now although the true Hyssope of *Theophrastus*, and the other Greekes, is not yet certainely knowne, yet absolutely this which is knowne, and generally received, may safely be used in the stead thereof, untill the true Hyssope may be knowne.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith, that Hyssope boyled with Rue and Honey, and drunke doth helpe those that are troubled with Coughes, Shortnesse of breath, wheesing, and the murnche diffillations upon the lunges, taken also with Oxymel, it purgeth grosse humours by the stoole, and with honey killeth the wormes in the belly, and taken also with fresh or new figges broiled, helpeth to open the belly, but more forcibly, if the roote of the Flowerdeluce and Cresses (yet some copies in stead of *Cardamum* have *Cardamomum*, which I never knew put into any purging medicine in our times, and *Macer* his verse doth intimate Cresses thus, *Cardama si jungas huic (vel forte alia) herba*, &c. be added thereunto: it amendeth and cherisheth the native colour of the body, spoyled by the yellow-faundice, helpeth the dropsie and the splene, if it be taken with figges and nitre: being boiled with wine, it is good to wash inflammations, it taketh away the blew and blacke spottes and markes that come by strokes, bruises, or falles, being applied with warme water; it is also an excellent medicine for those, that are troubled with the Quinsie, or swelling in the throate, to wash and gargle it, being boyled with Figges; it helpeth the tooth-ach, being boyled in vineger and gargled therewith, the hot vapours of the decoction, taken by a funnell in at the eares, easeth the inflammations of them. *Aetius* saith the singing noyse of them; *Pliny* saith, that it is an enemy to the stomacke, and provoketh eschaune being taken with figges: being bruised, and salt, honey, and cumminseede put to it, it helpeth those that are stung by serpents. *Galen* is very briefe herein and only saith, it is hot and dry in the third degree, and of thin parts. *Matthiolus* saith, that our Hyssope is of thinne parts, and that it cutteth & breaketh tough flegme, it rarifieth or maketh thinne that which is thicke or grosse, it openeth that which is stopped, and cleanseth that which is corrupt, the oyle thereof being annointed killeth lice, and taketh away the itching of the head, it helpeth those that have the falling sicknesse, which way soever it be applyed, but more especially being made into pilles in this manner. Take of Hyssope, Horehound and Calfetreum, of each halfe a dragme, of the roote of Peonye (the male kinde is most proper in this disease) two drammes, of Asafetida one scruple, let them all bee beaten as they should be, & made into seven pilles (or more if they be too great) with the juyce of Hyssope, and one of the greater, or two small ones, taken every night going to bed is appointed: the best Physitians of our times, assuredly doe account it, to be hot and dry in the third degree, and of thinne parts; for being sharpe and a little bitter withall, they apply it effectually, for all cold griefes or diseases of the chest and lunges, helping to expectorate tough flegme, that suffocateth or oppresseth them, being taken either in a *lohoc* or licking medicine, or in a Syrupe, or any other way, and in a decoction thus. Take an handfull of Hyssope, two ounces of figges, and two ounces of Sugar candy, boyle them in a quart of Muscadine, untill halfe a pinte be consumed, which being strained, is taken morning and evening, swalloweth much the more easily to be avoided, it helpeth also to provoke urine being stopped, or that is made by droppes: it helpeth to breake winde, and to cause womens moneth-tearmes, and easeth the shiuering fits of agues; the greene hearbe being bruised and a little sugar put thereto, doth quickly heale any greene wound or cut in the hand, or else where being applied thereto.

CHAP. II.

Thymbra sive Satureia, Savorie.

There are foure or five sorts of Savorye, two most usually to be seene in many gardens, but there are three others that are more rare.

1. *Satureia vulgaris*, Winter Savorie.

The common Winter Savory, is a small & low bushie herbe, very like unto Hyssope but not much above a foote high, with diverse small hard branches, & hard darke greene leaves thereon, as thicke set as Hyssope, & sometimes but with foure leaves set at a joynt, of a reasonable strong scent, yet not so much as the Summer kinde: the flowers are of a pale purplish colour, set at severall distances at the toppes of the stalkes, and leaves also under them: the roote hath divers small strings thereat, and abideth with greene leaves all the winter, and is more usually encreased by slipping then sowing.

2. *Satureia Hortensis*, Summer Savorie.

This also is a small tender herbe growing up with divers brittle branches, thinderly or sparsedly set with very long narrow leaves at each joynt, soft in handling, and of a stronger and quicker scent and taste: the flowers are small and purplish, set at the joynts with two leaves under them up to the toppes of the stalkes: the seede is of a darke colour, bigger then Tyme seede by the halfe: the rootes have fewer strings and perish every yeare, and must be new sowne every yeare.

3. *Satureia Spicata S. Iohan.* Rocke Savorie.

Rocke Savorie hath many slender, hard, and woody brownish stalkes about a foote long, whereon doe grow at severall spaces, many very small and narrow leaves, very like to the leaves of the true Tyme, but somewhat longer, of a sharpe quicke taste, and of a strong sweete scent: at the toppes of the branches come forth many spikes of heads of small leaves, & out of them thrust forth purplish flowers, which afterwards give a small brownish seede, more like Tyme then Savory, the whole plant will be sometimes of a sad purplish colour, dasht over with a white mealinesse, as for the most part all Sea plants are: this doth seldome endure a winter with us.

4. *Thymbra spicata Satureia Cretica legitima.* The true Savorie of Candie.

The true Savory of Candie bringeth forth from the ground like Tyme, with many purplish square branches, covered

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

soward over with a rough or harrie leaves from the lower ioynts of the stalkes come alwaies two branches, and euery leaues set at them, and so in like maniere all along the stalke thus euery ioynt one against another on the contrarie side, and are very like vnto the leaues of the true Tyme, but somewhat harrye, of a fweete scent and sharpe taste betweene Tyme and Savory; on the toppes of the branches at certaine distances one above another grow forth heads or tufts of greene leaues, from among which start forth many purplish flowers like vnto Tyme, standing in brownish husks: the seede is of a blackish brownie colour, very like vnto Tyme; the roote is somewhat long, hard and woody, with some small blackish fibers growing from it, and will as hardly winter with us as the last, although the lower branches that lie on the ground vse to take roote, which sheweth that in the naturall place where it feeleth no cold in winter, it spreadeth and increaseth.

5. *Satureia spinosa.* Prickly Satyar of Candy.

Prosper Alpinus in his Italian description of *Mount Baldus* maketh mention of this Savory, but without any description of further relation, wherein I suppose that there is small difference betweene it and the last, having that as in the *Cretan Origanum* the branches have small prickes on them as the rest: and therefore I cannot yet give you any further knowledge of it, hardly not seene it. *Bauhinus* also hath made mention of another, received from *Constantinople* for *Hyssope*, and so he saith is the *Satureia Hispanica* by *Dioscorides*, but because I do not thinke it to be a Savory, I forbeare to write.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts are seldome euer annoited in gardens, but they are to wilde heathes in diuers parts of *Europe*, especially in *Greece* very abundantly, and are nourished to their places, flourishing in the end of Summer, some not abiding the winter.

The Names.

It is called in *Greeke*, *θύμβρα*, *θρύμβη*, *θρύμβος*, *θρύμβον*, in Latine *Satureia*, also *Satureia hortensis*, *Cunila hortensis*, *Cunila sativa*, *Cunila Dioscoridis*, and some take *Satureia* to be *Thymbra*: some also call it *Thymbra* in Latine, and some take *Satureia* to be *Thymum*: the *Arabians* call it *Sauregia* or *Sadaria*, the *Italians Savorea* or *Cunila*, the *Spaniards Ayedres*, the *Frenchmen Sariette*, the *Dutch Kruyd*, and *winter Kruyd*, and we in *English Satorie*.

There is much question and doubt among our moderne writers, what herbe should certainely be the *Hyssopus* of *Scripture*, which in his proper place should at once well be familiarly knowne. Wherefore (with no further description thereof, than doeth not like vnto *Tyme*, but lesse and more tender, having heads of greene flowers, and that it groweth in rough and stonie places) *Dodoneus* giveth us one, *Lobel* another, *Cluisius* a third, and each entitle their

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

to be *Time* of *Dioscorides*, *Pliny* and *Theophrastus*, because it was sent for to *Troy* became he reuide it growing in Saint *Helens* Parke in that province, and *Columella* remde *Homer* to haue sent him the seede from *Candy*, who saith, that the *Candy* Herbe, call it to this day vsually *Thymbra* or *Thymus*, but it is certaine, that neither our winter Sauory, nor Summer Sauory doe agree with the 2 kindes of *Dioscorides*, for that neither of them like or tellethen Tyme, although they are very carefully diuers notions being put into brothes, meates, &c. *Dioscorides* saith of the garden *Thymbra*, which is he saith is much better then the wilde for of *Thymus*. The latter generally called with us Sauory sowed (Winter Sauory and by *Camerarius* prouinciall by *Lobel* Satureia sive *Thymbra hortensis*, *Matthiolus* Cunila, By *Bauhine* the Olisapon Apollo; but *Thymbra* by *Matthiolus*, by *Gesnerus* Satureia, *Cordus* Satureia, & *Ruellius* montana, by *Fuchsius*). The second is generally called *Satureia* [illegible] *Thymus*, or *Thymus Creticus* by most writers, but *Tabernamontanus* & *Lobelius* only call it *Cunila*, and *Thymbra creticus* [illegible] *Thymbra Dioscoridis*, and *Thymbra Sacerdotis* [illegible] but I somewhat doubt whether this agreeing this Tyme to be *Creticus* in his 7. booke and 8. chap. or some of the other sorts. And for the name *Cunila* it is by him referred to diuers other plants; for *Origanum*, *Herba Bona* is called by him *Cunila* [illegible] and *Cunila* and *Cunila Spuria* *Dioscorides* hath it also, as shall bee shewed hereafter). *Cunila* also other wise called *Pyrethrum*, is falsely called *Cunila bubula* by *Lobelius*, as *Pliny* the 20. booke 8. chapter of his 19. booke, and in the 25. chap. of his 20. Agains, in the 14. chap. of his 22. booke, he nameth an other herbe *Cunila pulicaris*, which in the fourth chap. of his 24 booke he seemeth to name *Pulmonaria*, whereof also *Dioscorides* maketh mention; but an other place he saith, that *Cunila* is called *Conyza* or *Columella* also called *Satureia* *Cunila*, but he maketh *Cunila* and *Satureia* to be two sundry herbes, &c. 8. chap. 4. *De re rustica*; as also in this verse, *Et Satureia Thymbra Cunila Thymbra saporis*: but *Pliny* in his 19. booke and 8 chap. maketh them to be both one. The third sort is called by *Lobel* and *Dodon*, *Thymbra vera & Italica*, *Lugdunensis* and *Tabernamontani*, *Thymbra altera Penæ*, *Bauhine* in his notes upon *Tragus* saith, that the *Lugdunensis* Dioscoridis of *Matthiolus* is the *Thymbra vera* of *Lobel* and *Pena*, which it is very probable to be both figure and discription answering well thereunto, as any that will compare them may see. The fourth is called by *Clusius*, *Thymbra Hispanica*, *Tragi Alpina*, *Thymbra Cretica*, and *Penæ*, *Thymbra Legitima Dioscoridis*, and so doe I. Bauhine also, no other that we know conuning reason thereunto:

The Vertues.

Our Sauory of both sorts is hot and dry in the third degree, especially the Summer kinde, which is both sharpe and quicke in taste, expelling winde in the stomacke and bowels, and is a present helpe for the rising of the mother procured by winde, prouoketh urine and womens courses, and is much commended for women with child to take vse vnduly, and of diuers others thereunto. Some that from *Satyrus* thinke *Satureia* to be derived, say it helpeth the naturall [illegible] *Satyrium*, and to helpe dull or decayed eyesight; others taking it to bee derived of *Satureo*, *Es*, it is familiar vse with many to procure a good appetite unto meate; and to take away all manner of [illegible] to the lungs, it easeth rough regme in the chest and lunges, and helpeth to expectorate it the more easily; it helpeth to quicken the dull spirites of the Lethargye, the juice being snuffed or cast up into the nostrills; the juice also is of good vse to be dropped into the eyes to cleare the dull sight, if it proceede of raw humor; olde rotten running [illegible] the juice also seated with a little oyle of Roses, and dropped into the eares, killeth them of the noyse and ringing in them, and dealeth also outwardly applyed with white flower in manner of a pultis, giveth ease to the sciatica, or hippe gowte, or paralyticall members, by heating and warming them, and taking away the paine: it taketh away also the stinging of bees, waspes, &c.

Chap. III.

Thymum & Serpillum, Tyme, and Mother of Tyme.

HAue ioyned both these sorts of Tyme in one Chapter, for the neere affinity they have together, both in name and nature, yet each by themselves they having many [illegible] apart.

1. *Thymum vulgare*, *Thymum sativum*. The true Tyme of the ancients.

The true Tyme is a very tender plant, having hard and hoary little branches, springing from a small woody stemme about a foote and a halfe high, whereon are set in seuerall joynts, and by couples many small whitish or hoary greene leaves, of a quicke taste and taller at the toppes of the branches stand small whitish with greene heads, some what like unto the heads of *Isopus*, made as it were of many leaves or scales, out of which doe [illegible] small purplish flowers, [illegible] having one onely seede as *Theophrastus* and some other of the old authors have set it downe, and therefore appoint the flowers only, to be sowne as if there were no seede in the heads thinking it to grow on the flowers alone, which was an error in them by reason not experienced, for we have found it otherwise.

2. *Thymum durius vulgare*. Our common garden Tyme.

Our ordinary garden Tyme is also a small low woody plant, with little branches and small hard greene leaves of them, well knowne to most, having small white purplish flowers, standing with some leaves at roundles [illegible] at the toppes of the stalkes; the seede is small and brownish then May sowne seede; the scarre is woody and abideth well divers winters, if they be not too violent, and the plants not growne too great or woody, which then will [illegible] therein.

3. *Thymum latius Creticum*. Hoary Tyme.

Among the seedes of the last recited Tyme, which I sowed in my garden, came up a hoary Tyme which is in forme like it, but for the branches are smaller, and the leaves whiter or more hoary, little also more slenderly [illegible] on the branches, the flowers, seedes and roots are like the former, and so are both sent and taller, but rather more quicke.

4. *Thymum latifolium*. Mallicke Tyme.

This Tyme groweth not so upright as the former, but rather lyeth and spreadeth upon the ground, bearing very many more branches, nothing so woody, the leaves also are not so hard but broader, the flowers are of a purplish white colour, standing in roundles as the two first sorts; this better endureth the winters, and [illegible] not seede, but is propagated by slipping; the taste and sent is not altogether so quicke as the ordinary garden kinde.

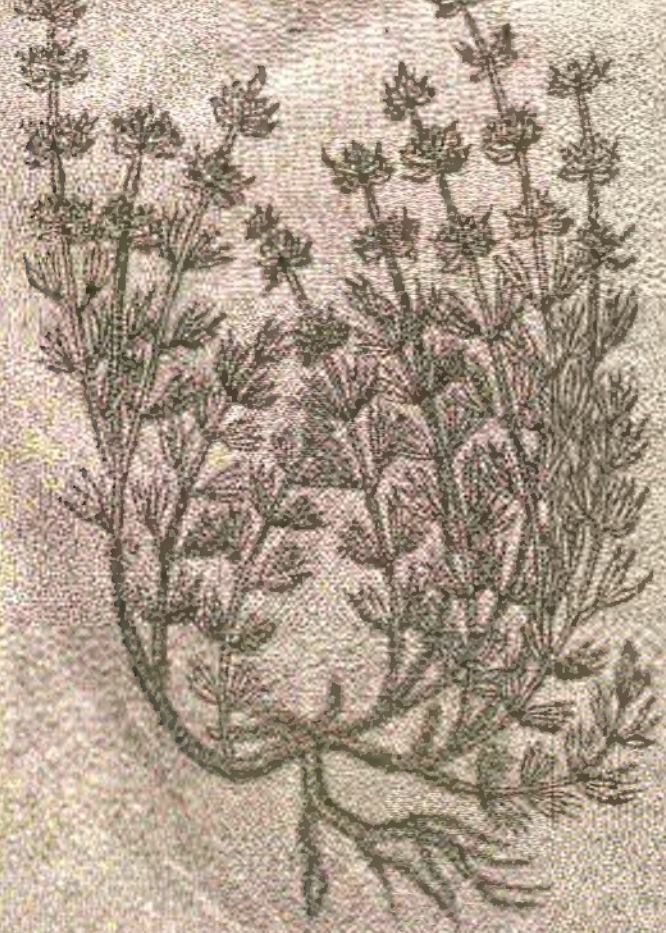
5. *Thymum inodorum*. Vnsavory Tyme.

This is a low small shrubby plant, very like unto the first kinde, with hard brownish and hairy more then the former,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

leaues are set at diuerse many growing regular, two or three either ouer other or like vnto
a pale purplish colour, and grow like the former in form, at the toppes set round about the branches.

5. *Serpillum Matthioli.* French wilde Tyme.



This wilde Tyme groweth with many hard or woody stalkes, somewhat vpright, leaning a little downeward, couered with very small greene leaues, set with many leaues together in places, which are somewhat longer then the rest, lesse sweet & more strong and heady in taste, somewhat like vnto Southernwood, & lesse hot or biting in taste: the flowers grow in whorles or roundels, by spaces towards the tops of the stalkes, with some leaues at the ending of a purplish colour, very like vnto garden Tyme: both stalkes and leaues are of a whitish colour, and abide all the winter.

6. *Serpillum maius.* The greater wilde Tyme.

7. *Serpillum angust.* The greater wilde Tyme.

The greater wilde Tyme groweth more vpright then the former, with many

small part at a joynt like the other, but greater and not so darke a greene colour, but rather resembling Marjoram leaves; the flowres grow at the toppes of the stalkes, of a reddish purple colour like unto garden Tyme, but somewhat larger as the whole plant is, and of a small, but somewhat hot taste and taste.

There is another of this kinde, that beareth white flowers and whether greene leaves, else in other things like the former.

3. Serpillum latifolium thymi facies. Hungrish Mother of Tyme.

This Mother of Tyme groweth in most things like the ordinary sort, spreading on the ground in the same manner, but that the branches are more hoary or white, and the leaves somewhat rounder and rougher, or as it were hairie, smelling like unto Rosmarie or hard pitch, which hath no good savour pleasing to many: the flowers and other parts thereof are like the common Mother of Tyme.

4. Serpillum Pannonicum Clusij. Hungarian Mother of Tyme.

This small Mother of Tyme creepeth upon the ground, taking roote as it liveth, with many square stalkes set with leaves, two always at a joynt, but more thinly or sparedly growing on them, then the ordinary wild kinde, and are narrower and longer than they, and very smooth without: the flowers growe at the toppes of the branches, not unlike the common kinde, and hath little or no sent at all.

There is another of this kinde little differing but in the fashion of the leaves from the other.

4. *Serpillum Pannonicum Clusij.* Hungarian Mother of Tyme.

5. Serpillum vulgare minus. The ordinary small wilde or Mother of Tyme.

6. Serpillum vulgare maius. The ordinary Mother of Tyme.

This latter wilde Tyme spreadeth sundry hard brownish long branches roundе about the roote upon the ground, which take roote againe as they lye and spread, the leaves are small, and of a fine green colour, smelling like unto Tyme almost, but nothing so quicke, quite contrary to the smell or taste the flowres grow at the toppes of the branches of a purplish or white colour, for of both sorts some are so found.

7. Serpillum Limonium. Lemmon Tyme.

The Lemmon Tyme is somewhat like the common wilde kinde in the manner of growing, but standeth more upright, bushing thicke with branches, the leaves are small and of a darke greene colour like them, but have the sent of Pomecitrons or Lemmons: the flowres are more white then in the common sorts.

8. Serpillum Moschatum. Muske Tyme.

The Muske Tyme also growes somewhat upright, but with fewer stalkes and slenderer set with some what longer leaves, which are also of so sad a greene colour, whose sent is much necre unto the sent of Muske, and therupon tooke the name.

9. Serpillum aureum sive variegatum. Guilded or embroidered Tyme.

In the variable mixture of greene and yellow in the leaves of this Tyme, consisteth the chiefest difference of this sorte, from the common wilde kinde, for the greene leaves thereof are in some stayned in other edged with a gold yellow colour, which hath caused the guilded or embroidered name.

The Place.

The first or true Tyme groweth plentifully about *Hyblah* in *Sicilie*, where they use and know no other Tyme, as also in divers other parts of *Italie* and yet as *Clusius* saith all the rest of *Spaine*, neither use it nor know it, but use our common garden kinde, which groweth in old *Castile* very plentifully & in divers other places in *Spaine*; the fourth we plant in our gardens ordinarily by slippes not sowing: the fift in the Kingdome of *Valentia* in *Spaine* neere the seaside at *Alicant*: the first *Clusius* saith, hee found in old *Castile*, growing promiscuously with our common garden Tyme; and *Lobel* and *Pena* say it was found in *Narbon* in *France*: the seventh is planted in the gardens of the curi-

ous and

[illegible], and the nextest place not well knowne to us: the eight *Bauhinus* saith, groweth in many of the dry grounds about *Basill*: the ninth, *Clusius* saith he found in *Hungary*: the tenth is common with us generally in most countries, and that with white flowers in Bunne heathe, in Digwell pastures by Hatfield: and the eleaventh in many places in *Kent*, [illegible] and Longfield downes, and betweene Rochester and Stroud, even in the high wayes, where [illegible] to bee knowne from the common: the two last are [illegible] up in gardens onely.

The Tyme.

The first true kinde flowreth late with us, [illegible] untill August with the fennell: the rest for the most part in July or thereabouts.

The Names.

Tyme is called in Greeke, [illegible] in Latine *Thymum* [illegible], the Arabians [illegible], the Italians *Thymo*, the Spaniards *Tomilio*, the French *Thym* [illegible], the Germanes *Quendel* [illegible], the Dutch *Thymus*, & we in English Tyme or garden Tyme, or as they are in their titles. *Serpillum* or *Serpyllum* is called in Greeke [illegible], of the Arabians *Hamam*, of the Italians *Serpillo*, of the Spaniards *Serpillo*, of the French *Serpollet*, of the Germanes [illegible], of the Dutch *Quendel*, or wilde *Thymus*, & we in English *wild Tyme* or *Mother of Tyme*. The first true Tyme is usually called by all that have written of it, *Thymum legitimum*, or *Capitatum*, or [illegible] [illegible] but it is not that which the old *Gerard* setteth downe for it: the second is called *Thymus vulgaris* [illegible] by many authors, and [illegible] by others, & by [illegible]: the fourth is called by *Lobel*, *Thymum* [illegible] and *Serpyllum hortense* by others: but *Bauhinus* doth not number it among his Tyme, but calleth it *Serpillum* [illegible], and is the same with *Matthiolus* his *Serpillum*, although *Bauhinus* doth distinguish them: the fift is from *Bauhinus*: the sixt is called by *Lobel Serpyllum Narbonense*, and by *Clusius Serpyllum* [illegible]: the seventh *Camerarius* calleth *Serpyllum majus flore purpureo*, and that with the white flower [illegible], but both the old and new *Gerard* have erred in the figure and description therof: for this [illegible] are both one: the eighth is of *Bauhinus* his relation and denomination: the ninth of both sorts [illegible] calleth *Serpyllum* [illegible], and *Bauhinus* [illegible]: the tenth is called by most authors *Serpyllum*, or *Serpyllum vulgare minus* by others: the rest have their names in their titles, as whereby they may fittest be called.

The Vertues.

The true Tyme, or in the want thereof our garden Tyme, (as neerest thereunto, although not altogether so effectuall) doth helpe somewhat to purge flegme, if as *Dioscorides* saith, it be taken with hony, salt and vinegar: the decoction thereof is good for those, that are troubled with the [illegible] or straightnesse of breath: it killeth the wormes in the belly, provoketh the monethly courses of women, expelleth the secondine or afterbirth, after it hath helpen the deliverie of the child, & causeth easie expectoration of tough flegme, being taken with hony in an Electuary: it dissolveth tumours or swellings when they are [illegible], the juyce thereof being annoynted or bathed on the place with some vinegar: taketh away loose or hanging warts: it helpeth those that have the Sciatica, applyed with wine and meale: it helpeth those that are dull sighted, and is of good use in meates and brothes, to warme and comfort the stomacke, and to helpe to breake winde as well as the like as the sound. *Galen* saith the same things almost. It is found by experience saith *Aetius*, that if 4. dragmes of dried Tyme in powder, be given in Oxymel fasting, to them that have the gowte it helpeth them, for it purgeth choller and other sharpe humours, and that if one dragme thereof bee given fasting with meade, it dissolveth the hard swellings of the belly: It is profitable for those that have swellings in their sides, and paines in their loynes and hippes: it is likewise given fasting to those that have great paines in their eyes, and are bleare-eyed: it is with wine applyed to the cods that are swollen. Wild Tyme, or Mother of Tyme if it be boyled and drunke, moveth urine, and the monethly courses, helpeth such as have griping paines in the belly, or that have crampe, or are burstenbellied, or are troubled with inflammation of the liver: being taken inwardly or applyed outwardly with Rosemary and vinegar to the head, it ceaseth the paines thereof, and is very helpefull to those, that are troubled with either Frensye or Lethargy: foure dragmes of the juyce drunke with a little vinegar is very availeable to those that spitt or vomit blood: taken with hony, licoris and aniseede in wine, it helpeth a dry cough, and is comfortable both to the head, stomacke and reines, and helpeth to expell winde: the distilled water therof applyed with vinegar of Roses to the forehead, easeth the rage of Frensye, & expelleth Vertigo, that is the swimming or turning of the braine, & helpeth to breake the stone in the bladder.

CHAP. IIII.

Cuscuta. Dodder.

Under the title of Dodder, I comprehend not onely Epithymum as the chiefest kinde thereof, but all the other sorts of lines or threads that grow either upon hearbes and shrubbes, &c. or upon the ground: and because I would not speake of them in many places, (as I shall doe of the plants whereon they grow, in severall places of this worke) I thought it more fit to include them in one Chapter, and give you knowledge both of their formes and vertues, in one place rather then in many: I acknowledge I might more fitly have placed this plant among the purgers, but that for the names sake I would set it next unto the Tymes.

Epithymum. The Dodder of Tyme.

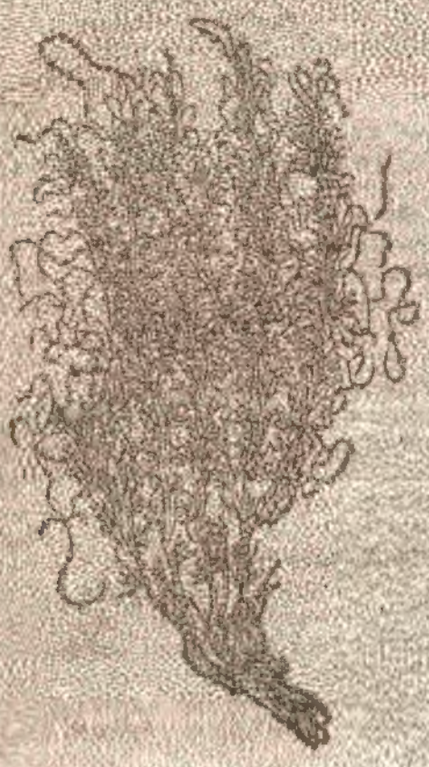
[illegible] in the eight Chapter of his 26. booke: two sorts of Epithymum, (which *Matthiolus* seemeth to confirme,) the one to be the flowers of Tyme as *Dioscorides* before him did, both greene and white, the other to be red [illegible]: how most of our moderne writers doe acknowledge but one kinde, [illegible] both white & red strings, growing on severall hearbs, even as I have found also, which yet are but one and the same thing in it selfe, growing in the same manner upon Tyme or Savory, as it doth upon any other plant [illegible] red on same hearbes, and white on others, as may bee observed on sundry plants on Hampstead heath: it riseth from [illegible] rootes in the ground, which shoote forth threads or strings, grosser or

finer

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd

Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Cuscuta. The Dodder of Tyme.



2. Cuscuta Rubra.

inner as the property of the plants whereon it groweth, and the climate doth suffer, although *Matthiolus* and others, have thought it to grow without ouer creeping and spreading on the plant whereon it taketh hold, bee it high or low, clipping the very grasse if it meete with none else. (although *Ruellius* saith it groweth not on the ground, but on bushes) as upon some vines also in *Narbone* & *Pisa* (saith he) I haue seene, that strings haue no leaues at all upon them, but wholy also ouer-creeping themselues to the vine, & vpon a small plant, that it taketh away all comfort (as some would thinke) of the Sunne from it, and readily suffocate or strangle it: after these strings are risen up to that height, that they can receiue nourishment from the plant you shall learne by any appearance of strings from the ground, (they being broken off either by the strength of their rising, or withered by the heate of the Sunne, (and if they meete with no bushes or plants whereon to spread, they will soone perish of themselues, as I haue tryed my selfe by sowing the seede vpon stones by themselues, & obserued their springing) from whence diuers haue imagined that it might grow vpon Mosse vpon trees, or like Mistletoe, but I think rather as Tyme, by drawing nourishment insensibly from the plants whereon it groweth, & thereby partaketh of the nature of the same plants: vpon these strings of both I haue seene vpon what plants or herbs it euer they grew, vpon hard clusters of small heades or huskes, out of which start forth whyte flowers, which afterwards giue small pale coloured seede, somewhat Bar and ewise as hoppes seede: thus much I thought good to let all others vnderstand, by this experience and obseruation I haue had (hoping if I can strike this matter more obseruation I meane more to this purpose in Decades, or his chapters of Anatomies of Gardens) by the which I hope truely related, it may appeare plainely to all that read it, that Tyme, Sauory, or any other such like vse is vainely of those writers (seeking these strings of Tyme, but not their seede vpon their owne heade, rumbled or scattered of themselues vpon the ground, or comming among the seedes of other herbes that are sowne. The plantes whereon these lace doe grow are obserued by diuers to be Vines, as *Pena* and other that haue obserued them in *France* and in some places of *Turkey*, vpon trees and thornes and some other things. *Theophrastus* in the 3. chap. of his second booke of the causes of plants, doth set downe, that *Cuscuta* groweth on trees and bushes in *Syria*, which *Pena* affirmeth in *Cilicia* in the 1st chap. of his 2. booke, by which wordes (no doubt) they meant this plant, for it differeth not much from *Cassita*, as many others haue noted, as it is generally called, the Arabian name being *Chassitha* and *Epithymum*, the Greeke, are *Polemonium*, *Dyctamnus*, *Germander*, *Hyssope*, *Mother of Tyme*, *Marjerome*, *Sisely*, *Epithymum*, *Rosemary*, and others as *Dioscorides* hath recorded, and also very plentifully in many places of our west land upon Nettles, and upon Furze or Whins, and called *Fedderfat*, and *Dodder*, upon Tyme also more abundantly in some places: when it is ripe, they pull it vp by the least making it into bundles, and is called of the Country people, *Hellweede*, because they greatly vse to weede it from it, vpon Beanes also and other heades vpon Hampsted heath, and sundry such like places, the flowers & flowers being white, and vpon the grasse likewise in black heath in most, on the very ground, not rising in any sort high, being red.

The plant Tyme, and Names are sufficiently as I thinke expressed before, yet in particular *Pena* and *Lobel* thinke it to be the *Amaracus* of *Dioscorides*, but erroneously: for *Epithymum* is *Adarangue*, the with out of *Spaine*, *Arragon* and others, is the threads or lace growing upon Tyme: although *Dioscorides* calleth it the flower thereof: we doe generally call that *Epithymum* that groweth on Tyme, in English laced Tyme, in the Gardens called Sauory, and so of *Epithymo Romanum* and *Epithymo Creticum*, and so the rest, as I haue set downe before.

some laced Nettles, laced Brambles: but wee call those strings generally by the name of *Dodder*, especially that which groweth on Flaxe and Tares, which are red and most frequent with us.

The Vertues.

Epithymum by *Dioscorides*, *Pliny*, *Galen*, *Aëtius*, *Actuarius*, *Mesues*, and all others, is accounted the most principall and powerfull Dodder growing upon any herbe, (and that upon savory or Serpolle not to bee to esteemed) for all melancholicke diseases, and to purge blacke or burnt choller, which is the cause of many diseases of the head and braines, as also for the trembling of the heart, faintings and swoonings: it is helpefull in all the diseases or griefes of the spleene, and of that melancholy that riseth from the windines of the Hypochondria, which is that parte of the belly under the fourth ribbe, where the spleene lyeth, & by flying up to the braine causeth a kinde of frenzy or madnes: it purgeth also the reines and kidneys by Vrine; it provoketh them that have the Iaundise to vrine, the obstructions of the gall: *Galen* saith, it hath the properties of Tyme being hot and dry in the third degree, & as *Aëtius* holdeth from the Arabian authors, that it hath by the attraction or drawing quality, a strengthning property beside the purging, as it is also found in *Rubarbe*: and that it is a safe medicine for the obstructions as well of the liver as spleene, purging the vrines of fleigmaticke & cholericke humours, & likewise as *Mesues* saith, it helpeth chickens agues if a little wormeseed be put to it. The Dodder of all other plants & herbes in like manner partaketh of the nature of them where as they grow, be they hot or cold, and is thought to worke more effectually for those diseases, wherunto the herbe it selfe is applyed: *Lobel* saith, that in the west parts of this kingdom where he found these laces upon Nettles, the people had good experience, that it was a soveraigne remedy to procure plenty of Vrine where it was stopped or hindred, & my selfe also have understood it from those parts: but that Dodder which groweth upon Tares, being the most frequent about London, and wherewith our markets are onely in a manner furnished, and our Apothecaries shoppes stored from thence, taketh his propertie from the Tares whereon it groweth, and can have no effectuall qualities comparable to *Epithymum*: for as *Galen* saith, such Tares are hard of digestion and binde the belly, and that the nourishment of them engendereth thicke blood, apt to turne into melancholie, which qualities are cleane contrary to those of *Epithymum*, *Epilynthos*, or of other good herbes.

Chap. V

Majorana vulgaris & exotica. Common and Strange Marjerome.

There are divers sorts of sweete garden Marjerome, some growing onely in the summer; others abiding the winter, and one that groweth wilde: there are some other sorts called Marum, that I have intituled strange Marjerome, all which shall be comprehended in this chapter.

1. *Majorana vulgaris hortensis.* The ordinary garden sweete Marjerome.

Our common sweete Marjerome, that is commonly sowen in our country, is a small low herbe, little above a foote high, full of branches, and small reddish and soft roundish leaves on them, smelling very sweete: at the toppes of the branches stand divers thrid long and round scaly heads or knots; and therefore of some called Knotted Marjerom; of a whitish greene colour, out of which come here and there small white flowers, and after them small reddish seede: the roote is composed of divers small threads or strings which perisheth with the whole plant every yeere.

2. *Majorana vulgaris.* Sweete Marjerome.

Majorana tenuifolia. Marjerome gentle.

This Marjerome likewise hath divers small branches growing low, and not higher then the former, but having finer and smaller leaves, hoary and soft, but much sweeter: the heads are like unto the former, and so are the flowers and seede, the whole plant being more tender then the former, abiding but a Summer in like manner.

3. *Majorana odoratissima perennis.* Winter sweete Marjerom.

Wee have also another sweete Marjerom that abideth greene all the winter, if it bee not too violent, growing in the same manner that the first doth, whose leaves are a little smaller and greener then it, but with the like heads and knots: yet some take this to be but the ordinary Summer Marjerom, which by art & tending is made the more strong, and able to abide the winter.

4. *Majorana hirsuta seu Creticae Actuarii.* Winter or Pot Marjerom.

The Winter or pot Marjerom is a small low bushing herbe growing somewhat higher, but spreading the branches wider, whereon grow broader and greener leaves, set by couples with long smaller leaves likewise at the joyntes all along the branches: at the toppes whereof growe a number of small purplish white flowers, set together in a tuft, which turne into small round seede bigger then sweete Marjerome seede. The whole plant is of a small and fine scent, but much inferiour to the other, being also nothing so bitter

to those of the sweete Marjeroome, and roseing the truer and the more pleasing kind for meates, the stalke is white and shreddye perishing also in the winter, but abideth many yeares, and is to be encreased by slips rooted after the seede.

2. Yellowe sweete Marjeroome. Yellowe Marjeroom.

This Marjeroome is of the same sort with the last described, differing onely in the colour of the leaves which are in Summer wholy yellow in some, or but a little greene, or spotted with yellow and greene, more or lesse as nature will there play, the sent being small like the other. We have also received it parted with white and greene.

3. Wilde sweete Marjeroome. Wilde or field Marjeroome.

4. Majorana sylvestris. Wilde or field Marjeroome.

The wilde or felde Marjeroome sendeth forth sundry browne-nish hard square stalkes with small darke greene leaves set by couples on the same, very like those of the sweete Marjeroome, but harder and somewhat broader, at the toppes of the stalkes stand rough or double or deepe purpliesh flowery, which turne into small seede, like the garden Marjeroome seede, but blacker, the roote creepeth under ground, and encreaseth muche, dieing from yeare to yeare, the whole plant smelleth strong.

5. Maiorana vulgaris. Hearbe Mallicke.

The neerer resemblance that this Hearbe hath with Marjeroome, then with Tyme, (as some have esteemed it) doth make mee joyne it to the same chapter. It riseth up with greater & more woodie stalkes then any of the former Marjeroms, being two foote high in better in some places, where it liketh the ground and wyll branching it selfe on all sides towards the upper parts, leaving the stemme bare below if it be old, otherwise being young, thicke furnishing the branches from the bottome with small greene leaves bigger then the leaves of any Tyme, and neere the bignes of the leaves of the Marjeroome gentle: at the toppes of the branches, stand small flowers on a head, which afterwards turne into little cuts, of whose white hoarie matter like unto soft downe, with some leaves under and about them, which shale not long on the stalkes, but are blowen away with the windes, the seede is so small if it have any that I have not obserued it; the roote is threeadie, the whole plant is of a sweete resinous sent stronger then Marjeroome, and abideth our winters, if it bee carefully planted and regarded afterwardes.

8. Marum syriacum. Cretyng strong Marjeroome.

This strange Marjeroome hath diuers slender weake stalkes, lying upon the ground, and not standing upright as all the sweete Marjeroome & hearbe Mallicke do, therin resembling the wilde Tyme rather then Marjeroome, the leaves are many

and

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

8. *Marum repens.* Creeping strange Marjerome.

and smaller than those of *Mother of Time*, growing at severall distances upon the branches, the flowers are small and purplish, growing at the tops, with leaves among them, the smell whereof is very sweet, and neerest unto *Marjerome*.

9. *Marum Syriacum vel Creticum.*

The Syrian or Candye Mastick.

This Candye or Syrian Marjerome hath sundry upright stalkes, not so woody as the neare Mastick, but more tender and slender also, about a foot and a halfe high, whereon are set divers small whitish greene leaves, very like unto the small fine sweet Marjerome, but somewhat rougher up to the very tops, which beare smaller heads or knots then the sweet Marjerome, & white flowers out of them, all the hearbe is of a most fragrant sweet smel, enduring a long time after it hath beene dryed: it is very tender to keepe, and will not endure any of our cold nights that come in August or September, but will quickly perish by them.

9. *Marum Syriacum vel Creticum.* Syrian or Candye Mastick.

The Place and Time.

The sweet Marjeromes grow wild on the mountaines in *Spaine*, and in other places, and the wild Marjerome, in the borders of corne fields and pastures in sundry places of this Land: the rest are all nursed up in Gardens, their naturall places being not well knowne to us, saving that the last, *Lobel* saith he had out of *Syria*, and *Prosper Alpinus* saith he saw it in *Candye*. The former seven sorts doe flower in the end of Summer at the farthest, but the two last much later if they come any yeere to flower with us.

The Names.

Marjerome is called in Greek [illegible] in Latine *Amaracus*, [illegible] *Sampsuchum* also, and *Amaracus* after the Greeke, of the *Arabians Mersanjus*, or *Marjangus*, of the Italians *Maiorana & Persa*, of the Spaniards *Moreruela*, of the French *Mariolaine*, of the Germanes *Maioran & Meyran*, of the Dutch *Mariolaine*, and of us *Marjerome*, and sweet *Marjerome*. *Marum* is called in Greeke [illegible] and so in Latine, *Non* [illegible] *Theophrastus Marum esse*, [illegible] *appellationem* [illegible] *species Marum*. The French call it *Marum* and *Mastic*, and we in English *Mastick* or *herbe Mastick*, to make a difference betweene it and the Mastick Tree. There is much controversie among the moderne Writers about these two hearbes, First whether *Sampsuchum* and *Amaracum* should be but one or differing hearbes, and [illegible] the Marjerome should be either, for *Galen* and *Paulus Aegineta* in their records and censures of simples, [illegible] in several chapters as differing hearbs, and the suspition hereof is encreased the more, in that [illegible] two severall ointments maketh *Oleum Sampsuchinum* and *Amaracinum* to beare [illegible] although he hath said in the chapter of *Sampsuchum* that the Sicilians and those of *Cyzicum* call that *Amaracus*, which those of *Cypres* and *Egypt* call *Sampsuchum*: but *Dioscorides* thereby [illegible] the diversitie of the compositions, and the more excellency of the one from the other, which hee could not doe [illegible], but especially because those of *Cyzicus* being the chiefest compositors of such [illegible] gave it that title: Some have thought that the *Amaracus* of *Galen* [illegible] but *Parthenium*, because *Dioscorides* saith that by some in his time it was called *Amaracus*, [illegible] mention of *Parthenium* in the censure of his simples: [illegible] some words of the *Oleum Amaracinum*, which he calleth a sweet [illegible] *Marum* and *Dioscorides* termeth the smell of *Parthenium*, *subviroſus*, having leaves [illegible] whether the *Sampsuchum* of *Dioscorides* be our Marjerome, for I finde that *Lobel in Adversaria*

former he makes his *Amaracus Sampsuchus sorte Dioscoridis*, and *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* entitleth our ordinary *Marum* or *Mastick Sampsuchus, sive Marum Mastichen redolens*, which two authors thought *Marum* hereto to argue with his *Sampsuchum* then Marjerome, because *Dioscorides* saith that his *Sampsuchum* is an herbe or shrub of branches creeping on the ground with hairy round leaves like the smaller or inner sealed *Calamint*, smelling very sweet, and in the composition of the *Oleum Sampsuchinum* bee advised to chuse that *Sampsuchum* that hath darke greene leaves, neither of which properties are in our Marjerome, nor yet in either of *Lobels* or *Bauhinus* their *Marums*, for although *Lobel* his *Marum Sapinum* creepe on the ground, yet it hath not hairy round leaves but small and long, and *Bauhinus* his and our *Marum* creepeth not upon the ground, but standeth upright as Marjerome doth. The next controverse is whether the *Marum* of *Dioscorides* be answerable to any of those hearbes, are called *Marum* by any of our moderne Writers: that none of them can be his *Marum*, thus I shewe plainely, that he saith his *Marum* hath whiter leaves by much then *Origanum*, and a sweeter flower, and neither the *Marum Sapinum* of *Lobel*, no not our ordinary *Marum* hath whitish leaves, or is sweeter then Marjerome. *Cupanum Sapinum* of *Lobel*, no not our ordinary *Marum* hath whitish leaves, or is sweeter then Marjerome. *Cupanum* therefore thought good to call our ordinary *Marum*, *Tragoriganum* rather then *Marum*, and saith that he had there it was sent him by the name of *Ambradachi*, and *Bauhinus* calleth the *Marum Syriacum* of *Lobel Majoranam Syriacam*, and yet by *Bauhinus* leave, his *Syriacum* or *Alpinum Cretense* commeth neerer to *Dioscorides* his *Marum*, then to his *Sampsuchum*: most Writers call the sweet Marjeromes *Amaracus* and *Sampsuchus*, and some *Majoranas vulgatior*, and the smaller or inner sort *tenuior*: but I doe not finde that any of them hath made mention of my living sweet sort, although both *Cornarius* and *Bauhinus* doe entitle the fourth *Majorana provincie*, as I doe the next before it, but they adde *Sylvestris* as *Tragi* and *Gesner* doe, and *Majorana major, vel latifolia* as other doe, and *Anglica*, and *Cameracina* saith he found a sort thereof about *Bononie*, going a simpling with *Ulysses Aldrovandus* that had larger and softer leaves: the first is called by many Authors *Origanum vulgare*, and by others *Origanum sylvestre*: *Lobel*, *Origanum Creticum majus*, and *Acroriganum*, *Cesalpinus Origanum Italicum*, and *Cornucopiæ Anglicum*: but I as you see number it rather among the Marjeromes, as a wilde kind thereof, as we usually call it in English, and as we doe the fourth and fift, this having leaves like Marjerome, but greater. *Pliny* as I said before calleth it *Cretis herbida*, and so doth *Dioscorides* his also. But take them here as wee usually call them, the seventh is commonly called *Marum* by most Authors, yet *Dodonæus*, *Gesner in horto*, and *Cornucopiæ* take it to be *Clinopodium*. *Anguinum* and *Lobel* to be *Heleniumodorum* of *Theophrastus*, *Clusius* to be *Tragoriganum*, and *Bauhinus* to be *Sampsuchus Dioscoridis*, it is called *Mastic* both by the French and us. The eight is called by *Lobel Marum Sapinum*, by *Cupanus Marum cum Scobe Mastiches*, *Sampsuchus Dioscoridis*, *Lobel in Adversariis* calleth it *Sampsuchus Orientalis*, *Tragoriganum*, and *Bauhinus Marum repens hirsutissimum*. The last is called by *Lobel*, *Marum Creticum* and by *Cesalpinus Dionysium*, and *Tabernæmontanus* but *Alpinus* calleth it *Eremos* finding it in *Candy*, and *Bauhinus* as I said before, *Majorana Syriaca vel Cretica*.

The Vertues.

Our common sweet Marjerome is hot and dry in the second degree, and is warming and comfortable in cold diseases of the head, stomacke, sinewes, and other parts, taken inwardly, or applied outwardly: it digesteth, lenifieth, attenuateth, openeth, and strengthneth: the decoction thereof, being drunke helpeth all the diseases of the chest, which hinder the freenesse of breathing: it is likewise profitable for the obstructions of the lives and spleene, for it not onely cleareth them of those humors did suffocate them, but strengthneth also and confirmeth the inward parts: it helpeth the cold griefes of the wombe, and the windines thereof, or in any other inward part: it helpeth the lotts of speech by the resolution of the tongue: the decoction thereof made with some *Rubies* of *Spaine*, and long pepper, or with a little *Anise* or *Origanum*: *Dioscorides* and *Galen Sampsuchum* to bee hot and dry in the third degree of thin parts, and of a digesting quality: the decoction thereof drunke is good for those that are beginning to fall into a dropsie, for those that cannot make their water, and against paines and torments in the belly, it provoketh also womens courses, if it be put up, being made into a pessary, and applyed with salt and vinegar, it taketh away the spreame of the Scorpions sting, being made into powder and mixed with hony, it taketh away the black markes of blowes or bruises applied thereto: it is good for the inflammations and weeping of the eyes, being mixed with fine flower, and laid unto them: the juyce thereof dropped into the eares easeth the paines in them, and helpeth the singing noyse of them: it is profitably put into those oyntments and salves that are made to warme and comfort the outward parts or members, the joynts also and sinewes, for swellings also and places out of joynt: the powder thereof snuffed up into the nose, procureth neesing, and thereby purgeth the braine, and chewed in the mouth draweth forth much flegme. The oyle made thereof is very warming and comfortable to the joynts that are stiffe, and the sinewes that are hard, to mollifie, supple, and stretch them forth. Our Marjerome is much used in all odoriferous waters, powders, &c. that are for ornament and delight. The great or gut Marjerome because it is more mild and lesse bitter than the former, is lesse used in Physicke, but more in meates and brothes to give a relish unto them, and to helpe to warme a cold stomack, and to expell winde: the wilde Marjerome is more hot than it, and therefore more effectuall to heat, warme, comfort, and strengthen both inwardly and outwardly in all things whereunto it is applyed. Heard Mastick more temperate in heat than Marjerome, and is used by our Apothecaries, in stead of the true *Marum Cretick* may well bee admitted until a truer may be knowne in the composition of the *Trochisci Hedichroi* which *Andromachus* thought fit to make a principall part of his Treacle, accounting it effectuall against all poisons, especially of vipers, and other Serpents. Our daintie women doe put it to still among their other sweet hearbes, to make sweet washing water.

Chap. VI.

Origanum, Organy, or bastard Marjerome.

Theophrastus, *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* do much vary one from the other in setting down the sorts of *Origanum* that were known to them in their times, for *Theophrastus* maketh but two sorts, a black that is hairie, and a white that beareth seed. *Dioscorides* maketh 5 sorts, three of *Origanum*, and two of *Tragoriganum*. *Origanum Heracleoticum*, *Onitis*, and *Sylvestre*, (which yet is not that which some with us call *Sylvestre*, and is set forth in the foregoing Chapter, for he beareth a white flower, and so doth not that.) *Pliny* is more confused, therefore thought not to be without error, for in divers places of his 20. and 21. bookes, he mentioneth severall

severall sorts of *Origanum*, and in one place maketh three sorts of *Heracleoticum*: but leaving these, I will shew you those sorts are knowne to us in these dayes.

1. *Origanum Heracleoticum vulgare*, Organie, or ballard Marjerome of Greece.

This ballard Marjerome riseth up with divers hard round, reddish greene stalkes, spreading forth into other smaller branches, whereon are set sundry leaves by couples at the joynts, being somewhat round, and of a whitish greene colour, very like unto Marjerome, but larger, whiter, and harder, or rougher in handling: at the toppes of the branches stand tushlike scaly heads or knots, as Marjerome hath, but longer, from whence come small whitish purple flowers, and afterwards small brownish seed. The whole plant riseth with us not much higher than Marjerome, but of a hotter and sharper scent and taste, yet somewhat pleasant withall.

2. *Origanum Creticum Matthioli.* White Organie of *Candy*.

This Organy differeth somewhat from the former, for it hath whiter and narrower leaves: the flowers also are white, and the heads more divided or separated into smaller tufts: this is rather more tender to keepe than the former, hardly abiding the sharpnesse of our winter, although it be as well defended.

3. *Origanum Creticum alterum*. The greater White Organy.

This hath larger and whiter leaves than the former, the umbels or tufts of heads are larger also, and more spread abroad than they, which beare white flowers in the like manner. This kind is somewhat more hardy, and will better abide a Winter, if there be any care used to preserve it. There is also another with somewhat longer leaves than this.

4. *Origanum Sylvester sive vulgare*. Wilde Organy.

This kind of wilde Organy (which is the ordinary kinde brought from *Candy*, and other places, and usually kept in our Apothecaries shops) riseth up with divers round hard stalkes, whereon are set somewhat broader, fatter, and rougher leaves than the former; the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches in manner of an umbell, that is in smaller heads, and more dispersed than the former, of a reddish purple colour, after which come small brownish seed: the root perisheth when it hath given seed, most especially with us.

1. *Origanum Heracleoticum Dodon.* Organy, or ballard Marjerome of Greece.

4. *Origanum Sylvester sive vulgare.* Wilde Organy.

The Place.

All these kindes of ballard Marjeromes have come to us from divers places, but which of them is more proper to this or that place, hath not beene truely signified vnto us; for some have named that *Creticum* which others have *Hispanicum*, so that it is likely to be naturall in both those places.

The Time.

They flower or at least beare their toppes or heads about the end of August, or middle of September with us, so that their seed scarcely commeth to maturity in our Country.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible] of some *Origanum*, of others *Hedyosmos*, and *Hedyosmos agrios*, and *Agrios* to distinguish it from the Garden Organy, which others have called *Hedyosmos hemeros*, or *Origanum hemeros*, or *Origanum* simply, as *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and others. The first is called *Origanum Heracleoticum*, by *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, *Castor Durantes*, *Gesner*, *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius*, *Tabernæmontanus*, *Dalechampius*, and hath come to me by the name of *Creticum*, and also *Hispanicum*. *Bauhinus* saith, it is the *Cunila Gallinacea* of some, and *Dioscorides* calleth it *Cunila*. The second *Matthiolus* calleth *Cretic*, and so doe *Gesner*, *Castor Durantes*, *Bauhinus*, and *Lugdunensis*, who saith also that some call it *Italicum*, and came to me by the name *Italicum*. The third *Camerarius* calleth *Delphi*, whom *Bauhinus* followeth. The fourth is the common *Origanum* as I find we have it here, and is thought by *Bauhine* to be the *Cunila Rubula* of *Pliny*, whom *Dodonæus* followeth. *Dioscorides* saith that this (if it be but wilde kinde) was called also in his time *Cunila*. But to distribute how each of these sorts answere unto those of *Dioscorides*, I think it fittest to prefixe the text of *Dioscorides*, by which they may be compared. *Origanum Heracleoticum*, (saith *Dioscorides*) which is also called *Cu-*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

tula, hath leaves like unto *Hyssop*, the toppes or umbels are not fashioned round, but as it were divided into many parts; the seed in the toppe branches is not great. That *Origanum* that is called *Onitis*, hath whiter leaves, and doth more resemble Hisope; it beareth seed in tufts, as it were joyned together, the force or vertue although it be like, yet it is less effectuall by much. Wilde *Origanum*, which some call *Panax Heracleum*, and others *Cunila*, (as *Nicander Colophonius*) hath leaves like *Origanum*, and small branches not a foot high, bearing white flowers at the toppes in umbels like unto Dill; the root is small, and of no use. These bee the words of *Dioscorides*, whereby comparing his first two sorts, we verily thinke, that howsoever some Authors doe vary in their judgements concerning them, the first of them here set downe is the true (at least the truest hath beene knowne to be) *Origanum Heracleoticum* of *Dioscorides*. The two next that follow, the one of *Matthiolus*, the other of *Camerarius*, are both in resemblance so neere his *Onitis*, that we may truely say, that either of them are the same, and that both of them differing but in largenesse of leaves, (which the fertility of the soyle where it grew might bee the cause) are but one *Onitis*. But that wild *Origanum* of *Dioscorides*, that hath an umbell like unto Dill is not to be found, unlesse the wilde *Origanum*, that is to be had at the Druggists and Apothecaries be his, for it is the neerest thereunto, being the strongest and quickest in taste, which by *Galens* judgement is the best. The Arabians call it *Fandenigi*, or *Fandenigi*; the Italians *Origano*; the Spaniards, *Oregano*; the French *Origan*, and *Mariolaine*, bastarde; the Germanes *Wolgemuth, quasi dicas animi hilaritatem vel lætitiam* & *Rott Dosten*, or *Costens* the Dutch *Organe* and we in English, Organy, or bastard Marjerome.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Organy or bastard Marjerome with wine, is good for those that are bitten with Serpents, or venemous beasts, and to be taken with sodden wine, for such as have taken *Hemlocke*, or *Opium*: with *Oxymel* it is good for those that have taken poison, or the root of *Colchicum Ephemerum*. It is given with Figges to those that are bursten, or have a rupture, convulsions or cramps, or have the Dropsie. The dryed hearbe taken in honyed water, purgeth downwards, blacke or melancholick humors. It helpeth to procure womens courses, and taken with Honey, is helpfull to those that have a cough: it profiteth those that have an itch, or are scabbed and mangy, and those that have the Jaundise, are much holpen by a decoction thereof taken when they are in a bath. The juyce of the greene hearbe healeth the swellings of the almonds of the throat, and the ulcers of the mouth; it draweth forth flegme by the nostrils, if it be infused in the oyle of Flower-de-luces. It easeth the paines of the eares, being used with milke. A medicine purging by vomit is made with it, Onions, and Sumach, (such as is used to be eaten) being set in the Sunne for 40. dayes, in a copper vessell, whilst the Dogge-starre raigneth. All Serpents will avoide the place where the hearbe is strowed. The wild kinde especially, healeth all bytings of venemous beasts, if the heads and flowers be taken in wine. And to this purpose *Antigonus* an ancient Greeke Author, in his Rhapsody or bundle of memorable reports relateth a pretty fable of a Tortoise eating *Origanum*, when hee goes to fight with the Serpent, which when one had heedfully observed, he cut up the *Origanum* where it grew, and tooke it away; whereof when the Tortoise was deprived, he perished by the venemous force of the Serpent; which fable *Plutarch* in his naturall questions, relateth somewhat otherwise: that is, that the Tortoise having eaten of the flesh of a Viper, by eating the hearbe *Origanum*, was free from the danger. The same *Antigonus* setteth downe there also another fable of Ring-doves, who by putting *Origanum* into their wounds, were thereby cured. As also that if the hills of Ants were stopped up with *Origanum* and Brimstone, they would quickly flie away: which thing also *Palladius* reporteth. *Galen* saith all the sorts are of a cutting, rarefying, or thinning faculty, and that in the third degree, and that the *Heracleoticum* is of more efficacy than *Onitis*, and the wild stronger than either. The decoction of *Origanum* with a few Cloves and Sugar, helpeth those that have the Hickock exceedingly. The powder thereof mixed with a little Salt-peter and honey, made into the manner of a thin Electuary, and therewith the teeth being rubbed for sundry times, will make them whiter and firmer.

Chap. VII.

Tragoriganum. Goates Marjerome.

Because the *Tragoriganum* is joyned next unto the *Origanum*, I thinke it fitting for to shew you them in the same manner, yet in a distinct chapter by themselves, for that their face and property is a little differing.

1. *Tragoriganum Creticum.* Goates Organy of Candy.

This small low *Tragoriganum* of *Candy* hath divers small low branches, not above a foot high, somewhat woody, whereon are set at severall joynts two leaves, and sometimes more, which are somewhat broader, rougher, and harder than the leaves of Candy Tyme, and somewhat like unto Summer Savory, but of a sadder greene colour, the small hooded gaping flowers stand at the top of the branches, in severall distances about the stalkes, of a purplish red colour, the whole plant and every part thereof tasteth very hot and sharp, and smelleth very sweet, but somewhat strong and quick, soone piercing the sences, and abideth greene all the Winter if it be carefully preserved, but left without defence, it seldome abideth, the roote spreadeth with many small fibres thereat.

2. *Tragoriganum latifolium sive Marum Cortusi Matthiolo.* Broad leafed Goates Organy, or Marjerome.

This other Goats Marjerome is a fine small bushy plant little above halfe a foot high, whose stalkes are not so woody, but tenderer like Marjerome, with many small smooth gentle leaves, two for the most part set together at a joynt, somewhat broader than our Mastick Tyme, of so strong, hot, and quick a scent, that being a little bruised and smelled unto, it pierceth the sences more than the former, and commeth somewhat neere unto the scent of Calamint or Pennyroyall; the flowers are small and purple, growing up to the toppes of the branches, from betweene the joynts; this abideth greene also like the former, but requireth as much care in the preserving it in the Winter, as the former; the root is a blackish bush of many fibres set together like Marjerome.

3. *Tragoriganum Hispanicum.* Spanish Goates Marjerome.

This Spanish kinde riseth up somewhat higher than the former, with whiter and harder stalkes, the leaves are whiter also, smaller, narrower, and longer than they, and more store usually at every joynt, smelling somewhat sweet, but nothing so strong or quick, nor tasting so hot as they; the flowers are white, and grow at severall distances towards the tops of the stalkes, but larger and more gaping, standing in brownish greene huskes; this also abideth green in the winter, but is more hardly preserved than either of the former; the root is more woody, and lesse bushy than they.

4. *Trago-*

Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449 Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd

Digitized by
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Original from
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

ing thereon at severall distances, which are like unto the ordinary wild Tyme, or mother of Tyme: the flowers are green, standing in tufts, at the toppes of the branches. This smelleth somewhat like Pennyroyall.

The Place.

The first groweth in *Candy* and *Spaine* also, as *Clusius* saith. The second is not knowne (to my knowledge) by any, who sent it to *Matthiolus*) where it groweth. The third *Clusius* saith he found in the Kingdome of Granada in Spaine. The last, *Matthiolus* saith groweth in the Country of *Pergamum*.

The Time.

They all flower very late with us, and some so late, that we hardly see any flowers until October, if we see any at all.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke τραγόριγανον (and in Latine *Tragoriganum*) *quasi hircinum origanum, quia caprino odore est, & origano similis, parum quidem, quod non sentit.* The first is called by *Fuchs* and *Lobel* in their *Historia* & *Plantarum Icones*, by *Clusius Tragoriganum 3. Hispanicum*; by *Gaspar Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, *Tragoriganum Creticum*; and it is likely to be the greater Tyme of *Candy*, that *Prosper Alpinus* setteth downe in his Booke of Egyptian plants. The second is called by *Gesner*, *Tragoriganum alterum*, and by *Fuchs Lobel*, which is that *Matthiolus* doth so refer unto *Matthiolus* for *Thymum Creticum*, and by that name of *Matthiolus*, *Durantes*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Tabernamontanus* doe call it and *Bauhinus*, *Tragoriganum Lugdunense*. The third is the second Spanish *Tragoriganum* of *Clusius*, bearing white flowers, whom *Dodonæus* and *Cruydeboeck* in his Epitome of *Matthiolus* reckoneth *Dissorides*, *Lugdunensis* and *Tabernamontanus* doe follow. The last is the *Tragoriganum* of *Matthiolus*, called *Tragoriganum Lugdunensis* and *Tabernamontanus* doe follow, and *Gesner* called *Tragoriganum Pergamenum*. So those you like wise how aptly these plants are called *Tragoriganum*, and how they disagree, it were not amisse to give you the text of *Dioscorides* thereon. *Tragoriganum* (saith he) is a small bush or shrub, with leaves and flowers like unto *Serpillum*, or *Origanum*, in some places it is found more leafy and greene, with broader leaves, and some wilder country. Another sort is found with slender branches, and small leaves, which some have called *Heraclium*. All these Authors have delivered us these hearbs here mentioned, under the name of *Tragoriganum*, supposing them to come nearest unto one or other of those of *Dioscorides*, both for their forme, facultie or scent, and tractable nature: and *Lobel* saith that among all the plants that are entituled *Tragoriganum*, hee could finde none that came neerer to those of *Dioscorides*, than those two sorts he alloweth of, and are the two first here set downe, the one called by the Venetians *Crocuffe*, and that other small low plant that *Matthiolus* setteth forth, under the name of *Marum*, which he saith he had from *Crocuffe*. But because they are more hot and dry than I suppose *Dioscorides* has to be, for he saith the drinke made of them is both mild and pleasant, or delectable, fit to be taken of those that have loathing stomacks; and moreover, that *Gesner* saith that *Tragoriganum*, besides the quality of *Origanum*, hath some alteration or binding property in it also, which in my judgement abateth of the heate of them, making it the milder, but although I cannot absolutely subscribe unto them herein, yet I deny not any of them their due praises, nor their first founders their deserving honours. *Bellonius* at the latter end of the 54 chapter of his first booke of observations, saith that those of *Candy* and *Cyprus*, doe call our Winter Savory by the name of *Tragoriganum*, which is *Tragoriganum*.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith they are heate or warme the parts whereunto they are applied, provoke urine, and are profitable to move the belly downewards, by purging choller. If the decoction thereof be taken inwardly, so also, doe a decoction made thereof with vinegar, helpeth those that are troubled with the spleene, and taken as wine, helpeth those that have taken the venemous *Dose* (which is the roote of the black Cranes-bill, or little, having as he saith, the taste and force of Basil) procureth women monthly courses, and given with honey in an Electuary, helpeth those that have a cough, and are short winded: the drinke thereof is milde and delectable, fit to be given to those that loath their meate, and have weake stomacks, or such as have sowre belchings, and for those vomitings that are procured by the tossings and sicknesse of the Sea, and also for the heart-burning. *Galen* saith it hath much like facultie of simple medicines, that it hath the same properties that the *Origanum* have, but with all, hath a little astringency. *Plinie* in a manner saith the same things, for he saith, it provoketh urine, dissolveth raw sowre or fowle things, and is especially good for those that have taken the potion of *Hyoscyamus*, (for so he termeth the *Dose* of *Dioscorides*) in drinke, and for the biting of a Viper: for sowre belchings of the stomack, the heart-burning, and for coughes. The vertue, and the nature of hearth.

Chap. VIII.

Diversum. Basill.

THere are divers sorts of Basill, the most whereof are very great strangers in our Nation, and entertained only for shew that are curious and industrious.

1. *Ocimum vulgare majus & minus*, The great and small common Basill.

The greater ordinary Basill riseth up usually but with one upright stalke, very thick and square, hard on all sides, whereon are set two leaves at every joynt, which are some what broad and rounded, set a little pointed, of a pale greene colour but fresh, a little snipt about the edges, and of a strong heady scent, somewhat like a Pomecitron, as many have compared it, and therefore called it *Citronum*: the flowers are small and white, standing at the tops of the branches with two small leaves at the joynt, in some places greene, in others browne, after which come black seed: the root perisheth at the first approach of winter weather, and is to be new sowne every yeare, if you will have it. The lesser kinde called *Minus*, small, fine, or bush Basill, groweth not to high, but is thicker spread with branches, and smaller leaves thereon, softer to touch, and of a more excellent pleasant sweet scent by much: the flowers are whites, and the seed black like the other. Which it giveth freely with us, which is more seldome, for it hath not beene knowne to give ripe seed in our Country often, because it neither springeth nor seedeth so early as the former. Unto these sorts of Basill I must adde the third, which is, as it were *Medius*, the meane betweene them, being greater than the small one, and lesser in leaves than the great, and not growing so high, in other things differing not.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Ocimum maximum Cretanum. 2. Ocimum minimum 2. Ocimum minimum
The greatest Basil. The small Basil. The great Basil.

2. *Ocimum maximum Cretanum.* The greatest Cretan Basill.

This kinde of Basill differeth not in the manner of growing from the greater ordinary garden Basill; but brancheth forth like it, with leaves set by couples at the joynts, but much larger, and of a reddish colour in the hotter Countries, but not so in the colder, it hath deeper cuts about the edges of a very sweet scent, resembling a Citron pill, and therefore called *Cretanum*, the flowers are white like the ordinary Basill, and the seed black like it, perishing also after it hath flowred and seeded.

3. *Ocimum caryophyllatum maximum.* The great Clove Basill.

There is another also of these greatest Basils that differeth not from the former, either in growing, or largeness of leaves, or colour of the flowers, except that sometimes they are a little pale, but in the smell of the whole plant, it hath a stronger and quicker scent, more nearly resembling Cloves, then the former, and is thereupon named *Caryophyllatum*.

4. *Ocimum Anisatum.* Aniseed Basill.

This Basill is of the kind of our ordinary garden Basill, and of a middle kinde, whose leaves are neither so great as the greater, nor so small as the small kindes, but of a middle size betweene them both, the difference whereof consisteth chiefly in the smell, which is like the smell of Aniseed.

5. *Ocimum Indicum.* Indian Basill.

The Indian Basill hath a square reddish greene stalke, a foot high, or better, from the joynts whereof spread out many branches with broad fat leaves set thereon, two alwayes at a joynt one against another, as the Basils have but somewhat deeply cut in at the edges, and oftentimes a little crumpled, standing upon long reddish foot stalkes, of a darke purple colour, spotted with deeper purple spots, in some greater, in others lesse: the flowers stand at the tops of the stalkes, spike fashion, of a white colour, with reddish strikes and veines running downe them, set or placed in darke purple coloured husks: the seed is greater and rounder than any of the former, and somewhat long withall: the root perisheth like the rest. The whole plant smelleth strong like unto the ordinary Basill and Camfire put together.

6. *Ocimum Crispum.* Curld Basill.

This curled Basill is of the kinde of the Indian Basill, having such like large leaves cut in somewhat deeply on the edges, and curled or crumpled as they are sometimes, as also with swelling bunches like bladders or elvan, but wholly of a greene colour, without any spot on them, as the stalkes are also: the flowers hereof are likewise wholly white, without any spot in them: the smell hereof is somewhat strong, resembling the spotted Indian kinde, and is very likely to be but a degenerate kinde, risen from the seed thereof, being scattered in these colder Countries.

7. *Ocimum minus serpyllifolium.* Small leaved Basill.

This small Basill is much unlike to the any of the former Basills, of the small fine bush Basills in the bushing branches thereof, but rather somewhat resembling the wild Basill or *Clinopodium*, having fewer stalkes and branches, with small narrow leaves, a little hoary or hoderod, at the edges, two alwayes set together at a joynt, but more scattered on the branches: the flowers grow at the tops of the branches, somewhat like unto Basill of a white colour, but of a more dead or dull hew, the smell hereof is smaller than any of the other Basills.

1. Ocimum tuberosum. Tuberous Basil.

The Vses.

These plants were onely used in Cookery in times, as also in Hony, and other sweet waters they are sterrified, their naturall being much exhausted by the Indian and curld Basill are said to come first from the West Indies into Spain, and from thence into other places.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Time.

They all flower in the heate of Summer, and some of them later.

The Names.

There is some controversie among Writers concerning this plant, in three or foure particular matters: first, for the etymologie or derivation of the word: some thinking it to be derived from the Greeke word βασις, and the Latine *regia*, that is, *a royall or stately herbe*, from the speedy springing of the seed (which is usually within three or foure dayes, if it be a hot and dry time without raine, for moysture turneth it into a gelly, as any one may see, that will looke on it, after it hath taken wet) which is written with η. Secondly, as some thinke, from the Greeke word ὀσφραίνω, which signifieth, to smell, or give a savour, as commonly taken in the worst sence as to the best: and he would have the word to be *Ocimum*, of the sweet smell thereof. Thirdly, whether it should be *Ocymum*, as it is to be found in divers ancient Writers, or *Ocimum*. Fourthly, what *Ocymum* is of the ancient Writers, for by divers it is taken to be that kinde of greene called *Fœnugreum*, or *Tragopyrum*, in English Buckwheate, or else a kinde of medley of Corne or Pulse sowne together, as many ancient Writers have set it downe, as shall be shewed in his proper place, whereunto I shall refere you. And lastly, about the vertues as shall be shewed presently. It is called by the later Greeke Writers, βασιλικὸν *Basilicum*, because the smell thereof being so excellent, is fit for a Kings house. The first two sorts of these Basils are by all Authors so called, as I doe. He second is the same *Cretan* that *Prosper Alpinus* saith groweth in the Gardens of *Alexandria* in *Egypt*. The third is so called by *Lobel* and others. The fourth is onely set forth in the great Booke of the Bishop of *Eystet* his garden: the fift is called *Hispanicum*, by *Camerarius* and *Tabernamontanus*, and *Indicum*, by *Clusius* and others. The last is as is said in the description, a degenerate kinde of the last before it. The last is so called by *Fuchsius*, as I have expressed. The Arabians call it *Berandarse*, and *Radobreg*, the Italians *Basilico*, the Spaniards *Albahaca*; the French *Basile*, the Germanes *Basilgen*, and *Basilgram*; the Dutch *Basilicon*, and we in English Basill.

The Vertues.

Basill in all Countries for the most part is of little use in Physick, but rather used as a sweet smelling herbe to sweeten or perfume any thing, or else used outwardly to comfort and warme cold members. *Dioscorides* saith that being eaten in any plentifull manner, it dulleth the sight, maketh the belly loosible, stirreth up wind, provoketh urine, withstandeth the sullie, and is of hard digestion. *Galen* also saith it is accounted among those things that are hot in the second degree, but because it hath an excrementitious moysture joyned with it, it is not fit to be taken inwardly: and in another place, that it is unwholsome for sawce, or meate, hurtfull to the stomack, breeding ill juyce, and hard to be digested. It is held by *Crysippus* (as *Pliny* saith) who inveied bitterly against the use thereof, to be hurtfull both for the stomack, urine, and eye-sight: and besides, causeth a kinde of madnesse and lethargie, and other diseases of the liver, &c. And that those of *Affrica* say, that if any have eaten Basill, that day he is stung by a Scorpion, that he cannot be saved: which saying is quite contrary to that of *Dioscorides*, that saith, from those of *Affrica*, that he shall have no paine or danger, that is stung by a Scorpion, if he have eaten Basill before. *Pliny* setteth downe, that in his time it was defended from such calumnies as *Crysippus* cast upon it, and was commended to be profitable against the sting of Scorpions, and some other venemous Serpents, and found to be helpfull and wholsome for those are given to swouning, used with vineger, and smelled unto: used with oyle of Roses, or Myrtles and Vineger, is good against the paines of the head, it is probably applyed to those are troubled with the lethargie, the jaundise and dropsie. It is good to be put into the eares of young children with a little goose-greace, to helpe them of paines thereof: the juyce or the seed bruised put into the nostrils, procureth neesing: it is good also for the trembling of the heart, it provoketh Venery, and therefore was given to hurtfull to make them apt to breed. Some of the ancient Writers likewise have set downe, that the seed is good to kill the wormes of the belly, to lessen the spleene, and that broiled and mixed with Oxegall, it taketh away the foule markes and scarres of ulcers, and other soares. And used with honey, it taketh away the discolourings and spots of the face. The Sicilian Authors and Moslus chiefly have used the seed among other Cordiall spices, for the comforting of the heart in the trembling thereof, and the expelling of Melancholy or sadnesse, that riseth without manifest cause. And for these causes chiefly the seed is used by our later Physicians for the most part: the fragrant smell of this herbe is comfortable to the senses, reviving them as it were, when they are dull or distempered may evidently declare a singular efficacy to be therein, and therefore not to be slightly regarded. *Theophrastus* in his sixt booke, and eighth Chapter *de causis plantarum*, saith that Basill growing in a place too much exposed to the heate of the Sunne, changeth into *Serpillum*, or wild Tyme, by the over much dryneste thereof, for the leafe becommeth smaller, and the scent the stronger thereby: but these Metamorphoses or changes of herbs one into another, is very frequent both with him, *Pliny*, yea, and *Galen* too, as well as divers others of the ancient Writers, which shewe him what errours men of judgement and learning have beene contented and confident in. Let me yet before I leave, relate unto you a pleasant passage betweene *Francisco Alarcho*, an Advocate of the State of *Genua*, sent in Embassage to the Duke of *Millan*, and the said Duke, who refusing to heare his message, or to agree unto the conditions proposed brought an handfull of Basill and offered it to him, who demanding of him what hee meant thereby, answered him, that the properties of that herbe he was, that being gently handled, it gave a pleasant smell, but being hardly wrung and bruised, would breed Scorpions: with which witty answer the Duke was so pleased, that he confirmed the conditions, and sent him honourably home. It is also observed, that Scorpions doe much resort and abide under those pots or vessels wherein Basill is planted.

Chap. IX.

Clinopodium. Field Basill, & *Acinos.* Wild or Rough Basill.

Have you see joyned both these together for the affinity, both of their name and nature unto the former Basils, and herein one themselves, for their divers of our later Writers doe confound them, the one calling that *Acinos*, that another doth *Clinopodium*.

1 *Clinopodium minus sive vulgare.* Field Basill, or Bedstraw flower.

That *Clinopodium* that is taken by the best Writers and other Herbarists in these dayes, is come nearest unto the description

description of *Dioscorides*, is a small low herb not above a halfe a foot high, having divers hard round branches, rising from a small woodie root, with two small leaves set at every joynt, being somewhat like the small or fine Basill, a little dented about the edges; and in some places, and places a little hairie and rough, and in other lesse or not at all: the flowers grow at places with the leaves, like as Horehound doth, standing in small greene rough cuppes, which are of a purplish colour, and parted as it were into foure equall short pieces at the end, like the foure square foote of a Bed-stead, and not hooded or open with severall leaves, like other hooded flowers: the seed is small and round, growing in small swollen huskes: the plant hath some small heate, but more dryeness in the taste thereof, sweet also in scent, betweene Basill and Calamint.

2. *Clinopodium Austriacum.* Austrian wild Basill.

The Austrian wild Basill hath divers slender hard foure-square stalkes, not a foote high, whereon are set two greene leaves at every joynt, somewhat like the former Field Basill, but smaller, being a little dented about the edges, which is forgotten in the figure: the flowers stand at the toppes of the stalkes, somewhat like unto the flowers of the former, but much larger, and of a violet purple colour, somewhat faded for the most part, (but some plants are found with white flowers) hanging downewards, and bending also backwards for the most part, in like manner as the former: the seed is enclosed in such like swollen huskes, blacke and round, three or foure together, like Calamint, or somewhat resembling the other: the rootes are many, hard and blacke, with divers fibres annexed unto them.

3. *Clinopodium Alpinum.* Mountaine wild Basill.

The Mountaine wild Basill groweth with divers low and creeping foure-square rough branches, having two small rough leaves at every joynt, and some smaller also between them, growing all along the stalkes: the flowers are many growing in a head together, with the leaves among them;

2. *Clinopodium Austriacum.* Austrian wild Basill.

3. *Clinopodium Alpinum.* Mountaine wild Basill.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

at the toppes of the branches, very like unto the flowers of the first, but of a darke red colour: the roots are many small blackish strings, which shoot forth under ground new sprouts, thereby creeping about and increasing plentifully, abiding with his greene leaves, which perish not.

4. *Acinos sive Clinopodium maius.* Great wilde Basill, or Stone Basill.

4. *Acinos sive Clinopodium maius.* Great wild Basill, or Stone Basill.

This wild Basill hath foure square hard, hairie, and hoary stalkes, a foote high, or more, set with two hairie greene leaves at a joynt, being covered also as the stalke, with an hoary downe somewhat larger than any of the former, resembling neere unto the bignesse and fashion of the leaves of *Origanum*: the flowers grow in rundles, in more plenty than the former, of a purplish colour, and sometimes white, the husks wherein are somewhat larger and rougher: the roots are a tuft of many strings set together at the head, which shoot forth suckers round about.

Of this kinde there is also another, whose stalkes are lower, the leaves lesser, and the husks of the flowers smaller than the former, not differing in any other thing from it.

5. *Acinos Anglica Clusij.* Our English wild Basill.

The English wild Basill hath a few slender foure-square branches, not a foote long, lying on the ground, whereon grow divers small grayish greene leaves, two alwayes at a joynt set together, which are not much unlike the first Field Basill, but smaller, shorter, and fuller of ayre, and not dented about the edges at all, very like unto the last wild Basill, but smaller, of a certaine sweet scent, but not heady: from the middle of the branches up to the toppes, grow the flowers in rundles or spaces about the stalkes, being very like unto the first Field Basill, but of a more bluish purple colour, with a white eye or circle in every flower, and after they are past, come three or foure small seeds like the first in the husks where the flowers stood: it perisheth every yeare in my garden, and rayseth it selfe from its owne sowing.

6. *Acinos latifolia Columnæ.* Broad leafed wild Basill.

The great leafed wild Basill riseth from a bushy roote, with a rough or hayrie stalke, spreading forth into divers other branches, whereon grow larger leaves below, and smaller upwards, two together, at the setting on of the leaves, which are also rough or hairy, very like unto the leaves of the greater Basill but somewhat smaller and longer, indented about the edges, and each of them standing on a long stalke, towards the tops the flowers grow much, and are many, spike fashion, of a purplish colour, very like unto the flowers of the garden Basill, after which come the seed vessels, containing within them small round blackish seed.

6. *Acinos latifolia Columnæ.* Broad leafed wild Basill.

The Place.

The first groweth most usually in the borders of fields, even among the corne, as at *Sutton* in *Kent*, not farre from *Dartford*, at *Thetford* in *Norfolke*, and in other dry sandy and untilled grounds: The second groweth upon the hills that are neere the baths at *Baden* in *Austria*, as *Clusius* saith, and upon Mount *Baldus*, as *Pona* of *Verona* saith. The third also groweth upon Mount *Baldus* in *Italy*, as the same *Pona* setteth downe, in the description of the herbes growing thereon. The fourth is found sometimes in the corne fields of our owne Country, but more often in the more open Woods, and in Copses that have been felled in many places of *England*. The first *Clusius* saith he found likewise in *Kent*, while he stayed a while at the Lord *C. Oxon.* attaying for his passage over Sea, but it is found in divers other places of *Kent*, and other parts besides. The last *Fabius Columna* saith, groweth plentifully at *Naples* in their Gardens.

The Time.

They doe all of them flower about the beginning of June, and their seed is ripe in August, and sometimes sooner.

The Name.

Clinopodium is called in Greeke [illegible] quod [illegible] (alys ut Plinio placuit) pedum lecti præbeant, in English Bedstaffe flower, because the branches lay some (but *Pliny* saith, the round compasse of the flowers) doe resemble the feet of a bed, whereupon I have

to

so entituled the first, as most agreeing therewith by *Dioscorides herba ocimastra tenuifolia, acinos similis*. *Acinos* is a sweet herb fit for Garlands, and is like unto Basill. *Pliny* saith *Acinos* that is called *Basilicon* never flowreth, therein confounding the *Basilicon* of *Theophrastus*, which he saith never flowreth with *Acinos*, but *Dioscorides* saith no such thing, and therefore *Pliny* was much mistaken herein, as he was in many other things. The first is called *Ocimum Sylvestre*, and *Clinopodium minus* or *vulgare* by *Lobel* and *Clusius*: and *Acinos* by *Tabernæmontanus* in *Iconibus* and by *Dodoneus* *Clinopodium* of *Turner*, and *Angelliara* *Clinopodium magis* of *Camerarius*, *Pulegium sylvestre* of *Gesner*, *Clinopodium alterum*, or *pseudo-clinopodium* of *Matthiolus*, *Ocimastrum* of *Fuchsius*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Clinopodium arvense seu sativum*. It is the *Basilicum* 3. of *Dodon.* who calleth it also *Calamintha sylvestris*, but of all other most improperly; in English, Field Basill, because it is chiefly found in the Fields, the Country people call this as well as the first where it groweth, Horse Time, and Poley mountaine. The second *Clusius* calleth *Clinopodium Austriacum*, and saith he might as well call it *Acinos Austriacus*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Montanum*, in English Austrian wild Basill. The third, *Pona* calleth *Clinopodium Alpinum*, having found it onely upon *Mons Baldus*, not farre from *Verona*, but why *Bauhinus* should call it *Teucrium Alpinum canis arvensis facie* to his Chapter of *Teucrium*, having called it *Clinopodium Alpinum hirsutum*, among the other sorts of *Clinopodium*, I see no reason in English mountaine wild Basill. The fourth is the first *Clinopodium vulgare* of *Matthiolus*, and called *Clinopodium montanum magnum* of *Camerarius*: *Lobel* and *Dalechampius* call it *Acinos*, and *Cordus* *Basilica Pauli*, it is the first *Calaminth* of *Turner*, *Pulegium montanum* of *Lonicerus*, and *Polemonium* of *Gesner*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Clinopodium Officinarum latifolium*, in English great wild Basill. The fift is thought by *Clusius* to be the true *Acinos* of *Dioscorides*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Clinopodium minus foetidum*. The last is called *Acinos* of *Fabius Columna*, in his *Ekphrasibus*, and which is generally called *Periclimenos* of the Neapolitans, because it hath such like roughnesse and hairynesse, although not clinging as nettles have, and is an annuall plant to bee new sowne every yeare. But it is much to bee doubted whether any of these bee to be the right *Acinos* or *Clinopodium*, that *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus* have set forth, in regard their temperature and qualities doe not agree as you shall heare presently, although *Fuchsius* and *Lobel* thinke their *Clinopodium* to be the right. The Italians call it *Clinopodio*, the Spaniards *Albahaca Salvage*, the French *Basilic Salvage*, the Germanes wild *Basilich*, the Dutch wild *Basilicon*, and wee in English wild Basill, Field Basill, or as before said,

The Vertues.

Of these hearbs I know no author hath set downe any tryed remedy found by them, for in regard that *Galen* saith *Clinopodium* is of thin parts, and may be accounted to be in the third degree of heate and drynesse, being somewhat sharpe in taste, and a little bitter withall, neither of which as saith *Dioscorides* can be found in these, yet because they doe so nearely in face and shew resemble the true plants, they may heare their names untill they gaine more and that the vertues are found out, whereunto they may be applyed. *Dioscorides* saith that his *Clinopodium* is applyed to those that are troubled with convulsions or crampes, ruptures or burstings, or strangury, that it is a remedy against the sting or byting of venemous Serpents, and that it bringeth downe the courses of women, and expelleth the dead child, and taketh away those wates that are long, and hang downe, if it be drunke for certaine dayes together. It slayeth the loosenesse of the belly, if it be given after it hath been boyled to the thirds in wine, as them that have no feavers and in water to them that have a Feaver. Of *Acinos* *Dioscorides* writeth, that being drunke it slayeth both the fluxe of the belly, and the courses in women, and healeth hot swellings, and those are called Saint *Anthonies* fire. Where you may obserue that *Acinos* should not be *Clinopodium*, both in regard *Dioscorides* maketh them two distinct plants, and besides giveth them contrary qualities, for *Acinos* he saith slayeth the loosenesse of the belly, and the overmuch flowing of womens courses, whereas he saith *Clinopodium* procureth the courses, and expelleth the birth, yet he saith also that it slayeth the loosenesse of the belly and as *Galen* saith, is hot and dry in the third degree, and of thin parts.

Chap. X.

Polium, Poley, or Polemountaine.

Although *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and *Pliny*, have remembred but two sorts of *Polium*, yet our later Writers have found out divers other sorts, which they referre thereunto, some of them grow naturally neere the Sea, and therefore called of some *Polium maritimum*, others not only neere the Sea, but upon the hills also, and therefore may as well be called *montanum*, as *maritimum*, and others farre off from the Sea, upon hills and mountaines, and therefore called more properly *Polium montanum*, as shall be shewed in this Chapter following.

1. *Polium montanum vulgare*. Our ordinary Poley mountaine.

This kind of *Polium*, or Poley mountaine, that is most frequent in our gardens, is a small low plant, having diuers woody, hard, round and hard branches rising from the roote, which is somewhat long and hard, with a few fibres entring therein, and above a span high, whereon are set diuers long and small hoary leaves, overlayed as it were with a yellowish white downe, somewhat dented about the edges, and somewhat broader or greater than any of the other that follow, two and two set together on the stalkes as they grow up, at the tops whereof grow forth whitish or hoary tufts with heads, thrusting out many small pale coloured flowers, and in some places more yellow, standing in hoary husks: the seed is small and blackish: the whole plant smelleth sweet, somewhat strong and quick withall, the branches whereof being slipt and set will grow very well, thereby sufficiently to be encreased, because in our Land it rarely giveth perfect seed to sow of: yet *Clusius* saith, that he had some plants raised from the seed of his Garden, that brought forth flowers more pale than the mother plant, and some more white, especially on the outside: but *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* addeth, that it gave some plants whose flowers were of a whitish purple colour, and then are accounted the fourth sort of *Clusius*, to which I am sure is not to be found in *Clusius*, which in this place maketh no mention of any with a purple flower raysed from seed.

2. *Polium montanum minus*. Small Spanish upright Poley mountaine.

This second or small Poley mountaine, riseth up with many small slender branches standing more upright than the

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Polium montanum vulgare.
Ordinary Poley mountaine.

2. Polium montanum minus.
Small Spanish upright Poley mountaine.

the next, and not leaning downewards to the ground like it; nor much higher; whereon are set many hoary leaves, smaller than the next that followeth, and some small ones together with them, a little dented about the ends only, and as hoary as rather more than it: at the toppes whereof stand longer and smaller heads of whiter flowers than the next, comming forth of hoary cuppes, larger and more spread than it also; the seed is blackish and small, yet greater than the former, although the plant be smaller; the roote is hard and woodily like the former; the smell hereof is much more sweet than it.

3. *Polium montanum Monspelicum.* Small French Poley mountaine.

This third and small Poley mountaine is very like the former, but that the branches stand not so upright, but leane more downewards, the leaves likewise are not fully so large, but as white and hoary, dented a little more about the edges: the hoary heads of flowers which are white, are smaller, and more closely compact. In other things this differeth not from the last.

4. *Polium montanum supinum.*
Creeping purple Poley mountaine.

5. *Polium montanum supinum album.*
The smaller creeping white flowred Poley mountaine.

5. Polium

4. *Polium montanum Cretense.* Creeping purple Poley mountaine.

Creeping Poley mountaine hath divers small weake hoary branches lying upon the ground, which as they spread take roote at the joynts, being not a foot long, whereon doe grow many small and long leaves, as white and hoary as any, a little dented also about the edges, but not easily to be seene, unlesse one marke them well, and in the younger growme not at all: at the toppes of the branches grow smaller heads of hoary husks, out of which come purplish flowers, and after them small and blackish seed like the former.

Of this kinde there is another found, bearing white flowers, not differing in any other particular from it. *Flore albo.*

5. *Polium montanum repens flore candido.* The smallest creeping white flowred Poley mountaine.

This small kinde hath many small weake branches, not halfe a foot long, lying creeping on the ground, shooting forth fibres at the joynts as they spread, in the same manner as the last doth, whereon are set in the same order, two leaves one against another, all along the branches, being smaller, harder, narrower, and greener than any of the rest, without any denting at all about the edges: at the ends of the branches come forth three or foure small white flowers, like unto the other for forme and fashion, but much smaller: the seed is not unlike the other: this hath little or no scent at all.

6. *Polium montanum angustifolium.* Spike leafed Poley mountaine.

This Poley mountaine from a hard woody roote, spreading out many small shorte slender weake branches, not fully able to stand, but rather lying downe, whereon are set many small long leaves, two together, one against another, all the former, which are somewhat greene on the upper side, and hoary underneath, somewhat like unto the leaves of Rosemary or Lavender, and not a white input about the edges, at the toppes of the branches stand forth many flowers, not differing as in many of the former, but loosely spread, which are of a white colour, not differing in forme from the other, but comming forth of a grayish husk, not so hoary as some of the former: the seed is black like the rest. This kinde hath a small sweet scent, nothing so pleasant as most of the others: *Lobel* saith it hath little or no scent at all: *Matthiolus* saith that it smelleth well, though not so pleasant as the former, and that it is of lesse vertue and efficacy than it.

7. *Polium lanifolium incanum Creticum.* Candy Poley with hoary broad leaves.

The branches of this Poley are round and hoary, about a foote high, spread into other smaller branches, set with two leaves at each joynt, which are somewhat broad and round and dented at the edges like Lavender, or the Ice leafed Chickweed, of a yellowish greene on the upper side, and hoary underneath, without any manifest talke: the flowers have not been observed.

8. *Polium angustifolium Creticum.* Upright narrow leafed Candy Poley.

This Candy Poley groweth almost two foote high with upright hard round woodily stalkes, whereon are set small and long leaves almost round pointed, very like unto the common *Polium*, but much smaller, & not dented about the edges at all: the flowers and seed are like the common sort, the whole plant is very sweet.

9. *Polium montanum pumilum tenuifolium Africanum.* The small African dwarfe Poley.

This small creeping Poley, hath many very small and hoary white leaves, set together as a fringe all along the stalkes by allowances, the flowers are small and yellowish growing at the toppes: the roote is somewhat woody as all the rest of the plant is, and somewhat sweet also.

The Place.

The first as I have said the most common in this Land, *Clusius* saith he found in the Kingdomes of *Granada* and *Valentia*. The second *Clusius* saith he onely found growing upon the hills in *Spaine*. The third he likewise saith groweth as well in the Kingdome of *Valentia* in *Spaine*, as at *Montpelier* in *France*. The Fourth groweth also in a Province of *Spaine* and divers places of *France* also, upon the Adriatick shore. The fift groweth neere *Rome* in *Italy*, and on the hills in *Istria*, neere the Lake *Lucrinus*. The last groweth in divers places of *Germany*, as upon the hills of *Misenia*, the hill neere *Tenna*, and neere *Norimberg* side in *Comerania* saith *Camerarius*. The seventh as *Bauhinus* saith came to him from *Alexandria* in *Egypt* out of *Candy*, where the eight also groweth all along the Sea side, and upon many *Rocks* also, as *Prosper Alpinus* saith: the last was gathered neere *Tunis* in *Barbary*, by *Bauhine*, and brought to Doctor *Lyster* and us.

The Time.

They are most of them green in July and August, yet some later than others.

The Names.

Polium is called in Greeke [illegible] of [illegible] which signifies a white head, because it is like unto the hoary haires of a mans head: but this is referred to the toppes or heads of the plant, as we have said, & not to the leaves as *Pliny* would have it: although the leaves also are somewhat white and hoary, as I have said before, & therefore all other Nations call it according to their dialect. The first is called *Polium montanum vulgare*, and *Polium montanum latifolium* by *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria*, as also in his observations

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. *Polium vulgo Hispanicum Cordi.*
Ordinary narrow leaved Candy Poley.

3. *Polium montanum vulgo hujus temporis Africum.*
African mountaine Poley.

ferent names, for they answer one another, so that by the name of *Lobel* (where I name him alone throughout all this booke) I doe not drowne the name of *Pena*, nor the name of *Lobel*, when I name *Pena* alone: but for brevities sake name one in stead of both. It is the first of *Dodoneus* in his History of *Pemptades* in Latine, which I use often, hereafter. And the second of *Clusius* in his History of more rare plants, which I chiefly meane, when I cite him alone, shall that worke be, because both his Spanish and Pannonick observations are included therein. Unlesse I recite his particular observations. The second is the second kinde of *Clusius*, in his Spanish observations, and the first with *Matthiolus*. The third is the first with *Clusius*, and the second with *Dodoneus*, called *minus*, and *media* or *minor* of *Lobel*, and *montanum album* of *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*. The fourth is the fifth and last kinde with *Clusius*, the one with a purple, the other with a white flower, and called of *Lobel* also *Creticum*, of *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, *Marrubium spinosum sativum*. The fift is the eight sort with *Clusius*, the fourth with *Dodoneus* called *repens*, and so like wise by *Bauhinus*, and *montanum supinum minimum* of *Lobel*. The sixt is the seventh with *Clusius*, and called *Polium montanum femina lavendulæ folio* of *Lobel*, and is the second of *Matthiolus*, and called *Polium Lavendulæ folio* of *Bauhinus*. *Bauhinus* first mentioned the seventh, and *Pena* in his Italian *Lobel* the eighth, and taketh it to be the second *Polium* of *Dioscorides*, the last is not mentioned by any Author before. *Fuchsius Cordus*, as I shewed you in the first Chapter, would faine make *Polium* to be the true Hisope of *Dioscorides*, but I know not that any doth consent unto that opinion, for by the judgement of the best, this hearbe is the true *Polium* of all the ancients, as well in face as qualities, and therfore cannot be Hisope, besides, the taste hereof is very loathsome to the stomack, which *Dioscorides* also remembreth, but Hisope as he saith doth helpe to expectorate flegme &c. and no pectorall hearbe that I know doth trouble the stomick by the loathsome vttermesse thereof, as this doth.

The Vertues.

The decoction of this hearbe drunke while it is warme, as *Dioscorides* saith, killeth those that are stung or taken by venemous creatures, yea as he saith the fumigation or smoke thereof driveth them away, and so doth the hearbe being strowed or layd in Chambers: and although it trouble the stomack, and cause some paine in the head, yet it helpeth the laundise, and those that are hydropick, or are troubled with the diseases of the spleene, it moveth the belly, and bringeth downe the feminine courses, and doth consolidate or soder, or close the lips of cuts or wounds. *Galen* thus saith of *Polium*, in his eighth Booke of simples. It is bitter in taste, and sharpe or quick on the tongue also, and therefore it openeth the inward parts from all obstructions, and provoketh both urine and the feminine courses: being greene and applyed to great cuts or wounds, it closeth them, especially that greater kinde: and being dry, it healeth grievous sores of ulcers, and this the lesser kinde doth best performe. The lesser *Polium* which we use in Antidotes, or Counter-poysons (as Mithridatum, Venice Treakle, and such like) is the more sharpe and bitter, and is accounted to be dry in the third degree, and hot in the second.

CHAP.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

CHAP. XI.

Dictamnus, Dittany, & *Pseudodictamnus*, Baſtard Dittanie.

HAve thought good in writing of the true Dittany, to make mention of the Baſtard kindes thereof, in the ſame Chapter: both becauſe the face of them, that is the forme and colour of the leaves are very like, and that other good Authors doe the like, reckoning them as kindes thereof.

1. *Dictamnus Cretica.* Dittany of Candy.

1. *Dictamnus Cretica.* Dittany of Candy.

Dittany of Candy hath divers hard and brownish, yet somewhat hoary ſtalkes riſing from the roote, ſet full of leaves, two ſtanding together one againſt another, all along the branches, which are broad and thick, and almoſt round, ſo hoary, white, and covered over with a woolly downe, that they have no ſhew of greeneſſe in them, as moſt other hoary or woolly hearbes have; at the toppes of the branches come forth leafy heads, made as it were of many thin leaves like unto ſcales, purpliſh on the outſide, and pale on the inſide, from among which come forth gaping flowers, of a pale purpliſh colour, and after them ſmall brownish ſeed: the roote conſiſteth of many blackiſh ſtrings or fibres, from a harder long root: the whole hearb is of a quick or fry ſcent, eſpecially if it be freſh, and likewiſe of a hotter taſte, being new, then old, for it much decayeth in keeping: this is very tender, and hardly to be kept a winter in theſe colder Countries, ſo that it ſeldome commeth to ſhew any flower, but if you doe tranſplant ſome of the branches by ſlipping and ſetting them in Auguſt, they will better endure the following winter, with a little covert, and may happen to give flowers the yeare following.

2. *Pſeudodictamnus.* Baſtard Dittany.

Baſtard Dittany riſeth up much higher than the former, the branches are a foote and a halfe long many times, as I have obſerved in mine owne Garden, whereon are ſet ſuch like hoary and round leaves, as the true hath, but neither ſo thick in handling, nor ſo thicke ſet on the branches, but more ſparingly, yet two alwayes together one againſt another: from the middle of theſe branches to the toppes of them, come forth the flowers round about the ſtalkes at the joynts with leaves, which are gaping like the former (and as Penny-royall, Mints, Calamint, and divers the like hearbs have) of a delayed purpliſh colour, ſtanding in hoary huskes, after which come the ſeed, which is greater and blacker than the former, the root hereof is not ſo black, but more hard and woodily, ſhooting downe deepe into the ground, with divers ſproyes ſpreading from it: this hearbe is ſomewhat hot and ſharpe, but not by halfe ſo much as the former: this doth well endure without in our Gardens, if the Winter be not too violent ſharpe and long, or if there be ſome care taken of it at ſuch a time: it groweth very well alſo of the ſlips being put into the ground about the middle of Aprill, and a little defended from the heate of the Sunne, for a time after the ſetting, and now and then watered in the meane time.

3. *Pſeudodictamnus alter Theophrasti Eryx.* Another Baſtard Dittany.

This other baſtard Dittany riſeth up with many ſquare hoary ſtalkes more than a foote high, ſet with two leaves at a joyne like the other, but ſomewhat larger and longer toward the toppes whereof with the leaves come forth hoary huskes, like unto thoſe of *Moluccella ſpinoſa*, the great Aſſirian Balme, but ſhallower, out of which ſtarre gaping flowers of white and red: the ſeede ſpreadeth many ſtrings: this ſmelleth reaſonable ſweet, and abideth the Winter as the other, and is in like manner encreaſed by ſlipping.

As for your hearbe which is called by many *Dictamnus albus*, and *Dictamnum album*, and by *Matthiolus*, *Bauhinus*, and others, placed with theſe kindes of Dittany together, although they doe all acknowledge that it hath ſmall reſemblance unto them, and is called *Eryngium*, which hath ſome diverſitie therein, as I ſhall ſhew you in another place.

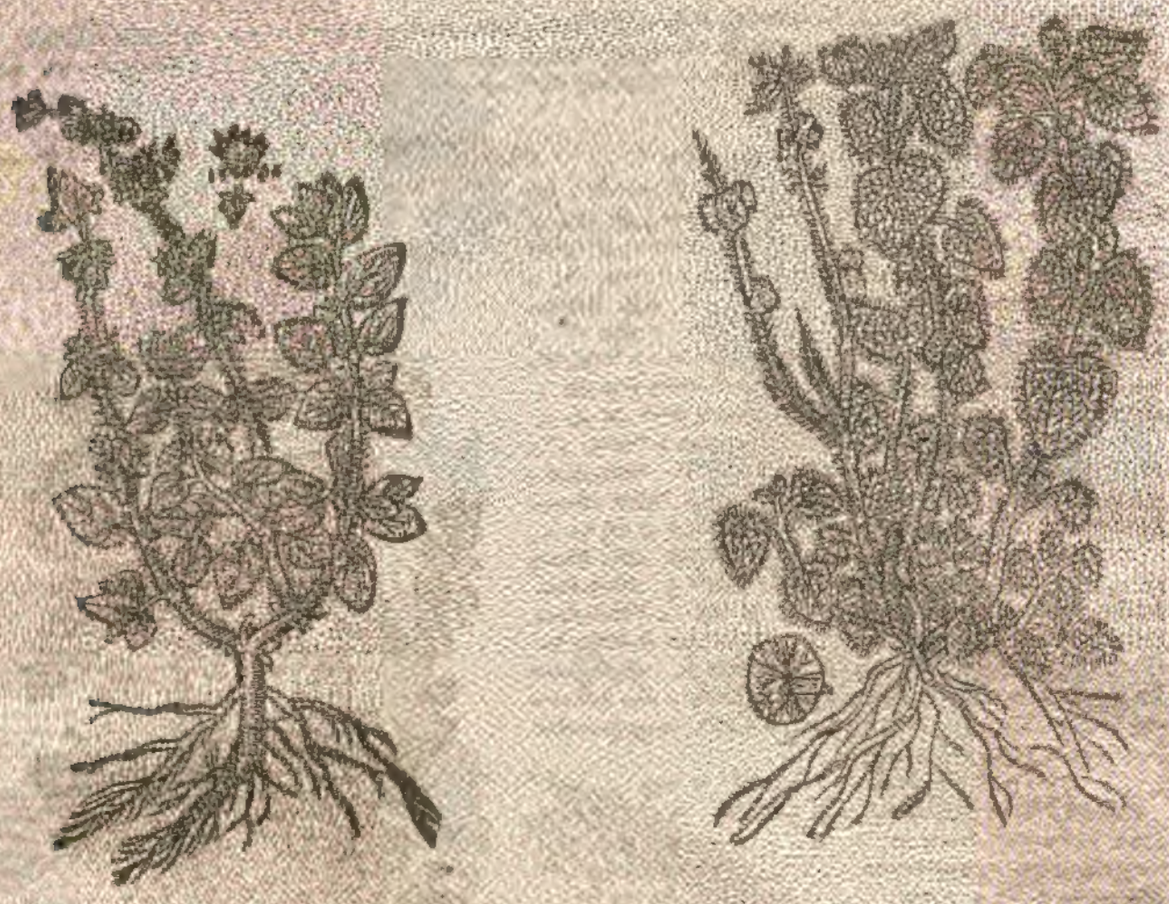
The Place.

The firſt groweth in Candy, both hereof and the other, which have been thought by the elder Writers, to be the onely place in the whole world, where the true Dittany did grow, and that not generally through the whole Ile, but in one corner of Mount *Ida*, called *Dicte*, which turned to the ſtore of all parts, as *Theophraſtus* at large hath ſet downe, in his ninth Booke, and following him *Virgil*, *Pliny*, and others: but this knowledge whereof was utterly loſt, and periſhed with our fore-fathers, and but ſmall a matter of ſome few years recovered and reſtored to us againe: for *Mesuaeus* of *Perſia* writeth, that he was not knowne, as he ſetteth it downe in his ninth Booke and third Epiſtle: his words are theſe, *Dictamnum non invenitur hodie ab illis ſylvis deperiit omnino deperiens*: but *Clusius* ſaith in his Appendix (where he writeth of Exoticks) that it was ſignified unto him, that it was found *Mas in the Ile of Candy*, having leſſer and whiter leaves than that of *Candy*, and exceeding ſweet;

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. *Pseudodictamnus* Baſtard Dittany.

3. *Pseudodictamnus alter Lobel.* Another Baſtard Dittany.



withall. The firſt Baſtard Dittany groweth in many places, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, and as *Lobel* ſaith he underſtood by ſome Italians on *Mount Argen* neere *Piſa* and *Liverne* in the Florentine Dominions. It is ſufficient frequent in many places of *Italy* in their Gardens, for we have had the ſeed thereof among others very often from thence, and abideth well in our Gardens alſo: the laſt, as *Pona* in his Italian *Baldus* ſaith, groweth in the Iland *Corfou*, and brought from thence to *Signor Contarene* to *Padoa* to furniſh his Garden.

The Time.

The true Dittany (as I find) hardly flowreth with us at all, and when it doth, it is very late, not bringing any ſeed, but *Dioſcorides* (as it is found in the old Copies extant) writeth that it beareth neither flower nor ſeed, even as he had ſaid before of *Nardus montana*, but *Matthiolus* defendeth him, ſaying, that it was moſt likely to be the ſlippe or errors of the Writers that ſet downe *oten* for *rarenes* that is *fert* or *profert*, for *confert*, as thus, *nec flores, nec fruſtum, vel ſemen fert*, or *profert*, for *nec flores, nec fruſtum, vel ſemen confert*, for *Theophraſtus* ſaith, *lib. 9. cap. 16. Flus foliorum non ramorum nec fruſtus eſt*, and *Virgil* and others (although *Pliny* following the corrupted text of *Dioſcorides*, ſaith it beareth no flowers, nor ſeed, nor ſtalke, whereof it is a wonder, having borrowed ſo much out of *Theophraſtus*, which acknowledgeth it) doe remember the flowers of Dittany, and ſo doth *Galen* alſo in the *Emplaſtrum de Dictamno*, whereof *Damocrates*, as he ſaith gave him the receit. The firſt Baſtard Dittany flowreth with us all the latter part of the Summer, but ſeldome giveth us any good ſeed. The laſt hath not as yet beene ſeene in *England*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ὀρίγανον ἡ Ῥιζοτόμος ἡ Ῥιζίον ἡ ἴδαιον*, by *Dioſcorides* *ἑλατικὸν*, by *Theophraſtus* *ἀλεκτορίς* ſome alſo *Δίκτυμνος* and *Δίκταμνος*, in Latine alſo *Dictamnus* and *Dictamnum*, *Cornarius* *dicit quidem, quod viteo ſuo ſanare ſolitæ ſint parturæ, promittat aut dolores pronos ſedat Dioſcorides & Theophraſtus*: the firſt is called by all Writers *Dictamnus* or *Dictamnus Cretica*, or *Dictamum*, or *Dictamnum Creticum*: the ſecond likewiſe is called by all Writers *Pſeudodictamnus*, or *Pſeudodictamus*, or *Pſeudodictamnum*: *Anguillara* ſaith it is called by the Greekes now a dayes *Calicunthia*: *Pona* would make it to be the Gnaphalium of *Dioſcorides*: the laſt is onely ſet out by *Pona*, who taketh it to bee the *Dictamnum alterum*, of *Theophraſtus* and *Dioſcorides*. The Arabians call it *Muſcaramſe Aargon Arabe* or *Burl*, the Italians *Dittamo*, and other Nations much thereafter according to their Dialect, and we in *English* Dittany, but not Dittander, as ſome too fooliſhly would make it.

The Vertues.

It is availeable as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, for all the purpoſes that the planted or garden Penny-royall is uſed, but with farre more efficacy, for it not onely expelleth the dead child being drunke, but being applyed unto the place (as in a Peſſary) for the fumes thereof taken hot, or burnt, and taken underneath: the juyce hath a purging quality applyed with Barley meale: it draweth forth thornes out of the feete, or any other part of the body being applyed to the place: for as it is reported that the wild Goates in *Candy*, being wounded by the Hunters with arrowes, doe by eating this hearbe drive them forth, and are thereby cured. It is held to be very profitable for thoſe that are troubled

with

with the fulsome by letting the swelling thereof. It hasteneth on the birth, and as *Theophrastus* saith, causeth speedy delivery, or at least easeth much of the paines in travaile: and the juyce thereof drunke in Wine is a present remedy for those that are bitten by any venemous Serpent. The heard is so powerfull against the poyson of all beasts that are venemous, as that it doth drive them away by the very smell, and killeth them if they touch it where it is lying: the juyce thereof is also a present remedy for all wounds made with Iron, if after the jutting of it into the wound, some of it also be taken in drinke. The bastard Dittany is used for all the purposes that the former is, but with much lesse effect. *Pliny* setteth downe in a manner all that is formerly said in severall places of his books: that it procureth the monethly courses of women, and is so effectuall to expell the dead birth, that it is dangerous to bring it into the chambers of women that are with child.

CHAP. XII.

Pulegium. Penny-royall.

There are divers sorts of Penny-royall, some that grow wilde in many places of this Land, yet are nurtured every where in Gardens; the other more rare, and therefore preserved onely by those that are curious.

1. *Pulegium vulgare.* Common Penny-royall.

1. *Pulegium vulgare.* Common Penny-royall.

This common Penny-royall is so well knowne to all, that I shall not need to spend much time in the description of it, having many weake round stalkes divided into sundry branches, rather leaning or lying on the ground, than standing upright, whereon are set at severall joynts small roundish darke greene leaves: the flowers are purplish that grow in Gardens for the most part, yet some that grow wilde are white, or more white than purple, set in rundles about the toppes of the branches: the stalkes shoot forth small fibres or rootes at the joynts as it lyeth upon the ground, fastning it selfe therein quickly, and overspreading any ground, especially growing in the shade or any moist place: and is increased by breaking of the sprouted stalkes and thrust into the earth.

2. *Pulegium regium vulgare majus.* Great Penny-royall.

There is a greater kinde than the ordinary sort, found wild with us, which so abideth being brought into Gardens, and differeth not from it, but in the largenesse of the leaves and stalkes, in rising higher, and not creeping upon the ground so much: the flowers whereof are purple, and growing in rundles about the stalkes like the other.

3. *Pulegium duplex sive coronatum.* Thick or double Penny-royall.

This sort differeth little from the former, the leaves are somewhat smaller and thicker set on the stalkes, and the branches grow closer together.

4. *Pulegium mas flore albo.* White flowred Penny-royall.

This Penny-royall groweth more upright with his stalkes than the former, and sometimes a foot higher also, having leaves thereon set by couples like it, and in some places other smaller leaves likewise growing with them, the flowers also grow in rundles or wharles round about the stalkes at severall joynts, but are wholly white, and so abide being planted in gardens, the smell whereof, the taste and use is altogether like the other: the rootes likewise creepe under ground, as the former.

5. *Pulegium angustifolium sive Cervinum.* French or Harts Penny-royall.

This fine Penny-royall hath creeping rootes under ground, but shoot forth longer sprouts than the former, from whence spring forth many tall upright hard stalkes, whereon are set at equall distances many small long and narrow leaves, all along the branches up to the toppes: the flowers grow round about the stalkes at the joynts with the leaves in many spaces up to the toppes, of a pale purplish colour: the smell and taste hereof is much more pleasing and stronger also.

6. *Pulegium folio Nummulario.* Round leafed Penny-royall.

This round leafed Penny-royall groweth almost as upright as the last, with smaller stalkes, having the leaves set by couples at each joynt, and are small and round like unto those of Hearb two pence, but farre lesse: the flowers stand in rowes compassing the stalkes on the other side, of a pale bluish colour: the smell hereof is much more pleasant than the common sort.

The Place.

The first is found in many moist and watry places of the Land, and for the use kept in Gardens. The second is found wild in divers places of the highway betweene *London* and *Colchester*, and thereabouts, more abundantly than in other Countries, and from thence brought and planted in many Gardens of *England*. The third hath

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Pulegium mas latifolium. Broad leaved Pennyroyall.

3. Pulegium angustifolium sive Cervinum. French or Hairy Pennyroyall.

hath beene also found in some places of our Land, and brought into Gardens. The fourth *Dioscorides* saith he found not onely upon a plaine in *Pamphylia*, on the borders of the high-way betweene *Rodes* and *Tarsus*, but in divers other places also. The 5th groweth in abundance in the corne fields and moorish grounds about *Montpelier*, where they use almost no other sort, although they have them in plenty also. The last grew in the Garden of *Padua*, but where naturally, we have not understood.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the later end of Summer, about the moneth of August and sometimes later.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke, [illegible] *halaxi, quoniam deos facit, a genere cervi pulegium halaxon vocant, vel ut scribit Plinius, Plinius & Dioscorides ab herbivoris, quod pulmonibus pituitam magnam facientibus accommodetur*, exactly from blearing, because it causeth Sheepe and Goats to bleat when they are eating of it; but *Pliny* saith rather from the effect of causing thick flegme to be expelled out of the lungs which stuffed them: in Latine *Pulegium* and *Pulejum* also, *quod flos eorum ac herba vestes pulices necare dicitur*, because it killeth fleas being latned. The first is well knowne every where, but the second being not knowne in other Countries, as I thinke hath no other name then that which is set downe in the title. The third is as little knowne out of our Country as the former. The fourth is the *Pulegium mas Plinij*, which in Italy hath white flowers, as he calleth the ordinary *Pennyroyall*. The fift is called by Gesner *Mentastrum*, and by *Gesner Pulegium Cervinum*, and of *Dodonæus Pulegium alterum foliis oblongis*, of *Lobel Pulegium Montanum sive Cervinum Monspelianis*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Pulegium angustifolium*: the last *Bauhinus* onely maketh mention of in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*. The Arabians call it *Abuneya*, *Abuneya*, the Italians *Puleggio*, the Spaniards *Poleo*, the French *Pouliot*, the Germanes *Poley* and *Harte Poley*, the Dutch *Poleye* and were in English Penny-royall, Pudding grasse, and Pollioll-royall, and in the West parts of about *Exeter* Organs.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith that Penny-royall rarifieth or maketh thin thick flegme, it warmeth the coldnesse of any part whereunto it is applied, and digesteth raw or corrupt matter, being boyled & drunk, it provoketh womens monthly courses, expelleth the dead child and after-birth: and letteth the disposition to vomit taken in poiset, that is water and vineger mingled: it allayeth the gnawing of the stomach, being mingled with Honey and Aloes and drunke, it causeth flegme to be avoyded forth of the lungs, and helpeth strangury, which place is observed by *Cornarius* in his third Booke, and 31. Emblame to be erroneous, for who ever used Aloes in any medicine that was to expectorate flegme, but in stead of *aloe succo* it should be written *oleo succo*, and in *Pliny* expelleth it in *lib.* 20. *cap.* 14. *Herbarum nemo melle & sale bibendum dat, pulmonum vitio exercebitis facit*, with honey and salt, it is a safe and good medicine for the lunges: it avoydeth melancholy by the stoole: drunke with wine it helpeth such as are bitten or stung with venemous beasts: applyed to the nostrils with vineger, it revyveth those that are fainting or sounding: being dryed and burnt, it strengthneth the gums: it is helpfull to those that are troubled with the gowt, applyed of it selfe to the place untill it wax red: applyed in a cerot or a plaister, it taketh away spots or markes in the face: it much profiteth those that are spleenetick or livergrowne being applyed with salt: the decoction helpeth those that have itches, if the places affected bee washed therewith: being put into baths for women to sit therein, it helpeth the swelling and hardnesse of the mother, and when it is out of its place. Some copies doe adde that if the greene herbe be broiled and put into vineger, it cleanseth foule ulcers, and causeth the matter to digest, it taketh away the markes or bruises that appeare about the eyes, which we call blacke and blue eyes, and all discolourings of the face by the fire, yea and the leprosie, being drunke and applyed outwardly: being boyled in wine with

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

with honey and salt it helpeth the toothach: it helpeth the cold griefes of the joynts, taking away the paines, and warming the cold parts, being salt bound to the place after a bathing, or having beene in a hot house. *Pliny* addeth hereunto that Mints and Penny-royall agree very well together in helping faintings: the Fwonings being put into vineger, and put to the nostrils to be smelled unto, or a little thereof put into the mouth. It easeth the headach, and the paines of the breast and belly, stayeth the gnawing of the stomack, and the inward paines of the bowels, being drunke in wine provoketh urine, and womens courses, and expelleth the after-birth and dead child: it helpeth the falling sicknesse being given in wine: put also into unwholsome and stinking waters, that men must drinke (as at Sea sometimes it maketh them the lesse hurtfull: it letteth the farmesse of the body being given with wine. But here *Pliny* is supposed to have mis-interpreted the Greeke word translating it *Corpulentiae corporis* for the thought to be *Crapula*, that is *surfeits*, which *Hippocrates* in *Aphorismis* 56. *lib.* 7. saith is taken away by drinking it with a small proportion of wine and water) it helpeth crampes or the convulsions of the sinewes being applyed with honey, salt, oile, & vineger. It is very effectuall for the cough, boyled in milke, and drunke, and for the ulcers or sores of the mouth. Thus saith *Pliny*. *Galen* saith that being sharpe and somewhat bitter, it heateth much, and exsiccateth also. And in that it heateth much may be knowne by this, that it maketh the place red where it is applyed, and rubefieth it: And that it dryes excessively, is sufficiently seene by this, that it doth easily purge and rough flegme to be avoyded forth of the lungs and brest, and that with ease: as also that it procureth the feminine courses. *Matthiolus* saith (and so doth *Calfar Dicarcus* also) that the decoction thereof drunke helpeth the jaundise and dropsie, and all paines of the head and sinewes that come of a cold cause, and that it helpeth to cleare and quicken the eye-sight. It was used by *Dioscorides* saith, in stead of *Ballamus Orientalis* (for it should seeme in his time also the true *Dictamnus* was not knowne, which was in *Anno* 1585.) who saith that bruised, and with vineger applyed to the nostrils of those that have the falling-sicknesse, or the lethargie, or put into the mouth, helpeth them much, and applyed with barley meale it helpeth burnings by fire; it bringeth the loosed matrix to its place, and dissolveth the windinesse and hardnesse thereof, easeth all paines and inflamations of the eyes, and comforteth and quickneth the eye-sight being put thereto, as also put into the eares easeth the paines of them.

CHAP. XIII.

Mentha, Mintes.

There are many sorts of Mints, some chiefly nourished up in Gardens, others growing wilde, either on the mountaines (which for their rarity and diversitie are brought also into Gardens) or the Wet and overflowne marishes, or the Water it selfe.

1. *Mentha Romana vel spicata sive Cardiaca.* Hart Mint, or Speare Mint.

This Mint hath divers round stalkes, and longer and narrower leaves set thereon, than the next Mint, and groweth somewhat lower and smaller, and of a darker greene colour than it; the flowers stand in spiked heads at the toppes of the branches, being of a pale bluish colour, the smell or scent hereof is somewhat neere unto Basill. It encreaseth by the root undergrounde, as all the others doe.

2. *Mentha crispata.* Crosse Mint.

The Crosse Mint hath his square stalkes somewhat hoary, and the leaves thereon hairy also, rougher, broader, and rounder than the former, which stand on all sides thereof one against another, two at a joynt, so that they represent a crosse, whereby giving it the name: the flowers stand in spiky heads, of a purplish colour, somewhat deeper than it.

3. *Mentha fusca sive vulgaris.* Red or Browne Mints.

This Mint hath square brownish stalkes, with somewhat long and round pointed leaves, nicked about the edges, of a darke greene, and sometimes reddish colour, set by couples at the joynts, and of a reasonable good scent: the flowers are reddish, standing by spaces about the tops of the stalkes: the roots alone creeping in the ground as the rest doe, and will as hardly be extirped as the rest.

4. *Mentha Crispa, Calpeana*, Curled Mint.

The greatest difference in this kinde of Mint from the last, consisteth all in the leaves, which are almost as round as the last, but verie much crumpled, or as it were curled: then in the flowers which are purplish, standing in tuftes about the spikes at distances, and to the smell hereof which commeth nearest unto Balme.

5. *Mentha Cretica Romana sive Germanica speciosa.* The great Cretan Mint of Germany.

This brave Mint creepeth with his roots as the others doe, having divers high stalkes rising from them, which

1. *Mentha Romana sive spicata sive Cardiaca.*
Hart Mint, or Speare Mint.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Mentha Crispa. Crisp'd Mint. 2. Mentha Crispa. Crispe or Curld Mint.

1. *Mentha Crispa Dioscoridis aut Germanica spicata.* The great Curld Mint of Germany.

Mentastrum variegatum sive Piperitum. Party-coloured Mints.

stone divide themselves into branches with two leaves at every joynt, somewhat broad and large, but more deepely cut in at the edges, and as it were curld or crumpled together, especially the lower leaves, for those that come up with the stalke are not so much torne or cut in on the edges, but are a little deeper dented than the former: the flowers stand in somewhat larger and rounder spiky heads than others, of a pale purplish colour: the scent whereof is pleasant, but not so quicke or hot as some of the former.

6. *Mentastrum hortense sive Mentha sylvestris.* The Manored wild Mint.

This wilde Mint that is nurled up in Gardens hath creeping roots as other Mints have, and square stalkes which are hoary, and a little hairy also, whereon are set larger and rounder leaves than in the former, of an hoary white colour covered as it were with downe: the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, in longer and more slender spiky heads than any of the former, and are of a pale purplish colour: the scent hereof is more strong, full, and heady, but nothing so pleasant as the others.

Of this kinde is the party coloured Mints which are kept in Gardens, having divers leaves parted, white and greene, some more or lesse than others.

7. *Mentastrum folio longiore.* Long leafed Wild Mint.

This Wild Mint hath square brownish stalkes, and somewhat broad, but longer leaves growing on them than the last, and nothing hoary at all, but rather of a dull greene colour: the flowers stand at the tops of the branches in rounder tufts, of a pale purplish colour: the scent hereof is somewhat more pleasant than the other.

8. *Mentastrum montanum sive Pannonicum.* Hungarian Wild Mint.

This Hungarian kind hath square stalkes, and somewhat large leaves set thereon by couples at every joynt, as the other

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

there are, which are more green than the last, & dented about the edges: also the flowers are more white than the last standing about the stalkes at several spaces, and ending in small long spikes: the root is hard, shooting forth many strings, more like unto Nep than Mint, as the whole face thereof doth resemble, according to the minde of *Clusius*, and is of an hot and sharpe taste, smelling somewhat like the wild Mints.

9. *Mentastrum tuberiferum Clusij.* Clusius his knobbed Wilde Mint.

This kinde of wild Mint hath square hairy greene stalkes full of joynts, with two leaves set thereat, which are long rough dented about the edges, and somewhat hoary, in of a whitish greene colour, and of an unpleasant smell, the toppes of the branches do end in spikes of hairy leaves, among the which the flowers stand at distances, with two leaves at a space, of a whitish colour, after which followeth small black seed, the root is somewhat like a reddish foot-brownish on the outside, having certain tuberous heads joyned thereunto, which being separated, will grow into plants.

10. *Mentastrum gracilius radice.* Wilde Mint with jointed roots.

This kinde of Mint hath his roote somewhat thick, and set with joynts or knees at certaine spaces, and shooting foorth fibres thereat; the stalke riseth not a foot high, being somewhat hard, rough and square, whereon are set at the joynts two long darke greene leaves being soft in handling but a little wrinkled and dented about the edges: the flowers stand at the tops of the branches in thort tufts or spikes, like unto Nep, of a pale purplish colour: after which come small round sweet smelling seed like unto the whole plant.

11. *Men-*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

31. *Mentastrum hirsutum.*
Hairy wild Mints.

This wild Mint hath square hairy stalkes with many branches rising from the roote, higher and greater than the ordinary wilde Mint, having fourie long leaves set thereon at a joynt, and many purplish flowers at the tops.

32. *Mentastrum rotundifolium minus.*
Small round leafed wild Mints.

The leffer sort hereof is square, hairy, and reddish, about a foote high, having two leaves at a joynt, somewhat long and round, soft, hairy, and dented about the edges, of a dark green on the upper side, and hoary under-neath: from the joynts also come branches set with the like leaves, and round heads of flowers at the toppes of a purplish colour: the scent hereof is not very pleasant, but rather strong and heady.

The Place.

The first foure sorts are onely found planted in Gardens with us, and the fift found full wilde both with us, and elsewhere, but for especiall respects brought into gardens. The other sorts were likewise wild by nature in their places, but now are therefore with the lovers of plantes in many places.

The Time.

All the sorts of Garden, as well as wild Mints, flower not untill the beginning of August for the most part, but the garden Mints for the most part seldome doe give any good seed, but recompence the defect by the increase of the root, which is so plentifull, that being once planted in a garden, they are easily rid out againe, every small piece thereof being left in the ground increasing full enough.

The Names.

Mentha was called by the old Grecians μίνθη as *Pliny* recordeth, but of the later Greekes *Μέντα ab odoris bonitate & jucunditate*, because it is so sweet. The Arabians call it *Nabarandin*: the Italians *Mentha*: the Spaniards *Yerua buena*: the French *Menthe*: the Germanes *Munze*: the Dutch *Munt*, and so doe we. The first of these garden Mints is called *Romana angustifolia sive Cardiaca*, and called by *Bauhinus Acorus hortensis verticillatus crinitus odore* (but how truely I cannot see, because it beareth spiked heads) who saith also, it is the *Quinquedon serpens* that *Gerard* hath set out, for that no other *Quinquedon* of any other Author agreeth thereunto. The second is called *Cretica* of *Lobel*, & *rotundifolia altera spicata flore*, in English Crosse Mint. The third is usually in our gardens by the name of red Mints: the fourth is called *Mentha crispa*, and *Balsamita & Cameorium*, and *Sisymbrium hortense* of *Matthiolus*, and called by *Bauhinus Mentha crispa verticillata*, and is the *vulgata serpentea mentha folio Pulegij flore* of *Lobel*, in English Curld or Crispe Mint. The fift is the best and sweetest Curld Mints which *Lobel* shewed, but did not set forth. The sixt is that kinde of wild Mints which is planted in gardens, and called of some Horse Mint; from whence hath come our white or party coloured Mints to be seene in many gardens; and as I thinke is called by *Lobel Sisymbria Mentha agrestis*, for it answereth very well thereunto, although *Lobel* saith, it is all one with the *Mentha crocata*. The seventh is called by *Lobel Mentastrum aliud & Mentastrum Camerarij* of *Lugdunensis*, it is the *Sysimbrium sylvestre* of *Matthiolus*, very well set forth in his small leaves. The eighth and ninth *Clusius* hath set forth, calling the eighth *Mentastrum*, or *Pennyroyall*, and the other *Mentastrum tuberosa radice*, but referreth it rather to a kinde of *Cattoria tuberosa*, and by that name I have often received it among other seeds from *Italy* and other places, whereunto it doth most fitly agree. The tenth *Bauhinus* hath written of, and for the description thereof in his *Prodromus* by the name of *Mentha pensilis radice*, and lately hee received it both by the name of *Mentha tuberosa*, and *Nepeta angustifolia odorata*, from several places. The eleventh is called by *Lobel Calamintha agrestis Dioscoridis*, & *Mentastrifolia aquatica hirsuta*, by *Lugdunensis Mentastrum spicatum*, by *Camerarius Mentastrum aliud hirsutum*, and by *Bauhinus Mentha palustris folio oblongo*. The last is called by *Bauhinus Mentha rotundifolia palustris minor*.

The

The Former.

The garden Mints in generall, yet the two former sorts, that is the Square Mint, and Hart Mint, are more usually taken for all the uses whereunto Mints doe serve; *Dioscorides* hath it hath an heating, binding, and drying quality, and therefore the juyce taken with vinegar stayeth bleeding. It stirreth up venery or bodily lust, and as hee saith killeth the round wormes, which hath not usually beene knowne to take effect with any. Two or three branches thereof taken with the juyce of Cypres Pomegranats stayeth the hickock, vomiting, and allayeth choller & dissolveth impostumes being used to wash halfe meate: it is good to represse the milke in womens breaste when they are swolne therewith, or otherwise, for such as have swollen, flagging, or great breastes, applyed with salt, it helpeth the tyning of a wild Hogge, with Meade or honied water it easeth the paines of the eares: applyed to the privie parts of a woman before the act of generation, hindreth conception, which is contradicted as you may read a few lines before, and rubbed upon the tongue, taketh away the roughnesse thereof. It hindreth not milke to curdle in the stomake, if the leaves hereof be fryed or boyled in it before you drinke it. Broth, it is very profitable to the stomack, and in meates is much accepted. It is not especiall nie to stay the loosenesse of the belly when they come too fast, as also to stay the whites, for which purpose no other hearbe is more safe and powerfull. For by taking it often it hath cured many. Applyed to the forehead or the temples of the head it easeth the paines thereof. It is also good to wash the heads of young children therewith, against all manner of breaking out therein, whether sores or scabs, and healeth the chaps of the fundament. It is profitable also against the poison of venemous creatures. The distilled water of Mints is available to all the purposes aforesaid, yet more weakely: but if a spirit thereof bee rightly and chimically drawne, it is more powerfull than the herbe it selfe. A graine full of the spirit and strength of a great deale is to bee put into a small proportion; foure ounces thereof taken as *Dioscorides* saith, doth stay bleedings at the nose, which may be thought incredible to a great many. It is much commended for the weakenesse in venereous causes, although *Pliny* in his 20. book, 24. chap. doth write to the contrary: but I have in the first booke of Simples, doth render a reason of the facultie hereof very worthily, where he saith, some doe call that *Mentastrum*, Forest Mint, which they others is called *Mentastrum Hortense*: but there is another Mint which is more sweet, which they call *Calaminthe*: both of them are sharpe in taste, and hot in quality, yea even in the third degree of heat, but *Mentastrum* is weaker and lesse heating, so that I may well say that the one seemeth to be as it were the tame, and the other the wild: wherefore by that humidity it hath gained by manuring, it provoketh to Venery, which thing is common to all hearbes that have in them an humidity halfe digested and windy: by reason of which temperature being mingled with Barley meale it is used to ripen impostumes, which you cannot doe with *Calaminthe*, because it heateth and digesteth more, then such things as should ripen impostumes doe require. It hath also in it a little bitternesse, and some tartnesse, by reason of the bitternesse it killeth the long wormes of the belly, and by the tartnesse it stayeth the vomiting of blood; while it is fresh, if it bee taken with *Oxymeli* (which some take to be Sower milke, and others to be *Posca*, that is vineger and water mingled together.) It is of as great vertue in any beare whatsoever: there are *Calaminthe* which *Hippocrates* in *Sethi* saith it helpeth a cold liver and strengthneth the stomack and belly, causeth digestion, stayeth vomiting and the hickock, is good against the gnawings of the heart, and stirreth up the appetite, it taketh away the obstruction of the liver, and stirreth no bodily lust; but thereof too much must not be taken, because it maketh the blood thin and wheyish, and turneth it into choler, yea, and causeth the blood which is of very thin parts, after it is separated, to become thick and melancholick: and therefore cholerick persons must abstaine from it: it is a safe medicine for the tyning of a wild Hogge, being pouted with salt and laid on: the powder of it being dryed and taken after meate, helpeth digestion, and those that are splenetick, taken with wine it helpeth women in their hard and sore travels in child-bearing: it is also thought to be good for bleare eyes applyed to them; and that the decoction of them being drunke doth helpe the bleedings at the mouth speedily, or presently. It is good against the gravell and stone in the kidneys and bladder. It is also comfortable for the head and memory, not onely to be smelled unto, but chiefly to be applyed unto the head and temples, and easeth the head-ach: the decoction thereof cureth the gums and mouth that is sore, if it bee gargled therewith, and mendeth an ill favoured breath, as also with Rue and Coriander, causeth the uvula or palate of the mouth that is downe, to returne to its place againe, the decoction thereof being garoled and held in the mouth. *Aristotle* and other in the ancient times forbade Mints to be used of Souldiers in the time of warre, because they thought it did too much increase Venery, that it tooke away, or at least abated their animosity or courage to fight. Divers have held for true, that Cheeses will not corrupt, if they be either rubbed over with the juyce or the decoction of Mints, or they laid among them. And some againe, that if the juyce of Mints be put into the milke whereof you meane to make Cheese, that although yet put runnet thereto, it will never draw to curds whereby to become Cheese. The vermes of the wild Mints are more especially to dissolve winde in the stomack, to helpe the chollicke and those that are short-winded, and are an especiall remedy for those that have venemous dreames and poisons in the night, used both inwardly and outwardly: the juyce being applyed outwardly to the testicles or cods, the juyce thereof dripped into the eares easeth the paines, and destroyeth the wormes that breed in them; they are good against the venemous byting of Serpents, and as it is said, killeth them by the fume thereof, or in the scent of those being fled in any place. the juyce laid on warme helpeth the Kings-evill, or kernels of the throat, the decoction of the distilled water letteth a stinking breath, which proceedeth from the corruption of the teeth, and snuffed up the nose purgeth the head. *Pliny* saith, that in the time of Great Pompey, it was found out by experience of a certaine Captaine of his, to heale a Serpents biting by eating the leaves, and applying some of them to the face, and to help the fourth or daies ague if the head be bathed with vinegar.

Catnep.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. XIIII.

Calamintha, Calamint, or Mountaine Mint.

Although diverse Authors doe confound Calament (called in Carmint) with Nep, which is more properly called Carmint, yet I thinke it better to intreat of them a part, then to joyne them both in one Chapter.

1. *Calamintha vulgaris.* Common Calamint.

2. *Calamintha valgaris.* Common Calamint.

The ordinary Calamint that groweth usually abroad in the dry grounds with us, is a small hearbe seldome rising above a foot high, with square hoary, and wooddy stalkes, and two small hoary leaves set at a joynt, about the bignesse of marjerome, or not much bigger, a little dented about the edges, and of a very fierce and quick scent, as the whole hearb is: the flowers stand at severall spaces of the stalkes, from the middle almost upwards, which are small and gaping like unto those of Mints, and of a pale bluish colour, after which follow small round blackish seed: the root is small and wooddy, with divers small strings spreading within the ground and dyeth not, but abideth many yeares.

There is another of this sort which is like unto it in all things, but somewhat lesser, differing chiefly in the flowers which are not so large by the halfe, which causeth it to be a differing species.

Mints wilde.

3. *Calamintha montana praestantior.* The greatest Calamint, or Mountaine Mint.

This sweet Calamint riseth up to be a foot and a halfe high, with his square hard and hoary stalkes, which are many, and slenderer than those of the wild Mints, whereon are set at every joynt two small and somewhat round leaves deeply dented about the edges, yet larger than those of the former wilde kinde, being somewhat hairy, and not so hoary, but rather of a sad greene colour, of a very sweet scent, not flying or heady as the other: the flowers are gaping, and like the other, but larger, and of a purple colour, after which commeth the seed, which is blacke, small, and round, somewhat like unto Parsley seed, the root is wooddy, but abideth and shooteth forth new branches every yeare.

4. *Calamintha altera odore Pulegij folijs rotundioribus.* Spotted Calamint.

This spotted Calamint differeth not much from our ordinary wild Calamint, but that it groweth not so great and high, having square hard hoary stalkes, and hoary leaves thereon like it, but spotted here and there, and of a strong scent like unto Penny-royall: the flowers grow in the same manner, but smaller, and of a pale purplish colour.

4. *Calamintha minor sativa.* Small Calamint.

This hoary small Calamint hath small low and slender hoary stalkes not above a foot high, whereon are set two leaves at a joynt, as in the other sorts, but smaller and more hoary, even smaller than the least both of all: the flowers are very small, but like the last, and of a lesse heady scent.

5. *Calamintha arvensis tricocca flore aquatico Belgarum Lobelij.* Field Calamint with whorled coronets.

This small Field Calamint sendeth forth divers square hoary stalkes full of joynts, and two small and almost round hoary leaves set thereat up to the toppes, somewhat like unto the leaves of Penny-royall, of a quicke and sharpe, yet sweet scent like thereunto also: towards the toppes of the stalkes and branches stand with the leaves many purplish flowers divers set together in a whorle or coronet: the root is small and abideth long, not perishing after seed time.

The Place.

The first groweth on heaths and upland dry grounds in many places of the Land: the second on the Eocanean hils neere *Padua*, and on the hills neere *Florence* in *Italy*, and on the Rocky shadowie hilles of *Savoy* at *Pont de Beauvoisin* in *France*, as also in *Germany*, and other places, and in *England* also, as *Lobel* saith he hath observed. The third *Pena* saith he found on certaine Hills in *Lombardy*, and in sundry places of our owne Land, yet seldome seene. The fourth *Camerarius* saith he had the seed from *Candy*. The last groweth in divers fields of our owne Land, as well in moist medowes, as plowed grounds.

The Time.

They doe all flower in July, and their seed is quickly ripe afterwards.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *καλαμινθη quasi bona aut utilis Menthe*, a good or profitable Mint. The first is called *Calamintha vulgaris & montana Matthioli* by most Authors: and the lesser of this sort *Bauhinus* calleth *Calamintha vulgaris minor flore albo*. The second is called of *Lobel*, *Camerarius*, and others *Calamintha montana praestantior*, as the best of all the sorts of Calamints, in English as it is in the title. *Gerard* giveth the figure of this for *Serpillum*, or *Satureia agrestis*.

1. *Calamintha mentæ sapore latiori.*
The greatest Calamint, or Mountaine Mint.

4. *Calamintha minor incana.*
Small Calamint.

3. *Calaminthe arvensis verticillata seu aquatica tertia.*
Field Calamint with whorles of flowers.

agrestis, for hereunto that figure is nothing like. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Calamintha magno flore*. *Pona* in the description of *Mount Baldus* in many places doth take it to be the *Multisepti genus Fuchsij*. The third is called by *Lobelius* is it in the title. *Matthiolus* and *Camerarius* call it *Calamintha altera*, and say that the Italians doe call it *Nepetella*. *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* calleth it *Nepeta agrestis*, and *Bauhinus* also calleth it *Calamintha Fuchsij altera sive Nepeta*, *Gerarde* giveth the figure of *Calaminthe montane prestantior* for this in English Spotted Calamint, for a distinction from the others, although it hath but sometimes small shew of spots with us. The fourth is called by *Lobel Calamintha secunda minor*, and by *Camerarius Calamintha Cretica*, but by *Bauhinus Calamintha vulgaris folijs*, in English Small Calamint, because it is the least of all the rest. The last is called by *Lobel Calamintha aquatica Betonicæ aut Polygonum quasi multicaula*. *Calamintha aquatica Matthioli* by *Lugdunenses*. *Calamintha arvensis* by *Gesner*, *Camerarius*, & *Tabernamontanus*: by some *Mentha aquatica acuto & Pulegium sylvestre*, and by *Bauhinus Calaminthæ arvensis verticillatæ*.

The Vertues.

Calamint is very hot and dry, the herbe onely is used, the root is unprofitable. The decoction thereof drunke, bringeth downe womens courses, and provoketh urine. It is profitable for those that are bursten, and those that are troubled with convulsions or cramps, with shortnesse of breath, and with cholerick torments and paines in their bellyes and stomacks, it helpeth the yellow-jaundise also, and stayeth vomiting being taken in wine, taken with salt and honey it killeth all manner of wormes in the body. It helpeth such as have the leprey, either taken inwardly drinking Whey after it, or the greene herbe applyed outwardly: if it bee applyed in woolle as a pessary to the privie parts of a woman, it drayeth downe the courses, and easeth paines of the mother, but killeth the birth: and therefore to bee refused of women with child. It driveth away venemous Serpents, being either burned or strewed in the chamber. It taketh away black and blue spots and

strikes

marble in the face, and perfect black leaves to become well coloured, if the greene heard and rust the dry be boyled in wine, and laid to the place, or the place washed therewith being laid to the huckle-bone or haunch where the paine of the Sciatica refteth, by continuance of time it so healeth the place, that it draweth forth and spendeth the humours that were the cause of the paine. (This was a cure held in *Dioscorides* time, but our Physicians and Chirurgions doe not esteeme it now adayes.) It killeth the wormes of the eares if the juyce be dropped into them, the leaves boyled in wine and drunke provoketh sweat, and openeth the obstructions both of the lives and spleene: it helpeth also them that have a tertian ague (the body being first purged) by taking away the cold fits that goe before: the decoction hereof with some sugar put thereto afterwards is very profitable for those that be troubled with the overflowing of the gall, and that have an old cough, that are scarce able to breath by the shortnesse of their winde, that have any cold infirmity arising in their bowels, and are troubled with the hardnesse of the spleene, for all which purposes both the powder called *Diacalamintha*, and the compound Syrupe of Calamint, which are to be had at the Apothecaries are most effectuall.

Chap. XV.

Nepeta. Neppe or Calamint.

THere are divers sorts of Neppe, some vulgar, and others more rare, which I intend to bring to your knowledge, which are these.

1. *Nepeta major vulgaris.* Common Garden Nep.

The Common garden Neppe shooteth forth hard four-square stalkes with an hoarinesse on them, a yard high or more, full of branches, bearing at every joynt two broad leaves, for forme and largenesse, somewhat like unto Balme but longer pointed, softer, whiter, and more hoary, naked also about the edges, and of a strong sweet scent, not offensive to any, but very pleasing to Cats, who will rub themselves thereon all over: the flowers grow in large tufts at the toppes of the branches, and underneath them likewise on the stalkes many together, of a white, a purple colour: the roots are composed of many long strings and fibres, fastning themselves strongly in the ground, and abide with greene leaves thereon all the Winter.

2. *Nepeta media.* Middle sized Neppe.

This other Nep hath likewise square hard stalkes, not so great as the former, but rather more in number, and sometimes as high: the leaves are smaller by almost the halfe, harder, greener, and nothing so strong in scent, set by couples upon the stalkes, as hers branch not in that manner: the flowers are fewer, smaller, and growing only by spaces along the stalkes to the toppes, of a faint purplish colour, gaping like the other, and after them such like small round seed in the huskes: the roots are greater, longer, and more woody, abiding many yeares in the ground, but holding the greene leaves thereon in the winter.

3. *Nepeta minor.* Small Neppe.

This small Neppe hath divers square hard and hoary stalkes rising from the root, which dye not after seed-bearing, but shoote fresh branches not above a foote high, with two small long and narrow leaves, hoary or dented about the edges, and hoary also, of a stronger scent than the common, and of a hotter taste, the stalkes shoote forth into many branches, at the toppes whereof stand many small gaping white flowers, spike fashion like the ordinary, after which come small blacke seed like the other.

Cupre Lusitanus in his *Pendroma Botanicum* setteth downe a small Neppe, which he saith doth differ from this of *Belon*, but the description thereof doth so nearely resemble it, that I am more than halfe perswaded it is the very same.

4. *Nepeta Cervariæ facie, Alpina.* Small Mountaine Neppe, or Calamint.

In the same place he setteth downe another smaller Neppe, smaller than the former, with square brownish stalkes of a foote height, branching forth, whereon are smaller leaves set then the former, being somewhat broad, almost three square and hoary, the flowers are small and whitish, set or placed spike fashion at the tops, like unto the common kinde.

5. *Nepeta peregrina latifolia.* Strange Neppe with broad leaves.

This strange Neppe hath a square hoary stalke, spreading into branches on all sides from the bottome to the toppe, set with two leaves at every joynt, which are broader than the next that followeth, but yet are not much broader, but longer than the ordinary Neppe, dented about the edges, and of an hoary green colour: the flowers stand in spaces about the toppes of the stalkes almost of a pure white colour like to some unto the comuon Neppe, but longer: after which commeth the seed which is blacke like it also: the smell of the whole plant is stronger and sharper, but more pleasing than it.

6. *Nepeta*

5. *Nepeta peregrina latifolia.*
Strange Neppe with broad leaves.

6. *Nepeta peregrina angustifolia.* Strange Neppe with narrow leaves.

This other Neppe is of the same kind with the former, and differeth from it onely, in that the leaves are smaller and narrower, but neither in colour or smell, or any other thing differing.

The Place.

The first and second growe wild in other Countries, but are nurfed up onely in Gardens in ours, as all the reft are: the third, the fift and the fixt doe grow in *Spaine*: for from thence the feed came that brought fourth theſe goodly plants. The fourth *Bauhinus* faith groweth upon ſome hilly grounds about *Naples*, from whence hee received feed.

The Time.

They doe all flower in July, or thereabouts, with the ordinary ſort.

The Names.

The ordinary garden ſort is called of ſome *Catmia*, and *Catteria*, and of others *Mentha Cataria*, and *Mentha felina*, becauſe as I ſaid before, Cats delight both to ſmell and eate thereof, and gladly rub themſelves againſt it, but of moſt with us *Nepeta*. *Gerard* ſaith that our *Nepeta* is called *Pulegium ſylveſtre*, but hee is therein much miſtaken, for *Dioſcorides* ſaith that the Latines did call that in his time *Nepeta*, which he calleth his ſecond *Calamint*, and was called alſo of ſome *Pulegium ſylveſtre*, but *Dioſcorides* his 1. Calamint is not our *Nepeta* uſed in theſe dayes, as any of judgement may ſome perceive, that readeth and marketh *Dioſcorides* his deſcription thereof. And *Matthiolus* alſo ſaith *Braſſavolus* who fell into the ſame errour, he being chiefly deceived by the miſtaking of the name; for the Italians call that mannred kind of Calamint *Nepitella*, as *Matthiolus* ſaith, which was derived from the *Nepeta*, and *Braſſavolus* would fallen it upon this hearbe which they call *Herba Cataria*. The firſt of theſe is the *Herba gattaria* of *Matthiolus*: *Cæſalpinus* in lieu thereof hath invented a kinde of Calamint, *Tragus*, *Cordus*, and others call it *Nepeta*, *Lobel Cataria* and *Mentha Cataria*, and generally with us *Nepeta*, in Engliſh Nep, or Cat Mint; the ſecond I doe not finde mentioned by any Author, but it is continued in my Garden to this day under that name. The third *Lobel* calleth *Cataria tenuifolia Hiſpanica* and *Cunradus Nepeta minor*, *Bauhinus Mentha Cataria minor*, in Engliſh ſmall Neppe or Catmint. The fourth he calleth *Mentha Cataria minor Alpina*, in Engliſh ſmall mountaine Nep or Cat Mint. The fift is called by *Lobel Mentha Cataria peregrina latifolia* of *Lobel* ſecond *Mentha ſylveſtris ſpuria longifolia*, of ſecond *Cattaria ſylveſtris*, and of *Bauhinus* in his garden of the Biſhop of *Eyſtet*, *Nepeta peregrina*, Engliſh ſtrange Neppe with broad leaves. The laſt is called by *Lobel Mentha Cattaria peregrina angustifolia*, of *Dodonæus* *Cataria ſylveſtris longifolia*; of *Gerard Sel-heal* in *Bohemia*, for the ſignie thereof alſo ſometimes, and not ſeldome any *Cattaria*, of *Bauhinus* laſtlie *Mentha Cataria angustifolia minor*, in Engliſh as of his in the ſide.

The Vertues.

Neppe is generally uſed for women to procure their courſes when they are ſtayed, to uſe inwardly, or outwardly applie them in the decoction of it, with other hearbes convenient for the purpoſe, or with it alone, or rather

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

ouer the hot fumes thereof: for it not only warmeth and comforteth the coldnesse, but dryeth the ouermuch moisture of the mother, which may be one cause of barrennesse, and by the frequent use of it, to cause them to be more fruitfull that were barrein, and also for the wind and paines of the mother, or rising of it. It is also used in paines of the head that come from any cold cause, as catarrhes and thin rheumes, and for swimmings and giddinesse thereof. It is also of especiall use for the windinesse of the stomack or belly. It is effectuall for any cramps or cold aches to dissolue the cold and wind that affecteth the place, and to bring warmth and comfort thereunto afterwards. It is used for colds or coughes, and shortnesse of breathing. The juyce thereof drunke in wine is profitable for those that have caught harme by any bruise by any accident. The greene herbe bruised and applyed to the inflammation, there abiding for the space three houres, easeth the sharpe paines of the piles, the juyce also is effectuall for the same purpose, being made into an ointment and applyed. A Decoction thereof also is commended to wash the head, to take away the scales thereof, and may be effectuall for other parts of the body also. *Lobel* saith the two greater sorts of strange Nepps are more effectuall to all the purposes than the ordinary kinde is used for. The vertues of the former two lesser sorts are not certainely knowne, but are thought to conduce to the like effects.

Cap. XVI.
Melissa. Balme.

BEsides the ordinary which usually groweth in all our gardens, there are some other sorts of Baulme, as they are enstiled by divers Authors for the sweet scent of them comming neerest, is that of our ordinary Baulme of all which I meane to entreate in this place.

1. *Melissa vulgaris.* The common garden Balme.

1. *Melissa vulgaris.* The common Garden Baulme.

The common garden Balme hath diuers square greene stalkes, with round hard darke greene leaues pointed at the ends, and a little dented about the edges, set by couples at the ioynts, of a sweet smell, commonly nearer to a Citron or Lemon, the flowers are small and gaping, growing at the toppes of the stalkes, of a pale Carnation colour, almost white: the roote is fasten thenselues strongly in the ground, and endureth long, the leaues and stalkes dyme downe yeerely.

2. *Melissa Turcica flore cæruleo.* Turky Baulme with a blue flower.

This Baulme riseth up with one square brownish greene stalke, two foote high at the least in any good ground and higher sometimes, spreading with two branches from every ioynt where the leaues are set, up almost to the toppe: the leaues are narrower and longer than those of the ordinary Baulme, and more dented in about the edges, of as sweet a Lemon scent, or rather more than it, rough also, and of as sad a greene colour: the flowers are gaping or hooded, growing at the toppes of the branches, at certaine distances, of a blue or purplish blue colour, standing in rough sharpe pointed huskes, after which commeth the seed which is black and roundish, with a white spot in every of them, plainely to be seene while they are fresh, but not so easily discerned when they are dry. The root perisheth every yeere, and must be sowne a fresh in the spring time, if any desire to haue it.

3. *Melissa Turcica flore albo.* Turky Baulme with a white flower.

This other Baulme differeth not from the former, either in crowings or height, or forme of leaues and flowers, or in the good smell thereof, or in the duratility, for it is equall therein all these properties: the onely difference is, in that the leaues hereof are of a freshet greene colour, and that the flowers are of a perfect white colour; the seed whereof doth not degenerate as in many other herbes it vseth, but keepeth constantly his kinde, for any thing I could obserue in these twenty yeeres and vpwards, since I first had it and sowed it.

4. *Melissa polyanthum Fuchsij.* Vnpleasant Baulme.

Vnto the kindred of Baulmes I thinke good to adioyne this plant more for the formes sake of the leaues from whence *Fuchsius* first gaue it the name, then for any other correspondence it hath therewith, but as it is at this time, take it with this description. It hath diuers hairy square browne stalkes, rising from the roote halfe a yard high, whereon are set two leaues at seuerall spaces, at the contrary sides of them, euen vp to the toppes of the stalkes, which are broader and somewhat longer than the ordinary Baulme, and of a sad greene colour, betweene which leaues at euery ioynt with them, from the middle of the stalke vpward on each side thereof, commeth forth larger flowers, and longer than in Baulme, more like vnto those of the yellow *Lysimachia*, or dead Nettles, as some compare them, or vnto those of mountaine Calamint, as others doe, of a pale purplish colour on the lower part and

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Melissa Turcica flore albo.* Turky Baulme with white and with whiteflowers.

4. *Melissa platyphillon Fuchsij.* Purple stem'd Baulme.

and whitish above, this hath no such good scent therein as the Baulme hath, but is rather of a stronger unpleasant scent, for which cause I have so entituled it.

5. *Melissa Matthioli sive Syriaca laevis.* Great Affirian Baulme.

This herbe *Matthiolus* and others make a kinde of Baulme from the forme of the leaves chiefly: it riseth from seed with a round hollow stalke out of the ground, to bee two foote high or thereabouts, branching forth diverslie on all sides up to the toppe, whereon are set shorter and rounder leaves, at the end of long foote stalkes, somewhat lesse dented about the edges then in the common Baulme, and not at all sharpe on the edges, as in the next: at the joynts of the stalke from the middle thereof upwards, come forth round about it, certaine hard whitish skins small and round at the bottome, and wide open at the brims like unto a bell, having five corners for the most part: from the bottome of each of these commeth forth one flower somewhat small, and like unto the flower of common Baulme, almost white, or with a small shew of bluish therein, and after they are past, in the bottome of the same skinny bells grow the seed (but seldome one of ten commeth to be ripe with us) which is whitish and cornered: the smell hereof is nothing like Baulme, but rather sullome, the taste thereof is bitter: the roote perisheth every yeare.

6. *Melissa Melissa superior sive Syriaca superior.* Prickly Affirian Baulme.

This other Affirian Baulme riseth a little higher, and groweth somewhat greater than the former, but after the same fashion; the leaves hereof are somewhat longer and sharper on the edges, the stalkes likewise in which stand these skinny bells, at the corners of them are sharpe pointed, and of a paler white colour: the flowers and seed are all alike, and perisheth likewise at the first approach of any cold night: this hath a little better scent to commend it than the former.

7. *Cardiaca.* Motherwort.

As these three last had little likenesse with Baulme, more than in the forme of the leaves, and the properties as you shall heare anon; so this, besides the properties answerable to the rest in comforting the heart, hath no shew of alliance, no not in the leaves: but because some have put it to the kindred of the Baulmes, and others to Nettles, and others to Horehound, I have thought it best for the vertues sake (wherunto most of the Nettles or Horehounds are answerable) to set in the end of the Baulmes, and to be as it were a bridge to passe from them to the Horehounds, whereunto in face it hath the more resemblance. It hath a hard square brownish rough strong stalke, rising to bee three or foure foote high at the least, spreading into many branches, whereon grow leaves on each side without any foote stalkes, set at every joynt, which are somewhat broad and long, as it were rough or crumpled, with many great veines that shew themselves therein, of a sad greene colour, and deeply dented in about the edges, and almost come or divided: from the middle of the branches up to the toppes of them, which are very long and small, grow the flowers round about them at distances, in sharpe pointed rough hard huskes, which are more purple or red than in any of the former Baulmes, or in any Horehound, but in the same manner and order, and resemble as the Horehounds: after which come small round blackish seed in great plenty: the roote

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Melissa Officinarum sive vulgaris & vera. Great Allrian Baulm.

6. Melissa Moldavica, sive Dracocephalum. Purple Allrian Baulm.

3. Cardiaca. Motherwort.

tendeth forth a number of long strings, and small fibres, taking strong hold in the ground, of a darke yellowish, or brownish colour, and perisheth not at the other, but abideth as the Hoorehound, the smell like wife is not much differing from it.

The Place.

The first is onely to be found in gardens, the two next growes naturally in *Moldavia*, which is under the Turkish Dominion. The third in the foote of divers hills both in *Germany* and *Narbone* in *France*. The fourth and fifth as *Matthiolus* thought in the *Molucca* Ilands which are in the East-Indies, but herein he was much mistaken, for he saith they came from *Constantinople*, others and that more truely say, that *Mercurialis Leonicus* an Italian sent them to *Vienna* out of *Syria*. The last groweth among rubbish, and by the sides of walls and hedges in many places beyond the Seas, but not with us that I have knowne or heard, but onely in Gardens where it hath beene once sowne or planted.

The Time.

The three first and the last flower somewhat earlyer in the Summer, than the two *Allrian* kindes, which flower very seldome before the middle of August, so that it hardly growth any good seed, although the two former and the last doe plentifully.

The Names.

Baulme is called in Greeke [illegible] *Melissophyllum*, or *Melissophyllon*, of the [illegible] *delectantia* in Latine *Melissa* & *Citrago*, & also *Citrea*, for [illegible] good reason & greatnesse, & whose [illegible] of the effect being good for Bees. The first is called *Melissa*, or *Melissophyllum* generally by all writers, the second and third are called *Melissa Moldavica* & *Tetrahit* the most Writers; *Fuchsius* calleth it *Melissa Turcica peregrina folio oblongo*; the third *Cardia* and *Fuchsius* take to bee the

true

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

vum *Melissophyllum*, & thereupon it is generally called *Melissa* or *Melissophyllum* Fuchsio by most writers, although it have neither smell of Balme, nor good to purposes wherein Balme: *Lugdunensis* saith it is the *Gallorum prestantior* which *Lobel* and *Lobel* have described and set forth more exactly, in he is therein much deceived, for *Fuchsius* saith his hath blacker and larger leaves than Balme, & that *Cordus* hath two like and whiter: only *Ruellius* and *Clusius* referre it to the *Lamia*, *Basilicum* calling it *Lamium Mas vulgare Fuchs*, and saith withall, that the saying thereof may be referred to the variable sorts of the *Lamia Peregrina* of *Clusius*: it is called in English as it is in the title, until a more exact name may be given it, for I cannot conform to *Ruellius* and *Clusius*, to call it *Lamium*, seeing by many Authors call it *Melissa*. The fourth *Matthiolus* calleth *Melissa Constantinopolitana* or *Melissophyllum Constantinopolitanum & Ierae* is added by *Dodonæus*, for hee maketh no mention of any prickles in that, which grew in the Emperours Garden, but that which *Alpinus* Physitian of *Padua* sent him as he saith, the leaves were prickly: allowably that kind that I have had growing in my garden at several times, had no prickles either on stalke or leafe, although *Bauhinus* saith hee never saw any that was without some sharpe thornes, and therefore it should seeme, that *Lobel* maketh the one kind lesse sharpe or thorny than the other, and calleth it *Cordus Melissa sine Melissa minus aculeata & Melissa Syriaca*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Melissa Melanorhiza vera*, as he doth the fifth *Melissa Cretensis* sorte, making the one to be sweet, and the other stinking. *Lobel* calleth it *Melissa Apium Syriaca*, and saith moreover that it is called *Mandelon* of the Turkes: *Crispinus* would referre both these kindes unto the *Alysson* of *Dioscorides* and *Plinie*; and *Bauhinus* saith they are like to the *Alysson* of *Galen*. They have their English names over their heads. The tall is called *Cardiaca* of most of our later Writers, for it is likely it was not knowne to them of ancienter ages, yet *Dodonæus* formerly tooke it to be a *Sideritis*. *Tragus* takes it to be a wilde Balme. *Brunfelsius* takes it *Marrubium nigrum*. *Angullara* to bee *Elenium* or *Brance ursine*. & *Bauhinus* calleth it *Marrubium foetidum primum Theophrasti*: *Calepinus* thinketh that it is the *Alysson* of *Galen* and *Plinie*. We doe call it Mother-wort in English, as truely from the effects to helpe the Mother, as they call it *Cardiaca* from the effects to helpe the heart, as you shall heare by and by: the Arabians call Balme *Badrenegi*, *Bedrenegi*, *Cedronegi*, *Trionegi* or *Trionesi* and *Marmarei*: the Italians *Melissa*, *Cedronella* and *Arancetta*: the Spaniards *Toronjil* or *yerva Cidrera*: the French *Melisse* & *Pouriade*: the Germanes *Melissen*, *Rosenkraut* and the Dutch *Melisse* or *Hoenigbloem Camille* or *eyen*, and we in English Balme, from the singular effects therein, in honour of the true naturall Balme.

The Vertues.

The Arabian Physitians have extolled the vertues of Balme for the passions of the heart in a wonderfull manner, which the Greekes have not remembred: for *Serapio* saith it is the property of Balme, to cheare the minde and heart, to become mercy, to revive the fainting heart falling into swoonings, to strengthen the weakenesse of the spirits and heart, and to comfort them, especially such who are overtaken in their sleepe, therewith taking away all motion of the pulse, to drive away all troublesome cares and thoughts out of the minde, whether those passions rise from melancholy or black choller, or burnt flegme, which *Rasis* confirmeth in his booke of medicines proper for the heart, where he saith that it is hot and dry in the second degree, that it maketh the heart merry, and strengthneth the vitall spirits, both by the sweetnesse of smell, subtilty of parts, and vertue of parts, with which qualities it is helpfull also to the rest of the inward parts and bowels. It is to good purpose used for a cold stomack to helpe digestion, and to open the obstruction of the braine. It hath a purging quality therein also saith *Avicen*, and that not to weake, but that it is of force to expell those melancholly vapours from the spirits, and from the blood, which are in the heart and arteries, although it cannot doe so in the other parts of the body. *Dioscorides* saith that the leaves drunke in wine and laid to, is a remedy against the sting of Scorpions, and the poison of the *Phalangium*, or venemous Spider, as also against the byting of Dogges, and commendeth the decoction thereof, for women to bathe or sit in to procure their courses, and that it is good to wash the head therewith when they are full of paine, and that it is profitable for those that have the dropsy also. The leaves also with a little Nitre are taken in drinke against a biting of *Mad-stones*, it helpeth the griping paines of the belly, and is good for them that cannot take their breath unlesse they hold their necks upright, being taken in a Loloc or licking Electuary: used with salt it taketh away wormes, kernels, or hard swellings in the flesh or throte, it cleanseth foule sores, and is an helpe to calle the paines of the gowt. *Galen* saith in his seventh booke of Simples, that Balme is like unto Horehound in qualities, but weaker by much, and therefore few will use Balme when Horehound is so plentifull, and neere at hand to be had every where. *Pliny* saith in *lib.* 20. *cap.* 17. that in *Sardinia* it is poyson, wherein it is very probable that he was much mistaken, and for *Medicinable herbs*, which is called of him *Apium rusticum*, and of *Apuleius Apium silvestre*, he reckoneth that *Apium* or Balme the juice thereof sliced with a little honey is a singular remedy for the dimnesse of the sight, and to take away the mistinesse of the eyes. It is of especiall use among other things for the plague or pestilence, and the water thereof is used for the same purpose. It is also good for the liver and spleene. A Taule or Caudle made with egges, and the juice thereof while it is young, putting to some Sugar and Rosewater unmixt, is often given to women in child-bed, when the afterbirth is not throughly scoured, and for their swoonings upon, or after their hard travels. It is used to destroy young other wormes and contumacies or sores or scabbednesse or leprosies in the Summer time, to comfort the spirits and brewes, which our Forefathers aged did in much more use than now adayes. The heade boyled and boyle in a little wine and oyle and laid warme on a Bile will ripen and breake it. There is an ordinary *Aqua vitæ* or strong water stilled, and called *Balme water* used generally in all the Land, which because it hath nothing but the simple herbe in it which it is named, I will commend it the better receit unto you. Take two pound of Balme while it is young and tender, of Sage and Isope, of each one pound: bruise them well in a stone morter, and put them into a pot or Limbeck, and cold drawne of Annifeeds four ounces, of Cloves of Nutmegs, of Cinamon, of Ginger, of Cubebes and of Galanga, of each one ounce: being all a little bruised and put into two gallons of good Sacke if you will have it excellent good, or else into foure gallons of Ale and so distill it as *Aqua vitæ* is distilled, and let it distill as long as you shall finde any strength in the water, yet so that the latter water bee not so weake, to make all the rest white: when it commeth out a round drop hanging it will last as you let it fall, and after it hath rested so one moneth, you may use it as you shall require. It is of especiall use in all passions of the heart, swoonings and faintings of the spirits, and for many other purposes, whereunto the herbe is here declared to be available.

The

The herbe is often put into oyles or salves to heale greene wounds, and it is very probable the name of Baulme, was given to this herbe, from the knowledge of the healing properties of the true and naturall Baulme. It is also an herbe wherein Bees doe much delight, both to have their Hives rubbed therewith to keepe them together, and draw others, and for them to suck and feed upon; and is a remedy against the flinging of them. The Turkey Baulme is of as good effect to all the purposes aforesaid, as the ordinary. The Affrican Baulme is of excellent vertue to expell any poison or venome, as also against the plague or pestilence used inwardly and outwardly, it killeth the wormes, and helpeth the jaundise, and the paines of the Mother, for it openeth obstructions, warmeth the cold parts, ratifyeth and clenseth. Motherwort is held of the later Writers, to bee of much use for the trembling of the heart, and in faintings and swoonings, from whence it tooke the name *Cardiaca*: the powder thereof to the quantity of a spoonefull drunke in wine, is a wonderfull helpe to women in their sore travels, as also for the suffocations or risings of the Mother, and from these effects it is likely it tooke the name of Motherwort with us. It also provoketh urine, and procureth the feminine courses, clenseth the chest of cold flegme oppressing it, and killeth the wormes of the belly. It is of good use to warme and dry up the cold humours, to digest and disperse them that are settled in the veines, joynts, and sinewes of the body, and to helpe crampes and convulsions, &c.

CHAP. XVII.

Marrubium. Horehound.

HOrehound is divided into two sorts by *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus*, and *Pliny*: that is, into black Horehound, which they call *Ballote*, our stinking black Horehound, and into white, which is the ordinary Horehound that is in use in our Apothecaries shops, & with all others: but there are some other sorts found out, which doe well agree with them in the outward face, and peradventure in the vertues also, whereof I meane to intreate in this place, referring some of the other herbs unto that *Classis*, that is proper for them, where they shall be remembred.

1. *Marrubium album vulgare.*
Common Horehound.

1. *Marrubium album vulgare.* Common Horehound.

Common Horehound groweth up with square hoary stalkes, halfe a yard or two foot high, set at the joynts with two round crumpled, or as it were rough leaves, of a fullen hoary greene colour, of a reasonable good scent, but of a very bitter taste, the flowers are small, white, and gaping, set in rough hard prickly huskes, round about the joynts with the leaves, from the middle of the stalkes upwards, wherein afterwards is found small round blackish seed: the root is blackish, hard and wooddy, with many stings thereat, which dyeth not, but abideth many yeares.

2. *Marrubium Hispanicum Candidum.* White Spanish Horehound.

This Spanish Horehound hath divers foure-square stalkes, more white and hoary than the ordinary Horehound, whereon are set the leaves by couples, which are somewhat longer, thicker, whiter, & more woolly also than it, & a little dented about the edges: the flowers grow towards the toppes of the stalkes in candles, at the severall joynts with the leaves, which are of a pale purplish colour like the common sort, standing in the like rough huskes: the seed is blacke like it also, and so are the rootes: the whole plant is of a stronger and better scent than ours. *Cesard* hath set forth this Horehound, and is the second with him: but his description doth wholly answere to his fourth, which is the Horehound of *Candy*.

3. *Marrubium Creticum.* Sweet Candy Horehound.

Candy Horehound hath more crooked and slenderer stalkes than the last, being rouud and not square, whereon doe grow sometimes broader, and at other times and places, smaller, longer and narrower leaves than it: for these are accounted but one kinde, more dented about the edges, set by couples, more white or hoary than the former Horehounds, as the stalkes are also, which branch forth into many slender branches, having flowers at spaces like the former, but smaller and set in smaller and sharper huskes, which are purplish also like it: the seed is like it also, and the root bringeth forth with many fibres: the scent of this is much better than ours, and equall, if not beyond the other.

4. *Marrubium Creticum angustifolium inodorum.* Vnsavory Candy Horehound.

This Candie differeth from the last onely in these particulars: it hath shorter, narrower, and rounder pointed leaves than the former, and is without any good smell.

5. *Marrubium album villosum.* French Horehound.

This small Horehound riseth not up above a foot high, with his wooddy round, white, hoary stalkes spreading into divers branches, whereon are set thick leaves in the same manner as the former, but smaller and rounder, a little notched at the edges, and so white, smooth and woolly underneath, as no Cotton weed is more, but some-

what

what blackish and rugged on the upper side: the flowers stand at distances at the toppes of the branches, of a pale purplish colour, in the like rough huskes.

β. *Marrubium album Creticum.* Candi White Horehound.

Candi Horehound hath hard round white woolly stalkes: the leaves are smaller than the laſt, a little crumpled and curled at the edges, and a little dented alſo, of a grayiſh colour on both ſides, but not ſo woolly as the laſt: the flowers ſtand in the ſame manner as the reſt, in prickly huskes, but whiter than any of the former.

γ. *Marrubium nigrum Hiſpanicum, ſeu Ocimaſtrum Valerianæ Clusio.* Spanish black Horehound.

There are two other ſorts of hearbs, which although they be no Horehounds, yet for their likeneſſe are referred by others thereunto, as not knowing better unto what other tribe or family they ſhould be joyned. The firſt of theſe riſeth up with ſquare hairy ſtalkes a foote high, the leaves grow by couples at the joynts, ſomewhat long and round pointed, thinner and fuller of veines than the wild blacke Horehound, like unto the middle ſort of Balth. Cluſius, but *Lobel* ſaith like unto black Horehound, but longer, and of no ſcent at all (ſaith *Clusius*, but *Lobel* ſaith of the ſmell of *Stachados* or *Coſtmary*.) The flowers grow at the toppes of the ſtalkes in whorles or rondels of a white colour (ſuch *Clusius*, ſtanding in prickly huskes; but *Lobel* ſaith of a purpliſh colour (if that of *Lobel* be the ſame with this of *Clusius*, whereof I am in ſome doubt, in regard both the ſmell of the leaves, and the colour of the flowers, which are two eſpeciall parts of the plant, are ſo differing one from another) the ſeed is black like the other, and growing in the like prickly huskes; the roote is ſmall, and with long ſtrings like unto the wild Nettle, or the white Archangell.

γ. *Marrubium nigrum Hiſpanicum, &c.* Spanish black Horehound.

δ. *Marrubium nigrum Gallicum, &c.* Black French Horehound with long leaves.

δ. *Marrubium nigrum Gallicum, ſeu Stachys Prima Rondeletij & Matthioli.* Blacke French Horehound, with long leaves.

This other plant that is referred by ſome to the black Horehounds, hath many ſquare rough ſtalkes, riſing to the high

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

height of a cubit or two foote, spreading into divers branches, set with two long and somewhat broad leaves at every joynt, longer, and broader, than Sage leaves, and longer pointed, dented about the edges, of a dull over-worne greene colour, which in the Winter time remaining withered on the branches without falling away, are to be seene full of holes, as if they had beene eaten with wormes, all the ribbes and veines abiding as they grew until the frosts doe cause their stalkes to fall away: the flowers are of a purplish colour greater than any of the Horehounds and more gaping; after which come the seed in hard prickly huskes like unto Horehound: the roote is thicke, spreading with many blackish strings, whereby it taketh strong hold in the ground, and dyeth not, but shooteth a fresh every yeare, this hath no scent either good or ill to be found in it.

The Place.

The first is found in many places of our Land in dry grounds, and waste greene places: the second came from *Spaine*, and being sowne of the seed, abideth. The third in like manner was sowne of seed that came from *Candy*, as the fourth was also. The fift was found growing about *Paris* in *France*. The sixth in *Germany*. The seaventh in *Spaine*, and the last about *Montpelier* in fat grounds, and sometimes in the wheate fields.

The Time.

They doe all flowre in July, or thereabouts, and their seed is ripe in August.

The Names.

Horehound is called in Greeke πράσιον and in Latine *Prasium & Marrubium, ἐνίοις αὐτὸ μίσγουσι Πένε, Prasium* τὸν καὶ ἕτερόν τινα τοιοῦτον ὅμοιον, ἐπωνυμίαν δεδῶκε *Marrubio* ἀπό τινος ἥδιος ὀσμῆς ἣν ἀπολύει τρίβεται, ὃν καὶ ἑτέραν *Plinie* hath committed many faults in translating the Greeke word *Prasium*, setting downe *Prasium id est perrinum* for it. The first is generally called *Marrubium* by most of our moderne Writers: but *Prasium* by *Angullara*: the second is called by *Lobel Marrubium candidum alterum Hispanicum*, Of *Clusius Marrubium alterum Pannonicum*, and of *Camerarius Marrubium Creticum*. Of *Dodonæus Marrubium Candidum*, and of *Bauhinus, Marrubium album tenuifolium pergrecum*. The third is called by *Lobel Marrubium Gyrenaicum assantiore folio*. Of *Camerarius Marrubium Creticum aliud*. *Marrubium Creticum* of *Dodonæus, Lugdunensis*, and others. Of *Bauhinus, Marrubium album asperius folium peregrinum*. The fourth is called in the great Booke of the Bishop of *Eystet* his garden, *Marrubium Creticum angustifolijs incanum*, and by *Bauhinus Marrubium album peregrinum tenuifolium & obtusis foliis*. The fifth is called of *Bauhinus Marrubium album villosum*, and maketh a doubt if it should not be *Prasium* of *Dioscorides*, in English French Horehound, or white hairy Horehound. The sixth is also called by *Bauhinus Marrubium crispum*, in English Crispe or Curld Horehound. The seventh is called by *Clusius Origanum Creticum Clusij*, because as he saith, the learned at *Valentia* in *Spaine* did so call it: by *Lobel Marrubium Hispanicum vulgare Stachydis*. Of *Tabernæmontanus* and *Gerard Marrubium Hispanicum*; and of *Bauhinus Marrubium peregrinum latifolium*. The last is called by the Apothecaries of *Montpelier*, *Herba Veneris & Rondeletij*; others call it *Sideritis Montpelensium, & Persicaria Montpelensium*, as *Lugdunensis* saith, and so saith *Cordus* also. *Lobel* maketh a question or query if it be not the *Ballonia* of *Theophrastus*, rather than the *flos Africanus* which usually carrieth that title. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Marrubium nigricans folium*, in English, Black French Horehound, until a fitter may be given it.

The Vertues.

The second and third sorts of Horehound, because they are nearest unto the first, or white kinde, are found to bee as effectuall for the purposes whereunto the wild is assigned, having the same properties, and as *Dioscorides* saith, a decoction of the dryed hearb with the seed, or the juyce of the greene hearbe taken with honey, is a remedy for those that are purfie and short winded, for those that have a cough, and for such as by long sickenesse, or thinne distillations of rheume upon the lungs are wasted and fallen into a consumption: it helpeth to expectorate tough flegme from the chest, being taken with the dryed roote of *Iris*, or *Orrice*: it is given to women to bring downe their courses, and to expell the afterburth, as also to those that have sore and long travels: It is also given to them that have taken poison, or are bitten or stung by any venemous serpents or beasts, but it harteth the bladder and the reynes: the leaves being used with honey doe purge foule ulcers: they running or creeping sores, and the growing of the flesh over the nailes: it helpeth also the paines of the sides: the juyce thereof with wine and honey helpeth to cleare the eye-sight, and snuffed up into the nostrils helpeth to purge away the yellow jaundise, and either of it selfe, or with a little oyle of Roses being dropped into the eares, easeth the paines of them. *Galen* saith that by reason of the bitternesse, it openeth the obstructions both of the liver and spleene, purgeth the breast and lungs of flegme, and procureth womens courses, and used outwardly, it both cleanseth and digesteth. A decoction of Horehound, saith *Matthiolus* is available for those that have bad livers, and for such as have itches and running tetters, the powder thereof taken, or the decoction killeth the wormes; the greene leaves bruised and boyled with old Hogs lard into an oyntment, healeth the bytings of Dogges, abateth the swellings of womens breasts, and taketh away the swelling and paines that come by any pricking of thornes, or any such like thing. Vsed with vineger it cleanseth and healeth tetters. It saith *Matthiolus*, you boyle two ounces of fresh Horehound in three pints of good white wine, with the roots of *Angelica*, *Elecampane* and *Agrimony*, of each one dram and a halfe; of *Saxifrage* and *lignum aloes*, of each one dram, until halfe be consumed and strained, hereby is made a most excellent medicine to helpe the yellow jaundise, that commeth by the obstruction of the vessels, and overflowing of the gall, if two ounces thereof (having a little Sugar put to it to sweeten it) be taken fasting, for nine dayes together: but he counselleth, that if they that shall take this medicine have an ague, the decoction must bee made with water, and not with wine: the decoction thereof is a singular helpe for women that are troubled with the whites, if they sit over it while it is warme: the same also healeth any scabs, whether they be dry or moist. If the places be bathed therewith, being stamped and put into new milke, and set in any place overpestered with flies, it will soone destroy them all. There is a Syrope made of Horehound to be had at the Apothecaries much used, and that to very good purpose for old coughes to rid the tough flegme; as also for old men and others, whose lungs are oppressed with thinne and cold rheume to helpe to avoid it, and for those that are asthmatick, or short-winded. The other sorts are not used, or their properties are not expressed by any.

CHAP.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. XVIII.

Stachys. Base Horehound.

We shall needs adjoyne these Base Horehounds unto the former, for the neare affinity that some of them especially, have both in face, smell and vertues, referring the *Stachydes* to another place, which some have joyned with these.

1. *Stachys Dioscoridis.* The true Base Horehound.

This kinde of wilde Horehound hath divers soft woolly greene leaves lying upon the ground, and abiding all the Winter, some what broad and long, of about two inches in breadth, and three in length, smooth, and not at all dented, or very little about the edges: from the middle whereof riseth sometimes but one stalke, and sometimes more, carrying divers such like leaves thereon, but lesser, set by couples: about the middle of the stalkes and so upwards come forth divers purplish flowers, standing in softer huskes than the former Horehounds have, at the joynts with the leaves, compassing the stalkes, the tops whereof are small and long, ending as it were in a spike, after which come blackish round seed: the root is made of divers blackish stringy which perished not after it hath given seed: the smell hereof is small with us, and not so pleasant as others say it is, for any thing that I ever could observe. *Cordus* and *Lobel* say that there is of this kind that beareth yellow flowers, which yet I never saw.

2. *Stachys Germanica.* Great Dutch Base Horehound.

This great base wilde Horehound hath greater and longer hoary leaves, some what like unto great Sage leaves, for the colour on both sides; but larger and a little dented about the edges; the stalkes are square and hoary, set with such like leaves at the joynts, & purplish flowers with them round about the stalkes towards the tops, which are greater as all the rest of the plant is, and hath a stronger and worse scent than the other.

3. *Stachys sive Phlomis Insularis Cretica.* Candy Base Horehound.

Base Horehound of Candy hath divers very hoary foure-square stalkes rising from a small woody roote, whereon are set two small long and narrow leaves at the joynts, compassing the stalkes, without any foote stalke, of an hoary ash-colour, somewhat hairy and hard in handling, but those that are next the ground are much longer, every one with a long foot-stalke, which together with the leafe is an hand-breadth in length, which as they are some what in breadth, of little or no scent at all for the most part, yet some have been observed to be sweeter than others of this kinde; the flowers are small and purple, standing in prickly huskes round about the stalkes at severall distances: after which commeth the seed which is small, blackish and round.

4. *Phlomis Stachys Alpina.* Mourning Base Horehound.

The Mourning Base Horehound hath a hard brownish yellow roote, spreading into many long and thick strings, sendeth forth divers rough hairy and hoary leaves, covered with a soft white woolly downe, some what like unto Horehound, but thinner, being three inches broad, and foure inches long, with long foot-stalkes, and a little dented about the edges, of a little hoary smell; among which rise up foure square hairy stalkes, a cubite and a halfe high; at the joynts whereof grow two such like rough wrinkled leaves, but longer than those below, whereat likewise spring forth small branches on both sides; at the toppes of the stalkes and branches stand the flowers in tuftes, of a whitish ash colour, placed in some what rough huskes, wherein after the flowers are past, grow the seed, which is small, blackish and round. This kinde hath been observed to grow higher with larger leaves, and withall more hoary than that is to the former.

5. *Stachys Lusitanica.* Portugall Base Horehound.

This small and low Base Horehound lyeth for the most part, or at the least leaneth to the ground, having many small round hoary white branches, not above halfe a foote long, set with two very small long, hoary and woolly leaves at the joynts and at the ends, and not dented at all, of a very sweet and pleasant smell, especially in the hot Country where it groweth: the flowers grow at the toppes compassing the branches, to hide under the leaves, that they can scarce be discerned: the roote is small and long, with some fibres thereat.

6. *Stachys spinosa.* Thorny Base Horehound.

Thorny Base Horehound hath many small and long hoary white leaves lying upon the ground, some what like unto the former small ones, without any foote stalke at them, and without any denting at the edges, which do abide the first rigour of the cold in Winter; but in the Spring following, there shooteth forth divers small and slender stalkes, halfe a foote high, as hoary as the leaves, on which are two always set at the joynts, much smaller than the lower: most of the stalkes breake out at the severall joynts with the leaves into divers other small branches,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. Stachys germanica.
Great Dutch Base Horehound.

5. Stachys Lusitanica.
Portugall Base Horehound.

6. Stachys Syriaca. Thorny Base Horehound.

ches, ending all of them in sharpe thornes, whereof the middlemost is the biggest and strongest: the flowers are of the bignesse, forme, and colour of the flowers of Spanish Germander, or rather of Sage, but somewhat paler, and the upper part thereof somewhat more bowed downeward, standing thinly scattered on the branches; very quickly fading and falling away: it seldome beareth seed, in regard it flowreth so late with us, but when it doth, it is black, and somewhat uneven or rugged, and not round: the roote is very great for the smalnesse of the plant, and woodily, dispersing it selfe into many sprayes under ground: the whole and every part thereof, hath no good scent to commend it.

The Place.

The first groweth plentifully in *Italy*, as *Matthiolus* saith: and in the fields about *Rome*, as *Caluo Durantes* saith: and in *Germany* also, as others have set it downe. The second is naturall of *Germany*, as *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, *Camerarius*, *Thalius*, *Gesner*, and others doe set it downe. The third from the seed that came out of *Candy*, did the plant spring. The fourth groweth upon a small hill in *Germany* called *Wolfenfall*. The fifth groweth in *Portugall*, as *Lobel* first reporteth it. The last and last *Honorius Belling* found in *Candy*, and sent the seed to *Clusius*, who saith that hee had the figure and some seed thereof also sent him from *Iacobus Plancius*, who had not thought that *Clusius* had seene any such plant before.

The Time.

The foure first doe all flower about the middle or end of July, but the other two are very late, not flowring for the most part untill September, whereby no hope of seed could be expected.

The

The Names.

The first *Matthiolus* in his latter Edition calleth *Stachys*, and judgeth it to be the true *Stachys* of *Dioscorides*, although in the former editions he had set forth the second with an opinion that it had been the right and *Brodaeus*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabermontanus*, and *Gerard* call it *Stachys*, also *Camerarius* calleth it *Stachys minor*. *Gesner* calleth it *Stachys floribus spatiosis*. *Lobel* calleth it *Stachys sylvestris*, & *Stachys floribus pleno verticillatis*. *Cesalpinus* calleth it his *Salvia sylvestris tertia*, and *Bauhinus Stachys Italica minor*, in English the lesser, or Italian base Horehound. The second is called by *Matthiolus Pseudo-Stachys*, and so doth *Lugdunensis*, but diverse others call this *Stachys*, and judge it contrary to *Matthiolus* his last opinion to be the true *Stachys* of *Dioscorides*. *Gesner* calleth it *Stachys Germanica*, and *Camerarius major sive Germanica*. *Cesalpinus* calleth it *Salvia sylvestris*. *Thalius* in *Hercynia sylva*, *Marrubium montanum album*, *Fabius Columna*, *Sideritis Heraclea*, and *Bauhinus Stachys minor Germanica*, in English Great Base Horehound. The third is called by *Bauhinus Stachys*, and *Pseudo-Stachys Cretica*, and saith it was sowne for *Marrubium Creticum*. The fourth is called by *Lonicerus Spartium sive Theophrasti*. *Cesalpinus* calleth this *Salvia sylvestris major*. *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard* call it *Salvia Alpina*, and *Bauhinus Pseudo-Stachys Alpina*, in English Mountaine Base Horehound. The fift *Lobel* calleth *Stachys Lusitanica*, and *Lugdunensis* doth the like, in English *Portugall* Base Horehound. The last from *Candy*, was sent unto *Clusius* by the name of *Conyzoides*, which signifyeth Afes Time, wherunto it hath no correspondency. *Clusius* fift called it *Stachys spuria*, and *Bauhinus Stachys spuria Cretica*, in English Thorny Base Horehound.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides and *Galen* both speaking of this kinde of Horehound, called *Stachys*, say it is of a hot and sharpe quality, a little bitter, and in the third degree of heat; and therefore the decoction thereof is profitable to procure womens courses, and to expell the after birth, and that it causeth abortion in women, that is, to miscarry in child-bearing, or to come before their time: it also provoketh urine being stopped, if the parts be fomented with the decoction thereof, or the party doe sit over the warme fumes.

CHAP. XIX.

Salvia. Sage.

I Have to shew you here many differences of Sage worthy of observation, because other Authors have recorded some of them to other hearbes.

1. *Salvia major vulgaris.* Ordinary Garden Sage.

Our ordinary Sage is reckoned to bee of two sorts, white and red (yet I thinke they both rise from one and the same plant slipped and set) both of them bearing foure-square woodily stalkes, in some whiter greene, in others redder, as the leaves are also, standing by couples at the joynts, being somewhat long and broad, rough and wrinckled, of a strong sweet scent: at the tops of the stalkes come forth the flowers set at certaine spaces, one above another, which are long and gaping, like unto the flowers of Clary or dead Nettle, but of a bluish purple colour, after which come small round seed in the husks that bore the flowers: the roote is woody, with divers strings at it: it is more usually propagated by slips, pricked or thrust into the ground in the Spring time, than of the seed. Of this kinde are the two sorts of party-coloured Sage, the one white and greene: the other whitish red and greene in most of the leaves.

1. *Salvia major vulgaris.* Ordinary Garden Sage.

Tradescant.

2. *Salvia maxima foliis latifolia.* Great white Sage.

This great Sage differeth not from the common or ordinary great Sage for the manner of the growing, or the colour of the leaves, or sweetnesse of the whole plant, the chiefe differences consist first in the leaves, which are much larger, and a little dented about the edges, and sometimes much more, insomuch that in some curled: diers of the leaves being foure inches long, and three inches broad: and in the flowers: some plants bearing purplish flowers like the ordinary, and others make white flowers which is the more rare.

3. *Salvia major Cretica Lusitanica, & Angustifolia durior, & non serrata, foetidior & non petiolata.*

Great Sage of Candy with broad and narrow leaves, and brownish stocks and apples, and not deare none.

This great Sage hath many soure hard hoary stalkes, especially when they are old, long running almost round whereby it may be discerned from greener and smaller in the hot Countries changeable, whereas they set two leaves at a joynt, one against another, and more like unto ordinary Sage but larger, in others some what smaller and narrower, in many plants of both sorts there will bee small peeces of leaves growing on both sides at the bottom of the leaves, and in some plants or places there will be more of these peeces or eares to

bee

bee seene, (which hath caused severall Authors to give severall figures) which are very hoary underneath, and more greene on the upperside, having as it were the hoarynesse rubbed off from them, of a much stronger scent than the common; the stalkes branch forth on all sides, towards the toppes whereon stand the flowers at distances, like unto the flowers of ordinary Sage, but of a pale or whitish purple colour; after which come great heads of seed standing in the same huskes or cuppes that bore the flowers before, which are so much swollen, that they seeme to be berryes, with three or foure great seeds in them. These kindes likewise bear (in the hot Countries of *Egypt, Candy*, &c.) at the joynts, and sometimes betweene the joynts of the stalkes, certaine excrescences like unto small Apples or berryes bigger than Filbeck nuts, of an inch thicknesse at the least, and covered with much downe or cotton, somewhat rough in handling, of a taste not so hot, but more binding than the Sage, and not unpleasant, which the people usually eate with bread, but in other colder Countries it never beareth any.

1. *Salvia primifera.* Sage bearing Apples. 4. *Salvia minor vulgaris.* Sage of Vertue.

Plant also.

4. *Salvia minor, flore pleno.* Small Sage, or Sage of Vertue.

This lesser Sage groweth like unto the full great white Sage, but that the branches are long and slenderer, the leaves also whitish, and never red, and much smaller or narrower, having for the most part at the bottome of each leafe, on each side a small piece of a leafe, which maketh it seeme like fingers or eares; the flowers also are of a bluish purple colour, but lesser. Of this kinde there is one that beareth white flowers, differing in nothing else from the other.

5. *Salvia minor auriculis odoratissima Hispanica.* The sweetest small Spanish Sage with eares.

This Spanish small Sage is in most things so like the ordinary small Sage with eares, called Sage of Vertue, that unlesse it bee well heeded or marked, it will bee thought all one with the other; but herein consisteth the difference, it seldome groweth to be so great, the leaves are somewhat smaller and greener, or not so white, it is more tender to keepe, and doth quickler perish in the Winter, unlesse it be better defended than the other; and the smell hereof is farre more milde, sweet, and pleasant, yet somewhat quicker withall than the former, which is easily discerned by any that can judge of scents; and lastly, some kinde hereof beareth white flowers, an other blue.

6. *Salvia Cretica angustifolia non auriculata.* Small Candy Sage without eares.

This small Candy Sage riseth up with divers hard stalkes, of a brownish colour, having the leaves set thereon by roughs, which are much narrower than in any other Sage, and without any eares at all set unto them, of a whitish greene colour like the small Sage, and a little dented or crumpled about the edges; this branches forth plentifully, bearing purple flowers at the toppes in spikes, without any leaves among them, the roote is hard and woodily, spreading under ground diversly.

7. *Salvia minor altera flore rubente.* Small red flowred Sage.

This small Sage differeth little in the forme of growing or bignes, nor colour of the leaves from the ordinary small Sage, but that it hath not eares so frequently with the leaves as it hath; the chiefest difference from all others is that the flowers are red, and that both smell and taste are like unto Woormewood.

8. *Salvia lanuginosa angustifolia.* Small woolly Sage.

This woolly Sage hath divers rounds stalkes a foote and a halfe high, so hoary and woolly, that they are soft therewith, though underneath they be woodily, which spread into many branches, with leaves set thereon like the other, which are thick, narrow, short, and very hoary, white and rough, of two inches long, and halfe an inch in breadth, smelling like unto Tansye: the flowers stand in spikes at the toppes of the branches, of a purplish colour, like unto the flowers of dead Nettle or Archangell, with many small long threads in the middle.

9. *Salvia folio subrotundo.* Round leafed Sage.

This Sage hath many square hoary stalkes with leaves set thereon in such manner as the others are, which are rough or crumpled like the leaves of ordinary Sage, but dimmer, and much whiter, round also like unto the leaves of Violets, or round rooted Birthwort, yet ending in a point: in other things it differeth not from the ordinary common Sage.

10. *Salvia fruticosa lutea angustifolia, sive Phlomis Lychnitis Dioscoridis Clusio.* The greater yellow wilde Sage with narrow leaves.

This kinde of Sage (for thereunto I thinke it fittest to referre it, and not to any Mullein as others doe, for which I shall shew you the reason precisely hereafter) hath many very hoary and woolly leaves, the lower sides especially more than the upper, longer and narrower also than those of the small Sage, among which rise up square hoary and hairy stalkes about a foote high, whereon doe grow such like long hoary leaves as grow below, two always set together one against another at the joynts, where the flowers stand at spaces, about the toppes of the stalkes with two leaves under them, broad at the bottome, and compassing the stalkes, being shorter than the rest: the flowers are large, open and gaping, like unto Sage, or somewhat more like unto those of the dead Nettle, or Archangell, of

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

of a yellow colour comming forth out of hoary woolly huskes, covered with pale coloured leaves, the toppes by reason of the length and weaknesse bending a little downewards; after which come brownish seed inclosed in woolly huskes: the root is blackish and woodily.

Salvia frutex alba latifolia flore Verbasci, sive Salvia graveolens, Matthioli. French or yellow wilde sage with broad leaves.

Although divers Authors doe account this heardie a *Mullein*, and so doe number it among the kindes thereof, yet I thinke it more proper to put it among the Sages: for *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria* say, that it is called wilde Sage in the Gardens of *Italy*, *France*, *England*, and the *Netherlands*: and in regard that the leaves and flowers both of this, and the precedent doe rather reserable Sage than *Mullein*, this the greater Sage, and the former the lesser. I see no reason why these should be called Mulleins, or referred unto them rather then unto Sage, seeing none of the Mulleins that are properly so called, have hooded or gaping flowers like unto Sage, Snapdragell, and the like: but all of them are compoted of five leaves laid open like unto the Starr-mosse, and many other such like flowers. Take therefore the description thereof here in this manner. It hath divers square woodily hoary stalkes, whereon grow at severall spaces, rugged, hoary, broad, and almost round pointed leaves many set together, very like unto the great Sage but greater: the flowers grow likewise in tandlets or spaces towards the toppes of the stalkes, very like also unto the flowers of Sage, or Archangell, but of a yellow colour: the seed is greater than of any Sage: the cods whereof brownish, and round like the last: the root is woodily, with divers strings and fibres fastned unto it: the whole plant smelleth somewhat strong and heady. *Clusius* setteth downe another sort hereof, which like saith is more sweet, but I marvaile where he had any relation of another, there being but one sort that ever I could heare of, or know.

Salvia minor lutea Cretica, Small yellow Sage of Candy.

This small Sage groweth with three or foure stalkes that are hard, square, and hoary, about a foote or more high, parted here and there into small branches, at whose joynts stand two, and sometimes three or more rough small hoary leaves, very like unto the small Sage leaves, and at them likewise towards the toppes of the stalkes stand divers small gaping flowers very like unto those of Sage, but of a gold yellow colour: the seed is small, blacke, and longer than the rowe: the wood is woodily and slender, the whole plant is of little sweet savour, but somewhat like unto the precedent, called the *Salvia foetida folio rotundo*, and differing in the smallnesse from the other *Salvia* [illegible] which is many times bigger and would seeme to be a *Virga aurea* than a *Verbascum* (strictly according to the truth whereof I know not hardly, nor saying some *Salvia* [illegible] *Matthioli*, but *Matthiolus* saith hath not [illegible] and leaves [illegible] and leaves [illegible] like the rest should runne, but I suppose it is most like unto a small Sage, or Verbasco. Therefore referre it, because it *Verbascum* hath gaping flowers.

The Place.

The first groweth in *Spaine* and *Narbone*, &c. and so doe the fourth and fift. The second groweth well in *England*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

with many that have it, and is likely to be that sort which *Clusius* saith he found in *Austria* with white flowers and may also be found in the *Alpes*, but that the figure doth better represent an *Horminum* than Sage. The third is said to naturall to the hot Countries of *Egypt*, *Candy*, &c. but will not abide with us, nor ever beare their impes. The fourth is in many of our gardens, and as *Lobel* saith, groweth plentifully in *Spaine*, and so doth the rest. The first came out of *Spaine*, and is the sweetest of all other, yet it differeth as I find, from the former small Sage, which groweth in *Spaine* likewise abundantly. The first was raised from the seed that came out of *Candy*, where of *Clusius* maketh mention, that he received the figure thereof set forth to the life in colours, from *Jacobus Plateau*, as it grew with him. The fourth *Dodonæus* saith he first saw in an *Apothecaries* Garden in *Basill*, and after wards in the Duke of *Wirtenberg* Garden at *Mont Belgard*, but from whence it was brought to them he doth not declare. The eighth *Matthiolus* saith he received from Doctor *Nondesperus*, and saith no more. The ninth hee saith the wife they had from an Apothecarie at *Vendosme*; the two next throughout *Spaine* and *Portugall* plentifully; and the eleventh hath *Monardes* also set forth in *Candy*. All these forts will grow by the slippes taken from them, and planted in March or April.

The Time.

Most of these fourth sort doe flower in July, or about the time of the ordinary Sage, yet some of them flower not untill August. All of them also doe beare seed, but the small ordinary Purple Sage, or Sage of vertue, which although I doe acknowledge to give seed in some places, and in some yeares, yet doth commonly, and with many it doth not, nor the lesser small Spanish kinde.

The Name.

Sage is called in Greeke ἐλελίσφακος. The pale ash-coloured dry and withered deformity of the leaves of Sage, especially on the dry and barren hills in the hot Countries where it groweth naturall, was the cause to give it that name, as if you should call it, scorched or consumed by blasting, for σφάζω doth signifie *strangulare*, and *contrahere* to be drawne together, or wound within it selfe, and ἐλέλιξ or rather ἕλιξ doth signifie that disease in plants, which the Latines call *siderari*, blasting, that is, when the heate or tree by the extreame heate of the Sunne in the Dog-daves, or otherwise piercing into it, and drying up the moysture that nourished it, seemeth to grow faint and dye or as it were scorched. It might saith *Pena* be fully so named, from the helpe this herbe giveth to those parts of a mans body, that receive to be as it were dead by some blasting, in restoring the naturall heat and vigour to the parts in which quality it excelleth, giving a friendly and beneficiall comfort to the vitall spirits, and therefore the Latines called it *Salvia, quia salvat hominem & incolumem efficit*, because it maketh men safe and sound in health. And the Latine versifyer from hence tooke his occasion to say, *Cur moriatur homo cui Salvia crescit in horto*. And Sage in English, from the property in comforting and strengthening the head and memory, to make men sage or wise of the French word *Sauge* or from the Latine *Salvia*, to say safe, and altered into Sage. *Pliny* in his 21. Booke, 19. Chap. hath finely cured in mistaking the Greeke word σφάκος, and construing it σφάγος, which is *Lana*, for there [illegible]

that *Ælius Iohnson*, with the Greekes is *phaceæ* with others. The one is more gentle than the manured lentell, with a lesser, dryer, and sweeter leafe; and the other kinde that is wilde, is of a more grievous scent, &c. too much here to recite and set downe, and to little purpose. The first is generally called *Salvia major & latifolia*, by almost all Authors: the second *Clusius* saith he first saw in *Austria*, and *Bauhinus* that he had it first from *England*, and called it *Salvia latifolia ferrata*: the third is called *Salvia pomifera & baccifera*, or *baccarum Cretica*, or *Creticæ*, to shew the kinde. *Lobel* calleth it *Conifera*, *Mentha silvestris Salvia folium instar galla ferens*, and *Anguillara Salvia Græca*, which he saith they vilely call *Herba sancta Philosophica*: the fourth is called *Salvia mobilis* by *Gesner & alijs*, by *Matthiolus* and divers others, *angustifolia*, and *tenuifolia* by some others, *aurita* also, or *auriculata*, or *punctata* by others: the fift *Conyza minor* called *Salvia Hispanica odoratissima*, but *Bauhinus Salvia folio tenuiore*, the old *Gerard* called it *Salvia Indica*, but his Corrector confoundeth it with the seventh following as you shall heare: the sixt *Clusius* setteth forth with this title, *Salvia Cretica angustifolia*, and *Bauhinus Salvia angustifolia serrata*: the seventh *Bauhinus* onely hath remembred unto us by the name of *Salvia minor altera*, and I adde thereunto *flore cœrulæ*, to make it the better knowne, for it is scarce knowne to many: this is that Sage that I said before Master *Johnson* that corrected *Gerard* hath erred exceedingly in confounding this with the fift, which is the same that Master *Cowper* shewed him and gave me, whose scent is farre sweeter than the small Pigge Sage, and much differing from the scent of Wormewood, if he had so duely conformed his smell thereof, as hee did his sight of the flowers: the eighth *Bauhinus* also giveth the name of *Salvia angustifolia longifolia*, and in English small woolly Sage: the ninth likewise hath his name in the title, *Bauhinus* giving the Latine, and I the English: the tenth is called by *Clusius Phlomis Lychnitis*, and referreth it to be *Lychnitis* called also *Thrysallis* by *Dioscorides*, and by the Cathilians in *Spaine Candelera*, and thola of *Granada Mexchera*: *Lobel* calleth it *Verbascum sylvestre folijs salviæ tenuifolia*, and *Bauhinus Verbascum angustis salviæ foliis*, who saith it is also called of some *Angrarabi*: but *Gesner in horto Germaniæ* calleth it *Salvia sylvestris Monspeliensium*, and therefore I have placed it in the number of the Sages, and altered the title in Latine, and call it thereafter, in English, the greater yellow Sage with narrow leaves: the eleventh is called by *Matthiolus* also *Verbascum sylvestre*, being his fourth, and from him *Anguillara*, *Castor Durantes*, *Clusius*, and others do call it *Verbascum 4*, *Matthioli*; *Camerarius Verbascum sylvestre folijs salviæ*, and *Lobel Verbascum frutescens lignosum & flore luteo*, who saith as I shewed you in the description, that it is called a wilde Sage in *Italy*, *France*, the Low-Countries, and *England*, for we call it French Sage, and why then he and they should call it as the next going before this, *Verbascum Mullein*, I see no cause more than that the leaves in both are woolly like Mullein, and may serve as a wicke for Lampes, as the Spaniards doe with the last before this, and as Mullein leaves may doe, but that is not a sufficient cause in my judgement, to make them of the tribe of Mulleins, other things not concurring as the flowers whereof I have spoken before. Let others of knowledge bee judges hereof. It is called in English, as I said, French Sage, and woodly Mullein, and this may as fitly bee called the great yellow wilde Sage with broad leaves, as the former is called the greater yellow wilde Sage with narrow leaves. The last is called *Verbascum salutifolium* by *Prosper Alpinus* in his Booke *De plantis exoticis*, but because the flowers of this are more like a Sage than a Mullein, as in the former I have rather referred it to these than to them. *Bauhinus* would seeme to make our ordinary Sage to bee the *Sphacelus* of *Theophrastus*, that *Dioscorides* maketh no mention of *Sphacelus* I set downe in his 6. Booke and 2. Chapter: whereof he speaketh in this manner, *Sphacelus & Salvia*, differ one from another; as if you would call the one the tame mannred Sage, and the other the wilde: the leafe of *Sphacelus* is smoother and narrower, and lesse unfeemely, or not so ill-favoured: but Sage is more rough. *Lugdunensis* doth make the ordinary small Sage to be it, and *Matthiolus* seemeth to lay the same: *Cuilandus*, as is set downe in the Chapter going before, thinketh the great *Stachys* to be it. *Dodonæus* judgeth the *Salvia agrestis*, or *Sclarea*, Wood Sage to be it, and some others thinke *Colus Iovis*, or *Jupiters* distaffe, a kinde of wild Clary set downe in the next Chapter to be it. So that among such variety of opinions among learned men, it is very hard for me to set downe which is the truell: yet I will make bold to lean them all a little, and lastly shew you my judgement. Well, for *Bauhinus* that seemeth to judge our ordinary Sage to bee the *Sphacelus*, which if it should be so, I would faine have him set downe, what sort should be his Sage, that must be by *Theophrastus* judgement more rugged than *Sphacelus*, for I thinke none of the Sages is more rugged than the ordinary. For *Dalechampius* and others that thinke the small Sage to bee *Sphacelus*, and say it is peculiar to the *Sphacelus* to have eares; surely I thinke that if *Theophrastus* had meant that Sage, he would not have forgotten to specifie the eares, which is such a manifest distinction from the other, and from all other herbes almost, that he might to me have put it out of all question, if he had but so set it downe, besides his *Sphacelus* hath a smoother leafe, and not so ill favoured as the Sage, but the leafe of the small Sage, is almost as unsightly for the smallnesse as the greater: for *Cordus* that taketh the great *Stachys* or bafe Horehound to bee *Sphacelus*, the greatnesse of the leaves and whole plant, and the resemblance more neare an Horehound than a Sage, will make any the more to decline from this opinion; for it seemeth by *Theophrastus* that *Sphacelus* should be a kinde of Sage, in that it should not otherwise differ from it, but in the smelnesse, smoothnesse, and smalnesse of the leafe. For *Dodonæus* who would make the *Sclarea* or *Salvia agrestis* to be *Sphacelus*, and strengtheneth his opinion with these reasons, that the leafe of the *Sphacelus* is more narrow or small, (for so I translate the word *contractior*) and lesse unfeemely than Sage, such as the woodly Sage doth, and maketh the Greeke word *ἀκοσμία* to signifie a more grievous smell, as well as a more rugged or crumpled leafe, that he might make the wood Sage to bee answerable unto *Sphacelus*, and to be lesse grievous in smell, as well as lesse rugged in some to the Sage: that although it be called *Salvia & agrestis* with him, and *sylvestris* with *Tragus* and others, yet it is also referred by the best Authors unto the second *scordium* or *scordios*, water Germander or *Pliny*, and of *Tragus* [illegible] called *Scordonia*, of the Iland of Candicke, whereof this wood Sage hath a smack, which [illegible] describeth to have larger, but shorter leaves than Sage, both which I thinke cannot agree unto *Sphacelus*, for it is said to have smaller leaves than Sage, and the smell hereof cannot be said to bee lesse grievous than that of Sage. Now for those that would have *Cretan Sage* to be *Sphacelus*, their opinions have farre lesse shew of reason, as any of the other going before, for the forme and largenesse of the leaves and stalkes to greater than Sage, and so differing from any good sort, drawing neerer unto a wild Clary, (whereof good Authors make it a kinde) than to any Sage. Now to shew you my opinion, which of these come neerest to the truth, I must first lay before hand (as the words of *Theophrastus*, which you may read in the same Booke and Chapter within a few lines after it, for in describing the next herbe *Marrubium*, Horehound to be of two kindes: when hee hath

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

shewed you the fifth leafe of the second, *diuersa rotundior, paullulum incisa minusque pinnata Aphaca, &c.* which is the other kinde, but a roundler, eafie than the former, and of an exceeding foule unfeemely, or ill-fauoured forme or faſhion (for the word *Species* may be referred to both) like unto *Sphacus*. So that it feemeth that the leaves of the other Horſe-ſtone-bloud be ſomewhat like as the *Species*, which words ſeeme to contradict the former concerning *Sphacus* to be rounder, ſmaller, and leſſe unſeemely than Sage, for thereby the leaves of *Sphacus* ſhould have a greater forme and colour than Sage; and herein they ſhould be worſe, or as I ſaid in shew as Horſe-hound, which all know to be of no good colour or ſhew; to reconcile theſe exemptions it is neceſſary, ſeeing an Author of ſo great learning and judgement, ſhould not vary in his owne writing (but rather to be obſerued or remembred by any Author that I have read) therefore it is the beſt way to ſay, that euen *Sphacus* is very deformed and vnſeemely, but in compariſon of Sage, which is more dry and deformed, *Sphacus* is fweeter and leſſe deformed. So that conſidering all theſe Incberations the louer of all Authors muſt make to be *Sphacus*, I find none that can be more fully ſatisfied thereunto, then the *Latin name* the leſſer Sage: notwithſtanding that *Turnerus* hath omitted the ſame, and that *Tragus* vnnaturally for that it is not deſcribed as the greater Sage, for both *Matthiolus* in his laſt Edition in page 1000 without further deliberation, no doubt, and *Dodonæus* in the Author of *Lugdunenſis* hath expreſly ſet it downe ſo, and *Fuchſius* may be excuſed for not remembring it in the table, and *Dodonæus* answered that by *Tragus* alſo, judgement euen *Sphacus* according to the Greeke name before ſhewed, which is *Salvia* in Latine, is exceedingly deformed, or unſeemely, as well as the great Sage, though in compariſon of the one with the other, the great Sage is the more dry and rugged. Sage is called by the Arabians *Achiſeni* and *Ribeas*, by the Italians *Salvia* and *Salvia* by the Spaniard, as well as *Salvia* by the French *Sauge* by the Germanes *Salbey* of the Dutch *Salie*, and by us in English, Sage.

The Vertues.

A decoction of the leaves and branches of Sage made and drunke, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, prouoketh urine, bringeth downe the feminine courſes, helpeth to expell the dead child, and is a remedy againſt the ſtinke of the Fundament or Forkin, and cureth the bites of venemous beaſts: it prayeth the bleeding of wounds, and cleanſeth foule ulcers or ſores: the decoction of the leaves and branches made with wine, doth take away the itching of the eyes, if they be bathed therewith. *Galen* ſaith, it is a mundifying keeping quality, and a little binding, and *Actius* ſaith the ſame alſo, but he further ſaith, that ſome report that the ſame thereof being eaten when it is raine, doth ſtay the immoderate fluxe of womens courſes, and all other fluxes of theirs: *Agrippa* ſaith that it enabling women whoſe wombes be too moiſt and ſlippery, not able to conceive by reaſon of that default, ſhall take a quantity of the juyce of Sage with a little ſalt, for ſeuen dayes before they compone with their Husbands, it will helpe them to conceive, and alſo for thoſe that after they have conceiued, are liable to often miſcarey vpon any ſmall occaſion, for it cauſeth the childe to be the better retained, and to become the more lively: *Theophraſtus* ſaith that in *Cyprus* and *Ægypt*, after a great ſlaughter, women were forced to drinke the juyce of Sage, to cauſe them to be the more fruitfull. *Orpheus* ſaith, that three ſpoonfuls of the iuyce of Sage taken faſting with a little honey, doth preſently ſtay the ſpitting or cutting vp of blood: For them that are in a conſumption, theſe Pils are much commended. Take of Aſpharad and Ginger of each two drammes, of the ſeed of Sage a little ſodden or the freſh eight drammes, of long pepper twelve drammes, all theſe being brought into fine powder, let there be ſo much juice of Sage put thereto, as may make it into a maſſe fitting for pils, taking a quantity of them every morning faſting, and to likewiſe at night, drinking a little ſack or wine after them. *Matthiolus* ſaith, that it is very profitable for all manner of paines of the ioynts, whether they be inwardly or outwardly, and therefore helpeth luck as have the falling ſickneſſe, the lithargie or drowſie euill, ſuch as are neſt and heaſie of ſpeech, and thoſe that have the palſie, and is of much uſe in all defluxions or diſtillations of rhin theume from the head, and for the diſeaſes of the cheſt or breſt. The leaves of Sage and Nettles brothed together, and laid upon the inpoſthume that riſeth behind the eares, doth aſwage and helpe it much: alſo the juyce of Sage taken in warme waters, helpeth an hoarſneſſe and the cough: the leaves ſodden in wine and laid upon any place affected with the Palſie, helpeth much, if the decoction be drunke alſo. Sage taken with Wormewood is vſed for the bloody fluxe: *Pliny* ſaith it prouoketh womens courſes, and ſtayeth them comming downe too full: helpeth the ſtinging and byting of Serpents, and killeth the wormes that breed in the eares, and alſo in ſores. Sage is of excellent good vſe to helpe the memory, by warming and quickning the ſenſes, and the conſerue made of the flowers is vſed to the ſame purpoſe, as alſo for all the former recited diſeaſes: they are perſwaded in *Italy* that if they eate Sage faſting with a little ſalt, they ſhall be ſafe that day, from the danger of the biting of any venemous beaſt; they vſe there alſo never to plant Sage but with Rue among it, for feare of Toades and other Serpents breeding vnder it, and infecting it with their venemous poyſon, &c. the danger wherof is recorded in *Boccace*, of two Friends or Lovers, that by eating the leaves of that Sage vnder which a Toade was found to abide, were both killed thereby, and therefore the Poet prayeth them both together to have wholeſome drinke, ſaying; *Salvia cum ruta faciunt vina pocula ſana.* Sage hath beene of good uſe in the time of the plague at all times, and the ſmall Sage more eſpecially (which therefore I thinke our people called Sage of Virtue) the juyce thereof drunke with vinegar. The uſe of Sage in the Moneth of May, with butter, Parſley, and ſome ſalt, is very frequent in our Country to continue health to the body: as alſo Sage ale made with it, Rolemary, and other good hearbes for the ſame purpoſe, and for teeming women, or ſuch as are ſubject to miſcary, as it is before declared. Gargles likewiſe are made with Sage, Rolemary, Honyſuckles, and Plantaine boyled in water or wine, with ſome Honey and Allome put thereto, to waſh cankers, ſore mouthes, and throats, or the ſecret parts of man or woman as need requireth. And with other hot and comfortable hearbes to be boyled, to ſerve for bathings of the body or legges, in the Summer time eſpecially to warme the cold ioynts or ſinewes of young or old, troubled with the Palſie or crampe, and to comfort and ſtrengthen the parts. It is much commended againſt the ſtitch or paines in the ſide comming of winde, if the grieved place be fomented warme with the decoction thereof in wine, and the hearbs after the boyling be laid warme alſo thereto.

Cha.

CHAP. XX.

Horminum. Clary.

THere are diuers sorts of Clary, some manured onely, called Garden Clary, others growing wilde whereof I shall here shew you many, collected from sundry parts.

1. *Horminum sativum vulgare Sclarea.* Garden Clary.

Our ordinary Garden Clary hath foure square stalkes, with broad, rough, wrinkled, whitish, or hoary greene leaves, somewhat evenly cut in on the edges, and of a strong sweet scent, growing I meane neare the ground, and some by couples upon the stalkes. The flowers grow at certaine distances, with two small leaves at the joynts under them, somewhat like unto the flowers of sage, but smaller, and of a very whitish or blewish blue colour: the seed is greyish, and somewhat flat, or not so round as the wilde, the roots are blackish, and spread not farre, and perish after the seed is ripe, it is most usuall to sow it, for the seed seldome misseth of leauing a liuing.

2. *Horminum sativum foliorum Dioscoridis.* The true garden Clary of *Dioscorides.*

The small Clary riseth up but with one square hairy stalke, a foote halfe a span high (as here as I could yet obserue) diuided into seuerall square branches, whereon are set at every joynt two leaues one against another, which are somewhat broad and round, a little rugged like unto Horehound, but more greene than white, and of a reasonable good and small scent; at the toppes of the stalkes stand diuers leaues, one row under another, of a very fine deepe purple violet colour, yet the lowest are paler than the uppermost, and seeme farre of to be flowers, but neerer obserued are discerned to bee but the toppe leaues, the flowers comming forth under them at spaces about the stalkes, of a whitish purple colour, smaller than any of the sorts of Clary, standing in brownish purple huskes, which after the flowers are past, while the seed ripeneth, turne themselues downeward, whereby the seed is lost, if it be not gathered in fit time: the roote is small and perisheth every yeare, seeming to bee new sowne in the Spring, for it seldome commeth of the seed that it shed, the frosts and Winter most likely killing it.

3. *Horminum Syriacum.* Assirian Clary.

Assirian Clary is somewhat like unto Garden Clary, having a square stalke, but two foote high, very little hairy, diuided towards the toppes into smaller branches, whereon doe grow at the joynts two rough leaues, those below being larger than those above, and somewhat smoother, as long and large as a mans hand, unevenly waued about the edges: the flowers are like unto Garden Clary, for the gaping forme, but smaller, and of a white colour, after which come small flat greyish seed, hauing red ribbes and black lines on them, when it is in flower, it smelleth pretty and sweet, but else not.

4. *Horminum Germanicum humile.* Low Germane Clary.

This small low Clary of Germany hath square soft somewhat hoary stalkes, a cubit high, whereon doe grow large leaues, very like unto our Garden Clary, two growing at a joynt on the contrary part thereof, one unto another, which leaues are much the hairy to view, not rough on the edges, and deeply cornered like wilde, both leafe hoary, and of little fauour or scent: the flowers grow at spaces about the stalkes to the toppes, bowing their spiky heads, which are of a purple colour, not much bigger than Lauender flowers, after which come small blackish seed; the roote is thicke, and of a sweet taste, blacke on the outside, with diuers fibres set thereto, which perisheth euery yeare, and likewise many leaues.

5. *Horminum syluestre vulgare.* Our ordinary wilde Clary, or *Oculus Christi.*

The wilde Clary (that groweth in many places of this Land) hath many square stalkes, two or three foote high, whereon are set broad darke greene leaues, dented about the edges, somewhat rugged and hard in handling, the flowers growing towards the toppes of the stalke, like unto the gaping or hooded flowers of the garden Clary, but smaller, and of a blewish blue colour, after which come round brownish seed: the roote is long, tough and blacke, with diuers strings annexed unto it, whereby it taketh fast hold of the ground: the herb a strong smell thereof, but nothing so sweet as our garden Clary. There is another kinde hereof, the toppes of whose stalkes are purplish, with flowers of a purple colour, and somewhat larger leaues: and another likewise like unto, differing onely in that the toppes of the stalkes are greyish, and not purple, the flowers of a pale blue colour, and the leaues a little torne in on the edges.

6. *Horminum syluestre album flore albo.* Hoary wild Clary with a white flower.

This white Clary differeth little from the former, but onely that this hath more hoary leaues than it, a little deeper indented into the edges, and the flowers are wholly white.

7. *Horm.*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Horminum sativum sativum Dioscoridis.*
The true garden Clary of Dioscorides.

4. *Horminum Germanicum luteum.*
Lute Germane Clary.

7. *Horminum sylvestre Italicum.* Italian wild Clary.

7. *Horminum sylvestre Italicum.* Italian wild Clary.

This Clary groweth with such like square high stalkes as the former, whereon grow in the like manner two leaves at a joynt, which are greene, but more rugged or fuller of wrinckles, & somewhat longer, ending in a longer point: the flowers likewise stand at the coppes of the stalkes and branches, in spaces or distances like the other, and hooded or gaping as they are, but smaller, and of a red colour: the seed is small and blacke, standing in the brownish huskes, that conteined the flowers, in the like manner as all the rest doe: the roote is living, and perisheth not after seed bearing.

8. *Horminum sylvestre Lavendulæ flore.* Wild Clary with Spike flowers.

This wild Clary groweth like unto the ordinary wilde Clary, with square hairy stalkes as high as it, set with harder narrower and smoother leaves, deeplier endented about the edges, and rounder pointed, the flowers are much like than they; and neither in bignesse or colour, much differing from the flowers of Spike or Lavender, growing in spaces as the rest doe: the seed and roots differ not, nor the smell hereof much, from the other wild kindes.

9. *Horminum sylvestre salvifolium.* Sage leafed wild Clary.

The Sage leafed Clary hath low square stalkes, not much above a foot and a halfe high, whereon grow two hard rugged leaves at a joynt, very like unto Sage leaves, but not hoary at all, of a darke greene colour, dented about the edges: the flowers grow at spaces round about the stalkes, of a faire purple violet colour in some, and more pale in others, or almost of an ash-colour in others: the seed is black, and so is the root without, but yellow within, and abideth without perishing, as most of these wilde kindes

2. *Horminum sylvestre latifolium flore.* Wilde Clary with broad flowers.

3. *Horminum sylvestre angustifolium.* Sage leaved wilde Clary.

kindes doe, the smell hereof is more pleasing and lesse heady than most of the others.

There is another of this kinde that differeth chiefly from it, in that it groweth much higher, and hath thicker stalkes, larger and thicker leaves also, spotted with divers white strakes, and spots therein, else in forme and colour both of leaves and flowers, there is no difference. *Sundry sorts.*

10. *Horminum sylvestre Creticum.* Low Candy Clary.

The low Clary of Candy hath divers leaves lying upon the ground, having every one a long foote-stalke somewhat small toward it, and growing broader to the middle, ending in a small point, and three or foure inches long, rough or rugged, or snipe about the edges: the stalkes are somewhat couered on which doe grow such like leaves, set by couples as in the rest, and towards the toppes white flowers, very like for forme and colour unto the flowers of Garden Nepte, yet without any sweet scent to commend it.

11. *Horminum Anguillarum lacinatum.* Torne and nettle leafed Clary.

This Clary is small and low also, growing not aboue a foote high with his stalkes, which are square and hairy, seldome diuided into branches; the leaues that are set thereon by couples, as in the other sorts, are somewhat small and hairy about one inch in breadth, and three in length, carue in deepely on the edges, especially the lowest; but those that grow up higher are but onely waued, or grosely indented like the leaues of *Syriaca Asclepias*, or Milk waste, the flowers are small and white, standing in rundles about the toppes of the stalkes, ending in a long spike, which bendeth downewards with the length: after which come black seed.

12. *Horminum luteum sine Calus Iouis.* Yellow wilde Clary, or *Iupiters* distaffe.

This kinde of yellow wilde Clary hath divers large hoary, or whitish greene leaves, dented about the edges, standing upon long foote-stalkes, rising from the roote, which are broader at the bottome, smoother also, and somewhat lesse carnose in handling, as the square stalkes also are, and somewhat hairy, that arise from among them to the height of eleuen foote, whereon are set by couples such like leaues as grow below, but somewhat lesser: at the toppes of the stalkes the flowers come forth, set at spaces, which are gaping, and like unto Clary, but of a faint yellow colour, after which come browne black seed; the roote is composed of many long strings, whereby it taketh strong hold in the ground, and abideth many yeares: both leaues and flowers smell somewhat strong.

13. *Verbena Æthiopica, foliis ad radicem pinnatis, & ad summitatem subrotundis.* Plaine and jagged Æthiopian Clary.

The two last remembred sorts of Æthiopian hearbs have, the one being set forth in my former Worke under the name of Æthiopian Vervein, could hardly vpon those textures resolution and deliberation, to what genus or kinde they ought to be referred, rather to set them to this tribe of the Claries, and especially to our common garden Clary, than to the *Verbenaca*, as all Authors before me have done; for although they may be Verbenas in regard of their seed vessels, yet the whole forme and frame of leaves, flowers and seed are more like unto the garden Clary, as also the time of springing and perishing, as the Clary doth after seed-bearing, which few of the other wilde Claries doe: Whereas Mallowes they cannot properly be, in regard of their hooded or gaping flowers, which the Mallowes properly so called have, as I have shewed more largely in the Chapter of Sage going before, and

m

in this. The description hereof is in this manner. Each of them have divers very large leaves spread upon the ground, every one nigh a foote long, and almost halfe a foote broad, ending in a point, in the one smooth, and in the other very much worne in on the edges on all sides, and dented thereabouts, both also of a whitish hoary greene colour, with much white hoarinesse or woolinesse upon them, in the middle whereof riseth up a hoary square stalke, divided toward the toppe into sundry small branches, whereon are set divers smaller leaves, and at the toppes divers large white hooded flowers, the one like the other, set at distances about the branches: after which come the seed, two always joyned together in one seed vessell, which are brownish, the one like the other also. The plant dyes both the after-seed time, which is usually the second yeare after the springing.

The Place.

The first is planted onely in Gardens, and so is the second in these Westerne parts of *Europe*, both on this side and beyond the *Alpes*, by the judgement of the best Authors. The third was first brought by *Vlisbonensis* into these parts out of *Syria*. The fourth is wilde in many places of *Germany*. The fifth is wilde in most owne Country, almost every where by the way sides, and so is the other of this kind with the purple stalkes, but the other with greene stalkes groweth in *Hungary*, and divers other places in *Germany*. The sixth *Clusius* first found in the Widowes neare *Segnium* in *Hungary*. The seventh was sent out of *Italy*, and as it is likely is originally of that Country. The eighth grew with *Clusius* of the seed he received out of *Spaine*, but yet as he saith he found it like wise neare the riding place at *Greenewich*. The ninth groweth in *Hungary* almost every where in their Vineyards, and by the way sides. The tenth grew of the seed was sent out of *Candy*. The eleventh both at *Montpelier* and in *Candy*. The twelfth through-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

throughout all *Hungary* in great plenty, and in *Austria*, & in many other places. The last as *Dioscorides* saith, on Mount *Ida* in *Phrygia*, and in *Aegilops*, but of late dayes gathered from some of the Hills of *Greece* and *Illyria*, that are neere the Sea, but is chiefly kept in Gardens.

The Time.

They all flower in the Summer Moneths of June and July, yet some a little later than others, and their seed is ripe in August, or thereabouts.

The Names.

These are called in Greeke *Sclareia & elelisphacos quasi sclarea quod sit herba sclarea maxime ad venerem florulae*, as *Dioscorides* saith; for *sclareia* ligustrum *herba quaedam sterilis quae dicitur in venerem prodit*: because it provoketh to venery. And *Gesner* that translated *Dioscorides* into Latine, translateth the word into *Gemmula*, from the fountaine he useth most likely in hearing reasons, in Latine also *Hermenium*. We call it in English Clary, of the Latine *Sclarea*, or *S. Clarea*, which as *Angelius* saith, is so called of the Ethiopians, and is always taken for our ordinary Garden Clary, or all Cheese eye. The first ordinary Clary is *Clusius* his first kinde of wilde Clary with *Matthiolus*, *Camerarius*, *Gesner* and others called *Sclarea* and *Sclarea hortensis*, with *Lobel Sclarea*, with *Tragus Gallicanum sativum*, and with *Lugdunensis* and *Gerard Gallicanum*, *Horminum*, and *Ormenum* with *Cordus* and others: but *Ruellius* and *Fuchsius* take it to be the Garden *Horminum* of *Dioscorides*, which *Matthiolus* contrarieth, and *Dodonaeus* taketh it rather *Horminum sylvestre* of *Dioscorides*, and *Bauhinus* upon *Pliny*, *Scordium alterum Plinij*: by *Fuchsius Sideritis Heraclea*, of *Dodonaeus* and *Dalechampius Orvala*, and is called likewise by some others *Centrum Galli*, and *Horminum*. It is taken of some to be the *Scorpios* whereof *Pliny* maketh mention among the *Scorpioides* and some his *Vesicaria alia*, others take it to be *Phrebion* of *Galen* or *Bacchus* of *Dioscorides* & some *Heliotropium* of *Pliny*: *Pliny* as I shewed you before in the Chapter of Horehound, mistaketh every where the Greeke word *πράσιον* which is Horehound, as if it were *πράσιον parvum* Leekes, for here he saith that Clary hath the leaves of Leekes, reciting the words of *Dioscorides*, when as he should have said like unto Horehound. The second kinde here set downe, is called by *Matthiolus Horminum domesticum*, and by *Lacuna*, *Ancnidara*, *Dodonaeus*, *Lobel*, *Calalpinus*, *Castor Durantes*, *Lugdunensis*, *Camerarius*, *Tabernamontanus*, and *Bauhinus*, *Horminum* or *Horminum sativum*, or *Horminum vulgare*, (although *Gerard* against the authority of so many worthy and learned Writers saith, they are deceived without alleging his reasons how, and calleth it wilde Clary with purple leaves) in English the true Garden Clary of *Dioscorides* and others. The third is called *Horminum Syriacum*, both by *Camerarius* and *Bauhinus*, and was brought out of *Syria* by the name of *Biforme* or *Biformed* and called also *Anale* by some, in English Assirian Clary. The fourth is called by *Clusius* in his Pannonick observations, *Horminum sylvestre Lusitanicum Pannonicae primum*, and in his third *Horminum sylvestre*, in his History of plants: in English Germany Clary. The fifth is our ordinary wild Clary called *Oculus Christi*, and *Horminum sylvestre vulgare*: of *Fuchsius*, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Lonicerus*, *Turner*, *Lobel*, *Camerarius*, *Lugdunensis*, *Clusius*, and others. *Gerard* his figure of *Calus Iovis* is the true figure of this wilde Clary. *Brunfelsius* calleth it *Salvia agrestis*: and *Besler* that set forth the Garden of *Eystet*, *Salvia agrestis flore purpureo*. *Tragus* and *Gesner Salvia sylvestris & mas*. It is likely also to bee *Dodonaeus* his fourth *Orvala sylvestris*. *Calalpinus* saith, it is the common *Gallicanum* in *Italy*. *Tabernamontanus* calleth it *Sclarea sylvestris*. And some would make it to be *Pliny* his *Alethrolophus*, and others to be a kinde of *Verbenaca vetula*, upright Vervaine: and of *Bauhinus Horminum praecisis foliis serratis*. The sixth is called by *Clusius Horminum sylvestre 4 tertium flore*, and is the other sort of his fourth wild kinde in his History of plants. *Gerard* his figure of *Horminum sylvestre*, is the true figure of this plant. *Tabernamontanus* calleth it *Sclarea sylvestris flore albo*, and the great Booke of *Eystetensis Salvia agrestis flore albo*, in English hoary wild Clary with a white flower. The seventh is the fourth sort of the fourth kinde of wild Clary by *Clusius*, of *Bauhinus Horminum minus foliis profundius serratis*: in English Italian Clary with a red flower. The eight is *Clusius* his first sort of the fourth kind of wild Clary: which hee had from *Spaine* by the name of *Bucharis*, and groweth at *Greenwich* also. *Tabernamontanus* calleth it *Sclarea Hispanica*, and *Gerard Gallicum alterum*, of *Bauhinus Horminum sylvestre lavendulae flore*: and *Clusius* saith it is the *Sideritis pentapetala* of *Lugdunensis*, in English wild Clary with spike flowers. The ninth is the *Horminum sylvestre* of *Matthiolus*, *Calalpinus*, *Castor Durantes* and *Lugdunensis*, *Tragus*, calleth it *Salvia sylvestris tertia Lobelij*: *Lobel* it is called *Verbascum virgae pastoris folio purpureo flore*: and so also of *Lugdunensis*, it is *Dodonaeus* his *Orvala altera*, and *Clusius* his fift kinde of wilde Clary, whereof there are two sorts, the one greater than the other, as is set downe in the descriptions. *Bauhinus* calleth them *Horminum sylvestre latifolium maius & minus*. The tenth is *Lobel* his sixth kinde of wilde Clary which he called *Horminum minus ignotum Cretense*, and in English Candy Clary. The eleventh is called by *Bauhinus Horminum praecisis foliis & serratis & Salviae folio Scordepeucis* as *Columna* it was as hee said, sent him likewise by the name of *Horminum Creticum album*. The twelfth is called by *Lobel*, *Clusius*, *Camerarius*, *Lugdunensis*, *Eystetensis* and *Gerard Cretae forte*. *Dodonaeus* calleth it *Orvala tertia*, *Calalpinus Apulum*, *Dalechampius* and *Lugdunensis Calceolifolia*, and is *Clusius* his second wild Clary. Some call it *Camphorata*, some *Sphaelata*, and others thinke it to be *Stoebe*, *Plinij*. *Tabernamontanus* calleth it *Horminum luteum glutinosum*. Some others also call it *Horminum luteum* and *Horminum Cretae luteum*. The thirteenth is of two sorts, the one called *Aethiopis*, and the other *Aethiopis altera*, and by *Bauhinus* who onely hath written thereof, *Aethiopis Lavendulae folio*, which I have called in Latine *Sclarea Aethiopis lavendulae*, as I doe the other *Aethiopis seu Sclarea Aethiopica vera Lugdunensis*, for the reasons before alleaged: in English Plaine and jagged Ethiopian Clary: The Italians call Garden Clary *Schiarea*, *Schiaregia*, *Schiarea*, and *Herba buona*: *Garmond*, and the rest in Latine *herba S. Iohannis*, and the white Clary *Hominum*: the French call the garden kinde *Orvale*, or *toute bonne*, and the wilde sort *Orvale Sauvage*: the Germanes call the one *Scarlach*, and the other *Wilder Scarlach*: the Dutch *Scarley*, and wild *Scarley*: in English Clary and wild Clary, and *Oculus Christi*.

The Vertues.

Our garden Clary (as I find before) that *Dodonaeus* thinketh to be the right wilde Clary of *Dioscorides*, because it is of greater force and vertue above any of the other sorts, which are called wild Clary, for *Dioscorides* saith that the wild kind is more effectuall than the tame or garden kinde) is of most use in all Christian Countries, I thinke for my inward cause, for the true kinde of *Dioscorides*, and the rest of the wild kindes here set downe are lesse used, as I thinke, and to lesse effect. But the seed thereof chiefly, as well as of our garden Clary, is used to be put into the eyes

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

eye, to cleare them from any moates, or other such like things are gotten within the lidder to offend them, as also to cleanse them from white or red spots in them. The Mucilage of the seed of either sort made with water and applyed to tumors or swellings, dispersieth and taketh them away, and also draweth forth splinters, thorne, or other things gotten into the flesh, the leaves tried with vineger either by it selfe, or with a little honey, doth helpe hot inflammations, as also Biles, Felons, and the hot inflammations that are gathered by their paines, if it be applyed before they be grow too great. The powder of the dryed leaves put into the nose provoketh neesing, and thereby purgeth the head and braines of much rheume and corruption. It provoketh to venery, either the seed or the leaves taken in wine. It is in much use with men or women that have weake backes, to helpe to strengthen the reine, either tried by it selfe, or with other hearbes that conduce to the same effect, and in ruptures often, or the fresh leaves fried in butter, being first dipped in a batter of flower, egges, and a little milke, served as a dish to the Table, is not unpleasant to eate, but specially profitable for those, for whom, as I said, it is convenient. *Lobel* and *Pena* saith, that some Brewers of Ale and Beere in these Northerne regions (I thinke they meane the Netherlands, for so *Dodonæus* meaneth) doe put it into their drinke to make it the more heady, fit to please drunkards, who thereby according to their severall dispositions, become either dead drunke, or foolish drunke, or madde drunke. It helpeth downe womens desired sicknesse, and expelleth the secondine, or after birth. It is used in *Italy* to be given to women that are barren through a cold and moist disposition, to heate and dry up that moisture, and to helpe them to be fruitfull, and stayeth the whites, it helpeth also a cold stomacke oppressed, with cold flegme, purgeth the head of rheume and much corruption, the overmuch use hereof offendeth the head, and is hurtfull for the braine and memory. Yellow Clary, or *Turpides* distaffe is hot and drying, and the juyce is of especiall good use to cleanse and heale foule ulcers. The Ethiopian Clary is commended for the roughnesse of the throat, and to helpe to expectorate the rotten and purulentous matter in the Pleurisie, or in other coughes, either the decoction of the roote drunke, or made into an Electuary with honey. *Dioscorides* saith also, it is good for those that are troubled with the Sciatica.

Chap. XXI.

Verbascum. Mullein.

Many of the *Verbasca* Mulleins that are properly so called, doe grow wilde in divers and severall places in our owne Country, and therefore are not usually brought into gardens, yet because foure of them are more rare, and seldome met withall, I thinke it not amisse to place you all of them here, with those also that have beene sent us from beyond Sea.

1. *Verbascum album vulgare, sive Tapsus barbatus communis.*
Common Mullein.

1. *Verbascum album vulgare sive Tapsus barbatus communis.*
Common Mullein.

The common white Mullein hath many faire large woolly white leaves lying next the ground, somewhat longer than broad, pointed at the ende, and as it were dented about the edges: the stalke riseth up to be foure or five foote high, covered over with such woolly leaves as the lowest, but lesser, so that no stalke can be seene for the multitude of leaves thereon up to the flowers, which come forth on all sides of the stalke, without any branches for the most part, and are many set together in a long spike, in some of a gold yellow colour, in others more pale, consisting of five round pointed leaves, which afterwards give small round heads, wherein small brownish seed is contained: the roote is long, white and wooddy, perishing ever after it hath borne seed.

2. *Verbascum Danicum humile.* Dwarfe Mullein of Denmarke.

This small Mullein groweth like the ordinary Mullein with yellow flowers, having such like woolly leaves growing thick together at the bottome, but much smaller: the stalke riseth not up above a foote high at the most, set with some leaves thereon from the bottome: the flowers are very large for the proportion of the plant, and yellow like the ordinary, differing in no other thing from it.

3. *Verbascum non folijs longioribus.* White Mullein with long leaves.

This Mullein hath many thicke white woolly leaves lying upon the ground, like unto the common white Mullein, but these are somewhat narrower, and thereby seeming longer; from among which riseth up a round hard woolly stalke, about five foote high, set with the like leaves, as grow below, but smaller unto the middle thereof, where it beginneth to give forth seede, and in some plants and places to divide it selfe into branches, whereon are set many flowers, growing round about the stalkes, as bodies thicke together, consisting every one of five round pointed leaves of a whitish colour, and in some plants and places more yellow, with a few yellow threads in the middle: in whose places afterwards come round hard seed vessels, very like unto

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

unto the seed vessell of Foxe-gloves, or Finger-flowers, but not so long, wherein is contained very small and brownish seed: the roote is somewhat long, thicke and hard, but not woodly, with divers long fibres set thereunto.

4. *Verbascum femina flore albo vel pallido.* Sweet white Mullein.

The sweet white Mullein hath white hoary and woolly leaves like the other, but longer, narrower, and more indented about the edges, and not so many growing below on the ground; the stalke is woolly, and riseth higher than the former, having greater flowers growing at the toppes, much sweeter also than it, and of a white colour, wherein sometimes some reddish lines are to bee seene therein: in other things this differeth not from the former.

3. *Verbascum nigrum vulgare.*
Ordinary black Mullein.

3. *Verbascum nigrum vulgare.* Ordinary black Mullein.

Our ordinary black Mullein hath leaves nothing woolly or hairy, but of a darke greene colour somewhat large, longer pointed, and dented unevenly about the edges, the stalke riseth almost as high as the common white Mullein, and usually parted at the toppes into some branches, bearing long spiky heads of gold yellow flowers, and in some tending to purple like the other, with some threads in the middle, which are reddish in some, and purplish in others: the seed is like the other: the roote perisheth after seed time as the other doth: the whole plant hath a stronger or more grievous smell in it than the white kinde.

6. *Verbascum nigrum odoratum.* Sweete black Mullein.

This black Mullein hath foure or five leaves lying upon the ground somewhat long and broad, ending in a long point, somewhat hard, and as it were crumpled, of a darke greene colour, without any manifest dents or notchings about the edges: from among which riseth up a round hard greene stalke three foote high, oftentimes without any branches, but more often divided into two or three branches, whereon grow many yellow flowers smaller and thicker set together, that is, two or three at a place, than in any other, and smelling pretty sweet, which fall away without giving of seed in the most that I have observed, or very seldome bearing small seed in round small heads: the roote is somewhat great and long, with divers fibres annexed unto it, and perisheth not, but abideth many yeares.

7. *Verbascum laciniatum.* Iagged Mullein.

This jagged Mullein hath large and long leaves unevenly cut in on the edges, seeming to bee waved, somewhat like the leaves of Horned Poppy, of a darke greene colour, and a little hairy withall: the stalke is small and greene, but high, and branched divers-ly, bearing smaller yellow flowers, and more sparsedly set than in the other blacke sorts, the seed and roote are not unlike the others. *Lobel in Adversariis* should seeme to set out this plant as *Bauhine* and others doe intimate, and as himselfe doth demonstrate it to be *Verbascum altera Matthioli*: but his description both of the order, forme, and colour of the flowers in his, is much differing from this: for he saith the flowers are set under the stalkes: 2. Sage or wild Clary are, and of the same forme and colour, and therefore giveth it the title of *Verbascum sylvestre folio Salvia*, as it is to be amended: and in his observations, *Verbascum sylvestre folio Salviæ laciniato.*

8. *Verbascum Salviæfolium creticum Cifadæ.* Sage-leafed Mullein.

This strange Mullein ariseth from a woodly roote, divers white hoary leaves like unto sage leaves, but whiter, thicker, and naturally pearled, every one having a long foote stalke, from among which rise up divers hoary white round stalkes, set here and there with such like whitish leaves, but a little smaller and narrower: at the toppes of the stalkes stand divers flowers, one above another, consisting of five round pointed leaves, of a yellow colour, with a few reddish threads therein.

9. *Verbascum folio Salviæ tenuifolia Syriacum.* Small Sage-leafed Mullein of Syria.

Although I never saw this plant, yet because *Lobel* who first set it forth, entituleth it *Phlomis*, and placeth it among the *Verbascum*, Mulleins, I can see no lesse than shew you it also with them: with this my note of *Verbascum*, rather than *Phlomis*, from the colour of the flowers differing from all the other. Take therefore this short description of them, untill a more exact may be given. It hath long, narrow and pearled leaves like unto the leaves of Tuscane Sage, all hoary as the former Mullein are, which have also such white eares on them: the flowers are yellow, many standing together at their toppes: somewhat like to those of the wild Campion, or Flower of *Buckler*, called by divers Monkes.

The Place.

The first groweth by the side of the sea and banks in many places in this Land: the second in the fields betweene *Cressenhang* and *Sudbury*, neare *Gretton* in *Worcester*, there observed by *Lobel*. The third and fourth doe grow but in some places of our owne Country, for that one shall hardly finde a plant in a great way. The fift in many places likewise, both in *Kent*, *Sussex*, *Essex*, and elsewhere. The first is sometimes also to be found with white

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

7. *Verbascum latifolium, Fuggeri Mollein.*

8. *Verbascum Salviæfolium exoticum Cretense.* Sage leafed Mullein.

9. *Verbascum folio Tabaci maximo Spicatum.*

yet scarsely to be met with, and indeed unlesse one well exercised in the knowledge of plants, doe light upon it, and know it, it will scarse be regarded of a great many others. The seventh *Lobel* saith he found neare the ruines of an old Church, by the Bathes at Bathe in *England*. The eight is a stranger to us, we have onely the knowledge that it groweth at *Padua*, or thereabouts, in a garden of a Signor *Clarissimo* of *Venice*, called *Cornaro*. And the last is a greater stranger than it.

The Time.

All these Mulleins doe flower about July, except the eighth and the last of whose time we are as yet ignorant, but hope shortly to be so well informed that we may informe others.

The Names.

Verbascum is called in Greek [illegible] from [illegible] *flamma*, for that it served as a wicke to put into lampes to burne, and of the Latines *Candela regia* and *Candelaria*, because the ancient used the stalkes dipped in suet to burne, whether as Candells or otherwise, and so likewise the English name Hignaper, for Highraper, the h being left out, used in the same manner as Taper or Torch. It hath also some other names in Latine, as *Phlomos*, *Phlapsos*, and *Taptus barbata*, and *Lanaria*, in English also named Torches, some Hullockes longwort, some Hares beard, and some *Iupiters* staffe: The first is called *Verbascum mas*, and *Verbascum masculum* of most Writers. The second hath no other name than is in the title. The third is called by some *Verbascum vulgare*, and by some *Faminum coma aurea*, *Lobel* called it in his observations *Verbascum fœmina*, and in the Icones, *Verbascum*, and *Verbascum Lychnitis Matthioli*: of *Fuchsius* it is called *Verbascum candidum minus*: of *Dodonæus* in French, of *Tabac* and *Tabac de hart*, it is called *Verbascum album fœmina*, and of *Pannonius* in Latine *Verbascum asphodelus*, in English, white Mullein with long leaves. The fourth is called by *Lobel Taplus barbatus montanus, alterius meridionalium* (and not *Septentrionalium* as *Bauhinus* hath

it)

it) *flore albo*, in English Sweet white Mullein. The fift is called *Verbascum nigrum* of all others. The fixt is not fet forth by any other Author that I can finde than by *Bauhinus*, who onely remembreth it, as a kind of his faift yellow *Blattaria*, or peradventure that *Blattaria* of *Plin*y with many branches: for the common blacke wilde Mullein is not this, but another plant, and therefore the name in the title is sufficient for it. The seventh is called by *Matthiolus Verbascum alterum*, and *Lobel* fo faith alfo, and may be his *Brancafolium*, or *Salvifolium laciniatum* as I faid in the defcription. *Lugdunenfis* calleth it *Verbascum laciniatum Matthioli*, and *Cuncta prima Verbascum folio papaveris cornuti*. The eighth *Lobel* calleth *Verbascum fylveftre, falvifolium rotundum*, and *Bauhinus Verbascum fubrotundo falvia folio*, and faith he had it out of *Cordus* his garden, by the name of *Verbascum Cliffoldes*: in English I have called it Sage, leafed Mullein, becaufe I judge it may be a Mullein, in regard the flowers are *Cliffes* faihion which is not vnlike to the reft of the right Mulleins. The laft is called by *Lobel Pifanus Tychonis glaucus Syriacus, Lugdunenfis & Bauhinus, Verbascum folio Salvia rotundifolia*. It is called by the Italians *Verbasco*, and *Taffo barbaffo*: by the Spaniards *Verbasco*: by the French *Bouillon*: by the Germanes *Wollkraut*: by the Dutch *Wolle craught*: and vs in Englifh Mullein, &c. as is aboveiaid.

The Vertues.

Mullein is commended by *Dioscorides* againft lackes and fluxes of the belly, if a fmall quantity of the roote be given in wine: the decoction thereof drunke is profitable for thofe that are burften, and for thofe that have crampes and convulfions; and likewife for thofe are troubled with an old cough: the decoction thereof gargled, eafeth the paines of the toothache. If the feed and flowers hereof, together with the flowers of Camomill, and the powder of dryed Venice Turpentine, be caft upon a few quick coales in a chafing-difh, or fuch like other thing fet into a clofe-ftoole, and the party fitting bare over the fumes, that is troubled with the piles or falling downe of the fundament, or any the paines of that place, doth give much eafe and helpe: as alfo for thofe that have a great defire to goe often to the ftoole and can doe nothing, efpecially for fuch as have the bloody Flixe. An oyle made by the often infufion of the flowers, is of very good effect for the piles alfo. The decoction of the roote in red wine, or in water, if there be an ague, wherein red hot fteele hath beene often quenched, doth ftay the bloody flixe. The fame alfo openeth the obftructions of the bladder and reines when one cannot make water. A decoction of the leaves hereof, and of Sage, Marjerome, and Camomill flowers and the places bathed therewith, that have their veines and finewes ftarke with cold, or with crampes, doth bring them much eafe and comfort. It is faid that there is not a better remedy found out for the hot gowre then to drinke three ounces of the diftilled water of the flowers every morning and evening for fome dayes together. *Arnoldus* faith, that if two drams of the juyce of the leaves of Mullein before it beare ftalke, be taken in a draught of Muscadine at every time, for three or foure times one after another, an houre before the fit of the quartane ague commeth upon my, it fhall furely helpe them. The juyce of the leaves and flowers being laid upon rough warts, as alfo the powder of the dryed roote rubbed on, doth eafily take them away, as *Matthiolus* faith, although it will doe no good to thofe that are fmooth: and that the powder of the dryed flowers is an efpeciall remedy for thofe are troubled with belly ackes, or the paines and torments of the collick. The decoction of the root hereof, and fo likewife the leaves is of great effect to diffolve the tumors or fwellings, as alfo the inflammations of the throat. The feed and leaves boyled in wine, and after laid to any place that is prickt with a thorn, hath a fplinter, or fuch like thing got into the flefh, draweth the fame forth fpeedily, eafeth the paines, and healeth them alfo. The leaves being bruifed wrapped in double papers, and covered with hot afhes and coulters, to bake a while, and then taken forth and laid warme upon any botch or boyle that hapneth in the groine or fhare, by filthineffe or otherwife, doth diffolve and heale them. The feed hereof bruifed, boyled in wine, and laid upon any member out of joynt after it is fet in againe, taketh away all fwellings and paines thereof. The leaves and toppes of the leffer white Mullein boyled in water, and laid upon the places pained with the gowt, doth wonderfully eafe them. The diftilled water of the flowers hereof dropped into the eyes, taketh away the watering of them, as alfo taketh away that redneffe of the face is called in Latine *Gutta Rofea*, and in Englifh, the Role, if it bee waihed therewith often, having a little Camphire diffolved in it. The waters is likewife ufed againft running or creeping fores, or any other deformity of the skin. The flowers bruifed and made up into an ointment with the yolke of an egge, a few crummes of bread, and the juyce of leekes laid upon the painefull piles when they fwell, doth eafe the paines exceedingly, and helpe to bring them into their right place. Country men doe often give their Cattell that are troubled with coughes, the broth of the hearbe to drinke with good fucceffe, as alfo to thofe that by furfeatly, or through loofeneffe and weakeneffe, voyd out their guts behind them. The leaves alfo a little bruifed, and laid or bound to a Horfe foote that is grievoufly prickt with fhoeing, doth wonderfully heale it in a fhort fpace. *Diofcorides* faith it was a report in his time, that if dryed figges were lapped in the leaves of female Mullein, which is that with large and white flowers, they will not putrifie at all. The golden flowers of the blacke Mullein boyled in lye, dyeth the haires of the head yellow, and maketh them faire and fmooth. The leaves boyled in wine and a little honey put to it, is fit to waih and cleanfe foule ulcers, and boyled in vineger, doth helpe greene wounds. Taken alfo with Rue it is a remedy againft the ftinging of Scarpions.

CHAP. XXII.

Blattaria. Moth Mullein.

[illegible] certainely a kind of black Mullein, and therefore to follow next, whereof there are fundry forts as fhall be fhewed.

1. *Blattaria lutea major.* Sweet yellow Moth Mullein.

The leaves of this Moth Mullein doth fpring with many greene leaves lying on the ground, fomewhat long and broad, and fome of a rolling bore, almoft like vnto *Sage*, but pointed at the ends: the ftalkes are two or three foote high, with fome fmaller leaves on them, growing forth from the middle upwards into many long branches, ftored with many fmall pale yellow flowers, of a fmall fweete fcent, yet ftronger than in the others, and feldome giveth feed, but dyeth in the roote, which dieth or rotteth of the other doe.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Blattaria flore magno luteo. The greater yellow Moth Mullein.

This Spanish kinde hath longer and greener leaves than the former rounder also at the ends than the next that follow: the ſtalke is ſtronger and higher than it alſo, whereon beſides the leaves grow toward the toppe many gold yellow flowers, conſiſting of five leaves a piece, as all the reſt doe, not ſo thicke ſet as the former, but a good deale larger, with foure purplish threads in the middle, ſtanding round about like unto a five, after which come in their places, round heads, two or three, or more ſometimes together, but moſt uſually one, wherein lye ſmall duſky ſeed: the roote is not great, or full of fibres, but periſheth every yeare, after it hath given ſeed, except that it abide ſometime in a milde winter.

3. Blattaria lutea altera flore vulgaris. The ordinary yellow Moth Mullein.

This yellow Moth Mullein (that is moſt frequent in our gardens) hath ſuch like long leaves as the laſt, but narrower and roundly dented about the edges: the ſtalke is uſually ſingle, and without branches, whereon ſtand ſuch like gold yellow flowers, but leſſer, with the like purple threads in the middle: the ſeed veſſels are ſmaller, and the ſeed ſmall, both ſo like the laſt, that they cannot be diſtinguiſhed: the roote likewiſe periſheth every yeare after ſeed time.

4. Blattaria flore luteo purpureo variato. Cloth of Gold Moth Mullein.

The greateſt note of difference betweene this and the laſt deſcribed, conſiſteth not in the flowers, which is a yellowiſh purple, or the ground yellow, ſwo ſhadowed with a bright crimſon colour, which is of moſt delight: the threads in the middle are not ſo purpled red as in the former, but neare unto the colour of the flower: ſecondly, it ſeldome beareth ſeed: thirdly, it dothe longer abide in the roote, although in a hard Winter it will periſh like the two laſt: thus out of doubt hath beene raiſed from the ſeed of the laſt. *Later* ſetteth forth a ſort hereof with greene flowers which I never ſaw.

5. Blattaria flore albo. White Moth Mullein.

The leaves of this Moth Mullein are of a little feather-green colour, and ſharper dented about the edges, in other things it differeth not from the ordinary yellow, but that the flowers are pure white, and both the like purple threads like fives creeping up as it were at the middle of the flowers.

6. Blattaria flore purpureo. Purple Moth Mullein.

The leaves of this purple Moth Mullein are broader, ſhorter, and of a grayer greene colour than the former, and without any denting for the moſt part, yet gnawed at the ends: the ſtalke riſeth not ſo high as the former, but ſometimes branched, bearing ſuch like flowers of a faire deepe blue or purple colour, tending to reddiſh, the threads in the middle of the flower being yellow: the ſeed veſſels hereof are ſmaller than in the former: the roote is long, thick, and blackiſh on the outſide, abiding ſundry yeares, and riſeth plentifully from the ſhedding of it owne ſeed.

The blue Moth Mullein differeth in nothing from the laſt, but in the colour of the flower, which is of a paler bluiſh violet colour.

7. Blattaria Cretica incana rotunde laciniato folio. Hoary Candy moth Mullein with round torne leaves.

This Candy Mullein hath round hoary ſtalkes, riſing upto the height of a foote and a halfe, whereon are ſet divers leaves without order, which are long, and as it were torne into ſmaller leaves, for every leafe hath ſmall pieces of leaves, ſet on each ſide of the middle ribbe thereof, ſeparated from the end leafe, which is ſomewhat broad, round, and a little dented about the edges, the whole leafe is very hoary, covered as it were with a woolly downe (eſpecially in the hot Country where it groweth, but here it is hoary, white, and not ſo woolly) from the middle of the ſtalke upwards it breaketh forth ſometimes into branches, whereon doe grow yellow flowers, very like unto the flowers of the yellow *Blattaria*, but

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

6. *Blattaria flore purpureo.*
Purple Moth Mullein.

7. *Blattaria Cretica incana rotundo folio.*
Hoary Candy moth Mullein with round pointed leaves.

but smaller: after which came small round heads, containing small browne seed, both heads and seed being smaller than those of the other Blattaries: the root perisheth with us at the first approach of winter, and seldome giveth ripe seed, because it flowreth so late, whereby we are to seeke of new seed every yeare.

8. *Blattaria Cretica incana longiore laciniato folio.* Hoary Candy Mullein with long leaves.

This other Candy Mullein is in manner of growing, hoarinesse of leaves, yellow colour of the flowers, and in other things like unto the former, the onely difference, in this from the other is, in that the cod leafe hereof upon every stalke is more long than the former, (which is as broad as long, making it seeme almost round) and the heads of seed are somewhat longer also.

9. *Blattaria altera folio rotundo flore luteo.* Round leafed Moth Mullein.

The first leaves of this Mullein are somewhat long and pointed at the end, but those that are set upon the stalkes, are all round pointed, and not so long every one, compassing the stalke at the bottome of the leafe, and are of a darke greene colour on the upperside, and grayish or hoary underneath: at the setting on of every leafe unto the stalke, come forth likewise two other smaller leaves, and from the middle of them shoot forth two or three flowers upon small long foot-stalkes, which are yellow, with purple threads in the middle of them, like unto the other Blattarias: the heads and seed are small like unto the other, and the roots perisheth after seed time, as most of them also doe, and often groweth by the shedding of it owne seed.

10. *Verbasci non spicifera spinosa, sive Blattaria Cretica asperior.* Thorny Moth Mullein of Candy.

I was in some doubt with my selfe whether this plant should belong to the *Verbasca*, as some would have it, or to the Blattaries, but finding it more agreeing with these than with them, although it bee woodily or shrubbie, I have here placed it in his proper place, as I thinke. It riseth up with many small hoary, hard and woodily branches, spreading round about the roote not above a foote and a halfe high, dividing it selfe into many slender branches, which are tender and greene while they are young, but quickly after turne hard and hoary, every sprigge of the branches ending in a sharpe thorne: the leaves are many set together at spaces of the stalkes and branches, somewhat like unto the leaves of the Sea-stocke-gillofower; but much smaller and shorter, a little torne about the edges, but towards the tops smaller and smaller, and not cut in at all, and of an hoary colour: towards the tops of the branches also come forth many flowers, differedly set thereon (and not as the *Blattaries* or *Verbascas* doe, in a long spike) that consist of five round pointed yellow-ish leaves, with some purple threads in the middle of them, like unto the *Blattarias*: after which come such like round hard heads, containing small browne seed like unto them also: in Candy and other hotter Countries, when it is growne old, it beareth a great bushy and thorny head, as it is here expressed: the whole is hard, long and woodily, spreading much under ground, and abideth many yeares in the naturall place of their owne Countries where it groweth, but must have some covering or defence within against the extremities of our Winters, else it will hardly endure.

10. *Blattaria tertia flavida.*
Thorny Moth Mullein of Candy.

10. *Summus arti Blattaria frutescens cum suis adolescentia plantæ.*
The tops of the thorny moth Mullein when it is grown old.

The Place.

The first, third, and fift sorts have beene found in severall places of our Land, as well in *Kent* on *Blackheath*, and neare *Detford*, as in other places: the other 3. of the first five sorts are onely nursed up with us in gardens, their naturall place being not knowne, but the other sorts that follow, except the ninth, doe grow in *Candy*, and from thence have beene sent by *Honorius Belluis* an Italian Physitian, in his time abiding in *Candy*, to divers persons in *Italy*, as to *Iohannes Pona* of *Verona*, and others there, and to *Clusius*, and *Plantean* in the Low-countries, and to *Bauhine* and others: The ninth *Bauhinus* saith he onely found in his Apothecaries garden in *Basil*.

The Time.

They all flower in Summer, and give their seed presently after.

The Names.

The name *Blattaria* in Latine hath beene imposed hereon from *Blatta in se contrahentibus*, as *Pliny* saith (for it hath no Greeke name.) The first sixe or seven sorts have their names in their titles, as most Authors call them, but the seventh being the first *Candy* kind, *Honorius Belluis* first wrote of, and called it *Autumnis*, or *Arcturus*, and saith he is bold to so doe, not knowing better whereunto to referre it, (although it doth not throughly agree to the *Autumnis*, or *Arcturus* of *Dioscorides*) which he sent to *Clusius*. Finding it better to agree with *Blattaria*, than any other plant, have put it under that tribe, and have given it an English name, according to the rest of the *Blattarias*, Hoary Candy Moth Mullein with round pointed leaves. *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* calleth it *Verbascum lanatum Cretici arvensis*, and the Italian *Pona*, *Verbascum fruticosum auriculatum*. *Columna* saith it was sent unto him with the name of *Morum Creticum*, but he calleth it *Verbascum Brassicæ folio*, and referreth it to that *Verbascum* of *Dioscorides*, that hath the leafe of a Cole wort. The eighth *Pona* in his Italian *Rodon* calleth *Arcturi secunda species*. The ninth *Bauhinus* calleth *Verbascum folijs subrotundis flore Blattariæ* and I in English Round leated Moth Mullein. The last is called in *Candy Cedastiende*, *quasi bellæ thronis*, as *Honorius Belluis* saith, that sent it to *Clusius* (for *Bauhinus* called it *Cledonia*) who thereupon finding the leaves to be like unto Sea Stocke gilliflower, called it *Leucoium marinum Creticum*, but withall saith it is in flower differing from theirs, because all the kindes of Stocke gilliflowers have but foure leaves in every flower, and this hath five. Some others therefore would give it a more proper name as they thinke, and call it *Verbascum frutescens sinosum Creticum incanum*, from the sinuousness of the leaves and stalkes, but I thinke it may more fitly be ranged with the *Blattarias*, as I said before, for the reasons there expressed, in English Thorny Moth Mullein of *Candy*.

The Vertues.

I can finde no Author hath spoken of any other properties belonging to any of these *Blattarias*, then those *Pona* doth attribute to the ordinary sort, that is, to gather Mothes unto it, wheresoever it is layed.

CHAP.

Chap. XXIII.
Stœchas. Cassidony.

THere are two kindes of *Stœchas*, one with a purple flower, the other with a yellow, of each whereof there are diverse sorts; *Hirtuchrysum* also is added unto them, by *Bauhinus* and others, that entitle many sorts of *Chrysocome* with that name, but I doe not so thinke it fit.

* *Stœchas Vulgaris.*
The ordinary Cassidony or French Lavender.

1. *Stœchas vulgaris.* The ordinary Cassidony or French Lavender.

The common Stœchados as we call it in some places, or French Lavender that groweth with us, is a more tender plant than lavender, and more like an herb, than a bush or shrub not above a foot and a halfe high, having many narrow long whitish greene leaves like unto Lavender, but softer and smaller set at severall distances about the stalkes, which spread into sundry branches, at the tops whereof stand long and round, and sometimes foure-square heads, of a darke greenish purple colour, compact of many scales, from which come forth the flowers of a bluish purple colour, after which follow seed vessels, which are somewhat whitish when they are ripe, containing blackish browne seed within them: the roote is somewhat woody, and will hardly abide our cold Winters, except in some places, or before it have flowred: the whole plant is somewhat sweet, but nothing so much as Lavender.

2. *Stœchas vulgaris flore albo.* White flowred Cassidony.

This Cassidony differeth not from our ordinary garden Cassidony in any other thing so much as in the flowers, for although the leaves grow thick together upon the branches, being a little greener, and not altogether so white, and the heads short likewise, yet the flowers starting from among the scales, are larger than in the other, and of a pure white colour, which is very rare to meete with.

3. *Stœchas longioribus ligulis.* Cassidony with long leafed heads.

This Cassidony likewise differeth very little from the ordinary kinde: the chiefest differences noted betweene them are these; the toppes of the branches are bare, without leaves upon them, for an hand breadth in length or more, unto the heads: and the heads of these are not fully so large as in the other, but longer, and have divers hard, stiffe, and longer skinny purplish leaves rising above the heads of them, than at any time seene in the other, which in some places have a shew of some short pieces like unto thinne skinny leaves, of a purple or blue colour, the flowers, seed, and rootes are alike, and so is the smell.

4. *Stœchas serrata folio.* Cassidony with dented leaves.

This dented Cassidony hath much like square brittle slender hoary branches, whereon are divers long narrow leaves set many growing together, which are dented or notched about the edges, and as it were curled or crumpled, greene on the upper side, and hoary underneath, of a hot taste, some what bitter: the toppes of the branches end in some what long square stalkes, naked and without leaves unto the spiky heads, which are truly slenderer and longer than in the other; the flowers are like unto the other, but of a more purple colour, at the toppes of the heads stand such like skinny leaves, of a bluish purple colour as the former hath, the seed and rootes doe not differ.

5. *Stœchas citrina Dalechampi.* Yellow Cassidony with greene heads.

I doe place this Cassidony betweene both these sorts, because it doth in some things partake with both, the description whereof is in this manner. It hath many greene stalkes, and woodily like the rest, whereon grow the leaves as grasse, many set together, whereof the rootes are most are longer than the other, all of a pleasant greene colour, as the toppes of the branches stand such like leafy heads as the former, but longer, from which come forth yellow flowers round about the heads, at the toppes whereof stand two long greene leaves.

6. *Stœchas Rosmarini facie Cretica.* Candy Rosmary like Cassidony.

I have received seed out of Candy by the name of *Stœchas* like this for plant, so like in face or forme unto the ordinary Stœchas, or Cassidony, that any at the first sight would surely say it were the same: rising up with a stalke, not much higher than Cassidony, divided from the very ground into divers branches, and they againe and againe into many lesser, standing somewhat upwards a little, better at every joynt, sometimes with two, and sometimes with three or foure small and narrow long leaves, of a grayish greene colour, smelling somewhat sweet: at the joynts with the leaves towards the toppes of the branches grow forth small flowers, very like unto Rosemary, both for colour, forme, and bignesse, after which succeed small round heads, or seed vessels, no bigger than Pepper-cornes, wherein are contained small blacke seed: the roote is slender and woodily, divided into severall sprayes: the whole plant is of an obscure gray colour, and smelleth somewhat like Stœchas, but more weakely, casting a little bitter, with small heat, but more astringency.

7. *Chrysos-*

5. Stœchas longioribus ligulis. Cassidony with long leaved heads.

6. Stœchas Rosmarini folio Cretica. Candy Rosemary like Cassidony.

4. Stœchas serrato folio. Cassidony with dented leaves.

7. Stœchas Citrina sive Cretica altera. Golden or yellow Cassidony.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. Chrysocome foetidissima aurea. Stinking golden Cudweed. Golden Cudweed, or golden Cassidony.

This golden Cassidony hath sundry hoary branched stalkes, with long and narrow whitish leaves, dispersedly set therupon into the toppes, where the flowers appeare in umbels, each branch bearing a large tuft of leafy yellow flowers, like a loose or parted umbell, keeping their colour long before they wither, and being gathered in a fit dry time when they are in their perfection, will abide, and be kept a long time after: the seed is red, smaller than Marjerome, and sharper: the roote is small and black: the whole plant is of a strong sweet scent, not unpleasant.

4. Chrysocome flore Stoechadis Citrina Cretica. Candy golden Cassidony, or Goldilocks.

This Candiot groweth very like the former, but with smaller long leaves, all hoary, the flowers are in larger umbels, greater also, and of a more shining pale gold colour, which will abide, being gathered in the beauty as the other. There is another sort called *Elichrysum Orientale* by *Bauhine*, differing little from this tall sort, but in the leafy heads of flowers, which are greater and longer than they, and in the whole plant which is taller and more hoary. *Elichrysum Orientale.*

5. Chrysocome Creticum altera. Spanish golden Cassidony.

5. The golden Cretan or Spanish Cassidony.

5. Chrysocome Creticum altera sive Hispanica. Spanish golden Cassidony.

This other Candior or Spaniard, which you will, groweth sometimes but with one stalke, or else with more, halfe a yard high, covered with an hoary downe, having sundry long and narrow leaves on them, sometimes differedly set, and sometimes three together, green on the upper side and hoary underneath: at the toppes grow small umbels, bearing one or two leafy long heads of yellow flowers, somewhat like to those of Immortelle, consisting of many threds or thrums.

6. Stoechas citrina odora laxa. Sweet yellow Cassidony.

The yellow sweet Cassidony is a small low plant, not rising above a foote and a halfe high at the most, with divers slender branches somewhat hoary, whereon are set small long and narrow leaves, of a darke or more sullen hoary colour, then those of the former golden Cassidony: at the toppes of the long divided stalkes, stand single heads of yellow scales, nothing of so lively a yellow colour as they are, not full round, but a little longer than round, with a few threads or thrums at the tops, which being forth small brownie seed, wrapped in some downe: the roote is black, but smaller and slenderer than it: this hath a little heady scent than the other, yet not unpleasant.

7. Stoechas Citrina vulgaris. Vnsavory yellow Cassidony.

This small Cassidony hath divers low hoary stalkes, not above a foote high, whereon doe grow small long hoary leaves, broader and larger than the last: at the toppes of the stalkes stand most commonly two heads, yet sometimes but one, which are greater and longer than the last, and the scales likewise longer, and somewhat of a brownish greene with the hoarinesse, from whence rise many pale yellow threads or thrums, which when they are past, the seed ripening, is inclosed in downe, and blowne away with the wind: the roote is lesse than the last, and blackish, but not lesse woodily: this whole plant and every part is utterly without any scent to bee perceived in it.

8. Stoechas Citrina sylvestris. Wilde yellow Cassidony.

The wilde Cassidony (for thereunto I referre it) hath a round hairy stalke, lined with soft pure white wooll, divided at the toppes into seven small short branches, the leaves that stand on them are somewhat longer and larger than the last, green on the upper side, and grayish, hoary, and woolly underneath, and a little endented about the edges: the ends of the branches are naked without leaves, for foure inches long, bearing at the toppes of every of them one leafy head, with divers yellow threads or thrums in the middle, like unto the last, but somewhat larger.

9. Stoechas Citrina Cretica flore amplo. Candy unsavory yellow Cassidony with large flowers.

This brave silver-like plant groweth very high and tall, having a straight round stalke that is white or hoary and of a fingers thicknesse, spreading sundry branches, so thick set with small long and hoary leaves, many together at places, that they hinder and hide the branches almost wholly, and are more like unto Cassidony than Lavender-cotton leaves, whereunto *Lobelius* doth liken them, but not dented about the edges: the upper part of the stalkes divide themselves into small spriggs, bearing each of them on a long slender stalke a large yellow flower, like unto a single Marigold standing in a greene huske, wherein after the flower is withered and past, groweth small long seed like unto rowe: the seed: the roote is long, white, and tender: this plant hath neither scent or taste much to be perceived in it, having a little bitternesse, whereby the Natives finde it effectuall to kill the wormes, to provoke urine, to open obstructions, and to helpe the jaundise, and the powder of the dryed herbe, or the juyce thereof, to cleanse and heale some ulcers and sores.

10. Stoechas purpurea vulgaris. Sweet purple Cassidony.

I doe acknowledge that I doe not please my selfe, but others in the placing of this plant in this place, and by this name, for although it hath a foote or stem in some things like unto the yellow unsavory Cassidony, yet in other things it is farre differing from it, that I could by my judgement more truely place it with the *Tuscan* Knapweeds, than with these, as the deepe, most discerning will easily so iudge that will duely consider it, which is thus. It riseth to the height almost of a cubite, growing or standing erect the branches, whereby it spreadeth in compasse more than in height, from a long tunicated blackish root, shooting forth woodily and hoary branches, whereon doe grow many long and narrow leaves, of a darke greene colour on the upperside, and a little hairy withall, but of an hoary white on the under-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

13. *Stachas Citrina Creticæ flore duplo.*
Candy ordinary yellow Cassidony with large flowers.

underside, and very woolly, and a little dented about the edges: at the toppes of the branches come forth sometimes but one, but more often two long heads together, composed of many scales, at the toppes whereof stand the flowers, which are nothing but long threads or thrums, of an excellent purple colour, as sweet in scent, as pleasant to the sight: after the flowers are past, in those scaly heads grow the seed wrapped in downe, which is somewhat like unto the small Fine Thistle seed.

The Place.

The first Cassidony or Starhas which is used by Apothecaries and others in Physick, groweth in *Arabia*, as well as in *France* or *Spaine*, or upon Mount *Gargano* in *Italy*, which is called in the Italian tongue *Monte Santo Angelo*. The second was found in *Murcia*, a place in *Castile* or *Spaine*. The third is found in many places both in *France* and *Spaine* promiscuously among the other common sorts. The 4. *Clusius* saith is very rare to meet with, for that he onely found naturall on the toppe of the Calpe. The fifth *Dalechampius* only saith set forth, without naming the place where it grew. The sixth *Lobel* saith groweth in the *Province of France*, in *Spaine* also, and nigh the *Rhone* in *Germany*, but lesse sweet: the seventh and eighth in *Candy* and *Spaine* likewise: the ninth and tenth *Lobel* setteth forth to grow about *Montpelier* in *France*, and *Clusius* saith hee found them in *Spaine* and *Portugall*. The eleventh grew on the Hills neare *Terracina* in *Italy*: the 12. was found among the low Scarlet Okes and Strauberry trees in the Mountaine *Corus* neare *Montpelier*: the 13 in *Candy*: and the last in *France*.

The Time.

Although divers of these have beene observed to bee in flower in March and Aprill, according to the climate where they grow naturall, yet in our Gardens of these more Northerly countries, the former three sorts flower not untill May or June, and the rest flower not untill August for the most part, if they doe abide, for they are all of them very tender, and must bee kept with great care and looking to.

14. *Stæchas purpurea elatior.*
Sweete purple Cassidony.

The Names.

It is called *Conas* in Greeke, and *Stæchas* in Latine, and most commonly *Stechades* by the Apothecaries, and *Stœchas Arabica*, because the best was brought out of *Arabia*. *Dioscorides* saith it tooke the name *Stœchas* from the Ilands called *Stechades* where it groweth, which are over against *Marsellis*, yet *Marsellis* is two dayes journey from the Sea, and those Ilands doe lye neare unto the Country of *Olbia*. *Cæsalpinus* saith it groweth in every Country, and as well in *Candy*, as the Ilands *Stechades*, in English it is called Stœchadove, Cassidony, and French Lavender, but the *Stœchas Citrina* is so called upon the correspondency and likenesse of the properties and temperature, as well as of the forme of leaves and heads: it is also called *Cotonaria*, *Chrysocome*, and *Tuscana*. Old *Gerard* was very confused in the figures of the two chapters of *Elichrysum* and *Stœchas Citrina*, or *Chrysocome*. For his *Cotonaria* is *Matthiolus* his *Elichrysum vulgare*, and his *Stœchas Citrina Matthioli* his *Elichrysum Italicum*, which is *Clusius* his *Stœchas Arabica flore luteo*: his *Crysocome*, or *Amaranthus luteus*, is *Stœchas Citrina vulgaris* his *Amaranthus Gatesi*, is *Stœchas Citrina altera quorundam* of *Lobel*: the deleription of most are according to *Lobel*: in English also they have divers names as golden Tufts, Goldilocks, Golden Flower, gentle Golden flower of life, and yellow Cassidony, by which I rather cottole these plants, then by the others. The first is called *Stœchas purpurea*, and *Arabica*, or *Stœchas* by *Matthiolus*, the second *Bauhinus* onely mentioneth, *Clusius* calleth the third *Stœchas longioribus foliis*, and *Lobel Stœchas nudis canliculis fuscum*, *Lugdunensis Stœchas capitulis foliatis*, and *Bauhinus Stœchas caulis-*

culis

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

tula vna folatus, in English Calfidony with long hafted heads. The fourth is called by *Clufius Stachys crispo folio*, by *Dodonæus* and *Lobelius Stachys folio serrato*, of *Gerard* and his Corrector *Stachys vndulata*, but the figure is that of *Leucoides tenuifolio folio*, as *Clufius* giveth it, for there are not two *Stachides* with diuided leaues. *Lugdunensis* fetteth it downe for *Succisa* of *Auicen*, according to *Mr Coles* iudgement, in English Calfidony with dented leaues. The fift beſides the name in the title, is called by *Lobelius Stachys viridis capitulis oblongis*. The ſixth is called by *Alpinus lib. de plantis exoticis Rafnatinum Stachydis facie*, but becauſe it doth come neareſt to *Stachas* than to Rolemary in my opinion, I have referred it thereunto. The ſeuenth is called *Stachys Cirrina* by moſt Authors, by *Lobel Chryſocome*, and *Coma aurea ſive Amaracoides lutea* by *Cluſius* and others, and taken by thoſe of *Montpelier* to be the right *Chryſocome* of *Dioſcorides*, excepting one ſmall word wherein there might be a fault alſo. *Gesnerus*, and *Lobelius* entitle it *Elichryſon*, whereas *Dioſcorides* ſaith *Helichryſum*, differeth from his *Chryſocome*, in having ſcatheriewood like leaues (and therefore I referre *Helichryſum* rather to the Milfoiles, as you ſhall finde there among them. The eighth is called *Elichryſum* by *Honorius Belon*, and the other part thereof, *Elichryſon Orientale* by *Lobelius*, and by *Cordus* in Epitome, *Stachas Cirrina comis ſroondiribus*. The ninth may be as well the *Chryſocome peregrina ſecunda* of *Clufius*, as his *quinta Cretica*, for he ſaith they are very like. The tenth is the *Stachas Cirrina altera*, and *Alexandrina* of *Lobel*, by *Clufius Chryſocome peregrina prima*, by *Lugdunenſis Agerati alia quorundam*, and by *Lobelius Cinis ſuper ſylueſtre aconiti folium expanſis corymbulis*. The eleventh *Lobel* calleth *Stachas Cirrina altera rodora*, and is *Cluſius* his *Chryſocome peregrina tertia*, which *Lugdunenſis* fetteth downe, for *Gnaphalium marinum Hallehanum*, and *Lobelius* calleth *Stachys ſempiterni folio flore oblongo*. The twelfth *Lobelius* calleth *Elichryſi ſylueſtris flore oblongo ſimile*, in English it would yellow Calfidony. The thirteenth *Alpinus lib. de exoticis plantis*, calleth *Scordium Creticum*, but I, as it is in the text, for the reaſon expreſſed in the deſcription. The laſt was ſent by *Pillorius* from *Montpelier*, by the name of *Stachas peregrina odorata*, who ſaid it was to be referred to the *Stachas Cirrina altera rodora*, becauſe it was ſo like it, but yet was a differing ſort from it: the cauſes that make me diſſent from that opinion, whereof I ſaid ſomething before in the deſcription, I will here ſet downe: by the deſcription you finde it hath a ſcaly head, and purple thoumnies rising in the midſt of it, which is the flower (and ſuch have the flowers of all the *Iacææ*) and the ſeed likewiſe incloſed in the heads among the downe, are like unto the ſeeds of the ſmall low Pine Thiſtle, which are like the ſeeds of other Thiſtles, that is flat, hard, and ſhining, and ſuch are moſt of the ſeeds of the *Iacææ Cyanæ*, and ſome others: but none of the *Stachides purpureæ*, or *Cirrinæ*, have ſuch like ſeeds, and theſe two things cauſe me to think it rather to be referred to the *Iacææ* whereunto it is like both in flower and ſeed. There is a controverſie betweene *Mathiolus* the Author of the great Herball named *Lugdunenſis*, and *Pena* and *Lobel* which ſhould be the true *Chryſocome* of *Dioſcorides*. *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Icones*, ſtriving to make *Stachas Cirrina altera*, called *Coma aurea*, and of ſome *Tinearia* and *Amaracoides lutea*, and taken of *Dodonæus* to be *Elichryſon* of *Theophraſtus*, and *Ageratum* of *Dioſcorides*, to ſee the true *Chryſocome* of *Dioſcorides* and *Mathiolus*, in folio 720, contradicting and confuting them. *Lobel* and *Pena* in the deſcription of *Stachas Cirrina*, ſay that the golden yellow toppe or head of cuſted flowers thereof hath cauſed the name of *Chryſocome*, which our age could not hitherto know, in wanting the knowledge of the true Hiſſope, unto whoſe tufted toppes it was by *Dioſcorides* compared: but now that the true Hiſſope is declared and ſet forth (which they make to be the Winter or Pot-Marjerome of our Country, as I have ſhewed you in the firſt Chapter of this Booke) with whoſe tufted toppes or umbell of flowers, they compared the flowers of the yellow Calfidony, they are perſwaded that the *Stachas Cirrina* is the true *Chryſocome* of *Dioſcorides*, but yet afterwards they ſay that one word or two in *Dioſcorides* deſcription of *Chryſocome* doth hinder it, and that is that the roottes of *Chryſocome* (ſaith *Dioſcorides*) are ſmall like unto the roottes of Black *Hellebor*, and the talle thereof reſembling *Cyperus*, of a ſweet, but auſtere taſte, for which they think there may be ſome fault in the text of *Dioſcorides*. Thus you ſee the ſcope and drift of their reaſons to be, that becauſe few did know what herb was the true *Chryſocome* of *Dioſcorides*, who cõpared the tufted heads of flowers thereof unto Hiſſope, & that chiefly it was manifeſt, that our Hiſſope not having any tufted head or umbell of flowers, but a ſpiked head was not the true Hiſſope of *Dioſcorides*, and therefore they having ſhewed what was the true Hiſſope, would alſo declare this yellow Calfidony, whoſe tufted head of flowers is like unto that of their Hiſſope, to be the true *Chryſocome* of *Dioſcorides*. Vnto all which allegations *Aegloanes* thus anſwereth. That firſt he would examine whether our ordinary Hiſſope be the true Hiſſope of *Dioſcorides*, and what part thereof is compared or referred to the *Chryſocome*, and then whether this *Stachas Cirrina* be the true or no. There are faith he, two ſorts of Hiſſope well knowne to us, the one tame, or of the garden, with a ſpike of blue flowers, which is the more bitter: and the other wilde with a red flower, which is leſſe bitter. Now they that deny either of theſe to be the true Hiſſope of *Dioſcorides*, are led by this reaſon; that the leaves of each of them are long and narrow, not like unto any of the kindes of *Origanum*, which are round, and by *Dioſcorides* compared to the leaves of Marjerome, Penniroyall, and Dittany. This faith he, hath troubled many that did not know a third kinde (which is the round leafed Hiſſope declared in the firſt Chapter of Hiſſope) ſet forth by him, and like the other two ſorts, but that the leaves are round like unto *Origanum* or Marjerome. If this kinde of Hiſſope had been knowne to them, they would not have called for an herb out of *England*, to ſupply the place of the right Hiſſope, ſeeing it hath a place of it ſo neere, even among the ſorts of wild *Origanum* or Marjerome, whereunto it is like, but ſomewhat altered by manuring, from that which is common. But this their Hiſſope or Pot-Marjerome hath no corymbi in her tops, they are rather a heape of flowers gathered together, as the wild *Origanum* or Marjerome hath, for no man did ever attribute any ſuch heads or tufts as are called *corymbi*, unto any of them. This knot being untied, it followeth (ſaith he) that we try whether the *Stachas Cirrina* be *Chryſocome*. In this their plant there is no likenes of leaves, neither of the ſorts of Hiſſope to ſee leaves, to wit, either of the long or of the round hafted ſort, called both the roots of leaves and ſtalkes of flowers of the *Stachas Cirrina* looſely ſet together, is not a cloſe tuft of heads, ſuch as *Dioſcorides* (which is a cloſe umbell or tuft of heads or ſeeds, ſuch as the Iris hath) is uſually ſaid to bee, but very ranſly a few yellow golden round ſtanding bullets, or beads at the toppes: the roote alſo thereof hath no ſtalke and ſmall fibres as *Hellebors* ought hath, nor is like to *Cyperus*, nor hath an auſtere ſweet taſte, all which *Dioſcorides* hath: He therefore (I meane the foreſaid *Mathiolus*) ſaith that hee hath often times revolving theſe doubts, iuggled by thoſe Herbarills that have knowledge in plants, that herbe which the Greeks call *Scorpius*, and ſome in Latine *Eruca*, *Tenbor*, *Tragum*, and *Bracchiatum*, in English *Turnep*, and which *Dioſcorides*

ellus too credulous of fables, though it was produced from the seed of Flaxe put into the roote of an Onion to be very agreeable to the deſcription of *Chryſocome*, in the toppes ſet with many corymbi or tufted heads: in the leaves like unto the ordinary long leafed Hiſope: and in the roote branching as *Helleborus niger*, of the colour of *Cyperus*, of a taſte not unpleaſant, which is ſomewhat anſtere with the ſweetneſſe, by which quality it is profitable to the diſeaſes of the liver and lungs. Thus (ſaith he) ſeemeth probable to me, and therefore I could not but ſilent therein, ſetting forth the nature of *Chryſocome*, leaving it to the judgement of thoſe that are more learned. I have, I confeſſe beene a little too proliſe or tedious in this narration, but I was rather willing to ſet forth the whole minde of the man, then to abridge any of his reaſons, that comparing both his negatives and affirmatives, yee may agree or diſſent from them: For my owne part ſeeing *Cloſius* and others, doe account the *Stoechas Citrina* to be *Chryſocome* of *Dioſcorides*, and miſ-like of this opinion of *Turnus*; I can doe no leſſe, and thinke there is farre leſſe reaſon in any to ſuppoſe *Turnus* to be *Chryſocome*, than *Stoechas Citrina*. for *Dioſcorides* in the deſcription thereof, mentioneth no likeneſſe of leaves, but of the toppes of tufted heads to be like unto Hiſope, and the ſmall roottes unto thoſe of *Helleborus niger*, equalling *Cyperus*. The Arabians call *Stoechas Aſtichados*, and *Aſtiechados*: the Italians *Aſtica* and *Stechado*: the Spaniards *Cantueſſo*: the French *Stichader*: the Germanes *Stichas kraut*: the Dutch *Stoecas kruit*: and we in Engliſh Stoechadove Caſſidony, and French Lavender. The *Stoechas citrina* is called by the Italians *Abrotanella gialla*, by the Germanes *Meeren blumen*, and *Rhein blumen*.

The Vertues.

The decoction of our garden Caſſidony is as effectuall as Hiſope for the diſeaſes of the breaſt, that is, for coughs and colds. It is put into Antidotes, that is ſuch medicines, as are remedies againſt infection and poiſon. It is of a mixt temperature, as *Galen* ſaith, to wit, of a ſmall earthly cold eſſence, from whence it hath the quality of binding: and of another more earthly extenuated, from whence it is bitter, by the mixture of both which, it openeth obſtructions, and freeth the body from them, it extenuateth, cleanſeth, and ſtrengthneth all the inward parts and bowels, as alſo the whole frame of the body. *Meſues* ſaith it cleanſeth, purgeth, and reſolveth all obſtructions of the liver, ſpleene, and of the other inward parts; it hindereth putrefaction, and correcteth their intemperature: by that ſmall aſtringent quality that is in it, it ſtrengthneth the braine and ſinewes, the heart, and all the other inward parts: it purgeth black choller and flegme, as well from the head and braine, as the ſinewes, and other the inſtruments of the ſtomach, and comforteth them alſo. It is very effectuall in all cold griefes, uſed in drinkes, baths, or fomentings. An oyle made therewith and fomented, giveth as it were life to the braines and ſinewes, by warming and comforting them. Taken with vineger of Squilles, it helpeth the falling ſickneſſe, and ſwimming of the head, and is helpfull for all other paines of the head and ſtomack, with *Lapis Cyprius*, or *Sal Indicum*, it helpeth thoſe that are melancholick, whom feares and terrours doe accompany. Taken with the juyce of Bugloſſe and of Pipins, it helpeth the paſſions of the heart, and melancholy; it eaſeth the paines of the ſinewes, arteries, muſcles, and joynts: take in what manner you will: the fumes thereof taken into the noſtrils, openeth them when they are cloſed: Taken in a Syrupe or any other forme, it helpeth the quartane ague, and all other day agues, eſpecially in thoſe that are flegmatick. It is eſpecially hurtfull to thoſe that are hot, dry, and cholerick, becauſe it troubleth the ſtomack, and proveketh both thirſt and fainting: but becauſe it worketh ſlowly, ſome *Saffron* is added unto it to quicken it, or elſe ſometimes the *Myrobalani Indi*, or *Chebuli*, to make it the more forcible, and ſometime Squilles are added, eſpecially in the griefes of the head. It is made the ſtronger, if it be ſteeped or boyled in wine: it is the leſſe hurtfull if it be boyled with wine, the juyce of Pipins, and a few Raiſons of the Sunne. Caſſidony and a little Spiked Lavender ſteeped in old oyle, is of much good uſe, and of great effect for all the cold cauſes aforeſaid. The heads of Caſſidony are of more force than the leaves: *Pliny* ſaith it provoketh women monethly courſes and urine: it is of ſpeciall good uſe for the cold griefes of the mother, and for women with child. The other yellow *Stoechas* or Caſſidony, is much about the ſame temperature and vertues, ſerving very well for moſt of the affects before ſpecified, as you ſhall heare: It is ſomewhat bitter and binding, and therefore it warmeth, dryeth, openeth and cleanſeth, where cauſe requireth. The toppes or flowers ſteeped or boyled in wine, openeth all obſtructions of the liver and gall, and therefore helpeth the jaundice and dropſie; and is very profitably taken of thoſe that have the falling ſickneſſe, and for all other the diſeaſes of the braine, proceeding of a cold cauſe, as catarrhs, rheumes, and diſtillations, and alſo all cold griefes of the head, that are continuall; and the Palſie alſo, whether you take the decoction of the hearbe, or the powder thereof in Oxymel or *Rhodomell*; it like wiſe killeth the wormes of the belly. It being boyled in lye is very profitable for all thoſe diſeaſes of the head, to waſh it therewith, and beſides cleanſeth the head of ſcurffe, dandraffe, and ſuch other things as offend it, and killeth lice therein. The decoction of the hearbe openeth and cleanſeth the reynes, and urinary parts, cauſing abundance of urine, eſpecially in them whoſe urine was ſtopped before. The flowers are very profitably uſed in all thoſe bathings, that are applyed to the obſtructions, and cold griefes of the mother. *Fuchſius* ſaith he hath by good experience found it effectuall in the diſeaſes of the liver, which proceed from the bad contuſion therein, by reaſon of clammy humours, and thick vapours, that paſſe thorow the ſinnicles thereof: it is not without danger given to thoſe whoſe lungs are enflamed: but is eſpecially good for all rotten fowre, and ſalt flegme oppreſſing them. *Crato* ſaith that they of *Spaine* uſed the decoction of the Spaniſh ſort againſt the wind collick with good ſucceſſe.

Chap. XXIIII.

Lavendula. Lavender.

There are two ſorts of Lavender or Spike, that is a leſſer and a greater, of each whereof there are ſome diverſities, as ſhall be ſhewed.

1. *Lavendula major ſive vulgaris.* Garden Lavender.

Our ordinary Lavender riſeth up with a hard woodily ſtemme above the ground, parted into many ſmall branches, whereon are ſet whitiſh long and narrow leaves by couples, one againſt another, from among which ariſe up naked ſquare ſtalkes, with two leaves at a joynt, and at the toppes divers ſmall huskes ſtanding round about them, formed in long round heads or ſpikes with purple gaping flowers ſpringing out of each of them: the roote is woodily

woodily, and ſpreadeth in the ground: the whole plant is of a ſtrong ſweet ſcent, but the heads of flowers much more and more piercing the ſenſes, which are much uſed to be put into linnen and apparell. There is alſo a kinde hereof that beareth white flowers, and ſomewhat broader leaves, but it is very rare, and kept but with a few with us, being more tender, and not ſo able to endure our cold Winters.

2. *Lavendula minor ſive Spica.* Small Lavender or Spike.

The Spike or ſmall Lavender is very like unto the former, but groweth not ſo high, neither is the head or ſpike ſo long, but ſhorter and ſmaller, and the flowers of a deeper purpliſh blue colour: the leaves alſo are a little harder, whiter, and ſhorter than the former: the ſcent alſo is ſomewhat ſharper and ſtronger. This is nothing ſo frequent with us as the firſt, and is nurſed up but with few, that take delight in rare hearbes and plants, and kept in a warmer place.

3. *Lavendula minor flore albo.* Small white Lavender or Spike with a white flower.

This ſmall Lavender is in all things like unto the other ſmall Lavender, but that the whole plant is ſmaller, and the flowers are white, which maketh it to differ from the other.

4. *Lavendula folio multifido.* Jagged Lavender.

This ſmall Lavender riſeth up with ſquare rough and hoary branches, to the height of a foote and a halfe, bearing thereon many hoary whitiſh leaves, very much jagged or carne on the edges, into many parts unto the middle ribbe, and each part cut or jagged, of a ſharpe taſte, and a pleaſant ſcent, yet much weaker than in the other ſmall Lavender: from among which riſe foure-ſquare hoary ſtalkes, without any leaves on them unto the toppes, where they beare ſmall ſpikes of purple flowers, like unto the ſmall Lavender or Spike, but that the flowers ſeeme to ſtand ſquare, or in foure parts or corners: the roote is hard and woody like unto the other.

The Place.

The three firſt ſorts are found naturally in many places of *Spaine* and *Narbone* in *France*, where the other groweth, although both ſorts with white flowers, are much more rare, and ſeldome, and nurſed up as I ſaid with us in their Gardens that are curious. The laſt was found by *Cluſius* both about *Malaga* in *Spaine* and *Minerbe* in the Realme of *Granado*: it groweth alſo ſometimes in the gardens of thoſe that are curious of all rare hearbs and plants.

The Time.

Theſe all flower about the end of June, and beginning of July, and although *Cluſius* ſaith hee found the laſt about *Malaga* in flower in February, and in March about *Murcia*, yet it doth not flower in theſe colder Countries untill June at the ſoonеſt, or July.

The Names.

Lavender is called in Latine *Lavendula*, and *Lavandula*, and of ſome *Lavanda, quaſi lavatoria cauſa*, becauſe it was much uſed in waſhings. The ordinary great Lavender is called by *Matthiolus*, *Nardus Italica*, and *Aſpalathus*. *Tragus* calleth it *Spica Nardi Germanica*, but moſt other Authors *Lavendula major*; as they doe the ſmaller, *minor & famina*. *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny* would make it to bee *Caſſia alba*, as hee would alſo have *Rosmarinus* to be *Cunila mas*, and of ſome to be the *Iphion* of *Theophraſtus*. It is thought of many, to be the *Cinerem* that *Pliny* ſaith *Figones* called *Caſſa*, which were frequently planted in the gardens of *Italy* for their Bees to feed on, and was alſo uſed in garlands, as were *Rosa* in the *Coronaria* and *Eucolia*: maketh mention, before the time of *Pliny*, in theſe verſes.

Tum Caſſia, atque alia ſpirant ſua munera ſylvæ
Pinguia nec molli ſtillant unguenta cinnamo,
Ure ſub humentes quæ cortices, exſuperant ſudores, and
Non ullum pretio vincunt, non Africa tellus
Thuricremis odoribus, non Panchaia arbos
Floribus, irriguumque bibus balſama virentem.

1. *Lavendula major five vulgaris.* Garden Lavender.

Their alſo.

4. *Lavendula folio multifido.* Jagged Lavender.

Argoil.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Angelius in that point in that Lauender should be the *Cotonea alpina* of *Theophrastus*, and that Rolmary should be his *Cotonea maritima*, which I could more confidently affirme from the description of the parts, which are the properest like them; were that both sorts of *Cotonea* have double striated seedes, of a hard substance, which renders Lauender nor Rolmary fit for any vse, but the one sort of *Cotonea* hath a good scent, and the other a worse scent, although *Dioscorides* would pervert the word, to make the like to have a good scent, as well as the white, which also (contrary to those words of the text) doth not flower after the autumne quarter, which is a note of the like; and Rolmary, although it doe so, yet it flowreth but in the Spring: and lastly, that the roote of *Cotonea* doth not decay euery yeare, whereas neither Lauender nor Rolmary doe so. The learned Lauender vnder by *Dodon.* is to be the like, and others since his time, doe so entitle it likewise, yet, as I said before, the figure of the *Lauendula* in *Dioscor.* both old and new, is the true figure of this *Lauendula latifolia*, as *Bauhinus* calleth it, and therefore I marvaile that *Matthiolus* did not see, or would not take such an error, that I am sure could not escape him.

The Vertues.

Lauender is of a hot and dry quality, and is very good for all the griefes and paines of the head and braine, that proceed from a cold cause; as the Apoplexie, falling sicknesse, the drowsie or thicke sleeping, cramps, conuulsions and palsies; as also those that are giddie headed. It strengthneth the stomack, and helpeth the liuer and spleene from obstructions, prouoketh women sore in labour, and expelleth the dead child, and the secundine or after birth. The flowers of Lauender, (as some write) are good to make women that are troubled with the disease of cold fluxe of the matrice to be fruitfull thereunto. A decoction made with the flowers of Lauender, Rosemarie, Fennell, and Mayweed flowers, drunke (as Dodon. saith) very profitably vsed, doth helpe the sullen declining, and the giddinesse or turning of the head in sicknesse, if it be vsed in a bath with the decoction of the flowers, and the paines of the teeth. Two or three drops of the distilled water of the flowers taken, doth helpe those that have lost their speech or voyce, drawne at the nostrils. It resisteth all the corruptings and pollution of the aire, and the sweetnesse and fairenesse of the flowers, not onely drunke, but also applied to the temples, or bathe betweene the fingers, doth allay the sorrow, care, heauinesse of the body in frequent visitations and humours, it is not fit to vse it, because of the heate of the body, whose vse doth greatly resemble. The oyle of Lauender is much commended to all the diseases of the ioynts, sinewes, ligaments, cramps, conuulsions, dulnesse or dullnesse of the members, as also to the fingers full of cramps, the dullnesse or dullnesse of the ioynts, &c. for women to be bathed therewith, as also to helpe to weaken their trouble. The oyle chimically drawne from Lauender, which is vsually called oyle of spike, is of a sweet and pleasing vertue, that it is to be vsed with great respect, and but some few drops vsed with other things, either for inward or outward griefes.

Chap. XXX.

Rosmarinus. Rolmary.

THere was formerly but one sort of Rolmary knowne, but we have now more diversity, than hath been extant before, which shall be declared in this Chapter.

1. *Libanotis communis sive Rosmarinus vulgaris.* Ordinary Rolemary.

Our ordinary garden Rolemary is so well knowne I thinke, to all manner of persons being continually in their hands, that I shall scarse need to describe it, yet not to passe it over so slightly. It is well obserued in our owne Land in diuers places (as Noble mens gardens, &c.) where it hath stood long, as well as in the warmer parts of all places, that it groweth in time to a great height, with a great and woody stemme of a dole brime substance, and whereas (in to make instruments of, &c.) being cut into long thin boords for the purpose) it reacheth forth into diuery armes, and from them againe into many other smaller branches, at the ioynts whereof are set certaine diuisions, many long and very narrow leaves, greene aboue and grey vnderneath, and with them all all along the stalkes towards the toppes, diuers small gaping flowers, of a pale bleake bluish colour, standing in whitish husks: the seed is small and reddish, but seldome doth any that is sowne in our Country endure the hard Winter without extraordinary care, and therefore is vsually encreased by slipping: the whole plant doth smell exceeding sweet.

2. *Rosmarinus latifolius aureus*, Gilded Rolmary.

This Rolmary differeth not from the former in any thing but in the leaues, which are edged or striped, or painted with a faire gold yellow colour, which is continued all the yeare through out, yet fresher in Summer than in Winter.

3. *Rosmarinus latifolius.* Broad-leafed Rolemary.

This also groweth like the former, but wee have not seene it growne so great in our Country, nor with such woody branches, and is more tender to beare: the leaves are larger, and of a more deepe shining greene colour on the vpperside, and little or nothing whitish underneath, more thinly also and sparedly set on the stalkes: the flowers likewise differ not from the precedent.

4. *Rosmarinum flore duplici.* Double flowred Rosemary.

The double flowred Rosemary thus farre differeth from the former, that it hath longer ſtalkes while it is young then the laſt, ſo not fo eaſie to breake: larger alſo and larger leaves than the firſt, and the flowers double like as the Larkes heele or ſpurre: and all this information is but by information, not ſight.

5. *Rosmarinum ſilveſtre Matthioli.*
Matthiolus his wild Bohemian Roſmary.

5. *Lotus Rosmarinifol.*
Wilde ſweete Siberia Roſemary.

5. *Rosmarinum ſilveſtre Bohemicum Matthioli ſive Lotus Siberiacus Clus.* Wild ſweet Sileſia Roſmary.

This wilde ſweet Roſemary of *Sileſia* riſeth with woody ath coloured branches, two foote high or more, which ſhoote forth other branches of a purpliſh colour covered with a browniſh yellow hoarineſſe, on which are ſet many darke or ſadde greene leaves, like unto thoſe of Roſemary: but covered with the like hoarineſſe as the ſtalkes are, eſpecially on the naturall place, but not ſo much, being tranſpirated and folding their lides to cloſe together, that they ſeeme nothing but ribbes or ſtalkes, of no excellent pleaſant and ſweet ſcent: at the ends of the branches grow certaine browniſh ſcaly leaves, out of which ſpreadeth a tuft of many flowers, conſiſting of five white leaves a peece, with ten white chives or threads in the middle, and in ſome plants with ſixe leaves and 12. threads or chives, after which follow long and five ſquare heads, ſpotted with ſilver like white ſpots while they are greene, but grow browniſh when they are ripe, and turne downe their toppes, opening their husks, as the ſtalkes, left the ſeed which is as ſmall as duſt, ſhould ſuddenly fall out: the roote is woody with ſmall ſpraye.

6. *Rosmarinum ſilveſtre inodorum.* Vnſavory wild Roſmary.

Becauſe this plant doth ſo nearely reſemble Roſmary, I have thought it meete to ioyne it with the reſt, although it is not ſweet like them: it groweth above a foote high, having divers reddiſh branches which divide themſelves into another order of a whitiſh colour, ſet confuſedly with long and narrow leaves, greene on the upper ſide, and hoary underneath, like thoſe of the dwarfe willow, of no pleaſant ſcent at all, but of an aſtringent taſte: at the ends of the branches ſtand divers heads, compoſed of many ſhort leaves, out of which thruſt forth ſundry flowers, ſtanding on long foote ſtalkes made of five leaves a peece, of a fine delayed reddiſh, or fleſh colour, after which riſe ſhort five ſquare heads with blunt points, containing ſmall pale coloured ſeed.

7. *Rosmarinum ſilveſtre minus noſtras.* Our wild Roſmary.

Our wilde Beedy Country Roſmary groweth not ſo high, with ſmaller leaves, nothing ſo great and long as Roſmary leaves, but thicker and ſhorter, of a darke greene ſhining colour above, and ſomewhat yelliſh greene underneath, ſet very ſparſedly and very tender and plaine blackiſh greene twiggie, at the toppes whereof grow the flowers, and out of thoſe heads as in the former, as farre as I could perceive by thoſe plants, that were ſent me and others out of *Lancaſhire*, of a reddiſh colour: the whole plant hath as little ſcent as the laſt, which is none at all that I could perceive.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Rosmarinus latifolius vulgaris.*
Vulgare male floribus.

2. *Rosmarinum foliis thymi angustis.*
Our wilde Rosmary.

The Place and Time.

The ordinary Rosemary groweth in *Spaine* abundantly neare the Sea side, the scent whereof is many times felt by those in the Spanish fleet that passe by many leagues off from the Land, in *Languedoc* also in *France*, and divers other hote countries, but will not abide (unlesse kept in howses) the Winter in divers places of *Germany*, *Denmarke*, and thereabout. Verie many in number; the first in *Silesia*, *Bohemia*, and the parts there about; the last in the same places with the 4th, but also in divers places of *Lancashire*, and *Yorkshire*, bordering there. The first flowreth in April and May with us, and sometimes in August againe, the others not untill August.

The Names.

It is called not vnfitly *Libanotis*, or *coronaria*. *Stephanomelissa* is added thereunto, to distinguish it from the other *Melissophylla*, that are umbelleferous plants; in Latine *Rosmarinus* & *Rosmarinus mas*, *Rosmarinus*, *Cedar* or *Cypresse tree*, called in *Libanotis Coronaria* according to the Greeke: *Matthiolus* on *Dios.* taketh it to be the *Conyza* of *Theophrastus*, and *Anguillara* to bee the *Cedia* of *Hyginus* acceptable to Bees, and therefore (saith he) are their hives, as also those the *Conyza nigra* of *Theophrastus*, and I consider to be his *Album*, but *Matthiolus* hath confused matters (as is shewed in the Chapter before) for as *Bauhinus* noteth it, would make it to bee the Hebrewes *Hadsopi*, a thing Hillop differed from the Hillops of all other Nations, but without true judgement. *Cordus* in his *Scholia* calleth the first *Rosmarinus minor sive vulgaris*, as he doth the third *Rosmarinus sylvestris*, and *Camerarius* *Rosmarinus sylvestris*. *Fuchsius* the first is called *Rosmarinum vulgare* & *Rosmarinus*, by *Matthiolus* *Rosmarinus hortensis*, by *Dodonæus* in his Dutch Herball, *Ledum Solisburum* by *Clusius*; *Ledum folijs rosmarini oblongum* by *Lobel*, and *Chamæpeuce* by *Cordus* on *Dioscorides*, and in his History else because the narrow long leaves being folded together, do represent the Pine or Pitch tree leaves. The first is called by *Clusius* as it is in the old title, but is not remembred by any before. The Arabians call it *Elkagabar*, the Italians *Rosmarino*, the Spaniards *Romero*, the French *Romarin*, the Germanes *Rosscosarin*, the Dutch *Rosmarijn*, and we in English Rosmary.

The Vertues.

Rosmary is an herbe of as great use with us in these dayes, as any other whatsoever, not only for Physicall, but civill purposes; the civill uses as all know, are at Weddings, Funerals, &c. to bestow upon friends: the Physicall remedies both for inward and outward diseases are many and worthy, for by the warming and comforting heate thereof is helped all cold diseases, both of the head, stomack, liver, and belly: the decoction thereof in wine helpeth the cold distillations of the braine into the eyes, &c. and all other cold diseases of the head and braines, as the giddinesse or swimming thereof, drowsinesse, or dulnesse of the minde and senses like a stupidnesse, the dumbe palsie, or losse of speech, the lethargie and falling sickenesse, to be both drunke, and the temples bathed therewith: it helpeth the paines in the gummes & teeth by the same falling into them, or by putrefaction causing an evill breath from them, or a stinking breath: it helpeth also a weake memory by heating and drying up the cold moistures of the braines, and quickning the senses: it is likewise very comfortable to the Stomack in all the cold griefes thereof, and to stay the provocation to casting, easing the stomack the better to containe and to digest the meate, either the decoction or powder taken in wine: it is a remedy for the windinesse in the stomacke or bowels, and expelleth it powre-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

powerfully to attenuate tough and tenacious phlegm, and winde it out of the Lungs: it openeth the obstructions of the Liver, by warming the coldness, evacuateth the grossness and afterwards binding and strengthening the weakness thereof: it helpeth the Jaundice, and to procure a cleare light, if all the whole herb or flowers be taken of the flowers falling with bread and fair water, Primrose and water Lily, that the decoction be made thereof with water, and then they have the yellow Jaundice, doe cease, their bodies presently after the taking thereof, it will cleanse the eyes, the flowers and the conserve made of them, is singular good to comfort the heart and to expell the contagion of the pestilence, to burne the hearbe to Ashes and Cinders in the time of the infection, to correct the aire in many places: the flowers and the leaves are very profitable for women that are troubled with the whites, if they be daily eaten: the dried leaves dried (until) and taken in a pipe like as Tobacco is taken, helpeth those that have any cough or Phthisick, consumption, or wasting and drying the inward parts, whether it came by diseases of the head and breast, spoken of before, as also to those that have diseases of the cause requireth for the inward parts, yet must it be taken with discretion, least it doe more harme than good, for it is very quick and piercing, and therefore but a little must be taken at once. There is another profitable use made by tobacconists in this manner: take what quantity you will of the flowers, and put them into a strong glasse close stopped, and digest them in hot Horse dung for 14. dayes, which then being taken forth and unstopped, put a pipe into the mouth, and close the mouth close into another strong glasse, which being set in the Sunne, all will distill down into the lower glasse, and be preserved as precious for divers uses, both inward and outward, and as a soveraigne Balme to heale the diseases before spoken of, to cleare a dimme sight, and to take away spots, markes and scarres in the skin. The distillary of *Violets* is by often experience found to bee good for the drunken, or the *Violet* leaves, for the patient to use often in the decoction thereof, and to bathe the affected parts.

Chap. XXVI.

Leucoium Alpinum hoc Rosa Alpina. The sweet Mountaine Rose.

1. *Leucoium Alpinum hoc Rosa Alpina.*
The sweet Mountaine Rose.

Because both *Clusius* and others, referre this plant for the sweetnesse thereof, to the family of the *Cytisi Leguminosi*, as he and the rest in the foregoing Chapter, and called it *Anthyllis*, neither of which I dare doe, not thinking them (although sweet) to belong thereunto, else I had not placed them here, but with the other form of *Lotus*, I thinke it meet to speake hereof among the flower heads, whose description is thus: with sundry slender and thicke, a foot long or thereabouts, lying for the most part on the ground, covered with an whitish coloured barke, at the ends whereof are set without order many hard leaves, like unto those of the Italian dwarfe Bay of a shining greene colour on the upperside, and paler underneath, sometimes pointed, and sometimes round at the ends, and soft withall hairy about the edges as the young tops are likewise, of an whitish green colour, at the ends of the branches breake forth a tuft of halfe blowne flowers like Bells hanging downe their heads, and divided at the mouthes into five parts, of a deepe red colour on the outside, set naked with many silver-like spots, as the flakes of them are also, but of a paler red colour on the inside with divers threads in the middle, and of a pretty sweet scent, after which come five parted heads, containing within them very small brownish seed like dust, which being rubbed while they are greene, doe stay bleeding where that they offend the fingers: but *Lobel* saith his branches red berries like Asparagus, which *Clusius* saith his doth not, the roote is long, hard, and woody, the branches doe often take roote as they lye on the ground, and abide greene all the Winter. There is another of this kinde as *Clusius* saith he observed, that had fewer, but greater leaves, harder and longer pointed, not hairy on the edges, and of a more sad darke reddy colour underneath, and the flowers more elle covering, a pinke to six inches & the leaves sometimes are found serrate (small cuttednesses or knots, like Vetch, or sometimes plaine) as well Nine, rugged or not even on the edges, (either) of a reddish or sometimes paler colour and of a sweet scent, whereof I have one in pale, which supplieth the place of gilla.

Their Place and Time.

Both these flowers are found on the slopes and on the declining of hilly Fields in *Germany* and *Austria* among the stones, as *Clusius* saith, and on the Hills neare *Trent* and *Verona*, as *Lobel* saith. They flower in June and July, their seed is ripe in the end of August.

The Names.

These plants being lately found and made known to us, have received sundry names, as every one in his opinion

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

on thoughe ſtreſt, *Kluſius Aldero andus* calleth it *Nerium Alpinum*, *Geſner* and *Camerarius* in horto, *Baſilicum Alpinum*, and ſo doth *Lobel* alſo, who alſo calleth it *Chamærhododendros Alpina minor*, as hee doth the other ſort hereof *Chamælea folio, ſive hirſuti folia minus odora*: *Cluſius Ledum Alpinum*: *Lobelius Rhododendros Alpina quibuſdam*. *Geſner* himſelfe calleth it in his Booke *de lunaria*, *Nerium Alpinum*, *in horto Germanis*, and in *Deſcriptione montis fraſſi*, *Roſa Alpina* from the vulgar, who call it *Alproſen* and *Bergroſen*, he maketh it alſo in the Chapter of *Chamærium*, to be his third ſort. *Lugdunenſes* would referre it to the *Eoonimus* of *Theophraſt*, but *Cluſius* ſheweth the error of that opinion: but it is very likely that *Lobel* his, differeth from this of *Cluſius*, as I ſhall ſhew you in the Chapter of Bayes.

The Vertues.

Cluſius ſaith he could not underſtand, of any other uſe that this plant might be put unto, then that the Diers there, uſed the ſmall galles that grow ouer, to dye a black colour like unto other galles.

Chap. XXVII.

Coſtus hortenſis major, Coſtmary. And *Coſtus hortenſis minor ſeu Ageratum*, Maudeline.

I Muſt joyne both theſe ſweet herbes together, both for the likeneſſe of their flower, and neereneſſe of their names: of the former there is but one ſort, but of the other there are divers, whereof I doe intend to ſhew you the knowledge in this place.

1. *Coſtus hortenſis major*. Coſtmary or Alecoaſt.

Coſtmary or Alecoaſt hath many broad and long pale green leaves, dented or nipped about the edges, every one upon a long foot-ſtalke, among which riſe up many round greene ſtalkes, with ſuch like leaves thereon, but leſſer up to the toppe, where it ſpreadeth into three or foure branches, every one bearing an umbell or tuft of gold yellow flowers, ſomewhat like unto Tanſie flowers, but leſſer, which afterwards are the heads containing ſmall flat long ſeed: the roote is ſome, what hard and ſtringie, which being divided with the heads of leaves, may bee replanted in the ſpring for increaſe.

2. *Ageratum vulgare ſive Coſtus hortenſis minor*, Common Maudeline.

Common Maudeline hath ſomewhat long and narrow leaves ſnipt about the edges, the ſtalkes are two foote high, bearing at the toppes many yellow flowers ſet round together, and all of an equall height, in umbels or tufts like unto Tanſie, after which followeth ſmall whitiſh ſeed, almoſt as great as Wormſeed: the whole hearbe is ſweet and bitter, being as well gained by ſlipping as ſowing.

3. *Ageratum flore albo*, White Maudeline.

This Maudeline hath woodly ſtalkes, and many ſmall leaves thereon like the other, but ſomewhat ſmaller and leſſe dented or notched in on the edges, at the toppes of the ſtalkes grow many flowers, as it were in a tuft together, like unto the common Maudeline, but wholly white, except a little ſhew of yellow in the middle: the ſcent of the whole plant is not ſo ſtrong as the other, the roote is ſmall and ſtringie like the other alſo.

4. *Ageratum minus*, Small Maudeline.

This other ſmall Maudeline hath divers hoary ſtalkes, not riſing much above a foote high, beſet as thick with leaves as the former or fuller, upon all ſides of the ſtalkes, which are ſmaller, longer, narrower, and whiter than the other, and not dented at all about the edges, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of yellow or golden Caſtidony, here before deſcribed: at the toppes of the ſtalkes ſtand many yellow flowers, thicke thruſt together, in an umbell or tuft, very well reſembling the firſt or common garden Maudeline, of a reaſonable good and quicke ſcent, which turne into downe, and is carryed away with the winde, the roote is ſmall and white with many fibres annexed unto it.

5. *Ageratum purpureum*. Purple ſweete Maudeline.

This rare and dainty plant hath many ſmall leaves lying upon the ground, round about the toppe of the roote, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of the firſt Maudeline, here ſet forth, nicked on the edges towards the points of them, and not backwards, ſomewhat bitter in taſte, yet not ſo much as the common, from among the leaves ariſe many ſmall ſtalkes, beſet with ſuch like leaves as grow below, but ſomewhat ſmaller unto the very toppes, where many flowers ſtand one above another, every one upon a ſhort foot-ſtalke, conſiſting of five ſmall greene leaves, of an excellent violet-like purple colour, comming forth of ſmall greene huſkes, of ſo excellent a dainty ſweet ſcent, that it paſſeth the Violet in ſcent, and to be compared with Muske: after the flowers are paſt, there ariſe ſmall long ſeed veſſels, bearing ſmall ſeed therein: the roote is yellow, ſmall and ſhort, buſhing forth many ſmall fibres, whereby it taketh faſt hold of the ground.

6. *Age-*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. *Ageratum vulgare sive Costus hortorum.*
Common Maudelion.

4. *Ageratum altum.*
Stout Maudelion.

5. *Ageratum purpureum.*
Purple sweet Maudelion.

6. *Ageratum Fœniculum.*
Fennell leaved Amaranthus.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

6. *Fœniculum Foeniculaceum.* Fennell leafed Madeline.

This herbe is to be joyned with the Mandelines, for that the flowers decay not being gathered, and kept for a long time. It hath many Fennell like leaves lying upon the ground, round about the roote, which shooteth forth divers ranked or cornered stalkes, a foote and a halfe high, whereon doe grow at certaine distances, on each side two above another such like leaves compassing the stalke at the foote of them as Fennell doth: at the toppes of the stalkes stand large umbels of flowers, some of the stalkes rising lower then others, yet all making a round compassed tuft of yellow flowers very like unto the flowers of Corundell for the forme, but of a more excellent gold yellow colour, which being gathered before they grow to full maturity, will abide a long time in their perfect beauty, whereby it hath gained the name, and to be joyned with them: the roote is somewhat long, blacke and woodily, rugged also, and thicke wrinched with divers fibres growing to it.

The place.

The first three sorts have beene found naturall in divers rough untilled places of *Tuscane* in *Italy*, and *Narbone* in *France*, but in gardens onely with us. The fourth groweth on dry grounds, and often out of old mud and stone walles. The fift groweth upon the rockes in cliffs, where it hath but a small crust of earth upon it, the roote growing fourth into the chinkes, and moistned onely by the vapours of some waters, falling neare it, or the dew and moisture from the rocke. The last groweth in dry and hungry grounds, and among the Pine trees in woods.

The time.

They flower all flowers in June and July in moist places where they are planted and prosper.

The Names.

Coalmary or Alecoal in English, is called in Latine by some *Caltha hortensis major*, and by others *Buphthalmum*, *Anthos Orvale*, *Anthos Romana*, *Chrysanthemum Corymbifera major*, *Millefolium Sacrocon*, *Orvale* by other writers, *Herba Mariæ*, by *Dodonæus*, and *Leucoium* by others as the Italians doe, the Romanes *Fœnum monile*, the French *Coq & Poulet*, as the Dutch doe *Patronie*. The *Agrimonie* called ἐυπατόριον in Greeke, *Eupatorium*, or *Eupatorium non lactucæ*, because it (about the flowers gathered in a fit time) were not old or decay by age: *Matthiolus*, *Cæsalpinus*, *Lobelius*, *Columna*, *Tragus*, *Lugdunensis*, *Camerarius*, and *Tabernæmontanus* doe call it *Agrimonia*, *Dodonæus Bubonium*, *Cæsalpinus Caucalis tertia*, and *Caucalis hortensis minor* by *Lobelius*, *Mentha sylvestris minor* by *Cordus*, by *Cæsalpinus Conyza*, *Herba Isidis* by *Anguillara*, *Cotula odorata hortensis*, *Germanis* and *Lugdunensibus Melissa* by *Tragus*, *Cotula hortensis*, *Matricalis* and *Leucoium*, in briefe most of the best later Writers, judge it to be the true *Agrimonia* of *Dioscorides*, although some would disprove it: and likewise the true *Eupatorium* of *Avicen*, although *Rasis* denyeth both the one and the other. But the *Eupatorium* of *Actius* and *Serapio* (with him) differ not, and what *Actius* and *Serapio* are both of them but one plant, even the *Centory Septentrionall*, but *Matthiolus* hath answered both these objections in my judgement sufficiently, in these words to *Serapio*, *Marinus*, as nothing can be better. And to conclude with them, they are no Practisioners in Physicke, that shall deny the *Eupatorium* of *Dioscorides*, to be the *Agrimonie* of *Dodonæus*. The second *Agrimonie* with white flowers, is the second *Agrimonia* with *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis*, and called *Agrimonia floribus candidis* by *Lobel*, *Tabernæmontanus* and *Camerarius*: the third is the third *Agrimonia* with *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis*, and called *Agrimonia minor* by *Lobel*, *Camerarius*, and *Tabernæmontanus*, and *Eupatorium folijs serratis*: the fourth is the *Eupatorium peregrinum* of *Lugdunensis*, which is a very long Germane called *Artemisella Germanica*, yet is not the *Cotula Pharaonis* of *Cordus*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Artemisia peregrina Alpini*: the last is called by *Lugdunensis Agrimonia Pyrenæa*, but *Bauhinus* referreth it to the *Artemisia montana Anthemidis* or *Matricariæ folio* of *Lobel*, to the *Artemisia montana* of the same *Lugdunensis* and *Tabernæmontanus*, and to the *Chrysanthemum Alpinum flore dilutè luteo* (but in my opinion it is not that *Chrysanthemum* of *Clusius*, for we have had it growing in our gardens from the seed, but as by the name of *Chrysanthemum montanum flore luteo*) and therefore her fourelife calleth it *Chrysanthemum Alpinum flore citrino magno*.

The Vertues.

The ordinary Coalmary as well as Mandeline (as some of the other are) are of the same quality, peculiar to their shamefastnesse, & mollifieth the hardnes of the mother. *Galen* saith it is hot in the first degree, & dry in the second, that it digesteth, and also a little cooleth, it helpeth inflamations, it gently purgeth choler and the gorge, that it expelleth: that which is grosse it cutteth and diviedeth, that which is tough and glutinous it resolveth: that which is toxic, and hindereth putrefaction or corruption, it dissolveth without astriction, openeth stoppings, and healeth both evill affects, and is a wonderfull helpe to all sorts of day agues. It is stringent to the stomack, and strengthneth the liver, and all the other inward parts, and taken in victuall it worketh the more effectually. Taken fasting in the morning, it is very profitable for the paines in the head, that are continuall, and to dry up, and consume all thin distillations or rheumes from the head into the stomack, and helpeth much to digest raw humours that are gathered therein. It is very profitably applyed to those that are fallen into a continuall evill disposition of the whole body, called *Cachexia*, taken especially in the beginning of the disease. In briefe it is an especiall friend and helpe to evill, weake, and cold livers. The seed is familiarly given to children for the wormes, and so is the infusion of the flowers of white Wine, and given to them to the quantity of two ounces at a time. It maketh an excellent salve to cleanse and scale old sores, being boyled with Oyle olive and Adders tongue with it, and after it is strained, to put a little Wax, Rosen, and Turpentine, to bring it into a convenient body.

Chap. XXVIII.

Tanacetum. Tanfie.

There are two sorts of Garden Tanfies, whereof the one is called ordinary or common Tanfie, and the other curled or double Tanfie: but there are some others also to be spoken of here in this Chapter.

1. *Tanacetum vulgare & crispum.* Ordinary and curled Tanfie.

Our garden Tanfie hath many hard greene leaves, or rather wings of leaves, for (although they be

two

1. *Tanacetum vulgare.* Ordinary wilde Tanfie.

rowe forte, yet the deſcription may ſerve them both) they are many ſmall ones ſet one againſt another all along a middle ribbe or ſtalke, and ſtande about the edges, in one ſort the leaves ſtand thicke and the lacs, and ſomewhat crumpled, which hath cauſed it to be called double or wilde Tanfie; in the other ſort thinner and more orderly ſet: it ſheweth up with many hard ſtalkes, whereon grow at the toppes of the branches gold yellow flowers like buttons, which being gathered in their prime, will hold their freſh colour a long ſeaſon: the ſeed is ſmall, and as it were chaffie: the roote creepeth under ground, and ſhooteth up againe in divers places: the whole heardbe both leaves and flowers are of a ſtrong bitter, ſmell and taſte, but yet pleaſant and well taſte endured.

2. *Tanacetum vſuale.* Party coloured Tanfie.

The party coloured Tanfie is in roote, leafe and flower, altogether like the other common garden Tanfie, the onely difference betweene them conſiſteth in this, that upon the firſt ſhooting up of the heads of leaves, they are almoſt all white, and after they are grown to great, there will ſtill many leaves, remaining white, among the greene, which maketh it the more delightfull, ſeeming like unto a party coloured Feather, in regard of the fine cut leaves of white and greene.

3. *Tanacetum bipennatum.* Woolly Tanfie.

Woolly Tanfie from a thick blackiſh ſpreading roote, ſendeth forth divers winged leaves, ſomewhat like unto the former Tanfie and more unto the leaves of Yarrow, (whereof ſome would make a ſalade) of a very fweet ſcent, and withall very woolly, ſet cloſe together about the roote, among which ſpring up divers woolly ſtalkes, having a few ſuch like leaves upon them, and at the toppes many tufts of yellow flowers.

4. *Tanacetum minus, floreſcens.* Small white Tanfie.

Small white Tanfie hath divers winged leaves lying upon the ground, round about the toppes of the roote, very much cut or divided into parts, ſomewhat reſembling both Tanfie and Yarrow, of a pale greene colour, being both leſſe bitter in taſte, and leſſe hot, or ſtrong in ſmell than Tanfie; from among which leaves riſe divers low ſtalkes, beſet with ſmaller leaves up to the toppes, where the flowers ſtand in tufts, the borders being of a white colour, and the middle thrum yellow; the roote is long and woody, ſhooting divers wayes.

5. *Tanacetum Alpinum.* Mountaine Tanfie.

The Mountaine Tanfie hath many winged leaves lying upon the ground, compaſſing the toppes of the roote, very like unto the ordinary Tanfie, in the diviſion of the leaves, and of a deepe greene colour, ſomewhat in taſte, but more pleaſant in ſome than it: from whence riſe up the ſtalkes, little above a foote high, here and there beſet with the like leaves, but ſmaller; the flowers at the toppes are like unto Camomill flowers, with a border of pale of white leaves, and a yellow thrumme in the middle: the roote is ſmall and fibrous, ſomewhat thicke at the head, and ſmaller downewards, with divers ſmall fibres thereat.

6. *Tanacetum vnedorum.* Vnſavory Tanfie.

Vnſavory Tanfie hath his large winged leaves, very neere reſembling Tanfie, lying upon the ground, and among them ſound hard greene ſtalkes, with very few and ſhorter leaves thereon, at the toppes whereof ſtand divers flowers upon ſhort foote-ſtalkes, very like unto the flowers of the great white Daiſy, and as large, conſiſting of fourteene or fifteene leaves, as a pale or border, about a yellow thrumme in the middle: the roote ſpreadeth under the upper part of the earth, and goeth not farre downe: the whole is altogether without any ſtrong ſmell or taſte at all, yet the leaves are of a hot and ſharpe taſte, quickly piercing the tongue.

There is another of this kinde of vnſavory Tanfie, whoſe leaves are more looſely ſpread, although as much divided, and the flowers being white, are as ſmall as Feverfew.

The Place.

The ordinary Tanfie groweth in Lane places beyond ſea by the hedges and ditches ſides, and in the borders of fields, the wilde Tanfie is peculiar to our owne Land, and ſo is the ſecond, and likely to have degeneration from the ordinary: the ſeventh accompteth it naturall to moſt parts of his Country, where the ſhips doe often lodge, and ſometimes keepe their ſtalle. The third is found in the high *Pyrenæi* in *France*, and in other places. The fourth groweth as well in *Germany* as *France*, in ſundry places. The fifth groweth on the high and mowy Hilles of the Alpes, among the Switzers. The ſixt groweth about *Montpelier*, and about *Valentia*, and in the Country of *Dauphine* in *France*.

The Time.

They flower all in the middle Moneths of June and July.

The Names.

The Greeke called *Athanaſia*, is ſuppoſed to be taken, as *Pauline* thinketh, from *Tanacetum*, or *Athanaſia*, his *Athanaſia tenuifolia*, and *Athanaſia* with a greater number of leaves, or *non vulgaris*, he gave the yellow flowers growing in Gardens, ſet out of a long time after, like as divers of the other heards that are remembred. *Tabermon-*

tanus

1. *Tanacetum lanuginosum.* Woolly Tanſie.

4. *Tanacetum album flore albo.* Small white Tanſie.

5. *Tanacetum Alpinum.* Mountaine Tanſie.

6. *Tanacetum vulgare.* Vulgary Tanſie.

ſcene calleth the ordinary Tanſie, *Artemiſia Dioſcoridis*, and the double Tanſie *Artemiſia ſativa flore*. The ſecond hath no other name then is in the title, except that ſome doe call it white Tanſie, becauſe many of the leaves will bee white. The third is called *Tanacetum Lanuginoſum* of *Lugdunenſis*; *Lobelius* in his *Icones* would referre it to the *Stoechades Millefolia flavo flore* of *Cluſius*, and *Millefolium luteum* of *Lobel*, but I thinke he is therein miſtaken, for the leaves of *Stoechas* being much ſmaller, and having no ſcent declare it to. It may be alſo the *Helichryſum Italicum* of *Matthiolus*, but not any *Achillea*, whoſe deſcriptions yee ſhall have in another part hereafter. The fourth is called by *Dodonæus Tanacetum minus flore albo*, of *Lobel Tanacetum minus candido floribus*: (but it is not likely to be the *Achillea* of *Matthiolus*, *Caſpar Bauhinus* and others, who follow the deſcription of *Dioſcorides* and *Matthiolus*, the flowers of whoſe *Achillea* are of a whitiſh purple, with ſome yellow ſpots in them) for that it hath both the forme and the ſmell of Tanſie, but ſomewhat weaker. The fifth by *Lugdunenſes* is called *Tanacetum vernum Alpinum*, and ſuch that the people in the Mountaines where it groweth, call it *Herba Aſtronis*, and ſome *Anthemis Alpina Cæſalpino* in hee, calleth it *Tanacetum caruæ herbulæ*, in Engliſh Mountaine Tanſie. The two laſt are called *Tanacetum ſideritis* of moſt, yet ſome doe adde *Bellidis, majoris flore*, and ſome *Bellis Tanaceti folio*: ſome have thought it to bee *Sideritis Italorum*, but *Pena* contradicteth it. *Cluſius* ſhoweth the differences of the greater and the leſſer. Wee call it in Engliſh according to the Latine, Vnlavory Tanſie, and place it here among the reſt of the ſweet Tanſies, for the names ſake, rayſed from the likeneſſe of the leaves, although it hath no ſcent. The Italians call it *Tanaceto*, and *Daneda*: the French *Tanaiſie*, and *Athanaſie*: the Germanes *Reinfaren*, becauſe the leaves reſemble Feene, and the Dutch thereafter *Reinvaer*, wee in Engliſh Tanſie.

The

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The decoction of the common Tansie, and some of the tell runneage in shell thereof, or the juyce drunke in wine, is a singuler remedy to all the greefes of the wame, to provoke it being stopped, to help those that have the strangury, and have weake reines and kidneies, and that cannot make their water but by drops. It is also very profitable to dissolve and expell winde, whether in the stomach, belly, or bowels, and to procure women monethly courses, and easeth the windinesse in the mother. It is commonly and usually vsed in this manner, as also applyed to the lower part of the belly, it is likewise found to be profitable to such women as are given to saffronesse in childbearing, to cause them goe out their full time, without danger or losse, it eateth also against the stone in the reines and gravell in the bladder, & gently prouoketh vrine. It is much vsed both in Lent and in the beginning of the Spring, while the hearbe is young and tender, to make cakes thereof with egges fried, which are called Tansies, and are very profitable for such stomackes, that are troubled with bad humours, leaving them more hote to digest them, and by clearing the stomack of them, to carry them away downeward. The iuyce much commended and very profitable given to children for the wormes, and the juyce mixeable in a clisterpipe being boyled in oyle, it is very profitable against the wormes that are in the fundament by crampes, or are in some through cold: It is said also, that the roote preserued in Sugar, is a remedy for them that have the gowt, if they take the roote fasting for a certaine time together.

Chap. XXIX.

Matricaria. Featherfew.

Matricaria, Feuerfew, for so Featherfew is to be entreated of here, as shall hereafter follow.

1. *Matricaria vulgaris simplex.* Common Featherfew.

Common Featherfew hath many large fresh greene leaues, very much nicke or cut on the edges: the stalkes are hard and round, set with many such like leaues, but somewhat smaller, and at the toppes stand many single flowers, vpon leuer all small foot-stalkes, consisting of many small white leaues, standing round about a yellow thrumme in the middle: the roote is somewhat hard and short, with many strong fibres at it: the sent of the whole plant is very strong and stinking, and the taste very bitter.

2. *Matricaria flore pleno.* Double Featherfew.

This differeth very little from the former but in the flowers, which are very thicke and double, with white leaues, so that onely a little yellow spot is to be seene in the middle.

1. *Matricaria vulgaris simplex.* 2. *Florepleno.*
Common Featherfew. Double Featherfew.

3. *Matricaria minor foribus nudis.* Naked Featherfew.

This kinde differeth not from the former, but that it hath lesse flowers, & scarcely any of the pale or border of white leaues about them, and therefore being naked, and without those leaues, I have named it naked Featherfew, as an especiall difference from the former.

4. *Matricaria odorata.* Sweet Featherfew.

This other Featherfew differeth not from the rest, either in stalke, leafe, or flower, being in all things so like, that there cannot be discerned any difference betweene them, vntill you smell thereunto, and then it is found to be of a more pleasant sauer smell, which is stedfast in the kind, and is not to be chaunged by art, or degenerated by any casualty, but the worke of nature onely.

5. *Matricaria tenuifolia.* Vnlavory Featherfew.

The Vnlavory Featherfew is a small low plant, rather spreading than rising high from many branches, whereon are many leaues set, here and there without order, every one being smaller, shorter and thicker than the leaues of the common Featherfew, but cut in deeper sides, somewhat like vnto Rue, of no smell at all: the flowers are white with a yellow thrumme in the middle like the rest, which have a certaine heate still resting, but very weake: the roote is lothy like the former.

6. *Matricaria flos Pyrethri tenuifolius.* Fine-leafed Featherfew.

The Pyrethrum hath fine leaues below, rising from the roote, of a little reddish colour, from whence rise vp diuers stalkes, but not so high as the common Featherfew, and leaues withall, that it might be taken for a seuerall kinde: at the toppes of the stalkes stand yellow flowers, consisting of many small leaues, set in the middle of a yellow pricke or thrumme, which fall away, and leaue behind them small yellowish seede, wherein it differeth from the Matricaria, which hath white seede: the whole plant is of a strong sauer, and the taste very bitter, which quickly dieth, and perisheth in the winter.

7. *Matricaria*

1 Matricaria sive Parthenium Alpinum Clusij. Mountaine Featherfew.
2 Matricaria marina minimum. Small Sea Featherfew.

1. *Matricaria sive Parthenium Alpinum Clusij.* Mountaine Featherfew of Clusius.

Mountaine Featherfew hath many slender weake greene branches trayling on the ground, and taking roote as they creepe thereon, very like unto Camomill, and not rising above a foote high, about which are set many leaves, almost as fine as Camomill, but cut in after the manner of Mayweed or Featherfew, and very neere of the same smell as Featherfew, being of a hot taste, but not unpleasant: at the toppes of the stalkes stand many flowers together, very like unto the former, but that the middle thrumme is smaller and paler, and the circling leaves not altogether so white, but as large, and somewhat rounder or closer set, of the same scent with the herbe: the roote is composed of many small fibres growing downe from a small head.

2. *Parthenium marinum minimum.* Small Sea Featherfew.

I have thought fit to place this Sea plant, with the rest of the same sort, as I meane to doe with as many as will abide the culture and manuring, to prosper in this garden, intending to shew you the rest in their convenient places. The roote is small spreading abroad many long fibres, from whence rise up slender weake branches lying upon the ground, diversly set without order, with many small whitish greene leaves cut in or dented on the edges, very like in forme, unto the leaves of the great white Dittie, but much lesser and more full and fleshy, or thicker, of a strong fearne scent, somewhat like unto Featherfew, or rather unto stinking Mathes or Mayweed: at the toppe of every branch stand one or two flowers somewhat like unto those of Featherfew or Mayweed, but smaller, and the bordering leaves also smaller, having a whitish greene head or huske of leaves under them.

The Place.

The first is found wilde in some places of this Land, as well as in others, yet for the most part it is nourished in gardens as well as the second, which as *Clusius* thinketh, is peculiar to us: the third grew in *Egypt*, and was there found by a Gentleman called Master *William Cor*. The fourth grew in an Iland called *Ilva* in the Tuscan Sea, as *Camerarius* saith, but it hath beene found wild in our owne Country, as it hath beene affirmed unto mee, as well as the other naked kinde. The fift groweth in *Egypt*, as *Prosper Alpinus* saith, and is onely naturall to that Country. The sixth was found in *Spaine*, by *Alpinus* a learned Physitian of *Barcinone*, and sent to *Melchior Wieland* who compiled the great Herball called *Lugdunense*. The seventh *Clusius* found upon the Mountaines of *Styria*, which is a part of the Alpes. The last *Pena* saith grew plentifully neere the Fishermens Cottages, at the foote of *Mons Pelerinus* in *Narbone* in *France*.

The Time.

They all flower in June and July, but the Sea plant is the latest.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible]. *Parthenium quasi virginale quid malierum morbis utentibus, & inde nata Matricaria.* It is called also *Febrifuga*, from whence I thinke our English name Featherfew, or Feaverfew is derived, it being good to expell feavers or agues. It is held by most of the later Writers to be the true *Parthenium* of *Dioscorides*, yet *Lacuna* and *Pena* (even as *Brasavolus* and *Fuchsius* before them, whom *Matthiolus* doth confute) by many reasons observed, doe prove that both the face or forme of the leaves, compared by *Dioscorides* to Coriander but lesser, as also the properties given to *Parthenium*, can by no meanes be found in this *Matricaria*: but may all most truely and plainely be found in *Cotula fœtida*, or stinking Mayweed: the discourse is too long here to recite, I therefore referre you to the place where you may read it at large, in the description of *Parthenium* in their *Adversaria*, as also in *Parthenonis* in the Chapter of *Matricaria*. *Parthenium*, as *Gesner* saith was called in his time, *Anthemis*, *Heliotis*, *Leucoïum* and *Amaracus*; and *Tragus* affirmeth, that *Heliotis* was called *Perdicium* and *Parthenium*, and in another place he saith that it was called *Leucanthemum* and *Tanacetum*, and that *Celsus* called it *Perdicium* and *Meridium*, so that hereby it may be seene, that *Parthenium* was a word applyed to many herbes. *Fuchsius* would make *Matricaria* to be the second kinde of *Dioscorides* his *Archemche*, called *Leptophyllos*, that is *tenuifolia*, and *Parthenium* to be *Cotula fœtida*, which as I said before, *Matthiolus* disproveth: the second is a name lent by divers Authors as it is in the title, and by *Tabernamontanus Archemoselinophyllo flore plano*: the third is a figure not heard of by any Author before, as I take it. The fourth *Camerarius* calleth *Matricaria altera ex Ilva*, or *Tanacetum Archemisiæfolium flore simplici luteo*, and *Bauhinus Matricaria odorata*; and we *Matricaria* of so good a scent. The fifth *Prosper Alpinus* saith is called in *Egypt Achamee*, and he thereupon called it *Parthenium Indicum*: in English Outwory Featherfew. The sixth was judged by *Alpinus* (ancient reasons or causes (as I said before) to be another *Parthenium*, *viz.* *Cotula fœtida*, and it may be that of *Hippocrates*, which many judge to be *Cotula fœtida*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Matricaria foliis Abrotoni*. The seventh *Clusius* calleth *Parthenium Alpinum*, *Matricaria Alpina* [illegible], The last *Lobel* and *Pena* call *Cotula sive Parthenium marinum minimum*, and *Lugdunense Parthenium marinum minimum*, and the like.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Wee call the *Chamæmelum nobile* of *Matthiolus*, set out in the same place of *Lugdunensis*, for they are both one, as may be gathered both by the figure and description, although the flowers in *Lobel* figure be more coloured; in English small sky Feather-few. The Italians call it *Manzanella*, and *Amarella*: the French *Herbe aux Vers*: the Germans *Wolrauten*, and *Wolrauen*, the Dutch *Wolrauen*, and wee in English as I said before, Feather-fews or else Feverfews.

The Vertues.

It is chiefly used for the diseases of the mother, whether it be the stranguling or rising of the mother, or the hardnesse or inflammations of the same, applyed outwardly thereunto, or a decoction of the flowers in wine, while a little Nutmegge or mace put thereto, and drunke often in a day, is an approved remedy to bring downe women cooled speeding, and to warme those parts annoyed by obstructions or cold, as also helpeth to expell the dead birth, and the afterbirth. For a woman to receive the fumes of the decoction of the herbe, made in water or wine, is good, as also for the same purposes, and to the same ends to apply the boyled herbs warme to the grieved parts. The decoction thereof made with some syrupe or honey put thereto, is used by many with good successe as well to helpe the cough, and shortnesse of the breath, as also to cleanse the reines and bladder, and helpe to expell the stone in them. The powder of the herbe, as *Dioscorides* saith, taken in wine, with some Cummel, purgeth like to *Hellebore*, but softer and lighter, and is available for those that are short winded, and are troubled with melancholy and heavinesse or sadnesse of the spirits. It is very effectuall for all paines in the head, coming of a cold cause, as *Dioscorides* saith, the leaves being bruised and applied to the crowne of the head; it is also profitable for those that have the Vertigo, that is, giddinesse and swimming in the head. It is also drunke warme (I meane the decoction) before the accesse or coming of an ague, as also the herbe bruised with fine graines of Pepper (and some put thereto garlic, that is, *Dioscorides* reason wherefore) and applyed to the wrists of the hands, to take away the fits of agues. Some do mingle the ashes of the herbe and flowers to take away wrinkles, and other spots and deformities in the face. And some with good successe doe helpe the winde and colicke in the lower part of the belly, (and I suppose it good also for the winde in the stomack) by boyling the herbe and seeds in a pot, with Leeke seede or parsley seed, and a little wine and oyle in a frying-pan, and applyed warme outwardly to the place, and renewed as there need. It is an especiall remedy against *Agues*, if it be taken for three dayes together an hour before the fit, as *Dioscorides* saith, much used in *Drinke*, fryed with eggs, as we doe Tanies, we receive great delight and refreshment, which else would make it unpleasing, being taken away by the mannered dressing.

Chap. XXX.

Chamæmelum, Camomill.

WE have thought fitting to place you in this Chapter some common and well knowne to most, others not so rare, and lesse of use by a few and unto them I thinke is not amisse to joyne the Mayweeds, because they are so neer the like finding, as leife or not sweet.

1. *Chamæmelum vulgare*. Ordinary Camomill.
2. *Chamæmelum flore pleno*. Double Camomill.

1. *Chamæmelum vulgare*. Ordinary Camomill.

Our ordinary Camomill is well known to all to have many small creeping branches, set with very fine leaves, bushing and spreading thick over the ground, taking root still as it spreades: the toppes of the branches have white flowres with yellow thrummes in the middle, very like unto Feather-few, but larger, and not so hard; but more soft and gentle in handling, which grow small whitened, not observed by many, and being set in the ground, will bring forth plants every where abroad: the whole herbe is of a very fine sweet scent.

2. *Chamæmelum sylvestre*. Naked Camomill.

We have another sort of our small Camomill in our gardens, of the self same kinde, like unto the former, but with whiter, finer, and shorter leaves set on the stalkes, that rise somewhat higher, and beare naked small flowers, that is consisting onely of the yellow thrummy heads, without any pale or border of white leaves, smelling almost as sweet as the former.

3. *Chamæmelum flore pleno*. Double flowred Camomill.

This double Camomill groweth very like the single, but is lesse, and more upright, having smaller greene leaves, the flowers being composed of many rowes of white leaves, standing upon short foot stalkes: which yelloweth (as in the single) with the like yellow seed, which is of a pleasant sweet smell, and spreadeth on the ground in the like manner, and perisheth in the like sort in Winter: the double flowers rarely bring forth any seed, which being scattered abroad, will not prove double Camomill, except it be sowed in the Spring.

4. *Chamæmelum parvum*. Small Camomill of

This small Camomill groweth not above a foot high, having very small leaves, not longer than the flowers themselves, cut very small, but deeper, and more finely cut or torne than the former, smelling as sweet as the

5. Chamæmelum Hispanicum. Great Spanish Camomill.

6. Chamæmelum Hispanicum. Sweet Spanish Camomill.

5. *Chamæmelum Hispanicum amplo flore.* Great Spanish Camomill.

This great Camomill groweth in the same manner as the ordinary Camomill doth, with greene striped stalkes, of a cubite high, spreading forth into many parts, whereon doe grow such like leaves, and as finely cut in or divided, the ende whereof are thicker, and divided into two parts, and not very thicke set on the branches, at the tops whereof stand the flowers, each being foure times larger than the flower of the ordinary sorte, consisting of about twenty waved or cockled leaves of a very pale yellow colour almost white, for a pale or border, about a pale yellow thrum in the middle: after the flower is past the seed ripeneth in the same heads, which is small and yellowish like the ordinary sort: the roote consisteth but of a few fibres, which dye every yeare, the plant being but annuall, and must be new sowne in the Spring; it is of a good scent, somewhat resembling the garden Camomill.

6. *Chamæmelum Hispanicum vernum odoratum.* Sweet yellow Spanish Camomill.

This yellow Camomill is like unto the garden Camomill in all things, saving the flowers which are wholly yellow, both the bordering leaves, which are of a shining yellow colour, about fourteene in number, and the middle thrum: so the whole flower is at least twice as bigge as the flower of the ordinary sort, and almost as sweet, but lesse strong by the halfe than the former.

7. *Chamæmelum Hispanicum incanum parvum.* Small hoary Spanish Camomill.

This small Camomill groweth not to be above an hand breadth high, having some few hoary whitish greene finely cut leaves, lying upon the ground, being as small and fine as those of Southernwood, or fine Wormewood, from among which riseth up a bare or naked stalke, without any leaves thereon, and one somewhat large flower, standing at the toppe, having many white leaves, standing about a pale yellow middle thrum; the whole plant and every part thereof, is as well without scent as without taste.

8. *Chamæmelum Alpinum inodorum.* Unsavory Mountaine Camomill.

Unsavory Mountaine Camomill hath many hoary stalkes rising from the roote, without leaves for a certaine distance, and then having many set together, small toward the bottome, seeming to bee but as stalkes to the leaves which are somewhat narrow, and deeply cut in on both sides, as it were into deepe notches, being more thicke and full of juyce, then other sorts are by much, among which rise up divers other weake stalkes, without any other leaves on them, and one large somewhat large flower at the toppe of each, like unto a Camomill flower, but larger, the border of leaves being white, and the thrum yellow in the middle: the branches spread farre, and take roote in divers places: the roote is composed of a few whitish strings, the plant hath little or no smell to commend it, and is of little bitternesse in taste.

9. *Cotula fœtida, & vulgaris.* Maye weed with a strong and no scent.

Maye weed is so like unto Camomill, that I must needs joyne them together: but that which stinketh groweth more upright than either that which smelleth not, or the common Camomill, and neither of them creepe or runne on the ground, with the branches taking roote as Camomill doth: the leaves thereon are longer and greater than

Camo-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

8. Chamæmelum Alpinum hadrum.
Ivie-leaved Mountaine Camomill.

9. Cotula fœtida vulgaris.
Maywed with a strong and ill scent.

Camomill, yet very like, but of a paler greene colour, the one sort smelling strong and unpleasant, the other having no scent at all: the flowers of them both are very like unto Camomill, but larger both the white border and the middle yellow thrum, whereby and by the scent thereof they are onely to be discerned from Camomill for many doe gather the flowers of that which smelleth not, instead of Camomill flowers, either of ignorance or wilfulnes, and so sell them presumptuously to the Apothecaries, that know not this note of distinction.

Of this kinde there hath beene found eight formes, and in divers places of this Land, a sort with double flowers almost as large as double Camomill flowers. *Flore pleno*

The Place.

Small Camomill growth familiarly wilde in many places (on greenes as they are called) of this Land, and with the Maywed oftentimes that stinketh not, which groweth (as aforesaid) among corne, as the stinking sort doth: the naked and double sort grow onely in gardens: the fourth was found by *Cyclamine Bock* in *Africa* by *Tamus*: the fifth, sixth, and seventh in divers places in *Spaine*: the eighth in sundry places of the *Alpes*: the last plentifully in our owne Land.

The Time.

They all flower in the Summer, yet some earlier than others.

The Names.

Camomill is called in Greeke [illegible] of *Dioscorides*, and [illegible] of *Theophrastus*, and this for a distinction [illegible] of the whitenesse of the flowers: and [illegible] of the scent of an Apple or Quince. It is called by Pliny in Latine *Leucanthemum* and *Anthemis*, but most generally *Chamæmelum*, and of some *Chamæmilla*, as it is also in the Apothecaries Shops. Some call the garden Camomill, both single and double *Chamæmelum hortense* [illegible], thinking them to be sweeter kindes than the wilde, when as that which groweth wilde usually [illegible] gardens, and with manuring become of as good a scent, or any other before in the garden. The rest have their names in their titles, both in Latine and English, as much as is convenient, and therefore we have called them (as Maywed as is before said in the last Chapter) more rightly taken to be *Cotulæ*, more [illegible] Camomill: some call [illegible] called *Cotula fœtida*, as it is thought from the *Diminutive Cotula*, the diminutive being [illegible] ceremony called *Cotula* by the Greeke [illegible] *Camæmelon* of *Theophrastus*, that is, Apple of the earth, or Camomill: the Germanes *Rottenkolen*, the Arabians call *Camomill Bidonaj* & *Ballonaj*: the Italians call it *Camamilla*, the Spaniards *Camamilla*, the French *Camomille*, the Germanes *Chamillen*, and the Maywed [illegible] *Cotula*, and we in English Camomill.

The Vertues.

A decoction made of Camomill, and drunke, taketh away all pains and stitches in the sides. The flowers onely of Camomill brayed, and made up into balles with honey, driveth away all fits of agues, if the party grieved bee annointed with the same oyntment in the temples, upon the crowne of the head, to the soles of the feete, and that hee lie downe in their beds warme, and sweat vehemently upon them, and that they sweat well: this is verified in Egypt, and Italy, to be a sure remedy as certaine, for he saith that the Sophi of the Persians consecrated this herbe to the Sunne, and a remedy for all fits of agues; but therein saith *Gilla* they were deceived, for it bea-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

leth onely those that are already digested; but it is very profitable for all other sorts of agues that come either from flegme or melancholy, or from an inflammation of the bowels: for these (saith he) Camomill is a soveraigne remedy to be applied, when as they shall be concocted: and therefore there is nothing can be more acceptable and profitable to the *Hypochondria*; that is, the sides, and that part where the liver and spleene lye, then it. The bathing of a decoction of Camomill taketh away wearinesse, and easeth paines to what part of the body soever it be applyed, besides, it comforteth the sinewes that are overthrayned, mollifieth all swellings, and those that are not overhard, and rarifyeth those that are bound together. It moderately comforteth all parts that have need of warmth, and digesteth and dissolveth whatsoever hath need thereof by a wonderfull speedy property. It easeth all the paines of the collick and stone, as also all paines and torments of the belly, and provoketh urine gently. The flowers boyled in pottage drinke, provoketh sweat, and helpeth to expell colds, aches, and paines wheresoever; the same is an excellent helpe to bring downe women's courses; A Syrupe made of the joyce of double Camomill, saith *Bauhinus* but of garden Camomill say *Pena* and *Lobel*, with the flowers and white wine, is a remedy against the jaundise and dropsie, that commeth by the evill disposition of the spleene. The flowers boyled in lye is very good to wash the head, and to comfort both it and the braine. The oyle made of the flowers of Camomill is much used, against all hard swellings, and paines, or aches, thrinking of the sinewes, or crampes, or paines in the joynts, or any other part of the body; and helpeth to dissolve wind, and paines in the belly, used in glisters for that purpose: annointed also, it helpeth sciatica, and paines in the sides. Mayweed is often used with good successe for the same purposes that Camomill is, both to dissolve tumours and winde, and to ease paines and aches in the joynts, &c. especially the stinking sort, which is stronger in operation than the other.

Chap. XXXI.

Ambrosia. Oke of Cappadocia.

Although there be extant with some Writers, two sorts of *Ambrosia*, as *Matthiolus* in his last Edition, and three sorts with *Lobel* in his observations, and so likewise with *Gerard*; yet finding both the sorts in *Matthiolus*, and the latter sort in *Lobel* and *Gerard*, to be other hearbes, as I shall shew you in the sixth place among the *Absinthians*, and not *Ambrosia*: I have here onely shewed you one, as *Dodonæus* before me hath done also, which is the first both with *Lobel* and *Gerard*, as the truth, and is unto to be knowne.

1. *Ambrosia hircosa*, Oake of Cappadocia.

1. *Ambrosia hircosa.* Oake of Cappadocia.

The Oake of Cappadocia from a long slender roote, budding forth with many fibres, sendeth forth one hoary white limped, or straked stalke, ribbed to be two foote high at the least in any good ground, divided or spread into many branches, from the very bottome, whereon are set without any certaine order, somewhat large leaves, upon pretty long foot-stalkes, very much cut in on the edges, somewhat resembling the division of Mugwort leaves, especially the ends of them, but much smaller than they, being all whitish or hoary upon the greene, and of a very pleasing scent, not so hot or rammish as Borrys or Oake of *Jerusalem*: at the toppes of all the branches both great and small, stand the flowers, which are small round yellow mealie buttons, never opening abroad, nor bringing any seed, but fall away as idle chaffe: but under these flowers from among the leaves, come forth small short stalkes, bearing two or three, or foure small rough and pointed heads, without any flowers before them, wherein is contained small round blackish seed, almost like the kernels or stones of Raisins or Grapes.

The Place.

This is said to grow naturally in *Cappadocia*, but *Belonius* setteth it downe to have found it in many places of *Asia minor*, and is onely to be found in gardens thorowout all *Europe*.

The Time.

It flowreth not within untill August, and hardly giveth us any perfect seed, for the least cold night comming before it can seed, taketh it away, making it presently to perish, so that for the most part wee are to seeke for seed, from *Italy*, or other places.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἀμβροσία φυτὸν ἀπὸ τῆς τροφῆς τῶν θεῶν, *Ambrosia phyton apo tes trophes ton theon*, the meate of the Gods: for in Gentilisme accounted of it, for the excellent fragrancy it yeilded, and that meate all men did not make it their food, or because, as they supposed, it did make men that did eate thereof, to bee of so long life, that they might be held to be immortall. *Anguillara*, *Gesner in hort.* and *Camerarius* suppose it to bee *Conyza Hyppocratis*. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Artemisia mas tenuifolia*, but giveth two figures thereof, one with an upright stalke without any branches, and the other branched. *Tragus* likewise calleth it a kinde of *Artemisia*, and some doe take it to bee the second *Artemisia* of *Fuchs*, but *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius*, *Lobel*, and *Tabermontanus*, doe all call it *Ambrosia*,

Ambrosia, as Serapio & Aegyptius; Rembertus calleth it *Ambrosia maritima*: in English Oake of *Cappadocia*.

The Vertues.

The properties referred by this ancient Writers to this hearbe are scarce answerable to so glorious a title; for *Dioscorides* saith onely, it hath a property to repell, slay and bind those humours, that fall into any part of the body, being annointed or outwardly applyed, and so saith *Galen* also, and more is not said by any Author thereof: onely *Pliny* in writing the words of *Dioscorides*, in stead of repelling, hath set downe dispelling, as mistaking the Greeke word, and mis-interpreting it.

Chap. XXXII.

Botrys, Oke of Ierusalem.

WE have generally knowne but one sort of *Botrys*, which is a small low hearbe, but of late dayes there hath come to our knowledge, another sort more tall, and like unto a small shrubbe, because it is more woody.

1. *Botrys vulgaris*. Common Oke of Ierusalem.

The ordinary Oke of *Ierusalem* is a small bushy hearbe, full of branches, a foote and a halfe high, with some few, and not many leaves thereon, which at the first springing are reddish on the underside, and after grow to be of a yellowish greene colour, especially when they grow old, and in the time of the flowring and seeding; which are much cut in on the edges, like unto Grundsell but larger: the toppes of the branches, and so downe to the halfe of their height, is fully stored with small pale yellow flowers like unto the blossomes of Vines, which turne into small brownish seed: the roote is long and hard when it hath given seed, perishing yearely: the whole plant is of a resinous sweet scent, and while it is greene is somewhat clammy in handling.

2. *Botrys Americana*. Indian Oke of Ierusalem.

This *Botrys* or Oke of *Ierusalem* riseth up higher, and the branches are more wooddy and durable; the leaves are somewhat like unto wild Arrache, but larger, and much cut in on the edges, like unto the former: the whole plant, both flowers and seed, is most like unto the former; and doth most likely abide the Winter of his naturall warme Countries, which are nothing so violent as ours, but will not doe so with us, without much care to preserve it; but doth spring of the seed sowne, as well as split, &c. or before the gathering: the scent whereof is somewhat strong, but not unpleasant, very neare unto the other.

The Place.

The first groweth in *Italy* and *Narbone* in *France*, in divers places, as well by the water sides, as in the dry sandy grounds. The second is naturall of *Africke* & *Persia*, from whence it hath bin brought.

The Time.

They both flower and seed in August and September, and doe often raise themselves, of their owne sowing, especially the former.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke βότρυς and *Botrys* in Latine, *a similitudine & formatione in botrys formatae racemis subiunctis*, because the flowers, and so the seed also groweth like unto a bunch of Grapes. All Authors call it *Botrys*, yet *Ephesius* calleth it *Artemisia Turcica*, and *Cameracius* saith that the Indians call it *Parmenion*. *Curtius* upon *Dioscorides* calleth it *Ambrosia altera species*, and moreover saith, that in some Apothecaries shops in *Germany*, the seed there of was taken for *Ambrosia*: *Dioscorides* saith, that in his time, the Capp-docians called it *Ambrosia*, and some others *Artemisia*. *Rembertus* calleth it *Botrys Ambrosioides vulgaris*. And the other he calleth *Botrys Ambrosioides Mexicana*, and saith the seed was sent by the name of *Botrys*: wee doe generally call it *Botrys frutescens Americana*, as a distinction from the other: in English shrubby Oke of *Ierusalem*.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides applyeth it not to any other thing, then that it helpeth those that cannot take their breath, unlesse they hold their peace (because, being taken in wine: but others have found out more especiall properties therein; for in that it both heateth and dryeth, attenuateth, cutteth, clenseth, purgeth, openeth, and expectorateth tough flegme. It is very profitable for all the diseases of the chest or breast, troubled with flegme, whether it be thin or tough, or rotten: the compound mixture so fair forth, as also for those that are short winded, or have the cough of the lungs, either the hearbe with fetle alone being boyled, and the decoction taken with Syrupe of Violets, or with Liquoris added unto it, or the decoction not taken for divers dayes together. The greene hearbe is of especiall good use to the cure of the itch, sores bruised on a tyle, and moistned with Muscadine, and laid hot to the belly. As also, if you take of the leaves of this plant, Feather-few, and Camomill flowers, and fry them together with some oyle of

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Filius into a cake, and apply it warme to the belly, is an approved remedy for women in childbed, that feele any pains of the mother, after their delivery. The fumes of the decoction thereof also taken underneath, by sitting over it, helpeth to bring downe the courses, and to expell the dead child. It is much used to be laid into Wardrobes or Presses, not onely to kill or drive away the mothes, but for the sweet scent to perfume the garments.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Artemisia. Mugwort.

THere are three or foure sorts of Mugwort to be here declared, besides a stranger lately come from Virginia, which Plinie and others doe reckon but two sorts, one with broader, and another with smaller leaves.

1. *Artemisia vulgaris.* Common Mugwort.

The common Mugwort hath divers leaves lying upon the ground, very much divided or cut in deepely about the brimme, somewhat like unto wormewood, but much larger, of a sad or darke greene colour on the upperside, and very hoary white underneath: the stalkes (doe grow in some to be very high, and then the flowers are deeper coloured) rise to the foure or five foote high, whereon grow such like leaves as those below, but somewhat smaller, branching forth very much towards the toppe, whereon are set very small pale yellowish flowers like buttons, which fall away, and after them come small seed, inclosed in small round heads: the roote is long and hard, with many small fibres growing from it, whereby it taketh strong hold in the ground, but both stalke and leafe doe die quite down every yeare, and the roote sheareth anew in the Spring: the whole plant is of a reasonable good scent, and is easily propagated by the slips, then by the seed.

2. *Artemisia minor.* Small Mugwort.

This small Mugwort is somewhat like unto the former, having such like leaves, divided or cut in on both sides, greene above and whitish underneath, but much smaller than they: the stalke likewise (for oftentimes it hath but one) riseth not so high, nor is so great, but bearing the like flowers, yet paler: the seede whereof is also alike.

3. *Artemisia montana mas.* The Mountaine Mugwort.

The Mountaine Mugwort is also not much unlike the former, having divers square brownish branches, not above a foote and a halfe high, whereon doe grow such like leaves almost, but longer, narrower, and much more crumpled, or finely jagged on the edges: the flowers are pale and small like the former: the roote is long and blacke, spreading in the ground.

4. *Artemisia Tenuifolia.* Fennell Mugwort.

This kinde of Mugwort riseth up of it selfe but with one stalke, diviaing it selfe from the bottome thereof into many branches, whereon are set somewhat sparingly, somewhat longer and larger leaves than the small Mugwort, but more finely cut in on the edges, unto the middle ribbe, and ending in a longer point: the toppes of the branches are more plentifully stored with flowers than the other sorts, which are also small seed, bearing abundantly.

5. *Artemisia Virginiana.* Virginian Mugwort.

This Virginian being so lately come to our knowledge, that we can have no perfect description thereof unto you to set up, somewhat higher and larger spread, with much divided leaves like the first but greater, the flowers hath not beene yet thereof observed.

The Place.

The former groweth plentifully in many places of this Land, as well in others, by the way sides, as also by small water courses, and in divers other places. The second likewise is found in some of those places, but more sildome seene. The other three are strangers, and nurtled up with us onely in gardens.

The Time.

They all flower and seed in the end of summer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἀρτεμισία, and *Artemisia* in Latine also, and recorded by *Plinie*, that it tooke the name of *Artemisia*, from *Artemisia* the wife of *Mausolus*, King of *Caria*; when as formerly it was called *Parthenis*, and *Parthenia* Maidenwort, and as *Apollinaris* saith, was also called *Parthenium*: but others thinke it tooke the name from *Artemis* who is called *Diana*, because it is chiefly applyed to Womens diseases. The first is generally called of all Writers *Artemisia & vulgaris*, because it is the most common in all Countries. Some call it also *Mater herbarum*,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

rum. The second is called by *Matthiolus* and others *Artemisia minor*, and so doe we. The third is called by *Lugdunensis Artemisia leptophyllos incana*, and in English Fine Mountaine Mugwort. The last is called by *Bauhinus Artemisia Polyspermos*, and the other by *Lugdunensis Artemisia Monoclonos quorundam alijs Ambrosia*, in English Fruitfull Mugwort.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith, it heateth and evenuateth. It is with good successe put among other herbes, that are boyled for women to sit over the hot decoction, to draw downe their courses, to helpe the delivery of the birth, and to expell the secundine or afterbirth, as also for the obstructions and inflammations of the mother: it breaketh the stone, and causeth urine to make water where it is stopped: the juyce thereof made up with Myrrhe, and put under as a pessary, worketh the same effect, and so doth the roote also, being made up with Axungia into an oyntment, it doth take away Wens and hard knots, and kernels that grow about the necke and throat: as also to ease the paines about the necke, but especially and with more effect, if some hold Daisies be put with it. The herbe is safe being fresh, or the juyce thereof taken, is a speedy remedy, upon the over much taking of *Opium*: three drammes of the powder of the dryed leaves taken in wine, is a speedy, and the best certaine helpe for the Sciatica. A decoction there of made with Camomill and Agrimony, and the place bathed therewith while it is warme, taketh away the paines of the sinewes, and the crampe. It is said of *Pliny*, that if a Traveller binde some of the herbe about him, he shall feele no great moile at all in his journey; as also that no evill medicine or evill beast shall hurt him that hath the herbe about him. Many such like superstitions and irreligious relations are set downe, both by the ancient and later Writers concerning this and other plants, which to relate, were both unseemely for me, and unprofitable for you. I will therefore omit them, the idle conceit of some of our later dayes concerning this plant, and that is even of *Gerarde*, who professeth to be an eye witnesse of this foppery, that upon Saint *Johns* eve, there are coales to be found at mid-day, under the rootes of Mugwort, which after or before that time, are very small or none at all, and are used as an Amulet or charme about the necke of those that have the falling sickenesse, to cure them thereof. But Oh the weake and fraile nature of man! which I cannot but lament, that is more prone to believe and relye upon such impostures, than upon the ordinances of God in his creatures, and trust in his providence.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

Abrotanum. Sothernwood.

Sothernwood (which is the *Abrotanum mas*, as the late and best experienced Authors doe hold; the *Abrotanum femina* is the Lavender Cotton, which shall be set downe in the next Chapter,) there are many sorts as they shall be declared in their order: of which number I have taken some from those herbes going before, as also from Wormewood that shall follow, because I suppose they rather belong to this Tribe, than to any of the other, from whence I have taken them.

1. *Abrotanum mas vulgare*, Common Sothernwood.

1. *Abrotanum mas vulgare*, Common Sothernwood.

Our ordinary Sothernwood (which is the most common in gardens with us and generally called Sothernwood; for the other sorts are called by other names, for the most part, and not acknowledge to be of this kinde) riseth up with many weake and woodddy branches bending downewards, if they be not held up, specially while they are small, for the elder stems are more strong and great, rysing in time to bee higher than any man, from which doe grow out many small and long branches, whereon are set many small fine and short leaves, as fine as Fennell, but not so long, of a grayish or russet greene colour, somewhat strong, but not unpleasant in smell, and of a strong and somewhat bitter taste: from the middle almost to the toppes of the upper sprigges, stand small round yellow flowers hanging like little buttons, which never open much, but passe away, and after them come the seed, which is smaller than that of Wormewood: the roote groweth not very deepe, but is wooddy, with divers strings annexed unto it: this loseth all the leaves on the stalkes and branches every yeare, and shoot forth anew in the Spring.

3. *Abrotanum maximum*, Great Sothernwood.

This great Sothernwood is altogether like the former, growing as high, or rather higher, and with leaves like thereunto, but somewhat longer and greener, of a strong rellnous scent, not so pleasant, but drawing somewhat neare unto the smell of Camfire or Frankincense, the flowers and seed differ not from the other, nor the roote, which is wooddy and runneth under ground in the same manner.

3. *Abrotanum arborescens*. Tree Sothernwood.

This rare kinde of Sothernwood groweth upright, with one stem or stalke to the height of a man, if the lower small sprigges bee pruned from it in the growing, and shooteth forth many branches on all sides, on which doe grow many leaves, very much cut in and divided, but are nothing so fine

and

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Artemisia abrotanum.*
The Sothernwood.

4. *Abrotanum vulgare.*
Vnlavory Sothernwood.

and small as the former, but yet a little quicker, and nearer resembling Wormewood, as it is also in the taste, and more aromaticall than Sothernwood: the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, being more plentifull and larger than the former, but yellow like them, after which come the seed, which likewise is somewhat larger: the roote is woodily, spreading many strings and fibres: the plant is more tender than the others, and will require some care to preserve it in the Winter more than they.

4. *Abrotanum vulgare.* Vnlavory Sothernwood.

Vnlavory Sothernwood springeth up with many slender, but wooddy whitish stalkes for the most part, leaning or lying upon the ground, yet sometimes standing somewhat upright, upon which at severall places, come forth many small whitish leaves, not so small or finely cut or divided as the common Sothernwood, but greater, of little or no smell at all, but of a hot taste, drawing the same into the mouth, which they spit forth: from among which spring forth small greenish purple branches, set with the like leaves, but smaller, and many small pendulous green tufts with purple heads, along the sprigges to the toppes, which when they open, shew out small pale purplish flowers; the roote is somewhat wooddy, and branceth forth divers wayes, with many small strings or fibres.

5. *Abrotanum fœmella vulgatius.* Small Sweet Sothernwood.

This small Sothernwood shooteth forth many small wooddy branches, rising seldome above halfe a yard high, but very thickly spreading into other smaller sprigs, set full of small leaves, somewhat longer, greater, and greener than the last: the toppes of the stalkes are flored with many small round heads, which shew forth small yellow greenish flowers: the roote spreadeth like the other: the whole plant as well leaves as flowers, and the sprigges yeeld a very good scent and pleasant savour, more than the other, somewhat inclining to Wormewood.

6. *Abrotanum campestre.* Field Sothernwood.

This Field Sothernwood hath many small fine leaves, rising from the roote, very like unto the leaves of common Sothernwood, but of a darke greene colour, and likewise many wooddy stalkes, about a foote high or more (yet sometimes higher) divided diversly, having such like leaves growing thereon, as are below: the slender sprigges are flored with clusters of small round greene heads or buttons, which contain small yellowish flowers like Sothernwood, and divers of small seed following them: the roote is long, thick, sticke, and wooddy, with divers strings annexed thereunto: the smell is not much unlike unto Mugwort, then Sothernwood.

7. *Abrotanum vulgatius incanum.* Hoary Field Sothernwood.

This other Field Sothernwood is in all things like the last described wild Sothernwood, but that the leaves are of a whitish or hoary green, and of a more aromaticall scent and taste, and that the roote is of a darke reddish colour on the outside, with divers small fibres growing from it.

The Place.

The first is usually found growing in our Gardens, but for the originall is not set downe. The second groweth in *Germany*, and brought into their gardens. The third came first into *Italy*, from whence it hath been sent to divers other places, as we have it, as I suppose, from the Low-countries, &c. The fourth *Clusius* saith he found in *Austria*, *Hungaria*,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Abrotanum hortense vulgare.* Small Sweet Sothernwood.

2. *Abrotanum vulgare.* Tall Sothernwood.

7. *Abrotanum femina Dod. Gerard.* Yellow Flowred Tall Sothernwood.

Hungaria, and other parts thereabouts. The fifth is onely found in the gardens of Herbarists that are curious. The sixth groweth in *Hungaria Syria Cappadocia Constantinopolitana*, as *Tabernæmontanus Clusius* testifie. And the last about *Louain* in *Austria*, from whence, *Bauhine* in his *Prodromus* saith, it was brought to him.

The Time.

Most of them doe flower in July and August, yet some later, so that we seldome see them bear seed, especially the greatest.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Ἀβροτανον ἀρρεν τὸ λεπτοφυλλον ἀκρον, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ σπερμα πολὺ καὶ δάκρυα πολλὰ ἀπορρεῖ· θηλυ δὲ τὸ παχυφυλλον, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ σπερμα ὀλίγον καὶ δάκρυα ὀλίγα*; in Latine after the Greeke *Abrotanum*, but more usually *Abrotanum*. *Pliny* calleth this *Cupressus*, and the *Spina montanum*. The first is called generally by all Authors *Abrotanum mas*, and by *Cordus nigrum*, except *Dodonæus* in French, and *Guillara* who call it *feminc*, in English common Sothernwood. The second is called by *Cæsalpinus Ambrosiana vulgaris, cauliculis rectis ramosis densis incanis*, and by *Bauhine Abrotanum mas vulgatissimum maximum*; in English great Sothernwood. The third is called by *Matthiolus Abrotanum hortense Camerarii*, and *Abrotanum arborescens* of *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernæmontanus*, and *Gesner*, but *Dodonæus* calleth it *Abrotanum fœmina arborescens*, and *Bauhine* in his *Pinax*, *Abrotanum tenuifolium arborescens*, in English Tree Sothernwood. The fourth is called by *Dodonæus Abrotanum indorum & nigrum*; by *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Gesner Abrotanum incanum*; but *Clusius* calleth it *tenuifolia*, and *Anthemis tenuifolia*; all these Authors doe give one and the same figure to this plant: *Dodonæus* for *Abrotanum*, *Lobel* and others for *Abrotanum*, and *Clusius* for *Anthemis*. *Bauhine* calleth it *Abrotanum latifolium medium*; in English Vnlavory Sothernwood; for we have a Wormewood that is unlavory, differing from this, as shall be shewed you among the Wormewoods. The fift is called by *Dodonæus*

Dodonæus and *Lobel* *Abrotanum femina flore & semine luteo* by *Tragus* *Abrotanum viride*, and by *Bauhine* *Abrotanum mas vulgatissimum viride*: in English small green Southernwood. The fifth is called by *Matthiolus* in his later Edition *Abrotanum album*; whom *Lonicer*, *Lonicerus*, *Cæsalpinus*, *Lugdunensis* and *Camerarius* doe follow; and *Lobel* *Abrotanum mas*, *Gesner* calleth it *Ambrosia Leptophylla*, and *Clusius* *Artemisia tertia tenuifolia*, it is *Tragus* *Abrotanum femininum album* 1. and *Tabernæmontanus* *Abrotanum*, and *Bauhine* *Abrotanum vulgatius*, or English Field Southernwood. The fifth is called by *Bauhine* *Abrotanum campestre minimum Cordi dictum*: in English Hoary field Southernwood. The Arabians call it *Calliun Romi*, or *Scalpon*: the Italians and Spaniards *Abrotano*: the French *Aurone femelle & male*: the Germanes *Stabwurtz*: the Dutch *Abrotanum*: and wee Southernwood.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith, that the seed burned, beaten to warme water and drunke, helpeth those that are burstен, or are troubled with crampes, or convulsions of sinewes, with the Sciatica, and with the difficulty in making water, and to bring downe womenes courses: it is commonly taken in wine, and is also in confection against all deadly poison, and driveth away Serpents, and other noysome creatures, especially against Scorpions and poisonfull Spiders; as also by the smell of the hearbe being burnt, or laid in places where they come: the oyle thereof being annointed on places convenient, especially the backe bone, before the fit of agues taketh them, doth wonderfully ease: it is profitably laid to the eyes to take away the inflammations of them, if it be put with some part of a roasted Quince, and boyled with a few crummes of bread; boyled with barly meale, it cleareth away pimples, pathes, or wheales, that rise in the face, or other parts of the body. The seed as well as the dryed hearbe, is often given to kill the wormes in children: the hearbe bruised and laid to, helpeth to draw forth splinters, and thornes out of the flesh: The ashes thereof dryeth up and healeth old ulcers, that are without inflammation, although by the sharpnesse thereof it biteth sore, and putteth them to sore paines, as also the tetters that happen in the privie parts, of men or women. The ashes likewise mingled with old Sallet-oyle (for we have neither the oyle of the seed of the Mallick tree, which is much commended, nor the oyle of Cherua, or the great Spurge, called *Palma Christi*, nor some other that are used in other Countries) helpeth those that have their haire fallen, or their heads bald, to cause the haires to grow againe, either upon the head or beard: Some lay the juyce thereof with oyle doth the same. *Dioscorides* saith that the oyle made of Southernwood, and put among other ayntments, that are used against the French disease, is very effectuall, and likewise killeth vermine in the head. The distilled water of the hearbe is said to helpe them much, that are troubled with the stone, as also for the diseases of the spleene and mother. It is generally held by all both old and new Writers, that it is more offensive to the stomacke than Wormewood, because it hath not that allaying in it. The Germanes commend it for a singular wound hearbe, as their name of *Stabwurtz* given unto it doth testifie.

CHAP. XXXV.

Abrotanum fœmina. Lavender Cotton.

There are divers sorts of Lavender Cotton, to be here remembred.

1. *Abrotanum fœmina vulgare.* Ordinary Lavender Cotton.

1. *Abrotanum fœmina vulgare.* Ordinary Lavender Cotton.

The ordinary Lavender Cotton hath hardry wooddy brittle hoary branches, whereon are set many long foure-square hoary or whitish leaves, dented about the edges: at the tops of the branches stand naked stalkes, bearing every one a large yellow head or flower, like unto Tansie or Maudeline, but greater, of a gold yellow colour, abiding so a long time upon the stalkes, and being kept dry likewise: after which commeth small darke coloured seed: the roote is wooddy, and spreadeth hardry hard fibres: it is of a strong sweet scent, but not unpleasant.

2. *Abrotanum fœmina magnum.* Great Lavender Cotton.

This Lavender Cotton is very like the ordinary Garden kinde, but not halfing so thicke with stalkes, growing to have a great bush and thicke stemme or stalke, not far with so many branches thereout, but somewhat bigger than the other, whereon grow foure-square dented leaves, like thereunto, but somewhat larger, thicker and greener: the flowers stand in the same manner every one upon his long stalke, being as yellow and large as those, which give the like seed: the roote spreadeth in the ground with hard wooddy branches, like the other, and endureth the extremities of winter as well as the other: the smell of the whole plant, and every part thereof is strong, resembling a great many, as the other doth, to be good against the stinging, as well as the other.

3. *Abrotanum fœmina humilis minor flore,* French Lavender Cotton.

The French Lavender Cotton groweth not to bee so high as the ordinary Garden kinde, but hath many wooddy short little branches, seldome halfe a yard high, diversly spread into many other small ones, whereon are leaves like the o-

ther,

3. *Abrotanum femina Narbonensis longis folijs.* French Lavender cotton.

they lost somewhat smaller, and more thinly or sparsedly set on the branches, of a greenish white colour, neither so green as the last, nor fully so white as the ordinary, of a strong scent, some what like the ordinary kind; the flowers stand upon the toppes of the smaller sprigges, every one by it selfe, upon a bare or naked stalke, without leaves for a good space, which are of a paler yellow colour than they, and much larger, which give seed somewhat of a darker colour than it: the roote is as great and wooddy, and spreadeth much in the ground.

4. *Abrotanum femina Ericæ folijs.* Fine Lavender Cotton.

This Lavender Cotton groweth not so great or high as the French kind, but hath many short wooddy branches, whereon doe sparsedly grow smaller, shorter, and finer whitish greene leaves, very like to the leaves of common Heath: the flowers are yellow standing in the like manner as the others doe: this hath a fine small scent to commend it, some what resinous, not very faintish or weake.

5. *Abrotanum femina folijs Rorismarini magnis.* Rolmary leafed Lavender Cotton.

This kinde of Lavender cotton, shooteth forth from his wooddy roote, many slender hoary stalkes, little above a foote long, whereabout grow many very narrow small and flat leaves, like unto the leaves of Rolmary, which while they are young are more hoary white, and have but a small shew of denting about the edges: but when they are grown old, they are more greene, and the denting about the edges is more apparant, of a sweet scent, and bitter taste: from these stalkes come forth divers short sprigges, with very few leaves on them, on the toppes whereof stand several yellow flowers, like unto Lavender cotton, but made lesse, which die downe to the stalkes every yeare, after it hath borne seed, as the other kindes doe.

6. *Abrotanum femina folijs Rorismarini minus.* Small Rolmary leafed Lavender cotton.

There is no difference betweene this and the last, in the leaves and flowers, but in the smalnesse thereof, being more slender, low and small in every part, which is not by reason of the place (as being more dry and barren) where it groweth: for growing in the same place, with the former, is smaller, and the seed being sowen retaineth still the same forme it had, in the naturall place.

7. *Abrotanum femina viridis minor.* Small greene Lavender cotton.

This small kinde of Lavender cotton is very like unto the last small kinde, but that it groweth somewhat greene and higher, having greene and not hoary stalkes at all, as the leaves also are, and a little longer, being as bitter in taste as it, but not of so sweet a scent: the flowers stand in the same manner upon slender stalkes, and of the same fashion, but of a paler yellow colour: the roote is wooddy like it, and full of small fibres.

8. *Abrotanum femina repens.* Creeping Lavender cotton.

This creeping Lavender cotton also, is a small low heathe, whose branches stand not upright, but lie downe, as it were, creeping upon the ground, and are as white and hoary, or rather more than the ordinary, and so are the small dented leaves also, but they are some what thicker and fuller: the flowers likewise are yellow like the rest, but somewhat smaller, and the smell is not much unlike unto it also.

9. *Abrotanum peregrinum Lobelij Cupressi folijs.* Strange Lavender cotton.

This strange plant I have here inserted among the rest of the Lavender cottons, presuming it to be his right place, although *Lobel* giveth it the name of Southernwood, with the face of Cypresse: but hee maketh no mention of any flowers, whether they are answerable thereunto, which might assure us of the truth, and put the rest out of all doubt: but as he setteth it downe, so doe I give it you here, the description thereof, until I see the rare thereof, to shew its contrary or confirme the same. From a small roote riseth up many black hard slender stalkes, about a foote, and a foote and a halfe high, bearing many long, narrow, and flat leaves, interlaced or brouded like unto the leaves of the Cypresse or Savine tree, and dented about the edges: the flowers as I said, he doth not expresse, nor can I give you any further knowledge hereof as yet.

The Place.

The last groweth in *Germany*. The second in divers places in *Narbone* in *France*. The third is not knowne unto us, whence it is naturall. The fourth, fifth, and sixth, *Cluſius* found about *Salamanca* in *Spaine*. The seventh is unknowne whence it is: and the last it is likely by the title whereby it was sent, came out of *Egypt*. Many of these grow in the gardens of those that are curious Conservers of rare plants.

The Time.

They doe all, or most of them flower in July and August.

The Names.

There is some controversie among Writers concerning the true *Abrotanum femina* of *Dioscorides*, some holding that which others refuse and confute; but by *Matthiolus*, and the most judicious of the later Writers, this is said to bee the true *Abrotanum femina* of *Dioscorides*, although *Fuchsius* and *Dodonæus* doe deny it, unto whose

Chap.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Clusius doth agree, saying that it cannot be that of *Dioscorides*, which hath as hee saith, divided leaves like unto Sea Wormewood, and yet setteth downe both it and the rest of that kinde, under the name of *Abrotanum famina*, which I thinke he would not doe, if he thought they had not some neare resemblance; but *Matthiolus* doth shew against *Fuchsius*, that the plant which he setteth forth for *Abrotanum famina*, is farre unlike it (being the *Absinthium Ponticum* of *Dioscorides* and others, whereof I shall speake in the next Chapter) and that although *Fuchsius* doth set forth the true *Abrotanum Femina* of *Dioscorides*, yet it is under the name of *Chamæcyparissus*, not knowing it to be the right. *Dodonæus* also (whom *Gerard* followeth in translating his words, and his Corrector herein (who is currant) counselleth that this Lavender cotton cannot bee *Dioscorides Abrotanum famina*, but would make his greatest and best smallest Sothernwoods to be it: which as all may well observe, differ very little either in leaves or flowers, from the ordinary *sort*; and therefore I the more marvaile that hee should refuse that, for the flowers take onely, seeing his *vim* and *facultates* are so like in flowers: but *Dioscorides* in describing his *Abrotanum famina* saith, *florum racemi sunt, semenibus in fumos fulgore aureis*, which doth most lively expresse the flowers hereof, and cannot be referred to either of his Sothernwoods, and therefore he setteth forth this plant, and the divers kindes thereof, under the name of *Santolina*, which he would referre to *Cluſius* his *Stœchas Citrina*, but how truely let others judge. The fifth is the *Abrotanum famina vulgare* by *Matthiolus* and divers others, and *Santolina* by *Anguillara*, as they call it in some places of *Italy*, and *Crespolina* by *Catalanus*, as they call it in other places of *Italy*. Some of the later Writers would make it to be the *Chamæcyparissus humilis herba* of *Pliny*, which may well be doubted of, seeing he is so briefe therein, giving only the bare name, and a few properties: the second is called by *Camerarius Abrotanum famina foliis magis crispatis*, whereunto *Cluſius* seemeth to agree, making it his second *Abrotanum Famina*. *Fabius Columna* maketh it to be an other sort of *Polium*, but not so hoary as our ordinary Lavender cotton, in English great Lavender cotton. The third is called by *Cordus Santonicum majus*, by *Tabernæmontanus Absinthium marinum primum*, by *Pena* and *Lobel* it is taken to bee the true *Seriphium* of *Dioscorides*, yet say it hath the face of *Abrotanum famina*. *Dodonæus* calleth it his first *Santolina*: as is *Cluſius* his third *Abrotanum famina*, which he calleth *Narbonensis*. *Columna* has *Polio altera species minor*, and *Bauhinus* his *Abrotanum famina flore majore*: in English French Lavender cotton. The fourth is *Dodonæus* his third *Santolina* and *Bauhinus* his *Abrotanum famina foliis crispis*, and called by some *Lupanaria* to *Lavendanum*. *Bauhinus* judgeth it to be *Chamæcyparissus Valentina*, as it is set downe in *Lugdunensis*, but by the comparison of the description thereof, I finde that that *Chamæcyparissus* doth better agree with the second Spanish *Abrotanum famina* of *Cluſius* called *Salmanticensis secunda*, in his Spanish observations. The fifth is *Cluſius* his fourth kinde of Lavender cotton, and the first of his Spanish kindes, and called by *Bauhinus Abrotanum famina foliis Rosmarini majoris*: the sixth is the second Spanish *Abrotanum famina* of *Cluſius*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Abrotanum famina Pyrenaicum foliis minus*: the seventh is the third *Abrotanum famina Salmanticensis* of *Cluſius*, called by *Bauhinus Abrotanum famina viridis*. The eighth is *Dodonæus* his fifth *Santolina*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Abrotanum famina repens tenuifolium*, in English Creeping Lavender cotton. The last *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adversaria* say, they received both the plant and seed from *Belonius*, under the name of *Sabinæ Ægyptia*, and referring it thereunto, call it *Abrotanum peregrinum Cupressi folijs*, which *Bauhinus* thinketh to bee *Dodonæus* his fourth *Santolina*: but there is some doubt thereof, as I said before in the description, for *Dodonæus* giveth flowers to his fourth *Santolina*, with the leaves of Cipresse; but *Bauhinus* maketh two sorts of this plant of *Lobel*, the one he calleth *Abrotanum famina foliis Cupressi*, and the other *Abrotanum Sabinæ folio*, and quoteth *Lobel* for both, when as *Lobel* doth acknowledge but one plant, although it be set downe in two severall places of the *Adversaria*, but not in his observations as *Bauhinus* saith: *Gerard* his figure of *Chamæcyparissus*, which he calleth Lavender cotton, is utterly false, being the figure of *Abrotani terrestris clavatæ*, and his whole Chapter a meere transcript of *Dodonæus* in most things thereof. The Italians call it in some places *Santolina* and *Crespolina* in others, as is before said; the Spaniards *Yerva lombriguera*: the French *Petit Cypres*, and *Cypres de jardin*, and *Grande roche*: the Germanes *Garten Cypres*: the Dutch *Cipres*, and we in English Lavender cotton.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides, and so all other Writers doe generally say, that the vertues hereof and of the former Sothernewood are alike, working the same effects, and applyed to all the diseases it is appropriate unto: but particularly it is observed by *Matthiolus*, that halfe a dramme of the pouder of the dryed leaves of Lavender Cotton, taken in a draught of the distilled water of Featerview, every morning fasting, for ten dayes together at the least, and afterwards every other day, is a very profitable medicine for women troubled with the whites to stay them. *Pliny* saith that his *Chamæcyparissus* (which as I said before, is taken by some to be this Lavender cotton) is good against the poison of all venemous Serpents and Scorpions being taken in wine. The seed is generally in all our Country given to kill the wormes, either in children or elder persons, and accounted to be of as great force as Wormeseed: the leaves also are good when seed cannot be had, but are not of so great vertue. *Cluſius* saith, that in *Spaine* they use the decoction of the Spanish kindes, to take away the itch and scabbes, in whomsoever have them, but he adviseth, there should be caution used in giving it.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Absinthium. Wormewood.

THE Greeke, *Pena*, *Lobel* and *Gerard* make mention but of three sorts of Wormewood, the one a sea wormewood, which we have as he saith, the best growing in *Pontus* and *Cappadocia*. The other Sea Wormewood of *Narbonne*, and the third *Romanum* of the Country beyond the Alpes in *France*, yet there both have been found out many kindes or sorts of them, for some likenesse of leaves or vertues, as hereafter shall be declared hereafter.

Absinthium vulgare. Common Wormewood.

Common Wormewood is said to have many large whitish greene leaves, somewhat more hoary underneath, much divided or cut into many parts, from among which rise up divers hard and woodly hoary stalkes,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Absinthium vulgare.* Common Wormewood.

two or three foote high, beset with the like leaves as grow below, but smaller, divided at the toppes into smaller branches, whereon grow many small buttons with pale yellow flowers in them, wherein afterward is contained small seede: the roote is hard and woodie, with many strings thereon; the stalkes hereof dye downe every yeare; but the roote bringeth forth a tuft of greene leaves all the winter shooting forth new againe, which are of a strong scent but not unpleasant, and of a very bitter taste. There is a Tree Wormewood like hereunto, but growing greater and higher in the warme Countries.

2. *Absinthium Ponticum Verum.* True Roman Wormewood.

This Wormewood hath more slender and shorter stalkes, by a foote at the least than the former, and reasonable large leaves, yet smaller, and more finely cut in and divided than it, but as white and hoare both leaves and stalkes: the flowers also are of a pale yellow colour, standing upon the small branches in the same manner; so that, but that it is smaller in each part, it is altogether like it: the roote likewise is smaller, lesse woody and fuller of fibres: the smell thereof is somewhat aromaticall sweete, and the bitternesse is not so loathsome to take. Vnto this answereth the *Absinthium Ponticum Crericum* of Bauhinus, but that it is in the owne Country more sweet in scent, and little or nothing bitter to taste, but somewhat altereth in another sorte.

3. *Absinthium Ponticum sive Romanum tenuifolium.* Common Romane Wormewood.

This is a small low herbe (if I may call it a Wormewood) with much more slender & short stalkes than the last, whereon grow very small and fine short hoary white leaves, smaller and finer than those of the fine Sothernwood, which grow as leverall joynts, many comming forth together, at the tops of the stalkes grow small yellowish flowers, neither so many nor so great as the last: the roote from a thorie head shooteth forth many long fibres, whereby it is nourished in the ground, sending forth divers sprouts round about it, whereby it is much encreased: the smell hereof is more and more weake than the other, & the taste likewise not so bitter.

4. *Absinthium Scoticum Bellidis.* Five leaved Wormewood of Scotland.

This small Wormewood, hath many small hard and thin hoary stalkes, whereon are set, without order, small and somewhat long hoary leaves, very like unto the leaves of Sea Wormewood: which stalkes are divided now and then in the toppes, into many other small and slender branches rising from the joynts, where the leaves doe grow with many small heads, which shew forth many small whitish flowers.

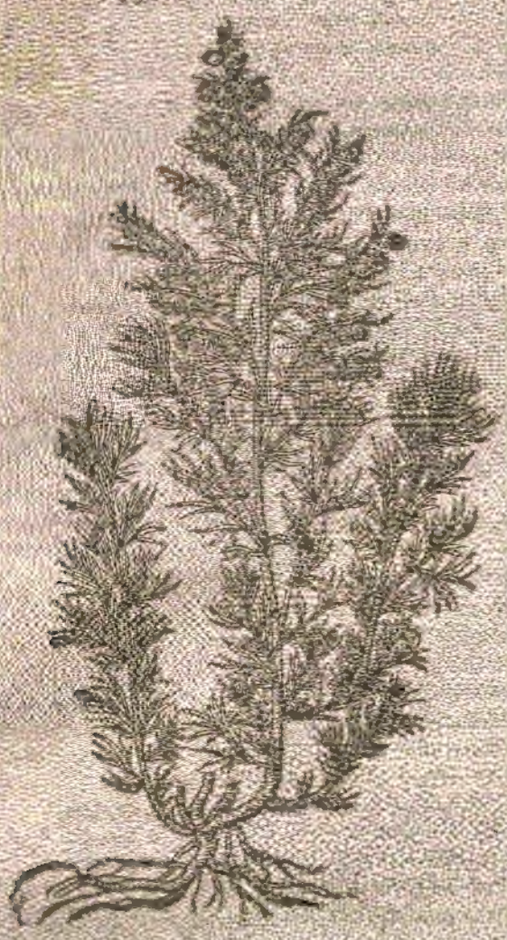
5. *Absinthium lentiscum.* Vnsavory Wormewood.

The Vnsavory Wormewood is in leafe to like the first common Wormewood, both for the whitenesse, largenesse and division thereof, that it cannot be knowne from it, till, unlesse you make your note the iudge of the scent, which in this is so small, that it is generally held to be without any: it ariseth in the heate of Summer, a small weake stalke, such as is found in some of the Scots Wormewoods: the flowers and all things else are alike: but this is somewhat more tender to be preserved in the Winter than the former.

6. *Absinthium album sive Pedemontanum.* White tufted Wormewood.

This white Wormewood hath the roote compacted of many small blacke fibres, which shooteth forth many heads of long somewhat thick and broad hoary white leaves, cut about the edges, in some places more than in others, somewhat like unto the leaves of the great head Dasie. But smaller from some of these heads or shoots doth arise slender hoary stalkes, about a foote and a halfe high, set here and there with such like leaves as grow below, but smaller, at the top whereof stand many scaly silver white and greene heads in a tuft together, out of which breake forth silver white small flowers.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



flowers, made of many leaves standing in a double row, in the middle tipt with a little yellow (the whole tuft of flowers doth somewhat resemble the flowers of Yarrow: but much more pleasant to behold) which stand a great while in flower, and afterwards turne into small chaffy seed: thus boldeth some heads on the leaves all the Winter, but are very small untill the Spring begin to come on, which then shoote forth, and become as large as is expressed before, having little or no smell at all, but exceeding bitter.

2. *Absinthium umbelliferum tenuifolium.* White tufted Wormewood with fine leaves.

This other white Wormewood, hath much smaller and finer cut leaves than the former, but as hoary white as the other: the stalkes are shorter and thing to high: the umbell or tuft of flowers is somewhat smaller also, but as white, so that it differeth in nothing from the former, but in the smallnesse of the plant, and in the small and fine divisions of the leaves, neither hath it any more smell or lesse bitter taste. *Ruellius* maketh two sorts more of this kind, when as *Dodonæus* in his *Pemptades*, that all the differences arise onely from the soyle and climate, which he hath observed both by sight of the divers plants, and examining of them.

3. *Absinthium album Vallesiacum.* The Valdaine white tufted or Wormewood.

This white Wormewood hath many soft woolly and very white leaves, small, long and narrow, made very like unto our fine Wormewood, but much *Lanuginous* or hairy, taketh it is of the very same virtues, are also of a sweeter scent, and not so long as all the rest: the flowers are yellow, that grow towards the toppes of the stalkes, which are many as give small seed like the other kinds of Wormewood.

4. *Absinthium montanum.* Hairy Mountaine Wormewood.

From a reddish fibrous roote ariseth divers small standing

stalkes about a Spanne high, set very sparsedly, with very fine cut hoary leaves, like both for forme and colour to our ordinary Romane Wormewood: from the middle whereof upwards to the toppes, at the severall joynts with the leaves shoote forth slender stalkes, bearing at the ends of them scaly heads, out of which come pale coloured flowers, and after them small blacke seed, smelling like Tansie, the whole plant smelleth and tasteth like Wormewood.

Bauhinus setteth forth another sort, which he calleth *Absinthium Abrotani cauliculis brevibus*, which should be here inserted, but that I thinke it rather a *species* of the *Absinthium ponticum*, because hee saith it beareth heads like the *Seriphium*, or *Santonicum*, and therefore I forbeare to recite it.

The Place.

The first groweth as plentifully in *England*, in many places wild, as in other Countries. The second is found upon divers high Mountaines, and not elsewhere wild, but is nursed up in many gardens both in *Italy* and *Germany*, and so with some lovers of rare plants with us. The third *Clusius* saith groweth plentifully in many places of *Hungary* and *Austria*, and in other places also as other Writers doe set downe, it is much esteemed in our Country, and therefore found in many Country gardens of our Land. The fourth *Clusius* saith, he onely found in *Austria*, where women gather it and bring it to *Vienna*, for the use of the Apothecaries, or any else, promiscuously with the other Pontike or Romane Wormewood. The fifth is not knowne whence his originall was, but is onely kept in gardens as a rarity, and scarcely among others. The first *Clusius* saith he first found, onely on the high cliffes of *Austria* and *Styria*, and afterwards on the Mountaines. The seventh groweth on Mount *Baldus*, and on *Seravo* one of the Bellune Mountaines. The eighth groweth on the hills, among the Valesians, as the last doth also.

The Time.

They doe all for the most part flower in August, yet some earlier, or later than others.

The Names.

Wormewood is called in Greeke [illegible] *amarissimum, vel importabile, vel inhabile, quia illud non tangunt quidam sed deglutiunt celeriter bibentes. Dioscorides* calleth it also [illegible] *a profunde amarore.* The first is generally called *Absinthium vulgare*, and of some *Santolinum*, yet *Ruellius* calleth it *Ponticum*, and *Bauhinus* saith it is the *Ponticum Plinii & Romanum officinarum*, meaning his owne Country: for I am sure it is not so called by any of our Apothecaries in their shops. The second is scarce knowne to any in our Land, *Gesner in hortis* calleth it *Absinthium commune minus sive Alpinum*, *Camerarius* upon *Matthiolus Absinthium montanum*, and so doth *Tabernamontanus* who calleth it also *Romanum*, *Lobel* calleth it *Absinthium Ponticum Alpinum*, and *Gerard Absinthium tenuifolium Ponticum Galeni*. The third is more frequent as I said before, and usually called *Absinthium Ponticum*, or *Romanum*, of most Writers, judging it to bee the true *Absinthium* of *Pontus*, that *Dioscorides* and *Galen* doe commend; yet *Gesner* and *Lacuna* call it *Abrotanum femina*, and so doth *Fuchsius*, for which as I said in the Chapter before, *Matthiolus* taxeth him of an error. *Tragus* calls it *Abrotanum mares*, and *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides Abrotanum album*. *Ruellius* and *Cesalpinus* take it to be *Absinthium Santonicum*: and *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria* set it downe for the *Absinthium Gallicum Sardonium* of *Dioscorides*, in English every where almost, Romane Wormewood, or Cypresse. The fourth is called by *Clusius Absinthium tenuifolium Austriacum*, and by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis Absinthium Ponticum Tridentinum herbariorum*, by *Dodonæus Absinthium Seriphium*, but his figure is the same, with *Clusius* his *Austriacum*, *Lobel* his *Tridentinum*, and *Gerard* his *tenuifolium sive Romanum*, in the fifth fine leafed Wormewood of *Austria*. The fifth *Gesner in hort.* and *Lobel* in his observations call *Absinthium insipidum*, and *Bauhinus Absinthium Ponticum Absinthio vulgari simile*, in English Vulgare Wormewood. The sixth *Clusius* calleth *Absinthium Alpinum umbelliferum*, *Camerarius Absinthium Ponticum flore albo*, and *Lobel* and others *Absinthium album*, in English white tufted Wormewood. The 7. is another kind hereof growing in other places, as *Bauhinus* hath well observed, and so setteth it downe in his *Prodromus*, for *Pona* setteth forth 3. *species* in his Italian Booke, differing in nothing but the smalnes of leaves and flowers, *Lobel* calleth it *Absinthium alterum Italicum*. The 8. is called by *Gesner in hortis*, *Absinthium Seriphii semine*, & in his Appendix *Absinthium album Valesiæ*, for he saith in the said Country of *Valesia* it is called *herba alba*, *Camerarius* saith it is called by some *Absinthium Santonicum*, & thinketh it may better be called *Santonicum femina Valesiorum*, than *Seriphium*, & *Gesner* doth, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Absinthium Seriphium montanum angustifolium*. The last *Bauhinus* calleth *Absinthium Alpinum minimum*, and saith it is the *Alpinum* 2. of *Pona*, in his Italian *Baldus*, because *Pona* there saith it is very like that of *Gesner* & *Camerarius*, which is the last before this, but I cannot so thinke, for that of *Pona* is a *species* of the umbelliferous kinds. There is a controversy among many learned men and Writers, as you may here well perceive, by their names they give to the severall Wormewoods are extant; which should be the true *Absinthium Ponticum* that *Dioscorides* prefereth, and *Galen* so much commendeth and preferreth before all others, both for the good smell, and aromaticall taste, others being excessive bitter and loathsome, and that it hath lesser leaves and flowers, but especially for the attraction it hath more than others, which is so effectuall for the liver and stomacke. *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria* have scanned the matter, and answered all objections as I thinke at large. The summe whereof to let slippe I will here set downe for all to understand. First, for the kindes. *Dioscorides* and *Galen* make but one kinde of *Absinthium*, and not many and but onely say, that the best in property groweth in *Pontus*, as they doe in divers other hearbes, there in what place the most vigorous of that kinde doth grow, which property it obtaineth, more by the goodnesse of the place, injoying the commodity of a free and cleare ayre, and other things correspondent, then by the nature of the hearbe it selfe. Then for the scent, that it is more aromaticall than others, yet hereby they intimate that others are sweet, although not so much, which is well knowne likewise to be the benefit of the place where it groweth, for some hearbes are more or lesse sweet, or more or lesse stinking, which transplanted doe alter; as *Agrimony* and divers others are sweet in some place, and nothing at all in others. Then the leaves have troubled many learned men, for they thinke it a fault in the transcribers, to set downe lesser for greater or longer, as it often happeneth in *Theophrastus*. But more often in *Dioscorides* as in the Chapters of *Helenium Abrotanum* and others, & may be also in *Galen*, not by his owne fault but by the transcribers: but *Galen* himselfe in his Chapter of *Abrotanum* taketh away all these doubts, where he saith thus, there are three Species, or differences put under the name of one kinde of Wormewood, that which is called *Ponticum*, the second *Santonicum*, and the third *Seriphium*: *Seriphium* and *Santonicum* are enemies to the stomacke, and trouble it: Wormewood onely among them named *Ponticum*, that is growing in *Pontus*, is pleasing to the stomacke. From which place we may well gather that the strife is appeased, concerning this matter that

our

our common Wormewood is that Wormewood of *Dioscorides*, the best whereof as he saith, is that which groweth in *Pontus*, without naming either *species* or *genus*: so that it is for certaine that our common or Romane kinde, is not another from the *Ponticum*, and by reason of the place is more vigorous and effectuall, but not differing in property. *Galen* acknowledgeth that in this there is bitternesse, and an altriction gratefull to the stomacke, necessary for cholericke vomettings, and to cleanse it from obstructions, by which it giveth strength and comfort thereunto: which things we see by infinite and daily experiments, even of the common people, as well as of Physitians, to be effected by our common Wormewood, used either inwardly or outwardly: none findeth fault with the smell for it is of an aromaticall scent, and is very fit and apt to refreth the spirits of any: *Galen* in appointing that of *Pontus* to be used, doth it rather to exclude the *Seriphium* and *Scythicum*, then that which he simply calleth *Absinthium*: Thus much I thought good to relate out of *Pena* and *Lobel*, referring the rest to the learned, to be further satisfied, if they please to read the whole tractate: but by this is said you see, that the vertues of our common Wormewood are so excellent, that we need not seeke for another kinde to performe those, that are commended in Wormewood: and therefore I the more marvaile at our Apothecaries, that take the Sea Wormewood, in stead of the Romane or Ponticke, and use it rather than the common, onely because there is lesse bitternesse therein, than in the common, and therefore more pleasing to the taste, when as the properties are no way answerable. Neither can I commend the use of that fine leafed Wormewood, which is commonly called Romane Wormewood, to bee used in stead of the Ponticke, not having either that bitternesse or that altriction, which are both so comfortable to the liver and stomacke. Our common Wormewood hath beene observed to grow in *Pontus*, and the Countries there abouts, by *Bellonius* in his travels, as he setteth it downe in his 76. Chapter of his first Booke of observations, and elsewhere, and brought to *Constantinople* for their use there. And it is generally held, that the Arabian Physitians did first name it Romane, which *Dioscorides* named Ponticke, and from them, all others since have held it in so great account, imagining it to be a sort differing from the common. The Arabians call it *Afsinthium*, the Italians *Affenzo*, the Spaniards *Ajenjos*, the French *Aloine* and *Absoste*, or *Absinthe*: the Germanes *Wermuet*, the Dutch *Affsem*, and we Wormewood.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith that Wormewood is of an heating and binding property, that it purgeth choller, that cleaveth to the stomacke or belly: that it provoketh urine, that it helpeth surfeits, and that taken with *Sesili* and *Spica Celtica*, it easeth the paines of the stomacke, and the hard swellings of the belly: the decoction or the infusion thereof taken, doth take away the loathing to meate, and helpeth those that have the yellow jaundise: (for which purpose *Camerarius* in his *horto medico*, giveth a good receite. Take saith hee of the flowers of Wormewood, Rosemary, and blacke thorne, of each alike quantity; of Saffron halfe that quantity: all which being boyled in Rensh-wine, let it be given after the body is prepared by purging, &c. A small draught thereof taken for some few dayes together, bringeth downe women monethly courses: being taken with vinegar, it helpeth those that by Mushrooms, are almost strangled: being taken in wine it is a remedy against the potion of *Iris* (which as I said before, is the roote of the blacke *Chameleon*, and with *Pliny* translated *viscum*, Mistletoe or Birdlime) of Hemlocke, the biting of that small beast or Mouse which we call a Shrew, and of the biting of that Sea fish called *Dracunculus*, which is called a Quaviver: it helpeth the Quinsie being annointed with it, and Nuts mixed together: and taketh away whitles and pothes used with water: it taketh away the black and blue markes in the skinne, that come after bruising or beating, if it be mingled with honey and annointed; as also it helpeth the dimnesse of the eyesight being used in the like manner: it helpeth sore and running eares, as also easeth the paines of them, if the hot vapours of the decoction, bee taken in thereat by a funnell or otherwise; it easeth the toothach: a decoction made thereof with vine or boyled wine, and annointed, easeth the paines of the eyes; it helpeth the paines of the heart and liver, being beaten and mixed with the *Ceratum Cyprinum*, and applyed to the place affected; as also applyed to the stomacke with Rosewater, it giveth much comfort to those that have lien long sicke: it helpeth those that are troubled with the swelling and hardnesse of the spleene, or those that have a hot sharpe water, running betweene the flesh and the skin, if it be used with figges, vineger, and the meale of Darnell: The wine that is made thereof, called Wormewood wine, is availeable for all these purposes, restoring many to health that have beene troubled with those diseases, so that they have no agues that take thereof. Being put into Chests, or Presses, or Wardrobes, it preserveth them from wormes and mothes, &c. and driveth away Gnats or Wasps, and such like, from any part of the body, if the skin be annointed with the oyle thereof: the joyce is of like effect, but is not used so much in drinkes, for it troubleth the stomacke, and causeth headach: being put into the Inke wherewith Bookes are written, (or printed) it keepeth them from being eaten with Mice. *Galen* in his sixth Booke of simples maketh mention of Wormewood in this manner. Wormewood hath a binding, a bitter, and sharpe quality, it likewise heateth, cleanseth, strengtheth, and dryeth. It therefore purgeth downewards the cholericke humours of the belly, and avoideth them also by urine, especially those that are in the veines: but helpeth no flegme that is contained therein, or in the chests or lungs: for the astringent quality therein, is stronger than the bitter: but by reason of the sharpnesse it partaketh more of heate than of cold, so that the temperature thereof, is hot in the first degree, and dry in the third, yet the juyce is farre better than the hearbe it selfe: and speaking of Sea Wormewood called *Seriphium*, he saith it is like unto Wormewood both in kind and in taste: which qualities *Dioscorides* giveth to *Santonicum*. The of *Seriphium* he saith it is more agreeing to Sothernwood, than to Wormewood: whereby it is strange to observe, that the place in *Dioscorides*, or in *Galen*, is perverted by some Writers faults, for they cannot be so farre differing in judgement one from another: It is often used, and by most, either inwardly given, or outwardly applyed for the wormes, in children or elder persons: *Pliny* saith, it healeth old sores or ulcers in the head, and cureth the itch also: the decoction thereof with Cummin seeds taken warme, easeth the paines of the belly and cholicke: the seed thereof helpeth the bloody flixe, and all other flaxes: it is said, that if a few leaves of Wormewood be eaten, it defendeth one from surfeiting and drunkennesse. The vineger wherein Wormewood is steeped, helpeth all gnawing of a stinking breath, that commeth either from the gums or teeth, or from corruption in the stomacke. It is this wine which commended in tertian and other lingring agues, by opening obstructions and purging the urine, and by strengthning the liver and stomacke: The conserve thereof much used, preserveth them from the dropsie that are fallen into it, or are in danger to fall thereinto, so as there be a fit course held before, by purging the offensive humours, and such other helpes as the learned Physitian may appoint. The

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

distilled water is somewhat effectuall, but is much weaker to all the purposes aforesaid: yet the temples being washed therewith, it helpeth the paines of the head that come of a cold cause, and dropped into the eyes helpeth to cleare the eyesight. The other Wormewoods, although they have some properties, yet by how much they want of the bitternesse and attriction, by so much weaker they are for the diseases aforesaid.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Absinthium Seriphium fœmarinum, & Italicum. Sea Wormewood, and strange Wormewood.

BEcause I would not overburden one Chapter with too many sorts of Wormewoods, I thought it convenient to entreat of the Seahindes, and other strange sorts, in a Chapter by themselves, which are as followeth.

1. *Absinthium Seriphium fœmarinum Anglicum.* English Sea Wormewood.

The English Sea Wormewood riseth up with many hoary round woody stalkes, three or foure foote high at the least, having thereon divers hoary white long and narrow leaves, broader and longer than any Southernwood leaves of the common Romane Wormewood, but nothing so large as the true Romane Wormewood, of a kind of saltnesse, but not bitter taste, and of a kinde of unpleasing savour: the flowers are small and yellow standing at the joynes with the leaves, towards the toppes of the branches, as the former common Wormewood doth, and give the like small seed: the roote groweth somewhat deepe and woody.

2. *Absinthium Seriphium Narbonense.* French Sea Wormewood.

The French Sea Wormewood groweth not so high as the former, nor so white and hoary, the leaves are small long, and finely cut like them, but thicker, and of an evill coloured greene colour, and strong unpleasant savour, and evill taste: the flowers are yellow, growing as the former doe, and the seed that follow in the small round heads alike.

3. *Absinthium Seriphium Germanicum.* Germane Sea Wormewood.

This Germane Sea wormewood is also very like the last, but with fine hoary white leaves, somewhat finer & smaller, and groweth not so high: in other things there is little or no difference.

4. *Absinthium marinum Lauendulæ folio.* Lavender leafed Sea Wormewood.

4. *Absinthium marinum Lauendulæ folio.* Lavender leafed Sea Wormewood.

This Wormewood shooteth forth many slender weake woodly and tough stalkes, bending a little downewards, whereon doe grow divers hoary white long leaves, somewhat broader than Lavender leaves, having sometimes some cuts or divisions at the bottomes of them, which is but seldome seene, and in a very few of the lowest neare the ground: those that are set on the stalkes are smaller, and sometimes are not divided at the ends, of a reasonable weake scent, betweene Lavender and Southernwood: but unpleasant taste: the flowers grow after the same manner that the common Wormewood doth, and of a yellow colour, and the seed is not unlike thereunto also.

5. *Absinthium Santonicum Ægyptiacum.* Egyptian Wormewood.

I must here remember also this plant (that is set forth by *Matthiolus* the first, and from him *Dodonæus, Lugdunensis, Tabernamontanus, Gerarde* and *Banhinus*, doe all number it among the Wormewoods, as I *Lobel* and *Lyte* likewise doe: yet much doubt whether it be a Wormewood or no, for that they say they saw it growing with *Lettuce* about a foote height, and the dryed plant with *Velvet buds Downe*, to all shew like unto Maidenhaire, with white leaves set on both sides, the middle stalke) rather to incite others to obtaine it, that it may better be knowne, than that I have any knowledge thereof my selfe, whose description *Hasselquist* who had it from *Cayro*, setteth forth in the manner: it is (saith he) a small low bushe, growing in *Egypt*, with small leaves, almost like unto *Lavender cotton*, and many slender short branches set full of leaves: the seed is small and bitter in taste but not extreme: some saith he would make it an *Abrotanum mas*, as they might better, as he saith, call it a *Femina*. Some also thought that the Wormeseed that commeth from the Levant to us, should be gathered from this plant, but as he saith, he is doubtfull thereof himself: yet withall saith, that it hath all the vertues that the Italian Wormewood hath.

6. *Absinthium Santonicum Alexandrinum foli Tamaricis & Lini Semine.* Wormeseed Wormewood, or Levant Wormewood.

This Wormewood likewise is a plant set full of branches, and with very few, and those very fine small leaves on them, as the bottome like unto the finer sorts, of an ash colour, but dotted so plentifully with seed upwards, that it seemeth to be there without leaves, and wholly to consist of seed, which as *Rauwolfius* saith, are somewhat bitter in the naturall places, and of a reasonable good and quicke scent with us, especially if they be fresh and

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

old, but much stronger, as it should seeme by his relation that tasted it, where it grew and moved one to call very forcibly.

The Place.

The first groweth neare our Sea Coasts in many places of this Land, as also of the Low-countries; the second neere the Sea at *Montpelier*, and by *Venice* also; the third in *Misnia* in *Germany*; the fourth about the Coasts of the Venetian Gulph, and in the Iland of *Candy* likewise; the fifth is said to grow in *Egypt*, but *Pona* and *Lobel* doubt thereof: the last groweth in *Syria* and *Arabia*, from whence being brought into divers Christian Countries, it hath there sometimes growne, and there from the figure taken and set forth, *Rauwolfius* as it is set downe in the Appendix to *Lugdunensis* saith, hee saw it growing about *Bethlehem* in the Land of *Jury*.

The Time.

These all flower and seed when the former sorts doe, saving the two last, which running out of warme Countries are later than the rest within us.

The Names.

The names of [illegible] are confounded by many Authors: for the first is called *Absinthium Ponticum*, or *maritimum* by the best Authors, who call it either *Santonicum*, or *Cyprium*, yet *Columna* in *Phytobasano* calleth it *Abrotanum Foemininum*: the second is called by *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunensis* *Absinthium Narbonense*, but *Lobel* his *Absinthium Ponticum*, as in my judgment is the same, although *Dodonæus* makes them different, calling the one *Absinthium Santonicum*, *Cyprium*, as before, the other *Absinthium Santonicum Gallicum*, the third *Cyprium* saith *Lobel* saw in the garden of *Aurelianus Scribonius*, hee had it from *Misnia*, and thereupon he called it *Absinthium Cyprium Misnense*, and *Pauhinus Absinthium Scythicum Germanicum*, and saith it is

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

the *Absinthium Scriphium* of *Gesner in hortis*: the fourth is called by *Lobel, Tabernæmontanus*, and *Gerard, Artemisia marina*, by *Clusius Artemisia folio Lavendulæ*, by *Dodonæus Absinthium angustifolium*, but *Camerarius* wondring why he should so doe, calleth it *Absinthium latifolium marinum*, and by others *Absinthium Scriphium & marinum*, *Camerarius* thinketh it is *Matthiolus* his *Absinthium marinum*, but surely his figure doth much differ from it: the fifth is called by *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis*, *Absinthium Scriphium Ægyptium*, by *Dodonæus* and others *Absinthium Ægyptium*, by *Lobel*, *Absinthium alterum sive peregrinum Ægyptium*, and by *Alpinus Absinthium Santonicum Ægyptiacum*: the last is called by *Ingrassia Abrotanum mas*, not knowing that Wormeseed was gathered from it, by *Matthiolus Semantina*, (as the Italians call it, and the French *Barbotin*) and so doe *Dodonæus*, and *Tabernæmontanus*, and *Semen Santonicum* by him, *Lobel Lugdunensis*, and others, *Stoebe Arabum* by *Rauwolfius* and *Lugdunensis* in *Appendix*, *Santonicum* by *Lonicerus*, *Semen Zedoariæ* by *Lobel* and *Absinthium Scriphium Alexandrinum* and *Zinziberum* by *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides*, and in his History of plants also, by *Bauhinus Absinthium Santonicum Alexandrinum & Indicum*, for they are both but one plant, although he setteth them downe for two: by divers others *Semen Lumbricorum & ad Lumbricos*, whose seed is generally called Wormeseed, and therefore I have called the plant rather Wormeseed Wormewood, than Holy Wormewood, not thinking any more holinesse in this than in others.

The Vertues.

The Sea Wormewoods are of nothing that goodnesse in quality as the common and aromaticall bitter sort are, they are as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say, adverse and hurtfull to the stomack: yet because it hath not that bitternesse therein as the common sort, it is more accepted and used by many, that rather desire to please their palate, than to be cured of their diseases by bitter medicines, our Physitians and Apothecaries feeding this humour for their owne profit, and to please their patients. The Wormeseed is chiefly, and as I may almost say, onely spent for the worms in children, and to smaller effect if elder persons take it.

Chap. XXXVIII.

Chamædrys. Germander.

I Might have joyned both *Chamædrys* and *Teucrium* in one Chapter, because divers Authors both ancient and moderne have not distinguished them, some naming that *Chamædrys* which others call *Teucrium*, and contrarily some call that *Teucrium* that others call *Chamædrys*: yet I thinke it fit to sever them into two Chapters, and speake of them both true and false, as they are now generally received.

1. *Chamædrys vulgaris.*
The common Germander.

Maximus

1. *Chamædrys vulgaris.* The common Germander.

Common Germander shooteth forth sundry stalkes with small and somewhat round leaves, endented about the edges, the flowers stand at the toppes of a deeper purple colour than the next, the roote is composed of divers sprigges, which shoote forth a great way round about, quickly overspreading a ground.

2. *Chamædrys major.* Great Germander.

The great Germander riseth up with bigger and harder square stalkes, halfe a yard high, spreading into divers branches from the very bottome, whereon are set two leaves at a joynt, somewhat larger than in the ordinary, and more dented about the edges, greene above, and somewhat grayish underneath: the flowers doe stand in a longer spiky head, and are larger, but of a paler purple, and gaping like the other: the roote is more bushing with threads, and creepeth lesse than the other. *Prosper Alpinus* saith in his Booke of Egyptian plants, that in *Candy* hee saw a Germander almost two cubits high, with leaves twice or thrice as bigge as any that grew in *Italy*.

3. *Chamædrys Apula vulgatior.* Germander of Naples.

The Germander of *Naples* never riseth up with more than one whitish square stalke, about a foote high, at each joynt whereof grow two long and narrow hairy thicke leaves, dented about the edges, round at the ends, and of a whitish greene colour: the flowers grow at the toppe in a long spike with smaller and rounder leaves set with them, and are hooded as the former are, with whitish beards, and a long yellowish point in the middle, but standing in prickly husks: the seed is small, long, and round headed, yet greater than the proportion of the plant would seeme to give.

4. *Chamædrys laciniata folio.* Jagged Germander, or with fine cut leaves.

This fine Germander riseth up usually but with one weake slender square stalke, divided into other smaller branches of a long not above a foote high, whereon doe grow divers leaves, two always set together at a joynt, on each side of the stalke, which are very much cut in on both sides, making no shew of the forme of any Germander leafe, unlesse one

one head is very well : from the middle to the tops of the ſtalkes, at the joynts with the leaves, come forth purpliſh flowers like the former, after which follow ſmall blackiſh ſeed ; the roote is ſmall and fibrous, and dyeth every yeare after it hath given ſeed, but will come oftentimes of it owne ſowing and ſhedding.

5. Chamædrys ſpinoſa Cretica. Thorney Germander of Candy.

This Thorney Germander is a ſmall low plant, having many ſquare hairy and hoary ſtalkes, not above a cubite high, full of joynts, whereat grow forth divers ſomewhat round and long leaves, dented about the edges, in the lower much more than in the upper, which ſeeme to be without any denting at all : at each joynt with the leaves ſtand forth moſt uſually two thornes, and ſometimes more, which are in ſome ſmall and ſhort, in others bigger and larger : and ſometimes ſhooting forth from thoſe joynts ſmall branches, which end alſo in a thorne : from the middle of the ſtalkes upwards, come forth the flowers at the joynts among the leaves, ſtanding in ſmall hairy and hoary huskes, very like for ſome unto the flowers of Germander, but of a yellowiſh, red or brownish colour : after the flowers are paſt the ſeed groweth in thoſe huskes, which is blacke and round.

6. Chamædrys ſpuria montana Cliſi flore. Mountaine Germander.

The Mountaine Germander riſeth up with many weake and ſlender browniſh woodily ſtalkes, about a foote high ; whereon are ſet without any order as in the former, many ſmall leaves dented about the edges, very like the leaves of the common Germander, but ſomewhat ſmaller, greene on the upper ſide, and gray or hoary underneath : at the end of every ſtalke of leaves, there ſhooteth forth a long ſlender and hairy foote-ſtalke, without any leafe thereon : on the toppe whereof ſtandeth one large white flower, conſiſting for the moſt part of five leaves, yet ſometimes it will have eight or ten, according as nature liſteth, and the fertilty of the ſoyle is ready to produce, with many ſmall threads in the middle : after the flowers are ſhed, there come up in their places large cods or huſkes, of long hairy ſeed like unto thoſe of mountaine *Arach*, but greater : the roote is hard and wooddy, ſhooting long ſtrings and fibres under ground, and divers ſtrings likewiſe above the ground, which like roote as they lye, the ſtalkes that bore ſeed dying downe to the ground every yeare : and the roote renewing them again in the Spring : it hath little ſcent to be perceived therein, but of an aſtringent or drying taſte.

7. Chamædrys Alpina ſaxatilis. Rocke Germander.

From a hard knobbed roote ſhooting forth many blackiſh fibres, ſpring up divers round ſtalkes, about a foote high, not branching forth at all, whereon grow two ſhacke leaves together, in order up to the toppes, the lower being larger than thoſe above, ſomewhat dented about the edges, but not ſo much as thoſe of Germander, of a ſtaining greene colour on the upper ſide, and yet covered as it were with a little hoarineſſe or downe, but very grayiſh, almoſt white underneath : the toppes of the ſtalkes end in a long ſpiky head of flowers, with leaves among them, every one conſiſting of foure or five, and ſometimes of ſixe or ſeven ſmall pointed leaves, of a pale blue colour, with ſome threads in the middle : after which come ſmall round blackiſh ſeed in ſmall huskes : this loſeth not his greene leaves or ſtalkes in Winter, but being of ſmall or no ſcent at all, but of an auſtere and harſh taſte.

8. Chamædrys Pannonica Cornuti. The greater baſtard Germander.

The baſtard Germander (for ſo I eſteeme all of them, rather than true Germanders, which have not hooded and gaping flowers, as the true Germanders hath, but conſiſting of foure or five, or more leaves as theſe doe, however theſe leaves lee like to make them be ſtyled baſtards) hath many ſquare and ſomewhat hairy hollow ſtalkes from the roote, beſet with two large leaves at a joynt, ſomewhat like unto Germander leaves, but larger, and ſeldom dented at the edges : towards the toppes branching forth into ſpiky heads of blue flowers, conſiſting of foure leaves apeece, whereof the uppermoſt is the largeſt, with ſome

4. Chamædrys ſpuria Cretica. Thorny Germander of Candy.

Stripes

florets or yellow thereof, and even small threads and a long pointell in the middle: after which arise small flat, two forked husks, containing small seed: the roote creepeth a little under ground, sending forth here and there some stalkes; but else stalkes also as they lye on the ground, will take roote and shoote forth slipes: the taste of the leaves are bitter.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Clusius giveth two other forts of this kinde, one a hill plant creeping and throwing forth branches sharply square, whose leaves are smaller, and the flowers paler; the other lower, having narrower and larger leaves, else like but not differing in any thing else.

β. *Chamædrys spuria minor latifolia.* The smaller bastard Germander.

This smaller bastard kinde hath many weake purplish, or brownish branches, lying rather on the ground, than standing upright, and not above a foote high, whereon are set two leaves at a joynt as in the rest, very like unto Germander leaves, and dented about the edges also, but somewhat lesser: the toppes of the stalkes are likewise bestowed with spiky heads of flowers, consisting of foure leaves, whereof the uppermost also is the longest, of a more excellent deepe blue than in the other, yet sometimes it is found with flowers of a paler blue, or almost of an ash-colour, and in some pure white: the seed following the flowers is small and reddish, growing in a small huske: the roote is bushy and creeping under ground as well as above, like the other, and abideth like it, shooting forth new stalkes every yeare: the taste hereof is a little bitter like the other, but more stringent.

γ. *Chamædrys spuria minima.* The least bastard Germander.

This least bastard Germander (for the manner of the growing, and height of the plant is very like unto the small Centaury of the Spring, set forth in the Chapter of Centaury of Velvets in my other Booke) hath two or three small short stalkes rising from the roote, not above two or three inches high, whereon doe grow two small dented leaves together, as in the former, but much smaller, rounder, and thicker, and standing so close one joynt unto another, that they can hardly be discerned to grow severally, but all together: from the toppes whereof doe forth make short foote-stalkes, every one sustaining betweene two small leaves, one large flower in comparison of the plant, made of foure leaves like the other, of a pale blue or ash colour: after which come flat and larger huskes than in the other, containing such like small seed: the roote is of many fibres shooting forth here and there some other plants.

21. *Chamædrys spuria sylvestris.* Common Wild Germander.

The common wilde Germander that groweth every where in the Meadowes, sendeth forth divers square upright stalkes, yet sometimes a little bending, having two leaves set at each joynt, one against another, the lower ones somewhat large, and almost round, yet pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges, but smaller up higher, the tops of the stalkes are spiked with divers blue flowers set about them, made of 4 small round leaves a peece, with a little white eye in the middle, small pointed, and foure chives also, after which come small flat pouches, containing small seed: the roote is small and thready.

22. *Chamædrys spuria sylvestris hirsutissima.* Rougher leafed wild Germander.

This small Germander hath divers round reddish stalkes, some what rough, hard and hairy, an hand breadth high bending downwards, whose lower leaves are somewhat long and broad, round at the ends, and not dented at all about the edges; but those that grow up higher upon the stalkes are shorter and narrower pointed also at the ends, and toothed about the edges: the flowers grow spike fashion, being either of a pale blue colour or bluish, made of foure leaves like the other, and in like sort seen: the seed and seede vessels like the roote is blackish, hard and stringy.

23. *Chamædrys Austriaca latifolia.* Lagged white Germander of *Austria*.

The lower of this lagged Germander that grow upon the round rough stalkes, are hard and somewhat hairy, divided into many small long peeces, the flowers are nine standing in a long spike, as many other of the former doe, and round bearded heads after them with very small seed in them.

24. *Chamædrys Hispanica folio crassiore divisa.* Wilde Spanish Germander with fine cut leaves.

The round stalke hereof is more slender than the last and hairy, set with many joynts, and shorter and narrower leaves thereat, full of small leaves at the toppe, where it breaketh forth into two small foote-stalkes, whereon stand six small flowers, with each a small long pointell in the middle.

The Place.

The greater Germander is found in many Countries, as well as in the upper *Germany*, as *Clusius* saith, and the lesse in the lower, as *Lobel* saith, they are onely found in gardens with us. The third groweth in the fields of *Naples*. The fourth groweth in *Savoy*, as *Johannes Tradus* saith, and is onely preserved with those that are curious conservers of rare simples. The fifth we have often had among other seeds out of *Italy* and *Spaine* from *Barrelo*, and did grow in Cardinall *Bembus* his garden, as *Ruellius* saith. The sixth *Clusius* saith he found on the highest toppes of the Alpes in *Austria* and *Styria*, and *Camerarius* saith it is found plentifully on the Hills South to *Styria* and *Stutzerland*, and in Dunsplowne in *Essex*, as *Gerard* saith. The seventh *Pona* setteth downe in the description of *Mons Baldus* that he found there. The eighth and the two lesser kindes thereof, *Clusius* saith he found in *Hungary*, *Austria*, *Bohemia*, and other places thereabouts. The much *Clusius* also saith hee found in the lower *Austria*, about *Vienna* and *Newstad*. The tenth *Clusius* also saith he found in the toppe of the lowest Mountaine in *Austria* called *Leopoldus*. The eleventh is found, in every Meadow that growes the Land almost, as also by ditches and hedge sides: The twelfth in the Meadowes by *Puffe*. The thirteenth in *Austria*, and the last in *Spaine*.

The Time.

These also flower in June or July at the furthest, except the Thorney Germander, and the Spanish and Candy kindes, which flower late.

The Names.

Germander is called in Greeke [illegible], quasi *Chamædrys, quasi Humilis aut parva quercus, a foliorum similitudine*, and *Teucrium* of *Teucer* King of *Troy*, as *Dioscorides* saith, in Latine *Chamædrys* of *Pliny*, etc. and *Quercula minor*, and of some *Tormentum*. The first and second are generally called of most *Germanders*, and of some so; and of some as I said *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* call them, according to the kinde, and of some *Serratula minor*, and of some others *Scordium*, and *Scordium*, from the taste. The third is called by *Columna Trixago Apula minor*, as *Lobel* saith, and by *Ruellius Botrys*. The fourth is called by *Matthiolus Chamædrys altera* and in *Italy Camedrio*, and *Camedreo*, who accounteth it an error in them that would make it *Chamæpitys*, as *Dodonæus* doth. *Fuchsius* and others *Chamædrys spuria*. *Tragus* calleth it *Germander* that is *scrofula*, and *Matthiolus* to be *Chamædrys altera Dioscoridis*, whom *Dodonæus* and *Clusius* follow. The fifth is called *Chamædrys* and *Botrys* and *Botrys Chamædryoides*, and by that name hath continually been sent to us. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Botrys Chamædryoides*,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

dragides. The fifth *Bauhinus* hath onely set forth and given it the name in the title. The sixth is called by *Clusius Chamædrys montana*, and by those *Lugdunenses* and *Tabernæmontanus*, who saith it is also called *Argentina Montpelliensis*, *Chamædrys Alpina* by *Camerarius*, who saith some called it *Hirsuta*, and thereupon *Gesner* called it *Cirsium de herba Cerefolij quibusdam*. *Lobel* called it *Chamædrys montana frutescens durior*. *Lugdunensis* saith, some call it *Leucas* of *Dioscorides*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Chamædrys Alpina Cisti flore*. The seventh is called by *Pena* in the description of *Clusius Rafidas Veronica parvi & semper virens*: *Bauhinus* saith it is *Clusius* his sixth *Teucrium pumilum* in his History of plants, and calleth it himselfe *Chamædrys Alpina saxatilis*. The eighth is called by *Clusius Teucrium nonum Pannonicum*, in his Pannonick observations, and maketh it the fourth *Teucrium* in his History. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Chamædrys spuria major flore striato*. The ninth is *Clusius* his fifth *Teucrium* in his History of plants, or *Teucrium Pannonicum minus*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Chamædrys spuria minor latifolia*. The tenth *Clusius* calleth *Teucrium maximum*, and *Bauhinus Chamædrys Alpina maxima hirsuta*. The eleventh is called *Chamædrys vulgaris* of some by *Fuchsius*, *Turner*, *Lonicerus*, and *Lugdunenses*, *Hyndehemedys* by *Thalius*, *Teucrium præcox* by *Lobel*, and by *Clusius*, and commonly with us *Chamædrys*, *Germander*: the twelfe is called by *Bauhinus Chamædrys spuria minor angustifolia*, who taketh it to be the third sort of the fourth kinde of *Clusius* his *Teucrium*. The thirteenth and the last are remembred onely by *Bauhinus*. There is some doubt ouerthe among our latter writers, what herbe should be the true *Chamædrys* and *Teucrium* of *Dioscorides*, *Galen* and other ancient writers: for *Dodonæus* by comparing both the Texts, saith that our common *Chamædrys* doth more properly belong to the descriptions of *Dioscorides* and *Rhazis Teucrium*, and accordingly *Teucrium* unto *Chamædrys*, for *Dioscorides* setteth them downe in this manner, [illegible] that is, Germander is a small shrubbe of a span height, and of the other he saith, *Teucrium herba est virgata, foliis virgatis plurcs ferchi*. *Teucrium* is an herb bearing many stalkes, and hereby he saith it is evident, our common Germander is not a shrub, which doth raise it selfe up as *Teucrium* doth; and besides that, *Plinie* in describing *Teucrium* saith, it spreadeth branches like rushes, which doth more fitly agree to our common Germander: thereby transferring the *Chamædrys* to be the taller shrub, and *Teucrium* the lesser and lower: yet he saith, seeing *Dioscorides* himselfe saith, that in his time they were transferred, for the likenesse of their leaves one unto another, it is not absurd to call them as they are usually entituled: but as I shall shew you in the next Chapter, the *Teucrium* of *Dioscorides* is better to be explained than *Dodonæus* doth. It seemeth also that *Dodonæus* having become in an errour in his former workes concerning *Hieracium mas & fœmina*, giving the figures of the *Chamædrys sylvestris* thereunto, reclaimed himselfe in his later History of *Pemptades*, and left them both out, as not allowing of his former opinion. The Arabians call it *Domedrie Chamæritis* and *Kamadrion*: the Italians *Camedrio* and *Querciuola*, and some *Calamandrina*: the Spaniards *Chamædrios*: the French *Germandrée*: the Germanes *Gamanderle* and *Bathengele*: the Dutch *Gamander*, and we in English Germander.

The Vertues.

Germander is hot and dry in the third degree, and is more sharpe and bitter than *Teucrium*, and as *Dioscorides* saith, is a remedy for coughes taken with honey, for those whose spleene is become hard, for those that can hardly make their water, and helpeth those that are falling into a dropsie, in the beginning of the disease, especially if a decoction be made thereof, when it is greene and drunke. It doth likewise bring downe the termes, helpe to expell the dead child, and taken with vineger doth waste or consume the spleene: it is most effectuall against the poison of all Serpents, both drunke in wine and laid to the place: used with honey it cleanseth old and foule ulcers, and taketh away the dimnesse and mistinesse of the eyes, being made into an oyle and annointed. It is likewise good for the paines in the soles, and for crampes. The decoction thereof taken for some dayes together, driveth away, and cureth both quartane and tertian agues. The Tuscane, as *Blasius Lolas* saith, doe highly esteeme thereof, and by their experience have found it, as effectuall against the plague or pestilence, as *Scordium* or water Germander. It is also as he saith good against all the diseases of the braine, as the continuall paines of the head, the falling sicknesse, melancholicke fullenesse, the drowsie evill, those that are forth through the dulnesse of the spirits, and for crampe, convulsions, and palsies: a dramme of the seed taken in powder, doth purge choller by urine, and is thereby good for the yellow jaundise: the juyce of the leaves dropped into the eares, killeth the wormes in them: It is also given to kill the wormes in the belly: which a few toppes of them when they are in flower laid to steepe a day and a night in a draught of white wine, and drunke in the morning will doe also. *Theophrastus* in setting downe the properties of Germander saith, that the one part of the roote pierceth upwards, and the other part downwards; wherein there is more wonder than for *Thapsia* and *Iselia*, that is blistering Fennell and tuberous or knobbed Stonegroden so: *Andreas Vesalius*, pag. 49. speaking of the China roote saith, that if a decoction hereof bee made in wine, and taken for 20. dayes continually foure houres before meate, it is a certaine remedy for the gowt. *Dioscorides* giveth the receipt of a Syrupe very effectuall for the spleene in this manner. Take saith he, Germander (*Chamepitys* or Ground Pine, Ceterach or Mile waste, and Madder, of each one handfull: the barke of the roote of Capers, the rootes of Smallage, Elecampane, Orris, or Flagge Flower-de-luce and Liquorice, of each halfe an ounce. Of the leaves and barke of Tamariske, and of Cyperus, of each three drammes, of the seed of Anise, Fennell and Smallage, of each one dramme, of Isatis flowes one ounce. Let all these be boyled according to art, in a sufficient quantity of Posset, (that is of vineger and water equall parts.) Vnto each pound of this decoction being strained, put five ounces of Sugar, and three ounces of Cinamon water, which being made into a cleare Syrupe, take foure ounces every morning fasting. The decoction thereof is good to stay the whites in women, if they sit therein while it is warme, and likewise easeth the passions of the mother: being boyled in vineger and applyed to the stomacke with a little leaven, stayeth vomitings, that rise not from chollericke or hot causes: the leaves hereof and the seed of *Aegilla* quilted in a Cap, stayeth the catarrhe or distillation of raw cold and thinne rheumes: being boyled in lye with some Lupines or flat beanes and the head washed therewith taketh away the dandraffe or scurfe thereof. The mountaine Germander is used by those of the Alpes, where it groweth; to stay all manner of fluxes, whether of the belly, or of the blood, the feminine courses, and the bloody flixe, as also to stay vomiting.

Teucrium

Chap. XXXIX.

Teucrium. Tree Germander.

THere groweth that I shew you in this Chapter the rest of the Germanders called *Teucria* Tree Germanders to distinguish them from the former sorts, whether they be true or false.

1. *Teucrium arbuscula latifolium*
The more common Tree Germander.

1. *Teucrium arbuscula latifolium.* The more common Tree Germander.

Tree Germander groweth like a little shrubbe, and hard woodily, but brittle stalkes, a foot or two and sometimes a yard high, if it be well preserved and defended from the injuries of the Winters, branching forth on all sides from the very bottome, bearing alwayes leaves by couples, smaller, smoother and thicker than those of Germander, of a darke dyeing greene colour on the upperside, and grayish underneath, and dented also about the edges like them; the gaping flowers stand about the toppes of the branches spike fashion, one above another, of a pale whitish colour tain'd *Cæsius*, or a purplish tawny *Bay*, of both which I have had plants, somewhat longer than those of Germander, and without any hood above, having a few threads standing forth; the seed is small, blackish and round, contained in small round, but pointed husks; the roote is somewhat woodily, with many blu lush fibres; the whole plant is of a fine weake scent, but somewhat stronger if it be a little bruised, holding the stalkes and greene leaves continually, if it be not espoiled to the sharpnesse of the Winter season.

2. *Teucrium Creticum.* Tree Germander of Candy.

This shrubby Germander of *Candy* riseth up with such like woodily brittle stalkes as the former, but somewhat smaller and whiter, whereon doe grow such like leaves, and in the same manner, but somewhat lesser, lesse greene, and shining above, and more hoary underneath, two alwayes set at a joynt, but on the contrary side; with the leaves towards the toppes come forth five or six flowers standing in a husk, like unto the former, but a little lesse, and of a purple colour, after which come small round seed like the other; the whole plant is somewhat sweeter than the former.

3. *Teucrium Hispanicum.* Tree Germander of *Spaine.*

This Spanish shrubby Germander groweth in some places of *Spaine*, to the height of a man, but usually much lower with one woodily grayish comme or stalke, dividing it selfe into some branches, but lower than the former, two alwayes set at a joynt; the leaves stand likewise two together, somewhat greater, and waved a little at the edges, of a sad greene colour above, but not shining, and more hoary underneath, the flowers stand at the joynts with the leaves towards the toppes of the stalkes, of a white colour, without any hood above, and with sundry threads in the middle, the lower leaves hanging downewards; the smell thereof is lesse sweet and more bitter than the former, but abideth in the stalkes and leaves thereof, greene like the reed, but will require a little more care for the Winters provision in our Country.

4. *Teucrium Montanum.* Vnsavory Tree Germander of the Alpes.

This small low growing shrub hath divers hairy and woodily stalkes, not above an hand breadth high bending downewards, and dividing it selfe into many smaller branches, whereon are set very small hoary leaves, somewhat rugged or wrinkled and dented a little about the edges, like unto the uppermost small leaves of wood sage, the flowers are set loose for the preservation of the plant, being like unto Germander and hooded, of a purplish blue colour, standing in the bosomes of the leaves at the toppes of the stalkes, the seed is skinny and white, the whole plant hath little or no scent.

The Place.

The first groweth in the rocky places of sundry hills in *Italy*, and other Countries; the second came from *Candy* to *Clusius*, the third *Cordus* saith he found neare the sea coasts in *Spaine*, not farre from *Hercules* pillars, as also in the Island of *Cadiz*; the last in *Austria* neere *Vienna*, was found on the greater hill of Some *Tartars* in Switzerland.

The Names.

This Tree Germander doth differ to know but little from the former.

The Nature.

The first and second is wholly, and the last in part *Temperate* like *Plants*, and may also call it *Temperate*. In the 4. Chapter the description of *Dioscorides* is ordinarie something *Teucrium* and *Chamædrys*, but he doth not in my opinion declare the whole truth, which from the text of *Dioscorides* may bee gathered; for *Chamædrys* he saith *folia habet effigie quodammodo querna*, it hath leaves like the Oake, both for shape and division,

which

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

5. *Teucrium Bastard.*
Tree Germander or Spine

which argueth them to bee greater than of *Teucrium*, whereof hee saith, *Trissagon est similitudine tenuifolia, non multum a Cicere altero*: so that *Teucrium* hath lesser leaves than *Chamædrys*, yet like the lesser sorts thereof, and not much differing from those of the peasse, and with such leaves is the *Teucrium* furnished. *Pliny* in his 25. Booke and 5. Chapter, hath finely erred in the description of *Teucrium*, where he saith it is called *Hemionitis*, or *Hemionion* (as *Matthiolus* hath it) having neither flower nor seed, which some would call *Asplenion* or *Splenion*, as he hath it, and then telleth tables how the vertue thereof was knowne to be good against the spleene, in that the Swine that eate thereof were found to have no milt. And againe, that the intrailes of Beasts being cast upon the hearbe, the milt or spleene of them only lying nearest was consumed, *fellent*, of the dead flesh, and then addeth by way of true description (although somewhat varying from that of *Dioscorides*) of *Teucrium*, so that he confoundeth both *Hemionitis* and *Teucrium* together in one description. *Matthiolus* saith that some did take *Teucrium* or *Scordium* minus, or *Balamitesa*, called by others *Telephium*. The first is simply called *Teucrium* by *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, and many other Authors, and by *Clusius Teucrium caule fruticoso*, but by *Dodonæus Chamædrys altera seu Alterum genus*, so by *Gesner* called *Teucrium Creticum*, saying it was sent by the name of *Chamædrys vulgaris*, and *Bauhinus Teucrium Creticum minimum*: the third *Clusius* calleth *Teucrium frutescens Hispanicum*, and so doe *Lugdunenses*, *Tabernæmontanus*, and others, that have taken it from him. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Teucrium pseudo-chamæpitys folio sinuato*, and maketh a *quere*, whether *Clusius* had made before, *an Teucrium Creticum Dioscoridis*: the last *Bauhinus* calleth *Pinus*, and *Tragus* calleth *Teucrium Alpinum, inodorum magno flore*, and yet is the same with the *Teucrium folio Scordonia*, as any may well see that will compare them together, for *Tragus* even he that had his from *Candy*, by the name of *Scordium verum*, sheweth that it hath the leaves of *Scordonia*, but lesse.

The Vertues.

Galen maketh *Teucrium* to be hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, and of thinne parts, and cutting also, whereby it is helpfull for the spleene: it is saith *Dioscorides* used either greene or dry, and is good to consume the spleene, being inwardly or outwardly applyed: it is also used against the biting of venemous creatures.

CHAP. XL.

Scordium. Water Germander.

Scordium being a kinde of Germander must be next entreated of, yet for that it smelleth of Garlick, it could be separated from them, and with it the other of his kinde, and some also for the affinity in name or kinde are not unfit to be joyned together in this Chapter.

1. *Scordium legitimum.* Water Germander.

Water Germander riseth of a small roote full of white strings spreading in the ground, and creeping or running about also, shooteth forth divers weake square hairy branches, which take roote in divers places, as they lye and spread, whereby it encreaseth much, whereon doe grow many leaves, two alwayes at a joynt, which are somewhat larger and longer than garden Germander leaves, of a sad or darke greene colour, whereon yet there is a kinde of hairinesse and hoarinesse, somewhat soft in handling, full of veines, and dented about the edges, of a scent somewhat strong, resembling Garlicke: the flowers are small, red, and gaping, standing at the joynts, with the leaves towards the toppes of the branches: we have not observed what seed it beareth.

2. *Scordonia sive Scordium alterum quibusdam, & Salvia agrestis.* Wood Sage.

Wood Sage riseth up with square hoary stalkes, two foote high at the least, having two leaves set at every joynt thereon, which are somewhat like unto Sage leaves, but smaller, softer, whiter and rounder, a little dented about the edges, and smelling somewhat strongly: at the tops of the stalkes and branches stand the flowers in a slender long spike, turning themselves all one way when they blow, and are of a pale or whitish colour smaller than Sage, but hooded, and gaping like unto them: the seed is blackish and round, foure usually set in a husk together: the roote is long and stringy, with divers fibres thereat, and endureth many yeares.

3. *Scordium Plinii primum.* The first Garlicke Germander of *Pliny*.

Because *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, *Pena*, and *Dalechampius*, have set forth divers hearbes for the true *Scordium* of *Pliny*, some *Scordonia* or *Salvia agrestis*, some *Stachys*, and others *Gallitrichum*, none of them having the smell of *Scordium*, or the vertues that *Pliny* giveth to his *Scordium*: therefore *Plinius Bellus* a Phylitian in Candy, a diligent searcher, and of great knowledge and judgement in hearbes, sent to his friends in divers places, the true *Scordium* of *Pliny*, with the leafe of Wild Mints, or water Mints; whose description is as followeth: it hath from a long creeping and fibrous roote, abiding long, and not perishing every yeare, many square hairy white branches, lying round about it on the ground: whereon are set two leaves at a joynt, broader and rounder than the former *Scordium*, and all hoary white, being somewhat like unto the leaves of Horehound, or water Mints: at the toppes of the branches

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Scordium legitimum. Water Germander.

2. Scordium sive Scordium alterum galegidem & latifolium. Wood sage.

3. Scordium Plinij primum. The first Garlicke Germander of Pliny.

come forth the flowers standing as it were in a long spiky head, with leaves among them, which are of a very pale purplish colour, almost white like unto Horehound, after which commeth small round blacke seed: the whole plant smelleth of Garlick, as much as Scordium, and thereby to be knowne as well as by the leaves, to differ from those before vnder these other Authors haue set forth.

4. Scordium alterum Plinij Fuchs. Another Garlicke Germander of *Pliny*.

The other Scordium riseth vp with fix stalkes more vpright, and more branched than the former, bearing the like leaves,

4. Sanicula officinarum Tabernæ. Anglice, Sanicle or Containe of Bury.

5. Sellaria. Sawle alone at Ickely the hedge.

leaves, but somewhat larger, and roundly dented about the edges, two at every joynt, and two branches with them like wife, having tuked toppes of reddish flowers.

5. *Sellaria.* Sawle alone, or Ickle by the hedge.

The lowne leaves of Sawle alone are rounder than thistle that grow towards the toppes of the stalkes, and are set finely one at a joynt, being somewhat round and broad, and pointed at the ends, dented also about the edges, and somewhat resembling Nettle leaves for the forme, but of a fresher greene colour, and not rough or pricking: the flowers are very small and white growing at the toppes of the stalkes one above another, like unto Rocket, which being past, there follow small and long round pods, wherein are contained small round seed somewhat blackish: the roote is thinne and threadly, perishing every yeare after it hath given seed, and raiseth it selfe againe from its owne sowing: the whole of any part thereof being bruised, smelleth of Garlicke, but more pleasantly, and tasteth somewhat hot and sharpe, like almost unto Rocket.

Alter. This is sometimes found with larger and rounder leaves, in nothing else differing.

6. *Scordium Scrophularia Clusiana.* The Germander like hearbe of Scyples.

This Germander like hearbe hath a square tender hollow stalke, somewhat hairy, and of a whitish greene colour as the leaves are like wilde, two alwayes set at a joynt, the lowest being smaller than the other that grow upward in the middle of the stalke, being somewhat like unto Mint leaves, but rounder at the points, and roundly dented about the edges like Germander, one more sparingly: from the joynts with the leaves on all sides, from the very bottome almost of the stalke, spring forth branches set with the like, but smaller, longer, and more pointed leaves towards the toppes where growe forth gold yellow gaping or hooded flowers, every one upon a slender footstalke, betweene the leaves like the head of an Elephant, with the bowed snowt, and two crooked seeds on each side thereof, and purplish spots like eyes under the upper lippe of a very sweet scent, and flowering by degrees one after another, after which come grayish seed contained in heads with very thinne skins that they may be discerned through them: the roote is long and white, with some transuerse graines like wheate cornes growing at them.

The Place.

The first groweth in many wet grounds, and by water sides in many places of *England*. *Dioscorides* saith, as well on the Hills, as by water sides: but it will abide well if it be transplanted into a garden, and *Cæsalpinus* saith that it is found to be stronger and sharper that groweth on high grounds. The second groweth in woods and by wood sides, as also in diverse fields and by-lanes in many places with us: the third as is said groweth in *Candy*, plentifully. *Hermolaus Barbarus* saith, the people gather it promiscuously with the former sort, and he ate it or tell it to others: the fourth doth grow also in *Candy*, and sent to *Simon Contarini* from whom *Lobel* saith he had the knowledge thereof. The fift groweth under walls, and by hedge sides, and path ways in fields in many places: the last on the hill *Cyllene* in *Naples*, as *Columna* saith.

The

The Time.

They doe flower in Iune, Iuly, and August, some what before which time, the most usuall manner is to gather the water Germander, and dry it to keepe.

The Names.

Water Germander is called in Greeke Σκόρδιον and in Latine *Scordium*, from σκόροδον which is *Allium* Garlicke, because of the smell: the likenesse of the Greeke name did much deceive the former ages before us, for as *Matthiolus* writeth, it began to be knowne but a while before his time, and that all men both Physitians and Apothecaries used the wild Garlick called *Ophioscorodon* in stead of the true *Scordion* in their medicines, the occasion whereof (besides their owne ignorance and negligence in not distinguishing of the words) was *Arabus*, as it is most likely or his Translator that appointed *Scordium* in one composition of Treakle, and wild or crow Garlicke in another: and the Physitians of the former ages, thinking that *Arabus* had interpreted hindelie, expounding one place by another, continued the error by tradition without further search, until learning & all other sciences began to be more sought into, and refined as it were from the grosse puddle of ignorance and barbarisme, which brought the knowledge of this to light, as it did of many other things; so that now our curiosity doth not rest in *nomen & cognitionem*, but transcendeth *ad imaginem & animam rei inquirendam*. It is called also *Trissago palustris*, Water or Marsh Germander, both for the likenesse thereof unto Germander called *Trissago*, and for [illegible] ing thereof in marshes, &c. Some also call it *Polygonon* from the strong scent to unpleasure to the senses [illegible] that *Crateuas* did alledge one of the sorts hereof unto Mithridates, and called it Mithridation; and [illegible] ence as well as from Garlicke, was called poore mens Treakle, and by our Country people Eng[illegible] e full is called *Scordion*, or *Teucrium palustre* of all Writers, and although *Tabernemontanus* and [illegible] h hunt, doth make two sorts thereof, as *major* and *minor*, a greater and a lesser; yet I never could [illegible] ference then in the place which produced them, being one more or lesse fruitfull or barren [illegible] ound is called by *Lobel* and *Camerarius Scordium alterum*, and *Scordium majus Plinij* by *Ge[illegible] Salicis emarcam*, and *Anthyllis quibusdam Trageri*, *Lonicerus*, and *Tabernemontanus*, call[illegible] alica Bubij*, and *Bojeti Salicis*, and *Lugdunensibus Salicis agrestis*, as *Dalechamps* also doth, w[illegible] e *Splendens Theophrasti*, as I have formerly shewed. *Cordus*, *Thalius*, and *Gesner* call [illegible] though his figure thereunto is not right. *Cæsalpinus* calleth it *Mollugini alterum*, *Bi[illegible] m Salicis folijs*. The third is called *Scordium legitimum Plinij*, both of *Bellus* a[illegible] ne *Bubius*, and it is very probable that *Camerarius* doth meane this sort, which [illegible] *Lonicerum*: for as I said before, *Bellus* saith, the people of *Candy* make no differe[illegible] ing put them together. It is probable also, that *Anguillara* called this *Scordium al[illegible]* ich [illegible] and about the banke of the River *Piscara*, with leaves as large as Baulme: and that such is found in [illegible] *Grecce* and other places, nothing differing either in stemme or quality from the first. The fourth is called by [illegible] in his Italian *Baldus Scordium secundum Plinij*. The last is called by most Authors *Alliaria*, yet *Gesner* [illegible] *boreis* calleth it *Alliastrum*, and *Erucius Cordus Rimmarium*, but *Angullara Rimmaria*. *Dalechampius* upon *Plinie* taketh it to be his *Scordium elephas*, and so doth *Lobel* also, some also take it to be *Tulipidium Crateuæ*, and *Tragus* calleth it *Tulipidium cornutum*. The last *Columna* calleth it *Elephas Camporum Lavendulæ*, and *Pauliburs Scordio affinis*, *Elephas*. The Italians call *Scordium Calamandrinæ palustre*, the Spaniards *Camedreos de arroyos*, the French *Scordion* and *Chamarac*, the Germanes *Wasser Reitengel*, and *Lachen Knoblauch*, the Dutch *Water Gamander*, and we in English Water or Marsh Germander. The Italians call Sawce alone, or Iacke by the hedge *Alliaria*, the French *Alliaire*, and *Herbe a ail*, the Germanes *Knoblauchs kraut*, and *Saltz kraut*, the Dutch *Look zonder look*.

The vertues.

Dioscorides and *Galen* doe both agree that water Germander is of an heating and drying, or binding quality, bitter also, and a little sowre and sharpe, whereby it is effectuall to provoke urine, and womens monethly courses: the decoction thereof in wine being either greene or dry, is good against the bytings of all venemous beasts or Serpents, and all other deadly poisons; and also against the gnawing paines of the Stomake, and paines of the side that come either of cold or obstructions, and for the bloody flixe also: made into an Electuary with Castle, Rollin, and Honey, it is availeable against an old cough, and to helpe to expectorate rotten flegme out of the chest and lungs: as also to helpe those that are bursten, and troubled with crampes. *Galen* in [illegible] *Antidot.* (which *Matthiolus* and others also ioyne vnto) recordeth that it was found written by sundry faithfull and discreet men, that in the warre of the Bondmen, where the bodies of the slaine had lien upon *Scordium* any long time, before they were buried, they were found to be lesse putrified than others, that had not fallen thereupon, especially those parts that were next the herbe: which observation bred a perswasion of the vertue thereof to bee effectuall, as well against the poison of venemous creatures, as the venome of poisonfull herbes or medicines. It is a speciall ingredient both in Mithridate and Treakle, as a counterpoison against all poisons, and infectious either of the plague or pestilentiall or other Epidemicall diseases, as the small pockes, measels, faint spots, or purples: and the Electuary made thereof, named *Diascordium*, is effectuall for all the said purposes: and besides is often given, and with good successe before the fits of agues, to divert or hinder the accesse, and thereby to drive them away. It is often taken also as a Cordiall to comfort and strengthen the heart. It is a most certaine and knowne common remedy to kill the wormes, either in the stomacke or belly, to take a little of the juyce thereof, or the powder in drinke fasting. The decoction of the dryed herbe is also most soveraigne to Tormentill lined, and given to those that are troubled with the bloody flixe, is a safe and sure remedy for them. The juyce of the herbe alone taken, or a Syrupe made thereof is profitable for many diseases aforesaid, as also for the [illegible] The dryed herbe being used with a little honey cleanseth foule ulcers, and bringeth them to cicatrization, as also defileth fresh wounds: the dryed herbe made into a cerate or pultis, and applyed to corrections in the head, as Wens and such like, helpeth both to constraine the matter from further breeding of them, as also to dissolve and differre them being growne. It being used also with vinegar or water, and applyed to the place, easeth the paine thereof. The greene herbe bruised and laid or bound to any wound, healeth it, for it never festreth. Wood sage is hot and dry in the second degree, the decoction thereof is good to bee given to those whose urine is keyed, for it provoketh it and womens courses also. It is thought to be good against the French poxe, because the decoction thereof drunke doth provoke sweat, digesteth humours, and dissolveth

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. *Gerdo gallicum Tabernæmontani.* Another Garlike Germander of Dod.

5. *Scordium.* Sawce Alone, or Hockly the lesse.

leaves, but somewhat larger, and roundly dent[ed] [e]very joynt, and two branches with them likewise, having [pur]ple tops [and] red[dish] [flo]wers.

5. *Scordium.* [Sawce] Alone.

The lower leaves of Sawce Alone are round[ish] [and] those that grow towards the toppes of the stalkes, and are [o]fcentimes set at a joynt, being somewhat round [and] pointed at the ends, dented also about the edges, and somewhat resembling Nettle leaves for the forme, but of a fresher greene colour, and not rough or pricking, the flowers are very small and white growing at the tops of the stalkes one above another, like unto Hockly, which being past, there follow small and long round pods, wherein are contained small round seed somewhat blackish, the roote is stringy and threaddy, perishing every yeare after it hath given seed, and raiseth it selfe again from any owne fowing: the plant or any part thereof being bruised, smelleth of Garlicke, but more pleasantly, and tasteth somewhat hot and sharpe, like almost unto Rocket.

Major. This is sometimes found with larger and rounder leaves, in nothing else differing.

6. *Scordium Syriacum Tabernæmontani.* The Germander-like Scordium of Naples.

The Germander-like Scordium hath a square reader hollow stalke, somewhat hairy, and of a whitish greene colour as the leaves are like unto, two diverse set at a joynt, the lowest being smaller than the other, that grow upward to the middle of the stalke, being somewhat like unto Mint leaves, but rounder at the points, and roundly dented about the edges like Veruin more, but more sparingly: from the joynts with the leaves on all sides, from the very bottome almost of the stalke, spring forth branches set with the like, but smaller, longer, and more pointed leaves towards the toppes whereof come forth gold yellow gaping or hooded flowers, every one upon a slender foot stalke, wherevnto the leaves like the head of an Elephant, with the bowed lippe, and two crooked teeth on each side thereof, and purplish spots like eyes under the upper head, of a very sweet scent, and flowring by degrees one after another, after which come greenish seed contained in heads, with very thinne skins that they may be discerned through them: the roote is long and white, with many trembled graines like wheate corne growing there.

The Place.

The first groweth in many wet grounds, and by water sides in many places of *England*: *Dodonæus* saith, it groweth on the Hills, as by water sides, but it will abide well if it be transplanted into a garden, and *Lonicerus* saith that it is found to be stronger and sharper that groweth on hilly grounds. The second groweth in woods and by wood sides, as also in divers fields and by lanes in many places with us: the third as is said groweth in Candy, about *Heraclea*. *Venetus Bellus* saith, the people gather it plentifully with the leaves for, and so use it, or else it withereth: the fourth doth grow about *Venice*, and sent to *Vienna Austriæ*, from whom *Pona* saith he had the knowledge of it. The fift groweth under walls and by hedge sides, and path-wayes in fields in many places: the sixt is set in the garden of *Patavium* in *Naples*, as *Columna* saith.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Time.

They doe flower in June, July, and August, somewhat before which time the moſt uſuall manner is to gather the water Germander, and dry it to keepe.

The Names.

Water Germander is called in Greeke Σκόροδον and in Latine *Scordium*, from σκόροδον which is *Allium* Garlicke, becauſe of the ſmell: the likeneſſe of the Greeke name, did much deceive the former ages before us, for as *Matthiolus* writeth, it began to be knowne but a while before his time, and that all men both Phyſitians and Apothecaries uſed the wilde Garlick called *Opheſcordon* in ſtead of the true *Scordium* in their medicines, the occaſion whereof (beſides their owne ignorance and negligence in not diſtinguiſhing of the words) was *Paulus*, as it is moſt likely or his Tranſlator that appointed *Scordion* to one compoſition of Treakle, and wilde or crow Garlicke to another: and the Phyſitians of the former ages, thinking that *Avicen* had interpreted himſelfe, expounding one place by another, continued the error by tradition without further ſearch, until learning & all other ſciences began to be more ſought into, and refined as it were from the groſſe puddle of ignorance and barbariſme, which brought the knowledge of this to light, as it did of many other things; ſo that now our curioſity doth not reſt in *medios ſed in melliora*, but tranſcendeth *ad intima Germinum ſecreta inquirit*. It is called alſo *Trixago paluſtris*, Water or Marſh Germander, both for the likeneſſe thereof unto Germander called *Trixago*, and for the growing thereof in marſhes, &c. Some alſo call it *Teucrium* from the ſtrong ſcent ſo unpleaſant to the ſences. *Plinie* ſaith that *Crateva* did alſoe one of the ſorts hereof unto Mithridates, and called it Mithridation; and it may be from hence as well as from Garlicke, was called poore mens Treakle, and by our Country people Engliſh Treakle. The laſt is called *Scordaſtrum*, or *Trixago paluſtris* of all Writers, and although *Tabernæmontanus* and *Gerard* that ſo loweth him, doth make two ſorts thereof, as *major* and *minor*, a greater and a leſſer, yet I never could obſerve any other difference then in the place which produced them, being one more or leſſe fruitfull or barren than the other. The ſecond is called by *Lobel* and *Camerarius Scordium alterum*, and *Scordium minus Plinij* by *Geſner*, who calleth it alſo *Salvia montana*, and *Scordiaſtrum Lobelij*; *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, and *Tabernæmontanus*, call it *Salvia ſylveſtris*, and *Salvia Boſci*, and *Boſci Salvia*, and *Longobardica Salvia agreſtis*, as *Dodonæus* alſo doth, who taketh it likewiſe to bee *Sphacelus Theophraſti*, as I have formerly ſhewed. *Cordus*, *Thalius*, and *Gerard* call it *Scordium*, and *Scordiaſtrum* although his figure thereunto is not right. *Cæſalpinus* calleth it *Melliſſum alterum*, *Ericus*, and *Raubinus Scordium alterum Salvia ſylveſtris*. The third is called *Scordaſtis legitimum Plinij*, both of *Reiſius* and *Pona* in his deſcription of *Aquæ Badenſes*, and it is very probable that *Camerarius* doth meane this ſort, which he calleth *Scordium Creticum longifolium*, for as I ſaid before, *Reiſius* ſaith, the people of *Candy* make no difference betweene them, but in gathering put them together. It is probable alſo, that *Anguillara* called this *Scordium alterum*, which hee ſaith was found about the banke of the River *Piſcara*, with leaves as large as Baulme: and that ſuch is found in *Candy* alſo, in *Greece* and other places, nothing differing either in ſcent or quality from the firſt. The fourth is called by *Pona* in his Italian *Bubula Scordaſtis ſecundum Plinij*. The laſt is called by moſt Authors *Alliaria*, yet *Geſner in horto* calleth it *Alliaſtrum*, and *Ericius Cordus Rivamarina*, but *Anguillara Limonaria*, *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny* taketh it to be *Sphacelus Theophraſti*, and ſo doth *Lobel* alſo, ſome alſo take it to be *Thlaſpidium Cretenſe*, and *Tragus* calleth it *Thlaſpidium erraticum*. The laſt *Columna* calleth it *Elephas Camperlarcenſium*, and *Raubinus Scordio affine*, *Fleiſch*. The Italians call *Scordoun Caſtagnadoro paluſtre*, the Spaniards *Camedreos de arroyos*, the French *Scordion* and *Chamaræs*, the Germanes *Waſſer Knobelgel*, and *Lachen Knoblauch*, the Dutch *Water Gamandree*, and we in Engliſh Water or Marſh Germander. The Italians call Sawce alone, or Iacke by the Hedge *Alliaria*, the French *Alliaire*, and *Herbe aux aulx*, the Germanes *Knoblauch kraut*, and *Saltzkraut*, the Dutch *Look ſonder look*.

The Vertues.

Dioſcorides and *Galen* doe both agree that water Germander is of an heating and drying, or binding quality, bitter alſo, and a little ſowre and ſharpe, whereby it is effectuall to provoke urine, and womens monethly courſes: the decoction thereof in wine being either greene or dry, is good againſt the byrings of all venemous beaſts or Serpents, and all other deadly poiſons; and alſo againſt the gnawing paines of the Stomake, and paines of the ſide that come either of cold or obſtructions, and for the bloody flixe alſo: made into an Electuary with Creſſe, Roſſin, and Honey, it is available againſt an old cough, and to helpe to expectorate rotten flegme out of the cheſt and lungs: alſo to helpe thoſe that are burſten, and troubled with cramps. *Galen* in *lib. 1. de ſimpl.* (which *Matthiolus* and others alſo ſeeme to doe) reciteth that it was found written by ſundry faithfull and diſcreet men, that in the warre of the bondmen, where the bodies of the ſlaine had lien upon *Scordium* any long time, before they were buried, they were found to be leſſe putrified than others, that had not fallen thereupon, eſpecially thoſe parts that were next the hearbe; which obſervation bred a perſwation of the vertue thereof to bee effectuall, as well againſt the poiſon of venemous creatures, as the venome of poiſonfull hearbes or medicines. It is a ſpeciall ingredient both in Mithridate and Treakle, as a counterpoiſon againſt all poiſons, and infections either of the plague or peſtilentiall or other Epidemicall diſeaſes, as the boyle pockes, meaſels, ſaint ſpots, or purples: and the Electuary made thereof, named *Diaſcordium*, is effectuall for all the ſaid purpoſes: and beſides is often given, and with good ſucceſſe before the fits of agues, to divert or hinder the acceſſe, and thereby to drive them away. It is often taken alſo as a Cordiall to comfort and ſtrengthen the heart. It is a moſt certaine and knowne common remedy to kill the wormes, either in the ſtomacke or belly, to take a little of the juyce thereof, or the powder in drinke faſting. The decoction of the dryed hearbe with two or three roots of Tormentil ſliced, and given to thoſe that are troubled with the bloody flixe, is a ſafe and ſure remedy for them. The juyce of the hearbe alone taken, or a Syrupe made thereof is profitable for many of the former ſore greefes. The dryed hearbe being uſed with a little honey cleanſeth foule ulcers, and bringeth them to a ſpeedy cure, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, wounds: the dryed hearbe made into a cerate or pulſes, and applyed to ſore fleſhes in the face, as *Wens* and ſuch like, helpeth both to conſtraine the matter from further breeding of them, as alſo to diſcuſſe and diſperſe them being growne. It being uſed alſo with vineger or water, and applyed to the temples, eaſeth the paines thereof. The greene hearbe bruiſed and laid or bound to any wound, healeth it, be it never ſo great. Wood ſage is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, the decoction thereof is good to bee given to thoſe whoſe urine is ſtayed, for it provoketh it and womens courſes alſo. It is thought to be good againſt the French pox, becauſe the decoction thereof drunke doth provoke ſweat, digeſteth humours, and diſſolveth

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

swellings and nodes in the belly: the seed or fruit of the heard, rather greene than dry made into wine, and taken, is accounted a safe and sure remedy for those who by falls, knocks, or beatings, doubt some veine to be inwardly broken, to disperse and avoid the congealed blood, and to consolidate the veine, and is also good for such as are inwardly or outwardly hurten, the drunke also inwardly, and the hearbe applyed outwardly: the same also, and in the same manner used is found to be a sure remedy for the palsey: the juyce of the hearbe or the powder thereof dryed is good for moyst ulcers and sores in the legges, or other parts to dry them, and thereby to cause them to heale the more speedily: it is no lesse effectuall also in greene wounds, as we have found upon sundry occasions. Iuice of the hedge-nettle eaten of many country people as sauce to their salt fish, and helpeth well to digest the crudities, and cold and corrupt humours are engendred by the eating thereof: it warmeth also the stomacke, and easeth the griefes: the juyce thereof boyled with honey, is held to be as good as Diacalamentum, Ireos, Piperis, Hellebor, Mustard for the nose, to help to vent and expectorate the flegme that is tough and hard to rise: the seed braused and boyled in wine is a great remedy for the wind collicke, or for the stone, being drunke warme: the same also given to women troubled with the mother, both to drinke, and the seed put into a bath, and applyed while it is warme, is of singular good use: the leaves also or seed boyled, is good to be used in glisters, to ease the paines of the stone: the greene leaves are held to be good to heale the ulcers in the legges: the roote taketh sharpe somewhat like unto Radishes, and therefore may be used to the same manner, and to the same purpose that it is.

Chap. XLI.

Bacchar. Bacchar.

Although learned Writers have set forth divers hearbes, for the true *Bacchar* or *Dioscorides*, and other learned men have refuted them: yet these hearbes come nearest thereunto, the one the learned of *Rome* have accounted the truest, and with them many others doe agree: the other *Ruellius* setteth forth, which are therefore here proposed unto you.

1. *Bacchar ie Mousseline.* French Bacchar.

This hearbe hath divers somewhat long and large leaves lying upon the ground full of veines, which make it rise as if it were crumpled, soft and gentle in handling, and of an overworne greene colour, seeming to be woolly: from among which in the summer time, riseth up a strong stiffe stalke, three or foure foote high, set with divers such like leaves, but smaller up to the toppe where it is divided into many branches, at the ends whereof come forth divers flowers, three before for the most part, at the end of every severall branch, and every one out of a small foote-stalke: which flowers consist wholly of small threads or chaffe, standing close and round, and never fall open like other flowers, that consist of leaves, but a dead or purplish yellow colour, out of greenish leafy heads, which threads turne into a whitish downe: at the bottome whereof is the seed, small and chaffy, which together with the downe is carried away with the winde, and riseth up in sundry places in a garden, where it is once planted, and beareth seed: the roote consists of many strings and fibres, shooting somewhat thick, not running deepe into the ground, but so taking hold of the upper face of the earth, that it may easily be pulled up with ones hand: the smell whereof is somewhat like unto *Acorus*, but lesse in garden, than growing wild, even as *Acorus* doth in gardens, and divers other sweet hearbes that are of thin parts and subtile.

2. *Bacchar is Dioscoridis Ruellio.* Syrian Bacchar.

The Syrian Bacchar, shooteth forth from an hoary stalke, about a foote high, into many smaller sprigges, bearing somewhat long and narrow leaves thereon, as white, hoary, and woolly as Mullein leaves, without any foote-stalke at the bottome, but compassing the stalke about: theise being larger below, yet lesse than Mullein, and those above smaller, and smaller to the toppe: whereon stand the flowers very thicke set together, somewhat like unto golden Tufts, or Mountaine Cassan-weed, called also Cudweed, of a pale purplish colour: the roote was not fully observed, but seemed by some parts thereof, to be much like unto Hellebor, and sweet also.

The Place.

The first groweth plentifully neare *Montpelier*, and many other places also. The other in *Syria*.

The Time.

The first flowreth with us about the end of July, or beginning of August. The other time is not expressed.

The

The Names.

It is called in Greeke νάρδος βαρβαρικὴ, as some would have it νάρδος Πυκνὴ, as thought it should be named νάρδος Πυκνὴ, from the excellent smell it hath: Plinie saith that some in his time called it *Nasitortium*, but both these they were in an error that did so call it, for *Nasitortium* is truely and properly called of the Greekes νάρδος ἡμέρος *Nardus rustica*, and therefore I cannot but following the ordinarie reprehended so long agoe, give it the English name of *Germans* Spikenard, which comes it nigh in colour, smell, nor taste, neither for forme nor vertues: and for it, nor *Asarum* neither the name of *Nasturtium Barbarie*, also is false and although in former times divers did thinke, that *Asarum* and *Baccharis* or *Dioscorides* were all one herbe, and consequently under the name of *Asarum baccare*; some taking *Asarum* to be *Baccharis*, and so contrarily some taking *Baccharis* to be *Asarum*, but *Dioscorides* his *Asarum* is not *Dioscorides* his *Asarum*, but his *Baccharis*, as any may plainely see, that shall read his description, yet now time and diligence have expell those errours. The soil of where it is called *Rosa terra Montpelliensium*, whereunto it doth more nely agree, then any other herbe that others have set forth, as *Dodon* and *Lobel*, *Clusius*, and others doe agree although *Dodonæus* calleth it *Conyza major altera*, and saith it hath little or no likenesse unto *Dioscorides* his *Baccharis*. Whether his *Conyza major*, is laid by the Author of *Lugdunensis*, to be this *Baccharis Montpelliensium*, and *Lobel* and *Pena* say that the plant which *Matthiolus* set forth for *Baccharis*, should agree unto that of *Dodonæus*, but is a kind of sweet Mullein, or a kinde of Moth Mullein: yet *Ruellius* in his *Penia*, calling this *Conyza minor altera*, the living thereby that many did call it so, referring it as well to *Matthiolus* his *Conyza minor*, as to his *Baccharis*, which *Lugdunensis* saith, are so contrary one unto the other, as that they cannot be annointed both one alike, as to the Chapter of *Baccharis* he setteth. They of *Tripolis* in Syria, as *Clusius* saith, called it *Helenium*, and divers both women and Monkes, used both the roote and the hearbe, for teale and itches, which is one of the properties whereunto the true *Helenium* serveth. The other *Rauwolfius* onely finding in *Syria*, seemeth to referre unto *Dioscorides* his *Baccharis*, which *Clusius* thinketh rather to bee a kinde of that Mountaine Cotton weed, which *Fuchsius* calleth *Filago minor*, and therefore *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gnaphalio montano affinis Ægyptius*.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith, that the rootes of *Baccharis* boyled in water and drunke, helpeth those that are troubled with convulsions and crampes, as also those that have ruptures and are bursten, such as have bruises by falls or otherwise, and those that can hardly draw their breath, or are shore winded, as also for old coughs, and the difficulty in making water; it also procureth the feminine courses, and is very wholsome against the bytings of venemous creatures being taken in wine: the greene roote being bound or hanged to, expelleth the birth, and is good for women in travell to sit over the warme fumes of the decoction thereof. For the sweet smell thereof it is put into Wardrobes to perfume, and the smell thereof procureth sleepe: But the greene leaves by reason of their astriction are good to ease the paines of the head, the inflammations of the eyes, and the watering of them in the beginning, the hot swellings of womens breasts after childing, and those hot inflammations called Saint *Anthonies* fire, being applyed to the places affected. *Pliny* saith further, that it helpeth to breake the stone, and to take away paines and prickings in the sides. *Fuchsius* and others saith moreover that the decoction of the roote openeth obstructions, and that the leaves are helpefull by their astringent quality to stay fluxes: *Virgil* in his seventh Eclogue saith, that it was used in his time as a garland to secure one from witchery and charmes, in these verses.

Hæc olim à Phasiaca Lycoris, Bacchare frontem
Cinxerat, & magicis sedulus herbis erat.

CHAP. XLII.

Nardus. Spikenard.

It ought of right and meete any meaning to shew you the Indian Spikenard in this place, in that it is a plant peculiar to certaine parts of the world, and was never brought to grow in these Christian Countries, yet seeing I have not found nor seene any kind, very like unto it, which I shall set forth unto you, and have seene all, save for the rarity either of scarcitie of property, or both, have beene called *Nardi*.

Nardus Indica Gangitis, sive Indica. Indian French Spikenard.

Nardus Celtica, sive Celtica Spicanardi which *Pena* saith doth grow in divers places of *Syria* and *Egypt*, which relation is hardly; for that never could understand by any of our Merchants that trade into those parts, that it was

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Nardus Gangitis spuria Narbonensis.*
Baſtard French Spikenard.

was a commodity ſo neare at hand, but brought further of; as I ſhall hereafter further declare) this baſtard kinde hath beene obſerved to grow anſwerable in a manner to all the parts thereof. For it hath a few ſmall hard fibres, which thruſt themſelves into the ground: from which ſpring forth divers hairy round ſoftly heads or beards, of the bigneſſe of ones finger, and of an hand breadth high, of a pale browne colour, which are not pointed at the toppes but flat or blunt, through each of theſe heads, even from the loweſt part next the roote, ſhoote forth divers long rough greene rattes, ſcarce a foote high, many of theſe growing cloſe one unto another, for that they make the forme or ſhew as it were, but of one plant; and after this manner hath hee ſet forth the figure thereof: but hee further addeth afterwards, (which *Lugdunenſis* pretermitteth, although he ſetteth downe all the former part) that it is altogether without ſmell, except thoſe hairy ſpiked heads or beards, which being bigger than the Indian kinde, doth ſmell ſomewhat like unto that Moſſe that groweth upon Oakes, or that other that groweth upon the ground, and that theſe heads being halfe way within the ground, doe ſend forth each of them in the middle of thoſe rigid ruſhes, a tall ſlender and ſmooth ſtalke, riſing about a cubite higher than the ruſhes: from the middle whereof up to the toppes of them on each ſide come forth many ſmall greene cods pointed at the ends ſtanding in cuppes like unto thoſe of Cranes bill. The whole forme hereof doth ſo neare reſemble the true Spikenard, as it hath beene obſerved by *Pena* and others, who as he ſaid among a number of bundles, found ſome that had the parts both of fibres heads, ruſhes, and leaves diſtinctly, to be ſeene as this is here deſcribed; that it is not to be doubted that it is a *ſpecies* thereof.

2. *Nardus ſive Spica Celtica.* Mountaine French Spikenard.

This Mountaine Spikenard creepeth upon the ground under the looſe leaves and moſſe, &c. with ſmall long and hard ſlender rootes (for ſo I call them rather than ſtalkes, as ſome others doe, becauſe in theſe rootes conſiſteth the whole vertue and efficacy of the plant, and are by the beſt Apothecaries uſed onely in Mithridatum &c. and no part elſe) covered with many ſhort ſmall dry leaves like ſcales: ſending forth in divers places as it creepeth and ſpreadeth, here and there ſmall blackiſh fibres into the ground, whereby it is nourriſhed: at the head whereof ſtand ſundry ſmall buttons or heads, from whence ſpring many ſmall narrow, and ſomewhat thicke greene leaves, not divided or dented at all, ſmalleſt at the bottome, and broad toward the end, which change yellow in the end of Summer, or beginning of Autumne: among theſe leaves riſe up ſometimes more, and ſometime but one ſlender ſtalke without any leaves thereon, at the toppe whereof ſtand many ſmall whitiſh flowers, like unto the ſmaller ſorts of Valerian, every one on a ſlender foote ſtalke; which afterwards bring ſmall ſeed like unto them alſo: the whole plant is ſweet and aromaticall, more than the Indian Spikenard, hotter alſo, and ſharper in taſte, than either of the other.

3. *Nardus Celtica altera.* Mountaine French Spikenard with tafted flowers.

This other French Spikenard differeth in nothing from the laſt but in the ſtalke with flowers, which is branched at the toppe, bearing three or foure flowers in a tuft together, on the end of every ſmall branch.

Bauhinus in his *Prodromus* ſetteth forth another ſort hereof like thereto in moſt things, but that it is wholly without ſcent.

4. *Saliunca Neapolitana ſive Nardus ex Apulia.* Italian Spikenard.

This ſmall plant hath a thicker and yellow roote than the laſt recited, ſomewhat rugged, but not ſcaly like it, and ſomewhat reſembling the garden Valerian, but leſſe, having fibres at the bottome, and in divers other places at ſeverall ſpaces, where it ſhooteth forth alſo upwards divers heads or ſmall knots, and from them many ſmall long leaves, ſomewhat larger than the other, narrower likewiſe below, broader upwards and pointed at the ends; what flowers, ſtalkes, or ſeed it beareth is not expreſſed: it hath the ſweet ſcent of garden Valerian, and likewiſe the ſharpe taſte thereof: and this is all is declared of it; but that they of *Naples* uſe it in their medicines, in ſtead of the *Malabathrum* of *Dioſcorides*, for the excellent ſweetneſſe of the leaves.

5. *Herculea viſcorum Clarii.* Vnſavory Spikenard.

This ſmall plant (being found dry amongſt many bundles of *Spica Celtica*, or French Spikenard, by *Clutius* in *Antwerp*) is ſet forth to have a blackiſh hairy roote, like unto it, but without any ſmell at all, and ſmaller, ſhorter, and whiter leaves, rather grayiſh, and of an aſh-colour: it was found without any ſtalke, and in *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* ſay it was found in their time: but theirs (as they ſay) had a ſtrong ſcent, but not ſweet, and growing with it was uttered among the true; and by the ſmell as well as colour and taſte was to be knowne from it, for it tooke the name *viſcum* of *Hercules*, of the ſmell thereof like unto that of a goat.

6. *Nardus montana tuberoſa.* Knobbed mountaine Spikenard.

This kinde of Valerian or Spikenard, call it which you will, hath his firſt leaves lying on the ground, without any diviſion in them at all, being ſmooth and of a darke greene colour, which ſo abide all the Winter: but thoſe that ſpring up upwards, when it runneth up to flower, are cut in on the edges, very like unto the jagged leaves of the great garden Valerian, and ſo the elder they grow, the more cut and jagged they are: the ſtalke and flowers are very like the ſtalke with flowers of the garden Valerian, but of a darke or deep red colour, and more ſtore of them thruſt together: the ſeed alſo is not unlike it: the roote is tuberous or knobbed, both above and below, and round about

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. Nardus Celtica secunda.
Mountaine Celtick Spikenard with cutted leaves.

4. Saliunca Nardi species
Italian Spikenard.

5. Nardus montana
Mountaine Spikenard.

6. Nardus montana tuberosa prima germanica.
Knobbed mountaine Valerian, or Setwall.

4. Nardi montanæ altera species.
The other of the knobbed mountaine Valerian.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Valeriana Montana longiore radice
Long Tuberous Mountaine Spikenard.

about it, with some fibres shooting from them, whereby it is encreased, and smelleth very like the roote of the garden Valerian, or Setwall, or not altogether so strong, being greene, as when it is dry.

7. *Nardus Montana longiore radice.* Long tuberous Mountaine Spikenard.

This other Mountaine Spikenard or Valerian is very like the last, but hath a longer round white roote, shooting forth many long knobs, and small fibres underneath, which may be separated, and grow for increase: it hath many small long and somewhat darke greene leaves like it, but smaller: the stalkes are not above halfe a yard high, in any that I have observed, bearing some finer cut and divided leaves thereon than any below, two alwayes standing together at a joynt; at the toppes stand reddish flowers, thicke thrust together in an umboll like the other, which passing away, leave small seed behind them naked upon the stalkes: the whole plant is of a same weake scent, but the roote is much stronger, and much more when it is dry, than when it is fresh and greene.

The Place.

The true *Nardus* is said by *Garcias* to grow only in *India*, whatsoever is there have said thereof. The first here was found upon that pleasant high hill in *Narbone*, called of the French, *L'heri de Dieu*, and *Dez Escadyer*, both for the pleasantnesse of it, and for the excellent herbes that grow thereon. *Pena* saith, in the mossy moist places thereof, facing the South and Mediterranean Sea, which is not farre from a small village called *Cayre*. The second is found upon the Alpes in *Germany* in divers places, as also of *Leyden* in great plenty, and sundry other places. The third is found on the same hills, and on others also. The fourth was found upon the Hills in *Apulia*, which are in the Kingdome of *Naples*. The fift was seene as is afore said dry, but never seene growing greene: but that we may well conjecture, that it grows where the French Spikenard was gathered, as *Dioscorides* also and *Pliny* imagined. The sixth was found by *Pena* in the Gulfe, on the hills neare *Aldebarone*, and on the hills of *Peyronia*: *Clusius* saith hee had it from *Peyronius Imperatus* of *Naples*, and gathered from the hill *Vesuvius*. The last is likely, being a kinde of the other to bee found in the same places with the other.

The Time.

They all flower and florish in the Summer moneths of June, July, and August, some earlier or later than others.

The Names.

Nardus is called in Greeke Νάρδος, *a Nardo urbe Cyriaca forte* (saith *Lobel*, *Euphrates conterminæ Cappadociæ quæ Nardus spica*, and for the Indian kinde is generally called *Spica Nardi*, and of some *Nardus Indica*, for a distinction betweene it and *Celtica*. The first of these *Pena* calleth *Nardus Tragi in specie Narbæa*, both for the likenesse that it hath into the true *Nardus Gangitis* of *Dioscorides*, and that the next Towne of any note unto that Hill whereon it groweth, being about seven miles off, is called *Gange*; and by that name of *Nardus Narbonensis*, and *Nardus spuria Narbonensis*, it is called by all other Writers. The second is called *Nardus Celtica* of *Dioscorides*, and of all other Writers since, and *Cæsalpinus* following *Pliny* *Indicum Gallicum*. It is in shops called *Spica Celtica*, and by the most and best, is judged to be the *Salmaca* that *Virgil* in his Bucolicks maketh mention of in these Verses.

Fortunatus & ille deos qui novit agrestes,
Panaque Pelorumque senem, Nymphasque sorores,
Talia tentabat, sanabat talia Mopsus; in English, thus:

As the Mountaine Spiknard unto the purple Rose tree,
So (if I judge) *Amyntas* yeelds to thee.

And is thought by them also, that the name *Spica* is corruptly put for *Salmaca* in *Dioscorides*: for the Valesians call it in their tongue to this day *Selliga*, as favoring of *Salmaca*, as *Pena* saith also: yet *Matthiolus* misseth full with *Fuchsius* and *Lonicerus* for taking them to be both one; and the Germanes also, who were reckoned a part of the *Celtes*, call it *Selliande*: Some would have it called *Nardus lignistica*, because it groweth so plentifully amongst Alpes of *Liguria*, and yet *Matthiolus* saith, that the Physitians of *Genua* which is a City in *Liguria*, did not know it before his time, and that he had published his Commentaries upon *Dioscorides* in the Italian tongue, which caused many both Physitians and Apothecaries, to be more inquisitive into the knowledge of herbes, than they were before. Some also following the Arabians doctrine and words call it *Nardus*, or *Spica Romana*, because they call it in their tongue *Commul Rummi*. The third is called by *Cæsalpinus* in his Booke upon *Matthiolus* *Spica Celtica foliis latioribus*, or *Cubitis Nardus Alpina seu Celtica*, but *Bauhinus* maketh this of *Clusius* to be the former, when as *Cæsalpinus* saith it is not the same with *Matthiolus* and others, which is the better, and *Bauhinus* himselfe called it *Nardus Celtica altera*. The other is remembred by *Lobel* upon *Dioscorides*, and *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* and *Pinax*, and called by him *Nardus Celtica foliis latioribus*. The fourth is called by *Lugdunenses Salmaca Neapolitana*, by *Tabernæmontanus* *Plantago Apulia*, and by *Bauhinus* *Nardus vera Apulia*. The fifth as is before said, was thought by *Clusius* to be the *Hyacinthus* of *Dioscorides*, although it smel not strong as he saith his doth: *Aequilinus* taketh it to be the *Nardus Sampharitis* of *Dioscorides*, although *Matthiolus* findeth fault with him for that opinion; *Gerard* calleth it Valerian in English, whereunto it hath no correspondence: for not having smell or taste, it cannot have the properties of *Nardus*, which hath both. The first is generally called *Nardus montana*, and also Succedent by all Writers, to be *Dioscorides* his *Nardus montana*, notwithstanding hee saith it hath neither stalke nor flowre, nor seed, for *Matthiolus* freeth him from that fault, first both because in the former part of his owne description

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

ron be such, it hath the stalke and leafe of *Eryngium*, and therefore could not be so forgetfull, as within two or three lines to contrary his owne Writing) in laying the errour in the writers of his copy, in the same manner as he set downe at *Dioscorides*, and is declared in the 1 chapter thereof going before: that is, *ἀγριον* for *ἀμπελος ἀγρια*, *prolixa* for *scabra*, as hereafter, for it produceth not the roote onely and no part else being to be used: as also that the leaves hereof doe not agree with the leaves of *Eryngium*, wherein it is most likely an errour is committed also, in mistaking and mistaking one word for another, for all other things agree sufficiently thereunto. *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say that it was called *Syriacus*, because it was brought out of *Cilicia* in leatherne bagges, which were called *Syra*, and *Syria*, as it is in *Dioscorides* copy, but called *Pyrites*, as it is in *Galen*, because it was used as a perfume in their sacrifices. *Brasauolus*, *Lonicerus*, and others make two sorts thereof, one that hath but one two or three round small rootes like unto *Gyrasa*, which thereupon he calleth *Nardus montana radice oblonga*, and the other hee calleth *Nardus montana radice rotunda*, and *Cordus* an *Nardus montana longa radice*, which as it may be the place onely, where they naturally grow, that causeth the difference of forme in the rootes, as it happeneth in *Aconites*, *Napellus*, and many other things, reckoning here to returne: for being transplanted and manured, they grow much greater, and somewhat alter that forme in roote as they be in the naturall places, yet I have given you the figures of both to see the difference.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith that the true Indian Spiknard is of an heating and drying facultie, and that it provoketh urine. It is profitable to slay the looseneſſe of the belly, and all fluxes both of men and women, and thin watry humours, being taken in drinke or applyed to the places affected: being drunke with cold water, it is profitable to those that have a loathing of meate, or having swellings or gnawings at their stomacke, as also for them that are liver-growne, that have the yellow iaundice, or the stone in the reines or kidneys. The decoction used as a bath for women to sit in, or over it, taketh away the inflammations of the mother: it helpeth watering eyes by repelling and staying the humour and thickning it also. *Galen* saith the same things and adjoyneth withall, that it dryeth up the fluxes of humours both in the head and breast. It is an especiall ingredient into Antidotes, against poison and venome, as Mithridates, &c. There had need be caution taken in the using of it, for it often provoketh vomitings, being either put with Rubarbe, as sometimes it is appointed, or in other cordiall medicines: and therefore our London Physicians in their *Pharmacopœa*, have appointed it to bee left out of many cordiall medicines. It is also worth great caution to be forbidden to women with child, because it procureth them much disquiet, and easy force their course beyond either their time or convenience. The oyle made thereof according to art, doth both warme those places that are cold, maketh the humours more subtill that were thicke or congealed before, digesteth those that are grude and raw, and also moderately dryeth and tenderth those that were too loose or fluxible: and hereby worketh powerfully in all the cold griefes and windinesse of the head and braine, of the stomacke, liver, spleene, reynes and bladder, and of the mother: being snuffed up into the nostrils, it purgeth the braines of much fleume gathered therein, and causeth both a good colour and a good savour to the whole body: Being steeped in wine for certaine dayes, and afterward distilled in *Balneo Mariæ*: the water hereof is of singular effect, for all cold indispositions of the members, used either inwardly or outwardly: for it comforteth the braine, helpeth to stay thin distillations, and the cold paines of the head, as also all shaking and palsitick griefes: it helpeth also in all sudden passions of the heart, as faintings, and swoonings; and for the colliche, two or three spoonefuls thereof taken upon the occasion: The first of these which is the bastard kinde, being almost without smell or taste, doth declare it to bee of small vertue and efficacy: but the mountaine French Spiknard, is reckoned to be effectuall, for all the purposes that the true Spiknard serveth for, but is weaker in operation; and moreover by reason it is somewhat more heating and lesse drying than it, it is more pleasing to the stomacke, and provoketh urine more effectually: the decoction thereof with Wormewood being drunke, helpeth those that are troubled with the swellings and windinesse of the stomacke, and being taken in wine is good for them that are stung or bitten by any venemous creature. It helpeth also to dissolve all moder and hard swellings, and is profitable for the spleene, reines, and bladder. It is also an ingredient of no small effect in *Mithridatum*, and others; and is used outwardly in oyles and ointments, to warme and comfort cold griefes whersoever they be. The Mountaine Spiknard is weaker than the Celticke or French Spiknard, by the judgement of *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and others.

Chap. XLIII.

Valeriana. Valerian.

There are many sorts of Valerian to be remembered in this Chapter, some naturall, others strangers to our Country; and yet have beene free denizons in our gardens a long time, others but of late.

1. *Phu maius sive Valeriana maior.* The great Valerian.

The great Valerian hath a thicke short grayish roote, lying for the most part above ground, shooting forth on all sides divers knobs like small peeces of rootes, which have all of them many long and great strings or fibres under them in the ground, wherein it draweth nourishment: from the heads of these rootes spring up many greene leaves, which are long, broad and long, without any division at all in them at denting on the edges but those that grow upon the more divided on each side, some to the middle ribbe, being winged, as made of many leaves together on a stalke, and those upon the stalke in like manner are more divided, but smaller toward the top than those below: the stalke riseth to be a yard high, or more, sometimes branched at the toppe, with many small whitish flowers, sometimes declining over at the edges with a pale purplish colour; of a small sweet which falling away, there succeede small brownish seed: that is easily carried away with the wind: the roote smelleth more strong than either stalke, leaves or flowers, and is likewise of more use in medicine.

There is a Mountaine kinde hereof, as *Lonicerus* saith, found in *Saxony*, which is more sweete than this, even of the smell of a Pomecitron, but it is more soft or gentle than it. *Alterâ gloriosior.*

2. *Valerian*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. Valeriana tuberosa. Knobbed Valerian of Candy.

2. *Valeriana tuberosa rotundifolia.* Knobbed Valerian of Candy.

This Valerian of Candy hath the first leaves that spring up and lie upon the ground round about the roote grosse thick, and round, like unto the leaves of *Ribwort*, and sometimes greater: the next that come after these are somewhat longer, and somewhat divided or cut in on the edges, and those that follow more and more divided, & that those that grow upon the stalke, are very like unto the first but lesser. Valeriana the stalke is hollow, a cubit high or better, somewhat reddish, having here and there two smaller leaves set as a point against the other, which is divided into some fewer branches, stored many where flowers in an umbell, thick together somewhat larger than those of the former, which turne afterwards into small and flat seed with a little downe at the head of them, like the pappus also: the upper most roote from whence the leaves and stalke doe spring, is small round knobs and tubers one, from whence shoot forth round about it, divers other smaller roots, fastned thereunto by long strings, like as the rootes of *Filipendula* are, the taste whereof is very like unto the former great Valerian.

3. *Valeriana Alpina major flore latifolio.* Broad leafed wild Valerian of the Alpes.

This wild Valerian hath many large and somewhat round pale greene leaves, and in some they will be yellowish, rising from the roote, lying upon the ground round about, every one having a long foote-stalke thereunto, some whereof are very like unto Ivie leaves, but lesser and gentler, and others longer like unto the leaves of *Centaury Bell*, but lesser also, and not so hard: in some a little dented, in others more dented about the edges, but not divided at all: the stalke is round, and about a foote and a halfe high, in some greene, in others somewhat reddish, having few leaves thereon, which are smaller, longer, and deeper cut in on the edges, than any below, and at the toppe is branched, whereon stand divers small purplish flowers, like unto the other Valerians: after which come small seed like unto the rest: the roote is long, round, and whitish, set with divers knots or joints, and long fibres under them, of a reasonable good smell, like unto wild Valerians, and of a biting taste.

4. *Valeriana Alpina minor.* Small wild Valerian of the Alpes.

This small Valerian hath foure or five small long, and somewhat narrow leaves, with one or two dents only at the edges, lying on the ground neere the roote, and are somewhat like unto the leaves of the great wild White Daisie, especially those that grow highest, and are the smallest, but with fewer dents or notches about the edges: the stalke which doth not rise above a foote high, having very few leaves thereon, which are smaller, longer, and narrower than those below, as well as few dents or notches on the sides as the other: the toppe of the stalke is divided into a few small branches, on every of which grow a few white flowers, like unto the Valerians but smaller: the roote is small, and creepeth a little under ground, sending forth fibres, but no bulbe fewer than the former.

5. *Valeriana Annua flore Asteris Cluſij.* Summer Valerian.

This annuall Valerian, hath divers long leaves lying on the ground, all of them deeply cut in or gashed at the edges, somewhat like the leaves of the Starre Thistle, among which rise up round hollow stalkes, two or three foote

4. Valeriana alpina minor.
Small wild Valerian of the Alps.

5. Valeriana rosea five Ruffica Cluij.
Roseat Valerian.

Foote high, with foure leaues growing thereon, two alwayes set togeather at a ioynte as in the other Valerians, but smaller and more diuided than the lower; branching forth towards the top, on the which stand many flowers set togeather in tufts, being small and hollow, diuided at the brimmes into fiue parts, making a flowre or flowres, consisting of fiue leaues a peece, somewhat like unto the flowres of the Indian Valerian next following, and are of a pale red or flesh colour, which afterwards being small seed, like unto the ordinary Valerian of Dodonæus: the roote is small, woody, and woodie, but perisheth every yeare; this kinde is much weaker then other Valerians.

6. Valeriana Indica flore Purpureo. Indian Valerian.

The Indian Valerian groweth quickly into a stalke, from the first leaues that spring vp, which are but few next the ground, somewhat long and broad, not vnlike vnto the first leaues of the Mountaine Spikenard, of a pale greene colour, the stalkes weake and hollow, not standing vpright, but leaning or bowing downewards, set with ioynts, at the which stand two long leaues, like vnto those below, but a little more cut or diuided at the edges, and at the ioynts like vnto shoote forth two branches, somet imes more and sometimes but one branch on the one side, which are diuided, and at the toppes of them doe beare many flowers, set (like vnto Valerian) on nakell or scale, each whereof is small, long, and hollow, diuided into fiue diuisions: two of the vppermost whereof are longer and shorter then the rest, and their two points turned backe like lippes, and the fift is the greatest standing in the middle, the whole flowre consisting of fiue leaues, of a pale purple colour being open, and in others milke white; each of these standeth in a small greene huske, wherein also the seed is contained, and groweth vpon a bunch, which openeth it selfe, and scattereth the seed on the ground, when it is ripe, and is not carefully sowed and gathered, which is

6. Valeriana Indica foe. Arabica. Indian Valerian.

spongy, rounder, bigger, and blacker than any of the former Valerians, without any downe at the end of them: the roote is small and stringy, perishing every yeare with the first frosts, the whole plant is utterly without any smell, in all that I have seene, and almost without taste likewise.

7. *Valeriana rubra angustifolia.* Narrow leafed red Valerian.

This small red Valerian is very like unto the greater red Valerian set forth in this & my former Booke, but differeth chiefly in the smalnesse, being lower, and the leaves long, and very narrow, very like unto the leaves of Line or Flaxe, but not so long, harder or rougher in handling then they, and ending in a point: the flowers are of a pale red, like unto them for forme being long, but smaller than they, and having a little scent to commend them.

8. *Valeriana Petræa.* Rocky Valerian.

This small Valerian hath divers leaves lying upon the ground, some of them little or nothing divided, others as much cut in, and gashed on the edges, as any of the other Valerians, but they are nothing so great: the stalke is branched at the toppe, carrying tufts of purplish flowers, but smaller: the seed that followeth is smaller, without any downe at the head, but in stead thereof it hath little skins, as it were at the ends, divided in five parts, making them seeme like a starre, much like unto the toppes of the seed of Scabious: the roote is small and fibrous, having a small scent of Valerian, as the leaves and flowers have also.

9. *Valeriana minor annua.* Small Valerian of a yeare.

This small Valerian hath the first and lower leaves long, somewhat round and dented, but the other that follow, and grow upon the stalke, are divided like unto wilde Valerian: the flowers are small and purplish, which are followed by a small seed that is blowne away with the winde, the roote is small and threaddy, perishing every yeare.

10. *Valeriana minima.* Small Valerian.

This little Valerian is very like unto the small wilde Valerian, but much smaller, having the leaves much divided like thereunto: the stalkes are not above halfe a foote high, bearing tufts of small purplish flowers: the rootes are long and small, with small white threads or strings, like unto the small wild Valerian.

There are some other hearbes set forth by *Lobel* and others for Valerians, which in my judgement have so little resemblance thereunto, that I have not thought good to range them in their Tribe, but rather them to others to which they have more affinity: one is called *Polygonum Sanguinarium*: the other *Pseudonarcissus albus*, which *Dodonæus* calleth *Leucoium album*, and generally is called of most, *Lilium convallium Theophrasti*, or Cornu Valeri, which I have mentioned among the kindes of Lettice in this and my other Bookes.

11. *Valeriana rubra Dodonæi.* Red Valerian.

This Valerian hath divers hard, but brittle whitish greene stalkes rising from the roote, full of ioynts or knees, like ioynts, whereat stand two leaves on each side one, and now and then foure small leaves from between them, which are somewhat long and narrow, broadest in the middle, and small at both ends, without either deepe or shallow dent on the edges, of a pale greene colour: the stalkes are three or foure foote high, branched at the toppes, with tufts at the ends whereof stand many flowers together, somewhat like unto the flowers of the ordinary Valerian, but with longer neckes, of a fine red colour, but without any scent of Valerian: after the flowers have stood blowne a good while, they suddenly fall away, and the seed which is small and naked, with a little tuft of downe at the toppe thereof, whereby it is easily carried away with the wind, ripeneth quickly after: the roote is great, thicke, and white, continuing long, and shooting out new branches every yeare.

12. *Valeriana Græca.* Greeke Valerian.

The Greeke Valerian hath many winged leaves lying on the ground, somewhat like unto the wilde Valerian that groweth by the ditch sides, but more tender and small, among which rise two or three round hollow brittle stalkes, two or three foote high, whereon are set at the ioynts such like leaves as grow below, but smaller, the toppes of the stalkes are divided into many small branches full of flowers, each consisting of five small round pointed leaves of a faire bleake blue colour in some plants, and in others white, with some white threads tipt with yellow pendents in the middle: after the flowers are past, there come up in their places small hard heads, containing small blackish seed: the roote is compoſed of a number of small long blackish threads, without any scent of a Valerian.

13. *Valeriana sylvestris.* Wild Valerian.

This wild Valerian hath sundry winged leaves springing from the roote, whereof the end lease is the largest, of a sad greene colour, without any dents on the edges, the stalke hath two such like leaves at a ioynt as grow below, but smaller, and at the toppe branched, with sundry small whitish purple flowers, but deeper than the Garden Valerian, the roote is a bulb of blackish threads and strings, which send forth strings of encrease, besides that the bulbe *Major.* at branches doe shoot forth fibres also. Of this kinde there is accounted a greater and a lesser.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. Valeriana pratensis. Meddow Valerian.

3. Valeriana montana Dodonæi. Red Valerian.

4. Valeriana Graca. Greeke Valerian.

5. Valeriana officinalis. Wilde Valerian.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Place.

The first is said by *Dioscorides* to grow in *Pontus*, it is found in the [illegible] grounds of Mountaines, and in other moist places, it is generally kept in our gardens. The second grew in *Candy*, and was sent by *Honorius Bellus* from thence unto *Clusius*. The third groweth on the Mountaines of *Austria* and *Stiria*, and so doth the fourth also, as *Clusius* saith he had from *Pona*, but recordeth not from whence he had it. The fifth is said to come from [illegible] a Province in the West-Indies, it came into these parts first from *Italy*, and as *Bauhinus* saith, that which beareth purple flowers, groweth (as he was given to understand) in the Country of *Latium*, or of the [illegible] in a place there called [illegible], and from thence was called of some *Valeriana Sicula*, and that with the white flower in the Country of the [illegible]. The seventh was gathered on *Mons Baldus*. The eighth *Fabius Columna* found on the Mountaines in the Kingdome of *Naples*. The ninth groweth in garden onely with those that are curious, the naturall place being unknowne. The tenth *Lobel* saith groweth about *Mompelier* in *France*. The eleventh and twelfth in our gardens chiefly, for we know not the naturall places of them. The last two sorts grow in many Marshes and wet Meddowes by Rivers and water sides in our owne Country.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Summer moneths of Iune and Iuly, & the Indian kind, if they be set early, will flower [illegible], and continue flowring untill the frosts pull it downe, and so doth the Summer or annuall kind also.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible] *Phu*, and [illegible], *Nardus agrestis*, or *sylvestris*, because it is in smell and taste like unto *Nardus*; in Latine *Valeriana*, *a multis quibus valet facultatibus*. Some also call it *Phu* [illegible], because it is an especiall ingredient into Treakle, and *herba Benedicta*. of *Paracelsus* it is called *Terdina*. The first is generally called, both in shops and of all other, *Phu majus*, and *Valeriana major hortensis*; in English the great garden Valerian, and of some [illegible], and Setwall; but Setwall properly is *Zedoaria*, an Out-landish roote in the Apothecaries shops, which never was knowne to grow in any of these Christian Countries. The second is called by [illegible] *Nardus [illegible]*, because the roote have the smell of *Nardus*, (but the whole face of the hearbe, as hee saith himselfe, is most properly like a Valerian) as all the sweet Valerians are more or lesse. The third is called by *Clusius Valeriana* [illegible] *Alpina prima* [illegible], and is the *Valeriana Alpina prima*, and also the *Valeriana Alpina* [illegible] *folio* of *Bauhinus*, described in his *Prodromus*; both which as hee himselfe saith, are comprehended under the [illegible] *Clusius*, and is also the same that *Valerianus* sent from *Mompelier* unto *Lobel* to his [illegible], under the name of *Valeriana montana*, which I doe here publish, and it is probable to be the *Valeriana* [illegible] [illegible] although *Bauhinus* seemeth to make it another peculiar sort. The fourth is called by *Clusius Valeriana* [illegible] *Alpina secunda saxatilis*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Valeriana Alpina Nardo Celticæ similis*. The fifth is called by *Clusius* *Valeriana* [illegible], and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Valeriana folijs Calcitrapæ*. The sixth is generally now called *Valeriana* [illegible], and [illegible] notwithstanding as is before said, they have beene both found growing naturally in *Italy*, [illegible] *Bauhinus* saith *Foricaldo Gallus* sent him that with the white flower, from *Padua* many yeares agoe under the name of *Valeriana Indica Imperati*; and againe from *Cafabon* under the name of *Nardus Cretica*; [illegible] *lus* did judge it to be *Tripolium* of *Dioscorides*, and was chiefly led thereunto, by the figure of *Tripolium*, which he saw in a Manuscript of *Dioscorides*, which *Pinellus* kept in his Library. The seventh *Bauhinus* onely hath set forth the description thereof under the same name is expressed in the title. The eighth *Fabius Columna* calleth *Valeriana altera* [illegible] [illegible] *Tabernmontanus* calleth it *Phu minus parvum*, and *Bauhinus Valeriana* [illegible] *minor* [illegible]. The ninth hath no other than is set downe in the title. The tenth *Lobel* calleth *Phu* [illegible], [illegible] *Bauhinus Valeriana* [illegible]. The eleventh is taken to be *Valeriana* [illegible] by [illegible], and [illegible] *Limonium* [illegible], but *Dodonæus* contradicteth that [illegible]. *Lobel* calleth it [illegible] [illegible], *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius* and others *Valeriana rubra*, and [illegible] *Valeriana rubra* [illegible], yet [illegible] calleth it *Phu parvum*. The twelfth is called *Valeriana Græca* by *Dodonæus* and so generally with [illegible] others, *Lobel* and *Camerarius Valeriana* [illegible], and *Bauhinus Valeriana* [illegible]. The last is usually with [illegible] called *Valeriana palustris* and *sylvestris*. The Arabians call it *Fu*; the Italians *Valeriana*; the Spaniards *Terva benedita*; the French *Valeriane*; the Germanes *Baldrian*, and [illegible]; the Dutch *Speerkruidt*, and we in English as is before said.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith that the garden Valerian hath a warming faculty, and that being dryed and given to drinke it provoketh urine, and helpeth the strangury, and the decoction thereof taken doth the like also, and doth take away paines of the sides, provoketh womens courses, and is used in Antidotes. *Galen* saith that the rootes of *Phu* or Valerian are [illegible], and like unto *Nardus* in quality, but much weaker to all purposes [illegible], yet it provoketh urine more plentifully than either the Indian or Syrian *Nardus*, and is like unto Celtick *Nardus* therein. *Pliny* saith that the powder of the roote given in drinke, or the decoction thereof taken, doth helpe all strayghtings or chokings in any part, whether they be because of paines in the chest, or sides, and taketh them away. The roote of Valerian boyled with Liquorice, Raisins, and Anniseed, is singular good for those that are short-winded, and for those that are troubled with the cough, and helpeth to open the passages, and to expectorate flegme easily. It is given to those that are bitten or stung by any venemous creature, being taken in wine: it is of especiall vertue and property against the plague, the decoction thereof drunke, and the roote being used to smell unto: it helpeth also to expell the wind in the belly. The greene hearbe with the roote taken fresh, being bruised and applyed to the head, taketh away the paines and prickings therein, stayeth rheumes and thin distillations, and being boyled in white wine, and a drop thereof put into the eye, taketh away the dimnesse of the sight, or any pinne, haw, or web be therein. It is of excellent property to heale any inward sores or wounds, as also for outward hurts or wounds, and draweth any splinter or thorne out of the flesh. The decoction of the roote of the lesser Valerian, is stronger to resist poisons and infections than the greater, as *Matthiolus* saith. It is very profitably applyed to aswage the swellings of the cods, caused of cold or of winde, if the fumes or vapours of the decoction thereof, made with wine, be applyed warme unto them. The water distilled from the greater Valerian both hearbe and roote, in the moneth of May, is singular good to be taken fasting for all the purposes aforesaid, and is a good and safe medicine in the time of the plague: It killeth also the wormes in the belly, and is singular good to wash either greene wounds, or old ulcers. It is generally called in the Countries of this Land, the poore mans remedy, to take the decoction of this root and drinke it, whereby taking

cold after sweating, or over-heating their bodies, they be troubled with the cholicke or winde, or are otherwise distempered: or to use the greene hearbe bruised and laid to any cut or wound, or to draw out any thorne or splinter, and heale it after.

CHAP. XLIIII.

Conyza. Fleabane.

MANY *Authors* setteth forth three sorts of *Conyza* or Fleabane, a greater and a lesser, and a third which is between both. *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* that followeth him, make but two sorts, a male and a female: others have added a fourth, the least of all: but there are divers other hearbes referred unto them by *Dioscorides* and others, as they have found them in their travels: some of these sorts are found wild in our Country in some places, but because they are not very frequent to meet with, I thinke it not amisse to ranke them with the rest of their Tribe in this place.

1. *Conyza maior vera Dioscoridis.* The truest great Fleabane.

The Figure.

1. *Conyza maior vera Dioscoridis.* The truest great Fleabane.

This great *Conyza* which is accounted the truest and nearest unto that of *Dioscorides*, hath divers hard rough, or hairy round woody stalkes, two or three foote high; whereon are placed without order, many long and somewhat narrow pale greene leaves, dented a little about the edges, very clammy as the stalkes also, but much more in the hoter Countries, than in ours, and are somewhat like unto the leaves of the Italian Starre-wort, but larger, and more pointed at the ends: towards the toppes of the stalkes come forth at every joynt with the leaves a yellow flower, somewhat large, like unto the flower of Hawkeweed or Groundsell, which when it is full ripe, turneth into downe, and flyeth away with the seed: the smell hereof is somewhat strong, but somewhat sweet withall, and not loathsome: and is so glutinous and clammy, that what small thing soever as Flyes, &c. lighteth upon it, is held thereon.

2. *Conyza major montana Germanica.* Great Mountaine Fleabane of *Germany*.

This kinde of *Conyza* hath divers round greene stalkes, about two foote high, nothing so clammy as the former, having many long pointed leaves set thereon without order, of a sad or darke greene colour, each whereof is foure or five inches long, and an inch and a halfe broad: the flowers are yellow, somewhat larger than the other, every one standing at the toppes of the branches upon a long stalke, in the same manner that the former doe, that is with a pale or border of leaves, and many small thrums in the middle, falling into downe, and is carryed away with the winde, even as they doe. There is another of this sort with longer leaves, and lesser flowers.

3. *Conyza Betonicæ mellitæ facie.* Hoary sweet Fleabane Muller.

This Fleabane Muller riseth up with divers long and somewhat broad leaves, neere unto the forme of Fox-glove leaves, but that these are hoary or gray on the upperside, and of a brownish greene on the underside, herein somewhat like unto the leaves of *Rha Hortense folio*, or Ballard Rubarbe with Elecampane leaves: the stalkes are hairy likewise, rising to be two or three foote high, set with the like leaves as grow below, but smaller and smaller up to the toppes, where many flowers stand together, like unto the former Fleabane, and much greater than Groundsell, which turne into downe and flie away with the winde: the roote is composed of many blackish strings and fibres, whereby it taketh fast hold of the ground, the whole plant is somewhat clammy, yet much lesse than the first, and much sweeter than it.

Lobel giveth us the figure of another sort, whose chiefe difference consisteth in that the leaves are lagged or cut in on the edges.

4. *Conyza Helenitis pilosa.* Hairy Hexbane Muller.

This kinde of Fleabane is like in formes of leaves and flowers, and other things to like the last rehearsed Fleabane Muller, that there is no other difference to be found (but in that the leaves and stalkes are besides the hoarinesse, more hairy and rough) which doth cause it to be held as a differing sort.

5. *Conyza montana pilosa.* Hairy Mountaine Fleabane.

This kinde of Fleabane is also a differing kinde from the last, in that the leaves as well as the stalkes which are round, firme, a foote high or more, are hairy and woolly, being smaller than the former, and not much bigger than the leaves of Hyssope, that are glutinous and clammy (which may be by reason of the hoe climate wherein it groweth) as the first, of a strong virulent scent, like to the smell of a Goat: at the toppes of each of these stalkes, which are many, stand many small pale yellow flowers, somewhat like unto the flower of a Sow-thistle, which turneth into downe,

2. Cacalia saxatilis Germanica.
Cacalie Mountaine Plantaine of Germanie.

3. Cacalia Hieracii folio.

4. Cacalia saxatilis, folio ampliori.

downe and is carried away with the winde, as the reſt: the roote is blackiſh without, but white within, ſtarke, tough and woodily, of an hatefull taſte, ſlimie or ſuttle, as the whole plant alſo is ſomewhat bitter, with a little acrimony alſo to be tolled therein.

6. *Cacalia odorata ſerotina.* Sweet purple Fleabane.

From a thort whitiſh roote with many fibres thereat, ſpringeth up many ſmall thort leaves, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of the garden Baſile, but ſomewhat more broad, among which riſeth up a ſtalke two foote high ſometimes, ſeconded at the bottome, ſet here and there up to the toppe with longer and narrower leaves, where it is divided into ſmall and ſhort branches, whereon ſtand many flowers, one above other, in ſmall ſcaly greene heads or huskes, compoſed of many ſmall and narrow bluiſh purple leaves, ſomewhat white at the ends or tippes, with a ſmall yellow thrumme in the middle, and in the middle thereof, there riſe up ſlender white threads, whereby each flower conſiſting of three colours, white, purple, and yellow, maketh it ſeeme the more delectable to the Spectators: after theſe flowers are paſt, there ſucceed in thoſe huskes or heads the ſeede, which long ſeed lying in the downe, caſt leaving three about at the head, which together therewith is blowne farre and wide, if it be not gathered and kept: the whole plante of a ſharpe taſte, but the roote much more, almoſt like unto pepper, and of a ſtrong but not unpleaſant ſmell.

7. *Cacalia cordata Alpina minor.* Lesſer Alpe Heart-leafe Fleabane.

The roote of this Fleabane is ſmall, woodily and reddiſh, from whence ſtretch a few darke hairy ſtalkes, about a foote long, divided at the halfe way into three ſmall branches, each whereof hath other ſmall ſtalkes, and one flower at the head of them, which is of a purpliſh blue colour, like unto the laſt

fall, and likewise turning into a downy matter easie to be carryed away with the winde: the leaves on the ſtalkes are thinly ſet thereon, being hairy thicke, long and narrow, about three or foure inches in length, and about an inch in breadth.

8. *Conyza cærulea Alpina minor.* Small blue Mountaine Fleabane.

This ſmall plant is a ſpanne or hand breadth high, and ſometimes lower, having a ſmall round tender ſtalke, ſomewhat hairy, whereon groweth onely one bluiſh flower, like unto the greater kinde of Mountaine Fleabane, but three times ſmaller, with many threads in the middle flying away with the wind, when it is ripe as the others: it hath many ſmall leaves at the bottome of the ſtalke, and the toppe of the roote, which are of a pale greene colour, and about three inches long, but ſhorter as they grow higher upon the ſtalke, every one having a three footed ſtalke at the bottome thereof: the roote is blue kiſh and fibrous.

9. *Conyza minor vulgaris.* The moſt ſmall Fleabane.

The little Fleabane is ſeldome found with more than one ſtalke riſing from the roote, which is a foote and a halfe, or ſometimes two foote high, and ſometime lower than a foote, ſomewhat hairy and clammy alſo, but greener than the great kinde, as the leaves are alſo, which are long, narrow, and fat or clammy, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of *Lunaria* or Toade flaxe, ſet thereon up to the top, where it ſometimes brancheth forth, or from the middle thereof upwards, with the ſmall leaves come ſmall pale yellow flowers, like unto the great kinde, which turne into downe, and are blowne away with the winde, as the others are: the roote is ſmall and ſlender, with a few fibres thereat, like the whole plant, which ſmelleth ſweeter than moſt of the former, and dyeth every yeere, and either ruſteth, it ſelfe of its owne ſowing, or muſt bee new ſowne every yeere.

9. *Conyza minor vulgaris.*
The moſt ſmall Fleabane.

10. *Conyza minor Syriaca.* Small Syrian Fleabane.

The ſmall Syrian Fleabane hath many ſmall low branches about a foot or more high, whereof few ſtand upright, the moſt of them leaning or lying downe upon the ground, and taking roote againe, in ſeverall places as they lye, the leaves that are ſet thereon are ſmall and long, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of the Olive tree, being fat or clammy, and hairy alſo, of a ſtrong ſcent, yet ſomewhat ſweete withall: the toppes of the ſtalkes are garniſhed with ſmall yellow flowers like unto the laſt, which when they are ripe flye away with the winde as they doe.

There are other ſorts of Fleabanes which becauſe they grow in moiſt, watery, or wet places, ſhall be remembred hereafter among the mathy or warry plants.

The Place.

The firſt groweth naturally onely in the warmer Countries of *Spaine*, *Italy*, *Narbone* of *France*, and the like, and will hardly endure the cold of theſe Countries, and therefore muſt be carefully kept in the Winter, if any would have it. The ſecond is familiar to *Germany*, and therefore will better abide, having beene found by *Iacobus Thalius* and others in *Boeotia* ſide in *Saxony*, and wee in many places of our owne land, as toward *Hampſtead*, &c. The third and fourth *Lobel* ſaith were found upon the hills in *Artois*. The fifth was found by *Clusius* on high hills in *Spaine*. The ſixth is found in divers places in the Kingdome of *Naples*, in moiſt fields that are in the Mountaines, as *Colonna* ſaith, as alſo in the ſandy places neare the River of *Rhoſne* by *Lobel* in *France*, and the *Alpes* in *Austria*, as *Clusius* ſaith. The ſeventh was found on Saint *Bernards* Mount in *Switzerland*, and the eight on the Hill of Saint *Gothard*, as *Ruellius* ſaith in his *Pandectes*. The ninth groweth not farre from *Medoüilla* in *Spaine*, as *Clusius* ſaith, as alſo in the woods of *Gevennes* neare *Montpelier*, as both he and *Lobel* ſay. The laſt *Prosper Alpinus* found growing about *Tripoly* in *Syria*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Moneths of June, July, and Auguſt, ſome earlier or later than others: the firſt and the ninth for the moſt part flower laſt.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke, [illegible], and in Latine alſo: *Asteris ſive Aſtra ſpecies tertia, vel aſter caluus Dioſcoridis*, becauſe as is ſaid in the Deſcription, the glutinous cleaminene both of leaves and ſtalkes, holdeth faſt whatſoever falleth upon them, yet *Dodonæus* ſaith it is ſo called, becauſe *Aegilops vel Calcitrapa vulnera aegrotis inferens mouet. Eyes ſmeddraeth* in *Pedanius*, and we in Engliſh, Fleabane accordingly, becauſe being burnt or laid on Cinders, it ſmelleth like Graine, Flete, or Wergenuine *Dioſcorides* ſaith, and not Hogwort, for that is another hearbe as ſhall bee ſhewed in his place. The firſt of the truelleſt great *Conyza* of *Dioſcorides* in the judgement of *Cordus*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, *Pena*, *Clusius*, *Gesnerus*, and others. The ſecond *Iacobæa Thalij*, as I ſaid, but called *Conyza major montana*, in his hiſtorie, in the which he called *Bubon alterum*, both of them being very like one unto another, whereof *Cordus* in his *Scholies* upon *Dioſcorides* ſeemes to make mention, and *Ruellius* thereupon alſo in *Conyza montana latifolia vulgaris*. The 3. of both *Cordus*, as I ſaid, *Dodonæus* are in their titles, for *Lobel* in the Dutch Herball, becauſe the ſcent of the in is not ſo ſtrong like the others *Cordus*, nor flower like them. The fifth is called by *Lugdunenſis Conyza montana latifolia*, and *Ruellius Conyza montana cærulea altera vulgaris*. The ſixt is called by diverſe *Conyza cærulea*, as *Dodonæus* ſaith, and of *Cordus* *Bubon montanum*, becauſe her ſaith it is like unto the *Smallage Parſley*. *Gesner* in his booke *De Collectione Stirpium*, and *Clusius* alſo, it *Conyza cærulea altera*, *Tabernamontanus Conyza cærulea*, it is called alſo *Dracunculus* of the eighth *Conyza montana*. *Ruellius* calleth it *Conyza cærulea minor*, and ſaith it is the ſame that *Dodonæus* in his French booke calleth *Erigeron petitum*, and in his Latine Booke *Erigeron quartum*, but *Dodonæus* in thoſe places in the text ſpeaketh of no blue or purple colour in that *Erigeron*, but onely ſaith it hath a pale yellow flower, ſo quickly fading, that it continueth not a day, but even almoſt the ſame houre that it is blowne, it doth

fade!

tude, which I am sure this *Bauhinus* doth not, and is not wholly yellow, as that of *Dodonæus* is. The seventh and eight *Bauhinus* calleth *Conyza media Alpina major & minor*. The 9 is called *Conyza minor vera*, both by *Fuchs, Clusius, Lobel*, & others, because it differeth from the more common sort. The last *Pona rolius* referreth to the *Conyza minor* of *Dioscorides*, which *Clusius* rather thinketh is a *species* of his greater kinds, yet *Bauhinus* calleth it *Conyza media altera*, and so doth both *Ruellius* and *Clusius* to call it *Conyza major Dioscoridis*. The Italians call it *Conyza*: the Spaniards *Altamegos*: the French *Conyze*: the Germanes *Flandling* and *Durrwurtz*: the Dutch *Donderwort*.

The Vertues.

The leaves of Fleabane as *Dioscorides* saith, are fitly applyed to the bytings or hurts of all venemous creatures, & also for paines and small swellings, and for wounds: the leaves and flowers boyled in wine and drunke, is good to bring downe women courses, and to helpe to expell the dead child: taken also in the same manner, it is good to procure urine, or when one maketh it by drops: it helpeth also those that have the yellow jaundise, and the griping paines of the belly: it is also good for the falling sickenesse, taken in vineger: the decoction is good to helpe many griefes of the mother, if women be bathed therewith, or sit therein: if the juyce be put into the Matrix it causeth abortion or unseasonable time: the *oyle* made of the hearbe, and annointed, is very effectuall to take away all shaking fits of agues, and those tremblings that come of cold. The small kinde helpeth the paines in the head. *Gesner* saith that both the greater and the lesser are hot and dry in the third degree, and therefore powerfully warmeth any place whereunto they are applyed, whether used of themselves, or boyled in oyle and annointed; the leaves bruised and bound to any greene wound or cut, being first well washed or cleansed, healeth in a short space: applyed also to the soles of the feete, it stayeth any fluxe or flux, and bound to the forehead a great helpe to cure one of the frensie: it openeth the obstructions of the liver, if the decoction thereof made in wine be drunke: if either Goats or sheepe eate hereof it will kill them by any extremity of thirst. The lesser is effectuall to all the purposes aforesaid, but is more powerfull to helpe any fluxe, or the bloody fluxe. The sixth is said before, helpeth the toothach.

CHAP. XLV.

After, Starrewort.

THe diversitie in many things that the Starrewort have with the Fleabanes, enforced me to place them next thereunto, whereof we have such a number, as well of those that were formerly knowne to the Ancients, as those which our later times have made knowne to us, and from *Virginia, New-England*, &c. have come not the least flore unto us. And although *Dioscorides* hath set forth but one kind, which he called *After Attticus* of the place no doubt, where it grew most plentifully, or was of greater force, which was the Country of *Attica*, yet later Writers having found out divers other hearbes, somewhat like unto it, have referred them thereunto; all which I meane in this Chapter to declare unto you.

1. *After Atticus luteus vulgaris*. The true Attic After, or yellow Starrewort.

1. *After Atticus luteus vulgaris*. The true Attic After, or yellow Starrewort.

This Starrewort riseth up with two or three rough hairy stalkes, a foote and a halfe high, with long rough hairy brownish darke greene leaves on them, divided into two or three branches: at the top of every one whereof standeth a flat scaly head, compassed underneath with five or six long browne rough greene leaves, standing like a Starre, the flower is also standing in the middle thereof, is made as a border of narrow long pale yellow leaves set with brownish yellow thrums, the root dyeth every yeare after seed time.

2. *After arvensis Columnæ*. The soft Starrewort of *Naples*.

The soft Starrewort is very like unto the former yellow Starwort, but that the leaves hereof are somewhat broader, larger, and not so rough or hairy: the stalkes in like manner branched toward the toppe, which is more slender there than below, but groweth thicker where the flower standeth, and bendeth downe: and upon the toppe of every branch standeth one flower, somewhat like the other, consisting of many yellow leaves, with brownish threads or thrums in the middle, and compassed about with many more greene leaves, which are soft and gentle in handling, and not prickly or rough as the other: the seed is hitter in taste, long and narrow, somewhat flat withall, yellowish, clammy, crested, and worse in smell: the root is composed of divers bigge yellowish strings, of an aromaticall taste.

3. *After supinus*. Low creeping Starwort.

This low Starwort riseth up with many slender weake crested, and somewhat hairy stalkes, leaning downe-wards, and not standing upright, whereon are set many

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Aster luteus. Low creeping Starewort.*

long and slender leaves, a little round at the toppe, very like unto the former, but smaller and greener nere to the toppe; every stalke beareth one flower, which is yellow and large, like unto the flower of a corne blacke, and is covered in a very hard huske, made of small greene leaves, which when the flower is fall, becommeth so hard and woodie, that one can scarce open or breake it, to take out the seed which lyeth close sticking thereunto. The root is long and slender, having a few fibres thereat, and abideth divers yeares, it is to be a little defended from the extremity of Winter.

4. *Aster luteus maximus, Asteris.* A great yellow Starewort of Austria.

This starwort hath many long and narrow leaves, of a pale greene colour at the ground, somewhat like unto the leaves of that kinde of *Hieracium* that is called Dwell-bat, whose leaves are not jagged at all, but are sometimes covered with a little downe. The stalke is about foure foote high, brownish and round, whereon are set (yet sparsedly) long narrow pointed leaves, a little dented about the edges, at the toppe whereof it is divided into a few small and short branches, every one bearing a large yellow flower, composed of many small scales, standing in five leaves apiece, set together in a round head, compassed about with many long, somewhat broad and fat leaves, of a most excellent yellow colour, with a weake scent or none at all; after the flower is fall, the seed is contained in the head, covered as it were with three square, lying disparted in a downy substance; the roote is somewhat thicke and blackish, growing close at the ground, sending forth many strings or threeds, whereby it may be encreased.

5. *Aster montanus, folijs Salicis.* Starewort with Willow leaves.

This Starewort from a long creeping roote, wonderfully spreading under ground, and encreasing, shooteth up divers erected stalkes greene coloured, very smooth, garnished with leaves thereon, being longer, larger, and greener than the tall, without any dimpled or winding in them, and a little dented about the edge, somewhat sharpe and hot in taste: the toppes of the stalkes are divided into two or three small branches, each sustaining divers small greene heads, composed of many small leaves set together, one about another, which in time open themselves into flowers of as large a size as the tall, but with a smaller thrum in the middle, and narrower leaves compassing them, parted or divided at the end.

6. *Aster luteus humilior.* Starwort with woolly leaves.

This woolly Starwort hath divers small and strong greene or browne stalkes, somewhat woolly, rising from the roote (which is spead under ground, and fastned with many long and strong fibres, shooting yearely new sprouts for encrease, but nothing so much as the tall) befet with no order, with many long and narrow greene leaves, growing to the ground, and covered over with a soft woolly downe, compassing the stalkes at the bottome of them, and are somewhat rough, and somewhat bitter: at the toppe of the stalke standeth a large head, made as it were of many scaly leaves, which fall open into large round flowers, consisting of many long, narrow, and pale yellow leaves, as they do to the middle, which are a number of small mosty flowers set together, of a deeper yellow than the border; the whole flower doth resemble that of Hieracium, and without any head or crowne crowned: the stalkes are parted low from the toppe upwards, into three or four branches, rising higher than the middle seed, every of them bearing such a flower, as hath been described: when they are fall, the seed contained in their heads, with the woolly or downy substance therein, is carryed away with the Winde.

7. *Aster luteus angustifolius.* Narrow leafed Starwort.

This narrow leafed Starwort hath a great creeping running roote as the fourth, and giveth a plentifull encrease, from whence spring up many small hard greene stalkes, not much above a foote high, whereon grow many long and narrow leaves, without any order one above another, nor dented at all about the edges, but are very like unto the leaves of the wilde Rosemary or *Peucedanum*, up toward the toppes, where they are divided sometimes into two or three small branches, every one bearing a greene scaly head, and out thereof a yellow starrelike flower, as the other have, and is likewise many times very double, that there be five or six rowes of leaves one within another, the inner row following is very like unto the other, and carried away with the wind in the same manner.

8. *Aster luteus angustifolius, Virginianus.* Narrow leafed yellow creeping Starwort of *Virginia*.

This Starwort maketh up many stalkes, some two or three foote high, bearing at the joynts two faire broad leaves, like the first and second, but somewhat pointed at the ends and being harder in feeling, full of veines: at the toppe of every stalke (which doth seldome divide it selfe) standeth one large flower (rising out of a greene huske made of many greene leaves) compassed about with many long and narrow yellow leaves, with a small thrumme in the middle, which being pull'd out, is found like unto a small *Flos solis* as it is said for I never saw it beare seed: the roote is woody, spreading under ground, and spreading much: it loseth both stalke and leafe every yeare, and springeth anew in the spring.

9. *Aster*

6. *Aster luteus angustifolius.* Narrow leafed yellow Starwort.

7. *Aster luteus longifolius.* Starwort with woolly leaves.

8. *Aster Virgineus latifolius serratus viscosus.* Yellow creeping Starwort of Virginia.

6. *Aster Virgineus luteus, humbe saticaule.* Yellow Starwort of *Virginia* with a slimy stalke.

This yellow Starwort groweth to be 6. or 7. foote high, with many stalkes, whose lower part thereof almost to the halfe, is round, hard, and strong, the other parts upward having a small slime or skin on foure sides thereof (as is to be seene in many other plants) up to the toppe which branches not, but beareth sundry small flowers as if they were rather at the first, but being blowne open, each is a yellow starre compoled of five or six small and long yellow leaves with small thicke yellow pointels in the middle, each having a blackish tippe or point resembling flowers, and afterwards turne to be like seed, broad as the head, which are so separately set together, that they resemble the head of seed of a *Dandelion*, but greater: the leaves stand singly on each side of the stalke, being very like unto the former, of a deadish sollow greene colour, but not altogether so large and broad, a little longer pointed also, and more rough in handling, yeelds small foode stalke under earth: the roote is knobbed and woodily, with sundry long strings fastned unto them, and encreaseth much at the sides, but creepeth not, holding strongly in the ground: this flowereth late with us, and that not but in a warme yeare, whereby we seldome observe the seed: divers doe take it to be the *Widerick*, or *Wiseck* of the Virginians, but if *Gerards* information be right, as it is most probable, that which he calleth *Wiseck*, beareth crooked pods, and such doth the *Tarpatan* of *Virginia*, as I first well observed in Maller *Frostgreenius* garden, whole roote creepeth farre under ground, and therefore in my judgement this cannot be their *Wiseck*: this also loseth the stalkes as the former, and springeth fresh every yeare.

7. *Aster Virgineus luteus alter minor.* Another yellow Starwort of *Virginia*.

The other yellow Starwort of *Virginia* groweth up last with one upright small round stiffe stalke, foure or five foote high, bearing two fayre greene long slinning leaves at every joynt, dented about the edges, but smaller then the former, standing on small foote-stalkes, and some what hard in feeling: at every joynt with the leaves on both sides, from the very bottome come forth branches, halfe a yard long at the least, with the like leaves on them: at the toppe of each stalke and branch standeth one flower, whole greene small round button under it, hath divers small greene leaves on the head thereof, out of which breaketh the flower, consisting of a dozen yellow small and long leaves, compassing a middle deepe yellow thrum: this although I and some others have had it growing with us, yet flowred and seeded with none but Maller *Tradescant* at South *Lambeth*. The seed by reason it flowereth late we have not yet well obtained: the roote is composed of sundry white and long hardish things, with small strings them, and abideth divers yeares, encreasing by the sides, but perisheth to the ground, shooting new heads every yeare.

11. *Aster Conyzoides.* Heabane like Starwort.

This kind of Starwort hath long and narrow leaves growing on the branched stalkes, which are a foote high or more, singly thereon without order: the flowers grow singly at the toppe of every stalke and branch, composed of many duskie yellow leaves, with a browner thrum in the middle turning into downe, which with the small seed is soone tied away with the wind: the roote is threaddy.

We have had from *Virginia* another sort of this kind, very like unto it, but with smaller flowers.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

12. *Aster Indicus Conyzoides Africanus.* Fleabane like Starwort of *Africa*.

This hath sundry woodie branches rising from a slender long white roote, with divers small and long hoary leaves set thereon without order, both stalke and branches bearing each but one yellow Star-like flower thrummed in the middle, which after it is ripe turneth into downe, which with the small seed enclosed together, flyeth away with the winde.

13. *Aster Asiaticus Italorum flore purpureo.* Purple Italian Starwort, or the purple Marigold.

The Italian Starwort hath many woodily round and brittle stalkes rising from the roote, about two foote high, whereon are set without order to the toppes many somewhat hard and rough long leaves round pointed, and is divided into sundry branches, bearing single flowers like Marigold, the outer border of leaves being of a bluish purple colour, and the middle thrums of a brownish yellow, breaking out of a greene scaly head, like unto those of Knapweed, but lesse: these flowers abide long in their beauty, and in the end wither and turne into a soft downe, wherein be small blacke and flat seeds, somewhat like unto Lettice seed, which with the downe is carried away with the wind; the roote is compacted of sundry white long strings which perish not, but abide many yeares with greene leaves on their heads, and spring afresh every yeare.

14. *Aster Alter purpureus latifolius.* Another blue Starwort, or another purple Marigold.

This other purple Marigold or blue Starwort, is a sorte or differing sort of the other *Aster Asiaticus Italorum flore purpureo*, so like thereto in stalke, leafe and flower, that one would thinke there were no difference, and indeed it is not much, but considered shortly in their particulars: the leaves of this are narrower than the other, and pointed at the ende: the stalke riseth not up so high, & withereth some what earlier before the other, and is of a paler purple colour, and sometime have a white edge.

Of this Narrow-leaved kinde there is one also which groweth lower than this, and is therefore called a dwarfe kinde. *Aster Pumilus.*

15. *Aster Montanus caule magno flore.* The great blue Mountaine Starwort.

From among a number of small long and narrow leaves, hoary as well on the under as upper side, of the forme of garden Thrift leaves, being small and narrow at the beginning, and growing broader to the end, which is round pointed lying flat on the ground, upon the Mountaine Starwort, upon the ground, riseth up a stalke scarce a foote high, leafed with the like leaves in a greater measure, but smaller up to the toppe, where there standeth a round head, compacted of many (small pointed) scales set close together, in the midst whereof breaketh forth a large great flower, consisting of many long narrow leaves of a purplish blue colour, standing as a pale or border, about a middle yellow thrum, which quickly falleth away, and perisheth by the same, wherein the seed lyeth, and both together are dispersed with the winde: the roote is somewhat long, growing aslope in the ground, with many small white fibres annexed thereunto, and covered with the fibres of the leaves of Lillies dead.

15. *Alter Asterium Austriacum caruleum magno flore.* Great blue Starwort of *Austria*.

This Starwort hath the tuberous leaves lying upon the ground, about the coppe of the roote, but they are thicker, broader, rougher, yet with a fold in the middle, somewhat sharpe about the edges, and ending in a sharpe or prickly point: from the leaves there next ariseth also the stalke up to the toppe, where it is divided or reacheth into one or two branches, each sustaining one flower at the top, which is very large, of a pale yellow colour, and compassed about with a number of small long leaves, of a pale blue colour, which pointe downe like unto the other: This although it be somewhat like the last, yet is not the same, but a manifest differing kinde thereof.

16. *Alter minor angustifolius.* The lesser purple Starwort.

This purple Starwort ariseth up with many slender, but straight upright stalkes, of a foote and a halfe high, or with many leaves upon the same, longer and narrower then any of these blue or purple Starworts hath yet come somewhat like unto the leaves of *Linaria* or Toad-flaxe: at the toppe of each stalke stand three or foure flowers smaller then the two last Starworts, and somewhat fuller then the last of these blue kindes, compacted of many small leaves standing in a starre, of a very pale bluish purple colour, and the middle thrum yellow, which pearcheth into downe, and carried away with the wind as the other doe. I should adioyne unto these the *Tripolium*, both for the likenesse of the flowers, and the English name of Sea Starwort, and although it be a Sweet heather, yet because it is a plant that delighteth better to grow in watery places, I will referre it to bee spoken of among the *Paludosa* or watery heathes.

17. *Alter Pyrenaicus latifolius purpureis storibus parvis.* The earlier and broad leafed purplish Starwort of *Pyrene*.

The leaves of this Starwort which stand singly on the sundry hard tuffe brownish greene stalkes, of a yard high with short foot-stalke under them, are broad and round at the bottome, growing narrower to the point, and finely dented about the edges, of a fresh greene colour on the upper side, and somewhat yellowish underneath: and greene stalke towards the toppe brancheth forth into many flowers, which stand in a tuft or spike, with divers small greene leaves below them on the stalke, and the flowers being many, set on severall small branches, have a small greenish scaly huske, and a small pale purplish flower spanning out of it, consisting of sundry small leaves laid open like a Starre, with divers pale yellow threads filling up like a thrum, which turne into a downe with small seed therein: the roote is living, sending greene leaves all the Winter, when the stalkes are withered and dead, but hard and woody at the head, sending forth long whitish strings: this flowreth with us once or twice before the next, that is about the end of August, or first in the yeare, prove not so warme.

18. *Alter Pyrenaicus angustifolius foliorum parvo alterato flore.* The narrow leafed and later flowred Starwort of *Pyrene*.

The many stalkes of this Starwort grow higher then of the other, bearing single leaves at every joynt, being long and narrow, without any dent at the edges, and without any foot-stalke at the bottome: at every joynt from about the

the middle upwards it throweth very long branches, and they oftentimes branched againe, at each ioint whereof stand single leaves, but much smaller and narrower set than below, the flowers stand singly also at the ioynts and toppes of every stalke and branch, which are small and starre fashion, of a pale white colour, with a single purple thrum in the middle, rising out of a small greene huske which turne into downe like the former; the roote is compoſed of sundry long white stringe, which live long, and encreaſeth much, loſing all the ſtalkes in the Winter, and holding a cuſt of greene leaves, vnder it whose new ſtalkes the next yeare; thus flowreth much later than the other, ſometimes not vntill the end of October, or beginning of November, yeare moneths ſooner in a warme yeare.

The Places.

The firſt kind of Starwort groweth in *Provence* and *Narbone* in *France*, in *Lombardy* alſo. The ſecond on the Mountaines in the kingdome of *Naples*. The third in *New Caſtile* in *Spaine*. The fourth at the foote of the Alpes of *Auſtria* and *Styria*, and on *Leopoldberg*, and other hills neare *Vienna*. The fifth in *Oſtericia*, and on the hills neare *Vienna*. The ſixth likewiſe neare *Vienna*, at the foote of divers hills, and on the woods that were felled there. The ſeventh likewiſe in the fields neare *Vienna*, and in a ſmall Wood neare the River *Danow* or *Danubius*. The eighe hath becne many yeares growing in *England* ſince it was firſt brought out of *Virginia*, and ſo hath the ninth alſo, but the tenth we have had ſcarſe time enough to obſerve it ſufficiently ſince we came from *Virginia*, by the meanes of Maiſter *George Gibbes* Chirurgion of *Barbe*, who brought in his returne from thence, a number of ſeeds and plants hee gathered there himſelfe, and flowred fully only with M. *Tradeſcant*. The eleventh groweth in many places of our owne land, in moiſt or ſhadowy places. The twelfth *Guillaume Boel* many yeares agoe brought out of *Italy*, with him. The thirteenth in many meadowes both in *Italy* and *France*. The fourteenth in many places of *Hungaria*, *Auſtria*, and *Moravia*. The fifteenth in the graſſy fields on the Alpes of *Auſtria*. The ſixteenth groweth about *Genoua* in *Auſtria*, and other parts of the Alpes there, as alſo on the Mountaine *Iura* in *Switzerland* neare *Geneua*. The ſeventeenth on the dry Rocky hills and Olive yards about *Montpelier* and *Caſtrum nouum*. The eighteenth and laſt were ſent us from *France* growing firſt in *Candia*. Some of them are hardly nourished up in gardens eſpecially the eighth and ninth, which are unwilling to change their naturall habitation.

The Time.

They doe all flowre in the Summer moneths of June and July, ſome earlier or later than others.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible] in Latine *Aſter Atticus*, *Bubonium* & *Inconcinnus*, both for that the flower is like a Starre, and that as it is likely, it grew plentifully about *Athens*, and of the effect to cure the ſores that happed in *Ducaine*, the groyne, *Herba Stellaria* alſo of ſome. The firſt is called by all *Aſter Atticus legitimus*, but *Lobelius* to diſtinguiſh it, added *foliolis ad flores ſerratis*. The ſecond is called by *Fabius Columna Aſter Lacteus*, becauſe the flowers bend downe their heads, and by *Bauhinus Aſter Atticus ſolijs coriaceis exiguis*. The third is called by *Cæſalpinus Aſter ſecundus Lugduni*, and by *Dodoneus*, *Dalechamp*, *Lobel*, and *Lugdunenſes*, and *Tabernæmontanus*, *Aſter Atticus tertius*. The fourth is called by *Clusius Aſter tertius*, *Italicus primus*, or *Aſter Hippomanes cordifolius*, of *Italianes Aſter Italorum maior folijs ſcabris*. The fifth is *Clusius* his *Aſter Italicus primus*, *Tabernæmontanus Italorum Cacomeri*, or *Cucumeri Aſter Italorum* but falſely, of *Lugdunenſes Bellidiaſtrum*, or *Bellium*. *Aſter montanus luteus glabro folio*. The firſt is *Clusius* his *Aſter Lonicerij primus*, or *Tabernæmontanus Aſter Lonicerij pars*, of *Dodonæus Aſter ſerratus*, of *Lugdunenſes Aſter Lonicerij minor ſerrato folio*. The ſeventh is *Clusius* his *Aſter Lonicerij ſecundus*, or *Tabernæmontanus Aſter Lonicerij*, *ſerratis foliis*. The eighth came firſt to us by the Virginian name *Appalamena*, done thinke that the Virginian name of the ninth is *Wighand*, but falſely: but the tenth and eleventh without names, and therefore we have given them ſuch names as ſeemed to us moſt convenient, and are in their order ſmall ſome higher in ſize then other. The eleventh *Lobel* in his obſervations calleth it *Aſter Canadenſis*, and all others doe, but the twelfth was ſo entituled by *Bauhine*, as it is here ſet downe. The thirteenth is called generally *Aſter Acris Italorum primus* or *Cacomeri ſpecies*. The fourteenth is a ſpecies of the firſt *Aſter Atticus Italorum primus* or *Cacomeri ſpecies*, whereof both *Cæſalpinus* and *Tabernæmontanus* make mention. The fifteenth is *Clusius* his *Aſter Alpinus purpureus*, which he doth not ſo call *Aſter Alpinus*, in that it doth reſemble the *Amellus* of *Virgil*. *Lonicerus* calleth it *Aſter Alpinus purpureus ſerratus*. *Dodonæus Aſter montanus cæruleus magno flore ſolis oblongis*. The ſixteenth *Bauhinus* onely remembreth it by the name of *Aſter Sicilianus*, *Aſtro ſive Tripolio maior flore*. The ſeventeenth *Lobel* calleth *Aſter montanus Narbonenſis Cæſalpini flore ſecundi ſolijs ſerratis purpureis*. The two laſt have their names given by us, as we thinke fitteſt. There hath beene formerly ſome controverſie among Writers, what plant ſhould bee *Aſter* of the Ancients, whereof there is mention of this *Aſter Atticus* flos, which is ſet forth in this & my former Booke, wherein the [illegible] hath no purple colour in the flowers, which that of *Dioſcorides* hath, both in the deſcription thereof by him, (as many doe as well the beſt part in the deſcription of the flowers, to be *purpureum & luteum*, whereas the new Editions have *Purpureum luteumque*) and in the picture, where he ſaith that divers say, that the purple of the flower, or in the flower, is good to make the haire of the groyne; and rather all ſwerving of the 12 kinds here ſet forth, likewiſe in my other Booke (whereto thoſe with purple flowers are referred as ſpecies) to be both the true *Aſter Atticus* of *Dioſcorides*, and the true *Amellus* of *Virgil*, which he deſcribeth in the fourth Booke of his *Georgicks*, and that moſt plainely in theſe Verſes.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Sit mihi mollis in pratis, cui nomen Amello
Fecere agricolæ, facilis quæ gramina herbis
Non magno interjecta valet decerpere fetu
Amellus, cui purpureus, quæ plurima circum
Fundit humo, radix fulmen corpora nigra,
Folia & quæ arvensis ornata rotundior acer,
Asperaque folia: tenuis in calathis thorus
Pectora mollior ea lenunt prius, humina Mell.

Yet *Gesnerus* notwithstanding, he saith, and although he allow of it, to be *After Antiquis*, yet not to be *Amellus*, whom I take it, *Columella* doth commend: he misseth no man, but saith, that Ione would make that hearbe, which to the judgement of all men, he *Veliciosa vanis*, to be the *Amellus* of *Virgil*; which neither the flower, being of a yellow, though standing like a Starre, nor having any purple colour therein, which *Virgil* saith *Amellus* hath, for his words *Aster ingo*, which is the flower, hath *in folijs quæ plurima circumfusa humor*, the purple colour of the violet, but not so faire, and cannot be referred to the leaves of that plant: neither the stature or forme of *Chrisanthemum*, which is low lying upon the ground, and *Amellus* rising high, and bearing a bush of flowers at the toppe of his stalke, as *Virgil* saith, *Nec sinit esse rudis silvis*: neither the time of the flowring, for *Chrisanthemum* flowreth in the Spring, and *Amellus* in the mid of Summer, when the fields are mowed, as he saith, *Tempus in aestivos*. *Postores legere prope flumina Amelli*. *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adversaria* also, would make *Tripolium* to be the proper unto *Amellus* of *Virgil*, because the flower is purple, starre fashion, and yellow in the middle, and that it usually groweth in moist places, neare unto Rivers, as *Virgil* saith of his: which hath the greatest probability next unto it, of any other hearbe, by reason of his words, *after hoary vapor*, which is harsh or binding, agreeth not unto *Tripolium*, and because I find no other Author agreeing thereunto, and that this is most commonly received of all, I dare not forsake so great reasons, and so many judgements, and adhere to this one of *Pena* and *Lobel*.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith, that the purple leaves of the flowers boyled in water, was held to bee good for the paines before in the groine, as also the use of the herb hearbe moyle to anoynt the place, and likewise the dryed flowers, to be taken into the right hand of the patient, is found to the place that is grieved, it easeth paines in the places, it helpeth children affected with the falling sickenesse: and those that are troubled with the Quinsey, it helpeth perfectly, it mollifieth the inflammations of the eyes, and the fundament when it is fallen downe, it an ointment made of the greene hearbe, and oile of Hogs grease, it helpeth them that are bitten by a mad Dogge, as *Crateuas* saith, it consumeth the kernelings of the throat, and driveth away Serpents if it be burned. *Galen* saith it is called *Asteris*, not onely because safe, that being annointed, but also that being hung or tyed to the places, it *heareth* the *Stars* the groine, for it hath not onely a digesting, but also no small cooling quality, and repelling, being of a mild property like the Rose. *Pliny* addeth that being bound to the place, it is profitable for the paine in the huppes.

CHAP. XLVI.

Ruta. Rue, or Hearbe grace.

THere are foure or five speciall sorts of hearbes called by the name of Rue, having little likenesse there unto, but onely some few in the vses, which are these. First *Ruta Canina*, whereof I meane to speake among the *Seregalinaceis*. The second is *Ruta præcox*, called also *Thalictrum*, which you shall see in the next Chap. The third is *Ruta Montana*, which shall bee spoken of among other Capillar hearbes, and the fourth is *Ruta Capraria seu Rodigia*, which shall be declared among the *Alexipharmacis* Counterpoisons. Divers other hearbes have beene entituled *Ruta*, by singular Authors, as you shall finde among the names of them, whereof to make mention here were needlesse, I rather referre you to the places specified. Of our ordinary or garden Rue, common enough through all this Realme, there are some other sorts to bee, which are here to be remembred with them, although not usually kept, or to be easily kept in the gardens of our land.

1. *Ruta hortensis major.* The greater ordinary garden Rue or Hearbe of Grace.

This ordinary garden Rue groweth up with hard woody stalkes branching forth on all sides, and bearing thereon sundry long leaves, divided into many small ones, being some what thick and round pointed, and of a darke blush greene colour: the flowers that stand at the toppes consist of foure small yellow leaves, with a great button in the midst, compassed about with sundry small yellow threads, which growing ripe, containeth within small blacke seed: the roote is white and woody, spreading farre in the ground, and abiding many yeares.

2. *Ruta Hortensis minor.* The lesser garden Rue.

This Rue is so like the ordinary garden kind, that it will deceive many that doe not heedfully regard it, and I my selfe am fully perswaded that it is the next sort of Rue, which is the greater sort of wild Rue, transplanted and nourished in gardens. It riseth not up so high, neither beareth so great stalkes: the leaves are very like the common garden kind, but that they are smaller, and of a blacker or darker greene colour: it doth more seldome give the flower with us, and the smell thereof is not so strong, nor the taste altogether so bitter as the other, and herein consisteth the difference betweene them.

3. *Ruta Sylvestris major.* The greater wild Rue.

This wild Rue is in all things like unto the garden Rue, but that the leaves are somewhat longer and narrower, and the colour of them are darker, more tending to greene: the stalke is strong and woody, in hote countries much more than in these colder climates, but riseth not fully so high as our garden kinde, where it growes also to any woodinesse: the flowers also are yellow, compoled of foure yellow leaves like unto it, and small seed

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1 *Ruta hortensis vulgaris.*
The grave or ordinary garden Rue, a denizen of Gerards

2 *Ruta graveolens major.*
The greater wilde Rue

some square heads (and sometimes in three square heads) like the other. This is of a more strong and virulent scent and taste than the garden kind.

4 *Ruta sylvestris minor.* Small wild Rue.

This small Rue, is also like unto the former, but that the leaves hereof are much more finely cut than it, both shorter and smaller, but as strong, or rather more than the other, both in scent, taste, and quality: the stalke hereof riseth not so high as the other, but branches at the toppe, bearing yellow with small flowers, and small seed in square-square heads, like thereunto: the roote is long and woodie.

5 *Ruta montana.* Mountaine Rue.

This Rue is the smallest of all the rest, whose leaves are the finest cut, and divided of them also, so that it hath scarse the face or forme of any leafe of Rue; they are also much whiter in colour than any of them, and the most virulent and pernicious of all the rest, both in scent and taste: the flowers and seed are like unto the other sorts, but the smallest of them.

6 *Ruta sylvestris Syriaca sive Haemala.* Wild Assirian Rue.

The Assirian wild Rue riseth up with many darke round greene stalkes, about a foote high or more, whereon are set divers long leaves, divided into many parts, each whereof is longer, thicker, and greener than the small wilde Rue, but not of so strong or virulent a savour as it, yet somewhat strong, and a little sharpe and bitter: at the tops of the stalkes stand many flowers, consisting of five white leaves, larger than in any of the other sorts of Rue: in the middle whereof riseth up a greene three square head compassed about with many yellow threads: in which three square head when it is ripe, is contained small brownish cornered seed: the roote is thicke, and somewhat yellowish, with divers small fibres annexed to it.

The Place.

The two sorts of Garden Rue are onely nurtured up in gardens in all places, yet the second is not so common as the first, but onely kept by a few. The other two wild sorts grow upon the Mountaines in *Spaine* and *Italy*, and about *Montpelier* in *France*: but how we should believe *Gerard*, who saith some of them grow on the hills in *Lancashire* and *Yorkshire*, you may easily gather by their abiding our Winters in gardens, for being of so hot and burning qualities, and growing in hot Countries, not enduring any cold; how should they be naturall to our climate, especially the more Northerly parts: the fifth in *Spaine* also, *France*, and other hot Countries. The last groweth in *Syria*, from whence it was first brought into Countries: as also in the fields, and about the bridges neare unto *Constantinople*, as *Bellonius* saith, in the fifth Chapter of his third Booke of observations.

The Time.

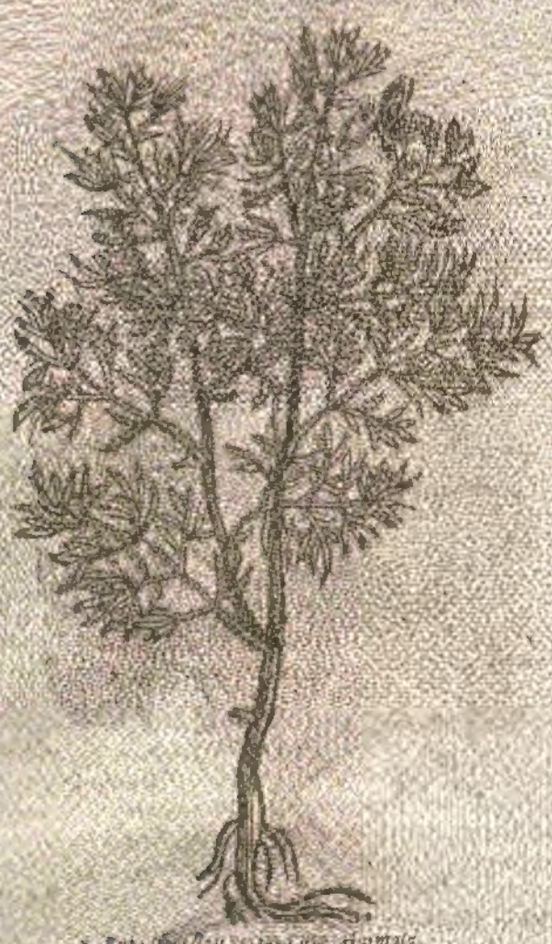
The garden kindes especially the yellow, doth seldome flower in our land, and therefore scarse ever beare good seed. And the wild or Mountaines kindes doe the like.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible] *Peganum quasi caliditatis vel ferens genitale vulnus*, the roote of the fifth kinde, as

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Ruta sylvestris minor. Small wild Rue.



2. Ruta montana. Mountain Rue.

3. Ruta sylvestris Assyriaca minor. Wild Assirian Rue.

Dioscorides saith, was called in his time, *Ruta montana*: and the roote of the Assirian wild kinde, was also as hee saith called *Ruta*, for the ill smelle thereunto, being bitter wilde, and white within: and *Ruta* in Latine, *a Rue*, for the violent fierce vapours it sendeth forth, raising the spirits, &c. In English, Rue, and Herbe Grace, or Herbe Grace, for the many good properties wherewithall it serveth but without doubt it is a most wholesome hearbe, although bitter and strong, and could our dainty stomacke brookes the use thereof, it would worke singular effects, being skilfully and carefully applyed. The first is called *Ruta sativa*, or *hortensis*, or *latifolia* or *major* by all Authors. The second is called by *Tragus Ruta hortensis minor*, and by *Cordus Ruta foliis minus tenuifolia*, *Dodonæus* calleth it *graue olens*. The third is called *Ruta silvestris* of *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, *Dalechampius*, and others, and is the first of the wilde kindes with *Dodonæus* and others, as the fourth is the second wilde with him. The fifth is the smallest wilde Rue, called of *Lobel*, *Ruta* and *Peganon Narbonensium*: of *Dodonæus Ruta silvestris minima*: of *Clusius Ruta montana tenuifolia*: of *Lobel*, *Ruta montana*, and others *Ruta silvestris tenuifolia*. The last is called *Harmala* even in *Dioscorides* his time, as he saith, and *Serapio* and others, and so it is called still with most Writers of *Harmel*, yet some *Ruta sylvestris*, and *Syriaca*. The Arabians call it *Sadab*: the Italians *Ruta*: the Spaniards *Arruda*: the French *Rue*: the Germanes *Rauten*: the Dutch *Rupten*: and we in English, Rue, or Herbe Grace.

The Vertues.

Both sorts of Rue (that is) the garden and the wilde, as *Dioscorides* saith, doe heate, burne, and exulcerate the skin. It provoketh urine and womens courses, being taken in meate or drinke. The seed thereof taken in wine is an Antidote or Counterpoison against all dangerous medicines or deadly poisons: the leaves hereof taken either by themselves or with

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

with Figges and Walnuts, is called *Mithridates* his counterpoiſon, or Mithridate againſt the plague, eaſeth all venemous things, as well as of Serpents, to become harmeleſſe; being often taken either in meate or drinke. it abateth venery, and deſtroyeth the ability of getting children: a decoction made thereof with ſome dryed Dill leaves and flowers, eaſeth all paines and torments, inwardly to be drunke, and outwardly to bee applied warme to the place affected. The ſame being drunke, helpeth the paines both of the cheſt and ſides, as alſo coughes, hardneſſe, or difficulty of breathing, the inflammation of the lungs, and the vexing or tormenting paines of the Sciatica, and of the joynts being anoynted, or laid to the places, as alſo the ſhaking of agues, to take a draught before the fit come: being boyled or infuſed in oyle, it is good to helpe the wind collick, or the ſwelling hardneſſe or windineſſe of the mother, and ſtayeth women from the ſtrangling and ſuffocation of the mother, if the ſtone and the parts thereabout bee anoynted therewith: it killeth and driveth forth the wormes of the belly, if it bee drunke after it is boyled in wine to the halfe, with a little honey; it helpeth the gowt, or paines in the joynts of hands, feete, or knees, applyed thereunto; and the ſame with Figges helpeth the dropſie, which is a running of ſharpe water, betweene the fleſh and the skin, being bathed therewith: being bruiſed and put into the noſtrils, it ſtayeth the bleeding thereof. It helpeth the ſwellings of the cods, if it be boyled with Bay leaves, and they bathed therewith. It taketh away wheales and pimples, if being bruiſed with a few Mirtle leaves, it be made up with waxe, and applyed thereon. It cureth the Morphew, and taketh away all ſorts of warts, on the hands, face, neck, or any other parts, if it be boyled in wine, with ſome Pepper and Niter, and the places rubbed therewith: and with Allome and Hony, helpeth the dry ſcab, or any fetter or ring worme: the juyce thereof warmed in a Pomgranate ſhell or rinde, & dropped into the eares that are full of paine, helpeth them: the juyce of it and fennell, with a little honey, and the gall of a Cocke put thereunto, helpeth the dimneſſe of the eye-ſight: an oyntment made of the juyce thereof, with oyle of Roſes, Ceruſſe, and a little vinegar, and anoynted, cureth Saint *Anthonies* fire, and all foule running ſores in the head, and thoſe ſtinking ulcers of the noſe and other parts. The eating of the leaves of Rue taketh away the ſmell both of Garlike and Leekes. The Antidote that *Mithridates* the King of *Pontus* uſed to take every morning faſting, thereby to ſecure himſelfe from any poyſon or infection, was this. Take twenty leaves of Rue, a little ſalt, a couple of Walnuts, and a couple of Figges, beaten together into a Maſſe, which is the quantity appointed for every day. Another Electuary is to be made in this manner. Take of Niter, Pepper, and Cominſeed, of each equall parts, of the leaves of Rue cleane picked, as much in weight as all the other three weighed, beate them well together as is fitting, and put thereto as much honey as will well make it up into an Electuary, (but you muſt firſt prepare your Cominſeed, laying it to ſteepe in vinegar, for 24. houres, and then dry it, or rather toaſte it in an hot fire ſhovell, or as others would have it in an Oven) is a remedy for the paines and griefes of the cheſt or ſtomacke, of the ſpleene, belly, and ſides, by winde or ſtitches, of the liver by obſtructions, hindering digeſtion of the meate, of the reines and bladder, by the ſtopping of the urine, and helpeth alſo to extenuate fat or corpulent bodies. The leaves of Rue firſt boyled, and then laid in pickle, are kept by many to eate, as ſawce to meate, like as Sampire is, for the dimneſſe of ſight, and to warme a cold ſtomacke. The diſtilled water thereof, is effectuall for many purpoſes aforeſaid. Our garden kindes worke all theſe effects, but the wild kindes are not uſed ſo often with us, not onely becauſe we have them not uſually, and that they will not abide our cold Country, but their fiercenеſſe is ſcarce tolerable, except for outward griefes and applications, for the falling ſickneſſe, palſies, gowts, joynt-aches, and the like, wherein they worke more forceably than the garden kindes, for taken inwardly by women with child, it deſtroyeth the birth, and mightily expelleth the after-birth. *Antigonus* in his Rhapſody or huddle of memorable things, relateth a ſtory of a Weaſell, that being at fight with a cruell Serpent, eateth Rue, and rubbeth her ſelfe therewith, before hand, to be the better defended from the poiſon; whereby it was found to be powerfull againſt the ſting or byting of venemous creatures. The ſmall Mountaine kind is ſo violent, that it may ſoone kill one, if it be not carefully looked unto, or too great a quantity given at a time.

CHAP. XLVII.

Caryophyllata. Avens.

THere are divers ſorts of Avens more than formerly hath beene knowne, to bee ſet forth together in this Chapter.

1. *Caryophyllata vulgaris.* Ordinary Avens.

Our ordinary Avens hath many long rough darke greene winged leaves, riſing from the roote, every one made of many leaves, ſet on each ſide of the middle ribbe, the largeſt three whereof grow at the ends, and ſnipt or dented round about the edges; the other being ſmall pieces, ſometimes two, and ſometimes foure, ſtanding on each ſide of the middle ribbe underneath them: from among which riſe up divers rough or hairy ſtalkes, about two foote high, branching forth divers with leaves at every joynt, not ſo long as thoſe below, but almoſt as much cut in on the edges, ſome of them into three parts, and ſome of them into more: on the toppes of the branches ſtand ſmall pale yellow flowers, conſiſting of five leaves, very like unto the flowers of Cinque-foile, but larger: in the middle whereof ſtandeth a ſmall greene head, which when the flower is fallen, groweth to be rough and round, being made of many long prettily purple ſeeds, like graynes, which will ſticke to any bodies cloaths: the roote is made of many browne with ſtrings or fibres, which ſmell ſomewhat like unto Cloves, in many places, eſpecially in the higher, hotter, and dryer grounds, and ſweet cleare ayre; but nothing ſo much, or not at all in many other places, eſpecially if they be moiſt, and are of an harſh or drying taſte.

Of this kind *Cornutus* ſaith, there is another found in Mountaines, that is larger than it, not much differing elſe in any thing. *Major.*

2. *Caryophyllata montana.* Mountaine Avens.

The Mountaine Avens ſheets long browniſh round roote, of the bignеſſe of ones finger, creeping under the upper crult of the earth, (and not altogether ſo ſtringy as the former) with ſome ſmall fibres ſhooting downewards in ſeverall places, and ſmelling and taſting like the other, ſendeth forth divers winged leaves, made of many ſmall leaves one-wards the bottome, ſtanding on both ſides of the ribbe, the end leaves being largeſt and whole, not divided,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Caryophyllata vulgaris.* Ordinary Avens. 2. *Caryophyllata montana.* Mountaine Avens.

but somewhat deeply cut in on the edges, of a fresher greene colour likewise, softer also and greener in handling from among which rise slender stalkes, seldome branched, having very few leaves thereon, at the toppes whereof stand usually one flower apeece, yet sometimes more, made for the most part like the former, consisting of fives or five leaves, much larger than they, and of a deeper yellow colour, and sometimes with a white flower, as *Gesnerus* saith *in horto*, tending to rednesse, having many yellow threads in the middle, compassing a greene head, which when the flower is pall, increaseth to be a round head, beset with flat seeds, not so rough, or ready to sticke to our garments, but every one of them having a long featherlike haire or thread at the end: the whole plant as well leaves as flowers, and seed, are covered with a small soft hairy downe, which is not much or easily discerned, unlesse one heed it very well.

3. *Caryophyllata Alpina minor.* Small Mountaine Avens.

There is a smaller kinde hereof found on *Mons Baldus*, little differing from the former, but in the smalnesse thereof, being covered with a soft downe, and of a darker greene colour, the flowers being large for the smalnesse of the plant, and consisting of five leaves for the most part.

4. *Caryophyllata Alpina minor altera.* The other small Mountaine Avens.

This small Mountaine Avens hath much longer leaves than the last, lying upon the ground round about, and more divided, or cut into divers parts, making each part of the leafe to resemble that of Smallage, being somewhat in length, from among which rise up two or three weake trayling stalkes, with foure leaves thereon, much lesse than the lower, but more finely cut in, on the toppe whereof standeth one large flower, consisting of five, and sometimes of eight leaves, standing in a greene husse, whose ends reach to the height of the flower, which is of a pale yellow colour than the former, and turneth into such like heads, of long hairy seeds as the former: the roote is somewhat long and slender, branched forth, and with divers fibres at them.

5. *Caryophyllata montana sive palustris purpurea.* Purple Mountaine or marsh Avens.

The Marsh Avens hath leaves somewhat like the second sort, but with longer foote stalkes, and somewhat hairy: the stalkes rise as high as the first many times, with fewer leaves set here and there on them, and more divided, at the toppes stand two or three small flowers apeece, hanging downe their heads, of a purplish yellow colour, tending to purple, standing above the huskes that containe them: after which come such heads, but more soft and downy: the root creepeth in the ground, and smelleth much lesse than the former, and some little or nothing.

Virginia. Wee have had from *New England* another of this kinde, brought by *John Newton* a Chirurgion of Colchester, that is taller and greater than this, differing little in any thing else, giving flat thin blackish seed in huskes.

6. *Caryophyllata aquatica altera.* Another Marsh Avens.

This other is like unto the first, but hath the husk that containeth the flower, spreading beyond the brim thereof, which is in some more reddish, and in some more double than in others, not differing in any other thing.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

7. *Caryophyllata Pentaphyllea.* Cinque-folie Avens.

The Cinque-foile Avens hath the leaves thereof divided into five parts, like unto a Cinque-foile leafe, dented about the edges, the stalkes are about a foote high, having some such like leaves thereon, at the joynts where it brancheth forth; at the toppes whereof stand pale yellow flowers, like the first sort, but smaller, with many yellower threads, somewhat downy in the middle: the roote is compoſed of many brownish stringe, smelling somewhat like unto the former kindes.

The Place.

The first as I said before, is found wilde in many places of this Realme, under hedge sides, and by the pathes in many fields, and delighteth rather to grow in shadowy than Sunny places, yet is usually brought into gardens to be at hand, to be used as is any occasion. The second is found upon divers Mountaines, as *Carinthia* in *Bohemia*, by the Springs of the River *Alen*, as *Matthiolus* saith: upon *Mons Baldus*, at *Pona* saith, and in some other places. The third and fourth upon Mount *Baldus*, as *Pona* reporteth, both in his Latine and Italian descriptions thereof. The fifth and sixth grow by moist sides, and in moist and wet, or marish grounds, on the Mountaines. The last was found by *Pona* hard by *Clusius* on the Rhetian Alpes in *Switzerland*, whereas he saith, hee tooke it for a kinde of Cinque-foile or Tormentill at the first, untill by the smell and colour of the roote, he judged it a kinde of Avens.

The Time.

These doe flower in the moneths of May, and June, for the most part, and their seed is ripe in July at the farthest.

The Names.

It is generally called in Latine now adayes *Caryophyllata* and *Caryophyllata*, for it is not found to be knowne to any of the ancient Greeke or Latine Writers, except it bee *Geum* of *Plinie*, as most of the later Writers doe confidently, and not without good reason (suppose) from the scent of the roote, so neare resembling

Cloves.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Cloves, which are called *Caryophylli*, yet some have called it *Herba Benedicta*, of the excellent or smelled qualities thereof, and others *Sana-omnia*, for the like effects. *Tragus* would have it called his *Nardus agrestis*, not only for the sweet scent of the rootes, but for the cordiall properties it hath. The first is as I said, called of the most of the later Writers *Caryophyllata* & *vulgaris & hortensis*. *Brunfelsius* as I thinke first, and after him *Gesner*, *Tragus*, and *Tabermontanus* call it *herba Benedicta*, and *Benedicta*. *Camerarius* saith the French call it *Sana-omnia*, and *Tanacetum*, as I thinke, or *Gesner* first, and after them *Lobel*, call it *Geum Plinij*. The second is called of *Matthiolus* (who first set it forth) *Caryophyllata montana*, and so doe *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunensis*, *Anguillara*, *Tabermontanus*, and *Gesner*. *Camerarius* calleth it *Caryophyllata Alpina*. *Tragus Benedicta sylvestris*; *Lobel Caryophyllata major rotundifolia*, and *Gesner Geum Alpinum quartum*, in his *horto Germaniæ*; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Caryophyllata Alpina altera*. The third and fourth being the lesser sorts of this kind, were found by *Pona* on Mount *Baldus*, and called by him, *Caryophyllata Alpina montana minima*, and *minima altera*. The fifth is called by *Lobel Caryophyllata Septentrionalium rotundifolia purpurea flore*; by *Clusius Caryophyllata montana prima*; by *Gesner in horto*, *Geum rivale*; by *Camerarius in horto*, *Caryophyllata palustris*, and in his Epitome upon *Matthiolus Caryophyllata aquatica*; by *Iohannes Thalius*, *Caryophyllata major seu purpurea*; by *Lugdunensis Caryophyllata montana Dalechampij*; and by *Bauhinus Caryophyllata aquatica purpurea flore*. The sixth is mentioned by *Bauhinus* in his *Matthiolus* under the title of the former, and calleth it in his *Pinax*, *Caryophyllata aquatica Anglica*, the flowers whereof are expressed by *Clusius* under the name of *Caryophyllata montana tertia*. The last is called by *Pona* and *Lobel* in their *Adversaria*, *Caryophyllata Alpina Pentaphylla*. *Castor Durantes* giveth the same figure, with the name and description of *Matthiolus* his *Caryophyllata montana*. *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Caryophyllata Alpina quinquefolia*, and so doth *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, who also setteth it downe as if it were the *Polyrrhizos latifolia in Lugdunensi*, which there is set forth to have a white flower, growing on some hills in *Savoy*, but *Gerard* in translating *Dodonæus* his supposition, that the *Caryophyllata montana* should be the *Baccharis* of *Dioscorides*, excepting the colour of the flowers, and the smell of the rootes, which yet he endeavoureth some what to reconcile, therein onely *Dodonæus* his minde, and not fully his owne, unlesse you will beleeve that, all that he translateth out of *Dodonæus*, was still his owne opinion.

The Vertues.

Being accounted by the latest best Writers (as I said before) to be the *Geum* of *Pliny*, it is as hee saith, not onely good for the diseases of the chest or brest, but good also for stitches or paines of the sides, and to expell crude or raw humours, from the stomacke and belly, by the sweet savour, and warming quality, for which purposes *Avens* is found by all to be effectuall. It also dissolveth the inward congealed or clotted blood, happening by falls or bruise or the spitting of blood: the rootes especially either greene or dryed, being boyled in wine and drunke; as also all manner of inward wounds, or outward if they be washed, and bathed therewith, or if they be fistulous to bee injected. The same decoction also drunke, comforteth the heart, and strengthneth the stomacke, and a cold braine, and therefore is good in the Spring time to open the obstructions of the liver, helpeth the winde collicke by dissolving the wind, and stitches and paines in the sides, and being of a binding quality, helpeth also those that have fluxes, or are burstен, or have a rupture. If foule spots or markes in the face, or other parts of the body be washed therewith, it taketh them away, and leaveth the skin well coloured. The powder of the dryed rootes, or the juyce of them when they are fresh, worketh the same effects that the decoction doth: and in callous ulcers, with the juyce of the rootes, if a little verdigrease be added, it worketh a singular good effect. Some use in the Spring time to put the roote to steepe for a time in wine, which giveth unto it a delicate savour and taste, which they drinke fasting every morning, to comfort the heart, and to preserve it from noysome and infectious vapours of the plague, or any other that may annoy it; as also to helpe digestion, and to warme a cold stomacke, troubled with grosse or raw humours, and to open the obstruction of the liver and spleene. Some doe use to lay the rootes dryed among garments, to perfume them with the smell thereof, and to keepe away Mothes, &c. from them. The Cinque-foile *Avens*, because it participateth with the other, both in smell and taste, although weaker, cannot but likewise partake with them in the qualities aforesaid, yet not so effectuall, although I know not any Author hath made mention of any experimentall effect thereof. The Mountaine *Avens*, as *Matthiolus* saith, is found to be as good as the ordinary, for all the diseases whereunto it is applyed, and worketh more forceably and speedily in them all.

Chap. XLVIII.

Calamus Aromaticus. The Aromaticall Reed; and *Acorus legitimus Dioscoridis, sive falso Calamus odoratus officinarum*. The true Acorus of *Dioscorides*, or sweet smelling Flagge, untruely called *Calamus* in the Apothecaries shoppes.

I Have joyned both these plants in one Chapter, for the transposition of the names, and the sweet smelling properties the one doth enjoy, although falsly appropriated to the other, & much differing both in kind and manner of growing.

1. *Calamus Aromaticus Matthioli*, *Matthiolus* his Aromaticall Reed.

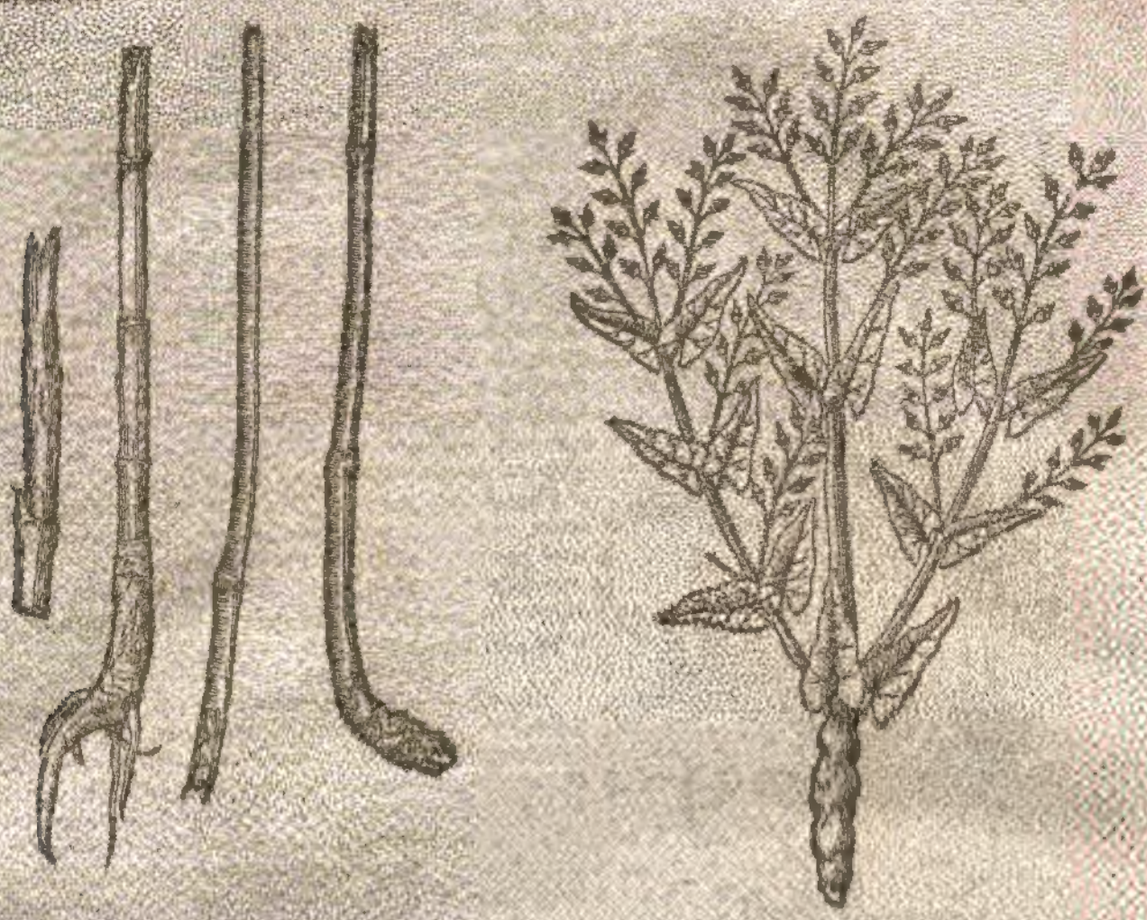
This Aromaticall Reed groweth with an upright tall stalke, set full of joynts, at certaine spaces up to the top, (not hollow as divers other Canes and Reeds are, but stuffed full of a white spongious pith, which is of a gummy taste, somewhat bitter, and of the bignesse of a mans finger) and at every one of them, a long narrow leafe, of a darke browne greene colour, smelling very sweet, differing therein from all other kindes of Reeds: on the top whereof groweth a bushy or Featherlike panicle, like unto those of the common Reed: the roote is knotty, with divers heads thereat, whereby it encreaseth and shooteth forth new heads of leaves, smelling also very sweet, having a little binding taste, and sharpe withall. This is the description thereof extant in sundry Authors since *Matthiolus*, which because it so neare resembleth the common Reed, is supposed by divers to bee but still reserved by *Matthiolus*, although all others follow him therein, therefore I give you not their figure: but the figure of the dryed stalkes that *Camerarius* and *Clusius* set forth, that all may see what manner of thing that *Calamus* is, and the whole figure of the plant, as *Alpinus* setteth it forth, in *lib. de plantis exoticis*.

2. *Calamus*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. Calamus Aromaticus Syriacus vel Arabicus fupposititius. The dry Stalkes of the true Aromaticall Reed as it is supposed.

2. Calamus Aromaticus officinarum vel Arabicus fupposititius. The supposed true Syrian or Arabian Aromaticall Reed.



2. *Calamus Aromaticus Syriacus vel Arabicus fupposititius.* The fuppofed true Syrian, or Arabian Aromaticall Reed.

This plant which is fuppofed by many to be the true Indian *Calamus aromaticus*, (but much fuſpected by others) riſeth up from a thicke unprofitable roote, three or 4. inches long, bigge at the head, and ſmall at the bottome, with one, and ſometimes more ſtalkes, two cubits high (ſaith *Bauhinus*, who deſcribeth it from the ſight of the plant he received from Doctor *Dalechamp*, but halfe a cubite high, or ſomewhat more, ſaith *Alpinus lib. de plantis exoticis*) being ſtraight, round, ſmooth, and eaſie to breake into ſplinters, full of joynts, and about a fingers thickneſſe, hollow and ſpongy within, of a whitiſh yellow colour (like the pith of an elder, ſaith *Alpinus*, or like other Reeds, as *Bauhinus* ſaith) the ſtalke is divided into other branches, and they againe into other ſmaller ones, two uſually ſet togethes at a joynt, with two leaves under them likewiſe, very like unto the leaves of *Lyſimachia*, the Willow hearbe, or Looſeſtrife, but leſſer, being an inch broad, and an inch and a halfe long, compaſſing the ſtalke at the bottome, with ſundry veines running all the length of them: from the joynts riſe long ſtalkes, bearing ſundry ſmall yellow flowers made of leaves, like alſo unto *Lyſimachia*, with a ſmall pointell in the middle, after which follow ſmall blackiſh long heads, or ſeed veſſels, pointed at the end, containing within them ſmall blackiſh ſeed: the ſtalke hath little or no ſcent, yet not unpleaſant (ſaith *Alpinus*, being bitter, with a little acrimony therein: but *Bauhinus* ſaith, it is of an aromaticall taſte, and very bitter. This (ſaith *Alpinus*) the Arabians and Egyptians doe uſe and call it *Caſſabeldarum*, that is *Calamus Aromaticus*, & from them all other Chriſtian nations have it accepted it is ſtrange how improbable ſet any others judge that will beleeve. *Theophraſtus*, *Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, *Pliny*, and others who doe all call it a Reed, when as this you ſee is none, and as *Theophraſtus* & *Pliny* ſay differeth not in forme from other Reeds: for *Pliny* reckoneth up 24 ſorts of Reeds, whereof this is one in their times, and for the ſweetneſſe thereof onely uſed in ſweet ayarments: for the taſte alſo; *Dioſcorides* ſaith it hath ſome aſtringency, and a little acrimony therein, but mentioneth no bitterneſſe, when as this hath more bitterneſſe in it than any other taſte, which could not be forgotten by *Dioſcorides*, if it had any in it. This plant groweth both in ſundry moiſt places in *Egypt*, as alſo by the lake *Lacus Asphaltites* in *Iudea*, and in divers places alſo of *Syria* and *Arabia*: and for ought that we can perceive, differeth nothing at all of yellow *Lyſimachia* than any other plant.

3. *Acorus verus ſive Calamus odoratus.* The ſweet ſmelling Flagge.

This ſweet ſmelling Flagge hath many long and narrow freſh greene leaves, two foote long apeece, at leaſt, ſtanding edgewiſe faſt to the braunch at the bottome, the one rising or growing out of the ſide of the other, in the ſame manner as the leaves of Flowre-deluces grow, which are thin on both ſides, and ridged or chicke in the middeſt, the ſtalke of the leafe ſtanding in the midſt, and ſome of them as it were curled or plaited towards the ends or points of them, ſmelling very ſweet, as well when they are greene and freſh, as when they are dryed, and ſo kept a long time, which doth alſo abide in a garden a long time, as though it never did, or never would beare flowres: the leaves every yeare dying downe to the ground and ſhooting out freſh every Spring, but after two, three, or foure yeares abiding in a place without removing, beſides the leaves it ſhooteth forth (not any ſtalke

as

1. Calamus fragrans Officinarum
The Sweet smelling Flagge

as other Flower-deluces doe) a narrow long leafe by it selfe, flat like unto the other leaves, especially from the middle thereof upwards; but from the bottome to the middle it is thicker, narrower, or rounder, where it beginneth to grow flat, at which place commeth forth one long round head, very seldome two in forme & bignesse like unto the Catain or Aglet of the Hasel-nut tree, growing upright, and of the length thereof sometime of ones finger, or rather bigger; set with severall small ihues and divisions, like unto a greene Pine apple, of a purplish greene colour for the most part, out of which launches, thoote forth small pale whitish flowers, consisting of foure small leaves apeece, without any so good scent as the leaves, falling quickly away, and not giving any seed, that ever I could observe or understand: the roote is thicke and long, lying under the upper face of the ground, shooting forward, and with small roots & suckers on all sides like unto the garden Valerian, whitish on the outside, or greenish if it lye above the ground; and more pale or whitish on the inside, with many joynts thereabouts, and whereat it hath or doth shoote forth long ducke feete underneath, whereby it taketh strong hold in the ground, of a firme or fast substance, yet not hard or woody, but easie to be cut, of a sweet scent, and somewhat bitter taste.

The Place.

The first is thought by *Matthiolus* and others, to grow in *Iodea, Syria, & Indea*. The dry stalkes of the 2. are said to grow at the foot of Mount *Libanus* in *Syria*, not far from *Tripoli*, in the wet grounds there; the other as is said before. The other *Calamus* of the shops, or true *Acorus* groweth in many places of Turky, (in moist grounds I meane) it joyeth and flourisheth better than in dry: from whence the largest roots, the fairest, whitest, & sweetest are brought unto us: but it groweth also in *Russia*, and those other places thereabouts, in very great plenty: but the roots being dryed, are more lanke or small, not so firme or white, nor of so singular a good scent.

The Time.

These Reeds are strangers not growing with us, we having no further knowledge of them: the sweet smelling Flagge beareth his eares in the beginning or middle of July and August.

The Names.

The first and second have their names in their titles, as their Authors have called them, but whether either of these be the true *Calamus Aromaticus* of *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and others, it were very hard to know; for although it be commonly so taken to be, yet *Clusius* in part improving it, and the wrong one's doubted, doe make it the more improbable: and it is very certaine, that we have no true *Calamus Aromaticus* brought unto us in these dayes, to even thorow all *Turkie*, with both Physicians and Druggills, or Merchants. (For they have no Apothecaries shops as are in Christendome) it is not seene or knowne, for the Arabian word of *Cassab odoriferum*, which is *Calamus Aromaticus*, they understand not what it is, and being demanded for it by that name, (although the Arabian tongue be very frequent among them) they still will give contrary names for it, as *Matthiolus* to his Epistles, and *Belonius* in his observations doe declare. Now whether it should be called *Calamus Aromaticus*, or *odoratus*, it is worthie scanning also: because very many doe thinke the word *aroma*, from whence commeth *Aromaticus*, is the same with *odor* and *odoratus*; but I finde *Gorraus* a very learned Writer, and others also to contrary that opinion, saying that the Arabian words, *derire* or *dhorire*, signifying *aroma*, (as *Cassab* doth *Acorus* or *Calamus*) is properly a sweet spice or drugge, whether they be spices that smell sweet, or any other thing used in medicine, that hath either sweet smell, or no smell, for (saith he) the Hebrew word *deror* signifyeth also, as *Mor deror*, *Myrrha aromatica*, or *aromaticum*, the sweet Myrrhe, in the Scripture *Exod.* the 30. chapter, and 23. verse, was appointed among other spices to make the holy anoynting oyle, and in the 24. verse of the same Chapter, with *Galbanum* which hath no sweet scent, as I think every one knoweth, and other gums to make perfume to burne: and Myrrhe although it be reckoned with Aloes and Cassia, as a sweet thing, in many places of the Scripture, yet it is not sweet to us, as wee account sweet things in these dayes, and Myrrhe and Aloes are called *Aromata*, in the 19. chapter of Saint *Johns* Gospell. *Cordus* knew *Calamus aromaticus* he knew well, and was of much use in *India*, both with himselfe, and other Physitians, as also with many persons of high and low degree, but any to be *odoratus* (sweet) he knew not, but only *fragrans* (sweet) and I thinke *Pliny* first broached that errour in authorizing up his sorts of Reeds, called one *odoratus*, and therefore judged to be true, and therefore *Hippocrates* called it *Myrsephoes*, that is *myrrhamens* or *myrrhatus*, perfumed, and whether that roote that is generally called, *Calamus odoratus* and *Aromaticus* of the Apothecaries and others nowadayes, be the true *Calamus Aromaticus* of the ancient Writers, *Brasavolus*, *Fuchsius*, *Tragus*, and *Turner* in their Writings, doe hold that opinion, that the *Calamus odoratus* of the shops, which is a roote and not a Reed, or stalke of a Reed, is the true *Calamus aromaticus* of the Ancients: which, that it cannot be so, let us first learn the name which is *Calamus*, or *Arundo* a Reed, which the Ancients always speake of, and name no roote thereof to be used, but the stalke or reed it selfe, and which *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* say, differeth not, but is like unto other kinds of Reeds; although it groweth in *Arabia* and *Syria*, as well as in *India*, and all men plainely see that this roote

Calamus

Calamus is called in Hops, is neither a reed, nor like of a reed, for being green growing green as it is now & dayes in many places, and as it is delineated before, there is no correspondency of it with a reed, (and truely in the face of thing growing, hard it might many things to knowledge, which we would have him to perpend for the face of thing growing, hard it might many things to knowledge, which we would have him to perpend for the ignorance and darkness of how much he did ignore the yeelds indeed to those that are diligent searchers out of the genuine plants of the Ancients, both by taste face of stems, and by their properties and vertues, let the good and learned judge, let the vile or base neglect or contemne, we only the less understanding the other notes, whereby it may be known for this manner, that which is the yellower and fuller of joynts is the best, (the thicker and shorter saith *Pliny* somewhat plaine) breaking into long shivers, (not brittle or bressing short) she should have a pipe being *three women one*, or as *Pliny* in the *first book of his Nature or matter and forth every joynt other pipes summeriter of numerous*, which can be no other wise interpreted, then that the pith in the middle of the cane or pipe, which they call the flower, the more the better, is like unto a spiders cobweb, (that is full of threads) and clammy in the wring of an astringent taste, somewhat astringe, and biting upon the tongue although some of these notes or marks may be found in that bad and *Calamus* of the shops, yet that is not enough, for that hath deceived most men, to judge it cane to be right, because of one or two notes appearing, the rest being not answerable, (but all the notes must agree for the true *Calamus Aromaticus* and not mere shivers, it is not clammy or chewing, nor hath it any stalks or pipe full of threads like unto it by which conclusion all men may plainely see, that our *Calamus* is not that of the Ancients, and that we are utterly destitute of the true *Calamus Aromaticus* of *Dioscorides* and the rest of the ancient Writers: and yet so perverse are many in these dayes, that they will still persist in their old errours, because they were bred to them, and will know no other, although they bee told them: but what may be the best substitute there of in medicines, many have thought severally, in the booke of substitutes that is fully attributed to *Galen*, *Spignonia* that is *Meum athamanticum*, the muske that groweth upon trees) is appointed, which divers have accepted, and *Matthiolus* among the rest, but as to their cunning, and considering the matter more seriously, he is not ashamed to revoke that opinion, and condemne it quite, as erroneous, judging no correspondence, but rather a meere contrariety, to be betweene *Calamus Aromaticus*, a simple of that worth, variety, and quality, and the muske of trees, which although it be a little sweet in smell, yet of no other quality equall thereunto. Some therefore appoint the seed of *Nigella Romana*, both for the taste and sharpe quality of it, and other properties incident thereunto, others would have the *Calamus* to be the substitute, for his heating and opening qualities, they thinke it hath: but truely the one and the other are hotter in their degree, by much, than the *Calamus* of the Ancients are. *Mesue* the younger shall not do much amisse, that saith the leaves of *Angelica* in the head thereof, because it expelleth both wind and worms in the guts, and besides the many other good properties therein, it is found by manifest proofe to be singular good to expell any poison of venemous creatures, or otherwise, and a soveraigne remedy against the plague, and pestilentiall ayres. But the most and best doe agree, that the *Squinanth* or *Juncus odoratus* commeth nearest both in degrees and qualities unto, or else that fatte *Calamus* of the shops, is the next best and nearest substitute thereunto, although it doe exceede it in heate, the lesse being to be taken, agreeing in many qualities therewith, and may also safely be used, untill the true *Calamus* bee better knowne, and brought in use. *Acorus* is called in Greeke [illegible], because *vehementer visum, lucidi pupillas facit, aciemque oculorum celeriorem reddit*, it helpeth to cleare a dimme eyesight. *Mesue*, *Turner*, *Matthiolus*, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Camerarius*, *Lobelius*, *Fuchsius*, and *Clusius*, doe all call it *Acorum*, or *Acorum Veterum*, and *Acorum Calamus dictum quod in aquis nascitur*. *Angelica* called it *Calamus sylvestris*. *Amomum*, *Adipsanum*, *Bracchelus* and *Fuchsius Calamus aromaticus vulgo*. There hath been formerly great ignorance of the true *Acorus* of *Dioscorides*, for in that it was generally taken and used for *Calamus*, it did amuse them the more, not imagining it to be *Acorus*, until some more industrious and diligent, finding it growing in *Cambridge* and about it with that they had read thereof, perswaded themselves certainely to be the one and right *Acorus*, and *Matthiolus*, but after them that found it, as I thinke published it to the world, and *Lobel* and *Clusius* after him, have now so well perswaded most men, (certainely the most unlearned, or the most wilfull, that love make any doubt or scruple thereof, yet some still would make the *Cambridge* weed to be the true *Acorus*, but it is knowne certainely, that the *Calamus* never groweth in *Syria*, and hath neither leaves or rootes like unto a Flower-deluce, as *Theophrastus* describeth his *Acorus* to have, but rather hath leaves like unto Reeds, nor doe the ayre of the Countrey agree [illegible]

The Vertues.

If this *Calamus Aromaticus* be the right *Calamus* of *Dioscorides*, then he saith it hath these vertues. It provoketh urine, and boyled with grasse rootes and small age seed, it helpeth those that have the dropsie. It helpeth the defects of the reines, is profitable against the strangury, or making water by drops, it also for those that are bursten bellied it provoketh women termes or courses, either drunke or applyed to the place. The fumes thereof taken thorow a Reed or Cane or pipe, either by it selfe, or with some oyle of Turpentine, cureth them that have a cough: it is profitable for women troubled in child birth with sharpe pains. It is used in medicines, that serve to warm and mollifie humours, as already we have shewed heretofore. *Galen* saith that because of its temperature, betweene heate and cold, and that it is astringent, and having a very little acrimony, it is profitable among other things, that helpe the liver and stomacke, drunke orderly to procure urine, and is put with other confections for the same effect, it is profitable for those that are troubled with inflammations of the mouth and throat, and gently to procure the courses, it is good with barley meale boyled together, to make more plentiful the milke, and hath therein a little quality of parts, as is in all sweet smelling herbes. That *Acorus* known to many by the name of Sweet Flagge or Sweet Rush, is good to provoke urine, if the decoction thereof be drunke, it openeth the passages of the liver, heart and breast, and also eases the griping paines of the belly, it is good for those that are troubled with the yellow jaundice, it helpeth the wife to bring forth her child, it helpeth the stranguary, and those that are bitten by any venemous serpent, it is very profitable for those that are troubled with the wormes called *Teredines*, as the *Iris* or flower-deluce roote are, the juice dropped into the eares, helpeth the paines thereof, and easeth the tooth, taking away all filmes or skin like flea bites from the eyes, if the roote be taken fasting every morning for some time together, it is a present remedy to help stinking breath, if the roote be taken fasting every morning for some time together. The decoction made in water, and taken in at the mouth thorow a funnell, eases the aking paines of the head, if they are troubled with the cough, a dram of the powder of the roote of

Acorus,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Acorus, with as much Cinamon, taken in a draught of Worme-wood wine, is singular good to comfort and strengthen a cold weake stomache. The decoction thereof drunke is good against exulcerations or crampes, and for falles inward bruises. An oxymell or Syrupe made of *Acorus* in this manner, is wonderfull effectuall for all cold stomaches and cold livers. Take of the fresh rootes of *Acorus* one pound, bruise them after they are cleane washed and picked, steepe them for three dayes in vinegar, after which time let them be boyled together, untill the consumption of the one halfe of the vinegar, which being strained forth set to the fire againe, putting thereunto as much honey as sufficient for the vinegar to bring it into a Syrupe: an ounce of this syrupe taken in the morning with a fasting draught of the decoction of the same rootes, is sufficient for every dose. The whole rootes preserved either in sugar or Honey, is effectuall also for the same purposes, but the greene rootes preserved are more desired than the dryed rootes that are steeped, and afterwards preserved. The rootes boyled and boyled in wine, and applied warme to the kernicles that are swollen, dissolveth the tumour, and easeth the paines; likewise mollifieth hard tumours in any other parts of the body. It is verily beleeved of many, that the leaves or rootes of *Acorus* tyed to the love of Bees, stayeth them from wandring or flying away, and draweth a greater resort of others thereunto. It is also affirmed, that none shall be troubled with any flixe of blood, or paines of the crampe, that weareth the leaves and roote about them. The rootes of *Acorus* or *Calamus*, avit is usually called, are used among other things to make sweet powders, to lay among linnen and garments, and to make sweet waters to wash hand gloves, or other things to perfume them.

CHAP. XLIX.

Juncus odoratus sive Schœnanthos. The sweet Rush or Camels Hay.

BEcause through all the sorts of Grasses and Rushes, I finde none sweet, fit for this *Chapter*, but this which I bring here to your consideration, let me, following the like method of *Dioscorides*, insert this Rush, and the other that shall follow in the next Chapter, in the end of this part of sweet hearbes, as a compleate number to the same. Of this sort of sweet Rush, I finde two sorts, a finer and a coarser, or the true and bastard kinde, although the ancient Writers have made mention but of one sort, which is the best and truest.

1. Juncus odoratus tenuior.
The fine sweet smelling Rush.

1. Juncus odoratus tenuior. The finer sweet smelling Rush.

This finer Rush hath many tufts or heads of long cuthe-like leaves, thick set together, one compassing another at the bottome, and shooting forth upwards, the outermost whereof are bigger and grosser than those that grow within, which are a foote long or better, small, round and pithie, or hard, and much smaller from a little above the bottome of them, than any Rush, (without) of a quicke and spicy taste, somewhat pleasant, and of a low sweet gentle or soft scent: this hath growing with it, (as I have noted) flower, nor shewed any appearance of Bulbe, by reason the Winter drawes perished it quickly: but in the naturall places it beareth divers strong, round, hard jointed stalkes, having divers thick brownish or purplish huskes on the toppes, containing within them mossie whitish short threads or haires, wherein the chaffie seed: the roote is firmie or full of long fibres, which are very hard as they are brought to us, from their naturall habitations, which have the smallest scent or taste, of any other part thereof, for so much as ever I could observe, either by the green or dryed leaves that have been brought unto us: yet *Mathiolus* saith, he had some plants, that rose with him of seed, whose rootes were sweet, some losing their scent, but the leaves and tuffes of his were bigger than ours here described, having at last saith leaves like Sedge, which is *Carex* or *Asperginum*, or like *Zea*, which is a large or great kinde of wheat; whereby I gather it to be of the greater or grosser kinde next hereunto following.

2. Juncus odoratus crassior. The grosser sweet smelling Rush.

This greater or grosser Rush, groweth in the same manner, as the former doth, but is greater in every part thereof, and little sweet also, as well as lesse sharpe and hot in taste; whereby it seemeth to be a kinde of it selfe, altho grown to greater in the naturall as well as forraigne parts; in that it being the same kinde, by growing in moister places, acquireth thereby the larger latitude.

The Place.

They grow naturally in *Arabia, Syria, Mesopotamia*, and all that Tract of the Easterne Countries, as also in sundry places of *Africa*.

The Time.

As I declared in the description it commeth not to flowring in these colder Countries, and therefore *Clusius* and others

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

others have thought it to be an annuall plant, but adiudged it liveth not every yeare in those hotter parts, and flowreth in the Summer time.

The Time.

It is called in Greeke [illegible] *Cyperus*, and of some *Cyperus unguentarius, quia unguenta odore*, in Latine *Cyperus, Zingiber*. Some doe call it *Schenanthus small Schenanthus for Spice*, and corruptly in shops *Squinanthum*. Some also call it *Iuncus odoratus rotundus*, to put a difference betweene this, the *Iuncus odoratus longus*, and the sweet *Cyperus*, that is called *Iuncus odoratus angulosus triangularis*. It is called also *Palea de Mecha* and *Pabulum Chamelorum*; in English the sweet smelling Rush, or Camels Hay, according to the Latine names, or Squinant if you will. There hath beene much diversity among the later Writers, concerning the true Squinant, some thinking it not to be that which we have in shops, some making the great Galinga to be the roote of the sweet Rush of *Dioscorides*, as the Monkes that wrote Comentaries upon *Avicen's Euchyr*, likewise and *Aegineta* alledge many reasons, why they thinke that those small Rushes that are used now adayes in the Apothecaries shops, are not the true *Iuncus* of *Dioscorides* and others, both for that they are small greene of colour and (as it were) not flowers or stalkes, or rootes, which *Dioscorides* saith are to be had in use, and that they have (they say) not any quicke biting taste, nor sweet scent of a Rose, all which *Dioscorides* saith (namely may be found in his *Iuncus*) concerning whole reason this I say, that the flowers are truely seldome brought over into us, and when they are brought, they are found of little quicknesse in taste, or sweetnes in smell: and *Galen* complaineth that in his time they were very scarcely to be found: and indeed it seemeth probable, that the tender small Rushes, which are now usually in the Druggists and Apothecaries shops to be had, are found to be more quicke and hot in taste, than either the other stalkes, flowers or roote, that are brought us, these are and have been received into more use, and the other flowers are left of, or quite neglected to be used, which hath caused the Merchants likewise, not to seeke or looke for them to bring them.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith it provoketh urine and womens courses, discusseth all swellings and wind, but troubleth the head a little: it gently cutteth or breaketh humours, and digesteth them, and openeth the breathing places of the veines: the decoction of the flowers (saith he) drunke, stayeth the spitting of blood, and is conducible to the griefes and diseases of the stomake, lunges, liver and reynes. It is also put into Antidotes against poison and the venome of Serpents. The roote hereof is held to be of an attractive property, and therefore is more effectuall for those that have a loathing in their stomackes to their meate, a dram thereof taken with the like quantity of pepper every morning fasting for certaine dayes together, is a very good remedy for those that have the dropsie, and for convulsions or crampes: the decoction thereof is profitable for women to sit ouer in, that are troubled with the mother, for as *Galen* saith it openeth obstructions, digesteth crudities, expelleth corrupt humours, cutteth tough flegme, and consumeth congealed matter in the body, and therefore it is of excellent good use, for the stopping of urine or womens courses, taken either in drinke or by fomentation, it allayeth the inflammations of the liver stomacke, and body: the rootes doe more or lesse, and the flowers are more hot, but in all the parts thereof there is attraction, in some more, in others lesse, and therefore it is very profitably mixed with those medicines that serve to allay fluxions. It is said to be boyled in the broth of a chicken (I meane the whole plant) as very helpefull to ease the paines of the wombe, that women feele after their childing, the powder thereof is singular good for the sores of the mouth, and for all creeping ulcers; and taken with wine and vinegar, it is effectuall for those that have an ulcer in their stomacke, if the stomacke or belly be fomented with the decoction thereof, it taketh away all inflammations therein, and easeth the paines.

CHAP. 3.

Cyperus. Sweet Cyperus, or English Galinga.

THese (saith this first part of sweet hearbes, I have some sorts of sweet Cyperus to describe unto you, others which are not sweet, I shall speake of in their proper places: yet unto these I thinke good to adjoyne the *Bastard sorts*, for the neere resemblance in face and forme unto the others, and for the pleasantnesse in taste, though not in smell.

1. Cyperus rotundus odoratus vulgaris. The more common round rooted sweet Cyperus.

The round rooted sweet Cyperus shooteth forth many heads of long and narrow leaves, somewhat folded in the middle, every leafe seeming thereby to be three square, and somewhat hard and rough in handling, and sweet in scent: among these leaves rise many smooth square stalkes, about three foote high, filled with a white pith, and not hollow, without any knot or joynt therein, unto the toppes, where there stand a few short leaves, and many small purples, in chaffie greene spikes or eares of small leaves above them, which after ripenesse scatter them the seed: the roote is reported of many long and round blackish brownish small roots, falling together by long strings, of the bignesse of small Quills, or greater *Liquorish* rootes, of a sweet scent even while they are greene, but more when they are dry, and of a bitter taste, somewhat like unto Galinga.

We have had a smaller sort sometimes brought us from *Spaine* by *Bauhine*, not differing from this, but in the lownesse of the stalke, not being a foote high, and in being smaller also in leafe and roote.

2. Cyperus rotundus odoratus Asiaticus major. The greater Affrican sweet Cyperus.

Of this kinde of Cyperus there hath growne in our Gardens, brought out of *Syria* and *Egypt*, whose rootes and leaves were somewhat larger than the former, our stalke being somewhat shorter, the scent of the rootes somewhat stronger and quicker, and of a more fervent taste: in the rest also not differing in any thing.

3. Cyperus rotundus odoratus Asiaticus minor. The lesser Affrican round rooted sweet Cyperus.

There is also another lesser sort brought both from *Syria* and *Candy*, being more rough, whose rootes and leaves are taller by a cubit, than the small Italian, fresher also than the small Spanish, but not differing in any other thing.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Cyperus rotundus odoratus vulgaris.*
The rare common round scented sweet Cyperus.

1. *Cyperus rotundus odoratus peregrinus.*
The lesse African round rooted sweet Cyperus.

4. *Cyperus longus odoratus.* The ordinary sweet Cyperus, or English Galingale.

This ordinary sweet Cyperus hath his leaves long, and as it were three square like the former, and as rough hard in handling also; the stalkes are smooth, stuffed with a white matter, like as the others are, and three-cornered like the other, rising somewhat higher, and having some short narrow leaves at the toppes of them, and small bushie panicles like unto the other in all things, so that they are hardly discerned asunder above ground; the onely difference consisting in the roote, which in this is long and round, of a blackish browne colour on the out-side, and white within, full and firme, creeping under the superficies of the earth round about, whereby it is quickly increased, and hath also a very good sweet scent, as well greene as dry, yet more being dry than when it is greene and fresh.

3. *Cyperus dulcis radicibus esculentis, Trifolii dulces vocatus.* The most delicate sweet Cyperus, or Rush Nut.

The leaves hereof are long and narrow like the other, with a thicke ridge in the middle, and sharpe pointed, a foote and a halfe in length; among which rise up the stalkes, smooth, without joynts, three square, and a cubit high, or more; at the toppes whereof stand five or six short narrow leaves, compassing the stalke, and standing like a starre, from among which come forth pale yellowish sinked cases, which are the flowers, wherein lyeth the seed, when their colour is withered and decayed: the rootes are small, long and round, and many of them smaller at the one end than at the other, hanging or growing at the ends of long strings, somewhat like unto the manner of growing of the Virginia Potatoes, of a pale reddish colour on the outside, and white and firme within, of the bignesse of beanes; of no sweet scent, nor bitter or aromaticall taste like the others, but pleasant to the eating like Chesnuts, or rather more delicate.

The Place.

The last is found in moist and moorish grounds, both on Mountaines, and at the foote of them, in sundry places in *Italy* and *Spaine*, as also by *Nylus*, and other places in *Egypt*, as *Alpinus* saith, but is not rather sowne and planted in the gardens of the curious, either in *France*, *Germany*, the *Low countries*, or *England*, where they hardly endure the Winters, without great care. The second groweth in *Syria* and *Egypt*. The third in *Syria* and *Candy*. The fourth groweth in many Countries, and as well in *Spaine* and other hot Countries, where the rootes are sweeter, although bigger, as in these colder Northerne parts on this side the Alpes: it groweth well in our gardens, especially if they be somewhat moist and not too dry. The last is reported by many Writers to be found naturally growing not onely but neare unto *Verona* in *Italy*, but *Dioscorides Lobelius* saith they are brought out of *Arabia* and *S. Thomas*. And it is probable by *Dioscorides* in *Sicilia*, for *Baptiste Confutus* in his *Miscellanea Medicinalia* meaneth that he take it: but are planted in *Spaine* and other hot Countries for their delight and use. It hardly groweth with

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Cyperus rotundus. The round rooted Cyperus or Bulbous Cyperus.

2. Cyperus rotundus flore purpureo. The round Nut flowring Cyperus.

stanly perfection, neither will it abide the extremities of our Winters, for as Camerarius saith it will rot, if it be not taken up before Winter, and new set againe in the spring, after it hath been well steeped in water.

The Names.

All these round rooted Cyperi doe flower or carry their bushy toppes in August with us, but the ordinary long rooted kinde, giveth his tufted head in the end of July for the most part.

The Names.

The Greeke words [illegible] Cyperus, [illegible] Cyperus, and [illegible] Cyperus, are taken by divers good Authors, to be one and the same plant, others to be different, especially Cyperus longus Cordi; because that Dioscorides, lib. 1. cap. 28. maketh Cyperus called Chufa, whom Cato in his translation of Theophrastus doth in all places follow, and Pliny in another place calleth the long rooted sweet kinde Cyperus: but I taught (how any opinion) it would say that Cyperus is the three round rooted kinde, then which no other was known to Dioscorides, and that Cyperus is the long sweet kind as Pliny doth alike: and that Cyperus in the water as saith Camerarius, we opinion herein be also confirmed by Anguillara in Dioscoridem, where he maketh the figure of Cyperus to be Dodonæus his Cyperus of Pliny as we have set forth hereby Cyperus must of necessity be here understood to be the sweet or marish kinde, as Pliny also, among which the Veggees are conversant, [illegible] is called [illegible] and [illegible] one of the Veggees, which is like a small bent or reed, in Latine also Cyperus and [illegible] in divers Countries, according to the [illegible] ordinary Rushes, yet Canadine Cibus calleth it Juncus quadrangulus, because it is still ply in those places where he observed it, it did peradventure bear three-square stalkes, but it is not so in many other places: in English rushe doe call it Galling or Gallingale after the name the Dutch give it, because the round knots are like unto the knots of the small Gallings, and yet that kinde with round roots is not so frequent in our land as the other with long roots, to be so called for the likenesse thereof between them. Matthiolus the diligent searcher and painfull observer of plants, called Cyperus rotundus Syriacus, and Pena Adversaria calleth the Egyptian sort Bulbosus. Lobel calleth it Cyperus Orientalis major aut Bulbosus. The third sort Cyperus [illegible] Cyperus minor, and Camerarius in Matthiolus calleth it Cyperus minor Creticus. [illegible] calleth it Cyperus radice oblongiore. The fourth as I said before, is called by Plinie Cyperus, by Dioscorides Cyperus longus, and by others Cyperus longus. Lobel and Lugdunensis Cyperus [illegible] Cyperus Italicus longus. The last is called by Cæsalpinus and Lobel-

Cyperus Cyperis dulce; and to it probable *Theophrastus* doth in his 6. booke *de causis plantarum*, 16. & 17. chap. reckoning *Cyperos*, (which *Gaza* translateth *Gladiolus* in all places following *Pliny* herein as is aboue said) among other sweet rootes to be eaten. *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny*, *Caesalpinus*, *Clusius*, and *Fabius Columna*, take it to be *Matticabalis* of *Theophrastus*, and *Aarmalcum* of *Pliny*. The Italians generally call it *Trefo*, and *Trefo dolce*, *Dolcefino*, and *Hetherigmo* as *Clusius* saith, from *Bellonius lib. 2. cap. 25.* and thereafter diuers Writers doe call it so, and *Dulcehonum*, as *Cherobosco*, *Valerius*, *Dodonaeus* and others; it may fitly bee called Rush nuts, from the Spanish *Iunco redondo*, of the forme of leaues and rootes. *Baptista Confetio* saith, *Cyperis* (if this bee true) is called *Fuscifes* and *Acalmum*, and by the Arabians *Calmasar*, because the rootes taste like Cloues. *Pena* in the description of Mount *Baldus* saith confidently, that he hath found it by experience in suffering the rootes to grow unremoued for three or foure yeares, that it beareth neither stalke, nor flower, nor seed. But *Matthiolus*, *Caesalpinus*, *Lobel*, *Dodonaeus*, and *Columna*, doe all say, that it hath both stalkes, flowers and seed, and so doe giue the figure thereof in all their Workes: and *Clusius* in his annotation upon *Bellonius lib. 2. cap. 42.* giueth a figure without flowers, as if it bore none; but assuredly both be (if he thought so) and *Pena* might be as much deceiued herein, as they that wrote the *Colocasia* neuer bare flower, which *Columna* disproueth. Here remaineth one thing more to be spoken of, and that is, that many of our Apothecaries, are not onely so ignorant, that they doe not know, that onely the round sweet Cyperus, is that Cyperus and no other, which all the ancient Authors haue appointed to be put into the medicines that they appoint: but are without care also, or desire to be furnished with those things, that are the genuine drogues of the Ancients; because the false is better cheape, and easier to be had, and put into their shoppes and chiefest medicines, as well as others, the common long rooted Cyperus in the stead thereof; which although in an extreme necessity, may supply the want thereof; yet as we all know, is in deede not able to effectuall to all purposes, as the genuine is. The Arabians call it *Sahareke*: the Italians *Cypere*: the Spaniards *Iunco de olor*: the French *Souchet*: the Germanes *Hoe galgan*: the Dutch *Welde Galigaen*: and we in English as I said before, Galingall, and sweet Cyperus.

The Vertues.

It is of a warming quality saith *Dioscorides*, and giueth breathing to the veines: It prouoketh urine, and helpeth to breake the stone in the bladder, and to consume the water in the dropsie, if the decoction thereof be drunke: and is a remedy against the sting of the Scorpion: it prouoketh womens courses, and is good for the fretting paines and strainglings of the mother, if the parts be bathed with the decoction thereof, or they sit ouer the fumes thereof, or in the decoction. The powder thereof is a most especiall remedy for all foule sores and vlcers of the mouth, although they be spreading and deuouring cankers. It is also vsed in sweet ointments and sweet oyles that are warming and comforting. *Galen* saith the rootes of Cyperus are of greatest vse, being of an heating and drying quality, without sharpnesse: whereby it wonderfully helpeth all vlcers, that by their ouer-much moisture doe hardly admit any cure, and by the astringent quality it hath, it helpeth all manner of sore mouthes. It hath a cutting quality also, whereby it helpeth those that are troubled with the stone, and prouoketh urine and womens courses. The roote of Cyperus and Bayberries, of each a like quantity beaten to powder, and made vp with the urine of a Boy vnder yeares, and laid vpon the belly of those that haue a dropsie, doth helpe them very much: and both of them boyled in wine, and drunke often while the other is vsed outwardly, doth worke effectually. *Hieron* saith the Egyptians doe much vse both the powder of the rootes, and the ashes of them when they are burnt, to cure the vlcers of the mouth and secret parts, and the decoction of them to be drunke, to comfort and warme the stomacke, trembling, lipothymies, sorrow, and the wombe; and if it be taken for some time together, it warmeth and strengthneth the naturall vigor of the spirits, it is also an especiall remedy for cold and moist braines, and the distillations thereof, by warming and comforting the sinewes and the senses it conduceth helpe to the crudities, humidities and windinesse of the stomacke and belly, and to helpe the shortnesse of breath and coughes: as also for all cold and moist wombes, and the griefes and diseases comming thereby. It bringeth much comfort to those that by reason of the coldnesse and moisture in their stomacke, haue lost their appetite, and are much pained in their stomacke, and faintings of their spirits, by warming, quickning, and comforting them, by helping and strengthning the digestion, and procuring wholesome to the blood, and good colour to the face; it helpeth those that haue strong or stinking breaths, drinking the decoction thereof made in wine. The long sweet Cyperus commeth somewhat neare to all the faculties formerly recited, yet performeth them not so effectually. There is much hereof vsed in sweet powder, and sweet washing waters, and to perfume Gloues, &c. as also into Perfuming-pots with vinegar and Rose-water, with Cloues and Bay-leaues to perfume Chambers. The *Tesh* or Iuncus nuts, are for the most part vsed as pleasant meates for dessert, rather then vsed Phylically for medicine: yet it is found to bee good, vsed for the paine of the head and sides, if a creame bee made thereof and drunke; and therefore very profitable for those that haue a cough, to helpe to expectorate the flegme: the same also drunke conforteth the heate of vrine, and allayeth the sharpnesse thereof, it helpeth also the sharpnesse of humours in any dilentery, or fluxe, and hereof it, (if needs be often) is vsed in the decoction thereof and drunke. It is also thought by many to further conception, by taking the creame thereof, when it is thereof stamped, and strained with the broth of fat flesh, for it is of a subtile windy and nourisheth well, as by the sweetnesse thereof may bee perceiued, and the qualities of hot moisture conioyned therewith.

Hauing now bestowed vpon you the chiefest of these sweet herbes and plants that grow with vs, it is time to conuert my speech to another forme, that you may there vnderstand what will be vnto vs vsefull,

PLAN-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

PLANTÆ CATHARTICÆ SIVE PVRGANTES.
PVRGING PLANTS.

CLASSIS SECVNDA.
The Second Tribe.

CHAP. I.

BEing to shew you here the chiefest sorts of purging plants that may grow within, I must as well speake of them that worke upwards, as downewards, as also of those that are conducing or helping the same: although they be not so forcible in working as the others, I say the chiefest or most, because, that as in the former *Classis* some are omitted that are deperdically related to in other places of this Worke, so likewise it will fall out in this and some of the other following Classis, and begin with the hearbe Aloes, whose bitter juyce is so frequent to use every where knowne by the name of Aloes and Aloes Succotrina.

1. *Aloe vulgaris Herba Aloes, sive Sempervivum marinum.*
Sea Houseleeke.

This hearbe hath divers long fleshy pale greene leaves, of the thickenesse of ones finger, with divers hard prickes or pinnes on both sides of them, and pointed at the end likewise, the one enclosing the other at the bottome, and standing round, the outward-most bending for the most part backwards, especially in those wee see brought to us; but in the naturall places standing all of them straight and stiffe, or rather bowing inward than backward, whose leaves are withall bitter in taste in the places either natural or planted, but rather cold: In the middle of these leaves riseth up a sheer stalke, bearing forth into a tuft, grows little more than a foote & a halfe, or a foot high, bearing many small bunch-like flowers of a whitish colour, with us: to *Pedacius Dioscorides* also in the Better Countries withall, as we are certainely informed, diversified at the ends, into five parts, every one hanging downe round about the stalkes, from the middle part of up to the top is smooth seed in husks like unto an Hyacynth, after the flowers are gone: the roote is thicke and about a foote long or lesse within the ground, growing outward, these hangs at the end, and some small roots round about the sides, especially in the naturall places, but are seldome seene to grow within, neither hang up in our houses, that ever I could discerne, if any of them be put into the ground in the Summer time, the stalkes rest in the roote will have the tuftes of the withered leaves when they are cast and fallen away, as other plants use to doe: divers of these that are brought from other countries, and dwell with us, bring forth a number of heads round about the roote, which may easily be parted.

2. *Aloe Americana. Hearbe Aloes of America.*

The manner of the leaves of this hearbe doe much resemble the former, but are much broader, and not so long, for I have seene very large plants leaves of a span broad, and not above a foote long, of a light greene colour, and somewhat whitish withall, and of a more thicke substance, with sharper prickes on the edges, and of a more distance one from another, and not so many in a round, and the edges of the leaves are thinne all the way from the one prickle to the other, and ending sharpe round about, not hooked backward at the ends as the former, but as

a. Aloe domestica. Hostibus Aloes Dioscoridis. Aloes americanæ caulis cum floribus & fructibus. flos & siliqua seminis.

The ſtalke and the flowres of the Aloe Americana, a Flower & head of Seed by themſelves

ous taſte, which leaves are round on the under ſide, and chamelled or made hollow like a gutter on the vpper ſide, and as the bottome encompaſſe one another, but growing flat when they are elder after a foote & length, in the end: the innermoſt ſtill abiding chamelled and hollow: theſe leaves are full of iuyce and full of threads running thorow them, but are no more bitter than the other: in the middle of theſe leaves after a long time abiding, riſeth a ſtrong great ſpungy ſtalke, of the bigneſſe of a mans arme, with a few ſmall dry and browniſh leaves, ſparſedly ſet thereon, and of the length of a Horſemans ſtaffe in ſome places, but riſing higher than two ſpeares length in others; as at *Amſterdam*, whereas it is reported, within the ſpace of 45. dayes, the greene ſtalke grew to the height of 22. hands breadth: that is, about nine or ten foote: and about twelve cubits length, in the Duke of *Florence* garden, and fifteene cubits at *Rome*, branched almoſt from the middle thereof up to the toppe, into diuers braunches, and each of them againe into others, the great branch ſtanding out for a good ſpace, and then turning vpwards, at each whereof are ſet a number of flowers, euen two or three hundred, being no other then long and large great three-ſquare hard huſkes, ſhutting out ſixe great yellow hard and crooked threads, tipt at the toppes with yellow pendents: and in the middle amongſt them another yellow round headed pointell, *Lobel* ſaith, of a purpliſh ſea colour, which is not true, for they are of a whitiſh, or yellowiſh greene colour, and of a ſweet ſcent: theſe huſkes that beare the flowers, after they are dry become the ſeed veſſels, which being ripe, are diuided into three partes or cells, each containing abundance of white haſſe round light biparted ſeed, cloſely compact together: the roote very great, comparable to the reſt of the plant, two or three cubits long, harder than the former, giuing a number of young ſprouts yearely, which being ſeparated and planted, will quickly take roote in the ground, and grow: but muſt be kept from cold in the Winter, and will not deſire to be much watered.

The Place.

The firſt groweth in *Arabia Aſia, Syria*, and all the Eaſt Countries, and in *India*, as well a great way within the land, as neare the Sea ſide, and in the Hands there, as in *Socotora* as *Garcias* ſaith, where the beſt is made, as alſo in many places of *Italy*, and in *Spaine* about *Andaluſia* neare the Sea ſhore in ſuch plenty, that diuers thought to haue made good ſtore of Aloes there, but after triall was made, it was not found any way to effectuall as the *Indian*. The other ſort grew firſt in *America*, (which being brought into *Spaine*, was from thence, ſpread into all Gardens, and in that abundance about *Mexico*, as Vines doe in *Spaine*, which they there uſe to plant, to ſerue them for kind of hedges, as well to ſeparate as to defend the limits of their grounds.

The Time.

They flower in the hotter Countries, in the firſt Summer Moneths, but never in theſe colder, for they are preſerued with great care from the froſts in Winter, which will cauſe them quickly to rotte, if they ſcape not from the almoſt.

The Names.

The firſt is the *Aloe* of *Dioſcorides*, and all others both ancient and moderne Writers, and as *Pena* ſaith, becauſe

it moſt commonly groweth neare the Sea, many doe ſuppoſe it tooke the name either from ἅλς that is, ſalt, or from ἀεὶ νάειν, the Sea is ſelfe, with whoſe breath it is much delighted. The hardned joyce thereof is alſo called, or from ἀεὶ νάειν, the Sea is ſelfe, with whoſe breath it is much delighted. The hardned joyce thereof is alſo uſually called Aloe, and becauſe the beſt and pureſt is made, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, in the Iland *Socotora*, it is called *Aloe Socotorina*, and corruptly in the Apothecaries ſhops *Aloes Succotrina*, or *Succotrina*. It is alſo called *Aloe Hepatica*, becauſe the beſt is browne and red like a liver. It is called alſo *Spicata*, becauſe it not onely groweth in the ground, but will ſhoot alſo out of the ground. Some of the moderne Herbariſts doe call it *Sempervivum maximum*, from the thicknes of the leaves and likenes into *Sedum*, called *Sempervivum*. *Columella* in his verſes by naming *Sedum* among the bitter joyces, is thought to meane this, and called it *Sedum amarum*, for there is no *Sedum* that hath a bitter joyce but this onely. Another ſort of Aloe was formerly wont to be brought, (before wee became ſo daintie, to chuſe onely the beſt for our uſe) which was called *Cabellina*, either becauſe they gave it horſes, being the courſeſt, or becauſe it was not fit for men but horſes, the knowledge as well as importation whereof, is almoſt utterly forgotten and neglected. It is called in Engliſh hearbe Aloes after the Greeke and ſea Hoorſeeke after the Latine name, and Aygreene, that is Evergreene. *Pliny* and others have written of an *Aloe metallina*, or *foſſilis* in *India* and other places, but it is found by divers Writers to be an errour in them, and no ſuch thing to be found. The ſecond as *Dioſcorides* in the end of his Materia in Hillary ſaith, is called of ſome of the Indians *Mitil*: and of ſome others *Adigenes*: of ſome Spaniards *Cardon*, becauſe of the prickes about and at the end of the leaves, and of others *Filum Agaues*, that is to ſay, thread and needle, becauſe it ſupplieth both their uſes; the ſharpe and thorney ſetting as an aule or needle, and the threads running within the leaves being ſtrong, ſerving as thread. *Clusius* calleth it *Aloe Americana*, and ſo alſo all other Authors after him, onely *Lobel* calleth it *Aloe folio murronato*. *Dioscorides* ſaith that the pricke of the thornes hereof are venemous.

The Vertues.

The herbe hearbe Aloe is uſually hung up in houſes to bee ready at hand upon all occaſions, to apply a little of the joyce of a leafe prefently cut of, or the peece of a leafe it ſelfe, upon any cut or freſh wound, which is found to bee ſingular good to ſolder and heale them: even as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that that ſort which grew in *Afra*, *Arabia* the *Fortunate*, is of more force to glue or ſolder wounds, than that which commeth out of *India*: the leaves alſo are found to be exceeding cold in the hot Countries, and of very great uſe and effects for all manner of ſcalding with water, or burning with fire, gun-powder, or the like, healing them quickly: the iuice of the joyce, or Aloes it ſelfe, is fit to thicken, to dry, to procure ſleepe, and moderately to heate; it openeth the belly, purgeth the ſtomacke, and the yellow jaundiſe, and ſtayeth the ſpitting or vomiting of blood, if a dramme thereof be taken in faire water: it is not onely a good purger of it ſelfe, but is added alſo with other purgers to caſſe the ſame trouble in the ſtomacke: it healeth greene wounds, and bringeth old ſores to cicatrizing, as alſo thoſe of the genitors, it healeth the chapped of the fundament, the piles and breaking forth of blood from them, being uſed outwardly: but aſſuredly it is found not conuenient for thoſe that are troubled with the piles, to take thereof inwardly, becauſe it heateth, and maketh the blood of them to be the more ſharpe and fretting. It is alſo found to be more helpefull to flegmaticke, than to hote, dry, and cholericke conſtitutions. It cureth the paines of the head to bee taken in pills, or being diſſolved to anoynt the forehead and temples: diſſolved in wine and honey, it helpeth the toothache of the rotten and gums, and all ulcers in the mouth: being tempered in a cleane earthen veſſell, it is an eſpeciall good medicine to be uſed with others for the eyes. *Galen* ſaith that it is hot in the firſt degree compleat, or ſecond indeare, and dry in the third, and hath a little aſtringent faculty therein alſo, but exceeding bitter: it openeth the belly and purgeth moderately the ſtomacke chiefly, wherevnto it is moſt friendly and comfortable above all other medicines. (for whereas all other purgers doe trouble and weaken the ſtomacke, this onely is found to comfort and ſtrengthen it) and thoſe humours that are in the lower parts next unto the paſſage, for it is no ſtrong or generall purger of the whole body, to expell groſſe humours, but thoſe onely that be in and about the belly. And for this purpoſe the Aloes ſimply it ſelfe, is firſt to be uſed, for if it be waſhed, it looſeth the moſt part of the purging quality, and hath onely a comforting and ſtrengthening property left. And therefore if Aloes that is waſht be given to thoſe that are feverish, howſoever it may doe ſmall harme to ſome, yet it is found to doe much to others. Maſticke or Cinamon are accounted the beſt correctors or helpers to be mixt therewith when it is given. It healeth alſo thoſe ulcers that are hardly cured, and eſpecially thoſe in the fundament and ſecret parts. *Oribaſius* ſaith it cleanſeth the head and ſtomacke, and eaſeth thoſe paines are in them: and that the continuall uſe thereof preſerveth any from dangerous and deadly diſeaſes, and with Myrrhe preſerveth the bodies not onely of the living but of the dead, from all putrefaction and corruption: which effects long before his time were well knowne to the world. for the manner of embalming the bodies of the dead, with Aloes and Myrrhe, which was uſed among the Iewes, as appeareth in the 19. Chapter of Saint *Iohn* the laſt, the 39. verſe, where it is ſaid that *Nicodemus* brought about 100. pound weight of Myrrhe and Aloes mixed together which was laid with the body of our Saviour *Ieſus* in the Sepulchre: for the Aloes that is mentioned to be in that place of the Scriptures, is underſtood to bee the *Lignumaloes*, which the Apothecaries uſe in their ſhops, in many medicines, appointed both by Greeke and Arabian Authors, as well inwardly as outwardly, for ſweet odours, perfumes, and other compoſitions: and the Aloe tree is onely once or twice mentioned in the whole Bible, and that in the 4. of *Numb.* and the 6. verſe. The parable of *Balaam* concerning the beauty of *Iacob*, or the children of *Iſrael* in the fore ſpreading of their habitations, to be like vallies ſtretched forth, like gardens by the Rivers ſide, like the Aloe trees (which Saint *Ieroms* tranſlation calleth Tabernacles) that God planted, as the Cedars beſide the waters. And in the 45. Pſalme where Saint *Ieroms* tranſlation hath *Myrrha Gutta & Casia*, it ſhould be *Myrrha Aloes & Casia*, for the Hebrew word *Ahalim*, which the moſt iudicious doe tranſlate *Agallochum* into Greeke, and *Lignum aloes* into Latine. It is often given to children for the worms, either of it ſelfe, or in a few Pilules of the ſame, opened, and the ſtones taken forth and ſome put therein, or outwardly applyed to the belly, under the navill, made into a plaiſter with a little oyle of Wormewood, or ſome other fitt thing. Aloes alſo is often uſed in medicines for the eyes, with a little honey to allay the heate in them: to cleanſe the inward roughneſſe of the eye-lids, and cleare the darkeneſſe of the ſight, that commeth by moiſt humours diſtilling into them, by drying it up without ſharpneſſe or vehemency, it healeth alſo the itching in the corners of them. Being mixed with a little vinegar and oyle of Roſes, and the temples and forehead anoynted therewith, aboue the time of reſt, doth much helpe the headach, and is a maruellous pleaſure to thoſe that want: if it be diſſolved in wine, and the head waſhed therewith, it helpeth the falling and ſhedding of the haire: uſed with honey and wine, it cleanſeth all foule ulcers,

that

dom happen in the mouth of the ore, as Aphthæ is, that happen in the yard of a man, or in the fundament: and afterwards ingendereth flesh therein, to fill up the cavity. Lastly, Aloes is of so much use in the Apothecaries shops, as (or should be, if our delicacy and niceness did not hinder it, as either Honey or Sugar: but the bitterness of the one, is so unpleasant and unwelcome to this delicate age, and the sweetness of the other so much pleasing and acceptable thereto, that the rotting and corrupting sweetness of it hath overcome and overprowne the wholesome bitterness, that preserveth from corruption of the other; yet notwithstanding the effects are the same, they formerly have seene, and I have used, being three or foure times washed with the departed juyce, or strong infusion of Damaske Roses, and dryed up againe, it is then called *Aloes Rosata*, Rosed Aloes) which is a safe and gentle Medicine for tender bodies, familiar and comfortable to the stomacke, helping more to strengthen it than other Aloes, and purgeth a little lesse than it, yet sometimes openeth the belly, and is good against surfeits. The Aloes (that is to say, the dryed juyce taken from the leaves) that is used in all these Christian Countries, commeth from the East Indies, and even here it is made: yet *Johan Columna* saith, he made as good Aloes in *Naples*, from the leaves that grew there, as may that ever came out of the *Indies*, which thing how he brought to passe, were I thinke worthy to be knowne, and might be beneficiall to this Realme in time to come; if in any of our remote plantations (as in the Summer-Ilands, or other such like hot Countries) the Aloes were planted in that plenty, that thereof such quantity of the dryed juyce might bee brought to us, both to require their travell, and to serve so much more cost, to bring it from the East-Indies. The manner whereof as he relateth it is thus: It came into his minde to make some Aloes out of the leaves that grew with them in sufficient plenty at *Naples*; and finding that the juyces of the leaves boyled according to the vsuall manner of all other hearbes, was unprofitable and unsavory also, or that the fearefying of the roote, did not yeeld any juyce bitter like Aloes, or of any worth, hee tryed that way, to take the juyce out of the leaves of Aloes, which he had formerly tryed and found effectuall, to have the red or bloody juyce out of the hearbe or thistle called *Acanthus*, (as I shall shew you, when I come to speake thereof in his proper place) which was, that the juyce was to be drawne or taken, not out of the fleshy substance of the leaves, but out of the veines, that runne thorow them: the therefore pulling divers leaves from the roote, while they were fresh, he laid their ends downewards, round about the brimme of a broad stone pan, that was gilded or leaded, (such as our cookes pans are) from the mouths or ends of whole veines, dropped forth a yellow liquor by drops, which gathering together into one, when they had dropped well of themselves, hee stroaked a little harder with his hand, to draw forth what might be had from them, and tooke that also that grew thicke from the ends of the leaves, and this he laid in the open and hot Sunne: having thus taken a reasonable quantity of this yellow juyce, he let it stand in the hot Sunne, for three or foure dayes, but let it abide, and covered it in the night time, and as that juyce dryed in the sides of the pan, he often every day, scraped it downe into the midst, and all it became thereof dry and hard, as easie to be diuided as any: which from being yellow at the first, became somewhat duskish in the drying, and blacke almost like dryed blood, yet cleare or thorow shining, light in feeling and yet brittle, of a sweet and aromaticall savour, but extreme bitter, that even the ayre was infected therewith, and became so bitter, while he was thus in doing, that it was scarce to be endured, by piercing into the mouth and throat. And thus he (with no little delight and content to himselfe, he found out the way, not known to any before how to make pure, sincere, translucent, brittle and hard Aloes, of the colour of a liver, and was easie to grate, the onely and readiest way to impart it to others, that they also might take the pleasure and profit thereof, to know and use it as well as I am having given directions to some that failed in not doing right, they have had it not as it ought to be done. The Aloes of *America* is much bitterer and sharper in the hot Countries, where it groweth, than here in these more temperate parts of the world, where it is nursed up of doores. The juyce of the yonger leaves and of the tops mixed with the juyce of the Wyer-thwood, that groweth in the same Country, is very peculiarly put into the wounds of those that have been shot with poysoned arrowes, for it doth not only quickly heale the ingreene wounds and old sores of the youngest and tender leaves, they are likewise good to make pottage: and this is for the purposes aforesaid. Some also say it healeth the French disease, to be taken in this manner. Take a good peece of the roote hereof one handfull, and boyle it in a large stone pot, with a good quantity of faire water, for three houres space at the least, stopping the pot very close with clay, or some other such like matter, that no fumes breake forth, which pot after it hath been so long in boyling, being placed nigh unto the fire, that they may receive the hot fumes thereof, when it is opened, will cause or procure them to sweat abundantly. Else if a leafe hereof be roasted under hot embers or coales, and the hot juyces thereof taken, will provoke sweat extremely, that it is able almost to overcome the fiercest disease, although this remedy bee used but three dayes onely together. They of *Africa*, and other parts of *America*, where it groweth naturally have great use of this plant, and serveth them to as many purposes, as the Cocar Nut-tree doth to them of the East-Indies: and that is more by many, than any other plant or tree growing upon the Earth, for of the higher tall and strong stalkes thereof, after it hath given his flower and seed, and becommeth dry, is also the leaves after they have been dryed, are gathered and laid up to serve them instead of wood to burne: the hollow or channelled stalke serve them instead of tiles to cover their houses, to defend them from raine, which they can so aptly do for no other thing with them there can better perform that office. They use to cut it downe before it grow great, to cause the roote to grow into the greater substance, from whence, a hole being made therein, they gather a certain liquor, which will quickly grow into the forme of a Syrope, and being boyled a little on the fire, will be as thicke as Honey, a little cleared and settled will become as sugar, dissolved with water it will serve as vinegar, and with grade into wine; if *Oegarli* (which is a roote they use to call the medicine of wine) bee put into it: which they much use, but nothing wholesome: for it soone intoxicateth the braine, and causeth drunkennesse, and moreover causeth to faule and stinking breath to them that use it, that no person whatsoever can endure to be smelled to healthfully. The Priests and painters of those Countries, doe use the leaves, both as fleed or parchment to write upon, and to draw any figure thereon: the Priests also use to prick and wound themselves with the sharpe ends thereof, which are so sharpe and strong, that although they can easily thereto pierce how large they please, will they not breake in the flesh, no not in other harder substances, for those pricks serve them instead of needles to make any hole, and the long threads in the leaves, serve instead of thread, to sow or tye any thing they would therewith, yea it hath been found into so good and strong thread as any hempe can make, and cloth hath been made thereof and made into shirts, &c. *Gul. Clusius* reporteth the Daughter of his Host at *Cracow* in *Poland* [illegible]

formes and shew to him, while he was resident there,) and often brought into the markets to bee sold: and being made into a courser thread, serveth as cords or ropes in Ships, or other such like purposes, and with it also they use being platted together, to worke into Sandals (a kinde of shooes in much use with the Spaniards, as well as the Indians) two mattes to lay on the ground to sit upon, or to lay any thing thereon to dry: and into short coarse garments, such as Shepheards and Shipmen use, to be thereby defended from heat and raine.

CHAP. LI.

Yucca sive Yuca Indis prima. The supposed Indian Yucca.

WHo these kindes of Aloes may most fitly in my judgement bee referred, that plant which is usually in the shops called *Iuca* or *Yuca*, for once no other plant that I know can it better bee adjoyned, the fortune of the leaves especially being so like, and although the flowers be differing, as may be perceived by the figure and description, yet that letteth not, for so also are the flowers of that of *America*, much differing from those of the true Aloes, whose description is on this wise.

Yucca sive Yuca Indis prima. The supposed Indian Yucca.

Yucca sive Yuca Indis prima. The supposed Indian plant.

This Indian plant hath a great thicke tuberous roote spreading at time into many tuberous roots from whence the root sendeth many long, hard and narrow gutted or hollow leaves, very sharpe pointed, compassing one another at the bottome, of a grasse greene colour abiding continually, or seldome falling away, with soundry hard threads running in them, the which withered, become plant withall to bind things: from the midst whereof

(from

(some yeares for it doth not every yeare with us) springeth forth a strong round stalke, divided into sundry branches, whereon stand divers some what large white flowers, hanging downwards, consisting of five leaves with diuers veines, of a weake reddish or bluish colour spread on the backe of the three outer leaves, from the middle to the bottome, not reaching unto the edge of any leafe, which abide not long, but quickly fall away without bearing any seed in our Country, as farre as could be observed by any hath growne in this land, or in *France*, &c.

The Place and Time.

This groweth in divers places of the West-Indies, and in our English plantations also, of *Virginia* & *New-England*, as it hath beene confidently affirmed to me. It floureth not untill the middle or latter end of July, the flowers falling away within a while after they have beene blowne open.

The Names.

That is cannot be the true *Nuces* of *Ovidius*, *Tibullus* and others, whereof the bread called *Cateia* is made, but they and *Alexander* shew plainely for the true *Nuces* beareth leaves divided into seven or nine parts, standing on long foot-stalkes. Yet not knowing what other or fitter name may be given it, let it hold still that name of *Nux*, or *Nucis*, or *Nuces* if you will, untill a fitter may be knowne. *Radonius* calleth it *Iuglans foetida Alpini*.

The Vertues.

There hath not beene knowne any property conducible to any diseases yet found out, or related of by any Merchants or others have attempted, but more probable I know not that it groweth in some parts of *Turkie* naturally, and that they make a kinde of coarse cloth from the threads in the leaves, which are strong and hard: but the Relators were finely deceived herein, for it is not growe there, it hath beene onely brought to them, as unto us and planted; the natives formerly in *Virginia*, as I heare, did and doe make bread of the rootes hereof, as they of *Hispaniola* doe of the true *Nuces*, and much after the same manner, and it is said likewise, that the raw juyce is dangerous, if not deadly: *Thevet* reporteth that the *Canibals* and *Anthropophagi* commonly the sharpe point end, of one of these leaves in his owne hand, wrought such unspeakable pains, that he was almost beside himselfe, untill by applying some of his owne *Balsame* thereto, it miraculously eased him of the anguish, and all ache thereof.

CHAP. III.

Lapathum sativum & Rha. Garden Dock and Rubarbe.

BEcause both the true and the ballard *Rha* or Rubarbe are sorts of Dockes, as shall be shewed; I have therefore placed them together with the Patience or garden Docke in one Chapter, and unto them for the names sake, rather than for any knowne vertues correspondent, I have adjoyned two other plants called also *Rha*, although they have no resemblance unto the Dockes, as the other sorts of *Rha* have.

1. *Lapathum hortense sive Patientia.* Garden Patience or Monkes Rubarbe.

Garden Patience is a Docke bearing the name of Rubarbe, for some small purging quality therein, and groweth up with large tall stalkes ten foot high, with some what broad and long fatte green leaves, not dented at all, the toppes of the stalkes being divided into small branches, bearing reddish or purplish flowers, and three-square seed, like unto other Dockes: the roote is long, great and yellow, like unto the wilde Docke, but a little redder, and if it be a little dried, sheweth yellow spots of circles and veines then the rest doth when it is dry.

2. *Hippolapathum vulgatius radice rubente exterius.* Common Great round tasted Docke, or ballard Rubarbe.

This ballard Rubarbe hath divers large round thinne yellowish greene leaves, rising from the roote, a little waved about the edges, every one standing on a reasonable thicke and long brownish foote-stalke, from among which riseth up a pretty bigge stalke, about two foote high, with some such leaves thereon as grow below, but smaller, at the toppe whereof stand in a long spike many small brownish flowers, which turne into hard three-square seed, like unto the garden Docke or Patience: the roote groweth greater than that of Patience, with many branches of great fibres thereat, yellow on the out side, and somewhat pale yellow within, with some discoloured veines therein, like to the Rubarbe new to be described, but much lesse than it, especially when it is dry, which then hath quite lost the fresh colour, which the other alwayes be holdeth perpetually.

3. *Hippolapathum maximum rotundifolium vulgatius, four Rhagonticum Theophrasti forte vinum Rabarbarum verum.*

True Rubarbe, or Rubarbe of *Pontus*, or English Rubarbe.

Because in my former Booke, I made onely a short relation of this Rubarbe, and the effects thereof, it is good here to give you a more ample declaration thereof, for it deserveth to be worthily accounted of. At the first appearing thereof out of the ground, when the Winter is gone, it hath a great round brownish head, rising from the middle or sides of the roote, which openeth it selfe into sundry leaves, one after another, very much folded or folded together at the foot, and brownish, but afterwards spreadeth it selfe, and becommeth smooth and large, and almost round, every one standing on a brownish stalke, of the thicknesse of any mans thumbe, whose leaves are growne to their fulnesse, and most of them two foot and more in length especially in any moist or good ground, and the stalke of the leafe also from the bottome thereof, next unto the roote, unto the leafe it selfe, is long as that is to say, two foote more: the breadth thereof also in the broadest place, from edge to edge being equall, is much of a red or darke greene colour, and thinner in substance than the last, of a sour tart or towrish taste, much more pleasant than the garden or Wood Sorrell: from among these riseth up time, but not every yeare, a strong thicke stalke, not growing so high as the Patience or garden Docke, with such round leaves as grow below, but smaller at every joynt up to the toppe, and among the flowers, which are white, contrary to the last recited Rubarbe or any other of the Dockes, spreading forth into many branches, and consisting of five or six small white leaves peece, hardly to be discerned from the white threads that are in the middle, and seeming to be all three cornered, which come brownish three square seed, like unto other Dockes, but larger: whereby it may be plainely known to be a Docke: the roote groweth in time to be very great, with divers and sundry great spreading branches from it, of a darke brownish or reddish colour on the outside, and with a pale yellow thin skin under it, which covereth the inner substance or roote, which inside and skin being pared away, the roote appeareth of so rare and lively

colour,

1. A Rhubarbo plant from Italy, with its flowers and seed. 2. A Rhapontick plant with its flowers and seed.

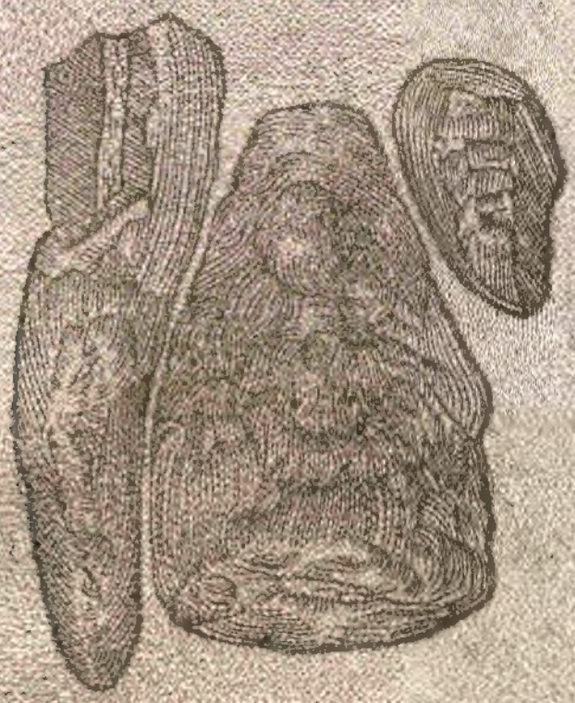
colour, with fleshy coloured veines running thorow it, that the choisest of that Rubarbe, that commeth to us from the Indies and Cathay, cannot excell it; which roote, if it be dryed carefully, and as it ought (which ought be in our Country by the gentle heate of a fire, in that we want the heate of the Sunne to dry it, as is used in the naturall places, and every peece kept from touching one another, (which thing may be observed, is also done by the Indians, in the dryed rootes that come to us, who put them upon strings to dry them apart;) will hold his colour almost as well as when it is fresh, and gives a yellow tincture to the spittle when it is chewed, but not so much, nor hath that bitternes, and astriction therein that the Indian root hath, as I have said before. I have divers yeares taken up of these rootes, and dryed them carefully as I have shewed you, and they have beene shewed to the best and most skilfull, who have approved them, and divers of our Physitians have often times used them, and very many others to good purpose.

4. The Authors & Fathers generall opinion. The true Rubarbe and Rhapanticke of *Galen*, and the Shops.

Matthiolus hath guessed at a figure of Rubarbe, which he fetcheth forth for the true, but from whom or whence he had it, he saith not, and it might be a conjecture out of his owne braine, as some others of his are: although hee seemeth to have had it from certain Merchants, that it did grow in the Country of *Sacoco*, which is subject to the great Cham of *Cathay*, in the Mountaines, nigh the chiefe City thereof, called also *Sacoco*, whose figure and description divers others Authors have followed. *Trincavell* in his first Booke and 52. Chapter, of the compounding of Medicines, reports also, that a Merchant, who had formerly beene an Apothecary, and trades to *Persia* 3 times yeare, did report unto him, that there grew true Rubarbe in great abundance, upon the hilly parts in *Persia*, and that it was carried from thence into *Syria* and *Egypt*, and from thence unto divers other Countries. Of these sorts and qualities, that Rubarbe, which is used now adayes in all the world, I will here in three Chapters, treate at large of the same, which commeth chiefly from the Country of *Cathay* in the East-Indies, and hath before beene brought by Arabian, Turkie, and other Merchants, in former times from thence over land by Caravans (as they call them) that is a number of Merchants and others, having Camels laden with it,

and

A Natural draw of the true Rhubarb growing all in drum.
The true Rubarbe and Rodpontick of China, and the like.



The true Rhubarbe Rodpontick Rated Dandelion.

and all other manner of drugges and spices there to be had, where with they serued all this other part of the world vntil *Cabo* and *Aden* were in *Egypt*, *Damasco*, and *Tripoli* in *Syria*, and from thence (as from the store-houses) to other Countries: but now since the passage into the East-Indies by Sea hath been knowne, and that it hath become brought more in this way, there hath little or none been brought by the Caravans every land, as in the former times. The forme of the roote, as all know that have seene and obserued it, is some what great, round, and long withall for the most part, yet there are smaller and shorter peeces, as well as the greater that come together, whose colour on the outside is not all alike, no more than the substance within, for that some is better coloured and founder than other: the best is firme and some what heavy, not spungy and light, to meete her browne, but reddish on the outside, without many blackish (which are sulphurous) peeces, where oftentimes being broken it is rotten, corrupted and naught, I say many, for the best peeces have sometimes some (spots, which doe not runne farre inward, and if they doe yet notwithstanding, the rest is excellent good, and not to be refused for a little bad, which must be cut away as not it, or at least not to be vsed as the better, which is very much discoloured with fleshy colour veines running thorow it bitter in taste, and some what astringent withall in smell, especially if it be fresh, and causes the spittle to be yellow, being a little chewed in the mouth. Their properties belonging to the true Rhubarbe, so manifestly to be seene and discerned in the roote of the former kinde, (excepting onely those things which the nature of the Climate produceth) may for reasonably perswade any of reasonable inquirity, that the former is the same true Rhubarbe with this, and a very Dock proper to the Country of *China*, and peradventure to some other Countries besides also. And if they all were made thereof in some hotter and dryer Countries, of our Forraine Plantations abroad (as I have of late to diuers of them put it in practise) I verily believe it would come much neare to the other qualities of the true China Rubarbe than it doth, and is wanting in ours, according to the heate and climate thereof, wherein it is planted. That I thought good to intreate here, both to shew the correspondence of this Rubarbe of our English prouerb, with that of the Indies, which is more probable to be a Docke of our Country than any such plant as *Matthiolus* setteth it out for both by figure and description: and besides further to excite some more of our Nation, if there be any toogenuity in them, to make the tryall of it among it in diuers other their Countries, what else that will produce, and how much it will better our English breeding. The true Rhapontick which hath formerly come to us with Rubarbe (and not that little kind of the great Century roates) is onely the lesser and longer peeces of the roote of the true Rubarbe, whose figure is set forth with these others.

5. *Rhapontica Radice folio Lapathi*, The broader Dock leafed Rapontick.

I have adjoyned this and the next plant, for the leaues sake onely (as I said before) because *Lobel* hath so named and referred them: but to another place they might be more truely referred for any quiddities, and that is vnder the Docke Knapweeds, or *Centaurium magna*, great Century, both for the likenesse of flower and seede, although the stalkes of the head be different; yet at this time take the description of them in this place. It hath diuers leaues rising from the roote, some of the large and long, yet nothing so large as the leaues of *Hieracium*, greenish on the vpper

upperside, and grayish or white and woolly underneath, like the cinquefoyle or five leaves of Elecampane, every one standing on his owne stalke, broadest at the bottome, and pointed at the end, and dented about the edges; from among which riseth up a reasonable bigge round stalke, about halfe a yard or a foote high, bearing at the toppe thereof one great leafye head, consisting of very broad and loose or open browne scales, or the fruit shewe representing a small Artichoke head, but that the scales doe not stand close together, but are much more open and loose, especially after the flower is past, which standeth in the middle, composed of many blewish red or purple threedes or strainers, very delicate to behold: after which come blackish round and long seede, very like unto the seede of a Docke or great Centorie, or a little longer and roe altogether: the roote is somewhat long and thicke, blackish on the outside, and of a deadish colour on the inside, more loose and spongye then either any Docke or great Centory, which hath in former times been used among the Apothecaries for *Rha Ponticum*.

6. *Rha Ponticum alterum angustifolium*. The narrower Elecampane leafed Rubarbe.

6. *Rhaponticum angustifolium*. The narrow Elecampane leafed Rubarbe.

There is small difference betweene this and the last described but only in the leaves, which are alittle narrower and longer then it, being as hoary white underneath and greene above as the other, and a little unevenly waved on the edges: the head and flowers are alike but a little larger, and so is the roote, so that it is very likely the naturall place of their growing, causeth the chiefest difference betweene them.

The Place.

The first groweth about *Lausanne* in *Savoy* at *Tygus* falsly, but only in gardens with us: the second naturally upon the hils not far from *Carle* in *Germany*, as also neere *Perigueux* in *Xaintonge*, and on the mountaines of *Auvergne*. The third as it is reported grew in *Thracia*, and from hence brought to *Prosper Alpinus*, at *Padua*, from whence some Apothecaryes in *Venice* had it: and Master Doctor *Harrison Lister*, one of the Kings Physitions being in *Venice*, obtained not a feedes, which he sent me with some other seedes that he procured; and with me (as I thinke the first in this Land) they sprung up grew and seeded within two or three yeares, and from them I sold and many other my friends as well in England as beyond sea have bin furnished. The fourth groweth chiefely as I layd in *Greece*, or *Candia* (for they are held to be but one Country) as *Alpinus* his *Persian Merchant* saith, and in the Mountaines of *Persia*, if ye will believe *Prosper* his Apothecary turned merchant, as is before declared: the fift groweth both on Mount *Baldus*, as I am informed, neere *Pavia* in *Italy*, and also upon the hils in *Switzerland*, and in some craggie places in Savoy; though *Lobel* saith the seede thereof was first brought out of *Turkie*, and that the last was brought out of *Italy*.

The Time.

All these sorts of Rubarbe doe grow with us in our gardens and doe flower about the beginning or middle of June, and the seede is ripe in July. The rootes that are to be dryed and kept all the yeare following, are not to be taken up before the stalke and leaves be quite withered or gone, and that is not untill about the middle or end of October, for if they be taken either alittle before the leaves doe spring, or when they are springing up, the rootes will not have halfe so good a colour in them.

The Names.

The Greekes doe call the Dockes *λαπαθα Lapatha*, from *λαπτειν*, *purgare*, *quod folia ejus detergendis ulceribus conducant*, in Latine *Rumex*, which is rather attributed to those Dockes are sowre, thereto those are wilde, and chiefely unto Sorrell, because the leaves are used to be eaten or sucked, to coole the heate and quench the thirst, even as children doe sucke a sore, which was called amongst the old Romans *Rumex*. *Dioscorides* in his 3. booke of *Simples* saith *Lapathum* might be called a wilde Beete, it is so like unto the garden kinde, but because the Beete is more pleasant then the Docke, no man but will more willingly eate the Beete. The first here is called of most men *Lapathum latifolium*, *Patientia* & *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, meaning those that commende it upon Physick. The second *Rhaponticum hortense*, to put a difference betweene it, and the former garden Docke, which is also called *Rhapontica*, it is also called of *Lobel* and others *Rhaponticum Romanum*, of *Cesalpinus* and others *Lapathum rotundifolium*, and of *Gerarde* in his *Herball*, *Rhabarbarum*, to *Pena* and others *Rhabarbarum Germanicum*, and of *Gerarde* in his *Herball*, *Rhabarbarum*, or Ballard Rubarbe. The third *Alpinus* calleth *Rhaponticum Thracicum*, because as most of all the writers hitherto out of that Country of *Thracia*, and in his testimonie thereupon he will by no meanes be perswaded that it is true Rubarbe, but so entituleth it, and the rather because he only saw the rootes while they were young & no bigger then a finger, but not so great as the true Rubarbe, such as I have expressed: unless (as I think) they were dryed away the outer barke or skin of the rootes to make the inside appeare the fairer, but as great many with us as they grow old and the roots as they tooke them out of the ground, and then they shewed both blacke and brittle. Master Doctor *Lister* also sent it me by the name of *Rhaponticum verum*, but because the roote is so like, both in colour, forme, and quality unto the true Rubarb, and the small long roots unto the *Rha Ponticum* or Rubarbe of Pontus, I account it true Rubarbe and *Anguillara* saith they are both one, the difference consisting chiefely in the greater or lesser long pieces, and to the climate which giveth the true Rubarbe, or Rubarbe

of Pontus, a more solide and fome substance, a more bitter taste and aromaticall smell, and an astringent or restoring quality after the purging: all which are the effects from the climate, as being hotter and dryer: and therefore growing into the rootes fo meneesse bitternesse and attraction, which are all wanting in fome fort in the rootes of this Rubarbe growing with us: yet it hath the purging quality, onely in a double proportion and the forme and colour fo like the one as may be, which maketh it to be had in respect and good use, befides the beauty of the plant it felfe, and may well be called English Rubarbe, to diftinguish it from that which cometh from China. The fourth is thought by the moft and beft writers to be the *Rha* or *Rheum* of *Diofcorides*, *Galen* and the other ancient writers, which was diverfly named in our former times, as *Rha Barbarum*, *Rha Tuscanum*, *Rha Pontieum* and *Rha Scythicum* or *Scythicum*: many thinking them to be feverall things, becaufe of the names impofed, as comming from feverall places, when as the goodneffe or badneffe, newneffe or oldneffe of the roote might make this variation. For the Arabians did call it Rayed or Rai and Seni, or Seni as fome write, but I think it fhould be rather Cani, which corruptly the Portugalls firft pronounced Chini, according to their Language, and from them all our parts of the world. Doe call that Country China, which was formerly called *Sinarum regio*. Much controverfie there is among writers, concerning the name *Rhabarbarum* or *Barbaricum*. Firft for the name *Rha Barbarum* the *Rha* of Barbaria, what this name of Barbaria fhould fignifie, fome thinking it to be that part of Africa, where and Carthage ftood, as *Fuchfius* who faith *Rha, de compofitione medicamentorum*, that the Carthaginenſians that went with the Emperour *Charles* to Tunis, brought true Rubarbe of that Country home with them: others thinke that it was brought from Barbaria a City in India, above the River Indus, and that *Rha Indicum* and *Barbaricum* were all one: and others thought that it came from an Iſland in the red Sea called Barbaria, whereunto fhippes for Merchandize doe much refort: but *Matthiolus* refuting all thefe opinions would fome induce the opinion that Barbaria fome often mentioned in *Italian* is a Citie in Ethiopia, that Ginger was brought out of Barbaria which *Diofcorides* and *Plinie* fay groweth among the Troglodites, and from thence brought to us: and againe he faith that *Ginger Lemonium* or *Nova Rosa* is brought out of the Country of Barbaria, which *Diofcorides* faith groweth in *Aethiopia*, in which Country the Troglodites do inhabite: and *Plinie* lib. 12. cap. 14. faith it groweth with the Troglodites. *Plinie* alſo writes fome bookes and 19 chapters fhewing the reaſon of the fcarfity of Cinamon in his dayes, faith it was becaufe the Barbarians in their hafte burnt the woods where it grew: whereby as *Matthiolus* faith, it may plainely appeare, that the name *Barbaria* do fignifie no other Country than the Troglodites of Ethiopia: which as *Strabo* in his fifteenth booke of Cosmography faith, is as plentifull in fpices as the South parts of India: but by the trafficke of our Merchants in thefe times there is no Rubarbe growing in thofe parts that they can heare of, and if I might ghefle as formerly I have done, I would fay that the name *Barbarum* was joyned with *Rha*, in that both Grecians and Romanes counted all remote nations from them to be Barbarians. Now for the names, *Scythicum* and *Sericum*, *Matthiolus* faith it is all one with *Indicum*, whofe faying *Matthiolus* contradicteth, faying it fhould be rather *Sinicum*, which is a Country of India, for the *Seres* be a people of the Eaſtern of Arabia, and are utterly deſtitute of all manner of Spice and drugges of worth. The name of *Rha Ponticum* and *Ponticum*, is thought alſo to be all one in deed: fome Turkiſh Merchants brought it from Pontus: and for the word *Rha*, it tooke the name as fome write from the River *Rha*, now fayd to be called *Volga* in *Pontus*, where thofe rootes did grow: but I rather think it came from the Arabian *Rawend* or *Rawand*: whether the *Rha Barbarum* and *Rha Ponticum*, be one thing or diverſe, is next to be fhewed of. *Matthiolus* contradicteth againſt *Ruellius* and others, with many words of reaſons to prooue them differing: I will that *Rha Ponticum* as *Diofcorides* and *Galen* deſcribe them, are without fenſe, then that Rubarbe hath in it a purging quality by nature, which *Rha Ponticum* hath not, being fayd by *Diofcorides* and *Galen* to have rather an aſtringent quality therein: and there is not bitter as Rubarbe, but fomewhat fharpe & quicke, it is not ſolide and heavie but ſpongie and light, it is not dive but tough or ſtringie, it is not yellow as Rubarbe, but blacke: by which reaſons he is perſwaded that they differ, and that *Ruellius* was in a great error to fay, that they differed onely in the ſcent, which happed by the coldneſſe of the Country where *Rha Ponticum* grew. *Matthiolus* alſo ſaith that *Mahumetha Tetrachinſa*, having beene formerly of that opinion, was afterward otherwiſe perſwaded, upon ſight of the true *Rha Ponticum*, that was brought out of *Scythia*, agreeing in all things with that of *Diofcorides*, as the ſayd *Mahumetha* relateth, in the laſt Epiſtle of the 4. booke written to *Leonicenus*. Surely thus we may well ſay, that *Diofcorides* and *Galen* never ſaw or knew the Rubarbe, as we have brought us now a dayes, and I am halfe in doubt that were in theſe times cannot well tell what ſort of *Rha Ponticum* that was of *Diofcorides* and *Galen*, but if we ſcanne the reſt of *Diofcorides* words, we ſhall finde him to ſay, that the *Rha* or *Rheum* called by the name *Rha Ponticum*, is a roote like unto the roote of the great Centory, (and if it be but like, it cannot be the ſame) but ſmaller, on the outſide of a blackiſh red colour, ſpongie, light and without fenſe, and that it grew in the Countries beyond the *Boſphorus*: the beſt as we ſaide that which is found, without rottenneſſe or worme holes, and doth ſticke in the mouth with a little aſtriction in the talling, and giveth a yellow colour in the chewing, tending to a Saffron colour: this commendation of the roote to be blacke like the roote of great Centory, but leſſe, and of a redder colour, ſpongie and without ſap, cannot agree with any of the qualities of that *Raponticum*, we have formerly ſeene brought unto us, unto like unto the Rubarbe that wee have now, and for the rootes of the great Centory, they are very long and great, almoſt like unto a great Parſneppe roote, but blacke on the outſide and very rugged, which made thoſe in ancient times, and unto our dayes ſtill obſtinately to take the very rootes of great Centory and uſe them as if they had beene true *Rha Ponticum*: So that to ſimple this doubt wee may ſay that it is probable, that thoſe rootes which were uſually brought in thoſe times, when *Diofcorides* and *Galen* lived, were the ſmall rootes, or the long branches of the greater rootes of Rubarbe, unpeeled or pared, that is the outer skinnes taken away, which are blackiſh being dryed, and not ſuch great rootes as we have now a dayes, and that they were adulterate, as *Galen* mentioned: ſome were of his mind, that the rootes were boyled or ſteeped in water for ſome time, to take out the ſtrongeſt juyces, and then dryed up againe, which then it is probable, might be of a blackiſh red colour and ſpongie, light and without ſent, not having any purging quality, but onely an aſtringent left in them: for I doe verily thinke that *Rhabarbarum* (ſuch as I have ſeene, hath beene brought over to us, being in colour taſte and qualitie, the ſame with Rubarbe, but in ſmaller and longer peeces) is either but a ſmall kinde of Rubarbe, growing not greater in the

places, from whence it is brought, or that it is but the bigger branches of the great roots of Rubarbe, the colour and properties as I layd being so like. The first and last, *Lobel* and *Pena* have only set forth, under the titles before expressed, whom all other writers that have mentioned them have followed: and it is probable that the Turkes, with whom as it should seeme it is called *Rhapontica*, used it in steede of the true *Rhapontica* of *Dioscorides*, and to note the difference betweene them, *Lobel* addeth *Helenij folio*. But some of latter times have called it *Consolida horsensis folio*, for by that name I received the seedes thereof from beyond Sea: but that quality yellow, in the true *Rhapontica* of *Dioscorides*, and not to be found, either in this or the great Century, doth easily convince their obstinacy, that will still persist in an opinion so contrary to truth.

The Vertues.

The leaves of these kindes of Docke, boyled in broth, doe a little (some more, some lesse) mollifie or loosen the belly; but the roots have a more opening or purging quality in them, and some more or lesse also according to their quality. The first round leafed one, somewhat more than the garden Patience or Monkes Rubarbe, although weaker than the next thereunto by much. The Ballard Rubarbe hath almost worne out the use of the Patience or Monkes Rubarbe it is grown so common & plentiful; so that unlesse some that are wilfull & will not use it, but Patience, or that are too cripple, not to be at any cost to have the best, or have little care what they use, but take what commeth next to hand, there is (or should be) none, but will use it in their diet Beere, or Ale, or in decoctions to purge the Liver, and clense the blood, before the others: yet that I may relate the properties that are found therein (that thereby you may be allured this Ballard Rubarbe will doe the same more effectually) are these. *Tragus* saith, a dramme of the dryed roots of the first sort called of some Monkes Rubarbe, with a scruple of Ginger, made into powder, and taken fasting, in a draught or messe of warme broth, purgeth choler and flegme downeward very gently, and safely without danger; the seede thereof contrarily doth binde the belly, and thereby helpeth to stay any sort of laske, or bloody flixe; the distilled water thereof is very profitably used to heale scabbes, as also take ulcerous sores, and to allay the inflammation of them. The juyce of the leaves or roots, or the decoction of them in Vinegar, is of very many used as a most effectuall remedie to heale all scabbes and running sores. The round leafed Docke or Ballard Rubarbe, hath as I layd all the properties of Monkes Rubarbe, but more effectuall, both for inward and outward diseases, and moreover healeth the lung of Scorpions: and as *Dodonæus* saith, he that shall take the roote thereof, shall feele no paine after the stinging: the decoction thereof with Vinegar, sulked or dropped into the eares taketh away the paines, gargled in the mouth, taketh away toothache, and being drunke healeth the tremblers: the seed thereof taken, easeth the gnawing and griping paines of the stomacke, and taketh away the loathing thereof unto meate, which commeth by evill sharpe humours gathered to the orifice of the stomacke: the roote thereof, helpeth the ruggy chaffe of the nayles, and being boyled in wine, it helpeth the swellings of the throate, called the Kings evill, as also when the kernells of the throate be swollen and helpeth them that are troubled with the stone; provoketh Vrine, and helpeth the dimnesse of the sight. The roots of this Ballard Rubarbe, is used in opening and purging Diet drinkes, or in Diet Beere or Ale, with other things, to open the liver and clense the blood, and to allay the heate thereof. The properties of the other round leafed Docke, which we have conceived English Rubarbe, are the same with the former, but much more effectuall, and hath all the properties of the true Indian Rubarbe, excepting the force in purging, which is for of halfe the strength thereof, and therefore needeth, as I layd, to be taken in double quantities, and likewise hath not that binding or astriction, in other things it worketh almost in an equall quality. The true Indian Rubarbe is an excellent and safe medecine, to purge the body of choler and flegme, being either taken of it selfe, made into powder, and drunke in a draught of white wine, or steeped there in all night, and taken fasting, or put among other purgers as shall be thought convenient, clensing the stomacke and Liver, and thereby the blood: opening obstructions, and helping those grieves that come thereof, as the Iaundise, the Dropsie, the swelling of the Spleene, tertian and day agues, and the pricking paine of the sides, as also it easeth the stirring of blood, comming as well from the Lunges, as any other parts: the powder taken with Cailla dissolved, and a little white Venice Turpentine, clenseth the Reines, and helpeth to strengthen them after wards, and is very effectuall to stay the *Gonorrhœa* or running of the reines. It is also given for the paines and swellings in the head, for those that are troubled with melancholy, and helpeth the Sciatica and Cotore and the paines of the Crampe: for which purpose one dramme or two, of the extract thereof, made in this manner, and given in broth doth work effectually. Take a little more quantity of Rubarbe be steeped in Cinamon water, which is then strongly prest forth, let it be filled in a glasse Limbeck *in balneo*, untill the water be drawne forth, and the substance remaining, be of the thicknesse of honey, which keepe in a close covered pot or glasse, for the use aforesaid. The powder of Rubarbe, taken with a little Annis and Madder roots, in some red wine, dissolveth congealed or clotted blood in the body, happening by any fall, or bruise, and healeth burstings, and broken parts, as well inward as outward, the roote taken before or whereon it hath been boyled, being anointed worketh the same effect: it helpeth the paine in the backe, and all parts of the belly, if it be washed or dryed a little by the fire, but much more if it be more effectually boyled burnt, and taken in wine after this manner. Take a pint of good Rhenish wine, and sweeten it with fine Sugar, and a teaspoone or two of Rosewater, into which put a dramme and a halfe of Rubarbe rasped, or pared by the fire as aforesaid, and one dramme of *Cebuli Myrobolani*, all the broken or bruised, let them stand in the same wine all night by the fire, and strain it for use in the morning, giving that at two times fasting, which will in three or foure dayes stay any flowing or loose, strengthening the stomacke and inward parts thereunto. It is used to heale those Vlcers that happen in the eyes, and eye lids, being steeped and strained, as also to assuage the swelling and allay the inflammations, and applyed with honey or suite, that is to say boyled wine, it taketh away all blacke and blew spots, or markes that happen therein. This Rubarbe is so gentle a medicine, that it may be given to all sorts of gentle constitutions, fear, or rebellious or strong bodies: it purgeth little or nothing, whether they be children, or women with childe, and that safely as all sorts of sore eyes, the whey of milke, but especially of Goates milke, is the best and most accommodate liquor, wherein it is to be steeped & taken, as also in white wine, and it worketh thereby the more effectually in opening obstructions, and in purging the stomacke and Liver, from choler and flegme; and most doe use a little Indian Rubarbe at the last corrective thereof. The other two last sorts of Rubarbe are not much or often used, and those qualities are more astringent then opening, little experience having been made with us, to use it, you have need of them.

CHAP. III.

1. *Colocynthis vulgaris. Coloquintida* or the bitter Gourde.

THis bitter Gourd runneth with his branches upon the ground, as a Gourd or Cowcumber doth, having diverse rough hairy leaves thereon, every one by it selfe, which are lesser and somewhat longer, than those of the Cowcumber, and more divided or cut in at the edges, most usually into seven or eleven parts, each partition also dented in, or notched round about, the leaves of the forme doe very much resemble those of the Citrull Cowcumber; as the joynts with the leaves come forth the flowers which are yellow, of the same fashion with them, but somewhat smaller, and also small tendrils or twining stalkes as the Vine hath, wherewith it windeth about any plants, or other things that stand neere it, thereby strangling or killing them: the fruite that followeth is small and round as a ball, many of them no much bigger than a great Crabbe or Peare-maine, greene at the first on the outside, and afterwards growing to be of a browne yellow, which shell is as hard as any Pompion or Gourde; and is usually pared away while it is greene, the substance under it being white, very light, spongie, or loose, and of an extreame bitter taste, almost undurable, and provoking loathing or casting in many that taste it, having therein like orders or rowes of white hard seede, of the bignesse of Cowcumber seede, but fuller, harder and rounder, and nothing so bitter or forceable in working, as the white pulpe or substance is: the roote is not very great but fleshie, and quickly perishing with the first cold approach of winter.

Colocynthis Pomiformis & Pyriformis.
The round and Peare fashioned bitter Gourde.

2. *Colocynthis maior rotunda.* The greater Coloquintida, or bitter Gourde.

This sort of bitter Gourde differeth not from the former but in leafe or flower or manner of growing, but onely in the fruite, which groweth to be twice as big as the former, and round; greene at the first, but of a pale yellow when it is ripe, whose pulpe or inner substance is also white and spongie, and in a manner as bitter, with such like seedes as are in the former, and disposed for the most part into eight rowes, or partitions: the roote perisheth as the former.

3. *Colocynthis oblonga.* The long bitter Gourde.

This kind of Coloquintida differeth not from the last sort, for either manner of growing, forme of the leaves or flowers, but onely in the fruit, which is as great almost as the last, but is not so spherical or round like a ball, but somewhat long with the roundnesse, and being a little flat at the head: the shell or outer rinde thereof, is greene at the first, and afterwards groweth to be whitish, with many spots thereon: it is also bitter but not so extreame as the first.

4. *Colocynthis pyriformis.* Peare-fashioned Coloquintida or bitter Gourd.

This Peare-fashioned kinde, hath many trayling branches like the first, and such like long and round pointed leaves, cut in also on the sides but not so deepely, neither so large or great, and of a darker greene colour, at the joynts and the leaves, come forth the flowers, being yellow, but smaller than the first, and likewise small twining tendrils as the other which taketh hold on every thing: that it may comprehend the fruite is small, not bigger than a large Catherine Peare, and many smaller, yet all fashioned like a Peare, the head whereof is somewhat rounder than a Peare; the shell or outward rinde whereof is greene but whiter when it is ripe with many long lines or streakes thereon; the inner pulpe or substance, being almost as white, light, and spongie but lesse bitter than any of the rest, at the least in those have growne in my garden, having but two rowes or rankes of white seede like the rest.

The Place.

The first commeth as a Merchandise to us from *Arabia, Egypt*, and *Syria*, yet is nourished up in the gardens of those that are curious. The other sorts some have beene found in *Spaine* and *Italy*, but we sow their seede every yeare in our gardens, if wee be desirous to see them, for they never come up of their owne sowing.

The Time.

They flower late, and so doe they ripen with their fruit, which unlesse the yeare proove kindly, hardly come to perfection, should it be very late: but the first worth of all.

The Names.

The first as that which only was knowen, or at least mentioned by the ancient writers, is called in Greeke κολοκυνθις *Colocynthis*, and of some σικυος αγριος *Sicyos agrios* and *Cucumis amarus*, the bitter Cowcumber. *Hippocrates* calleth it σικυαριον πικρον of the Latines *Colocynthis* and *Cucurbita silvestris*, in the Apothecaries shops *Coloquintida*, and we in English, either *Coloquintida*, or the bitter Gourde, which you will. The rest of the

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

have their names in their titles, as moſt writers do call them that mention them, and as much as can be ſaid of them, onely *Tragus* calleth the *Pyriformis*, *Colocynthis Germanica*, becauſe it is leſſe dangerous, and more eaſie to grow in theſe colder Countries. *Belleſes* that ſee but the Biſhop of *Eyſtot* in *Germany* his garden, calleth both the Peare faſhioned *Colloquintida*, and the greater that beareth round fruite like an Apple *Pſeudocolocynthidis*. It is the ſame that in the Scripture in the 2 of *Kings* and the 4. chapter, is called a wild Vine, whereof one gathered wilde Gourds the Arabians call it *Chendell* and *Handal*, and thereof *Trochiſci Alhandal quibuſdam Colocynthidis* name.

The Vertues.

The inner white lofe ſpongie ſubſtance, under the outer ſhell or rinde, is that onely without any ſeede, which is uſed, and being extreame bitter purgeth violently, even to excoriation and blood offentimes, eſpecially in tender bodies: but the doſe or quantity which was given by the ancients, and is yet continued in the hoter climates of *Europe*, (their dry conſtitutions better enduring it) doth farre exceede the proportion, that our mother bodies, are poſſible able to endure without manifeſt danger, unleſſe it bee in theſe that are robuſtious, and uſed to continuall ſtrong labour: *Ioſ. Dioſcoridis* appointeth 4. *obols*, that is 2 ſcruples or 40. graines, of the inner ſubſtance to be made with honey, Myrrhe and water into pills, when our Phyſitians dare ſcarce give one *obolus*, that is 10 graines or halfe a ſcruple, yea they thinke halfe this quantity, mixed among other purgers, is a ſtrong purgation, and it is ſo found by dayly experience, and therefore to avoyd the danger that often happeneth, being a great enemy to the ſtomacke and bowels, although *Pliny* ſaith the contrary, it is beſt to correct the violence thereof with oyle of Roſes, *Gum Tragacanthe* and *Bdellium*, as it is appointed in the *Trochiſci Alhandall*, which ſenſibly ſmelleth the ſharpeneſſe thereof by the gummes, and cooleth it by the ſubſtance of the oyle, to paſſe the more eaſily. The ſafeſt way to take it inwardly at the mouth, the ſubſtance of the ſeede in powder, or the decoction, is not of halfe that force, as the pulpe it ſelfe, is found by *Fabels* experience, and others, if the ſeedes be taken forth out of an apple, and it overruſted with ſoame or clay, and ſome Vinegar and Nitre put to be heated therein, the liquor doth eaſe the paines of the tooth-ach, and faſteneth looſe teeth, if they bee waſhed therewith: and if in an Apple ſo ordered, ſome old ſweete wine, or new boyled wine, be put to ſteepe for a day and a night (which ſome have falſely interpreted that the Apple ſhould be ſteeped in the wine) and the wine ſtrayned forth to be drunke warme, purgeth the body more gently. *Dioſcorides* order was to boyle the wine or boyled water, in the Apple, and let it ſtand open all night to coole in the ayre. It purgeth ſtrongly flegme and choler, and other tough or clammie groſſe humors, from the further or more remote parts, as the braine, ſinewes, muſcles and joynts, or alſo from the lungs and breaſt, and from the veynes alſo; and is therefore very helpefull (if it be wiſely applyed) to all the diſeaſes that happen to theſe parts, as all old paines in the head, the megrime that is inveterate, the falling ſickneſs, the apoplexie, the turning or ſwimming diſtiness in the head, the watring of the eyes, the could Gout, the Sciatica or hipgoute, and other paines of the joynts and ſinewes: it is helpfull alſo for the Iaundiſe, and for putride or rotten fevers, for an old cough, the ſtraightneſs of the cheſt, thorneſſe of the breath, and above all theſe, it helpeth the cholicke, whether it proceede from flegme or from winde, as alſo the dropſie, being taken either in glifters, or ſuppoſitories: it is not good to bee given to the aged or weake, but to the ſtrong, young, and luſty bodies; neither to women with childe, for it if it bee applyed to the weake it deſtroyeth the childe. Being ſteeped in vinegar, it taketh away all diſcolourings of the ſkinne, as morphew, and leprye, dry ſcurfe and ſcabbes, if the places affected, be often rubbed therewith. Pure oyle being put into an hollowed or clenſed apple of *Colocynthida*, and ſet upon warme aſhes or embers, to be throughly heated, both maketh the haire blacke, that was not ſo afore, ſtayeth it from falling that is diſpoſed thereunto, and kreepeth it long from growing gray: the ſame oyle dropped into the eares, taketh away the paine, and ſlaying noyſe of them: and mixed with a little Oxe gall and anointed, on the belly warme, killeth the wormes and cauſeth them to avoyde, and oftentimes purgeth the belly, being onely ſo applyed: *Galen* ſaith, that the bitternelle thereof, which ought be availeable for many griefes, ſuffereth it not to exerciſe them, but is overcome by the vehemente purging quality it hath: If when it is taken it ſhould worke overmuch, and bring forth excoriations and blood, to the danger of the patient, a decoction of Raiſins of the Sunne, given with Oyle of ſweete Almonds, or the Oyle of Walnuts, mittigateth the violence thereof. Rats and mice doe much delight to eate ſeedes, and the ſeede hereof alſo: if therefore they be ſet, or layd, in diverſe corners of the houſe, trobled with them, it will kill and deſtroy them all: The decoction of them alſo ſprinkled in Chambers, is ſayd to kill fleaes: The other ſorts of *Colocynthida* are ſeldome or never uſed with us, yet *Tragus* commendeth the uſe of *Colocynthis Pyriformis*, as being leſſe bitter and violent in purging, and therefore ſafer to bee taken inwardly.

CHAP. IIII.

Cucumis agreſtis ſive Aſininus. The wilde or ſpirting Cowcumber.

THis wilde Cowcumber (as well as the former wilde or bitter Gourde, differing from all the reſt of the ſame kindes) is likewiſe entreated of apart by it ſelfe, as alſo to be now remembred, being as like or well all the qualities thereof, as the Former, or rather more: It creepeth on the ground like unto the former, with many rough trailing branches, whereon are ſet very rugged and rough all coloured greene leaves, ſomewhat whitiſh underneath, little or nothing divided or pierced at the edges: at the joynts betweene the branches and the leaves, come forth ſmall pale yellow flowers, ſpringing into five leaves, at the end of ſmall greene heads for the moſt part, as all other ſorts of Gourds, Cowcummers, &c. doe: but thoſe that have flowers onely without ſuch heads, fall away quickly without fruite, for that greene head, as in all others, groweth to be the fruite, which is ſmall, rough, round and long, and ſome like unto a graye in greene, when they are ripe: the ſmall tough foote ſtalkes, being crooked, and bending the fruite downwards, which with a little touch, when they are throughly ripe, will quickely open at the end next the ſtalke, and ſpring out the juyce, and ſome ſeede, into their faces or hand, or other places againſt

Cucumis agrestis
The Wilde Cowcumber

it that touched it: the seede being ripe, is blackish and somewhat ragged, but otherwise white, lying in a greene jelly substance, very bitter and loathsome to taste: the roote is white, and grave, thicker, and shorter, than in any other sort of Gourde or Cowcumber, with some fibres thereat, very bitter as is all the rest of the plant.

The place.

It groweth naturally wilde in Italy, as *Matthiolus* saith: in many places by the way sides, and in untilled and moorish places, we onely preserve it in gardens, throughout the whole Land, where it is used.

The Time.

The roote hereof doth often abide in the ground, all the winter long, if it stand reasonably defended, or the ground tende with soyling, shooting then forth leaves betimes: in colder grounds not defended, they perish every yeare: the fruit is usually ripe in August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἐκβάλλιον, in Latine *Cucumis asininus, cucumis agrestis*, or *silvestris*, as many writers doe, or *anguinus*, *Turner* and *Cordus*, but not properly: *Matthiolus*, *Tragus*, *Dodonæus*, and some others, call it *Cucumis sylvestris*. The dryed or hardned juice of the fruit, is called, *Elaterium*: translating *Theophrastus* calleth it *Agitatorium*.

The Vertues.

The roote hereof and the dryed juice of the fruite, artificially and not rudely prepared, which is called *Elaterium*, is chiefely used in medicines and scarse any other part: Concerning *Elaterium*, there is difference betweene *Theophrastus*, and *Dioscorides*, of the age and durability, and in extinguishing or conceiling the flame of a lampe or candle. *Theophrastus* in the ninth booke and foureteenth chapter of his history of Plants saith *Elaterium* is the most durable medicine of all others, so that the best is the eldest, for as he saith a Physition of sufficient credit, kept by him some *Elaterium* that was two yeares old, which he received of one as a gift; which notwithstanding the age, was of wonderfull force: and untill it was 50 yeares old, it was so aboundant in humidity, that put to the flame of a lampe or candle it would put it out. And *Dioscorides* saith that *Elaterium*, is fit to be used as a purging medicine, from two yeares old, untill it be twelve: and that is the best, which being put to the flame of a lampe or candle, will most burne the more bright. Unto *Theophrastus*, *Pliny* subscribeth the same thing, and saith that it is found true by experience, that untill it be 10 yeares old, it will cause a lampe or candle, to sparkle further and further, when put it out; whereupon *Matthiolus* giving credit to the relations of *Theophrastus* and *Pliny*, is perswaded that the text of *Dioscorides* is corrupted, but I verily believe they both say true, the reconciliation of their repugnancy, being made in the manner of making of *Elaterium*. *Theophrastus* his *Elaterium* being greene, as I suppose, and made of the substance of the inner pulpe of the fruite; yet in the tenth chapter of his fourth booke he saith it is made of the seede, which I never saw or heard of any to be so made with us, and that of *Dioscorides* being white, (which is the saith himself is for best, and condemning the error, made onely of the more thin watery, and wheyish part). *Matthiolus* also saith that the best is white: my selfe having made of both sorts of late, that *Elaterium*, made of the substance of the fruite; although very gently pressed through a fine fine, will be greene, and continue moyst many yeares, after it is evaporated and dryed up hard, relenting with the aire, and will require many yeares to consume the humidity therein, when as the other sort, made of the whitish, whitish liquor, that droppeth through the fine of it owne accord, in the cutting of the fruite, without any manner of pressing, will be white when it is dryed, and so remaine white, hard and dry, for many yeares, unlesse it be kept open to the moyst aire, or stand in a moyst place to cause it to relent: the greene sort likewise is not of so violent force or violence, to purge either upward or downeward, as the white *Elaterium*; whereof one grain weight dissolved in liquor, worketh forceably in any tender body: yea I have oftentimes seene, that halfe a grain weight put into a purging medicine, to quicken the weakenesse thereof, hath troubled the stomacke very much by vomitings, and much disquiet, and working also downeward with more violence, then it could be thought the whole grains given of a fellow could doe. This narration although somewhat tedious, I was the more willing to declare, because I thinke none hath shewed it before, and my little experience may set an edge unto others, to polish that which I have here shewed you, but rough hewen. The dose or quantity thereof (saith *Dioscorides*) is a whole *obolus*, and the least quantity is halfe an *obolus*, (some value the *obolus* to weigh 12 grains, but the most usuall is but 10 grains,) which (saith he) I have said before, the most dose, which the ancients were wont to give of purgers in their medicines, which we dare not follow: It purgeth choler and flegme from all parts of the body, and as he saith, is the best medicine to purge those that are purslie and short winded: to procure a vomit, he adviseth to dissolve it in water, and with a feather dipped therein, to touch the lower part of the tongue, as low as you can; but milke or rather creame which is more unctuous, is fitter to give it in, for it will not suffer it to sticke to the rumples of the stomacke, but will cause it slippe away: the juice onely helpeth also the falling sicknesse, being put into the nostrels with milke, and mixed with honey and vinegar, it cureth the Kings evill, being annointed therewith: It bringeth downe womens courses that are stayed

and

and killeth the birth if it be applyed to the secret parts: It purgeth clammie and watery humors from the joynts, and that brought the juyce of the roote doth the same likewise, and therefore used in glisters, or layd as a plaister or pultis upon the place payned with the Sciatica, easeth the paines thereof, the same juyce of the roote, boyled with wormewood in water and oyle, cureth an inveterate megrime, if the temples be often bathed therewith, and some of the leaves and rootes, be beaten together, and layd as a pultis thereunto afterwards: the juyce of the roote with a little milke, cast up into the nostrils doth the same: for it wonderfully purgeth the braine from watrinesse, and easeth the evill savour of the nostrills caused thereby: It cureth also the old paines of the head and the Epilepsie: and being mixed with Goates dung, and layde as a plaister upon any great or hard swellings, or kernells, it resolveth them. The juice of the roote, as well as of the fruite (and so doth the decoction of them also, saith *Matthiolus*) purgeth dronkie dolts being the dropsie, for they mightily draw forth watery humors, and the yellow laundice, and all obstructions both of the liver & spleene: *Dioscorides* also sheweth this medicine to cure the dropsie. Take (saith he) halfe a pound of the rootes hereof, and being bruised, let it be put into three quarters of a pint of strong wine, giving the rest three ounces, for 3 or 4 dayes together, untill the tumour be discerned, for it abundantly walleth and falleth; which thing it worketh (saith he) without any troubling of the bodie at all. A few graines of *Staphisagria* mixed with conserve of Roses, and some thereof taken will doe the like, and herewith *Castor Durantes* saith he cured many. The powder of the roote mixed with honey, and layd upon any fowle scarre in the skinne, doth attenuate it, and taketh away the markes or blew spots, that come upon bruising or blowes: the roote boyled or layde to steepe in strong Vinegar, easeth the morphew and cleanseth the skinne of all foule spots, freckles, and other discolorings thereof, and the powder of the dryed roote (saith *Dioscorides*) cleanseth the face and skinne from all fearfe, and taketh away the blacke or ill colour from any scarre: the juyce of the leaves dropped into the eares, easeth them of the paines and noyse therein, and helpeth the deafenesse: the decoction of the roote gargled in the mouth, taketh away the paines of the teeth; the powder of the roote mixed with honey, and put into old fores and ulcers, cleanseth them throughly, and thereby further eth their healing wonderfully. Our Apothecaries doe most usually take the roote of this wilde Cowcumber as a substitute for the roote of Coloquintida or the bitter Gourd, that not being so frequent or easie to be had as this.

Chap. V.

Scammonea. Scamonye.

Having shewed you in the two first Chapters, some purging plants that runne, or spread upon the ground, or climbe up by those things that are set by them: let me conjoyne some other like, but growing naturally in our owne and part in other Countries, and first of *Scammonye*, which is properly a *Convolvulus* or winding Bell flower, which we call Bindeweede: I will comprehend in this Chapter also, those onely that in forme and force in working, come nearest unto the true: the rest that differ shall follow.

1. *Scammonea Syriaca legitima.* The true Scammonie.

3. *Convolvulus major alter.* The great white Bindeweed.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Scammonia Syriaca legitima.* The true *Scammonye.*

The true Scammony hath a long roote of a darke ash-colour on the outside, and white within, and of the bignesse of an arme, (for such hath beene brought us from *Troyes*) with a pith in the middle thereof, and many fibres thereat, (which being dryed as *Matthiolus* saith, the pith taken out, seemed so like unto the roores of *Turbith*, which are brought us, from the farre eastern parts, none knowing what plant it is, nor whereunto it is like, some thinking it to be the roote of *Filipendula* or Sea-Scarre-worte, which *Matthiolus* confuteth; others a kind of *Ferula* or *Ferulacea* plant, altogether improbable, but that they are not so tough, but more brittle, that otherwise it might be thought, to be the right *Turbith* of the Apothecaryes shoppes) from whence ariseth many long, round, greene, branches, winding themselves like a Bindeweede about stakes or trees, or any other herbes or things that stand next unto it, unto a good height without any clasping tendrells, like the true or wilde Vines: from the joynts of the branches, come forth the leaves, every one by it selfe, (yet I have seene dryed plants that have had two leaves one against another,) upon short foote stalkes, somewhat broad at the bottome, with two corners neat thereunto, and some also round that I have seene, and then growing long and narrow to the end; being smooth, and of a faire greene colour, somewhat shining: towards the tops of the branches at the joynts with the leaves, come forth large whitish Bell flowers, with wide open brimes and narrow bottomes, after which come round heads, wherein are contained 3 or 4 cornered blacke seede; for such I have had given me, from whence hath sprung plants, which perished quickely, not abiding a winter with me: if any part of the plant be broken, it yeeldeth forth a milke, neither hot or burning, nor bitter, yet somewhat unpleasant, provoking loathing, and almost eating.

2. *Scammonia Monspeliaca Cretica.* Long rooted Scammonye of *Candye.*

Prosper Alpinus, in his Dissertation, saith, that he in his former times received from Candie, another sort of Scammonye, differing nothing from the true Scammonye here before described, but in the fashion of the roote which is long and slender, of about a fingers thicknesse: but purging as strongly as that of *Syria*, and this in my judgement doth very neere resemble our common white greater Bindeweede, that shall follow next: the Country making the difference onely as I thinke.

3. *Convolvulus major albus.* The great white Bindeweede.

Our great Bindeweede commeth as I think so neere unto the former Scammonye, that excepting the largenesse of the roores, and the greater force in purging, which may both proceede from the climate; you would say they were *alterae eadem*, whole many slender winding stalkes runne up and winde themselves upon hedges, or whatsoever standeth neere unto it, having diverse large leaves growing severally thereon, somewhat long, and pointed at the further end, and parted into two points at the broad part, next to the stalke, making it seeme almost three square, being smooth and of a pale greene colour, yeelding a milke being broken, but not so plentifully as the Scammonye: at the joynts with the leaves towards the toppes of the branches, come forth large white Bell flowers, without any division in them, after which rise round skinnie huskes or heads, containing within them diverse blackish, three cornered seede, like the former, but lesser: the roote is whitish, and small, of the bignesse of Couchgrasse, or somewhat greater, running much under ground, and shooting forth in sundry places: both stalkes and leaves perish every yeare, the roote living in the ground, and shooting a fresh every spring, which yeeldeth milke, being broken.

4. *Scammonia alba folio oblongo.*
French bastard Scammonye.

5. *Virginia.*

4. *Scammonia Monspeliaca altera.*
French Bastard Scammonye.

The neere resemblance of this plant, unto the former in many particulars, but especially in the seede, shewing it to be a Bindeweede, hath caused me to joyne it likewise in the same Chapter, which hath sundry twining branches rising five or six foote high, twining or clasping the neere other things that it can reach, whereon are set two long and almost round, yet pointed leaves at a joynt, of a blewish greene colour: from betweene the leaves and the branches as also at the toppes of them, come forth many small white flowers, clustering together (after fashion), consisting of five narrow pointed leaves with threds in the middle: after which succeede such like heads, and blacke cornered seede as in the former sorts: the roote hereof is small, of the bignesse of ones finger, with many fibres thereat, beewaught on the outside, and pale within, that yeelderh more plenty of purging milke than the last, resembling somewhat neere therein unto the last.

5. *Scammonia rotundifolia Virginiana.*

We have had a kind of *Volubilis* from *Virginia* very neerely resembling this kinde of French Scammonye, both in growing and forme of leaves (as you may perceive by one set by the plant) but the flowers being small and white doe open like a Bindeweede, and not like a lilly into five leaves, like unto the last, the seede groweth not in pods, but in small heads, being small and blackish like other Bindeweeds, and therefore if not to the family of Bindeweeds, I know no better place than to insert it here. And peradventure this may be the Indians *Hololuckis*, that *Aldrovus* mentioneth in his *Farragines* to be so dangerous.

The Place.

The last groweth in *Syria*, and the farther Easterne parts, where no frosts are felt in the winter, but are quickely

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

quickly perish with the leaft approach thereof, and therefore to be kept fafe in thefe cold climates, it requireth fome vault, or ſtove, or other fuch convenient place. The ſecond groweth in Candy as *Alpinus* ſaith. The third is frequent in fundry places of the Land, growing by the hedges ſides and running thereon. The fourth groweth neere the Sea ſide, as well by *Mompelier*, as the kingdome of *Valentia* in Spaine, where *Lopez* ſaith he found it; and the laſt in *Virginia*.

The Time.

They flourifh in thefe Countries in June, July, and Auguſt, but the firſt, and two laſt, doe ſeldome perfect any ſeede with us.

The Names.

The firſt is called in Greeke Σκαμμωνία, and in Latine alſo *Scammonea*: the dryed Juyce which is moſt in uſe, is called Σκαμμωνία τὸ ἀποξυσμένον *Scammonium*, both in the Druggifts, and Apothecaries ſhoppes, as alſo with moſt writers, yet ſome call the plant to two: the ſame being prepared, that is, baked in a quince, under the embers, or in an Oven, or any other way, is called of the ancient writers *Diagrydium*, which ſhould onely be uſed in medicines, according to the appointment of all Phyſicians, who are led by the tradition of their elders: but all Apothecaries ſo generall, doe vſe the Scammonye it ſelfe, as it commeth, without any other preparation, ſo as it be of the pureſt, and beſt, which by their dayly experience, they finde to worke more certainely, and more ſafely, than the *Diagrydium*, which is much dulled in the baking or other preparations and beſides, whereas the ancient writers doe appoint it to be diſſolved, and ſo mixed with their medecines, or to be boyled in the Electuarie, ſo to bee diſſolved, wherein it is appointed to be put: the dayly experience of Apothecaries, who are chiefe maſters in their profeſſions, or ſhould be, if they be worthy of their name, doth teſtifie there againſt, finding that if Scammonie come to never ſo little heate almoſt in the mixing thereof, it will curdle together and lye in knots in the medicine, ſeare yee it almoſt never ſo long after it is mixed; and therefore they alwayes in their Scammonate medicines, rubbe it finely into powder of it ſelfe, without other preparation, and ſo put it laſt of all other things into any medicine, that hath beene boyled or heated, and that when it is almoſt cold, for feare of curdling or gathering together in knots, as I ſayd before; and being thus mixed, the medicine ſhall worke more ſafely without perturbations of the ſtomacke, &c. and more ſurely without tediouſneſſe or protractionation, than if *Diagrydium*, were put into it: let not this be imputed as an errour in our profeſſion, or a lacke willingneſſe to reverence ſo great and ancient authority, for we know that true experience hath unaltered reaſon and authoritie, and we alſo know, that the experience and diligence of our times, hath in many more things, not onely taught us to vary from the Methode and order, appointed by the ancient writers of Phyſicke and herbary, but to contrary them alſo, when we have found either by reaſon or experience, that there is cauſe ſo to doe, as in the doſe of this Scammonie is plainely to be obſerved. For *Dioſcorides* appointeth a dramme to be given at once, when as Phyſitian with us dare ſcarſe give halfe a ſcruple, or not above. The ſecond *Alpinus* ſo calleth, as is in the title, and that is as much as can be ſayd of it: the third is called *Falcatilis major* or *Convolvulus major* by diverſe, as alſo *Smilax aſpera* by others. *Helxine Cliffortiana* by *Cordus* in *Diſcorides*, and *Malacoxillon Dioſcoridis* by *Dodonæus*: the fourth *Colutea* in *Fuchſius* called *Scammonea Monſpeli*, and *Tubri Scammonium Monſpelienſe*, but *Cluſius* who in his Spaniſh obſervations, firſt called it *Scammonea Valentina* doth not his hiſtory entitle it, *Apocynum latifolium*, yet referreth it to that of *Mompelier* as both one: *Camerarius* and *Lugdunenſis* doe call it *Scammonia montana Monſpeliaca* as the learned of *Mompelier* doe, and vſe it accordingly: the laſt is remembred onely by my ſelfe, who ſuppoſe it by being like in forme to the laſt, to be neere alſo in quality thereunto.

The Vertues.

Scammonye being the beſt as I may ſo call it, of thoſe medecines wherein it is put, there had needs of eſpeciall care to be taken in the choiſe thereof, that onely that which is ſincere and pure, without droſſe or adulteration be uſed in Phyſicke; which may be knowne if it be neat heavie, or cloſe compact together, but that it be moderately light, with ſome ſmall holes or hollownes in it here and there thereof, and that it be ſmooth and glitter in the breaking, and not in graines or knots, or having ſmall ſticks or ſtones in it, ſomewhat deere and blackiſh alſo, but not of a deadiſh darke or evill favored colour, and that will be made quicke by mixing a very fine and white powder: this I miſlike comparatively, for it will be a very hard matter, for any to know the laſt by relation, but by inſpection, and chiefely by compariſon of the good and bad together: that ſo you may learne to know either of them at the firſt ſight. The doſe hereof as it is appointed by *Dioſcorides* and others, doth farre exceede the proportion of our moderne Phyſitians, that it hath pride *Pena* to ſcorne, that the Scammonye in *Dioſcorides* time, was more corrupt, and entreated with other things than ours is, becauſe he gave ſo much: and we doe give ſo little; and *Matthiolus* on the other ſide to doubt, whether wee have any ſincere Scammonye brought unto us at all, or elſe that the reſt of *Dioſcorides* is corrupt, where he appointeth a dramme or foure *obolos*, that is, three ſcruples to be taken at a time; and he feareth downe alſo, that if a purging medicine be required to be exhibited, you ſhould take 3 *obols*, that is halfe a dram, of Scammony, 2 *obols*, that is one ſcruple of black Helle bore, and one dram of Aloes, all theſe to be taken together at one time: our the greateſt doſis now alayes exceedeth not halfe an *obolus* to ſtrong luſty, and leſſe to the weaker, or more tender. *Pena* in his diligent obſervations, and declarations hereof he doeth ſo his *Adverſ.* 100. doth caſtie all whom it may concerne, both to underſtand the choyſe of this Scammonye, as alſo thereby to beabhorre them of the ſincerity of other druggs, and that as he ſayeth, the quantity of Scammonye is ſo great, that is ſpent in all countries, which is made onely in one, that unleſſe the quantity were augmented by meanes, there could not be ſufficient ſincere and pure Scammonie to ſerve them by much: and although in former ages, and even in our fathers times, there hath beene much falſe and corrupt Druggs, brought into Europe, and all the countries thereof farre and neere: yet the skill and curioſitie of theſe times is ſuch, that our Merchants taking onely the beſt for us of all ſorts, and refuſing the courſe, hath I thanke them, if not worſe can, doe ſophiſticating ere in the exaltes thereof, when they ſee that none but true and ſincere is affected and bought, the world to lye on their hands until it grow better: It purgeth both ſtrong yellow choler, and watery humours very ſtrongly: but if it bee indifferently or carelefſely given without due reſpect, it will not onely trouble the ſtomacke more than any other medecine, but will alſo ſcowre, fret and rake the guts in working too forcibly, oftentimes into blood, and oftentimes cauſing ſwimings and ſwoonings: Our Phyſicians therefore doe ſeldome give, to any tender and gentle body any Scammoniate Electuary,

and

and but in pills seldome any at all, to avoyd the dangerous symptomes that often happen thereupon, for *Plinie*, *Paulus Ægineta*, and others shew the dangers thereof, and *Mesue* also declareth three severall hurts or harmes that come to the body thereby, and the remedies of them, which is not from the purpose to be here set downe. The first is saith he, that it engendreth certaine gnawing windes in the stomacke, so much offending it that it procureth a disposition to vomite. To be baked therefore in a quince, and some parsley, fennell, or wilde carrot seed or *Galanga* mixed with it, is the remedy hereof. The next is that it enflameth the spirits, by the overmuch sharpnesse or hetenesse therein, whereby it readily inclineth feavers, especially in those that are subject to obstructions & repleate with putrid humors; which inconveniences are taken away by putting those things into your decoctions, that doe coole and quench the heate thereof, and such are the mucilage of the seedes of *Psyllium*, or Flea-wort, Prunes boyled or rather the pulpe of them, the juyce, or the julep, or the water of Roses or Violets, or if before the boyling thereof, (that is the *Scammonye*) you steepe it in the oyle of Roses or Violets, or in the juyce of a sowre sweete quince, and mingle with it a little *Sumach* or *Spodium*. A third is that having a strong opening and drawing facultie, it causeth immoderate fluxes of the belly, by opening the mouth of the veines more than is fit. This harme also is taken away, by mixing astringent and refraining things with it, such as Mastick is, and especially yellow Myrobolanes and quinces, or the juyce of them. Againe, it taketh or shaketh the intrailes and gutts, by reason of that sharpe juyce wherewith it doth abound, and by which it procureth the means and paines therein, the disease called *Dysenteria* which wee call the bloody flixe, and *Tenesmus*, which is a disease, when one desireth to goe often to the stoole, and can doe nothing; but this danger is remedied, if moyst, fat and slippery medecines be used, as *gum Tragacantha*, *bdellium*, and oyle of Almonds and Rose, as also the pulpe of prunes, made up with sugar, the mucilage of *Psyllium* or Fleawort seedes, Mastick and quinces taken afterwards; and warme water last of all; all which cause it to expelle the quicklier from the stomacke and bowels, and thereby stay it from doing harme; whereby those that are wise, are taught to give the broth of barly, sweetned with sugar, to drinke to those that have taken thereof: This fault also is helped, a cold medicines as well as hot being mixed together be given, thereby to yeeld helpe to the heart, liver, and the stomacke: thus farre *Actuarius*. The juyce saith *Dioscorides* applyed to the wombe, destroyeth the birth, being mixed with honey and Oxe gall, and rubbed on wheales pimples and pusshes taketh them all away: and boyled in Vinegar and annointed, taketh away the Lepry or outward markes in the skinne: being dissolved in Rosewater and vinegar, and the head moystned therewith, easeth the continuall paines therein. A dramme or two of the roottes of Scammonye purge in the same manner that the juyce doth, if some of the things appointed thereunto be given with it: the roottes boyled in water, and made into a poltis, with barly meale, easeth the Sciatica, being layd thereon: it taketh away scurfes and scabbes, if they be washed with the Vinegar, wherein the roots have beene boyled, and also healeth apostumes. Our English Bindweede hath beene experienced to be purging the roots especially being boyled, and the decoction thereof taken in a reasonable proportion. That of Candy is mentioned in the description. They of *Montpelier* have often used the dryed juyce of the fourth, in stead of the true Scammonye when it was wanting, but in a double quantity, which yet did not worke so effectually.

Chap. VI.

Scammonia Ioppæsitis, Supposed or Ballard Scammonyes.

There be some other plants to be joyned next unto the true *Scammonye* for the strong purging quality in them, but not either deadly or dangerous: as the *Apocynum* is, which else for the outward likenesse might be referred unto them.

1. *Scammonia Monspeliensium adsitia*. Spanish Ballard Scammonye.

This Spanish kinde of Climer is very like unto the great Bindeweede, in the branches, leaves and roottes, but the leaves being somewhat longer, are of a grayish greene colour, growing alike more abundantly than any, and the roottes being small white and brittell, runne also and easily creepe under ground, and quickly overspread any place where it groweth, a little peece being left in the ground, will spring up quickely into many reeds in time; so that many being weary thereof, doe strive rather to destroy it cleane out of their gardens than keepe it any longer: the flowers are white and starre fashioned, but there come foure goddes after, somewhat like unto *Periploca* or *Asclepias*, this looseth both leaves and branches, and springeth a new every yeare.

2. *Scammonia Ægyptiaca*. Ballard Scammonye of Egypt.

This likewise seemeth to be of the same kindred with the former, as by *Alpinus* his relation may be gathered; for as he saith, the Egyptians with whom he saw it, reckoned it a kind of Scammonye, yet made no great use in Physicke thereof. It climeth he saith with many winding branches, having long and hard greene leaves on them, greater than the leaves of *Bryonie* or *Asclepias fruticosa*: the flowers are white but larger than the former sort, and bring hard crooked coddes afterwards, two alwayes growing together, like unto the coddes of the *Oleander* or Rose Bay tree: from the leaves or branches of this plant, floweth a pale yellowish milkie juyce, no little heating and burning the throate than a spurge, this looseth his leaves, but not his branches every yeare, fresh springing a new in the spring.

The Place.

The first, grew about *Narcia* in *Spaine* as *Clusius* saith. The other in *Egypt*.

The Time.

They doe both flower in the latter end of Summer, and bring ripe fruite in the end of September.

The Names.

The first *Clusius* saith he received the seedes thereof out of Spaine, and calleth it *Apocynum sertum hortense*, *Lobel* calleth it *Scammonia Monspelica variata*, *Dodonæus* putteth it for his former *Periploca*, and *Thalmannus* calleth

1. *Solanum Sinuatum Aegyptium*, &c.
2. *Solanum Aegyptiacum.*
Scalloped ascommonwort of Spaine and Egypt.

calleth it *Solanum maius*. Lobelius in his Icones calleth it *Bonanomia Clusij affert. Solani manatilibus*. The other *Alpinus* saith the Egyptians call *Sesamum*, taking it as I layd before for a kinde of *Sesamoyde*, as by their name may appeare: *Dodonæus* seemeth to referre this to the other sort of the second kind of *Apocynon* or *Cynoctonon*, but in my judgement he is mistaken, the leaves of the being much longer, then in these, and the flowers differing, which in these is white, in the other reddish and greene, like to the narrow leafed Dogsbane for he saith they are alike, and indeede calleth it his third *Apocynon*.

The Vertues.

These doe purge a little, but to little purpose, none of them comming any thing neere the vertue or force of the true Sesamoyne; yet they of Egypt doe sometimes use the joyce of their owne kinde, in the stead of the true Sesamoyne, and to that purpose doe gather and harden the joyce thereof, and keepe it to use when they want better, allowing double quantity for a dose.

Chap. VII.

Soldanella sive Calabrella marina. Soldanella or Sea Bindweede.

Although this plant groweth by the sea side, and plentifully enough in our owne coasts, in many places, and might therefore be remembred among other Sea plants, when we come to them, yet because it hath a strong purging quality therein, I thinke it not unfit to joyne it unto the other of his nature: I will also adjoyne hereunto that kind that groweth upon hills, called *Soldanella Alpina* or *Montana*, because the leaves are round, somewhat like unto theirs.

The Sea Bindweede doth lack many weake, tender, trayling or lying upon the ground, rather then walking it selfe up, or climing upon other things, whereon are set divers leaves, not alwayes two together at a joynt, nor yet alwayes single, one at a joynt, which are almost round like unto the leaves of *Asarabacca*, or, but a little undernly dented about the edges, and thicker, every one standing on a long feede stalke, and of a grayish greene colour; among which come forth the flowers towards the ende, every one by it selfe, comming forth at the joynts, in fashion like unto the small low common Bindweede, that groweth upon the ground by the way sides, every where almost, but a little larger and of a reddish purple colour; after which come round heads, wherein is inclosed three or three round blacke seedes: the roote is small and long, spreading a little in the ground, and throwing up divers heads in severall places; if any part thereof be broken, there issueth forth a reddish water, which as well as the leaves are bitter, salt and unpleasant.

2. *Soldanella montana minor.* The greater Sea Bindweede.

This other kinde hath use a number of long tender branches, whereon are set larger leaves, many of them having a division or dimple like the leafe, next the bottome, and many of them but on one side, and many also that are tender for no round at all, yet all of them for the most part a little pointed on the edges, toward the ende, which ende is with a dent in the middle, making the point seeme double forked, with many veines running therein, the flowers are of a reddish purple colour, and are not bell or cup fashion, like the former, but smaller, of the bignesse that the greater sort is: the heades and seedes are like the other, and the roote creeping a little in the ground.

3. *Soldanella montana major.* The greater Mountaine Soldanella.

From the fibres of the leaves this Mountaine Soldanella tooke the name, which hath many hard round leaves, set upon long foote stalkes, a little unequally cut about the edges, greene on the upper side, and of a grayish greene underneath and somewhat reddish like the leaves of Sowbread, resembling the Sea Soldanella: the stalkes are slender, small, round and reddish, about a spanne high, bearing foure or five flowers at the toppe, every one standing upon their foote stalke, like unto a bell flower, consisting but of one leafe, platted into five folds

e e 2

each of them, ending in a long point, which maketh the flower seeme to have five leaves, having a round greene head in the middle, with a prickle or point at the end thereof: the flower is of a faire blew colour, in some greener or paler, or white as nature listeth, without any smell at all: the middle head after the flowers is fallen, is found to be a long round pod, bearing that pointell it had at the end thereof, wherein is contained small greenish seed: the root hath many fibres, shooting from a long round head or roote. There is a diuersitie found hereof as I doe finde, little differing in bignesse one from the other, but in the greatnesse or smalnesse.

The Place.

The last groweth in our owne Sea coasts, in many places plentifully, as well as in other Countryes. The two greater are onely vsed to bee in gardens in *Spaine*, as *Ramirez* saith, as also on the coasts of the kingdome of *Naples*, as *Imperatus* saith: the last groweth on the snowye hills in *Hungary*, as *Clusius* saith.

The Time.

The two former flower toward the end of Summer, and their seede is ripe in *August*: the last in the cooler places flowreth not vntill *July* or *August*, as the snow melteth sooner or later, but in *April* in *Candy*.

The Names.

The last is taken of all writers for the most part, to be the *Kappa* of *Dioscorides*, *Brassica marina* of *Pliny*, as all the markes and notes there agreeing with this: yet is hath no resemblance vnto any kinde of Cabbage, as the name should import, yet many authors doe call it *Brassica marina*, as *Matthiolus*, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, and others, and some of them also call it *Soldana* and *Soldanella*, as well as *Lobel*, *Gesner*, *Tabernæmontanus*, and others. *Bauhinus* calleth it, *Soldanella marina minor*: we in English doe call it by diuers names, as some call it *Sea cole*, according to the Latine name, others more properly in my iudgement *Sea Withe*, *Sea marigold*, or *Sea Bindweede*, because the branches winde themselues, and the flowers are like the small kinde of *Bindweede*, and that it groweth generally neere the Sea coasts, as also Sea Beets for the smalnesse of the flowers, and some also call it *Tuftilona maritima*, Sea Hole-foote, for the resemblance of the leaues. The other *Rauwolfius* calleth *Brassica marina genuina*, as it is graunted in the Appendix of the great Herball of *Gerarde*; and *Imperatus* calleth it, *Convolvulus Marinus maritimus*: *Bauhinus* calleth it, *Soldanella vel Brassica marina major*, and hath set forth the figure thereof in his *Matthiolus*: the last is called by most, *Soldanella Alpina*, and some *Lotos montana tertia*, in *English Mountaine Soldanella*, (but not *Mountaine Bindweede*, as *Gerarde* doth call it, as it is no *Convolvulus*) or the *Blew Lunary* or *Moone wort*.

The Vertues.

The herbe and every part thereof, as *Dioscorides* saith, is an enemy to the stomacke, being sharpe in taste, it openeth the belly verie powerfully, and violently, and therefore not to be given, but vnto strong and robuste bodies, and that boiled also in the broth of fat meate, to hinder the violence of its working: the decoction thereof with some Rubarbe, is commended by some to helpe the Dropsie and Timpanie, and the powder of the leaves with Rubarbe, and a few *Cubebes* drunke in wine, is of the like operation: the iuyce also not vnlike

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

bee chewing leaves of it are to be scored when it is broken, gathered, and dryed, and afterwards relented; and layde as a plaister to the cancrome of the belly, wrought upon that disease (the Dropsie I meane) mightily, drawing forth thole watery humours: diverse also doe use to save the greene herbe salting, to purge them, even as others doe Scamony: the powder of the dryed herbe is of very good use, to bring or raise up flesh in deepe and hollow Vlcers, helping also to heale them. The Mountaine Soldanella, is of a drying or binding property, good to consolidate wounds and helpe the Sciatica and Gowte.

Chap. IX.

Convolvuli, sive Volubilis majores. The great Bindeweedes or Bellflowers.

THere are diverse sorts of Bindeweedes or Bellflowers, some greater, others lesser, of the greater in this Chapter, whereof some of them have beene made mention by former authors, but others not spoken of by any before.

1. *Convolvulus Asiaticus flore cæruleo major.* The greater blew Bindeweede or Bell flower.

The greater Bindeweede riseth up with many winding branches, climing and spreading on whatsoever it can take hold on, that standeth neere it, winding it selfe alwayes contrary to the course of the Sunne, on these branches grow many faire, great, round leaves, pointed at the ends of a sad greene colour, at each joynt, where the leaves are set come forth flowers on pretty long foote stalkes, two or three set together, which at the first are long and pointed, almost like a finger; but being blowen open are like great bells with broad open mouthes or brimmes, made of one whole leafe, ending in five corners and foulded or plaited so also, and small at the bottome, standing in small greene huskes: these flowers are of a pale blue colour being in buddes: but being open are of a very deepe azure colour, or blue, tending to a purple, the foulds or plaites being deeper or redder; which open for the most part in the evening, abiding so all night and the next morning, untill the Sunnes heate clozed them, never opening againe after: these flowers are pale, the stalkes of them bend downewards, and beare within the husks three or foure blacke seedes: the roots are stringy, and perish every yeare.

2. *Convolvulus major purpureus flore trifolium.* The greater purple Bell flower with cornered leaves.

The growing of this Bellflower is all one with the former, the chiefest difference consisting in the leafe which is three cornered, and in the flower which is deeper, tending to a deepe purple violet colour, and more reddish in the plaites and bottome.

3. *Convolvulus volubilis Virginus.* Blew Bell flower of Virginia.

This Bell flower or Bindeweede climeth and spreadeth on pales, &c. like unto the former, having leaves very

1. 2. 3. *Convolvulus cæruleus major sive rotundifolius. Nil. Peregrinus. Volubilis purpurea. Et Virginus.*
The great blew Bindeweede, with a round and cornered leafe purple, and that of Virginia.

4. *Convolvulus peregrinus Americanus.*
The 4th Bell flower of America.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

like unto the laſt, but ſmaller, and cut rounder in the diviſion of the leafe on each ſide, and one ſide alſo alone longer, bending downe wards: the flowers alſo are much ſmaller, of a watchet or pale blew colour, changing upon the fading thereof to be of a reddiſh purple: the ſeede is like the former but ſmaller, and the roote alſo ſucth like the reſt.

4. *Convolvulus Arabicus ſive Ægyptius.* The Arabian or Egyptian Bindeweede.

The *Arabian* or *Ægyptian* likewiſe climeth and ſpreadeth like the other, with a leafe at every joynt ſtanding on a long foote ſtalke, parted ſometimes into five ſmall long leaves, ſometimes into more, each one ending in a ſmall pricke, and the one or the other lower peece of the leafe, divided into two parts; at the joynts with the leaves come forth ſuch like Bellflowers, as are in the former, of a purpliſh blew colour.

5. *Convolvulus tenuifolius ſive pennatus Americanus.* The red Bell flower of America.

This Indian kinde riſeth up at the firſt with two double forked leaves, abiding a long time without falling, betweene which ſpringeth up a ſtalke, three foote high in ſome places, branching forth diverſe wayes, being of a brownish colour, and ſpreading it ſelfe as the others doe: the leaves that are ſet at each joynt, are winged, that is, ſundry ſmall, narrow, and long, darke greene leaves, but freſher being young, ſet on both ſides of the middle ribbe, and one at the end: from the joynts likewiſe riſe long ſtalkes, with two or three or more ſmall long hollow flowers at the ends of them, of the faſhion of Tobacco, or the white Iaſmin flowers with five points, and ſo much layd open as the other Bell flowers, being of a bright red colour, and plaited like the Bell flowers, with five chives or threads in the middle, tipt with ſo many pendents which turne into long pointed pods, containing long and blacke ſeede, taſting hot like Pepper: the roote is ſmall and ſtringie periſhing every yeare: the leaves taſte a little ſweete and mutous, and yeeldeth a thinne pale milke, when it is broken.

The Place and Time.

All theſe are ſtrangers, the two firſt are thought to come out of the Eaſt Indies or the Eaſt Countrey townes, the reſt are ſpecified in their titles from whence they came. They all flower late, and therefore we can ſeldome get ripe ſeede from any of them.

The Names.

The firſt is taken by moſt, to be the *Nil* of *Avicen* and *Serapio*, which they call *genuinum Nil*, and *Habad*: for there is another *Nil* or rather *Nin*, becauſe of the blue colour, which is the *Anil* or *Indico* of *Dioſcorides* our times, which ſhall be ſpoken of in his place, it is called by ſome *Flos Noctis*, becauſe his chiefeſt beauty is in the evening, night, and morning; others call it *Convolvulus ſcandens & cæruleus*, as they call the ſecond *minor & purpureocæruleus*: the third and fourth have their names in their titles, as much as can be ſpoyl of them: the laſt is called *Dyanechlit* by the Indians, and *Iaſminum folio Millefolii* by *Caſalpinus*, who was the firſt author that wrote of it, *Camerarius* next unto him in *Horto Medico* ſaith, it may not unfitly be called *Convolvulus millefolius*: and *Fabius Columna* ſaith it cannot be more fitly referred to any tribe, or family of plants, than unto the *Convolvuli*, and therefore calleth it himſelfe *Convolvulus pennatus exoticus ruber*: he that ſet forth *Clusius his Curæ Poſteriores*, referreth it to the *Iaſmines*, calleth it *Iaſminum Americanum*, and ſo doth *Bauhinus* alſo: for in the flowers onely is the likeneſſe of the *Iaſmine*, and in no other part of the plant, or manner of growing, all *Iaſmines* being woodie and *perennes plantæ*, and this as the other *Convolvuli* herbacous & annuall: ſome have taken it to be the *Liguſtrum nigrum*, that *Columella* ſpeaketh of, but with little judgement in mine opinion: the Italians call the firſt and ſecond, *Campana Indorum*, that is, *Campanæ ſcandes*, the Arabians in *Syria* and *Ægypt Hadeg*.

The Vertues.

The ſeede of the firſt and the ſecond alſo (for they are *congeneres*) doe purge very ſtrongly, but ſlowly: often times with great trouble to the ſtomacke, cauſing vomitings, yet it avoydeth raw undigeſted flegme, & melancholy humors, from thoſe that can endure it, and killeth the long flat wormes of the belly.

CHAP. X.

Convolvuli ſive Volubiles minores. The ſmaller Bindweedes.

THe leſſer ſorts of Bindeweedes remaine to be intreated of in this Chapter, whereof there are many and ſundry varieties, all of them having a purging quality, more or leſſe, as you ſhall preſently heare in this Chapter.

1. *Convolvulus Altheæ folio.* Mallow leafed Bindeweede.

This ſmall Bindeweede groweth not high, nor climeth much upon any thing, but for the moſt part, lyeth with his ſmall ſlender hayrie branches upon the ground, having diverſe leaves very thinnely or ſparingly ſet on them; ſomewhat broade and long, like unto the leaves of Marſh Mallowes, but ſmaller, crumpled and cut in on both ſides at the lower ends, deinted about the edges, and of an hoarie or duſky grayish green colour, clammye or ſticking like gumme to the teeth, ſharpe and ſomewhat bitter in taſte, when they are chewed in the mouth: the flowers come forth one by one, at the joynts with the leaves, all along the ſtalke up to the top, every one upon a long ſtalk, which are very like the ſmall wild Bindweede, that groweth upon the ground, conſiſting of one whole leafe yet plaited, as it were before the opening into five plaites, and being open have ſo many, as if it had five leaves, broad like a cup or Bell at the brims, and ſmall at the bottome, of a fine delayed purple colour ſometimes, and ſometimes deeper: the roote is ſmall and browniſh, creeping under ground, and ſhooting up heads in other places.

2. *Convolvulus minor albus Vulgaris.* The common ſmall Bindweede.

The common ſmall Bindweed that groweth every where in fields by the wayes and hedge ſides, ſometimes climbing up and windeth it ſelfe, but uſually ſpreadeth on the ground, with long trailing and winding branches, one within another, and leaves ſet thereon ſomewhat like unto the greater white Bindeweede, but much leſſer, the flowers is for forme like the other white Bell flower either wholly white or the plaites purpliſh but leſſe, made of one leafe plaited as it were into five ſoulders, and opening wide at the brims, after which come ſmall blackiſh ſeede in ſmall long and round heades: the roote is ſmall and ſlender, running both very deepe downe into the ground

and spreading farre abroad likewise, especially if it get into garden mellow grounds.

3. *Convolvulus spicæ folius.* Lavender leafed Bindeweede.

This small bindeweede is as great a plague to the fields, where it naturally groweth as the last: the leaves are long and narrow, resembling Lavender, and the flowers of a deepe purple colour, wherein it differeth from others, for else it is like the last.

4. *Convolvulus minor flore luteo.* Mellow leafed Bindweede.

2. *Convolvulus minor flore vulgaris.* Common small Bindweede.

4. *Convolvulus minor purpureus.* Small purple Bindeweede.

This Bindweede is in all things like the second, saving that the flowers are either of a pale purplish, or bluish colour, the foulds being white or of a deeper purple, without and white within, and the bottome so likewise, which is of much beauty.

5. *Convolvulus minor Africanus.* The small African Bindeweede.

There is small difference in this from the former for the manner of growing, the leaves onely make the variety, which are not divided at the bottome, but whole, and the flowers purple, but bell fashion like the rest.

6. *Convolvulus Africanus minimus.* The least African Bindeweede.

This sort creepeth not as the former, but standeth a little upright, or leaneth somewhat downe upon the ground, like the next Spanish kinde, the smalnesse beeth of leaves and flowers from the last maketh it noted to bee a severall species.

7. *Convolvulus minor Hispanicus cæruleus.* The blue Spanish Bindeweede.

This *Spanish* kinde shooteth forth sundry small branches three foote long or more, from the small threddie roote which dyeth every yeare, having sundry leaves set singly thereon, small and long at the bottome, and broader, and almost round at the end, somewhat hayrie as it were all over: at every leafe for the most part, from the middle of the stalkes upwards, commeth forth a flower like unto the common sort, folded into five plaites, which open into so many corners, of a most excellent faire skie coloured blue (so pleasant to behold, that it amayeth the spectators) with white bottomes pointed upwards and yellow in the middle, which turne into small round white heads, containing within them small blackish cornered seede to be new sowen every yeare.

8. *Convolvulus minor Asteriscis folis.* Blacke Bindeweede.

If this small Bindeweede meeteth not with hearbes or other things whereon to clime, it riseth up but a little, and leaneth downe againe unto the ground, otherwise meeting with fit things, it will winde with his long slender reddish threddie branches about them to the height of three or foure foote or more, bearing his leaves singly at the joynts, as the others doe, rather somewhat like unto the leafe of an Artiche, or round like unto the wilde black Bryony leafe of such forts there are, but much smaller: the flowers are very small and many standing together along a small long stalke, that commeth from the joynt, where the leafe standeth, and are of a reddish greene colour, but so small that they are sometimes not heeded, and so quickely fadeth that they are lesse regarded: after which come small blackish three cornered seede: the roote is small and slender, perishing every yeare, and

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Convolvulus spinosus foliis.* Lauender leafed Bindweede.

rising of the fallen feede every spring, unlesse it be continually weeded out of the garden.

9. *Helxine Cissampelos prima Cretica.* Branched blacke Bindeweede of Candy.

The stalke hereof is much branched, and the branches also much diuided, having two small leaues at euery ioynt, hoarie, and hairy very like unto Mouseare, the vpper leaues being smaller, and the flowers large, of a pale blew colour, spread open like the small Bindeweede: the seede that followeth is blackish browne, one in a little round head, the roote is very threddie and bushing, yet perisheth yearely.

4. C. 2. *Convolvulus minor purpureus, Caruleus Hispanicus & Africanus minimus.* Purple and Spanish blew Bindweede and the least *African*.

2. *Convolvulus minor Asiaticus folio.* Blacke Binde-
3. *Africanus minor.* The small African Bindeweede.
4. *Major Arabicus sive Ægyptius.* The Arabian or Egyptian Bindeweede. *folio 170.*

10. *Cissampelos altera Anglica minima.* Small blackē Bindeweede.

This onely in the smallnesse, rising not above a hand breadth high, differeth from the common blackē Bindeweede.

The Place.

The 8. *Clusius* saith he found in many places of Spaine: the second, third, and fourth, grow in sundry Countries

of this Land: the 4th and 5th were found by Doctor *Butler*, I often remembred both in my former and this worke) in *Barbary* and brought roots: the 7th was also found by him in *Spaine* and *Portugall*: the eight in many Countries of this Land, both in fields and elsewhere, and will bee also found as a weede in gardens, to be pulled out: the ninth in *Candy*, and the last groweth about *Perpignan* neere *Perpignan*.

The Time.

They flower in summer, yet some later than others of their kinde.

The Names.

They are called *Convolvuli & Volubiles*, *quasi* they are continually turning or winding, because *Pliny* calleth the first *Convolvulus arbori folio*, not knowing to what plant of the ancients it might be referred, unlesse it might be the *Tapsos* of *Pliny*, where he maketh mention in the 25. *Chap.* of the 21. *Booke*, for much sutlooke this plant, calling it *Caprea* or *Caprina*, but his corrector hath amended it: *Theophrast* is called *Convolvulus* & *Volubilis* most by most writers, yet some *Smilax* such more as *Dioscorides* and *Plinie* call *Cissampelos* as *Apuleius* & some others, and is taken to be the *Tamnos* or *Bryonia* of *Pliny*: the third is brought by *Caspar Hermanus* to be *Convolvulus Peruvianus*, and *Clusius* saith the same for the wife of *Carolus* called *Scammonea Peruviana*, of *Garcilasso* and *Hernandez*, *Bejuco*, of *Tabernamontanus* *Stramonium mordax*, and of *Lobel* as it is in the title: the fourth, fift, sixt, and seaventh, the other title, is their torchendes as much as is necessary to be layd of them: the eight is thought of many to be the *Helxine* of *Dioscorides*, which was called also *Cissampelos*, in Greeke *ἡ ἐπὶ τοῖς ἀμπέλοις ἕλικι ἐπιφυομένη*, *Helix* in Latine *Hedera Vitea*, because this *Helxine* should be knowne to differ from *Parietaria*, called *Helxine* also, this most commonly growing in Vineyards, creeping upon the Vines, with leafe like Ivie: *Pomponius* in *Gyecorum* calleth it *Chalcocissos*, *quasi* *Aerea hedera*: *Lobel* calleth it *Cissampelos alterius descriptionis effigie*: *Dodonæus* calleth it *Helxine Cissampelos & Convolvulus niger*: *Tragus* calleth it to be *Periclymenon* of *Theophrastus*, which *Gaza* translateth *Perycaptes* of *Theophrastus* in *Harengus silva*, *Bubbalis media*, *Periclymenos* *Clusius* in *Dioscoridem* taketh it to be *Elatine*, *Amydlare* to bee *Convolvulus Plinii*, and *Fabius Columna* calleth it *Polygonum Hederaceum*: the ninth is so called by *Pona* in his *Italian Balsus*, as it is in the title: the last hath not been taken of by any before.

The Nature.

They are all of the nature of the other small Bindweedes no doubt, which is to move the belly: yet *Cissus* saith the leafe is used in Portugall, as an herbe of singular effect to heale all sores or wounds: *Cissampelos* is said likewise to purge the body strongly, if either the juyce, or the leaves and herbe in powder, be drunke in wine or other drinke. The leaves being broiled and layd in hard tumors or knots in the flesh, dissolveth and consumeth the same.

CHAP. XI.

Smilax aspera. Prickly Bindweede.

THere are two sorts of this Bindweede, differing very notably both in leafe and fruite, as you shall heare by and by: but there is another plant referred unto them, which is the *Sarsaparilla*, that is brought from the West Indies, which I must adjoyne, and speake of it also here.

1. *Smilax aspera foetida rubra*. Prickly Bindweede with red berries.

This Bindweede groweth up with many branches, wherewith it windeth about trees and other things, set with many crooked prickes or thornes like a bramble, all the whole length, bending this way and that, in a seemely proportion; for at every joynt it bendeth or bowes it selfe, first one way and then another, having some what a broad and long leafe thereat, standing upon a long foote stalke, and is broad at the bottome, with two forked round ends, and then groweth narrower unto the point: the middle ribbe on the backeside of most of them, having many small thornes or prickes, and also about the edges: the lowest being the largest and growing smaller up to the toppe. Smooth and of a faire greene colour, and sometime sported with white spots, at the joynts with the leaves also, come forth clasping tendrels, like as the Vine hath, whereby it windeth it selfe: the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, at three or foure joynts, many breaking forth together in a clothe, which are white, compoted of five leaves a peece, starre fashion and sweete in smell, after which come the fruits, which are red berryes when they are ripe, of the bignesse of a *Spanish* berryes or small Grapes, and in some taller, wherein are conceived sometime two or three hard blacke stones, like also unto those of *Asparagus*: the roote is slender white and long, in hard dry grounds not spreading farre, but in the looser and moister places running downe into the ground a pretty way, with diverse knots and joynts thereat, and sundry long rootes arising from thence.

2. *Smilax aspera fructu nigro*. Prickly Bindweede with blacke berryes.

This other prickly Bindweede, is like the former for the manner of growing in all points, his branches being joyned in like manner, with leaves and tendrels, but nothing so many, climing as the former: the leaves are somewhat like it, but not so sharpe, but smoother: stalkes as the former: of every leafe like it, but all wholly round and broad at the bottome, of a darker greene colour also, and without any or very fewe thornes or prickes, either on the stalke or edges of the leaves, with tendrels like a Vine also: the flowers come forth in the same manner, and are starre fashion, consisting of five leaves a peece like the other, but they are not white as they are, but of an incarnate or blush colour, with a round red umbone in the middle of every one, which is the beginning of the berry, the which (it being ripe) will be blacke and pozed, being more loppie or fleshie than the other, with stones as it seemeth rather than like Grapes: the roots here of are bigger and taller than the former for the most part, and spreading farther abroad in the ground.

3. *Smilax aspera Peruviana*. Sarsparilla of America.

The Sarsaparilla that commeth from *America* into *Spaine*, and from thence into other Countries, hath diverse forme both, as on the whole plant as it hath beene brought from *Spaine* to the Duke of *Florence*, from *Clusius* his Physician, being by us at Venice, was in all things it did resemble the prickely Bindweede, and differed in nothing

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Smilax aspera Germanica sive Pseudochina.
French, Esquine bastarde, ou Salsepareille de Boheme.

Smilax aspera Germanica sive Pseudochina.
With kidney Sarsaparilla.

Smilax aspera Hispanica. The berries with red spots of the true Sarsaparilla were wanting.

resting vpon it. *Matthiolus* setteth downe this relation in his Commentaries, in the 144. chapter of his first booke of *Dioscorides*, speaking of *Sarsaparilla*, what plant it should be, and agreeth with *Clusius*, that the *Smilax aspera* (with red berries, for so now speaking of the other he declareth that he knew it not) was the true *Sarsa*, which both *Clusius* and others likewise had proved by many trials, to be as effectuall to cure the French disease, in the Surfeit of the Indies, *propter Aliquam* likewise in his booke of *Egyptian* plants, declareth that he found in the Island *Zacynthus*, the roots of *Smilax aspera*, whose leaves be setteth forth to bee without prickles, growing by a running river side, to be greater larger and fuller of substance, then ever he had seene them, in any other place in *Italy* before; and being so like the true *Sarsa* of the Indies, that he was fully perswaded the *Sarsaparilla* that commeth from *Peru*, was the roots of *Smilax aspera*, the difference betweene them, in greatnesse or goodnesse, if any be, to be onely in the climate and soyle, and such that an Apothecary in that Ile, had gotten much money thereby, both by his owne practise, and the sale of them to others for *Sarsa*: and furthermore that he saw himselfe, in some bundles of the Indian *Sarsa*, some of the roots, that had the knots them, as the *Smilax aspera* hath, and some leaves thereon also like it, which any sclfe have sometimes seene them likewise. *Gabriel Fallopius* likewise in the booke that he wrote of the cure of the French disease, in the chapter of *Sarsaparilla* saith thus; I was perswaded saith he, and stood in that opinion a long time, that the *Sarsaparilla*, was the roote of *Ebulus* or Wall worte, vntill a Spaniard that brought the whole plant into the Duke of *Florence*, made my errour knowne unto my selfe, for I saw it to be the roote of that *Smilax aspera*, that *Dioscorides* and other the ancients make mention of in their writings: and was better confirmed in my opinion by the experience I had thereof, in curing diverse about *Pisa* as perfectly of the French disease, by the meanes of this *Smilax aspera*, which I caused to bee digged up for my vse, growing on the hill of *S. Julian*, as with the roots of *Sarsaparilla* for two yeares while I stayed there to practise Physicke, which opinion also *Amatus Lusitanus*, a Physician of good note, although a Jew, confirmeth in the 111. booke of his Centuries. *Mizaldus* doth weth another note of difference, in the rootes of *Smilax aspera*, whereas many in his time stumbled, for they saw the roote of *Smilax aspera* growing in *Italy*, to be short and full of knots, with small fibres at the end, and the roots of the other to be long and smooth without any knots: to enforme you therefore throughly herein, and take away this doubt; he sheweth that the full roots of *Smilax aspera*, are downe right fibres, and hard

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

joynts or knots, from which joynts or knots, shoote other roores or strings, which in dry grounds, are but small and short fibres, and in the more moyst and mellow, are greater and longer, without any joynt at all in them, (as it is to be seene in the roores of many other plants, whose roores have many strings) and that these roores are they, which are like the *Sarsaparilla*, and not the first, which are short and full of joynts: and that the smaller be of the roores of *Smilax aspera*, growing in *Italy*, or other dryer Countries, doth (rather) impute to the climate and soyle, rather than any thing else: by this narration you may perceive the judgement of the elder times, and likewise their practise to use *Smilax aspera* instead of *Sarsaparilla*, for the diseases whereunto *Sarsaparilla* is proper: but I verily believe that the plant of *Sarsaparilla*, that groweth in *Peru*, and the West Indies, is a peculiar kind of it selfe, differing from the *Smilax aspera*, as nerably as the *Herba mea* from our *Bryony*: and may very well be that plant that *Simon de Tovar*, chiefe Physitian of Seville in *Spaine*, sowed the seedes of, and had it growing with him: and of the seed that he sent to *Clusius* under the name of *Convolvulus peruvianus*, did one plant likewise spring for a yeare with *Honorius Lopez*, in the low Countries, to whom *Clusius* had imparted some of *Tovars* seede, but perished at the first approach of winter: the defect whereof both *Tovar* and *Clusius*, in their manner of growing, are set forth by *Clusius*, in the second booke and 28. chapter of his *Exotickes* or strang things, which I thinke not amisse here to relate unto you, yet contracted somewhat, lest it should bee too tedious to set them downe both particularly: Having put the seede into the ground, the first two leaves that spring (say *Tovar* and *Clusius*) were very like the first two leaves of *Campanula Indica*, the blue Bindweede (and such like wise doth the seede of *Alchekengi* yeeld, at the first springing forth *Tovar*) the roote afterward (saith *Tovar*) shot forth many branches, which wound themselves very much about the poales that were set for them to climbe on: like unto *Smilax aspera*, having such like leaves also, but greater and softer: the branches had crooked thornes or prickes, growing on them likewise as the *Smilax aspera* hath, but fewer and nothing so sharpe: that of *Honorius Lopez* saith *Clusius*, sprung up with many branches, winding it selfe also about the poales, that were thrust into the ground by them: having some tender prickes like thornes growing on them, especially at the joynts, which were (saith he) nothing but the soft sprouting of roores, which no doubt would have taken hold of the ground, if earth had come put unto them: it had very greene leaves (saith *Clusius*) like unto Bindweede, but longer, and cornered like Ivie leaves, ending in a long point, like to the leaves of *Smilax aspera*: the flowres (saith *Tovar*) were great and white, every one as bigge as a middle sized dish, which opening in the morning did fade at night: from whence the Spaniards called the plant *Buenas noches*, that is, good night: the plant of *Honorius Lopez* (saith *Clusius*) brought forth buddes for flowres, but could not bring them to perfection, the cruell frosts destroying the whole plant: *Clusius* (saith that he had a small branch with three heades of seed thereon, whose figure I here give you) the largest that ever he saw in that kinde, for it had five leaves a peece, every one almost an inch broad and long, which seemed to be the cup of the flower and fruite, every head which was three square and roundle, had within it three round seedes, as bigge as great peale, of a smoakie or brownish colour. The report of Master White a Painter, unto Master *Gerarde*, as before-time is downe in the chapter of *Sarsaparilla*, is to this purpose, that it is the roote of a shrube or hedge tree, like unto Hawthorne trees with leaves like vyne, the comparison unto Hawthorne is rude, according to his skill, but it seemeth the branches are soft and pyrill not, there spreading very much the leaves are before resembled: but flowres or fruite he remembred not. These descriptions doe seeme unto me, (although no mention of roote be expressed in the relation) very probably to set forth the growing of *Sarsaparilla*, whereof no doubt *Simon de Tovar*, if he had lived longer, had given *Clusius* better information: *Ramusius* in his *Peruu*, maketh it a third sperie of *Smilax aspera*, calling it *tertia Smilax aspera Indiæ Occidentalis*: time no doubt will declare the truth hereof more plainely, yet it might be hastened, if there were in any eminent person, any such ingenuity of spirit, as to seeke such things diligently to be searched out, and brought home: and many such there are in *Italy*, as at *Florence*, *Rome*, *Venice*, *Padua*, and many other places, that have their gardens floored with all the rarest plants they can heare of, and brought thither: and then if such diligence and experience had the ordering of them, after they were brought, they might make them famous that procured them, and be the meanes of a great deale of knowledge to ensue, for the true declaration of such things, as are either doubtfull or hidden in the course of Physicke.

The Place.

The two first grow in *Italy*, *Spaine*, and other the warmer Countries, whether the continent or Iles, throughout *Europe* and *Asia*: but the third is found onely in the West *Indies*, the best commeth (as it is layd) from the *Honduras*, others not so good from other places there, as the fertility or barrennesse of the ground, and the temperature of the climate, affordeth occasion thereof.

The Time.

In the hotter Countries these flower, and bring forth their berries timely enough in the yeare, but in these colder Countries, without convenient meanes to keepe them in the winter, the frosts will soone confume them.

The Names.

The word *Smilax* is diversly taken and much doubtfull amongst writers, it is taken for two sorts of trees, as like as the nature of two sorts of herbes. *Theophrastus* maketh mention of one of the trees, in the 3. booke and 18. chapter of his historie, calling it *Smilax arborea*, the Oake, which is like unto an *Ilex* or Holly Oake. The other *Smilax* or *Smilax arborea* sett simply, is called in Latine *Taxus*, the Yew tree, the berbes, are both the best expressed, as well as Dioscorides more gentle sort, which is the common Rindeweede, this the Greekes call *Smilax aspera*, as they call the other *Smilax laevis prædicta*, and the other the Greekes call *Smilax laevigata*, which is *Bryonia* or *Physalys*, the French or Kidney Beane, as shall be layd in their seuerall places. That *Smilax aspera* is called also *Caprea* in the Italian booke of simples is plaine, *Matthiolus* calls the smallage of *Theophrastus*, lorte presseth it. *Hadrianus Junius* following *Pliny*, is his mind, &c. is that the herbe called *Smilax* which is like unto Ivye, and runs but out of *Cadmia*, but is more frequent in Gardens, hath fewer branches, &c. *Turner* also calleth it *Asparagus* &c. *Taxus* or is called some sort of all *Smilax aspera*, onely *Lonicerus* calleth it *Pulsatilla aspera*, and *Clusius* as I thinke first of all distinguished it as the Greekes, calling the one *vitalba fructu*, and the other *aspera*, *asper*, as they might as well be distinguished by their leaves, the one beeryed as I take it having thorne leaves, and the other smooth

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

smooth and without thornes or prickles, yet *Gerarde* figures have both of them prickles on the leaves, calling the one *Lusitanica* and the other *Saxonica*, whereas it is but one and the same plant, growing in severall Countries: *Tragus* seemeth to bee doubtfull of *Smilacis hirs. Smilax aspera*, thinking *Lupulus* the Hoppe to bee *Label* calleth them with blacke berryes *Smilax aspera altera seu Sarsaparilla nostratibus*. And it is very likely to be that kinde that *Alpinus* saith, he found with so large and great rootes, as is before expressed, and otherwise much commended to be used instead of *Sarsaparilla*. The *Sarsaparilla* or *Salsaparilla* it selfe, is a Spanish word which the Spaniards imposed upon this, when they first saw it in the West Indies, because they judged them to be both one thing, that is *Smilax aspera*: for so they call it in their language *Zarza*, or as some write it *Zarca*, signifying *Rubus* a Bramble, and *Parilla virgula*, the diminitive of *Vitis*, a Vine, as if one should say a small Vine like Bramble, and so *Garcias ab Horto Lusitanus* saith, the name the Indians call it by, doth signifie as much. Some call it *Salsaparilla*, and some *Smilax Peruana*. *Matthiolus* giveth us a figure of *Sarsaparilla*, neither branches nor leaves having any thorne or prickles at all upon them, which as he saith he received from *Cyprus*; and hath a knot or head, from whence the long smooth roots should spring, such as is in the true *Sarsaparilla*, which I have before I have often seene my selfe in diverse bundles thereof: but attiredly there are diverse sorts of *Sarsaparilla*, the best being very large & full, with a white pith in the middle, which will rend or flive in the middle very easily, and this most commonly is brought without head or knot, but with a number of fibres on all sides thereof, which must be taken away before it can be tied, another sort is not so full and great, yet tendeth or cleaveth readily, and is the most spent, because the most store thereof is brought: the third is a hungry sort, and is of no request and use, this being usually brought with the heads or knots, to be seene from whence the rootes spring, I say usually, for sometimes you may finde a head or two among the middle sort.

The Vertues.

This prickly Bindweede saith *Galen* if the leaves be tilled they have some sharpenesse in them, and heate any way they heate. *Dioscorides* saith that both leaves and berryes being drunke before or after any deadly poyson taken, are a remedy there against, serving to expell it. It is sayd also farther he, that if to a new borne child some of the juyce of the berryes hereof be given, it shall not be hurt by poyson ever after: It is given as an antidote against all sorts of poysonous or venemous things. Ha dozen or fourteene of the berryes being beaten to powder, bee given in wine, it procureth Urine when it is stopped. The distilled water of the flowers being drunke, worketh the same effect, and cleanseth the raines, and allayeth inward inflammations. If the eyes be washed therewith, it taketh away all heate and redneste in them, and if the sores of the legges be washed therewith, it healeth them throughly. The rootes as you have heard before, are used by diverse learned and reverend men in stead of *Sarsaparilla* with as good successe, as if they had used the true: for *Sarsaparilla* doth not purge the body of humours manifestly as other purgers doe, being generally held not to heate, but rather to dry the body: yet it is well perceived that it spendeth the humors by a secret and hidden property therein, whether by purging, wasting & consuming them: which worke is performed by sweating which it provoketh notably: it remedieth now adayes in many kinds of diseases, namely in all cold fluxes from the head & braine, rhumes and catarhes, so all cold griefs of the stomach, and expelleth winde very plentifully, both from the stomache and mother: it helpeth not onely the french disease but all manner of aches in the sinewes and joynts, all running sores in the legs, flegmaticke swellings, scabbes, or ring worme, and all manner of spots and foulenesse of the skin: it is not convenient to be given to those whose livers are over hot, nor to such as have agues. The manner of using it is diversely according to mens severall opinions, for in former times it was used beaten to powder and so drunke: others use to boyle it so long until it became tender, which being beaten or broken, was afterward strayned into the broth, making a kind of thicke drinke like a creame. Some againe and that as it usually boyled it in water, wine, halfe, or to the consumption of the third part, as they would have it stronger or weaker, and that either by it selfe, or with other things meete for the disease as aforesayd, others also put it among other things into their beere or ale new tunned up, to drinke after it hath stood three or foure dayes for Physicke drinke, for remedy of those griefes, it is conducible as aforesayd.

CHAP. XII.

Lupulus sive Lupus salitarius. Hoppes.

THe Hoppe is found to be of two sorts, one manured for the use and profit of the coppe herds, the other wilde growing in hedges, and other such like places of it owne accord, and was made so by ordering and manuring brought to be larger in every respect, and more fruitfull for use, than the manured is: I thinke it not amisse to speake of them both in this place, being so neere to the forme and quality the one unto the other, and not to separate them, or trouble two places with them.

1. *Lupulus sativus.* The manured Hoppe.

The manured Hoppe riseth up at the first, with diverse great browne heades, like unto *Asparagus* but very thicke, which afterwards spreading into rough branches, climbe upon great high poles, that are set for them to runne on, having many hard and rough darke greene leaves on them, cut into three or five divisions, somewhat like to Bramble leaves, and dented also about the edges: at the toppes of the branches, which hang downe, against the moist part come forth many scaly heads, being as it were a number of small yellowish, greene leaves, growing thicke together: from among which come forth the flowers, of a whitish yellow colour, which being past, the heads changing their colour, turne somewhat whitish yellow, they are to then to be gathered & kept: for then there is a small round seede found therein: the roote is great at the head, shooting forth many long strings, taking fast hold of the ground.

2. *Lupulus sylvestris.* The wilde Hoppe.

The wilde Hoppe groweth up in the same manner, ramping upon trees or hedges, as standeth next unto them with rough branches and leaves like the former: this giveth both smaller heades, and in lesse store seede then the manured doth, yea many times, there is scarce a head or two seene in a yeare upon diverse, and herein differeth the chiefe difference.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Lupulus sativus. Hoppes.

The Place.

These plants are more frequent in these colder, than in the hotter countries, which foreseeth the goodnesse of God unto us, to provide for every Country, such things as are fit for the sustentation of life; for where Vines grow not, and the water too cold and raw, to drinke simply of it selfe, there are these Hoppes chiefely bred to make drinke to serve instead of wine or water. They delight chiefly, or rather onely to grow well, in low moist grounds, where they may have moysture enough, and yet not too much, for therefore where they are planted on hillocks, as it were, there are trenches made to receive any great quantity of water, and bee conveyed away, that the plants stand not drowned therein.

The Time.

These spring not up untill *Aprill*, and flower not untill the latter end of *June*, the heads are not gathered, untill the middle or end of *September*.

The Names.

It is observed and much wondred at, by our ordinary writers, that this plant should not be remembred by *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, or any other of the ancient Greeke or Latine writers except *Pliny*, who doth but onely name it and number it among those herbes that grow of themselves, and that are used for meate with diverse nations, calling it *Lupulus salictarius*. The *Arabians* have not onely remembred it, but commended the use of it highly for many diseases, as you shall heare by and by. *Mesues* maketh it his third kind of *Volubilis* with rough leaves, among his purging plants: the Greekes at this day call it ἄγριον ἀμπέλι, *Agrion* and *Agrioni* it is likely for the forme of the leaves and running of the branches. It is called *Lupulus* & *Lupus salictarius*, & *repulus equus salix* & *serpat per arbores*, *vel quia scandit salices*) of all our moderne writers, onely *Lobel* calleth it *Vitis septentrionalium*, the Vine of the Northerne regions, and *Tragus* as I layd before thinking it to be *Smilax aspera*: the *Italians* call it *Lupolo*: the *Spaniards Hombrecillos*, the *French Houblon*, the *Germaines Hopffen*, the *Dutch Hoppe*, and we in *English Hoppes*.

The Vertues.

The first buds of the Hoppes, being layd a while in sand, maketh them the tenderer, and being boyled are used to be eaten, after the same manner that the buds of *Asparagus* are, and with as great delight for the taste, yet they have little nourishment in them: their Physicall operation therefore is to open the obstructions of the Liver and Spleene, to clense the blood, to loosen the belly, and to clense the Raines from gravell, and to cause them to make water in whom it is stayed: the decoction of the toppes of the Hoppes, of the raine as well as of the wilde, and so also the roots doe worke the same effects, but that they are somewhat hotter than the young buds, which have more moysture in them: in clensing the blood, they helpe to cure the French disease, and all manner of scabbes, itch, and other breakings out in the body, as also all tetters, ringwormes and spreading sores, the morphew like wise and all discolourings of the skin, and are used in Agues: the decoction of the flowers and tops, are used to be drunke to helpe and expell poyson that any one hath drunk: halfe a dram of the seede in powder taken in drinke, killeth the wormes in the body, it likewise bringeth down womens courses, & expelleth Urine. The flowers and heads, being put into bathes for women to sit in, take away the swellings and hardnesse of the Mother, and is good for the Strangurie, or those that very hardly make their water; the juyce of the leaves dropped into the eares, clenseth the corrupt sores, and the pech arising from the corruption in them; *Mesues* saith they purge choler, but worke more effectually, being steeped in whey of goates milke: A Syrupe made of the juyce and sugar, cureth those that have the yellow jaundise, easeth the headach that cometh of heate, and tempereth the heate both of the liver and stomack, and is very profitably given in long & hot agues, that rise of choler and blood: Those bakers that will use the decoction of Hoppes, to mould up their bread, that make thereby their bread to rise better, and be baked the sooner. *Dioscorides* reciteth the manner of a medecine used in *Spaine* by women leeches, to cure the falling of the matrix, called by the French disease in this sort. A pound of the roots of Hoppes, well washed & boyled in 8 pints of fayre water, to the consumption of the third part, or a helfe if they see cause, whereof they give half a pint to drinke in a morning, adding thereto two ounces well dryed into the decoction they put fourtimes, two or three roots of parsly, and a quantity of coriander seede, with a few Raysins of the sunne. The Ale which in the Netherlands were accustomed onely to drinke, is become a meere drinke of thicker drinke than heere I called a stranger to say of it, *Nil longius dum bibitur, nil fortius cum semel potum, nil difficilius multis locis in venere relinquitur*, that is there is no drinke thicker that is drunke, nor stronger when it is made from it, it must needes be therefore that it leaveth much behinde it in the belly, whereof almost come lets off to be made, the use of Hoppes to be put therein, altering the quality thereof, to be made more wholesome, or rather physicall, to preserve the body from the repletion of grosse humors, which the Ale ingendred. The wilde Hoppes are generally used Physically more than the manured, either because the Wilde is thought to be the more opening, and effectuall, or more easily to come by, or that the owners of the manured will not spare, or lose so much profit, as that which would be taken away might yeild; yet allowedly they are both of one property, take which you will, or can get.

Chap.

CHAP. XIII.

Bryonia sive Vitis sylvestris. Bryonie or Wilde Vine.

VNder the title of Bryonye I muſt comprehend diverſe and ſundry plants, ſome whereof are of our Land, and found plentifully therein: others are ſtrangers comming from other parts: Among which I muſt remember the *Abronicon* of *America*, a plant neereſt reſembling the white Bryonie, as you ſhall heere when we come to it, and ſome others alſo that are ſtrangers of thoſe parts.

1. *Bryonia vulgaris ſive Vitis alba.* The common white Bryonie or wild Vine.

The white Bryonie or wild Vine that groweth commonly abroad, ramping up on the hedges, ſendeth forth many long rough, very tender branches at the beginning, growing with many very rough broad leaves thereon, cut into five partitions for the moſt part, in forme very like a Vine leafe, but ſmaller, rougher, and of a whitiſh or hoarie greene colour, ſpreading very farre upon trees or bushes, or whatſoever ſtandeth next it, and twiſting with his ſmall claſpers, that come forth at the joynts with the leaves: at the ſeverall joynts alſo with the leaves and claſpers come forth, (eſpecially towards the toppes of the branches) a long ſtalke, bearing thereon many whitiſh flowers together in a long tuft, conſiſting of five ſmall leaves apeece, layd open like a ſtar, after which come the berries, ſtanding more ſeperate one from another then a cluſter of grapes, greene at the firſt, and very red when they are through ripe, of the bigneſſe of Nightſhade berries, of no good ſent, but of a moſt loathſome taſte provoking vomit: the roote groweth to be exceeding greate, with many long twines of branches growing from it, of a pale whitiſh colour on the outſide, and more white within, and of a ſharpe but loathſome taſte.

2. *Bryonia alba vulgaris fructu nigro.* Common white Bryonie with blacke berries.

This Bryonie differeth from the former white kinde, neither in the running rough branches, or in the leaves, or in any other thing from it, but in theſe two particulars: the berries hereof are blacke and not red, when they are through ripe, and the roote is of a pale yellow colour on the inſide, and ſomewhat brownish on the outſide.

3. *Bryonia Cretica duplicata.* Candie white Bryonie with double berries.

The white Bryonie of Candy, ſhooteth forth many long rough trayling branches, in the ſame manner like the former in all reſpects, with claſping tendrells winding it ſelfe upon any thing as the other doth; bearing like leaves with ſuch divitions therein, as it hath; but that they are ſomewhat ſmaller, greener, and ſtriped with white lines thorough the middle, as likewiſe in the veynes that goe to the corners: the flowers likewiſe are ſomewhat greater than the former, of a pale whitiſh colour, ſtanding every one upon a little longer roote ſtalke, which give berryes in their places, greene at the firſt, but red when they are ripe, and formed in a differing manner from the others; for ſtanding ſemicircular upon the ſtalkes, they are joyned at the bottome, as if it were

1. *Bryonia alba vulgaris.* White Bryonie.

2. *Bryonia ſylveſtris nigra.* Common blacke Bryonie.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

one cleere, but are parted at the toppes into two parts, wherein are conteined two seedes, from whence rose the name: the roote is very long, but neere growing to be bigger than a mans arme, of a browner colour on the outside, and not so white within as the common.

3. *Bryonia nigra Dioscoridis.* Blacke Bryonie with blacke fruite in clusters.

This blacke bryonie sendeth forth many long greene branches, whereon are set diverse broad leaves, somewhat long pointed and not deuided on the edges at all, of a fad or darke greene colour, having at the joynte with the leaves a spring tendrosle, whereby it windeth it selfe about whatsoever it meeteth with, towards the toppes come forth like wise long bunches of whitish mosse flowers, which afterward runne into berryes, greene at the first, and blacke when they be ripe: the roote is somewhat great and blackish on the outside, but of a yellowish colour on the inside, full of a clammie moyst humour or juyce, that will cleave to your fingers.

4. *Bryonia nigra baccifera.* Blacke bryonie with single red berries.

This kinde of Bryonie hath many long and square branches, more hard or woodly than the last, winding themselves about every thing that standeth next unto them, but both no clasters at all, the leaves are somewhat like unto the great white Bindeweede, of a shining colour, a little unevenly dented about the edges, and standing upon long foote stalkes: towards the toppes of the stalkes, at the joynts with the leaves, come forth white flowers, every one standing on a short stalke, which afterwards give single berries, greene at the first, and red when they are ripe, little lesse than Cherryes, wherein are conteined foure or five somewhat large round and blacke seedes: the roote is great thicke and long, somewhat like the last, and having such like clammie juyce within it as it hath.

5. *Bryonia nigra sylvestris, sive Syriaca Matthioli.* Common blacke Bryonie or our Ladies seales.

This kinde of Bryonie hath also long trayling branches, without any clasping tendrills, (in all places that I have seene) whereby it mingle fallen and winde it selfe, the leaves are somewhat broade and like unto the leaves of the rough or prickely Bindeweede, ending in a sharpe point: the flowers come forth at the joynes upon long stalkes, many clustering together, in long thinne or sparsed clusters, every one consisting of five small white leaves, and after they are fallen, there come in their places, small berries, red when they are ripe for the most part, or changing somewhat blackish, in some places by standing long: the roote is brownish on the outside, and white within, somewhat great if it grow in moyst grounds, but much smaller or whiter, in hard drye or stonie places, as *Daiechampius* thinketh of a little hot and sharpe taste.

7. *Bryonia alba Peruana sive Mechoacan.* The Mechoacan of Peru.

The *Mechoacan* of *Peru* that hath growen in these parts, sendeth forth divers darke grayish long branches, winding themselves about Poales that are set for them, or any other things that are next unto them, whereon doe grow faire broad leaves, pointed at the ends, very like in forme, unto the leaves of the last recited Ladies seale, but of a darke greene colour, thinner and harder in handling, seeming so dry as though they had no juyce in them: the flowers are many, standing in long clusters, yet every one bigger than any of the former, (of a fullen yellow colour in the Indies as *Monardus* saith, and as large as an Orenge flower, with an unbone in the middle, which afterwards becommeth the fruite, and being ripe is as big as an hasell nut, divided by a thin skinne in the middle, in each side whereof lye two blacke seedes of the bignesse of peafe) of a darke whitish colour in the warmer Countries of *Europe*, but not with us, yeelding berries and seede but not so large: the roote groweth to be as great as any Bryonie roote, being not bitter or loathsome to taste, as it is, but rather altogether without either taste or smell, having many circles in it, as may be discerned in the dry rootes, that come over to us, and may easily be brought into powder.

7. *Bryonia alba Peruana sive Mechoacan.*
The Mechoacan of Peru.

Mechoacan radix.
The roote of Mechoacan.

8. *Mechoacan sylvestris.* Wild Mechoacan.

This wild kind of Mechoacan is altogether like the other,

both

both in manner of growing, with branches, leaves, flowers and roots, but lesser in every particular, and the root (wherein is the chiefest difference) being sharpe and loathsome procuring vomiting and troubling the stomach when it is taken, as much as any ordinary Bryonie can doe.

9. *Mechoacan nigricans sive Ialapium.* Blacke Mechoacan or Ialap.

Although we have not seene this Ialap grow within us, or have heard it to grow in any theis parts of *Europe*, neither are assured that the plant thereof is of this family more than by conjecture, and sight of the dryed roote (brought into us as a Merchandise and a purging roote) being somewhat like in vertue and in forme unto smaller peeces of the former Mechoacan: yet I thought good to make mention of it in this place, among the rest of this kinde, both to let it be knowne to the world, and to excite some one or other to get the seede, or a greene roote, that by sight thereof growing fresh, we may know to what tribe or family it doth belong: it commeth to us in small thinne peeces, some greater some smaller, yet nothing so large as the greater, but rather as the smaller peeces of *Mechoacan*, of a brow with blacke colour, somewhat more solid, hard, compact, and grosse in substance, for out of it will rise a black gum, being layd on a quick or burning coale, but not flame to any thing (beeing dryed) and of no pleasant taste, but sticking a little in the teeth when it is chewed.

The Place.

The first groweth on bankes or under hedges throughout this whole Kingdome. The second groweth in the Countries of *Germany*, *Bohemia*, &c. where the former white doth not. The third groweth plentifully in *Candy*, from whence *Honorius Belluc* sent the seed thereof to *Clusius* and others. The fourth *Gerard* saith groweth in bushes and hedges, almost every where, but herein I am sure he is much mistaken, thinking that our ordinary blacke Bryonie is this of *Dioscorides*, for I have neither found it my selfe in any place, nor understood of any certainty from others, that they have found any with blacke berries and a blacke roote; and I finde some good authours doe doubt, whether the right be to be found or no. The fift *Bauhinus* saith was found in the woods of *Hannigen* a village in *Germany*. The sixt is found wild in many places of our owne Countrie as well as in Italy as *Matthiolus* saith, or in *France* and *Germanie* as *Lobel* saith. The seaventh as *Monardus* saith, groweth in the Province of *Mechoacan* 40 miles beyond *Mexico*, from whence it was first brought into *Spaine*: but after was both more plentifully, better conditioned and of more effect, was brought from the Iroise or maine land of *Nova Hispania* and *Quito*. The eight *Monardus* saith was brought from the promontory of *S. Helena*, which is on the Iland continent with *Nicaragua*. The last is likewise brought from a place in the *Indies*, called *Thelapa* or *Calapa*, from whence also it tooke the name.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the monthes of *July* and *August*, some earlyer or later than others, as their originall is from colder or warmer countries, and their seede (if they give any ripe with us) is perfect soone after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible] *Vitis alba* & *Ithalba* & *alia non quod sit vitis sed quoniam folia* [illegible] *Bryonia altera forte quod sit pallida, exalbo, exalbo, quod in vere cum primum frondere & exoriri arq; late pullulare* is likewise called [illegible] *gelotinum quod exigue admodum cerae depingat ne exsiccet pallent*, in Latine of some *Vitis alba*, of others *Bryonia*, of *Apuleius Apostellum* & *Vva Taminia*, but of most *Vitis alba*, *Bryonia*, and *Bryonia alba*. The second is called *Bryonia nigra*, *Vitis nigra*, & *Vitis alba baccis nigris*, and onely distinguished from the first by the colour of the fruite and roote, for that it is but one kind, differing by the nature of the climate where it groweth. The third is called *Bryonia Dioscoridis* of *Honorius Belluc*, who as I said before, first sent it from *Candy*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Bryonia Cretica maculata*. The fourth is called in Greeke [illegible] in Latine *Vitis nigra*, (*quod dicta ab atrore radicque nigris, & quod vitis similitudinem habet*) *Bryonia nigra* & *Vitis Ethiopica*, the true kinde of *Dioscorides*, whose tranches having tendrels, whole leaves being Ivye like, the berries and roote blacke, is knowne to very few. The fift is called by *Bauhinus* in his *prodromus Bryonia sil. baccifera*, in his *Pinax Bryonia laciniosa sive nigra baccifera*. The sixt is taken of most writers to be *Vitis nigra*, or *Bryonia nigra* of *Dioscorides*, as *Matthiolus*, *Anguillara*, *Lacuna*, *Gesner*, *Cæsar Dureanter*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernamontanus*, and *Lobel*. *Dodoneus* calleth it *Tamus* & *Vitis sylvestris*, but saith it differeth from that *Vitis sylvestris* that is called *Labrusca*, who differeth little from the true manured Vine; but that it groweth wild and beareth few or no grapes. *Dodonæus* call it *Vitis Taminia*, and the berries *Vva Taminia*, yet some would appropriate that name to the *Bryonia alba*: it is in most of the Apothecaries shoppes in *Italy*, *France*, and *Germanie* called *Sigillum Sanctæ Mariæ*, *Rotæ*, *Mosæ*. Some likewise would have it to be the *Cyclaminus Cissanthemos* of *Dioscorides*, which it cannot be, for he saith the roote is unprofitable, which this is not, and others to be *Elaterium*, both which more truely referred to the *Balsamina* or *Solanum hypnoticum*. *Gerard* is much deceived in thinking *Cyclaminus altera Dioscoridis*, to be a kinde of *Cyclamen*. The seaventh is called of most men *Mechoacan*, from the place where it grew, yet *Monardus* saith the Spaniards that used it, called it *Rhabarbarum* from the effects, and so calling it, called it *Mechoacanum Indicum*, or *album Rhabarbarum*, and *Rhabarbarum Mechoacanense*: *Bauhinus* saith it doth neerest resemble the *Bryonia sylvestris*, and therefore calleth it *Bryonia Mechoacana alba*, *Dodonæus* rather taketh it to be a kinde of *Scammonye* calling it *Scammonium Americanum*, but not rightly. The eight is called *Bryonia Mechoacana sylvestris*, as a wild and worse kind of the former, and as *Monardus* saith, they that do drinke of it, will not yet take it againe, in regard of the violent paines and symptomes it doth procure, and therefore *Monardus* thinks it to be rather a *Scammonye*, and is called of *Bauhinus Bryonia Mechoacana sylvestris*. The last is called *Ialap*, and *Ielapo*, in different places. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Bryonia Mechoacana nigricans*. The *Arabians* call it White English, *Alfidra*, the *Italians Vite bianco* & *Zucca salvatica*, the *Spaniards Nueza Blanca Bryonia* or *Nueza blanca*, the *French Colevrees* and *Couleuvree*, the *Germanes* [illegible] *Hund, raben* & *Teufels Kopfle*, the *Dutch* [illegible] *Bryonie* and we in *English Bryonie*, *White Bryonie*, *White wild Vine*, and *Terne berries*.

The Vertues.

The roote of the white *Bryonie* purgeth the belly, with great violence, troubling the stomacke and hurting the liver, wherefore it is not rashly to be taken, but as *Mesue* adviseth, some spice is to be added to it, as Mastiche, Quinces, or other such like astringent and strengthening thing. The first and tender shootes, as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say, were used in their times to be eaten in the spring, both to purge the belly and to prouoke urine, and is layd to be also used in our times in other parts, but not in our countrie, who delight not in to [illegible]

but in more pleasant fashion: By the strong purging quality of the roote, it may bee profitable for the diseases of the head, as the falling sicknesse, the dissinesse and swimmings in the head and braine, by drawing away much flegme and rheumaticke humors oppressing those parts, as also the joynts and sinews, and is therefore good for palsies, convulsions, crampes, and shrinkes in the sinewes: in purging the belly of waterish humors it is good also, as likewise against the dropsie, and in provoking Vrine it also clenseth the raines and kidneyes from gravell and the stone, by opening the obstructions of the spleene, and wasteth and consumeth the swellings & hardnes thereof. It clenseth the mother wonderfully, in helping those that are troubled with the rising and suffocation thereof, by drinking once a weeke, of the wine wherein the roote was boyled going to bed, and expelleth the dead childe, and afterbirth in those that are delivered, but is not to be used by women with childe, for feare of abortion; it bringeth downe also their courses when they are stopped, by taking a dram of the roote in powder in wine or sitting in the decoction of the rootes; it clenseth the chest of rotten flegme mightily, and therefore an Electuary made of the rootes and hony, doth wonderfully helpe them that have an old and strong cough, or that are ready to be strangled with flegme oppressing them, and that are troubled with shortnesse of breath: the same also is very good for them that are bruised inwardly to helpe to expell the clotted or congealed blood, *Dioscorides* also saith that the roote being taken, helpeth those that are bitten with a viper or an adder; the *Fecula* or white hardned juyce, is often used to be taken to the weight of two or three graines at the most, in wine or broth, to all the purposes of purging aforesayd. For outward applications, *Dioscorides* saith, that the leaves, fruite, and roote, by the sharpe quality that is in them, doe clense old and filthy sores, are good against all fretting and running cankers, gangrenes and tetters, and therefore the berries usually called of the Country people, Tetter berries, are with good successe, and often experience applyed to them: the roote also clenseth the skinne wonderfully from all blacke and blew spots, freckles, morphew, leprie, foule scarres, or any other deformity of the skinne whatsoever, as also all running scabs and manginesse, either the powder of the dryed roote, or the juyce thereof rudely taken, but especially the *Fecula* or fine depurate and hardened white juyce, to be used at all times of the yeare: The distilled water of the rootes worketh the same effect, but more weakely; yet the water is often used to cleare the skinne from spottes, &c. the roote being bruised and applyed of it selfe to any place where the bones are broken, helpeth to draw them forth, as also splinters or thornes in the flesh, and being applyed with a little wine mixed therewith, it breaketh byles and helpeth whitlowes on the joynts: it is sayd that *Augustus Cæsar*, was wont to weare it with bayes, made into a rouls or garland, thereby to be secured from lightning. The rootes of the blacke Bryonie are of the same effect with the white, but much weaker in purging choler and flegme and other humors, and provoking Vrine, in helping the falling sicknesse, the palsie, the passions of the mother, and the other diseases before mentioned: it doth in some sort clense the skinne of spots and markes, but the white is both more used, and more effectuall; the juyce hereof or the roote it selfe, boyled with wine, and honey, and drunke, and the roote also bruised and applyed with honey, to the Kings-Evill, is very effectuall to dissolve it, and all other kernels, knots, or hard swellings, either in or about the necke and throate especially, or in other parts; being applyed also in the same manner, to any place out of joynt, is good both to ease the paines, and to comfort and strengthen the sinewes, that they be not easily againe put out of their place. It is often used also with good successe, being fresh, bruised and applyed to the shoulders or armes, that are full of paine and ach, as also to such hippes or huckle-bones, as have the Sciatica, or paines therein: the leaves bruised with wine and layde upon the sore neckes of Oxen, that are wrung with the yoake helpeth them. *Matthiolus* saith, it was reported unto him, that the roote of our first Bryonie (which I say is called beyond Sea, *Sigillum Sanctæ Mariæ*, our Ladies seale or signet, and which he thinketh to be the blacke Bryonie of *Dioscorides*) being rosted in the embers and eaten, is a powerfull medecine, to helpe forward the act of Venerie, and addeth withall, that it exceedeth all other medecines, taken for that purpose; which yet he saith he can hardly beleeve, yet *Lobel* doth verifie him for that report. The *Mechoacan* is a familiar medecine used of many, especially when we first had it, as all new things are, but now is much neglected, although it be the same, and worketh the same effects: it is given to all ages young and old, and to young children, yea women with childe without any harme or danger, as also at all times of the yeare, for being without any evill taste or smell it may be the better taken of the most delicate and tender stomackes, that doth loath all other medecines: it is most usually being made into powder taken in wine, or if any refuse that manner, the roote may be boyled either in a little broth, (as it was to Queene *Elizabeth* in her last sicknesse, without her consent or sence in the taste) or wine, and so taken: the dose whereof in powder, is from halfe a dramme to a whole dramme, or a dramme and a halfe or two drammes, as there is cause, respect being had to the age and strength of the patient: It purgeth cholericke and flegmaticke, yea grosse, viscous and putride humors, whatsoever in the body, as also the yellow waterish humors of the dropsie, with much ease and facility: it is comfortable to the liver and spleene, and like the true Rubarbe strengtheneth the stomacke, corroborating the inward parts, after purging and opening the obstructions of them: it helpeth also all diseases that come from them, as the dropsie, the jaundise, &c. for it refresheth the evill conditions of the Liver, by opening and dissolving the hardnesse thereof, as also of the spleene and stomacke, dispelleth also the windinesse and [illegible]: it taketh away also all old, or inveterate paines of the head, by clensing the braine and the nerves, and purging those rheumaticke distillations, and humors that are in them: it helpeth also all paines whatsoever in the joynts, in particular or generall, as the joynt ache or gout, and those of the bladder and raines, in procuring one to make water, and the collicke also, by expelling the wind wonderfully: it helpeth the paines of the mother, by tempering the cold humour, and expelling the windinesse which are the causes thereof: it helpeth the shortnesse of breath, and the old cough: It is also available in the French disease, by taking it often as there is cause, and purging the evill peccant humors, especially if the disease be not of any long continuance. It taketh away also the chollericke, old and long lingering agues, whether they be *tertian* or *quartian*, or other *intermittent agues*, [illegible]. The Ialap is in working and purging somewhat like unto the *Mechoacan*, but more strongly, in working more speedily, and a little more churlishly upon both flegmaticke and watery humors, yet strengthening both the liver and stomacke: the manner to take it is, being made into powder, to drinke it in white wine fasting, yet some take it in the distilled water of Cichorie or Borrage, or else in broth made with cold herbes.

Chap. XIIII.

Ricinus sive Palma Christi. Palma Christi, or great Spurge.

Because there be many sorts of Spurges, and that the kinde of great Spurge doth much differ from all the other sorts, hereafter set forth, I thinke it fittest to ranke it in a chapter by it selfe before the other, as a supplement to all the rest, for although the properties be conformable to the Spurges, yet to any other forme of leaves, flowers, or seede, of any of the foure or five sorts, I shall here shew you: for that therefore is the first kinde.

1. *Ricinus sive Cataputia major vulgatior.* The more ordinary Palma Christi, or great Spurge.

This great Spurge, which doth grow in the warme and hot countries, of *Europe* and *Asia* to be as great in bodie as a man, and as tall as a reasonable great tree, and is used to be lopped every yeare, whose leade cannot be gathered without a ladder set thereto, and whose leafe falleth not away in the winter as *Dodonæus* saith, the first booke of his observations, the 18 chapter) springeth up in our countries, to the eight or ten foote high, whose stemme will be hollowed as bigge almost as our ordinary canes, of a brownish colour with an eye of blew hoarinesse upon it: the leaves that stand both upon the stemme, and upon the branches, spreadeth forth every one severally, on all sides upon long foote stalkes, are very broad, and divided into five, seaven or into more divisions (representing the hand of a man, with the fingers spread abroad) of a darke deepe greene colour on the upperside, and whitish greene underneath; the flowers are many round buttons, bursting forth together, and stand all along upon a long stalke, at the toppes of the stem and branches, consisting of many pale yellow threades, which fall away without bearing any seedes: but lower upon the stemme or the stalke, and sometimes also upon the branches, breake forth other heades, which are the seede upon long stalkes, being three square or three seedes joyned together, rough and asli coloured on the outside, or outer rinde which opening it selfe, or being opened, there lyeth within it the seede, whose outward huske is discoloured as it were spotted and shaped like unto a ticke, which containeth within it, a pretty large, shining round somewhat long and flat seede, of a browne colour, having a white pulpe or kernell within it: of a fiery hot taste, burning the mouth and throate, of whomsoever shall taste it, but very unctuous or oylie, whereof an oyle is pressed which is onely used for outward remedies, for as *Dioscorides* saith it is *nihil foedum*, but serveth to burne in lamps in those hot countries, where it is naturall and plentifull, the roote consisteth of many long and great strings, & small fibres, which perished with us quickely, after it hath felt the first frosts, and must be new set every yeare by them will have it, but abideth in the warme countries, as I sayd in the beginning of the description many yeares.

1. *Ricinus sive Cataputia major vulgatior.*
The more ordinary Palma Christi or great Spurge.

2. *Ricinus Americanus de fructu serpente.*
Palma Christi of America, and else of the East Indies.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Ricinus Indus. Africanus Syriacus* and *Aegyptius*. Palma Christi of Syria, &c.

Camerarius in his *horti medici*, maketh mention of another sort whose seede was twice so bigge as the former, the colour whereof was not so pale or spotted, and came as he saith out of *Syria*. This is very probable to be that hot violent sort, that *Alpinus* in his *Egyptian* garden remembreth, being brought from *Egypt*, the halfe part of whose seede being taken by a strong young man of twenty yeares, mightily troubled with the headache, purged him very forcibly and eased his paines, but in that he chewed the seede in his mouth (and did not swallow it whole without chewing as it should have beene) it inflamed his throate and mouth of his stomacke so vehemently, that after he had endured an ague, intolerable thirst, and fainting of the spirits, nine dayes after the taking thereof he dyed notwithstanding the care of three Physitions with all the remedies they could use. Of the seede being set growing up a plant greater than the former, whose leaves were larger more crumpled and redder in other things little differing.

4. *Ricinus Americanus* Palma Christi Americk seede.

3. *Africanus.*

There is another kinde also but lesser in every part thereof, although it grow in the same ground, whose seede being ripe is evidently observed to be much lesser: This is not remembred by any Authour that hath written thereof, before *Clusius* in the second booke of his *Exotickes* and 21 chapter, and *Bellonius* that set forth the Pictures of *Lobel* his garden, in a great large volume, whose seede that we first saw came from the *Barbaries*, where they made oyle thereof, and grew with us in that manner before expressed.

4. *Ricinus Americanus*, Palma Christi of America.

The *Palma Christi* of *America* differeth from the first, and second sorts principally in the greatnesse, for as *Oviedo* & *Acosta* say it groweth to be a much greater tree than any growing in *Africa*, whose first leaves were almost round, & bigger than the first that those that follow are broad and torne on the edges into sundry corners, in the seede there is some difference also, which although they be three alwayes joyned together, yet the outer huske is not rough or prickely, but smooth and of an ash colour, the inner most seede is selfe, being somewhat like the other, but more blacke and not spotted at all, and is as oyle as the first, for thereof as I there since was made good store of oyle which serveth in the seede of oyle for any outward uses. *Clusius* remembreth a very small sort of this *Indian* kind, whose seede is the smallest of all other, even smaller than the former small kinde, which was brought from *America*.

The Place.

The first groweth in *Spaine* as *Clusius* saith, to a great largenesse as is before sayd, and in *Candy* as *Bellonius* saith, the greater kind, whereof *Camerarius* maketh mention, groweth in *Syria*, & *Africa* and as *Alpinus* saith in *Egypt*. The first lesser sort in *America*, and *Guinea* as *Clusius* saith, in the place before remembred. The great kind of *America* *Monardus* saith groweth in *Gelicia* a province of new *Spaine*, from whence an ogle made of the seede thereof is brought, of such use as you shall heare by and by: and the last and least of all other, was brought from *Brasil* as *Clusius* saith in the 25 chapter of his 2 booke of *Exotickes* the ninth sorte.

The Time.

Those that grow with us flower not untill the beginning of *August*, and their seede doth seldome come to perfect ripenesse in this Country.

The Names.

It is called by *Dioscorides* in Greeke *κρότων ὁ μέγας, καὶ ὁ κρότων ὁ μικρὸς, καὶ ἡ κυνὸς σικυὸς ἀγρία, ὁμοιότητα, ἔχουσα κατὰ τὸν καρπὸν τοῖς ἐπὶ τῶν ἡμέρων ἀμπέλων φυομένοις*, *Aetius Alexandrinus* in his Commentaries upon *Ionas*, saith that the Hebrew word *Kikaion* (which is there the Greeke *Kολοκύνθη*) doth signifie this plant, although S. *Jerome* did translate the word to be *Hedera*, and our *English* bibles have it, a Gourd that was rayled upon by God to shelter *Ionas* from the heate of the sun. *Jonahe*. 4. of some *Ricinoides*, by others *Cratonis Regium*, *Catapuna* from the *Italian* name. *Gratiola* would it to be *Heliotropium Theophrasti*, but most commonly it is called *Ricinus* & *Palma Christi*, and in the Apothecaries shops *Catapuna minor*, the oyle wherewith is known to the most of them, by the name of *Oleum de Cherva*, yet it is also called *Oleum Catapuna*, as well as that oyle made of the *Indian* seed, brought from thence. In *Spaine* they call the seede of the ordinary as well as the *Indian* sort, *Pepe del infierno*, and the greater sorte call it *Flor cruz de sole*. The lesser kinde *Cortusus* saith in the first place before mentioned is called *Enxuat* by the *Indians*. The great *Indian* kinde, *Clusius* saith is called *Cacca* in *America*, and we to distinguish it from the former kind, do call it *Ricinus Americanus*, or *Americanus*, *Palma Christi* of *America*. The *Arabians* call it *Cherva*, the *Italians Albi Apio*, *Herbolo*, or *Catapuna maggiore*, the *French Palma Christi*, the *Germanes Wunderbaum*, the *Dutch Olieboom* and *Wonderboome*, and we in *English Palma Christi*, or great Spurge.

The Vertues.

The seede of *Palma Christi* is almost wholly used, and the leaves but seldome, yet so seedes cleared from the huskes, being brused and taken in drinke saith *Dioscorides*, but *Cortusus* in his Commentaries upon *Aetius* judgeth this to be a fault in the writers or the copyest. *Dioscorides* setting so lot 3. and 4. graines (according to the dose of *Aetius* antecessor *Thessalus*) and the seede (one before) doth purge choler and deume, and draw waters abundantly from the belly, provoking urine also, which manner of purgings as *Dioscorides* himselfe confesseth, doth trouble the stomacke and so enforme it mightily: yet with good advise it may be given to strong and able bodyes, with Antidotes or Treacle seede, who are troubled with the dropsie, joynt aches, the gout and sciatica, for it draweth water and humors very strongly, from the more remote parts. *Dioscorides* adviseth some of the

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

seede to be boyled in the broth of an old cocke, for the same purpose: the oyle he saith of the seede is profitable put into glisters, to open obstructions, to ease the paines of the collicke and windinesse of the mother. *Clusius* saith he knew diverse Lapericke: give of the small seed, that came out of *America* in a small quantity as a purger in diverse diseases, because by purging the body well, they found good successe, they held it as a secret of worth, which they kept to themselves. *Monardus* saith that the oyle of the *Indian* seede, (and other authors say the same of the oyle of the former kinde) is found by dayly experience, to bee helpefull to many diseases, as well in the *Indies* as in Spaine; for as he saith it helpeth all diseases proceeding of cold causes, it dissolveth tumours and swellings, dispersseth winde especially of the collicke and mother, if the places grieved be anointed therewith, and some few drops thereof also taken in a little chicken broth that is fat: it wonderfully helpeth the cramp and convulsion of the sinewes: being gently rubbed on the places grieved, and thereby easeth the sinewes to stretche forth, that were shrunken by anointing the stomacke the belly at the left side, where the spleene lyeth it easeth them of the obstructions in them: it killeth the wormes in children, if either you give a droppe or two thereof, mixedly in milke or fat broath, or anoynt the lower part of the belly there with, it taketh away also the hardnesse of the belly in children, that are apt thereto, or have wormes: the oyle also helpeth all scabs or running sores of the head: dropped into the eares, easeth the deafenesse, and taketh away the paines and noyse thereof: it mightily cleanseth the skinne from all manner of spots, markes or blemishes therein, as also the deformed scarres and of the pearl: the greene leaves bruised and applyed of themselves, or else with barly meale, allwayes the inflammations as well as the swelling of the eyes, and the swellings also of women's breasts, after childe-being applyed likewise to womens breasts, they doe helpe to encrease milke in them: It hath beene formerly set downe by good authors, that *Palma Christi* planted in a garden, was a sure remedy against moales, to keepe them from working in the ground: but *Camerarius* disproveth that asseveration saying, that they will work in the like manner, although they be planted therein, yea or although the branches be thrust into their furrowes or trenches

CHAP. XV.

Tithymalus sive Lactaria. Spurge or Milkewoorte.

THere are many other sorts of Spurge, that are remembred by diverse authors, with whom there is much variation about the true names of diverse of them: some of them are of the Sea, as particularly to be found there about: others in the woods and mountaines properly belonging to them: some againe rarely growing in gardens in these parts, and for the most part not well known where to be found, others also of the fields: they have also obtained sundry names according to their formes or natures, yet all of them Spurges or Milkeworts: for some sort is particularly called *Tithymalus*, some others *Lathyris* or *Cataputia*, others againe *Esula* or *Pityusa*, and others *Peplus*, *Peplis* and *Chamepeplus*: and because they are all of them *congeneres*, that is of one family or kindred, and one quality or property, which is to purge, I thinke it fittest to remember them all together, yet in severall chapters.

1. *Tithymalus Pes-ursinus, Sea maritimus.* Sea Spurge.

The Sea Spurge riseth up with diverse reddish woody, hairy stalkes a foote or halfe a yard high, set thicke with leaves, from the roote to the toppe, which are small long and narrow, yet cleft in the middle, somewhat like unto the leaves of Ling or Flax, but thick and whitish, full of a white milke if any part be broken, which is so hot, that being tasted, it burneth the mouth and throate intolerably; at the toppes of the stalkes stand many pale yellowish flowers with two leaves under them compassing the stalke, as it is usuall in all the other sorts of Spurges containing them, after which come three square small heads wherein is contained round dimpled seede: the roote is long and woody, abiding long, and so doe the leaves on the stalkes not falling away in winter.

2. *Tithymalus maritimus Venetus.* Sea Spurge at Venice.

This Sea Spurge hath longer or taller and thicker stalkes somewhat hollow and reddish, standing forth into diverse parts set with small long leaves, but somewhat larger and more fat rare than the former, two always standing together about the branches like Licorice: the flowers are small, pearled tufts of a fair purplish colour, standing of five small leaves (set like a small flarre, without any round leaves under them as the former, after which come such like heads and seede: the roote is great long and woody withall, sending forth many branches every yeare.

3. *Tithymalus spinosus Cretensis Bauhini.*
Thorny Sea Spurge of *Candy*.

The Thorny Sea Spurge of *Candy*, feedeth forth diverse brownish round stalkes, whereon are set many whitish hearie leaves, being small thick and long, as plentifully yeelding a cauticke or burning milke as any of the former: upon the branches stand diverse thornes with the leaves, and likewise the ends of the stalkes and branches are in sharpe thornes, under which come forth the flowers, in some whitish, in others purplish like unto the last but small for the former, and without any cups of leaves under them, which give small round seede like the former: the roote is not woody as the former but very fleshie, especially while it is young, and shooting many rootes.

4. *Tithymalus*

3. *Tithymalus maritimus spinosus.* The Spungious Venice Spurge.

3. *Tithymalus monstrosus flagris Cretensis.* Thornie Sea Spurge or Candye.

4. *Tithymalus linifolius Paralio congener.* Baſtard Sea Spurge.

This Spurge, riſeth up with browniſh ſtalkes, having many narrow leaves growing thereon, like unto the firſt Sea Spurge, but ſomewhat larger and a little broader: the flowers ſeede and roote are not much differing from it.

The Place.

The firſt of theſe groweth by the ſea ſide, as well in divers places of our owne Country, as beyond the Sea: The ſecond groweth on the ſhores of the *Adriatike* ſea in many places, and in the Iſland *Lio* that pertaineth to the *Venetians*. The third in *Candy* as *Honorius Belius* ſaith. The laſt in *Provence* at *Frenichead*, neere unto the bankes of the river of *Mayne*.

The Time.

They flower in July for the moſt part, and their ſeede is ripe in Auguſt.

The Names.

Tithymalus in Greeke is ſo called as it is thought from τῆς θηλῆς τὸ γάλα, *quia lactem ac uberibus exiſtens non reddit*, in Latine *Tithymalus* alſo and *Lactaria* or *herba Lactaria* of giving milke, which is common to all the reſt of the Spurges. Some call it alſo *Lactuca marina* & *caprina*, both for giving milke as Lettice doth, and that Goates delight much to eate it. They are all in generall called Spurges in *English*, from the purging quality, and Milkewort likewiſe from the milke they yeeld, which as I ſayd is common to all the ſorts of them. The firſt of theſe is called almoſt by all writers *Tithymalus Paralius* or *maritimus*, agreeing with that of *Dioſcorides* (which he ſayd was called in his time *Tithymalis* and *Adecma*) in all points. The ſecond *Anguillara* thinketh to be *Myrſine* of *Dioſcorides*, and *Pona* and *Lobel* ſay, that at *Venice* it is uſed as a kinde of *Peplus* or *Ceraſta*; the Phyſitions & Apothecaries there, whereupon they called it in their *Adulterina, Eſulas rara* & *Lac Venetorum ſolida*. The third is remembred onely by *Belius* in his third Epiſtle to *Cluſius*, ſaying that in *Candye* (becauſe it is of the kindred of the *Tithymals*, giving abundance of milke, they call it *Galeſtrides*, as differing from another of that name, which I have ſhewed you before, in the 21. chapter, of the former part, under the name of *Blatta in Creticæ ſpinoſa*, which *Cordus* called *Echinatum ſpinoſum Creticum*, and was judged of others to be a *Verbaſcum ſpinoſum*. The laſt is called by *Cæſalpinus Tithymalus linifolius Paralio congener*, and by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, *Tithymalo marino affinis Hiſpanicus*, &c. by *Tabernæmontanus*, *Tithymalus amygdaloides anguſtifolius*.

The Vertues.

The firſt of theſe Sea Spurges is not commended by any author either ancient or moderne to be uſed in Phyſicke, for the vehemencie and ſharpe cruelty lying couched thereof is ſuch, and ſo great in purging exceeding other ſpurges, that it is not ſafe to uſe it inwardly, and outwardly applyed it doth burne the ſkinne, and therefore unguent it bee to take away ſcarres, blemiſhes, or warts, or the like it is not uſed at all: onely *Galen* ſaith of it, that the milke thereof mixed with meale and caſt into the water, ſtupifieth fiſh ſo much, that it maketh them to ride to the top

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

of the water. The second is as I said before used at *Venice*, by the Physicians and Apothecaries instead of *Ipecacuanha* the roote; in *Rondeletius Lauanus*, purging pils and other medecines, because it purgeth forcibly and with great violence, as *Dent* termeth it downe. The third is used in *Candy*, of the poorer sort as a thing ordinary when they have occasion: but the last is not mentioned by those authors that have written of it, what soeuer quality or purging it hath.

CHAP. XVI.

Tithymalus Characias, Wood Spurge.

OF this kind of Spurge there are diverse sorts, which I name Wood Spurge as a difference to know me from others, although all of them doe not naturally grow in woods.

1. *Tithymalus Characias vulgaris*. English wood Spurge.

The English wood Spurge hath diverse rough woody brownish red branches, two foote high or more, bare or naked of leaues, for a space next to the roote, and afterwards set vpon the toppe with many narrow and long leaues, yet broader than those of the Sea Spurge, and nothing so large as they, somewhat smooth in handling, and without any denties about the edges, turning reddish in the Spring, and more in the Summer time: at the toppes of some of the stalkes, (for all of them doe seldome flower at once, and are very much branched) stand many yellow flowers, whose vnder cups, that is the two almost round leaues compassing the stalke, are yellow likewise: after which come small round heads, almost three square, standing vp a little higher in those cups than the flowers did vpon little stalkes, every one by it selfe; wherein are conteined small brownish round seede, the roote is long and somewhat woody, spreading well vnder ground, but not creeping.

2. *Tithymalus Characias Monspelliensium*. Great French Wood Spurge.

This kinde of Spurge is somewhat like vnto the former, but groweth larger and bigger, having but one or two stalkes at one time standing vpon the roote, which are reddish, bare of leaues at the bottomes of them: the stalke that flowreth standeth harder, and larger leaues than the former, which is diuided at the toppe into sundry small branches: whereon grow the flowers, standing in cuppes as the former doth: which are more yellow in some places, and more blackish in others, the seede and rootes are correspondent vnto the other.

3. *Tithymalus Characias folijs longioribus*. Hayrie or downie white wood Spurge.

This white wood Spurge, hath stalkes and leaues somewhat like vnto the last, but that the stalkes doe not

1. 2. & 4. *Tithymalus Characias, Mas vel Mas Monspe-liensium, Characias angustifolius.*
Wood Spurge, Great French wood Spurge, Narrow leafed Wood Spurge.

3. *Tithymalus Myrsinites latifolius.*
Broad Myrtle Spurge.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

ouer red, but downy: stande whitish, and are vnpeached: the leaues alſo being almoſt as large, are white and ſofter in handling, with a kind of coulen or hoarineſſe on them, which maketh them to be the eaſilier knowne, by that difference: the flowers are of a paler yellow colour, not differing as to the ſeede or roote.

4. *Tithymalus Cheiri folio vt Theophraſtus.* Dented Wood Spurge.

This wood Spurge meeteth with many greenish ſtalkes, 2 or 3 foote high, whereon are ſet ſmall long thick fat greene leaues, ſomewhat like vnto the leaues of the largeſt Myrtle, but more pointed at the ends and a little dented about the edges, the ſtalks are branched very much at the tops, that beare yellow flowers like vnto the other, but ſmaller, whoſe ſeede differeth not from them. The roote is white and very long, nothing ſo hard or woodie as the former, but as *Pena* ſaith having a more pithy iuice in the middle, and a more ſoft ſubſtance without, where barke doth ſo neere reſemble the *Turbith* of Alexandria: as no roote can doe more.

5. *Tithymalus Paralias anguſtifolius.* Narrow leafed Wood Spurge.

This ſmall Wood Spurge hath diuerſe weake branches, that ſtand not vpright, but ſet thicke with leaues which are white long and narrow, much like vnto the firſt wood Spurge, but nothing ſo great; the flowers ſeede and roote differ little from the other.

6. *Tithymalus exiguus flore Cornuto.* Small wood Spurge with horned flowers.

This wood Spurge ſheeth vp to no great height, with hayrie ſtalkes, bare at the bottome, thicke ſet about the middle, with ſomewhat hairie leaues, ſmaller and ſofter than the laſt, of a blewiſh greene colour, and ſmaller vpwards: the flowers ſtand in cuppes as the others doe, of a greenish yellow colour, conſiſting of foure leaues a peece, bowing outwards like vnto an horne or halfe moone, ioyning together at the backe of them, with yellow threads in the middle: the ſeede is like the other: the roote is very ſmall in reſpect of the plant, and blacke on the outſide.

7. *Tithymalus Myrſinites.* Mirtle Spurge.

This Spurge hath diuers whitiſh branches, leaning downeward, not ſtanding vp right, whereon are ſomewhat thicke ſet without order, many ſmooth and whitish greene leaues, ſmall at the bottome, and larger in the middle, ending in a point ſomewhat ſmall and ſharpe, ſomewhat like for forme but not for bigneſſe, vnto the leaues of Knee holme, or Butchers Broome: the flowers are ſmall and yellowiſh, not ſo many ſtanding together as the other, elſe alike, as the ſeede and rootes are.

8. *Tithymalus Myrſinites incanus.* Hoary Mirtle Spurge.

This white or hoary Spurge hath many vpright reddiſh ſtalkes, about a foote or more high, whereon are ſet without order, ſuch like leaues as the laſt recited Mirtle Spurge, but a little larger, and of an hoary white colour and hayrie withall: the flowers are yellow ſtanding at the toppes of the ſtalkes like vnto it, and the heads triangled bearing the like ſeede: the roote is ſmall and differeth not much from the former.

9. *Tithymalus verrucoſus Dalechampij.*
Wartlike Mirtle Spurge.

This kinde of Spurge hath ſmall tender ſtalkes, halfe a yard high, diuided into branches, whereon are ſet without order, ſmall broade whitiſh greene leaues, like vnto ſmall Mirtle leaues: the flowers are ſmall and yellowiſh, after which come round heads, ſtanding like ſmall warres, whereof it tooke the name, wherein are ſmaller ſeede, than any of the former: the roote is ſmall and not long, with diuerſe ſprayes running from it.

10. *Tithymalus arboreus.* Tree Spurge.

The ſtemme of this tree ſpurge groweth vp right, as bigge as a mans thumbe, from the bottome, and being there bare without leaues for almoſt halfe a foote, then ſhooteth forth diuerſe

7. *Tithymalus Myrſinites.* Myrtle Spurge.

10. *Tithymalus arboreus.* Tree Spurge.

branches,

branches, of a fingers thickenesse, whereon are set narrow long leaves, somewhat like unto the Sea Spurge, or rather the marsh Spurge, or great *Esula*, having larger yellow flowers and seedes, but like the other former toward the rootes are not so great and long as some of the former, yet sufficiently comprehending in the ground, to sustaine the whole plant, which *Lobel* compareth to a Myrtle tree, for the bignesse and fashion of growing but not to the leaves.

11. *Tithymalus latifolius Hispanicus.* Broad leafed Spanish Spurge.

This broad leafed Spurge springeth up sometimes, but with one stalke, halfe a yard high or more, and not branched, and sometimes with more, and spreading forth many branches, from the bottome up to the toppes: the leaves that stand on them, are large and long, of a fresh greene colour round pointed, somewhat thicke or fat in handling: and like to the younger leaves of Woade, the flowers are of a purplish yellow colour, like in forme unto the others of this kinde: and standing in cuppes after the same manner: the roote is great thicke and white.

12. *Tithymalus palustris sive Esula major Germanica.* Great Marsh Spurge.

This great Spurge (which is usually called *Esula major*, to distinguish it from other Spurges) riseth up with many great round reddish stalkes, whereon are somewhat thicke set, many long and somewhat broad greene leaves, neither so broad or long as those of wood Spurge, else somewhat alike: the tops of the stalkes are furnished, with fewer and smaller yellow flowers, than so great a plant, would beare shew to have: some flowers breake forth also below the toppes, at the under joynts, standing upon their stalkes, three or foure together: the moist: afterwards come small round seede like unto the others, the roote is of a blackish colour on the outside, and white within, great thicke and spreading diverse wayes: the barke whereof is thicker and more fleshy than in any of the rest, and endureth the extremities of the winter, although the branches for the most part passe every autumne, and rise a new every spring.

13. *Tithymalus Helioscopius.* Sunne turning Spurge or Wartwort.

The Sunne Spurge or Sunne turning Spurge, hath for the most part but one reddish stalke, halfe a yard high, full of leaves at the bottome almost halfe way upwards, and then spreading into two or three small branches, where grow sparsedly, diverse yellowish greene leaves, smaller at the bottome, and broader at the ends, somewhat like unto Purslane leaves: the flowers are yellow like unto the rest, standing in hollow cups of two leaves a piece, the stalke running through them, as is to be seene in most of the others: the whole toppe or head of flowers is sayd to turne with the sunne, whereof it tooke the name, the seede is small but round and like the rest: the roote is small and threddy, perishing every yeere after seede time, and rising againe of its owne sowing.

14. *Esula dulcis Trag.* Sweete Spurge.

This sweete Spurge riseth up, but with one browne stalke for the most part, not above a foote high, where grew not very many leaves, yet without order, which are somewhat long and narrow at the bottome, and broader to the middle, yet not sharpe but round pointed, and of a pale greene colour, giving milke when they are broken, but not sharpe or hot, like all the other: the toppe of the stalke is furnished with many flowers, somewhat large, in some places yellow, and in others reddish, which after give yellow seede, smaller than the last: the roote is great than it, whose milke is sweete like the leaves and not hot or sharpe, and abideth not large after seede time.

The Place.

The first groweth most usually in woods:

11. *Tithymalus latifolius Hispanicus.*
Broad leafed Spanish Spurge.

12. *Esula major Germanica.*
Great Marsh Spurge.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Tithymalus Myrtifolius. Myrtle Spurge.

well in our Land as in *Germany*, *Hungary* and other places. The second at *Montpelier* and other places in *France*, as also in the kingdome of *Valentia* in *Spaine*, as *Clusius* saith. The third groweth likewise in *Spaine* and *France*, as also in *Germany* and to *Barcelona*. The fourth *Lobel* and *Pena* say, groweth no where, but in the Country of *Narbone* or *Languedoc*, yet *Clusius* saith he found it in the kingdome of *Valentia* in *Spaine*. The fift is said by *Lobel* to grow in *Narbone* and *Provence*, and not to be seene any where else but in gardens. The sixt *Clusius* saith he found on the hils of *Apennine* in *Naples*. The seventh groweth in *Germany* such as come into this land, but in their gardens, chiefly in the gardens of the curious. The eighth was sent out of *Italy*. The ninth groweth in the dry sandy grounds, high unto *Ewer* by the river *Rhodanus*. The tenth is found onely in the best Countries of *Spaine*, *Italy*, and *Narbone* in *France*, and is kept with great care and regard from the frosts of our cold winters. The eleventh was found by *Clusius* in *Spaine*. The twelfth groweth in many places of *Germany*, and by *Lobel* saith he his observations, in a wood belonging to Mr. *John Gerard*, neighbour *Lobel* very plentifully. The thirteenth groweth wilde with us in many and diverse places, as well as in other Countries. The last groweth as *Tragus* saith, in the open grounds upon some of the Alpes in *Switzerland*, and *Pena* and *Lobel* say in the gardens of the Low Countries, with them that are lovers of plants.

The Time.

All these flower in the Summer months of June and July, some earlyer or later than others, and their seede is ripe some after: the full Myrtle leafed spurge is observed by *Lobel* to abide the winter better, than some other that come from hot Countries.

The Names.

The first is called in Greeke *κύπαρισσος γαλαία ἢ Τιθύμαλος Cham-aeuce* also, Latine, that is to say *Vallesia*, because it usually groweth in the low moyst places of the woods, or in trenches that have beene made to drayne the water, and is the first *Tithymalus Characias* of *Dodonæus*, and with *Lobel Tithymalus Characias Amygdaloides*; yet call it in English Wood *Tithymall* or wood spurge, because it is more usually found in woods than any where else. The second is called by *Lobel* and *Pena Tithymalus Characias Monspel. Characias*, simply by *Matthiol. Lacuna*, *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Tabernæmontani*, by *Clusius Tithymalus Characias legitimus*, called also *Myrtifolius angustus & parvus tomentosus*, *Amygdaloides folium forme*, by *Dodonæus Tithymalus Characias alter*, the third *Clusius* thinketh to be another sort of this second kind, but differing in the smoothnesse and woollinesse of the leaves. The fourth is called by *Lobel Tithymalus serratus Monspeliensium*, which is the first *Characias* by *Dodonæus*, and by *Clusius* called *Tithymalus Myrtus Folio serrato*, for he saith the true *Myrsites* of *Dioscorides* is neither known nor in *Spaine* nor in *France*. The fift *Lobel* in his observations calleth *Myrsinites altera*, yet saith it neere agreeth with a *Characias* or Wood Spurge, then Myrtle Spurge: it is the fourth *Characias* of *Dodonæus*, who saith they are in smile, that call it *Myrsinites*; *Lugdun.* calleth it *Tithymalus Characias serratus Anfractuosus*: it is the third *Myrsinites Matthioli & Lobel* & *Tabernæmontani*, and by *Bauhinus Tithymalus Characias angustifolius*. The sixt *Lobel Coronopi* calleth *Tithymalus humifusus*, from the likenesse of the flowers, and *Tabernæmontanus* thereupon calleth it, *Tithymalus Coronopi folio serrato*, taking it to be the *Coronopus* of *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* and the *Plantaginella* of *Ruellius*, but with no reason that I know, for it answereth unto neither as you may perceive by the description. The seventh is called *Cyparissias* by *Dodonæus*, and *Myrsinites* by *Matthiolus*, *Cæsalpinus*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and others. The eighth *Dodonæus* calleth *Tithymalus arenosus hirsutus*, and thinketh it may be the plant, that *Cæsalpinus* calleth *Peplus*, *Portulaca sylvestris*, for unto *Dodonæus Peplus* seemeth it not, but hee cannot, for it hath leaves unlike unto the former Spurge, with Mantles also, I have found it neere thereunto. The ninth is called by *Dale Tithymalus verrucosus*, and by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus*, *Tithymalus Myrtifolius sextus verrucosus*, and saith *Cæsalpinus* was wont to call it *Peplus*. The tenth is called *Tithymalus Dendroides* by *Matthiolus*, *Cæsalpinus* and others. *Lonicerus* letteth it to his *Myrsine* and *Ostrya*, *Dendroides fere arborescit Bauhinus*, *Myrsites Folio non e folio serrato*, which text Bauhinus made *Dodonæus* to account it a kind of *Characias*, and let it for his third of that kinde. The Eleventh is called *Pityusa* of *Clusius*, who judgeth it to be the right or true *Pityusa* of *Dioscorides*, and so all others since him, because there is not any of these Spurges found to have so great and large leaves as this herb, although *Pena* and *Lobel* make the *Characias Monspeliensium* and *Pityusa* which strangers growing neer unto, they acknowledged this of *Clusius* to be the most probable. The twelfth is called *Tithymalus*, and *Myrsinites* by *Tragus*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and *Lugdunensis*, and by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax Tithymalus palustris foliis lini*. The thirteenth is generally by all writers, taken to be the true *Helioscopius*, that is *Tithymalus Solisequus* of *Dodonæus*, and by *Brunfelsius* and *Tragus* called *Eiula vulgaris*. The last is called by *Tragus Eiula altera*, but the reasons thereof he shewed in the description, whom diverse others since have followed: *Tragus* himselfe saith that many would referre it to *Myrsites* of *Plinie*, but this may bee plainely seene to be a kinde of *Tithymall*. *Cæsalpinus* in his borne-worke numbereth a kinde *Tithymalus arvensis annuus*, which hee saith is like hereunto,

hereunto, but fuller of branches, and but an annuall or yearely plant, and that it is not without sharpenesse which *Bauhinus* referreth to the *Cyparissias* with spotted leaves, as is hereafter shewed: in his *Pinax* he referreth hereunto also, the *Pityusa sive Esula minor foribus variis* of *Lobel*, and calleth it *Tithymalus montanus annuus*, but I cannot so thinke, but take it to be a sort of the small *Esula*, as you shall finde it in the next chapter following. The rootes of diverse of the Spurges, and of some other plants also, are taken by diverse writers, to be the *Turbith officinarum*, and of the ancients, as the *Myrsinites altera* of *Lobel*, being the fift in this chapter, which he also is taken of some to bee the true *Turbith*, that commeth from *Alexandria* into these Christian parts of the world: of the *Characias Monspeliensium*, *Lobel* saith to the same place againe, that the rootes be the most like to the true *Turbith* if any be like it. The *Esula vera Venetorum* set forth in the last Chapter, is also called of some, *Turbith nigrum* of *Actuarius*: but all the best writers say, that the small common *Esula*, is the true *Tithymalum nigrum* of *Actuarius*; whom *Mesues*, *Rhasis* and *Avicen* follow; the roote of *Atropon Narbonense*, *herba terribile*, is likewise called *Turpetum album* by the same *Actuarius*, in diverse places of his booke *de medendi ratione*. *Mesues* againe saith that *Turbith* is the roote of an herbe that giveth milke, whose leaves are like unto *Thapsia* or *Ferula*, Fennell giant, and there upon diverse have taken the rootes of *Thapsia* to be true *Turbith*. *Serapio* taketh the roote of *Tritolium* or Sea Starwort, to be the true *Turbith*: and lastly the roote of *Scammonie*, taken of some, to come nearest the true *Turbith*, as hath beene shewed in the chapter of *Scammonie* here before. *Matthiolus* saith that all the sorts of *Tithymall*, were indifferently taken and used for *Esula* by Physitions and Apothecaries in his time; but allthough the *Turbith officinarum*, which is most likely to be the same of the ancients, is not the roote of any of the *Tithymales*, or Spurges, because all of them are hot and sharpe, when fresh or dryed, and the true *Turbith* is almost insipid, and because they being dry break short without any stringy threds that are in the true *Turbith*: neither can it be *Atropon* or *Esula*; for they are not likewise: It can be the roote of *Thapsia*, which besides the heate and sharpenesse is too white also, and the roote of the true *Turbith* is somewhat blackish on the outside and not so white within as *Thapsia* is. That *Tripolium* cannot be it, *Dioscorides* and *Galen* declare sufficiently, who say it is sharpe in taste, and hot in the third degree, which qualities are not to be found in *Turbith*. Lastly, that *Turbith* should be the roote of *Scammonie*, I cannot thinke, because these quickly grow greater than the rootes of *Turbith*, are ever seene to be. The *Arabians* call *Tithymall Lanbon*, *Thuria*, *Mesues Sechran* & *Alsechras*, the *Italians Tithimalo* or *Torsomiglio*, the *Spaniards Lecheretnaga* or *Lengua*, the *French Herbe au laict*, the *Germanes Wolffs milch*, the *Dutch Wulfs melck*, and we in *English* Milkewort or Spurge in generall, and particularly Sea Spurge, Wood Spurge, &c. as is extant in the title.

The Vertues.

All these Spurges except the last, are hearing and exulcerating the skinne, if they be outwardly applyed, are vehement and excoriating purgers taken inwardly, without great care and caution: for as *Mesues* in his booke of purging Herbes, they are all offensive to the heart, liver, and stomacke, they breake the veines, fret the guts, and heate the whole body so much that thereupon they raise fevers many times: the first ill quality therefore he saith are taken away if those things be put thereto in the taking, that doe strengthen the heart, liver and stomacke. The second and third are taken away, by putting thereto such things as have a glutinous quality, and such are *gum Tragacanth*, *Bdellium*, and the mucilage or expression of the seedes of Fleawort and Psillium. The fourth evill quality is taken away, by mixing cold and moyst things with it, and such are the juyce of Sowthistle, Endive, Purslane, Nightshade, or the seedes of Quinces well beaten with Vinegar. These Tithymals or Spurges doe purge with great violence, both upward by vomits, and downeward by the stoole, flegmatick humors, both from the stomacke, and from the joynts, as also blacke choller, melancholy, and the dregs but they waste and macerate the body, and consume generation; 3 or 4 droppes of the milke taken fresh and put into a dry figge, which is taken by strong Country people, to purge them; but it requireth some carefull gathering of the milke, that they stand with their backes, and not their faces to the winde, and especially that they touch not their face or eyes with their hands. The milkie juyce of them is the strongest worker, the stalke and leaves are weaker in quality thereto, and the rootes of all are of the same operation, but not so strong, for they being boyled in Vinegar helpe the toothach, especially if they be hollow, and the milke put into the hole, so as it touch not any of the other teeth or gummes, doth worke more effectually and speedily; the same milke also upon any hairy place, taketh away the haires; but it is necessary that it lye not long at a time, & that the place be anointed with oyle of roses and Nightshade quickly after: the same also taketh away callous knots, and all other callous or hard kernell, or cornes of the feete, or other parts of the body, if they be first pared to the quick, some thereof dropped on or layde to: the same also boyled in some oyle of bitter Almonds, cleareth the skinne, the markes or scarres that come of sores, as also other deformities and discolouring of the skinne, and the scabbe and scurfes of the head: The Myrtle leafed Spurge is effectuall in all these things, excepting vomiting, wherein it is weaker. The rest are all of a like quality, but the *Helioscopius* is the weakest, yet the leaves of the greater sorts in generall, although some attribute it to the broad leafed Spurge only, cast into the water, stupifie the fish therein, so as they rise up to the toppe thereof, which lying thereon as halfe dead for a while, may be easily taken with ones hand or otherwise. A lye made of the ashes of them, and the ashes themselves also are answerable to the same effects before set downe in many things. The sweete Spurge as *Trago* saith doth strongly provoke vomitings, if the roote thereof be taken inwardly. The outer barke of the roote, being steeped a day and night in Vinegar, and then taken forth dryed and powdered, halfe a dramme of that powder taken in white boyled water, doth purge all waterish humors downewards, as also choller, and is very profitably given to them that have the dropsie, the roote also wonderfully soldereth and healeth all manner of greene wounds. *Trago* so sheweth the manner of making certaine pills, that are very effectuall for the dropsie, and those that are bruised, which may be taken as he saith without either paine or danger. Take of the rootes of *Esula* prepared aforesayd halfe an ounce, of aloes one ounce, of Mallicke one dramme, these being beaten into powder severally by it selfe, are to be made up with Fennell water into great or small pills.

Cast

Chap. XVII.

Lathyris sive Catapotia minor. Garden Spurge.

Next to the greater Spurges I muſt adjoyne this other kinde of Spurge, which by all authors both before and since this time, was accounted to be referred unto them, and yet differing from them, and therefore muſt to be expreſſed in a Chapter by it ſelfe: yet hereof there are two or three ſorts obſerved, one greater than another, as ſhall be preſently ſhewed.

1. *Lathyris major hortenſis.* The greater garden Spurge.

The greater of theſe garden Spurges riſeth up, but with one hollow ſtraight whitiſh ſtalke, as big as a finger, ſhadowed as it were over with browne, on which grow up to the toppes for the firſt yeare, many thicke fat long and ſomewhat narrow leaves, of a blewiſh greene colour on the upperſide, and more whitiſh under, yeelding milke as plentifull as any of the reſt: the next yeare after, it diuideth it ſelfe into many ſmall branches, with ſmaller leaves at every ioynture, every part thereof yeelding milke, as the other doe: the flowers are of a pale yellow colour, and ſtand in cups like the former ſorts, but are ſmaller than many of them, yeelding ſweete, and nothing ſo hot and burning ſeede, in three ſquare heads, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of *Lunaria Lobelij*, but rounder and bigger, than any of the former: Tithymalls or Spurges, which in the hot Sunne will cracke and ſhoote out of their places: the roote is long and woodily, periſhing as ſoone as it hath given ſeede, and ſpringeth againe of it owne ſeede that is ſuffered to fall.

Lathyris maior vulgaris ſive Catapotia major. Ordinary garden Spurge.

2. *Lathyris minor.* The leſſer garden Spurge.

The leſſer kinde of garden Spurge is ſo like unto the former, that I muſt needs but only to tell you, that it is the very ſame, but leſſer in every part thereof; for whoſoever hath ſeene the greater ſort, will preſently ſay when they ſee this, it is the ſame, but a leſſer kinde, and ſo much I hope will ſuffice to declare and diſtinguiſh theſe two ſorts.

3. *Lathyris minima.* The leaſt garden Spurge.

This ſmall garden Spurge hath many ſlender branches, lying upon the ground, ſet full of ſmall leaves, no bigger than thoſe of Knotgraſſe; among which riſeth up a ſtalke, about a foote high, with ſuch like leaves on it as grew below: at the toppe whereof ſtand many ſmall yellow flowers, cluſtering thicke together on their ſmall foote ſtalkes, but not ſpread abroad like unto the former ſorts: this yeeldeth milke as the others doe: the roote is ſmall, ſpreading many ſmall ſtrings, with ſtrings at them.

The Place.

They all grow in ſome places wilde about the borders of fields, but moſt uſually in gardens, where, when they are once planted they will hardly be rid out againe.

The Time.

They flower in July, and the ſeede is ripe in Auguſt.

The Names.

They are called in Greeke [illegible] *Lathyris, quia cingentem [illegible] ſeu [illegible] ſeu [illegible]*; in Latine *Catapotia minor*, as it is before ſaid, the *Ricinus* or *Palma Chriſti* ſeede, is called *Catapotia major*, and it is likely it was ſo called *[illegible]* for the ſimilitude *catapotia* is in Engliſh garden Spurge, that they may differ from all others. The firſt and ſecond are generally by all writers called, either *Lathyris* or *Catapotia minor*. The laſt is called by *Lobelius* *Lathyris minor Dodonæi Pempt.* and *Ruellius* thereupon *Lathyris minor conglomerata flore*, and it is likely alſo to be the ſame that *Cordus* calleth *Catapotia ſpiſſa*. The *Arabians* call it *Alhenna* and *Alhenne*: the *Italians Catapuzia, Lathyri* and *Catapuzia minore*, the *Spaniards Tartaga*, the *French Eſpurge*, the *Dutch* and *Low Dutch Spurgie* and *Tichelkruyt*, the *Dutch kornkraud* & *Spurge*, and we in *Engliſh Spurge* and garden *Spurge*.

The Vertues.

The ſeede of this Spurge, and the moſt part onely it uſe with us, whereof 5 or 7 or 9 in the greateſt, at the moſt are taken of a ſtrong body, purgeth by ſtoole and vomit, tough flegme, choller, melancholy, and water, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith: the ſmall weakeſt is to ſwallow the ſeedes whole, without breaking either huſke or kernell and then they worke the more gently and weakely, but if the huſkes be broken, and the kernels ſwallowed whole or chewed, or in the ſame ſtirred with drinke or broth, they will then worke more violently, and therefore to be taken with the more caution: the milke is more violent, even as the former Tithymals or Spurges are to be taken inwardly. Some use it outwardly applyed and ſay fully, it helpeth to take away haires on the eye-browes, forehead or temples: it will not touch any other part of the face or ſkinne, the ſame alſo cautelouſly applyed, taketh away the proud fleſh in ſcabs, hard callous knobs, cornes or warts in the fleſh, (if they bee firſt pared to the quicke and then applyed) running ſcabs and ſores, and the blemiſhes ſcarres and ſpots of the ſkinne: it is put into ſome hollow tooth to take away the paine, but you muſt beware that it touch no other of the teeth or gummes, or other part of the mouth: the milke made up into *Troſciſci*, or little balls, with the meale of beanes or peaſe and kept dry, doth ſerve all the yeare to uſe, as occaſion is offered, for the purpoſes aforeſayd, the diſtilled water of the whole plant, is of eſpeciall uſe, to cleanſe the ſkinne from freckles, morphew, or any other diſcolourings, either of it ſelfe, or mixed with the water of beane flowers, and ballard Dictanie, and being

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

gently bathed on the places troubled with the itch, taketh it away in a very short space. The Lone simple was also cleanseth foule vlcers and sores. The leaves being boyled in fat broath, worketh to some purposes more lightly, though more weakely. It is held by many good authors, to be effectuall for all the purposes, the greater Spurge or *Esula Christi* is applyed unto.

CHAP. XVIII.

Tithymalus seu Esula minores. The smaller Spurges.

HAving shewed you all the sorts of the greater Spurges, there remaine diverse other small kinds which I will comprehend in this chapter, that so I may accomplish, and set forth the whole story of them together.

1. *Pityusa, Tithymalus Paralias sive Esula minor.* Pine spurge or small Esula.

This small Spurge hath diverse weake and slender stalkes, some a yard long, whereon grow many small long and narrow pointed leaves, without order round about them, very like unto the leaves of Flaxe: at the toppes of the stalkes grow yellow flowers, sometimes dasht over with purple, like the former, but lesser, and standing in the like cuppes, which falling away, the seede groweth in small three square huskes wherein is contained small round seede: the roote is small and long, of the bignesse of ones finger, some blackish on the outside, but white within, and abiding many yeares, yet the extremities of the winter sometimes rot it and cause it to perish: both milke, roote and seede, are somewhat like in heate and sharpenesse unto the garden Spurges, but not altogether so violent: the roote of this *Esula* is accounted of the most, to be the truelt *Esula minor*, and the extract out of the roote hereof, rightly prepared and called *Lacca Esulæ*.

2. *Pityusa seu Esula minor floribus rubris.* Small Spurge with red flowers.

There is another of this kinde growing a foote high with such like leaves thereon, whose flowers are redde standing in the like cuppes, that the other Spurges doe.

3. *Tithymalus Cyparissias vulgaris.* Common Cypresse Spurge or Wellcome to our house.

The Cypresse Spurge is so like unto the first described, that it deceiveth many, that doe not marke them properly; for this hath also diverse slender brownish stalkes, whereon grow small narrow leaves, yet somewhat broader and thicker than the former, and thicker set upon the stalkes also: the flowers and seede are like the other, so is the roote also, whereupon diverse have mistaken it, and take it for the true *Esula minor*, and so have used it instead thereof.

1. *Tithymalus Paralias.* Pine Spurge.

2. *Esula minor alter a superioribus floribus.* Small Spurge with red flowers.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. *Tithymalus Cyparissias vulgaris.*
Cypresse Spurge or welcome to our house.

5. *Tithymalus Leptophyllos.*
Small annuall Spurge.

4. *Tithymalus Cyparissio maculosis foliis.* Cypresse Spurge with spotted leaves.

This other Cypresse Spurge differeth not much from the former having smooth round reddish stalkes, two foote high at the least, the tops whereof doe a little bend downewards; the leaves are fat and soft like unto the former, but standing more together at spaces, which are greene on the upperside, and more yellowish underneath, thicke set with deepe yellow spots almost red, which are eminent at their first springing: the flowers likewise are of a little deeper colour, tending to a red or purple: the roote is smaller than those of the former, and more parted into sprayes or branches, with many fibres at them, of a brownish red colour on the outside, and pale within, not abiding as the other doth after seeding time.

There is another of this kinde taller in all parts thereof, else not differing from it. *Matth.*

5. *Tithymalus Leptophyllos.* Small annuall Spurge.

This annuall small Spurge hath many slender weake stalkes, bushing forth into many branches, and spreading farre upon the ground, whereon grow very small long and narrow leaves, standing upright, the uppermost whereof are somewhat broade at the bottome, and compasse the stalkes, ending in a long sharpe point or end: the flowers are yellow, like unto the other and very small, after which come three square heads, but very small, wherein is contained very small round greenish seede, not much bigger than poppy seede: the roote is small long hard and woody, perishing every yeare as soone as it hath given seede.

6. *Tithymalus capitatus sive Peplus.* Round headed Spurge, or Vineyard Spurge.

This Spurge shooteth forth round about the roote many small weake reddish upright branches with small leaves set by couples for the most part, somewhat like the leaves of Sun-turning Spurge, but rounder pointed and smaller, of a greyish greene colour on the upperside, and a little reddish or purplish underneath, oftentimes which will change to be wholly purple, in the Summer time: the flowers are very small and yellow standing more round, or close together, as it were in an umbell, otherwise like unto the rest: and so is the seede also very small, contained in three square heads: the roote is small and long, with many small strings and fibres at it, perishing also every yeare, and rising againe of it owne sowing.

7. *Peplus.* Small purple Sea Spurge.

This small purple Sea Spurge, forsaketh his small purplish branches upon the ground more plentifull than the other, and somewhat taller, whereon doe grow many small leaves like the other, but not so round at the ends: and purplish likewise underneath and above sometimes, especially in the beginning of the heate of the yeare: the flowers are small and yellow like the other, and so is the seede, but somewhat bigger and standing somewhether for the most part, not onely upon the toppes, but here and there upon the branches also: the roote is small and slender and of no use.

8. *Characias.* Perry Spurge or time Spurge.

The perrie spurge is one of the smallest Spurges that is, having very small slender branches, lying upon the ground divided sometimes into other smaller, with small pale green leaves set thereon, smaller than those of Tyme,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

6. *Esula rotunda foe Penæi.* Round headed Spurge.

7. *Esula.* Small purple Sea Spurge.

or as *Penæ* compareth them unto Rapunce wort: the flowers are the smallest and so is the seede of all the set in heads by couples like the last: the roote is small and long, consisting of nothing but threds, and no life.

9. *Esula exigua folio obtuso.* Petty Spurge with broad pointed leaves.

This Petty Spurge likewise groweth close upon the ground, the small round branches not exceeding three breadth in length, with small long and narrow leaves, broad at the points or ends, as if they had been cut off without order on them, yeelding milke as the others doe: the flowers and seede is like the last, and so is the roote also.

10. *Tithymalus exiguus saxatilis.* Rocky pettie Spurge.

This is the smallest Spurge of all the rest, the small branches not extending two or three inches in length, the smallest and narrowest leaves of any set thereon: the flowers are small and somewhat reddish: the seede agreeable to the plant, and the roote as small as threds.

11. *Tithymalus tuberosus.* Tuberous or Knobbed Spurge.

Tuberous or Knobbed Spurge, hath diverse small reddish branches, lying upon the ground, with many leaves, somewhat like unto those of Saint *Iohns* wort set thereon without order, every one having the middle ribbe white therein: some of those beare a few small flowers at the toppes of them like unto the other Spurges, and seede likewise in three square heads: the roote is tuberous in his naturall place, blackish without and white within, and formed somewhat like a peare or figge, from whence the name thereof rose: but a little different in our climate, not keeping so proportionable a figure as it hath done over to us, even as the blacke Raddish hath done likewise, and therefore we may thereby plainely perceive the nature of the soyle doth alter and change the formes of roots, and leaves also in many things.

12. *Tithymalus tuberosus, radice longa.* Long rooted Tuberous Spurge.

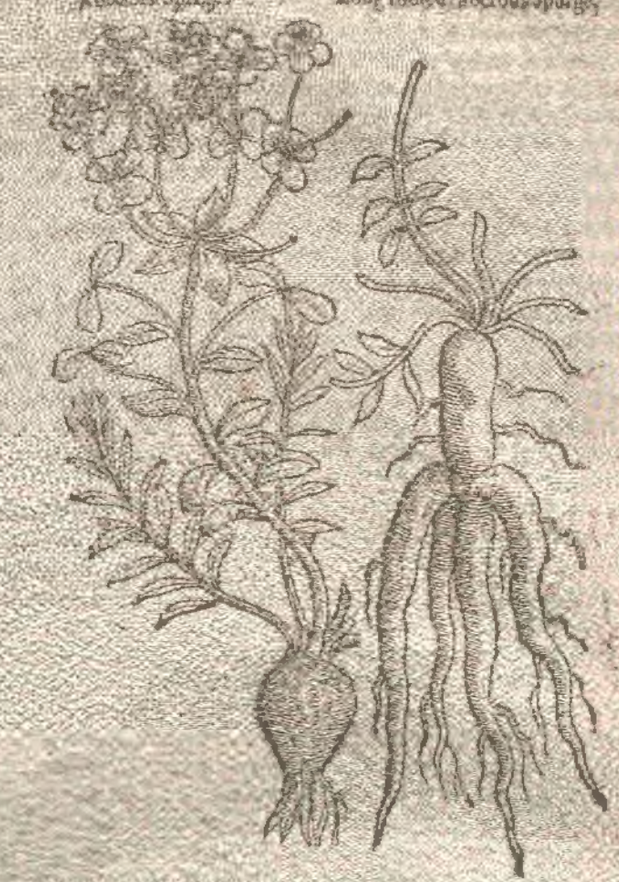
This other Tuberous Spurge, the figure whereof *Clusius* had sent him from *Florence*, is so like the former, that I verily believe (as I said before of the former) the soyle and climate was the cause of the alteration: but yet briefely to shew you what he saith thereof, is this, it hath five or six branches rising from the roote lying upon the ground, somewhat reddish towards the bottome of them, divided into other smaller branches of greene leaves, that are set thereon by couples on both sides are small like the other, but a little rounder: the flowers that grow at the toppes are of a yellow with red colour, after which come three square heads somewhat rugged or set with knobbes, wherein is contained small round seede, like unto the other, the roote long and round, having many other small and long thicke roots, issuing from the lower end thereof, with many fibres thereat blackish on the outside and white within, like the former.

13. *Tithymalus tuberosus Germanicus.* Knobbed Spurge of Germany.

The knobbed Spurge of Germany, differeth from the former two sorts of *Tithymalus*, first in the roote which is full of many reddish knobs, set together with diverse long fibres among them, like unto the roote of *Scorzonera*, or great Piggewort: the branches are small and tender, whereon grow the leaves which are small and

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. Chamæpitys.
Ground Spurge, Tyme Spurge.



4. Myrsinites tuberosa. *5. Esula sive Aparines radice.*
Knobbed Spurge. Long rooted tuberous Spurge.

bow, somewhat like unto the leaves of *Meseureon* but smaller: the flowers are yellow, and the seede small and round, growing in three square heads, like unto the other sorts of Spurges.

The Place.

The first and third sorts, grow in some places of *Germanie* and *France*, both by the Rivers side and borders of fields, but no where naturall in *England* that I can heare, but in the gardens of those that are lovers of plants; the third is oftentimes found in the Country gardens of poore folkes in many places with us. The second is found in some Herbarists gardens in the low Countries; *Iacomus Tabine* remembreth the two sorts of the fourth kinde, which hee found in craggy stone places, lying open to the sunne, and in the borders of some fields, that were dry in Sauoye neere *Turin* in *Germanie*. The fift also is found in the fields in the same places of *Germany*, that the last are, but nearer the villages. The sixt groweth in the Vineyards of *France* in diverse places, as also in ditches and borders of fields there. The seventh groweth neere the Sea side in *Narbone* and about *Marseilles*. The eighth groweth about *Montpelier*, in the dry sandy Vineyards and Olive grounds, neere the Sea also. The Ninth and Tenth, grow about *Montpelier* and *Marseilles*, as also *Padua* as *Bauhinus* saith. The eleventh groweth on Mount *Adria* as *Bellonius* reporteth, in *Apulia* and the Kingdome of *Naples*, as *Ferrantes Imperatus* affirmeth, who sent some of the roots thereof unto *Clusius*, in *Candy* also and diverse other the warmer Countries, but they are all nourished up onely within the gardens of those that are curious. The twelfth is not expressed where it is naturall. The last is remembred by *Camerarius*, who saith it was found in certaine woods about *Lypsik* in *Germanie*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Summer Moneths of *June*, *July*, and *August*, some earlyer and some later than others; but the third kinde is often found in flower in *May*.

The Names.

Pityusa is called in Greeke *Orobos*, in Latine and in Shoppes *Esula*, or *Esula minor*, because there is a greater as hath before been shewed before; it seemeth to have taken the name from *Pityusa*, being derived thereof, and made *Diminutive*, as if it were *Pityusula*, and short *Pitula* or *Esula*, as a small *Pityusa* or Pine Spurge. The first is taken to be the *Tithymalus Myrsinites*, and called *Esula minor* generally in most Countries, although the seede appeare not at the declination of September; yet is often confounded with the third, which is called *Cyparissias* by most authors, but therefore *Valerius Cordus* noteth the first to be his second *Tithymalus Cyparissias*: that the roote hereof is taken by *Matthiolus* and others for *Turbith*, I have shewed before. *Nicolaus Myrepsicus* in some medecines and purging pultesses appointed to be put therein to *Esula*, by the name of *Chamapitys*: whereupon *Fuchsius* thinketh that *Myrepsicus* hath *Cognominated*, in the ordinary ground Pine and not any kind of *Tithymall*, being deceived by the *Homonymy* and double sense of the word: for *Chamapitys* signifieth a low Pine, which *Pityusa* doth also but *Chamapitys* doth resemble a Pine in sort in the crimons knots in the forme of the leaves, which *Pityusa* doth not, and also that *Pityusa* is a strong purger, fit for such medecines and pills, as *Nicolaus* appointeth it an ingredient, and therefore by *Chamapitys* cannot be only meant for that *Esula* with Pine tree leaves. The second is by *Lobel* in his observations for *Spherularides* that same herbe, is here expressed, and I have adjoyned unto the first as most likely to be a species thereof, rather than a sort of the *Esula minor Tragi*, as I have shewed you in the next chapter save one before this, as *Bauhinus* would make it. The fourth *Bauhinus* referreth as I layd before to *Camerarius* his *Tithymalus arvensis*, and to that which *Fuchsius Dodonæus* in his *Historia Sacra authore Tragio* calleth *Esula*. *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* calleth it *Tithymalus Cyparissias foliis parvis crassis rotundis*. The fifth is *Matthiolus* his *Leptophyllos*, whom *Camerarius* and *Thalius* doe follow. It is *Tragus* his *Esula exigua*, and *Esula minor* of *Dalechampius*. The sixt is

called πιτυς & κυπαρισσος, *Peplus & Cyce*, and μικρα δενδρωδης *Mecon aphrodes* as *Dioscorides* saith, in Latine *Esula ramosa*, from the forme as well of the branches, growing up round about the roottes, and the umbell of fours which are round, which names hold withall writers. The seventh is called πιτυς ελαττων, *Peplus & Peplis*, of the red colour of the leaves, and δενδρωδης *Andrachne agria*, i. *Portulaca sylvestris*, of the face and forme of the whole plant: it hath no other Latine name than *Peplis*, yet *Bauhinus* calleth it *Peplis maritima folio ampliore*, and *Cæsalpinus Peplium*, and is *Dalechampius* his *Peplion*. The eight is called *Chamæpice*, χαμαι πιτυλη φυλλον ἐχουσα *similis fruticosa* generally of all writers. The ninth and tenth *Bauhinus* onely remembreth, and giveth the names they are in the titles. The eleventh is called κυπαρισσιας *Apios* of *Dioscorides*, and τροπικη *Ischas* of *Theophrastus*, by the forme of the roote, which is like unto a peare or egge; in Latine *Tithymalus tuberosus*, by which name either the one or the other, all writers call them; but there is an errour in *Fuchsius* and *Tragus*, in mistaking a kind wilde kind of Vetch, with small tuberous or elongge rootes, growing in woods and fields to be *Apios*, which *Matthiolus* doth reprove in calleth it *Glycyrrhiza*, and is the plant that *Gerard* doth call in *English* Peale Earth Nut, in Latine *terra glandes*, and of *Tabernæmontanus* and others *Chamæbalanus*: *Turner* also is in another errour supposing the *Balbocastanum* or *Nucula terrestris* to be *Dioscorides* his *Apios*. The twelfth *Clusius* saith he had the figure onely sent him from *Matthiolus*, and therefore calleth it *Ischas altera*. *Bauhinus* translating the name to *Tithymalus tuberosus oblongus radice*, and I to *Apios sive Tithymalus tuberosus oblongus radice*, but I verily thinke it to be, but some various kind of the former *Apios*. The last *Cæsalpinus* onely hath made mention of in his *Hortus Aretianus*, calleth it *Tithymalus tuberosus alter*, and *Bauhinus Tithymalus tuberosus Germanicus*, as it is in the titles.

The Vertues.

All these spurges are of the nature of the former, yet some more, some lesse violent in purging, and condite better to some speciall diseases, as you shall heare in particular. The first *Pityusa* which is accounted the true *Esula major*, (although the *Cyparissias* be taken of many for the same, and so used but with lesse successe, neerest thereunto) is accounted of force to heale the bitings or stingings of venemous serpents: it purgeth strongly downewards both choller and flegme, and taketh away the hardnesse and paines of the belly, and the lings of the breast: the seede and roote prepared helpeth the dropsie, being carefully and with good advise: the leaves (steeped a while in vinegar, and afterwards dryed and made into powder, which is the preparation them) may be given to the weight of three drammes saith *Dioscorides*, (which I hold proportionable, to that of the great quantities of purgers, given by the ancients where of I have spoken before, which is over large given to any in our time, or at least nation) the roote (prepared in the manner aforesaid) is given likewise to weight of two drammes saith *Dioscorides*, in meade or honeyed water: but one dramme is so strong, that not fit to be taken but with caution, and by a strong body) the seede saith *Dioscorides* may be taken to the weight of a dramme: but seeing 9 or 10 seedes of the garden Spurge is a sufficient strong medicine. I thinke so many those seedes are too many by much: and of the juyce or milke a spoonefull *Dioscorides* appointeth, being made into pills with flower, which is the strongest of them all: an extract made artificially out of the rootes is also commended by many in the dropsie, and other diseases before named, but it had needs of no small, as well in preparing as giving. The pills of *Esula* set downe in the 16 chapter before, doe properly belong unto this being to be made more properly of this *Esula* than of that. The small annuall Spurge is in purging like the flores, but is not so strong for the diseases aforesaid as the former are. The seede of *Peplus* the round *Esula* being beaten and drunke in hydromel or honyed water, purgeth flegme and choller. The leaves are used pickled up, and kept to be used in meates, and the powder of them saith *Dioscorides*, strewed upon meates loseth the belly: The small purple Sea Spurge hath the same properties, and is used to be pickled and eaten with the like effect that the former is. The Perty or Tyme Spurge, is used for paines of the mother, if the tops, branches and leaves be bruised with a little wine, and put up as a pessary: The same boyled and taken doth purge the belly even as the milke or juyce doth also, and is good against the stinging or biting of serpents, and taketh away all manner of warts and excrescences of the like nature. It is very effectuall for the dimnesse or mistinesse of the eyes, to cleere the sight, and also for watering or running eyes, and to take away filmes or tearnesse grow upon them, used with a little honey. The tuberous or knobbed Spurge saith *Dioscorides*, purgeth downewards, if the lower parts be taken, and upwards if the upper parts be taken: but the juyce to the quantity of half a dramme, purgeth both wayes, and so doth the plant being taken wholly together. The manner of drawing the juyce thereof (is somewhat rude in regard of the exquisite manner of preparing extracts chymically in these dayes) as *Dioscorides* teacheth it downe is this. Beate the rootes and put them into a vessell full of water, bruise them well therein, and with a feather gather the supernoll upon the water, which being dryed and kept, serveth for the uses aforesaid, and for those that have the dropsie. All these cleanse the skinne from discolouring, sores as the former doe, and with as good successe. There is none of them but are strong and violent, and therefore great caution and advise is to be had, in taking of them inwardly, and therefore some appoint to put divers cold herbes to them in the taking: but for outward applications there is the lesse feare of danger, because if the skinne be any thing exulcerated, and the parts inflamed, helpe may sooner be had and applyed thereto, than within the body.

CHAP.

Chap. XIX.

Hippophaes, Hippophaestum & Hippomanes. Thornie Milkewort or Fullers thorne.

BEcause *Dioscorides* speaketh of *Hippophaes* and *Hippophaestum*, making them both Thornie plants, yeelding milke and purging, before *Ruellius* and the *Tithymales*, and *Theophrastus* in his ninth booke, and eleventh chap. saith that *Hippomanes* is made of *Tithymalus*, or *Infantis* Milkewort, the best as hee saith, was knowne to be made in *Tegea* and was held to be of great worth; yet my *Theophrastus* in Latine, which is very ancient without name of the *Printer* or yeare of the Printing, hath in that place *Hippophaes* although I confesse I have seene Greeke copies which have had *Hippomanes*, but lately *Hippomanes* being declared by other authors, to bee a kinde of poyson made of the nature or thinne Sperme of *Mares*, as you shall heare by and by, could not in my minde be so unknowne to *Theophrastus*, that he should say, it was made of the *Tithymalls* or Milkeworts, but rather that *Hippophaes* was a Milkewort, or made thereof, for in his 6. booke and 4. chapter at the latter end he numbreth *Hippophyon* which *Gaza* translateth *lapsana*, among those plants that beare thornes as the leaves, and in the same booke and 5. chapter he nameth *Hippophaes* which *Gaza* translateth *lapsana* likewise, to have gentle smooth leaves, not like unto the Capers, which have sharpe leaves as well as stalkes, and in his 9 booke and 15 chapter, maketh no mention either of forme, having declared it before, or of purging or poysonfull quality thereof, but numbreth it among other things, the best whereof grow in *Arcadia*, and nameth it next after the *Elaterium*, made of the Wilde Cowcumbers, so that it is probable his *Hippophyon*, *Hippophaes*, *Hippophaes*, or *Hippomanes*, whether you will, for diverse doe thinke diversly, was an herbe or roote, that bore thornes as is before declared, whose condensate milke or juyce, was of much worth being made in *Tegea*: I thinke it not a misse somewhat to declare both what I thinke *Dioscorides* his *Hippophaes* and *Hippophaestum* are, and the derivation of the name: and what *Anguillara* and others say of it also, that say they have found it, to incite some industrious to attaine it also, if that which I shall shew you in my opinion be not it, and likewise to shew what diverse authors doe report of *Hippomanes*, that thereby the diversity of things might cleere *Theophrastus* from imputation of want of knowledge, what *Hippomanes* was, or variety from others, and that his *Hippophaes* and *Dioscorides Hippophaes*, was one and the same thing. This therefore is the text of *Dioscorides* concerning *Hippophaes*. *Hippophaes* wherewith fullers doe refresh garments, groweth in gravelly grounds and neere the Sea. It is shrubbish plant thicke of leaves, or well spreade, having long leaves like unto the Olive tree, but smaller and longer, and betweene them many whitish hard thornes distant one from another. The flowers stand in clusters like unto those of Ivye, but smaller and more gentle, somewhat reddish or bluish out of a white: the roote is thicke and tender full of juyce, like milke and bitter in taste, from whence as from *Thapsia*, a juyce is taken, which being dryed up either by it selfe simply, or with the flower of *Orobus* (or the bitter vetch) is kept for their use that needs it. *Hippophaestum* (saith *Dioscorides*) which some call *Hippophaes*, groweth in the same places, and is a kinde of Fullers thorne also. It is a low herbe having thorne small leaves, without either stalke or flower, with empty heads, it hath thicke and tender rootes: a juyce is drawne out of the rootes, leaves, and heads, and dryed up to be used. Thus farre *Dioscorides*. In comparing therefore *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, I doe not finde them to vary more than in a letter or two of the word. For as you heare *Dioscorides* saith *Hippophaes* hath many branches full of leaves, and some thornes also, and *Theophrastus* doth intimate the same, saying that *Hippophaes* hath smooth leaves, and thornes by the leaves, or is a thornie plant as *Ptelea* (of which you shall heare in that part that speaketh of thornie plants) *Capers*, *Caltrops*, and *Rosa Hircina* are: *Dioscorides* saith the roote of *Hippophaes* is thicke and full of a milkie juyce, and *Theophrastus* saith *Hippophaes* (as I sayd my booke hath it, and *Columna* in his chapter of *Hippophaes* hath so also, or as others have *Hippomanes*, which as I sayd before cannot be) is made of a *Tithymall* or Milkewort, the best being made in *Tegea*, and is of great worth, *Pliny* maketh mention of *Hippophaes* in one place, and of *Hippophaestum* in another, as of one and the same plant, as likewise of *Hippophaestum* in severall places, which as yet in one place he calleth *Hippace*, but in that he doth but relate what he hath out of *Dioscorides*, yet somewhat different: it is probable he never saw the plant, but did deliver what he sayd onely upon the credit of the author, we shall not neede to insist more upon him. The Greeke name ἱππόφαες commeth either of ἵππος & φάος, or φάω which is interpreted *equorum salus aut lux, aut æquigenita*, for so *Pliny* in his 22 booke, and 22. chap. saith, *Debent accommodatæsse ex equarum natura ad vires, ex alia aut alia earum accepisse*: and ἱππομανὲς ἐστὶ ὃ & μανὲν quæ equarum mentem sive furorem agnoscit: but because *Dioscorides* saith it was called *Spina fullonia*, and that garments were cleansed thereby, it seemeth the *Etymon* of the word was rather derived from ἵππος taken *per adverbii accessionis*, & sic pro valde or multum, & φάος pro lumine or nitore, of the cleansing quality: for so *Pliny* saith of *Hippophaestum* in his 27 booke and 10 chapter *Hippophaestum nascitur in Italia ex quibus fiunt pilæ fullonia* (for with the plant or roote made into balls, those times of his used to scoure garments, like as if it were done with sope. *Anguillara* saith he found *Hippophaes* in the Iland *Peloponesso*, in the sandy grounds by the seaside, which had a roote of the length of ones hand or better, yeelding a thinne juyce, being either broken or wounded, like in colour to milke, of a very bitter taste: the flour saith he saw then neither flowers nor fruite) and strong smell, which the inhabitants call *Acantha Macedonica*, *Spina purgativa*, the purging Thorne, which *Anguillara* setteth downe in his *Pinax* for a kinde of *Rhamnus Coronopi folio*, and thinketh the *Hippophaestum* mentioned of *Lugdunensis* to be the same: *Fabius Columna* refuting the opinion of others that rooke the *Rhamnus primus* of *Dioscorides*, as *Lobel* supposeth that purging thornie plant to be growing in the Isle of *Ely*, *Penny* and *Holland*, supposeth that that kinde of *Rhamnus* which groweth in *Campania* and *Italie*, be the first flourish, called by the *Italians* in those places *Spina santa*, and which is the second sort of the fifth kinde of *Rhamnus*, set forth by *Clusius*, doth more neerely resemble the *Hippophaes* of *Dioscorides*: but in my simple opinion of such thicke shrubbes, wanting milke as the roote can be the *Hippophaes* of *Dioscorides* called also *Spina fullonia*, *Ruellius* likewise saith that *Hippophaestum*, was brought from *Narbone* in *France*, which had small whitish leaves among the thornes, by *Lugdunenses* it is said that *Hippophaestum* was sent to *Dodonæus* from *Italie* or *Africa*, and was a plant, spread full of thornie branches or rather the branches being wholly but thornes themselves, with small white flowers, standing close to-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

gether at the joynts and partitions of the branches; but whether it were purging was not signified: this declaration, being onely taken from the dryed plant was lente: but if I may be bold to give my centure, what *Hippophaes* is, and whether it be to be found or no, I would furely conjecture, that the plant called *Galaſſiwedde Cretica* which I have ſet forth in the 15 chapter of this part, under the title of *Tithymalus maximus Cretenſis ſpinoſus*, and as I ſay there, is ſayd by *Honorius Bellus* to be a kinde of *Tithymall*, or Spurge having thornes, and giving milke, whoſe roote is thicke and fleſhy, might as neere reſemble *Hippophaes*, both for forme, for giving milke and purging quality, as any other plant whatſoever, and even the relation of the leaves and flowers ſet downe in that place, is not greatly differing, let others judge hereof as they ſee cauſe. Now concerning *Hippomanes* let me ſhew you alſo what diverſe authors have written thereof. Firſt it is imputed to *Theophraſtus* to ſay, as ſome copies (but I thinke) greeke copies have it as I ſayd before, and *Camerarius* as I thinke was the firſt that did ſo cauſe it to be read, that *Hippomanes* is made of *Tithymall*, but is miſtaken for *Hippophaes* as I ſayd before. *Theocritus* ſaith in *Pharmaceutris*, that *Hippomanes* is a plant whereby horſes are made furious madde. *Colluvella* ſaith that *Hippomanes* is a poyſon, which kindleth luſt in horſes like to that of men, but what it is, or whereof it is made or taken, he doth not expreſſe. *Virgil* alſo in his 18 booke and 11 chapter aſſermeth, that *Hippomanes* was of ſtrong power or force in witchery or ſorcery, that being but ſayd to the braſen figure of the mare at *Olympus*, would drive the horſes in extreame fury to cover it: which *Pauſanias* before *Pliny* his time, doth ſet downe more at large in his firſt booke: but *Ariſtotle* in his 6 booke and 18 chap. of the nature of beaſts, ſaith that mares doe let paſſe from them a certaine thinne humour, like unto their ſperme, when they are inflamed with luſt to be covered, which is called *Hippomanes* by ſome, and in the 22. chap. of the ſame booke he ſaith, that there ſticketh to the forehead of the foale, new fallen, a certaine round, and ſomewhat broad blacke peece of fells skinne, of the bigneſſe of a ſmall dryed figge, which the mare licketh up with the ſecondine, as ſoone as ſhe hath foaled, which if any ſhall take away before ſhe hath devoured, and afterwards offer it her to ſmell unto, ſhe not knowing the ſent thereof, will be ſtirred in to great fury or madneſſe, but will not ſuffer her foale to ſucke of that hath it taken therefrom; which thing *Iunius Solinus Polyhiſtor* confirmeth in the 42 chapter of his booke, onely he varyeth from *Ariſtotle*, in ſaying it is of a brownish yellow colour, which hee ſaid was blacke. And *Pliny* writeth alſo the ſame thing in his 8 booke and 42 chapter, although he ſaid alſo, it was an other thing as you have heard before. *Virgill* in his third booke of *Georgickes* hath theſe verſes, to ſhew what it is and what uſed, taken as it ſhould ſeeme from *Ariſtotle*.

Hinc demum Hippomanes, vere quod nomine dicunt
Paſtores, lenarum diſtillat ab inguine virus
Hippomanes, quod ſæpe malæ legere novercæ.

And *Tibullus* the Poet in his 2. booke and 4. *Elegie*, hath the ſame alſo in effect in theſe verſes:

Et quod, ubi indomitis gregibus Venus aſſuit amores
Hippomanes, cupidæ ſtillat ab inguine equæ.

Anguillara is of opinion that the *Hippomanes* of *Theocritus* is the leſſer *Stramonium*, or thorne apple, and *Crateuas*, whom *Theocritus* his interpreter doth cite ſaith, that it is a plant whoſe fruite is like the wilde Cowcumber fruits, but full of thornes: Now if the ancients have left theſe doubts, whether *Hippomanes* be an herbe or made of an hearbe, and ſhew not certainely what the hearbe is, or doe not all agree that it is the ſperme of mares, how ſhall we in their times compound the controverſie.

The Vertues.

Dioſcorides ſaith that the pure juyce of *Hippophaes* it ſelfe being dryed, and the weight of halfe a ſcruple thereof taken, or the weight of two ſcruples, if it be made up with the meale of the bitter Vetche, taken in meade or honyed water, purgeth downewards flegme, choller, and water: the whole plant roote and all bruiſed and put into meade, and about a quarter of a pint thereof taken, worketh in the ſame manner: the juyce taken from both the plant and the roote, as it is uſed to be done with *Thapſia*, a dramme thereof taken at a time is a purgation of it ſelfe for the ſame purpoſes. The juyce preſſed out of the rootes, leaves, and heads, of *Hippophaes*, is to be dryed and halfe a dramme thereof given to whom you will, in meade or honyed water, draweth forth flegme and water: principally and chiefely this purgation is fit or convenient, for thoſe that are troubled with the falling ſickeneſſe, ſhortneſſe of breath, and aches in the joynts and ſinewes.

CHAP. XX.

Alypum Monſpelienſium ſive Herba terribilis Narbonenſium. Herbe Terrible.

BEcauſe this herbe is of a moſt violent purging quality, ſharpe and exulcerating withall, very like unto the former *Tithymalls*, I thinke it fitteſt to joyne it next unto them and another whole which by *Pena* his judgement is very like thereunto, both for face and quality.

1. *Alypum Monſpelienſium.* Herbe Terrible.

This terrible herbe hath many wooddy ſtalks, riſing two or three foote high, dividing it ſelfe into ſmaller branches, covered with a thinne barke, the elder branches being of a darke purpliſh colour, and the younger more red, thicke ſet with ſmall hard and dry leaves without order, from the bottome to the toppe, which are ſomewhat long and ſmall at the ſetting on, broader in the middle, and ſharpe pointed, ſomewhat like unto ſmall Mirtle leaves, of a greenish colour on the upperſide, and whitiſh underneath: at the top of every branch ſtandeth a round flower in a ſcaly head, conſiſting of many purpliſh thrummes or threds, yellow in the middle than round about, ſomewhat like unto the head of a *Scabious* or rather *Knapweede*: the roote is of a fingers thickneſſe, long, wooddy and of a brownish colour, ſomewhat ſalt, if it grow neere the ſea ſhore, where it may drinke any of the Sea water, or elſe not ſalt at all, but bitter if it grow further off: the leaves alſo taſte after the ſame manner.

3. *For-*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Alyssum Monspelliensium sive Herba Trentalis.* Herbe Trentale.

2. *Tartonraire Massiliensium.* Gutworte or Trouble belly.

Hippophaestum Valentinum Clusii.

3. *Tartonraire Massiliensium.* Gutwort or Troublebelly?

The herbe Gutworte or Troublebelly, hath very many hoary, or silver white slender and very tough branches, two foote high, divided into many other smaller, whereon grow many small white hoary leaves round about them, smaller than those of *Alyssum*: the flowers are white and small, set close together, in a long tuft, but so covered with the white woolinesse that they can scarse bee perceived: after which come small blacke seede, bitter and unpleasant, and so fiery hot, that if any shall either chew of them or the leaves, a little in their mouth, they will so heate the mouth, lippes, and jawes, that no washing will for a long time take it away: the roote is small long and woodly, with many fibres at it, yellow with on the outside and white within, nothing so hot, bitter or unpleasant as the leaves or seede, yet leaving a small hot taste at the end, without any sent, and not giving any milke: it is saith *Pena*, very like unto the *Turbith* of *Alexandria*, or of the shoppes, in the forme thereof.

The Place.

The first groweth in the mountaine or hill, called *Cestius* or *Cap de cesse*, and in other rockes and stony places, hard by *Marseilles* in *France*, as also in diverse places in *Spaine* as *Clusius* saith. The second doth likewise grow neere *Marseilles* by the Seaside, on a small hill neere thereunto, called *Mondroud*. as *Pena* saith, and all along the coast of *Liguria*, and the Iles of *Corsica*, and *Sardinia*, as *Lugdunensis* saith.

The Time.

They flower not untill it be late with us, but *Clusius* found the first in flower, in the moneths of *February*, and *March*, as he saith in *Spaine*.

The Names.

Alyssa in Greeke, *quale vocabulo insolentiamque remedium vel derivatum, per contrarium enim se habet, quam adnomodum in aliis; Graeci scribunt sylla, quasi sine dolore, Holostium totas esse, cum herba sit veneri applicata*: except it might rather be said to come from *ἀλυσσᾶν, falsum vel mendacium*, because it groweth neere the sea: in Latine it is called also *Alyssum* & *Herba rabiosa*, affording as the common people of *Provence* doe call it, from the effects it worketh. It is called also *Alyssa* by *Matthiolus*, yet some thinke that his *Alyssa*, which as he saith purgeth flegme, doth differ from his *Alyssum*, which purgeth blacke choller: but *Paulus* reconcileth this doubt in his seventh booke, and fourth chapter, where hee saith, that the seede of *Alyssum*, purgeth downewards blacke choller, taken with a little salt and Vinegar, in the same quantity that *Epithymum* doth: but if we credit *Dioscorides* saith he, it doth lightly exulcerate the guts: but is the same in my judgement saith *Paulus*, which is now called *Scrpyllum*: the roote hereof, as I sayd in the chapter of *Tithymalls*, is called by *Matthiolus Tuscanus* callus, as that of *Ulmus minor*, *Tuscanum nigrum*: There is some doubt with many, whether we have the true *Alyssum* of *Dioscorides* or no, for that some copies differ from others in the description of the forme of the plant, some having the word *ἀκρεμων*, that is like fennell, and *ἀκρεμων* somewhat red say others, whereupon

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

whereupon *Lobel* and *Pena* are bold to affirme in their *Adversaria*, that our age knoweth no herb, that may fo well or more truely, both in the forme and purging vertues, refemble *Dioscorides* his *Alypum*, (except the *Pentaphyllon*) then this herbe here fet forth, altering that word onely, which as he faith may be a faute (fuch as is common in many other places of his worke) in the transcribers: and hereupon as it is probable *Matthias* grounded his opinion, that Turbith was the roote of a fertulous plant. *Clusius* faith that diverfe profeffors in the Vniverfitie at *Lenida*, did call an herbe which he there found *Hippogloſſum*, fuppoſing it to be the true *Hippogloſſum* of *Dioscorides*, whereunto it can as he faith be nothing like, the properties being fo differing, except in a little appearance of likenelle in the leaves: *Clusius* alſo doth not acknowledge it to be *Alypum* but mifliketh of their judgement, that doe referre it thereunto, becaufe the leaves are fo dry, that they feeme to be without any juyce in them; whereupon the *Spaniards* call it *ſiempre viuenta*, and from the round head of flowers, which is paler in the middle then round about, doe call it *Coronilla frayles*, *Coronula fratrum* the Friers Crowne, and of fome as he faith *Stoechas*, but others of good judgement doe hold them, to be both but one plant, the diverſity, if any be, to conſiſt in the climate. *Dalechampius* as *Lugdunenſis* ſetteth it forth, was of opinion, that it might be *Empetron* of *Dioscorides*, which others as he faith called *Thymeleas*, onely led thereunto, by the purging quality and growing neere the Sea, as *Empetron* doth, and becauſe that the *Crithmum* or *Fœniculum marinum*, is difproved by moſt not to be *Empetron*, which many heretofore thought to be ſo, (and among the reſt *Pandolphus Collenutius*, in his defence of *Pliny* againſt *Leonicenus*, for it is certainely ſeene, that *Pliny* hath confounded that *Empetrum*, which is a *Saxifrage*, with the other which is a purger) becauſe it hath no purging quality in it at all: but ſeeing we hold this *Alypum*, to be the right or neereſt it of *Dioscorides*, I cannot ſee what reaſon can move any, to think it to be *Empetrum* alſo, ſeeing *Dioscorides* maketh them two diſtinct herbes in ſeverall chapters, and placeth the one the very next unto the other: ſome alſo as *Lugdunenſis* ſaith, take it for *Pinaſter*, or for the third ſort of *Genſta*. *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, calleth it *Thymelæa folijs acutis, capitulo Succiſæ, ſive Alypum Monſpeliacum*. The other is called *Tartonraire* by *Lugdunenſis*, and *Lobel*, and is ſo called as hee ſaith, in the Iſles of *Corſica*, *Sardinia*, and all along the Sea coaſts of *Liguria* and *Marſeilles*. *Dalechampius* ſaith that many doe referre it to the *Sefamoides magnum* of *Dioscorides*, which he hath mentioned in his fourth booke, and 147 chapter, with leaves of Groundſell or Rue: and therefore *Dalechampius* in the deſcription hereof ſaith, the leaves are like Rue, which in my judgement doth very hardly agree thereunto, but much leſſe unto Groundſell, whereunto they are alſo compared. Furthermore he ſaith alſo, that peradventure this may be that *Helleborus* of *Theophraſtus*, whoſe ſeede is like *Seſamum*, and wherewith in *Anticyra* as he ſaith they uſed to make purgations: but the extreme purging quality herein, (the wing it as *Pena* ſaith, to be a new plant of our ages finding, and not well knowne to be mentioned by any of the ancient writers, Greekes, *Arabians* or *Latines*, hath cauſed diverſe to referre it, as fay, ſome to *Seſamoides*, and others to *Theophraſtus* his *Helleborus*, with the fruite of *Seſamum*, and yet whoſoever will advitedly conſider, the ſeede of all the ſorts of *Helleborus*, both the white and the blacke, ſhall not find them much unlike the ſeedes of *Seſamum* it ſelfe. *Alphonſus Pantius* of *Ferrara* tooke it to be *Cneorum* of *Theophraſtus*: the roote hereof as *Pena* ſaith, is like unto the Turbith of *Alexandria*, and hath not ſo much heate or bitternelle therein, nor other evill taſte as others have. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Thymelæa ſolijs radicalibus ſeminaſtri mollibus*.

The Vertues.

The ſeede of *Alypum* (ſaith *Dioscorides*) or herbe terrible, purgeth downeward blacke choller or melancholy, if it be taken in the like quantity with *Epithymum* and a little ſalt and Vinegar put to it in the taking, but he ſaith it doth a little exulcerate the bowells: the common people in *Narbone*, but eſpecially the Quackſalvers and women leeches, as *Pena* ſaith, notwithſtanding they find the effect to purge with ſuch violence, yet doe often times, making a decoction with the leaves flowers or ſeede, or otherwiſe make them into powder, and give it them with wine or broth: the ſmalleſt quantity thereof, to be taken in chicken broth, ſaith *Pliny* is two drachmes, a meane quantitie is foure drammes, and the greateſt portion to be given at once is five drammes. *Clusius* ſaith that the Landlopers in *Spaine*, doe uſually give the decoction hereof unto thoſe, that are troubled with the *Frenſh* diſeaſe, and that with good ſucceſſe as it is reported: the other Gutworte or Trouble belly is as violent moving as the former, or rather much more, for the violence thereof is ſo unbridled, that it oftentimes cauſeth immoderate fluxes, even to blood and excoriations; eſpecially if the dryed leaves be given unadviſedly in powder, and mixed with ſome potable liquor, and driveth forth cholericke, flegmaticke, and watery humors in abundance; the roote likewiſe worketh powerfully for the ſame diſeaſes, which if it were *Theophraſtus* his *Helleborus*, or *Dioscorides Seſamum*, were unprofitable or of no uſe; the ſeede onely with them and not the roote, having the propertie and power of purging. Advice therefore before taken, and preparation both of the phyſicke and body, the quantity alſo, the diſeaſe and ſtrength of the patiente conſidered, it may be adminiſtred to be given where better and ſafer things cannot on the ſuddaine be had.

Chap. XXI.

Thymelæa, Spurge Olive.

There remaine yet ſome other violent workers, which ſhall be declared in this and the next Chapters following, and firſt of the *Thymelææ*, and then all the ſorts of *Chamelea* and *Smmonia* of *Clusius*, becauſe they are ſo like both in forme and nature; and let me alſo adjoyne the ſmall *Sefamoides* of *Dalechampius*, for the neere affinitie with them.

1. *Thymelæa*. Spurge Olive.

This Spurge Olive hath diverſe tough ſtalkes, riſing to the height of two or three foote, ſometimes in the naturall places, and much lower in ſome other, of the thickneſſe alſo of ones thumbe, covered with an aſh coloured barke, and ſpread into many branches; whereon grow many ſmall, clammie, flat, pointed leaves, ſomewhat like unto Mirtle leaves, or rather unto the narrow leaves of the Olive tree, for they are larger and broader than the leaves of Flaxe, whereunto many doe compare them, and doe continually abide on the branches without falling

falling off as the *Chamælea* doth; at the toppes of the branches grow many small starlike flowers, consisting of foure white leaves a peece; after which come small berries greene at the first, and of a very red colour, like unto Corall when they are ripe, being a little more long than round, of the bignesse of a Mirtle berrie, with a pulpe or substance like unto a Cherry, wherein is one kernell covered with a blacke soft and brittle shell: the roote is soft and tender while it is young; very like unto a Raddish roote as *Clusius* saith, but wooddy when it is growne elder, covered with a rough thicke barke.

2. *Thymelæa minor sive Coccum Matthioli.* Small Rocke Roses.

This plant hath diverse long weake and slender but tough branches lying upon the ground divided usually into other smaller ones whereon grow many small long and somewhat thicke leaves neere unto those of *Mesereon*, set without order to the tops where it shooteth forth a tuft of many flowers together, consisting of foure leaves a peece, of a bright red or carnation colour, and in some plants white, very sweete, which turne into small round whitish berries, conteining small round seede, of a grayish colour: the roote is long and yellowish, spreading diverse wayes under ground, and abideth many yeares shooting forth new branches.

3. *Chamælea Germanica sive Mesereon vulgi.* Dwarfe Bay or flowring Spurge.

There are two sorts hereof, the one having a pale, and the other a deeper red coloured flower, they both rise up with a thicke wooddy stemme, five or six foote high or more, and of the thicknesse (if they be very old) of a mans wrest at the ground, spreading into many flexible long branches, covered with a rough grayish barke, beset with many small long leaves somewhat like unto Privet leaves but smaller and paler and in a manner round pointed, falling away every yeare: the flowers are small consisting of foure leaves, many growing sometimes together at a place, and usually before the leaves appeare, after which come small berries, greene at the first and very red afterwards, but blackish red being suffered to abide long on the bush, the roote spreadeth into many long and tough branches covered with a yellow barke.

4. *Chamælea Alpina incana.* Mountaine Spurge Olive.

This mountaine Laurell hath a small wooddy stemme three or foure foote high or more, branching forth towards the upper parts, into many slender and tough branches, covered with a rough hoary greene barke, beset at the ends thereof with flatter fuller and smaller round pointed leaves than the former, of a grayish greene colour on the upperside and hoary underneath, which fall away before winter as the last doth: the flowers are many, set together at the ends of the branches, greater than the last, consisting likewise of foure leaves a peece of a light bluish colour, standing in small grayish huskes, of as little sent as the other: the berries are small long graines of an excellent red colour, which afterwards turne blacke: the roote is long and spreadeth about under the upper part of the earth.

5. *Chamælea tricocca.* Widdow waile.

This triple berryed Spurge Olive hath no great stemme at all, but spreadeth from the ground into many flexible tough greene branches, whereon are set diverse narrow, long, darke-greene leaves all along them, which

1. *Thymelæa.* Spurge Olive.

2. *Thymelæa minor sive Coccum Matthioli.* Small Rocke Roses or Spurge Olive.

Abides

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. Cyparissias Germanica, sive Esula foemina
Dwarfe Esh.

4. Chamaelea Alpina tuberosa
Mountaine Spurge Olive.

5. Chamaelea triticea.
Widow Waile.

6. Cyparissias sylvestris Clusij.
The third by Clusius Spurge Olive or Cluſius.

15. Tithymalus Africanus.
Spurge Olive of Africk.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

abide greene all the winter; the flowers are very small, scarce to be seene, and come forth betweene the leaves and the stalke, of a pale yellow colour, consisting of three small leaves, after which come small blackish berries three usually set together: the roote spreadeth not much in the ground but is hard and woodby, dying oftentimes if it be not well defended in the extremitie of winter.

6. *Sanamunda prima Clusij.* The fifth Spanish Spurge Olive of *Clusius*.

This kind of Spurge Olive hath diverse flexible pliant branched stalkes, rising up to a foote and a halfe high, covered with a blackish barke, and under it with a gentle smooth one, which may be easily separated into long threads: having many small and some what long hairie leaves thicke set on them, smaller sharper and thicker than those of *Chamelea* or Dwarfe Bay, and commeth some what neere in likenesse to the Sea *Tithymall*, or Sea Spurge, but somewhat hayrie, of a bitter sharpe and burning taste, somewhat clammie or gummie in chewing: the flowers grow with and among the leaves on the branches, consisting of foure small yellow leaves a peece: after which come small blackish berries some what like unto the last: the roote is thicke long and woodby. *Clusius* mentioneth another hereof with shorter leaves and whiter or downie, and small yellow flowers in tufts.

7. *Sanamunda 3 Clusij.* The third Spanish Spurge Olive of *Clusius*.

The third Spanish kind of Spurge Olive, hath whiter and more pliant stalkes, covered with a thicker barke, very hard to breake, the smaller toppe branches being almost wholly white with downe, which bend againe towards the ground, whereon are thicke set a number of whitish leaves, and thicke, covered as it were with cotten or downe, smaller than the last, and very like to those of Stonecroppe of a sharpe hot burning taste: the flowers are small and greenish or pale (saith *Clusius*) like unto the others, the roote is thicke and woodby like the former.

8. *Sefamoides minus Dalechampij.* A different Spanish Spurge Olive.

There is another sort of this plant as I thinke, that *Dalechampius* as *Lugdunensis* saith, used to call *Sefamoides minus*, that is in comparison of the greater kind, was set forth by him a little before, not understanding the minus of *Dioscorides*, which is a farre differing plant: but this *Sefamoides minus Dalechampij*, hath small pale greene leaves, set about the woolly stalkes: the flowers come forth at the joynts with the leaves, which are small and white, and not yellow, very sweete in sent, farre differing from all the rest in sweetenesse.

9. *Sanamunda Monspeliana glabra.* Smooth French Spurge Olive.

This greene or smooth Spurge Olive, hath a thicke white woodby roote, covered with a pale coloured gentle pliant thicke barke, from whence shoote out many small slender branches, full of joynts, and of an hand breadth high: on each side whereof are placed diverse small short and narrow greene leaves, seldome round pointed, some what like unto the leaves of *Polygala* Milkewort or Sanguliver: the flowers are small and yellow standing with the leaves and amongst them: the seede hath not beene observed.

10. *Sanamunda Africana.* Spurge Olive of Africa.

This *African* plant hath diverse pliant stalkes rising from the roote full of joynts, and two small and almost round leaves in them, which sometimes lye so close to the stalke, that they seeme to be onely thicker joynts than the others: the flowers are yellowish growing at the toppes of the stalkes: the roote is long and tough, with a rugged barke.

The Place.

The first groweth in many places in *Spaine*, as also in *Italy* in *Hetruria* and about *Trent* as *Matthiolus* saith, and like wise in *Narbone* of *France*. The second in *Germanie*, *Bohemia*, and *Austria*: The third in many places of *Germanie* also: The fourth in the mountaines of *Savoye*: The fifth in *Provence* and *Spaine*: the first in the Countries of *Granada* and *Valentia* in *Spaine* as *Clusius* saith. The seaventh both upon the hils, and neere the sea in some places of *Spaine*. The eight by the Sea side in the Iland of *Corsica*, and is seldome seene, either in *Spaine*, *Italy*, or *France*. The ninth was found upon the hill neere *Montpelier* called *Herba Dei*. The last by *Bootius* often remembred in this and my former worke in *Barbary*. All of them are very tender, having onely the warmer Countries, and will not without extraordinary care be kept in ours.

The Time.

The first flowreth not in Spaine until July and August, but the rest some in January or February, and some in March and Aprill, in their naturall places, and many with us not until June or July, if they be preserved in the winter.

The Names.

Chamelea in Greeke is called *Thymelea* in Latine also without varieties, *genus Tithymali, seu Tithymalo & Oleæ simile*. The *Arabians* call this *Alefersan* promiscuously with *Chamelea Germanica*, and *Tricocca*, the Greekes call the berries hereof (properly *Cnecos* which *Cnecos Cnidium* or *grani*, as some have it, but as *Dioscorides* saith, are not those of *Chamelea*, yet altogether the properties are not so farre differing, but that the berries of *Chamelea* may very well be used in the want of the others. *Dioscorides* saith that the leaves were called *Cneorum* in his time, which opinion *Gualtherus* broke thus to be *Cneorum nigrum* of *Theophrastus*, as he doth the *Chamelea* to be *Cneorum album* (which *Gesner* translateth *Cubi*) for hereof they made two kinds, the one white the other black. *Cneorum* is the kinde of plants called the *Cneorum Matthioli Thymelea minor* whom *Bauhinus* followeth (and so doe I) calling it *Cneorum saffua sive erectum*. But if I should in this place, upon this occasion, to save the often repetition in other places, shew you all the opinions of other writers concerning *Cneorum*, whereunto they doe referre them, and their contraries, I thinke I should not doe amisse: *Aquillara* maketh *Lavendula* to be *Cneorum sativum*, and *Turnerus* to be *Cneorum*, whom *Matthiolus* refuteth thus, that *Theophrastus* saith both sorts of *Cneorum*, have long roots into the ground, and the branches are pliant and gentle, fit to binde things withall: neither of which properties can be found in Lavander or Rosemary, *Matthiolus* in his last Latine edition, forceth foure figures of *Cneorum*, the one in the chapter of *Cinamon*, which he saith hath the true notes of *Cneorum album Theophrasti*, and the other in the chapter of *Thymelea*, which he thinketh to be *nigrum*: and in his second booke of Epistles, inserted into *Joannes Crato*, and in his fourth booke of Epistles, in that to *Bartholomæus Maranta*, as well against *Gesner* commentaries upon *Dioscorides*, in the Chapter of Cinamon he is perswaded that *Tragoriganum* the white is *Cneorum* is the *Cassia* whereof *Virgill* in his *Bucolicks* and *Georgickes* maketh so often mention, and which *Pope Pius* from the testimonies of *Pigonius*, calleth *Cassia* the sweete herbe and not the

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

the Aromaticall tree, which is like to Canamon: *Lugdunensis* by correcting the greeke text of *Theophrastus* in divers places where he thinketh it is faulty, sheweth the figure of a Plant, accounted of divers, as he saith, for the *Cneorum alterum* of *Theophrastus*, which *Rubinius* judgeth to be the *Daryclinum Imperati & Ilstrani*, mentioned in *Clusius* his History of Plants. But *Bauhinus*, both in his annotations upon *Matthiolus* as he hath published them, and in his *Pinax* referreth both these plants of his, the hitherto *Oxymoides repens Polygoni folio* of *Lobel*, and the other unto the *Oxymoides repens* of *Camerarius*. *Alyconus*, as *Lugdunensis* saith, referreth his *Cneorum mas* to *Avicenne* his other *Oleander*, which he calleth wild *Oleander*, for as he saith it is like common *Oleander* in leafe, flower, and seed. The third is called *Chamelea* or *Alsefecanum* (fully now adayes) and to likewise be *Tragi*, *Dodonæus* and *Camerarius* call it *Chamelea Germanica*: by *Fuchsius* and others, *Daphnoides*, *Cotner in Tragi Bubi wides mellowm vulgare*; *Lugdunensis*, *Laureola femina*, *Angustifolia Pipericnianum*, and *Lobell*, *Laurea pulla*, *Alsefecon Germanicum*: some also take it to be *Thymelæa Dioscoridis*. The fourth is called *Chamelea Alpina* by *Lobell* & *Chamelea altera* by *Clusius*, and *Italica* by many with us, because *Clusius* said it came to them from *Italy*. The fifth is the true *Chamelea* & *Alsefecon* of the *Arabians*, & generally called now adayes *Chamelea Tricocca*. The sixt is called *Sanamunda*, by the *Spanish Moors* in *Granado*, as *Clusius* saith, and of the professed Herbarists here, or Herbarists there also, though the countrie people call them, as he saith, *Alterecaon* of the propertie of the strong purging. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Thymelæa folijs Chamelææ minoribus subhirsutis*, and *Thymelæa altera Species Mysoni* of *Lugdunensis*, & the second *Sanamunda* of *Clusius*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Thymelæa Kali foemineis foliis*. The seventh is the *Erica Alexandrina* of *Lobel*, and the 2. *Sanamunda* of *Clusius*. The eight is called *Sefamoides minus Dalechampi* by *Lugdunensis*, who in my mind much confounded both himself and his readers herein, for he referreth this both to *Clusius* his second *Sanamunda*, which he saith is hot, sharp and somewhat salt, even as he saith his *Sefamoides* is: and also to the *Cneorum nigrum Mysoni*, which he describeth after the description thereof, that the taste of the leaves is somewhat binding, with a clammine the or gleamenesse therein also, which is quite differing in propertie, and yet he maketh them to be all one Plant: and *Bauhinus* following him herein, to setteth it downe in his *Pinax*: but both this description, as I have before told you, differeth from *Clusius* his second *Sanamunda*, which as *Clusius* saith, hath his flowers in clusters at the eye, and from the other which hath them at the joynts. *Clusius* again giveth unto his yellowish flowers like unto those of the Olive tree, and *Dalechampius* saith, it beareth small white flowers, very sweete: so that it may seeme to be a species thereof, and not the very same, but it cannot be also his *Cneorum nigrum Mysoni*, if the taste do differ as diverse others judge hereof after they have considered them both well. The ninth *Bauhinus* setteth downe in his *Pinax*, with the title *Thymelæa folijs polygali glabris*, in his *Prodromus* with the title *Sanamunda spicata, ex gimbra*, and referreth it to the *Thymelæa Species Mysoni* of *Lugdunensis*, who saith it doth well agree with the fift *Sanamunda*. The last is not remembred by any before.

The Vertues.

The first Sponge Olive cracked very churlishly with whomsoever, and in whatsoever manner you give it, the leaves prepared beaten to powder, and taken in wine or broth, or the berries swallowed, soddle or stewed and taken by themselves; for as *Dioscorides* saith, if twenty foure of the berries be taken in drinke (whose portion is answerable to the rest of the phisicke in those times as I have often said) or the inner pulpe of the ouely, it purgeth downewards very strongly, both Choller, Flegme and water, but as he saith, they burne the jawes and throate, and therefore they had needs be rowled, or otherwise given with flower or barlie meale, or swallowed in meate, or in raisins, the stones taken out, or taken with purified honey, being tempered with water and vineger, it is applied to them that are given to over much sweating. He that will give the juice of the leaves, had needs first to take away the strings that runne in the leaves, which may be done when it is gratelly beaten, before it be beaten finer, which prepared in this manner may be made into *Troches* or lozenges to keepe all the yeare, the leaves being gathered in Autumne. It is a remedy also for them that have eaten or drunken Hemlocke, the poysonfull herbe. All the *Sanamundas* likewise are violent purgers, for halfe a dreme of the juyce of the berries taken in wine, or in broth, which is the better, and the safer way, purgeth watrish humours aboundantly; and therefore if it be taken with good advise warily, it may doe good in Dropsies, Gouts, Joyne-aches, the *Sciatica*, and the like: in *Spaine* they usually give a dramme in the decoction of the Licore, which purgeth flegmatick and melancholy humors wonderfully, and consequently is available in all such diseases, as arise from such humours. *Lugdunensis* recordeth a cure of one in the Hospitall at *Lions*, who was generally tormented with the Crampe, performed by *Dalechampius*, by giving him a dramme of the leaves of the fourth kinde here set downe in powder, in a little barley water, which wrought as forceably as if he had taken Colocynthis, and thereby was restored to his health. The country people, as *Matthiolus* sheweth, do often take of these berries to purge themselves, thinking to be their owne Phylitions herein, and receive them their fee due for their counsell, but as he there saith, they often deceive themselves, by their unskilfull boldhardinesse, and make more worke for the Phisitions to cure them of the paines and torments, and other dangerous diseases that follow the taking of these violent purgers, if they free them not of further trouble in their owne deaths: *Pliny* is fully to be taxed for writing in his 17. booke and 9. Chapter that the *Cneorum* (which as I said before, is called by the *Greekes* the fruite of *Thymelæa*) doth stay or bind the belly (*Subducit* is the word in the generall Copie, which yet some would impute to be the errour of the Writer or Printer, whereas it should be *Ciet alvum*) when *Galen* and all other Authors acknowledge it to be a strong purger. *Mesue* adviseth that *Alsefecon* (which I said before the *Arabians* doe confound, and it is to be understood this *Thymelæa* as well as that *Chamelæa*, &c.) is not to be given without the correctors appointed for it, and yet not, but to strong able bodies: All these therefore are not safe to be given to weake bodies or stomackes, to women with child, or to children that are not strong, except they be strongly infected.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXII.

Laureola. Laurell or Spurge Laurell.

THis Laurell or Spurge Laurell (that it may be knowne from the Bay tree, which is of divers called the Laurell tree) riseth up sildome but with one stemme, yet sometimes with more, very rough and plaine, covered with a whitish thicke tough barke, branching forth into divers parts toward the toppes, whereon are set many long, smooth, thicke, somewhat broad and shining darke greene leaves, somewhat like unto Bayleaves, but longer, smoother, softer, and not with hard veines therein as Bayleaves have; the flowers come forth towards the toppes of the stalkes and branches, and at the joynts with the leaves many set together, which are somewhat long and hollow, ending or spreading into foure small leaves, of a whitish, yellow, greene colour: after which come small round, and somewhat long blacke berries when they are ripe, wherein lieth a white kernell; the roote groweth downe deepe into the ground, and spreadeth likewise tough long white strings, somewhat woodie; both leafe and flower, both barke and roote are very hot and sharpe in taste, biting and burning the mouth and throate of any that shall taste them: it keepeth the greene leaves all the Winter, and doth not shed them.

2. Chamædaphnoides sive Laureola Cretica. Candie Laurell.

From a crooked small white roote, rise up three or foure crooked and bending blackish stalkes, thicke set with leaves without order, covering them almost wholly, which are long and small towards the bottomes, and grow broader to the ends, being thicke and hard, greene above, and grayish below, tasting very hot, and burning both mouth and throate very notably; what flowers or fruit it beareth, hath not beene seene, but referred unto this Laurell for the forme and propertie, and groweth very low.

The Place.

The first groweth wild in many places of this realme, as well as beyond the seas, and being brought into gardens will there abide, and flourish sufficiently well, the other was sent out of *Candie* to *Prosper Alpinus*, who hath given this remembrance of it.

The Time.

The first floureth very early in the yeare, even in January or February, and sometimes before, if the Winter be milde, the berries are ripe about June; the other hath not floured, as is before said.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Δαφνοειδὲς ἕτερον φυλλοις ὁμοιον, and the Latines accordingly, *Laureola quasi fossilis Lauri.* Some doe appoint two kinds of *Laureola, mas* & *fœmina*, some accounting this to be *mas*, and *Chamæleæ Germanica* to be *fœmina*, others this to be *fœmina* and *Chamælea* to be *mas*; so variable are divers in their opinions: *Matthiolus* taketh this to be *Chamædaphne* of *Dioscorides*, and the *Chamælea* to be *Daphnoides*, but in both

1. Laureola Flores.
Laurell the flower.

2. Laureola cum fructu.
Laurell with berries.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

he is much mistaken. *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* doe take this *Laureola* which he calleth *Chamæ.* to be *Daphnoides*, and the *Chamælea Germanica* to be *Chamædaphne* or *Laureola fœmina*. *Tragus* also is much deceived in naming this plant, for *Dioscorides* his *Thymelæa*. Most of other writers doe call it *Daphnoides*, or *Laureola*, *Hodie*, as I said before, would make it to be *Cneorum tertium* of *Theophrastus*, and the *Chamelea* his *Cneorum Album*. In my former booke I was partly perswaded, that *Chamædaphne* of *Dioscorides*, was the *Chamælea Germanica*, or some what neere thereunto; but upon better thoughts, I thinke that *Chamædaphne* may be more truely referred to the *Laurus Alexandrina* of *Matthiolus*, whose leaves are small like unto Bay leaves, and the berries red when they be ripe, standing upon the leaves: and if you would aske me then, which is the *Laurus Alexandrina* of *Dioscorides*, I would answere you, that it is that *Laurus Alexandrina legitima* that *Lobel* hath set forth in his appendix, to his *Adversaria*, whose branch I communicated to him, to set forth, and I find it from time to time to come neerer unto *Dioscorides* his description, than either that of *Matthiolus*, or of any other as yours shall either understand in his proper place; the other is called *Chamædaphnoides*, *idest*, *Laureola* [illegible] *Tabernæmontanus*, *lib. de plantis exoticis*.

The Vertues.

The leaves and berries hereof are as violent a purger, and do heate and inflame the throat, bringing the flegme of whomsoever shall take thereof, and drive them into as many dangerous diseases, as any of the former taken advisedly it purgeth flegme from the stomack and oftentimes by vomit also, it procureth wholsome cough being chewed in the mouth, it draweth down from the head and braine much corrupt matter that would else. Many Emperickes doe give the berries sometimes, but the leaves more often, to evacuate the watery humours in dropsie, and think they finde good successe thereupon, as also to ease the paines of the collick, doe give the pouder of the leaves in a little broth: the berries and leaves hereof when they are fresh boyled in oyle, and after strayned forth, this oyle being annointed on the belly loosseneth the belly, and helpeth the collicke, and being rubbed on the backe and raines provoketh urine and helpeth the piles.

Chap. XXIII.

Laurus Tinus sive sylvestris. The Wilde Bay tree.

I Shall in this chapter shew you the wilde Bay trees, and joyne it next unto the *Laureola*, both for name and nature thereof.

1. *Laurus Tinus Lusitanica.* The first wild Baye of *Clusius* or of *Portingall*.

The wilde Bay tree riseth up to the height of an hedge bush, or the Dog-berrie tree; having diverse long square stalkes, full of branches, and faire large broad leaves, somewhat like unto Bay leaves, but in

1. *Laurus Tinus Lusitanica vulgaris latifolia.*
The first wilde Bay of *Clusius* or Portingall.

2. *Laurus Tinus altera vel 2. Clusij.*
The second Wilde Bay of *Clusius*.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

der thereupon, two alwayes set togethers at a joynt, one against another, but of a darke greene shining colour, of no sent at all in them, and of a bitter sharpe unpleasant taste, troubling the stomacke, causing loathing, and casting withall: at the toppes of the branches and twigs, stand many small sweete smelling flowers in clusters, consisting of five white leaves a peece: after which succeede small berries, being somewhat long flat and corne-red, of an excellent pale bright blew colour, inflaming and burning the mouth and throate, of whosoever shall taste it, that it is almost insupportable, and not but in a long time, and by drinking milke, and holding it in the mouth, to be taken away or eased; this abideth greene all the winter.

2. *Laurus Tinus altera vel* 2. *Clusij.* The second wilde Bay tree of *Clusius.*

This other wilde Bay tree, riseth to be a bush, much about the same bignesse with the former, having stronger stalkes, and more plentifully branching forth, which are reddish being young, and more greene with the red-nesse when they are older: whereon grow the leaves in the same order, but somewhat longer, narrower, and more full of veines from it: the flowers stand at the toppes of the twigs and branches, in the same manner that the other doe, but are more purple and lesse sweete than they; which afterwards give smaller, fuller, and blacker berries, than the former: this also holdeth his greene leafe all the winter without shedding.

3. *Laurus Tinus sylvestris alter parvifolius.* The third wilde Bay tree.

This wilde Bay groweth seldome to be a tree of any height but abideth low shooting forth many slender bran-ches, covered with a darke greene barke, with red greene smooth leaves, set by couples thereon, somewhat resembling Bay leaves without any smell: the flowers grow in tufts or clusters at the ends of the branches, some-what reddish while they are in bud, but whiter being open with reddish edges, consisting of five leaves a peece, smelling sweete: there seldome followeth any fruite but are blacke round berries when it beareth, yet not perfect to spring againe in any that I have seene.

4. *Laurus Tinus Graeca frutescens.* The shrubby wilde Bay of Candye.

This Bay tree groweth low and shrubby, bearing many slender round short branches covered with a black bark with knotty joynts, whereon are set 5 or 6 or more leaves like the former, but smaller upon short foot stalks which are wholly without sent, but bearing the mouth and tongue with a little astriction: the fruite or seede is as small as a pepper corne, with a thin rind opening into three parts like a Sponge seed, containing within each part a small long whitish kernell like to a graine of wheate, smelling strong and tasting somewhat bitter and hearing or burning the mouth and tongue.

The Place.

The first groweth in *Portugall* and *Spaine* in diverse places, as *Clusius* saith, in *Italy* also on the hills of *Florence* and *Romania*: and in the wood *Caleno* in *Narbone*, and among the diverse leather Oakes, in many places of Mount *Ceres* or *Sedlius* neere *Montpelier* in *France*. The second as *Clusius* saith he found in the *Monastery* of *Pena longa* in *Portugall*, and neere the Seaside also, in other parts of *Spaine*: the third he saith he onely saw in *Baylor* his gar-den, raysed from *Italian* seede, which afterwards communicating the sucker thereof, became familiar in many other Herbarists Gardens there, as it doth also with us in our Country: and the last in *Candye*.

The Time.

The first flowred in July and August, and the fruite was ripe in October in some places of *Portugall*; when as in other places, *Clusius* saith he found it in flower in November, with the fruite on it then also: the second flow-reth also and beareth ripe fruite much about the same time: the third flowreth with us onely in December and continueth flowring Ianuary and February, if the winter be not too early or too extreame.

The Names.

It is called by *Theophrastus* in Greeke δάφνη ἀγρία *Laurus sylvestris*, in his first booke and 17 chapter, among those trees that are ever greene: which *Gaza* translateth onely *Laurus*, not naming *sylvestris* at all, for it is not remembred by *Dioscorides* or *Galen*, or other of the Greeke writers. *Pliny* maketh mention thereof, in his 15 booke and 30 chapter, and in other places, calling it *Tinus*, which some understand to be this *Laurus sylvestris*, wilde Bay: *Cato* also remembreth it in *De re rustica*, by the name of *Laurus silvestris* and no other ancient Latine writer besides: all the later writers doe call them *Tinus*, *Laurus Tinus*, and *Laurus sylvestris* as *Clusius* doth. The *Italians* call it *Lauro salvatico*, and as *Lobel* saith *Lauro regio* if he be not mistaken; the *Spaniards* and *Portingalls Lauro perro*, *Follado* and *Durillo*: the *French Laurier sauvage*; the *Germans* wilde *Lorberboom*; the *Dutch* wild *Laurier Boom*; and we in *English*, the Wilde Bay-tree.

The Vertues.

There is nothing recorded of them by any Author, to be used either inwardly or outwardly, but our late ex-perience hath found the berries, as I said before, to inflame and burne the mouth and throate, in as violent man-ner, or rather worse than *Laurell* or *Chamelea*, and worketh downewards likewise with trouble and pertur-bation of the whole body.

CHAP. XXIIII.

Sambucus. Elder.

Next among the number of these strong singers, the Elders must not be omitted to be spoken of, whereof there are many kindes, and the *Ebulus* Wallwort or Dane wort, is to be reckoned with them, for the likenesse both of forme and qualitie, as all Authors doe.

1. *Sambucus vulgaris.* Common Elder.

The common Elder tree groweth up sometime, if it stand alone and in good ground, to a reasona-ble great height, some-what standing backe together, as for the most it is found to be, it is a shrubbe of meane height, spreading his branches, farre and wide, covered with a grayish barke for the outside, but underneath it hath another that is greene, having a pith in the middle even of the Elder branches, but the young ones much more: at the joynts of the stalke doe come forth on both sides winged leaves, consisting of 7 or 9 upon a stalke, a little nicked or dented at the edges, of a faire sad greene colour, but smelling some what rancke and strong: the flowers stand at the toppes of the severall branches and twigs, many growing together in broad tufts or umbells, of a white colour, smelling more strong than the leaves, which being past, there rise up in their places

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Sambucus vulgaris & laciniato folio.* The common and the jagged Elder.

4. *Sambucus racemosa rubra.* Red berried Elder.

small round berries greene at the first, and blackish when they are ripe, full of a purplish juyce within the wherein lie some small flat seeder or graines: the roote is great and thicke spreading farre about. There kinde of *Fungi* or excrelcence growing at the foote of the body, and on the branches of this tree, called tares, which I shall further declare among the other sorts of Mushroomes.

3. *Sambucus fructu albo.* White berried Elder.

This Elder is so like the former, both in growth, barke, pith, branches, stalk, leaves and flowers, that w come to beare fruit, it is very hard to be discerned from the other; the chiefe difference hereof, is that the ries are not blacke, but of a pale whitish yellow colour in most places, yet in some they abide greenish; hereby onely it is distinguished from the former.

3. *Sambucus laciniato folio.* Jagged Elder.

As the former Elders were distinguished onely by their berries, so the onely difference in this from is the forme of the leaves, which is so much jagged, and divided even to the middle ribbe, that unl small thereof declared his descent, no body by the present face would deeme it an Elder; in all other thereof as well flowers as fruite or berries, it differeth not from the common Elder.

4. *Sambucus racemosa rubra.* Red berried Elder.

The Mountaine Elder also differeth little from the full bare, for but that it groweth seldome so great that the flowers being somewhat yellowish, grow not in large spread tufts, but in small long branched clust like unto Privet, and that the berries following them are of a scarlet red colour, pleasant to be eaten and no lesse effectuall to any: it is like it in the growing, rugged white barke in the body and Elder boughes, and some reddish in the young leaves, as also in the roote: the wood being not so soft nor so pithy.

5. *Sambucus palustris sive Aquatica.* Marsh Elder.

The Marsh or Water Elder, hath his body and branches covered with a whitish barke, but they are soft and more brittle than any of the former: the leaves also differ much from them, being broad and somewhat ded at the edges, into three, or sometimes into five divisions or incisures, and dented round about, being like unto a Vine leafe, and comming somewhat neere unto the great Maple or Sycomore leafe, as ever I saw it: the flowers stand in tufts or umbells like the full Elders, but they are smaller and whitish, the outermost larger by much than any of the innermost, or of the former Elders, consisting of five leaves a peece, round pointed, which compasse the middle flowers round about, but leave no threds in the middle, of a reasonable good scent: after which follow very red berries, somewhat flat and full of a red juyce, bitterish in taste, ready to voke casting.

6. *Sambucus Rosea.* The Gelder Rose.

Of this kinde is this Elder or Gelder Rose, growing after the same manner with such like leaves, but the flow is composed as it were of many white, or pale bluish flowers, set together in a round tuftie ball.

7. *Ebulus sive Sambucus humilis.* Walewort, Danewort, or Dwarfe Elder.

Walwort is but an herbe every yeare dying downe with his stalkes to the ground, and rising againe and every spring, and is like unto the Elders both in forme and qualities, that deservedly it hath the name of Dwarfe Elder, which riseth up with a foure square rough hairy stalke foure foote high or more sometimes: the under leaves

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

6. *Sambucus Regia, vel Ebulus fructu nigro.*
The Golden Bore and the black Berry.

7. 8. *Ebulus vulgaris & laciniata folio.*
Ordinary Wallwort and rents leaved.

leaves, are somewhat narrower than the Elder, but else so like that it might soone deceive one not very well exercised or cunning; the flowers are white with a dash of purple, standing in umbels very like those of the Elder, but more sweete in sent; after which come small blackish berries, full of joyce while they are fresh, wherein there lye small hard kernels or seede: the roote doth creepe under the upper crust of the ground, springing afresh in diverse places, being of the bignesse of ones finger or thumbe sometimes.

8. *Ebulus folio laciniato*, Jagged Wallwort

This Wallwort is in all other things save the leaves, so like unto the ordinary kinde, that there can be knowne no difference: but the forme of the leaves, doth so deforme the whole face of the plant, and bring it out of knowledge, like the Jagged Elder, that none almost would thinke it should belong unto the former: the flowers and fruite and sent onely leading us to judge of the species, and whereunto to be referred, for the leaves are almost as much jagged and divided as the Jagged Elder, which is the onely difference in this from the former.

The Place.

The first or common Elder groweth not wilde but is planted in all places, to serve for hedges, and partitions of grounds, vineyards, &c. to hold up the bankes by ditches and water courtes, and to bee planted in places where Conies breed for shadow: every sticke or branch being thrust into the ground, serving as a stocke which will easily take roote and grow. The second as it seemeth *Tragus* first found in the woods of *Germany*. The third is found wild on hills in watery woods. The fourth is not knowne certainely from whence his original came, but is found planted in the gardens of those that are curious, and lovers of rare plants. The high is found by water sides and moorish grounds of *Germany*, *France*, *England*, *Italy*, and *Piemont* in *Savoye*, as *Pena* hath set it downe. The sixth is not set up onely in gardens, but doth delight to in moist grounds: The seventh groweth wilde in many places of *England*, where if it be once gotten into a ground, it will so creepe and runne therein, that it will hardly be gotten forth. The last is a stranger in *England* as yet, and kept onely in that curious garden of that *Prodigie* of simples *Master Tradescant*.

The Time.

All or most of the Elders flower in June, the Wallwort somewhat late, as his fruite is likewise later ripe, even not untill September, when the others are ripe for the most part in August.

The Names.

The Elder is called in Greeke [illegible]: in Latine generally *Sambucus*, of *Sambuca* a kinde of Harpe, as some thinke therof, but *Varro* de Lingua Latina, called it *Sabucus* in his verses, and thought to be derived from *Sabucus* or *Sambucus* a Spanish Fish, which is an hollow instrument of Musicke, called also *Pectis* & *Magadis*: The excrescence growing on the Elder is usually called *Fungus Sambucinus* of *Dioscorides*, *Spuma Sambuci*, and of some *Aurecula Judæ*, in English Jewes eares. The first is called *Sambucus vulgaris*, *Sambucus sylvestris*, and *vulgaris* of all writers, and of *Columna Sambucus foetida nonbella nigra*. *Tragus* called the second

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Sambuci aliud genus, *Dodonæus Sambucus altera species*. *Lobel Sambucus fructu albo*. *Raubinus Sambucus fructu in umbella viridi*. The third is called *Sambucus Montana* of *Matthiolus*, *Gesner*, *Caſtor Durantes*, & *Camerarius* of *Tragus* and *Lonicerus Sambucus ſylveſtris*, and becauſe he ſaith it hath beene certainely obſerved, that the Hindes and Does doe greately affect the leaves thereof, when they are great with young, *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Sambucus cervina*, and *Gerard* after him *Sambucus racemoſa vel cervina*; of *Lobel Sambucus montana*, *racemoſa*, and *Ioannes Thalius*, in the deſcription of *Hercynia Saxono-thuringica*, *Sambucus montana*, *ſeu racemoſa*. *Raubinus* calleth it *Sambucus racemoſa umbra*, putting a doubt whether it be *Sambucus montana* of *Pliny*, which he ſaith groweth on *Mountaines*, and thinking it alſo to be *Acte* of *Theophraſtus*, whereof he maketh mention in his 3 booke and 4 chapter, among thoſe trees that onely delight to grow on hills, and will not grow in champions, and which *Gaza* in the Latine tranſlation hath omitted and left out: but the Greeke *Theophraſtus* hath put *ἀκτὴ ὄρεια* as *Ruellius* ſetteth it downe, but *ἄκτη Φηγὸς*, as *Gaza* hath it in other places, he and *Pena* before him, being the cauſe of many mens errours, in miſtaking the Latine *Fagus* a Beech tree, for this *Φηγὸς* of *Theophraſtus*, which is a kinde of Oake as you ſhall underſtand in his proper place, when I ſhall treate of all the ſorts of Oakes. The fourth *Lobel* in his Dutch herball, firſt made knowne to all, having found it planted in the gardens of the low countrie Apothecaries, and others that were lovers of rare and ſtrange plants, called it *Sambucus laciniato folio*, whom all others have followed. The fift is called *Sambucus aquatica* of *Matthiolus*, *Tragus*, *Lobel*, *Caſtor Durantes*, *Lugdunenſis* and others. *Sambucus paluſtris* of *Dodonæus*, *Caſalpinus*, *Camerarius*, *Cordus in hiſtoria* calleth it *Lycoſtaphylos famina*. *Vualgrina*; *Ruellius* tooke it to be *Opulus*; but that is a kinde or name of Maple, as *Lugdunenſis* hath it. *Anguillara* calleth is *Planatus aquaticus* (and ſo do the *Italians* the moſt part) which is the third kinde of Maple as he ſaith. *Geſner* calleth it *Sambucus paluſtris vel aquatica ocellaris*, and ſaith ſome alſo called it *Chamæplatanus*. *Lugdunenſis* firſt and *Raubinus* after him, doe take it to be *Ἀκτὴ ὀρεία* *Theophraſti* or *Theophraſtus* in his third booke and ſeventh chap. and in his fourth booke and 13 chap. *Raubinus* calleth it himſelfe *Sambucus aquatica flore ſimplici*, as doe calleth the *Gelder* Roſe *Sambucus aquatica flore globoſo pleno*. The Wallworte or Daneworte or dwarfe Elder, is called in Greeke *χαμαίακτη*, id eſt, humi *Sambucus*, in Latine *Ebulus*, by which names all other Greeke and Latine writers have called it: and that from the Noble *Contarenus* his garden, receiveth the name of *Ebulus laciniato folio* as it is in the title. Truely ſuppoſed it tooke the name Daneworte, from the ſtrong purging quality it hath, many times bringing them that eate it unto a fluxe, which then we ſay they are troubled with the Danes. The *Arabians* call it *Iuſtach*, the *Italians Sambuco*, the *Spaniards Sabuco*, *Saüco* & *Canivero*; the *French Sufeun Sufier* & *Suin*, the *Germanes Holder* & *Holler*, the *Dutche Vlier*, and we in *Engliſh* Elder.

The Vertues.

Both *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* doe attribute to the Wallworte, as well as to the common Elder, (for they account their properties both one) an heating and drying qualtey, purging watery humors abundantly, but not without trouble to the ſtomacke: the firſt ſhoutes of the common Elder boyled like unto *Aſparagus*, and the young leaves and ſtalkes boyled in fat broth, draweth forth mightily choller and tough flegme; the tender leaves alſo eaten with oyle and ſalt doe the ſame: the middle or inner barke boyled in water, and given to drinke, worketh much more violently; and the berries alſo either greene or dry, expell the ſame humours, and is often given with good ſucceſſe to helpe the dropſie, by evacuating great plenty of watery humours: the barke of the roote boyled in wine, or the juyce thereof drunke, worketh the ſame effects but more effectually, then either leafe or fruite doe; the juyce of the roote taken provoketh vomit mightily, and purgeth the watery humors of the dropſie; the ſame decoction of the roote cureth the biting of the viper or adder, as alſo of a mad dogge, it ſoftneth the hardneſſe of the mother, if women ſit therein, and openeth the veines and bringeth downe their courſes: the berries boyled in wine performe the ſame effects; the haire of the head or of other parts waſhed therewith, is made blacke; the juyce of the greene leaves applyed to the hot inflammations of the eyes aſſwageth them: the leaves boyled until they be tender, then beaten and mixed with barly meale, and applyed, aſſwageth hot inflammations of them, and helpeth places that are burnt either by fire or water, cureth ulcers being layde thereupon, and eaſeth the paines of the goute, being beaten and boyled with the tallow of bull or goate, and layd warme thereon: the juyce of the leaves ſnuffed up into the noſtrills, purgeth the vaines of the braine; the juyce of the berries boyled with a little honey, and dropped into the eares, eaſeth the paines of them; the decoction of the berries in wine being drunke, prouoketh urine: the powder of the leaves prepared in vinegar, and then taken in wine, halfe a dramme at a time, for certaine dayes together, is a meanes to abate and conſume the fat fleſh of a corpulent body, and keepe it leane: the berries ſo prepared, and a little white tartar and a few aniſeede put to them, a dramme of this powder given in wine, cureth the dropſie hereby purging very gently: the dry flowers are often uſed in the decoctions of glifters to expell winde and cauſe chollicke, for they loſe their purging quality which they have being greene, and retaine an aſtringing and ſcalding propertie being dryed: the diſtilled water of the flowers, is of much uſe to cleare the ſkinne from ſunne burning, freckles, ſanphew, or the like: and as *Matthiolus* ſaith both the forepart and hinderpart of the head being bathed therewith, it taketh away all manner of the headach that commeth of a cold cauſe. The Vinegar made of flowers of the Elder by maceration and infolation, is much more uſed in *France*, than any where elſe, and is gratefull to the ſtomacke, and of great power and effect to quicken the appetite, and helpeth to groſſe or tough flegme in the cheſt. A *Syrupus acetoſus* made hereof, would worke much better than the ordinary, for theſe purpoſes. The leaves boyled and layd hot upon any hot and painefull apoſtumes, eſpecially in more tender and fineive parts, doth both coole the heate and inflammation of them, and eaſe the paines. The diſtilled water of the inner barke of the tree or of the roote, is very powerfull to purge the watery humours in the dropſie or timpanie, taking it faſting, and two houres before ſupper: *Matthiolus* giveth the receipt of a medicine to helpe any burning by fire or water, which is made in this manner; take, ſaith he, one pound of the inner barke of the Elder, bruiſe it or cut it ſmall and put it into two pound of fine ſallet oyle, or oyle Olive, that hath beene firſt waſhed oftentimes with the diſtilled water of Elder flowers, ſet them boyle gently a good while together, and afterwards ſtraine forth the oyle, preſſing it very hard; ſet this oyle on the fire againe, and to thereto, foure ounces of the juyce of the young branches and leaves of the Elder tree, and ſo much new wax as them boyle to the conſumption of the juyce, after which being taken from the fire, put preſently thereunto

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

ounces of liquid Vermilio (such as Joyners use to vermilio their bedsteeds, cupboords, tables, &c.) and afterwards of *Albanum* in fine powder foure ounces, and the whites of two egges being firſt well beaten by themſelves, all theſe being well ſtirred and mixed together, put it up into a cleane pot, and keepe it for to uſe when occaſion ſerveth. The young buddes, and leaves of the Elder, and as much of the roote of Plantaine beaten together, and boyled in old Hogs greaſe, this being laid warme upon the place, pained with the gout doth give preſent eaſe thereto. The leaves alſo burned and the powder of them put up into the noſtrills, ſtaieth the bleeding being once or twiſe uſed. If you ſhall put ſome of the freſh flowers of Elders into a bagge, letting it hang in a veſſell of wine, when it is new made, and beginneth to boyle (I thinke the like may be tried with a veſſell of ale or beere new tunned up, and ſet to worke together) the bagge being a little preſſed every evening, for a ſeaven night together, giveth to the wine a very good reliſh, and a ſmell like Muſcadine, (and will doe little leſſe to ale or beere.) The leaves of Elder boyled tender and applied warme to the fundament, eaſeth the paines of the piles, if they be once or twice renued growing cold. The foule inflamed or old ulcers and ſores of the legges, being often waſhed with the water, of the leaves or of the flowers diſtilled in the middle of the moneth of May, doth heale them in a ſhort ſpace. The diſtilled water of the flowers, taketh away the heate and inflammation of the eyes, and helpeth them when they are bloud ſhotten. The hands being waſhed morning and evening with the ſame water of the flowers, doth much helpe and eaſe them that have the Palſie in them, and cannot keepe them from ſhaking. The pith in the middle of the Elder ſtalkes, being dried and put into the cavernous holes of Fiſtulous ulcers, that are ready to cloſe, openeth and dilateth the orifices, whereby medicins may be uſed, and other remedies applied for the cure of them. It is ſaid that if you gently ſtrike a horſe that cannot ſtale, with a ſticke of the Elder, and binde ſome of the leaves to his belly, it ſhall make him ſtale quickly. The Muſhrumes of the Elder called Iewes eares, are of much uſe being dried to be boyled with Ale or Milke with Columbine leaves for ſore throates, and with a little Pepper and Pellitory of *Spaine* in powder, to put up the *uvula* or pallet of the mouth when it is fallen downe. *Matthiolus* ſaith that the dried Iewes eares ſteeped in Roſe water, and applied to the temples and forehead, doe eaſe the paines of the head or headach. The Mountaine or red berried Elder, hath the properties, that the common Elder hath, but weaker to all purpoſes: the berries hereof are taken to be cold, and to procure ſleepe, but the frequent uſe of it is hurtfull. It is ſaid that if a branch of this Elder be put into the trens that a moale hath made, it will either drive them forth, or kill them in their trends. The Marſh Elder is of the like purging qualitie with the common, eſpecially the berries or the joyce of them. Hens and birds doe feede upon them willingly in the Winter. The Wallwort or Danewort, is more forceable or powerfull than the Elder, in all the diſeaſes and for all the purpoſes whereunto it is applied, but more eſpecially wherein the Elder is little or nothing prevalent; the Wallwort ſerveth to theſe uſes. The young and tender branches and leaves thereof taken with wine, helpeth thoſe that are troubled with the ſtone and gravell, and laid upon the teſticles that are ſwollen and hard, helpeth them quickly: the juice of the roote of Wallwort applied to the throate, healeth the Quinſie or Kings evill: the fundament likewiſe is ſtayed from falling downe, if the joyce thereof be put thereinto: the ſame alſo put up with a little woolle into the mother, bringeth downe Womens courſes: the ſame juyce of the roote is a mighty purger of watery humours, and held moſt effectuall for the dropſie of all others herbs whatſoever: the dried herbe, or the ſeeds beaten to powder, and taken in white baking, worketh the like effect, the powder of the ſeeds taken in the decoction of *Chamæpitys* or ground Pine, and a little Cinamon, to the quantitie of a dramme at a time, is an approved remedy, both for the gout, joynt aches, and ſciatica, as alſo for the French diſeaſe, for it eaſeth the paines by withdrawing the humors from the places affected, and by drawing forth thoſe humors that are tenuit, peccant and offenſive: the powder of the roote worketh in the like manner, and to the ſame effect. The roote hereof ſteeped in wine all night, and a draught thereof given before the acceſſe and comming of the fit of an Ague, prevaileth ſo effectually there againſt, that it will either put off the fit, or make it more eaſie, and at the ſecond taking ſeldome faileth to rid it quite away. An ointment made of the greene leaves, and May butter made in the moneth of May, is accounted with many a ſoveraigne remedy, for all outward paines, aches and crampes in the joyntes, nerves, or ſinewes, for ſtarkneſſe and lamenеſſe by cold and other caſualties, and generally to warme comfort and ſtrengthen all the outward parts ill affected: as alſo to mollifie the hardneſſe, and to ſweeten the obſtructions of the ſpleene, the grieved parts anointed therewith. The leaves laid to ſteepe in water, and ſprinkled in any chamber of the houſe, as it is ſaid, killeth Fleas, Waſpes and Flies alſo, if you will credit the report. Trago ſaith, that the tender branches boyled in wine, whereunto ſome honey is put, and drunke for ſome dayes together, is profitable for a cold and drie cough, cureth the diſeaſes of the breaſt, by cutting and digeſting the groſſe and tough flegme therein. Briefly whatſoever I have ſhewed you before in relating the properties of Elder, doth Wallwort more ſtrongly effect in opening and purging choller, flegme and water, in helping the gout, the piles, and womens diſeaſes, colloureth the haire blacke, helpeth the inflammations of the eyes and paines in the eares, the ſtinging and biting of Serpents or a mad Dogge the burnings or ſcaldings by fire and water the wind collicke, the collicke and ſtone, the ſtrangurie or urine, the cure of old ſores and fiſtulous ulcers, and other the griefes before ſpecified, which for breviti I doe not ſet downe here, avoiding tautologie as much as I can.

CHAP. XXV.

Helleborus niger. Blacke Hellebor or Bearefoote.

OF the Gatherers there are two primary ſorts, white and blacke: Of the white ſort we will ſpeake in the next Chapter, and of the blacke in this whereof there are ſundry ſorts as you ſhall heare.

1 *Helleborus niger verus.* The true blacke Hellebor, or Chriſtmas flower.

The firſt or blacke Hellebor (or Bearefoote as ſome would call it, but that name doth more fitly agree unto the other two Peſtilent kinds) hath ſundry faire greene leaves riſing from the roote, each of them ſtanding on a thicke round ſtiffe greene ſtalke, about an handbreadth high from the ground, divided into ſeven, eight, or nine parts or leaves, and each of them nicked or denied from the middle of the leafe to the point ward on both ſides;

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Helleborus niger verus.*
Blacke Hellebor or Chaffinch flower.

2, 3. *Helleborastor minor, & trifolius spinosus.*
Baſtard blacke Hellebore or Beares foote, and with trifoile prickle leaues.

3. *Helleborastor maximus flore coeruleo.*
The greateſt baſtard blacke Hellebor or Beares foote called Setterwort.

ſides, abiding greene all the Winter, at which time the flowers riſe on the like ſhort ſtalkes, as the leaues grow on, without any leafe thereon for the moſt part, yet ſometimes hauing a ſmall ſhort pale greene leafe, reſembling rather a skin than a leafe a, little vnder the flower, and grow but little higher than the leaues: each ſtalke alſo beareth vſually but one flower, yet ſometimes two, conſiſting of five large round white leaues a peece like vnto a greate ſingle white Roſe, changing ſometimes to be either daſhit with a purple about the edges or to be wholly purple without any white in them, as the weather or time of continuance doth effect, with many pale yellow thrums in the middle, ſtanding about a greene head, which after groweth to be the ſeede veſſell, diuided into ſeuerall cellor pods like vnto a Columbine head or *Aconitum hyemale*, but greater and thicker, wherein is contained ſome what long and round blackiſh ſeede, like the ſeedes of the baſtard kindes: the roote are a number of browniſh blacke ſtrings, which runne downe deepe into the ground, and are faſtened to a thicke head, of the bignes of one finger. Of this kinde there is an other whoſe flower is red from the firſt opening, which *Fuchſius* remembreth in his obſeruations to haue ſeene in the Woods of Greece.

2. *Helleboraſter minor flore viridante.* Baſtard blacke Hellebor or Beareſoote.

The ſmaller baſtard Hellebor or Beareſoote is in moſt things like vnto the former true blacke Hellebor, for it beareth alſo many leaues vpon ſhort ſtalkes diuided into many parts, but each of them are longer and narrower, of a darker greene colour ſtained on both ſides, and ſeele ſomewhat hard, periſhing every yeare, but riſe againe the next ſpring: the flowers hereof ſtand on higher ſtalkes, with ſome leaues on them alſo, yet very few, and are of a pale greene colour like the former, but ſmaller by the halfe at leaſt, having likewiſe many greeniſh yellow threads or thrummes, in the middle, and ſuch like heads, or ſeede veſſells and blackiſh

God

seede in them, the rootes are more stringie blacke and hard than the former.

3. *Helleborus niger foliis trifidis stinkes.* Trefoile Prickly leafed Bearesfoote.

This sort differeth little in the manner of growing from the tall deformed, having long stalkes with leaves thereon, and flowers at the toppes of the same fashion and to rise the seede like that followeth, but the leaves are harder, and only divided into three parts, & are dented about the edges and hard that are also prickly: the flowers being of a pale or white greene colour.

4. *Helleborus niger maximus sive Catalogi.* The great tall ballard blacke Hellebor, or Bearesfoote, called also Setterwort.

This great Bearesfoote hath diverse tall greene leaves, rising from the roote, each upon long stalkes, which are divided into 7 or 9 divisions or leaves, each of them narrower than the taller ballard blacke Hellebore or Bearesfoote, nicked or dented about the edges, but not so deeply, and abiding above ground greene all the winter; whereas the other perisheth as I said every yeare, and dieth againe in the spring: this shooteth up a reasonable great and tall stalke, higher by the halfe than the other, with such like leaves thereon as grow beneath, untill it come to the toppe: where it spreadeth into divers branches bearing many hollow cup-like flowers, divided at the brimme into 5 parts, but doe seldome spread themselves open, of a white with yellow greene colour somewhat like the other ballard kind, & sometimes purplish about the brimmes or edges, with a greene head in the middle, & a few white threads about it: Whereby it may seeme likely to be that fourth kind of *Veratrum nigrum* of *Dioscor.* which he calleth *μελάνθιον*, and which is like unto the third of *Pedanius*, whose figure as hee saith, he there with there, to be known which he mea-

neth, but it is not the third of *Dodonæus* as he saith, but the second, and this that I here describe unto you is *Dodonæus* his third *Veratrum nigrum*.) which greene head growing to be the veneli, wherein the blacke seede is contained, shooteth forth into foure, five, or sixe hornes, fashioned like the other bastard kind, but smaller, as is also for the most part, the roote is but single with nothing so many strings growing with it, and sometimes perisheth after it hath given seede, yet not alwayes, nor in all places: the whole plant, and every part thereof, is of a worse smell than the other: the roote of this with the lower part of the stalke next thereto is that setterwort, that the country people doe use to rowell their eared withall. Of this kinde also *Clusius* doth make mention of another, differing onely in the darker greene colour of the leaves, and in the flowers, whose edges of the three inner most are of a darke purple colour.

After cast.

5. *Helleborus niger foetidus vernus.* Vernall fœtid bastard blacke Hellebor.

This kind of bastard Hellebor shooteth forth many greene stalkes, sometimes lying or leaning to the ground, or else standing somewhat upright, but set very thicke with small leaves, finer and shorter than fennell, some of them ending in a tuft of such like fine meane leaves, and some having at the toppes of them one large flower, greene, somewhat reddish or brownish on the outside, while they are in bud and a while after, which being open consist of 12. or 14. long and narrow leaves, of a faire shining yellow colour, set in order round about a greene head with yellow thrummes in the middle, laying themselves open to the Sunne on a faire day, but else remaining close: after the flower is past, the head growing greater sheweth it selfe compact of many roundish seede, very like unto the head of *Adonis* flower, but much greater: the rootes are many long and blacke strings set together at the head, very like unto those of the lesser blacke Hellebor or Bearefoote, but harder, tough or more brittle, and seeming to be without any moisture in them, but abide and increase every yeare, whereas the stalkes with greene leaves doe utterly perish every yeare.

6. *Helleborus niger Sanicula folio major.* The greater purging Sanicle like Hellebor.

This Hellebor hath divers broad darke greene leaves, each of them standing upon a long foote stalke, wholly cut in on the edges into five divisions for the most part, & dented about beside, somewhat resembling the leaves of the common Sanicle, but more truely the leaves of the field *Ranunculus* or Crowfoote, or *Geranium Batrachioides* Crowfoot, Cranes bill: from among which leaves rise up divers slender smooth greene stalkes having some leaves set on them, and at the tops of them, two or three or more flowers together, each of them consisting of many small whitish leaves, as a pale or border, compassing many threads in the middle; which being fallen, there rise many flat whitish and long seede, somewhat like unto seede Fennell seede, but not altogether so bigge, or yellow; *Gerard* following *Dodonæus* description, and not his owne knowledge, saith the seede are like unto *Castinaus*, and his Corrector mendeth not the fault: the rootes are small blacke strings, shooting from a top head, like unto the roote of the Bearefoote.

7. *Helleborus niger Sanicula folio minor.* Small purging Sanicle like Hellebor.

This small Hellebor or Sanicle, (which you please to call it) hath divers small and somewhat round leaves, every one upon a long foote stalke, being not much broader than the nayle of a mans thumbe, yet divided even to the middle ribbe into seven parts, every one of them being shorte, narrow, and dented about the edges: the stalkes are many and small, not above an hand breadth high, with one or two leaves on them, more cut and divided than the lower are; at the toppes of them stand divers small flowers very thicke, set together in little umbles, like unto the last, but smaller, after which come small flat seede, somewhat like the other, but lesse much, as it is also in all the other parts thereof.

8. *Ieopardo? Matthioli. Matthiolus* his bastard blacke Hellebor.

This small herbe riseth up with sundry slender weake smooth stalkes, bearing each of them a broad greene leafe, divided for the most part into five divisions or parts, somewhat like those of the last, yet sometimes but into three, especially the first or lower most, and dented also about the edges: the flowers grow from small leaves upon the like slender stalkes, being flatte like, and compoted of sixe pale coloured leaves, with many threads in the middle; the roote is a tuft of blackish fibres like the former blacke Hellebors, rising from a blacke head.

The Place.

The first groweth in *Germany*, *France*, and *Italy*, and *Greece* in sundry places: the second I have seene in the woods in Northamptonshire, and in other places of this Land; the third groweth at *Rome* with *Corvinus*, at *Padua* as *Melanus* saith in his *Pomarium* garden: the fourth groweth as *Fuchsius* saith in the borders of the fields and grounds, and on rockie hills by the *Moselle* and the *Rhine*, as also in *Hercynia Sylva*, and a kinde like unto it in *Aquitaine*, as also by the river *Lunel* at *Montpelier*: the fifth groweth in *Austria*, and both the *Bauarres*, as *Clusius* saith, the sixth groweth naturally on the hills of *Germany*, and other untilled and craggy places: the seventh groweth on *Mons Ida* in *Candia* neare the *Cretan* sea, as also on the *Pyrenæan* hills: the last as *Penæ* saith in the low ground or valleyes of the forrest of *Essone*, not farre from *Lutetia* hill.

The Time.

The first doth flower in December and January, if the weather be any thing temperate: the second, third, and fourth in February or March, and their seede is ripe in May: the fifth in April: the other in May and June.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἐλλέβορος and sometimes without the aspiration ἔλλεβορος, *for Latines vsitat quoddam corporis vitium*, in Latine also *Elleborus* or *Helleborum*, and also *Helleborus*, & *Helleborum*, & *vicissim*, *quidlibet item versa*: But there is much controversie and contrariety, both in the ancient and moderne Writers concerning them: for the *Hellebores* of *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides* doe much differ the one from the other, and diverse of our moderne Writers, thinke that ours doe differ from them both. Some likewise appropriate one kinde unto one and another unto theirs as you shall presently heare. *Theophrastus* saith in the ninth Booke, and eleventh Chapter of his History of Plants, that the rootes of the blacke and white Ellebor, are like the one unto the other, except in colour, that is, the one blacke the other white (which may be reconciled if you will take it spoken only of the fibres, the one being blacke the other white) but that the leafe of the blacke as he saith is like unto a Bay leafe, and that of the white unto those of Leekes, can no way be reconciled, for they are so differing from *Dioscorides* or ours, that we may well say, we neither have nor know any of both. *Theophrastus* his Ellebors, whether the

be some errour in the text as many thinke, *Dioscorides* describeth his blacke Ellebor, to have leaves like *Platanus*, the Plane tree, but lesse, neere unto those of *Spondilium* or cow Parsnippe, but more rough and blacker, cut into many divisions; the stalke is rough, the flowers, saith he, are whitish, inclining to purple standing in a cluster: the seede is like *Cicera* or ballard Saffron, which is called *Sefamoides* or *Sefamoeris*, wherewithall they make suffumigations: the rootes are small blacke strings, comming from a certaine head like an Onion, which are in use; thus farre *Dioscorides*, unto this description our true blacke Hellebor doth not agree in all things: for the leaves of ours, do very lothly resemble those of the Plane tree (which is a whole broad leafe cut otherwise in the edges into parts or divisions) nor of the *Spondilio* cow Parsnip, (which is a broad whole leafe, cutting of many much broader devisions in it) neither are the leaves rough, (but rented or trotled at the ends) nor the stalke rough, but smooth, nor do the flowers stand in cluslers but one by one each upon their own stalke, or two at the most on a stalke: whereupon *Dodonæus* would make our first sort here recited, which is somewhat like the *Sesamoide* or Sesile heele, to be the *Veratrum nigrum*, or *Ellebor. niger Dioscoridis*, because it hath seeds in cuttes, which *Gesner*, *Fuchs*, and *Lobell*, call *Sesamoides nigra* of *Dioscorides*, and *Cluslius Semiculæ semina*; but *Dodonæus* himselfe is much puzled, to make it agree thereunto, finding it to differ in many things, sometimes in making the seed to be like *Cicera*; whereunto it hath but little resemblance, as I shewed you in the description, and sometimes blaming the text, (where it is said to be called *Sesamoides* in *Asiagra*, to be corrupt, and that *Dioscorides* borrowed it from *Theophrastus*; who saith that in *Asiagra*, they did give *Helleborus Sesamoides* the *Sesamoide* like *Helleborus*, that is to say whose fruit is like unto *Sesamum*, to purge withall: And it is most probable, that the seede of the blacke Hellebors, both the true and the ballard kindes, may somewhat agree thereunto, and not very unfitly be compared unto the fruit or seed of *Sesamum*, & the seed of *Cicera*, but whether the seed of those blacke Hellebors, have more force in purging than the rootes have, I am not certaine, that any hath made a true experience of, for most of our moderne writers do agree, that both our white and black Hellebors are the true sorts set forth by *Dioscorides*, (& notwithstanding the variation, as it is before set downe) *Theophrastus* also. The first is called *Helleborus niger* by all that have written of it, some adding thereunto *Flos magno purpureo*, as *Gesner*, or *Flore rosæ* as *Bauhinus*, or *leguminis* or *veris*, as others doe. *Dodonæus* onely in his French Herball calleth it *Ellebor. niger domesticus*, but why I know no reason: the second is called *Helleborus niger* & *Helleborus niger vulgaris* by *Gesner*, by *Cordus sufrus*, by *Cæsalpinus Helleborus hortensis*, and *Cruciatus* by *Lugdunenses* and *Turner*: the third is remembred by *Matthias* in his *Icons Farnesianæ*; the fourth is called by *Dodonæus* in his French Herball *Ellebor. niger domesticus*; from *Lobel* he doth in his *Adversaria* so follow, saying it commeth neere to the *Aconites*: *Gesner* in *Cordus* booke it to be *Pulmonaria Vegetis*, *Cordus* calleth it *Sefamoides mas*, and *Tragus Pulmonaria fœdo odore*, *Dioscorides* and *Cluslius Veratrum nigrum verum*, and *Cæsalpinus Encephalon Plinii*: but generally it is called either *Helleborastrum nigrum* as *Tabernæmontanus*, or *Helleborastrum nigrum*, or *Helleborus niger sylvestris vulgaris*, or else *Cruciata Bauhi*, as *Lobel*, *Lugdunenses*, *Lugdunenses* and others: yet all the Hellebors both black and white are also taken by some for the *Cruciata*, for in regard there is no description of *Cruciata* extant in any author, but the vertues and properties onely wherunto it is applyed, divers have written thereof divers, *Trages*, *Lonicerus*, *Gesnerus* and others, both Phytitians and Apothecaries almost through all *Germany*, and the parts adjoyning in former times, make this 5th sort, called *Buphthalmum nigrum*, by *Anguillara*, *Clusius*, and others; and *Helleborus niger fœtidus* by *Lobel*, but *Pseudo Helleborum* by *Matthiolus* to be the true *Helleborus niger* of *Dioscorides*, or at least a kind thereof, and which *Clusius* saith was used of all in *Vienna* and those parts before he came thither, and shewed them their error and the right kind, which they ever after used: *Dodonæus* also calleth it *Buphthalmum*, joyning it next to *Eranthemum* or *Flos Adonis*, whereunto it is very like in leaves and seede, but not in rootes: others would make it *Sesamoides minus* of *Dioscorides*, whereunto it hath no correspondency: the first is called by *Fuchsius Semicula fœmina*, and so doth *Gesner*, who also calleth it *Aconitum nigrum*, as *Lobel* doth, following as it should seeme *Tragus*, who calleth it *Osteocollum montanum*: *Tabernæmontanus* calleth it *Imperatoria minor*, *Hedenius* as I layd before, taketh it to be *Ellebor. niger*, or *Veratrum nigrum* of *Dioscorides* and *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* calleth it *Ellebor. niger*, *Semiculæ folio major*, and I from him do so like of it, as thinking it a name as proper if not more then any other is given it: the seventh *Bauhinus* onely hath described in his *Prodromus* by the same title that I have given it: the last is the *Epipactis* of *Matthiolus*, which *Lobel* and *Pena* call *Ellebor. Alpinus Semiculæ & Helleborinis affinis & communis*, as counterfeited by him, yet others doe not thinke so: but whether the *Epipactis* of *Dioscorides*, which he saith some called *Ellebor.* in mild lice referred to the white Ellebor, as *Camerarius* and others would have it, or to the blacke, relieth doubtfull, because *Dioscorides* is so briefe in his description thereof, that it cannot certainly be determined, he onely saying it is a tuell Herbe with small leaves, good for the diseases of the Liver and against poyson. The *Arabians* call it *Cheebaleon* and *Cherbech* also, the *Italians Elleboro negro*, the *Spaniards Verago ellebro negro*, the *French Hierre ou Verate noir*, the *Germans Lenten Nieswurtz* and *Christwurtz*, the *Dutch Swart Nieswrt*, and we in English, as it is in their titles.

The Vertues.

The true blacke Hellebore is used for most of the griefes and diseases, whereunto the white is available, but is nothing so violent or dangerous: the leaves dried small, or the juice of the leaves made up with flower into small cakes, and baked, hath been used to good purpose to helpe the Dropsie, Jaundies, and other evill dispositions of the Liver and Gall. The leaves sometimes also are used to purge and open the body in foule cases, as well as the rootes which are of greatest use, and greatest effect, against all melancholike diseases, long lasting Agues as the Quartan and the like, the Megrime and the old paines in the head, the blacke as well as the yellow Jaundies, the Lepry, Palsie, Convulsion, Contraction either of the Lunges or whole body, or paines in the belly; Sciatica, Cramps, Convulsions, or distillings of Sinewes, and all other griefes, paines and aches of the joynts or sinewes, it is taken in powder, or infusion or decoction, or in broth, being first prepared in vinegar as is before mentioned to the white, that is steeped in vinegar for a day and a night, and after dryed up againe, which manner of preparation is according to the ancient custome then used: but wee have not found that the roots of the blacke Hellebore growing in our owne Country, to be deadly to cattle if they eate it, or any of the other parts, or that it hath any such fearefull or dreadfull operation in working, as the ancients doe attribute to that of the forren Countries, that thereby such preparations should needs to qualifie the malignitie thereof: for we have found by long use, (I thinke the moisture and temperature of our climate, abating and correcting the

the violence thereof) to worke any troublesome fit or passion in any that hath taken it, without any of that preparation aforesaid, (the remedy if any danger be thereby is to drinke Goates milke) yet *Matthiolus* doth much commend his *Elleborismus* (the receipt whereof is in the third booke of his Epistles namely in that to *Hannibaldus*) whose preparation is to steepe the roores and take out their pith and dry the barke againe, and preferreth the roores of that true blacke Ellebor that beareth red flowers, before those that beare white, but in want of the one as he saith himselfe, the other may be to as good effect taken; for that kind (if it be a kind of it selfe, that will not degenerate, and not the quality of the climate onely causing the colour) were have not seene growing in our land, although such an one hath beene sent me from beyond sea, but perished quickly after: he commendeth it for all the griefes aforesaid: yet if an extract be made of the roores, it will serve upon all occasions, being ready at hand to be used: the roores applyed in a pessarie mightily prevaile to bring downe womens courses: the powder of the roore strowed upon foule Vlcers, although they be fistulous doth quickly heale them: and if there be any callous or hard flesh growne in the Fistula, the roore left in it for two or three dayes will consume it quite. *Galen* remembreth this in 6. *de simpl. med. facult.* and *Iulius Alexandrinus* saith, he often tryed it to be true: the roores boyled in vinegar, and any place washed therewith troubled with scabbes, wheales or pustles, the lepry or any other such like breaking out, yea although they be gangrenous or eating sores, by staying the eating or spreading, preserveth the flesh from putrefaction: the same decoction also helpeth the Toothach, if the mouth be gargled therewith; as also dropped into the eares easeth the noyse and helpeth the deafenesse. The Second kind which is the lesser bastard Hellebor or Beares foot, for any thing that ever I could finde, but in severall tryalls made thereof, is more forcible and churlish in working and purging then the former; a dram of the roores steeped in wine all night and drunke in the morning, assuredly prevaileth powerfully against all the diseases appropriate unto the former kind: therefore I shall not neede to repeate the same things againe: besides the things before remembred, the powder of the dryed leaves thereof doth helpe to kill the worms in children more effectually then a little thereof given in drinke or broth, or in a Fig or Raysins, or strowed upon bread spread with Honey: it is sayd also to resist any poyson that is taken to expell it, or cause that it shall not hurt: the use hereof like wise in outward causes, as the like with the former, as for foule sores and Fistulaes, Scabs, &c. An idle conceit possessed many in ancient times, that he that would digge up the roores hereof, had needs to eate Garlicke before hand, least the evill vapours that should arise from it in the digging up, might offend the head and braine: The greater Bastard Hellebor or Setterwort, was held by *Dodonæus* as I sayd before to be a venemous Aconite, not to be dealt with, and that it would kill Woolves, Foxes, Dogs, &c. Hee knoweth little use thereof unlesse in great necessity, where the other sorts are not to be had, and onely among country people, whose strong robustious bodies are able to abide the working thereof, but is onely or chiefly used to rowell cattell withall, as *Plinie lib. 25. c. 5.* saith that a peece of the roore of blacke Hellebor being drawne through a hole made in the eare of a beast troubled with the cough, or having taken any poisonous thing with it, if it be taken out the next day at the same howre. *Absyrtus* and *Hierocles* declare the same thing and *Columella* also: this manner of curing is used with us: but the place is changed from the eare to the dewlap of Oxen, and the foreleg or hinderleg of an horse above the pasterne. It is thought also by divers of good judgement that not onely all the Hellebors both white and blacke will doe the like if any cure be performed thereby, but many other sorts of herbes: yet as the name Lowsewort importeth the herbe made into an ointment, or the decoction of the leaves killeth Lice, if the places be either washed or annointed that are chiefly troubled with them. Those here set forth, which I call purging Sanicle, hath beene often found by good experience to open and purge the body of melancholy humours, & that safely without such perturbation thereto as is sayd to be in the other sorts of blacke Hellebor: *Dodonæus* likewise supposing this to be *Dioscorides* his black Hellebor, appropriateth all the vertues thereto, that *Dioscorides* saith they of *Anticyra* used their *Elleborus Sesamoides*, the other sorts are not all or very seldome in Physick now adayes.

CHAP. XXVI.

Helleborus Albus. White Hellebor or Neesewort.

OF the white Hellebores there are two principall varieties, as greater and lesser, the greater being discovered with us manured or of the garden, and the other wilde.

1. *Helleborus albus vulgaris.* Ordinary white Hellebor or Neesing roote.

The first great white Hellebor riseth at the first out of the ground with a great round white greene head, which growing up openeth it selfe into many goodly faire large greene leaves plaited as it were with emi nent ribbes all along the leaves, compelling one another at the bottome, from the middle whereof riseth up a strong round stalke with divers such like leaves but smaller to the middle thereof, from whence to the top it is divided into many branches, having many small yellowish or whitish green flat like flowers, all along upon them, which after turne into small long three square whitish seede, standing naked without any huske to containe them, although some have written otherwise: the roote is reasonable thicke and great at the head, having a number of great white strings running downe deepe into the ground, whereby it is strongly fastened. Some doe make a varietie in the flowers hereof to be whiter, and so would make a differing sort thereof by that cause onely, but I doe not thinke it worth the name of a differing sort. *Does flore albo.*

2. *Helleborus albus præcox flore atro-rubente flore.* The early white Ellebor with darke red flowers.

This other Hellebor is very like the former, but that it springeth up a moneth at the least before it, and that the leaves are longer thinner & no lesse plaited, foulding themselves backwards oftentimes and sooner perish falling away from the plant: the stalke hereof is higher then the former, with fewer leaves thereon, bearing such like flowers, but of so darke or blackish a red colour, that they are scarce discernable but at a neere distance: the seede is very like the former: the roote hath on such ruberous head as the other, but as it were a long bulbous head, from whence shoote as many long white strings as the other: both these lose their leaves wholly and grow fresh every spring.

3. *Ellebore*

1. Ellebor. alba vulgaris.
Ordinary white Ellebor or Neotandes.

2. Helleborus albus perennis, sive alterum Parthei
The only white Ellebor with Parkinson now in.

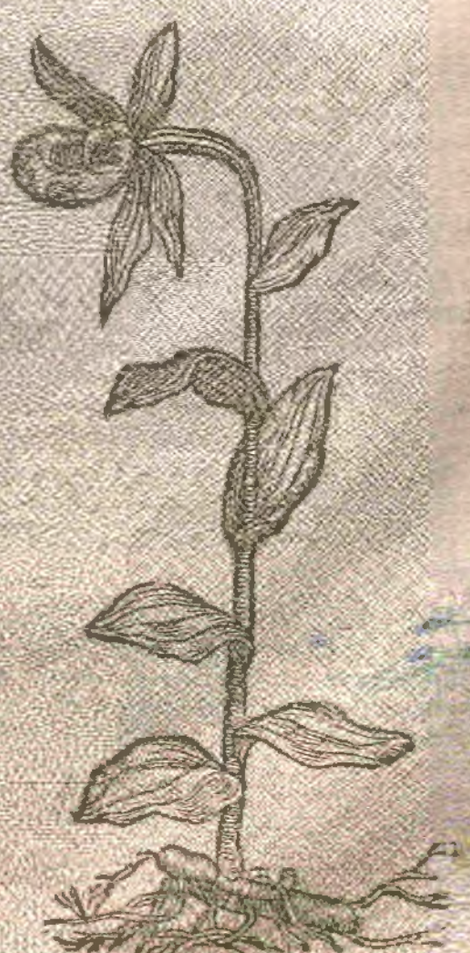
3. *Helleborine major sive Calceolus Mariæ.* The great wilde Hellebor, or our Ladyes Slipper.

The greater of these sorts of wilde white Hellebors, riseth up with one two or more stalkes, a foote and halfe high at the most, bearing broad greene leaves on each side, one by one, somewhat like those of the former white Hellebor, but smaller and not so ribbed, and each compassing the stalke at the lower end; at the top of the stalkes standeth sometimes but one flower, yet sometimes two or three at the most, one above another upon small short footestalkes, with a small leafe at the foote of every one; each of these flowers are of a long ovall forme and hollow withall, especially at the upper part, the lower being round and swelling like a belly; at the hollow part there are small peeces like eares or fingers, that at the first doe cover that hollow place, and after stand apart one from another, all which are of a fine pale yellow colour in all that I have seene; yet it is reported that some are found of a brauner colour or tending to purple; there are likewise fowre long narrow and darke coloured leaves at the setting on of the flower unto the stalke, wherein as it were the flower at the first was enclosed; the whole flower is of a pretty sweet sent; the seede is very small, and like unto that of the Orchis or Satyrion, and contained in like pods; the roote is composed of a number of strings entrelacing themselves one within another lying within the upper crust of the earth, and not pearcing deepe, of a darke brownish colour. It groweth with us in the North parts of *America* differing onely in being greater both in stalkes, leaves and flowers, which are not yellow but white, with a reddish streake through the chiefe of them.

4. *Helleborus albus parvus alter.* The small white Hellebor with a white flower.

This smaller Hellebor groweth up in the like manner and not much lower, bearing like leaves but smaller, and of a white greene colour like those of *Lady Cawsey*; the top of the stalke hath many more flowers, but lesse growing together spike

4. *Calceolus Mariæ.* Our Ladyes slipper.



America

Salbion

4. *Elleborine minor flore albo.*
Small wilde white Ellebor.

5. *Elleborus angustifolius.*
Narrow leafe white Ellebor.

fashion with small short leaves at the stalke of every flower, which consisteth of five small white leaves with a small close hood in the middle without any rent at all: the seede is alike and so are the roots smaller.

5. *Elleborine minor flore purpurante.* The small wilde white Hellebor with blushflowers.

The leaves hereof are narrower than the last, the stalke and flowers are alike but smaller and of a pale purple or bluish colour.

6. *Elleborine flore viridante.* Wild white Hellebor with whitish greene flowers.

This differeth not much from the last, but in the colour of the flower which is greenish on the outside somewhat white within.

7. *Elleborine flore atro-rubente.* Wilde white Hellebor with darke red flowers.

This wilde kinde groweth somewhat bigger and higher, and with larger leaves than any other of these wild sorts, the flowers likewise are more in number and of a deepe purple colour.

8. *Elleborine angustifolia spicata versicolor.* Variable wilde white Hellebor.

This also riseth somewhat high, having narrower leaves on the stalke, yet ribbed somewhat like unto the broad Plantaine: the stalke endeth in a long spike of fine purple coloured flowers, in fashion like the rest, but the opening hoodes with their labels are white spotted on the inside with purplish spots: the leaves and roots alike.

The Place.

Both the first sorts grow in sundry places of *Germany* and *Austria* as *Clusius* saith, as also in some of the Isles about *Russia* where a good ship might be fraighted with the roots of the ordinary sort as Master *Tradescant* the elder affirmed; the other sorts grow many of them in our owne land as well as beyond sea, namely the third, fourth and sixth, especially the third in a wood called the *Helkes* in *Lancashire* neere the border of *Yorkshire*.

The Time.

The first floweth before the second, although it spring earlier out of the ground, being not in flower till the end of July, the rest flower about May, some earlyer or later than others.

The Names.

I have shewed you in the chapter before that it is called *Elleborus* or *Helleborum*, &c. The first is commonly called *Helleborus albus*, and by *Dodonæus*, *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* and others *Veratrum album*, *Guilandinus* taketh to be the *Helleborus candidus* of the Grecians, but is assuredly the *Consiligo* of *Vegetius*, *Absyrtus*, *Columella*, &c.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Plinie, Gerarde recite this for the next to call it *pterax*. *Bauhinus* to distinguish them calleth this *flore subcæruleo*, and the second *flore cæruleo obscuro*, other writers *ex purpureo nigricante*, and *Lobel* addeth *purpureo violaceo*: the third is called by *Clusius Helleborus secundus*, and of others *Caliculus Maior* or *Maximus*, and *Lugdunensis*, *Helleborus ferrugineus*. *Dalechampius* (before he knew *Germania*) taketh it to be *Alter genus foetidum*: and both *Tabernæmontanus*, where he *Pseudodamasonium*, the fourth is taken by some to be *Epipactis*, by others *Aconitum* or *Dorycnium*, but generally is now adayes called *Helleborine flore albo*: the rest have their names in their titles, as they are usually entitled by others: the controversies hereabout I have touched in the foregoing chapter, and therefore will not here against recite it: the *Arabians* call it *Chanbarbum*, the *Italians Elleboro bianco*, the *Spaniards Verdegambre blanco* or *yerua de ballestieros*, the *French Verane* and *Hellebore blanc*, the *Germanes Weyss Nisswurtz*, the *Dutch witte Nieswort*, and we in *English* white Ellebor or Sneezewort.

The Vertues.

The roote of white Hellebor or Neesewort is of most use (neither the leaves flowers nor seede being used at any time with us that I know) and worketh very strongly and churlishly with any that shall take it procuring strong vomitings: yet being taken with convenient preparation of the body aforehand, and ordered by advise as *Dioscorides* warneth it, may doe much good to strong constitutions that can endure the working of it by casting much tough vitious slimmy and corrupt humours that offend the stomacke to be avoyded, to be taken not falling but for some time after one hath eaten, for which purposes the *Oxymel Helleboratum* is a medecine prepared to your hand and fit to be used: it provoketh womens courses and will kill the birth if it be taken inwardly: shalle a dramme of the roote prepared with *Oxymel* and given in wine, to those that are so deeply possessed with melancholy that it causeth them of fury or madnesse, do much ease the perturbed humours giving much ease to the party: being likewise steeped and afterwards boyled in broth and given, helpeth those that are troubled with the falling sickenesse, the leprosie, and all other breakings out in the skinne, as scabbes, &c. quartane agues, the stranguary consumption, an old cough, the dropsie, ruptures, sciatica, gowte, crampes, paines in the joynts and sinewes, and paines and swimming in the head: the best preparation of it is to be infused in the juyce of a Quince, or to be put into a Quince, and either baked in an oven, or roasted under the embers, and halfe a dramme thereof given at a time: and this was as *Matthiolus* saith, the ancient manner of curing these diseases: but being in dangerous a medecine though sometime taken with caution, that it forceth more into fear and of strangling, and is onely remedied by eating Quinces, or taking the juyce or the Syroppe made thereof, saith moreover the use thereof is wholly almost to be given over and left: the roote saith *Dioscorides* is put with other things to helpe the dimnesse of the sight: the juyce of the roote dropped into the eares taketh away the noyse and singing in them: being boyled in lye and the head washed therewith it killeth lice and helpeth the running scabbes and sores thereof, being mingled with flower and a little honye or butter, or else boyled in milke and set where flies gather, &c. doe much resort, doe kill as many as much as if hens, ducks, or geese doe chance to drinke thereof it will kill them likewise: being moulded up with meale and honye, and put into moale holes in the furrowes of field or dormise, or any other such small Vermine will quickly destroy them: the powder or scraping of the roote by it selfe, as with a few leaves of Marjerome put up into the nole, purgeth the head and brain: by nesting being boyled in vinegar and the decoction gargled in the mouth, easeth the paines of the tooth ach: the same decoction likewise helpeth the itch and scabbes in the hands, and cleanseth foule sores and ulcers in the legges and other parts. The *Spaniards* and *Navarrois* doe make a certaine poyson of the juyce of the roottes of white Hellebor which after it hath fermented in a horne or earthen headed vessell (the time when it is readie to be used they know by this tryall: having thred a needle with thred, and wetted it therein, they draw it through a frogge which if it presently dye, then it is good, and ready) they dippe their arrow heads therein, and then what beast shall be wounded therewith shall suddenly dye: which thing *Matthiolus* saith, hee also tryed on hogges and chickens which dyed speedily after they were wounded with a weapon dipped therein: in that the venome had pierced the blood, against which poyson no other antidote can be found more fit and speedy, than the eating of Quinces, for even the smell of them being in a house where that poyson is, taketh away the whole force thereof: but is restored again (as it is said) if ripe grapes be mixed there with or some pepper cast into it: this poyson is only used while it is fresh, for it loseth the strength of the juyce dry upon the arrow heads, and therefore to keepe them the better they use to keepe them in a case. The iron heads being wrapped in wooll and clothes wet therein: but this is the most wonderfull as it is related, that this poyson being drunke, procureth almost no harme to them that drinke it, unlesse they take too much: and as it is said the hunters often take it themselves to purge them: it is said also that the flesh of those beasts killed by this poyson, is more tender and pleasant in eating than of other not killed therewith, and especially that part about the wound. *Frontinus* in *Phrasis* recordeth a notable stratagem that *Selymus* used at the seidging the Citty of *Cyzicum*, viz. That having cut off the River *Phlius* from running into the Citty, he caused a great many of these rootes to be put into a quantity thereof, which after they had sufficiently infected the water, he let passe into the Citty againe, whereof when they had greedily drunke they grew so weake and feeble by the too much purgation thereof, that they were forced to leave their walls and ward whereby the *Assyrians* their enemies became masters of their Citty: the like stratagems are for diverse by diverse other authors performed by the helpe of other herbes. The lesser white sorts are not knowne with us to be used in Physicke: but of the vertues of these *Ellebors* he saith *Epipactis* he saith it is good in the defects of the liver and against poysons and to procure vomiting; *Theophrastus* saith the same.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

CHAP. XXVII.

Gratiola, Hedge Hyssope.

OF the true *Gratiola* or Hedge Hyssope, I doe know but one kinde as all the best authors doe agree: but yet unto it there are added two or three other hearbes, as weeres thereunto, either in form or qualitie: some reckoning the one and some the other; and I in this place bringing them all to be ranked under this title.

1. *Gratiola vulgaris.* True hedge Hyssope.

This hearbe is but a small low plant, seldome growing with his slender bending foure square branches, above a foote high; having diverse small leaves set thereon, very like unto those of the ordinary garden Hyssope, but little shorter and broader, and of a pale greene colour, of a very bitter unpleasant taste: from about the middle of these branches, at the joynts of the leaves up to the toppes of them, come forth the flowers, every one at a long stalke, standing upon very short foote-stalkes, which are somewhat long and hollow, ending in foure leaves, the lowest standing out as it were lippes, and the other two above, shorter by the halfe, of a whitish yellow colour, tending to a blacke blew, and sometimes more blew with or purple: after which come small round heads wherein is contained small seede: the roote shooteth forth too and fro under ground very much, with joynts and fastall fibres at them, thereby increasing and quickly spreading largely, especially if it stand in any moyst place, because it will hardly hold long in any dry ground.

Flore luteo. *Camerarius* saith he found by a brooke side, not farre from *Geneva* one of this kind with a yellow flower, differing in any thing else.

2. *Gratiola minor sive Hyssopoides.* Small hedge Hyssope.

This small hedge Hyssope shooteth forth sometimes many, and sometimes but one or two round reddish stalkes halfe a yard high, branched toward the toppes; whereon are set one above another, and sometimes one against another, diverse small and somewhat long leaves, somewhat smaller than the former, and neere resembling Hyssope leaves, of a pale greene colour, joyning close unto the stalkes and branches, and without any foote-stalke at all: at the joyntes with the leaves come forth flowers, every one by it selfe, standing in a long husk consisting of foure leaves of an excellent blew colour: after which succeede small browne seede, contained in long round pods: the roote is white and shooteth forth many fibres, whereby it comprehendeth well in the ground: the hearbe and every part thereof is utterly without any smell, and almost without any taste, some hold it to have a nitrous or little salt, and some a little sweetish taste: sometimes and in the same grounds, this is found with larger leaves, and growing higher; sometimes with smaller and longer leaves, which scarce riseth an handbreadth high, and that in the dry grounds.

1. *Gratiola Vulgaris.* The true hedge Hyssope.

2. a. *Gratiola angustifolia minor.* 2. *Latifolia major.* Small hedge Hyssope. The lesser broad leaved hedge Hyssope.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Gratiola cærulea, sive latifolia major.* The greater broade leafed or blew flowered hedge Hyssope.

This herbe also is referred unto *Gratiola*, for some resemblance it hath, both for place and manner of growing, and especially for the bitternesse thereof, so like it, which by *Lobel* and *Pena* their judgements was thought at the first likelihood to be a kinde of *Lysimachia*, and so intituled it *galericulata* for distinction sake, but others of good judgement our time, have otherwise thought, as you shall heare anon: I have placed it, with the *Gratiola*, partly led by the authority of others, and partly by the common vote of these times, who as frequently call it *Gratiola latifolia*, as *Lysimachia galericulata*: take the description thereof, therefore in this manner. It is a smooth low plant not rising above a foote high, with many square stalkes diverslie branched from the bottome to the toppe, set with diverse joynts and two small leaves at every one, which stand upon short loose stalkes, being broad at the bottome and smaller to the end, a little dented about the edges, (which is not remembred in *Lobel* and *Pena* their description) and full of veines, of a sadder greene colour than the former, longer also and broader: the flowers are gaping, somewhat like unto those of Dead Nettles, of a faire blewish purple colour, with some white spots the rim, every one standing at the joynts with the leaves up to the toppes: after which come forth small seede vessels, formed somewhat like unto the toppe of the thigh bone of a man or beast, wherein the small nut or huckle bone is set; the upper part whereof doth fall open, when the seede is ripe, and falleth away when it is touched, the wing within it full of yellow seede: the roote spreadeth much, and with many branches under ground, quickely thereby possessing a large circuite or compasse.

There is a lesser sort hereof found in the like places as the former, differing onely in the smallnesse of the plant.

4. *Gratiola latifolia sive major minor.* The lesser broad leafed hedge Hyssope.

There is also another small herbe growing in our Land onely, for ought I can either heare or learne which *Gerard* first found and called *Gratiola latifolia*, as referring it thereunto, and so doe I also, yet more for the resemblance of the lesser unto the last (which was not knowne to him, or at least not mentioned by him) and bitternesse, than any thing else: Out of the wet boggie ground from among the grasse &c. that groweth about it, springeth up one or more small stalkes, fearse halfe a foote high, round but crested as it were all the length, which spread forth other smaller branches, whereon doe grow many small leaves, set by couples one against another, being somewhat broade, but very short withall, seeming almost round, and ending in a point, a little dented about the edges: at the joynts with the leaves come forth the flowers, every one by it selfe, on a small foote stalke, being in forme somewhat like the last, a gaping flower but shorter, of a pale reddish colour, spotted in the middle of the lower leafe, with many small white spots: after the flowers are fallen come in their places small seede vessels, in shape somewhat like unto the nut of a crossebow, wherein is contained small yellowish seede: the roote is small long and white, spreading it selfe under ground diverse wayes, which perisheth not in the winter, neither runneth like the last, but spreadeth new branches every yeare: the taste hereof is as extreame bitter as the last.

3. *Gratiola cærulea sive latifolia major.*
The greater broade leafed or blew flowered hedge Hyssope.

The Place.

They doe all naturally grow in moyst and marrish grounds, wherein they will joy well, if you will have them to live. The first naturally groweth in many places in *Italy* and without Saint *Iustines* gate at *Padua* plentifully, and is onely cherished in gardens with us. The second hath beene found naturally growing in some places of our owne Land; but the third in many and sundry places of the Country, in wet low grounds and by waters sides: and the last upon *Hampsted* heath in the wet boggie places, and in sundry other parres of the heath.

The Time.

They all flower in June and July, the first seldome giveth good seede in our land; all the other doe ripen their seede quickely after their flowers are past.

The Names.

None of these herbes are mentioned by any of the ancient Greeke or Latine writers, not of *Plinie*. The first is generally now adayes, as it was formerly called *Gratiola* by *Matthiolus*, *Gesner*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and others: it is also called by some *Gratia Dei*, after the high *Dutch* name *Gottes gnad*, which signifieth so much; yet some call it *Gratia Dei altera*, because there is another herbe among the Greeks so called: *Matthiolus* thought it might be the *Digynos Ipecacuana* of *Dioscorides*: the seede hereof is called in Shops *Grana Gratiæ*. *Cordus* calleth it *Lysimachia frutescens altera*, because diverse for the bitternesse take it to be a kinde of *Lysimachia*: *Lobel* thinks it a species of *Centaurium minus*: he also calleth it *Eupatorium Mesuæ*, for so it was generally thought here in all the upper and lower *Germanie* for along time, and among some of our Apothecaries also in times past, which opinion I thinke is worne out, time bringing the truth to light. *Gesner* calleth it *Gratiola sive Centaurium aquaticum*, and thinketh it may be the *Polemonium palustre* sive *vis* of *Hippocrates* (the horse-

leech, not the famous Phyſition and *Fabius Columna* that ſaith it is vſually called *Gratiola*, yet ſaith it is thought of ſome more truly to be taken, for a common Hyſope; *Geſner* vſed to call it *Seſamoides*: *Bauhinus* in his Pinax calleth it *Gratiola Centaurioides*: we call it in Engliſh Hedge Hyſope for diſtinction ſake, and not for that it groweth by any hedge ſide; for it might more properly bee called Marſhe Hyſope, from the naturall place of the growing. The ſecond is called by *Cæſalpinus Hyſopoides*, (as if you ſhould ſay a ſmall Hyſope) and ſome is called in Italy. *Geſner* in *Collectione ſtirpium* calleth it *Gratiola minor*, *Cordus* in his woode of obſervations, nameth the herbe to be called with them in *Germany* Groſſe poley, with the leaves of knot graſſe, growing in moiſt places which doth fitly anſwer unto this plant; and therefore *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* doth ſo referre it; but *Cæſalpinus* calleth it there himſelfe *Hyſopoides*, becauſe his brother *John Bauhinus*, had ſo called it formerly; when as *Matthiolus* he calleth it *Gratiola ſecunda*, it is called alſo as he ſaith by ſome at *Montpelier*, where it groweth in the brookes there *Anagallis aquatica*, and in *Huſſia* as hee ſaith alſo, ſome called it *Halimus aquaticus*. The third is called as I ſayd before by *Lobell* and *Pena Lyſimachia galericulata*, from ſome reſemblance of the leaves and naturall place of growing, but becauſe none of the reſt of the *Lyſimachias* have hooded flowers, but conſiſting of five leaves laid open, I think it fitter to joyne it with theſe then with thoſe. *Camerarius* calleth it *Lyſimachia cærulea galericulata Lobelii*: *Ioannes Thalius* in his *Hercynia ſylva*, calleth it *Sideritis cærulea*, and ſaith it was called alſo by divers, *Gratiola contra Calaſpinos* calleth it *Gratia Dei*, *Tabernamontanus Terebinaria*, and *Dodonæus* in his French Edition *Herba Iudaica altera*. With us it is generally called, as well *Lyſimachia galericulata*, as *Viola lanſolia*, but more properly as I ſayd in my judgment *Gratiola*, both for that this is extreame bitter as hee are, and hath hooded flowers as all the others have, yet I have added thereunto *major* becauſe of the neat, in Engliſh the greater broad leafed, or blew flowred Hedge Hyſope. The laſt is called by *Gerarde* as I ſayd *Gratiola folia*, whereunto I have added *noſtra minor* becauſe if the laſt or this be to be referred unto the *Gratiola*, this is leſſer, which may ſtand untill a fitter be found out. The *Arabians* as is before ſayd, call the ſeeds *Gelbemech*, the *Iuns* the herbe *gratia Dei* and *Stancia valle*, the *French* Grace de Dieu, the *Germans* Gottes gnad, the *Dutch* *gratie*, and we in Engliſh, Hedge Hyſope.

The Vertues.

The firſt hedge Hyſop worketh very ſtrongly and churliſhly, both upward and downeward, avoiding ſtrongly and groſſe flegme choller and watery humors, thereby giving eaſe to thoſe that are troubled with ſuch humors, paines in the joynts and the hips, the dropſie, the gout and ſciatica; if either the decoction of the greene herbe be given, or a ſmall quantitie of the pouder of the dried herbe it helpeth alſo both tertian & quartane taken in the ſame manner, but becauſe it is ſo churliſh, it is needefull to put thereto ſome correctors, as Annyſe, Cinamon or the like: Some alſo give the powder in broth the leſſe to offend. *Camerarius* commendeth a diſtract hereof, made into pilles with the powder of Cinamon, not onely to be availeable againſt the dropſie, but againſt all ſorts of tertian and day agues, if ſome of the juyce of Calamint be added unto it: it is profitably given for the obſtructions of the liver and ſpleene, by opening and purging the peccant humors: it killeth the worms in the belly, and prevaileth much againſt all putrefactions, either inward or outward, for the pouder, infuſion or decoction, cleanſeth and healeth wonderfully all old and foule ulcers, and conſolidateth freſh wounds. The ſecond is not applied to any diſeaſe by any Author or other, that ever I could learne. The other two likewiſe not remembred by any, whereunto they might be availeable; yet their bitternes comming ſo neare unto the *Gratiola*, induceth me to thinke, that they cannot but be effectuall, if not to purge by the bitternes, yet to ſolidate and heale by the temperate heate is joyned with them: the *Italian* name declareth the true experience they have found in it, that horſes will become lancke and leane that feede thereon.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Staphis agria. Staveſacre or Louſewort.

STaveſacre ariſeth up with a ſtorre, but ſtrong blackiſh greene ſtalke, branching forth divers waies whereon doe grow great large leaves, cut at the edges into five or ſeven diviſions, ſomewhat like unto the leave of the great yellow Aconite or Wolfesbane, but deeper edged, and of a ſad or darke greene colour, every one ſtanding upon a long ſoore ſtalke, the flowers grow at the toppes of the branches one above another, upon ſhort ſtalkes, being ſomewhat like a Larkes ſpurre flower, but hath a ſpurre or heele behind it, of a very deepe or darke blew colour, but much larger: after which come in the places three or foure horned ſeede veſſells, like unto the Aconites but greater, wherein are contained many rough great ſeede: the roote is long and wooddy, periſhing every yeare, after it hath borne ſeede.

The Place.

It is onely nourſed up in our gardens, and that very hardly, for if it be not well defended, it will not abide Winter with us; for it never riſeth to flower or ſeede the firſt yeare it is ſowen, but in the hotter countries *Italy*, as *Naples*, and in *Iſtria* and *Sclavonia*, and other places it groweth in the open champion grounds.

The Time.

It flowreth not with us untill it be late in the yeare, notwithſtanding it hath abidden a Winter, and then giveth perfect ſeede.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ſtafis agria*, *Galen haſtir i aut i agria*, but at this day the naturall Greekes call it *Aſtrea*, but more properly *Aſtrea coccos*, that is *granum pedicularium*, in Latine *Staphis agria*, in the Apothecaries ſhoppes beyond ſea *Staphiſagria*, and *Pediculoria*, and *Pediculorum*, and *Pituitaria ſic dicta a viribus quas habet ad pituitas evacuandas, & ſervare pituitam educendi*, and thereupon *Cordus* or *Dioſcorides* calleth it *Pituitaria*. *Lobelius* ſeemeth to call it *Pes Paninus* in his 26. Booke and 13. Chapter, but in his 23. Booke and firſt Chapter, he ſaith that *Aſtaphis agria* or *Staphis*, is corruptedly called *Pes Paninus*. The ſeede thereof is ſo called alſo being onely in uſe, and to be had in ſhoppes. The *Arabians* call it *Alhaſa Hamſa*, *Mathocaga*, *Alhaſa*, the *Italians* *Staphiſaria*, the *Spaniards* *Fabaras Papareras yerua piuma is peyſpera*, the *French* *Eſtaphiſaigre Pouillouſe* and herbe *aux pouilleux* or *pouilleux*, the *Germans* *Biſſmuth*, the *Dutch* *Luyſenkruit*, and we in Engliſh Staveſacre and Louſewort.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Vertues.

A few of the feed bruised and strained into posset drinke, and drunke, worketh very strongly upon the stomacke, bringing forth abundance of grosse flegme, but there had needs great caution to be used, of whosoever shall take it, for in that it breaketh extremely, and bringeth danger of strangling by the violence thereof; it is not adventured by ignorant or desperate Surgions, or countrie leeches, without such correction and things as may mitigate the force thereof, that thereby it may do no harme: which being so ordered, it is then used to be given to those that are troubled with itch, leaches, the lepsie, or foule scurfe, as well inwardly, as to wash the places outwardly with the decoction of the seeds, which helpeth much, as also to kill lice and vermine, growing in the heads or bodies of any, or the seeds mixed with oyle and *axungia* and anointed on the places. Some use to make an Electuary of them, by boyling them in water, with some few correctors, unto which liquor being strained, so much Sugar is put, as may be sufficient to make it up with the powder of Aniseede and Cinamon into an Electuarie, whereof a dragme is a sufficient proportion at a time, and is probable for the diseases aforesaid, as also to procure womens monethly courses: it is also good to wash foule ulcers in the mouth or throate; but if the decoction be too strong, you may slay it with some vinegar, and a little honey mixed therewith and so use it: the seeds bruised and boyled in vinegar is good to help the toothach, if the teeth and gummes be washed therewith, for it draweth downe abundance of rheume, which peradventure was the cause thereof, being bruised also with a little pellitory of *Spaine*, or without it, and put into a fine linnen cloth and chewed where the teeth paine you most, doth the like, and often easeth and sometimes taketh away the paine. Some say that if the flowers be chewed in the mouth, and some of them laid upon the hurt place, of any stung or bitten by any serpent, they will heale them: the seede beaten and mingled with meale, and eaten, or made up into a paste with some hony, will kill Mise and Ratts, and such like vermine that doe eate it.

Staphisagria.
Stauesacre or Lousewort.

CHAP. XXIX.

Euphorbium; The burning thornie plant called *Euforbium & Antiephorbium*.
The remedy for the *Euforbium*, or the burning thorny plant.

AS the most extreme of all violent purging plants, I bring this to your consideration, not having any to exceede it in the qualitie of heate or violence; and thereunto as many other Authors before me have done, I joyne that other cooling herbe, which is accounted the onely helpe and remedy against the fierie heate thereof.

1. *Euphorbium.* The burning thornie plant called *Euforbium.*

This strange thornie plant, from a leafe thrust into the ground, will shoote forth rootes, and growe to have divers thicke and long leaves, round also and not flat, halfe a yard in length, set with divers great ribbes, which are armed all the length of them, with a double rowe of small sharpe thornes or prickes, two for the most part set together, like unto the middle bone of a fish, &c. what fruit or flower it beareth we have not learned of any, that hath seene it growing in *Barbary*, from whence it hath beene brought both into our countrie and into others: the rootes are great thicke and long, spreading very much, but impatient to endure any cold, as the leaves are also: there issueth out of the leaves, as some say, or out of the rootes as others say, a pale yellow with gumme, in small droppes or peeces, most violent fierce even to smell unto, but being tasted doth burne the mouth and throate not to be endured, the dust also and fuming vapours that arise from it when it is stirred, but much more when it is beaten to powder, doe so fiercely penetrate into the head and mouth, but especially the nostrills, that it procureth frequent and strong neesing, often times even unto delacrymation; and if any shall touch their face, or any other part of the skinne also it is needer, with their hands after they have handled it, it will burne and enflame it so terribly that sometimes it will raise blisters and wheales, the furie whereof will not be allaid scarse in halfe a day after, although cold water or any other cold thing be applied to mitigate the strength thereof, and therefore in the same naturall places groweth with it as the chiefe and onely remedy thereof, the

2. *Antiephorbium.* The remedy for *Euforbium.*

The *Antiephorbium* hath divers fat thicke greene stalkes, with many thicke and long leaves thereon somewhat like unto the leaves of *Sanders*, but much bigger, both stalkes and leaves being full of a cold and fluxive moisture, moist to the end and apt to conceive the heate of the former; we have likewise no further understanding of either flower or seede that it beareth, the rootes are great and thicke, from whence shoote forth many long and great branches and small leaves, but as quickly subject to the cold as the former, and perisheth upon the first cold blast that commeth upon it.

The

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Euphorbium.*
The burning thorny plant called *Euphorbium.*

2. *Euphorbium.*
The true tree like *Euphorbium.*

The Place.

Both these plants have beene brought out of *Barbery* as I said from many places there, as also other Ilands about, and here they have thrived well all the heate of the yeare, but as I said will endure no manner of cold, and therefore without extraordinary care and keeping not to be kept in our land.

The Time.

The time of the well thriving is formerly expressed, for it never bore flower with us, or with any that I had it, as farre as we can learne.

The Names.

The Greeke name is ευφορβιον, and the Latines have no other name than *Euphorbium* for it, although *Pliny* calls the plant *Euphorbia*, and the gumme *Euphorbium. Iuba* that was father to *Ptolomy*, and inst ruled both the countries of *Mauritania*, is said by *Pliny* to have first found this plant, and gave it the name *Euphorbium*, after the name of his chiefest Phisition, whose brother *Calus* healed *Augustus*, who also wrote much in commendation of it. I have called it in English rather a thorne or thorny plant than a thistle, for that it hath no resemblance with a thistle or thistle like plant, neither is it venemous or poysonous, though violent in heate: the *Antiquarians* have no other name in any Author that hath written of it; onely *Dodonæus* who last gave us the figures of both these plants, thinketh this may be some species of *Telephium* or *Orpine*.

The Vertues.

Although neither *Dioscorides* nor *Galen*, have made mention of any purging qualitie in the *Euphorbium*, as *Pliny* for got it not, making mention thereof in his 26. Booke and 8. Chapter, and *Actuarius* hath found and declared it, and so hath *Ætius*, *Paulus* and *Actuarius*, who have exactly delivered their knowledge thereof; that it doth mightily purge the waterish humors of the dropsie, and tough viscous flegme from the joynts, and all more remote parts of the body, and therefore helpeth the gout and Sciatica, by cleansing consuming and drying those grosse humors, that lie deepely hid in the hollownesse of the joynts and sinewes: but because it bites the body and fretteth the bowels extremely, corroding them and the stomacke, and inflaming the liver, it is necessary that it be corrected before it be given, and that it be grossely not finely beaten to powder; as also that such things be mixed with it, as may allay the violent heate and sharpenesse, and such are cold and mucilaginous seedes, and such things also as may make it slippery, the more easily and speedily to passe away, and thereof made into pils with hony, may be effectuall, and that the quantities of these correctors be so plentifull that they may cover the superficies thereof. It being so dangerous, therefore the advise to be taken, is that it be not used inwardly, but in cold windie and temperate bodies, and not in hot and dry constitutions; but outwardly applied it is of exceeding good use; as mixed with the oyle of Wallflowers, or any other digesting oyle, it wonderfully helpeth all cold diseases of the sinewes, as palsies and shakings, or trembling of the joynts and sinewes, also cramps and convulsions or shrinkings, aches & lamenes that come from colds, a plaister made up with it and waxe, is available for all these recited griefes, as *Galen* saith. The powder of *Euphorbium* mixed with *Aqua vitæ* and anointed, cureth all scurfes and fraidnesse of the head, and with Beares grease, causeth haire to grow on the head, or any parts of the body, where haire doth usually grow, it being shed or not appearing upon some cause

applied

applied also with oyle to the temples of such as are drouzie dull and heavie to sleepe, which we call the Lethargie, doth quicken their senses, and causeth them to be more lively: the nape of the necke being anointed with the oyle of *Euforbium*, recovereth them speech againe that have lost it, by reason of the Apoplexie, or any other casualtie: it being mixed with vinegar and applied, taketh away the markes and scarres of wounds, and all other foule spots or blemishes in the outward skin: The *Antiquorum* is the chiefest, if not the onely remedy against the violent heate, and piercing qualitie of the *Euphorbium*, for the juyce thereof being very cooling and humid, tempereth it so well and speedily, that it never faileth to give ease.

CHAP. XXX.

Sena. Sene or purging Sene.

There are two sorts of this purging Sene tree, differing very little betweene themselves, as also three or foure sorts of base or bastard sorts, more churlish then the other in working, as you shall heare by and by.

1. *Sena Alexandrina.* Sene of Alexandria.

This Sene by the judgement of those that have written thereof groweth not above a cubite high, with slender branches, set with many leaves together on a ribbe, somewhat like unto Licorice, being narrow and pointed, which being dryed and brought over unto us, if they bee fresh will smell very like unto fresh new made hay: the flowers stand at the tops of the branches, one above another being as *Matthiolus* saith (for we have never seene them beare flower in England) of a yellow colour, like unto the flowers of Cole worts, that is consisting of five leaves laid open, (but some rather thinke, the flowers are formed like unto those of the Spanish Broome, or of the bastard *Sena* called *Colutea*, as most plants that beare cods do) with purvenes running thorough every leafe: after which come crooked thinne huskes, fashioned somewhat like a bille Moone: in the middle pith whereof (the skinnes of the huskes growing so clean together, that they can hardly be parted) growe flatseed very like unto grape kernels, but of a blackish greene colour, and somewhat flat: the whole plant perisheth (as it is said) every yeare, and must be new sowne of them that will have it.

2. *Sena Italica.* The Sene of Italy.

This Sene differeth in no other thing from the former, but in the forme of the leaves, which are not so narrow and pointed, but broader and rounder, which difference is plainly to be discerned, by comparing the leaves of that Sene, that commeth over from Alexandria, with that which groweth in Italy, and therefore there needeth no more to be said thereof.

The Place.

The first groweth (as is generally thought) in *Arabia Felix*, and in *Syria* also, as some say, and brought to Alexandria in Egypt, as many other things are, which from thence is transported unto all other Countries. The other *Matthiolus* saith, was in his time frequently sowen, in the Duke of *Florence* his dominions in Italy; many Acres in a field being sowne therewith: they will hardly spring up with any leaves in our Country, for experience hath beene made thereof many times.

The Time.

They flower in the Summer moneths, but in Italy as *Matthiolus* saith, it will not sowne until *May*, and will not indure but unto Autumne.

The Names.

Mesues and some *Arabians* call it *Senna*, but *Persicum Senne*, it is generally held by all good Authors, that it was not known to the ancient Greeke and Latine writers, *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus*, *Galen*, *Pliny*, &c. or others that did translate their copies, although some would referre it to *Dioscorides* his *Helleborum*, others to *Petiveria*, some to *Tephrion*, others to *Emerocon*, some to *Anagyris*, and others to the *Cercis* or third *Colutea* of *Theophrastus*, or to *Scorpius* or *Coronilla*, all which in part quite contrary thereunto, and can by no meanes agree unto them. The *Arabians* being the first finders out thereof, and of the purging quality therein; who did much use the leaves or cods, as hereafter shall be said: but later experience hath found the leaves to bee of more effect with us.

The Vertue.

The leaves of *Sene*, howsoever used are a very safe and gentle purger, as well made into poudes, as the weight of a French Crowne or drammes thereof taken in Wine or Ale, or broth falling; as the infusion of halfe an ounce in Wine or Ale for a night, or the decoction of halfe an ounce, or if need be of six drammes with some other herbes or rootes (that because they are a little windie, a few Aniseed or Fennell seeds, and a little Ginger is to be added unto them to helpe to correct that evill quality) and then they purge melancholy, choler,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

ker, and ſcoure from the head and braine, the lungs and the heart, the liver and the ſpleene, cleanſing all thoſe parts of ſuch evill humours as by poſſeſſing them, are the cauſes of thoſe diſeaſes incident unto them, and comforting the ſtomacke, eſpecially if ſome cordiall or ſtomachicall helper be put with it; for *Matthiolus* ſaith that it hurteth the ſtomacke, but *Alexander* and *Matthiolus* denye that it can doe ſo, in regard that Sene hath ſome what a bitter taſte, partaking of heat and dryneſſe, all which qualities are knowne rather to ſtrengthen the ſtomach, then to trouble or weaken it; it ſtrengthened the ſenſes both of ſight and hearing, and procureth mirth by expelling away that inward humour, which was the inward cauſe of ſadneſſe in the minde, opening the obſtructions of the bowells, and cauſing a freſh and lively habit in the body, prolonging youth, and keeping backe old age; Divers things are added hereunto to quicken the working thereof, and to make it the more eſfectuall as Rubarb, Agaricke, Caſſia Fiſtula drawne, Syrupe of Roſes &c. according as the nature of the diſeaſe, the age, ſtrength and neceſſitie of the patient doe require; *Serapio* ſaith it wonderfully helpeth ſuch as are diſtracted of their ſenſes by the extremitie of the fits in agues, or in other diſeaſes, which were raſt raving or talking idle, or ſuch as are growne lunatik, their braines being overdidled, or growing into a frenſye or madneſſe by inflammation of the braine, the epilepſie alſo or the Falling ſickneſſe, and the headach, all ſorts of paſſies, which are the relutions of the ſinewes, the lowſie evill alſo, and all ſorts of itches ſcabs and wheales or peſhes, &c. whatſoever Sena likewiſe is an eſpeciall ingredient among other things put into a bag, to make purging Pierre or Ale, to be taken in the ſpring of the yeare, not onely for all thoſe diſeaſes afore mentioned, but alſo to cleanſe the body from all ſharpe humours, mixed or running therewith: Purging Prunes alſo and purging Currance are made herewith, by boyling Sene and ſome other opening herbes and roots, or if yee will without them, with ſome Annifeede, Fennelſeede, Cinamon, Ginger and Cloves, ſome of theſe or all of them a little quantity, and according to the proportion of your Prunes or Currans, being ſet to ſtew with the decoction of your Sene, and other things above ſpecified: theſe may be given to the daintieſt ſtomack that is without offence and without danger, open the body and purge ſuch humours above ſpecified, as trouble the body: And becauſe the decoction of Sene, too unpleaſant, ſo many weak and tender ſtomacks & even the ſoyle thereof doth cauſe them to refuſe any one made therewith, the infuſion thereof for a night in warme ale, and ſtrained forth in the morning is more eaſily receyved, & yet no leſſe purging: In that infuſion whilſt is warme you may diſſolve ſome *Manna*, or put thereto ſome Syrupe of Roſes and ſo take it. Caſſia fiſtula alſo may be drawne with the decoction of Sene, corrected & ſtrengthened & ſo given of it ſelfe, or made into a bole with Rubarbe powdered, or with the powder of Sene leaves a little Annifeed and Liquoris together; ſome alſo I have knowne that after they have infuſed Sene, Rubarbe, Agaricke, Tamarinds & Tartar, with a few Annifeeds or Fennelſeeds, Cinamon and Cloves in White wine, whereto ſome have put thereto juice of Pomitery for a whole day and night, then diſtilling the water from them, doe keepe it to drinke with ſome ſugar put thereto as a moſt dainty and pleaſant purge: After this manner water may be diſtilled from other things, as Mecoacan, Turbith, Scamony, and all the ſorts of purgers, infuſed in wine or the juice of Pomiterry, or other herbs as may be thought meete; whereunto being diſtilled, ſugar, Manna, Syrupe of Roſes, or Rubarbe may be added, and ſo drunke for the purpoſes aforeſaid: For the manner of diſtilling theſe things, if they be done in glaſſe they will be more neate and dainty, and the glaſſe body to ſet in Balneo with water onely may they be uſed in an ordinary ſtill, ſo as is before. If theſe might be made to grow wilde as here in England in any quantity, or in any of our plantations abroad, whereof we make no doubt, a water might be diſtilled from the whole plante while it is greene and freſh, according to the manner of other waters diſtilled from herbes, which would be a daintie aſwage as could be ſo. The lye wherein Sene and Camomell flowers are boyled, is marvelous good for weake braines, to comfort and ſtrengthen them, as alſo for the eyes and hearing, if the head bee waſhed therewith; the ſame lye alſo is very profitable for the nerves that are ſtiffe with cold, or ſhrunke with cramps, to helpe to warme, comfort & extend them: it helpeth alſo to take away the itch in the body and the hands, if they bee waſhed therewith. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the leafe is good to ripen and cure ſtale Vlcers and ſores: The *Turbith* Sene worketh the ſame effects before ſpecified, but more weakely in every part.

CHAP. XXXI.

Colutea. Baſtard Sene.

OF the Baſtard ſorts of Sene there are many, differing much one from another, as ſhall be ſhewed you in this Chapter.

1. *Colutea ſylueſtris vulgaris.* Ordinary Baſtard Sene with bladders.

The greater Baſtard Sene groweth in time to be a tree of reaſonable greatneſſe, the ſtem or trunke being of the bigneſſe of a mans arme or greater, covered with a blackiſh greene ragged barke, the wood whereof is harder then of an Elder, but white in the middle of the branches which are divided many wayes, having divers winged leaves compoſed of many ſmall round pointed or rather flat pointed leaves, ſet at ſundry diſtances and ſomewhat like unto Licorice, or the Hatchet fitch, among which come forth yellow flowers like unto Broome flowers and as large; after which come thinne ſwelling cods, like unto thinne tranſparant bladders, wherein are ſet ſtained blacke ſeede ſet upon a middle ribbe within the bladders, which being ſlightly crufhed betweene the fingers, will give a cracke like a bladder full of winde: the roote groweth great and woody, branching forth divers wayes.

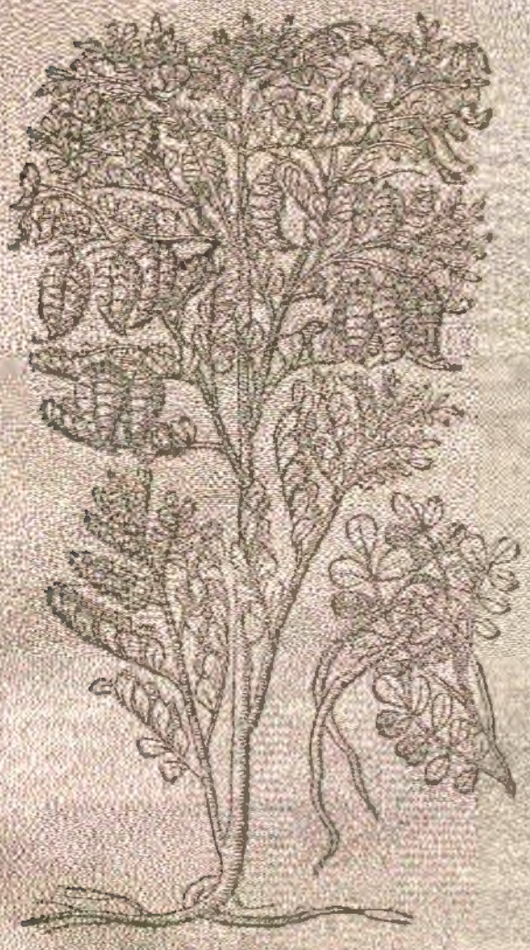
2. *Colutea ſcorpioides maior.* The great Scorpion podded Baſtard Sene.

This baſtard Sene groweth nothing ſo great or tall, but ſhooteth out ſundry ſtalkes from the roote; the elder whereof have a whitiſh barke, and the younger a greene, with winged leaves ſet thereon as in the former but ſmaller, greener and more pointed; the flowers are yellow like the other, but ſmaller alſo, and with a reddiſh veine or ſtripe downe the backe of the upper moſt leafe, the pods are ſlender and long, with ſmall ſwelling knobs thereon like unto a Scorpions taile.

3. *Colutea*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. *Colutea Scorpioides vulgaris & sumplonis.*
Common and Scorpion podded bastard Sene.



3. *Colutea humilior.*
The lower bastard Sene.

3. *Colutea Scorpioides humilior sive minor.* The lesse Scorpion Bastard Sene.

This lesser bastard Sene is in all things like the former, but lower and smaller both in leafe flower and cods of seede which have not such eminent bunches on them as the last. *Lugdun* hath set forth another of this sort, having more leaves set together then the last and the end leafe bigger then all the rest, being all hoarse or of a silver like colour, sweete as the flowers are also.

4. *Colutea maritima glaucofolio.* Small Sea bastard Sene.

The Sea bastard Sene hath small slender branches, seldome longer then halfe a yard, whereon grow such like winged leaves, as the former hath, but that they are a little dented at the ends of every one, making every leafe seeme somewhat like unto the forme of a hart as it is painted, and being also of a more blewish colour then any of the rest: the flowers are yellow very like unto the former, but not growing so many together in a rank, and after them come small jointed or bunched pods, wherein lye such like seede.

5. *Polygala Valentina cluſii.* Evergreene Bastard Sene of Valentia.

The neare resemblance of this plant unto the former, hath caused me to place it with them, whose description is this: It hath many small weake, but tuffy and rough slender greene stalkes, rising from a foote high, whereon are placed without order, such like rowes of leaves as are in the former, but much smaller, thicker and of a blackish blew greene colour; like as the leaves of Rue are, of an unpleasant and binding taste, abiding on the branches all the winter, as well as sometime with out shedding: on the tops of the stalkes and branches, which are bare without leaves for a good space, come forth many small yellow flowers, very like unto the

5. *Polygala Valentina Cluſii.*
Evergreene bastard Sene of Valentia.

Colutea vulgaris

flowers

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

flowers of Melilot hanging downe round about them in manner of a crowne, after which succeed small long and round podds, with three or foure divisions or bunches on them, wherein lie the seede, being somewhat long and black; the roote is long and somewhat thicke, hard and tough withall. Of this kinde *Clusius* maketh mention of an other larger in every part, which he found also in the wooddie hills of *Valentia* in *Spaine*, and a third with slender greene branches full of pith, with fewer softer and thicker leaves thereon, growing on the low ground by *Valentia*.

Major montana & tenuifolia.

The place.

The two first sorts grow about *Trent* plentifully, and are kept in many gardens with us especially; the third groweth at the foote of certaine hills that are neere the Alpes, among the hedges and the borders of the vineyards about the *Duomo* or *Dauphine*. The fourth groweth neare the Sea shore by *Venetium*, and for the rarenesse of it brought into *Cardinall Bembus* his garden at *Padua*. The last *Clusius* saith he found in the fields of *Salamanca*, & also in the kingdome of *Granada* and *Valentia*, in the sundry borroughes of the hills.

The Time.

They doe all flower with us in June and July, or thereabouts, and give their ripe seede the next moneth after, except the fift which being more tender seldome abideth a yeare with us.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke κολουτέα, and in Latine *Colutea*. The ordinary *Colutea Vesicaria* is taken of most Writers since *Matthiolus*, to be the *Cornicabra Lobelij* that *Theophrastus* mentioneth, lib. 3. cap. but I doe rather thinke the *Colutea Scorpioides* should be it, because it properly beareth *simplices* podded, when as the other hath rather *vesicas tumidas*, tender bladders, and not properly podds or cods, and that *Theophrastus* would have given some proper note of difference from other sorts of *siliqua* cods, if he had meant there thinne transparent skinnes or bladders, and not the other which are the more formable, even as his *Cornicabra* and *Cerris*, which are *arbores siliquis* or *legumine*, and by some thought to be *Arbor Iudæ* and *Laburnum*, I like mistaken herein let others better judgement interpretes in this case. The other sorts received the name *Scorpioides*, from the forme of the podds, which are distinguished into bunches or joynts, as a Scorpions taile, and may also be called *Siliquosa*, in distinction from the first or greatest; they are called in English Bastard Sene, because the leaves are alike unto the leaves of the true Sene tree; *Ruellius* as I take it being the first that called it Sene. The first is by most Authors called *Colutea vera*; *Cordus in Historia* calleth it *Sena*, *Ruellius*, *Sena Mauritanorum*, and *Gesner in horto*, saith it was called *Sena by others quibusdam simplex mas*, but others *Colutea vesicaria*, *Tabernæmontanus* calleth it *Sperni vesicam grex*, the second *Sperni vesica*, but by all others *Colutea Scorpioides major*, and by *Bauhinus Colutea siliquosa major*, the third being called *Scorpion or worme* by all; the fourth is so called as it is in the title by *Bauhinus*; the last is called by *Clusius Polygala Valentina*, of the people in *Valentia Carendadel Rey* that is *Serrilargia*, where it is that the Apothecaries use the flowers for *Melilot*, and because he found it plentifully in divers territories of *Spaine* also in *Valentia*, and that the learned there (as he saith) did referre it to the *Polygala* of *Dioscorides* and *Plinie*. *Lobell* calleth it *Colutea minima*, and therefore I have you see referred it to the *Colutea's*, as being in face of leafe most like unto them, and as I thinke not much differing in vertue or properties, as by the unpleasant taste, of of leaves and seede may be gathered, I have therefore given it an English title as I thinke not unfitting it.

The Vertues.

The leaves of the greater bastard Sene with bladders, as also of the other with Scorpion podds doe both provoke strong vomitings and purgings downe wards, but very churlishly and with some trouble to the stomach and bowells; avoiding rough flegme and choller; the seede is more forcible in each of those qualities, and worketh more violently in the body, and from the joynts; it is therefore seldome given to any but to strong bodies and where any better or other purgers are not at hand. Let not therefore any take this to be good Sene, or use it instead thereof, *Theophrastus* saith it doth fatten sheepe wonderfully, and therefore much used in those countries but seldome proved in any of the qualities of the other sorts of bastard Sene, are not set downe by any, but onely by their taste being unpleasant like the other, declare them to be not much differing.

Chap. XXXII.

Genista & Spartium. Broome.

There are many sorts of our ordinary Broome as well as *Spartium*, *Spanish* Broome, reckoned among those plants that doe purge, as also divers others smaller sorts called *Genistella*, of all which I meane to entreate in this Chapter.

1. Genista vulgaris sive Scoparia. Our common Broome.

Our common Broome shooteth forth many woody stemmes or stalkes, of the bignesse of mans finger sometimes (especially if it be suffered to grow long) at the bottome, rising to the height of a reasonable tall man spreading into divers the like woody branches, covered with an hard and thicke darke grayish greene barke, which shoote forth a number of slender pliant square, or cornered small rushie branches, like rushes; whereon appeare small darke greene leaves, three or foure sometimes set together in a place, abiding but a small time, so that it is seldome seene with leaves on it; the flowers are long, and of a yellow shining colour, growing one above another for a good space at the tippes of the branches, turne into hard and flat small cods, almost blacke when they are ripe, wherein is contained the small brownish seede; the roote is long and woody, yet tough withall, spreading many wayes under the ground, perishing but sending forth new shoores every yeare, and more especially when the old stalkes are cut and taken away. From the rootes hereof in many places (but more often where no Broome groweth, namely in the hedge sides and upon heathes) groweth another plant, whose stalke is of the bignesse of a finger or thumbe sometimes above two foote high, having a shew of leaves on them, and many flowers at the tippe, somewhat like unto the flowers of Orchis, but larger and of a deadish yellow colour, as the stalkes and leaves are also, which perisheth without seede, or encreasing the roote, being somewhat round and scaly.

Major sylvestris.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. *Genista minor folijs Hyperici.* Small or low Broome.

This differeth from the former chiefely in not growing so great or high, and that the slender branches are thicke stored with leaves like unto Saint *Johns* wort: the flowers, seede, &c. are like the former.

3. *Genista Hispanica.* Iland Broome.

This Iland Broome shooteth forth many stalkes, divided into many branches full of great joynts or knees, with divers small and narrow leaves set round about the joynts, of a pale yellowish greene colour as the stalkes are also; this hath yellow flowers and seede like the common.

4. *Genista alba tenuifolia.* White Broome.

This Broome is very like the former, but that it groweth not so great, having many twiggie branches; which in time grow to woodily stalkes, whereon are set many smaller leaves then the former, somewhat greene on the upperside, and of a gray and shining colour underneath: the flowers, are in forme like the others but somewhat smaller, and of a whitish colour: the seedes and pods are also like the former.

5. *Chamægenista.* Dwarfe Broome.

This low or Dwarfe Broome never groweth very great or high, neither come his slender greene pliant branches to be hard or woodily, but alwayes abideth low, rising little more than a foote in height: on whole greene pliant twigges are set small and somewhat long leaves, of a darke greene colour on the upperside and gray underneath, abiding on them all the summer long, and at the toppes grow small yellow flowers, not so yellow nor so large as the first, but like unto them for the forme, and so are the pods and seede but smaller: the roote is long, rough, and much spreading in the ground, and long lasting.

6. *Chamægenista Cretica.* Dwarfe Broome of Candy.

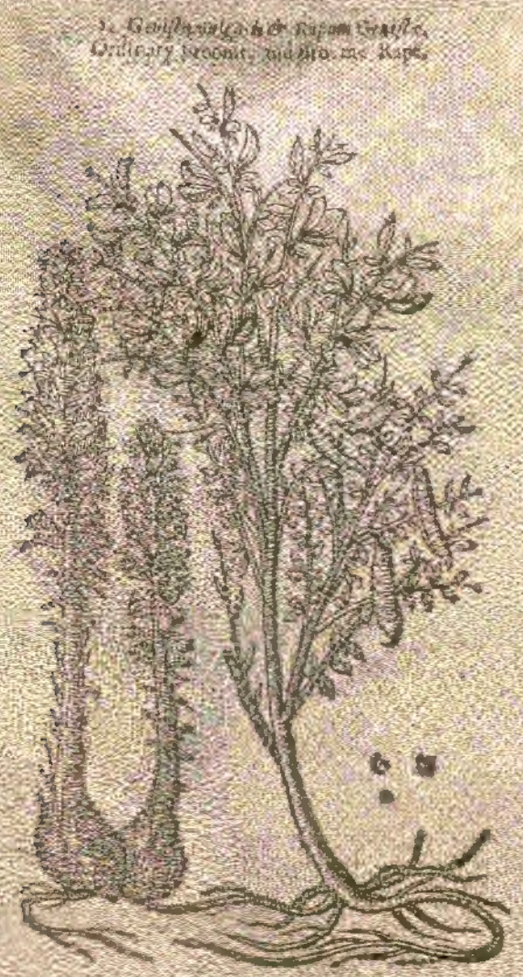
The Candy dwarfe Broome hath low small hoary branches lying upon the ground, not exceeding one hand in length, yet divided into branches of two or three inches long, having very small and very narrow leaves set thereon, two or three growing together, one being longer than the rest, all hoary as the stalkes are: from the joynts with the leaves come forth three or foure yellow flowers like the other.

7. *Genista tinctoria vulgaris.* Common Greene weede or Dyers weede.

Our common Dyers weede hath a number of small tough greene stalkes, two foote long or thereabouts, rising from a roote very much dispersed under ground, and woodily; whereon grow without order many small long leaves of a sad greene colour, and many yellow flowers at the toppes, very like unto Broome flowers, but lesser and somewhat paler, after which come small pods lesser than Broome, and seede therein not much unlike.

8. *Genista tinctoria Hispanica, Spanish* Greene weede.

The *Spanish* Greene weede hath more woddy stalkes, rising much higher than the former, and bare without either leafe or branch for a good space above the ground, and then spreadeth forth may small shore and brittle branches, stored with many long and narrow leaves, somewhat like unto the leaves of Flaxe or Spurge flaxe, greene on the upperside, and of a glistering white or silver colour underneath, somewhat harsh and bitter withall in taste: the flowers are many and yellow, that stand at the toppes of the branches, like unto the former: the whole plant is very beautifull to behold, either in flower or out of flower. Under this Tribe when it was in



3. *Genista vulgaris siue rapum Gratiæ,*
Ordinary Broome, and Gratia. mes Rape.

7. *Genista tinctoria vulgaris.*
Common greene weede, or Dyers weede.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. Genista alba tenuifolia.
White Broome.

3. Genista inducta Hispanica.
Spanish Trees broome.

9. Genista Lusitanica Cretensis.
Lusitanian Cretan Broome.

10. Genista pinnata altera Hispanica.
Spanish hairy broome.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

flower, *Clusius* saith he found growing in his naturall place, such another Broome rape, as is before specified, about a foote high, stored with many large and long gaping flowers, from the middle of the stalke upward, both stalke and flowers being of a yellow colour, and full of an unctuous or oylie moisture. *Alterum Rapum Genistæ.*

2. *Genistella montana Germanica*, Base Broome of *Germany*.

From a small and much spreading roote under ground, shooteth forth divers greene weake ruthy stalkes of leaves, or leafed stalkes: for the whole stalke being about a foote long, consisteth onely of small and somewhat long leaves, one springing forth from the end of another, and some likewise comming forth from the joynts of them: branched also here and there; which abide greene all the Winter, new comming up in the Spring: at the toppes of these stalkes, come forth many yellow flowers like unto Broome flowers, but smaller when they are blowen, standing at the first close together in a soft woolly head: the cups or huskes that containe the flowers, abiding woolly afterwards: the seede is small, enclosed in small pods that follow.

10. *Genistella altera pinnata, Hispanica, Spanish* base Broome.

This *Spanish* base Broome hath likewise many leafed stalkes, rising from the roote to the height of a foot or lesse, branching forth in diverse places, the whole plant as the former before, consisting onely of leaves, but somewhat greater and broader than the other, waved as it were a little on the edges, and each leafe rising from the middle rib of the other, being somewhat hard and rough in handling, thicker also than the former, and each leafe pointed at the ends of them, and sometimes ending in two points: the flowers are small and of a gold yellow colour like the former, foure or five standing together at the toppes of the stalkes enclosed in soft or woolly huskes, some also of the lower leaves of the flowers, seeming downie, the pods and seede are not unlike the other, neither the roote, but not so much spreading.

11. *Pseudo Spartium Hispanicum*, Bastard Spanish Broome.

Because this plant doth participate both with the former base Broomes in some things, and with the Spanish Broomes that follow, I have thought good to place it betweene them both, whose description is as followeth. The stemme riseth up to be two foote high or thereabouts, covered with a whitish barke, spreading into many small branches, some of them the length of ones hand, and some shorter, whereon doe grow very sparingly a few leaves, somewhat long but very narrow, which doe not abide but fall away within a very short space after they are spring, so that the plant for the most part is seene without leaves: on the toppe of every branch standeth one soft woolly round head, like unto the former Base Broomes, which after openeth it selfe into many small pale yellow flowers, every one standing in a woolly huske, after which come small pods wherein lyeth small seede like the others.

12. *Spartium Hispanicum fructu vulgare*, Ordinary Spanish Broome.

The ordinary Spanish Broome groweth to be five or six foote high or more, with a woodily stemme below covered with a darke gray or ash coloured barke, shooting forth many pliant long and slender greene twigs, whereon in the beginning of the yeare are set many small and somewhat long greene leaves, which fall away quickely

12. *Spartium Hispanicum fructu vulgare.*
Ordinarie Spanish Broome.

13. *Spartium Hispanicum minus monospermon flore luteo.*
The smaller Spanish Broome with yellow flowers.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

not abiding long thereon: towards the toppes of theſe branches grow many flowers, faſhioned like unto Broome flowers, but larger and more ſpread open, of a more ſhining gold yellow colour, and ſmelling very ſweete, after which come ſmall long cods, creſted at the backe, wherein is contained blackiſh flat ſeede faſhioned like unto the kidney beanes: the roote is woodily diſperſing it ſelfe diverſe wayes under ground.

13. *Spartium Hiſpanicum minus monoſpermon flore luteo.* The ſmall Spaniſh Broome with yellow flowers.

This ſmaller Spaniſh Broome, growth with a ſtemme or ſtalke of the bigneſſe of ones thumbe at the bottome, to bee about two foote high, whoſe barke is rough and ſtraked all along, ſending forth many greene ſlender pliant branches, which divide themſelves againe into many other ſmall ſwigges, wherein for a while after they are ſhot forth, abide a few ſmall leaves, untill they begin to ſhoote out flowers, and then fall away, leaving the branches naked and without leaves, all the reſt of the yeare after: from the ſides and joynts of the ſmaller ſwigges, ſhoote forth ſmall long ſtalks, bearing many ſmaller yellow flowers, than the former Spaniſh Broome, without any ſent for the moſt part: After which come ſmall round skinnie cods, containing for the moſt part, but one ſeede in every one of them, being blackiſh and faſhioned ſomewhat like unto the Kidney Beane, which when they are ripe, will by the ſhaking of the winde, make a noyſe in their pods: the roote is hard and woody.

14. *Spartium Hiſpanicum majus flore albo.* The greater White flowred Spaniſh Broome.

14. *Spartium hiſpanicum flore albo.* White flowred Spaniſh Broome.

The other Spaniſh Broome (in his naturall place) groweth much higher than the former, even to any mans height, whoſe branches are more lithy and pliant than the other, having ſmall leaves on them like the other, and as ſoone fading: the flowers alſo ſtand upon long ſtalkes, and are like them for the forme, but larger and of a white colour, of as ſmall ſent as they, which afterwards turne into ſmall round pods, like the former, but ſmaller, each one containing but one ſeede for the moſt part, and ſmaller alſo.

15. *Chamæſpartum montanum triphyllum.* Dwarfe Broome of Naples.

This ſmall Broome hath wooddy ſtalkes from whence ſhoote forth ruſhlike branches ſet at diſtances with three ſmall whitiſh hairy leaves as ſmall as thoſe of Sothernwood, at the toppes whereof ſtand yellow flowers and hoary hairy huskes ſucceeding.

The Place.

The firſt groweth plentifully in many places of our owne Country, as well as in *Spaine*, *Italy*, *France*, and *Germany*: The ſecond is found in ſome places about *Montpelier* in *France*, and *Friburg* in *Germany*: The third growes in the Iland of the *Twinhoms* Sea called *Hoa*: the fourth in ſome places of *Spaine* only: the fifth is found in many places of our own Land: the ſixt groweth in *Candy*, as *Alpinus* ſaith, and *Bauhinus* ſaith he had it out of the garden of the Noble *Contarenus* at *Padua*: the ſeaventh groweth in many untilled or unmanured grounds of our land, as alſo by the hedges, and way ſides, and in ſome meddowes alſo plentifully, where they keepe it for the profit is made thereof, even as of Broome: the eight *Cluſius* ſaith he found in no other place, than onely in the kingdome of *Murcia* in *Spaine*, and there alſo he ſaw the Broome rape, growing from the roote thereof. The ninth growes in many dry unmanured ſheepe paſtures, in *Narbone* of *France*, as *Pena* and *Lobel* ſay: the tenth *Cluſius* ſaith, he onely found in ſome rough dry grounds in the Kingdome of *Valentia*: the eleventh was found in *Spaine*, neere unto a place called *Aquæ blanæ*, as *Bauhinus* from Doctor *Alborne* ſaith: the ſwelfth in many places of *France*, *Spaine*, and *Italy*: the thirteenth is common as *Cluſius* ſaith, in the dry ſandy grounds, of both the Provinces of *Caſtile*: the fourteenth he ſaith he onely found in the Iland of *Gades* or *Cales*: the laſt *Columna* ſaith he found on the hils in *Naples*.

The Time.

All theſe flower ſome earlyer or later in the ſommer moneths, and give their ſeede ripe before winter, but the *Spaniſh* kindes are for the moſt part the latеſt that perfect their ſeede.

The Names.

Geniſta as ſome write it *Geneſta, agenum flexile aut & ulnæ ut vitis haud dubie nomina ſunt, vel quod ejus vitibus medeatur & lenimen*, and therefore diverſe in former times did take *Spartium Dioſcoridis*, to be the *Geniſta* or *Genuenſium*, and even *Plinye* alſo in his time was doubtfull whether it were not ſo, for *Spartum* as Dioſcorides calleth *cinerekinum* is *alligandis vitibus præcare*, and therefore the controverſie among diverſe writers, endured in *Ruellius* his time, who refuted the opinions of *Hermolaus* and *Marcellus*, that tooke them to bee both one, as alſo *Pena* and *Lobel* ſince them in their *Adverſaria*, call the *Geniſta Scoparia* (which is our common broome) *Spartium*, as if there were no difference, when as yet they appoint the *Spartium*, or *Spartum Hiſpanicum* of *Bauhinus*, to be the true *Spartium* of *Dioſcorides*, which many call alſo *Geniſta Hiſpanica*, *Italica* and *Alexandrina*: likewiſe miſtooke the *Spartum Junceum*, which is a kinde of Ruſh, wherewith in *Spaine* they make baskets, to put Rayſins, Figges, and other things in, to be the *Spartum frutex*, deceived by the name onely.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd

Digitized by
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Original from
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Broome, have the like qualities, and may be conducible for the same disease, but every one in his owne proper existence, some being weaker or stronger than other. The *Spanish* Broome over and above the same properties, as also to purge downewards and to provoke vomits, especially the seede taken to the quantitie of a dramme in mead or honied water, purgeth by vomit as Hellebor doth, without trouble or danger: the flowers thereof boyled in meade and drunke, or the powder of them taken in a veare egge, or the juyce of the young branches drunke fasting, doe cure the Kings evill and the hippe gowte, and an ointment made of them and the seed, often used, breaketh and healeth all impostumes of the Spleene, by causing the corrupt matter to void it selfe upwards often, and draweth also flegme and raw humors from the joynts.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Cassia solutiua. Purging *Cassia.*

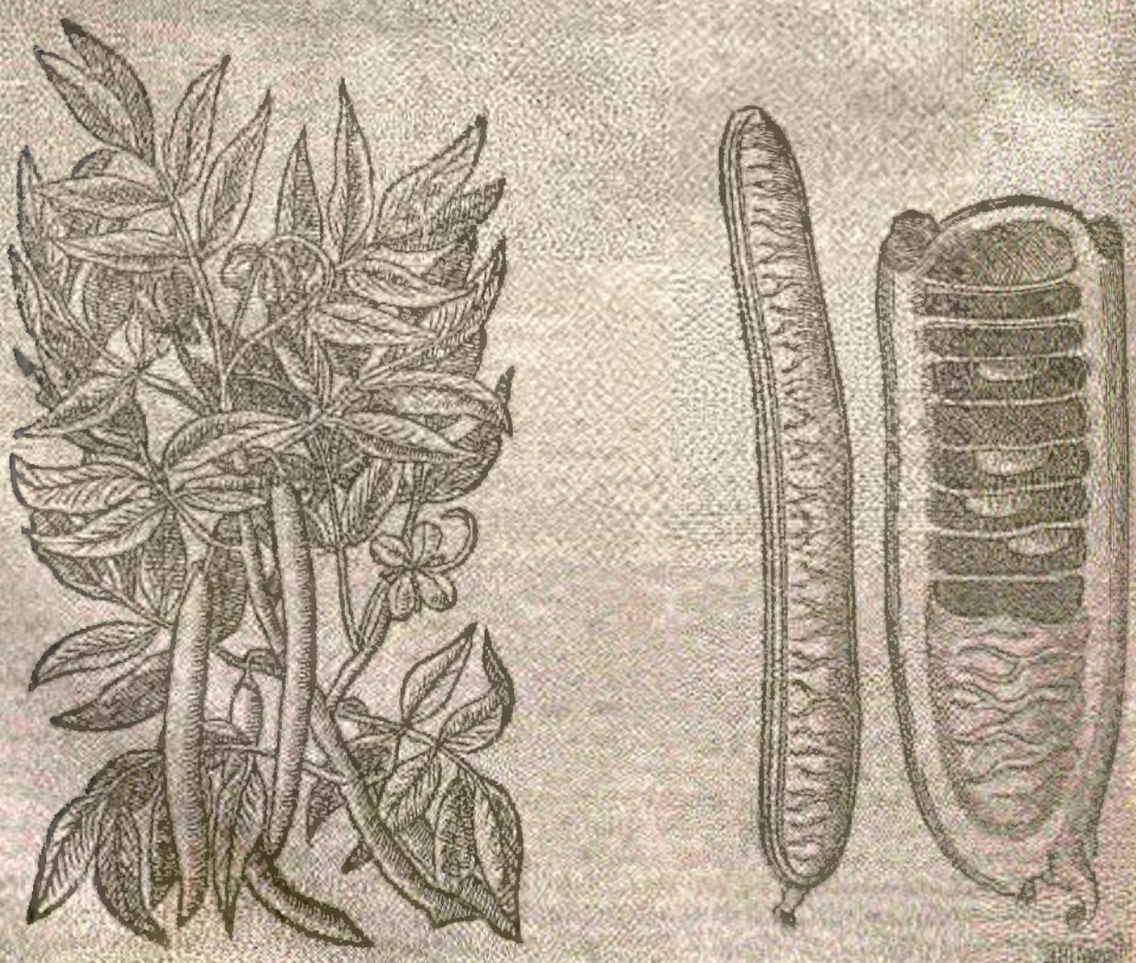
IN former times there was onely one sort of purging *Cassia* knowne, but there hath beene lately Brought to our knowledge another, whereof I meane to give you the relation in this place.

1. *Cassia solutiua vulgaris.* The ordinary purging *Cassia.*

The purging *Cassia* tree groweth in *Assiria* about *Babylon*, and in the *Indies* to be a wonderfull great tree, spreading both in height and breadth very much, but in *Arabia*, *Egypt* and *Italy* much lesse, yet growing to be a tree of a large size or bignesse, whose wood is solid and firme, yellowish towards the huppe or outside, and blackish like *Lignum vitæ* at the heart, covered with a smooth soft and ash coloured barke, very like unto the Walnut tree: the branches are not very great, and but thinly stored with winged leaves, consisting of eight or some leaves, for the most part five standing on each side of the stalke, without any odde one at the end, each whereof is larger and longer pointed than the leaves of the *Carob* or Sweete Beane tree, the followeth in the next Chapter to be described: the flowers are yellow and large, many growing together on a long stalke, and hanging downe somewhat like as the *Laburnum* or Beane *Trefoile* doth, consisting of some leaves for the most part, or sometimes of five leaves, with many greenish threads in the middle, standing about a small horne crooked umbone or horne, of a very sweete sent, especially in the morning, before the Sunne shine upon them, but grow weaker in smell, as the Sunne groweth hotter upon them: the small horne in the middle of the flower, groweth to be the pod, which while it is young is greene, but in time commeth to be of a darke purple colour, and being suffered to grow longer, or taken at the time and kept turne blacke, being of divers sizes both for length and greatnesse, some being smaller and some greater, some a foote, or a foote and a halfe, or two foote long, with a hard round wooddy wrinkled shell, not very thicke or very hard to breake, with a seame as it were, or slit all the length thereof at the backe, eminent to be seene and with another small one against it upon the other side, which causeth it to be easily broken into two parts by the middle long wayes, and

1. *Cassia fistula vulgaris.*
The ordinary purging *Cassia.*

2. *Cassia Fistularis.*
The great *Cassia* of Bastil.



Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

diſtinguiſhed inwardly into many skinny wood-like partitions: on both ſides of which partitions grow a ſoft blacke ſubſtance like unto honie and very ſweete, which is that part onely that is to be uſed, and no part thereof elſe beſide: betweene theſe celles or partitions lie round and flat grilly ſeed, of a darke browniſh colour, very like unto the ſeede of the Carob tree: the rootes are great, and grow deepe in the ground: the choiſe of the beſt cods or canes, is that they be moiſt within, and that the ſeeds doe not rattle when they are ſhaken.

2. *Caſſia ſalutiva Braſiliana.* Purging *Caſſia* of *Braſill.*

There is another ſort of *Caſſia*, that hath beene brought from *Braſill*, which differeth not much from the former, either in the forme of the tree or fruite; for the tree it ſelfe groweth (as by relation it is affirmed) great, and hath ſuch like winged leaves as the former hath: the fruit onely or chiefely differeth from the other in this, that it is about two foote long, (eſpecially ſuch as we have ſeene) and more than two inches broad, and about an inch and a halfe thicke, whoſe barke or outward rinde is much harder, thicker, browner and flatter than the other but with great wrinkles or furrowes croſſing it as the other hath; the ſeames likewiſe at the barke, and againſt it are greater and more eminent, and the ſeede lying in the celle, larger and flatter alſo, the pulpe or blacke ſubſtance lying upon the wooddy skinnes, is as ſweete as the other, but of more force in working by the one halfe at the leaſt.

The Place.

This fruit groweth plentifully in *Egypt*, but yet not naturally, for it is onely in their orchards where it hath beene planted: for it is generally held to be firſt brought thither, and to *Arabia* alſo, from *Syria* and *Cappadocia*, and they from the Eaſt *Indies*. It groweth alſo in the Weſt *Indies*, firſt planted by the *Spaniards* in *Hiſpaniola* in ſo great abundance, that from thence the moſt ſtore that is ſpent in Europe is brought: The other groweth in *Braſill*, from whence it was brought into theſe parts.

The Time.

The firſt flouriſheth chiefely in *June*, and the fruite hanging upon the tree all the yeare, are gathered much about the time of the flowring: for the tree holding his greene leafe all the Winter, hath uſually both bloſſomes and greene fruite, and ripe all as it were at one time. The other hath not beene hitherto further deſcribed or knowne.

The Names.

Caſia or *Caſſia* is a word of divers ſignifications, for it is either the *Aroma* of the ancients, *Theophraſtus*, *Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, &c. like unto *Cinamon* called *Caſſia lignea* in the Apothecaries ſhoppes, or this *Caſſia fiſtula*, or elſe a ſhrubbe called *Caſſia poetica* or *Mezereon*, but it is very likely that this tree, nor his fruite was knowne to any of the ancient Greeke Writers, unleſſe as *Cordus* ſaith it might be the *Faba Indica* of *Ariſtobulus* and ſome others, but the later Greeke Authors, as *Aëtius*, and others ſince his time, called it *κασσια μελαινα*, *Caſſia nigra*, from the *Arabians*, who firſt brought in the uſe thereof, and called it *Caſſia fiſtula*; and becauſe it was not knowen where elſe it did grow then in *Egypt*, it was called by many *Siliqua Egyptia*, and is thought be divers that it may be the *Xylina* called *Piper Egyptium* by *Theophraſtus* in his firſt booke and 18. Chapter: and of others *Caſſia ſiliquoſa*, the uſuall name is *Caſſia fiſtula* in all Apothecaries ſhoppes: but why the name of *Caſſia* ſhould be given to this tree or his fruite, is not eaſie to know or learne: *Pena* and *Lobell* in their *Adverſaria* thinke it might come from the Greeke word *απο του καθαιρειν τα κοιλα εκκενουν*, becauſe the cods or canes are like feather; but I verily believe the *Arabians* (and it may be thoſe from whom the *Arabians* had it) called it *Caſſia* in regard of the ſweetenelſe of the flowers, like unto the *Caſia aromatica* or *odorata*, and *Columna* in the 4. Chapter and 14. verſe of the *Canticles*, maketh mention of this *Caſſia* tree, as I take it, for in the Latine Tranſlation of Saint *Jerome*, I find it is *fiſtula*, which the Tranſlators make to be *Calamus* in Engliſh: And it is not improbable that the tree *Caſſia aromatica*, or *odorata*, was called *Fiſtula*, becauſe the peeces of the barke were rowled together, and hollow like a pipe, even as Cinamon (which is *congener* if not *idem*) is, which in ſome countries is called *Canella*; and I finde that the people both in *Italy* and in *Spaine* doe call the *Caſſia aromatica* by the name of *Canella*, yet to this day, either from the forme of Cinamon, which is like unto a pipe, or from *Canna*, a reede or Cane, as I thinke rather, and the diminitive thereof is *Canella* a ſmall Cane reede. They are much deceived that thinke the barke of the pipes or fruite of this *Caſſia fiſtula*, is of any more force than a dry chippe, to procure womens courſes, &c. as ſome in former times did, for the error is groſſe. The other is called by *Lobel Caſſia ſiliqua Braſiliana purgatrix compreſſa*, who firſt gave us the knowledge thereof in his *Pharmacopœa Rondeletiana*.

The Vertues.

The inner blacke ſubſtance or pulpe, cleanſed from the ſhells, ſeeds, and skins that grow together with them, is the onely medicinall part that is uſed, taken by it ſelfe in bulls, or bits, or in potions or drinkes, and is very effectuall to purge the reines, kidneyes and bladder, for it tempereth the heate of them, cleanſeth the humors that be therein, both by ſtoole and the ſtoole, and thereby giveth much eaſe to thoſe that are troubled with the ſtone, if they uſe it often: taken with Rubarbe and a few Anniſeed and Liveris to correct the windineſſe thereof, it is an eſpeciall good medecine in *ſanguine* to cleanſe the reines, that other helpes may be the more availeable afterwards, it alſo cleanſeth the liver, the ſtomach and melentery veines, from choller and fleame, cleareth the blood and ſpirits of the heate thereof, and is therefore profitable in all hot agues: it is very effectuall againſt all fluxures and ſharpe diſtillations, and againſt choller and melancholike diſeaſes: it is often uſed in all the bodies of cold all diſeaſes, as old coughes, ſhortneſſe of breath, wheezings, and the like. If it be taken with Agaricke as ſome adviſe, it is not ſo convenient for thoſe that have moiſt, weake and ſlippery bowells, unleſſe it be given with *Anacardium*, Rubarbe, Spikenard, or Mallicke: elſe it may be ſafely given to all ſorts of people, ages and conditions, and to prevent the danger of ſuch lubricitie, divers doe uſe to give it with *Hieraphœnix*: The young cods taken while they are ſmall and greene, boyled a little and then laid in the ſhadow a while to drie, and after boyled in ſugar or Hony, doth purge the body, as the pulpe or blacke ſubſtance, and is a delicate medecine for tender and weake ſtomackes, that abhorre all manner of Phiſicke; and hereof the uſuall quantitie is three or foure ounces to be taken at a time for elder perſons, and one ounce for the younger: the uſe of *Caſſia* outwardly either in ointments or plaiſters, is much commended of many for all hot pimples, and other eruptions in the skinne, and alſo to eaſe the paines of the gout and hot inflammations, and paines in the joynes. The

other

other sort of *Cassia* is more effectuall to purging, for it hath beene proved by experience, that one ounce hereof, is as forcible as two ounces of the other, and is effectuall to all the diseases aforesayd.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

Siliqua dulcis sive Ceratonia. The sweete Beane or Carob tree.

OF this kind of sweete Beane or Carob tree, there hath beene one other also lately found out, and made knowne to the world by *Fonsi* for the ordinary sort, being well knowne to most, especially to *Spaine* and *Italy*, and other the hotter Countries of the East, is remembred by the ancients.

1. *Siliqua dulcis sive vulgaris.* The ordinary sweete Beane or Carob tree.

The *Carobe* or sweete Beane tree that hath beene of longest knowledge to all, groweth in the hot Countries, as *Spaine* and *Italy*, to be a very great tree covered with an ash coloured barke, spreading very much in breadth with very faire great branches, the youngest being reddish at the first, whereon doe grow sparsedly winged leaves, very like unto the leaves of the purging *Cassia* tree, but that they are rounder at the ends or points, and somewhat harder in handling, of a darke greene colour on the upperside, and of a paler greene underneath: it beareth a long catkin in the winter, like unto that of the Walnut, which in the spring time openeth into many darke purplish flowers, and afterwards bringeth crooked cods, of the bignesse of a large Beane cod, in some larger in others smaller, greene at the first, and of a brownish colour, when they are ripe, wherein are flat and round seedes, very like unto those of *Cassia*, and are of an unpleasant taste, while they are fresh, but of ther more sweetenesse being kept to be dry: the shell thereof although hard is eaten, as well as the inner substance; which that I may use the words of *Pliny*, is neither of a fleshie wooddy or skimie substance, but of them all as it were mixed together. In the hotter countries of *India* &c. as *Strabo* in his Geographie writing of the trees of *India* doth report, there is a certaine thicke substance lying within these cods, which being taken out serveth the *Indians*, and those other people where they grow in stead of Sugar or Honey, to preserve the young cods of *Cassia*, *Ginger*, *Myrobalans*, and other fruites withall.

2. *Carobe sive Siliqua seu Ceratia purgatrix.* The Carob or purging Beane of *Guinye*.

The *Carob* or purging Beane of *Guiny*, groweth no doubt in his naturall place, to be a great tree, but in the lesse warme Countries, as *Italy* whereunto it was first brought, it cannot doe so: but sheweth by the growing that it much differeth not from the former, bearing his leaves after the same manner, the fruite (for we have no knowledge of the flower as yet) is crooked thicke and short (and as *Pona* saith, somewhat like an *Anacardo* or *Cajou*) about three inches long, of a browne colour on the outside, very like unto the other, having a bowing or roundnesse all the length of the backe, and an eminence or hill as it were in the hollownesse: within which is foure or five somewhat rounder and not so flat seedes, more pointed below and round at the head: the taste more sharpe and quicke, even almost burning the throat, which peradventure is but from the nature of the hot Country, where it grew and may grow more milde, after hath beene inured unto a more temperate climate.

Siliqua dulcis vulgaris.
The ordinary sweete Beane or Carob tree.

The Place.

The first as is before sayd groweth in all the Southest East Countries, as *India*, *Armenia*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Egypt* &c. and in *Greece*, *Spaine*, *Italy*, &c. frequently in most places, as both *Acosta Christus* and *Clusius* make mention: the other is originally from *Guiny*, and is set forth onely by *Pona* of *Verona*, in his *Italian* booke, who had it from *Sig. Contarini* of *Venice*.

The Time.

The first flowreth in the very beginning of the spring, &c.

1. *Flores & fructus Siliquæ dulcis vulgaris.*
2. *Alia Guinea.*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

the fruite is ripe in the hot time of the Sommer onely: of the other there is no further knowledge as yet, than of the fruite.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *κερατία*, *Ceratia* of *Dioscorides*, *id est*, *siliquæ*, *& κερατωνία & κερωνία Ceratonia & Ceronia*, *quasi cornuta Siliqua* of *Galen*, *Aegineta* and others, because the cods are crooked, or bowing inwards like a sithe or horne. But that *siliqua* whereof *Theophrastus* maketh mention in his fourth booke and second chapter, and which the *Ionians* called *Ceronia*, and some as he saith *ficos Aegyptias*, but falsely, with a white flower and fruite growing from the body of the tree, more plentifully than from the branches, cannot be this *siliqua*, but some other; even as *Lugdunensis* and others affirme also: *Plinye* calleth it *Siliqua dulcis* and so doth *Apuleius* and others: in some Apothecaries shops beyond Sea *Xylocastia* or rather *Xylocarubia*, the *Arabians* call it *Charubbium*, in *Italy* they call it *Carobe* and *Carobole*, and in *Naples Saliqua*, corruptly, from *siliqua* as *Matthiolus* saith, the *Spaniards* call it *Algarrovas*, the *Germanes* and *Dutch* call it Saint *Ioans brot*, that is, Saint *Iohns* bread, supposing that Saint *Iohn* fed upon these fruites, and wilde honey, while he did abide in the wildernesse of *Iudea*, as in *Matth.* 3. 4. but they are much deceived, for the word in the Hebrew text (as *Pomius* and *Tremellius* doe note upon the 22 *vers.* of the 11. *chap.* of *Leviticus*) is *Arbe*, (whereof there were foure kindes, of each whereof it was lawfull for the *Israelites* to eate) translated into Greeke *ακρίδες*, in Latine *Locustæ*, which are kindes of grashoppers, peculiar to those Easterne Countries, much differing from ours: but this *siliqua* or sweete beane tree, is the same mentioned in the 15 *chap.* and 16 *vers.* of the Gospell according to Saint *Luke*, whereof the swine fed themselves, and the prodigall child would fain have eaten of them to stay his hunger, but could not have them: for in all these Countries where they grow, the poorest sort of people doe often eate them, and the hogges for the most part consume the rest: the seede of this Beane, was that kinde of weight in ancient times called *Carat*, and among the goldsmithes a Carret, weighing five graines formerly, although in these dayes they account it to be but foure.

The Vertues.

The fruite while it is fresh and new gathered, helpeth to purge the belly, but being dryed doth rather binde it, and is then more beneficiall to the stomacke, than while it is fresh, because it somewhat troubleth it with the evill taste, and hard digesting thereof: the sweete substance within them, boiled also and used as honey, doth loosen the belly, almost as much as the extracted pulpe of *Cassia*, and is also good for the inflammations of the reines and backe to temper the heate, and is effectuall in the diseases of the chest, as coughes and shortnesse of breathes as *Cassia* is, which things also the decoction of the cods, performeth very well: *Galen* in his second booke of *Aliments*, condemneth the use of them for meate, saying they are hard of digestion, and are not easily avoyded forth of the body; and in his seventh booke of simple medicines, hee saith they are of a drying and binding quality, although they conteine in them some sweetenesse, and that they are somewhat like unto Cherries, that being fresh they loosen the belly, and being dry binde it, because the moyst substance being consumed, the thicker essence remaineth.

Chap. XXXV.

Tamarindus. The Tamarind or sower Beane tree.

The Tamarind or sower Beane tree groweth to be as great as a Plum tree with many branches thicke set with pale greene winged leaves, that is many set together on both sides of the middle rib but smaller, like unto those either those of the *Cassia* or Carob tree, having alwayes an oddeone at the end, which usually close themselves together, both at the setting of the sunne, and upon raine, and open againe at the rising thereof, and faire weather, of a sower or acide taste: the flowers are somewhat large and white, like unto flowers of the Orenge tree, consisting of eight leaves, smelling very sweete, having foure small white threds standing in the middle about the umbone, which after groweth to be the fruite, and when it is ripe, is much larger, than any kidney beane cod, some greater and lesse than others, as in all sorts of fruite, some what bending or crooked, wherein is contained a blacke substance, not distinguished into cels, as the *Cassia solutiva* is, but the seede lying dispersed among the pulpe, hath diverse bigge and long strings running through it, of a very acide sowre or sharpe sweete taste, very pleasing to the palate and stomacke: the seede or kernels are greater than those of Cassia, and as it were square and somewhat flat also: the tree never looseth his leafe, but will endure no cold, as hath beene often tryed in those colder Countries.

The Place.

This tree naturally groweth in many places in the East Indies as *Garcias* saith; it is onely nourished as a stranger both in *Arabia* and *Egypt* in their Orchards.

The Time.

We have no certaine knowledge of the time of flowring or the bearing of ripe fruite.

The Names.

It is called by the *Arabians* (for none of the ancient Greeke writers hath made any mention of it) *Tamarindus* that is the Date tree of India, for *Tamar* signifieth a Date with them, and of the later Greeke writers *Oxyphœnix*, that is the sower Date tree; but both of these very unaptly, for it may very well be perceived that it is nothing like unto any kinde of Date tree, *Lacuna* following *Matthiolus*, calleth it *Dactylus Indicus*, of the Greeke word *δάκτυλος* that signifieth a finger, which the fruite doth very well resemble, being bowed or crooked like unto a bowed or bended finger: some take it to be *Pala* of *Pliny*, whereof he maketh mention in his 12 booke and 6. chap. some againe thinke that it differeth nothing from the *Palmula Turbinata* of *Dioscorides*, the Dates of *Thebes*; and because it should not want an *English* name, according to the property thereof, I have called it the sowre Beane tree, for that the fruite or cod is so like a great kidney beane cod.

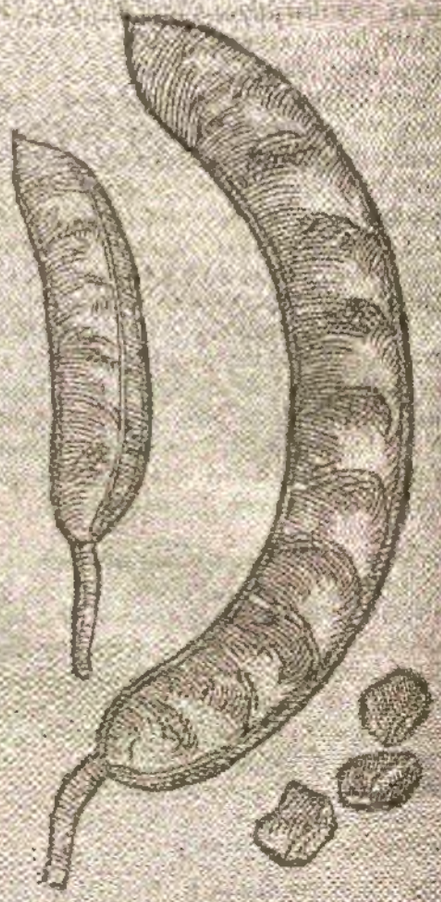
The Vertues.

The inward pulpe of the *Tamarind* is very effectuall to purge choller, and therefore is of great good use in all hot or pestilentiall agues, it openeth the obstructions both of the liver and splene, and therefore is profitable as

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Tamarindus.
The Tamarinde or Sower Beare tree.

Tamarindi pomum sive capsula.
The cod and fcoales of the Tamarinde tree.



gainſt all breakings out of the skinne, which come of the heate of bloud, or of a ſharpe or ſalt water, running be-tweene the fleſh and the skinne, as itches, ſcabbes, lepry, and the like, and helpeth thoſe that are troubled with the Jaundies, and the ſtopping of the Spleene: it doth exceedingly helpe to aſſwage the thirſt, if an ounce there-of be diſſolved in faire water, and a little Sugar mixed thereswith, or taken of it ſelfe; for the people of the hot countries, doe uſually eate thereof in their long travells to quench their thirſt, which they were never able to indure without it, to refreſh themſelves in the great heate, both of the Summer, and of thoſe due places, where no water is to be had. It cooleth all inflammations, both of the liver and of the ſtomacke, as alſo of the reines and backe, and helpeth the *Gonorrhœa*, or running of the reines: taken with Burrage water, it quieteth the duiled ſpirits by melancholy, and ſomewhat mittigateth the fits of frenſie and madneſſe: it doth ſtay all fluxes and diſtillations, being taken with ſome Suger and the water of Maiden haire: if a ſmall quantity of the pulp of *Tamarinds* and *Caſſia*, and the ponder of Rubarbe be mixed togeether, it maketh a delicate medicine to purge the ſtomacke and liver, and is very effectuall to helpe to expell all hot or burning agues, and procure an appetite: it ſtaieth alſo vomitings, and taketh away the loathing of meate: the leaves as well as the pulpe ſerve inſtead of vinegar, with many of the *Indians*, *Ethiopians*, *Arabians* and others, they give the leaves alſo to children for the wormes, and both leaves and pulpe ſerve outwardly to coole all hot inflammations, and wheales, pimples and ſuch like. The young cods of the Tamarinds are preſerved in *Arabia* with the hony of the Carobs, or with Sugar, which ſerve for all the purpoſes before recited.

Chap. XXXVI.

Nux Ben ſive Glans unguentaria, The oyly Nut Ben.

THis oyly Nut Ben hath undergone much controverſie, and contrarietie among thoſe Authors that have anciently written thereof, as namely *Dioſcorides*, *Theophraſtus*, *Pliny* and *Galen*: for *Dioſcorides* ſaith that the tree is like unto *Tamariske*, *Theophraſtus* ſaith it hath leaves like unto Myrtle leaves, *Pliny* ſaith like unto the leaves of *Helixtrapum*, or Tamariske: but for I purpoſe this controverſie and end this contrarietie betweene them, I will ſhow you here the true deſcription and figure thereof, ſuch as Doctor *Tobias Aldinus*, the Cardinall *Farnſius* his Phyſitian at *Rome* hath ſet it forth being well growen, for that which *Honorius Belli*, a famous Phiſition, living long at *Candie* had growing with him from the Nuts, which he planted, (and ſent the figure thereof to his friends in diuers places, & eſpecially to *Iohannes Pona*, an Apothecary in *Verona*, who in the deſcription and catalogue of the names of thoſe plants that grow upon Mount *Baldus*, which he ſet forth himſelf, hath inſerted the figure hereof)

Nux Ben ſive Oleifera vulgatiſſima fructus integri, nucis cum Exemplaribus
The ayle nut bearing the whole cod, and the nuttes drawne and let by themſelves.

he received it from the ſaid *Arabia* Iwas but a young plant, of not above a yeare or two growth. *Theophraſtus* in deſcribing the tree growen great, ſaith it groweth crooked, and not ſtraight upright ſpreading rather in breadth than in height, whoſe leafe is like thoſe of Myrtles, but longer: by the figure that you here ſee you may well perceive and nothing like unto thoſe of *Tamarindus*, and that the compariſon of *Theo* in the leaves like Turnſole, is not much amiſſe, for if they be both compared they will not be found much to differ in the forme, I meane Turnſole leaves, from the larger Myrtle leaves, but the difference betwixt *Dioſcorides*, and *Theophraſtus* eſteth as it is thought from the errour in the Writers out of the copie of *Dioſcorides*, the Greeke word in *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus*, being ſo neare and like the one unto the other, that it might eaſily be miſtaken, which are vſed in *Dioſcorides Aegyptia ſpina Tamarindi*, or ſalem *Aegyptiam* in *Theophraſtus*, yet it is more probable that there is no errour in the Text of *Dioſcorides*, in that his compariſon of this tree here *Tamarindus* is not unto the forme of the leaves, as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, but unto the forme of the whole body, and growing thereof: the true deſcription therefore hereof as *Alpinus* hath moſt accurately ſet it downe is thus. The ſtalk two or three yeares ſuch he ſaw ſpring up and withered or periſhed downe every Winter to the roote, and roſe againe a freſh every Spring, but after it became three or foure yeare old, it grew more woody and more likely to abide without decayings it roſe up greatly after the firſt, with one ſtemme ſhooting forth branches of winged leaves, or rather winged bracher of leaves, the barke being whitiſh as the leaves alſo, but they are conioyned after ſuch an order, as no other tree doth the like; for the branches riſe up with the ſtemme or body, divided into many other ſmaller ſtriggles no bigger than quilles, set with two leaves at ſeverall ſpaces diſtant farre in manner, ending in ſmall long points like hares, but have no eyes or buddes at the feete of the leaves, as the ſmall branches of all other trees have, which cauſeth that the whole branches ſtalke or diuided branch, is but as one winged leafe: the leaves fall falling away, leaving the branches bare, which then ſhew like unto ordinary or *Spaniſh* broome when it hath loſt the leaves; and after the leaves the ſtalkes likewiſe periſh that held the leaves wholly unto the very ſtemme, and therefore ſheweth to be but as one winged leafe of a tree, as in the Aſh, Wallnut, &c. the loweſt of theſe leaves are ſomewhat round pointed like the herbe *Helioſcopium Sempervivum*, thoſe on the middle of the branch more ſharpe pointed like unto Myrtle leaves and the uppermoſt ſmalleſt ſome what like unto Knotgraſſe: it hath not borne either flowers or fruit in our Chriſtian countries as yet ſo far as I can heare: the roote is thicke, large, white and ruberous as it were, yet ending in ſome ſprayes being not much woodily but rather fleſhie and tender. But the nuts or fruits, ſuch as have been brought ouer to us enclоſed in their huſkes, as alſo out of their huſkes are expreſſed here by themſelves: that is, that many of them grow ſingle in the huſks & ſome two together, and ouer the nuts are lyned in every huſke each by it ſelfe have their place branched forth where each of them lie, and ſo inclined beneath them both, the lower and upper end of the huſke being ſmall and ſharpe pointed, and about an handbreadth long, round and of a darke aſhe colour on the outſide, and ſomewhat reddiſh on the inſide, of the ſubſtance of leather, like as of caſſe to bow, rugged on the outſide with many long ſtreakes in it, but ſmooth on the inſide: the nuts themſelves are three ſquare, for the moſt part, covered with a whitiſh *loſt* and ſomewhat rough woodily huſk wherein the white kernell lieth, which is not altogether inſipid, but ſomewhat ſharpe in taſte and ſyrie withall, cauſing a kind of loathing upon the taſting almoſt ready to provoke vomiting; out of which is preſſed an oyle, as *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* affirme, like as is preſſed out of Almonds: and not from the huſks or huſke as ſome formerly ſuppoſed, for it is commonly known vnto many here in our owne land, and to my ſelfe alſo, who have preſſed as good oyle out of the kernelles of the nuts, as any hath beene brought from beyond Seas: and therefore *Theophraſtus* was herein much miſtaken, or at leaſt miſinformed, that ſaid the oyle that ſerved for ſweete oyles and ointments, was drawne from the huſkes and ſhells and not from the Nutts themſelves, and ſo all the reſt ſaith the ſame doth erre in that, although he ſaith that an oyle is drawen out of the nuts, yet ſaith *Dioſcorides* for the oyle to both uſes is one and the ſame.

The Place.

Theſe trees grow in *Perſia*, *Arabia*, *Aethiopia*, and *India*, and although ſome lay in *Egypt* alſo, yet I thinke *Proſper Alpinus*, who was curious to ſet downe all the rare trees, and plants vnknowne in *Italy* that grew there, would have given ſome knowledge thereof, among other *Egyptian* plants, if they had beene there in his time.

The Time.

We have ſaid before, no knowledge of the time of flowring hereof.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke by *Dioſcorides*, *Galen* and others [illegible] *Dulcis Aegyptia*, that is *Glans Vnguentaria*,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

gustatia, and by *Lobel Glans unguentaria cathartica siliquosa*, by *Theophrastus* Βαλανος only, and by *Plin. Myrobalanus Trychidia*, in his 12 booke and 17. chap. but why the Grecians should call it *Balanos* an Acorne being like unto none of the kindes of Acornes, nor the fruite it selfe, nor shell or huske I know not, for if they that doe so call it, had ever seene the huskes, wherein the Nuts are enclosed, they would surely have given it a more proper name. *Monardus* tooke them to be the *Avellanæ purgatrices* of the West Indies, because the fruite is more like an Hasell nut than an Acorne, and called them *Ben Magnum*, but he was much mistaken therein, and therefore the *Arabians* called it *Ben* and *Hobben*, which signifieth a Nut with them, yet *Pena* seemeth to make the name and forme to agree together. *Ioannes Costæus* called it *Myrobalan album* saying it is three square, and like a Beech mast or fruite of the Beech tree, for what cause onely as it is likely, *Bellonius* compared the tree to a Beech, it is called either *Balanus myrepsica* or *Glans Unguentaria*, after the Greeke signification of moist matters, but we in these dayes more usually call it *Nux Ben*, and the oyle *Oleum de Ben*, or as the ancients called it *Oleum Balaninum*. I have given the *English* name to it, according to the most proper signification as I thinke, calling it rather a Nut, than an Acorne as *Gerard* doth after the Greeke name.

The Vertues.

The kernells of the nuts bruised and drunke with *Posca* posset (that is water and vineger mingled together) doth purge the body from grosse and ranke flegme also, and thereby is helpefull to those are troubled with the wind collicke, if a few Aniseede and Fennelseede be put unto it: the oyle that is drawne out of the nuts doth the same also, and provoketh vomiting, clensing the stomacke of much foule matter gathered thereon, yet it doth much trouble the stomacke in the meane time, but the nut being toasted at the fire taketh much of that evill quality, oftentimes causing them to purge downewards only: it is with very good effect also put into glisters for the same purposes, the oyle dropped into the eares, helpeth the noise in them, and the deafenesse also: a draught of the kernell taken in posset, doth soften and dissolve the hardnesse of the spleene and liver. *Mesues* commendeth the drie pressing after the oyle is taken from it, being of a clensing as well as of a cutting qualitie, & by reason that the moisture is taken from it, of a drying effect also, for to helpe the itch, the lepry and running sores, and to take away the ruggednesse of the skin, morphew, drie scabbes, scarres, freckles, wheales and pimples, from the face or body, especially if it be used with vineger and nitre, with which it well agreeth, and performeth the cures much better. It is also used with the meale of *Cicers* the bitter Vetch, or the meale of Darnell in manner of a plaister, to be laid to the side to consume the spleene; It helpeth the gout also used in the same manner, used with barly meale, it comforteth the sinewes, that are pained with cold, and all spasmes or crampes, and used with honey dissolveth all knots and hard swellings, the shells or huskes are of an exceeding binding properrie, so to be used when occasion serveth for such purposes: The oyle that is pressed forth out of the nuts is much used of Perfumers, although it have no sweete smell of it selfe to commend it, yet it is of so excellent a qualitie, that being kept never so long, it will not grow ranke, and therefore it doth both preserve the sweete scents of Musk, Civet, Ambergrise and the like mixed with it, and keepeth that the gloves, leather, or other things, shall not gather spots or staines in them, nor ever grow mouldy, as those things that are perfumed with oyle of Almonds will doe. This oyle likewise is much better than oyle of Almonds, to receive any sweete thing to be steeped in it and to keepe the scent thereof in it, for being utterly without scent of it selfe, neither growing ranke by any time, the scent of any thing will be the sooner infused, and the longer also retained and kept therein.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Frangula sive Alnus nigra baccifera. The black Alder &c.

Alnus nigra baccifera sive Frangula
The blacke Alder tree.

THe black Aller or Alder tree, riseth seldome to be of any great bignesse, but for the most part abideth like a hedge, bush or tree, spreading into branches, the wood of the body being white, and of a darke red at the core or heart, the outward barke being of a blackish colour, whereon many white spots are noted to be seene; but the inner barke next unto the wood is yellow, which being chewed will turne the spittle yellow, as much or more than Rubarbe, neare unto a Saffron colour, the leaves are somewhat like unto those of the ordinary Alder tree, or those of the female Cornell or Dogge berry tree, but blacker, and not so long but rather rounder, the flowers are white comming forth at the joynts with the leaves which turne into small round berries, greene at the first, and red afterwards, but blackish when they are thorough ripe, divided as it were into two parts, wherein is contained two small round and flat seedes: the roote runneth not deepe into the ground, but spreadeth rather under the upper crust of the earth.

The Place.

This tree or shrubbe groweth in woods in many places of our land, as in Saint *Johns* wood by Hornsey, in the Woods upon Hampsteed heath, &c.

The Time.

It flowreth in May, and the berries are ripe in September.

The Names.

It is called *Frangula quia citò frangitur*, that is, the branches be brittle and eatie to breake, and *Alnus nigra baccifera*, that is might

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

be knowne from the *Alder tree*, whose barke is whitish and the wood more red, and beareth not berries as the *Alder*. *Tragus* calleth it *Lentiscus* that is Faule tree, of the evill sent and sauor, the *Dutch* men call it *Vulgaris*, the *Germans*, and some other land *Traen Faulbaum*, the *Dutch Spruckenast* and *Hondsboom*, and we in *English* the Hacke Alder or Alder tree.

The Vertues.

The inner yellow barke hereof as *Matthiolus* saith, purgeth downewards both cholers and fegmes, and the watery humors of hydropicke persons, and strengthneth the inward parts againe afterwards, even as Turbith doth: if the barke hereof be boyled with *Agrimonie*, Wormewood, Dodder, Hoppes, and some Fennell and Smallage, Bedine and Cichory rootes, and a reasonable draught taken every morning for some time together, it easeth the hall against the *Iaundise*, the dropsie, and the euill disposition of the body, to whome especiall purging medicine, have beene taken before to avoyd the grosser excrements, and then it will the better soften the belly, and keepe it soluable without trouble or danger to the stomacke, purging and strengthning the liuer and spleene, in so good manner that diuerse have beene cured by this onely medicine, who have had their liuers and spleenes (with their humors and hardnesse, by opening all obstructions in the inward parts, and cleansing them from such euill humors as they were full of before. the dried barke is onely fit for those purposes, for the fresh or greene barke being taken inwardly, prouoketh strong vomitings, paines in the stomacke, and gripings in the belly, yet if the decoction thereof stay stand and settle for two or three dayes, vntill the yellow colour be changed into blacke, it will not worke so violently by much as before, and is not prouoking vomiting or purging, it will strengthen the stomacke, and procure an appetite or desire to meate the outer barke operateth both and the body, and exercise is helpefull for all lasks and fluxes thereof, but this should be given after it hath beene dried also, to worke the better. the inner barke hereof boyled in vinegar, is an approued remedy to kill lice, to cure the itch, and take away scabbes, and doe them no in a very short space. the same also is singular good to wash the teeth, both to take away the paines, & fasten those that are loose, to cleanse them from corruption, and to keepe them sound. the leaves are also good vnder for same, to cause them grow the more abundance of milke.

Chap. XXXVIII.

Euonymus. The Spindletree or Prickewood.

Although the former ages, were content to know but one sort of this *Euonymus*, or Spindle tree, yet *Cæsalpinus* in his *Remedy* of *Candia*, hath set forth two other sorts, not knowne before to any, which I will here ioyne together.

1. *Euonymus vulgaris.* The common Spindle tree.

Our ordinary Spindle tree, is vsually but a thicke bushe or hedge bush, rising vp with many stemmes, or sometimes

1. *Euonymus vulgaris.*
The common Spindle tree.

2. *Euonymus Pannonicus latifolius.*
The broad leaued Spindle tree of *Hungary*.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

but with a few, the elder boughes having a whitish barke, and the younger greene, with foure crowning like lists, running all the length of them, which make them seeme foure square, the wood is somewhat white, hard, and yellow, it hath diverse branches, whereon doe grow faire and darke greene long leaves, rounded at the middle, from among which come forth long stalkes, whereon stand foure or five white flowers, shutting together, consisting of foure leaves a peece, with some threds in the middle, after which come round hard fruits or red berries, divided into foure parts, in each whereof lieth a white hard seede, covered with a yellow skinne which will give a yellow colour, if it be put into water: the roots are many, not running deepe into the ground, but spreading rather under the upper face thereof.

2. *Evonymus Pannonicus.* The Spindle tree of *Hungarie.*

The Spindle tree of *Hungary* hath diverse gentle and plant braunches, rising from the roote, which grow to the height of foure foote high, and of the thicknesse of ones thumbe, covered with a thicke greene barke, with many branches spred thereon, divided into many other lesser branches, set in a formely or comely order one above another, about which grow many leaves, set opposite one unto another, somewhat like unto the greater Myrtle leafe, but more gentle in handling, lightly dented about the edges, of a drying taste at the first, but afterwards somewhat bitter and hot, from among the leaves at the joynts of them come forth small long stalkes, with two or three flowers on each of them, consisting of foure leaves a peece, of a thinne purplish colour hanging downe their heads, and with a square cuttbone in the middle, which grow into a foure square head or berrie, like unto the former, somewhat spongie or light, of a faire yellow colour on the outside, wherein lie blackish round seede, blacke on the outside, two or three lying in one cell or partition, which are very like unto the seede of ballard Dittany.

3. *Evonymus latifolius.* Broad leafed Spindle tree of *Hungary.*

This broad leafed Spindle tree, riseth up (if it be manured) to be higher than any man, spreading into many plant branches, unable to breake, whereon doe grow many faire broad greene leaves, set by couples, as large as the leaves of *Laurocerasus*, or Cherry bay tree, lightly dented about the edges, and of an unpleasant bitter taste: at the joynts betweene the leaves and stalkes spring forth long stalkes, with diverse flowers at the end of them, hanging downe their heads, consisting of foure white broad leaves, standing in a fielh reddish colour, very like unto the common Spindle tree, which turne into foure square heads of berries, and sometimes to five square berries, but much larger, having certaine like to winges on every of them, wherein are contained white graines or kernells, covered with a yellow skinne as in the first.

The Place.

The first groweth in many places of this Kingdome, in woods and untilled places, and serveth among other shrubbes for hedges; the second *Clusius* found both in the upper and the lower *Hungary*, upon those hilles which runne to the Alpes, as also in *Moravia* in the woods there. The last was found by *Clusius* also, in a wood in that part of *Hungary* that is called *Interamnis*, and which the *Germanes* call *Waldschlande* beyond the river *Drave*.

The Time.

They doe all flower about May, and their berries are ripe in September.

The Names.

This is generally by most Writers called *Evonymus*, and taken to be the tree *Euonymos* of *Theophrastus*, of whom mention is made in his 5. cap. 4. libri, and which tree he calleth *Petraeola* translated *Spondaetia* by *Theodorus Gaza* in that Booke and first Chapter; but there are diverse, and *Lugdunenses* with them, that have rather judged it to be the shrubbe to be *Evonymus*, which *Tragus* in his Epistles, and *Clusius* in his Historie of Plants, thinke to be a kinde of *Ledum*, and is by *Clusius* called *Ledum Alpinum*, (which I have remembred before in the former Chapter) *Tiffus Absinthoides*, or *Nerium Alpinum*, as *Tragus* in *descriptione montis Fracti* doth record, and is probably the *Chamaerhododendros Alpina* flore of *Penn* and *Lobel* in their *Adversaria*, and which *Lobell* in his Observations calleth *Balsamum Alpinum*: but *Clusius* sheweth plainely, that it cannot agree therewith, not having a foure square head or huske. It hath beene corruptly called *Aconitum* of diverse, instead of *Evonymus*, as *Cordus Hist. stirp.* *Tragus* mistaking it called it *Cupressus*. It is called also *Fusanum* and *Fusaria*, because the Italians called it *Fusare*, as being used by Turners and others, to make spindles for spinning wheeles and other things. It is by *Bauhinus Evonymus vulgaris granis rubentibus*. The second is called by *Clusius Evonymus alter*, vel *secundus*, by *Camerarius* and *Tabernamontanus Evonymus Pannonicus*, and by *Bauhinus Evonymus grossis oliveis*. The third called *Evonymus foetidus* by *Clusius* and all others. It is called in English Spindle tree, Prickwood and Prick wood, and in some countries of this land Dogge wood, and might from the forme of the berrie well be called Square berried tree. The *Italians* call it *Fusano*, the *French Fusin*, and *bonnet de prestre*, the *Germanes Spindelbaum*, the *Dutch Papenhaut*.

The Vertues.

This is seldome used in Physicke with us for to helpe any disease, yet it is found by experience that three foure kernells will purge both by vomiting & by the stoole, purging much cholles and flegme: so writeth *Dioscorides*, and from him diverse others, have said that the leaves hereof are pernicious and deadly, especially to Sheepe and Goates, unlesse they be purged by *Anethum* (which word is not well knowne what it meaneth) *Matthiolus* interpreting it, that they should be purged upward and downeward, and others understanding it, that they should be purged by want or abstinence from meate. *Dalechampius* as *Lugdunenses* terme it, somewhat doubteth that saying of *Theophrastus*, to be hurtfull to Goates by his owne experience, who saith he hath fed many dozens of Goates upon the shrubbes that grew with this, but none of them to touch it, and that they refused to eat a twig of them, but *Clusius* saith the cleane contrary, that here in Lowerhood the Goates in *Hungary* did greatly delight in the leaves thereof, and tooke no harme thereby, and that the *Hungarians* in their language call this tree *Kechke rogo fa*, id est *caprae rosa arbor*, the Goates Rose tree, so diverse be the writings and opinions whereof in many other things we have hitherto experience.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

CHAP. XXXIX.

Rhamnus foliis cum spina deciduis. The purging Thorne.

There are diverse sorts of *Rhamnus*, some for this *Classis*, others for another, as shall be shewed in their places. Of this Thorne formerly we had the knowledge but of one sort onely, untill *Clusius* in his *Pannonicke* observations set forth two other, the one whereof shall be here expressed, for I must referre the other to another place, that is to the kindes of *Lycium*, where you shall finde it.

1. *Rhamnus foliis cum spina deciduis vulgaris.* The common purging thorne.

The purging thorne, that is frequent in our owne Land, is for the most part but a low shrubbe or hedge bush, seldome growing any thing bigge or like a tree, having many stemmes or branches rising from the roote, covered with a smooth blackish-red barke on the outside, and greene on the inside, the innermost being yellow, the wood whereof is of a whitish yellow, toward the outside, and of a reddish yellow inward, and at the heart

1. *Rhamnus foliis cum spina deciduis vulgaris.* The common purging Thorne.

2. *Rhamnus foliis cum spina deciduis Pannonica.* The lesser purging thorne of Hungary.

3. *Rhamnus foliis non cum spina deciduis.* A more rare figure hereof.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

strong, and not easie to bend or to breake, whereof strong bowes may be made, and hath beene in times past; the smaller branches are furnished with many leaves like unto those of the crab tree, but smaller, with small long straight thornes in many places set with the leaves, the ends of the branches ending in a thorne also; among the leaves come forth many flowers, every one upon a severall foote stalke, consisting of foure leaves a peece, of a whitish greene colour; after which come small round berries, greene at the first, and blacke when they are ripe, full of pulpe or joyce that is greene, with one or two small graines within them of an unpleasant taste.

2. *Rhamnus solutivus minor Pannonicus*, The lesser Purging thorne of *Hungary*.

This lesser *Rhamnus* groweth much lower than the former, with smaller branches, not above a yard and a halfe high, having many leaves thereon, smaller and narrower than the former, almost as small as those of the blacke thorne or flowe tree, with a few thornes set here and there upon the branches, but ending alwayes in a thorne; the flowers are like unto the other but smaller, and of an herby, or whitish greene colour, with small berries also succeeding them.

The place.

The first groweth in many places of this land, but especially in *Kent*, as at the hither end of *Dartford* next unto *London*, *Farningham* upon the Connie burrowes, and in a narrow Lane neere *South Fleete*, and in many other places. The other *Clusius* found in *Pannonia*, and in *Germany* neere the bathes at *Baden*.

The Time.

They flower in Aprill and May, their fruite is ripe in September and October.

The Names.

It is called *Rhamnus*, although it can be referred to none either of *Dioscorides* or *Theophrastus*, yet all agree it is a *species* or kind of *Rhamnus*, and so even the thornes declare, and therefore the word *solutivus* is added thereunto, to denominate the difference. *Matthiolus* I thinke first called it *Spina infectoria*, and is by many followed therein. *Tragus* calleth it *Rhamnus alia species*, yet knew not of any purging quality in it. *Dodonæus* called it *Rhamnus solutivus* and *Lusitanicus*: *Rhamnus Carthaginensis*, & so doth *Lobelius*; *Gerard* calleth it *Cervi spina*, *Gesner Spina Cervina* and *Cæsalpinus*: *Spina Cervalis vulgo*, and some also *Burgi spina*, from the French word *Bourg epine* which they call it as also *Nerprun*. The other is called of *Clusius Spina infectoria pumila germanica* although *Gerard* hath called it in *English Laxative Rum* and *Buckthorne*, yet I have rather entituled it a purging thorne, as most fitting it.

The Vertues.

The berries hereof dryed and a dramme of the powder, given in wine or the broth of flesh, doth purge fleagme and grosse thicke humors also, yet *Pena* saith it rather draweth forth thinne fleagme, and that from the joints and Arteries, and therefore is singular good for dropsies, some doe make an Electuary and some a Syrupe of the juyce of the berries clarified, and Sugar or Honey put thereto, but because it worketh a little troublesomely, some spices are to be added thereto to aromatize it, as Cinamon, Ginger and Cloves, and some adde Mallicke and roses also, which doth correct the evill quality therein, and cause it worke without paine; an ounce or more of either Electuary or Syrupe may be given at a time, dissolved either in wine or in the broth of flesh which will draw forth raw whayish humors, and choller aboundantly, as also thicke clammie fleagme, for it worketh not with any trouble some hearing of the parts, but doth strengthen them after purging, not suffering a flux to follow: Of these berries are made three severall sorts of colours, as they shall be gathered; that which gathered while they are greene and kept dry, are called Sappe berries, which being steeped in some Allome water, or fresh bruised into Allome water, they give a reasonable faire yellow colour, which painters use for their workes, and Bookebinders to colour the edges of bookes, and leather dressers to colour leather, as they also do to make a greene colour called Sappe greene, taken from the berries when they are blacke, being bruised and put into a brasse or copper kettle, or pan, and there suffered to abide three or foure dayes, or a little heated upon the fire, and some beaten Allome put unto them, and after pressed forth, the juyce or liquor is usually put up in great bladders, tyed with strong thred at the head, and hung up untill it be drye, which is dissolved in water wine, but sacke is the best to preserve the colour from starving as they call it, that is from decaying and to make it hold fresh the longer: the third colour (whereof none that I can finde hath made mention, but onely *Tragus*) is a purplish colour which is made of the berries suffered to grow upon the bushes, untill the middle or end of November, that they are ready to droppe from the trees.

Chap. XL.

Anagyris & Laburnum. Beane Trefoiles.

THe *Anagyris* and *Laburnum* are such *congeneres*, so like the one unto the other, that divers writers doe call that *Anagyris*, which others call *Laburnum*, and indeed I know no other difference betweene them, than of *fœtens & non fœtens*, *major & minor*.

1. *Anagyris fœtida*. Stinking Beane Trefoile.

The stinking beane Trefoile in his naturall places, which are the hot Countries of *Spaine* and *Italy* in *France*, seldome groweth to be higher than a tree, but transplanted into more cold and temperate climates, riseth twise so high; having the barke of the body, and elder boughes of a darke grayish greene colour, the younger of a fresher greene, from whence shoote forth at divers places three somewhat large leaves upon a thin, standing upon a pretty long foote stalke, of a greene colour on the upperside, and of an hoary or three leaved colour underneath; of a strong unpleasant sent, like unto stinking *Gladwin* especially in the hot countries, but in the colder countries it is nothing so much, and very little in ours, as I have tryed, who have had it many yeares growing with me: at the joynts with the leaves come forth many flowers standing upon a long foote stalke, one above another, which are larger than in any *Cytisus*, almost as great as the *Columnes*, the flower leaves being of a pale yellow colour, and the uppermost which cover them, of a deeper gold yellow, which after turne into long flattish cods; wherein five foure or five seedes, twise as big as in the other, almost as big as Kidney beanes and more discoloured than the other, that is of a darke purple spotted, which were of a fairer purple, when

yeas

1. *Anagyris fœtida*
Stinking Beane Trefoile.

2. *Laburnum majus.*
The greater lesse stinking Beane Trefoile.

were thorough ripe: the roote thrusteth not deepe into the ground, but is well faltened with branches and fibres within the ground. Of this kind there is one growing in *Candy*, whereof *Honorius Belus* gave knowledge to *Lobius*, that hath rounder leaves, which as yet I never saw.

2. *Anagyris fœtida sive Laburnum majus.* The greater lesse stinking Beane Trefoile.

This Beane Trefoile groweth larger in body and branches, than the former, and sometimes shooteth forth diverse stemmes from the roote, the wood whereof is very tirme and hard, yellow toward the barke, and blackish at the heart, (whereof the strongest bowes are made, and stakes that will abide hard in the ground longer than others) with leaves larger than either the former or the smaller sort, of a darkish greene above, and silver colour underneath like them; the flowers are more in number, and smaller than in the former, the stalkes of flowers hanging downe and not standing up, being sometimes almost a foote long, and not so long as in the former, and are for the most part all of one pale yellow colour: the cods likewise are blacker, shorter and smaller, and so are the seedes within them also, yet greater than in the lesser sort, else much alike, being blackish and very hard, scarce yeelding to be mollified in water, the leaves and flowers have but little sent at all to discommend them, in any that I have seene and smelt.

3. *Laburnum minus.* The lesser Beane Trefoile.

This lesser Beane Trefoile is in most things like unto the last described but that it groweth not so great, nor are the leaves so large by the halfe, nor yet either flowers or seede.

The Place.

The first as is before said groweth in hot Countries: the second, and so doth the least also, in many of the woods of *Italy*, and the higher parts of *France*, and other places, and upon the Alpes.

The Time.

The first seldome abideth within us to shew his flower: but in his naturall places, it flowreth early even in *January* and *February*, in *Spaine* as *Calsius* saith, but in *Aprill* and *May*, in other places; and the seedes are ripe in the Summer time, after in *Spaine*, but not untill *September* in other places: the other flowreth in *May* and *June*, and the seede sometimes ripeneth well, but not untill *September*, but the least ripeneth well.

The Names.

The first is called of *Dioscorides* ἀνάγυρος or ἀναγυρὶς & ἀνάγυρις or *Anagyris* or *Anagyros*, which *Pliny* saith some called *Acopon*: *Acopon fœtida*, is usually added to it to distinguish it from the other, which is also called *Anagyris* of some, but *Acopon non fœtida*, which second or *non fœtida*, *Matthiolus* calleth *Anagyris prima & major*, as he calleth the least *Anagyris altera*, but he contendeth against *Gesner* who did in following other mens opinio, make the great *Laburnum* or *Anagyris altera* to be *Laburnum* of *Pliny*, which is the least and called *Cytisus* of those that dwell about *Trent*, *Camerarius* in horto calleth it *Laburnum*, when as he calleth the least, *Anagyris altera* of *Matthiolus*, *Aegnidara* North, & is called by the inhabitants *Frane*, & thinketh it may be *Ebeni secunda species Theophrasti*; *Lugdunensis* also calleth it *Laburnum primum*, and the least *Laburnum alterum*, and saith it might be called *Anagyris Alpina*; *Cordus*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

calleth it *Arbor trifolia*, diverse doe call the leafe *Laburnum*, *Faba arborea*, *Gerard* his figure of *Anagyris foetida* and *Anagyris*, are the same diuersely in *Matthiolus*, but the titles are contrary; for *Gerard* has *Anagyris fœtida*, & the *Eglecto* or *Anagyris altera* in *Matthiolus*. It is probable in my opinion, that the smaller *Laburnum* should be that *Cytisus* of *Theophrastus*, which is set down in the 14. c. of his third book, with a willow leafe; for if you take any of the leafe by it self, it may well resemble a Willow leafe; both for forme and colour, and beareth small seeds in cods, like unto pulse as that doth: *Gesner* did referre this kinde unto the mountaine *Cytisus*, but *Matthiolus* reproveth him for it: the great booke of *Tabernæmontanus* calleth it *Anagyris latifolia*, but I call it *Laburnum maius*, as I doe the lesse *Laburnum minus*.

The Vertues.

The leaves as well as the seede of the first Beane trefoile, are a strong vomit, especially in the hot Countries where it groweth and *Honorius Bellus* writing thereof to *Clusius*, saith that in *Candy*, where that kind groweth with rounder leaves, if the Goates or sheepe do chance to feed thereon, the milke which they give will cause him that shall take it, to fall as well into extreame scouring downewards as strong casting upwards, and that many thereby have beene brought in danger of their lives: the young leaves saith *Dioscorides* applyed unto tumors or swellings, discusseth and repelleth them; and if a dram of the powder of them, be drunke in wine, as he saith also, it expelleth both the dead birth, and the secondine, and likewise bringeth downe the monethly course of women, if some of the leaves, be bound to those that have hard and uneasie travell in child bearing, it causeth a speedy delivery of the birth, but they must bee taken away presently afterwards; they are likewise given in wine to those that are short winded, and to such as are often troubled with the head-ach: the barke of the root hath a digesting ripening and discussing quality: both the other sorts here set downe, have the same properties, for they are also of the same temperature, but *Matthiolus* saith, that he hath knowne, that some that have eaten ignorantly of the seede of the lesser Beane trefoile, have had strong vomitings even unto blood: *Solerius in silua in Erinæ* saith, that by certaine and undoubted experience it hath beene found, that a dramme either more or lesse, of the dryed bark thereof made into powder, and taken in any kind of drink, purgeth very strongly both upwards and downewards, but in a divers manner; for if as he saith, (which I take rather to be but a conceite) the barke be pulled off from the tree upwards, it will cause vomitings; if downewards great purging of the belly downewards: the bees saith *Pliny*, refuse to touch the flowers of this *Laburnum*, which is the lesser sort of Trefoile, but it hath beene truely observed, that both in the naturall places where it groweth, as also with us that the Bees doe not refuse to feede upon them: the *Greekes* have an usuall proverbe with them, *Anagyrim commouere* when they would signifie one, that worketh as wee say his owne woe, or is the cause of his owne harme.

CHAP. XLI.

Myrobalani. Myrobalans or purging Indian Plummes.

Although there be none of these Myrobalan trees (whereof are 5 sorts of fruites well known & diligently used in the Apothecaries shops) growing in any of these Christian Countries of *Europe*, whatsoever I could learne, yet I could doe no lesse than make mention of them here both because the fruits are often used in Physicke among other purgers, and to make it knowne to all that might be mistaken by the name, and thinke that the Myrobalane Plummes, the red and the white (that I have remembred to my former booke) be some of these kindes, but so they are not, neither for forme nor quality: it were well that some ingenious mind among our Merchants, that trade to *Aleppo* & *Cairo*, & into *Persia* and the East Indies, to give order to their factors if they doe it not themselves, to enquire and seeke out such of the sorts that are to be found in the places of their abode, and either to plant the stones of these severall kinds in those warme countries, if they abide any time in them, that when they are a little growne they might then send them hither, or send the fresh stones over hither to us (for those are too dry that are brought for physicke use) that we might plant them here to try if they will not growe and abide with us, that at least, having but a sight of the fruit or the leaves of any sort, we might compare them with the descriptions that writers have made of them, whether they are answerable thereunto: I must in the meane time therefore but shew you them as *Garzias* and others before me have done, with such descriptions as they gave of them, and are extant, not knowing whether they be true or no.

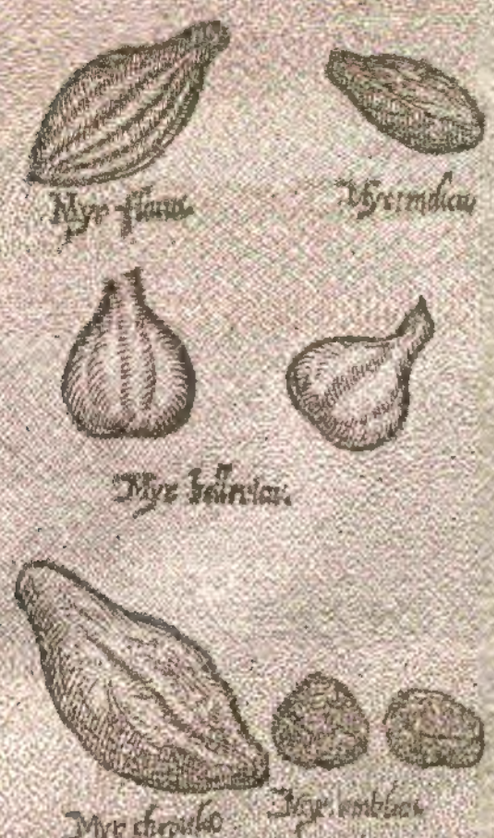
1. *Myrobalanus Citrina.* The yellow Myrobalane or purging Indian Plum.

The tree that beareth these yellow Myrobalanes is said to grow as great as a Plum tree, having many branches and winged leaves on them like unto the true Service tree: the fruit is for the most part as bigge as reasonable Plums, somewhat long and not fully round, but having many faire ridges on the outside, especially when it is dryed, shewing it to be five square though round, of a yellower colour on the outside then any of the rest: the flesh or substance being of a reasonable thicknesse, yet not so thicke as the Chebuli, or Emblici, nor so thin as the Bellerici; the stone is white thicke and very hard to breake, with eminences and ridges also therein, and a small long kernell lying in the middle, of an astringent taste as the dryed fruit is also, but much more than hath no such kernell that thereout may be pressed an oyle, as *Bellonius* noteth of the kernells of that fruit the rooke to bee the yellow Myrobalane tree, in the plaines of *Hircha* as he noteth it, *in lib. Observationum cap. 86.*

2. *Myrobalanus Chebula.* The purple Myrobalane, or purging Indian Plum.

This kind of Myrobalane tree growing in stature and branches like a Plum (as *Garzias* saith of the tree bearing leaves on the branches like unto the Peach tree: the fruit hereof is the greatest and longest of all the five sorts, of a blackish purple colour on the outside while it is fresh, which it loseth in the dry fruit (which *Matthiolus* commended for the best) being five square as the former, of the thickest substance, and more than any other, and with the smallest stone in the middle, not fully so hard to breake as the former, but the smallest kernell therein.

3. *Myrobalanus*



3. *Myrobalanus Bellerica.* The round Myrobalane, or purging Indian Plum.

The round Myrobalane is like the reſt for growth, but bearing leaves like the Bay tree, yet of a paler greene colour, and ſomewhat aſh-coloured (underneath peradventure) withall: the fruit is of a meane bignes, round and ſmooth, yet being as it were three ſquare in many, and of a pale ruſſetiſh colour when they are freſh, but of a darke or duſky whitiſh colour on the outſide, being dry, of the thinneſt ſubſtance or leaſt fleſhy of any of them: the ſtone whereof is thicke greater then any other, proportionable to the fruit, very hard to break, with a kernell within of a reaſonable bigneſſe.

4. *Myrobalanus Emblica.* The bearded or ſix ſquare Myrobalane or purging Indian Plum.

The tree that beareth this Myrobalane or delicate Plum, being like a Plum tree for height and manner of growing (as you have heard before that *Garzias* ſaith ſo of them all) hath leaves of a palme or handbreadth long, very finely cut in or divided on the edges: the fruit is round in ſhew, but doth ſeparate or will be broken into ſix parts, as both we have obſerved in the dry fruit, alwayes brought unto us, broken into ſmall peeces, without any ſtones; and more plainely in the fruit preſerved, whereof good ſtore hath beene brought over many times unto us, which will be divided into many parts: the ſtone whereof within it is ſix ſquare, with three greater ridges, and three leſſer lying betweene them, and bearded at the head of the three greater ridges, the kernell within it being ſeparated into the three ſeverall diviſions, having each of them two cells, wherein the parts of the kernell lye almoſt three ſquare.

5. *Myrobalanus Indica.* The blacke Myrobalane or purging Indian Plum.

The blacke Myrobalane tree is like the reſt; whoſe leafe (as *Garzias* ſaith) is like unto a Willow leafe: the fruit (with *Garzias*) is eight ſquare, which may be when they are freſh, but they cannot be ſo plainely diſcerned in thoſe that are brought over unto us dry, the ſmalleſt of all the reſt, ſomewhat long, altogether fleſhy, without any ſtone in the middle, and the blackeſt of any.

The Place.

All theſe fruits grow in the Eaſt Indies wild and not manured, but in divers provinces, as ſome in *Goa* and *Batecala*, others in *Malavar* and *Dabul*. Yet *Garzias* ſaith foure ſorts grow in the kingdome of *Cambaya*, and the *Chebuli* in *Bisnagar*, *Decan*, *Guzarate* (which we call at this time *Surrate*) and *Bengala*: *Ballonius* ſaith in his booke of obſervations that the yellow Myrobalanes grow in *Arabia* and *Syria*, and alſo in the plaines of *Hierico*, but I doe much doubt of the certainty thereof and thinke rather that he was miſtaken.

The Time.

We know ſo little of the trees, that we know leſſe of their time of flowring or bearing fruit.

The Names.

Theſe kind of fruits were not any of them knowne unto any of the antient Greeke writers, as *Diſcorides*, *Theophraſtus* or *Galen*, neither unto *Pliny*, for although hee maketh mention of a Myrobalanus, yet hee addeth *Tragoduyre*, which is the *Nux Ben*, *Balanus Myrepſica*, or *Glans Unguentaria*, as I ſhewed you a little before, yet

yet both *Balanus Myrepfica* and *Myrobalanus* have but one fignification in the Greeke tongue. The *Arabians* were the firſt that made them knowne to the world, and called them all in generall by the name of *Delegi*, as by the writings of *Mefue* and *Serapio* doe appeare; but the Greekes that tranſlated theſe *Arabians*, gave the names of Myrobalanes unto theſe fruits, becauſe (as it is likely) they thought the fruit was like unto an Acorne, and therefore gave the name *Balanus*; but why they ſhould give the other word *Myrei*, which ſignifieth an ointment, cannot be underſtood by any, for none of theſe were ever uſed in any pretious or ſweet ointment, and *Myrobalanus* ſignifieth as much as *Balanus Myrepfica Glans unguentaria*, the Acorne for ointments. *Avicenna* among the latter Greeke writers maketh mention of them, but that none of theſe did grow among the *Arabians* their ignorance of their growing declareth plainely: for *Aſſigius* writeth that the *Citrini Chebuli* and *Nigri* doe all grow upon one tree, and for that they beare twice in a yeare, the *Citrini* are the firſtripe, and the *Nigri* are the ripe of the firſt bearing, and the *Chebuli* the fruit of the later bearing; which how contrary unto truth it is, *Garcias* doth declare, in his booke of the Drugges of the Eaſt Indies, where hee plainely ſheweth that all the five ſorts, grow ſeverally each upon a ſeverall tree, as I have ſhewed you before: the *Indians* call the *Citrini* or *Flavi*, *Arees*, but the Phyſitions *Arabians*, and the *Indici* or *Nigri* they call *Reczenale*, the *Bellerici* or *Gentili* or *Gentuly*, *Chepali* or *Chebuli Arecca*, and the *Emblici* or *Amalati* as *Garcias* ſaith, or *Amalati* as *Acoſta*. I have you ſee inumbled them all purging Plums, as moſt proper for them in my judgement, and given them their ſundry Epithites according to their quality as I thinke.

The Vertues.

All theſe ſorts of Myrobalanes have a gentle purging quality, ſome more and ſome leſſe then others, for alſo purging choller, ſome flegme, and ſome melancholy; but they have in them alſo an ſtrange ſtrong quality, and more then is in *Rubarbe*: the *Citrini* and *Bellerici*, that is the yellow and the round Myrobalanes doe purge choller gently: the *Chebuli* and *Emblici* that is the purple and the ſquare Myrobalanes doe purge flegme: and the Indies or black ones melancholy: the decoction or infuſion of them all doth purge better then any waye elſe, yet ſo gently that in evacuating the humors, they ſtrengthen the ſtomacke, the liver and the heart, but given in powder they bynde the body more then purge it, and indeed the binding quality in them all, eſpecially in the dryed fruites, is more predominant, and as *Garcias* ſaith, the Indians wholly uſe them for that purpoſe; for therefore they are the beſt medicines to be mingled with *Acamony* and all other violent purgers, to reſtraine the violence and to correct their fierceneſſe, and yet as *Meſue* ſaith they are often times uſed with *Caſſia, Manna*, & *Tamarind*, to helpe the working of them, as a moſt ſafe medecine: the *Bellerickes* and *Emblickes* for purging the ſtomack from rotten flegme lying therein, and ſtrengthning the braine and ſinewes, the heart and liver, and binding all other looſe or fluent humors in the parts of the body, are very profitable, as alſo for the trembling of the heart, and to ſtirre up the appetite, ſtay vomiting and reſtraine the fury and beldings of choller, to incraſſate the juyce and ſubſtance of the ſpirits, to quallifie the exceſſive heat of the inward parts, and the thirſt raiſed thereof, and doe helpe and give eaſe to thoſe that are troubled with the hemorrhoides or piles, by reſtraining the fierceneſſe of choller flowing unto them, and for this laſt effect the *Citrini* are moſt uſed: alſo for all hot conſtitutions, as in all hot agues where there are no obſtructions, for (they as all the other ſorts alſo) doe rather cauſe obſtructions, and therefore in all ſuch when they are to be uſed they are to bee corrected with Wormewood, or the juice of Fumitory, or with Rubarbe, Agaricke, Spikenard and the like, as alſo with other opening and diſcuſſing things: the *Chebules* in eſpecially doe purge flegme, ſharpen the memory, cleare the eye ſight, ſtrengthen the ſtomacke and are very effectuall againſt the dropſie, and all old agues: the Indian or black Myrobalanes in ſpecially, doe purge melancholy, and blacke or burnt choller, and thereby are neadeable for quartaine Agues, the Leſſy or falſe evill, and all paralaticke diſeaſes: the Emblicks and Bellericks in ſpecial purge flegme and comfort the braine very much, as alſo the heart and ſtomacke, ſtay vomiting and ſtirre up appetite. They all of them in generall are of eſpecial uſe in all Fluxes both of the ſtomach and belly, by gently purging the malignant diſpoſition of the humors, and ſtrengthning and binding the parts adjacent; but in eſpecially in ſuch rebellious or ſtay an old continued laske, I have knowne this medicine doe much good. Take and burne a pint of Claret wine, with a little Roſemary and Sugar, wherein put to ſteepe all night one dozen Rubarbe, firſt ſliced and rolled at the fire, and halfe a dram of Chebule Myrobalanes, which ſtanding by the fire all night, and ſtrained forth in the morning, is to be taken at two ſeverall times, a draught in the morning falling, which if it helpe not ſufficiently the firſt time, being renewed and taken two dayes more, will certainly ſtay the laske wholly, if the malignity and ſharpeneſſe of the humors bee not to ſtrong that fearfe any time will cure it. The Chebule Myrobalanes broken and ſteeped in roſe water, or in the clarified juice of the pell for two or three dayes, and after ſtrained forth; this water dropped into the eyes doth cleare the ſight, and a fine cloth wet therein and often applyed, taketh away the heat and inflammation in them, and ſtayeth rheumes and diſtillations into them: the pouder of any of the Myrobalanes and Mallicke, put into running ulcers and ſores, dryeth up the moiſture and conſolidateth them: The Chebules and the Emblicks are often brought unto us preſerved, whereof the Chebules are more uſed Phyſically for ſuch purpoſes as are before ſet down then the Emblicks are, which being nothing harſh in taſte as the Chebuls, but being very pleaſant, are more often uſed as a delicate preſerved Plum, among other junckets, then for any Phyſicall reſpect.

CHAP. XLII.

Agaricus & Terebinthina ex Larice. *Agaricke* growing on the Larch tree, and the fine cleare Turpentine taken from it alſo.

BEcauſe the Roſin or Turpentine of the Larch tree doth gently open and purge the belly, therefore eſpecially the Agaricke that groweth thereon, I muſt to ſhew you the manner of growing of the Agaricke, give you alſo the view of the body of the tree, from whence it is taken, and leaſt branches and leaves thereon to be knowne by: but the deſcription of the tree it ſelfe, ſhall be ſhewed you among the other *Conifera & Reſiniferæ arbores*, trees that beare Cones or Pine apple like fruit, and out of which

is extracted a cleare liquid Rosin or Turpentine, called in shoppes *Venice* Turpentine, by boring the tree to the heart, and receiving it into vessells, and from the body of the tree when it is growne great and old in many places, and from the greater armes and boughes also, groweth certaine excrescences like Mushromes but greater, called Agaricke of divers and severall sizes, that is from the bignesse of ones hand lesse or more, to be as bigge as any mans head, and sometimes greater, covered with a hard blackish barke, which being cut and pared away, the substance under it appeareth very white, and if it be of the best sort, very light also, easie to breake, loose or spungie and without strings through it, somewhat sweete in taste at the first, but very bitter afterwards, and not having any hard barke on the outside: the blacke, heavy, and hard, is utterly unfit to be used in Physicke.

The Place.

The Larch tree groweth in many woods about *Trent* and *Roviso* in *Italy*, and neere the rivers *Benacus* and *Padus*, and in *Galatia* a Province of *Asia*, as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* doe record, and in *Rætia* a country of *Sarmatia*, from whence the Agaricke tooke the name, in *Silesia* also *Moravia*, *Lusatia*; And the Agaricke is gathered in most of these places, so is the Turpentine likewise, but especially from the woods about *Trent*, &c.

The Time.

The Rosin or Turpentine is gathered in the hottest time of the yeare, and the Agaricke at the latter end thereof, that is November and December especially.

The Names.

This tree is called ἄρκευθος in Greek and *Larix* or *Laricio* in Latin. *Pliny* hath in no one thing in all his History, shewed his inconstancie and repugnancie more than in this one tree, not onely in not knowing that whereof he writeth, but denying that which is found true by good experience, and saying that in one place, which hee contrarieth in an other, as in his 16. Booke and 21. Chapter, hee reckoneth the Larch tree among those wild trees, that doe not shed their leaves, and are sharpe pointed, where it seemeth he tooke the Larch tree for the Pine tree, as hee doth in the 20. of the same 16. Booke: and whereas *Theophrastus* in his third Booke, and tenth Chapter, speaking of the difference betweene the Pine and Pitch tree, saith, that the Pine tree being burnt downe to the roots sprung not from them againe, but as some say the Pitch tree doth as it hapned in *Ladon*, when the wood *Pyrrhene* was fired, which was lined with Pitch trees. This very narration *Pliny lib.* 16. *cap.* 139. in citing, applieth to the Larch tree, which *Theophrastus* doth to the Pine tree. And in another place *Theophrastus* saith, that a kinde of female Vine is called *Eyes* or *Egida*; and *Pliny* saith the female Laria is called *Egida*, by all which places it may be plainely seene, that *Pliny* mistooke the Larch tree for the Pine tree. For *Theophrastus* hath not made mention of the Laria in all his History, whereby many did judge that it did not grow in Greece, for else he would have knowne it, and spoken of it. In one place againe *Pliny* maketh the leaves of the Larch tree soft, woolly, thicke and fat, and in another place hard & drie: againe he saith that the Larch tree hath not flowers nor any cones to commend it, when as they have cones, and the blossomes on them are very beautifull: and lastly *Pliny* saith (or should seeme following *Varronius*, who before him said the same) that the wood of the Larch tree, will not burne, nor make a cole, nor will consume in the fire, any otherwise than a stone, when as himselfe saith and acknowledged, as *Vitruvius* also doth, that it yeelds forth a Rosen; and how could any man thinke, that a tree yeelding Rosen should not burne, when as the very earth and stones that have any bituminous or resinous matter in them, will burne exceedingly, as is plainely seene in our turfe, in pit and sea coales which maintaine our fires, in many places of our Land, and elsewhere also. This I thought good to set downe, not to much to declaime against *Pliny*, as to forewarne others that translate or write others opinions, to be judicious and examine by reasons, wherefore that which others have written agree with the truth of the matter, and not hand over head either beleeve or set downe, whatsoever others have written, be it true or false. Concerning the cleare Turpentine, of this tree called *Venice Turpentine*, there is some controversie among Writers, some alledging it to be taken from the Pine tree, as *Fuchsius* and others, and *Matthiolus* contending there against, that of his owne knowledge and experience, it is onely taken from the Larch tree and no other, for no other Turpentine was to be had in the former times for many ages, because the Merchants neglected to bring the true Turpentine of the *Terebinthus* Turpentine tree, and therefore this onely was used: and no other sort of Turpentine was fit to be taken inwardly in stead of the true from the Turpentine tree, which we doe usually call *Cyprus* Turpentine, because as it is thought, the best is gathered in the Iland *Cyprus*, those about *Trent* as *Matthiolus* saith use to call it *Larix*, derived as is likely from the Greeke, yea *Pliny*, *Galen*, and others of the ancients have set downe, that the Larch yeeldeth whitish yellow Rosen, like unto the tony of *Athens* or *Spaine*, but in little quantitie and soone waxing drie, which is true Turpentine or Rosen that sweateth out of the tree in Summer of its owne accord without boring: There is also some controversie and contrariete both in the ancient and moderne Writers, concerning Agaricke, *Dioscorides* and *Galen* making it to be a roote, like unto that of *Silphium*, yet doubting some what thereof. *Dioscorides* saith that some hold it to be a Mushrome, or Excrescence engendred from the rottennesse of the trees, as Mushrooms are from the earth. *Pliny* writeth, *lib.* 16. *cap.* 8. that it was said that those trees, that have Agaricke in the countrie

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

tries of *France*, did beare Agaricke; and in his 25. Booke and 9. Chapter, he saith that Agaricke was but a Mushrome of a white colour, growing upon a tree about the *Bellpheras*, and in another place that it groweth upon the Cone-bearing trees, among the which the Larch tree is the chiefest: whereby it is plaine, that he also not did not well know it. *Brasavolus* saith, that in riding neare *Conadin*, he found Agaricke upon diverse Oakes, and especially upon Ilex or evergreene Oake, which saying *Matthiolus* contradicteth, saying, that in all *Tuscany*, and other places of *Italy*, as also in diverse countryes of *Germany*, *Carniola* and *Dalmatia* which abound with all the kindes of Oake, he could never see, nor so much as heare that any Agaricke grew on them; but that he saw diverse other hard dry Mushromes, both white and blacke called touchwood growing upon diverse, wherewith the people use to take fire, that the steele and flint doe give, and use it in stead of Match to discharge their fowling pieces with all. As also that he never saw Agaricke growing upon any tree, but the Larch tree only, in all the mountaines of *Trent* and *Austria*, where there be many Oakes growing, as well as Pines, Firres, and Pirch trees, and Larch trees abundantly: yet many doe affirme there is growing in many places upon the bodies of many trees a kinde of white Mushrome, so like unto Agaricke, that many mistake it for Agaricke.

The Vertues.

There is in the leaves, barke, and fruit of the Larch tree, the same temperature that is in the Pine tree, the Turpentine thereof taken to the quantitie of an ounce will gently open the belly, and move to the stoole, provoke urine, cleanse the reines kidnies and bladder, and helpeth to breake and avoid the gravell and stone, and so give ease to those that have the gout: if it be first washed with Plantaine and Rose water, then made into pills, with the pouder of white Amber, red Coralll, Mastick, and a little Camphire, it doth wonderfully helpe to stay the *Gonorrhœa* or running of the reines, if they be taken for certaine dayes together, and taken simply rowled in sugar it helpeth it well: it is profitable also for the Phthicke or Consumption of the lungs, being taken with honey in Electuary, it helpeth to expectorate rotten flegme, from those are troubled with a continuall cough: the Turpentine as it is the clearest for inward uses, and serveth in stead of the true Turpentine, so is it the best also for outward salves, and doth both draw, cleanse and heale all sores or ulcers, either new or old, and greene wounds also, and therefore there is scarce any salve made for ulcers and greene wounds, wherein Turpentine is not put, there is likewise an oyle drawne chimically from Turpentine, which is singular good to be used in wounds, being more drying and consolidating than the Turpentine it selfe, as also to warme and ease the paines of the joynts and sinewes caused of cold: the water that is distilled with the oyle, is used for freckles and spots in the face, a cruple in waight of that water, taken in white wine procureth a vomite, thereby giving much ease to such as have their stomacks overcharged with flegme, the oyle is profitably used in hollow ulcers, being dropped into them, or a tent dipped in it and put into the ulcer: it is good also for the wormes and heatednesse of the eares used with a little Oxe gall: some use to mingle bay salt and Turpentine together, and therewith spread a girdle of leather, and tie it about their waste that have an itch, which by wearing some small time, will cure the itch that is spread over the bodie, as well as the hands. Agaricke is a medicine of frequent and familiar use, often by it selfe, but most commonly with other purgers, to open obstructions of the liver, spleene and intralls, purging flegme especiall, but in generall all other vitious humors, offending any member of the body, and because it doth trouble what trouble the stomacke, and procure calling, it is usually corrected with Ginger, and given with Syrupe: that is, Syrupe made with vinegar and honey: for it purgeth both thinne and rotten tough flegme, both yellow, hard, blacke, and burnt choller from the head and braine, from the breast and lungs, from the stomacke, liver, spleene, from the reines and blacke, and from the wombe, as also from the joynts, sinewes and cruddes, and so helpeth to cure the diseases that proceede from them, that is such as are troubled with the gout, dropsie and falling sicknesse, jaundise, the cholicke and hardnesse to make water, the feavers or paine of the tipe, the paines in women called by the slaying of their courses, the shortnesse of breath, the cough and consumption of the lungs, the spitting of blood, the paines of the mother, the sharpenesse of urine and the wormes: it is helpeth also to cure all sorts of agues, either tertiane or quotidian, to ease the griping paines of the stomacke and belly, or such as have had falles or bruises, or are burten bellied, all which actions it chiefely performeth by purging those grosse and vitious humors that trouble the parts and members of the body, and are the cause of these diseases: it is an antidote against all poisons, and cureth the bitings of Serpents very quickly, halfe a dramme, or two scruples being taken in wine, either by the infusion or the pouder: for the other diseases afore specified, a dramme sliced, and put into a gentle purging decoction but not violent, or into an infusion, is the most generall manner of preparing it to be given: if it be boyled in lye with other Cephalicall helpes, it much comforteth the braine and memorie, and giddinesse of the head to be washed therewith, as also helpeth to stay the rheumes or catarrhes thereof, and cleanseth it much from scurfe and dandraffe.

Chap. XLIII.

Zizyphus sive Iujuba. The Iujube tree.

Although in former times, there was but one sort of *Iujube* knowne, yet now we have two or three which shall be shewed in this chapter.

1. *Zizyphus sive Iujuba major.* The greater Iujube tree.

The Iujube tree groweth sometimes to be very high, but more often to a reasonable height, having his stemme or body, bowed or crooked, and spreading rather in breadth, the wood whereof is whitish and hard, covered with a rugged barke, from whence spread great branches, and from them slender whitish twigges, about a foote long, full of leaves set on both sides, not directly one against another, but one alitle above another, with an odde one at the end, each whereof is small, some what long, pointed at the end, dented or finely nicked about the edges, with long veines in them, smooth and somewhat hard in handling, each standing on a short foote stalke, and very like unto the leaves of *Palma* or Christs thorne,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

as the loose of every leafe towards the toppes of the twiggie roome foorth small yellowish flowers, of five leaves apeece, where afterwards stand the fruite, which is somewhat like unto a small Plumme or Olive, but a little long, greene at the first, and sweet is somewhat harsh, and yellowish also, but red and of a reasonable sweetenesse, yet cleaving whilst, and somewhat clammy when they are ripe, that as it were at the lower end, next the stalke, whose skin is tender and harder than a plumme, and the stone within it is small firme and solid, long, round and pointed like unto an Olive or *Cornelian* Cherry stone, both for forme and hardnesse: all the branches both greate and smaller are armed with thornes, two always at a joynt, whereof the one is long, strong, sharpe pointed and straight, and the other crooked, both of them of a blackish red colour, like unto the elder branches: the roote is long and firme in the ground.

a. Zizyphus fructu subdulci minor.
The greene Jujube tree.

2. *Zizyphus fructu Jujubæ minor.* The lesser Jujube tree.

This lesser Jujube tree is very like unto the former, both for the forme of branches, leaves and flowers, but lower and smaller in all parts: the fruite also is alike, red when it is ripe, with such an hard firme Olive like stone, as the former, but the fruite hereof is smaller and rounder, and not long like as the other for it is as thickely and strongly armed with thornes though somewhat shorter than the other.

3. *Zizyphus sive Jujuba sylvestris.* The Wilde Jujube tree.

This low Wilde Jujube tree groweth much lower and more like a shrubbe than the last, and more cruelly armed also with small sharpe thornes: the leaves are like the last, growing in the same manner, but lesser and narrower: the flowers are like the other, the fruite is round and red like the last, and somewhat lesser, but dryer of substance, not having such a pulpie substance as either of the former have, and more austere even when it is ripe.

The Place.

The first groweth naturally in *Africa, Egypt, Arabia & Syria*, & those more Easterly Countries, fro whence as *Pliny* saith it was brought into *Italy*, and planted there in his time by *Sextus Papinius*, in the latter end of *Tiberius Cæsars* his reigne, which now a dayes is very frequent, not only in many gardens, and Orchards of *Italy*, but in *Provence* of *France* also: it is to tender that it seldome endureth long in our Country, because it cannot endure the cold: The other like wise was brought into *Italy* in these latter times from *Syria*, where it is only to be seene, but with a few that are lovers of rarities. The last groweth wilde in the fields by the hedges, not farre from *Perone*, abundantly as *Pona* saith.

The Time.

They all shoote forth in *April* (for none of them doe hold their leaves all the winter) and flower in *May*: their fruite is ripe in *September*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Ζίζυφα ἡ ἡ ἡ Ζιζύφα & Ζιζυφία, of *Columella Ziziphus*, of *Plinius Ziziphum vocitat*, of others *Rubea* and *Jujuba*, and of the *Arabians* from whom the Apothecaries tooke it *Jujube*, and so doe *Leonicenus* and *Petrus Angellius* thinketh it to be the *Lotos* of *Athenæus*, as also the *Lotus* of *Theophrastus*, that grew in the Iland *Pharos*, mentioned in *lib. 4. c. 3.* which is most likely, for it hath a dented leafe as he saith like unto *Hedg*, whereunto this is more like, than the leafe of the *Lotus arbor*, whereof I have made mention in my former booke. Some doe thinke that this fruite is that which *Galen* in 2. *Alimentorum* calleth *Serica*, and unto this opinion many doe adhere, especially because *Avicen* entreating of Jujubes calleth them *Serica*, for his title is thus, *Ziziphus id est Serica*, yet it is no other likely, but that he was mistaken, for many worthy and learned men, doe doubt of it: but *Pliny* maketh mention of *Sericum*, before *Galens* time, in his 15. booke and 14. chap. to be one of the kinds of Tuberes (which we take to be *Nuces persicæ Nectarinæ*, for in his 16. booke 25. chap he reckoneth the tuberes, with the Almonds, Peaches, and Apricocks, as if they were all of one kindred, and in his 17 booke and 10. chap. he saith that the Tuberes, are best grafted on the Wilde Plumme &c. and therefore it is likely he thought them of that kinde of Plummes) of the colour of raw silke (and we have a yellow *Nectarine* neere unto that colour) whereof came the name, which maketh me thinke that *Galen* his *Sericum* should not differ from *Ziziphus*, seeing they lived not any long time, one before the other in *Rome*, and therefore the name could not be there altered: for *Galen* rather allowing of those things that were conducible to medicine, (and we know that Jujubes are) then of such as did please the palate onely, as *Nectarine* are, and were fit and desired of wanton women and children onely as he saith, did not greatly commend the fruite for any good to the bodies healths, but I verily thinke, and of this opinion is *Cruserius* also, that his and *Plinies Sericum* are all one. And although *Leonicenus* seemeth to finde fault with *Pliny* his booke to be false in naming but one sort of *Ziziphus*, and two of the Tuberes, where as *Columella*, *Varro*, and *Cato*, make two sorts of *Ziziphus*, yet assuredly then other whose *Ziziphus* is good onely to kill all foule footed beasts, in the same manner that *Oleander* doth. The other *Cornus* of the Gallory or plants maketh mention of, and calleth it *Jujuba minor*, and which maketh me to thinke it not to be a Tuber, it is very probable to be the *Rubea Africana* of *Theophrastus*, and the *Ziziphus sylvestris* of *Leonicenus*.

For

for I thinke he knew not the true Iujube which I call *Prunella*, and is called *Zizyphus* [illegible] of *Lobel* & *Pena*, *Matthiolus* who thinke it to be *Pinaster* shire or *Pinaster Theophrasti* mentioned by *Dioscorides* lib. 4. cap. 36. of *Lobel* & *Pena* in the description of *Arbor Balanos Chalcis* ægyptia and *Zizyphus* [illegible] *fera*. The *Arabians* call it *Hanna* and *Hannah*, and *Zizyfa*, of the *Italians Agiuole*, the *Spaniards Azofaifa*, the *French Jujubes* and in some *Brandenburg*, the *Germans Rothpflaumen*, and *Knopfflein*, the *Dutch Jujuben* and in *English Jujubes*.

The Names.

The Jujubes (especially while they are fresh) much more than being dry) doe open the belly and gently purge choller, and clense the blood this saith *Mesuæus* and *Simeon Sethi*, yea *Matthiolus* following the opinion of *Avicen* denyeth that they have any purging quality in them at all: all authors doe agree, that they coole the reines and bladder of the blood, and therefore good in hot agues, and doe helpe them that have a dry cough, and are cachectique, and is good for the other diseases of the chest and lungs as shortnesse of breathing, distillations, &c. [illegible] from the Lungs: it is also a good purpose vsed to clense the raines and the bladder from gravell, which it performeth by the vitious quality in them, in making the passages slippery, so that gravell and stones passe out the more easily: they allay the vomitings procured by sharpe humours: but they are hard of digestion, and doe not easily passe out of the stomack, being eaten either fresh or dryed, they are then most vsed in deadly sicknesses, when other things, fit and convenient for those griefes are forbidden.

CHAP. XLIIII.

1. *Myrobalanus Sebestes.* The Sebestien or Assyrian Plum.

The Sebestien tree groweth some what lower then the Plum tree, covered with a whitish barke, the branches are greene, wherein grow smooth thicker and harder leaves then they of the blossome tree, consisting of five leaves a peece, growing many together on a long stalke, which afterwards turne into small berries rather then Plums, of a blackish greene colour when they are ripe, and are standing in a little cupp of a sweet taste, and glutinous or clammy substance, and a very thicke skinne: within which layeth a three square hard stone, with a thicke shell and a small kernell: these are gathered and laid to the Sunne, whereby they grow wrinkled, and so they are kept, and brought over unto us in boxes.

Fig. 1. The Sebestien tree.

2. *Myrobalanus sylvestris.* The wilde Sebestien.

The wilde Sebestien is in all things like the other, but that it groweth lower, more like unto a hedge bush, and with lesser and thinner leaves; the flowers and fruit are alike but lesse.

The Place.

The first groweth in *Syria*, and about *Damasco* in *Egypt*, as *Mesuæus* saith, and from thence were brought into *Italy* in *Dioscorides* time, which were planted on the Sea coast, and do now grow in many places there in their Orchards: it is tender, not endoring the cold with us, that we can scarcely keepe it, so cause it to spring, the shell of the stone being so thicke and the kernell so small. The wilder as *Alpinus* seemeth to averre, is naturall of *Egypt*.

The Time.

They flower in *May*, and the fruit is gathered in *September*.

The Names.

The tree is called in Greeke [illegible] and the fruit [illegible] and [illegible] in *Latine* [illegible] in the tree, and *Myxa* and *Myxarium* for the fruit as thought as *Dioscorides* saith that the *Syrians* in steed of [illegible] called them *Sebestes*, from whence the *Arabians* called them *Sebestes*, and the Apothecaries in their shops use that name onely.

The Vertues.

The Sebestens by the judgement of both Arabians and Greekes doe open the body in the same manner, or rather more by reason of the mucilagines in them, then Damaske prunes, yea more while they are greene, and lesse when they are dry, yet the decoction of them, or the infusion of them in broth, although dryed and taken whole worketh effectually, which *Fuchsius* denyeth, affirming that they binde rather [illegible] they serve to coole the intemperate heate of the stomack or liver, and therefore are good in hot agues, and to purge choller when it doth come: *Matthiolus* saith that he had often found by experience, that ten drammes weeded of the pulpe of sebestens, taken from the skins and stones, worketh as well and to as good purpose as the pulpe of *Cassia Fistula*: they ease very effectually also to lenifie the sharpe scurffe and roughnesse of the throate, they take the cough and wheesling of the lungs, and distillations upon them, by lenifying the passages and causing spettle to be avoyded: they also give ease to them that are troubled with paines in their sides, and miraculously helpeth them that are troubled with the sharpenesse of their urine, proceeding from choler or hot [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

they also drive forth the long wormes of the belly. There is a kinde of Birdlime made of these fruites, by boyling them a little in water to take away their skinnes and stones, and after soyling them more to a consistence, the which as *Matthiolus* saith was used at Rome for catching birds, but *Alpinus* saith they use it in Egypt, as a plaister to dissolve hard tumors or swellings.

CHAP. XLV.

Ruscus. Butchers Broome.

THe first shoots that sprout from the roote of Butchers Broome are thicke whitish and short, somewhat like unto those of Asparagus, but greater, which in some places are eaten in the same manner that Asparagus shoots are; these rising up to be a foote and and a halfe high are spread into diverse branches, greene and somewhat crested with the roundnes, tough, pliant, and flexible, whereon are set some what broad and almost round, hard leaves, sharpe and prickely pointed at the ends, of a darke greene colour, and somewhat like unto Murtle leaves, two for the most part set at a place very close or neare together, about the middle of the leafe on the backe or lower side from the middle ribbe breaketh forth a small whitish greene flower consisting of foure small round pointed leaves, standing upon a very short or no foote stalke, and in the place whereof commeth a small round berry greene at the first, and red like an Asparagusberry when it is ripe, but greater wherein are two or three white hard round seedes contained: the roote is thicke, white, and great at the head, and from thence sendeth forth diverse thicke, long rough white strings.

Ruscus. Butchers Broome.

The Place.

This groweth generally throughout this land, in copples, and upon heathes and waste grounds, and oftentimes under or neare the Holly bushes.

The time.

It shooteth forth his young buds in the Spring, and the berries are ripe about September, the branches and leaves abiding greene all the winter.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Ὀξύμυρσινος, *i. acuta Myrtus* Ὀξύμυρσος, *Myrtus spinosa*, (but there is another *Myrtus spinosa* accounted of among the ancients, which is like unto the tame or manured kinde;) and *Plinie* in his 15. Booke and 7. Chapter, confoundeth both these together, in giving to the one the faculties of the other,) Μυρσίνη ἡ ἄγριος, *Myrtus agrestis*, *Myrtus spinosa*, and of *Theophrastus* κεντρομυρσίνη, *Centromyrtus*, *Pliny* saith they called it *Chamemyrsine*, and *Acatos* or rather *Acoron* which is one of their bastard names, of the Latines *Ruscus* and *Ruscum*, in the Apothecaries shoppes *Bruscus*, and of some as *Marcellus* saith *Scoparegia*. The *Arabians Serapio*, and others farre wide erred in calling the berries here of *Cubebe*, which are certaine aromaticall graines or berries like unto Pepper, but with a small point in end. *Rellius* translation of *Dioscorides* Greeke copie is faulty herein, that he saith the berries hang downe from the leaves, when as the Greeke words are, it hath round berries in the middle of the leafe, which *Theophrastus* confirmeth in his 3. Booke and 17. Chapter, saying it is proper as well to *Laurus Alexandrina*, as *Ruscus* to beare the fruite on the leafe. The *Italians* call it *Rusco* and *Pongitopo*, as if you would say Prickemouse, even as the *Germans* doe *Mausdorn*, and both from the Greeke μυοσκόρδον, *Muscum spina quod secundi auctores alii Alaterno appellant*: the *Spaniards* call it *Iur barta & Gilbarbeyras*: the *French Fois pignart*, the *Dutch Steeckebolmen*: and we in English Knee holme and Butchers Broome.

The Vertues.

The roots and leaves of Butchers Broome are hot in the second degree, and dry in the first with some temperie of parts: the young shoots are eaten like unto Asparagus, but because they are more bitter they are seldome used Physically, and are very profitable to open obstructions, to provoke urine, and to amend the strong smell thereof, and some of the two opening diuretick all rootes in the Apothecaries shoppes, helping to expell gravell and the stone, strangury and womens monethly courses by drinking the decoction of the rootes made with wine; the same also helpeth the yellow jaundies, and the head ach, and with some sugar or honey put thereunto helpeth to expell and evacuate the grose and clammy humours gathered therein. *Dioscorides* attributeth to the leaves & berries the same effect: yet some doubting of the operation hereof to such purposes as afore is said, do hold it more available in knitting and consolidating of broken bones and parts out of joynt, as *Solomon* teaches *Cyrurgie*, or the like, to drinke the decoction of the rootes, and apply them poultis wise unto the affected place. The pliant twiggines or stalkes with leaves set on in former times for many uses, to binde their vines or other things, as *Virgil* in his Verses doe testifie in the second of his *Georgicks* in these words,

Z —Nec

——— fœce non etiam aspernor Rusci,
Vbique per insulam, & copia facilis arundo. Cyllenius.

and to preserve hanged meate from Mice eating, from whence come the *Italian* name of *Fongitopi*, and for to make Broomes to sweepe the house, from whence came the name of *Scopa regia*, but the Kings chamber is by revolution of time turned to the Butchers stall, for that a bundle of the stalkes tied together, serveth them to dash their stalles, and from thence have we our English name of Butchers Broome.

CHAP. XLVI.

Sesamum. The oyly purging Pulse *Sesamum.*

THis plant upon the full springing thereof from the seede, riseth up with foure small long and somewhat broad leaves, between which come forth other, that when they are full growne, are as large and long as the great Night shade leaves, but some deeper jagged than others, and even almost torne; especially at the lower end of the leafe next the stalke, each standing on a long foote stalke: the stalke rising from among the lower leaves being straight, thicke, fat, strong and round, two or three foote high; from whence shoote forth on all sides (if it obtaine a strong fat ground, and a warme place) diverse stalkes of leaves like unto the other. (Or else abideth bare or without branches) two for the most part set at a joint, and at each joynt of the stalke up to the toppe, commeth forth one flower, of a whitish colour, which is somewhat long like unto a Bell flower, made of one leafe without division at the edges, having a few long threds as the bottome, not rising so high, that they may be seene without opening the flowers: after the flowers are past, there come up in their steede, small long hard cods, having three or foure or five ribbes or cruelles, which doe open themselves into so many parts, having in each part small whitish yellow flat seedes lying therein: the roote is somewhat great and long, with many strings and fibres at it, taking as full hold in the ground, as a Sowthistle doth: both leaves, stalkes, and seedes are very bitter while they are greene, that cattle will not touch them, but being dried they become more pleasant for them to eate: and the seede becommeth more oyly than Line seede, from whence is pressed forth a whitish oyle, very sweete while it is fresh, and will not in a long time decay or grow stronger.

Sesamum. The oyly purging pulse *Sesamum.*

The Place.

It groweth naturally in the *Indies* and other Easterly countries, but is only sowen in the fields, of *Syria*, *Egypt*, *Italy*, *Candy*, *Greece*, and other places there abouts, it is to be had but in the gardens of lovers of rare plants in all *Italy*, neither in the transalpine countries: the Apothecaries in our land doe seldome use either seed or oyle, few or none of them ever saw the seede, much lesse the plant.

The Time.

It floweth accounted July, and ripeneth not the seede untill September.

The Names.

It is called σήσαμον and σήσαμος in Greeke, and *Sesamum* and *Sesama* in Latine of all Writers thereof. *Alpinus* saith it is called in *Egypt Semsem*, the oyle thereof *Syri*, and the foote and grounds of the oyle *Thone*. All Authours almost doe number it among the graines and cornes, as a kinde thereof, and not of the pulse, which doe all for the most part keepe cods, yet of diverse fashions: but why they should doe so, I cannot conceive any other reason, than that it was put into bread as Poppy seede was, the seede being somewhat like unto Millet, and that it was sowen in the fields, as other graine and pulse were; for *Theophrastus* in distinguishing the kinds of graine, &c. 8. cap. 4. keeth 2. sorts, the first wheate, barly, &c. the second beanes, peale &c. the 3. Millet, Panicke and *Sesamum* which of corne beareth spike or eares, pulse beare cods, and those that are like Millet, Panicke, &c. doe beare *Sesamum* or *Sesama*, for so he calleth that reede-like ruffe or bushy feather like toppe which the Millet and Panicke beares, and setteth downe *Sesamum* among them: now *Sesamum* hath no such bushy feather toppe as Panicke Millet, or the like have, but rather severall cods as the pulse, although in differing manner: *Athenæus* doth number it among the pulses, and saith it was in his time eaten of many as pulse: *Dioscorides* the 83. Chapter of his third booke of Observations, setteth downe the manner of making thereof, which if any be desirous to know, I referre him to the Author.

The Vertues.

The seede and oyle of *Sesamum* are all of one qualitie and temperature, being neere the first degree of heate and moisture, both mollifying and dissolving: but the leaves especially while they are greene, are more cold for to represse the inflammations and griefes of the eyes, by way of fomenting them, the seede is taken inward in decoctions or other wayes, or used in glisters to loosen the belly, when it is bound or pained by the mollifie

which it worketh by his vnctuous or oylie quality, and therefore the oyle is often vsed for the same purposes: both *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say that it troubleth and overturneth the stomach, by reason of his vnctuosity, and doth hardly digest with them that eate it, yeelderh a grosse nourishment vnto the body, and filleth it vp with fat flesh, quickly: it causeth a stinking breath because it often sticketh in the teeth when it is eaten, whereby it is offensive: *Mesues* saith that the Egyptians vse the decoction of the seede, to those that are troubled with the cough, the shortnesse of breath, the vlcerous or hard scirrhous swellings of the liver, and *Auicen* saith, it lenifieth the roughnesse or hoarsenesse of the throat, and cleyes, making it cleare and free of paine: it mendeth the bitings of the horned serpent *Cerastes*, and easeth the paines of the head, proceeding of the heate of the same: the decoction of both herbe and seede with some honye, is very profitable for women to vse, when wombes are hard or swollen, and to bring downe their courses when they are stayed, as also to wash their heads, that are much troubled with dandraffe, or scurfe, or dry scabbes: the herbe or seede stayeth vomiting, take in meate: *Mesues* saith also that the seede or oyle doth lengthen the body, and increaseth sperme. The oyle is of great vse and effect to anoint the face or hands, or any other part of the body, to cleanse the skinne, and to take away tumbuoning, morphew, freckles, spots or scarres or any other deformities of the skinne, proceeding of melancholy: it is good also to anoint any part scalded or burnt with fire: it helpeth those sinewes that are hard or shrunke, or those veines that are too great. The seede was in ancient times much vsed in bread for to refine and make it sweeter, as also in cakes with honey as Poppie seed was.

CHAP. XLVII.

Iris maior latifolia. The Flowerdeluce.

THere are so many sorts of Flowerdelices, that to shew you them all here againe (having described them all exactly in my former booke) would make this booke too voluminous, I must therefore referre you thereunto, and give you here some descriptions and figures with the vertues.

1. *Iris maior latifolia.* The greater broade leafed Flowerdelice.

This Flowerdelice hath many heads of very broad and flat greene leaves enclosing or folding one another at the bottome, and after divided as swordes with thinne edges on both sides like a sword and thicke in the middle: from the middle of some of their heads of leaves riseth up a round stiffe stalke two or three foote high bearing at the toppe one two or three large flowers out of severall huskes or skinnes consisting of nine leaves, three whereof fall downe, having a freeze where the bottomes, three other smaller than they bowed or arched over the bottomes of the falling leaves, each of them divided at the ends and turning up a little, and three other the largest of them all stand upright but bow themselves a little that they may all for the most part meete together at their toppes or ends: in some white,

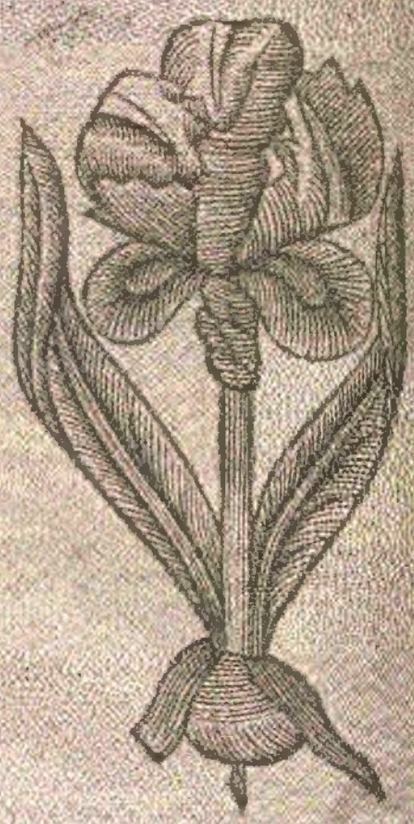
1. *Iris maior latifolia.*
The greater broad leafed Flowerdelice.

2. *Iris maior angustifolia.*
The greater narrower leafed Flowerdelice.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. Iris sylvestris Lusitanica.
The Portingall Flower-de-luce.

4. Cyclamen Latinum.
Dwarfe Flore-de-luce with a broad leaves.



Chamæ Iris angustifolia.
The narrow leaved dwarfe Flower-de-luce.

5. Iris sive Spatula fœtida.
Stinking Gladwin.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015845801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

in others blew or purple, or blackish purple spotted, and in others of such varietie of mixture in colour that it is admirable, as you may see in my former booke, where I am too copious to bee here expressed, and therefore must referre you thereunto: the seede is encloled in thicke short pods, being flat, and lying in rowes close one upon another: the roote is tuberous shooting forth on all sides the like knobs.

2. *Iris Magor angustifolia.* Narrow leafed Flowerdeluce.

This other sort of the greater Flowerdeluces, differeth not in roote, leafe, flower or seede from the former, but in having the leaves narrower than it, and the flowers to be various as the former yet not so much.

3. *Iris bifloria Lusitanica.* Portingall Flowerdeluce.

This also hath no greater difference to distinguish it than that it will sometimes flower twice a yeare, and the flowers sometimes have 12 leaves, 4 falling downe, 4 standing up, and 4 arched to cover the falls.

4. *Chamæiris latifolia.* Broad leafed dwarfe Flowerdeluce.

The dwarfe kinds likewise grow both in roote leafe, flower and seede like unto the greater kindes in all respects except the lowneese, for some will scarse rise above a foote high, others not halfe a foote, and some scarse so high, as their leaves, which in this sort is broader, in others narrower: the flowers also varying in colour one from another, but not mixed with that varietie that is in the former.

5. *Xyris sive Spatula fœtida.* Stinking Gladwin.

The stinking Gladwin is one of the kindes of wilde Flowerdeluces, both in forme and propertie, as I said before, and therefore must be numbred among them. It hath diverse leaves rising from the rowes, very like unto a Flowerdeluce, but that the leaves are sharpe edged on both sides, and thicker in the middle, of a deeper greene colour, narrower alby and sharper pointed than the leaves of most of the Flowerdeluces, and of a strong or evill sent, if they be rubbed or bruised betwixt the fingers: in the middle riseth up a reasonable strong stalke three foote high at the least, bearing three or foure flowers at the toppe, made somewhat like the flower of a Flowerdeluce, having three upright leaves, of a dead or sullen purplish all colour, with some veines discoloured in them, the other three doe not fall downe, nor the three other small ones are not so arched, nor cover the lower leaves, as those doe in the Flowerdeluce, but stand loose or asunder from them: after they are past, there come up three square hard huskes, opening wide into three parts when they are ripe, wherein lye reddish seede, and turning blacke, when it hath shaden long: the roote while it is young is but small, and full of strings, but being growne elder they are greater, and fashioned like unto a Flowerdeluce roote, but reddish on the outside and whitish within, very sharpe and hot in taste, and of as evill a sent as the leaves.

6. *Iris bulbosa latifolia primus Clusii.* The first broad leafed bulbed Flowerdeluce of *Clusius*.

This kinde of Flowerdeluce hath diverse long somewhat broad and hollowish leaves not stiffe like the other sorts but soft, greenish on the upperside, and whitish underneath: among which riseth up one stalke and some-

6. Iris bulbosa latifolia Clusii.
Clusius his first bulbed Flowerdeluce with broad leaves.

7. Iris bulbosa minor flore argentifolia.
The lesser bulbed Flowerdeluce.

2 3 times

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

times more, nor above halfe a foote high, bearing at their toppes one flower a peece, and seldome more, somewhat like unto a Flowerdeluce, consisting of nine leaves, whereof those three that stand upright are shorter, and more closed together than in others, the three that fall downe turne up their ends a little, and those three that others doe cover the fall at their bottomes, stand like the upright leaves in other Flowerdeluces, and are parted into two ends like unto two eares: the colour of the flowers is blew, either paler or deeper, or white, which is very rare, smelling very sweete, the roote is round and white under the blackish coates that cover it, having sundry long white roots in steede of fibres like unto an *Hyacinth*.

7. *Iris bulbosa major Anglica*, The greater bulbed Flowerdeluce.

This hath five or six long hollowish or gutterd whitish greene leaves, broader than in any of the lesser sorts among which riseth up a little round stalke two foote high sometimes, at the toppe whereof, out of a skinny huske breaketh forth one or two flowers consisting of nine leaves like unto, standing in the same manner that the former sorts doe, but each of the falling leaves have a yellow spot more neere their bottomes, and the three upright leaves are small, and narrow at their bottomes but broad upwards: the colour whereof is all blew, purple, white, or mixed very variably, as is in my booke expressed: the heads for seede are smaller than the former, and so is the seede, and not so flat: the roote of this is usually greater than in the other smaller bulbous sorts with long haires or threds, in the outer browne coates which are not in the others.

8. *Iris bulbosa minor sive angustifolia Hispanica*, The lesser bulbed Flowerdeluce.

This lesser sort groweth in the same manner that the greater doth, but hath narrower long pointed leaves, the flowers likewise are smaller, shorter and rounder than in the other, but of the same fashion, and vary more in the diversitie of their colours than it: the seedes are smaller, and the pods longer and slenderer, and the roote also smaller, but more encreasing in bulbes.

The Place.

The Flagges or Flowerdeluces here mentioned as well as the bulbous kindes grow in diverse Countries, *Africa*, *Greece*, *Italy*, and *France*, and some in *Germanie*, and in our owne Countrie, but are chiefely nursed up in their gardens that are lovers of both delights; the *Gladiolus* groweth as well upon the upland grounds, yea in mayst places, as in woods and shadowie places by the sea sides in many places of this land, and is continually nursed up in gardens; yet in particular you may finde it growing, by a foote path, not far from the further end of *Dedford* towne in *Kent* as also neere to *Kentish* towne, which is hard by *London*, if it be not digged up and carried away. for I doe easily thinke, it is not naturall in that place, but some seede by chance, hath beene brought among the soyle, whereby it grew there.

The Time.

The fayrest kinds of Flagge Flowerdeluces flower in *Aprill*, the greater in *May*, and the bulbous sort not so till *June*, the *Gladiole* is somewhat later than any Flowerdeluce doth, that is to say not untill *July*, and the seedes ripe in the end of *August*, or in *September*, yet the huskes after they are ripe opening of themselves, will hold their seedes within them for 2 or 3 moneths, and not shed them.

The Names.

The greekes call it ἶρις, as also ἴρις, *Iris* and *Hiris quasi sacra*, which made *Gaza* finding it so written in the coppies of *Theophrastus*, to vanilate it *Conscerare*; but it was called *Iris, a celitis arcus similitudine, quem in cœlo repræsentat*, from the Rainebow whose various colours the flower thereof doth imbrace, the old ignorants made a difference betweene *Iris* and *Iresine*, according to the Latine verse extant thereof, which is this, *Iris purpureum florem gerit Iresine album*. The *Iris tuberosa*, which is a peculiar kinde, as you shall finde it in my former booke, is called of *Matthiolus Hermodactylus verus*, because the roots are like unto fingers, and from him divers did so call it, but most erroniously: for a while *Dodonæus* tooke it to be a kind of wild Flowerdeluce, and lastly: yet some did take it to be *Leucoium luteum* of *Theophrastus*: the *Arabians* call it *Afsonsal jenzi* or *Afonfa*, the Italian *Iride Coltivata*, *Giaggiuolo*, the *Spaniards Lirio*, the *French Flambe*, the *Germane Gilgen* and *Hundsblumen*, but only *Lobelius* would call the *Iris bulbosa Anglica* by the name of *Hyacinthus poeticus*: I see no reason for it hath none of those mourning markes as in the *Iris*, nor is it of the forme of a Lilly. *Gladiolus* is called in Greeke ξίφιον, *Xyris* of ξύλη *similitudinem quasi xeriam telorum, aut novaculæ dicitur*, and in Latine *Spatula*, *Spathula fœtida*, for *Spathe* is taken for a sword as *Gladium* is, and for that the leaves being frosted smell strong, his denomination in *Latine* and *English*, hath risen suitable thereunto: *Theophrastus* calleth it *Iris Agrestis*, *Tragus* in mistaking it did take it to be *Gladiolus*, the *Arabians* call it *Caforus*, the *Italians Spatola fœtida*, the *French Glayeul puant*, the *Germanes Wendelenfkraut*.

The Vertues.

All the Flowerdeluces especially the Flagge kindes are very neere of one qualitie, but of the bulbous kinde I finde no Author to write, or experience to teach whether they be of the same or differing properties. The juice or the decoction of the greene roots of the Flag Flowerdeluce, with a little honey drunk, doth purge and loose the stomach of grosse & tough flegme and choller that lyeth therein, which might be the cause of vomit: it helpeth the laundise also, and the dropsie, by evacuating those humors both downwards and upwards: and because it doth some what hurt the stomach, it is not to be given but with honey & Spikenard: the same being drunk doth ease the paines and torments, or wringing of the belly, and sides, the shakings of agues, the diseases of the liver and spleene, the wormes of the belly, the stone in the raines, convulsions or crampes that come of cold humors, by warming them and comforting the parts: as also helpeth those whose feede passeth from them unawares of it unwillingly, yet as one saith, it dorke confume and waste it very much also, and is a remedy against bruises and stingings of venemous creatures, being boyled in water and Vineger and drunke: the juice being boyled in wine and drunke prouoketh vrine, helpeth the collicke, bringeth downe women's monthly sickenesse, and made up into a pessary with honey, and put up into the body, draweth forth the dead childe: it is also commended against the cough, to cause tough flegme to rise the more easily excrementes, and to be expectorated forth: and therefore the *Druggers* in the Apothecaries shoppes, either in the powder, or made into a Lohoch or licking Electuary, is well found for the same purpose: it conduceth much to ease the paines in the head, and procure sleepe and rest: being applyed with rose water rose cake and vineger, to helpe watering eyes, by drying the moyst sharpe humors, and drying them up: being put up into the Nostrils, it procureth neesings, and there-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

also purgeth the head very much of flegme: the juice of the root applyed to the Piles or the Hemarhoides, giveth much ease: and for the Dropsie, an Electuary made of the juice thereof, with other things in this manner, is held very effectuall: Take of *Galanga*, and of *Zedoaria*, of each two drams, of Cinamon and Cloves of each one dram and a halfe, of the leaves of Sea Bindweede called *Soldanella* in the Apothecaries shoppes, halfe an ounce, make these into pouder, and with so much hony, wherein three drams of the juice of the rootes of Flowerdeluces hath beene boyled, and is inspissated, make them up into an Electuary; whereof halfe an ounce taken in the morning fasting, for diverse dayes will doe much good: it doth also wonderfully helpe the paines and swellings of the cods in this manner. Take foure drams of the pouder of the rootes thereof, of Cinamon and of Dill, of each two drams, of Saffron one scruple, mix these well together and apply them to the cods being first laid upon a scarlet cloth, moistned in whitewine, and warmed in a dish, over a burning dish with quick coales therein: the decoction of the rootes gargled in the mouth taketh the toothach, and a strong or stinking breath: the oyle called *Oleum Iridinum*, if it be rightly and truly made of the flowers of the great broad Flagge Flowerdeluce, of what colour I thinke it greatly mattereth not (but not of the flowers of the greater blew English bulbous Flowerdeluce, as I know some Apothecaries have and doe use) and rootes of the tame sorts of Flowerdeluces, is very effectuall to warme and comfort all cold joynts and sinewes, as also the Gout and sciatica, and mollifieth, dissolveth and consumeth tumours or swellings, although they be scrophulous in any part of the body, as also of the matrix: it helpeth the Crampe and Convulsion of the sinewes, warming them, and helping to extend them; the head and temples annointed therewith, helpeth the Catarrhe or thin Rheume distilling from thence; and used upon the breast or stomack, helpeth to extenuate the rough cold flegme, making it easie to be spit out; it helpeth also the paines and noyse in the eares, and the stench or evill savour of the nosthrills; it giveth also much ease unto the painefull Piles: The roote is fitte either greene or in pouder, helpeth to cleanse, heale and incarnate wounds, and to cover with flesh the naked bones, that ulcers have made bare, and is also very good to cleanse and heale up Fistulaes and Cankers, that are hard to be cured: divers doe use to beate the greene rootes, and so apply them to the face or other parts, but it is better tyed in a faire linnen cloth, and laid for a day and a night in faire or Role water, with which water you may wet or moysten the skin of the face, hands or neck, that are sunburned or deformed with the Morphew, black or blew markes of scarres, or any other discolouring of the skinne, but they that use it had needs take heede that they use it not too strong, nor let it lie on too long, but rather wash it off anone with faire water, within two or three houres after it hath beene used: The dryed roote called Orris, being beaten either alone of themselves into pouder, or with other sweete things, are used to be laid in presses, chests and wardrops, to sweeten and perfume garments of linnen, and like especially, and all things that you will put it to, and thus much of the Flowerdeluce. But there are but few that have written of the Gladwin, or that have remembred the purging qualitie therein, yet many of our country people in many places use with the decoction of the rootes purge themselves, and thereby avoyd much corrupt tough flegme and choller: yea some that will not have it worke so strongly, doe but infuse the dryed rootes in ale, and some take the leaves which serveth well for the weaker and tender stomacks: the juice hereof procureth sneezing, being put up or snuffed up into the nose, and draweth downe from the head much corruption, and the pouder thereof doth the same: the pouder also drunke in wine helpeth those that are troubled with Crampes and Convulsions, or with the Sciatica or Goute, and giveth ease to those that have any griping paines in their body or belly: and helpeth those that have the Strangurie, that is, that cannot make their water, but by drops: it is with much profit also given to those that have had long fluxes by the sharpe and evill qualities of humors, which it hath having first clensed and purged them, by the drying and binding propertie therein, even as Rubarbe and some other such like things doe, the roote procureth womens monethly courses very effectually, if it bee drunk after it hath beene boyled in wine, and some of them dryed and boyled in wine and vinegar, in equall parts, that flies may sit over the hot fumes, being close covered until it grow neare cold: the roote used as a pessarie, worketh the same effect, but in women with child it causeth Abortion, that is, the delivery afore the due time: the leaves beaten to pouder and taken to the quantity of halfe a dram in wine, helpeth those that cannot make water very effectually: the same taken with vinegar dissolveth both the hardnesse & the tumors of the spleene: the roote is very effectuall in all wounds, and specially of the head, as also to draw forth any splinters, thornes, broken bones, or any other thing sticking in the flesh without causing any paine, used with a little Verdigrease and hony, and the great country rootes: the same also boyled in vinegar and layd upon any hard tumors, doth very effectually dissolve and consume them, yea even those swellings of the throate, called the Kings Evill: the juice of the leaves and rootes is profitably used to heale the itch, and all running or spreading scabs or sores, and blemishes or scarres in the skinne: some doe suppose by the sharpenesse of the taste in the roote (especially more then in the seede, which is more drying) that it hath as well a corrosive as opening quality therein: some also doe appropriate it to the effects of the cheste and lungs, for which the Iris or Flowerdeluce is more proper and effectuall: some also to stay the involuntary passage of the sperme, following *Pliny* therein: and some also to heale the hemorrhoides, and others the diseases of the fundament: it is thought also to bee effectuall against the poyson of Serpents: and thus much for the stinking Gladwin.

Chap. XLVIII.

Carthamus sive Cartharnus. Baftard or Spanish Saffron.

Although these kinds of *Carthamus* might well be placed among the Thistles, as other Authors doe, and with these that other wilde kinde, called *Atractylis*, but because these onely have purging qualitie, I thought it best thus to separate them, and intreate of these in this place.

1. *Carthamus sive Cartharnus sativus.* The manured baftard Saffron.

The manured baftard Saffron hath sundry large leaves lying next the ground, without any pricks, or with very few, white ones at the corners of the leaves and divisions, among which riseth a strong hard round stalke three or foure foote high, branching it selfe up to the top, bearing thicke leaves, sharpe pointed,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Crocus sine Corbacio sativus.*
The ordinary Spanish Saffron.

2. *Crocus alter Cretensis.*
Wilde or bastard Saffron of Candye.

ted, and prickly at the edges, and at their ends a great open scaly head, out of which breaketh forth many gold yellow threds, of a well orient and shining colour, which being gathered in a dry warme time and kept dry, will abide in the same delicate colour that it bare when it was fresh for a very long time: the seed when it commeth to maturity, is white and hard, somewhat long and round, and a little cornered: the roote is long white and wooddy, perishing yearly after seede time. This hath beene found with a white flower but very bare.

2. *Crocus alter Cretensis.* Wild or bastard Saffron of Candy.

This other bastard Saffron of Candye, from a thicke and long blacke roote sendeth one straight round stalke, halfe a cubit high, set here and there with long sharpe pointed leaves, thicke set with prickles at the denies of the edges, at the toppe whereof standeth a scaly head compassed with prickly leaves, of the bignesse of the *Alexandrian* or Tuftafe Thistle, out of which breake forth divers thicke yellow Saffron like threads thicke thrust together, after which the seede groweth therein being white, and as great as the greater Centory seede.

3. *Crocus alter parvus Cluſij.* The lesse blue everliving bastard Saffron.

This bastard Saffron riseth up with divers hard strong and round stalkes, without any branches at all from them, to the height of three or foure foote, bearing thereon at severall places somewhat large and long leaves, dented about the edges, of a sad or duskie greene colour: at the top of every stalke, standeth one great close hard scaly head, but not prickly at all, not so great as the other *Crocus* or bastard Saffron, never opening the scales of the head as it doth; from the middle whereof commeth divers threds, yet nothing so many as in the other, of a sad blewish yellow colour, and whitish at the bottome of them, the seede which lyeth among the downe in those heads is greater, (although *Clusius* saith smaller, for I set

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

you forth the plant as it groweth with us) then of the other thick and short, but not white, and in lesser quantity then is the former roote runne downe deepe into the ground, and being there encreased doe runne and spread themselves, taking up a great deale of roume.

The Place.

The first is generally sowen in *Spaine*, *Italy* and other places, for the especiall use thereof: The second *Alpinus* saith was brought out of *Candy*: The last groweth wilde in *Spaine*, as well about *Sevill* as *Cordula*, and in other places as *Clusius* saith, *Love* removeth it to grow upon Mount *Baldus*.

The Time.

They flower in the end of *July*, or about the beginning of *August*, and the seede is ripe about the end thereof.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *κρόκος* and *κρόκος*, *Crocus* and *Crocus*, either *ἀπὸ τοῦ κόρου quod sit purgans vel medens*, or *ἀπὸ τοῦ κρούειν quod pungendo prurigines excitet*, but is more properly to be understood of the wilde kind: or rather *a flore colore, consistentia & expansione crocea vel rutilo*: it is called *Crocus* and *Crocus*, also in Latine, and *Carthamus* in the Apothecaries shops, *à tinctura* as it is thought, *quod sit purgans*, but more truly from the *Arabians Kartom*. The first is called *Crocus sativus urbanus* and *vulgaris* by most Authors, and *Carthamus* as I said in the Apothecaries shoppes, of some also *Crocus Sarracenicus*. The second is remembred onely by *Alpinus* in his booke *de plantis exoticis* by the name of *Crocus sylvestris*: the last *Clusius* calleth *Crocus alter viridiflorus*, and so doe all other after him without any great variation. The *Arabians* call it *Kartom*, the *Italians Safferano* and *Sarasenico*: the *Spaniards Alcor* and *Azafran salvaje*: The *Germaines* call it *Wilder Saffran*, the *French Safran bastard* and *graine de Perroquets*, because they use to feede Parrats with the seede: in English, Wilde Saffron, Bastard Saffron, Spanish Saffron, and Catalonia Saffron.

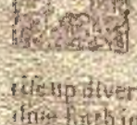
The Vertue.

The first Spanish Saffron flowers are much used in *Spaine* and other places, to tinct put into their brothes and meates, to give them a yellow colour, which doth much please them: for as for any relish of spice, or hot quick taste they have none, nor any comfortable qualities, that they should be desired or used, neither have they any great use in Physicke that I know: but many pounds of them are spent in dying silke into a kind of Carnation colour: the seede is chiefly used in Physick, or rather the kernells within the seede, which beaten and the emulsion thereof with honyed water, or with the broth of a pullet, taken fasting, doth open the body, and purgeth waterie and flegmatick humours, both upwards and downewards: which humors also it voydeth if the emulsion of the seede be given in a glister, and thereby helpeth the colicke and dropsie, and those other diseases that proceede from those humors: being made into a loloch or licking electuary, with Sugar and hony, and a few almonds and pine kernells, it clenseth the brest and lungs of flegme sticking therein wonderfully, causing it to be easily spit forth, it also clenseth the voyce, and encreaseth sperme, by the often use of it: but it doth somewhat trouble the stomacke, and therefore some stomachicall helpers are fit to be given with it, as Aniseede, Galanga, Mastick, or if need be of more forcible, *Cardamomus*, Ginger, *cal gemma*, &c. a dram of the flowers in pouder taken in *hydromel* or honyed water, or in barly water helpeth the laundise: a dram of the pulpe of the seede taken with an ounce of the Syrupe of Wormewood, doth the like also: the confection made of the seede hereof, called in shoppes *Diacarthamum*, is an especiall good medecine both to purge choller and flegme, as also to cleare and clense the body of the watery humors of the Dropsie. Parrots doe moste willingly feede upon this seede, yet doth it not move their bodies a whit. The second sort *Alpinus* saith is used by the naturalists in the same manner, and to the same purposes to purge that the first is used. Of the last there is little written, but wee may onely suppose that being so like in forme, it should so be also in quality.

Chap. XLIX.

Papaver corniculatum, Horned Poppie.

There are at this day two or three sorts of horned Poppies knowne to us, whereas there was but one sort knowne to *Dioscorides*, and other the ancient Greeke and Latin writers.



1. *Papaver cornuculatum luteum*. Yellow horned Poppie.

This horned Poppie hath divers long and somewhat large whitish or hoary leaves, lying upon the ground, very much cut in or torne on the edges, and somewhat rough or hayrie, from among which rise up divers weake round stalkes, leaning downe rather then standing upright, somewhat hayrie also, spreading forth into some branches, and bearing a large flower, at the top of every one of them, consisting of foure leaves of a fine pale yellow colour, with a few threds in the middle, standing about a small crooked pointell which in time groweth to be a long naked round pod, halfe a foote long or better; with a small head or button, as it were at the end thereof, wherein is conteyned small blackish round seede: the roote is white long and rough, spreading divers wayes, enduring many yeares, and keeping his leaves all the winter; every part hereof yeelds forth a yellow juice being broken, of bitter taste.

2. *Papaver Cornuculatum rubrum*. Red horned Poppie.

The red horned Poppie hath fewer, lesser and more jagged leaves then the former, nothing so whitish, but of a fullen greene colour, somewhat hairy also: the stalkes are slenderer and lower, bearing flowers at the tops of them, like the other, and consisting of foure leaves a peece, but much smaller and of a pale reddish colour, for the most part, yet sometimes ladder; after which come such like crooked or horned pods, but smaller then the other; having such like small blackish seede within them: the roote is long and slender, perishing every yeare, and raiseth it selfe oftentimes from strowne sowing, or else must bee sowen every yeare in the spring: this yeeldeth no yellow juice, when it is broken like the other.

3. *Papaver Cornuculatum flore violaceo*. Blew horned Poppie.

The blew horned Poppie groweth much lower, and with smaller leaves, very much or finely cut and divided into many parts, of a sad greene colour: the stalkes are low and slender, yet somewhat hairy, rising not much above

1. 2. Papaver cornutum luteum & rubrum.
Horned Poppie yellow and red.

3. Papaver cornutum coeruleum.
Blew Horned Poppie.

above a foote or halfe a yard high at the most, with small flowers at the toppes of them, like unto the last in forme, that is consisting of foure leaves, but of a fare deepe purple colour, almost like unto a violet: after whose come small slender and shorter pods, not above a fingers length, wherein lyeth such like blackish seede, as smaller: the roote is small and perisheth every yeare.

The Place.

The first groweth naturally by the sea sides, as well beyond sea, as on the coastes of our owne country in many places, both of the Kentish and Essex shore, as at *Rie* and *Lid*, at *Harwich* and *Whitstable*, in the Ile of *Thanet*, *Sandwich*, and is much desired and planted in Gardens, for the beautifull aspect thereof, as well as the vertues of other two *Cheiri* saith, hee first found in Spaine, growing by the way sides, and in the corne fields, as he in *Austria* and *Bohemia*, that with the red flower, *Matthiolus* long before his time remembreth to have found there.

The Time.

The first flowreth from *May* all the Summer long, untill the end of *August* oftentimes, and his seede ripened in the meane time. The second flowreth seldome before *July*, and giveth ripe seede every yeare, if the time prove not too unkindly: but the last as it is late before it spring, so it commeth late in the yeare to flowring, and seldome giveth good and perfect seed with us.

The Names.

It is called in Greek κέρας ἁλιτικὸν, and in Latin thereafter *Papaver cornutum*, or *Cornutum*, *a siliquarum figura in cornuculorum modo tortarum*, because the pods are crooked like a Cornet of Horne. *Pliny* and others say it was called also *Paralion*, that is *maritimum*, and of some *papaver sylvestre*. Divers doe thinke that *Glaucium* were the same herbe, as *Dioscorides* saith hardelie: *Pliny* saith in his time it was so called, deceived as *Dioscorides* saith of the likenesse of the leaves: but *Dioscorides* in describing *Glaucium*, saith it is the juice of an herbe, that hath leaves somewhat like unto Horned Poppie, but fatter, yeelding a yellow juice, in that it is not like, it cannot be the same thing: *Clusius* saith that the Spaniards called the last *Rosetta*, and some *Amapolas marinas*, because the flowers give a juice like Mulberries. It is called in English of some Sea Poppie: they of *Narbonne* in *Pena* saith, were wont to call it *Autmans cornichelata*: The *Arabians* call it *Almacharen*, the *Italians Papaver cornuto*, the *Spaniards Dormidera Aguarina*, the *French Pavot corne*, the *Germans Gelb Dotnagen* and *Gelb Mangen samen*, the *Dutch Geel Hoel* oft *Horne hoel*, and we in English Horned Poppie.

The Vertues.

The seede of the Sea or Horned Poppie, doth purge the belly gently; if it be taken in meate or boyled with the roote thereof broiled in water unto the halfe, and drunke, helpeth the obstructions and other diseases of the liver, and the paines of the sciatica or huckebone: it provoketh urine also, and is very good for those that have foule matter, like cagges in their urine; the leaves and flowers as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say, cleanse cankers and virulent Vlcers, and that so powerfully, that *Galen* adviseth that they should not be applyed unto those parts

ulcers that are already cleansed, till they consume the quicke flesh also, it taketh away also by the strength and force of the lenitive quality, even those crusts that ulcers many times doe get by sufferance or ill looking unto: the leaves and flowers saith *Dioscorides*, being used with oyle, cleanse the eyes of cattle, that have spots or filmes in them.

CHAP. L.

Papaver Spumeum sive Rhœas album vulgo. Spadling Poppie.

THis small low herbe hath diverse weake tender stalkes, full of joynts, about halfe a yeard or two foote long, usually lying on the ground, whereon grow many pale whitish greene leaves, two always set together at the joynts, one against another, having many times upon the leaves, but more often about the joynts of the stalkes, a certaine white frothy substance, like unto that is called Cuckow spittle: at the toppes of the stalkes stand many flowers together, every one on a pretty long foot stalke, hanging down their heads, which are white, compoted of five small white leaves a peece, with a deepe notch in the middle of every one of them, making it seeme to consist of more than five, standing in a large loose husk striped, the flower scarse appearing above it, wherein afterwards is contained blacke seede: the roote is white and spreadeth in the ground abiding sundry yeares.

Papaver Spumeum
Spadling Poppie.

The Place.

It is found generally through *England*, in many places and pastures, and by the hedges sides, yea it is much desired to be planted in gardens.

The Time.

It flowreth from Iune untill the end of July or later, and the seede ripeneth in the meane time: the roote abideth all the Winter, and so doe some greene leaves with it.

The Names.

It is generally called *Papaver Spumeum*, and of some *Rhœas album*, as a difference both from the *Valeriana rubra Dioscoridis*, red *Valerian*, and *Muscipula Lobelij*, each of them called *Rhœa rubra*, yet neither of them is the true *Rhœadium* or *rubrum* of the *Arabians*. *Dodonæus* taketh it, as others doe also, to be the *Salmonium* of *Dioscorides*, but he is therein more mistaken in my judgement, than those he thinketh are, that take it to be the *Papaver Spumeum* or *Heraclæum* of *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, and *Galen*: but *Pliny* throweth his mistaking the Greeke words ῥοιὰς in the description thereof wonderfully, comparing the leaves to the wings of Sparrowes or birds, when as *Dioscorides* intendeth the herbe *Struthium*, called *Radicula* or *Lunaria herba*, which some with us take to be *Saponaria*, because in ancient times, they used to whiten linnen clothes with the roote thereof, and *Theophrastus*, if *Pliny* had regarded the place, *lib. 9. cap. 13.* (speaking of *Papaver Heraclæum*, saith it hath leaves like *Struthium*, called *Radicula*, wherewith they use to whiten linnen) might have eschewed that errour. It is accounted a kinde of *Lychnis* by most of the best Herbarists, and therefore *Bauhinus* nameth it *Lychnis sylvestris quæ Rhœas album vulgo*: some with us call it Knapweede, and others Spadling or Frothy Poppy.

The Vertues.

The seede of spadling Poppie purgeth flegme saith *Galen*, and causeth vomitings saith *Dioscorides*, being taken in meade or honied water, and is especially good for those that are troubled with the falling sicknesse.

CHAP. LI.

Thalictrum sive Ruta pratensis. Medow Rue.

THere are sundry sorts of Medow Rue, some growing in our owne Land, others in severall countries abroad as shall be described in this Chapter.

1. *Thalictrum majus vulgare.* The greatest common Medow Rue.

This Medow Rue riseth up from a yellow stringie roote, much spreading in the ground, and shooting forth new sprouts round about, with many herby greene stalkes, two foote high, crested or cornered all the length of them, set with joynts here and there: and many large leaves on them, as well as below, being divided into smaller leaves, nicked or dented in the forepart of them, of a dead greene colour on the upperside, and pale greene underneath: toward the toppe of the stalke there shooteth forth

forth diverse thorny branches, on every one whereof stand two or three or foure small reeded heads or tufts, which breaking the skinne that enclosed them, flow forth a curle of pale greenish yellow hairs in order, which falling away, there come in their places small three cornered cods, wherein is contained small long whitish seede, the whole plant as well leaves, as flowers, have a more strong unpleasant sent than the next former kinde.

1. *Thalictrum latifolium montanum.* 1. *Thalictrum latifolium.* 1. *Thalictrum aquaticum.*
Spanish Meadow Rue. Broad Meadow Rue. The lesser Meadow Rue.

There is another of this kinde whose leaves standing one against another are not divided at all but are whole and longer as branch whereof I give you here to see.

2. *Thalictrum majus album Hispanicum.*
Great Spanish white Medow Rue.

The leaves hereof are much larger than the former, and more divided at the edges, and so like unto Columbine leaves that they easily deceive one not well acquainted therewith, yet are they lesser and of a sadder colour standing on long stalkes, among which riseth up a strong round stalke three foote high at the least, branching forth into two or three parts, with leaves at the severall joints of them, at the toppes whereof stand many small round yellowish buttons in a cuft together enclosed in a white skinne which breaking each button sheweth to be a small tuft of threads like the former but greater, and of a white colour tipt with yellow and somewhat purplish at the bottoms, of a strong sent abiding long in flower if it grow not too open and then fall away like short threads: the seede is like the former but greater, and so are the roots in white and yellow like it, which roots neither perish nor leave all the Winter, but shooteth new in the Spring.

3. *Thalictrum montanum latifolium.*
The greater mountaine Medow Rue.

This Mountaine kinde hath as large stalkes as the former great kinde, and riseth as high, but are not tufted or cornered at all, the leaves are divided like unto them, and of a sad greene colour also, the flowers are as ture, which smelleth strong as they, and the leaves are rather thinner than the first, the roots likewise are yellow, and spreadeth not so much.

4. *Thalictrum montanum minus album.* The lesser mountaine Medow Rue.

This is like unto the last in all things, but in the smallnesse of the plant, and in the smell, which is nothing so strong or unpleasant, for the leaves are greene as they, and the flowers white as the last greater, and the roots yellow.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

yellow and some what creeping. There is also another sort hereof differing little from it, but in the colour of the flowers which is of a pale Violet colour with yellow tops.

2. *Thalictrum minus.* The smaller Medow Rue.

This small kind is almost in all things like unto the former, but smaller both in leaves, being of a little fresher greene colour, somewhat more thinne; and in the stalkes being round and not cornered, and in the flowers being somewhat whiter: the roots likewise are yellow, but doe not spread or creepe, so much as the former.

3. *Thalictrum minimum.* The least Medow Rue.

The smallest kind of Medow Rew, hath such like small or rather smaller, divided and notched leaves than the fourth kind hath, but they are of a wan like greene colour; the stalkes rise not above a foote high or a little more, the flowers are more yellow, and the roots stone in the ground, rather more than any of the former.

4. *Thalictrum angustifolium folio.* The narrow-leaf Medow Rue.

This kinde of Medow Rue hath yellow thinne roots, like unto all the former sorts, from whence springeth up a stalke, very much cornered or squared, three foote high, bearing many sad greene leaves at the joynts, which are smaller and longer than any of the former, and ending most commonly in three points longer than any of the rest: the toppes of the stalke is branched bearing many small pale yellow tufts of flowers like unto the other. Of this kinde there is another whole leaves being smaller than of that former sorts, with more leaves or without any division in the middle, like wise, doe not otherwise differ either in height or colour of flowers from the fourth sorts, both these sorts with uncut leaves, I saw in a bundle of dried herbes, belonging to Doctor *Foxe*, President of the Physitians Colledge of *London*. *Mistaken for the 4th sort.*

5. *Thalictrum minimum fœtidissimum.* Stinking Medow Rue.

The stinking Medow Rue hath his stalke round and greene, which sometimes purplish, not above a foote high with diverse leaves thereon, divided for the most part into three parts, each whereof hath two dents or notches, of a sad greene colour on the upper side, and of a pale greene underneath, as the full kinde here is described, the toppe of the stalke is branched, and on them stand small round mossie or thrumme flowers, like the rest, of a pale yellow colour: the small seeds that follow are cornered with a crooked end, five or seven standing together, wherein is included small seede: this smelleth most strong and unsavory as all the rest in the naturall place, but by transplanting and manuring, it loseth part of the virulencie and accordingly lesse offensive.

6. *Thalictrum Americanum.* The *American* Medow Rew.

This stranger is in face and outward habit so like a wilde Spanish kinde, that they can hardly be knowne asunder, but that it is fuller of stalkes and leaves: the flowers of the toppes of the branches are at the first of a pale blush colour, but being blowne open consist of five white leaves, and a number of white threds in the middle, ripe with yellow. There is another kinde of it wherein the whole flowers are purple tipt with yellow. *Mistaken for the 3d sort.* *Mistaken for the 4th sort.*

The Place.

The first as I said groweth in many places of our owne Land, in the borders of moist Medowes, and by ditch sides. The second was sent us out of *Spaine*, is found like wise in our moist Medowes and by ditch sides, but nearer the sea, and at *Margate* on the chalkie cliffe on the left hand, as you goe from the towne to the sea side: and in other countries farther from the sea side. The third and fourth were found by *Clusius* on the hills in the lower *Austria* and *Hungaria*. The fift and last was found by *Clusius* also in the lower grounds, by the rivers sides. The seventh is said to grow in the fields by *Mychfield* in *Switzerland*. The eighth grew in the countrie of *Valesia*; and the two last came from *Virginia*.

The Time.

They doe all flower about July, or in the beginning of August.

The Names.

It is generally held by our best moderne Writers, to be the *Thalictrum* of *Dioscorides*, called in Greeke θαλικτρον and θαλικτρος, as some thinke *a thalloo* growing to small sprigs or twigs. Some also have called it *Pityocampe spathe*, that is *Ruta*, for the forme of liknesse of the leaves, and so have entituled it *Ruta palustris* or *paludosa*; others from the yellow colour of the roote, have called it *Pinella rhabarbarum* Ballard Rubard: but I thinke more truely of the purging and binding qualitie, both joyned together like unto Rubarbe. Most Writers now doe call all these kinds of herbes by the name of *Thalictrum* or *Thalictrum*, with their several distinctions. For the first here set downe is called by most *Thalictrum majus*, and of some *Ruta pratensis*, as *Lobel* doth: of *Cæsalpinus Ruta sylvestris*, of *Lugdunensis*, it is set forth for *Pityocampe spathe* above, *Ruta*, and of some as *Cæsar Taygetus*, *Serpyllago hirta*, *Camedrios*, it is called it *Thalictrum Germanicum Lobelianum*, and the *Pityocampe* which is here the second he calleth *Italicum*. The fift is *Lugdunensis*, his *Hypecoum*, in his Booke *de stirpibus*, and is the *Ruta* of *Dodonæus*, or *Ruta pratensis tenuifolia* of *Lobel* and others. The third is the first great *Mountaine* of *Clusius*, and the first of *Camerarius flore albo*. The fourth is *Clusius* his small Mountaine kinde, with a white flower, as the purple floured kinde is his third Mountaine sort. The first is *Camerarius* his *Thalictrum tertium angustifolium* and *Clusius* his seventh or last. The seventh *Bauhinus* calleth *Angustifolium*, and he doth the eight *minimum Ruta similis* as their titles declare. The two last are called by those that first set it out, as it is under their titles.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith that being bruised and applied to old sores, it bringeth them to cleansing, that is doth perfectly cure them: and the distilled waters of the herbe and flowers doth the like, for as *Galen* saith it drieth without any heate or sharpenesse. The herbe is of some used to be put among other pot herbes, to helpe to move or open the body, and make it loosible: but the rootes washed cleane and boyled in ale and drunke, doth provoke to the stoole more than the leaves, but yet very gently. It is said (according to many other superstitious conceits in other things) that if the whole plant both herbe and roote, be hung up in a chamber, or tied to the necke of any person doth free them from any danger of harme. The rootes hereof boiled in water, and the places of the body anointed with vermine or lice, washed therewith while it is warme, destroyeth them utterly. *Tragus* saith it is good against the Plague, and in Saxonie against the Jaundice as *Camerarius* saith: *Lugdunensis* in Dauphine the name *Pityocampe* hereunto doth there with set downe a vertue proper to Rue, as if it did belong to that, that is, that it raiseth up him from his bed that hath the falling sickenesse, if some of the juice be put up into his nostrills, and there kept a while.

Ee Chap.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

CHAP. LII.

Asarum, Asarabacca.

I Have in my former Booke given you the knowledge of this Asarabacca, but because I have not there expressed it so sufficiently, as it ought to be, I have here amplified myselfe in some particulars. Now although there was but one sort of *Asarum*, with all Writers now adayes, yet were of late observed another sort out of *Virginia* somewhat differing from the other; and although the name hath beene formerly misapplied to many other herbes, as is in part shewed in the 3^d. Chapter of the former tribe, and shall be further declared in this; yet now I hope that it is so sufficiently knowne, there is no cause of errour, but *Matthiolus* doth adde another herbe somewhat like unto it in leaves, whereof I meane to speake also here.

1. *Asarum vulgare*. Common Asarabacca.

Asarabacca hath many heads rising from the roote, from whence come many smooth leaves, every one upon his owne footestalke, which are rounder and bigger than Violet leaves, thicker also, and of a darker greene shining colour on the upper side, and of a paler yellow greene underneathe, little or nothing dented about the

1. *Asarum vulgare*. Common Asarabacca.

2. *Asarum Americanum*. Virginia Asarabacca.

edges: from among which rise small round hollow browne greene stalkes upon short stalkes about an inch long, divided at the toppes into five divisions, very like unto the cuppes or heads of the Heobane seede, but that they are smaller, and the like all the flowers it carrieth; which are somewhat sweete being smelled unto, and wherein when they are ripe is contained small cornered rough seede, very like unto the kernells or stones of Grapes or Raisins: the rootes are small and whitish, spreading diverse wayes in the ground, and increasing into diverse heads, but not running, or creeping under ground, as diverse other creeping herbes doe, which are somewhat sweete in smell, resembling *Nardus*, but more being drie, than when they are greene, and of a sharpe but not unpleasant taste. *Camerarius* saith that *Gesner* found a greater kinde hereof, and more sweete, upon the Alpes in *Switzerland*, which *Bauhinus* as it should seeme never saw, and therefore doubted of the truth.

3. *Aloides Asarinum*.
Bellus *Aloides* of *Matthiolus*.

2. *Asarum Americanum*, *Virginia* Asarabacca.

The *Asarum* of *Virginia* groweth very like the former, but the leaves are a good deale larger, little also and thicke, somewhat crumpled about the edges, of a darke greene colour, but not so much shining as it, and not so

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

round but a little pointed at the end, some also will be spotted or streaked: the flowers have usually but three divisions or points of a paler greene colour; the roote are somewhat greater and fuller of substance spreading in the same manner and smelling somewhat more fragrant and a little hot in taste biting a little the tongue.

3. *Asarina Matthioli.* Bastard Asarum of *Matthiolus*.

Bastard *Asarum* is a low herbe also, creeping upon the ground, somewhat like unto *Asarum*, having such like leaves upon long hairy footestalkes, but rounder and rougher than they, and somewhat dented about the edges: the flowers are like unto Camomill flowers, but that they are smaller by much, and wholly yellow, as well the border of leaves at middle thereof, and are not unpleasant in smell; the roote are slender small and long, creeping under the upper crust of the earth, and not shooting downe deepe somewhat of a sharpe taste, and a little bitter withall.

The Place.

The first groweth under trees and upon shadie hills, in *Pontus* and *Phrygia*, as *Dioscorides* saith, and in *Italy* also, and in sundry other places, and is frequent in gardens. The second came from the parts in or about *Virginia*. The third as *Matthiolus* saith is found upon some mountaines of *Bohemia* and likewise in *Somersetshire* in our owne Land, found by Dr. *Lobel*.

The Time.

The first and second keepe their greene leaves all the winter, but shoote forth new in the spring: and with them come forth those heads or flowers, which give ripe seede about Midsommer, or somewhat after: the other doth follow much the same course.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Ἄσαρον ἀπὸ τοῦ μὴ στεφανοῦσθαι τοὺς πότους, as *Pliny* saith because *in potum non addacet*; but the text of *Dioscorides* is flat against him, for he saith it is καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν στεφάνων, a sweete herbe used in garlandes: it is also called νάρδος ἀγρία, in Latine *Asarum* or *Nardus Rustica*, and as *Mesue* saith *Valeare*, as by his verse appeareth: *Est Asaron Graece Valeas dicebile Latinis*: The former times as Lloyd before thought *Asarum* and *Baccharis* to be one herbe, and therefore not knowing what *Baccharis* was, they called this *Asarum Asarabacca*, which name is continued both in *Spaine* and other places, and with us also to this day: but the descriptions of them being so diverse (if they had beene regarded of learned sort, which was utterly neglected, and those times led onely by tradition, without searching out the verity of things) would make one marvaile how they could be so much mistaken, as from the ignorance of some that called *Asarum Baccharis*, to make one name of both: but the errour being so old even before *Pliny* his time, may seeme to make it the more excusable, but we should not continue in the same course, they formerly did: seeing *Pliny* sheweth the errour, and findeth fault with them that were so led, as is shewed in the chapter of *Baccharis*. The first is called *Asarum* by all our later writers, except *Lobel* that calleth it *Asarum Baccharis sive Baccharis*. The second we have imposed the name according to the forme it carrieth as it is in the title. The third *Matthiolus* first called *Asarina*, and so doe others that set it forth after him, onely *Clusius* doth much suspect it to be no second *Tussilago Alpina*, and that his figure was taken from a dry plant, and before it had brought forth the flowers to perfection: but by the sharpe taste and creeping roote, it may more probably be taken to be the *Cotyledon palustris verior* or *minor*. The *Arabians* call it *Asaron*, the *Italians Asaro* and *Baccharo*, the *Spaniards Asarabacara*, and we in *English Asarabacca* or *Asarabacca*.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith it hath an heating quality, where or howsoever applyed, and that it provoketh urine & easeth the paines of the stone; is profitable for dropsies, and for the old paines of the Sciatica: and that five drammes of the rootes being drunke in honeyed water procureth womens courses, and purgeth like unto blacke Hellebor: *Mesue* placeth it among other purging hearbes and so doe I, for being drunke it not onely provoketh vomiting, but worketh downewards, and by urine also, purging both choller and flegme: it is made the more strong if some Spikenard be added, with the whey of goates milke or honyed water, but it purgeth flegme more manifestly than choller, and therefore doth much helpe those that are troubled with the paines in the hippes, and the parts thereabout, especially if it be either steeped or boyled in whey: it doth wonderfully helpe the obstructions of the liver and spleene, and therefore profitable for those that are troubled with the dropsie, and the overflowing of the gall, which is the Iaundise, being steeped in wine and drunke: it helpeth those continuall agues, that come by the plenty of flubbornie humors: An oyle made thereof by letting it in the sunne, and whereunto some *Ladanum* is added, provoketh sweating, if the ridge of the backe be annointed therewith, and thereby driveth away the shaking fits of agues. It will not abide any long boyling, the chiefest strength thereof vanishing thereby: not much hearing, for the finer powder doth provoke vomits and urine, and the coarser purging downewards, thus saith *Matthiolus*, hereby as *Matthiolus* saith, the *Germaine* Country people were taught to cure both *vernes* and *quotidiane* agues, by drinking a draught of the decoction thereof made with wine, wherein a little Mace or Cinamon or honey is put, either every day or every other day, which purgeth the body and often procureth vomitings: also they annoint the ridge of the backe, and the soles of their feete with this warme oyle made thereof by long simming, upon the accesse or comming of the fit, being in their warme bed, whereby they prevent the shaking fits, and provoke much sweate, and are thereby cured, that have long lingred under the disease: It is profitable for those that have convulsion of the sinewes, and an old cough. The confection hereof is to take the juyce of 3 or 4 leaves in a little drinke to cause vomitings: the roote also worke in the same sort, but not so forcibly: but an extract made thereof according to art with wine, might be more safe and effectuall, and may be kept all the yeare, to be at hand ready to be given, when there is occasion, the quantity onely is to be proportioned according to the constitution of the patient, as the learned Phisition can best appoint. It is also effectuall against the venime of serpents, (the roote especially) and therefore is put among other simples, both into *Mithridatium* and *Antidotus Hiera* Trankle, which is usually called Venice Treakle: *Fuchsius* saith that the roote of *Asarum* hath the same property that *Aristolochia* hath but more strong, and *Paulus Agineta* agreeth with him; but *Leonicenus* findeth fault with them both, because they have a purging quality, whereof they make no mention, a dramme of the roote in powder given in white wine, a little before the fit of an ague, taketh away the shaking fit, and thereby causeth the hot fit to be the more remisse, and in twise taking expelleth it quite: It is said that the

the leaves being a little bruised, and applyed to the forehead and temples, doe ease the paines of the head, and procureth sleepe; and applied to the eyes, taketh away the inflammation of them: the juice with a little Frankincense prepared and put into and dropped into the corner of the eyes, sharpeneth the eyesight, and taketh away the dimnesse and mistinesse that is often in them. The leaves and rootes being boyled in lye, and the head washed therewith often while it is warme, comforteth the head and braine, that is ill affected by taking cold, and helpeth the memory also. The *Virginia Alisma* hath beene but little experienced by any that I know, and therefore can say nothing thereof, but it is probable to be of the like effects, being to much more aromaticall and fweet. The *Water Alisma* or *Marthiolus* saith, hath a little clensing quality, but a greater properties to accumulate or make thicke that which is thicke, to curre like that which is rough, and to open that which is obstruct: a dram of the powder hereof taken in fweete wine, or honyed water doth loosen the belly and purgeth from thence tough and clammy flegme, and blacke or burnt humors: It is to very good purpose and profit given to those that have the yellow laundife, to those that have the falling sicknesse, and to those that have the Palsie, the herbe eyther taken in fallet, and eaten as in fallets, or the decoction thereof made and drunke: It killeth also the wormes of the belly. I confesse I might have placed these herbes among the other forts of fweete herbes, but the purging qualities being so prevalent, both in procuring vomit and working downewards by the stoole, hath rather moved me to set them here.

Chap. LIII.

Brassica, Colewort.

AMong the edible forts of Colewords and Cabbiges with some others of delight, I have mentioned in my former worke so amply, that who so will may finde them there at large declared, I will only in this place give you some figures of them and their vertues more amply, because I was then so briefe, & with them shew you some wilde kinds: as also the Sea Colewort, which for the purging quality is fit for this place.

1. *Brassica sativa*, Garden Cabbiges and Coleworts.

The Cabbige (as I have shewed) is of many sorts, some greater others small, some white others redder tween white and red, and all these close their innermost leaves so inwards that they grow into a round head, the outmost leaves only abiding loose and open. The Colewort is well knowne never to close the leaves together, but grow alwayes spreading: the second yeare after the sowing they shoote forth stalkes, bearing pale yellow flowers, and afterwards small long pods with small round seed in them.

Besides these forts there are others also as the Coleflowers and the Colerape delicate meates. There are likewise some garden forts of Coleworts not so much used to be eaten, as pleasant to the sight in regard both of the

Brassica sativa, Garden Colewort. *Brassica capitata*, Cabbage.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Brassica Latifolia. The broad Colewort.

Brassica sylvestris. Wilde Colewort.

Brassica Arietis. The Ramping Colewort.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

fine crumpling forme of the leaves, and of the variable mixture of colours in them, as greene, white, red and yellow, which maketh them to be beheld with the more admiration: of all which I have spoken in my former booke, unto these I must ioyne the wilde sorts.

2. *Brassica Cyclostyla.* Wilde Coleworts.

The wilde Coleworts groweth with many long grayish round leaves, much gashed or torne on the edges, among which rise the stalkes bearing such like but smaller leaves on them, and yellowish flowers at the toppes, succeeded by small rough pods which hold round seede in them; the roote is white, long and somewhat woody.

3. *Brassica spinosa,* Thorny Coleworts.

The whitish woody stalke of this thorny Coleworte riseth to be more then two foote high, branching forth into sundry striped or creased branches, and they againe into other fewer slender twigges, each of them ending in small sharp white thornes, and on each of them under the thornes groweth one flower, in forme like unto an Hiacinthe of a pale redde or bluish colour, from which rise small round peaselike heads pointed, wherein lyeth the seede: the leaves that grow without order on the branches are somewhat long and narrow, a little dented or waved about the edges, and with other smaller sometimes ioyned together, of a grayish greene colour.

4. *Brassica marina monospermos.* Sea Coleworte.

The Sea Coleworte hath divers somewhat broad and large thicke wrinckled leaves, or as it were curled about the edges, growing each upon a severall thicke foote stalke and very easy to be broken, of a grayish greene colour, from among which ariseth up a strong thicke stalke two foote high and better, with some leaves thereon at the toppe, where it brancheth forth much, and on every branch standeth a large bush of pale whitish flowers, consisting of foure leaves a peece, after which come small thicke and short pods, containing but one round grayish seede a peece, much greater then *Soldanella* or Sea Bindweede seede; the roote is somewhat great and creepeth forth many branches underground, keeping the greene leaves all the winter.

The Place.

The manured edible sorts are onely nourished up in Gardens: the second groweth wilde on many ditch bankes as well in the ilands as neare the sea sides: the third is nourished in the curious Gardens of *Italy*: the last groweth in many places upon our owne coasts, as well the *Kentish* as *Essex* there, as at *Tilbie* in *Kent* and *Colchester* in *Essex*, and in other places also, and in other countries likewise.

The Time.

The flowring time is towards the middle or end of *July*, and the seede is ripe in the end of *August*.

The Names.

The Greeks call it *Selinon* and *Aristexiraphe*, or *Leipsydrion*: so called as it is supposed by some, *quod oculo papillas pelluciditate deterat*, because it dulleth and dimmeth the eyesight, which *Columella* signifieth by the *Thicken, Dimme* or *Darke* unto *Crocodile*: but he doth contrary himselfe for both he and other good authors lay that it is good for dim eyes, as also to take away the canker in the eyes; others lay *quod oculorum aciem reficiat & purget*, with *facultatem detersoriam*. *Theophrastus* and other Greeke Authors before him, doe call it *Selinon*, *ab umbrosis*, as some thinke *quoniam umbrosis & paludosis nascitur locis*, *vel quia*, as others, *ex umbrosis*, *in solem transfertur*, because of the likenesse of the seed, they supposing that if it were old, the one would degenerate into the other, which error in this as in many other things, is fatall to the old world, and I would to God it were not so also to ours; for the opinion is almost hereditary, at the least growne to old by custome, that there is small hope to roote it out of the minds of a great many, that the seeds doe often change into other herbes, then as they were taken from, which is quite contrary to the Text of the Scripture, *Genesis* 1. 29. that saith God did appoint every herbe and tree to have the seede of his owne kind within it selfe, and not of another kind; and would faine have any man of judgement, to tell me if hee thinke it possible that the seede of Cabbages should bring forth Raddish, or Raddish seede Cabbages; but *Pliny* and others also before him, mistaking the Greeke word of *Theophrastus* and others, which is understood by all of good judgement to be *Brassica*, translateth also properties of *Brassica* to *Raphanos*, that is, to Raddish: It is called also in Latin *Brassica*, *quasi gratissima*, as *Varro* saith *quod hujus generis nullum sit ingratum*; or as others thinke of *Pascua*, *quod ex eadem materia pascua fiant*, or as some *quod hujus generis alia*, *alia carnosa*, because poore people did in ill of all call for them to eate them: it is called also in Latin of many *Caulis quasi cauteris fecundis, gradatoque turgescat caule*. And from thence is thinke came our English word Cole, whereby anciently the Coleworts was called: the second is usually called *Brassica Pratensis* of all, as *Dodonæus* as *Raphanos* hath it, but that it should be that of the auncients I make great doubt: the third is also called *Brassica spinosa* both by *Alpinus* and *Raubolfus*, who onely that I know have written thereof. It is also thought by some, as *Turner*, *Lugdunensis* and *Caldesius* to bee the *Crambe Sylvestris* of *Dioscorides*, and that not onely for good reason, the face thereof so well resembling a Colewort, and the bitternesse and wholesome likewise, but also for that it is called *Raphanus marinus*, *Cluserij*, *maritimus monospermos*, but *Raphanus Brassica marinus*, *Dodonæi*, *Lugdunensis* & *Anglica*, as if it were onely proper to our coasts. The *Arabians* call Cabbages *Carnabi* and *Karnabi*, the *Italians Cavolo* and *Verza*, the *Spanish Colbes* and *Coures*, the *French Choulx*, the *Germans Kol*, and *Dutch Caboysschoolen*, and wee in English Cabbige and Colewort.

The Vertues.

The Cabbages or Coleworts (for they are in a manner of one operation) themselves being boyled gently in

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

broth, and eaten doe open the bodie, but being twice boyled or the second decoction of them doth binde: the nitrous quality therein being thrice consumed and spent by the twice boyling: the juice thereof drunken in wine, helpeth those that are bitten by Adders or Vipers, and the decoction of the flowers bringeth downe womens courses, and hindreth conception as it is said, if it be tried as a pessary: being taken with honey it recovereth the hoarsenesse or losse of the voyce: it helpeth those that are entring into a Consumption, if they use to eate them well boyled and often: the pulpe of the middle ribbes of Coleworts boyled in Almond milke, and made up into an Electuary with honey, is very profitably used by those that are thorowinded and are purse, if they often take thereof, being also boyled twice and an old Cocke boyled in the broth, this being drunke helpeth those that are troubled with griping paines in their stomacke, or belly: the same broth or decoction is very good, for those that are troubled with the paines and obstructions of the liver and spleene, and the stone in the backe and kidnies. the juyce thereof boyled with honey, and dropped into the corner of the eye cleareth the sight by consuming any filme or cleare beginning to dimme it, as also consuming the kanker growen therein: the juyce is safely given to those that have eaten Mushroomes, if they prove offensive unto them: they are much commended being eaten before meate, to keepe one from surfetting, as also from being drunke with much wine, by restraining the vapours that else would intoxicate the braine, or being drunke, will disperse the vapours and make them quickly rise sober againe: and even *Galen* himselfe applied the juyce thereof, to the temples of them that had paines in their heads caused by drunkennesse; for as they say there is such an antipathy or enmity betweene the Vine and the Colewoort, that the one will die where the other groweth: swollen and gouty legges and knees, where into many grosse or watery humors are fallen being bathed warme with the decoction of Colewort, have found ease thereby, for it taketh away the paine and ach, allayeth the swelling and watereth and dispersteth the humors: it helpeth old and filthy sores, being washed therewith, it healeth all small running sores and scabbes, pustules or wheales that breake out in the skinne: yea it cleanseth so strongly saith *Galen*, that it will cure the lepry: the ashes of Colewort (taken) are of such a drying quality, that they become almost caustick, or burning, and being mixed with old grease, are very effectuall to anoint the sides of those, that have had long paines therein, or any other place paine'd by the access of melancholike and windie humours, helping mightily to digest them: it is thought to be effectuall for all the diseases of the body, either inward or outward, and therefore *Chrysippus* wrote a volume of the vertues, applying it to every part of the body: and the old *Romanes* having excelled Physitions out of their territories, did for five hundred yeares maintaine their health, and helped their infirmities, by using and applying it, for their onely medicine in every disease. The broth or first decoction of the sea Colewort likewise doth by the sharpe nitrous and bitter qualities thereof, open the belly and purgeth the body, (but the second decoction is said to bind the body,) yet as *Galen* thinketh not without some hurt thereto, because it much worketh seeing (saith he) from the temperature of our bodies, being hotter and drier than the golden kindes, and therefore as all other wilde herbes, are stronger in operation, and so this cleanseth and digesteth more powerfully than they: the leaves while they are young, although bitter, being boyled (in lye saith *Dioscorides*, but in fayre water, for so it is all with us in these dayes) are eaten as other Coleworts are, by diverse poore people neare the sea, for boyling, taking away much of the bitternesse thereof: the seede hereof bruised and drunke killeth wormes: the leaves or the juyce of them applied to sores or ulcers cleanseth and healeth them, and dissolveth tumors or swellings, and taketh away the inflammations.

Chap. LIV.

Centaurium minus. The lesser Centory.

There was formerly but one kinde of small Centory knowne, but there hath of late since found out diverse other sorts, referred thereunto, both for forme and qualities.

1. *Centaurium minus vulgare flore rubente.* The red ordinary small Centory.

The common small Centory groweth up most usually but with one round and somewhat crested stalke about a foote high or better, branching forth at the toppe into many sprigges, and some also from the joynts of the stalkes below, the flowers that stand at the tops as it were in an umbell or tuft, are of a pale red, tending to a Carnation colour, consisting of five, or five sometimes small leaves very like unto those of Saint *Johns* wort, opening themselves in the day time and closing at night: after which come seede in little short huskes in forme like unto wheate cornes: the leaves are small and somewhat round, very like unto *Hyperium*, but without any holes therein as it hath: the roote is small and hard, perishing every yeare: the whole plant is of an exceeding bitter taste.

2. *Centaurium minus flore albo.* White flowred Centory.

The small Centory differeth not from the former, neither in stalke or leafe, neither in forme or height, but onely in the colour of the flower, which is white, as the other is red.

3. *Centaurium minus spicatum aliorum.* Small spiked Centory.

The spiked Centory hath his crested stalke divided at the bottome, into two or three branches, and they againe into others, having the lowest leaves next the ground, somewhat broad and round, yet pointed at the ends: but those which are upon the stalke, and are for the most part two at a joynt, are smaller, long and narrow: at the joynts with the leaves all along the stalkes up to the toppe, doe grow forth the flowers, one only at a place, which stand in small huskes, made as it were of small leaves divided, which consist of five white leaves, and after they are past, come such like small seedes as is in the former.

4. *Centaurium minus luteum.* Small yellow Centory.

The small yellow Centory, is somewhat like unto the former, but somewhat greater, the leaves being larger and broader, and broad at the bottome, yet not compassing it as the next: the flowers likewise are somewhat greater and yellow, wherein it differeth from the other, and is not so bitter.

5. *Centaurium minus luteum, perfoliatum ramosum.* Small yellow thorough leafed, branched Centory.

This yellow Centory hath some small leaves next the ground like unto the former Centories, but somewhat greater;

1. Centaurium minus vulgare.
The ordinary small Centory.

2. Centaurium minus spicatum flavum.
Small spiked Centory.

4. Centaurium minus luteum vulgare.
Small yellow Centory.

5. 7. Centaurium minus luteum perfoliatum & ramosum.
The small yellow thorough leafed and branched Centory and the small yellow.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

greater: the ſtalke ſtandeth forth, ſometimes diverſe long branches from the joynts, and ſometimes but onely at the toppe, at the joynts whereof ſtand two ſomewhat broad and long pointed leaves, ſo compaſſing the ſtalke about the bottome, and making it ſeeme as if it ranne thorough them, that they will hold the dew or raine that falleth upon them, the flowers that ſtand at the toppes of the ſmall branches, are ſomewhat larger than thoſe of the ordinary kind, compoſed of foure or eight leaves, of a fine pale yellow colour, and ſometimes deeper, after which come bigger heads, and ſomewhat greater ſeede than the other; the roote is ſmall and white like the former: the whole is as bitter as the former.

6. *Centaurium minus luteum non ramoſum.* Small yellow unbranched Centory.

There is another of this kind of yellow Centory found, that differeth not in leafe or flower from the former, but the ſtalke bearing ſerpolated leaves, brancheth not forth, but beareth onely one flower at the toppe, which hath made it noted to be a different kinde from the other.

7. *Centaurium minimum luteum.* The leaſt yellow Centory.

The leaſt yellow Centory differeth not much from the laſt deſcribed, being that it is leafe in every part, and beareth two or three or more ſmall flowers, at the toppe of each ſtalke.

The Place.

Moſt of theſe Centories are found in our owne country in many places, the ordinary ſort almoſt every where in fields, paſtures, and woods, yet that with the white flower more ſparingly by much than the reſt, the ſpiked kinde groweth about *Hampſtead*, and upon the *Engliſh* hilles neere *Padua*. The firſt yellow Centory groweth in many places of *Kent*, as in a field next unto Sir *Francis Carew* his houſe, at *Beddington* neare *Croydon*, and in a field next beyond South-ſtreet Church towards *Greenſtead*, and in many other places where the other ſorts are ſometimes found.

The Time.

They doe all flower in *July* or there abouts, and ſeede within a moneth after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Κενταύριον τὸ μικρὸν, *Centaurium parvum & minus*, *Plin.* maketh three ſorts, his *Centaurea Chironia* is *Dioſcorides* his *Centaurium maius*, his *Centaurium* is this little Centory, and the third he maketh *Centaurium* by the miſtaking *Theophraſtus* his meaning, *lib. 9. cap. 9.* where he ſpeaketh of that kinde of Hawke called in Latine *Buteo* a *Buſſard*, and in Greeke βωτὴς of whom they that did gather this Centory ſhould take heed to be hurt. *Geſner* and *Dalechampius* doe both note *Plin.* of this his error herein: of ſome *Centaurea*, and for the exceſſive bitterneſſe *Fel terræ*, and for the qualitie *febrifuga*, of ſome alſo *Mollis radix*, but for what cauſe I know not: *Dioſcorides* ſaith it was called *Limoſium*, and *Plin Libadion*, becauſe it loveth to grow in moiſt places: It is thought to be that herbe that *Theophraſtus*, counted among the *Famaræ*, and called *Lepthophyllum*: *Plin* ſaith it was called of the *Gaules* in his time *Exacon* becauſe it did purge by the belly, all other evill medicines out of the body: It is called in *Italian Biondella*, becauſe women did with the lye thereof cleare and whiten their haire as *Marcellus* ſaith, but *Dodonæus* ſaith, it doth make the haire yellow: *Dioſcorides* calleth the third *Centaurium minus flore albo*: *Lugdunenſis* calleth the laſt *Centaurium luteum minus*, or *Centaurium luteum minus*. The yellow Centory is called by *Meſues*, *Centaurium floribus luteis ſive citrei gallici*, and is thought by ſome to be the *Achilleos nema*, that *Plin* mentioneth in his 25. Booke and 4. Chapter: and therefore *Geſner in horto* calleth it *Perſolata Achillea*. The *Arabians* call it *Kantarion ſagyr & Cantaryon ſegir* or *Sevir*, the *Italians* as is before ſaid *Biondella & Centaurea minore*, the *Spaniards Chamaria & Jelacrisa*; the *French* Petite Centoire, the *Germans Tauſent goldekraut* and *Fieber kraut*; the *Dutch Kleine Santory ende Eerdegall*; and we in *Engliſh* ſmall Centory.

The Vertues.

Dioſcorides, Plin, Galen, Meſues, and the other *Arabian* Phyſitions with diverſe others doe all agree, that the leſſer Centory being boyled and drunke, purgeth choller, cruditie and groſſe humours, and helpeth the Sciatica, and yet *Dodonæus* ſeemeth to averre that it hath no purging qualitie in it, that he could finde by any experience thereof: which words and ſaying *Gerard* ſcareth downe, as if himſelfe had made the experience, which as they are the very words of *Dodonæus*, it is much uſed with very good effect to be given in agues, for it openeth the obſtructions of the liver, gall and ſpleene, helping the jaundice and eaſing the paines in the ſides, and hardneſſe of the ſpleene: and ſtrengthening it: making thinne both the blood and humours, by the cleanſing and bitter qualities therein: it helpeth alſo thoſe that have the dropſie, or the greene ſickneſſe as the *Italians* doe at home, who much uſe it for that purpoſe in powder; it is of much uſe to be boyled in water and drunke againſt agues as all know: it killeth the wormes in the belly found true by daily experience; it helpeth alſo to ſtir up the ſhrunke ſinewes as *Gerard* ſaith, being put with other things for that purpoſe: the decoction thereof alſo (the toppes of the ſtalkes with the leaves and flowers are moſt uſed) is good againſt the chollicke, and coſtiveneſſe of women: it eaſeth and helpeth to avoid the dead birth, and eaſeth the paines of the mother, and is very effectuall in all old paines of the joynts, as the gout, crampes, or convulſions: a dramme of the powder thereof taken in wine, it is wonderfull good, being againſt the biting and poiſon of the Adder or Viper: the juice of the herbe taken while it is greene, as is uſed in other herbes, and dried in the Sunne, or by decoction and evaporation by the fire, as was uſed in ancient times, worketh the ſame effects: but the diſtilled water of the herbe, as it is more pleaſant to be taken, ſo it is leſſe powerfull, to any the purpoſes before ſpoken of, becauſe it wanteth that ſubſtance and fatneſſe that is in the herbe: the juice thereof with a little hony put to it, is good to cleare the eyes from dimneſſe, miſts, or clouds, that offend and hinder the ſight, it is ſingular good both for greene or freſh wounds, and alſo for old ulcers and ſores, to cloſe up the one, and cleanſe the other, and perfectly to cure them both, although they be hollow or ſinuous: the greene herbe eſpecially being bruiſed or laid on: the decoction thereof dropped into the eares, cleanſeth them from wormes, cleanſeth the foule ulcers, and ſpreading ſcabbes of the head, and taketh away all freckles, ſpots, and markes in the skinne being waſhed therewith. The yellow Centory (ſaith *Meſues*) worketh the ſame effects, that the other with the red flowers doth.

Chap.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

CHAP. LV.

Rubia major, Madder.

BEsides the manured and wild Madder, which were both knowne to the ancients, there are at this day many other sorts found out, not knowne to them, as well of the greater as lesser kinde, some growing on mountaines, some in Medowes and pastures, and some by the sea side: but because I would not cumber her one Chapter with too many of them, let me onely in this shew you the greater sorts, and in the next following the lesser.

1. *Rubia major sativa sive hortensis.* Garden Madder.

The Garden Madder shooteth forth many very long, weake, foure square reddish stalkes trayling on the ground a great way, very rough or hairy (which therefore *Pliny* calleth *spinosas* prickly) and full of joynts: at every of these joynts come forth, diverse long and somewhat narrow leaves, standing like a starre at the rowell of a spurre, about the stalkes, rough also and hairy: towards the toppes whereof, come forth many small pale yellow flowers; after which come small round heads, greene at the first and reddish afterwards, but blacke when they are thorough ripe, wherein are contained the seede: the roote is not very great, but exceeding long, running downe halfe a mans depth into the ground, red, and very cleare while it is fresh, spreading diverse ways.

2. *Rubia sylvestris.* Wild Madder.

The wild Madder is in all things like unto the manured, but that the stalkes are smaller, not spreading so far, not yet so rough or hairy; the leaves are lesse, the flowers are white, and the roote groweth greater; but not so red, not cleare as the Garden kinde.

3. *Rubia sylvestris longioribus foliis.* Wild Madder with long leaves.

This wild Madder hath diverse round joyned stalkes, two or three foote long or there abouts, smooth, or at least nothing so rough, as the other wild sorts: the leaves that stand at the joynts, are somewhat rough, narrower and longer than the other, seven or eight at a distance: at the toppes of the stalkes, stand many white flowers, made of foure small leaves a peece, which turne into small round seede like the other: the roote is smaller, but red like the former.

4. *Rubia laevis Tauricensium.* Smooth leafed Madder.

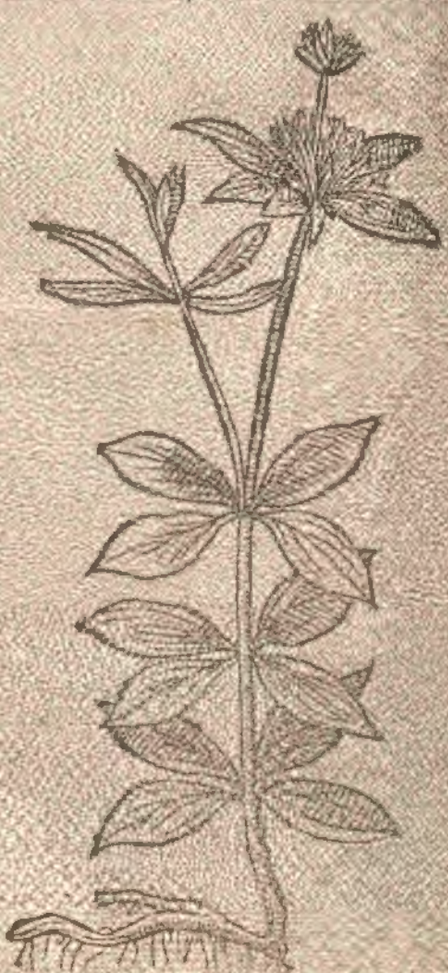
This smooth Madder hath diverse round smooth stalkes, two or three foote long, pointed in like manner as other, but not so frequent, whereat stands foure leaves usually, not rough at all but smooth, larger and broader than the Garden Madder, towards the toppes of the branches, and at the joynts with the leaves, come forth divers flowers, standing round about the stalkes, which consist of five or six small pure white leaves: the roote is smaller than the other, and runne not farre in the ground.

5. *Rubia laevis arborescens Cretica.* The great smooth Candy Madder.

This Madder hath a thicke short stalke about a fingers thicknesse, from whence issue sundry straight smooth

1. *Rubia major sativa.* Garden Madder.

4. *Rubia laevis Tauricensium.* Smooth leafed Madder.



branches

branches with small short leaves, set at distances like the former sorts, at the toppes of the branches come forth two or three slender sprigges, bearing whitish flowers not unlike to the ordinary Madder: the roote is long and somewhat reddish: there is no roughnesse in any parte of this plant: but the roote is somewhat bitter with a verrie small austere taste also.

6. *Rubia Marina*, Sea Madder.

The Sea Madder spreadeth many square hard, somewhat rough stalkes, round about the roote upon the ground and full of joynts, from whence grow many small long leaves, somewhat rough, broadest at the bottome and pointed at the end, more white in the naturall places, then being transplanted, from among which growing lesser towards the toppes, come forth small whitish flowers, fashioned like the other, but longer: the roote is more red on the outside than within, harder and more woodily than the other.

The Place.

The first is onely manured either in gardens or larger fields in many Countries of *Europe*, for the profit that is made thereof. The second groweth in heldes and by hedge sides neere *Nyse* and many other places in *Germanie*, and so doth the third likewise, it groweth also in many places, in our owne land as at a place called *Hadnall* in *Shropshire*, on that side is next to the river, in the parish of *Stoupaine*, 2 miles from *Shrewsbury* at *Wemsam* likewise in the same shire, on a mud wall in the same towne, and at a place called *Somerpill*, neere to a Chappell, which is by the landing place, as ye come from *Atterry* to *Chefell* in great abundance. The fourth as *Lobel* and *Penny* say, groweth by *Turin*, on the hils of *Piemont*. The fift in *Candy*, and the last by the sea side in *Provence*, and neere *Montpelier*, and in *Spaine* also as *Clusius* saith.

The Time.

They flower toward the end of Summer, and the seede of some of them ripeneth quickly after, but the sea Madder, doth seldome give ripe seede in our Country.

The Names.

It is called Greeke ἐρυθρόδανον or ἐρυθρόδανος *Erythrodanum* and *Erythrodanus*, *Nicander* in *Theriacis* calleth it φοινὶξ βότρυον, in *Latine Rubea* and *Rubia*, and both Greeke and Latine from the colour of the roote, and of the dying cloth, or leather into a red colour. The first is generally called *Rubia Tinctorum*, and *Rubia sativa* in Shoppes: The other have their names in their titles, as most writers doe call them by: The *Arabians* doe call it *Rasis* and *Serve alfa hagine*: the *Italians Robbia* and *Robbie*, the *Spaniards Rubia* and *Granza*; the *French Garance*; the *Germanes Terberwurtz*: the *Dutch Crapp Roote* or *Meer*, and we in *English Madder*.

The Vertues.

There is some controversie betweene our moderne and the ancient writers concerning the vertues of Madder, whether it open or bind the body: the ancient writers *Dioscorides* and *Galen* affirming, that the roote hereof doth open and clense the body, of much tough and grosse flegme, that it provoketh urine plentifully, and hath so strong and powerfull an opening quality, that it bringeth downe womens courses, driveth forth the dead childe and afterbirth: but others, and *Dodonæus* among the rest, denyeth it to have any such strong opening quality, and saith that both *Dioscorides* and *Galen* were much mistaken therein, because that *Dioscorides* saith, it expelleth urine even unto blood, it being but the tincture of the roote in urine, and no blood that is voyded at all, saying that it hath onely a binding or astringent quality, insomuch that it helpeth ruptures, stayeth the flixe of womens courses, the flixe of the hemorrhoides or piles, the laske, and the abortment, or untimely delivery of women: whose very words and sayings, *Gerard* translateth and setteth downe in his booke, as if he had made the experience, and this contesting with *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, had beene out of his owne judgement and tryall: but we must needes say according to the truth, that it hath an opening quality, and an astringent property also: the opening quality is well perceived, by colouring the urine red, even as Rubarb will dye it yellow: the poperty in them both being a like, to open and then to binde and strengthen: it is an assured remedye for the yellow laundise, by opening the obstructions of the liver and gall, and clensing those parts; it openeth likewise the obstructions of the spleene, and diminisheth the melancholike humour; it is available also for those that have the palsie, and feele the paines of the hippes, called Sciatica: it is usually given with good effect, to those that have bad bruises, by falls or blowes, and inwardly felt as much as outwardly: and therefore it is mingled in vulnerarie drinkes: the roote for all these purposes aforesayd, is to be boyled in wine or in water, as the cause doth require, and some honey or sugar put thereto afterwards: the seede hereof taken with vinegar and honey, helpeth the swellings and hardnesse of the spleene: the decoction of the leaves and branches, is a good fomentation for women to sit over, that have not their courses: the leaves and roote, beaten and applyed to any part that is discoloured, with freckles, morphew, the white scurfe, or any other such deformitie of the skinne, clenseth them throughly, and taketh them away.

Chap. LVI.

Rubia minor. Small or little Madder.

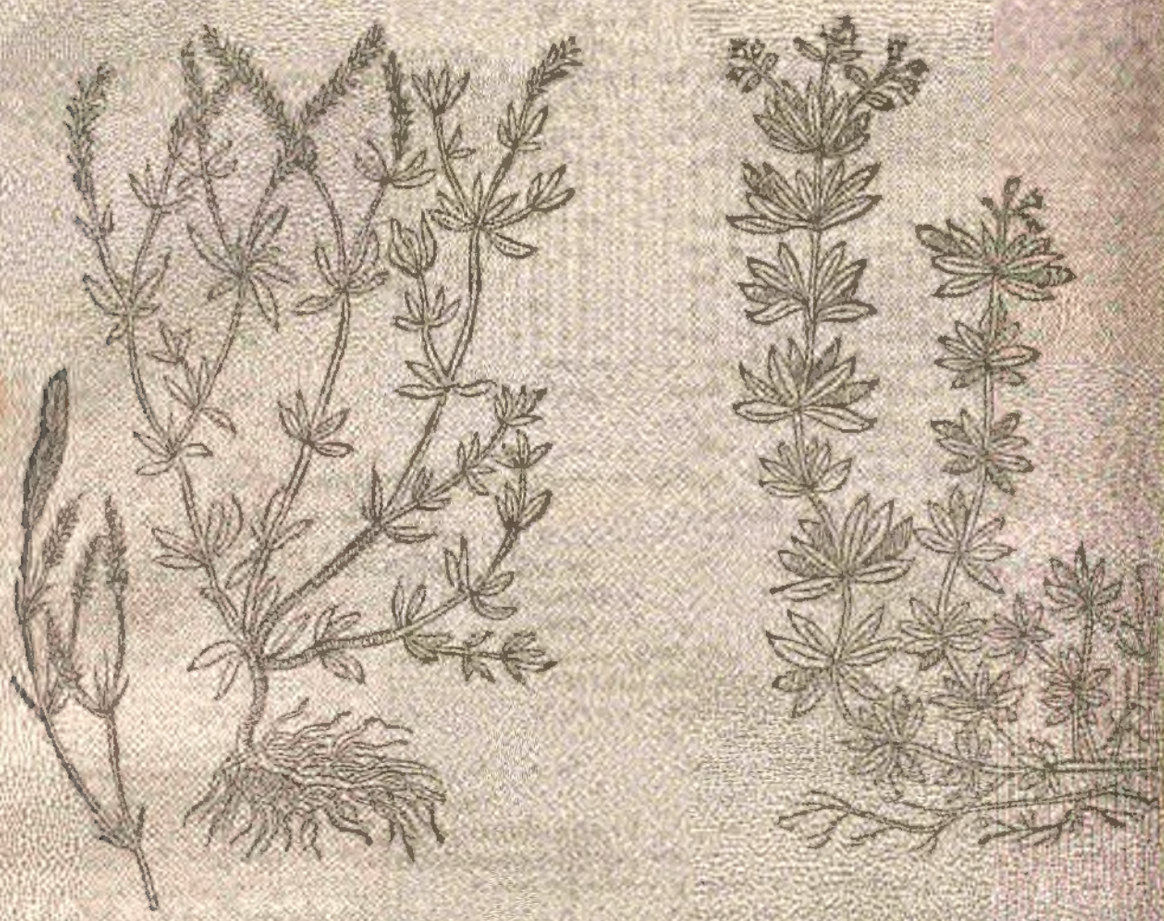
The smaller madders are many that have beene lately found out, by the diligence of painfull Herbalists or lovers of herbes, some in one Country, some in another; all which I meane to comprehend together in this Chapter, that so you may have them all recorded together; but although there be diverse other things, that are called as *Alsine*, *Aparine*, *Gallium*, *Mollugo*, and *Cruciata*, that may be reckoned as kinde of Madder, and ought and should be joyned together, if I follow the course of other Herbalists that doe or should follow the congeners: yet because I have vowed my selfe to another course, let me referre them to another place, but not expell them from your sight and knowledge.

1. *Rubia spicata Cretica latifolia.* Candy Madder, with a spiked head and larger leaves.

This small Madder shooteth forth diverse square rough slender stalkes, full of joynts, from whence grow many branches, and where also stand 4 or 5 small leaves compassing them, and somewhat rough: the top branches end in small long spiked heads foure square, composed of many short rough huskes, set close together one above another;

1. 2. *Rubia fylvestris Cretica latifolia & angustifolia.*
Candy Madder with spiked heads, and with larger and smaller leaves.

3. *Rubia pratensis minor cærulea.*
Small Madder with purplish blew flower.



ther; from whence come forth small whitish greene flowers, scarce to be seene: after which come forth greenish seede: the roote is compoſed of many ſmall fibres, ſet unto a reddiſh bigger ſprigge, ſomewhat woody and periſhing every yeare.

2. *Rubia ſpicata angustifolia.* Spiked Madder with ſmaller leaves.

This ſpiked Madder is a kinde of the former, differing in this onely, that it is leſſe both in ſtalkes, braunches, leaves, not growing above an hand breadth high, and with as ſmall leaves as Knawell, periſhing every yeare.

3. *Rubia pratenſis lævis acutis folia.* Small ſmooth Madder with ſharpe pointed leaves.

This ſmooth Madder ſhooteth forth, one ſmooth square joynted ſtalke, for the moſt part, halfe a foote length; from the joynts whereof grow other ſmaller braunches, whereat are ſet foure ſmall long leaves and no more, ending in a ſmall point: the flowers that come forth at the toppes are ſmall and yellow at firſt, and of a pale white colour afterwards, made of foure leaves.

4. *Rubia quadrifolia rotunda lævis.* Small ſmooth Madder with round pointed leaves.

This other ſmall ſmooth Madder, hath many ſquare ſtalkes, halfe a foote long, ſending forth other ſmall braunches, and at every joynt, foure ſmall round pointed leaves, that are not altogether ſo ſmooth as the laſt, but rather a little rough: at the toppes whereof ſtand ſmall white flowers, upon ſmall threddie foote ſtalkes, made of foure leaves a peece; the roote is ſmall, threddie and reddiſh.

5. *Rubia minor pratenſis cærulea.* Small creeping Madder with purpliſh blew flowers.

This ſmall Madder creepeth upon the ground, with many ſmall ſquare ſmooth braunches, much divided & parted into other ſmall ones, full of joynts and at every of them, five or ſixe ſmall round and very freſh greene leaves, ſmooth alſo, or but very little rough: from theſe joynts and roundels of leaves, as well as from the toppes of the braunches come ſeverall ſmall flowers, made of five blewiſh purple round pointed leaves, with ſome few threds in the middle; the ſeede is ſmall and long pointed, two for the moſt part ſtanding together: the roote ſmall and of a reddiſh yellow colour, abiding all the winter with greene leaves thereon, and will increaſe plentifully from the ſeede it ſheddeth every yeare.

6. *Rubia minima ſaxatilis.* The ſmall rocke Madder.

This ſmalleſt Madder, groweth not much above an hand breadth high, with a ſquare ſtalke, ſpreading forth braunches from the joynts, at which grow 7 or 8 ſmall long pointed leaves, even the ſmalleſt and narrowe of all before mentioned, being ſomewhat rough alſo: the flowers are very ſmall, and of a pale red or blush colour, ſtanding in tufts or umbels, at the toppes of the braunches: the roote is ſmall and reddiſh as all the reſt are.

7. *Rubia Echinata ſpecialis.* Small Rocke Madder with prickely heads.

This ſmall Madder ſhooteth forth from a ſmall whitiſh threddie roote, many tender ſquare braunches ſmall & ſlender below, next unto the roote, and thicker an higher, diſtinguiſhed by many chinke and knottie joynts, whereat grow foure ſmall leaves leſſer than thoſe of Rue: betweene the leaves and the braunches come forth

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

small greenish flowers for the moſt part ſtanding together upon a ſoote ſtalke, each of them conſiſting of foure leaves, with certaine ſmall threds in the middle, after which rife ſmall heads ſomewhat rough, which when they are thorough ripe and dry are more then prickly, divided into foure parts as armes or wings on each ſide of the head, the middle part alſo being prickly, wherein is contained ſmall yellow ſeede: it flowreth by degrees, the loweſt joynt firſt, and the higher afterwards.

8. *Rubia argentea Cretica.* Candy ſilver-leafed Madder.

This ſmall Madder is like the former ſmall Madder, but that the leaves are longer and whiter, and the flowers yellow.

The Place.

The firſt groweth in *Candye*, and abideth well with us: the ſecond groweth upon the hils not farre from *Mompelier*: the third in *Germany* in the fields neere the bathes of Luke, and by *Lipſwick* alſo: the fourth on the hils in *Switzerland*, & about *Straſbourg* likewiſe: the fift groweth plentifully in many places of our owne land: the laſt groweth alſo in diverſe places with us, and upon the chalkie hils neere *Dreyton*, over againſt the Iſle of *Wight*: the ſeaventh was found by *Fabius Columnus*, on the ruinous moyſt walls of *Diocleſians* bathes in *Rome*: the laſt in *Candye* as *Alpinus* ſaith.

The Time.

They all flower in the Sommer Moneths, and give their ſeede ſhortly after.

The Names.

All theſe ſmall Madders have their denominations in their titles, as they are called by *Cluſius*, *Bauhinus* and others that have mentioned them: onely the laſt I take to be the *Mugrane alterum genus Dalechampii* of *Lugdunenſis*; and the ſeaventh is called by *Fabius Columna*, *Cruciata ſerpit ſummis minimis ramulis*, and peradventure is the ſame that *Ceſalpinus* calleth *Cruciata minima in nortensi*, which *Lobelius* hath altered, and called *Rubia cretica faxatilis*.

The Vertues.

Theſe ſmall Madders, as by their taſte and temperature may be gathered, are of the ſame property with the greater kindes, but are leſſe effectuall in every reſpect.

A ſmall wood Madder.

CHAP. LVII.

Piſſilium. Fleawort.

THe ancient writers have delivered us but one ſort of Fleawort, but there hath beene in later times, ſome others knowne, which ſhall be here ſet forth together.

1. *Piſſilium vulgare.* The ordinary Fleawort.

The ordinary Fleawort riſeth up with a ſtalke two foote high or more full of joynts and branches on every ſide up to the toppe, and at every joynt two ſmall long and narrow whitiſh greene leaves, ſomewhat hayrie: at the toppes of every branch ſtand diverſe ſmall ſhort, ſtalke, or clay-like heads, out of which come forth ſmall whitiſh yellow threds, ſuch as the Plantaine heads doe give, which are the bloſſomes or flowers: the ſeede enclоſed in thoſe heads is ſmall, and ſhining while it is freſh, very like unto fleas, both for colour and bignеſſe, but turning blacke when it groweth old: the roote is not long, but white hard and woody, periſhing every yeare, and raiſing it ſelfe againe of it owne ſeede, for diverſe yeares if it be ſuffered to ſeede: the whole plant is ſomewhat whitiſh, and hayrie: ſmelling ſomewhat reſinous or like Roſen.

2. *Piſſilium magni ſemper virens.* The greater ever greene Fleawort.

This Fleawort differeth not from the former in the manner of growing, but onely that his ſtalke and branches, being likewiſe greater doe a little more bow downe to the ground; the leaves are ſomewhat larger, the heads ſomewhat leſſer, the ſeede alike, and the roote and leaves abide all the winter, and periſh not as the former.

3. *Piſſilium Indicum folijs crenatis.* Indian Fleawort with dented leaves.

Indian Fleawort hath a woodly reddiſh rough ſtalke, next to the ground, about a foote high, ſpreading forth into diverſe branches; the leaves that ſtand at the joynts thereof are ſomewhat long, narrow pointed at the end, and notched, or rather ſomewhat corne on the edges, and hayrie alſo like the former: the toppes of the branches are more ſtored with heads than the former, but of the ſame bignеſſe and faſhion, with flowers and ſeede ſhining like the other.

4. *Piſſilium minus.* Small Fleawort.

The ſmall Fleawort hath ſmall round reddiſh branches, leaning downe to the ground, not above a handfull high, ſpreading into more branches, as having three or foure at a joynt, and two leaves ſtanding at every of them, one againſt another as in the former, but very ſhort and narrow: the ſmall heads that ſtand at the tops of the ſtalkes, have two ſmall long leaves, and ſometimes more, ſet under every of them, one longer than ano-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Pityos vulgaris.
The ordinary Fleawort.

ther, and in time bowing downewards and somewhat hard: the bloomings or flowers are white, and the seede that flowreth is shining, and like the other, but smaller: the roote is small and white with divers Fibres thereat.

The Place.

The first groweth in the fields and untilled places of *Spaine* and *Italy*, but with us no where but in gardens: The second groweth more plentifully in the fields that are neere the sea. The third is thought to come out of the *East*, as the name importeth, but we are not sure thereof. The last is naturally of *Egypt* or *Arabia*, and grew in the most noble Signior *Bembo*, his garden at *Padua*.

The Time.

All these Fleaworts flower in *July* or thereabout with us, but in their naturall places, all the Summer long, yet the last is the latest with us.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ψύλλιον, in Latine *Psyllium*, *Pulicaris herba*, or *Pulicaria*, because the seede is like unto fleas, and not because it driveth away Fleas, being brought greene into the house, for that is false: there is also another *Pulicaria* called *Conyza*, which we have shewed before: The *Arabians* call it *Hasara Chatama*, and *Benzecolhame*. The *Italians Pigliol*, the *Spaniards Zargatona*, the *French Herbe aux Poulx*. The *Germans Pfloemen kraut*; and wee in English Fleawort, and not Fleabane, for that is *Conyza*, as is shewed before: The first is generally called *Psyllium* of all writers. *Gesner in horto Germaniæ* calleth it *Crespi* of *Theophrastus*. The second is called by *Matthiolus Psyllium alterum*, *Gesner* and *Camerarius* call it *Psyllium perenne*; *Lobel* in his *Adversaria* calleth it *Psyllium Plinianum forte maius radice perenne*; the third is *Aegyptiacum* his first *Psyllium*, and thought by *Bauhinus* to be the true *Psyllium* of *Dioscorides* and by him called *Indicum*, because the seede came to him under that name. The last as *Bauhinus* saith he had from the most noble *Arabick* Garden at *Padua*, under the name of *Conyza rubra*, as he had another called *album*, which is a kind of *Helenium*. *Bauhinus* mentioneth *Prosper Alpinus* to call it *Conyza rubra*, but I can finde no other then *Conyza mascula Psyllium arborum* in his *Egyptian* plants: he saith also that it was sent him from *Heidelberg* by *Sprengerus*, and the name *Botrys rubra*.

The Vertues.

All Authors doe confirme that the seede of *Psyllium* is cold which *Aetius* attributeth to the barke or rather saying that the inward pulpe thereof, is hot sharpe and drying: but divers doe utterly mislike and refute that opinion: the mucilage of the seed made (but indeed the seede is seldome boiled by any Artist, but always used whole) with barly water, and some syrupe of Roses or Violets put thereto and drunke, doth purge downewards grosse flegme and burnt choller; but the seede being tryed and so taken, stayeth the flux or laske of the belly, the corrosions that come by reason of hot choller, sharpe and malignant humors, or by the superpurging of any violent medicine, such as Scammony or the like worketh: the mucilage of the seede made with rose water and a little Sugar Candy put thereto, is very good in all hot agues, and burning feavers, and other like distillations, both to coole the thirst, and to lenifie the drinesse and roughnesse of the tongue and throate: it helpeth also the hoarsenesse of the voyce, and diseases of the brest and lungs caused by heat, as sharpe salt humors, as the Pleurisie also: the mucilage of the seede made in Plantaine water, wherunto the yolke of an egge or two, and a little Populeon is put, is a most safe and sure remedy to ease the sharpenesse, prickings, and paines of the hæmorrhoides or piles, if it be laid on a cloth and bound thereto: it helpeth also all inflammations in any part of the body, and the paines that come thereby, as the headach and megrime, and all hot impostumes, swellings, or breakings out in the skin, as blaines, wheales, pushes, purples and the like, as also the paines of the joynts, and of those places that are out of joynt, the paines of the Gowte and Sciatica, the tumbling of young children, and the swelling out of the navell, applyed with oyle of Roses and Vineger; the same also is very good to ease and wish good successe applyed to heale the Nipples, and the sore breasts of women lying in childbed: the juice of the herbe with a little honey put into the eares, helpeth the running of them, and the wormes breeding in them: the same also mixed with Axungia, and applyed to foule corrupt and filthy Vlcers and sores, cleanseth and healeth them, by cooling the heate and repelling the sharpenesse of the humors flowing unto them. Whereas divers have written that the frequent use of the seede inwardly taken is very dangerous, it is not otherwise true, then as it falleth out in all other great cooling herbes, as Nightshade, Houseleeke, Henbane, and the like, which are all safe herbes, being wisely and conveniently applyed: but ignorance, rashnesse and inadvertency in the applying of remedies, hath alwayes done more harme and brought more diseases unto the body, then all the danger in them can threaten it: and therefore it is not sufficient to know that a medicine is good but to

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

foote, if there were judgment and discretion, how, to whom, and when to apply it; and this I thinke is a good reason for women leeches, and impudent bold practisers of Phisicke and Surgery.

Chap. LVIII.

Kali. Glasswort or Saltwort.

There are diverse sorts of *Kali*, with the ashes whereof they use to make glasse, and other things, which were none of them knowne to the ancient authors, but remembred onely by the later *Arabian* Philosophers and Chymicks, of which I meane to entreate in this Chapter. and because diverse doe thinke that some of these is the *Anthyllis altera Apuleji* of *Dioscorides*, for the likenesse they have with them, I will in the next chapter, shew you all those herbes called Anthyllides, that are most worthy of that name; for unto some herbes the name ἀνθυλλὶς is falsely imposed, whereof I meane not here to speake.

1. *Kali majus crassifolium.* Great Glasswort with Snaile like seede.

The great *Kali* riseth up with a bigge round reddish fleshy stalke, very like unto Purslaine, two foote high or thereabouts divided into many branches, whereon doe grow many thicke, long, round fleshy leaves, pointed at the ends, growing without order, sometimes but one or two, and more often, more standing at a place; here and there also dispersed upon the branches, come forth small yellow with flowers, and after them small brownish heads, turned round like snailes, wherein lye small round seede; the roote is somewhat long, with many fibres thereat, and perisheth every yeare, after it hath given seede for the most part: this hath an evill taste but salt-ish.

2. *Kali album minus.* Small white Glasswort.

This lesser white *Kali*, hath diverse whitish greene branches rising from the roote, nothing so high as the former, and bending or leaning downe to the ground, spreading it selfe into other smaller branches, full of joynts; whereon grow more fibre of smaller and shorter, round and pointed leaves, nothing so fleshie as the former, and of the same pale greene colour with the stalkes: the flowers are white, and stand finely on the toppes of the branches; after which come small huskes, wherein lyeth the seede, which is small blacke and shining, like unto Sorrell seede; the roote hereof likewise is small white and woody, and perisheth after it hath given seede.

3. *Kali Ægyptiacum.* Glasswort of Egypt.

The *Egyptian Kali* groweth up with one slender stalke, bending it selfe downewards, and branching forth at the joynts into other small ones, which for the most part stand more upright, and at every of the joynes, two very long and somewhat hayrie leaves, bowing themselves downewards, because of the length of them: the small branches are bare without leaves unto the toppes or ends of them, where there grow many small and long leaves, hayrie like the former, but nothing so long: from among which grow small whitish purple flowers, with many small threds in the middle of them: Of this sort there is some other with shorter leaves differing in little else.

Kali foliis Rosmarini.

1. *Kali crassifolium majus.* Great Glasswort.

2. *Kali minus album.* Small white Glasswort.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4 *Kali geniculatum sive Salicornia*, Joynted Glasswort.

This joynted *Kali* riseth up usually, but with one upright round thicke, almost transparent stalke, a foote high or better, thicke set and full of joynts or knots, without any leaves at all on them, but shooting forth joynts, one out of another, with short eares at the heads of them, and also such like smaller branches on all sides, and they also divided into other smaller ones: this is thought to beare neither flower nor seede, the roote is small long and threddie.

Kali geniculatum tenuifolium.

There are some other kindes hereof found, differing a little in the forme of the joynts one from another, and one that is wholly reddish, not differing in any thing else from the forme of the other joynted ones.

The Place.

The first groweth by the sea sides, in diverse places both in *Syria*, *Africa*, *Italy*, and *Spaine*, as also in *Provence* and *Aquitaine* or *Gascoine*, where also they sow large fields therof, for the profit is made thereof. The second groweth not onely in those places, but in other colder climates also, and not onely by the Sea, but by the Salt pits in *Saxonie* as *Camerarius* saith, and upon our owne coasts likewise in many parts, especially of the West Countries; the third is more particular to *Egypt* as *Alpinus* saith, yet *Columna* saith it is frequent on the *Neapolitan* Welt shore. The last is generally growing among other Sea plants in all Countries almost, and on our coasts in many places, as also in *Saxony* and other places of *Germanie*, where there are lakes of salt water, whereof they make salt.

The Time.

They all flourish in the Sommer, and those that perish give their seede in *August* and sometimes later: the last abideth the Winter.

The Names.

The name *Kali* came first from the later *Arabians*, as it is commonly thought (for *Pena* thinketh that none the ancient writers either Greekes or *Arabians*, have made any mention of them or of their properties to make glasse, which was not made but of the ashes of this hearb; of the same ashes also made into a lye being boyled we doe vse to be made our ordinary sope; out of the said ashes also they extracted a salt called *Sal Kali*, *Sal Alkali*, to much desired and vsed by *Chimists*: for the herbe being dryed and burnt in great quantitie together, doth melt, and runne into a lumpe of a blackish ash colour, and is called by diverse *Soda*, and of some *Alumen Catinum*, or per adventure *Calinum*, onely by the alteration of one letter: and of the ashes of any other herbes, but especially of the 3 former sorts beaten to powder and mixed with a certaine kind of sand, the glassemen by the heate of fire, in their fornace being molten, doe make those fine Christall glasses wherein we drinke (but those other glasse bottles, &c. which serve to keepe Rosewater, and other distilled waters, are made of other things, as also that glasse which serveth for the Windowes of houses) and from this glasse, when it is in the furnace a boyling and running, riseth a kinde of scumme, which they that tend the furnaces, doe diligently take off, and this is called *Asungia vitri*, in *French Suye de verre*, the salt of glasse, and wee in English much therefter *Sandiver*, and is indeed but the salt part of the ashes separated by the fire from the rest of the molten substance, for it taketh like salt, and will relent, grow moyst, and consume like salt if it be not continually kept dry as it is: Of the ashes of the *Kali* like-wise relented into a lye, and boyled with oyle of Olives as in *Spaine*, &c. vse to make a kind of hard sope to wash with, the one sort coming from *Spaine*, &c. we call Castile sope, another from *Venice*, &c. white or *Venice* sope, but now it being for the most part spent in making of glasse there are found out other things sufficient, to make our ordinary sope at a farre easier and cheaper rate. The first is called of *Colet* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria*, *Kali magnum Sedi medii folio semine cochleato*; *Matthiolus* in *Coptic Dioscorides* following him in all things) in describing this kind confoundeth it with the last, making them seeme but one. *Camerarius* nameth it *Kali cochleatum majus*, and saith it is that *Anthyllis salsa*, that *Lobelius* also doth mention in these Epiphalicall verses.

Et cineres misse, salsaque Anthyllidis herba
Fuvenes flammis linde dare assa solent,
Sic simul ater eram, cineres nunc salvor in ignes;
Sed nitidum fumus corpus habebo die.

Bauhinus calleth it *Kali majus cochleato semine*, *Cesalpinus*, *Salsola semine in cornu*, and is generally called so in *Italy* where it groweth *Vsnea*: the second is usually called *Kali album*, & in *French* & *Scotish* *Blanc cendre* in distinction from the former: it is also called *minus* for the same cause, & is usually called *Kali Spanicum* where it groweth *Barba*: it is very likely to be *Anthyllis Chamæpitys foemina* of *Cordus*, in his Annotations upon *Dioscorides*, and likely also to be the *Anthylloides* of *Thalius* in his *Hercynia sylva*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Kali minus cochleatum*: this is the third sort of *Kalis Ægyptium* with *Prosper Alpinus*, because it is more proper to *Egypt* than to other places as he thinketh: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Kali Ægyptiacum folio valde longo hirsuto*. The last is called of most *Kali*

Kali vermiculatum, and of some *Salsola*, or *Cinis* in *Officinarum shopis*, *Anthyllis vulgaris* verius *species quarta*, and of *Tragoselinum Salsola genus alterum*, as it is called in *English* Glasswort and saltwort of some the people that dwell neare it by the Sea side, call it Frogge grasse and Crab grasse.

The vertues.

All these sorts of *Kali* have a cleansing qualitie in them, without any manifest heate or thicknesse of any of them, or the juyce which is much better, taken to drinke doth purge downewards flegmatick waterish and adust or melancholike humors, and therefore are often used for the dropsie, to provoke urine, and to expell the dead birth, as also to open the obstructions of the liver and of the spleene, and to consume the hardnesse thereof, they are sometime mixed with those things, that are used as corrosives to consume proud or spongie superfluous flesh, that groweth in fistule and virulent ulcers, but the ashes themselves are very sharpe and biting like a caustike, and the lye that is made thereof is so strong, that it will fetch off the skinne from the hands or any other part of the body; and therefore if any will use to elende the skinne from freckles, breckles, morphew, or the like, they had needs to be carefull in the using of it, and apply it very sparingly, or delay it little inely, and so it may be good. If the ashes that is made of the lye of the ashes of these *Kalies* or saltworts be spread upon a peece of thicke course browne paper, and the lye of their whole bulbs that are cutwardly taken specifically, and bound to the soles of their feete it will bring againe the speech and that within a little time after the applying thereof, if there be any hope of being restored, while they live; this hath beene tried to be effectuall upon diverse persons: *Kali* over worketh much to the same effect with *Kali*: it boiled often being made into powder either to be blowne into bodies eyes, or being dissolved squirted into them, to take away any skinne that beginneth to grow there, and dimme the sight: both of them likewise serve to drie up running sores and scabbes, tetters, ringwormes and the like, and to helpe the itch.

Chap. LIX.

Anthyllis marina, Sea Chickweede and sea ground Pine.

Dioscorides maketh mention of 2. sorts of *Anthyllis* only the one with leaves like Lentiles, the other with leaves like unto Pines or ground Pine, unto each of these some have appropriated certaine herbes, and called them after those names, because they nearest resemble them; but it is judged an hard matter certainely to affirme any of them for the right: of the most likelihood of them, as I said before I shall speake in this Chapter, and referre these other sorts that are not properly called *Anthyllis*, unto their proper places.

1. *Anthyllis marina incana*, Hoary sea Chickweede.

This small *Anthyllis* also hath diverse hoary branches set with many small whitish or hoary leaves by dilligences

1. *Anthyllis marina incana.* Hoary Sea Chickweede.

2. *Anthyllis marina vera folijs.* Sea Chickweede with Lentile like leaves.

3. *Anthyllis altera herbariorum.* Sea Ground Pine.

about

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

about them, as small as any Chickweed almost, the flowers are white, and stand at the toppes of the stalkes, after which come small seede.

2. *Anthyllis maritima tenuifolia.* Sea Chickweed with Lentill like leaves.

This Lentill leafed *Anthyllis*, hath diverse short erected branches lying upon the ground, of a pale greene colour, and not much above an hand breadth long, spreading forth diverse small branches, whereon are set very small winged whitish greene leaves, many together upon a stalke, somewhat like unto those of the tuffed Lentils, somewhat narrow: the flowers stand at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, like pointed flames, of a yellow greene colour, after which come three square heads, like unto a *Tithymall* or Spurge, wherein is contained long round seede: this also is fat in the salte, but somewhat bitter and hot withall.

3. *Anthyllis alpina herba arenaria.* Sea ground Pine.

This *Anthyllis* (which is referred unto the second *Anthyllis* of *Dioscorides*, and that not without good judgement) hath divers hard hairy stalkes, without branches upon them, whereon doe grow many somewhat long and narrow leaves without order one above another, thicke bushing at the toppe, somewhat like unto those of *Chamæpitys* or *Ajuga*, but dented about the edges and hairy also, somewhat of a warming hot taste, and of unpleasant savour: the flowers stand among the leaves upon the branches, like unto the flowers of *Chamæpitys* or ground Pine, but of a purple reddish colour, after which come small grayish rough seede, somewhat long, four for the most part in every husk: the roote is somewhat thicke and white.

The Place.

The first groweth neare the sea in *Narbone* of *France* as *Pena* saith, as also in the kingdome of *Valence* in *Spaine*, as *Clusius* saith. The second hath beene found in the Iland of *Portland* in the West parts of this land by *Lobel*, and set forth in his *Adversaria*: the last groweth about *Montpelier*, and was also found by *Clusius* in *Portugall* and *Valentia*.

The Time.

They flower in July and August, and their seede is ripe in September.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἀνθυλλὶς, in Latine also *Anthyllis*, *quasi florida dicta videtur*. There is much controversie among Writers, concerning these *Anthyllides*, imputing them to be some of *Dioscorides*, every one alledging forth some herbe or other, under the name of the one or other *Anthyllis*, supposing them to be the same or at least wayes, to be referred for its likenesse unto them: *Lobel* and *Pena* set forth three sorts, whereof the first two here mentioned are two of them. The first is called by *Lobel* and *Pena*, *Anthyllis maritima altera Alpini Narbonensium*, of *Matthiolus* and *Anguillara*, it is set forth under the name of *Perpenchia altera* of *Dioscorides*, and by *Clusius* called *Gallica prima*: it is thought also by *Anguillara* to be the *Gramen secundum* *Plinij*, where he maketh mention in his 24. Booke, and 19. Chapter. The second is called by *Lobel*, *Anthyllis quæ herba maritima Ephori effigie* by *Dalechampius*, *Anthyllis minima*, & is the *Anthyllis Portulacæ folio* of *Pena* of *England*. The last is called by those of *Montpelier* *Pena Matthiola*, and is with them also accounted to be the *Anthyllis altera* *Dioscorides*, *Pena* calleth it *Anthyllis Chamæpitydis*, *Clusius* *Anthyllis altera*, and saith it is very like unto *Chamæpitys*. *Lugdunensis* saith it is called *Anthyllis herba arenaria*: *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* refuseth to name this among *Anthyllides*, but putteth it among the *Chamæpitydes*, and namely that the *Anthyllis Chamæpitydis* first set forth by *Pena* called *Sedum marinum tenuifolium*, disliking to call it *Chamæpitys* saith that he doubteth whether *Dioscorides* meant to call it *Chamæpitys altera vermiculata*, *Sedi facie*, for he thinketh it rather meant to call it *Anthyllis*, having it both for likenesse of the leafe unto, in comparison of the other he calleth *Anthyllis Chamæpitydes*, and called *Lob. Matthiolus* by those of *Montpelier*, but allmeerly the *Anthyllis altera Chamæpitydis* of *Lugdun.* expressed in his annotations upon *Dioscorides*, and the *Anthyllis dicta minor* of *Thalius* are none of them *frutescentes plantæ*, which *Lugdunensis* maketh all one with his *Anthyllis Chamæpitydes frutescens*, whereunto he referreth his *Anthyllis*, as I have shewed.

The Vertues.

The likenesse of these Sea Chickweedes unto the *Anthyllis prima* of *Dioscorides*, as also the like taste perceived of them, that they are not inferiour in qualitie unto that of *Dioscorides*, who saith that both his *Anthyllides* are very helpefull to the raines and bladder and to provoke urine, as also to mollifie the hardnesse of the mouth, being used with oyle of Roses and milke to heale up wounds in the body or flesh, and besides these properties he saith that his second *Anthyllis*, doth helpe the falling sicknesse being taken with Oxymell or honied vinegar, but *Clusius* saith he learned both of the *Portugalls* and *Spaniards* in *Valentia*, where he found it growing, that they used it much and to every good purpose, to purge and cleanse the blood, when it waxed sowre, whereby it appeareth that most of the sea plants, whether salted or not, have a cleansing quality in them, and might be to good purpose applied, if wisely considered, and experience made of them.

CHAP. LX.

Chamæpitys sive Ivæ Arthriticæ. Ground Pine or herbe Ivie.

Dioscorides setteth downe three sorts of *Chamæpitys*, whose descriptions I will here expresse, which comparing them with those here set downe, you may see how aptly they do agree unto them: the first of *Dioscorides* saith is a small crooked herbe, creeping by the ground, with leaves like the Fenugreeke, but much thinner or smaller, tarter also and hairy, many growing about the roote like unto the Pine tree leaves, (to both *Matthiolus* but *Lugdunensis* hath the Pitch tree, for it is generally held that Greeke signifieth the Pitch tree, and Latine the Pine, although some are of the contrary opinion) the flowers small and yellow, or white, the roote is like that of Sorcery, the other is a kinde of *Sedum* with branches of a cubit long crooked like an anchor, the leafe like the former, but larger with a white flower and seede, and smelleth all like the Pine tree (or Pitch tree as *Lugdunensis*) leaves: the third which is the male which is a small herbe, having white hairy small leaves, the stalke also rough and tender, with yellow flowers; the seede groweth under the leaves, and smelleth also as the Pine (or Pitch leaves) both these are of quality like the former but weaker.

1. Chamæpitys vulgaris. 2. Chamæpitys altera.

1. *Chamæpitys vulgaris.* The ordinary or common Ground Pine.

Our common Ground Pine groweth low, seldome rising above an handbreadth high, shooting forth diverse small branches, set with slender small long narrow grayish or whitish leaves, somewhat hairy, and divided into three parts or many parts, many bushing together at a joint, and sometimes also some growing scatteredly upon the stalkes, smelling somewhat strong like unto Rosen; the flowers are very small, and of a pale yellow colour growing from the joynts of the stalkes, all along among the leaves, after which come small long, and round heades: the roote is small and woodily perishing every yeare.

2. *Chamæpitys altera prior.* The sweete Ground Pine.

This other Ground pine is also a small herbe, growing up with many hairy and hoary white slender branches, not above an hand breadth high, whereon are set many small long leaves, yet shorter than the former, hairy also and hoary white set in tufts or bushes, but growing by couples close together all along the stalkes, cut in, or divided into some parts, of a strong but sweeter sent, by much than the former: at the toppes of the branches grow the flowers many together, of a pale yellowish white colour: the roote is somewhat long and fleshy like the roote of Succory or Dandelion, with many fibres thereat, but smaller.

3. *Chamæpitys Austriaca Clusij.* Clusius his Ground Pine of Austria.

This kinde of Ground Pine hath diverse square strong hairy stalkes, a foote long, with many joynts on them, whereat grow two somewhat long and hard leaves, somewhat like unto the next but broader, greene and slimy on the upper side, and somewhat hoary and full of veines on the under side, divided into three or foure parts, or sometimes into more, somewhat hot in taste but not unpleasant, nor of any displeasing sent: from the joynts sprute forth smaller branches, with the like leaves on them but lesse divided, and toward the toppes nothing or all but smooth, and long like unto Rosemary leaves: from the upper joynts and ends of the stalkes and branches stand diverse gaping flowers, like unto Dragmander, of a deepe purple or violet colour, for the most part, but sometimes of a byerly red colour, and sometimes of a bleaker blew, or skie colour, the lower leaves or chappes of the flowers being whitish, spotted with reddish spots: after which come blackish shining somewhat long and couered seedes, foure for the most part inclosed in every of those rough huskes, wherein the flowers stand: where of the roote is composed of many blacke and hard strings, growing somewhat deepe in the ground, and springing a fresh every yeare.

4. *Chamæpitys adulterina seu Pseudo Chamæpitys.* Bastard Ground Pine.

The bastard Ground Pine is a small low bushing herbe, very like unto the common kinde, having small hairy stalkes, set full of long hairy leaves all alongst them, parted into three long parts, of no hot or sharp taste, but an unpleasant bitterish smell, the flowers stand at the joynts with the leaves, at the toppes of the branches, very like unto those of the common Ground Pine, but of a white colour, and somewhat greater: the seede that followeth is grayish, greater than the common and rounder, foure for the most part contained in every huske: the roote is somewhat thicke and white and dieth the Winter.

The Place.

The first is the most common in our land, yet not growing in many other shires there of then *Kent*, as farre as ever I could yet learne: but three of grow eth in many places, from on this side *Dartford* almost to *Sarbritton*, *Chatham* and *Rochester*, and upon *Chatham* downe hard by the Beacon, and halfe a mile from *Rochester* in a field high, a route called *Jessey*. The second is more rare to be found saith *Penn*, who onely saw it on the dry hills

and

1. Chamæpitys, sulfurea Clusij. Clusius his sulfure Ground Pine.

2. Chamæpitys vulgaris sive Ajugo Chamæpitys, or Ground Pine.

and higher meadowes of *Saxony*, but beard it grew also by *Genua*. The third *Clusius* saith he found plentifully a mile and a halfe from *Vienna* in *Austria*, and in other places there abouts. The last *Clusius* saith groweth in unmanured places of *Spaine*.

The Time.

They all flower and give their seede in the Summer moneths.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke χαμαιπίτυς, and in Latine also *Chamæpitys, quasi humilior, vel pinea*, as I said before; it is called also in Latine *Abies* and *Picea*, *ab abiendo* or *piceo*, as *Pinus* doth, but of the most, *ab abscindo pinum*, *Pinus* à *pendendo abortum*, and as *Pilus* saith, *Dictus pinus abortus, & ab eo pix Pinea*: some also, (as it is likely) the Ecclipsis of *Abies*, call it *Pix*, and adde thereto *Arthritica*, or rather *Anthritica*, because of the properties concerning helpe to the gout and other joint aches: the first is generally in these dayes holde by the best to be the true kind of *Pinaster*, and not the first as *Matthiolus* and others make it: the second is *Chamæpitys prima Dodonæi* of *Pena*, and called also *Pinus* for the fents sake, and is the third sort both with *Anthemis* and *Dodonæus*, the third is remembred first by *Clusius*, from whom others call it *Chamæpitys Asiatica*, and *Cupressus* of *Bauhine*, it is most likely to be his *Chamæpitys Asiatica*, mentioned in his *Pinus*, and described in his *Prodromus*. To all also *Clusius* calleth *Pinea Chamæpitys* and *Label Chamæpitys sulfurea*; *Dodonæus* calleth it *Chamæpitys Pinea*, he putteth two figures thereof, whom *Lugdunensis* followeth, the first it is called in *English* Ground Pine, Ground Ivie after the Latine word *Ivia*, and Field Cipresse after the low *Dutch* name *Veldt Cypres*, and lastly not after the *German* name *Fichten apffel*, for which name *Matthiolus* findeth fault with *Tragus*, whole *German* Apothecary he informed him, and saith it is called by the *Germans* at Cologne, or Colen more longer the more lovely, which as *Dod.* and *Label* say, is the more proper name of *Dulcamara*, or sweet Nightshade; it is called of the *Italians Chamæpitys*, and *Ivia*; and of some *Cupressola*, *Pinetta* and *Ivetta*, of the *French Ivette Musquée* and *aratique*; and of the *Arabians Hamapitys* and *Chamapitys*.

The Vertues.

The decoction of Ground Pine drunk, doth wonderfully prevaile against the Iliaque passion, and torsion of any inward paines arising from those diseases of the reines and urine, and is specially good also for the infirmities of the liver and spleene, for it cleanseth the grosse impure blood, and expelleth it, which it doth by urine, and openeth the body, to which purpose they were wont in former times to take galles, wash the powder thereof, and the pulpe of figges: it doth also marvellously helpe all the diseases of the mother, eyther to worke outwardly or outwardly, procuring the courses, expelling the dead child and afterbirth, yea it is held to prevaile against the nine parts, that it is utterly forbidden to women with child, in that it will cause abortment or delivery before the time: It is as powerfull and effectuall also in all the paines and diseases of the joynts, as gout, cramp, sciatica, sciatica and aches, either the decoction of the herbe in wine, taken inwardly or applied outwardly to

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

for foule sinne together: for which purpose the pilles that are made with the powder of Ground Pine, and of *Hermodactyles*, with *Venice* Turpentine are very effectuall; these pilles also are of a speciall good use for those that have the dropsie, to be continued for some time: the same also is an especiall good helpe for the jaundise, and also for those that have any griping paines in the belly or joynes; or any other the inward parts: it helpeth also all diseases of the braine, proceeding from cold and flegmaticke humors and distillations, as also for the falling sickenesse: it is an especiall remedy for the poison of the Aconites of all sorts, and other poisonfull herbes, as also against the stinging of the Scorpion, and all other venemous creatures; it is a good remedy for a cold cough especially in the beginning, or that is bee not growne inveterate: it procureth also sweate if he bee anointed, saith *Pliny*, but applied like other ludorickes, it is likely to bee more convenient: for all these purposes aforesaid the herbe being tunned up in new drinke, and drunke, is almost as effectuall, but farre more acceptable to weake or dainty stomackes: And the distilled water of the herbe also hath the same effect but more weakely: the conserve of the flowers doth the like, which *Matthiolus* much commendeth against the palsie: the greene herbe or the decoction thereof being applied, dissolveth the hardnesse of the wemans brests, as also all other hard tumors in any other part of the body: the greene herbe also applied, or the juyce thereof with some hony, doth not onely cleanse putride and stinking, foule and malignant and virulent ulcers and sores of all sorts, but bealeth and conglutinateth or soldereth up the lippes of greene wounds in any part also: *Matthiolus* commendeth certaine pilles against the Palsie, which are made in this manner; Take faith he, of Ground Pine, Stœchas, Betony and Rosemary flowers, of each one dram, of Turbith one dram and a halfe, of Agarick two drams, of Colocynthis halfe a dram, of Ginger and Sal gemme of each ten graines, of Rubarbe one dram and a halfe, of Spiknard leaven graines, of the powder called *Hiera picra simplex* halfe an ounce, of *Euphorbium* one dram; let all these be made up into a masse, according to art, with the juice of Ground Pine; (but I would and thinke it more convenient, I am sure more durable, that it be made up into a masse, with a Syrupe made of Hony or Sugar and the juice of the herbe,) for so they will not dry or wax hard so soone, of a dram whereof let nine pilles bee made; and three of them taken by those that are paralitick every night when they goe to bed; and this saith he will give a present and speedy helpe.

CHAP. LXI.

Cochlearia. Spoonewort or Scurvigrasse.

ALthough our English Scurvigrasse groweth plentifully in the salt marshes, in many places of our land, and might therefore be set among the other marish plants, yet because I am to set downe the other sorts, let it also take up place here for companies sake.

1. *Cochlearia vulgaris.* Common Scurvigrasse.

Our ordinary English Scurvigrasse hath many thicke fat leaves, more long then broad, and sometimes longer and narrower, sometimes also smooth on the edges, and other whiles a little

1. *Cochlearia vulgaris.*
Common Scurvigrasse.

2. *Cochlearia major rotundifolia sive Batavorum.*
Dutch or Garden Scurvigrasse.

waved,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

waved, but all these formes are to be seene, as also plaine smooth and pointed, & sometimes a little hollowed in the middle, and round pointed, of a sad green colour, & somewhat brownish sometimes, every one standing by it selfe upon a long foote stalke, which is brownish or greenish also, from among which rise small slender stalkes, bearing a few leaves thereon like the other, but longer and lesser for the most part; at the tops whereof grow many whitish flowers, with yellow threds in the middle; standing about a greene head, which becommeth the seed vessell, which will be somewhat flat when it is ripe, very like unto some of the kinds of *Thlaspi* or Treacle Mustard, wherein is contained reddish seede, tasting somewhat hot: the roote is made of many white strings, which sticke deepely in the middle, wherein it chiefly delighteth, yet will it well abide in the more upland and drier grounds, and taketh a little brackish or saltish even there, but nothing so much as where it hath the salt water to feed upon.

2. *Cochlearia major rotundifolia sive Batavorum.* The great Dutch or Garden Scurvigrasse.

This Dutch or Garden Scurvigrasse (which is most knowne and frequent in gardens) hath divers fresh green and almost round leaves rising from the roote, nothing so thicke as the former, yet in some places, as in very strong dunged ground, very large, even twice so bigge as in others, nothing at all dented about the edges, nor with any sensible hollownesse, perceived in the middle, every one also standing upon a long hoarie stalke; but among these rise up divers long slender weake stalkes, higher then the former, and with more store of small white flowers, at the tops of them, which turne into smaller pods, and smaller brownish seede then the former: the roote is white, small and threddy: the tast of this is nothing salt at all, but hath an hot aromaticall taste almost like spice.

3. *Cochlearia minor rotundifolia,* Small Dutch Scurvigrasse.

This small Scurvigrasse groweth like the last, with many small roundish leaves, sometimes a little crumpled on the edges, not bigger then the nayle of ones little finger, every one upon his owne foote stalke, which rise in the winter if it be sowed before winter, or else it rise from its owne sowing; otherwise if it bee sowed in the spring, it shooteth forth divers long slender stalkes lying on the ground a foote long or better, whereon grow such like small round leaves, very thinly set up to the tops, whereon doe stand many small white flowers, like the last, but much smaller, according to the proportion of the plant, with small seede answerable thereunto: the roote is very small consisting of a few fibres, which perish as soone as it hath perfected the seede, and so spring up againe in the same place where it doth shed its seede; for doe what you can almost, if you will save any ripe seede, there will be some shed before you can gather it.

4. *Cochlearia minima rotundifolia,* The least Scurvigrasse.

The least Scurvigrasse is in all things like the last, but that it is much lesser, not growing above three or foure inches long, but lying upon the ground like *Herniaria* or *Polygonum*: Bauhine in his *Prodromus* setteth down another small one, as though it differed from this last, which therefore he calleth *erecta* upright, when as I observed no other differences, and therefore I thinke may be the very same growing in another place.

The Place.

The first groweth all along the Thames side, on both the *Essex* and *Kentish* shore, from *Woolwich* where brackish Sea water is felt, round about the Seacoasts even to *Dover*, as also from *Dover*, round about the coast to *Portsmouth*, and even to *Bristow* where it is had in plenty: but I have not heard by any that it groweth in Northern coasts at all: But the other with round leaves groweth in the marshes in *Holland* in *Zealand*, as also in the Low Countries *Holland*, as also in the other places of *Lincolnshire* by the Sea side and thereabout, as I have seen also found growing upon *Faulconbrough* hill in *Lincolnshire*, affoorded me by a worthy Gentlewoman Mistresse *Tunstall*, remembred in my former booke for many things, found growing in those parts by her selfe, which were not knowne to be growing in England, and thereof shee sent me up some for a present from the south: I heare also that it groweth nigh unto a Castle in the Peake of *Derbishire*, which is not farre off, at the least from the Sea, and that the late Earle of *Rutland* and divers other personages of good note, have brought from thence for their owne use; it prospereth well in Gardens being sowen in some moist and shadowed places, and yet it will endure the Sunne also: many in many upland countries of this land, doe use to sow good quantities thereof, for their owne spending, or to make profit thereof to sell unto others: the smaller sorts have beene brought unto us from *Denmarke*, where they grow in an Iland called *Hoveen*.

The Time.

They all flower betimes even in *Aprill* oftentimes and in *May*, and give their ripe seede quickly after.

The Names.

It is thought that none of these were knowne unto any of the ancient Greeke or Latine writers. For some doe imagine it to be the *Britannica* that *Pliny* maketh mention of in his 22. and 5. Chapter, where *Cæsar Germanicus* his Souldiers were cured of the disease that raigned amongst them, called by the Dutch *Stomatice* and *Scelerotyrbe*, in plaine English the Scurvey; (which is a disease incident and more frequent those that are at Sea, then that live upon the land, but yet many have it that never went thither, or neere the sea.) which *Pliny* describeth to have a blackish leafe somewhat long and a blacke roote, &c. which I like likely he taketh from *Dioscorides* his *Britannica*, whom *Galen* also followeth, saying it hath leaves like Docke, but hairy, and a small roote: *Gesner* also taketh it to be *Britannica*, yet assuredly this our *Cochlearia* you may well perceive by comparing them cannot be *Britannica*: it is so called from the forme of a shell, round as well as hollow, we call them most commonly Scurvigrasse, and not sooner were the Latine writers to distinguish them, call the one English, the other Dutch Scurvigrasse: *Lacuna* tooke the second leafe for *Telephium*: the *Germans* call it *Leffelkraut*, the Low countrymen *Lepelcruyd*, and the *French* men *cuillier*.

The Vertues.

The *English* Scurvigrasse is more used for the salt taste it beareth which doth somewhat warme and sharpen, the *Dutch* Scurvigrasse is of better effect, and chiefly used, if it may be had by those that have the Scurvey, generally also to purge and cleanse the blood, the liver and the spleene; for all which diseases it is very singular good to be taken by taking the juyce in the spring, every morning, falling in a cup of drinke; the decoction is good to the same purpose, and the herbe tunned up in new drinke, either by it selfe, or with other things. For it openeth the

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

tions and evacuateth cold distempered and pleguatick humors, both from the liver the seate of blood, and the spleene, wasting and consuming both the swelling and hardnesse thereof, and thereby bringing to the body a more lively colour: the juyce also helpeth all foule ulcers and sores in the mouth, if it be often gargled therewith, and used outwardly doth cleanse the skinne from spots, markes or scarres that happen therein: the conserve made of the leaves thereof, I meane the round leafed kind, is a fine delicate medecine for weake and tender stomackes, and worketh to the same effect, although a little slowly.

CHAP. LXII.

Fumaria. Fumiterrie.

There are diverse kinds of *Fumiteries*, as they shall be declared by and by: but there are accounted as kindes thereof, the *Fumaria bulbosa*, or *Radix Cava*, whereof I have set forth all the sorts in my former booke: I will therefore here only give you some figures of the same without further declaration; yet of such of late kindes as we have received from *Canada*, one which shall here set forth accordingly.

1. *Fumaria vulgaris.* Common Fumiterrie.

Our common fumiterry is a tender sappy herbe, sending forth from one square slender weake stalke, and leaning downeward on all sides, many branches two or three foote long, with finely cut and jagged leaves, of a whitish or rather blewish greene colour, some what like unto Coriander leaves: at the toppes of the branches stand many small flowers, one above another, made like little birdes, of a reddish purple colour, with whitish bellies: after which come small round huskes, containing small blackish seedes: the roote is yellow, small and not very long, full of juyce while it is greene, but quickly perishing with the ripe seede. In the cornefields of *Cornwall* this beareth white flowers.

Contenta.

2. *Fumaria vulgaris flore tenuifolio.* Fine leafed Fumiterrie.

This small Fumiterry is growen not so high but more upright than the former, with slender square stalkes, whose lowest leaves are very like unto those of the former Fumiterry, & of the same colour but smaller, but those that grow above upon the stalke, are smaller and finer cut in, and the higher the finer and smaller, the highest even as small as Fennell leaves: the flowers grow in the same manner that the other doe, but rather more store together, of a deeper reddish purple colour, mixed with white and yellow, the seede and roote is small and white, but like the former: this is not altogether so bitter, but more sharpe than the other.

3. *Fumaria nasturtii effigie.* Candie Fumiterry.

This Candy fumiterry groweth with crooked bowing square stalkes, like the common, and of the same

3. *Fumaria vulgaris & tenuifolia.*
Common smale-leafed Fumiterrie.

4. *Fumaria lutea montana.*
Yellow Fumiterrie.

heighe,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

6. Fumaria lutea alba.
Climing Fumitory.

8. Radix Cava viridiflora.
Hollow roote with a greene flower.

7. Fumaria tuberosa flore viridi.
Round rooted Fumitory with greene flowers.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

leaves are many cut in and divided as the last, and of the same colour, but somewhat broader, and more pointed: the flowers at the tops of the branches are like the other but lesse, and of a white colour, tainted with a purple spot: the seede and roote differ not from the former.

4. *Fumaria lutea.* Yellow Fumitorie.

This yellow Fumitory groweth like the other Fumitories, about a foote high, with many leaves like unto the common Fumitory, or like unto those of the *Fumaria bulbosa*, or Ramping Corydalis, the bottom roote but smaller: the stalke blew and greene colour with them: the flowers are yellow and in some places white, and grow at the tops of the branches like the other, in forme of little birdes as *Matthiolus* saith: their seede (London and Paris, but *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* say they are flerre fashion, like unto the *Fumaria Bulbosa*, or Ramping Fumitory) are like unto the other, and yet both of them give the figures of *Matthiolus*, with the leaves of common Fumitory: five little pikes, and not flerre fashion like the Pilewort: after the flowers are past come small horned or long pods, like unto the *Chelidonium majus*, or Rankle corne, but lesser, wherein is contained small shining greene and round, and somewhat flattish seede: the roote is compacted of many white long strings, and tender fibres, bolning knobs together, which perisheth not as the former, but abideth many yeares, shooting forth new stalkes the old ones alwayes perishing.

5. *Fumaria filipendulæ folio.* Indian Fumitorie.

The stalke hereof riseth to the height of a foote high, the leaves are in forme and colour like the ordinary or the tall Fumitory, ending in greene all the winter: the flowers grow like fashion at the tops of the stalke, formed like those at the Hollow roote, whose bellies are bluish and mouthes gold in part yellow: the seede is contained in crooked long pods, being rough, harrish and yellowish: the roote is thicke and bitter, the whole plant is more bitter than the ordinary, and the leaves more effectuall.

6. *Fumaria scandens tuberosa.* Climing Fumitorie.

The climing Fumitorie riseth up with small slender stalkes, not able to sustaine themselves, but are holden fould by certaine small tendrels, or tenders growing at the ends of the smaller branches, as any thing that standeth high unto it, whereby it climeth upon the hedges or other bushes, it sendeth forth diverse stalkes or small twigs, set two or three together, not dented or divided on the edges at all, of a blewish greene colour, very like unto Fumitory: at the joynts likewise of the small branches come forth many small whitish flowers, tipt with purple, set together nothing like the former, but made like small long hollow bodies of high flowers, ending in five small points, after which come small seede couched in small broad husks or pods: the roote is small and long, shooting downe deepe into the ground, and abideth the winter, shooting forth new branches, for the old perish every yeare.

7. *Fumaria tuberosa flore viridi.* Bulbous Fumitory with a greene flower.

This hath diverse greene stalkes, with such like leaves thereon as the small Hollow roote hath, but somewhat longer and greater: at the toppes of the stalkes stand small greenish flowers set in small greene leaves: in all places with simple small greene leaves set under them the roote is two or three times bigger than the roote of the small *Lutea Fabaria rotunda*, but yellow like unto it, and the stalkes and leaves and flowers, perishing as quickly with them.

8. *Fumaria tuberosa Americana.*
Knobbed Indian Fumitory.

This kinde of Fumitorie hath two small round solide knees like knuckles, with diverse small fibres thereat, from betweene which riseth up a stalke of finely winged leaves, two set together at a joint, severally divided, and so finely cut that they almost resemble Juniper leaves, of a blewish greene colour: the flowers have sundry colours in them, but supposed of some to be but white, it is almost without cutter lent or fable.

3. Fumaria longo racemo Americana flagellis. 9. Et Italica Anetolana.
Indian Fumitorie. Knobbed Indian Fumitorie.

The Place.

The first groweth as well in the corne fields, almost every where, as in gardens also, and that with white flowers in *Cornwall* in their corne fields. The second groweth in the fields of *Sussex* in many places, as also in the fields and vines at *Stanmore*, *Hampton*, and in other places also. The third groweth in *Kent* from whence *Lobel* had the seede. The fourth groweth in the vales in *Cumber* and *Lancaster*, in the North parts of *England*, and in many other places in *England* that we know also. The fift groweth in *England* also, but the place not set down called *Corydalis*. Finally the tedge sides, and stony banks, in some places of *Bohemia*, in the low Countries, and about *Rome*, *Florence*, and *Montpelier* in *France*, it is found about *Naples* with a yel-

low

low ſt, wet, as it is reported: the fourth is found likewiſe in the woods of *Germany*: and the laſt in *Apulia* or the *Weſt Indies*.

The Time.

They all flower early even in May for the moſt part yet the yellow flowreth much later, as many times not till Auguſt, and their ſeede ripeneth ſhortly after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke καπνος and κνεωρος, *Capnos* and *Capnion*, *quaſi fumus, ex quod ſuccus ejus lachrymationem parat inſtar fumi, & exhilarationem oculis affert*, in Latine *Fumaria* & *Fumus Terræ*: of the *Arabians Aſchenegi*: of the *Italians Fumiterre* and *Fumoſtano*: of the *Spaniards Palomera*: of the *French Fumeterre*: of the *Germans Erdrauch* and *Dunben Kropf* as *Tragus* ſaith, and of the *Dutch Grotten* and *Duyve Kervel*. The firſt is of all Authors called *Fumaria* or *Capnos Fumaria* of *Lobel*. The ſecond is called *Fumaria minor*, or *bulboſa*, to diſtinguiſh it from the other. The third is remembred by *Cluſius* by the ſame in the rule, and it may be alſo the *Syriaca* of *Camerarius*. The fourth is called *Fumaria Corydalis* of *Matthiolus*, and of ſome as he ſaith *Sphin* of *Geſner* and *Tabernæmontanus Fumaria montana* of *Lobel*. *Fumaria lutea minor*, who taketh it alſo to be *Chelidonium capitis* of *Ætius*, of *Camerarius* and *Anguillara Corydalis*, of *Cæſalpinus Sphin altera*, and *Solis Illirici* or *Solisequia herba* of others. The fifth hath its name in the title, reckoned a kind of the fourth. The ſixt is called *Capnos* of *Lobel*, who ſaith it is alſo called of ſome *Aphana*, of *Dioſcorides* it is thought to be the ſixth *Capnos Plinij*, which hee ſaith was called in his time *Solſequium*, and ſaith alſo that ſome called it *Corydalis*, and *Sphin*; and the common ſort *Corydalium*, but it is alſo *Fumaria altera*, and *Capnos phœnicites*, as *Geſner* doth alſo: but divers of the beſt moderne Herbariſts doe rather thinke that the *Radix Cava* is the *Capnos prior Plinij* then this; *Camerarius Fumaria Clusij*, or *Bauhinus Fumaria flaccida minor*, and is his ſixt *Fumaria*, and yet is the ſame with his ſecond, if there be any error and a letter ſo ſome doe ſet it downe. The ſeventh is the *Radix Cava viridi flore* of *Lobel*, which although *Bauhinus* thought it to be referred to the *Radix Cava* as a ſort thereof, yet the roote ſheweth it to belong to the *Capnos tuberoſa radice*, and ſo both his deſcription and the title which afterward he amended do declare it. *Avicenna* call it *Schahtereg*, and *Schaterreg*. The *Italians Fumoſtano*; the *Spaniards Palamilla*; the *French Fumeterre*; the *Germans Erdrauch* and *Katzenkrel*; the *Dutch Erdreoel* and *Duyvekervel*.

The Vertues.

y the bitterneſſe of common *Fumitory*, (it is by diverſe of the beſt moderne Writers held to be hot, and cold, as diverſe others from the *Arabians* have ſet downe) and ſharpneſſe joyned therewith, it deſtroyeth cleanſe, and by the ſaltneſſe doth ſtrengthen and binde after the cleanſing. The juyce or ſyrupe made thereof, the decoction made in whaye by it ſelfe, with ſome other purging or opening herbes and rootes, to ſtirre worke the better, is ſelfe being but weake, is very effectuall for the liver and ſpleene, opening the obſtructions and clarifying the bloud from ſalt ſith choleriſke and aduſt humors, which is the cauſe of the lepry, ſcabbes, ſcurfes, and itches, and other ſuch like breakings out in the skinne, and after the purging doth ſtrengthen all the inward parts, not leaving any evill qualitie behind it, and therefore is reckoned a moſt ſafe remedy againſt all diſeaſe that riſe from thoſe humors, or from obſtructions that are the cauſe of choleriske and putride fevers: the ſame is good alſo for the jaundiſe, and ſpendeth it by the urine, which it procureth in abundance, as *Tragus* ſaith. The juyce thereof ſaith *Tragus* and the pouder of the roote of *Eſula* prepared in equall proportion, to is a dramme provoketh vomiting where there is cauſe, being taken in warme water and cureth the ſ given becauſe it is ſomewhat windie it is good to mix aniſeede and fennelſeede with it: the pouder of the drie herbe given for ſome time together, hath cured a melancholy perſon as *Braſſavola* ſaith, but the ſeede is the beſt operation for all the purpoſes aforeſaid. The diſtilled water of the herbe is much uſed alſo, and thought to do good effect in all the former diſeaſes; and beſide, as *Tragus* ſaith conduceth much againſt the Plague or peſtilence, being taken with good treakle, which it driveth forth by ſweate: the ſame water alſo with a little ſugar and honey of Roſes, helpeth all the ſores in the mouth and throate, being gargled often therewith: the water dropped into the eyes cleareth the ſight; and taketh away the rednes and other defects in them although it doe cauſe ſome paine for the preſent, and bringeth forth water or teares: *Dioſcorides* ſaith that it hindereth any haire ſpringing of the haires on the eye liddes, if after they be pulled away the eye browes be anointed with oyle that hath Gun Arabeck diſſolved in it; the juyce of *Fumitory* and of Docks mingled with vinegar, and the eyes gently waſhed or wet therewith, cureth all ſores of ſcabbes, itches, wheales, pimples or puſhes that are in the face or hands, or in any other part of the skinne of the body. The leſſer or fine leafed *Fumitory* and the climing *Fumitory* worke to the ſame purpoſes but more weakely: the yellow *Fumitory* is alſo effectuall in moſt of the diſeaſes aforeſaid, and beſides that it provoketh urine abundantly: it is very effectuall for choleike taken greene or dry in wine for many dayes. Thoſe *Fumitories* with hollow and trime rootes are of them effectuall, both againſt poiſon and the peſtilence being made into pouder and drunke, and alſo againſt palſy laid to ſweate: the ſame alſo provoketh urine and helpeth the jaundiſe: the ſeede being braied and drunke helpeth fluxes and laskes: the rootes are alſo ſingular good to heale and drie up putrid and running wounds.

Chap. LXIII.

Ariſtolochia. Birthwort.

Although divers doe thinke that none of the *Ariſtolochia's* or Birthworts doe purge opening at all, yet becauſe *Meſues* the great *Arabian* Phyſitian, numbreth it among his purging plants, *Dodonæus* doth in the ſame manner: I thinke it not amiſſe to doe ſo likewiſe. Of theſe Birthworts *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* have onely made three ſorts, which are the round, the long, and the ſmall Birthworts. *Pliny* hath added a fourth, which he calleth *Piſtolochia*, or *Polyrrhizos*, of which there are ſome differences obſerved in theſe latter dayes, which ſhall be declared in this Chapter.

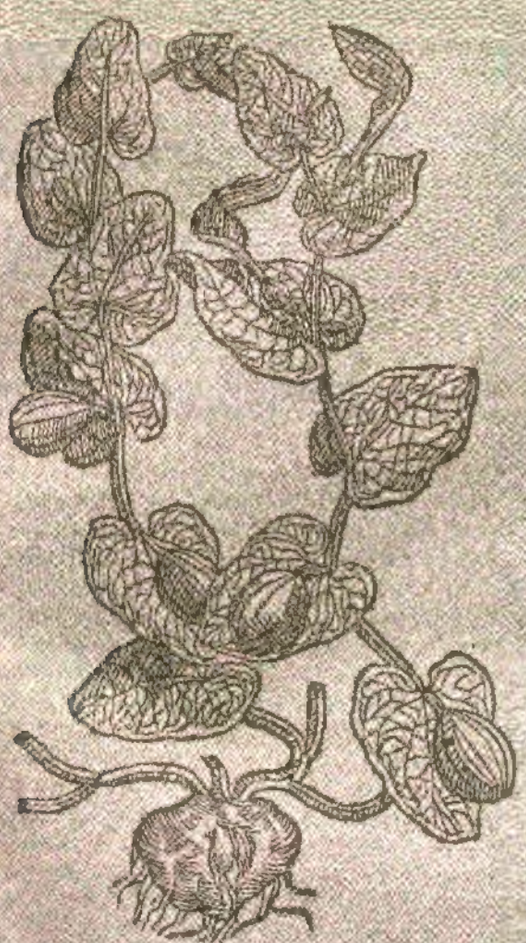
1. *Ariſtolochia rotunda vulgatior*. The more ordinary round rooted Birthwort.

This round rooted Birthwort, ſendeth forth diverſe long trayling ſquare ſtalkes, ſometimes halfe a yard

or better, not able to ſtand upright, but lie or leane downe to the ground, with few or no branches iſſuing from them, but with many round yellowiſh greene leaves full of veines ſtanding at diſtances without order, one beyond the other, every one upon a ſhort foote-talk; at every ioynt with the leaves, from the middle of theſe ſtalkes upwards to the top commeth forth one long hollow flower ſpeece, ſmaller at the bottome, broader at the top, with a long peece or flipper as it were, at one ſide of the top, bending downe both of them of a deadiſh yellow or ſomewhat browniſh colour, and ſomewhat blackiſh purple on the inſide: this flower *Dioſcorides* compareth to a cap or hood, which as it ſhould ſeeme was their faſhion in his time. After the flowers are paſt come in their places ſmall round and ſomewhat long fruite of diverſe ſizes, ſome as bigge as a Wallnut without the ſhell, ſome as bigge as it is with the outward greene ſhell, and ſome leſſer than both, which when it is ripe openeth into three parts, ſhewing the ſeede lying in order within it, ſeparated by certaine skinnes ſomewhat flat and round: the roote is tuberous, bouched out diverſly, of a darke or ſwart colour on the outſide, and more yellow within.

1. *Ariſtolochia rotunda vulgatior.* Round rooted Birthwort.

2. *Ariſtolochia longa vera.* The true long rooted Birthwort.



3. *Ariſtolochia Clematitis.* The running rooted Birthwort.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. *Aristolochia rotunda altera.* Another round rooted Birthwort.

This other Birthwort is like the former for the manner of growing, but the stalkes are more and shorter, the leaves are somewhat greater and have each stronger foote stalke, the flowers are of a pale or whitish purple on the outside, and browne on the inside, with a few haires set therein, scarce to be discerned as is small to all sorts: the fruite is somewhat longer and yeare fashion, more pointed at the end: the seede is flat, somewhat like unto the seede and seed-vessell of Rue: the roote is like the other, but a little yellower.

3. *Aristolochia longa vera.* The true long rooted Birthwort.

The long rooted Birthwort is so like unto the round, that it is very hard for one not throughly exercised in the knowledge of both to distinguish them: the chiefe differences be these, the stalke is shorter, the leaves smaller, harder and paler, the flowers are more whitish and greenish, but like in forme, the fruite is somewhat long like a peare, somewhat like the other, or tall round rooted Birthwort, but not so much pointed: the seede differeth not, but the roote hereof is long and not round or taberous like the other, as bigge as a mans wrist sometimes or bigger, but most usually lesse, of halfe a foote or a foote in length sometimes.

4. *Aristolochia longa Hispanica.* The Spanish long Birthwort.

This Spanish kinde differeth very little from the last recited long rooted Birthwort for in the flower and roote is the onely difference to be observed; the flower in this is somewhat more purple, both the flipper or eare, and the inner side of the toppe of the flower: the roote likewise is shorter for the most part, and blunter at the lower end, or nothing so much pointed.

5. *Aristolochia Clematitis.* The running rooted Birthwort.

The running rooted Birthwort, groweth with longer, stronger and rounder stalkes than the former, even three or foure foote long, branched oftentimes like the long rooted kind, whereon grow much larger and broader leaves, and of a paler greene colour, then any of the other: at the joynts with the leaves come forth the flowers as the other sorts doe, but whereas none of them bring above one flower at a joynt, this bringeth three or foure like unto the rest for forme, but of a pale greene colour like the long: the fruite hereof likewise is greater then any of the other, as the seede is likewise: the roote hereof hath a stronger sweete sent then any of the former, and is smaller, of the bignesse of the bigger rootes of *Asparagus*, many growing from one head, and running very farre under ground, and springing up againe in many places, of so enduring a nature as Couch grasse almost, for if never so little a peece, be left in the ground as broken off from the reste, that is taken up, it will shoote forth leaves, and there grow againe, so that oftentimes it becommeth no lesse a plague to ground than a couch, or any other such like running or creeping herbe.

6. *Aristolochia Clematitis Betica.* Spanish Climing Birthwort.

The Spanish climing Birthwort, hath diverse small long twining branches, spreading into many other sorte ones, running upon small trees and hedge bushes, winding themselves very much about them, like unto the greater Bindweedes, or like unto Hoppes, and often creeping them, whereon doe grow severall leaves, on long footestalkes, being round and broad, somewhat like unto the Scammony of *Dampelus*, or unto the one Birthworts, but sharper pointed, smooth and greene on the upperside, and of a whitish purple underneath: the flowers stand singly at the joynt, as the former sorts, and not as the last, having the longest footestalkes, of the same forme, but of a red or darke purple colour and hairy on the inside; the fruite is as great as the last, and so is the seede, but openeth it selfe, at the lower end contrary to all the former sorts: the roote runneth by the ground like the rough Bindweede, whereunto it is very like, of a pale whitish colour on the outside, and the bignesse of the last, of nothing so strong a sent as the former, and of no unpleasant, but of a sharpe and an astringent taste.

7. *Pistolochia vulgaris.*
The lesse roote Birthwort.

8. *Pistolochia Cretica semper virens.* Ever greene bushie rooted Birthwort.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Aristolochia rotunda.* The bulby rooted Birthwort.

The bulby rooted Birthwort hath many slender long branched stalkes, a foote long or more, streaked and couered as both the long and the round, whereon grow at distances as in the former, diuerse round leaues smaller, rougher, and blacker than the long, whereunto it is not like, but a little waued as it were about the edges: the flowers also are very like them, but in some very darke, and in others of a greenish yellow colour: the seede is round and somewhat long, and round at the end or point like vnto the fruite of the fifth round kinde but smaller, which openeth it selfe also as the last before doth at the bottome next vnto the stalke, and sheweth such like seede within but smaller: the roote is many, and small, bigger then bullrushes for the most part, shooting from one head with many small fibres thereto, of a yellowish colour as all the rest are: this foileth the leaues in winter as all the former doe.

4. *Aristolochia Creticalonga viuens.* Ever greene bushie rooted Birthwort of *Candy*.

The ever greene bushie rooted Birthwort of *Candy*, sendeth forth many very slender flexible and trayling cornered stalkes, branching into diuerse other smaller, about a foote long or better, and of a sad greene colour, whereon are set round leaues long pointed, full of veines, but lesser than the former, and of a sad greene colour, abiding all the winter: the flowers are like vnto those of the long kinde, standing vpon long foote stalkes, of a very sad red colour on the outside and yellowish within: the fruite and seede is smaller than in any other: the roote likewise are like the last but smaller, and smelling somewhat sweet.

The Place.

The three last more ordinary kinde grow as well in *Narbone* and *Prouence* in *France*, about *Montpelier* in the fields and vineyards, especially the running kinde, that it maketh their wine, where it is frequent, to rellish there of, as also in *Spaine* and *Italy*: the other three that are like vnto them, *Clusius* saith he found in *Spaine* in diuerse places: and *Hamilius Belus* saith in *Candy* also, in his last Epistle to *Clusius*, and *Petrus Bellonius* in his 3. booke of obseruations and 17. chap. doth also. The seaventh groweth in the stony Olive yards of *Prouence* and *Spaine*, and the last in *Candy*.

The Time.

These doe not flower with vs vntill the middle or end of *July*, and their fruit doth hardly ripen before the winter, yet in the warmer countries they flower and seede early: some of these doe flower much later with vs, if with all the care we can vse vnto them, we can preserve them in the winter, as both the forts of long rooted and bully rooted kinds, for the other are more hardy.

The Names.

It is called in Greek ἀριστολοχία quasi ἄριστα λοχεύουσα, *i. prima parturiens*, but not *prægnantibus* as *Pliny* hath it, it is good to helpe women that are ready to be deliuered, and that are deliuered, and not those that are with child, not ready to be deliuered, for in such it may cause abortment, or deliuery before the time: In former times, when ignorance had laid in a cloud all sorts of learning and knowledge, from all our Climatian world, many false herbes were obtruded for the right, and in those errours many lyed and dyed: but the industry of this last age hath lesse ned out, found and detected many, and among others this of *Aristolochia*: many taking the *Rotunda Dioscoridis* to be it, and the *maior* to be the *Pistolochia* of *Pliny*, but all now by the light and knowledge of the true are ashamed that any such errour should at any time creepe in among wise men. There is also some controuersie among the later authors, which should be the *Aristolochia Clematitis* of *Dioscorides*: the Apothecaries of *Italy* in and before *Matthiolus* his time, vsed this roote of *Aristolochia Clematitis* in stead of the true long Birthwort, not knowing either the true long or that vsed their *longa* was *Dioscorides* his *Clematitis*: *Fuchsius* and others found out this errour, wrote against it, and shewed that is was not the long one of *Dioscorides*, but his *Clematis*; but *Matthiolus* contendeth against them with many words, both for it, and because they found fault with the rest in *Dioscorides*, who saith that *Aristolochia Clematitis* hath slender brakches, somewhat round leaues like vnto Houseleeke, and the flowers of Rue: The Greeke words ἀριστολοχία κλήματίς ἐστι παρόμοιον ἔχουσα τὸ φύλλον τῷ πεπερεῖ, and they thought it should be rather ὅμοιον γὰρ ἐστι τὸ φύλλον ἀσάρῳ παρόμοιον, because the *Aristolochia Clematitis* hath round leaues like *Asarum*: but *Matthiolus* in shewing that the words are the same that *Dioscorides* hath also who wrote the same that *Dioscorides* did, as also that *Serapio* and *Auicen* haue the same words, and that therefore the text is not corrupted, would thereupon conclude, that the *Aristolochia longa*, then vsed in the Apothecaries shops, could not bee *Dioscorides* his *Clematitis*, and the rather, because the flowers of his *Clematitis* are like Rue, which those of the *Aristolochia longa* are nothing like, againe he saith the roote are small, longer then the other, and haue a thicke barke that couereth them, but the longe *Aristolochia* of the shops hath a thinne rinde as all know, that haue seene it: yet *Matthiolus* is forced to grant, that the *Aristolochia longa*, that was vsed in the Apothecaries shops, was not the same *Aristolochia longa*, that *Dioscorides* maketh mention of, how then could he not perceiue it not to be his *Clematitis*, when he had set forth both the long and the round, and knew that the *Aristolochia longa* of the shops, was like vnto the other two sorts, but differing in roote only from them: but saith he, he thinketh it might be the *Pistolochia* of *Pliny*, or a *species* of that kind of long, whereof no mention is made by the ancient writers, yet how far from likelihood these words of *Matthiolus* are, for others, I direct but allredy the rest of *Dioscorides*, and to likewise of those that haue followed him, cannot be exempt from blemish, or else neither we, neither any before vs, haue or know *Dioscorides* his *Aristolochia Clematitis*: for he in describing the three kinds of *Aristolochia*, maketh the two former to agree in leafe, flower and fruit, and to differ onely in the roote, whereunto all doe agree, but in declaring the *Clematitis*, he letteth downe the leafe and flower, to be Rue like, differing, but therewith not what fruit it beareth, yet maketh it agree with the other two in properties, although lesse forcible: but seeing there is another herbe knowne to be so like the other two *Aristolochias*, and to differ in nothing from them, in nature, as in the roote, which is sweete, small and longer then any of the other, as *Dioscorides* maketh his *Clematitis* to bee, and the very name *Clematitis* answerable to the plant, what should let it to be the right, and indeede it is so accounted of all now a dayes without doubt or question, notwithstanding the error of *Dioscorides*; as also that their *Aristolochia longa* of former times, according to *Lonicerus* iudgement, and those Monkes, that commented vpon *Mesues*, is *Dioscorides* his *Clematitis*: Another doubt there is in like sort of late dayes, what *Aristolochia* was ment by *Andromachus* senior, that he appointeth to be put into his *Theriaca*, for his elegiack verses maketh no distinction: and because *Galen* doth shew in *secundo alimentorum*

alimentorum that *Andromachus junior*, *Andromachi senior* his son, in setting downe his fathers *Theriaca* in prose doth explaine divers things, that were doubtfull in his verse, as for the *Mel Gecropicum* he expresseth it *Mel Atticum*, for *Centaurium* without difference either of greater or lesser, he setteth downe the leaves, and for *Aristolochia* which was left indefinite, he setteth downe *longa vel rotunda*, the small. Now here lyeth the doubt, what *Aristolochia Andromachus* and *Galen* should meane, by this *longa vel rotunda*. *Matthiolus* seemeth to answer this doubt, in shewing that they would not meane any other *Aristolochia* then the *Clematitis*, because they mention but three sorts and this *Clematitis* is the smallest roote of the other, and that the *rotunda Aristolochia*, is not the Long of *Dioscorides*, whose rootes he saith were of the thicknesse of a finger; when as of the true Long none are found so small unlesse they be very young rootes, nor yet any other different kind from the *Clematitis*, as divers all thinke; and yet *Galen in lib. 6. simp. med.* in setting downe the properties of all the three sorts of *Aristolochia*, commendeth the round as most excellent, and of most subtill parts, and to all purposes more effectuall then both the other: the Long he saith is nothing so subtill, or of so thin parts, but is more hot and cleansing; and of the *Clematitis* he saith onely that it is sweeter in smell then the other two, and therefore is more used in sweete ointments then otherwise, and is more weake for medicines, or the cure of any disease; why therefore the *Clematitis* should be taken for *Andromachus* Treacle with our Apothecaries I doe somewhat admire, seeing *Galen* saith that the others are more effectuall for all purposes. The severall appellations of authors of these *Aristolochias* are not to divers, that they needs any long repetition, for they all as it were agree together, the variation being so small, that it is not worthy the reciting; onely I will shew you how *Bauhinus* in his *Pinace* doth distinguish them severally differing from the titles I give them; the first here set forth, he calleth *Aristolochia rotunda flore ex purpura nigro*: the second he calleth *Aristolochia rotunda flore ex albo purpurascente*: the third hee calleth *Aristolochia longa vera*: the fourth *Aristolochia longa Hispanica*: the fift *Aristolochia Clematitis recta*: the sixt *Aristolochia Clematitis serpens*: The seventh *Aristolochia Pistolochia dicta* (and to *Aristolochia Polyrrhiza* of *Lobel* and *Pliny*) the last he calleth *Pistolochia Cretica*. The *Arabians* call it *Zaranad Mustnera* and *Zarcanda*, *Italians Aristologia*, the *Spaniards Astronomia*, the *French Serapine* and *Fuserne*, the *Germans Osterlucy* or *Hasenwurtz*: the *Dutchmen Osterlucye* and *Haesenwruyt*.

The Vertues.

Galen, lib. 6. simpl. med. as I shewed you before sheweth the severall properties of these *Aristolochias*, & roote saith he of *Aristolochia* is of most use for medicines, being bitter and somewhat sharpe, the round is the most subtill of them all, and of more effect for all diseases; that which is called *Clematitis* is sweeter in smell then the other two, and therefore those that make sweete ointments, doe use it in their ointments, but it is of less force and vertue in the curing of any disease; the Long hath lesse tenuity of parts in it, then the round, but is not without efficacy, for it hath a cleansing and heating power therein, yet it cleanseth and digesteth lesse then the round, but healeth no lesse, yea peradventure more, and therefore the long is of more use, for to be have needs of a meane cleansing in the tuberous swellings of the flesh, and in fomentations of the mother, & where there is needs of a stronger extenuating facultie, there the round is of more use: and therefore the rote Birthwort, doth more helpe to cure those greefes and diseases, that rise from the obstruction or abundance & grossenesse of raw and windy humors: it drawes forth thornes, and splinters, &c. out of the flesh, it heales all putrefactions, it cleanseth and maketh sound foule and filthy Vlcers, it cleanseth the gums, and the teeth, & maketh them white; it is profitable for those that are troubled with the shortnesse of breath, with the Iliacke, with the Falling sicknesse, or with the Gout, if it be drunke with water, (or wine rather) as also for those are burstlen or are troubled with Crampes or Convulsions, or shrinkings of the sinewes and veines, and is profitable as any other medicine whatsoever: and thus farre are the words of *Galen*, in the place before noted. *Mesues, Paulus Ægineta* and *Actius* do shew the purging qualitie therein, which *Dioscorides* and *Galen* like knew not (as in *Rubarb*) or past it over in silence, who saith, that the roote either of the round or running Birthwort, doth purge downeward flegmaticke and choleracke humors also; it cleanseth the lunges and the parts of the breast, from the toughnesse and rottennesse of humors; whereof a plaine demonstration is, that it helpeth those that are flegmaticke or short winded very much: if it be taken inwardly or applyed outwardly to the place, mightily draweth downe womens courses, expelleth the dead child and afterbirth, and in the paines of labour hath very good effect to cause the more speedy ease and delivery, and to cleare the parts, of what is annexed: the roote in pouder taken with Myrrhe & Pepper in wine, is used also for the same purpose, it resisteth poysons of sorts, the long resisteth the venome of Serpents, and other living creatures, the round resisteth all other kind of poyson: but *Pliny* inverteth this order: the roote of the round being taken in water, helpeth those that are troubled by falls, blowes, &c. as also the paines of the sides; the running Birthwort helpeth the falling downe of the mother, being either applyed in pessarie or in fume, and the place bathed with the decoction: it is found by experience in *Spaine* that the rootes of the Spanish running Birthwort with no lesse good successe, then the rootes of *Sarsaparilla*, to all the uses whereunto the *Sarsa* serveth: the distilled water of the green leaves & new in flower is profitable for all the diseases aforesaid, and in especiall preserveth from the Plague, & especiall good remedy for the winde collicke: the *Pistolochia* or bushy rooted Birthwort, is commended for all the aforesaid womens diseases, to be as effectuall as the other, and that it is very profitable for those that are troubled with Convulsions and Crampes, or those that have beene bruised by a fall, if it be drunke with water, the seede worketh more strongly: the roote of the round Birthwort doth draw forth broken bones, or any other hurtfull thing lying in the flesh, if the fresh roote be applyed and laid thereto: the pouder of the dryed roote is of singular good use in all eating, or running sores, scale and scabs, as also that are hollow and Fistulous, by cleansing and filling them up, or causing the flesh to grow kindly, especially for Fistulaes, if a little Hony, and the roote of Iris or the Flowerdeluce be mixed with it: it healeth all wounds in the head: the fumes thereof, or the pouder in a quilted cap, stayeth all Fluxes and distillations of rheume from the head: and it is an usuall saying, that without Birthwort no Chirurgion can get any great cure: the long Birthwort is used as well as the round, in most of those diseases either inward or outward, and some also doe hold that the *Clematitis* or running kind is no lesse effectuall, but you heard the judgement of *Galen* concerning it. *Aetius* in his 15. Booke and 8. Chap. saith that the fishermen in Cyprus call the roote of the round Birthwort the venome of the earth, and that having bruised it and mixed it

Lime and Chalke, and cast it into the Sea, all the Fishes within a great way thereof would with incredible desire gather themselves thereto, and presently upon the taking thereof become as dead, whereby they might easily be taken: this *Lonicerus* noteth it as an errour in *Pliny*, who referreth that quality to the roote of *Aristolochia* which should be attributed to *Cyclamen*, which he saith is called by the Greekes ἰχθυοκτόνον, *piscium interimens* because it killeth them.

CHAP. LXIIII.

Mercurialis, Mercurie.

UNder the titles of *Mercuriales* I must comprehend also the *Phallos* of *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides*, for that they are out of doubt congeners of the same kindred: they are in face and forme the one so like the other: and with them I thinke it not amisse to remember in this place also, the *Mercurialis foliosa* & *altera* of *Tragus*, called by *Lobel*, *Noli me tangere*: for although *Gesnerus* place it with the *Ballotines*, yet others reckon it with the Mercuries.

1. *Mercurialis vulgaris mas & fœmina.* French Mercury, the male and female.

I comprehended as you see, both the male and the female Mercury under one description, because as all things else both rise from the seede of the one as Hempe doth, and they both are so like, that but for the flowers and seede, that shew their difference, they could not be distinguished the one from the other: it riseth up with a square greene stalke full of joynts, two foote high or thereabouts, with two leaves at every joynt, and branching like wise from both sides of the stalkes, set with fresh greene leaves, somewhat broad and long like unto the leaves of Pellitory of the wall, but lesser and much about the bignesse of the leaves of Basill, finely dented about the edges towards the tops of the stalkes and branches, at every joynt come forth, in that which is called the male, two small round greene heads, standing together upon a short foote-stalke, which growing ripe are the seede, not having any flower, that ever I could discerne: in the female the stalke is longer, knee fashion, and set round about with small greene husks, which are the flowers made like small branches of grapes, which give no seede that ever I could finde, but abide in that manner a great while upon the stalkes without shedding: the roote is composed of many small fibres, which perisheth every yeare, at the first approach of winter, and raiseth it self up againe of his owne sowing, for where it is once suffered to sow it self, the ground will never want it afterwards, even of both sorts, for I yet never saw it grow in any place, where either of them was wanting.

2. *Mercurialis sylvestris Cynosorchidis vulgaris.* The ordinary wilde Mercury or Dogs Mercury.

This Dog Mercury is likewise distinguished into male and female, and riseth up with many stalkes, slenderer and lower then Mercury, and without any branches at all upon them; the male is set with two leaves at every joynt somewhat greater then the female, but more pointed, and full of veines, and somewhat harder also in handling, of a darker greene colour, and lesser snipt or dented about the edges at the joynts, with the leaves come forth longer stalkes then in the former, with two hairy round seedes upon them, twise as bigge as those of the former Mercury: the taste hereof is herbie, and the smell somewhat strong and virulent: the female of this kind hath much harder leaves, and stand upon longer foote-stalkes, and the stalkes also are longer, from the joynts come such like long or rather longer spikes of greenish flowers as are in the former female Mercury, with many small threds in them, which give no seede, no more then the other Mercury: the rootes of them both are many, and full of small fibres, which runne under ground, and runne themselves very much, not perishing as the former Mercuries doe, but abiding the winter, and shoote forth new branches every yeare, for the old dye downe to the ground.

1. *Mercurialis mas & fœmina.*
French Mercury male and female.

3. *Cynosorchis vera Dioscoridis Bauhino.* The true Dogs Mercury by *Bauhinus*.

The true Dogges Mercury is a tender small and soft herbe, and riseth up like unto the ordinary Mercury, with a round greene creased stalke, about a foote high or with many joynts, branching forth from every joynt; wherein commeth forth at the first two small leaves, and somewhat round like unto Chickweede, after which two other spring forth from the same joynt, which are much larger and broader, and from the same place also afterwards come divers other smaller leaves then the first, and this proportion it holdeth, not at one joynt alone, but at every one thorough the whole plant: from the lowest joynt almost of the stalke and branches, up to the top, where come forth three or foure small whitish greene flowers, with many threds in the midst of them, which turne into small hard round seede, like unto those of Mercury but somewhat lesser, greene at the first, but of a blackish dimme colour when they are ripe: the roote is white, long and fibrous.

4. *Phallus*

1. Cynocrambe vulgaris.
The ordinary wilde or Dogs Mercury.

2. Cynocrambe altera Matthioli & Dodonæi.
The other Dogs Mercury by Matthiol.

3. Phy[illegible]
Childes Mercury, Male and Female.

4. Mercurialis foemina Matthioli & Dodonæi.
The Female Mercury.

5. Mercurialis foemina Italica Matthioli & Dodonæi.
The other Dogs Mercury by Matthiol.

6. Mercurialis foemina Matthioli & Dodonæi.
The Female Mercury.

7. Mercurialis foemina Italica Matthioli & Dodonæi.
The other Dogs Mercury by Matthiol.

8. Mercurialis foemina Matthioli & Dodonæi.
The Female Mercury.

9. Mercurialis foemina Italica Matthioli & Dodonæi.
The other Dogs Mercury by Matthiol.

4. *Phyllum mas & fœmina.* Childing Mercury male and female.

Childing Mercury also is divided into two kindes, as the former Mercuries are, whereunto it is so like in all the parts thereof, that many have beene of opinion, that it is but plaine Mercury, growing in a hotter Country. It hath a branched square stalke (I give you one description for them both, as I did in the former, although others give them severall) full of joynts and branches, in the male lower and more upright, in the female higher and more bushie: at the joynts stand alwayes two soft woolly leaves, somewhat narrower and longer, than in the former, and not dented or but seldome about the edges, of an acide and salcish taste: at the joynts in the male come forth short stalkes, bearing two small round seedes together at the toppe, like unto the male Mercury, (for it doth not give any flowers) which are of an ash colour before they are perfect ripe, but then they grow to be more blew: in the female the stalkes are longer, and beare many small pale mossie flowers, which seldome beareth any seede, which when it doth it is small and round like the other, sometimes two and sometimes more growing together: the roote is white, hard and woodie, of the bignesse and length of a finger, perishing every yeare, and raysing it selfe againe from it owne seede, in the naturall places: this hath a stronger sent and taste, than any of the former Mercuries: *Dioscorides* his description of this *Phyllum* is inverted, for unto the male he giveth spiked or bushie heads, and unto the female seedes like poppie: but as hee saith himselfe *Crateuas* was his author, and not his owne knowledge.

3. *Mercurialis sylvestris non ramosa vulgo dicta, sive Perficaria filiquosa.* Wilde Mercurie called Quicke in hand.

This kinde of wilde Mercury (which for the varietie of the forme hath beene diversely named of writers) riseth up with a round joynted stalke, two foote high sometimes, branching from thence in many places, whereat continually standeth but one leafe upon a very slender tough foote stalke, most like unto those of *French* Mercury, but longer pointed, and somewhat smaller at the stalke, not so finely, but as it were grossely indented about the edges, being thinner, softer, and of blewish greene colour; from every joynt with the leafe from the middle upwards, and at the toppes of the branches also commeth forth one long browne foote stalke, as small and fine as any haire, bearing one flower thereon, and sometime two or three, somewhat close together, hanging downewards, composed of five leaves a peece, somewhat like unto those of the Hollow roote, but greater, of a faire gold yellow colour, *Bauhinus* saith it is found also of a paler colour: two of them that stand like wings at the sides, are larger than the other two that stand under them, which are small and round, the lowest is longer than the other two small ones, and broade at the end: the uppermost endeth in a short crooked horne or heele behinde: the bottomes on the inside is whiter than the rest, which have sometimes some red spots in them: after their flowers are past, there come up in their places, small long joynted pods, hanging downewards, striped as it were all the length of them, wherein is contained small long and somewhat flat seede, of a duskie colour, which is so hardly gathered, in regard that even before it be thorough ripe, if it be but very lightly handled, the pods will breake, and twine themselves a little, as the pods of some certaine pulses will doe, and the seed will leape forth, yea for the most part, the very shaking of the branches by the winde, causeth the pods to breake open, and shed their seede on the ground, where the ripest may best be gathered if they be taken in time: the roote is blackish and threddie, perishing every yeare: the taste hereof is small and waterish, as *Columna* saith in the greene herbe as my selfe can testifie, and little other wise in the dried, and which gave him no offence nor me also, either in the tasting or handling, but whether there were any further danger in taking a greater quantity, because *Lobel* saith it was venemous, was I doubt but onely an heare-say by tradition, yet neither he nor I would make any further experience therein.

The Place.

The two first Mercuries are found wilde in diverse places of our owne Country, as very plentifully by a village called *Brookeland* in *Romney* Marsh in *Kent*; the other called Dogge Mercury is found in sundry places of *Kent* also, and elsewhere, the female kinde is more seldome found than the male: the true Dogges Mercury is not found wild with us, neither the childs or childing Mercuries, but grow about *Montpelier* in *France*, and in *Spaine* and *Italy*: the last groweth in the shadowie woods of *Italy*, *France*, and *Germany*: it hath beene found likewise by the shadie woodsides of the mountaines and their vallyes in *Wales*, by an industrious Gentleman and Herbarist, Mr. *George Bowles*, and will abide in our Gardens, every yeare sowing it selfe being set in a shadowie place.

The Time.

They all flourish in the Sommer Moneths, and therein give their seede: but the Childs Mercury flowreth so late with us, that it hardly beareth ripe seede. The quicke in hand flowreth and presently after seedeth, in his naturall place about the middle and end of *August*, but in gardens in June and *July*.

The Names.

French Mercurie is called in Greeke [illegible] *Limnesium & Limnesium heraclea, & Mercurii herba & Mercurius Parthenium*; in Latine *Mercurialis*, because as *Pliny* saith it was found by *Mercury*: Dogges Mercury is called [illegible] *Cynos* and *Cynocrambe* which is *Canina Brassica*, but because it hath no agreement with any Cabbage (unlesse you would say it were meate, or a Cabbage for a dogge) others have called it in Latine *Mercurialis Canina, propter quam causam*, others *Mercurialis sylvestris*: The childs or childing Mercury is called in Greeke [illegible] *Phyllon & Phaopsyllum quasi Oleifolium*, *Theophrastus* in his ninth booke and 10 chap. saith that they called one herbe *Phyllum Arrhenogenon*, and another *Thelygonon Marsupoli & Fœminiparum*, which *Severinus* thinke is not the former *French* Mercury, because he saith they have leaves like Basill, whereunto the *French* and not the Childs or childing Mercury is most like, and the rather for that *Dioscorides* appropriateth to his Mercuries those effects of bearing male and female children, that the *Phyllum* of *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides* hath. The *French* Mercury is generally of all writers almost, called *Mercurialis mas & fœmina*, *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* thinketh them to be the *Phyllum Arrhenogenon*, and *Thelygonon* of *Theophrastus*; and *Ruellius* calleth them *Mercurialis tefticulata & spicata*: the *Italians* call it *Mercorella*, the *Spaniards Mercurial*: the *French Mercuriale & Viuoble*: the *Germanes Bengelkraut*, and the *Dutchmen Bingelcruyt & Mercurial*. The second is called *Mercurialis sylvestris*, by *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, *Cordus & Thalius*, & *Cynocrambe* by *Matthiolus*, *Fuchsius*, *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius* and *Lobel*, who in one figure representeth both the male and female.

Columna

Columna calleth it *Mercurialis annua*, and *Bauhinus Mercurialis mentana teſticulata & ſpicata*, neither of them both thinking it worthy of the name of *Cynocrambe*, for that they knew it was not anſwerable to *Dioſcorides* his *Cynocrambe*, who doth not make it a Mercury, whereof there is male and female, for if it had been ſo he would have remembred it, but he putteth it indefinitely not naming either male or female: The third is called *Dodonæus*, who firſt ſet forth the figure and deſcription thereof in his *Matthiolus*, *Cynocrambe vera Dioſcoridis*, and *Rana* in his deſcription of *Mani Bubuli*, *Cynocrambe legitima Belli*. *Ceſalpinus* tooke it to be an *Alſine*, and *Columna* calleth it *Alſine ſpecies prima nova*. The fourth is generally taken of all to be the *Thyſſelinum* of *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Thyſſelinum teſticularum* and *ſpicatum*, as he did the former Mercuries. The laſt is called of *Tragus Mercurialis ſylueſtris altera*, in his Chapter of Mercury, but putteth the figure thereof in the chapter of *Ebulus*, of *Lonicerus Tithymalus ſylueſtris* of *Camerarius*, *Tabernæmontanus*, *Lobel*, and *Gerard*, *Noli me tangere*, who alſo calleth it *Balſamina Capenſium*. It is alſo called *Perſicaria ſiliquoſa* of *Camerarius*, *Tabernæmontanus*, *Lugduneſis* and *Lobel*, of *Gerard* *Impatiens herba*, of *Ceſalpinus Calaminthe altera*, of *Columna Teſſeranthus*, and of *Lugdunenſis Chryſes*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Balſamina altera, ſive Noli me tangere*. I have called it *Noli me tangere*, and placed it in the Chapter of Mercuries, and given it an *Engliſh* name, propes for it as I take it, but there I will let it as they pleaſe.

The Vertues.

The decoction of the leaves of Mercurie, or the juyce thereof taken in broth or drinke, and with ſome Sugar put to it, to make it the more pleaſant, purgeth choller like and watereth humors: *Hippocrates* commended it wonderfully for women diſeaſes, which none of the Phyſitions of our dayes, I thinke ever put in proffit, he applyed it to the ſecret parts to eaſe the paines of the mother, and uſed both the decoction of it to make women courſes, and to expell the afterbirth, and the fomentation or bathing for the ſame cauſes, he alſo gave the decoction thereof with Myrrhe or pepper, or uſed to apply the leaves outwardly againſt the ſtrangury, or the diſeaſes of the reines and bladder; he uſed it alſo for ſore and watering eyes, and for the deafneſs or paines in the eares, by dropping the juyce thereof into them, and bathing them afterwards in white wine or decoction thereof made with water and a cocke chicken, it a moſt ſafe medicine to be taken againſt the ſtone of reines: it alſo cleanſeth the breaſt and lungs of ſlegme troubling them, but it doth a little offend the ſtomach: the juyce or diſtilled water thereof, caſt or ſnuffed up into the noſtrils, purgeth the head and eyes of cumbe and rheumes, that diſtill downe from the braines into the noſe and eyes, as alſo ſometimes into the eares: they uſe to drinke two or three ounces of the diſtilled water with a little Sugar put to it, in a morning faſting, open the body, and to purge it of groſſe viſcous and melancholicke humours; as alſo mixing it with Manna taken from Roſe buddes, and Manna diſſolved therein, for the ſame purpoſe, which thereupon ſomewhat reſembles *Cassia*, which purgeth choller alſo; It is wonderfull (if it be not fabulous) that the ancient writers, *Dioſcorides*, *Theophraſtus* and others doe relate, that if women uſe theſe herbes either inwardly or outwardly, for the dayes together after conception, and that their courſes be paſt, they ſhall bring forth male or female children, according to that kinde of herbe that they uſe: *Matthiolus* ſaith that the ſeede of both the kindes of *Mercurie*, that is both male and female, boyled with wormewood and drunke, cureth the yellow Iaundiſe, in a moſt ſpeedie and marvelous manner: the leaves themſelves or the juyce of them rubbed upon warres or bound upon them for a certaine time, doth take them cleane away: the juyce mingled with ſome Vinegar, helpeth the ringworme, ſcabs, tetters, tetters and the itch. *Galen* ſaith that who ſo will apply it outwardly in manner of a plaiſter to any ſwellings or inflammations, ſhall finde it to have a digeſting quality, that is, it will digeſt and ſpend the humours that was the cauſe of the ſwelling, and ſtay the inflammations proceeding thereupon, it is frequently uſed to very good effect given in glyſters, to evacuate the belly from thoſe humors that be offenſive therein, and worketh as well after that manner, as if ſo much Senne had been put into the decoction. The common Dogges Mercury is ſeldome uſed, but may ſerve in the ſame manner, and to the ſame purpoſe that the other is put to, for purging waterith and melancholicke humours. The ſolides Mercury, although no other hath written of any purging qualitie in it, yet the forme thereof ſo like unto Mercury, and the ſaltiſh acide taſte, ſhould demonſtrate in my opinion an irritating quality: *Theophraſtus* and *Dioſcorides* have onely mentioned the chilling quality, he willeth men to beare either males or females, that uſe this herbe, according as is before ſayd of *French* Mercury. The *Noli me tangere*, or the Quicke in hand, hath a ſtronger purging quality, but it is by vomite, and therefore I thinke *Lonicerus* and *Tragus*, have put it under the names of *Tithymales*, as neereſt partaking of their nature, which cauſed *Lobel* and *Pena* to ſay, it was venemous and deadly, and yet ſay it wanteth not his proofe for the effects, but ſhew not what they are: *Camerarius* alſo ſaith ſome doe apply the diſtilled water of the herbe upon the places pained with the goute, with good ſucceſſe.

CHAP. LXV.

Malva. Mallowes.

THere are three kinds of Mallowes, one with whole leaves, but little inciſed or cut in on the edges, called *Malva*; an other more deepely jagged or cut called *Alcea*, the third more ſoft in handling called *Althea*. Of each of theſe three diviſions the varieties ſhall be reckoned together by themſelves, that every kinde may be ſeparated. Some of each of theſe kindes I have ſet forth in my former Bookes, whoſe deſcription needs not to be here repeated, and thoſe are *Malva Hiſpanica flore carneo ample*. The ſpanish Mallow, *Alcea vulgaris flore carneo*, Vervaine Mallow with bluſh flowers. *Alcea crocea* [illegible] Mallow, or good night at noone. *Alcea fruticoſa pentaphyllea*, cinquefoile Mallow. *Tubariſſa ſive Alcea Ethiopica*. Thorny Mallow. *Bamia ſive Alcea Ægyptia*. The Mallow of Egypt. *Althea frutex* [illegible] Shrub Mallow with a white or purple flower. *Malva hortenſis Roſea ſimplex & multiplex*, diverſe colored [illegible] Ihockes ſingle and double of many colours; and *Malva criſpa*, *French* Mallowes; yet the figures of ſome of them that are next at hand I will inſert here: thoſe which remaine to be increaſed I ſhall remember in this Chapter.

Digitized by

Divisio prima. The first Division.

1. *Malua vulgaris flore purpureo.* The common Mallow with purplish flowers.

The common Mallow hath many large soft greene roundish leaves, yet somewhat cornered and dented about the edges, standing upon long foote stalkes next the ground, from among which rise up, diverse round greene stalkes growing in time to be three or foure foote high, especially in good grounds, and to be more hard and almost woody, especially at the bottome, divided into many branches towards the tops and with many lesser leaves, and more divided upwards; where it bringeth forth many flowers, standing in soft husks, which flowers twine themselves, at their first shooting forth before they open themselves into five large, broad pointed leaves, of a fine delayed purplish red colour, with many stripes or veines running through every leafe, of a deeper colour, which maketh the flower seeme very beautifull: after which come round flat cakes, with many blackish seede, set in order, round about in them: the roote is long and white, growing downe deepe into the ground, tough and somewhat woody.

2. *Malua vulgaris flore albo.* Common Mallow with white flowers.

This Mallow groweth like the former, both for leaves and height of stalke, the cheefest difference consisteth in the flowers, which are not fully so large as the former, and are of a pure white colour, without any stripe or veine, of any other colour running thorough them, the seede and roote are also alike.

3. *Malua sylvestris minor.* Small wilde Mallow.

This small Mallow lyeth with his branches upon the ground, having many smaller and rounder leaves, not cut in, or very seldome, and lesse dented on the edges than the common: the flowers hereof are very small and white: the seede and roote are like the common.

4. *Malua Montana.* The mountaine Mallow.

The mountaine Mallow, hath his lower leaves as large as the common wilde Mallow but longer, with some round divisions or cuts therein, but not deepe, somewhat like unto an Ivye leafe: the stalke groweth not so great and high as the common, with smaller leaves thereon, upwards somewhat rounder and lesse: the flowers are like the common, and so is both seede and roote.

5. *Malua tricuspis sive Africana.* The Sommer Mallow.

The Sommer Mallow hath soft round greene leaves, without divisions, yet dented about the edges, somewhat paler underneath: the stalke riseth up to but halfe a yard high, bearing smaller leaves, and a little divided somewhat like those of Marsh Mallowes: the flowers are of a paler purplish colour then the common and lesser, the bottome of whole leaves are of a deeper colour, standing upon longer foote stalkes, and not so many together, the seede is small, and so is the roote, and perisheth with the first cold or frost that commeth; but sometimes if the Sommer be kindly, it giveth his ripe seede, before any frosty nights doe come.

6. *Malua Arborea* Tree Mallow.

The tree Mallow groweth with us to be a great tall tree more likely then an herbe, having his stemme somewhat wooddy, and oftentimes so great in compasse that no man can graspe it round with both his hands, the

Malua vulgaris & crispa folijs.
Ordinary and French Mallowes.

Malua Hispanica flore rotato ampio.
Spanish blush Mallowes.

leaves

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

leaves are ewife as great and large as any comonne Mallow and as soft and woolly in handling as the Marsh Mallow but not so white or woolly, yet often somewhat crumpled about the edges: the flowers not the first yeare of the springing up with us, but in the second Sommer, if the sharpe Winter hath not nipped his stalke in the first yeare; not then being growen to his full strength, being more tender then afterwards; it putteth forth branches, with leaves on them, but smaller, among which stand fare great and large deepe purple flowers, with stripes and veines in them like the common Mallow: after which rise such like round cases, with blackish seede in them, but larger according to the proportion of the plant, but seldome commeth to maturity in our countrie: the roote and stalke perish usually with us, after it hath abiden two yeares at the most with us; whereas in the warmer and naturall places, it abideth diverse yeares, and groweth to be as high and great as many trees.

2. *Malua arborea marina nostras.* English Sea tree Mallow.

This tree Mallow of our owne countrie, is very like the former tree Mallow, having a woodily stemme, as great as a mans arme, of a ruffet or hoary colour; whereon grow soft whitish woolly leaves, almost as large as the other, and as smooth as velvet: the flowers hereof are large, and of a whitish or delayed purple colour, like in forme unto a wild Mallow flower, but somewhat large, yet not so great as the former: the roote is white, great and woody, with diverse long strings annexed unto it.

3. *Malua Rosea arborea Indica.* The Indian tree Hollihocke.

If I should (Reader, I perceive) like of a mole hill make a mountaine in the description hereof, I might be laid over redious, howsoever he by his elegant Latine stile, may palle with greater delight to the reader, both in his ample narration and fabulous concertation betweene Art and Nature, in that he giveth a gracefull *Valete plaw* to ende the long journey: but this large volume will not admit such spacious relations, and therefore I will abreviate his long discourse, with as briefe a description as the subject will permit, and referre those to the author that list to reade all at large. In a small time (that is in two or three yeares in a warme countrey) this riseth up to be like a pretty great shrubbe or small tree, whose stemme or trunke being somewhat white and woodily, five or six inches thicke covered with a smooth whitish barke: whose lower branches being pruined, the upper boughes spread into a round compasse, whereon are set diverse broad rough leaves somewhat like to Vine leaves, cut into severall partitions and nicked about the edges, of a fare greene colour on the upper side and grayish underneath, on thicke long and rough reddish foote stalkes, sometimes but one, and often two or three at a joynt, which doe abide the Winter without falling away: at the toppes of the branches come forth the flowers standing in greene huskes divided at the toppes into five parts: in some of these plants the flowers will be single, consisting of five, six, eight or tenne large crumpled leaves, all white or a little bluish towards the edges: in others the flowers will be very double, and as large as a Provence Rose of the same colours, but after they have abiden a while blowen open they change more bluish and on the fading deeper, these changes are often seene in one and the same day, yet very rarely not in two or three dayes abiding: in the middle of the flowers standeth a greene head compassed with many yellow threds as the Rose hath, which head growing to maturitie, hath sundry ridges and furrowes on the outside and full of seede within, distinguished by severall partitions, and are reddish somewhat small long round and crooked, and a little hairie at the backeside, yet seedes have beene rarely taken out of one seede vessell: the roote is long, white and woody diverslie spread under ground, with sundry small fibres issuing from them.

Divisio secunda. The second Division.

1. *Alcea vulgaris flore Malvæ Verticillatæ.* Fine cut or Vervaine Mallow.

The lower leaves of this Vervaine Mallow are soft and greene, somewhat like unto the wild common Mallow leaves, but lesser and more cut in on the edges, besides the denting, but those that grow up higher upon the stalke, (whose barke may be broken into threds like hempe, and is sometimes as high as the ordinary wild kinde is) are more cut in and divided, somewhat like unto Vervaine: the flowers hereof are of a paler purple colour than the common mallow, but in small not so much divided into severall leaves, and laid flowen, but abiding whole, entire, or little forced, and without those stripes oftentimes, being forth and somewhat thining: the seede and seede vessell are like the common Mallow, the roote also is long rough and white, but somewhat more woody within.

2. *Alcea vulgaris, flore albo.* Vervaine Mallow with white flowers.

This Vervaine Mallow that beareth white flowers, doth somewhat differ in leaves from the former, for that they are more finely cut in on the edges, than it is: in the flower consisteth a chiefe difference also, which is white, yet rending all the rest, both seede and roote differ not.

3. *Alcea minor.* Small Vervaine Mallow.

There is a lesser kinde of the Vervaine Mallow, never growing so great or high, but always abiding lower, like unto the small Mallow: both the leaves hereof are more divided and cut in on the edges, and more finely into five parts, and deeply dented also: the flowers are purple like the ordinary Vervaine Mallow, but lesser, and that maketh the difference.

4. *Alcea minor hirsuta.* Small hairy rough Vervaine Mallow.

The small hairy Mallow hath many very low and hoary stalkes, not above a foote high, divided into lesser branches, set with diverse small hoary hairy leaves, cut into three or more divisions at the tops of the stalkes and branches, grow diverse large purple flowers, like unto the first, but every one standing in a hairy huske, almost prickly: after which is contained blacke seede, contained in those hairy huskes, that bore the flowers: but more closely and thicke than in the rooves is of a pale browne colour, about the length of an inch, with small fibres hanging at it.

5. *Alcea vel Ketmia aegyptia.* The Egyptian Muske Mallow.

One sort of Aegyptian Mallow I have, as I said in the beginning of this Chapter see forth already, but this differeth from that in these particulars, both stalke and leaves, are all hairy over: the leaves are parted into seven or more parts or cantles: the flower is sharper pointed, more yellow, and as sweete as Muske, and so is the blacke seede also, but more neare unto Civet, which is like unto the seedes of Myrtle berries, but greater: the roote is great and thicke: the whole plant is full of lymie juyce, and of an herby taste.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Flos cæ. vel Varvaric Mallow.

Vervain Mallow or Trailing Pink mallow

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Divisio tertia. The third Division.

2. *Althæa vulgaris.* Common marsh Mallowes.

Our common marsh Mallowes hath divers soft hoary white stalkes, rising to be three or foure foote high, spreading forth many branches, the leaves whereof are soft and hoary, or woolly, somewhat lesser then Mallow leaves, but longer pointed, cut for the most part into some few divisions, but not deepe: the flowers are many but smaller then those of the Mallow, and white or tending to a bluish colour, after which come such like round cases, and seede as is in the Mallow: the roots are many and long, shooting from one head of the bignesse of a thumbe or finger, very plaine rough and bending like Liquorice, of a whitish yellow colour on the outside, and more white within, full of a slimie viscous juice, which being layd in water, will so thicken it, as it were gelly.

3. *Althæa Peregrina.* Marsh Mallow of *Peregrine*.

This Peregrine Marsh Mallow differeth nothing to nought, stalkes or leaves from the former, but onely in leaves, that they are somewhat harder in handling, and in the flowers which are much larger and greater then those of Virginia Mallowes, and of a purple colour for the most part: yet there is found that beare white flowers as large as the former, and some that have not so large flowers as the very largest then those of the common kind.

4. *Althæa frutex peregrina.* The strange shrubbe marsh Mallow.

This Mallow (howsoeuer it hath some affinitie round greenish soft branched stalkes, like the former marshe Mallow, set with divers long leaves, and gray underneath, resembling the olive but long, pointed at the tops of the stalkes and branches: it hath very white flowers, made of five large leaves a peece, standing like a Hollihocke with a tuft of white threds couering a middle pomell, rising out of a greene huske, which when it were ripened and dried at the toppe before the flower liuely, without any great likenesse Hollihocke: all the stalkes die downe every yeare to the ground, the roote is tender white and fleshy, abiding safe in the earth all the winter.

4. *Althæa frutex non ita Ericæ folia.* Ever greene marsh Mallowes.

This evergreene marsh Mallowe, hath many faire large whitish greene leaves, some what thicke, full of veines and rough or hairy, but white or hoary underneath, cut in or divided into five parts usually, somewhat like a Bryonie leafe: the stalkes are hoary white and round, rising to be two or three foote high, having such like large leaves upon them, and smaller also among them, standing all of them upon long fiorestalkes: the flowers are like unto those of the Mallowes, and much about the same colour, consisting of five broad pointed leaves, having many red threds in the middle, after which come flat leafed heads, such as other Mallowes have, wherein is contained such like small seede: the roots are dispersed into severall parts under ground, and dye not, but receive some of the leaves upon them all the winter, although the stalkes dye downe and perish to the ground.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. *Althea palustris Cyrini flore.* Red flowred marsh Mallow.

Althea frutex. Shrubbe marsh Mallow.

5. *Althea lutea sive Abutilon Avicennæ putatum.* Yellow marsh Mallow.

The yellow Mallow or marsh Mallow riseth up with one soft woolly greene round stalke for the most part, and seldome with more, divided oftentimes even from the bottome into divers branches; at every joynt stand severall large round leaves as soft as velvet, pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges, hanging downe at the end of long stalkes, which stand forth right; the flowers stand singly but one at a joynt with the leafe, which is small and yellow, compoſed of five small pointed leaves, standing in a small greene husk, which being pull, there succeede soft greene *pods* or seede vessels, turning blacke when they are ripe, compoſed of many small hornes or pods, set together like unto an head or seede vessell of Fraxinella, in every one whereof is conteyned small blacke roundish seede: the roote is not great nor long, but with divers fibres at it, and perisheth every yeare.

6. *Abutilon Indicum Camerarij.* *Camerarius* his white Indian marsh Mallow.

This Indian marsh Mallow riseth up with an upright straight hairy stalke, shooting from the joynts in divers places small branches, whereat likewise are set such like soft round and pointed leaves, as are in the last hanging downwards for the most part, at the end of long stalkes which are somewhat hairie also: the flowers stand in the same manner that the other doe but are somewhat larger, and of a white colour, and yellow at the bottome, with divers threds in the middle: the roote is full of small fibres, and perisheth every yeare, in the like manner.

7. *Althea palustris Cyrini flore.* Red flowred marsh Mallow.

The red flowred marsh Mallow sendeth forth many soft leaves, somewhat like unto those of the ordinary marsh Mallow, but not so soft or whitish, but of a pale greene colour on the upper side, and whiter underneath longer also and dented somewhat deeper about the edges, standing upon long footestalkes, among which rise up divers round greene stalkes, three or foure foote high, bearing the like leaves on them at severall distances: from the joynts of the leaves towards the tops of the stalkes, and at the tops of them likewise come forth the flowers, consisting of five leaves longer and narrower then in other Mallowes, not broad but pointed at the ends, of a deepe reddish purple colour, tending to an orenge, and sometimes paler or more delayed, and in some plants of a white colour, with divers threds standing in the middle, about a small greene head, which in time becommeth the seede vessel, growing like the cod or seede vessel of the Birthwort, of a sad brownish colour on the outside, parting into five divisions, wherein lye small brownish seede: the roote is long, white and tough, somewhat like a marsh Mallow, but nothing so great, or mucilaginous, that is flymie.

8. *Althea arborescens Provincialis.* Tree marsh Mallow of France.

This tree marsh Mallow is very like unto the Shrubbe Mallow, set forth in my former booke, but yet is not the same, differing in some not able points from it: for although the stemmes thereof are more woodily then the former tree Mallow, yet are they not altogether so hard and woody as the shrub Mallow, but growe with much higher, even to a mans height sometimes, having many whitish hoarie leaves in the naturall places, but of a whitish greene growing in our climate and not hoary at all, somewhat rough, broad and rolled, and not so long pointed as the Shrubbe Mallow, yet cut into some divisions, and dented at the edges; as the toppes of

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

the stemmes and likewise from the sides growe many flowers like unto those of the marsh Mallowes of as deepe a colour almost as the wilde mallow, yet smaller then those of the shrub mallow, after which such like flat huskes and seede as the other mallowes give: the roote is great and woodie, spreading the branches under ground, abiding long, and sometimes holding the stalkes with the leaves upon them all winter, the tops being cut off, yet sometimes also if the winter be over sharpe or backen pinched or bitten into a warme place, or defended from the extremitie thereof, they will perish downe to the ground, but the next yeare fresh ones will arise againe from the roote.

56. *Althæa fruticosa Cretica.* Shrub marsh Mallow of Candy.

The Shrub marsh mallow of Candy, in the second yeare after it is sowen riseth up with diverse woodie grosse stalkes, covered over with much downe or woollinesse, three or foure foote high, whereon grow long leaves, cut into corners, and dented about the edges, ending in a point: the flowers grow at the tops of the stalkes, made of five leaves like mallowes and broad at the points, but of a fine delayed red colour, tending to a bluish, having a tuft or pointell in the middle, compassed about with white threds, which flowers are nothing so great as the former, being not much bigger then the flowers of the ordinary marsh mallow, after which come such like round cases and seede as they give: the roote is long, rough and white like the common marsh mallow, but more woodie, and endureth divers yeares, shooting forth new branches in the Spring.

The Place.

In the first division common Mallowes are knowne to growe every where; but that with a white flower more rare growing not in very many places, but in Kent in diverse places, as at *Hasted* and at *Tenham*, in *Northamptonshire*, &c. and in diverse other places; the third is found under hedges and walls in many places; the fourth is often found upon hills: the fifth in *Spaine*: the sixt tree Mallow groweth neere *Nemes*, and the *Tarbone* shore, and on the *Apian* shore also; in which places it abideth many yeares: the seaside Mallow groweth in an Iland called *Planis*, three miles from *Kings Road*, and five miles from *Bristow*, so about the Cottages neere *Hurst* Castle, over against the Ile of *Wight*. The eight was first brought into (I meane the seede) into *Rome* or some parts of *Italy* where it was sowne; whose increased seede afterward communicated into hotter Countries. The first of the second division, is very common in *Kent*, as in many places of our owne Land, being in some places more frequent, than the common wilde mallow; it groweth in a field, as you goe to *Hamsted* Church from the towne; but the second which beareth a white flower, at *Ifreham* in *Kent*, the third is likewise found in some places of *Kent*, the next two are sometimes found with us. The fourth groweth at the foote of the mountaine *Iura* in *Helvetia* by *Stevens*: the fift in *Egypt*: the first of the third division or marsh Mallowes groweth in most of the Salt marshes, from *Weymouth* downe to sea, both on the *Kentish* and *Essex* shore: the second in *Hungary*; the third was brought out of *Africa* as *Lobel* saith; the fourth is not knowne from whence; the fift groweth in many places of Italy, as the way goeth neere unto lakes, rivers and ponds; the sixt is thought to come from the Indies, but is more likely to be found in some places of *Italy*, it is so like the former, and sent by *Iosephus de Castilione*, to *Camerarius*, who caused it to set out the figure thereof. The seventh *Camerarius* saith be found in *Italy* abundantly about the river Po, not far from *Angoulesme*, where men passe the river: The eight groweth in *Provence* of *France*, as *Lobel* and *Pena* say, but in *Tuscia* among the *Apennines* as *Camerarius* saith, who hath set forth a figure, which is very like unto the same as he saith, with that of *Lobel*: The last was sent to *Clusius* by *Iosephus de Castilione*, which he grewe in *Cassel*.

The Time.

They all flower all the Summer Moneths, even until the winter pull them downe, yet the tree Mallow, the tree marsh Mallow, and *Egyptian* Mallow, doe flower later than the rest, the yellow, the Indian and Cowred Mallow, doe flower in the latter end of Summer, yet so as if the yeare be not kindly, there seede is not gathered ripe from them, but from the tree and *Egyptian* Mallowes never wanting, except that they perish of our owne Land.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible] *abominanda cruore*, yet it is written [illegible] in *Epicharmus* and *Aristophanes*: in the *Aulularia* of *Plautus* they are called *Malachinæ*, that dyed cloth into a purple colour, and by *Columella* such thick cattle, which is not easily interlaced except at the [illegible]

Of Malache prime & under the name fusen.

Turner thinketh that he meane it by the leffer Mallow and that it purgeth his leaves and flowers with the seede. *Plinie* hath *Malope quæ malache*, which he referreth to the mannured, and in Latine *Malve quæ [illegible] dicuntur*, in English *Mallow* or *Mallow*, either from the softnesse of the leafe, or from the softning of the belly and hard tumors, or peradventure from the Latine. The *Arabians* call it *Cobeiza* and *Cobeiza* and the seede thereof *Bozer Cobeiza*, the *Italians Malva*. The *Spaniards Malua*, the *French Mauue*. The *Germans Pappele*, the *Dutchmen Malue*, and *Kaes-cruyt*. The Garden Mallowes, which we call *Holyhocks*, *Rose Mallowes*, *Mallow Roses*, and by the *vulgar* in *Italy* in admiring the beauty and sweetnesse doe call them *Rose pleyne* or *Trionfanti*, beyond the Seas Indies, and some also as the *Frenchmen* doe *Wood Rose*, for their beautifull flowers shew themselves, from the end of Summer untill winter: [illegible] in Greeke, in Latine, is taken from *ἀπὸ τοῦ ἁβρὸν*, *gratum*, *quod ejus radices cibi instar sint*, saith *Lobel* and *Pena*. *Italians Malmalue* and so doe some in Latine call this *malva efficacior Malva*; but others more truely spell the word to the *Arabs*, and *Malva salvatica* and *Malva Hispanica*, of the *Spaniards Malua* and *Malua [illegible]*; of the *Germans Pappele wurtzel* and *groene wurtzel*, that is *Radix Malvæ viridis*. *Malva Hispanica*, *Malva Arabica* in Greeke *μαλάχη ἑλληνικὴ* Latine *Malva*, of the heading and cooling diseases it is also called *Malache* and *Malache sativa* and *Malache hortensis*, and *Malache Malvæ*, with the *Arabians* also of some Latine writers, of *Barbarus*, *Apuleius*, from the excellencie of the effects, of *Malva* is called *Archangelica*, *Malva sylvestris*, but that is thought more fitly to agree to the *Holyhocke*, which *Dioscorides* saith, groweth in a few moneths to be so great, that the stalkes serve as staves for men to walke by, and of some *Olus Iudaicum* the Iewes pot herbe. *Plinie* in his 19. Booke and 5. Chapter calleth it *Malvacea*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

faith is differed from the *Parsley roote*, in being more knotti and slender, not to be eaten in meates but good for medecines, and in the 86 Booke and first Chapter, he faith *Ibiscus* is like unto *Parsnep* which hath with a manifest tongue of smell in time, that from the whitenesse length and likenesse of the roote of *Althea*, unto the *Parsnep*, would conclude it a *Parsnep*, without regard of other forme or qualities of the *Archisos*, *Chara*, *Clauina*, and *Rapa* named and *Serapio* in one place *Althea*, of the *Italians Malvaviscus*, and I thinke from them doore latter Authors call it *Malvaviscus* derived as it were from *Malva* and *Viscus*, of the *Spanish Malvavisco*, of the *French Guimauve*, of the *Germans Ibisch* and *Mahurtz* or *Hubarts*, of the *Dutch* wine *Hundt* and *witte Malue*, wee in English call it marsh Mallow, from the place where it chiefly groweth in the salt marshes as I said before, or white Mallow from the colour of the leaves, and of some *Vitis*.

The first of the first division is called of the *Arabians valcara*, and of some *Syriacke Malua*, of *Serapio Malua Regina*. The third is called *Malua sylvestris* or *Agrestis* of most, and of *Lobel* and others *Malua sylvestris vulgaris*. The fourth is *Alcea* or his fourth Mallow, which he calleth also *Hibiscus* and *Abutilon*, but of *Lugdunensis Malua crispa* or *Alcea*, the fifth is called by *Clusius Malua crispa*, and of *Lobel Malua folio crispo*. The first of the five Mallowes is called by *Matthiolus Malua maior* and *Arborea*, and to like unto of *Lobel*, of *Dodonæus* & *Camerarius Malua arborescens*. Hee was never had any other author to expresse it before now wee therefore call it *Mallow* of *Virginia*, the eighth is called by *Lugdunensis* in his booke of *Rariora Rosa Syriaca*, because he first received the seede thereof from *Syria*, but as he saith *Lobel* called it *Malua Ispanica*, others *Indica*, of the naturalls *Peru*. I have as you see joyned it to the Hollihocke, and because it abideth greene always like the tree Mallow, I have intended it *Indian* tree Hollihock, if any think better to alter it, *per me licet*. The first of the second division is called *Alcea* and *Alcea vulgaris* of most authors, and *Lugdunensis* and some others it is called, *Canabis sylvestris*, and thought to be that of *Dioscorides*, he only calleth it *herba Sagarum*. The third is the *Alcea* of *Matthiolus*, *Tragus*, and others. The fourth *Lugdunensis* calleth *Alcea villosa Dalechampij*; the fifth is thought by *Lobel* in his *Italian* deliration of *Alcea Dalechampij*, called *Hibiscus Aegyptius*, which as he saith the *Egyptians* call *Alcemoschi*, because of the seed like Muske, and saith that the Turkes doe counterfeite Muske with the seedes thereof, and confirmeth *Serapio* in the name *Abutilon* of *Avicen*. and not the other that is so called; this is very like unto the *Alcea Egyptia*, the weed is least and in top former leaves, but more hairy cut laid in the description, and therefore *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* calleth it *Alcea Egyptia villosa*. The fifth of the third division is called *Althea* and *vulgaris* of most Writers, yet *Cordus* in *Dioscorides*, and in his History of Plants, calleth it *Malva palustris*, and *Gesner Malua Cornuum*, *Malua crassifolia*, *Malua sylvestris Matthioli*, of *Lobel Althea Indica*, as is before said. The second *Clusius* maketh his *Althea Pannonica secunda*, as I think, but as for third in his History according to *Dodonæus*, who calleth it *Althea flore purpureo*, of *Camerarius Althea flore grandi Atro*, & *Althea Pannonica*. The third, *Lobels Canadian* rejecteth in his History of *Canada* plants under the same title here. The fourth *Bauhinus* onely setteth forth under the name of *Althea flore roseo*, *Bupeti folio*. The fifth is called *Abutilon Avicennæ* of *Anguillara*, *Matthiolus*, *Dalechampius* and *Lugdunensis*, of *Lobel Althea floribus luteis*, *Crispis ut Rosæ Germanicæ* called it *Althea Aegyptia*, as also *Alcea Theophrasti*, but *Pena* in his *Italian* deliration, *Icones Stirpium*, calleth it against those that call it *Abutilon Avicennæ*, saying that it is like an *Althea palustris*, with a yellow flower, as that *Avicen* ascribeth to his *Abutilon* or *Arbutilon*, the leafe of a Quince which how saith *Avicen* hath true, and the root long, like a Mandrake, (where as this is round) and not long; *Dodonæus* likewise confesseth that it cannot be the yellow *Althea* of *Theophrastus*, because the roote of his *Althea* will condensate water, which the roote of this will not. The first, *Cæsalpinus* who had the seede from *Italy*, from *Joseph de la Torre*, chiefe Herbarist to the Duke of *Tuscane* or *Florence*, by the name of *Abutilon Indicum*, doth so call it also, saying it may be referred to the *Althea*: the seventh is thought to be the *Sida* of *Theophrastus*, which he mentioneth in his 4. Booke and 13. Chapter, for *Camerarius* calleth it *Sida vulgo*, but *Bauhinus* is against that opinion; for in reciting the roote of *Theophrastus*, he sheweth that *Theophrastus* maketh his *Sida*, grow an herbe growing within the water, and lifting up the leaves above the water, and bowing down the head after it hath done flowring unto the water againe, which this doth not: some therefore thinke that *Theophrastus* meaneth the *Nymphea lutea*, or yellow water Lillie, which hath the like properties, and the rather because it is a water herbe as all know, and that *Theophrastus* intending to shew those plants that grow in the fennes like to *Dioscorides* maketh no mention of water Lillies, which doth seeme strange, that like is not without, the chiefe reputation may seeme to be in the colour of the flower, which yet he plainely mentioneth not, but not in the forme: *Dodonæus* therefore calleth it *Althea herbacea flore purpureo*, and *Lobel Althea palustris Cæruli flore* as I doe, and *Bauhinus Althea palustris*. The eight is that *Althea arborea*, that *Pena* and *Lobel* set forth to grow in Provence in *France* neere *Arles*, and differed from *Clusius* his *Althea Pannonica secunda* set forth in my former Booke as he doth plainely shew in his Historie of plants, *Camerarius* calleth it *Althea arborescens* and *Lobels Tabernemontani*. *Lugdunensis* entendeth the first of *Clusius* which hee nameth *Althea Cannabis Dalechampij*, having round leaves and a white flower greater than the common *Althea*, but *Bauhinus* maketh his fourth and fifth *Althea arborescens*, to differ from themselves, naming the fourth *Althea frutescens folio rotundo serrato*, and referreth it to *Clusius* his *Althea frutex prima*, in his History of plants, which *Clusius* saith himselfe is not the same that *Lobel* calleth *Althea arborea Olivæ*; but maketh his fifth *Althea frutescens folio oblongo serrato*, to be *Lobels Althea arborea*, which *Camerarius* also doth acknowledge calling it *Althea arborescens*, yet *Lobel* would seeme to make them both one. The last is called by *Clusius Althea frutex tertia*, differing from both the former here, for *Clusius* there saith the seede came to him from *Candy*, and grew onely in his friends garden, so as how he imparted it.

The Vertues.

The young leaves both of the common and fine cut Mallowes, as also of the *French* Mallow and the garden Hollihocke, were in former times, and yet are in some countries eaten as a faller herbe, to mollifie and open the belly, either greene or boyled, as *Martiall* the Poet telleth in these Verses.

Exspectatum Aluum mihi villica Malua,
Arcula, & ouorum quas habet horta apes.

The leaves of any of the Mallowes and the rootes also boyled in wine or in water, or in broth, with Parsly or

or Fennell roots, doth helpe to open the body, and some also apply the leaves warme after they are boyled, to the belly for the same purpose, and is very convenient in hot agues, and other distempers in the body, for the mollifying quality, it not onely voideth hot cholericke and other offensive humors but eases the pains and torments that come by obstructions and costiuenesse of the belly; and therefore they are used in glisters according to those purposes; the same used by Nurses that give sucke to children, procureth store of milke in their breasts: the decoction of the seede of any of the ordinary Mallowes made in wine or in milke, doth prevaile and help all the diseases of the chest and lungs that proceede of hot causes, as exceoriations, the peurisie, pleurisie, and the like, if it be continued for some time together: the leaves and the roots worke the same effects, for any one of which of them they thinke best, or most ready at hand, agreeing to their composition: they helpe much also the excoriations of the guts and bowells, and hardnesse of the mother, and in all hot and sharpe diseases thereof, and to the *Ulcera Vesicæ & renum*: the juyce drunke in wine, or the decoction of them in whey, doth help forward to a speedy & easie delivery: the common *Mose* or Vervaine Mallow is thought to be most effectuall for burstnesse or ruptures, and the bloody flixe, and also for the shrinking of sinewes and the cramps: the distilled water of them when they are in flower, worketh to the same purposes, but more weakely, yet it is much commended to be used in hot agues or fevers. *Pliny* saith, that whosoever shall take a spoonefull of the juyce of any of the Mallowes, shall that day be free from all diseases that may come unto him; and that it is especiall good for the falling sicknesse. The syrupe also and conserve made of the flowers are very effectuall for the same diseases, and to open the body when it is costive or bound, by accident or a naturall disposition: the young leaves are often eaten with oile as a sallet: the leaves bruised and laid to the eyes with a little honey, taketh away the inflammations of them, which by sufferance might grow to a Fistula: the leaves bruised or rubbed upon any thing stung with Bees, Waspes, or the like, yea of the Scorpion, and the biting of the deadly Spider called *Tarantula*, and is laid presently to take away paines, redness, and swellings that rise thereupon, and keepeth them from stinking, if they be rubbed therewith aforehand; and as *Dioscorides* saith, the decoction of the leaves and roots helpeth all sorts of poyson, so as the poyson be presently voided by vomite; a pultis made of the leaves of the flowers, boyled and bruised, whereunto some Beane or Barley flower and oyle of Roses is put, is an excellent medy against all hard tumours, and inflammations of impostumes and swellings of the coddes and other parts, and easeth the paines of them, as also against the hardnesse of the spleene or liver, to be applied to the place: the juyce of Mallowes boyled in old oyle and applied, taketh away all roughnesse of the skinne, as also the fall of the haire, the scurfe, dandruffe, or drie scabbes in the head or other parts, if they be anointed therewith, or washed with the decoction: the same also is effectuall against the scaldings by water and burnings by fire, as also helpe also the disease called Saint *Anthonies* fire, and all other hot red and painefull swellings in any part of the bodie: the flowers of Mallowes boyled in oyle or water, (as every one is disposed) whereunto a little hony and allume is put, is an excellent gargle to wash any sore mouth or throate, for it cleanseth and healeth them in short space, if the sores be bathed or washed with the decoction of the leaves, roots and flowers, it helpeth much the defluxions of rheume from the head, which rose out of the stomack, & if the head be washed therewith, it helpeth the falling and shedding of the haire thereof: the greene leaves (saith *Pliny*) beaten with vinegar and applied draweth out thornes or prickes in the flesh. The *French* and curled Mallowes, and the Hollihocke, are of the same nature in quality, and work to the same effect that the other do. The Marsh Mallow is the chiefest Mallow of all other, as most effectuall to all the diseases before specified, and therefore as I said before, it was called *Althæa*, for that it was *Althe* as good in effect as the other; the leaves are likewise used in stead of the common Mallowes, to loosen the belly gently, and are effectuall in decoctions of glisters for to ease all the paines of the body, open the straight passages, and making them lubricke, whereby the stone may descend the more easily and with lesse paine out of the reines and kidnies and the bladder, and to ease the torturing paines concealing thereto: the leaves are of more especiall use for those purposes, as well as for the diseases of the breast and lungs, as coughs, hoarsenesse of the throate and voyce, wheesings and shortnesse of breath, &c. being boyled in wine, in whey, water and double: the roots boyled in water very well, and after they be strained forth the decoction boyled againe with sugar, to a just consistence and thereof made into rowles or trochisces, or the like, and so *hydromeled* and mixtified for all the purposes aforesaid: the roots and seeds of the Marsh Mallow, boyled in wine or water, is with good effect used by them that have any excoriations in the guts or the bloody flixe, so much by any binding qualitie in them, as by qualifying the violence of the sharpe cholericke humors that are the cause thereof, and by the sliminesse easing the paines and healing the sorenesse, and in some measure stopping the further emption of bloud therefrom, at that time, or any other affects it is profitably taken of them that are troubled with ruptures, crampes or convulsions of the sinewes, and boyled in white wine for the impostumes of the throate, called the Kings evill, and of those kernells that rise behind the eares, and inflammations and swellings in womens breasts: the dried roots boyled in milke and drunke, are specially good for the shin gout. *Hippocrates* used to give the decoction of the roots, or the juyce thereof to drinke, to those that were wounded and were ready to faint, thorough the expense and losse of bloud, and applied the same mixed with hony and fermented unto the wounds: the roots boyled in wine he gave also to drinke, to those that had received hurts by falles or falls, or by blowes and stripes, to those that had any bone or member out of joynt, and to those that had swelling paine or ache in the muscles, sinewes, or arteries of the body: it is great *Mithridates* receipt in all the and therefore he prescribed it in any cartilaginous place: The Mucilage of the roots, and of the seed and whole purslane, is much used in pultises, ointments, and plaisters, that serve to mollifie and digest, as also to ease and the inflammations of them, and to give ease of the paines in any part of the body: the seede taken or drie, mixed with vinegar cleanseth the skinne, of the morphew, and all other discolourings of the and being bathed therewith in the same, the seede of the yellow Mallow hath been found effectuall in the Marsh Mallow hath been also) to be of singular good effect against the stone, strangurie, or difficulty halfe at the most being made into powder, be given at a time, and if the effect wrought not the second time, or the third, and it will give helpe: it provoketh urine and easeth the paines thereof, and of the stone: it is used by the Turkes to procure rest and sleepe, as *Prosper Alpinus* saith: the juyce or powder of them, or of the seede, is used with good effect, to cleanse and heale greene wounds, by closing up the lippes of them quickly: The rest of the Mallowes doe participate of the properties of the

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

in that all of them have in some measure or other that clammie juyce that is in them.

Chap. LXVI.

Melochia sive Corchorus. The Iewes Mallow.

The Iewes Mallow (for unto that family I referre it, both for some forme like thereunto, but more for the properties) is a small low herbe, rising up a foote and a halfe high, from whose stalkes shoote forth diverse branches on all sides, whereon grow many leaves without order, up to the toppes, which are somewhat longer and broader than the leaves of *Basill*: those lowe likewise shorter and broader, almost round, yet all of them pointed, and finely nicked about the edges, having at the bottome of each leafe a small thred as it were on each side: which are of a little fayrish calle, the flowers come forth singly for the most part, but one standing at a place, every one upon a short foote stalk, consisting of 5 broad small pointed leaves, of a yellow colour, with some threds in the middle, which being past, there rise up slender long pods, somewhat like unto those of Swallow-wort, which when they are ripe, open into five partitions, shewing within them small seede, somewhat like unto *Nigella*, but lesser, rusty of a blewish greene colour: the roote is somewhat long, with many threds or fibres thereat, which perisheth every yeare.

Melochia sive Corchorus.
The Iewes Mallow.

The Place.

It groweth in *Apulia*, *Syria*, *Egypt*, and those places abundantly, in the gardens where it is sowne, as also in many places of *Spaine* and *Italy*, but the naturall place is not knowne. It is so familiar in *Egypt*, as *Alpinus* saith, that the scall or meales (meate that is made without a dish thereof, being boyled in water or fresh broth, is not thought to be sufficient plentifull.

The Time.

It seldome flowreth with us in regard that our Summers are not hot enough to bring it to maturity, for having often sowen it, we could never have it grow above an hand high, the first cold ayre in the night causing it to perish quickly.

The Names.

It is called of most *Melochia* or *Molochia* of *Seraphio*: it is thought by *Lobel* to be the *Corchorus* or *Cucorus* of *Pliny*, which he mentioneth in his 25 booke and 22 chap. but not that which he speaketh of in his 25, booke and 13 chap. which is that of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus* in his 7 booke and 7 chapter, for that is generally thought to be *Anagallis* or *Pimpernell*, as you shall heare when we come to it; *Rauwolfius* saith in his *Journall* that in *Syria*, *Egypt*, &c. they call it *Malachi*, and is that *Olus Iudaicum* that *Prosper* speaketh of. *Matthiolus* thinketh that *Halimus* or Purslane is the *Melochia* of the *Moores* and *Arabians*, because it was usually eaten as a pot herbe.

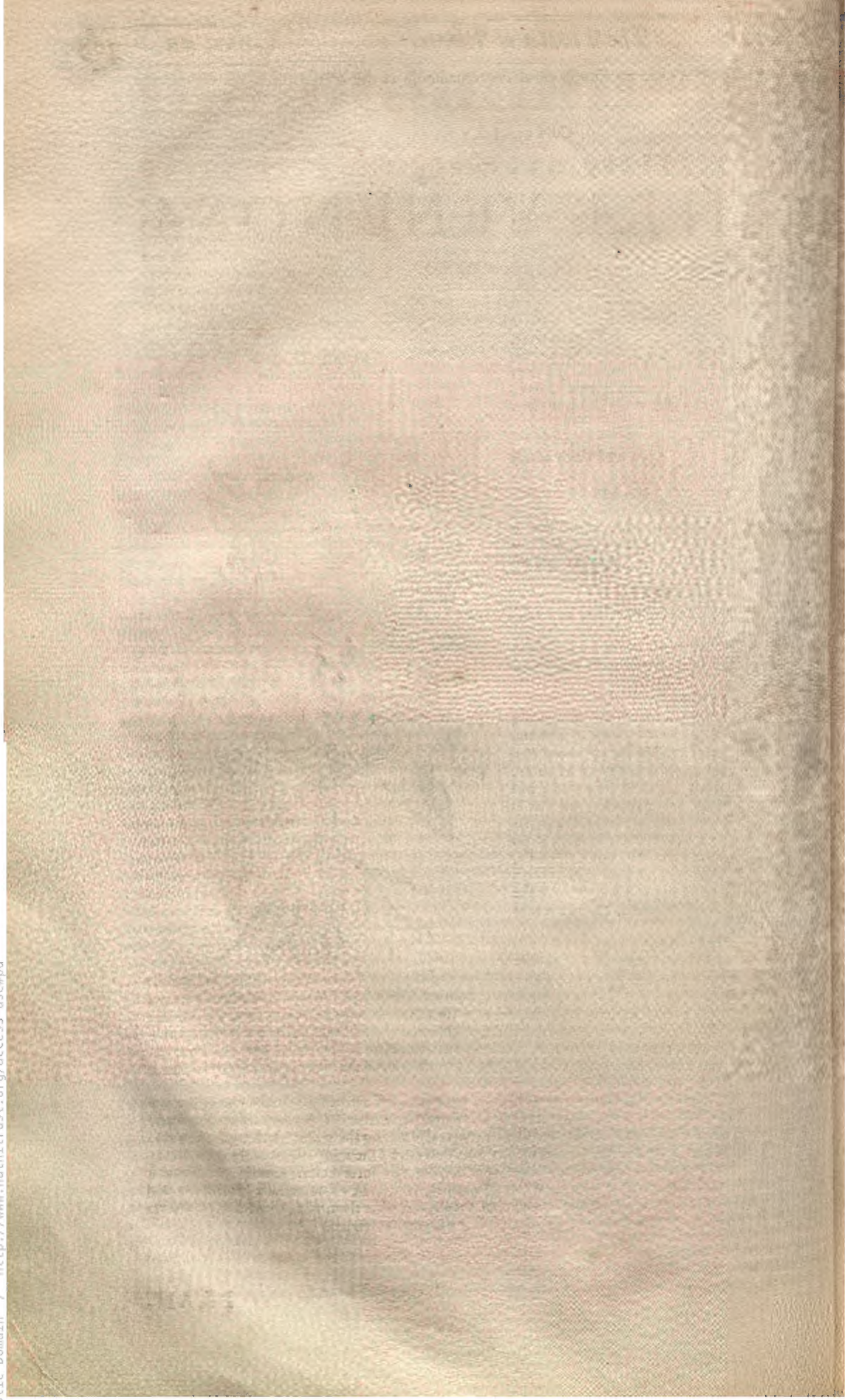
The Vertues.

It is as *Alpinus* saith in faculty very like unto the marsh Mallow, for it is much used to suppurate, digest, resolve, and mollifie all hard tumors: in that the mucilage thereof is more slimie than that of the marsh Mallow, a dramme of the seede he saith is usually taken at a time to purge plentifully all sorts of humours: the decoction of the leaves is very familiarly used against dry coughes, hoarsenesse of the throate and voyce, and shortnesse of breath, and with sugar candy is a present remedie: the oyle thereof is used so familiarly by the *Egyptians* in their meales as *Alpinus* saith, and that they seldome eate without it, notwithstanding that it breedeth many obstructions, and the vitious nourishment that it giveth, though little, turneth into melancholy and other diseases.

Vnto this Classis also might be added diverse other herbes, some whereof are set forth in the foregoing, and others in the succeeding *Classis*, such as they doe more especially partake with that Tribe where-in they are placed, as *Eryngium* before, and *Polypodie* afterwards, and diverse others also among the bulbous and tuberous rooted, set forth in my former booke, as Daffadills, Sowbread, &c. And thus have I shewed you not onely all the strong purgers, but many others that are but moderate, conducing or helping to open or loosen the belly. And now it is meete that I convert my stile to another Classis, or sort of herbes, which are those that are venemous, and deadly, or dangerous at the least; as also deepie and hurtfull Plants, and after them with those that are *Alexipharmace*, the Antidotes, or Counter-poysons, of poysonfull or dangerous Herbes.

PLAN.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

PLANTÆ VENENOSÆ NARCOTICÆ NOCIVÆ, ET ALEXIPHARMICÆ.

VENEMOVS SLEEPIE AND HVRTfull *Plants*, and their *Counterpoysons*.

CLASSIS TERTIA, *THE THIRD TRIBE.*

CHAP. I.

Aconitum Lycoctum. Wolfes Bane.

I Have in my former booke given you the knowledge and description of some of the Aconites or Wolfes bane, and therefore I shall not needs to describe them againe, I will onely recite them unto you, and so follow on with the rest: those already set forth are these, *Aconitum hyemale*, Winter Wolfes bane, *Aconitum luteum pontica parte*. The earlier whitish yellow Wolfes bane. *Napellus verus flore cæruleo*. Blew Helmet flower, or Monkes hood, and *Anthora*, the lesloome helmet flower or counterpoyson Monkes hood, yet some of their figures I will insert among the rest.

1. *Aconitum Pannonicum serotinum flore albido*. Late flowring Wolfes bane.

This late pale yellow or whitish Wolfes bane, hath as large leaves as the other, that I have set forth in my former booke, and divided into as many partitions, cut also on the edges some what deepely, but of a fresher greene colour, and not rising or springing up out of the ground, for almost a moneth after the former is come up; the stalke with leaves thereon, riseth to be foure or five foote high, as the other doth, and with as long a branched head, of pale yellow coloured flowers, almost whitish, as it doth; but floureth later by almost a moneth, than the other: the cods, seede, and roote, differ not from the other.

2. *Aconitum flore Delphinii majus*. The greater leafed Wolfes bane, with Larkes heele flowers.

This Wolfes bane, hath diverse greene leaves, rising from the roote, of a very fair or darke greene colour, standing upon reasonable long foote stalkes, cut in on the edges, into five deepe divisions for the most part, even to the stalke, some what rough or hairy, each part whereof is also dented about the edges: from among which riseth up a reasonable great and strong hairy round stalke, about two foote high, having some such like leaves thereon, as grow below; at the toppe whereof is set many flowers spike fashion, one above another, which are fashioned some what like those of Larkes heeles but larger and thicker, with a short thicke crooked heele, behind them, of a very dead or sad blewish purple colour, seeming as if they were rugged or mouldred withall, which addeth a greater evill favoured nesse unto them, on the outside, but of a little fresher or more lively blew colour, and smooth on the inside: after which doe come diverse small rough cods, standing together like as other *Aconites* and *Columbines* doe, wherein is contained a rugged blacke seede: the roote is somewhat rooke long and blackish, with diverse hires and long stringes fastned thereunto, whereby it taketh strong hold in the ground: both stalkes and leaves dye all downe to the ground every yeare, and shoote forth new every spring.

3. *Aconitum flore Delphinii minus*. The finer leafed Wolfes bane with Larkes heele flowers.

The lesser Larkes heele Wolfes bane, hath diverse smooth greene leaves, upon very long foote stalkes, but they are not altogether so large, or of so sad a greene colour, and much more finely cut in and divided into many jagges or parts, than the former: the stalke also riseth not up so high, and beareth some smaller and finer leaves thereon, which endeth in a smaller spike or head of almost as large flowers, with a short spurre or heele behind, as the other, but of a fairer blewish purple colour, and more lively, as well on the outside as inside: the cods and seede alwaies like the former, but the roote differeth having three or foure thicke short blackish rootes, ending in small long strings, tassled together at the head.

4. *Aconi-*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Abrotanum foemina Dioscoridis Ivesiagnum.
Ivie bearing Wolfes bane.

2. 3. Aconitum flore Delphinii maximi & minus.
The greater and lesser Wolfes bane with Larkes heeles

4. Aconitum pusillum luteum flore Napelli simile.
The small pale Helmet flower.

5. Aconitum Anglicum præcox.
The early flowring Wolfes bane

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

6. Aconitum autumnale. The Harvest Helmet flower.

7. Aconitum maximum cum bulbis. Great Woolfes bane with a bending top.

4. *Aconitum cæruleum minus, sive Napellus minor.* The small blew Helmet flower.

The small blew Helmet flower riseth up with a round greene stalke, two or three foote high, whereon grow divers darke greene shining leaves, cut into five partitions very deepely, each of them somewhat cut upon the edges, very like unto the leaves of the greater blew Helmet flower, but that these are not so finely devided, and the divisions are somewhat broader: the top of the stalke is divided into two or three branches, each whereof beareth one flower, and seldome two or three, of a very faire deepe blewish purple colour, very like in forme unto the other great Helmet flowers, but that the flower is smaller, and the crest of the Helmet riseth higher, then in that; after which come small pods like the other, and such like seede: the roote is round like a Bullome, big below and small above, and encreaseth thereby, giving such like roots, with smaller fibres thereat, then as the greater roote.

5. *Aconitum hyemale præcox.* The early flowring Woolfes bane.

The early Helmet flower or Woolfes bane, riseth up very early in the spring, with many thicke shining darke greene leaves, cut into five divisions, and they againe somewhat devided or cut in on the edges, but not so finely as those of the greater Helmet flower, neither whitish underneath as they are, but rather of a paler greene on the one side and shining, as well as the upper side: the shining round greene stalke riseth not fully so high as the Helmet flower, being not much above two foote high, having divers leaves thereon, like those below, but smaller, and at the top but a few flowers, in comparison of the other Helmet flowers, but are like unto them both for forme and colour, being of a most brave, deepe blewish purple colour: after which come three pods standing together for the most part, and no more, wherein lyeth such like round blackish seede, as are in all the rest of this kinde: are very like those of the greater Helmet flower, and encreaseth as much, by seeing of sundry such like seeds.

6. *Aconitum cæruleum Autumnale.* The Harvest Helmet flower.

This late flowring Helmet flower is very like also unto the smaller Helmet flower, rising as high and having such like darke greene leaves somewhat shining, devided in the same manner, but somewhat larger: the flowers grow in long tufts, of a faire blewish purple colour, the pods and seede are like, but the roote hath onely divers blackish strings or fibres, set at the severall rutes of heads, which are not Turnep like nor Bullous like, as the greater and lesser Helmet flowers are, which maketh the difference, besides the time of the flowring which is not either of the other, that is not flowring until *August*.

7. *Aconitum maximum cum bulbis.* Great Woolfes bane with a bending top.

The great Woolfes bane hath very long and slender stalkes, even three or foure foote high, devided at the top into many branches, with long spikie heads, of very large flowers, which for the weakenesse of the stalkes and the weight of the many flowers growing together, bow downe their heads: for the flowers are greater and larger then in any other Helmet or Woolfes bane flowers, and of a paler blewish purple colour, then in the Helmet flower: the leaves also are larger, and more devided then in any, except the lesser Woolfes bane,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Napellus Dioscor. Thalictrum Helleborum folijs.

Aconitum. The Monkeshood or Wolfesbane Monkes hoods.

♃ Aconitum purpureum simul
& album purple & white Monkes hoods.

Aconitum album
White Wolfesbane.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

with Lathes heele flowers: the pods are greater and ſtand three or foure together, with larger rough blackiſh ſeede in them: the roote is thicke and long, ſomewhat like unto the rootes of the greater Helmet flower, and encreaſeth ſuch like heads by it in the ſame manner.

8. *Aconitum purpureum aliud.* Another purple Helmet flower.

This other purple Helmet flower hath larger leaves then the other, of a ſadder greene colour and ſhining withall, but inciſed after the ſame manner: the ſtalke likewiſe groweth very high and often ſpreadeth into ſundry branches, bearing large purple blew flowers in longer ſpikes then the other: the ſeedes and rootes be much like the other Helmet flowers.

Aconitum hyemale. Winter Woolfes bane.

This is deſcribed in my former booke.

Vnto theſe kinds of *Aconites* may be referred the *Anthora* or *Anitthora*, ſet forth in my former booke, for that in the outward face and forme of growing, it doth ſo nearely repreſent them, that it made *Cluſius* thinke it muſt alſo be of the ſame deadly quality with them; and although the name doth import it to be the remedy againſt the poyſon of the herbe *Thora*, which ſhall be ſhewed in the next Chapter, and ſo might challenge to be rather inſerted among the *Alexipharmaca*, Counterpoiſons, yet becauſe both it is as I ſaid ſo like unto thoſe former *Aconites* in the flowring, and yet is the remedy againſt the poyſon of theſe *Aconita*, as well as of that *Thora*, I thinke it fitter to mention it here then there, and give you the figure and properties thereof likewiſe, among the vertues, although I have ſaid ſomewhat of them formerly.

The Place.

None of theſe plants grow naturally wilde in our country that ever I could certainly learne, although Doctor *Turner* in his life time, ſeemed to affirme, that he ſaw ſome of their kinds growing on certaine hills in *Northumberland*: they all grow in Woods and ſhadowie places in *Italy*, *Germany*, and other places.

The Time.

Some of theſe flower earlier and ſome later then others, according as their ſides reliſhe; the laſt flower in the end of *May* or beginning of *June*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἀκόνιτον *Aconitum*, *ita dictum* ſaith *Plin.* *quia in multis cautibus naſcitur, quæ ἀκόναι nominantur, ubi nullo ferro aut pulvere quidam nutritur*, which *Ouid* expreſſeth in the ſeventh booke of his *Metamorphoſi* in theſe verſes.

Quæ quia vel cuntur duris ſaxiſque creatur
Hyrſuta ἀκόνιτα vocant .....

Theophraſtus ſaith it tooke the name ἀπὸ τῆς ἀκωὴ τὴν ἰσχύν, *Is autem ſucus eſt Pardalianches, quod ad Heracleam Ponticam*, which *Pliny* ſaith againe in his ſixt booke and firſt Chap. *Portus Acone ſeptima Aconiti dicta*. But *Pena* miſliking theſe deriuations ſaith, *Aptior fuerit Nomenclatura a verſutia, ſi quem ab herba ſucco, veſtutiæ, quibus aut ſecute ſpicula a venatoribus affigebantur, aut ſubulæ, ſeu lamnæ ſubtiles, ac pernicioſæ aſſerrentur, quam ſi a cautibus, aut a patre cognomine dediſſet*: yet ſaith he *poſſe rerum inſtitutorem ſic dixiſſe, quemadmodum & Græci nonnulli ſentiunt & nos ſæpe*, for even ſo *Xenophon* in *Cyropædia* ſaith, *Eſt ſeu vellem, ſeu nollem, ſuccus quidam ex herbis quibuſdam. Neque enim jaculari neque in hominem collimare permitterebamus nobis*: it is called *Lycoctonon* & *Cynoctonum* becauſe it killeth Woolves and Dogs, in Latine *Aconitum* & *Lapparia*, for the ſame cauſes: for the name of *Aconitum* was referred to many ſorts of poyſons, and poyſonous herbes, one much differing in face, though not quality from another, as hath beene ſhewed before in the white Pillebot and others, and may be hereafter more as occaſion ſhall ſerve. It is called of the *Arabians Chamechadi* or *adie dadi*, *ſtrangulatores lupi*, of the *Italians Aconito* & *Luparia*, of the *Spaniards Yerua mortal lobo*, of the *French Tuelloup*, of the *Germans Wolffswurtz*, of the *Dutch Wolfswortel*. The firſt kind here ſet downe is called by *Geſner* in *hort. Ger. Aconitum primum flore albo*, *Camerarius in horto* under the name of *Aconitum Lycoctonum flore luteo* diſtinguiſhing both the kinds very well, ſaying the greater hath the largeſt leafe and faireſt greene colour and flowreſt, later then the other, it is thought to be the firſt kind of *Aconite* that *Matthiolus* giveth onely the dimble figure thereof. The ſecond is called of *Clusius Aconitum Lycoctonum flore Delphinii ſp. Bellicum*, of *Camerarius Aconitum flore Delphinii* of *Geſner in horto Germaniæ Aconitum cæruleum aliud*, of *Bauhinus Aconitum cæruleum birſutum flore Conſolidæ regalis*: the third is the *Aconitum flore Delphinii* of *Dodonæus* and *Lobel*: of *Dale hampius Aconitum Lycoctonum cæruleum ſp. flore Delphinii Dodonæi*: it is probable to be the fourth *Aconitum* of *Matthiolus*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Aconitum cæruleum glabrum flore conſolidæ regalis*: the fourth is called *Aconitum Lycoctonum tertium cæruleum parvum* of *Dodonæus*, of *Lobel Lycoctonum cæruleum parvum ſicle Napelli*: it is the tenth *Aconitum* of *Cluſius*, who ſaith and ſo doth *Geſner* alſo, that is called in *Italy Thora Italica*, and of the *Chymiſtes* there *herba Iudæi*: of *Bauhinus Aconitum cæruleum minus, ſive Napellus minor*. The fift is called *Aconitum Lycoctonum* 4. *Tauricum* by *Cluſius*, and by *Bauhinus Aconitum violaceum ſive Napellus ſecundus*. The ſixt is the *Aconitum Lycoctonum alterum* of *Dodonæus*, and is the ſeventh *Aconitum Lycoctonum* of *Cluſius*, which he ſaith is called alſo *Autumnale*: The ſeventh is the eight *Aconitum Lycoctonum commutatum* of *Cluſius*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Aconitum ſylveſtre commutatum*: the laſt is called by *Cluſius Aconitum Neubergenſe* and by *Bauhinus Napellus tertius*. I call all theſe kinds Woolfes banes and Helmet flowers, not onely for a diſtinction from the other ſorts that follow (for all theſe are in face and forme of growing, and in leaves, rootes, flowers and ſeede one, not much differing one from another) but to ſhew you that it is even *Dioſcorides* his diſtinction, who maketh this kind *Aconitum ſylveſtre*, which he ſaith was called *Lycoctonum* and *Cynoctonum*, although his former *Aconitum* called *Pardalianches* did kill Woolves as well as this, and that ſuch different herbes ſhould not goe in Engliſh under one common name of Woolfes bane, whereby it ſhould bee hard to underſtand in the naming of them what kind is meant.

The Vertues.

All theſe plants are poiſonous and deadly to mankinde, to be taken inwardly any manner of way, as that fearefull accident happened, whereby ignorance the leaves of *Lapparia* or *Napellus*, being put as a ſallet herbe with others, many that did eate thereof died, after the violent paſſions they endured for the time, it is alſo as deadly to Dogs, Wolves, and other creatures, who ſhall take thereof, either the juyce of the herbs or roote, or the herbe or roote it ſelfe, put into fleſh, and given them to eate: In the juyce of the rootes eſpecially, the hunters of wilde

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

beasts, doe use to dippe the heads of their arrowes they shoote, or stabbe any thing at the wilde beasts, and killeth them that are wounded therewith speedily, yet it is said that the flesh of the beast so killed is not dangerous but safe, and eateth more tender than of others of the same kinde, not boiled in the same manner, but abide undressed for a day and a night. The ordinary physicall remedies that is to be used for any that have eaten of these herbes, is first to procure vomiting, with all the speede possible, to avoid as much of the evill humour that remaineth in the stomacke as may be; and secondly glisters, both to cleanse the bowells, and draw the poysonous quality downewards that way: and thirdly preservatives to defend the heart and vitall spirits from swounding on, or the blood from putrefaction or congelation; which are effected by taking Mithridate, or rather Venice Treakle, which is more appropriate for poysons; as also to drinke the decoction of *Origanum*, Rew, Pennyroyall, Wormewood, or Wormewood wine; as also Southernwood, *Chamepitis*, or ground Pine, and *Contrayerva*, a dramme of the true *Opobalsamum* taken with honey is much commended, and to be laid to, Poppey, Rue, of each a little quantitie taken in wine. Some commend also to drinke that wine, wherein Iron or Steele or silver, made red hot hath beene quenched. *Petrus Apponensis* in his Booke of poisons, commendeth the use of *Terra Lemnia*, a dramme or two, thereof to be taken in warme drinke; but above all hee saith that *Aranea longa*, or the long vncased Earthworm, is the most especiall antidote or remedy against all Aconites: this behold the wonderfull goodnesse of God, who although he hath given to these plants so deadly faculties, yet hath he endued them also with other properties, very benefitiall to mans health: as that the juice or distilled water of *Pentaphyllum* of both sorts, dropped into the eyes, taketh away the inflammation or redenesse in them, and preserveth them from any haw, or pinne or webbe, growing in or upon them. It is said likewise by *Pliny*, that if any be stung with a Scorpion, or other venemous serpent, or have taken any other poison, that to take of that next will expell the other; for finding another enemy already possessing the part that he would worke upon, it striveth to overcome his malignity, and spendeth his force wholely upon it, and thereby freeth nature. It raiseth (but this were a desperate cure for a desperate disease) and that by the touch onely of this Aconite, a corpse dead, and rotted againe by what Hellebor; how true this is I leave to every one to judge of as he shall thinke fit himselfe: but certainely if either the rootes or seedes of these Aconites, or of the other Helmet flowers be beaten into powder, or the juyce of them boyled with oyle, or Hogges fat, and the head and body anointed therewith, it will kill lice and vermine breeding therein; the eye also wherein the leaves, roote, or seede hath beene boyled, doth the same and cleanseth the head also from scurfe and dandraffe. *Galen* saith that they are good for foule vlcers and sores, to consume the dead flesh, so as the sores be not in the mouth or privie parts, which by reason of their vicinitie, to the spirits and life are not to be dealt with in such sorte: and the Helmet flowers (these all thought to be of one nature, howsoever it is spoken but of one that is the more common) A certaine preservative Antidote or remedy against the poison thereof, or to be made with the Mouse that feedeth upon the roote of *Napellus*, or Helmet flower, saying, that that Mouse is the Treakle thereof, and being taken in the whole substance, resisteth the venome of the *Napellus*, and freeth them from all danger; which Mouse *Aloadius* saith he hath often found, and saith it is that which *Actius* calleth *Napellus Mosis*, having the same properties against the poison of *Napellus*, that the plant it selfe so called hath. *Petrus Apponensis* also saith, that the Mouse that feedeth upon the rootes of *Napellus* is the *Treacle* against the *Napellus*, if it be dryed and two drams of the powder taken: but *Antonius Guainerius*, a famous Physitian of *Pavia*, in his Treatise of poisons disliketh it, saying, that it cannot be a Mouse, that *Actius* maketh mention of to feede upon the roote of *Napellus*, but that there are three great Flies that feede upon the flowers, whereof his Antidote is made that expelleth the poison: and thinketh impossible the industry of a certaine student in Physicke, desirous to know the truth hereof, who diligently hunted for this Mouse, but could neither find or see any, or that any rootes had beene eaten or bitten by Mouse or other thing, but found abundance of Flies feeding upon the leaves, which thereupon he made his Antidote with these in stead of the Mouse he made an Antidote, which he found to be very effectuall, not onely against the poysons, but chiefely that of the *Napellus* or Helmet flowers. *Petrus Pena, and Matthiolus de Libro* both this opinion, and experience of *Guainerius* his student by their owne travaile also, who not finding any Mouse nor hearing thereof by any the Shepheards, and others living in those mountaines of *Provence*, where *Napellus* groweth in great abundance, so that ever they had found any Mouse to feede thereon, should as they supposed feede of certaine great Flies, with blew greene heads and wings, like unto *Cantharides*, feeding upon the flowers, when as they could not finde any other living creature, to touch or taste it; the cattle every where being eaten by the Castle that fed thereby, but not any part thereof once touched. And therefore doubteth that this *Mouse*, was mistaken by the *Arabians* for *Mus montanus* the Circle mouse as well as the Latine, being neare in letters the one unto the other: (for the roote of this *Napellus* killeth Mice as the name expresseth, *Myophonon* doth import:) of which Flies as they say, and not of any Mouse, to make an antidote as well against the poison of the most venemous Spider called *Tarantula*, as also against all other poisons whatsoever, or pestilent, or contagious diseases, and is made after this manner. Take twenty of the Flies that have fed upon the flowers of *Napellus*, of *Aristolochia* and *Bellamonte*, of each a dramme, whereof a dramme is to be taken at a time. Or this Antidote is to be made with *Terra Lemnia*, Bayberies and Mithridate of each one dramme, and twenty Flies that have fed upon *Napellus* of Thora and oyle a sufficient quantitie, to make it up into an Electuary. You may see hereby the various opinions and Writings of men, *Matthiolus* and *Aponensis* saying they have found and used the Mouse, that fed on the *Napellus*, and *Guainerius*, *Pena* and *Lobel* denying it, which (whether true and most probable, is in part shewed before, and in this may be confirmed, that *Mathiolus* and others write, that the *Aconitum Lycoctonum*; whereof *Napellus* is a kind and as some) is also called *Myophonon*, *Myophonos*, that is *Adricida*, because it killeth Mice, as well as Wolves, and therefore they could not live by it if it would kill them. The *Anthora* or Counter poison of Monkes hood, is said by all Authors that it groweth neere or hard by the *Napellus* or *Thora*, although *Gerard* saith the contrary, and adviseth that it be not planted neere the *Napellus* or Helmet flower, for feare of drawing the venemous qualitie thereof unto it. The roote of *Hugo Solerius*, to purge the body very strongly, of waterish and vicious humours, both by vrine and by the stoole the quantitie of a beane, be taken in broth or in wine: by reason of the exceeding bitternesse of the same it killeth all sorts of wormes in the body: it is also saith *Guainerius*, by mine owne experience availeable as effectuall *Diptamnus* unto all the purposes whereunto it serveth: the powder of the roote taken as hath been said, is a speciall remedie and speciall remedie against the windie collicke, which the *Sauoyards* about *Dauin*, where it groweth

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

ilantly, know very familiarly, and call it *L'herbe du maschon*, that is, the wind colliche herbe, and fo[r]saith that of having two round roores, the one will be full and folide one yeare, (as it is in the *Cyclamen* or *Sowbread*) and the other lanke, which changeth to be folide the next yeare, when the other that was folide in the former yeare, will then become lanke; that the folide roote will eafe the winde chollicke, and the lanke procure it: the lanke roores alfo vfed inwardly, is not onely the chiefe and principall Antidote or remedie, againft the poyfon of theife Wolfes banes, and Helmet flowers, but of the Leopards bane, which fhall be defcribed in the next chapter, and all other poyfonous herbes whatfoever: and againft the venome of all ferpents and other venemous beafts or creatures, and is alfo a moft foveraigne remedy againft the plague or peftilence, and all other infectious, or contagious difeafes, which raife fpots, pockes, or markes in the outward skinne, by expelling the poyfon from within, and defending the heart, as a moft foveraigne Cordiall.

CHAP. 11.

Aconitum Pardalianches five Thora, Leopards bane.

Of this fort of Leopards bane, there are accounted two feverall forts, differing in bearing more leaves, one than another, as alfo in the greatneffe of theire, and of the whole plante, which yet might rather be attributed, to the fertility or barrenneffe of the foyle, wherein they grow: but as they are remembred by others, fo I muft proceede alfo, and fet them forth here unto you.

1. *Aconitum Pardalianches five Thora minor.* The leffer Leopards bane.

The Leopards bane is a fmall low herbe, rifing up with a fmall ftender round ftalke, little more than halfe a foote high, bearing about the middle thereof but one fmall ftalke or hand leafe, for the moft part, but fometimes two or three one above another, and fometimes two together, which are round fomewhat like the leafe of *Afarum*, but leffer, fmooth, and of a blewifh greene colour full of veines therein, fomewhat unevenly dented about the edges, not compaffing the ftalke, but ftanding from it, upon fhort foote ftalkes: the toppe of the ftalke is divided fometimes into two or three branches, with a fmall narrow leafe at the joint, and one fmooth pale yellow flower at the toppe thereof, fomewhat like unto thofe of *Cinquefoile*, or five leafed grafle, conffting of many of foote, and in fome of five round pointed leaves, with a fmall greenifh head in the middle: which when their flower is fallen, groweth to be a fmall head, conffting of many fmall feeds clofed together, like unto the heads of diverfe forts of *Ranunculs*, or Crowfeete: the roote is compofed of feven eight or more, fmall long round very white ftanding roores, fomewhat unevenly as it were brauched out like knots or joynts in diverfe places, plainely to be difcerned in fome, but in others not, being plaine and fmooth, ending in a fmall long fibre, and all of

1. *Aconitum Pardalianches five Thora minor.* The leffer Leopards bane.

2. *Aconitum Pardalianches Dioscoridis, Matthioli & aliorum Herbas Anglicum ejt.* Small yellow winter Aconite or Leopards bane with flowers like to Helmet.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

them fattened at the head thereof, like unto *Asphodill* rootes, of the most pestilentiall qualitie, that hath been found in any other herbe.

3. *Aconitum Pardalianches sive Thora maior.* The greater Leopards bane.

The greater Leopards bane, is in all things like unto the lesser, before described, but that it is greater, and riseth higher, having larger leaves, and finely dented about the edges, and two or three standing together about the middle of the stalke, some smaller than others, and sometimes one above another, and some small among the narrow ones at the joints and branches forth into two or three parts or more, bearing every one his small yellow flower, like the former: the seede and roote is also like the other.

3. *Aconitum Pardalianches Matthioli icon nostrum.* *Matthiolus* his fained Leopards bane.

I thinke it not amisse to set forth unto your view that figure of *Matthiolus*, which he (as it should seeme) would be drawne according to his owne fancie, taking his patterne from this *Thora*, and desirous to expresse it to some nearer resemblance unto *Dioscorides* his description, of *Aconitum Pardalianches*, hath set forth a foure square rough leaves, and one long crooked roote, launched out in diverse places, like unto the tayle of a Scorpion, which figure bred a great contention betwixt *Gesner* and him, *Gesner* laying to his charge, that he had not only not described it, but fained it, and that there was no such herbe, *in rerum natura*, because it was made so artificially, and with such figures, which all other rootes have, whereby they draw nourishment out of the earth. *Matthiolus* in the defence to that point alledgeth, that *Dentaria* which we call Tongwort, hath an herbe, being a roote consisting of scales, as it were set together; as also in that other roote called *Dentaria bulbifera*, which as *Matthias Gilch*, the *Germans* call *Sanicula alba*, and he setteth forth among the *Synonima*; but the Author of the new Herball printed at *Lyons* wher was *Joannes Molinæus* and going under the name of *Dalechampius*, but if ever writers called *Lugdunenses*, taketh upon him the defence of *Matthiolus* his incertaine in his appendix to the generall history, and sheweth the same figure of *Matthiolus*, with a stalke of leaves and flowers added to that the former wanted, and with all giveth the description thereof in this manner; it riseth up (saith he) early in the yeare, if the spring be milde, with his stalk, before any of the lower leaves appeare, as the Colte-foot maketh his burre doe; having foure small round hairy leaves upon the stalke, set by couples at distances, the flowers many growing in a tuft, or round head together at the toppe thereof, of a pale yellow colour with many purplish threds in the middle: when the flowers are past, then commeth up the leaves, which are foure at the first, and are almost round, hairy and greene on the upperside, and hoary white underneath, full of ramifications running through them, and full of small pores: the roote consisteth of many knots and joints like unto a Scorpions taile, in the same manner as *Matthiolus* hath set it forth in his figure: thus he saith groweth on the Alpes at *Trent*, not farre from the chiefe Mountaines of the *Carthusians*, in a rough rockie place, which they call *Scala*, that is, the ladder, because the way of the rocke, is cut out into steppes, to get up to the toppe: and saith that he saw with his owne eyes, and that an Apothecary of *Trent*, who had diverse plants growing therein his garden, and abiding many yeares, from whom he obtained the whole plant to set forth, to end the controversie betweene two such worthy men; and yet this figure is much suspected also to be but counterfeit, by *Colonna* the 44. page of his *minus cognitarum stirpium*, &c. by *Bauhinus* and many others: but if I might shew mine opinion, I would rather thinke that *Matthiolus* set forth his figure a little artificially from the *Doronicum orientale*, which hath round leaves and such a like roote: if I be mistaken let it be accounted my error.

The Place.

The first groweth in shadowie places, on the snowie hils in *Savoye*, where there is scarce any dust or earth for the rootes to grow in, neere unto *Susa*, and in the toppe of *Iuga*. The second groweth in the higher, among those Alpes of the *Valdesies*, that respect *Italy*, called *Vallesiacum* and *Lugranum*, as also upon the mountaine *Baldus*, which is not farre from *Verona*; the last his place is declared in the description.

The Time.

They all but the last doe flower in June, and July, which are the spring Months of the Alpes, and the seede is ripe in August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke by *Dioscorides* ἀκόνιτον ὁ παρδαλιάγχες, *Aconitum Pardalianches*, because the herbe the Leopards, Wolves, and all other foure footed beasts very speedily. It is called of diverse also *Thora*, from the Greeke word θόρη, that is, *corruptio*, *venenum aut mors*. *Theophrastus* describeth it in his ninth Booke of Plants, 17. Chapter, under the name of *Thelyphonon*, because it is a speedy death to females; or because being put into the secret parts of females, it speedily killeth even within a day. *Gesner* and others take it to be *Lycoctonum* of the 4. his 17. Booke and 10 Chapter, which he saith is an herbe so called by the *Scythes*, where with they doe annoint their darts, to dippe their arrow heades in, when they hunt wild beasts, which they call *Cynoctonum*. *Gesner* himself was called of some in his countrie, *Lunaria*, because the leaves were round like unto a foil Mucone, himself calleth it *Thora Veronensis* and *Pardalianches Valesiacum*. *Clusius* maketh it to be his third *Aconitum primum*. *Lobel* calleth it *Thora Valdensium*. *Matthiolus* in contempt of *Gesner* calleth it *Pardalianches minus*, as though it were but a base kind of *Aconite*, without force or vertues, (which it seemeth he rather of the heate of his contention, and correlation with *Gesner*, who alledged that this was the true *Aconitum Pardalianches* of *Dioscorides* than in the truth of the matter) it being the roatest to *Dioscorides* his description in all parts as well as in the rootes which are shining white like Alablaster, and the strongest and deadliest of that manner of herbes. It may be called in *English*, either round leafed Wolfes bane, or Leopards bane to distinguish it from the former.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides giveth no other properties to this kinde of *Aconite*, then death to all foure footed beasts, even to them in deed, besides the helpe it giveth to the eyes in easing their paines, being put into those parts that are for that purpose: *Theophrastus*, and *Plinie* after him say, that it is a remedy against the Scorpion, being taken in warmed wine, for as hurtfull nature is to finde out an enemie in nature, whom it may kill, against whom it useth and spendeth its strength, to overcome it, that it might free nature of danger, even so doth *Plinie* call it *Scorpius* because the roote was like a Scorpions taile, it seemeth also it was upon the like occasion called *Thora*, because it killeth Serpents; for they say, that the Scorpion is a stonied, and looseth both strength and mo-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

being early touched with the Aconite, and receiveth life and strength againe, if it bee touched or rubbed with white Ellebor. It is found by most certaine experience, that it is the fiercest and speediest poyson, surpassing all other, that groweth on the ground; and that they used to lay in the former times, there was not found any remedie against it, although many things had been ervyed, but of later times the industry of man hath found out that *Antigonus* an Counterpoyson, which is the *Antidote* before declared. *Gesner in Thesauro Euonymi*, reporteth that if a sword, dart, or arrow, be but touched with the juyce thereof, and therewith either man or beast wounded, tho' any blood be drawne, the malignity thereof so quickly pierceth inwardly, that it presently killeth, corrupting and congealing all the blood, unlesse that part round about the wound be instantly cut away, and that it killeth any wild beast so wounded, after three or foure leapes or springings, but that which is more wonderfull in my opinion he saith that the flesh of that beast so killed, is not deadly or dangerous to any that shall eate thereof; therein peradventure like the baite that is given to fish, to make them lye on the toppe of the water, easie to be taken with ones hand, and yet not fit for man to be eaten, and *Pliny* saith it killeth fish, whereby as her saith it is knowne, that that poyson is an enemie to the blood. For he saith, that if any blood should fall into the pot, where the poyson is kept, it will presently loose its strength. It is said also that it is so pernicious, that if it be but held in the hand a little time, it will almost take away the senses; as also, that one but smelling thereto, after he had gathered it fell downe as dead, and with much a doe was recovered.

Chap. III.

Doronicum sive Aconitum pseudum. The supposed Wolfes bane.

THose adjoyne this herbe *Doronicum*, next unto the Wolfes banes, because many doe hold it a kinde thereof, which how true or false you shall heare by and by in his place. Of this kinde there are found diverse sorts, differing either in roots or leaves one from another, and some for the likenesse, or flowers, or manner of growing, are referred unto them, as shall be presently declared.

1. *Doronicum vulgare.* The most common supposed Wolfes bane.

The most common *Doronicum* (that hath beene longest known unto us, and kept in our gardens, many of the rest being found of later yeares) hath diverse leaves rising from the roote, every one standing upon a long foote stalk, which are somewhat round, greater than the Romane Sowthistle leaves, soft and gentle in the handling, somewhat hayrie and of a fresh greene colour; from among which riseth up diverse greene roundish stalkes about a yard high or more, parted at the toppe, sometime into one or two branches, every one carrying a large flower, somewhat like the Corne Marigold, but much larger, having many narrow long yellow leaves, as a border set about a middle thrummie, somewhat yellower, which when it falleth away, turneth into small whitish downe;

1. *Doronicum vulgare.*
The most common supposed Wolfes bane.

2. *Doronicum minus.*
The lesse supposed Wolfes bane.

with

3. *Doronicum Scorpioides.*
Scorpion rooted supposed Woolfs bane.

with very small blackish seede, which is carryed away with the winde: the roores are small, thicke and short, creeping at first vnder the vpper crust of the earth, with divers small fibres, shooting from them downe into the ground and increasing diverse tuberous roores round about it, which are tender and white somewhat whitish and with some joynts therein, and greenish on the vpper side next into the vpper face of the ground: that would make these roores to resemble a dead Scorpion, because of the joynts, which are like scales therein; the former part next the leaves, being thicke to be the body, and the other part being small to be the taile, which is somewhat sweete in taste and a little bitter, with some austere clammynesse joyned therewith.

2. *Doronicum minus.* The lesser supposed Woolfes bane.

The lesser *Doronicum* hath divers leaves, longer and narrower then the former, somewhat like vnto Ribwort Plantane, but hairy and of a yellowish greene colour; the stalkes are slender and rise nothing so high, nor are much branched, but among the like yellow flowers as the former, somewhat paler whereof is small not like the former being without those joynts to plain in them.

3. *Doronicum Arabicum radice.* Scorpion rooted supposed Woolfes bane.

This Scorpion rooted *Doronicum* hath large round hairy leaves, like the first, somewhat waved or unevenly dented about the edges, of a sadder greene colour and somewhat bigger; the stalkes have divers narrower leaves thereon, the flowers are yellow as the leaves thereof dented at the ends, the seede is like vnto other, but the roote creepeth not so much, but is somewhat longer thrust downe into the ground, with joynts growing downwards, branched as it were on each side with young roots, and ending in a small point, with divers long fibres set vnto them.

4. *Doronicum Austriacum angustifolium.* Small supposed Woolfes bane of *Austria.*

This small *Doronicum* of *Austria* hath fewer leaves then the second, but soft, long, narrow and hairy like them, greene and somewhat shining on the vpper side, and of a paler greene vnderneath of a sharper biting taste: the stalke is slender, hairy also but smooth, and striped all along; whereon are set divers narrower leaves, compassing at the bottome, vp to the top, where there standeth but one large flower for the most part, like vnto those of *Doronicum*, but of a deepe yellow colour, which turneth into downe, with small blacke seede therein, not carryed away with the winde, in the like manner: the roote is small and joynted somewhat like vnto the rest, not increasing to fast, with divers long fibres thereat.

5. *Doronicum humile Styriacum Clusij.* The low Styrian supposed Woolfes bane of *Clusius.*

This low *Doronicum* hath many large and somewhat rouud leaves, dented about the edges like vnto those of Scorpion before expressed, standing vpon high footestalkes: the stalke is lower then it, having some leaves thereon longer and narrower then those below, and at the top (not having any branches) one flower larger then any of the former, but like vnto them, with many long yellow leaves, set about a middle brow with yellow thrumme: the roote is somewhat long, blackish on the outside and joynted but not plainely to bee discerned, the joynts being vpwards, and not downewards as they doe, in most of the rest, with some other roots growing from it, having many long white fibres underneath it.

6. *Doronicum Germanicum.* The supposed Woolfes bane of *Germany.*

The *Doronicum* of *Germany* hath divers broad hairy leaves, of a yellowish greene colour on the vpper side, whitish and smooth vnderneath lying on the ground somewhat like vnto broad Plantane leaves, or rather vnto the Groundwort *Senecio*, having some long ribbes therein: among these leaves riseth vp a stalke, sometimes many, bearing long leaves, at every joynt; at the top it brancheth forth into two or three, or more sometimes, bearing every one a faire large flower, set as it were in a rough cup, which consisteth of some pale yellow leaves, dented at the ends, as a pale or border about the middle, which is made of many small flowers of foure leaves a peece, of a deepe yellow colour, as it were the thrum. *Bauhinus* saith that there is another hereof seene found in *Styria*) with blew flowers, which being past, the head turneth into downe, and is caried away with the small blackish seede therein: the roote is small, yet joynted like the former, but not plainely to be discerned, of a sweete scent and a bitter biting taste, having many fibres vnderneath, or some manner of fets, whereby it is increased.

7. *Doronicum maximum Austriacum.* The greatest supposed Woolfes bane of *Austria.*

This great *Doronicum of Austria* shooteth forth many faire greene leaves from the roote, lying round about which are broad, hairy, rough and somewhat round jointed at the ends, every one standing vpon a long stalke: but those which are set vpon the stalkes, which rise three or foure foote high or more, are longer then those below, set without order, and compassing it at the bottome like Tobacco leaves, all of them finely vnevenly dented about the edges: the flowers vpon the toppes of the leaves of the stalk are large and yellow like vnto the common *Doronicum*, which after they are past, the greenish seede with the downe, are conveyed both away together with the winde: the roote is thicke and joynted like vnto the rest, increasing as much as any other.

8. *Doro-*

The true Spurious Supposed Woolfes bane, and the Doronicum
mistake of the Apothecaries shops.

The supposed Woolfes bane of Germany.

The greatest supposed Woolfes bane of Austria.

Supposed Woolfes bane of America.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

8. *Doronicum Helveticum incanum.* The hoary Helvetian supposed Woolfesbane.

The hoary *Doronicum* of Helveria, riseth up with a round hollow greene stalke, a foote high or more, beare thereon divers leaves somewhat longer and more pointed, then those that grow next the ground, some whereof are round, and others long and round, yet all dented about the edges, of a pale greene colour on the upper side, with a white rib in the middle, and of a mealie hoarinesse under neath, as the roots stalke is also: the flower is great yellow that standeth at the top of the stalke, with many long narrow leaves, not dented at the edges, but round compassing the middle thrumme: the seede is carried away with the downe, like unto others: the roote is small, joynted, and as it were scaled like the rest.

9. *Doronicum Helveticum humile.* The low supposed Woolfesbane of Helveria.

This low *Doronicum* of *Helvetia* or *Switzerland*, hath many thicke, darke, greene, hairy leaves, and of a pale greene underneath, lying next the roote being somewhat long and round and dented about the edges, from among which riseth up a short hairy stalke, not halfe a foote high, with very long and narrow leaves set thereon, parted at the toppe into two or three small branches, bearing yellow flowers, of a meane size or bignesse in comparison unto the rest.

10. *Doronicum Americanum.* Supposed Woolfesbane of *America.*

This strange *Doronicum* hath divers very large leaves next the ground somewhat rough and hairie, divided into five parts, each part being five or six inches long, and two inches broad, pointed at the ends and deeply dented on the edges into three parts: from among which riseth up sundry smooth round stalkes set with the like leaves but somewhat lesser and lesse divided, and some little or not at all: at the top of every stalke standeth one large yellow flower like unto the former, the bordering leaves being long and narrow, and the middle thrumme with, and made as it were of many flowers set thicke together: the roote is great thicke and hard, full of many long strings. I have here given you two figures thereof, the one taken by us, the other by the *French*.

11. *Radices Doronici vulgo officinarum, & Radices Mechoacanæ & Labellinges Doronico genuino Arabum vel exhibite.* The Apothecaries *Doronicum*, and the true one of the *Arabians* as *Pona* thinketh.

I have here likewise particularly given you the figures of the rootes of two sorts of *Doronicum* as they are supposed to be, the former most generally received by all or most both writers & Apothecaries for their medicines, whose description is set downe before the other *Pona* in his *Italian Baldo* setteth forth supposing it to be more like the true *Doronicum* of the *Arabians* then the former, which doth not agree thereunto either in forme or vertue for *Avicen* in the 208. Chap. of his second Booke, and *Serapio* in the 325. Chap. of his Booke of simples doe describe their *Doronicum* to be a roote of the bignesse of ones thumb, of a hard and heavy substance, of a yellowish colour on the outside and browne within, with some white veines, and is hot and dry in the third degree: that *Serapio*, but saith *Pona*, I know no other roote more properly doth represent that *Doronicum*, then that of *Mechoacan*, which is often found among the *Mechoacan* or blacke Ginger, that is brought us chiefly from *Dominica*, which *Lobel* calleth *Mechoacanæ varietas*, having divers circular knotted lines as it were like joynts on them.

10. *Doronicum Americanum.*
The supposed Woolfesbane of *America.*

11. *Doronicum antiquorum Pona.*
Lobel his rare varieties of *Mechoacan* and the *Arabians Doronicum* by *Pona*.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

sides, and is verie and heavy full of white veines therein when it is broken: it is also very sharpe, quicke biting and aromaticall in taste, and therefore saith he, having all the notes of true *Doronicum*, it can be no other then the true and legitimate *Doronicum*, from whom the ancients being so pregnant, I know not well how to dissent, yet leave it to others to judge as they shall finde cause.

The true rootes of the *Doronicum* in the apothecaries shops are missed, which should have beene in this table, but are expressed in the fift figure.

The Place.

The first groweth on the hills in *Savoy*, beyond the lake *Lemanus*, and in other places, both of *France* and *Germany*: the second groweth not farre from *Bordeaux* in *France*. The third on the woodly hills about *Trent*, and in *Austria* also as *Clusius* saith: the fourth *Clusius* saith he found on divers hills in *Austria*. The fift likewise about *Norberg* in *Styria*. The sixt is found in many places of *Germany*, in the medowes and elsewhere, and as it is thought, on the hilly grounds in *Northumberland*. The seventh groweth in many places, both of *Austria* and *Hungary*, as *Clusius* saith: the eight upon the *Alpes* in *Switzerland*: the ninth also on the same hills about *Vienna*, and the last came from the *French* colony about the river of *Canada* and nourished up by *Vespasian Robin* the *French* kings Herbarist at *Paris*, who gave Mr. *Tradescant* some rootes that hath encreased well with him and thereof hath imparted to me also.

The Time.

They all flower early for the most part, that is in *May*, and some of them in the *Autumne* againe.

The Names.

The name *Doronicum* which is given to all these plants is derived from the *Arabian Duronegi* or *Doronge*, for it is not remembred by any of the ancient Greeke or Latine Authors, except *Aëtius* who calleth it *Camelæodion*, divers have accounted it among the *Aconites*, as *Matthiolus* calling it *Pardalianches*, and referreth it to *Pliny* and *Theophrastus* their *Aconites*, whose roots are like Scorpions, as the outward face or forme of these are, which bred the suspition; when as the properties of these are not like their *Aconites*, to kill wilde beasts speedily with their Darts, or Arrowes dipped in the juice thereof; or to be a cauſtike herbe, able to eate away the flesh of a wound, and cause it to fall away: who having received it from *Cornutus* of *Padua*, defameth it to all the world, to be a poyson not fit to be used inwardly in mans body, and that those Physitians that follow the *Arabians* to put it into Cordiall medicines, doe very ill, and little respect the health of man, because both as *Cornutus* writeth unto him, and himselfe upon tryall made as he saith found to be true, that it will kill dogs, the roots being given them in flesh, which report of theirs how soever he true in dogs, may notwithstanding be not true, being given to other beasts, and may be safely given and without danger to men: for divers things that are wholsome to man, and which we often use without scruple, or doubt of danger, as *Aloes* and bitter Almonds, yet given to a Fox, either of them will quickly kill him, as *Plutarch* reporteth; and the *Camelæon* Thistle as *Fabius Columna* writeth it downe, will kill dogs and swine, &c. and yet was most soveraigne Antidote against the poyson of Serpents, the roote being drunk in wine, and besides killeth the wormes in children without any further harme, as also even Muske, Saffron, and other things being taken in too great a quantity will kill any man: others hold them to be wholsome, as it hath beene certainly and often found true by good experience, that divers of these sorts are very effectuall to helpe many diseases in men, as you shall heare by and by, and therefore it is not probable, that there lyeth any venemous quality hid underneath those good ones; and besides, *Gesner* saith that he had taken much and often thereof, and had given it to others without any danger or harme; and *Pena* and *Lobel* reporteth that *Johannes de Vrede* did eate many roots thereof without any danger, or sense of paine thereby: and therefore doth advise others, not to abdicate the plant wholly from mans use, nor to dispise it for such fancies. *Arabian* authors, that have appointed it to be put into *Electuarium de gemmis*, *Electuarium Diamargaritum*, *Aromaticum*, and *Diamoschum dulce*, and others, as the most Cordiall medicines of all other, and whereof there was never harme taken whosoever did use them, or to say that any that followed their prescriptions were guilty of the death of any man. *Dodonæus* was also of the same minde with *Matthiolus* for a while, but afterwards found his owne errour and reclaimed it; but it is much doubted, whether this be the *Doronicum* of the *Arabians* or no; for *Leonicenus Pena*, in his Italian description of *Aloes Rodiæ*, as I said before, refuteth it, accounting it an auncient received errour, and therefore giveth us the figure of *Lobels Mechoacan*, for the true *Doronicum*, the faculties of these being quite contrary to their *Doronicum*, for besides a little sweetenesse and clammy taste in the roote, it hath little or no other taste, except that being fresh, some of them have an aromaticall, and some a bitterish sweet taste, like unto juice of Licoris: but the roots of the *Mechoacan* are of an aromaticall, sharpe & biting taste: the joynts in the roots of the ordinary *Doronicum*, very likely might cause the later age of the world to erre, in taking it to be the right: but leave we these controversies, and attend the varietie of names and properties of these sorts of *Doronicum*, which may better perswade us of the good to be reaped from them. The first is as I said the most common, both in the Gardens of our country and others, and is most usually called *Doronicum Romanum* of all writers: or with a sweete roote. The second *Clusius* and others call *Doronicum minus* and *Austriacum*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Doronicum plantaginis folio*. The third *Matthiolus* calleth *Aconitum Pardalianches*, *Pliny*, *Dodonæus Pardalianches alterum*, *Pena* and *Lobel*, *Doronicum Brachiatum radice*, but *Cæsalpinus* setteth out the figure more truely & calleth it his second *Doronicum Austriacum*. The fourth is *Clusius* his first *Doronicum Austriacum flore minus*, and *Bauhinus Doronicum longifolium hirsutie asperum*. The fift is *Clusius* his fourth *Narbonense*, which he calleth *Styriacum*, and *Bauhinus Doronicum latifolium flore magno*. The sixt is called diversly, by divers; *Matthiolus* calleth it *Alysma* or *Damasonium*, and thinketh it to be the right *Alisma* of *Dioscorides*, and so doe *Camerarius* and *Gesner*, (who calleth it also *Calthæ Alpinæ*) *Pena* and *Lobel* call it *Nymphæa Cæruleo alba*, as *Rondeletius* did take it to be. *Lugdunensis* setteth it forth under the name of *Pyrethrum montanum*, as divers did call it there abouts as he saith, and yet setteth it forth againe under the title of *Alpinus Matthioli*. *Gesner* likewise hath set it forth in two severall places, under two severall titles, the one under *Calendula Alpina*, the other under *Chrysanthemum Latifolium*. *Clusius* calleth it *Doronicum Germanicum*, and saith his *Pentadactylon* or *Doronicum sextum*, is the same or very like, for both he and divers others doe set it forth, with smooth and hairy leaves, also as it is found to growing in divers and sundry places. The seventh is *Clusius* his *Doronicum Austriacum tomentosum*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Doronicum maximum folio caulem ample amplexante*. The eighth and ninth

Bauhinus

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Pentaphyllon forth forth in the 4 *Capitulum* and *Crux*, under the name titles they are here beare, the certain knowledge of *Pentaphyllon* either *Pentaphyllon Americanum*, and *Cornutus Americanus Helleborastrum Canadense*, but the upper leaves on the stalke, with the flowers and fruite, declare it to come nearer to the kind of *Ranunculus*; the tuberous roots likewise seem to shew it. They may all be called in *English*, either *Ranunculus* according to the *Latine* name, for so they both *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, *Germanes*, and *Dutchmen*; or as I have entituled them supposed Woolfes bane, both that the name may differ from the former Woolfes banes, and to give you to understand that they are supposed to be dangerous, because as I find before the outward forme of the roote, like unto Shrimpes or Prawns, and the leaves round like unto the leaves of Sow bread or Cowcumbers, have caused many to think them to be the *Aconites* of *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides*; but *Columna* hath treated very learnedly hereof in the 8 Chapter of his Booke of Plants aforesaid: I referre you, for it were too tedious a matter for me here to stay upon.

The Vertues.

The one *Doronicum* is held to be a soveraigne Cordiall, and to resist the poyson both of beasts and other creatures, to cleanse the breast and to helpe the cough, and to rid those humours that cause paines in the joints, our *Doronicum*, although it be not the true of *Serapio* and *Avicen*, yet it is no *Aconite*, as *Matthiolus* and others have supposed; for as is before said, both *Gesner* tooke it often, and a good quantitie was given to dogges in powder, that he might find the operation of it, yet found no harme thereby; and *Gesner* saith he tooke of it many times, without any harme; but what especiall good they found by it, is not remembred for *Gesner* maketh not any mention thereof: yet the juyce thereof is found to be good, for those eyes that are hot and red, and full of paine, by reason of hot and sharpe rheumes falling into them, to allay the heate, to take away the rednesse, and to give ease of the paines and prickings in them. *Gesner* saith that the hunters, and also heards that live in the mountaines of *Austria*, doe no lesse ute and commend the roote of the third and last sorte, here set forth, which grow with them more frequently than the others, as the least best known remedie, then they doe the roote of the yellow *Auricula ursi*, against the swimming or turning in the head, which is a disease subject to those places, rising from the feare and horrour, of such steepe downe falls and downe right rockes, which they doe and must continually passe, in seeking for and hunting the wild Goates, and therefore as they there call them *Gemsthiere*, that is, *Rupe aprum videns*, as *Clusius* doth interpret it; and there hath been found in their maw es a certaine stone, called by *Bauhinus*, in his Treatise thereof *Bezoar Germanicum*, in the middle of which stones, some of the rockes have beene found almost whole, which the wilde that they took in chase of, singly, without taking any harme thereby, and that the stones bred thereout are Cordiall, and found to be of no lesse worth, as the other *Bezoar*, saving they are all in forme, and places of growing, one to like commodious, if all were sufficiently made, would performe the same effect. For the fine form here expressed (which is also called *Cochlea Alpina* of some, *Alysson* or *Dentellaria* of others, and *Dorycnium Germanicum* of others, all the growing in the Alpes *Matthiolus*, as *Iosias Simlerus* saith, in his Commentarie of the Alpes, that is *Alysson* in many parts of the world, which they have found, and do continually ute to procure womens courses, and to rule the paines and diseases of the mother) is very effectuall against the poyson of the fish called *Lepus marinus*, as also the operation of the Shrew, and the poyson of a Toade, and is also profitable for them that have eaten *Cicuta*, in any drinke whatsoever; it is good for a cough, for them that have the bloody flixe, or any other paines or griping in the body or bowels, by reason of ill or putrifying humours gathered therein: it is also helpefull to those that have epilepsies or convulsions, and ache or paines in the joynts and sinewes, and is very powerfull to be taken with the seed of Carrots made, to expell wind, or the stone in the reines or kidnies, if the decoction thereof in wine or water, the same tast of the herbe and roote be taken: it is applied also outwardly, to ease the paines and inflammations of apostumes and sores: the flowers hereof doe procure neesings.

Chap. IV.

Ranunculus. Crowfoote.

There are so many sorts of Crowfoote, some of the Woods, some of the Medowes, some of the Mountaines, some of the Water, some of the Rockes, and some of the Gardens; that I proceede in a methodicall manner, and to ease my selfe and the Reader of any such confusion and intricatie, I thinke it best to distinguish or divide them into severall formes, or orders, that so they may be the better apprehended and understood, for otherwise it would be too great confusion, to huddle so many together: and because I have already set forth in my former Booke many whose flowers being small and full and rare, were fittest to adorne that Garden, I shall not needs trouble any of them againe in this worke, but referre you thereunto to be informed of them: but in flowing you, I will give you the figures of some of them, and of the *Anemones* which are nearest unto them, and divide every of them into their severall order, and begin first with those of the Woods.

Divisio prima. The first Division.

Ranunculi nemorosi. Wood Crowfoote.

1. *Ranunculus nemorosus albus simplex.* The single white Wood Crowfoote.

The single white wood or wilde Crowfoote, riseth up with two or three stalkes, about an hand breadth or better, out of the middle whereof, come forth usually three stalkes of leaves, each being somewhat hard and cut in on the edges into three parts, of a sad greene colour, and deeper edg; the stalke rising up two or more inches high, bearing at the toppe one single flower, hanging downe the head for the most part, made of five leaves, somewhat broad and almost round pointed, of a light blewish colour on the outside, and white on the inside open, but white afterwards, and more white on the inside, having a few white threds in the

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. Ranunculus nemorosus flore luteo.
The yellow Wood Crowfoote.

middle, tipt with yellow, standing about a greene head, which in time growing ripe, is somewhat like other heads of Crowfoote, composed of many small seedes set together: the roote is usually of the bignesse of a wheate straw stalke, not growing downe deepe, but creeping long wise under the upper crust of the ground, spreading out into diverse small knobs like branches, of a darke browne colour on the outside, and white within, and of a sharpe biting taste, inflaming the mouth.

2. *Ranunculus nemorosus ac minor albus.* The least white Wood Crowfoote.

This small wood Crowfoote, hath such like leaves as the former single white kind hath deuided into three parts, and each of them into other against, standing upon little long foote stalkes, but they are much lesser, so that the whole leafe hereof, is not much bigger than one of the Diuisions, or parts of the other: the stalke is verie small with a few leaves thereon, in two places more devided than the lower, little more than two inches high: on the toppe standeth a white flower, consisting of five white leaves, with a few yellowish threds in the middle: the roote is small and long like unto the other.

2. *Ranunculus nemorosus flore carneo.* The single bluish wild Crowfoote.

The single bluish wilde Crowfoote, is both for forme, of growing, in stalkes, leaves, flowers, and rootes, like unto the former, so that untill it beare flower, there can hardly be any difference discerned, but when the flower appeareth, it thereby it selfe much more reddish on the outside, and of a faire pale purple, or bluish colour on the inside, which maketh it a distinct species of it selfe, differing from the rest.

3. *Ranunculus nemorosus flore purpureo serotino.* The single purple Wood Crowfoote.

This purple kinde is also like the other, and differeth from them chiefely in the stalke which is somewhat brownish, and in the flower, which is of a pale purple blewish colour, like unto a pale violet flower, none of these have any great store, but yet a little, and more than the yellow kinde which followeth next.

4. *Ranunculus nemorosus luteus.* The yellow wood Crowfoote.

The yellow Wood Crowfoote groweth in the same manner that the former doe, and with such like stalkes of leaves, but they are not so broad, nor so hard in handling, and are more deepely cut into more long and narrower parts, yet each alike dented about the edges especially towards the ends of the leaves, and of a darker greene colour: from betweene these stalkes of leaves, shooteth forth sometimes but one, and sometimes two or three stalkes, with every one a flower thereon, somewhat smaller than the former, consisting of sixe usually or of seaven, and sometimes of eight leaves, which are of a faire pale yellow colour, with many yellow threds in the middle, the seede and rootes are like the former: this hath a small or no smell at all. Vnto these belong that sort of Crowfoote that *Dodonæus* calleth *Trifolia* having the leaves parted into three, slope about the edges, and with a yellish white flower.

Trifolia lutea Dodonæi.

5. *Ranunculus nemorosus Moschatellæ dictus.* The Muske Wood Crowfoote.

The Muske Crowfoote, hath three or foure slender pale greene stalkes of leaves, somewhat deuided at the edges of them, not halfe a foote high, and not of halfe that height in some places, very like in proportion to those of the Hol-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Anemone vitifolia Dodonæi.
Dodonæus his vitifolia Anemone.

9. Ranunculus montanus Matthiolo dictus.
The Mountain Wood Crowfoote.

7. Ranunculus sylvaticus dictus secundus Trag.
Sylvane Wood Crowfoote.

8. Ranunculus Plinianus &c.
The white Pliny's Crowfoote.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

few roote, but smaller, and of a paler shining greene colour, from among which rise upone or two small stalkes with two such like leaves thereon, but smaller, and a little above them a small round greenish yellow head, which spreadeth not into leaves, but into foure or five little mossie heads of threads, and so abideth a while, having no other flower, and passe away into many small kernelly seede: the roote is small and somewhat long, composed as it were of many small very shining white chicke scales growing upwards, and having many white fibres at the head of them, of a little sweetish bitter, sharpe and biting taste: the leaves have a little sweete sent, somewhat like unto that kinde of Crowefoot, called Muske, yet more in the naturall places than in Gardens, when it is translanted into them.

4. *Ranunculus nemorosus duke secundus Tragi.* Sweete Wood Crowfoote.

The first leaves of this kinde of Crowfoote, are round somewhat like unto Violet leaves, and not devided at all, but those that rise next after them, are more devided, somewhat like unto the leaves of the last, and so those that grow after and upon the stalkes are more devided than they: the flowers are small, and of a faire shining gold yellow colour, standing at the toppes of the stalkes, like unto the other common kindes of Crowfoote: after which come the seede many set together in a head, like a small Strawberry, as divers other Crowfoote have: the roote is compacted of many white strings and fibres, like unto others: neither roote or leafe of this kind, hath any sharpe or biting taste in them, but are almost insipide.

5. *Ranunculus Virginianus albus.* The white *Virginia* Crowfoote.

The white *Virginia* Crowfoote shooteth forth from a reddish thick tuberous roote with some small fibres thereto, three or foure somewhat large broad whitish greene leaves upon long foote stalkes, rent or torne on the edges for the most part, among which riseth up a slender round naked stalke five or six inches high, bearing one white flower at the toppe, made of tenne or of twelve small narrow and pointed leaves, with a few yellow like threds in the middle, set about a greenish umbone, which in time groweth to be a long slender pod, wherein is contained round whitish seede.

The Place.

The most kinds of these are found growing in Woods, Groves, and Orchards, some of them in our owne land in many places, the rest in many places of *Italy*, *Germany*, &c. The first is found as well by the brooke sides that passe by Medowes, as in Woods, and by hedge sides.

The Time.

They doe all flower very early in the Spring, in March sometimes, or at the furthest in Aprill.

The Names.

The first foure are diversly called of diverse Writers, for some call them *Ranunculi nemorosi*, or *nemorosa* and *sylvarum*, others *Anemones sylvestres*, or *nemorosa* but in regard none of these do beare any downy head of seede, as all the *Anemones* doe, I rather hold with their judgement, that referre them to the kindes of *Ranunculus* or Crowfoote; yet *Clusius* thinketh that they may be reckoned as kindes of wild *Anemones*, and saith that diverse did thinke them to be the *Anemone sylvestris*, that *Theophrastus* calleth *ἀνεμώνη λευκάνθεμος*: the Italians call them *Targoni salvatici*, wilde Gingers either because the rootes of them all, are very sharpe, hot and biting the tongue like Ginger, or rather as I thinke, because the rootes doe grow a little spreading into severall parts, very like unto Ginger. *Tragus* calleth them *Ranunculus sylvestris*, whereof there are two sorts as he saith, *simplex* and *flore pleno*, one that beareth white flowers and an other yellow: *Iohannes Thalius* maketh them his third kinde of Crowfoote: *Gesner* calleth the first white one *Ranunculus Phragmites*: I have therefore upon more mature advice entituled them Wood Crowfoote, and set them in the first ranke or division: the second is called by *Lobelius Ranunculus nemorosus Anemones flore minore*: the third, fourth and fifth, have their names in their roles: the sixt is diverfly also called, for *Caspar* calleth it *Moschatella*, and some other *Moschatella pratensis*, that it may differ from the *Moschatella carulea* of *Lugdunensis* called also *Hyacinthus parvus caulescens*: *Lobel* calleth it *Ranunculus bulbosus septentrionalium herbida multosa flore*: *Tragus* and *Gesner* make it to be a kinde of *Aristolochia*, for so they accounted the *Radix Cava* to be, and thereupon as *Camerarius* saith, divers did as well account it a kinde of *Capnos* as small Crowfoote. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Denticulata* from the forme of the roote which is made as it were of many teeth set together. The seventh is *Tragus* his second *Ranunculus sylvestris*, and *Lobel* his *Ranunculus acris, comus*. The last hath not beene set forth by any before.

The Vertues.

By reason of the hot sharpe biting taste of the foure first sorts, they are found no lesse to exulcerate the skinne being applied, than any of the other sorts of Crowfeete; yet they may be well used to eate away and consume hard tumours, as also to take away scarres and other blemishes, and warts upon the hands, &c. and to eate out the corrupt matter in the feete, the leaves or roote especially, being bruised and bound to for a certaine space. They are said also to consume foule ulcers that are much corrupted and stinking. The 6. and 7. sort are not known to be used. Unto this Division appertaine those other sorts of *Anemones sylvestres flore pleno*, set forth in my former Worke.

Divisio secunda. The second division.

Ranunculi pratenses & arvenses. Field Crowfeete.

1. *Ranunculus pratensis dulcis.* Sweete Meddow Crowfoote.

This Meddow Crowfoote (which I call sweet, not as *Gerard* doth because is smelleth sweete, but in regard it hath no sharpe biting or exulcerating taste, as most of the other Crowfeete have, but is so sweete and pleasant, that many in *Germany* and other places, doe stew the leaves, when they are young among other herbes, that serve to eate) hath diverse great broad, darke greene leaves, spread upon the ground, a little hayrie, cut in on the edges into five divisions, and a little dented also about, especially at the ends, and of a paler yellowish greene on the underside, of a sweete and not unpleasant taste, as I said before, among which rise up diverse hayrie stalkes, with some leaves upon them, much more divided and cut into smaller and narrower parts, than the lower: at the toppes whereof stand many faire yellow flowers, so like unto the next fielde Crowfoote, that is very violent, sharpe and exulcerating the skinne, that it can hardly

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Ranunculus pratensis folijs finuatis & multifidis.
Single and double meadow Crowfoote.

1. Ranunculus pratensis erectus.
The common upright field Crowfoote.

1. Ranunculus repens flore simplici & pleno.
The common creeping field Crowfoote with single and double flowers.

4. Ranunculus arvensis.
Crowfoote of the ploughed fields.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

be knowne from it: the seed likewise that followeth is like thereunto: the roote consisteth of many white strings. Of this sort there is one that beareth double flowers, and is planted in gardens onely for the beauty of the flowers.

2. *Ranunculus pratensis erectus acris vulgaris.* The common upright field Crowfoote.

The common field Crowfoote (whose branches stand upright and bend not downe againe unto the ground, neither creepe thereon, or spread, taking roote againe in diverse places, as the next doth) hath many large darke greene leaves, cut into diverse parts, somewhat like unto the last, thus many might judge it a kind of the same; but the taste declareth the difference, which is very violent, sharpe and biting upon the tongue, and blistering the skinne, if it be layd thereon, no lesse than any exulcerating or corroding herbe can be, and will have some blacke spots upon them now and then, but not in all, or all places: the flowers are many, and of a gold yellow colour, after which come small heads of seedes: the roote is fibrous as other Crowfoote are. Of this kinde also there is one with double flowers, which I have set forth in my former booke. Flore pleno.

3. *Ranunculus pratensis repens.* The common creeping field Crowfoote.

This creeping Crowfoote, that groweth commonly in fields and gardens also, is very like unto the last described Crowfoote, both for leafe, flower, seede, and roote, but that this is more hayrie and creepeth with his branches upon the ground, taking holde by small white fibres which it sendeth forth at the joynts, and spreadeth farre thereon, his branches also rather leaning then standing upright, or rising so high: but the yellow flower and sharpe biting taste of the leaves is almost equall with the former. Of this kinde there is also one with double flowers nourished in gardens. Flore pleno.

4. *Ranunculus arvensis.* Crowfoote of the plowed lands.

This Crowfoote hath diverse smaller leaves, than any of the former, divided into many narrower parts, of an overwarme greene colour, the stalke is about a foote or more high, bearing some leaves thereon, more jagged than the lower, and more divided at the toppe into other branches, bearing pale yellow flowers after which come rough pointed seedes, set in heads many together: the roote is compoled of many white fibres or strings.

5. *Ranunculus bulbosus sive tuberosus.* Knobbed Crowfoote.

The knobbed or round rooted Crowfoote, hath diverse leaves rising from the roote, much more cut in and divided than any of the former except the last, every one standing on a short footestalke, of an overwarme greene colour, among which rise up diverse slender stalkes, a foote, or halfe a yard high, with some leaves thereon at the joynts, more divided, and into longer and narrower parts than those below; at the toppes whereof, stand severall faire gold yellow shining flowers, made of five leaves like the former sorts, with many threds in the middle, standing about a greene head, which after the flowers are past, groweth to be more rough or prickling than the former: the roote is white and round, of the bigusse sometime of a Wallnut, and often much lesse, being na

5. *Ranunculus bulbosus.* Knobbed Crowfoote.

Ranunculus Anglicus bulbosus. Bachelours buttons.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

bigger than a beane, or sometimes an hasell nut, with some long fibres at the ends especially of it, of a more sharpe biting taste than any of the former.

Bulbus Anglicus. Of this kinde is that thought to be, that beareth double yellow flowers one out of another, and called *Anglicus* set forth in my former garden, whose figure is here extant also. As also one whose flower is single and colour an Orange.

Bulbosa flore rubro simplici.

6. *Ranunculus Echinatus Creticus.* Small prickly headed or Crowfoote of *Candye.*

This small Crowfoote hath many stalkes, rising from a threddy roote, round and smooth, full of branches fearle rising a foote high, at every joynt standeth one broad sad greene crumpled leafe, upon a very long foote stalke: the flowers at the toppes are small, and of a pale yellow colour; and the heades of many small seeds and browne set together, are some what sharpe and prickely.

7. *Ranunculus Apulus quibusdam.* The small early Crowfoote of *Apulia.*

This small early Crowfoote, which some take to be the *Batrachion* of *Apulia*, hath diverse small and fine leaves, lying upon the ground not so much divided as the last, but cut into three divisions, for the most part two of them deeped at the ends, and standing upon short foote stalkes, of an inch or two long, compassing one another at the bottomes of them: from among these leaves rise up diverse weake stalkes, bowing and leaning downe to the ground againe; at the joynts whereat grow such like leaves, as grow below, standing each of them upon his short foote stalke, and with them also commeth forth at each joynt, a small short stalke, bearing a flower consisting of five leaves, of a faire pale yellow colour, with diverse yellow threds in the middle; after the flowers are past, there follow five or six small cods or hornes, pointed and crooked at the ends, wherein be small brownish round seede, somewhat like those of the Winter Wolfes bane: the roote from the head downe shooteth forth many white fibres, whereby it taketh fast hold on the ground, encreasing into several knobs: both rootes and leaves are no lesse sharpe and biting than any of the former.

8. *Ranunculus pratensis repens flore luteo Bononiensis.* Meddow Crowfoote of *Bononia.*

The leaves that rise from this thickish threddy rooted Crowfoote, are round like and hayrie, dented on the edges of a sad greene colour, and about an inch broad, standing upon very long foote stalkes, but those that grow upon the stalke are larger, and for the most part round also, a little divided into some parts, but open in the middle: the stalke is about a foote high, bending a little downe to the ground, and as it were creeping there into smaller branches, with large leaves at the joynts, standing upon long foote stalkes, and small pale yellow flowers set on the toppes of them, with a few yellow threds in the middle about a greene head, which when they are to be ripe, hath many sharpe or prickely browne seedes set together.

9. *Ranunculus minimus Apulus.* The small Crowfoote of *Naples.*

This small Crowfoote being the least of all the rest, hath a few small leaves, growing from the roote, cut into three parts somewhat like unto an Ivie leafe, each of them upon a small long hayrie foote stalke, more than the nayle of ones finger: the stalke is about a foote high small and slender, and a little hayrie also, with some leaves thereon, and small yellow flowers at the toppe: the seede is small in heades like the other kinds, and the rootes small and fibrous.

10. *Ranunculus Pannonicus maximus.* The great Crowfoote of *Hungary.*

The great Crowfoote of *Hungary*, is the greatest of all these sorts of Crowfoote, having diverse cornes broad, thicke, sappy, pale, greene, shining leaves, not much lesser than Figge leaves, cut into five partes or sections, and each of them endented about the edges, being somewhat hayrie withall, a little sharpe and biting upon the tongue, but not so much, as most of the former sharpe sorts are: the stalkes are great, strong and somewhat hayrie, two foote high, spread at the toppes into diverse branches, whereon stand faire gold yellow flowers, like unto other Crowfoote, and such like heades of seede following them: the roote are many white fibres or strings, shooting downe from a head into the ground. Very like hereunto is the great Crowfoote of *Candy* set forth in my former booke but that the rootes are compoled of long kernelly knots, whose figure I have here unto you.

Creticus latifolius.

11. *Ranunculus Illyricus minor.* The lesser Crowfoote of *Sclavonie.*

The lesser Crowfoote of *Illyria* or *Sclavonie*, hath for three or foure narrow grayish greene leaves, dividing foure or five or more parts, standing upon long foote stalkes, and of a silver white shining colour underneath: the stalkes are slender and round, but small, about a foote high or more, having some such like leaves there upon the middle, and spreading into three or foure branches, every one bearing a small shining pale yellow flower consisting of five leaves, and sometimes two together upon a stalke: the roote is compoled of many small grayish kernels, set very close and hard together in a bunch with some fibres thereat.

12. *Ranunculus Illyricus major.* The greater Crowfoote of *Sclavonie.*

This greater kinde is both in leafe stalke and flower, greater and larger than the former, the leaves darker and greener on the upperside, and not fully of so silver a white colour underneath, the flowers of a deepe yellow colour, and greater, but the roote hath not so many small graines or kernels set together, as that I have observed, but more with strings, whereby it is nourished and maintained.

Flore alio & flore minore.

Of this kinde some have beene found growing in *Apulia* in the Kingdome of *Naples*, with a white flower and another with a reddish flower.

13. *Ranunculus Lusitanicus autumnalis simplex.* The single *Portugall* Crowfoote.

This *Portugall* Crowfoote hath many broade leaves, lying upon the ground, almost round yet pointed, finely dented about the edges, not divided at all, but somewhat hayrie full of veines, and of a dark greene colour on the upperside, and of a yellowish greene underneath, which continue all the winter, not falling away but fresh doe spring up: from among these leaves shoote forth two or three small slender hayrie stalkes of a foote high, bare without leaves, bearing each of them one small yellow flower, compoled of five, and sometimes of sixe leaves, with some yellow threds in the middle, which fall away most usually without bearing any seede, in regard it bloweth so late in Autumne, but in the naturall places, and sometimes with us in yeares be very hot, and fitting for it, it beareth a small head of such like seede, as the field Crowfoote doth: the roote is made of small round whitish long kernels or pieces, many set together, somewhat like the former but greater and longer. This kinde *Clusius* observed in the Olive-yards about *Lisbone*, to grow with large

The more early Crowfoote of Gerarde.

Meadow Crowfoote of Gerarde.

The globe Crowfoote or Locker Goulans.

Small prickly headed Crowfoote of Gerarde.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

11. 12. *Ranunculus Hispanicus major & minor.*
The greater & lesser Spanish Crowfoote.

13. *Ranunculus Lusitanicus tuberosus.*
The Portugall Anemone.

pled or twolne leaues, like as it were blisters upon them, and bearing the flower with eight or ten leaues sometimes as if it were double, whereof he giueth a figure, but the seede will beare such like plants, as he setteth the other to be, and therefore giueth no other mention or description thereof.

14. *Ranunculus Autumnalis flore multiplici.* Double flowred Autumne Crowfoote.

This is so like the last in the manner of the growing and flowring, that onely the double yellow flowres is the difference.

15. *Ranunculus grumis radicis Rotundis.* Meddow Crowfoote of *Renoura* with kernelly roote.

This Crowfoote hath a roote made of many small long and round white kernels, or graines set (as it were) with diverse long fibres at them, from whence rise up somewhat round leaues, but deepely cut in (as the rest) into three parts, somewhat like unto those of the round rooted Crowfoote, sustained by long foote stalkes, somewhat hayrie; from among which rise up the stalkes, that are hayrie also, and about a foote high, with leaues set thereon at two severall distances, much more cut in and jagged than those below, not diuided into many branches, whose flowers at the tops of them are yellow, like unto other field Crowfeete: the head full of rough seede that followeth, is sharpe pointed, and shorter than others.

16. *Ranunculus Graecus tuberosa folio.* Jagged Field Crowfeete of *Padua*.

The rootes of this Crowfeete consist of long whitish strings, sending forth many darke greene smooth leaues very much jagged or cut into diverse parts, somewhat like unto the leaues of the knobbed Crane's bill, but larger, each of the cuts being larger and broader than they, which are cut in againe, so that the whole leafe being almost round, is halfe a foote long, and neere so broad also, set upon a foote stalkes, an hand breadth long, from among which rise up, diverse smooth greene crested stalkes, about two foote high, spread into branches, having like cut leaues on them, and small pale yellow flowers at the topper, with many threds in the middle, like unto others, after which cometh a small round knappe or head of seede.

The Place.

All these sorts of Crowfeete doe grow in fields, meddowes, and arable grounds, many of them in old new land, especially the first five sorts; the rest by their titles may be understood from whence they came.

The Time.

The first and the great *Candye* sort are the earliest in flower, which is about March and Aprill, and the 13. and 14. are the latest that flower of all the rest, which is not untill September: all the other in May and June.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke βατραχιον, and there after in *Latine* Ranunculus, *non solum quia folia quae ei sunt ranae imitantur, sed potius quia loca palustria amat, ubi plurimum degunt*: in *English* we call them Crowfeete, rather than Frogwort after the *Latine*, from the divisions of the leaues, as I thinke, and therefore some call them *Pedes galli*, according to *Pliny*, yet some writers thought them to be *Coronopus seu corvi* of *Dioscorides*, and from hence

11. *Ranunculus multiplex flore subpleno, Double Rooted autumne Crowfoote.*

Ranunculus Cretticus latifolius, Yellow leavde leated Crowfoote of Candy.

It is moſt likely our *English* name of Crowfoote came, they have alſo diverſe other *Engliſh* names, as King Cups, gold ruppes, Baſinets after the French Piſſabeds, Bolts, Troll flower, and Locker Goulons, which two laſt are more proper to the eight kinde in my former Booke of the *Doloms Ranuncolo* and *Pie Carolino*; of the *Spaniards Tersa belada*, of the *French Grenoillette*, of the *Germanes Hanen fuss*, and of the *Dutch Hanen voet*. The firſt is *Tragus* his firſt *Ranunculus dulcis ſive pratenſis* by *Fuchſius Chryſanthemum ſimplex*, by *Dodonæus* in his *French* Herball and by *Lugdunenſis Polyanthemum ſimplex* by *Tabermontanus Ranunculus dulcis*, & by *Bauhinus Ranunculus pratenſis erectus dulcis*: the ſecond is the *Ranunculus luteus* of *Tragus*, the *Ranunculus pratenſis ſarrefix caudiculis* of *Lobel*, & the ſecond *Ranunculus luteus* of *Dodonæus* & *Lugdunenſis*. *Thalius* calleth it *Ranunculus polyanthemus maculatus*, and *Gerard Ranunculus Batrachoides*: the third is called by *Lobel Ranunculus pratenſis repentes caulinulo*, by *Thalius Ranunculus polyanthemos primus*, by *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunenſis Ranunculus hortenſis primus*, by *Tabermontanus Ranunculus arvenſis*, and by *Bauhinus Ranunculus pratenſis repens hirſutus*: the fourth is called by *Lobel* in his *Icones Ranunculus arvenſis*, as it is in the title, by *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* in his obſervations *Ranunculus ſylveſtris erectus*, by *Cordus* in his hiſtory of Plants, *Ranunculus laperalis*, by *Geſner* in horto *Germanes Ranunculus arvenſis*, and by *Bauhinus Ranunculus arvenſis echinatus*: The fifth is called by *Tragus Ranunculus exiguus* or *ſolerotiſſimus*, and by *Geſner* in hort *Germanes Ranunculus Flammula dictus*, by *Lobel Ranunculus bulboſus*, and by *Dodonæus* two *Pemptas*, by *Brunfelſius Cornutus* and *Cornupeta parvus*; it is generally taken to be, and ſo called *Batrachium Spaldi*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Ranunculus pratenſis radice verticilli modo rotunda*. The ſixt is called by *Lobel* in his *Italian* deſcription of Mount *Baldus*, *Ranunculus echinatus Creticus*, which he with he had from *Signior Jacomo* of *Venice*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Ranunculus ſylveſtris echinatus Creticus*: the ſeaventh is called by *Cluſius Ranunculus Alpinus quinquefolius*, *Pona* and *Lobel* ſet it forth in their *Adversaria*, under the name of *Ranunculus palaſtris, ranunculo vulgari ſimilis ſed minor*, but as *Bauhinus* ſaith in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*, they confound it with the other *Ranunculus palaſtris rotundifolius lævis*, and therefore he calleth it *Ranunculus palaſtris echinatus*, not that it groweth in the earth, round but in wet fields. The eighth is called by *Bauhinus Ranunculus rotundifolius repens rotundus*. The ninth is called by *Columna Ranunculus minimus Apulus*, as it is in the title, and by *Bauhinus Ranunculus arvenſis parvus folio ſeciſo*. The tenth is called by *Cluſius Ranunculus Pluviopilus*, and *Lobel Ranunculus Monregalis*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Lobelii imo folio ſeciſus*. The eleventh is generally called of moſt writers, as alſo with all *Herbals* *Ranunculus Illyricus major*, and is the fourth *Ranunculus grumoſa radice* of *Cluſius*, and by *Bauhinus Ranunculus ſanguineus anguſtifolius grumoſa radice major*. The twelfth is called by all *Illyrians major*, being of the ſame kind, which *Bauhinus* therefore calleth, *Ranunculus ſanguineus anguſtifolius grumoſa radice major*, and is mentioned by *Columna* in the ſame place with the other. The thirteenth is called by *Cluſius Ranunculus autumnalis*, and *Lobel* in his laſt *Ranunculus grumoſa radice*, whereof he maketh two ſorts, and hath two figures upon the diverſities of the leaves and flowers, it is therefore called *Lobelianus* by *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, *Dalechamp* and all others, ſaving *Bauhinus*, who calleth it *Ranunculus lacinioſus bulboſus Aſphodeli radice*. The fourteenth is remembred by *Jacobus Cornutus* only in his Booke of Canada plants. The fifteenth is called by *Bauhinus Ranunculus grumoſa radice folio Ranuncali bulboſi*. The laſt is called alſo by him *Ranunculus Geranii folio*, as it is in the title.

The

The Vertues.

The first of these kindes, being of no sharpe or biting taste, is held to be harmelesse; for the Germanes as I saith, use to eate it familiarly among other herbes: but the others are sharpe and doe exulcerate the mouth especially the fift kinde more than any of the rest, and therefore not to be used inwardly in any case; the second and third sorts here expressed, are often times used to be laid to the wrists of the hands, to drive away agues, the leaves being bruised, with a few cornes of bay salt, and a little glasse of windowes, beaten small and mixed together. *Camerarius* saith that they in *Germany* used to apply the roote of the fift kinde to plague sores, to draw them to maturity and breake them, yet it is no other likely but the other sharpe rootes will doe the like, for they will breake tumours and draw impostumes being wisely applied; and *Tragus* saith, that even those that are not sharpe, doe dissolve and dissolve hard tumors in any part of the body, being applied: a peece of the roote of the second Crowfoote put betweene those teeth that doe ake, or into an hollow tooth, taketh away the paine many times, it either breaketh those that are hollow, or causeth them to fall out: some write, that rubbing the finger, by causing more paine thereon, than is felt, by the toothach, it taketh away the paine: the decoction of the leaves of the field Crowfoote, healeth scabs and the itch, but they must not be suffered to abide long in the places; it is likewise used to stay the falling of the haire, the head being washed therewith, being made warme but not to scald thereon above two or three houres, and then washed off with fresh warme water: it is availeable that if the roote be bruised, and applied unto a foule ulcer, it will cleanse and take away all the filthy and filthy matter therein, leaving the sore faire to be healed up with other convenient things, but it must not lie on the sore less it worke too forcible: all these sharpe Crowfeete, have the same operation to take away wartes, the scabbed ruggednesse of nailes, markes, spots, and blemishes in the skin, and all the other properties ascribed to these sorts of Crowfeete, mentioned in the former division: besides being mixed with vinegar they breake *Scrofulæ*, or the small kernells under the eares, and of the necke called the Kings Evill, applyed to the *Hæmorrhoides* or piles that swell and bleede not, helpeth to dissolve or take them away: but in hand must it be applyed to those that are open and bleede. The distilled water of the herbe, whilst it is fresh worketh safely to all the purposes afore said, and as some report is given with good successe inwardly, as some Holland poulder, or the *species* called *Lithontripton*, to provoke urine when it is stopped, and to break stone; the dryed roots of such of them made into poulder, and put into the nose procureth neezing.

Divisio tertia. The third Division.

1. *Ranunculo Montani.* Mountaine Crowfoote.

Of some of these Crowfeete I have intreated in my former Booke, by the name of *Ranunculus montanus humilior*, of two sorts, and is the first small figure set here also, *Ranunculus montanus albus store simplici*, which is the second figure here, and the double sort among the other garden sorts hereafter. *Ranunculus Thalictri* and *Ranunculo folio* both of one figure, being the third in place: and then *Ranunculus Thalictri folio Asphodeli radice* the fourth: and *Ranunculus gramineus flore luteo simplici & duplici* the fift, which are all againe described: but there are a great many other sorts which I will here bring to your consideration some of them.

1. *Ranunculus montanus maximus albus.* The greater white Mountaine Crowfoote.

The great white Mountaine Crowfoote differeth from the lesser single white mountaine Crowfoote set forth in my former booke (whose figure I give you here in the second place) chiefly in that that the leaves of this Crowfoote, being somewhat hairy and very large, are divided to the stalke into 3. and each of them somewhat deeper cloven about the edges, resembling the leaves of the Globe Crowfoote but larger and standing upon foote stalkes, that are hairy and a foote long almost: the maine stalke is long great and hairy, bare almost of leaves into the top, where it branches out into flowers, under which are the joynt three large leaves, much more divided than those below the flowers are many, each standing upon a foote stalke very large and white, consisting of five leaves so large, that the whole flower seemeth to be as a single purple fringed Daffodil, and very sweete withall, having many yellow threds in the middle, about a greene head, where unto being ripe the seede groweth many set together: the roote is long and long, but as it were bitten off in the halfe, with many long blackish strings hanging thereat.

2. *Ranunculus montanus Pennæi.* The great purple mountaine Crowfoote.

This great Crowfoote hath foure or five or more very large and hairy leaves, rising from the roote upon long hairy foote stalkes, each whereof is devided into five or more parts, deeply cut in unto the middle, and likewise about the edges and of a darke greene colour on the upper side, and grayish, or as it were hairy beneath, among which riseth up a strong round hollow stalke, hairy also, about a yard high, bearing a long spike at the top much divided, and from thence spreadeth into three or foure or more small branches, each having a small leafe or two, about which standeth the flower, consisting of five round leaves of a purplish colour on the under side, and about the edges of the inside, but pure white on the rest of the inside, having many yellow threds in the middle, about a greene head, which beareth many blackish and blackish seedes (like unto the seedes) the roote is composed of many long fibres or strings, and hairy as it were at the head thereof.

3. *Ranunculus Plantaginis folio.* Plantaine leafed Crowfoote.

This *Pyrenean* Crowfoote hath three or foure leaves rising from the roote, set at pretty long distances having somewhat long and broad like unto Plantaine leaves with ribs therein, set more pointed at the ends and cut or dented about the edges, but smooth and plaine with some veines running through the length of them, pointed at the ends of a whitish or grayish greene colour, circled at it were with a white border round, firme, and greene, about a foote and a halfe high, bearing two or three longer leaves set round some and compassing the stalke, which deuideth it selfe at the top, into two or three small branches every of them a small long leafe at the foote thereof, and a reasonable large flower at the head of them consisting of five white round pointed leaves, with many yellowish threds in the middle, and a round head, which afterwards growing ripe hath many seedes set together, like unto divers other sorts of Crow-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Ranunculus montanus albus simplex & duplex.
Single and double white Mountaine Crowfoote.

Ranunculus Pyrenæus albus duplex.
The white double mountaine Crowfoote.

the roote is compoſed of many white ſtrings or fibres, faſtned to a head which is ſomewhat hairy, and abideth many yeares, but the leaves periſh quite in the end of Summer, and are renewed in the ſpring.

4. *Ranunculus Pyrenæus albus duplex.* Double white Crowfoote of the *Pyrenæan* hills.

This Crowfoote differeth little from the laſt but in the flowers which are not ſo many together, and conſiſt of two rowes of white leaves.

5. *Ranunculus montanus Betonicæ folijs.* Mountaine Crowfoote with Betony like leaves.

This ſmall Crowfoote hath divers leaves riſing from the roote, ſomewhat broad and long, full of ſmall veines which make it ſeeme rugged every one upon a little ſhort footeſtalke, roundly dented about the edges and round at the point or end, very like unto the leaves of Betony, but that they are ſmaller, of a brownish greene colour on the upper ſide, and of a ſilver white ſhining colour underneath: the ſlender hayrie ſtalke that riſeth up in the middle of thoſe leaves, doth ſcarſe exceede the length of ones hand, bare or naked without any leaves unto the top, where it beareth one flower onely, like unto the laſt deſcribed ſingle Crowfoote but ſmaller, conſiſting of five ſmall white leaves, pointed at the ends with ſome yellow threds in the middle, having five ſmall greene leaves under it, as a huſke wherein it is ſet: the ſeede is contained in a ſmall rough head like unto other Crowfeete: the roote is a ſmall tuft of white fibres, ſomewhat like unto the roote of Betony: the whole plant both leaves and rootes are bitter, with an exceeding auſtere or aſtringent binding taſte, whereby it is judged not to be hurtfull or offenſive, but rather acceptable to the ſtomacke, and may be profitable for moyſt and cold diſeaſes thereof.

6. *Ranunculus gramineus, bulboſus.* The bulbed graſſeleafed Crowfoote.

This bulbed graſſeleafed Crowfoote hath divers very long and narrow, ſmooth grayiſh, greene leaves, ſomewhat hairy at the bottome, and with ſome long veines therein; from among which riſeth up a tender ſtalke, about a foote high, with two ſmall long leaves thereon, not branched at all, but bearing out of a ſmall huſke of five greene parts, one ſmall faire ſhining yellow flower, like unto other Crowfeete, as is the ſeede alſo, being many ſet together on a long head, and every one pointed with a crooked end: the roote is ſomewhat round at the bottome, with a long necke upward, covered with a blackiſh hairy coate or covering, with divers thicke and round fibres growing underneath, thicker at the ends then at the heads with ſome ſmall hairy fibres at the end of them: within that outer hairy coate is found a round bolbous roote, like unto that of *Gladiolus* or Corne Flagge: the one ſet upon the other which was the elder, and ſeemed as it were ſhrunke.

7. *Ranunculus gramineus perfoliatus.* Thorough leafed graſſe Crowfoote.

This ſmall thorough leafed graſſe Crowfoote ſendeth forth from a ſmall fibrous roote, divers narrow grayiſh greene graſſie leaves, about two inches long, yet ſomewhat broader then the laſt; from the middle of whom riſeth up the ſtalke, higher then the leaves, having two long leaves about the middle thereof, broad at the bottome and imbracing the ſtalke, like unto that ſmall kind of yellow Century, that hath his name from that effect, which branccheth it ſelfe at the top, bearing two or three very ſmall greeniſh yellow flowers, conſiſting of five broad leaves, ſomewhat bended inward, and not layd fully open: the head of ſeede is ſmall, but like unto

the

Ranunculus pumilus. Tabern. Ger. Matthio. Mediam Bauh. Pra. Ger. Ran. Pol. Cam. Dod.

Ranunculus Thalictri folio minor. Clusio. Cornuto. Ger. Pra. Ger. Ran. Pol. Cam. Dod.

Ranunculus gramineus flore luteo simplici & duplici. Yellow grass Crowtoes single and double.

Ranunculus montanus [illegible]. The great mountain [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

the great Crowfoote described in my former Booke. Of this kinde there is another whose leaves are somewhat broader, and the flowers more spread open, and with sharper ends. *Folio latiore.*

8. *Ranunculus montanus pumilus alter angustifolius.* Another small narrow leafed Crowfoote.

There is another of this laſt kinde, which groweth a little bigger and higher, and beareth but one yellow flower upon the toppe of the ſtalke, larger than in any other of theſe three laſt graſſe Crowfeete.

9. *Ranunculus Asphodeli radice flore luteo.* Yellow Crowfoote with *Aſphodill* rootes.

I have in my former Booke ſet forth one of this kind very like hereunto both for forme of flowers and rootes, whoſe figure you have before: this other differeth from it in the leaves (the former being ſomewhat broader than this, very like unto the ſmall *Thalictrum*) which are very ſmall, narrow and much divided, very like unto the leaves of the greater *Bulbocaſtanum*, or earth Chеſnut; ſome lying upon the ground, and others ſtanding more upright, each ſtanding upon a reddiſh hairy foote ſtalke, which with the leaves is very nigh halfe a foote long, in the middle of whom appeareth a greene head before the ſtalke is riſen, and beareth it at the toppe thereof, as it riſeth; which when it is ripe ready to blow, theweth to be but one faire ſhining yellow flower, (whereas the other hath many white ones) conſiſting of five round pointed leaves, with many yellow threds in the middle, ſtanding about a greene head, which in time groweth ſomewhat longer than in other ſorts of Crowfeete, having many crooked ſeedes ſet together thereon, but much ſmaller than in many of the other: the ſtalke is ſingular, not many, but hairy and reddiſh, ſeldome branched, but bearing two or three divided leaves towards the toppes, ſomewhat broader that thoſe below, upon ſhort footeſtalkes, at ſeverall diſtances one above another, on both ſides thereof: the roote is compoſed of diverſe tuberous, round and ſomewhat long clogs, ending in a very long fibre, very like unto the other.

10. *Ranunculus altera ſpecies Neapolitana Aſphodeli radice.* The pale Crowfoote of *Naples*, with *Aſphodill* roote.

This Crowfoote of *Naples*, hath many thicke cloggie rootes, joyned together at the end, greater above and ſmaller downewards, of about a thumbes length, with many ſmall fibres among them, from whence the firſt leaves that riſe up are broad ſomewhat deeply cut in on the edges on both ſides, but thoſe that follow next are much more divided, and into many parts, each part cut in alſo and dented beſides on the edges, and ſtanding upon long foote ſtalkes, which are broader at the bottome than above, and compaſſe one another at the foote, for a little way upward, being ſomewhat hairy alſo, greene on the upperſide and whiter underneath: the ſtalke is round and hairy, about a foote and a halfe high, having diverſe leaves thereon, much more divided than thoſe below; and at the joynts with the leaves, toward the toppes come forth long branches, with ſmall jagged leaves on them, under a ſmall tuft of three or foure large pale flowers, of five broad or round pointed leaves, of the breadth of ones naile, with many yellow threds in the middle: the ſeede is ſmall, round, flat and pointed, many ſet together on a long head.

11. *Ranunculus montanus hirſutus latifolius.* Great hairy Mountaine Crowfoote.

The firſt leaves of this Crowfoote are round, like thoſe of Doves foote, very hairy, of a blackiſh greene colour, and ſoft, divided or cut into three parts, each of them alſo parted into three ſmaller diviſions, ſtanding upon

2. *Ranunculus montanus Pennæi.*
The great purple mountaine Crowfoote.

3. *Ranunculus plantaginis folio.*
Plantaine leafed Crowfoote.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

long hairy footestalkes, yet those that follow are broader, more divided and hairy, among which riseth up a straight hollow stalke, a cubite and a halfe high, with diverse leaves set thereon, and parted toward the toppe into many branches, having small pale yellow flowers on them, like unto others of this kinde, and seede also in the like manner: the roote is long made of many fibres.

13. *Ranunculus montanus lanuginosus folijs Ranunculi graminei repertis.* Woolly mountaine Crowefoote.

The roote of this Crowfoote hath reddish strings or fibres, sending forth a small soft woolly stalke, about a foote high, devided into many branches, with pale greene leaves set thereon, being soft and woolly, and standing on woolly long footestalkes, an hand breadth long, devided into three principall parts, and each of them into other and deeved about the edges, very like unto those of the Meadow creeping Crowfoote: the flowers hereof be small at the toppes of the branches are yellow, but larger than the last.

15. *Ranunculus saxatilis maior flore.* Rocke Crowfoote with large flowers.

This Crowfoote hath many small leaves rising from a long fibrous roote, set upon long foote stalkes, each broad as the nayle of ones hand, parted into three small jagges, and they againe into two or three other, some what soft and woolly: the stalke that riseth up among these, is scarce an hand breadth high, somewhat woolly also bearing but one large flower at the toppe, of a shining gold yellow colour, made of five leaves, with many deeper yellow threds in the middle.

14. *Ranunculus saxatilis folijs rotundis.* Rocke Crowfoote with roundish leaves.

This small Rocke Crowfoote, hath a few somewhat round leaves spread upon the ground, thicke and hairy, scarce a nailes breadth, yet devided into small peeces, which also are cut in on the edges, standing upon short footestalkes, scarce an inch long: the slender woolly stalke that beareth it rise from the bottome, riseth not above halfe a foote high with some leaves at the foote of the branches, and many yellow flowers of five small leaves at the toppes: the roote is small and fibrous.

15. *Ranunculus minimus saxatilis hirsutus.* The smallest hairy Rocke Crowfoote.

This smallest Crowfoote spreadeth diverse very small, and somewhat round hairy leaves, cut into three round parts, and deeved about the edges, standing upon small long hairy foote stalkes, in the middle of which riseth up, a small slender hairy branched stalke, not above two or three inches high with small yellow flowers, at the toppes, like unto the rest, and so is the seede that followeth, the roote likewise is small and fibrous.

16. *Ranunculus villosissimus Monspeliacus.* Small red hairy Crowfoote of *Mompelier*.

This red hairy Crowfoote of Mompelier, hath a small roote made of many reddish fibres, from whence spring up diverse thicke small and

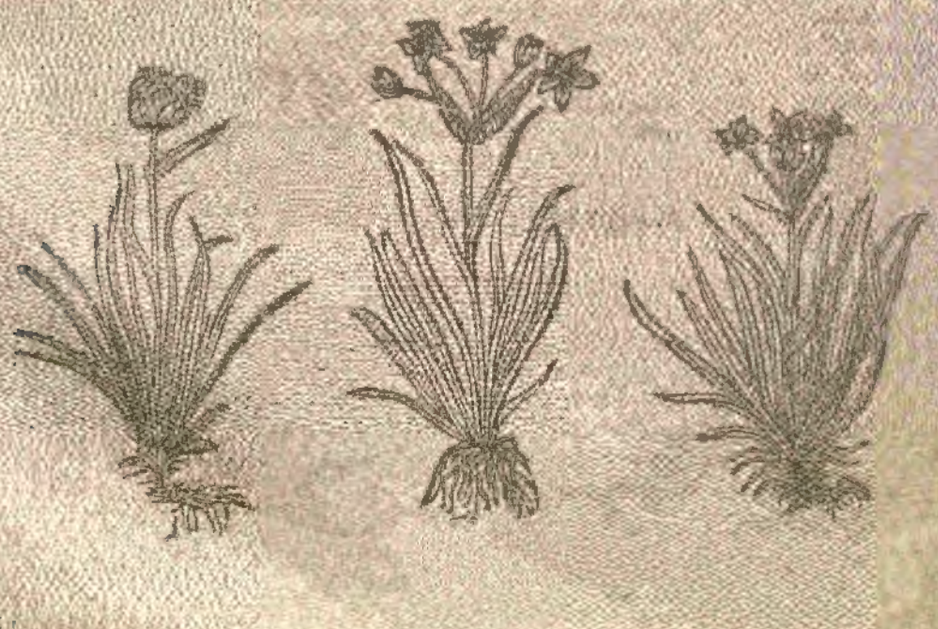
4. *Ranunculus Pyrenaicus alius duplex.* Double white Crowfoote of the Pyrenian hills.

5. *Ranunculus montanus tenuifolius, Montayne Crowfoote with very small leaves.*

7. *Ranunculus gramineus profundus.* Deepcut leafed grasse Crowfoote.

Ranunculus albus non perforiatus latifolius.

8. *Ranunculus rotundifolius segetalis.* Another small narrow leafed Corne



hairy leaves, at the foot being devided into diverse peeces, some wherof are round, and other sharpe pointed; but those that rise up with the hairy stalke, are devided into long and pointed peeces, and as it were prickly at the ends, but of an unevен length, some being longer and shorter than others; which stalke being of an hand breadth high, and branched at the toppe, hath a small devided leafe, at the foote of every of those small branches, that beare yellow flowers of a meane bignesse, like unto others of this sort, the whole plant is covered with reddish soft haires, that it seemeth as if it were reddish it selfe.

The Place.

All these sorts of Crowfeete grow upon the Mountaines, some in *Germany*, some on Mount *Iura* by *Savoy*, some by *Montpelier*, and others in the Kingdome of *Naples*, or on the *Pyrenean* hills, none of them being knowne to grow wild in our countrie.

The Time.

They dos all of them flower about May and Iune, and their seede is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

The first kinde which is of two sorts, *Clusius* maketh to be his second kinde of Mountaine Crowfoote, of two sorts, but this is the first of his. *Lobel* calleth it *Aconitum Ranæ facie*, and is the first *Ranunculus montanus* of *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* which hee calleth *Narcissiflorus*: the second is *Clusius* his third Mountaine Crowfoote, which he saith Dr. *Perry* a Physition of our *London* Colledge, sent him the figure and description, finding it on Mount *Iura* neere *Geneva*; and is *Bauhinus* his five *Ranunculus montanus hirsutus purpureo cæruleo flore*, and saith it is the *Aconitum candidum cæruleo Delphinii* that *Lugdunensis* set forth, but how can this with a high stalke and a purplish flower be called *Candidum* and *cæruleo* without a stalke I know not: the third *Clusius* nameth *Ranunculus Pyrenæus albo flore*, whose leaves as he saith are like unto those of Plantaine, and therefore with most Herbarists is called now adayes *Ranunculus plantaginis folio*, and so doth *Bauhinus*, who likewise seemeth to thinke, that it may be the *Ranunculus Phaniceus Myconi*, for the resemblance of the long leaves, like unto those of the Date tree; but herein, in my opinion he is much mistaken, for that the roote of that *Ranunculus* is *Bulbosus*, and therefore more likely to be another, as I shall shew you by and by the fourth and fifth have no other names changed in their titles, being plants never set forth by any before, but growing on one of the Alpes, which the Inhabitants call *Mons fenis*, & sent the one by *Maund*, & the other by *Pellerius* unto Dr. *Lobel* the first *Fabius Columna* finding on the hill *Esquiulo*, in the Kingdome of *Naples*, calleth it *Ranunculus leptophyllos cepæformis bulbosus*, or *Ranunculus bulbosus graminea montanus*, which *Bauhinus* ex eruption calleth *Ranunculus graminea folio bulbosus*, and as I think doth more nearely resemble, the *Ranunculus Phaniceus Myconi*, set forth in the great Herball called *Lugdunensis*, which hee saith groweth plentifully at the foote of the hills of *Santa Maria Montiferato*, and the places there about, and as he saith there, hath *bulbous* rootes and long narrow leaves, and so hath this, but the former hath neither. The seventh and eight with the other of the same kinde are likewise plants never written of by any other before, and therefore their titles must stand as they doe. The ninth *Fabius Columna* found likewise in the hills *Campoclarenses* and *Esquiulo*, and calleth it *Ranunculus montanus Leptophyllos Alphodeli radice* which is very like unto that with *Alphodile* rootes, which I have set forth in my former Booke, having leaves like the small *Thalictrum*, and a white flower but this hath yellow, which as I there said, *Lugdunensis* setteth among the *asphodilifereous* plants, and calleth it *Oenanthe Matroli*, because he finding it on the rockie or stony hills in *Spaine*, referred it unto *Oenanthe* in regard of the rootes; but the flowers and seede demonstrate it plainely to be no such plant, but a plaine Crowfoote, as both by the comparison and mine owne inspection (having had it growing in mine owne Garden many yeares, and keepe it with others) may truely be testified: The tenth *Fabius Columna* found likewise on the contrary colder side of those hills *Esquiuli*, and called it, as it is in the title: the last five sorts have their names in their titles, as *Bauhinus* calleth them in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*.

The Vertues.

Most of these sorts of Crowfeete being hot and sharpe in taste, and exulcerating the skinne, no lesse than many of the former, cannot be but of the same quality with them, and although there hath not so many and manifold trials beene made of those being most of them but of late invention, yet no doubt but they may be applied, for the same purposes, according to their degree, in being more or lesse sharpe than others: onely the fourth sort that hath leaves like Betony, for the fortune sake of the flowers, being joyned to this family, as is said in the description, hath no such hot sharpe or exulcerating propertie, but as is there said being somewhat bitter, and exceeding astringent in taste, is held assuredly to be friendly to the stomacke, as other things that are of the same qualitie of bitternesse and astriction; which helpe to stay and drie up the defluxions of humors, be they colder, that fall from the head upon the stomacke and lungs, and to preserve them from putrefaction caused thereby.

Ranunculi hortenses. Garden Crowfeete.

THose Crowfeete that are chiefely nourseſt up in Gardens, should follow next, but that I have already described them in my former Booke, selecting all those that beare flowers of any beautie, out of all the rest of the Tribe or Pavilion, to tare that Garden with all as was most fit and proper, whosoever therefore are desirous to see their descriptions or know further of them, I must referre them to that Booke wherein they may see and reade the same as there expressed. The *Anemones* also or Wind flowers and *Pulsatillas* as being kindes of Crowfeete their sharpe taste and exulcerating qualitie declaring the same, should beare a place here with the rest, but that they are all likewise described aforehand, yet I thinke it not a misse to give you some figures of them to beautifie this worke and to please your eyes.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Ranunculus alter multiplex.
The double white Crowfoote.

Ranunculus Asiaticus flore pleno rubro purpureo, vel variegato.
The large red or else party coloured Crowfoote of Asia.

Ranunculus Asiaticus flore pleno albo.
The double white Crowfoote of Asia.

Ranunculus Asiaticus flore pleno purpureo.
The double purple Crowfoote of Asia.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Pulsatilla prima.
Double red Cowslippe of Parise.

Pulsatilla secunda.
Ordinary Purple flowre.

Pulsatilla tertia.
Red Purple flowre.

Pulsatilla alba.
White Purple flowre.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Anemone latifolia prima Clusij.
Clusius his first broad leaved Wind flower.

Anemone latifolia simplex.
The double crimson broad leaved Wind flower.

Anemone latifolia flore purpureo.
Broad leaved Wind flower of a purple colour.

Anemone maxima Clusij.
The great Wind flower of Clusius.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Anemone maxima Chalcedonica flos.
The flower of the great Windflower at *Constantinople.*

Anemone Constantinopolitana flore simplici purpureo.
The cleane leafed Windflower with a single purple flower.

Ranunculi palustres & Aquatiles. Marish and Water Crowfoote.

Such sorts of Crowfeete likewise should follow, and be joyned to the rest, as grow in Morish grounds or Watery places, if I had not set and propounded to my selfe an other manner of method to follow in this Worke; I must referre therefore all those that are desirous, to be satisfied with the knowledge of them unto their proper place, where they shall be intreated of all together, with all other sorts of herbes, naturally growing in such places, which is the Classis of Morish and Watery plants.

CHAP. V.

Mandragoras Mandrake.

ALthough I have declared in my former Booke the diversities of Mandrake, both male and female, yet I thinke it not a misse to remember them here againe, being a plant both of that worth and rarenesse, and dangerous and profitable qualities therein, especially *soporiferous*: whereof some ensuing plants doe partake.

1. *Mandragoras mas vulgatior.* The more ordinary male Mandrake.

This male Mandrake throsteth forth from the roote (which groweth somewhat great and downe right, in some but with one, in others with two, three or foure twines or branches, devided a little below the head or crowne, and diverse small fibers besides, blackish on the out side, & whitish within, without other shew of mans or womans parts, what soever cunning knaves may forme other rootes by Arte, to be like what they please) many large leaves lying on the ground greater than any Beete leaves, whereunto *Dioscorides* compareth them: from the middle of whom rise up fourty foure greene flowers, made of five round leaves apeece, each standing on a small slender foote stalke within a greene five leafed huske wherein afterwards is the fruit set, being of the bignesse of a reasonable Pippin, and as yellow as gold when it is thorough ripe with divers round whitish flat seedes within it and of an heavie or strong stinking sent: this is the true description of the plant and therefore those idle fancies of the Mandrakes and Womandrakes, as they are foolishly so called, which have beene expos'd to guilded view both in ours and other lands and countries, are utterly deceitfull being the work of cunning knaves, onely to get money by their forgery: doe not misdoubt of this relation no more than you would of any other plant set downe in this booke, for it is the plaine truth whereon every one may relie.

2. *Mandragoras mas alter.* Another male Mandrake.

I saw in my Lord *Wootton*'s Garden at *Canterbury*, whereof Mr. *John Tradescant* had then the keeping an other

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

other sort of male Mandrake whose leaves were of a more grayish greene colour and somewhat scolded together differing herein from the forerecited kinde which grew there hard by this also, but whether fruit it bore could not be assured having never borne any as they said.

3. *Mandragoras femineus*, The female Mandrake.

The female Mandrake hath likewise many leaves lying on the ground, but smaller, narrower, more crumpled and of a darker greene colour, resembling those of *Lettice* as *Dioscorides* compareth them: the flowers also rise from among the leaves, each on his slender footestalke as in the former, but of a pale with purple colour: the fruit that followeth is much smaller than those of the male, but round like them, and not peare fashion as some have thought, (for *Clusius* who saw diverse of them, growing naturally in sundry places in *Spaine* denieth it) of a paler yellow colour when they are ripe, and of a more pleasing, or rather of a lesse heady scent, than the apples of the male, wherein are contained such like seede but smaller and blacker, the roote also is like the former, blackish without and white within, neere unto the same forme, parted into more or fewer branches, as nature listeth.

Mandragoras mas & femineus.
The male and female Mandrake.

The Place.

They grow in woods and shadowie places, and the female by rivers sides, in diverse countries beyound the Alpes, but not on this side naturally, as in *Grecia*, the Iles of *Candy*, and others in the Mediterranean sea, *Italy* also and *Spaine*: within they are nourished up as rarities in Gardens, the male in sundry places, but the female onely with the curious, as being both farre more rare to get, and more tender to keepe.

The Time.

The male flowreth in March and the fruit is ripe in July the female as *Clusius* saith, he found in some places in *Spaine* in flower in February, and in the same moneth in other places of *Spaine* it had ripe fruit, but within where it is best preserved, it flowreth not untill August or September, and the fruit seldome or never openeth.

The Names.

It is called in Greek μανδραγόρας and *Mandragoras* also in Latine, *quod ad eandem ut pleraque alia pestes gignat*, some also as *Dioscorides* saith in his time called it ἀνθρωπόμορφον and *Circæa*, because *Circe* the great enchantresse used it as is thought in love matters, *Pythagoras* called it ἀνθρωπόμορφον ἐκ τετραπόδων, because the roote hath some likenesse of a mans body with two legges, but without armes: they are called also *Mala canina* of *Serapio*. *Dioscorides* saith the female was called θρίδακος ἔχουσα of the Lettice like leaves, and λευκὴ, as the male was called *Gnachalon*, the fruit of both is round, but of the female as *Dioscorides* saith, like ἀκροδρύοις, and not μηλοειδὴς, as *Ruellius* his Translation hath it, which caused some to figure it peare fashion, especially seeing *Ortuinus* who followed *Dioscorides* most neerely compareth the fruit as well to ἀκροδρύοις as peares, but you heare before *Clusius* hath denied thereof, as an *oculatus testis* of all those that he saw. To him I fall out otherwise, it might be rather accounted *lusus naturæ*, than the ordinary properties in nature. *Dioscorides* his third sort called *Morion*, is not *Theophrastus* his *Mandragoras* as *Cordus* thought, which *Theophrastus* saith hath a stalke as *Elleborus*, *Cicuta* and *Abrotonum*, but is much controverted by diverse, being not yet knowne what herbe it is, and peradventure also not to *Dioscorides* himselfe, for he relateth but by heare say, he doth many other things which were not of his owne knowledge. *Matthiolus* defendeth *Dioscorides* against *Brasavolus* and *Encelius*, who judged that *Brasavolus* thought the *Morion* of *Dioscorides* his *Morion*, which he describeth *ut supra* or *infra*, to grow nigh unto caves in hilly woods, to have lesser white leaves than those of the white Mandrake, a Spanne long lying about the roote, which are also white, longer than ones hand, and of the thicknesse of ones thumbe *grandiori ut sine latebis*, that if some of the roote be given any man in breast or breath, it will take away the use of reason and sense, causing to sleepe for three or foure houres, after the same manner of disposition as when he spoke the Verse when there is cause to burne or cut off any member, (that is, to call him mad a deryes or dead that the paines may not be so sensible) by the same words of *Dioscorides* it doth plainely appeare to me, that *Morion* another species of the former which hath no stalkes, for the leaves lie taught and prostrate upon the ground about the head of the roote: but *Pliny* hath faulted foulely in describing the *Morion* after those of *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides* to be one, and transferring that which is proper to either. The sundry fables heard reported in *Matthiolus* and others are not to be heard to be related, which if any desire to know them, may reade them in their Authors or Relators. The *Arabians* call it *Jabrum*, the *Italians Mandragora*, the *Spaniards Mandragola*, the *French Mandragore* and *Main de Gloire*, the *Dutch Alraun*, the *Dutch Mandragora*, and we in *English* Mandrake.

The Vertues.

The Mandrake as *Galen* saith is of an exceeding cold qualitie even in the third degree, yet hath it some heate in the barke of the roote as some drinckle, and in the apple some moisture, whereby it is of a temperate vertue causing sleepinesse or drowsinesse, as *Leonhart Fuchsius* in his Herball to the bible maketh report

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

an experiment of his owne, that upon a fuddaine became drowsie, sitting at his booke in his study, and musing what should be the cause, found that it proceeded from the scent of one of these apples, which he had laid on a shelfe therein, which being removed he found no further inconvenience: the barke or the juice taken to drench is given to those that in their sickenesse cannot sleepe, the decoction of the roote in wine also doth the same, and is exhibited to those (as is thereafter) whose are to be seared, or a limbe or member to be cut off, to induce the fitte sence of paine: the condensate juice taken to the weight of one scruple in sweete wine, purgeth flegme and melancholy by vomit like unto Hellebor, but taken in a greater quantity it killeth: it is used also in pessaries, either of it selfe, or with other emollient things to take away the hardnesse of the matrix, to procure their courses, and to expell the dead birth. But see that not above halfe a scruple be used at a time: the said juice is also used with thicke oyntments that coole inflammations in the eyes: the leaves are likewise used for the same purpose, as also impostumes, and difficult, all hardnesse, knot and kernels in the flesh, and take away the fear of burning, being often rubbed therewith: the roote beaten with vinegar and applyed to those inflammations, called Saint Anthonies fire, doth heale them, and applyed with honey or oyle, taketh away the sting of Serpents. It is said that if a wry be bold with the roote here of the boanes together, it will so mollifye it, that it will take what forme or impression you will give it: the apples and especially the seeds in them, doe purge and evacuate the hot matter, as Serapio Avicen, and Paulus Ægineta after Dioscorides have set downe, which perad-venture is Rachel's meaning to be available for her hot and dry body, which was the cause of her barrennesse, (and her beauty argueth a probability of such a constitution) desired the more earnestly the Mandrake apples that Reuben Leahs sonne had brought his mother, as it is Genes. 30. v. 14. the strong scent of these apples is remembred also Cant. 7. 13. although some would divert the signification of the Hebrew word דודאים, (which is the same in Arabick) unto Violets or some other sweete flowers, that Rachel desired and the fruite of Citrus or Adam apples as that in the Greeke text: Hannibal the Carthaginian Captaine is said to have obtained a famous victory over the Romanes by infecting their wines with the apples of Mandrake, whereby being made drowsie they left their walls unmanned.

CHAP. VI.

Solanum. Nightshade.

There are diverse sorts of Nightshades, properly so to be called, and there be some other that are referred hither onely for the likenesse of the leaves, flowers, or fruite, or for the properties in the operations of their: these are referred unto the Nightshade, I have already spoken of diverse in my former booke, whereunto I referre them, that would be enformed of them, not meaning to repeate them heere againe, for denominations in this place, which are *Mirabilis Peruana*, the Mervaile of *Peru* or of the world. *Pomum amoris fructu majore*, Apples of love the greater sort, *Strammonium flore Pomum Insanum, magna flore pleno, & purpureo, & Datura Turcarum flore albo simplici & flore duplici purpureo*, Thorne apples the greater, with a single white, or single purple flower and the lesser with a single white flower, or a double purple flower. *Solanum arborescens* or *frutescens*, called also *Pseudocapsicum Dodonæi*, or *Amomum Plinii*, *Solanum Americanum*, & *Cerasa Indiana*, Tree Nightshade, the Mummie tree, or Winter Cherry tree: & *Solanum vesicarium* or *Alkekengi*, Winter Cherries. *Patatas* or *Virginia* called of many, apples of youth, and of *Raulinus* in his *Aggregatis Solanum tuberosum esculentum*, and thought by *Clusius*, that it did in many things resemble the *Pyracoumon* of *Dioscorides*, moved chiefly thereunto from the likenesse of the figure thereof, which he saw in a written copy of *Dioscorides*, that had figures; as also that it might be *Arachidna* of *Theophrastus*; but referreth it downe in his History of Plantes, by the name of *Papas Peruvianorum*, and called by the *Indians*, or *Spanish Papa*, as *Ximenes* and others say: and although the common wild Nightshade is not dangerous, as divers others are, nay planted in Gardens with us as it was in former times, to be as a potherbe or sallet herbe usually eaten, (but now always utterly refused,) and therefore called Garden Nightshade, yet let us set it with the rest of the kindred and not dissjoine it from them.

1. *Solanum vulgare*. Common Nightshade.

The Common Nightshade, hath an upright round greene hollow stalke, about a foote, or halfe a yard high, bushing forth into many branches, whereon grow many darke greene leaves, some what broad and pointed at the ende, soft and full of juice, larger than the leaves of Basill, else somewhat like and a little unevenly dented about the edges, at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, come forth three or foure or more white flowers, made of five sharpe pointed leaves a peece, standing on a stalke together, one by or above another, with yellow pouders in the middle, composed of foure or five yellow threds set together, which afterwards turne into so many pendulous greene berries, of the bignesse of small peaze, full of greene juice, and small whitish round flat seede, lying within it: the roote is white and a little woodly, when it hath given flower and fruite, with many small fibres: all the whole plant is of a waterish insipide taste, but the juice within the berryes, is somewhat offensive, like unto a thin mucilage, and is of a cooling and binding quality.

2. *Solanum vulgare baccis rubris*. Red berryed common Nightshade.

I call this common Nightshade, because it is in all things like the former common Nightshade, except that the leaves here and there somewhat harder and rougher, and the berries when they are ripe, are either of a yellow, or of a yellowish red colour, the whole plant growing also little bigger then the other: this sort we have had out of *Spaine*, but endured not a winter with us, being more tender as comming out of a hotter Country, where it endureth many yeares, and it may be, that it is but a degeneration by reason of the climate, as it happeneth in sweete French seede and divers other things which change by transplantation.

3. *Solanum Somniferum*. Sleepy Nightshade.

Sleepy Nightshade riseth up, with divers thicke round soft woolly stalkes, divided into other branches, whereon grow many soft woolly, but greene broad round leaves, very like unto Quince leaves, two always set at a joynt one against another, of somewhat a hot taste as *Clusius* saith: the flowers come forth at the joynts with the

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

the leaves, all along the ſtalkes and branches, three or foure together round about them, which are long and hollow, ending in fiue corner-wiſe long and pointed leaues, of a pale white colour, which being ripe, there riſe vp in their places ſmall yellowiſh red berries, yet bigger than thoſe of the former, ſet in woolly huskes, the roote is thicke, long and hard, and of a brownish colour without.

1. Solanum somniferum vulgatius nigrum. The true ſleepy Nightſhade of the ancient writers.

This Nightſhade riſeth vp with three or foure or more thicke round ſtraight whitiſh ſtalkes about a yard high or more, parted into ſome other branches, hard to breake, ſet with many faire broad leaues very like vnto *Mandrake* leaues, with ſmall footeſtalkes vnder them, but always two at a ioynt, but many ſtanding ſingle at the ioints with the leaues, from the middle of the ſtalkes vpwards, come forth diuerſe reddiſh flowers together conſiſting of foure leaues a peece after which follow ſmall ſtriped and pointed greenish huskes, but red when they are ripe, very like vnto the bladders of the Winter Cherries, but ſmaller, with a red berry within it in like manner, the roote is ſomewhat great and woody, couered with a whitiſh barke, not very thicke, of a ſubſtance and iuiſe like raſte. Becauſe the ſtrength of the ſeeds, which *Matthiolus* hath, and *Cordus* after him, let forth for the true *Somniferum* of the ancients doth not beare bladder like huskes as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, lib. 9. c. 11. it hath it cannot be the right, but this only which hath ſuch.

2. Solanum somniferum Syriacum altius erectum. Tall true Nightſhade of another ſort.

The other ſleepy Nightſhade hath an vpright ſtalked or cornered ſtalke, with many leaues thereon, being longer and narrower than the laſt, and more inclining downeward to the ground, full of veines running long wiſe and ouerthwart therein, at the ioynts of the ſtalke, from the middle part vpward, come forth ſeuerall pendulous flowers, hanging by very long ſtalkes, being long and hollow like vnto a Bell-flower, of a purplish colour, each of them ſet in a large greene huske, dented or cut into fiue parts at the edges, but not very deepe: wherein after the flower is paſt, ſtandeth a round berry, of a deepe blackiſh purple colour, enclоſed therein to the middle, and hauing like a Crowne, at the head of the berry; which is full of a winelike iuice, and many ſmall white ſeeds within it: the roote is great and ſpreadeth many great branches with ſmall fibres alſo, vnder the ground.

3. Solanum lethale. Dwale or deadly Nightſhade.

Deadly Nightſhade groweth ſometimes to the height of a man, but vſually it riſeth not vp aboue three or foure foote high, hauing round greene ſtalkes, ſet with diuers large leaues, much greater than any of thoſe before, ſmooth and of a darke greene colour, ſet vpon very ſhort footeſtalkes, among which at the ioynts with the leaues come forth ſeuerall long mouthed flowers, dented at the brims, of a faint deadish purple colour, ſtanding in a greene huske; which after the flower is fallen containeth a great round berry greene at the firſt but of a ſhining blacke colour like ſhining of poliſhed iet, when it is ripe, full of a purplish iuice, and many whitiſh ſeeds lying therein. The roote is great, growing ſtowing deepe into the ground, and ſpreading great branches thereon, and beſides creeping vnder ground, eating vp in ſeuerall places diſtant, quickely ſpreading ouer a ground: the plant hath no good ſmell nor taſte, but vnlouely and bitter and very pernicious.

Of this kinde there is another ſort, whoſe leaues are leſſer, and of a darker greene colour, ſtanding vpon longer footeſtalkes, and the flowers are not ſo great and large as the other.

4. Solanum ſadum ramboliferum luſitanum. Hoary Indian Nightſhade.

Cluſius in his fourth booke of *Exotickes*, declareth that one Dr. *Cole*, or *Caninius*, going with *Drake* Maſter to *Nombre*, and other places, in the *Eaſt Indies* (but dying by the way in comming home) had gathered ſome herbes, and put them vp into a booke of papers, which being viewed by *Cluſius*, hee found among many others, this dryed plant without leaues, which yet he referreth to the kinds of Nightſhade; the ſlender ſtalkes were about fiue inches long, and hoary white, bearing many ſtarre-like berryes, hanging downe out of fiue ſpotted huskes or cuppes of a brownish red colour, of the bignеſſe of pepper cornes, ſtanding in a rank or roulell, wherein were white ſeedes like to thoſe of Nightſhade, but not ripe.

5. Solanum maximum rubrum Virginianum. Red Nightſhade or Red weed of *Virginia*.

This great Nightſhade plant, which from the likeneſſe of the leaues we haue called a *Solanum*, and referred thereunto, groweth vp with a great thick round reddiſh ſtalke, of the thicknes of ones thumbe at the leaſt, 4. 5. or 6. foote high or more, ſet with faire great leaues very large freſh greene leaues full of veines, ſome greater and ſome ſmaller and ſtanding reddiſh: from the ioynts where the leaues ſtand from the middle of the ſtalke vpwards, come forth ſeuerall long ſtalkes bearing the flowers which are very ſmall conſiſting of foure leaues a peece of a pale red or bluish colour, diuers ſtanding together as it were in a ſmall long cluſter, which after bring forth ſmall blackiſh

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

blackish round seede, foure usually set in one husk: yet is seldome scene to ripen in our country, the roote perisheth and prospereth great with us, but perisheth if it be not defended from the frosts in winter, which usually rot it, but in the naturall places it groweth as big as a mans legge, (for such hath beene sent me, with rings or circles to be seene in the middle when it was cut like unto a *Bryonie* roote) and above a foote long.

2. *Solanum Mortuum parvum flore, sive Morabilis Peruana minor.* The small Mervaile of Peru.

This small Mervaile of the world, or of *Peru*, groweth in the same manner, that the greater kinde doeth you in my former booke doth, but nothing so great or high, having such like leaves set on the stalkes, but smaller and rounder: the flowers likewise being of a red colour for the most part, and made of one leafe, spreading into five parts at the brimmes, like the other, are so small, that the whole flower of this is scarce so bigge as the lowest part, or division of the greater flower, the seed that followeth, and the roote likewise are answerable in proportion to the rest of the plant.

The Place.

The first groweth wild with us, under old walles, and in rubbish, the common paths and sides of hedges and fields: as well as in other countryes, either hot or cold, as also both in their and our gardens, without any manuring. The second groweth only wild in the hotter countries of *Spaine*, *Italy*, &c. The third *Clusius* saith is found not farre from *Malaga* in *Spaine*, and *Matthiolus* saith in *Italy* also. The fourth *Alpinus* saith, groweth in *Candy*. The fifth as *Matthiolus* saith, groweth on the hill *Salvatine* in the County of *Goritia* in *Italy*, and in *Peru*, and in some think in *Syria*, and the East Countries thereabouts. The sixth groweth wilde not onely in many, and divers woods of *Germany*, but in divers places of our owne Land, as in the Castle yard of *Framlingham* in *Suffolke* under the Colledge wall in *Cambridge*, and in many places of that County also at *Ely* and at *Cranford* among the Limes, at the end of the Towne: in Moore Parke in the Parke of Sir *Percivall Hart* at *Lullam* Hall in *Kent*, in the County yardes in *Barling* Parke likewise, as also in the way that leadeth from Sir *Percy Hart* to *Pooters*, hard over against the gate of a great field called *Wennell*. The seventh is declared in the description. The eighth groweth in *Virginia*, *New England*, &c. from whence the seed and Plants were first brought to us. The last came as the greater sort did from the *West-Indies*.

The Time.

They doe all dye downe to the ground in winter, although some doe shoote a freshe in the spring, as the first 5. 7. 8. 9. doe, yet the third being more tender as comming out of a warmer Country, doth hardly endure, or perisheth utterly by the extremities of our winters, especially if it be not housed or well defended, and even the two first that dye every yeare, and rise of their owne sowing, doe not spring out of the ground, untill it is late in the yeare, as not untill the latter end of *April* at the soonest.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke of some [illegible], but more usually [illegible], in Latine *Solanum* & *Solatrum*, *Solanum quod vitreum*, *coprestum*, *solatrum vel solatrum dictum sequi*, as *Pena*, in *Solanum nigrum*, *quibusdam in proprium nomen plures vel pauciores bacas gerit quam vitreum*. *Theophrastus* supposeth *malus insanus* & *Bassus*, *vitis* to be *solanum insanum*. In Latine *Solanum* & *Solatrum Luna lupina* & *Luna vulpis*. *Plinie* saith it was called also *Strumum* and *Cucubalus*, but they are thought to be rather bastard names, and not to be proper to this plant, the *Arabians* call it *Hamch alhamdeb*, *Hamch alnoeg*, & *Hamch alchakel*, the *Spaniards*, *Yerva Mora*, and *Morella*, the *Italians Solatro*. The *French Morelle*. The *Germans Nachtschat*, and the *Dutch Nachtschade*, and *Nachtschade*. In *English Nightshade*, *Morrell*, *Petty Morrell*, and in some places *Wandberries*. *Dioscorides* reckoneth up foure sorts, [illegible] *solanifolium*, and *vitis folio glauco seu incano*. *Theophrastus* in his 7 booke and 14 chapter, maketh but two sorts of *Solanum*, *Solanum vitis folio*, *melanchasium ferens*. *Some also do put down a third sort*, *Solanum vitis folio*, *alterum adfert*. The first is generally called by all writers *Solanum simply*, or *vulgare*, or *hortense*, because it is most usuall and generally every where to be had, and was planted in gardens as other herbes for foode, but now not used, but Physically: the second is called of *Cordus* in his History of Plants *Solanum furiosum*, and of *Gesner* in *Germany* *Solanum rubrum & luteum*, and is remembred by others also. The third is generally received for the true *Solanum somniferum* of *Dioscorides*, but by *Matthiolus*, *Gesner*, *Guilandinus*, *Lobel*, *Clusius*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, *Ceesalpinus*, *Castor Durantes*, *Camerarius*, and *Lugdunensis* doe it is downe: *Prosper Alpinus* only opposeth against it and sheweth that the fourth here set downe, which in his booke *de plantis Ægypti*, he saith hath bladders, and small red berryes in them, is the right sort, as *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus* and *Pena* doe describe *Solanum somniferum* to be. The fifth *Matthiolus* calleth *Solanum somniferum alterum*, and so doe *Camerarius*, *Gesner*, and *Lugdunenses*. *Dodonæus* calleth it *Solani lethalis aliud genus*. The sixth is generally by the Dutch called *Bella Donna*, either *per Antiphrasin*, because it is blacke, or as the *Moores* doe account them fayre, to have the smell blacke within, or as some have reported, because the *Italian* Dames, use the juice or distilled water thereof for a shewe, peradventure by the excessive cold quality, to take away their high colour, and make an ill looke paler. *Matthiolus* calleth it *Solanum tertium*, and so doe *Ceesalpinus*, and *Camerarius*. *Prosper Alpinus* calleth it *Solanum furiosum alterum*. *Lobel*, and *Lugdunenses*, *Solanum somniferum*, *Dodonæus*, and *Clusius* *Solanum furiosum*, so doth *Tabernæmontanus*. *Gesner*, *Solanum sylvaticum*, *Anguillara*, *Guilandinus*, *Dodonæus*, *Tragus*, *Lobel* doe take it to be *Morella tertia* of *Theophrastus*, but not of *Dioscorides*, for they are so much differing from another, as though they had lived in two severall worlds, to give names to herbes, the one not knowing of the other. The *Germans* call it *Schlaffbeere* and *Dolwurtz*, it is called in *Bohemia*, *Durnitz* [illegible]. The fourth *Clusius* maketh mention of, in the fourth booke of his *Exotickes*, by the name of *Solanum* [illegible] and *Bauhinus* thereupon calleth it as I doe in the title, *Solanum Indicum hirsutum coronopifolium*. The sixth have referred as I said before, to the kindes of *Solanum*, for the likenesse of the leaves although much lesse, and call it *Indicum*, both for the colour of the stalke, and from the colour that it giveth, but the [illegible] with doe both colour their skinnes, and the barkes of trees where with they make their boates, and other things, as we are informed: the *Indians* themselves call it [illegible] and our *Suffolke* people that have seene it in *Virginia*, call it *Red weede*, but according to the Latine name, red *Nightshade* of *Virginia*. The last differeth sort in his *Frondosus* and *Vimen*, under the title here expressed, not being mentioned by any other writer.

The Vertues.

The ordinary or common Nightshade is wholly used to coole all hot inflammations, either inwardly or outwardly, being no way dangerous to any that shall use it, as most of the rest are; yet it must be used moderately, for being cold and binding in the second degree, the distilled water onely of the whole herbe is thought and safest to be taken inwardly; the juyce also clarified and mingled with a little vinegar, is good to wash the mouth and throate that is inflamed: but outwardly the juyce of the herbe or berries, with oyle of Roses, and a little vinegar and cerusse, laboured together in a leaden Morter, is very good to anoint all hot inflammations, Saint *Anthonies* fire, and all other grieved places, that are molested with heate, as the head ache and frenzies, anointing the temples and forehead therewith, as also the heate and inflammation in the eyes: it doth also much good for the shingles, ringwormes, and in all rotting, fretting & corroding ulcers, and in weeping or moist Fistulaes, if the juice be made up with horse dung and applied therunto a pellary dipped in the juyce and put up into the matrixe stayeth the immoderate fluxe of womens courses; a cloth wet therein and applied to the testicles or cods, upon any swelling therein giveth much ease: as also to the goute, that commeth of hot and sharpe humours; the juyce dropped into the eares, easeth those paines that arise of heat or inflammation; *Pliny* saith moreover, that it is good for hot swellings under the throate. The sleepie Nightshade of both sorts are of one and the same qualitie, being cold in the third degree, and drie in the second, comming neere unto the propertie of *Opium* to procure sleepe, but somewhat weaker, if a dramme of the barke of the roote be taken in wine, but not to exceede that proportion for feare of danger: the seede drunke doth powerfully expell urine, and is also good for the dropsie; but the often taking thereof in too great a quantitie, procureth frenzie; the remedy whereof is, to take good store of warme honied water: the roote boyled in wine, and a little thereof held in the mouth, easeth the paines of the tooth ache; *Pliny* saith it is good to fasten loose teeth: the juyce of the roote mingled with honey, is good for the eyes that are weake of sight. It is more effectuall in all hot swellings and inflammations then the former, in regard it is colder in qualitie, the juyce of the herbe or roote, or the distilled water of the whole plant being applied: the deadly Nightshade is held more dangerous than any of the other, for it is enough to be cold in the fourth degree: the juyce of the leaves, and a little vinegar mixed together, procureth rest and sleepe, (when upon great distemperature, either in long sickenesse, or in the jealous hot fits of agues, rest and sleepe is much hindered) if the temples and forehead be a little bathed therewith: as also taketh away the violent paine of the head, proceeding of a hot cause: the leaves bruised or their juyce may be applied to such hot inflammations, as Saint *Anthonies* fire, the shingles, and all other fiery or running cankers, to coole and stay the spreading: the danger is very great, and more in the use of this outwardly, than in any of the former, and therefore there had needs of the more heed and care, that children and others doe not eate of the berries hereof, least you see the lamentable effects it worketh upon the takers thereof as it hath done, both in our owne land, upon lundry children killed by eating the broth wherein the leaves were boiled, or the berries, and beyond the sea in the same manner: yet some doe hold that two ounces of the distilled water hereof is effectuall to be taken inwardly without any danger, against the heart burning, and other inflammations of the bowells, and against all other hot inflammations of the skinne or eyes, giving ease to the paines. It hath beene often proved, that one scruple of the dried roote hereof infused in a little wine five or seven houres, and then strained hard through a cloth, that if this wine be put into a draught of other wine, whosoever shall drinke that wine, shall not be able to eate any meate for that meale, nor untill they drinke some vinegar, which will presently dispell that qualitie, and cause them fall to their viands, with as good a stomacke, as they had before: this is a good jeft for a bold unwelcome guest. The *Virginia* Nightshade is a familiar purger with them in *Virginia*, *New England*, &c. where they take a spoonefull or two of the juyce of the roote which worketh strongly; but we having tried to give the dried roote in powder have not found that effect.

Chap. VII.

1. *Solanum lignosum sive Dulcamara.* Wood Nightshade or Bitter Sweete.

Although this plant hath no dangerous quality therein, and yet is properly any Nightshade, more than the outward conformitie in some sort, yet because many learned Authours have reckoned it as a sort thereof, and called it by that name, let me also place it with them, and shew it you in this place, thus it groweth up with many slender winding brittle woodie stalkes, five or six foote high, without any claspers, but moulding it selfe about hedges, or any other thing that standeth next unto it, covered with a whitish rough barke, and having a pith in the middle, shooting out many branches on all sides, which are greene while they are young; whereon grow many leaves without order, somewhat like unto the leaves of Nightshade, but that they are somewhat broad, long, and pointed at the ends, with two small leaves, or rather peeces of leaves, at the bottome of most of them, somewhat like the Sage with eares, and many of them likewise, but with one peece on the one side, sometimes also those peeces are close unto the leaves, making them seeme as it were jagged, or cut in on the edges into so many parts, and sometimes separate from, making the leaves seeme winged or made of many leaves: and are of a pale greene colour: at the toppes and sides of the branches come forth many flowers, standing in fashion of a long umbell, upon short foote stalkes, one above another, which consist of five narrow, and long violet purple coloured leaves, not spread like a starre, or very seldome, but turning themselves backwards to the stalkes against whereon they stand, with a long pale yellow pounsell in the middle sticking forth, which afterwards turns into round and somewhat long berries, greene at the first, and very red, soft and full of juyce when they are ripe, of an unpleasant bitter taste, although sweetest at the first, wherein are contained many flat white seedes: the roote spreadeth it selfe into many strings under ground, and not growing into any great body: the barke also of the branches, being chewed, tasteth bitter at the first, but sweeter afterwards.

2. *Dulcamara flore albo.* Wood Nightshade with white flowers.

Of this kinde there is another that differeth not from the former, more than in the flowers, whose inner

leaves are white, and the pointell yellow.

The Place.

This groweth ufually by ditches ſides, and hedges, where they may climbe up upon them, the firſt almoſt every where: the ſecond is very rare and ſeldome to be met with, yet it groweth by Saint *Margarets* Church in *Romney* Marſh, and neere unto *Bromefe* houſe on *Southwarke* ſide, when *Gerard* wrote thereof, but now is not there to be found. *The Time.*

The branches abide diſpoiled of leaves all the Winter, yet periſh not, but ſhooteth forth new leaves in the Spring, and flowreth about July, the berries are ripe in Auguſt. *The names.*

This hath not beene remembred, by any of the ancient Greeke Authours, although ſome of the moderne Writiters, have annexed Greeke names upon it, calling it *δενδρομορον, Dendromoron*, which is *Solanum arboreſcens*; and *ωνομορον Onomoron*, that is, *Dulcamara* or *Amaradulcis*; diverſe doe thinke it to be *Mala inſana* of *Theophraſtus*, *Matthiolus* tooke it to be *Vitis Idæa* of *Diſcorides, lib. 4. cap. 183.* Others in returning it to the Nightſhades, call it *Solanum lignoſum* or *frigidum* or *rubrum*. It is called of the *Germans Bitterey te lieber* and *Hunds beere*, becauſe the ſhepheards uſe it for their cattell, when they are troubled with that diſeaſe they call *Hunſch*, of the *Dutchmen Affrank*, of the *French Morelle de bois*; and we in *English* Bitter ſweete, Wood Nightſhade, and Fellonwoorte of ſome. *Tragus* would referre it to the *Hedera Clematis*, or *Smilax* of *Theophraſtus* in his third Booke and laſt Chapter; or unto the *Smilax lævis* of *Diſcorides*, ſet forth in his fourth Booke and 14^e. Chapter. *Dodonæus* diſliketh, that that kinde that beareth white flowers, may be *Cyclaminos altera* of *Diſcorides*. *Guilandinus* tooke it to be *Sabraſtrum* of *Pliny, lib. 24. cap. 5.* but all erroneouſly: the learned of *Monspelier* as *Pena* and *Lonicerus* thy called it *Cercos*; whereunto it as little agreeth, as the *Cercis* ſet forth in the next Chapter, as you ſhall there underſtand. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Solanum frutescens, ſive Dulcamara*. *The Vertues.*

Dulcamara ſive Solanum lignoſum.
Wood Night ſhade.

Both leaves and ſtalks are hot and drie, aſtringent and cleanſing. *Tragus* ſheweth the manner of taking a medicine for the yellow laundife, called for the ſtrophe ſaith *Dodonæus*, although it be inveterate, by driving it forth gently both by urine and the ſtoole, in this wiſe: Take ſaith he, a pound of the woodie or Nightſhade, cut it ſmall, and put it into a new earthen pot, whoſe cover hath an hole in the toppe, with two pints of white wine, cloſe the joynts of the pot with paſte, and ſet it on the fire to boyle gently, untill halfe part be conſumed; which afterwards being ſtrained forth, take a draft thereof morning and evening: the juice of the leaves and berries is thought to be good for them that have beene bruſed by blowes or falls, to diſcuſſe and avoid the congealed blood, and heale the part affected afterwards: it is held alſo effectuall to open the obſtructions of the liver and ſpleene, but ſo often as I have given it by appointment I have knowne it to purge very churliſhly. Some alſo uſe the drinke before preſcribed againſt putride feavers or agues. The countrie ſhepheards of *Germany*, as *Tragus* reporteth, doth uſe to hang it about their cattells neckes, when they are troubled with the diſeaſe they call *Die Hunſch*, which is a ſwimming in the head, cauſing them to turne round: diverſe countrie people alſo uſe the berries bruſed and laid to the finger that hath a Felon thereon to cure it.

CHAP. VIII.

1. *Circæa Lutetiana major*, The greater Inchantera Nightſhade.

THE likeneſſe alſo of this plant in ſome part thereof, hath cauſed it to be referred unto the Nightſhades by diverſe, and to muſt I untill a fitter place may be knowne, the deſcription whereof enſueth. It ſetteth up with diverſe ſmall round pointed ſtalkes, moſt uſually ſtanding upright, ſometimes leaning downe to the ground, and taking roote at the joints, about a foote or more high: it is of a ſtrong ſtalke, which are ſtraight and round almoſt at the bottome, and very long pointed at the top, without any denteſ from the edges: ſome compare them unto the leaves of Nightſhade; others unto thoſe of the wall-bete; of a ſhining greene colour on the upperſide, and render, lout, or gentle in the handling, as if it be a little hairy, and of a darke grayiſh colour underneath: from the middle of the ſtalke upwards the flowers grow ſpike faſhion, many ſet together one above another, which ſhew to be of a purple colour, while they abide hidden unblowne open, but being blowne are ſmall white five valued flowers, ſomewhat daſht over eſpecially at the brimmes or edges, with a light ſhew of bluſh, with many brown yellow threds in the middle, where after they are paſt, came ſmall rough round beads, like unto ſmall berries, that are incloſed in huſkes or little garments in the like manner, wherein are included ſmall ſhining blacke round ſeede, ſomewhat like

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

seed, of *Pedicoryx* of the vvall, but lesser: the roote is small, very white, and full of joynts, from whence it shooteth forth and creepeth every way under ground, quickly spreading a great compasse: the taste hereof is somewhat sweetish and waxeth withall.

2. *Circæa lutetiana minor.* Small Inchanters Nightshade.

This small Nightshade is in all things like the former, but that it groweth much smaller in every part, although it grow in the same places with it.

The Place.

They grow in moist and shadowye places, and sometimes at the rootes of old rotten trees in woods, and sometimes by the hedge sides or borders of fields.

The Time.

They spring up in *Aprill*, are in flower in *June*, give their seede in *August*, and perish downe to the ground afterwards, the rootes abiding safe in the ground.

The Names.

These were not knowne to any of the ancient writers, that we can finde, but are usually in these dayes, called by all Herbarists *Circæa*, because in the outward forme, it is like the *Circæa* of *Dioscorides*: *Lobel* and *Pena*, call the greater *Circæa Lutetiana*, not knowing the lesser, we adde *major* for a distinction between them, the former is called also *Circæa Monspeliensium*. *Tragus* calleth it *Lappa sylvestris*, because the small heads of seed, are rough like small burres. Ioe he judgeth the *Amaranthus minor purpureus* to be the *Circæa* of *Dioscorides* and *Pliny*, *Iohannes Thalius* in *Hercynia sylva* (which is ioyned with *Camerarius* his *hortus Medicus*) calleth them *Helxine sylvestris, flore flosculis minor & niveo*, and saith that they are like in leaves, unto the *Helxine*, that is called *Parietaria*. *Gesner* in *horto Germaniæ*, calleth it *Ocimastrum verrucosum* (not being before knowne by any name) because the leaves in the forth, are like *Basill*, and the rough heades, like unto rugged warts; *Tabernæmontanus* calleth it *herba Dr. Stephani*; *Raubinus* calleth the greater *Solanifolia Circæa alba major*, as doe doth the lesser *Solanifolia Circæa Alpina*, which *Fabius Columna* calleth *Circæa minima*. Many also have taken the *Moodrake* of *Theophrastus* to be *Circæa* of the ancients, because he saith it was so called by some in his dayes: and some the *Mouse-eare* of *Theophrastus*, to be this *Circæa*, and have attributed the vertues thereof unto it: but assuredly none of these herbes, nor that in the former Chapter, is answerable unto the description of *Dioscorides* his *Circæa*, for although he saith the leaves of *Circæa* are like *Nightshade*, yet the flowers are many and blacke, and the seede like unto *Millet*, growing in small hornes: the roote also he saith is almost a foote long, three or foure together, being white, sweete in smell, and of no heating or warming property: so that as I said, none of these answer unto this description in all things, for the seede of none of them is contained in hornes or crooked cods, although *Tragus* saith the *Amaranthus* is; yet the rootes are not sweete, nor heating, nor of any use, when as the chiefest property of *Dioscorides* his *Circæa*, consisted in the roote applyed for many purposes. It is called in *English* of *Gerard*, *Inchanters Nightshade*, derived from *Circe* the great Inchantresse, mentioned by the ancient writers, but why he should call it also *Bindweede Nightshade*, (and his carelesse followers it so passe) I see no cause; for that name doth better agree, unto the wood *Nightshade*, set forth in the former Chapter, because it doth climbe like a *Bindweed*.

The Vertues.

There hath not beene any of the moderne writers, sithes *Tragus*, *Gesner*, *Thalius*, *Lobel* and *Pena*, or *Tabernæmontanus*, that have set downe any property, wherewith any inward or outward diseases may be helped thereby, but have over-passed them, as though none of all the Country people where they grow, made any use thereof: but assuredly the temperate qualityes, of cold and moisture therein, they may not unfitly, nor peradventure without good effect be applyed in hot grieses, as the Nightshade is, although it be dull and not altogether as it is: I doe not here set downe any of the vertues of *Dioscorides* his *Circæa*, because this is not it, neither doe we know what it is.

Circæa lutetiana major.
The greater Inchanters Nightshade.

Hh 2 Chap.

CHAP. IX.

Solana Pomifera. Applebearing Nightshades.

VNto the kindes of Nightshade I must, as divers other good authors doe, joyne sundry other plants which for their qualities, either more or lesse dangerous, or for their outward forme and proportion, doe somewhat agree with the former set downe.

1. *Solanum pomiferum hirsutum Lobely.* *Lobel* his hairie Nightshade.

It groweth like common Nightshade but greater, the leaves are like unto Tobacco leaves, the flowers are white, like the ordinary sort, the berryes are small and round, of an orient reddish colour, with white seedes within them of an insipide taste, almost without any heate or sharpenesse, and perisheth every yeare as Nightshade doth, this differeth from *Mala aethiopica*, although *Bauhinus* make them to be one, for it hath no prickes, or thornes, on stalkes, or leaves, nor is the fruite hard or crested.

Solanum fructu ipsum Americanum dictum Amomum Plinij. The Winter Cherry Tree.

This is described in my former booke.

2. *Mala Insana Syriaca.* Madde Apples of *Syria*.

This raging or madde Apple, riseth up with a great hard round purplish or brownish greene stalke, three foote high, divided from the bottome into divers branches, whereon are set many hairy broad rough leaves, somewhat unevenly cut in on the edges, and somewhat like the Thorne apple leaves; at the joynts with the leaves come forth severall large flowers, consisting of six large pointed leaves, in some plants white, in others of a deadish purple colour, with yellow threds in the middle; which being past there succeedeth large somewhat long and round fruite, in the warme countries, as bigge as a Cowcumber, but in others, lesser, and then a large great egge set in the same cup or huske, that contained the flower before, whose outward coate, is usually according to the flower it bore, either of a whitish greene, more yellowish, or of a purplish colour, or of a pale or wanne purplish colour, with a very thinne skinne or barke, and full of a waterish pulpe, and juice within, having many small flat whitish seedes within it, somewhat greater then doth the Apples of love, the roote is compoted of many strings, some great, others small, not thralling downe right into the ground, nor abiding but perishing with the first frosts.

3. *Mala Ethiopica.* Madde Apples of *Ethiopia*.

The Madde apples of *Ethiopia*, are somewhat like the former, but that it groweth not so high, nor spreadeth so much, but having one upright stalke, about halfe a yeard high, set here and there, with divers small prickes not very hard or long, and at severall joynts with jagged leaves, both lesser, and lesse cut in on the edges, then the former, especially the lowermost, having some prickes also in the middle rib, on the backeside, but the leaves that grow higher, toward the toppes of the stalkes and braunches, are much lesser, divided on the edges, the flowers stand dispersed on the branches at the joynts, consisting of five white white short leaves, with a long pointell in the middle, of divers threds joyned together, after which commeth the fruite which is round and a little pointed at the end, smaller and harder then the greater kinde of Love apples, and streaked, and furrowed withall in divers places, of an excellent red colour, and turning more deepe when it is ripe, having sometime small bunches on them, like unto other small apples, growing unto them; and containing a juicye pulpe within it, somewhat more sharpe then the former, but nothing so moist as the love apples, with such like flat yellowish white seede within it: the roote is a tuft of threds, perishing like unto every yeare, and seldome in these colder countryes commeth to maturity, to shew his beautifull colour or give good seede.

1. *Solanum pomiferum hirsutum Lobely.*
Lobels rough haired Nightshade.

4. *Mala Insana Europea.* Madde apples of *Europe*.

This kinde of madde apples, groweth with an upright round stalke, to the bignesse of ones finger, a foote and a halfe high, from whence spring forth at severall joynts, sometimes on the one side, and sometimes on the other, divers long, and somewhat broad greene leaves, unevenly cut in on the edges, and ending in a long point, three for the most part comming together, each of them upon a short foote stalke: at the top of the stalke grow the fruite, which are round reddish berryes or apples of the bignesse of a Plum, full of seede within them.

1. *Pomum amoris majus medium & minus.*

Apples of Love, of a greater, lesser, and middle sort.

These sorts of Love Apples, doe in all things so neerely resemble one another, both in the long trayling branches, the winged and divided leaves, the yellow flowers, and the red berries or fruite, as I have shewed in my former bookes, that I can adde no more thereunto.

The Place.

The first was brought out of *Spaine*, the second groweth plentifully wild in *Egypt*, as divers doe report, as also in

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Syria, and these Eastern countryes: the third is thought to come out of *Ethiopia*, and the backe parts of Barbary: the fourth *Lagdunensis* hath, groweth in shadowie places, upon the *Apennine* Mountaines: the last likewise groweth in these Eastern Countryes of *Egypt*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, &c.

The Time.

The three last doe flowre late in the yeare, that is, not untill *August*, so that their fruites hardly attained to be any thing ripe with us, but the sorts of the last, doe usually ripen well, if the Summer be reasonable.

The Names.

The first is called by *Lobel*, *Solanum pomiferum hirsutum*, but is not *Mala Æthiopica* of *Dodonæus* and others as *Bauhinus* setteth it downe. The second is called in Latine *Mala Insana* of most writers, that is, mad Apples in English, (but many doe much marveile, why they should be so called, seeing none have been found to receive any harme by the eating of them:) in Italian *Melanzane* and *Melingrane*, and of the Frenchmen *Morelle faict Fallacieuse*, of the Spaniards *Berengenas*, of the French *Pommes d'amour*, but why they should so call it, *Ruellius* doth not know as he saith, when as there is another more fitly to be called by that name. *Germanus Melanzana* and *Dalechampius*: divers doe take this to be *Strychnon* of *Dioscorides*, and a kinde of *Physalus*, as also the third kinde of *Pliny*. Whereupon *Cesalpinus* as I thinke, calleth it *Solanum hortense* and *pomiferum*, of *Bauhinus Solanum pomiferum fructu oblongo*. *Hermolaus* is thought by *Lusebius*, and *Brasavolus* to be the *Strychnomanicon* of *Dioscorides*, but *Matthiolus* defendeth him, and reprooveth them for laying that imputation upon him, which he did not avouch. The third is called by *Tragus*, and others, *Æthiopica*: *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Capsicum rotundum Dalechampii*, but very erroniously, for this hath no fiery biesting quality therein as the *Cayssen* Cornes Peppers have; of *Bauhinus*, *Solanum pomiferum fructu duro striato laevi*. The fourth is called by *Lugdunensis*, *Hyoscyamus peregrinus Dalechampii*, and of *Bauhinus*, *Solanum pomiferum fructu rotundo*, I have called it *Mala Insana Europea*, because that growing naturally in our parts, it is so like unto the last, which is a kinde of *Mala insana*: the last is called, *Pomum amoris*, and *Mala* of *Malum aureum*, which *Anguillara* tooke to be *Lycopersicum*, or *Lycopersicon* as some have it (as I take it) others, and to be *Glaucium* of *Dioscorides*, which it cannot be, for that hath a yellow juice and leaves, as this hath not: *Cæsalpinus* saith it is called *Tomatle* by the *Americans*, and some others also would referre *Solanum furiosum*, whereunto it hath no quality correspondent, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Solanum Peruvianum rotundo striato malo*.

The Vertues.

Madde apples are eaten being first boyled in fat broth, with vinegar or salt, oyle and pepper, as a common Junket with the Venetians and others, as *Scaliger* saith, and neither breed freckles nor any other harme, as therefore he saith *nemo (meo quidem judicio) insanit dicendum*. Yet *Avicen lib. 2. cap. 455.* condemneth them, saying those that are old are very noisome and hurtfull, although the fresh ones be better: for by their unwholesome nutrimony it is gathered, that they are hot and dry in the second degree, and that therefore they engender Melancholy, the Leprosie, Cancers, the Piles, Impostumes, the Headache, and a stinking breath, breed loathsomnes in the Liver and Spleene, and change the complection into a foule blacke and yellow colour, make it to be boyled in Vinegar; so that it is to be admired, that *Averrhoes* should commend them, being dressed in that fashion. *Fuschius* saith that there is a superabundant coldnesse, and moisture, in the Madde apples, like as in Cowcumbers and Mushroomes: yet the beauty of the fruite worketh in some, and the unfainable acrimony in the palate in others, and the inciting to Venery in the most, (which these are thought to procure) do so farre transport a great many, that in *Italy* and other hot countries, where they come to their full ripenesse and proper rellish, they doe eate them with more delight and pleasure then we doe Cowcumbers, or the like, and therefore prepare and dresse them in divers manners; as some doe eate them raw, as Cowcumbers: some doe roast them under the Embers, and others doe first boyle them, pare them and slice them: and having strewed flower over them, doe fry them with oyle or butter, and with a little pepper and salt, serve them to the table. Some also doe keepe them in pickle, to serve for to spend in the Winter and Spring: but it is certainely found true, that they doe hardly digest in the stomacke, whereby they breed much windinesse, and thereby pervert bodily lust: that they engender bad Blood and Melancholicke humours, and give little nourishment to the body, and that not good: the Apples of *Ethiopia*, are of the same quality, although of a former kinde, not yeelding any good nourishment, but rather offensive to the body, for these two are *congeners* in forme, and therefore most likely in quality. The golden apples or apples of love, are cold and moist, more then any of the former, and therefore lesse offensive. These are eaten with great delight and pleasure in the hotter Countries, but not in ours, because their moisture is flashy and insipide, for want of the sufficient heate of the Sunne to their ripening.

CAP. X.

Solana pomifera spinosa. Thornye applebearing Nightshades.

THere are one or two more to be spoken of, to finish the family of the Nightshades, (for whose fruite is neerest in likenesse unto these Madde apples, the other to the Nightshades, that is, the Thorne apples should next follow, as being by all authors referred unto the former, but because I have already set forth all their descriptions, I shall not needs repeate them again.

1. *Solanum spinosum fructu rotundo, sive Pomum Hierosolymitanum spinosum.*

Thorny Nightshade of *Hierusalem* with round apples.

The leaves hereof are very like unto those of the former madde apples of *Europe*, but whiter and greener, with many small thornes on the middle ribbe of every leafe on the under side: on the stalke likewise are sparingly set divers thornes, and purplish flowers at the toppes of them being smaller then the former, after come smaller apples also, greene before they be ripe, changing yellow and brownish after wards, and somewhat sweete in smell, but as unsavoury, or without taste as the former.

The

Capsicastrum flore Persicum fructum maximo flore albo ex purpureo.
Capsicastrum flore stellato minimo flore albo simplici & flore purpureo simplici & duplici.

These are described in my former Booke, and the figures of the lesser sorts here exhibited.

Solanum pomiferum Indicum folio subrotundo.

Solanum pomiferum Indicum folio subrotundo.

Indian Apple-bearing Nightshade with round leaves.

This plant being onely mentioned by *Menardus*, in his history of those simple medicines, that come from the West *Indies*, is referred by *Bauhinus* unto his Classis of Thorne Apples in his *Pinax*, but should more properly in my judgement, be placed with the fruits, in the last Chapter going before, called Madde Apples, but that it hath farre more excellent properties. The plant groweth in manner of a shrubbe or hedge bush as he saith, of an excellent greenenesse, having leaves that are small, thinne and round, bearing long fruit, round at the lower end, and flat toward the stalke, like unto the *Malum insanum* or Madde Apple, of a greyish or ashe colour on the out side, and of a pleasant and gratefull taste, without any acrimony therein, having many very small seedes within it.

Stramonium minus flore purpureo simplici & duplici.
Single and double small Thorny Apples.

The Place.

The first groweth in *Syria* and *Palestina*, and other the countries neare there unto; the other groweth in the Mountaines of *Peru* onely, a Province in the *West Indies*, and the seede sent unto *Monardus* into *Spaine*, who sowed the seede, to make triall of the effects, were declared to be knit.

The Time.

It is not mentioned at what time either of them flowereth or beareth ripe fruite, but it is probable they varie not much from the season, of the other Thorne and Madde Apples, unto which they are so like in forme.

The Names.

The first *Bauhinus* calleth *Solanum pomiferum fructu rotundo*, which *Parkinson* (*superaemulo* of Naples, calleth *Pomum Hierosolymitanum*: the other *Monardus* saith came to him under the name of *Cachui*, as the *Indians* it is likely doe call it.

The Vertues.

There hath not any Physicall use beene remembred of the first; whereunto it serveth; but *Monardus* saith of the other, that was sent him out of the *Indies*, that it is of great estimation there, both with the *Spaniards* and *Indians* themselves, in that it provoketh urine, expelleth gravell and the stone in the kidnies and bladder, for which it is most commended; it breaketh the stone in the bladder, if it be not too hard and inveterate, or may by any medecines be dissolved, whereof there were many proofes (as *Monardus* saith) declared to his great wonderment; for as he saith, he did not thinke that the stone in the bladder could be dissolved, and expelled by any medicines: and that the cure thereof consisted onely, in the cutting of it out by a cunning hand: but it was said of this, that the seede taken in any fit and convenient water, for that purpose, will by little and little dissolve the stone into small gravell, which after it is expelled forth, will againe be gathered and grow into a hard stone.

Chap. XI.

Capsicum. Ginny Pepper.

THe *Ginny* Pepper in mine opinion is fitted to follow next after the family of the Nightshades, being in outward forme liken thereunto, as also being no lesse dangerous, although in a quite contrary nature. for this is as farre exceeding in heate, as the other in cold: hereof there are found out, or at least brought to knowledge many sorts in these dayes, which were not knowne to former times, or neglected and not so heedefully regarded at least, as they have beene of later time, especially by *Gregorius de Reggio*, a Capuchine Fryer, who hath observed a dozen severall varieties at the least in the fruite or cods, although very little differing in any thing else. All which I thinke it not amisse to shew you in this Chapter, with some others also not observed by him, but by *Cluyus* and others.

1. *Capsicum maximum oblongum foliosum.* The most ordinary *Ginny* Pepper with long huskes.

I have found this *Ginny* Pepper as a patterne, by which yee may frame the descriptions of all the rest, the chiefest difference consisting in the forme of the fruite whether you will call them huskes or cods, as shall bee shewed every one in their order. The plant it selfe riseth up with an upright brime round stalke, with a certaine path within them, about two foote high in our Country, and not above three foote in the hotter, spreading into many branches on all sides, even from the very bottome, which divide themselves againe into lesse smaller branches; at each joynt whereof come forth two long leaves upon short footestalkes, somewhat longer then those of Nightshade, else very like, with divers veines in them, not dented about the edges at all, and of a very light greene colour: the flowers stand severally at the joynts with the leaves, very like unto the flowers of Nightshade, consisting of five most usually, yet sometimes of six white small pointed leaves, standing open

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

open like a starre, with a few yellow threds in the middle: after which come the fruite (either great or small, either long or short, either round or square, as the kinds is, either standing upright or hanging downe, as the flowers shew themselves, either of this or that forme, as shall be shewed hereafter,) in this forme, somewhat long, about three inches in length, thicke and round at the stalke, and smaller toward the end, where it is not sharp but round pointed, greene at the first, but being full ripe, of a very deepe, crimson, shining red colour on the outside, which is like a thicke skinne, and white on the inside, smelling reasonable well, and sweete, full of many flat yellowish white seedes therein, cleaving to certaine thinne skinnes within it, which are broadest at the upper end, and smaller at the lower, leaving the end or point empty within not reaching so farre, nor also hooke but especially the seede, being of so hot and fiery a taste, that it inflameth and burneth the mouth, throate, for a long time after it is chewed, almost ready to choake one, that carefully taketh much of the same thereof: the roote is composed of a great tuft, or bush of threds, spreading plentifully in the ground, and perisheth every yeare in the hot Countreyes, after it hath ripened all his fruite, and with us, upon the first sharpe frost feeleth.

2. *Capsicum minus Brasilianum.* Small round *Ginny* Pepper.

This *Ginny* Pepper groweth in the same manner that the former doth, not differing therefrom in any thing but in the leaves, which being of the same forme, are not so great and large, and in the fruite which is small and round (standing some forthright, and some upright, but none pendulous or hanging downe, each of them on a long foote stalke) about the bignesse of a Barberry, but round and nothing lored, but of a darke or blackish yellow colour, enclining to red, and in another sort almost blacke, having such like seede within them as the former, and indeede seldome beareth ripe fruite in our Country. Those which we have had from the Barmudas where they are naturall, are of a yellowish red.

3. *Capsicum rotundum maius fructu longo.* The greater round upright *Ginny* Pepper.

The chiefest difference in this sort of *Ginny* Pepper, consisteth most in the forme of the fruite, which standeth upright, as the flowers doe, being great and round like an apple, even the greatest of all the sorts that are round fruited, of an excellent red colour when it is ripe, like unto a polished Corrall.

4. *Capsicum oblongum pyramidale maius.* The great upright spire fashioned *Ginny* Pepper.

This is much alike or very little differing from the first, the difference of the fruite is that this standeth more great below, and smaller, and smaller to the point, which is sharper then in the first, else it might seeme to be one being inverted, that is, either that turned upward, or this turned downewards, of an heave an orient red like colour as the last.

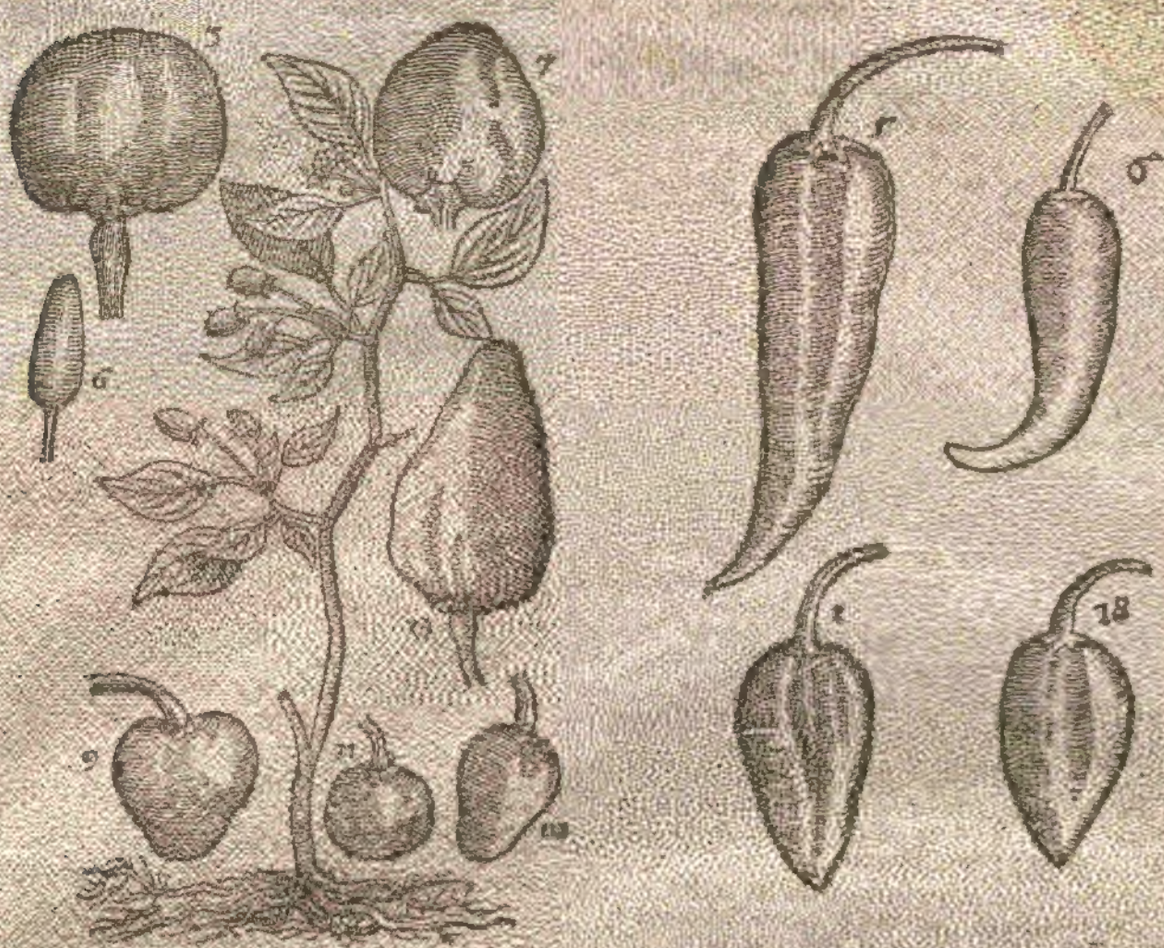
1 *Capsicum luteum.*

2 *Capsicum minus oblongum siliquosum, & alterum genus magis quadratum & grossum.* The small ordinary *Ginny* Pepper, with grey long leaves, and the fruite and seed.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

5. *Capsicum minus Pyramidale & 7. alia genus.* Small round Ginny Pepper, and 7. other sorts.

Capsicum rotundum & longum 13. 16. 17. & 18.



5. *Capsicum minus Pyramidale minus.* The lesser upright Spyre-fashioned *Ginny* Pepper.

As the fruite of this sort is lesser, by the halfe than the last, and not so sharpe or small at the end, but somewhat round, so the greene leaves also are smaller and narrower, and the stalke smaller and not growing so high: the flowers of this, as of all the rest, that beare their fruit upright, doe stand upright also, which is a certaine rule to know what fruit will be pendulous and what will be upright. The figures of both these last sorts are set on the sides of the former table.

6. *Capsicum exiguum erectum pyramidale.* The least Spyre-fashioned *Ginny* Pepper.

The forme of this small Spyre-fashioned *Ginny* Pepper, commeth so neare unto the second sort, that many may soone be deceived, in thinking them both one, that doe not beside them more precisely; for although they both agree in growing upright, and being small, yet those (of the second sort I meane) are short and round like unto a wild Olive, and ripe are smaller and longer, of an inch long at the least, and of a blackish red before they be thoroughly ripe, but then are as red as the rest: this groweth taller, fuller of branches, and more stored both with flowers and fruite, which make the goodlier prospect: the leaves also are no smaller, than in any other sort going before, and of the same darke greene colour with the rest.

7. *Capsicum Cordatum erectum majus.* The greater upright heart fashioned *Ginny* Pepper.

This sort of *Ginny* Pepper groweth to be but of a meane height, that is, not so high as most of the former, having large leaves, but not so small at the ends: the fruit is not pendulous or hanging downewards, with his stalke, but standing upright, being somewhat great flatted, and as it were bunched out at the upper end next unto the stalke, and smaller below, short and round pointed, somewhat resembling the forme of a mans heart, as it is intituled.

8. *Capsicum Cordatum erectum minus.* The lesser upright heart fashioned *Ginny* Pepper.

This differeth not from the last, but in the smallnesse of the fruit, standing also upright and being smaller by a third part, or neare an halfe, and shorter also: the figure of this is omitted, because it is the same with the next, but that this is upright and the other pendulous.

9. *Capsicum Cordatum pendulum.* Pendulous heart fashioned *Ginny* Pepper.

The fashion of this sort of Pepper, is somewhat like the greater upright heart fashioned Pepper, being neare of the same bignesse, but a little more uneven and not so round, but is of a red being ripe, and is pendulous hanging downe-wards, not standing upright as the other. There is another of this sort of pendulous Peppers differing in nothing from the greater but in being smaller.

10. *Capsicum oblongum Olivaria pendulum.* Pendulous Olive fashioned *Ginny* Pepper.

This Pepper hath small long and round cods, smaller below than above, being very like unto an Olive berry, but red being ripe, as any of the rest, and with the stalke hanging downeward.

11. *Capsicum oblongum Olivaria erectum.* Upright Olive fashioned *Ginny* Pepper.

This differeth from the last but in being greater than it, and standing upright and not in any thing else. The figure of this is not set to any of the tables; but this figure with eleven is next under the number twelve.

12. *Capsicum*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

13. *Capsicum siliqua rotunda Cerasiformi.* Cherry fashioned *Ginny* Pepper.

There are two sorts of this Pepper, one which is fully round, like unto an *English* or *Flanders* Cherry, the other that hath a little point at the end thereof, this being a little bigger then the other, and both of them hanging downe.

13. *Capsicum siliqua lata & rugosa.* Broad and Crumpled *Ginny* Pepper.

The cods of this Pepper are some what large, greater above and smaller below, somwhat flat also and not round, but crumpled as it were or shrunke halfe together, and smelleth pretty sweete.

14. *Capsicum erectum majus longum.* Long and upright *Ginny* Pepper.

This Pepper is long and round, yet not like that, that carryeth the forme of an Olive berry, but much longer and of an equall bignesse all the length thereof, and standeth upright.

15. *Capsicum oblongum majus recurvum siliquis.* The greater crooked or horned *Ginny* Pepper.

The greater horned *Ginny* Pepper, hath great large cods, about five inches long, sometimes little or nothing crooked at the lower end, which is long and small, sometimes a little crooked or bended upwards, and sometimes very much.

16. *Capsicum oblongum minus recurvis siliquis.* The lesser horned *Ginny* Pepper.

This differeth from the last, in not being halfe so thicke or long, and keeping his end bowed or crooked constantly, not varying as it doths: both this and the last hang downe their cods toward the ground: the whole plant also groweth taller then the other.

17. *Capsicum bifurcata siliqua.* Double pointed *Ginny* Pepper.

This Pepper is very like the long upright Pepper, and much about the same forme and bignesse, being of an equall size almost, all the length thereof, but differeth from it in this, the lower end is parted as it were into two short round points, and is also a little smaller there then upwards, neither in colour nor any thing else differing from the rest.

18. *Capsicum siliqua flava breviore.* The shorter gold yellow *Ginny* Pepper.

It might be thought by divers, that onely see the cods of this Pepper, that it differeth from all the rest in manner of growing, as well as in the colour of the fruite, but it is not so; for it hath like leaves, stalkes and flowers in every part, and onely differeth in that it beareth cods, very like unto the first sort here set downe, which is the most common, but that they are shorter, and ending in a smaller or sharper point, and of a fine gold yellow colour, not red as all the other before are.

19. *Capsicum siliqua flava longiore.* The longer gold yellow *Ginny* Pepper.

This gold yellow Pepper differeth in nothing from the last, but in the cods, which are not so thicke as they, but a little smaller, from the middle thereof being longer, or lessening very finely unto the pointed end, of a fine gold yellow colour as the other.

20. *Capsicum caule pilosa.* *Ginny* Pepper with hairy stalkes.

This *Ginny* Pepper groweth with round greene stalkes; set full of white haires thereon, contrary to all the former sorts: at the joynts with the branches come forth two such leaves, as the first sort here set forth, but larger then they; the flowers are white, consisting of five leaves like the rest, but larger also then they; after which come the cods, greene at the first, as all the other are, but as red as the rest, when they are ripe, which are somewhat great and long, ending in a very long point, as in the seede, and not differing from the former sorts.

The Place.

All these sorts of Pepper, came first from the *West Indies*, called *America*, and the severall parts thereof, being reckoned as a parcell thereof, and our Sommer Ilands also, although we in *English* from whence we are, give it the name of *Ginny* Pepper, as though it originally came from thence: they are nourished with us in all the Provinces of *Europe*, and groweth in many places of *Italy*, *Spaine*, &c. Set in pots to stand in windowes of their houses, either for the pleasure of the beautifull greene leaves and fruite or cods, when they are ripe, or for the use it serveth, or both. *Clusius* saith it is not onely planted in *Spaine*, and *Portugall* in gardens, but in *Africa* also as he saith, for the profits sake they make of the fruite, which serveth in stead of pepper, in the stead of the *East Indian* Pepper.

The Time.

They use not to sow them untill the end of *March*, or beginning of *April*, no not in the warme Countries, they flower usually not before the beginning of *August*, at the soonest; and their bravered cods ripen successively, untill the beginning of Winter, and so will abide both with flowers and fruite, most of the Winter with us, but if they take any frosts with us, they presently perish, and therefore must be housed if any will preserve them.

The Names.

It is generally held that *Siliquastrum* of *Pliny*, *a siliquis quas producit*, and *Piperitis* of him also, and *Piper Aethiopicum* of *Avicenna*, and *Piper Indicum Rarum maiorem*, *Capsicum* of *Actuarius*, *Pima* thinketh it to be *Cummin* of *Aetius*: it is in these dayes diversely called, for some call it *Piper Indicum*, *Piper Americanum*, *Brasilicum*, or *Brasil-wort*, some *Calecuthium*, some *Hispanicum*, and some *Piper de Guinea*. Others that the *Indians* call it *Ari*, and besides the sorts here mentioned, he speaketh of one in the last Chapter of the 1. Booke, with blew colour, familiar in *Spaine*. Of the *Italians Pepe Cornuto*, and *Pepe d'Indea*. Of the *Spanish Pepe Indiano*. Of the *French Poivre d'Inde*, and *Poivre d'Espagne*. Of the *Germans Pfeffer Indianisch*, and some of the *Dutchmen*, we in *English* generally call it *Ginny Pepper*, and some *Indian* Pepper. The last sort best knowne, and still obtained in these Christian parts of the world, as mentioned by most of the later writers. *Fuchsius* calleth the first two, *Capsicum rubrum & nigrum*, and *Siliquastrum majus & minus*, *Matthiolus* calleth them *Piper Indicum*, and mentioneth three sorts, this first kinde, the sixth sort, and the seventh, which we figure in *Basilea*, his addition into him doth demonstrate. *Lobelius* called them, *Capsicum majus & minus*. *Gesnerus* tooke it to be *Cornu ovis* of *Dioscorides*. *Lobel* calleth them *Capsicum*, yet *Piper Indicum* is given unto the thirteenth is likewise remembred by *Fuchsius*, by the name of *Capsicum latum*, and *Siliquastrum majus*, and so doth *Dodonæus* also, and *Lugdunensis* from him, call it *Capsicum latum*, some also *Piper*

fore *Capsicum Cardanum*: the laſt is mentioned by *Camerarius* in his *Hortus Medicus* by the name of *Piper Indicum piloſa caule*: the moſt of the reſt are remembred by the ancient *Gregorius de Reggio*, and lame by *Rauhinus*.

The Vertues.

The Great Pepper of all ſorts (for herein they are all like) are hot and dry in the fourth degree, and beyond it if there be any beyond it, and are ſo fiery hot and ſharpe biting in taſt, that they burne and inflame the mouth and throate ſo extreamely that it is hardly to be endured; for if any ſhall eate thereof unadviſedly, it will bee almoſt ſufficient to choake them, and if it be outwardly applyed to the skin in any place of the body, it will cauſe rage it, and raiſe biſters in the ſame manner, as if they had beene burnt with fire or ſcalding water: yea the fierce vapours that riſe from the huſkes or cods, whole one doth but open them, to take out the ſeede, to riſe or ſowe, (eſpecially if they doe mince or beate them into powder) will ſo pierce the ſenſes by flying up into the head by the noſtrills, that it will procure abundance of neezings, and draw downe ſuch abundance of thin rheume, that it is to be admired, forcing teares very plentifully: and paſſing like wiſe into the throate, it will provoke a ſharpe coughing, and even cauſe a vomiting in that vehemencie, that all the bowells as well as the ſtomack, will be much perplexed therewith, and if any ſhall with their hands touch their face or eyes, it will raiſe ſo great an inflammation, both in the face and eyes, that they will thinke themſelves utterly ſpoyled, which will not bee remedyed in a long time, by all the bathing of them with Wine or cold water that may be uſed, but yet will paſſe away without further harme: if ſome hereof be caſt into the fire, it raiſeth grievous ſtrong and noyſome vapours, procuring ſneezings very fiercely and coughing, and even vomiting or caſting very ſtrongly, to all that be in the roome any thing neare thereunto: yet marke and obſerve the goodneſſe of our good God, that hath notwithſtanding all theſe evill and noyſome qualities, given unto man the knowledge how to tame and maiſter them, and caſte them to be ſerviceable and profitable for their health: for whereas if it ſhould be taken ſimply of it ſelfe, either in powder or decoction, it were ſcarſe to be endured, although in a ſmall quantitie, and by often taking would prove very dangerous to life, the way here ſet downe is found to be the beſt, both to be taken familiarly and often without offence in meate as well as medicine, as alſo to worke thoſe good effects in Phyſick wherunto it is conducible. It is *Gregorio de Reggio* his receipt, for take (ſaith he) of the ripe cods of any ſort of *Guinny* Pepper (for as I ſayd before, they are all in properties alike) and dry them well, ſtill of themſelves, and then in an oven, after the bread is taken out, put into a pot or pipkin, with ſome flower that they may be thoroughly dryed, cleanſe them from the flower, and their ſtalkes if they have any, cut them in clip them very ſmall, both huſkes and ſeedes within them, and to every ounce of them, put a pound of fine wheate flower (the ſame yee dryed them withall in the oven, may be part if yee will) make them up together into cakes or ſmall loaves with ſo much leaven, as yee thinke may be convenient for the quantitie you make; bake theſe as you doe bread of that ſize, and being baked cut it againe into ſmaller parts, and bake it againe, that it may be as dry and hard as biſket, which beaten into fine powder and ſifted, may be kept for any the uſes hereafter ſpecified, or may ſerve in ſtead of ordinary Pepper, to ſeaſon meate or broth, or for ſauce, or any other purpoſe the *Eaſt Indian* Pepper doth ſerve: for it not onely giveth as good, but rather a better taſte or reliſh to the meate or ſauce (yea and your wine and other drinke) but it is found to be ſingular good, to breake and diſcuſſe the winde, both in the ſtomacke and the collicke in the body: it is ſingular good to be uſed with ſuch meates as are flatulent or windy, and ſuch as breed much moyſture and crudities (whereof fiſh is reckoned one ſpeciall:) one ſcruple of the ſaid powder, taken in a little broth of Veale, or of a Chicken, doth wonderfully comfort a cold ſtomacke, cauſing flegme, and ſuch groſſe or viſcous humours as lye low in the bottome thereof to be avoided, helpeth digeſtion, for it provoketh an appetite to meate, provoketh urine, and taken with Saxifrage water expelleth the ſtone in the kidneyes, and the ſtrangurie that breedeth them, and taketh away the dimnes or miſtineſſe of the ſight uſed in meates, taken with *Pillole di Elefangino* doth helpe the dropſie: the powder taken for three dayes together in the decoction of Penyroyall, expelleth the dead birth, but if a peece of the cod or huſke, either greene or dry be put into the mother after delivery, it will make them barren for ever after: but the powder taken for foure or five dayes faſting, *with as* much Fennell ſeede, will eaſe all paines of the mother: the ſame alſo made up with a little powder of Cinnamon and oyle of bayes into a peſſarie, with ſome cotton wooll, doth bring downe their courſes if they have beene ſtayed: the ſame mixed with a Lohoc or Electuary for the cough, helpeth an old inveterate cough, being mixed with honey and applyed to the throate troubled with the ſquinſie, helpeth it in a ſhort ſpace, and made up with a little pitch or Turpentine, and layd upon any hard knots or kernells in any part of the body, it will reſolve them, and not ſuffer any more to grow there: mixed with ſome water and uſed, it taketh away the morphew and all other freckles, ſpots or markes, and diſcolourings of the skin; applyed with Hens greaſe diſſolveth all cold impoſtumes and carbuncles, and mixed with ſharpe Vinegar, diſſolveth the hardneſſe of the ſpleene: if ſome thereof bee mixed with *unguentum de ſtabiatre*, and the raines of the backe anointed therewith, it will take away the ſhaking fits of Agues: a plaiſter made thereof, and the leaves of Tobacco, will heale the ſting or biting of any venemous beaſt: the decoction of the huſkes themſelves made with water, and the mouth gargled therewith eaſeth the toothach, and preſerveth them from rottenneſſe: the aſhes of them being rubbed on the teeth, will cleanſe them and make them grow white that were blacke: the decoction of them with wine helpeth the Rupture that commeth of water, if it be applyed warme morning and evening: if they ſteepe it to ſteepe for three dayes together in *aqua vitæ*, and the place affected with the paſſie bathed therewith, will give a great eaſe of paine: and ſteeped for a day in wine, and two ſpoonefull thereof drunke every day faſting, will helpe a ſtinking breath, although it hath continued long; and ſnuffe up into the noſtrills, will correct and helpe the ſtinck of them which is proceed of flegme corrupted therein.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

Dorycnium. The supposed venemous plant *Dorycnium.*

THere are diverse plants set forth for the true *Dorycnium* of *Dioscorides* by diverse Writers, but the truth whereof agreeth with all the notes that he giveth of it, to these yet to this day, the true *Dorycnium* is not knowne to any that we can heare of: I will therefore here set forth unto you some of those plants which the most iudicious moderne Writers doe suppose may be referred the rather, as agreeing therewith in many things, and shew whereunto else they may most properly be referred.

1. *Dorycnium supposititium Monspelense & Hispanicum.*
The white shrubby Trefoile of Mompelier and Spaine.

The shrubbie Trefoile, which *Rondeletius* and other the learned of Mompelier, (as *Pona* saith) called *Dorycnium*, shooteth forth many woodily branches, browne at the borrome, and whitish towards the toppe, somewhat flexible, to the height of three or foure foote, as I have observed in mine owne Garden, whereon at certaine distances, come forth diverse small whitish leaves, three or five or more together set as a ioynt round about the stalke: at the toppes of the branches stand many small whitish flowers in ruffes, like unto the flowers of other Trefoiles, but smaller, which turne into small long cods with small round blackish gray seedes within them: the root is great, woodily, very long, and branched into many parts under ground, of a pale reddish or flesh colour within, covered with a darke browne thicke barke: which abideth diverse yeares, although the branches die downe to the ground, if there be care taken to defend it from the extremities of the frosts in Winter, for were it not, it would quickly perish: it hath little or no taste at all.

2. *Dorycnium congener Clusij.* Another Trefoile like unto the former.

This other as *Clusius* saith is very like the former, but more white or hoary, having shorter and broader leaves set in the same manner, three or five together upon the small bending branches, which are whiter and softer than they: the flowers are greenish and larger than the former, standing many together on a slender bunch, as *Lugdunensis* and *Camerarius* say the flowers are purple, or of a whitish purple colour, thus hath a saltish taste with some acrimony in it also.

3. *Dorycnium Dioscoridis forte Pona.* *Pona* his supposed true *Dorycnium* of *Dioscorides.*

This strange plant saith *Pona*, that was encreated from the seede sent out of *Candy*, to *Signor Contarini*, it grew in his garden, rose to the height of a foote and a halfe, spreading forth into many branches, whereon grow many small long and narrow rugged leaves full of veines, softer then the leaves of the Olive tree, set without order upon them: the flowers were fashioned like unto the blossomes of Pulse or Pease, of a white colour, and sometimes of a more yellowish colour: the seed he saith he did not see, (but surely it must give seede in cods or huskes:) for there are very few plants that beare peate or pulse like flowers, but they beare their seede in cods or the like) the roote is many small strings and fibres shooting from a head, which whether it die every yeare or abide, we have not yet learned: but *Dioscorides* saith that his *Dorycnium* hath a roote of the length of a cubit and of the thicknesse of a finger when it is growne old, which this as you heare hath not, and therefore if for nothing else, it agreeth not with the right *Dorycnium* of *Dioscorides*, and yet *Pona* saith, he hath not seene any plant that doth so nearely resemble the true *Dorycnium* as this doth.

4. *Dorycnium Creticum Alpini.*
The supposed true *Dorycnium* of *Candy.*

This plant doth so differ from others, that every one is ready to apply it to a severall plant, as his judgement and affection to some particular part thereof doth draw him, because it doth partake with divers plants, as you shall heare: it riseth with diverse straight upright woody stalkes, yet very flexible, divided into many branches from the borrome, all white or hoary: whereon grow many long thicke, and somewhat narrow white silver like leaves, set without order, at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, come forth many flowers together in a tuft or umbell, with some small leaves with them, every one whereof is broad, open at the brime, and round, consisting of one whole leafe, like unto a Bell-flower, or bindweed, which open by degrees, one after another, and not all together, whereby it doth continue the longer in flowring: after the flowers are fallen, come small rough huskes, wherein is contained blackish seed, like unto those of the Bindweedes, somewhat thicke and great: the roote is somewhat great and thicke not growing downe deepe into the ground, with many fibres thereat, which abideth many yeares in the warme countryes, yet the branches lose their

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. *Dorycnium Dioscoridis foetu Pena.*
Pena has supposed true Dorycnium of Dioscorides.

3. *Dorycnium Creticum Alpinum.*
The supposed true Dorycnium of Candy by Alpinus.

leaves in winter, themselves yeelding new, and budding fresh in the spring but hardly endureth a winter with us, unlesse especiall care be had to preserve it, by keeping it in a large pot or, such like, and housing it untill the spring.

The Place.

The two first grow in divers provinces of *Spaine*, as *Clusius* setteth it downe, and the foremost about *Montpelier* also. The third and the last growboth in rocky or stony places neare the Sea, in *Candy*, from whence the seede or plants were first brought into *Italy*, and from thence to leverall friends elsewhere.

The Time.

They doe all flower very late in these parts, whereby their seede seldome commeth to perfection, and in these naturall not untill the Autumne.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Δορύκνιον *Dorycnium*, and of *Creticus* as *Dioscorides* saith, ἀπὸ τοῦ Δ. & τῆς νήσου Κρήτης, and *Cretica*. some write it is called *Dorycnium quasi toxicum, quæ semula cuniculi aut velociter solenter fatale fuerunt, ut celeriorem interitum pernicies* saith *Pena*, but we cannot heare, that any of these plants have any *lethiferous*, much lesse venemous or mortall quality in them, as *Dioscorides* attributeth to his, and therefore the more suspitious that none of them are the right, although in the outward face, they may all of them, in some things resemble it. There are other plants also referred thereunto, as the *Phyllirea*, which *Gesner* in *hortis Germaniæ* taketh to be a kind like unto the *Vitis Idæa*, as also *Tithymalus cordatus*, or *Vesicaria nigra, sive peregrina cordifolia*, by *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides*. The first is called *Dorycnium verum*, by the learned of *Montpelier* as *Pena* and *Lobel* say, and *Anguillara*, and *Clusius* say the same also, yet *Clusius* calleth it *Dorycnium Hispanicum*, which was also true him as he saith, by *Ulisses Aldrovandus*, by the name of *Trifolium album*, but by *Cordus* in the place before recited, it is accounted false. *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* reckoneth it among the spiked Trefoiles, calling it *Trifolium album angustifolium floribus, velut in capitulum congestis*. *Clusius* saith that the *Spaniards* about *Salamanca*, where he found it, call it *Myedieca*, *Gerard* called it venemous Trefoile of *Montpelier*, and of *Spaine*, making them to be two leverall plants, expressed by two figures, and Mr *Johnson* his corrector letteth them so passe likewise, but I had rather give it the denomination of *Dorycnium*, from the Latine, as most other nations doe, and call it *Dorycnium suppositium*, supposed *Dorycnium*, because it is but supposed to be right, or else from the Greeke, and call it shrubbe Trefoile onely, because it is not dangerous. The second is so called by *Clusius*, as it is in the title, but *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lotus pentaphyllos incana*. The third is called by *Pena* in his *Italian* booke, *Dorycnium Dioscoridis foetu*, but by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, *Lotus altera folio trifurci*, and saith hee had the seede from *Hortensius Scellus*, out of *Candy*, by the name of *Lago Cymica*, which grew with him, but if the flowers be *Lotus* such as *Pena* describeth them to be, it cannot possibly come neere to any *Lotus*, and yet againe in his *Pinax*, *fol. 463.* he maketh it also to be *Cnicus altera affinis*, which how likely it is, let others judge. The last *Clusius* setteth forth in the *Appendix*, to his History of Plants, by the name of *Dorycnium Plateau*, because *Jacobus Plateau*, had it growing with him, from the seede received from *Candy*, and sent both the figure and description thereof

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

unto *Chapes*, *Imperatus* also it is likely had it from thence, by the same name of *Doryenium*, for so *Brassa-* saith, he called it. and *Alpinus* in his booke *de plantis exoticis*, saith that they of *Candy* doe call it *Doryenium*. *Pona* doth not accompt it to be the right, but rather thinketh it to be a *Convolvus*, and calleth it *Convolvulus* *Creticus*. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Cneorum album Didachampi*, and *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* calleth it, *Cneorum humi folio alte virente crudo*.

The Vertues.

There hath not beene any experience made of any of these plantes, so farre as I can understand, that they are effectuall to any Physicall use, and therefore I can say no more of them; for seeing none of them are *soporiferous* as *Dioscorides* his *Doryenium*, or venemous, and was accounted as strong a *Toxicum*, to dippe their arrowes in, to kill wild beasts, as any other; I cannot appropriate the vertues of *Dorychnium* to any of these plants, as *Galen* accounted it meerely like unto Mandrake and Poppy, for the cooling property, and only dangerous if too much were taken thereof, in provoking too much sleepe.

CHAP. XIII.

Hyoscyamus. Henbane.

THe ancient writers hath made mention, but of three kindes of Henbane, the one blacke, the other white, and the third yellow; which denominations are not taken from the colour of the whole flower, but of the seede: but there hath beene some other sorts found out of later times; all which I thinke meete to set downe in this Chapter together.

1. *Hyoscyamus vulgaris*. Common Henbane.

Our common Henbane, hath very large, thicke, soft, woolly leaves, lying upon the ground, much cut or iagd on the edges, of a darke or evill grayish greene colour, among which rise up divers thicke and soft stalkes, two or three foote high, spread into divers smaller branches, with some lesser leaves on them, and many faire flowers, seene appearing above the huskes, and usually borne on the one side, ending in five round pointed leaves one above another, of a deadish yellow colour, somewhat paler towards the edges, with many purple veines therein, and of a darke yellowish purple in the bottome of the flower, with a small pointed of the same colour in the middle, each of them standing in a hard close huske, which after the flower is past, growes like (the huske of the Pomgranet flower, but that is not so well knowne unto us) the flower or huske of Beanes, and somewhat sharpe at the toppe points, wherein is contained much small seede, very like unto Poppy seede, but of a dusky grayish colour, the roote is great white, and thicke, branching forth divers wayes in the ground, so like unto a Parsnep roote, but that it is not so white, that it hath deceived divers, as you shall heare by and by; the whole plant more then the roote, hath an heavie evill soporiferous smell somewhat like unto

1. *Hyoscyamus niger vel vulgaris.*
Common or white Henbane.

3. *Hyoscyamus Creticus.*
Henbane of Candy.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Hyoscyamus albus.* White Henbane.

The white Henbane hath diuers large leaues, but not so great as the former, yet more soft and woolly and not so much jagged or rent in the edges, rounder also, and of a paler greene colour; the stalkes grow higher, and with fewer branches on them, the flowers are in forme like the other, but smaller and of a pale colour, enclining to a whitish yellow: the seed likewise groweth in such like hard huskes, but lesse prickely, and is whiter: the roote also is not much unlike, but lesser and perisheth every yeare that it giveth seede, the smell of this is nothing so heady and offensive as the other.

2. *Hyoscyamus Creticus.* Henbane of *Candy*.

The Henbane of *Candy* hath lesser and thinner leaues then the last, more white and woolly, and more cut in on the edges, deuided also, and standing upon longer foote-stalkes; the stalkes are more slender and short, having lesse like flowers, ending in hill-round leaues, standing in star above the brakes, of a faire yellow and some-time of a pale yellow colour, and purple at the bottome: after which come seede like the common kinde, but somewhat yellower in rounder heades or huskes: the roote is somewhat slender and short, like a Nauew roote, dying every yeare with us.

3. *Hyoscyamus Aegyptius.* Henbane of *Egypt*.

The *Egyptian* Henbane riseth vp with a strong woolly stalke, about two foote high, whereon are set lesser leaues, then vnder on the common kinde, and almost as much rent on the edges, especially those toward the bottome, but those that grow vp higher toward the toppe, are little or nothing cut on the edges at all, all of them being very white and hoary: the flowers stand every one of them at the ioynts with the leaues, and at the tops likewise, in such like huskes as the common doth, and of the same pale yellow colour, with purple veines therein, as the first blowing of them, but afterwards as they grow larger, so the colour changeth to be of a darke reddish colour, with veines of a deeper colour, and a whitish bottome, with a purple pointell, encompast with yellowish threds in the middle; after which commeth such like prickely heads, as the common kinde hath and such like seed after the roote is small and perisheth every yeare.

4 *Hyoscyamus Aegyptius.*
Henbane of Egypt.

The Place.

The first is commonly growing by the way sides, and vnder hedge sides, and walles: the second groweth by the Sea sides, in *Narbone* in *France*, neare where the River *Rhodanus* runneth into the Sea. The third groweth in *Candie*, and in *Spaine* also, from whence the seed being sent, hath growne with me and diuers others also. The last is naturall both in *Egypt* and *Syria*, and in our Gardens.

The Time.

They doe all flower in July, yet the strange kindes somewhat later, and from their seed growing ripe, and suffered to fall, it springeth vp againe every yeare, but the two last doe not make perfect their seede with vs.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ὑοσκύαμος, quasi ὗς κύαμος porcina, quod a Graecis authoribus, paene hunc herbae omnibus porcis gratissimae fines apponi, proditum memoriae, siue propterea quod porcis in foris ita positis, aduenae aquae, non ut peculiares fortasse, carnium vitio ut cancros nascentes, ita eorum multiplicatus semitas effugiantur; in Latine also *Hyoscyamus*, and corruptly *Iusquiamus*, and *Apollinaris*, ab Apolline medicinae inuentore, vel quia apples cerebrum vitiosis humoribus solutis, eique mentem porrigit, quasi Apollinis vestra. Pliny saith that the Arabians call it *Altercum*, or *altercangonon*, but Scribonius saith the Latines call it *Altercum*, ab altercitando, quia cum vehementes altercationes excitant. Quarum Hyoscyamus dominatur. Coelius saith, it is also called *Priapeia*, quia lasciuo semine mouetur ad priapismum flaccidum. It is called by the Arabian Phisitions *Bengi* (which name differeth but little from *Banche* of *Serapio* in *Ebeta*, and *Canthephorus Aeschi*, so called of the *Persians* and *Indians* also of diuers places, and perad venture may be the same, for they say the plant is insipide, or without taste, and the seede both smaller then Hempe with which it is compared, and not so white: and which hath a great affinity as *Cluſius* saith, with the *Maſſue* of the Sweetes. Yet *Bauhinus* saith, that their *Maſſue*, is made of the great *Stramonium* or *Pomum ſpinoſum*) which procureth a kinde of sleepy drunkennesse, or alienation of the minde, as this doth, with some other effects resembling in nature, as may be seene in their workes, whereunto I referre those that would be further informed) of the *Italians Inſquiamo*, of the *Spaniards Veleño*, of the *French Iuſquiame*, and *Henne bane*, of the *Germanes Bilſenkraut*, of the *Dutchmens Bilſen wruyde*. The first is called by all authors *Hyoſcyamus vulgaris*, or *niger*, only *Dodonaeus* calleth it *flauus*. The second is likewise called *Hyoſcyamus albus* of all, and is but of one kinde at hand. *Bauhinus* seemeth to make two. The third is called by *Cluſius Hyoſcyamus Creticus*, and although he make two sorts of it *Bauhinus* doth, that followeth him, yet assuredly I thinke that they are both but one plant, as the determination doe declare. The last likewise is by *Bauhinus* diuided into two or three sorts, because *Cluſius* in some, setteth forth two figures, the one he nameth *Syriacus*, the other *peculiaris*; when in his description he saith they differ onely in the broadnesse of the leaues, the one from the other, which may happen rather by the fertility of the soile, wherein they grow, then of any other specificall difference. *Bauhinus* nameth

it *rubello flore*, and maketh it to be another sort from the *Egyptian* of *Cluius*, when as both *Clusius* and *Lobel* agree in this, that *Pauldanus* brought the seede from *Egypt*, and *Rauwolfius* saith he found it growing at *Aleppo*: so that the seven sorts of *Hyoscyamus* set forth by *Bauhinus*, are but these foure here recited, his two sorts of white, are but one; his two sorts of *Candy* are but one; and his two sorts, the one *rubello flore*, the other *fumoso flore*, and *cum* *Egyptiaco* are but one, even that which *Camerarius* calleth *Syriacus*, and *Cluſius* *Egyptiacus rubello flore*; but *Dioscorides* his third sort, which is the yellow, is not declared, which these it should be, the first being called *niger*, blacke, and the second white, are peculiarly set downe, and agreed upon by all. But the yellow, as I said is not so plainely determined, some taking the *Scythian* Tobacco to be the *Indian* kinde, being quite differing in effect, this being hot and hyperactive, the other cold and hypoactive, but if I might be allowed my verdit, I should say that the *Candy* Henbane is most probable to be the yellow and the *Egyptian* kinde the blacke, or a species thereof differing onely by the climate.

The Vertues.

The blacke or common Henbane, and the yellow, are both accounted to be more dangerous than the white, and therefore to be as much avoyded in inward medicines as may be, and that but in case of necessitie, where white cannot be had, for the white is cold in the third degree, and the other in the fourth, procuring deadnesse and senselessnesse of the parties, stupefied by the benumming qualitie; the white is in onely to be used inward Phisicke, which is most available to many good purposes, if it be wisely and conveniently applied, for the leaves of them all doe coole all hot inflammations, either in the eyes or any other part of the body, and are good to asswage all manner of swellings, whether of the cods, or Womens breasts, or else where, if they be boyled in wine, and either applied themselves or the fomentation warme: the same also applied to the gout asswageth the paines thereof, and of the Sciatica, and all other paines in the joynts, and other parts, which arise from an hot cause; it helpeth likewise the headach, and want of sleepe in hot fevers, applying it with vinegar to the forehead and temples: the juyce of the herbe or seede, or the oyle drawne from the seede doth the same, so doth the decoction of the leaves, to wash the sores of the head, but see that you doe not use it too often for feare of danger. *Dioscorides* saith that the seede is profitable against the defluxions of hot and sharpe salt rheume upon the lungs causing a cough, as also against the strangling and other paines of the mother, and to stay the great fluxes of their courses, and all other fluxes of blood: the oyle of the seede is helpefull for the deafenesse of eares and wormes in the eares, being dropped therein: the juice of the herbe or roote doth allay the paine, helpeth the toothach, if the roote be boyled in vinegar, and a little of the decoction be held in the mouth: some have also affirmed, that the fume of the seede being burned, taken into the mouth, not onely ease the paines, but cause the wormes to fall out from the teeth, but diverse cunning knaves to those that they would get money from, having caused such to hold their mouthes over warme water, cunningly conveyed small peeces of Lute strings into the water, to cause them to believe they were those live wormes, as there are peeces in the water: for the property of those Lute strings is, that feeling heate in the water, they will seeme to stirre, and move as though they were alive: but *Penn* sheweth that he knew a young woman that used the foresaid fomentation for her teeth, that after three had ease of them, was three dayes so troubled in her senses, that she seemed as if shee had beene drunke, being very merry and pleasant that time, which passed away without further danger: but I know a friend of mine, that having gotten some Parsneppe roots that grew in his Garden, by chance some roots of Henbane which grew amongst (which as I had before said somewhat like thereunto) were boyled with them, and he eating thereof, was very shortly after sore troubled with a drought, that nothing that he could take would quench it, no taste, or relish of any thing was taken away, suddenly also his sight was troubled that he could not discerne things as they were, but as if they were 3. or 4. fold, his urine also was quite stopped, so that notwithstanding he had great desire to make water, yet he could not possibly: in this perplexitie he continued most of the night, in which could he rest, or sleepe being in bed, but his urine by the stopping thereof grew to hot within him, and unable to passe it from him, caused him to bethinke himselfe of a pouder, himselfe had caused to be made, against the stone, which he caused to be given him, which suddenly caused him to make water, and that presently felt incredible ease in his whole body, for all the things that he had taken before did doe him no good, but by this meanes he quickly recovered his sight, and the other symptomes vanished, and before morning was as well as before the taking of that roote: the servants also that did care of the good Parsneppes boyled with these malignant roots were somewhat distempered, some more some lesse, each according to their feeding, and their owne dispositions working together: this I have related that you may know also the danger of this herbe, and of every part thereof; the seede is usually mixed with that of *Indian* to take fish, causing them that take it to turne up their bellies, and lie above the water as they were dead for a while; but they doe not long abide in this manner, but returne to their former state, swimme away: Hens also or other birds, that take of this seede will die, and the fume of the herbe burned, and brought into their roosting place will cause them to fall downe as if they were dead: the decoction of the herbe or seede or both, will kill lice and vermine whether in man or beast, which you shall prove if you receive in a dogge troubled with lice, being washed therewith, the lice will be soone found dead upon him, and some fall from him: the fume of the dried herbe, flakes, and seede burned, and the hands held over it, helpeth those that are troubled with swellings and chilblaines in the Winter, or their heeles that have kibes, and quickly heale them. The distilled water of the herbe is effectuall for all the purposes aforesaid. The onely helpe those that have taken Henbane, is to drinke Goates milke, much meade or honied water, Sack or other sweete wine, or if these be not at hand or will doe no good, Fennell seede, Beetle seede, the seede of Mustard or Radish, as also Onions or Garlicke taken in wine, doe all helpe to free them from danger, and restore them to their due temper againe. The white Henbane is as I said, the surest and most effectuall for medicines for the griefes that specified: the other sorts are of the qualities of the ordinary, but more dangerous than the white.

Cha-

CHAP. XIV.

Papaver. Poppie.

There are diverſe ſorts of Poppies, ſome tame and of the garden, others wild and of the feldes; of the Garden kinde ſome have ſingle and ſome have double flowers: of the wilde there are diverſe kindes, ſome of the corne fields moſt properly and plentifully, and therefore called Corne Roſe, or Corne Poppie, others whoſe heads of ſeede are ſmall & long, bending or bowing like an horne, and therefore called Horned Poppy, of which kinde one ſort groweth moſt uſually by the ſea ſide others by the pathes, hedges and bankes in fields: then that kinde called Spatling Poppie, differing from them all, as *Papaver Hirſutum* doth, although called Poppy: and laſtly, there is a ballard kind of wild Poppie, called in Latine *Argemone*, which although *Dioſcorides* reckoneth it not among the Poppies, yet he maketh it like unto the wild corne Poppie, both in heade and flowers, and like the *Anemones* in leaves, and as he ſaith with a round roote, wherein it differeth from ours. Of ſome of theſe kindes I have already ſpoken, and therefore needeth not to deſcribe them againe: the Garden kindes, with double flowers I have ſet forth in my former Booke of the Garden of flowers; as alſo a kinde of that wild Corne Poppie, that beareth double flowers: and in the Claſſis of purging plants, here before in this Booke, I have ſet downe all the ſorts of Horned Poppie; as alſo that kind of Spatling Poppie, that is ſo accounted with us: the reſt of the ſorts and kindes not ſet forth, are now to be entreated off: but I thinke it moſt fit to give you ſome of the figures before expreſſed, and to ſpeake of the ſorts of *Argemone*, in the next Chapter, and not in this.

1. *Papaver ſimplex ſativum album.* Single Garden white Poppie.

The Garden Poppie hath at the firſt, foure or five whitiſh greene leaves, lying upon the ground, which riſe with the ſtalke, compaſſing it at the bottome of them and are very large both broad and long, much rent or torne in on the edges, and dented alſo beſides: the ſtallke (for every roote for the moſt part hath but one) of the height of foure or five foote (hath ſometimes no branches at the toppe, and uſually but two or three at the moſt, bearing every one but one head, wrapped or folded in a thinne ſilme or ſkinne, which howeth downe, before it be ready to blow, and then riſing and being broken, the flower which was foulded within it, ſpreadeth it ſelfe open, and conſiſteth of foure very large white round leaves, with many whitiſh round threds in the middle, ſet about a ſmall round greene head, having a crowne or ſtarre-like cover at the head thereof, which growing ripe becommeth to be as large as the greateſt apple; (*Bellonius* ſaith the heades are in *Natolia* (where they make *Opium*) ſo great, that they will containe halfe a pint) wherein are contained a great number of white ſmall round ſeede, in ſeverall partitions or diviſions, next unto the ſhell the middle thereof remaining hollow

1 *Papaver ſimplex album ſativum.* Garden white Poppie

Papaver multiplici flore. Double Garden Poppies

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

and empty: this head diuideth itselfe, and openeth not at the toppe vnder the crowne, as all the blacke kindes for the moſt part doe: all the whole plant, both leaues, ſtalkes and heads, while they are freſh, young and greene, yeeld a milke when they are broken, of an vnpleaſant bitter taſte, almoſt ready to prouoke vomiting, and of a ſtrong heady ſmell, which being condenſate, is called either *Opium* or *Meconium*, as you ſhall heare by and by: the roote is white and woodily, periſhing as ſoone as it hath giuen ripe ſeede: Of this white kinde, there is another in all things like vnto it, ſaue that the flowers, but eſpecially the head of ſeede is not ſo great by the halfe, and for the moſt part hath more branches vpon the ſtalkes: the ſeede is as white as the other, and as large or great. The varieties of the double garden Poppies are ſet forth in my former Booke.

Papaver ſatiuum ſimplex album.
Papaver ſatiuum ſimplex nigrum.

5. *Papaver ſatiuum ſimplex nigrum.*
Single garden blacke Poppie.

There is little difference to be diſcerned betweene this and the laſt mentioned, ſmall it beareth his flower, which in this is ſomewhat leſſe, and of a blacke purpliſh colour, without any purple ſpote in the bottome of the leafe as in the next; the head of ſeede is alſo not ſo bigge as the ſecond ſort of white ones, and openeth it ſelfe a little round about the toppe vnder the crowne, ſo that the ſeede which is very blacke, will fall out if one turne the head thereof downewards.

Papaver ſatiuum ſimplex flore rubro, &c.

3. *Papaver ſatiuum ſimplex flore rubro rubente, &c.*
Single garden red Poppie of diuerſe colours.

There be ſome other ſorts of this garden Poppie, which differ not onely ſomewhat in the leaues from the former, being leſſer, and in ſome crumpled and curled on the edges, but in the iagged edges alſo of ſome of the flowers, and ſpecially in the colour of the flower and ſeede, for the flower of ſome will be very red, of others pale, ſome of a Roſe colour, others of a murry colour, either deeper or paler, yet all of them haue a deeper ſpot ſomewhat large in the bottome of euery leafe: and as the flower varieth ſo doth the ſeede alſo, for the Roſe and pale coloured flower bringeth gray or aſh coloured ſeed, the Reddiſh and deeper murrey, not ſo pale ſeede, but more enclining to the blacke: the ſeedes of all theſe kindes, the white as well as the blacke or gray, if they be ſuffered to ſhed will ſpring vp againe the next yeare, and beare euery kinde

Papaver ſatiuum ſimplex album.
Single garden White Poppie.

4. *Papaver Roſeum.*
The Roſe or pale Roſe.

1. *Papauer ſpinoſum Americanum.*
Thorny Poppie of America.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

the same colour of flower and seed, and is not degenerate or vary, for ought that ever I could observe.

Papaver erraticum, Rhœas prior genuinus. Wilde red Poppy or Corne Rose.

The leaves of the wild Poppye are long and narrow, very much cut in on the edges into many divisions, of a fresh greene colour, but not whitish, and sometimes hairye withall; the stalke is blackish and hairy also, but seldom aboue a foote high as the Garden kindes, having some such like leaves thereon as grow below, parted into three or some branches toward the toppes, whereon grow small hairy heades bowing downe before the skinne breake, wherein the flowers are enclosed, which when it is full blowne open is of a faire yellow with red or crimson colour, and in some much paler, without any spot in the bottome of the leaves having round blacke spots in the middle, compassing a small greene head, which when it is ripe, is not bigger then ones little fingers end, wherein is contained much blacke seede, smaller by halfe then that of the Garden: the roote perisheth every yeare, and the seed springeth every yeare of its owne sowing. Of this kinde there is one that is lesser in all the parts thereof, and differeth in nothing else. *Ranbius* maketh mention of one of this kinde, that bore a great yellow flower, *Papaver luteum*, and saw it growe; and perchance might be the *Argemone flore luteo* in the next Chapter, but the plant was only brought dry unto him, gathered as he saith in divers wet places, on the *Pyrenæan* hils. The double wild Poppy is described also in my former Booke.

5. *Papaver spinosum.* Thorny Poppy.

Unto the sorts of Poppyes I thinke meete to ioyne this Thornye Poppy, not finding a fitter place; which hath at the first three or more whitish greene leaves lying upon the ground, flecked with white veines, which growing greater, are long, smooth, and not hairy, somewhat long and broad, rent or torne diversly on the edges, but not to the middle ribbe, having many corners or dentes as it were about them, whereat stand many small sharpe prickes or thornes, not having any white flecks or veines on the underside but in the white milkye veines are like to that wilde *Cardous* or Thistle, called our Ladies Thistle, and on the underside are more whitish, with some small prickes along the middle ribbe and veines, compassing the stalke at the bottome of them, which riseth to be two or three foote high, spreading forth into diverse branches, with the like but lesser leaves on them, and bearing at every of the toppes, one small head, enclosed in a rough skinne or huske, like as the Poppie have, from whence I thinke rose the name of a Poppy, given unto it, which being open sheweth fourth a small yellow flower, consisting of five leaves usually, yet sometimes it will have but foure, and sometimes six, with a small long greene prickely head in the middle, tipped at the top with a red spot which quickly weareth away, and with many yellow threds standing about it; after the flower is fall, for it continueth but a while, the head groweth ripe, having five or six ribbes from the toppe to the bottome, and in like sorte betweene the ribbes, armed with very small but cruell sharpe and short prickes, or thornes, wherein is enclosed round rough blacke seede twice as bigge as any Poppye seed: the roote is small and spreading, dying every yeare, every part of the plant yeelding a yellow juice.

The Place.

The Garden kindes doe not naturally grow wild in any place, I thinke, although *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and others say, that the blacke kinde that shedeth his seede, groweth wilde, for I rather suppose that some seed happening there by chance, shed it selfe, and so was thought to grow naturally wilde, and being suffered to shed, will grow plentifully, though smaller, but in all Countries, at the least in all Christian Countries they are all sowen, and not found wild, so fare as I can learne, onely the first wilde kinde is plentifull enough, and many times too much, in the corne fields of all Countries, and also upon ditch banckes, and hedge sides: the lesser also is found in corne fields, but more rarely, as also in some other places. The thornye Poppy groweth in the *West Indies*, from whence the seede was first brought to us.

The Time.

The Garden kindes are usually sowen in the spring, which then flower about the end of May, and somewhat earlier if they spring of their owne sowing: the wilde kindes flower about from May until July, and the seed of the small is soone ripe after the flowring. The Thorny kinde flowreth seldome before Midsommer, and the seede is ripe in August, but is to be sowen in Autumne, or else it hardly springeth.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible] *quod defecatos sine mucro facit non vellere*, or as some thinke [illegible] *quod ejus vino somnus inducatur*, & *lenitibus tandem morbis auferat*, the Garden white kinde is called [illegible] and of *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, *Oribasius* and the blacke seede is called [illegible] *horned* or *prickle*, the wild kinde is called [illegible] *Rhœas*, that is *fluidum*, *quia flores proximo decidunt*; in Latine *Papaver Rhœas*, *erraticum*, *rubrum*, or *silvestre*: *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and others, make onely the first great white kinde, to be the Garden kinde, and the blacke to be the wilde sort, the Garden kinde is called by the *Arabians* *Cachnech*, by the Italians *Papavero domestico*, by the *Spaniards* *Dormideras* and *Cascall*, by the *French Pauot*, by the *Germanes* *Mohn*, by the *Flemmings* and *Hollanders* of the *Netherlands* *Hasell* and *Maenzap*; of us in *England* Poppy, or Garden Poppye for the seed sake, yet in some Countries with us, some silver pinne, *Jubandine* rose without, and some crimson, and in many other places Checkerooles: the wild Poppy is called in *Italian*, *Papavero fiorrancio*, in *Spanish* *Amapolas* or *Pilas* and *Papaselas*: in *French* *Coquelicot*, *Pavot sauvage* and *Coquerets*, in the high *Dutch* tongue *Klappe rosen*, and *Feldmohn*, in the low *Dutch* tongue *Rodeblael*, *wilden blael*, and *Coolblaeseng*, in *English* Wild Poppye, Corne Rose, Headdie, and Canckers, *Fragus* calleth it *Argemone*. The Thorny Poppy is called generally by all now adayes *Papaver spinosum*, but of *Gerardus Cardui sedum Carolinthemum Peruanum*, by the *Spaniards* in the *Indies*, from whom the *Italians* had it *Figadi Inferno*, that is *Ficus Infernalis*, the figge of hell, because the prickly head is long and round, somewhat like a figge, and that whosoever should have one of them stucke on his shin gate, it would surely lead him to heaven or hell. The milkye juice gathered from the heades onely of the great white Poppye, growing in the East Countryes of *Asia minor*, towards *India*, and in divers other countries of those Seas, for it is there a great merchandise of much use and expence, as also in *Persia*, *Cappadocia*, *Galatia*, *Cilicia*, and *Natolia*, which is the lesser *Asia*, as I said before,) is that true and best *Opium*, that is or should be used in *Apothecaries* medicines, and is an ingredient of much respect, in their great compositions of *Theriaca* and *Mithridatium*, &c. whereof a small quantity hath beene gathered in some Christian Countryes: and my selfe and others in our owne land, have gathered a little from the greene heads, as they stand, and are but halfe growne

growne ripe, slit or cut with a knife in two or three places, that the milke issuing forth, may be gathered into some convenient thing, and hardned afterwards in the Sunne, but not at the fire, which will not be so white as that *Opium*, that commeth usually to us, which is rather *Meconium* as *Dioscorides* termeth it downe, which is made of the juice of both leaves and heades pressed forth, of the white as well as of the blacke Poppy: the true best *Opium* is somewhat of a whitish yellow or brownish colour, and giveth no such yellow tincture as that which is sophisticate and made with *Glaucium*, (which is the yellow juice of an herbe, with leaves like to horned Poppy, but divers have thought *Glaucium* to be the juice of *Chelidonia maior*, others of *Papaver spinosum*, and lastly *Bauhinus* and some others, thinke it to be of this thorny Poppy, because it giveth a yellow juice: but as *Bellonius* writeth, that to have any quantity of true *Opium*, it rather consisteth in the multitude of gatherers (for it must be both speedily gathered, and in the heat of the day) then in the great quantity of ground sowne therewith, it being a tedious worke; for a very small quantity can be but gathered by any one in a day, in every head yeelding but little, and must be attended to be taken from them, before it be dryed too much upon them.

The Vertues.

All the sorts of Poppy are cold in the fourth degree, but especially *Opium* or the condensate juice: as *Galen* and divers other authours doe affirme, yet *Matthiolus* thinketh thereat, thinking it rather to be hot, by the bitternesse and butternesse thereof, and is *Apostasium medicamentum*, that is such a medicine, that by procuring sleepe, easeth many paines for the present, which indeede it doth but palliate or cause to be quiet for a time; howsoever all use whereof, bringeth very often more harme, and a more dangerous disease then it hath allayed, that is insensiblenesse or impotencie of a part or member, which commeth to be the dead palsie, for although *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and others write, that the white seed is familiarly taken in bread, and made into cakes and eaten with pleasure, and *Matthiolus* and divers others have observed that in our dayes, the white Poppy hath been sowen in *Italy* and other places, and much used, yea and the blacke seede also, although as they all agree, far stronger in operation, and onely medicinable, or onely to be used in Physicke to helpe diseases; for *Matthiolus* writeth that the inhabitants about *Trent*, doe sow the blacke seede in their fields and grounds, among their pease and other pulse, which they familiarly eate, being made into cakes, that are made of many folds, the seede being cast in betweene the folds, and so kneaded together, and yet hee saith, they are no whit more dronkie, then those that eate none of them: as also that in *Styria* and the upper *Austria*, the inhabitants presse the oyle pressed out of the blacke seede in their meates familiarly, in the stead of Sallet oyle, and finde no discovery of drowsinesse at all thereby; which made him as he saith, venture to give the creame of the same made up with barly water divers times, and in great quantity, in the hot fits of agues, and burning feavers, to allay thirst, and to procure rest, and hereby as he saith, he tooke of that feare of Poppy, that the auncient Physitians had by their grave admonitions, fashioned him withall in former times: the Garden Poppy seede also made into a Syrupe, is both frequently used in our dayes, and to very good effect to procure rest and sleepe in the sicke and weake, and to stay catarrhes, and defluxions of hot and thinne rheume, from the head unto the stomacke, and upon the lungs, causing a continuall cough, the forerunner of a consumption; but in these cases that force in those that are stronger, for the strength or debility of nature worketh divers effects, as not so well in this, as in all or most other things; the same also helpeth the hoarsenesse of the throate, and those that have lost their voyce, which the oyle of the seede doth likewise: the blacke seed boyled in wine and drunke is said also to stay the fluxe of the belly, and the immoderate course of women sickenesse: the empty heades of Poppy (as they are usually boyled in water, and given to procure rest and sleepe; so doe the leaves of the same prove effectuall, as also if the head and temples be bathed with the decoction warme, or with the oyle of Poppy, the greene leaves or heades bruised, and applyed with a little vinegar, or made into a pultis with barly meale, *Hermolaus*, cooleth and tempereth all inflammations, as also that disease called Saint *Anthonyes fire*. The gumme but I may rather say the *Meconium*, (which is the juice of the Poppy thickned) that is commonly used in the apothecaries shops, and is much weaker by the judgement of all, both moderne and ancients, then the true *Opium* is much colder, and stronger in effect, than any other part of the plant, but if we may know the temperature or qualities of things, by their taste and effect, we may rather judge *Opium* to be hot then cold, for as the latter have very hot parts in it. Witnesse the bitternesse thereof, the heate and sharpenesse that is felt in the mouth on the tasting, and keeping it in the mouth a while, that it is ready to blister both tongue and palate; also the grievous or heady heavy smell, as well in it, as in the whole plant: but it may be saith *Matthiolus*, as the bitternesse, heate, and sharpenesse in *Opium*, or *Meconium*, is rather accidentary then innate, and is thereof by mixture and adulterating of it with *Glaucium*, and to give a yellow juice, for our *Opium* if it be diluted it shew a brownish yellownesse; yet by his leave I may say, that even the fresh milke with us is hoarse and loathsome in smell like the *Meconium* or *Opium*, but because our ancients, who have found out the qualities of things for our knowledge, have so found and judged of *Opium*, I must as *Matthiolus* saith, leave the matter to defcant thereon, as reason and experience shall direct them: It is generally used as I said before in *Methridatium*, and in all other medicines that are made to procure rest and sleepe, and to ease paines in the head as well as in other parts, as I said before, or rather to palliate them, it is used also, both to coole burning agues, or frenzies, and to stay defluxions, which cause a cough or consumption, as also other fluxes of the belly or womens courses, and generally for all the properties that the seede or any other part of the plant is used for: also put into hollow teeth to ease the paine: it is used both in *vocales* and *aurenales* medicines with some, to stay fluxes and to ease paines, but *Galen*, and divers others in the former as well as in our times, have forbidden such medicines as too dangerous for the eyes, and even any other wayes used inwardly, as I have spoken, but with good correction and great caution, yet divers have found that applyed to the gout, it hath much ease of paine: The wild or red Poppy that groweth in the corne, while it is young, is a pot herbe in *Italy*, in many places, and in the territory of *Trent* especially, as *Matthiolus* saith, as also to prevent the sicknesse, which *Theophrastus* also saith in his 9. booke and 17. Chapter, was common in his time: a syrupe made of the flowers is with good effect, given to those that have a Plurisie, and the dryed flowers also boyled in water or made into powder and drunke, either in the distilled water of them or some other worketh the like effect; the same also is available, in all other cephalicall or pectorall grefes.

water of the flowers of the wilde red Poppyes, is held to be of much good vſe againſt fluxes, to drinke it evening and morning: it is alſo more cooling in quality then any other Poppy, and therefore cannot but be as effectuall in hot agues, feauers, and other inflammations, either inward or outward, the Syrupe or water to be vſed thereof, or the greene leaues vſed outwardly, either in an ointment as it is in *Populeon*, a cooling ointment, or any other waies applyed. *Galen lib. 7. simplicium medicamentorum*, ſaith the ſeede is dangerous to be vſed inwardly. *Gerard* was much miſtaken, to thinke that this wilde Poppy ſhould be that, which ſhould be vſed in the compoſition called *Diacodion*, and cyteth *Galen* for his authour, as if he had taught him that opinion, not vnderſtanding what kinde of Poppy *Galen* doth meane by wild Poppy, for he according as *Dioſcorides* doth before him hath done, accounteth onely the great white Poppy, whoſe heads are ſomewhat long, to be the garden or manured kinde, and the other blacke kind to be wild, and doth not meane this red Poppy, becauſe it is onely wild with us, and not ſowen, as whoſoeuer ſhall obſerue the places throughly ſhall finde. The thorny Poppy being but of late inuention, hath not beene applyed to any diſeaſe by any, that I can heare of.

Chap. XV.

Argemone. Baſtard wilde Poppy.

There is of the kindes of wilde Poppy diuers other ſorts, ſome deſcribed by others, and ſome not ſet forth by any before that I know, which being found in our owne land, ſhall be ſpoken of with the reſt.

1. *Argemone capitata rotundiore*, Round headed baſtard Wild Poppy.

This kind of wilde Poppy, hath diuers hairy greene leaues lying on the ground, ſomewhat longer and more diuided into parts, then thoſe of the former wild Poppy, ſomewhat like vnto the leaues of the thinne leaued *Anemone* or wood flower, as *Lobel* ſaith, but is ſeldome to found with vs, from among which riſe vp diuerſe rough hairy ſtalkes, more then two foote high ſometimes, bearing ſuch like leaues here and there on them, leſſer then thoſe below, all yeelding a yellow iuice or milke being broken, and on the top of euery branch one flower leſſer then the other wilde Poppy, yet conſiſting of foure round pointed leaues of a more delayed red colour, ſometimes hauing each of them a blackiſh ſpot in the bottome, and ſometimes without, with diuers blackiſh threds ſtanding about a ſmall greene head, which when it is ripe, is ſomewhat ſhort, rough and round, with ſome creſts thereon, and a little round head, but not a Crowne or ſtarre, like the Poppy

1. *Argemone capitata rotundiore.*
Round headed baſtard wilde Poppy.

2. *Argemone lutea. Cornbut Britannica.*
Yellow wild baſtard Poppy of Britaine.

pies

pies at the top, wherein is contained such like small blackish seed, as the former wild kind hath, but the roote is small and long, with many fibres thereat, and perisheth in the like manner after seede time.

2. *Argemone capitulo longiore.* Long headed Ballard wild Poppy.

This is in all things like the last, both for leaves, flowers, and seede, the chiefest difference is this from the former consisteth in the head with seede, which is longer then the other, smaller below then above, yet hath a little round head at the top, but no crowne, and is rough and hard like it.

3. *Argemone Alpina lutea.* Yellow mountaine ballard wilde Poppy.

The yellow outlandish mountaine ballard wilde Poppy, hath many smooth greene leaves, set on somewhat hairy long footestalkes, an handbredth long, which leaves are very couch and finely cut on the edges, resembling those of the *Coriander* leafed Crowfoote, from among which rise up divers bare or naked stalkes somewhat hairy withall, of halfe a foote high, at the toppes whereof stand one flower a peece, of a meane size, made of foure yellow leaves, with many whitish threds in the middle ripe with yellow, standing about a small long rough head, like the former kinde, wherein is contained small blackish seede: the roote is small and long, and shreddy at the end.

4. *Argemone Cambro-Britannica lutea.* Yellow wild ballard Poppy of *Wales*.

This yellow Poppy hath many winged large spreade leaves, lying upon the ground, that is, many leaves together on each side of a middle rib, each divided leafe being somewhat deeply cut in, in some places oftener, more then others of a deepe, but faire greene colour: among these leaves rise up, divers branched stalkes of a foote high, having some such leaves thereon but smaller, at severall distances, and at the tops of the stalkes and branches a faire yellow somewhat large flower, consisting of foure round leaves, with many yellow threds in the middle, standing about a long greene head in the middle, which when the flower is fallen, and the head ripe, is more then the former long headed wilde Poppy, but in the like manner smaller at the borrome and bigger at the top, with a small head thereon, containing such small blackish seed, lying within five cells, in the same fashion as the other Poppies doe: the roote is long, and growith on the outside, spreading into some branches, and many small fibres thereat, which perisheth not every yeare, as the other sorts before specified doe.

The Place.

The two first are often found as well in Corne fields, in *Somersetshire*, *Kent* and other Countries of these parts, as in the corner and borders of fields, and by the way sides. The third was found upon *Snowden* a hill in *Wales*, as also on some hils in *Italy*. The last groweth in many places of *Wales*, in the valleyes and fields, at the foote of the hils, and by the water sides, about a mile from a small village called *Aber*, and in the midway from thence to *Conwey*, the house of a worthy Gentleman Sir *John Conwey*, as also neere a Woodden bridge, that giveth passage over the River *Conwey* to a small village called *Rabon*, which is in *North Wales*, and in going up the hill leades to *Bangor*, as also neere *Angelsey* in the way to the said Sir *John Conwey* his house.

The Time.

All of them doe flower about the end of *June*, and in *July*, and the seed is ripe in *August*, in some places and in others later.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Ἀργεμών, *quia argemas, id est, oculorum nubeculis tollit*, in Latine also *Argemone* of the Greeke word. *Pliny* in his 25. booke and 9. Chapter calleth it *Argemona*, and saith that they have made three sorts hereof, whereof the best was that, whose roote did smell like *Frankincense*, but in stead he maketh mention of foure sorts as in his 27. booke, & 12. chap. he saith, that *Anemone* is called *Argemonia* in the 26. booke, & 13. chap. he saith that *Lappa Canina*, whose roote smelleth of *Frankincense*, was called *Argemone*, and in his 26. booke, & 6. chap he saith *Ingenium* was called *Argemone*: in former times our ordinary *Anemone* was taken for *Argemone*, but now a dayes all our moderne writers do agree, that our *Argemone* is the same that *Dioscorides* wrote of, notwithstanding that he giveth to it a round roote which ours hath not; some make another sort of *Argemone*, which most doe not hold right: the first of these is called by *Lobel*, *Argemone tertia cauliculo*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Argemone capitula breviore*, and thinketh it to be the same, that *Petrus Pena* in their *Adversaria*, call *Anemone minor Cretandi folio, flore Rutilo capitulo tetragono, seu Papaver rubeadentis*. The second is called by *Lobel Argemone capitulo longiore*, as *Bauhinus* doth also, but he taketh also to be the *Anemone Nobilis seu major vermiculata* of *Lobel* and *Pena*, in their *Adversaria*, when by the judgment of the best, that *Anemone* of theirs, is *Papaver cornutum majus flore luteo* of *Clusius*, *Matthiolus* and others, doth much differ from this *Argemone*, both in bignesse and colour of the flower, and in the head of seed being much longer and smaller then this: *Cordus* in his History of plants, and 68. Chapter, setteth it forth by the name of *Argemone*, which *Gesner* who set him forth knew not, because *Cordus* saith, it giveth a yellow juice like *Celandine*. The third is set forth by *Pona* in his *Italian Ballads*, and by *Bauhinus*, in his *Prodromus Pena*, under two titles as two sorts, when as allouredly they are both but one: The last was found as I told you before in many places of *Wales*, by *Lobel* in his life time, and therefore rightly ascribed to that Country.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides and *Galen* give unto this kinde of Poppie, a clensing qualitie and sharpe, that it is able to drive away spots that happen in the eyes, and such mistes, films and cloudes, that grow in them to hinder the light, and to allwage any inflammations; but others say, that it helpeth the bloudy flixe, the decoction thereof drunke in water and drunke, as also if it be boyled in wine and drunke, is a present remedy against the stinging of any venemous beast, and that two drammes thereof taken in wine, worketh the effects that is in other beaten while it is fresh, and applied to cuttes and wounds healeth them speedily; applied also to any part vexed with crampes or convulsions, many sores, cankers, or fistulas, to any blacke and blew spots in the eyes or on the eyes, by bruises or falles, doth helpe and heale them all: being bruised and applied with vinegar to the throat, healeth the quinsie, and applied to the place grieved with the gout taketh away the paine thereof, being rubbed upon Warts, it doth in a short time consume them, and take them away. There is no properties remembred belonging to any of the two last sorts.

Cel-

Chap. XVI.

Hypecoum. The *Hypecoum* of *Dioscorides* herbe.

Although *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and others doe reckon this small plant as a species, or sort of wild Cumin, and have referred it to with them, yet I dare not so call it, because I doe not finde either the face, or outward resemblance there of, nor yet the temperature and qualities, to be any way answerable thereunto, but rather unto the Poppies, I have therefore thought it fittest to joyne it next unto them, and doe rather incline to the judgement of *Cordus*, to account that plant to be the true *Hypecoum* of *Dioscorides*; unto which I will also adjoyne another small plant, reckoned also by *Lobel* to be of the kindes of wild Cumin, which I must call another *Hypecoum*, in that it is so like unto the other: And let me crave leave withall to insert here, as in an extravagant place, that kinde of wild Cumin, which is so accounted of most Writers, as not having a fit place to set it alone, in regard it may not be joyned with the true Cumin, which must be intreated of among the umbelliferes, and because this is in other Authors joyned with the former.

1. *Hypecoum legitimum Clusij.* The true *Hypecoum* of *Dioscorides* according to *Clusius*.

This small plant hath diverse long leaves lying on the ground very much divided, and cut into many parts, of a pale or whitish greene colour, so like unto *Fumatory* in the colour of the leaves, as also somewhat neere in the many divisions and parts thereof, that it will soone deceive one that doth but slightly regard it, but is smaller and thinner and more gentle to handling, yet is larger in *Spaine* than with us as *Clusius* recorderh; in the middle of them riseth up a stalke or two, with some leaves thereon, and divided towards the toppe into diverse branches; at the toppes whereof stand small yellow flowers, consisting of foure leaves, two whereof are larger than the rest, and stand one opposite unto another, the rest being very small and scarse discerned, but when the flower is blowen open after which doe arise long crooked flat huskes or cods full of joints, somewhat like unto the huskes of the *Scorpioides* of *Matthiolus*, but greater and longer: in the severall joints whereof lye severall square yellowish seede, very hardly to be taken forth, and separated from the huskes or skinnes: the roote is small, and a little stringy, dying every yeare at the first approach of Winter, and is very hardly made to spring, but by an Autumne sowing: the taste of the plant is unpleasant.

2. *Hypecoum alterum.* Another *Hypecoum*.

This other sort (for so I make it) is very like unto the former, but that the leaves hereof are not so broad and long, being more finely divided, somewhat like unto the Sefell or Hartwort of *Marseilles* or wild Chervill; the stalkes are smooth, full of leaves and bramches, whereat come forth yellow flowers made of five pointed leaves, and after them long pods, which hang downe and stand not upright: nor are crooked like the former, but joynted and with greater and yellow seedes within them, like unto those of *Galega* or Goates Rue.

3. *Cuminum sylvestre.* Wild Cumin.

Wild Cumin shooteth forth diverse long rough, or somewhat hard winged leaves, each whereof is finely dented about the edges; from among which riseth up a slender weake bending stalke, divided at the toppe into many parts, each whereof hath a round whitish soft gentle, and woolly head or ball upon a small foote stalke, like unto those of the Plane tree heads or balls, wherein is contained small seedes: the roote is small and white and quickly perisheth, with the hard blasts or dewes of cold nights, and seldome commeth to maturitie in our countrey, as I have often seene the experience my selfe.

1. *Hypecoum legitimum Clusij.*
The true *Hypecoum* of *Clusius*.

The place.

The two first groweth as well in Province, in the way to *Aples*, *Montpelier*, and other places in *France*, as in diverse Provinces of *Spaine* as *Clusius* saith: the other as *Lobel* saith, groweth in the same places in *France*, that the former doth: the last he saith likewise groweth plentifully in *Narbone* about *Aquæ Sextiæ*, and other places of *France*.

The Time.

All these flower with us, not untill the midst of Sommer, and give their seede late, but the last worst as I said, and seldome good although late.

The Names.

Dioscorides calleth an herbe in Greeke *Yellow* and *Greene Hypecoum* and *Hypecoum*, for which the Latines have no other name *Hypecoum*, after the Greeke; yet there is great doubt amongst many, what plant should be the right, some thinking the *Telephium minus* to be it, others thinking the *Argemone minor* of *Tragus* (which is the lesser *Papaver Rheas*) to be it: *Matthiolus* (according to his manner, that whatsoever was corroded unto him, and was not manifestly contradictory, was presently presumed for right, no marke there of wanting) maketh the *Horned poppie* of *Dioscorides*, which *Lobel* calleth *Papaver Cornutum luteum*, to be it, which I have set forth in my former Bookes. And lastly *Clusius*, and from him *Dodonæus* proposed this last plant, for the true *Hypecoum* of *Dioscorides*: *Clusius* affirming that of all the plants that he knew, there was not any that came nearer thereunto than this, unto whom I must also consent, for that neither the face nor the qualitie, as I

said

2. *Hypecoum alterum.*
Another *Hypecoum.*

3. *Cuminum sylvestre.*
Wild Cumin.

said before directly against it: it is also by *Matthiolus*, and *Caſpar Bauhine* who taketh it from him, as also *Camerarius*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Tabernæmontanus* and *Lobel* called *Cuminum ſylveſtre alterum* or *ſiliquoſum*, and *Cornucopiæ*: *Cluſius*, as I ſaid before, and after him *Dodonæus* and *Camerarius*, call it *Hypecoum & Lophium*, ſo doth *Bauhine* alſo, who quoteth *Matthiolus* in two places to call *Cuminum ſylveſtre alterum* both *Bellonii*, and this, but he quoteth *Geſner in horto Germaniæ* to call it ſo likewiſe; when in that place *Geſner* has *Hypecoum*, that of *Matthiolus*, which is the *Alter veſicaria*, and not this. *Cluſius* ſaith that the *Spaniards* in the Kingdom of *Granado* and *Murcia* doe call it *Cadoriga*. The ſecond is called *Cuminum ſiliquoſum alterum*, *Theophraſti* of *Lobel* and *Pena*, whom *Lugdunenſis* doth imitate; of *Tabernæmontanus Cuminum ſylveſtre 2.* and *Germanicum*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Hypecoi altera ſpecies*, and ſo doe I, the face thereof ſo nearly agreeing unto it. The laſt is called *Cuminum ſylveſtre*, and *Diſcoridis primum* of *Matthiolus*, and ſo of moſt Writers, but *Dodonæus* of *Camerarius*, and *Capitatis globoſa* of *Bauhinus*. *Bellonius* in his obſervations ſaith, that in the Ile of *Lemnos* they call it *Lago Chimeni*, that is *leporum cubile*, which the inhabitants of *Lemnos* called at this day *Stalcomo*, and uſe in their meate inſtead of *Origanum* which they want, for as he there ſaith, it hath both the ſmell and taſte of *Origanum*; and for the likeneſſe, he there compareth the leaves with thoſe of Yarrow, and the ſtalke with thoſe of the *Romane* Nettle.

The Vertues.

The taſte of the two firſt is as I ſaid before unpleaſant as that of the Poppies, and therefore of a temperate inclining to the propertie of Poppie, whereunto *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* make *Hypecoum* to be like, there having beene any further experience made of either of the former plants, and therefore I can relate no more, unleſſe them: the laſt if it be the right wild Cumin of *Dioſcorides*, as by *Bellonius* his relation here before let downe may very well be, the ſeede is effectuall againſt the windineſſe, either of the ſtomacke, or of the bowells, which bringeth the mooſing paines and ſwellings with it, being taken in wine, and expelleth the poyſon of any venemous beaſtes: it is good for moiſt ſtomackes, that are troubled with raw crude humours: taken in vinegar, it ſtayeth the hickocke, and if it be applied with hony and raiſins to the face, or any other parte blacke or blew by ſtroakes and beatings, it will quickely take them away, and applied in the ſame manner to ſods when they are ſwollen, allayeth the ſwelling and taketh away the paine.

CHAP. XVII.

Arum. Wake *Robin* or Cuckow-pinte.

VNto this common *Arum* or Wake-Robin (which groweth wilde in many ditches and ſhadie [illegible] throughout all this kingdome, I muſt adde divers other ſorts, which in moſt things are like [illegible] ſo, as alſo another much differing from all the reſt, accounted the true *Colocaſia* of *Egypt*.

1. *Arum vulgare non maculatum.* Common Wake Robin without ſpots.

This Wake Robin ſhooteth forth three or foure or five leaves at the moſt from one [illegible] one whereof is ſomewhat large, and long, broad at the bottome next unto the ſtalke, and forked like unto [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

leafes, ending in a point, without dent or cut on the edges, of a dad or full greene colour, each standing upon a thicke round stalke, of an handbreadth long or more; among which after they have been up two or three monethes and begunne to wither, riseth up a bare naked round whitish greene stalke, somewhat spotted and straked with purple, like the stalke of Dragons, somewhat higher than the leaves; at the toppe whereof standeth a long hollowe hole or hucke, close at the bottome, but open from the middle upwards, ending in a point; in the middle whereof standeth a small long pestle or clapper, smaller at the bottome than at the toppe, of a darke purplish colour as the hole or hucke is on the inside, though greene without, which after it hath so stoode for some time, the hole or hucke decayeth, with the pestell or clapper, and the foote or bottome thereof groweth to be a small long bunch of berries, greene at the first, and each of them when they are ripe, of a yellowish red colour, of the bignesse of an Hasell-nut kernell, which abide thereon almost until Winter: the roote is round and somewhat long, not growing downe right, but for the most part lying along, the leaves shooting forth at the bigger end, which when it beareth his berries is somewhat wrinckled and loose, another being growen under it, which is solid and firme, with many fibres or small threds hanging thereat, which in the beginning of the yeare, when the leaves begunne to spring yeelded a milky sappe being broken or cut: the whole plant is of a very sharpe and biting taste, pricking the tongue upon the tasting, no lesse than Nettles doe the hands, and so abideth for a great while without alteration; the roote with the sharpenesse hath a very strange clammynesse in it, stiffening linnen, or any other thing whereon it is laid, no lesse than starch: and in former dayes, when the making of our ordinary starch (which is made of the branne of wheate) was not knowen, or frequent in use, the finest dames used the rootes hereof, to starch their linnen, which would so sting, exulcerate and choppe the skinne of their servants hands that used it, that they could scarce get them smooth and whole with all the noynting they could doe, before they should use it againe.

2. *Arum vulgare maculatum.* Spotted wake *Robin.*

This *Arum* is in all things like the former, but that the leaves hereof are somewhat harder in handling, smaller pointed and have some blackish spots thereon, like the spotted Arsemart, which for the most part abide in the Summer longer greene then the former, and both leaves and rootes, are more sharpe and fierce then it.

3. *Arum maximum rotundiore folio.* Round leafed wake *Robin.*

This kinde hath somewhat larger leaves, then either of the former, and more round pointed, both at the end and at the bottome next to the stalke, having some white veines appearing in the leaves, and abiding greene longer in the Somaner, even almost untill Autumne, the hole or hucke, with the pestell or clapper, are both of a pale whitish yellow colour, in which things this differeth from the other and in nothing else: *Prosper Alpinus* setteth forth an other sort found at the bottome of Ida of the *Alpes* hills, whose leaves and flowers differ little from the second sort, but the roote is round like unto the rootes of the round rooted Cuckow: *Arum rotundo radice.*

4. *Arum Byzantinum.* Wake Robin of *Constantinople.*

This *Arum* of *Constantinople* hath a reasonable great thicke roote, of an hand bredth long, or there abouts, having many small round heades, breaking forth on all sides the roote, from whence come forth many fresh greene leaves, very like unto the two first sorts of *Arum* some whereof withe spotted with small blacke spots, others not having any at all; from among which riseth up a stalke, having such a like hole or hood, as the *Arum* hath, and a pestle therein which are of a purplish colour in those that have spotted leaves, and white in those

3. 2. *Arum vulgare maculatum & non maculatum.*
Spotted and unspotted Wake Robin.

4. *Arum Byzantinum.*
Wake Robin of *Constantinople.*

C. arietinum latifolium.
Broad leafed Egyptʼs colle.

C. arietinum longifolium.
Long or narrow leafed Egyptʼs colle.

C. arietinum Aegyptium rotundo semine longa radice vulgare Colocasia dictum.
The Egyptian Colcas or snake Root with a roundish and longer roote.

Faba Aegyptia fructus.
The fruict of the Egyptian Beane.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

that have no spots, the leaves likewise of those that have spots, spring up for the most part before Winter, and the other not until the Spring, there hath not any fruite beene observed in this, by any that I can understand.

5. *Aristarum latifolium.* Broad leafed Fryers Coule.

The broad leafed *Aristarum* groweth in all things like unto the *Arum*, having divers faire greene leaves, whose middle ribbe from the upperside, as also some other of the veines are white sometimes, and somewhat thicker and rounder pointed then the *Arum*. the middle stalke bearing the flower (which is a crooked or bending hose at the top, with a small crooked whitish pestell in the middle, rising out of it,) is spotted with red spots, not rising fully so high as the leaves, which are nothing so sharpe in taste, as those of the Wake Robin, and doe alwayes spring up in the end of Autumne, abiding greene all the Winter: after the hooke or flower is past, and the greene leaves withered and gone, which will be in the Summer, then the berryes doe appeare on the toppes of the stalkes, greene at the first, and of a yellowish red when they are ripe, which abide untill the frosts cause them to wither, and the greene leaves begin to appeare: the roote is white and somewhat round, encreasing much by sets.

6. *Aristarum longifolium.* Long or narrow leafed Fryers Coule.

The leaves of this *Aristarum*, are very narrow and long, not rising so high as the former, but rather lying on the ground, and doth more seldome beare any hose, which is whitish small and long, with a very long and small reddish pestell in the middle, like unto a long worme, scarce rising above the ground, the berryes that follow are white and not red, the roote is white and round, smaller then the former, encreasing by sets, but not in so plentifull a manner.

7. *Arum Aegyptium vulgo dictum Colocasia extenuiore & oblongiore radice.*

The *Egyptian Colcas* or Wake Robin with a rounder and longer roote.

This *Egyptian* plant, hath beene the subject of much controversie, among many worthy and learned writers, both of our and of former times, some applying it to the *Faba Aegyptia* of *Dioscorides*, whose hooke containing the fruite was called *Ciborium*, and whose roote was called *Colocasia*, and others refuting that opinion, call it simply *Arum* and *Aegyptium*, because it was a speries or kinde of *Arum*, that is thought to bee naturall to *Egypt*, as also to other places, as you shall heare by and by, the description whereof is in this manner: It shooteth forth divers very large and whitish greene leaves, of the fashion of *Arum*, or Wake Robin leaves, pointed at the ends, but somewhat rounder, each of them two foote long, and a foote and a halfe broad, not so thicke and sappy as they, but thinner and harder, like unto a thinne hard skinne full of veines, running every way, and refusing moisture, though they be laid in water, standing every one on a very slender stalke, neere two foote long in the said places, which is now for all the very division of the stalke into two parts, as the wake Robin is, but more toward the middle, somewhat like unto the water Lillies, the division of each stalke at the bottome, being somewhat rounder then those of Wake Robin: betweene these leaves after many yeares continuance in a place confirmed, there riseth up sometime but one stalke of flowers, and sometimes two or three, according to the age and encrease of the plant, the standing and keeping (for all these helpe to the fortifying thereof, for else it would not beare any shew of stalke, or pestell, or flower, as many that not having seene any, have confidently set downe that it never beareth any) thereof in a large pot, or other such thing, and in a warme place and climate; each of these stalkes are much shorter, then those of the leaves, and beareth an open long husk at the top, in the middle whereof, riseth up for the most part three severall narrow huskes or hoses (and never one alone, as the *Arum* or *Aristarum* do) with every one their pestell or clapper in the middle of them, which is small, whitish and halfe a foote long, from the middle downwards bigger, and set round about with small whitish flowers smelling very sweete, the lowermost first flowring, and so by degrees upwards, which last not above three dayes, and from the middle upward bare or naked, ending in a small long point, after the flowers are all past, that lower part abideth, and beareth many berryes, like as the *Arum* and *Aristarum* doe, but much paler and smaller, the roote is great and bulbous, or rather tuberous, in some more round then in others which are smaller and long with the roundestie, as great as the roote of a great Squill or Sea Onion, (which I judge more properly, the bulbous roote thereof in my former booke to be a Sea *Hyacinth*) and one which *Alpinus* setteth forth in his *Historia Aegyptiaca*, with great long creeping rootes like the Reede, reddish on the outside, and whitish within, having many bulbous or tuberous heads, shooting from all sides thereof, whereby it is encreased, and with many great fibres growing there from into the ground.

8. *Faba Aegyptia Dioscoridis & Theophrasti vera radix Colocasia dicebatur.*

Dioscorides and *Theophrastus* their *Egyptian* Beane, whose roote was called *Colocasia*.

Because the *Egyptian Arum*, hath beene so much mistaken by many writers that have called it the true *Colocasia* of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*; see me here shew you in this place, the description of the true *Colocasia*, that is the roote of the *Egyptian* Beane, as *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus* have set it downe; to affront the false figure of *Matthiolus* his *Egyptian* Beane, as he set it forth in his commentaries upon *Dioscorides*, moulded from his owne imagination, and not from the sight of any plant growing in *rerum natura*, to make it answer the description, but hath failed chiefely in the fruite, which is not expressed like to the combe that wasps doe make, but farre differing as many have observed, and objected against him, although as he saith, *Odoardus* did shew it him at *Trent*, with many other rare plants, which he brought out of *Syria* and *Egypt*: the figure of the true fruite, *Clusius* hath set forth, in the 92. folio of his booke of exotick or strange things, which was brought by *Dutch* Marriners from forraine parts unto *Amsterdam*, but was not then knowne where it grew (their since to knowne to be the Kingdome of *Iaca* in the *East-Indies*) who was perswaded it might be the true fruite of their *Egyptian* Beane, unto whose judgement therein, both *Bauhinus* and *Columna* doe encline, and so doe I as you shall heare by and by more at large, but for brevities sake, I will draw both the description thereof by *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides* into one. The Beane of *Egypt*, which some call the Beane of *Pontus* saith *Dioscorides*, (but *Theophrastus* unproperly neither *Egypt* nor *Pontus*, but onely calleth it a Beane) groweth in Lakes and standing waters plentifully in *Egypt* saith *Dioscorides*, which *Theophrastus* speaketh not of,) in *Asia*, that is in *Syria* and *Cilicia*, but there (saith *Theophrastus*) it doth hardly perfect his fruite, but about *Troas*, in a Lake, in the Country of *Cilicia*, it commeth to perfection, and beareth very large leaves (like those of the Butter-burre saith *Dioscorides*) the

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

stalke saith *Dioscorides*, is a cubite long, *Theophrastus* saith the longest is foure cubits high, of the bignesse of a finger, like unto a fair reede, but without joynts, it beareth a flower, sweete as large as that of the Poppey, and double flowers, for so I interpret *in plenum copti*, the words of *Theophrastus*) of the colour of the Rose, after which is past commeth a round head called *Chorion*, or *Cibotium*, that is a small casket, (per *Metonymiam* saith they) kinde of drinking cup was so called also, whose forme peradventure was like this fruite here expressed) like unto the comb which waspes do make, wherein is contained thirty cels or the most, and in every cel of the flowre of, groweth a Beane, whose toppe riseth higher then the cell wherein it is enclosed, whose kernell is sweet which (say they) the inhabitants thereabouts put into clay, and thrust downe into the bottome of the water, with long poales, that it may abide therein and thereby make their encrease: the roote is very docke and great, like unto that of the Reede, but (*Theophrastus* addeth, which *Dioscorides* hath not) full of small prickes or thornes, and therefore saith he, the Crocodile refuseth to come nere it, least he should runne against the prickes therewith his eyes, wherewith he cannot see well, and is called *Colocasia* as *Dioscorides* maketh mention, but not *Theophrastus*, which is used to be eaten either raw or otherwayes sodden, that is seethed or roasted. The leaves saith *Dioscorides* are eaten while they are fresh and greene, but grow hard and blacke when they are old, being somewhat bigger then an ordinary Beane, which saith *Dioscorides* (*Theophrastus* making no mention of any qualities, or vertues of them) have an astringent or binding facultey, and thereby profitable to the stomacke, and helpeth those that have the fluxe of the stomacke and belly, and the bloody flux, the meale or flower of them used upon meate &c. or taken in broth: the huskes whereof saith he doth more good, being boyled in Sweet wine, the middle part of the beane which is greene and bitter, being bruised and boyled in Rosewater, and dropped into the eares, easeth the paines of them. Thus farre *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides*. Now the description of this strange fruite is this, as he setteth it downe. This fruite did resemble a very large Poppy head, and at the toppe: and consisted of a rough or wrinckled shinny substance; of a brownish colour somewhat, whose circumference at the top was nine inches, and growing lesser and lesser by degrees, unto the stalke, as it seemed, did sustaine the flower, after which came this fruite for there appeared certaine matter, like unto wax, where in did abide: the upper part hereof was smooth and plaine, having 24 holes or cells therein, like unto certaine order, like unto the combe of ye Bees; in every one whereof was one nut, like unto a Chestnut almost an inch long, and an inch thicke in compasse, whose toppe was browne, ending in a point, like a Cone doth, the lower part having an hole or hollow place, where it (should seeme the fruite) stake in while it was in its place, whose kernell was rancide or mouldy, thus farre *Clusius*. Let me here also bring an eye witnesse or two, of this plants growing in the Ile of *Java*, *Ex. Indiæ Hesperiæ*, saith *Dodonæus* Physition, for the Dutch factory in the Kingdome of Ile of *Java*, sent into *Holland* a small booke, or scroll of certaine herbes, &c. growing in that country, with the vertues and uses whereunto the naturall do serve (which booke, as I understand by my good friends, Dr. *Daniel Heringhooke*, and Dr. *William Paddy*, both Doctors is kept in the Vniversity Library at *Leyden* in a close cupbord having a glasse window before it, whereby any one may reade so much thereof as lyeth open) at the end whereof is one by him set downe, under the title of *Nymphæa glandifera* thus described: the huske or cup (saith he) is rugged or full of wrinkles yet soft and spongie, like a Mushroome, and of a greene colour divided into twelve or fourteene cels (so that he saw here exhibited both 24 or places, in every one whereof is contained one fruite like unto an Acorne of a purple colour on the outside and very white within, the taste whereof is all ingenne and sweet what like unto all, like Acornes but rough and spongie: it groweth in Moorish places, and by rivers brinkes: the leaves are round and broad great and like unto those of the Water Lilly, and so is the flower also of a very strong smell as is the style of Aneseedes: thus farre Dr. *Heurnius*; whose description in my judgement is so punctuall out of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus* aforesaid, the description of the roote onely wanting, that I shall not take upon me to comment upon it, every ones judgement though meane, I suppose being able by comparing to make the parts: it is probable that *Clusius* having seene this booke and the figure hereof annexed to the description (some pronounce it (as I doe here) to be the true *Faba Ægyptia* of the ancients: there is no mention made in that booke of *Heurnius* by what name the *Iavanenses* or *Malayes* doe call it. The other eye witnesse I bring is *William Finchame* an *English* Merchant, as he is recorded in Mr. *Purchas* his fourth booke of Pilgrimes, lib. 4. *Sect.* 5. *p.* 429. that saith he often did eate of the fruite of a certaine herbe growing in a great Brooke or Lake two or three contes or miles long on the *North-West* side of *Ferapore*, which is about twelve contes from *Agra* in the dominions of the great *Mogull* called *Surrat* or *Cuzerat* in the *East-Indies*, which the people call *Lotus chachoes*, describing it to be like a gobler, that at the head conteining divers Nuts or stones within them: here let downe these things, as well to show you mine owne observations after *Clusius* and others, that so at length this is the true *Faba Ægyptia* of the ancients, as to provoke some of our nation to be more industrious as the *Hollanders* by whose care in their travels, this was first made known to us, to search out such rare matters yet in the parts of their abode, and other communicate them to such as are experienced, or having pennes to publish their labours in Print, if it may be, which I hold the better, according to Mr. *Purchas* example, whose observations have given so great an illustration in this matter, as well as in other things, by me also mentioned elsewhere in this worke.

The Place.

The two first are frequent enough in our owne Country. The third is found in some place of Germany. The fourth *Clusius* saith came among other rootes from *Constantinople*. The fift he also saith is found in *Portugall*. The first in *Italy*, in divers places. The seventh is not naturall in *Egypt* as I suppose, for it is not found to flower there, being planted for their onely use in meates which they seldome take without it, it groweth in *Candy* naturally as *Belonius* saith, and *Portugall* as *Clusius* reporteth, and in *Italy* also in many places and in the Country of *Salerne* in the Kingdome of *Naples* as *Columna* reporteth it, as also in the Island of *Java* where they use it as familiarly as in *Egypt*, and so recorded in the *Hollanders* Navigation thither. The last as I find before in *Java* and *Surrat*, and no doubt in sundry other places as *Theophrastus* remembreth, I therefore would not call it *Egyptia* as *Dioscorides* doth, being not proper to *Egypt*, where for many ages it hath not beene known to grow now at all, but assuredly if it were a naturall of *Egypt*, it cannot be quite lost, and might by good search be there found againe, if men industrious and of knowledge were employed

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Time.

The foure firſt ſorts ſhoote forth leaves, in the Spring, and continue but vntill the middle of Summer, or ſomewhat latter, their hoſes or huſkes appearing before they fall away, and their fruit flowring in Auguſt. The fifth and ſixt as I ſaid, doe ſhoote forth their greene leaves in Autumne, preſently after the firſt frоſts have pulled downe the ſtalkes with fruits, and abide greene all the Winter withering in Sommer, before which their huſkes appeare. The ſeventh flowreth with his hoſe and clappers very late, even in the warme countries, ſeldome before October or November, and the fruit doth there ſeldome come to perfection: the laſt (as may be gathered by the relation thereof) flowreth and beareth fruit in the Sommer time as other herbes doe.

The Names.

* It is called in Greeke ἄρον, and in Latine *Arum*, and ſome *Pes vituli*, becauſe the leafe doth ſomewhat reſemble a Calves foote; ſome alſo *Dracontea minor*, and *Serpentaria minor*: others againe from the figure of the peſtle or clapper in the middle of the hoſe, call it *Sacerdotis penis*, and *virga priapi*. *Simon Ianuenſis* calleth it *Arum* and *Herba Arum*; the *Syrians* as *Dioſcorides* ſaith call it *Lupia*: it is called of the *Arabians Iarie* and *Sarie*, and after them diverſe Apothecaries beyond the ſeas in their ſhoppes *Iralion*, *Aro*, *Gyaro*, *Gyaron* and *Balaſaron* as *Dacuſius* ſaith; In *Spaniſh Turnepa*, in *French Pied de veau*, & *pied or pied de preſtre*, *le vit de cheire*, in high *Dutch Pfaffenpuze*, in *Low Dutch calfs voete*; in *Engliſh* Wake Robin, Cuckow e pintle, Prietts pintle, Rampe, Buckrams, and of ſome Starch-wort. *Geſalpinus* calleth it with ſpotted leaves *Gichoracium* or *Trigarum*, after the *Italian* name, when as all others agree in the name of *Arum*, with the diſtinction of *maculis albis* and *nigris*, as the kind or ſort is; yet the third is called by *Lobel Arum magno Veſuvio*, and by *Banhinus Arum creticum album*, and by *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny Calla prima genus Plinij*. *Cordus in hiſtoria plantarum* calleth it *Dracunculus hortenſibus*, and ſo he ſaith is the ſame that *Matthiolus* calleth *Dracunculus major*. *Cluſius* calleth the fourth *Dracontium*, & it is moſt probable it is the ſame with *Matthiolus* his *Arum altud minus* with many ſmall rootes, which he ſaith he received from *Calceolarius* of *Verona*, and thought it grew upon Mount *Baldus*, becauſe he had ſent him many plants that grew there: but becauſe this is not mentioned in all the deſcription of Mount *Baldus*, it is more likely that *Calceolarius*, had it from *Conſtantinople*, or ſome other place in *Turkie*, and ſent it him as a rarity. The fift & ſixt are called *Aro ſarum* or *Aro* as *Plinie* ſaith, and diſtinguiſhed by the titles of *latifolium* and *anguſtifolium*. The *Spaniards* call it *Pezon del Fraile*, that is Fryer Friers, becauſe the hoſe doth repreſent the forme of a Friers cowle: the *latifolium Dalechampius* upon *Pliny* calleth *Calla altera genus Plinij*, yet *Tragus* thinketh that this *Aro ſarum*, ſhould be more properly the *Arum* of *Dioſcorides*, which is uſually eaten, for our *Arum* is ſo hot and ſharpe, that it is not to be endured, whereunto ſome others doe reply and ſay, that the *Arum* of the hotter countries is more mild, and yet the ſame in ſpecie: The ſeventh is called by the *Spaniards Manta de muerto ſpinoſa* from the largeneſſe of the leaves, and diverſely by divers late Latine Writers, ſome as I ſaid conſulting earneſtly, that it is the *Faba Egyptia*, and *Colocaſia* of *Dioſcorides*, or *Colocaſion* of *Nicander*, others flatly denying it and calling it *Arum Egyptium*, which ſeems *Pliny* vſeth: but it is not knowne from whom he had it: thoſe that hold and maintaine the former opinion, are *Bellonius*, *Alpinus*, *Cameranius*, *Lugdunenſis*, and laſtly *Cluſius*, who doe all conclude, that this plant which the *Egyptians* call *Colcas*, can be no other plant then the *Faba Egyptia* of *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus*, although it beare neither flower nor fruit, and thereupon doe much ſuſpect the truth of their deſcriptions, becauſe there was never heard or found (as they ſay) any other that did anſwer in all things unto their deſcriptions, and that this did moſt nearely approach thereunto; both for that the name of *Colcas*, ſo nearely drawing to the Greeke name *Colocaſia*, and was ſo anciently continued among thoſe Nations of *Egypt*, *Syria*, *Arabia* and *Aſſyria*, and that the daily uſe of the roote to be dreſſed or eaten raw for their food and meate as they ſaid their *Faba* was; but the fruit or nuts was their foode and not the rootes, time having inverted both name and uſe: it is alſo called *Taloſſi* by the Inhabitants of *Iava* (but *Labah* in the *Malaian* tongue) which foundeth ſomewhat neere *Colocaſia*, as is recorded in the *Dutch* Navigation thither in *Anno* 1595. before ſpoken of, where it is ſaid alſo to beare neither flower nor fruit: but thoſe that hold the contrary opinion that it is but *Arum Egyptium*, and not the true *Colocaſia*, although commonly ſo called, are *Agrippa*, *Guilandinus*, *Matthiolus*, *Caſpar Bauhinus*, *Matthiolus*, *Geſner in horto Germaniæ*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and *Columna*, who have all of them in their times teſtified it, moſt of them having ſeene the flower or fruit, or both, that it beareth which plainely declareth it to be a kind of *Arum*, and that it is not the *Faba Egyptia*, whoſe roote was called *Colocaſia*: but *Fabius Columna* fully and moſt fully to the purpoſe, doth ſhew the truth, ſetting forth the deſcription of this *Arum Egyptium*, amply in every part, to beare leaves, flowers, hoſe or huſke with a peſtle or clapper therein, and berries afterwards, agreeing in all thoſe parts to the vulgar *Arum* and *Aſſarum*, although ſomewhat in a different manner, as every ſpecies of a genus doth; and with all doth defend the verities of *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus* deſcriptions thereof, againſt all gainſayers, wondering that ſo many learned men ſhould not diſcerne the truth, but be led away to groſſely into errour, againſt ſo plaine declarations, that they make of the plant and every part thereof, that is of roote, ſtalke, leafe, flowers and fruit: the roote to be like the taſte of the Reede, but greater and not *bulboſe* like the *Arum*, to be armed with prickles or thornes, when as the roote of this *Arum*, or ſuppoſed *Colocaſia* is not ſo, then that it beareth a ſtalke a cubite or more high, which this doth not, and that it carrieth a flower thereon, bigger than that of the Poppie, and of a Roſe colour, which this hath no reſemblance thereunto; and laſtly that it beareth a head like a Waſpes combe, with many cells or diviſions therein, in every one whereof groweth a fruit or nut, bigger than an ordinary Beane, whereunto this hath no likeneſs: I might adde alſo the name of the head called *Ciborium*, or *Cibotium*, which as I ſaid ſignifieth a (mall) caſket, from the ſmalneſſe of the places, wherein the fruit ſtandeth, as alſo from the forme of the head with the fruit, like unto a drinking cuppe, uſed among the ancient *Greekes*; as alſo the fruite or Beane it ſelfe, notably knowne to all the Nations, both Greekes and others, that it was as a ſtandard for a certaine weight, whoſe true proportion was certainely knowne, and conſtantly maintained: the place alſo of the growing, being in the waters, is differing from that of *Arum*, the vertues and qualities as different from it, all which I have therefore ſuggeſted you, that every one may plainely ſee the truth, and hereafter be better perſwaded, if ſhow have erred in their opinion and judgement: And to ſhew the originall of this errour, as it is moſt probable it firſt roſe, I may ſay that the revolution of time, which bringeth on with it many ſlippes and errours, hath beene the cauſe thereof, which therefore wiſe men and judicious, muſt ſtill be carefull to finde out and reforme: *Belonius* in the 28. Chapter of his ſecond Booke of Obſervations, thinketh that *Herodotus* was the firſt, that was the

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

cause of that errour, but I verily suppose it to be more antient, for *Dioscorides* saith in his Chapter of *Arum*, among the diverse names thereof, that those of *Cyprus* did call *Arum* by the name of *Colocasion*, and therefore it is most probable that diverse Nations, eating the roots of this *Arum*, as well as the rest, which were not hot and sharp in taste in those countries, as they are in these colder, did from the *Cyprians* call it *Colocasia*, because the roots of the *Egyptian* Beane, being also called *Colocasia*, was boyled and eaten as those of *Arum* were; and thus the name spreading, and the use of them encreasing by being peradventure, both more plentifull, to be had, and more easie to dresse, and more acceptable to the taste, than the fruite of the *Egyptian* Beane, it became of lesse esteeme, and in time to be so much neglected, that it was no more looked after and planted, whereby it became to be forgotten and unknowne at the last, and the name *Colcas*, was still maintained and imposed on those roots of *Arum*, as it had been the roots of the *Egyptian* Beane. Thus much I thought good out of my simple judgement to deliver, which if it doe not agree with truth and reason, I submit it to those that can bring better.

The Vertues.

Tragus reporteth that a dramme weight, or more if needs be, of the roote of that Wake Robin, that hath spotted leaves, whether it be fresh and greene, or dried it mattereth not; being bruised or beaten and taken, is a most present remedy never failing against both poyson and plague: some he saith take as much *Treacle* with it, for the more certainty: the juyce of the herbe taken, to the quantitie of a spoonefull or two, worketh the same effect: but if there be a little vinegar added thereunto, as well as to the roote before spoken of, it will some what allay that sharpe biting taste upon the tongue, which it causeth; the greene leaves stamped being bruised and laid upon any boyle or plague sore, doth wonderfully helpe to draw forth the poyson: the pouder of the dried roote of Wake Robin, to the weight of a dramme, taken with wine as much simply, or in forme of a Lohoc or licking Electuary, or the greene roote, doth wonderfully helpe those that are purse or broken winded, as also those that have the cough, having their stomacke, chest, and longs fluxed with moist flegme, for it breaketh and digesteth it in them, and causeth it to be easily avoided and spit forth: the milke wherein the roote hath beene boyled, is effectuall also for the same purpose: the said pouder taken in wine or drinke, the juyce of the berries, or the pouder of them, or the wine wherein they have beene boyled provoketh urine, and bringeth downe womens courses when they are stayed, and purgeth them effectually after childbearing, to bring away the afterbirth; it is said that it expelleth drunkennesse also; taken with Hisope, as it healeth the inward ulcers of the bowells; the distilled water hereof likewise is effectuall, in all the purposes aforesaid; and moreover a spoonefull taken at a time, healeth the itch; and an ounce or more taken at a time for some dayes together, doth helpe the rupture: the leaves either greene or drie or the pouder of them, doth cleanse all manner of rotten and filthy ulcers, of what part of the body soever they be, and is stinking sores in the note called *Polypus* and healeth them also: the water wherein the roote hath beene boyled, dropped into the eyes, cleareth them from any filme or skinne beginning to grow over them, or those mistes that may hinder the sight, and helpeth also the watering and rednesse of them, and whereby they become blacke and blew: the roote mixed with Beane flower, and applied to the throat or jawes that are inflamed, helpeth them: the juice of the berries boyled in oyle of Roses, or the berries themselves made pouder, and mixed with the oyle and dropped into the eares, easeth the paines in them: the leaves or roote beaten with hot ox dung, and applied to the gout, easeth the paine thereof: the leaves and roote also boyled in wine with a little oyle, and applied to the piles, or the falling downe of the fundament, easeth that, and so doth the sitting over the hot fumes thereof: the fresh roote bruised and distilled with a little white wine, doth a most soveraigne water to cleanse the skinne from scurfe, freckles, spots, or blemishes whatsoever: they yet some use the roote themselves bruised and mixed with vinegar, but that is too sharpe, and not to be used but when there is great neede, and with good caution, and not to abide long upon any place: there is a *Starch* made by art from the fresh roots, called *Cerfa farinaria*, which is as white as Starch or *Creuse*, and being dissolved in milke, or in the distilled water, of the roots and milke aforesaid, doth wonderfully blanch the skinne, hiding many deformities: the fresh roots cut small and mixed with a sallet of white Endive or Lettice, &c. is a most excellent dish to entertaine a knell feast, or unbidden unwelcome guest to a mans table, to make them goe with speed and drive him from his too much boldnesse; or the pouder of the dried roote, strawed upon any daintie meate, that may be given him to eate; for either way, within a while after the eating of it, it will so fume and pricke his mouth and throate, that he shall not be able either to eate a bit more, or scarce to speake for teares, and will so abide untill there be some new milke or fresh butter given, which by little and little, will asswage the heate and pricking, and restore him againe. Some use to lay the greene leaves of Wake Robin among their Cheeses, both to keepe them from breeding wormes, and to ridde them also being in them. The Friers Conke, as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* affirme, is farre hotter, and sharpe or biting in taste, than the common Wake Robin, which is not to be found in any part of Europe, whether *Italy* or *Spaine*, *France*, *Germany* or *England*, that I know, both hot and cold countries, but in all of them much milder and weaker than the *Arum* (which is noted by *Tragus* as I said before, to suspect that our *Arum*, was the *Arisarum* of the ancients) and therefore they used it, to be laid to eating, fretting, and running sores, to stay their spreading, and abate their malignitie, to put into fistulas and hollow ulcers, to helpe to cleanse and heale them up: a peece of the roots, put into the paps of any female creature, killeth them, causing them to die quickly; which thing is contradicted by some and held to be utterly untrue. *Cornutus Lusitanus* writeth, that in the *East Countries* it was used against the plague, whereof *Clusius* saith, it was not knowne unto his countrie men, untill he had travelled into *Spaine* and *Portugall*, and from thence gave them the knowledge thereof, by sending it unto them: but I doe mistake *Arisarum*, for *Arum*, which as you may see before, is found effectuall for that purpose. The roots in *Egypt* as it is milder in taste, although somewhat sharpe and bitter and slimie in eating, so it is held more medicinal, because it is more usuall in meate. All the East countries which the *Indians* call the *Easterne Syria*, *Arabia*, *Egypt*, &c. and *Java* also, and other places in the *Indies*, as you heard before doe not only eate the roots hereof boiled in the broth of flesh, and many other wayes dressed, not onely as a daily food as they thinke, to encreake naturall sperme or seede, and to cause a validitie also, and more powerfull use in the act of generation.

Gall

Chap. XVIII.

Christopheriana. Herbe Christopher.

BESIDES the vsuall sort of herbe *Christopher*, which hath beene knowne of a long time to vs, we have latelie gained an other sort as we suppose, the neare resemblance in face causing vs so to imagine.

1. *Christophoriana vulgaris.* Ordinary herbe *Christopher.*

Herbe *Christopher* shooteth forth diverse greene stalkes of leaves, halfe a foote long, which are made into three parts, yet some times into five, the lower parts standing for the most part one against another, or not much distant, and the other at the end of the stalke, each of these parts consist of three leaves separate a sunder, with small foote stalkes unto them, which are somewhat broad, and ending in a point, some of them cut from the edges more deepely, and all of them dented about the edges, of a sad greene colour; among these leaves rise up diverse somewhat weake, smooth, round stalkes, halfe a yard or two foote high, yet not bending but standing upright, having three or foure such like leaves thereon, as grew below, but with shorter stalkes; at the toppes of the stalkes stand a tuft or bush of white flowers, every one consisting of five small leaves, with many whitish threds in the middle; and after they are fallen come small round berries greene at the first, and blacke when they are ripe: the roote is blacke without, and a little yellowish within, and somewhat thicke with diverse blackish strings or great fibres annexed thereunto, which perisheth not, although the stalkes and leaves doe die downe every yeare, freshe springing up againe.

2. *Christophoriana Americana baccis nivers & rubris.* Herbe *Christopher* of *America.*

This stranger shooteth forth in the spring many reddish stalkes about a foote high with diverse leaves thereon, divided into many parts somewhat resembling the former, but larger, rougher, and of a ladder greene colour, at the toppes, where of standeth a large tuft of white flowers compoled in a manner wholly of threds, yet if they be more neerely viewed, there will appeare for every flower five small white leaves with their threds in the middle, compassing a round greene button, which comming to maturitie is either white with a purple tippe and foote stalke, or reddish wholly: the roote is blacke, thicke, short and knocked, not growing flowreswards nor creeping, but with many fibres thereat.

The Place.

The first groweth generally in the woods of mountaines, that are somewhat open and not too much shadowed, and other like places, as well in our owne as other countries. The other both in our Plantations, and the *French* in *America.*

The Time.

They flower after Midsomer, and the berries are ripe in August.

Christophoriana vulgaris.
Ordinary herbe *Christopher.*

Christophoriana Americana.
Herbe *Christopher* of *America.*

The

The Names.

It hath no Greeke, or fcarfe any good Latin name, although commonly with moft, it be called *Chriſtophoriana* or *herba ſanctæ Chriſtophori* but for what cauſe and reſpect I cannot learne, and many do doubt of the Saints name thinking it but compoſed as relative, bearing Chriſt according to the morall of the ſtory, and not eſſentiall and in deede: Some call it as *Lugdunenſis* ſaith *Napellus leuc anthemon*, and ſome *Aconitum baccifferum. Lugdunenſe* ſaith, it is called with them *Napellus ravenglii*, and ſo with *Matthiolus* as *Camerarius* ſaith, ſome againe call it *Coſtus niger*, *Penæ* and *Lobel* make a doubt whether it be not *Aſtræa* of *Pliny*, in the 29. Booke and 7. Chapter, becauſe *Aſtræa* beareth blacke berries like Ivie: but diverſe good and iudicious Herbariſts, doe rather take it to be *Bacchar*, for this hath not rough ſtalkes as *Aſtræa* hath, but a ſmooth; and *Panax Aſclepium* ſome preferre the ſoote of *Aſtræa*, to be the roote of *Sambucus*; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Aconitum racemoſum*, and ſeemeth to allow *Lobel* his opinion, whether it be not *Pliny* his *Aſtræa* or no. Some alſo doe call *Scrophularia* by this name of herba *Chriſtophori*. *Camerarius* ſaith is is called in high Dutch Wolfs worts, whereas *Tragus* and others ſay, *Ipſa eſt Lycoctonum*, that is, *Luparia* or *Lupicida* is ſo called alſo with them. *Camerarius* ſaith alſo it is called with them *herba ſanctæ Brigidæ*. But *Tragus* ſaith that a kind of Vetch or Pulſe, which he thinketh is the *Aconitum* of *Dioſcorides*, is called with them Saint *Chriſtophel herbe*: The other is called by *Iacobus Cornutus* in his *Canadenſium plantarum hiſtoria* *Aconitum ſive racemoſum Canadenſe*: but why *Panax* being no wound herbe, I ſee no reaſon unleſſe it were for want of a better name: but I thinke I have enumled it more truely, I am ſure more reſembling this herbe, than any *Panax* that I know.

The Vertues.

The Inhabitants of all the mountaines and places, wherſoever the firſt groweth as ſome Writers ſay, do generally hold it to be a moſt dangerous and deadly poiſon, both to men and beaſt, and that they uſe to kill Wolves here with very ſpeedily: it muſt therefore be cauteloully uſed, or rather utterly refuſed: but I much doubt whether thoſe Mountainers meane not rather that *Aconitum Lycoctonum* called *Lupicida*; and although many good authours hold it dangerous, yet cannot I in my judgement ſo thinke, not finding herein by the taſte any perilous qualitie; but I cannot learne what helpe this hath procured to any: *Camerarius* ſaith of his *Panax Cornutum*, that it is eaten familiarly both with the naturalls, and *French* inhabitants with them as a ſallet herbe.

Chap. XIX.

Clematides, Climers or Clamberers.

There are diverſe ſorts of Climers or Clamberers, moſt of which are ſharpe hot and caullike, corroſiverating the skinne, if they lie any little time thereon, and thereby dangerous, although not deadly; diverſe of them have beene declared in my former Booke, whereunto I referre them: but would be enformed of them, yet I thinke it not amiſſe to let you ſee ſome of their figures, the deſcriptions of the reſt ſhall follow.

1. *Clematis ſylveſtris & latifolia ſive Vitalba.* The great wild Climer or *Gerard*: Travellers Joy.

This wild Climer or Travellers joy, as ſome call it, hath in ſome place (eſpecially if it have ſtood long) growth a thicke and ſtrong ragged woodie ſtemme or trunke, with diverſe chops or rifts in the barke, of a grayiſh colour, from whence ſhoote forth many long pliant grayiſh greene branches, more ſtrong and woodie, than any of the other Climers, (ſo that their branches doe in many places ſerve as withes, to withhold garden and field gates, or to binde any bundle together,) their branches ſpread upon the hedges or trees whereever it ſtandeth next unto, dividing it ſelfe into many other twigges, whereon are ſet at the ſeverall joynts two long ſtalkes of winged leaves, conſiſting of five leaves, two and two together, and one at the end, indented on the ſides with ſmall notches, of a pale greene colour, and taſting ſharpe and hot, being put on the tongue, but not ſo much as the burning Climer or Virgins bower; theſe branches winde themſelves about any thing ſtanding neare unto them for a great way, but have no claſping tendrells, like the Vine, to take hold or winde it ſelfe thereby, as *Gerard* ſaith it hath, to farre as ever I could obſerve: at the joynts where the leaves ſtand, ſhoote forth likewiſe towards the toppes of the branches diverſe bunches or tufts of white flowers growing together upon ſmall long foote ſtalkes, with diverſe yellow threds in the middle, ſmelling very ſweet: and when they are paſt, there ariſe in their places ſeverall heads of many long hoary ſilver like plumes, as if they were feathers ſet together, with a brownish flat ſeede at the bottome of every of them, which abideth a great while even to the Winter, before they fall off, or are blowen away with the winde: The roote is great thicke and ſomewhat woddy, diſperſing it ſelfe into diverſe long branches under ground: the leaves fall away in the Winter and recover againe in the ſpring.

2. *Clematis ſylveſtris alterius Botices.* The great Spaniſh wild Climer.

This other wilde Climer hath ſuch like running or climing branches, but ſpreading farther with many of all the length thereof, whereat ſtand round about it diverſe hard and ſomewhat broad leave, each by it ſelfe on a ſmall foote ſtalke, and indented round about the edges, of as ſharpe and hot taſte as the former, where alſo ſhoote forth two claſpers on each ſide, whereby it catcheth faſt hold of any thing ſtanding in the way neere unto it: from the joynts likewiſe where the leaves ſtand, come forth (the flowers were not obſerved) many ſmall heads, in the ſame manner that the former hath, with the like plumed feathers, of a hoary white colour, but ſmaller ſeede below them, than the other.

3. *Clematis Cretica & Alpina.* The croſſe Climer of the Alpes.

This Croſſewort Climer hath many ſlender and more ſquare branches, than any of the reſt, ſomewhat hard and woodily, riſing to be foure or five foote high, ſtanding for the moſt part upright, or bending a little downewards, from whence ſhoote forth many ſmall twigges, not paſt foure inches long, whereon ſee at equall diſtances, two ſmall ſtalkes of leaves, all the length of the twigges, direct joyned alwayes at the ends of them, each whereof hard rough and full of vaines, of a ſad greene colour, of the bignes of Myrtle leafe, or bigger, dented thicke round about the edges; the flowers come forth ſingle,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Vitis peregrina vulgaris.
Common Peregrinade.

Clematis peregrina flore rubro vel purpureo simplici.
Single Ladies bower red or purple.

Clematis scandens flore albo.
The burning Climer or Virgins bower.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Clematis peregrina flore pleno.
Double purple Ladyes Bower.

Vpright Virgins Bower.

Clematis Pannonica minor.
The leaste Hungarian Climer.

Clematis Pannonica Classi maior.
The greater Hungarian Climer.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

a tender long fpecial like, confifting of foure woolly and pointed leaves, laid open like unto a croffe, of a bluifh white colour, having in the middle thereof many fmall whiter leaves folded together: the roote fpreadeth very much under ground, which hath but very fmall fibrimes thereon, or none at all, but the leaves are fomewhat fharpe and hot in tafte.

4. Clematis Auriculata repens.

The creeping fiery Sea Climer.

This creeping Sea *Clematis*, fpreadeth abroad many creeping plants, jointed and crefted branches, about two foote long, covered with a very darke greene barke, from whence fhoote forth many winged leaves, a little dented about the edges, very like unto the *Clematis erecta*, or *Flamula Iovis*, the upright Virgins flower, conſiſting of five leaves, but moſt commonly of three upon a ſtalke, being narrower, harder and longer pointed: at the ends whereof commeth forth, a ſmall claſping tendrell, but thoſe that grow up higher upon the ſtalkes, and nearer unto the toppes, where the flowers doe ſtand, are much ſmaller and narrower: the flowers come forth many together, as in the other, but on long foote ſtalkes, which are white with many hairy threds in the middle of them: and after they are paſt, ariſe many round ſtar reddiſh ſeede, ſmaller than the other, three or foure upon a ſtalke together, plumed with a white feather, at the head of every of them: the whole plant is ſharpe and hot like unto the other.

The Place.

The firſt groweth in many places of our owne land, in the hedges of fields, & by the high waies ſides, in *Northamptonſhire*, *Bedfordſhire*, and *Eſſex*, but eſpecially in *Kent*, where from beyond *Rochiſter* to *Gravelend*, and from *Greenſted* along to *Canterbury*, you may ſee it in many

1. Clematis ſylveſtris alera Dodon.
The great ſmooth wild Climer.

2. Clematis Cretica Alpina.
The leſſer Climer of the Alpes.

places.

places. The second *Clusius* onely found in Spaine, betweene *Medina Sidonia* and *Calpe*, and in divers places thereof. The third was found upon mount *Baldus*, by *Iungermanus* as *Bauhinus* saith, but is set downe by *Iohannes Pona*, an Apothecarie of *Verona*, in his description thereof which he sent unto *Clusius*, that published and set it forth at the end of his history of plants, and was augmented afterwards by *Pona* himselfe, set forth first in Latine, and after that againe enlarged with many additions and set forth in *Italian* by the sayd yet *Bauhinus* saith it was found also very plentifully, both fairer and greater by Doctor *Burserus*, upon the hils of *Austria*. The last *Bauhinus* saith, groweth in many places of the *Adriatick* sea shore, and in those Ilands the *Venetians* there, called *Ues*, and *Istria fusca*.

The Time.

They doe all flower about *July*, and the feather like toppes of the crested ones, appeare in some places in the winter.

The Names.

They are called *Clematides* of their climing and spreading branches. The first *Bauhinus* calleth *Clematis Vestris lanuginosa*, and so doe I also. *Lobel* and *Gerard* call it *Vitalba, quasi vine arbour*, which Latine word I think was but derived from the French *Vigne*, or the French from the Latine: *Bellonius* saith, it is *Viburnum Gallorum* (and *Euchius* I thinke tooke it from him *arrecuerfo.*) as if the French *Vignes* were derived from *Viorna* whereof *Virgil* speaketh in these words.

Verum hoc tantum alias inter caput extulit arbor,
Quantum lenta solent inter Viburna Cupressi.

Wherein he compareth the statelines of *Rome* to the Cypresse tree, and the meanesse of other Cities to the lowly shrubbe *Viburnum*: but to it is not likely to bee, seing this *Viorna* will rise to the top of the tallest Cypresse tree, if it be planted nigh it whereon it may clime; that *Virgil* his comparison therefore may hold good we must find *Viburnum* to be a low shrub much differing from this, as you shall heare in his place: *Fuchsius* thought it *Vitis nigra*, *Dodonæus* calleth it *Vitalba*. *Anguillara* judged it to be *Atragene Theophrasti*, whereof he maketh mention in *lib. 5. cap. 16.* whereunto *Clusius* doth consent as being the most likely of any other plant, and *Penedel* doe not dissent therefrom, neither doe I for the reasons there shewed: it is also the *Vitis sylvestris* whereof he speaketh in his 16 Booke and fourth Chapter, and the *Clematis recta* of *Matthiolus*, the *Vitis sylvestris caulibus*, of *Cæsius* in *horto Germaniæ* the *Vitis sylvestris* *Dioscoridis* of *Anguillara*, and the *Clematis altera prima* of *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides*: the Italians call it *Vitalba*, the Germans *Lauen* and *Lipen*, the Dutch *Lin*, and in English of most country people where it groweth Honesbe; and the Citizens women call it Love, and verily coyned that name of the Travellours joy. The second *Clusius* calleth *Clematis altera Betica*, but *Bauhinus* that he might vary therefrom, *Clematis peregrina foliis precintis*: The third is set forth by *Pona* under the title of *Clematis Graveolens Alpina*, but *Bauhinus* to alter the title, calleth it *Clematis Alpina Geranii folio*: the last *Bauhinus* calleth *Clematis maritima repens*, as it is in my title and describing it in his Pinax, referreth it to *Dodonæus* his *Clematites*.

The Vertues.

None of these here described are used in Physicke, by any that I know, for although they are all hot and sharpe in taste, some more or lesse then others, yet are they not applyed to the purposes that the other are which *Dioscorides* and *Galen* speak of: both these and the other Climers whose figure I give you here, and the description in my former booke may very well serve to make Arbours in Gardens, Orchards, or else where for pleasure, for thereunto they are most fit, if any will to respect as to plant them. The other Climers are said to take away the scurfe, lepry, or other deformities of the skinne: but may not safely be used inwardly, although *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, *Pliny*, and others say it was used to purge the waters in the Dropsie. *Matthiolus* saith the water of the upright Virgins bower is effectuall in any cold grosse sore, and that some gave the leaves prepared in the quartane Ague: an oyle made thereof is used to heale those that have aches, crampes, and other paines come by cold, as also to helpe the stone and to provoke urine: the Periwincle was a great binder staying fluxes both at the nose and mouth if some of the leaves be chewed, the French doe use it to stay the menstruall course. *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and *Ægineta* commend it against the laske and fluxes of the belly to bee drunke with wine: it is a tradition received with many, that a wreath made hereof and worne about the legs defendeth them from the crampe. The *Miracle of Virginia* Climer, although I have placed it among them for the manner of growing yet is it of a farre differing quality, the liquor within the fruite is very pleasant to the taste, as if Sucket or Iuber were mixed with it, or as others say, having a little acidities with it, so that it cloyeth not the stomacke though one take much thereof, nor giveth any bad symptome, but is held rather to move the belly downeward and make it soluble. *Aldinus* in his Farnesian Garden hath set downe many vertues thereof rather in an opinion I think then in verity, which I thinke were rather others fantasies then of his owne approbation: for in his owne judgement and tryall he findeth the leaves are of a sleepie property, smelling like unto Nightshade, having withall peradventure some deleteriall or deadly quality in them also, because (as he observed) that dogs eating of them were extinguished or kild.

CHAP. XX.

Apocynum sive Periploca. Dogs bane.

THere are three sorts of this *Apocynum* or Dogs bane differing chiefely in the climing, and in the forme of their leaves, and are dangerous to man and beast, but there are some others climers referred unto them, as well for their face and forme of growing and giving of milke, as for their violent and dangerous qualities, I have spoken of that kind that came out of *Virginia* in my former booke, whereunto I must refer them for the description that are desirous to see it.

1. *Apocynum latifolium non repens.* Broad leafed or upright Dogs bane.

This broad leafed or upright Dogs bane, a woodly stemme of the bignesse of once hoope, covered with a grey

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

ill barke, from whence arife diuers woodie ſtarke ſtrong growth branches ſcarce ſo winde but very angle & hard to breake, ſtanding for the moſt part vpright, and ſeldome crayling or laying hold of any thing that groweth neere it, having two broad darke greene leaues, but ſharpe and not round at the points, ſet at euery ioynt all along, but not very neere one vnto another, full of veynes, ſomewhat ſofter then the leaues, ſomewhat thicke alſo, whole ſtalkes and branches being broken yeeld a pale yellow coloured milke, but as *Theophraſtus* and other writers ſay, of a much deeper yellow, that is, in the warmer Countries, the flowers come forth at the ioynts with the leaues, and at the tops three or foure or more ſometimes ſtanding together, which conſiſt of five ſmall pointed leaues, of a whitiſh colour, yet larger then thoſe of *Aſclepias* or Swallow-wort, after which (in the hotter Climates, but neuer in ours that could be obſerued) grow long crooked and pointed cods, ſomewhat more hard and woodily then thoſe of *Aſclepias*, although nothing to much as thoſe of the Role bay tree, called *Oleander*, moſt vſually two ſtanding together vpon one ſtalke, but ſeuered at the bottom of the ſtalke, and are full of a ſilken white downe, wherein lye diſperſed many flat blackiſh browne ſeedes: the roote groweth downe into the ground ſpreading into ſundry branches, with diuers ſmall fibres thereat, this looſeth not his branches, but leaues euery yeere, new ſhooting forth euery ſpring.

2. *Apocynum Virginianum anguſtifolium primum.* Climing Dogs-bane.

The climing Dogs bane ſendeth forth from the roote diuers woodily branches, yet tough and flexible, of a darke grayiſh greene colour, and ſometimes browniſh eſpecially neere the ground, where it ſendeth no leaues at all vnto it is growne of any higneſſe or height, which winde themſelues from the Sun ward (as in all that I haue ſeene I haue obſerued) to a very great height, twenty foote or more ſometimes, if it finde whereon it may climbe higher, or elſe falling downe againe with his top, whereon ſtand at ſeuerall good diſtances, hauing at the tops where they ſtand thicker ſet together, two leaues longer and narrower then the former, and pointed at the ende, ſomewhat thicke, and of a deepe greene colour almoſt ſhining: the flowers ſtand in the ſame manner that the others doe, conſiſting of five thicke leaues, each of them pointed and ſomewhat bending backwards, ſeeming to haue two leaues a peece, one lying vpon another, like vnto thoſe of *Epimedium* or Barrenwort, the vnder moſt being greenish and larger then the vpper leaues, which lye vpon them, and are not ſo large as couer them wholly, but leaue the greene brims, or edges of the lower leaues to be ſeene round about them, which vpper leaues are of a darke purple or reddiſh colour, and cleaue ſo faſt to the lower, that it is very hard to ſeparate them: in the middle of each flower ſtandeth a greene pointell, incompaſſed with five darke yellow ſtiues, each of them tending inwards: after the flowers are fallen, appeare (in the warme countries, but not in ours) ſmall long cods, two alwayes ioyned together, but more ſtrictly then the other, bowing ſomewhat more outwards in the middle, and meeting almoſt together at the points, wherein lie ſuch like flat ſeedes, wrapped in the like ſilken downe: the roote ſpreadeth in the ground like the other, and ſometimes ſendeth forth ſuckers, whereby it is encreaſed: this likewiſe looſeth his leaues but not his ſtalkes in the winter, and puſheth freſh in the ſpring.

3. *Apocynum anguſtifolium ſalicis folio.* Willow-leafed Dogs bane.

This other narrow leafed Dogs bane groweth vp in the ſame manner, that the laſt doth, having two leaues ſet at every ioynt of the climing twigs, but they are not ſo thicke, but ſomewhat thinner, and much narrower then they, almoſt reſembling the forme of a willow leafe, the flowers are like the other, and blow as late, looſing his leaues in the winter, in the ſame ſeaſon.

4. *t. Apocynum reflum latifolium & anguſtifolium Americanum ſive maſculi & mares.*

The great and leaſſer vpright *American* Dogs bane.

Although I haue in my former booke giuen you both the deſcription and figure of the greater ſort of theſe Dogs bane (by the name of *Periploca Virginiana*, *Virginian* like, yet I think it not amiſſe to mention it here againe, & giue you the laſt figure thereof, referring you to ſee the deſcription, &c. there, and with it to ioyne a leſſer ſort which ſeemeth not with the rootes in the ground like it, but from many long fibres ſhooteth forth a round browne ſtalke, about halfe a yard high, hauing at each ioynt a paire of long narrow leaues, and ſuch a large tuft of flowers at the top, but of a deeper purple colour, which haue a certaine clammineſſe on them that will intangle flies or other light things that happen to fall thereon, after which come long and ſtraight cods (not crooked like the greater ſort hereof) with that browne ſeed therein lying in a white kind of downe, like vnto the Swallow-wort: this yeeldeth a milky ſap like the other, and thought to be both dangerous, although I know no hurt that hath beene done thereof.

5. *Planta ſcandens Virginiana Caſſeminoides Americanum maximum flore phœniceo.* Virginian Iaſmine.

Iaſmine I may well make bold to inſerte in this place to the reſt this Indian, I intitle him with baſtardy for the reaſons hereafter ſpecified, whoſe deſcription I giue you in this manner. It ſhooteth forth ſundry weake woodily ſtemmes not able to ſuſtaine themſelues without helpe of ſtakes or tailening to ſome wall but ſpreading and climing high or farre, branching forth on all ſides into many ſmall ones, at whoſe ioynts come two long winged leaues ſeauen or nine ſet on a middle ſtalke, each whereof is ſomewhat broad and long point-

rod and dented somewhat deeply about the edges, and of a sad greene colour full of veines very neere resembling the leaves of the great Sermane Burnet Saxifrage. This never bore flower with mee, nor any one to hath it in our country that I could heare of: but in the native all place, as also beyond sea, at *Rome*, and other hotter countries, it beareth a great tuft of flowers together hanging downewards, each whereof is large and deepe long, somewhat like to the Foxglove, but rather Bell fashion, small at the bottome lying in the stalke, wide open at the mouth, cut in on the brims into five or six lips as it were or divisions, of a sad Orenge tawny yellow colour, with some yellow threds, & a whitish stile in the middle: after the flowers are past, arise hard crooked & flattish double edged crooked and pointed cods, containing within them a double row of flat, thin, browne skinny and winged seedes, with a thinne wooddy skine separating them in the middle all the length the cod: the roote groweth not very deepe but spreadeth, yet runneth not under ground, the leaves fall away from the brambles every winter, and are renewed every spring. By this that hath beene said you may perceive the reason why I place it among these dangerous climers, although it have no obnoxious or hurtfull qualitie therein for any thing I can learne, and doe not call it a Jasmine as many others do, nor a Honysuckle as all the Colonie at *Virginia* first did, nor a Bell flower as since they have done, nor yet place it with the other Climers the last Chapter, because of the pods with seede, neither yet doe I entitle it *Cissi facie nam hedera arcum sulcum* that good French goose doth, whose horned name is preferred to his workes of great judgement no doubt, for it beare an Ivy title that hath so little resemblance thereto.

The Place.

The first groweth in *Syria* and those Eastern countries, the other groweth in *Italy*, in *Apulia* and *Calabria* the kingdome of *Naples*: the third likely groweth in *Italy*, the seede being sent from thence, as also all the three last sorts came all from our English plantations in *America*.

The Time.

They flower very late in the yeare, if they flower at all, that is, not untill the end of *August*, and in the end of *September*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Ἀπόκυνον and Κυναγχὲς, *Apocynon* and *Cynanchen*, quasi canis suffocans, *Dioscorides*: it was also called of divers in his time *Cynorexia*, *Brassica erratica* but it is an extraordinary name not fit and other *Peculiar* of divers; which is as well a word common to all sorts of herbes, that climbe by and about trees, and other things as peculiar to these called *Periplocæ*, whose *Periplocæ* are of some sorte the *Periclymenos* of *Asclepias*, as the *Anthora* is unto the *Thora*, and *Herba Paris* unto *Paralysis*: *Columna* seemeth in doubt, that the Herbarists and Apothecaries in *Italy* did take the *Apocynon* for *Asclepias* in their Medicines, with his deadly, in stead of *Asclepias*, and that they did not know the true *Asclepias* indeed, into whose defection that which is called *Asclepias* with ours and in deede not at all, but although it have a number of rootes, yet they doe not smell well, say *Dioscorides* saith the rootes of his *Asclepias* do smell well, nor yet hath it seeds like unto *Scandix* Harchet Teeth, but hath leaves, flowers, cods, with silken

Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

seede in them, like unto the *Apocynum* of *Dioscorides*, and differing in nothing but in the milkye juice it yeeldeth, which as he saith, in that, is white like milke (but *Dioscorides* saith, that his *Apocynum* giveth a yellow juice or milke) and in this, is of a pale yellowe colour like unto the poyson of the viper, that lurketh in the gums of his teeth, which he saith he hath often shewed to his friends, to shew them the likelihood of danger to be in the *Asclepias*, which yeeldeth such a likely poyson, or at the least to cause them to be more cautelous in the use of it: but assuredly if there *Asclepias* (which is the same with ours called also *Vincetoxicum* as I thinke) doe give a yellowish milke, yet doth it not in our Country, neither the white nor blacke: he saith also, that the leaves where have set forth divers sorts of *Apocynum* under the name of *Asclepias* of *Dioscorides*, for that they doe not know, nor have seene the true *Asclepias* of *Dioscorides*, unlesse his *Apocynum* and *Asclepias* be all one, set forth in divers places, and by divers names: thus were *Fabius Columna*, led away onely by the sight of that yellowish milke in their *Asclepias*, which as you heare he acknowledgeth not to be the right (how soever the use thereof was frequent with them, and taught be as he acknowledgeth also, a counterpoison as the true *Asclepias* is accounted) but rather an *Apocynum*, but I thinke he did not thorowly consider that the true kindes of *Apocynum*, have all of them woodily, yet pliant branches, as *Dioscorides* giveth to his *Apocynum*, not to binde any thing, which abide and dye not downe to the ground, as all the sorts of *Asclepias* doe, which is the true note to distinguish the *Apocynum* from *Asclepias*. The names of them all, as they are in their titles hereof set downe, doe little or nothing vary, howsoever that all other Writers give them some calling them *Apocynum*, and some *Periploca*, and therefore I needlesse labour any further repetition of their divers appellations, onely the fourth *Dodonæus* calleth a Vine, and calleth it so also the *Necamone* of *Egypt* and *Arabia*, and the first and last of the second kinde of *Asclepias* of *Clusius*, the last, because of the woodily pole with the manner of the climing, moveth me rather to joyne it to the Vines, although I know nee of any vitill quality thereon, and therefore give it a bastard name.

The Vertues.

There is no property herein for the use of mans body, appropriated by any, either ancient or moderne Writers, see the place in *Theophr.* page 556. is mistaken or scarce to be believed, where he saith the seede of *Asclepias* taken in water, killeth the pleurisie, and all paines of the side, (unlesse he thought it to be like the herbe Iris that can doe as much) and yet after words saith it killeth dogges, and all other brute beasts, being given them in their meate, for *Galen* saith it is a poyson to man, and being of a strong sent in a last, and that not in a second degree, although it is not drying in the same, and is not to be medicined outwardly, to discusse humours. *Clusius* saith, that the most illustrious Prince, *William Landtgrave of Hessia*, in appointing his Physitions to make tryall of the *Terra Sulfurea*, which was taken at *Strigon*, whether it had those properties to expell poysons, as they that brought it to sell reported of it, caused divers poysons to be given to dogs, as *Aconite*, *Napellus*, or Helmet flower, and *Oleander* or the Rose bay, and the Dogs bane also, which beeing of those dogges, had that earth given to him in drinke, did cast some fits or pallions recover, but those that had none thereof given them dyed all, but none so speedily as those that had this Dogs bane given unto them, yet *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adversaria*, speaking of that kind of Dogs bane, say thus; If it be the right Dogge bane that I reason of, it is probable that it is *Apocynum* (for in their title, they make a doubt thereof) of *Dioscorides*: but say they, wee have it for certaine, and of long time found true by experience and tryall, that this is a counterpoyson against other sorts of poyson given to dogges, thus you see the reports of these two are flat contrary, the one unto another, so that which of them to believe, I leave to every one as they thinke good: peradventure, this their *Periploca Græcorum latioribus hederarum*, (for so they call it) is the same vulgar or common *Asclepias*, that *Fabius Columna* saith, was used in *Italy*, as is before said, and not that *Apocynum* (as I take it) of *Clusius*.

CHAP. XXI.

Asclepias sive Vincetoxicum. *Asclepias* or Swallow-wort.

HAving now shewed you all the Venemous Plantes, as also those that procure sleepe and those that are hurtfull and dangerous; let me now shew you also those that are accounted Counterpoysons, so those deadly or dangerous herbes, as also to other sorts of Venome or poyson, and yet not all, for some are dispersed in this worke, in the severall Chaples thereof, and some are spoken of in my former booke, as you may there find. The first of them that I shall set forth unto you is the Swallow-wort, because it is so like unto the Dogs bane in the last Chapter, and is his Antidote, whereof there are three sorts as followeth.

1. *Asclepias flore albo.* Swallow-wort with white flowers.

This Swallow-wort pitcheth up with divers slender weake stalkes, to be two or three foote long not able to beare, scarce able to stand upright, and therefore for the most part, leane or lye downe upon the ground, if it findeth any thing to sustaine it, and sometimes will twine themselves about it, whereon are set two leaves at the joynts, being somewhat broad and long pointed at the end, of a darke greene colour, and smooth at the edges: at the joynts with the leaves towards the toppes of the stalkes, and at the toppes themselves, come forth divers small white flowers, consisting of five pointed leaves apeece, of an heavy sweet sent; after which come small long pods, thicke above and growing lesse and lesse to the point, wherein lye small flat browne seede, wrapped in a great deale of white silken downe, which when the pod is ripe, openeth of it selfe, and sheddeth both seed and cotton upon the ground, if it be not carefully gathered: this yeeldeth no milke at all white or yellow in our Country as the Dogs bane doth, or any that I have observed, but a thinne watery juice, the roote is a great lush, of many strings fastened together at the head, smelling somewhat strong while they are fresh and greene, but more pleasant when they are dryed: both leaves and stalkes, dye downe every yeare to the ground, and rise new in the Spring of the yeare, when the stalkes at their first springing are blackish browne.

2. *Asclepias flore nigro.* Swallow-wort with blacke flowers.

The blacke Swallow-wort groweth in the same manner that the former doth, having his long slender rough branches, rise to a greater height then the other, and twining themselves about whatsoever standeth next unto them,

1. *Asclepias flore albo.*
Swallow-wort with white flowers.

2. *Asclepias flore rubro.*
Swallow-wort with blush flowers.

them, having such like darke greene leaves set by couples, but somewhat smaller then they: the flowers likewise stand in the same fashion, but somewhat smaller also and of so darke a purplish colour, that it seemes to be a blacke, and are scarce discerned unlesse one looke very carefully upon them: after which come the pods orderly then in the former, such like cods, with a white silver downe, and seeded in them as in the former: the roots hereof are not so bulbous as in the other, neither smell so strong, nor doth it give any milke but a watery juice when it is broken, so farre as ever I could observe.

3. *Asclepias Cretica.* Swallow-wort of *Candy*.

This *Candy* Swallow-wort, riseth up in the same fashion that the former doth, with many slender long greene branches, with leaves set at the joynes, on either side, as the white kinde hath, and are very like unto them, but somewhat of a paler greene colour: the flowers stand in the same manner, three or foure together upon a stalke, but are somewhat of a paler white colour, not so white as they, to whom succeede sometimes but one, but most usually two pods together, which are thicker and shorter then those of the white kinde, ribbed all along, and double locked at the ends, wherein lye seedes and silke as in the former: the roote likewise of so many strings as the rest, and have as well as the rest of the Plant, a strong smell resembling Boxe leaves.

The Place.

The two first grow in rough untilled places, and in mountaines in divers places, both in *France* about *Narbon*, *Montpelier* and *Montelliers*, and *Mompelier*, and in *Italy* also, and in other places. The last grew in *Candy* from whence I had the same.

The Time.

They all flower in the moneths of June and July, and sometimes not untill August, if the yeare be backward, and their cods with seede is ripe about a moneth after: the empty huskes abiding on the dry branches, when the seed and silke is fled out, and fallen on the ground, or blowne away with the wind.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἀσκληπιὰς ἀλλὰ ἡ Ἐφεσία, quia à nomine Græco antiquo nomen [illegible] some Inland names it hath also, as *white great leder vala*, and *common the two fashion*: and therefore of some of the forme of the leaves like unto Ivy: *Knellius* calleth it *Hederacea*, in Latine was called usually *Asclepias* and *Vincetoxicum*, which is as a generall word to denominate any Counterpoison, for *Vincetoxicum* [illegible] *Asclepias* [illegible] *Asclepias* [illegible] of *Chelidonium* maior and minor, he also called *Hirundinaria*: of some, *quia* [illegible] *vide tanquam* [illegible] called Swallow-wort of some, because the pointed cods when they are open, and the silke appeareth out of them doe somewhat resemble a Swallow flying: others say from the likenesse of the seede: [illegible] the downe about it: it is called in *Italian Vincetossico & Asclepiade*, in high *Dutch Schwalben wurtz*, in low *Dutch*

Dutch, in those *countries*, and in *English*, Sea-side Sow-wort, and of some silken Ciely: It is generally by the most writers, and most iudicious heretofore now alwayes, acknowledged to be the true *Alcipus* of *Dioscorides*, although *Amatus* doubteth of it, and *Matthiolus* denieth it and contendeth against *Fuchsius* that said it was *Vincetoxicum*, for first concerning the leaves, to be like Ivye, as *Dioscorides* saith and long as it is in some copyes: but *Fuchsius* saw such barbe it, not to; and *Matthiolus* doth therein not agree, but peradventure as he saith by the sight of some ancient copies, the leaves being like unto Ivy leaves, but sharper pointed; secondly that the flowers had no sting or evill sent; thirdly that the leaves and rootes did not smell sweet; and lastly, the seede was not like those of *Periclymenum*, the Hatcher Perch; all which *Dodonæus* reporteth saying, all his exceptions and reasons are nothing worth, but I may say all *Dioscorides* his comparisons are not so strickely to be stucke unto; for in the description of the cods of *Apocynum*, he saith they are like Beane cods, which as all know they are more like the cods of *Periclymenum*; and in the discription of the leaves of *Periclymenum* he saith they are like those of Ivy, unto whom they are in all mens judgements very little like, and so in a number of other things: Concerning the rootes, *Matthiolus* saith that an ancient Manuscript hath not the word ἀσπάλακος, but ἀσπαλάθους, but which of them both is taken doth not much alter the matter: but that they are not sweete, no man that hath his sence of smelling perfect, can say so, if he taste their dent, as they grow naturally in the Mountaines; and for the evill smell of the flowers, the word ἀηδόσμους signifieth, is not in all things of one equality: and for the seede although it be not so found as *Dioscorides*, yet is flat, and in colour and bignesse like it. *Fabius Columna* as it is set downe in the Chapter before, tooke the *Italian Alcipus*, to be rather *Apocynum* of *Dioscorides* and *Lobel* also calleth the Hatcher Swallow wort *Periploca minor*, belike because it riseth higher, and clambereth like a *Periploca*, or more than the white, in peradventure because of the blacke flowers, but I shewed you before the chiefest note, to know *Alcipus* from *Periploca* or *Apocynum*. There is little variation in the denominations of these plants by any writers, more than is here expressed, some calling them by the one, and some by the other name, and therefore not worthy further trouble.

The Vertues.

The rootes have a most soveraine quality against all poysons, but in particular as is said before, against the *Apocynum* or Dogs bane; It is effectually given to any that are bitten by any venemous beast, or stinge by any Serpent or other Creature; as also against the biting of a mad dogge, a dramme and a halfe thereof taken in Carduus *Benedictus* water, for divers dayes together; It is taken also in wine every day against the Plague or Pestilence: a dramme thereof taken in Scorzell or Bugloss water is very effectuall against all the passions of the heart: if a few Citron seedes be taken therewith, taken in the same manner and measure, it easeth all the griping paines in the belly: the decoction of the rootes, made with white wine, taken for divers dayes together, a good draught at a time, and sweating presently thereupon cureth the dropsie: the same also helpeth the jaundise, provoketh urine, and easeth the cough and all defects of the chest and lunges: the powder of the rootes taken with Peany seede, is good against the falling sickenesse, or with Saffill seede or the rinde of Pomecitrons is good against Melancholly: and taken with the rootes of *Dictamnus alba* or *Fraxinella*, bastard *Dittany*, will kill and expell the wormes of the maw or belly: the rootes are very effectually used with other things, made for bathes for women to sit in, or over, to ease all paines of the mother, and to bring downe their courses: the decoction likewise of the rootes hereof, and of Cumfrye made with wine, is much commended to helpe those that are burlen or have a ruptures: also for them that have beene bruised by a fall, or otherwise: the powder of the rootes or leaves, is no lesse effectuall to cleanse all putrid rotten and filthy ulcers and sores whatsoever, then the rootes of *Aristolochia* or Birthwort, and may safely be used in all salves, *Unguents* and *Lotions*, made for such purposes, in the stead thereof, the one for the other: the leaves and flowers boyled and made into a pultis, and applyed to the hard tumours or swellings of womens breasts, cureth them speedily, as also such evill sores as happen in the matrix, although they be inveterate or hard to be cured: the downe that is found in the cods of these herbes, as well as in the Dogs bane, doe make a farre softer stuffing for cushions or pillowes or the like, then Thistle downe, which is much used in some places for the like purposes.

Chap. XXII.

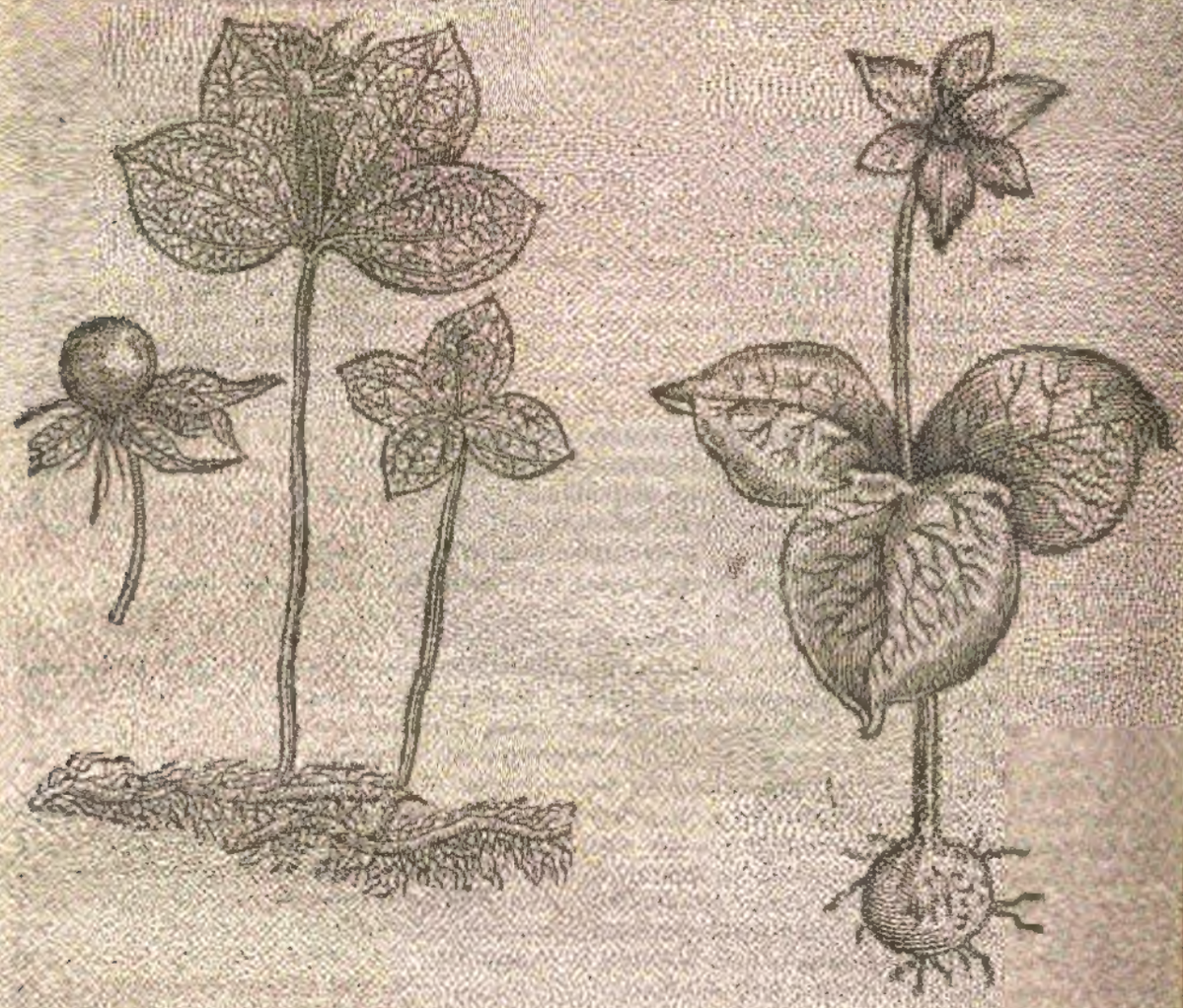
Herba Paris. Herbe True love or one berry.

Besides the small and knowne *Herba Paris*, I have two other herbes like thereunto, to bring to your consideration, which I thinke is fit to take up the roome here.

The ordinary *Herba Paris*, or Herbe true love hath a small creeping roote, of a little binding, but of unpleasant loathsome taste, running here and there, under the upper crust of the ground, somewhat like a Couch grasse roote, but not so white, and not much lesser then the toute of the white Lillie of the Gardens, and of a dark a colour, but much like thereunto in creeping: shooting forth stalkes with leaves, some whereof carry no berries, and others doe, every stalke being smooth without joynts, and blackish greene, rising to the height of halfe a foote at the most, if it beare berries (for most commonly those that beare none, doe not rise fully so high) bearing at the toppe foure leaves, set directly one against another in manner of a crosse, or a lace, or ribbon, tyed as it is called, in a true Lovers knot, which are each of them a part somewhat like unto a Nutmeg leafe, but somewhat broader (yea in some places twice as broad as in others, for it will much vary) sometimes having but three leaves, sometimes five, and sometimes six, smaller and sometimes larger, either by a quarter or halfe, or as I said before, twice as great: I have seene in the Low countries, that the foure leaves being twice as large as the ordinary, have beene dented in, both at the edges and points, which have beene parted or forked, (and have borne greater berries then the ordinary) all which are of a fresh greene colour, not dented about the edges in the middle of those foure leaves, there riseth a small slender stalke about an inch high, bearing at the toppe thereof one flower spread open like a starre, consisting of foure small and narrow long pointed leaves, of a yellowish greene colour, and foure other lying between them

Herba Paris.
Herbe true love, or one berry.

2. *Herba Paris Canadensis rotunda radice.*
Herbe true love of Canada with a round roote.



them lesser then they: in the middle whereof standeth a round darke purplish button or bead, compassed with eight small yellow mealy chives or threads, which three colours make it the more comely to behold: this button or head in the middle, when the other leaves are withered, becommeth a blackish purple berry full of juice, of no hot nor evill, nor yet of any sweetish taste, of the bignesse of a reasonable grape, having within it many white seedes: the whole plant is almost insipide, without any manifest taste, and by its effects, in repelling humours and inflammations is accounted as cold as the Nightshade.

3. *Herba Paris trifolia Bruſilana.* Herbe true love of *Brasil*.

The roote of this herbe is small and creepeth like the other, sending forth a slender stalke of foote or foote and a halfe high, having three broader and longer leaves set thereon, then are in the former, the stalke riseth about three inches above them, bearing at the top three much narrower leaves, as it were the huske to the flower, standing in the middle, consisting of three white leaves having some veines in them, and are about three inches long, and one broad.

4. *Herba Paris Canadenſis rotunda radice.* Herbe true love of *Canada* with a round roote.

This herbe groweth with three large leaves like the last, and at the toppe of the upper stalke one flower, consisting of six leaves, three whereof are greene and small, which are as it were the huske to the other three which are larger and longer, of a darke purple colour, and in some white, in the middle whereof groweth a small round blackish berry, full of small seedes like Nightshade seede: the roote hereof creepeth not so farre as the former, but groweth into a small round tuber.

The Place.

The first groweth in our woods and copses, as also sometimes in the corners and borders of fields, and olde grounds, in very many places of this land, for besides those places which *Gerard* hath set downe, which are almost all wasted and consumed, every one runneth thereunto, that is next him, and gathering it: it is a plentie *Hunbury* wood, three mile from *Maidstone* in *Kent*, in a wood also called *Harwarth*, where to *Plumpton* halfe one mile from the said *Maidstone*, in a wood by *Chiſſelhurſt* in *Kent*, called Long wood, and in the next wood thereunto called *Hertt* wood, especially about the skirts of a hoppe garden bordering thereon, in a wood also over against *Beech* Abbay a mile from *Maidstone* in great abundance, not farre from the hedge side of the wood, through which runnes a riveler, related by Mr. *George Baker* a young Mercerman, of excellent knowledge in these things. The second was found as *Bauhinus* saith in the woods of *Brasil*, but I had the knowledge of it given me from *Monsieur Lemeau* of *Rochell* Preacher, who had it out of *Canada*. The last was brought out of *Canada*, and mentioned by *Cornutus* in his booke of *Canada* plants.

The Time.

They spring up in the middle of Aprill, or May, and are in flower soone after, the berries are ripe in the middle May, and in some places in June.

The

The Names.

This herbe hath not beene knowne, to either ancient Greeke or Latine Writers, that we can finde by their writings, it hath found therefore diverse names, by divers of the moderne Authours, every one according to his opinion and judgement led him: for although *Matthiolus, Calthapinus, Dalechampius, Camerarius, Lobelius*, and *Lugdunenses*, following them, doe call it *Herba Paris*, as it is now generally termed of all Herbarists, yet in the former times, *Fuchsius* reckeneth it to be *Aconitum Pardalianches*, and to be deadly, or at least dangerous, whom *Matthiolus* contradicteth, and *Cordus* in his History of plants, seemeth to be of *Fuchsius* opinion, calling it *Aconitum sive Pardalianches nonnullorum*, but because it was found by good experience not to be hurtfull, but helpfull, *Tabernamontanus* calleth it *Aconitum salutiferum*. Some called it *Trea herba Tragi* not knowing any Latine name, that other called it by, giveth it the name of *Aller*, from his owne countrie people, who called it *Sweckruyt*, but he added thereunto, *sed non Anticum*, because it might be knowne, he did not account it the *Aconitum Anticum* of *Dioscorides*, and others: he also calleth it *Trea lupina*, after the *Germane* word *Wolffsbeer*, whereby they in other places usually call it, as also *Lonicerus*: the *Italians* call it *Herba Paris*; the *Spaniards Cruciata*; the *French Raisin de Renard*; the *Dutch Wolffsbeen*, and *Spinne cappen*. *Gesner* in horto *Germaniæ*, and *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria*, call it *Solanum trifolium*, from the forme of the leaves and berries: in both, and *Bauhinus* as leaning unto their judgement, calleth it *Solanum quadrifolium Bauhinorum*. The second *Bauhinus* calleth *Solanum trifolium Brasilianum*; and *Herba Paris trifolia Brasiliana*, because I doe not account the *Herba Paris* to be any kinde of *Solanum*. The last *Lugdunists* calleth *Solanum trifolium Canadense*.

The Vertues.

Although some have worthily held account this herbe to be dangerous, if not deadly, as by the name of *Aconitum*, it may be gathered, they gave the same thereof (ped in their such assumption, yet have not set downe any evill symptomes that it wrought, and therefore *Pena* and *Lobel* say, they made much triall thereof upon dogs, & other creatures, to finde out whether it would worke any dangerous effects unto them, but did not see any harme come to them: they had eaten it, and therefore upon report of the contrary effect it would worke, they made triall likewise thereof upon two dogs, to whom was given of *Arsenicke* and *Sublimate*, of each halfe a dramme in meate, unto one of them, about an houre after their eating of it, when their furious & foming fits were over, that they became more quiet, as if they were ready to die, there was given one of them, two drammes of the powder called *Pulvis Bezoardicus*, (the receipt whereof hereafter followeth) in red wine, who presently thereupon grew well, the other dying without help: the receipt of the powder is thus. Ref. *Radicum Angelicæ, Imperatoriæ, Gentianæ, Tormentillæ, Pimpinellæ, Serpentariæ, Dictami & Tormentillæ ana unciam dimidiam, Corticis Mezerei concisi, Lacrimæ Aloes, granorum Kermes ana drachmam unam, Bezoardici orientalis cum toto drachmas 36, ex rubiis & corticis in aqua macerati, fiat alis ut exterius & misce fiat omnium pulvis*: the leaves or berries alone are also effectuall, to expell poisons of all sorts, but especially that of the *Aconites*, as also the plague and other infectious sicknesses, of which there hath been observed saith *Matthiolus*, as well from my owne experience, as from *Baptista Sardus*, the Author that enlarged the *Pandects*, that some have been holpen hereby, that have lyen long in a lingring sickenesse, and others that by Witchcraft (as it was thought) were become halfe foolish, as wanting their wits and senses, by the taking a dramme of the seedes, or the berries hereof in powder, every day for twenty dayes together, were perfectly restored to their former good estate, and health: the leaves dried and given in powder, have the like operation, yet in a weaker manner; it is thought also that the berries procure sleepe, being taken at night in drinke: the roots in powder ease the paines of the collicke incontinently, being taken in wine: the leaves are very effectuall, as well for greene wounds, as to cleanse and heale up old filthy ulcers and sores, and is very powerfull to dissolve all tumours and swellings, and to allay all inflammations very speedily, as also those tumours that happen in the cods, privy parts, or in the groine: the juyce or distilled water of the leaves, taken away all heate and inflammation in the eyes: the same leaves also or their juyce applyed to fellons, or those rankes of the hands or toes, that have impostumes or sores gathered together at the roots of them, healeth them in a short space.

Chap. XXIII.

Bistorta. Bistort or Snakeweede.

There be divers sorts of Bistorts, some being of late, others of elder account.

1. *Bistorta major vulgaris.* Common Bistorte or Snakeweede.

This common Bistort hath a thicke short knobbed roote, blackish without, and some what red within, a little crooked or turned together, of an harsh or astringent taste, with divers blackish fibres growing thereat, from whence spring up every yeare divers leaves standing upon long foote stalkes, some what long and broad, very like unto a Docke leafe, and a little pointed at the end, but that it is marked with certaine colours on the upperside, and of an Ash colour gray, and a little purplish underneath, having divers veines therein; from among which rise up diverse small and slender stalkes, two foote high, almost naked and without leaves, or with very few, and narrower, bearing a spikie head of pale flesh coloured flowers, which being past, there abideth small seede somewhat like unto Sorrell seede but greater.

2. *Bistorta major inverta radice.* Bistort with more crooked rootes.

This Bistort differeth not much from the former, being a little lesse, both in leafe and roote, which are more wrinkled and crooked than the former; the spikie flowers, &c. are equall also almost unto them, and so is the seede square seede.

3. *Bistorta Alpina major.* Great Mountaine Bistorte.

The great Bistort hath many very long and pointed leaves, of the same colour with the first, both above and underneath, some of a cubite or a foote and a halfe long, and but narrow in comparison of the length, being about three inches broad, these stalkes rise almost twise as high as the first, almost bare without leaves thereon, which are much smaller, bearing a spike of bluish flowers, foure inches long at the toppes: the roote is foure times bigger than the common sort, blacke without, with many blacke fibres at them, but not so red within as the first, but rather whitish.

4. *Bistorta*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. *Bistorta minor noſtras.* Small Biſtort of our owne Countrie.

This ſmall Biſtorte ſendeth forth three or foure ſmall narrow leaves, fearſe an inch broad, and almoſt foure inches long, greene above, and gray underneath; the ſtalkes are ſlender, and bot with one or two leaves thereon, at the toppes whereof ſtand ſmall long round ſpikie heads of white flowers, with diverſe ſmall green leaves among them; after which come reddiſh ſeede almoſt round, which being drie, become blackiſh, and are bigger than thoſe of the firſt: the roote is ſmall in proportion, but ſomewhat crooked or turned like the common kinde, being of a blackiſh colour without, and ſomewhat whitiſh within, of the ſame auſter binding taſte that the reſt hath.

5. *Biſtorta minor Alpina.* Small Biſtort of the Alpes.

This ſmall Biſtort hath broader leaves, and not ſo long as the laſt; the tuft of flowers likewiſe at the toppe is cloſer ſet together, in other things not differing.

6. *Biſtorta Alpina pumila variis.* Variable leafed ſmall Biſtort.

This Biſtort hath not onely two or three broad and ſhort almoſt round leaves pointed at the ends, but two or three very narrow and long leaves alſo with them comming from the roote, the ſtalke is ſcarſe an inch breadth high, with many ſuch whitiſh flowers thereon as are in the other ſmall ones.

The Place.

The two laſt grow at the foote of hills, and in the ſhadowie moiſt woods neare unto them, in many places of *Germany*; and in our countrie likewiſe in the like places, but chiefely is nourished up in gardens. The firſt groweth on the high hills in *Alpibus*, and other places; the fourth groweth eſpecially in the North, as in *Lancaſhire*, *Yorkſhire*, and *Cumberland* in diverſe places. The two laſt are found likewiſe on the Alpes in many places, but the laſt among the *Switzers*.

The Time.

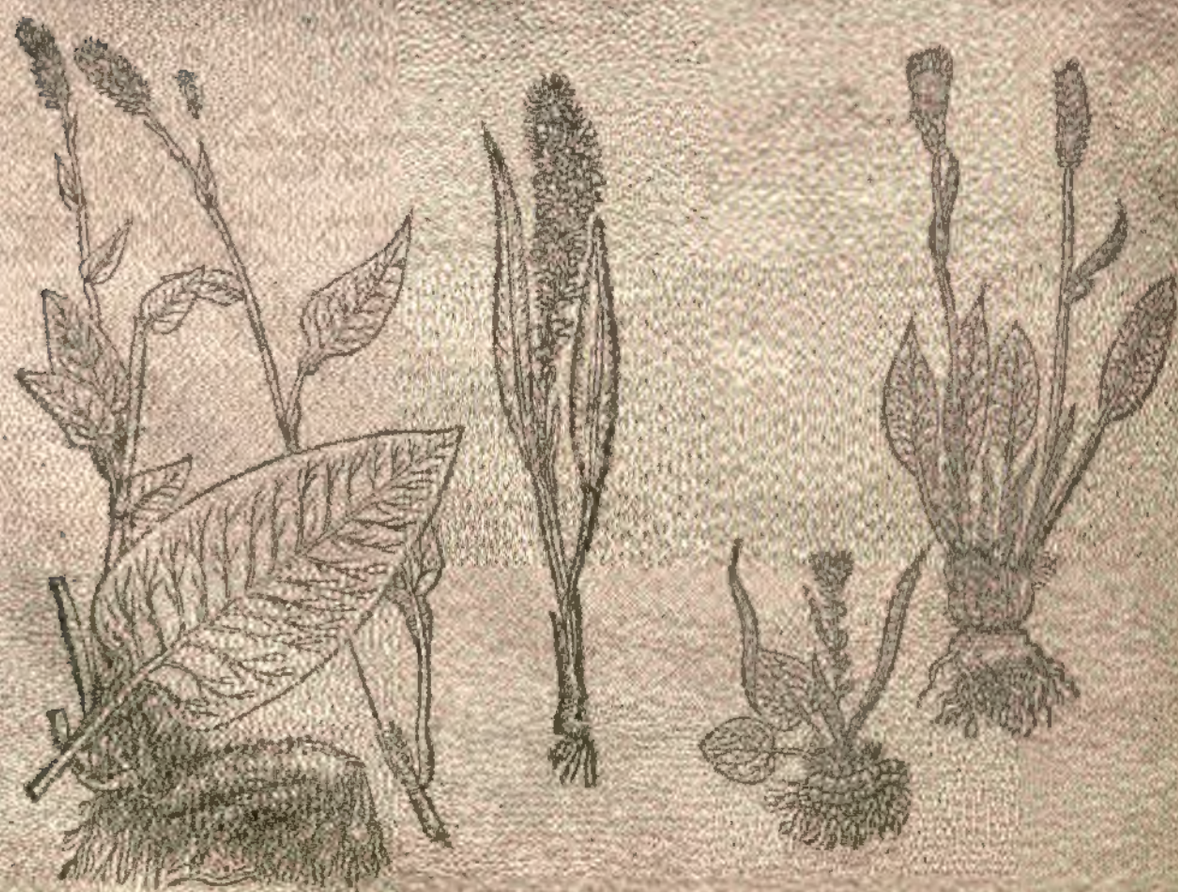
They all flower about the end of May, and the ſeede is ripe about the beginning of July.

The Names.

It is called generally *Biſtorta, quod radice in ſe ſerpentis modo contorta, & convoluta conſtet*, of *Tragus*, *Lobel*, and others *Colubrina*, from the *Germane* name of *Schlangenwurtzel* and *Natterwurtzel*; of *Fuchſius Serpentaria quod venenoſorum ſerpentium ulcus ſecuribus* of *Geſner* and *Lobel*; *Germanis Limonium*, *Francofurtis* called it *Lapathum*, as well as *Biſtorta*. *Lobel* and *Cordus* thinke it may be *Bardana* of *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny*. *Tabern.* calleth the firſt, *Biſtorta major radice minus intorta*. Some call it *Rubea rotunda*, others take it to be *Pentaphyllon* of *Pliny*. Some alſo doe take it to be the ſecond *Dracunculus* of *Pliny lib. 4. cap. 6.* the ſecond is called by *Tragus*, *Colubrina minor*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Biſtorta major radice magis intorta*. The third *Bauhinus*, that ſtalkie ſort, he ſetteth forth as I thinke, calleth it *Biſtorta Alpina maxima*; the fourth I take to be differing from the next, and therefore call it *Noſtras*: the fifth is called by *Camerarius*, *Cluſius*, *Lobel*, *Bauhinus*, and all others that have written

7. 4. *Biſtorta major vulgaris noſtras.*
Great and ſmall Biſtorte or Snakewoode.

7. 6. *Biſtorta minor Alpina & minus pumila variis.*
Small Biſtorte of the Alpes and variable leafed Biſtorte.



Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

thereof a good deale, or *Aldrouandus* onely *Cesalpine in hortis Germaniæ* reckoneth it to be a small sort of *Limonium*: but in that *Britannie* cannot be *Britannica* this therein: in the description thereof that the leaves are rough or hairy, where these are smooth, and that the rootes of *Britannica* are small and shorte, when these are not small although short; and *Gerard* in his first booke of simples, saith that although the leaves of *Britannica* be somewhat like unto Docke leaves, yet they are blacker and more hairy. And that it cannot be *Rubea rubrum*, the faculties doe easily declare, for the rootes of the true *Rubea rubrum & albrum*, are both sweete in smell, and are of an hot qualitie, that they are effectuall to procure venery, or bodily lust which these cannot: the last is not remembred by any Author before this time. The *Italian, Spaniards* and *French* doe follow the Latine, as we doe also, the *Low Dutch* doe keepe to their appellations, which is *Natterwortele*.

The Vertues.

Both the leaves and rootes of Bistort, have a powerfull facultie to resist all poyson, a dramme of the roote in powder taken in drinke, expelleth the venome of the plague or Pestilence, the small Pocks, Measells, purples, or any the like contagious sickenesse, driving it forth by sweating: the same roote in powder, or the decoction thereof in wine being drunke stayeth all manner of inward bleeding, or spitting of blood, as also any fluxes of the body in man or woman; as also when one is troubled with vomiting: the powder also of the roote, or the decoction thereof being drunke, is very available against ruptures or bursting, or all bruises or falls whatsoever dissolving the congealed blood, and easing the paines that happen thereupon: the same also helpeth the laundise: the water distilled from both leaves and rootes, is a singular remedy to wash any place, bitten or stung by any venemous creature, as Spiders, Toades, Adders, or the like, as also for any the purposes before spoken of; and is very good to wash any running sores or ulcers: the decoction of the roote in wine being drunke, hindereth aborsion, that is, when women are apt to miscarrie in child bearing, the leaves also killeth the wormes in children, and is a great helpe to them that cannot keepe their water, if they but therefore some juyce of Plantaine; and applied outwardly doth give much helpe in the *gonorhea* or running of the reines: a dramme of the powder of the roote, taken in the water thereof, wherein some iron or steele being red hot hath beene quenched, is an admirable helpe thereunto, to as the body be first prepared and purged from the offensive humours: the leaves or seedes, or rootes, are all very good to be put into decoctions, or drinkes, or lotions, for either inward or outward wounds, or other sores; and the powder strowed upon any cut or wound in a veine, &c. that is apt to bleede much, staieth the immoderate fluxe thereof: the decoction of the rootes in water, wherein some Hongrone Pilles, and flowers are added, forceth for an ejection into the matrice, as well to ease the swelle of humours in the ulcers thereof, as also to bring it to the place being fallen downe, and to helpe to stay the abundance of their courses: the roote of Bistort and Pellitory of *Spaine*, and burnt Allome of each alike quantitie, beaten small & made into a paste with some honey, a little peece hereof put into an hollow tooth, or holden betweene the teeth, if there be no hollownesse in them, staieth the defluxions of rheume upon them, when it is the cause of paine in them, and helpeth to cleanse the head, and avoide much offensive matter: the distilled water is very effectuall to wash those sores or cankers that happen in the nose or any other part, if the powder of the roote be applied thereto afterwards: it is good also to soften the gummes, and to take away the heate and inflammation, that happen as well in the joyces, almonds of the throte or mouth, if the decoction of the rootes leaves, or seedes, be used, or the juyce of them: the rootes are more effectuall to all the purposes aforesaid, than either leaves or seede.

Chap. XXIV.

Tormentilla. Tormentill or Setfoile.

Although formerly there had but one kind of Tormentill or Setfoile beene knowne to our *English* Writers, yet now there is found out and made knowne to us two other sorts, which shall be all declared in this Chapter.

1. *Tormentilla vulgaris.* Common Tormentill.

The common Tormentill (is so like unto *Cinquefoile*, that many doe mistake it, for it may well be reckoned as one of them) hath many reddish slender, weake branches, rising from the roote, lying upon the ground, or rather leaning, than standing upright with many short leaves that stand closer to the stalkes than the leaves *Cinquefoiles* doe, with the foote stalke encompassing the branches at severall places, but these can give little or no stay upon long foote stalkes, each wherof are like unto the leaves of *Cinquefoile*, with jagged edges, but somewhat longer and fatter, and dented about the edges, many of them divided into five leaves, but most of them into seaven, whereof it tooke the name Setfoile, and standing round with the divisions like a starre, and therefore called *Septifolia*) yet some may have five and some eight, as the nature of the soile hath moved it to worke: at the toppes of the branches stand divers small yellow flowers, consisting of foure leaves, like unto those of *Cinquefoile*, but smaller: the roote is smaller than Bistort, somewhat thicke but tender, without, and red within, yet sometimes a little crooked, having many blackish fibres thereat.

2. *Tormentilla Alpina major.* The greater Tormentill.

This Tormentill differeth not from the former, but in the largenesse of the leaves and rootes, which are much greater and rounder, and of a better scent, in all things else agreeing with the former.

3. *Tormentilla argentea.* Silver leafed Tormentill.

This Silver Tormentill, hath many short, low, and thicke spread reddish stalkes, with leaves like unto a *Cinquefoile*, but much smaller than the first, and consisting of five leaves in many of them, and five and seaven in some of them, & sometimes more from some what longer, & each of them set upon very long foote stalkes greene on the upperside, and of a silver shining white colour underneath, smooth and not snipt at all about the edges: the flowers are smaller than in the first by the halfe, and of a white colour, set about the stalkes at the toppes, of three or foure, and standing in small huskes, wherein afterwards is contained small yellowish seede: the roote

1. *Tormentilla vulgaris.*
Tormentill or Setfoile.

2. *Tormentilla argentea.*
Silver leaued Tormentill.

shoote is thicke and somewhat long, joynted or knotted, blackish on the outside and somewhat barked over with many fibres thereat.

The Place.

The common sort groweth as well in woods and shadowie places, as in the open champion countrie and borders of fields in many places of this land. The second groweth among the *Herbarians* of *Switzers*, as also in the country of *Tyrol*: the last groweth upon the Alpes in divers rockie or stony places, as also upon the *Pyrenæi Mountaines*, and among the *Vineyards* likewise.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Summer, from the beginning to the end, but the last is latest.

The Names.

It hath hitherto not yet been knowne by any of the antient Greeke or Latine Writers, yet it hath obtained a Greeke name from the forme of the leafe, *Pentaphyllum*, or *Septifolium*, Setfoile, or Seuen leaues, but not properly, for they haue not seuen leaues, but the number is seuen of the diuisions of euery leafe; for to speake properly, euery leafe standeth but vpon fiue leaues, one, and not seuen leaues: for this is a generall rule in all leaues, whether they be herbes or of trees, that what leafe fall away wholly together with his stalke and not in parts, and at one time, is but one leafe, whether winged as we call it, as the leaues of the Ash tree, the Elder, the Walnut, Horse Chestnut, *Virginia Sumach*, &c. the great Centory, Agrimony, Dandewort, Parsnep, *Tormentill*, the fiue Cinkefoiles, and this Setfoile, in the beginning in all these and the like the whole stalke, with the leaues thereon together, and not any part of those leaues at one time, and part at another, as in all other trees and herbes that haue not winged diuided leaues. Although this narration be somewhat too prolixe and extrauagant, yet it may haue some good purpose, in regard the vse thereof may be profitable to young Herbarists, that know not as yet nor so much before: the first is called *Tormentilla vulgaris*, and of some *Sterilis*, from the forme of the leaues, yet there are diuers other herbes called *Sterilis*, as shall be shewed in their places, and some *Consolida* from the efficacie and colour of the roote. The second *Tormentilla montana* or *herba*, called *Tormentilla Alpina* and *Tormentilla Alpina vulgaris major*. The last is very variably controuerted by diuers, as *Pentaphyllum argenteum*, *Pentaphyllum Alpinum petræum & montanum* by *Tabernæmontanus*, *Pentaphyllum primum & Alpinum* of *Tabernæmontanus*, *Caspar Bauhine* calleth it to be *Chamæmilla arborum genus*, and *Clusius* is somewhat learned in that opinion, calling it *Hippophaes*, *Tragus* calleth it rashly the true *Pentaphyllum* or *Chiliophyllon*, and *Tragoselinum*, because as *Tragus* allowed to haue but fiue leaues, as seuen, and *Lobelius* in some *Germane* Apothecaries shops *Sicilian Origanum*, and *Argentina Hospitalis* vpon most shops, and of *Lugdunenses*, *Tormentilla arborea*, *Chamæmilla* it is very likely to be the *Pentaphyllon lupini folium* of *Thalius* in *Hercynia sylua*, *Pentaphyllum Alpinum petræum*, *Alpinum fore fructu*. Some Herbarists doe thinke it is *Chrysogonum* of *Dioscorides*, but therein he hath but a very bare description, saying *Chrysogonum* buddeth thickely with Oaken leaues, whole flower is very like unto *Cerastium*, the roote whereof is like a Turnepie, very red within and blacke without; but this hath no leaues like an Oake, neither is the flower of any such beauty, or respect, that it ought to put into the *Dioscorides Corbasian Coronarium*; which is thought to be the *Lychnis Coronaria* Rose campion with the red

ſe and ſmall flower for garlands. For no other *Cinkefoyle* is knowne to be put to that uſe, neither is the roote like a Turneppe, whereby you may ſee what great difference there is betweene this and that. But the true *Pentaphyllum* of *Dioſcorides*, *Rowellione* found among the corne fields, not farre from *Alpha* in *Cambridgeſhire* ſetteth it forth, in his Appendix to the generall Hiſtory of Plants; and *Pena* alſo ſheweth it in his *Italian* deſcription of Mount *Baldus*, as you ſhall have it more fully in his proper place: the *Germans* call it *Bimmerwell* and *Kormarwell*, that is, *radix Sanguinaria*, and *radix rubra*, and ſome after the Latine *Tormentill*, as moſt of the other Nations doe.

The Virtues.

Tormentill is of the ſame temperature and qualitie, that Biſtort is, which hath cauſed divers to account it a kinde thereof, being cold in the ſecond, and drie in the third degree, and therefore moſt excellent to ſtay all kinders of fluxes of bloud or humors, in man or woman, whether at the noſe, mouth, belly, or any wound in the veines, or any where elſe; the juyce of the herbe or roote taken in drinke, not only reſiſteth all poyſon or venome of any creature, but of the plague and peſtilence it ſelfe, and peſtilentiall feavers, and infectious diſeaſes, as the pockes, meaſells, purples, &c. by expelling the venome and infection from the heart by ſweating if the greene roote, is not at hand, or not to be had readily, the powder of the drie roote is as effectuall, to the purpoſes aforeſaid, to take a dramme thereof every morning: the decoction likewiſe of the herbe and roote made in wine, and drunke, worketh the ſame effect, and ſo doth alſo the diſtilled water of the herbe and roote, rightly made and prepared, which is to ſteepe them in wine for a night, and then diſtilled in *Balneo Mariæ*: the water in this manner prepared taken with ſome *Venice* Treakle, and thereupon being preſently laid to ſweate, will certainly by Gods helpe expell any venome or poyſon, or the plague, or any feaver or horror, or the ſhaking be that happeneth, for it is an ingredient of eſpeciall reſpect in all antidotes or counterpoyſons, never to be forgotten out of them. It is ſo effectuall in the operation againſt the plague, yea it is ſaid that good ſhepheards doe carefully preſerve this herbe, and give it their Sheepe for the rot, and many other diſeaſes in them: I have not found any roote, more effectuall to helpe any ſlixe of the belly, ſtomacke, ſpleene, or blood ſtaieth, prepared after what manner one will, to be taken inwardly or applied outwardly: the juyce taken doth wonderfully open the obſtructions of the liver and lungs, and thereby certainely helpeth the yellow jaundiſe in a ſhort ſpace. Some there be that uſe to make cakes hereof, as well to ſtay all fluxes, as to reſtraine all cholericke belchings, and much vomitings with loathings in the ſtomacke; in this manner, take the powder of the roote, and of a piece of a Penny bread, made up with the white of an egge and as much meale of Oates, as all theſe ſhall drinke up, which being baked, is to be taken every morning one, untill you finde helpe: or the powder of the roote only, made up with the white of an egge, and baked upon an hot tile and ſo eaten. *Andreas Vidius* in his *Bible Chirurgie*, pag. &c. holdeth this opinion hereof, that the decoction of the roote is no leſſe effectuall to cure the *French* poxe, than *Guaiacum* or *China*: becauſe it ſo mightily reſiſteth putrefaction: *Lobel* ſaith that *Wardeſton* uſed it in the ſtead of, or in the ſame manner, that he uſed *Hermodactiles* for joint aches: the powder alſo, or the decoction to be drunke, or to ſit therein as in a bath, is an aſſured remedy againſt abortion in women, that is, when they uſe to miſcarrie often in childbearing, if it proceede from the over ſlipperineſſe or weakeneſſe of the inward retentive faculties, as alſo a plaiſter made therewith and vinegar, applied to the reines of the backe doth much helpe; it doth much helpe likewiſe thoſe that cannot hold their water, the powder taken in the juice of Plantaine, and is commended alſo againſt the wormes in children: it is very powerfull in ruptures and burſtings, as alſo for bruſes and falls, to be uſed as well outwardly as inwardly: the roote hereof made up with pellitorie of *Spaine* and allome, and put into an hollow tooth doth not onely aſſwage the paine but ſtaieth the fluxe of humors thereunto, which was the cauſe thereof: the juice hereof alſo being drunke, is found effectuall to open the obſtructions of the liver and gall. Tormentill likewiſe is no leſſe effectuall and powerfull a remedy, for outward wounds, ſores and ſorts, than for inward, and therefore it ought to be a ſpeciall ingredient in all wound drinkes, lotions and injections, for foule and corrupt rotten ſores, and ulcers of the mouth, or ſecret parts, or any other part of the body; and to put either the juice, or powder of the roote into ſuch ointments, playſters, and ſuch things that are to be applied to wounds and ſores, as cauſe ſhall require: it doth alſo diſſolve all knots, kernells, and hardneſſe gathered about the eares, the throate and jawes, and the Kings evill, if the leaves and roote be bruiſed and applied thereunto: the ſame alſo eaſeth the paines of the *Stomach*, or Hippocrot, by reſtraining the ſharpe humours that flow thereunto: the juice of the leaves and roote uſed with a little vinegar, is alſo a ſpeciall remedy againſt the ſtinking ſores in the head, or other parts, ſcabbes alſo, and the itch, or any ſuch eruptions in the skinne, proceeding of ſalt and ſharpe humours: the ſame alſo is effectuall for the hemorrhoides or piles in the fundament, if they be waſhed and bathed therewith, or with the diſtilled water of the herbe and roote: it is found alſo ſpeciall to drie up any ſharpe rheume that diſtilleth from the head into the eyes, ſtaying redneſſe, paine, watrineſſe, inflammation and the like: it is uſed prepared *Tabis* or white Amber, be uſed with the diſtilled water hereof many women that are ſo watrie as a proverb to helpe themſelves and others, when they are troubled with the ſlouthfulneſſe of the waters or reds, as they call them, both to be drunke, and injected by a Syringe.

Chap. XXV.

Pentaphyllum ſive Quinquefolium. Cinkefoile or five leafed Graſſe.

The next unto the Tormentill muſt come the Cinkefoile to be intreated of, not onely for the likeneſſe of the outward face, or forme of the plant, but of the properties alſo, as you ſhall heare hereafter. Now whereas there are many more ſorts found out, and now made knowne, than formerly there was, and therefore I thinke it fit to expreſſe them in ſome method and order, that is in three ranks; the firſt ſhall be of thoſe ſorts, that beare white or whitiſh flowers; the ſecond ſhall be of thoſe that beare yellow flowers, and lie downe with their leaves upon the ground, or runne with their roote; the third ſhall be of thoſe that ſtand more upright bearing yellow flowers.

Primus

Primus Ordo. The firſt Ranke.

1. *Pentaphyllum majus luteo flore vel albo.* Great white or yellow Cinkefoile.

THis firſt and greateſt ſprigge Cinkefoile, hath many leaves ſpring from the roote, each upon his owne ſeverall ſtalke, diuided in five parts, as if they were five ſeuerall leaues, dented about the edges, and ſome what round pointed, very like the great common yellow Cinkefoile, but larger and a little hairy: from among which riſe vp ſtraight or vpright ſtalkes, and not much leaning downe to the ground, as the next that follow are alſo a little hairy alſo, and diuided at the toppes into two or three branches, and they vpwards into other ſmaller, vpon euery one whereof ſtandeth one flower, of a white colour and larger than in others, but reddiſh vnder the leaves, as all others doe: in the middle whereof ſtandeth a ſmall downy head, enuironned with many reddiſh yellow threds: the roote is ſomewhat thicke and long, and reddiſh withall.

2. *Pentaphyllum majus album.* Common great white Cinkefoile.

This other white Cinkefoile, which is more common with all Herbariſts, haue many leaues growing from the roote, diuided into five parts, euery of them ſomewhat longer, a little dented, and pointed all ouer of a freſhe greene on the vpper ſide and hairy white vnderneath, betweene theſe leaues grow weake branches, ſtraggling downe to the ground, ſome a foote long, with many ſuch like leaues vpon them, but leſſer than the lower: the flowers of theſe are almoſt as large, as thoſe before, and of a white colour, conſiſting of five more pointed leaues, than the greater haue, yet with a nicke in the middle, with many ſmall yellow threds in the middle, ſet about a woolly head, hauing many ſmall ſeedes ſet together, like vnto a Crow foote head: the roote is ſomewhat thicke and long, blackiſh on the outſide, but reddiſh within, with many fibres. Of this ſort there is an other whoſe greene leaues are not dented about the edges, little differing from the other in any thing elſe.

3. *Pentaphyllum ſilipuſtris, ſeu locuſtum albidum.* Codded Cinkefoile of *Arabia*.

This Cinkefoile of *Arabia* riſeth vp with a tender tranſparant browne ſtalke about a ſpanne or halfe a yard high, and afterwards groweth to be a foote high or more, hauing ſome leaues at the ground, and ſome on the ſtalke: each of them ſet at the end of pretty long footeſtalkes, ſtanding vpright, hauing a little couert in the middle, and rolled at the ends, which leaues are ſoft, and of a ſad greene colour, diuided into ſeuen parts, whereof thoſe two that are on both ſides next the ſtalke, at the firſt are very ſmall, the next three are euery bigger as they, and the ninth in the middle, bigger by halfe then either of the laſt: but after they haue ſtood a good while, the two loweſt leaues onely grow ſomewhat larger: the ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe into three vp to the middle ſtalke, into diuers reddiſh branches; ſet at euery ioynt with the like leaues as the reſt

1. *Pentaphyllum majus luteo flore vel albo.*
Great white or yellow Cinkefoile.

2. *Pentaphyllum majus album.*
Common great white Cinkefoile.

wherof

3. *Pentaphyllum fragiferum hirsutum rubrum.*
Coddled Cinkefoile of Arabia.

7. *Pentaphyllum fragiferum.*
Strawberry Cinkefoile.

where of grow a long ſpiky buſh of flowers, one ſet above another, flowring one after another, thereby enduring very long with flowers on them, which before they are blowne reſemble ſmall cups, ſet in ſmall greene huskes, with pointels in the middle, but being blowen open, conſiſt of foure little long and narrow hard leaves, of no purple but a faiſen white colour with me, but blush with others, not ſtanding as other Cinkefoiles doe, but upright all of them together almoſt, on the one ſide of a button, which is in the middle of the huske, and the pointell below them on the other ſide, ſtanding forth an inch long, ſmall at the bottome, and bigger at the further end, of a very darke or browne colour, having foure ſmall purpliſh threds, with yellow chives hanging at the ends about it: at the joynts all along the ſtalkes, where they beginne to flower, come forth much ſmaller greene leaves, divided onely into three parts: the ſeede did not come to perfection in my Garden, but withered by ſome early cold blaſtes, pulling downe all the heades, that were full of flowers and cods, to have ſeeded, but *Alpinus lib. de exot.* ſaith it beareth long and tender round and pointed pods, containing ſmall round blacke ſeed, the roote neither ſpreadeth deepe nor wide, but periſheth with the firſt froſts.

4. *Pentaphyllum album minus.* Small white Cinkefoile.

This ſmall Cinkefoile, hath many bushy upright ſtalkes, growing thicke together, with many hoary white leaves, in forme like the common white Cinkefole, and at the toppes of them many white flowers, like unto others, compoſed of five round pointed leaves, with a nicke in the middle: the roote is blackiſh and threddy, more then the former, and the whole plant, both ſtalkes, leaves, and flowers, are both lower and leſſer, in other things little differing.

5. *Pentaphyllum album minimum.* The leaſt white Cinkefoile.

This leaſt Cinkefoile hath his low ſtalkes ſomewhat haire, but not hoary, being little more then one handbreadth high, whereon grow upon ſhort footeſtalkes, ſmall leaves conſiſting of five parts, dented onely at the ends, the toppes of the ſtalkes are divided into many branches, whereon ſtand many white flowers like the laſt, but ſmaller, the roote is ſmall and blackiſh.

6. *Pentaphyllum minus argenteum.* Small ſilver leafed Cinkefoile.

This other ſmall Cinkefoile ſpreadeth on the ground, with very many whitiſh branches, covered next unto the roote, with many ſhort woolliſh threds or haires, more like then leaves, above which come forth the leaves, made like five parts, as ſmall as the laſt, but round pointed, and not dented at the end, of a ſad greene colour on the upper-ſide, and of a moſt fine ſhining ſilver colour underneath: on the tops of the branches ſtand a confuſed number of greenish heads or huskes, ſet round about long branches, much differing from the other ſorts, out of which appeare very ſmall whitiſh flowers, hardly to be diſcerned, which turne into a very ſmall yellowiſh ſeed, ſomewhat brown, the

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

roote is small, long haird and tuberous, abiding diverse yeares, and buddeth out eache yeare so thicke, that it doth ouergrow a great deale of ground.

7. *Pentaphyllum fragiferum Clusij.* Strawberry Cinkefoile.

This Cinkefoile hath divers long hairy stalkes of leaves, rising from the roote, not set close together as the Cinkefoiles are, but parted or divided more like unto a winged leafe, sometimes into five, and sometimes into seaven leaves, rough and hairy also, dented about the edges, greene above and gray underneath, two set one against another, with a little space betweene, but those three at the ends, standing some what closer together, the stalke that riseth up among these leaves, is about a foote high or more, reddish and hairy, and divideth itself at the toppe into lesser foot stalkes, with divers leaves thereon, divided into three parts, on the toppes whereof come large white flowers, very like unto Strawberry flowers, but some what lesse, with many yellow threds in the middle; which being fallen there succeede small round heads, very like unto Strawberryes, but smaller, and without any juice therein, having small reddish seeds within them: the roote is some what thicke, long, lasting, woody, reddish within and blackish without, with divers small long fibres thereat.

The Place.

The first *Bauhinus* saith, was found on the walls of *Wallstat*, a City of the *Switzers*. The second as he saith, groweth in many of the woods, upon the mountaines in *Austria*, extending to the *Alpes*, as about *Trento*, *Bassano*, in *Italy* also, and divers other places: the other sort of that kinde, *Tragus* saith, he had out farre from *Limbs*, a City of the Empire; the third was brought out of *Egypt*, or out of *Arabia*, as the picture declareth. The fourth grew in stony places, about *Coria* of the *Switzers*. The fifth grew saith *Clusius*, in stony and rocky places of the *Alpes* in *Austria* and *Styria*. The sixth is a Plant raised from the seede that lay among other sorts of seedes, sent me from beyond sea: the last groweth in divers places of *Hungaria* and *Austria*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Sommer moneths of June and July, and the third in August.

The Names.

It is called in Greek Πεντάφυλλον, and in Latine *Pentaphyllum* and *Quinquefolium*, *Quinquefolium*. Columella calleth *Theophrastus* calleth it *Quinque petrum*. *Tragus* sheweth his mind and opinion concerning the *Pentaphyllon* of *Dioscorides*, and *Theophrastus*, that our Tormentill is their best and most noble *Pentaphyllum*, and is moued to beleeue as he saith, by the text of *Theophrastus*, in his ninth booke and fourth Chapter, (which yet commeth to my judgement ne in my mind) for he there saith, that all the leaves are five parted, and his roote reddish when it is fresh, and blackish and square when it is dryed; but Tormentill hath more leaves of seaven diuisions, yellow and hath alwayes yellow flowers, when as *Dioscorides* saith his hath whitish. The first *Bauhinus* calleth *Quinquefolium album majus caulescens*. The second is his *Quinque folium album majus alterum*, and by reason of those, *Pentaphyllum* or *Quinquefolium album*, the other of that kind *Tragus* calleth his owne, that is *Pentaphyllum Tragi & nobile*. Unto the third I have given the name as *Alpinus* doth, from the forme of his leaves and from the place of his naturall abiding, but *Pona* in his *Italian Ballon* calleth it, *Lupinus Arabicus sive Pentaphyllum peregrinum*. The fourth *Bauhinus* calleth *Quinquefolium album minus*. The fifth is *Clusius* his second, which calleth *Quinquefolium minus flore albo*, and as he saith is the same that *Lobel* calleth *Pentaphyllum angustifolium*, but that as *Clusius* saith, his kinde hath as large flowers as the Strawberry, which *Lobels* hath not, *Clusius* is therein much deceiued, for *Lobels Pentaphyllum per rotum or petrosum*, is declared before to be the *Fragaria sterilis*, and with *Bauhinus*, *Quinquefolium album minus alterum*. The sixth hath the name of *Pentaphyllum repens*, and because it is most of the great ones, I have added thereunto. The last *Clusius* calleth, *Pentaphyllum fragiferum*, and is the *Fragaria spuria Tragi*. The *Italians* call it *Cinquefoglia*, the *Spaniards Cinco Hoias*, the *French Quintefueille*, the *Low Country Dutch Vijf vinger kruyt*, the *Dutch men Vijf vingerkruyt*, we in *English* Cinkefoile and Cinkefoile, and five finger grasse, or five leaued grasse.

Secundus Ordo. The second Ranke.

1. *Pentaphyllum vulgarissimum.* The most common Cinkefoile.

THe common small Cinkefoile spreadeth and creepeth farre upon the ground, with long slender lasher Strawberries which take roote againe, and shooteth forth many leaves, made of five parts, and some of seven, dented about the edges, and some what hard, the stalkes are slender, leaning downewards and bearing many small yellow flowers there on, with some yellow threds in the middle, standing about a smooth cup, which when it is ripe, is a little rough, and containeth small brownish seede: the roote is of a blackish red colour, seldome so bigge as ones little finger, but growing long with some threds or fibres thereat, and with small strings it quickly spreadeth over the ground.

2. *Pentaphyllum incanum repens Alpinum.* Creeping Mountaine Cinkefoile.

The creeping Mountaine Cinkefoile, shooteth forth many leaves from the roote like unto the former, dented about the edges, but softer in handling, and some what of a grayish greene or hairy colour: the stalkes are slender and trayle almost upon the ground, with some lesser and lesser divided leaves on them below, bearing many gold yellow large flowers, with yellow threds in the middle, and like unto the former: the roote is smaller and more fibrous then the former, but spreadeth in the like manner.

3. *Pentaphyllum repens minus.* Small creeping Cinkefoile.

This small Cinkefoile, creepeth and spreadeth upon the ground like the last, and is in stalkes and leaves like also, saving that the leaves are somewhat larger and nothing hoary or shining, but greene and have soft hairy downe on them, and the flowers are not so gold a yellow colour, in other things not differing.

4. *Pentaphyllum minus repens lanuginosum.* Small woolly creeping Cinkefoile.

This woolly Cinkefoile is very like the last for growing, both of stalkes, leaves and flowers, but is

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. *Pentaphyllum quinquefolium.*
The moſt common Cinkefoile.

4. *Pentaphyllum minus Pyrenaicum hirſutum.*
Smaller rough ſtraggling Cinkefoile.

a little ſlender, not greene but reddiſh, the leaves are more woolly, and the edges deeper dented in, the flowers alſo are of a deeper gold yellow colour then the laſt.

5. *Pentaphyllum minimum repens.*
The ſmalleſt creeping Cinkefoile.

This ſmalleſt Cinkefoile, is leſſe creeping then any of the former, having many ſmall leaves of five parts, as others have, but a little whitiſh hoary underneath, this ſcarſe reacheth any ſtalke, with ſmall pale yellow flowers, having a purpliſh head in the middle, which growing ripe is hard, and like a ſmall ſtrawberry head as all the reſt have the roote is ſmall, but ſomewhat harper in taſte then the others, but yet aſtringent withall.

6. *Pentaphyllum ſupinum Potentillæfacie,*
Low Cinkefoile with wild Tanſy leaves.

This ſmall Cinkefoile creepeth not, nor yet ſtandeth upright, but branch downe with his weake ſtalkes to the ground ward, having very long ſtalkes of leaves on them, divided into many parts neere the ground, ſet on each ſide thereof two at a place one againſt another, and an odde one at the end, all of them dented about the edges, very like unto wild Tanſy leaves, but not hoary or ſilver like as they, but greene: the flowers come at the joynts with the leaves towards the toppes of the ſtalkes, which are there, leſſer and leſſe divided then thoſe below, every one by it ſelfe, which are ſmall and of a pale yellow colour, with a head in the middle, which after it is ripe, is like unto the other Cinkefoile ſtrawberry-like, that is like unto a ſmall hard dry ſtrawberry: the roote is ſmall long and blackiſh, like the former Cinkefoile.

7. *Pentaphyllum Sanicula folio.*
Cinkefoile with Sanicle leaves.

There is another ſort of this kind, that *Lobelius* hath ſet forth in his *Pemptades*, whoſe ſmall ſlender ſtalkes, three or foure inches long are many, lying round about the roote upon the ground, divided into many branches, whereon are

6. *Pentaphyllum ſupinum Potentillæfacie, ſive,*
Low Cinkefoile with wild Tanſy leaves.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

long ſtalkes of leaves like unto the laſt, but divided into nine parts, each of them much narrower than the very hairy and dented about the edges: the flowers are ſmall and more yellow, ſtanding in the ſame manner and yeelding the like heade of ſeede: the roote is ſomewhat thicker and blacke ending in long ſtrings.

The Place.

The firſt groweth by woods ſides, hedge ſides, the pathwayes to fields, and in the borders and corners of fields almoſt through all the land: the ſecond groweth on the higheſt toppes of the Alpes, that are nigheſt unto *Italy*; the other *Pentaphyllum* of *Clusius* groweth in the graſſie fields of the Alpes neare *Austria*: the third groweth the moſt common of all others, by the wayes ſides, in dry grounds in *Hungary*, the lower *Austria* and *Bohemia*: the fourth groweth in the ſame places with the third, but more rare to be ſeene: the firſt *Tragus* ſaith, in many hardie grounds of *Germany*, and in the graſſie fields that are by the woods ſides: the ſixt *Clusius* ſaith he found in the borders of fields, that are by the woods ſides about *Vienna*, and in the gardens with many: the laſt groweth on the Alpes among the *Swiſſers*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in Sommer for the moſt part, yet the leafe is often in flower the earlieſt, which flowreth in Aprill, and the ſecond in May.

The Names.

The firſt is generally called by all, either *Pentaphyllum* or *Quinquefolium vulgare*: of *Bauhinus*, *Quinquefolium majus repens*: the ſecond is the third *Pentaphyllum* of *Clusius*, called by him, *Pentaphyllum Alpinum primum*, and by *Bauhinus*, *Quinquefolium minus repens Alpinum aureum*: the third is *Clusius* his firſt ſort, of the fourth kinde of *Pentaphyllum*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Quinquefolium minus repens longifolium hirſutum*: the fourth is the other ſort, of *Clusius* his fourth kinde, and called by *Bauhinus*, *Quinquefolium minus repens aureum*. The fift is the laſt kinde of *Tragus*, called by him *Quinquefolium minimum*, and by *Lobel* in his *Adverſaria*, *Pentaphyllum minus luteum*: the ſixt is called by *Lobel* in his obſervations and *Icones*, *Pentaphyllum ſapinum Fragariæ folio*, but by *Clusius* more properly, *Potentilla ſterilis*, by *Dodonæus* according to his figure, but not the deſcription *Quinquefolium tertium repens*, which is *Matth. Gerardi Fragaria ſylveſtris ſterilis*: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Quinquefolium fragariæ affine*; and calleth the laſt (which if it be not the ſame and growing leſſe in his naturall or wilde ſtate, yet is very like it) *Quinquefolium affinis Lanceaphyllon*.

Ordo tertius. The third Ranke.

1. *Pentaphyllum majus erectum.* The greater upright Cinkefoile.

THe greater upright Cinkefoile, hath ſome what longer and larger greene leaves, than any of the former, cut into five parts, and often alſo into ſeven, and but with three leaves toward the toppes, and dented about the edges: the ſtalkes are ſtrong and upright, not much above halfe a yard high, branched divers ways, with large pale yellow flowers at the toppes of them, which turne into ſeede like as the other ſorts doe, the roote is blackiſh and ſtringie. Of this kinde, there is ſome that doth ſometimes beare white flowers, and others purpliſh, whereof their flowers make the difference.

1. *Pentaphyllum majus erectum.*
The greater upright Cinkefoile.

2. *Pentaphyllum erectum minus.*
The leſſer upright Cinkefoile.

The leſſer upright Cinkefoile, hath ſmaller and rounder leaves than the other, of a ſad greene colour on the upper ſide, and gray or hoary underneath: the ſtalkes are ſlenderer and lower, and the flowers at the toppes of them, are ſomewhat ſmaller and of a more gold yellow colour, and herein conſiſteth the chiefeſt differences the one from the other.

3. *Pentaphyllum montanum erectum.*
The Mountaine upright Cinkefoile.

The Mountaine upright Cinkefoile, hath divers upright but ſlender hoary ſtalkes, fearce halfe a yard high, divided at the toppes into ſundry branches, whereon grow divers leaves, cut into five deeper parts, and deeper dented about the edges, ſomewhat hairy alſo, and a little hoary underneath but not ſhining, whole foote ſtalkes are ſome ſhorter and ſome longer than others: but thoſe leaves that grow below, at the foote of the ſtalkes ſtand upon very long foote ſtalkes, and are for the moſt part divided into ſeven parts or leaves: at the toppes of the ſtalkes grow gold yellow flowers, like the former but ſmaller, the ſeede that followeth, is not unlike the reſt, neither is the roote, which is blackiſh.

The Place.

The firſt groweth in many places in *Germany*, *France*, and in *Saxonia* of *Narbone*: here it beareth white flowers ſay *Pena* and *Lobel*, and in *Italy* purpliſh: the ſecond groweth in *Germany* in divers places, *Fuchſius* and *Iohannes Thalius* make mention of it: the third *Bauhinus* ſaith was found on the hill *Grenier*, in the aſcending to the toppe.

The Time.

Thiſe flower for the moſt part all the Sommer long.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Names.

The firſt is called *Pentaphyllum majus* by *Brunfelſius* and *Lobel* in his Obſervations; and *reptans majus* by *Camerarius*: yet unto *Lobels* figure in his *Icones*, and unto *Gerards* figure, the title is *Pentaphyllum vulgare*: in the *Appendix* the title is hereof, (becauſe of the variation of their flowers in the colour as I ſaid before) *Pentaphyllum album & luteum*: with many Herbariſts in theſe dayes it is called *Pentaphyllum Heptaphyllifolia*, becauſe it hath ſometimes ſeven leaflets or leaves upon a ſtalke. *Bauhinus* termeth it *Quinquefolium reptans luteum*. The ſecond is called by *Matthiolus* in ſome editions *Pentaphyllum album*, and by *Tragus Pentaphyllum erectum*, by *Iohannes Thalius* in *Hercynia Pentaphyllum ramoſum*, by *Camerarius Pentaphyllum reptans minus*: by *Dodonæus*, *Fuchſius* and *Lugdunenſis*, *Pentaphyllum* or *Quinque folium luteum minus*: by *Gerard Quinquefolium Tormentillæ facie*, by *Tabernamontanus Quinquefolium pentaphyllum majus*, and by *Bauhinus Quinquefolium folio argenteo*. The third *Bauhine* in his *Pinax*, and *Fuchſius* termeth downe under the title of *Quinquefolium montanum erectum luteum latiori folio*.

The Vertues.

Having declared unto you all the ſeverall ſorts of this kinde of herbe, called Cinkefoile, in their Orders and Rankes, I muſt now declare unto you the chiefe properties of them altogether, and yet ſhew which is the moſt effectuall in ſpeciall: all theſe ſorts for the moſt part having one qualitie of cooling and binding, yet the binding is more incident, and naturall unto them all, then the cooling, in that ſome of them are a little tharpe or bitter in taſte, which argueth ſome more heate, yet I may ghedle the ſharpeneſſe or bitterneſſe thereof, is no more any ſigne of heate than it is in Cichory, or Poppy or *Lupine*: our common wilde creeping Cinkefoile, the greater upright one and the white Cinkefoile, are the chiefeſt for uſe, and ſtrongeſt in effect of all the reſt. Theſe three ſorts are much alike for their operation, and are held to be as effectuall for all the purpoſes, whereunto the Tormentill is uſed, as well for preſerving againſt venemous and infectious creatures, and diſeaſes in each reſpect, as in keeping from putrefaction, for binding and reſtraining fluxes, either of blood or humors, or any the other effects, whereunto Tormentill is applied; ſo that in ſtead thereof, and where it is wanting Cinkefoile may be uſed to as good purpoſe, I might returne you therefore to the properties of the Tormentill, to be enformed thereby, for the ſeverall helpes, that this doth give; but I will ſhew you ſome particular remedies, it worketh upon eſpeciall griefes and diſeaſes: as firſt, it is an eſpeciall herbe, uſed in all inflammations and feavers, either infectious and peſtilentiall or topicall among other herbes, to coole and temper the blood and humours in the body, as alſo for all lotions, gargles, injections and the like, for ſore mouthes, ulcers, cankers, fiſtulaes, and other corrupt and foule or running ſores: yet ſome are ſo fooliſh to thinke, that the decoction of one branch of leaves thereof, taken with a little pepper, doth helpe a quotidian or daily ague, that three branches helpeth a tertian, and foure a quartane ague; but this ſet number of leaves and branches, is rather an idle conceit, as it is alſo to weare it in their ſhooes, for the ſame purpoſe, then any certainety fit for a wiſe man or Phiſition to leane and truſt unto: the juice hereof drunke about foure ounces at a time for certaine dayes together, cureth the quinſie and the yellow jaundiſe, and to be taken for thirtie dayes together cureth the falling ſickneſſe, and for all fluxes in man or woman, whither the whites or the reds, as alſo the bloudy flixe, the roote boyled in milke, and drunke is held moſt effectuall of any other remedy: the roote boiled in vinegar, and the decoction thereof held in the mouth, eaſeth the paines of the toothach: the juice or the decoction is good to helpe the hoarſeneſſe of the throate taken with a little hony; as alſo is good for the cough of the lunges: The diſtilled water of both roote and leaves, is effectuall to all the purpoſes aforeſaid, and if the hands be waſhed often therein, and ſuffered at every time to drie in of it ſelfe without wiping, it will in ſhort time helpe the palſie, or the ſhaking in them: the roote boyled in vinegar helpeth all knots, kernells, hard ſwellings and lumpes growing in the fleſh in any part applied thereunto; as alſo all inflammations and *S. Anthonies fire*, all emproſtumes and painefull ſores, with heate and putrefaction, the ſhingles alſo and all other ſores of running and foule ſcales, ſores, and itches: the ſame alſo boiled in wine, and applied to any joynes full of paine and ache, the gout alſo in any of the joynes of the hands or feete, and that alſo of the hippes called *Sciatica*: and if the decoction thereof be alſo drunke, it helpeth forward the cure much the ſooner, and eaſeth alſo much paines in the bowells: the rootes are likewiſe effectuall to helpe ruptures or burſtings to be uſed with other things availeable therefore, either inwardly or outwardly or both, as alſo for bruiſes, or hurts by blowes, falls, or the like, and to ſtay the bleeding of wounds, in any part inward or outward.

Chap. XXVI.

Gentiana. Gentian or Fellwort.

Although I have ſet forth in my former Booke divers ſorts of Gentians or Fellwort, yet there remaine divers others to be increaſed of, which ſhall be here remembred: and becauſe I was there ſomewhat briefe in declaring the vertues as was fit for that worke, being but an abſtract of thoſe plants, that beare beautifull flowers to adorne a garden of pleaſure, and not a generall worke wherein all things are to be compiled, and all that may be ſaid of every one alſo, I will here more fully amplifie my ſelfe the more in their vertues, that have beene ſpoken of, which are the moſt effectuall, and of theſe alſo, for they are to be referred unto them: yet I thinke good to give you here ſome of the vertues againe before. But that I may uſe ſuch a methodicall courſe, as I have formerly held, in ſetting forth other plants which have divers ſorts of one kinde, I will divide this family of Gentians into a greater and leſſer ſorts, and of the leſſer ſort which admitteth a ſubdiviſion, and not the greater, I will divide them againe into *perennes*, perelliving or abiding, that is, that periſh not in the Winter; and into *annuas* annuall, that is, ſuch as ſpring up and periſh the ſame yeare that they flower, abiding onely the Sommer and not the Winter: I might alſo divide the leſſer ſort againe into *Vernall*, *Eſtivall* and *Autumnall* flowring plants, whereof every one in their order.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Gentianæ majores. The greater Gentians.

1. *Gentiana major flore purpureo.* Great purple Gentian.

THe great purple Gentian, is very like the great yellow Gentian in moſt things, having a great thicke browniſh yellow roote, parted into two or three great branches, with great fibres at them, but a little more fat and woody of as bitter a taſte as the other, which ſendeth forth at the ſeverall heads thereof, many long three ribbed darke greene ſtanding leaves, ſo like unto the other, that it is ſomewhat hard to diſtinguiſh them: many of theſe heads from among the leaves, ſhoote forth thicke and ſtrong ſtalkes, three or foure foote high, with divers joynts on them, and two leaves at them, one againſt another: towards the toppes whereof ſpring forth the flowres compaſſing the ſtalkes, at two or three of the uppermoſt joynts, with two leaves apeece under them, like as in the other, which are not laid open, ſtarre faſhion, like the other, but abide cloſe and hollow, the brimmes onely divided into five or more rounde parts, of a purple colour, but paler at the bottome of them, where they are ſpotted with purple ſpots on the inſide, having ſo many yellowiſh threds in the middle, as the flower hath corners, ſtanding about a long greene byforked head, which growing ripe is the ſeede veſſell, and containes there in ſuch like flat ſ owniſh ſeedes as the other, but ſomewhat leſſe.

2. *Gentiana major flore albo.* Great Gentian with white flowers.

This white flowred Gentian is very like the former, and the great yellow kinde, not much leſſer and lower in any part than the former, whoſe flowers are not purple but pure white, and hollow like the other, without ſpots in them, this making the whole difference betweene them.

3. *Gentiana major flore pallidè punctato.* Great pale yellow ſpotted Gentian.

This ſpotted great Gentian is in all things alſo like the firſt, but in the flowers, which are of a darke pale yellow colour, ſpotted both within and without with very many blacke ſpots.

4. *Gentiana major flore cæruleo.* Great Gentian with blew flowers.

And this alſo differeth neither in greatneſſe of ſtalkes, leaves and flowers, nor in the manner of growing, but in the colour of the flower, which is of a blew colour.

5. *Gentiana Aſclepiadis folio.* Swallowort Gentian.

This is diſcribed in my former booke.

The Place.

All theſe ſorts grow in many places on the Mountaines of *Germany*, and in other places, but are not to be found ſo uſually as the great yellow.

The Time.

Theſe doe all flower in June or there abouts.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *Pollaxo* in Latine, and ſo likewiſe *Gentiana*, a *Gentio Illyriorum rege primùm inventore.*

1. *Gentiana purpurea ſive fœmina colorata.*
The great Gentian of any of the colours.

Gentiana Cruciata.
Crolleworte Gentian.

Serapio & *Ruby* let it down: *Serapio* saith it was called *Basilicon* of some it was called as some copies of *Dioscorides* hath it *Centaureum minus*, of some *Aloes Gallica Nares*: *Chiromion*, and as *Pliny* saith, some *Romanes* called it *Centaurea*, and some *Centaurio*. The *Italians* and *Spaniards* follow the Latine name *Gentiana*, the *French* also *Gent aux*, the *Dutchmen Gentian*, *Enzian*, and *Bitterwurtz*: but the *Gentiana Cordata*, they call *Madelsheer*; we call it in *English* either Gentian or Fellwoort, mixed as Italy of *Latine* and *English* together, or Bitterwort, and of some Baldmony: all Authors doe generally call them all Gentians, and distinguished according to the colour of the flowers, as they are in their rules.

Gentianæ minores vernales perennes. The lesser Gentians of the spring abiding.

1. *Gentianella major sive Gentianella Alpina latifolia magno flore.* The greatest small Gentian of the Spring.

This greatest of the small Gentians is very like unto the Gentian of the Spring, that I have already set forth, yet it is not the same, having larger greene leaves, of two inches long and one broad, somewhat round pointed, with three ribbes or veines running through them, as the others have, the stalke rising from the middle of these leaves, groweth about foure inches high, with a small leafe or two thereon, bearing at the end thereof a large huske, sustained by two small and long leaves, from the middle whereof shooteth forth a very large and great hollow blew flower, ending in five small points: the roote is small yellowish, and fibrous.

2. *Gentianella angustifolia verna.* Small narrow leafed Gentian of the Spring.

This small Gentian of the Spring, shooteth from the roote, which is long slender much spread under the ground and yellowish, many heads of divers small long and narrow leaves set together, somewhat longer then the next that followeth; from some of these heads, (for all flower not in one and the same yeare, those flowring the yeare following, which flowred not the yeare before, and those that did flower, not flowring againe the next yeare after,) riseth up a small slender stalke, somewhat higher then the former, bearing thereon two such like small leaves at a joynt, and at the toppe one flower for the most part, (seldome more or the stalke branched) much smaller then the last, narrow long and hollow like a huske or huske of one entire leafe at the lower part, but ending above into five corners or small pointed leaves, laid open like a starre, having small peeces of leaves like as it were eares, set at the bottome of the divisions of them, both of them of a perfect blew colour, but not so deepe as the former, having a white line in the middle of each of them, and the ground or bottome of the flower whitish also, with a few threds standing about a small head, not to be seene until the flower be almost or fully past, under one open it; which after it is ripe is small and long, containing very small brownish seede.

3. *Gentianella minor Verna.* The smaller Vermall Gentian.

This little Gentian groweth in all things like the last, saving that the leaves are not so long and narrow, but are small, and of the breadth of the naile of ones little finger, somewhat pointed at the end: the stalke is much about the same height, and beareth such a like small blew flower, sometimes having those small peeces or eares at them, and sometimes without them: and these be the chiefest differences betweene them.

4. *Gentianella omnium minima.* The least Gentian of all.

This least Gentian (so called because of the bitternesse in it, else it might very well be accounted rather a kind of mosse) spreadeth, and as it were matteth upon the ground, with many small and long leaves, among which

1. *Gentianella Alpina verna major.*
The greatest of the small Gentians of the Spring.

Gentianella verna minor.
The smaller Vernall Gentian.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

rife small little foote-stalkes, little more then an inch high, bearing each of them one flower, larger then the proportion of the plant may seeme to beare, of a pale blew colour scarse appearing out of the husks, the roote is small and white.

The Place.

The first groweth upon the *Alpes*, that are neere unto *Switzerland* as *Bauhinus* saith. The second groweth on the dry cold hils of *Sevoy*. The third *Clusius* saith he found as well upon the *Pyrenean* hils neare *Spaine*, as also upon divers hils of *Austria* and *Hungary*. *Gerard* saith it is found upon *Salisbury* plaine, in *Sussex*, and neere St. *Albons*, but I doubt he was mistaken, for that which groweth in those places, as farre as I can learne or learned as also in many other of our owne land, is not this Vernall kinde, but some other, that flowreth some in the Summer, some in Autumne, as you shall understand by and by. The last as *Bauhinus* saith groweth upon the hilles among the *Switzers*.

The Time.

The two first sorts doe usually flower in Aprill, the third in May, and the last Iuely, and it is but casuall, if they flower at any other time, for their leaves abiding greene all the Winter, they do encrease at the roote and may be easily parted.

The Names.

These are called by most writers, *Gentianella quasi Gentiana minor*, and *verna* because they doe chiefely flower in the spring time. *Lugdunensis* saith, they may be called *Thylacitis major & minor*. The first *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus* calleth *Gentianella Alpina latifolia magno flore*, as it none had made mention of them before, but assuredly it is the same that *Lugdunensis* setteth forth, although that of *Lobel* and *Clusius* is lesser of that sort, which is that I have already set forth in my former booke, which he calleth *Gentiana Alpina angustifolia exigno flore*. The second is the *Gentianella angustifolia* of *Lugdunensis*, which differeth from the *Alpina minor* of *Clusius*, although *Bauhinus* doth not distinguish them, but calleth it *Gentianella Alpina minor*, when all others call it *minor*. *Gesner in horto Germaniæ* calleth it *Calathiana verna*, and *Lugdunensis Thylacitis Lobelii Lampsanæ* or *Prosperi dicta*. The third *Clusius* calleth *Gentianella minor verna*, and is thought by divers to be *Cantabrica* of *Dioscorides*. *Cesalpinus* taketh it to be *Centaureæ species pusilla*. The *French* by a speciall name, both the greater and the lesser of this sort *Reperre*. The last *Bauhinus* calleth *Gentiana omnium minima*, as it is indeede, and peradventure is the *Gentianella Bavarica* of *Camerarius* in his *Icones*, but that this he saith hath long and that rounder leaves.

Gentianella aliæ. Small Gentians of the Sommer.

1. *Gentiana Pennæi carnea punctata.* Doctor *Pennies* blew spotted Gentian.

Although I am in some doubt, whether this be a Gentian, and dare not affirme it to be any of the true kind of Gentian (and *Clusius* also to whom Dr. *Penny* gave both the figure and description, was doubtfull of it) not to be of the smaller kinde, let mee therefore place it either as the last of the greatest Sommer sorts, or first of them, or first of the Sommer kinde, but greater then any of the smaller, whose description is as followeth. It hath a jointed stalke about a foote and a halfe high, somewhat reddish toward the bottome next to the roote, with two leaves like the great Gentian, set at each joynt, but much smaller, and with more veines or ribbes therein then it, each standing upon a reddish footestalke, greater below then those above, where they do in a manner compasse the stalke, from the middle of the stalke upward come forth the flowers at the joynts with the leaves, on both sides of the stalke, three for the most part standing together, except the uppermost of all, where they stand five together, each of them with a short footestalke under them, consisting of five small pointed leaves, spread like a starre, of a pale blew colour finely spotted, with many small blacke prickes on the inside, having a small umbone in the middle, and five small threds, tipt with yellow standing about it: the seede that followeth, is enclosed in such heads or husks, as the Gentians have: the roote is small and yellow, with many fibres annexed unto it. Hereunto I may referre another very like unto it, found in the North parts of this land, namely in *Lancashire*, by Mr. *Hesketh*, a Gentleman in his life time very skilfull in the knowledge of Plants, whose figure I here exhibit, that some other may be stirred up to finde it out againe, that we may have further knowledge thereof.

Gentiana Pennæi carnea punctata.
Dr. *Penny* his blew spotted Gentian

Gentiana nobis ita dicta.

2. *Gentianella flore cordato.* Small Heartlike Sommer Gentian.

This Sommer Gentian, hath a small long fibrous, but woodily yellowish roote, (and thereby may be judged to be but annuall and not abiding) from whence arise small leaves, somewhat round pointed, with a greenish yellow ribbe in the middle of them, two always set one against

another: the ſtalke is ſquare, about halfe a foote high, with the like leaves at the joynts and diuided from the middle vpwards, into diuers ſmall ſhort branches, on the toppes whereof ſtand very large flowers, in comparion to the ſmallneſſe of the Plant, which is of a whitiſh blew colour before it be open, and whitiſh reg cther, like to many of the flowers of the ſmall Bindeweeds, but being opened conſiſteth of a long hollow round huſke ending in five hard leaves, ſomewhat broad and pointed like a thorne, of no brave a deepe blew colour, as any of the former: betweene thoſe greater leaves, there are other ſmaller leaves ſet, each of them round at the ends and deuided in, making them ſeeme like into a heart, as it is painted, from whence the name of the title *cordata* hearteſlow, was impoſed upon it, the like forme being not obſerued in any of the other: the ſeede veſſell after the flower is paſt, groweth to haue a ſmall long necke, and bigger aboue, which being ripe openeth it ſelfe at the head, contrary to the reſt, containing within it much blacke ſeede, but twice as bigge and as long as the other.

3. *Gentianella eſtiua purpurea cærulea.* Small purple Sommer Gentian.

This purple Sommer Gentian ſhooteth forth a reaſonable ſtrong ſtalke, a foote and a halfe high, with diuers joynts, and two leaues at every one of them, ſomewhat broad at the bottome, where it ioyneth to the ſtalke, not hauing any foote ſtalke to ſtand on, growing ſmaller to the end, and long pointed: the ſtalke at the toppe hath ſome ſhort branches, whereon are ſet five or ſix or more ſmall purpliſh blew flowers, ending in five ſmall pointed leaues, after they are fallen and paſt, come up ſmall long couered pods, or ſeede veſſels, containing much ſmall ſeede: the roote is tender long and horous, and periſheth after bearing, hauing it ſelfe agame from its owne ſowing, and if the Spring before Winter, it will endure it well and flower the next yeare, but if it riſe in the Spring, it will abide all the full yeare and flower and ſeede the next.

4. *Gentianella eſtiua flore longinoſo.* Sommer Gentian with a cottony flower.

This Sommer Gentian ſpringeth up with many long and narrow leaues, lying in compaſſe upon the ground with three ranges in every one of them, as is vſuall in all or moſt of the Gentians, from among which ſtandeth a ſquare ſtalke, about a foote high or more, bearing at every joynt two ſuch like leaues as grow below, but leſſer and longer pointed: at the joynts with the leaues, toward the toppes of the ſtalkes, ſhoote forth two or three ſhort branches, bearing every of them three or foure flowers, larger then the former and bigger bellyed, ending in five points or leaues, of a paler purple colour, hauing a ſmall purpliſh cottony downy neſſe, at the bottome of each of the leaues, where they are diuided on the inſide: after the flowers are fallen, there appeare ſmall long huſkes, like hornes, full of ſmall round ſeede, the roote is ſmall and long, of a pale colour ſomewhat woodily, periſhing as all the Sommer Gentians.

5. *Gentianella eſtiua flore breuiore.* Sommer Gentian with ſhort flowers.

This kinde of Gentian is ſomewhat like vnto the laſt, but that the leaues are broader by the halfe, two alwaies ſtanding at a joynt, of a deeper greene colour, the ſtalke is ſquare and branched at the toppe in the ſame manner, bearing diuers flowers on every of them, which are both ſhorter and greater then they, and of a pale blewiſh colour, the ſeede and roote are much alike: all theſe kinds as well as the former are very bitter, which cauſe them to be referred to Gentian.

6. *Gentianella eſtiua minima Neapolitana.* The ſmall Sommer Gentian of *Naples*.

This ſmall Gentian hath ſmall ſquare ſtalkes, little more then halfe a foote high, but fuller of branches and flowers then the laſt, the leaues thereon are ſomewhat long and narrow, the ſtalkes are branched from the bottome, with many ſmall flowers on them, ſtanding in ſmall huſkes, which are long like a cuppe, the brimme ending in foure parts, ſomewhat diſtant one from another, making the ends to ſeeme the longer, of a purpliſh colour inclining to redneſſe, with a ſmall woollineſſe at the bottome of each of the foure leaues, where they are diuided, and white alſo on the inſide, at the lower part of them, and of a paler purple about the edges, at or which ſeeme vp ſmall long heads forked at the toppe, wherein is contained ſmall round ſhining yet owniſh ſeed, yet bigger then any of the former, the roote is longer and more full of threds or fibres then the laſt, ſpreading vnder ground.

The Place.

The firſt *Clusius* ſaith, Dr. *Penny* of *London*, ſhewed him the figure, and gaue him the deſcription, and told him that he gathered it vpon *Buckmore* a hill of the *Suttcors*, and the other of that kinde, as is ſaid in ſome places of *Lancaſhire*, but we know not where. *Columna* ſaith he found the ſecond vpon the hils at *Equicoli* in *Naples*. The third and fourth groweth in the meddowes, at the foote of hills in many places of *Germany*, as *Clusius* ſaith. The fifth groweth on the toppes of hills onely, in many places of *Auſtria*. And the laſt on the hills in *Naples* as *Columna* ſaith.

The Time.

Theſe doe all flower in the Sommer Moneths of July, and Auguſt, and not before, the ſeede growing ripe ſoone after, which ſhedding themſelues continue their kinds, but will hardly endure tranſplantation, or riſe of the ſeed ſowen in a Garden, as both *Gesnerus* and others haue obſerued, and my ſelfe can ſay the ſame.

The Names.

Theſe are called *Gentianellæ eſtiuæ*, and are *mediæ inter Gentianas & Centaurias minores*, as partaking of both in forme and vertues, *Clusius* calleth them *Fugaces*, becauſe they abide not a Winter, vnleſſe it be vpon their firſt yeare ſowing, that they doe not mount vp to flower, for ſo they may be ſaid to abide two yeares, yet they are called fugall in that they periſh after flowring. *Bauhinus* calleth them *pratenſes*, becauſe they grow in meddowes, yet ſome of them are onely found on the toppes of hils. The firſt Dr. *Penny* called *Gentiana punctata*, but *Clusius* referreth it to the Chaffe of his *Fugaces*. *Bauhinus* calleth it in his *Phytopinax Alpina folio globoſo* laſt in his *Prodr.* *Gentiana ſaliſolio latifolia flore punctato*. *Columna* calleth the ſecond *Gentianella cærulea cornuta*, for the cauſe expreſſed in the deſcription, which *Bauhinus* entitleth *Gentianella utriculis ventricoſis*. The third is *Clusius* his firſt kind of *Gentiana fugax*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Gentiana autumnalis ramoſa*, which title many inconſtancies not correſpondent to the Plant, as indeed in theſe ſmall Gentians, as well as in many others, he is much and often miſtaken, making two ſorts of one, and ſometimes miſapplying the authors titles, to thoſe that are not right, for neither is this plant onely full of branches, to beare the title *ramoſa*, for others of this ſort are ſo alſo, neither doth it flower ſo late to be made an *Autumnalis*, more then the other in this order, which

which for the most part are past before the Autumnall kindes be in flower. The fourth is *Crispus* [illegible] which *Lonicerus* calleth *Gentiana purpurea flore hexagono*: the fift is *Cluſius* his third [illegible] which *Rembertus* calleth *Gentiana purpurea flore breviore & magore*: the laſt *Columna* calleth [illegible] *minima*.

Gentianellæ autumnales. Small Autumne Gencians.

1. *Gentianella Autumnalis Pneumonanthe dicta.* The greater Autumne Gentian.

THe greater of theſe ſmall Gentian, that doth flower in Autumne, riſeth ſometimes with more, ſometimes with fewer ſtalkes, ſometimes alſo they riſe higher, to be two foote high at the leaſt, and ſome but not above a foote high, according to the fertilitie of the ſoile, of a browniſh greene colour, having many long and narrow darke greene leaves, ſet by couples on them, up to the toppes, which ſeldome branch forth, but bears every one, a reaſonable large hollow flower, bigger than any of the reſt that follow, of a very deepe blue purple colour in moſt, yet in ſome a little paler, ending in five points or corners: the roots are many ſmall and long, ſtriuling downe deeper (for the moſt part) into the ground, then thoſe before named, and dies after ſeede time, one perishing as the reſt.

2. *Gentianella autumnalis fimbriata flore.* Autumne Gentian of *Naples*.

This Gentian of *Naples*, from a long yellowiſh ſmall roote, creeping like Couchgraſſe, doth ſhoote forth many long and narrow leaves, ſome what like unto the leaves of Line or Flaxe, but ſhorter, but thoſe that grow higher on the ſtalke, unto the middle thereof are ſtill larger, and from the middle to the toppe, decreaſing againe: but in all places two ſet at every joint, and ſtriped from every one of the ſame on both ſides all the long: the ſtalke, which being greene and about a foote high, beareth at the toppe thereof a purpliſh greene tuft or [illegible] conſiſting of foure large pointed leaves enclоſing the flower, which before it blow open is long and round, of a pale blew colour, but being open, is of a deeper blew colour, ending in foure leaves ſomewhat long, and more pointed about the edges, with a little hairineſſe at them alſo, having a ſmall leafe at the bottome of [illegible] them, and a few yellow threds in the middle, ſtanding about an umbone or head, which when the flower is fallen groweth to be the ſeede veſſell, forked into two parts at the head, where it is ſomewhat greater then below, wherein when it is ripe is contained very ſmall blacke ſeede.

3. *Gentianella autumnalis Centaurei minoris folio.* Autumne Gentian with ſmall Centory leaves.

This Autumne Gentian groweth up with ſundry ſtalkes, not a foote high, parted into divers ſmall branches whereon ſtand two ſmall leaves together, as is uſuall in all the Gentians, very like unto thoſe of the leſſe Centaury, which are not ſo long as either of the former, a little broader and of a whiter greene colour: the toppes of the ſtalkes and branches grow divers orient blew flowers, not ſo large as either of the two former.

1. *Pneumonanthe.*
The greater Autumne Gentian.

2. *Gentianella autumnalis Centaurei minoris folio.*
Autumne Gentian with ſmall Century leaves.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

fet in small long husks, halfe way rising above the toppes of them: after which come small seede in long horned vessels: the roote is small and full of threds.

4. Alia flore Centaurio minoris similis, foliis magnis.

Another with small Centory like flowers.

I have seene in Mr. *Thomas Penble* his garden at *Mortlake* a sort that was more spreading than the former sorts, small but with larger leaves and flowers than Centory, and of the same colour of the Centory flowers, yet more plentifully stored and longer lasting, the plant perishing as the other.

5. Gentianella Centaurea minoris folio minor.

A smaller Gentian with Centory leaves.

This small Gentian is very like unto the last, in the fashion and order of the leaves, but that they are somewhat smaller, and the stalke much lower, being not above three inches high, yet stored with many small branches, whereon are set long and somewhat large blew flowers, very like unto the lesser Vernall Gentian, after which the seede and vessels being ripe shew to be like the last: the roote is likewise small, but with many more fibres thereat then others.

6. Gentianella autumnalis elegantissima Bavarica Camerarij.

Other excellent sorts of Autumne small Gentians with Centorie like leaves.

The greater of them spreadeth sundry branches upon the ground, set full of small Centory like leaves, but a little pointed, and at the toppes of each, an orient blew flower made of five leaves. The other is even the smallest of all, with small round leaves (which the cutter hath perverted) and Starre-like blew flowers like the last.

6. Gentianella autumnalis elegantissima Bavarica Camerarij.
Other excellent sorts of Autumne small Gentians with Centorie like leaves.

The Place.

The first groweth in many places of *Germany*, and other places beyond the seas, as also in divers places of our owne land, as neare *Longfield* by *Gravesend*, neare *Greenehithe* and *Cobham* in *Kent*, in the fields about Sir *Percivall Harts* house at *Lullingstone* in *Kent*, and in a chalkie pit, not farre from *Dartford* in *Kent* hard by a Paper Mill, in the West Country also in divers places: it groweth as well in wet as in dry grounds. The second groweth on the hills in *Naples*, as *Columna* saith. The third groweth in *Kent* in divers places, as about *Southfleete* and *Long-field* upon the Downes, as also upon *Barden* hills in *Bedfordshire*, upon a peece of waste Chalkie ground, as yee goe out of *Dunstable* way, towards *Gorhambury*, and not farre from the ruines of the old Citie *Verulam*, which is not farre from Saint *Albones*: the fourth is not knowne from whence it came: the fift upon divers of the Alpes: and the last according to the first in *Bavaria*.

The Time.

These flower for the most part not untill *August*, and that is later than the former, and therefore deservedly have the name of Autumne Gentians.

The Names.

The first is set downe by *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, *Cordus*, *Clusius* and others; some under the name of *Gentiana minima*, as *Matthiolus*; some *Pneumonanthe*, as *Cordus* and *Lobel*; some *Calathiana viola*, as *Gesner in horto Germaniæ*; some *Campanula Autumnalis* as *Dodonæus*, and of *L. Lugdunensis Campanula pratensis*: the second *Columna* onely mentioneth by the name of *Gentianella caulis foliosis angustifolia autumnalis*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gentianella caulis prostratis*: the third is the tenth *Gentian* of *Clusius*, and called by *Lyciotensis horti author Gentiana vernalis minor flore cæruleo*. *Lobel* calleth it *Gentiana minima*, *Bauhinus Gentiana angustifolia autumnalis flore albo aut luteo pilosa*: the fourth is not mentioned by any before: the fift is the eleventh small Gentian of *Clusius*: the last is called by *Camerarius*, *Gentianella elegantissima Bavarica*; *Bauhinus* referreth it to the *Gentiana verna Alpina*, and to the *Calathiana vernal Dalechampij* of *Lugdunensis*; but that *Camerarius* saith it floweth in Autumne.

The Vertues.

The greater Gentians are more used in Physicke with us then the smaller, although they be neare of one progeny, and stand as effectuall both inwardly and outwardly, and in the places where the smaller are in plentie to be had, and the greater not so readily to be gotten, they doe very well serve in their stead. They are by their bitternesse so available against putrefaction, venomme and poyson, the plague also or pestilence, being a most certaine and sure remedy, that the *Germanes* accounte it their Treakle, holding nothing to be a more commodious counterpoyson, and for this purpose did formerly make a Treakle therewith and other things, at *Jene* which was much pressed into this country, and we thereupon called it *Jene* Treakle, made of Gentian, *Aristolochia*, Bayberries and other things, which were all good, wholesome, and effectuall for griefes and paines in the stomacke, and especiall medicines against the infection of the plague, to expell the malignitie of that, and all other infectious diseases, and to preserve the heart, to strengthen it also against faintings and swoonings, which Treakle was bitter, and therefore the more likely to worke these, and other good effects; but that *Jene* Treakle, which hath since crept into the place of it among the vulgar, because it is sweet and pleasant, is for that cause greedily sought after, and for the cheapenesse, of most sorts of poore people desired, but there is nothing in it, that can doe them good, nor hath beene found to helpe them of any disease, being nothing but the drosse and worst part of Sugar, taken

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

taken from it in purifying, the which they call refining: and because the good is bitter, therefore but few can away with it: yet in *London* it hath beene upon occasion, both censured and condemned by a Jury, and some hundred weights thereof, beene publikely burned in the open streetes, before their doores that sold it, as a sufficient witnesse to all (if they would understand their owne good, and be perswaded by reason, true judgement and experience) that it is not a thing tollerable in a Common-wealth. I have thus farre digressed from the matter in hand, and yet I hope not without good and just cause, to informe all of our countrie to submit their wills and affections into those of learning and judgement in Phisicke, and not be obstinate in their owne wilfull opinions and ignorance; for assuredly if that kind of *Treacle* Treakle were wholsome or effectuall to any good purpose, it were as easie for the Phisitians to give way to the use thereof, as for any other reiterated medicine; but the saying is most true, *Nitimur in vetitum semper, cupimusque negata*, the more a thing is forbidden the more it is desired; for the wrong opinion of many is to thinke, that it is for the private profit of some that the thing is forbidden, and therefore rotten bread is sweetest: but to the matter now in hand. The powder of the dried roote taken in wine, either of themselves or with other things, as Myrrhe, Rue, Pepper, and the like, is a certaine remedy against the stings or bitings of Serpents, Scorpions, or any other venemous beasts, and against the biting of a madde dog, being taken three or foure dayes together, and are taken to keepe open the wound with Vinegar & salt water, and to cleanse and dresse it in order as it should be; the same rootes also taken in wine helpeth those that have obstructions in their livers, or are liver growne as they call it, or have paines in their stomacke: those also that cannot keepe or rellish their meate, or have dejected appetites to their meate, for hereby they shall have present ease and remedy: being steeped in wine and drunke, it refresheth those that are over wearied with travell, and are by cold and ill lodging abroad, growen starke or lame in their joynts: those also that have stopping paines in their sides, as prickings, stitches or the like: it helpeth those that are bruised by blowes or falls, by dissolving the congealed blood, and easing the paines: the same also is held very effectuall against all sores: take of the roote not in wine, but some other drinke, or the water distilled of the herbe: the fresh roote, or dried made into a pessary, and put into the matrice, expelleth the dead child, and the afterbirth, for it strongly worketh upon those parts, and therefore not to be given to women that are with child, and being taken orderly, procureth their courses being stopped, and the urine when it is staied: the decoction of the roote is very pernicious effectuall to helpe those that are pained with the stone: the same also taken in wine doth marvellous much good to those that are troubled with crampes and convulsions in any parts: it doth much good to those that are bursten, and have any ruptures. *Dioscorides* saith that there is so great power and efficacie in the rootes hereof, that it helpeth not men onely, but beasts also that are troubled with coughes, and the ordures of their intrailes, and that it expelleth the wormes of the belly: it breaketh much winde in the body, and causeth to avoid; and generally it is available in all cold diseases, either inward or outward, and as *Galen* saith, most effectuall, where there is any needs to extenuate or make thinne, thicke flegme or grosse humours, cleansing matter and filthy sores or ulcers, purging of peccant and offensive humours, and opening the obstructions of the liver and lungs, gall and spleene, and freeing the parts affected, with any the diseases incident into them: of all those things, *Galen* holdeth it to worke by the facultie of bitternesse therein; for assuredly if our stomarkes could brooke the sad and other bitter medicines, and were not so nice and daintie to refuse whatsoever is not pleasing to the palate, it would worke admirable effects in the curing of many desperate and inveterate diseases, by cleansing and healing foule corrupt and desperate sores and ulcers outwardly, and therefore the *Italians* undeservedly, doe call the *Gentiana cruciata, Pneumonica, quasi mederi in bursa*, put it into your purse: *Matthiolus* saith that it was to be gathered wheresoever it was found and fit to be kept in ones purse, ready to be used upon all occasions, or that it did by curing of diseases, get store of crownes to be put into the purse: so excellent they accounted this roote and herbe to be used: the decoction of the leaves, or the juice of them, as the rootes, worketh the same effects: and so doth the distilled water of the leaves, flowers, and rootes, artificially made in Glasse, and drawen by the vapours of a *Balneum* or Hot water; for this water drunke, hath often times tried to cure in a wonderfull manner, all those sorts of agues that breede by the obstruction of humours or blood, and killeth the wormes of the belly: the said water used to the face, cleanseth it from all sorts of spots, freckles, morphew, and other defections, or discolourings of the skinne whatsoever, if it be often bathed therewith: the powder of the roote, or the juyce thereof healeth all wounds that are fresh, as also most inveterate and effectuall for all sorts of foule, putride, or rotten ulcers whatsoever, yea although they be hollow or filthulous, cancrous also fretting or running, for it mightily cleanseth and drieth and healeth up also: the juice also or the powder of the dried rootes applied to the ulcers, knots, or kernells of the necke or throate, which is called the Kings evill, healeth them certainely and speedily, as also the painefull swellings of the hemorroidall veines, which are called the piles when they are fallen downe and grow ulcerous or sore: the juice either inspissated or condensate, that is, made thicke by extraction and evaporation to his consistence fit to be kept, is used to be infused into the eyes, to take away inflammations and rednesse in them, and to cleare & cleanse them from cloudes or filmes growing upon them: the roote or the juice of them, or the decoction of the herbe or roote, is given likewise very often to carrell to drinke, to free them from the Botts, and wormes, and many other diseases, to which when they begin to swell, being poisoned by any venemous worme or ticke, which they often licke up with their grasse; as also when such wormes or other hurtfull vermine have bitten Kine by the udders or other secret places, which presently thereupon swell, and put the cattle to much paine, making them forbeare their meate: which when the country people see, they bruising the leaves of any of the Gentians, growing neere unto them, and wringing out the juice, stroke therewith the udder, or bitten place, and they by two or three times so doing are helped and cured: the rootes of the smaller Gentian of the Spring, being dried and given in powder to drinke, will cause much venting or farting, and is given with good successe to helpe the torments of the wind collicke, and other sore and grievous pangs, or paines in the stomacke or bowells, it is also profitable against the yellow jaundise, as also any evill disposition in the liver or body, engendred by long sicknesse or ill diet, whereby they pine away by a consumption.

Gen-

CHAP. XXVII.

Scorsonera. Vipers Graſſe.

Although I have ſet forth in my former Booke two ſorts of *Scorſonera* or Vipers Graſſe which are the *Spaniſh* kinde and the low purple kinde, yet becauſe there are ſome others that *Cluſius* and others have made mention of, and ſome alſo not yet publiſhed by any, I thinke it meete to declare all thoſe not ſpoken of before, in this place and Chapter.

1. *Scorſonera major Pannonica latifolia.*

The greater *Hungarian* broad leafed Vipers Graſſe.

This greater *Hungarian* Vipers graſſe is very like unto the *Spaniſh* kinde, in all things almoſt, the leaves hereof are more in number, that ſpring from the head of the roote, as broad and long as they, but not crumpled about the edges, nor of that grayiſh greene colour, but ſmooth, and of a darke or evill greene colour; this hath two or three ſtalkes rising up among the leaves, and ſometimes but one, according as the roote hath encreaſed into ſeverall heads, having ſome leſſer leaves upon them, and at the top a ſcaly ſomewhat long greene head, from the middle whereof groweth the like double yellow flower as the *Spaniſh* kinde hath, and the like ſeede alſo lying in ſuch downy ſubſtance, neither of them to be well diſcerned the one from the other, after they have growne any time in the garden together: the roote alſo is long and great, ſpreading into many branches, and ſhooting forth into divers heads, from the upper part thereof, blackiſh on the outſide, and white and pleaſant within as the other, yeelding milke in every part in the ſame manner alſo, abiding many yeares and not periſhing after ſeede time, as the Scorſonera Teardo doe, whereof all theſe are accounted as kindes.

2. *Scorſonera humilis latifolia Pannonica.* The dwarfe *Hungarian* Vipers graſſe.

This dwarfe or low *Scorſonera*, ſhooteth forth not ſo many long leaves but almoſt as broad as the laſt, ſomewhat ſhorter and ſhorter, and of the ſame greene colour; from among which ſpringeth up one ſtrong, but hollow and ſlender ſtalke, not above an handbreadth high, bearing ſome few ſmall and ſhort leaves thereon and a yellow flower, out of the like greene ſcaly head, but ſhorter than the other, with the like ſeede therein alſo: the roote is blacke without, and white within, yeelding milke as the other doth.

3. *Scorſonera minor anguſtifolia Pannonica.* The ſmall *Hungarian* Vipers graſſe.

This ſmall Vipers graſſe hath long and very narrow greene leaves, very like the leaves of *Tragopogon* or Goates beard, but ſhorter and not ſo many, the ſtalkes are ſlenderer and much lower then the firſt, bearing ſmaller and more ſingle flowers upon the top of it, and leſſer ſeede, but like in all other reſpects, lying in ſuch downes: the roote like unto is long and blacke without and white within, but ſmaller and ſlenderer, never growing to be halfe ſo great, neither yeelding ſuch ſtore of milke as the other doth.

1. *Scorſonera major Pannonica latifolia.* The greater *Hungarian* broad leafed Vipers graſſe.

2. *Scorſonera humilis latifolia.* The ſmaller *Spaniſh* Vipers graſſe.

3. *Scorſonera humilis latifolia & anguſtifolia.* The greater low, and the higher tall *Hungarian* Vipers graſſe.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. *Scorzonera Latior angustifolia Pannonica.* Tall narrow leafed Purple Vipers graſſe.

The taller purple Vipers graſſe, hath many ſuch like narrow long leaves as the laſt, and longer ſtalkes with ſome leſſer leaves on them, divided ſometimes into two or three branches, bearing every one a tuft of flowers unto the laſt, but of a blewiſh purple colour, ſtanding in a thorny greene head, wherein is contained longer and thicker ſeede then in the former, the roote is long, and blacke without and white within, like the other, yeelding alſo but little milke, yet abiding as the reſt.

5. *Scorzonera minima tuberoſa radice Hiſpanica.* The ſmalleſt Spaniſh Vipers graſſe.

This leaſt Vipers graſſe hath diverſe leaves very ſmall and narrow, lying on the ground, ſome rootes ſmooth leaves, and others crumpled about the edges, the ſtalkes are very ſmall and ſcarſe rising three or foure inches high, bearing out of a long ſmall leafy head, a very ſmall and ſingle pale yellow flower, whereof ſmaller blacke ſeedes, and enclоſed in lanke huſkes downe them in any of the other, the roote is as thicke a fingers or more, but much ſhorter then in any other kindes, blackiſh without, and ſomewhat whitiſh within yeelding very little milke, when it is broken, but abideth the Winter almoſt as well as any of the reſt.

6. *Scorzonera Illyrica.* Vipers graſſe of Sclavony.

The multitude of long narrow leaves with flower ſtalkes in them, to the number of fifty or an hundred twenty ſlender ſtalkes, of ſmall yellow flowers, and ſmaller ſeed after them then moſt of the former, ing blacke and thicke, maketh this kinde differ from the reſt.

The Place.

The firſt groweth in many places of *Germany*, *Bohemia*, and *Hungary*. The ſecond on the hilly by *Ba* *many*. The third in many of the ſame places with the firſt. The fourth on a ſmall hill nigh unto *Mo* is twen *Dutch* miles from *Poſonium*, a chiefe City in *Hungary*, and in other places thereof. The *Spaine*, and good ſtore of the rootes being brought hither, I planted ſome of them in my Garden, them in forme to differ from others, which growing yeelded ſuch leaves, flowers, and ſeede, as is downe. The laſt in *Illyria* or *Sclavonye*, as *Alpinus* ſaith.

The Time.

They doe all flower in May, and their ſeede is ripe before the end of June.

The Names.

The firſt knowledge of *Scorſonera* to the world, came by *Monardus* a famous Phyſition in *Seville*, as was found out, and the uſe of it likewiſe, thirty yeares before he wrote thereof, who made a ſmall thereof, and of the *Bezoar* ſtone, which *Clуſius* tranſlated out of the Spaniſh into the Latine, ſcanned it liſhed it with other of his workes tranſlated alſo, and annexed to his booke of ſtrange or *Exotick* things, in it is ſet downe that a Moore, a bondſlave did helpe thoſe that were bitten of that venemous beaſt, as it is called by others) which they of *Catalonia*, where they breed in abundance, call in their language (from whence *Scorſonera* is derived,) with the juice of this herbe, and the roote given them to eate, both rooke away the poiſon and healed the bitten place very quickely, when Treakle and other things no good, which ever ſince hath growne in eſtimation, as well againſt venome or poyſon, as againſt as you ſhall heare by and by. The firſt is called by *Clуſius*, *Scorſonera major Pannonica*, by *Bauhinus* *Batemans*, whom *Lobel* and *Tragus* ſelfe follow, *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*, call it *Scorzonera*, and *Ba* *Latifolia altera*. The ſecond is called by *Clуſius*, *Scorſonera humilis anguſtifolia Pannonica*, by *Tabermontanus* *Lanceolata Pannonica*, and by *Bauhinus*, *Scorſonera humilis anguſtifolia*. The third is called by *Lobel* *altera*, by *Tabermontanus*, *Scorſonera humilis anguſtifolia*, and by *Bauhinus* *Scorſonera ſpica* fourth is called by *Clуſius*, *Scorſonera anguſtifolia altera Pannonica*, by *Tragus*, *Scorſonera* by *Bauhinus*, *Scorſonera anguſtifolia altera*. The fifth ſecond is taken from *Scorſo* entitled it according to the bigneſſe and forme thereof, *Scorſonera minima tuberoſa radice Hiſpanica*. It is ble that *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* doth meane this plant, it commeth to here unto is willed he *Pinacem cap. Hiſpa* ſore, for he ſaith it better agreeth to a *Scorſonera* ſuch like as it. The laſt ſet forth under the ſame title it hath, ſome doe call them *Viperaria* and *Viperina*, and ſome *Scorſonera*.

The Vertues.

Bauhinus ſaith that the rootes of the Spaniſh kinde, hath in their naturall places ſome bitterneſſe, be ſo (for I never ſaw ſuch) is not perceived in thoſe that have growne many yeares in our land, it ra that the temperature of the Climate, doth alter in ſome part the bitterneſſe thereof, but *Monardus* thoſe that grow in *Spaine* are ſomewhat ſweete in taſte like a Parſnippe, and may be eaten in the ſame the roote hereof ſaith *Monardus*, whether raw or diſtilled, or condited, as alſo the juice of the herbe themſelves, or with any other cordiall or Counterpoyſon, doth not onely helpe the biting of that venem Serpent the *Eſcarſio*, but of the Viper, and all other virulent creatures, the leaves diſtilled in glaſſes, a ſent remedy for all contagious fevers, for by cauſing ſweate the infection is evaporated, and the bo ſtored, the ſame alſo or the roote it ſelfe taken, is good againſt the paſſions and tremblings of the vein againſt ſwounings, ſadneſs, & melancholy, the roote preſerved and taken faſting, or the ſeed in water fifteene dayes together, doth open the obſtructions of the liver, ſpleene, and the other inward parts, be alſo bringing downe womens courſes, and to eaſe the ſuffocation, or other diſeaſes of the mother & ſuffocations whole feminine griefes it hath a very powerfull effect, as hath beene often and certainely found true very good againſt the ſwimming or turning of the braine, and all other paines in the head, it wonderfully all both to ſtrengthen the vitall ſpirits, when they are much ſubject to faint or ſwoune, as alſo againſt or idleneſſe, that ariſeth without manifeſt cauſe, if the diſtilled juice of the herbe be ſet in the ſame dayes, and the peter liquor thereof mixed with a little hony, be dropped into the eyes, it doth ſtrengthneth the ſight, and taketh away the ſpots and blemiſhes in them. The rootes preſerved with not onely very pleaſant to the taſte, but effectuall for many of the aforeſaid griefes.

Cap.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. XXVIII.

Tragopogon. Goates beard.

Although it is not certainely knowne, that the Goates beardes have the like *Alexipharmicall* property, to expell venome and poyson, as the *Scorzonera* or Vipers grasse, yet because they are so like unto them in outward forme and manner of growing, they being but as *species eiusdem generis*, the *Tragopogon*, or Goates beard, being the standard or *genus*, and herein principally differing, that all the *Tragopogon* are but annual, or perishing after they have borne seede, and all the sorts of *Scorzonera*, living after seede time many yeares. I have thought it not amisse to joyne them in neighbourhood as they be in kindred, whereof there be sundry sorts, some delivered in my former worke, others here to be expressed, and of them some not written of by any before.

1. *Tragopogon æstivum.* Sommer Goates beard.

The Sommer Goates beard, (which I so call because it is but annuall, to be sowen in the Spring, and perishing in the end of Sommer, when it hath given seed) is a small Plant, rising up with one stalke little above a foote high, whereon grow three or foure long and narrow leaves, yet shorter then in any of the other, that hath beene described in my former booke, broader at the bottome then they, and growing lesse by little and little to the end, of a pale greene colour, with a whitish ribbe in the middle: the stalke branches out into two or three parts, each of them bearing a large greene head, wherein is contained a small flower, of a pale purplish, whitecolour, opening onely in the morning, and shutting up before noone, the long pointed ends of the huske or head, rising above the flower, which is not usuall in most of the other Goats beards; which being past the head groweth greater, having the outermost seedes greater and thicker then the rest, spreading one from another, with no downe at all at the ends of them, but the smaller seede being in the middle, are smaller then any of the other, the roote is somewhat long, woodly, perishing before winter, and yeeldeth but a very little shew of milke, when the leaves are broken, or the rootes being young.

2. *Tragopogon minus luteum.* Small yellow Goates beard.

The small yellow Goates beard, hath a small slender stalke, about a foote high, with very few leaves thereon, which are somewhat long and narrow, as it were dented but rather sawed about the edges, and of a pale greene colour, at the toppe of the stalke standeth one greene head, like other Goates beards with pointed ends, enclosing a large flower of a pale yellow colour, like unto the greater yellow kinde, which yeeldeth small seed with downe at the endes of them, and spreading in the same manner, the roote is somewhat long, and yeeldeth milke as the other doth.

3. *Tragopogon latifolium serratum.* The greater Goats beard with jagged leaves.

This jagged Goats beard hath thin soft leaves, long, narrow, and smooth at the edges, like unto the pulpie Goats

1. *Tragopogon æstivum.* Sommer Goats beard.

2. *Tragopogon latifolium serratum.* The greater Goats beard with jagged leaves.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

beard, long and narrow at the bottome, and broader towards the ends, but those that rise up afterwards, and those that grow next unto them upon the stalke, are jagged or torne as it were on the edges, on both sides in some leaves, and in some but upon the one, in some also more divided, and others lesse, of a paler greene colour underneath then above, the stalke riseth up to be about two foote high, with such leaves but smaller on it to the toppe, but lesse divided, and the uppermost not at all, where it is branched into three or foure smaller parts, every one bearing a small greene head, like unto the ordinary kinde, not having any pointed leaves rising up, as is in the purple and some other sorts, encloling within it a smaller yellow flower, then the ordinary yellow sort, opening in the morning, and shutting at noone, which being past, there commeth such like seede, but smaller and not rough, the roote is long and blackish on the outside, and white within, yeelding milke as others doe, and perishing after seede time, as others doe.

Tragopogon purpureum.
Purple Goates-beard.

4. *Tragopogon laciniatum minus.*
The lesser Goats beard with jagged leaves.

This lesser kinde, shooteth forth from a long and somewhat thicke roote, brownish on the outside, divers long and very narrow leaves, more finely cut in on the edges, and into farre smaller parts then the former, among which riseth up the stalke a foote and a halfe high or better, with some such like leaves thereon, but smaller, and lesse divided at the toppe where it is divided into three or foure branches, with every one a flower on them, like unto the last, but of a paler yellow colour, standing in greene heads, without beardes, as most of the sorts of yellow Goats beards doe, and after yeeldeth the like head of long rough seede, with downe at the ends of them as others doe.

5. *Tragopogon luteum angustifolium.*
Common Goats beard with narrow leaves.

This Goatsbeard is very like unto the common yellow kind, but that it is not so great, nor riseth up so high, and hath much narrower, or rather grasse like leaves, and almost as long, the flowers are not so large, nor so thicke of leaves and give the like seede.

6. *Tragopogon hirsutum humile.* Small rough Goats beard.

This like wise differeth not much from the last, but that it is lower, and the leaves are not so long and narrow, but a little broader, shorter, and rough withall, on both edges set with haires, as in the hairy wood grasse, the flowers are small and yellow like the last, but lesser, and so is both seede and roote.

7. *Tragopogon luteum Apulum.* Goats beard of *Naples*.

This Goats beard of *Naples*, hath many very long narrow leaves, somewhat broader then the next small purple kind, but somewhat hairy, some of them growing upright, and others bending downewards, among which a stalke riseth fearle higher then the leaves, bearing a large greene bearded huske, contrary to all other, with yellow flowers, containing a flower which consisteth of many yellow short leaves, more like a Hawkes-weed then a Goats beard, which passeth with the downe at the seed like others, and not halfe so great but yellower, and smaller at the lower end, where others are greater.

8. *Tragopogon crocifolium purpureum.* Small purple Goats beard.

This small purple Goats beard hath many very long and narrow leaves, lying on the ground at the head of the roote, the stalke divideth it selfe into three or foure reddish branches, set with some leaves thereon, all of the narrower then grasse leaves, very like unto the narrow long leaves of the ordinarie or *English* Saffron, with a white line downe the middle of them, and hard in handling, each of the branches bearing a bearded greene head with a darke purple flower therein, dented at the endes of the leaves thereof, and having yellow threds compassed with meale as it were in the bottome of them, as the greater purple flower hath, and openeth but in the morning, and closeth at noone in the same manner, after which come the seeds, spreading into a round globous head, with the downe at the ends of them, as in the greater, the roote is great and long, yeelding milke as others.

9. *Tragopogon Apulum flavo rubens.* Rose coloured Goats beard.

The Rose coloured Goats beard sendeth forth many long and narrow leaves like unto grasse, with a white line in the middle of them, smooth and gentle, if you rake them upwards, but as rough as Barley leaves, if you rake them downewards, and broadest at the setting on of the stalke, which is two foote high, seldom dividing into any branches, but beareth at the toppe one large and great head, in respect of the Plant, parted into many long leaves or beardes, in the middle thereof is the flower, consisting of twelve or twenty leaves, of a purple or bluish colour, neere unto a Damaske Rose, having divers blackish threds therein, with a little of a mealy dust upon them, which being past, the head or huske groweth somewhat narrow, with a long seed containing within it the seed, which is not fashioned into a round globe, with downe at the head of the seed as in all the former except the first, it hath five longer and greater seeder on the outside, with little or no downe at the ends of them, and the lesser in the middle, with a little downe at the ends, which are yellowish and blackish but the least of all other: the roote is long and slender, even the smallest of all, white downewards, and somewhat

hard but more reddish at the roppe. This is very like the former or annuall Goates beard if it be not the same. *Camerarius* in his *Hortus Medicus* maketh mention of one with a white flower, which I never saw yet nor heard *Florebat* of in any where.

The Place.

The first was sent me out of *Italy* among other seedes, but from whence they had it I know not. The second as *Lobelius* saith groweth about *Montpelier*, and so doth the fourth also. The third groweth in many places, both in *Italy* and *Spaine*, for I had seedes thereof out of *Spaine*, by my friend *Barlet* that gathered them: the first I found in the Medowes at out *London*, and other places of our land, but not so plentifully as our greater yellow kinde: the sixth, seventh, eighth and ninth, grow on the hills in *Naples*, as *Columna* recorderth, both in his *Phytobasanos*, and *Purpurum minus cognitarum historia*.

The Time.

These doe flower about the time of the others, which is in the end of *May*, or in *June*, and the seede is ripe soone after: but all of them, except the first, doe abide greene the first Winter after it is sowen, or doth rise of its owne sowing, and floweth and seedeth the next yeare after: but the first as I said, floweth and seedeth the same yeare, and must be new sowen every yeare, for I never knew it spring from any seede, that it shed it selfe.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke, τραγοπώγων, and τραγοπώγων *Tragopogon*, *Barba hirci* and *Barbula hirci*, and τρίτον τοῦ *Barba-ioue*, quod a calyce foemina premitur hirci et Iouis barbe instar pendens; to say both *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*. The first came to me with the same name, I have set with it in the table *Tragopogon officinarum*: the second *Bauhinus* calleth *Tragopogon folio oblongo sinuato*: the third, both *Anguillara* mentioneth, calling it *Scorzo Theophrasti* as he saith others did, and *Fabius Columna* in his *Phytobasanos Tragopogon laciniato folio*. The fourth *Bauhinus* calleth *Tragopogon semissime Lusitanicum*. The fift is called by *Tabernamontanus Barbula hirci minor* and by *Bauhinus Tragopogon graminea folio radice villosa*. The sixt *Columna* calleth *Tragopogon Apulum hirsutum humile*, and *Bauhinus Tragopogon hirsutum*. The seventh *Columna* calleth *Tragopogon Apulum humile hirsutum latifolium*: the eighth *Columna* also calleth *Tragopogon erucifolium montanum florem nigro purpureo*, and *Bauhinus Tragopogon purpureo carulescente rosefolium*. The last is called by *Columna Tragopogon graminea folio pruno rubente simo*. Some have doubted that this is not the *Tragopogon* of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, because the leaves of the most of them are greater then the leaves of the Saffron, but notwithstanding it is generally taken to be the right, because of the head of seede, which agreeth so well thereto, as no plant else can doe the like: and besides *Columna* hath set forth three of those before recited, which agreeth better with *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus* Saffron leaves, than any of the rest, which therefore he taketh to be the truest. It is called in *Italian Salsefrica*, and with some *Salsifica*, and *Herba Abrego*: in *Spanish Racea Cabruna*, and *Barba di Cebron*: in *French Barbe de bouc*: in *High Dutch Bockbart*: in *Low Dutch Boxbaert* ende *Iosephs bloemen*: in *English* Goates beard, and goe to bed at Noone, or Noone tide, and *Herba* sauce of *Ierusalem*, and others after the *Dutch* word *Iosephs* flowers of some also Saxifrage.

The Vertues.

The rootes of the greater wild yellow kinde chiefely, as also of the other kindes here set forth, being dressed as a Parsnippe is more delicate and pleasant to the taste in eating: the rootes boyled and dressed (or as some do eate them raw) in a fine sallet likewise to be eaten cold, and are very acceptable to the stomacke, helping to strengthen them that are growing into a consumption, or are become spare and leane by some long sickenesse: the distilled water saith *Tragus*, is the most present remedy that is to helpe inward impostumes (such as is the Pleurisie) and all other paines and stitches in the sides: the *Italians* use it much and often against all the griefes of the stomacke, both to take away the heart burne as we call it (which is an hot and sharpe humour in the stomacke heating and paining it) and doth helpe also in a dejected appetite, to incite and stirre it up, as also against the diseases of the heart or liver, and to helpe to expell gravell and the stone from the reynes, kidneies, and bladder, whereof the name *Saxifraga*, which is as much as breakestone, declareth the properties: some doe hold opinion, that the purple and azure-coloured kindes being more bitter, astringent and obstructive, have a more binding and cleansing qualitie than the others, and are therefore onely to be used for medicament, and the others as nutriment, and that they only are effectuall to all the purposes before recited.

Chap. XXIX.

Echium. Wilde Bugloss, or Vipers Bugloss.

Gesnerus Latinus that painefull and industrious searcher of plants, hath given us the knowledge of many more sorts of Vipers Bugloss as he hath done of many other plants, than any before him; whereof I meane to entreate more at this place, and with them some others also.

1. *Echium vulgare.* The common Vipers Bugloss.

The common Vipers Bugloss hath many long rough leaves, lying on the ground, from among which rise up divers stalkes, very rough, as if they were thicke set with prickles or haires, wherein are set, such like long rough leaves or prickly and greene leaves, somewhat narrow, the middle ribbe for the most part being white: the flowers stand at the roppe of the stalkes, branched forth into many long spiked leaves of flowers, standing or turning like the Tumefole, all of them opening for the most part on the one side, which are long and hollow, standing up like trumpets a little, of a purplish violet colour, in them that are fully blowne, but more reddish whilst they are in the budde, and not blowen open, as also upon their decay and withering, but in some like to a paler purple colour, with a long pomcell in the middle, fethered or parred at the roppe: after the flowers are fallen, the seedes (growing to be ripe, and enclosed in round heads) are blackish, cornered and somewhat like unto the head of a Viper: the roote is somewhat great and blackish and woodily, with many strings thereat: it flowreth and seedeth in June, and perisheth in the Winter.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. *Echium vulgare album.* White flowred Vipers Bugloss.

There is little difference in any thing betweene this and the former, but in the colour of the flowres, which this is of a white colour wholly, and the leaves of a little fresher greene colour, and in some places greener greater.

3. *Echium flore rubro.* Red flowred Vipers Bugloss.

The red wilde Bugloss is like the former, but all the hairy stalkes are sometimes marked with red spots, and the leaves thereof somewhat broader: the flowers which stand on the same crooked and bowing manner, upon short foote stalkes, are of a brave red colour, and in some a little paler: the seede and roote are alike and differ not.

4. *Echium pallidiflorum.* Vipers Bugloss with darke reddish purple flowres.

This wilde Bugloss hath shorter stalkes, and not so rough, but rather soft and woolly, whereon stand leaves more thinnely placed, and without order: toward the toppe of the stalkes it brancheth forth into divers long sprayes, with some flowres on them, but not so plentifully as in the former, and are of a dead or darke bluish purplish colour: there is no disagreement either in seede or roote.

5. *Echium Creticum hirsutum rubrum.* Red flowred Vipers Bugloss of Candy.

This Candy wilde Bugloss, hath large rough leaves lying on the ground, of a thicke browne green colour, and fewe lesser leaves betweene whom riseth up round rough stalkes, two foote high, sometimes divided into many branches, with divers rough smaller leaves on them to the toppes, which are bowing in the same manner with the former, from whence grow hollow flowres, ending in five cornered brummes like unto the rest, of a reddish pale red or bluish colour at the first, and more purplish afterwards, standing in rough huskes, made of five long leaves a peece: the seede that followeth is like the rest.

6. *Echium Creticum maculosum variorum.* Spotted Vipers Bugloss of Candy.

This spotted wilde Bugloss hath rougher leaves and stalkes than the last, rising not fully so high, as both stalkes and leaves marked with red spots, almost as much as the stalkes of Dragons, but the spottes on the leaves are paler than on the stalkes: the leaves are very long, but narrower than the last: the flowers stand in the same manner that the others doe, of a crimson red colour, that they will not lose it, but keepe their brauery many yeares keeping drie: in the rest it is like the former.

7. *Echium pumilum flore luteo.* Dwarfe yellow Vipers Bugloss.

This dwarfe kinde is in all things like the former Vipers Bugloss, but in the smallnesse of the whole plant growing to be a foote high: the leaves likewise are thereunto answerable, and so are the flowres also, of a pale yellow colour but not so bullate as it.

8. *Echioides luteo minimo.* The least yellow bastard Vipers Bugloss.

This little bastard wilde Bugloss, hath divers leaves lying upon the ground, not above two inches long, as

1. *Echium vulgare.*
The common Vipers Bugloss.

2. *Echium flore rubro.*
Red flowred Vipers Bugloss.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

not full halfe an inch broad, thicke, rough, and a little hard, but those that grow upward upon the stalke which is a foote high, are somewhat broader, rough and whitish, the leaves that grow towards the toppes being marked with yellowish purple spots: the toppe of the stalke is branched, and beareth small yellow long hollow flowers, like the other, the seede contained in the huskes are small, foure for the most part set together in a head or husk, and somewhat like the rest: the roote is small and somewhat long, browne on the outside, and white within.

2. *Echioides parva alba.* The small white Vipers Bugloss.

This small white wilde Bugloss, is in most things like unto the last, but that the leaves have no spots upon them, and the flowers are pale almost white: the seede differeth not, but the roote is very small and threddy, yet browne as the other.

3. *Echium Hispanicum flore calcari donato.* Small *Spanish* Vipers Bugloss with spurres.

This small plant which *Bauhine* referreth unto the kindes of wilde Bugloss, because I am not well acquainted with it, moll pulle as he hath called it, and that you may know it, he thus describeth it; from a woodie fibrous browne root, grow forth divers round and somewhat hairie stalkes, some of an hand breadth long, and others shorter, standing downewards compassed with a few thicke leaves like unto the mountaine Speedewell but thicker and rougher: the flowers that grow at the tops, are hollow, long and ending in foure brimmes like unto the other kinde, but of a blew colour, having a spurre or taile behind, like those of Todeflaxe: the seede is long, rough, and darke like the other.

4. *Echium Creticum album.* Hoarie white Vipers Bugloss of *Candy.*

This *Candy* plant hath many stalkes long and narrow with hoary leaves, somewhat like those of Alkanet, but full of sharpe haires, from whence rise sundry small hand-high stalkes, round and rough likewise with a few smaller leaves sparedly set thereon, at whose toppes stand tufts of yellow flowers in small long rough huskes unto whom doth white seede succeede of the likenesse of Vipers heads, and of the bignesse of wheate cornes: the roote is long blacke, small and woodie, divided into other smaller partes.

5. *Echium Creticum nigrum.* Blacke Vipers Bugloss of *Candy.*

This Vipers Bugloss groweth high with many sharpe prickly blacke stalkes bending downewards reclining themselves as sharply set with prickly haires as the stalkes, and ending in a sharpe point: at the joynts of the stalkes, and likewise at the joynts with the leaves, come forth faire large bell flowers with open brimmes, some of skie hewe blew, other pale or deepe, others more purple with foure or five small threds in the middle of the same, which fading rise blacke Viper-head-like seede in long cods, or seede vessells, from whence the name of Vipers Bugloss was imposed to distinguish it from the other with white seedes; it hath a single long white root of a thumbs bignesse, and small at the end: the whole plant is of little sent, but of a sweetish sharpe taste.

The

The Place.

The first groweth wilde almost every where. The second about the Castle walles of *Leves* in *Saxony*. The third and fourth in *Hungary*, and *Austria*. The fifth and sixth are unknown. The seaventh and ninth in *Spaine*. The eight and ninth on the hils in the Kingdome of *Naples*, as *Columna* reporteth. The eleventh and twelfth in Italy.

The Time.

They all flower in Summer, and their seede is quickely ripe after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible] *Alcibion*, and *Alcibion*, or *Alcibiadeum*, of the finder thereof, who being bitten by a Viper, gathered this herbe, and chewing it, and swallowing downe the juice, and applying the rest of the herbe to the bitten place, freed himselfe from danger, *Apuleius* saith it was called *Dipsacus theriobiton*, *Dipsacus agrestis*, and *Scabiosa*, from the forme of the seede, which as *Dioscorides* saith is like the head of a Viper, and thereof tooke the name *Echium*, yet some others say from the effects in the roote, to cure the bitings of the Viper, in Latine also *Echium*, of most Authours, yet of some *Buglossum sylvestre*, *Viperinum*, & *Serpentaria*, and some also tooke it for *Anchusa*, as *Thalius*, and *Calepinus*. and under that name hath the seede of the Garden sorts been sent him. *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* called the first *Lycopsis* and *Echium sylvestre*. *Camerarius* and *Matthiolus* mention the second, *Clusius* the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth, to the seventh in his *Opus posthumus*, *Columna* the eighth, and ninth, and *Bauhinus* the tenth, under their several titles as they are here expressed, the two last by *Alpinus* in his booke *de plantis exoticis*. It is called of the *Italians* *Echio*, and *Buglossa Salvatica*. Of the *Spaniards* *Yerua de la Serpentaria*. Of the *French* *Bourache sauuage*, and *Herbe aux viperes*. Of the *Germans* *wild ochsen zung*. Of the *Dutch* men *wilde ossentonghe*. In *English* wild Bugloss, and Vipers Bugloss.

The Vertues.

It is as you have heard, by the first finder out of it, an especiall remedy against the biting of the Viper, and all other Serpents or venemous creatures, as also against poyson, and poysonfull herbes, it is added further by *Dioscorides* and others, that whosoever shall take of the herbe or roote, before they be bitten, shall not be hurt by the poyson of any Serpent. And I thinke from this and some other the like qualities in herbes, in curing diseases, whereof some forme may be seene in them, hath come the application of many other, which never have beene imagined to have beene found in them, which they call *Signatura plantarum*, whereof *Crollius* in his *Basilica chymica*, hath given demonstration of all the parts of the body, from the head to the foote, and moreover of many the diseases of the body, and of divers other things, whereof they that will reade his worke may be better informed that desire the knowledge thereof; the rootes or seedes, are thought to be most effectuall in the foresaid causes, as also to comfort the heart, and to expell sadnesse, and causelesse melancholy, it purifies the blood, and allayes the hot fits of agues, the seede drunke in wine prouoketh abundance of milke in women brests; the same also being taken, easeth the paines in the loines, backe, and kidneies. the distilled water of the herbe, when it is in his chiefest strength, that is in flower is excellent to be applyed inwardly or outwardly, to all the griefes aforesaid. There is a syrupe made hereof, very effectuall for the comforting of the heart, and expelling sadnesse and melancholly, which is made in this manner. Take of the clarified juice of the common wilde or Vipers bugloss foure pound, of fine Sugar three pound, of the infusion of the flowers three one pound, boyle these gently unto the consistence of a syrupe, which keepe by you, to use as you shall see cause. But because it is somewhat hard to presse forth this juice, by reason of the sliminesse thereof, you must that after you have beaten the herbe well, put it close covered in a cold cellar, or other cold, and moist place for two daies and nights, and then wring or presse forth the juice, and clarifie it with the whites of eggs beaten and passed gently of it selfe, through a thicke *Hippocras* bagge; and because many know not how to make the infusion, before spoken of rightly as it should be, it is thus. Gather of the flowers of the sole wilde bugloss a good quantity, which you shall put into a pot, with some water, being made boyling hot, after cleansing the pot close untill it be cold, and then wring forth the infusion; you may renew the infusion, by putting fresh flowers as before, once or twice more, if you will have it strong of the flowers.

Chap. XXX.

Fraxinella sive Dictamnus albus. False white Dittany.

HAve given you the descriptions of all the sorts of false Ballard Dittany, or white Dittany, in my former Booke, whereunto I referre you. I shall onely here exhibite the figure and ample description of Vernay.

Fraxinella may more fitly be called Hasle white Dittany, then ballard Dittany, because there is one already set forth in the first Tome or Classis by the name of *Pseudodictamnus*, Ballard Dittany, and two herbes should be called by one name, and their natures should be well understood when they were of so contrary qualities, it is most requisite therefore to avoid confusion.

The Vertues.

The false white Dittany then is bearing and drying, the rootes which are most in use doe attenuate grosse humours, it openeth obstructions, prouoketh the menstrues and urine, and cleanseth that which is corrupt or contagious. It is very effectually both against poyson, and the venome of serpents, and other poysonfull creatures, and against the pestilence, and other contagious diseases, to take a dramme or two of the powder of the roote in wine or broth, the same also taken, killeth the wormes of the belly, breaketh the stone, (boiling it to a small quantity) it warmeth and cleanseth the matrice, expelleth the dead childe, and after-birth, if the powder be mingled with it and Pennyroyall or taken in Wine it easeth the paines and torments in the inward parts, it cleanseth and healeth inward hurts and wounds; it is much commended against the Epileptic or falling sickenesse, and other cold griefes of the head and braines, and is held to be of great good use against the *French* disease, if it be used with the decoction of *Guaiacum*.

Cap.

Fraxinella vulgaris.
The small common blue white Dittany.

CHAP. XXXI.

Galega, Goats Rue.

1. Galega sive Ruta Capraria.
Goats Rue.

Because this herbe is so effectuall against all infections, I could do no lesse then intent it here, and take it from the other leguminous plants, where it might be placed, which otherwise I would not have done; and hereunto I must adjoyne another, for the neerenesse both for forme and vertues.

1. *Galega vulgaris.*
Common Goats Rue.

The common great small Goats Rue, sendeth forth many round hard stalkes, foure or five foote high, whereon grow one above another set severall joynts, long winged leaves, that is, many leaves set on each side of a middle ribbe, which are small yet somewhat broad and long, and pointed at the end, smooth on the edges without any denters, somewhat like unto the leaves of vetches, and of a faint greene colour, at the toppes of the stalkes stand many small Leguminous flowers, one above another, of a pale blew with purple colour, and in some plants pure white, after which come small round pods, about an inch and a halfe long, a little bunched out in some places, but couched like unto the Cods or Huskes of Tares or Fetch, wherein lie three or foure small pale seeds like unto a Vetch; the roote is white and woody, spreading well in the ground, and abiding divers yeares.

2. *Galega [illegible]*
[illegible] Goats Rue.

The other Goats Rue likewise sendeth forth divers round hard [illegible] rising through the former, whereon groweth such [illegible] set directly by one another, but broader and thicker set [illegible] about all or the edges, but having the middle

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

ribbe of every leafe, raised up a little high: at the toppe of the ſtalkes ſtand divers ſuch like flowers as the former, but all on one ſide of a pale colour, tending to yellow, which afterward yeeld ſmall, long, blackiſh pods, wherein lie ſmall flatriſh ſeede, like unto Lentills: the roote is ſomewhat great and blacke, tending forth very long ſtrings, whereby it faſteneth it ſelfe deepe in the ground.

The Place.

The firſt groweth commonly wilde by the way ſides of moiſt fields and meadowes, both in *Italy*, *Spaine* and other places; it alſo found of late growing wilde in the Medowes by *Linton* in *Cambridge ſhire*: the other on the toppes of mountaines, where any plaines are found.

The Time.

They flower in the end of *June* and *July*, and the ſeede is ripe in *Auguſt*.

The Names.

This herbe hath not beene knowne to the ancient Authors, and therefore hath no name, but is uſually called in Latine *Galega* or *Ruta Caprarum*, for they that firſt found it and the vertues, gave that name of *Ruta* thereunto, finding it no leſſe effectuall than the beſt Rue: ſome call it *Orobica*, and ſome *Herba Gallica* as *Tragus*, and of ſome *Capraria*: the *Florentines* call it *Lavanda*; in other parts of *Italy* it hath divers other names, as *Matthiolus* ſaith *Calfreonne*, *Lavanna*, *Thuringa* or *Tuſcana*, *Marranica*, *Saracenica*, *Capragina*, *Herbanaſe*, and *Granella Arabica* ſaith. Some with us call it *Italian* Vetch, but moſt commonly Goates Rue. The other *Lugdunenſis* calleth *Galega montana*; and *Bauhinus* referreth it to the *Orobus Pannonicus* of *Cluſius*, which it cannot be, for he ſaith it periſheth every yeare; and alſo to the *Cytiſchus latifolius* of *Dodonæus*, which it cannot be neither, for *Dodonæus* ſaith, his *Cytiſchus* is called of divers *Ervum Venetum*, which differeth little or nothing at all from Cole or firſt *Orobus Pannonicus*, ſo that in this, as in very many other things, he is much miſtaken.

The Vertues.

Goates Rew is moſt effectuall againſt the bitings or ſtings of any venemous creature, yea thoſe *Italian* writers (as *Pena* and *Lobel* ſay) that uſe to gather Vipers (which are certainely Adders with us, by the iudgement of the beſt) doe account it more effectuall to preſerve them being bitten or ſtung, than any Treakle that is made, or to defend them from any other infection, and therefore eate it continually, as other herbes or meates otherwiſe in their meates and brothes. It is no leſſe powerfull and effectuall againſt poiſon then the plague or peſtilence, or any infectious or peſtilentious fevers or diſeaſes, that breake forth into ſpots or markes, as the meaſles, purples, and the ſmall pocks, in all which it is admirable, what effects it worketh, both to preſerve from the infection, and to cure them that are infected, to take every morning ſome of the juice thereof, as alſo to eate the herbe it ſelfe, every morning faſting, but it will be the more effectuall if the juice be taken with a little good Treakle and ſome Tormentill roote in powder, mixed with *Cardus benedictus* water, or with ſome vinegar and the bole armonicke, and Treakle in the ſaid water, and preſently to ſweat two houres thereupon, which in ſome ſort it ſelfe, and may be uſed as well when any is infected, as when any feare themſelves to be infected with the plague; a ſpoonefull alſo of the juice given in a morning faſting, is very effectuall to kill the worms in children, or the herbe it ſelfe tried with a little oyle of bitter Almonds, and laid hot unto the navell, as alſo to helpe the falling ſickneſſe before it grow ſtrong, and old upon them; it is very profitably applied to ſinewes pained with grypings of winde and the collicke, being fried and laid to warme: in the ſame manner alſo laid upon plague ſores before they be broken, either diſperſeth them (yet defending the heart, not ſtriking it inwardly) or draweth them forth, and healeth them: it is alſo effectually applied with vinegar to ſpreading, running ulcers and ſores, to lay the malignitie of them in their fretting and ſpreading, and to defend the vitall ſpirits from danger: it is held alſo to be very cordiall to preſerve the heart from palpitations, trembling and ſwoonings, and againſt melancholike vapours oppreſſing it. Some uſe a Syrupe made of the juice, and ſome the diſtilled water as a more familiar medecine, to take upon all occaſions inwardly, for all the purpoſes aforeſaid; and ſome uſe to make an oyle of the flowers digeſted in the Sun, by often repetitions of infuſions, to annoint the wriſts of the hands where the pulſe is felt, as alſo the region of the heart, to defend it from the diſeaſes aforeſaid, and danger of infection: it is no leſſe effectuall for Sheepe, Goates, and Cattle, for from the experience of Goate-heards therein, came the name of *Capraria* added unto it: it fatteneth beaſts alſo wonderfully, and cauſeth them to lay egges the more plentifully. The other Mountaine Goates Rew, is held alſo almoſt as effectuall againſt poyſon and infection of the plague as the other.

CHAP. XXXII.

Phalangium, Spiderwort.

THere are divers ſorts of Spiderwort, ſome of antient knowledge, others of later acceſſe, of all which I have given the deſcriptions in my former Booke, which although I meane not to repeate here, yet I thinke it not amiſſe both to give you ſome of them names & figures, and to ſet downe their names. It is thought it tooke the name [illegible] *Phalangium*, and *Phalangium* of the forme of the ſeede veſſells, others from the forme of the leaves like to that ſpider, but moſte certainely I thinke from the propertie of curing the dangerous poiſon of that great Spider [illegible] purpoſe both *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* doe commend the flowers, leaves, and ſeedes of it, as alſo againſt the [illegible] of Scorpions and other Serpents, and to diſcuſſe the torments that riſe from their bytes or ſtings. The names of thoſe deſcribed are theſe *Phalangium Alliobrogicum*. The *Saxon* Spiderwort, *Phalangium album*. The greater *Dalmatian* Spiderwort, *Phalangium non ramoſum vulgare*. Vnbranched Spiderwort. *Phalangium ramoſum*. Branched Spiderwort. *Phalangium Ephemerum Virginianum Iohnſoni*. *Tradeſcants* Spiderwort of *Virginia*, or *Iohn Tradeſcants* Spiderwort of *Virginia*, which is of a deepe purplish [illegible] Whereunto may be added of later knowledge one with a white flower, and another with a reddiſh or Carnation

CHAP.

Chap. XXXIII.

Petasites vulgaris. The Butter burre.

THE Butter burre is of two sorts, the one greater the other lesser, differing also in the flowers, as you shall heare; but because they are so like one another, one discription shall serve for them both. Both of them sticck up very early in the peare, rooted in a great, with a thicke stalke about a foote high, whereon are set a few small leaves, or rather scales, and at the toppe a long spiked head of flowers, in the one white, in the other more rare to finde, wholly white, and of a better scent than the other (yet found by it selfe to stink) in the greater which is more common with us of a cloth or deepe red colour according to the soile wherein it groweth, the clay ground bringing a paler colour somewhat weake, & before the stalke with the flowers have shooten a moneth above ground will be withered and gon, blowen away with the winde, and the leaves will begin to be sprung, which when they are full grown are very large and broad, that they may very well serve to cover the whole body, or at the least the head like an Umbrella from Sunne and Raine, being somewhat thicke and almost round, whose thicke red foote stalkes most a foote long, stand toward the middle of the leaves, the lower parts being divided into two round parts close almost one to another, and of a pale greene colour above, and hoary underneath, that with white flowers being ingrailed lesser leaves than the other, and having divers fibres and strings thereon; the roote is long & creeping under ground verie in some places no bigger then ones finger, in others much bigger, blackish on the outside, and white within, of a bitter and unpleasant taste.

Petasites vulgaris.
The common Butter burre.

The

The Place and Time.

Both these sorts grow in low and wet grounds by rivers and waters sides, their flowers, as is said, rising and decaying, that is, in *February* or *March* before the leaves appeare in *Aprill*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἀδιάντος and *Persolata* also in Latine, deduced a *Persio, Iudæi magi, a quo hanc Neapolitani Iuppiter pallet.* Some take it to be *Iphium* of *Theophrastus*; and some to be *Perpensa* or *Perpensa* of *Plinie*. *Camerarius in horto* calleth the more common *mas*, and the other *fœmina*; but in his Epitome upon *Matthiolus* he and *Matthiolus* call the greater sort *Trifillago major*. The *Italians* call it *Capelluzzi*; the *Spaniards Sanicula*, the *French Herbe aux ingueux*; the *Germans Pestilentz wurtz*; the *Dutch Duck bladeren*.

The Vertues.

The rootes hereof are hot in the first degree, but as *Galen* saith drie in the third, and are by long experience found to be very available against the plague and pestilentiall fevers by provoking sweat, if the powder thereof be taken in wine; it also resisteth the force of any other poyson, the roote hereof taken with *Treacle* and *Mithridate* or without them helpeth the suffocation or rising of the mother: the decoction of the roote in wine being taken is singular good for those that wheeze much and are short winded: it provoketh urine also and womens courses, and killeth the flat and broad wormes in the belly: the powder of the roote doth wonderfully help to drie up the moisture of sores that are hard to be cured and taketh away all spots and blemishes in the skin.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Polybiza Virginiana. The rattle Snakeweede of *Virginia*.

THis plant of *Virginia* so certaine a remedy against the biting of that venemous rattle Serpent, or as we call it which breedeth in *Virginia*, must not be forgotten among the rest, for it is a soveraigne plant to be compared, and I thinke preferred before any the soveremembred most soveraigne plant against poysons: whose description as farre forth as hath yet come to our determination, is thus: it riseth with divers small square stalkes, spreading not much above halfe a foote long, whereon are set long dusky hoary greene leaves, somewhat ragged as it were with many veines and somewhat resembling the leaves of *Pestilentz*, wherewith it may be referred but smaller, set without order one at a joint: the flowers grow out at the bottome of the stalkes next the roote than on the branches as the *Pestilentz* doth and are not much unlike but of a darke or swilsh yellow colour, and somewhat lesse also: after which come very small seedes which be somewhat like to the *Pistolochia* but lesser: the rootes are a number of very small blackish grey fibrous threds, as small almost as haires, which have both an aromaticall and resinous smell, when they are dry, better than when they are greene, and of an aromaticall resinous allmygent taste, without any great or manifest heate.

Polybiza Virginiana. The rattle Snakeweede of *Virginia*.

The Place.

It groweth very frequent in the upper parts of our *Virginian* plantation, in the fields and champion grounds where under the grasse and herbes, that venemous rattle snake lurketh and shroudeth, ready to bite whosoever shall come neare unto it.

The Time.

It floweth with us in *June* and *July*.

The Names.

This may very well be referred to the *Pistolochia* I said, but I have covered a temple emptie as touching but by what Latine name it might best be called, either *Pistolochia Virginensis*, or as I doe *Petrocoptis*, I leave it to every man to doe as he will, or untill a better Latine title may be given it, it is thought convenient our people in *Virginia* doe there call it the Snakeweede, or Snakeroote, and thereupon may be called

[illegible] ...ryeth, how keepe the same [illegible] ...mine, untill another all over ripe it may be given notice, but [illegible] ...ommeth that among his [illegible] ...plants, which shall [illegible] ...plume on his head for his la- [illegible] ...bour, [illegible] ...ze, [illegible] ...ze was cast. Wherein he seemeth to [illegible] ...ld colour it in that he [illegible] ...ore one, but all the [illegible] ...ion, it were a gentle direction that he were whipt at the [illegible] ...le for it.

The Vertues.

It is both a most certaine and present remedy against the venome of the Kanfe Snake, which is a serpent of [illegible] ...ze, [illegible] ...ere is there any Snake or Adder within, having naturally under the throate, [illegible] ...ome knot- [illegible] ...ny scales, which by motion grate one against another, making a cracking noise, which our people called [illegible] ...ttles, not that it hath any rattle indeed, but this noyse it maketh, [illegible] ...ere it selfe never be mooved, yet usually it is [illegible] ...quicke and wary in leaping at one, that it doth it not but suddenly: Now the manner of the same hereof, is [illegible] ...ed of the grandame, providing a remedy out of the same place and ground, from whence the evill doth [illegible] ...proceed.] as [illegible] ...ome as any is given by that creature. [for oftentimes it happeneth that Kafre are bitten before [illegible] ...ware of the serpent, the manner of them creeping to leape suddenly upon one, that the party cannot be aware [illegible] ...before he be bitten:] they take of this herbe and chew it in their mouthes, and swallow downe the juice there- [illegible] ...of, and also apply of the herbe to the wounde in three place, which instantly cureth them; for being taken [illegible] ...quickly after they be bitten, it doth so defend the inward parts, that the party feeleth not so much thirst as any [illegible] ...inward paine, much lesse any of those inward symptomes, are incident to those that doe not presently use this [illegible] ...remedy, that is the present helpe of the present hurt, but if it so happen that any being bitten, cannot get of this herbe in any reasonable time, he dyeth certainely, yet if within twelve houres after the biting, he doe use this remedy, it will assuredly recover him, but with more trouble and paine, and with longer time, before it have wrought a perfect cure. For it is evident, that the poyson of this serpent pierceth the blood, which runneth with [illegible] ...all the speed it can unto the heart, the chiefest fortresse of life and health, which being infected, death must ne- [illegible] ...cessarily and speedily follow, but if it be defended by the vertue and force of any medicine, it preserveth the [illegible] ...one, and expelleth and vtterly defeateth the intent of the other. The powder of the herbe and roote taken in [illegible] ...wine or other drinke, hath likewise found a certaine and present cure for the biting of a mad dogge: as also to [illegible] ...cure both the quartane ague within three times taking, viz. halfe a dramme, or if need be a whole dramme [illegible] ...an houre before the accesse of the fit, and any other ague or pestilentiall feaver, or the pestilence it selfe.

Cap. XXXV.

Alexipharmacum Indicum Hispanorum. The Indian Spanish Counterpoyson.

BEcause the roote of this herbe also is of assured cure, to helpe all sorts of venome and poyson [illegible] ...(as well of hurtfull beasts, as of herbes, roots, &c. wherewith the Indians by dipping their ar- [illegible] ...row heads therein, and all whom soever they wounded, (as the former *Virginia* Plant, I thought [illegible] ...it to intyse thereunto, although we have no more knowledge thereof, then what we may ga- [illegible] ...ther from seeing and observing the dryed rootes and from the relation thereof by *Hernandez*, out of [illegible] ...*Pancratius Pisanus* his letter to him, which is extant in his booke of the simple that are brought out [illegible] ...of the West Indies, which *Hernandez* translated out of the Spanish into the Latine tongue, and hath published it with [illegible] ...the rest of his workes, and joyned it unto his booke of *Exotickes*.

Cortex arboris Hippocrepidis fructu Orbiculato Cassiæ.
The Indian Spanish Counterpoyson.

It hath much *Nymphæa*, the roote of a Flower-deluce, and is of the small of a Peggeroe leafe: this is all the discription that *Hernandez* hath made of it: but *Pisanus* in his little map doth seem to set the leaves to be like the Ribbewort Plantaine, [illegible] ...nine leaves also wrote thereof as he saith of *Hernandez*, [illegible] ...of the *Indies*, and to *Dalechampius*, and in his booke of Jeremy [illegible] ...maketh short of it in two chapters, the one is of *Chirocoma*, [illegible] ...where he remembreth *de Caracoa seu Brasca*, whereby he intended the herbe or roote whose is found in the [illegible] ...middle of a *Brasca* tree when it is broken, which he accounteth [illegible] ...to be of sound vertue, but the flowe it selfe, wherein it is [illegible] ...esteemed, but we in seeing many dryed rootes that came [illegible] ...from *Spaine* and *Italy*, have discerned no good forme of any [illegible] ...Flower-deluce in the same, nor have seene any roote to ex- [illegible] ...ceede the bignesse of ones thumbe, and not one of many to be [illegible] ...greater, for the most part of the bignesse of a finger or [illegible] ...lesse, and one inch to foure, but usually no lower then a joynt [illegible] ...or two at the most, not to touch on the outside as the roote [illegible] ...of white *Hellebore*, the blew violet is yet more exact in all [illegible] ...is some measure [illegible] ...Rooting out all about the [illegible] ...fibres, which are of [illegible] ...and some as bigge as [illegible] ...smaller at the [illegible] ...as it were by little spaces, as the [illegible] ...roote of *Dentaria* [illegible] ...of a yellowish browne colour [illegible] ...and a long more blacke, but white on the [illegible] ...inside, [illegible] ...growing from them, the [illegible] ...or creeped under the upper crust of the ground, [illegible] ...like the Flower-deluce, Tormentill, Bistort, and the like.

doe, and doth not grow downe right, like other sorts of roots, and are fleshy, yet one or two in a while, upon the tongue, drawing water as Pellitory of Spaine, but nothing so hot nor sharpe, or drawing rheume in so much which is not well perceived, unlesse heedfully observed, neither doth it scarce abide any long time after the roote but is soone gone, leaving the roote almost like a dry chippe, without any manifest tincture, astringency or acrimony, that I could perceive, although Monardes saith it hath, and judgeth it to be hot and dry in the second degree.

The Place.

It groweth (saith *Monardes*) in *Charcas*, and as *Ferrus* affirmeth, saith in *Tomoglia*, provinces in *Peru*, and in the *Indies*, and in some other places there, and from thence brought into *Spaine*, and so to other Countryes.

The Time.

We must abide the time to know further here of, before we can declare it to any other.

The Names.

Monardes hath wrote hereof from the intelligence he had by *Ulmus* Letter to him, and called it *Radix Yoa, sive radix Indica*, and that the *Spaniards* called it *Contrayerua*, which is, as much as *Alexipharmacum*, a counterpoyson or roote resisting venome and poyson, especially of that where with the *Indians* by dipping their arrow heads therein, killed both the *Spaniards* and other their enemies in their warres, and the wilde beasts whom they hunted, and is the same also that *Clusius* calleth *Dracena radix*. I have given it the title of *Aconiti peruviani species, sive Contrayerua Hispanorum*, and in English the *Indian Spanish* Counter-poyson, from both which it differs in many particulars.

The Vertues.

The roottes hereof (saith *Monardes*, *Petrus de Ulmo* and *Iosua Ferrus*) made into powder, and taken in Wine is a most present remedy against all manner of venomes and poysons, of what kinde soever they be, expelling *Mercurie Sublimate* onely, which is to be cured by drinking of no other thing but milke, by bringing the poyson upward by vomit, and avoyding and expelling it by sweating: the powder drunke in the same manner (they say) resisteth such charmes or the like witchcrafts, that is used in such drinkes that are given to procure love. It likewise killeth the wormes of the belly, and is also good against agues, either *tertian*, *quotidian*, or *quartan*, be taken before the comming of the fit, which will not only hinder or lessen the fits, but by continuance of or thereof, will utterly take them away. I have knowne some that have made a composition of the powder of roote, *Bezarstone* and *Scorsonera* rootes made into a masse or lumpe, to be used upon occasion against pestilent infections of the Plague, or any other contagious disease, as the small pox, purples, measles, or other like spots in the flesh, and is a most soveraine cordiall to preserve the heart and the vitall spirits from danger, or to expell it by sweating, &c. For the said *Ferrus* saith, that the *Bezarstone* is engendred in the heart of the beast through the vertue of the herbe which it eateth, and by the naturall disposition of the beast, some also adde to that confection, some other things, as besides *Scorsonera* rootes, Bistort, Tormentill, or the like, as every discretion leadeth them more or lesse. *Ferrus* saith he made a tryall hereof with the left Treakle, and found the same effect all for the diseases aforesaid. Againe he saith, that the *Indians* doe not cure the bodies of those they have slaine by their poysoned arrowes, untill they have lyen three or foure dayes with their wounds washed with the juice of this herbe, which renders them tender and fit to be eaten, which before were hard.

Unto this Chapter also should appertaine divers other Plants, but that some of them are already described and set forth in my former Booke, as *Mirabilis*, &c. And of the Antidotes, or remedies against poyson, so are there also set forth, as *Angelica*, *Cardous Benedictus*, &c. And some likewise not onely in the first part of this worke here before, as *Chamepitys*, &c. but in sundry other *Classes*, hereof, as they happen to be entituled in their order.

SAXI-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

SAXIFRAGÆ PLANTÆ
NEPHRITICÆ SIVE CALCV-
LVM FRANGENTES.
SAXIFRAGES OR BREAKE-
Stone Plants.
CLASSIS QVARTA,
THE FOVRTH TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

1. *Saxifraga alba vulgaris.* The common white Saxifrage or Breakestone.

THere are so many and divers sorte of herbes that beare the name of Saxifrage, that is, from the effects in breaking and expelling the stone, much differing in forme one from an other, that I have therefore thought it small good to make a peculiar Classis of them, and yet not of all, for there are sundry Umbelliferous and other plants, which cannot so fitly be severed from their owne Tribes.

This white Saxifrage that is most common in our land, hath a few small reddish kernells or rootes, covered with some skins, lying among divers small blackish fibres, which send forth divers round faint, or yellowish greene leaves, and grayish underneath, lying above the ground, unevenly indented about the edges, and somewhat hairy, every one upon a little foote stalke; from whence ariseth up a round brownish hairy greene stalke, two or three foote high, with a few such like round leaves thereon as grow below, but smaller, and branched somewhat at the toppe, whereon stand pretty large white flowers of five leaves apeece, with some yellow threds in the middle, standing in long crested brownish greene huskes: after the flowers are past come small ariseth a round hard head, by-forked at the toppe, wherein is contained small blackish seede, but usually they fall away without any seede, which yet is not that which is called white Saxifrage seede for those same kernells or graines of the rootes, are they which are usually called the white Saxifrage seede and so used.

2. *Saxifraga alba altera bulbifera.* The Mountaine white kernelly Saxifrage.

This other white Saxifrage is very like the former in every part, but yet hath many especially differences to distinguish it, as first in the rootes, which although they are round, red and bulbous like the other, yet are they twise greater, and made as it were of scales or cloves, one laid upon another, like the roote of a Lilly: the leaves are round and hairy, but somewhat lesser, with browish foote stalkes: the stalkes are greater, having leaves thereon, as in the former, but at every joynt with the leafe commeth forth a small bulbe or kernell, like unto those at the roote, which when it is thorough ripe, will encrease to be plants, as the bulbes of the bulbed Lilly, or of the bulbed Coralloid roote will: the flowers and heades with seede are alike: the bulbes on the stalkes by the Painters haste are not specified in the figures.

3. *Saxifraga alba Alpina.* Mountaine Saxifrage without kernelly rootes.

This Mountaine Saxifrage groweth so like unto the first white Saxifrage, that *Ruellius* taketh it to be no other but the very same with the first, but there is some varietie therein; first, in that that springeth up with fewer leaves at the ground, yet round and like to the white Saxifrage, then, although it hath small stalkes, with leaves thereon like it, yet at the toppes it hath pale yellowish flowers: and lastly the rootes are wholly composed of long stringie fibres, not having any of those small knots or kernells, that the former hath growing thorough them.

The Place.

The first of these groweth in many places of our owne land, in the lower moist, as also in the upper drie countries, in meadowes, and stonie sandy places, on the backe side of *Gray's Inne*, where Mr. *Lambert* Conduit heade stood. The second groweth in the hills in the Kingdome of *Naples*: the last on the high mountains *Alpes* under the Alpes.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Saxifrage the greater
The greatest white Saxifrage

2. Saxifrage alba altera
The Mountaine white Saxifrage

The Time.

They flower in *May*, and then they are gathered both for the seedes' sake, which are as small graines or kernells at the rootes, or upon the stalkes, as also to distill: it quickly perisheth downe into ground when any seede commeth.

The Names.

This herbe is called *Saxifraga* or *Saxifragia*, from the effect to breake the stone, that not known to any of the Greeke or ancient Latine Writers, that we can finde; and *alba* from the flowers, which is added to distinguish it from all the other sorts. The first is generally called *Saxifraga alba*, by all the moderne Writers; *Lobel* calleth it *Chelidonides*, because of the kernelly rootes; of *Dodonæus rotundifolia*, and of *Clusius rubra radice*. *Dodonæus Lemnius* onely maketh mention of the second, by the name of *Saxifraga bulbifera secunda*, and of *Bauhinus* from him *Saxifraga radicis bulbo geminis*: the last is called by *Lugdunensis* onely, who calleth it different in *English* white Saxifrage or Breakestone: the *Italians* and *Spaniards* call it *Saxifraga*, the *French Rompe pierre* and *Saxifrage blanche*: the *Germans* and *Dutch* in *Sum brech*.

The Vertues.

This Saxifrage being somewhat bitter, and held to be hot and drie in the second degree is as effectuall as any other sort of Saxifrage whatsoever to cleanse the reynes and bladder, and to dissolve the stone engendred in them, and to expell it and the gravell by urine; to provoke urine also abundantly being stopped, and to ease the strangury or pissing by droppes: for which purpose, the decoction of the herbe or rootes in white wine, or the powder of the small kernelly rootes, which is called the seede taken in white wine, or in the broth made with white wine is most effectuall. The distilled water of the whole herbe, roote and flowers, is used in like manner, for it is much more familiar to be taken of any that hath neede thereof; it provoketh womens courses, and freeth and cleanseth the stomacke and lungs from thicke and tough fleame, that troubleth and catcheth it the more easily to be avoided.

Chap. II.

Saxifraga alba Petræa. White Rocke Saxifrage.

This white Rocke or Mountaine Saxifrage, I have joyned next unto the former, for the neere affinitie it hath therewith. It sendeth forth from a small long reddish roote, with some fibres thereat, many somewhat hairy leaves longer & deeperlier cut in on the edges, than those of the former, among which riseth up a brownish hairy stalke, about a foote and a halfe high, stored with branches from the bottome to the toppe, at the ends whereof stand the flowers in greene huskes, consisting of five white leaves a peece, having some yellowish threds in the middle, standing about a head or umbell, after

time growing to be the ſeede veſſell, hath diverſe ſmall ſeede contained within it; the taſte of the leaves are ſweetiſh at the firſt, but a little ſharpe afterwards.

The Place.

It groweth on Mount *Baldus*, not farre from *Verona*, in the territory of the *Venetians*.

The Time.

It flowreth in the vaniuall places in the end of *Iune*, and the ſeede is ripe ſoone after, and periſheth wholly afterwards.

The Names.

It is called by *Fuchs* who firſt ſet forth the deſcription of Mount *Baldus*, and what plants doe grow in every part thereof by the name of *Saxifraga alba perſica*; but *Bauhinus* according to his uſuall manner, in all things almoſt that may be altered, doth vary the name-wiſe, calling it firſt in his *Phytopinax*, *Aliqua Tridactylites Alpina*; but afterwards in his *Pinax* changing his former minde, calleth it *Sedum tridactylites Alpinum magno albo*, and none of them both in my opinion anſwerable to ſo famous an Herbariſts judgements as to referre them to ſuch plants, as yeeld ſo ſmall likeneſſe: for unto the *Alſines*, (whereunto I ſaid he referred it at the firſt, but diſclaimeth it afterwards) although it may ſeeme to have ſome reſemblance, in the white flowers, yet the leaves and other parts thereof, withſtandeth that concluſion; and unto any kinde or ſort of *Sedum*, it hath in my judgement farre leſſe correſpondencie, which ſheweth a ſtrong conceit in him beyond compare, to make his later opinion worſe than the former, which as is judged in moſt, ſhould be more conſiderate and exact; but ſurely I thinke it doth no neare y reſemble, as I ſaid before, the former white Saxifrage, both in forme and qualitie, that it is moſt fitly to be referred unto it, and unto no other plant ſo likely; the chiefe differences conſiſting in the forme of the branches, leaves and roots, as you may plainely perceive both by the deſcription and figure.

Saxifraga alba perſica. White Rocke Saxifrage.

The Vertues.

It hath no doubt the ſame properties that the former hath, both the name arguing it, and the likeneſſe of face in growing not reclaiming, and the taſte eſpecially, whereby the qualitie is chiefely diſcerned anſwering thereunto: and although there is not any authorities extant to warrant this my conceit, yet thoſe forerememberd conditions therein, may plead a ſtrong perſwaſion of veritie, and untill it be contradicted by ſufficient triall and experience to be otherwiſe, I hold it may paſſe for currant as a Saxifrage.

Chap. III.

Saxifraga aurea. Golden Saxifrage.

Golden Saxifrage is a ſmall low herbe having many round leaves lying on the ground bluntly endented about the edges ſomewhat like the former common Saxifrage, but not hairy, ſomewhat thicker alſo and of a darker greene colour, among which riſe up diverſe ſlender and weake ſtalkes, little above a hand breadth high, with ſuch like leaves on them as grow below up to the toppes, where among the leaves come forth very ſmall gold yellow flowers not eaſily obſerved, and falling away ſo quickly, that they are ſo ſeldome ſeene with them, and after they are paſt, there appeare in their places ſmall round heads, wherein is contained ſmall round reddiſh ſeede: the roote is compoſed of a number of ſmall fringe or fibres: the whole plant is almoſt inſipide or without taſte, but nothing hot that it may be judged to be effectuall to diſſolve or expell the ſtone.

Saxifraga aurea. Golden Saxifrage

The Place.

It always growth in moiſt places by Well ſides, or other ſtanding and ſometimes running waters, and ſometimes alſo in ſmooth grounds, as about *Tideſham* in the Forreſt of *Dean*, at *Alſtow*, and *Iden* in *Kent*, at *Chepſtow* in *Eſſex*, and in diverſe other places.

The Time.

It flowreth in *May* and ſometimes in *April*, but abideth greene all the reſt of the yeare, and periſheth not like the firſt.

The Names.

It is called *Saxifraga aurea* of moſt Writers, from the

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

forme of the leaves and colour of the flowers, scarsely well knowing whereunto better to referre it, *Lobel* from the naturall place of the growing and insipidity of the taste, calleth it *Lichenis facie & natalensis*; and *Bauhine* that set forth the hoge great booke of the Bishop of *Eystat* his garden, following *Lobel* calleth it *Hepatica saxifraga*. *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Chrysosplenium*. *Ulisses Aldrouandus* tooke it to be a kinde of *Erysimum* but farre unlikely.

The Vertues.

The insipide taste as I said before, doth not argue any certaine effect or property to worke upon the stone or gravell either to dissolve or expell it, unlesse it be by some specificall or hidden property therein, yet assuredly it could not in my opinion have received the name of a Saxifrage among so many authors without some proper effect therefore, which rose no doubt from some Empyricall observation and practise, which gave it both the name and the opinion, unlesse it might from the likenesse of the leaves as I said before judged, which because I cannot maintaine nor disprove, I leave it for others to disprove if they can.

CHAP. IV.

Saxifraga vera Dioscoridis Matthioli. *Matthiolus* his true Saxifrage of *Dioscorides*.

THe true Saxifrage of *Dioscorides*, according to the judgement of *Matthiolus* and others, from whom he received it, is a small low shrubby Plant, that tendeth forth divers small woody and somewhat hairy stalkes, full of joynts close set one unto another, having divers small thicke and whitish narrow leaves, growing divers together at every joynt, at the toppe whereof commeth very small purplish white flowers, set with some leaves under them, this doth somewhat resemble Time, both in the lownesse and manner of growing, but hath no such sweete sent, nor sharpe taste like unto it, whereby it may be knowne to be a different Plant.

Saxifraga vera Dioscoridis Matthioli.
Matthiolus his true Saxifrage of *Dioscorides*

The Place.

It hath beene sent unto us out of *Italy* among other rare seeds, but where the naturall place of growing is, it is not readily knowne.

The Time.

It is very slow in growing, so that it did not flower untill so late in the yeare, that an early frost caused it to perish, that we could gather no seede.

The Names.

It is very probable that it is the true *Saxifraga* or *Saxifragum* of *Dioscorides*, and differeth much from the *Satureia* or *Thymbra* St. *Iohans* of *Fuchsius* and *Lobel*, set forth before in this worke, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Piscata*, (that it may the better agree with *Dioscorides* his *Satureia*) and supposeth to be this plant of *Matthiolus*, but I by the sight and taste of the plant not finding it to agree, with the smell or taste of either Time or Savory, cannot agree unto him, but doe rather judge it to be a peculiar plant of it selfe, and to come neerer unto his *Thymum tenuifolium* before mentioned, and therefore have separated it from the other Saxifrages that follow. *Dodonaeus* (and *Gerard* who hath but onely translated his words) judgeth the *Serpillum vulgare*, to be *Dioscorides* his Saxifrage, but they are both deceived.

The Vertues.

I doe verily beleeve that this plant, hath either the same especiall vertues against the stone and gravell, restraint of making water and other the qualities, whereunto *Dioscorides* doth appropriate his Saxifrage, or commeth somewhat neere thereunto, and I am hereunto chiefly led by the sight and forme of the plant, and from the name of *Saxifraga Dioscoridis*, whereby it was sent unto us.

CHAP. V.

1. *Saxifraga major Italorum Matthioli.* *Matthiolus* his *Italian* great Saxifrage.

THe great Saxifrage of the *Italians* as *Matthiolus* relateth it, hath a great woody stemme of the thicknesse of ones finger, toward the lower end, full of chinkes or clefts, spreading very thicke into many slender hard whitish branches full of joynts, and two small long whitish greene pointed leaves, set at every joynt very like unto Pinkes, and many other smaller and shorter standing with them: the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, out of whitish greene huskes, consisting of

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

five and sometimes six, small white leaves, endented at the ends, of a sweete smell, standing above the huskes, and open like a little starre, after which follow small rounde and somewhat long heads, full of small reddish round seede, much like that of Poppy. *Lobel* and *Pena* thinke that this Saxifrage is the same that they have set forth as their *Adversaria*, but that within it groweth not so great and wooddy.

3. *Saxifraga Anglica Lobelij Occidentalium.* *Lobels* West Country Saxifrage.

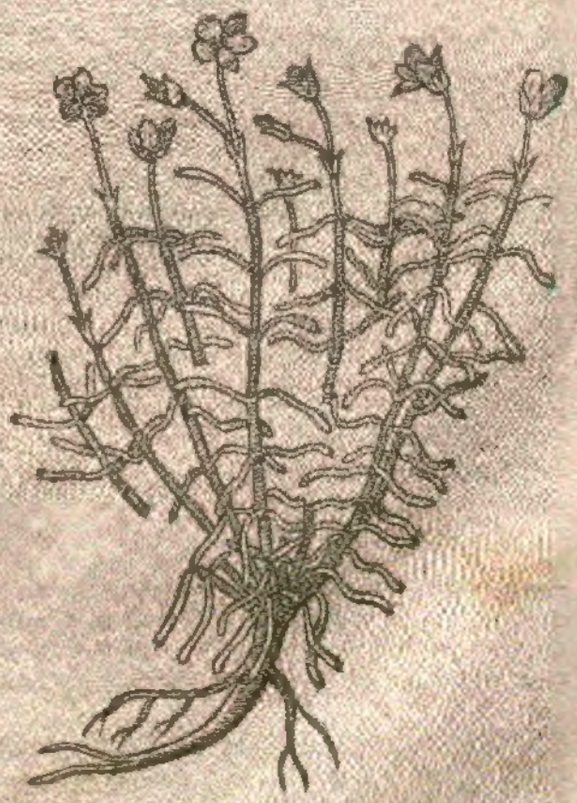
This saith *Lobel* is very like the former, but that the flowers are white, and grow in small tufts at the toppes of the small stalkes, the whole plant being white.

3. *Saxifraga Anglica Occidentalium Lobelij.*
Lobels West Country Saxifrage.

4. *Saxifraga pumila Anglica.*
Mr. Goodyers Moss Saxifrage.

4. *Saxifraga Cretica prior.*
The former of the two Saxifrages of Candy.

5. *Saxifraga Bavarica.*
The Saxifrage of Bavaria.



Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Saxifraga palustris Anglica.* Mr. *Goodyers* Marsh Saxifrage.

This hath sundry small leaves about an inch long, very small and narrow lying next the roote, among which rise divers slender round stalkes about halfe a foote high, full of joynts and branched here and there, set at the joynts with the like small leaves many together, but two for the most part longer then the rest, growing smaller and shorter up to the toppes, where groweth one pretty large white flower, made of five round pointed leaves a peece, with some white chives in the middle, the roote is small and fibrous.

4. *Saxifraga Cretica prior Alpino.* *Alpinus* his first *Candy* Saxifrage.

From a small long white roote, having a few small fibres at the head, shooteth forth a hard white woody stalke, divided into sundry small branches, sub-divided also into other lesser, which stand not upright but bow downewards, set at each joynt with two small long and pointed leaves, somewhat like to those of *Thymelæa* or *Cneorum Matthioli*, and about the same bignesse: the flowers are small, made of many white threds set together, standing betweene the leaves, this is wholly without either smell or taste almost.

5. *Saxifraga Cretica altera Alpino.* *Alpinus* his other *Candy* Saxifrage.

They have also another kinde of Saxifrage growing in barren dry grounds, very like to a small Pinke, both in leaves and manner of growing, but the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches in tufts or tuffels of a pale reddish colour, this is of an astringent and drying taste, with a little acrimony.

6. *Saxifraga montana Neapolitana.* Mountaine Saxifrage of *Naples*.

This small Saxifrage which *Columna* found growing out of the chinkes of rocky steepe hils, beareth two small long leaves, at each joynt of the stalkes very like those of *Matthiolus* his great Saxifrage, but somewhat greater, softer, and whitish, with some smaller ones set with them likewise, where also rise branches, bearing white flowers at the toppes, made of foure small pointed leaves a peece, with divers small threds in the middle and are succeeded by small round skinny heades, with small browne seede within them, the roote is made of many small threds.

7. *Saxifraga maritima Neapolitana.* The Sea Saxifrage of *Naples*.

This is another sort of the last described growing on the walls nigh the Sea at *Naples*, being twise as large and having bluish coloured flowers in Autumne and afterwards long pointed seed vessels, and small browne seede in them, this creepeth on the ground, and standeth upright when it flowreth.

8. *Saxifraga Bavarica.* The Saxifrage of *Bavaria*.

The Saxifrage of *Bavaria*, spreadeth upon the ground, with a number of slender round branches, devided into others, set full of leaves, two at every joynt, which are narrow, somewhat long and thicke, and of a pale greene colour, at the toppe of every small branch standeth one flower, set in a small cuppe or huske of whitish greene leaves, of which colour the stalkes are also, consisting of five small pure white leaves, pointed at the ends, and sometimes a little purfled about the brims, and with a wash of purple, laid open like a little starre, with long pale coloured threds in the middle the seede that followeth in small round and somewhat long heades, is small, blacke and shining, the roote is small and white, and groweth downe somewhat deepe.

The Place and Time.

The first two sorts grow in the West parts of this land as *Lobel* saith, who relateth in his *Adversaria*, that he found the second betweene *Chipnam* and *Marlborough* in *London* high way to *Bristow* on a chalky hill, yet *Matthiolus* saith, he had the first from *Mount Baldus* where it groweth, the third Mr. *Goodyer* saith, he found in boggy ground below the red Well of *Nedlinghorough* in *Northamptonshire*, the fourth and fifth in *Candy*, as hath the seventh in *Naples*, and the last in *Bavaria*. They all flower late.

The Names.

Lobel and *Pena* say that the third Saxifrage of *Matthiolus* which some call *magna Matthioli*, and others *Iberis* is the same which they have set forth in the first place, in their *Adversaria*, although it grow not in *Spaine*, and entitle it also *Saxifraga antiquiorum*, but I interpose my opinion of that in the last Chapter, but *Dodonæus* doth take them to be two severall plants calling that of *Matthiolus Camephyllus Saxifragus*, and that of *Lobel Leucophyllus Saxifragus frigoris*: the second is a species as *Lobel* thinketh of the former, as is said in the description, and commeth neerest to the second sort of *Candy* Saxifrage, but differing in the flowers, yet *Lobel* doubteth it may not be a kinde of Chicke weede: but sure he need not doubt it, nor that it was *Symphicum Dalechampij*. The third here expressed commeth here likewise into *Columna* his first *Neapolitane* Saxifrage, but that our grows in moists, and his in rocky places, and that the flowers of his have but foure leaves, and ours five round pointed, and his sharpe. *Alpinus* maketh mention of the *Candy* kindes and *Columna* of the *Neapolitane* which he calleth *Alsine Saxifraga montana & maritima*: the last *Camerarius* and *Pena* call *Saxifraga Bavarica*, but *Bauhinus* doubteth a doubt or *quere* whether it be not the *Saxifraga magna Matthioli*, where as *Pena* in the description of *Mount Baldus*, mentioneth the *magna Matthioli*, in divers places thereof, and describeth and giveth the figure of *Iberis* as distinctly.

The vertues.

The *Italians* doe wonderfully extoll with praises the vertues of their Saxifrages, and so doe the *Candy* & *Neapolitanes* likewise, to breake and dissolve the stone in the reines and kidneies, and bladder, and to provoke urine, and to confirme the truth thereof, *Matthiolus* saith he received from *Calcolarius* an Apothecary of Rome such great stones of sundry persons that were voided in making of their urine, that it could hardly be believed that they could passe through the pipes from the bladder; to give him knowledge how powerfull or present theire are, that can expell the stone in the kidnies and bladder, be they never so great, the other Saxifrages the third, have the same properties taken in wine, or in a draught of the decoction of them, with Caper roots, doth effectually performe as much as the former, to dissolve and breake the stone.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. VI.

Gramen Parnassi vulgare. The common grasse of *Parnassus*.

THis Grasse of *Parnassus* hath many leaves rising from the roote, not altogether round, but ending in a point, smaller and thicker than Violet leaves, with many fibres or long veines in them, of a fresh greene colour, every one standing on a long foote stalke, among which there ariseth divers slender weake stalkes, scarce a foote high, and scarce able to stand upright, whereon grow at the severall joynts such like leaves, but smaller, without any foote stalke, but having the stalke joyning the close to it, that it seemeth almost to imbrace the stalke, the toppes of the stalkes are naked and bare of leaves unto the flowers for a good way, which are white and consist of five leaves standing round, and in the middle a small round greene head or button, with some yellow threds about them, which in time growing to be ripe is a round button, wherein is contained small reddish seede: the roote is a small blackish thready tuft of fibres, not perishing as divers of the former doe.

Gramen Parnassi duplicato flore. Double flowred Grasse of *Parnassus*.

This is in all things like the former, saving in the flower, which hath a row of smaller leaves within the other outermost, which maketh a shew of the double flower: this seldome giveth any seede as the former.

The Place.

The first groweth in many moist moorish grounds in *England*, as in the Moores neere *Lynton* and *Cambridge*, at *Hesle* and *Drinkestone* in *Suffolke*, in the Butchers close thereby, in a Medow close on the backeside of the Parsonage house of *Barton*, and at the bottome of *Barton* hills in *Bedfordshire*, as also in the middle of the great Towne-field at *Hedington*, which is about a mile from *Oxford*, and on the other side of *Oxford*, in the pasture next unto *Barley* in the high way, the other was found in the country of *Brabant*.

The Time.

They flower not untill about Saint *James* tide, and the seede is ripe a moneth after.

The Names.

It is called *Gramen Parnassi*, and judged by most to be the right *Gramen Parnassi* of *Dioscorides*, although *Gesner* in his *Horti Germani* saith, that the right is not known nor any in our dayes, but saith withall that the *Italians* doe call it *Eusebasmia*. It is very probable, that this herbe grew most plentifully upon Mount *Parnassus*, whereon cattell feeding, became fat and well liking, as our Clover or three leaved grasse doth with us, and thereupon took the name, as is usuall in divers countries to call herbes by the name of Grasse, although they have no likenesse with Grasse indeede; and this may answer Mr. *Gerards* finding fault with the name of *Parnassus* Grasse. *Cordus*

Gramen Parnassi flore simplici.
Single *Parnassus* Grasse.

Gramen Parnassi duplici.
Double flowred *Parnassus* Grasse.

in

in this history of plants, calleth it *Hepatica alba*, *Cupani* in *Cibo Hispanico Dioscoridem pulsitre*, *Lobel* calleth it *Graminis Parnassi hederaceum tenuifolium*, *Tabernamontanus Gramen hederaceum* and *Flos hepaticus*. The other called by *Lobel Gramen Parnassi hepaticum flore*.

The Vertues.

Fuchsius & *Lonicerus* saith that *Parnassus* grasse, is temperately cold, of thinne parts, and somewhat fowre, the juice of the herbe, or the decoction thereof, or of the roots, doth dissolve and expell stones and gravell from the reines and bladder gathered therein, and provoketh urine abundantly; and the seede thereof taken in powder, worketh more forcibly then either the herbe or roote, and withall doth stay any vomitings from the stomacke, or any fluxe of the belly. The decoction of the roots made with wine, being drunke, doth ease torments and griping paines in the bowels, and the ulcers that are in the bladder. It helpeth also against the biting of any venemous beast, the juice of the herbe or roote is good to coole any inflammation or heate in the eyes, to dry up the rheume or watering in them, and to cleare them from mistinesse or cloudy films, that obscure the sight, if it be mixed with a little hony and dropped into them; it is held also effectuall to ease the toothache, being gargled in the mouth: the herbe, or roote, or seede, either the juice, decoction or powder, is very effectually applyed to new or greene wounds, that are much subject to bleeding, and restraineth inflamations that may disturbe the cure, or hinder the cure.

Chap. VII.

Lachryma Iob, Iobs Teares.

I Have thought good to place this plant in a Chapter by it selfe, and not with the kinde of Gromil, because it differeth so much from them in growing, because the seede doth not resemble them; and although divers Authors have thought it rather to be a kind of grasse-gromil, and therefore have placed it among them, yet I cannot finde it agree with either of them, more than in the jointed, stalkes, and leaves, which in my judgement, is not sufficient reason, to make it of that kinred, but as *Columna* saith, the flower and seede especially of plants doth best demonstrate to what *genus* every *species* may be referred. It bringeth forth thicke bulbus threddy roote, many reasonable thicke round jointed stalkes, above a foote and a halfe high whereon at every joint standeth one narrow long, great leafe, somewhat like unto the leafe of Millet, or a small Reede, rather standing upright, than at any time bending downe; and at the joints with the leaves commeth forth one graine or seede, of the bignesse of a good Peafe, wrapped in some huskes round at the bottome, and pointed at the end, whereat hangeth two or three small chaffie huskes, or beards as *Pliny* calleth them, somewhat like unto small flanke from eares of corne, which are idle having nothing within them: the seede it selfe, being taken out of the skins wherein it was wrapped, is somewhat like unto a Cromel-seede, but much larger, brighter of colour, and harder to breake, round yet pointed at the one end, somewhat flat also, and with an hole at the bigger and lower part, where it stood upon a little short foote stalke; the rafe whereof being broken, and having but little kernell within it, is a little drying without any other manifest taste.

Lachryma Iob, Iobs Teares.

The Place.

This groweth naturally in the Iles of *Candy* and *Rhodes*, in *Syria* also and those Ealterne Countries, but no where else in *Europe* unlesse it be planted as it is found.

The Time.

It groweth slowly in our Country, and seldome giveth ripe seede for the want of sufficient heate of the Sunne to ripen it, before the frosts doe take it.

The Names.

It hath beene judged as I said before by former Authors, to be a kinde of Reede, and therefore *Tragus in hortis Germaniæ*, calleth it *Arundo Lythospermos*, and to like *Matthiolus* accounteth it, & I could finde with *Fuchsius*, that tooke it to be a kinde of *Lythospermon*, as *Tragus*, *Gesner*, and divers others, who called it *Lythospermum majus*. *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adversaria*, doe call it *Lythospermum Plinianum sive majus*, and doe very probably refere it to the *Lythospermon* of *Pliny*, lib. 27. cap. 12. (which hee there calleth *Lithospion*, *Iasia tertium*, which name is not so proper unto it, as the other *Lythospermum*, although the leaves hereof, are more like unto the blades of corne) *Dioscorides* who in the description confoundeth them both together, but in that he saith the seede is of the bignesse of Cich Peafe, he doth most properly demonstrate this *Lythospermum*, for that of *Hesperides*, which is our common seede, is nothing so great, yet called also *Lythospermum frumentum* of *Gesner*: it is now most usually called *Lachryma Christi* from the *Italians*, who when they first had it called it simply *Lagrime*; and since every

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

countries, hath added another epithete thereunto for the Spanish call it *Lagrimas de nuestra Señora*: the *Germanes Lacrymæ Iobi*, as before hath *Lobelius* called it *Lithospermum arundinaceum*, and *Bauhine Lithospermum arundinaceum sexto Dioscoridis*: in *Pena*, as *Cæs. Plinij* lib. 2. cap. 10. *historia plantarum*, we in *English* follow the stiles of almost all Nations, for some call it *Iobs* Teares, some *Moses* Teares, in *Iohn Vrsæus*, or *Hess*, Droppes, *Corall* Teares, our *Ladies* Teares, and some Gromell seede according to *Dodonæus* his minde.

The Vertues.

It is of little vse in Physicke that we can understand in the naturall places, or where it may be had in more plenty than with vs; yet some as *Pena* and *Lobel* say doe commend it, either in powder or the decoction thereof, against the stone or gravell in the kidnies and bladder; but beyond sea, the greatest vse they make of it, is of the seede, to perforate and string them, as other things for beades, to shoot God with their prayers, and tell him how many they mumble upon them, and are sure that they have done him so good service therein, that he must needs give them heaven for it.

Chap. VIII.

Lithospermum, Gromell.

There are divers sorts of Gromell found out and knowne to this later age, more than was to the former, and there are also some others that are somewhat like them and therefore joyned unto them, although they participate with other plants: of them all I meane to speake in this Chapter.

1. *Lithospermum majus erectum & legitimum.* Great upright Gromell.

The great Gromell riseth up with divers upright, slender woodily hairy, browne and crested stalkes, very little or not branched at all, whereon doe grow without order long, hard, rough, and darke greene leaves, sharper pointed and somewhat longer and narrower than the next: at the tops of the stalkes stand divers small white flowers, in rough browne huskes, wherein after they are past, is contained a white hard, stony, round, shining seede, like unto Pearles and greater than the next: the roote is big and hard, or somewhat woodily, with divers branches and fibres thereat, which perisheth not, although the stalkes die downe to the ground every yeare.

2. *Lithospermum majus sive vulgare.* The greater creeping Gromell.

This kind of Gromell groweth up with slender hard and hairy stalkes, trailing and taking roote in the ground as it lyeth thereon, and parted into many other smaller branches, with such like hairy darke greene leaves, but shorter and broader than the former; at the joints with the leaves come forth very small blew flowers, and after them such like hard stony roundish seede, but smaller and not fully so white and shining: the roote is like the former, abiding the Winter, and shooting forth stalkes fresh in the Spring, but giveth more plenty of seede, than the former, yet lesser than the next.

3. *Lithospermum minus vulgare.*
Small wilde Gromell.

The small wilde Gromell sendeth forth divers upright hard bragched stalkes, full of joynts, to the two or three foote high, at every of which joints grow small long hard, and rough leaves, lesse than the last, and of a darke greene colour, among which leaves come forth small white flowers, and in their places when they are past, grayish round seede like the other, the roote is not very long, but with many fibres fastened thereto.

4. *Lithospermum angustifolium umbellatum.*
Vmbelliferous Gromell.

This Gromell spreadeth sundry woodily rough stalkes, yet easie to breake, full and thicke set with divers branches about halfe a foote high, with many very narrow rough leaves set on them without any order, the middle ribbe in them being somewhat great, the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, and some rise from the upper joynts, divers being set together as it were in an umbell, which consist of five small round pointed leaves of a blew colour or rather being long and hollow are parted and cut into five parts set in rough greene huskes, wherein after the flowers are past groweth usually two white and hard long and pointed seedes set together: the roote is hard and woodily covered with a brownish red barke.

5. *Lithospermum Arabicæ facie.*
Gromell of Orchen with rifled coppes.

This small Gromell hath many hard bristle, woodily, rough and hairy stalkes, rising little above halfe a foote high, dividing themselves even from the ground into many smaller branches, whereon are set dispersedly small long and narrow rough green leaves, whose middle ribbe riseth up somewhat high: the flowers for the most part stand at the toppes of the branches in an umbell, divers uniting together, and sometimes also at the joynts

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...with the leaves, standing in tufts here and there upon it; the flowers grow at the tops of the stalks, of a blew colour at first, but afterwards reddish, in which stand small seed-vessels, wherein is contained small black seed, like unto the Gromil seed, two for the most part joyned together, the root is long and woody, spreading much under ground, covered with a rough brownish red barke.

4. *Lithospermum minus vulgare sylvestre.* Small wilde Gromell.

The small Corne Gromell, shooteth forth diuers of foure rough branches, diuided into other smaller ones, hauing many small long narrow hairy darke greene leaues growing on them, very like vnto those of the Corne Gromell, but not so hard or long, but set without order in the like manner: the flowers grow at the toppes, with many small leaues among them, consisting of fiue small white leaues, which after they are past, there succeed small blackish seede, two, three or foure together in the same husks: the roote is somewhat reddish, but little or nothing colouring the fingers of them that touch it.

5. *Lithospermum minus Germanicum, Passerina Trag.* The small *Germane* Gromell or Sparrow-wort.

The small Gromell of *Germanie* resteth vp for the most part, but with one leader stalke, branched into one or two parts at the most, set to a foote high, leafy here and there with small long and narrow leaues, somewhat like vnto Lin or Flaxe, and whereon stand small white flowers vp towards the toppes, which turne into small smooth round blackish seede, very like vnto Gromell seede, the roote is small and thredy, and perisheth euery yeare.

6. *Lithospermum Lunariæ folio Monspelicum, French* Gromell with Moone leaues.

This kinde of Gromell hath likewise but one stalke, branched into two or three parts at the toppe thereof, whereon grow long and narrow leaues, somewhat larger then the former, and not vnlike the other Gromells: after the flowers are small, of a pale whitish yellow colour like vnto the Corne, but stand many together at the toppes of the branches, and after they are past, arise small round heads like Coriander seede, wherein is contained round hard blackish seede like vnto Gromell, the roote is small and thready.

The Place.

The last groweth wilde in some places of *Italy*, and the parts of *France* neere vnto it, and some where else, but is onely noursed vp in the Gardens of those that are louers and curious. The two and third grow wilde in many places of our land, in barren or vntilled places and by the way sides. The fourth *Lobel* saith in the rough or stony defences of the valley of *Gardena* in *Germanie*. The first groweth in many grounds in many places beyond the Sea, and in the way from *Dunkirke* vnto *Gant* as *Lobel* saith. The fourth grows in *Germanie*, in the Citie of *Ments*, and the Dukedome of *Cleue*, and the Dukedome of *Cumberland* saith, betweene *Newdale* and *Pontefract*. The last groweth about *Monspelier* in *France*.

The Time.

They doe all flower from Midsommer vnto September sometimes, and in the meane time the seed is ripened.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ..., *Milt, Lapidosum semen, id est*, Lapidose seede, or Lapidose like seede, *Lithospermon*, *Lithospermum*, and of diuers other names, as *Heptanomon*, *Heraclea* and *Dyspaxis*, but this name doth many times agree with the *Lactoris* kinde, as I showed in the Chapter before, but indeed he confoundeth both descriptions together, and the names also, and of Phisitions and Apothecaries for the most part, *Milium Solis*, and *Granum Solis ab illustri Medicorum Collegio, quod sanè vocandum fuit Lithospermum, male vocatum fuit Milium Solis*, but *Strabo* saith from the authority of *Homer*, that it should be called *Milium Solis*, because (the seede being small as *Milium*) it grew vpon the mountaines called *Solæ*, otherwise of the *Arabians* it is called *Kile*, *Cule*, *Colc*, and *Caule*, of the *Italians* *Lithospermo*, and the lesser kinde, *Miglio Salvatico*, and *Miglio Selvatico*, as *Castor Durantes* saith, of the *French* *Grumeil*, and *Herbe aux perles*, of the *Germanes* *Meerhirss*, and *Steinsamen*, of the *Dutchmen* *Perlkruyt* and *Steenzaet*, in English Gromell, Peare plants, and of some Lichwede. The first is called by *Brunfelsius* and *Saxifragus* *Lithospermum* and is thought by *Bauhinus* to be the *Lithospermum minus* of *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, and others, (and not vnlikely, what the seemeth not to know,) and yet calleth it *Lithospermum minus vulgare*, and referreth it to the *Milium Solis* of *Tragus*, the *Lithospermum vulgatius* of *Cordus*, the *Lithospermum alterum sylvestre* of *Gesner* in his description of *Fontainebleau*, which by them all is said to grow vpright, and to differ from my former, which *Brunfelsius*, *Camerarius*, *Lobel* and *Lonicerus* doe all call wilde and sowne *Lithospermum*, and *Tabernæmontanus* called it *Lithospermum minus vulgare latifolium*, onely to them all, he referreth this vnder the *Pulmonaria minor Halecampi*, which *Lonicerus* exhibiteth, which I know truely I cannot well see, the third in my judgement is the *Lithospermum minus* both of *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Lobel* and others: the fourth *Bauhinus* calleth it his *Tragi*, *Lithospermum minus latifolium maculosum*, whereto hath he referred it as *Tragi* hath, but I can finde it are there expressed, but in the Appendix to his *Pinax*, in folio 581. it is briefly described, and more at large with the proper figure set vnto it by the name of *Lithospermum Germanicum maculosum*, in his *Historia nouæ*. The sixth is the *Lithospermum Arduinæ* sive *Lobel*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Lithospermum minus vulgare*, but I finde little difference betweene the two, but if any would take them to be both one plant, I should readily agree thereunto, that is the *Lithospermum* of *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Matthiolus* and *Camerarius* in his Epitome of *Matthiolus*, and the third of *Dodonæus*, the *Arduinæ*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus* and *Lithospermum Lithospermo congener* of *Gesner* in his Appendix, the *Lithospermum* of *Cordus*, and *Lithospermum Germanicum* of *Bauhinus*, who likewise saith it is the *Lithospermum minus* of *Lonicerus*, the latter whereof *Lonicerus* is much mistaken in his description and figure, as *Bauhinus* to his relation, but very well described it, and so the figure expresseth, to have many small leaues set [illegible] the stalkes, like as a small Madder hath, which doth not correspond with any *Lithospermum* that I know: the fourth *Tragus* and *Camerarius* call *Passerina*, and *Lonicerus Passerina*, and thereupon may be called the small Gromell with Larch leaues, and is the fourth *Lithospermum* of *Dodonæus*, [illegible] *Lithospermum* of *Lobel* and *Pena*, *Tragus Passerina* of *Tabernæmontanus*, *Passerina Lonicerus* [illegible] with the *Lonicerus*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lithospermum Lunariæ folio Germanicum*, and referreth [illegible] *Lithospermum* of *Fuchsius* and *Lonicerus*, whose description and figure in my judgement [illegible] directly disdaine it: the fifth is called *Lithospermum Monspelicum* from *Monspelier*, and *Lunæ* and *Lunariæ* *Lithospermum Lunariæ folio*.

The

The vertues.

The three first kindes are hot and dry in the fourme degree, as all other such like things for the most part are both moist (and I thinke onely juiced rootes) doe rather nourish then otherwise, which is daily found to be halfe so effectuall, as any of them, which are accounted to be of singular force to expell the stone and to avoid it and the gravell, engendred either in the reines or bladder, as also to provoke urine, and to help the stranguary or making of water by drops, as any other herbe or seede whatsoever: the seede is greatest use, and thereby also to be boyled and boyled in white wine, or in broth or the like, as the powder of seede taken in white wine, or in broth or the like, as a barley creame or Almond milke, made with the leaves: the foure greater cold seedes, and the seedes of Gromell boyled in the Barly-water is both a pleasant, and effectuall medicine for the stone, to be drunk in the morning fasting, for three dayes together, when water is made with the fire thereof, this is proved upon divers. *Matthiolus* saith, that if a dramme and a half of the leaves of the Gromell (the greater and the lesser he meaneth) bee a dramme of Spleenwort or Hartwall, and two staples of white Arober, being all made into powder, mixed together and taken for many dayes together, as also the juice of Plantane, Purslane, and Lettice, is singular good to help the stone or running of the reines, two drammes also of the seede in powder taken with womens breasts milke, is very effectuall to procure a speedy livery, to such women as have sore paines in their travaile, and cannot be delivered: for with this only seede (saith *Matthiolus*) he hath holpen many women in those cases: the herbe is seldome, when the seede is not to be had, then boyled, or the juice thereof drunk, is effectuall to all the purposes aforesaid, but not so powerfull or speedy in operation, the decoction also, to be bathed or fomented, as also to sit in, is much commended for women troubled.

CHAP. IX.

Filipendula. *Filipendula*, or Droppewort.

OF this *Filipendula* or Droppewort, there hath beene formerly knowne but one kind, *Tragus* setteth forth one greater, and *Ruellius* hath added thereunto another much lesser: *Dodonæus* and others, have called another plant *Filipendula aquatica*, which *Lobelius* calleth *Ricinoides palustre*, as a species thereof, but I dare not allow of their opinions therein, not finding them to agree in roots, or flowers, or seede, and but a little in leaves: I will therefore speake in this Chapter of the ordinary sorts, and of the others in the next, but for the *Dewantbes* (as they are so called) and to many known to us in our Gardens, because they be rather umbelliferous plants, I thinke it fittest to speake of them in that Classis of umbelliferous plants, with the other Saxifrages that are of that Tribe, then joyne them with these.

1. *Filipendula vulgaris.* Common or ordinary *Filipendula*.

This *Filipendula* shooteth forth divers long winged leaves, that is, many small leaves, some bigger and some lesser, set on each side of a middle ribbe, and each of them dented about the edges, somewhat like unto Tansie and wild Tansy, or rather Agrimony, or betweene them all, but harder in handling among which ariseth up one or more stalkes, two or three foote high, having some such leaves thereon as grow below, and towards the top divided into other branches, spreading at the toppes, into many white fiverie starrie flowers, consisting of five leaves a peece, with long threds in the middle of them, standing together like a tuft or umbell, upon small foote-stalkes, which after they have abiden a good while open and blowen, doe fall away, and the seedes appeare in small round knotty heads like buttons, wherein are the small seedes and places, the roote consisteth of many small blacke tuberous peeces, fastened together by many small long blackish strings, which runne one into another.

2. *Filipendula altera major.* Another great *Filipendula*.

This other *Filipendula* is so like the former in the leaves, that it can scarce be discerned from the same: the flowers at the toppe of the stalke, are of a white enclining to a purple, made of five leaves a peece like the other, after which the heads heare round and blackish seede within them, the roote is very many, and somewhat greater and whiter, enclining to rednesse, but fastned together by long strings and fibres as the former.

3. *Filipendula minor.* Small *Filipendula*.

The small *Filipendula* hath two or three such like leaves as the former, rising from the roote, but smaller and more neerely resembling the wild Tansy leaves, but not white as they are, but of the same darke colour with the former; from among which, the stalke that is scarce an handred th high, ariseth up, dividing without division thereon, and sometimes also parted into two or three other branches; whereon grow many smaller white fiverie flowers then the former, but with threds therein like them, and set together like them in the same manner, after which come the seede, many set together, formed almost like unto a small round grape, the rootes are many, and glandulous or tuberous like the former, but smaller and redder, fastned with the like strings like them.

The Place.

The tall is common in many places of this Land, as well upon and about St. *Vincents* rocke in *Bristow* neere *Avon* in the meadows there, as also in the corners of dry fields and meddowes, and their borders: the lesser *Filipendula* (saith *Lobelius*) growes on the toppes of very cold mountaines, the tall was found in divers grounds about *Colchester*.

The Time.

They flower in *June* and *July*, and their seede ripeneth in *August*.

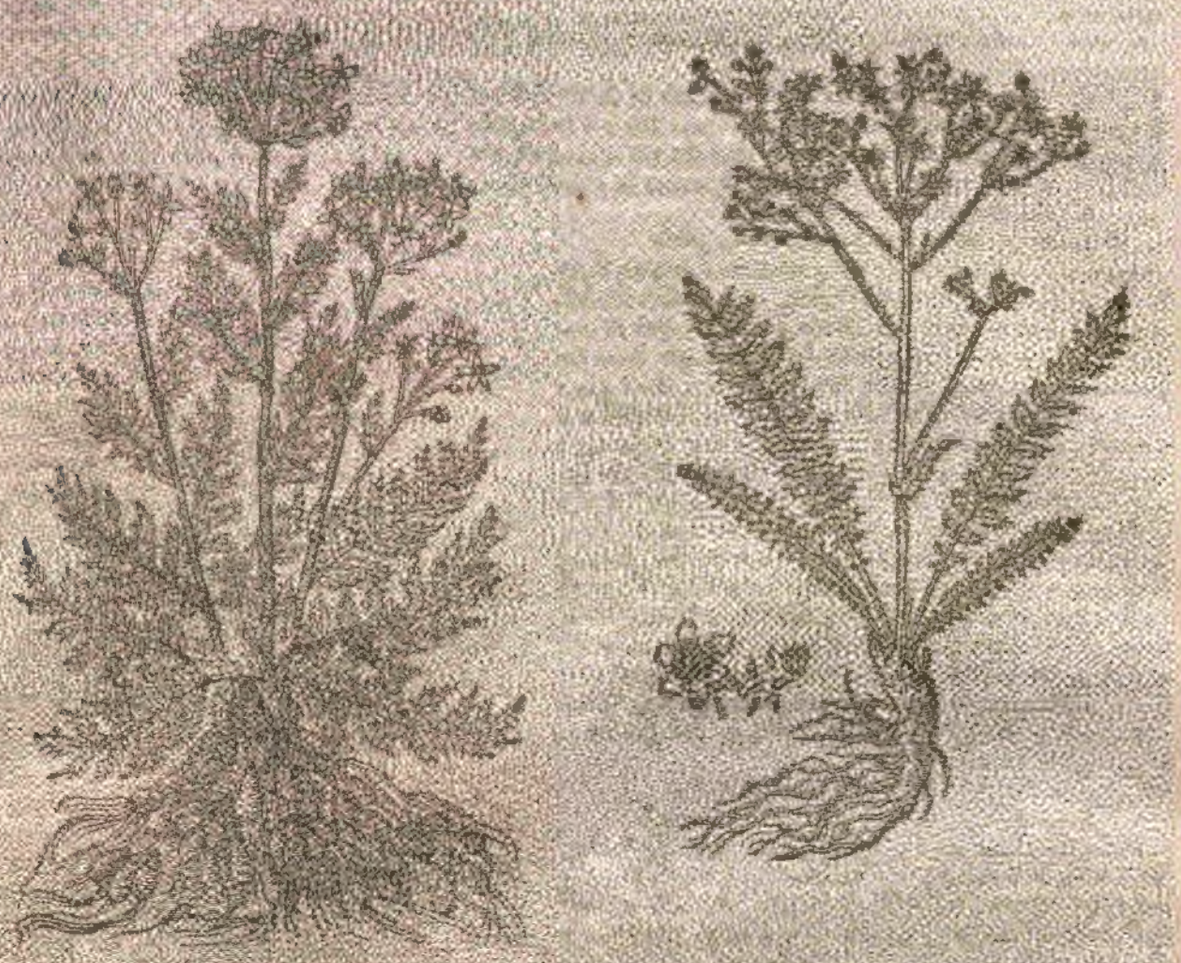
The Names.

This is taken by many learned writers, and herbarists in their dayes, to be the *Oenanthe* of *Dioscorides*, as himselfe declareth in his third booke and 122. Chapter, and not that *Oenanthe* which is taken for the flower of the wild Vine, that beareth onely flowers and not grapes, and because that *Oenanthe* is against *Euphrat*, to whom *Brunfelsius* and *Tragus* doe agree, for so holding it, *Lobel* in his *Adversaria* [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Filipendula alba sp.*
The greater creeping *Filipendula*.

2. *Filipendula minor.*
The leſſer *Filipendula*.



ſcene is moſt falſe. *Pena* is of opinion againſt *Matthiolus*, proving as he thinketh, every part of *Diſcorides* his deſcription to agree thereunto: yet ſtil *Matthiolus* his aſſertion will hold good againſt *Pena* and *Lobel* that this *Filipendula* agreeth not with *Diſcorides* his *Oenanthe*, eſpecially in the ſeedes, for it is ſuch an eminent marke that none can alter or gainſay. It is called of all moderne writers *Filipendula, quod ramoſi radii in rotundos bulbos definant, ſeu ſub ſpondere videantur*, ſome write it *Philpendula*, becauſe *Nubeſana Myrepſus* called it *φιλοκρεμαστον*. Some thinke this to be *Molon* of *Pliny*, whereof he maketh mention in his 26. booke, and 7. chapter, but it is doubtleſs the *Italians* and *Spaniards* call it *Filipendula*, and the *French Filipende* and *Filipendole*, the *Germanes Rotten Brandwurtz*, that is, red breakeſtone, from whence came the Latine name among them *Saxifraga rubra*, red ſaxifrage, *Wilde* and *Harts*, that is *Millefolium ſylveſtre*: we call it *Filipendula*, and ſome *Filipendula* and *Drupewort*. The ſecond *Lobelius* calleth *Oenanthe alia Myconi*, becauſe he ſaith it is to like the ordinary *Filipendula*, both in outward forme and face of growing, in rootes and leaves, and in the tall and ſtalke alſo, and not unlikely thereby to be of the ſame vertue and property, but *Bauhinus* inſtructeth it rather to the next *Filipendula minor*, wherein I cannot ſee any reaſon, for in my opinion it is the ſame with the former, and not a ſpecies of the next, let others be judge herein that are judicious. The laſt *Bauhinus* letteth forth by the name of *Filipendula minor*.

The Vertues.

The ordinary or vulgar *Filipendula* is ſomewhat bitter in taſte, and thereupon judged to be hot and dry in the third degree, it is very effectuall to open the paſſages of the urine, when it is ſtayed, as alſo to helpe the ſtrangury, and all other paines of the bladder and reines, helping mightily to breake and expell the ſtone, either in the kidneyes or bladder and gravell alſo that is not as yet conденſate into a ſtone, whether you will uſe the leaves, flowers or rootes, but the rootes are moſt ſmall and moſt effectuall, either taken in powder or in a deſcription with white wine, wherein is a little honey is added: the ſame alſo helpeth to expell the *ſecundine* or after birth, taken in the ſame manner; an ancient copy of *Diſcorides* ſaith, it helpeth alſo the yellow Jaundice, *Pliny* ſaith, *Great-ſhell*, was good for thoſe that have the falling ſickneſſe, and that it will helpe them if they uſe it often: the rootes made into powder, and mixed up with honey, into the forme of an electuary, doth much helpe them whoſe ſtomaches are ſwollen, breaking and diſſolving the winde which was the cauſe thereof, as alſo is very effectuall for all the diſeaſes of the lungs, as thortneſſe of breath, wheelings, hoarſeneſſe of the throate, and the roughneſſe and old rheumes cold flegme therefrom, or any other parts thereabouts.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

CHAP. X.

Filipendula montana. Mountaine or Hooded *Filipendula* or Dropperwort.

CLusius and others have made mention of divers sorts of this kinde of *Filipendula*, (all I may so call, for I doe herein rather please others than my selfe, who thinke them with *Clusius* to be as unlike one to another in forme, as differing also in qualitie peradventure) yet because such learned men have so accounted of some of them, let me in their errour be joyned with them for this time.

1. *Filipendula montana vulgaris major altera.*

Whitish Mountaine or hooded *Filipendula*.

Filipendula montana.
Mountaine *Filipendula*.

This first hooded Mountaine *Filipendula*, bringeth forth his round trelled or streaked stalkes, of a fingers thicknesse and a cubites height, whereon are set winges of many cut and divided leaves, on each side of them, from the bottome to the toppe, somewhat like those of the former *Filipendula*, or betweene them and Yarrow, but hard and somewhat rough in handling, whereon are growing a long spiked head of whitish flowers, formed like the gaping hooded of the Satyrions or Tellicles, called Cullions or Doggestones, every one set in a five leafed huske, which being fallen, these follow round heades, pointed at the toppes, wherein are contained much small grayish seede: the rootes are many long and thicke strings, somewhat like unto the Asphodill rootes, but not so great, which are set together at the heads, and ending in long fibres, abiding many yeares, and shooting fresh leaves and stalkes in the Spring, although the old die downe to the ground and wither.

2. *Filipendula montana mollior altera.*

Smooth mountaine or hooded *Filipendula*.

This other mountaine *Filipendula*, hath such like stalkes, with long & divided leaves on them, in the like manner, not differing from them, but in that they are nothing hard, but very gentle and smooth in handling; the flowers grow like to the at the toppes of the stalkes, in a long spiked head, many set together, and in forme hooded like them, but are in some of a pale whitish yellow colour, and in other of a reddish purple: the rootes also are not so great and thicke, but rather like Asparagus rootes.

The Place.

Both these sorts grow as *Clusius* saith, on the grathe places, in the mountaines of *Austria* and *Styria*, in *Flanders* also, and in *France* in their Medowes.

The Time.

They flower in *June*, and ripen their seede in *August*.

The Names.

Pena and *Lobel* doe call the first of these *Filipendula altera montana*, and so doe also *Dodonæus* and *Tabernæmontanus*, but *Clusius* doth rather referre both it and the other unto the *Pyllaria* or *Pedicularis*, for that they much resemble it in forme, excepting the rootes, and thereupon calleth them *Alectorolophus Alpinus*: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Filipendula montana flore pediculari*, and with all maketh it to be that *Dioscorides* also, *Matthiolus* and *Lobel* doe call *Pedicularis*, which is more probably another sort, of the former and true *Filipendula*, as I have shewed you in the Chapter before. The second *Clusius* calleth *Alectorolophus Alpinus secundus vel altera*; and *Bauhinus Filipendula montana altera*; I have, as I said before, followed them in this their errour, and doe call them in *English* Mountaine or Hooded *Filipendula*, according to the *Latine*.

The Vertues.

I do not finde any vertues appropriate peculiarly to these plants, either by *Clusius* or any other that have mentioned them, and unles they have the same qualities that the Yellow or red Rattle have, which some call Lousewort, because if sheepe feede thereon, it will cause them to breede lice abundantly: they must abide without use.

CHAP. XI.

Holosteum sive Parietaria. Paritary of the Wall.

THere are two sorts of Paritary of the Wall, although the ancients have mentioned but one, that is greater and a lesser, as shall be declared.

1. *Parietaria vulgaris.* Common Paritary of the Wall.

This kinde of Paritary, or (as it is usually called) Pellitory of the Wall, riseth up with many brownish red, tender and weake, cleare, and almost transparent stalkes, about two foote high, which grow at the severall joynts, two leaves somewhat broad and long, like unto those of French Mercury,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Parietaria called Flower gentle, of a darke greene, which afterwards turne browish, not dented at all, but smooth on the edges, rough and hairy as the stalkes are also: at the joynts with the leaves, from the middle of the stalkes upwards, where it spreadeth into some branches, stand many small pale purplish flowers, in hairy, scaly rough heades or huskes, after which come small blacke and rough seede, which will sticke to any garment or cloath that shall touch it: the roote is somewhat long with many small fibres annexed thereunto, of a darke reddish colour, which endureth the Winter, although the stalkes with leaves perish, and springeth a fresh every yeare.

2. *Parietaria minor.* Small Pellitory of the Wall.

The lesse Pellitory of the Wall, groweth in the like manner that the former doth, but not so great or high, having slender reddish rough stalkes, and smaller and shorter, and lesse whatgreener leaves thereon, almost like unto Basill and rougher also, so that they will cleave to any cloth, or other thing that toucheth it, the flowers and seede differ not much from the other, but smaller, and the seede is more like unto Purslane seede, being ruebed out of the huskes, than the other.

The Place.

The first groweth wilde generally through the land, about the borders of fields, and by the sides of old Walls, and among rubbish: it will well endure also being brought into the garden, and planted on the shadie side, where it will spring of its owne sowing, and will not easily be gotten out thereafter afterwards. The other is rare in our Countrie, and in *Germany* also, but neare *Confluence*, where it is naturally found, and not in many other places, neither both of them in one place or very seldome, it doth sometimes hold the greene leaves in the Winter.

The Time.

They flower in *June* and *July*, and the seede is ripe soone after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible] and [illegible], the one *quod foliorum & [illegible]*, the other *quod per totam [illegible]* in Latine also *Parietaria*, but not *Cissampelos*, which is described before, *Perdicium, Perforata, & Parietaria, Parietaria* or *Urceolaris*, because the roughnesse thereof serveth to cleanse either pots or glasses, it is called also *Herba Vitrea*, and *herba Cimicalis*, because it most usually groweth by Walle sides, and for the same cause also it is called *Parietaria*, or as some doe write it *Parietaria. Galen* and *Paulus Ægineta*, who followeth him in most things, say, that some in their dayes called it *Parthenium*, but they doe not understand the *Matricaria* for it, but this herbe here entreated of; but there are to be found in the writings of divers, that have written of herbes seven severall sorts of herbes, called by the name *Parthenion* or *Parthenium*; as *Mercurialis, Aethemisia, Chamomilla nobilis, Amaracus* or *Majorana, Mutum, Matricaria*; and this *Parietaria*, *Cornelius Celsus* also, and *Pliny* out of him, doe call it *Parthenium*; and yet *Leonicenus Lonicerus*, and *Rudolphus Agricola*, much doubted, whether any did so call it: the *Italians* call it *Parietaria & Vitriola*, the *Spaniards yerva de muro*; the *French Pariaire* and *Pariaire*, the *Germanes Sun Peterskraut*, as *Tragus* hath, & *Teyenwerk* and *Glaskraut*; the *Dutchmen Glaskruyd*; in *English* ordinary Pellitory of the Wall, but corruptly as I said, for it hath no correspondencie with Pellitory, but to follow the Latine name as most other Countries doe, it should be called Paritarie, and of the wall is added according to both the names of *Parietaria* and *Muralis*: all Authors doe call it generally either *Helxine* or *Parietaria*, and *Tragus* calleth the other *Parietaria secunda*.

The Vertues.

The dried herbe Pariatary made up with hony into an Electuarie, or the juice of the herbe, or the decoction thereof reduced with Sugar or Hony, is a singular remedy for any old continuall or dry cough, the shortnesse of breath and wheezing in the throate: the juyce thereof taken to the quantie of three ounces at a time, doth wonderfully ease those that are troubled with the suppression of their urine, causing them very speedily to make water, and to expell both the stone and gravell that are engendred in the kidnies and bladder, and therefore it is usually put among other herbes that are used in glisters, to mitigate paines in the backe, sides, or bowells, proceeding of winde, or the sharpe Stoppages of urine, or the gravell and stone: it worketh the like effect also, if the bruised herbe sprinckled with some Muskadine be warmed upon a tyle, or in a dish upon a few quicke coales in a Chafing dish, and applied to the belly: the decoction also of the herbe being drunke, easeth the paines of the mother, and bringeth downe the courses that are staied; the same also easeth those griefes that arise from the obstructions of the liver, spleene, and reines: the same decoction also may serve in stead of a bath for men or women to sit in, for the foresaid purposes: the same decoction also with a little hony added thereto, will serve to very good purpose to gargle the throate when it is swollen and pained; the juice held a while in the mouth easeth the paine in the teeth: the distilled water of the herbe drunk with some Sugar to make it the more pleasant, worketh the same effects: and moreover cleanseth the skinne from spots, freckles, purples, wheales, sunburne, morphew, &c. and leaveth the skinne, cleare, smooth and delicate: the juyce dropped into the eares easeth the noise and

1. Parietaria vulgaris.
Common Pellitory of the Wall.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

humorings in them, and taketh away the pricking and stooting paines in them: the said juyce or the distilled water, doth asswage hot and swelling impostumes, burnings or scaldings by fire or water, as also all other hot sores or inflammations, be it Saint *Anthonies* fire, or any other eruptions of heate, being bathed often therewith, cloths dipped therein, or the said juice made into a liniament with *Cerusse* & oyle of Roses, & annointed thereon: which also doth cleanse foule rotten ulcers, and stayeth spreading or creeping ulcers, and the running scabbes or sores in childrens heads: the same also helpeth to stay the falling of the haire of the head; the said ointment of the herbe applied to the hindrement, openeth the piles, and easeth their paines, and being mixed with Goose grease, or the *Cyprian Ceroni*, doth helpe the gout: the juyce is very effectuall to cleanse fistulaes, and to heale them safely, or the herbe if fresh bruised and applied with a little salt: it is likewise so effectuall to heale any green wound, that if it be bruised and bound thereto for three dayes, you may afterwards take it away, for you shall not needs any other salve or medicine to heale it further: a pultis made hereof with Mallowes, and boyled in wine with Wheate braune, and Beane flower, and some oyle put thereto, and applied warme to any broken sinew, tendone, or muscle, doth in a very short time restore them to their strength, and taketh away the paine of the bruises, and dissolveth the congested blood of any beatings, or falls from high places.

CHAP. XII.

Heliotropium, Turnesole.

THere are divers sorts of herbes that may be called Sunturners, because their flowers doe oppose the Sunne, whereof to speake in this place is not my purpose, neither will the method of the worke admit: but properly of that kinde so called, whereof there are three or foure sorts, as shall hereafter severally be declared.

1. *Heliotropium majus*. The greater Turnesole.

The greater Turnesole riseth up with one upright stalke, about a foote or more high, dividing it selfe small from the bottome into divers smaller branches, of a hoary colour; at each joynt of the stalke and branches stand two small broad leaves, somewhat like unto those of Calamint or Basil, but greater than Calamint, and very little than the greater Basil, somewhat white or hoary also: at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, stand many small white flowers, consisting of foure and sometimes of five very small leaves, set in order, one above another, like a small crooked spike, which turneth inward like a bowed finger, opening by degrees as the flowers blow, and after which in their places grow small cornered seede, foure for the most part standing together: the roote is small and threddy, perishing every yeare, and the seede shedding it selfe, riseth against the new Spring.

2. *Heliotropium majus supinum*. The greater creeping Turnesole.

This creeping Turnesole according to the judgement of *Clusius*, is in a manner but the same with the former greater Turnesole, because it is in most things so like it, yet differeth in these particulars, that it hath more and slenderer stalkes, not standing upright as the former doth, but leaneth downe to the ground, the stalkes & leaves are lesser, but hoary in the like manner; the flowers are white, and stand in crooked spiked tufts, bowing like a Scorpions taile, as the other, but the seede being smaller, standeth thinly, or but few together; the roots are small and perish in like manner.

2. *Heliotropium majus.* The greater Turnesole.

3. *Heliotropium minus.* The lesser Turnesole.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Heliotropium minus*, The lesser Turnesole.

This smaller Turnesole groweth very low, lying almost with his slender weake branches upon the grounds having thereon many small leaves, like the other in forme, but three times lesse in substance, neither stalkes nor leaves white nor hoary, but of a darke greene colour: the flowers are much smaller and yellowish, not growing in long crooked or bowing heads like the former, nor as the toppes of the branches, but standing at the joynts, upon very small stalkes, some above the leaves and others under them, which afterwards turne into small round heads or bottons, like unto warties, wherein is such like seede as the first, but smaller and a little rounder.

4. *Heliotropium tinctorum*. The colouring or dying Turnesole.

This dying Turnesole that beareth berries, three alwayes set together, riseth up with an upright stalke, branching it selfe diversly to the height of halfe a yeard or there abouts; whereon grow broader and softer leaves than any of former like unto those of the sleepy Nightshade, & whitish withall, set without order at the joynts up to the toppes, yet lesser above than below: at the end of the branches come forth small mouse yellowish flowers, which quickly perish and fall away without giving any seede, herein like unto the *Ricinus* or *Palma Christi*, called the great Spurge; for in the same manner also at the joynts with the leaves come forth the fruite or berries standing three for the most part alwayes joyned together upon short foote stalkes, which are of a blackish greene colour, and rough or rugged on the outside, within which is contained a fish-coloured seede, which if the heads be suffered to grow to be ripe, and be dried with the Sunne, will fall out of themselves upon the ground, and spring againe in their season all places the next yeare, thereby renewing it selfe, for the roote is small, and perisheth after it hath borne seede: but these berries when they are at their full maturitie, have within them that is betweene the outer skinne and the inner kernell or seede, a certaine *Iuice* or moisture, which being rubbed upon paper or cloth, at the first appeareth, of a fresh and lively greene colour, but presently changeth into a blood or blewish purple upon the cloth or paper, and the same cloth afterwards wet in water and wrung forth, will colour the water into a claret wine colour; and these are those raggs of cloth, which are usually called Turnesole, in the Druggists and Grocers shoppes, and with all other people, and serveth to colour jellies, or other things as every one pleases.

4. *Heliotropium tinctorum*.
The colouring or dying Turnesole.

The Place.

They doe grow in *Italy*, *Spaine* and *France* in divers places, as *Matthiolus*, *Lobel* and *Clusius* doe set them downe: the two first doe well endure with us.

The Time.

The two first doe flower and seede well with us every yeare, but the other two doe scarce beare any shew of seede with us, in regard we want sufficient heate to ripen them.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἡλιοτρόπιον *Heliotropion*, that is, *Solisequium* Sunnurner, so called saith *Dioscorides*, *quoniam folia cum sole circumagitur*, but herein I doubt he erred, for the leaves doe not turne to the Sunne, onely the head of flowers doth the Sunne; and is called also σκορπιοειδὲς Scorpioides, *quia flores Scorpionis caudæ assimilantur*; but *Theophrastus* saith, it is called *Heliotropium*, because it flowreth in the Sommer *Solstice*: the small kinde is called most properly in Latine *Verrucaria*, *a vellendis verrucis*, and *Herba Cancri*: the Italians call it *Heliotropio*, and the Spaniards *Tornasolbuelo*; but the *Spaniards* and *French* call the last *Turnesol* and *Turnesol*. The first is generally called of all Authors *Heliotropium*, and *Heliocacabum* of some, onely *Gesner in hortis*, calleth it *Scorpioides sativum*, and *Matthiolus Hedera Nauseosa*: the second *Clusius*, *Dodonæus* and *Gesner* call *Heliotropium spinosum*, *Lugdunensis* the *Spinosum quartum*, *Clusij*, and *Matthiolus minus spinosum*: the third is called *Heliotropium minus* of *Lobel* and of *Gesner* *Heliotropium minus folio acuto*; *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Verrucaria altera minor*: the last is called *Tricoccon spinosum* of *Pena*, and all others since his time, yet some adde nothing more, *Cornutus* calleth it *Solsequium*, and thereupon the Poet hath these Verses:

Quæ Solis vetat Clytie semper quæ sponte Salem,
Et quamvis Veriturna quæ petit spellet habet.

Lobel calleth it *Heliotropium sativum seu Turnesol*, *alterum*, *sive Plinij tricoccum*, and in his Observations *Heliotropium minus spinosum*, *Theophrasti*, being supposed by many to be described by *Dioscorides* under the name, although hee doe not particularly name it.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith, that a good handfull of the greater Turnesole boyled in water and drunke: purgeth both choller

choller and flegme, and being boyled in wine, it is good against the stinging of Scorpions, to be as well drunke as laid upon the place that is stung: the same also boiled with Cummin and drunke, helpeth them that are troubled with the stone in the reines or kidnies or bladder, provoketh urine and womens courses, easeth women and speedy birth, when they are in travell; it killeth the wormes of the belly both long and round, of the leaves and seede of the lesser kinde be taken with Hyssope, Cresses, and Nitre. Some saith that the Author in his time held this opinion, (idle as many other his relations are) that foure graines or seedes of his Turnesole drunke in wine, an houre before the accesse of the fit of the *quartane* ague doth cure it, and that three graines after the same manner will helpe the *tertian*: the leaves bruised and applyed to the places pained with the gout that are out of joynt, and being set are full of paine, doth give much ease, as also for children that have the disease called *Erisipelas*, which is an inflammation of the parts about the braine, and the *temples* thereof, the iuice of the least kinde (but the greater will doe the same also) and the juice of the leaves also being rubbed with oile upon warts, swollen wens, and other hard kernels or excrescences, in the face, eye-lids, or any other part of the body, will take them away, by consuming them a little and a little, with often using it. The dying or colouring Turnesole is also good against all venemous creatures, and chiefly against that great Spider *Phalangium*, and to cause the sting of Scorpions to be without danger or paine, being applyed thereto: It is said also that if you make a circle upon the ground, round about a Scorpion with a branch of this Turnesole, it shall not be able to get out of the circle, but if any shall touch the Scorpion therewith, or call any of the herbe upon it, it shall presently dye: we have no other use of these clouts that are dyed with the juice thereof, then to colour gellies or such any other such things which are frequent in many great mens houses at Festivall times.

CHAP. XIII.

Urtica, Nettles.

I Shall in this place onely shew you those Nettles that are stinging, as peculiar for this Order or Tribe, but if I were to write an universall compacted history together, which the method I have propoled doth not permit; I would then in this as in all others, joyne all the species under one, and shew you all the diversities of them, as well those that are sharpe and stinging as those that are not, but called Dead Nettles, and in them such as smell well, and such as stinke, and such as are spotted, and such as are without spots, and so likewise their variation of colours in their flowres, which heere I cannot in one, I must doe in severall places of this worke.

1. *Urtica Romana.* The Romane Nettle.

The great Romane Nettle growes up with many round hairy branches, rather leaning downe then standing upright, sometimes rising to be of foure or five foote long, spreading into many branches, whereon at the

1. *Urtica Romana.*
The Romane Nettle.

2. *Urtica major vulgaris.*
The greater wilde Nettle.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Urtica media sylvestris.*
The middle wilde Nettle.

4. *Urtica minor.*
The little wild Nettle.

are two leaues set together, very rough, and although it hath no sharpe prickles, yet it hath a hairy downe thereon, that will sting the skinne most cruelly if it be touched therewith, and raise it full of blisters, as if it were burnt with fire, and dented at the edges somewhat deepely; at diuers places of the branches come forth small stalkes of reddish and yellowish flowers, made of threds, which fall away without bearing any thing else; but at the ioynts with the leaues in other places, from the middle of the branches vpwards, come forth small, round, rough, greene, prickly pellets or buttons, wherein is contained diuers flat browne shining seede, somewhat like vnto Lin, or Flax seede, but smaller and rounder: the roote is yellowish and spreadeth diuers long strings, and small fibres, whereby it taketh fast hold in the ground, yet perisheth every yeare, requiring a new sowing every Spring.

2. *Urtica major sylvestris.* The greater wild Nettle.

This other which is the greater of the wild sorts, hath a pale yellow roote, spreading very deepe into the ground, with long strings, and small fibres, and the branches also lying on the ground take roote againe, and spread a great deale of ground: the leaues are of a darker colour, and sometimes brownish or red, as large, rough and stinging as the former, but not so deepely dented at the edges; at the toppes of the branches, and likewise from the ioynts with the leaues vnderneath, come forth small long branches of flowers and seedes after them, in fashion very like the katchies of the female Mercury, wherein is contained small flat whitish seede, the roote perisheth not like the former, but abideth the winter with some greene leaues vpon it, if it be not too extreame.

3. *Urtica media sylvestris.* The middle wild Nettle.

The middle sort of Nettle, is thought by diuers to be but one and the same with the former, and differing onely by the place of growing, and not growing fully to greater: for it hath the like stalkes and branches, with the like leaues, but lesser and smaller, and thinner set vpon the branches, otherwise in seede or creeping rootes, it differeth not from the first.

4. *Urtica minor sylvestris.* The lesser wild Nettle.

The lesser or least Nettle is in most things like the last, but riseth seldome aboue halfe a yard high, and little or nothing scorched, the leaues also are much smaller, and of a fresher greene colour, but little lesse stinging then the former; the seed is white like vnto it, but the rootes are smaller and perish every yeare, yea twise or thrice in a yeare, as I haue obserued it to shed it selfe twise in a hot yeare, and spring vp againe the third time of the same seede, which being neere winter, perisheth with the first frosts, but riseth againe the next yeare.

The Place.

The first is most usually known in Gardens where it is desired, as it is also both in the vpper and lower *Germany*, and moll places of *France* vsed. but it hath beene found naturally growing time out of minde, both at the towne of *Lidington Romney*, and at the breede of the towne of *Romney* in *Kent*, where it is recorded *Iulius Cæsar* landed with his souldiers, and there abode for a certaine time, which it is likely was by them called *Romania* and corruptly there from *Romney* or *Romny*, and for the growing of it in that place, it is reported that the souldiers brought

brought some of the seede with them, and sowed it there for their use, to robbe and chafe their bodies with through extreame cold they should be stiffe and benummed; being cold before they came from home, the climate of *Britaine* was so extreame cold, that it was not to be endured without some fire or stoves to warme their bloods, and to stirre up naturall heat, since which time it is thought it hath continued there yearely of its owne sowing. It groweth also in the streete at *Bardney* in *Lincolnshire*. The rather that grow in waste grounds, by hedges and wall sides, and many other untilled places, yet they will also be found many gardens, where if they or *Iuniper* is neglected for a while, it shall be hard to rid them out again.

The Time.

They flower and seede in the end of Summer, and the seede is so plentifully that it will sowe and set it spring, and seede againe, that it is hard to be rid out of one yeare.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἀπλῆ ἁπλῆ, *quia tactu aspera & pungens*, and κνίδη, *quod vellicet & pungat*, because it pricketh and stingeth: *Apollinari*, in Latine *Urtica*, *ab urendo quod prurientem pungat & urat*, because it pricketh and stingeth: The *Arabians* call it *Humeza*, *Serapio* calleth it *Humeiza*, *Rasis* and the seede of it *Bezer Kenegeden Kedi*. The *Italians Ortica*, the *Spaniards Ortiga*, the *French Ortie*, the *Dutch* and *Netle*, and we in *English* Nettle. The first is called *Urtica pilifera* of bearing *horrentia*, and is the first kinde of *Dioscorides*, called of *Pliny Urtica* of most writers *Romana* and *vulgaris*; for the second is called *Iuvenis*, and of most authors *Urtica mortua*, and *urtica non*. The third is called by *Tragus*, *Urtica sylvestris* and *altera*, and of *Lobelius Urtica sylvestris angustifolia*. The fourth is called *Urtica minor* of all writers, but onely of *Lobelius erecta*, and of *Dodonæus urens minor*, and the third of *Tragus*, *Matthiolus*, *Lobelius*, and *Cæsar Dalpinus* it is the Cowe of Wood, which Cowe-herds should be carefull to root out.

The Nature.

Although Nettles doe hurt in stinging the skinne and flesh, while they are greene, which is called it is sore or rough downe upon them, and might be thought to be cauticke or eating being otherwise used as it is not so, being found to be hot and dry in the second degree; the seede boyled in wine and drunke, doth open the belly and make it soluble; the coores or leaves boyled, or the juice of either of them, as both, and an *Electuary* with Honey or Sugar, is a safe or sure medicine to open the pipes and passages of the lungs, and is the cause of wheesings and thorntie of breath, and helpeth to expectorate rough cold flegme gathered in them, or in the chest or stomacke, as also to raise the impostumated Pleurisie, and spend it by spitting: it also helpeth the Almonds of the throate when they are swelled, to gargle the mouth and throate therewith: the juice also is effectuall to settle the palate of the mouth in its place, and to heale and temper the inflammation and soreneese of the mouth and throate: the decoction of the leaves in wine and drunke, is singular good to provoke womens courses, and to settle the suffocation or stranging of the mother, and all diseases thereof, as also applyed outwardly with a little Myrrhe: the same also or the seed preserved doth and expelleth gravell and the stone in the reines or bladder; often proved to be effectuall to drive the stone broken it; the same decoction also of the leaves or seede, or being beaten and drunke in that decoction, killeth wormes in the bellies of Children, and is said to ease the paines in the sides, and to dissolve or breake the impostume in the spleene, as also in the body; but others doe thinke that it being somewhat windy it is not so powerfull or available to expell wind, but onely to provoke Venery; the juice of the leaves taken three dayes together stayeth bleeding at the mouth, which issueth from the stomacke; the seed being used as a remedy against the stinging of venemous creatures, the biting of mad dogs, the poysonfull qualities of Henbane, Nightshade, Mandrake, or other such like herbes, that stupifie and dull the senses, as also Lethargy, but especially to use it outwardly to rubbe the forehead and temples in the Lethargy, and the bitten or stunge with beasts, used with a little salt. *Nicander* saith, it helpeth them that have eaten Cockle and those that have eaten evill Mushrooms, or Serpent of the ground; the distilled water of the herbe is very good all, (although not so powerfull as well for all the diseases aforesaid, as for outward wounds and sores to wash them, and to clense the skinne from Morphew, Leprey, and other discolourings thereof, the leaves (but rather to use the leaves) being bruised, and put into the nostrils, doth stanch the bleeding of them, and destroyeth flesh growing in them, called *Polypus*: the juice of the leaves or the decoction of them or of the roote is not good to wash either old sores and stinking sores, or fistulaes and Cancers: also such as are spreading or corroding sores. Also to anoynt the sinewes in any part of the body, as also green wounds to wash them therewith, or putting the juice into the sores of wounds, or applying the green herbe bruised unto them, yea although the flesh were separated from the bones, the same also applyed to over-wearied members easeth them, or to places out of joynt, after the joynt is set in its right place, it likewise heateth, drieth, and easeth them, as also to those places troubled with aches and gouts: and the decoction of the roote is good for sinewes, it easeth the palsey, and dryeth, or all it moysteth the defluxions: an ointment made with the juice and a little waxe, is singular good to rubbe cold and benummed members, to bring them to their perfect power again: a handfull of the greene leaves of Nettles, and another of Wall-wort or Dane-wort brused and stamped very finely of themselves to the Gout, Sciatica, or joynt aches, in any part, hath been found to be an assured helpe thereunto: it is said that if greene Nettles be put into the urine of a sicke body, if the party shall make water in it but seven foure and twenty houres therein, the party shall recover of that sickenesse, but if the urine turne greene, it foreshewith death or great danger; if you give hennes some dry Nettle or rubbish to eate, it will make them lay in winter, it will make them lay egges all the winter more plentifully; it is said also, that if the juice be put on the privities of female beasts, that will not suffer the males to cover them, it will cause them the more hastily to suffer them to doe it: the oyle of roses or Millet oyle boyled with the juice, or the juice of the leaves themselves, is a present remedy to take away the stinging of the Nettles: of all the particulars aforesaid the seede is held the most effectuall, yet where it cannot be had, the other are in a degree next it, as the leafe the leafe is thought of some to be lesse powerfull, and of others to be as available as any of the other two.

Cap.

Chap. XIV.

Polygonum major. Great Knotgrasse.

THe Knot-grasses are divided into two kindes, male and female, of the male kindes I shall speake in this and the following Chapters, because they are of many sorts, some greater, others lesser, and some Sea plants, the female being called Sharegrasse, or Horsetailes, shall be entreated of in another place; I thinke it fittest therefore to divide these into three parts, and speake of the greatest in this Chapter, of the lesser kindes in the next, and of those kinds that beare fruite or berryes in another following them, that so being orderly set downe, every one apart, it might yeeld the more profit to the reader.

1. *Polygonum vulgare majus.* The greater common Knot grasse.

The greater common Knot-grasse shooteth forth many long slender branches full of joynts, lying upon the ground, with divers long and narrow leaves set thereon, one for the most part at a joynt, having moll naturally a small white skinne that covereth the joynt; whereat, especially from the middle of the branches upwards come forth the flowers, which are so small, that they are for the most part not seene and discerned, which in some are white, in others of a whitish purple colour, which after turne into very small square seed like unto Sorrell seede: the roote is reddish, small, short and round, abiding the Winter, and shooting a new every yeare. I saw in Mr. D. *Faces* booke of dryed herbes which he received from *Padua* greater sort hereof, whose figure I here give you. *Maximi joinis.*

2. *Polygonum vulgare minus.* The lesser common Knotgrasse.

This lesser Knotgrasse groweth in all things like the former, and differeth from it onely in the leaves, which are smaller, and neither so broad or long, and the flowers hereof are alwayes white.

3. *Polygonum minus breviori folio.* Small short leafed Knotgrasse.

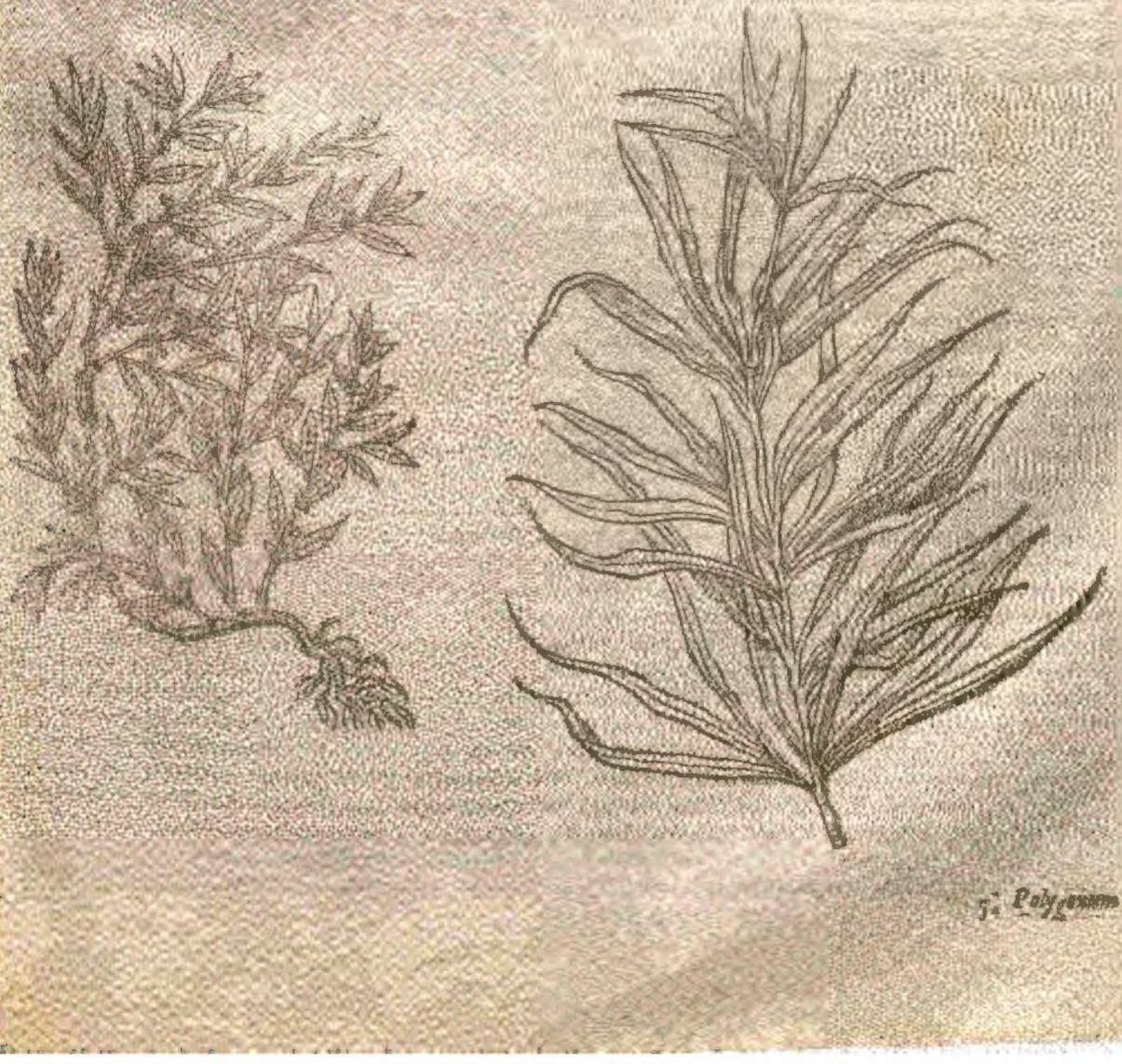
This other small kinde, hath likewise many slender joynted branches, but more woodily then the former, spread also into some other smaller ones, whereon grow small short leaves, lesser then those of the small St. *Johns* wort: the flowers are small and white like the other.

4. *Polygonum Sanguile.* Stony Knotgrasse.

The stony Knotgrasse hath many weake trayling branches full of joynts, rising from a small white fibrous roote, lying upon the ground, round about it, whereon grow leaves that are somewhat round, being of an inch in length, and halfe an inch in breadth, but growing smaller to the stalkeward, greene on the upperside, and of a whitish meally colour underneath, at the joynts come forth small pale reddish flowers, like unto the other, and after them followeth such like seede as to the other.

1 *Polygonum vulgare majus.*
The greater common Knotgrasse.

Polygonum maximum folijs.
The greatest Knotgrasse.



5. *Polygonum*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

5. *Polygonum marinum maius.*
The greater Sea Knotgrasse.

The greater Sea Knotgrasse mounteth not into many and much larger branches then the first, lying on the ground, yet full of joynts, set very thicke with leaves thereon, somewhat like the common kind, but thicker, somewhat thorter and broader, and of a darke greene colour above, and whiter underneath: the flowers stand at the joynts in the same manner having small white skinnes that cover the fruits, which in some also are of a white, and in others of a purplish colour; after which commeth small seede enclosed in whitish shining skinnes; the taste of the whole plant and every part thereof is astringent, but somewhat salt withall: the roote is somewhat great, thicke, blacke, long, and somewhat woodily.

6. *Polygonum marinum minus.*
The lesser Sea Knotgrasse.

This lesser kind hath longer stalkes then the last, covered with a reddish barke, and more divided into smaller branches, having fewer joynts on the greater stalkes, but the branches are thicke, set with smaller leaves then the former, and are somewhat fat and thicke, long and narrow like the common kinde: the flowers are small and whitish, and the seede is not much unlike the last, the roote is somewhat long blacke and woodily, with a few fibres set thereat.

The Place.

The first two sorts grow every where, and in every Country almost, both by the fore-waits in fields, and on the sides of high-wayes that are grassie, but in time it overspreadeth them, and by the sides of old walls. The third groweth upon the higher grounds, and upon hills and mountaines. The fourth in the same places also, among the stones in the rougher parts. The two last grow by the sea side in divers places.

The Time.

They spring up late in the Spring, and abide all the Summer until Winter, when all their branches perish.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke πολύγονον, *Polygonum, quia multis geniculis crescit*, which name is usuall to it, because it is also called *Sanguinalis, Sanguinaria* and *Prostrata*, of the several properties which all sorts or most of them have: in the Apothecaries shops in Italy and many other parts it is *Corrigiola*, and used for the severall purposes aforesaid, to correct the heate of the stomacke and body, or for the same known that every branch hath. The *Arabians* call it *Bajae rosharis*, the *Italians Poligono, Corrigiola, Lingua Passerina*. The *Spaniards Corrigiola*. The *French Renoüee, Corrigiole*, and of the *Brabanters de Cruy*. The *Germans Wegetritt*, and *Weyderich*. The *Dutchmen* vogelt de varkens kruyt. In some parts of England it is called Swines grasse, and Swines grasse, and in the North Country of divers, hard tongues, from one of the last names. All three sorts are usually called of authors *Polygonum mas et foemina*, for they are like unto the one is bigger or taller then another (for the *Polygonum femina* or *Foemineum* differeth in nothing from this, and shall be entreated of among the *Equiseta*, Shavegrasses, or Horsetailes, as being likest unto them, though not rough) so we also call the first *Polygonum maius* or *maius*, for distinction sake from the second, though they are both called *minora*, yet the chiefe thought by *Dodonaeus* in his *Pemptades*, both to be the *Polygonum Erucoforum* of *Theophrastus* in the 6. of his *Historie of Plants*, (which *Cornarius* hath rendred *Polygonum Horna Alectoris*) and also the *Sedum minimum* or *Herba Sexangularis* of *Pliny*, for he seemeth to call it by which *Theophrastus Polygonum* should be referred. The fourth *Sanicula* called *Polygonum Sanicula* is not before him that I know hath made mention of it. The fifth is called *Polygonum marinum* by *Lobel* in his observations, and *Polygonum marinum maius* in his *Adversaria*, and of *Lugdunensis polygonum marinum Valerandi*, so he called the first *Polygonum marinum alterum Dale* calleth it *Polygonum marinum tertium*, calling the first *Polygonum*.

The Vertues.

The common sorts of Knotgrasse are cooling, drying, and binding, in so much that the juice of them is of such vertue to stay any bleeding at the mouth, being drunke in Hippocras or red wine, and the bleeding at the nose, if it be applyed to the forehead and temples, or to be snuffed up into the nostrils: it is also to have great vertue to cool and temper the heat of blood, or of the stomacke, and to stay any flux of the blood or humours of the belly, as all fluxes or bloody fluxes that come by choller adust and hot putrefaction, or the immoderate womens courses, or the running of the reines also, the juice given before the fit of an ague, that is of a double quotidian, is said to expell it and drive it away, it is also singular good in the cholick or griping of the guts, when it pulleth it away by the hippes, and with paine, which is called the strangury, or stopping of the urine, and the stone in the reines or kidneys, gravell or the flone in the reines or kidneys, or bladder, as also the dysurie or difficulty of making water, the powder of the herbe in wine for many dayes together; which effects it performeth not so *Gesner* seemeth more to say, but only saith that *Dioscorides* hath not fully expressed the manner of the diseases and how it should be given: being boyled in wine and drunke, it is profitable for those stung or bitten by venemous creatures, and the same is very effectuall to stay all defluxions of humours and rheumes upon the stomacke, and killeth likewise the wormes of the belly or stomacke, and [illegible] all the [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

parts of the body, either in the stomacke or belly or other parts that arise from the heate, sharpenesse and corruption of bloud and choller: the distilled water taken of it selfe, or with the powder of the herbe or seede, to [illegible] the said water or the juyce of the herbe, is accounted as one of the [illegible] to coole all manner of inflammations, [illegible] or any other breaking [illegible] heate, all hot swellings and [illegible], all gangrenous, that is spreading fretting or running sores and fistulous cancers, or [illegible] ulcers being applied or put into them, but especially for all sorts of ulcers and sores happening in the privy parts of men or women, restraining the humours from falling to them, and cooling and drying up the hot and moist inflammations, that are apt to follow such sores in such places: it no lesse helpeth all fresh and greene wounds, by restraining the bloud, and quickly consolidating the lippes of them: the juyce dropped into the eares helpeth them wonderfully, although they are foule, and have running matter in them: the sea kindes of Knotgrasse, are not thought to be so cooling and operative for the griefes aforesaid, in regard they have gotten more heate by their salt habitation; yet effectuall in many of the other properties, the salt qualitie causing somewhat the more penetration.

Chap. XV.

Polygonum minora. Divers sorts of small Knotgrasse.

Of these smaller kindes, there are many more than of the former, differing the one from the other, as shall be declared hereafter: and first I will shew you those that come neerest in outward face and forme unto the other, next going before, and the smallest afterward.

1. *Polygonum montanum niveum.* White Mountaine Knotgrasse.

This Mountaine Knotgrasse is so fine a white silverlike plant, especially in the hotter countries, and when it is growne old, that it giveth much delight to the beholders of it; for it spreadeth many weake trayling branches upon the ground, in some places not past an hand-breadth, in others a foote long, as full or fuller of joynts than any of the former, and thicke set also with smaller branches; whereon are placed very small long leaves, lying almost like scales upon the whitish hard stalkes, these leaves are greene at the first and tender, but when they are growne old, they will be of a shining silver colour, and hard like thinnesse of parchment, the toppes of the stalkes and branches being thicke set, with small white silver-like leaves: and at the joynts also come forth very small white flowers scarce to be discerned, where also afterward there is the like seede, but smaller; the roote is small long and white, not perishing neither the branches nor the leaves in the Winter in his naturall place, but will not endure our cold blasts and nights, and therefore perisheth, unlesse it have more especiall care and provision to preserve it.

1. *Polygonum montanum niveum.*
White Mountaine Knotgrasse.

2. *Polygonum [illegible] Sempervivi [illegible] folijs.*
Mountaine Knotgrasse with Stonecrop leaves.

This small herbe (for Knotgrasse for [illegible] this family [illegible]) groweth not much more than [illegible] an hand breadth high, sending forth many slender whitish round stalkes full of joynts which doe a little bend themselves downe againe to the ground; at the joynts are set small long round fat leaves like unto those of Stonecrop pointed but not pricking at the ends, and with the leaves, at the said joynts towards the toppe, stand single flowers, that is one at a joynt somewhat large that it doth seeme many, of a greenish colour, and open like a starre, with divers whitish small threds in the middle scarse to be discerned, after which commeth a small [illegible] and small seede therein: the roote is [illegible] white and thready: this hath neither taste nor sent much to be perceived therein, onely it is a little harsh and drying and somewhat [illegible], [illegible] partake in face with the Stonecrop [illegible], with Knotgrasse, and [illegible] from both.

3. *Polygonum [illegible] Thalij.* [illegible] Knotgrasse.

This small plant which [illegible] found in [illegible], and [illegible] by [illegible], a kinde of Knotgrasse [illegible] resembling them, [illegible] small weake reddish branches [illegible] the ground, and not able to stand [illegible] many other smaller branches, whereon grow at severall joynts and spaces [illegible] those of Time spurge; whereon, as well as on the stalke, there grow [illegible] plants have; with the leaves come forth small purplish white flowers, [illegible] the seede hath not beene observed: the roote is small long and blackish on the outside.

 4. *Polygonum*

4. *Polygonum minus Monspeliense.* Small knotgrasse of *Montpelier.*

This small *French* Knotgrasse hath divers small branches lying upon the ground, full of joints, whereout are small greene leaves, being somewhat round and like unto those of the small Centuries: the flowers are small and of a whitish colour, tending unto greene, standing at the toppes of the branches onely, and many there together, which afterwards give very small seede: the roote is small, but very long, growing downe deepe into the ground: this plant is very like *Clusius* his *Anthyllis Dioscoridis*; but *Bauhinus* controlleth him touching the same that would so take it for that *Clusius* his *Anthyllis* hath reddish branches, and this hath greene, having much smaller leaves, and more store of flowers, and that of a purplish colour, and none at all standing at the toppes of the branches: all which considered, he determineth that this is a differing sort from the other.

5. *Polygonum Creticum Thymifolia, Candy* Knotgrasse.

This small *Candy* Knotgrasse lieth likewise with his small branches upon the ground, not past an hand breadth in length: the leaves stand at the joints, sometimes but one or two, and sometimes three or foure, differing in bignesse and length one from another; with the leaves stand also many small white flowers together, as it were in a knot or bunch: after which commeth the seede, which is small and plentifull.

6. *Polygonum Serpilli folio Lobelij, Lobel* Knotgrasse with Mother of Time leaves.

This Knotgrasse that *Lobel* hath set forth in his *Adversaria*, hath very long threddy stalkes spread upon the ground, branched forth in divers places, with many small long and round leaves sappie or full of juyce, somewhat like unto Stonecroppe, set together at the joints: the whole plant somewhat resembleth *Serpillum Narbonense, French* mother of Time: the roote is long and woodie, of a bitterish taste, somewhat hot upon the tongue.

7. *Polygonum Germanicum sive Knawell Germanorum, Germane* Knotgrasse or Knawell.

The *Germane* Knawell sendeth forth from a small slender threddy roote, divers small branches, not fully lying downe on the ground, halfe a foote long full of joints, thickly set together, at every one whereof, stand many very small and long pointed leaves, of a grayish greene or ash colour, which are of an unequall length, two for the most part longer than the other: at these joynts with the leaves grow out divers small herby or greene starre-like flowers, thicke set together, which being fallen there appeare in stead of husks, no bigger than Millet seede, great store of very small seede, like dust, or the seede of *Herniaria* or Rupture wort, which are of a quicke hot sent, somewhat sweete.

8. *Polygonum alterum Germanicum.* Another *German* Knotgrasse.

This other Knotgrasse of *Germany*, doth very much resemble the former, both in the manner of the growing with slender trailing branches, and small long hoary, or grayish greene leaves, many set together at a joint, that they are longer than they, some of them two inches long, especially those next the roote: the flowers stand not at the joints with the leaves, but at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, many clustering together, which are very small and white on the inside, but of a brownish red colour on the outside, which after turne to very small seede, and in a plentifull manner: the roote is small long, and white.

9. *Millegrana major sive Herniaria vulgaris.* Rupturewort.

The Rupturewort spreadeth very many threddy branches, round about upon the ground, whose [illegible] divided into many other smaller parts, full of small joints, set very thicke together, wherein come forth [illegible] rie small leaves, of a fresh yellowish greene colour, branches and all, where at grow forth like unto [illegible] excessing small yellowish flowers, scarsely to be discerned from the stalkes and leaves, which turne [illegible] as small as the very dust: the roote is very long and small, thrusting downe deepe into the ground: [illegible] ther smell nor taste at the first, but afterwards it hath a little stiptive or astringent taste, without any [illegible] heate, yet a little bitter and sharpe withall.

10. *Herniaria major Africana.* The greater Rupturewort of *Africa.*

This *African* kinde groweth greater, larger, and more upright than the last, and fuller of branches, [illegible] things little differing.

x. *Polygonum montanum Pyrenaicum folijs.* Mountaine Knotgrasse with Stonecroppe leaves.

2. *Polygonum Palæstinum.* Spanish Knotgrasse.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

11. *Millegrana minima sive Herniaria minor.*
Rupturewort with longer leaves.

This other kinde of Rupturewort, hath likewise small threddie stalkes, but with fewer joints, and long narrow leaves, somewhat rough or hairy set at them, fuller of branches towards the toppes, where the flowers and seede doe grow like unto the other, and in a plentifull manner also: the roote is small but not so long. *Bauhinus* maketh mention in his *Pinax* of one which he calleth *fruticosa* with woodie low stalkes, and some long leaves growing thicke thereon.

The Place.

The first groweth both about *Arles* and *Marselles* in *France*, and in *Valentia*, *Murcia*, and *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, as *Clusius* and *Pena* doe record: the second in *Naples* as *Columna* saith: the third *Clusius* saith, groweth likewise about the Castle of *Valentia* in *Spaine*: the fourth both on the mountaines of *Escurial* in *Spaine*, and in the barren grounds about *Montpelier* in *France*, as *Bauhinus* also saith: the fift in *Candy*, as *Bauhinus* saith, who had the seede from thence: the sixt upon the hills neare the sea in *Provence* of *France*, as *Pena* also saith: the seventh in the West countrie about *Chipnam*, if *Lobel* his figure be true; and in many places of *Germany* by the wayes sides; and so doth the eight likewise in drie sandy and rockie places: the ninth groweth in many places of our owne Land, as well as in others, in drie barren grounds, where it will be small, and in the moister places also, but not boggie or morish, that are not shadowed: the tenth in *Africa* neare *Tunice* where *Guilliame Boel* gathered it: the last in the drie chalke or stony grounds of *Kent*, and other countries.

7. *Polygonum Germanicum sive Knawell Germanicum.* Germane Knotgrasse or Knawell.

Fruticosa.

8. *Herniaria vulgaris.*
Rupturewort.

10. *Herniaria major Africana.*
The greater Rupturewort of *Africk*.

The Time.

They all are fresh and greene in the Summer, and unto the Winter, which causeth the most of them to wither and drie, and in the meane time they perfect their seede.

The Names.

The first is called of *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria Polygonum montanum minimum rotundum, & serpens*, of *Clusius Exercitus Hispanica*, of *Lugdunensis Polygoni Hispanici genus Clusij*: *Tabernamontanus* and *Gerard* call it *Polygonum montanum*, and *Bauhinus Polygonum minus candicans*: the second *Columna* calleth *Vermicularia montana repens*, and *Bauhinus Polygonum minus montanum Vermiculatæ folijs*: the third *Clusius* calleth *Anthyllis Valentina*, because he saith *Plaza* and other the learned Phisitions of the Vniversitie of *Valencia* in *Spaine* did so account and call it; which as he saith, although it might be a kinde thereof, yet it could not be *Dioscorides* his fifth *Anthyllis*, because it hath upright stalkes, which this hath not; but all other Herbarists doe account it a kinde of small Knotgrasse, and so have I called it, although somewhat differing from him: *Bauhinus* maketh it an *Anthyllis* among his *Anthyllides* and a *Polygonum* also among these, calling it *Polygonum graminea folio majus erectum*, which in my opinion is not fitting unto it, so that it neither groweth upright, nor hath such long leaves, that they should resemble grasse: *Dodonæus Bauhinus* in his *Canon*, maketh to be both his ninth small Knotgrasse, calling it *Polygonum minus repens flore*, and also his twelfth by the name of *Polygonum minus tenuifolium*; and in both places referreth us to the fourth *Polygonum* described in his *Prodromus*, whereby he filleth up the number of sorts without reason: the *Anglo Saxons* so called it, as it is in the title: the first *Lobel* calleth *Polygonum alterum pusillum vermiculatæ Serpilli folio*.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

folio, and *Eyndouensis*, *Polygonum alterum Serpilli folio*: but *Bauhinus Polygonum maritimum minus folio Serpilli* the seuenth *Tragus* accounteth to be a kinde of *Polygonum*, which they of the countrie called *Knawel*, bee thinketh it might be called *Polycarpon* of the abundance of seede, and *Polymenon* of the vertues. *Lobelius* also calleth it *Polycarpon*, and *Dodonæus* in his *Frumentum* calleth it to be a *Polygonum* [illegible] calling *Polygonum Selinoides sive Knawel*, wherein hee is deceiued many wayes. First, in that he giueth the name of *Selinoides* vnto *Knawel*, when as his owne description and figure thereof might haue plainely conuinced that error in him, in that *Knawel* hath not leaues like *Selinum* or Parsly: secondly, that he maketh *Knawel* and Parsly to be one, whereas they are two plants; then againe that he thinketh that *Saxifraga Anglicana* of *Lobel*, which he saith he found about *Chepstow* in the Welch countrie to be Parsly pert, whereas *Lobel* and *Penny* their description and figure doth contrary also that opinion, although their figure be somewhat like, as *Gerard* himselfe confesseth which he calleth *Selinoides*: againe, that he thinketh the Parsly pert, that was shewed by a countrey Empirike to Mr. *Bredwell*, was *Knawel*, which as it is likely Mr. *Bredwell* shewed him, and yet he could not discerne face of the one herbe from the other: and lastly he findeth fault with the name Parsly pert, calling it the vnlearned word, and would amend it with his owne fine Latine word *Petra pungens*, not vnderstanding the true Etymologie of the word being corrupted, as for the most part all quantuall or hard words are to the vulgar sort, the vncorrupted word is *Persepierre*, a true *French* word, and signifieth the same that *Lithospermon* in Greeke, *Saxifraga* in *Latine*, or *Gerard* his *Petra pungens*, if ye like it; Breakestone in *English*, of all which I shall speake more fully in the next Chapter: but I haue here before giuen you my opinion of the *Saxifraga Anglicana* of *Lobelius*, which I thinke the *Knawel* of *Tragus* to be it so many might imagine by the likenesse of their figures being compared together; but surely it may be a kinde thereof: the forme and strong sweet smell, which *Tragus* vnto doth inducing me in part so to thinke, but that the small greene flowers and seede in them be much different from the Pincke-like white flowers in that: the eight, I call *Polygonum alterum Germanicum*, another *Germanicum* because it is so like thereunto, and that *Bauhinus* saith, the *Germane Knawel* hath many varieties, whereof I count this to be one, and it is probable also, that both the *Polygonum montanum minus*, and the *Asbestin* [illegible] be a species thereof; *Bauhinus* himselfe calleth it *Polygonum humifusum minus flosculis fructum albicantibus* which is called *Empetron* by *Tragus* and *Lonicerus*, but not truely; *Polygonum minus* by *Matthiolus* and *Camerarius* that followeth him, *Herba Cauda minor* by *Cordus* in his *Scholia*, and *Millegrana* in his history of plants, *Saxifraga* by *Anguillara*, *Herba Turca* by *Lobel* and *Castelpetus*, *Herniaria multis* [illegible] *Serpilli folio* by *Fuchsius*, *Adversaria*, and generally *Herniaria*, and so by *Cesalpinus in herbis Germaniæ*, and *in libello de collectione Semp.* *Camerarius Dodonæus*, *Thalius*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernæmontanus*, and *Gerard*, and by *Bauhinus Polygonum* [illegible] *Millegrana minor*; the tenth we haue imposed the name as it is in the title and most fitting thereunto called *Millegrana minima* by *Lobel* in his *Dutch* Herball, and in his *Icones stirpium*, by *Thalius Flos minutus*, and therefore I call it *Herniaria minor*, *Bauhinus* calleth it, *Polygonum minimum*, *sive Millegrana minima*.

The Vertues.

All or most of these sorts of Knotgrasse, doe participate with the former in the binding qualities although altogether too much in the cooling, some of them hauing a little bitternesse or sharpenesse in them, which [illegible] some heate, and therefore hath not that abundant moisture, which *Galen* saith, is in the former, which as he saith, they haue their cooling qualities they serue to prouoke urine, and helpe to breake and expell the stone and gravell by urine, as the others doe, yet wee haue not so euident testimony of the operations of these sorts, (how soeuer the delicacie of forme in some of them doe argue in mans iudgement some singular effect which yet doth not alwayes follow, for in many deformed, there is found much more helpe; as we haue seene in the rest, which are these in particular; *Tragus* saith that *Knawel* hath the same properties that Knotgrasse hath and may serue in the stead thereof to all purposes, as well inward as outward remedies, when the other is not at hand, and that it is very powerfull to breake the stone, being boyled in wine and drunke, which our countrie people doe averre also: the other *Germane Knawel* or Knotgrasse being of the same kinde, worketh the like cure. Rupture-wort hath not his name in vaine, for it is found by daily experience in a number that haue taken it to helpe and cure the rupture, not onely in children, but in elder persons, so as it be not too old and inveterate, by taking either a dramme of the powder of the dried herbe, every day in wine for certaine dayes together, as the strength of the disease and age of the patient doe require; or the decoction made of the herbe in wine and drunke, or the iuice or distilled water of the greene herbe taken in the same manner; and helpeth all other hurts, both of men or women, vomitings also and the Gonorrhœa, being taken any of those wayes aforesaid; which doth assuredly helpe also those that haue the stranguric, and haue their urine stopped, or are troubled with the stone or gravell in their reines or bladder, causing them that take it to urine plentifully, and thereby to cause it wash downe whatsoeuer sticketh or is offentiue in the passages thereof: *Fuchs Historiam de stirpium* [illegible] *c.* 62, *fol.* 268, the same also helpeth much all sticches in the sides, all griping paines or torments in the [illegible] or belly, caused by collericke or sharpe or salt humours; it helpeth the obstructions of the liuer, and the yellow iaundice likewise; it killeth also the wormes in children: being outwardly applied it [illegible] wounds very notably, and helpeth much to stay defluxions of rheume from the head to the eyes, whether [illegible] being bruised greene and bound thereto, or the decoction of the dried herbe, to bathe the forehead and temples or the nape of the necke behinde, it doth also drie up the moisture of fistulous vlcers, or any other [illegible] such kinde of sharpe humors are growne foule and spreading: the better Rupture-wort is not made [illegible] to all the faculties of the other.

CHAP. XVI.

Polygonum Selinoides, Parsly pert, or Parsly Breakestone.

HAue as yet [illegible] separated this kinde of Knotgrasse from all the other in the last Chapter, and that for [illegible] our iust reason as I take it, because the face and forme thereof, is so much different from them, as the ensuing description will declare: the roote is very small and threddy, but abiding diuers yeares, and [illegible] in all places, from whence come many leaues, spread upon the ground, each standing on a small [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

stalke, and being so broad as the nayle of a mans finger, or thereabout, is very much jagged on the edges, making it seeme to be foure square like unto a Parsley leafe, whereof came the name, but of a greener worse or dusky greene colour: from among which risen up weake and slender stalkes about three or foure fingers long, set full of the like leaves but smaller up to the toppes, that scarce no part of the stalkes can be seene, and all together not standing close thereunto, few of them having any roome betweene them, or very seldome among these leaves come forth very small green with yellow flowers, hardly to be discerned, whereafterwards groweth the seede, as small as any of the former.

Stone Parsley or Englishe Petroselinum Sylvestre.
Or Ply perse Parsly breakestone.

The Place.

This groweth naturally in most countries of this Iland, if it be cultivated by any that have skill, but especially in such barrein and dry grounds as doe not yeeld moisture, for it loveth much more in the wet places then in the dry. I found it upon *Hampsted* Heath by the foote pathes, where being a dry ground, and in a dry time, it was very small, which else in smaller time, and in a moister place upon the same Heath, was much greater, as also neare unto the mereestones by *Lambeth*, which divide the liberties of *London* from *Surrey*.

The Time.

It is to be found all times of the Sommer, Spring, and Harvest, even from *Aprill* unto the end of *October*, in severall places: for in the open and sunny places it will be withered, when in the shadowy and moist it will continue.

The Names.

This plant (being of long continuance in our land and knowledge to us, by the properties, for it hath not beene mentioned by any the most curious searchers and writers of herbs beyond sea, as being onely peculiar I thinke to our Country, before *Lobel* came to us, who called it *Petroselinum Anglicum* and *Anglicum* from him) hath received no Latine name at all, and therefore I have transferred the name *Petroselinum Sativum* hereunto, as more proper unto it, then *Gerard* knowes it to be unto it, for it may most fitly be reckoned a *Petroselinum*, by the manner of the growing, and the name *Selinoides* may most fitly agree unto it from the forme of the leaves, being derived from the Greeke word *Selinon* for *Smallage* hath no likenesse with *Selinum* Parsly. In the former Chapter I shewed you *Gerard* his errours herein now let me shew you mine also (if peradventure I speake not *per calumniam*) concerning these names of *Percepier* or *Parsle peer*, as some call it, and Parsly pert, or Parsly breakestone, as they are usually called in *English*. I shewed you before that the word Parsly pert, was but a corruption of time in the vulgar sort, and *Percepier* also, derived from the *French* word *Percepierre*, which as I said before, beareth as much as *Lithontripton* in *Greeke*, *Saxifrage*, *Petrosilinum* an old outworne word, and *calculum frangit* in Latine, pierce stone, or breakestone in *English*; some call it Parsly pert and derive it from *petra* but more proper English, is Parsly breakestone. Now concerning this and *Lobel* his *Saxifraga Anglicana*, both of them are affirmed by *Lobel* to grow in the West Country, and both are used for one purpose, I yee *Lobel* seemeth to restore the *Percepier* unto the *Cerefolium*, & *Scandix sive Pecten Veneris*, or partaking of both of them, but not unproperly in my minde, which hath caused *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, following his opinion to make it a speciall of *Cerefolium*, calling it *Chærophyllo similis annua planta*, and *Tabernamontanus* thereupon calleth it *Scandix minor*: and *Coloneus* was also much deceived in thinking this to be an *Alchymilla*, calling it *minima montana*.

The Vertues.

This herbe hath properly with the vulgar sort, both men and women leeches, who have had most practice of it, not found any other operation then to helpe to provoke urine, and breake the stone in those that are troubled therewith, for which purposes it is most availeable; for they use to eate it familiarly as a Sallet herbe, and pickle it up as a *Samphire* to eate in winter, but is used also more Physically, either by it selfe or with other things, and either in powder or in iuice, decoction or water distilled from it, whose severall wayes, that I may declare them a little more amply are these. Take of the iuice of the herbe about three ounces, put this with so much white wine, as will make a posset, take hereof every morning and evening a draught, or ye may adde hereto Wild Time, or Mother of Time: and some Camomill: You may also boyle these herbes aforesaid, in white wine, or in water if wine be not at hand, and drinke it when it is strayned in the same manner, the powder also of the dryed herbe, to the quantity of a dramme or lesse, in white wine, or in other drinke where wine is wanting, for divers dayes first and last, and the distilled water of the herbe taken with a little Sugar in the same manner, is likewise a singular remedy to provoke urine, when it is stopped wholly, or pulleth away by drops and pains, it taketh them away without paine, expelleth store of gravell in those that breede it, and the stone also in processe of time, by washing it downe by the abundant passage of the urine, and helpeth also to expulse it out of the bladder, if the stone grow not too great for the passages; otherwise it is held very probable, that the stone being softned by the vertue of the medicine, and there abiding, worketh it selfe out of the flesh, thereby confirmed and growne great, that it washeth it by degrees, avoyding it in gravell or small stones. If you will have the receipt of the Country *Empericke* given to Mr. *Redwell*, a Chirurgion of great skill and practise in physicke in *London* where he dwelt, as well as in all the Countries where he travelled, it is this. Take of the dryed herbes of Parsly *pert*, and Mouseare, Bayberries, Turmericke, and Cloves, the seede of the Burre Docke, the inside in the heppe or Bryer berries, and the seedes of Fenugreeke of each one ounce;

of the stone in an Ostes gall twenty foure graines weight, let all these be beaten into fine powder and kept for you, in a dry box, or pot, to use upon occasion: whereof the quantity to be taken at a time, is to be from halfe a dramme to a dramme, as the age and necessity of the party, who is to take it shall require: the effects whereof would worke as effectually in other diseases, either inward or outward, as either the Knotgrasse, or Sengreen, or Rupture-wort doe, if it were seriously applyed, for being alike in the temperature of the qualities, and working the same effects in some of the diseases, why not in many of the other, whereunto they are found to be good: I may here deplore the careless course of many that are learned, who are contented only to suck the honey that other Bees before them have gathered, but make none for others, whereas if they would be industrious, they might by their good judgement apply things to much better effect then the bold, blind Bayards of our time, who dare to doe any thing, especially when under colour of giving Physicke to their poore patients, they may doe without impunity, and without controll.

Chap. XVII.

Polygonum, Baccifera. Berry bearing Knotgrasse.

There remaineth of all the sorts of Knotgrasses, to speake of those that beare berries, howsoever are shrubby plants, whose berries are their fruite, bearing seede within them, whereby they are propagated: others are the excrescences of the herbe, accidentall onely as I suppose to the plant that breedeth them, being not the naturall seede, whereof I entend to speake but, because they much agreeth into some of the former small Knotgrasses.

1. *Polygonum Coccyferum Polonicum.* The Polonian Scarlet Knotgrasse.

The Scarlet Knotgrasse is as small a plant as the Knawell, or white mountaine Knotgrasse, spreades in the same manner with sundry small stalkes, full of joynts, whereat are set divers very small and long leaves, somewhat but not sharpe at the endes, which with the stalkes are of a grayish ashcolour, or more whitish, at the toppes of the stalkes stand a number of small white flowers, yet not so small as in the mountaine kinde of Knawell, or such as may be better discerned, comming forth of grayish greene huskes, wherein after they are pall, grow the seede, which is as small as dust, the roote is small and somewhat long, at the toppe whereof, and at the stalkes next thereunto groweth very small berries, lesser then those of the *Ilex Coccigera*, or Scarlet Oake, but of as orient a scarlet colour as they, and give as precious a dye as they doe, and but that it cannot be had in quantity (every roote yeelding but a few berries in comparison of the other) it would lessen the great price of the other; but howsoever it serveth that Country of *Polonia*, in some measure, to adorne the cloathes that they weare. *Ioachim Camerarius* in his Commentaries upon *Dioscorides*, *folio* 613. saith of

1. *Polygonum coccifera Polonicum.* Polonian Scarlet Knotgrasse.

2. *Polygonum coccifera sive Pseudomilium major.* The greater Seagrape.

these

these berries grow at the roote of a kind of Saxifrage like unto Turner or Dunnet Saxifrage, as also at the roots of Coltsfoote, Pellitory of the Wall, and other herbes like unto them, and that not onely in *Poland* but in *Italy* and other Countries.

3. *Ephedra sive Anabasis.* Climing Kinds alle or the Grape.

This kinde of Sea Grape groweth in the warme Countries where it will creepe and runne into a thicke tranke or stemme as bigge as a mans arme at the bottome, from whence rise many very long branches, full of joynts like unto the other Sea grapes, climing up to the toppes of the highest Plume trees, or others against which it groweth, otherwise if it stand neare unto any tree or shrubbe, it seldome riseth above their toppes, yet hath it no clispers to winde about any thing, nor doe the branches winde themselves, as the nature of *Asparagus* or *Periploca* Dioscoridis doth; yet as the Ivy by sending forth roots at the joynts, into the barke of the trees that groweth neare thereunto, it thereby climeth unto the toppe of them: at these joynts grow no leaves for it is wholly destitute of them, but from them shoote forth divers other branches, and at the same joynts upwards, stand many small mossy flowers, of a pale or whitish yellow colour, some what like unto the blossomes of the male Cornell tree, which afterwards turne into small red berries when they are ripe, like unto small Mulberries, full of juice, of a sowre taste, wherein lye small yellow seede like Millet, the roote spreadeth divers wayes under ground, being hard and wooddy.

1. *Eus marina minor.*
The lesse Sea Grape.

4. *Polygonum bacciferum sive Uva marina major.*
The greater Sea Grape.

This greater Sea Grape is so like unto the former, except in the long and climing branches, that it is verily thought of divers to be but the same, not growing neare any shrubbe or tree to cause it to ascend as the other doth, and as it is said before the former kinde useth to doe, by the report of *Belonius*, in his third booke of Observations, and the 41. Chapter, for this also hath a stubbed stalke, from whence rise many slender branches about a foote long, set with joynts like unto an Horsetayle grasse, upon the toppes, which doe a little bow or hang downe neare, together without leaves, and with many mossy pale flowers, but *Angvillara* saith reddish, set together at the joynts, which after wards turne into small red berries like *Raspis*, of a sowrish taste as the other doth, wherein lie the like yellowish seede: the roote is likewise hard and wooddy.

2. *Polygonum baccifera minus, sive Uva marina minor.* The lesser Sea Grape.

The smaller Sea Grape riseth up immediately from the roote, with many slender weake, reddish, and like stalkes, two or three foote long sometimes, lying for the most part upon the ground, wooddy at the bottome of them, with the like joynts and branches rising from them, as in the former, and without any leaves at them also; the flowers are many and pale also, and mossy like them, but standing upon some what longer foote stalkes, and the red berries are likewise like unto *Raspis* or Mulberries, of a sowrish taste, wherein is contained a small blackish three square seede or two, like unto the former: the stalkes and branches are no lesse astringent in taste then the tall, the roote is smaller, and sendeth forth divers suckers, which creeping under ground spreade farre.

The Place.

The first groweth in many dry, barren, and sandy grounds, in *Polonia*. The second *Bellonius* in his third booke and 41. Chapter of his Observations, saith groweth in the valleies or lower plaine grounds, at the foote of the mountaine *Olympus*, and in *Illyricum* betweene *Castellonovo*, and the old *Epidaurus*. The third *Clusius* saith he found only in *Spaine*, in the Kingdome of *Murcia*, by the Sea side, and no where elce. The fourth *Lobel* saith groweth not onely neare the Sea side, about *Cape de Sete*, *Perault* and *Magalona* not farre from *Montpelier*, but at *Rochell* also about the Sea side, and in other places, but *Clusius* saith he found it not farre from *Salamanca*, which is the heart of *Spaine* in great plenty upon a small hill, where he wondreth much not having found it or hearing of any others to have found it, in any other places then the Sea coasts. *Angvillara* saith in *Dalmatia*, about the river *Sacarana*.

The Time.

They flower, ripen their fruite in the naturall places seldome before *October*, and never in these colder climates, & both these when grooved rise: yea the roots will hardly without especiall care and keeping, be preserved in the Winter with us.

The Names.

The first is mentioned by *Lonicerus* by the name of *Polygonum Cocciferum Indicum* in his Epitome of *Matthiolus*, and so I find it called by *Lonicus Lugdunensis*, yet as not growing on *Polygonum* but other herbes. The second is recorded by *Bellonius* in his third booke and 41. Chapter, *fol.* 197. by the name of *Ephedra*, that it was full of red seede like unto *Asparagus*, by *Dioscorides*, under the name of *Ephedra sive Anabasis*, as also by *Rauwolfius*. *Pliny* calleth it *Conon sive Ephedra*. *Rauwolfius* calleth it *Polygonum baccifera simile*. The third is called by *Clusius Polygonum spicatum Plinii*, and saith the Spaniards call it *Retchas* by *Tabernamontanus Polygonum non spinosum baccas ferens primum*, by *Raubinus Polygonum baccifera marina minus, sive Uva marina major*. The fourth is called by *Clusius Polygonum spicatum Plinii minus*, who thinketh it to be the *Anabasis* of *Bellonius*, but I thinke *Rauwolfius* rather meant the greater sorts, by *Lobel Uva marina*, *Montpelliensium*, and contesteth with *Matthiolus* why this should not be *Tragum* or *Tragus* of *Dioscorides*, (as they of *Montpelier* formerly called it, and afterwards doth *Cæsalpinus* as *Bellonius* did) in that he made *Theophrastus* his *Scorpio* to be *Tragus*, by *Ruellius Syderis*, by *Lonicerus Uva Tragi sive Scorpius sterilis*, and *Dalechampius*, yet in another place he calleth it *Camphorosma*, as *Pena* doth *Eruca sylvestris*, by *Angvillara* it is thought to be *Centum capita Apuleium*, by *Lonicerus Uva Tragum* and *Uva marina*, but *Lobel* in *Icones Germanie Tragum*, by *Tabernamontanus Polygonatum non spinosum fructu minore*, and by *Raubinus Polygonum Raubini non spinosum minus*, *Lugdunense* taketh it to be *Cocciferum Matthioli*.

Absyrtis.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Alfirs. The *French* call it *Raysins de mer*, from whence came the name of *Vva marina*.

The Vertues.

The *Polonians* with whom the full groweth, doe vse the herbe in the same manner that the *Germans* doe their *Knawel*, that is to expell vrine and to breake the stone: the second is not knowne, whether the people where it groweth doe vse it as the two last sorts are, which may well perswade vs, it is of the same operation, being like in the outward face and forme; for the Sea-grapes are both of one qualitie, and serve for the same diseases: the Knotgrasses are vsed by the *Spaniards* where they grow, as *Clusius* saith, but especially to cure the vlcers of the privy parts in men or women; they are also very effectuall to provoke vrine plentifully, and are exceeding astringent and drying, so that they powerfully stay all fluxes of the belly, or of womens courses, refrayne vomitings of the stomacke, and the defluxions of thinne rheume from the head: they are also very consolidative to soder together the lippes of greene wounds, or to knit broken bones, and to settle and strengthen ioints that have beene out of ioint: it is held to be so powerfull to knit dissevered parts, that being boyled with peeces of flesh, or with other things, it will cause them to be so glued or sodered together, that one cannot pull them asunder againe; in all sorts of ruptures also, it is most effectuall.

CHAP. XVIII.

Cassia Pontica Monspeliensium, The red-berried Shrubbe Cassia.

I Have been bold to insert this plant in this place, because some have made it a kind of *Polygonum*, and although we cannot find it to be a Saxifrage or breakestone, yet it hath the other drying & astringent qualities of *Polygonum*. This shrubbe riseth up to the height of two foote or there abouts, sending many slender twiggie greene branches, whereon grow small long leaves like unto Lint or Flax, or somewhat resembling those of Lavander, but thinely set all along upon the branches: the flowers are mossie or chaffy, and of a pale yellowish greene colour like unto those of the Olive tree, or of the Male Cornell tree, where afterwards come small round berries, greene at the first, but red as Corrall, or like the berries of Asparagus when they are ripe, of an astringent glutinous taste, with some sharpenesse ioyned therewith, wherein is contained one hard stone, having a white sweete kernell within it: the roote is hard and woodie.

Cassia Pontica Monspeliensium,
The red-berried shrubbe Cassia.

The Place.

It groweth by the high waye, in many places of *Spaine*, both in the countries of *Granado* and *Valentia*, and *Seuill*, as also in divers places of *Provence* in *France*, about the hedges and borders of the Olive yeards, by the bankes also of the river *Lunes*, and about the village *Perault*, not farre from *Montpelier*, as also in a small Wood or Coppice neare unto the Priory of *Begmont*, neere there adioyning.

The Time.

It flowreth about *Iune* and *July*, and the berries ripen not vntill *September*.

The Names.

Clusius saith that it was accounted for *Ostrys* of *Pliny*, while he lived at *Montpelier*, whereunto hee saith, it doth agree in many things, but afterward they called it Cassia, but by what reason or cause it is not knowne, for it neither agreeth with that *Cassia* of *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, which is like Cinamon, and is of a spicie taste, called in Apothecaries shoppes *Cassia lignea*, whereas the is nothing so: nor can it be the *Crocodes* of *Theophrastus*, which as *Pliny* saith *Hesiodus* called *Casiam*, neither is it the sweete smelling *Cassia* of *Virgil*, whereof he speaketh both in his *Bucolicks* and *Georgicks*; yet as I said they of *Montpelier* did call it *Cassia*; and *Lobel* *Cassia Pontica Monspeliensium*: *Clusius* calleth it *Cassia quarundam*, and saith that *Ebora* a Phitian and professor in *Valentia*, called it *Polygonum Plinij*; and so doth *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny* call it *Polygonum 4. Plinij*: *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Cassia lignea maritima*: *Columna Cassia lignea*, and *Gesnerus vulgo*, because the stalkes and the leaves will sometimes grow red towards the end of Summer: and *Bauhinus Ostrys fruticosa baccifera*, numbring it among the *Linarias*, because of the leaves; and that he would make it to be *Ostrys* of *Pliny*, lib. 27. cap. 12. as they of *Montpelier* at the first did, which hee there saith, hath small pliant branches, with blacke leaves thereon like Lin, and a seede blacke at the first: and becommeth afterward, and citing *Galen* in his sixth booke of Simples, that saith, of *Ostrys* is made [illegible] for wounds, some mixture *Sarcotica*, but *Pliny* saith *Scenas, alij vocant Scenanthen*: but in my mind *Pliny* hath not truely related the words of *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, who both say that the leaves of *Ostrys* are first blacke and then red, which he referreth to the berries, which make a great alteration of sense; and *Bauhinus*, to make this *Ostrys*, taketh him this corrupted, which yet is not found, that the berries should be blacke before they be

For Vertues.

We have little recorded of any especiall cure this herb performed, or that it is applied to those that are sicke of any disease: for although all doe agree that it is of a drying, glutinous and astringent facultie, and might no doubt be effectuall for bickes and fluxes of blood and humours in men and women, and to performe whatsoever the astringent and drying propertie might, as in *Polygonum* groundle to performe, yet there is nothing determined, and therefore I dare not play the Phisition to invent new receipts, for the cure of old diseases: it is sufficient to declare the temperature and what others have used or approoved, when I have no new thing to shew.

Chap. XIX.

1. *Asperula repens Gesneri, sive Saxifraga altera Cæsalpini.* Breakestone Woodroofe.

THis small plant which is accounted a kinde of saxifrage in some places of *Italy*, resembling in the outward face and forme *Rubia minor*, *Asperula*, *Galliota*, and such other like herbes, doth cause me to joyne it with them, as being a *congener* of one tribe and family; how therefore to know this plant is in this manner. It spreadeth upon the ground for the most part (and yet in some places standeth more upright) divers small tender stalkes, separated into other smaller branches, of about a foote high, full of joynts, at which come forth three, foure, or more sometimes, small and narrow smooth leaves, the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, many set together in a tuft, which are long small and reddish, and after they are past groweth rough, crooke d'seede, which is small and blackish; the roote is small and threddie, and blewish on the outside.

2. *Rubia Cynanchica foemina.* Stone Woodroofe.

This other small Woodroofe, is very like unto the former, but that it is smaller and lower, not past an hand breadth high, and the leaves much smaller, the flowers also of a paler red colour, many tufting together, and every tuft standing upon a short foote stalke: the seedes and roots are like the other.

3. *Lonicera Salmanticensis.*
Small Stone Woodroofe of *Spaine.*

This small plant is likewise very like unto the first, growing more upright with square, rough rushlike branches, spreading forth into many small sprayes, almost like unto an Horsetaile grasse full of joints, with two leaves and sometimes with more at a joint, somewhat long & narrow like unto Line or Flaxe, but rougher at the toppes of the branches come forth many small white flowers set in spikes, and foure or five standing upon a short foote stalke together, which stand in rough husks, wherein commeth the seede, which is blacke and small; the roote is white and threddy like the other.

3. *Lonicera Salmanticensis.*
Small Stone Woodroofe of *Spaine.*

The Place.

The first groweth in shady Woods in many places of *Italy*, and *Germany*, the second about *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, *Plinie* in *France*, the last about *Salamanca* in *Spaine* as *Clusius* saith, but I found it on the right hand of *Broadstone* bridge at the lower end of *Groves* Inne-Lane by *London*, neere the water course that falleth along thereby.

The Time.

They doe all flowre and seede in the end of Somer.

The Names.

The first is called by *Gesner* in *Libello de collectione stirpium*, and in the second Saxifrage of *Cæsalpinus*; *Bauhinus* referreth it to the *Synanchica* of *Lobelius*, and to the *Galium montanum latifolium cruciatum* of *Columna*, and calleth it somelie *Rubia Cynanchica*: the second he referreth forth in his *Prodromus*, under the title I have here expressed it; the last is called by *Lobelius Lonicera Salmanticensis*, and *Synanchica species* of *Lugdunensis*, by *Tabernæmontanus Lonicera*, but by *Bauhinus Rubia humilis Hispanica*.

The Vertues.

The *Italians* as I know in divers places of their countrie doe use the first kinde to helpe those that are troubled with the stone or gravell in their kidneyes, by provoking urine, which washing or pailing by the urinories, carrieth with it both gravell, and breaking the stone into gravell, lenderth it forth with the urine: it cooleth likewise and helpeth withall those that are troubled with the Quinsie, which is an inflammation of the kernells of the throat, which when the swelling paine thereof is ready to stoppe the breath, and doth sometimes suddenly happen, it is a disease that Dogges and Wolves, are much subject unto, for it is derived from the Greeke word *κυων* *κυνος*, in that we usually hang up such Dogges that are troubled therewith, or else that the disease

is

is as a gibbet to hang them; or from the Greeke word ἀσπαίρω, quod spiritum continendo vel respirationem inhibeat: Of the other two sorts, there is not any that hath mentioned any use they are put to in Physicke, or otherwise.

CHAP. XX.

Asparagus. Asperage or Sperage.

HAve in my former Booke set forth those sorts of garden Sperage or Asparagus, whose young buds are most usually eaten with us, as a sallet herbe of great esteeme, whereof I shall not neede to make any repetition, but proceede and shew you the rest of that kinde, whereof there are three or foure sorts more.

1. *Asparagus marinus crassiore folio.* Sea or wilde Asparagus with thicker leaves.

This kinde of sea or wilde *Asparagus* riseth up with many, but shorter stalkes then the garden kindes doe, longer also and thicker, branching forth in the same manner, and having such like winged leaves, but shorter, thicker, harder, and of a blewish greene colour; the blossomes are like the other, and so are the berries of the that follow, but greater than they, and not of so fresh a red colour: the roote spreadeth in the ground.

2. *Asparagus sylvestris foliis acutis.* Wilde Asparagus with sharpe leaves.

This Asparagus with sharpe leaves, riseth up from a head of roores, whose strings are thicker and shorter then any of the former kindes, with three or foure stalkes, which are shorter, stronger and whither then the other, diverslie spread and branched into many wings, whereon are set at severall distances, many small, short, hard and sharpe pointed leaves, five or six standing at a joint together: at these joints likewise with the leaves come forth the flowers, many set upon a long stalke, which are yellow, consisting of sixe leaves apeece, smelling as sweet as a *March* Violet; after which come small berries, greene at the first, and of a blackish ash colour when they are ripe, wherein is contained a hard blacke seede.

4. *Asparagus petreus sive Corruda aculeata.* Prickly rocke Asparagus.

This kinde of thorny Asparagus, that groweth in stony and rockie places, hath very thicke and short roote strings, many jointed together at the head, from whence rise sundry branched greene stalkes, having three or foure sharpe greene thornes, more likely than leaves, they are so hard, small, long, and sharpe pointed, set together all along the stalkes and branches; whereat come forth small mothe yellowish greene flowers, and after them store of berries, greater than in the former, and of a blackish greene colour, when they are ripe, full of a greenish pulpe, wherein lieth usually but one blacke hard seede, or at the most two, having a white kernell within it.

2. 3. *Asparagus marinus aculeatus, & folijs crassis.* Asparagus with thicke, and prickly leaves.

4. *Asparagus petreus sive Corruda aculeata.* Prickly rocke Asparagus.

3. *Asparagus*

5. *Asparagus spinosus, sive Corruda spina horrida.* Asparagus with cruell sharpe thornes.

This thorny Asparagus shooteth out from such a thort, thicke, stringy roote as the last, but yellowish on the outside, two or three white crooked or bended stalkes, branched forth on every side, and at every joynt there, where the branches are bending and divided, and whereat the leaves are set also, standeth a most cruell sharpe thorne, growing downeward, and together with the thorne upon the youngest branches, stand five or six small long, narrow and soft leaves, clustering together, which are of a sweetish, clammie or pitchie taste: at the joints likewise with the leaves, come forth the flowers, of a yellowish greene colour, each of them standing upon a long and slender foote stalke, hanging downeward: after which come in their places large roundish berries, red when they are ripe, seeming to be three square, full of a rough or clammie juyce, containing with it one blacke grane or seede, and seldome two.

5. *Asparagus spinosus sive Corruda spina horrida.*
Asparagus with cruell sharpe thornes.

The Place.

This first kinde by transplanting is thought to become the garden kinde, and groweth in many low medowes that are neere the sea, as also in many other places farther off, the salts as I doe heare; for it is thought that it is this kinde that groweth in the Marshes of *Tilbury*, neare *Chapell*, and in *Aplesion* meadow in *Glocestershire*, which is about two miles from *Bristow*, from whence the poore people doe gather the buddes or young shootes, and sell them in the markets of *Bristow*, much cheaper then our garden kindes is sold at *London*: the second groweth in stony and rockie places, neare unto *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, and not onely under the hedges, but in the very fields also in *Castile* and *Galatia*, and about *Narbone* and *Montpelier* in *France*, and in *Candy* also: the third groweth both by hedges side, and in many stony and ragged places, both in *Spaine* and *Portugall*, and in *Candy* also as *Bellonius* saith: the last groweth also in rough uneven places, very plentifull about *Lisbon* in the common wayes, and by the river *Tagus*, and in many other places both in *Spaine* and *Portugall*, and in *Candy* likewise, but it will hardly endure our cold climate.

The Time.

They die for the most part all flower, and beare their berries late in the yeare, and scarce at all with us, although they be housed in Winter.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἀσπάραγος and σπάραγος, *Asparagus* and *Sparagus*. *Varro* saith, *quid ex alteris virgulta fiunt, Pompeius Grammaticus, quod in aspera virgulta nascitur*: for so *Gallus* saith the first budding of any herbe that was used to be eaten, after it was sprung from the seede, was called *Asparagus*, as in Cabbage, Lettice, and the like buddes, or shootes of herbes; but in speciall, and as most deserving this hath kept the name peculiar to it selfe. It is called also in Latine *Corruda, quod ubi adolevit fruticis corruat deridatq;*. *Pliny* saith the *Athenians* called it ἀγριόν Ἡράκλειον, *Asparagus agrestis, quod efferus*, lay some, but others thinke it to be derived ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀείρειν, *quod de terra surgat, Sponte nascens, Spontaneus nascibilis*: the *Arabians* call it *Halion* or *Halon*, the *Italians Asparago*, the *Spaniards Espargo*, the *French Asperge*, the *Germans Spargen*, the *Dutch Corellekruyt*, in *English* Sperage or Asparagus: the first sort is to be understood of that kinde which is set forth in my former Booke the second is called by *Matthiolus*, *Anguillara*, and *Tabernamontanus*, *Asparagus palustris*; by *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria*, *Asparagus maritimus Dioscoridis*, by *Gesnerus* and *Camerarius*, *Asparagus marinus*, and by *Bauhinus Asparagus maritimus asthore foliis*, to the third is generally thought to be the *Asparagus pratensis* of *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, which he saith is also called *Adyantum*, in his sixth Booke of Simples or humble medicines, and of *Pliny Corruda, vel Spina sive Asparagus*. *Theophrastus* in his fourth Booke and sixt Chapter, saith that *Asparagus* (without giving it any another epithite, such it must be understood of this kinde) and *Scorpio* are nothing but thornes, for they have no leaves, *Matthiolus* and *Tabernamontanus* call it *Asparagus petraus*, and *Corruda*; *Gesner*, *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius*, and others, call it *Asparagus sylvestris*; *Clusius Corruda prior*, *Cordus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis* and others *Corruda*, and *Bauhinus* as I doe, *Asparagus fabii acutus*: the fourth is called by *Clusius Corruda altera*, by *Lobel Corruda Hispanica*, and so doe *Lugdunensis* and *Tabernamontanus*, by *Dodonæus Asparagus sylvestris*, and by *Bauhinus Asparagus aculeatus altera*, but are ignorant *Pena* et *Lobelius exercitum*: the last is called by *Clusius Corruda tertia*, *Belonius* in his first booke of Olive trees, and 58 Chapter, saith that they of *Creete* called it *Polycnemo*; by *Dodonæus Asparagus spinosus*, *Lobel* and *Lugdunenses* call it as *Clusius* doth, *Corruda tertia*, and *Bauhinus aculeatus prima spinosus*.

The Vertues.

The young buddes or shoots or branches of any of these sorts of Asparagus boyled, are more powerfull in Physicke to cause digested grossenesse then the Garden kindes: the buddes or branches boyled in ones ordinary broth helpeth to open the belly, and to make it soluble, and either they or the rootes boyled in wine, provoke urine being stopped, and are good also against the hardnesse or difficulty to make water, or the strangury when it commeth by drops, and to expell gravell and the stone out of the kidneyes, and helpeth also other paines in the reines

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...roote and backe; it is very good to be given to such as are troubled with the Jaundise, and taken in wine, it is...
...also for those that are stung by the Scalopendra, or great poysonous spider, and other serpents; being taken in wine or vineger, it is good for those that have their arteries hardened, and are troubled with the Sciatica: the roote boyled in wine and taken, are said to helpe the Iliaca passio, and the falling sickenesse, and stay the paines of the mother in women; the decoction thereof likewise is good to cleare the sight, and to dimme it, and being held in the mouth warme, easeth the tooth-ache; the same also healeth the paines of the backe, and bowels, and taken every morning fasting for certaine daies together, stirreth up bodily lust in man or woman; although some have written the contrary, that it hindereth conception and causeth barrennesse. *Dioscorides* saith that three scruples of the seed of Asparagus, Smallage and Common, being given in drinke in some tunes of wine, for three dayes continually to them that make a bloody water, it will helpe them: and he saith also that it is not good for any that hath a dropsie to take thereof, but rather is an enemy to the same disease, although it be powerfull to provoke urine. *Aetius* saith, that it causeth the body to have a sweet sent, to ease the bitternesse of the mouth, but it doth render the urine stinking; it dilloseth and openeth the stomacke, liver, and spleene, and the paines of the chollicke, which rise of pituitous and flatulent humours. In the Garden Asparagus nourisheth more then the wilde kinde, yet hath it also his effects, for it openeth, purgeth and loosneth the belly gently, and many times the inconvenient diseases, for the which they are used by all authors to provoke urine, if they be too frequently used, they do hinder the same: many doubtfull tales are told of Asparagus, for all the properties before written, and whether it be hurtfull to the nerves, the decoction of the roote or seede made in wine, and the same and seed eaten, or any part thereof boyled in broth, but sweating or lying how that they may fit the diseased thereto, is found to be effectuall against the paines of the reines kidneys and bladder, the paines of the mother, the chollicke, and generally all kinde paines and torments that happen unto the lower members of the body, it is effectuall also against bruises and benummed sinewes, as those that are shrunke by cramps, or convulsions, and the paines of the upper called Sciatica; it is said that whosoever shall moisten their hands, face, body, or any other part of the same, with the decoction or juice of Asparagus, there shall no Bee, Wasp, Hornet, or other like flye long them. *Democrides* saith, that divers did affirme in his time, that if the root thereof be given to a dogge to drinke it will kill him. Divers fabulous things have been shrouded under their writings of the ancient, and the moderne writers also, if they either follow the traditions of their predecessors, but consideration of the probability, or examination of the matter, or else are led by vulgar reports, as this one in the text of *Democrides*, which himselfe in deede doth not believe to be false, as I suppose, because it is likewise written and taught, that if Ramges borne be beaten or bruised, and buried in the ground, from whence the Asparagus shall have sprung, that if you sow the seede of Asparagus in canes stucke in the ground, they will grow the sweeter and more pleasant to take, because they say the Asparagus, and the Canes do love a great sympathy one unto another, which how true it is, I leave to every one to search and prove: but the practise of many Gardiners that nurse Asparagus for their profit, it is have caused one root to send forth fourtie or fourescore longer, with they sticke over the heades or budds of the Asparagus, whereon divers buds are made the tenderer, and more delicate to be eaten; which peradventure may be likely inough to be true: all other secrets that are written for covering them, or keeping them from the ayre, and are therefore to be the tenderer, onely by consuming the superfluous moisture in them, but I cannot believe that ayre from any vertue or property of the same thereunto, is true be not true and probable, let others imagine probability, and I will yeeld unto it.

Chap. XXI.

Linaria. Tode Flaxe, or Flaxeweede.

OF the *Linaria* or Tode flaxe, there are many forts, some whereof (that is the most beautifull thereof) we set forth in this our former booke, which are these. *Linaria purpurea flore elegantissimo*, Purple Tode flaxe. *Linaria odorata*, Sweete purple Tode flaxe. *Linaria Italorum*, Of Italie. And *Linaria exigua flore luteo*. Small Tode flaxe. Wherefore I shall not need to speake any thing of them, but of the rest not there expressed. And because they are very easily confounded in seeking them forth, I have placed those that grow upright together, and those that have narrower leaves, and yet grow upright, and lastly of the trailing and creeping sorte upon the ground.

Linaria erecta Latifolia. Upright broad leafed Flaxeweedes.

1. *Linaria latifolia Dalmatica.* The great *Dalmatian* Flaxeweede.

THe great Flaxeweede of *Dalmatia*, hath divers faire large greene leaves, spreading upon the ground, being about two inches long, and one broad, ending very sharpe pointed, without any footestalke, but closing round the stalke, which is firme and round, about two or three foote high, having at the toppe thereof, with divers upon the tuppe, but lesser as they grow higher, the stalke is beset with leaves, having at every one of the branches, such like tufts of deepe or gold yellow flowers, as are in the common kinde, with spurres behind them, but each of them are three or foure times larger then the common, it is like the white kind, and parted in the like heads, but larger also, the roote is white, and spreadeth many branches under ground, and perisheth not as the wilde kinde doth, but abideth in the winter, with many stalkes and leaves, shooting forth leaves every spring.

2. *Linaria Latifolia Cretensium.* The great broadleafed Flaxeweede of *Candy*.

This Flaxeweede of *Candy* sendeth from the roote a round thicke stalke, two or three foote high, spread...

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

many branches, whereon are set sometimes two and sometimes three leaves together, on a small footestalke, on each side of them, sometimes one against another, and other times keeping no order, each whereof is larger and longer then the former, and of a grayish greene colour, with three veiner ribbes in every one of them: at the top of the branches grow flowers made for the forme like the other kinde, but of a differing colour, for the parting mouth is of a pale blew colour, and more yellow underneath, with a pale or blewish, and sometimes more purplish spotte behind, the heads and seede are like the wilde kinde; the roote is hard and white, bigger at the head and small below with some fibres thereat.

3. *Linaria Americana parvo flore.* The yellow Flaxeweede of *America*.

This Indian kinde sheareth forth divers slender small reddish stalkes, spread into many branches, whereon grow on each sides of them, yet without order, many darke greene leaves, much narrower but not much shorter then the former, ending also in a sharpe point; the flowers grow at the toppes of the stalkes, in the same manner that the common wilde kinde doth, and of a gold yellow colour, but much lesser then they.

4. *Linaria sive Osyris alba.*
White flowred Flaxeweede.

The white Flaxeweede riseth up with many tough pliant stalkes with long narrow leaves set thereon, somewhat like those of the common sort, at the toppes whereof stand sundry pale whitish flowers resembling the ordinary kinde, but with a wider and more open mouth: the seede is not unlike the other, the roote is white, long, thicke and great, abiding divers yeares and not perishing.

5. *Linaria Neapolitana caerulea Apula.*
The blew Flaxeweede of *Naples*.

This blew Flaxeweede of *Naples*, hath at the joynts of the whole stalkes which are sometimes but one, and sometimes more, three leaves set together, divided almost like Rue leaves but greater, deeper cut in, and pointed at the ends, of a grayish greene or ashe colour; the toppes of the stalkes are furnished with such like flowers, but smaller and of a blew colour wholly, except the mouth which is yellow, after which come small round heads, containing large flat and blackish seed, the roote is small and white.

The Place.

The first according to the title you may know came from *Palestina*, but from what place there, is not signified. The second from *Spaine*. The third from *America*. The fourth, in gardens: the last from *Naples*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Summer moneths, yet some sooner or later then others, for those of *America* flowreth very late, and scarce give ripe seede any yeare.

The Names.

It hath no Greeke name that I can finde mentioned by any author, but in Latine it is called *Pseudo Linum*, and *Linaria*, for the resemblance that the leaves of the wilde common kinde have with Line or Flaxe, and *Prinoides* and *Prinaria* from the effects. Some have called it *Esula sylvestris*, for the resemblance it hath with the little *Esula*; whereupon came this verse, *Esula latifolii, sunt Linaria semina folii*. Divers have taken it to be the *Anitrhinum* of *Pliny*, it may be *Osyris* both of *Pliny*, *Dioscorides*, and *Galen*, whereunto in most mens judgements it doth in many things agree; and some as *Matthiolus* saith, would make *Rhinoceros* to be *Osyris*, which is called by some *Herba stadiosorum* the Schollers herbe, but because they make their *Osyris* to have foure or five leaves onely on the stalkes, and that they serve for brooms to sweepe withall; for the Greeke word σαρωτικὸν (that signifies any brooms, as *Dioscorides*, such things as beautifie the skin, I cannot see well how it should agree thereunto. *Italians* and *Spaniards* call it *Linaria*, the *French Lin Sauvage*; the *Germanes Lin kraut*, *Flore kraut*, and *Flachs kraut*. The *Dutch* call it *Vlas*. In *English* we call it Wilde flaxe, Tode flaxe, and Flaxeweede. *Rembertus* in his Pemptades maketh mention of the third, but calleth it himselfe in his *Prodromus* and *Pinax Linaria latifolia erecta flore*; but referreth the second to the *Cretica Lanifolia* of *Clusius*. The fourth is called *Osyris alba* by *Lobel* in his *Dutch* Herball. The last *Fabius Columna* mentioneth.

Linaria erecta angustifolia. Vpright and narrow leafed Flaxeweedes.

1. *Linaria vulgaris erecta.* Our common wilde Flaxeweede.

Our common Flaxeweede that groweth wild in all countries of this Land as well as beyond Sea, is so well known unto all, that are never so little conversant in herbes, that it were almost needelesse to describe it: it hath divers stalkes, and straught with long and narrow, blew or ashcoloured leaves; and from the middle of them almost upwards, stored with a number of pale yellow flowers, of a strong unpleasant sent, with deeper yellow mouthes, and blackish flat seedes in round heads, the roote is somewhat woodie and white, especially the maine downeright one, with many fibres, abiding many yeares, shooting forth rootes every way round about, and new branches every yeare.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. *Linaria Pannonica major.* The great Flaxeweede of *Hungary.*

This is in many things like the former, but that the leaves are larger and the flowers greater and fewer in it, and of a pale yellow colour, but a deeper yellow in the mouth, with some haires there in.

3. *Linaria Cretica angustifolia.* The narrow leafed Flaxeweede of *Candy.*

This Flaxeweede of *Candy*, hath at the three lower joynts of the stalkes, which are many, and of a foot or a halfe high, foure long leaves a peece, but narrower by the halfe then the former, but at the rest of the joynts they stand without order, growing still smaller as they rise higher upon the stalkes, which are much divided towards the toppes, whereon stand such like flowers as the former, but smaller and of a more purplish colour, the foure heads being of the same colour, the seede and seed vessels are more unlike the former, but quickly fall away, even while the plant remaineth greene.

4. *Linaria Hispanica tertia C. Bauh.* *Clusius* his third Spanish Flaxeweede.

The third Spanish Flaxeweede of *Clusius* sheweth from the roote many small stalkes, about a foot high or more, whereon grow very plentifully many narrow leaves, of a grayish or ash colour, and at the toppes them flore of small flowers, that are of a whitish colour on the outside, and more purplish inwardly, almost hanging downe, being of a more yellow colour, but yet pale also, the spurre beforde being of a purplish colour, the seede that followeth, when it hath any, for it seldome beareth, is like the other, but doth not appeare the second yeare, in that the roote perisheth not, but abideth and encreaseth every yeare.

5. *Linaria Caryophyllata albicans.* The sweete white Flaxeweede.

The sweete Flaxeweede hath upright stalkes somewhat woodly, wherein are set without order, divers long and somewhat long leaves, yet shorter then the common kinde, and of a pale greene colour, the flowers stand not so thicke at the toppe of the stalkes and branches, nor fully so large, but are of a very pale yellow colour, almost white, and in other of a pale blew and white mixt, with a yellow mouth, the seede is like the common, and the roote perisheth not.

6. *Pseudo-linaria montana alba.* The base white Mountaine Flaxeweede.

This base mountaine Flaxeweede hath slender straked stalkes, with divers long and narrow leaves on them both stalkes and leaves of a yellowish greene colour, diversly spread into branches, from the bottomes whereof bearing on every one of them, a small white flower, standing on a small foote stalke, after which come little grayish flat seede, in greenish yellow round heads, but very small.

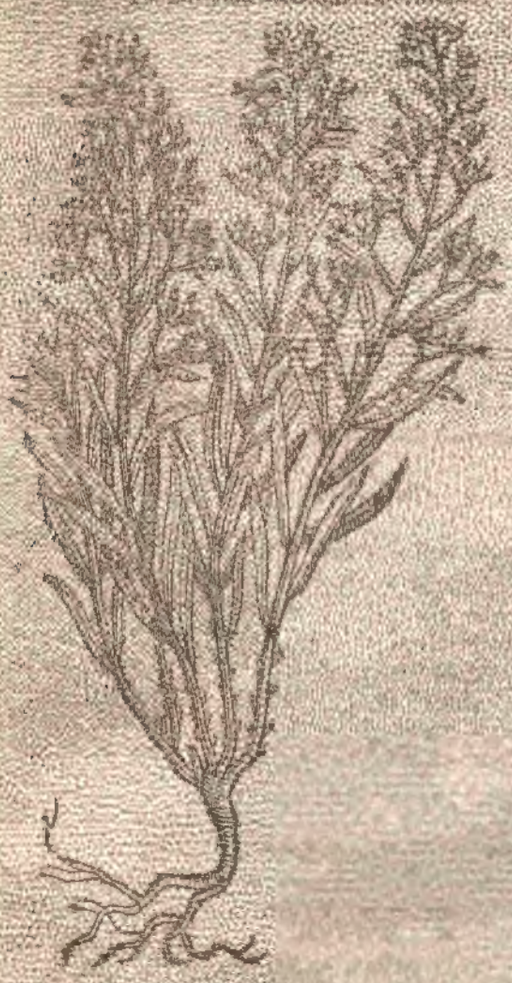
7. *Linaria tenuifolia Lugdunensis.* Todeflaxe with very narrow leaves.

This Todeflaxe hath as narrow small leaves as any other sort, for very thicke on the low round stalkes it doth shoot above a foote high, of a bayerish, sullene colle, that one cannot well tell which hath the predominancy, the branched stalkes have nothing to many flowers on the toppes of them, not so closely set together, and some reddish while they are in the bud, but of a whitish red when they are open; after which commeth the seede which is small and flat, contained in small and long heads, the roote is blacke and full of threds.

1. *Linaria vulgaris nostras.*
Our common wilde Toadeflaxe.

2. *Linaria Pannonica major.*
The great Flaxeweede of *Hungary.*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

8. *Linaria minima erecta.* The leaft upright Todeflaxe.

This Todeflaxe, being the leaft of all the former, and but that it doth not creepe, might alſo have beene put to the next ranke; hath one ſmall ſtalke not above halfe a foote high, whereon grow very many ſmall narrow blewiſh greene leaves, like the common wilde kinde, and at the toppe many ſmall pale yellow colour, with a ſpot in the jaw or mouth; the ſeede is exceeding ſmall blackiſh and flat, the roote is ſmall and periſheth every yeare, riſing againe from it creeping.

9. *Linaria minima repens rubra vulgo.* Small upright blew Flaxeweede.

This ſmall plant hath ſundry ſmall ſtalkes, of very ſmall ſhort leaves ſet one againſt another, of a darke liſh greene colour with the ſtalk, from among which riſe up two or three ſtalkes, ſcarſe halfe a foote high, bearing longer and narrower leaves thereon, with larger flowers then the laſt, and of a blew with colour; after which a ſmall ſeede like the laſt: the roote is threddy and periſheth every yeare.

The Place.

The firſt as I ſaid groweth every where throughout the whole land, both in the way ſides in medowes, alſo by hedge ſides, and upon the ſides of banks and borders of fields: the ſecond in many places in *Germany*, *Hungary*, the third in *Candy*, the fourth in *Spaine*, the fifth is not certainely knowne where: the ſixt on the hils in *Saxony*, as *Johannes Thalius* ſaith: the ſeaventh in barren dry and open places, the eight and the laſt we know not whence their originall are, but came with divers other ſeedes that were ſent us from beyond the Sea.

The Time.

Theſe flower in Summer, and their ſeede is ripe uſually before *Auguſt* be paſt.

The Names.

The laſt is called *Linaria* and *Pſeudolinum* by *Brunſelſius*, *Lonicerus* and *Dodonæus*; of *Matthiolus*, *Pſeudolinum*, *Cordus*, and *Lonicerus*, *Oſyris*. The ſecond *Camerarius* mentioneth in his *horto Medico*: The third, *Cluſius* the ſeede came from *Candy*, and grew in *John Hogbeland* his Garden; and is very probable to be both the ſame *Cerophyta* of *Columna*, and the *Creticum* of *Bauhinus*. The fourth is *Cluſius* his *Hiſpanica tertia*, the fifth *Camerarius* his *hortenſis* becauſe ſaith he was ſo called in his time. The ſixth is mentioned by *Johannes Thalius* in the deſcription of *Hercynia Sylva*, by the name of *Linaria montana flore ſylveſtri*, and as *Bauhinus* thinketh, is the *Anonymos Lonicere* of *Cluſius*, and the *Linaria adulterina* of *Tabermontanus*. The ſeaventh *Lugdunenſis* alſo, *Linaria tenuifolia*, and *Italorum Linariæ capillaceo folio*. The eighth is called *minima* not having any other name, And the laſt *minor cærulea vulgo*.

Linariæ minimæ repentes. The leaſt and creeping Flaxeweedes.

1. *Linaria pumila Hiſpanica.* The dwarfe Spaniſh Flaxeweedes.

THis dwarfe Todeflaxe of *Spaine*, ſhooteth up many render weake branches, not able to ſtand upright, ariſing to be about an handbreadth or halfe a foote high, whereon grow many long and narrow leaves very like unto the common wilde kind, as well for forme as colour, and ſo are alſo the flowers at the toppes of the ſtalkes, but leſſer by much; the heads and ſeed are alſo like it, and the roote ſmall and white, and creeping under ground.

2. *Linaria parva Hiſpanica altera.* Another ſmall Spaniſh Flaxeweede.

This other ſmall Spaniſh Flaxeweede hath divers weake ſlender branches, with many ſmall narrow leaves about them, but fatter or thicker in handling, and ſomewhat leſſer alſo then the laſt, and of an aſh colour, the toppes of the ſtalkes are furniſhed with a great many ſmall flowers, of a pale blew with or aſh colour, with a yellow ſpot in the mouth or gaping place, the ſeed and ſeede veſſels are ſmall according to the proportion of the plant, the roote is ſmall and white, and periſheth every yeare.

3. *Linaria Hiſpanica atro purpurea repens.* The creeping darke purple Spaniſh Flaxeweede.

This Spaniſh kinde alſo hath many weake trayling branches, whereon grow many ſmall ſoft aſh colour leaves; at the toppes of the ſtalkes grow many flowers, ſomewhat larger then the laſt, of a dead purple colour, ſtanding

1. *Linaria pumila Hiſpanica.* The dwarfe Spaniſh Flaxeweede.

blackiſh

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

the edges with pale yellow spots at the mouthes of them, of a pretty sweete tast, the seedes and roores are alike dividing every yeare.

4. *Linaria repens.* The small blew creeping Flaxeweede.

The small blew creeping Flaxeweede sendeth from the roote a number of small weake stalkes, leaning downe to the ground, hardly able to stand upright, set without order, with many small and very narrow whitish coloured leaves up to the tops, where they grow into divers other smaller branches, having a long head or spike of flowers, very small, and of a fine blew with purple colour, with a yellow spot in the mouth of them: the seede is not unlike the former, but the roote thoroweth forth many fibres, and abideth, not perishing at the Winter.

5. *Linaria quadrifolia Alpina.* The Mountaine blew Flaxeweede.

The Mountaine Flaxeweede shooteth forth his small weake stalkes, lying almost upon the ground, diversly divided into many smaller branches, even from the bottome: upon which are set small short whitish greene leaves, very orderly at the severall joints, one above another, that is, at some but two leaves, at others three

4. *Linaria repens.* The small blew creeping Flaxeweede.

5. *Linaria quadrifolia Alpina.*
The Mountaine Flaxeweede.

Cuscuta minor Helxines folio.
A small Flaxeweede with Black Bindeweede like leaves.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

or lowre, not keeping alwayes proportion in the numbers, especially below, but rather upward; the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, are in some like the other, and somewhat great, but stand not so thicke together, being of a daintie purple blew colour, with a yellow spot in the mouth: the heades for seede that follow are somewhat great, having blackish flat seede within them: the roote is small and white, spreading divers wayes under ground, and perisheth not in the Winter.

c. Linaria lutea Moravica Clusij. The small yellow *Moravia* Flaxweede.

This small kinde of Toadflaxe, is somewhat like unto the last kinde in the precedent ranke, but that it hath more store of stalkes, that doe not stand upright, having many small ash coloured leaves, set upon them, which are rounder and more sappy: the stalkes beare at the toppes of them many yellow flowers, with yellowish spots in them, but the least of all these in this third ranke: the seede is small and blacke, and the roote perisheth every yeare.

The Place.

The first groweth about *Salamanca* in *Spaine*: the second and third in some other parts of *Spaine*, but seldome knowne where: the fourth on the hills in *Moravia*, as the last doth also; the like groweth as well in *Austria* as *Clusius* saith, as among the *Sommers* and the hills in *Rhetia*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in Sommer, and give their seede quickly after.

The Names.

The first is the like *Spanish* kinde of *Clusius*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Ophrys flava sylvestris*, and *Tabernæmontanus Ophrys minor*: the second is the fourth *Spanish* kinde of *Clusius*, as the third is his second *Spanish* kinde: the last is *Clusius* his second *Lusitanian* or *Moravian* kinde: the fift is called by *Clusius Linaria Syriaca*, by *Gesnerus* in hortis *Germaniæ*, and in his Epistles *Linaria Alpina & Helvetica*: by *Tabernæmontanus Linaria Alpina pumila*, and by *Bauhinus*, *Linaria quadrifolia Jupini*: the last is called by *Clusius Linaria Moravica prima* in his History.

The Vertues.

All these sorts are in some degree, more or lesse effectuall, but the most common kinde is the most used, to provoke urine, both when it is stopped as also in those that are troubled with the dropsie, to spend the abundance of those watery humours by urine, and by the drawing downe of much urine, doth in some sort helpe to wash the reines and urinary parts from gravell or stones gathered therein: the decoction of the herbe, both leaves and flowers in wine, taken and drunke doth somewhat move the belly downewards, openeth the stoppings of the liver, and helpeth the yellow jaundise, expelleth poison, provoketh womens courses, driveth forth the dead birth and dead child: the distilled water of the herbe and flowers is effectuall for all the same purposes, and especiall being drunke with a dramme of the powder of the seedes, or barke of the roote of Walnut, and little Cinamon for certaine dayes together, is held to be a singular remedy for the dropsie, to spend the watrish humors: the juice of the herbe or the distilled water dropped into the eyes is a certaine remedy for all heat, inflammation and rednesse in the eyes: the juice or water put into foule ulcers, whether they be cancrous or fistulous with tents rowled therein, or the parts washed or injected therewith, cleanseth them throughly from the bottome, and healeth them up safely: the same juice or water also cleanseth the skinne wonderfully of all kinde of deformity thereof, as leprie, morphew, scurfe, wheales, pimples, or any other spots and markes in the face applied of it selfe, or used with some powder of *Lupines*.

CHAP. XXII.

Halicacabum sive Alkekengi. Winter Cherries.

IN the reare of this Classis commeth the Winter Cherrie to be declared, whereof there are two other sorts knowne to us more than in former times, as I shall presently shew you.

1. *Halicacabum sive Alkekengi vulgare.* The ordinary Winter Cherry.

The ordinary Winter Cherry is described unto you in my former Booke, therefore I doe but only make mention of it that you may take knowledge, the next is differing from it.

2. *Halicacabum sive Alkekengi Virginense, Virginian* Winter Cherries.

This *Virginian* spreadeth the branches with leaves on the ground, fearle rising it selfe up so much as the former, but the branches are greater, and so are the leaves also and more unevenly dented about the edges, of a fuller greene colour, at the joints, come forth the flowers singly, that is one at a place and more towards the bottome than upwards to the middle of the branches, which are rather smaller than the former, compassed with small whitish leaves with a tincture of red, or every leafe spotted circlewise towards the bottome: the fruite that followeth is a small berry, enclosed in a thinne skinne or bladder as the former, but greater and red when it is full ripe, smaller likewise than it, the berrie filling the skinne or bladder more than it, and having so much voide roome in the bladder, as the former, yet hath it small whitish seede within it: the roote spreadeth under ground not very farre and perisheth in Winter. I have here onely given you the figure of the leaves and a flower hereof with the figure of the former.

3. *Halicacabum Indicum erectum.* Upright *Indian* Winter Cherries.

This *Indian* kinde riseth up to be about foure foote high, with strong upright stalkes, hairy and of a whitish colour, shooting out many branches, whereon grow faire greene leaves, like unto those of the ordinary Winter Cherry, but somewhat larger, and dented about the edges: at the joints with the leaves come forth the flowers of a whitish colour as it is in the ordinary sort, every one by it selfe, which are compiled but of five leaves, broad at the corners, somewhat crumpled about the edges, and although they be not divided into five leaves, yet in some of them there doth appeare five blackish purple spots in the bottome of every flower, with divers purplish threds in the middle, but with blackish blew chives: after the flowers are past, there come in their places the fruit which are bladders or thinne skinnes, with berries in them like unto the ordinary Winter Cherry

are tender: the stem hereof is later than the other, not onely filling the whole skinne or bladder, but often times breaking it and opening into foure parts, which when it is ripe, will be greene as well as the bladder; having sometimes a few reaching hairs upon it: the root is white and of a darke greenish purple colour; the whole plant is without taste, yet exceeding bitter: the juice hereof is almost as mortall or lethy as that of the *Mandrake*, or Love apples: this perisheth every yeare in these colder climates, at the first approach of winter, and whether it abideth in the naturall places, wee know not, nor to what physicall use it is applied, or whether it be used to be eaten.

The Place.

The first groweth by the hedge sides in moist and shadowie place, but is with us onely as I thinke cherished in gardens: the second came from *Virginia*, and grew with Mr. *Tradescant*: the last groweth in the West *Indies*, and was first brought into *Spaine*, and *Italy*, and from thence communicated first to *Camerarius* as I thinke, (for he first set it forth) and afterwards to others.

The Time.

They flower not until the middle or later end of *July*, and the fruit is ripe about the end of *August*, or beginning of *September*.

The Names.

Iosephus de Costa Sorus, sent the last sort from *Florence* to *Camerarius*, and called it *Halicacabum, sive Solanum Indicum*; some others have called it *Arborescens*, and *Solanum vesicarium Indicum*: I have added thereunto *nostras* to distinguish it from the *Virginian* Winter Cherrie: but the ordinary kind, is one of the foure sorts of *Solana* or Nightshades, set forth and spoken of by *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, and one of the two of *Theophrastus* called *Solanum Halicacabum*; and by *Pliny Vesicarium*; either of the bladder wherein the berrie groweth, or of the vertues, against the diseases of the bladder and stone. Of the *Arabians Alkakengi*, which name the Apothecaries doe retaine to this day in their shops. *Brunfelsius* calleth it his *Saxifraga quarta* terming it *rubra*.

The Vertues.

Neither the *Virginian* nor *Indian* kinde are knowne to be used to helpe any griefe or disease. But our ordinary Winter Cherries are of great use, the leaves being cooling and may be used in all inflammations but not opening, as the berries or fruit are, which by opening the urinous parts, and drawing downe the urine, provoke it to be avoided plentifully when it is stopped, or when it groweth hot, sharpe and painefull in the passage: and is good also to expell the stone and gravell out of the reines, kidnies, and bladder, helping to dissolve the stone, and avoiding it by grease or gravell, sent forth in the urine: it helpeth much also to cleanse inward impostumes or ulcers in the reines or bladder, or in those that avoid a bloudie or foule urine. It helpeth the jaundise also, by opening the passages of the gall and liver, and expelling it by urine. The distilled water of the fruit, or the leaves together with them, or the berries greene or drie, distilled with a little milke, is effectuall to all the purposes before specified, if it be drunke morning and evening with a little sugar, and in speciall against the heate and sharpenesse of the urine. *Pliny* recordeth, that the roote hereof is so powerfull to dissolve the venome of the Scorpion, that if it be but put unto them, they will utterly lose all their strength: and being boiled in oyle and applied is powerfull against their sting. But because divers have appointed divers wayes, for the preparing and ordering of the berries hereof, to be helpefull for urine and the stone, I thinke it not amisse to remember some of them unto you. And first they appoint the berries to be put into new wine when it is new made and put up, that the wine working with the berries therein, may have their vertue therein, and serve them to drinke that are troubled in the manner aforesaid: but because our Land affordeth not wine to be made therein, I doubt not but our Beere or Ale will be as effectuall, having the same proportion of berries, that is three or foure good handfulls either greene and fresh or dried, bruised and put thereunto, that is into three or foure gallons when it is new runned up, and after drunke in the same manner, and this drinke taken daily, hath beene found to doe much good to those, both to ease the paines and expell urine, and the stone in whom it is confirmed, and to cause it not to engender. Another way *Matthiolus* much commendeth, having used it many times himselfe, which is to take some of the juice of the berries in *Perisone* drink made into a creame with Poppie seede, & the kernells of *Melons* or Pompion seeds, with a decoction of Mallowes with some of the berries therein, or some of the juice drunke in its due time or more drammes of the inward pulpe of *Cassia fistula*, drawne forth with the water or decoction of the berries, and given in a roo-chill of the broth of fat flesh, wherein also some of the berries have beene boiled, is accounted an excellent remedie to cleanse the backe and reines, in those grieves of the stone and urine: the decoction of the berries in wine or water, is the most usuall way to be taken, and the powder of them taken in drinke or broth, I hold to be more effectuall.

The Winter Cherry.

Thus

Thus have I shewed you all the sorts of saxifrages or Breakestones, that are properly so called, for of those herbes and plants that conduce to the same purpose, I have spoken in my former Books, as you shall find more particularly entred in the Table of remedies, under the name of *Herbs that break or dissolve the stone in the reines and bladder*. There are diverse other herbes also, available for the same purpose, but could not fitly be placed in this *Chapter*, as that most of them are umbelliferous plants, some Thistles and some of other Tribes; all which could not without much confusion be brought out of their owne flanors, to fill up another. Take the rest therefore of these Breakestones, as you shall find them dispersed throughout this whole Worke.

Now it behoveth me to intreate of other herbes, whose vertues are to heale wounds, and therefore shall *Chirurgy* in the next *Chapter*.

PLANTÆ

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

PLANTÆ VVLNERARIÆ ET FERRVMINANTES, *ID EST*, CONSOLIDANTES.

VVLNERARY OR VVOVND *HERBES.*

CLASSIS QVINTA, *THE FIFTH TRIBE.*

CHAP. I.

Centaurium maius. The greater Centory.

I dare not incline to the opinion of some of the *Arabian* Phisitions and Writers that have said the roote hereof is bitter, and thereby have added strong purging qualities unto this kinde of Centory, which properly belong unto the lesser kinde, thereby confounding them both together; for if I did, I must have placed it in the second Classis among the purging plants. Neither dare I hold with the moderne errour of many, that hold the roote of this great Centory, to be the *Rhapontricum* of *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and others, they being so much differing one from another, as I shall shew you by and by. But as the qualities therein are most certaine to be Vulnerary, I have placed it here. Of this kinde there are three other sorts knowne in these dayes, which were not formerly, which together therewith, shall be entreated of in this Chapter; and first of that which was first and commonly knowne.

1. *Centaurium maius vulgare.* The common great Centory.

The common great Centory, hath many large and long sote leaves, deepely cut in on the edges into many parts, notched or dented about the edges, of a pale greene colour on the upper side, and whitish underneath: the stalke is strong and round, three or foure foote high, divided at the toppe into many branches, whereon stand large round scaly greene heads, shooting forth at their toppes, many small threds or thrummes, of a pale bleu with a blew colour; wherein after they are fallen doe grow large whitish smooth shining seedes, somewhat like unto the seedes of Thistles, but longer, and lying among a great deale of downy matter: the roote groweth to be more than two foote long, and as great, as a reasonable great Raddish or Parsenipe roote, blackish on the outside, and somewhat reddish, yellow within, dooling many yeares, sending forth fresh leaves every Spring; those dying for the most part that were greene all the Summer.

2. *Centaurium maius Pyrenaicum.* The *Pyrenean* great Centory.

This second kinde hath larger leaves than the former, and more jagged or cut in deepely on the edges, somewhat resembling an Artichoke leafe in the divisions, greene above and gray or as it were hoary underneath: the stalke riseth to be about three foote high, couered and hoary, having sundry smaller leaves and lesse jagged set thereon, and parted at the toppe into some branches, each bearing some small leaves; under the heads which are scaly and sharpe also, with sharpe prickes at their ends, like a little wilde Artichoke head: the tufts of threds which are the flowers, as in the other, are more purple: the seedes are white wrapped in downe like unto the former, and the roote great and blacke on the outside, but longer and of the bignesse of ones wrist.

3. *Centaurium magnum alterum sive Lusitanicum.* The great Centory of *Portugall.*

This third great Centory hath many leaves, rising from the head of the roote, lying almost upon the ground, which are long and as large almost as the former, but without any jagge or division at all in them, yet somewhat deeply dented about the edges, and of a deeper greene colour: the stalke is round and great, but riseth not so high, nor divided at toppe into so many branches, but bearing onely two or three heads on a stalke, which are scaly in the same manner, & in it such like thrums, of a pale whitish colour or threddy flowers; which being past, there groweth such like seede also in those heads, lying in a flockie or downie substance, but a little blacker, every seed couered in the same manner: the roote groweth to be as great, or greater than the former, blackish also on the outside; and yellowish within, yeelding forth a yellowish red juice like the other, which smelleth somewhat better, but a little more aromaticall than it.

4. *Centaurium*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. *Centaurium maius Lacerum.* The great yellow Centory.

This yellow Centory sendeth forth many more, both larger and longer leaves from the roote then the former, some of the lowest having fewer divisions in them then others; but those that grow upon the stalk, as well as some of the other below, are very much divided into many parts, making every winged leafe to consist of a dozen or thereone leaves, the ribbe in the middle betweene them being whitish, each for the most part set against another, with an odde one at the end, and every of them being narrow and long, without any deepe cuts on the edges, and of a whitish greene colour; the stalkes are many strong and round, somewhat stalked downe the length of them, each divided into some other branches, which beare somewhat greater scaly heads then any of the other and longer spread thrumbs or threds, of a fine lively pale yellow colour, which abide in their beauty a long time without decaying. For seldome giveth seede in this Country, because as I thinke the scaly heads are so full of moisture, that it hindereth seede to grow ripe therein; for if they be but a little pressed betweene the fingers, there will issue forth on all sides, small cleare drops of water, as sweete as sugar almost, and that not onely at noone dayes as *Imbimus* saith, but at any time of the day, and not for once onely and no more, but oftentimes; yea every day if ye will, it will yeeld still some, as long as the flowers are fresh, and not quite withered, but when it doth perfect his seede, it is somewhat like the lash great Centory, yet lesser, blacker, and more shining: the roote groweth in time, to be greater then either of the other, having many heads, that shoote forth in the Spring, the old leaves dying downe to the ground every yeare, which is wrinkled and blacke on the outside, and yellowish within, full of a slimy moisture in them, running downe deepe into the ground with some greater branches, and but a few small ones.

The Place.

All these sorts grow upon mountaines, the first and third upon the *Alpes* and Mount *Baldus*; the second on the *Pyrenean* hils, *Clusius* saith, he found the third upon some stony hils, beyond *Laborne* in *Portugall*, neare the river *Tagus*, and the last there likewise and on Mount *Saldua* as *Pona* saith.

The Time.

They doe all flower about the end of *June*, and in *July*, yet the *Portugall* kinde doth least endure our cold ayre, seldome shewing forth his flower, nor yet abiding unlesse well preserved.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke κεντρομπλον μικρον *Centaurium minus*, and as *Pliny* saith, tooke the name from *Chiron* the Centaure, who was healed herewith of the hurt he received in his foote, by one of *Hercules* his arrowes that fell from his owne hand thereon, as overlooking them, when hee received *Hercules* as his guest, and therefore of some was called *Chironium*. The first is called of all writers *Centaurium magnum* or *maius*, and *vulgare* of some, as a difference from the others. It hath growne in the former ages of the world (yet long since *Galen* his time, for many yeares, and yet continueth in many parts) called *Rhapontica vera*, and used in the stead thereof in all those medicines, that the ancients appointed *Rhapontica* to be put, which is an errour growne so old by customs, that many obstinately perist therein, because they have received it from their elders, but learning and diligence in reading and examining the writings of the ancient authors, hath not onely diminished this opinion, but many others also, for as I have shewed before in the second Classis, in the Chapter of *Rubarbe*, *Dioscorides* saith that the *Rhapontica* is a roote like unto the roote of the great Centory; how then can it be the same, when it is but like it, and although the roote of this Centory be yellowish, which encreased their error, yet will it not colour the spittle like unto Saffron. *Brasavolus* in his time, did thinke that those rootes called *Rhapontica vera* in the shops, were not the rootes of this great Centory; whom *Matthiolus* contradicteth, shewing them to be the same. Some also as *Matthiolus* saith, did in his time take the *Lysimachia purpurea*, to be *Centaurium magnum*. The *Arabians*, *Mesues*, *Avicen*, and *Serapio*, have much confounded the Centuries, both the greater and the lesser together, giving both the face and qualities of the one unto the other, and *Pliny* also in his 25. Booke, and 6. Chapter runneth into the same error with them, who although he agreeth with *Dioscorides* in the description of it, yet saith it hath a certaine bitternesse in it, which is not found in this greater but the lesser kinde. The second is called by *Cornutus* among his *Canada* plants, *Centaurium folijs Cyani*: *Pona* saith in the description of the plants growing upon Mount *Baldus*, that the third kind, was called of divers there about *Rhapontica Saldensis*, and *Clusius* saith, the *Portugals* where he found it, called it *Rapontica*. *Ruellius* saith, that the last he received from out of the garden at *Padua*, by the name of *Rhapontica Lusitanorum*.

The Vertues.

The roote of the great Centory saith *Matthiolus* being steeped in wine, or the powder thereof given in wine, is with great good successe and profit, used for those that are fallen into a dropsie, or have the jaundise, or are troubled with the obstructions of the livers: two drammes of the rootes beaten to powder, and taken in wine or in water. It helpeth those that spit blood, or that bleede much at the mouth, if they have an ague to take it in water, or elle in wine, it is likewise used for ruptures, cramps, and pleurisies, and for those that have an old or long continued cough, and for those that are short winded, or can hardly draw their breath; it is good also to expell the stone paines in the belly, and those of the mother; being scraped and put up as a pessary into the matrice, it procureth womens courses, and causeth the dead birth to be avoided; the juice thereof used in the same manner, worketh the same effect: some copies of *Dioscorides* have this, it is called *Panacea*, because it helpeth all diseases and sores, where there is inflammation or bruises falling it; it helpeth the strangury or falling by drouzes, if it be injected, as also the stone: the decoction or juice of the roote, or a dramme in powder, stirred in wine, and the wound washed therewith, taketh away all the paine and danger of the bitings of mad dogs or venemous creatures; it helpeth to sharpen the eyesight, if the be steeped in water and dropped into the eyes, as *Pliny* saith, shewing that it hath contrary qualities in it, and therefore worketh contrary effects, being partly of a binding or astringent quality, whereby it provoketh womens courses, &c. and the astringent & cold qualities in it, the closing or soldering the lippes of wounds, and staying the spirting of blood, and by all the qualities joyned together, it helpeth ruptures, cramps, and the diseases of the Lungs: the sharpenesse procureth vomiting, and the attraction, the strengthning of the parts: the whole plant as well herbe, as roote, is singular good to be used in all sores of wounds, or ulcers, to dry, soder, cleanse, and heale them, and therefore is a principall ingredient, or should be in all vulnerary drinkes and injections.

Chap.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

CHAP. 51.

Jacea, Knapweede.

THere are a very great many of herbes that beare the name of *Jacea*, which I must (to avoide confusion) distribute into severall orders; that so the memory being not confounded, with a promiscuous multitude, each may be the better understood in their severall rankes.

Jacea non Lanuginosa, Knapweedes with whole leaves.

Ordo primus, The first ranke or order.

1. *Jacea nigra vulgaris*. Our common Matfellon or Knapweede.

THe common Knapweede hath many long and somewhat broad darke greene leaves, rising from the ground somewhat dorpely dented about the edges, and sometimes a little rent or torne on both sides, in two or three places, and somewhat hairy withall; among which riseth up a strong round stalke, foure or five foote high, divided into many small branches; at the tops whereof stand great scaly greene heads, and out of the middle of them thrust forth a number of darke purplish red thrums or threds (and sometimes white but more rarely) which after they are withered and pall, there is found divers blacke seede, lying in a great downe somewhat like unto Thistle seed, but smaller, the roote is white, hard and woody, with divers strings thereunto, which perisheth not but abideth with leaves thereon all the Winter, and shooting out fresh in the Spring.

2. *Jacea nigra angustifolia*, Narrowleafed Knapweede.

This Knapweede hath a round rough greene stalke, about a foote and a halfe high, whereon are set long side, narrow rough, thorn and somewhat hoary greene leaves, compassing it at the bottome, and divided some other branches above, on each whereof standeth a scaly whitish greene head, out of the middle whereof rise many small long threds, like unto the former, but smaller, and of a pale reddish colour; after which loweth small blacke seede like the other: the roote is blackish and parted into many small fibres. Of this also there is one, whose stalke and leaves are longer, smooth, and all hoary soft and woolly.

3. *Jacea nigra humilis*. The smaller dwarfe Knapweede.

This low Knapweede hath small weake and round hoary stalkes, about a foote high, bending downe

2. *Jacea nigra vulgatior.*
The common rough Knapweede.

5. *Jacea nigra latifolia villosior.*
The greater hairy headed Knapweede.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

with leaves thereon, of an inch or more broad, and a cubit length, not dividers or deaued about the edges at all, but being a little rough and hoary, as it were chequered, compassing the stalkes at the bottome; at the toppes whereof stand such like scaly heads, as in the other, with purplish threds or chamises rising thereout, as in the rest.

4. *Iacea montana Austriaca major.* The greater mountaine *Hungarian* Knapweede.

This greater mountaine Knapweede, is very like unto the former common wilde kinde, being somewhat broad and long dented about the edges, and rough and hairy also, and of a darke greene colour, but those that grew upon the braked stalkes, are still of higher growth, smaller, and more cut in on the edges: the heads that stand at the toppes of the stalkes, are not rough or hairy, but smooth and scaly, crackling if they be lightly touched, brownish upward and whitish towards the bottome: the flowers consist of many purple whitish leaves, cut in the ends into five flats or divisions, like a those of the *Cyanus*, with many purplish long threds in the middle, and a purple tufte in the middle of them, besprinkled at the head, with a meetly whitenesse: the seede that followeth is like unto the other, but somewhat larger: the roote also is blackish and stringy like the former, and abideth as the rest doe.

5. *Iacea montana Austriaca minor.* The lesser mountaine *Hungarian* Knapweede.

The lesser Knapweede is in most things like the last, but that it groweth lower, and the leaves and stalkes are nothing so hairy and rough, but smooth and horny: the flowers also are of a paler purple colour, and the seede is not blacke, but of a whitish gray or ash colour.

6. *Iacea Austriaca capite villoso maior.* The greater hairy headed Knapweede.

The greater hairy headed Knapweede, hath many long and broad leaves larger than any of the former, soft and hairy also, somewhat, but not much dented about the edges, of a certaine clammy or gummy taste. In *Thrace* doth it much both sharpenesse in taste, and remaine of paine, so that he maketh it hot and dry in the second degree, not without much bitternesse, from among which rise up divers couched or braked stalkes, about two foote high, branched forth at the toppes, whereon stand usually three or foure heads close together, and some times but one: whose scales end in such small whitish crooked tangling threds, that they seeme like a net, cast over the heads, out of which start purple flowers like the rest, but larger: the seede is not blacke but grayish like the last.

7. *Iacea montana flore albo.* The white flowred Knapweede of *Austria*.

This other Knapweede differeth not from the last in any thing, but in the flower which is wholly white, and the seede a little grayer.

8. *Iacea montana Austriaca villoso capite.* The lesser hairy headed Knapweede.

This lesser kinde differeth not from the first, onely in that it is lower, and the leaves narrower, the heades are set like it but hairy withall; the flowers are purple, and the seede blacke, and not gray like it.

The Place.

They all growe with us in most fields and meadowes, and about their borders and hedges, and in many Welsh grounds also, almost every where, the second groweth also in *Apulia* and *Padua* also: the third in *Austria* neare unto Saint *Hippolytus*; all the rest on the hills in *Hungary* and *Austria*, and in the pasture grounds upon them.

The Time.

They all flower in *June* and *July*, and in *August* sometimes: the seede is ripe soone after.

The Names.

The ancient Greeke or Latine Authors, have not mentioned this kinde of herbe in any of their Writings, as farre as can be imagined, and therefore wanteth a Greeke name, whereby it may be called: this latter age likewise hath scarce found a fit name, whereby to call it, yet all doe agree it is a kinde of *Scabious*, and therefore *Tragus* maketh it his fourth kinde of *Scabious*. *Gesner in horto Germaniæ*, calleth it for a kinde of great Centory of the Meadow, and further thinketh it to be that plant, that *Scaliger* calleth *Gethyonigra*. *Thalius in Hercynia* calleth it *Cyanus Austriacus angustifolius*: but generally it is called *Iacea*, *Iacea nigra*, *Iacea Veris & Estivalis*, *Iacea Scabiosæ flore purpureo*, and *nigra*, as a distinction, both from the *Scabious Moneys* of *Pena* and *Lobel*, which are in their *Adversaria* call *Orientales*, *flore Orientalium*, and from the Public, which of some is also called *Iacea*, or *Viola nigra*: some also would make it a kinde of *Trifolium*. Many likewise call it *Matrisylva*, but very corruptly from *Matthiolus*, *matris sylvarum*, as some would call it, because the flowers are without leaves, being nothing in them but threds and chamises. The first is called *Iacea nigra* of divers, and by *Bauhinus Iacea nigra prolifera*, and doubteth whether it be not *Solidago Saracenica altera* of *Lonicerus*: the second is called by him also *Iacea nigra angustifolia*, vel *Ericæformis acrosticha*: the third he calleth likewise *Iacea integrifolia*. The fourth and fifth are but late made known to the world, as it is thought, and called them *Iacea Hispanica*, or *major & minor*: the first *Clusius* also calleth *Iacea Austriaca*, also *capite elegantissimo*, calleth it *Cyanus Austriacus montanus integrifolius*, & saith it might be called *Cyanus Austriacus* from the forme of the leaves. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Iacea latifolia capite hirsuto*: the seconde *Bauhinus* saith, differeth from the former, varying onely in the flower, and therefore calleth it *Iacea alba hirsuto capite*, which he thinketh to be the *Iacea* of *Matthiolus*, tending to blue by the name of *Iacea Austriaca major villosa capite*; *flore albo*: the third *Iacea Austriaca minor villosa capite humili*, and *Bauhinus Iacea angustifolia capite hirsuto*: we call it in English Knapweede, as also Matchflour.

The Vertues.

This Knapweede being of like nature with *Scabious*, are in some part equall to them in their properties, as in cooling and drying taste, it thereby helpeth to stay fluxes, both of blood at the mouth, the belly and the stomacke, provoking eatings; it slaieth likewise the distillations of rhinne and sharpe humours and sore exulcerations in the stomacke and lunges: it is good also for those that are bruised by any falle, beaten or thrust: it is very profitable for them likewise that are burst, and have the ruptures, by taking it in all sorts of potions, and cataplasmes of the herbe and flowres in wine, and applying the same outwardly to the place: it is singularly good in all fluxes of running and cankerous sores and fistulous also, drying up the moisture, and healing the same without any tharpenesse or biting: it doth the like also in the running sores and scabbes of the head: which properly it is of especiall use for the soreneſse of the throat, the swellings of the *Uvula* and jawes, it is

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

also excellent good, for all greene wounds, to stay the bleeding and close the lippes of the wounding thereof.

CHAP. III.

1. *Senecio vulgaris Latifolius.* Knapweede with divided or rugne leaves and without prickly heads.

2. *Senecio vulgaris Angustifolius.* The other common wilde Knapweede.

THese other wilde Knapweede that commonly groweth with us among corne very much, as well as in Meades, growe with greater and taller stalkes, the leaves both below and above upon them are also divided on both sides even to the middle ribbe, almost like the great *Scabious* of *Matthiolus*, but far greene in colour, and somewhat rough or rougher, then the former: but or somewhat more the hairy on the toppes of the branches are greater, and the flowers larger, and of a deeper red colour; the seede also other, and so are the roots, blackish and hard with many fibres.

3. *Senecio Creticus.* The Knapweede of *Candy*.

This *Candy* Knapweede hath many leaves lying on the ground, very much cut in on both sides of them into the middle ribbe, and each of those againe cut into other smaller peeces, from among which riseth up a stalke halfe a yeard high, whereon are set severall joints, lesser and lesse divided leaves than those from the roote of the stalke is parted into sundry small branches, with every one of them, a leafy head on them growes forth the flower compacted of many long threds of a purplish, and sometimes of a white colour, cloven and much jagged at the ends, with a pale like or chaffell in the middle of them, which being pull, the seede bare, the like downy matter, and is not unlike the former: the roote is thicke and somewhat grey, as are all the rest.

3. *Senecio montanus Narbonensis.* The *French* mountaine Knapweede.

This *French* Knapweede hath divers long leaves, very much divided on both sides, into other smaller and narrow ones, but they little or nothing againe divided, of a light greene colour on the upperside, and white underneath, and a little rough or hard withall, somewhat like unto the yellow Knapweede before mentioned, among which riseth up a round stalke, somewhat rough also, about a foote high, without many joints, bearing three or foure scaly heads at the toppes, with each of them, a long narrow divided leafe set round about with divers purple threds in the middle, smelling sweete; after which commeth the seede, like unto the former but lesser; the roote is long and slender and of a bitter taste.

4. *Senecio montanus candidissimus.* The hoary white mountaine Knapweede.

This hoary wilde Knapweede, sendeth forth, from a thicke woodly roote, divers winged leaves cut in

3. *Senecio Montanus Narbonensis.*
The *French* mountaine Knapweede.

4. *Senecio montanus candidissimus.*
The hoary white mountaine Knapweede.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

the ground, and about it, very much rent or torne on both sides into many small leaves, which are each of them deepely cloued on the edges, somewhat like unto the leaues of *Scabious* or jagged *Scabious*, all couered ouer, with a kinde of what cotton or woolly matter, or as it were sprinkled with flower or meale, from whence riseth up a reeled white hoary stalke, about a foot or a quine high, scarce hauing any leaues thereon to the top, where it beareth only two or three scaly heads like the others with purple threads rising out of the middle of them, the seede is like the rest.

3. *Jacea humilis Hirsuta folio.* Low Knapweede with torne leaues.

This small Knapweede hath many small and narrow long leaues, very curiously cut in or gashed on the edges, but more notchedly round at the ends of euery diuision, as at the point end also, from among which rise up very small stalkes, not able to stand vpright, but leane downe to the ground, of about a foote high, with some smaller leaues on them; and at the toppes small scaly heades, like unto the others, out of which issueth the flower, very like unto the *Cyanus* or Cornflowers, but of a whitish blew purple colour, somewhat obscure or dulled, and sometimes white, the seede that followeth is not vnlike the rest: the roote is thicke and long.

4. *Jacea alba pumila Narbonensis,*

The Pine apple headed Thistle or Knapweede.

This small *French* plant groweth sometimes in the naturall places, without any stalke, bearing his Cone or Pine apple-like head, to grow the ground, that scarce any part of a stalke can be seene vnder it, and sometimes, and in the same grounds also, it will beare a round hollow stalke, of an handfull high or two, or more high, hauing diuers leaues thereon, cut on both sides, into many narrow short peeces, creepe on the vpperside and hoary vnderneath: at the toppe of the stalke standeth only one large round and long great head, bigger then beseemeth the smallnesse of the plant, resembling a Cone or Pine apple, delicately set with scales, blackish at the toppes, and forked or cut into two or three notches at the end, and bright shining white from thence to the bottome of them, from the middle whereof riseth up diuers purple threds, as in the other sorte, after which come small seeds wrapped in much down, as the rest are, and like unto the former small Knapweedes, but blackish: the roote is blackish on the outside, and whitish within, of the bignesse of ones little finger.

4. *Jacea Pumila Narbonensis.*
Pine apple headed Knapweede.

5. *Jacea Laciniata alba.*

Jagged white Knapweede.

This white Knapweede hath the stalke set with many very much jagged leaues, from the bottome branching forth on all sides, with lesser & lesse jagged leaues up to the tops, where on the seuerall small stalkes stand such like scaly heads as the other before haue, but with fine white threds rising out of them: the roote is long and thredy, and spreadeth some what under ground.

5. *Jacea montana minima lutea,*

Small yellow mountaine Knapweede.

The mountaine Knapweede, hath diuers leaues next the roote, some three inches long, cut into many diuisions on both sides, and each of them againe into smaller, but somewhat blocke and fatte, smooth also, but ending in a sharpe point: the stalke is small and set a foote high, bearing a greater scaly head then the smallnesse of the plant should seeme to beare, with a gold yellow flower in the middle, hauing many straight threds in the middle, and the outward leaues, lying downewards and compassing them: after which come small seeds, wrapped in downe like others, but smaller: the roote is somewhat thicke, hairy at the head, and parted into fibres.

5. *Jacea Laciniata alba.*
Jagged white Knapweede.

The Place.

[illegible] groweth in many places of this land, [illegible] as in other fields, especially about Ce[illegible] the second growth in Candy, from whence the [illegible] hath brought diuers sorts: the third [illegible] Cyprus, and neere Montpelier: [illegible] the first about Montpelier [illegible] fields: the first there also, but a [illegible] Barbary Cadiz: the seuenth is found in [illegible] of Italy and the Iland, the last, as Fabius Columna [illegible] in Naples.

The Time.

The first flowers flowreth in Summer, and their seede ripeneth shortly after, but the two last flower not untill Sep[illegible] in their naturall places.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Names.

Divers would referre some one or other of these *Lettuces*, either going before or following the rest, to the *Lactuca Hyspida* of *Pliny*, (quasi *Lactuca Setosa* as *Pena* doth) whereof he maketh mention in his 27. Booke, 12. Chapter, which he saith is like unto *Sow* or *Sothern Endive*, or *Succory*, but leſſe and rough: it is also good for wounds; of which short deſcription it is hard to determine that *Pliny* meant this plant, or that it should be a kinde of *Succory*, or belonging to that Tribe, as the name aforeſaid should declare, and not rather none of the *Succoryes*, or of that ſtocke are found available for wounds as theſe are. The firſt I referre to is the *Lactuca major* of *Lobel*, the firſt *Lactuca* of *Clusius*, which he calleth *maxima Inſipa capitis*, in *Cornucopiæ*, and by *Bauhinus Lactuca nigra Inermis*. The ſecond *Cluſius* calleth *Lactuca spinoſa Asperæ Cretica*, and *Bauhinus Lactuca laciniata squammata*. The third is called by *Lobel*, *Lactuca montana Narbonenſis*, by *Fabius Columna Lactuca Cretica & quinta*, and by *Bauhinus Lactuca montana incana odora*. The fourth is ſo called by *Bauhinus*, as it is in deede, which he called both in his *Phytopinax*, and in his *Hortibotalia Lactuca montana Laciniata*. The fifth is called by *Lobel Lactuca pumila humilis Serpens*, &c. by *Lugdunenſes Lactuca humilis Hieracifolia*, and by *Bauhinus Lactuca tenuifolia alba Hieracifolia*. The ſixth is called by *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adverſaria*, *Lactuca montana*, and *Lactuca pinea Narbonenſium*, and thinke it alſo to be the *Chamæleon minor* of *Theophraſtus*, and by *Lugdunenſes Lactuca alia pumila ſive nana*, It is very likely to be that *Lactuca*, that *Lugdunenſes* calleth *montana nana*, or very like unto it; and by *Bauhinus Lactuca montana minor capite parvo*. The ſeaventh is mentioned by *Lobel* ſlightly as I thinke: The laſt *Fabius Columna* calleth *Lactuca montana ſpinoſa ſempiterna*, but *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lactuca laciniata lutea*.

The Vertues.

The firſt of theſe eſpecially, is equall in property with any of the other Knapweedes, both for inward and outward diſeaſes, and therefore whatſoever is ſaid of any of them, may be effectually found herein, and all them that are ſet downe in this Chapter, are in ſome ſort like unto it, although there is no certaine order appropriated them in ſuch manner as the former.

CHAP. IV.

Lactuca Laciniata capitulis ſpinoſis. Thorny headed Knapweedes.

1. *Lactuca lutea capitulis ſpinoſis.* Yellow Knapweede with prickly heads.

THis yellow Knapweede hath a few leaves next the ground, much rent or torne in the edges into many unequall parts, ſome bigger and others leſſer, of a grayiſh or overworne green colour, and of a little acride or ſower taſte, among which ariſeth up a ſtalke about two or three foote high, branched forth into ſome few, but not into very many branches, ſet with long narrow and more divided leaves on them, and at the toppe of the branches; the toppes of the branches and ſtalkes are each of them furniſhed with a great ſcaly head, ſet round about with ſmall and ſharpe prickles, and out of the middle thereof many threds, of a pale but fullen yellow colour, which abide in a good while, and when they are paſt, the ſeede is wrapped in a deale of white Bockye or downy matter, whitiſh or aſh-colour: the roote is long and white, and ſweete almoſt as the roote of *Eringo* or *Sea Holly*, but creepeth very much and farre underground, ſpringing up againe in divers places. This in the beginning of Summer yeeldeth forth among the flowers, a ſmall reddiſh graine like unto *Corn Trage-on*, but I could never perceive it in our land.

2. *Lactuca lutea ſpinoſa Apula.* The thorny headed Knapweed of *Naples*.

This yellow Knapweede of *Naples*, is in moſt things ſo like the former yellow, that it be not the ſame, differeth but little from it, which conſiſteth chiefly in theſe things, the roote is woodily, as *Columna* deſcriberh it ſaith, covered with a rugged barke, whoſe head hath many blackiſh haires, as the ribbes and veines of the laſt yeares leaves, the firſt leaves that ſpring up are ſmooth and whole, like unto a Docke, but thoſe that follow after are cleaved into many parts, like unto Radiſh leaves, but larger and ſomewhat like unto the Ceſtory leaves: the creſted or ſtraked ſtalke riſeth to be three foote high, ſomewhat hairy as the firſt leaves are, at the head whereof which dividerh not it ſelfe into above two or three branches, groweth many a ſcaly greene head, the edges and toppes of whoſe ſcales are ſomewhat cut in, and ſet with ſharpe yellow thornes, and many yellowiſh threds comming out of the heades; the ſeed that followeth is white and lies in a purpliſh downe.

3. *Lactuca purpurea flore capitulis ſpinoſis.* The purple flowred Knapweede with prickly heads.

This purple Knapweed traileth with his great long branches upon the ground, having wide diſtances on each ſide of them, extending to two or three yeards in length, branched forth againe into many ſtalkes or ſtalkes, whereon grow large and long leaves, much rent in on the ſides, and of a whitiſh greene colour: the ends of the branches ſtand larger ſcaly heads then the former, and greene, with moſt ſharpe prickes upon them, ready to pierce their legges that improvidently paſſe by it, out of the middle whereof forth many purple threds, and in them after the flower is paſt, ſtandeth whitiſh ſeede, little bigger then that of *Cumin* or the Buttles, of ſome called the Corne flower, the roote is very great, thicke, white and ſpreading, divers great and long branches, but not creeping within the ground as the former doth.

4. *Lactuca montana purpurea echinata capite.* The purple mountaine thorny headed Knapweede.

This mountaine Knapweede of *Auſtria*, hath divers ſoft narrow greene leaves, not hard or ſtiffe as the common white ſorts, nicely cut in on the edges, and into leſſer parts, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of *Carduus ſtellatus*, or the ſtalke that riſeth up about two foote high, being creſted or ſtraked, as divided at the toppe into divers branches, ſpreading in breadth more then in length, with many long ſcaly heades ſet there on, the toppes or end of whoſe ſcales end in ſmall prickes, but not ſo long and ſharpe as the foreſaid thiſtle, and more forked or divided; the flowers whereof are purple threds, like the other

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...roote, the roote thrusteth downe deepe into the ground, like as that Thistle doth, with many small fibres hanging thereat.

5. *Iacea pratensis aculeata longo & crispo folio.* The white thorny headed Knapweed.

This prickly Knapweede sendeth forth a rough hoary stalke, about two foote high, whose first leaves at the bottome are long and like white coleworts, but the rest that follow are somewhat long, and two inches broad, thicke, rough, and deepely cleft about the edges, and long also, set many together with white veines running through them: at the toppes of the branches stand the heades, made of many scales, sharpe up to the toppe, like unto a Pine apple, the ends of whose scales are long, straight, sharpe, yellowish, thornes, and the edges of them set with white haire, like bristles; from the middle of the head groweth many long whitish leaves, divided or cut in the edges: the seede is like to that of the Spanish Knapweede, but greater then the ordinary: the roote is white and tender, easie to be broken, made of many strings or fibres, folding one within another, yet covered with a brownish skinne or barke.

6. *Iacea laciniata Southi folio.* Thorny Knapweede with Southistle leaves.

The leaves that first shoote forth of this Knapweede, are very variable, for some of them are round, standing upon long foote-stalkes, others afterwards are more and more gathered on the edges, and those especially upon the branches, much more divided, and are so hard and rigid, that if they be a little bowed or folded together, they will breake with a maydle or cracke, the stalke for the most part is round, and standeth in part upright, but being loaden with heads, bendeth downe to the ground, divided into sundry branches, and set with scaly heades, whose points being greene at the first, are purplish afterwards, and in every of them seaven small thornes, set together on the one side, some what like an halfe starre, the middle one being the largest and the longest: the flower that a long time sheweth it selfe, is compact of many long and hollow threds, of an excellent purple colour, whose toppes are broad and parted into some dents, the bottome being very small, narrow and whitish, the broad cut open end of the flowers are of the deepest purple or red colour, the seed is small gray and long, like unto those of the *Cyanus*, or the blew Bottle; the roote is long and threddy, covered with a brownish skinne or barke, and very brittle withall. this doth somewhat resemble the *Iacea marina* Dioscoridis following.

5. *Iacea pratensis aculeata longo & crispo folio.* Yellow Knapweed with prickly heades.

7. *Iacea montana incana Laciniata capitulis hispidis.* Hoary mountaine Knapweede.

This small Knapweede hath a round hoary stalke, halfe a foote high, with many hoary, rough, or prickly, narrow and long leaves, some what torne on the edges at the foote or bottome thereof, but those that rise up with the stalke, are deeper cut in, and the ends sharpe and prickly, at the toppe whereof, which is compassed divided, standeth a small head, compacted of prickly scales, whose ends are crooked threds, the flower is purple like the Scarlet fort, but much lesser, the roote reddish and threddy.

8. *Iacea lanuginosa capitulis hispidis.* The woolly white Knapweede.

This woolly Knapweede hath a white woolly stalke, scarce a foote high, but divided into branches from the very bottome, having short and narrow leaves thereon, more divided into three, or five or seaven parts, every lobe or part pointed, so white and woolly, that it seemeth as if it were all throwed over with meale, the small heades at the toppes of the branches are compacted of many scales, ending in sharpe prickles, like unto those of the white flowers it beares nothing observed.

9. *Iacea ex Betica.* The Spanish Sea Knapweede.

This Spanish Knapweede hath many long narrow leaves, unevenly dented or waved on the edges, thicke set with short white haire upon them, and of an ouer worne darke greene colour, among which rise low stalkes, with fewer leaves upon them then grow below but smaller, bearing at the topps but very few flowers, of purple colour, standing up higher then any of the former, which riseth out of a scaly head, set with small thrift (like hardhedge) white prickles many growing together: the seede is like unto that of the Knapweedes but larger: the roote is great and thicke growing downe deepe, fleshy and full of a slimy juice easie to be broken, blackish without, whitish within and enduring long.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

10. *Lacta Babylonica.* The great prickly Knapweede of *Babylon.*

Because we cannot yet give you a full description of this plant, take for the present, so much thereof, as we coome to our knowledge, for a leafe or two onely being sent, framed upon the view thereof, like unto a Lettice the *Acanthium*, the White-way, or Cotten Thistle, being about a foote and a halfe long, and more than an handbreadth broad, in the middle thereof; somewhat hoary and rough in handling, compassed all about the edges with small sharpe prickles, having at the bottome of the leafe some torne peeces, on each side thereof, three or foure inches long, which growing small to the point, ended in a pricke: the middle ribbe being somewhat great and rough, from whence many veines runne through the leafe. Thus much and no more, were we able to write thereof.

The Place.

The first groweth in many places about *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, as *Clusius* saith, and about *Compostella* as he saith: the second in *Naples* as *Columna* saith: the third in *Spaine* also not farre from the sea side: the fourth at the foote of certaine mountaines in *Austria* and *Styria* as *Clusius* saith: the fifth in some other parts of *Spaine*: the sixt by the sea side in *Spaine*, about *Porta Santta Maria*, and *Calis*: the seventh on the mount *Caluary* by *Competer*: the eight by *Mansena* in *Spaine*: the ninth about *Calis* also: the last about *Babylon*, as the name doth intimate, but grew in the garden of *Signior Contarini*, a *Clarissimo* of *Venice*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Sommer, some earlier or later than others, and their seede is ripe according, only the sixth is the latest.

The Names.

Clusius calleth the first *Lacta latifolia flore luteo Cardui mariani facie*; *Lobel* and others call it *Lacta latifolia*, yet in his *Icones* and Observations useth but one figure, for *Lacta latifolia* which he saith is *Cardui Stellati flore*, and for *Cardui Stellati flore luteo Calcitrapa altera*, whereunto in the description he giveth purple flowers. *Lobel* hath placed this figure of *Clusius*, under the title of *Cardui Cyanocephali Dioscor.* It is by *Dodonæus* called *Solstitialis altera*, by *Lobel Cardualo Stellato capitatis spinosissimo Calcitrapa altera*, as *Bauhinus* saith: which doth better agree with my third sort here set downe, he calleth it *Lacta latifolia capite spinosissimo*: the second *Clusius* calleth, *Lacta laciniata minima Cornucoides Apula*, and *Bauhinus*, *Lacta latifolia spinosa Centaureæ facie*: the third very probable to be the same that *Clusius* calleth, *Lacta purpurea Valentina marianæ capitis*, and *Bauhinus* calleth *Scridæ cardui capitulo purpureo*: but I have altered it in the title, his name not fully answering the description in all things: the fourth *Clusius* calleth *Lacta montana echinata capite*, *Dodonæus Cyanoides flos*, whole name I have taken for his *Acute dentata facie secunda*; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lacta Cyanoides echinata tertia*: the fifth *Clusius* calleth *Lacta capite lanato Acutis spinis*: the first he also calleth *Lacta laciniata Scorbutica*, and as I think belongeth unto the *Sonchi marini facie*, which is the ninth here: the seventh, eight and tenth have their titles as they are in his *Prodromus* beneath them downe: the ninth was sent among others by *Bock* of Trent by the name of *Lactuca*, but the last is remembred onely by *Bauhinus* in his *Pseudonymis* to come from *Signior Contarini* his garden.

The Vertues.

All these Knapweedes are no doubt of the same qualitie with the former, being binding, and somewhat glutinous, especially the roote of the sixt and ninth which as they are of a very clammy juice and substance, so they not be, but very consolidative, to knit and soder whatsoever needeth such properties.

Chap. V.

Serratula, Sawewort.

THere are foote other herbes called *Lacta*, by *Lobel* and *Pena*, *Bauhinus* and others, which I do not so doe, not finding them in my judgement worthy so heare that name, and therefore I thought good to joyne this and the next unto them, in several Chapters as neerest unto the *Lactæ*, and not those under the name of *Pharmica*, for that they doe best resemble them also, as you shall heare when I come unto them. Of this that is neerest unto the *Lactæ*, there are two or three sorts, differing in the colour of the flower, as the leaves, being more or lesse divided.

1. *Serratula vulgaris flore purpureo.* Common Sawewort with purple flowers.

This Sawewort riseth up with many of his first leaves, somewhat broader and longer than the rest, being sharper dented and pointed, all of them set upon long foote stalkes: but those that rise up after, are lesser and broader, and deeply cut in or gashed on the sides into many parts, and each part finely dented after the same manner; from among which spring many brownish stalkes, with divers leaves on them. One of which whereof are divided in the manner aforesaid, and so the higher they grow upon the stalke, the lesse dented they are unto the toppes, which are branched forth into many parts, bearing scaly heads like the former, but nothing so great, round and hard, with divers purple threeds or thrummes in the middle like unto Thorcer: the seede is small and blacke like the *Lactæ*, but it lieth lying downe, which they doth not all other the rowe is a tuft of many strings, which enters forth into many heads, and thoote forth many like leaves one of them, whereby it quickly groweth to be a great tuft or bush. I know some doe make four sorts of these: that is to say, one sort that beingerh all his leaves, dented finely about the edges, and not cut in or gashed: another sort, part hath them dented, that is, the first leaves, and the rest that grow upon the stalke cut in or gashed: a third that hath but one or two of the first or lowest leaves whole, and divided edges, all the rest being divided, some more some lesse; and a fourth, that hath all the leaves in generall divided into gashes or parts, but yet dented and none whole, which distinction of these foure sorts as I have not could never observe to be constant in any one plant, more than this, I have here set it downe that if it is young, will have many of the lowest leaves whole, and when it groweth elder, will have many divided: but for the first sort, that should have all whole leaves, and none divided, I could never find such and if I, or any other body should, I doe not thinke it would be so every yeare.

2. *Serra-*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Senecio flore albo.*

White flowred Sawewort.

This Sawwort is in all things like the former, but it never ariseth (after to any other distinction, but only that the flowers, or the threds in the middle of the knappes are white, and the heads thereof, and the stalkes, of a fresh greene colour.

4. *Senecio flore rubro.*

Red flowred Sawewort.

This also as farre as I could learne or heare, is wholly like the first, and not singularly to be found by that marke, that it should have all his leaves divided, and none whole, as the fourth sort before set downe is said to be: the difference betweene them, chiefly consisting in the flower, which is of a deeper red colour, which is not easily found, or in many places, and is often mistaken for the other.

The Place.

The first is most common in the corners of Fields and Woodsides, both open and shadowed; but that with a white flower groweth at the further end of *Hamsted* wood, neare unto a hill of water, running by the side of a hedge there; as also upon *Water Lane* Forrest in *Sussex*, neare unto the path that leadeth from *Tunbridge* to *Lewes Bridge*, by a brooke sides; the last is seldome found, and not without good observation.

The Time.

They flower in the end of Summer, and their seede ripeneth quickly after.

The Names.

It is most generally now adayes called *Senecio a senectute nomen fortitus*; yet there be some other herbes also called by this name, as Betony and Germander, but because each of them is knowne by a more proper name, this of *Senecio* belongeth to this, and is given but *a paria*. Some doe thinke that it was also called, (especially by those of *Germany* and *Italy*) *Senecio infectorius* or *tinctorius*, because it was used by them in dying and tinging of a green colour; for which purpose they in former times, untill they had learned things of better respect, used it: but I rather thinke it was called *Tinctoria*, by the mistaking of *Tragus*, his *Herba Tinctoria*, in *Fol.* 252. which he calleth *Isatis sativa* to be this; for his is the *Asser Italorum purpureus*, as by his figure under that name may well be perceived, into which errour, *Bauhinus*, as hee saith himselfe, was misled by *Thalius*, who did so thinke it to be, and called it in his *Hercynia sylva Centuriones*, *aut Centuriones magni sylvestres Germanicum*, untill he found his errour, and reclaimed it in his *Pinax* in the title of *Asteri affinis tinctoria*, and *Senecula*. I cannot finde any other *Greeke*, *Arabian*, *Italian*, *Spanish*, *French*, *Dutch*, *German*, or *Low-Dutch* name given it, than according to the *Latine*, as we in *English* Sawewort. And for other Latine name, *Thalius* onely, as I before said, as resteth in a doubt of great Certainty, and *Lonicerus Solidago Saracenica*, from the effects.

The Vertues.

It is commended to be singular good for such as are bruised by any fall, and thereby have some veine broken within them; or that are much bruised by carriage, for it wonderfully stayeth such bleedings, and easeth the paine and soreneste that commeth thereupon, if a handfull of the greene or dryed leaves be boyled in white wine, or the powder of them be put into the said wine and drunke. It is also effectuall also, in all inward torments and paines, in the guts and bowels, if both leaves and roote be boyled in wine and drunke. It is wonderfull good also for all wounds, whether they be fresh, or corrupted or festred, or having old and filthy sores, to cleanse and heale them also: if the wine of the decoction of the herbe be often used to wash them withall. It is also commended for burstings or ruptures, by often bathing the place, and applying the greene herbe and roote, as a poultice outwardly: It is good also for the gout, or swollen knees, when they grow full of blood and are very painefull, after the applying of leeches, by some thought best, with the decoction of the herbe in Wine.

Chap. VI.

Strobe, Silver Knapweede.

There are many sorts of *Strobe*, that is usually so called with all Herbarists now a dayes (but not that which was so named of all the ancient Writers, & which is quite differing from it) being so like unto the *Senecio*, as more other more, is of divers sorts, differing both in the leaves and heads of flowers, and some other things, as shall be presently shewed you.

1. *Strobe Salmanticus prima Clusij. Clusius* his first *Spanish Strobe.*

The first *Tragus Strobe* of *Clusius*, hath divers large leaves lying on the ground, very much cut in on both sides, who

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

into large leaves, but lesse then the other cloter together then the next, of a dead greene colour on the upper side, somewhat whitish underneath, very hairy all over, as also the straight strong stalkes, that rise up to the height of foure foote high or more, with divers such like divided leaves on them as grow below, but much lesse, every one sharpe at the point, divided at the toppe into sundry branches, bearing upon long lase stalkes, and somewhat long, small scaly, smooth, round, greene heads, but lesse then any of the heads of the former Knapweedes: from the small toppes whereof rise many very pretty crimson threds or stamines, of a fine colour between both, standing round together, from whence the bottome of them, which is found in the flower neare a moneth before they lose, in the meane while, the seed ripeneth in the heads, which is small, not much bigger then the Cyanus, and not so great as the ordinary Knapweede: the roote is white, long and wooddy. When it is growne above two yeares old and well rooted, it will abide the Winter, else it abideth well, and will usually flower and seede two Winters, if they be not very extreme, or they destroy it not too much upon the weather.

2. *Stœbe Hispanica secunda, Lusit. Cluſij.* The second *Spanish Stœbe*.

This other *Scottish Stœbe* or *Cyanus*, hath also many divided hairy and somewhat hoary leaves lying on the ground, divided into severall parts on both sides, but more separate and more from another then the former: the stalkes likewise are hairy, and sometimes hoary also, yet stand not so upright, but seeming downe with the weakenesse of them, divided into many branches, bearing at the toppes of them, somewhat higher then the former, from whence shoote forth bigger flowers also then the former, whose outward leaves, are made (as those of the *Cyanus* or Corne flower, of a faire purplish red colour, with such like coloured threds or stamines in the middle of them as are in the former, with whitish and yellowish bottomes: the seede that followeth the former: the roote hereof is white and long, but lasteth not after seede time.

3. *Stœbe Salmanticensis argentea.* The silver headed Knapweede.

This third *Stœbe* or *Cyanus*, hath likewise many leaves rising from the roote, but they are much more jagged and cut or smaller gotten then either of the former being more hoary, or of a whiter greene colour then either: the stalke in the same manner hoary, riseth as high as the rest, with thinne cut or divided leaves upon them as the former, the points, but smaller and smaller up to the toppes, where it is much divided into branches, and hath at the ends of them, scaly greene, but more white edged leaves, seeming as if they were flowered cup of whitenesse: small purple flowers, like the rest but smaller, the seede hereof lying in the downe beside as the others do, somewhat blacker then they, and having such an hairy toppe on them: the scale is somewhat thicke and abideth sometimes after seede time.

4. *Stœbe Austriaca Clusij.* The greater *Stœbe* of *Austria*.

This *Stœbe* of *Austria* differeth neither in formes of leaves nor height in growing from the last, neither

1. *Stœbe Salmanticensis prima Clusij.*
Cyanus the first Spanish Stœbe.

2. *Stœbe Salmanticensis secunda Clusij.*
Cyanus the second Spanish Stœbe.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

flower, but in the scaly heads, which are not of such a shining silver like colour, which onely

differences.

8. *Stæbe Austriaca humilior.* The lesser *Stæbe* of *Austria*.

This also differeth so little from the last, that it is in a manner onely distinguished by the lowenesse of its growing, and tendernesse of the stalkes, and not in any thing else.

9. *Stæbe argentea minor flore albo.* The lesser silver *Stæbe* with a white flower.

There is likewise little difference in any other thing in this, from the last, more than in the flower, which altogether made of white threds or thrummes, without any other colour therein.

10. *Stæbe Plantaginis folio.* Narrow leafed *Stæbe* of *Candy*.

This small *Stæbe* of *Candy* hath divers long soft fat and narrow leaves lying euen the ground a little jagged the edges, but those that grow up with the slender handfull long stalkes not at all, but resembling the Plantane leaves, and are of a yellowish greene colour: the toppes of the stalkes are furnished with small husskes or heads, out of which grow yellow flowers, and after them small long seede like unto those of *Stæbe*, the roote is white and of a fingers thicknesse.

11. *Stæbe spinosa Cretica.* The Thorny *Stæbe* of *Candy*.

This Thorny *Stæbe of Candy* riseth up at the first, with small and long whitish greene leaues, very like unto small Corne flower or Blewbottle, but those that follow, are much longer, and more cut in on both sides the leaves even to the middle ribbe, but the peeces are somewhat round pointed: the stalkes rise not high, but being much branched, even from the very bottome, into many slender hoary woodily twigges, every one ending in a thorne; at severall joynts of these branches come forth such like, but lesse and lesse divided leaves, and the leaves come forth in divers places small scaly heads, with white flowers starting forth of the middest of them like unto those of the little *Cyanus* or Corne flower, but never laid open, abiding halfe shut euer continually; after which commeth the seede which is small and long; the whole plant is of a grayish wan or ashcolour, and liveth many yeares in the warmer countries.

12. *Stæbe frutescens latifolia Cretica.* The broad leafed shrubbe *Stæbe* of *Candy*.

This plant being found growing in *Candy* by *Honorius Belon*, and the seedes thereof sent by him into *Europe*, without any proper name, but *Fuchsiorum frutex*, as you have it set downe in his second Booke, which is set forth in the end of his History of plants; I have thought more fit to joyne with the *Stæbe* than *Badhamia* doth with the *Storax* tree, as if it were a species thereof, onely because *Pona* in his *Italian* booke that *Alpinus* did call it, *Cyanus folijs Styracis*; but he himselfe (I meane *Pona*) there calleth it, *Cyanus folijs Pomi*; but betweene *Cyanus* and *Stæbe*, there is small difference, that it may be referred to which you please, for it pertaineth of both sorts, and yet properly cannot be said to belong to either of them, the stemme whereof is as followeth: It groweth up with a wooddy stemme for some distance above the ground, and spreadeth forth divers armes or branches, to the height of two or three foote in compasse round, set with divers very faire and fresh greene leaves, very delightfull to behold, being somewhat long and round like the leaves of the Appletree, as *Belon* saith, being very white underneath almost like silver, which some have compared them to the Quince-tree leaves, which are whiter on the underside than the upper leaves, and some to *Alpinus*, viz. the leaves of the *Storax* tree, which are very like unto those of the Quince but take which you will, the comparison in part holdeth correspondence: from these armes or grosser boughes shoote forth other small long and slender ones, bearing very sparedly the like leaves on them, and from the toppes whereof come forth divers long scaly heads, longer than any *Stæbe*, *Jacea*, or *Cyanus*, and with such scales parted with white and purpled colour, divers set together as it were in a tuft in the same manner as is to be seene in the *Saponaria*, Sopewort, or Brakewort: at the toppes whereof stand the flowers, very like in forme unto the *Cyanus* or Corne flower, but of a pale Orenge colour; which heads after the flowers are fallen containe in them small and long seede, somewhat like Cummin seede, but longer, which abide in the heads long after, not falling away: the roote is hard and wooddy like a shrubbe or tree, or shrubby tree.

13. *Stæbe frutescens angustifolia Cretica.* The narrow leafed shrubbe *Stæbe* of *Candy*.

This shrubbie *Stæbe* in his naturall place riseth to be three or foure cubits high, with a wooddy hoary trunke covered with a hoary rugged barke, the wood it selfe being very hard, & of an evill savour (as I have from whence it spreadeth many branches on all sides rugged also at the bottome and hoary, but towards the toppes, somewhat thicke set with very long and narrow leaves, & somewhat like unto those of the Hyssope rather of Rosemary, but longer and more hoary all other: the greater armes do send forth divers smaller set with the like leaves on them but lesser and shorter, and at the ends of every of them one scaly head, from the middle whereof shoote forth the flowers compoted of many purplish blew threds like unto a *Cyanus* but the colour of a *Stæbe* for the manner, but larger than either of both: this plant will serve as a hedge bush, & may be reduced into what forme you please like unto other bushes, and will also be encreased by slipping, and keepeth the leaves alwayes upon it, especially in the warmer countries, yet will not abide the cold Winter without some especiall defence: the roote is wooddy and spreadeth like a shrubbe or bush.

The Place.

The first three sorts grow in divers places of *Spaine*, but especially about *Salamanca*, as *Clusius* affirmeth forth saith: the fourth and fifth in *Austria*, and other parts of *Hungary*: the first likewise doth grow about those parts: the foure last their titles testifie to be in *Candy*.

The Time.

They all doe flower in the Summer Moneths of *June* and *July*; yet those of *Candy* flower later, even in the end of *August* or *September*, where if any rarely frost take them, they wither straight waies, although in their owne native places, which are the warme countries, they continue many yeares.

The Names.

Although I have acknowledged, (as I said before) that none of these plants are the true *Stæbe* of the ancients which hath thorny or prickly leaves, as *Gaza* falsely translateth *Theophrastus*, but should be there set and placed growing with the lesser, yet because as *Clusius* saith, the learned Physitions of *Salamanca* in *Spaine* and other places so call the former sorts and esteeme of them, because the ends of their leaves were sharpe pointed, as

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

part rather than in the answere and declaration of the Stobe of the ancients; as also because those plants may in the processe of time be referred to the kinde of *Scabious* (but more truely I say vnto you *Lapsa*) which of most authors of this later age, is therefore renounced, called, and vsed for *Scabe*; which notwithstanding is an error great and intolerable, in regard *Scabious* is a most soueraigne herbe, for those diseases in the which the true *Stobe* fayles, so is it no lesse ridiculous to transferre the vertues of *Stobe* vnto the *Scabious*; for as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* after him doe affirme, *Stobe* tendeth to drying and attenuating a quality, that is not fitting any flux of humours or blood in the bowells or belly, as also thats of wounds; which I thinke was neuer found in *Scabious*. Time that I may enterweave one (which to some may become doubtfull) that *Stobe* hath a prickly stalke, which is neither to be found in *Dioscorides* nor *Galen*. Cuppies: let me shew you it out of *Theophrastus* in his first Booke and fift Chapter where he numbreth *Paleos*, which as he saith, was also called *Stobe*, (and not *Phleum*, as hereof hee speaketh in his fourth Booke and eleventh Chapter) among those plants, that grow in watery and moist places; the likenesse of which two words, hath deceiued many, imagining them to be one thing, among those plants that haue a leafe besides the thornes on their stalkes, which sentence *Gesner* (as I said before) vnderstandeth, that it hath beside the prickly leafe, another leafe also by it, for *Theophrastus* in the fifth Chapter of the said sixth Booke, doth deny *Paleos*, and *Hippophaes* to haue any prickly but a *Lanceole* leafe, although in the third Chapter of the same sixth booke, he seemeth to say, that *Phleos*, *Tribulus*, and *Creperis* haue prickly leaues, beside the thorny stalkes, but both of them cannot be true. And herein *Pliny* hath likewise erred in confounding *Theophrastus*, making *Paleos* and *phleum* to be one thing, and hath hereby also caused many others to doe the same. *Plutarch* in the life of *Theseus* about the beginning doth name *Stobe* among the thorny plants, whose words are these: *Alcmaleppidas Ioeta Cranio fuerat ordine vnde in Cecropia Colonos post vnde Cranaos traxerant, vnitque duos eli patrios, neque Hymetti asparago, neque Stobes ope crentibus (sed inclusa in salsa petrosa. In Euchidius, Iuxta* the tombe of *Alcmaleppus* was ioyned with *Ormine*, to leade forth a colony to *Corye*, from whence the *Inoeti* haue their originall, whose Countries ordinarie is neither to burne the thornes of *Asparagus* nor of *Stobe*, but to giue them honour and reuerence also with *Plutarch*. *Aelianus* also in his third Booke and one and twentieth Chapter, remembreth *Stobe*, saying that *Pausanias*, (or more truely *Dinder*) groweth vpon it, but now as I haue shewed you that the true *Stobe* is a prickly or thorny plant, and that therefore I vnderstand not this *Stobe* to be, Let me here also shew you what is the true *Stobe*, which is indeede worthy the hearing, but that I reserue it to a fitter place, that is among the thorny plants, where it is called *Pennicilla Stobes*, or *Panicon*, but I forbeare any further to speake thereof in this place. The first of these here set downe, is called by *Clusius Stobe Salmanticensis prima*, by *Dodonæus Stobe hispanica prima*, by *Bauhinus Stobe major folijs Cichorei mollioribus longioribus*. The second is called by *Clusius, Stobe Salmanticensis prima altera species*, by *Lobel Stobe hispanica minus Alderotti*, by *Dodonæus Stobe secunda genus*, by *Bauhinus Stobe major folijs Cichorei mollioribus longioribus*. The third is called by *Clusius Stobe Salmanticensis altera varietas*, by *Lobel Stobe argentea Salmanticensium*, by *Dodonæus Apocynum hispanicum*, by *Bauhinus Stobe valentina argentea*. The fourth is called by *Clusius, Stobe Gallica* and *Austriaca altera*, by *Bauhinus Stobe major valentina sive pyrenaica altera*. The fifth is called by *Clusius, Stobe Austriaca tenuifolia*, by *Clusius in tabellione Florentino, Centaurea spinosa flore albo*, and by *Bauhinus Stobe minor Cyani foliis tenuifolia*. The sixth is called by *Tabernæmontanus* and *Gerard, Iacea flore alba*, and by *Bauhinus Stobe valentina argentea minor*. The seaventh is called by *Alpinus lib. de plantis exoticis* as it is in the title. The eighth is called by *Plate* in his *Italian Ballads*, *Cyanus spinosus Creticus*, and so also by *Alpinus* in *lib. de exoticis plantis*. *Clusius* in his *Auctuarium*, to the other Appendix to his history of plants, calleth it *Stobe peregrina*, and saith that *Iacobus Plateau*, who sent him a branch of the plant, with the figure thereof drawne, hauing gathered it in the Garden of the Duke of *Arschote*, in *Bellomonte*, called it *Stobe spinosa frutescens*. The ninth I haue ioyned with these *Stobes* as I said before, rather then with the *Stoves* trees as *Bauhinus* doth, calling it *Frutex tetrafolius argenteus folio Cyani flore*; but *Pona* in the same place above said, calleth it, *Cyanus fruticosus Creticus*, and is the same plant that *Honorius Bellus*, in his second Epistle to *Clusius*, as he saith, could not learne by what name they in *Candy* called it, and therefore he onely called it *Pulcherrimus frutex*. I haue as you see, set it and the last with the *Stoves*, being nearest in likenesse to them, to regard these haue all scaly heads, as the *Stoves* haue, which are not to be seene in any *Scabious*. The last *Pona* in the description of Mount *Baldus* sixth called *Stobe spinosa Lusitanica Colina*, but after in his *Italian* booke, he calleth it *Chamepeuce frutescens Creticum Bellij*, and by them of *Candy* called *Kynoxylon*, id est, *Signum fatidum*, and by *Bauhinus Iacea frutescens Pona folia* and is thought to be the *Chamæpeuce Plinij* of *Segouia*. The *Spaniards* as *Clusius* saith, call the first by the name *Cabeçuela*, id est, *capitulum*, a little head, and chiefly make brooms thereof to sweepe their houses, the learned Physitions there as he saith, vse the third sort instead of *Scabious* for all the purposes thereof.

The Vertues.

The most of these sorts, but especially the three first, do come some what nigh vnto the qualities of *Scabious* and therefore I shall referre you thereunto, to know both what remedies may be had from these plants, and in what manner and to what purpose to be vsed: for as *Scabious* fitteth the parts whereunto it is applyed to, so these also.

Cap. VII.

Pterocaulos non vulgares. Vnusuall Sneesewort.

Now here as I promised before, brought to your knowledge those other plants, that comming neere vnto the *Lacea* and *Stobes*, and yet being none of them, were fitted to be entreated of in a Chapter seuerall by themselues; for as I said although *Bauhinus* doth put these two sorts vnder the title of *Lanceolatæ folio*, and reciteth their authors for them, who are chiefely *Lobel* and *Clusius*, yet I cannot finde by the same authors, as well as by mine owne sight and knowledge, but that they are differing plants from the *Lacea* and *Stobe*, but I would not haue you conceiue, that any of these *Pterocaulos* is the which groweth wild with vs in diuers places, for I meane to bring it into that Chapter that is fit for it, namely that of *Iacea*, and *Stobe*, and *Scabious* kindes; the double kindes whereof, I haue set forth in my former booke.

1. *Pterocaulos*

1. *Pyrenaica Austriaca Clusij sive magna.* Clusius his Succlewort of *Austria*.

The Succlewort of *Austria* tendeth forth many leaves from the roote lying on the ground, being somewhat smooth, somewhat long and narrow, green on the upper side and hairy on the under, of a sweet taste; among which riseth up an hoary stalke, about two foote high or better, having divers such like leaves thereon, but lesser, spreading into some few slender branches, with every one for the most part a small head whose silver like head on them, from whence spring forth a dozen or fourteene hard, and small long pointed leaves, as a border or pale, about a number of small short thrummes in the middle, shewing like as if they were made of parchment, whilest at the first appearing, but afterwards being come to their full growth, of a pale faire bleake blewish purple colour, without any sent to commend it, pleasant only by the prospect of their forme and colour, and by the durability; for being gathered in his perfection, it will endure two, or better, without alteration in the same colour, without changing for many yeares together. being put into a glasse of water, the stalkes being let stand upon the stalkes, they become somewhat brownish, having many small blackish coloured seedes, lying among a deale of white downe. the roote is hard and blacke with some fibres at it, but perishing every yeare.

2. *Pyrenaica Imperati sive minor.* The smaller Succlewort of *Austria* or *Austria*.

This smaller Succlewort, hath forth like long and narrow hoary leaves, but not fully so large as the former, the stalke riseth not so high, but is divided into more and more slender hard branches; at the tops whereof stand such like scaly heads, but not so white or silver like, from whence shoot forth such like pale like as the pale or border, but neither so large nor so many, being seldome above eight or nine, neither yet so faire a blewish purple colours, but of a pale delayed colour, having in my thrummes in the middle, the seed that followeth is like the former, and so is the roote, but smaller both of them; and perisheth in the winter every yeare, this plant being a little rubbed or handled, sendeth forth a reasonable sweet sent, or savour to be misliked.

The Place.

The first *Pyrenaica* saith groweth in *Italy*, and *Clusius* saith he found it in *Austria*, and afterwards about parts of *Hungary*. *Lobel* saith it groweth about *Montpelier*, for I suppose he meane *altera Icon*, to be the same, himselfe also saying that some did so call it, although he describeth it to have rougher leaves. Howsoever we having received the seede from *Italy*, under the name of *Pyrenaica Imperati*, have thought good to entitle it, by the same title we received it, *Clusius* in his *Cura posteriores* saith, the seede was brought out of Austria that grew with them, and *Lobel* saith of the same plant as I take it, that it came out of *Austria*.

The Time.

They both flower late, that is not untill the beginning of *August* at the soonest, and the seede is not ripe till the middle of *September*.

The Names.

The name [illegible] in Greeke, signifieth as much as *Sternutamentaria* in Latine, that is, to provoke sneezing.

1. *Pyrenaica Austriaca Clusij.*
Clusius his Succlewort of Austria.

2. *Pyrenaica Imperati sive minor.*
The smaller Succlewort of Austria or Italy.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

which Author in the doth not, and therefore cannot be *Dioscorides* his *Prenanthes*, although it doth agree there-with in some other things: neither doth *Matthiolus* acknowledge it for the right *Prenanthes*, although he saith that those plants that grow in fenny places provoke Swelling. *Cordus* calleth it *Prenanthes Austriaca*, because he first found it in *Austria*. *Camerarius* alters it to *Lactuca Prenanthes*, and *Lobel* out of doubt meaneth this plant, which he calleth *Lactuca montana*, and *Lactucella montana*, and therefore in my perswasion, *Penneius* hath not done well to make it a new distinct plant, for if he ever saw it, he might finde it to differ notably from the *Lactucas*, for which cause both *Matthiolus* and *Cordus* gave them rather like names of *Hieracia*, to shew the variety thereof from *Lactuca*. *Cæsalpinus* calleth it *Lactucella montana*. The other is called by *Clusius* in his *Curæ posteriores*, *Prenanthes Austriaca flosculis*, and is out of doubt that plant which *Lobel* in his Observations calleth, *Lactuca purpurea montana altera folio Olex*, which *Camerarius* also names so: these two distinct plants, thus making foure forts of these two plants, which as *Lobel* in his explanation in the Margent of the said *Icones* saith, it is *Hermaphroditorum*, meaning the former *Amphibia*, or two, by reason both sexes properly appertaine.

The Vertues.

Anguillara saith that in *Italy* they use it for no other purpose, but to make brooms thereof to sweepe their houses: *Matthiolus* saith the women about *Vienna*, who gather herbes abroad, and bring them to the City to sell, do sell this *Scabious*, and keeping it dry all the yeare, doe sell it to the Apothecaries, and others when they need it, to use it for the purposes whereunto *Scabious* is appropriate; and further saith, that the people thereabouts do use it inwardly, believing that the decoction thereof given to Children, doth very profitably helpe them, when they think they are bewitched; (or rather as I doe take it, when some grievous paines or torments in their bowels and bowell doe raise them from the crudity of humours therein gathered, by their often feeding of fruites that breed foule corruptions;) and although we have not found that it hath beene much used in Physicke, yet since by the judgement of many, it cannot be without some of the especiall properties of *Scabious* or *Succisa* as the leafe, it doth so nevrely approach thereunto, both in forme and temperature.

Chap. VIII.

Cyanus, Blew Bottles.

I Would willingly interpole this Chapter of the *Cyani* Blew Bottles betweene the former plants, and the forts of *Scabious* that shall follow in the next, both because they have scaly heads, which most of the *Scabiosas* have, and because divers of the *Jacea's* and *Stœbes* have heads of flowers much resembling the *Cyane*.

1. *Cyanus major vulgaris.* The greater ordinary blew Bottle.

The greater blew Bottle or Cornflower, (which I therefore call ordinary, because there is a Turky kinde, which is extraordinary) riseth up with a crested, or rather winged whitish greene stalke, about two foote or a yard high, whereon are set divers leaves somewhat long and broad, without any division or dent on the edges, greene on the upper side, and greyish underneath, each of them compassing the stalke about, at the lower ends, which is divided at the toppe into a few branches, bearing somewhat large scaly greene heads, with white or silver like edges, from the middle whereof commeth forth a larger flower then in the smaller kinde, thinnely or sparingly set, and of a deeper violet blew colour, in which heads after the flowers are past, some few white long seeds lie among the downe, like the lesser kinde, but some what bigger and flatter: the roote creepeth under ground, and spreadeth divers wayes, so that the heads with greene leaves will abide all the winter, which in the lesser kinde do not so, but perish wholly after seede time and doth rise of it owne sowing before winter, and so abide greene all the winter, untill the next Spring and Summer, that it flowreth, seedeth, and perisheth againe.

2. *Cyanus minor vulgaris & varijs coloribus.* The small ordinary Corne flower of sundry colours.

The small ordinary Cornflower is wonderfully diversified, as I have shewed in my former booke, in the colours of the flowers, but not variable in any thing else; for the leaves are long and narrower then the former, set in on the edges somewhat deepely, yet lesse more then others of a whitish greene colour, the stalke riseth to be like foote high or more, set with the like leaves, but smaller and lesse cut in on the sides, branching forth on all sides, and bearing at their toppes many greenish scaly heads, out of which rise flowers consisting of five or six or more long hollow leaves, small at the bottome and opening wide at the brimmes, where they are cut and notched somewhat deepely into divers parts, with many small short threds in the middle: the colours of these flowers are divers, some being all a perfect blew or purple colour, paler or deeper, some white, or at a blush colour, otherwise of a sad or light red or over-worne purple, wholly without mixture in the leaves or brimmes; but some will be mixed of blew and white or of the other colours, either edged, stripped or pointed, the heads in the middle varying likewise: after the flowers are past, the heads grow full of small long and slender shining seeds among the short downe, which easily and quickly falleth away, leaving the head with the seeds, wherein the seeds are somewhat long and hard perisheth every yeare, but usually is reseed by it owne sowing. *Cornucopiæ Lamii-folio.*

3. *Cyanus Turcicus flore Orientalis major & minor.* The Sultans flower a greater and a lesser.

The greater I received from a noble friend, where the *Grand Signior* or great Turke as we call him, employed it and wore it himselfe, whereby all his vassals held it in great esteeme; the leaves are not much unlike, but larger, and more gashed in on the edges; the stalkes are a yeard high at the least, with the like leaves as the other, beset with the like leaves but smaller, and branching into sundry long stalkes, each bearing a larger scaly head then the former, and bigger in the one then in the other, with such like flowers, consisting of eight or nine hollow leaves with wider open brimmes, and small threds in the middle, the colours are of a fine delayed purple or blush colour very beautifull, and the thicke thrums of the middle of a most exceeding a sweete scent, that it surpasseth the finest Civet that is: the seede is blacke, long and bigger then the other, like unto my thinking; the roote perisheth every yeare, the greater of these two sorts likewise, but greater then the other.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. *Cyanus Baticus fupinus.* The Spanish Corne flower.

This Spanish kinde hath many fquare low bending or creeping ſtalkes not ſtanding ſo upright as the former, but branching out roote diverſly, ſo that one plante will take up a great deale of ground, the leaves are ſomewhat broader, ſofter, and of a paler greene colour, then of the common ſmall kinde, but not much or deepely gaſhed on the edges, the flowers ſtand in bigger heads alſo, and with foure or five leaves under each, of a light purple or bluiſh colour, after which come white ſeed like thereunto alſo, but not ſo plentifully, yet wrapped in a more downy ſubſtance, the roote groweth downe deepe and periſheth likewiſe every yeare as they doe.

5. *Cyanus repens latifolius Lobelij.*
Broad leafed *French* Corne flower.

This *Cyanus* that *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adverſaria* have ſet forth, whoſe taſte is very bitter and unpleaſant, hath divers weake hoary and trayling branches not ſtanding upright, about a foote and a halfe high, whereon grow divers hoary leaves, ſomewhat broad and narrow, and ſomewhat like unto thoſe of Lavandre, but harder in handling, at the top of the ſtalke which is branched forth, grow ſeveral ſcaly heads like unto the other *Cyani*, whoſe flowers are like unto them, but of a ſadder or deader purple colour, then in any of the other ſorts; the roote is about a fingers length.

6. *Cyanus repens anguſtifolius ſive monſpelius.*
The ſmaller Corne flower of *Montpelier*.

This ſmaller Corne flower hath likewiſe divers weake ſlender yet ſtarn hoary and ewigged ſtalkes, whereon are ſet divers ſmaller leaves then the laſt, but hoary in the ſame manner; as the toppes of the branched ſtalkes ſtand many ſcaly heads, much leſſer then any of the ſorts of Corne flowers, from whence grow ſuch like flowers, but of a ſadder or deader colour. the ſeedes are like the ſmaller ordinary kindes, and the roote is ſmall, long and wooddy.

7. *Cyanus Cretica ſpinoſus.*
Prickly Corne flower of *Candy*.

The lower leaves of this Corne flower are jagged and very hoary, but thoſe on the hoary branches of the ſtalkes are leſſe or not at all, they ending in long ſharpe pricks or thornes with ſmall bluiſh coloured flowers like the others ſorts but ſmaller, the roote is long and ſomewhat thicke enduring many yeares.

The Place.

The firſt groweth naturally upon ſandy hils in *Germany*, but is uſually cherriſhed elſewhere in Gardens. The ſecond which blew flowers in many corne fields of our owne land and ſome of the other colours alſo. The third as is ſaid in *Turkie*, and the fourth in *Spaine*, firſt found and ſent unto us by Doctor *Boel*, who was then reſident at *Tholouſe*. The fifth groweth under the branches of the *Seſeli pratenſe*, by *Selin nove* neere unto *Montpelier*, and the ſixt in ſundry places alſo, and by *Caſtrum novum* not farre from *Montpelier*, as *Pena* and *Lobel* doe ſet them downe in their *Adverſaria*; the three laſt and the other woolly ſort in *Candy*.

The Time.

They flower and ſeede in the Sommer Moneths when the other doe.

The Names.

It is called *Cyanus, a floris Cyano vel cæruleo colore.* In the infancy of Herbariſts, *Fuchſius* who knew not well what to call the firſt, referred it to the *Herbaſco*, and called it *Herbaſculum*, but now it is generally called by all Herbariſts, *Cyanus major*; ſome adde thereunto *hortenſis*, and others *Montanus*, yet *Hieronymus* taketh it to be *Chamæleon* of *Dioſcorides*, and *Caſalpinus* to be a kinde of *Scorthium*, whereof *Thalius* maketh mention. *Fabius Columna* ſuppoſeth it to be that kinde of *Papaver* which *Theophraſtus* calleth *Heraclium*, and *Lobel* maketh a doubt whether it may not be accounted a ſpecies of *Chondrilla*. The ſecond ſort that groweth in the Countries called *Pars Pannonici* and *Bupleuroides* or *Bupleuſcula*, of the turning the edges of ſickle-wiſe, or cutting downe like Corne for which was taken for a Sickle in ancient time. The third was ſent us out of *Turkie*, by the name of *Acrobalſamum*, which whether it be a *Turkiſh* or *Arabian* name I know not, the *Turkie* chronicles will ſhew, doe *Cyanus* it is the *Saffron* flower and ſo doe I, but that I adde *odoratus* for the ſweete ſent of the flower. The fourth was ſent by *Boel* under the name of *Iacea Batica*, but becauſe I finde it better agreeing with *Cyanus* then *Iacea*, I have rather ſo called it here. The two next ſorts are called *Cyanus ſupinus* or *repens* by *Lobel* in his *Adverſaria*, the laſt is not mentioned by *Alpinus* in his Booke *de exoticis*.

The Vertues.

The powder of the dryed leaves of the greater blew Bottle, or Corne flower, is given with good ſucceſſe to thoſe that by ſome fall are much bruiſed, and for them alſo if they have broken a veine inwardly, and voide much blood at the mouth, being taken either in the water of Plantaine, Horſetaile, or the greater Comfrey. It is accounted a help or remedy againſt the poyſon of the Scorpion and *Phalangium*, and to reſiſt all other venomes and poyſons. And therefore *Matthias* affirmeth it to be excellent good in all peſtilentiall feavers, and of his owne knowledge, to be powerfull againſt the plague or peſtilence, and all other infectious diſeaſes, either the ſeede or the leaves taken in Wine. The Iuice is ſingular good to put into freſh or greene wounds, for it doth quickly ſolder up

up the tippes of them together, and is so fit for effectuall also to heale all such ulcers and sores as happen in the mouth. The same juice also dropped into the eyes, taketh away the heate and inflammations in them, the distilled water of the herbe, hath the same properties, and may be used for all the effects aforesaid. The later sort Bottle or Corne flower is used generally by all our Phisitions and Apothecaries in the stead of the greater sort, if it be not to be had, and is held to be in a manner as effectuall as the greater.

Chap. IX.

Scabiosa, Scabious.

NOw that we are come to handle the varieties of the Scabiouses, they are so many, that I know not how to marshall them into any good method or order, yet that I may proceed as it seemeth best unto me, I thinke it fittest to ranke them into foure Orders; that is first, of such sorts as grow in the Meadowes or Pasture grounds; next of those that grow in the Woods, and upon hills and high grounds; thirdly of such as beare a round or Globe-like head and lastly of such as beare flowers more flatte like than the other sorts. I doubt not, but that although I shall endeavour, as neere as I can to set every one in their right order; some of them also may be thought as fit for another Order, as that wherein they are set; which now inclosed, of them now in the same manner I give you them. And for the *Morsus Diaboli*, or Divells bit, which is a sort of Scabious, I meane not to speake thereof in a Chapter by it selfe; yet I must leave out those three sorts mentioned in my former Booke which are *Scabiosa pratensis alba*, *Scabiosa rubra hirsuta*, and *Scabiosa latifolia rubra*: although I give you their figures here againe.

Scabiosa pratensis & arvensis. Those sorts of Scabious that grow in Meadowes and plowed grounds.

γ. Scabiosa vulgaris pratensis. The common field *Scabious*.

THe common field *Scabious* groweth up with many hairy stalkes whereon grow leaves, some whereof are either not at all jagged, or divided on the edges, or very little others are much more and some on the same do have threds in them, which upon the breaking may be plainely seene, and are not in this order set one among which rise up divers round hairy greene stalkes, three or foure foote high, with such like but greene leaves on them, but more deeply and finely divided, branched forth a little; at the toppes whereof stand naked and bare of leaves for a good space, round heads of flowers, of a pale blewish colour, and set together in a head or knoppe, the outermost whereof are larger than those inward, with many circles in the middle, somewhat flat at the toppe, (and not so round Globe-like as the other, which shall be declared

1. *Scabiosa arvensis campestris.* The field Scabious.

2. *Scabiosa pratensis flore albo.* White Meadow Scabious.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Scabiosa flore albo.
White flowred Scabious.

6. Scabiosa autumnalis Clusij.
Clusius his Autumne Scabious.

ter as the head with seede is likewise; the roote is great, white, and thicke, growing downe deepe into the ground, and abideth many yeares.

2. *Scabiosa minor campestris.* The lesser field *Scabious.*

This lesser sort is like the former almost in all things, but that the leaves are not so large, or deepely jagged, nor the stalkes rise so high, nor the flowers so great or large, yet of the same bleake blewish colour: this may be thought to be the same with the former, differing onely but in the rankenesse of the ground where they grow, but that this is so usually observed to be no greater or of any other forme, although it grow in the same or as ranke ground as the other.

3. *Scabiosa major segetum.* Corne *Scabious.*

This Corne *Scabious* also differeth little from the first, but that it is greater in all respects, the leaves being larger with greater divisions, and some whole leaves with them also: the stalkes are greater and stronger, and the flowers larger, more laid open, and not so closely thrust together, but of the same blewish colour, yet a little more inclining to purple: the roote hereof runneth not deepe into the ground, but rather creepeth under the upper crust of the earth.

4. *Scabiosa Pannonica flore albo.* White *Scabious* of *Hungary.*

This great white *Scabious* of *Hungary* hath large stalkes, three foote high at the least, whereon grow at every joint two leaves one against another, very much and finely cut in, and jagged on the edges, more than any of the former sorts of *Scabious*, but those that grow next the ground are broader, softer in handling, and more hairy, and onely dented about the edges and not divided, that one would not thinke them to be the leaves of a *Scabious*: the stalkes are branched and flowers like unto other *Scabiouses*, stand at the toppes of them, but of a pure white colour, and the outermost row of flowers for the most part being twise as large as any of the rest, with white threds in the middle of them tipt with blew: the seede that followeth is long and browne like unto the rest, which falling when it is ripe, springeth a fresh before the Winter, and abideth untill they have seeded againe the next yeare, for the roote perisheth yearely.

5. *Scabiosa minima Dodonæi.* Small sheepes *Scabious.*

This small *Scabious* hath divers whitish greene leaves at the ground divided on both side of the long pointed leafe, even unto one division on each side, making every leafe seeme like the small Sage leafe, called sage of Jerusalem, that hath small peeces of leaves like eares on each side thereof, but a little dented about the ends: the small low stalkes are furnished likewise with such like leaves but lesser, and small blewish flowers set beside on every side unto the other, like *Scabious* but lesser.

6. *Scabiosa autumnalis Clusij.* *Clusius* his Summer *Scabious.*

The stalke next being three cubits long beareth long leaves set by couples thereon, which are long and some-

what broad and little rent or torne at the bottome, but dented all the reſt of the leafe: the flowers grow on ſeverall branches at the toppes of a pale blew colour, the roote periſheth every yeare.

7. *Scabioſa arborea Cretica Alpina. Alpinus* his ſhrubbie *Scabious* of *Candy*.

This *Scabious* hath a thicke whitiſh ſtemme next the ground for a ſhaft-mone high, from whence ſide ſtalkes long branches ſet at certaine diſtances, with five, ſixe, ſeven or more leaves at a ſpace, each of the ſame with reſembling thoſe of the true Houſeleeke but hoary white; the toppes of the branches have two or three large flowers, ſtanding on ſlender long foote ſtalkes together, like unto the common ſort for the faſhion, but of a layed or waſh bluſh colour, after which ſucceedeth ſmall ſeede, and is very tender to keepe.

The Place.

The firſt groweth moſt uſually in moſt Medowes of this land eſpecially about *London* every where. The ſecond groweth likewiſe in ſome of the drie fields about this Citie, but not ſo plentifully as the former. The third groweth both in the grounds where corne is ſtanding, and in thoſe that were formerly ſowne, and now lie fallow, as alſo in the border of ſuch like fields. The fourth *Cluſius* ſaith he found, nigh unto the wall of *Tornay* as you enter the upper *Hungarie*: the fift is found in many drie gravelly and heathy grounds throughout the Realme: the laſt grew in the low countries as *Cluſius* ſaith of the ſeede he had formerly ſent thither; and the laſt in *Candy*.

The Time.

They all flowre in *June* and *July*, and ſome abide flowring untill it be late in *Auguſt*, and the ſeede is ripe in meane time.

The Names.

This herbe is not found to be remembred by any the ancient Greeke or Latine Authors; yet ſome ſuppoſe it is that herbe *Cæſius* calleth *Iaſea*, but becauſe there is nothing but the bare name that is extant in him, without any deſcription, it is ſo hard to ſay it is the ſame; notwithſtanding the Greeke word ſignifieth *Scabioſa* alſo. But it tooke the name of *Scabioſa*, either a *ſolorum ſcabritie quæ præſertim, præbet hæc genera contrectantibus*, and that moſt uſually, *quod Scabiei medetur*: the name is of divers applied, as I ſaid before, to divers herbes, as the *Iaceas*, *Strabes*, and others, calling ſome of them *Scabioſa major*, and *altera ſpinoſa minor*, *capitata*, as *Tabern.* and others doe: but as I ſaid before, the heads and flowers of all theſe herbes called *Scabioſæ*, being all broome and like one unto another, and ſo differing from *Iaceas*, *Strabe*, &c. muſt needes ſhew plainely that they muſt not be ſo confounded, for a novice ſhall hardly underſtand what herbe is meant, by ſuch names as are applied to divers of them: the Author of the *Pandects*, is thought to be the firſt that miſtooke *Dioſcorides Strabe*, to be the *Scabious*, from whence the error thereof ſoone ſpread among *Phyſitions* in all countries, and continues ſo hardly to be rooted out againe. *Tam facile eſt deceptis in errorem, & errare aliquos aſſenſos in ſe trahere.* *Fabius Columna* in his *Phytobaſanos*, ſeemeth to refetre the *Scabioſa* unto *Phyteuma* of *Dioſcorides*; but in the Booke of rare plants, he declineth to thinke that ſuch ſmall *Valerianæ*, as he there deſcribeth, becauſe they have holes in them, ſhould be the *Phyteuma* of *Dioſcorides*. The *Italian*, *Spaniſh*, *French*, and *Engliſh* doe keepe the Latine name *Scabioſa*; as each Dialect will admit only the *Germanes* call it *Apffelem kraut*, *poſſendorn*, and *Grinde kraut*. The firſt is called of moſt Writers, either *vulgaris*, *communis*, either *ſtrictifolia* or *offenonis*: the ſecond is called *Scabioſa media*, and *minor* of divers, and *Columbaria* of *Lobel*, and is *Cluſius* his firſt *Scabioſa* his Hiſtory of Plants, *Bauhinus* letteth it downe for his ſecond ſpecies of *Scabioſa capitulo globoſo*, and yet ſeemeth the ſame *Scabioſa prima Cluſij* for the ſecond of his *montana*: hereby making that one plant to receive ſeverall titles, which thing is very frequent with him, in many other things and places, in his *Pinax*, *Theatrum*, and *Chorographie*: the third is called *Scabioſa campeſtris ſeu ſegetum* of *Lobel*, as alſo *major latinorum vulgatis*: the fourth is called to *Cluſius*, *Scabioſa Pannonica flore albo*, and is his eight *Scabious* in his Hiſtory of Plants: and the laſt *Scabious*, which we generally throughout the land, doe call ſheepes *Scabious*, called by *Fuchſius* and others though much differing from his deſcription, which he calleth alſo *media*; and of *Lobel Scabioſa montana minor*, and yet the figures of neither of them are anſwerable to the true herbe: the firſt *Cluſius* only makes mention of and *Bauhinus* calleth *Scabioſa frutex lutifolia alba*: the laſt is that which *Alpinus* deſcribeth and paſſeth in his Booke *de plantis exoticis*, and is very likely not to be the ſame with *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* ſeeth he ſaith that his is ſet forth to have but one leafe at a place.

Scabioſa montana. Mountaine and wood *Scabious*.

1. *Scabioſa montana maxima*. The greateſt mountaine *Scabious*.

This great mountaine *Scabious*, which ſome for the largeneſſe thereof, have accounted a great and plaine kinde of great Centory, hath divers very large winged darke greene leaves, that is very much cut or ſhare ſides into divers parts to the middle ribbe, and each part finely nicked or dented about the edges, many times (eſpecially growing at large in any good ground) being a foote or ſometimes more in length, or more orderly neare there unto: from among which riſe up divers hard woodily ſtalkes ſometimes ſome of them and uſually about three foote high, branching towards the toppes, into ſome other ſmaller ſtalkes toppes of each whereof ſtandeth one large great round, blackiſh greene head, from whence ſhoote forth ſuch like flowers as the *Scabiouſes* doe yeeld, with threds in the middle of them in the like manner, before it is blowen is more yellow then when it is open, and hath ſtood any time, which yet at the ſection are of a pale yellowiſh colour; in which heads when the flowers are paſt, grow long tough darke red ſeede, which being ſhed upon the ground, as ſoone as they are ripe, will ſoone ſpring up before Winter, and will abide greene all the Winter time, and ſhoote up and flower for the moſt part the next yeare following, the old roote periſheth not after ſeede time, but abideth many yeares.

2. *Scabioſa montana glabro folio*. Mountaine *Scabious* with ſmooth leaves.

This mountaine *Scabious* is a low plant, in compariſon of the former, for it ſeldome riſeth above a foote high, bearing many ſhining greene leaves, not any thing hoary at all, but ſmooth ſoft and full of juice, ſometimes cut in on the edges, like the ordinary field *Scabious*, and each of the diviſions dented a little about the edges, the ſtalkes grow the like leaves, two always at a joint, but much more divided than the loweſt, and towards the toppes as in other ſorts of *Scabious*, of a fine blew-iſh purple colour, with blackiſh threds at the foote of

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

flower on the inside: the seede is like the other sorts, and the roote is long blackish, and long lasting after seede time.

3. *Scabiosa montana Dentis leonis folio. Scabious* with Dandelion leaves.

This *Scabious* differeth little from other sorts of *Scabious*, but in the leaves, which being somewhat hairy and not smooth, broad at the bottome compassing the stalke, are so divided on the edges, as a Dandelion leafe is, the lower divisions of the leaves being blunt at the points, and the upper most sharpe yet all dented about the edges: the stalke being hairy and about two foote high, are divided toward the toppes into branches, having two leaves at the joints, so joyned together like the leaves of the Teasell, that they will hold water: the flowers that grow at the toppes are of a pale blewish colour like the rest.

4. *Scabiosa prolifera duarum specierum.*

Many flowred *Scabious* of two sorts.

This kind of *Scabious*, that beareth many heads of small flowers, compassing the greater, as is seene in Daisyes, Marigolds, and some other herbes; is of two sorts, one that hath his leaves cut or divided into some broader and larger divisions than the other: the branches towards the toppes where the flowers doe stand are bare, or naked without leaves, save under the very heads, where there stand three or foure small leaves, very finely cut almost as small as Fennell: round about the middle heads of flowers grow forth, other leaves all small heads of flowers, all alike both for colour and fashion, which are like the ordinary *Scabious*: these give seede like other sorts, and perish after seede time, and either rise again of their own sowing, or being gathered must be new sowen.

5. *Scabiosa argentea angusti folio.*

Silver leafed *Scabious*.

This *Scabious* shoot a hard woodily living roote, sendeth forth three or foure stalkes, with divers very long and narrow leaves, almost like grasse, but of a fine white silver like colour, set without order thereon; the toppes of the stalkes are not branched at all, but bare and naked for a good space, bearing one flower at the head of them, white and woolly underneath, but of a pale blew colour above, as other *Scabiosæ* are, and consisting in the like manner of many flowers together.

6. *Scabiosa montana maxima.*
The greater mountaine *Scabious*.

The Place.

The first groweth in many places on the *Alpes*, and in the fields neare unto divers other mountaines and hills in *Austria* and else where: the second groweth on the like places, as on *Snealberg* hills in *Austria*, &c. and *Clusius* reporteth: the third upon Mount *Cadar* not farre from *Montpelier*: the fourth with the broader leaves, is onely to be found in gardens, but that with finer leaves if it be not the same with the former hath been observed to grow wilde, about the baths of our Lady neare *Padua*: the last was found upon the hill *Summano* neare *Vicenza* in *Italy*.

The Time.

They doe all flower at the time when the other sorts doe.

The Names.

The first is called by *Lobel Scabiosa montana maxima*; by *Cæsalpinus Scabiosa Alpina Centaurii folio*; by *Lugdunenses Centaurium album Dalechampij*; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Scabiosa Alpina folio Centaurij inferioris*. *Bauhinus* mistaketh beyond to be the first *Scabious* with *Clusius* in his history of plants, as I said before; he calleth it *Scabiosa montana globosa folio Scabiosæ cinereæ*: the third is onely remembred by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*, under the title expressed: the fourth is called both by *Lobel* and *Clusius Prolifera*, and their kinde is that with the larger leaves, the other say *Bauhinus* saith, hath finer cut leaves like unto *Gingedium* or *Tithymale*: the last is remembred as well by *Cæsalpinus* in horto medico, by the name of *Scabiosa graminea folio argenteo flore purpureo*, as by *Bauhinus* under the title expressed.

Scabiosa globosa flore. Globe flowred *Scabious*.

1. *Scabiosa Neapolitana folio Sinapi sylvestris.* The Globe *Scabious* of *Naples*.

This *Scabious* hath a fistled stalke a foote and a halfe high, divided from the bottome into long branches, having every long smooth leaves divided to the middle ribbe on both sides, and each part divided also, somewhat like unto the leaves of wilde Mustard, standing at each joint, and together with them many small haires growing there likewise: the flowers that stand singly at the toppes of every stalke, are of a middle size, and very round at the head, wherein it tooke the name for the heads of the former sorts are somewhat flat at the toppes, and not so round or globe fashion as these are in this ranke, and are of a reddish colour, yet not so deepe or darkened, as that which I set forth lately in my former booke, by the name *Scabiosa rubra Indica*, Red flowred *Indian Scabious*: which pertaineth to this order, but that it is described there, and the figure here; the seedes are small, like thereunto, and the rootes likewise perishing after seede time for the most part.

2. *Scabiosa*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. *Scabiosa flore albo pleno.* Double flowred white *Scabious.*

I gave you in my former Booke, one sort of white flowred *Scabious*, which pertaineth to this order, and often found in the medowes and marshes neare the sea side in our owne Land, and is not rife I meane here to describe unto you, but another differing both from it, and the other here before also with white flowers, having such like leaves but larger and broader then it: the stalkes likewise grow higher and stronger, not bearing flowers upwards, and the flowers are larger than it; sometimes but one at the toppes of the branches, but most commonly two standing together, and sometimes three, of a faire pure white colour, and after they are past, the heads of seede appeare more round and not flat, but rather a little cone fashion, that is, rising a little higher in the middle: the rootes here of abide many yeares.

3. *Scabiosa globularia folijs serratis.* The Globe *Scabious* with ire leaves.

This Globe *Scabious* is of a middle sized stature, about a foote and halfe high, and a hath all the leaves that grow both on the lower parts of the stalkes, and at the foote of them, some what long narrow and pointed at the ends, deeply dented at the lower ends of them, but not much gashed in on the edges like the other sorts of *Scabious*, but those that grow highest neare unto the flowers, are much more and finer cut in: the flowers that stand on the toppes of the slender stalkes, being divided into one or two parts, are very round and close set together, of a pale like pale blew colour as in other sorts, or a little more purplish like unto the flowers of Devills bit; but as *Lovaine* as *Lobel* saith, it is found with white flowers: the seede is small, but long and somewhat rough like other sorts: the roote is small and long, not abiding after it hath given seede.

4. *Scabiosa Globularia Bellidis folijs.* Globe *Scabious* with small Daisye leaves.

This other Globe *Scabious* (which I am somewhat doubtfull, whether to call a Daisye as *Lobel* doth, or a *Scabious* as *Clusius* doth) creepeth upon the ground, with trailing branches taking roote as they spread, having many fat thicke leaves, smooth and greene, not dented at all on the edges, nor small or sharpe at the ends, but blunt or round pointed: somewhat like unto the leaves of the small garden Daisye, or *Globularia*, called also Daisyes, every one like unto them, being small and narrow at the lower end, and broadest toward the end, about the ends of which trailing branches arise slender naked stalkes, about halfe a foote high, bearing on each of them a round ball or head greater than any of the *Globularias*, yet lesser than those of the field *Scabious*, full of small flowers, of a more deepe purple colour than the *Scabiosaes*: after which come small seede lesser than any of the former.

5. *Scabiosa tenuifolia capitulo globoso.* Globe flowred *Scabious* with thinne cut leaves.

This finely cut *Scabious* hath the lower leaves more finely cut in on the edges, than any of the former, and those on the stalkes which are many, two always set at a joint, are much more finely cut into smaller parts then any up to the toppes, where the flowers stand in round heads, but of the same purplish blew pale colour that the other ordinary sorts of *Scabious*.

Scabiosa rubra Indica.
The red *Indian Scabious.*

4. *Scabiosa Globularia Bellidis folijs.*
Globe *Scabious* with small Daisye leaves.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

5. *Scabiosa montana glabra.*
Globe flowered Scabious with plaine cut leaves.

6. *Scabiosa tenuifolia altera glauca.*
Another small leafed Globe Scabious.

6. *Scabiosa tenuifolia altera glauca*. Another small leafed Globe *Scabious*;

This other riseth up more upright with the single slender stalke, having at the lower joints, two or three small narrow leaves set thereat, finely dented about the edges: but those at the highest part of the stalke stand by couples; the flowers are small and rounded but like in colour to the other forts.

The Place and Time.

The first *Lobelius* saith, *Ferrantes Imperatus* of *Naples* sent him, but nameth not the naturall place; the second is not well knowne where it groweth wilde, but is nourished up in the gardens of those that are Herbarists and lovers of plants: the third groweth in *Germany*, in *Hercynia Sylva*, as *Tabernæmontanus* saith: the fourth, as *Clusius* saith, in rockie and stony places, on the hills of *Hungary* and *Austria*, as also in other untilled places thereabouts: the fifth on divers hills in *Germany*; the last we know not the naturall place: the seede commonly among seeles sorts from *Italy*, and flower all of them at the time with the rest.

The Names.

Lobelius onely remembreth the first by the name of *Scabiosa Julia Ferrarii, sive flore*, and *Clusius* the second by the same name in the title: the third is called by *Lobel Scabiosa montana tenuifolia flore Globulario*, and by *Thalius Herculana sylvestris Bellidis majoris folio minore*; and by *Tabernæmontanus Scabiosa capitata glabra minor*: the fourth is called by *Clusius, Scabiosa montana minor capens, sive decumbens*; and by *Camerarius Scabiosa montana repens*, by *Tabernæmontanus Scabiosa rubra*, but *Ranzanus* following none of them, calleth it *Bellis cærulea montana tenuifolia*, as though it did *Jonteleare* which is nothing so; because the leaves are some what like the small Daysie, as I said, and that the *Globularia tenuifolia* is reckoned also a Daysie, and called *Bellis cærulea*, which is somewhat like unto it, but *Clusius* doth even account that *Globularia*, to be *Scabiosa pumilum genus*. The Dutch is called by *Dodon* after the nature of the rest accumulated, *Altera Scabiosa tenuifolia species*. The last being a sort of it set forth here as here in this figure is.

Scabiosa stellata flore. *Scabious* with starre like flowers.

7. *Scabiosa Hispanica major.* The greater Spanish Scabious.

The greater *Spanish Scabious* hath large soft woolly leaves, much cut in on both edges, like the leaves of the great wild or Corne *Scabious*, each parcell dented about the edges, the stalke arises to the height of two foote, bearing such like leaves as the former, but smaller upwards, where they season into several small branches, bearing every one a head of many flowers, like the other *Scabiouses*, but each made of two or three rankes, of a wanne colour, in whose places after they are past, the cuppes of knobby seedes, wherein they stand, doe appeare like blacke starres, with divers points, wherein the seede is contained, which is somewhat thicke, and hairy, like the other sorts: the roote is thicke and white like the common kinde, but perishes every yeare, after it hath borne flower or seede.

8. *Scabiosa*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. *Scabiosa Hispanica minor.* The lesser *Spanish Scabious.*

The lesser *Spanish Scabious* is altogether like the former greater, but that it is lesser in every part, and the leaves are a little smaller, or lesser cut in, and the flowers not white as the former, but of a blewish grey colour.

3. *Scabiosa arborea Cretica Pona.*
Pona his Shrubbe *Scabious* of *Candy.*

This *Candy Scabious* riseth up with a woodily stalke, from whence spring divers hard and woodily branches, white or hoary all over, as the leaves are also, which are thicke set thereon, without any division or denting at the edges, being whole like unto the great *Cyprus* or blew Bottles at the ends of the branches come forth small naked stalkes, bearing a head of flowers, very like unto the former great *Spanish Scabious*, but of a pale reddish colour; the seede conteined in those starre like huskes, are smaller, and smell a little sweeter then other sorts of *Scabious* doe; the roote is long and hard, divided into divers parts, abiding the Winter both in the naturall and other warme Countries, and holding his greene leaves also, but is more tender, not able to endure the sharpenesse of our frosts and colds. *Camerarius* maketh mention of a *Scabiosa* which he calleth *Gallica* like hereunto, but that he saith it hath small long blackish leaves, whereas this hath white and woolly, like it might be judged the same.

Scabiosa Cretensis.

4. *Scabiosa stellata minima.*
Small Starre like *Scabious.*

This small *Scabious* is very like the smaller *Spanish Scabious*, having divers narrow leaves, about two inches long, much cut in and divided on the edges, the stalke is scarce halfe a foot long, with such like leaves thereon, and small pale blewish flowers as in the *Spanish* kinde; the huskes likewise have diverse points, standing open spread like a starre, from the middle whereof come forth five small long reddish threds, like haires standing out of the huske; the seede is small, but like the other; the roote is small and perisheth every yeare.

The Place.

The two first sorts *Clusius* saith be found in the borders of the Vineyards, and in the paths of the fields about *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, and in other places; the smaller of which *Bauhinus* saith he found upon the more neere *Pyrenes*. The third in *Candy* as *Pona* saith, who had it from *Signior Comaro* of *Venice*. The last *Bauhinus* saith, groweth in *Provence* of *France*.

The Time.

The two first *Spanish* kindes as also that of *Candy*, flower somewhat later then the former sorts, but they seldome give good seede with us, and therefore we are still to seeke new seede to sow.

The Names.

The two first *Clusius* calleth *Hispanica*, and so doe all others that mention them, onely *Dodonæus* calleth the *prior* and *Bauhinus* calleth the first *Scabiosa Dioscoridis folio major*, and the other *minor sive minima*. The last *Pona* in his *Italian Scabious*, calleth by the same name as in the title, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Gerard* *Scabiosa peregrina*; *Tabernæmontanus* *Scabiosa peregrina foliorum differtis*, and *Bauhinus* *Scabiosa peregrina foliis profunde dissectis*, *Cæsalpinus* *Scabiosa arborescens*. The last *Bauhinus* onely setteth forth under the title expressed in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*, and saith he accounteth it to differ from the lesser *Spanish* kinde, in some few parts.

The Nature.

Now that I have described unto you all the sorts of *Scabious*, whose variation and difference consisteth onely in the leaves and flowers, being yet in case, not to much differing the one from the other, and therefore their faculties are to be accounted alike, so that the vertues in any one are not to be curious, but that they may agree to the generall, which are these: It being hot and dry, is of an opening, cleansing, digesting, and attenuating quality, whereby it is very effectuall for all sorts of coughs, shortnesse of breath, and all other diseases of the brest and lunges, ripening and digesting cold flegme, and other tough humours, voyding them by coughing and spitting. It ripeneth also all sorts of inward ulcers and apostumes, yea the pleurisie also, if a decoction of the dry or greene herbe, being made with wine be drunke some time together, thereby to cause urine to be voyded forth by the urine, as well as other wayes; or if you would have it more effectuall, take the roote and herbe full of dryed *Scabious*, an ounce of Licoris scraped and cut into thinne slices, a dozen figges washed and sliced in peeces, an ounce of Anniseeds, and as much of Fennelseede bruised, and boile an ounce of white Sugar candy cut into thinne slices, let all these be steeped for a night in a quart of fairy water, for others in boiling them the next day, untill a third part be consumed at the least, whereof take a draught every morning and evening, sometimes warme, well sweetned with Sugar or Honey, which worketh wonderfully in all the diseases aforesaid. Foure ounces of the clarified juice of *Scabious* taken in the morning fasting, with a dram of *Mithridatum* or *Venice Treacle*, doth free the heart from any infection of the plague, or pestilentiall fever, on the taking thereof they sweate two houres in their beds at the least, yet after the first time taking that are infected take the same proportion againe, and againe if need be, for feare of further danger.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

[illegible] and are made use of to [illegible] Carbuncle or Phagedæna, is found certaine by good experience, to dissolve [illegible] it is also the true [illegible] inward and outward application, is very available against [illegible] being also in time of any venemous beast: the same decoction also drunke, helpeth the paines and stitches [illegible] the same, taken in whey, doth as *Matthiolus* saith, wonderfully helpe those that are troubled with stinging or running or spreading tetters, tetters, or ringworme, yea although they proceed of the French pox, as hee saith, he hath found true by certaine experience: the juice or the decoction drunke, doth wonderfully helpe those that are broken or inwardly bruised, and the place outwardly annointed and filled: is effectuall for [illegible] purpose. The same also wonderfully helpeth all inward wounds, be they made or dryed up, of the bowels, cleansing and healing quickly therein. & by some made of the juice and sugar, is effectuall against [illegible] and for the distilled water of the herbe and flowers made in the same, especially to be used when the greene herbe is not in force to be had: the decoction of the herbe and roote outwardly applyed, doth wonderfully helpe all sorts of hard or cold swellings or livellings in any part of the body, and is also effectuall for any blunke sores or sores in any place: the juice of *Scabious* made up with the powder of Roses and Frankincense, doth notably cleare the skinne of the face and other parts of the body, as freckles, pimples, and other small eruptions therein, yea it preserveth also in greater deformities, as the blanches and Leprosie, the same decoction doth also helpe the redenesse and humors in the white of the eyes, and taken of it selfe, or with the juice of Fennell, the head washed with the same decoction cleanseth it from dandruffe, scurfe, scabbes, sores, itches, and the like, being used in manner above said: the juice or water thereof, doth not only heale all greene wounds, but also rotten and ulcerous sores, both by drying them, resisting putrefaction, and cleansing and healing them up after wards: the herbe also bruised and applyed to any place, where any splinters, broken bone, arrow head or other such like thing lyeth in the flesh, doth in short time loose it, and enforceth it to be easily drawne forth.

Chap. X.

Morsus Diabuli. Devils bit.

Here resteth yet the kinde of *Scabious* to be entreated of, being of all Herbarists accounted an especiall different kinde thereof, yet some referre it to the *Jacea*, but not greatly; the former ages knew but one sort, we have in these times found out some others, as they shall presently be thewed you.

Morsus Diabuli vulgaris sive purpureus. Common Devils bit.

Devils bit riseth up with a round greene roote, and not hairy (talke of) two foote high or more above, set with divers long, and some what narrow, smooth, darke greene leaves, somewhat snipt about the edges: for the most part, being eate all whole, and not dented at all, or but very seldome, even to the toppes of the branches, which yet are smaller then those below, with one ribbe only in the middle, and being broken yeeld not such threds as the *Scabious* doth: at the end of each branch standeth a round head of many flowers, set together in the same manner, or more neatly or succinctly then the *Scabious*, and of a more sober purple (but not variable as flowers saith, for such I never saw any) colour, which being all three fallen, there followeth a seede like unto the *Scabious*, that falleth away in the same manner: the roote is somewhat thicke, blackish and blackish with many strings, tollowed thereto, abiding after seede time many yeares. Fabulous antiquity (the Monkes and Friers as I suppose, being the first inventors of the Fable) said, that the Devill envying the good that the herbe might do to mankinde, bit away part of the roote, and thereof came the name *Morsus Diaboli*, Devils bit: which is a prolle and fondelle a relation, that I marvell at the former times stupidity, to receive as true such a fiction. Or that some doe make a greater and a lesser, which I thinke rather commeth from the place of growing, then from the nature of the plant. Vnto this plant in my opinion belongeth the *Scabiosa rubra Lusitanica* of *Clusius*, set forth in my former booke; for the leaves thereof being all whole, and the flowers red, doe notably resemble this Devils bit, and may be a feather therein proper to *Germany*, *Lusitania*, &c. *Ruellius* maketh mention of one of this kind, that hath halfe leaves notched in any thing else, and for his author nameth *Gesner in horto Germaniæ*, who as I see saith called it *Morsus Diaboli inferior*, which I cannot finde in *Gesner*, but of the three kinds of *Scabious*, one of the lesse hee calleth *Scabiosa pumila*, having leaves without divisions, which whether he should meane that I know not, for he nameth it not *Morsus Diaboli*, therefore I leave it to come to the fore the truth thereof.

Morsus Diaboli flore albo. Devils bit with a white flower.

This differeth not from the former in any other thing, then in the flower, which is of a plaine white colour as some other flowers of the *Scabious* are, and that the greene leafe is not altogether of so darke a colour.

Morsus Diaboli flore cæruleo. Devils bit with blush coloured flowers.

This other differeth neither in roote stalke or leafe, from the former, only the flowers which are of a blush colour, maketh the difference from both the other.

Morsus Diaboli alter flore cæruleo. Strange Devils bit.

This herbe which I place here for some likenesse, hath divers leaves rising from the roote, every one severally set, some what like unto the *Dandelion*, or *Hawkeweed*, deeply cut or jagged about the edges, the stalke riseth up amongst them a foote or foure high, bearing one large flower at the toppe, hanging downe the head and inside all of blew, or darke.

The Place.

The first groweth in the dry meddowes and fields as mine, in many places of this land, but the other two are more rare, and not so frequent with us, yet they are both found growing wild about *Apsley house*, neere *Barnet* in Hertfordshire, but not plentifully, as I have seene in the fields that lie on the mountaines beyond the Seas.

The Time.

They flower from the later end of *Iune* untill *August*.

The

The Names,

It is vsually called *Herba Veneris*, by most writers, or *Sarcula* as *Fuchsius* doth, and others after him, *Herba* or *succisa nigra*. Some there have beene that have thought it to be the *Gramen* of the ancients; others to be *Nigrum* of *Plinie*, whereof he maketh mention in the 27. booke, and 12. Chapter, in these words, An herbe that is called *Nigrum*, hath three long leaves like the *Endive*. *Fabius Columna* referreth it to *Scabiosa* of *Dioscorides*. The *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *French*, and so likewise all other nations follow the Latine nomenclature in their severall dialects: or else the *Germanes* first calling it *Abbiss* and *Teufelsabbiss*, as it were the same name, and all other tongues following it, to call it thereafter. And we following the *Germanes* Dialect. The last is the second *Apellanes* of *Dalechampius*.

The Vertues,

The rinde hereof being somewhat more bitter, declareth it to be hot and dry in the second degree, complet and therefore is more powerfull and available, for all the purposes whereunto *Scabiosa* is appropriate, both wardly or outwardly, as they are declared before, and especially against the plague, and all pestilentiall eases, or feavers, poisons, biting and the bitings of venemous beasts, the herbe or roote being dryed to and drunke: the same also helpeth those that are inwardly bruised by any fall, or truised by any other bruises by outward beatings or otherwise, dissolving the clotted or congealed blood, and voyding it from on, or otherwise and the herbe or roote boyled and applyed outwardly, taketh away the blacke and blue that remaine in the skinne after some accidents: the decoction of the herbe, wherein some Honey dissolved is very effectuall to helpe the inveterate tumours and swellings of the Almonds and throate, which will come to ripenesse, for it digesteth, cleanseth, and consumeth the filthy matter sticking therein, and taketh away tumours by often gargling the mouth therewith: it helpeth also to procure womens courses, and to ease paines of the matrix or mother, to breake and dissolve windes therein and in the bowels: the powder of the roote taken in drinke, driveth forth the wormes in the body, the juice or distilled water of the herbe, cleanseth all fowle greene wounds or old sores, as the *Scabiosaes* be, and cleanseth the body inwardly; and the herbe boyled with Ivy, foam fomented and forced vpon it, helpeth the itches, pimples, freckles, morphew, or other deformities thereof, and the decoction if a little *Vitriol* be dissolved therein.

Chap. XI.

Plantago. Plantaine.

VNder the name of Plantaine, is not only comprehended all the sorts of Plantaine properly so called, whereof there are a great many sorts, as I shall shew you in this Chapter, but divers other herbes much differing from them, which shall be set forth in the next Chapter following, and described by it selfe as neare as I can, and because the Plantaines are divided into greater and lesser, or broad

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

and narrow leafed ones. I thinke it the best method to separate them, and speake of each of them and their kindes by themselves, and not confound them together to avoide mistaking. One of these Plantaines are called Rose Plantaines, which although I have set it forth in my former Booke, yet I thinke it fit here to expresse it againe, and the severall formes and varieties thereof.

Plantagines latifolia. Broad leafed Plantaines.

1. *Plantago latifolia vulgaris.* Common Waybredde or Plantaine.

THis common Plantaine I here set in the front of all the rest, because I would ranke it with the rest of the kinde, which is well knowne to all to beare many faire broad almost round pointed leaves, with seaven ribbes or veines in every of them for the most part, running all the length of the leafe, of a sad greene colour on the upper side, and more yellowish greene underneath, among which rise up divers small slender stemmes or stalkes a foote high more or lesse, not easie to breake, naked or bare of leaves into the toppes, where each stalke beareth a small long round blackish greene spike or leafy head, whose blossomings or flowers, are small whitish threds with yellow hanging at the ends of them, almost like unto the blooming of Corne, after which come browne small seede, enfolded in the severall small scales or skins of the spike made of many white strings, growing somewhat deepe, and taking so fast hold in the ground, that it is not easie to pull it up.

2. *Plantago latifolia maxima.* The greatest Plantane.

This great Plantaine is in all things like the former, but that it exceedeth it in greatnesse and height, for the leaves that lie on the ground are five inches, that is, halfe a foote long many times and more, and foure inches broad, and the stalkes full almost every foote, neare an handbreadth long: the naked stalkes that beare spiked heads like the other, are two cubits high, and the head or spike a foote long, the roote hereof is blackish and stringy: Sometimes the kinde is found to have leaves a foote long and halfe a foote broad, somewhat crispe on the edges, and having few fome leaves under the spiked heads. *Latissima.*

3. *Plantago major incana.* Great hoary Plantaine.

The hoary Plantaine is likewise like the first, but that the leaves are very hoary white, especially in the hotter Countries of *Spaine* &c. much more then in these colder climates, and somewhat small, it seldome beareth any spiked heads in *Spaine* as *Clusius* saith, but when it doth, they are smaller then the first, and the roote are blackish and stringy. *Iohannes Thalius* in *Hercynia sylva* mentioneth a smaller kinde hereof both in leaves and flowers. *Minor.*

4. *Plantago ovalina fimbria.* The strange crumpled Plantaine.

This strange Plantaine upon the first yeares sowing of the seede, which was sent from beyond sea, rise up but

1. *Plantago latifolia vulgaris.* Common Waybredde or Plantaine.

2. 3. *Plantago Maxima & Sua incana.* The greatest Plantaine and the flower of the great hoary Plantaine.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. *Plantago latifolia simplex.*
The ſimple or ſingle Plantaine.

Plantago spicata foemina.
The ſpiked head of the female Plantaine.

5. *Plantago latifolia rotea multiformis, foliorum incisura & varietate.*
Broad leafed Rose Plantaine of much variety, with a jagged leafe, and lurking ſpike thereof.

with one great and large leafe, almoſt a foote long, foulded as it were together, and wound about [illegible] on into two parts at the further end thereof, which opening it ſelfe, yet remaining ſomewhat [illegible] much crumpled and waved on the edges; the further end ſhewing ſomewhat like unto a Plantaine [illegible] the bottome of the leafe had on each ſide thereof a large peece as it were torne from it, but yet growing [illegible] which were likewiſe crumpled and waved, and each of them ſhewing the forme of a Plantaine leafe, [illegible] talke alſo was not unlike, ſo that the whole leafe ſeemed, as if divers great large leaves were [illegible] make one; this leafe periſhing the firſt yeare, there roſe up the next ſpring divers leaves cloſed [illegible] med into one as the former, but as if divers leaves were joyned together, each bearing the Plantaine [illegible] ſomewhat rounder a little crumpled and waved as the former was; the ſtalke roſe up in the middſt [illegible] leaves, above a foote and a halfe high, bearing thicke and ſhort ſpiked ſtarriſh heads and ſeede [illegible] the others; the roote is compoſed of a thicke round head, at the toppe with many long [illegible] thence downewards, thereby taking ſtrong hold in the ground.

5. *Plantago latifolia rotea multiformis.* The broad leafed Plantaine of much variety.

This kind of Rote Plantaine is of many ſorts, yet all of them have large and ſometimes hoary [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

spread on the ground either whole like the former great Plantane, or a little jagged toward the lower part: among which rise up short naked stalkes, bearing every one at the top, either a broad round head made of many small short greene leaves in the fashion of a Rose, or a spiked thicke long head made of many shorter greene leaves bushing thicke below and smaller upwards, and sometimes one plant will have both these formes at once together, and some again out of the middle of the Rose will have another short spike of green leaves stringily; and others at the bottome of the Rose or spike, will have one or two other small tufts either round or long. One sort there is likewise with long spiked heads, ie parted into many and sundry severall sparsed spikes, and therefore called *Spicata*, other varieties also are sometimes seene in some of this kinde, as nature listeth to produce them: the roote is like unto the former.

The Place.

The first groweth every where, in fields and in the pathwayes generally: the second about *Montpelier* in *France*: the third in divers places of *Spaine*, where *Clusius* observed it, and in some other colder countries also: the fourth came from *Caspar Peltorius* of *Montpelier* to Dr. *Lobel*, and the seede flowred with Mr. *John Nicholls* a Scrivener, there: *Dioscorides* in his time to King *Iames*, where it grew divers yeares the last, although a strange Plantane, yet naturally found in our owne country, and rising as it is likely from the third sort, and from thence cherished in gardens.

The Time.

They are all in their beauty about *June*, and the seede ripeneth shortly after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *πλατὺφυλλον* and *πλατὺφυλλος*, *Arnoglossum* and *Arnoglosson a formâ*, *agnina lingua*: others call it *πολύνευρον πολυνεύριον*, and *ἑπτάνευρον ἑπτανεύριον*, either of the many, or of the seven ribbes or veines that are in every leafe: in Latine *Plantago a plantâ pedis dicitur*: the *Arabians* call it *Lisen* and *Lesan alhamel*: the *Italians Plantagine*: the *Spaniards Llanten* and *Tamharge*: the *French Plantain*: the *Germanes Wegerich*: the *Dutch Weghert*: the *English* Waybredde, not Waybroad, as divers corruptly call it, and Plantane: the first is called generally of all Authors *Plantago major*, or *latifolia*, or *vulgaris*. *Brunfelsius* and *Tragus* call it *Plantago rubra*, because the seede thereof is redder than of others: the second *Ruellius* calleth *Plantago non aculeata glabra*: the third *Clusius* calleth *Plantago major incana*, and *Plantago Salmanticensis*, judging it to be *Cynoglossum* of *Dioscorides*, which he saith beareth neither stalke nor flower, as *Clusius* saith she doth very seldome in *Spaine*, but I doe not hold that a sufficient reason, to judge it to be *Cynoglossum*, *Fuchsius*, *Dodonæus*, *Gesner*, and others, call it *Plantago cordata*, and *Lobel Plantago major incana*, yet *Turner* and *Tabernamontanus* call it *Plantago minor*: the fourth *Lobel* onely expressed the first leaves in his *Appendix* to the *Adversaria*, by the title of *Plantago nobilioris latifoliæ*; and *convoluta radicibus*: I have added the spikes, and call it *Plantago exotica spuria* as best agreeing therewith in my opinion: the last *Clusius* had the figure thereof from *Iames Garret* an Apothecarie sometimes in *Lyme-street* in *London*, which he caused to be taken from the living plant, growing in his garden neare *London Wall* by *Aldgate*, and thereupon called it *Plantago peregrina latifolia Garreti*, and *Plantago latifolia exotica*. *Ruellius* calleth it *Plantago latifolia non aculeata spuria varietas*; and that other with many spikes *Lobel* calleth *Plantago pannonica spuria*, and may also be called *Plantago spicata*.

Plantagines angustifoliæ. Narrow leafed Plantaines.

1. *Plantago Quinquenervia major.* The greater Ribbe worte Plantane.

This greater Ribbewort Plantane hath divers narrow, long and hairy darke greene leaves lying on the ground, with five veines or ribbes for the most part in every one of them, and pointed at the ends; among which rise up many naked and striped stalkes, somewhat hairy, at the toppes whereof grow such like long and spiked darke greene heads, as in the first common Plantane, and flowring in the same manner, but greater and shorter, wherein lie such seede as in the former, but greater and of a darker colour; the rootes are long, fibrous or stringie like the former. This sometimes is found varying in the heads, for some will have two heads upon a stalke, or one head parted into two parts, or with two or more spiked heads growing at the bottome of the head.

2. *Plantago angustifolia Rosea & multiformis.* Variable Rose Ribbewort.

This Rose Plantane hath such like leaves as the former hath, that it is not, or very hard to be knowne from it, before the stalkes with heads beginne to appeare, which when they are full ripe, shew themselves in a variable manner, some having large or long narrow leaves set together, somewhat sparsedly, imitating a loose or dispersed Rose, others having shorter greene leaves and more compact and closed, making a more comely forme of a Rose, sometimes fully laid open, and sometimes more close, and as it were half closed, and sometimes out of the middle of the Rose will arise two or three or more short stalkes, bearing each a small greene Rose, and therefore called *Prolifera*, others made of many small leaves set together in the same manner, and sometimes many shorter spikes lie close together in one head, or separate each by it selfe; this kinde beareth no seede that ever was observed, but is encreased by slipping or parting the roote, and setting it againe.

3. *Plantago angustifolia minor.* The lesser Ribwort Plantane.

The lesser Ribbewort Plantane, is in every part thereof like the first sort, but that it groweth smaller and lower, and this only maketh it to differ from it.

4. *Plantago angustifolia serrata.* Spanish Ribbewort with dented leaves.

This Spanish Ribbewort is like the lesser sort, but smaller, narrower and harder in handling, being dented about the edges, and sharpe withall, that they might seeme to be prickles, which hath caused some to call it *Peregrina spinosa*: the spiked heads stand upon slender stalkes, about halfe a foote high, being somewhat open or diffused.

5. *Plantago angustifolia fruticosa.* Shrubbe Plantane.

This Canarie Plantane is in all things like the smaller Ribbewort, but that the leaves are whiter, and the stalkes high and woodie, with small leaves on them, and the heads are in fashion like them, but shorter and fuller, bearing whitish bloomings and darke seede.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Plantago angustifolia sive vulgaris non ramosior & spicata.
The greater narrow leaved Plantain with plaine and entire leaves.

2. Plantago angustifolia latifolia sive & vulgaris quæ
Vide the next page & the Table

3. Plantago angustifolia altera minor.
The lesser narrow leaved Plantain

6. Plantago thuia bulbosa. 8. Plantago radice bulbosa
bulbed Plantain or Hyacinth. The bulbed Plantain

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

6. *Plantago Apula bulbosa.* Bulbed Ribbewort of *Napier.*

This Bulbed Ribbewort hath a long small and round head, for the upper part of his roote, like unto a small Bulbe or onion, of the bignesse of an Hasell Nut or bigger, from whence shoote downe into the ground, many thicke and blacke long fibres: from this head or bulbe spring forth, many long and narrow leaves like the first Ribbewort, lying upon the ground, but that each of them are more hairy and dented or cut on the edges into gashes, separate a good distance one from the other, somewhat like unto Bucks horne Plantane, from among which rise rise up slender hairy round stalkes, aboute a foote high, bearing such like spiked heads, as the first doth, with pale yellow bloomings, and small blackish seede after them.

7. *Plantago montana trinervia.* Small mountaine Ribbewort Plantane.

This small mountaine Ribbewort, hath divers very small and long hoary white leaves, having each of them, but three ribbes or veines a peece running through them, whereof it tooke the name: the stalkes that rise among them are small and slender like, not much above a foot high, whereon stand small thicke and short heads with small flowers on them, made of foure small white leaves and small white threds hanging out of them, like the other sorts of Plantane, after which come such seede as is in the rest: the roote hath a small long necke, hairy above, and tee with pale long fibres underneath.

8. *Plantago trinervia folio angustissimo.* The smallest Ribbewort.

This leaft Ribbewort hath such like leaves as the last lying upon the ground, but they are neither so white nor so long, very narrow and some longer, or shorter than others; all of them smooth and without any haires upon, or but a very little shew; the smooth stalkes are many that rise up amongst them, being of divers sizes, for some rise not above foure inches, others halfe a foote, or a foote, and some a foote and a halfe high, whereon grow small and somewhat long spiked heads: the rootes are many small white fibres.

9. *Plantago angustifolia paniculis Lagopi.* Hares foote Plantaine.

This Plantane hath many long ribbed rough hairy leaves, very like unto the first Ribbewort, but ending in a smaller and sharper point, it sendeth forth a number of small round browne stalkes of divers sizes or heights, some being not above two or three inches high, and others halfe a hand breadth, or an hand breadth high at the most; whereon stand small long reddish heads, like unto the heads of *Lagopus* or Hares foote, some being longer, and others smaller and shorter, but all set with small reddish flowers at them, and small threds hanging from them, as in the other sorts, and small seede following: the roote is somewhat long with many reddish fibres growing thereat. This sometimes is found so small, that it scarce exceedeth three fingers in height, being more hairy, and having smaller and rounder heads.

The Place.

The first without doubt on the edges, and the third grow with us in divers Meddowes and fields, and by pathwayes: in gardens also it is found as a weede: the second is found wilde in divers places of this Kingdome, and brought and cherished in gardens for the rarenesse: the fourth and fift were brought us from *Spaine* by *Gerard Joane Bell* often remembred both in this and my former Booke where he found them: the sixth and seventh grow in the Kingdome of *Naples*, *Fabius Columna* having found them there and set them forth: the eight *Bauhinus* saith, groweth with them about *Basill*, by the way side and among rubbish: the last in the fields about *Narbonne*.

The Time.

These all flower and seede at the time, that the former doe, that is, in *May*, *June*, and *July*.

The Names.

This is called in Greeke πενταυρουος Πεντανευρος, that is, *Quinquenervia*: in Latine *Plantago angustifolia*, and *Plantago media & minor* of some, and *Lanceolata* and *Lanceola*, in *Italian Lanciuola*, in *French Lanceola*, in high *Dutch Spitzwegerich*, in low *Dutch Hanis ribbe*, in *English* Ribbewort, and Ribbewort Plantane. The first is generally called either *Plantago angustifolia major*, or *Plantago Quinquenervia major* of many, of *Fuchsius*, *Tragus*, *Gesner* and others *Plantago minor* of *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis Plantago longa*: the second hath many titles inexpressie it, according to the formes of the spikes, as *Plantago coma prolifera, rubra, &c.* the third is remembred by *Thalius* in *Hercynia sylva*: the fourth and fift *Clusius* maketh mention of in his *Rara peregrinorum*, but the same *Guillaume Boel*, brought the dried plants and shewed them to me and others, before hee shewed them to him; and I had the seeders of them, as of many other things, which hee gathered most part upon my charge, whereof many sprang and seeded, and in their places are remembred: others sprang but seeded not, and so we have lost the kindes, which wee have not of many things gotten againe: the sixt *Fabius Columna* called *Plantago Apula latifolia bulbosa*, and *Bauhinus Plantago pilosa bulbosa*: the seventh *Columna* also calleth *Plantago alterum genus trinervia montana incana*, and *Bauhinus Plantago trinervia montana*: the eight *Bauhinus* calleth *Plantago trinervia folio angustissimo*: the last he also calleth *Plantago angustifolia paniculis Lagopi*.

The Vertues.

All these kinds of Plantane both the greater and the lesser, both the broader and the narrower leafed, are of one propertie, that is, cold and dric in the second degree. I thought good to speake of their vertues in the end of all their determinations, to avoid prolixitie and tautologie in repeating the same properties divers times. All the Plantanes (that before I held the Ribbewort to be the stronger and more effectuall) have these properties hereafter ensuing. The juice of Plantane departe or clarified, and drunke for divers dayes together, either of it selfe, or in other drinke, exceedeth wonderfully against all torments and excoriations in the guts or bowells, helpeth the difficultie of urine from the head, and stayeth all manner of fluxes in man or woman, even the feminine matrice also, when the same downe too abundantly: it is good to stay the spitting of blood, and all other bleedings of the mouth, by what meanes soever taken in the stomacke, and that maketh bloudy or fonle water by any ulcer in the reines or bladder: it is also to stay the too free bleeding of wounds: it is held also an especiall remedy, for those that are troubled with the Phthicke or Consumption of the lungs, or have ulcers in their lungs or have coughs that come of sharpe rheume: the decoction or powder of the rootes or seede, is much more binding, for all the purposes aforesaid than the herbe. *Dioscorides* saith, that if three rootes be boiled in wine and taken, it helpeth the sciatica or gout, and loose the *pleurisie*: but I hold the number to be fabulous, yet the decoction of divers of them may be effectuall: but *Tragus* holdeth that the distilled water thereof drunke before the fit is more proper

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

the feede made into powder, and mixed with the yolke of an egge, and some wheate flower made into a cake and baked, either in an oven, or betweene a couple of tyles heated for the purpose, this cake prepared eate fresh and eaten warme, for some few dayes together, doth mightily stay any fluxe of the stomacke, whether meate passeth away undigested, and stayeth likewise the vomitings of the stomacke: the herbe, but especially the seede which is of more subtile parts, is likewise held to be profitable against the dropsie, the falling sicknesse, yellow jaundise, and the oppilations or stoppings of the liver or raines: the roote of Plantane and Fullers Spaine, beaten to powder and put into hollow teeth, taketh away the paines in them: the clarified juice, or the distilled water but especially that of Ribbewort, dropped into the eyes cooleth the inflammations in them, and certainely cureth the pinne and webbe in the eye, and dropped into the eares, easeth the paines therein, and helpeth and restoreth the hearing: the same also is very profitably applied, with juice of Houseleeke against all inflammations and eruptions in the skinne, and against burnings or scaldings by fire or water: the juice or the decoction made either of it selfe, or with other things conducing thereunto, is a lotion of much use and good for old or hollow ulcers that are hard to be cured, for cancres and sores in the mouth, or privie parts of man or woman, and helpeth also the paines of the hemorrhoides or piles, and the fundament: the juice mixed with oyle of Roses and the temples and forehead annointed therewith, easeth the paines of the head proceeding of heate, and helpeth frantick and lunatick persons very much, as also the bitings of Serpents, or a mad dogge: the same also is profitably applied to all hot gouts in the feete or hands, especially in the beginning, to coole them, and represse the humours; it is also good to be applied where any bone is out of joint, to hinder inflammation, swellings, and paines, that presently rise thereupon: the powder of the dried leaves taken in drinke, killeth wormes of the belly, and the said dried leaves boiled in wine, killeth the wormes that breede in old filthy ulcers: One part of Plantane water, and two parts of the brine of powdred beefe boyled together and dailie used, is a most sure remedy to heale all spreading scabbes and itch in the head or body, all manner of tetters, ringworme, the shingles, and all other running and fretting sores: Briefely, all the Plantanes are singular good wound herbes, to heale fresh or old wounds and sores, either inward or outward. *Erasmus* in his *Colloquies*, reporteth a pretty story of the Toade, who being stung or bitten by a Spider, fought our Plantane, and by the eating thereof was freed from that danger.

Chap. XII.

Halostem sive Plantago marina. Sea Plantane.

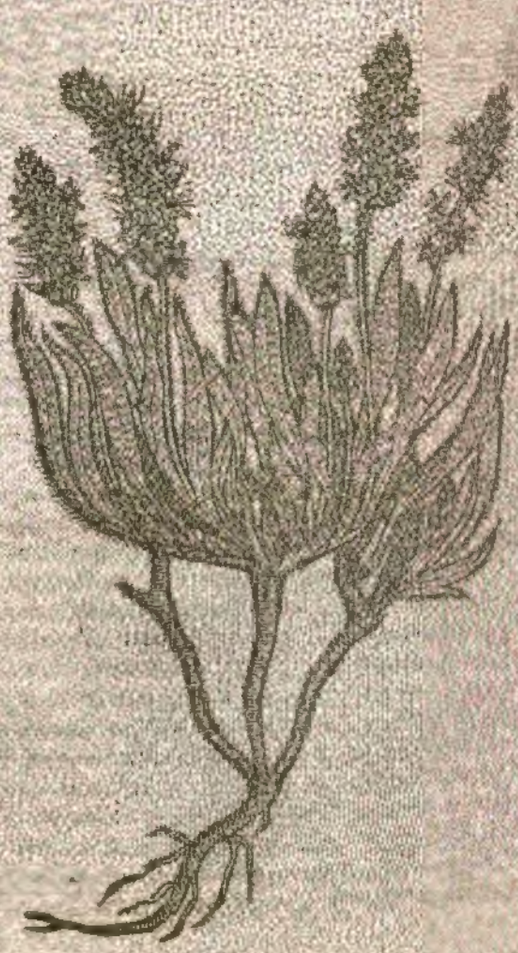
There remaine some other sorts of herbes referred to the Plantanes, which shall follow in their order: and first of those are called *Halostes*, which for want of a fitter name we call Sea Plantane.

1. *Plantago marina vulgaris.* Ordinary Sea Plantane.

This sea Plantane hath many narrow long and thicke greene leaves having here and there one or two on the one edge pointed at the end, among which rise up sundry bare stalkes, with a small thicke head thereon smaller than Plantane, else alike both in blooming and seede: the roote is somewhat white and long with long fibres thereat abiding many yeares.

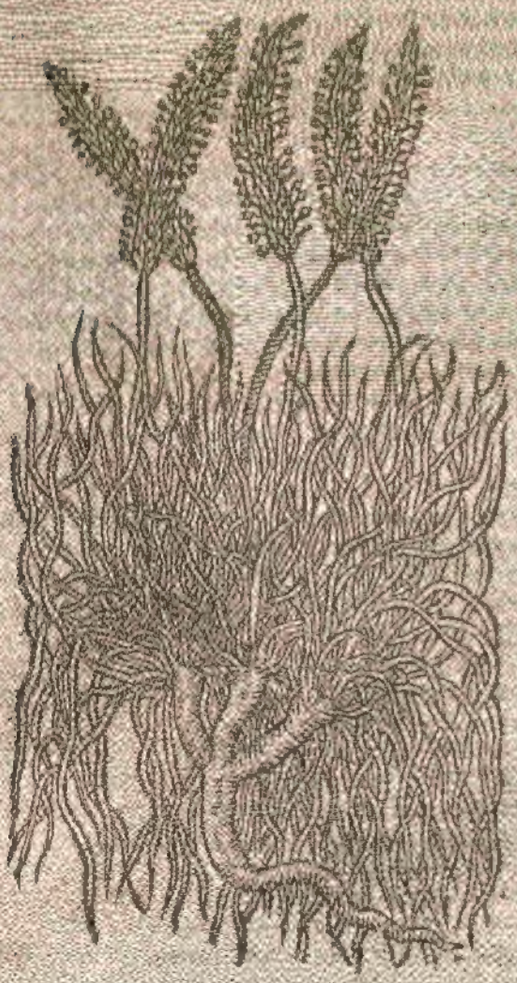
1. *Plantago marina vulgaris.* Ordinary Sea Plantane.

2. *Halostem Salmanticum.* Spanish Sea Plantane.



Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. Holothurium angustifolium majus, sive Serpentaria major.
The greater sea Plantane with graller leaves.



4. Holothurium angustifolium minus sive Serpentaria minor.
The lesser sea Plantane with graller leaves.

3. Holothurium Creticum sive Leontopodium Creticum.
Candy Sea Plantane.

Leontopodium idem diverse expressum.
The same plant diverslly expressed.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. *Holosteum Salmanticum*, *Spanish* Sea Plantaine.

This *Spanish* Sea Plantaine alſo differeth not much from the former greater kinde, having many narrow hoary leaves lying on the ground, but ſhorter and broader then they, among which riſe up divers naked ſtalkes little more then an handbreadth high, furniſhed from the middle almoſt to the toppes with many whitiſh green flowers, ſtanding more ſparſedly in the ſpiked heads then the former, which afterwards yeeld ſmall ſeeds unto like unto Plantaine ſeede: the roote is ſomewhat long and hard with divers fibres at it. *Alſo there is another farther* of much leſſer then the former, the leaves greener and narrower, and the heads of flowers ſmaller. *Alius minus.*

3. *Holosteum angustifolium majus ſive Serpentaria major.*

The greater Sea Plantaine with graſſie leaves.

This greater Sea Plantaine hath a number of ſmall long leaves, almoſt like graſſe but that they are ſtuffe and hard ſometime lying upon the ground, and ſometime from a ſtemme under them raiſed a little higher; of a grayiſh or hoary green colour, and having on ſome of them, ſome ſmall gaſhes on the edges, among which riſe up naked ſtalkes about halfe a foote high, with ſmall ſpiked heads, like unto Plantaine heads, ſet on the toppes of them, wherein is contained ſuch like ſeede alſo: the roote is ſomewhat thicke long and wooddy, with ſome fibres growing thereat.

4. *Holosteum angustifolium minus.*

The leſſer Sea Plantaine with graſſie leaves.

This leſſer *Holosteum* is very like the former, but that it is ſmaller and ſcarſe having any dent on the edges, and groweth much lower, not exceeding three or foure inches in height, having ſuch like heads but ſmaller.

5. *Holosteum Creticum ſive Leontopodium Creticum.*

Candy Sea Plantaine.

This *Candian* plant (which hath beene diverſly named by divers) hath from a reddiſh roote, ſomewhat great and as it were ſcaly at the head, growing ſmaller downewards, and ſpread into many long fibres, many long and narrow ſoft woolly leaves an handbreadth long, with three ribbes in each of them, among which riſe up divers ſmall and ſhort footeſtalkes, about two or three inches long and covered with a ſoft reddiſh woolline ſtuffe, on every one whereof ſtanderh a ſhort thicke reddiſh woolly head, like unto a Plantaine head, having divers whitiſh flowers upon them, with blackiſh ſpots within them ſeeming to many holes in them; which after they are paſt, have ſmall browniſh ſeede enclozed in their huskes, very like unto Plantaine ſeed, or the ſeede of *Piſſilium* or Fleawort, which heads when they are full ripe, doe bend downewards to the ground, and are ſo drawne or bended together, that they reſemble herein a Lions foote cloſed together, whereof ſome gave it the name of *Leontopodium*.

6. *Holosteum Lonicer Candamaris vocatum*, Mouſetaile.

I might well have placed this herbe among the graſſes, being undoubtedly of that tribe, but that divers doe joyne it with theſe *Holoſteos*, becauſe it is in taſte and property like them, take it therefore in the next ſhooteth forth divers ſmall graſſie leaves, very ſhort, rough and hard, among which ſpring divers naked ſtalkes, with ſmall long blackiſh greene ſpiked heads, like unto a ſmall Plantaine head but ſmaller, bearing flowers on them, which quickly fade and fall away, after which there is found very ſmall blackiſh ſeede in the long heads, which thus in ſome are a little crooked, and in others ſtraight reſembling a Mouſetaile whereof tooke the name: the roote is ſmall and threddy.

The Place.

The firſt groweth in divers places upon our owne coaſts, and others alſo. The ſecond of both ſorts grows as *Cluſius* ſaith in many places of *Spaine*, in *Valentia* and *Salamanca*, &c. The third and fourth by the ſea ſide in *Italy* as *Matthiolus* ſaith, in *Montenegro*, and in the mountaines of *Gnalda* as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, *Cluſius* by a lake of ſalt waters neare *Gliſſa*, which is in *Germany*. I have it confidently affirmed to me that both the firſt and greater ſorts grow neare the ſea ſide in the Weſt parts of the land, namely in all the iſles of the Weſt neere *Briſtow* in *Gloceſterſhire*. The fifth in *Candy*, from whence it hath beene often ſent to divers friends. It will grow there in many fertile paſtures and medowes, as alſo on dry banks, and by the path ſides in many places of our owne land.

The Time.

They doe flower in the moneths of *June* and *July*, and their ſeede ripeneth quickly after, the firſt and earlyeſt of them all, flowreth often in *April* and almoſt gone in *May*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ὁλόσταιον and ὁλόστεον *Holoſtium* and *Holoſteum*, for it is written both wayes by many ancient, which is *per antiphraſin*, for as *Pliny* ſaith, *ex adverſo poſt a Græcis appellata, quoniam ſolida, hoc eſt herba nihil ſecum durum oſſeumve habet*. There hath beene much controverſie among the learned Herbariſts about this herbe, divers diverſly thinking of it, ſome holding one herbe to be it which is not proveth, almoſt every writer framing one to himſelfe, as *Lonicerus* the *Candy Mouſe* *Tragum*, when as before he tooke *Serpentaria* to be it, and ſome as he ſaith tooke the *Polygonum* *leſſerum*, whom he contradicteth: *Lobel* the *Hirſe perſon Trago*, *Rayland Lonicerum*, *Holoſteum Salamanticum magnum*, which *Dodonæus* calleth *Plantago angustifolia alcedis*; and that *Lobel* and *Pena* ſay the ſame) they of *Montpelier* called *Holoſteum primum*. *Lonicerus* by the *Serpentinas*, or *Serpentaria* of *Matthiolus* and others, and the *Holoſteum Salamanticum* *Cluſius*, under the name of *Holoſteum*, but the *Leontopodium Creticum* of both ſorts of *Cluſius*, which he ſet forth in his *Pannonicis* above twenty yeares before *Cluſius* ſet forth his *hiſtoria rariorum plantarum*.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

hath not been first mentioned by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*, and *Gerard* from him. The second of both sorts is called by *Tragus* first *Acorum verum majus & minus*, because the learned of *Salamanca* in *Spain*, called it *Holosteon* as saith, whom *Cordus*, *Lobel*, and *Lugdunensis* doe follow. *Conradus* in his *Historia* calleth it *Holosteon quorundam*, and *Dodonæus* as I said before *Plantago angustifolia altera*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Holosteum latifolium album majus*, as he called the lesser *Salamanticum* of *Clusius*, *Serpentaria* *Belgis nostris*. The third *Matthiolus* called *Cerastium Ophrydis*, and saith they of *Spain* called it *Serpentina*, which since hath been continued by *Rembertus*, *Lobel* and others. *Conradus* in his *Horto* calleth it *Plantago minor*, *Bauhinus* calleth it also *Plantago angustifolia*. The fourth is mentioned also by *Lobel* by the name of *Serpentaria minima nilotica*, and in his *Observationes* *Salamanticum medio plantæ Massiliensium* also, for to be said, they are both one and the same, and is in my judgement the *Holosteum quorundam* of *Lugdunensis*, although *Bauhinus* maketh these two sorts to be foure severall plants, with foure distinct titles. The fifth *Bauhinus* as I said before, saith he set forth before *Clusius* in his *Phytopinax*, and after in his *Prodromus*, under the title of *Holosteum sive Leontopodium Creticum*, and includeth both the description and figures of both the sorts of *Leontopodium Creticum* of *Clusius* in one, wherein I thinke he hath done rightly, whom I have followed, for although *Clusius* hath set forth divers figures, as they were sent him from divers places and persons, yet it seemeth very probable, both by his owne relation, and *Honorius Belus* his description thereof, which is extant in the first Epistle of the said *Belus* to *Clusius*, that they are both but one plant, and not two different sorts; but as he and *Bauhinus* say, was sent by *Cornutus* to them both, by the name of *Cotyledon prima* of *Dioscorides*, which *Honorius Belus* also prooveth in the said Epistle. *Bauhinus* saith also he received it from *Ferrantes Imperatus* of *Naples*, by the name of *Holosteum minus*, and from *Rome* by the name of *Gotyledon album theatricum*, and is the *Habbimes* of *Constantinople*, and the *Planta gallinacea* of *Lugdunensis* in his Appendix. The last as I said before, divers doe referre to their kindes of *Holosteon*, as after *Lonicerus*, *Camerarius*, *Thalius*, and *Lugdunensis*. *Bauhinus* knowingly calling it *Holosteon album Cordi*, and almost all others *Aizoides* or *Cordi maris*, onely *Tragus* calleth it *Cerastes sylvestris*. We may call all these herbes except the last, Sea Plantaines, although they grow in some places farre from the Sea, as well as neere it in others, for the resemblance they have in their narrow ribbed leaves, and stalked heads, unto the smaller Plantaines or Ribbe worts, but especially for their properties which being cooling and binding like unto them, are no doubt of the same faculty: the *Leontopodium* may be called Lions foote, or Lions claw, according to the Latine, although it justly be referred to these kinds of Plantaines. The last is all one *Lagi* or Mouse-taile generally, and of some Blood strange, but I thinke corruptly from blood staying, for in that faculty it is *predominant*, all other Dialects follow the Latine name thereof.

The Vertues.

What hath beene formerly said of the other Plantaines, may in some sort be justly referred to these, for in their qualities of cold and dryeasse, they are I said little differing, wherein the Plantaine are excellent; and therefore it shall not neede to repeate the same things here againe, that formerly have beene there spoken. Onely for the third kind here mentioned, *Matthiolus* saith, that they of *Gorizia*, who call it *Serpentina*, have used it to especiall good purpose, as he himselfe saith also, he hath found by good experience, against the bitings or stingings of Serpents especially, and of the other venemous beasts, as also to helpe those that are troubled with the dropsie, especially that which hath possessed the whole body, the Mousetayle is cooling and drying like the Plantaine, and the Country people in some places of this land, apply it not only to those that bleede at the nose, by bruising the leaves and putting it up therein, but also to stay the much bleeding of wounds, and to heale them up.

Chap. XIII.

Coronopus sive Cornu Cervinum, Bucksborne Plantaine.

There are some other sorts of this herbe better knowne in these dayes, then they have beene formerly, which though growing in different climates, we will draw into our Chapter, and expresse them together.

1. *Coronopus vulgaris sive Cornu Cervinum.* Common Buckshorne Plantaine.

This being sowen or seeded riseth up at the first, with small, long, narrow, hairy, darke greene leaves like grasse, without any division or gash in them, but those that follow are pulled in on both sides of the leaves, into three or foure gashes and pointed at the ends, resembling the knagges of a Buckshorne, whence it tooke the name, and being well growne lye round about the roote upon the ground, in order one by another, thereby resembling the forme of a starre, and therefore called *Herba stellata*, from among which rise up divers long stalkes, about an handbreadth high, bearing every one a small long spiky head, very like unto those of the common Plantaine, having such like bloomings and seede after them: the roote is single long and small, with divers fibres annexed thereunto, the taste hereof is altogether drying like Plantaine.

2. *Coronopus Prealpina, Insulæ.* Prickly Buckshorne.

This differeth little from the former, but that it hath his leaves some what larger, broader, and thicker, more hairy, rough also, and the dents or divisions of the leaves more sharpe and prickly; the stalkes and heads are some what more rough and hairy, and differeth not in the rest.

3. *Coronopus trivialis seu maritimus.* Small Sea Bucke-horne of *Naples*.

This small Sea Bucke-horne (for I might well have made one of the Sea Plantaine, or be the greater kinde hereof, in that it hath some extreame dents on the edges of the leaves, then the other *Serpentine* of *Mauritania*, which I might rather ranke with the climate then to a differing kinde, but take it in which kinde you please, for I care not much, if we take it in either) hath many leaves lying on the ground, foure inches long, and scarce one broad, the Sea Southernewood leaves exceed them not, having on each side the leafe, three very long gashes turned inwards, all of them smooth and of a fresh greene colour, and not rough nor hairy at all as the former, among which come up such like heads, upon small stalkes, as are in the first, but smaller,

4. Coronopus vulgaris hirsuta terrestris,
Rough Garden Buckshorne.

5. Coronopus Ruellij,

5. Coronopus Ruellij vulgatissima,
Vpright or creeping Buckshorne or Ware Cr

smaller, as the roote is also: the taste hereof is no lesse astringent then the former.

4. *Coronopus maritimus minimus hirsutus.*
The small hairy Sea Buckshorne.

This other little kinde, is somewhat like the last, but that the leaves being very small, are not so finely or smally gashed on the edges, but stand rather like a little *Scabious*, and all hairy over: the stalkes likewise are hairy, and not much above an inch high, bearing small hairy spiked heads like the rest, but smaller, whereon appeare white flowers quickly fading.

5. *Coronopus vulgatissimus repens Ruellij.*
Vpright and creeping Buckshorne or Ware Cresses.

Ruellius hath referred this small plant to the ordinary *Coronopus* or Buckshorne, for some resemblance it hath thereto, although in quality much differing, which notwithstanding divers writers have since *Ruellius* reckoned still with the *Coronopus* or Buckshornes, and therefore let it also here passe in the same manner. It is a small low herbe, yet in some places standing more upright, but most usually creeping with many long branches, and spreading a great way upon the ground round about: the creeping kind never rising much above foure fingers high the other more, with divers very small long and divided or cut leaves thereon, all along on both sides of them, somewhat resembling the diuisions of the former or the Garden Cresses: the flowers are small and white, comming forth at the joynts with the leaves, many set upon a small long foote-stalke, one above another; after which come small rough or sharpe round husses somewhat resembling rough warts which divide themselves into two parts, and containe in each of them a small brownish seede: the roote is small white and long, with many fibres thereat growing downe deepe into the ground, the taste whereof is somewhat like Cresses but much milder, and is not many used to be eaten as a Sallet herbe, both boyled and greene with vinegar, by himselfe both.

The Place.

The first vsually groweth in drie sandy grounds, as in *Tuttle field* by *Maffemesser*, and divers other places of this land: it is also wont to be planted and nourished up in gardens in *Italy*, *France*, and other places, where the people more delight in greene and tallet herbes than we, in this countrie doe, because it was in frequent vse to be eaten by them: the second as *Columna* saith, groweth in the rocks in the Iland *Prochyta*: the third hee saith likewise groweth in many moilled grounds in the Kingdome of *Naples* neare the sea side, and so doth the fourth, neare the sea side, but particularly in what countrie is not expressed: the last groweth every where almost round about *London*, in any moist ground, or the loore of bankes, where there is any low trenches or ditches, that is not continually filled with water.

The Time.

They all flower and seede in *May*, *Iune*, and *July*, and their greene leaves abide fresh in a manner all the Winter.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke κορωνοπους *Coronopus*, κορακινα πολε ορνιθοποδιον *Coracina pole ornithopodion folio*, saith *Pena*, that is Crowfoote, whereunto the leaves are like, which name the Latines doe hold, as also *Cornu cervi*, or *cervinum*, and *Herba stella*, both of them, from the forme of their leaves. Some also call it, *Hirundaria* and *Sanguinaria* or *Sanguinalis*, the one from the place of his growing, the other from the effects or properties. There hath beene much doubt formerly, what herbe should be the true *Coronopus* of *Dioscorides*, for the name signifying a Crowes foote, deceived many, and led them into that error, to thinke that the herbe called *Pes corvinus*, and *Pes gallinaceus* should be it; among whom are not onely the Commentators vpon *Aetius*, but *Brunfelsius* also of late dayes, who carried away rather with the currant of the time, and the signification of the name, than with the opinion of others that contradicted it, and without the due examination of the herbe it selfe held this opinion: whom *Matthiolus* iustly reprehendeth therefore, shewing that it was a species of *Ranunculus*, that was generally called *Pes corvinus*, and *Pes gallinaceus*, which is an exulcerating herbe, and not the *Coronopus* which *Dioscorides* mileth a tallet herbe familiarly eaten, and alloweth of. *Leonardus Fuchsius* in his iudgement, that let downe the *Herba stella*, or *Cornu cervinum*, to be the true *Coronopus* of *Dioscorides*. *Matthiolus* contendeth also against *Lonicerus* that tooke a kinde of grasse, called *gramen Alpinum erectissimum*, and *Penna Babylon*, which his saith was called by his countrymen *Capriola*, and *Sanguinella* in *Matthiolus* countrie, to be the *Coronopus* of *Dioscorides*; which grasse as he saith, although it hath five small spikes growing at the toppes of the stalkes, which being opened resemble in some manner, the foote of a Crow or other bird (as the reason to make the name *Pentadactylon*, of five fingers of a spread hand) yet this hath no divided leaves neither is a tallet herbe for men to eate, but only being a grasse serveth as hay for beastes: there is also another controverse among divers, what herbe *Theophrastus* should meane by his *Coronopus Lychnis* (which *Gaza* translateth *Solidago*, and) which hee placeth among the prickly plants, whom *Pliny* also herein followeth in his 21. Booke and 16. Chapter; and yet in his 22. Booke making mention thereof, doth not speake of any prickles it hath, following peradventure *Dioscorides* text therein; but *Matthiolus* to excuse *Theophrastus* his prickles in *Coronopus*, supposeth that the iagges or dentations of the leaves of *Cornu Cervinum*, might be taken or mistaken by *Theophrastus* to be thornes (he might as well say hornes) or prickles, although they be not hard nor sharpe: and therefore iudgeth the *Coronopus*, both of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus* to be one plant; which thing although with *Matthiolus* I thinke to be true, yet doe I not thinke his reason therefore to be true; but if I may give my iudgement thereof, I thinke it more probable that *Theophrastus* might see such a *Coronopus*, as *Fabius Columna* calleth *Lotella Prochytes*, which hath sharpe and prickly edges; (as is before said in the description thereof) and therefore placed it *inter aculeata*; and *Dioscorides* such as we vsually have, which grow in milder places, and is a tender herbe, vsed to be eaten; and hereby as I thinke they may be reconciled together. The first is called *Coronopus sativus*, by *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Camerarius* and others, and *hirsutus* by *Bauhinus*, because it was familiarly sowen in gardens for meate, and *Herba Stella*, as I said before, by *Lobel*, *Dodonaus* and others, and *Cornu cervi*, and *Cornu cervinum*: yet the same herbe is also called *sylvestris*, being found wild by divers, both the same and other Authors: the second is as I said called *Coronopus Ixalo Prochytes* by *Fabius Columna*, and by *Bauhinus Coronopus sylvestris hirsutior*: the third the same *Columna* calleth *Coronopus Neapolitanus tenuifolius minimus*, and *minimus tenuifolius maritimus*: the fourth *Bauhinus* setteth forth under the name expressed in the title: the last is thought by some to be the *Coronopus* of *Dioscorides*; but called by some *Nasturtium aquaticum*: yet so generally called *Coronopus repens Bauhi*: but *Dodonæus* thinketh it fitter to be called *Pseudo-coronopus*, or else *Cornu cervi alterum vulgi*: the upright plant is *Matthiolus* his *Ambrosia*, and *Lobels Coronopus plantaginis folijs*, and *Bauhinus* hoofelfe calleth it for a second *Ambrosia*, because it is figured upright by *Matthiolus* and *Lobel*. The first is called by the *Italians Herba stella* and *Coronopo*, by the *Spaniards Cuerno de Ciervo*, by the *French Corne de Cerf*, and *pied de corneille*; by the *Germans Krauwen fuss* by the *Dutch Herthoorns*, we in *English* call it Bucks horne, Hart-horne, and Bucks horne Plantaine, and of some Herbe Ivye, and Herbe Ivye; *Gerard* calleth it Swines Cresse, but I do rather call it Wart Cresses according to the Latine name that some give from the forme of the huskes of seede.

The Vertues.

Buckshorne Plantaine boiled in wine and drunke, is an excellent remedy for the biting of a Viper or Adder (for I hold our *English* Adder to be the true Viper, both by the forme thereof, the teeth it hath with poison in the gummy, being deadly and dangerous vpon the biting, and by the breeding, which is of quicke young ones, and not by egges as Snakes, &c.) by laying some of the herbe to the wound: the same also being drunke, helpeth those that are troubled with the stone in the reines and kidneyes, not that it breaketh the stone or expelleth it, but by easing the griefe in the parts, and strengthening the backe and reynes: it stayeth likewise all bleedings, and corruption of blood, whether at the mouth or nose, either by urine or the flooke, and helpeth the laske of the belly and bowells, and the dissentery or bloody flixe: it helpeth much also those that have weake stomackes, and are much given to casting, for containing their meate; and this the herbe doth well, but the roote more effectually. *Dodonæus* writeth in his seventh booke written, that it helpeth those that are troubled with the collicke; of which some make a doubt, that it might be an errour of the Writer in mistaking the word, but that he in the same place, presently after that he hath the word, that the Larke is a remedy for the collicke addeth this also, that *Coronopus* doth helpe the collicke; it hath beene held profitable for agues, to weaken their force and to take them away, to hang the rootes with the rest of the herbe about the necke, as nine to men, and seven

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

seven to women and children; but this, as many other are idle matters of no worth or value. Yet since it hath been reported unto me for a certainty, that the leaves of Buckes-horne Plantane laid to the wrists doth help an ague, will suddenly ease the fit, as if it had been done by witchcraft: the leaves and roots also beaten with some hay salt, and applied to the wrestes worketh the same effect, which I hold to be more probable and proper: the seede boyled in Ale or Wine, and given morning and evening for some space together, helpeth all sorts of sore eyes, that come by the destillation of hot and sharpe or salt rheumes, falling from the head upon them, by cooling and tempering the heate and sharpenesse, and staying the destillation. The *Ladies Rattle* or creeping Buckshorne being as I said a fallet herbe with many, is also thought by some, good to drive away warts by a speciall propertie of the seede.

Chap. XIV.

Ophrys seu Bifolium. Tway-blade or Herbe Bifoile.

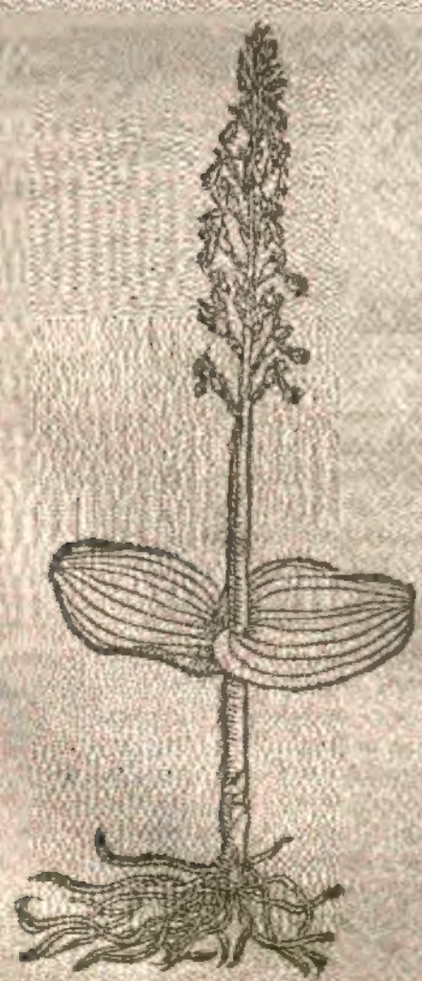
Some have made two or three sorts of the upland Bifoile, one greater and another lesser, one with leaves as is usuall, another with three leaves, as if it were a differing species; but herein I think they are deceived, for the superfluitie of leaves in this, is no otherwise than in many others, a thing common which upon transplanting every one may know that will. I shall therefore shew you the description but of one of this kinde, yet mention the rest other that are but as accidents in nature, and withall shew you a fourth kinde not remembred by any before.

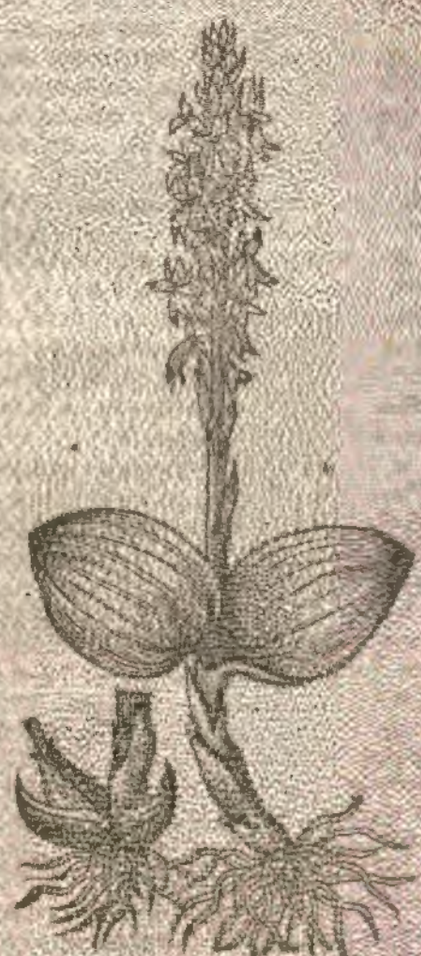
1. *Bifolium sylvestre vulgare.* Ordinary wood Bifoile or Twayblade.

This small herbe from a roote somewhat sweete, whose head or toppe is somewhat thicke, which is usually called a Bulbe (I have therefore given you it in another figure by it selfe) shooteth many long fibres downwards, raiseth up a round greene stalke, bare or naked next unto the ground, for an inch two or three inches high thereof, as the plant is in age and growth, as also from the middle upward unto the flowers, have every two broad and short ribbed pale greene or hoary leaves, very like unto Plantane leaves but whiter, set at the middle of the stalke one on each side, and compassing it at the bottome, sometimes it will get three leaves, which thereupon some reckoned to be a different sort, which is as we call it, but *lusus naturæ* by the abundance of nourishment in the plant, as it happeth to very many other plants, (as to the *Herba Paris* as I said before) sometimes having five leaves, and somet. more five or seven, and sometimes wanting a leafe, when as ordinarily it hath foure, and so likewise in the ordinary field Trefoile, which as all know usually hath but three leaves, &

Bifolium sylvestre vulgare seu Ophrys.
Ordinary wood Twayblade or Bifoile.

Ophrys Bifolia cum alia bulbosa.
Twayblade with a bulbous head or more perfect.





Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

which I omit, as well as needlesse to repeate) I once also reckon up two species or sorts hereof, a great-er and lesser: but none of them mention the Author whereof I shall speake in the next place) both in that yet with the like: but in that which beareth three leaves; and Clusius in his Canon pilosus mentioneth one very small sort, that the Capuchins Frier Cremonensis de Regio found, all which I account to be but the varia-tion of age, soyle and aire, and therefore I do not here stand ingrafting them into so many species as they doe the more curious lovers and searchers of plants. The stalke is small long wiry and greene shapeth like a bottle, somewhat like unto that of the Serpentine or Bistort which pasle away, having small heads with dust in them after-wards.

2. *Bifolium palustre.* Marsh Bifole.

The Marsh Bifole hath hearto been observed by any, or at least hath deceived many that supposed it not to be differing from the former, although differing in the size, yet the difference is manifest, first in the smallnesse, be-ing much lesser, and having lesser roots, these leaves also, secondly in the greenesse, the other being more hoary white standing in the spike of flowers: which although of the same fashion and colour or very neere, yet is lesse by farre: thirdly, in the roote, which in this doe runne or creepe in the ground: and lastly, the place which is not the Woods, but Moores, Bogges, and wet Marish grounds.

The Place.

The first is usually an inhabitant of Wood-Copses and the like, as betweene *Highgate* and *Hampstead*, and in many other places of the land: the other not onely in the low wet grounds betweene *Hatfield* and St. *Albones*, but in divers places of *Romney marsh*.

The Time.

They are in flower usually untill the later end of *May* as the soonest, and so continue untill the middle or end of *June*, and then wholy will be withered and gone in *July*.

The Names.

The first is generally thought to be the *Ophris* (quasi *aliqui superciliosum reddens*) of *Pliny*, which he saith in his 26. Booke, and 11. Chapter, is an herbe like unto the dented or scalded Poe-herbe with two leaves, but whose vertues should be of little use, because we know no other herbe, that hath but two leaves to cure with the more profitable: *Cruius* and *Gesner* take it to be *Hedyosmos* of *Dioscorides*, others to be *Cremnos*, *Serapias*, *Limnorchis*, others will make it a kinde of *Satyrion*, because the two leaves doe so compasse the stalke at the bottome, as if it were but one leafe, and that the stalke were thorough them, and others have thought it to be a kinde of *Hedysarum*, made the flowers are somewhat like unto it: *Dodonæus* calleth it *Pseudorchis*, *sive Bifolium*, and it more mislesh it his tenth kinde, calling it *Bifolium*, by which name it is now generally called and known of all Herbalists, the other hath not beene by any before remembred: the *French* call it *Double feuille*, the *Germans Zweyblat*, and we Twayblade, or herbe Bifole.

The Vertues.

It is not much altringent in taste, but rather clammie or glutinous, and somewhat sweete, whereby it may be judged to be hot and drie, it is much and often used by many and to good purpose for wounds, both greene and old, and for to consolidate or knit ruptures. *Pliny* saith *Ophris* is good to make the haire of the eye browes blacke, but this hath not beene used by any in our dayes, to have any such effect that I know.

Chap. XV.

Monophyllon sive Unifolium. One blade.

Monophyllon sive Unifolium.
One blade.

This in all place never beareth more than one leafe, but only when it riseth up with his stalke, which there out-breaketh an other, and seldome more, which are of a yellowish greene colour, therein very like unto the leafe of a small Lilly convally, but somewhat broa-der at the bottome, and pointed with many ribbes or veines therein like Plantaine: at the toppe of the stalke grow many small white flowers in a spike, smelling somewhat sweete, after which succeed small reddish berries when they are ripe: the roote is small of the bignesse of a Rush lying and creeping neere the upper part of the earth, shooting forth in divers places.

The Place.

It groweth in moist shadowie and stonie places of woods, in many places of the Kingdome.

The Time.

It flowreth about May, and the berries be ripe in June, and then quickly wither away, so as if one have not a speciall eye unto it, he shall not meete with it.

The Names.

It may be called in English, as after the Latines Twayblade, for it is not mentioned by any ancient Greeke Author, nor by any one Latine, as we thought, unlesse as *Dalechampius* supposeth, it may be the *Cyclaminos* of *Pliny* in the 25. Booke and 9. Chapter, which bee

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

both hath but one leafe, unlesse the plante be corrupted, whereof there is farre doubt. *Trappe* calleth it *Cotyledon foliis ovatis*, and *Tragus* and most of the later Writers call it *Acotyledon* or *Cotyledon*, only *Rembert Dodonæus* retaineth the *Latine* name, calling it *Cotyledon umbilicum veneris*, but he keeth it downe in his *Matthiolus*, after the new *Parnassi* of *Matthiolus*, whom *Lugdunensis* and others doe follow, as this *Cruydboeck* all set forth, as I said before, then *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, and all others, have beene utterly mistaken in *Gramen Parnassi*, which is the same or the like figure of *Gramen Parnassi*, that *Matthiolus* doth, and even *Gaultherus* himselfe, called it *Gramen Parnassi alterum*, that hee saith, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus* and others call *Gramen Parnassi*, how can it then be so, when all others and himselfe agreeth to call it *Gramen Parnassi*, and not *Cotyledon* as they doe this, and also with what reason or judgement can the *Gramen Parnassi* be this *Cotyledon*, when this hath never more then one leafe unstill it flower, and the *Gramen Parnassi* is never without more leaves than one: the *Germans* call it *Fuss*, and the *French Une feuille*, as we doe One blade.

The Vertues.

Halfe a dramme or a dramme at the most in powder of the roote hereof taken in wine and vinegar of equall parts, and the party presently thereupon laid to sweate, is held to be a soveraigne remedy for those that are infected with the plague, and have a sore upon them, by expelling the poyson and infection, and defending the heart and spirits from danger: it is also accounted a singular good wound herbe, and therefore used with other herbes in making such compound Balmes, as are necessarie for the curing of wounds, be they fresh greene, or old and malignant, whereof there hath beene often and sufficient proofe made to be very true, especially if the nerves or sinewes be hurt.

Cap. XCI.

Ophioglossum sive Lingua serpentina. Adders tongue.

THis small herbe also hath but one leafe, which with the stalke riseth not above a finger from the ground, being flat or somewhat double, of a fresh greene colour, formed very like unto that of a broad Javelin or Partizan, or as some doe liken it, to the leafe of the water Plantaine, but without any middle ribbe therein, as all or most other herbes have: from the bosome about which leafe on the inside, ariseth up a small slender stalke, about a fingers length, and somewhat more, small stalke will have two heads thereon, and sometime three, or else otherwise as *Lobel* expresseth from the olde stalke whereof is somewhat bigger, and as it were dented about with small round dents, of a yellowish green colour, resembling the tongue of an Adder or Serpent, which never sheweth any other flower, and vadeth with the leafe also quickly after the tongue hath appeared, without bringing any seede, that could be marked: the roote is small and fibrous abiding under ground, and shooting forth the next Spring, not perishing in the Winter, although the leaves doe. Some have made hereof two other sorts, one whose leaves are the same, somewhat more lacked than the other; and another smaller than it, which I deer account but as differences from the soyle or climate.

Ophioglossum. Adders tongue.

The Place.

It groweth in many moist meddowes of the land where the roote lyeth covered with the grasse.

The Time.

It is to be found in *April* and *May*, and quickly perisheth with a little heate.

The Names.

The later Writers have put the Greeke name τὸ ὀφιόγλωσσον *Ophioglossum* hereunto according with the Latine *Lingua serpentina* or *serpentaria*, as it is usually called now adayes, for it is not found in any of the ancient Greeke or Latine Writers, except it be the *Elaphoboscon* or *Lingua cervina* whereof *Pliny* maketh mention in his 24. Booke and 19. Chapter, and in his 25. Booke and 11. Chapter, that groweth about fountaines, but because he maketh no description of the herbe, it is doubtfull whether it be it or no, for *Lugdunensis* referreth it to the *Ranunculus gramineus*, whereof I have spoken both here before, and in my former Booke, and *Dalechampius* he hath, would make *Pliny* his *Lingua* to be a kind of *Conyza palustris foemina folio*. Some also would make this to be *Ceratia Pliny*, in his 26. Booke and 8. Chapter, which he saith hath but one leafe and a roote made of nodes or knottes, but it is not this; but as I shall shew you shortly, *Ranius Columna* doth most properly of any other, referre his *Ceratia*, to the *Dentaria Cardamindes radice*. Some also would make it *Lunaria minor*, but we have another herbe more properly called by that name, as you shall understand in the next Chapter. *Amatus Lusitanus* calleth it *Unifolium*, which doth well agree hereto, and *Lobel* in his *Adversaria Pemaphyllon*; but because the herbe in the Chapter next going before, is so called with most, I thinke it not convenient to confound two herbes by one name, and I finde none other to follow them herein. *Bruntefelsius* maketh it his *Serpentaria secunda*, as thinking it a species of that kinde: *Cordus* calleth it *Lingua Cunnorum*; *Gesner* in hort. *Lancea*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Cruffi, but moſt writers now a dayes doe call it *Ophioglosſum & Lingua ſerpentis* or *ſerpentina*. The *Italians* call it *Ophioglo*, ſo *Herba ſerpentaria*. *Lucciola*, *Argentino* and *Lingue de ſerpent*. The *French* *lingue de ſerpent*. The *Germanes* *Natterzungkin*. The *Dutch* *Spiervruyt* as *Dodonæus* ſaith. And we in Engliſh Adders tongue or Serpents tongue.

The Vertues.

Adders tongue is temperate betweene heat and cold, and dry in the ſecond degree; the juice of the leaves given in drinke, with the diſtilled water of Horſetaile, is a ſingular remedy for all manner of wounds in the breaſt or bowels, or any other parts of the body. It is with no leſſe good ſucceſſe given to thoſe that are much given to caſting, or vomiting, and alſo to thoſe that voide blood at the mouth or noſe, or otherwiſe downewards; the ſaid juice of the dryed leaves made into powder, and given in the diſtilled water of Oaken buds, is very good for ſuch women as have their uſuall courſes, or the whites come downe upon them too abundantly: the ſaid powder of the herbe taken for ſome time together, doth cure the rupture as *Baptiſta Sardus* ſaith. The greene herbe infuſed or boyled in red wine, or white wine, and thoſe eyes that are much given to water, waſhed therewith or dropped therein, taketh away the watering, and cooleth any inflammation that commeth thereby: with the leaves hereof infuſed in oyle *Omphacine*, or of unripe Ollives, infolded or ſet in the ſunne for certaine dayes, or the greene leaves boyled in the ſaid oyle ſufficiently, is made an excellent greene oyle, or Baſſame, ſingular good, not onely for all ſorts of greene or freſh wounds, but for old and invererate ulcers alſo, quickly to cure them, eſpecially if a little fine cleare Turpentine, be diſſolved therein; the ſame alſo ſtayeth and repreſſeth all inflammations that riſe upon paines, by any hurt or wounds.

Chap. XVII.

Lunaria minor. Small Moonewort.

Many Authours have ſet forth varieties of this ſmall Moonewort, which becauſe they are but from the luxuriouſneſſe of the Plant, in a fertile ſoyle and accidentall alſo, not to be found conſtant, which ſhould make a particular *ſpecies*. I have wholly refuſed to ſet downe many deſcriptions of one herbe, but ſometime degenerating; let one deſcription therefore ſerve inſtead of many, with the relation of ſome caſualties as they happen. The ſmall Moonewort riſeth up alſo annually but with one darke greene thicke and fat leafe, ſtanding upon a ſhort foote-ſtalke, not above two fingers breadth high, but when it will flower it may be ſaid that it beareth a ſmall ſlender ſtalke, about foure or five inches high, having but one leafe ſet in the middle thereof, which is much divided on both ſides into many parts, moſt uſually with five or ſeaven on a ſide, yet ſome have beene found with nine diviſions on a ſide, and ſometimes with more, yea ſome have thought that it may have as many leaves or parts of leaves rather, as there are dayes in every Moone, but this is onely opinionative; each of thoſe parts is very ſmall, next the middle ribbe, but broad forwards, and round pointed, reſembling therein an halfe Moon, from whence it tooke the name, the uppermoſt parts or diviſions being leſſe then the loweſt: the ſtalke riſeth above this leafe two or three inches, bearing many branches of ſmall long cods, every one very like unto the ſpiky head of the Adders tongue, of a browniſh colour, which whether I ſhould call them the flowers or the ſeed, I well know not, which after they have continued a while, reſolve into a mealy duſt, therein is ſmall and fibrous. This is ſometimes found to have divers ſuch like leaves, as are before deſcribed, with ſo many branches or toppes ariſing from one ſtalke, each divided from other. And *Cluſius* ſetteth forth another, which he calleth *ramoſa*, and came out of *Silеſia* to him and others, which had more ſtore of leaves, and each leafe more divided, and each part deeper about the edges, bearing divers ſtalkes, with branched tops like the other, which leaves were more fat thicke and fleſhy, and with a little hairy downe upon them.

Lunaria minor. Small Moonewort.

The Place.

It groweth upon hils and on heathes, yet where there is much graſſe, but therein it delighteth to grow.

The Time.

It is to be found onely in *April* and *May*, for in *June* when any hot weather commeth, for the moſt part it is withered and gone.

The Names.

It is not certainly knowne to be remembred by any of the ancient Greeke or Latine Authors, yet ſome would make it to be *Ceratia* *Plinij* whereof is ſpoken before; ſome to be *Tragium ſecundum Dioſcoridis*, which growing on mountaines, hath the leafe of *Scolopendrium* or Miltwaſte, but the roote he ſaith reſembleth ſtrings, which this doth not, and therefore cannot be it. ſome alſo doe thinke it to be *Hemionitis altera* and *Serratula*, becauſe ſome take the *Hemionitis* to be *Lunaria major*. Some alſo as *Columna* to be *Epimedium* of *Trachinia*, but he ſaith with all, that the roote hath a ſtrong ſcent, which cannot agree hereunto; Some alſo have called it *Ophioglоſſum* for the likeneſſe of the toppes. *Clуſius* ſaith that thoſe of *Silеſia*, where that kinde groweth, that he calleth *ramoſa*, doe call it in their language, *Rechter widerthon*; that is as he ſaith, *Trachinianus*

legitimus

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Lunarium, the true Mayden haire; all later writers doe call it *Lunaria minor, a folijs lunæ crescenti in modo fabricata, & buxeis foliorum cauda, aut racemosa, a capitibus racemi in modum formatis.* *Gesner* in *libro de Lunaria*, calleth it *Lunaria petræa*, and *Taura*, as he saith the Heardsmen and Shepherds doe, because if the Kine feede, when this herb is growen, they will speedily goe to the Bull. *Tabermontanus* calleth it *Ruta Lunaria vel saxatilis*. The *Italians* call it *Lunaria del grappolo*. The *French Taure* and *Petite Lunaire*. The *Germanes Mon aurae* and *Steinkraut*. The *Dutchmen Maenenight*. We in *English* Moonewort, but there are so many herbes called by the name of *Lunaria*, that it would make any man wonder how so many should be so called. *Gesner* hath collected them all or the most part, and set them forth together, in a tractate by it selfe, whereunto if any be desirous to understand them, I must referre them to him; for it were too tedious to repeate them all here.

The Vertues.

Moonewort is cold and drying more then Adders tongue, and is therefore held to be more availeable, for wounds, both inward and outward, the leaves boyled in red wine and drunke, stayeth the aboundance of vrine ordinary courses, and the whites also; it stayeth bleeding, also vomitings and fluxes; it helpeth all bruising and beatings; it helpeth to consolidate all fractures or dislocations; it is good for ruptures; but it is chiefly used of most, with other herbes to make oyles or balsames, to heale fresh or greene wounds, either inward or outward as I said, for which it is excellent good. It hath beene formerly related by Impostors and false fellowes, and is yet beleeved by many, that it will loosen lockes, fetters, and shooes from those horses feete, that passe the places where it groweth; and have beene so audatious to contest with those have contradicted them, that they have both knowne and seene it to doe so; but what observation soever such persons doe make, it is all but false suggestions and meere lyes: Some Alhymists also in former times have wonderfully extolled it to consentare or convert Quicksilver into pure silver, but all these tales were but the breath of idle headed persons which divers to their cost and losse of time and labour have found true, and now are vanished away like the aire or smoake therein.

CHAP. XVIII.

Pyrola. Winter greene.

Although there were formerly but one sort of *Pyrola* knowne, yet *Clusius* and some others have found out other sorts thereof, which shall be handled together in this Chapter.

1. *Pyrola nostras vulgaris.* Our ordinary Winter greene.

This ordinary (for so I call it in regard it not onely groweth in our Country, and few or none of the rest, but because it is best knowne and of most use,) Winter greene tendeth forth seaven or eight or nine leaves, from a small brownish creeping roote, every one standing on a long foorestalke, which are almost as broad as long, round pointed, of a sad greene colour, hard in handling, and like unto the leafe of the Peare tree, from whence it tooke the name, but others compare them to be like unto the small leaves of wild Beanes, which is not so proper in my mind, from whence ariseth a slender weake stalke, yet standing upright, bearing at the toppe many small white flowers, smelling as sweete as those of Lilly convally, laid open like a starre, consisting of five round pointed leaves, with many yellowish threds standing in the middle, about a greene head, and a long stile with them, which in time groweth to be the seede vessel, which when it is ripe is formed five square, with a small point at it, wherein is contained as small seede as the dust it selfe.

1. *Pyrola nostras vulgaris.*
Our ordinary Winter greene.

2. *Pyrola minor flore carneo.*
The least Winter greene.

This little *Pyrola* hath the roote creeping in the same manner that the former doth, and rising up in divers places; from whence rise up divers stalkes, about two or three inches high, bare for a space, in the middle whereof are set at severall joints two or three leaves a peece, each being smaller, rounder, and thinner then the former, a little snipt about the edges, and at the toppe standeth only one flower a peece, made of five round white leaves, somewhat greater then the last, very like unto the flower of *Parnassus* grasse, having divers yellow threds in the middle, compassing a greene head, which hath a pointell thereat, parted at the toppe into five threds: the head groweth in time to be five square, with such like seede therein as are in the former.

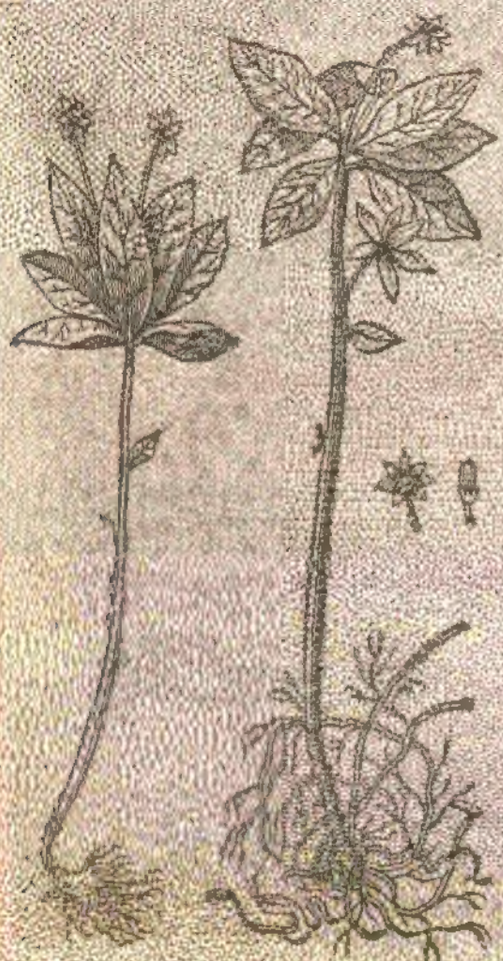
3. *Pyrola tenerior.* Slender Winter greene.

This tender or slender Wintergreene, riseth up from a small roote like Couchgrasse, creeping divers waies under the ground with divers more weake and slender stalkes then the former, from whence grow somewhat longer pointed leaves, and dented about the edges, nothing so hard in handling, else very like the former, the stalkes have divers white flowers, standing at the toppes of them, like unto the former but smaller, as the

5. Pyrola minor.
Slender Winter-green.

4. Pyrola Europæa latifolia flore.
The Winter green or Serpyllifolia, Chickweed Wintergreen.

1. Pyrola Foetida Alpina Rat Water & wilder.
Winter green of America with Chickweed Wintergreen.



6. Pyrola frutescens.
Shrubby Winter green.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

five square heads of seede that follow are likewise, wherein is such like dusty seede.

4. *Pyrola Europæa Alsines flore.* The Winter greene of *Europe* with Chickeweede flowers.

This small Winter greene riseth up with one or more straight round stalkes, about halfe a foote high or lesse, it is most bare of leaves for a space next unto the roote, or at the most but with two or three very small leaves, standing little above another, but at the toppe thereof there groweth five or sixe, or seaven or eight leaves, somewhat long and pointed at the end, somewhat like unto the leaves of the Peare tree, but longer and not so round, but many of them an inch and a halfe long, or more, tender, smooth, greene, and having one middle ribbe, with divers veines in the leafe, finely dented about the edges, from among which leaves arise weake foote stalkes, other then stalkes, about three inches long, sustaining three or foure flowers, each of them by it selfe, made of five white pointed leaves, in a starre fashion, somewhat like the flower of a Chickeweede, but larger, with divers small yellowish threds in the middle; after they are past, there riseth in their places one small round head smaller then a Coriander seede, containing within it divers small blacke seede, covered with a thinne white skinne: the roote is made of many small fibres set together at a small round head; Hereof there is found another sort smaller then the other, both in leaves, stalkes, and flowers.

Minor.

Alter. 5. *Pyrola Brasiliana Alsines flore.* Winter greene of *America* with Chickeweede flowers.

This Winter greene also of *Brasill* in *America*, is of two sorts, one greater then the other: From a small blacke roote very full of fibres, there riseth one single small smooth stalke, of six or seaven inches high, without any leaves thereon up to the middle thereof, where there are two small ones set one against another, but at the toppe thereof breaketh forth six or seaven leaves laid round about it, which are some larger and smaller then others: some being two inches long, others but an inch or an inch and a halfe long, smooth, tender and greene, pointed at the end, having five ribs running thorow every one of them, like unto the Ribwort Plantaine, and not dented about the edges, from among which riseth up a small footestalke or two, not above an inch and a halfe long, sustaining every one of them one somewhat large whitish yellow flower, consisting of five leaves and pointed leaves, two whereof are somewhat broader then the rest, having divers reddish threds in the middle. The lesser sort hereof groweth somewhat lower, with lesser leaves then the former, and with lesser flowers then it also, but yet longer and greater then the greater of the *European* kinde.

6. *Pyrola frutescens.* Shrubby Winter greene.

Although this plant be no shrubbe of any hard woodde substance, yet because the stalkes be hard abiding long and encreasing every yeare without withering or dying, it is called shrubby, therein comming neere unto the nature of a shrubbe: it riseth up with divers limber stalkes, which for some yeares remaine fresh and upright, but after they be growne elder, that they are laden with leaves, the waight of them doth bend them downe to the ground, whereon sometimes they take roote againe, their stalkes have at every joynt two three or foure fleshy leaves of a deepe shining greene colour, somewhat like to the leaves of the Strawberry tree, both in forme and bignesse, but dented about the edges: from the middle whereof ariseth certaine buds, made as it were of small scaly heads, which turne into small twiggets, whereon are set three or foure or five flowers a peece of a white purple colour, somewhat bigger then the flowers of the first *Pyrola* or Winter greene, after the flowers are past come five square heads, containing very small seed: the roote is slender with some strings annexed thereto, and creepeth farre abroad under the ground.

The Place.

The first sort groweth in our owne land, yet but in very few places, and those Northwards, in *Yorkshire*, *Lancashire*, and farthest *North*, yea even in *Scotland*, in the woods every where, and seldome in fields. The second groweth at the foote of the high hils in *Austria* and *Syria* as *Clusius* saith. The third in *Germany* also neere *Nemy*. The fourth groweth in the woods of *Germany* in divers places, as also in the Beeche woodes in *Ireland*, as it is recorded by *Buchanus*, who saith Dr. *Craige* sent it him from thence, and on the mountaines in *Wales* likewise. The fifth of both sorts groweth in *Brasile*, towards the *West Indies*. The last groweth in most wilde Provinces of *Hungary*, *Germany*, and *Bohemia*.

The Time.

They doe all flower except the *American* sorts about *June* and *July*, but the other more late without.

The Names.

It is called *Pyrola* in Latine (for it hath not found any Greeke name) *a foliorum pyri arborei, & flore & similitudine* of the likenesse of the leaves, and I may say of the flowers also, unto Peare tree leaves and flowers: divers have taken it to be *Limonium*, as *Fuchsius*, *Lonicerus*, *Tragus*, and *Cordus* also, who calleth it *Pyrola*, but the true *Limonium* is now so well known, that it putteth all out of doubt, and some would make it to be *Britannica Petiveri*, which unto it hath no resemblance, but is generally of all now adaies called *Pyrola*, and *Pirigatior*, because the rest are scarce to be found. The second *Clusius* calleth *Pyrola minima*, and *Bauhinus Pyrola rotundifolia minor*. The third is called by *Clusius Pyrola ramosa*, by *Camerarius Pyrola Pannonica Ramosa*, by *Thalius Pyrola minor*, by *Ruelius* in his *Dioscorides*, and by *Lugdunensis Ambrosia montana*, and by *Bauhinus Pyrola folio macronato serrato*. The fourth is called by *Cordus in observationum fabris*, *Herba Trinitatis* by *Scopolus*, *Seldum Alsine Alpina*, by *Thalius Alsine alpina*, *id est*, *Alsines flos*, and by *Bauhinus Pyrola Alsines flore Europæo* to distinguish betweene it and the next, which he calleth *Pyrola Alsines flore Brasiliano* and *Americana*, and is much resemble the *Polycnemon latifolia* of *Lugdunensis* in my opinion, although *Bauhinus* referreth it to *Polycnemon pentaphyllos*. The last is called by *Clusius Pyrola frutescens* or *frutescens*, and *Bauhinus Pyrola Salicis Arbutifolia*. It is called by the *Italians* Pyrola, by the *French* Pyrole, by the *Germanes* Immergrun and Wintergolt, and *Waldmangolt*, after the name of *Betula sylvestris*, or *Limonium*, by the *Dutch* Immergroen, and of us Wintergreene.

The Vertues.

Wintergreene is very cold and drying and exceeding astringent, and glutinous withall, whereby it is a singular remedy for greene wounds, to consolidate their lippes speedily together, either the greene herbes stamped and applyed of themselves, or the juice of them, or a salve made of the greene herbes stamped, or the same boyled with *Axungia* or Hogs lard, or with sallet oyle and waxe, and some turpentine added unto it, for it is so soveraigne a salve for all manner of wounds and sores, that the *Germanes* use it exceeding much and call it

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

beyond any other salve made of simple herbe: they likewise use it for inward wounds or burts, being boyled either by itselfe, or with other wound herbes, as Comfrey, Monseare, Burnet, Perywinkle, Tormentill, Horsetaile, Avens, Ladies Mantle, Hetony, Agrimony, Madder roores, and Golden Rodde, and the like, wherewith they vse to heale whomsoever is wounded, either in the body or bowells or any other part, by giving them to drinke of such a decoction: the herbe boyled in wine and water and thereof given to drinke to them that have any sore and ulcers in their kidnies or neck of the bladder, doth wonderfully help them: it staieth also all fluxes, whether of blood or of humors, as the laske, bloudy flixe, or womens too abundant courses, as also the bleeding of wounds, and to be briefe driveth away any inflammation rising upon the paines of the heart, and hindereth any to arise being presently applied after the hurt received: it is no lesse helpefull for fowle ulcers hard to be cured, as also for cancres or wolves: the liquor or water of the herbe doth effectually performe the same things, and some steepe the dried herbe in drinke in decoctions, or made into powder to drinke.

Chap. XIX.

Cynoglossum. Hounds tongue.

Dioscorides maketh mention but of one sort of *Cynoglossa* or Hounds tongue, which is generally thought to be that which is ordinary with us, but there hath beene of late dayes, divers other sorts found out, all which shall be here set downe together.

1. *Cynoglossum majus vulgare.* The ordinary great Hounds tongue.

The great ordinary Hounds tongue hath many long and somewhat narrow, soft, or as it were hairy darkish green leaves lying on the ground, somewhat like unto the leaves of Bugloss, from among which riseth up a rough hairy stalke, some two foote high, with some smaller leaves thereon then grow below, and branched at the tops into divers parts, with a small leafe at the foote of every branch, which is somewhat long with many flowers set along the same, which branch is crooked or turned inwards, before it flowreth and openeth by degrees, as the flowers doe blow, which consist of foure small purplish red leaves, somewhat of a sad or dead colour, standing or shewing themselves, out of the rough greene huskes wherein they stand with foure threds in the middle; the herb hath beene sometimes found with a white flower: after the flowers are past there come in their places rough flat seede, with a small thread or pointell in the middle, easily cleaving to any garment that it toucheth, and are not so easily pulled off againe: the roote is blacke, thicke, and long, tough or hard to breake, and full of a clammy juice, smelling somewhat strong, or of an evill sent, like as the leaves doe, which some doe call a loathsome sent. *Are also*

2. *Cynoglossum maximum.* The greatest Hounds tongue.

The kinde differeth not from the former, either in leafe, flower, or seede, but onely that in them all it is neere twice so large: which maketh the difference.

3. *Cynoglossum montanum majus.*
The great mountaine Hounds tongue.

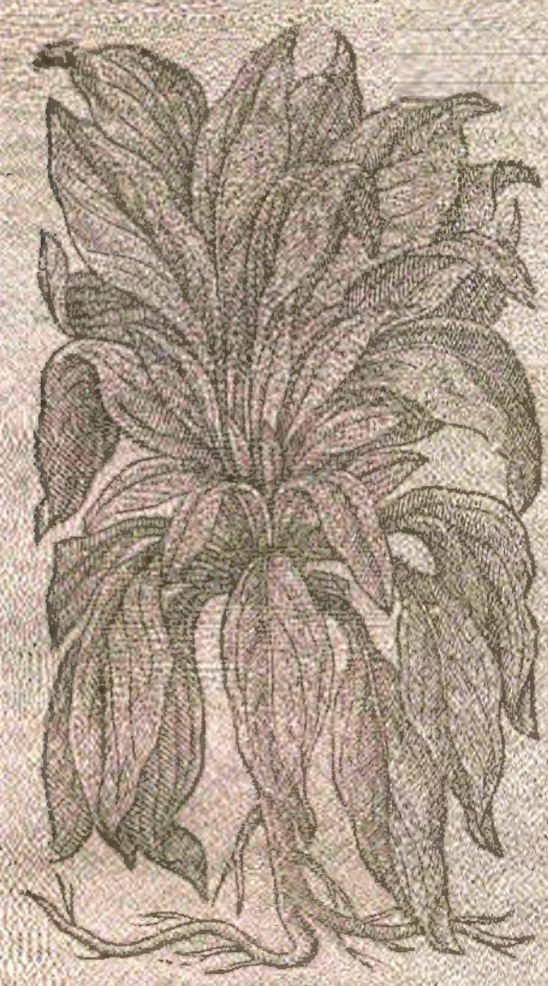
This great mountaine Hounds tongue hath also many large long hairy and soft leaves, lying on the ground, above a foote long, and an hand bredth broad, of a whitish greene colour, having ever one the middle ribbe reddish; with many greene veines running through them, and reddish footestalkes to sustaine them, those leaves which are in the middle of them standing more upright; from amongst which riseth a thicke hollow crested reddish woolly or hairy stalke, two foote high and above round on all sides with such leaves, but lesser and lesser up to the toppe, where it breaketh forth into foure or five branches of flowers, standing all on one side, yet forming at the first a round head, very pleasant to behold for the variety of colours there is: the hairy tufts of the flowers being greene ending in five points, the flowers hollow and long consisting of five purplish red leaves, somewhat sweete, standing above the flowers and greene leaves among them with red ribbes in them, which in the shadow where it delighteth to grow, is the more conspicuous and beautifull; after which in the said husks come larger seede than the former, foure usually together, which in the aforesaid are flat pricked about with a few short prickes, whereby it cleaveth fast to garments: the roote as blackish on the outside, and whitish within, somewhat like the former.

1. *Cynoglossum majus vulgare.*
This ordinary great Hounds tongue.

4. *Cynoglossum montanum angustifolium.*
Narrow leafed hairy great mountaine Hounds tongue.

This Hounds tongue hath many soft woolly, or hoary long and narrow leaves standing upright and not lying upon the ground, being halfe a foote long, and an inch broad in the middle, but small at both ends, whose middle ribbe, and footestalkes are both reddish: the stalke riseth up to be somewhat more than halfe a foote high, replenished so thicke with such like leaves as grow below, that no part of the stalke can be seene, and is likewise more hairy or woolly, and compasse

the



Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

9. *Cynoglossum Creticum angustifolium.*
Narrow leafed Candy Hounds tongue.

10. *Cynoglossum flore carneo.*
Small Hounds tongue with blew flowers.

the ſtalkes at the bottomes of them, and ſharpe at the point: on the toppe of the ſtalke ſtandeth a round hoary head, of the bigneſſe of a reaſonable apple, which opening it ſelfe, ſheweth forth many woolly leaves, with red ribbes, ſtanding at the foote of the branches and ſtalkes of flowers, which are of an excellent vermillion red colour, ſtanding in larger and more woolly huskes, and are more laid open like a ſtarre, ſtanding on both ſides of the ſtalke, and not all on ſide as the laſt: the ſeede that followeth is ſmaller and not ſo rough, with a ſmaller hollow middle: the roote is thicke and long, with a thicke blackiſh barke, on the outſide, and a hard woodly pith in the middle, of an unpleaſant taſte as the leaves, bitter and aſtringent and hairy at the head, which are the ribbes of the withered leaves: the roote ſpringeth afreſh before Winter, after the leaves and ſtalkes are all dre and withered.

3. *Cynoglossum ſempervirens.* Ever greene Hounds tongue.

This Hounds tongue doth not much differ, from the common or ordinary ſort, but that the leaves are alwayes freſh and greene, lonnew hat long and narrow with a great whitiſh greene ribbe in the middle, ſmooth on the upperſide, and more hairy underneath: the ſtalke at the firſt is but low, with many narrow long leaves, compaſſing it about, but more thinnely than in the former: the flowers are red, but ſomewhat larger than the ordinary, ſtanding in the like manner upon ſmall branches that are writhed or turned like the *Heliotropium*, or the firſt kinde: the ſeede that followeth ſtandeth all on the one ſide, and is ſmaller and leſſe rough, but the ſtalke is alſo growne much higher: the roote is blackiſh, as the other: This hath no manner of hoarineſſe, or not ſo ſtrong a ſmell as the laſt, and doth ſpring forth with freſh leaves before the old ſtalke with ſeede is quite dre and withered.

4. *Cynoglossum ſylvaticum versicolore flore.* Hounds tongue with party coloured flowers.

This ſmall rare and rare Hounds tongue, from a ſmall ſlender wooddy roote, ſhooteth forth divers heads, of ſoft hairy and ſmaller leaves than the laſt: the ſtalke riſeth up a foote and a halfe high, ſet on both ſides, with the like ſmaller leaves than thoſe below, the toppe whereof is parted into three branches of flowers, which are ſmaller than the laſt, but of a bluiſh colour, ſtriped with long bloud red ſtrakes, having the bottomes of them of a deeper bluiſh: the ſeede likewiſe hath in the ſame manner that others doe ſtoute together in a huſke, but they have the middle ſomewhat raiſed up, and knit at the toppe, with a pomteil thereat, and a large thinne circle or liſt about them.

5. *Cynoglossum Creticum latifolium.* Broad leafed *Candy* Hounds tongue.

The *Candian* hath for the firſt yeare of the ſpringing, many leaves lying on the ground, ſomewhat broad and not very long, with a long ſoft ſtalke to every one of them, ſoft, and covered with a whitiſh ſhining woolliſneſſe, almoſt like ſilver, and a thicke whitiſh ribbe in the middle: but the next yeare after, the ſtalke riſeth from the middle of them, ſet here and there with ſhorter leaves compaſſing it at the bottome, and ſmaller up to the toppe: this ſtalke is branched from the middle upwards into divers others, that are crooked or writhed inwards, opening

opening by degrees as the flowers blow, which are short but somewhat large, ending in five round leaves, of a whitish colour at the first, with bluish edges, and in some with pale purplish veines or stripes, which after they decaying grow wan or blewish, standing in hoary cuppes, wherein after they are past, the seede groweth, two joyned together, rough and cleaving to garments as in the rest, with a pointell in the middle: the roote is woody, and perisheth after it hath given seede, springing from the seede that falleth of it selfe, but while it is young of the first yeare, is somewhat like unto others, not so thicke or fleshie and blackish on the outside, of an evill unpleasant sent, as the rest of the plant is.

γ. *Cynoglossum Creticum angustifolium.* Narrow leafed *Candy* Hounds tongue.

This other *Candian* hath divers long and narrow leaves, somewhat broad at the end, and round pointed, of a whitish greene colour, lying next to the roote upon the ground; from among which riseth up a stalke, in some plants higher, in others lower, whereon grow without order, such like leaves but shorter and lesser, compassing it at the foote of them: from the middle whereof upwards, it spreadeth into branches, bearing such like flowers as are in the ordinary sort, ending in five leaves, but of a paler red colour, with each of them five darker red lines in the middle: the seede and roote is somewhat like the ordinary, but hath no evill sent like it or the leafe: it perisheth every yeare, and is sowed or riseth of the fallen seede againe.

δ. *Cynoglossum minus non pusillum.* Small Hounds tongue.

This small Hounds tongue that groweth within in divers places of our land, is not much differing from the greater ordinary kinde, but is smaller in all things, having such like leaves smaller and thinner, greener and more shining: the flowers also being small, are of a pale red colour, and the whole plant hath not so strong an evill sent: this might be thought to be thus small from the barrennesse of the soyle wherein it doth grow, but that is not so, for it is often found in the same grounds where the greater groweth, and besides being tilled, or planted, or the seede sowen in gardens, it will still continue much smaller then the other.

ε. *Cynoglossum minus flore cæruleo.* Small Hounds tongue with blew flowers.

This other small Hounds tongue sendeth forth from a small long but annuall roote, one round soft hairy stalke, sometimes but a foote, and sometimes two foote high, brownish below and greene above, whereon are set on both sides without order, divers small and somewhat long but narrow leaves, of a blewish green colour, covered with a long hairy downe, that is tough and sticking, the middle vaine being somewhat greater, and taste of a hot bitter tatte; from the bottome of these leaves, especially upwards, come forth sometimes one smaller leaves in a tuft together, and is parted into divers branches, the toppes whereof are bended, as in most other sorts, bringing forth very small flowers, of a faire blew colour, with a yellow starre in the bottome, growing in tufts like bushes, wherein after they are past is contained very small round dish seede, without any pointell in the middle, as others have, but very rough or prickly, ready to sticke upon any garment, as others will.

The Place.

The first groweth in most places of the land, in waste grounds and untilled places, as by high wayes, ditches, and hedge sides: the second in the same Countries, especially in their gardens: the third on the mountaines of *Naples* to the Southward: the fourth on the same hills to the Northward: the fift in the shadowie woods and hills in *Germany* and *Naples* also: the last groweth onely at the foote of a certaine hill in *Naples*, as Southward, as *Columna* saith, who there observed it: the seventh as by the name it should seeme is originally of the East, from whence being brought into *Italy*, hath from thence become communicated to many countries, not onely in *Candy*, but on the hills of *Naples* also: the ninth is found in *Germany*, as well as in our owne soyle, being mentioned by *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides*, and it may be is that kinde that is found in the *Adversaria* about *Montpelier*, and called *Pusillum Narbonense*: the last groweth in *Austria* as *Clusius* saith, and in some parts of *Germany* as *Tragus* saith, in *Naples* also as *Columna* saith.

The Time.

They all flowre about *May* and *June*, and the seede is ripe not long after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Κυνόγλωσσον, and Κυνόγλωσσος, *Cynoglossum* and *Cynoglossos*, *idest*, *Canis lingua*, a dogs tongue, *Lingua canina*, *Lingua canis*, *Canis lingua*, *Lingua canina* in English.

There hath been no great controversie among divers the learned Writers of all times whether the *Cynoglossum* that is here first set downe, and is the most ordinary in all countries, and therefore called *vulgare*, should be the *Cynoglossum* of *Dioscorides*, because he saith it beareth leaves like unto Plantaine, which this doth; among whom wee must account *Matthiolus* to be one, who saith he found in some such grounds in *Rome*, behind or beyond *Adrianus* Mount the true *Cynoglossum* of *Dioscorides*, whom *Fuchsius* and *Lobel* in their *Adversaria* doe both taxe of want of knowledge of the true *Cynoglossum Dioscoridis* (for say they) wee in the same and other places beare both stalke and flowers; although in divers yeares and places it doth not bear, yet will beare after some reipite of time in any place, as not onely they but divers other good authours have knowledged as well herein, as in other places; and we our selves have often found divers plants of the small kinde of Hounds tongue, not to beare flowers in the same places that others have the same yeare, and the rest of the best Herbarists in these dayes, there is now no doubt, but that the common kinde is the right, as before we knew not that this his *Cynoglossum Dioscoridis*, is *Lycopsis*, that sometimes doth not beare flowers, nor with stalke as hath been observed oftentimes as well herein as in *Cambridge* shire: though some labour to prove this truth, as *Ruellius* & *Fuchsius*, who say that this *Cynoglossum*, which was then used by Apothecaries, and other places as the right was not the true kind of *Dioscorides* but rather *Lycopsis*, as shall speak hereafter, against whom *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* and *Matthiolus* also do contend, affirming that *Cynoglossum* to be right, for the reasons before set downe, and *Matthiolus* simply casting off them, and judging the *Lycopsis*, for the red roote's sake, and other things therein, to be a kinde of *Buglossum*, as *Fuchsius* accounteth this common kinde, to be the second *Cynoglossum* of *Pliny*, in his 25. book and 8. chapter but first kinde that is fit to make Arbors, or Imagery hedges, is not yet knowne what it is) which grow in gardens, and of the best Writers and Herbarists now adayes is accounted the right kinde here set down, which *Fuchsius* also calleth it *Lycopsis*. There is an error likewise in *Arbelus* which *Dodonæus* noteth, in making *Cynoglossum*, to be both one plant. And another in *Rondeletius*, who tooke *Gleffum* (wherein we differ very little from the *Salvianes*, to be *Cynoglossum*: and lastly *Lugdunensis*, who setteth the *Plantago*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Dioscorides, calling it *Cynoglosson prosopon*. The first is generally called by all Authors either *Cynoglossum*, or *Solsequium*, or *Cynoglosse vulgare*: the second is but onely mentioned by *Lobel* in his Observations, under the title of *Cynoglossum maximum*: the third is called by *Lobel* in his Icones, *Cynoglossa media*, *Cynoglossum medium*, and by *Bauhine Cynoglossum Dioscoridis secundum*, because he thinketh it is the same that *Thalius* in *Silesia* setteth forth, called *Cynoglossum sylvaticum Hirsutum*, and the *Cynoglossum minus* of *Lobel*: the fourth is called by *Fabius Columna Cynoglossa media montana angustifolia*, & by *Lobel*, *Cynoglossum globosis floribus*: the fift is called by the said *Columna*, *Cynoglossa media altera*, &c. by *Bauhine*, *Cynoglossum minus alterum*: the sixt is also called by *Columna*, *Cynoglossa altera media frutescens*, &c. by *Bauhine*, *Cynoglossum frutex umbilicatum*: the seventh is called by *Clusius*, *Cynoglossum Creticum tertium*, and by *Bauhine*, *Cynoglossum Creticum latifolium hirsutum*: the eight is called also by *Clusius*, *Cynoglossum Creticum quartum*, by *Columna*, *Cynoglossum in horto Cynoglossum parvum cretense Creticum*, thy *Columna*, *Cynoglossa media altera serotina stipulata*; and by *Bauhine*, *Cynoglossum Creticum angustifolia*: the ninth is mentioned by *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides*, and by *Lobel* in his *Adversaria*, calling it *Cynoglossum pusillum Narbonense*, whom *Lugdunensis* followeth: the last is very much confounded by *Bauhine* in his *Pinax* for his eight species, which he calleth *Cynoglossum pusillum*, and saith it is the same that *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* calleth *Cynoglossa minor*, and *Cæsalpinus Cynoglossum Tragi*, and *Lobel Lugdunensis*, and *Lyfitanus* call *Cynoglossum pusillum Narbonense*, who all say that it is like the ordinary great one having such like red flowers, and yet he maketh the same to be *Clusius* his *Cynoglossum pusillum Creticum tertium*, and also *Columna* his *Cynoglossa minor montana serotina altera Plinij*, who both say that their sizes bear flowers, as the *Echium* of *Tragus*, and the *Lappula tuberosa* of *Lugdunensis*, which are both one & the same with it: this also *Bauhine* himself maketh his tenth species, calling it *Cynoglossum minus*, and there also making it to be the same *Cynoglossa Plinij* of *Columna*, before set downe: so that he confounded them much, making that but with red flowers, to be the same with that of *Tragus* and *Lugdunensis*, which hath blew flowers, and doth correspond altogether with theirs, which errour in him is usuall in many other places of his *Pinax*, and not in this onely. It is called by the *Italians Cynoglossa*, and *Lingua di cane*, by the *Spanish de Lengua de perro*, by the *French Langue de chien*, by the *Germans Hundts zungen*, by the *Dutchmen Honts tonghe*, and *c.* in *English* Hounds tongue generally, or of some Dogges tongue.

The Vertues.

Hounds tongue is temperately cold, drying and astringent, and yet hath a mollifying qualitie. The roote is very effectually used in pills as well as in decoctions or otherwise, to stay all sharpe and salt defluxions of rheume, from the head into the eyes or nose, or upon the stomacke or lungs, as also for coughs and shortnes of breath, for which purpose the *Pilulæ de Cynoglossa*, either of *Mesues* or *Trallianus* description, or as it is corrected by *Fernelius*, is singular good, which is set downe in this manner. Take of *Myrrhe* five drammes, *Olibanum* five drammes, of *Opium*, of the seedes of white Henbane, and the barke of the dried roots of Hounds tongue of each foure drams or halfe an ounce, of Saffron and Castor of each one dramme and a halfe, let all these be made into a masse of lumps for pilles, according to art, with the syrupe of *Stœchados*, the leaves boiled in wine: take *Diascordium*, *Fernelius* doth rather appoint it to be made with water, and to add thereunto oyle and salt, moderately or openeth the belly downewards: the same also taken doth helpe to cure the biting of a mad Dogge, and applying some of the leaves also to the wound: the leaves bruised, or the juice of them boyled in *Axungia*, that is Hogges larde, and applied, cureth the falling away of the haire, which commeth of hot and sharpe humours: the same also is a very good medy, to apply to any place that is scalded or burnt with fire: the leaves of themselves bruised and laid to any greene wound, doth heale it up quickly: the same ointment aforesaid with a little Turpentine added thereunto, or also the juyce used with other fit things, doth wonderfully helpe all old ulcers and deepe or much spread sores in the legges or other parts of the body, and taketh away all inflammation that rise about them, or any where else in the body, be it *St. Anthonies* fire or the like: the roote likewise baked under the embers, either wrapped in paste or wet papers, or in a wet double cloth, and thereof a suppository made and put up into the fundament, or applied to the fundament, doth very effectually helpe the painefull piles or hemorrhoides: the distilled waters of the herbe and roote is very good to all the purposes aforesaid, to be used as well inwardly to drinke, as outwardly to wash any sore places, for it doth heale all manner of wounds, or punctures, and those foule ulcers that are by the *French* Pocke.

Chap. XX.

Anchusa. Alkanet.

Here are divers sorts of Alkanet, whereof I have given you the description of one, and under it have made mention of some other sorts in my former Booke; but because I there did not shew you them in the cuts, I will in this place make further mention thereof, with the rest of it is kinde.

1. *Anchusa lutea major.* The greater yellow Alkanet.

This yellow Alkanet hath many long and narrow hoary leaves lying on the ground, and thicke set or compassed round about, which riseth not much above a foote and a halfe high, as the copies where of stand drawne: which at all seasons at the foote of every flower, which are somewhat long and hollow, like unto Bugloss flowers, but a little opening themselves at the brimmes, like unto Bugloss flowers, having five small yellow leaves in them, which they are pale there come in their places, small long blackish seeds, not unlike unto Bugloss seeds: the roote is of the bignesse of ones finger, and of the length of two, whole and intire, of an excellent orient red colour, ready to colour their hands and fingers that shall handle it, the inner pith being white and woody: the whole herbe is of an ordinary taste.

2. *Anchusa lutea minor.* The lesser yellow Alkanet.

This small Alkanet is very like unto the former, but that the leaves are narrower, and not so long, yet covered with

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

with many leaves, and the stalkes are also, which in some are but a foote, in others a foote and a halfe high, with smaller leaves thereon: the flowers are hollow and yellow like the other, but lesser; the seede also is alike: the roote is great in the beginning of the plant, red and tender while it is young, but growing woodily when it is old, and like it is but five or six and abideth after seed time, which some others doe not.

6. *Anchusa minor purpurea.* Small Alkanet with purple flowers.

The small purple Alkanet hath greater and longer leaves then the last, hairy and greene like unto Bugloss, and somewhat like unto the first; but yet lesser and narrower, although more plenifull, that lye upon the ground, and those also thereon with the stalkes, which are many, tender and slender, whose flowers being like the others, are of a reddish purple colour: the seede following is more gray, the roote is greater and thicker then the other. We have another sort hereof, whose small flowers (after rising out of the husks) are of a red or dead red colour, the seede blackish rising againe yearely of its owne sowing, and leaning downe to the ground. *Alter purpureo flore.*

4. *Anchusa lignosior angustifolia.* Woodily Alkanet.

This smallest Alkanet, which scarse deserveth to be accounted one of them, both for the want of colour in the flowers, and for hardnesse of both rootes and stalkes; for the stalkes are scarse a foote high, hard and woodily having many small and narrow red greene hairy leaves, much smaller and shorter then the last, the flowers stand on crooked foldes, bending inwards like *Heliotropium*, and are hollow but smaller then the former, and of a very low colour like unto them, for the forme and manner of growing, the roote is hard and woodily, brown like red or sad ashes, and not colouring the hands with any red colour or very little, such as the rest doe.

5. *Anchusa humilis Cretica.* The low Alkanet of *Candy*.

It is a small long reddish roote of a fingers bignesse, having small stalkes halfe a finger long, bearing thereon many small white leaves on each side of them, set very thicke together, like but lesse then the other Alkanets, some edged as it were and reddish flowers inclining to purple, larger then those of Alkanet, and formed like them, and shaped like Sena, after which come small long rough vessels, containing within them the small seedes like the others: the roote will give a red juice, that will die their fingers that touch it, which is much commended by the Cretans to be singular good against the poyson of any Serpent.

6. *Anchusa arborea.* Greas and tall Alkanet.

The roote of this Alkanet is unpide, woodily, long, and of a fingers thicknesse, somewhat reddish within and with a thicke and rough barke without; the stalke is thicke and rugged, shooting forth divers branches, and those great and tall, with many small leaves like Savory set together at the joynts, and small white prickes about them, as also on the smaller branches they stand single for the most part, one above another at equall distances, at the ends whereof grow small flowers, somewhat like unto the ordinary Alkanet, of a yellow with purple colour, and the seede succeeding, and is not of any known use.

The Place.

The first groweth both in *Italy*, *Spaine*, and *France*, as well neare the Sea as further off into the land. I have not yet heard of any that have seene it growing any where in our Country. The second *Columna* saith groweth in *Italy*. The third about *Montpelier* and *Lions*, as *Lobel* saith, and this I thinke is the same that groweth in our Country, namely at *Kyte neare Rochester*, in a field neare Sr. *John Leveson* his house, and in some other places about London: as also in the West parts, as *Devonshire*, and *Cornwall*, as it hath beene affirmed. The fourth also about *Montpelier*, and *Fontainebleau* as *Pena* saith, the two last in *Candy*.

The Time.

They flower in *July* for the most part; and sometimes in *August*, but their rootes have their braverie colour in *June* and *August* at their seasons.

The Names.

Anchusa is called in Greeke ἄγχουσα, *Anchusa quod vino sapore habet, ut aliqui volunt, sed ab* [illegible] *quod ejus radix ad tingendum vinum bona est, & colorare queat, & rubricum vinum reddit, sic Dioscorides.* Some have called it *Alkanet* for the beautifull red colour in the roote, which not only made them knowne, but distinguished them from *Bugloss*, *Lycopsis*, *Buglossum*, and the rest that are like unto them in leaves, but want that colour in their rootes: some have called it *Alkanet* but very falsely, others *Fucus herba*. The first is thought to be some kinde of *Anchusa*, whereof *Matthiolus* giveth a figure, although he saith that all the *Anchusa*, that were knowne unto him, have purplish flowers: it is called *Fœnix Anchusa* by *Dodonæus*, and is the same *Anchusa exactibido flore*, that *Cæsalpinus* setteth forth in his History of Plants; it is also very likely to be the same, that *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* mentioneth in the first sort, and *Lobel* calleth *Anchusa latifolia*. The second *Columna* calleth *Anchusa Fœminea minor*. The third *Camerarius* in his Epitome calleth *Anchusa altera minor*, and *Kaulfius Anchusa minor Pannonica*, to divers distinguisheth it from the *Anchusa minor flore Bugloss foliis Orvalle* of *Lobel*, and *Clusius* making them two distinct sorts, *Lonicerus* calleth it *Buglossa rubra*. The fourth is called by *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Observations*, *Anchusa angustifolia*, and by *Clusius*, *Anchusa lignosior*, *Bauhinus* calleth it in his *Pomax*, *Anchusa angustifolia*, and saith it is the same he formerly in his *Phytopinax*, called *Lithospermum minus repens*, and in his *Prodromus* [illegible] *Anchusa folium*, and saith also that this is the same that *Lugdunensis* setteth forth in his *Hortus* [illegible] *Monspeliensis Dalechampii*. The two last are remembred by *Alpinus* in his History of Plants, under the same titles they are here expressed. The *Italians* call it *Anchusa*, the *Spaniards* [illegible], the *French Orchanette*, the *Germans Ochsenzung*, the *Dutch Ghele Ochsentonge*, in high *Dutch* [illegible], we in *English* after the *French* word, *Alkanet*.

The Vertues.

These plants [illegible] kinds [which as I suppose, is that I have described in this and my former booke, [illegible] and others, and those that are burnt with fire, being made into a salve with [illegible] flowers, it cureth all hot inflammations, and even that which is called Saint [illegible], it helpeth the morphew, leprey, and the like; the same also applied to the [illegible] of children, the decoction thereof made in water, for those that are ayleth, or [illegible] in the kidneys; the Apothecaries that used to make ointments saith he, used it to thicken their ointments, [illegible] Fuchsius (as he doth in some other things, relating the text of *Dioscorides*) and saith it is used to colour

colour ointments, and for that purpose they take *Cynoglossa* and *Anchusa*. To the second kinde (which I generally take to be that with the yellow flower, and is the first here described) *Dioscorides* giveth these properties; that whether it be eaten or drunke, or but bound to the wound, it helpeth all such as are stung by serpents, especially by the viper (or adder) and that if any that hath eaten hereof shall but spit it into the eyes of any Serpent, it will presently kill it, the leaves (but much more the roote) being drunke in wine, stayeth the fluxe of the belly. *Pliny* addeth hereunto somewhat more; the chiefest strength hereof saith he is in the rinde, a draught of wine wherein some of the dryed leaves and rootes have beene boyled, and given to such that are troubled with the falling downe of the mother doth helpe them; it killeth wormes, being taken with Hyssope. it is good also taken in wine for the paines of the backe and reines, as also for the liver. Now more exactly and distinctly set them forth in this manner. *Anchusa* saith he hath a more stronger and more hotter, and thereby fit both to condensate the thinne humours in the body, and somewhat to extenuate such that are thicke, and as well to clense the cholleticke, as to wash the salt humours therein, for it is found that a harsh salted quality joyned with a bitter, can performe those properties; in the like manner is it profitable for the yellow jaundise, for those that are splenetricke, and for those that have paines in the backe and reins by reason of the stone in the kidneyes. It is also cooling and applyed with Barly flower, helpeth inflammations and Saint *Anthonies* fire; it clenseth also either inwardly taken, or outwardly used, and therefore helpeth morphewes, lepries and the like, but these properties are chiefly in the rootes, yet the leaves in that they lie weaker then the roote, are not without the qualities of drying and binding, and therefore the leaves taken in wine, are good for all fluxes and laskes, but that which is called *Onochiles* or *Asclepiadon* is more powerfull, for in taste it hath a greater acrimony, and speedily helpeth those that are bitten by a viper, whether they eate it, or apply it as a salve to the wound, or but hang it or tye it to the wound, but the little weed which some hath a name, is like unto the *Asclepiadon*, being more bitter, and therefore more fit to open and is good to kill the broad wormes in the body, being given to drinke with Hyssope and Carrot seede. It is of late daies given to those that are bruised by some fall, or by beatings, or any other casualty, or also to drive out the small pose, meazles, or the like, to be drunke in hot drinke. Some have said there also, that it is good for the sore eyes, gellies, and the like; but *Pliny* saith it will not dissolve in water, but in oyle, and so we have found it true by experience, yet the colour holdeth not long, being boyled in oyle, butter, or other fat thing: and therefore the painting that was made therewith by the *French* Ladies, served onely for a small while, except they take it while it is fresh; but the ointment that is made with a pint of good sallet oyle, wherein two ounces of the rootes of Alkanet, and twenty earthwormes hath beene boyled, and afterwards strayned forth to keepe it, is a singular good salve to be for any fresh wounds, made either crosse the flesh or deepe thereinto, or into the body, as also where nerves and sinewes are, to consolidate and knit them againe; some adde to put into *Petroleum*, or oyle of *Peter*, and being let stand till any one needeth, it is a singular good remedy for any fresh cut or thrust: workemen of all sorts, that use sharpe and pointed tooles, ought to have it alwaies with them, to use upon all occasions of harme.

Cap. XXI.

Lycopsis. Wall Bugloss.

BEcause this herbe is so like unto the *Anchusa*, that as *Dioscorides* saith, it was called of divers *Anchusa*, and *Cato* in his time accounted it as a kinde thereof, as also that is like unto *Echium*, and other sorts of wilde Bugloss, whereof *Anchusa* is also accounted a species; I thinke it fit to joyne it next unto them, whose description is as followeth; it spreadeth upon the ground, with many long and narrow rough or rugged darke greene hairy leaves, somewhat like unto the *Echium* or wilde Bugloss, which doe abide in that manner, some yeares, without sending forth any stalke or flowers at all, (which divers having marked, have thought it never did beare flower or seede,) but if it or any other plant should abide so, no one could any man thinke it could cause there, or any where else, where they are found, and therefore I am very perswaded, there is no herbe or plant growing upon the ground, but hath a kinde of seede, whereby it is propagated, in all the places where they are naturall; I doe neither except the Fearne, Maidenhaire, Milkwall, Hartstongue, Coltsfoote, Butter burre, or any other whatsoever, although I know this my opinion, doth not well contradict divers other more learned mens observations, or rather other mens conceites now adaies (but to keepe me sufficiently I thinke said before in the Chapter of *Cynoglossum*, that as that, so this notwithstanding, or it doth not beare a stalke for flowers or seede some yeares, yet it is found to beare it in others, because both plants of each kinde, have beene found, as well with stalkes and flowers, as voide and without; and so it commeth it sendeth a stalke which ribbe three foote high, it carryeth many such like leaves thereon as grow below, but more distant from another, without order until it smaller up to the toppe, where the flowers stand upon the severall branches, that it hath spread, as also comming forth at the joynts with the leaves, like unto the hollow flowers of *Echium* or Wild Bugloss, with uneven and gaping dented brimmes or edges, of a pale purple colour, and a long stile or pointell in the middle, growing out of the flower above the length thereof; after which come the seede like unto Bugloss, but not altogether so great or blacke, the roote is somewhat woodily, long, but not much greater then a finger with some fibres thereat, of a brownish red on the outside, little or nothing smelling like the *Anchusa*'s doe.

2. *Lycopsis Anglica*. The *English* Wall Bugloss.

This *Lycopsis* differeth very little in leaves, stalkes, or flowers from the former, the only difference is in that the flowers doe all grow at the toppes of the branches, and are of a deeper purple colour, with blacke threds shooting out of them, the roote is a little reddish like the other, and giveth as little colour.

3. *Lycopsis Ægyptiaca*. *Egyptian* Wall Bugloss.

The roote hereof is red, the stalke straight, and two cubits high, with many rough and hard leaves like unto Bramble leaves, but long narrow and pointed, spread upon the ground, and dispersed upon the stalke, and

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

in that manner the rough wilde *Cynoglossum* doth, the stalke is branched from the middle to the toppe thereof into a number of slender twiggies, bare or naked of leaves for a good distance, and the flowers at the ends of them, which are small, and of a purple colour, made of five leaves a piece.

The Place.

The first groweth not farre from the sea shore about *Frontignan* neare unto *Montpelier*, as *Prosper Alpinus* the other *Lobel* observed in the Alpes comming in the way from *Aquisium* and *Bath* to *Lucca*: the last *Rauwolfius* saith hee found in a field where corne grew in *Egypt*.

The Time.

They flower about *July*, and sometimes in *August*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible] *Lycopsis*, *quia asperitate gustus, quasi lupos fugat, & florem imitatur, qui apud quosdam Lupinum sanum, seu mansum, ab eorum nonnullis ex purpura colorem quo Lycopsis virgata Solis dicta, refundit, sive obscurius quidem, sed tamen aliquando omnino & primo loco, quæ octava hujus generis species Lobelio, qui vulgus in Italia vocant, & supra vocavi; sed alii variis de causis, ut opinor, & florum hiantis figura, quos lupi fauces aperte imitatur*: some as you have heard did take the *Cynoglossum vulgare* to be it, as *Ruellius* and *Fuchsius*; in which opinion *Matthiolus* saith he himselfe was formerly, but afterwards was disswaded because the roote was not red, but in finding fault with them, hee himselfe is reprehended by *Pena* and *Lobel*, I have given the same roote of *Lycopsis*, being not in flower for the *Cynoglossum* of *Dioscorides*. *Dodonæus* taketh the common Bugloss to be *Lycopsis*, and so doth *Lonicerus* also, and saith that the Bugloss in the warmer countries hath a redder roote; but herein surely he is much deceived, for the taste and propertie, as *Galen* saith, is nothing so allringent in Bugloss, as is in *Lycopsis*, wherein it exceedeth *Anchusa*, whereof he maketh it the fourth sort; and besides, *Dioscorides* describeth *Lycopsis purpurascente flore*, with a purplish flower, but so hath not Bugloss, but blew, although the buds be somewhat reddish before they be full open. The first, as is said, is *Matthiolus* his *Cynoglossum*, whom *Lacuterius* doth follow and *Duranter* also. *Dodonæus*, as is before said, maketh our knowne Bugloss to be the *Lycopsis* of *Dioscorides*, and calleth this *Lycopsis Echij altera species*. *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria* calleth it *Lycopsis vel Lycopsis depressior Anchusa Ægineta*. *Bauhinus* doth call it *Lycopsis* simply without more words, and he maketh his *Lycopsis altera Anglica*, to be it also, although *Lobel* sheweth the difference: the last is set forth in the *Appendix* to *Lugdunensis*, where hee sheweth that *Rauwolfius*, who found it, did account it a kinde of *Cynoglossum*, and called it *Lycopsis vera Dioscoridis*.

The Vertues.

The roote of Wild Bugloss boyled in oyle, healeth greene wounds speedily, and applied with Barly flower helpeth all inflammations, and St. *Anthonies* fire, and being anointed in convenient places, provoketh sweate. *Galen* in his first booke of Simples saith, that *Lycopsis* is cold and drie, and more allringent than *Anchusa*, especially the roote, and therefore is very good against inflammations: it staieth rhëumes and fluxes, and the accesse of hot and thin choller to old sores, whereby they are hard to be cured.

Lycopsis Anglica. English Wild Bugloss.

Chap. XXII.

Onosma. Stone Bugloss.

The forme and likenesse of this plant with the former, and both with *Anchusa*, hath made me to annex it next to them, although the vertues hereof be not answerable unto them: it hath many long and narrow smooth leaves lying upon the ground, not above a finger broad, but foure long, like unto those of the first *Alkanet*; this is said by *Dioscorides* to have a reddish roote, and to be without stalke flower or seede, which thing he saith likewise of *Cynoglossum* and *Lycopsis*, which both have become known to us in divers plants to beare both flowers and seede, and therefore it is as probable in this, as in them. *Matthiolus* onely saith, that such a plant was brought unto him, with long leaves, and reddish rootes like *Bugloss* or *Adder*, and had neither stalke nor flower, which he thereupon tooke to be the right *Onosma*, not knowing whether it had or would beare.

The Place.

It groweth in rockie and stony places neare *Corinth*,

The Time.

It is greene all the yeare, and his time for flowring if it doth at all, is not expected.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Ὀφιοσκόροδον, and so likewise *Ophioscordon* in Latine, *Cule* saith it was called also in his time *Ophioscordon Pharmacitis*, and *Ophiorhiza*, we may call it in *English* for distinctions take Stone Bugloss, both for that it is like in some and manner of growing unto some of the sort of wilde Bugloss, and that it chiefely delighteth in stony dry, and rockie grounds.

The Vertues.

This is sharpe, hot, and bitter in taste, differing in qualitie from the other sorts before, which are rather cold and dry: the leaves hereof in powder taken in wine, or the decoction of them made in wine and given to women with child, will cause them suddenly to miscarry, and if the child be dead before the birth, it will cause it speedily to be driven forth; it is also dangerous saith *Dioscorides* for great bellied woman to passe over it, for feare of causing them to miscarry.

CHAP. XXIII.

Cerinthe, Honywort.

Although in former dayes there was but one kinde of *Cerinthe* knowne, or two at the most, yet since in these our dayes, there have beene some other sorts found out, and published by *Clusius*, and some others also not untill now expressed by any; and although *Gesner* hath, and *Ranzonius* following him, doe call it *Cynoglossum montanum*, and thereupon joyneth it next the same unto, yet by comparing the flowers, I finde it therein not to resemble the Comfreyes, and therefore I have interposed it betweene them.

1. *Cerinthe major flore luteo & rubro.*

The greater yellow and red Honywort.

1. *Cerinthe major flore luteo & rubro.*
The greater yellow and red Honywort.

The greater party coloured Honywort, riseth up with divers thicke, hairy stalkes, almost two foote high, whereon are set large long leaves, of a blewish greene colour, spotted with great white spots, round at the further ends, and so much compassing the stalke at the lower end, that it seemeth to goe thorough them, set with some small prickes or thornes thereon, and a little hairy withall; the stalkes are branched toward the toppes into other smaller ones, full of leaves but much smaller, whose ends doe turne inwards like the Turnsole heads; at every leafe whereof commeth forth a long hollow flower, like unto a Comfrey flower and as great, which in some are all yellow, with a reddish circle about the middle the eof; but in others from the middle forwards of a yellow colour, the other part next the stalke being of a purplish red colour, with some threds in the middle, tasting sweete like Hony, wherewith bees are much delighted, each of them standing in a greene huske divided into five parts at the toppes, in which after they are past grow the seede, two for the most part set together, greater than Burrage seede, blackish, a little cornered and flat at the bottome, where is is joyned to the huske;

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

the roote is some what great and thicke, spreading many fibres within the ground, but perisheth every yeare after seede time.

3. *Caprifolium minus flore luteo & rubro.* The lesser red and yellow Honyworte.

The lesser Honyworte hath his branches both shorter and leaning downewards, not standing upright, whereon grow long greene leaves, without any spots on them, and lesser than the former: the tops of the branches are as full of leaves and flowers as the former, but set not in the same manner: the stalkes that sustaine the flowers, and so likewise the small leaves at the toppe of every stalke, are somewhat purplish, but the huske wherein the flower standeth is greene, cut into five divisions, the flower is long and hollow like the former, and almost as great, of a gold yellow colour, dashed at the ends, and with a red or deeper tincture circle about the middle of them: the seede that followeth is like the former, but a little lesser: the roote is long and full of fibres, perishing every yeare.

4. *Caprifolium majus flavo flore.* The greater yellow Honyworte.

This yellow Honyworte riseth up with a reasonable great stalke, branched on all sides from the bottome to the toppe, many of the lowest stalkes lying upon the ground, and the other standing more upright, whereon are set long and long broad, greene leaves, spotted as the former is, but not so large at the bottome, where they compasse the stalkes: set, having some prickles in the middle thereon as they have, and a little hoary about the brimmes or edges: the tops of the branches doe bend downewards set with small leaves and flowers at them as the former, and is great, but without any circle or bottome of purple, being wholly of a faire yellow colour, with small threds within it: the seede is like the former, and so is the roote also perishing after seede time in the same manner.

5. *Caprifolium minus flavo flore.* The lesser yellow Honyworte.

This lesser Honyworte hath a slenderer stalke than the former, neare two foote high, set with smaller, narrower yet spotted leaves thereon without order, one above another on both sides of the stalkes, which spreadeth many small out longer branches, from the middle thereof thicke set with leaves and flowers, which are like the last, as yellow but smaller, and dented at the brimmes of them: after which come such like seede as the last, but smaller, and whiter: the roote is like the other, and perished at the first therewith, yet *Clusius* saith that his lesser yellow sort, which he found wilde in the fields of *Austria* and *Styria*, did sometimes abide greene in the Winter.

6. *Caprifolium majus flore purpureo.* The purple Honyworte.

The purple Honyworte groweth very like the great yellow kinde, with low bending branches, and some what greene upon the leaves, like as the rest have: the flowers stand in the same manner that the rest doe, but are long, wholly of a darke purplish colour, on the superficies whereof is a little whitenesse perceived: the seede that followeth is like the other, but greater than any of them, and two for the most part standing together.

in a huske, flat as the bottome, the roote perisheth every yeare, and must be new sowen againe.

6. *Cerinthe minor flore albo.* White Honywort.

This small Honywort hath divers weake and small branches, leaning or rather lying downe upon the ground, set with such like pale greene leaves, but lesser than the former, whose white spots are not so easie or common to be seene as in many of the other: the flowers are white long and hollow, like them but smaller, set in a double circle about the middle of the flower, and standing with greene leaves, and in greene huskes wherein after they are pall, come very like seede, but not halfe so great as the last; the roote likewise long, slender, and white, perishing every yeare after it hath given seede.

The Place.

The first as *Clusius* saith, groweth generally throughout *Barbaria* of *Spaine* plentifully, and in some places of *Portugall* also: the second is not knowne from what place it came, but was onely observed by *Clusius* in the old Hoglelaud his garden: the third *Clusius* saith he found in the Kingdome of *Valentia* in *Spaine*. *Gesner* also saith it groweth in *Monte Palatino* at *Rome*, as also in *Germany*, betweene *Dresden* and *Misena*: and *Clusius* saith he found it in divers fields of *Austria* and *Styria*, where sometimes it would not live a Winter; and *Dodonæus* saith in *Bohemia* and divers parts of *Hungary*: the fift and sixt grow in divers places of *Spaine*, from whence we had them, by *Guillaume Boel* his diligence in finding them out there.

The Time.

They doe all flower in *July* and *August*, yet sometimes so late, that we doe not gather good seede many of them but the red, if they yeare prove not warme enough, and wet withall to ripen them, or be not well weeded if the Sommer be done to bring them forward the sooner.

The Names.

Theophrastus among the ancient Greeke Writers, in his 6. Booke, and 7. Chapter maketh mention of this herbe and calleth it *Κεγχρὶς*, and *Pliny* and *Virgil* among the ancient Latines, make mention thereof likewise, not but thought also to be their *Cerinthe*: *Pliny* speaketh thereof in his 21. Booke and 12. Chapter, and *Virgil* in *quarto Georgicorum* in these words,

——— *Huc te jussos asperge sapores,*
Trita Melisphylla & Cerinthe ignobile gramen,

and not *gramen* as some reade it; whereby it understood that it is a base or vile weede or herbe, growing every where as grasse, for so divers herbes are named grasse. Many learned men in *Germany* and *France*, especially about *Paris*, where they nurse it in their gardens, have called it *Telephium moschatum*, supposing it to be the *Telephium* of *Dioscorides*. *Dodonæus* and *Clusius* saith, that many tooke it to be the herbe *Alsine* or *Alsines* of divers, whereof in his 364 Chapter, he maketh five sorts, and this to be the fourth; but *Clusius* saith that *Alsine* is to meane no other herbe but either our Borage or Bugloss; he saith also thus may very well agree with the *Enecphyton Plinii*, whereof hee maketh mention in his 27. Booke and 11. Chapter, because the leaves are spotted white; some also hee saith tooke it to be *Memsbra* of the *Arabians*, but *Clusius* supposeth it to be *Glaucium Cisalpinum*: *Gesner*, as I said before *in horto Germaniæ*, saith it was called of some in his time *Cynoglossum montanum*; and *Daalichius* thereupon calleth it *Cynoglossum montanum*; but *Clusius* referreth it rather to the kinde of Borage or Bugloss, whereof in temperature he saith it is nearest. *Dalechampius* tooke *Calendula* to be *Cerinthe*, *a cereo ipsius flore fic appellata*: but the most usuall and common name, whereby it is generally called, is *Cerinthe*, and *Pliny* added, because the moist and best Herbarists, doe thinke it comes nearest unto his description. The first is called *Cerinthe major* by *Lobel* and *Camerarius*, and by *Clusius Cerinthe quæ minor non floribus flore*, and *Bauhinus Cerinthe flos Cynoglossum montanum major*: the second is *Clusius* his kinde, whereof he maketh mention in his other *Appendix*, which is joyned to his Booke of *Exoticke* things; and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Cerinthe folio non maculato viridi*: the third *Clusius* calleth *Cerinthe quæ quondam minor flore luteo*, *Bauhinus Cerinthe flore flavescente inferiore*: the fourth is called by *Clusius Cerinthe quæ quondam minor flore ferrugineo*, *Lobel Camerarius* and *Tabermontanus Cerinthe minor*, by *Bauhinus Cerinthe Plinii*: the fift is the third *Cerinthe* of *Clusius* in his history of plants, and called by *Bauhinus Cerinthe flore rubro purpurascente*: the last as yet extant, or remembred by any Author, we being the first to whom it was brought out of *Spaine* by *Monsieur Boel* before remembred.

The Vertues.

They are all of a temperate qualitie betweene cold and hot, but rather inclining to cold, and somewhat astringent withall, it is held good to lay the bleedings at the mouth or nose, to stay womens immoderate flux, and the loose or laskes of the belly, the herbe being boyled and given to drinke: the juice of the leaves with a little saffron dissolved therein, is good for bleared and watering eyes, and is used in foule ulcers when they are cleansed, to helpe to incarnate them, especially such as are in the tender parts of the body: some doe apply it as a remedie whereunto Borrage and Bugloss are good. *Pliny* and *Virgil* in the places before mentioned, did affirme that Bees are much delighted with the flowers being sweete, and from them we gather more then from any other flowers, doe gather both Hony and Waxe, and thereupon peradventure it was most likely, tooke the name of *Cerinthe*.

CHAP. XXIV.

Symphytum majus. Great Comfrey.

THere are many sorts of *Symphytum* called *Consolida* and *Solidago*, that is major and minor and mean, according to others, and a middle one: as also another kinde called *Symphytum petræum*, whereof *Dioscorides* maketh mention, and another called *Consolida* or *Solidago Saracenica*, which because they are not all tall herbes, I shall speake of them severally in the Chapters following: And to this I intend to adde one more forth unto you the greater Comfrey, which is of divers sorts, some ordinary growing wilde in the fields and ditches sides of our owne land, others nursed up onely in gardens with us.

Symph.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Symphytum vulgare.*
Common great Comfrey.

3. *Symphytum tuberosum.*
Comfrey with knobbed roots.

1. *Symphytum major vulgare.* Common great Comfrey.

The common great Comfrey hath divers very large and hairy darke greene leaves lying on the ground, so hairy or prickly, that if they touch any tender part of the hand, face, or other part, it will cause it to itch: the stalke that riseth up from among them, being two or three foote high, hollow and cornered, is very hairy also, having many such like leaves as grow below, but lesser and lesser up to the toppe; at the joints of the stalkes it is divided into many branches, with some leaves thereon, and at the ends stand many flowers in order, one before or above another, which are somewhat long and hollow, like the finger of a glove, of a pale whitish colour after which come small blacke seede: the rootes are great and long spreading great thicke branches under ground, blacke on the outside and whitish within, short or easie to breake, and full of a glutinous or clammy juice, of little or no taste at all.

2. *Symphytum majus purpureo flore.* Great Comfrey with purple flowers.

This Comfrey differeth in no other thing from the former, but in this that it is somewhat lesser, and the flowers are of a pale purple colour.

3. *Symphytum tuberosum.* Comfrey with knobbed rootes.

The knobbed Comfrey riseth up with a hairy crested or cornered stalke, much lower than the former, with smaller leaves, and more thinnely set thereon, of the same forme and greenenesse, that thereby it may at the first sight, to any that hath well marked the former, be knowne to be a Comfrey; but especially when the toppe branches are in flower, which being set after the same manner, and of the same hollow fashion, but smaller, are of a more pale yellowish colour, whose seede following is like the former: the rootes branch out into thicke and short rootes, more knobbed at the ends with divers fibres thereat, blacke on the outside and yellowish within, having such like clammy or viscous juice, as is in the former, but not so glutinous, yet as tender or easie to be broken, or rather more easie: the stalke and leaves dye downe every yeare as they doe in the former: the roote abiding and increasing in the ground, and shooting forth new stalkes and leaves every spring: some doe *Minor.*
take this for the former, which I never saw, nor can be well assured thereof.

4. *Symphytum angustifolium Apulum.* Narrow Comfrey of *Naples.*

The narrow leaved plant *Cynoglossum* maketh an shewe like an *Echium*, yet from the viscous or slimy binding and holding juice in the rootes may (as doe both himselfe) therefore be accounted rather a Comfrey, and to that I have placed him with the description thus. The roote while it is young is reddish, but growing old is blacke without, whiter than the smallnesse of the plant might seeme to have with a blacke rugged barcke, which feedes from it, bunchy heads of narrow long leaves round about it with a whitish hue in the middle, from among which rise reddish stalkes of a foote or more high, with somewhat broader leaves thereon, at the tops whereof which turne themselves like to a Scorpions taile, grow many hollow long yellow flowers, opening at the brimmes into five parts, all of them flowring one after another with a long pestle in the middle of them, after which come foure blackish browne smooth seeds in each huske.

The

The Place.

Both the former grow by ditches and waterſides, and in divers fields that are moiſt, for therein chiefly they delight to grow, the firſt generally through all the land, and the other but in ſome ſeverall places. The firſt in the Woods of *Germany*, *Auſtria*, and *Hungary*, but in gardens onely with us: the laſt in the frutty places of the hills of *Sanicula* in *Naples* on the Southſide.

The Time.

They flower in *June* and *July*, and give their ſeede in *Auguſt*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *συμφυτον μειζον* & *συμφυτον ἡμερον*, *Symphytum* and *Symphytum, a facultate glutinandi ſic dictum*, vide *Conſolida Latinis*; it is alſo called as *Dioſcorides* ſaith *σανικλη ἡμερος*, *paſtor* or *paſtoris*. *Pliny* ſaith it was called *Aſa* and *Alum*, and is alſo of ſome called *Solidago*, and of *Scribonius Largus Inula roſtica*, of ſome as *Dodonæus* ſaith, *Offrecklon*; and *Unſhoofs* from the *Germane* word *Schmerwurtz*. But the moſt uſuall name is by all authors attributed, either *Symphytum* or *Conſolida major*; that with purple flowers is called *mas*, and the white flowered is ſo called by moſt, as is in the table. The laſt ſort I have tranſpoſed further, with a new title as ſeeming beſt for it in my judgement, although both *Columna* and *Bauhinus* make it an *Anchuſa*, for ſome reaſons let down in the deſcription. *Columna* calleth it *Anchuſa ecchioides lutea Corniti flore montana*, and *Bauhinus Cynoglo-ſſum luteum*. The *Italians* call it *Conſolida maggiore*, the *Spaniard Sueldo*, and *Conſolida mayore*, the *French Grande Conſolide*, and *Oreille d'Aſne*, the *Germanes Groſſerbeinwurtz*, *Schwartzwurtz*, & *Schmerwurtz*, *Schwartzwell*, and *Beinwellen*, the *Dutch Waterwortele*, in *Engliſh* Comfrey.

The Vertues.

The great Comfrey is as ſome ſay, cold in a temperate degree, and others ſay hot, which is not laid out but drying and binding in a greater meaſure, for it helpeth thoſe that ſpit blood, or that bleede at the mouth, or that make a bloody urine, as alſo for all inward hurts, bruiſes and wounds, and helpeth the ulcers of the lungs, cauſing the fleagme that oppreſſeth them, to be eaſily ſpit forth, the roote being boyled in water or wine, the ſame alſo drunke, ſtayeth the defluxions of rheume from the head upon the Lungs, the flowes of blood by womens immoderate courſes, as well the reds as the whites, and the *fluxes* proceeding of the raines, happening by what cauſe ſoever: A lympe made thereof is very effectuall for all ſodaine griefes and hurts; and the diſtilled water for the ſame purpoſe alſo, and for outward wounds or ſores in the belly or ſecret parts of the body whereſoever, as alſo to take away the ſins of ſquint, and to ſlay the ſharpneſſe of humours: a decoction of the leaves hereof is available to all the purpoſes, although not ſo effectuall as of the roottes: *Conſtantine* ſaith, that two ounces of the juice drunke, doth much good in the Lethargy and evil ſleepe; the roottes being outwardly applyed, helpeth freſh wounds or cuts immediately, being bound and laid thereto, by glueing together their lips, and is eſpeciall good for ruptures and broken bones; yea is ſaid to be ſo powerfull to conſolidate or knit together, whatſoever needeth knitting, that if they be boyled with diſſevered peeces of fleſh in a pot, it will joyne them together againe; it is good to be applyed to women breaſts, that grow ſorely the abundance of milke comming into them: as alſo to repreſſe the overmuch bleeding of the hemorrhoids, to coole the inflammation of the parts thereabouts, and to give eaſe of paine: the roottes of Comfrey taken freſh, beaten ſmall, ſpread upon leather, and laid upon any place troubled with the gout, doe preſently give eaſe of the paines; and applyed in the ſame manner, giveth eaſe to pained ſores, and profiteth very much for running and moiſt ulcers, gangrenes, mortifications, and the like, often experimented and found helpefull.

Chap. XXV.

Bugula ſive Conſolida media. Bugle or the middle Conſound.

THis browne Bugle is ſo like unto the *Prunella* or Selfe heale, that divers have made them but *ſpecies* to one *genus*, and ſo have confounded them together, and yet they have ſeemed to diſtinguiſh them by calling this *Conſolida media*, and the other *Conſolida minor*: yet there are other herbes that they do call alſo, which ſhall likewiſe be entreated of in the Chapters following; but I finding them to differ notably one from another, have diſpoſed of them ſeverally; intreating of the greater in this Chapter, and of the leſſer in the next.

1. *Bugula vulgaris flore cæruleo.* Ordinary blew flowred Bugle.

This Bugle hath larger leaves then thoſe of the *Prunella* or ſelfe heale, but elſe of the ſame faſhion, or ſtands a little longer, in ſome greene on the upperſide and in others more browniſh, dented about the edges, ſomewhat hairy as the ſquare ſtalke is alſo, which reacheth up to be halfe a yeard high ſometime, let with leaves thereon by couples, from the middle almoſt whereof upwards, ſtand the flowers together, with many ſmaller and browner leaves then the reſt on the ſtalke below, ſet at diſtances, and the ſtalke bare betweene them; the flowers are alſo ſmall ones, as thoſe of Selfe heale, and of a blewiſh and ſometime of an aſh-colour mingled, ſhaped like the flowers of Alchoofe, or Ground Ivy, after which come ſmall round blackiſh ſeedes: the roote is compoſed of many ſtrings, and ſpreadeth upon the ground into divers parts round about. Of this kinde there is another whoſe leaves are longer then theſe, and deeper dented in about the edges.

Alia longioribus foliis

2. *Bugula flore albo.* Bugle with a white flower.

The white flowred Bugle differeth not in forme or greenneſſe from the former, ſaving that the leaves and ſtalkes thereof are alwaies greene and never browne like the other, and that the flowers are very white.

3. *Bugula flore rubro.* Bugle with bluſh coloured flowers.

This other Bugle differeth little alſo from the other before declared, but that it is a more tender plant, and ſmooth in handling, not riſing full ſo high as the former, and the flowers thereof are of a pale red or bluſh colour, which maketh the greateſt difference.

3. *Bugle*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Bugula Alpina cærulea.* Blew mountaine Bugle.

The mountaine Bugle is not unlike the other, having longer and thicker leaves, especially at the bottomes of the stalkes, standing for the most part by fives upon short foote stalkes, dented about the edges, and somewhat hard or hairy, thinnely set upon the square hairy stalkes, a foote high or more, at the toppes whereof the flowers stand in spikes, greener then the former, and of a blew colour, following after the rest, the roote is long, with divers fibres thereat.

4. *Bugula lutea* Bugle with yellow flowers.

The yellow Bugle is smaller then any of the former by many, whose rounder leaves stand upon the stalkes, and dented about the edges like unto them: the flower is yellowish, standing by some almost like the rest doe.

5. *Bugula aliorum Lobelio.*

Divers sorts of Bugle.

The kinde of Bugle which hath but three or foure round and smooth leaves about a foote high, at the joyne whereof grow two or three couples, which are long hairy, and divided on the sides into two or three gashes, each bowing downwards, the lowest leaves are lowest, and smaller standing at the toppes, where among the great spikie heads of flowers long after, stand the flowers are of a violet purple colour, formed hollow with lips as it were hanging downe, somewhat like the former Bugles, standing in rundles, wherein afterwards grow white seeds, which by sowing it selfe doth encrease again, but it is but annuall, the roote is composed of many blacke fibres: all the whole plant hath a very pleasant taste.

The Place.

The first and second grow in woods and wet copses, and both commonly throughout *England* in many places, but the second is harder to be met withall. The third groweth in divers of the cooler places of *Germany* as *Clusius* saith. The fourth upon the hill *Baldus*. The fifth is said to grow with us, and the last in *Portugall*.

The Time.

They all flower from *May* untill *July*, and in the meane time they perfect their seede, the roote and leaves next thereunto upon the ground, abiding all the Winter, untill the next spring.

1. *Bugula vulgaris.*
Ordinary Bugle.

The Names.

It hath not (as the rest) the name or author, that we are certaine of, but is called in Latine in these times *Consolida media*, and *Sanicula minor*; but there are many herbes that are called *Consolida* and *Sanicula*, from their vertues as you shall finde them remembred in their severall Chapters; and *Bugloss* or *Bugla*, as *Ruellius* saith the *French* were wont to call it, and more usually now a dayes *Bugula*; but some as I said before confounded this with *Pseudo-dictamnum*, thinking them all one: some also take this to be *Symphytum petræum* of *Dioscorides*, to which it answereth in nothing to his description, as you shall heare hereafter in the next Chapter. *Matthiolus* called it *Laurentina* or *Minor Consolida*. Some would have it to be *Chamæleuce foliata Plinij*, lib. 24. c. 15. and others to be his *Anonymus* lib. 27. c. 4. The first is called by *Tragus Prunella Cæsalpini prima, vel major*, and as he saith in the *Germane* tongue, by *Thalius Consolida media major*, by *Dodonæus* and *Clusius Bugula*, by *Lobel* and *Pena Bugula*, and *Fuchsius galbanum*, by *Augillara Arbitrium Pandectharij*, by most writers *Consolida media prima cærulea*. The third is mentioned by *Clusius* with the name *Bugula carnea colore ilere*, by *Thalius Consolida media minor*, by *Tragus Prunella secunda vel quarta* as *Ruellius* thinketh, who calleth it himselfe *Consolida media pratensis parva*. The fourth *Lobelius* describeth in his *Marthiolus* and *Pemptades*. The fifth is remembred onely by *Ranzovius*, that he had it out of *England*. The last is entertained by *Iacobus Cornutus*, among his *Canadenses*. By the *Italians* it is called *Consolida maggiore*, and of them of *Verona* as *Matthiolus* saith, *Abrotella*, by the *French Dutch*, by the *Germans Gunsel*, and *Guldes Gunsel*, by the *Dutch Senegreen*, in *English* Bugle or Brown Bugle, and Middle Comfrey or Consound.

The Vertues.

[illegible] temperature in heate, but drying moderately, and is somewhat astringent. It is of excellent use for those that are subject to fall, or are outwardly bruised: for it dissolveth the congealed blood, and discusseth it: the decoction of the leaves and flowers made in wine, the same is no lesse effectuall for any inward, as outward bruises into the body or bowels, and is an especiall helpe in all wound drinkes, as also for those that spit blood, or are troubled with coughes, whose inward griefes and paines arise from the obstructions of the Liver, and helpeth among the rest after wards: it is wonderfull in curing all manner of ulcers and sores, whether they be new and fresh, or old and inveterate, yea gangrenes and fistulaes also, either the leaves bruised and applied to the sores, or else the juice made into a lotion with some honey of Rose, and therewith washed and bathed the places: and the same made into a lotion with some honey of Rose, cureth all sores of the mouth or gums, be they never so foule or of long continuance, it worketh the same effect in fistulaes, for such ulcers and sores as happen in the secret parts of men or women: it is also good to heale and knit together any bone of their body, or have any dislocation or joynt bruised inwards, being applied externally: an ointment made with the leaves of Bugle, Scabious, and Sanicle, bruised and boyled

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Bugula flore rubro.
Bugle with red flowers.

2. Bugula minor Lusitanica,
sive Portugal Bugle.

led in *Aqua vitæ* until the herbes be dry and then strained forth and kept in a pot, for such occasions as shall require it, is found to singular good for all sorts of hurts in the body, or any part thereof, that I would not wish any good Gentlewomen in the land, that would do good either to her owne family, or other her poore neighbours, that may helpe and meanes to procure it, to be without this ointment alwayes at hand by them, it hath done and would doe so much good, for beyond the Sea in *France* and *Germany*, it is a common proverbe amongst them, that they vse neither Phisition to cure their inward diseases, nor Chirurgion to helpe them of any wound or sore that have this Bugle (or the *Prunella* Selfeheale, for with them they are accounted but one herbe, as I said before) and Spider hand by them to vse.

CHAP. XXVI.

Prunella sive Consolida minor. Selfeheale.

THere be divers sorts of the Selfeheale, some differing in formes, others in colour onely, as you by them here set forth unto you.

1. *Prunella vulgaris.* The common selfeheale.

The common Selfeheale is a small low creeping herbe, having many small and somewhat long yet pointed leaves, somewhat like the leaves of wild Mints, of a darke greene colour, without any dents on the edges at all, or very seldome, from among which arise divers square stalkes, scarse a foote high which spread sometimes into branches, with divers such small leaves set thereon to the toppes, where stand browne spiked heads, of many small brownish leaves like scales and flowers together almost like the head of *Strechas* or *Cassidony*, which flowers are gaping and of a blew with purple or pale blew colour, in some places sweete, but not so in others: the roote consisteth of many strings or fibres downewards, and spreadeth stringes also whereby it encreaseth, the small stalkes with the leaves creeping on the ground, shoote forth fibres, taking hold of the ground, whereby it is made a great rule in a forest ground.

2. *Prunella vulgaris flore albo.* Selfeheale with a white flower.

This Selfeheale differeth very little from the former, in any thing but in the flower, which in this is pure white and the small scales or leaves greene and not browne, saving that it doth not encrease or spread so much.

3. *Prunella maior flore purpureo.* Selfeheale with a great purple flower.

The greater flowred Selfeheale, hath a square softe hairy stalke, rising somewhat higher then the other with two leaves, and sometimes more at every joyne thereof, up to the toppe, which are [illegible]

yet longer than those of the former: the heads of flowers are much greater than in the former, but made in the same fashion, with small browne leaves among the flowers, but greater and more open and displayed, which in some are of a blewish purple colour, in other more pale or skenell blew or pale blew: after which come small seeded set together in a husk: the roote is blacke with white fibres therein shooting forth and encreasing new heads of leaves every yeare.

4. *Prunella magno flore albo.*

Selfeheale with a great white flower.

The selfeheale likewise differeth from the last onely in leaves and flowers, for the small leaves are greene, and the flowers white, as in the ordinary sort before.

5. *Prunella Laciniata folia.*

Selfeheale with jagged leaves.

The stalkes of this selfeheale are likewise square and hairy, as the leaves set thereon by couples at the joynts, the lowest whereof are long and whole without any cut or jagge in them, all the rest being longer and narrower, are cut in or jagged on the sides, and the biger leaves more divided or rent: the heads are like those of the common sort, and of the same forme and bignesse, but varying in colour as both the former sorts doe; for some plants are found with purplish flowers, others more declined like blew, some betweene blew and white, like an ash colour; others altogether white: the roote hereof is like the other, and encreaseth by the shooting strings, that put forth both leaves every yeare.

The Place.

The two first are found in woods and fields every where, yet the second much more seldome than the former: the third and fourth, and so likewise the last, on diuers hills and parts of *Germany* and *France*.

The Time.

The two first sorts flower in *May*, and sometimes in *April*, the other sort, somewhat later, as for the most part all mountaine herbes doe.

The Names.

This is generally called *Prunella* (for it was not knowne to the ancient Greeke or Latine Writers, that can yet be found) and *Brunella* from the *Germans*, who called it *Brunnelwa*, because it cureth that disease which they call *die Bronne*, common to souldiers in campe, but especially in garison, which is an inflammation of the mouth, throate, and tongue, with blacknesse thereto, accompanied for the most part with a strong burning feaver, and distemperature of the senses: it is also called *Consolida minor*, and *Solidago minor*, and of *Camerarius* *Consolida maxima*. *Lobel* and some others also with him, tooke it especially that with jagged leaves to be *Symphytum petraeum* of *Dioscorides*, which that it cannot be, you shall heare the description thereof as *Dioscorides* giveth it: (that is *Symphytum petraeum*) groweth saith he in rockie and stony places, with slender small branches like *Origanum*, and white heads and leaves of Time; it is all woody, swelling sweete and pleasant to taste, yet drawing water in the mouth and causing one to spit it out: the roote is somewhat reddish or browne, of the length of a finger; yet some copper, it hath branches like *Origanum* and small leaves and heades like Time: this is *Dioscorides* description: but the herbe Selfeheale, hath no woodie stalkes nor reddish roots, nor smelleth sweete except in some places, nor doth it so strongly consolidate or knit flesh together, as the great Comfrey doth; which is one of the properties *Dioscorides* appropriateth unto *Symphytum petraeum*. *Lobel* therefore first imagined that the *Consolida* should be it: *Bauhinus* also after him saith he did, but afterwards he learned that *Matthiolus* his *Symphytum petraeum*, was much differing, his figure being of *Corydalen*. The first and so the rest are called *Brunella*, by *Tragus*, *Dodonaeus* and *Lobel*, by *Tragus* *Prunella vulgaris*, and so by all Authors, only as I said before, *Lobel* in his Adversaria calleth this last, *Symphytum petraeum* and *Bauhinus* *Prunella Laciniata folia*.

The Vertues.

The Selfe heale belonging to Rie the Bugle as I said in outward forme, is no lesse like it in the qualitie and vertues being by the best reckoned to be hot and drie, and yet temperate in both degrees, and by some thought to be cold in the second, and dry in the second: it is so powerfull to helpe such an hot sickenesse as the Germane disease, called *die Bronne*, which as hath been in some part said before, commeth with inflammation and swelling both in the mouth and throate, the tongue rough and chapped or blacke, and a fierce hot continuall ague thereon, which is remedied chiefely by drinking the decoction of the herbe continually, and washing the mouth often therewith, having some vinegar added thereto, but bloud letting must be used in the cure, and that under the tongue, without which it will not be very hardly be effected: this herbe serveth for all the purposes whereunto Bugle is applied, and with as good successe both inwardly and outwardly: for inward wounds and ulcers wheresoever within the body, for bruises and falls, and other like griefes, for if it be accompanied with Bugle, Sanicle, and other like wound herbes it will be the more effectuall and to wash or inject into ulcers, in the parts outwardly, for where there is cause to represse the heate and sharpenesse of humours, flowing to any sore, ulcer, inflammation, swelling or the like, or to stay the fluxe of bloud in any wound or any part, this is used with good successe, as also to abate the foulenesse of all sores, and to cause them the more speedily to be healed: it is an especiall remedy

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

medy for all greene woundes to fader the lippes of them, and to keepe the place from any further inconvenience, the juice hereof dried with oyle of Roses, & annoint the temples and forehead, is very effectuall against the head-ach, and the same juice mixed with a little Honey of Roses, cleanseth and healeth all ulcers and sores in the mouth and throate, and those also in the secret parts: the same ointment that is set downe in the former, is made as often with this herbe instead of Bugle, if it be not at hand, or if it be, yet they are pleasant herbes together, to serve to helpe broken bones, or joints out of place: the Proverbe of the Germans, and others, whereof is made mention in the former, is no lesse verified, as I there said then of this, that he was a neither Physicion or Chirurgion, that hath Selfeheale and Sanicle by hue to helpe himselfe.

Chap. XXVII.

Bellis, The Daisie.

There be many sorts of Daisies, some growing wild both greater and smaller, and some also doe delight chiefely, whereof I have in my former Booke given you the hint of divers, but that is not to be spoken of here, that is not there set downe, which are fitter for this than that place, and I am the more willing and thinke it fitter to joyne their Chapter next unto the last, for some of them are called *Consolida*, which I would set together,

1. *Bellis major vulgaris flore pleno.* The great white wild Daisie.

The great white Daisie hath many long narrow and round pointed leaves next the ground, cut or jagged, making it seeme almost like the divisions of some sorts of Oaken leaves, the stalkes grow to be somewhat high with divers leaves thereon, but smaller and lesser divided than the lower, at the toppes whereof groweth large flowers each upon leverall foote stalkes, consisting of many white and narrow leaves as a pale or border, and yellow thrummes in the middle, of no scent at all, whose seede which is somewhat long is blowen away with the winde: the roote is a bush of white stringes, which abide many Winters with the leaves, shooting forth in Spring anew. Of this kinde there is one that beareth double flowers differing from the former in nothing but *Flore pleno.* which is set forth in my former Booke.

2. *Bellis montana major folio acuto.* The mountaine great Daisie with sharpe pointed leaves.

This Daisie groweth lower than the former, and hath much narrower leaves, and shorter also, not deepely dented, nor sharpe about the edges, but ending in an exquisite point; the stalkes beare but one flower a piece, somewhat lesse than the former, but else in all things alike.

1. *Bellis major vulgaris flore pleno.*
The great white wilde Daisie.

4. *Bellis major rotundifolia variata.*
The great strange white Daisie.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Bellis major Alpina latifolia.* The greater mountaine Daisie with sharpe edged leaves.

The leaves of this Daisie are longer and narrower then the first sort, whose dented edges are very sharpe, and of a darker greene: the stalke is round, and somewhat rough in handling, the tuftes in some are purpled, in others somewhat rounder: the toppes of the stalkes are furnished with single flowers like to the first, but larger then it: the seede is small and long like it, and the root likewise the first with strings or fibres thereat, being somewhat hard and woodily.

4. *Bellis major rubra & umbellifera Americana.* The great strange white Daisie.

The leaves of this great Daisie is longer and greater then of the first great sort, the leaves also are larger, and of a greener colour, dented likewise about the edges, those which are next the roote are broader at the ende, but longer and smaller at the bottomes, dented likewise about the edges, those upon the stalkes and beanches, and all of them bearing many white flowers at their toppes, as it were in an umbell, like unto the white leaves so large as it, but smaller, and more in number, with a greenish yellow thrumme in the middle, and some a little larger then others, the seede is smaller then the other, and the roote likewise.

5. *Bellis Alpina minor rigido folio.*

The lesser great Mountaine Daisie with rigid leaves.

This lesser Daisie is very like unto the last but that it is lesse, growing scarce a foote high, with hard or harsh narrower leaves, sharply and sharpely dented at the edges. The stalkes and beanches bearing each of them one large flower, made like the other, whose leaves of white leaves, have sometimes yellow, sometimes purplish yellow thrumme in the middle.

6. *Bellis perennis folijs Absynthij.*

The small Daisie with Wormwood leaves.

This small Daisie hath a small downy stalke, not rising above a hand high divided into two or three very small beanches, at the toppe whereof grow a few very small leaves, dented about the edges, very like unto the leaves of Absynthium, the rest of the stalkes and beanches, become full of leaves unto the toppes, every one whereof bare one small flower, having above twenty small white leaves, compassing a greenish head in the middle: the roote is small and white.

7. *Bellis major flore luteo nuda.*

The greater yellow Daisie with prickly leaves.

This prickly leafed Daisie springeth up with divers heads, of many small grasse leaves, dented about the edges, and every point sharpe at the point, which shooting up into stalkes, with the like, but lesser leaves on them, become hard and woodily up to the toppes, sometimes branched, other whiles but one upon their toppes divers small round flowers, which have small hoofe stalkes, which have no border of leaves, either white or yellow to compasse them, but are like the naked Camomill or Feverfew, and somewhat lesser, being a yellow round knop somewhat hollow in the middle; after the flowers fall there stand in their places small heads with seede, which is small long and whitish, which must be sowed when it is ripe, or else it quickly falleth, or is blowen away with the winde, the roote is a great tuft of strings, or long fibres; the taste hereof bitter and unpleasant, and the smell somewhat strong.

8. *Bellis Monspessulanum sive Bellis cærulea* flew Daisies.

The flew Daisie hath many narrower smaller and blacker greene leaves then the common field or garden small Daisie among which groweth the stalke which is to be halfe a foote high or more, set with some such small leaves, and at the toppes small tufts each compassed of many blew flowers, somewhat like unto the head of a small Scabious, and sometimes with white flowers: the roote is hard and stringy, the whole plant unpleasant in taste.

9. *Bellis cærulea spinosa.*

The flew Daisie with prickely leaves.

This is in every thing like the other flew Daisie, but that the leaves lie more upon the ground, as well as those which grow upon the stalkes, are like in forme unto them, are prickely, or have sharpe prickles at the edges of every stalke, which bare many small blew flowers, as the other, and are compassed of the like blew

7. *Bellis major flore luteo nuda.*
The greater yellow Daisie with prickly leaves.

9. *Globularia Monspessulanum sive cærulea*
flew Daisies.

10. Globularia montana lutea.
The mountaine yellow Daisie.

11. Bellis minor flore albo.
The lesse white Daisie.

12. Bellis minor flore purpureo.

13. Bellis minor flore variato.

12. The lesse red Daisie. 13. Branched small white Daisies.

10. *Globularia Intermontana.* The mountaine yellow Daisie.

This yellow Globe flower hath many thicke, hard, smooth, round pointed leaves spread into a tuft by [illegible] the ground, from among which spring sundry stiffe rushlike stalkes about a foote high, with a [illegible] the middle of them, and two small upright leaves set thereat, each bearing on their toppes a [illegible] head of flowers inclosed in a skinne, which opening, a number of the very same [illegible] to a head of sessions, each flower being set in a rough purplish husk consisting of five [illegible] laid foure fashion, with some long threds in the middle, standing about a small round [illegible] flat bicornued pointell rising out thereof, which unto one growing ripe is rough, and [illegible] shell, opening at the toppe into foure parts, wherein lie round flat, blacke seed, divided as it were [illegible] eat: the roote is white, a foote long, and of a small fingers thicknesse, with a thicke brow [illegible] woodily pith within, divers long fibres issuing out thereof on, whole taste is drying, and [illegible] the leaves being bitter and sharpe withall.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

12. *Bellis minor fylvestris simplex.*
The lesser wilde white Daisie.

The small common single field Daisie hath many thicke and somewhat long greene leaves, lying upon the ground, small at the footstalke, broad and almost round at the point, and a little dented about the edges: from among which rise many very slender, weake, and naked stalkes, or rather footestalkes, of two, three or foure inches high, bearing every one a small greene head, from whence rise many small white leaves, set about a yellow thrumme or head in the middle, sometimes the greene leaves will be found to be much larger in one place then another, and the flower likewise in some will be reddish at the ends, and sometimes understained, and yet is but still one kinde or sort, and not divers as some would have it: the roote is many small white fibres.

13. *Bellis hortensis multiplex.*
Double Garden Daisies.

13. *Bellis minor alba ramosa.*
Branched small wild white Daisie.

This small Daisie differeth very little from the last Daisies, for that the leaves are a little shorter and more dented about the edges, and the lowdry small stalkes beare such like leaves on them at the joynts where they branch forth into many parts, with such like small white flowers at their toppes.

14. *Bellis hortensis multiplex.* Double Daisies.

This differeth very little from the last, either in the leaves or manner of growing, the chiefest difference consisteth in the flowers, which in some are all white, but composed of sundry rowes of leaves, others of a whitish red, or more white then red, or rather white leaves dispersed among the red and others of other varieties, as I have formerly expressed them in my Booke.

The Place.

The first groweth every where by hedge sides, in the borders of fields, and other waste grounds. The second on the *Pyrenæan* hils by *Fontibus*. The third on Mount *Baldus*. The fourth came to us from *Virginia*. The fifth groweth on the Mountaines among the *Switzers*. The sixth in sandy barren places in the Ilands of *Stechades*, which lie over against *Marseilles*. The seaventh was first brought out of *Italy*, by Mr. Dr. *Flud*, with many other seedes, that grew in the Garden of *Pise*, in the Duke of *Florence* his Dominions, but of whence it is naturall, I have not yet certainely knowne, whether of *Candy* or any other place. The eighth groweth about *Montpelier*, and in many other places both of *France* and *Italy*. The ninth, grew on the hils in the Kingdome of *Granado*, there gathered by Dr. *Alleinus*, and brought to *Bauhinus* as himselfe relateth. The tenth, on the hils of *Aquicola* in *Naples*, as *Columna* maketh mention. The eleventh groweth in every field and medow almost. The twelfth was sent from *Portugall*. The last in Gardens.

The Time.

All the five first sorts doe flower in *May* and *June*, but the other foure next sorts later, that is, not untill the end of *July* or beginning of *August*, and but sometimes give good seed with us, the rest all the Spring and former part of the Summer.

The Names.

It is thought by most writers and others, that this was not knowne to any of the ancient Greeke authors, although some doe thinke that it is the same that *Theophrastus* in his seaventh Booke, and ninth Chapter, calleth *Anthemis*, which is with him *Alterum foliosæ speciei*, which *Gaza* translateth *Nigella*, but it cannot be that, *Plinie* onely among the Latines maketh mention of *Bellis*, in his 26. Booke, and fifth Chapter, saying *Bellis* groweth in medowes, with a white flower somewhat reddish, which draweth to our small wilde Daisie, but that where of he speaketh in his 21. Booke and 8. Chapter which he calleth *Bellis* or *Bellium latens*, as some have it, and hath set boards to crowne it, and is a field flower: is not certainely knowne what herbe it should be, yet many thinke the place corrupted, and to be otherwise read, but howsoever it be, he maketh it knowne no better. Some would have the name *Bellis* to be taken from *Belus* the King of *Damen*, whose fifty daughters, being married to their fifty husbandes, did the first night of their marriage make a mournefull massacre, every one of their husbands excepting one: some derive the word *a bella quæsa, pellis pro folium*, some also from the *French* word *Marguerites*, doth all the lesser wilde sort *Herba Margaritæ*. The first sort is called of divers *Consolida media*, and the common small or field Daisie, called *Consolida minor*: yet *Matthiolus* maketh a sort of them to be *Bellium* but not at liketh of that division. *Brunfelsius* called it *Oculus bovis*, and *Bupthalmum*, and *Tabernamontanus* and *Gesnerus* after him call all other sorts *Bellis major*. The next two that follow, that is the fifth and the sixth have been rarely set out in their colors, by *Parkinson* who first set them forth hath called them. The fourth I have so entituled therefrom. The seaventh was brought me with the title *Bellis pinosa Patris Mathæi*, who was President of the Parliament at *Pise*, at that time that Dr. *Flud* brought me the seedes thereof from thence, but *Lobel* called it *Bellis Hispanica altera, foliis per ambitum serratis herbarijs hullatis aureis floribus*. The eighth is called by *Lobel* *Bellis Pyrenæa, Chrysanthemum, Aphylanthes* by *Anguillara* and *Comerarius*, *Bellis montana* by *Cæsalpinus*, *Bellis sylvestris* by *Lobelius*, as he doth the ninth *Scabiosa montana minor repens*, but not rightly in both, seeing by his description saith, that the leaves and seede are like the other blew Daisie. The tenth is called *Bellis montana*. The eleventh is called *Bellis minor sylvestris* and *Consolida minor*, by others *Saxifraga minor*, by others and *Primula veris* by many. The twelfth and last have their names declaring them. The *Italians* call both sorts, *Fior de prima vera*, and the lesser *Margarite*, and *Fior de*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

primaveral gentile. The *French* call them both *Marguerites* and *Paſquettes*, yet uſually they call the leſſer *Marguerittes*. The *Germanes* call the greater *Gonſblum*, and the leſſer *Maſslieben oder zweyblum*. The *Dutch* call the great ſort *wilde oft groote Madelieuen*, and the leſſe *Madelieuen*, and *Margriten*. We in *England* call the greater the great Daiſie, and Maudelinewort, and the other the leſſer or field Daiſie, &c.

The Vertues.

The greater wild Daiſie is a wound herbe of good reſpect, often uſed and ſeldome left out in thoſe drinks & ſalves that are for wounds, either inward or outward: both it and the ſmall are held by the moſt to be cold and dry, yet *Dodonæus* ſaith they are cold and moiſt, which none other doth allow of: for the drying quality doe more properly conſolidate, the juice or diſtilled water of either of them doth much temper the heat of the liver, and refreſheth the liver and other inward parts. It is ſaid that they looſen the belly that is bound; which *Lobel* contradicteth, and true judgement doth the ſame, being taken in a ſalet with oile and vineger as the uſe of fat fleſh wherein the leaves hereof and a few Mallowes have beene boyled: they helpe to cure the wounds of the breaſt made in the hollownelſe thereof, if a decoction be made of them and drunke; the ſame alſo do cure all ulcers, and pultiſes in the mouth or tongue, or in the ſecret parts: the leaves bruiſed and applied to cods, or to any other parts that are ſwollen and hot, doth reſolve it, and temper the heat; they are alſo commended that a decoction be made hereof and of Wallwort, and *Agrimony*, and the places fomented, or bathed therewith warme, that are afflicted either with the palſie, the Seiatica, or the gouts to give reſt to the paine of paines: the ſame alſo diſſolveth and diſperſeth the knots or kernels that grow in the fleſh of any part of the body, and the bruiſes and hurts that come of fals and blowes; they are alſo uſed for ruptures, or other inward ſtrings with very good ſucceſſe: an ointment made thereof doth wonderfully helpe all wounds, that have inflammations about them, or by reaſon of moiſt humours having acceſſe unto them, are kept long from healing, and thoſe are ſuch for the moſt part that happen in the joynts of the armes, and legges: the juice of them dropped into the running eyes of any doth much helpe them: the ſmall Daiſie is held to be more effectuall in healing then any other ſort.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Sanicula. Sanicle.

THere be divers herbes that the learned writers have entituled Sanikle, from their eſpeciall property in healing, as Avens, Bearesears, Corrall wort, Butterwort, and divers others, as they are rehearſed in their ſeverall places, and ſome in my former Booke, as the ſpotted and Bearesears Sanicle, whereof I thinke it not amiſſe to ſpeake a little here, and to give you their figures withall, but the firſt that I here firſt propoſe unto you, is properly and peculiarly called Sanicle, ſimply without any other *epithite*, and thereof I finde no other ſort, although ſome have made *male* and *female*, accounting that the

1. *Sanicula vulgaris, five Diapenſia.* Ordinary Sanicle or Baſtard Sanicle.

2. *Plantula five Sanicula Ranarum.* Buttonwort or Toadſhoe Sanicle.

3. Sanicula guttata. Spotted Sanicle.

4. Sanicula Alpina sive Cornuti Matthioli. Beares eare Sanicle.

and *Astrantia nigra Dioscoridis*, to be the *semina*, but yet I thinke fit also to adjoyne hereunto, the *Pimpinella* or Burnet wort, called of some *Sanicula Ebracensis* and an *American Cornuta*, for the properties and use like, although differing in forme one from another. The description of the ordinary Sanicle is thus. It sendeth forth many great roundish leaves, standing upon long brownish stalkes, every one somewhat deeply cut or divided into five or six parts, and some of those cut in also, somewhat like the leafe of a Crowfoote or Doves foote, and finely dented about the edges, smooth and of a darke greene shining colour, and sometimes reddish about the edges; from among which riseth up small round greene stalkes, without any joynt or leafe thereon, saving at the toppe, where it brancheth out into flowers, having a leafe divided into three or foure parts, at that joyne with the flowers, which are small and white, starting out of small round greenish yellow heads, many standing together in a tuft; in which afterwards are the seedes contained, which are small round rough burres, long like unto the seeds of *Clevers*, and sticke in the same manner, upon any thing that they touch: the roote is composed of many blacke strings or fibres set together, at a little long head, which abideth with the greene leaves all the winter and perish not.

5. *Pimpinella sive Sanicula Ebracensis*. Burnet wort.

Burnet wort hath divers fat and long leaves lying upon the ground about the roote, broad at the bottome and pointed at the end, of a pale greene colour on the upperside, and white underneath, folded together at their first rising, which they are more white, from among which arise two or three slender naked stalkes, about an handfull high, bearing onely one flower at the toppe of every one, set in a small greene huske, made somewhat like a Violet flower or those of the Larkes heeles or spurres, having a small tayle or spurre behinde, in some of a purple, in other of a more blew colour, and in some white: after the flowers are past, come in their places small pointed round heads, wherein is contained small long blacke seedes: the roote is composed of divers small fibres or strings which dye not but abide with the greene leaves upon them all the Winter.

3. *Sanicula guttata*. Spotted Sanicle.

Because I have given you the description hereof and the varieties in my former Booke, I shall here rather point at it, then to declare that it hath roundish leaves, greene above and grayish underneath, and reddish withall, the stalke of the branches stalke is floured with many small five leafed white flowers, so finely spotted with red spots, that they seeme to be powred thereon.

4. *Sanicula Alpina sive Cornuta Matthioli*. Beares eare Sanicle.

This differing roote described at large needeth the lesse relation, that it hath larger and more crumpled hairy round leaves then the other: the stalkes also lower and bearing sundry small pendulous purple flowers.

5. *Sanicula sive Cornuta Americana fruticosa*. The Shrubbe Sanicle of *America*.

The former Sanicle of America hath sundry almost round leaves lying on the ground each upon a little long foote-stalke divided at the edges into two parts, dented likewise about the brimmes, from among which rise hard woody stalkes, some two foote high, having such like leaves thereon as grow below and branching forth with sundry

fundry ſmall white ſtarre like flowers in a tuft together at the toppes.

The Place.

The firſt is found in many ſhadowye woods and other places of this land. The ſecond in the common fields and ſundry bogs. In the hils in *Yorkeſhire* chiefly; in many places alſo of the Weſt Country, and *Wales*, and likewiſe in a Common, about a mile from *Oxford*, neare a village called *Herington*. The third and the fourth as *Cluſius* ſaith, groweth in all the *Auſtrian* and *Stirian* hils in the ſhadowy places of them. The laſt came from the backe part of *Virginia* called *Canada*.

The Time.

The firſt and ſecond flower not vntill *June*, and their ſeede is ſoone ripe after: the other two next flower much earlier and ſometimes againe in *Autumne*. The laſt flowreth in *July*.

The Names.

I have not found that any of theſe Sanicles were knowne to any of the antient Greeke or Latine authors, but are as many other vulnerary, and other herbes found out and named by later writers. For the firſt it hath his name *Sanicula a ſolvere ſanandi munere*, it is alſo called *Diapenſia*, by *Brunfelſius*, *Matthiolus*, and *Lobel*, and by *Tabernamontanus*, *Conſolida quinquefolia*, for *Matthiolus* maketh it his fourth kinde of *Quinquefolium*. *Fabius Columna*, would referre it to the third *Sideritis* of *Dioſcorides*: but of moſt writers it is generally called *Sanicula*, and ſome as I ſaid before call it *mas*, becauſe they would make the *Aſtrantia nigra Dioſcoridis*, ſet forth in the third Chaſme of this worke, 29 which is of purging plants, and 23. Chapter, vnder the title of *Helleborine vera foliis nigris ſeu major*, the great purging Sanicle) to be the *femina*. It is called by the *Italians Sanicula*, by the *Germanes* and *Dutch Sanickel*, by the *French Sanicle*, and by vs *Sanickle*. The other was firſt called *Porcinula* by *Geſner in deſcriptione montis fracti*, and from him all others doe ſo call it: ſome alſo with vs *Sanicula Hungarica*, becauſe it groweth ſo plentifully in *Yorkeſhire*. *Ingolmenſis* calleth it *Cucullaria*, and thinketh it may be *Cornucularis*, *Geſner* thought it to be *Dodecatheon Plinij*, others *Lingula Plinij*, and ſome, as *Geſner Viola humida ampliſſima*, *Bauhinus* in putting it among his Sanicles calleth it *Sanicula montana flore calcari donata*. We in *English* doe call it Butterwort, and Butter roote, becauſe of the vnctuoſitie of the leaves, or elſe of farning as *Gerard* ſaith, but vntruely, for they call it white rot and the white roote as *Gerard* ſaith, for the Country people doe thinke their ſheepe will catch the rot, if for hunger they ſhould eate thereof, and therefore call it the white rot, of the colour of the herbe, as they have another they call the red rot, which is *Pedicularis* red Rattle. The third is called *Sanicula montana alpina* by *Cluſius*, and *Alpina*, and *guttata* by *Camerarius* and others, by *Lobel Caryophyllata Genus Alpinum recedens ab folio hederaceo*. The fourth *Matthiolus* called *Conſiſa* having received it from *Conſius*, and reckoneth it amoog the *Auens*, and thereupon *Lobel* calleth it *Caryophyllata Veronenſium ſive Sanicula veſtra*. *Cluſius* calleth it his firſt *Sanicula montana*, and others *Alpina*: The laſt for ſome reſemblance was called *Cornuta* by the *French*, and *Americana* added to diſtinguiſh it.

The Vertues.

Sanicle is bitter in taſte, and thereby is heating and drying in the ſecond degree, it is aſtringent alſo, and therefore exceeding good to heale all greene wounds ſpeedily, or any vlcers, impoſtumes, or bleedings inwardly: it doth wonderfully helpe thoſe that have any tumour in their bodies in any part, for it repreſſeth the humours, and diſſipateth them, if the decoction or juice thereof be taken, or the powder in drinke, and the juice vſed outwardly: for there is not found any herbe that can give ſuch preſent helpe, either to man or beaſt, when the diſeaſe falleth vpon the lungs or throate, and to heale vp all the maligne putride or ſtinking vlcers of the mouth, throat, and priuities, by gargling or waſhing with the decoction of the leaves and roote made in water, and a little hony put thereto: it helpeth to ſtay womens courſes, and all other fluxes of blood, either by the mouth, urine, or ſtoole, and laskes of the belly, the vlceration of the kidneyes alſo and the paines in the bowels, and the *gonorrhea* or running of the reynes, being boyled in wine or water and drunke, the ſame alſo is moſt powerfull, to helpe any ruptures or burſtings vſed both inwardly and outwardly: and briefely it is as effectuall in binding reſtraining, conſolidating, heating drying, and healing, as Comfrey, Bugle, or Selfeheale, or any other of the Conſounds or vulnerary herbes whatſoever. Butterwort is as one writeth to me a vulnerary herbe of great eſteeme with many, as well for the rupture in Children as to heale greene wounds: the Country people that live where it groweth, doe vſe to annoint their hands when they are chapt by the winde, or when their Kines Vdders are ſwollen by the biting of any virulent worme, or otherwiſe hurt, chapt or riſt, the poorer ſort of people in *Wales* make a Syrupe thereof, as is of Roſes, and therewith purge themſelves and their children: they put it likewiſe into their broths for the ſame purpoſe which purgeth flegme effectually: they alſo with the herbe and butter make an oiniment ſingular good againſt the obſtructions of the liver, experienced by ſome Phyſitions there of good account.

CHAP. XXIX.

Primula veris præcoſſ. & ſylveſtris. Primroſes and Cowſlips.

THere is ſo great a variety in theſe ſorts of plants, Primroſes and Cowſlips, whereunto for their likenes both in forme and quality, is to be joyned the little army of *Auricules* Beares eares, (or Beares Cowſlips) as they are called, eſpecially in the various colours of their flowers, that to deſcribe them all againe, would but too much augment this volume, I will therefore here but give you the figures of thoſe, deſcribed fully in my former Booke, and the relation of ſuch others as have ſince the publiſhing thereof come to our knowledge.

1. *Primula veris Turcica Tradeſcanti flore purpureo. Tradeſcants Turkie* purple Primroſe.

The leaves of this Primrole are ſo like vnto other Primroſes, that they can very hardly be diſtinguiſhed vntill the flowers appeare, but the cheefeſt difference in the leaves is, that they are ſomewhat longer, rounder pointed and a little reddiſh at the very bottome of the leaves: the flowers are as large as any other Primroſe, and larger, made of five leaves like vnto them, but of a delicate violet purple colour, the bottome of them

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Primula veris vulgaris.
The ordinary field Primrose.

Primula Veneris purpurea Tragi.
The Purple Primrose.

Primula Veneris flore pleno.
Double Paigles.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...leafe were with a deepe saffron like yellow, which addeth a greater grace thereunto; in other things it is ...the ordinary Primroles. *Flore cherneo fusco.*

Of this kinde there is also another sort little differing from it in any thing save in the colour of the flower, which is a crimson, as in the other purple.

2. *Paralysios variæ species.* The divers sorts of Cowslips.

Of the various sorts of Cowslips, I have given you all the store I know are extant, and therefore will describe none of them here, but referre you to my former Booke, where you shall finde them. *Lobelij. 2. Purpureo variæ.*

3. *Auriculæ ursi varietates.* The varieties of Beares eares or *French* Cowslips. *Purpureo flore rotundo. 3. Purpureo flore minore. 4. Sanguineo. 5. Carneo. 6 Cæruleo. 7 8. Flore cæruleo folio Bonagotti. 9. Purpureo exactius laciniato folio. Flore crassiori. 10. Hortensi rubro. 11. Purpureo subrotundo. 12. Cornes cervi. 13. Flore nigro. 14. Flore albo. 15. Flore albo, foliis variegatis. 16. 17. Flore luteo. Magno. 18 Umbilicato. 19. Striato. 20. 21. Vellutato. Incerti. 22. Sanguineis fibris. Lutei fusci. 23. Citrino colore. 24. Lutea alia. 25.*

I have there also divided the varieties of the Beares eares or *French* Cowslips into three colours, that is purple or red, white, and yellow, of the rest that I have not there spoken, I will here make but briefe mention, of the difference in leafe and flower onely, without any larger description.

The bright crimson hath leaves of a middle size more greene then mealy, and flowers of a bright crimson colour larger then the blood red.

The deepe crimson velvet colour.

The double purple hath the purple flower once more double then the single, but is not constant.

The tripe purple differs in leafe little or nothing, from the ordinary purple, nor yet in flower, but onely that it is variously tripe with a kinde of whitish bluish colour; some of these will change wholly into the one or the other colour, as all or most of the severall sorts of other tripe flowers, whether *Tulipas*, Gillioflowers, &c. are observed often to doe, yet as in them so in these, if they change into the deeper colour, they seldome or never returne to be marked, as they will if they change into the lighter.

The heavens blew hath the leafe broader and of a duskie yellowish greene colour, the flowers being of a blewish colour tending to a purple.

The paler blew is somewhat like unto the last in the greene leafe, the flower being of a paler blew.

Horage leafed blew Beares eares is sufficiently expressed in my former Booke.

The Faire as the *French* call it, or the faire Collier as we in *English*, hath a pale greenish leafe without dents, and somewhat a large flower, and of a dainty violet purple colour somewhat sad but very lively.

The *Cinnamon* hath a smaller greene leafe without dents or very few, and the flower neere that of the faire Collier, but not altogether so lively nor so great a flower.

A purplish blew with a white bottome, and a mealy leafe.

The *Portugall* or blood red hath a yellowish greene leafe, somewhat small and long, with a few dents on the edges, the flowers are of a blood red colour with a yellow eye, and but few upon a stalke.

The party coloured red and white, we heare for certaine of such an one, but we have not as yet seene it.

There are sundry sorts of blushes, paler or deeper, more or lesse beautifull by much then others, as also wonderfull much variety of each of the former colours not to be expressed, in that from the sowing of the seede ariseth new colours almost every yeare.

The pure white, Snow white, or Paperwhite, as they are called by divers, hath flowers of a pure Snow white colour, but smaller then the next.

White hath a little larger flower, but is not so pure a white as the former, but yet commeth white from the first budding, and not yellowish as in the next.

The common white hath sundry flowers upon a stalke, of a reasonable size, whose buds are yellowish at the first, and become white afterwards.

Other sorts may be reckoned to these whites, and some may be set under the blushes of the paler sorts.

Of the great yellow there are sundry different sorts, all of them having large mealy leaves, and great tufts of flowers, some deeper or paler then others, and some greater or lesser also.

The Lemon colour is of a delicate pale yellow colour and of a middle size both leafe and flower.

Straw colour, Shanwey colour.

A number of other sorts of plaine yellowes there be, impossible to be distinguished.

The diversified kinde of the diversified or variable yellowes are numberlesse, which although their ground is yellow yet are so mixed and varied thereupon that I cannot expresse them.

The leather coats larger or lesser, deeper or paler one then another, they have all large mealy leaves, yet not so much as in the greater yellow, but yet seemeth to be produced from thence they come so neere it.

Flame colour, divers sorts.

Iron sable.

The Place and Time.

The purple and pale Primroses came first from *Tartaria* to us, and flowreth with other Primroses very early in the spring, and sometimes againe in Autumne. The originall of the *Auriculæ* came first from the mountaines of Greece, Germany, Italy, as the *Alpes* and *Pyrenes*, &c. but the greatest variety hath risen from sowing of the seede, and some of them will flower twice in the yeare, viz. in *Aprill* and *May*, and then againe in *August* and *September*, if the Autumne prove temperate and moist.

The Names.

The purple Primrose is said to be called *Arthritica* by the *Turkes*. *Fabius Columna* referreth the Cowslips to the division of *Dioscorides*, and calleth them *Alisma pseudo* or *spurium*, others call them *Verbascastrum*, *Verbascum Agreste*, *Verbascum*, but generally *Paralysis* and *Herba Paralysis*. The *Auricula ursi* is diversly named by sundry authors as *Lonicerus Arthritica*, and *Pseudoptica Alpina* by *Gesner*, *Primula veris* by *Lobelius*, *Sanicula foe Auricula ursi*, first by *Matthiolus*, and after by *Lobel*, and *Sanicula Dionysij Corydi* and *Cordus*, but usually now adaies *Auricula ursi* by all, and thereafter we in *English* Beares eares or Cowslips.

The Vertues.

Primroses and Cowslips are much used to be eaten in Tansie Sallets, &c. by those beyond Sea, and are accounted very profitable for paines in the head, and are accounted the best for that purpose next unto Betony, they are also good against any joynt aches as the pallie and to ease the paines of the sinewes, as the names doe import.

port. Of the juice or water of the flowers of Cowslips, divers Gentlewomen know how to cleanse the skin from spots or discolourings therein, as also to take away the wrinckles thereof, and cause the skinne to become smooth and faire, the roots made into a decoction and taken, easeth the paines of the backe and bladder, opening the passages of urine which was the cause thereof; they are likewise often used in wounds either greene or olde, and that to very good purpose. The Beares eares according to their name Sanicle, are no lesse powerfull in healing then the common, as also for the palsie and trembling of the joynts, *Clusius* saith that the mountaineers eating hereof after wilde beasts doe use the roots of Beares eares to helpe either paines in the head, or the giddinesse that may happen thereto, by the sight of such fearefull *precipices*, or steepe places, that they must often passe by as following their game, and are admitted as good Wound herbes as the former Cowslips.

CHAP. XXX.

Alchymilla, Ladies Mantle.

VNto the Sanicles set downe in the last Chapter, I thinke it fittest to place this next unto it, because both for forme and quality it is so assuredly like it, that it is called of divers the greater Sanicle, and will adde thereunto another sort thereof, which hath not beene formerly well knowne.

1. *Alchymilla major vulgaris*, Common Ladies Mantle.

Our common Ladies Mantle is very like to the former Sanicles, having many leaves rising from the roote, standing upon long hairy footestalkes, being almost round, with a little cut in on the edges, into eight or nine parts more or lesse, making it seeme like a starre, with so many corners and points, and dented round about, of a light greene colour, somewhat hard in handling, and as if it were foulded or plaited at the first, and then crumpled in divers places, and a little hairy, as the stalke is also which riseth up among them, to the height of two or three foote, with a few such leaves thereupon, but smaller, and being weake is not able to stand upright, but bendeth downe to the ground, divided at the toppe into two or three small branches, with small yellowish greene heads, and flowers of a whitish greene colour breaking out of them, which being past, there commeth small yellowish seede like unto Poppy seede, the roote is somewhat long and blacke, with many strings and fibres thereat.

1. *Alchymilla major vulgaris*.
Common Ladies Mantle.

2. *Alchymilla minor quinquefolia*,
Cinkefoile Ladies Mantle.

This small Ladies Mantle, hath also a few smaller and smoother greene leaves, rising from the small blacke fibrous roote, set upon long footestalkes, but divided at the edges into five corners or points, and somewhat deepelier dented about the brimmes then the former; from whence two or three small weake bending stalkes doe rise, not halfe a foote high: the flowers that grow at the toppes are smaller, but alike according to the bignesse of the plant, and of the same herby or greene colour.

The Place.

The first groweth naturally in many pastures and wood sides, both in *Hartford* and *Wiltshire*, and in *Kent* also, as in *Eastwood* neere *Feversham*, in the pastures nigh *Tidnam*, and *Chepstow*, and in other places of this land; the other groweth on St. *Bernards* hill among the *Switzers*.

The Time.

The first floweth in *May* and *June*, the other not untill *August*, but both abide after seede time, greene all the Winter after.

The Names.

It was not knowne by name unto the ancient writers, as can be gathered, and although *Brunfelsius* and some others thought it to be *Leontopodium* or *Lions* foote, deceived by the name, because divers nations have so called it, from the forme or likenesse of the leafe, yet is it not that of *Dioscorides*, as may plainely appeare by the description thereof. It is usually called *Alchymilla* by most writers, because as some thinke the *Alchymists* use such commendations of it. It is called also of *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis* and others *Stellaria*, from the figure of the leafe, that with the corners resemble a starre, but there are divers other herbes called *Stellaria* for diversities sakes, and some also call this *Pes Leonis*, and *Pata Leonis*: others call it *Sanicula major*, not without good reason. *Cordus in historia de plantis*, calleth it *Drosera*, *Drosium*, and *Pluvialis* from the *Germane* name *Thawkraut*, because the hollow crumplings and the edges also of the leaves, will containe the dew in drops like pearles that falleth in the night. *Bauhinus* calleth the other *Alchymilla Alpina Quinquefolia*. The *Italians* call it *Zolerba*, and *Stella herba*. The *French* *Pied de lyon*. The *Germanes* as I said before *Sinnaw*, and some *Leontopff*, and *Frawen mantel*. The *Dutch* *Sinofe vrouwen mantel*. And we in *English* Our Ladies Mantle, and great Sanicle, some Lions foote, or Lions paw, *ex Fuchsio* after the *French*.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Decoction.

Ladies Mantle is more cooling then Sanicle, and therefore more proper for those wounds that have inflammation annexed unto them: it is more detergent in drying and cleansing, and therefore more effectuall to stay bleedings, vomitings, fluxes of women, worms of all sorts, and humors by salve or other wise, and to heale sores, it helpeth also such maides or women that have over great flowing of their ordinary monethly courses, and being drunke, and outwardly applied, and layed also to dry the whites in them, wherein it is so powerfull that it is used as a fumigation with the ashes. The distilled water drunke continually for twenty dayes together, to such women as are barren and cannot conceive, doth not only take away the cause of barrenness, which is the too much humidity of the matrice, and those unfit humours thereunto, causing the seede not to settle but to passe away without fruite, but will reduce the body to a good and conformable state, that they shall thereby be made more fit and able to retaine the conception, and beare out the children, if they doe also sit some space as in a bath, in the decoction made of the herbe. It is accounted a one of the chiefe singular wound herbes that is, and therefore the *Germanes* exceed it with praises, and never doe let any wound, either inward or outward, but they give of the decoction to drinke, and either wash the wound with the said decoction, or dippe some thereon, and put them thereon, which wonderfully dryeth up all the humidity of the sores, or of the humour flowing thereunto, even although they be filthie and hollow, and also stayeth all fresh inflammations, as often happen unto sores: but for fresh or greene wounds or cuts, it so quickely healeth them up, that it suffereth not any quitture to grow thereon, or any filthe under the lippes of the wound, yet not suffering any corruption to remaine behinde: it hath formerly been much accounted of by Chymists, who have affirmed that the juice hereof will restraine the volatility of Mercury, and make it fixt, from whence as it is thought it tooke the name, but these idle fancies are now quite worne out, as I thinke.

Chap. XXXI.

Solidago Saracenica. Saracens Confound.

Now there have beene diverse herbes that have beene mistaken and set forth for the right Saracens Confound, we will therefore shew you here in this place some of them that are like, with the true one also.

1. *Solidago Saracenica vera Salicis folio.*

The true Saracens Confound with willow leaves.

The true Saracens Confound groweth very high some times, with brownish stalkes, and other whitish ones, greene and hollow, to a mans height, having many long and narrow greene leaves, finely set about the edges in manner from after like unto those of the Almond, or Peaches, or Willow leaves, but not of such a white green colour: the toppes of the stalkes are furnished with many pale yellow funnellike flowers, standing in greene heads, which when they are fallen, and the seed ripe, which is somewhat long, fossil, and of a yellowish brown colour, wrapped in downe, is therewith carryed away with the wind, the roote is composed of many fibres or hares, strangetwitched together at a head, which perish not in winter, but abide, although the stalkes dry away, and fresh appeareth in Winter, the taste hereof is strong and bitterish, and so is the smell also.

1. Solidago Saracenica vera Salicis folio.

The true Saracens Confound with willow leaves.

2. *Solidago Saracenica major.*

The greater Saracens Confound.

The greater differeth not much from the former, rising up with upright hard round hollow stalkes, as high as it, with many darke greene leaves at the first, set at the head of the roote, which afterwards rise up with the stalkes, and are set there without order, somewhat longer then they, and dented about the edges, the flowers are like the former, with more and thicker long leaves standing thicke in greene heads many together, wherein like unto the lesse are contained the seede, which are carried away with the wind, in the like manner as the former doth, the rootes are composed of a great mass of white strings, or white fibres growing strongly in the ground, and shooting forth divers stalkes, which produce new plants, encreasing by small time, and overspreading a great quantity of ground, the head of leaves is somewhat browne at the first springing out of the ground, and so is the head of the roote in the Spring, and are of a bitter taste, and binding withall.

3. *Solidago Saracenica Germanica frutescens.*

The Germane Confound with small rods.

The Confound riseth up with great round wooddy rods, to be as high as the former, or more, but

are

are so weake by reason of the length and weight of leaves thereon, that they cannot stand upright, but fall downe upon the ground, bearing many darke greene leaves thereon, long and narrow like the sirik, within which in the middle, stand vp stalkes about the edges, and many smaller yellow with flowers at the tops, which turne into very small and long round darke pods, as small and long as those of *Typha* or Bull-rushes, and full brownish seeder within them, of an hot and quicke, sharpe and unpleasant taste withall, as the herbe is also, but much more; the roote in time groweth to be very great, even of the bignesse of a mans arme, and very deepe also, (for such I have digged vp in my owne Garden) of a strong unpleasant savour and taste, like vnto the Cowslip, and very like vnto that of Chickweede, abiding many yeares, but the stalkes perishing downe to the ground, and shooting forth anew in the Spring.

1. *Solidago Saracenica altera sive tertia Dod.* The second or third Saracens Consound.

This other Saracens Consound, is much like both in stalkes and leaves unto the middle kinde as before, with long leaves, being white as they are, the flowers stand at the toppes of the stalkes, many together, with small round greene heads, very like unto the last sort, being small and yellow, which after they are past, the heads with seed are ripe, open themselves, and with the downe in them, is carryed away by the wind, in the same manner, the roote creepeth in the ground, and shooteth vp branches round about; the taste of the herbe is bitter, whereby it is found to be drying, and of a cleansing quality.

The Place.

All these doe grow in moist and wet grounds, by woodsides, and sometimes in the moist places of the shadowy groves, as also by water sides.

The Time.

They flower in July, and the seede of the one falls, is some ripe, and carryed away with the wind, ere that such as doe bud and seede ripen, until the end of August, or beginning of September.

The Names.

Many of these herbes are of ancient, but after invention and appellation, it is called *Solidago* and *Consolida* of the old Latine word *Consolidare*, which in the barbarous Latine age did betoken, to solder, glew, or heale up fresh wounds, and *Saracenica*, because the Turkes and Saracens had a great opinion thereof, in healing their hurts and wounds of their people, and were accounted great Chirurgions and Wonder-healers: whereupon the Christians followed and called it thereafter, others called it *Senade yerbe* from the French down, and some vnwise thought, *Dragon* after it had obtained the *Solidago Saracenica vera*, under two forms more, the one as I take it, is the second, to the *Polygonatum latifolium*, and the third which is the tall herbe, *Bauhine* called *Consolida media Germanica*, referring it to the *Conyzas* or Fleabanes, but I have thought it fitter to place it here, together with the tall *Solidago Saracenica species*, and I suppose that *Bauhine* wrote very largely thereof, and yet I cannot expect not *Bauhine* to have called it so, but that he called the *Bellis sylvestris tertia minor*, to be *Solidago Saracenica*, divers have thought the *Virga aurea* to be it, and so doth *Tabernæmontanus* also, and therefore laughter I passe by. *Solidago* is the *Virga aurea angustifolia serrata*, *Tabernæmontani* called it *Consolida aurea*. The second called *Lanceolata*, *Solidago Saracenica minor*. The third I presume is the same that *Cordus* speaketh of in his *Adversaria*, and the figure in his Observations, yet maketh the heads weak to give away with the wind as the others doe, but surely the figure hereof, doth so truely represent this plant, that I doe leave it wholly vnto you, as not daring to say any more vnto it, and therefore I am perswaded that he was mistaken in the seede of seede, which as I shew you in mine, give small long pods with small browne seed therein, or else some other so like that it cannot, whose seed with the downe is carryed away with the wind. The tall kinde *Tragus* hath called *Solidago Saracenica*, which he calleth *Herba vulneraria & saracenica Tragi*. The *Germans* also is thought hath called it *Wundwurtz Wundkraut*, that is *Vulneraria Herba* Woundwort, Woundwort, from whence came the name *Solidago Saracenica*, and the *French* thereafter *Consolide Sarazine*, and so all other nations their severall tongues.

The Vertues.

Among the *Germans* this Woundherbe, is not onely of especiall account, but even preferred before all other of the same quality, be it Bugle or Sanicle or whatsoever else, for it is hot and dry almost in the third degree, and binding withall: being boyled in wine and given to drinke, it helpeth the indisposition of the Liver, and helpeth the gall from obstructions, whereby it is good for the yellow jaundise, and for the dropsie in the beginning thereof, as also all inward ulcers of the reines, or elsewhere, and inward wounds or bruises; and being steeped in wine, and then distilled, the water thereof drunke is singular good to ease all gnawing in the stomach, and other paines or torments in the body, as also the paines of the mother; and being boyled in water, helpeth continuall agues; and this said water or the simple water of the herbe distilled, or the juice or decoction are very effectuall to heale any greene wound, or old sore or ulcer whatsoever, both cleansing them from any corruption is bred in them, and healing them up quickely afterwards; the same also is no lesse effectuall, for the sores of the mouth or throate, be they never so foule or stinking, by washing and gargling the mouth and throate therewith, and likewise for such sores as happen in the priuy parts of man or woman, briefely wheresoever the said of Bugle or Sanicle may be found herein. The other sorts of Consounds doe runne the same vertues and are as the small in a manner as it.

Chap. XXXII.

Herba Doria sive Aurea. Doria his Woundwort.

Because this herbe doth notably differ, both from the former Consounds, and the Golden-rod which I shall follow, I have thought good to set it betweene them, whereof there are three sorts, as they may best be referred.

1. *Herba Doria vulgaris.* The ordinary *Doria* Woundwort.

This Woundwort hath many great thicke fleshy long deepe greene leaves rising from the root

...as long as it were leaves, but thicker, sharper at the points, smaller at the lower ends of them, and brow-... colour, somewhat harsh or hard in handling, among which riseth up but one great stalke for the most ... exceeding high, above any man, whereon are set very sparingly, scarce two or three such leaves, but ... at the toppes whereof stand a few yellow flowers, in greene scaly heads, greener then ... golden-rodde, or of the former Confound, which when they are ripe, are blowne away with the ... so great, as the plant would make shew it should be, having many fibres set at the head ... strong hold of the ground, and dyeth not, nor the leaves lose their verdure in the winter, but ... every yeare.

1. *Virga Devia minor & Amorsana.* *Devia* Woundwort of *America*.

... the former in shew, that it cannot better be referred then unto the former, abiding ... roots, the leaves are thicke somewhat long and narrow, but not halfe so great as the for-... and of a greene grayish colour, else being forme very like them: the stalkes which are many, and rise not so ... somewhat reddish, and for the most part, leane downe, not being able by the multitude of flowers ... leaves thereon, to stand upright, which flowers stand upon longer, and greater greene scaly heads then ... former, and are themselves also greater, and more laide open: with many small long narrow leaves, which ... some what downe, and is carryed away with the winde, the roote is composed of many blackish ... fibres.

2. *Consolida aurea minor.* The golden Confound.

... divers long and narrow sharpe pointed leaves, standing at the toppe of the roote, very ... greene colour, but not so great, yet thicke like them, and of a darker greene colour: the stalkes ... with many leaves, having here and there narrower long leaves on them, then below, the flowers ... tops of them, are larger then of the former, having many narrow long yellow leaves there-... like a starre flower, with divers coronnes in the middle, the roote is many small white fibres, ... smell of the whole herbe is somewhat sharpe, and aromaticall, and astringent or binding withall.

The place.

... grow with us neere the banke of Rivers, in *Provence* and *Narbone* of *France*. The second, ... the French Country in *America*, now *France*, for from *Vespasian Robin* of *Paris* I had it. The last in ... Woodsneere Oxford, as I also saith, they doe all well abide in Gardens.

The Time.

... and the last doe for the most part, flower a moneth before the second, which is not in flower before ... the latter end.

The Names.

... are here found out by *Andrea Doria*, the Generall of the Emperour, and the *French* ... commended or commanded to be used for the reliefe of his Souldiers and Mariners, al-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

through Lobel) to name it, from the French, L. herbe Dure, herba Dura, which name he
thinketh it may retain. Pena Chamæcissus or Thymelæa, which he describeth in the 19. Chapter of his 2. Book,
whose forme and properties there related, doe very fitly answer hereunto (yet some doe rather refer
Dioscorides Plante cart unto it) or else (as he saith) is one of those Species of Thymelæa, which he
sets downe in the 3. Booke, and 4. Chapter speaketh of. Found by Clusius, and called Cannabina, and called also Thymelæa
of the King Portugall, who is said also to finde it. Cesner in horto Germaniæ, saith it was called of some
Chamæcissus, and Tabernæmontanus also calleth it, Planta Chamæcissus Theophrasti, as is that Lysimachia also,
which Cesner saith was so called of some Herbarists, setting it forth in the Chapter of Lysimachia, and yet
Clusius that so set forth for the Thymea Narbonensium of Pena and Lobel, in the Chapter of the Spurges, adding
to learn of him and not know so much, which kinde of error is very frequent in him. Gerarde calleth it
Cannabina sylvestris Theophrasti. The second came to me under the same name that is in the title, which because it
was so written I thinke not fit to alter. The last Pena and Lobel doe only make mention of it in their
Icones, by the name of Cassidonia minoris Limonij folio, and Parkinson called it, Virga aurea Anglica
prima.

The Vertues.

The gumme of it healeth greene wounds, and old sores is proper hereunto, being accounted a great
vulnerary, between the former & confounds, and the golden rods that follow, and therefore I need use no
further repetition, or ampliation of the same things: but if it be the Pena Chamæcissus of Theophrastus,
I could it should seem to be as effectuall against the hirings of the viper, and the Phalangium, and other such
Creatures, being given in wine inwardly, and annointed therewith, and the oyle outwardly: also the
oile or boyled wine, mixed with wine and oyle, and with honey for excellence in the flesh, wasteth away
moths of garments, unto all which properties, both the smell and taste in aromaticall in leaves and roote, as
even that of wild Anethum, may very well conduce us to believe, for many both Physicians and Herbarists
in France doe much esteeme thereof, and use it both inwardly and outwardly, as many ancient writers
have done, and to good effect.

Chap. XXXIII.

Virgaurea. Golden Rod.

Vnto the two sorts of golden Rods, that are known and set forth by many writers, we have added
foure more yet knowne publickly, whose originall was in *America*.

1. *Virga aurea vulgaris.* The ordinary Golden Rod.

This Golden Rod, that is most common to our Country, riseth up with brownish round
stalkes, halfe a yard or two foote high, but higher if it grow in a rich soile, or moist garden, having thereon many
narrow and long darke greene leaves, very seldome with any notches or dents about the edges, and as seldome with
any streakes or white spots therein, and yet sometimes and in some places they are to be found, divided at the top into
many small branches, with divers small yellow flowers on every one of them, which are turned one way, not looking
sundry wayes, as all the flowers of the former kinden doe, which likewise being ripe, doe turne into downe, and are car-
ried away with the winde, the roote consisteth of many small fibres, which grow not deepe into the ground, but abideth all
the Winter therein, shooting forth new branches every yeare, the old ones dying downe to the ground.

2. *Virga aurea Cretica folijs,*
Golden Rod with dented leaves.

The stalkes of this Golden Rod, rise not up so high as the
former, having as great, but longer, but shorter leaves
thereon, and dented about the edges, the branches beare such
like flowers, having one side of their stalkes as the former doth,
and are turned into downe, flying away in the same manner,
the roote is like the other.

3. *Virga aurea Americana.* Golden Rod of *America*.

The leaves of this Golden Rod before it runne up to stalke,
are no great as the last, being but narrow and long, yet broad-
dest in the middle, and very sharpe pointed at the ends some-
what dented also about the edges, but lesse then the former,
and of a darke greene colour, the stalke is a little hairy, rising
higher then the last, or about a foote and a halfe high or the
most, bearing yellow flowers all on one side like the former,
and lyeth in the middle with the downe as the rest, the roote is
not much unlike the other, and abideth under ground in win-
ter in the same manner, losing all the old stalkes. I have given
but one figure for all these three plants, they are all so like that
it were needlesse to multiply more figures, the place and the
dented leaves making the whole difference.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Place.

The firſt is a Plant frequent enough in divers places of the land, in the open places of woods and copies, in moiſt and dry grounds, the ſecond is not ſo frequent, and is found but in few places, although *Gerard* hath ſeen and viſit the common kinds, which he found ſometimes, as he ſaith, with ſmall dents about the edges, thought them to be other, and therefore ſaid that both ſorts were to be found plentifully in *Hampſtead* wood, neere unto the water, that runneth to *Kentiſh* Towne, which as all that there groweth, we find for the moſt part, is but ſcarce there, yea in ſome places it is there to be found alſo, but very ſparingly. The laſt as I ſaid before, came from *Virginia*, but from whence part I know not.

The Time.

The firſt floweth later then the ſecond, which is about *July*, and the other in the beginning or middle of *Auguſt*. The laſt alſo floweth very late.

The Names.

The firſt is generally called by all writers almoſt, *Virga aurea*, becauſe the ſtalkes being reddiſh, make the fairer tuppes of flowers ſeeme as if they were of a gold yellow. The ſecond is called *Virga aurea altera*, by *Cæſalpinus* in the Epitome of *Matthiolus*, or *major & anguſtifolia*, as he doth in *Lugd.* *Lobel* in *Adverſaria*, giveth the title of *Conyza aurea Villanovani*, but his deſcription is of the other. For in his *Icones* and obſervations, he ſaith that which is not ſeated about the edges. *Virga aurea Villanovani*, and the other *alterum ſerrato folio*. *Dodonæus* thought it might be the *Eupatorium* of *Plin.*, becauſe it is ſaid in the deſcription thereof, it is found ſometimes with white ſtalkes in the leaves, but why *Tabernæmontanus* ſhould take it to be *Stœchas citrina*, is not well known, for he maketh three ſorts, whereof this is his third, and the other two be the other two ſorts with white ſtalkes, whereof the one is found of raw one, with ſomewhat rounder leaves, and whole flowers were more white then the others. The firſt hath the name in his title, as is ſeene for it. It is called in *French Verge d'or*, and in high and low *Dutch* gardens, and we in *Engliſh* Golden Rod.

The Vertues.

As Golden Rodde is like unto the Sarasins Conſound in forme, but much leſſer, ſo is it alſo in the properties, not much inferiour, being hot and dry almoſt in the ſecond degree. *Aromatum & oliſarum*, commends it much againſt the ſtone in the reines and kidneyes, and to provoke urine in abundance, whereby the gravell ingendred in the ſaid parts, by raw and tough fleg matike humours, may be waſhed downe into the bladder, from whence into a ſtoole in thoſe parts, and thence may be avoided with the urine: the decoction of the herbe greene or dry, or the diſtilled water thereof is very effectuall for inward bruiſes, as alſo to be outwardly applyed: the ſame alſo ſtayeth the bleedings in any part of the body, and of wounds alſo, and the fluxes of the necthrall courſe in women, and the fluxes of the belly and humours, as alſo the bloody flixe in man or woman: it is alſo preſent in all ruptures, or burſtings, to be both drunke and outwardly applyed: it is the moſt ſoveraine wound herbe of many, and can doe as much therein as any, both inwardly for wounds and hurts in the body, and alſo in the greene wounds, quickly to cure them, or old ſores and ulcers, that are hardly to be cured, which ariſe by the fluxe of moiſt humours thereunto, and hinder them from healing: it is likewiſe of ſpeciall uſe in all ſorts of ſores or ulcers in the mouth, and throate, or in the privy parts, of man or woman: the decoction thereof likewiſe helpeth to faſten the teeth that are looſe in the gummes.

Chap. XXXIII.

Lyſimachia. Looſeſtrife or Willow herbe.

Intending next into the Golden rods, to ſhew you the ſorts of Looſeſtrife or Willow herbe, I am forced for methods ſake, and that I might not encumber your memory, with too many in one chapter, to divide them, and ſpeake of them ſeverally, firſt with yellow flowers: firſt; and ſecondly, of thoſe that doe not beare their flowers in ſpiked heads: thirdly, of them that doe beare ſpiked flowers: and laſtly of thoſe that doe beare their ſeede in longs huskes, or pods, bee they wilde in our owne land or in others, and brought into gardens.

1. *Lyſimachia lutea major vulgaris.* Common yellow Looſeſtrife or Willow herbe.

The greater yellow Looſeſtrife, or Willow herbe, which is the more common, groweth in ranke moiſt ground, to be foure or five foote high, or more, with great round ſtalkes, a little creſted, diverſly branched, from the middle of them to the toppes, into great and long branches, on all which at the joynts there grow, long narrow leaves, but greater and broader below, moſt uſually two at a joint, yet ſometimes three or foure, ſomewhat like unto Willow leaves, without nicks or dents on the edges, and of a faine greene colour, from the upper joynts of the branches, and at the toppes of them all ſtand many yellow flowers, of five leaves apeece, with divers yellow threds in the middle, which turne into ſmall round heads, wherein are contained ſmall ſeed, ſomewhat browne, the roote creepeth underground almoſt like Couchgraſſe, but greater, and ſhooteth up every ſpring new ſtalkes with heads, which afterwards grow up into ſtalkes, &c. It hath no ſent or taſte, but onely aſtringent, as the reſt of this kinde.

2. *Lyſimachia lutea minor.* The leſſer yellow Willow herbe.

The yellow Willow herbe, or Looſeſtrife, as it riſeth not up to high as the former, with his round joynted ſtalkes, which are ſomewhat woodily or hairy, ſo the leaves being alſo woolly and ſomewhat like them, are narrower and ſharper then they, foure for the moſt part, and ſometimes but three ſet together at a joint, ſpotted with black ſpots, on the underſide of them, not compaſſing it at the bottome, but every one ſtanding upon a ſeverall foote ſtalke, and not dented about the edges at all, from the middle of the ſtalke almoſt, upwards are every where ſtrewed with the like leaves, which are ſhort, nothing ſo long as the former, and ſtanding cloſer together, whereon grow alſo leaves, leſſer then thoſe below, at whoſe toppes, and at ſome of the upper joynts alſo, ſtand a few flowers leſſer then the former, but yellow, and conſiſting of five leaves as they are, with many yellow threds in them, of a ſtrong ſweete ſent, which to joyne together at the bottome, that the whole flower

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Lysimachia lutea vulgaris.*
Common yellow Loosestrife or Willow herbe.

2. *Lysimachia lutea flore globoso.*
Round eared yellow Willow herbe.

falleth away together, and not any leafe apart, the roote creepeth under the ground, and shooteth up againe in the same manner, this hath a little more acrimony in it then the other, causing one to spit after the chewing thereof, a while in the mouth.

2. *Lysimachia lutea flore globoso.* Round headed yellow Willow herbe.

The stalkes of this Willow herbe rise not up to be above a foote high, bearing onely two leaves at a joyne, which are shorter and narrower, yet very like unto those of the common sort, and of a pale green colour, at the joynts of the stalkes, which are crested and hollow, with the leaves come forth long stalkes of flowers, without any leaves on them, which are close set together, almost round, but yet shewing the small yellow flowers, of five leaves a peece, the rootes are long, creeping underground, with many joynts thereon, and shooting fibres at every one of them.

The Place.

The first groweth in many places of our land, in moist medowes and by water sides. The second groweth neere water sides, and in the valleyes, and moist fields of the *Alps*, and hils in *Austria*, as *Clusius* saith. This as *Lobel* saith, he found in the ditches neere *Gaunt* in *Flanders*, as also among the reedes, where with they thatch their houses, hard by *Amsterdam* in *Holland*, and *Clusius* saith it was found by a Physitian neere the *Alps*, who sent it unto him among other plants.

The Time.

All these sorts doe flower from *June* unto *August*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible] *Lysimachium*, and *Lysimachia* by divers in Latine, it tooke this name of divers that this is that herbe, whereof *Pliny* saith *Lysimachus* the King of *Illyria* was the first finder, and did tooke the name *Lysimachus*. but therein they are deceived, for *Pliny* attributeth a purple flowre unto the same therefore the *Lysimachia purpurea spicata*, hereafter described, which is made famous by *Brasilla* who wrote a volume of the properties thereof, and so saith *Pliny*, and it also supposed to have taken the name of *dirimendo* for *dirimendo*, *id est certamen dirimere*, of taking away strife or debate between two bulls, those that are yoked together. But even those that are wilde also, by making them tame and quiet, as they say this herbe will doe, if it be either put about their yokes, or their neckes, which how true it is, others shall try, and finde it so. This is called also in Latine *Salicaria*, and *quod in aqua Salices crescunt*, *folio habet*, that is Willow herbe, either because it groweth among Willows, or that it hath Willow like leaves. *Leonicenus* saith it was called by divers in his time *Cornucola*, and that they dyed a greene colour therewith. The first is called by all writers, either *Lysimachia lutea vulgaris*, by *Cordus* in *Dioscoridem*, or *Lysimachia Dioscoridis*, because it is the same of *Dioscorides*. *Tragus* onely, and *Gesner* in horto call it *Salicaria*, *Fuchsius* calleth it *Lysimachia lutea major, quae est Dioscoridis*, The second is called by *Clusius*, *Lysimachia lutea* [illegible] by *Caesalpinus* *Lysimachia lutea* [illegible] *foliorum flavens*, and by *Bauhinus* *Lysimachia lutea minor folijs* [illegible]

valis, the laſt is called by *Lobel*, *Lyſimachia lutea altera*: by *Cluſius*, *Lyſimachia lutea tertia ſive minor*: by *Dodonæus* in his *Dutch* Herball, *Lyſimachium aquatile*: by *Ranwolfius*, *Lyſimachia ſerpilla folio ſtachidis lutea*. *Dodonæus* therefore that *Fuchſius* erred, in thinking that *Lyſimachia*, was the *Lutea herba*. It is called of the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, of the *Spaniards* *Lyſimache*: of the *French*, as *Ruellius* ſaith, *Corneille* and *Corneille*, as alſo *Salicaire* and *Salicot*: and *Pelle boſſe*, *Aeſt*, *Peſſi fogn*; but *Dodonæus* contradicteth *Ruellius* therein, ſaying that *Corneille*, with thoſe of *Leonmania*, is another herbe, even the *Ranunculus flammeus*, which will raiſe bliſters upon the skinne, and will draw the venome of a Plague ſore another way: of the *Germanes* *Weiderich* and *Weiderydes*: of the *Dutch* *Gaelwederick*: and in *English* Willow herbe, and Looſeſtrife.

The Vertues.

Galen ſaith that this Willow herbe hath an exceeding binding quality, and therefore *Dioſcorides* ſaith, it is good to lay all manner of bleedings at the mouth or noſe, or of wounds, or howſoever, and all fluxes of the belly, and the bloudy flix, given either to drinke, or taken by glifter, it ſtayeth alſo the abundance of womens courſes: it is a ſingular good herbe for greene wounds, to ſtay the bleeding, and quickly to ſoder, or cloſe together the lippes of the wound, if the juyce of the herbe onely be bruiſed and applyed: it is often uſed to make for ſore mouthes, as alſo for the ſecret parts: it is found very certaine by good experience, that the ſmoke thereof being burned, driveth away flies and gnats, and other ſuch like ſmall creatures, which vſe in great troopes, that are neere to Fennes, Marſhes, or water ſides, to infeſt them that dwell there, in the night ſeaſon, ſting and bite them, leaving the markes and ſpots thereof in their faces, &c. which beſides the deformity, which is but for a while, leaveth them that are thus bitten, not without paine for a time: it is ſayd alſo to drive away ſerpents, or any other venemous creature, by the ſmoake of the herbe burned.

Chap. XXXIIII.

Lyſimachia non ſpicata. Willow herbe, with diſperſed heads of flowers.

The ſecond ſort of Looſeſtrife is of thoſe whoſe flowers ſtand not in ſpiked heads, but diſperſedly upon the ſtalkes, whereof there is two ſorts onely to be remembred in this Chapter.

1. *Lyſimachia minor rubra ſive purpurea.* Small red flowred Willow herbe.

This ſmall Willow herbe or Looſeſtrife, is much lower than that of the purple ſpiked headbring but a foote and a halfe high, with ſmooth and ſquare ſtalkes, whoſe toppes are parted into narrow branches, on the lower part thereof ſtand long leaves, ſmaller and narrower than the other purple ſpiked kinde, two always ſet together at a joynt, one againſt another: but thoſe that grow above toward the toppes of the ſtalkes, are ſmaller than the lowermoſt, and keepe not that order, but ſtand confuſedly thereon one above another, neere unto which at the joynts with the leaves, come forth ſeverall flowers, but not ſpike faſhion, like ſquare heads uſually whoſe toppes are not ſo pointed, nor lyd ſo open as in the other, but being more cloſe, thruſt forth their flowers out of them, which conſiſt of five ſmall reddiſh purple leaves, with ſome threds in the middle: the roote creepeth not as the others doe, but is hard and ligneous woodily, with many ſmall fibres, getting encreaſe from the ſides thereof.

1. *Lyſimachia purpurea ſive rubra minor.*
The ſmall purple flowred Willow herbe.

2. *Lyſimachia purpurea ſive rubra minima.* The leaſt purple flowred Looſeſtrife.

This other Looſeſtrife, being the leaſt, riſeth up ſcarce a foote high, the ſtalkes branch themſelves forth from the very bottome, full of ſtalkes with ſmall, long, and narrow leaves, almoſt like thoſe of Lune or Flaxe, but ſhorter, with whom at the joynts come forth the flowers, ſometimes two at a place, but more uſually one, ſtanding in greene huskes like unto the laſt, compoſed of five ſmall reddiſh purple leaves, cluſtring together, in which huskes after the flowers are fallen, ſtand ſmall skinne bags, wherein is contained ſmall whitiſh ſeede, the roote is ſmall, long and browne. Unto this ſort might belong, according to ſome mens opinion, the *Lyſimachia cærulea galericulata*, of which I have already ſet forth in the Chapter of *Gratiola*, ſome kinde of that kinde, in the Claſſis of purging plants, but as I there ſaid, there is are more fit place for it in my judgment, becauſe that it is ſomewhat bitter, and hath hooded flowers, both which are proper to the *Gratiola*, and not to the *Lyſimachia*, from all which being ſet as alſo that diverſe good perſons have otherwiſe called it *Gratiola cærulea*.

The place.

The firſt groweth in moiſt meddowes, and grounds nigh unto waters, or water ſides, as *Cluſius* and the other ſet forth: the ſecond in Doctor *Atkins* garden, who gathered it in ſome place (not named) in his returne out of *Italy* and *Germany*.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Time.

They flower in *June* and *July* with the reſt.

The Names.

The firſt *Cluſius* calleth *Lyſimachia purpurea ſecunda ſive minor*: and by *Bauhinus*, *Lyſimachia rubra vulgaris*: the other *Cluſius* likewiſe calleth, *Lyſimachia rubra maxima*; and *Bauhinus Lyſimachia Lobelij ſive purpurea cærulea*.

The Vertues.

It is no doubt but theſe herbes, being ſo like in face and outward forme unto the *Lyſimachias*, are not onely to be accounted as *ſpecies* thereof, but of the ſame property in ſome meaſure with them, but thereof I know nothing myſelf made, and therefore can ſay no more of them.

Chap. XXXV.

Lyſimachia ſpicata. Looſeſtrife with ſpiked heads of flowers.

There are likewiſe two ſorts of this kinde of *Lyſimachia*, to be entreated of in this Chapter, which are as followeth.

1. *Lyſimachia ſpicata purpurea.* Purple ſpiked headed Looſeſtrife.

This Willow herbe or Looſeſtrife, that carryeth a ſpiked head of flowers, groweth with many woodily ſquare ſtalkes, full of joynts, about three foote high at the leaſt, at every one whereof ſtand two long leaves, not altogether ſo great and large as thoſe of the common yellow, but ſhorter, narrower, and of a deeper greene colour, and ſome browniſh: the ſtalkes are branched into many long ſtemmes of ſpiked flowers, eight a foote long, growing in roundles one above another, out of ſmall huskes, very like unto the ſpiked heads of the vanders, each of which flowers have five round pointed leaves, of a purple violet colour, or ſomewhat reddiſh purple hue; in which huskes ſtand ſmall round heads, after the flowers are fallen, wherein is contained ſmall ſeede: the roote creepeth under ground like unto the yellow, but is greater than it, and ſo are the heads & leaves, when they firſt appeare out of the ground, and are more browne than thoſe of the yellow.

Lyſimachia Virginiana flore carneo. Bluſh Willow herbe of *Virginia*.

This Willow herbe hath many ſlaire long and large leaves, &c. expect the reſt hereafter.

2. *Lyſimachia ſpicata cærulea.* Blew ſpiked Looſeſtrife.

This blue flowred Looſeſtrife groweth ſomewhat lower, with ſome branches in the like manner at the toppes of the ſquare ſtalkes, and with darke greene and narrower leaves, ſet by couples at the ſame upwards the

1. *Lyſimachia purpurea ſpicata.*
Purple ſpike headed Looſeſtrife.

2. *Lyſimachia cærulea ſpicata.*
Blue ſpiked Looſeſtrife.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

together set with three or foure at a joynt lower, somewhat deepelyer snipped or dented about the edges: the flowers grow in the same manner as the former doe, in long spiked heads, set round about with blue flowers, of foure leaves a peece, which turne into small flat heads with brownish seede therein: the roote creepeth not farre but doth shoote forth many sprouts round about it, whereby it doth much encrease.

The Place.

The former groweth usually by rivers, and ditches sides, in wet grounds; as upon *Lambeth* side about the Archebishops, in many places: the other is seldome found in our Land, but in *Austria*, and other places of *Germany* plentifully.

The Time.

Both these doe flower in the monthes of *June* and *July*.

The Names.

The former is certainely the *Lysimachia* that *Plynie* remembreth, and so take the name from *Lysimachus*, as is before said, and is the *Lysimachia altera* of *Matthiolus*, the *Lysimachia Plinij* or *purpurea* of *Lobel* in his *Adversaria* and Observations; the *Lysimachia purpurea communis major*, of *Clusius*; the *Pseudo Lysimachium purpureum alterum* of *Dodonæus*, and the *Salicaria alia facie* of *Tragus*: there have beene some that have taken it for *Eupatorium*, and some for a kinde of *Centaurium*, but they have erred both: the other is taken by some to be *Veronica vulgo major*, but others and that more truely make it a *Lysimachia*; as *Clusius*, who calleth it *Lysimachia cærulea flore*; *Lobel Lysimachia cærulea hortensis*; *Lugdunensis* and *Dodonæus*, who calleth it *Pseudolysimachium cæruleum*, and saith that many *Dutch* did call it *Paersicke*. *Rembertus* calleth it *Lysimachia Pannonica*, whom I thinke to be of as good and sound judgement, as any other, whom I doe follow as you see.

The Vertues.

The properties of these hearbes, being cooling and drying, are to be referred to the former, wherein they farre come behind the best of them, and therefore it needeth not that I should make a repetition of the same things againe, seeing any man may safely use the one in stead of the other, when it is not neere at hand, or to be gotten. And more by particular experience this hereafter hath beene found, and by a friend imparted, of whose learning and judgement there needeth no question: The destilled water is a present remedy for burns and blowes on the eyes, and for blindnesse, so as the christaline humor, or light it selfe of them be not perished or hurt, or be not spoyled; which experiments was found true, upon a boy, whose eye by chance was pricked, and restored hereby; as also by another who being hurt in the eye, athwart by a dart, was cured onely by applying the water outwardly: he that performed this cure, and the like upon divers, would not declare this secret to any; and therefore the Physitions and Chirurgions, that undertooke to cure another hurt in the same manner, and refusing this water, failed of their cure, and left him as that they dealt with. It is of as good use to cleere the eyes of any dust, or other thing gotten into the eyes, and keepeth the sight from much danger. It is also available against wounds and thrilles, to be made into an oyntment with *May* butter, waxe, and sugar, in this manner. Take to every ounce of the water, two drammes of *May* butter without salt, and of sugar and waxe of each as much also, let them boyle gently altogether; let rents be dipped in the liquor that remaineth after it is cold, and put into the wounds and the place covered with a linnen cloath, doubled and annointed with the oyntment: this was proved in a Captaine, who was shot in two places with bullets, the one through his breast, the other through his thigh, and was perfectly cured of both wounds without any scarre, onely by applying them as aforesayd, when as he could not be holpen by other remedies applyed. It likewise cleanseth and healeth all foule ulcers and sores whatsoever, and mayeth their inflammations, by washing them with the water, and laying on them a greene leafe or two in summer, or dry leaves in winter. This water gargled warme in the mouth, and sometimes drunke also, doth cure the Quinsie, and Kings Evill in the throate: The sayd water applyed warme taketh away all spots, or markes and scarres in the skinne, which are caused by the Measels, small Pocks or the like. And lastly, if one drinke of this water, when they are very thirsty, or in any journey not having any drinke, it will presently take their thirst.

Chap. XXXVI.

Lysimachia siliquosa. Codded Loosestrife.

The other kinde of Loosestrife to be spoken of, is those that beare their seedes in cods, whereof there are divers, one kind hereof under the name of *Chamænerium sive flore delphinij*. Willow flowered Loosestrife, belongeth to this place, which although I have set them forth in my former Booke, and will not describe them againe, yet I will here give you the figure of the *Virginian*,

Lysimachia siliquosa angustifolia Chamænerium Gesneri dicta.

The narrow leafed codded Loosestrife.

This is called Loosestrife, a plant full of this kinde, as most worthy in my judgement, both for the rarity, beauty and properties of the same. It riseth up with divers hard stalkes, about two and sometimes three foote high, with many very narrow leaves thereon, somewhat like unto Rosemary leaves in my opinion, set very thicke with two at a joynt, but certainely, being shorter then those up higher, at the toppes of the stalkes come forth many flowers, made of foure small round and pointed leaves, of a fine reddish colour, and some threds in the middle, standing on the toppe of a small long almost square codde, whitish on the outside, and stuffed with fine cotton or downe, wherein lye the brighter red seedes, which cods with seedes therein appeare, before the flowers be fully blowne: and at the cods of them, whereupon some have called it *Filius ante patrem*, the roote creepeth under the ground, more then the yellow and blew doe. Of this kinde both *Gesnerus*, *Thalius*, and *Clusius* say, they have seene white flowers, not differing in any thing else from the other. *Flore Alio*

Lysimachia Chamænerium dicta Alpina. The mountaine codded Loosestrife.

This mountaine Loosestrife hath very short stalkes, seldome more then a foote high, whereon grow very narrow

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

narrow leaves, like unto the former, yet some longer then others set without order: but the smaller come forth from the middle of the longer, and sometimes stand at the joynts, at the toppes of the stalkes stand the flowers upon slender long purplish stalkes, and sometimes whitish, of a purplish or reddish blew colour, not in some of a whitish blew colour, consisting of foure reasonable great leaves, even as great as the former, which the fruitbues of the plant doth scarce admit, with some threds in the middle, every one of them standing in a small huske, composed of foure short greene leaves, wherein after the flowers are falne, grow up small long pods, with small seed in them, enclosed in downe like the other, the roote hereof creepeth not, but is composed of many fibres, which whether it be annuall or longer abiding, I have not yet learned.

2. *Lysimachia fulgens major.*

The greater codded Loosestrife.

This greater Loosestrife sheweth forth divers round greene stalkes, three foote high at the least, bearing there great set severall joynts, two leaves a peece, which are somewhat like the common yellow Loosestrife, but smaller and narrower, greene on the upper side, and of a yellowish greene underneath, and coined about the edges, the stalkes send out from the middle upwards many branches, at the toppes whereof grow many small long pods, of a whitish greene purple colour, wherein the reddish seede lyeth in downe as is aforesaid, and at the end of them after they have appeared a good while, come forth the flowers made of foure round pointed leaves a peece, with some threds in the middle, of a faint reddish or purplish colour, the roote is long, white and white, creeping every way under ground, and quickly possessing a good piece of ground, which abide in the winter, although the stalkes dye downe every yeare. Of this sort likewise there hath been one found with white flowers, but very seldome indeed.

Flore albo.

4. *Lysimachia flore spadiceo vulgaris folio latiori.*

The wilde broader codded Loosestrife.

This latter sort that groweth wilde in divers places, sheweth up stalkes three foote high, and in some places, not so

1. *Lysimachia fulgens angustifolia.* Small narrow leaved codded Loosestrife.

3. *Lysimachia fulgens latifolia.* Broad leaved codded Loosestrife.

…high, with smaller stalkes and narrower leaves, not so greene, but rather of a grayish dusty greene colour, and hath many branches, bearing his flowers of foure leaves a peece, of a deepe blew colour, as the former doth, and hath like seede in downe but smaller: the roote is small and fibrous, dying every yeare.

2. *Lysimachia siliquosa sylvestris hirsuta.* Hairy wilde codded Loosestrife.

This differeth in growing, and height in leaves and flowers, and yearely dying like unto the last described, the only difference betweene them is, that the leaves are more hairy, and as it were woolly, and the flowers also small and pale.

3. *Lysimachia siliquosa Virginiana.* Codded Loosestrife of *Virginia.*

This set forth in my former Booke, and so is *Chamænerium Gesneri.*

The Place.

The first groweth moste often in moist grounds, then in dry, yet *Gesner* and others say, it doth grow in those places that are open to the Sunne all day, it will hardly abide in our Gardens, unlesse it be planted in some shadowy place. The second groweth upon the *Alpes*, in the Country of the *Switzers*. The third groweth in divers places, and is often found of it selfe in Gardens alwayes delighting where it may be kept moist by shadowe, the other for to grow wilde in dry grounds, as by the wayes, and lanes, and borders of fields.

The Time.

They flowre in *June* and *July*, and are quite past in *August* for the most part.

The Names.

They are all called *Lysimachia siliquosa* from the long cods they beare, which none of the others have, the former is also called *Chamænerium* by *Gesner*, but in my minde that name doth more fitly serve to the other sort hereof, which we call the Willow flower, set forth in my former Booke, by the name of *Chamænerium flore luteo*, for this hath long greene leaves, very like unto Peach leaves, or the leaves of *Nerium*, or *Oleander* the Rose bay, wherewith (as I said) hath narrow leaves like Rosemary, and *Gesner* himselfe doth not well like of the name *Chamænerium*, but rather calleth it *Epilobium*, a word made of three, that is *ἐπὶ λόβος*, *quia stilo suo super siliquam nascitur*, and reckoneth up five sorts thereof, as he setteth them downe at the end of Cordus his History of Plants. *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* have set this forth as a smaller kinde of the greater willow herb, which is the third here set downe. And *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lysimachia latifolia*, and this *Angustifolia*, as they make it to be. *Tragus* expresseth it under the name of *Linaria rubra*. *Dodonæus* calleth it *Pinaster Lysimachiæ purpureæ minor*, for as I said before, he maketh the third sort here to be the *major*. The rest neede no further application, being every one is expressed in their rule answerable unto them, and not much varying from what others call them, onely *Cæsalpinus* calleth the third sort, *Onagra genus alterum*, for hee calleth the *Chamænerion* sive *Delphium*, *Onagra*.

The Vertues.

The last which is more used in physicke then any of the rest, is hot and dry in the second degree, as *Gesner* saith, and very allopegia withall, and some what abstersive, whereby it consisteth of divers parts, but is effectuall both to stanch blood, reclaime lasses, heale the sores of the mouth and secret parts, close up quickly greene wounds and heale old ulcers, and briefely doe and performe almost as much as the ordinary *Lysimachia* can.

Chap. XXXVII.

Veronica mas. The male Speedewell.

Of the Speedewels there are two kindes, the male and the female, of the male there are many sorts, which shall be set forth in this Chapter, and the female in the next.

1. *Veronica mas vulgaris supina.* The common Speedewell.

The common Speedewell hath divers soft leaves, of an hoary greene colour, a little dented about the edges, and some what hairy also, set by couples at the joynts of the hairy brownish stalkes, which some drawe to the ground, never standing upright, but shooting forth roots as they lye upon the ground at divers joynts, the flowers grow one above another at the toppes, being of a blewish purple colour, and some times white, and sometime more sliver which come small flat huskes, wherein is small blackish seede included, the roote is made of many strings.

2. *Veronica mas erecta.* Upright Speedewell.

This Speedewell differeth from the former in this, that the stalkes leane not downe to the ground, but stand more upright, having somewhat narrower and greener leaves then the other, and the flowers stand thicker together, and more full, of a faint blew colour, and the roote creepeth under ground. There is a lesser sort hereof differing onely in the lowenesse, and in the smallnesse both of leaves and flowers. *Mum.*

3. *Veronica spicata latifolia major.* The greater spike flowred Speedewell.

The greater spiked Speedewell, sheweth us stalkes full of joynts, two foote high, whereon stand many leaves, thicke, and darke greene leaves, and in some neither shining nor so darke, somewhat dented about the edges, the stalkes have very seldome any branches, but have sometimes two or three stalkes of flowers, somewhat larger then the last, and of the same pale blew colour, flowring by degrees to the top, the seede that followeth is small, enclosed in small flat huskes as the other, the roote is some what long and creepeth, sometime by the sides.

4. *Veronica spicata angustifolia.* Spiked Speedwell with narrow leaves.

This Speedewell hath his stalkes about two foote high, set at the joynts with two leaves a peece, which are longer and narrower then the last, and slightly dented about the edges, of a bitter and unpleasant taste, on the toppes of the stalkes, which are as seldome branched as the last, stand the flowers in long spiked heads, many together, every one having foure pale blew leaves a peece, with some threds in the middle, which after turne into small round vessels, which are flat, but a little swelling in the middle, and bicornered at the head,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

small long threds, after which come the seede vessels, being greener then any of the rest, platted also and crooked wherein the seede lyeth, being flat, yellowish, and small, the roote is long and woodie, with many long threds.

9. *Veronica Alpina minor.* Small mountaine Speedewell.

This small Speedewell from a small hard and threddy roote, shooteth forth sundry stalkes with small leaves thereon by couples, somewhat larger then Mother of Time leaves, seldome dented about the edges, and of a darke greene colour, the flowers are small and of a pale blew colour, standing without order at the tops of them, sometimes consisting of foure, and sometimes of five or six leaves apeece, the seede that followeth is small round and blacke, and abideth with greene leaves thereon all the Winter.

10. *Veronica Pentaphyllos.* Germander like Speedewell.

This Speedewell hath square rough stalkes about a foote high, with long narrow dented leaves, by couples at the joints, the toppes ending in a long spiked head of foure leafed blew flowers and seede following. Many greater Speedewells.

The place.

The first groweth in all Countries of this land, upon dry banks and wood sides and other waste sandy grounds especially. The second groweth in *Austria* and other parts of *Germany*. The third and fourth grow in the mountaines of *Hungary*, as on the vallies at the foote of the *Alpes* in *Austria*, *Styria*, &c. The fifth groweth in some places of this Land, as well as beyond the Sea. The sixth *Clusius* saith he found on the hills about *Sueberg*, whereon snow lyeth alwaies all the yeare through. The seventh was found on the *Pyrenæi* by Doctor *Lobel*, who brought it to *Banbrow*. The eighth, and the last on Mount *Baldus*.

The Time.

They flower in *Iune* and *July*, and their seede is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

It hath no Greeke name that I know, being not knowne to the ancient writers, *Dodonæus* onely saith he be the other *Betonica Pauli* of *Cordus*, which he saith is like unto Pennyroyall, but not that is called *Nepeta* by the Greekes of the true and right Nepeta, and thereupon this is very ordinarily called of many, *Nepeta Pauli*, or *Veronica mas*, and *Nepeta* to distinguish it from the other. *Tragus* in his time tooke it to be *Pulegium montanum*, and many learned men doe like wise referre most of the other sorts thereunto. The second ordinary upright one is called by *Cæsalpinus Auricula muris tertia*, as the *Spicata* is his fourth, and the fifth here his owne, which *Dodonæus* calleth *pratensis*, *Tragus Teucrium alterum*, and *Brunfelsius Eupatoria nobilis*, but *Lobel* in his *Icones* *Auricula Veneris minor serpilli folia*. *Dalechamp* in his *French* Herball calleth this *Germanica*, and so did *Tabernæmontanus* but by the judgement of the best Herbarists of our times, all these sorts are *species* of the male kind, the female being another herbe of a differing forme, as you shall presently understand. *Gerard* hath badly cited not onely in the figure, but in the description also of his second *Veronica*, which he called *rotta*, not once in saying that it creepeth contrary to the very title, but in the flowers also, saying they are yellow. All the rest have them in their rules, as proper to them by most other authours, and therefore I shall not needs a further explanation of them. The *Italians* call it *Veronica maschia*, The *Germanes* *Grundheyl*, and *Ehrenpreiss*, i.e. *honoris virtus*, that is to say, honour and prayse, and so the *Dutch* as *Lobel* saith call it. In *English* Speedewell, and *Fooles* Betony, and of some *Fluellen*, which being a *Welsh* name, is more proper I thinke to the female kinde, wherein they give admirable praises.

The Vertues.

The male Speedewell is temperately hot and dry, the bitternesse thereof shewing it, and is held a singular good remedy for the Plague, and all Pestilentiall Fevers, and infectious diseases, to expell the venome and poyson from the heart, and afterwards to corroborate and strengthen it, from noysome vapours, if the weight of the hearbe to the quantity of a dramme or two, be given with a dramme of good Treacle, in a small draught of wine, and they be layd to sweate: the decoction of the herbe in wine, or the distilled water thereof, given in some wine, performeth the same thing: it is reported that a *French* King troubled with the Leprosie, was cured thereof by this hearbe, one of his Phisitions advising him thereunto: it doth also wonderfully helpe the memory, and to ease all mornings and swimmings, and other paines of the head, and as it is said helpeth women to be fruitfull that were barren: it cleanseth the blood from corruption: the decoction of the hearbe in water, or the powder thereof dryed, and given in it owne distilled water, is singular good for all manner of coughes and diseases of the brest and lunges, by the warming and drying quality; which thing the Shepheards have often tryed, who give them sheepe that are troubled with the cough, or the like, some of this hearbe and Rosemary with it: it openeth the obstructions of the liver, and is therefore good for the yellow Iaundise: it openeth all the obstructions of the spleene, being taken for some time together inwardly, or the herbe bruised and applyed with some Vinegar to the region of the spleene outwardly: it cleanseth the exulcerations of the mesentery, or of the mother also, or any other inward woundes or sores: it provoketh Urine, and helpeth the stone, breake the stone, and as *Paulus Ægineta* saith, is of much good use in all medecines for the bucke unwholesome: it is singular good to heale all fresh wounds, and cuts in the flesh, speedily closing the lippes of them together, and not suffering them to gather corruption: it is no lesse effectuall also for spreading ringworms, and for old festrings, or running sores or ulcers, that are of hard curation, or are of long continuance: it stayeth bleedings of wounds or other issues of blood in any other part, and dissolveth all tumors and swellings generally those in the necke. The distilled water of the herbe, either simple of it selfe, or the herbe and flowers infused in wine for twelve houres at the least, and then distilled in an ordinary still, but not in any *Limbeck* with hot water, as others are after that manner, doth wonderfully helpe, for all the purposes aforesaid, either the Plague, the Cough, Consumptions, &c. and all the other diseases before mentioned, as also to wash wounds and sores therewith: a little Saffron also dissolved in the layd distilled water, doth wonderfully helpe to heale scabbes and scurfe, tetters also and the morphew, and all discolourings of the skinne, as freckles, spots or marks whatsoever, cleares men from the infection of the blood, and from hot and sharpe salt humours, helpeth scarres that remaine after hurts or bruises, if they be bathed therewith: a little alome dissolved in the foresaid distilled water, and sprinkled upon garments, keepeth them from moths that spoyle them.

Fresh

Chap. XXXVIII.

Veronica Fœmina sive Elatine. Fluellen or the female speedwell.

Of this *Elatine* there are some varieties, observed by diverse, namely two sorts, but we shall therunto adde a third as followeth.

1. *Elatine folio subrotundo.* Round leafed Fluellen.

This Fluellen shooteth forth many long branches, partly lying upon the ground, and part standing upright, set with almost round leaves, yet a little pointed at the ends, and sometimes more long than round, without order thereon, being somewhat hairy, and of an evill greenish white colour: at the joynts all alongst the stalkes, and with the leaves come forth small flowers, one and a place upon a very small short foote stalke, each in fashion like those of Snapdragon, or rather *Linaria* Todeflaxe, whose upper jaw is of a yellow colour, and the lower of a purplish, with a small heele, or spurre behinde, as the *Linaria* hath: after which come small round heads that contains small blacke seede, the roote is small and threddy, dying every yeare, and reneweth it selfe again of it owne sowing.

2. *Elatine folio acuminato.* Fluellen with cornered leaves.

This other Fluellen hath longer branches, wholly trayling upon the ground, two or three foote long, and sometimes more, and more thinnely set with leaves thereon, upon small foote stalkes, which are a little larger, and more whe round, and cut in or cornered sometimes in some places on the edges, but the lowest pare of them, being the broadest hath on each side, a small point, making it seeme as if they were eares, somewhat hayrie but not hoary, and of a fresher greene colour than the former: the flowers come forth at the joynts with the leaves upon little long stalkes, every one by it selfe, one above another, in forme very like unto the other, but the colours therein are more white, than yellow, and the purple is not so faire: it is a larger flower, and so are the seede and seede vessels: the roote is small and threddy like the other, and perisheth every yeare.

3. *Elatine flore cæruleo folio que acuminato.* Cornered Fluellen with blew flowers.

This third Fluellen differeth little from the last, but that the leaves thereon are not so much cornered about the edges, and lesse pointed also, at the foote of lowest part of them, and the flower is almost all blew, with a very little whitish colour therein.

The Place.

These doe all grow in divers cornefields, and in borders about them, and in other fertile grounds, as about Sandwich in *Kent* abundantly: at *Barrowe* also, *Hamerton* and *Richmondworth* in *Huntington* shire, and divers other places, both there and elsewhere.

The Time.

They all likewise are in flower about *June* and *July*, and the whole plant is dry and withered before *August* be come.

1. *Elatine folio subrotundo.*
Round leafed Fluellen.

2. *Elatine folio acuminato.*
Fluellen with cornered leaves.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Ἕλξινε *Elatine*, by the *Arabians Alsine*, and by the judgement of the most industrious those latter times, taken to be the true and right herbe that *Dioscorides*, hath set forth by that name, although some did seeme to doubt of it, as not knowing what *Helxine Dioscoridis* meaneth, unto whose leaves he compareth it, whether unto *Helxine*, which is *Parietaria*, or *Helxine Cissampelos*, the blacke Bindweed, or whether to make *Elatine* a kinde of small *Volubilis* or Bindweede, for so he compareth it to *Helxine*, which is no other than *Cissampelos*, but his interpreter *Paulus Ægineta* doth turne *Helxine* to be *Parietaria*, *Ruellius Repsilerum campelos*, the wilde *Charlocke* to be it, for the which *Matthiolus* contesteth against him, as also against those that would make *Nummularia* Money wort, or herbe two pence to be *Elatine*, and against others that make *Pimpinella*, *Burnet*, because neither of them were hayrie, nor grew in Corne grounds, as *Dioscorides* saith it doth. *Fuchsius* calleth it *Veronica fœmina*, and so doth *Matthiolus*, *Lonicerus*, *Camerarius*, *Tragus*, and others, and *Lobel* and some others *Elatine Dioscoridis*. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Herbaticum pauperum*, for some in those parts, did it should seeme so call it, and yet giveth the same figure thereof that he setteth to *Veronica Matthioli*. The second is called *Elatine Matthioli* by *Lugdunensis* and *Castor Durantes*, but he doth not set forth the figure thereof in his last edition, sent him as he sayd from *Cornutus*, for in his other Editions he knew not this sort. *Dodonæus* and others call it *Elatine altera*. *Fabius Columna* calleth it *Teucrio Pseudo-Chamæpitys*, because as I sayd the flowers are somewhat like a *Teucrio* or Todeflaxe, and the leaves cornered like unto it. The *Italians*, *French*, *Dutch*, &c. doe all follow the Latine *Veronica fœmina*, and we call it by the name of female Speedwell.

The Vertues.

Although that *Elatine* be of a newer latine, yet it is held to be more cooling with the drying property, than the former Speedwell. The leaves sayth *Dioscorides* and *Pliny*, bruised and applyed with barly meale to eyes that are vvatrie, by derivations from the head, and that are hot and inflamed withall, doe very much help them: it helpeth also all other defluxions, as also the fluxes of blood, or humours, which are the lask, and bloody flixe, it also wonderfully stoppeth abundant courses, and stayeth all manner of bleeding, whether at the nose, mouth, or any other place, or that commeth by any vrine burst, bruised or hurt, wonderfully helping all inward parts, that neede consolidating or strengthning, and is no lesse effectuall, both to heale and close vvounds, as to cleanse or heale all foule or old Ulcers, fretting or spreading Cankers, or the like, as the vertue thereof made upon one can witnesse; whose nose being almost consumed with a Canker, was (as *Dioscorides* teacheth it) to have his nose cut off, by the Chirurgians appointed thereunto by the Physicians, to preserve the rest of the body, ready to fall into a Leprosie, whose determination being over heard by a simple Barber his companion, advised that he might beforehand, make tryall of an herbe, he had seene his Master use in the like case, which being granted, he by using the juyce and correction of this herbe taken inwardly, and the herbe boyled outwardly to cover the nose, who was not only cured of the danger of his nose, but of his whole body, and therewith was freed from the disease he was falling into. This occasion doth make me thinke, that not onely in this herbe, but in many other simple herbes, our forefathers found helpe of many diseases, and therefore called them simples: and were we in these times as industrious, to search into the secrets of the nature of herbes, as our forefathers were, and to make tryall of them, we should no doubt finde the force of simples, many times more effectuall than of compounds: but of this enough, yet not too much, for as I might provoke some learned to be more industrious, and not like droanes onely to sucke the honey from others hives: it helpeth also all the inward defects of the skinne, when it is discoloured, as it is sayd of the former: for they are both a kinde very neere in effect, one unto another, and therefore what is sayd of the one, may very well be applyed to the other.

Chap. XXXIX.

Nummularia. Money-wort, or herbe two pence.

There be two sorts of *Nummularia*, one greater than another, that beare both of them yellow flowers, if that the fertility, or sterility of the soyle doe not cause the same, which I shall shew you hereafter: with them I have another lesser sort, with purple flowers, which is also found wilde in our own Land, although but in a few places, which is remembered by no author but *Dodonæus* in his *Pemptades* and *Pinax*.

1. *Nummularia vulgaris.* Common Money-wort.

The common Money-wort, sendeth forth from a small threddie roote, divers long, greene, and reddish branches, lying and running upon the ground, two or three foote long or more, set on both sides with two at a joyne, one against another, at equall distances, which are almost round, but pointed at the ends, smooth and of a good greene colour: at the joynes with the leaves, from the middle forward, come forth every joynt, sometimes one yellow flower, and sometimes two, standing each on a small foote stalke, consisting of five narrow leaves, pointed at the ends, with some yellow threds in the middle, which being past, appeare in their places, small round heads of seede.

Minor. There is one of this sort, much lesser than the former, not else differing.

2. *Nummularia minor flore purpureo-rubente.* Small Money-wort with purple flowers.

This small Money-wort spreadeth and runneth on the ground, in the same manner that the greater doth, with two very little leaves, set at every joyne of the stalke, which are as round or more than the former, not pointed at the ends: the flowers likewise stand in the same manner at the joynts, but much smaller, and of a purplish red colour: after which come seede in round heads also but lesser, as the roote is likewise.

The Place.

Both the former sorts grow in our owne Land, in moyst grounds by hedge sides, although the greater

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Nummularia vulgaris.*
Common Money-wort.

Nummularia minor.
Small Money-wort.

2. *Nummularia minor flore purpurascente.*
Small Money-wort with purplish flowers.

generally, and almost every where, the last hath beene found with us also in sundry places.

The Time.

They doe all of them flower in *June* and *July*, and their seede is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

It is called of the later Latine writers (for none of the ancient either greeke or Latines, have made any mention of it, unlesse it be *Dioscorides* of *Theophrastus*, *lib. 6. c. 14.* as *Fuchsius* thinketh, which is *Cucumis asininus Belgis*, but that the vertues thereof doe not agree herewith; and *Nonnius* of *Plinie*, *lib. 18. c. 28.* which in truth, he drawes *Nummulus*,) *Nummularia* of the round forme of the leaves, like unto money. *Brunfelsius* and others call it *Serpentaria*, because it hath beene found that Serpents have helped themselves therewith being wounded, and *Centummorbium*, and *Gesner Centimorbia*, or *Centummorbia*, of the singularity in the cure of diseases and wounds. Some have called it *Lunaria minor*. *Tabernamontanus* (and others after him) called it *Hirundinaria*, some say, *quod hirundines instar pas sim terræ adhæreat*. *Rauwolfius* hath made mention of the last. The *Italians* call it *Nummularia*, the *French Monnoyere*, the *Germanes Egelkraut*, and *Wolfy Mung*, as we in *English* Herbe two pence, or two penny grasse, but more

The Vertues.

Money-wort is somewhat cold, but very astringent, binding and drying, whereby it is singular good for to [illegible] of blood in man or woman, whether they be laskes, bloody fluxes, the flowing of womens monethly [illegible] inwardly or outwardly, also the weakenesse of the stomacke, that is given to casting, it is very good also, for all ulcers, or excoriation of the lungs or other inward parts; yet some shepheards in [illegible] doe thinke it is very hurtfull for their cattell to feede thereon, and that it causeth their lungs to slutter, which [illegible] is but a conceit of opinion, for no cold and binding thing was ever knowne to exulcerate. It is also good for all wounds either fresh or greene, to heale them speedily, for old ulcers also, which by their [illegible]

humidity, and by the fluxe of moist and sharpe humours, are either spreading or long in curing, for all which purposes, the juice of the herbe, or the powder drunke in water wherein hot steele hath beene often quenched, or the decoction of the dry or greene herbe in wine or water drunke, or the seede, juice, or decoction applied to the outward places, to wash or bathe them, or to have rents dipped therein, and put into them is very profitable.

CHAP. XL.

Paronychia. Whitlow wort, or Whitlow grasse.

ALthough *Badonus* disclaimeth all the sorts of *Paronychia* expressed by all other Authours, refusing them all to some one or other herbe, and although those that I shall set forth here by that name, do not fully answer the description of *Dioscorides*, yet because divers worthy Authours have so called them, and I had rather if they have erred, erre with them, then be singular in error with *Badonus*, let them therefore receive their place here at this time.

1. *Paronychia major.* The greater Whitlow wort.

The greater Whitlow wort hath very many leaves lying on the ground, in a round compasse one by another, of three inches long, and one broad a peece, rough, hairy, of a darke greene colour, and somewhat deepe in the edges, standing upon short footestalkes, from the middle of whom rise up one or three small round naked stalkes, with few or no leaves thereon, scarce able to stand upright, but bending downewards, at the top whereof stand small white flowers, after which come small long pods containing small reddish seede, reading hot and sharpe as the rest.

2. *Paronychia altera minor.* The lesser Whitlow-wort.

This other plant is smaller, hath likewise divers leaves lying on the ground, lesser then the former, somewhat like unto the lesser Mouseare, called Cats foote, but not so hoary, yet a little hairy, and of a yellowish green

3. *Paronychia vulgaris Alsines folio.* Common Whitlow grasse.

4. *Paronychia altera vulgaris folio.*

5. *Paronychia incisa folio.* Jagged Whitlow grasse.

colour from which spring divers small straighe and crested stalkes, three foote high or more, branching forth at the toppes, whereon stand small white flowers, unto whom doe follow very slender long pods, like unto those of Flixeweed, full of small reddish seede, as sharpe and hot in taste as Cresses, the roote is small, hard and wooddy.

3. *Paronychia vulgaris Alsines folio.*
Common Whitlow grasse.

This is a very small herbe, seldome rising to be an handbreadth high, having many small and somewhat long leaves, lying neare unto the ground, somewhat like those of Chickeweede, but somewhat longer and broader, from whence rise divers slender naked stalkes, bearing many white flowers one above another, exceeding small, after which come small flat pouches lesse then of any *Thlaspi*, wherein is contained very small seede, of a sharpe taste, the roote is a tuft of fibres.

4. *Paronychia folijs incisis.* Jagged Whitlow grasse.

This other Whitlow grasse, hath some pale or reddish greene leaves, cut in on the edges into two or three small cuts, making them seeme like unto the leaves of Rue, or herbe grace, it hath fewer stalkes then the former and such like leaves but smaller, set thereon in some places, with some white flowers at the tops of the stalkes

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

yeallowish stone like a seed stone taste, greater then the other, and husks that hold the seede greater also, the roote as small and fibrous.

The Place.

The two first sorts are found upon open hils, and in the dryer grounds of them, both the last sorts are often found together, that is either upon old stone or bricke walls, or in dry gravelly grounds, yet still where it hath some moysture or the like, growing neere to shadow it.

The Time.

They bowre very early in the Spring, for they are all past by the end of *Aprill*, and are not to be found all the Summer following.

The Names.

That not as I said, the true *Dioscoridis Paronychia* of *Dioscorides*, but received under that name by good Herbarists before I had before disclaimeth all the sorts of *Paronychia*, & referreth them all to one plant or other, as I said before, and therein I think he hath as much erred, as he thought others did, for although the *Paronychia vera Dioscoridis*, be true *Sedum minus*, or *Saxifraga alba*, being of the taste and quality of the rest of the capillary herbes, as you shall heare when wee come to speake of them in their proper places, and *Matthiolus* his *Paronychia* or *Herbula Alsines folio*, yet how *Bauhinus* should make the *Paronychia folio serpilli sive vulgaris folio sedum minus*, rather then the other, calling it *Sedum creticum flore albo tetrapetalon*, I cannot well see, for the leaves doe not at all compasse one another as all or most of the *Sedums* doe, neither are the leaves thereof thicke, nor more, nor are the *Sedums* hot in taste as these are, and although *Lonicerus* setteth forth the *Medica lutea* (whose figure and description I have given you in my former Booke) for a *Paronychia*, whereunto as he hath *Dioscorides* his description doth not much vary, which is called also *Lupulina Italorum*, a difference from the *Trifolium Lupulinum*, which may be resolved, yet in my opinion he hath erred as much as in the others, to make it one more hereto downe to be *Species* of *Bursa pastoris*, and I cannot but marvaile also at *Gerard*, in that hee had meant, if he had lived to have seene his worke published againe, with the additions, to have made another *Synonyma*, or the name of *Paronychia Camerarij*, of an herbe that he had received from a friend that sent it him, being gathered upon a mountaine in *Austria*, which is the *Tyrola Lonicero adjecta flore nigro*, as by his description may plainely appeare, but I must excuse him in that, I thinke he never read or marked what he read of *Tyrola Alsines folio*, spoken of before in the Chapter of *Tyrola*, and therefore he referred the plant upon sight unto the nearest he saw would serve him. The first is called by *Thalius Polygala Sequanorum major*, *Arsion Tetraphyllum Dalechampij*, *Lonicero*, and *Bauhino*, *Bursa pastoris minor folijs oblongis majoribus folijs*. The second is called by *Thalio Polygala Sequanorum minor*, which *Cesalpinus* called *Paronychia altera Alsines folio*, and *Bauhinus Bursa pastoris minor Sequanorum minor tenuiorum foliis*. The third is called *Paronychia Alsines folio*, by *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Lonicerus*, *Paronychia vulgaris* by *Dodonæus*, *Thlaspi minimum spicatum* by *Thalius*, who yet saith it may well be referred to these sorts, by *Lugdunensis*, *Myosuros altera species*, and by *Bauhinus Bursa pastoris minor Sequanorum obovatis foliis*. The fourth is *Paronychia viridis folijs* and *rotundifolia* by *Lobel*, *Paronychia altera* by *Dodonæus*, *Alsine perennis rotundifolia* by *Lugdunensis*. *Tragus* not knowing by what name best to call it, entituled it in high Dutch *Hechtkraut*, and *Thalius* thereafter *Dactylion Sesamoides*, and as I shewed you before, *Ruellius* called it an *Acon* or *Sesamum*.

The Vertues.

There is no certaine tryall made of late dayes of this herbe Whitlow-grasse, whether it performeth the cure, *Dioscorides* and *Galen* ascribe unto their *Paronychia*, for being by taste found to be somewhat hot and sharpe, it hath not that drying facultie without sharpenesse, that they say is in theirs, and therefore it is not probable to worke those effects, to heale the impostumes that grow at the rootes of the nailes of a mans hand, and other hot inflammations and impostumes, but onely a generall supposition it hath from the name that it will helpe whitlowes and fellons, that rise upon the fingers, most usually about the joynts of them, which is performed by a drying quality.

Chap. XLI.

Anagallis. Pimpernell.

There were formerly onely two sorts of Pimpernell knowne to *Dioscorides*, and the other ancient Authours, which are that with the red flowers, and that with the blew, but our times have found out other sorts, as shall be shewed in this Chapter, yet I doe not meane to speake of any of the Brooke limes, or Water sorts here, for they shall be entreated of in their proper place, which is among those plants that delight to grow in watery places.

1. *Anagallis flore phœnicea.* Red flowred Pimpernell.

The Pimpernell hath divers weake square stalkes lying on the ground, beset all along with two small and almost round leaves at every joynt, one against another, very like unto Chickweede, but have no footestalkes, further doe as it were compasse the stalke, wherein it differeth from Chickweede, the flowers stand single upon footestalkes, at the joynts between the leaves and the stalkes, consisting of five small round pointed leaves, of a fine red colour, tending to Orenge, with so many threds in the middle, in whose places after they are fallen stand smooth round heads like those of Chickweedes, wherein is contained small seede, the roote small and perishing every yeare.

2. *Anagallis flore cæruleo.* Blew flowred Pimpernell.

The other Pimpernell, is in all things like unto the former, saving onely in the colour of the flowers, for whereas that is of a red colour, this is of a faire blew colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

3. *Anagallis flore obsolete purpureo.* Pimpernell with sullen red flowers.

This Pimpernell doth in all things likewise resemble the former, save that the flowers hereof are of a sullen purple red colour, having a glimpse of purple therein.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. *Anagallis flore carneo.* Pimpernell with blush coloured flowers.

Of the same kinde also is this other, not differing in any thing, but in the colour of the flower, which is a faire blush or incarnate colour.

3. *Anagallis flore luteo.*

Pimpernell with yellow flowers.

The yellow Pimpernell groweth in the like manner, that the former doe, with many spreading branches upon the ground, but they are somewhat greater, and so are the leaves also, larger then the former sorts, but set by couples at the joynts, where the flowers come forth upon long footestalkes, like unto the other, but larger or greater, and of a faire yellow colour, with pointed leaves somewhat like unto *Nummularia*, with round heads also containing the seede, and small fibrous rootes not perishing every yeare, as the rest doe: for with the plant in flower, which I have gathered, there hath remained the dry stalke, with the heads of seede, of the former yeares growing.

5. *Anagallis tenuifolia flore cæruleo.*

Narrow leafed Pimpernell with blew flowers.

This blew flowred Pimpernell, groweth in the same manner that the rest doe, with spreading branches upon the ground, and leaves set at the severall joynts thereof, all along up to the toppes, but they are longer and narrower, somewhat resembling the leaves of *Orariola*, or hedge Hyssope, and not alwaies two at a joynt, but sometimes three or peradventure more, yet very seldome: at the joynts likewise with the leaves, stand severall flowers as in the other sorts, upon small long footestalkes, made of five small round pointed leaves, yet somewhat greater then those of the former blew sort, having a shew or circle of a purple colour in the middle, or bottome: which afterwards yeeld such like round heads and seede, and having small thready rootes like unto the other, perishing in the same manner every yeare.

The Place.

The first groweth every where almost, as well in the medowes and corne fields, as by the wayes, or in gardens

3. *Anagallis flore luteo.*
Pimpernell with yellow flowers.

4. *Anagallis flore carneo*, or *flore purpureo & cæruleo.* Pimpernell of foure sorts of colours in the flowers, that is, red, blew, yellow red, and blush colour.

6. *Anagallis tenuifolia flore cæruleo.*
Blew flowred Pimpernell.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

arising of it selfe: the second is nothing so common, yet is found growing neere *Gaitle* by *Oxford*, and plentifully in *Bowers* Marsh, at *Higham Ferrers*, *Attleborow*, and *Hanslop* in *Northamptonshire*, and at *Bicons field* in *Buckinghamshire*. The third as *Clusius* saith, first grew with him, in his Garden at *Frankford*, and continually by the shedding of the seede, preserved it owne kinde, as well there, as in *Holland* at *Leyden*. The fourth grew of seede in my owne Garden here in *London*, and commeth up every yeere, of it owne sowing. The fift groweth in the bushy places of *Hampsted* wood, and in many places of *Kent*, and about *Aylesford* at a place called the Poule. The last *Clusius* saith he had from the noble and learned *Iohn Monson* of *Surrey*, who received it from *Colchester*, where it grew, and grew likewise in his garden at *Surrey*.

The Time.

They do all flower from *May*, into *August*, and the seede ripeneth in the meane time, and falleth.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Ἀνάγαλλις, *Anagallis*, and so likewise in Latine. Now though it might take the name of *Flos sub celebres Hyacinthus inde a colore Hyacinthus*, *Anagallis cum sporis purpureis vel fusis flos ad caules quinos senosve, quis superbale floribus venustis vitae passim ornat, colore modo ceruleo modo purpureo*, *Iacobus Mantius*, and *Matthiolus* after him, call it *Alectorolophos Gallina*, and *Margellina*, but that name is more truely the name of *Rhinanthus*, or Cockscombe, which this may be accounted a *Species*. Some have called it *Auricula Muris*, following herein the *Lord Grammarians*. *Dioscorides* saith, that in his time it had divers names, among which he numbreth these which *Apuleius Platonicus* also remembreth, and *Cornarius*, and *Hallervordus*, whereby it is supposed to be the *Corchorus* of *Theophrastus*, which in his seventh booke, and seventh chapter, he reckoneth *inter olera*, as to be pot herbes, or sallet herbes; and for the bitternesse became a Proverbe *Κόρχορος καὶ ἐς κορδάκην*, *Corchorus ad chordacem*, which is understood of those men, that would be esteemed of some worth and account among others, when they are the eleft of others, for so *Plinie*, in his twenty fift booke, and thirteenth chapter, doth say that this *Anagallis Purpurea*, was called *Corchorus*, or *Corcoros* in the same manner: but not that *Corchorus* he mentioneth in his 25. booke, and 32. chap. which as I said before, is more truely taken to be *Malachia*, *Olus Indicum*, the Indian Mallow. *Fuchsius* also ignorantly ascribed the name Pimpernell in the composition. *Dioscorides*, because it was a wilde *Corallina*, whereof he speaketh in his seventh booke, which is used against the diseases of the Arteries and joynts, and was to be made with dew herbe, which some doe rather thinke should be called, *Stroebelium*, and the herbe *Ollarie*, which may seeme to take the name of glewing, which is proper to Pimpernell. Some also take this to be the *Melochia* of *Serapio*, but *Serapio* calleth the *Anagallis flore phoeniceo*, which is generally called *Mas*. In the *Arabian* tongue *Kantalis*, and the other *flore ceruleo*, which is the *Femina Cardiaca*, as *Tragus* saith. The *Italians* call it *Anagalli*, and *Herba di galline*. The *Spaniards Murages*. The *French Mouron* and *Mourgine*. The *Germanes Gauchheil*, *quasi latis faciendum*, or *corrupte pro cuculi*, for so they call *Gauchheil Von wunden*, and *Gauchblume fur wunden*, from a superstitious conceit as it is thought, that it being hung over the threshold of the porch or doore, will frustrate or expell all witchcraft or forceries. The *Dutch Gauchel heil*; and we in *English* Pimpernell. The first here set downe is generally of all writers called, *Anagallis mas & flore phoeniceo*, as the other, or second, *Anagallis femina flore ceruleo*. The third *Clusius* maketh mention of in his history of plants. The fourth is not remembred or spoken of by any other but my selfe: the fift is generally called *Anagallis lutea*, but of *Gesner* in horto *Germanico Nummularia sylvatica & mas*, and of *Lugdunensis Alsine lutea*. The last *Clusius* calleth *Anagallis tenuifolia Monelli*, and *Bauhinus Anagallis ceruleo similis tenuifolia*, *exadversa reflexifolia*.

The Vertues.

Pimpernell as *Galen* saith, in his sixth booke, of the faculties of simples, of both sorts with red or blue flowers, are of a cleansing faculty, they have also an attractive force, whereby they draw forth thornes or splinters, or other such like things setthed in the flesh, and therefore the juyce put up into the nostrils, purgeth the head: unto this they have a drying faculty without sharpenesse, whereby they are good to sodder the lippes of wounds, and to cleanse fowle ulcers; thus saith *Galen*, whereby it is plaine, that they are greatly, that make Pimpernell to be cold and moyst, when as they are quite contrary hot and dry, and of such a cleansing quality, that the distilled water or juyce, are by the *French* Dames accounted marvailous good to cleanse the skinne from any corruption, deformity or discolouring thereof, and to make it smooth neate and cleere; being boyled in wine and given to drink, it is a good remedy against the Plague, and other Pestilentiall Fevers, and contagious diseases, for if after the taking thereof warme, they lye in their beds, and sweate for two houres after, and hereby the venome of the disease would bee expelled, yet so as that it bee used twice at the least: the same also helpeth all stingings and biting of any venemous beasts, be they of Serpents, as the Viper, Adder, or Scorpion, or madde dogge, if any other used inwardly, and applyed outwardly: the same also openeth the obstructions of the Liver, and verie available against the infirmities of the raines, provoketh urine, and helpeth to expell the stone and gravell out of the Kidneys and Bladder, and conduceth much in all inward wounds, and ulcers. The decoction or the distilled water, is no lesse effectuall, to be outwardly applyed to all wounds, be they fresh, to consolidate them, or old bodyes of festring and running ulcers, venemous also, or infected, by cleansing their corruption, by refraining their malignant corroding, and infectious qualities, by drying up their fluxe of humours, which hinder their cure, and quickly bringing them to healing: a little honey mixed with the juyce, and dropped into the eyes, is verie good to cleare them of bloody nailes, or films growing over them, which hinder and take away the sight: a little of the same juyce being dropped into the eare, on the contrary side of the paine: it is effectuall also for the paines of the sciatica, or hipp-gout, or piles: the male Pimpernell is loyd to drive forth the fundament, and the women to repell it, and drive it into his place againe, whereby it is found that the male is more powerfull in expelling, and the female more repelling.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. XLII.

Androsaces altera Matthioli. *Matthiolus* his Navelwort.

ALthough these plants contained in this Chapter, be referred to the Chickweedes, by divers writers, and might therefore have beene placed among them, yet in regard I finde them not onely to vary from all the sorts of Chickweedes, as well in the outward forme, as in the inward qualities, as by the taste may plainely be discerned, I have therefore thought good to separate them, and to place of them in this Classis, and of them in another.

1. *Androsaces major Matthioli.* *Matthiolus* his *Androsace* called the greater Navel-wort.

The greater hath diverse somewhat broade fresh greene leaves, a little hayrie, lying upon the ground, somewhat resembling a Plantaine leafe, with some ribbes in them, but much smaller, and a little unevenly dented about the edges, from among which rise up divers round stalkes, foure or five inches high, somewhat hayrie, but naked without a leafe up to the toppes, where stand foure or five leaves, like these that grow below upon the roote, and among them start forth divers slender small stalkes, bearing every one of them a small white flower, consisting of five small notched leaves, standing in a greene huske, divided also at the toppes into five parts, wherein after the flower is past, groweth a small round head, containing small blackish seede, the roote small and fibrous, perishing as soone as it hath borne seede, and riseth often of it owne sowing against the beginning before winter, or that it doth not runne up for flower the first yeere of the sowing, will abide the first winter, and flower the summer following.

1. *Androsaces flore albo. Matthioli.*
Matthiolus his *Androsace* called Navel-wort.

2. *Androsaces minor.* The lesser *Androsace*, or *Matthiolus* Navel-wort.

The lesser Navel-wort groweth like the former, with many leaves lying on the ground, but they are smaller and narrower by much, yet somewhat hayrie, and dented about the edges, from whence rise also many small naked hayrie stalkes, three or foure inches high, not having any leaves at the toppes like the former, but on naked tufts of many small flowers, like the former but whiter, after which start forth such like small round heads with seede the roote is likewise small and fibrous, but more reddish, and perishes every yeere, after seede time.

3. *Androsaces minima.* The least *Androsace*, or *Matthiolus* Navel-wort.

The least Navel-wort is also very like the former, with many hayrie leaves, lying in a round compasse upon the ground, very like unto the leaves of the smaller blacke beards purse, with more pointed and deeper dented tops than either of the former: the stalkes that rise from among them are much smaller than the former, so are they hayrie also, but not at all hayrie, having five small greene leaves set in a round compasse at the joynt, which is about the middle height, from whence arise as in the rest, foure small white flowers, which afterwards beare seede in small heads like the former: the roote is also very threds as the rest, and unprofitable to the plant.

The Place.

These all grow in divers places of *Germany*: the first in *Austria* in the cornefields about *Baden*, and *Vienna* *Austriæ* wetteth, although *Matthiolus* his friend that sent it him, loyd it was brought out of *Hungaria*: the lesser Doctor *Barserus* gathered neere a village called *Markersdorf*, about foure miles from *Heidelberg*, as *Bauhinus* in *Prodromus* setteth it downe. The least he saith likewise Doctor *Barserus* told him, groweth in the plaines of *Austria*.

The Time.

They doe flower in *May*, and their seede is ripe in *June* and *July*, yet the last is the earliest of the three in flower and seede.

The Names.

Androsaces, in Greeke, is called also in Latine *Androsaces, id quod sorte parare possit Dioscoridis, qui nomen ei imposuit, pitoreum aquas educendo*, yet this is not the right *Androsaces* of *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, because he saith it is without leaves, as it is extant in some copies, yet in others it is said to have leaves, having onely a long seede, *Matthiolus* first exhibited two plants under the name of *Androsaces*, the one which is a sea plant, as unto him, as he saith from *Lucas Ghinus* of *Pisa*, who found it about the Sea coasts in *Hetruria*, *Florence*, which doth not answer unto the Text of *Dioscorides*, who saith *folliculum in capite habet in quo semen*, it hath a huske at the toppe, wherein is the seede, and therefore *Bellonius* called the *Polygonum* which

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

what to be called *Uva marina*, or Sea Grape, by the name of *Androsace*, as it is declared before in the Chapter of *Solanum Somniferum*, Berry bearing Knotgrasses, *Anguillara* accounteth the *Cuscuta* to be the *Androsace* of *Dioscorides*, which is without leaves, according to those copies that have it so, and as *Tragus* before him doth, who saith that *Antonius Musa*, and *Ericius Cordus* were of the same minde before him, which is not without some probability, in that it carryeth no leaves but heads of flowers and seede, upon a number of small threds, but not the name of a Sea plant, as *Dioscorides* his *Androsace* is, nor is white as some copies have it, or with slender milky stalkes, as other copies have, and therefore I thinke we may easily conclude, that *Cuscuta* is not the same with *Androsace*, but the *Uva marina* Sea Grape, may be thought it is by many to come neerer thereunto, with whom *Bellonius* thinke so also of it, if it were an herbe, and not a shrubbe, and if it had white and slender stalkes, as it hath woodily, and climing, bearing red berries, which it is likely *Dioscorides* would not have omitted, if he had meant that plant, and for that first Sea plant of *Matthiolus*, for any thing we can perceive in her, no appearance of the Sea, not bearing any heads with seede, but small round Navell-like leaves, and for the next *Alsine palustris*, called *Umbilicus marinus*, which grow hard and white, being out of the water, although tender underneath it, as *Coralli*, *Coralline*, and some other Sea plants doe, whereof you shall heare more in the proper place, which is of Sea plants, the other *Androsace* that *Matthiolus* setteth forth and calleth also so after him as he saith, by *Cornutus*, for *Amilosace*, which although it agree not unto that of *Dioscorides*, yet divers writers since, have so called it, but both *Clusius* and *Lobel* deny it to be any Sea plant however *Cornutus* saith, it came from the places neare the Sea in *Syria*. The first here described is generally called *Androsace secunda Matthioli*, who as it should seeme, held the reading of *Dioscorides* his text, to be τριφυλλον χαμαι κεκλιμενον φυλλοις, spreading small rush like stalkes with leaves, for so hath this plant, and as I said before is referred to the kindes of *Alsine*, Chickweede, but for the reasons before alledged, I doe as ye see distinguish them, but *Bauhine* calleth it *Alsine Alpina Androsaces folia major*. The second is called by *Bauhine* in his *Pinace* and *Prodromo*, *Alsine Alpina Androsace folia minor*. And the last is called also by him, in the places before named, *Alsine cotyledonis capitulo*. I have called it in *English*, (not simply Navel-wort, for I see no reason why such a name should be given it) as others doe, but *Matthiolus* his *Androsace*, or Navel-wort, as a distinction between it and the *Cotyledon altera*, called also Navel-wort.

The Vertues.

This Navel-wort, being somewhat sharpe in taste, is accounted hot and dry in the second degree, and doth both cleanse old sores and ulcers, and slayeth those that are corroding or fretting from their malignity, and afterwards dryeth up the superfluous humidity, which hindereth their healing, and cleanseth also the skinne outwardly from roughnesse, Sunburning or the like discolouring, the juice clarified and dropt into the eyes, cleanseth them from those filmes or skinnes, that by growing over the sight, cause blindenesse.

Chap. XLIII.

Sagina Spergula. Francking Spurry or Spurrewort.

These plants also as the former, I might as others doe, referre unto the kindes of Chickewēedes, but their qualities being not alike, nor the forme of them, but very little conformable, I must likewise for this worke disjoyne them, how soever for another they may be joyned.

1. *Sagina Spergula major.* The greater Franck Spurry, or Francking Spurrewort.

The greater Spurry or Spurrewort, sendeth forth divers small round and upright stalkes, scarse halfe a foote high, whereon at severall distances or joynts, grow many small and narrow leaves, set together in the manner of a starre, or the rowell of a spurre, whereupon came the name, the flowers are many, small, and white, standing at the toppes of the stalkes, which turne into small round heads, containing therein blacke seede, the roote is small and threddy, perishing every yeare after seede time.

2. *Sagina Spergula minor.* The lesser or Sea Spurry.

This Sea Spurry is not much differing from the former, but that it hath not so many long and narrow leaves set together at the joynts of the stalkes, which doe not rise fully so high, and doe somewhat more leane downewards to the ground, which together with the leaves are more white, and of a saltish or brackish taste, if it grow neere the Sea side, as most Sea plants are, otherwise nothing so hoary white, or brackish at all, the flowers likewise no lower, but of a white colour, and the seede blacke like the other, the roote is likewise, small, long and lowe, or hard, with small fibres thereat.

3. *Sagina Spergula minima.* The least Franck Spurry.

The smallest Spurry hath likewise divers weake stalkes, but somewhat bowing downe to the ground, seldome above an handfull high, full of joynts, and at every of them, two small short leaves, compassing them at the bottome, from whence come the stalkes and the leaves come forth other small leaves without number, towards the toppes of the stalkes from the said joynts come forth the flowers, every one upon a small foote stalke, which are of a pale blew colour, and sometimes more blew, or tending to a purple, after which come such like round heads with blacke seedes in them, as are in the former, the roote is small and long, with some fibres, or threds at it.

4. *Alsine sive Stellaria Monspessulanensium.* *French* Spurry, or Spurrewort.

The French Spurry is likewise not much differing from the last sort, but that the small short and narrow leaves, that stand at the joynts of the small low stalkes, are all of an equall length, and being stiffer and harder, are set thereupon in an equall distance, one from another like a starre, the flowers hereof are small, having five small pointed leaves laid open abroad like a starre also, but of a reddish colour, so that whether you respect the leaves or the flower, they both resemble a starre, and from thence tooke the name, and yet we know how many other herbes so called, much differing one from another.

The Place.

These all grow in dry sandy grounds, as well among the Corne in divers Countries, as in untilled and shadowy

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

shadowy places, especially the first and second, although it is also found growing neare the Sea shore in the like places.

The Time.

They flower in *June* and *July*, and the seede is ripe usually in *August* before Harvest time.

The Names.

It is called *Spergula* of all those that have written thereof, except *Thalius*, who calleth it *Anthyllioides*, and *Fabius Columna*, who calleth the first, *Alsine tenuifolia altera, vel sylvestris altera, tricophyllos*. *Lobel* calleth it *Segina Spergula, a fœcundo ejus effectu*, from the Francking or feeding fat of cattle, and therefore he saith, that divers *Brabanders* and others in the Low Countries, did sow their grounds therewith, for the same purpose, to cause their Kine to give the more store of milke. *Raubinus* calleth them *alsine Spergula*. The last *Lugdunensis* maketh mention of, under the same name in the title. Both the *Dutch* and we in *England* call it Spurry, or Franck Spurry, for the causes aforesaid, but I do a little more explaine the names, in calling it Francking Sparrewort.

The Vertues.

The seede is held to be a provoker to vomit, and thereby to bring forth Begmaticke and foule slimy humours, that sticke in the stomacke, both troubling the body, and hindering digestion, and health. the herbe a little bruised and laid to the fingers, or other places that are cut, will speedily heale them, whereof the Country people in divers places, say they have had good experience. It fatteneth cattle as you have heard before, and so it doth also Pullaine, and as it causeth the Kine to give more store of milke then ordinary other wise, so it causeth Pullaine likewise to lay more store of egges, which is no idle conceit, for those of *Brabant*, and other the parts thereabouts have found it sufficient true, by their daily use and tryall thereof.

2. Great Spergula major.
3. Segetum sive Franck Spurry.

CHAP. XLIIII.

Asperula. Woodroofe.

There are two or three sorts of this herbe Woodroofe, whereof although some be common, and well knowne, yet the others are not so.

1. *Asperula odorata.* Common Woodroofe.

The Common Woodroofe, or Woodrowell, feedeth forth divers square stalkes, halfe a foote high or more, full of joynts, and at every joynt seaven or eight faire greene shining leaves, broader then those of Clevers, in a manner smooth or but little rough at all, at the toppes of the stalkes stand foure or five white sweete smelling flowers, made of five leaves a peece, laid open like a flare, after which come small round seede, a little rough, or cleaving to whatsoever it toucheth, the roote runneth creeping under ground, and shooteth up new stalkes round about it every yeare.

2. *Asperula flore cœruleo.* Woodroofe with a blew flower.

This Woodroofe hath seldome more then one round stalke, rising from the roote, set full of joynts, at every one whereof stand divers small and somewhat long greene leaves compassing it, not so smooth and greene as the former, and likewise small branches, from the bottome almost up to the toppe, set with the like leaves but smaller, where the flowers stand three or foure together, each upon a small foorestalke, which are of the like greenesse with the former, or rather somewhat lesse, and of a faire blewish purple colour, without any smell at all; and after they are past, in their places grow small round brownish seede, not rough at all, the roote is long somewhat hairy yellowish and fibrous, and perisheth every yeare, and from the seede when it falleth, springeth up new plants every yeare.

3. *Asperula purpurea.* Woodroofe with a purple flower.

This is very like unto the last, but with more store of stalkes, and fewer pale greene leaves at the joynts then, having purplish flowers, and small fat oylie seede.

4. *Asperula Alsines minima.* Small thorny Woodroofe.

This small Woodroofe, (which doth in my judgement, better resemble *Galliums* then *Asperula*, for layeth others so call it, I am content to let it so passe also) hath divers square rough, and upright stalkes, about halfe a foote high, which are in a manner transparent, being full of joynts, and at every joynt sometimes foure or five small rough greene leaves, somewhat hairy and harder in taste: at the joynts above the leaves come forth the flowers, round about the stalkes, at certaine distances upto the toppes of them, which consist of foure small yellowish leaves, the roote is threddy and small, perishing also every yeare in these Countries.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Asperula sive Aspergula odorata.*
Common Woodroofe.

2. *Asperula caerulea.*
Woodroofe with blue flowers.

The Place.

The first is found in the open woods of *Germany* and other places oftentimes, but is most usually planted in gardens, as the second is also. The third groweth as well in the fields as gardens, about *Lyons*. The last *Columna* saith, hee found in stony or rockie places, on the hils *Valvenses*, which are in the Kingdome of *Naples*.

The Time.

They doe all flower early, even about *May*, and their seede is ripe while they are yet in flower, or presently after.

The Names.

It is generally called *Asperula*, *Aspergula* or *Spergula*, & *odorata* is put to the first, to distinguish it from the other, and not mentioned by any of the ancient writers, except it be as *Gesner in collectione stirpium*, thinketh it to be *Aspalathus* [illegible] of *Pliny*, in his 26. booke, and 9 chap. and some others that tooke it to be *Alyssum Galeni*, but erroneously: the first hath beene diversly taken, of divers of the later writers, for *Brunfelsius* calleth it *Cepaea*, [illegible], or *Herba Stellaris*, and *Hepatica quarta*. *Tragus*, *Cordus*, *Lonicerus*, and *Thalius* call it [illegible], *Dodonaeus*, *Lobel*, and *Lugdunensis*, *Asperula*. *Clusius* and others *Asperula odorata*. *Trew* in *Adversaria* [illegible], *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* *Aparine sylvestris quaedam*. *Gesner* in his *Appendix Rubia sylvestris* [illegible], and *Tabermontanus* *Hepatica stellata*; but generally now adayes it is called of most men [illegible] although it hath but little roughnesse therein at all, save onely as I sayd in the seede: the *Italians* call it [illegible], the *French* *Muguet*: the *Germanes* *Hertzfreude*, *waldmeister*, & *Leberkraut*: the *Dutch* *Walt-meester*, and we in English Woodroofe, and Woodrowell: the second is called *Asperula caerulea*, by *Dodonaeus*, *Lobel*, *Camerarius*, and *Lugdunensis*, and our English *Turner* calleth it *Alysson*, and so doe others also but falsly. *Clusius* calleth it *Asperula* [illegible]: the third is called *Myagrum alterum minus* *Dalechampii* by *Lugdunensis*, [illegible] *Asperula* [illegible] *purpurea* by *Bauhinus*. The last is called by *Columna* *Asperula verticillata* [illegible] by *Bauhinus* *Asperula verticillata lutea*.

The Vertues.

The *Germanes* doe account very highly of this Woodroofe, using it very familiarly in wine, like as we doe Burrage, to take away melancholy passions, to make the heart merry; and to helpe the stomacke dejected, unto [illegible], and the Liver being oppressed and obstructed; it is held also to be good against the Plague, [illegible] the heart and vitall spirits from infection, and to expell the noysome vapours that are received [illegible] it is held to be [illegible] being bruised and applyed, and in the same manner many Country [illegible], [illegible] or greene wound, or cut in the flesh any where: the distilled water of the herbe is [illegible] for the purposes aforesaid, either inwardly or outwardly.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

CHAP. XLV.

Gallium. Maidenhaire, or Ladies Bedstraw.

OF *Gallium* Ladies Bedstraw, there are diverse sorts, some growing with us, others were not brought from other places, all which is to that we should joyne in one chapter, as followeth.

1. *Gallium luteum vulgare.* The common Ladies Bedstraw.

This Ladies Bedstraw riseth up with divers small browne and square upright stalkes, a yard high or more, sometimes branched forth into divers parts, full of joynts and with divers very small leaves, at every one of them, little or nothing rough at all: at the toppes of the branches grow many long tufts or branches of yellow flowers, very thicke set together, one above another; from the lowest joynts, which consist of foure small leaves a peece, which smell somewhat strong or rebious, yet not unpleasant: the seede is small and blacke, like Poppie seede, two for the most part joyned together: the roote is yellow, and hath many small shreds fastned unto it, which take strong hold of the ground, and creepeth a little wise, so the branches leaning a little downe to the ground, take roote at the joynts thereof, whereby it is easily encreased.

2. *Gallium flore rubro.* Red flowred Ladies Bedstraw.

This small plant hath slenderer and lower stalkes than the former, yet divided into many branches, whose joynts stand 4, 5, or 6. long leaves, and not of so darke a greene colour: the flowers are of a red colour, and thicke set together as the former, consisting of foure small pointed leaves, with a yellow pointel in the middle, but 5. or 6. or more standing together at the toppes of the branches at the most, which afterwards turne into small blacke seede like the former; the roote also is reddish like it, but greater and creepeth more deepe into the yeerth, and neither dyeth. Like hereunto is that *Gallium nigro-purpureum montanum tenuifolium* of Lobel, which therefore I doe but only remember here, not thinking it to be a differing *species* from it, although the flower bee in some places a little darker, they are so like in all things, although *Bauhinus* doth make two divers.

3. *Gallium flore albo major sive Asperugo montana.* Mountaine white flowred Ladyes Bedstraw.

The white flowred *Gallium*, which is the greater *Asperugo*, shooteth forth from the roote, which is great, and very threddy or fibrous, a number of slender and weake stalkes, which yee stand upright of themselves, diverly branching forth into many parts, so that it maketh shew of a pretty well spread bush, having many thinner and broader smooth greene leaves, set at the joynts, than any of the former, or the next that followeth: the flowers

1. *Gallium luteum.*
Common Ladies Bedstraw.

2. *Gallium flore rubro.*
Red flowred Ladyes Bedstraw.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...red and white, standing at the toppes of the ...are more thickly or plentifully set then the other, ...ed flowers before, which likewise turne into ...ll downe until seede.

...The common white ...Ladies Bedstraw.

...ing like the last, but that the branches ...are so weake, that unlesse they be sustained by the hedges, or other things neere which it groweth, it will lye ...downe upon the ground, and the leaves are smaller and narrower, yet not so small as in the former, with yellow ...flowers, the flowers are likewise small and white, but not so thickly set thereon: and the roote threddy and ...stringy, may also make a smaller sort hereof, which ...may be proper herein, for upon transplanting it will ...grow to grasse as the last.

...Mountaine Cardy Gallium.

...Gallium montanum Creticum groweth like the ordinary ...but much taller, with greater rootes and branches: it is ...smoother, and lesse then the other, it is but and ...thereon liyons leaves of blood.

...Another (small ...Cardy Gallium.

...The roote is small and woodily; it hath two or ...three small long leaves, broad pointed and whitish, ...leaves standing at ...

...The place.

...The hill and dale sides are frequent in many places of ...this Land, in Meddowes and Pastures both wet and dry, ...and by the hedges: the second was found in Italy, as ...Clusius saith, and Cesalpinus in the Kingdome of Naples: the third is found in Germany, on divers hils there, ...for Matthiolus saith.

...The Time.

...All these are in flower in May, for the most part, yet ...that with the red flowers is later then the other, & flowereth two small time, the seede is ripe in July and August.

...The Names.

...It is called in Greeke ...and in Latine also Gallium, or as others have it ...Galium, and as Dioscorides ...hath it some ...Galeriza and Galeoza, and was so called from the effect, which is to cause the ...milke to gather into a curd, when they let it to make cheese; and therefore in many Countries, as well here as ...in other places, they call it Cheese-renner, and serveth for that purpose very well. The first is generally called ...of all writers, with the variation Gallium, and Gallium luteum. The second Clusius hath made mention of, and ...then Cabinus by the names for me ly set downe. The third is the Mollugo montana of Dodonæus, Clusius, Lobel, ...Lugdunensis, Pena, and Tabernæmontanus, Cesalpinus calleth it Rubia sylvestris altera, & mollis in his Appendix, ...and is the second Matrisylva of Tragus. The fourth is the Mollugo vulgatior herbarijorum of Lobel, and the ...Mollugo minor Dodonæi, Lugdunensis, and Tabernæmontani; it is Tragus his third Gallium, and called of Ta...bernæmontanus, the Wood and white Gallium album. The two last are mentioned by Matthiolus in his book de plantis Sylvestribus. The former all in Dutch, the Spanish Coninckle gerste; the French Petit Muguet; the Germane Wald...stro, and Lungen wurtz; Bruisse and Magerkraut, of helping of the dry scabbe in children, which they call Mougeon; the Dutch wealstroo, and we in English, our Ladies Bedstraw; according to the Germane name, or Cheese-renne, and Maidenhaire in diverse Countries of this Land.

...The Vertues.

...The whole herbe, I meane the common Ladies Bedstraw, being drunke, is used by divers, to help ...to provoke Vrine, and thereby to ease and breake the stone: the same also drunke helpeth to stay inward bleedings, wounds, ruptures, inward wounds, by the drying and binding qualities therein, the herbe as the flowers being ...united, and perhaps also the seede, stayeth their bleeding likewise. Dioscorides writeth that the roote is good ...to provoke bodily lust, and some say the flowers doe so also: the flowers and the herbe likewise made into an ...Vnguentum, or oyle, to be infolated or set into the sunne, and changed after it hath stood some reasonable ...time, as such herbs are made into an oyntment, it must be boyled in Axungia, or fasting oyle, with some ...Wormeseed therein after it is strained, which will helpe burnings with fire, and scaldings with water: the ...same allayes the swellings of the limbs and members, is good to bath the feete of travellers, who are surbated ...or tyred, and of Ladies or other like, whose running long, causeth not onely wearinesse, but stiffenesse in ...their knees, and joynts, for which cause the decoction warme is very available, and is of the oyntment to use ...afterwards: the meate also well layd before, helpeth the dry scabbe, and the itchim children, whereof the Ger...mane Housewives daily experience: these sorts with white flowers have beene thought unprofitable, and of ...small use, but those with the yellow flowers, the Dutch women in Austria, Hungaria, and other places in Germany, that gather herbes ...and roots to set forth Garlands that weare them, bringing them to the market to sell, calleth it Cleinkruit, and by their ...experience have found it good, for the lose wes, aruties, and joynes, to bathe them therewith, both to take away ...that wearinesse, and weakenesse in them, and to comfort and strengthen them also, after travaile, cold, or paines,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. XLVI.

Cruciata. Crossewort.

WE have formerly knowyne but one sorte of *Cruciata* Crossewort, but because I find two other herbes neere in forme thereunto, and it may be in property also, as the rule may induce one to thinke, I have placed them together.

1. *Cruciata vulgaris.* The common Crossewort.

The common Crossewort groweth up with square hairy browne stalkes, little above a foote high, having foure small broad, and pointed, hairy, yet smooth not rugged yellow greene leaves, growing at every joynt each against other crosse wise, which hath caused the name, towards the toppes of the stalkes at the joynts with the leaves in three or foure rowes upwards stand small pale yellow flowers, after which commeth small blackish round seed, foure for the most part for in every huske, the roote is very small and full of fibres or strings taking good hold of the ground, and spreading with the branches a great deale of ground, which perisheth not in the winter, although the leaves do downe every yeare, and spring againe anew.

2. *Cruciata minor lutea.* Small yellow Crossewort.

This small plant is like the other, but smaller, and not hairy, having smooth pale greene leaves, with yellow flowers.

3. *Cruciata minor rubra.* Small Crossewort with bluish flowers.

This small Crossewort (for so I take it to be rather then *Gallium* as *Columna* entituleth it) hath divers small weake branches, lying at the first upon the ground, but afterwards raising themselves up on high, and bearing many leaves full of joynts, and foure leaves usually at them, the lowest very small and short, but those that grow more upwards to the middle of the stalkes, are larger and longer, and from the middle upwards much longer, and towards the tops but two leaves, long and narrow standing at a joynt, which joynts are more seperate one from another then below, all of them smooth, and not hairy at all as the stalkes are likewise the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, in a thinne or sparsed umbell, as the small Centory, or Saint *Iohns* wort doth, which have somewhat a long and hollow trunke, and then end in foure small leaves of a bluish colour, very like for their forme, as well as for their sweetenesse, unto the flowers of the white or yellow *Iasmine* but lesser then they, and larger then any flowers of *Gallium*, after which come small rugged and somewhat crooked and long seedes, two alwayes set together, greater then those of the former, and of a yellowish colour, the roote is long and great, in respect of the plant, with divers fibres set thereat, of a brownish colour on the outside and white within.

1. *Cruciata vulgaris.* Common Crossewort.

4. *Cruciata minima montana.*
The leall Crossewort.

The least Crossewort hath many small square stalkes, smaller at the bottome, and greater upwards, sometimes reddish and somewhat hairy also, set full of joynts, and at every one of them, foure small leaves, one against another, in manner of a crosse; from those joynts likewise upwards, come forth the flowers, of a pale greene colour, consisting of foure leaves, but set in such a manner that they are scarce to be discerned from the threds, that stand with them, for one part seemeth to be a body or belly, with prickes thereon, another a head shewing to be prickly also, but not hurting, and the rest which are as it were beards, seeme to be armes, which when they are withered, seeme to be bearded: after they are past come small heads, or swelling round vessels, which were the bellies of the flowers, wherein is contained small round yellowish seede like Pannicke seede: the tolle of the whole plant is somewhat bitter and harsh: withall the roote is as small almost as a thred with some small fibres at it.

The Place.

The first groweth in many moist grounds, as well meadowes as untilled places about *London*, in the Close at *Hampsted* neere *London*, at *Wye* in *Kent*, at *Kenet*, and neere *Kingsmore* in *Sussex*, among the bushy wast, as in sundry other places. The second groweth under the hedges about *Bononia*. Fab. as *Columna* saith that it also groweth in the open hils in *Naples*, and the last in the ruines of the walls of *Dunkirke*, his seate in *Flanders*, and some other places thereabouts.

The Time.

They are all in flower from *May* all the Summer long, in one place or another, as they are more open to the Sunne, and the seede ripeneth soone after.

The Names.

It hath no Greeke name that we know, being unknowne to the ancients; it is called in Latine *Crucianella*, and *Cruciata*, of the situation of the leaves, as I said before, and so doe most other writers, *Tragus* calleth it *herba*

herbe, and *Lobel Crucifera minor*, to differ with it from the *Gentiana crucifera*. *Lugdunensis* calleth it also *Aspera folio Asperi*, and *Tragus* maketh it his second kind of *Gallium*, for his *Crucifera* is *Gentiana crucifera*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Crucifera hirsuta*, the *French* call it *Croise*, the *Germans* Golden *Waldmeister*, the *Dutch* Croysette, and most of English Crosseworte and Golden Crosseworte. The second *Rembert* in his *Pemptades* describeth by the name of *Gallium latifolium glabrum*, but in his *Florax* he calleth it *Crucifera glabra*. The third *Columna* calleth *Gallium verum latifolium cruciatum*, but because I thinke it doth more truly represent a *Crucifera*, by the fashion of the leaves, I have called it *Crucifera montana*. The last *Columna* calleth *Crucifera nova Romana* with sundry, and *Caspar Crucifera minima in scriptis*.

The Vertues.

The Crosseworte is of a binding and drying propertie, and is accounted as singular a good wound herbe almost as any, and is used inwardly not onely to stay bleeding of wounds, but to consolidate them, as it doth outwardly the greene wounds, for by closing the lippes of the wound together it is quickly healed. *Conserve* thereof helpeth to expectorate phlegme out of the chest, and is good for the obstructions in the brest or stomacke, or in the bowels, or mesaicke veines, and helpeth a decayed appetite, to use the decoction of the herbe in wine: the same serveth also to wash or bathe any wound, or running moyst sore, to cleanse and heale it: the herbe bruised and then boyled and applyed outwardly for certaine dayes together, renewing it often, and in the meane time, the decoction of the herbe in wine taken inwardly every day, doth certainely cure the Rupture many times, if it be not too inveterate, but very speedily if it be fresh and lately taken.

Chap. XLVII.

Aparine, Goose grasse, or Clevers.

The herbe that is usually called Goose grasse or Clevers, is of two sorts, one which is rough, which is knowne to all; the other not rough at all, which is not so well knowne or observed by many, of which there are some varieties which I shall entreat of in this Chapter, but of a greater kind, whereof *Gerard* maketh mention, we know not of, but are sure this figure exhibited, is of a wilde Borrage, which *Lobel* calleth *Alyssum Germanicum Echioides*, as *Bauhinus* also testifieth.

1. *Aparine vulgaris.* Common Clevers.

The common Clevers hath divers very rough square stalkes, not bigger then the tagge of a point, but rising up to bee two or three yards high sometimes, if it meete with any tall bushes to run upon, whereon it may climbe (yet without any claspers) or else creeping over or lying upon the ground full of joynts, and at every of them shooteth forth a branch beside the leaves there set, which are usually six, set in a round compasse like a starre, or the Rowell of a Spurre, from betweene the leaves at the joynts, towards the toppes of the branches come forth very small white flowers, every one upon a small threddy footestalke, which after they are fallen, there doe have two small round rough seedes joyned together like two eares, which when they are ripe, grow hard and whitish, having a little hole or hollownesse on the side, somewhat like unto a Navel, both stalkes, leaves and seede are so rough, that they will cleave to any thing shall touch them, the roote is small and very threddy, spreading much in the ground, and abideth very yeare.

1. *Aparine vulgaris.* Common Clevers.

Semina Coriandri sativi.

2. *Aparine laevis.* Smooth Goose grasse.

The fourth Goose grasse groweth like the former, but that it is not growen so high, nor are the leaves so great, and not at all rough, or sticking to what it toucheth: the flowers are whyte and white as the former, and give such like seede, but smooth also, and not rough as the former. There is another little differing from this in any other matter, but the seede which is rough like unto a Coriander Comfit.

3. *Aparine flore purpureo.* Purple flowred Clevers.

This kinde of Clevers is in all things like unto the former, save onely the colour of the flower, which in this is purple, in the other it is white.

The Place.

The common sort groweth by the hedge and ditch sides in many places of this Land, and every where also in Gardens, where it is a weede of much labour to weede out, for it will runne upon every thing groweth next unto it, and be ready to choke and oppresse it, shadowing the seede if it be suffered to grow. The second was brought me out of *Spaine*, but the last is as great a stranger.

The Time.

They doe flower in *June* and *July*, and the seede is ripe and falleth againe by the end of *July*, or in *August*, not leaving any store from the roote, but from the shaken seede.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible] *Asparine*, and so it is in Latine also usually, but it hath divers other Greeke names, as [illegible] and [illegible], as *Galen* saith out of *Hippocrates*, and as *Dioscorides* saith [illegible], as it is falsely read in many copies of *Galen*, *Pliny*, *Paulus Ægineta* and others, for [illegible], in Arabicke, and the seede is Navell fashion, whereof came the name; yet some have it [illegible]. It is called also [illegible], *quasi Hominis amans*, and [illegible] for the same cause: *Pliny* calleth it *Lappago laxior*: it is *Lappago sylvestris*, whereof this being one sort, is called *Asperago*, because the leaves are rougher then the other *Mollugo*, because they are soft: but *Pliny* his words concerning *Mollugo*, seemes not to be sincere, as his copies extant doe declare: I have therefore thought it fitter to referre the *Mollugo* (or that which were so call) unto the kinds of *Gallium*, then unto this *Asperine*, because we have a smooth *Gallium*, which is not the *Mollugo*, of which smooth *Asperine* I finde no author to make mention but *Tragus* only in his *Basilisca* himselfe in his *Fruits*, which is an enumeration of all plants, that were either set forth by any other Author, or that himselfe knew or heard of: The *Italians* call it *Spergnella*, the *Spaniards Prassia*, and *Hierua rolana*, the *French Rubie* and *Gratteron*, the *Germans Clebkraut*, the *Dutch Kleefcruyt*, and we in English Cleavers, grosse and Clevers.

The Vertues.

Clevers are hot and dry, *Dioscorides* saith and *Pliny* from him, that the juice of the herbe and seede taken in wine, helpeth those that are bitten with Vipers, or the great Spider *Phalangium*, by preserving the heart from the venome; *Galen* saith it clenseth meanely and dryeth, and is of subtill parts: it is familiarly given in broth to keepe them leane and lanke, that are apt to grow fat. *Tragus* saith, that the distilled water drunke twice a day helpeth the yellow Laundies, and the decoction of the herbe is found by daily experience to doe the same, and stayeth Laskes and Bloody fluxes; the juice of the leaves, or they a little bruised and laid to any wound, or place that bleedeth, will stanch the blood; and *Matthiolus* saith, that the juice is much commended and used to close the lippes of greene wounds, and to drie the powder of the dryed herbe strawed thereupon, and likewise helpeth old Vlcers being first well washed *Antiqua* and anointed, it healeth all sorts of hard swellings, or kernells in the throate: the juice dropped into the eares taketh away the paines of them: the herbe itself well the Country people in stead of a strainer, to cleare their milke from flies, wormes, or any other thing that falleth into it.

Chap. XLVIII.

Camphorata. Sinking Groundpine.

THere are two or three sorts of this *Camphorata*, or sinking Groundpine which I think fit to follow the former herbes, because of some resemblance in forme as well as in vertue.

2. *Camphorata major Monspeliensium.* The greater sinking Groundpine.

3. *Camphorata minor sive Asterolithos Dioscoridis.* Groundpine not sinking.

1. *Camphorata major Monspeliensium.* The greater sinking Groundpine.

The rough or greater kind of *Camphorata* shooteth forth many slender and pliant feathered round stalkes of leaves, parted into many branches from the very ground, growing upright to be about a foote and a halfe high or more, thicke set with joynts by certaine spaces, and many very small thicke and narrow whitish greene leaves at them, round about the branches, very like unto the leaves of the *Tamariske* tree, but longer below then they are up higher, which being broken or bruised betweene fingers smelleth somewhat strong, resembling *Camphire*, as many doe take it, and of a drying unsavory taste: these have not beene seene flowers or seede observed, but is increased by slips

ging the branches; the roote is somewhat great, thicke and wooddy, blackish on the outside, with many fibres at it.

2. *Camphorata minor.* The lesser stinking Ground pine.

The lesser *Camphorata*, hath many slender and weak stalkes lying or bending to the ground in a compasse, with divers couples of small long leaves, set at spaces, as in the former, of a yellow greene colour, especially towards winter, when the tops of the branches also will be reddish with some woolinesse thereon, whereon divers flowers do stand together, as it were in a tuft, consisting of five small white leaves a peece; after which arise small seed vessels, of the bignes of two barley cornes, wherein is enclosed very small seede: the roote is greater and longer then the proportion of the plant above ground may seeme to allow, of a reddish yellow colour on the outside, with many fibres thereat: the whole plant both leaves, flowers and seede, are of a strong and gleeuous sent, and of a very sharpe and quicke taste.

3. *Camphorata tenuior sive Anthyllis altera Italorum.* Ground pine not stinking.

The other Ground pine that smelleth not so strong as the former sorte doe, groweth upright in the same manner with divers, upright slender stalkes, and many small leaves set at the joynts, some of them more longer and some shorter then others, all covered with a small woolinesse: the flowers are very small, standing many together at the toppes of the branches, of a pale yellowish colour, and of an altringent and drying taste.

The Place.

The first groweth neare unto *Montpelier*, and *Narbonne*, especially out of the rifts and chinkes of the old walls of the *Amphitheater* there, and seldome in any other part of *France*, or *Italy* as *Lobel* saith; yet *Lugdunensis* saith it prospereth better in fertile and moyst places, then in such as are barren and dry. The second groweth both in sandy dry grounds, and in rotten unearthly grounds likewise: The last groweth in many places of *Italy*, but whether naturally of that country or no, is not signified, but they there keepe it in their gardens, where most usually it is to be seene.

The Time.

All these flower very late, or not at all with us, and are very hardly preserved in the winter, being tender, requiring most to hot and dry places.

The Names.

None of these plants were knowne to the antient writers, either Greeke, or Latines, by any the names of their kindes knowne to us now a dayes; the name *Camphorata*, is taken from *Camphire*, because the sent is thought to be like unto *Camfire*, as divers doe imagine, but surely then it smelleth otherwise in the hotter countries then they doe in ours, for with us the former two have a grievous heady sent, yet nothing so fierce, and quicke in my judgement as *Camfire* is: *Anguillara* saith, and others afterwards, as also *Pena* and *Lobel* referre the former unto the *Chamepeuce* of *Pliny*, whereof he maketh mention in his 24 Booke and 15. Chapter, saying that *Chamepeuce* hath leaves like unto the *Laurell* tree; but *Lugdunensis* saith, that divers did rather referre this to the *Selago* of the said *Pliny*, mentioned in his 24. Booke and 11. Chapter, where he saith that *Selago* is like unto *Savine*: Divers also tooke it to bee the *Cneorum tragum* of *Dioscorides*, and *Theophrastus*, but the learned of *Montpelier*, called it *Camphorata major*, and so doth *Lobel* call it *Camphorata Montpelliensium*. *Tragus* calleth it *Camphorata Italica*, whereas according to *Lugdunensis* his description, the roughnesse belongeth rather to the stocke of the stalkes and leaves, and not unto this herb. Divers also tooke it to bee *Erica prima genus*, a kind of Heath; others to be *Thymum mastichina*, and some also to be that *Abrotanum* that *Tragus* doth set forth, by the name of *Sabina Germanica*. Our *London dispensatorie*, or *pharmacopœia Londinensis*, in the description of *Unguentum Arthriticum*, maketh *Camphorata* to be *Abrotanum*, which is utterly untrue, yet I thinke it may very well be substituted in the roome thereof for that ointment: and *Lugdunensis* also saith, that divers did referre the second herbe here called *Camphorata minor*, *Dalechampij*, to the *Chamepeuce* of *Pliny* aforesaid: but *Bauhinus* calleth *Camphorata glabra*, as though this were smooth, which as I said before is contrary: The last is called *Anthyllis altera*, by *Anguillara* and others: The learned in *Italy*, as *Lobel* in his observations saith, referre it to the second *Anthyllis* of *Dioscorides*; but because as he there saith it is not sweet as that second *Anthyllis* of *Dioscorides* should be, hee doth rather judge the *Tertia Matthioli Montpelliensium* to be the truer *Anthyllis altera*, then this *Anthyllis Italorum*. *Gerard* hath much erred in calling this *Anthyllis tenuifolia*, and yet his figure doth expresse this *Anthyllis Italorum*, and not *Anthyllis tenuifolia*, although his description doth. *Bauhinus* calleth it, as *Lobel* and others before him have done, *Camphorata compacta*, & *Tabernæmontanus Camphorata altera*.

The Vertues.

These herbes are all of them of a drying faculty, and are very profitably used inwardly to stay defluxions from the head, that fall into the eyes, and upon the lungs: and outwardly in bathes, to allay running humours that rest in the joynts, as the Gouts, Crampes, Cattles, and Aches; it is no lesse effectuall for the Nerves and Sinewes to comfort and strengthen them, so be made into a salve or ointment; and is available both in fresh wounds, and old running ulcers and sores; and therefore divers doe account it of the same propertie with Southernwood for all the purposes aforesaid unto it is used.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

CAP. XLIX.

Coris. The faire Heath Low Pine.

THere are three sorts of herbes called *Coris*, the one *Matthiolus* first set forth, and made known, the other *Dioscorides Belon* of *Candy*, and *Penn* and *Lobel* set out the last, which are as followeth.

1. *Coris Matthioli. Matthiolus* his faire Heath Low Pine.

This springeth up to the height of a foote or more, with divers hard, woodily, reddish stalkes, full of joynts, and many small and long sticke, fat leaves, set together as every of them somewhat like unto the *Spergula*, or Francke Spurry: at the toppes of the stalkes, stand divers flowers, either them upon a short foote stalke, consisting of five or six leaves, somewhat like unto *Hypericum*, S. *Johns* wort or *Ornithogalum* Starre of *Bethlem*, as *Lobel* compareth them, but of a whitish red colour, with yellow threds in the middle; yet *Matthiolus* and others say, the flowers are all yellow like *Hypericum*, smelling somewhat sweete, the seede is enclosed in round heades: the roote is somewhat long and woodily, with many thready fibres thereat: this keepeth his greene leaves all the winter, but turne somewhat of a yellowish red colour towards Autumne or seede time.

2. *Coris longifolia Cretica Belli.* The *Candye* faire Heath Low Pine.

This *Candye* as *Belon* saith, groweth to be a cubit and a halie high in good ground, branching forth many wayes, and bearing many small leaves, like unto Heath on the woody stalkes and branches: the flowers at the toppes, are not unlike to S. *Johns* wort and yellow, which passe into seede enclosed in huskes like unto the roote is long, spreading, and woodily, abiding with greene leaves thereon all the winter.

3. *Coris Monspeliensium.* The purple faire Heath Low Pine.

This faire Heath Low Pine, riseth up likewise, with many round woodily and reddish stalkes, not so high as the former, having many small, long, thick, & roundish leaves set thereon without order most commonly, & sometimes conformable one unto another, somewhat like unto the great kinde of Heath: the tops of the stalkes are hored with a great spiked tuft or bush, of purplish blew flowers (but pale red with us) smelling somewhat sweete, each consisting of foure leaves a peece, double forked as it were at the ends, two whereof that stand uppermost are greater than the other two that are lower, which will abide long in their perfect colour, being gathered

1. *Coris Matthioli.*
Matthiolus his faire Heath Low Pine.

2. *Coris foliis longis Cretica Belli.*
Candye faire Heathie Low Pine.

their prime, and each of them standing in a brownish huske, parted at the toppes into five points, and spotted with five blackish spots, on the outside, wherein afterwards groweth the seede, which is small round and blackish, wrapped up as it were in many coates or filmes, whose huskes then doe grow somewhat hard and sharpe at the ends, when as before, while the flower lasted, they were not so: the roote is reddish, and somewhat woody, greater than the proportion of the plant should seeme to require; giving a dye or colour, not onely to the fingers of them that touch it, but serveth also to dye leather withall, for those where it groweth naturally: the also tinctureth the water, although the leaves are then more reddish than in Summer, but requireth some care to preserve it with us.

The Place.

The first groweth in many places in *Italy*, in dry grounds and hills, as *Matthiolus* saith, and *Tena* seemeth to confirme the same, in giving a more exact discription thereof, than *Matthiolus* did: *Camerarius* saith it groweth by *Carara*, a Village in Greece: the second in *Candy*: and the last neere *Montpelier*, and the parts thereabouts, as *Tena* saith, and *Clusius* saith, he found it in the dry grounds about *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, and neere the sea also in *Valentia*, and by *Montpelier*.

The Time.

They flower early in the hot Countries as *Clusius* observed, some as soone as March in some places, as in May in others; but late with us, and seldome doe perfect their seede.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke κόρις, and as *Dioscorides* saith, of some in his time *Hypericum*, and in Latine *Coris* also: *ob pulchritudinem videtur sic, quasi virgo pudenter duci possit*, saith *Pena*, *quia sit pulchella, & perquam bilaris est: vernat Kalendis Aprilis, & aestate, tunc idest, propullulat, vegetatur, propter semen, acuto pappo, sed quorsum haerere cristatum, mobili sphaerico folio absimile, cum modo in hac Monspeliaca cernatur.* The first is called *Coris Matthioli*, by *Camerarius*, *Gesner in hortis*, *Lacuna*, *Lonicerus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernamontanus* and others; *Ruellius* calleth it *Coris dubia*; the second *Honorius Bellus*, in his first Epistle to *Clusius*, calleth *Coris legitima*, *vera prolis*, and contendeth against *Bellonius* for that in his first booke of Observations, and 17. chap. he saith, that the roote of the *Coris* which he found in *Candy*, having yellow flowers, is very unpleasant, whereby *Bellus* doth presume that *Bellonius* did never see this true *Coris*, for the cause aforesayd; that is, the unpleasantnesse of the roote, but that it was *Alsyroon seriberi similis* which *Bellonius* saw, and called it *Coris*: and therefore I also suspect, *Dodonius* hath not so rightly referred, *Honorius Bellus*, his *Coris inginuna*, to this first *Coris Matthioli*, but should rather have made it agree with the *Monspeliaca*, or *Hispanica*, of *Lobel* and *Clusius*, in regard of the manner of the growing and posture of the leaves: the other is called *Coris Monspeliaca*, by *Pena* and *Lobel* in their *Adversaria*, and so also by *Camerarius* and *Tabernamontanus*, and by *Clusius*, *Coris quorumdam*, *Ferramoli* calleth it *Coris serpilli modo minus*; and saith that although *Clusius* did suspect that the *Symphytum petraeum* of *Alpinus Matthiolus*, was this *Coris*, yet assuredly, saith he, it was a differing plant, and was brought him from the same place, where *Matthiolus* saith his did grow. *Clusius* saith that the *Spaniards* did call it *Pinzel* in their language, and *Bellus* saith that they in *Candy* called his sort *Orpilosaren*, *vitell*, *barba virgilo*. I have given heretofore to weake upon the other in the last Chapter, such as *English* names, as I thinke are proper unto them.

1. *Coris Monspeliensium.*
Purple fairy Heath Low Pine.

The Vertues.

The vertues especially that of *Monspelier*, is hot and bitter, and somewhat sweete in sent withall, and is very good to procure the Vrine, and womens courses that are stopped, and for the strangury, if the bladder be not exulcerated: the leaves boyled in wine or broiled and drunke therein: the decoction thereof or the seede it selfe drunke, is knowne for those that have beene bitten with the venemous Spider called *Phalangium*, as also for dimpsies are prescribed with the Goute or Sciatica to be bathed therewith, or made into an oyle or ointment: it helpeth all the Cruptions or shaking fits of agues, taken in with some pepper: It is often used also in oyntments and salves: the ashes of the same is used to heale any old or running sores, and to dry up the moysture of them which hinder their cure.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. L.

Hypericum. S. *Iohns* wort.

THe ordinary S. *Iohns* wort is well knowne at this day to every, but there are foure other sorts brought to our knowledge, which *Dioscorides* and the other ancient writers, knew not besides the *Ascyron*, and *Androsæmon*, which are to be accounted other seuerall kindes, thereof, but larger: each whereof shall be declared in their order.

1. *Hypericum vulgare.* Common S. *Iohns* wort.

The common S. *Iohns* wort shooteth forth, brownish, upright, hard, round stalkes, two foote high, spreading many branches from the sides, vp to the toppes of them, having two small leaues, set one against another, at every place, which are of a deepe greene colour, somewhat like unto the leaues of the lesser Centory, but narrower, and full of small holes in every leafe, which cannot be so well perceiued, as when they are held vp to the light: at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, stand yellow flowers, made of fiue leaues a peece, with many yellow threds in the middle, which being bruised doe yeeld a reddish fayre like blood: after which come small round heads, wherein is contained, small blackish seede, smelling like Rosin: the roote is hard and woodily, with diuers strings and fibres at it, and of a brownish colour, which abideth in the ground many yeeres, shooting a new every Spring.

1. *Vulgare.* Ordinary S. *Iohns* wort.

2. *Hypericum minus erectum.* Small upright S. *Iohns* wort.

This small S. *Iohns* wort, is very rare to meete withall, being like the former, but that it is smaller, yet the leaues doe not fully answere the forme of the former, but are a little broader and not so sharpe pointed; the stalkes are reddish and the flowers smaller, and not fully so yellow, nor giue so bloody a colour, when they are bruised betweene the fingers, and sometimes stand in circles at the ioynts of the stalkes as well as at the toppes: the seede is reliketh as the former, and the roote long lasting also.

3. *Hypericum minus supinum.* Small creeping S. *Iohns* wort.

This other small S. *Iohns* wort, differeth little from the last small sort, hauing reddish stalkes, not aboue an hand breadth high at the most, not standing fully vpright, but leaning downewards, with small narrow smooth leaues, and small yellow flowers.

4. *Hypericum perforatis folijs.* Round leafed S. *Iohns* wort.

This little S. *Iohns* wort, is as small an herbe as the last, whose small reddish square branches, rise no higher than

3. *Hypericum tenuifolium erectum Hispanicum.* Small woolly S. *Iohns* wort.

Minor

a having two leaves set one against another, at every joyne up to the toppes: and are almost round, like unto Money-wort or heathe two sides, of a darke or sad greene on the upperside, and whitish underneath, spotted sometimes with reddish spotts and streakes: the flowers are of a paler yellow colour, than the former, but somewhat large in comparison of the plant, with divers yellow threds in the middle: the roote is small and long.

1. *Hypericum tomentosa anglicum Hispanicum.* Great woolly S. *Iohns* wort.

The greater woolly S. *Iohns* wort, hath divers hayrie, whitish woolly branches, lying upon the ground, and shooting forth fibres, very thicke set with such like leaves, as the Common S. *Iohns* wort hath, but hoare, white, and woolly, as the joynts towards the toppes, and at the toppe also, stand paler and smaller flowers than in the common; after which come seede vessels like unto the other sorts, and so is the seede, and woodly roote.

2. *Hypericum supinum tomentosum minus.* Small creeping Woolly S. *Iohns* wort.

The lesse woolly S. *Iohns* wort, is in most things like the greater, but that it is smaller, the branches having the woolly leaves, not so thicke set together, smaller and rounder than the former.

3. *Hyperico frutescens Americanum flore albo, Indian* S. *Iohns* wort, with white flowers.

The *Indian* S. *Iohns* wort, riseth up with sundry woodly stems almost to a mans height, covered with a whitish barke, from whence spring up all sides, divers branches, set thicke with greene leaves, narrow below, and broad and round at the ends, sometimes 2 or 3 at a place, from which joynts also rise divers white flowers, made of foure leaves a peece: the leaves fall away every yeere, and rise againe in the spring, the woodly stems abiding.

The Place.

The first foure sorts grow in woods, and copies, as well those that are shadie, as open to the sunne: the first *Clusius* found in *Salamanca*, and *Valentia* in *Spaine*: the first likewise is often found in our Country, as well on dry barren grounds, as in moorish and wet fields: the last was brought from the North-west parts of *America*.

The Time.

They doe all flower about Midsommer, and in *July*, and some of them later, and their seede is ripe in the end of *July* and *August*, for the most part.

The Names.

It called in Greeke *Ἐπὶ πᾶν Hypericon*, which the Latines doe retaine, and yet some have called it *Fugademon*, superstitiously imagining, that it will drive away devills: and some call it, *Perforata*, or *Forata*, from the many small holes, are to be seene in the leaves: but we finde that in *Dioscorides* his time, the name *Hypericon* was given unto five severall herbs; that is to *Rosa sylvestris*, *Onobrychis*, *Hypericum*, *Aizoum*, and *Cerinthe* as in his Commentaries, is extant to be seene: and concerning this *Hypericum* also, he saith, that in his time it was called *Androsæmum* (of the bloody colour, the flowers yeeld) and *Chamæpitys* (of the resinous sent of the seede and heads) and yet all these herbes are severally described by *Dioscorides*, in severall chapters of his Commentaries, *Matthias Florentinus*, from the Greeke word *Leucoion*, in the text of *Dioscorides*, whereunto he compareth the flowers of *Hypericum*, would thereupon interpret the flowers thereof to be white, and *Phuys* also mistaking the Greeke word in *Dioscorides*, as it is very frequent in him, where *Dioscorides* compareth the seede vessels of *Hypericon* unto a barly corne that is somewhat long and round, he saith that the seede ripeneth at the time, when barly is ripe. The *Arabians* call it *Ecrifican*, *Reifaricon*, and as others have it *Henfernon Nelifricon*: the *Italians Hipericon*, *Scorzonera*, or *herba di San Giouanni*: the *Spaniards Coraçoncillo*: the *French Millepertuis*: the *Dutch* S. *Iohns crutie*, and we in *English* S. *Iohns wort*. The first is generally now adayes, by all authors taken to be the true *Hypericon* of *Dioscorides*, as both the bloody colour of the flowers, and the resinous sent of the heads, and seede thereof doe declare, being two principall notes thereof: the second is thought to be *Hypericum pulchrum* of *Tragus*, and the smaller sort of *Matthias Lobel* rather otherwise thinke, but that it is also, the *Hypericum Syriacum* of *Lobel*, for such a one hath growne in severall places of this Land, with many small leaves set at a joynt, in the same manner. *Bauhinus* taketh the first for *Hypericum mas vulgare*, as above in the title, yet he maketh *Lobels Syriacum* to be another sort: the second for *Hypericum minus* of *Tragus*, the *Hypericum minus* of *Lugdun* and *Dodonæus*, *Hypericum minimum* of *Lobel*, and the *Hypericum supinum tertium minimum* of *Clusius*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Hypericum minus tertium*, vel *Hypericum clusium*: the fourth is as I take it, the *Hypericum tertium* of *Tragus*, which *Bauhinus* also *Pinax* maketh for his second sort, and describeth it in his *Prodromus*, under the same name in the title: the fifth called *Hypericum supinum*, or *humifusum Hispanicum*, which as he saith *Johannes Plate* of *Valentia* sent him from *Valentia* for *Dioscorides*, but *Bauhinus* perceiveth that among the bastard names, *Bauhinus* calleth *Hypericum supinum tomentosum*, and *Hispanicum*, and yet maketh this to be *Lobel* his *Hypericum minimum supinum glabrum*, which he referred before to the *minus* yet *supinum glabrum*, but it cannot be both this and that, because one hath woolly, and the other smooth leaves: the sixth is the *Hypericum tomentosum* of *Lobel*, but *Clusius* checketh *Lobel* in making this and the *Hispanicum* to be both one. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Hypericum supinum tomentosum minimum* vel

Monspelian-

3. *Hypericum frutescens Americanum flore albo*, Indian S. *Iohns* wort with white flowers.

Monspeliacum, and thinke it to be the *Androsæmum album Dalechampij* of *Lugdunensis*, which I see no reason why he should so judge, in that the figure expresseth an upright, and not a bending plant, and there is no description given of it: The last hath the name imposed upon it, as is meet I thinke for it.

The Vertues.

S. *Johns* wort is as singular a wound herbe as any other whatsoever, either for inward wounds, hurts or bruses, to be boyled in wine and drunke, or prepared into oyle or ointment, bathe or lotion outwardly, for being of an hot and drying quality, with subtill parts, it hath power to open obstructions, to dissolve tumours, to consolidate or soder the lips of wounds, and to strengthen the parts that are weake and feeble, the decoction of the herbe and flowers, but of the seed especially in wine, being drunke, or the seed made into powder and drunk with the juice of Knotgrasse, helpeth all manner of spitting and vomiting of blood, bee it by any veine broken inwardly, by bruises, falls or howsoever: the same also helpeth all those that are bitten or stunge by any venemous creature: And is good for those that are troubled with the stone in their kidneys, or cannot make water, and being applyed provoketh womens courses: two drams of the seede made into powder, and drunk in a little broth, doth gently expell choller, or congealed blood in the stomack, and mesentery veines; the decoction of the leaves and seede being drunk somewhat warme before the fits of agues, whether they be *tertians* or *quartans*, doth help to alter the fits, and by often using taketh them quite away; the seede is much commended being drunke for 40. dayes together, to helpe the Sciatica or Hippe Goute, Falling sickneese and Palsie also. The herbe, that is both the leaves, flowers and seede, steeped in wine for 12. houres, and then distilled in an ordinary Still, the water hereof being drunke with a little Sugar therein, is accounted as effectuall as any decoction or other preparation, and killeth the wormes in the belly or stomacke. The oyle of S. *Johns* wort, either simple or compound, but the compound is more effectuall, is singular good both for all greene wounds, and old sores & ulcers, in the ioynts or else where, that are hard to be cured, and is effectuall also for crampes and aches in the joynts, and paines in the veines and sinewes, and is also good for all burnings by fire, to be presently used, or the juice of the green leaves applyed, the hearbe dryed and made into powder, is as effectuall for wounds and sores to be strowed thereon as the oyle or juice. The simple oyle is made of foure ounces of the flowers infused in a pint of oyle Ollive, called sallet oyle, and three ounces of white wine, for 10. or 12. dayes to bee set in the Sunne, and afterwards boyled in a *Bathes* or Kettle of seething water, strayned forth, and refreshed with new flowers, so set in the Sunne, and in the same manner boyled, strained forth and renewed the third time with fresh flowers, which after they have lastly stood in the Sunne a fortnight or more, are to be boyled in the sayd *Bathes* or Kettle of seething water, strayned forth, and the oyle, having some fine turpentine dissolved in it whiles it is hot, and so kept, is singular good for the purposes aforesayd. Like hereunto *Gerard* hath set downe away, which is, with sallet oyle two parts, white wine and oyle of Turpentine one part, set in the Sunne, with the leaves, flowers and seede, of S. *Johns* wort, for 8. or 10. dayes, and boyled and renewed the third time, in the manner aforesayd. But the compound oyle is made of the simple oyle, after the last infusion being strained forth, there is added, *Diacome* of Candy, *Gentian* or Felwort, *Carduus Benedictus*, or Blessed thistle, and *Tormentill* of each a small quantity, and some earth wormes washed and slit, and all of them infused in the sayd oyle, and set in the Sunne, and then boyled, strayned forth, and Turpentine and oyle of Wormewood put thereto, which then is to be reserved in some pot, or glasse close stopped, to be used as occasion doth require.

CHAP. LI.

Ascyrum, S. *Peters* wort.

IN this herbe likewise formerly there hath beene but one sort knowne, and described, but we have two other to shew, not long since found and brought to our knowledge.

1. *Ascyrum vulgare*, Ordinary S. *Peters* wort.

This S. *Peters* wort that is most common in our land, riseth up with square upright stalkes of the most part, somewhat greater and higher then S. *Johns* wort, but browne in the same manner, and at every joynt having two leaves, somewhat like those of S. *Johns* wort, but larger, whiter, rounder pointed, and with very few or no holes to be seene therein, and having sometimes lesse smaller leaves, rising from the bottome of the greater, and sometimes a little hayrie also, as the stalkes will bee: at the toppes of the stalkes stand many yellow flowre-like flowers, with yellow threds in the middle, very like unto those of S. *Johns* wort, so that but for the largeneese and height, it is hardly by many discerned from S. *Johns* wort, saue that it giveth not so bloody a juice, being bruised betweene the fingers, having also such like seede, of a hoary or rehuous sent; the roote abideth long, sending forth new shoots every yeare.

2. *Ascyrum magno flore*, Great flowred S. *Peters* wort.

This other S. *Peters* wort is like the former, having a round browne upright stalke, two foote high or at least, with such like, but larger leaves and round pointed, of a paler greene colour on the upperside, and paler underneath; the flowers that stand at the end of the stalke, are of a pale yellow colour like the other, but good deale larger, with yellow threds therein also.

3. *Ascyrum supinum villosum palustre*, Creeping S. *Peters* wort of the Marsh.

The Marsh S. *Peters* wort is like the last in the round stalkes, but that they are woolly and soft, and standing upright, but leaning downewards, taking roote at the joynts, having somewhat rounder pointed leaves then the joynts, two for the most part together; the flowers are as yellow, and of the same bignesse as the ordinary, but give not that red juice that they doe; and these things make the whole difference from the former besides the naturall place.

4. *Ascyrides rotundifolium maius*. Great S. *Peters* wort of Candy.

This differeth from the former onely in the largeneese of the leaves and flowers, which are foure times greater then it.

The

Androsæmum. Tutsan, or Parke leaves.

The Place.

It growth in many Groves, and small low woods in divers places of this Land, as in *Kent*, *Surrey*, *Northampton*, and *Cambridge* shires, and divers water courses in other places. The second was found on the *Pyrenean* hills. The third in the stoves of the Low Countries, and the last in *Crete*.

The Time.

They all flower in *June* and *July*, and the seede ripe in August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible], *Hypericon*, and *Androsæmon*, *Dioscorides*, & *ambigue dicitur galacta: eodem modo Hypericon idem significat*: The Latines have no other name then *Hypericon*, from the Greekes to call it. *Dioscorides* saith, it was also called *Androsæmon* and *Hypericon* rose: and *Galen* therefore accounteth it a kind of *Androsæmon*. The first is usually called by most writers *Hypericon*, as *Matthiolus* doth; it is probable to bee the first *Hypericon* in the workes of *Tragus*, and is the first *Androsæmon* in *Ruellius* and by *Dodonæus* set for *Hypericum*, in the French Edition, but called *Androsæmon alterum humilius*, by *Fabius Columna*, who yet doubted whether to call *Hypericon* or *Androsæmum*, saying it came nearest unto *Hypericon*, although somewhat differing from it (which it may bee is but the soyle and climate) *Bauhine* calleth it *Androsæmum latifolium*: the next two have their names in their titles that *Bauhine* giveth them; yet the third is called by *Clusius*, in the *Auctuarium* of his other Appendix, *Hypericum hirsutum tertium*: the last is called by *Matthiolus*, *Androsæmum*, as it is in the title, all nations thrusting rake it was another kind of S. *Johns* wort, and so call it, and we S. *Johns* wort.

The Vertues.

It is of the same properties with S. *Johns* wort, but somewhat weake, and therefore more seldome used; the seede to the quantitie of two drams taken at a time, in Meade or honyed water, purgeth, saith *Dioscorides*, *Pliny*, and *Galen* chollericke humours, and thereby helpeth those that are troubled with the Sciatica, or paine in the hippes: the leaves are used as S. *Johns* wort, to helpe those places of the body that have beene burnt with fire.

Chap. LII.

Androsæmum. Tutsan, or Parke leaves.

Although our Tutsan be not the right *Androsæmum* of *Dioscorides*, &c. yet because it is so generally called and accounted by most, let it receive his place here among those other plants called *Androsæmum* by divers writers, that thereby you may see and know the difference betweene them.

1. *Androsæmum vulgare.* Common Tutsan or Parke leaves.

Our Tutsan hath not square but brownish shining round stalkes, reeded all the length thereof, rising sometimes or sometimes three foote high, branching forth seven from the bottome, but more thinly set or farbelow under, having divers joynts, and at each of them two faire large leaves standing, but more thinly set then are the other forts which are of a darke blewish greene colour on the upper side, and of a yellower greene underneath, growing reddish towards Autumne, but abiding on the branches all the winter: at the tops of the stalkes and branches stand large yellow flowers, then in any of the former sorts, and heads with seede like-wise, which being greene at the first, and afterwards reddish, turne to be of a blackish purple colour, when they are full ripe, with small brownish seede within them, and then yeeld a reddish juice or liquor, of a reasonable good scent, somewhat resinous and of an harsh or hot taste, as the leaves also and the flowers bee, although much lesse, but doe not yeeld such a cleere Claret wine liquor, as *Gerard* following *Dodonæus* saith it doth: the roote is brownish, somewhat great hard and woodily, spreading well in the ground.

2. *Androsæmum Matthioli.* *Matthiolus* his Tutsan.

This Tutsan hath no other English name I know not well what it may have, unlesse you would call it a great S. *Johns* wort, because it is so like it) hath brownish round stalkes, with two leaves at every joynt, fuller of branches, else very like some S. *Johns* wort, but more sparingly or thinly set thereon, much smaller and greener then the former Tutsan, and greater then those of S. *Johns* wort, without any holes at all in them: the flowers are yellow likewise, and greater then they, and so are the heads with seede, but spotted with blacke streakes on them:

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

thom the roote is brownish and abideth, yet the stalkes perish; the leaves hereof as well as flowers, doe give a red juice like *Tobacco* wort, wherewith it may best be discerned, but because *Peters* wort doth the like also, therefore divers doe mistake one for another, and the rather, for that *S. Peters* wort is found to have a round stalke, although ordinarily it be square.

3. *Tulipa, mas et sativus, Apulus.* Turban of *Naples*.

This Neapolitane Turban is more bullate, but groweth not so high as the tall, for it sendeth forth from a reddish roote, somewhat thicke, reddish, or brownish round stalkes, not much above a foote high, with two crested sheathes like filmes all the length of them, and are full of branches, with two leaves at every joynt, so closely set thereunto at the bottome, that the stalkes seemeth to runne through them: and yet are wider then the tall crested Turban, shape-pointed, of a fresher greene colour, and smooth on the upper side, white underneath, and having many small holes therein, almost not to be perceived, and for the most part are greater and broader towards the toppes then they are below, the flowers at the toppes of the branches are of a paler yellow colour, many more set together then in the other, white greene husks wherein they stand have blackish spots on them, which withall when the leaves are full of seede both leaves and flowers yeeld a bloodie or reddish juice, being bruised between the fingers, as any of the other doe.

4. *Tulipa minor, vel Cerasina.* Sinking Turban.

This sinking Turban groweth upright with hard woodie stalkes, three or foure and sometimes unto five inches high, as great as any of the rest below, and of a reddish colour, branching towards the tops with divers wings of fresh greene leaves set thereon, two at every joynt, somewhat like unto those of *Hyacinthus*, and doe alwayes a-

1. *Tulipa mas vulgaris.* Turban or Tulip leaves.

3. *Tulipa mas et sativus Apulus.* Turban of Naples leaves.

4. *Tulipa minor vel Cerasina.* Sinking Turban.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...on the branches, winter as well as Summer in the warme countries, wherein it is natural, but doth hardly endure our cold climate, although kept and defended with all the care wee can use: at the ends of the stalkes stand ...yellow flowers, like the common Tutsan, upon slender but longer footstalkes then in any of the former sorts, and the yellow threds in the middle of them longer also; which after they are past yeeld round and somewhat long seede, becoming the berries of the Turpentine tree, never falling away from the buffes of themselves, wherein is very small seede. In Cassia it yeeldeth a liquid Rosen or Turpentine that smelleth strong, more like ...Rosen, even as the leaves and all the rest of the plant doth, this yeeldeth no red or bloody ...like as the true *Androsæmum* and *Ascyrum* doe.

The Place.

The first groweth in many Woods, Groves and Woodsy grounds, as Parke and Forrests, and by hedge sides, ...this land, as in *Hampstead* Wood, by *Rosly* in *Essex*, in the weelde of *Kent*, and many other places ...The second is found also about *Rosline* and *Hastings*, and in other parts of the West country. The third *Fabius Columna* saith hee found on the hills *Corinalis*, which are to the Southward in *Naples*: And the last *Prosper Alpinus* saith, groweth by the brookes and springs of waters in *Candy* and no where else; but it grew upon Mount *Baldus* as *Pona* saith in the description thereof.

The Time.

They all flower later then S. *Johns* wort, or S. *Peters* wort, and the last later then any of the other.

The Names.

...the Greeke ...*Androsæmon a sanguine humano est comparatum assimilatur*. *Galen* saith it was of ...the one whereof was called *Dioscoris* by some in his time, the other *Hyoscyamus*, and *Ascyroides*. The ...is called by *Dodonæus Androsæmum*, and so it is also by *Camerarius*, *Gesner in hortis*, and *Lugdunenses*, and ta...ken by Authors to be the true *Androsæmum* of *Dioscorides*, *Galen* and *Pliny*, and the *Centaria* of *Theophrastus*; ...but *Lobelius* in his *Adversaria* contradicteth against it, & saith it is the *Clymenum Italorum*, as *Anguillara* doth, and likewise ...*Matthiolus* in his ...also *Caspar Durantes*, and of the *Italians* in many places called *Sicilliana*, or *herba Sicilliana*, because they supposed it grew no where naturally but in *Sicily*; or *Cecilliana* as *Camerarius* saith, who also ...*Dioscoridis*, *sed Plinianum*, as *Anguillara* before him did. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Androsæmum maximum vulgare*. We call it properly in *English* Tutsan, from the *French* who call it *Toutsaine*, & not from the *Italians* who call it *Tutsan*, as *Camerarius* saith. Some also call it Packe leaves, because it is so familiar to Parkes and Woods, that it almost groweth no where else. The second is called *Androsæmum* by *Matthiolus*, as also by *Fuchsius*, *Lacuna*, *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* and *Gesner*; *Camerarius* as I take it calleth it *Androsæmum minus*, for he calleth the former *majus*, and *Lobel* calleth it *Androsæmum mas minus*, and *Excellentium*, because he was not perswaded that the last was worthy the name of *Androsæmum*. *Dodonæus* would have it to bee *Ruta Silvestris* of *Dioscorides*, and thereupon calleth it *Ruta Sylvestris Hypericoides*, because *Dioscorides* writeth, that the *Ruta Sylvestris* was called *Hyperoion* by some in his time; I take it to be the *Hyperoum secundum Tragi in duas species*; as also to bee the *Androsæmum Campestre* of *Columna*. *Bauhinus* doth impose two several names upon this herbe in my judgement, when as it is but one, for hee calleth that of *Matthiolus*, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, and the rest, *Alterum genus Hyperoides bifolium glabrum, non perforatum* and the other of *Lobel*, which *Dodonæus* called *Ruta sylv. Hypericoides*, *Androsæmum alterum folio Hyperici, quod aliquibus Hypericoides*. The third is called by *Columna*, as it is in the title, but by *Bauhinus Androsæmum perfoliatum & perforatum*. The last is called by *Camerarius Androsæmum minus sive angustifolium secundum*, and taketh it to be *Tragium* of *Honorius Bellus* of *Candy*, called by the inhabitants *Neroselli*, as hee saith, and as it is remembred by him, in his third Epistle to *Clusius*, set forth with *Clusius* his *Historia rariorum plantarum*, whose figure as *Camerarius* thought, was not as then set forth by any; but since his time *Bauhinus* hath exhibited the figure thereof in his *Matthiolus*, by the name of *Androsæmum tertium*, and afterwards by *Pona*, in the description of mount *Baldus*, both in his Latine and Italian Booke, when he calleth it *Tragium legitimum veterum*, *ab ipso Bello observatum*, and in the same Latine Edition, but there he calleth it *Tragium Creticum Bellonij non Dioscoridis*, and so doth *Bauhinus* also: but I thinke *Bauhinus* was mistaken, to thinke that this plant, which in his *Pinax*, he formerly referreth to *Tragium* of *Honorius Bellus*, should bee also the same with *Ascyrum Legitimum*, for *Bellus* saith, that the *Creticum* called this *Agrostemma*, and the *Tragium Neroselli*, as it is before sayd, so that these are two several plants, and called by two several names, as *Bellus* sheweth it, who was so singular in herbarisings that he would not fall into such errors as *Bauhinus* here doth.

The Vertues.

Tutsan moderately bindeth and dryeth, yet the seede hath an abstersive qualitie, whereby it purgeth cholericke humours, as S. *Johns* wort is sayd before to doe, for therein and in all other things it makes the same effect, both taken inwardly, as in the Sciatica and Gowte, and to heale burnings by fire: it stayeth also the bleeding of wounds, if either the green herbe bruised, or the powder of the dry be applyed thereto: it is, and so hath formerly in all ages among us, and in other countries accounted a soveraigne herbe to heale any wound or sore, either outwardly or inwardly, as the name importeth; and therefore it was alwayes one of their singular good herbes wherewith they made wound drinkes or potions, Balmes, oyles, or ointments, for any sort of greene wound, or old Vlcer, as long experience findeth, the continuall experience of many ages, to bee admirable good, hath confirmed the same, although it be not so much in request and use as formerly it was, when as Chirurgions addicted themselves to the herbes, then now they doe.

Chap. LIII.

Buplevrum. Hares eares.

...have referred the *Buplevra* fit to be placed with the *umbelliferi*, because they beare tufts of flowers ...and seede like unto them, but in that their growing is much different; I have thought it fitter to ...speake of them apart.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Bupleurum angustifolium.* Narrow leafed Hares eares.

The narrow leafed Hares eares, riseth up with a round stiffe greene stalke two foote high, at the ioynts whereof grow leverall long and narrow very darke greene shining smooth leaves, broadest at the ende and narrower by degrees unto the ende, with divers ribbes running thorough them, the middle and greatest, yet nothing so narrow as grasse leaves, as divers doe compare them, as any that I have seene of that sort: which stand one above another up to the top, growing smaller and smaller, as the ioynts likewise, but the middle of the stalkes at the least, upwards if it grow in any good ground, come forth small branches, sometimes with few or no branches at all, at the tops whereof stand many small tufts or umbells of yellow flowers, which turne into small seede, like Parsley seede, but of a darker colour, and somewhat longer: the roote is somewhat long, but small, and white on the outside, like unto a Parsley roote, with divers strings at it, perishing yearely with the, as the next also.

2. *Bupleurum latifolium.* Broad leafed Hares eares.

This other Hares eares groweth in the same manner that the former doth, with stalke branches, flowers, seede and roote, and herein chiefly if not onely differeth from it, that it beareth broader and shorter leaves, scarce a foote broadest in the middle, and ending in a small point, somewhat hollow, and bowing downwards, with divers long Nerves or ribbes therein, as in the former, and the middle most eminent, or raised highest.

3. *Bupleurum Angustifolium Alpinum.* Mountaine narrow leafed Hares eares.

This mountaine Hares eares, from a round thicke roote, about a foote long set with knobs or bunches offered of branches, and with a thicke barke, of a darke red on the outside, and pale within, divided to the bottome into many parts, ariseth divers long and narrow greene leaves, lying on the ground, compassing one another at the bottome like a starre, for the forme of them like unto the tall Hares eares, but narrower: from divers of the tufts of leaves, arise darke round stalkes, about an handbreadth high, bearing at the toppes many pale yellow flowers, made of seaven pointed leaves a peece, and in the middle of them divers small seed in their heades somewhat like unto the Thorowwax, set forth in the next Chapter, or as the former Hares eares, which are very strong; the whole plant elfe, tasteth like an Artichoke.

4. *Bupleurum minimum.* The least Hares eares.

The least Hares eares, is also like the first described hares eares in all things, the smalnesse of the plant, both stalkes, narrow long leaves, and all other parts making the difference.

The Place.

The two former *Lobel* saith grew about Mompelier in *France*, in the dry stony places, and in *Germany*, as he saith, and are also found in our Land, in divers places: the third upon Mount *Baldus*, as *Cesalpinus* in the description thereof saith: the last *Columna* saith he found in the borders of the dry fields, neare *Cumes* in *Naples*.

The Time.

They all flower late, that is not untill the end of *July*, and in *August*, and their seede is ripe in *September*.

2. *Bupleurum Latifolium,*
Broad leafed Hares eares.

3. *Bupleurum angustifolium Alpinum.*
Mountaine narrow leafed Hares eares.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Names.

It is generally taken to be the *Panax Euphorbium*, that *Pliny* mentioneth in his 22. booke, and 25. chap. out of *Hippocrates*, and *Nicander in Theriacis*; and was as he there saith, used in meates in *Hippocrates* his time and otherwhiles reckoned among sallet and pot herbes, but used in Physicke and medecines, by *Olaus* and *Nicander*, who have diversly referred their herbes, as some to the *Bupreste* of *Theophrastus*, in his 7. booke, and 8. chap. whereof *Pliny* also speaketh in the layd booke, and chapter before layd: *Gesner* in hort. saith, that with the *Arabs*, it was called *Kirchofalcum* and *Oratia Dei*. Some also tooke it to be the *Panax Chironium*, of *Dioscorides*, but of that more anon, and some *Sesamoides*. *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* saith, that *Panax Chironium Plini* doth not greatly agree unto the *Valerianæ campestris facie sallum agreste*, Lambs Lettice or Corne sallet: those of *Mompelier* as *Lobel* in *Icon.* and *Lobel* say, called it *Auricula Ursi*, especially the *Latifolium*, for the likenesse of the leaves to Beares eares. *Cordus* in his history of Plants, calleth it *Hyophyllon*, *Tragus* calleth it *Herba Panacea Heracleotes*, not understanding from any of his nation, by what other name they called it, and therefore he rashly referreth it to the *Panax Chironium* of *Theophrastus*, who saith it hath the leafe of a Docke, but that of *Dioscorides* & *Matthiolus* have the leaves of *Acanthus* or Marigrome. I finde a great mistake, and forgetfulnesse in *Matthiolus* as well as in *Lugdunensis*, this in setting forth, and he in admitting the errour to passe concerning the *Bupleurum* which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Lapathum sylvestre 4. sive Dodonæi* in one place, and *Bauhinus Lapathum sylvestre tertium*, and yet *Lugdunensis* saith there, that some called it *Pandex Chironium foliis Lapathi flore umbellato Plinii*, which was sufficient I thinke, to make him understand it to be this *Bupleurum*, and not a *Lapathum*, and yet both he & *Bauhinus* in their proper places, call it *Bupleurum* notwithstanding. The third is called by *Pona*, in his Latine edition of Mount *Baldus*, *Ardium petræum Buplevrifolio, aut potius Bupleurum petræum genuinæ speciei*; but he in setting forth the description of the layd Mount *Baldus*, giveth it this note, that it is *flore aureo, quem alii Buxum*. *Bauhinus* in the layd Latine edition of *Pona*, is set downe to call it then *Bupleurum Alpinum, Buplevrifolio* (which I have thought fittest to follow, as it is in the title, but afterwards in his *Pinax*, hee referreth it to the *Perfoliata*, calling it *Perfoliata Alpina graminea folio, sive Bupleurum angustifolium Alpinum*, whereby judging the *Perfoliata* and *Bupleurum* to be *congeneres*, for in the heads of seede, the one is somewhat like the other, as any that hath seene them both may well observe. *Fabius Columna* maketh mention of the last, and calleth it, as it is in the title: and *Bauhinus Bupleurum angustissimo folio*.

The Vertues.

The herbe are moderately hot and dry, and therefore may well be accounted *Vulnerarij*, or Wound herbes, and have the same properties that they have, and which *Pliny* and others attribute unto *Bupleurum*: if the seede or the roote in powder taken in wine, or boyled in wine be drunke; and so are the leaves also good against the stings or stingings of any serpents or venemous creatures; the hurt place also bathed with the same, and is of great effect to provoke Urine, and womens courses being stopped: they are also very good purposes, either used alone, or with other things, to heale wounds inward or outward, whether they be fresh and greene, or old cancres and sores, of evill disposition, and bad curation.

Chap. LIIII.

Perfoliata. Thorough waxe.

Here are divers sorts of Thoroughwaxe, some greater, some lesser, some of the fields and Meddowes, other of the hills and mountaines, &c. all of neere affinitie one unto another; and with them I thinke fit to joyne another herbe, which some have referred to another family, because of the long cods with seede that it beareth.

1. *Perfoliata vulgaris.* Common Thoroughwaxe.

The common Thoroughwaxe, sendeth forth one straight round stalke, and sometimes more, (where it is high and better) whose lower leaves being of a blewish greene colour, are smaller and narrower than those standing higher, and doe stand close thereto, not compassing it, but as they grow higher, they doe more and more compasse the stalke, untill it wholly as it were passe through them, branching toward the toppe into many parts, where the leaves grow smaller againe, every one standing singly, and never two at any joynt: the flowers are very small, and yellow, standing in tufts at the heads of the branches, where afterwards grow the seede, small and blackish, many thicke thrust together: the roote is small, long, and wooddy, perishing every yeere, and rising plentifully of it owne sowing, if it be suffered to shed it selfe.

2. *Perfoliata flore multiplici.* Double flowred Thoroughwaxe.

This differeth in nothing from the former, but in the heads of flowers, which are thicker set together, and larger, and give no seede, but is wholly a degenerate kinde, rising from the seede of the former, spending his force in the plentifull heades of flowers.

3. *Perfoliata montana latifolia.* Broad leafed Mountaine Thoroughwaxe.

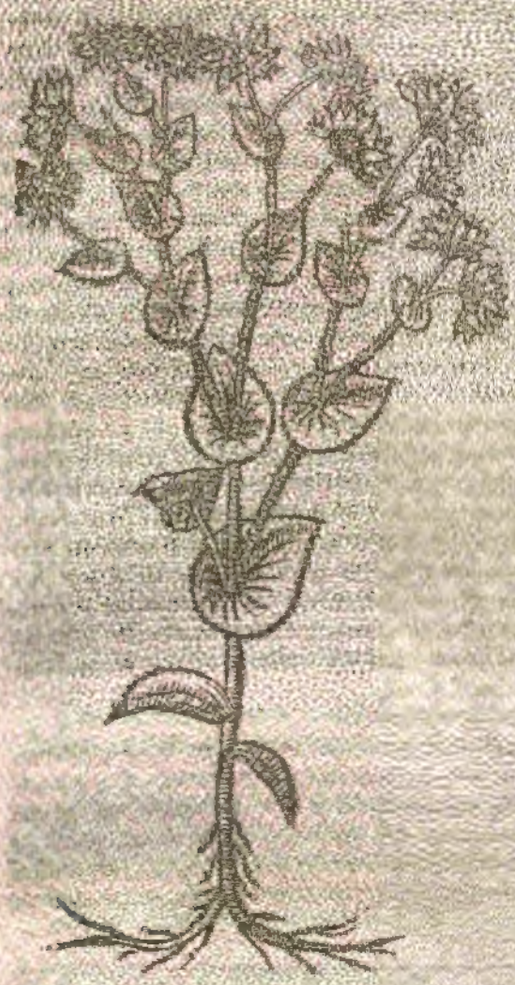
The leaves of this Mountaine thoroughwaxe, are somewhat larger and longer, and more pointed than the former, many growing together, from the heads rising from the roote, every one standing on a small foote-stalke, imbracing, with it rise up stalkes with shorter leaves, which compasse the stalkes, that are branched at the toppes, with greene and yellow flowers, somewhat larger than the former, many in like manner set together, in the middle of the uppermost greene leaves, which are as a cup to conteine them, wherein afterwards stand the seede, as in the former but larger: the roote is thicke and reddish on the outside, lying long wise under the face of the ground, shooting forth heads of leaves in divers places, and with small strings and fibres downeward, enduring many yeeres, and not perishing like the former. *Bauhinus* maketh another sort hereof with smaller flowers, *Minor.* whereof is no description thereof.

3. *Perfoliata Alpina latifolia minor.* The lesser broad leafed Mountaine Thoroughwaxe.

The lesser Thoroughwaxe is some what like the first or common sort, but that it is smaller, rising not so high, and having smaller and shall broader like leaves but smaller, which are divided at the bottome of them into two parts, the stalke passing through them, but are not whole and round as the former are, and branching at the toppes.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Perfoliata vulgaris.
Common Thoroughwax.



2. Perfoliata latifolia minor.
The lesser broad Meadowsweet leafed Thoroughwax.

3. Perfoliata latifolia maior.
Great broad leafed Thoroughwax.

4. Perfoliata filiquosa vulgaris seu Perfoliata tenuifolia.
Common podded Thoroughwax.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

whereon stood betweene two leaves, come forth such like pale yellow flowres, standing in tufts, with small seede following like it also: the roote is small and reddish, perishing as it doth.

3. *Perfoliata Alpina angustifolia major.* The greater narrow leafed Mountaine Thoroughwaxe.

The greater Mountaine kinde of narrow leafed Thoroughwaxe, hath divers very long, and narrow, whitish green smooth leaves, spread on the ground, about a foote long, or an inch, or inch and halfe broad, with corners also about them almost like Ivie leaves, which compasse the stalkes about the bottome of them, sildome more than one at a joynt; at the toppe whereof come forth five broad leaves standing round; from whence rise up severall small stalkes, some longer and shorter than others, bearing thereon tufts of yellow flowres, in the middle of small round leaves: the roote is long and thicke, covered with whitish barke, and endureth.

4. *Perfoliata Alpina angustifolia minor.* The lesser narrow leafed Mountaine Thoroughwaxe.

This Thoroughwaxe hath but one stalke, about a foote high, without any branches bearing thereon at severall distances long and narrow leaves like the last, but shorter and lesser; compassing the stalke at the bottome, and at the toppe some few reddish flowres, standing in tufts like the common kinde, and seede accordingly: the roote is small and reddish.

5. *Perfoliata Alpina angustifolia minima.* The least narrow leafed Mountaine Thoroughwaxe.

This least kinde is a small plant, not past an hand breadth high, with a reddish running or creeping roote shooting forth in divers places very narrow, long, smooth, greene leaves: from among which ariseth a stalke, parted into two branches and each of them againe into other smaller ones, with one or two leaves under them compassing them at the bottome, where it is broadest: the flowers are small and yellow, standing together in tufts like the other.

6. *Perfoliata minor ramis inflexis.* Small Thoroughwaxe with bending branches.

This small Thoroughwaxe hath divers leaves, arising from the roote, which are somewhat long, but shorter than those of the first Mountaine Thoroughwaxe: the stalke is small, and lyeth as it were upon the ground, bearing such like leaves as that Mountaine kinde doth, and compassing the stalke in the same manner: the flowers are yellow like the common kinde: the roote perisheth every yeere like unto it, and therein differeth from most of the other mountaine kindes.

7. *Perfoliata siliquosa vulgaris.* Common codded Thoroughwaxe.

The ordinary codded Thoroughwaxe, hath weake stalkes, branching forth at every joynt, with leaves set on them, compassing them at the bottome, very like unto the first Common Thoroughwaxe, but thicker, fatter, and more pointed, and of a whiter greene colour, most like unto Cabbage or Colewort leaves, and with square uneven welts on the edges usually: the toppes of the branches are furnished with many small white flowres, standing one above another, consisting of foure leaves a peece, which afterwards turne into small long and square codds, wherein is contained round brownish seede: the roote is small and woody, perishing after seede time.

10. *Perfoliata siliquosa flore purpureo.* Codded Thoroughwaxe with purple flowers.

This other codded Thoroughwaxe, is very like the last, having straighter, and more upright stalkes, and larger flowers thereon, of a pale purplish colour, like unto those of the white Sattin: in all the rest it disagreeth not from the last.

The Place.

The first, and the last save one are found oftentimes in our owne Land in many corne fields, and pasture grounds: the second, as I said, is but a degenerate kinde of the first, and is often found in gardens, where the rest is sowen: the 3, 4, 5, 6, 8. grow all upon hills, some in *Germany*, and the Alpes of the *Switzers*, and some upon the *Alpes* towards *Spaine* and *France*: the last also as well as the ninth *Cluſius* saith, he found in a Province of *Spaine*.

The Time.

They doe all flower about *July*, and their seede is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

It takes the name of *Perfoliata* (for there is no ancient Greeke, or Latine author, hath written of it) from the passing of the stalkes through the leaves, yet some have thought it to be the *Cacalia* of *Dioscorides*, and some would make it his first *Coryledon*, but neither of them agreeth with it. *Cæſalpinus* taketh it to be his *Scseli* 2 *Dioscoridis*, which differeth much from this: all the later writers doe generally call it, *Perfoliata*, and *Perfoliata minor*: the Herbarists call it *Perfoliata*: the French *Percfeuille*, and the *Germane Durchwachs* and so the *Dutch* also, as *Lobel* saith, Thoroughwaxe or Thoroughleafe: the second is expressed by *Camerarius in horto*, as also the third here following, which he set for one the good figure thereof, being the last Mountaine kinde here, and is the *Perfoliata Alpina angustifolia major* in *Lugdunensi*, although it may seeme much to differ from it in these: the fourth stalke taketh *Perfoliata minor* of *Lugdunensis*, whereof it is likely also *Camerarius in horto*, taketh occasion under the name of *Perfoliata minor*, and it may be *Bauhinus* remembreth it, under his *Lanceolata minor*: the fifth *Camerarius* calleth *Perfoliata Alpina angustifolia major*, and he maketh another like unto it, which he calleth *Asclepiadea*, and likewise referreth the *Perfoliata longifolia Dalechampii* of *Lugdunensis*, when as I can finde no other *Perfoliata* there, whereto the *minima* is to be referred, but there is so little difference betweene his *major* and *minor* (save that the one is greater than the other, the greatnesse of the one from the other being likely to be occasioned by the fatnesse, and leanenesse of the soyle) as well agree unto that of *Dalechampius*, as his *minor* doth to *Perfoliata Alpina angustifolia minor*, and is very like the *Buplevrum Alpinum angustifolium*, set forth in the former Booke, but he giveth a reason, that they should not make them both ones the seventh hee calleth *Perfoliata Alpina angustifolia minor*, and is very like the *Perfoliata minima Buplevri folio* of *Columna*, which he saith also is *Cotyledon* of *Dioscorides*: but I cannot or he write think then that his *minima* is *Columnæ* his *minima*, also and likewise the *Cotyledon* of *Dioscorides* the eighth is remembred onely by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus*, the ninth is called *Perfoliata siliquosa*, or *Napifolia Anglorum siliquosa*, by *Lobel* in his *Adversaria* and *Plantarum*, and so *Turner*, *Gerard*, *Camerarius*, *Tabernamontanus*, and all or most of the Herbarists at this time, although divers other, from the colour of the leaves, and forme of the flowers and seeds, would referre it unto Wilde Colewort, and thereupon call it *Brassica campestris (silvestris & agrestis) siliquosa*, or *perfoliata*; but

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Lobel in his *Adversaria* saith, it partaketh of the Navew, (and therefore calleth it, as is before said, *Perfoliata Napi folia*) and Winter Cresses, as well as of the Throughwaxe, or *Perfoliata siliquosa* the last *Clusius* calleth, *Rapum campestre alterum*, or *purpureo flore*, but as I did referre the other, so I dos this, and call it *Perfoliata siliquosa purpurea*.

The Vertues.

Thoroughwaxe is hot and dry, and therefore of singular good use with Chirurgions, for all sorts of bruises or woundes, either inward or outward, and old ulcers and sores likewise, if the decoction of the herbe made in water or wine be drunke, and the places washed therewith, or the juyce or greene herbe, bruised and applied either by it selfe, or with other herbes, in oyle or *Ceratis*, to be made into an oyntment, to serve for all the yeere: the decoction of the herbe, or the powder of the dryed herbe, taken inwardly, and the same of the greene leaves bruised, and applyed outwardly, is no lesse singular and availeable to cure ruptures and burstings especially in children, before it grow to be too old, the juice still answering the commendations of the herbe applyed also with a little flower and waxe, to childrens navels that sticke forth, doth helpe them. *Tragus* saith that the codded Throughwaxe, is of the same operation with the other, and worketh the like effects, but hath rond *perfoliata* or *minor* hath long cods, which can be no other than this, although in *Camerarius* horte, it is taken, and *major Tragi*, set for *minor*, for so *Gesner in horto* hath it.

CHAP. LV.

Pimpinella sive Sanguisorba. Burnet.

Pimpinella hath a double interpretation declaring two sorts of herbes, for it either signifieth Burnet, and then it is usually also called *Sanguisorba*, or it is referred to the Saxifrages, and then it is called *Pimpinella Saxifraga*, Burnet Saxifrage, of either of which kindes there are diverse sorts: but of the Saxifrage kindes, because they are umbelliferous plants, I shall speake among the other of that order, and of their Burners in this place, whereof there is both greater and lesser, and in either of both some difference; and although I have set forth the common Burner in my former booke, yet because I there spake of it, onely as an herbe for a Kitchen garden, and spake very little of the properties, I thought good to entreate here againe, and enlarge the vertues.

1. *Pimpinella vulgaris sive minor*, Common Burnet.

The common Ordinary Burnet groweth with many long winged leaves, spread upon the ground, which consist of divers small roundish leaves, greene on the upper side and grayish underneath, finely dented about the

1. *Pimpinella vulgaris sive minor*, Common Burnet.

2. *Pimpinella major sativa*, The ordinary great Burner.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

rides, set on each side of a middle ribbe, among which rise up crested browne stalkes, two foote high or better with lesse smaller leaves set in some places thereon, divided into sundry branches, and at the toppes small round long heads, or knaps upon long foote stalkes, of a brownish colour; from whence stand forth small purplish flowers, and after them cornered seede: the roote is small, long, and blackish browne on the outside, growing downe deepe into the ground, with some fibres thereat: the herbe hath a fine quicke sent and taste, giving a delicate relish unto wine.

2. *Pimpinella minor vndata.* Vnsavory Burnet.

This unsavory Burnet is in all things like the former, but that the leaves of this are not so round, but something longer, nor have neither sent or taste in them to commend it like the other.

3. *Pimpinella major sive Sylvestris.* Great or wilde Burnet.

The great wilde Burnet hath such like winged leaves rising from the rootes, but nothing so many, and each of these leaves on the wings are twise as large at the least, as the other; and nicked in the same manner about the edges, of a grayish colour on the underside: the stalkes are greater and more higher, with many such like leaves set thereon, & greater knaps or heads at the tops, of a brownish greene colour, and out of them come small darke purple flowers, like the former, but greater: the roote also is blackish and long like the other, but greater: this hath in a manner neither sent or taste therein, like the common small, or garden kinde.

4. *Pimpinella maxima Americana.* Great Burnet of *America*.

This great Burnet is in all the parts thereof like the last, but much greater, having oftentimes all the leaves, which are of a fresh-green on the upperside, and folded halfe way together inward, the underside of the leaves, which are grayish, thereby discovering upward, nicked somewhat deeply about the edges, with greater dents, which make them shew the more comely and gracefully: the toppes of the stalkes carry smaller, and much longer, whitish greene spiked heads, set thicke with knaps, each whereof when it flowreth (beginning below and so rising higher) sheweth to be some whitish greene leaves, having many small white long threds in the middle: after which come the seede in the same places, being cornered like the other: the roote is much greater and woodily, longer also and thicker than the last: this hath little sent, but in taste is somewhat like the first, yet nothing so aromaticall.

4. *Pimpinella maxima Americana.* Great Burnet of *America*.

The Place.

The first groweth wilde in divers places of this Land, in dry sandy places, but usually preserved in gardens, to be ready at hand when it shall needs to be used: the second was found in *Ayrone* as *Bauhinus* saith: the third is found in divers Countries of this Land, especially in *Huntington* and *Northampton* shires, in the Meddowes there, as also neere *London* both by *Paris* Church, in two or three fields nigh unto Boobies barne, and by a cattle side in the middle of a field by *Paddington*: the last was brought out of the North parts of *Virginia*, where it is naturall.

The Time.

All these flower about the end of *June*, and beginning of *July*, and their seede is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

The Greeke word *Pimpinella* as *Gesner* hath it *Pimpinella*, is onely found in *Nicolaus Myrepsus*, and is thought by divers to be understoode of this herbe. (for it is not knowne to be mentioned by that name, in any of the writers) for divers by good judgement doe referre it to the *Sideritis secunda* of *Dioscorides*, whereunto it answereth fully, both in forme and qualities, so that we needs not any further to discover thereof, and the rather, because it is kept at this day, this herbe is called *Sideritis* by the Greekes, in the Iland *Chio*, or *Scio*, divers also before his *Iournall* unto the other kindes of *Pimpinella*, that are unbelliferous, but there is such a confusion among many of the later writers, that it is hard to understand, which of these two kindes they meane whereof they write, *Dodonæus* hath a *Germanica*, marked mention of *Pimpinella minor foliis latis*, to be of the same kind with the greater *Pimpinella*, or wilde sort & as he saith, not differing from it, but in the manuring, which his *Pimpinella* is the Scottish sage kind as may be plainly perceived, by his own words following (for he saith that the Germanes call usually *Pimpinella* is by other people called *Saxifraga*, and by the *Italians* *Bauhinus* imposeth the name) and yet *Bauhinus* maketh this *Pimpinella minor foliis latis* of *Gesner* to be *Sanguisorba minor*, which is contrary to his mind as I think; and although by saying it is used in salletes he might seeme to understand this Burnet kinde, which was wont often to be so used, yet his words of *Saxifraga Hircina*, cannot be understood of this Burnet, nor of the other *Saxifraga umbellifera*, the like doubt and difference there is concerning that which he writeth upon the rootes of *Pimpinella vulgaris*, as *Fragosus* maketh mention of it, saying that it is the *Cochinella*, for he there saith, that *Cochinella* is a certaine berry brought from *Peru*, and that it is found upon seedling small plants, like unto *Pimpinella vulgaris*, into whose rootes it doth sticke, of the bignesse of a little pepper, which some take to be the true *Coccigridium*, and others to be the *Chermes* of the Arabians, which differeth from the Greeke *Bephica* of the *Grecians*, thus saith *Fragosus*; all which is utterly untrue,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

unripe, for Cocheville is neither the berry of any Pimpinella, nor is it the true Coccognidium, nor doth the Grape of the Arabians differ from the Uuscus Raphanus of the Greekes, as shall be shewed in due place. Ian Bauhine saith that Cocheville groweth like berries on the underside of the leaves of a tree in the West Indies called Cacao, or by others Tuna, which tree we call Ficus Indica. Now whether of the two kinds of Pimpinella is meant, or that is not expressed, for some referre it to one and some to the other. Some as it should seeme call it Pampinula, and Peponella, but I rather referre all these names to the Saxifrage kindes: it is called Sanguisorba and Sanguinaria also of divers, but most usually Sanguisorba, quod sanguinem fluxum sistit and it may be called Bipennula, a foliorum binis ordinibus pennatim seve plumatim dispositis: the Italians call it Pimpinella or Sanguinella, the French Pimpinelle, the Germanes Bybergers Bertram (id est, Dens Barbula) Blutkraut, and Bibergkraut, the country people at Tragus saith give it to their Hennes and Geese when they have the Pippe, or else eate it; we doe in all places I thinke in England call it Burnet: but many of our ignorant Apothecaries doe grossely mistake this herbe, in using Pimpernell in their Syrupe of Dialthea, and in other their compositions for the same, from the nearenesse of the Latine and English names, of Pimpinella and Pimpernell, taking them to be both one: it may be referred also as it is thought to that herbe which in Pliny is called Sanguinalis, as I finde in his 24. Booke and 9. Chap. because it causeth mirth, and Dioscorides saith, because it doth wonderfully agree with wine. The first called Pimpinella Sanguisorba, to distinguish it from the other Pimpinella fragifera, and Pimpinella minor and hortensis, to distinguish it from the other Sanguisorba, which is called Major and sylvestris: Anguillara, Gallandius, Tragus, and Columna, call it Sideritis secunda Dioscoridis, and so doe some of them: they also call it Pimpinella Italica, and is the first of Tragus by that name. But the third is by Gesner called Herba major, and by Clusius called it also: others call it Pimpinella sive Sanguisorba minor, and Columna Dioscoridis minor. The second Ruellium onely mentioneth, and the last is not remembred by any of them, although Lobel may seeme in his Adversaria to point at this, where he saith, that the great kinde hath sometimes leaves as great as Betony, as this hath, but yet is not this, being a differing kinde, as by the leaves & flowers may well be knowne.

The Vertues.

Both the greater and the lesser Burnet are accounted to be of one property, but the lesser, because it is rather and more in request, is more effectuall being both hot and dry in the second degree, especially the dryer (some say it is cold in the second degree) which is a friend to the Heart, Liver, and other the principall parts of a mans body; two or three of the stalkes with leaves put into a cup of wine, especially Claret, we all know give a wonderfull fine relish to it, and besides is a great meanes to quicken the spirits, refresh the heart, and make merry, driving away melancholy: it is a speciall helpe to defend the heart from noysome vapours, and wonderfully resisteth infection of the Plague or Pestilence, and all other contagious diseases, for which purpose it is of great effect, the juice thereof being taken in some drinke, and they either layd to sweate thereupon, or wrapped and kept very warme. They have a drying and astringent quality also, whereby they are available in all manner of fluxes of blood, or humours, to stench bleeding inward or outward, Laskes or Scowrings, the Bloody flix, women too abundant courses, and the whites also, and the choleriche belchings, and vomitings of the stomake, and is also a singular good Woundherbe, for all sorts of wounds, both of the head and body, either inward or outward, for all old Vlcers, or running Cancers and mooyld sores, which are of hard curation, to be healed onely by the juice or decoction of the herbe, or by the powder of the herbe or roote, or the water of the distilled herbe, or else made into oyle, or oynement by it selfe, or with other things to be kept: the seede also is notable withall, both to stay fluxes and to dry up mooyld sores, and is taken in pouder inwardly in fleeked water or wine, as is wherein hot gadds of steele have beene quenched, or the pouder of the seede mixed with their ointments or injections.

Chap. LVI.

Sideritis sive Ferramentaria. Ironwort.

HAving in the last Chapter shewed you that Burnet is the second *Sideritis* of *Dioscorides*, I thought it not amisse to intreate next thereunto, of some other herbes called *Sideritides*, as being reputed of many authors unto the first Kinde of *Dioscorides*, leaving the third sort to be spoken of in a more due place hereafter.

1. *Sideritis prima Herba Indaica.* Iewes Ironwort.

This first *Sideritis* is a small low herbe, neither wholly standing upright, nor wholly leaning downe to the ground, but hath divers weake, rough, hoarie square stalkes not much above a foote high (if it grow at his full distance) whereof grow two small leaves somewhat long, rough, or as it were crumpled, but are not halfe so broad as Horehound leaves, dented about the edges, smelling and tasting somewhat strange, and spread abroad into diver branches, the upper parts whereof are replenished with many small whorles of pale purplish gaping flowers, with hoary leaves at the joynts under them also, where after they are past, the small blackish seede, contained in thole huskes, wherein the flowers stoode before: the roote is small and woody, yet living and shooting forth a new every spring.

2. *Sideritis pars humi procumbens.* Small Iewes Ironwort.

This small herbe is somewhat like the former in the hairy square branches, but more trayling or leaning in the leaves, but somewhat larger, a little hairy, and dented from the middle of them forward: the flowers stand compassing the stalkes at certaine distances as the others doe: the roote is small and perisheth every yeare.

3. *Sideritis altera parva Clusij.* Another small Iewes Ironwort.

This other small Ironwort hath the middle stalke upright somewhat hairy and square, spreading into many smaller branches, even from the bottome upwards, which in a manner lye on the ground, with two hoary leaves as the last at the joynts, but little or nothing dented at all; the flowers are white, without any purple: I remember but gaping in like manner: the roote of this likewise perisheth every yeare.

4. Sideritis

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. *Sideritis vulgaris Clusij.* The *Germane* Ironwort.

This Ironwort that is most common in *Germany*, as *Clusius* saith, groweth greater and higher then the other, with larger, hairy, rough, pointed leaves, set by couples one against another, at the joynts of the square hairy stalkes, dented about the edges, but set at farther distances, which branching themselves forth, are set from the middle upwards, with many whorles of gaping white flowers at the joynts with the leaves, spotted with blood red spots in the upper part of them, ending in a long spike, the seede that followeth is small, uneven and blacke, contained in five square heads: the roote is white and wooddy, shooting new stalkes every yeare.

5. *Sideritis Montpelicensis Lobelij.* Small Ironwort of *Montpelier*.

The small Ironwort of *Montpelier* riseth scarce to a foote high,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

heigh, having many square hoary upright hard stalkes, whereon are set at the joynts two long leaves, as long, hoary, and crumpled as the first lewes herbe, and as deeply dented about the edges: the tops of the stalkes and branches have many whorles of flowers set in rough huskes, like those of Savory, in some of a purplish colour, in others of a yellowish purple.

6. *Sideritis montana Hyssopifolia.* Mountaine Ironwort.

This mountaine Ironwort hath slender round stalkes, lying upon the ground, and shooting forth roots at the joynts, as they lyeth thereon, set with small long and narrow leaves on them, like unto those of Hyssope, but thinly by couples, and sometimes more growing out betweene them, lesser then they: the flowers are of a pale purplish colour, of the same fashion with the other, and set in such rough huskes: the roote is long creeping and hard.

7. *Sideritis montana Apula versicolor.* Mountaine Ironwort of *Naples.*

The Neapolitane Ironwort riseth up with a reddish, square, hoary and hard hairy stalk, a foote and a halfe high, divided into two branches, about the middle thereof, whereon are set at the joynts, two small and long paire of greene leaves one against another, covered with an hoary downe, and having three deves or notches on each side at the ends of them, which at the lower end of the stalke next the ground, have long footestalkes under them, but up higher at the top are without any: the flowers stand in sharpe pointed huskes and are gaping or hooded as the rest are but very small, whose head and jawes are of a darke purplish colour; the middle of the flower is yellow, and the long necke of the flower that riseth out of the huske is whitish: after the flowers are past come foure blackish shee-coloured seede, somewhat cornered in the hairy or hoary huskes, the roote is small and yellowish.

8. *Sideritis Germanica parva.* Small *Germany* Ironwort.

This small Ironwort hath low square stalkes of a foote high, branched from the very ground, being soft and hoary as the leaves are also that stand by couples, being long and somewhat narrow without any dent or all about the edges, yet larger below then above: the branches have flowers growing about them upward as some almost as they flower out, in shape as the other leaves are, but they are so small, that they scarce appeare out of the huskes, of a duskie colour; the jawes and lower part on the inside being whitish: after which come blackish seede smaller then in the other, the roote is white and woodly, and perisheth every yeare.

9. *Sideritis folijs Alsines Tertiagine.* Ironwort with Germander Chickweede leaves.

This Ironwort shooteth forth a square hairy stalke a foote long, spread into branches from the bottome, and those againe sending forth other smaller ones, all of them enclining to the ground, like the Germander Chickweede, but much greater, whereon stand a few hairy leaves by couples, in forme like unto that Chickweede also but larger, and dented about the edges: the flowers grow at the joynts with the leaves towards the tops, like unto the other in fashion, but some what longer, and of a blewish colour standing in short and rough huskes, wherein small round seede succeedeth, the roote is small and threddy.

6. *Sideritis montana Hyssopifolia.*
Mountaine Ironwort.

8. *Sideritis Germanica parva.*
Small Germany Ironwort.

10. *Sideritis*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

10. *Sideritis Quercifolia.* Ironwort with Oaken leaves.

The ſtalke of this Ironwort is ſtraight, and with few branches, bearing very ſparſedly ſomewhat broad and rough pointed leaves, unevenly cut in on the edges, ſet upon ſhort foote-ſtalkes by couples, which are ſomewhat like unto one of the kinds of Oake: the flowers are ſmall, and ſtand in ſmall rundles about the toppes, of a blewiſh purple colour.

11. *Sideritis Hederulæfolia.* Ironwort with Alehoofe leaves.

This ſmall herbe not much above an handbreadth high, bearing ſmall, broad and roundiſh greene leaves with ſome dents about the edges, like to Alehoofe, or rather unto the red Archangell leaves: the flowers are hooded and purpliſh, and the ſeede ſmall and blackiſh: the roote is ſmall and threddy, periſhing every yeare, ſurviving it ſelfe from it owne ſowing aboundantly enough in a garden where it hath beene once ſowen.

12. *Sideritis glabra oblonga ſplendentis folia.* Ironwort with ſmooth long leaves.

This plant hath ſquare and joynted ſtalkes, ſmooth below, but with ſome ſmall hairineſſe at the toppes: the leaves ſmooth and thinne, ſet by couples, the lowermoſt three inches long, and one broad, not dented at all about the edges: the flowers are hooded like the common ſort, but white, larger then they and longer alſo, ſtanding through hackes about the ſtalkes, even from the bottome almoſt, after which come ſmall blackiſh uneven ſeede, in head like Plantaine blue flowres.

13. *Sideritis arvenſis rubra.* Meddow Ironwort with red flowers.

The roote of this herbe is very fibrous or full of threds, from whence ariſeth up a ſquare browne ſtalke, full of branches, and cloſe ſet with divers narrow long and pointed rough leaves, ſomewhat dented about the edges, ſet by couples, at the toppes whereof ſtand the flowers, compaſſing them as the others doe, of a darke red colour, and the ſeed of a white colour: the whole plant is of an auſtere or harſh binding taſte, without ſmell, and periſheth every yeare.

14. *Sideritis arvenſis latifolia glabra.* Broad leafed meddow Ironwort.

This plaine meddow Ironwort hath larger ſmooth greene leaves below then thoſe above, a little dented about the edges, the lower ſtalkes are branched, and the flowers in ſome purpliſh, tending to white, in others of a pale or yellow ſad colour, ſet in coronets or circles about the ſtalkes, without any ſcent as the others alſo.

15. *Sideritis Anglica ſtramoſa radice.* Clownes Woundwort.

As a Complement to theſe *Sideritides*, let me adde this Woundwort as laſt of all, though not the leaſt in effect, which from a country mans experience, hath not onely obtained the name of a Woundwort, but famoured to poſterity, for others to receive good alſo thereby, which elſe might have beene buried with him that healed himſelfe therewith of a cut with a Sithe in his legge. It groweth up ſometimes to three or foure foote height, but uſually about two foote, with ſquare greene rough ſtalkes but ſlender, joynted ſomewhat farre aſunder, and two very long and ſomewhat narrow darke greene leaves, finely dented about the edges thereof, ending in a

14. *Sideritis Hederæ folio.*
Ironwort with Alehoofe leaves.

15. *Sideritis Anglica ſtramoſa radice.*
Clownes Woundwort.

long

long ioynts: the flowers ſtand towards the top, compaſſing the ſtalkes at the ioynts with the leaves, and are likewiſe in a ſpiked top, having long and much open gaping hoods, of a purpliſh red colour with white ſpots in them, ſtanding in ſomewhat rough huſkes, wherein afterwards ſtand blackiſh round ſeede, for taſte reſembling Liquorice, compoſed of many long ſtrings, and ſmaller fibres, with ſome tuberous long knobbes growing alonge them, of a pale yellowiſh or whitiſh colour; yet at ſome times of the yeare theſe knobbes ſometimes many doe not ſeeme in the plant; the whole plant ſmelleth ſomewhat ſtrongly.

The Place.

Many of theſe are ſtrangers in England, growing ſome in Medowes, others on Mountaines; yet ſome are naturall to our Country, beſides the laſt which groweth in ſundry countries of this Land, as in *Middleſex* at *London*, by the path ſides in the fields going to *Chelſey* and *Kenſington*, by *Hackney* in the ditch fences of a field called the troubles of mutton field, and in *Surrey* in S. *Georges* fields, and in the Medowes by *Lambeth*, and under that tree by Stangate, neere againſt *Weſtminſter* bridge, which ſtandeth alone upon the banke and ſeaſide: in *Kent* at Southfleet, and on the backſide of the Church yard of *Nettleſtead*, hard by Sir *John Scots* houſe, and in the middle of the next field to the Lime Kilne, at the foote of Shooters hill. In *Suſſex* towne in the ſeruice neere a place called the *Mandlines* in a fen by the ditch ſides, and on the ditches ſides on the left hand of the way beyond *Stratford Bow*. In *Suffolke* alſo *Cambridge* and *Huntingdon* ſhires more plentifully.

The Time.

They all flower in *June* and *July*, and their ſeede is ripe ſoone after.

The Names.

Trifolium in Greeke, *Sideritis* de quibus *Farnamentaria quod ambiebant in ferro fallis* for with it did beate woundes made by the ſword, whereof there was great uſe in the warres, and therefore from thence that were conducing to this purpoſe, although of different formes were called *Sideritis*, as alſo *Verbenaca*, *Philetrida Pliny* and others doe deriue (becauſe *milites* Souldiers had moſt ſpeciall uſe of them) as *Fuchſius* and *Matthiolus*, who have mentioned divers ſorts. The firſt ſort here expreſſed is thought by ſome to be *Trifolium pratenſe primum*, or *Herba Britannica*, *ſic dicta a propria virtute plane Britannica* (as ſome ſay the French but is to be accounted and called alſo) the reſt ſet forth in this place are referred thereto, all ſpecies of the ſame genus and moſt neere, and like thereunto, both in forme and qualities; for beſides all the herbes ſet downe in this Claſſis, vndoubtedly other might be called *Sideritides*, being they are *Vulnerary* wound herbes for that purpoſe; It is alſo called *Tetrahit*, *Trirahit*, and *Herba Iudaica* by divers, becauſe the leaves that ſeeme like Playcke and Trinitygreen, like the Charletonces and Mountcreſſes in *Italy*, and the Iewes in *Germany* had theſe herbes in much uſe with them; the ſecond and third at leaſt are the *Trifolium* of *Italy*: the fourth is the firſt of *Lobelius*, which he calleth *vulneraria*, becauſe it was moſt knowne and moſt vſed here to the *Britaines* growing amongſt them. The firſt is called by *Lobel* and *Penn Sideritis montana*, Soaring *Hempe-bane Nettle* &c. and in his *Icones plantarum*, it ſet *florentia lutea*, *Tragi quorundam priſcorum Francofurtenſium*, it is alſo the firſt of *Matthiolus* *Sideritis peregrinarum* of *Tabermontanus*, which *Dodonæus* calleth *Sideritis ſecunda ſeu ſexta* the ſixt is called by *Lobel* and *Penn Sideritis montana*, and is the ſeventh ſort of *Cluſius*, and ſixt of *Tabermontanus*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Sideritis Alpina Hyſſopifolia* the ſeventh is by *Columna* called *Sideritis mas una parva ſpicata purpurea*: the eight is the firſt *Sideritis* of *Clusius*, which hee ſaith is called *Fumaria*, but not ſo truly as is alſo. The ninth is by *Bauhinus* ſo called as it is in the title: the tenth is *Lugdunenſis Gallorum*, and *Germanis* followeth him, and without faith, that ſuch a like Plant he gathered in his owne garden, by the name of *Sideritis*: the eleventh is of mine owne endeavours finding it wilde, and planting it in my gardens, where it hath continued ever ſince: the twelfth is by *Bauhinus* onely ſet forth in his *Pinax*, *Pedemontana*, which he had from *Gesnerus* of *Heidelberg*: the thirteenth is called *Lodonum ſeptentrionalium*, *Herba Wolfiana* alſo called it *Tetrahit angeſtifolium*: *Camerarius* calleth it *Sideritis arvenſis Wolfiana* and *Galeopſis*, ſuppoſes *Gesnerus* to be the firſt: *Cæſalpinus* *Sideritis alia in vineis*: *Tabermontanus* *Aſſyriaca Cami* *pentapetes*, and *Bauhinus* *Sideritis montana anguſtifolia rubra*. The fourteenth is the *Sideritis ſecunda Columnæ*, as *Bauhinus* calls it, although *Lobel* thinketh it to be a kind of *Cannabis ſpuria*, and others take it to be *Chamædrys* *Marrubiaſtrum Pedemontanum*: it is the *Sideritis Heraclea altera* of *Cæſalpinus*, the *Sideritis arvenſis foetidior* of *Camerarius*, the *Sideritis arvenſis ſpecies altera* of *Thalius*, ſet downe by *Gesner* & *Tabermontanus* under the name of *Alyſſum Germanicum*; and called by *Bauhinus* *Sideritis arvenſis latifolia glabra*. The laſt is called by *Penn Fumus Cattus*, from a cuſtome he had to ſmoake it for the ſpeedy cure of his owne Leg therewith, which he broke in mowing down a field of Peaſe, but why he ſhould call it *Fumus* in Latine, being not ſo heroe for all diſeaſes not like unto it knowne *Fumus* in former, I know not, unleſſe *Quicquid in buccam venerit* he tooke that which came next to hand for in my judgement it is a diff'ring *Sideritis* from any before, and therefore I have given it the title *Sideritis Anglica frutescens*, for the cauſes ſet downe in the deſcription. It may ſeeme probable to many that the title was not onely ſhuffled to diverſe of our moderne writers, but called alſo *Sideritis* by iumbly or *Pacto*, as it is ſuppoſed to be *Thalius* his firſt *Sideritis*, which he reſembleth *graui admodum odori*, *Camerarius* his *Sideritis altera Geſneri*, *Geſner* himſelfe calling it *Betonica ſylueſtris* or *Herba Iudaica repens*, notwithſtanding there is the *Tetrahit* that is moſt common amongſt theſe, and with *Longuewort* or *Hyſſopus montana*, but I find at the laſt there is, but in that the leaves of theſe are ſhorter then of this, then that the flowers are leſſe and of purple, not cleare red, ſpotted with white: their roote like wiſe are not deſcribed to have any ſcore knobbes at all, except *Thalius*. The *Arabians* call the *Sideritides* in generall *Sideah*, de *Indaica Sideritis*, *French* to Roſe ſleeve, as I heare, *Herbe Carpenaire*, the *Germans* *Gliderwort*, the *Dutch* *Glidcruyd*, and we *English* after the Dutch name, Glidewort of ſome, and Ironwort of moſt, for Wodwort is too groſſe a name, unleſſe you will the clowne to it as *Gerard* doth.

The Vertues.

Moſt of theſe herbes are very powerfull to ſtay all Fluxes of blood, in man or woman, inwardly or outwardly, as alſo to dry rotnes and defluxion from the head, but eſpecially the firſt, the fourth, and the laſt, the firſt and the fourth being ingrafted in forme and alſo in qualities, being of ſpeciall uſe for the ſoare and ulcerous beſidings of the ſtomacke, and to heale berſtings or ruptures, and the whites in women as well as the rede; for being exceeding drying and binding, and moderately hot, as wee take it, (yet *Gales* ſuch of laſte cold and

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

and mouth, and sore throat (being) it not onely preserveth those parts, but is admirable good for filthy sores and ulcers, the bleeding, and to heale and close up their lippes quickely without suppuration, as well as to stay the dysentery, and flixe of humors in old festring ulcers, and cankers, that eateth their hollow and spongie flesh: it hath his name *Heraclea*, by priviledge of excellency, as an *Heraclea* or soveraigne of medicines: and if there be any inflammation about the parts, by the application of the herbe, dryes or decocteth it away. The tail of *Dioscorides* his testimony of the use thereof is singular, for it is fresh wounds, and is more available in the staying of blood and humors than the other.

Chap. LVII.

Alyssum. Madwort.

Of the name *Alyssum* is diversly concluded both by the ancient and moderne writers, being referred to three herbes, for *Dioscorides* hath one sort, and *Galen* another and *Pliny* a third, each differing from other as it is thought, and *Aetius Galenist* hath a kinde of *Polion*, for the *Alyssum* of *Dioscorides*, and others as *Lobel* particular *Bugloss* or *Consolida media*, *Ruellius* a kinde of white or Ballard Hempe, *Matthiolus* taketh that kind of Horehound, that is called *Cardiaca* Motherwort, to be *Alyssum Galeni*, and *Fuchsius* our ordinary Clary, *Gesner* and others take *Lepidium* or some other smaller Maiden to be *Pliny* his *Alyssum*, and *Caesalpinus Cruciata*: but because they are all improperly applyed, I meane not here to entreate of any of these in this place, but of other plants, that this latter age hath found out most nearely to represent the two kindes of *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, their *Alyssum*.

1. *Alyssum Dioscoridis*. The Madwort of *Dioscorides*.

The Madwort of *Dioscorides*, hath many hoary, hard, and rough leaves, lying on the ground, somewhat broad and round for the first yeare of their springing, but the next yeare when the stalke beginneth to stande, they grow ever on both sides narrow and longer, and somewhat torne in on the edges, in some places, which stalkes be hoary about a cubite high, and spreadeth into two or three branches, at the toppes whereof come divers pale yellow, and very small flowers standing one above another severally, on both sides of the stalkes, which turne into somewhat large and round, flat, thinne, hoary, hard, rough huskes, resembling little bucklers, or rather mall like the yellow kinde, with seeds, of the *Lunaria major*, or *Bolonach*, which is the white Saxon, but that these are smaller, rougher, and harder, and wherein lye small flat reddish seedes, in a double order on both sides of the thinne and the stalke, which in this is not white like that of the latter, but else very like: the roote is small and woodie, dying every yeare, after it hath given seede, and seldome perisheth the first yeere, before it runne up to stalke.

1. *Alyssum Dioscoridis.*
Madwort of *Dioscorides*.

2. *Alyssum montanum Cordi.*
Madwort of Cordus.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Alyssum alterum Dioscoridis minus.* The leſſer Madwort of *Dioscorides*.

3. *Alyssum Galeni Clusio.*
Galen his Madwort according to *Clusius*.

This leſſer Madwort hath divers long leaves, lying on the ground, a little waved on the edges, of a pale or bleawiſh greene colour, about three inches long and one broad, rough and hayrie, but tolter than the former; from among which riſe ſlender weake rough ſtalkes, ſcarſe able to ſtand upright, parted into ſundry branches, whereon grow the leaves by couples, one oppoſite to another, ſmaller but not leſſe hayrie, and rough than the former, the flowers firſt beginne to breake forth at the toppes, and afterwards on the ſides or winges, which are many ſet together in tufts, conſiſting of foure white leaves, notched in the middle, which maketh every leafe ſeeme like a flote, with divers yellowiſh threds in the middle of them, and each ſtanding in a greene huske, the nacke ſide whereof have longer foote ſtalkes than thoſe more inward, and each flowret larger than the inner ones, which being paſt, there ſucceede round ſeede veſſels like bucklers, ſmaller than the former, hard and rough on the outſide, in which are contained flat ſeede, in foure round reddiſh cells or partitions, divided by a certaine ſhining ſkinne, two ſeede lying in each cell or partition: the roote is ſmall and long, with divers fibres thereat, and abideth, ſhooting forth a new, more ſharpe in taſte than the leaves, which are drying and aſtringent.

4. *Alyssum montanum Columnæ.* Mountaine Madwort of *Columna*.

This other Madwort of the Mountaines, hath a ſmall reddy roote, from whence ſpring up ſmall and weake round reddiſh ſtalkes, lying upon the ground, ſhooting forth rootes at the joynts, and raiſing themſelves up againe, the loweſt leaves whereof are ſmall and roundiſh, not much bigger than ones nayle, but thoſe that grow up afterwards upon the ſtalkes are greater, being two inches long, deepely dented about the edges, and very rough, covered with a long hairineſſe, two or the moſt part, ſet at every joynt, with long foote ſtalkes under them: at theſe joynts likewiſe on both ſides come forth three or foure blewiſh flowers, each ſtanding upon a very ſmall hayrie foote ſtalke, having foure ſmall greene leaves under them as a huske wherein they ſtand, and wherein afterwards groweth the ſeede veſſels, which are two, flat, ovall or round huskes like bucklers, joyned at the ſides together, hayrie at the brimmes, and containing five or ſixe yellow flat ſeedes in each partition: the roote dyeth every yeere, and muſt be new ſowen, when any will have it.

4. *Alyssum Galeni Clusio.* *Galen* his Madwort according to *Clusius*.

Clusius his Madwort of *Galen* is accounted a kinde of Horehound, and riſeth up with a ſquare whitiſh woolly ſtalke, divided into branches from the very bottome, having two leaves at every joynt, ſomewhat like unto Horehound, but leſſer, rounder, and more hoary, ſmaller at the bottome, broader at the ends, and ſomewhat devided at the edges, without ſent, but bitter in taſte: at the joynts with the leaves come forth the flowers round about the ſtalkes like unto Horehound, but of a purpliſh colour, ſtanding in hoary huskes, with points very ſharpe and prickly, wherein after they are paſt, lye red ſeede, like unto thoſe of Horehound: the roote is ſmall and ſtringie, and abideth in the warme Countries, as it is probable after it hath perfected the ſeede; for *Clusius* ſaith he found it in *Spaine* in *March*, having both flowers and ripe ſeede thereon, but being ſowne as he ſaith, in thoſe colder Countries, it every yeere periſheth, and by the ſeede which it ſheddeth is renewed againe.

5. *Alyssum verticillatum foliis crenatis.* Madwort with dented leaves.

This hath a ſmall woodily roote with fibres ſet thereat, from whence riſe ſundry ſquare ſtalkes of a foote or more high, leaning downe to the ground, ſet with leaves at ſundry diſtances, the loweſt being largeſt, ſomewhat like unto Horehound but longer, comming neere unto thoſe of Germander, but hoary, with a rough hayrineſſe, and dented not deepely about the edges, ſomewhat like Betony: at the joynts of the ſtalkes where the leaves grow leſſer upwards, riſe ſundry whitiſh purple flowers ſet in whorles or roundles as Horehound hath, out of prickly huskes which containe in them brownish ſeede: the whole herbe is in taſte aſtringent, yet not unpleaſant to the taſte, and having withall a little bitterneſſe, and ſweetneſſe withall in ſent.

The Place.

The firſt groweth in gardens both with us and in *Italy*, *France*, and the Low Countries, the originall not being yet well knowne: the ſecond groweth about *Rome*, and the third upon one of the hils in *Naples* as *Columna* ſaith: the fourth *Clusius* ſaith he found in one place in *Spaine* and no where elſe: the laſt *Columna* alſo groweth by the paſſes ſides of the dry rockie hills in *Naples*, where there is ſmall ſtore of earth for it to grow in.

The Time.

They ſee all flower about *July* and *Auguſt*, and the ſeede is ripe quickely after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Ἄλυσσον *Alyſſum*, and *Alyſſum* in Latine, ſo called becauſe it cureth thoſe that are bitten by a mad dog, yet *Plutarch in Symposiacis lib. 3. q. 1.* by ſaying it helpeth the hickock, would derive the name from ἀλύειν *ſingultire*. There is ſome doubt among many, whether theſe ſhould be the right or true *Alyſſa* of the

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Aetius and *Galen*: for as concerning the first, they affirme, that it may more fitly be referred unto the sorts of *Thlaspi*, or of *Lunaria Graeca*, and therefore some have called it *Lunaria minor*, and *Lunaria lutea*, *Calathianus Lunaria*, and *Orbicularis*, and *Orbiculata flore luteo*: but *Dodonaus*, *Clusius*, *Camerarius*, *Lugdunensis* and *Lobel* doe all call it *Alyssum*, and *Alyssum*, & *Lobel* saith further, there is no herbe to be found that better agreeth with *Dioscorides* his *Alyssum* in all things then this first doth. *Pena* in his first booke saith, that *Alyssum* was called *Siderites Heraclea* by some in his time, that it grew by the way sides, and bore a purple flower, and thicke leaves (which is what most of these *Alyssum* have) some doe account it a kinde of *Lunaria*, and so do both *Columna* and *Bauhinus*; the one called it *Lunaria montana minor lunariae*, for he saith that the *Lunaria* and *Thlaspi*, be congeners; which I grant, but yet I thinke, that the *Lychnides* be nearer congeners to the *Lunaria*, then the *Thlaspi* be, the other that is *Bauhine* called it *Lunarium Alyssoides cinereum maius*. The second is called by *Columna*, *Lunaria parua tomentosa prima*, which saith it is a congener to the *Alyssum* of *Dioscorides*, which as I layd is the first here expressed, and therefore *Lobelius* calleth it, *Lunarium Alyssoides cinereum minus*. The third *Columna* calleth *Alyssum Dioscoridis minimum*: but *Bauhinus* setteth it among the *Chamaedrios*, calling it *Chamaedrys spuria villosa procumbens foetidula*, which in my judgement is very improper, and I may be set downe among the rest of his improprieties; for unlesse it bee the leaves in this plant that hath some likenesse, and that is very little, there is not therein else that can agree with any *Chamaedrys*, either *vera* or *spuria*: for whosoever saw a *Germander* with broad hoary leaves like unto the leaves of sedge? the fourth is called by *Clusius*, *Alyssum Galeni*, and saith hee never saw any plant that came nearer to the description of *Galens Alyssum* then this doth, and that notwithstanding that hee had read what *Columna* had written thereof in his *Ecphrasis*, calling it *Planta Hispanica*, *Absinthio similis* and not thinking it to be *Alyssum Galeni*, yet he was still of the same minde: and I finde that *Camerarius*, *Dodonaus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis* and *Bauhinus*, doe all follow *Clusius* herein, but none *Columna*, onely *Lugdunensis* seemeth to contrary *Clusius* in saying that it seemed to him, that he did expresse the *Mollior planta* of *Alyssum Galeni*: the last *Columna* hath set forth in his *Phytobasanos*, calling it *Siderites Alyssum*, *Siderites Heraclea Dioscoridis*, *Alyssum minus Galeni*, whereby hee seemeth to judge the *Siderites Heraclea* of *Dioscorides*, to be all one with the *Alyssum Galeni*, and herein as it is likely confirmed, because he found *Aetius* and *Pena* (as I layd before) to say that some in his time called the *Siderites Heraclea*, *Alyssum*; yet the figure that *Columna* setteth out for it, is so like (as I have not seene his plant if it differ from) the *Herba Impia*, that I thinke it the very same, whereas *Dioscorides* maketh his *Siderites* to have longer leaves then Horehound, almost as bigge as Sage: but so is not this: but the same *Columna* in another place maketh the *Alsine Veronicae folijs* to be *Alyssum* also. *Bauhinus* counterfeiteth it, *Alyssum cretticum folijs crenatis*, when as he called that of *Clusius*, *Alyssum creticum folijs profundè incisis*.

The Vertues.

Their *Alyssa* of *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, although they differ in forme one from another, yet they doe agree as they lay in one, that being taken in wine, or in broth, or in meate, or how soever, doth cure the venome of the biting of a madde dogge, and thoroughly performe the cure, which *Galen* saith he *saw simplicium sed experto*, it worked from the likenesse of the whole substance, and was found so to doe by plaine experience, without any other worke, and that it would performe many other cures if any should try it, for those diseases where the vertues of drying, dissolving and moderately cleansing, which are in this herbe are required; and therefore both *Dioscorides* and *Galen* doe say of each of these plants, that they cleanse the skinne from wheales and pimples, from spots and other discolourings, as the morphew, sunburning, &c. *Dioscorides* saith that his *Alyssum*, taken in drinke stayeth the hickocke if there be no ague, and that it will doe so also, if any shall but hold it in their hand or smell unto it: They are also effectuall for wounds, either inward or outward, to digest the clotted blood that is gathered by any fall, blow, or bruise, and to cleanse and heale old rotten and filthy Vlcers, or creeping Cancers. And because *Dioscorides* saith it is an Amulet to expell charmes, that shall be used upon man to heale, and that tyed with a scarlet cloth to cattell that are diseased, it helpeth them; therefore divers in the age before, have filled this tale with the reports of farre greater things, which because they are not onely idle but prophane, I list not to confirm them here: for from the forme of the seede vessells of the first here expressed, which is that of *Dioscorides*, as I layd divers called it *Lunaria*, Moonewort, and were beyond the Moone in expressing the properties, and therefore I thinke had needs themselves to be cured of their madnesse herewith.

Chap. LVIII.

Ulmaria sive Regina prati. Medowsweete or Medesweete.

Of this herbe there are two sorts, the one familiar to our countrey, the other a stranger to us, and onely entertained of a few, and those the lovers of rare Plants.

1. *Ulmaria vulgaris.* Common Mede or Meddowsweete.

The stalkes of this Medesweete are reddish and easie to breake, rising to be three foote high, and sometimes to be foure or five, having at the joynts thereof large winged leaves, standing one above another at distances, which are made of many somewhat broad leaves, set on each side of a middle ribbe, being hard rough or rugged, crumpled much like to Elme leaves, whereof it tooke the name, yet having also some smaller leaves with them, even as *Agrimony* hath, somewhat deeply dented about the edges, of a fine greene colour on the upperside, and grayish underneath; of a pretty sharpe taste and taile, very like unto Burnet, and will no lesse give a fine relish to a cup of Claret wine if a leafe be put therein then Burnet: at the toppes of the stalkes and branches stand many tufts of small white flowers thrust thicke together, which smell much sweeter then the leaves; and in their places being fallen, come croked and cornered seedes, flat on the one side, somewhat woodily and blackish on the outside, and brownish within, with divers greater strings set thereon: it is a strong herbe, but nothing so pleasant as the flowers or leaves, and perisheth not but lasteth many yeares, shooting forth a new every spring.

2. *Ulmaria maior sive altera.* The greater Medesweete.

This Medesweete groweth higher then the former, with longer winged leaves, set one above another upon the trelled

crested brownish stalkes, having long foote stalkes upon them, each being divided usually into five parts, the lowest one against another, and every part also consisting of three or five smaller leaves then the other parts, each from the other being hard crumpled and finely dented about the edges: at the tops of the stalkes grow the flowers in longer spikes more sparedly and not so thicke thrust together, turning downe their heads like white like the former, and smelling very sweete also, more nearely resembling a Goats beard; whereof some have given it the name then the other: the roote is more woodily, with many blackish strings annexed, smell strong, and taste somewhat bitterish: the stalkes and leaves dye wholly downe every yeare, and new grow in the spring.

The Place.

The first groweth in moyst Meddowes that lye much wet, or neare the courses of water, and the later also in shadowie woods, and places very often.

The Time.

They are found in flower in some place or other all the three Summer monethes, that is, Iune, July and August, and their seede is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

They are not found mentioned by any of the ancient Greekes, or Latines, onely some thinke it may be referred to *Rodon* of *Pliny*. It is called by the later writers *Ulmaria*, *a foliorum Ulmi similitudine*, of the likenesse of Elme leaves, of *Regia herba* and *Regina prati*, and *Barba*, and *Barbula Capræ*, or *Barba Caprina* of the flowers, as him thought also that it might be *Hippocrates* of *Dioscorides*, as *Gesner* in his and *Lonicerus* doe. Some call it *Barba capri*, and *Label Barbi caprâ*. *Cordus Medsuisse* from the Germaine word *Medsuisse*, that is, Meddow sweete. Some as *Lugdunensis* saith, tooke the later to be *Melanderium Plinij*, and some also call it *Trago*. *Aegnillara* calleth them *Potentilla major prima* and *secunda*, and *Thalius* the greater and lesser. *Fuchsius* saith the *Italians* call it *Cbristofarina*, the *French* call it *Barbe de Chevre*, and *Reine des prez*, the *Dutch Geisbert*, and the greater *Wilde Geisbart*; and *Camerarius* saith *Wiesenkraut*, because as he saith they are often found, as if it were eaten by Wormes; but it is more likely for that it helpeth horses of the bots or Wormes, and so he saith the countrey people used it; the *Dutch Reinrie*, and as *Lobel* saith *Geyssbaert*, or *Camerarius*, in *English* Medsweete or Meddowsweete and Queene of the fields or Meddowes.

The Vertues.

Being neare a kinde of sedge and smell with Burnet, they are most likely to bee neare of the same kinde: *Tragus* accounteth them more hot and dry, they are also used in the same manner and for the same purposes to stay all manner of fluxes, bleedings, and vomitings, and women courses, as also their whites: it is also good and take away the fits of quartaine Agues, and to make a merry heart, for which purpose some use the [illegible] some the leaves: it helpeth also speedily those that are troubled with the Collicke, being boyled in wine and [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

little honey taken warme, it doth open the belly, but boyled in red wine and drunke, it stayeth the flux of the belly, & helpeth the Burres in horses as you heard before; being outwardly applyed it healeth old Vlcers that are rancrous or eating, and hollow or fistulous, which many have vsed and much commended: as also for the sores in the mouth, and secret parts: the leaves when they are full growne being layd upon the skinne, will after a small time, raise Blisters thereon as *Fragum* saith: the water thereof helpeth the heate and inflammation in the eyes: the seede as *Cordus* saith being taken, causeth paines in the head; and because both flowers and herbes are of so pleasant a scent, many doe much delight therein, to have it layd in their Chambers, Parlors, &c. and Queene *Elizabeth* of famous memory, did more delight in it then any other sweet herbe to strew her Chambers withall: a leafe, or two steeped in a cup of wine, will give as quick and as fine a relish thereto, as Bonnet will, as I sayd before.

Chap. LIX.

Potentilla. Wilde Tanley.

Wilde Tanley creepeth upon the ground, taking roote at the joynts, every where round about the place where it groweth, that it will quickly take up a great compasse, shooting forth sundry winged leaves made of many, set on both sides of a middle ribbe, some smaller, being set among the greater, somewhat like unto *Agrimony* or Medelwort, and like also unto Tanley from whence it tooke the name; for it partaketh in forme with them all, and dented about the edges, but of a fairer greene colour on the upper side, and of a silver shining white colour underneath: it beareth no stalk, but the leaves every one of them by it selfe stand upon a long short footestalke, rising from the joynts with the leaves: which consist of five small yellow rounded leaves, like unto a flowre of Cinkefoile, or Five leaved grasse: the prime roote slooteth downeward like the Cinkefoile.

Potentilla. Wilde Tanley.

The Place.

It groweth almost every where wilde abroad in most place.

The Time.

It flowreth in *June* and *July*.

The Names.

It is called *Potentilla à potentia virtutis quibus pollet*, and *Argentina à colore argenteo superiori foliorum*, some take it to bee *Siler montanum* of *Pliny*, *lib. 26. c. 13.* others referre it to *Argentina*: it is also called *Tormentilla sylvestris*, or *agrestis*, as *Dioscorides* doth: *Tabernamontanus* calleth it *Anserina*, *Gesner*, *Lotæ Germanis*, *Argentina alterius*: and to doth *Tragus*, and with all saith, it may be called also *Millefolium minus*, and *Lotæ pumilio*: *Matthiolus* the *Italians* call it *Potentilla*, the *Spanish Argentina fragosa*, the *Germanes Gensfot*, and *Gensfrut*, the *Dutch Ganserake*, wee in *English* Wilde Tanley.

The Vertues.

Wilde Tanley is cold, and dry, and binding withall, so that it layeth the laske, and all fluxes of blood in men or women, and some say it will doe so if the greene herbe be but worne in the shooes, so as it be next the skinne, it stayeth all spittings or vomitings of blood: the powder of the dryed herbe taken in some of the distilled water, helpeth the whites in women, but more especially if a little Coriall and Ivory in powder be put to it: it is also commended to helpe children that are burden, and have the wormes: being boyled in water and sale, it is also found to be good for those that have bin bruised by any fall, or the like, to dissolve the blood, & as it is said doth help to breed fleshe: being boyled in wine and drunke, it easeth the griping paines of the bowels, and is good for the Collick and stytch aches: the same boyled in Vinegar with Hony and Allome & gargled in the mouth easeth the paines of the teeth, fastneth loose teeth, and the gums that are sore and spongie, and ferleth the *Uvula* or pallate of the mouth when it is fallen downe: it cleanseth and healeth those Vlcers that are therein, or in the lippes, and is singular good also for inward wounds, and to consolidate or close the lips of greene wounds, and to heale the old moyst and corrupt running sores, in the legges or elsewhere being bruised and applyed rawe, as also the fresh, next to the wrests of the hands, it wonderfully cooleth the hot fits of Agues, be they never so vehement: the distilled water cleanseth the skinne of all discolourings therein, as morphew, sunburning, &c. as also pimples, freckles, and the like, and dropped into the eyes, or wet cloathes applyed unto them, taketh away the heat and inflammations in them.

Chap. LX.

Agrimonia sive Eupatorium. Agrimonie.

WE have divers sorts of Agrimonie, some of our owne land, and some of others, as you shall have them here set forth unto you.

1. *Eupatorium sive Agrimonia vulgaris.* Our common Agrimonie.

Our common Agrimonie hath divers long leaves made of many set upon a stalke, some greater others smaller, all of them dented about the edges, greene above, and grayish underneath, and also hairy withall, among which ariseth up usually but one stalke, strong, rough or hairy browne round stalke, 3. or 4. foot high, with smaller leaves set here and there thereon: at the top whereof grow many small yellow flowers one above another in long spikes; after which come rough heads of seeds hanging downewards, which will cleave to any thing that shall rubbe against them, and sticke upon garments, being touched or cast thereon: the roote is blacke, long and somewhat woodie, abiding many yeares, and shooting afresh every spring: it hath reasonable good lent yet very small.

2. *Agrimonia odorata.* Sweete smelling Agrimonie.

This other or sweete smelling Agrimonie is so like the other that there is hardly any difference to be discerned by the eye, but by the taste only, except that if there be any difference, this groweth somewhat lesser, with rounder and whiter leaves then the other, and the taste of a darke red colour, but the smell hereof much surpasseth the other, and is such as the same being aromaticall and dilligent; whereby it is held to bee of speciall excellent use to comfort the stomacke and strengthen weake parts.

3. *Agrimonoides.* Bastard Agrimonie.

This herbe is not unlike to Agrimonie, and yet is none, and therefore called Bastard Agrimonie, bringeth forth long, soft and hairy leaves next the ground, every one upon a long reddish hairy foote-stalke, which are cut and divided into many more leaves, seaven for the most part, three on each side and the seventh at the end, but the two lowest smaller ones be set next them, like as Agrimony hath, yet somewhat rounder then they, and all of them smaller dented, and sharper pointed, of a darker greene colour on the upper side, and grayish underneath: among these leaves rise up sundry weake stalks, not fully standing upright, but leaning downewards, whereon set very sparsedly such like leaves, but smaller and rounder, with small peeces at the joynts of every of them, & at the tops come forth three or foure hairy greene huskes like cups dented at the brims, out of every one whereof riseth a fortil yellow flower, like unto Agrimony, yet sometimes they seeme appeare above the husks as ye seene; wherein after they are fallen and past, appeare small long and round graynes like unto the graines of wheate

1. *Agrimonia vulgaris.* Common Agrimony.

3. *Agrimonoides.* Bastard Agrimony.

wheate

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

which, standing together like two small lumpes, which fall out at the linkes of themselves, when they are ripe, leaving the huske empty and gaping; the roote is small fibrilth and woodily, abiding and not perishing in the winter.

4. *Eupatorium Cannabinum.* Hempelike Agrimony.

The Hempelike Agrimony hath many long darke, greene, sowre, woodly leaves, lying upon the ground, among which riseth up a soft whitish stalke, full of a white pith within to the height of two or three cubits sometimes, set full of lesser leaves as grow below up to the top, where the flowers stake forth, many standing together in tufts, being very small and mossie, of a pale purplish colour, which turne downewe, and is carried away by the winde: the root is forkedly fibrous, with many strings and fibres thereat: the whole plant hath a little tartnesse left in it, but is very bitter and lowe the roote also.

5. *Eupatorium Cannabinum Americanum latifolium.*

The broader leafed Hempelike Agrimony of *America.*

This broader leafed kind of Agrimony groweth greater and higher then the former, with a brownish stalke, and longer and broader leaves thereon, so that some have compared them to those of Bloodwort: the flowers grow at the top of the stalke in greater number, and more sparsedly with longer scaly husks, being many long shreds standing in the middle, of a more purplish blew colour, and the seede at their bottomes, which together are blowne away with the winde.

6. *Eupatorium Cannabinum Americanum argutifolium.*

Narrow leafed Hempelike Agrimony of *New England.*

The other kind of *American* Agrimony groweth at the first with a few small hairy leaves upon the ground, unevenly dented in some places on the edges, and in others but little or not at all dented: the single hairy thicke round brittle stalke of two or three foote high or more, is full set on all sides very thicke with longer and narrow leaves without

5. *Eupatorium Cannabinum Americanum latifolium.*
The broader leafed Hempelike Agrimony of *America.*

4. *Eupatorium Cannabinum.* Hempelike Agrimony.

6. *Eupatorium Cannabinum Americanum argutifolium.*
Narrow leafed Hempelike Agrimony of *New England.*

order,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

order, foure dented and foure not, of 2. 3. and 4. inches long a peece, and halfe an inch broad or leſſe, of a greene colour and ſoft, full of haires from the middle at the leaſt upwards and ſmaller leaves on them, very many ſmall mallie pale threds for flowers on every branch, out of ſmall greene huskes or heads, ſet with the ſeede almoſt indiſcernible is carried away with the wind, that one would thinke it had no ſeede at all, which yet will ſpring very plentifully before winter of it owne ſowing: the roote is a few hard ſtrings with ſmall fibres at them, and periſhing yeerely after it hath ſeeded.

7. *Eupatorium aquaticum duorum generum.* Water *Agrimony* of two ſorts.

Although all theſe ſorts of Hempe-like *Agrimony* doe uſually grow by watery ditch ſides, and the like moiſt places, yet becauſe they will alſo grow well in different ſoiles, I thinke it not a miſſe to joyne them all together, for the likeneſſe of name, forme, and qualities. Of this water *Agrimony* we have two ſorts of our owne Land, and another alſo out of *America* or New *England*, being in all other things very like one unto another, onely in the placing or ſetting of the leaves upon the ſtalkes, which in one ſort hath divers leaves ſet together like the fingers of an hand, all meeting together at the bottome, ſet by diſtances at the ſtalkes, every one undivided, but whole, yet dented about the edges, and in forme and greeneneſſe like unto the leaves of wilde Hempe, or of the former *Agrimonies* but ſofter: and in the other, every leafe is ſomewhat divided, three or five upon a ſtalke, two are joyned: the flowers are yellowiſh browne, made of many leaves like a ſtarre, ſet about a middle thrum, with one or two under them, diverſ ſtanding together, thruſting forth from the joynts with the leaves, and at the toppes of the branches, which turne into long ſtarre rugged ſeede, which will ſticke to ones garments as it paſſeth: the roote is made of many blacke ſtrings and fibres, encreaſing much, the whole plant ſomewhat aromaticall ſmelling ſweete, and taſting ſomewhat ſharpe like Pepper, and ſo doth the ſeede alſo.

Auctum. We have another of this laſt ſort, brought us from *Virginia* and New *England*, whoſe great hard ſtalke browne round ſtalke, of 3. 4. and five foot high, is wonderfull full of long branches from the bottome, ſet with joynts ſparingly red, on the ſame ſtalke ſome, with large greene leaves on them, the loweſt having five or ſix, the ſtalke upward but three, yet larger than the former, as the flowers and ſeede is alſo, yet not rough but ſmooth and blackiſh: this hath no ſharpeneſſe of taſte in it.

The Place.

The firſt groweth in the borders of fields by ditches and hedge ſides throughout all the Land: the ſecond is a ſtranger to us, growing with us onely in the gardens of the curious, but is naturall to *Italy* in many places, both the former and this growing neere one to another, or not farre diſtant: the third *Cluſius* found in *Spaine*, and ſent to *Bauhinus* from many other parts of *Italy* likewiſe, as he ſaith himſelfe: the fourth is found in many places that are wet, as the brinckes of ditches, and water courſes, and in the upland grounds alſo, where it will thrive and endure as well: the fifth, ſixth, and laſt came to us from New *England* & *Virginia*, the two laſt of them growing ſometimes in the very water, the laſt in ſhallow ponds and plaſhes of water, as alſo ſometimes in places diſtant from them: the laſt *American* groweth huge and great in our garden grounds, coming firſt into us out of New *England* among the earth that *John Newton* a Chirurgion of *Colleton* in *Somerſetſhire* brought me with *Plants Aſphodilus*, their little red Lillies and other plants.

The Time.

They doe all flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and the ſeede is ſoone ripe after, yet the laſt *American* flowers lateſt.

The Names.

The firſt is called in Greeke εὐπατόριον *Eupatorium*, and ſo the Latines call it alſo, of *Eupator* the firſt finder of it, as *Pliny* ſaith, who calleth it *Eupatoria*; and as it is thought is his *Argemonia* ἀργεμωνία *ariſtolochia*, but *Matthiolus* ſheweth that this was an error out in his time, in miſtaking *Argemonia*, for *Agrimonia*. Some alſo call it *Eupatorium quamvis hoc de praſtine medicis*: becauſe it is a chiefe helpe to the Liver: it is alſo called *Agrimonia* of diverſ: ſome other names are alſo given unto it, as *Hiarmicella*, *Concordia*, *Lapis lazuli*, and *Fumus*. The *Arabians* call it *Cabal*, *Caffe*, and *Caffe*: the *Italians Agrimonia*, and ſo doe the *Spaniards*: the *French Agremoine*, and *Eupatoire*. The *Germans Odermenig*, and *Bruchwartz*: the *Dutch Agrimony*, and we in *Engliſh Agrimony* of common *Agrimony*. All the Apothecaries of our Land, eſpecially of *London* now adayes, doe uſe this firſt kinde of *Agrimony* as the moſt aſſured *Eupatorium* of *Dioſcorides*: how beit in former times, both we and they beyond the ſeas, did uſually take the *Eupatorium Cannabinum*, which they called *Eupatorium vulgare*, but this miſtaken and either of ignorance not knowing the right, or of willfulneſſes in not enduring to be withdrawne from their old errours, but our age hath reformed very many of theſe errours, we were formerly miſled up in; and no doubt but by the diligent ſearch of divers for the truth both the light that hath riſen hath appeared, and the darkeneſſe that remaines may be expelled, which time muſt as it hath done in part already, bring to paſſe, the pernicious willfulneſſe of many being the cauſe that it is not wholly performed as yet. *Anguillara* firſt, and *Cluſius* after him deemed this *Eupatorium* of *Dioſcorides*, to be that of *Avicen* alſo, and ſo to be both one. *Dodonæus* becauſe he would not acknowledge the *Agrimony* of *Dioſcorides*, to be the *Eupatorium* of *Meſue*, found him ſelfe a ground, on the dangerous ſhelfe of two errours, namely that the *Eupatorium* of *Meſue* and *Avicen* do not differ, and the *Eupatorium* of *Meſues* and *Dioſcorides*, be both one; when as it is in neither of theſe two, as we ſhewed in the Chapter of *Agrimony*, that *Agreatum* was the true *Eupatorium* of *Meſue*, which differed much from this of *Dioſcorides*, ſo doth that of *Meſues*, from that of *Avicen* alſo, which is by the moſt learned now adayes, accounted to be the firſt *Eupatorium Cannabinum*, here ſet downe and as before time called *Eupatorium vulgare*: yet there is ſome doubt therein, in that *Avicen* ſaith, that the *Eupatorium* are like thoſe of *Nymphæa* or water Lilly, which the moſt judicious know not well how to underſtand, but doe verily ſuppoſe ſome errour or miſtake to be in the text: and although it be not the true *Eupatorium* of *Dioſcorides*, yet is our eſtimation thereof being now reformed, both their deſcriptions and figures inducing the contrary, yet is it not without very ſpeciall properties, as you ſhall heare by and by: the ſecond is called *Eupatorium odoratum* alſo *Canum*, and *Eupatorium alterum odoratum, & aromaticum* by *Columna*: the third is called *Agrimonia maior*, of *Columna*, of *Bauhinus Agrimonia ſimilis*, and of ſome *Pimpinella folio Agrimoniæ*: the fourth was uſually called in former times beyond the ſeas, as I ſayd *Eupatorium vulgare*, as *Matthiolus* and others have ſet downe. *Lythius* called it *Eupatorium adulterinum*, and *Dodonæus* and *Thalius Pſeudo hepatorium*, and others

called *Agrimonia, Eupatorium, Gesner Eupatorium agrimonia, & Trifolium cervinum aquaticum, Bauhin Cordus* calleth it *Trifolium, Anguillare, vulnerarium, Lysimachia, Lonicerus*, and *Camerarius Eupatorium Avicennæ*. Those called in high *Dutch* Wasserhanff, that is *Herba Cannabis aquatica*, of the low *Dutch* Boskoeswater: the other called by *Cordus Eupatorium folio Cannabis*, and I according to the rule, to put a difference betweene it, have set *Cannabinum*, and the other of that sort which I call *Eupatorium*, and hath only sprung with me, and hath not beene mentioned by any before: the last which is set of two sorts, the one with divided leaves, the other with whole, are diversly named by diverse: for the one divided leaves is called by *Tragus Trifolium fibrinum*, by *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides Cannabis rustica*, by *Geſnerus* here, *Eupatorium Avicennæ*, and by some *Abrotanum*, and by some *Abrotanella*, *Cæsalpinus* in his appendix by *Dodonæus Eupatorium aquaticum*. *Ruellius* taketh it to be *Hydropiper*, and to and *Lysimachia*, but yet doth confound the opinion, and sheweth the differences, as *Matthiolus* before hath done, by *Columna Lysimachia folio tripartito*, and by *Bauhinus Cannabina aquatica folio tripartito diviso*; the other with whole leaves is called by *Lobel, Cannabina Cannabina folio & spicatim nascitur*, by *Tabernamontanus, Eupatorium Cannabinum Clusianum*, by *Lonicerus* in *Hydropiper* called *Dalechampij*, by *Cæsalpinus, Cannabis palustris folio longo*, and by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus, Cannabina aquatica spicata foliis serratis*, and in his *Pinax Cannabina aquatica folio non serrato*: these *Virginia* may well goe under the same rule.

The Vertues.

The former *Agrimony* is held by divers to be the more excellent in all the properties of *Agrimony*, but because we cannot have it in that quantity, that may serve all turnes continually, our ordinary sort will serve sufficiently well and effectually. *Serapio* saith, it is hot and dry in the first degree, and as *Galen* saith, it is of thinne parts, and hath a cleansing and cutting faculty, without any manifest heate: it is also moderately drying, and binding: it openeth the obstructions of the Liver, and cleanseth it, it helpeth the jaundise, and strengthneth the inward parts, and is very effectuall to the bowels, and healeth their inward woundings and bruises or hurts, and cureth all inward distemperatures, that grow therein: the decoction of the herbe made with wine and drunke, is good against the sting, and bitings of serpents, and helpeth them that have foule, or troubled and bloody urine, it is good for the strangury, and helpeth them to make water currantly, and helpeth also the collicke, the ileon or iliacke, and helpeth the cough: it is accounted also a good helpe to make a *quartane* as well as *Verbena*: some use in taking a drench of the decoction warme before the fit, which by altering them, will in time alter them: the leaves and seede with *Diasmyrtes*, the seede with *Vinum*, stayeth the bloody flixe, being taken in wine: outwardly applyed it helpeth old sores, cankers, and ulcers that are of hard curation, being stamped with old swine grease and applyed, for it cleanseth and afterwards healeth them: in the same manner also applyed, it doth draw forth the shorne or splinters of wood, nayles, or any other such thing, that is gotten into the flesh, and helpeth to strengthen members that be out of joynt: it helpeth also foule impostumed eares, being bruised and applyed, or the juyce dropped into them: the distilled water of the herbe, is good to all the purposes aforesaid, either inward or outward. The Hempe like *Agrimony*, or *Eupatorium Cannabinum*, is of the same temperature of heate and dryeth, for it also openeth, cleanseth, cutteth and maketh thinne those humors that are thicke and tough, and therefore is very effectuall for the dropsie, yellow jaundise, obstructions of the Liver, and hardnesse of the Spleene, grossenesse of humours, and the evill disposition or habit of the body: the juyce being drunke, is commended much against the impostumes that come of a cold cause within the body, and for those that are without, the herbe bruised and applyed outwardly: the decoction thereof taken before the fits of long and lingring agues, doth helpe much to free any from them: the same also provoketh urine, and women vomit easily, and bootes with Pimpinerey in whey and drinke, helpeth scabbes, and the itch, which proceede of salt and sharpe humours: but the juyce mixed with vinegar, and annointed cureth it outwardly: and cureth the Leprosie also, if it be taken in the beginning, but the juyce being drunke, is held to be more effectuall: the juyce being clarified and dryed, and the weight of a scruple taken in pills, killeth the wormes of the belly, and the leaves steeped in drinke, and given to children doth the same. The leaves are often given by the Country people, to their cattle, and other beasts, troubled with coughes, and when they are broken winded, or have *Spavins* with them, all which it helpeth: the flowers chiefely are used to heale both greene and old sores, for the herbe it selfe will doe so likewise; it is said that hunters have observed, that Deare being wounded, by the eating of this herbe have beene healed of their hurts: the dryed herbe being burned, driveth away by the smoake and smell thereof, all flies, waspes, and the like, and all other hurtfull and venemous creatures.

Chap. LXI.

Cannabis. Hempe.

There are two kindes of Hempe, the tame or manured, and the wilde or ballard: of the manured kind there are two sorts, male, and female, of which I intend to entreate in this Chapter, and of the wilde in the 2 sorts in the next.

Cannabis sativa. Manured Hempe.

The Manured Hempe, (which is of two sorts, male, and female as they are called, yet both rise from one and the same seede, and herein is somewhat like the *Female Mercury*, but how the change in nature should be, no man can give a reason) the male hath the stronger stalke, and more sufficient, and the leaves greater, and of a darker greene colour, and bearing seede without any store of flowers, and endureth longer before it be ripe to cut downe: contrariwise, the female hath a slender stalke, for the most part, with few or no branches, and beareth flowers, but no seede followeth, and is ripe, and lookes to be cut downe, or pulled up before the other: they both rise up to a great height, even five or seven foote high or more, with many leaves set thereon at distances, every one divided into 5. or 6. or 7. severall leaves, joyned together at the foote of them, and dented about the edges, somewhat like unto the leaves of the

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

the *Palma Christi*, *Lupine* and baftard Hellebor, every one ſet upon a long foote ſtalke, of a darke greene colour, and of a ſtrong unpleaſing fauour; the flowers are ſmall, and of a whitiſh yellow colour, ſtanding many together, upon a long branch, which turne into duſt, and are carried away with the wind, not carrying any ſeede after them; which being the tenderer and weaker, and the ſtalke hollow and not ſo ſtrong, maketh the finer ſtalke, to be ſpunne and woven into linnen cloath, fit for mens bodies, or other the like uſes, and is called of ſome Sommer Hempe: but the other being ſtronger and called winter Hempe, becauſe it is not gathered vntill toward Winter, or at the leaſt not of a moneth after the other, beareth ſeede in the ſame manner, that the other bore flowers on long branches, which is round and contained in round heades: the rootes are made of many ſtrong ſtringes which take faſt hold in the ground, but dye and periſh every yeare: to ſhew you the manner of keeping, dryving, beating and cleanſing hereof to be made into cloth or Cordage, is not my purpoſe, nor pertinent for this worke, beſides that, it would take vp too much roome and time; it is familiarly knowen to every country huſwife almoſt.

Canabis ſativa. Manured Hempe.

Virginia Hempe.

We haue had from *Virginia* a very great kinde of Hempe, with greater ſtalkes, and much larger leaues and flowers, which being broken down with the wind, when it was almoſt at the perfection, we cannot fully expreſſe it as we would, and as time may doe it hereafter.

The Place.

Although *Plinie lib. 20. c. 23.* ſaith that Hempe was formerly ſowne vnder vines, yet know we not in theſe dayes, where ſuch may be found; for in all places of the world I thinke, it is onely ſowne in fieldes and places, choſen out for the purpoſe.

The Time.

It is ſowen in the end of *March*, or beginning of *Aprill*, and is ripe in *Auguſt* or *September*, as the two ſorts grow ripe and fit to be gathered.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke κάνναβις, and ſo *Cannabis* in Latine alſo, from the Greeke word κάννω, ſaith *Lobel*, *quod ſonticulos ſparſos ſcatebrigines ſive boas, qua bacillum ſonat, & ſuta incurrit*: the *Arabians* call it *Canab*, and *Schahdenegi*: the *Italians Canape*: the *Spaniards Cañamo*: the *French Chanvre*, and *Chanevre*: the *Germanes Zamer Hauff*: the *Dutch Kemp*, and in *Engliſh* Hempe.

The Vertues.

Hempe is cold and dry (ſay *Tragus* and *Lonicerus*, but *Galen* in *lib. 7. ſimpl. medicament. & primo de alimentis* ſaith it is hot and dry, and ſo doe *Actuarius*, *Ruellius*, *Feſtius*, and *Lupanenſis*, agreeing with them) the ſeede of Hempe conſumeth wind, and by the much uſe thereof, doth diſperſe it ſo much, that it dryeth vp the naturall ſeede of procreation, therewithall for it is hard of digeſtion, hurtfull to the head & ſtomach, and breedeth ill blood and iuyce in the body, yet being boyled in milke and taken, helpeth ſuch as haue adry and hot cough, ſ *Tragus* ſaith: the *Dutch* as one ſaith doe make an Emulſion out of the ſeede, and giue it with good ſucceſſe to thoſe that haue the laundiſe, eſpecially in the beginning of the diſeaſe, if there be no ague accompanying it, for openeth the obſtructions of the gall, and cauſeth digeſtion of choller thereto: but as *Matthiolus* ſaith, the women in *Germany* went a wrong courſe, to giue their children the decoction of Hempe ſeede for the falling of the neſſe, which it did rather augment, then helpe to take away: the Emulſion or decoction of the ſeede, ſaith laskes and Boxes that are continuall, eaſeth the paines of the collicke, and alayeth the troubleſome murmurings of bowels: divers alſo do vſe by bleedings herewith, whether at the mouth or noſe, or at other places, by tying leaues with ſome of the blood that hath come from them that bleed, and ſo given them to eate, it is held very good to kill the wormes in man or beaſt, as alſo the wormes in the eares, or the iuice dropped therein, or to driue forth any other living creature that hath crept therein; and to ſhew the ſtrength hereof for this purpoſe, *Matthiolus* ſaith, that the decoction thereof, powred into the holes of earthwormes, will draw them forth, and fiſhermen and anglers haue uſed this feate to get wormes to baite their hookes. The decoction of the roote is ſaid to allay inflammations in the head, or any other part, the herbe it ſelfe, or the diſtilled water thereof performeth the like effect, the ſame decoction of the rootes, eaſeth the paines of the gout, the hard matter or knots of the ioynts, the paines and ſtriuking of the ſinewes, and other the like paines of the ioynts: it is good to be vſed for any place that hath beene burnt by fire, if the freſh iuyce be mixed with a little oyle of [illegible]. *Matthiolus* ſaith, that Hempe ſeede, giuen to Hennes in the winter, when they lay few egges, will cauſe them laye more plentifully.

Cano

Chap. LXII.

Cannabis sylvestris sive spuria. Wilde or ballard Hempe.

There are two or three sorts of herbes, that are accounted by divers for wilde or ballard Hempes, yet are none of them the true *Cannabis sylvestris* of *Dioscorides*: *Eustomus* therefore in vaine to accounting of them, referreth them to the kinds of Nettles, as you shall heare by and by.

1. *Cannabis spuria prima.* The first ballard Hempe.

This ballard Hempe riseth up with a reasonable great hairy square stalke, not very strong nor upright, but as it were leaning downe, with divers joynts bunching out like knees, and two leaves set at every of them, somewhat long hairy and pointed, of a fresher greene colour then the manured Hempe, snipped about the edges: at the joynts likewise come forth divers branches joynted and set with leaves in the same manner, where about towards the toppes grow divers hoodded and gaping flowers, like those of the dead Nettle, but larger, and greater, of a pale purplish colour, standing in small greene prickly huskes; wherein afterwards groweth the seede, being small and round, three or foure growing together: the roote is hard and white, and somewhat spreading, but dying before winter.

There is another hereof, whose flower is of a perfect white colour for the most part, or a little pale whayish, which doth plainely expresse the difference. *Flos albus*

2. *Cannabis spuria altera.* The second ballard Hempe.

The other ballard Hempe differeth not in stalke from the former, but the leaves are shorter and rounder; the flowers hereof are as great as they, the uppermost part or hood whereof, is of a pale colour tending to yellow, and the lowest part of a deeper red or purple colour: the huskes of the flowers are somewhat more prickly than the other.

3. *Cannabis spuria tertia.* The third ballard Hempe.

The third ballard hempe is in the growing much like the former, but that the leaves at the joynts are somewhat long and narrow, a little jagged and not dented about the edges in the most; the flowers hereof are hooded and gaping, but they are of a pale yellowish colour wholly, with a little or no shadow or spot therein, and stand thicke about the joynts, whose huskes have longer and sharper points then the rest.

The Place.

All these doe grow as well in moyst grounds as in dry, by ditch sides, and by the path wayes, under walls, &c. and some of them will be found in gardens, to be continually pulled up as a weede, and unprofitable herbe: yet the second sort with a white flower was found by the path wayes neere *Clapham*, and in the ditches by *Red-Hill* called *Hatch Hills*.

1. *Cannabis spuria prima.*
The first ballard Hempe.

3. *Cannabis spuria tertia.*
The third ballard Hempe.

The

The Time.

They flowre for the moſt part in *July*.

The Names.

Moſt writers call theſe *Cannabe ſpuria*, and *ſylveſtres*; yet as I ſayd before, *Bauhinus* doth call them *Urtica mortua*. The firſt is called, *Cannabis ſylveſtris*, by *Tragus* and *Lugdunenſis*, and *Urtica mortua* by *Lobel*, *Cannabina alba*, and by *Bauhinus Urtica aculeata folijs ſerratis*. the ſecond is the *Cannabis ſpuria* of *Lobel*, *Alyſſum aroicoſe album* of *Tabermontanus*, *Urtica aculeata folijs ſerratis altera* of *Bauhinus*, he thinketh it may be alſo the *Sideritis Cordi*, whereof *Thalius* maketh mention in *Hercynia ſylva*. The firſt is called by *Lobel*, *Cannabis ſpuria facie Urtica*, by *Bauhinus Urtica aculeata folijs non ſerratis*, and by the ſame *altera Matthioli*, as *Lugdunenſis* expreſſeth it.

The Vertues.

There is little uſe made of theſe herbes, eyther inwardly or outwardly, yet they are thought to bee of the temperature and qualities of the former Hempes *Lobel* ſaith they are uſed as an aſſured remedy againſt kibed wennes, and other hard tumours in the fleſh, when other things have failed and would do no good.

Chap. LXIII.

Iſatis ſive Glaſtum. Woade.

Of this herbe there is accounted two ſorts, the one manured, the other growing wilde yet they are both alike the one unto the other, ſaue as it is thought the manuring only cauſeth the diuerſity, a third ſort I haue added to them for the colours ſake though much diſproportioned in ſtature.

1. *Glaſtum ſativum.* Manured Woade.

Woade that is ſowen in fields for uſe, hath divers large, long and ſomewhat broad leaues, like unto thoſe of Kibwort *Plantaginis*, but larger thicker, and of a darker blewiſh greene colour; from among which ariſeth up a ſtrong ſtalke three or foure foote high, and ſometimes more, with divers ſuch leaues but ſomewhat ſmaller up to the top, where it ſpreadeth into divers branches, at the ends whereof grow ſmall yellow flowers in whole places come long ſlattiſh huſkes, or cods like tongues, blacke when they are ripe, and pendulous hanging downewards, wherein lye the ſeede, which if it be a little chawed or broken with the teeth, will ſtaine a blew colour: the roote is white and long, growing downewards.

2. *Glaſtum ſylveſtre.* Wilde Woade.

This wilde Woade differeth little from the tame or manured, but that it is ſmaller, the ſtalke ſlenderer the leaues leſſer, and the huſke or cods ſmaller and narrower.

3. *Nil ſive Anil, Glaſtum Indicum.* Indico or Indian Woade.

Although *Nil* or *Indico* be not in formе like Woade, yet for the rich blew colour ſake I thinke good to ad

2. *Glaſtum ſativum.* Manured Woade.

3. *Nil ſive Anil, Glaſtum Indicum.* Indico or Indian Woade.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

warning of it here with it, not onely to shew you what it is, and how made, but to incite some of our nation, to the same industrie & diligence as they have beene with the former Woade, seeing no doubt but it would bee more plentifull ... *Monardus* and *Clusius* have both had the seede of a plant sent them under the name of *Nil*, or *Anil*, as they say, ... having growne with them they have judged it rather to be another plant, then that whereof it should come; for *Clusius* saith, that his plant was like unto a small *Colewort*, which he afterwards as hee saith found to ... *Alpinus* his *Egyptian Solsequa* (and sure he ghessed somewhat neare it, for if it be not the same it is very like, as you shall heare by and by) and *Camerarius* saith his plant had leaves like unto *Rocket sowne thicke*, but herein small comparison may hold a fit correspondence likewise; yet *Lobel* saith the true hath leaves like Rosemarie. But I shall here give you the deſcription of the plant by two severall men, the one is *Francis Ximenes*, as it is set downe in *Iohannes de Laet* his deſcription of *America*, or the *West Indies*, in pag. 330. and 551. who saith it is a herbe, producing many round smooth woodily stemmes from the roote, about six palmes or spans high, and the bignesse of ones little finger, of an ash colour, with leaves thereon like unto Cicers, having small red flowers, and afterwards many long Cods growing together, and hanging downe-ward like unto the wormes called *Aleacides* which we call Arle-wormes, yet somewhat thicke and full of blacke seede (*De Laet* addeth in a Parenthesis, Some say the seede is like unto *Fenegreek*, flat at both ends as if it had been cut.) For the manner of making whereof hee saith, They cut the leaves into a trifle vessell, pouring thereon (calling hot water or rather lukewarme (yet some allow of cold water as well) stirring them very well that the water may draw out the tincture, which they poure out into another vessell that hath an hole thereon some what high, whereout the cleare water may passe, the thicke coloured substance remaining behinde, which afterwards they straine through a cloth or bag, setting the thicke substance in the Sunne, and make it into cakes which is then dryed and hardened in pans at the fire; Thus farre *de Laet*. The other deſcription is by *Mr. William Finch*, a *London* Merchant, as it is set downe by *Mr. Purchas* in his fourth Booke of Pilgrime, the 4 Chap. pag. 419. It is a herbe saith he, not above a yard high, and as bigge as a mans thumbe at the biggest; the branches are woodily like unto Hyssope, having many leaves set together on a short footestalke, in forme like Cives (whereof I call for Cicers) or Ciche peaſe, or like those of *Senna*, but shorter and broader: the flowers (saith he) is like unto an Hearetale; the seede is inclosed in a small round cod about an inch long, resembling *Fenegreek* seede, but more slime at both ends (such very seedes for colour also we have often had sent for *Indico* seede, yet never any sowing with us but once, and that but one plant, and ever hastily plucked up before it had any forme to be discerned, yet the small threddy roote was of a pale blew colour, which I doe keepe by me to shew:) the seede also while it is fresh being steeped in water gave a blew-with colour. These deſcriptions so like in most things and so neere also resembling *Alpinus* his *Sefban*, but that it hath a yellow flower, perswadeth me that *Sefban* being confessedly a kind of *Glaux Leguminosa*, & so may *Indico* be also but differing in the Dye. The manner of making as Mr *Finch* saith is thus (being variously deſcribed by others.) They gather the leaves (when they have all the branches, in *August* and *September* after the raines, the seede being ripe in *November*) and cast them into a long Cesterne powring water thereon, and presse them downe with stones that they may be overcovered, to abide standing for certaine dayes, that the substance of the herbe may be drawne out into the water, which they let forth into another round Cesterne, in the midst whereof is another small Cesterne, or Center (the meaning whereof I doe not understand) and labour it with great staves, like butter or white Starch, scumming of the cleare water after it is settled; thus labour it afresh, and draw off the cleare water againe being settled, doing thus so often until nothing but a thicke substance remaine, which they dry in the Sunne being spread upon cloth, and after it is a little hardned, they make it into small balls with their hands, laying them to dry on the land, for any other thing would broke up the colour, as also if it take raine in the drying it will lose his colour and glosse. After it is sowen it endureth three yeares: that *Indico* of the first yeare while the plant is tender, is weighty and reddish called *Florez*: that of the second yeare is rich, being very light and of a perfect violet colour (swimming on the water and is called *Corves*: that of the third yeare when the plant is declining (and peradventure but fabulous traditions) is a weighty blackish *Nil* the worst of the three, and called *Cortedi*. The best is made saith hee, about fifteene or twenty miles beyond *Fetipore* in the wild *Mogols* country in the *East Indies*. And *Ximenes* afore said as *de Laet* hath it, saith, the *Indians* of the West call the Plant *Xiuhquilitl pitzahuac* and the *Mexicans* call the cakes made thereof *Mohuitli* and *Tlaxihuitli*, but the other *Barbarians* *Tlacehyhuahuitl*, and therewith colour their faces black. I have not heard that good *Indico* is one of the Merchandises of the West, but of the East Indies only. *De Laet* having given the figure of a branch of *Indico*, I doe here likewise exhibite the same.

The Place.

The wilde Woade groweth in sundry untilled places and fields in *Germany*, as it is said, but the manured is sowen as well in *Germany*, *France* and *Spaine* as in *Italy* also, in *Umbria* neare unto *Nursea*, as *Matthiolus* saith, where there is a towne called Woade, of the Woade that grew there abundantly; and in the *Hands* of *Terceras* belonging to *Spaine*. Some have sowen it in our owne land, but they have found it to be the cause of the destruction of their corne, for it hath beene observed, that they have dyed as it were of a Flix that have eaten thereof: it is said that in some places they sow their Woade upon the same ground, that afterwards they sowed their Corne, which soone after Woade is three times cut in a yeare, and that these rootes that are not turned up with the Plough will cause scabs among the Corne. The Plant whereof the *Nil* or *Indico* is made, groweth in divers places of the *East Indies*, but especially in *Cuncare*, and the best in and about *Bianie* in the *Mogols* country.

The Time.

Woade groweth for some, but the seede is late ripe.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ... and *Isatis* in Latine, *Glastum* also and *Guadum* of some, after the *Italian* word *Guado*, whereby they call Woade. *Cæsar* in his first booke, *de Bello Gallico*, maketh mention of *Glastum*, wherewith the ancient Britaines used colour themselves to seeme the more terrible to their enemies in battaile as it is thought, or that they did then as the Savages of the West *Indies* doe now delight in such a colour, to paint their naked bodies therewith. Pliny also speaketh of the Britaines using of *Glastum* in his 22. Booke and first Chapter, but I cannot directly imagine from whence the word *Glastum* should be derived; some have imagined, that

in both those Authors the word *Pirum* should be read in stead of *Glastum*; because the former word from whence they thinke *Glastum* is derived, is signified by *Varro*, and some also would raise it vp to *Nerum*, but *Nerum* is not for such use, for it is very rare or scarce seene of any with vs (the same call it *Pisa*, *Pixbes*, *Chote*, *Chark*, *Alibar*, *Alken*, or *Adhken*, or as *Aurora* in his 112. Chap. saith *Nil*, pag. 306. Chap. he hath another *Nil*, which is a kind of *Convolvulus* or blew Bellflower, whereof I have spoken in my former Booke, which *Serapio* calleth *Hab alnil granum nil*: but this *Nil* (not *Nil* in the Arabian tongue as some say) doth signifie any blew colour, such as this Woade or the *Nil* or *Indico* maketh) or *Anil*, of whence was made a blew colour formerly called with vs Ancale for the Dyers and others vse, and was wont to be brought in round great cakes like wax, with round borrennes five or six pecke vp in double skinnes, many times which was but a base or counterfeit sort of *Indico*, (as it is probably ghessed) made vp with land and stones to augment the weight; or else it was a worser kinde of that *Nil* or *Anil* that grew in *Europe*; for the best *Anil* or *Indico* is store and commeth to vs from *Guzarate* in the East *Indies*; *Iosephe Acosta* his report of whom in *Purchas lib. 3. ch. 9. sec. 4. pag. 236.* (who by reason of shipwracke upon the *Maldiva* ilands, with others was forced to travell over land many dayes) saith that at *Xinde* the best *Indico* is made, where are two sorts and groweth upon small bushes, and beareth seede like Cabbadge seede, which being cut downe lyeth to rot for halfe a yeare to rot, and then trodden out by Oxen from the stalkes and so ground hard at the edges, and sodde boyled in furnaces, refined and formed, the best there worth eight pence the pound: which last clause of boyling refining, &c. me thinkes favoureth somewhat of *Dioscorides* text, (but you have another mans report also) *Dioscorides* mentioneth *Indicum* in his fifth booke and 67. Chap. to be of two sorts, the one naturall things out of *Indian* Canes or Reeds: the other a blew or purple scumme that riseth on the dyfat, which is taken off and dryed: this saith *Dioscorides*, and peradventure was our very *Indico*, although related it may bee in this manner, which sheweth how lame the ancients were in the knowledge of forraine doings: but we have indeede, even in these dayes, a certaine thing called by divers *Flores*, which the painters sometimes vse, and is the scumme of the dyfat, while the cloth is upon the dying a blew colour with *Indico* or Woade, and is a fine light powder. The *Italians* as I sayd before call Woade *Guado* and *Glasto*; the *Spaniards* call the herbe while it is greene and growing *Guisa*, but when it is made up and dry, they call it *Pastel, forse quia in pastillos exigantur*, the *French Pastel* likewise, the *Germane Waid*, the *Dutch Weet*, we in *English* Woade and Wade.

The Vertues.

The facultyes of Woade are binding and very drying, and somewhat bitter withall, but not sharpe, and the wilde sort much more, as usually all wilde herbes exceede the tame in the properties, and therefore it resisteth putrefaction, and preserveth thereof more then the tame: the same stancheth bleedings of all sorts, either inward or outward, either upwards or downewards more then the wilde: the decoction of the seede, but much more of the wilde sort, made with wine and drunke, helpeth the hardnesse of the spleene, and if the region thereof be outwardly fomented therewith also, it will doe the more good: the mundifies is much more profitably used for all greene wounds then the wilde, quickly to soder up the lippes of them, and no lesse propertie it is to represse the corroding and malignant qualities of fowle and eating Vlcers, foule Cancers and the like, and healeth them also; as also allayeth and discusseth all hot inflammations, impostumes, Carbuncles &c. and all moores of swellings. *Indico* (which as is sayd, was formerly taken for the scumme of the dyfat, in dying a blew colour, rather from Woade or *Indico*) as *Dioscorides* saith is of the same qualities, both to cleanse and repercusse, make ouze of fowle Vlcers, and to dissolve tumours, breake impostumes, and to dry up and binde the fluxion of blood or humours: the juice of Woade preserved all the yeare, or the distilled water of the herbe worketh the same effects that either the decoction or the powder of the dryed herbe doth.

CHAP. LXIIII.

Herba Lutea sive Lutcola. Would or Welde or Diers weede.

I thought good to joyne this plant unto the other before going, both for the dying quality and healing also, although not to so certaine as the other: but although with many former writers, there hath been but one sort remembred, yet we have attained the knowledge of two or three other as you shall heare them expressed unto you.

1. *Lutcola vulgaris.* Common Would or Diers weede.

The common Would or Diers weede groweth bushing with many long and narrow flat leaves upon the ground, of a darke blewish greene colour, somewhat like unto Woade, but nothing so large, a little crumpled as it were and somewhat round pointed, which doe so abide the first yeare; and the next spring from among them rise divers round stalkes, two or three foote high, beset with many such like leaves thereon, but smaller, shooting forth some small branches, which with the stalkes carry many small yellow flowers, in a long tuft head at the toppes of them, where afterwards come the seede, which is small and blacke, enclosed in husks that are divided at the toppe into foure parts: the roote is long, thicke and white, abiding the winter: the whole herbe changeth to be yellow, after it hath beene in flower a while.

2. *Lutcola vulgaris Cretica.* Small Would of *Candy*.

The small Would of *Candy* hath likewise many long narrow leaves like the former, and tall high stalkes with smaller leaves on them also: the long spiked heads have somewhat larger flowers, more spread open and standing singly each by themselves, in other things not differing from the former.

3. *Lutea maxima Cretica, foemina.* The bearing great Would of *Candy*.

This great plant riseth up in *Candy*, with divers great stalkes, some of them as bigge as a mans arme, of eight and ten cubits high, yet perish in winter, bare or naked of leaves next the ground for a cubit or two, the lowest leaves being without foote stalkes, joyning close at the bottome, the other growing up higher of the toppes, have all of them foote stalkes of a span long: the leaves of themselves are very large, made of many somewhat broad and long greene shining ones, set one against another on the middle ribbe, and not [illegible] directly

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...ecially opposite one unto another, every one somewhat ...resembling the leaves of Hempe (whereof it is most likely ...were it not ragged or dented about the edges, yet none ...of them divided but the end leafe, which is sometimes ...parted, seldome into two, and sometimes into three ...parts, each ending in a long point; the stalkes are ...couered, for both onely diuers small stalkes, or long ...spikes of flowers shoote forth which are yellowish, ...greene and grassie, bowing downewards, with many ...long and narrow leaues among them, and stand in yel-lowish greene husbes; wherein after the flowers are ...fallen, come the heades full of very small reddish seede; ...the rote is very great and woodily, and parted into ...many long roots or branches, which in the naturall pla-ces, and other warme countries, abideth many yeares, ...but will hardly endure the winters of our cold country ...abroad as we have often proued.

4. *Luteo maxima Creticaſterilis.* The barren great Woold of *Candy*.

There is no difference in this from the other, but that as Hempe and Mercury, and such like plants, one beareth ...seede and the other doth not, so this although it beare ...flowers, yet no seede is seene to follow at any time after ...it is in the flowers.

The Place.

The firſt groweth every where by the way sides, in moist ...grounds as well as dry, in corners of fields and by-lanes; ...in some places in *Kent*, they vse to sow their fields there-with after their Barley, which abideth untill the next ...yeare, and then is eared; the rest are naturall of *Candy*, ...and as I say will hardly indure, or at the least beare in our ...climate.

The Time.

The firſt is in flower about *Iune*, but the others flower very late or not at all with vs.

1. *Lutea vulgaris Cretica.* Woold Woold or Cassay.

1. *Lutea vulgaris.* Common Woold, or Dyers Weede.

2. 3. *Lutea Cretica ſerrata & ſterilis.* The great Woold of *Candy* both bearing and barren.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Names.

There is not any Greeke name knowne to be given unto it. *Pliny* maketh mention of it in his 25 booke and 5. chap. and calleth it *Lutea*, yet *Ruellius* referreth it to the *Genista tinctorum* Greene weede. *Vitruvius* the 8 in his 7. booke of Architecture, and 13. chap. calleth it *Lutum*, and *Virgil* calleth it *Lutum*, in the 4. *Eclogue* of *Bucolicks* in these verses,

Ipse ferox ultro, meque ipsa suave rubenti
Murice, jam croceo, mutabit vellera Luto.

It is called also by some *Catenale*, and by some also thought to be the *Reseda* of *Pliny*, because they vse to boil it in divers parts. *Cesalpinus* in his ninth booke, and 35. chap. maketh it to be the *Anagallis* or *Molendrina* of *Dioscorides*, and calleth it according to the peoples terme in his time, *Guadella*. It tooke the name of *Luteum* not onely of the yellow colour of the herbe and flowers, when it is dry, but chiefely from the yellow colour of the dye. *Tragus* tooke it to be *Asterbotanum*, because the seede vessels thereof have as it were holes therein. Some have taken it also to be *Phyteuma* of *Dioscorides*, and some to be his *Struthium*, among whom are *Lonicerus* and *Stephanus* in his *Commentaries*: but *Matthiolus* calleth it *Pseudostruthium*; *Dodonæus* calleth it *Nasturtium Luteum*, *Lobelius*, *Tragus* and *Tabernæmontanus Cataputia*. The Second is thought by *Hieronimus Bock*, in his first title of *Lupine*, to be the true *Struthium* of *Dioscorides*, and saith that it is called *Cumone* throughout Germany: but *Cumonum* is sweet, secondly to make it and the common sort all one, the third and fourth are mentioned by *Pona*, the one in his Latine, and both in his *Italian* Edition more exactly.

The Vertues.

Matthiolus saith, that the roote hereof, is hot and dry in the third degree, and that it cutteth tough flegme, maketh grosse humours thinne, it doth resolve hard tumours, it digesteth raw flegme, and opened obstructions. Some doe not onely commend it, against the bitings of any venemous creatures, to be applyed as well outwardly to the wound or hurt place, as to be taken inwardly, to expell the poyson therbence: but also much commended it is to be used against the Plague or Pestilence: the people in some Countries of this Land, doe vse to make the herbe, and lay it to the sores or wounds, they chance to make in their hands, or legges, &c. the chiefest or otherwise they have their use, is to dye cloth, either woollen or linnen, or silke, raw or woven into a yellow colour, and also to give a greene colour to those clothes or silkes, have first beene dyed with Woade into a blue colour, which *Dioscorides* seemeth was not ignorant of in his time, for he speaketh thereof in the aforesaid place, and booke and chapter, that a yellow colour upon a blue, is changed into greene, and for these vses, there is great store of this herbe spent in all Countries, and thereof many fields sowen for the purpose.

Chap. LXV.

Lamium, The Dead Nettle or Archangell.

THe weed *Lamium* which we call dead Nettle or blind Nettle, is diversly taken by divers, for some doe make it a Nettle, and number it among their kinds; others make it a kinde of *Galeopsis*, as among others *Bauhinus* who confoundeth them together, maketh those herbes to be *Lamia* that *Lamium*, and others make to be *Galeopsis*, *& e converso*; some also make them to be kinds of *Scrophularia*, and some those to be *Lamia*, which others call Chickeweedes and Baltar, which are all in my judgement severall herbes, and to be handled severally: for which purpose I will endeavour what in me lyeth, how to distinguish them, that each shall have their owne due: and if I shall not herein perhaps satisfie every one for *quot homines, tot sententiæ*, yet I shall satisfie my selfe, who I am perswaded shall not want many partakers, and yet I cannot, nor doe challenge any prerogative of not erring in so intricate a businesse, where so many learned writers have failed before me: take therefore in good part what I here set downe, and if any finde fault with any of them to be misplaced, let them amend it, by true judgement not worthy of fault finding, and I shall soone subscribe unto them.

1. *Lamium vulgare folio subrotundo flore rubro.* Red dead Nettle or red Archangell.

This Dead Nettle, or Archangell, hath divers square stalkes somewhat hayrie, at the joynts whereof stande a good distance one from another, grow two sad greene leaves, dented about the edges, opposite the one to the other, the lowermost upon long footestalkes, but without any towards the toppes, which are somewhat pointed, yet pointed at the ends, and a little crumpled as it were and hayrie, round about the upper joynts, where the leaves which there grow close together, grow sundry gaping flowers, of a pale reddish colour, somewhat like unto Betony flowers, after which come the seedes, three or foure set together in a husk: the roote is long and threddy perishing every yeare: the whole plant, hath a strong sent, but not stinking.

2. *Lamium Hispanicum*, Spanish Archangell.

This Spanish kinde hath darke browne square stalkes, rising halfe a foote high, bearing two small and short round leaves at each joynt, resembling the former red common Archangell: the tops of the stalkes are somewhat thicke set with flowers, spike fashion, without any leaves among them, which before they open are shut up close, helmet like, but afterwards growing long and slender toward the bottome, the upper or end somewhat hooded and gaping of a purplish red colour; in the bottome stalkes afterwards stand some white seedes: the roote is thicke at the head with sundry small fibres, but creepeth not as others doe, abiding many yeares: the whole plant smelleth like the ordinary Archangell.

3. *Lamium vulgare album sive Archangelica flore albo.* White Archangell.

The white Archangell hath diverse square stalkes, not standing straight upright, but leaning downewards to the ground, whereon stand two leaves at a joynt, larger and more pointed than the other, dented about the edges, and greener also, more like unto Nettle leaves also than the former, but not stinging although somewhat hayrie: at the joynts with the leaves stand larger, and more open gaping white flowers, in husks round about the stalkes, but not having such a bush of leaves and flowers, so closely set at the toppes, as in the former, which stand small roundish blacke seede, after they are fallen: the roote is white with many fibres thereat, not growing

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

downeward, but lying under the upper crust of the earth, spreading and encreasing like unto *Calamentum*, which abideth many yeares still encreasing, this hath not so strong a sent as the former.

4. *Lamium folio oblongo flore rubro.* Long leafed red Archangell.

Of this same kinde there is one found in some places of this Land, agreeing with this last in all things, but the flowers, which are of a purplish red colour; and another whose flowers are more pale red, and the toppe with whitish veines; but are rare to be met withall, but in some places, where there is almost no other sort, and hath no ill sent.

5. *Lamium folio maculato.* Archangell with spotted leaves.

The spotted Archangell is also very like the former, in the forme of the leaves and flowers, but somewhat larger; in the manner of growing it is lower and more creeping: the chiefe difference herein is, that in all the leaves, there are certaine markes or spots, and some small short lines to be seene in them, whereby it is distinguished from the former.

6. *Lamium Plinij montanum Columnæ.* Archangell with white lines in the leaves.

This Archangell *Columnæ* hath well observed to differ from the last, first in the leaves being larger, and dented about with rounder dents, and then in the white lines therein, which in this runne straight forth, and somewhat large on each side the middle ribbe, and not spotted or straked as in the last, which white lines they will hold continually many yeares, after they have beene dryed, where as the other, either lose altogether or are hardly to be discerned, within a yeere after they are dryed: and lastly in the flowers which is this are of a paler red, tending to a bluish colour. *Columna* setteth forth another sort hereof, with smaller and deeper dented leaves, whose white lines in the middle of the leaves, are not so broad, nor differing in any thing else.

Alterius montis varietas.

7. *Lamium luteum.* Yellow Archangell.

The yellow Archangell, in the square stalkes, and large greene dented leaves, is like the white Archangell but that the stalkes are more straight and upright, not bending downewards, and the joynts with leaves are more separate in order, having longer leaves than the former: the flowers also are a little larger, and more gaping; of a faire yellow colour in moist, and in some more faint: the roote hereof I have not found to creepe under ground, so much as the white, but else very like thereunto.

8. *Lamium peregrinum Scordoides dictum.*
Strange Archangell.

This strange gaping Archangell, shooteth forth in the beginning of the Spring, a square hayrie straight stalke, about a cubit high, at the joynts whereof, are set the leaves by couples, which are some what long and deepely indented about the edges, of a dad greene colour, smooth, and a little hayrie withall, standing upon long hayrie footestalkes; about the middle of the stalke come forth divers branches on all sides, about an hand breadth long, set with narrower and longer pointed leaves, not dented at all; at the toppes whereof and the stalkes stand long spiked heads of purplish flowers, like unto the Archangells, before described, and in some white, but longer and more open, two sometimes standing in one huske, and with a hood or helmet at the head of them; wherein after they are fallen, are set foure rough seedes, round and flat, very hayrie, clammie, and sweete, sticking to the fingers, while they are fresh: at the toppes of every one whereof, there is a cleft like a mouth, and about that a crowne like unto an Helmet: the roote is yellowish and stringie not perishing.

Flore albo.

The Place.

All these Archangels grow wilde, some of the first sorts by wall sides, and the borders of fields, and way sides, almost every where within: the yellow most usually in the wet grounds of Woods, and sometimes in the dryer, in divers Countries of this Land: those with white spots and lines, are very rare to meete with in our Kingdome, but the fift in *Germany* as *Fuchsius* saith, and in *Italy* as *Matthiolus* and *Columna* say, very plentifully; the two sorts of the sixth in *Naples* onely as *Columna* saith: and the last in *Candy* as *Pona* saith and in *Naples* as *Columna* saith.

7. *Lamium luteum.*
Yellow Archangell.

The Time.

They flower from the beginning of the Spring, all the Summer long.

The Names.

The name *Lamium* was first taken from *Pliny*, who after he had spoken of Nettles, saith that the [illegible] stingeth not, and is not hurtfull, is called *Lamium*. It is called *Urtica mera, non mordax, & mortua quia mordax sed nimis frigida sit*, and *Archangelica* of some, *ab eximio ordine*, and *Lamium foetidum folio velute cucullo inclusum lamium quendam repræsentante*. The last is called by *Lobel*, *Urtica non mordax mortua*, and *Galeopsis vulgaris foetens purpurea*; *Lugdunensis* saith, there is no other herbe that [illegible] the description of *Dioscorides* his *Galeopsis*, then this, which *Gesnerus* alloweth of calling it *Lamium [illegible] fœtidum folio inferiore rotundo, Galeopsis Dioscoridis*, and saith, that *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides*, *Cæsalpinus* and *Tragus*, understood this *Lamium*, to be the *Galeopsis* of *Dioscorides*, but I doe not finde that this kind was [illegible] unto them; but that it is the other red Archangell, with longer leaves that is more like unto the white [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

yellow Archangell which they meant; and *Cluſius* as you ſhall heare by & by, miſliked all other figures of *Galeopſis* & not ſufficiently anſwering unto *Dioſcorides* his deſcription, for I can finde no Author hath given a true figure hereof ſince *Lobel* and *Dodonæus*; whereby it ſeemeth that that is *Lamium* is more proper to England then to other countries. *Dodonæus* calleth it *Ortica mortua altera*. I would incline to thinke this kinde of *Lamium* to be the true *Galeopſis* of *Dioſcorides* with *Lobel* and others, if the leaves were not ſo round, but more like unto Nettle leaves, and that it had not a kinde, that ſmelleth ſtrong, with leaves more like unto the Nettle, as you ſhall heare in the next Chapter. And I would rather thinke alſo, that the other red Archangell that hath longer leaves very like the white to the *Galeopſis* of *Dioſcorides*, with *Matthiolus*, *Lacuna*, *Cordus* and others, if it had a ſtrong ſent which it hath not: ſo that ſeeing both theſe are defective eyther in the one or the other quality, I cannot deeme eyther of them to be right, eſpecially ſeeing I can produce one that hath both theſe properties more anſwerable to *Dioſcorides* deſcription. The ſecond is remembred onely by *Cornutus* in his hiſtory of *Canadas* plants, and there called *Lamium Alpeoloides*. The third is the firſt *Lamium* of *Dodonæus*, called by *Lobel* *Archangelica flore albo*, from whence came our *Engliſh* word Archangell, as I take it. The fourth is *Hayd*, the *Galeopſis* of *Camerarius*, *Lacuna* and others that follow him, *Tabernæmontanus* called both theſe ſorts *Lamium purpureum & album*. *Cordus* calleth them *Leucas*, and are his ſecond and third; *Raubinus* calleth them *Lamium purpureum non ſatis album*, *Lamium purpureum oblongo*. The fifth *Thalius* calleth *Ortica fœtida ſecunda*, and is *Tabernæmontanus* firſt *Galeopſis*, which *Lobelius* calleth *Ortica mortua maculis albis reſperſa*, and yt *Raubinus* *Lamium maculatum*. The firſt is the *Lamium Plinij* of *Fuchſius*, *Camerarius* and *Matthiolus*, and by him called *Perſicaria*, who would faine have made it the *Galeopſis* of *Dioſcorides*, but that he found it lay to make mention of the white in the leaves of *Lamium*, not eſpecially uſed for inflammations, *S. Anthonies* fire and the like, which made him deſiſt from that opinion, and concludes it *Plinies Lamium*. *Columna* calleth it *Lamium Plinij montanum*, and *Raubinus* *Lamium ſylveſtre minimum*, and this he ſaith the *Italians* call *Alfabella* or *Bilicaſtella*, which is to highly commended to cure ſcald cankeſpeeches but *Lobel* taketh the ordinary white, or the yellow Archangell to bee it, and ſo doth *Lonicerus* alſo, and both erroneouſly: The ſeaventh is called *Lamium luteum* by *Lobel*, *Dodonæus* and others; *Galeobdolon flos luteus* by *Camerarius*, and *Valerandus*. *Caſalpinus* calleth it *Lamium montanum*: the laſt is called *Coffea* by *Columna*; and *Scutellaria* by *Cordus*, and thoſe of *Italy*, as well at *Padua* as at *Naples*, *Columna* affirming it *Lamium peregrinum flos Scutellaria*, and ſaith that it is the *Scordium ſecundum Plinij* of *Pona*, in his *Prima deſcriptione* of Mount *Baldus*, which I hardly believe, becauſe the flowers are not equall, according to their figure, as alſo that *Botanica ſylveſtris* of *Paulus Ægineta*, that is like Pennyroyall and without hair, whereof I ſpake in the Chapter of Betony hereafter, by *Quadrevetus* judgement is this kinde of *Lamium*: the *Italians* call it *Ortica morta*, the *Spaniards* *Herliga muerta*, the *French* *Ortie morte*, the *Germans* *Todt Neſſell*, *Taub Neſſel*, and *Rotheng*, the *Dutch* *Doove Netelen*, and wee in *Engliſh*, Dead Nettle, Blind Nettle, and Archangell.

The Vertues.

The Archangells are ſomewhat hoter and drier then the ſtinging Nettles, and are more appropriate and with better ſucceſſe uſed for the obſtructions and hardneſſe of the ſpleene then they, to be uſed inwardly by drinking the decoction of the herbe in wine, and afterwards applying the herbe hot, or the decoction unto the region of the ſpleene, as a cataplaſme or fomentation with ſponges. The flowers of the white Archangells are preſerved or conſerved daily uſed, or the diſtilled water of them is uſed to ſtay the whites, and thoſe of the red to ſtay the reins in women, and is thought good to make the heart merry, to drive away melancholly, and to quicken the ſpirits. It is commended alſo againſt quartaine agues. It ſtancheth bleedings alſo at the mouth or noſe; if the herbe be ſtamped and applyed to the nape of the necke: the herbe alſo bruiſed and with ſome ſalt and vinegar, or with cowdung that is, Hogs Lard laid upon any hard tumour or ſwelling, and that in the neck or throate, which is called the Kings Evill doth help to diſſolve, or diſcuſſe them: in the like manner applyed to the Goute, Sciatica or Sinew gout, aches or of the ſinewes, doth very much allay the paines, and give eaſe. It is alſo very effectuall for all inflammations, as a repercuſſive, and to heale all greene wounds, by drying and cloſing up the lippes of the wounds, and for old Vlcers alſo to ſtay their malignitie of fretting, and corroding or ſpreading, thereby curing them to heale the more ſpeedily: it draweth forth ſplinters, or other ſuch like things gotten into the ſkin, *Matthiolus* commendeth it for many other things, as for bruiſes and burnings: but the Archangell with Yellow flowers is moſt commended, for old filthy and corrupt ſores or corrupt Vlcers, yea although they grow foule and hollow, and to diſſolve tumors.

Chap. LXVI.

Galeopſis. Stinking Dead Nettle.

Now have here to bring to your conſideration not onely the Genuine *Galeopſis* of *Dioſcorides*, both in *Cluſius* and my judgements, but ſome other plants alſo, which may not undigly for their likenes there-unto be referred unto it as I thinke.

Galeopſis genuina Dioſcoridis. The true ſtinking Dead Nettle of *Dioſcorides*.

This kinde of Dead Nettle hath divers ſquare, ſoft, and hairy ſtalkes, riſing up to be three or foure foote high, at the joynts whereof grow two leaves a peece upon long footeſtalkes, very like unto Nettle leaves, but ſmaller and not ſo hoarie or hairy, but not ſtinging at all, of a very ſtrong ſent, ſomewhat unpleaſant, ſtanding or growing in ſhadowy places, and nothing ſo ſtrong in the open fields: at the toppes of the ſtalkes grow the flowers for the moſt part, foure or five at a ſpace, and many of them one above another, in long ſpikes, every one ſtanding in a greenish huſke, like unto thoſe of the former Dead Nettles, but not ſo great nor of a red red or purplish colour, eſpecially the heads or upper parts; but the lower labells or lippes are ſome white ſpots in them: within thoſe huſkes after the flowers are fallen, grow ſmall rounde, yet ſomewhat rough ſeede, three for the moſt part ſtanding together: the roote is compoſed of many ſtrings, ſhooting forth head every yeere, and periſhing thereby very much.

2. *Galeopſis*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Galeopsis alterа incana*. Hoary stinking Dead Nettle.

This other Dead Nettle hath shorter square stalkes soft and hoary, very slender and weake, creeping as it were by the ground, with two leaves set at the joynts likewise soft and hoary, and more hoary underneath, not so large as the former; the toppes of the stalkes end in a long spike of purplish flowers, set in roundles as in the other; the seede and roote is alike and resemble unto the other.

3. *Galeopsis lutea Dalechampij*. Yellow stinking Dead Nettle.

The yellow Dead Nettle hath square low stalkes not above a cubit high, with long leaves set thereon by couples, very like unto Nettle leaves, smaller below next the ground then up higher upon the stalkes being hairy, but not stinking, and smelling somewhat strong like the bull: the flowers grow in long spiked heads in the same manner, but are all yellow when they are fully blowne, consisting of two leaves, the upper of which is not so much hooded as the former, but as it were a cover to the lower, and turneth it self up againe, having three yellow threds in the middle, but while it is in budde it seemeth somewhat reddish: the seede is set in huskes as the other, the roote is thredy and blackish like the former.

4. *Galeopsis altera pallida*. Pale Galeopsis or stinking Dead Nettle.

This hath sundry pale greene broad leaves set on long hairy footestalkes: the stem here is square and hairy also, with such like but lesser leaves thereon, and sundry small pale yellowish flowers set together at spaces, which turne into small round and pointed heads, with small blackish seedes in them, it smelleth strong or sunketh as bad as the rest.

5. *Galeopsis maxima Pannonica*. The Dragon flower.

This I have described in my former booke, whereunto I must referre you, although I give you the figure thereof here.

2. *Galeopsis altera Dalechampij*.
Sundaine Dead Nettle.

4. *Galeopsis altera pallida*.
Pale coloured Galeopsis or Stinking Dead Nettle.

5. *Galeopsis maxima Pannonica*.
The Dragon flower.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Place.

They will very frequent in our land, in divers countries, as at *Hampsted* going from the towne to the Church, and many other places from *Hampsted* heath to *London*: the second and third I have not knowne grow wilde, but only in our gardens: the fourth *Gesner* saith he found growing naturally in his garden at *Vienna*, and so did I likewise in my garden in Long Acres not knowing otherwise of any such seede was sent me, for it grew not in any place by mine seeds, but straglingly in wall places.

The Time.

All these sorts are in flower or seede in *June* and *July*; for the most part, and the seede is quickely ripe after the flowers appeare.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke as *Dioscorides* saith γαλεόψις, γαλεόβδολον, & γαλεόβδελον. *Galeopsis*, *Galeopsis*, & *Galeobdolon*; γαλεόβδολον from γαλῆ, as some thinke, or as *Matthiolus* saith, ἀγαλλὸν τῷ βδελῷ, and then he would adde the *Lamium album* unto it, but himselfe disclaimeth that deduction, and the other is not right, for the word γαλεόβδολον, which signifieth *mustela fœtida*, sheweth the truer derivation as *Pliny* hath it *aforme figura, mustelæ odore, effectu quasi externa experimentur*. It is called usually in Latine also *Galeopsis*, as *Pliny* doth more truly, then *Galeopsis*, and *Urtica mortua spicata*, & *Urtica labra*, of the great lippes in the flowers. The first is from *Tragus* called usually *Urtica Horrida*, or by others *Herrulea Tragi*: of *Lonicerus Urtica Silvatica*, of *Clusius Galeopsis Dioscoridis*, but by *Bauhinus Lamium maximum Sylvaticum fœtidum*: the second is the *Lamium inscriptum* of *Tabern.* and the *Galeopsis rubra* of *Lugdunensis*, whereof he saith there groweth plenty in the groves there from it as well as the other yellow *Galeopsis*: whereof neither as he saith, is any *Lamium*, either thinking, or otherwise, for as he saith this red differeth from the yellow, onely in the colour of the flower, both of them bearing spiked heads like the first: the third is *Lugdunensis Galeopsis intima Dalechampij*, called *Galeopsis flore luteo tubi minore*, and *Galeopsis cordifolia* of *Camerarius in horto*, differing from the *Lamium luteum*, for he mentioneth it also among the other *Lamia*: the fourth *Clusius* calleth *Lamium Pannonicum sive Stiriacum sive exsiccum*, and is thought to be *Scrophularia flore luteo* of *Bauhinus* as you shall finde it noted in the chapter of *Scrophularia* afterwards: but lastly it hath little correspondency with the *Lamia*.

The Vertues.

The first sorte Dead Nettles, any of the kinds of them, boyled in wine and drunke, doth wonderfully helpe all inward wounds and hurts, bruises, falls or the like, and are singular good also for the spleene, and the diseases thereof: but especially for the hemorrhoides or piles, when they are painefull being swollen and fallen downe: the pyne thereof applyed warme with vineger, both easeth the paines and draweth forth the blood; and in the same manner used helpeth the warts, and other such like hard grumes or knots, that grow in and about the fundament; as also all other manner of hard swellings, as wennes, warts, and kernels, that grow in the necke or throate, or in any part of the body; it is singularly commended for all manner of filthy ulcers, gangrenes, and cancers, be they corroding or fistulous.

Chap. LXVII.

Scrophularia major, Great Figwort.

There are two sorts of *Scrophularia* or Figge-worts as they are so called by divers, a greater and lesser, the lesse being called *Chelidonium minus*, whereof I shall entreate hereafter: but of the greater in this Chapter, whereof there are divers other sorts that formerly were not knowne.

1. *Scrophularia major vulgaris.* The ordinary great Figgewort.

The common great Figgewort sendeth forth divers great, strong, hard, square, browne stalkes, three or foure foote high, whereon grow large, hard, and darke greene leaves, two at a joynt, which are larger, and harder then any Nettle leaves, but not stinging, very like unto the leaves of Water *Betonie*, so that they are sometimes mistaken, being somewhat hardly discerned one from the other, but that these are not so round dented about the edges, and are also smaller at the ends; at the toppes of the stalkes, stand many purple flowers, set in tufts, which are somewhat gaping and open, but not so much as any of the former dead Nettles, but closer and smaller, like those of Water *Betony*, after which come hard round heads, with a small point in the middle, wherein the seed groweth like the former: the roote is great white and thicke, with divers knobbes or bunches at it, growing close under the upper crust of the ground, and abideth many yeares, but keepeth not his greene leaves under winter.

Scrophularia major vulgaris.

There is another sort hereof very like in leaves, but more sometimes standing at a joynt, especially the lowest: the flowers are not gaping, but made of foure reddish leaves, which usually stand at the joynts with the leaves, which are not pointed.

2. *Scrophularia altera sine Cassida dicta.* Great Figge-wort without knobbed roots.

The other kinde of great Figge-wort, riseth up with many weake and tender stalkes, not above two foote high, set with broad narrow, long, and somewhat thicke darke greene leaves, cut in on the edges on both sides like the former, but smelling them selves like the leaves of wilde field Poppie, smelling somewhat strong like Rue. The flowers grow for the most part tender, sometimes but one or two, and sometimes more standing at a joynt; the flowers are also smaller, of a darke or dull purple colour, somewhat like the other, or like unto Toadflaxe, standing many together, upon severall small branches at the toppes of the stalkes, which smell as strong almost as the leaves: which turne into small heads like the former, the seede whereof is not much unlike: the roote hath no knobs thereon at all, but consisteth of a long, downeright bigge roote, with many small fibres growing to it.

3. *Scrophularia Urticæ folio.* Great leafed Figge-wort of *Candy*.

This Figge-wort of *Candy* hath a square cornered greene stalke, brownish on the side next the sunne: at the toppe whereof grow divers large, and long winged leaves, set upon their foote stalkes, made of many parts, some-

1. Scrophularia vulgaris.
Ordinary great Figge-wort.

Scrophularia major altera Anglica.
Another dainty great Figge-wort.

2. Scrophularia altera Radice Caliculata.
Great Figge-wort without knobbed roots.

3. Scrophularia Cretica latifolia.
Great leaved Figge-wort of Candy.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

somewhat like the last, but larger and more cut in on the edges, and each part cut in on their edges likewise, and very like to the leaves of the great Nettle; from the middle of the stalke, whose ioynts about is set the tuppes almost, other branches, and they against some smaller, having on all sides leaves like vnto them grow below: set thereon; and at the toppes of the stalkes and branches are tufts of small ones, so some what like unto the full ordinary Figge-wort, but pale of a deeper and part of a paler purple colour, with some yellow threds, rising out of the middle: the roote is of a fingers thicknesse, and deuided into diverse other parts.

4. *Scrophularia peregrina.* Strange great Figge-wort.

This strange Figge-wort beareth divers square browne stalkes, rising from the roote about two foote high, where grow without any order, many soft leaves like Nettles, but not prickling or stinging at all, somewhat longer, and broader and deeper cut in on the edges, especially in some of them, of a darke greene colour on the upperside, and greene underneath: the stalkes branch themselves into many other smaller ones, with leaves on them for the most like the lower but lesser, where stand many darke purple flowers, whose upper leaves turne upwards, and the lower fall downe like lippes, each of them standing in greene huskes, that are parted into five points, whereunto after the flowers is fallen and past, commeth a round head, divided as it were with a seame into two parts, with a little point at the end, wherein lye small brownish seede, like the common sort: this also hath a strong ilsh, rather worse than the last.

5. *Scrophularia peregrina altera.* Another strange great Figge-wort.

The stalke hereof is about two foote high: the leaves are of a faire greene colour, as it were winged, the flowers are yellowish, with pale threds in the middle: the seed is small in round huskes being by forked at the ends.

6. *Scrophularia flore luteo.* Yellow Figge-wort.

The yellow Figge-wort bringeth forth diverse square browne stalkes, somewhat hayrie and soft, about two foot high, at the joynts whereof grow two large broad, round, hayrie, soft greene leaves, deeply dented about the edges, standing upon very long foote stalkes, those at the foote of the stalkes being largest, which in winter lye in a compasse upon the ground, round about the roote; and those on the stalkes lesser and lesses up to the toppes: at each joynt with the leaves commeth forth, even almost from the bottome, one small naked ioynted branch, bearing many flowers in tufts at the ends of them, which are round and yellow, somewhat like the ordinary sort, parted or cut in at the brimmes, into seuerall peeces, having some long yellowish threds in the middle: after the flowers are past, come larger round heads then in the former, whose point at the end is long, and a little crooked, containing within them small blacke seedes: the roote is thicke and blackish, with many strings and fibres thereat, but not having any knobbes thereon at all.

7. *Scrophularia Indica.* Indian Figge-wort.

The Indian Figge-wort, hath divers thicke but weake branches, lying all about upon the ground, full of ioynts,

8. *Scrophularia Sambucifolia.* Elder-like Figge-wort.

with

with large and long, darke greene leaves, cut in on the edges, into five long divisions, all of them standing on the edges, and from the same joynts come forth also other lesser leaves, divided and denied, and so run from ward the toppes of stalkes, divers large flowers of a yellowish colour on the out side, and lower part, but within of a reddish colour, mixt with the yellow: after which come larger and harder heads, than in any the former by much, pointed at the end as the rest, and within them small blackish seede: the roote is dusky and bushie, but perisheth in the winter, if it rise up to flower, else abiding.

8. *Scrophularia Sambucifolia.* Elder-like Figge-wort.

This Figge-wort riseth up with divers square hollow stalkes, two or three cubits high, with sundry winged leaves, issuing from the joynts thereof, consisting of many, set one against another, upon a middle rible resembling an Elder leafe, and smelling strongly thereafter: the branched stalkes beare the like leaves, and at the joynts with them, and at the toppes stand many hollow flowers, hanging downe their heads round about the stalkes, of a brownish red or purple colour, after which come small round blacke seede vessels, pointed at the end, with the like small seede in them as in others: the roote is somewhat long, with divers fibres thereto.

The Place.

The first is very frequent in all places of this Land, both in moyst and shadowie woodes, and in the lower parts of fields, and meddowes: the second *Lobel* saith, groweth not but in the warme Countries of *Narbon* in *France*, *Ravenna* and *Rome* in *Italy*. The third and fourth came from *Candy*: the fift was sent out of Italy among other seedes: the sixt came from *Hungary*, and other parts of *Germany*: the seventh and last from *Spaine* and *Italy*.

The Time.

They all flower about *July*, yet some a moneth sooner, and the seede will be ripe within a moneth after the flowers are past.

The Names.

This hath no Greeke appellation more then what may be taken from the Latine, for being of late worthy use at the least, it hath obtained divers Latine names, as *Scrophularia major*, because it is available as *Betonica*, and *major* to distinguish it from the lesser, (which most writers call *Chelidonium minus*, with what judgement you shall heare anon) *Ocimastrum*, *Ficaria*, *Ferraria* and *Castrangela*, as well from the forme of the rooted, from the many effects, the former ages more then ours did put it to, and did finde it available: the other have, though they want those knobbes in the rootes, yet for the other likenesse have the same name imposed on them. *Fuschius Cordus*, and *Dodonæus* did take it to be *Galeopsis* of *Dioscorides*, but *Dodonæus* in his last Edition, mending his former errour amendeth it saying, that this wanteth the strong sent that *Galeopsis* hath, besides other things. Some also tooke it to be *Chrysippos* of *Pliny*, which he saith, used with Figge helpeth the knobs or kernels in the flesh: the *Italians* call it *Scrofularia*, the *French Grande Scrofulaire*, the *Germanes Braunwurtz* and *Grosse Feigwartz*, the *Dutch Great Speenkruyt*, and we in *English* great Figgewort, and great Pilewort, and of some great Kernell wort: the first is called *Scrophularia*, and *major* of most writers: onely *Tragus* not allowing of the name *Scrophularia*, more to be given unto this plant then unto the *Saxifraga alba*, calleth it *Ocimastrum album*, and *Matthiolus in horto*, calleth it *Chrysosplenium*, and as I sayd before *Galeopsis* of *Fuschius*, *Cordus*, and *Dodonæus*, in the *Dutch* Herball; the other of the great kind hath not beene mentioned by any before. The second is called *Rota Canina* of *Lobel Clusius* and others, from them of Montpelier: but hath little or no likenesse to any Rose: and is called by many also *Scrophularia cucullo simplici obtuso tuberosa*, *Matthiolus* setteth it forth for *Sideritis tertia Dioscoridis*, as *Camerarius* and *Bauhinus* say, although not well expressed; but *Lacuna*, *Lonicerus*, *Dalechampius* and some others would make it the *Sideritis altera* of *Dioscorides*, and *Dodonæus* in his *Dutch* Herball (which I have translated into *French*) *Galeopsis tertia*, *Calthpinus* calleth it *Scrophularia similis planta major*, *Sideritis secunda Dioscoridis*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Scrophularia Rota Canina dicta vulgatior*: the third is the fift *Scrophularia* of *Clusius*, which as he saith is very like unto the *Rota Canina*, and therefore *Bauhinus* calleth it, *Scrophularia folijs ad basin laciniatis*, *vel Rota Canina laciniata*: the later *Gerard* calleth *Scrophularia Indica* but how truly let others judge. The fourth is called *Scrophularia peregrina* by *Camerarius*, who thinketh it to be the *Sideritis* of *Anguillara*, and is the second *Scrophularia Cretica* of *Clusius*, and by *Bauhinus* called *Scrophularia folio Urticæ*, the fift hath the name in the title whereby wee received it: the sixt is called *Scrophularia flore lutea*, by *Bauhine*. *Fabius Columna* calleth it *Scrophularia montana maxima*, and thinketh it also to be the *Lamium Pannonicum folio Urticæ dum flore exoticum* of *Clusius*, but saith *Bauhinus* there is some difference, and I doe verily thinke them two severall plants. The seventh is called by *Bauhinus Scrophularia folijs laciniatis*, and saith it was sent him of the name of *Scrophularia Hispanica*, but we received it under the name of *Scrophularia Indica*: which whether it be naturall of the *Indies* or of *Spaine*, wee cannot tell, for many things are to misconstrued: the last name of it among other seedes by the same name is in the title, and by me with many other of our severall sorts of seedes sent unto Dr. *Moore* while hee lived at *Padua*, and by him imparted to *Alpinus*, who mentioneth it as received from him.

The Vertues.

It is very effectuall to dissolve clotted or congealed blood within the body, which happeneth by any fall, or by any bruise or fall, both to be taken inwardly by the decoction of the herbe and by applying the herbe stamped upon the hurt place outwardly: the same also is no lesse effectuall for the *Kings Evill*, or any other hard kernels, tunches or wennes growing in the flesh whereseever: it is of singular good use to be applyed to the hemorrhoides, or piles, when they grow painefull and fall downe, and for other soft knobbes or kernells sometimes grow in and about the Fundament. An ointment made hereof in this manner may be used at all times when the fresh herbe is not to be had. Wash the rootes cleane, bruise them and put them into a pot with fresh Butter well mixed together, and let them so stand for fifteene dayes close covered in some moist place, which afterwards set upon a gentle fire to boyle easily for a little space, which done being strained and put it be kept in a pot covered to use when occasion requireth: with the roote and leaves likewise bruised and boyled in *Axungia* or oyle and wax, is made the like ointment, exceeding good to breake all sorts of Scabbe and Itch also. The distilled water of the whole plant rootes and all, is used for the same purpoles, either to take inwardly or to apply outwardly by bathings, and serveth well also for fowle Vlcers that are hollow or corrosive

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

dry the superfluous virulent moysture of them; the same also taketh away all rednesse spots and freckles in the face, as also the scurfe, or any foule deformitie therein that is inveterate, and the powder likewise.

Chap. LXVIII.

Scrophularia aquatica. Water Betony.

Because this herbe is so like unto the former Figwort, that many as I sayd are mistaken therein, and that it is called *Scrophularia aquatica* also by some; I thought it not amisse to joyne it next thereunto, as well as for the same properties that this serveth, especially for Vlcers and sores.

1. *Betonica aquatica major.* The greater Water Betony.

The greater Water Betony riseth up usually higher then the Figwort, with square hard greenish stalkes, and sometimes browne, set with such like broad darke greene leaves, as the Figwort hath, and dented about the edges, but with rounder notches whereby it may if heede fully observed be knowne from it, and wherein it somewhat resembleth the leaves of the Wood Betony, but much larger two for the most part set at a joynt; the flowers are many set at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, being round bellyed and open at the brimmes, and deuided into two parts, the uppermost being like a hood, and the lowest like a lip hanging downe, of a darke red colour, which falling away there come in their places round heads with small points in the ends, wherein lyeth small and browne seede: the roote is a thicke bush of strings and thrids growing from a head.

Betonica aquatica
Water Betony.

2. *Betonica aquatica minor.* The lesser water Betony.

The lesser Water Betony is in all things like the former, but lower and lesser in all parts, for the stalkes are square and greene, the leaves round almost, but yet pointed, of the same darke greene colour, the flowers are of a sad red, or purple colour, and it scorns standing, so that the fairenesse only differeth the greater from the lesse.

The Place.

The first groweth with us by ditch sides, by brookes and other water courses, generally throughout the land, and is seldome found anything farre from the waters sides: the second also loves wet and moyst grounds about *Basil* as *Bauhinus* saith, and in other places of *Germany*, and will well abide in the gardens as I have found in the garden of Dr. *Penny* at *Cambridge* and Dr. *Alderson* at *Tornay*.

The Time.

They flower about *July* and their seede is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

It is called *Betonica aquatica* and *aquatilis* by *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, *Tabernæmontanus*, *Gerard* and *Turner*, who yet do not agree with *Cæsalpinus* & *Dalechamp*, but *Cæsalpinus* also did, calling this *Cymbalaria*, as he did the common *Scrophularia*, as I sayd before, *Dalechamp* and therefore calleth this also *Scrophularia aquatica*. *Tragus* in *Dutch* maketh it his second *Ordinarius* and *Cruciatus* his greater *Ordinarius*. *Lobel* saith that some call it *Sisymbrium*, and some *Terpsimelea*, *Thalius* calleth it *Betonica minor aquatica*, and so doth *Bauhinus*, the other called by *Cæsalpinus* in his *Matthiolus*, and Epitome of *Matthiolus* *Scrophularia femina*, and saith the *Germans* call it *Nachtschat*, that is, white Nightshade. *Lobel* in his observations pag. 188. calleth it *Betonica aquatica minor*. The *Dutch* doe call it *Rechte waterwortel* and *Kleyn Betonica*, we in English call it Water Betony and usually, but some Brownewort. From the *Germane Etymologie*, as it is likely, which I have before in the greater *Scrophularia*, the likenesse of the plants causing such interpretation of names, and leaves and stalkes.

The Vertues.

Both sorts of the Betony are effectuall for all old and filthy Vlcers, being of a cleansing quality, if the same be washed and bathed therein; but is much more effectuall if the juice of the leaves be boyled with a little honey and some Aloes therein & the sores dressed therewith, as also for bruises or hurts whether inward or outward. A decoction of the leaves is used for the same purposes, as also to anoint the face or hands that are scurfie, or any spots or blemishes therein; as also for any redneſſe or high colour that is in the face, by taking away the same.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. 1 XIX.

Betonica. Wood Betony.

OF Betony wee have foure or five sorts, differing either in the leafe or flower, or spiked heads of flowers one from another, as shall be shewed you.

1. *Betonica vulgaris flore purpureo.* Common Wood Betony.

The ordinary or common Betony, which because it is frequent in woods, is therefore generally called Wood Betony, hath many leaves rising from the roote, which are somewhat broad and round at the ende, roundly dented about the edges, standing upon long foote-stalkes; from among which rise up small square slender, but yet upright hairy stalkes, with some leaves thereon, growing at the joynts, smaller then the lower, whereon are set severall spiked heads of flowers, like unto those of Lavender, but thicker and shorter for the most part, and of a reddish or purple colour, spotted with some white here and there in the lower & upper part on the inside: yet there is observed a different sort from this, whose head is larger, the flowers usually redder then the former: the seede followeth contained within the husks that hold the flowers, which are blackish, somewhat long and uneven: the roote are many white threddy strings, like unto those of Plantaine: the stalkes perisheth, but the roots with some leaves thereon abide all the winter, for which cause it is somewhat small and of a rammous savour.

2. *Betonica flore albo.* Wood Betony with white flowers.

This Betony differeth in no one thing from the former, so much as in the colour of the flowers which are in both white, without any spots at all in them, onely the leaves may seeme to be a little greener, and the spiked head of flowers somewhat smaller then the other.

3. *Betonica montana Alpina Helvetica.* Small Mountaine Betony.

This small Betony likewise differeth not from the former, neither in forme or colour, but in the smalnesse of leaves, stalkes and flowers.

4. *Betonica Danica.* Broad leafed Betony.

This great Betony likewise differeth not from the ordinary, in any other thing then in the largeness of the leaves, being twise, and in some at sometimes three or foure times as large as the common sort, and of a more almost stinking smell, and in the stalke which is stronger growing higher, and the heads of purple flowers greater also.

5. *Betonica Alopecurus montana Clus.* Foxtaile Betony.

This herbe that I here bring to your consideration, is accounted by *Bauhinus* as a kinde of Betony, or referred thereunto for the likenesse of the leaves, whom I also herein follow, and place it with them; it hath a blackish tuberous roote, with some fibres thereat; from whence rise up divers slender round stalkes, about a cubit high,

1. *Betonica vulgaris flore purpureo.*
Common Wood Betony.

5. *Betonica montana Alopecuroides.*
Small Mountaine Betony.

1. Betonica vulgaris. Broad leafed Betony.

2. Betonica alopecuros montana dicta. Fox tails Betony.

having at the bottome of them some small long and narrow leaves, like threds or peeces as it were torne off from the ende of the lower part of the stalke and sharpe pointed, some greene and some browne: the rest of the stalkes are naked unto the middle, which from thence to the toppes at farre distances one from another, have at every joynt two broader, rounder, and shorter leaves then Betony, the middle ribbe being blackish, and dented about the edges: above the two uppermost leaves come forth a soft round spiked short head made of a number of white haires, somewhat resembling a white Fox taile, whereof it tooke the name.

The Place.

The first two sorts are frequent in woods and copses, and other such like shadowie places throughout the land, but that with the white flowers is more usually found in the sunne dry grounds, then in any other mould, and in the woods by *Bromley* in *Kent*; the third grow on the *Alpes* of *Helvetia* or *Switzerland*: the fourth was brought from *Denmarke* by Dr. *Lobel*, when he went thither with the Lord *Edward Zouche* Ambassadour from the Queene *Elizabeth* of famous memory, in the yeare 1592. The last as *Lugdunensis* saith, groweth in the moyst vallies that are shadowed with trees of the high hills.

The Time.

They flower in *July*, and the seede ripeneth quickly after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible] yet some take it *a florum spicatâ & interruptâ dispositione*, and *Lycopsis*. *Pyrethropsion*, *quod in frigidis locis nascatur*: the word *Cestros* hath divers interpretations in Greeke as in *Suidas* for a kind of dart, in *Sophocles* for a pricke or pointed thing; others make it a hollow bodies containing much variety of matter, and *Pliny* speaking of graving, saith anciently there were two sorts, the one in wax, the other in *Ebore Cestro dicto*, *viricula*, set downe for *vermiculum*, which is engraven with a knife and leaves the sharpe pointed mole wherewith they did grave in ivory. It is called in Latine *Betonica*, and *Vettonica ab inventoribus Vettonibus Hispaniæ populis* as *Pliny* saith; but *Galen* seemeth in his [illegible] to make *Betonica* and *Cestros* to be two herbes, in the [illegible] worde translated, *Conjicitur [illegible] Cestros quod in foliis articulatis sanasciat; sit autem aut cultata herba Betonica*. [illegible] also in his fourth booke and 30. [illegible] recounting the place of *Carniola*, [illegible] *Betonicam, sed crisson Gallorum* [illegible] in his seventh Booke doth plainly set downe two sorts of [illegible] with slender branches like unto Pennyroyall, but smaller, and almost without taile, growing especially in [illegible] as I said before in the Chapter of *Lamio* it taken by *Quadrarius* to be *Lamium Scutellaria* [illegible] called in shade medicines that are for the reines; the other is the Romane Betony which *Dioscorides* [illegible] and others *Pyrethropsion* because it joyeth in cold places, and hath no likenesse to the former

met but in the qualities and vertues, thus saith *Ægineta*. It is called by the *Arabians Chasthara*, by the *Italians Betonica*, but as *Pliny* saith (*lib. 25. cap. 8.* speaking of his times) *Serratula*, by the *French Betoine*, and *Betoyne* by the *Germanes Braun Betonick*, by the *Dutch* and us Betony. There needeth no further declaration or explanation of these unto you, seeing all Authors almost agree in the name. The third and fourth by their title and figure are expressed wherupon they tooke their names: the last *Lugdunensis* calleth *Alopecurus montana*, which hath Betony like leaves, and therefore *Bauhinus* as is before said referred it thereunto. One thing more I would advertise you that *Betonica* and *Betonica* are diversly taken in divers Authors for *Veronica*, although it be set downe in some Authors for *Betonica*. yet more properly and usually it is understood to bee the *Caryophyllus*, our Gilliflower, and then it is denominated *Betonica altilis*.

The Vertues.

Betonie is hot and dry, almost in the second degree: it is said *Pliny saith that Antonius Musa*, the Emperour *Augustus* his Physition, who wrote a peculiar booke hereof, saith of it, that it preserveth the lives and bodies of men, free from the danger of diseases, and from witchcrafts also; but it is found by daily experience, as *Dioscorides* formerly wrote thereof, to be good for innumerable diseases, as *Matthiolus* rehearseth it, for it helpeth those that either loath or cannot digest their meate, those that have weake stomackes, or have lower belchings or continuall rulings in their stomacke, if they use it familiarly, either greene or dry, either the herbe, the roote, or the flowers, in broth drunke, or meate, made into conserve, syrupe, electuary, water, or powder, as every one may best frame themselves unto, or as the time or season requireth, taken any of the foresayd wayes it helpeth the jaundise, falling sickenesse, the palsie, convulsions or shrinking of the sinewes, the goute, and those that are inclining to dropsies, as also those that have continuall paines in their heads, yea although it be some to trouble: it is no lesse available the powder mixed with pure honey, for all sorts of coughes or colds, wheezing and shortnesse of breath, distillations of thinnes from the same upon the lungs, which causeth consumptions, the decoction made with Meath and a little Pennyroyall added thereunto, is good for those that are troubled with putride agues, wherein *quartanes, tertians*, or *quotidians*, that rise from the stomack; and to draw down and evacuate the blood and matter, that by falling into the eyes, do hinder the sight: the decoction thereof made in wine & taken, killeth the wormes in the belly, is good to open the obstructions, both of the liver & spleene, & for stitches or other paines in the sides or back, the torments also & griping paines of the bowels, and the wind Collick, and with honey helpeth to purge the belly: the same also helpeth to bring down womens courses, and is of especiall use for those that are troubled with the falling downe and paines of the mother, and to cause an easie and speedy delivery for those in travaile of childbirth: it helpeth also to breake and expell the stone, either in the Kidnes or bladder; the decoction with wine gargled easeth the toothach: it is commended against the sting or biting of venemous Serpents, and mad dogs, both uled inwardly, and applyed outwardly also to the hurt place: It is sayd also to hinder drunkennesse, being taken before hand, and quickely to expell it afterwards: a dramme of the powder of Betonie taken with a little honey, in some Vinegar, doth wonderfully refresh those that are overwearied by travaile: it stayeth bleedings at the mouth or nose, as also those that spit or spitte blood: it helpeth those that are burssen and have a rupture, and is good for those that are bruised by any fall or otherwise: the greene herbe bruised, or the juyce applyed, to any inward hurt, or outward greene wound, in the head or body, will quickely heale it and close it up, as also any veines or sinewes that are cut, and will also draw forth any broken bone, or any splinter, thorne, or such other thing, gotten into the flesh: it is no lesse profitable for old filthy sores, and ulcers, yea though they be fistulous and hollow; but some doe advise to put a little salt thereto for this purpose: being applyed with a little Hogges Lard, it helpeth a Plague sore, and other biles and pushes: the fumes of the decoction while it is warme received by a funnell into the eares, easeth the paines of them, destroyeth the wormes, and cureth the running sores in them; the juyce dropped into them, doth the same likewise: the roote of Betony is found to be of much differing quality from the leaves and flowers, as being much displeasing both to the taste and stomacke, procuring loathing, vomitings, and belchings; whereas the leaves and flowers, by their sweete and spicie taste, are comfortable both in meate and medicine.

CHAP. LXX.

Chelidonium. Celandine.

FOrmerly there were two sorts of Celandine generally knowne, as *Dioscorides* and others make mention, which differ in outward face, very much one from another, whereof I entend to intreate in this Chapter, but unto them I must adjoyne some other sorts of the greater, which are of late invention.

1. *Chelidonium majus vulgare.* Common great Celandine.

Common Celandine hath divers tender, round whitish greene stalkes, with greater joynts than ordinary in other herbes, as it were knees, very brittle and easie to breake, from whence grow branches, with large and long leaves, much divided into many parts, and each of them cut in on the edges. Set at the joynts upon both sides of the branches, of a darke blewish greene colour on the upperside, like unto Celandine, and more whitish greene underneath, full of a yellow toppe or milke, where any part is broken, of a bitter taste and strong savour. At the toppes of the branches which are much divided, grow gold yellow flowers, of foure leaves a peece, after which come small long pods, with blackish seede therein: the roote is somewhat great as the thumb, sending forth divers other long rootes, and small fibres reddish on the outside, and yellow within full of a yellow juyce therein.

2. *Chelidonium majus laciniatum.* Jagged Celandine.

This other great Celandine groweth in all things like the former, but that the leaves are thinner, as also the divisions slenderer, and more cut in on the edges; the flowers likewise are of the same gold yellow colour, consisting of foure leaves, somewhat larger than the other, and are each of them cut in on the edges as the greater

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...ferent: these the other by the shedding of the seede, which in one beares white, and so abideth flowring the next spring, and seeding in common.

5. Chelidonium maius Canadense flore simplici.
Great Celandine of Canada.

...Canada hath a thicke roote, full of a yellow juice, smelling strong like the ordinary, from whence rise up three large bi-wift greene leaves, cut in after the manner of Oke leaves, without any foote stalke under them, but divers short ones, from among which riseth a stout reddish stalke, with a white flower on the toppe of it like unto the flower of Sowthead.

Chelidonium minus. Small Celandine or Pilewort.

...though there is no affinity in the forme hereof unto the former, as before sayd, yet because it generally beareth the name of the lesser Celandine, and that it is of an healing quality, especially for the piles, I thought good to joyne it with the other for this worke, which else might be severed. This small Celandine doth spread many round pale greene leaves, set on weake and trayling branches, which lye upon the ground, and are fat, smooth, and somewhat shining, and in some places, though seldome, marked with blacke spots, each standing on a long foote stalke; among which rise small yellow flowers, consisting of 9. or 10. small narrow leaves, upon slender foote stalkes, very like unto a Crowfoote, whose seede also is not unlike, being many small seedes together upon a head: the roote is made of many small kernels, like graine of corne, some twice as long as other, of a whitish colour with some fibres at the end of them.

There is another sort hereof, which hath as it were double rowes, or rabbing of two rowes of leaves, in all other things not differing from the former, which Gesnerus in ...writ, orally mentioneth.

5. Chelidonium maius laciniatum.
Vulgar Celandine.

Flore duplici.

1. Chelidonium minus.
Small Celandine or Pilewort.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. *Chelidonia rotundifolia major.* A greater small Celandine.

This greater sort of the small Celandine, hath a fibrous roote, whereunto grow small round knobs; the leaves are round thicke and smooth, growing almost as large as *Asarum*, or *Aristolochia*, sometimes a little waved about the edges, each standing upon a longer foote stalke than the former, yet lying upon the ground: the flowers stand severally as the others doe upon longer foote stalkes, are of a pale yellow colour, and larger than the former, consisting but of five or six leaves, each at the ends, unto the middle of them, and having some reddish specks in the middle of the flowers.

The Place.

The first groweth in many places by old wall sides, and by the hedges and way sides in untilled places: and being once planted in a garden, especially in some shady place, it will still be found therein, the second is not known where it is naturall, but is received into gardens for the varietie: the small sort groweth for the most part in the moyst corners of fields, and places that are neere water sides, yet will abide in dryer grounds, so as they lye a little shadowed; the third in *Canada* as the title sheweth: the last groweth in the wet grounds about *Hampton*.

The Time.

The two first sorts flower all the Summer long, and the seede ripeneth in the mesne time: the small flower beginneth about *March*, or *Aprill*, and is quite gone in *May*, so as it cannot be found until it spring again; that of *Canada* flowred late but gave no seede.

The Names.

The first and greater is called in Greeke [illegible], in Latine *Chelidonium majus*, and *Hirundinaria major*: the lesser is called [illegible], and in Latine *Chelidonium minus*, and *Hirundinaria minor*: some call them *Chelidonia major & minor*, and tooke the name as *Dioscorides* saith, because it springeth when Swallowes come in; and withereth at their going away (which is true in neither, the greater whereof *Dioscorides* chiefely speaketh, being greene both winter and Summer, and the lesser springing before Swallowes come in, and is gone and withered long before their departure,) *Dioscorides* likewise and *Pliny* also, say it tooke the name from Swallowes that cured their young ones eyes, that were hurt, with bringing this herbe, and restored it to them: but *Aristotle*, and *Celsus* from him, doe shew that the young ones of Partridges, Doves, Swallowes, &c. will recover their sight (being hurt) of themselves in time, without any thing applyed unto them, and therefore *Celsus* accounteth this saying but a fable. The *Germans* in former times in mistaking the Greeke name, called the greater kinde *Cole dauenie*, and thereupon did highly extoll the Quintessence drawne from it, not onely to expell many diseases, but for many their idle and fantasticke transmutations: the lesser forgetting the former names, is called *Ficaria*, *Scrophularia minor* of *Brunfelsius*, of *Fuchsius Myagrum minus*, whom *Matthiolus* taxeth therefore, *Gualterius* and *Cordus* tooke it to be *Asarum Virgilii*, as we shewed you in the Chapter of *Asarum* or *Asara*. *Lobelius* calleth it *Testiculus fœtidus*, and is likely to be the *Ficaria* of *Lobelius*, *Englishmen*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Chelidonia rotundifolia*: it is thought also to be the *Struthea* of *Pliny*, whereof he speaketh among the *Paronychi*: many doe make doubt whether this herbe be the *Chelidonium minus* of the *Græcians* and *Italians*, because it hath not any acrimonie or sharpenesse therein, as they say is in theirs; for all writers doe agree, that how soever it hath not any acrimony, it is in forme and all other properties the same, it is as I said called *Ficaria* and *Scrophularia minor*, *a signatura*, from the likenesse of the roots unto those Kernes called *Scrophulæ*, which appeare in *ano, & ad tonsillas*, and therefore as in many other the like, held powerfull in cure them: the greater is called of the *Italians Celidonia maggiore*, of the *Spaniards yerua de Lungolonrinon*, and *Celidonia*: of the *French Chelidoine Eclongue* and *Eslaire*: of the *Germanes Lerch Schalkwrtz* and *Goldwurtz* and *Schwalbenkraut*: of the *Dutch Gonenwortel* or *groot gouwe*: and we in *English* great Celandine and likewise Swallow-wort, and Tetterwort. The lesser is called by the *Arabians Alhenicen*, by the *Italians Fenugio* and *Pauoncello*: by the *French Eclaires de preire*, or *petite Eslaire*: by the *Germanes Meuskraut* and *Wild Pettwartzen*: of the *Dutch Cleyne Gouwe* or *steene crupt*: and we in *English* small Celandine, Pilewort, and of some Figge-wort.

The Vertues.

The greater Celandine is hot and dry in the third degree, and of a cleansing facultie; It openeth the obstructions of the Liver and Gall, and thereby helpeth the yellow Iaundies, the herbe or the roots being boyled in white wine with a few Annis seedes and drunke. *Matthiolus* saith that if the greene herbe be warme in their shoes that have the yellow Iandies, so as their bare feete may tread thereon, it will helpe them of it: the same also taken in the same manner, helpeth those that are inclining to the dropsie, or have it confirmed in them by often taking it, as also for those that are troubled with the itch, or have old sores in their Legs, or other parts of their bodies: the juice thereof taken fasting, is held to bee of singular good use against the Plague or Pestilence, and so is the distilled water also with a little Sugar, but especially if a little good Treacle bee mixed therewith, and lay upon the taking layd downe to sweate a little: the juice dropped into the eyes doth clense the eyes from rheumes and clouds that darken them: but because it is somewhat sharpe, the hardned juice reteined with a little fine milke will well allay it: it is to good purpose used in old filthy or corroding and creeping Vlcers wheresoever, to stay their malignitie of fretting and running, and to cause them to heale the more speedily: the juice applyed to reuerend ringwormes or other such like spreading Cancers, will quickly kill their sharpenesse and heale them also: the same rubbed often upon warts will take them away: the herbe with the roots stamped, and mixed with oyle of Camomill, and applyed to the Navill, taketh away both the griping paine in the guts of bowells, as all the paines of the mother, and applyed to womens breasts that have their course in too great abundance stayeth them: the juice or the decoction of the herbe gargled betweene the teeth that ake, doth take away the paine, and the powder of the dryed roote, layd upon an aking, hollow, or loose tooth, will soone cause it quickly to fall out: the juice mixed with some powder of brimstone is not onely good to annoint such places that are troubled with the itch, but taketh away all the discolourings of the skinne whatsoever, as the spots or markes of bruises, stripes or wounds, the Morphew also, sunburning or dry the like; and it is said that in a tender body it causeth any itching or inflammation, by bathing the place with a little Vinegar in which it is boyled: the lesser Celandine, because it hath not that acrimony with us, that it seemeth it hath in Germany where *Dioscorides* lived, cannot have those properties, they ascribe unto their *Chelidonium minus*, which is, the pile-wort

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

in it a little roote, and put up into the nose purgeth the head, and a decoction thereof with a little honey put into and gargled in the mouth, doth the same effectually, and doth purge and clense the braine of flegme or any other euill humors that doe offend: it also helpeth a running itch, and those paines of the fingers and toes that are benumbed, and fractured: thus farre *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, but it is certainely by good experience, that the juice of the leaves and roote doth wonderfully helpe the piles or haemorrhoides, as also kernels by the eares vnder the eares called the Kings Euill, or any other hard wennes or tumors.

Chap. LXXI.

Dentaria, Toothed Violets, or Coralworts.

There be divers sorts of these toothed Violets, differing one from another, either in roote or leafe as both as you shall presently vnderstand.

1. *Dentaria bulbifera*, Bulbe bearing toothed Violets.

This toothed Violet shooteth forth one or two winged leaves vpon long browniſh footestalkes, which in their rising vp out of the ground, are as it were doubled or folded downewards, and diuided themselues into seaven leaves most vsually, and sometimes but five, each whereof is somewhat long, dented about the edges and pointed, of a sad greene colour, and set on both sides of the middle ribbe one against another: the stalke that beareth flowers riseth vp in the same manner with the leaves, and is bare or naked of leaves vpon the middle thereof, where it shooteth forth a leafe, and so one or two more vp higher, each consisting but of five leaves, and sometimes but of three, having also the vppermoſt single, at each whereof commeth forth a small round Bulbe, cloven, or as it were diuided into some parts or cloves, of a sad purplish greene colour, which being ripe and put into the ground, will grow to be a roote, and beare leaves like as the Bulbes of the round rooted Lilie, about which at the very toppe stand foure or five flowers in long Bulbes vpon short footestalkes, opening into foure leaves, of a purplish colour, very like vnto the flowers of Stocke Gilloflowers, or Dames Violets, after which come small long horne or cods pointed at the ends, wherein lye such like seede, as in the cods of Dames Violets, which will as soone as it is ripe, breake the podde and fall out: the roote is very white smooth and slimie, made of divers small round knobbes set together not growing downewards, but long wayes, and creeping vnder the vpper crust of the ground, having very few fibres thereat: the taste both of leafe and roote is somewhat bitter, hot and sharpe like Raddish, as all the reſt of these sorts are.

2. *Dentaria Pentaphyllos*, Cinquefoile Coralliwort.

The bulbed Cinquefoile Coralliwort or toothed Violet, hath likewise one or two leaves rising from the roote, vpon long footestalkes, consisting of five parts or leaves, each of them somewhat like the former, and dented about the edges, but they are longer, rougher and harder in feeling, and more closely set together, rising for the most part from one joynt, like as the Cinquefoiles doe: vpon the stalkes also are some such like leaves, set one above another, at the toppe beare or five such like flowers, but somewhat larger, of a purplish colour, somewhat deeper then the former which turne into such like pods, with the like seedes in them, and hath no bulbes on the stalke: the roote hereof is greater, made as it were into joynts not so white as the former, and with longer fibres shooting from betweene the joynts.

3. *Dentaria pentaphyllos altera*, Another Cinquefoile Coralliwort.

The roote of this Coralliwort is very like the last, consisting of many round cleare white knobbe but more intangled together by peeces, with divers long fibres growing out of it, which shooteth forth a smaller and lower stalke then the former, being not above a foote high, with some leaves set thereon, as also there is some of small size like the last, but narrower more smooth and gentle, of a pale greene colour also: the flowers that stand in the toppe like into the other, are of a purplish colour, after which come the like pods with seede in them, as in all.

4. *Dentaria trifolia*, Trefoile Coralliwort.

This kinde also bringeth forth two or three leaves consisting of three parts onely, each whereof are rounder and broader then the other sorts, dented about the edges, and of a darke greene colour: about the middle of the stalke but beareth flowers, the lower part being bare or naked of leaves, it and three leaves each of them standing by it selfe upon a stalke, consisting of three leaves a peece, nine in all, which are narrower and longer then those below, and longer pointed: the flowers are of a pale greenish colour, hanging downe their heads, after which come such like seede, in somewhat thicker pods: the roote is composed of somewhat long knobbes set together somewhat like vnto the lesser Lungewort, which will turne blackish when it is a little dry.

5. *Dentaria Heptaphyllos*, Setfoile Coralliwort.

The seaven leafed Coralliwort much likewise with two or three leaves from the roote, set vpon long footestalkes one vnto the other, consisting of seven leaves set all along a middle ribbe in the same manner, and somewhat dented about the edges, of a paler greene colour on the vpper side, and more grayish vnderneath; the stalke with such like leaves thereon, but no bulbes, and the flowers at the tops are in forme like the other, but white in some place, and in others purplish: the cods and seedes are like the reſt, but the roote hereof is not so many parted as the former, but more thicke and ruberous.

6. *Dentaria angustifolia bulbifera*, Bulbed narrow leafed Coralliwort.

This kinde hath one reddish round stalke of two, bearing long and narrow leaves dented about the edges, of a green colour and pointed at the ends somewhat like the leaves of *Veronica spicata*, called wilde Fetherfoy set one standing singly by it selfe, and at the joynts therewith, come forth such like scaly bulbes as are in the former, but thicker and of a darke purplish colour, but none among the flowers which grow many together, of the

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

the lame fashion with the other, that is, of foure leaves a peece, but they are of a whitish colour, after which come long pods with seede like the other: the roote is white and somewhat short, growing slope as the rest doe, set together with joynts, somewhat closer and rounder with some fibres at it.

1. *Alabastrites sive Dentaria maxima.*
The leaft Coralwort.

1. *Alabastrites sive Dentaria maxima.*
The leaft Coralwort.

Although I know that this plant is referred by most unto the kinds of Crowfeet, & so have I done here before, as hereto annexed a verie perfect figure thereof, and considering the small likenesse it hath with any sort of Crowfoot, yet the nearer resemblance of it unto these kindes of plants have presumed to infert it in this place for the roote sake, and likenesse of the roote, although you have a full description thereof among the Crowfeete under the name of *Ranunculus nemorosus Matthioli* also.

The place.

The red and the last have been found in our land; the first in Kent in Swisse, in a wood called Highweede, and in another wood there also called Foxholes, both of them belonging to one Mr. *Stephen Perkhurst* at the writing hereof; the red in the shadowie woods of *Germanie*, *Switzerland* and *Savoy*, *Naples*, *Italy*, and divers other places.

The Time.

They flower about the end of *Aprill*, and beginning or middle of *May*, and are withered and gone before *July* be the most part, the rootes abiding safe under ground.

The Names.

Neither *Dioscorides* nor *Pliny*, nor any other of the ancient writers, as divers have supposed have made any mention of this plants, but being found out by later searchers are called diversly; some from the forme and colour of the leaves, calling them *Dentaria*, *Pentaphyllis*, *Coralloides*, and *Alabastrites* as *Lobel*, and *Dentaria Coralloides radice* as a difference from other *Dentarias*; and some also thereupon make it to be an *Aconitum*, as *Dalechampius* doth in *Lugdunensis*; some both from the roote and the flowers, that are like unto Stocke Gillyflowers, which were anciently comprehended under the name of *Viola*, called it *Viola Dentaria*, as *Dodonæus*, some from the effects and properties as *Cordus lib. 2. plantarum historia cap. 111.* and *Gesner in hortis*, *Samuele also* and *Lonicero montano*, and saith that about *Savoy* they call it *Pulmonaria*, but *Columna* taketh it to bee *Cressa Plinij*, and thereth plainely that this *Dentaria* hath all the properties that *Pliny* ascribeth unto his *Cressa*; for whereas *Pliny* saith, it hath but one leafe, so saith *Columna* this hath but one sometimes, for hee maketh that leafe to bee but one that standeth upon one stalke, howsoever divided into 3. 5. 7. or more parts, as it is to bee seene in the Ashtree, Quicken tree, Service and Wallnut, &c. the whole leafe springing forth together and falling away all together, and not one peece after another, as in others that are single, which is a true note how to know two good leafe from others, as I shewed you formerly in another place. The first and last are called *Dentaria bifolia*, or *bacciferæ*, because they onely and none of the rest doe beare any bulbes like berries upon their stalkes. They are all generally called *Dentaria*, and most of them from the number of their leaves, called either *trifolia*, *quinquefolia*, or *heptaphyllos*; but the *trifolia* is also called by *Lobel Enneaphyllos*, onely the two last differ in some things from all the rest; the first being called by *Bauhinus*, that set forth the great booke of *Hortus Eystettensis*, *Dentaria angustifolia baccifera*, and *Bauhinus* thereupon *Dentaria baccifera folijs Pimpinellæ*, *Cordus* in his second booke 111. Chap. of his History of Plants, setteth forth the figure thereof in my minde, but without any mention at the leaves, under the name of *Coralloides alia species*, *Gesner* in his *scholia*, at the end of that Chapter saith that the *Dentaria baccifera* was called by some *Consolida Saracenica*, and judgeth it himselfe a kind of *Aconite*; and the last as I have declared in the first division of the Crowfeete.

The Vertues.

The roote of Coralwort is drying, binding and strengthning, yet it helpeth to provoke Vrine, and to expell gravell and the stone, as some doe affirme: it is exceeding good to ease the griping paines of the sides and bowells, and for inward wounds that are made in the breast, lungs and bowells, a dram of the powder of the roote taken for many dayes together, in red wine, the same also given to them that are burstен, or have a rupture is very beneficiall to be drunke in the distilled waies of the herbe, called Horsetaile: it stayeth also Lasks and Fluxes that flow too much of hot and chollericke humours: the decoction of the herbe is good to bee applyed both to greene wounds quickly to consolidate them, and for old filthy sores, to dry up their moysture and thereby to cause them take the sooner.

Chap.

CHAP. LXXII.

Leucoium, Stocke Gilloflowers.

HAve in my former booke shewed you many sorts of Stocke Gilloflowers, there we don remaine divers others which are of lesse beauty and durabilitie to be entreated of here, as I there promised. And because the word *Leucium* in Latine, is referred as well to these Stocke Gilloflowers, as the Wallflowers with this distinction of *Luteum* onely. I will also distinguish and separate them, entreating in the next Chapter of those that beare yellow flowers and greene leaves, which is no distinction betweene a Wallflower and a Gilloflower, yet I will here give you the figure of the single guilty Stocke Gilloflowers.

1. *Leucium marinum maximum.* The greatest Sea Stocke Gilloflower.

This Sea Stocke Gilloflower hath divers long thicke whitish soft leaves, lying upon the ground one upon another in a round compasse, and are stiffer then the other Sea kinds, or the garden kind, formerly set forth, jagged also or cut in on both sides evenly, into deepe dents like the knagges of a Bucks horne, white also it seeme the more beautifull: thus it doth abide for the first yeares growing, but the next yeare it beareth very white stalkes, three foote high or thereabouts, branching forth into many parts, somewhat thicke but weake, scarce able to stand upright, whereon grow narrower leaves little or nothing jagged about the edges, and number of flowers at the toppes one above another, for a great length each of them consisting of foure white pointed leaves a peece, but not altogether so sweete as the other Stocke Gilloflowers, yet somewhat large, and of a pale blewish purple colour, almost like unto a Dove or Crane colour, after which come such like long pods as the rest have, with seedes lying in a double row in the same manner, larger and of a darker colour: the roote is white hard and long, spreading into many branches, which abideth not after it hath yeelded seede, but perisheth as the other Sea kindes doe.

2. *Leucium marinum latifolium.* Broad leafed Sea Stocke Gilloflower.

This Sea Stocke Gilloflower hath many hoary leaves lying about the roote, shorter and broader then the other Sea kindes, harder also in feeling, and as it were rugged, more hairy and finely dented about the edges: from among which rise up divers round hairy stalkes about a foote high, bearing purplish blew flowers like the other, and small long pods with brownish flat seede in them.

3. *Leucium marinum magnum.* Great Sea Stocke Gilloflower.

This Greater Sea Stocke Gilloflower hath divers long thicke hoary leaves lying on the ground for the first yeare; some of them being cut in on the one edge and some on both, with but one gash and those not at all: the stalke riseth up the next yeare about a foote high, or more spread into divers branches, yet all of them weake, and rather bending downewards then standing upright, whereon grow leaves little or nothing jagged or cut in, and divers flowers on the toppes of them, of a pale purple colour, drawing neare to the colour of red wine lees, such

Leucium album vel purpureum.
Ordinary Stocke Gilloflowers white red or purple.

1. *Leucium marinum maximum.*
The greatest Sea Stocke Gilloflower.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Leucoium marinum luteum.* The yellow Sea Stocke Gilloflower.

4. *Leucoium marinum album.* The white Sea Stocke Gilloflower.

both this and the next finell fweeter after the Sunne is downe, then in the day time: the cods that follow are long and fomewhat flat, with reddifh flat feede in them. the roote is divided into many parts.

2. *Leucoium marinum minus.* The leffer Sea Stock Gilloflower.

The leffer kinde hath roote upright ftalkes divided from the bottome into many branches, whereon grow fome woolly leaves, fmaller narrower, and leffer jagged than the former: the flowers that ftand at the toppe of the branches are fmaller than the other, but made of foure leaves like the reft, of a freth red or crimfon colour, which upon their fading feeme to be of a deeper colour, and of a weaker fent than the other, in their places come long pods wherein are contained the like red feede: the roote is woodily like the other, and perifheth after feede time.

3. *Leucoium marinum minimum.* The fmalleft Sea Stockegilloflower.

The fmall Sea ftock Gilloflower hath a browniſh fquare ſtalke, not above two inches high, fet with five or fix fmall and fomewhat long round pointed hoary and hayrie leaves, on both fides the ſtalke, bearing at the toppe one or two yellow flowers, whofe footeſtalkes are hayrie alſo: the roote is ſmall and threddy, with five or fixe very ſmall and fomewhat round pale greene leaves, lying about it, for the firſt yeare after it is fowne, and ſhortly after dies.

4. *Leucoium marinum Creticum maius.* The greater *Candy* Stocke Gilloflower.

The greater *Candy* Stocke Gilloflower hath a round weake ſtalke, branched into many parts, whereon are ſet diverſly long and narrow leaves fomewhat thicke and hoary, without any dents or diviſions on the edges, or with very few, and thoſe not deepe: the toppes many flowers chiftering together, as it were in tufts, conſiſting of foure leaves a piece, whoſe ends are cut in fomewhat deeper than others are, making the end ſeeme like unto a heart, as it is in many other flowers: they are of a reddiſh purple upon the firſt opening, but of a blewiſh purple when they are full blowen, the bottomes of them being yellow, pearled up like a ſtarre: the cods that follow are about two inches long, and in each of them within them, fomewhat long and browne ſeede.

5. *Leucoium Creticum minus.* The leſſer *Candy* Stocke Gilloflower.

The leſſer kinde is like the former *Candy* ſort in the growing and leaves, but that it is leſſer in both, the ſtalkes are not above halfe ſo great, being fully white at their firſt blowing, and gathering after wards a little purple upon the edges, yet ſo as the whiteneſſe appeareth ſtill.

6. *Leucoium Creticum longifolium.* Long leafed *Candy* Stocke Gilloflower.

This kinde hath longer leaves than either of the two laſt, plainely dented about the edges, from the middle of the ſtalke, not halfe a foote high, ſending forth diverſe branches ſtored with ſmall flowers of a deeper ſide with purple colour, than the firſt *Candy* kinde.

7. *Leucoium marinum Caeruleum.* The blue *Candy* Stocke Gilloflower.

This kinde hath many ſmall greene hayrie and ſtraked ſtalkes, not much above an hand breadth high, bearing for the moſt part two or three whitiſh ſoft greene leaves, ſet togethers at a place, and fome alſo ſingly, each of them being fomewhat like the other Stocke Gilloflower, but round and broad at the ends,

ends, with long foote stalkes under them: the toppes of the stalkes are parted into small branches, each whereof sustaine sundry small flowers, somewhat long, made of foure leaves a peece, of a faire blue colour, after which come small blackish seede in long cods like the other: the roote is small and slender perishing yearely after some time, yet abideth a winter from the seede; but sowen in the spring groweth quickly to flowring and continueth in flower most part of the Summer. You have a branch hereof expressed in the table with *Leucoium Creticum auriculato semine* in the next Chapter.

10. *Leucoium saxatile Thlaspifolio.* Small Rocke Stocke Gilloflower.

The Rocke Stocke Gilloflower for the beauty of the flowers is not unfitly placed here among this Tribe, which else for other respects might more truly in my judgement be put in that *Classe* of the *Thlaspies*, as the description sheweth) is a small low plant, having hairy small leaves like unto those of time; yet very thicke on both sides of the weake stalkes, which doe lye in such a round compasse that it seemeth like a small round bushe of an ashy or stinking sent, but sharpe biting taste, comming nearer to the degree of a *Thlaspi* then *Leucoium*, as *Columna* himselfe, who setteth it forth: it beareth small flowers plentifully on the toppes of the stalkes and branches of a blewish purple colour, the middle part being of a whitish yellow with divers small threds standing in the midst of them.

The Place.

The first was brought out of the Isle of *Ree* by *Rochel* by Mr. *John Tradescant* when the Duke of *Buckingham* was sent with supplies for Mounsieur *Subise*: the second growes by the Sea side, as the third and fourth doe all the Sea coasts in *Narbone*, not farre from *Montpelier*, and on the coast of *Portugall* and *Spaine* beyond the *Streights*: the fift neare the Sea at *Terracina*: the three first *Candy* kinds *Clusius* saith hee received from *Casabon*, having brought them out of *Candy*: the ninth *Bauhinus* saith was brought out of *Signor Contarens* of *Venice* his Garden, but *Alpinus* saith from *Candy*, the tenth *Columna* found on the hills *Vulturnes* in *Naples*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Summer moneths of *June* and *July* for a great while, and the seede ripeneth not untill *August*.

The Names.

The Greeke word *Viola* is given to all these wilde plants as well as to the other of the Garden, entreated of in my former booke, whether they be those we call Stocke Gilloflowers or Wallflowers: for so *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* and the rest that follow him, have distinguished the *Leucoium* (as the Latines also call them) into three colours, white, purple and yellow, for of a blew one as some copies of *Dioscorides* have it there is some doubt among many writers, as that *Pliny*, *Cordus*, *Fuchsius* and *Serapio*, all following the Text of *Dioscorides*, and as *Matthiolus* saith the Text of *Dioscorides*: also in the *Septuagint Longobardus Characters* hath no mention at all of a blew one, but this word *Viola* or *Leucoium* that is, *Viola alba*, here is not applied unto *Viola Martia Alexandrina* (which signifieth *Viola nigra*, and are our March Violets, white or purple as the composure of the Greeke words import) into *Viola* properly is *Viola*, but is imposed upon these plants, as the proper names to them; for so *Dioscorides* devideth them into severall places and chapters from the whitenesse of the leaves rather then of the flower as I think, and yet the name *Leucoium* is so variously transferred to other plants in *Dioscorides* text, that the flowers of some herbes, much differing one from another, are referred by *Dioscorides* to the flowers of *Leucoium*; and so *Plinie* saith, that the name of Violets in his time were given to very many flowers, that were put into garlands for the beauties sake and sweete savour of the flower, custome prevailing above reason, yea many other nations in like manner, have followed them and called them Violets, as *Viola Damascena* or *Adrianopolitana*, which are the Damas Violets or Winter Gilloflowers, & those in *Italy*, *Viola marina*. The first hath the name in the title well for it in my judgement. The second *Lobel* calleth *Leucoium marinum alterum Isatidis folium*, *Camerarius Leucoium marinum aliud*, and saith *Anguillara* tooke it for *Tripolium*, and *Bauhinus Leucoium marinum Isatidis folium*, and doubteth whether it be not the *Leucoium maritimum minus* of *Lugdunensis*, which as he saith some take to be *Hesperis*. The third and fourth are *Clusius* his *Leucoium marinum magno* and *minus*, and so doe *Lobel* and *Camerarius* call them, *Bauhinus* calleth them *marinum latifolium* and *angustifolium*: the fift *Bauhinus* onely mentioned by the same name in the title: the first, seventh and eighth *Clusius* calleth, *Leucoium marinum Creticum grandius & tenuius*: the ninth *Bauhinus* thinketh to be that *Leucoium Creticum pulcherrimum, forte Leucoium Creticum Dioscoridis*, that *Prosper* mentioneth in his description of Mount *Baldus*, and calleth it plainely *Leucoium Creticum maximum petiolo subrotundo*, and after a sort describeth it: to his *Prodromus*, and peradventure may be the first sort there described likewise, for I finde little difference the one from the other: but *Alpinus* [illegible] describeth it more perfectly and exactly, and calleth it *Leucoium caeruleum marinum*. The last *Columna* set forth by the name of *Lutescens Leucoium maximum supinum*, and *Bauhinus Leucoium saxatile Hyoscyami folio caerulea purpurea*, but might as I hold be rather accounted a *Thlaspi*.

The Vertues.

These wilde or wea Stocke Gilloflowers are of the same qualitie with those of the garden saving that they are not of so sweete a scent, and are almost esteemed as effectuall as the ordinary yellow *Leucoium* or Wallflowers for so is *Galens* judgement of them all, saying they are of a cleansing qualitie and of thinne parts the Garden and Gilloflowers (for under them I comprehend the vertues of these also as I said) especially the dryed flowers rather then the fresh and greene boyled in wine and drunke doth rectifie the indisposition of the liver and gall, provoketh womens courses, as also helpeth the hardnesse and paines of the mother, and expelleth the secundine or afterbirth, and the dead child also, yea and the living also saith *Galen*, if they shall drink of it when it is applied made for them to sit in: doth the same, & the seed or the juice drunk worketh in the same manner also. If it [illegible] be drunke twise a day, it will helpe to strengthen and restore any member growne weake, loose, or out of joint: the decoction of the roots in vinegar, is held good for the hardnesse of the spleene, to be used outwardly as well as inwardly. The distilled water of the flowers is available, to all the purposes aforesaid, and to cleanse the blood, to comfort the inward parts, to ease paines and to procure a merry disposition: the [illegible] fed with salt is used as a remedy for the Ague, tobe tyed to the wrists: The juyce dropped into the eyes cleanse them from the mists and clouds, that seeme to hinder the sight, and such films or skinnes, that seeme to grow over the sight to take it quite away: it is good also to gargle the mouth, with the decoction of the [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

honey put to it, and a little allome, and is found good for ulcers and sores therein, as also all other foul and filthy ulcers: boyled also in Vinegar and applyed warme upon the place pained by the Gowte, giveth great ease, as also to the joynts and sinewes that have weakenesse and paines, or are troubled with hard tumours, swellings, or inflammations.

Chap. LXXIII.

Keiri sive Leucoium luteum. Wallflowers.

HAve in my former booke, shewed you all or most of those Wall-flowers that carrying beautifull flowers are received as the delights and ornaments of a garden of Pleasure, I there also declared that there were some other, of no such beauty, or scent fit for that place, and therefore to be referred to this, as shall be now shewed you.

1. *Keiri sive Leucoium montanum luteum.* The Mountaine Wall-flower.

The Mountaine Wallflower riseth up with divers upright, strong, and woodily stalkes, as high as any man sometimes, or else with many short greene pointed leaves, dented about the edges: the flowers are single, but somewhat of the ordinary sort, and of a faire yellow colour, consisting of foure leaves, smelling very sweete like them, the long pods that containe reddish seede, are somewhat slenderer than the other: the roote is woodily dispersed under the ground into branches, and endureth long especially in the warmer Countries, where the cold doth not too extreame, as they are with us.

2. *Keiri sive Leucoium sylvestre Clusii.* Wild Wallflowers of *Clusius*.

This wild Wallflower, hath sometimes many, and sometimes but one head of long narrow greene leaves, lying on the ground about the roote, somewhat like unto the ordinary Wallflower, but a little waved or sparingly dented as at the edges, which so abide the first yeare for the most part, yet some the yeare of their first bringing up send forth a stalke or two, of about a yard high, with many such like leaves set thereon, as grew below but smaller and with few or no dents on the edges at all: the flowers are many that stand clustring together, as it were in an umbell, (and not in a long spike, as the ordinary Wallflower doth) at the toppes: consisting of foure leaves peece, not altogether so large as the Wall-flower, nor of such a yellow colour at little or none at all: after which come long slender pods, with flattish seede in them like the other: the roote is long and single, with divers fibres thereat, and perisheth after seede time.

3. *Leucoium luteum Erucæ folio.* Wallflowers with jagged leaves.

This kind of Wallflower, hath his lower leaves much more and deeplier jagged on the edges, (almost like

Keiri sive Leucoium vulgare luteum vel album.
The ordinary yellow Wallflower or the white.

3 Keiri sive Leucoium sylvestre Clusii.
Wilde Wallflowers of *Clusius*.

High those

those of Rocket, or of the wilde Poppie) than those upon the stalke, yet all of them very long greene and hayrie and somewhat hayrie: the stalke which is round and somewhat hayrie, about two foote high, and sometimes branched, beareth many yellow flowers, like the common Wallflower, but set more closely together, growing in an umbell, and of the smell of new Waxe: but afterwards doe more separate asunder, when it beareth long pods like unto the other; the whole plant hath a sharpe quicke taste.

4. *Leucoium Creticum luteum articulatæ feminæ*, Candy Wallflowers with roundish pods.

From a small Woodddy roote divided into sundry branches, rise up divers wooddy stalkes, about a foote high branching forth and set at severall places, with many small whitish greene leaves set together, lesser than those of the ordinary sort, harder in handling and set with sharpe haires: the flowers are yellow at the toppes of the branches, made of foure round pointed leaves a peece usually, but sometimes with foure or five, they which come yellowish with roundish pods, conteining many whitish seedes, like unto the ordinary but broader and greater, this abideth with some leaves greene above ground in the winter, not perishing as many others doe.

4. *Leucoium Creticum luteum articulatæ feminæ & Matthiolum Creticum simile.*
Yellow Stocke Gilloflowers with round heads and in the leafe Candy kinde with blue flowers.

The Place.

The first *Fons* hath set forth, in the description of Mount *Baldus*, in his *Italian* Edition, but not in the Latine, found growing there: the second groweth in *Germany*, in many places, as *Gesner*, *Tragus*, *Camerarius*, and *Clusius* make mention: and in *Spaine* also, for from thence hath the seedes thereof beene brought to me: the third *Columna* saith groweth in the vallies of the *Campestere* hills in *Naples*: the fourth in *Candy*.

The Time.

They flower almost all the Summer long, and in the meane time ripen their seede.

The Names.

I have shewed you in the Chapter next before this, the Greeke and Latine names to be *Leucoium*, and the derivation and transposition thereof, to many other herbes; whereunto I referre you, onely these yellow kinds, as well as the other set forth in my former booke, are called *Leucoium luteum*, or *aureum*, as a distinction to leverthem: the *Arabians* doe properly call this yellow kind *Keiri*, or *Cheiri*, although divers doe transferre the name, to all the other sorts of *Leucoium*, but because this is more excellent and vertuous than any of the Stocke Gilloflowers, even by *Galens* his judgement. I doe name *Keiri*, more proper to this Kinde than that some also call it *Viola lutea*, as *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Dioscorides*, and *Calchipinus*, but *Tabernæmontanus Viola petræa lutea*: The first here set downe is called by *Fons* aforesaid, *Leucoium luteum montanum serratis folijs*: the second is called *Leucoium sylvestre* by most writers thereof, by *Tragus Viola lutea sylvestris*: it is very probable that it is the same also, that *Bellonius* so barely *Englisheth*, calleth *Leucoium sylvestre inodorum flore flavo pallidore*, as also the *Leucoium sylvestre* of *Clusius*, although *Lobelius* would set them two severall plants, calling the one *Leucoium luteum sylvestre Viburnis folio*, and the other *Leucoium sylvestre angustifolium*: the third *Columna* calleth *Leucoium terrestre majus*, and *Lobelius Leucoium luteum folio*: the fourth is onely found extant in *Alpinus de plantis exoticis* by the same name as in this title: the rest call it *Viola Matiola*: the *Spaniards Violas amarillas*: the *French Violas Iaunes & Violiers Iaunes*: the *Dutch Geele Violen*, and Winter *Violen*: the *Dutch Steen Violieren*: we in *English* Wall flowers, Wall Gilloflowers, Winter Gilloflowers, and some Bell flowers, and yellow Stocke Gilloflowers.

The Vertues.

All writers doe attribute the most especiall vertues, of all the sorts of *Leucoium*, to the *Leucoium* that is our common Wallflower: and some of these wilde kindes here expressed, doe come in neere thereto, though wanting that sweete scent that they may be used in their stead, for even these are somewhat hot, and conducible (but especially the ordinary or sweete kindes) unto all the purposes that are specified in the former Chapter; for *Galen* saith in his seventh booke of simple medecines, that the yellow *Leucoium* [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

worke more powerfully then any of the other kindes, and therefore of more use in Phisicke: it cleanseth the head and breast the heart and reines from obstructions, provoketh womens courses, expelleth the secondine or dead child, helpeth the hardnesse and paines of the mother, and of the spleene also: slayeth inflammations and swellings, comforteth and strengthneth any weake part, or ouer ioynt; helpeth to cleanse the eyes from mistinesse and filmes growing on them, and to cleanse foule and filthy vlcers, in the mouth or any other part: and is a singuler remedy for the Goute, and all aches and paines in the ioynts and sinewes.

Chap. LXXIIII.

Hesperis sive Viola Matronalis. Dames Violets.

I Have in my former booke set forth two sorte of Dames Violets, both of them with single flowers, but the presse had scarse pasted that Chapter, where I mentioned them, but I did understand of two others, with double flowers, the one that was sent me from *Paris*, and yet was in *England* long before, as I understood afterwards, although I heard not of it; and another likewise nursed up with the other, in the West parts of our Land, which I meane to declare unto you here, (and may be transferred to the other single ones, when that booke shall be reprinted) together with some other sorts here of.

1. *Hesperis sive Viola Matronalis flore albo pleno.* Double white Dames Violets.

The double white Dames Violets groweth not so great in any part thereof, nor so high as the single doth, except in the flowers, which being very thicke of leaves, of a pure white colour, and many standing in a cluster, greater also than the ordinary, and longer abiding, causeth it to be had in some esteeme; it hath somewhat lesser leaves and whether greene colour, little or nothing snipped about the edges, and more tender; but the branches grow more plentifull, and more easie to be slipped and transplanted, than the single kinde, but giveth no seede, as many other plants doe, that carry double flowers, and is more tender to be kept in the Winter.

2. *Hesperis flore pleno purpurante.* Double purple Dames Violets.

This other double Dames Violets differeth not much in any thing from the former, but in the colour of the flowers which in this is of a fine pale purplish colour, and not fully so double as the others, nor so many thrusting together.

Hesperis Neapolitana.
The Neapolitan Gentleman.

Hesperis Syriaca Tricornis, &
2. Sylvestris tenuifolia flore albo simplici.
Dames Violets of Syria, and the small white flowred Dames Violets.

3. *Hesperis Pannonica laudata.* Vnlavory Dames Violets of *Hungary*.

This *Hesperis* is so like unto the ordinary sort, in all other things having the sent, that there can be no difference found betweene them: this onely hath no sent at all, neither morning, nor evening, neither day, nor night to commend it, which maketh it to be a differing sort from the rest: and some have made another differing sort hereof, (which is likely to be but a degeneration of the same) that beareth greenish flowers.

4. *Hesperis sylvestris folio sinuato.* Wilde Dames Violets with waved leaves.

This Dames Violet sendeth forth an hairy, rough, crested, pale greene stalke of about a foote high, parted at the top into divers branches, with leaves set thereon from the bottome, which are thicke, rough, and hairy, narrower and longer then the other, and waved about the edges, the lowest having footestalkes, and those above none, but stand close to the stalke: the flowers are as large, and consist of foure leaves in the same manner that the rest doe, and smelleth pretty sweete also, but of a deeper red colour then they: the cods with seede in them are like the other and perish after seede time moit usually, yet sometimes abiding a third yeare of it selfe, but not certainely if it be hindered from bearing too many branches and flowers, by cutting them downe before they goe to flower.

5. *Hesperis sylvestris angustifolia flore parvo.* Small purple flowred Dames Violets.

The leaves of this small *Hesperis* are narrower and longer pointed then in the common sort, lesse rough also and deepelier cut in or dented on the edges: it hath a stalke about halfe a yard high, branched toward the top with very small flowers thereon, of a purplish colour, so that one of these flowers, are not much bigger then one of the leaves of the flower of the ordinary; the pods that follow are long but much smaller.

6. *Hesperis sylvestris latifolio flore albo parvo.* Small white flowred Dames Violets.

The leaves of this kinde are large and broad, small at the bottome of the stalke where it is a little parted as forme, but crumpled and dented all about the edges, a little rough hairy and woolly, but in Summer most about the stalke, riseth up the next yeare after the sulk springing about a yard high, branching forth at the top into many long spikes, full of very small white flowers no bigger then the last, consisting of foure leaves a peece, which afterwards yeeld very many and very long slender flat pods like the Stocke Gilloflowers hanging downe; but smaller, with very darke browne flat seedes therein on both sides like the *Leucoium*: so that it participateth with the *Hesperis* in the greene leaves, and with the *Leucoium* in the flat pods and seede: the roote is not very long nor white and woodly perishing yearely after it hath borne seede: the flowers have little or no sent in them; but the leaves have a little hot and drying taste. I have given you onely a leafe hereof, and a few flowers at the foot of the *Hesperis Syriaca*.

Because both the *Leucoium Syriacum* and *Melancholicum*, that I have set forth already in my other booke, as I there call them, partake more with this *Hesperis* then with *Leucoium*, in that their leaves are greene, and not white like them; and in that the seede in the pods of the *Melancholicum* are not flat but long and round like *Hesperis*. I have given you here the figure thereof, and with the *Syriacum* a leafe and some flowers of the last. I might have multiplyed the sorts of *Hesperis* unto you as *Bauhinus* doth if I would follow him, who maketh the *Leucoium alterum saxatile obsoletè flore* of *Columna* to be of a different sort from the *Melancholicum*, which undoubtedly is the same, and the *Hesperis Syriaca* or *Leucoium Syriacum*, of *Camerarius*, and *Clusius* to be the *Leucoium Melancholicum* also, which certainely also are differing plants, and even *Bauhinus* himselfe would seeme to have acknowledged, if ever he had seene both the plants.

The Place.

The first was as I said before sent me both out of *France*, which perishing I had both it againe and the second also by the liberalitie of Mr. Iohn *Goodyer* a Physitian in *Exeter*, son to the elder *Goodyer* an Apothecary there, who both affirmed unto me for certaine that the white one was in many mens Gardens in the West parts, and the purple also although not so plentifull, before my booke came forth, but from whence the originall of them came is not known: the third as *Clusius* saith groweth in the skirts of the vineyards at the foote of the hills that are neare *Vienna* in *Austria*: the fourth groweth as *Bauhinus* from *Bursserus* reciteth it, among the stone places in *Provence* that are inoystned with springs: the fift also neare *Montpelier*, in the watery grassie places on *herbæ Dei*: the last grew in my garden from seede received from some friend but I have forgotten who.

The Time.

They all doe flower in the Summer Moneths of *June* and *July* chiefly, and the first abideth longest, if it stand not too much in the Sunne.

The Names.

There is some doubt among many learned, whether this *Viola Matronalis*, as it is usually called in Latine should be the *Hesperis* of *Theophrastus*, in his first Booke *de causis plantarum* and 25. Chap. because he is so short therein, that there can be no more learned out of him, then that it smelleth sweeter in the morning and evening then in the day time, even as some of these and the ordinary sort doth, whom *Pliny* followeth in his 21. Booke and 7. Chapter, and thereof tooke the name *Hesperis*: It is also called of *Tragus Viola alba*, and *Turner Violet* and taken to be *Leucoium* of *Fuchsius*, *Bauhine*, *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunensis* call it *Viola Matronalis*, and *Gesner Damascena*. Some also call it *Viola hyberna*, *sive hyemalis*, and some *Viola Mostibarella*: the first and second called *Hesperis flore pleno albo*, and *flore pleno purpurante*: the third here is the third *Hesperis* of *Clusius* and other two are mentioned by *Bauhinus*, the former by the name of *Hesperis sylvestris hirsuta folio Hortensis* & others *Hesperis sylvestris flore parvo*, to the last I have given the title as is fittest: the *French* call them *Violettes Dames*, and *Violette de Damas*, *Giroflee de Damas*, and *Giroflee de Dame*, the *German* winter *Violen*, as they do the Wallflowers also in the last Chapter, the *Dutch Pomas Bleemen*; we in *English* Dames Violets, and Single Violets, Queenes Gilloflowers, Winter Gilloflowers, also of some, Rogues Gilloflowers, but why I know not in the West parts of this Iland, from whence I had the double kinds as I am informed, they call it also Scincy, and the single close Scincy, but *Gerard* saith close Sciences.

The Vertues.

Hesperis, all the sorts of them are hot and sharpe in taste, like unto Rocket, and therefore *Dodonæus* saith they may be *Species* thereof, being so like in taste, to be also in propertie the saith that the distilled water is very effectuall to procure sweating. *Clusius* further addeth, that it provoketh Vrine also, and helpeth the

have a tough stem and short winded: it is also of a cutting quality for tough flegme, of a digesting property for raw and undigested humours, and of a cleansing nature for foule and filthy Cankers, Vlcers and sores, either inwardly in the mouth, or outwardly in any part of the body.

Chap. LXXV.

Lychnis, Campions.

HAve given you a dosen sorts of Campions in my former booke which are all delightsome and pleasant plants fit for that worke, being A Garden of Pleasure: there are many other sorts to bee incerted of which shall be here exhibited, even to the least sort which is like Mosse upon the ground, that so you may understand all the varieties that nature hath shewed us, and because two sorts with double flowers are come to our knowledge since the publication of my booke, which else should have beene therein inserted, and may bee at the next Edition. I will begin with them first in this Chapter, and adde unto them a smaller sort of single not there expressed, and of the rest in the other following, yet give you the figure of the single kinde and declare the properties.

1. *Lychnis Coronaria flore albo pleno.* Double white Rose Campions.

The double white Rose Campion hath not altogether so woolly white leaves, as the other Rose Campions have, but are a little greener and smaller, the flowers grow upon the branches of the stalke in the same manner but the seed finally so high as the double Red, set in whitish cornered huskes, and consisting of two or three rowes of leaves in the same manner; this is a little more tender to keepe then the double Red, and desireth more shadow and moysture.

2. *Lychnis Chalcedonica flore albo pleno,* Double white Nonesuch.

The double Nonesuch is so like unto the other double Red, for the forme of the leaves and manner of growing, that there is hardly any difference discerned before it come to flower, yet the leaves seeme to bee a little of a greener colour, the stalke riseth not so high, and the flower or tuffe is not so large as the double red and is of a pale whitish colour.

3. *Lychnis Chalcedonica minor simplex.* The lesser single Nonesuch or flower of Constantinople.

The lesser riseth not so high as the other sort by the halfe, neither is the stalke so great having but a few leaves set thereon by couples like the other: the flowers that stand at the toppe likewise are fewer but of the same colour, the roote is small and fibrous and perisheth every yeare.

The Place.

These are onely nourished up in Gardens with us, and their naturall places are not knowne.

The Time.

They both flower at the time of their other kinds.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke λυχνὶς (*Lychnis*, from λύχνος, *Lucerna*) and λυχνὶς *Elychnium quasi lucerna funicus*

Lychnis Coronaria vulgaris.
Ordinary Rose Campion.

Lychnis Chalcedonica vulgaris.
The ordinary Nonesuch or flower of Constantinople.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

lem and therefore tooke the name: for in the former times they tied the leaves of the Campions, as of many other plants, in their lampes instead of the week or nature. The single kind is called also by divers other names, as *Silene*, or *Ballerina*, *Lenticularis*, and *Corymbo* of *Columella*, in his tenth booke, as *Ruellius* thinketh, where *Columella* hath this Verse:

Nunc vernat glaucum cicerisque humica Corymbe. Vnlesse he understand Crambe thereby.

The Greeks also called it ὀθονίον, *i. linum vile, sive dirius versicolor*, and some *Tauria* or *Taura*, which is a venemous plant as I have shewed before; in Latine most usually they call it *Lychnis* or *Coronaria* and *Sylvestris*; *Lyræus* calleth it *Verbascum montanum*. Some have taken this to be the *Lychnis* of *Theophrastus* in his 6. booke and seventh Chap. but that cannot be, for he reckoneth both *Lychnis* and *Dioscorides* among the Summer flowers: some also to be his *Rose Flammea*, but hee mentioneth that also in the same place, and cannot be both one herbe. *Pliny* in his 21. booke and fourth Chap. saith they called an herbe *Agrostis*, which the Greekes called *Lychnis*, and in the 11. Chap. of the same 21. booke he nameth *Lychnis Thessalica* doth among the Summer flowers: the Garden kind therefore as fitteth for the vses aforesaid is held by the most iudicious in these times to be the true *Lychnis* of *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides*: the *Italians* call the Garden kind *Lychnide*, *Lychnide ortolane*, and the wilde *Lychnide sylvestre*: the *French*, *Oeillet Dieu* for the Garden kind, and *Campion sauvage* for the wilde: the *Germans* call the manured sort *Frawenrosslin*, *Marienroslein*, and *Himmelroslein*, that is to say, *Dominarum Rosa*, *Mariana Rosa*, *Cœli Rosa*, and *Cœli flos*: they call the wilde kind *Margenblumlein* and *Wild Margenroslein*: the *Dutch* call the Garden kinde *Christus oogien*, and the wild *Lamerickies*, and wee in *English* Rose Campions (both of the Garden and the other wilde Campions, as you shall heare in the next Chapter. The other Campion (as we call it) the single as double kindes) is called *Lychnis Byzantina*, *Chalcedonica*, *Constantinopolitana* of some, *flos Graecus* of others, and *flos Hierosolymitanus* of *Gesner*, who also calleth it *Orientalis purpureus*, and *flos Constantinopolitanus* of *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and others: wee in *English* usually call it Dionesiack, Flower of *Bristow*, and Flower of *Constantinople*. It is thought by some to be *Struthium* or *Lunaria*, which the Germans call *Cenkist* because it will make water to lather like sope, and cleanse such cloathes as are washed in it: notwithstanding that quality (which is also given to *Saponaria*, and thereby also thought to bee *Struthium*) it agreeth not with the descriptions of *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* (for *Dioscorides* describeth it not) which describe it a thorny plant bearing leaves like unto an Olive, and hath a great roote, none of all which this plant hath, and therefore cannot be it. Some likewise thinke it to bee *Pathos* of *Theophrastus* in the same 6. booke and 11. Chapter, which he describeth agreeing with him saith is of two sorts, the one *Hyacinthe similis*, the other *Lutea id est, hordeo non coloratius, nisi lute colore*, and may very well agree with the severall colours of the flowers heere. The second or lesser sort is very like to be the *Flos sacerdotis* of *Englishmen*, and the *Coronaria* of some, or *Flos ab Hierosolymis missus* of *Gesner in hortis*, and not the *Blattaria Lobelij* or *Lychnis sylvestris* of some, as *Bauhinus* maketh the doubt, for *Gesner* there saith, that the lesser sort endureth long and hath fewer flowers.

The Vertues.

The Rose Campions are of little use in Physicke now adayes with us, being chiefly tied as flowers, to adorne the Garden or the house. *Galen* saith that the seede thereof is hot in the second or third degree, and dry in the same, and *Dioscorides* saith that the seede of the Rose Campion drunke in wine doth helpe those that are stung by a Scorpion: which if it be true and so found now a dayes; I see no reason but the same might bee available for the pest, it being as free a poyson, apt to kill in a short space: and besides that wee have many things as effectuall against the Plague, as which will expell also the poyson of the Scorpion, or other venemous beasts: the leaves applyed to any sore or fowle Vlcer in the Legs or other parts, doe cleanse and heale them. Of the Rose such, there is neither ancient nor moderne writers hath given any property, but is wholly neglected of all.

Chap. LXXVI.

Lychnis sylvestris. Wilde Campions.

BEcause I haue many sorts of *Lychnides sylvestres*, wilde Campions to declare unto you: I thinke it fittest and most methodicall way, to distinguish them into severall Chapters, and intreate of them severally, that so both my writing and your reading be not confounded nor they with it. I therefore purpose to entreate in this Chapter of those wilde sorts that beare rough leaves and stalkes, and in the next of those that are glutinous and clammy; and lastly of those that either lend or lye downe upon the ground, or creepe thereon, and of those that are small, or that are like Mosse upon the ground.

1. *Lychnis sylvestris flore albo.* White wilde Campions.

The white wilde Campion hath many long and somewhat broad darke greene leaves lying upon the ground with divers ribbes thereon running like unto Ribwort Plantaine, but somewhat hairy, broader, and not so long: the hairy stalkes rise up in the middle of them, three or foure foote high, or sometimes more, with two great white joynts at every setting on thereon, and two such like leaves thereat up to the toppe, sending forth branches at the severall joynts also; all which beare on severall footestalkes white flowers at the toppe of five, consisting of five broad pointed leaves, every one cut in on the end, into the middle, making them seeme to be two a peece, standing some what but wyde, and each of them standing in large greene tripod hairy cups, long and round below, neere the stalke: the seede is small and grayish in the hard heads that come up after: the roote is white and long, spreading divers wayes in the ground.

2. *Lychnis sylvestris flore rubro.* Red wilde Campions.

The red wilde Campion groweth in the same manner as the other, but his leaves are not so great, but somewhat shorter, rounder, and more soft or woolly in handling: the flowers are of the same fashion of the other, but in some of a pale, and others of a bright reddish colour, cut in at the ends, more deeply, and the jagged leaves seeme to bee more in number than the other: the seede is like, and so is the roote: the roots of both these sorts doe not perish after seede time, but abide many yeares.

3. *Lych-*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. Lychnis sylvestris flore albo simplici.
The white or wild Campion.

4. Lychnis sylvestris variis striata.
Wild Campion with straked leaues.

5. Lychnis flore albo minor.
The smaller white wilde Campion.

6. Lychnis sylvestris angustifolia.
Narrow leafed wilde Campion.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Lychnis sylvestris rubra minor.* The lesser red wild Campion.

The lesser red wild Campion, is very like the former red sort, but smaller, and lower, the very much branched, and with darker greene leaves: the flowers are reddish, but smaller, and not so much deuided in the ends: the huskes and seede, are like the other, but smaller, and the roote perisheth after seede time.

4. *Lychnis sylvestris striata foliis striatis.* Wild Campions with straked huskes.

This wild Campion riseth up with a round joynted stalke, with two greene leaues a peece at them, narrower and smaller pointed then those before, and branched, bearing small flowers of a fullen reddish colour, parted in the ends, standing in large hard skinnie huskes, striped or straked with white and greene, the seede is more grey then the other: the roote is small, growing downeright, with a few fibres thereat, and perisheth every yeare.

5. *Lychnis sylvestris alba minor, flore Ocymoides minori albo.* The smaller white wild Campion.

The smaller white Campion, is somewhat like unto the first wild Campion, but that his grosse leaues have no stemmes or stalkes, and are not so full of veines or ribbes, much lesse also and narrower then they, and somewhat like unto Basill, not pointed at the ends, but those that rise up with the stalke, and stand at the joynts opposite to the other, doe as it were compasse the stalke, being lesse, and lesse, up to the toppes, where come forth small branches, with two or three or more white flowers upon them, smaller then the former, and more deuided or cut in, with some white threds in the middle, which when they begin to decay, doe rowle their leaues backward, after which come small grayish seede, in somewhat large pointed huskes: the roote is somewhat great, and yeeldeth new stalkes every yeare.

6. *Lychnis sylvestris angustifolia.* Narrow leafed wild Campions.

This wild Campion hath divers narrow long whitish greene leaves, lying on the ground, from whence the next yeare after the springing rise up stalkes, deuided into branches from the joynts, whereon grow lesse and narrower leaues then those below, sometimes three or foure, and sometimes more set together; at the toppes whereof grow small flowers, made of five leaues a peece, notcht or cut in at the ends, white on the inside, and somewhat purplish on the outside, rowling themselues before they fall, as the last doth: the huskes that containe the small grayish seede, are very hard small and round: the rootes are small, and perish after seede time.

7. *Lychnis Nocti-flora.* Morpheus sweete wild Campion.

This sweete wild Campion, that smelleth sweetest in the night time chiefely, and little or nothing in the day, and in the hot Summer onely, and not toward Autumne, is but an annuall plant, rising not a foot high, with small narrow whitish greene leaues on the stalke, set by couples, whose flowers at the toppe, are of a very white colour, parted at the ends as the other are, and standing in hard huskes, which will be a little clammie

8. *Lychnis sylvestris altera maior.*
The greater hayrie wild Campion.

9. *Lychnoides sylvestris flore luteo simplici.*
Cockle.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Agrostis 2 vasa calicibus striatis.* Hoary wilde Campion.

2. *Lychnis sylvestris Dioscoridis rubra dilute.* Corne Campion of the gardens.

in the heate of Summer sometimes, and yet but seldome: the seede is grayish and small, and the roote perisheth every yeare.

8. *Lychnis sylvestris hirsuta major.* The greater hayrie wild Campion.

This hayrie Campion hath divers joynted hayrie stalkes, having two small long and narrow, hayrie and hoary leaves set at them; branching forth, and towards the toppes feeding out from the joynts, severall large flowers, upon short fistie stalkes, of a pale reddish, or carnation colour, made of five round pointed leaves, dented or notched in the middle: the seede that followeth them is reddish, in such like heads as the rest; the roote is thick and great, yet perisheth the same yeare it beareth seede, for the first yeare it doth not.

9. *Lychnis sive Lychnoides segetum & Nigella sativa.* Cockle or Corne wilde Campion.

I had rather put this Cockle in this place among the wild Campions, whereunto both in face and other properties it is most like, than either put it with the *Nigellas* as some doe, or make a Chapter of purpose for it. It hath also an upright hayrie stalke, shooting forth branches on all sides, with two long hayrie, or woolly soft leaves at the joynts: the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, in hayrie long huskes, whose ends or points, are longer than any of the former Campions, standing upright both before the flowers open, & after they are pull'd and laying themselves betweene the five round pointed leaves, when they are blowen, which are of a bright reddish purple, or crimson colour: the seede that followeth is in hard round heads, is bigger and blacker, than in any of the former: the roote is small and woodily, perishing as soone, as it hath borne seede. Some have observed a sort hereof with white flowers.

10. *Lychnis Cretica angustifolia. Candy* wilde Campions.

This wild Campion of *Candy*, spreadeth forth many branches, from the very bottome of the slender hayrie stalke, and driveth a foote high, whereon are set two leaves one opposite to another, as every joynt, which are small, long, and narrow, somewhat thicke, and woolly or hoary; at the toppe of each branch standeth one small flower like unto the other wilde Campions, dented in at the ends, of a fine reddish colour, upon the first blowing and opening, but declining to whitish afterwards, with divers threds in the middle eye with yellow, standing in hayrie huskes, small at the bottome, and larger at the toppes, the heads and seede are like unto the common Corne Campion: the roote is small and fibrous, perishing every yeare, yet rising of the seede, if it be sowen to stand a while.

11. *Lychnis sylvestris incana caliculis striatis.* Hoary wilde Campion.

This hoary wood Campion shooteth forth five or six small hoary stalkes, about halfe a foote high, with two long and narrow hoary leaves set at each joynt, the flowers grow 4 or 5 together being red like in shew to those of the two former, growing out of thicke swelling streaked huskes wherein afterwards the seede is contained.

12. *Lychnis segetum Dioscoridis rubra dilute.* Corne Campion of the Gardens.

This wood Campion is but an annuall plant and riseth up with one round stalke for the most part, spreading

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

into sundry branches, having two long leaves set oppolite at the joynes, being broad at the bottome, and imbracing the stalke and branches almost like unto Thoroughwaxe, ending in a small point of a pale greene colour: the toppes of the branches stand sundry flowers, made of foure leaves a peece, of a pale red colour, after which come small round and hard blacke seede, contained in skinnie huskes: the roote is long white, and lowmie wooddy: this plant for the beauty of the flowers is received among others into our gardens, and was but lately taken out of my former booke.

The Place.

The three first sorts grow commonly through our Country by fields, hedge sides, and ditches: the other three have beene found some by *Clusius*, and some by others, both in *Spaine* and *Germany*: the tenth in *Candy*; Castle is very plentifull in our Corne fields: and the last in the borders of the corne fields in *Germany*.

The Time.

All these sorts flower in the Summer, some comming earlier than others, and some yielding longer than others.

The Names.

I have shewed you in the former Chapter, the Etymologie of the name *Lychnis*, and therefore neede not to repeate it here againe. All these are called *Lychnides sylvestres*: the first is thought by *Cruſius* more fitly referred unto *Melandrium* of *Pliny*, in his 26. booke and 7. chap. then the *Papaver spumeum*, which *Lobel* would have thereunto, and therefore entituleth it *Melandrium Plinii quorundam*, *Matthiolus* calleth it *Urnarium*, and *Ocimoides*, and so doth *Gesner*, *Dodonæus*, and *Dalechampius*. *Camerarius* and *Tabernæmontanus* doe expresse them, as the former sorts, by the name of *Lychnis sylvestris alba & rubra* or *purpurea*, and *Lobel Lychnis sylvestris flore simplici* by the second, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Lychnis sylvestris flore aquatico purpureo simplici*: but why so many I know not, for in our Land I have not seene it grow in any watery grounds, other than ditch banks, as before. *Clusius* calleth the third here expressed his *Lychnis sylvestris* in his history which *Bauhinus* calleth *Lychnis viscosa pilosa rubra altera*, and thinketh that to be the *Adiscipula* of *Lobel*: but *Camerarius* is herein faith, that the same is not well cut, and that he meant the *Adiscipula* that is common, which he there calleth *Fuchsii minor*, as doth also *Clusius* in his history, very truely set forth. *Bauhinus* likewise maketh the *Adiscipula altera* of *Lobel*, to be the *Armeria flore purpureo*, of *Dodonæus*, which is the same that *Lobel* of *Clusius*, in his history of plants, and is quite contrary, for *Lobel* in his *Adversaria* saith that that *Adiscipula* hath a yellowish greene flower: and all know the *Ben rubrum Monspelliensium* or first *Adiscipula* hath not, but a red flower; *Lychnanthe pallidum flore purpureo*: *Bauhinus* likewise maketh a doubt whether that *Adiscipula Lobelii* called by others *Rosa sylvestris Monspeliensium*, or first *Lychnis sylvestris* of *Clusius* be not the *Flos Constantinopolitanus* mixtus of *Gesner*: I dare not name *Constantinopolitanus*, but *Flos ad Hierosolymam mixtus* (or *minor*) which otherwise he calleth *Flos peregrinus*: the greater I verily thinke is the *Lychnis Chalcedonica simplex* as we call it, but this lesser I certainly cannot be the *Ben rubrum* or *Adiscipula*, for *Gesner* there saith that they both endure the winter and the bearing of seede which this *Adiscipula* doth not: and againe he saith his lesser sort hath *Ramos steriles* and stalke flowers, and that hath many: but I thinke as I layd before that it may be the *Flos Constantinopolitanus*. The fourth is *Clusius* his second *Lychnis*, or *calliculis striatis*: the fifth is the ninth *Lychnis* of *Clusius* in his history, which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Ocimoides minus flore albo*, and *Camerarius Odontis, quorundam flore candido*: the sixe kinds, I have set forth in my former booke, under the name of *Lychnis pinnaria sylvestris* knowne whereof it is likely *Tabernæmontanus* maketh mention, and *Bauhinus* putteth a *quid* upon it, as being a plant he never saw or heard of before, and (whereof there is a sort that beareth double flowers) which there he calleth *Armeria Germanica*, & *Bar-Cocab*. *Clusius* setteth them both forth by the name of *Lychnis flore simplici flore & pleno flore*: the sixt is the eight *Lychnis* of *Clusius* in his history of plants, which he made the first in his *Spanish* observations, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lychnis sylvestris pluribus foliis simul positis*: the seventh is called by *Camerarius* the younger *Lychnis Germanica* with flowers, and *Lychnis nectiflora annua*, *Besler* in the great garden books of Eystet calleth it *Ocimastrum nectiflorum flore albo*: the eighth is *Clusius* his *Lychnis sylvestris quarta*, and with *Bauhinus Lychnis syl. Sangvinea major*: the lesser of this sort is the sixe *Lychnis sylvestris* of *Clusius*, which I have found in the west chalkie have one: the ninth is called by divers diversely, some *Lychnis segetum*, *Lychnoides Fuchsii*, *Tragus* calleth it *Githago*, and in his *Rosa marina 6. genus*, *Dodonæus*, *Nigella sylvestris*, and *Antherum*, as many before him called it *Antherum folio rosmarini*, *Brunfelsius*, and *Lacuna Nigella vulgaris*, but very erroneously (for to have any resemblance to *Nigella* it is more in the blacke seede than in the flower or any thing else) and thirdly *Matthiolus* calls them *Pseudomelanthium*, as divers others since him: *Fuchsius* and *Lonicerus* tooke it to be *Lolium* as erroniously, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lychnis segetum minor*, because he maketh the *Adiscipula coronaria* of *Lugd.* to be by others to be his *Lychnis segetum major*, the tenth is the seventh *Lychnis syl.* of *Clusius*, which he also calleth *Viscaria*, for that he had the seede from *Candy*: the eleventh *Lobel* so calleth as it is in the title & *Lugdunensis* from the last is called *Viscaria sylvestris* by *Lobel*, and *Viscaria rubra*, as it is also by *Gesner*, *Dodonæus* and others: *Viscosa* by *Anguillara*, *Tunicea minor* by *Cordus*, *Candidum Plinii* by some, and *Perfoliata rubra* by others, as before hath saith, whereupon *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lychnis segetum folio Perfoliato*: the *Italians* call it *Garofolo* of the Campions *Ocimoides*, and *Rapitico salvatico*, the *French* and *Dutch* men are expressed in the Chapter before.

The Vertues.

Some have used the white flowers of these herbes, to slay the whites in women, as they doe the red flowers for their red courses, but with what good successe I know not: an old tradition being secret with many, whether red flowers or white flowers, are effectuall in those diseases: but it is found true by experience, that the decoction of the herbe being drunk, doth stay inward bleedings, and applyed outwardly doth the like: the seede being drunk, doth helpe to expell urine that is stopped, and gravell or the stone in the reines or kidnies: the seede given in wine, to the weight of two drams, purgeth the body of cholleriche humors, as *Dioscorides* saith, and also helpeth those that are stung by Scorpions, or other venemous beasts, and may as I layd before, be taken against the Plague: it is said to be so effectuall against the Scorpion, that this herbe call upon, or put into a house doth make him of no force to envenome any: it is of very good use in old sores, ulcers, cankers, fistulaes and the like, to clense them and heale them, which it worketh by the consuming of moyst humours falling into them, and by correcting the putrefaction of humors offending them; but the Cockle is of especiall properties in all the above layd, and besides doth heale the itch, scabbes, and running sores.

Lych-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. LXXVII.

Lychnis viscosa sive Muscipula. Catchflie.

The next ranke or order of wild Campions, is as I before sayd of those whose stalkes are glutinous and clammy, which now are to be entreated of in this Chapter; one of them I have already set forth in my former booke called *Muscipula Lobelij*, and therefore need not describe it here againe, I will onely give you the figure thereof here.

1. *Lychnis sylvestris viscosa latifolia Cretica Auriculæ ursi facie. Clusio.* his Catchflie of *Candy*.

This wilde Campion hath many leaves lying upon the ground, which are thicke fat and hoary, whose somewhat resemble unto the leaves of the yellow *Auricula ursi*, Beares eares or *French* Cowslips smooth on the edges, and alittle pointed, which doe so abide the first yeare of the springing: the stalke riseth up the next yeare to the height of two or three cubits, with two leaves at the joynts, and spreading on both sides into branches from the ground, which are glutinous or clammy, causing every light or small thing to cleave thereunto, as flies, strawes downe or the like: at the toppes whereof and the joynts next below them come forth many flowers together, standing in clusters but very small, whose small huskes containe every one of them, a small greenish yellow flower parted in two at the broad end: the seede is small and blackish in the huskes, the roote is small and thredy.

2. *Viscaria maxima Cretica Alpina.* Great Candy Catchflie.

The roote of this Catchflie is white, long, and growing small downewards of a fingers thickneſſe, bearing about a number of long leaves which are small at the lower end, growing broader to beyond the middle, and ending in a point, from among which rise up divers stalkes a foote high, with few joynts, and two small long leaves at each of them, bearing sundry white flowers at their toppes as it were in umbells, and out of them some-times shoot forth small flowers still starre, all of them like the ordinary Catchflie: the seede vessells that follow are small and round pointed at the ends with small blacke seede within them: the whole plant is very clammy causing every thing to sticke thereunto that toucheth it. This is not that former *Lychnis latifolia* of *Clusius*, or *Auricula*, yet they are so like that any that shall judiciously view the figures without sight of the plants will easily account them both one, and therefore I give you their severall descriptions and figures also.

3. *Muscipula altera flore albo.* The white flowred Catchflie.

The other Catchflie sendeth forth divers branched stalkes, with small darke greene leaves set thereon by

Viscaria Cretica maxima Montpelliensium. The Great Candy Catchflie.

1. *Lychnis sylvestris latifolia Clusij, sive Muscipula Cretica Auriculæ ursi facie.* Clusius his Catchflie of Candy.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

couples, the tops whereof where the flowers ſtand, and under them alſo are ſo clammy that it will ſticke the fingers of them that touch them, eſpecially in the heate of the day, and in the hot Summer time: the flowers are ſmall and white, made of five leaves notched at the ends, and ſmelling ſomewhat ſweete: the ſeede ſmall and blackiſh, contained in ſmall hard huskes: the roote ſpreadeth many long ſtrings under the ground, and dureth many yeares.

4. *Muscipula Salamantica major.* The greater *Spaniſh* Catchflie.

The greater *Spaniſh* Catchflie hath divers grayiſh greene leaves lying upon the ground next the roote, which are ſmall and ſo long at the bottome as if it were a footeſtalke, but broader toward the end and ſomewhat long withall, of a grayiſh greene colour, from whence ſtand up divers round greene ſtalkes a yard high, bearing ſuch like leaves at the joynts by couples up to the tops of them almoſt, but ſmaller where the branches beare many ſmall whitiſh greeniſh flowers at ſeverall ſpaces round about them, and where in the heate of Summer there will be a certaine or glutinous ſappe on the outſide, ſo as to make any ſmall light thing to ſticke to it: after the flowers are paſt, the ſeede ſheweth it ſelfe of a grayiſh colour, contained in ſmall hard greeniſh huskes: the roote is white, tough, long, abiding after ſeede-time, and ſpringing afreſh every yeare.

5. *Muscipula Salamantica minor.* The ſmaller *Spaniſh* Catchflie.

The ſmaller *Spaniſh* Catchflie differeth ſo much in forme from all the other ſorts of wilde Campions, that it might ſeeme to be none of the family: but becauſe as *Cluſius* ſaith, the learned of *Salamanca* did call it *Salamanca* as they did the former, which is moſt true of the number of the wilde Campions, I thought it not beſide not amiſſe to joyne them together, and to doe ſo, untill I may know a fitter place to ſet it in: it beareth many thicke long greene leaves, like unto line or flax upon the ſlender ſtalkes beſides thoſe that are at the foote of them, ſet thicke the one above another, but without any order or proportion; at the toppes whereof growe ſmall ſpiked heads of ſmall flowers of a purpliſh greene colour at the firſt, which turne into whitiſh greene ſtarres towards with foure round heads in the middle, wherein when they are paſt grow ſmall blackiſh ſeede: the roote is ſomewhat great and white, and not periſhing. *Cluſius* ſaith hee found another ſort ſo ſmall, with white flowers and woolly leaves. *Vide alio.*

6. *Lychnis ſylveſtris rubella rubra anguſtifolia.* The red *Germane* Catchflie.

The red *Germane* Catchflie ſendeth forth from the roote divers long and narrow darke greene leaves, ſomewhat at the edge, ſomewhat rough or rugged, and not fully ſmooth as many other ſorts are: ſtalkes a yard high, and from among them ariſe up two or three, and ſometimes but one ſtreight ſtalke, bearing ſuch like leaves at the joynts, which are much ſeparate one from another, and which will be clammy like the reſt in the hot Summer moneths: the flowers have no ſcent and ſtand almoſt from the middle of the ſtalke towards the top in branches, divers together, every one by it ſelfe, upon a ſmall footeſtalke, of a freſh cleare red colour, like the ſingle red ſorte Campion, made of five round leaves, pointed at the middle, with a paire of ſmall ones at the bottome, ſet in greene huskes, ſmaller at the bottome and larger at the head, wherein after the flowers are fallen, the ſeede groweth of a browniſh colour: the roote is long, ſomewhat thicke and woodily, continuing many yeares.

7. Ep-

5. *Lychnis villosa Italica, sive Multipula Italica alba.* Woolly Italian Catchflie.

This white Italian Catchflie sendeth forth a browne jointed stalke two foote high, branched therefrom in the upper part, whereon stand many flowers in long striped whitish huskes, consisting of five jointed leaves, cut in at the ends to the middle, making every leafe seeme as if it were two, and of the flowers ten white threds, tipt with whitish thrumbs, whereof appearing when the flowers doe open and shut themselves when they decay and swime themselves after they are fallen, come grayish seede in hard huskes or heads like unto a small round knot: the roote perisheth not, but

6. *Lychnis viscosa rubra angustifolia.* Clustred Clove-pink Catchflie.

abideth long.

6. *Lychnis viscosa purpurea flore.* Browne Italian Catchflie.

This other likewise hath woolly leaves, set by couples on the joints great stalke somewhat larger then the former Italian, the stalkes and branches that grow up higher and especially at the tops are more reddish in browne, and as clammy as under the eyes, from whence come forth divers darke browne striped stalkes bearing many flowers, consisting of five narrow leaves, cut into the middle of a smoakie purplish colour on the outside, and white within, with five longer threds in the middle, blake and purplish at the ends, and five other shorter with white tipses: when the flowers beginne to decay they turne themselves in the fall dosh, the heads and seede are like unto the 5th, and so is the roote likewise which endureth long.

7. *Lychnis flore rubro.* Bluth coloured Catchflie.

This bluth *Lychnis* hath woolly stalkes and leaves set thereon at the joints by couples as in the rest, where also toward the toppe on every side, at every place and joynt with the leaves commeth forth a woolly striped swolne huske, with purplish white or bluth coloured flowers, of five leaves a peece, divided at the ends in the middle with some threds therein also: the roote of this is small and perisheth the same yeare it beareth seede, which is usually the second or third time of the sowing.

8. *Multipula altera Lobelii.* The other Catchflie of *Lobel.*

The leaves of this Catchflie are somewhat broad round pointed and of a whitish greene colour, but not woolly or hairy, not much unlike the other *Multipula* called *Ben rubrum* set forth as I said in my former booke, and the figure also here: the stalkes have two or three joints with leaves at them, and are glutinous towards the tops, where the flowers stand in clusters one by another being very small, and of a yellowish greene colour.

The Place.

They have their places signified in their titles, where they grow except the third, which came among other seeds unto me from a friend, the originall place being not knowne, and therefore there needeth no more to be said hereof.

The Time.

They flower in the Summer moneths, and some not untill winter especially the last.

The Names.

The names of wild Campions are called *Muscipula, quia muscas capiunt,* because they catch flies, &c. and *Viscago Viscaria verum,* the clammineſs like Birdlime whereby the flies are caught. *Thalius* calleth some of them *Lychnis* which signifieth the same thing, and *Heuchnis Lychnis sylvestris alterius.* The first is the *Lychnis Sylvestris* of *Gesner*, the second is so called by *Alpinus lib. de plantis exoticis*, as it is likewise the third wee usually call *Muscipula purpurea*: the fourth and fift are called by *Clusius Salamandra Lychnis sylvestris, flore pleno & simplici*, the greatest being called by *Camerarius Viscago maior*: the sixt is the fourth *Lychnis sylvestris* of *Clusius*: the seventh eighth and ninth are the three sorts of *Lychnis sylvestris* that sprang with mee from the seede received from *Italy*: the last is mentioned by *Lobel* by the name of *Multipula altera* which *Bauhinus* in my judgement doth much confound with the *Salamandra magnum Salamandra* simplex, making them to be both one, and yet as I said in the Chapter before, he maketh it also agree with the *Lychnis sylvestris* of *Clusius* in his History, which is the fourth *Armerium* with *Dodon*, usually called *Viscago Pumilionum Muscipula.* which all know are farre differing one from another.

The Vertues.

There are no especiall properties attributed to these Plants, but may be referred to those of the other wild Campions unto which they are likest in face and outward appearance.

Chap. LXXVIII.

Lychnides minores & repentes. Small and creeping wilde Campions.

The laſt kind of wilde Campions are theſe, which eyther lie downe and ſpread or creepe with their branches, whether they be greater or ſmaller, or elſe being ſmall ſtand upright.

1. *Oenoides repens.* Creeping wilde Campion.

This creeping wilde Campion ſendeth forth divers ſlender weake trayling flexible branches, divided into others, ſet full of joynts, and two leaves alwayes at them which are ſomewhat long like unto Mirtle leaves, or as *Lobel* ſaith unto knotgraſſe, but larger, that is ſhorter and broader at the toppes of the branches, ſtand two bluſh coloured flowers in hairy long greene huskes, like the common wilde Campion, but leſſer, conſiſting of five ſmall round pointed leaves, cut or dented in with ſome threds in the middle, the roote is ſmall and long, and diſperſeth ſome ſtrings and fibres under ground, abiding divers yeares.

2. *Oenoides Lychnitis Columnæ ſive Lychnis incana repens.* Hoary creeping wilde Campion.

This hoary wilde Campion hath ſmall hoary leaves ſet by couples upon the trayling hairy branches, which are ſomewhat broad comming neare unto the leaves of Baſill, and a little pointed at the ends, the flowers grow many together in hoary long huskes, like the wilde Campions.

3. *Lychnis marina repens alba.* The white Sea Campion.

This Sea Campion hath divers weake flexible branches, lying all about upon the ground (which divideth into other ſmaller ones) two or three foote long, thicke ſet with ſmall long fat and whitiſh greene leaves, out of every branch ſtandeth one ſhort, thicke, whitiſh greene huske, parted or dented at the toppe, out of which ſhooteth forth a ſmall long necked white flower, very like unto that of Sparling Poppie, and as white, made of five ſmall round pointed leaves, with ſome blackiſh threds in the middle: the ſeede that followeth is round, contained in ſuch like huskes as other wilde Campions have, the roote is ſlender and long, and abideth many yeares.

4. *Lychnis marina repens flore rubello.* Red flowred Sea Campion.

This red Sea Campion differeth not from the former in any thing but in the colour of the flower, which unto is of a fine delayed red colour as in the other it is white.

5. *Lychnis arvenſis minor Anglica.* The ſmall white field Campion.

The lower leaves of this our ſmall wilde Campion are ſmall and hairy, very like unto the ſmall Monſeere, but thoſe that grow upon the ſlender ſmall ſtalke, which is ſometimes ſingle of it ſelfe, and ſometimes many from the roote, are not above a foote high, two alwayes being ſet together at a joynt, ſmaller then thoſe below, and ſpotted with white ſpots; from the boſome whereof, that is, betweene them and the ſtalke come forth two other leaves, much ſmaller then they, without any manifeſt taſte: the flowers are ſmall and white like unto other wilde Campions, after which come ſmall long heads, with grayiſh ſeede in them: the roote is ſmall and white and periſheth every yeare.

6. *Lychnis ſylveſtris Hiſpanica minor.* The little *Spaniſh* wilde Campion.

This ſmall wilde Campion hath a ſmall ſlender upright ſtalke, about an hand breadth high, in ſome more with divers joynts, and two leaves at every of them which are hoary, ſomewhat long and narrow: the flowers ſtand ſingle for the moſt part, each comming forth at the joynts with the leafe, and ſome alſo at the toppes of the ſtalkes and branches, ſet in ſmall long hoary huskes ſtriped, conſiſting of five ſmall bright red leaves, dented at the ends in two places ſo making three points: the roote is ſmall and dyeth after ſeede time.

7. *Lychnis ſylveſtris maxima exiguo flore.* The ſmall flowred wilde Campion.

This wilde Campion riſeth up with a ſmall round browniſh ſtalke, not halfe a foote high, ſpreading from the joynts (where there are two ſmall narrow and pointed leaves, ſmaller then the laſt, otherwiſe not much unlike) very ſmall branches ſomewhat rough or hairy, on the top of every one whereof ſtandeth one purpliſh flowre made of five leaves, ſo dented in at the end of every leafe, that it expreſſeth the forme of an hart: the ſeede contained in the ſmall heads is like the other: the roote is ſmall and endureth not.

8. *Lychnis exilis rubra.* The very ſmall red wilde Campion.

This ſmall Plant might rather be accounted a kind of ſmall Pinke, if the head with ſeede did not gaineſay. For it hath many ſmall graſſe-like leaves at the foote of the ſtalke, and at the joynts of them, which ſtand by twos together, two or more ſuch like leaves but ſmaller: the flowers ſtand at the toppes of the ſtalkes, two or three together in ſlender long huskes, very like unto thoſe of that *Muſcipula* or Catchfly, that is called *Lin noſtras Adonſpelienſium* of a reddiſh colour dented at the ends, the roote is very ſmall and long and laſteth not.

9. *Lychnis tenuifolia minor.* The leaſt wilde Campion.

There is ſmall difference in this from the laſt in the ſmalneſſe of the growing of leaves, or poſture of them, ſo that this hath ſeldome above two leaves at a joynt, the flowers chiefely diſtinguiſh them, which are not but growing from the upper joynts, and ſome at the top of the thred like ſtalkes, of a pale greene colour, and without any notch or dent at the end of the leaves: the ſeede and ſeede veſſells are ſmall and like the reſt: the roote is like a thred, like unto theſe two laſt.

10. *Oenoides montana ex Alpibus.* Small mountaine wilde Campion.

The roote of this ſmall Campion although ſmall, yet is woody and of a whitiſh colour, not growing deep but ſpreading much under ground, and ſhooteth forth a number of heads of ſmall greene leaves very thicke together in taſte, in that manner ſpreading much ground, and covering it like Moſſe, from the middle of each head whereof, riſeth up a ſmall bluſh coloured flower, out of a ſmall long huske, but ſtanding upon a long ſtalke above the leaves, that it is ſcarſe to be diſcerned, in each part very like unto the firſt creeping wilde Campion; the ſeede is ſmall and browne, it hath no great ſent to commend it, but onely the beauty of the redde and bluſh, ſo thicke intermixt like a wrought carpet to pleaſe the ſight.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

9. Cucubalus repens.
Creeping white Campion.

9. Cucubalus repens flore albo vel rubro.
The white or red flowred creeping Campion.

10. Lychnis sylvestris Lusitanica altera.
The other Spanish wilde Campion.

10. Cucubalus masculus Alpinus.
Small mountaine wilde Campion.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Place.

The firſt groweth on Mount *Baldus* and in the ſhadowie hills and woods of *Provence*, and in other ſhadowie places: the ſecond *Cabanna* saith he found in *Naples*: the third groweth by *Hurſt Caſtle* neare the Iſle of Wight, and in the Iſyd Iſle alſo in many places by the Sea ſide: the fourth is found in ſome of thoſe places aforeſaid, as alſo about a mile from *Southampton*, in the ground of one Mr. *Gouch* a Divine: both of theſe ſorts grow in ſouth parts of this land, on the moſt ſhonie banks by the ſea ſide: the fift groweth in divers grounds of *Eſſex* in *Eſſex*, and in a field called the Millfield, behind the houſe of Sir *Thomas Lucas* neare *Colchester*: the firſt as *Cluſius* ſaith he found no where elſe then on the hills neare *Salamanca* in *Spaine*: the ſeventh groweth at the foote of the hill that is by *Buntingford* neare unto *Moreplace*, and in the borders of the fields about *Barkway*: the eighth and ninth in divers places of our owne Land: the laſt upon mount *Baldus*, as *Pona* ſaith, and by *Cluſius* report upon the *Alpes* of *Auſtria*, and *Styria* on the higheſt places of them.

The Time.

They all flower in the Summer Moneths of *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, ſome earlier or later then others, and their ſeede is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

The firſt is called *Orobanche repens* by *Camerarius* and *Pona*, *Lobel* addeth *Polygoni folio Sempervivi flore*, *Gesner* and others call it *Pinguicula Alpina*, *Bauhinus* taketh it to be the *Cneorum* of *Matthiolus*, but I thinke amiſſe, for that as *Cluſius* ſaith, that *Cneorum* beareth a long white berry (a red faith *Matthiolus*) like unto the berry of *Thymelea*, with a ſeede therein like unto it alſo: which in part was the cauſe that *Cluſius* did referre it to the *Thymelea*, excepting the ſtarne only: and *Bauhinus* followeth him alſo in folio 405 of his *Pinax*, making a Chapter peculiar of *Cneorum Matthioli*, which he likewiſe calleth *Thymelea affinis facie externa*; and if it be that, how can it be then this *Lychnis*, for the *Cneorum* hereof has ſeede of ſcarſe perfect forme what like unto the other wilde ſorts, and ſeede therein like unto them alſo: but ſecondly *Cneorum Matthioli* ſhould be either that of *Dioſcorides* or *Galen*, or of any Ancient, for of *Theophraſtus* in his firſt Booke and ſecond Chap. is much doubted of by divers, and what plants are the ſame is as much controverſed. *Anguillara* and others thought the *Cneorum album* and *nigrum* of *Theophraſtus*, were *Lauenda* and *Roſmarinum*, our ordinary Lavender and Roſemary (as is ſayd before in both the Chapters of Lavender and Roſemary) whom *Matthiolus* contrarieth, ſhewing that neither of them can bee ſo at all declared: others thinke they might be referred to the *Chamelea* and *Thymelea* of *Dioſcorides*, but in theſe two there can be no diſtinction of white and blacke, being both of them greene, and neither of them white nor other: and beſides they doe both flower in the ſpring, and not in the Autumne, as *Theophraſtus* ſaith he doe: notwithſtanding that the leaves of *Thymelea* by *Dioſcorides* was called *Cneorum*, and *Pliny* ſaith that *Thymelea* was called of ſome in his time *Coriſſum* and *Cneorum*. Now how neare *Matthiolus* his *Cneorum* commeth unto that of *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* is to bee ſhewed: it is certainely held that that of *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* doth much vary from thoſe of *Theophraſtus*, as *Matthiolus* ſaith in both his Epiſtles to *Crato*, in his third Booke of Epiſtles Fol. 134. and in his fourth Booke Fol. 172. and ſaith that becauſe the *Cneorum album* is ſweete, therefore according to *Pliny* in his 21. Booke and ninth Chap. and twelfth Chap. it was reckoned among the ſweete herbes that were put into Garlands, which neither *Chamelea* or *Thymelea* doe, but is as hee there ſaith called *Caſſe* by *Virgil*, which is confirmed it was alſoby *Virgil* in divers places of his *Georgicks* and *Bucolicks*; as firſt in his ſecond *Eclogue*, ſhe ſhewed the manner of the *Nymphs* works in making a Garland in theſe Verſes:

Tres Caſia atque aliæ intexunt ſua calathiſcis herbas,
Mollia lutea plagis narciſſus ralibus.

And in the ſecond of his *Georgicks*:

Thea humilis apibus caſias roremque miniſtrat.

And in the fourth of the ſame,

Nec vero ceſſet circa ſpecies ve alentia late
Serpylla, & graviter ſpirantis copia thymbræ
Florea, ſerpentumque fugat Oaxaria fontem.

All which doe plainely ſhew that *Caſſe* was commonly accoimted with them a ſweete herbe, uſually planted by Bees to feede on, as well as to put into Garlands: and not that *Caſſia* which is a tree like unto Cinamon, uſed of the Apothecaries *Caſſia lignea*, for which cauſe it is very probable that *Gaza* in tranſlating *Theophraſtus* Greeke copie into Latin, put *Caſia* for *Cneorum*, taking them to bee both one: for *Cneorum* as *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* ſay, was the leafe of that plant that bare the *Coccus Ginidius*, which by all the beſt modern Hiſtories groweth upon *Thymelea*, being the fruit thereof, which both in face and qualitie differ much in kinds as ſhewed before. Now how much it differeth from thoſe of *Theophraſtus*, reſteth to bee declared, that it cannot agree with his blacke *Cneorum*, needeth no further demonſtration then is ſhewed before: but that it cannot neare to his white moſt doe agree, yet ſome things therein are doubtfull, as firſt there is no likelyhood that it ſhould be called white, ſecondly the branches are not ſo pliant and ſtiffe that they may ſerve to binde withall as rufhes are: thirdly the roote is not very great; and laſtly it doth not flower after the Autumne ſolſtice, but in the Spring. Thus farre I have digreſſed from the firſt *Orobanche*, being drawne on by *Camerarius*, whereunto as I ſayd *Bauhinus* referreth it, and calleth it *Lychnis vel Orobanche repens montana*, and ſaith that it is the *Orobanche Alpinum* of *Geſner* in horto, and the *Saponaria minor Dalechampi* in *Lugdunenſi*: the ſecond *Fabius Columna* calleth *Orobanche Lychnitis*, and by *Bauhinus Lychnis ſerena repens*: the third is mentioned by *Lobel* and *Lugdunenſis*, and *Tabermontanus* that follow him and called *Lychnis muſcoſa Anglica*, and *Lychnis maritima repens* by *Bauhinus*: the fourth is mentioned in *Gerards* Herball, taken but by report, and is not elſe written of by any before this time, that I know of: the fift is not remembred alſo by any other before: the firſt is the firſt *Lychnis ſylveſtris* of *Cluſius* called by *Lobel Lychnis ſylveſtris hirta maxima*: the ſeventh is not unto it, and called by *Bauhinus Lychnis ſylveſtris minima flore parvo*: the eighth and ninth are not ſpecified by any other: the laſt is called *Muſcus floridus* by *Geſner*, and *Caryophyllus ſylveſtris* 9. or *pumilus Alpinus* by *Lobel*, and

and by Lobel called *Cerefolium Alpinum*, by *Bauhinus Lychnis Alpina pumila folio graminis, sive Muscus Alpinus* Lobelij, &c. Every one hath his English name in his title set to distinguish them.

The Vertues.

Although most of these herbes are of later knowledge, so that there is but little said of their vertues, yet by their taste and smell being somewhat drying and astringent may be probably applyed to stay the fluxes of blood whersoever, and thereby also conduce to the healing of old and moyst Vlcers or sores: the Sea kinds taste somewhat saltish, yet not unsavory, so that they are often eaten colde as a Sallet herbe, or stewed and so eaten.

Chap. LXXIX.

Saponaria. Sopewort or Bruisewort.

Now for a supplement to the wilde Campions, I have some other sorts of herbes to bring to your consideration, which both for face or forme, and for use and properties are so like unto the former, that they might well be taken as *species* of the same *genus*.

1. *Saponaria vulgaris.* Common Sopewort or Bruisewort.

Having shewed you in my former booke the double *Saponaria* and under it in a sort described the single or common kinde, it might seeme needelesse here againe to set it forth, which indeede I would not have done, but that being so like as well in the description as in the vertues in that place, I thought good here to enlarge my selfe and therefore to inferre the description thereof as well as another sort thereof with it. The roote creepeth under ground farre and neare, with many joynts therein, of a browne colour on the outside, and yellowish within, sending forth in divers places many weake round stalkes, full of joynts, set with two leaves a peece at every one of them on the contrary side, which are ribbed somewhat like unto Plantane and fashioned like the common wilde white Campion leaves, seldome having any branches from the side of the stalkes, but set with divers flowers at the toppe standing in long huskes like the wilde Campion, made of five leaves a peece, round at the ends, and a little dented in the middle, of a pale Rose Colour almost white, sometimes paler, and sometimes of a deeper colour, of a reasonable good sent.

2. *Saponaria Anglica convolvulo folio.* Hollow leafed Sopewort.

This kind of Sopewort, which is peculiar to our owne land, in the forme and manner of the running of the roote is very like unto the former but much smaller sending forth divers weake round stalkes, with fewer joynts then in the former, and at every one of them one leafe and seldome more, which either compasseth the stalke at the bottome as many of them doe, or being hollow the whole leafe like a pipe or trunke compasseth it before it open it selfe on the outside, or sometimes doth not open it selfe at all, and are ribbed like the former, somewhat

1. *Saponaria vulgaris.* Common Sopewort.

2. *Saponaria Anglica convolvulo folio.* Hollow leafed Sopewort.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

broader and rounder at the ends: these ſtalkes have no branches at all, but from ſome of the upper ioynts, vnder the toppes ſtand three or foure flowers, vpon ſlender footeſtalkes in long huskes, made of five leaves long, moſt part ſomewhat broader at the ends then the former, and vneven, and many times breaking the huſke wherein they ſtand, on the one ſide or other, of a pale white colour enclining to a bluiſh, eſpecially on the backe ſide, of little or no ſent at all: wee never yet obſerved the ſeede or ſeede veſſells, being increaſed ſufficiently by the roote.

The Place,

The firſt groweth wilde in many low and wet grounds of this lands, by the brookes, and ſides of running waters, and is brought for the flowers ſake into many country gardens alſo, to ſerve to decke up their houſe, the other was firſt found and ſet forth by Mr. *Gerard* in his Herball, and hath not beene found to grow any where elſe then in that little Grove called the *Spinny* which is neare unto *Lichfeerrow* in *Northamptonſhire*.

The Time,

They both flower in *July*, and uſually not before, and ſo continue all *Auguſt* and part of *September*, before they will be quite ſpent.

The Names.

This Herbe is uſually called *Saponaria* becauſe it ſerveth inſtead of Sope to waſh any thing withall, & therefore *Fuchſius* firſt of all other writers as I take it, ſet it forth for the ſecond *Struthium* of *Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, *Paulus* and *Pliny* which commeth from the Greeke word σαπω, which ſignifieth *Cano purgo*, & *candida facio*, but quite differeth from it as you ſhall here by and by; for although this as well as many others, may be called *Struthia*, of their waſhing and cleanſing quality, yet none of them have the right deſcription of *Struthium* (which of the Latines is called *Radicula*, and *Lunaria herba*, and by ſome others alſo transferred to this *Saponaria* but vnorderly) and overpaſſed by *Dioſcorides* as too well knowne in his dayes: and therefore needed no deſcription, and but remembred onely by *Theophraſtus* in his firſt Booke and third Chap. of his hiſtory of Plants, among thoſe herbes whoſe leaves are prickley, *Ebenus* in his 19. Booke and third Chap. deſcribeth *Struthium* at large, in theſe words I thinke it to ſet downe and afterwards interpret them, that all may know what little cauſe and reaſon divers have ſhewed in referring the more obſcure Plants of the ancients, to not duly comparing and conferring their Authors words and declarations. *Atque oriuntur Radicula* (ſaith *Pliny*) *lauando dentes candidiores, mirum quantum conferens cordi mollitieque. Neque noſcitur ſatiua vbique, ſed ſponte præcipue in aſſa Syriaque, ſaxoſis, & aſperioribus, trans Euphratem tamen laudatiſſima, caule ferulaceo, tenui, & ipſe rubi modo aculeato, folio, & tingente quo quidem decoquuntur folia Olex, Struthium Græci vocant: floret aſtate gracili virgulto, ſingulis ex equite lanugine ſeminis nullum, radice magna quæ cum vino ad quercedinem eſt vtilis*, which may be thus Engliſhed, but that herbe which is called *Radicula*, hath a juice or ſappe therein ſo to waſh clothes, as wonderfull to ſee what whitenelle and ſmoothnelle ſhe thereby it giveth unto them. The manured ſort groweth vpon many in divers places, but of it owne accord in *Aſia* and *Syria*, in rocky and rugged places; but the chiefeſt and moſt praiſe worthy groweth beyond *Euphrates*, having a ſmall ferulous ſtalke, which the inhabitants decrate with their meates, and is apt to colour or dye any thing that ſhall be boyled with it, and hath the leafe of an Olive tree: the Greekes call it *Struthium*. It flowreth in Summer, and is pleaſant to behold but without any ſent, being prickly, and the ſtalke woolly: it beareth no ſeede, the roote is great and being cut in peeces ſerveth for the vſes aforeſayd. Thus farre *Pliny*. Now if you will compare the *Saponaria* with this deſcription, you ſhall finde that the *Saponaria*, hath no Olive like leafe, but rather like a Plantane, it hath no ferulous nor woolly ſtalke but ſmooth and joynted, it hath no prickly leaves but ſmooth nor no great roote but ſmall and creeping; it beareth neyther ſent nor ſeede, as *Pliny* ſaith *Struthium* doth: ſo that it is wonderfull that any ſhould make them both one, for one qualities ſake onely of ſcowring or cleanſing, when ſo many delineations are abſolutely contrary: and therefore doth *Matthiolus* contrary *Fuchſius* plainely as alſo thoſe that took the *Lunaria*, or *Lunula herba* to be *Struthium* which he therefore called *Pſeudo Struthium*. Divers alſo in taking it to be *Struthium*, reſted in the *Radicula* the *Arabians*, which is thought to be the *Struthium* of the Greekes, and have applyed and uſed it for all the purpoſes whereunto they have appropriated their *Conditi* unto: but *Bellonenſis* giveth the deſcription of *Conditi* in theſe words: It is the roote of a plant (that hath prickly leaves like a Thiſtle) of the thickneſſe of ones thumbe ſomewhat yellowiſh on the inſide and blacke without, ſharpe both in tent and taſte (*Strapo* out of *Dioſcorides* ſaith) the roote is long and round, and of a quicke ſharpe taſte, which words are wanting in *Dioſcorides* (ſaith in the printed Latine copies) with the decoction thereof they uſe to cleanſe both woolll and cloathes; and as ſweete ointment makers in *Damaſco*, doe put it into their confections that are made of honey, and boyled with which giveth them ſuch a whitenelle that they ſeeme as if they were made of Sugar, and ſtarch: with the roote cut into peeces, the *Syrians* uſe to waſh the filth out of their garments or ſhirts inſtead of Sope or Lye. I have beene ſomewhat tedious in declaring theſe things, that others might underſtand what *Struthium* and *Conditi* is, and that neither *Saponaria* nor *Lunaria* can be it, for there is no beate or ſharpeneſſe in either of them, beſide their differing forme: the firſt is generally called *Saponaria* by all writers except *Tragus* who called it *Lychnoſlis*, and *Fuchſius*, who as is ſayd called it *Struthium*: the other *Gerard* called *Gentiana ſaponaria*, and placed next unto them, thinking it a *ſpecies* thereof, but it is plainely ſeene and knowne to agree with the *Saponaria* both in rootes leaves, and flowers, and not with *Gentian* but in the bitternelle. It is uſually called in *Engliſh* Sopewort, and of ſome Bruiſewort: the country people in *Kent* and *Suſſex* call it Cill run by the latter.

The Vertues.

The Country people in divers places doe uſe to bruiſe the leaves of Sopewort, and lay it to their ſwolne hands or legges, when they are out to heale them up againe. Some make great boaſt thereof, that it is diuretique, provoke urine, and thereby to expell gravell, and the ſtone in the reines or kidnies: and account it alſo ſingular good to avoyd Hydropicall waters, thereby to cure the diſeaſe, but their practicke is not I thinke ſo authentike, upon their theory or ſpeculation, to inforce beleefe that it will cleanſe the inward parts, as experience it is found to doe the outward of womens treſſes and pewter veſſels: they no leſſe extoll it to be an abſolute cure in *Lues Venerea*, then either *Sarſaparilla*, *Guaiacum*, or *China* can doe: which how true it is others judge, that have judgement upon the knowledge of the truth; for my ſelfe, I cannot be induced to beleeve the one halfe, untill more evident proofes doe convince me.

CHAP.

Chap. LXXX.

Trachelium sive Cervicaria, Throatewort.

Vnder the name of *Trachelium*, (which is a kinde of *Campanula* or Bellflower) may all the reſt of the Bellflowers be comprehended, whereof ſome I have already ſet forth in my former booke, but becauſe there are ſo many, I thinke it beſt to diſtribute them into ſeverall Chapters, that ſo they may be better conceived by me, and apprehended and retained by you, and diſtinguiſhed to all. In this Chapter I will onely mention the reſt of them that have rough or hayry leaves, and in the next thoſe that have ſmooth.

1. *Trachelium maius Belgarum.* Great Throatewort.

The great Throatewort hath very tall and great hayrie ſtalkes and leaves of the faſhion of the other ſort, (for I have ſet it in my other booke, there called the greater *Canterbury* bells, but greater than it, both in ſtalke and leafe) the flower is of a purpliſh blue colour, almoſt as large as thoſe of the *Coventry* bels, in all other things it agreeth with the other.

2. *Trachelium petræum maius globoſum.* The great globe rocke Throatewort.

The roote of the two rocke Throatewoorts, riſeth up with brownish or reddiſh ſtraked hayrie ſtalkes, about two foote high, bearing thereon divers rough or hayrie darke greene leaves on the upper ſide, and paler underneath, of a round forme, and a little dented about the edges with ſome ſmaller leaves ſet at the joynts with them: at the toppes of the ſtalkes eſpecially, grow many flowers, cluſtring together in a round faſhion, and ſome at the joynts alſo with the leaves, but not ſo many, and ſome alſo under them at the lower joynts, but ſtill fewer and fewer, being all of them, of the forme of the former Throatewort, but of a white colour, and ſmaller than the ſmalleſt of *Canary* ſort, and ending in five, ſixe, or ſometimes in ſeven points, having in the middle many yellow ſtrings, and one greater than the reſt, crooked at the end when it is blowen, and which becommeth biforked, and alſo long after, the flowers abide long before they fall, but the ſeede hath not beene obſerved: the roote is knobbed, great and woodily, rugged on the outſide and reddiſh, but white within, and more aſtringent than any of the reſt.

3. *Trachelium petræum minus globoſum.* The leſſer globe like rocke Throatewort.

The leaſer of theſe Throatewoorts, hath the firſt leaves ſomewhat long and not dented on the edges but pointed, and alſo thoſe that grow divers others that are round, and cut in on the edges, ſtanding on long foote ſtalkes, an hand breadth long at the leaſt, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of *Cymbalaria Ithacæ hirſuta*, the Ivie like leafe, or *Hedera terreſtris*, but not ſo thicke, fuller of ribbes and veines, deeplier cut in on the edges, and of a darke greene colour, from which riſe divers naked or bare ſlender ſtalkes, about halfe a foote high, which uſually have one or

1. *Trachelium maius Belgarum.*
Great Throatewort.

2. *Trachelium petræum maius globoſum.*
The great globe rocke Throatewort.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Trachelium perenne minus glutinosum.*
The lesser Glabe-like Throatwort.

5. *Trachelium fæniculi folium.*
The round spiked Throatwort.

7. *Trachelium fœniculi folium, capitatum.*
Thinne leaved Throatwort with spiked heads.

Trachelium minus.
The small Throatwort, or Canterbury bells.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...ares about the middle of them, with little or no stalke at all to them, somewhat deepely dented about the edges, at the toppes of the stalkes stand foure or five long and narrow greene leaves like unto those that grow at the middle of the stalkes, but lesser, narrower and more jagged compassing them at the heads, and from the middle of them start forth divers small flowers, set in a tuft together, of a darke blewish purple colour, with very short footestalkes under them, and are fashioned somewhat like a bigge bellyed bottle, with a small long necke, opening at the brimmes into five points, somewhat deepely cut downe, with divers threds in the middle one being longer and longer then all the rest, issuing a good way beyond the necke, which in the ripening time turneth to a small feede vessell, bifurked like the other: the roote is very rugged, thicke, and woodily.

2. *Trachelium montanum majus.* The greater mountaine Throatwort.

This greater mountaine Throatwort sendeth forth from a long blackish roote, thicke at the head and growing smaller and smaller towards, with many small fibres set thereat, and some bigger, a number of long and narrower leaves, somewhat like those of Alkanet, set at the bottome of the slender round reddish stalke, which is above a foote or more high, with very few leaves thereon, at the toppes whereof grow a few long flowers, somewhat like unto the ordinary sort, of a pale purplish colour, with a long pestell in the middle.

3. *Trachelium montanum Polygoni folijs.* Narrow leafed Throatwort.

This Throatwort hath sundry narrow long leaves lying next the ground, somewhat resembling those of Coutch grasse, the flowers at the toppes of the stalke are bell fashion and somewhat small, of a bluish colour the seede that followeth is small like the rest.

4. *Trachelium saxatile spicatum.* The rocke spiked Throatwort.

This spiked Throatwort sendeth forth from a white great roote full of bunches or knots on the outside, as it doth grow old, and spreading under ground many branches with fibres thereat, sundry round and crooked hoary edged stalkes, of an unequall height, some being a foote and more or lesse high, with broad leaves set thereon without order, not greatly unlike, but yet at a joynt, but sometimes two unevenly placed, jagged at the edges, somewhat like the leaves of *Perennis*, or as that herbe is called by some *Pulmonaria Gallorum*, by others *Pulmonaria arbor*, and *Chondrilla arborea*, and we in *England* as I have shewed you in my former booke Grim the collier and hony, especially underneath: from the middle of the stalkes upwards come forth some flowers at the joynts with the leaves, but especially at the toppes many together spike fashion, one above another, which are small and of a blewish purple colour, but like in forme unto the ordinary Rampion, a Throatwort: after which come such like seede vessells and seed contained in them as is in the smaller Throatwort: this as the rest giveth milke both stalkes and rootes, which is no lesse pleasant and edible than the rest, and endureth many yeares, although the stalkes dye & wast every yeare.

4. *Trachelium foliis Echij.*
White Buglosse leafed Throatwort.

5. *Trachelium Graecum tenuifolium.* Thinne leafed Throatwort with spiked heads.

This thinne leafed Throatwort hath many long and narrow hoary greene leaves, somewhat like unto those of wilde Basill, but much smaller, betweene which riseth up a strong round hollow stalke, about a foote high or more, somewhat straked and of the bignesse of a finger, set with narrower leaves and longer, from the bottome to the middle of the stalke and from thence up to the toppe come forth small whitish coloured flowers, standing at the joynts with the leaves, enclosing long sinked flowers and leaves, set thicke together very orderly: after the flowers are past commeth small heads, containing very small brownish seede: the roote is thicke and white, a finger or more, and rugged on the outside, with some threds set thereat.

6. *Trachelium umbelliferum creticum.* Umbelliferous blew Throatwort.

This Throatwort groweth with a number of small fibres set at the roote, from whence riseth up a stalke about two foote high, being of a low hard rough greene, and somewhat long leaves set one above another, very like unto the ordinary sort, and dented about the edges in the same manner: in the middle of the stalke upward at the joynts it sendeth forth branches set with such like leaves as grow below, but lesser and narrower, every branch being bare or naked of leaves for a little space, next under the toppe, where it is beautified with small narrow leaves, and from thence rise many small perfect blew flowers, set upon little foote stalkes in manner of an umbell or tuft, all of them in a manner standing at an equall height, somewhat like unto the ordinary sort, the heads and seede are like the rest: all the whole plant giveth milke, and is of an hoary greene colour, but is very impatient of cold and therefore must have some extraordinary care bestowed upon it in the winter to preserve it in the winter.

7. *Trachelium montanum humile Alpinum.* Small Mountaine Throatewort.

This small Throatwort hath many leaves rising from the roote, like the common small sort (whose figure I have given you before, in my former booke) every one standing upon a long foote stalke, among which doth rise a round stalke diversely branched, having all the leaves that grow thereon, narrower and longer than those below, and without any stalke to compasse the branches at their lower ends; at the toppe of every

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

every one standeth a reasonable large flower in fashion like the ordinary, ending in five points, of a pale blewish almost asheecolour in some, but of a deeper blewish purple colour in others: after the flowers are past the heads wherein the small whitish seede lyeth, turne downewards when they are ripe, and are three square. The roote is white and great, for the proportion of the plant, having divers heads at the toppe the rest from the leaves shoote forth: the whole plant hath a soft downe somewhat whitish upon it, and grieth milke as the rest doe.

10. *Trachelium folijs Echij.* Wild Bugloss leaved Throatewort.

The lower leaves of this Throatewort or Bell-flower, are many, long, very rough and narrow, lying upon ground, like unto *Vipers Bugloss* but broader and shorter, whose stalke that riseth up amongst them, is a foote high, round and rough also, set with few leaves but smaller, at the toppe whereof stand five or six fayre flowers bell-fashion, upon short footestalkes hanging downe their heads, whose brimmes are also cut, wherein the flowers stand have some hayrie downe set upon them. There is a lesser of this sort as *Matthias* saith, which hath hayrie shorter leaves and lesser flowers, found on the hils among the *Bushes*.

11. *Trachelium serotinum, sive Viola Calabriana forte Gerardi.* The late flowring Throatewort.

This late flowring Throatewort hath the lower leaves very like for forme unto the *Campanula Pyramidalis* or fleecie Bell-flower but softer in handling, the stalkes rise a yard high being soft or almost woolly, the leaves cut & divided into some brimbles at the rope, bearing many Bell fashioned flowers like the ordinary great ones but smaller and of a pale blewish or purplish ash colour, which by reason of their late flowring gave me no knowledge, the roote is thicke and bushie.

12. *Rapunculus Scabiosæ capitulo cæruleo.* Rampions with Scabious like heads.

I was long in suspence with my selfe and unresolved, whether I should set this plant in this place next to finding good authors to set it forth as a Scabious, and *Columna* onely and *Bauhine* that followeth him, differing from them all make it a *Rapuntium*, first, because it giveth milke which no Scabious doth, secondly because having altogether Rapontium like, wherein I would judge of a plant most materially, I could not upon those reasons joyne it with the rest of the Scabious, but place it here according to the stile with this description. It hath many smelled stalkes, somewhat reddish at the bottome, rising up to be a foote high, from a long white lying root, some milke with many small narrow, and somewhat long leaves, whose edges are somewhat dented, or rather cut and wriched, thereon set in, standing thick thereon, without order on all sides, and covered with hayrie downe hayrinesse, unto the toppes almost, yet leaving a good spare bare stile flowers stand in a round heady head of narrow short blue leaves, the middle part formed into white starres and standing in greene husks cut into five or seven points, and a long pointell in the middle, which flowers are long at the first, and like Scabiouses, long falling away when others are beginning to open themselves; all of them when they are past and fallen leave a greene husk standing like a starre, in the middle whereof groweth a small head, containing small like small browne seede as the others have.

13. *Campanula Dodonæi minor folijs.* Bellflowers with small dented leaves.

The leaves of this Bellflower are rough or hairy, greene and small, about an inch long, and halfe an inch broad, snipt about the edges and pointed at the ends, standing on each side of the hairy stalkes that are foure or five high, without foote stalkes: the flowers are but few, of a meane size, formed like Bellflowers, but ending in corners or points, of a pale wish colour set upon long footestalkes: the roote is white and long like the *Rampion*.

14. *Viola Mariana peregrina.* The *Syrian* Coventry Bell.

Unto these kind of plants may very well sort the Coventry Bell, as being much unto them, and therefore I thought it not amisse to joyne this unto them, in this Chapter, set forth by divers, after *Bauhine* who first declared it, as he found it at the foote of Mount *Libanus* in *Syria*, in the shadowy woods. It hath long and narrow leaves, rising from the roote which is somewhat great and long, very like those of the lesse Bellflower Plantaine: but more cut unevenly on the edges, and hairy also, but upon the stalkes those leaves are smaller, and not cut in at all, bearing the flowers at the joynts with them up to the toppes, which are long and more open then the ordinary sort, and parted into seaven or eight corners of a pale purplish colour, the seed he could not observe, being not the time of ripening.

15. *Trachelium subrotundâ folijs.* Round leaved Throatwort.

From a small creeping roote a stalke or halfe a foote high being a little hairy risethup, with a few unevenly round leaves set thereon, hairy or rough also, of about two inches broad, and as long, and little dented about the edges, at the toppe whereof stand a few small blew pendulous flowers like unto the others.

The Place.

These grow naturally in divers places, as some in *Candy*, some upon Mount *Baldus*, and others of the *Alpes*, *Germany*, in *Italy* also and in *Naples*, as *Clusius* and *Columna* hath set it downe, onely the last have one more is afore-said, and the last was sent *Bauhino* from *Helmstadt*.

The Time.

They all flower in the Summer Moneths of *June* and *July*, but yet some of them flower not untill all the rest are past, and scarce perfect their seede, but are encreased by their roote.

The Names.

It is called τραχηλιον, *Trachelium* both in Greeke and Latin, or *Cervicaria*, for that it helpeth the sores of the throate, either inward or outward; it is also called *Pandaria*, because it helpeth the *Pandæ* the palate of the mouth (which hath the diminutive from *Pan*) for the likenesse unto a grape, when it is swollen and fallen down: others call them *Campanulæ* of the likenesse of the flowers unto Bells, and therefore called Bellflowers by which generall name not onely these but the others in the next Chapter, and many other plants are also called. Some also call them, *Rosa Silvestres gentes*, but improperly, and *Rapunculus* or *Rapuntium*, Rampions, because they are like unto Rampions, and many of them edible as they are. *Cæsalpinus* onely as I take it, calleth the great ordinary sort to be *Strobiangelia*: the *French* call them *Gantelettes* and *Gant de nostre Dame*, the *Throate of our Lady*, the *Dutch Halsekruit*, and we in *English Canterbury Bells*, and Throatwort, or some Haskewort: the reason set forth is that sort that *Lobel* called, *Trachelium majus Belgarum*, and *Bauhinus* to vary the name *Campanula folijs latissimis*: the second and third is set forth by *Pona*. in the description of Mount *Baldus*.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

whereof *Lobelius* calleth *Campanula Alpina sphærocephalos* and the leaſſer *Rapunculus Alpinus cornicularum*, which is his *Phyteuma*, and *Matthiolus* he called *Rapunculus Alpinus ſpicatus ſimilis*; but having obtained a more exact knowledge thereof from *Pona*, he altered the title and gave both the deſcription and figure more plainely: the fourth is called *Trachelium montanum* of *Lugdunenſis*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Campanula frigis Anchuſæ floribus alterius*: the fifth *Columna* calleth *Trachelium montanum*, and *Cluſius Trachelium Tragopogi folijs*; but *Bauhinus* taking all the *Trachelia* almoſt to *Campanulas* calleth it *Campanula Alpina Tragopogi folijs*: the laſt *Cluſius* fourth ſorth to the *Occidentalibus*, having received it from *Gregorius de Reggio* a Chirographer of *Piſa* in *Italy*, by the name of *Pyramidalis villoſa ſaxatilis latifolia*; and *Cluſius* upon conſidering it with others of the like kinde, ſaith it may be called either *Rapunculus ſaxatilis montanus Dioſcoridis folijs*, or *Rapunculus montanus Columnæ Cæruleus flore*, and *Trachelii flore*. *Bauhinus* diverſifieth it to *Trachelium ſpicatum folijs Pulmonariæ cæruleum*: the ſeaventh *Cluſius* calleth *Trachelium Dioſcoridis*, and *Thalium* in *Hercynia Phyteuma Cæruleum major tenuifolium*. *Lugdunenſis* ſetteth it forth by the name of *Echium montanum Dalechampii*, and ſaith ſome called it *Alpinum verum*, but as *Cluſius* there ſaith, that though the leaves bee like unto *Echium*, yet in are not the flowers haire, nor ſeede roſtelle, and therefore cannot ſo properly be referred unto *Echium* as to *Trachelium*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Campanula folijs Echij*, in the Chapter of *Trachelium*, and in the Chapter of *Echium* hee calleth it *Echium Alpeſtre luteum*, and referreth it likewiſe to his *Trachelium Thyrſoides* of *Cluſius*. *Lugdunenſis* figure of *Echium montanum Cluſij* alloweth of to be his *Trachelium Thyrſoides*, but it cannot bee *Echium luteum* alſo, as any one may eaſily finde and know; but this muſt be accounted but one of the ſlippes of memory (for the firſt *Campanula Echij folijs* is likely to be the figure of *Lugdunenſis* his *Trachelium montanum* indeede) and yet he ſaith it not the ſame, but ſaith in his *Prodromus* he giveth the figure thereof becauſe *Cluſius* gave none, and yet the toppe of flowers doth not carry that ſhew of a *thyrſus* or bush as *Cluſius* ſaith his doth. The eighth *Tragoselinum* in his *Italian* deſcription of Mount *Baldus*, maketh mention of by the ſame name is in the title, having received it from Signor *Contarini*, a *Magiſtrato* of *Venice*, brought to him from *Candy*, as it is thought; which *Bauhinus* calleth *Campanula Valerianoides cærulea*: the ninth *Cluſius* calleth *Trachelium pumilum Alpinum*, and *Bauhinus Campanulæ Alpinæ ſimilis lanuginoſa*: the tenth is called by *Rechinger Campanula folijs Echij ſpinoſis*. The eleventh *Cæſalpinus* calleth *Viola Calabriana*, the true Calabrian Violet, upon what good ground I know not, for all Authors that have written of it ſince *Pliny* his time, who firſt gave the name have reiected it to bee of the Autumne *Gentians* (and himſelfe doth ſo likewiſe among the *Gentians*) except *Dalechampius* who tooke the *Digitalis lutea* to be it; yet maketh the ſame *Gentian* or *Gentianella eſtiva* to be it alſo, calling it *Thyſelinum minus*, but I thinke he would not to have written, ſeeing himſelfe both knew and ſet it downe for a Throatwort, had he not herein beene led by his owne or ſome others willfull judgement, as it is moſt probable. I have as you ſee given it another title, moſt anſwerable in my judgement thereunto, and the deſcription moſt proper as it grew with me, the colour of whole flower I never ſaw, other then a pale blewiſh or purpliſh wheelour, and never ſay bright purple as he ſaith it is: the twelfth as I ſayd, divers did take to be a ſmall or ſheepes Scabious, as *Belon*, *Dodonæus*, *Lonicerus*, and *Lobel*, but *Columna* conteſting there againſt ſheweth by thoſe properties before ſpoken of, that it cannot be any ſort of Scabious but a *Rapuntium*, and calleth it *Rapuntium montanum capitatum hyacinthoides*, and *Bauhinus* as it is in the title: the thirteenth *Bauhinus* only mencioneth in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus* by the ſame name that I doe the 14. *Rauwolfius* in his journall treats thereth, & calleth *Medium Dioſcoridis*, and *Alcibium Rheſi*, and from him *Lugdunenſis* and *Camerarius* upon *Matthiolus* ſo call it. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Viola Martiana laciniata foliis peregrina*. The laſt *Bauhinus* only mencioneth in his *Prodromus* and *Pinax*.

The Vertues.

Although the rootes of many of theſe be ſweete in taſte, and therefore eaten in Sallets, eyther raw or ſtewed as both the greater and ſmaller ordinary ſorts of Rampions, ſet forth in the next Chapter, yet ſome of them here delivered as well as the greater ſorts, ſet forth in my former booke, are not ſo pleaſant but rather more aſtringent; by which qualitie they are found to be effectuall, not onely in all Vlcers of the mouth or throat, to gargle and waſh them, or for the *Vvula* or the palate of the mouth, when it is ſwollen and falſen downe; but for all other ſores, whether in the ſecret parts of man or woman to be uſed in decoction with honey, wine and allome, or in any other part of the body; for by the faculty of drying and binding, they are very profitable for old ſores, to reſtraine the moyſt and ſharpe humours which fret the place, and keepe them from healing, and for greene wounds and ulcers to glute up the lippes of them ſpeedily.

Chap. LXXXI.

Rapuncli ſive Campanulæ gibbæ. Rampions or wild Bellflowers.

IN the former Chapter I ſhewed you thoſe ſorts of Bell-flowers that had hoary, rough, or hayrie leaves, which as I ſayd are uſually called *Trachelia*, and *Cervicaria*: ſo the other whole leaved ſorts both ſmooth and not hayrie or very little, are either called *Rapuncli* Rampions, ſome being of old nurſed up in Gardens, for daily uſe and to be neere at hand, or growing wilde, and onely uſed as they may bee found, or *Campanulæ* Bell-flowers, being like unto them in ſome things, although that quality of bitternes and healing bee wanting, yet not to be diſpraiſed.

1. *Rapunculus ſcariolæ vulgaris.* Garden Rampions.

The Rampions that are uſually kept in gardens, are accounted a better kinde than many of the others that grow wilde and long upon the ground, with divers ſmall and long round pointed pale greene leaves, before it ſhoots up to ſtalke, which ſpread divers ſuch leaves thereon, but ſmaller to the toppe, where breake forth, many ſmall pale purple flowers, ending in five points like unto the former Throatwoorts, but much ſmaller, growing thick like heads, with ſmall brownish ſeede therein: the roote is ſmall and white, and giveth milke forth when as all the reſt of the plant doth; ſhooting two or three branches almoſt of an equall bigneſſe, which

1. *Ranunculus hortensis vulgaris.* Garden Ranpions.

2. *Ranunculus spicatus Alopecuroides.* Long Foxtaile Rampions.

is sweete in taste, and therefore much used to be eaten.

2. *Ranunculus spicatus Alopecuroides.* Long Foxtaile Rampions.

The lower leaves of this *Rampion* are somewhat broad and round, yet ending in a point, dented about the edges, of a darke greene colour, in some places spotted with blacke spots, and standing upon small long footstalkes, but those that grow upon the stalkes are somewhat longer and narrower, yet but sparingly set there, leaving the toppe bare, where standeth a small spiked head or bush of flowers, seeming like those whereof it tooke the name; at the first of a darke greenish colour, for so are the husks and the flowers which breake out of them, being long and small, like unto hornes, bigger below and smaller above, ending in two or sometimes in five points, of a blewish purple colour, in some paler in others deeper, and in some of a white colour, which being past there appeare in their places, small round heads, a little cornered, with brownish seed therein: the roote is white greater than the former, but as full of milke, and as sweete and as to be eaten especially when it is boyled, and after stewed with butter, &c.

3. *Ranunculus Alopecuroides orbicularis.* Round Foxtaile Rampions.

This kinde of Rampion differeth little in shew, from the rocke Throatewoorts, described in the Chapter before, but that the roote hereof is more full of milke, tenderer and smaller, nor so hard or woodily: the next leaves at the bottome are pointed and smooth, not hayrie or hoary: it shooteth a foote high or more, sometimes crested having narrower and longer leaves on them than the lower, and two or seven standing together at the toppe, under the spiked but round head of flowers, which are long and crooked, like unto those of the rocke Throatewoorts, with five pointed ends, of a deepe purple colour in some, and white in others, and some with stripes in the middle, the heads and seede are like the other Rampions.

4. *Ranunculus sylvestris umbellatus trium specierum.* Bush headed Rampions of three sorts.

The three differences in these Rampions are that the one having somewhat broade and long leaves, little or nothing dented about the edges, and standing one above another, upon the slender low stalkes, bearing at the toppe small open flowers, like unto the garden Rampions, but of a bluer colour, many set together in a bush: it groweth higher, but hath narrower leaves and more dented, and flowers at the toppes standing thicke together but much smaller than the former, of a blewish colour also: the third is the least of all, having lower and narrower leaves thereon than any, being almost like grasse; the flowers likewise be little or none at all, but ending in a head at the end, and of a pale blewish colour.

5. *Peltromenta Cretica sive Ranunculus Creticus.* Candy Rampions.

The first leaves that spring up from the seede of these Rampions, are round like unto Violet leaves, having nothing dented about the edges, which is alwaies the first yeare, but those that rise afterward are very much different from them, being much cut in and deeper into severall parts, set on both sides of the middle rib, the end being longest: all of them dented, of a darke greene colour on the upper side, and reddish underneath; from among which rise up diverse crested stalkes, two or three foote high, bearing such

4. Rapunculus Orbicularis Rapunculus Cretensis. Candy Rampions.

5. Rapunculus Oleraceus. Rapuntia. Rapuntia Cretensis. Candy Rampions.

outwards below, but smaller from the middle of them to the toppes, stored abundantly with many reddish small purple flowers, and sometimes white, one above another in a long spike, which are very like unto Rampions, but somewhat longer, and are divided into the corners, and each part turning it selfe a little backe againe: after which come very small brownish seede in heads, both of them like unto the other Rampions: the roote is long and white, parted into many branches, giving milke as the leaves and stalkes also doe, and abideth many yeeres although the stalkes and leaves perish every yeare, fresh springing up before winter againe: thus is hardy enough, and requireth to be a little defended and preserved in the winter with us.

3. *Rapunculus sive Campanula Pyramidalis minor.* The lesser steeple Bell-flower.

The small Rampion or Bell-flower, call it which you will, hath from a small long white almost transparent root, not into that of the smaller garden Rampions, and long abiding, many long and somewhat broade leaves a little cutted about the edges, set on each side of the single round stalke, rising about a yard high or more, broad at the bottome with leaves below, and smaller outwards bearing at the toppe a spiked head or bush with small Bell-like flowers, one above another, smaller below than above, of a hoe delayed blew with colour, and a little pointed at the edges, with a long stile or pointell, growing out of the middle of every one, and smelling pretty well: the leaves and roote are like the other Peachleafed Bell-flowers. *Alpinus* suspected some venemous quality to be in this roote, upon the clammie taste therein, and doubted whether it might not be the *Aconitum folio Lactucæ* of Theophrastus, mentioned in his 9. booke, and 14. chap.

7. *Rapunculus sylvestris.* Wood Rampions.

The wood Rampion hath the lowest leaves somewhat long and dented about the edges, yet not so long as those that come after them, which are very long and dented also, standing upon short stalkes with some small leaves at the joints with them, the flowers are like the other Rampions, of a pale watchet colour: the roote small, white and long, but not so tender as the other.

8. *Rapunculus sylvestris major flore.* Wood Rampions with great flowers.

The lower leaves of this Wood Rampion are small, somewhat long and round at the ends: the other following are somewhat broader upon the stalkes are narrower and longer and pointed also, the flowers are longer then the other, of a pale purple colour, with purple veines in them, many standing together like unto the ordinary Rampions, and of the same fashion with five points, of a deeper colour then the flower: the roote is somewhat like unto that of a Radish in colour and tasting to red, full of milke, being sweete and as fit to be eaten, and more delightful than many others.

9. *Campanula Alpina latifolia major flore.* Sutton broad leafed Bell flower.

This hath divers small tender stalkes, scarce an handbreadth high, set to the middle on both sides with small broad leaves about an inch broad, and somewhat round withall; slightly dented about the edges, of a pale greene colour, and bare without leaves from the middle to the toppes, where usually stan-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

6. 15. *Campanula Pyrenaica minor & Rapunculus pyrenæi.* Rocke Rampions, and the little Steeple Bell-flower.

9. *Rapunculus sylvestris.* Wood Rampions.

deth but one flower, of a meane size, that is neither so great as many others of the following Bellflowers are, yet so small as the littlenesse of the plant might seeme to promise, of a fallen darke purple colour: the leaves & roote are answerable to the Peach leafed Bellflower, which as I sayd is extant in my former booke, and the figure thereof here exhibited.

10. *Campanula rotundifolia minima.* The least broad leafed Bellflower.

This little plant hath divers leaves rising from a small, long, white, threddy roote, which are somewhat broad and round, a little dented and hard, each set on a small foote-stalke, among which rise up two or three slender small reddish stalkes, not an handbreadth high, for the most part without any leaves upon them, at the upper whereof grow usually but one small blewish flower, fashioned like the other lately Bellflowers, ending in five or six corners with a pointell in the middle: the seede is small like the rest.

11. *Campanula minor sylvestris rotundifolia.* Wilde field Bellflowers.

The lower leaves of this kind of Bellflower, that lye upon the ground are alwayes round and small, somewhat like unto a Violet leafe, but rounder, snipped or dented, from whence rise divers weake slender stalkes, about a foote high, set from the bottomes to the toppes, with many very small long and narrow leaves, where the flowers stand upon severall small long stalkes, very like in fashion and bignesse, unto the small Garden Rampions, of a perfect blew colour, and sometimes white, as hath beene observed in some places, yet very seldome: the small seede followeth in small heads like those of the Rampions: the roote is small and threddy.

12. *Campanula minima sylvestris.* Small wilde Bellflowers.

This Bellflower differeth little from the last, but in the slender stalkes, which having very few leaves thereon or none at all, are notstored with more flowers on them usually then one, but of as perfect a blew colour as the former, and almost as large.

13. *Campanula linifolia carulea.* Flax leafed Bellflower.

All the leaves of this Bellflower, as well the lowest as those upon the slender weake stalkes, (unable to sustaine themselves, are small, narrow and long like unto Line or Flax: the flowers are of a pale blew purple colour, like in forme unto the other of the small Bellflowers, and so are both seeds and roote.

14. *Campanula lutea linifolia.* Small yellow Bellflowers.

This is also in most things like the last, saving that the lower leaves are a little larger, yet long, and not dented about the edges: in the forme of the flowers or manner of growing this differeth not, but in the colour, which is of a pale yellow.

15. *Campanula Serpilli folia.* Time leafed Bellflowers.

This small Bellflower hath many slender weake brownish branches, rising from a small threddy roote which creepe and shoote forth rootes as they lye upon the ground, divided into other smaller branches, very like Wilde Time, or Mother of Time, having many small leaves of a pale greene colour underneath, somewhat round, set by couples one against another, along the middle ribbe, some of them being greater, like unto the small Money wort, and others like the wilde Time but dented: the flowers grow at the ends of the branches sometimes from the joynts with the leaves, standing upon slender short foote stalkes, sometimes two

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Campanula Persicifolia.
Peach leaved Bell flowre.

Campanula latifolia.
Wide leaved Bell flowre.

Campanula latifolia flore luteo.
Broad yellow Bell flowre.

Campanula Rapunculoides.
Tyme leaved Bell flowre.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

hanging downe their head, like in forme and bignesse unto these tall Bell-flowers, but of a reddish purple colour: the whole Plant doth so resemble wild Time, that but the flowers onely can well doe distinguish them.

16. *Campanula Cymbalariæ folio.* Ivie leafed Bell-flower.

The stalkes of this Bell-flower rise up to be scarce halfe a foote high, yet leane downe wards upon what standes next it, and bringeth forth from the bottome almost, set very sparingly and without order, whitish round indented leaves, unevenly dented about the edges, like unto those of ground Ivie, or the *Cymbalaria*, which are somewhat like it, every one upon a small long footestalke: at the toppes of the stalkes, and sometimes at the sides of them, stand somewhat long blue flowers, like unto the other Bell-flowers, upon long footestalkes.

17. *Rapunculus petræus.* Rocke Rampions.

The roote of this Rampion is long, white and of a fingers thickenesse, growing so tall into the Rocke that with much labour it can be drawne out whole, being of a sweetish and sharpe taste, often tasted as a sallet: hath divers thicke, and somewhat broade leaves, ending in a point, from whence rise two or three slender stalkes scarce a foote high, having narrower and longer leaves on them set opposite, at the toppes whereof stand round heads, of many bluish flowers set together without smell, after which follow very small pointed seede, as bigge as Poppie seede. There is another with thinner leaves and smaller flowers.

The Place.

Many of these are strangers to us not growing wilde in our Land that I can heare of, but some in many others in *Italy*, and some in *Germany*, &c. yet some of them in divers places of this Land, as the first, second, third, eleventh, and twelfth.

The Time.

They flower all the Summer long, some abiding long, and lasting untill the Autumne cold dewes doe weare them away, others sooner spent.

The Names.

Some call these *Rapunculi*, and *Rapuntia*, *Gesner*, *Dodonæus* and others call them *Rapa sylvestria*, having little likenesse at all with *Rapum* the Turnep, but in the ediblenesse of the roote, although the name be a diminutive thereof. Others call them *Campanulæ* of the forme of the flowers, being like little Bells. *Cæsalpinus* taketh the *Rapunculus minor*, to be *Erinus* of *Nicander* and *Dioscorides*, and the other *Rapunculi* to be kindes thereof. *Matthiolus* taketh the *Campanula prænestæ folia*, to be *Phyteuma* of *Dioscorides*; and *Cæsalpinus* calleth the *Campanula spicata flore Alopecuroides*, *Phyteuma folio Rapunculi*, chiefely because the heades with seede naturally hang them, as *Dioscorides* saith the seede of his *Phyteuma* hath. The first is called *Rapunculus* and *Rapuntium* also by *Matthiolus*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, and others. *Tragus* calleth it *Rapunculum vulgare*, and *Lobel Rapunculum parvum sive Pes lacertæ Anserinæ*. The second is called *Rapunculum sylvestre* by *Tragus*, and by *Dodonæus Rapum sylvestre majus*, and *Rapunculum Alopecuron*, by *Lobel Rapuntium majus Alopecuroides caule flore*, &c. *Rapunculus Alopecuroides longa spica*, by *Tabernæmontanus Rapunculus sylvestris spicatus*, and by *Tabernæmontanus Rapunculus nemorosus primus*: the third is called by *Clusius Rapunculus Alopecuroides orbiculari pene spica*, by *Columna Rapum sinuatum corniculatum montanum*: the first of the fourth kinde *Thalius* calleth *Rapunculus sylvestris cæruleus umbellatus minor*, and is the second *Rapunculus umbellatus* in *Camerarius* his figures, at the end of his *hortus medicus*: *Bauhinus* calleth *Rapunculus umbellatus latifolius*: the second of the fourth kinde, as the first with those three figures of *Camerarius*, and is the *Rapunculus sylvestris cæruleus umbellatus major* of *Thalius*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *umbellatus angustifolius*; and the third of the layd fourth kinde, is the seventh mentioned with *Thalius*, and the third of *Camerarius* his figures, which *Columna* calleth *Rapuntium alterum angustifolium*, and *Bauhinus Rapunculus umbellatus folio gramineo*: the fifth is *Perromarina*, *seu Lactuca petræa*, mentioned by *Honorius Belluc*, in his first Epistle to *Clusius*, and by *Pona* in his *Adonis Babilon*, and by *Fortunius* in his generall History, which thereupon *Bauhinus* calleth *Rapunculus Creticus*, *seu Pyramidalis altera*: the sixth called by *Bauhinus Rapunculus Alpinus seu Pyramidalis minor*, and thinketh it to be the *Campanula foliis serratis* of *Lobelius* in *horto Eystettensi*. The seventh is called by *Thalius Rapunculus Campanulæ Nerviliensis*, and by *Tabermontanus Rapunculus nemorosus*. The eighth is called by *Columna Rapuntium seu Erinus*, and by *Bauhinus Rapunculus nemorosus magno flore minor*. The ninth and tenth are so called by *Bauhinus* as they are in their titles: *Anguillara* taketh the eleventh to be *Campanula Plini*, and *Cæsalpinus Rapunculus omnis flore, in summo caulículo*, and is also the *Campanula minor rotundifolia* of *Lobel*, or *Alpina rotundifolia*, but *imis foliis* of *Clusius*, which *Bauhinus* would distinguish, and thereupon hath given us he saith, another of that *Alpina rotundifolia minor*, but assuredly they cannot differ, otherwise than the place may give it, for I have seene and gathered both these sorts, with the differences specified, in one and the same ground. The twelfth is called by *Tabermontanus Rapunculus sylvestris flore ex purpureo cæruleo*, and by *Gesner Rapunculus minor, altus & nudus*, for that they grow usually on the barren dry Heath of *Hampstead*, and other places under the bushes. The thirteenth is called by *Bauhinus Campanula Alpina Gesneri folio serratæ*, the same *Tabermontanus Rapunculus nemorosus tertius*, and by *Bauhinus Rapunculus nemorosus angustifolius*, which is the same with *Gerards Campanula Pyrenæi folio*. The fifteenth and sixteenth are so named as the Authors demonstrate them by *Bauhinus*, who onely remembreth them: the last is remembred by *Alpinus* in his *Exotics*.

The Vertues.

The roots of all the sorts of Rampions, and so likewise some of the Bell-flowers, especially of the greater, whose roots, than the ordinary stringie ones, are used for sallets either cold with vineger, oyle, and pepper, or boyled and stewed with butter or oyle, and sugar, blacke or long pepper cast on them; either way are good, for they are familiar to the stomacke, stirring up the appetite, and by reason of their temperature causing good digestion, and engendreth store of milke in nurses breasts; the roots beaten small, and mixed with the meale of *Lupines*, cleanseth the skinne from spots, markes, or other discolourings. The distilled water of the whole plants, roots and all, performeth the same, and maketh the face very splendent and cleare.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. LXXXII.

Digitalis. Foxglove.

Although I have set forth in my former booke many sorts of Foxgloves, being all of them pretty ornaments to a Garden that is kept for delight, yet there is one remaining to bee spoken of, being commonly knowne to grow wilde in our land, in every countrey almost, so that it is not thought worthy a place in our Gardens (although in other countries beyond the Seas, where it is not so familiar, it is as greatly desired as any other within us, that is common with them) but I thinke not amisse to expresse the names of them I have formerly set forth, that so you may see all the sorte in one place; *Digitalis maxima ferruginea*, Dun coloured Foxgloves, *Digitalis major flore carneo*, Bluish coloured Foxgloves. *Digitalis media flore luteo rubente*, Orenge tawny Foxgloves. *Digitalis major alba*, The greater white Foxglove. *Digitalis alba altera, seu minor*, The lesser white Foxglove. *Digitalis major lutea flore ample*; The greater yellow Foxglove, whose figure I give you here with the common; and *Digitalis minor lutea, flore pallida*, The small pale yellow Foxglove.

Digitalis purpurea vulgaris. Common purple Foxglove.

This common Foxglove hath many long and broad leaves lying upon the ground, dented about the edges, a little rough or woolly, and of a kind of hoary greene colour, among which rise up sundry stalkes sometimes, and but one very often, bearing such leaves thereon, from the bottome to the middle; from whence to the top it is stored with large and long hollow reddish purple flowers, a little more long and eminent at the lower edge, with some white spots within them one above another with small greene leaves at every one, but all of them turning their heads one way, and hanging downewards, having some threds also in the middle, from whence rise round cods pointed sharpe at the ends, wherein small browne seede lyeth: the rooces are many small huskie fibres, and some greater strings among them; the flower hath no sent, but the leaves have a bitter hot taste.

The Place.

It groweth in dry sandy grounds for the most part, and as well on the higher as lower places under hedge sides, in every countrey almost of this Land.

The Time.

It flowreth in June before *July*, and the seede is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

It was not knowne unto any of the ancient Greek or Latin writers, for it hath scarse attained a Latin name other then *Digitalis* from the hollow forme of the flowers, which are like finger stalles: Some have taken it to bee a kinde of *Verbascum*. *Cesalpinus* calleth it *Virga regia major flore purpureo*, *Altheæ* also and *Damasonium*, and *Pistolochia pastoris*. *Tragus* calleth it *Campanula sylvestris, flore purpureo*, and *flore luteo*: *Columna* taketh it to bee the *Ephemerum* of *Dioscorides*, and *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny* taketh it to bee *Celsia* or *Viola Plinij*, as I sayd be-

Digitalis purpurea vulgaris.
Common purple Foxglove.

Digitalis lutea flore ample.
Foxglove with large yellow flowers.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

so e: the *Indians* call it *Arabis* as *Camerarius* saith, the *French* call it *Gant de nostre Dame*, and *Dutch* & *Germanes* call it *Fingerhort* and *Fingerkrant*, the *Dutch* *Foxtyvinds*, and we in *English* Foxgloves.

The Vertues

The *Italians* have an usuall proverbe with them concerning this herbe, called by them *Arabis* which is as much *vuole piaghe salda*; *Arabis* healeth all sores: for they use it familiarly to heale any fresh or greene wound or sore the leaves being but bruised and bound too, and sometimes also they use the juyce in old sores to clense them dry up their moysture, and heale them the more speedily, which is performeth by the bitter quality therein whereby it is found to be heating and drying, and cleansing withall; so that whensoever there is needs of a consolidating or exterminating of thicke tough flegme and vitious humours troubling the chest or stomacke; the decoction or the herbe made up with some Sugar or honey is available, as also to clense and purge the body both upwards and downewards sometimes, of tough flegme and clammy humours, and to open the obstructions of the Liver and Spleene; and yet notwithstanding that these qualities are found to bee in it, there are but few Physitions in our times that put it to these uses, but is in a manner wholly neglected: It hath beene found by late experience to be available for the Kings Evill, the herbe heated and applyed to the place, or the juice made up for an ointment and used thereon: And it hath beene of later experience found also to be effectuall against the Yellowenesse, that divers have beene cured thereby; for after the taking of the decoction of two handfuls thereof and foure ounces of *Polipody*, of the oake bruised made in Ale, they that have beene troubled with the disease 16. yeares and have fallen once in a weeke or two or three times in a moneth, have not fallen one of 4. 5. moneths, that is until the writing hereof, which I thinke may be sayd to be an absolute cure, nor is to be feared that after so long stay it should returne againe.

Chap. LXXXIII.

Helenium sive Enula Campana. Elecampane.

Although *Dioscorides Theophrastus* and *Pliny* that followeth them did in ancient times account divers to bee called *Helenium*, which were much differing one from another, and which are so well known as yeelt at by us in these times, what they are, as that *Heleneum Theophrasti* is handled in this Chapter of *Helenium*, and that *Helenium Campanum*, with which name I know not how it should be addressed, as the latin in this Chapter of *Costus*, if they be not both one; and that *Helenium* of *Dioscorides* is to bee handled and set a matter pertained among the sweete herbes put into Garlands, which may also be the same with that *Inula Pamphilium* of *Dioscorides*; and although *Serapion* in diverse places maketh a difference the *Inula* and the varieties thereof which I for some whereof I have spoken in my former booke, yet meaning not to speake of any of them in this Chapter, but of the most ordinary sort, even the kind of *Dioscorides*, which is most usually called *Enula campana*, Elecampane; and of that which is thought to be *Dioscorides* but *Helenium Egyptium* in the next; the description of which you shall have in this manner. It shooteth forth many large leaves lying neare the ground which are long and broad, small at both ends, somewhat soft in handling, of a whitish greene on the upper side, and gray underneath, each set upon a short foote-stalke; from among which rise up divers great and strong hairy stalkes, three or foure foote high, with some leaves thereon compassing them about at the lower ends, and are branched towards the toppes, bearing divers great and large flowers, like unto those of the Corne Marigold, both the border of leaves, and the middle thrumbe being yellow, which turne downe, with some long small brownish seede among it, and is carryed away with the windes: the rootes is great and thicke, branched forth divers waies, blackish on the outside, and white within, of a very bitter taste but good scent, especially when they are dryed, no part else of the plant having any smell.

Helenium sive Enula Campana.
Elecampane.

The Place.

It groweth in the moyst grounds and shadowy places oftner then in the dry, and open borders of fields and lanes, and in other waste places almost in every countrey of the Land.

The Time.

It flowreth in the end of *June* and *July*, and the seede is ripe in *August*, the rootes are gathered for use, as well in the Spring before the leaves come forth, as in Autumne or Winter.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἕλενιον, *Helenium* also in Latine, and of some *Inula*, and *Enula*, and *Enula Campana*: some thinke it tooke the name from the teares of *Helen*, from whence it sprung which is a fable; others that they had

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

the Moon fell in love with her, when Pan carried her away: others say it was so called, because Helen first found it growing in the prints and stingings of venemous beasts; and others thinke that it tooke the name from the Island Helena, where the first was found to grow: the Arabians call it Sufin, and Rasis, the Italians Enula, and Enula campana, the Spaniards Raiz de alle, the French Aunee and herbe Aunee, the Germans Alant, and Alantwurtz, the Dutch Alandt, and Galandwortel and we in English Elecampane generally, yet in some countries of our kingdom, as Worcestershire and Herefordshire Angelica and Cordus take it to be Petite Consoude, or Petite Comfrey.

The Vertues.

The dried roots of Elecampane preserved with Sugar, or made into a syrupe or conserve, are very effectuall to warme a cold & windy stomach, and the pricking and stitches therein, or in the sides caused by the Spleene, and to helpe a cough, hotnesse of breath, and wheesling in the Lunges: the dryed roots made into powder mixed with Sugar and taken, serves to the same purposes, and is also profitable for those that have their urine or their menstruous flux, those that are troubled with the mother, or are pained with the stone in the reines, kidneys or bladder, ruptures or bursten, and stayeth the breeding of the venome of serpents, &c. as also of corrupt and pestilentiall fevers, and the Plague it selfe; for which purpose it is put into treakles, and other medicines for that disease. Sextus Empiricus writeth in his 19. Booke and 5. Chapter, no day passe without eating some of the roote of Enula campana, which it may be thought did to helpe digestion, evacuate melancholy and sorrowe, and to cause mirth, and to move the belly downe wards: for all which they are also effectuall: the roote and herbe boyled and put into new Ale or Beare instead of wine as they use in Germany, Italy and other places, and daily drunke of them that have weake and dim sighes, cleare the sight, strengtheneth and quickneth the sight of the eyes wonderfully, the decoction of the roote in wine, or the juice taken therein, killeth and driveth forth all manner of wormes in the belly, bladder, reines, and gargled in the mouth, or the roote chewed taketh foule sores in, and helpeth to keepe them from putrefaction: the same also drunke is good for those that spit blood, helpeth to reincorporate Crampes or Convulsions, and the paines of the Gouts, and the luckie bone or hip-gout called the Sciatica, the bolsterlie and paines in the joynts, or those members that are out of joynt, by cold or moysture happening to them, applyed outwardly as well as inwardly, and is good also for those that are inclined or have any inward bruise: the roote boyled well in vinegar, beaten afterwards, and made into an ointment, with Hogs fleet or oyle of trotters, & a little salt and vinegar in powder added thereto, is a most soveraigne remedy for any scabs or itch, in young or old; the places also bathed or washed with the decoction of the same roote, the same also helpeth all sorts of old sores, or filthy sores or Cankers whersoever. In the roote and herbe (which is the chiefe effect for all the vertues before said), yet the leaves are sometimes also used to good purpose: And the distilled water of them and the roote together is used also in the like manner, and besides is very profitable to cleanse the skinne of the face or other parts from any morphew, spots, or blemishes therein, and causeth it to be cleare.

Chap. LXXXIIII.

Helianthemum Dioscoridis, sive Helianthemum, Dwarfe Cistus or small Sunflower.

According as many good Authors doe, I account this herbe for the second *Helianthemum* of *Dioscorides*, although it hath received other names by divers writers, and therefore joyne it next thereunto, and because it much resembleth some other sorts of Cistus. I thinke it fit to entreate of them in the succeeding Chapters, and not mingle them together, for of these kinds there are many sorts, some whereof I have set forth in my former bookes, which are the *Cistus Frisicus*, the Dwarfe Holly Rose of *Friseland*, and the *Cistus ferax* the Holy Rose of 2 yeare, which I shall not needs to describe againe in this place, but where you shall finde them, yet I will here give you their names.

1. *Helianthemum vulgare, sive Chamæcistus flore luteo & Plantagini quæ rendam.*

The ordinary yellow Dwarfe Cistus or small Sunflower.

The roote of Dwarfe Cistus creepeth forth from a hard woodie brownish root growing in time to be somewhat great, of a reasonable long, and divided into small branches at the lower end, sundry small and weake, yet hard and almost woodie branches, lying for the most part round about the head of the roote, upon the ground, wherein are very many small and somewhat long leaves, a little soft or hairy, with other small leaves also growing upon the tops of the tuppes whereof stand three or foure small pale yellow and sometimes gold yellow flowers, consisting of five round pointed leaves a peece, with some yellow threds in the middle, of a pretty fine bone place, but little or none in others; after which follow small round heads, containing certain small yellowish seed, this dyeth not but abideth many yeares, increasing in branches, which yeeld a wholesome smelling sent like unto Comfrey, and is of an austere and astringent taste.

2. *Helianthemum flore albo,* White Dwarfe Cistus or small Sunflower.

This Cistus differeth little from the former, but that it riseth somewhat higher, the leaves being a little whiter or greyer, and rather to wards together: the flower also is somewhat longer and white, in some places having a little yellow, but little or nothing at all, but an astringent taste like the other.

3. *Helianthemum Sabaudicum,* The Savay small Sunflower or Dwarfe Cistus.

This is another of the same kind, differing very little from them, having like side but much reddish branches somewhat more upright, and divided into other lesser, with foure small narrow leaves much lesse than the rest, yet like the flowers are like the others, being in some yellow, in others white; the seed and roote are not unlike.

4. *Helianthemum Anglicum latifolium.* Narrow leafed small Sunflower or Dwarfe Cistus.

This small kind of Dwarfe Cistus is likewise a small plant, having most of the branches lying on the ground, the leaves growing in like sort from all the rest, that is confusedly, for they are very many, long, narrow and in a manner hoary or white; at the tops of the stalkes rise up small whitish or pale yellow flowers, like in forme unto the other with small threds in the middle: the heads that follow are small and three square like unto those of Line or Flax, with reddish seede in them; the roote is woodie and fibrous.

5. *Cham æ-*

1. *Helianthemum vulgare.*
The ordinary dwarfe Cistus or small Sunflower.

5. *Helianthemum Canadense.*
The Canada Dwarfe Cistus.

Chamæcistus Frisica. The Dwarfe Cistus of Friesland.

5. *Chamæcistus Latifolius.* Broad leafed small Sunflower or Dwarfe Cistus.

The small branches of this low or Dwarfe Cistus doe lye on the ground, but the leaves are somewhat broader then in any of the former, nearest in forme unto small Mirtle leaves, and pointed at the ends: above the leaves on a small stalke stand foure or five small yellow flowers like the rest; the heads for seede are three square, and the seede within them somewhat rough and reddish; the roote is like the rest abiding long.

6. *Chamæcistus hirsutus.* Dwarfe Cistus with rough leaves.

The stalkes of this low Cistus grow more upright then the former, more blacke also and more woody, about halfe a foote in length, having so many small, rough and hairy darke greene leaves set thereon, somewhat like the last, and so thicke that they seeme to have foure at a joynt at the toppes of the stalkes and branches for they are divided into smaller ones, stand usually but one somewhat large flower, and sometimes two, consisting but of one leafe, yet cut in so deepe that it seemeth to be five round pointed leaves, of a pale purple or light bluish colour, with a long purplish stile, or pointell in the middle, compassed about with ten small chives, dot with blackish chives, after which come five square round heads containing small yellow seede: the root is woody and spreading.

7. *Chamæcistus Ericæfolius.* Heath leafed Dwarfe Cistus.

This Dwarfe Cistus is like unto a small plant, having most of the branches lying on the ground, and some bearing themselves upright, which are of two sorts, the one with very short leaves, which is the lower, and in the other which riseth higher much longer, set both so small that they are most like unto the leaves of Heath, or Tamariske, with small

yellow flowers at the toppes of them, like unto the former, after which come small heads that swell out in the middle, are knobbed and yellowish, & containe within them small round seede like Millet, but greater: the roote perisheth, hath a big hard and wooddy, blackish rin the outside with divers long fibres thereat.

2. *Chamæcistus Serpilli folio flore luteo.* Yellow Dwarfe Cistus with wilde Time leaves.

The Dwarfe Cistus creepeth upon the ground, like unto wild Time, with such like small leaves set upon the wooddish branches very thicke, or as it were in a double row, of a darke greene colour, and a little hairy withall, but greener and whiter next unto the flowers, which stand three or foure together, every one on a pretty long hairy foote stalke; consisting of five small yellow leaves like unto the other and somewhat sweete: the roote very long or much spread under ground.

3. *Chamæcistus Serpilli folio flore rubeo.* The great Dwarfe Cistus with wilde Time leaves.

This wilde Time leafed Cistus hath creeping blackish branches, farther extended upon the ground then the earlier, being about a foote in length, and taking roote as they creepe, having such like but small leaves set thereon by couples, of a dad greene colour on the upper side, and grayish underneath: at the ends of the branches stand three or foure flowers together, made of five leaves a peece, of a kind of bluish colour: the heads wherein the seede are five square, and open themselves at the toppes shewing very small seede; the roote is small and wooddy: all these sorts of Dwarfe Cistus or Sunflowers are durable, not perishing in the Winter.

The Place.

The first and second grow in divers places of this land, but especially in *Kent*, in every tract thereof through-out, which in some places is greater then in others, yet that with the white flower is more rare to finde then the other: the third according to the title in *Surrey*: the fourth *Clusius* saith he found on the hills about the Spaw of *Tongres*: the fifth he likewise saith groweth plentifully on the Alpes of *Austria* and *Hungary*: the sixt also upon the lower hill of the Alpes: the seaventh on the open sunny sandy hills in divers places of *France*, *Spaine*, and *Italy*: the eighth *Clusius* saith hee never found but upon the highest Alpes of *Austria* and *Styria*; and as some thinke is the first is most usuall with us here in *England*: the last also on the stonie hills of the Alpes.

The Time.

All these sorts of Dwarfe Cistus doe flower in the Summer, some earlier and later then other by a moneth, yet most of them are so soone biding, that their flowers endure but a day or two, and perfect their seede soone after.

The Names.

I am verily perswaded that *Dioscorides* hath made mention of this herbe in two sundry places of his worke, the one in the Chapter of *Helenium*, which he saith *Crateuas* called *Herbe Nigromantica Helcatæ Ægyptiorum*, and grew like *Serpillum*, unto which *Pliny* also in his 20. Booke and 10. Chap. consenteth, saying *Helenium* is layd to grow at *Helicatæ*, and the best to grow in the Iland *Helena*: it is a small slender lying on the ground, with leaves like unto *Serpillum* or mother of Time. And in the 23. Chap. of the same Booke hee remembreth it againe, and giveth the vertues thereof, which are differing from the other *Helenium* or Elecampane: for he there saith, that the iuice thereof is sweete, and being drunke in wine is a furtherer of mirth, and may be held to be the *Nepenthe*, whereof *Homer* speaketh, that putteth away all sorrowes: but some thinke that this differeth from the *Helenium* of *Theophrastus*, because he numbreth it still among sweete herbes that were used in Garlands, as *Serpillum*, *Sisymbrium*, and *Abrotanum*, and therefore judge it to be *Abrotanum*, or herbe Mallicke: the other place in *Dioscorides* is in his Chapter of *Panax*, and called *Heracleum sagacis Panax*, and *Panaces Chironium*, which hee there saith hath leaves like unto *Amaracus* or Marjerome and yellow flowers, and a small roote, all know the leaves of Marjerome doe not much differ from *Serpillum* in the forme, but in the largenesse and hoary whitenesse: and therefore divers Authors doe call it diversly; some, as *Lagus* calleth it *Helenium minus Dioscoridis*, and others *Helenium alterum*, *sive Ægyptium*, and some *Panax*, and *Panaces Chironium* as *Matthiolus* and others that follow him, or *Chironium* as *Cæsalpinus*: some also take it to be *Hedionthe* of *Pliny*, which *Cordus* calleth *Herba terrestris*, *or flos Solis*, and so doe *Lobel*, *Tabernæmontanus* and divers others: *Gesner* in horto in Germania calleth it *Herba Dei*, or *Hyssopoides*, for the likenesse of the leaves, which deceived both him and *Tragus*, who called it *Stœchas cærulea altera*, and *Lonicerus* who called it *Hyssopus montana*, *sive sylvestris*, which all follow the common opinions of their countries. *Cordus* saith it was called by divers in his time, *Consolida minor* & so saith *Clusius* also: but he would rather referre all these sorts to the family of the female Cistus, and make them of his third order of sorts, calling them *Chamæcistus*, because they are like unto them, both in face and properties. *Lobel* in his *Icones* would rather referre it to the *Centaurium luteum*, whereunto as he saith it is both in face and vertues alike: the fifth which is as usuall with us as in *Germany* is called of the *Germans Hayden Tysel*, that is, *Heathen Thistle*, we may call it in *English*, and so the rest, either small Sunflower or Dwarfe Cistus: the third is numbered by *Tabernæmontanus* under the same title, it is expressed here: the fourth is the first *Chamæcistus* of *Clusius*, the second in his third *Chamæcistus* in his History of Plants, but are the first and second in his *Pannonicke* observations, and there called *Asphodelus* and *Latifolius*, as *Bauhinus* doth allow the first: the sixt is *Clusius* his eighth *Chamæcistus*, and called by *Tabernæmontanus* *Cistus humilis Austriacus*, by *Bauhinus Chamæcistus hirsuta*: the seventh is called by *Tabernæmontanus* *Cistus humilis*, and by *Bauhinus Chamæcistus Rosæ folio latens*, who judgeth it to bee the *Cistus humilis tertia* of *Cæsalpinus*, and the *Cistus Dioscoridis* of *Gualandinus*: the eighth is the second *Cistus humilis* of *Clusius*, which *Tabernæmontanus* calleth *Cistus humilis Serpillifolia*, and I thinke may bee the *Helianthemum* in the Appendix of *Penæ* and *Lobel*, which *Lobel* afterwards in his *Icones* calleth *Cistus minor*, and *Bauhinus* maketh to be a *Cistus femina*, numbring it among them: the last *Clusius* in his *Pannonicke* observations, was not well resolved by what name to call it, as partaking both with *Cistus Matthioli*, &c. and therefore left it there as an *Anonyma*, without name, but considering afterwards better upon it, placeth it in his history of Plants as his seventh *Chamæcistus*, *Lobelius* calleth it *Chamæcistus Serpilli folio minimo*, and taketh it to be the *Herba Alpina altera folio minimo* of *Gesner in hort.* and the *Alpina altera* of *Lobel*.

The Vertues.

The leaves are of a drie and binding or astringent, with some bitternesse joyned thereto, especially in some of them more then others, and not without some small sent also: the decoction of this herbe and roote, is singular good

for

for them that spit blood, and to stay all bleedings, either inward or outward, as also all fluxes of the abundance of womens courses: the same also is very effectuall to wash sore mouthes, and the Ulcers that happen in the privy parts of man or woman; it is no lesse profitable in other Ulcers of the body or members, long kept from healing, by a defluxion of moist and sharpe humours falling upon them, which it mollifies and dryeth up, thereby causing the sores to heale the more speedily; it likewise soldereth and knitteth fresh wounds, for it is very powerfull in consolidating, binding, and strengthning any part, and is as good as all or any Comfrey for burstings, the strengthning of weake joynts, or any other binding properties whereunto any Comfrey may be applied: being bruised and applyed to the biting or sting of any venemous creature, it driveth the venome from further spreading, and healeth the party quickly; especially if they take also of the juice or the decoction thereof in wine: the distilled water of the herbe is held to beautifie the skinne of the face, or any other part of the body.

Chap. LXXXV.

Cistus mas, The male Holly, or Sage Rose.

BEcause I entreated in the last Chapter of the small or Dwarfe Cistus, which upon good ground as I take it I referred to the *Helenium alterum* of *Dioscorides*; I thinke it not amisse here to intreate of the other kinds of Cistus, whereof there are two principall, one that beareth the sweete Gum *Ladanum*, and another that doth not, according as some doe distinguish them; or as others doe two sorts of a female; yet some make three kinds, and the Cistus *Ledon* to be the third, but it may bee comprehended under the female kind, in that it beareth white flowers as the female doth, the male always bearing red flowers: because there is so much varietie in every of them, I will distribute them into their severall Chapters, according to speake of those here, I have spoke of in my former booke; which is one of either of the two first sorts, and two or three of the last, yet if I give you their figures, it shall be no there you the more satisfied.

1. *Cistus mas angustifolius.* Narrow leafed male Cistus.

This small Cistus groweth like a small shrubbe or bush, with divers woodly branches thereon, set with two on each side two together, which are longer and narrower, softer also, and not altogether so hoary or woolly as that sort which I have already set forth, else not differing from it, for the flowers are like unto the bud the wild Eglantine or Brier Rose, of a fine delayed reddish colour, like unto the other, as the leaves and seedes also; this roote is woodly and groweth not deepe: this is somewhat more tender to keepe, and will ill brook the injuries of our Winter frosts then the former.

2. *Cistus mas folio subrotundo.* Round leafed Male Cistus.

This other Cistus is somewhat more woolly then the former, and his leaves are larger, rounder and more red

Cistus mas vulgaris
The more ordinary male Cistus.

1. *Cistus mas angustifolius*
Narrow leafed male Cistus.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Cistus mas breviore folio.
Small leafed male Cistus.

leaves; the flowers also are somewhat larger and of a deeper colour, and the heads of seede bigger, hard and hairy as the other, with seede in seede in them, and herein consisteth the chiefest difference from them.

Cistus mas folio brevi flore. Small leafed male Cistus.

The small Cistus for so I may call it, as well in respect of the growing lower, and the branches slenderer, then in any of the other is that the leaves hereof are smaller and shorter then in the other here set forth, and are also greener, and rougher and more hairy and sweete also then any male Cistus: the flowers are of a like forme unto the other, but somewhat smaller and weaker, which is not found in any other of this sort, and the huskes or seede huskes before they fall; in other things it differeth not.

Cistus mas humilis. The low male Cistus.

The Cistus groweth lower, bending downe his many branches from the roote almost to the ground, not much above halfe a foot long, the leaves that are not set by couples, as in the other sorts of Cistus are small and crumpled, unevenly waved as it were on the edges white and hairy: the flowers that stand at the end of the branches are many set together of an equall height, in forme of an umbell, or tuft, or nosegay, but smaller, yet of a bright red with purple, then are in the second sort here set forth: the seede, which remaine blackish seede, are smaller then in the other, and wrapped up in the small huskes that hold them.

The Place.

All these sorts grow in *Spaine* and *Portugall*, and some of them in *France* and *Italy*.

The Time.

They all doe flower in *May* in their naturall places, but about Midsommer with us, and some times earlier.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke κίστος ἄρρην, *Cistus* and *Cisthus* which the Latines also doe hold, not having any other name whereby to expresse it: some also call it κίσθος and κισσὸς ἄγριος, *Cisthus* and *Cissus agrestis*, not peradventure derived from αἰγὸς *Cissus Hedera*, which caused *Pliny* his error, for in writing of *Hedera* in his 16. Booke and 34. Chap. hee saith it is of two sorts, male and female &c. which in his 24. Booke and 10. Chap. hee saith the Cistus hath: but it may bee *Pliny* was herein deceived by a false copy of *Theophrastus*, which hee followed which had ἄρρεν instead of ἐρυθρὸν for *Gaza* in translating of *Theophrastus*, doth fall into the same errour with *Pliny*, making *Hedera* to bee male and female, with flowers like Roses but assuredly unlesse the copies were falsely written, which bred that errour, we cannot judge that *Theophrastus*, who had written so exactly in another place of the severall sorts of Ivie, should be so much overseen in this, to say Ivie hath flowers like Roses, &c. Some call it *Rosa Sylvatica*: the *Arabians* call it *Ramil Alhori*, *Hasisalhir* the *Italians Cisto maschio*: the *Spaniards Cornatos* and *Esfopa*: the *Portugall Rosella*: the *French* and *Dutch Ciste*, and we in *English* male Cistus likewise or the Sage Rose, because the leaves of the one sort are rugged and hoary like Sage leaves, and the flowers like single Roses, but why *Gerard* should call it the Holly Rose I see no reason, having no resemblance unto Holly, but because that name hath beene long imposed upon it I will let it so passe. All these sorts of Male Cistus, with the other set forth in my other booke, are remembred by *Clusius* in his History of Plants, and needs not further amplification.

The Vertues.

The Male Cistus is drying and astringent, and not without some hearte, yet some thinke it to bee cold, and a very moveable to stay bleedings at the mouth or nose, vomitings, and weaknesse of the stomacke, and fluxes of blood or humours in man or woman, as the Laske, the Bloody flix, and all other extraordinary scowrings or loosenesse of the belly, and womens inordinate courses: the flowers saith *Dioscorides* and *Galen* are the most effectuall for those purposes, to be drunke in red wine, yet the leaves and young shoots or buddes may bee used with good successe; and these applyed in a feruze to any scalding or burning of fire or water doth heale them quickly: they also bruised and layd to any greene wound, closeth the lippes thereof and refraineth the bleeding, the leaves also and the young shootes boyled in wine, and filthy or old Vlcers washed with the decoction thereof, yea although they be cankerous, eating or spreading Vlcers, will wonderfully and quickly stay the fretting thereof, heale and dry, and heale them: the distilled water of the leaves and flowers is of the like efficacie, and is also very effectuall with drying, binding and strengthning, this is to very good purpose applied.

Cistus

Chap. LXXXVI.

Cistus femina. The female Cistus.

THe female Cistus as I sayd before is distinguished from the male, in that it beareth not red flowers like it, but white or yellow, whereof there are many sorts as the succeeding descriptions do declare not intending to set downe in this place that sort that is expressed in my former booke, and the first of *Clusius* in his History of Plants, although I shew you the figure thereof.

1. *Cistus femina folio Halimi major.* The greater Sea Purslane leafed Cistus.

This kinde of Cistus groweth up with slender hoary brittle branches, two or three foote high usually in the top plentifully flored with thicke hoary leaves, very like unto Sea Purslane, somewhat round pointed, two alwayes set at a joynt, one opposite to another as is usuall in all the sorts of Cistus; the toppes of the branches are furnished with many yellowish flowers lesser then those of the first female Cistus, with some yellow threds in the middle of them, after which come somewhat long and three square heads containing within their small brownish seede.

2. *Cistus femina folio Halimi minor.* The lesser Sea Purslane leafed female Cistus.

This other Cistus riseth up more high and upright then the former, but no lesse hoary, and set with somewhat narrower and longer leaves then the former, and more pointed at the ends, the middle ribbe at the backe of the hoary leaves, being greater then in the other, yet both of an austere, sharpe, and binding taste, the flowers have not beene observed by *Clusius* who first set it forth, and from whom all others have expressed it.

3. *Cistus femina folio Sampsuchi.* Marjerome leafed Cistus.

The slender weake branched stalkes of this Cistus are thicke set with many small hoary leaves, very like unto Marjerome, but somewhat lesser, and with a thicker ribbe on the backe of every leafe, two together as in all in the rest: the flowers are small and white, compassed of five round pointed leaves, with a purple spot at the bottome of every leafe, with divers yellow shreds in the middle; the seede hereof is grayish, that followeth in small three square heads.

4. *Cistus femina Lavendulæ folio.* Lavender leafed Cistus.

The chiefest difference in this Cistus from the last is in the leaves, being small and long like unto Lavender, so like that as *Clusius* saith he verily thought them plants to be Lavender that he first saw, and forsaken them untill seeing the flowers upon them which were wholly white, without any spot in them, he plainly perceived that it was a kinde of Cistus.

5. *Cistus femina folio Thymi.* Time leafed Cistus.

The stalkes of this Cistus are brownish and woodly, rising a foote high for the most part without any leaves

Cistus femina vulgaris.
The ordinary female Cistus.

1. *Cistus femina Halimi folio major.*
The greater Sea Purslane leafed female Cistus.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

upon them but toward the toppes there stand many small greene leaves at a joynt very like unto those of Thymo the flowers are smaller then in the other, and wholly white like unto the rest.

6. *Cisto similis frutex exoticus.* The Cistus like strange shrubbe.

I must needes joyne this shrubbe unto the rest, seeing *Lobel* who first set it out did so account it, and all other that have mentioned it since him doe referre it thereto, although it have small likenesse but in the leaves unto any of the rest, for as I have sayd before, and the rule is most certaine, the flowers and seede of any plant doe best demonstrate under what genus any *plant* is to be referred, which in this is farthest remote, having round woolly heads) and I thinke none of me yet saw the plant, but as *Lobel* saith it hath woodie branches like unto a Cistus, with rugged long leaves thereon, like unto those of Sage or Mints, and round woolly heads at the toppes like unto Plantree heads.

7. *Cistus annuus folio salicis.* Willow leafed annuall Cistus.

The Willow leafed Cistus of 5 yeare (for I have given another of this sort in my former booke whose figure I here give you) hath divers small hairy leaves lying upon the ground somewhat like in forme to Olive or Willow leaves, but much smaller, among which rise up hairy stalkes about a foote and a halfe high, set with two leaves at a joynt, much smaller then those below, at the toppes whereof grow many small pale yellow flowers, and sometime more white one above another without any spots on the leaves, as in that other is set forth already, which do scarce abide a day but suddenly fall, the seede vessels that are skinny and three square, containing small seede appeare quickly after.

8. *Cistus annuus folio Ledi.* Ledum leafed annuall Cistus.

This other Cistus riseth higher with greater stemmes but not selfe hairy then the other, having two or three leaves set at the severall joynts, longer and narrower then the last, and smaller pointed, somewhat rough, and of a deeper greene colour: the flowers fade as quickly, and grow singly towards the toppes, with the leaves as large as the last, and of a faire pale yellow colour; with heads and seede succeeding in the like manner and yearely perishing also, yet is hath sometimes abiden a Winter in my Garden when it hath not flowred with me in the Summer before.

8. *Cistus annuus folio Ledi.*
Ledum leafed annuall Cistus.

The Place.

Some of these grow in *Spaine*, and some upon the cold Alpes and Mountaines in *Germany*.

The Time.

They flower some in *April* and *May*, or sooner in their naturall places, but not untill *June* with us, or in *July*.

The Names.

Their names are sufficiently expressed in their titles, as they are used to be called of those that have written them; onely I would give you to know thus much, that the *Spaniards* as *Clusius* and *Lugdunensis* now alive doe say, doe call the annuall Cistus, as well that which hath spots, as that which hath none on the flowers, by name of *Turmera*, from *Turmus* which signifieth *Tubera*, those *Spanish* or outlandish puffes that are also to be eaten; because where that shrub groweth they usually finde those puffes doe breede, and therefore *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Tuberaria*, and both *Clusius* and he doe thinke it may be the *Hydrospathos* of *Pena* in his name, because it shewed where those puffes doe grow.

The Vertues.

The female Cistus are no lesse drying and astringent then the male, and are used with as good successe in all the purposes before recited, wherunto the male kinds are applied, and therefore it shall not need to repeate the same things againe.

CHAP. LXXXVII.

Cistus Ledon. The sweete Gum Cistus.

There are many varieties of this sweete or Gum Cistus then of both the other sorts before mentioned, differing in growth & leaves, yet all of them smelling some what sweet of that viscous or clammie gum that is upon them. Vnto them also are to be referred some other plants for the likenesse sake, of some whereof I have expressed in my former booke, and therefore needs not here to be repeated.

1. *Cistus Ledon latifolius.* Broad leafed sweete Cistus.

The broad leafed sweete Cistus riseth up with divers woodie branches five or six foote high, spreading into other smaller branches, whereon are set two leaves at a joynt one against another, somewhat broader then

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

more forward bushie, roaming neare to the forme of Bay leaves, of a darke shining greene colour on the upper side, and grayish underneath, which are clammy in feeling as the young shoote and stalkes are also, and of a strong sweet scent to be felt a great way off, especially in the hot Summer time, & in the naturall places, much more then in these countries: at the toppes of every branch come forth single white flowers, made of five broad round pointed leaves, sometimes without any spots in them, as is also to bee seene in that other with narrow leaves formerly described, and sometimes having a darke purple spot at the bottome of every leafe pointed upward, which in some are greater in others lesser, with divers yellow threds in the middle: after the flowers are past there come in their places somewhat round great hard heads, containing within them small brownish seede; the whole shrub woody, and spreadeth many branches but not very deep. *Lobel* maketh mention of a sort hereof which he calleth *Ledon foliosum* or *Myrtifolium*, which hath sundry leaves comming forth together in other things little differing from the former. *Myrtifolium Lobelij.*

2. *Cistus Ledon Populifolia fronde major.* The greater sweete Cistus with Poplar like leaves.

The greater sweete Cistus riseth not so high as the former, but about three foote, the brittle branches have two leaves set on them in the same manner that they are in the former, that is two at a joynt one against another, but no other like in any sort of Cistus, being like unto the leaves of Ivie, or the blacke Poplar tree, broadest at the foote, and pointed long at the end, greene on the upper side and grayish underneath, somewhat thicke and rough in handling, not having while they are young any clammines or sweetenesse on them at all, but onely when they are growne old: the flowers are wholly white, and smaller then in eyther of the former, yeelding five square pointed heads, with small blackish seede in them.

3. *Cistus Ledon Populifolia fronde minor.* The smaller sweet Cistus with Poplar leaves.

The other Cistus is in all things like the last, but that it groweth much lower, and the leaves although of the same forme, yet much smaller.

4. *Cistus Ladanifera Cypria.* The sweete Gum bearing Cistus of *Cyprus*.

This Candy kinde of sweete Gum Cistus groweth with his blackish spreading branches not much above two foote high, whole blackish greene leaves are not so large as the first here set forth, nor so narrow as that kind which is expressed in my former booke but betweene them both, plentifully stored (no doubt) in the naturall country with that sweete clammy dew or gum that is in the others of this kind, although nothing so much as those other Transalpine countries: the flowers are white like unto the second sort here expressed, and so are both heads and seede.

5. *Cistus Ledon hirsutum five quartum Clusij.* The sweete Gum Cistus with hairy leaves.

The leaves of this Cistus are softer then in others, and somewhat hairy, being long and narrow, but round pointed, from the tender weake branches that are scarce two foote high, but as full of that clammy gumminesse, as any other, as well when they are young as old: the flowers are small and white like unto those of the female Cistus: the seede that followeth them in great skinny heads is black but larger then in any of the rest.

Other Cistus with Spotted leaves.
Lobels broad leaved Gum Cistus.

Cistus Ledon Myrtifolium Lobelij.
Lobels narrow leaved sweete Gum Cistus.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

6. *Cistus Ledon Olex folio.* The sweete Cistus with Olive like leaves.

This Cistus hath stronger woodie blackish branches then the rest, whose flat and clammy leaves are long and narrower then those of the Olive tree; the flowers hereof are white, but the smallest of any of this kind, the seede is small and browne.

7. *Cistus Ledon angustifolius.* Narrow leated sweete Cistus.

This sweete Cistus is very like the first, but that the leaves are narrower then they and the white flowers larger, the branches and leaves have such sweete Gum on them, as is on the others of this kinde.

8. *Cistus Ledon leptinum Clusii, sive Rosmarinis hispidè foliis.* Sweete Cistus with hoary rough leaves.

The many branches of this sweete Cistus are of an ash colour, plentifully stored with long and narrow leaves like Rosemary, all hoary, and rough withall, yet clammie with that sweet Gum upon them as is in the former; the flowers are many small and white like the rest.

9. *Cistus Ledon oblongum, sive Rosmarinum folio subtus incano.* Hoary Rosemary leafed sweete Cistus.

The branches of this Cistus are not much greater but more spread abroad then the last; the leaves are thinner but long and narrow, greene above and whitish underneath, like as the ordinary Rosemary hath, clammy with that sweete Gum as others; the flowers are many, small and yellow that stand all along on the stalkes, and the toppes of the branches; the seed is of a blackish gray colour.

10. *Cistus Ledon Rosmarini folio subtus non incano.* Rosemary leafed sweete Cistus not hoary.

As the small narrow leaves of the last were greene above and gray under, so this Cistus hath them wholly greene, and not gray on the under side, but are somewhat larger then it, and more thinnely or

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

sparedly set on the dry lopsided branches, which are lower then it and more Gummy whereon the flowers stand.

12. *Cistus Ledon folio Thymi.* Time leafed sweete Cistus.

This Cistus beareth small leaves not much unlike Time leaves on the clammy blackish small branches, of about a foote high; the flowers hereof were not seene no more then in the last, but the heads of this were many standing together upon long footestalkes, without any seede in them.

13. *Myrto Cistus Pennæi.* Dr. *Penny* his Mirtle like Cistus.

The Mirtle like Cistus of Dr. *Penny* his finding, is a shrubbe of foure or five foote high, whose slender branches are covered with a rugged barke, set as it were with knobbes or bunches, which quickly fall away from the elder branches; the leaves are very like Mirtle leaves, and are no lesse rugged then the barke, yet grow smooth in time, and are set one against another at every joyne, bedewed with that sweete clammy moisture as in others; the flowers are small and yellow, consisting of five long leaves, with many yellow threds in the middle, after the flowers are pass, come somewhat long five square heads with small seede therein.

13. *Cistus Ladaniferus Creticus verus.* The true sweete Gum Cistus of Candy.

Although I sayd in the beginning of the Chapter of male Cistus that the male kind onely bare red flowers, and the female white, including the Ledons under them, which as I sayd alwayes bore white flowers, yet this generall rule admitteth some exception, as of this plant here doe shew you, which groweth in Candy and Spaine abundantly; and from whence also onely the Candiots gather *Ladanum* as *Belonius* being there truly observed, and not from the other sorts of *Ledon*, and *Alpinus* saith the same by the relation of others, who hath thus described it. It groweth to a cubits height or more, with sundry long woody branches, with two and sometimes more leaves set thereon together at severall spaces one against another, being greater then those of the male Cistus, somewhat like unto Sage leaves, and bedewed very much with that sweete clammy humour or Gum, called *Ladanum* especially in the Summer time, the flowers that grow at the toppes of the branches are like the male Cistus, and of a purplish colour, but greater then they, after which come small long and round hard, woodie heads, containing small seede within them. *Alpinus* joyneth hereunto two other sorts of bastard Cistus Ledon, the one whereof is not as he conceiveth it to bee called Cistus, having little or no resemblance to any, having woodie stalkes and branches with a few small long leaves like unto Privet, set at certaine long distances one from another, with white flowers at their toppes, much lesser then those of Cistus, without any scent, and small seede in blacke pods afterwards. The other bastard sort hath many soft stalkes with soft woolly leaves thereon, in forme like Mirtle leaves of lesser, two or foure standing at a place by distances, the flowers are white and small, the seede vessels be of the bignesse of Cicher pease, and the small seede yellow within.

Bastard Cistus alia duo.

The Place.

All these sorts of Cistus grow onely in the warmer countries of *France*, *Spaine*, *Portugall*, *Italy*, *Candy* and the other Easterne parts, and not in any of these colder countries that ever I could learne: the twelfth Mirtle like Cistus Dr. *Penny* a famous Physition of *London* in his time, found in the Iland *Majorca*, and shewed to Clusius the dryed plant, which he kept by him and gave him the description of it, which he published with the other in his last: and the two bastard sorts grow in *Candy*, from whence we had the knowledge of them.

The Time.

All these sorts of sweete Cistus doe flower earlier by much in their naturall countries then they doe in ours, for they never are in flower in our countries until *July* or *August*, and seldome doe give any ripe seede.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke λήδον *Ledon*, and λάδανον *Ladanon*, quia (*forsan*) folia non secus ac ovibus lanæ, sed pinguia, hirta & pannosa, the Latins keepe the Greeke name, and call it *Ledum*, because they all have that clammy sweete humour on them more or lesse, and *Ladanum*, from whence commeth the name of *Ladanum*, which is the sweete gumme is gathered from the leaves and branches of but one sort as *Matthiolus* and *Cesalpinus* seeme to write, and *Belonius* averreth in his 8 booke of observations and seventh Chap. but others say from many of them as is most used now adayes in perfumes to smell unto, and to burne, yet sometimes Physically also: the manner of gathering whereof in these dayes is some what like one of those wayes was used in *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* time, which was that they used to fasten long Ropes, but wee now long Thongs of raw or uncanned Leather to the poale or sticke made like a Rake, without teeth, which by drawing them over the bushes, gather the sweete gum that is upon them, and in the heate of the day, and Sun, they scrape it from their Thongs, and make it into balls or lumpes: the other was to combe of that sweete gum from the beards and haunches of the Goats that brouzed and rubbed themselves on those bushes that grew in the Ile of *Cyprus*: the Arabians call it *Chasis*, and the gumme *Ledon* and *Ladon*, the Spaniards call the wild sort *Xara*, *Xaramo*, and *Xaramago*, and *Xara estepa*, as *Clusius* saith: but the fourth kind of *Cistus* which is the best here, he saith they call *Ansarina*: other Christian nations I thinke follow the Greeke and Latine name, with such dissonance as their Dialect doth; wee as I sayd only call it *Ledum* as others doe, or the sweete Cistus, or sweete Gum Cistus: which you will: it needeth not to make any long repetition of references of every one of these having the like as are *Cistus* his relations, and may easily bee found by any which is which.

The Vertues.

Because all or most of these sweete Cistus are more hot then the former sorts, yet not so dry as some then any of them, they are used to warme and dry up all cold distillations of the braine, and colde rheumes: gum *Ladanum* is hot in the end of the first degree, almost entring into the second, and hath some drynesse in it: furthermore it is of a thinne substance, whereby it is mollifying and molderating digesting, and doth very effectuall in the hardnesse and other diseases of the mother, to raise the pulses thereof, and to heale Vlcers that happen therein; by the taking of the fume thereof underneath, or applyed to in the fashion made up with *Storax* and honey, in a *Lohoch* or Electuary, it is very profitable for the Cough of the Lungs: being taken inwardly it provoketh Vrine, and slayeth the stone or gravell in the kidnies, and easeth the griping paines thereof proceeding from sholleriek sharpe humours, it is very good for all sores being used in an ointment with Mirrhe, oyle of Mirtles and Wine, it staieth the falling of the haire, and blacknesse thereupon: it helpeth also the paines in the eares, being used with some oyle of Roses being [illegible] wine, and the places washed therewith that have any scarre or deformitie thereon, it doth wonderfully [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

sweet sauce to light thereon, and maketh them to be well coloured againe: eyther the gummie or the leaves and flowers boyled in vyne and the head washed therewith doth cleanse it from scabbes, scurfe, or dandriffe growing thereon, and easeth also old running and watering sores and Vlcers in the Legges or other parts of the body: the syrupe made thereof worketh to the like effects.

Chap. LXXXVIII.

Hypocistis. The Vndergrowth or Excrescence of the Cistus.

I thinke it fitteth to entreate of this Excrescence proper onely to the sorts of Cistus by it selfe, and not to joyne it with the history and descriptions of them, or among the other Rapes or excrescences of other Plants: it is of divers colours according to the kinds of Cistus, under which and from whose roots it doth arise groweth and springeth as the broome Rape, and other excrescences doe from the abundance of superfluitie of moisture, causing putrefaction; but this is of a peculiar fashion: It riseth up (as well from the roots of the male Cistus as female; as also from many sorts of the *Ledon* or sweete Cistus) with divers upright stalkes, covered with small leaves thicke set thereon (eyther neare or under the stemme of the Cistus, or somewhat farther off, in divers places as the roots doe spread) scarse a foote high, having many flowers growing at the toppes full of juice, the whole plant rising from the male Cistus at the first springing up, being of an orient bright crimson colour, but much paler afterwards, and the flowers whitish at the last, which (standing altogether at the toppes of the stalkes, are every one fashioned somewhat like unto the buds and flowers of the Pomegranate tree, or rather like unto the woodden nossell of a Candlesticke, which passe away, leaving seede as small as dust in the hard heads of seede vessells, which are unprofitable or produce the like plant, as the berries of the Misseroe are, being as it is but an excrescence, growing as I sayd from superfluitie of moisture and putrefaction. That which riseth from the roots of the female Cistus, especially that with sage leaves, is of a yellow colour. And that which springeth from the *Ledon* or sweete gum Cistus, is of divers colours, being intermixt with purplish and greene stalkes or veines on the pale coloured stalkes of leaves and flowers, as Clusius hath observed and set it downe, but such as *Dioscorides* relateth to bee some white or greene, especially greene hee observed not in any.

Hypocistis. The vndergrowth or Excrescence of the Cistus.

The Place.

It alwayes groweth from the roots of the Cistus in the naturall places, and not in any Gardens whereunto they are transplanted.

The Time.

It budeth fresh many Winters after it is risen, but is in its chiefe vigour at the Spring, and in his full strength in the beginning of Summer, which is the fittest time to gather the juice.

The Names.

It is usually called in Greeke ὑποκιστις *Hypocistis*, but *Dioscorides* Interpreters call it in his time *Rhagadiolum* and *Cytinus*, *Clusius* calleth that kind which groweth on the *Ledon* and *Ledon* sive *Cistus mas*, and *Dodonæus Limodori quoddam genus*: the Latines keepe the Greeke name, and call both the plant and the juice drawne from it *Hypocistis*; but as *Matthiolus* saith the *Arabians* were the cause of the errors of the Apothecaries and others in former times; who calling Cistus by the name of *Succorisoli*, induced them to beleeve that *Hypocistis* was made of the juice of the roots of *Tragopogon* called *Barba Hirci*, or *Consolida*, so that such counterfeit *Hypocistis* was usually sold for it: but they farre to understand the true *Hypocistis*, and to prepare it for use, which is performed two manner of wayes. The first way is to expresse the juice from the fresh herbe when it is in full strength: the other is to steepe the dryed stalkes and leaves in hot water, which steepe they are pressed is to be consentate (eyther juice or decoction) by evaporation in the Sunne or by the fire, in the same sort that *Lycium* was wont to be made, as *Dioscorides* saith. *Fuchsius* tooke the *Hypocistis* to be a fungus or *Mushrome*, but *Matthiolus* taxeth him for it and sheweth how it springeth.

The Vertues.

The juice called *Hypocistis* is much more binding then any other part of any Cistus: it is a most certaine approved rule medicine to stay all flixes of blood or humours, that is to say the spitting of blood, womens courses, the laske and bloodie flux: it is mixed with those things that are applyed to the stomacke for the same purposes, and so strengthen it when it is growen weake, as also with those things that strengthen the matrice, be they eyther inwardly or outwardly: it is also availeable for clammy moist humours that fall upon the sinewes, thereby causing a weakenesse of nerves, and a solution of them; to use this therefore in such a worthy worke is wonderfully helpe to dry, and binde, and corroborate the parts; it is put into great Antidotes, not for any speciall propertie it hath to resist the venome, but to con-

temperate

fora peace and strengtheneth the body: it is held to be a very good substitute for *Assa*, which all Christian countries doe much want through their over negligence, for if they would not so much affect fashions they might have the true for a reasonable and dying more decent.

Chap. LXXXIX.

Senecio. Ragwort.

We have ten sorts of Ragwort growing wilde with us in many places, for *Dioscorides* hath found no lesse, other plants whereto he referreth the cunto, and there are also some of this sort growing by the Sea side, which I thinke is to adjoyne to the reste.

1. *Senecio vulgaris maior.* The greater common Ragwort.

The greater common Ragwort hath many large and long darke greene leaves lying on the ground, very much cut and torne on the sides into many peeces, from among which ariseth up sometimes one, sometimes two or three square or rivelled, blackish or browneth stalkes three or foure foot high, diversly branched, bearing divers such like leaves upon them at severall distances unto the toppes, where they are *Corymbus* wise stalked, bearing yellow flowers, consisting of divers leaves set in a pale or scaly cup with a yellow thrum in the middle, which doe abide a great while, but in the end growing full ripe are carried away with the wind, the roote is made of many fibres, some greater and others lesse whereby it is firmely fastned into the ground, and abideth many yeares.

2. *Senecio vulgaris minor.* The lesser common Ragwort.

The Ragwort is very like the former, so that many that are not skilfull or curious in the contemplation of plants doe verily take it to be the same with the former: the chiefest differences are these, it usually riseth not so tall, the leaves are more finely jagged, not of so fad a greene colour, but rather somewhat whitish, and usually all the flowers are wholly paler, yet in many alike.

3. *Senecio latifolia Pannonica prima.* The first Hungarie broad leafed Ragwort.

The first leaves of this Ragwort that lye next the roote upon the ground are round, small, and ugly, but those that grow upon the stalke, which have many small peeces or jagges at the bottomes of them, whole and are larger and not so round, and still more jagged as they grow up higher, and the highest most jagged, very like unto the highest leaves of the Ragwort, yet all of them notched or dented about the edges, as they are that which is about two foote high, breake forth many branches of flowers greater then in the former, but yellow in the same manner, and give such seede that is carried away with the downe: the roote is great and white, with many fibres dividing as well as the first.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. *Iacobæa latifolia Pannonica altera.* The other broad leafed *Hungarian* Ragwort.

This Ragwort is somewhat like the other as *Clusius* saith, but greater, having larger leaves and more downie, whitish or hoary underneath and with fewer peeces of leaves or eares at the bottome of them, and more finely dented about the edges: the flowers are large and yellow like the other.

5. *Iacobæa angustifolia Pannonica non laciniata.* Smooth leafed Ragwort.

This unjagged Ragwort hath somewhat broad and long leaves, lying next the roote, not jagged or divided at all, but slightly dented on the edges, of a pale greene colour, soft and a little woolly withall; but those that grow on the crested cubit high stalke are narrower and longer compassing it at the foote of them: the highest leaves are smallest and narrowest, where the flowers standing above them are set as it were in a tuft or umbell, three or five together, which while they are buds, and not blowne open, are of a darke reddish colour, but being blowne open the pale or border of leaves are of a yellowish red or orenge colour on the upperside, and reddish underneath, parted or dented at the ends, the middle thrum being of a faire gold yellow colour, which turned into downe and together with the seede is carried away with the winde: the roote is like the other, and perisheth also.

6. *Iacobæa rotundifolia incana.* Round leafed hoary Ragwort.

The roote of this Ragwort is brownish, and composed of long strings as the other forts are, from whence rise divers thicke and somewhat round leaves, greene on the upperside, but very hairy, and hoary whitish underneath of two inches long a peece, and an inch and halfe broad, with a short footestalke underneath and dented about the edges: the stalke which is about a foote high, hath but few leaves thereon, and those very narrow and long; at the toppes whereof stand large yellow flowers, like unto the *Scorzonera* or Viperagrasse: the seede hath not beene observed.

7. *Iacobæa marina sive Cineraria vulgaris.* The common Sea Ragwort.

The Ragwort that groweth in our land neare the Sea side, hath hard crested stalkes about two foote high, all hoary or white, whereon grow hoary white leaves, much jagged or cut into divers parts, yet each part of them broader then any of our wild Ragworts, and somewhat stiffe, but yet soft in handling: the toppes of the stalkes are furnished with divers flowers, whose cups or huskes are hoary as the rest of the plant is, but the flowers selfe is of a pale yellow colour, with a brownish thrum in the middle, which turne into downe, and with the seede is carryed away with the winde: the foot is long and more wooddy then the other, with divers small fibres thereat.

8. *Iacobæa marina altera sive minor.* The lesser Sea Ragwort.

The other Sea Ragwort groweth lesser and lower then the former, yet the leaves are longer and more divided or cut into many jagged leaves, each jagge being rounder pointed then the other, of a grayish or hoary colour above, and very white underneath: the flowers are many that grow at the toppes of the hard wooddy hoary white stalkes, which are three or foure foote high sometimes, and branched, but smaller and of a dun or darker colour then the other, and the middle thrum browner also, which abide in flower two whole moneths at the least, ere they fall away, turning at the last into downe as the others: the roote is somewhat great and wooddy like the other.

9. *Iacobæa maritima sive Cineraria latifolia.* Broad leafed Sea Ragwort.

This Sea Ragwort sendeth from the roote divers round stalkes about a foote and a halfe high, very hoary woolly, divided into divers branches, the lower leaves whereof are somewhat round and jagged or cut, each part being as it were waved about the edges, and each leafe longe, four inches broad, and set by together with the footestalke of a darke greene colour on the upper side, and hoary white underneath and soft to handling: the flowers grow at the tops of the branches upon longer and slenderer footestalkes, whose cups or huskes are hoary, and the flowers themselves greater and paler then in the former sorts, the middle thrum being of a gold yellow colour, which after they are ripe are turned into downe, and with the seede blowne away with the winde.

The Place.

The two first sorts grow wilde in pasture and untilled grounds in many places, and both together in one ofttimes; the three next grow in *Hungary* and *Austria*, the first grew in some parts of *France*, but it is not so pressed where; the seventh groweth on our owne coasts, not farre from the Sea in the Iles of *Sheppy* and *Thanet*, and along the *Kentish* shore in many places: the eighth groweth on the Mediterranean Sea shore at *Italy* and other places, but *Dodonæus* saith by the Sea side in *Zeland*, the last is not mentioned by *Bauhine* where it groweth.

The Time.

These flower in *June* and *July* and the seede is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

Being an herbe of later knowledge, it is not mentioned by any ancient Greeke or Latine Author, unlesse we would as some doe, referre it to the [illegible], *Eupatorium* of *Dioscorides*, which the Latines call *Senecio*, and so doth *Lobel* call it *Iacobæa Senecio*. *Tragus*, *Matthiolus* and others call it *Flos Sancti Iacobi*, and *Herba Sancti Iacobi*, *Dodonæus Iacobæa*, *Camerarius* and others *Senecio major*, *Gesner in hortis* calleth the fourth *Hieracium coloso* of *Cæsalpinus Conyza Alpina grandis*, and *Conyza montana* in another place. Some have taken the first for *Artemisia marina*, or a species of it, because the division of the leaves is somewhat like, the *Artemisia* of others call it *Cineraria* and *Argentea* from the whitenesse of the leaves which shew like silver, or as though they were covered with ashes, and is usually with us called *Iacobæa marina*, and *maritima*: the first is common well in other countries as in ours: the second is not remembred by any author that I know, unlesse it be the *Iacobæa Pannonica* of *Clusius*: the third is *Clusius* his *Iacobæa Pannonica tertia, sive latifolia grandis*, as for the fourth his *Iacobæa Pannonica quarta*, and *latifolia secunda*: the fift is his *Iacobæa Pannonica secunda*: the sixt is his *Iacobæa Latifolia minor*: the seventh is the *Cineraria* of *Dodonæus*, and *Iacobæa marina* of [illegible] *Anguillara* and others, and the *Abrotanabiar* or *Artemisia marina*, of *Alpinus* [illegible] *Ægypt*, and *Iacobæa marina* of *Lugdunensis* as *Bauhine* thinketh, but surely then the figure is farre awry: The eighth is the *Cineraria* of *Lobel*, and is called by most Herbarists *Cineraria altera*, and *Iacobæa altera marina* of *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunensis*: the last is called by *Bauhine Iacobæa maritima sive Cineraria latifolia*. It is called by the Italians *Senecio* [illegible]

Germanie, and *Spatula foetida* in many places; by the *Spaniards Jamonzo*, *Romero de Inglaterra*; by the *Germans*, *Jacobs Kraut*; by the *Dutch*, *Jacobs cruyt*, and *effenbreeder*, and we in *English* Ragwort and Ragwort.

The Vertues.

Ragwort is hot and dry in the second degree as some thinke, with some astringencie joyned therewith, and therefore cleanseth, digesteth, and discusseth: the decoction of the herbe is much commended to wash the mouth or throat that have Vlcers and sores therein, and for swellings, hardnesse or inflammations, for it thoroughly cleanseth and healeth them, as also the squinsie and the Kings Evill: it doth helpe to stay catarrhes, thinne rheumes and distillations from the head into the eyes, nose or lungs: the juice is found by common experience to be sufficient, taken or drunke, to heale greene wounds, and to cleanse and heale all old and filthy Vlcers, as well in the privities and in other parts of the body, and inward wounds and Vlcers also, and stayeth the malignitie of fretting or running Cankers and hollow Fistulaes, not suffering them to spread further: it is much commended also to helpe aches and pains either in the fleshy parts, or in the nerves and sinewes, as also the Sciatica or paine of the hippes or huckle bone, to bathe the places with the decoction of the herbe, or to annoint them with an ointment made of the herbe boyled and boyled in *Axungia* or old Hogs Soet, with some Mastick and *Olibanum* in powder added thereto after it is strayned forth and not before as *Gerard* saith, for so it were to no purpose to put them in: it is held also to be a sovereigne remedie to helpe the Staggers in Horses.

CHAP. LXXXX.

Senecio, Groundsell.

Besides those *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* and the other ancients have made mention, but of one sort of *Senecio* or Groundsell: but this later age hath found out divers other sorts (shall be presently declared; but in that respect which might else have beene placed among the *Sonchuses*, or *Chondrilles*, whereof it is a kinde, it was to joyne it with the *Jacobea* going before, to whom unto it is likest in name, face and property.

1. *Senecio vulgaris.* Common Groundsell.

Our common Groundsell hath a round greene and sometimes browne stalke, spread toward the toppe into some branches set with long and somewhat narrow greene leaves cut in on the edges almost like unto Rocket, or rather as Oaken leaves, but smaller and round at the ends, at the toppes of the stalkes and branches stand many small greene knappes or heads, out of which grow small yellow threds or thrums which are the flowers, which continue many dayes flowne in that manner before it passe away into downe, and with the seede is carryed away in the winde: the roots is small and threddy and soone perisheth, but from the seede that is shed it soone

2. *Senecio vulgaris.* Common Groundsell.

riseth up againe, so that it may bee seene many moneths in the yeare, both greene and in flower and seede, for it will bring seede twice in a yeare at the least if it be suffered in a Garden.

2. *Senecio montanus.* Mountaine Groundsell.

Of this kind there is another sort that groweth not altogether so high, whose leaves are greater and more cut in on the edges, in all things else like the ordinary sort.

3. *Senecio folio non laciniato Mysoni.*
Mysonis Spanish Groundsell.

The leaves that grow upon the hard stalkes of this Groundsell are whole and not divided or cut in on the edges as the rest are, but onely dented like unto Geeranium leaves, and grow singly one above another thereon: the flowers are larger but yellow, and as soone as they are turning into downe as the other, the roote is tuberous or more hard and woodily.

4. *Senecio arvensis sive Erigeron vernalis flore.*
Corne or Garden Groundsell.

This Corne or Groundsell hath much larger leaves, and more cut or jagged in some on the edges then the other aforementioned, of a grayish or ashe colour soft and hairy: the stalkes are higher and greater, bearing at the top fine yellow flowers upon them which soone seede and turning into downe almost as the other: the roote is small and full of fibres.

5. *Senecio latifolius.* Broad leaved Groundsell.

This Groundsell hath many faire large and greene leaves lying on the ground very much cut in on the edges into many sections: somewhat like unto *Senecio Cretensis*, which some have called *Senecio Creticus*, and is altogether very hairy, being almost as white as Camomile, for the leaves will leave a white dust upon the fingers as *Senecio* that touch them, and one leafe growing another hardly to be pulled asunder, lasting long and of small use, (not unpleasantly

1. *Senecio folio non laciniato hirsuto.* Hairy Groundsell.

2. *Senecio Lanatus.* Stinking Groundsell.

saith *Clusius*, but as others say like *Scrophularia* or *Flos nigellæ* from among which arise up hairy crested stalkes set a foote and a halfe high, divided into sundry branches, bearing at the toppes fewer flowers, like unto a yellow or saffron dye then the common sort, and upon longer foote stalkes, which quickly fade and come into down like the other: the roote is very fibrous yet falleth not after foode time, but perisheth at the first frost, and springeth againe of the shed or fallen seede.

6. *Senecio odoratus.* Sweet smelling Groundsell.

This Groundsell is some what like the last sort in the soft and woolly leaves but not so much as it, whose smell is somewhat sweete like unto *Ambrosia*, or Oake of Jerusalem, or the middle sort of Tansie, the flowers are like the rest, and is soone growing old and hoary at downe.

The Place.

The first is found every where almost, as well on the toppes of walls as at the foote among rubbish and tilled grounds: but especially in Gardens: the second is found upon hills and on untilled: the third upon *Mycenis* in *Spaine* and sent to *Lyons*: the fourth groweth by wood sides, the borders of fields, and upon walls in many places: the fift groweth in lopped woods of *Hertfordshire* and *Surrey*, as *Clusius* saith, and in moist and untilled places: the last was sent to *Camerarius* out of *Italy*.

The Time.

The time of the first we have in flower already set downe in the description, which is almost every where: the second and fourth doe both come some what neare unto the other, but are not so quicke in their growing and flowring doe flowers onely in Summer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἡ Senecio Ecbyrsum quasi ἐκβύρσιον sonitus: the Latins call it *Senecio*, quasi *Senilis*, for the cause of *Theophrastus*, in his seventh booke and seventh and eighth Chapters, speaking of every kind, which is more bitter and called *Petrosa* by *Alexander Tersonensis*, as he saith in naming the small sea Cabbages, the Succory like herbes, which it doth in some sort well resemble for the soone flowring and perishing: but I finde in the seventh and eighth Chappers of his said seventh booke, more than so as well as *Galen*, which plainely convinceth *Tragus*, that *Senecio* cannot be *Sonchus*, for there are set down for two herbes: and besides *Dalechampius* in *Lugdunensis* hath given us an *Adversaria* on the eighth Chapter even the *Hieronymus* in *Theophrastum* have taken it to be *Cacalia* but *Tragus* refuteth the one and *Matthiolus* the other: the *Italians* call it *Senecione* and *Senecione salvatico*: some also for the often flowring of it *Fior d'ogni mese*: the *Spaniards* *Cardo mariæ*, and *Herbamora*: the *French* *Senesson*: the *Germans* *Creutzwurtz*: the *Low Germans* *Kruyt*: the *English* Groundsell and Grundsell: the first is called by all Authors *Senecio*, and *Senecio* and *Senecio* came as I said they call the *Jacobæa* *Senecio major* & *Erigeron*, some also after the *Italian* name *Senecione*. I verily believe should be that herbe was appointed to be put into the composition of the *Unguentum*

Tussilago. ...as it is appointed in the *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*: the second is the *Senecio* 2. ...stalked *Cardui Benedicti* of *Tabernæmontanus* and the fifth *Erigeron* in the old *Gerard* very well expressing it: the third is set ...drawne by *Lugdunensis* under *Ricotes* name: the fourth is the second *Senecio* with *Trayus*: *Lobel* his figure of ...*Erigeron viscosum*, as also the *Erigeron creticum* of *Dodonæus*, as not the true figures of this plant, as *Dodonæus* ...himselfe acknowledgeth, but rather as others called it *Cinerarium fœtidum*, and *Lugdunensis* hath observed it like- ...wise, but the difference chiefly is in the common sorte out in the hoarinesse and largenesse as well of the whole ...plant as the leaves: the fift is called by *Lobel Erigeron tomentosum alterum*, by *Thalius Erigeron fœtidum sive ...viscosum*, by *Fuchsius* and by *Lugdunensis Senecio fœtidus*, by *Clusius Jacobæa Pannonica prima* as *Ruellius* ...doth by him *Scopria vocatum*, but the last is mentioned onely by *Camerarius in horto*, who saith he received ...it by the name of *Senecio flore albo* from *Iosephe de Casa bona*, the great Duke of *Tuscane*, or *Florence* his Herbarist.

The Vertues.

Coltsfoot is cold and moist as *Fuchsius* saith, and therefore seldome used inwardly. *Galen* saith in *6. simpl.* it hath in it astringent qualities both cooling and a little digesting: the decoction of the herbe saith *Dioscorides*, made with wine and drunke helpeth the paines in the stomacke proceeding of choller (which it may well doe by a vomit, with the help of the juice of the herbe, the juice hereof taken in drinke, or the decoction of the herbe in Ale greatly performeth) *Pliny* addeth from others report that it is good against the laundies and falling sickenesse, being drunke in wine, as also to helpe the paine of the bladder, that is in making water when it is stopped, which it provoketh, as also to expell gravell in the reines or kidneyes, a dram thereof given to *Oxymel*, after some ...before it bring the body: it helpeth the Sciatica also and the griping paines in the belly, or the Collicke: ...the same doth *Vinacea* as *Pallas*, accounting it good for the sickenesse of the heart, and to helpe the de- ...fects thereof: it is said also to provoke womens courses, and some say also that it loseth the whites, which ...*Camerarius* hath declared to be so, in that the one quality is contrary to the other: The fresh herbe ...bruised and made into a Pultis and applied to the breasts of women that are swollen with paine and heate, as ...also to the priuie parts of a woman, the Seate or fundament, or the Arteries, Joynts and Sinewes, when ...they are swollen: the like doth much ease them, and used with some salt helpeth to dissolve the knots or ...kernels that happen in any part of the body: the juice of the herbe or as *Dioscorides* saith, the leaves and flow- ...ers with some frankincense in powder, used in wounds, whether of the body or of the nerves and sinewes ...doth singularly helpe to heale them. The downe of the heads (saith hee) used with Vinegar doth the like, but if ...the same downe be taken in drinke it will choake any: the distilled water of the herbe performeth well all the ...aforesaid properties, but especially for the inflammations of the eyes, and watering of them, by reason of the ...distillation of the humours into them. *Pliny* reporteth a ridiculous fable to helpe the toothach, to digge up the ...plant without any iron toole, and then to touch the aking tooth five times therewith, and to spit three times ...after every touch, and afterwards to set the herbe againe in the same place, so that it may grow: will ease ...the paines (saith he) as fabulous and ridiculous as that, is this, which some have set downe, that glaire being ...mixed with the juice of Groundsell, and the blood of a Ramme or Goare, will become as soft as wax, fit to bee ...made into any forme, which being put into cold water will come to be hard againe.

Chap. XCI.

Tripolium. Sea Starrewort.

Although *Dioscorides* and *Galen* knew but of one *Tripolium*, yet because *Lobel* hath set forth another that is lesse, and *Camerarius* accounteth another herbe also to be a little sort thereof, I thinke it not amisse to make mention of them also in this place, and some others of later knowledge.

1. *Tripolium majus sive vulgare.* The greater Sea Starrewort.

Our ordinary Sea Starrewort hath many long and somewhat broad leaves, rising from the roote ...next the ground, smooth, fat and thicke, and of a blewish greene colour, somewhat like unto the leaves of *Dorias* ...*Cretensis*, but smaller, from among which riseth up a smooth hollow or flethy greene stalke, two or three ...foote high, branched towards the toppes into divers smaller branches, with such like leaves on them as grow ...below on stalkes: the flowers that stand at the toppes of them are somewhat larger and greater then of the other ...Sea Starrewort, here before set forth among the *Asters* and almost of the same colour, having a blewish purple ...border of leaves standing about a yellow middle thrum, which after it hath done flowring, turneth into downe, ...and the small seede therewith is blowne away at the will of the winde: the roote hath divers greater strings, and ...many smaller fibres thereat, which grow deepe and sticke fast in the mudde of the marshie ditches where it ...groweth.

2. *Tripolium minus.* The lesser Sea Starrewort.

The lesser Sea Starre is in all things like the greater, but lesser and lower, both in roote, leafe, stalke and flower, ...as in the seare all places observed not to exceede the greatnesse of the small *Conyza* or Fleabane.

3. *Tripolium minus Germanicum.* Small Sea Starrewort of *Germany*.

This also is very like unto the last, but lesse then it, having a shorter stalke and narrower leaves, the flower ...of a small deale a more purplish colour.

Camerarius maketh mention that *Matthiolus* had in his Garden one hereof with yellow flowers, but I rather ...suppose it was some other kinde of herbe, and therefore I make no further mention of it here.

4. *Tripolium Lychnitis Camerarii folio & alterum Fœniculi folio.* Starrewort with Rose Campion like leaves, and another with Fennell like leaves.

The former of these two kindes of Starre worts I received from Signor *Rosi* from *Lithane*, but they sprang not ...up: but as easy as that with Fennell like leaves was the *Ageratum fœniculaceum* of *Lugdunensis*.

The Place.

The first groweth as I said before to the ditches of the salt Marshes, neare the Sea coasts in many places of this ...Land, so that you shall hardly misse it in any salt Marsh in some place or other if you looke well for it: the se-

cond groweth as *Lobel* saith neare the mouth of the River *Po*; the third saith *Cordus* groweth in the salt Marshes that are nigh unto the Lake of brackish water, which is by *Stassfort* in *Germany*, and so doe the other two as hee saith also.

The Time.

They flower in *June* and *July* for the most part.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke τριπόλιον *Tripolion*, which name the Farmers keepe and change not, and as *Dioscorides* reciteth was so called, because the flowers did change their colours three times a day, which was but a false information or a negligent consideration. *Serapio* called it *Turbith*, but *Lobel* and *Pena* dispute it, as I said before in the Chapter of *Tithymales* or Spurges: for the roote of this purgeth not (say they) either the juice in decoction: *Pliny* in mistaking *Tripolium* maketh *Pelium* to have the same nature, that *Theophrastus* in the ninth booke and 21. Chap. giveth to *Tripolium*: and *Gesner* following *Pliny* his error, transferreth it *Polium* also; the first is called *Tripolium* of all that have written thereof, except *Cordus*, who in *Observationes Plantarum* calleth it *Amellus minor*, as he doth the second *Amellus maior*, and the last *Amellus Creticus*: and *Matthiolus* who calleth the first *Aconis species pulcherrima*, as *Lobel* before him gave him the occasion, who saith it doth more fitly and orderly expresse the *Amellus* of *Virgil*, then that *Aster Trachelium*, or *mauvais pourpre* which we doe account to be it: yet I may say by *Lobels* leave, that the *Aster* before said doth more properly grow *prope flumina* as *Virgil* saith his *Amellus* doth, then in *agro Hierosolymitano* as *Tripolium* doth.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith that the roote is sweete in smell, and hot in taste, that two drammes thereof given in wine to drinke purgeth the belly, (which as is before said *Pena* and *Lobel* doe deny) from watery humours, and by Vrine. *Galen* saith the roote is sharpe in taste and hot in the third degree. *Dioscorides* further addeth that it is put into Antidotes against venome and poyson. It is found by experience to be singular good to heale all fresh wounds, the leaves onely bruised and bound to the place, the juice dropped into them; as also for other hurts or inward bruises, and as effectuall also as any ointment whatsoever, for any old Vlcers or sores.

CHAP. XCII.

Verbena. Vervaine.

THis herbe hath bred much doubt among many of our moderne writers, what it should be that *Dioscorides*, *Galen* and *Pliny* make mention of, some supposing one herbe, some another, as you shall heare by and by; but unto those two sorts that *Dioscorides* speaketh of, and *Pliny* calleth *mas* and *femina* and others *recta* and *supina*, wee are to adde one or two more knowne in these later times and set forth by some.

1. *Verbena mas erecta & vulgaris.* Common or upright Vervaine.

The common Vervaine that is familiar to our Countrey hath divers somewhat long and broad leaves next ground, deeply gashed at the bottome of them, the other part being deeply dented about the edges, and not onely deeply dented, or cut all alike, of a blackish greene colour on the upperside, and somewhat grayish underneath: the stalke is square and branched into divers parts, rising to bee about two foote high, at which are put thereto the long spike of flowers at the toppes, which are set on all sides thereof one above another, sometimes two or three together, being small and gaping, of a purplish blew colour, and white intermixed, which come small round seede, in small and somewhat long heads: the roote is fibrous and long and of no use.

2. *Verbena supina sive femina.* Bending or female Vervaine.

This other Vervaine hath divers smaller and weaker square stalkes, leaning or bending downe to the ground and almost lying thereon, not standing upright like the other, parted into many more and smaller branches, and having such like leaves growing on them at the severall joynts, but much smaller, and more divided or cut, making them seeme to be many leaves, set on both sides the middle ribbes, of a grayish greene above and hoary underneath: the flowers grow in the same manner that the other doth, in small long spikes, being of a paler blew colour then the other, otherwise in forme not unlike: the seeds that follow is like it also and likewise both perishing after seede time, and raising it selfe of its owne sowing.

3. *Verbena Peruana.* Vervaine of *Peru*.

This Vervaine is like unto the last Vervaine, but growing greater, and abiding greene in Winter as well as Summer, as many of those Accidentall plants doe, which will not in these Europæan parts, yea it hath been

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

never the whole plants that naturally abide not greene all Winter, but those parts, being carried thither have remained greene all the Winter, contrary to their custome here.

4. *Verbena spontanea nobilior.* Round headed Vervaine.

The round headed Vervaine hath from a small fibrous root a long square, smooth trayling joynted stalke, whereon grow small leaves almost round, yet pointed at the end, and dented from the middle of them forwards, at each joynt also with the leaves come forth two or three branches, and a bare small stalke, bearing at the upper end a long round head, from whence stand forth such like small flowers as are in the other forts, and such like seede also following them.

The Place.

The first groweth generally throughout the Land in many places, by the hedges and way sides, and other like grounds: the second is not found in our Land, although *Gerard* saith it; for it will not endure a Winter but before it seede with us: the third is of the *West Indies*, and the last is naturall of *Naples*.

The Time.

The first flowreth about *July*, and the seede is ripe some time, and sometimes the last sometimes; but the rest as I said with it become flower before the Winter wither, and therefore cannot bring his seede to perfection, but in the warmest places it flowreth not untill the end of *July*, and in *August*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἱερὰ βοτάνη, id est, *sacra herba*, and περιστερεὼν *Peristereon* quod *Columbis in nidificando usitatum*, and ἱερὰ βοτάνη *sacra herba* apud *Plinium*, quod *Tarquinius Priscus bello abiturus, familiæ lustrationem, lenimenta, & aræ fieri, & epulas verrebatur, & facilia ut sacra fierent, jubebat, Ita verrebatur, vel ne Diis inferiis quidem verbenæ combustæ, & ita*

5. Verbena supina procumbens.
Trayling or lowly Vervaine.

1. Verbena vulgaris.
Common Vervaine.

4. Verbena spontanea nobilior.
Round headed Vervaine.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Sacra more gentis &c. It was also called *Sagmen alia herba, but all grasses and herbs so dried, were sometimes called, quodes pene bellique ritibus habebantur, or Sagmina in publicum munditiæ causa adhibita.* It is called in Latine *Verbena quasi Herbena*, or *herba bona, Matricalis, Verbenaca*, and *Columbaria, or Columbaris, Columbaria, Chamæpitis*, and *Hemionitis*, as also *Peristeria* from the *Germane* word *Eisenkraut*, or *Eisenkraut*, as I said. The *Italians* call it *Berbena* and *Verbenaca*, the *Spaniard Verbena*, the *French Verveine*, the *Dutch Vervein* and *Herbers*, and we in *English* Vervaine, and in some countries Pigeons grasse, and Holy herbe, as I said others *Mercurialis* mans blood, and *Iron herbe*. These two last sorts of Vervaine have beene much controverted as I said before by the later Herbarists, and writers some doubting whether they should be any peculiar herbes, in that they thinke that any grasse or herbe that was cast on the Altar, was called *Verbena*, and for it they alleage *Terence in Eunuco*, where he saith *Ex ara sumebat forte*, wherein *Donatus* speaketh after his conceite thus (for *Asconius* hath *Herbas*, out of whom this was translated) and understanded such herbes as lay there, and not Vervaine onely. Some also as *Fuchsius* and *Dragus* make *Lysimachia vulgaris flore luteo* to be *Verbena*: so as *Dragus* hath called one kind of *Pennella*, *Verbena*; and *Dragus* besides maketh his third *Verbena femina* to be the *Cunabulus aquaticus folio imperato*. *Dodonæus* formerly made the two sorts of wilde Germander to be *Hiera botane mas*, and *femina*, and *Cesalpinus* tooke the *Sideritis prima Matthioli*, or *Alectorolophon tertium* to be *Verbena alterum genus*, who also called it *Verbena femina*, which all others call *mas*, and *vulg.* the *Sideritis* is called *femina* by them all.

The Vertues.

Vervaine is hot and dry, bitter and binding, and is an opener of obstructions, cleanseth and healeth, for which purpose the yellow Iaundies, the Dropsie and the Gowte, as also the defects of the Reines and Lungs, and generally all the inward paines and torments of the body: the leaves being buryed and drunke, the same helpe very much against the biting of serpents and venemous beasts, and the Plague or Pestilence, against both *quotidian* and *tertian* Agues, killeth and expelleth the Wormes in the belly, and causeth a good colour in the face and body, strengtheneth as well as corrected the diseases of the Liver and Spleene, is very effectuall in all the diseases of the Stomacke and Lungs, as Coughes, shortnesse of breath and wheezings, and is singuler good against the Dropsie, to be drunke with some Honey seedes, bruised and put thereto, and is no lesse precious for the diseases of the Reines and Bladder, to cleanse them of that viscous and slimy humour which ingendreth the stone, and helpeth to breake it being consumed, and so expell the gravell: it consolidateth and healeth also all wounds, both inward or outward, and stayeth bleedings, and used with some honey, healeth all old Vlcers, and Fistulaes in the Legs or other parts of the body, as also those Vlcers that happen in the mouth, or used with *Aloe* gargleth helpeth the swellings and paines of the secret parts of man or woman, as also for the piles or hæmorrhoides, applyed with some oyle of Roses and Vinegar unto the forehead and temples, it helpeth to ease the invenom paines and ache of the head, and is good also for those that are fallen into a frenzy: the leaves bruised the juice of them mixed with some Vinegar, doth wonderfully cleanse the skinne, and taketh away all redness, freckles, pustulaes, or other such like inflammations, and determines of the skinne in any part of the body. The distilled water of the herbe when it is in his full strength, dropped into the eyes, cleanseth them from films clouds or mist that darken the sight, and wonderfully comforteth the optick veines. The said water is very powerfull in all the diseases aforesayd, either inward or outward, whether they bee old corroding sores or greene wounds. The female Vervaine is held to be the more powerfull for all the purposes before spoken of, but that of *Peru* goeth farre beyond them both for *Monardus* reporteth divers very admirable cures which the herbe hath performed in the *West-Indies*; as of a certaine noble woman, who having used the helpe of divers Physitians in vaine, an *Indian* Physitian very skilfull in herbes, gave her the juice of this Vervaine to drinke with some Sugar mixed therewith, for to allay somewhat of the bitternesse thereof, by whose use shee avoided in few dayes a thicke long worme (which shee called a Snake) being hairy, of a foot in length, and double forked at the taile, after which shee grew well; the same noble woman commended the same medicine to another noble woman in *Peru*, who had not beene well of a long time, who having taken it in the same manner for certaine dayes avoided many small and long wormes, and among the rest, one very long, like unto a long white gristle after which time shee became well againe. Which medicine was by advice given to many others that complained of Wormes, and they were all soone holpen by avoyding wormes, either done or little, and long roules or balls of haire, and other things: it is held also to bee no lesse effectuall against all poyson, as also none of dangerous beasts and serpents, as also against bewitched drinkes or the like. Many other wonderfull cures *Monardus* setteth downe which are too long here to reeue, seeing these are sufficient to shew how powerfull that herbe is for many diseases.

Chap. XCIII.

Hedera terrestris. Ground Ivie or Alehoofe.

VNto the common Ground Ivie, which is not found to vary with us, yet observed by forrain writers some differences, I must adde another sort set forth by *Lobel*, which agreeth very well therewith in face and outward forme, whatsoever it doe in the inward qualities.

1. *Hedera terrestris vulgaris.* Common Ground Ivie or Alehoofe.

This common and well knowne herbe lyeth spreadeth, and creepeth upon the ground, and in the shooting forth roots at the joynts of the covered render stalkes, set all along with leaves and leaves at every joynt, some what hairy and crumpled as it were, and unevenly dented about the edges, with round leaves at the joynts like wise with the leaves toward the ends of the branches some furth trollow long flowers, growing at the ends, of a blewish purple colour, with small white spots upon the Label or lippe that being downe in the mouth or jawes: the roote is small with fibres.

2. *Hedera terrestris minor.* The lesser Alehoofe.

The lesser Alehoofe is altogether like the former sort, but that the trayling branches creepe not by [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

ing smoother, and growing somewhat more upright: the leaves also are somewhat smaller, and the flowers of a paler blew colour.

Hedera terrestris montana, Mountaine Alehoofe.

The tall Alehoofe was smaller then the ordinary sort in all the parts thereof, as branches, leaves and flowers, the leaves also being more rough and hairy, and the flowers of a deeper purple colour.

Hedera terrestris saxatilis Lobelij.

Stone Alehoofe.

The Stone Alehoofe creepeth also and spreadeth with his slender weake branches, all about upon the ground, with roundish leaves, set at the joynts by couples, as in the former, but larger, and more unevenly dented or rather cut'd in the edges: the flowers that stand at the joynts with the leaves are larger and longer, and of a paler purplish colour then the former.

The place.

The first groweth and is found under the hedges and sides of fields and ditches, under house sides, and in shadowed lanes, and other waste grounds in every part of the Land almost: the second is found on the fleece of old trees in some countries of the world: the third is found to grow on hills and mountaines: the last in *Narbone*, and *Provence* in *France*, and diverse places of *Germany*, as *Lobel* quoted it among the plants which came to my hands.

The Time.

They flower somewhat early, and abide for a great while, the leaves keeping their verdure unto the Winter, and sometimes abiding it the cold too extreme and sharpe.

The Names.

It is thought to be the *Hedera terrestris* or *Chamecissus* of *Dioscorides*, although there be some doubt in the Text, by the transposition of words and the resemblance, both which are easily discovered and this plant by the opinion of the most judicious is accounted for true and right *Chamecissus* of *Dioscorides*, no other being found that can come so neare it in face and properties, besides the neerenesse of the name, for the Latines *Hedera humilis* is the same with *Chamecissus*, and *Hedera terrestris* is not farre from it. Some call it *Corona terrea*, because it spreadeth and is like a Garland upon the ground. All writers generally call it *Hedera terrestris*, yet *Cordus* in his history of Plants calleth it *Chamehedera*, and *Hieronymus* misliking it, made it his fourth *Elatine*. *Lugdunensis* out of the *Geoponicks* calleth it *Malachoides*, and *Malachoides*, which most properly agreeth unto this, and some also call it *Hedera alsinoides*, but on what rule I know not. *Lobel* calleth the tall *Alsine* and *Hederula saxatilis*, and *Alsine petræa Saxifraga*, and *Saxifraga nova*. The *Arabian Serapio* putteth it under *Cissus* the Ivie, and calleth it *Cecos*. The *Italians Hedera terrestre*, the *French Lierre terrestre*, the *Germans Gundelreb*, or *Grundereb*, that is *terra repens*, the *Dutch Eyenloof*, and *Eyenwortel*, in *English* according to the several countries appellations, Gill creeper by the ground, Catsfoote, Haymaids and Alehoofe most generally, or *Tunehoofe*, because the country people use it much in their Ale, and sometimes as frequently although *Lobel* judgeth the *Hederula saxatilis*, or stone Ivie, more properly to deserve the name, as you shall heare by and by.

The Vertues.

Gill is cold in the second, drie and sharp in the third, and thereby is found to be hot and dry, it openeth also, cleanseth and digesteth, and is a singular good wound herbe for all inward wounds, as also for exulcerated Lungs or other parts, either by receiving it with other the like herbes boyled together, and so drinking it, or else by the juice of it alone: it is also good against all stopping paines of windie or cholleriche humours in the stomacke, Pleurisie or bolts, doth easily drive them out of the place, likewise helpeth the yellow Jaundies by opening the obstruction of the Gall, Liver and Spleen, it expelleth venome or poison, and the Plague also: it procureth Urine and womens courses, and (say they that have tried it) it helpeth the stone, for the decoction of the herbe in wine being drunke for some time together doth expell it, it helpeth also the Sciatica or Hippe Goute, as also the Graine in the hands, knees, or feete, it helpeth to discusse all impostumes, the peccant humours, and to procure ease: the same decoction is excellent good to gargle any sore of the mouth, putting thereto some Honey and a little burnt Allome, as also to wash the sores and Vlcers of the secret parts in man or woman: it speedily healeth greene wounds being bound thereto: and the juice of it with Honey and Verdigrese doth wonderfully cleanse fistulaes, and hollow Vlcers, and stayeth the spreading or eating Cancers and Vlcers: it helpeth also the itch, scabbes, wheales, and other eruptions in the skinne in any part of the body: the juice of *Celandine*, field Daisies and ground Ivie (all or any of them) dissolved therein, dropped into the eyes is a soveraigne remedy for all the paines, redde and watrie eyes, the pinne, and webbe, skinnes or films growing over the sight, or whatsoever else hurteth the same: it helpeth heales as well as mans: the juice dropped into the eares doth wonderfully help the noise and ringing of them, and helpeth their hearing that is decayed. The country people use it much in their Ale, and some in wine with their drinke, not onely for the especiall good vertues therein, but for that it will also cleare their drinke: and some doe affirme that an handfull put into drinke that is thicke, will cleare it in foure and twenty houres by they say, and make it more fit to be drunke.

Hedera terrestris saxatilis.
Gill creeper and mountaine Alehoofe.

CHAP. XCIIII.

Hedera. Ivie.

THE Ancient Greeke and Latine writers of herbes, as *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus* and *Plinie* have set downe many varieties of Ivie, (besides the *Hedera sterilis* which is *Smilax aspera* described before in this worke) which were observed in their times, partly in the leaves and flowers, but chiefly in the berries, yet make but three principall kinds, *alba, nigra* and *helix*: and yet more exactly we finde, *alba quæ in arborem assurgit*, and *alba quæ humi repit*, whose differences seeme proper, they are divided each of them against into their *species* or sorts, whereof we know but few, for that onely which climbeth upon trees, walls, &c. and beareth blacke berries, and the other baren kind that creepeth upon the ground yet so the clasping branches will take hold of whatsoever is next unto it, are here knowne to us, the other bearing white or yellow berries are seldome seene in these Christian parts, yet I will shew you in the Chapter the nature that *Theophrastus* speaketh of which they had in former times, joyning thereto some few I could yet learne.

1. *Hedera arborea foliis fœtidis & Corymbo nigro.* The ordinary climing Ivie.

The climing Ivie groweth to with a thicke woody trunke or body, sometimes as bigge as ones arme, sprouting forth on all sides many woodily branches, and groweth sometimes alone by it selfe into a tree like a tree, as I have seene in two or three places in this countrey, but usually climeth up by trees, and as she ascendeth forth divers small strings issue out of the body, or branches of the tree whereby it climeth up, as also at the joynts of those with, wherewith it runneth so strongly, fastning them therein, that in drawing the woodbine out of the tree and thereby killeth it by consuming the life and moisture thereof, and by drinking it into the abundance of the shadow and moysture of his branches, and evergreene leaves (which may seeme to be ordained therefore by nature) when it is defaced, but in the end the bane and utter ruin of it) which branches also having once joyned their roots into the tree or wall will live thereby upwards, if any shall cut away the roots of any of them, as well as if it were not taken away at all, but by setting the roots into the wall, and also growing over, they often so wracke it that it will in time also ruine it utterly: while the tree is young the leaves of most are covered, but when it groweth elder, it hath no couers on the sides, and onely round or roundish long, and pointed at the end, the young leaves that spring forth from the branches, keeping often times the same order, and are a darke shining greene colour above, and somewhat of a yellowish greene under neath, some whole and sometimes with red spots, abiding fresh and greene Winter and Summer: from the joints of the branches and tops of the branches grow forth upon short stalkes small mosse yellow flowers, standing in an order like a round tuft, after which come small round berries, greene untill they grow ripe, and then blacke, with a small point at the end of every one, in which is contained usually foure seedes, three square in a manner, &c.

1. *Hedera arborea vulgaris.*
Our ordinary Ivie.

2. *Hedera Helix pro ea, quæ humi repit.*
Britaine Ivie.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

[illegible] the [illegible]. It yeeldeth in the [illegible] a certain [illegible], Gum of a strange sent which is [illegible] [illegible] to [illegible] inwardly, being [illegible] [illegible] is [illegible] for outward [illegible].

[illegible] [illegible]. White [illegible] Ivie.

This [illegible] growth in the same manner that the other doth, without any great diversitie that hath [illegible] [illegible] time, and is chiefly distinguished in that the [illegible] are thinner and finer, and of a lighter greene colour, and the berries of a whitish or grayish colour, [illegible] when they are ripe.

3. *Hedera Dioscoridis, fructu luteo sive purpureo.*

Yellow berried Ivie.

The leaves of this Ivie are seldome cornered on the sides but smooth, and onely pointed at the ends, of a fresher greene colour, or not so blacke as the first, thicker also and fuller of veines, and more thinly or sparcely growing on the branches: the berries are greater then in them, and of a gold yellow colour, declining to bee more browne when they are ripe.

4. *Hedera arborea.* Barren Ivie.

The barren Ivie sendeth forth divers slender woody woody branches, straying upon the ground, and for the most part lying thereon, but sometimes it is found to winde it selfe, and climbe up the bushes and hedges under which it groweth, with the small tendrells it putteth forth at the severall joynts of the branches, whot the leaves come forth, being somewhat lesser then the former, and of a darker shining greene colour, smoothe formed into three corners, yet some times with two: at the joynt with the leafe underneath, whot hath also small white fibres or roots, whereby it taketh hold as it creepeth: this beareth neither flowers nor seede.

5. *Hedera arborea Lusitanica.* Treefoile Ivie of Portugall.

The roote of this plant doth shoote underground, and

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

send forth young woodily stalkes whereof some will stand upright, others lye downe and take roote where they spread, as also in any wall they stand nigh unto, like unto our barren Ivie: the leaves are fayed to stand three always set together upon a long footestalke: at the joynts with the leaves come forth the pale flowers in a loose knit or cluster, which turne into pale yellow berries, with small hard, round stones therein, wrinkled in sides or husks, without any moisture at all in them, this plant yeeldeth a white milke with it, salte, being broken in any part thereof, which after it hath abidden a while will change to bee as blacke as Jet, and is therefore held fit to colour the haire or any other thing.

3. *Hedera quinquefolia Virginensis*, Virginian Ivie.

I have described this in my former booke under the title of *Vitis seu potius Hedera Virginensis*, so exactly that were needlesse labour to doe it here againe, I shall therefore referre you thereunto for it, only shew you the figure of a branch thereof with the other.

4. *Hedera crecta folijs planis Lobelij*, *Lobels* Ivie leafed plant.

Not finding a fitter place then this, let me with *Bauhinus* set it with the Ivies for the leaves take although he calleth it *Cyclaminos Indica folijs*. This plant (saith he) hath stalkes about a cubit long or better which are soft and slender, having Ivie like leaves upon them: the flowers are long and hoodded, of a pale purple colour. It is found on the hills in passing through *Italy*.

The Place.

The first is well knowne to every child almost, to grow in woods upon the trees, and upon the lower walls of Churches, houses, &c. or sometimes to grow alone of it selfe, as is before sayd. yet very seldome: the second is sayd to grow in *France* and some places of *Turkey*, and some say in *Naples* also: the third *Pena* and *Lobel* say grow in *Campania* and *Apulia*, and yet I have seen in gardens of *Italy* and also of *Germany*: the fourth groweth in moist and shadowie places for the most part, under hedges and the corner of waste grounds, lanes and the like: the fift next grow in the Northwest parts of *America*, where our *English Colonies* are planted, the last as is before noted.

The Time.

Our Ivie flowreth not untill *July*, and the berries are not ripe usually untill about *Christmas*, that they serve for the winter frolicks of the other two we can say no more, then that wee have little acquaintance with them, yet *Gesner* in *horto* saith, that he saw that with yellow berries in *Germany*, the *American* sorts are very late ripe.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke κισσος and κιττος *Cissus* and *Cittus*, *quorum Cissi nomen fabulantur Graeci a Cissa Liberi* (quem *Nysam* in *Arabia* ab illo *Cisso*; *Athenienses* enim *Cittum Bacchum* ipsum *Cissum*, ut qui semper *Cissa* ornatus, quia ea illi perpetua virent: but *Pena* and *Lobel* say they thinke it is rather derived from κισσαω, *Veneris*, quia *Cissus* hederamque arbores, plenum impetum amoris concubitusque omnes complexa inuenit, & exedit ac denudat truncum, or from κισσαω *pomum sive potusus loco*, quia ut illi aquam, sic hi lignum excavatum porrigebant, quo vinum transmitterent, unde Catone & Varrone *Cissibium* quasi *hederaceum* est, and *Cessus* from thence it is likely saith, that a cup made of Ivie wood will not hold any wine therein, in Latine *Hedera*. *Hederam vero Pompeius de Gamonensibus*, *quod hederas odora parte, aut quia ut adhaerent edit & emittit*: the *Arabians* call it *Cassus*, the *Italians Hedera*, the *Spaniards Edra*, the *French Lierre*, the *Germans Egen*, the *Dutch Vyel*, and we in English Ivie. The first is called of all writers either *Hedera nigra*, or *Hedera arborea*, especially that which groweth alone by it selfe, which therefore the ancients called *Hedera sterilis*, *Hedera mitis*, of some *Coronalis*, (and of *Pliny Hedera vigens* and *frondens* by some to distinguish it from the other sort of Ivie) or *viridis*, to shew the difference from the second called *alba*, white or gray: such was that in his *Adversaria* were the words set *Pisis*, which *Theophrastus* speaking of the diversities in fruits of trees, and *Pliny* from him say differ, some having white leaves as well as berries, which made *Virgil* to call *Candida cygni colla* white necks, then Swanne more lovely, or then the white Ivie, some also having roundie and thicke bunches of Berries which he called *Corymbi*, or *Hedera Corymbifera*, and some having greater berries and thinne branches called *Radicantia*: the third is called as *Pliny* saith *Nissa* and *Bacchica*, of the *Athenians Athenaica*, of the *Grecians Chrysocarpos*, which *Dioscorides* and *Diosbanpius* as *Lacydonensis* saith call *Dionysia*, wherewith the Poets were wont to be crowned, and yet the blacke berried Ivie, whereof it is a *species*, is more likely called *Dionysia*: all the fourth is called *Hedera Helix* and *sterilis* by all our moderne writers, and *Lobel* in *Pannonia Hedera Helix*, and taken to be the *Helix* of *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus*, *Pliny* and the rest, which they say is the third *species* of their climing kinds, but we have not seene it to climbe up in that manner, as the other doe in our country, lying as I sayd for the most part on the ground, although some times it will climb up (and therefore *Pena* & *Lobel* in *Adversaria* say that it should more properly be called *Hedera arborea*, then the former taken to be the *Helix* of *Dioscorides*: (but it is but his bare opinion without good advise) yet *Iohannes Thalius* in *Hercynia* saith that he there found it climing as well upon trees, as creeping upon old walls & hedges. Of this sort *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* record divers sorts, some whole leaves were white, some greene, & others of divers colours, which they called *Poecilia*, some also differ in the length of the smaller branches, (saith *Theophrastus*) in length of couples betweene the joynts, saith *Pliny*) and in each of these againe are certaine differences, as in the greene some had longer, some thicker & some thinner leaves, and in others smaller, and in the white sort, some had great & others lesser leaves, and in the party-coloured sort, some whole leaves were thicker or thinner, or more parted, yet in this it chiefly differeth not say they, that it is barren in all, not bringing any fruit, whether it was rather for want of age, in that in time it did beare, and turne into the other sort, doth say *Pliny*, with many more things too long to insert here: they that are disposed to reade the Authors themselves may be informed of the particulars. *Bauhinus* maketh the *Hederula* of *Tragus* to be a differing sort from the other, calling it *Hedera humi repens*, which yet *Tragus* himselfe distinguisheth not, saying that that Ivie which while it is young bringeth no fruite, when it is growne older doth, and there is no difference in his two sorts, *Hedera* and *Hederula* but in the age: the two *American* sorts are so termed by us as they are in their naturall.

The Vertues.

Galen sheweth that Ivie is of divers qualities, some sharpe and hot, others hot, and some cooling and astringent; being therefore such an inconstant *Vertue*, it is the more carefully to be applyed and chiefly in curing barrennesse in man or woman, if they shall take too often thereof, and preserveth

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...ed in the braines, and leaves: A Pugill of the flowers (that is as much as one may take up with their three fingers together) which may be about a dramme, taken *Diascordium*, drunke twice a day in red wine, helpeth the Iaundice and Yellowby like. It is an enemy to the nerves and sinewes being taken much inwardly, but leveth the chollick if they being applied outwardly: *Pliny* saith that the yellow berries of wood against the Iaundice, if a certain number be let to drinke hard will keepe him from drunkennesse, and helpeth those that spit blood: but the white berries being taken inwardly killeth the worms of the belly, or applied outwardly the juice of the roote, is good to be taken against the biting of the *Phalangium*, or deadly spider: the berries are held by some Empericks Quacksalvers and Unthriftions to be a soveraigne remedy both to prevent the Plague or pestilence if it be taken, as also to keep them from it, that have got it, by drinking the berries made in powder by two or three dayes together, they being taken in wine do by certain help to breake the stone, provoke urine and women to their purgations: yea so powerfull they are in those parts, that a bath made of the leaves and berries, as women to sit in, or over the fumes, or a pessarie made of them and put up doth mightily prevaile to the same effect, and so draw forth the dead birth and secundines or afterbirth, but this is to be cautelously used, and not but upon necessitie. The extremities of the leaves of Ivie while they are fresh, boyled in Vinegar, and applyed warme to the eares of those that are phrenetick, or troubled with the phrensie, ache or pitch in the same, doth ease them much: the same also applyed with some Rose water and oyle of Roses to the foreheads and temples, doth ease the headach although it be of long continuance: the fresh leaves boyled in wine, and old filthy Sores and Vlcers that are hard to bee cured washed therewith, doth wonderfully helpe to cleanse and drie them, and also effectuall for greene wounds to heale them quickly and soder up the lippes thereof: the same also is effectuall to heale scaldings of water, and burnings by fire, and the exulcerations that happen thereby, or upon the sharpenesse of sale flegme, and hot humours in other parts of the body: the juice of the leaves or berries being licked up into the nose purgeth the head and braine of thinne rheume, which maketh defluxions into the eyes and nose, and cureth the Vlcers and stench therein: the same dropped into the eares, doth helpe the old and running sores of them: five of the yellow berries bruised and heated with oyle of Roses in a Pomegrannet made and dropped into the eare of such as have the toothache, on the contrary side of the paine, easeth them therof: the berries or the leaves used causeth the haire to grow blacke. The fresh leaves are commonly used to be layd upon sores wheresoever, in the armes legges, &c. to keepe them open, and to draw forth the humours that fall under the Gum of the Ivie, which in the hot countries is gathered from the body and branches, is exceeding sharpe and hot, burning and exulcerating the skinne, yet it is used (being dissolved to take away superfluous hayre in any place, and also destroy Nits and Lice wheresoever: the same dissolved in Vinegar and put into hollow stone teeth doth ease the same, and being often used will cause them to fall out: some doe use it as a paste with other things to kill both: the wood made into a cup, and those that are troubled with the Splene shall finde ease, and have much holpen thereof, if they continually drinke out of it, so as the drinke may stand some small time in the same before it be drunke. *Cato* writeth an experiment how to finde out the deceit of Vintners and others that put water to their wine, which is this, that if you suspect your wine, you shall put some thereof into such a cup or dish made of Ivie wood, and that if there be any water therein it will remaine in the cup, and the wine will goe through: for the nature of Ivie wood saith he and *Pliny*, is not to hold any wine, so great an antipathy there is betweene them: the fume of Ivie branches being burned driveth away Gnattes and Batts, and all other hurtfull and noysome creatures.

Chap. XCV.

Cymbalaria Italica Hederacea. The *Italian Gondelo* or Ivie like leafe.

This small herbe creepeth on the ground with slender threddy branches all about taking hold on walls or any thing it meeteth, by small fibrous roots, which it shooteth out at the joynts as it runneth: at the severall joynts grow small broad, and almost round leaves, cut in on the edges into corners, somewhat like unto a cornered Ivie leafe, each standing upon a very small and slender stalke: at the joynts likewise stand severall small flowers upon slender foote stalkes, fashioned like unto a Snapdragon or Toadflax flower, with a taile or spurre behind it, mixed of yellow whitish and purple colours, and the lower lip were washed over with a purplish also: in whose places after they are fallen come small round heads containing small blackish seede.

The Place.

It groweth naturally in divers places of our Land, although forraine it hath not beene knowne to bee: but in Gardens about *Hampton* in *Worcestershire*, both in their Gardens and other places that are shadie upon the ground, for there it will alwayes best like to grow, as also upon the thatched houses in the North parts, as I am informed, and most abundantly in *Lancashire*, and in my Garden where it runneth up from the ground over the wall a great height.

The Time.

It flowreth from about the end of *July*, and in *August*, but continueth with mee in flower untill the great frosts destroy it, and the seede ripe some after the flowers doe shed.

The Names.

This herbe hath not yet (to my knowledge) any Greeke Author to give it a name, although the name *Cymbalaria* by the Latines is derived from the Greeke word κύμβος *Cymbos*, a boat, cut from the herbe κοτυληδὼν *Cymbalion*, which *Dioscorides* gives a name given to his *Cotyledon*, or *Umbilicus Veneris alter*, whereof divers would make this to be one, as I have set it, and also upon gave it the name of *Cymbalaria*, or *Cymbalaria*: the Apothecaries of *Venice*, and divers other places in *Italy*, where it familiarly groweth upon their mudde walles, &c. take it, and (ignorantly not knowing the right, or by penury not having the right) for *Cotyledon* or *Umbilicus Veneris*, and so use it in their *Vnguenta Popaleon*, as *Matthiolus* saith, and therefore *Lobelius* calleth it

Umbilicus

Umbilicus Veneris officinarum. *Lobel* calleth it *Cymbalaria Italica foliacea folio*, and *Columna Linaria hedera folio*; for he in this as in all other herbes saith the flowers and seede doe most truly demonstrate the *species* of every *genus*, which I hold to be the best *indicium* an Herbarist can use, and therefore I would make it a *species* of the *Elatine* that is *pyramidalis formosa*, rather then *Linaria*, every part herein, and not one as in *Linaria* being answerable thereunto: wee may call it in *English* either Iviewort or the Ivie like leafe as it is in the title, or from *Cymbalum*, the *Italian Gondola*, untill a more fit name may be given it.

Cymbalaria Hederæ folio. The Ivie leafed.

The Vertues.

It is held to be cold and moist (and therefore the *Italians* thought it a fit substitute for *Umbilicus Veneris* (which I hold is farre better) then that kind of *Ranunculus*, called *Ficaria aquatica*, which our Apothecaries use in stead thereof, because it is not sharpe and exulcerating, which are quite contrary to the qualities of that herbe they use it for, although the forme of the leafe being round, caused the name of *Ficaria* to bee given it) yet hath it some astriction also, whereby as *Matthiolus* saith it is very profitable for women that have the whites, to stay them, being eaten often in Sallats, as the manner of the *Italians* and other Nations is, more then of ours, and therefore a Conserve made of the leaves, or Syrupe made of the juice, we may use in stead of their Sallats: It is held as *Matthiolus* saith with divers, to have some properties that the true *Umbilicus Veneris* hath, which you shall finde related in the due place: this is with many held, and some found by good experience to cure wounds, and to stay the bleeding of them, the juice thereof being dropped into them, or tents dipped therein and put into them: the herbe bruised and applyed outwardly ripeneth impostumes: The distilled water of the herbe serveth well for all the uses aforesayd.

CHAP. XCVI.

Leontopetalon. Lyon leafed Turnep or blacke Turnep.

Leontopetalon. Lyon leafed Blacke Turnep.

THe roote of this herbe is uberous, somewhat like a Turnep or Sowbread, or great Earth Chestnut roote, being of a blackish gray colour, with divers small bunches or knobbes on the sides, from whence spring up divers large and long leaves, much divided or cut into divers parts (*Dioscorides* saith like unto Coleworts or Poppies, *Fuchs* and *Lobel* say more like unto Peony leaves, but wee finde that they are more jagged or cut in) of a darke yellowish greene colour (with us, but it may be of a darker yellow colour in the naturall places, neare unto the colour of a Lyons haire, and therefore tooke the name of Lyon leafe, as I take it:) from whence ariseth up a straked stalke, spotted with pale purplish lines and blakes, divided into many branches, set at the joynts with smaller leaves and lesser cut in: on the toppes whereof stand divers small flowers, made of five leaves a peece, of a darke or brownish yellow colour (red like an Anemone, and therefore called of some *Anemone* saith *Dioscorides*, and those that follow his Text onely) on the outside, and yellow on the inside: after which come small podicles, thicker and shorter then those of *Radix Cava*, or *Fumaria bulbosa*. Hollow roote, else somewhat like as the whole plant doth in some sort resemble it, with small round seede therein.

The Place.

It groweth in the fields about *Aleppo* in *Syria*, in *Gracia* also, *Candy* and *Naples*: the roote and seede have been set sometimes to us, but we could seldome have it to live above a Summer, or the greater roote once in winter with us.

The Time.

It flowreth in the Winter time in *Candy* as *Bellonius* saith; but very late if at all with us.

The Names.

The Greekes call it Λεοντοπεταλον, and the Latines *Leontopetalon*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

also, for the cause shewed in the description as I thinke: divers other Greeke names it hath neadelesse to be remembred here, and Latine also, as *Kapesium*, *Papaveraculum*, *Semen Leoninum*, *Remedia*, and *Pes Leoninus*, and *Pentaphyllum*; but yet there is another *Pars Ioannis* called *Alchymilla*, as wee have shewed before. *Camerarius* from *Rauwolfius* saith, that they about *Aleppo* call it *Affak*. *Apuleius* calleth it *Leontopodium*, and so doth *Cato* also, in attributing the same qualities to his *Leontopodium*, that *Dioscorides* and *Galen* doe, unto the *Leontopetalon*: *Oribasius* also saying that *Leontopetalon* was called *Leontopodion* in his time. We may call it in *English* either as it is in the roote, according to the forme, Blacke *Syrian* Codded, or *Syrian* blacke tubed Fumitory, for both *Anguillara* and *Columna* doe make the *Radix Cassa* of *Fumaria bulbosa*, to be *Leontopetalum Alterum*, and *Leontopetalon genuinum*, but I plead inepte, to distinguish it from the next that is like it also.

The Vertues.

It is withall hot and dry in the third degree, and that it hath a digesting quality therein also; *Dioscorides* saith, it is the most powerfull remedy speedily to helpe those that are bitten by any Serpent, if the roote bee given in wine: the same also is very effectuall to helpe the Sciatica, not onely to be put into glisters that are made for the purpose, but also to be applied outwardly. and by the digesting facility it hath to cleare and heale old filthy Vlcers. *Rauwolfius* in his *Itinerary*, or *Iournall* of the East Countries, reporteth that the inhabitants about and in *Aleppo* doe use the powder of the old and greater roots of this herbe, to take out Spots out of the faces of women by rubbing them therewith.

Chap. XCVII.

Chrysogonum. Oaken leased blacke Turnep.

This Plant so like unto the last hath caused me to joyne it next unto it, whose description according to the best authors that have seene it and set it forth, and mine owne observation of their figures, you shall have in this manner. It hath a tuberous roote like unto *Leontopetalon*, or the Earth Chestnut, called *Balanocastanon*, or *Bulbocastanum*, of a browne colour on the outside and very red within, sending forth three or foure long winged leaves, lying on the ground. *Rauwolfius* saith he never observed so few as three, standing upon a very small and slender stalke or rode, and are made of many leaves, standing oppositе one unto another, at spaces or joynts, and long at the ends, every one whereof is small at the bottome, and broad at the point, where it is cut into some divisions, making them seeme like unto Oaken leaves, but much lesser (*Rauwolfius* figure seemeth to expresse but five leaves at a space, *Alpinus* figure two or six yet smaller) of a very darke greene, from among which leaves riseth up a stalke a cubit high, without any leafe upon it, divided at the toppe into many small sprigs or branches, bearing every one a yellow flower, made of five leaves a peece, longer then those of the last: after which come small thort pods, small at the further end, with a little round knobbe, wherein lye the seede (like the other as I thinke.)

Chrysogonum. Oaken leased blacke Turnep.

The Place.

It groweth in the fields among the corne in *Syria*, as *Rauwolfius* hath, who there found it.

The Time.

The time of the flowering is not expressed, but it is likely to bring it like the former, should flower about the same time.

The Names.

Dioscorides onely of the ancient Greeke Authors maketh mention of it, and calleth it χρυσογονον *Chrysogonum*, which the Latines also follow, and if wee delicant upon the name or Etimologie, it is a yellow knee or joynt, which it is likely although he not expressed in the description the stalkes have. *Rauwolfius* onely and *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* of the late writers have set forth the figure of it, for *Durantes* hath nothing but the text of *Dioscorides*, *Lugdunensis* in his Appendix hath the same *Rauwolfius*, and *Bauhinus* hath it from them, and *Pona* who had it from *Fabius Columna*, President of the Garden at *Pisa*. I have in this as in the former given it an *English* name, according to the forme that in my minde it beareth, either of which may stand untill a more proper may be given it.

The Vertues.

This as the former is appropriated by *Dioscorides* (for I cannot finde that *Galen* hath made mention of it) to heale the bitings of venemous beasts, and especially the Shrew mouse or Mouldi Mouse: and thereby may bee conjectured to bee of the same facultie in the other things with the former.

Chap.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. XCVIII.

Leontopodium, Lyons foote, or Mountaine Cottonweede.

Because the *Leontopodium* was called *Leontopodium* also by divers, I thinke it fittest to bring it next to consideration, and because it is a kind of Cottenweede or Cudwort, I will in the next Chapter handle the other sorts of Cudworts, Golden Tufts, and Mouseare, as being nearest in forme and vertues one unto another.

1. *Leontopodium majus*. The greater Lyons foote or Mountaine Cottenweede.

This greater (for so I call it in regard of the next which is smaller then it) Lyons foote or Mountaine Cottonweede, hath divers small and somewhat narrow leaves lying upon the ground, hoary or woolly all over, more hairy white underneath then above: the stalkes rise up about halfe a foote or more high, set with such like leaves thereon unto the toppes, where standeth one great browne head apeece, compassed about with woolly or hoary white leaves, representing the hairy foote of a Lyon, Hare or Dove, or such like beast, whereof it tooke the name: out of which head come forth many short threds, which make the flowers seeme to stand therein, wherein lyeth afterwards small brownish seede, wrapped in so much downe, that it is hardly to be found or seene: the roote is small and long and somewhat wooddy, with divers strings and fibres thereat.

2. *Leontopodium minus*. The lesser Lyons foote.

The lesser Lyons foote riseth up with one small stalke for the most part, with divers leaves thereon, somewhat longer, but not broader then the former, at the toppes whereof stand divers woolly leaves, and in the middest them three or foure or more heads of flowers, like unto the other small Cudworts consisting of thrums, of a pale yellow colour, with some blacke haires among them: the seede is like the other and so is the roote also.

The Place.

The first is found on the Alpes of *Germany*, and *Italie* of *Italy*: the second on divers mountaines of *Germany* and *Italy* also.

The Time.

They flower in *July* and sometimes in *August*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke λεοντοπόδιον *Leontopodium*, and so in Latine also, which is as much as *Pes Leonis*, Lyons foote, for the causes declared in the descriptions, and κύνος *Cynos*, as it is among the other names set given it as *Dioscorides* saith; yet some affirme that the title of *Leontopodium* is not found in some copies of *Dioscorides*, but *Cynos* or *Canis*, so that *Cynos* and *Leontopodium* be one thing, and therefore *Pliny* in his 27. booke and 8. Chap. speaking of *Cynocephale*, which was onely used about love matters, saith, that for the same cause

1. *Leontopodium majus.*
The greater Lyons foote or Mountaine Cottonweede.

2. *Leontopodium minus.*
The lesser Lyons foote.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...he would lay nothing of it. There is alſo controverſie among writers about *Leontopodium* ...ſome thinking the right ſome accounting one plant and ſome another, and ſome accounting none that are extant ...*Matthiolus* and *Lobel* ſet forth theirs, which is the full here expreſſed, which *Cluſius* refuſeth, accounting it a kind of *Gnaphalium*, or Cudweede, calling it *Gnaphalium Alpinum*; as though *Leontopodium* were ...differing from *Gnaphalium*, that there were little or no likeneſſe betweene them:) *Lonicerus* hath his ...which is the *Eriſimum Scorpioides* ſemine of *Bauhinus*, or *Myoſotis Scorpioides* of *Lobel*, *Apuleius*, ... and *Oribaſius* (as I ſhewed before in the Chapter of *Leontopetalon*, that it was called *Leontopodium*, ...taketh the *Auricula*, which the Hollanders beyond Sea called *Pata Leonis*, to bee *Leontopodium*, which *Matthiolus* noteth as an error in him. *Iohannes de Caſa bona* in *Cluſius* faith in his Hiſtory of Plants, ſent him ...ſome dryed plants received out of *Candy*, by the name of *Leontopodium*, which hee judgeth rather to belong to ...the kind of ſmall Plantaines, yet *Cluſius* himſelfe ſetteth it forth under the name of *Leontopodium Creticum*; ...which ſhee alſo, as he ſaith *Corvinus* ſent him, by *Catanance*. *Honorius Bellus* in *Cluſius* ſaith there alſo ſent him ...ſeverall, and the figure alſo drawne of the ſame or the like herbe, which hee calleth *Leontopodium Creticum* ...alſo, which as the other he judgeth but a *ſpecies* of the Rilwort Plantaine: all which ſorts of *Cluſius* are here ...ſeverally placed in the twelfe Chap. of this Booke. *Bauhinus* ſetteth downe no herbe peculiar for the true *Leontopodium* of *Dioſcorides*, but together with *Lonicerus* thinketh that *Pliny* his *Leontopodium* doth much differ ...from that of *Dioſcorides*, and maketh the *Leontopodium* of *Matthiolus*, *Lobel* and others, to be but *ſpecies* of *Gnaphalium*; yet becauſe I cannot ſee but that the firſt may as properly belong unto *Leontopodium* of *Dioſcorides*, as unto *Gnaphalium*, I have as you ſee ſet it downe by it ſelfe, *ſuum cuique judicium eſto*: the ſecond is the *Leontopodium verum* of *Lobel* and others, which *Dodonæus* calleth *Piloſella minor altera*, and is ſcorned his *Gnaphalium Alpinum*.

The Vertues.

The ſole herbe being aſtringent and drying with ſome bitterneſſe in it alſo, doth teſtifie it is very availeable for all fluxes of blood or humors, as alſo effectuall for all ſores, eyther greene wounds or old ulcers, and conducible for whatſoever cures the other Cudweede may perforce; but becauſe I have no author that expreſſeth the properties, nor any experience of my owne or others, to what diſeaſe or greefe it is a remedy, I forbeare to play the Phyſitian, and appoint the poſſible any further, *penes ſapientes*.

Chap. XCIX.

Gnaphalium. Cudweede or Cottonweede.

There be divers ſorts of theſe Cudweedes or Cottonworts, ſome of much beauty (whereof I have given you the knowledge of in my former booke, as the *Gnaphalium Americanum*, Live long, or Life everlaſting, *Gnaphalium montanum flore albo & purpureo*, White and Purple Catsfoote; *Gnaphalium Roſeum*, the Cotton Roſe, which I joyned to other plants of like beauty, forme and quality, whereof I ſhall not needes to make further mention) others that are of more vertue then beauty I purpoſe to entreate of in this Chapter, onely the figure of ſome of them I ſhall here inſert.

1. *Gnaphalium Anglicum vulgare majus.*
The greater Common Cudweede.

The common Cudweede that groweth every where almoſt in this Land, eſpecially in dry ſandy grounds, ſhooteth up but with one ſtalke ſometimes, and ſometimes two or three, ſtalkes ſet on all ſides with ſmall long and narrow whitiſh or woolly leaves, ſomewhat more of the ſtalke almoſt up to the toppe; with every leafe ſtandeth a ſmall flower, of a dun or brownish yellow colour, more yellow in others: in which heads after the flowers are fallen, come ſmall ſeede wrapped up with the downe therein, and is carried away with the winde: the roote is ſmall and thready.

1. *Gnaphalium minus ſeu herba Impia.*
The leſſer Cudweed or herbe Impious.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Filago vulgo.* The leſſer Cudweede.

2. *Gnaphalium ſylvaticum vulgo ſive.* Small leaved Cudweede.

2. *Gnaphalium majus Germanicum.* The greater *Germane* Cudweede.

This is in all things like the former, but that it groweth larger in ſtalkes, leaves, flowers and roote: And there is another ſort alſo of the ſame ſize that beareth the flowers not all along the ſtalkes, as the former doe, but at the toppes onely, not differing elſe in any thing, except the leaves may ſeeme to be ſomewhat ſhorter and a little more white and hoary then they.

Alterum.

3. *Gnaphalium minus ſive herba Impia.* The leſſer Cudweede or herbe Impious.

The leſſer Cudweede groweth up with a ſhorter ſtalke, and ſet with ſhorter leaves alſo, but ſomewhat more white or hoary, and a little broader; at the toppes whereof ſtanderh a larger and more open flower then in the former, and of a paler yellow colour, from the ſides of this ſtalke ſpring forth divers ſhort branches, beſet with ſuch like but ſmaller leaves then thoſe that grow below, with ſuch a like yellow flower as the other. The branches with their flowers doe alwayes riſe higher then the middle ſtalke, and the flower upon it: ſometimes alſo the branches will have other ſmall branches ſpring from them, bearing leaves on them, and flowers on the toppes of each, and theſe alſo riſing above the branches with their flowers in the ſaid manner, even as the branches did unto the maine ſtalke: the ſeede that followeth theſe flowers is carryed away with the winde as the reſt are.

4. *Filago minor.* The leſſer Cudweede.

This ſmall Cudweede ſhooteth forth a ſmall hoary ſtalke, full of branches from the very ground almoſt, with divers ſmaller, ſhorter and narrower leaves thereon, of a more duskie hoary colour then the former ſorts, and ſtanding ſingly, but ſome more at a ſpace, or joynt. the flowers hereof ſtand at the toppes of the ſtalkes and branches onely, and not all along as ſome of the former ſorts, or one branch above another as in the laſt: but all of them riſing almoſt to an even height, and are of an overworne yellow colour: the ſeede and roote are like the reſt.

5. *Gnaphalium minus latioribus foliis.* The leſſer broad leafed Cudweede.

Somewhat like unto the laſt is this ſmall Cudweede, whoſe ſtalke branccheth forth upwards, with ſmall leaves thereon toward the bottome without order, and on the joynts of the branches two or three, which are all ſomewhat broad, ſoft and hoary, compaſſing the ſtalke at the bottome, and at the joynts with them divers ſmall hoary yellow heads of flowers, ſome in tufts upon a ſhort ſtalke, and ſome cloſe at the joynts, and ſome at the toppes of the branches wherein is contained ſmall ſeede, which falling away, ſpringeth up againe every yeare, for the roote periſheth after ſeede time.

6. *Gnaphalium ſupinum oblongo folio.* Small leaning Cudweede.

This ſmall leaning Cudweede ſpringeth forth with divers round hoary ſtalkes, not much above an handfull high, ſome whereof ſtand upright, and others leane downe to the ground, as though they would reſt themſelves as they lye; whereon grow divers hoary, ſoft, and long leaves one above another without order, compaſſing the ſtalkes at the bottome, and ſmall pointed at the ends: the toppes of the ſtalkes are ſtored with many ſmall hoary heads, ſtanding in tufts together, with a yellow thrumme in the middle.

7. *Gnaphalium*

7. *Gnaphalium minimum repens.* Small creeping Cudweede.

This little Cudweede (which is sometimes found not above two or three inches high) hath a small hoary stalke full of branches, about halfe a foote high or lesse, whereon grow smaller leaves then in any of the former, even almost as small as Southernwood leaves, but hoary as the rest are: the flowers very small and yellow in small tufts or heads.

8. *Gnaphalium arborescens sive Lanarium.* Tree Cudweede or Cotton weede.

This Cotton weede riseth up with divers small and very hoary white stalkes, about halfe a foote high, set with long and narrow white leaves, but very soft and hoary, or woolly all over, as though they were covered with Cotton, bearing at their toppes some small hoary heads, with a yellow flowre breaking out of them, the seede inside within is somewhat longer then the other: the roote is long and woody, but perisheth yearely as divers of the other sorts doe.

The Place.

They love the third and fourth doe grow in barren dry sandy and gravelly grounds, in most places generally of the Land: the rest are found in the like places beyond the Seas, onely the last is found upon the west Sea coasts of Italy and in divers places, as well as in others, although smaller, which maketh it seeme another sort.

The Time.

They do all flower about July, some earlier and some later, and their seede is ripe in August.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible] *Gnaphalium*, and so likewise in Latine *quod illis commune pro omnibus fere nominibus*; and in the shoppes *arquebusiers arquebusade Latin.* It hath also divers other Latine names, as *Centunculus* and *Centunculus minor, Pubinervia, Tussilago* and *Tomentitia, Cotton weede sive Bombax succisa*, especially the Sea kind. *Filago* and *Herba impia*, Herbe Impious, especially the third sort here set forth, for that as I said with the branches and flowers thereof the middle stalke, or else as the faith, because no beast or other creature eateth thereof: he also thinketh that it was also called *Chamæ cedrus* (as the Greekes have it) or rather *Cedrus chamæ*, the low Bombast or Cotton tree, and *Abrotonum* from the whitenesse. The fifth is called by *Matthiolus Leontopodium alterum vulgare*, and *Pseudodictamnus*. By *Lobel Gnaphalium angustum sive Belgicum folio longiore*; by *Dodoens Helichrysum fyl. angusto*, by *Lugdunenses Chrysocome lanuginosa*, and *Impia sterilis*, by *Johannes Theodorus Cruce, alterum vulgare minus*, by *Dodonæus Filago sterilis altera*: the second is called by *Lobel, Filago*, and *Chrysocome Germanica*, and by *Dodonæus Corymbifera* and *Chrysitis*: It receiveth also with the *Greekes* the same name that the former doth: the third is generally called with us *Herba Impia* and *Filago*, a false or vain *Gnaphalium* of *Matthiolus*, and *Anutolius* (although he disprove him for so calling it) *Lobel, Lugdunenses* and others of *Anguillara* Certaldese. The fourth is the *Gnaphalium vulgare* with us, which *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* call *Filago minor*, and *Tabernæmontanus Gnaphalium montanum*, the great *Germane* kind, which (the second here described) is a *species* hereof, but growing somewhat larger with them: the fift is the third *Gnaphalium alterum*, or the second of *Plinius*, which *Fuchsius* calleth *Gnaphalium magno latioribus folijs*: the last is *Clusius* his second *Gnaphalium*, or first of *Plinius*, called by *Lobel Gnaphalium minus latioribus folijs*: the seventh is called by *Lobel Gnaphalium tomentosum*, by *Tabernæmontanus Gnaphalium minus*, and by *Ruellius Gnaphalium minus cinereum*: the last is generally called *Gnaphalium marinum* and *maritimum*, and *Legitimum* of *Clusius*: by *Lugdunenses Gnaphalium marinum tomentosum*, because her hath another *Gnaphalium maritimum Dalechamps*, which *Bauhinus* taketh to be the *Stœchas citrina tertia* of *Lobel*, and he himselfe calleth it *Helichrysum sylvestre foemineum*, as I shewed you before among the *Germanes*: the *Italians* call the *Gnaphalium, Gnaphalio, Filago*, and *Cottofilago*: the *French Pretz verons*: the *Germans Ruehrkraut*, and *Hirschkraut*, the *Dutch Ruehrwort* and *Rommelkruyt*.

The Vertues.

These herbes are all astringent, or binding and drying, and therefore are profitable for defluxions of rheume, from the head into any other part, and to stay fluxes of blood wheresoever, either at the nose or mouth, or by any wound in the bloodily flix, and easeth the torments that come thereby, the decoction being made into red wine and drunke, or else the powder taken therein: it stayeth also the immoderate courses of women, and is also profitable to heal or outward wounds, hurts and bruises, as the Welsh men country people doe daily finde by experience, and killeth the little worm of lustlings and the wormes, as the disease called *Tenesmus*, which is an ulcer in the fundament or the hole and doing nothing, to be either drunke or injected or other wise: the greene leaves bruised and layd or bound to any greene wound, layeth the bleeding and healeth it up quickly: the decoction or juice dried doth the same, and doth helpe all old and filthy sores quickly: most of them also serve for a wound herbe, &c. to burne, but especially that which groweth by the sea side. *Plinie* saith that the juice of the leaves of the same taken in wine and milke, is a soveraigne remedy against the Squinzies and Squinsie, and further saith that it is of such vertue as is reported of it that whosoever is all rake it shall never be troubled with the Squinzies, &c. and therefore they give it their swine for the same purpose, and that which sweet of them will not agree with already die thereof.

Chap. C.

Chrysocome. Golden Tufts.

In the first booke of this History there was mention made of *Stœchas Citrina* and *Helichrysum* called *Chrysocome* in the fifth *Classe* of this worke and 23. Chapter where I treated at the large what herbe the *Chrysocome* of *Dioscorides*, and the controversie betweene *Lobel* and *Matthiolus* thereof did consist: I proceed in this Chapter to shew you the true *Chrysocome* of *Dioscorides*, in my judgement and of others also heretofore, or at the least the nearest yet published by any before them and me.

Chrysocome vertior sive Comarum Germanica & Noribergensis.

The truer Goldilockes of *Dioscorides*.

The plant which in my judgement is neerest to be the *Chrysocome of Dioscorides*, shooteth forth sundry

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

timely hard, round ſtalkes halfe a yard high, ſomewhat thicke ſet unorderly with narrow, long greene leaves upon the toppes, where they branch forth into divers ſmall ſprigs, with ſmaller and ſhorter, leaves thereon then below, and bearing round heads of flowers compoſed of gold yellow threddy riſing from the middle of a few greene leaves which are as a huske to each of them, and abiding a long time in flower, and in their beauty, but *Columna* ſaith, four a moneth till in the end they turne into downe, which with the ſmall yellow ſeede, grayiſh faith *Columna*, flyeth away in the winde: the roote is hard and woodily at the head ſhooting therehence many, bladdith fibres into the ground: the ſtalkes die downe yearely, and new ones riſe againe in the Spring.

The figures of theſe three following were overſlipped to be inſerted in their due place, which is the 23. Chap. of the firſt Tome of this booke, and therefore I thought it fitter to give you them here, and referre each of them by their number where into they doe belong then quite to neglect them and leave them out.

8. *Chryſocome ſive Stoechas Citrina Cretica.* Candy golden *Caſſidony* or Goldilocks.

The figure of this pertaineth to the eighth deſcription and number in the ſaid 23. Chapter of *Stoechas Citrina* in the firſt Tome of this Booke.

9. *Chryſocome peregrina ſecunda Cluſii, ſive Cretica altera.* Spaniſh or Candy Caſſidony or Tufts.

The figure of this belongeth to the ninth number in the ſaid Chapter, for the ninth there is miſſet for the tenth and laſt herein.

12. *Stoechas Citrina ſylveſtrior.* Wilde yellow Caſſidonie.

Let this be referred alſo to the ſame place, and to be the twelfth in Number.

The Place and Time.

This doth growth in divers places of *Germany*, in the moiſt ſandy borders of unmanured fields as *Tragus* ſaith, in *Narbona* alſo as *Lobel* ſaith, and in *Naples* as *Columna* ſaith, and flowreth in *July* and *Auguſt* or later.

The Names.

Tragus maketh it his third kind of *Linaria* and ſuppoſeth it to be the *Helleborine* of *Dioſcorides*, calling it in his owne Language *Groſſ Rheinfahren ideſt, Amazonitius ſuccus ſtupet*, and is called by many other writers ſince *Linaria aurea Tragi*, by *Camerarius Linaria Auſtriaca*, by *Cluſius Oſyris Auſtriaca*: by *Lobel Linaſtrum napelliformis*, but *Guilandinus* and *Columna* take it to be *Chryſocome* of *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny*, as you ſee I do here, for comparing all the parts, I cannot finde any other authors plant to come ſo neare to the right as this: & two ſo famous & worthy judicious Herbariſts being my guides, make me the more confident in my opinion. Let who will compare *Dioſcorides* his Text and the delineaments thereof, with *Columna* his *Animadverſaria* and amend it if he can: *Guilandinus* alſo tooke it to be the Hyſſope of *Dioſcorides*, and therefore called it *Hyſſopus montellifera*, but erroniouſly, for he ſaith the leafe of *Origanum* is like unto Hyſſope, but *Origanum* leaves are ſmall and round like Marjerome, and not long and narrow as this.

The Vertues.

This ſaith *Lobel* is ſharpe in taſte, glutinous or clammy, and ſomewhat bitter like unto *Sena* and neare unto *Thapſia*. *Tragus* writeth thus of it: the herbe with the flowers boiled in wine and drunke expelleth loves enchantments and all other poiſons, and helpeth Crampes and Raptures, as alſo to diſcuſſe congealed blood in the body: it procureth womens courſes and expelleth the afterbirth: two drams of the dryed flowers in pouder taken in wine faſting, ſtayeth the cold Catarrhes or Diſtillations from the head: a bathe made of the flowers to ſweate therewith, or to ſit over the warme fumes, giveth much eaſe to thoſe that are troubled with the ſtone in the kidnies, with paines of the mother, or the Sciatica: it is alſo layd in Cheſts and Wardrobes to preſerve Veſtments, &c. from Mouths.

Chap. CI.

Peloſella ſive Auricula Muris. Mouſeare.

Wee have alſo in my former booke given you the knowledge of ſome of the Mouſeares, as they may be moſt properly called under the name of *Gnaphalium montanum album* and *purpureum*, white & purple Cattſtones, and *Gnaphalium Roſeum*, the Cotton Roſe, both which ſhall not againe bee deſcribed here, although I will ſhew you the figures of them.

1. *Peloſella minor vulgaris repens.* The common ſmall creeping Mouſeare.

The common Mouſeare that is more hairy then the other, is a low herbe creeping upon the ground by ſmall ſtrings like the Strawberry plant, whereby it ſhooteth forth ſmall rootes, whereat grow upon the ground many ſmall ſomewhat ſhort leaves ſet in a round formie together, hollowiſh in the middle, where they are broadeſt, of a hoary colour all over as well above as below, and very hairy, which being broken doe give a white milke, amongſt theſe leaves ſpring up two or three ſmall hoary ſtalkes about a ſpanne high, with a few ſmaller leaves thereon at the toppes whereof ſtandeth uſually but one flower, conſiſting of many pale yellow leaves, round at the points, and a little dented in, ſet in three or foure rowes, the greater outermoſt, and the leaſt innermoſt, very like a Dandelion flower and a little reddiſh underneath about the edges eſpecially if it grow in dry waſte and moſſy ground, which after they have ſtood long in flower, doe turne into downe, which with the ſeede is carried away with the winde.

2. *Peloſella Indica odorata.* Sweete *Indian* Mouſeare.

This Mouſeare hath a fleſhy roote creeping under ground, not growing deepe, with many fibres thereto, from which ſpring divers ſomewhat long leaves, ſet with very long haires: the hairy ſtalke that riſeth from them, groweth to be halfe a foote high, at the toppe whereof ſtand 7. or 8. faire flowers like the ordinary Mouſeare, but of a paler yellow or Orenge colour, ſmelling very ſweete like Muſke.

3. *Peloſella media vulgaris erecta.* Common upright Mouſeare.

This other Mouſeare is very like the former, the difference betweene them conſiſteth in this, that the leaves are longer and greener on the upperſide, and ſomewhat hoary underneath, ſofter in handling, and not ſo much hairy,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

hairy, the ſtalkes of flowers ſtanding more upright and higher, this doth give milke if a leafe or ſtalke be broken as the former doth.

4. *Piloſella minima.* The ſmalleſt Mouſeare.

This alſo is in all things like the laſt, but that it creepeth not by ſtrings as the firſt doth, and is ſmaller a great deale both in leafe and flower.

5. *Piloſella altera erecta.* Another upright Mouſeare.

This upright Mouſeare hath a few hoary and hairy broad and long leaves lying upon the ground, among which riſeth up a ſlender hairy ſtalke, bearing longer and narrower leaves thereon, and at the toppe two or three ſmall pale yellow flowers, like in faſhion unto the former, which turne into downe as they doe ripen: the ſeede is ſmall rough and fiſtrous.

6. *Piloſella montana parvo flore.* Mountaine Mouſeare with many ſmall flowers upon a ſtalke.

The roote of this Mouſeare groweth not downewards, but tyeth under the upper croſt of the ground, ſhooting forth divers long white fibres therein, whereby it is faſtned; it hath thoſe leaves that lye next to the roote ſmaller then thoſe that come up after, greene on the upperſide, but with very long white haires thereon, making them ſeeme rough and underneath white, but leſſe hairy, from among which riſeth up a long round hollow ſomewhat ſtalke three foote high, ſmooth at the bottome and hairy at the toppe, having two or three ſuch leaves ſet thereon: at the toppes whereof ſtand many ſmall flowers, as it were in an umbell, but every one on a very long foote ſtalke being yellow, and like in forme unto the former Mouſeares, as the ſeede is alſo which is carried away with the downe: this giveth milke likewiſe in the ſame manner that the others doe.

7. *Piloſella maxima Syriaca.* Aſſyrian Mouſeare.

I have ſo little acquaintance with this Mouſeare, that I can tell you no more of it, then *Lobel* hath ſet downe, whom I muſt follow line by line. And he ſaith it hath greater leaves then the former, many ſet together upon the roote, being thicke and hoary white, feeling like Velvet; it ſendeth forth three or foure ſquare joynted ſtalkes about a foote high, the flowers were not ſeene; the roote is hard and woodily with fibres thereat.

8. *Myoſotis Scorpioides hirſuta.* Blew Mouſeare with a turning toppe.

Let me joyne unto theſe Mouſeares three other ſmall wilde plants, becauſe they are generally called Mouſeares, although as you ſhall heare by and by, divers authors have diverſly entitled them. This riſeth up with one ſtalke uſually, and ſeldome with any more, which is round hairy and about halfe a yard high, or better, at the bottome whereof grow ſomewhat long and broad hairy leaves, very like both for roughneſſe, ſhape and colour unto the wilde Borrage leaves: the ſtalke is ſometimes alſo branched and ſometimes not, with divers ſuch like leaves but leſſer and leſſer thereon up to the toppes of flowers, which turneth or winderh it ſelfe one and, like unto a Scorpions taile, or the herbe *Heliotropium* the Sun turner: the flowers which conſiſt of five ſmall round leaves apiece are of a pale blew colour, very much reſembling the flowers of Bugloſſe or wilde Borrage, with a yellow ſpot or eye in the middle, and ſtand all on one ſide of the ſtalke and branches: after they are paſt there come in their places ſmall rough flat heads, wherein the ſeede is contained: the roote is ſmall and threddy.

9. *Myoſotis Scorpioides repens.* Small creeping blew Mouſeare.

This other is very like the laſt Mouſeare, but that it is ſmaller, moſt uſually having leſſer leaves and flowers on the branches, which doe not ſtand ſo upright, but trayle or creepe on the ground: the flowers alſo ſtand on one ſide, but on both and open by degrees: the turning top (which is like the other) doth grow up and diſcloſe it ſelfe, and are of a blew colour, and ſome more purple, with a yellow eye in the middle.

10. *Myoſotis Scorpioides minor flore ex flavo luteo.* Small Scorpion Mouſeare with yellow flowers.

The ſtalkes of this Mouſeare are very ſmall and hairy, not above an hand breadth high, with little leaves thereon upon long foote ſtalkes: the toppes with flowers doe twine themſelves like the two laſt, each of them conſiſting of five leaves a peece, and are of a gold yellow colour wholly. The numbers in the figures differed from the firſt according to theſe of the deſcriptions.

The Place.

The firſt and third grow promiſcuouſly on ditch bankes and ſometimes neare or in the ditches, if they be dry, and in ſandy grounds: the ſecond in *America*: the fourth upon dry barren heathes, eſpecially upon Hownſlow heath in that plenty that one can hardly ſet a foot but upon the heads of it: the laſt is more rare and laſt now and then to bee met with in our Land, but more eaſily in *Germany*: the firſt *Fabius Columna* found upon the hill *Equiceli* in the Kingdome of *Naples*: the ſeventh was brought out of *Syria* into *Lobel* as hee ſaith: the eight and ninth grow in dry and barren grounds in many places of this kingdome: the former of the two I found the backe cloſe of Sr. *John Tunſtall* his houſe a little beyond *Croydon*. The laſt *Bauhine* ſaith groweth in *Hampſhire* on the moiſt Vallies of *Hortus Dei*.

The Time.

They doe all flower about *June* and *July*, and abide greene all the Winter.

The Names.

Mouſeare in Greeke is *Auricula muris* in Latine, from whence theſe herbes are generally called *Myoſotis*, eſpecially two of the laſt, which are thought to be ſomewhat anſwerable to *Dioſcorides* his *Myoſeris*, becauſe they have blew flowers: *Lobel* calleth them *Alſine Myoſotis, Auricula muris*, and *Myoſotis Scorpioides*: referring them to the kinds of Chickweeds. *Dodonæus* calleth the former of the *Scorpioides*, *Myoſotis Scorpioides* and ſome his third kind. *Bauhine* confoundeth the two ſorts of *Myoſotis Scorpioides* together, taking the laſt for a kinde of the water, whereof *Gefner* his *Scorpioides aquaticum* and *Thalius* his *Lotus paluſtris* alſo *Lonicerus* but he is therein deceived, he calleth this *ſeventh* and the other *paluſtre*. *Caeſalpinus* doth call it *Hedyſarum alterum*, becauſe the head twining with flowers is ſo like thereunto, and *Oſyris Heliotropium verum* calleth it *Echium minimum, vel Bugloſſum*, which cauſed *Bauhine* to call them *Echium Scorpioides*, ranking them rather unto that kindred, then unto any other. *Tragus* maketh the former of the three laſt his *Auricula muris, Piloſella ſpica*, alſo, and *Euphraſia quarta* as he doth the other alſo, *Euphraſia verna*. *Lonicerus* and ſome in his time would perſwade him they did belong to that family. The moderne Writers call the ſorts *Piloſella* from the hairineſſe of the leaves and ſtalkes, and *Auricula muris*, both from the form and likeneſſe of them: ſome doe call the firſt & third *Piloſella major*, becauſe their *Piloſella minor* is the ſeventh and

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...and purpurascens, some also call them *Fibrifolia minora*, in regard of the greater kinde that is called *Millefolium vulgare*, or *Auricula muris major* by *Tragus* and others, which is set forth in my former booke, and *Millefolium rubrum*. *Lacuna* called the first *Halefolium*, *Coronaria* the second as it is in the title, and saith that it is the *Herculanea Iudaica*; and *Cornarius in lucis* calleth the third *Ladiscella fylvestris repens*: *Tabernæmontanus* nameth the first and *Columna* the first and last: the *Italians* call it *Pedicella* and *Piafsini*, the *French* *Pietit* and *Petite de vaches*, *Flouris* and *Velvette*, the *Germanes* *Negelkyaut* and *Meusser*, the *Dutch* *Naghelkraut* and *Marjoram*, and we in *English* Mouleare.

The Vertues.

The ordinary Moulesre is hot and dry, although some write that it is cold, but the bitter taste therein sheweth it to be of a clensing, binding and consolidating quality: the juice hereof taken in wine, or the decoction the rof drunke doth helpe the Iaundies, although of long continuance, to drinke thereof morning and evening and abstaining from other drinke two or three houres after, it is often used as a speciall remedy against the stone and to expell the torments that arise thereof, as also other tortures or griping paines of the bowells, the decoction thereof with Succory and Centory, is held very effectuall to helpe the dropsie, and them that are enclining thereto, and the diseases of the mult and spleene: it stayeth the fluxes of blood, either at the mouth or nose, and inward bleedings also, for it is a singular wound herbe, for either inward or outward wounds: it helpeth the bloody flux, and stayeth the abundance of womens courses: the juice or decoction of the herbe taken before the fit of a quotane Ague, is sayd to keepe backe or much to lessen the fit, and by the use of it to take it quite away. There is a syrope made of the juice and Sugar, by the Apothecaries of *Italy* and other places, which is of much account with them, to be given to those that are troubled with the cough or tisicke, which is a consumption of the whole body, as well as of the lungs; the same also is singular good for ruptures or burstings: the greene herbe bruised and presently bound to any fresh cut or wound, doth quickly solder the lippes thereof, and the juice, decoction or powder of the dryed herbe is most singular to stay the malignitie of spreading or fretting Cankers or Vlcers wheresoever, as well those in the mouth as secret parts of men or women: the distilled water of the plant is sealded also in all the diseases aforesaid, and for wounds and sores that are outward to wash them therewith, and to apply tents or cloths wet therein. It is sayd to be so powerfull to harden iron or steele, that if any edged or pointed toole shall be often quenched in the juice thereof, it will cut all other iron, steele or stone very easily, without turning edge or point. The old All-go-mille, I should say Alchimists did much commend the juice of the herbe, that it would congeale and fix Mercury, but all these fancies are in these times quite dispersed and driven away I thinke. Many skilfull Shepheards in the country doe avoyd as much as they can to suffer their sheepe long to feede in any such pastures and places where Mouleare groweth in any plenty: least they being bound therewith should grow sicke, and leane, and die quickly after. It is said that if it be given any way to an horse it will ease that he shall not be hurt by the Smith that shooeth him.

Chap. CII.

Synonyma Millefolium & Achillea Sideritis. Yarrow and Achilles Woundwort.

Although I confesse have fitly set these herbes next unto the *Sideritides* or Ironworts for their neare affinitie in name and nature, but accept them in this place seeing they are not placed there.

1. *Millefolium vulgare.* Common Yarrow or Millfoile.

The ordinary Yarrow hath many leaves spread upon the ground which are long, and finely cut into many small parts that it excelleth the fine leaves of Tansey, among which rise two or three round greene stalkes with such like winged leaves as grow below, but smaller and finer up to the toppes, where stand many small white flowers in a Tuft or Vmbell close together, each flower consisting of five small round pointed leaves with a little yellow thrumme in the middle, and smell somewhat strong, yet not unpleasant being rubbed in the hand: the roote is made of many long white strings spreading deepe and far. There is some variatie observed in the flowers hereof, some being more white then others, as also thicker set together, and greater or smaller then others, one also with a round or tuberous roote, as bigge as an Hasle nut, wherein hath beene found a worme so small that the eye is scarce able to discerne it.

2. *Millefolium majus album.* Great white Yarrow or Millfoile.

The great white Yarrow differeth not much in the forme of leaves or flowers from the former wilde Yarrow, but in the greatnesse of the stalkes and leaves, the greene leaves being as large almost as those of Tansey, and in the flowers being greater standing in a larger umbell, the smell whereof is a little more strong then in the ordinary.

3. *Millefolium rubrum vulgare.* Common red flowred Yarrow.

This Yarrow differeth not in leaves from the first or common sort, nor in the manner of growing but in the colour of the flowers, being of a deeper or paler red, or almost blush colour, yet with a yellow spot or thrumme in the middle.

4. *Millefolium flore rubro maximum.* Great red Millfoile.

This great red Yarrow hath as large and great winged greene leaves as the great white Yarrow, but more finely cut in the fibres: the stalkes are as great and high branching forth at the toppe, and stored with large umbels of flowers like unto them, but of a faire bright reddish colour, and in some paler, with pale yellow thrums in the middle, which are of a fine small sent.

5. *Achillea Sideritis lutea.* Achilles yellow Woundwort.

This yellow Woundwort riseth up somewhat high and creepeth not, the leaves whereof are long and very finely cut into many peeces, somewhat like unto Sothernwood but more sappy and hoary also: the flowers stand on it in like sort, and of a faire gold yellow colour: the seede is small and long like unto Tansey: and herein consisteth the difference betweene this and the two next yellow sorts.

6. *Millefolium luteum sive Achillea lutea.* Yellow Millfoile.

This yellow Millfoile or Yarrow hath hoary and short stalkes scarce a foote high sometimes, creeping along by the

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

6. Millefolium luteum.
Yellow Millefoile.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

the ground and taking roote as it creepeth, the hoary leaves are long and much divided, but smaller and softer then the common white kinde: the flowers at the toppes of the stalkes are of a pale yellow colour, as well the outer leaves as inner thrum, standing many together in tufts, and rising out from hoary white huskes: the roote is small and long with divers fibres thereat.

7. *Millefolium incanum Creticum.* Yellow Candy Millfoile.

The Candy Millfoile groweth with round hoary stalkes a foote high, whereon are set long, narrow, hoary, [illegible] leaves somewhat like unto the leaves of Lavender cotton, the toppes of the stalkes branch forth into many [illegible] tufts of pale yellow flowers of a fine small sent: the roote is stringy and creepeth as the last.

8. *Stratiotes millefolia Cretica.* White candy Yarrow.

This Millfoile riseth up from a long white roote, with many long stalkes a little bending downe, covered with an hoary downe, having divers winged leaves set at spaces, each whereof consist of small long leaves set thicke together on both sides of the ribbes, which are hoary also, but not so much as the stalkes, at the toppes whereof stand small umbells of white flowers somewhat like to those of Tansley.

9. *Achillea Sideritis sive nobilis odorata.* Achilles sweete Woundwort.

This woundwort (or Yarrow for thereunto it is most like) hath many large thinne cut leaves next the ground, [illegible] finely and deeply cut in unto the middle ribbe, and each part divided also, which maketh it to differ from the first, from whence rise up more and taller stalkes with divers finer leaves set thereon, and at the toppes many flowers in tufts together, being both more in number and larger then the first or common sort, of a whitish or reddish colour and yellow in the middle: the whole plant smelleth very sweet: the roote perisheth every yeare after seedtime, and requireth a good ground and a rich to prosper in.

10. *Millefolium Alpinum incanum.* Small mountaine Millfoile.

This small Millfoile hath many small winged leaves, as finely cut in on the edges as the last, and somewhat hoary also, set on the stalkes that spread on the ground, and there take roote againe, among which rise up short stalkes not above a foote high, with some finer leaves on them to the toppe, where they beare many tufts of small flowers thicke thrust together, of a pale reddish or shining blush colour: the roote creepeth like the common sort.

The Place.

The first with the varieties except that with a tuberous roote is very frequent in pastures medowes &c. The third also but much more rare: the second *Matthiolus* saith groweth in *Italy* and so doe many of the other: *Pena* saith the fift is found onely upon the high hills in *Narbone*, and *Clusius* saith he found the last on the hills in *Stiria*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the end of Summer and in *August*.

The Names.

Yarrow is called in Greeke [illegible] *Stratiotes Chiliophyllos*, that is *Stratiotes* or *Militaris millefolia*, and the eighth is called in Greeke [illegible] *Achillea Sideritis*: *Stratiotes* or *Militaris* because it was of much use in the Campes of Souldiers to heale their wounds, and *Pliny* saith in the third Chap. of his 25. Booke that *Achillea* tooke the name from *Achilles* the scholler or follower of *Chiron* who healed her with the wounds of *Telephus*: it is called *Millefolium* in Latine a *foliorum multitudine*, *Supercilium Veneris* also, *Acrum* and *Acrum sylvaticum*. The *Arabians* call the *Achillea Egilos*, the *Italians Achillea* and the *Millefolium Millefoglio*, the *Spaniards Milhojas yerva*, the *French Millefeuille* and *L'herbe Militaire*, the *Germans Garb, Garben, Garwen* and *Schafgripp*, the *Dutch Germe*, and we in *English* Millfoile, Yarrow, and of some Nosebleede from making the nose bleede if it be put into it, but assuredly it will stay the bleeding of it. Divers doe thinke that *Achillea* and *Millefolium* is but one herbe, because divers authors have promiscuously called them so. The first is called *Millefolium* [illegible] by some, and *Stratiotes terrestris*, *Stratiotes Millefolia*, *Achillea* and *Militaris* by others; the second is mentioned by *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis* and *Bauhinus*: the third is that of our Land and differeth from the fourth which is greater and redder, set forth by *Clusius* under the name of *Millefolium rubro flore*, and by *Matthiolus* and others *Millefolium maximum*: the fift is called by *Pena Achillea montana* [illegible], by *Matthiolus*, *Camerarius* and others, *Helichrysum*, and *Elichrysum* by others, and in [illegible] *Lugdunensis*: the sixt is called by *Clusius Stratiotes millefolia flavo flore*, by *Gesner* and *Camerarius Millefolium* [illegible], by *Matthiolus Helichryson Italicum*, and by *Bauhinus Millefolium tomentosum luteum*, who thinke that to be the *Tanacetum* [illegible] of *Lugdunensis*; but as I sayd in the Chapter of Tansey he is therein much deceived as I thinke: the seventh is called by *Honorius Bellus* that sent it from *Candy* to *Clusius Stratiotes millefolia*, and saith it commeth neerest to the description of *Dioscorides*, called by the *Candiots* [illegible]: the eighth is called by *Gesner Millefolium nobile* and *Stratiotes vera*, by *Gesner* in hortis *Stratiotes* and *Millefolium* [illegible], by *Tabernmontanus Achillea sive Millefolium nobile*, by *Matthiolus* and *Lacuna*, [illegible] *Dioscorides* and [illegible] *Tanacetum* and *Dracunculus*, [illegible] by *Lugdunensis* *Achillea Sideritis*, by *Dalechampius* upon *Plinys* [illegible], but *Bauhinus* taketh it to be the *Tanacetum minus flore albo* of *Dodonæus*, calling it *Tanacetum* [illegible] and *Lobel* before him *Tanacetum minus candidis floribus*, but surely the seede that was sent me out of *Italy* by the name of *Achillea nobilis odorata*, and grew with me had no face or sent of Tansey, and evidently differing from Yarrow also: The last is *Matthiolus* his *Millefolium minus* and *Clusius* his *Millefolium Alpinum* and [illegible].

The Vertues.

[illegible] these two *Millefolium* and *Achillea* and all their varieties are very neare in temperature [illegible], so their vertues even by *Dioscorides* and *Galen* are set downe to bee both alike, and no [illegible] was next at hand, was applied for the same purpose that the other should: for *Dioscorides* [illegible] soldereth or closeth bleeding wounds and preserveth them from inflammations, and [illegible] being applied in a pessary, as also if they sit over the decoction thereof while it [illegible], and [illegible] and the bloody flixe. Millfoile or Yarrow hee saith is of excellent use to heale both [illegible] wounds, [illegible] bleedings and to heale Fistulaes: the powder of the dryed herbe taken with Comfrey or Plantaine water doth also stay inward bleedings, and put into the nose as I said before will doe the same: [illegible] thereof put into the eyes taketh away the blood and rednesse therein, the oyle made thereof stayeth the

shedding

shedding of the haire: the decoction thereof made in wine and drunke is good for them that cannot retaine their meate in their stomacke: it is accounted a good remedy for a quartaine Ague to drinke a draught of the decoction of wine before the fit, and to lie two or three fits together: the juice of the herbe and flowers adiected to Cataracts milke or in the distilled water of the herbe, stayeth the running of the reines in men and the whites in women: but it will be the more effectuall if a little powder of Corall Amber and Ivory be put thereto. Some doth wonderfully commend the powder of the dryed herbe and flowers against the pissing of blood, for some ounce of the herbe a dram of fine Indian monacke beeten, and taken three dayes together falling in a draught of milke: the roote of the greene leaves chewed in the mouth is said to ease the paines in the teeth.

CHAP. CIII.

Polygonatum sive Sigillum Salomonis. Solomons Seale.

THere are diverse sorts of *Salomons* Seale, some anciently knowne and set forth, others of later time: three greater and lesser, both from *Virginia* and *Brasil*, as shall be specified in this Chapter following.

1. *Polygonatum vulgare.* Common *Salomons* Seale.

The common *Salomons* Seale shooteth up with a round stalke, about halfe a yard high, bowing and reclining downe the toppe, set with single leaves one above another, which are somewhat large, and like unto the leaves of the Lilly Convally, or May Lilly, and of the same colour, that is, with an eye of blewnesse upon a greene with some veines like the reine and more yellowish underneath: at the foote of every leafe almost there hangeth one or two small long stalkes, some set with small long white and hollow pendulous flowers, somewhat like the bowes of the Lilly Convally, but ending in five longer points, for the most part two together, whereunto succeed small round berries, red when they are ripe, and on some stalkes two stalkes with flowers at the foote of a leafe, which are somewhat lesse in all and stand all on the one side of the stalke, after they are past some in the ripening turn all round about the stem of the stalke, and blackish greene tending to blewnesse when they are ripe: the roote is small white hard and knotty like *Corallina*: *Camerarius* in his Epitome citing *Matthiolus* as his Author saith that it is sometimes found with red berries and with purple: the roote is of the thicknesse of ones finger or thereabout, white and knobbed in some places with a darke round circle, representing a Seale whereof it tooke the name, lying alwayes under the upper face of the ground and not growing downeward but with many fibres underneath.

2. *Polygonatum majus.* Great *Salomons* Seale.

This other *Salomons* Seale is in all things like the former, but in the bignesse of the leaves and height of the stalkes, bearing larger flowers upon shorter footestalkes, and more store set together at a knee and larger roote.

2. *Polygonatum majus flore majore.* The great flowred *Salomons* Seale.

This great flowred *Salomons* seale hath shorter stalkes, not above a foote high, and standing more upright and

7. *Polygonatum Virginianum*, Virginian Seale of Virginia.

8. *Polygonatum foemineum maculosum*, Clouded like a Salomons Seale or annulata.

branched about a foote or halfe a yard high, but not of so fad a greene colour nor thicke set with leaves as the former, and at the very toppe of the ſtalke many being ſet together, which are whiter and ſmaller, and nothing ſo long nor pendulous, ending in fine ſmall pointed leaves: and laſtly in the berries which in this are ſmaller then in the former, and of a moſt orient red or ſcarlet colour, (which made them at the firſt to be taken for Cherries or Scarlet berries where they are naturall, and thought fit to dye withall, but found improfitable) which when they are white, and before they become ripe have ſix blacke ſtrakes on every of them equally diſtant, but are worne out being ripe, within which are contained white, hard, ſtony graines or ſeedes like the other: *Cæſalpinus* of *Parma* in his *Cenſura plantarum hiſtoria* maketh hereof two ſorts, one he calleth *Fœmina*, the other *Sterile*, when as they are both but one ſort; however happening one may be more apt to beare berries then the other, for that which I have in my Garden that never bore berries, roſe from the ſeede of thoſe berries that were brought us from *New-England*.

3. *Polygonatum racemoſum Americanum*. Chiſler like *Salomons* Seale of *America*.

This plant ſhooteth up a round brownish ſingle ſtalke, and ſometimes parted or branched, about two or three foote high ſet with many very faire broad leaves, ſome ribbes being of a reddiſh others of a fad green colour, harder then others, and compaſſed about the edges with a rougher and darker hilt: at the toppes of the ſtalkes ſtand in open cluſters many ſmall pale coloured threds like unto the Vine Bloſſomes, which falling there doe ſucceede ſundry ſmall berries, compoſed like a cluſter of Grapes, and each of the bignesse of a Juniper berry, reſembling before they be ripe, and finely ſpotted with blood red ſpeckles, which after they have long ſtood are worne out by the ripening of them, and change red like a Cherry, whoſe pulpe or juice is ſweet, containe within them ſmall white roundish ſeede: the roote is thicke, white, tuberous, long and jointed as it were at diſtances, with ſundry fibres thereon.

9. *Polygonatum perfoliatum Braſilianum*. *Salomons* Seale of *Braſill*.

The *Salomons* Seale of *Braſill* hath an upright ſtraked ſtalke about a cubit high, whereon are ſet ſundry leaves one above another, very large, about foure inches long and two inches broad, of a pale greene colour, full of ribbes, long and not hard, which compaſſe the ſtalke at the lower end, where it is broadeſt like unto *Thoroughwaxe*, but the ſtalke ſeemeth to goe thorough them: the flowers alſo (which ſtand in the ſame manner that the former doe) are much larger then any of the former, conſiſting of five narrow white leaves two inches long or more, ſtanding at the ends of very ſmall and long footeſtalkes: the berries and rootes are not ſet forth by mine author.

10. *Polygonatum ramoſum perfoliatum flore luteo majus & minus Americanum*.

The greater and leſſer thorough leafed yellow *Salomons* Seale of *America*.

This *Salomons* Seale hath a ſlender ſmooth ſtalke or two, halfe a foote high, parted about the middle into two branches, and each of them againe into others, the greater ſort having faire, broad and long very pale green winged leaves, compaſſing the ſtalke wholly at the bottome, the ſmaller ſort much narrower and ſmaller: the whole

10. *Polygonatum ramoſum perfoliatum flore luteo majus & minus Americanum*.
The greater and leſſe thorough leafed yellow *Salomons* Seale of *America*.

11. *Polygonatum angu[illegible]*
Narrow leaved *Salomons* [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

the leaues with his leaues, and at the toppes also stand the flowers singly in each sort, composed of six long and narrow yellow leaues hanging downe-wards, in the middle whereof is a crooked head or horne, compassed with sixe yellow threds or chiues; when the flower is fallen the foote-stalke thereof riseth up, bearing that crooked or horned fruict lesse thicke, skinny and in the end, leaving whitish seede within it: the roote is nothing so much as white as the eyche, but tufted by many strings in the ground.

11. *Polygonatum angustifolium.* Narrow leafed *Salomons* Seale.

The narrow leafed *Salomons* Seale shooteth forth diuers upright stalkes, about a foote high, bending downe-ward with the toppes without any branches at all upon them, whereon stand at seuerall ioynts and spaces, foure or fiue and sometimes six long and narrower greene leaues then they of the former, being smooth and ribbed or fouled as it were as the first ioynts with the leaues come forth two or three short stalkes, with whitish greene flowers at the ende of them like vnto the first, after which come round berries red when they are ripe, more pulpie then those of the last, containing hard white kernells within them like the rest: the roote is ruberous like the former, growing long, and sending forth at the sides like them.

12. *Polygonatum multifolium ramosum.* Branched small *Salomons* Seale.

The small *Salomons* Seale is in most things like the last, as in rootes, leaues, flowers and berries, the chiefest difference consisteth in this, that it branches forth at euery ioynt on the maine stalke on both sides thereof, and his leaues somewhat smaller and narrower, yet set in the same manner, and the flowers somewhat smaller also, standing on short foote stalkes.

The Place.

The first is frequent in diuers places of our Land, as beside those that *Gerard* hath named, is groweth in a wood two miles from *Canterbury* by Fishpoole hill, as also in a bushie Close belonging to the Personage of *Aldeburgh* neare *Harwich*, two miles from *Salisbury*, the next Close thereunto is called *apoles*, and in *Chilton* wood, on *Corston* hill betweene *Newington* and *Sittingbourne* in *Kent*: the other six following it, and the two last grow in *Germany*, *Austria*, and the parts thereabout: the seuenth was brought both out of *Virginia* and *New-England*, by some Mariners that had thought they had beene the Searlet or Kermes berries as I sayd before, from whose seede I haue growne the first, as I thinke in this kingdome, and brought such plants as I haue expressed in the description: the eighth and ninth were brought from *Canada* by the *French*: the ninth groweth in *Brasill*, and from thence brought, and communicated to *Bauhine* by Dr. *Burserus*.

The Time.

They flower about *May*, and the *Virginia*, *Brasill* and *Canadian* sorts not vntill *June* and *July*, the berries of the *Virginia* sorte are ripe in *September*, and continue on the stalkes vntill the frosts rot the stalkes, and they fall downe, and perish with all vpon the ground, the roote abiding safe, and shooting a new every yeare: the *Virginian* sorte with fiue leaues are expressed in the description, but it never bore berries in our Land that I know of: but the other sixe haue borne berries about *September*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke εἰναρὸν ἄνθος *Polygonatum*, and so in Latine also, *Arabica geniculorum frequentium radix*, of the many ioints and knots in the roote: it is vsually called *Sigillum Salomonis*, for the caules set downe in the description of the first, and of some *Seals vulgi*. *Ioannes Manardus* tooke it to bee *Serapis* of the *Arabians*, but without all shew of reason thereof: the *Italians* in some places call it *Polygonato*, and *Genocchiera* in others, and in *Florence* *Canne Fracide*, but for what respect I know not, nor having any likenesse or affinitie with *Fracastorius*, from whence the name should be deriued: the *French Genicelliere* of ioints, and *Seau*, or *Signet de Salomon* of the markes in the roote, *Sceau de Salomon*, of the *Dutch Salomons Seghel*, and wee in *English Salomons Seale* most vsually, but in some countries the people call it Ladder to Heauen, according to the Latine name *Scala*, which was anciently knowne in the Apothecaries shoppes, from the forme of the stalke of leaues, one being set aboue another. The first is called *Polygonatum* generally by all writers almost, some calling it *Latifolium*, *latifolium maius* and foure square, and some *Sigillum Salomonis*, *Angulatum Camerarium* and *Calfter Duranten* following their owne country names, call it *Brassicella*, confounding it with the *Dissitamum album*, which is called *Fuscula* like vnto it: the second is the first *Polygonatum latifolium* of *Clusius*, which *Camerarius* in *horto* calleth *Polygonatum latifolium*, the third is *Clusius* his second *Polygonatum latiore folio*, which *Cordus* in his Historie of plants calleth *Polygonatum tertium*, the fourth is the third *Polygonatum Laurea folio* of *Clusius*, which *Bauhine* calleth *Polygonatum latifolium Lobelii alterum*, the fift *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus* calleth *Polygonatum latifolium minus tertium*. The sixt is diuersly called; *Matthiolus* setteth it forth for *Laurus Alexandrina*, whom *Camerarius* followeth, and *Clusius* reproueth in that it answereth not thereunto, as you shall heare more amply in the next Chapter, both in the description and explication. *Iohannes Bauhinus* that set forth the great herball of *Dalechampius* generally called, *Lugdunensis*, taketh it to be *Hippoglossum* of *Dioscorides*; whom *Clusius* also taxeth for the same, but howsoeuer the Text of *Dioscorides* (it corrupted) be amended, yet this cannot be it, because it hath not small tongues, that are growing vpon the leaues of *Hippoglossum*, as you shall heare by and by, and also is not perpetually greene as the *Hippoglossum*, but dyeth downe to the roote every yeare, shooting forth in Winter in the Spring, and therefore *Clusius* saith that it cannot be better referred then vnto the kinds of *Polygonatum*, whereto he saith it might be the *Iuxta radix* of *Dioscorides*, wherein as he saith because he is so much vncertaine, I dare not be confirmed for certaine; yet I certainely thinke it answereth very fitly thereunto, both in the roote and leaues. *Lobel* calleth it in his obseruations *Polygonato affinis planta*, and *Calsalpinus Radix affinis tertia*, but he maketh two seuerall kinds thereof, and two descriptions, as if they were two seuerall plants, which are his fourth and fift, the one being the figure of *Matthiolus* his *Laurea Alexandrina*, and the other of *Dodonæus*, for they expresse but one plant, no other diuersitie thereof to bee found that I know of. *Bauhine* calleth it *Polygonatum latifolium maius*: the seuenth is as I sayd of mine owne nothing differing from the sixth, and are so called by *Camerarius* as they are in the tables: the ninth *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* calleth *Polygonatum latifolium perfoliatum Brasilianum*: the eleuenth is called *Polygonatum minus* of *Dodonæus*, *Polygonatum angustifolium*, and *semifolium* by all others. *Thalius* calleth this *Polygonatum angustifolium*, as he doth the last *semifolium minus*, which *Clusius* and *Bauhinus* call *Polygonatum*

The Vertues.

The roote of *Solomons* Seale is of chiefest vse, and hath a mixt property as *Galen* saith, having partly a binding, and partly a sharpe or biting quality, as also a kinde of loathsome bitternesse therein, hardly to be spied, whereby it is of litle vse in inward medecines; which sharpenesse and loathsomenesse we hardly perceive to those that grow with vs: yet some authors doe affirme that the powder of the herbe or of the white pouder Begme and vitious humors very forcibly, both vpward and downeward; it is said also that the roote chewed in the mouth drawes downe much rheume out of the head, and put vp into the nostrills causeth sneezing as it serveth as he and *Dioscorides* both say, and all experience doth confirme, for wounds, hurts and outward sores to heale and close up the lippes of those that are greene and fresh made, and to helpe to dry vp the moisture and restraine the flux of humors of those that are old: it is singular good to stay vomitings and all bleedings whatsoever, as also all fluxes in man or woman, whether it be the whits or reds, or the running of the reines in man: to knit any ioynt that doth grow by weakenesse, to be often out of place, or by some cause slayeth out sundrie therein when it is set; as also to knit and ioyne broken bones in any place of the body, the roote being bruised applyed to the place, yea it hath by late experience beene found that the decoction of the roote in wine, or the bruised roote put in wine or other drinke, and after a nights infusion strayned hard forth and drunke, hath wrought both man and beast whose bones have beene broken by any occasion, which is the most speedie way of helpe to the people in divers countries of this Land, that they can have: it is no lesse effectuall to helpe aposthumes and burstings, to be both inwardly taken, the decoction in wine, or the powder in broth or drinke, and outwardly applyed to the place: the same also is availeable for inward or outward bruises, falls or beatings, both to dispell the congealed blood, and to take away both the paines and the blacke and blew markes that arise after the hurt: the same also or the distilled water of the whole plant used to the face or other part of the skinne, cleareth it from morphew, freckles, spots or markes whatsoever, leaving the place fresh, faire and lovely, which the *Italian* dames as it is said doe much vse.

Chap. CIIII.

Laurus Alexandrina. The Laurel of *Alexandria.*

There hath beene so great varietie of opinions among our moderne writers concerning the Laurell of *Alexandria*, what plant should be the right of *Dioscorides*, some shewing one and some another for feare one the true, that I much doubt whether this that I shall here shew you in this Chapter, will be taken and judged to be the genuine plant by many, who peradventure can blame me for that I may thinke me sooner to erre and be deceived, then so many learned men before me, that have set contrary opinions, but notwithstanding the diversity of conceits in many, I will endevour to enrich the treasury of the Physicall Commonwealth, with my small two poore mites, (*cupiat qui capere possit*) praying and beseeching

1. *Laurus Alexandrina genuina.* The true Laurell of *Alexandria.*

2. *Laurus Alexandrina altera Dioscoridis.* The true Laurell of *Alexandria.*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

by the daily conversation among plants, the chiefest I want to enable my judgement. I must likewise in this chapter shew you another plant being like unto it, which *Matthiolus* setteth forth for another sort of *Laurus Alexandrina*, but I entitle *Chamædaphne vera Dioscoridis*, being much controverted also, for such reasons as you shall heare of anon by.

1. *Laurus Alexandrina vulgaris.* The true Laurell of *Alexandria*.

The true Laurell of *Alexandria* is very like the *Hippoglossum* of *Dioscorides*, Horse tongue or double tongue, in the manner of growing, rising up from an hard stringy roote knotted at the head, with many greene stalkes of leaves standing on both sides thereof, the lower being larger then the upper, which are somewhat broad and round pointed at the end with many ribbes therein, and of a paler greene colour then the Horse tongue, but almost like unto it in bowling: from the middle rib of the leafe about the midst of it on the upper side, there shooteth forth a small whitish greene flower starre fashion, standing upon so short a foorestalke that it seemeth to have none, which being past a small round berrie succeedeth in the place, which will bee very red when it is ripe, wherein is contained a white hard seede like unto those of the butchers Broome.

2. *Chamædaphne vera Dioscoridis.* The true Dwarfe Laurell of *Dioscorides*.

This Dwarfe Laurell groweth up with divers stalkes and leaves set thereon one above another in the same manner that the former doth, but the leaves hereof are not so broad and short as they, but longer and narrower, and of a little deeper greene colour on the upper side, and paler underneath, full of ribbes or vernes also, without any small leafe or tongue such as the Horse tongue hath, else somewhat like to it: this hath flowers and red berries in the middle of the leafe, and upon as short a stalke as the former, but on the under side of the leafe for the most part, which may well make it seeme another sort of the *Laurus Alexandrina*; and for that cause I thinke *Dioscorides* joyneth the *Ruscus*, and *Chamædaphne* so neare unto the *Laurus Alexandrina*, the one before it the other after, for the likenesse the one unto the other.

The Place.

Both these grow naturally on certaine hills in *Italy*, and for their rarity and use brought into their gardens there, from whence we have received them: the first I had by the meanes of *Dr. Find*, one of the Phisitions of our *London* Colledge, who among many other rare plants he gathered in the garden of the great Duke of *Florence* at *Pisa* and else where: had this also: the other I had by the meanes of my good friend Master *John Bradshaw* with whom it groweth having longer and not so broad round leaves as the former.

The Time.

These sorts beare flower much lesse fruit in our Land, but in the warmer countries, they flower in *June*, and the berries are ripe in the end of *September*.

The Names.

Dioscorides calleth the first in Greeke Δάφνη Ἀλεξανδρινὴ, *Idæa*, *Daphne Alexandria* and *Idæa*, and the Latines retaine *Laurus Alexandrina* and *Idæa*, because it is likely it grew upon the mount *Ida*, which is nigh unto the *Rhoeteum* of *Troy*. *Marcellus* thought it took that name from *Alexander* the great, who at his victories wore it on his head, but that is but his bare opinion without ground or reason: the *Idæa radix* is another differing herbe (as before this many Chapters, which I have shewed you in the last Chapter, most fully to agree with the *Pentagonolatifolius quartus Clusii*. Divers have thought that the *Laurus Alexandrina* and *Hippoglossum* of *Dioscorides* were both one plant, among whom *Gardus* on *Dioscorides* is one, but *Matthiolus* and *Cornarius* doe both confute that opinion, but for that it were a needelesse thing in *Dioscorides* to write two Chapters of one herbe, then that *Dioscorides* maketh no mention of tongues in the *Laurus Alexandrina*, which hee speaketh of in the *Hippoglossum*, yet *Matthiolus* falleth into as foule an error himselfe, in taking that plant to be *Laurus Alexandrina*, which *Clusius* calleth *Polygonatum latifolium quartum*, as is shewed in the Chapter before, but I know his with that whether he meane his *Polygonatum* or any other plant by the figure which he exhibiteth for it, it cannot be *Laurus Alexandrina* which by *Dioscorides* his Text is a plant whose berries grow *in medio* in the middle of the leaves (and *Matthiolus* quoteth his owne Copie in the Margent to bee so) which that plant hath not, for *Theophrastus lib. 1. cap. 10.* and *lib. 3. cap. 17.* expresseth it more fully by the Greeke word ἐπιπολαίους: the figure of this *Laurus Alexandrina* is extant in no other author that I know of, but in *Lobel* his *Appendix* to the *Icones*, who as he there acknowledgeth had it from one (as he had many other plants alse) which he there set forth, and I am fully perswaded is the true *Laurus Alexandrina* of *Dioscorides*, who maketh the leafe thereof to be like those of *Ruscus*, whereunto the leaves of this is more like then of the next (the second which) here set downe for the *Chamædaphne vera* of *Dioscorides*, is the *Laurus Alexandrina altera* of *Matthiolus* and *Laurus Alexandrina* of *Columna*, whom *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernæmontanus* and *Clusius* follow: and *Bauhinus* calling it so also, from the use of *Lobel* and this to be both one, which his eyes might bee judges, the one having a rounder the other longer leafe are divers. The *Matthiolus* of *Bauhinus* sheweth for *Chamædaphne* that plant which he calleth in his *Pinax Tithymalus Chamædaphnoides folio latifolio* or *Delphinium baccinum* of *Lobel*, but quoteth it there to see further, whereas his *Icones* of *Matthiolus* setteth forth another figure for his *Chamædaphne* which is much differing from divers to be counterfeit, a section of *Matthiolus* owne braine (many such tricks he useth in his workes) for such sort being known to *Calalpinus* calleth it *Ruscus alter alterâ*. *Gmelandinus* and *Columna* tooke *Chamædaphne* of *Dioscorides* and his *Laurus Alexandrina* to be both one, when as his descriptions doe evidently vary, expressing two severall herbes, the leafe hereof he compareth to a Bay leafe, wherunto it hath more resemblance then the former, for that is not so broad and short as it, but longer and narrower as the bay leafe is: further *Dioscorides* saith, it beareth *flores ad summa folia*, which cannot be better understood to bee joyned to the leaves, then growing upon them. I doe confesse that in my former booke I did somewhat adhere to *Lobels* opinion that this might be the *Chamædaphne* of *Dioscorides*, yet I there shewed some reason why it could not be: upon better consideration and examination of the particulars, both for me and vertues, I cannot make any other or better choice then this. Let the critick carper examine the reasons, but let the judicious convince me and I will yeeld.

Their Vertues.

Dioscorides saith that *Laurus Alexandrina* is of a hot temperature sharpe and somewhat bitter in taste, and being drunke provoketh Vrine and womens courses, *Dioscorides* saith it helpeth the hard and lothe travailes

of women in childbearing: a decoction made of the herbe and rootes in wine, is very good for women over the hot fittes: also to have it injected, or the places bathed for the falling downe of the mother: to it in the sighe place against the said decoction, or the powder of the herbe and rootes are accounted mightie to dry up the moisture of old Vlcers of long and hard curation, to cleanse them and the more speedily to procure their healing: the facultyes of the other are by *Galen* judgement like to those of the former, and thereby hath it power to open the pores of the head, and the heart burning, easith the torments of the belly, causeth drunke by wine, and provoketh urine and womens courses.

CHAP. CV.

Hippoglossum sive Bilingua. Horse tongue or double tongue.

THe Horse tongue or double tongue is very like unto the former two plants, for both in the first year, for the manner of growing, for this shooteth forth divers hard stalkes with leaves set one above another as they doe, and much about the same length: the leaves likewise for the most part little differing, being somewhat harder in handling, narrower & longer, and sharper pointed, with ribs running through them: but this hath a smaller leafe or tongue, growing upon the greater from the middle ribbe, and about the middle of the leafe on the upperside, which maketh it to differ from all other plants that grow upon the ground that I know, and from thence tooke the name of double tongue: under the smaller leafe at the bottome where it joyneth to the greater, commeth forth one small whitish greene flower, and sometimes two, standing upon short foothstalkes, where afterward stand the berries, which when they are ripe are very red, very like unto the berries of the Yew tree, wherein is a white hard seede like the other: the roote consisteth of many long hard whitish strings growing from a head. *Fabius Columna* maketh mention of another sort with larger tongues upon the leaves then the former, which is as he saith much more rare to finde.

Hippoglossum sive Bilingua.
Horse tongue or double tongue.

Matthiolus Bilingua.

The place.

It groweth upon hills and in woods in divers places both of *Italy* and *Germany*, but is onely cherished in gardens with us.

The Time.

It floweth in *June*, and the berries are ripe in the end of *September* in the naturall places as in the warmer countries, but I could never know that any hath seene it beare his fruit in our Land.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἱππόγλωσσον, *Hippoglossum*, *Ruellius* *Hippoglossum, sive sepissime magno plantis inter, sed quia duplicem linguam imitatur vel gerulæ*, but others think it should be more truely called βιγλωσσον *Hyperglossum*, because of the small leaves like small tongues, growing upon the greater: the Latines keepe the name and call it *Hippoglossum* or *Hippoglossum*, and some to expresse the Greeke name more fully in Latine *Bilingua*, two tongues or double tongue, some *Lingua Passeris*, and of *Apuleius Violariola*: it is called also *Bonifacia* by *Augustus*, and *Cynoglossa* by *Brunfelsius*, *Tragus*, *Tabernæmontanus* and others. *Matthiolus* calleth it *Daphne Alexandrina*, and *Laurus Alexandrina*, as *Tragus* and divers others doe, and *Gesner* himselfe confesseth he knew no other *Laurus Alexandrina*, untill *Simon de Tovar*, a Spanish Philition did send him a branch, which the berries of the right *Laurus Alexandrina* to see, which had no tongues of small leaves at all, and were as I take it the *Thymelæa* (as shewed you before), and therefore he called this *Laurus Alexandrina Theophrasti secunda*. *Fabius Columna* *Ruscus affinis minor*. *Columna* maketh it to bee *Idea radix Dioscoridis*, and *Dalechampius* to bee *Laurus Tertia Plinij*, which to be so, he contendeth very seriously, as it is set downe by *Lyndanus*, that *Plinius* in the 15. and 30. Chap. numbereth up the severall sorts of true Bayes, and then mentioneth three that are to differ of the Greeke or Latines from some likenesse of the leaves, as *Laurus Tinus*, *Laurus Tusca*, *Cham-daphne*, *Laurus Cerasifera*, and *Laurus Alexandrina*, but *Matthiolus* thinketh that in stead of *Laurus Tusca*, *Laurus Sylvestris* or *Laurus* should be read, against which he contesteth, and sheweth that no author ever made mention of such Bay, and that *Plinius* in the place before cited, giveth a speciall note of *Laurus Tusca*, that it is to be trailes or borders in Gardens, and that it hath a small leafe like unto a jagge or some peece of a leafe growing the middle of the other leafe: and further that the appellation or name doth not agree therewith, for Bay from the berrie of the leafe, and *Tusca* from the red berries like unto those of the Yew tree called I have related to shew his judgement and reasons, that others may allow or disallow thereof, as cause, but for mine owne part, I thinke that *Plinius* in this as in divers other plants giveth two scriptions of one and the same herbe, following the severall authors hee read, as *Dioscorides*, others, and often misunderstandeth them, and often also addeth or detracteth of his owne minde, where in his time what he thought good, for in his 37. Booke and 11. Chapter hee maketh

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

…leaves which he saith hath leaves like unto the wild Myrtle, having a small leafe like a tongue shining from them, which doth reach thus *Hyoglossum* as plainely as may be, and as I said before there is not knowne any herbe but this, that hath such small leaves or peeces of leaves growing upon the greater; *Lugdunensis* sheweth that *Dale*… doth account it to be the *Chamæleon* of *Dioscorides*, upon this ground peradventure that *Dioscorides* maketh no mention of *Hyoglossum*, but if he had so meant, he could not have forgotten these small leaves or tongues upon the greater: the *Italians* call it *Bulagni* and *Bonifacio*, the *Spaniards Lengua de vaca*, the *French Bistorte*, the *Russian Zapiuk*, and, the *Dutch Tongenblade*, and wee in *English* Horle tongue and double tongue.

The Vertues.

…thought to be hot and dry in the second degree. It is held to be the most powerfull herbe that …the inflammations and other diseases of the mother, to take the powder of the dryed leaves or roots in …wine, broth, or other drinke, for it will speedily give ease: three or foure drammes of the said powder taken in …procureth a speedy delivery, and driveth forth the afterbirth, provoketh the courses and Urine …stopped, and expelleth the stone in the reines and kidneys: if a dramme or two of the said powder …drinke it with wine or broth for some certaine dayes together, it will helpe those that have a rupture or …bursten, and for this purpose it is accounted by divers that there is no helpe better, but although it may bring …paines at the first takings, yet by continuance it will knit and heale the part, yet they must use their trusse …while after, as well as during the cure: it is also good for those that have some imperfection in their …speech, if it be not naturall: it helpeth also the sores in the mouth and throat, and to settle the palate of the …in place that is subject often to fall downe by reason of too much moisture: it is likewise of singular …old and filthy ulcers, in any part of the body, to dry up the moisture, and to bring them on the more …to be healed, either the powder of the leaves or roots to bee used alone, or with other things put unto …or the decoction to wash them or inject into them.

Chap. CVI.

Geranium. Cranes bill or Stockes bill.

Dioscorides setteth forth but two sorts of Cranes bills, *Pliny* addeth a third, *Matthiolus* hath five, others have encreased the number still more and more; but our age hath found out many more, whereof I have shewed you in my former booke divers sorts, such as are of most delight and beauty, fit to furnish such Gardens as you there finde them; of none of these doe I intend to speake againe, having given you …descriptions, &c. in that place, I will onely give you some of their figures which shall suffice. There are …sorts to bee knowne, which shall follow in this place, and because I would observe the same method I

1. *Geranium sylvaticum Dilleni. Pratense.* Wilde meadow Cranes bill.

2. *Geranium sylvaticum,* Knotted Cranes bill.

have formerly done, I will distribute them into three rankes or orders, the first shall be of those that beare broad leaves, like the Aconites or Crowfoot: the next shall be of such as have round leaves like unto Mallowes, and the last of those that have their leaves much cut in and jagged.

Gerania Batrachia. Crowfoote Cranes bill.

1. *Geranium bulbosum Pennæ sive grumosa radice.* Doctor *Penny* his bulbous Cranes bill.

This Cranes bill hath for the roote many small long bulbes or kernells tilling from a long whitish roote, and divers small fibres set both above them and at their ends: the stalke is about a cubit high, with joynts or knees in severall places, at each whereof come forth small short and pointed leaves, as also two great leaves upon long footestalkes, divided into five parts, each of them cut in somewhat on the edges; at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, and from the upper joynts likewise come forth divers flowers together, each standing on short footstalkes, consisting of five leaves a peece, of a reddish purple or rose colour, not so large as those of the Crowfoote Cranes bill.

2. *Geranium nodosum.* Knotted Cranes bill.

The knotted Cranes bill sendeth forth certaine leaves upon long footstalkes from the roote, which is knotted and jointed, with divers long fibres growing therefrom, among which rise up two or three slender stalkes foure high, with great joynts like knees standing forth, and reddish; toward the bottome there usually have two leaves upon long footestalkes, at a joynt cut into three parts, yet shewing to bee five, for that the two lowest are cut in a little: from the uppermost joynt of leaves come forth two flowers (or the most pert and no more) standing upon longer footestalkes made of five leaves a peece, dented in the middle like a Mallow, of a purple colour, with veines of a deeper purple running there through, having a reddish umbone in the middle, cut into five parts at the toppe, which being past there come in their places long beake heads, somewhat great at the bottome, wherein the seeds are set, as in the other sort of Cranes bills.

3. *Geranium pullo flore.* Darke red Cranes bill.

The darke red Cranes bill hath divers broad spread, soft, and somewhat hairy leaves rising immediately from the roote, upon long footestalkes cut into five or six or seven deepe gashes or divisions, with a blackish spot at the bottome of every one of them, and dented also about their edges: the stalke riseth up about two foote high, spotted with many bloody spots, and is strong somewhat hairy, and parted into three or foure branches with leafe like leaves on them but lesser, and at their ends two or three flowers a peece, each of them consisting of five leaves cut in on the edges (which is a fashion different from all other Cranes bills) of a deepe red colour about the brimme, and in the middle a long stile with many writhed threds about it the seede that followeth is browne, & like unto the other sorts: the roote hath great reddish heads above, and many long strings and fibres descending from it.

4. *Geranium Batrachioides minus.* Small Crowfoote Cranes bill.

This Crowfoote Cranes bill is somewhat like the other described in my former booke, having large round and hairy leaves upon long footestalkes, cut in more deepely on the edges, and dented also round about, the stalkes

3. *Geranium pullo flore.* Red Cranes bill.

Geranium fuscum. Spotted Cranes bill.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

foote and a halfe high, branched into divers parts, with lesser divided leaves at the joints up to the toppes, where the flowers stand very like unto the other, but lesser, and of a reddish purple colour: the seede that followeth is like the other, but standeth upright and turneth not downewards: the roote is somewhat thicke and reddish at the head with divers strings and fibres thereat.

5. *Geranium Moscoviticum purpureum.* Purple Cranes bill of *Moscovy.*

The purple Cranes bill hath broad leaves divided into five parts or divisions for the most part, and dented like saw about the edges, somewhat resembling *Geranium fuscum*, but not fully so large, or rather like the *Geranium Romanum versicolor* but of a deeper greene colour, and with some blacke spots also like them at the bottome of the diuisions of the leafe. The stalke riseth about two foote high, with sundry tufts of large purplish blew flowers growing toward the toppe of the stalke, the seede that followeth is almost as small as that of the *Romane* stripped Iuncke: the roote shooteth forth diuers heads whereby it is increased, but looseth all his leaves in winter which the others doe not.

6. *Geranium Batrachoides alterum longiori radice Lobelij.* Long rooted Crowfoot Cranes bill.

The leaves of this Cranes bill are somewhat large but yet lesse then the other *Batrachoides*, else very like among which he sundry stalkes bearing faire and beautifull red flowers of a more excellent red colour then those of the former Cranes bill. Smelling very sweet like Muske, and seede succeeding like the other: the roote is very long and great, with small fibres thereat.

7. *Geranium parvum Salmanticense.* Small *Spanish* Cranes bill.

The small Cranes bill hath leaves like the ordinary Crowfoot, and small purple flowers, with great heads like the long Cranes bill, and a small abroue roote.

The Place.

The first or *Clusius* saith grew in *Denmarke*: in the country of *Holland*: the naturall place of the second is not reported: the third or *Clusius* saith groweth in some parte of *Hungarie*: the fourth in other places of *Germany*: the fifth as *Clusius* saith is brought to vs by *Master John Tradescant*: the sixt on Mount *Baldus*, and the last on the stony [illegible] in *Spaine*.

The Time.

They flourish in *June* and *July*, and their seede is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

The Greeke [illegible] and *Geranium*, and so doe the Latines also, but so expresse it the more plainely *Chamæmelis*, [illegible] from the forme of the seedes like a Storke or Cranes bill: the *Italians* [illegible] and *Becco di gru*, the *Spaniards Pica de cigueña*, the *French bec de cigogne*, the *Germanes* [illegible] and we in *English* Storkes bill or Cranes bill. The first is *Clusius* his *Geranium Moschatum Pometi*, and *Bauhinus Geranium pumilo radice*: the second is *Geranium triste* and *tuberosum Plateau* also, for they are both but one plant, as he sheweth [illegible] and I thinke is very like, if not the same with the *Geranium Romanum versicolor sive ferrugineum*, which is [illegible] in my former booke: the third *Clusius* calleth *Geranium pullo flore*, which it is likely *Gesner* in *Appendice* maketh

maketh mention of the fourth *Camerarius* and *Clusius* call *Geranium Batrachoides minus*, and *Matthiolus* had not beene published by any that I know, although we have had it long time in our Gardens called by *Lobel Geranium Batrachoides longius radicatum*, which *Camerarius* calleth *Geranium Batrachoides*, and *Dodonæus Stinck Flore* by some as he saith of *Matthiolus Batrachoides alterum*: the last is called by *Clusius Geranium [illegible] vel Salmaticense rotundifolium*, or *Bauhine Geranium parvum folijs Ranunculi*.

The Vertues.

All the kinds of Cranes bills are drying, binding, and a little hot withall, and are found to be effectuall both to inward and outward wounds, to stay bleedings, vomitings and fluxes, either the decoction of the herbe, or the powder of the leaves and roots applied as the cause requireth.

CHAP. CVII.

Geranium Malvæfolium. Round or Mallow leafed Cranes bills.

The second kind of Cranes bills to be entreated of, is of those that beare round or Mallow like leaves, which shall follow.

1. *Geranium tuberosum minus Camerarij.* Small tuberous Cranes bill.

This small Cranes bill hath divers round leaves very like the ordinary Doves foote, but each lobe is the flowers likewise are very small and reddish like the former, and so are the heads wherein the seede also: the roote is round, of the bignesse of an Hasle nut, without any fibres growing from it, drawing the nourishment out of the earth by certaine little mouthes, which are like small hoofes of the ox, not abiding to be taken out of the naturall place of its growing, which is in mod walls or the borders into gardens, for as I remember such having often tryed it, it will decay by little and little.

2. *Geranium Columbinum vulgare.* The common Doves foote or Cranes bill.

The common Doves foote or Cranes bill hath divers small round pale greene leaves, cut in about the edges much like unto Mallowes, standing upon long reddish hairy stalkes, lying in a round compasse upon the ground, among which rise up two or three or more reddish jointed, slender, weake and hairy stalkes, with lesse such like leaves thereon but smaller, and more cut in up to the tops, where grow many very small bright red flowers, of five leaves a peece, after which follow small heads, with small short beakes pointing forth, as all other sorts of the kinds of herbes doe, whereby they are knowne to be of this family, how variable soever their size or forme of leaves, &c. be.

3. *Geranium Malvæfolio laciniatum sive Columbinum alterum.* The other Doves foote.

Of this kind there is another sort, whose leaves are greener, not so round, and some what more cut in, &c.

2. Geranium Columbinum vulgare.
The common Doves foote or Cranes bill.

Geranium Columbinum vulgare.
The common Doves foote or Cranes bill.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

edges, making the leafe seeme of divers parts more then the former, or like the Vervaine Mallow but somewhat lesser, otherwise like it in flowers, weake leaning stalkes, &c.

3. *Geranium Adelteoides seu Columbinum minimum.* The least Doves foote.

This is another also very small, not rising above two or three inches with his stalkes; the leaves also flowers, and seede are of a like sort all to the rest, that is very small.

4. *Geranium Adelteoides, sive Columbinum tenuius facinatum.* Doves foote with thin cut leaves.

This also is but a small plant not above an handbreadth high, whose leaves are round of the bignesse of ones nayle, cut in at the edges into foure divisions, and each of them somewhat cut in also, standing upon long foote stalkes; the flowers are small, two for the most part and no more standing together, small and reddish like the other, and so the seede and roote.

5. *Geranium Alchemilloides maius.* The greatest Marsh Mallow leafed Cranes bill.

The first leaves of this Cranes bill are more round then the other that follow, which are somewhat long, with sharpe edges like unto the Marsh Mallowes, somewhat roundly but a little deepely cut in on the edges, soft and hairy, of a whitish greene colour almost woolly, the stalkes are more upright and hairy, with such leaves thereon but smaller longer and a little more cut in on the edges, on the toppes whereof stand small purplish flowers, and after them small beake heads like unto others; the roote is somewhat long and wooddy dying every yeare, and rising againe of it owne sowing.

6. *Geranium Alchemilloides minus.* The lesser Marsh Mallow leafed Cranes bill.

This other Cranes bill is like the other in all things but smaller and lower, the leaves being a little whiter, the flowers small and of like sort, that oftentimes were scarce finde it.

7. *Geranium Althææ Veneris folijs.* Venice Mallow leafed Cranes bill.

This fourth Cranes bill groweth to stand very large with long slender branches, whereon are set at certaine distances many leaves like unto the *Venice* Mallow but more divided, the flowers are small and purplish, after which follow the seede contained in small vessells; the roote perisheth every yeare. This and the third among a number of other seeds were brought me by *Guillaume Boel* which he gathered in *Spaine* upon my charge, however Mr. *Goodyer* getting the seede from Mr. *Coys*, sauded it and divers other things to bee published in his name, which hearing I told him the charge was mine that procured it and many other.

8. *Geranium Saxatile.* Rocke Cranes bill.

This other Cranes bill is a lesser plant then the ordinary Doves foot, having many small leaves, somewhat cut in and very greene in shewing so like unto a small Sanicle leafe, that it may deceive one, set on reddish stalkes; flowering greene all the Autumne, Winter and Spring untill the Summer, that the stalkes rise up about a span high or somewhat more, bearing a few leaves on them, and very small purplish red flowers, tough and wooddy when

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

then the Doves foote, which giveth very small leede, like of the fashion of the rest; yet *Cæsalpinus* in *Thalius* description that the leede is yellow like *Chamelæa* English Wormeleede, but without any taste, of a sort he is much mistaken. For how could it be *Geranium* then, as both he and *Thalius* call it; and moreover *Cæsalpinus* in describing it sheweth what manner of bills or beake heads it beareth: the roote is small and woodish, yet divided and perisheth not, but encreaseth plentifully enough of the leede in my Garden.

The Place.

The first groweth as *Camerarius* saith out of round walls in divers places of *Germany*, the second commonly in pasture grounds, and by the path side every where, and will be in many gardens also: the third is found in such pastures also, but not frequent: the fourth in the fields about *Rhinsmagum* or *Rain* in *Nassaw*: the fifth in woods about *Gottingen* in the Inne on Mount *Badium*, about *Hampsher* also, & in other places: the seventh in Spaine, whence I had seede brought me: the last in stony grounds in *Hungaria* (*Hirta*), as *Camerarius* and *Thalius* say: about *Nyce* as *Clusius* saith, but found also in our owne countrey by *Mr. John Gerarde*, a great lover and searcher of plants, who beside this hath found in our countrey many other plants, not imagined to grow in our Land. I wish there were many more of his minde, that not hindering their affaires at home, would be industrious to search out and know what the ground bringeth forth, where their creations are to be.

The Time.

They all flower in the Summer moneths of *June*, *July* and *August*, some more early then other, and decay as they quickly after.

The Names.

The first is called by *Camerarius* *Geranium tuberosum minimum*: the next two sorts are called generally *Geranium*, and *Geranium Cantabrigiense*: and some *Rostrum Cygni* and *Geranium*, the *Rostrum Ciconiæ*, *Gallinaceum*, yet for any *Geranium* and others more, as *Geranium Malacoides*, and *Balsamitæ*, and *Moschatum*, as *Camerarius* saith, especially the greater sort as *Matthiolus* saith from the *Balsamite* or tansie it resembleth, as doth also the taste, although *Lobel* taxeth him for so saying, whose similitude is more easily perceived, in my judgement, touching the second sort for the first here expressed. The common Dove foote generally called the second *Geranium* of *Dioscorides*, although *Brasauolus* as *Matthiolus* saith that was rather drawn into the first: and is called *Rubra* in *Cæsalpinus*, and *Cruenta*, the *Spaniards Pico de gigante*, the *French Bec de grue*, and *Becco di gru*, the *Germane Storchschnabel* and *Storchkraut*, the *Dutch Ooievoet*, and with us Dove foote, Cranes bill, and storkes bill: the fourth and fift are of *Matthiolus* addition by the same epithets here the first, called *Geranium Malacoides* of *Lobel*, and *Malvæfolio* of *Camerarius*, wherein as I said before he is much mistaken in taking *Malacoides* for *Moschatum*, the *Germane Moschatum*, and of *Brasauolus Geranium* that smelleth and fairly flowreth most like agree with the second *Geranium* of *Dioscorides* which hath as he saith more white or woolly leaves then a Mallow: the seventh and eighth are of mine owne naming no doubt the *Spanish* leede and sithing of neare affinitie receive also their name correspondent to the last is called by *Camerarius* *Geranium Sanguineum*, but not knowne as he saith before his time. *Thalius* mentioneth it in Hercynia hauing the name of *Geranium sanguineum*, and *Columna Geranium alterum montanum sanguineum folium*, and *Geranium acidum* Tragi.

The Vertues.

The ordinary Doves foote is found by good experience, and *Lobel* and others note it also to be singular good for the greene Collicks and paines thereof in the lower belly, as also to expell the stone and gravell in the kidnies, the decoction thereof to be drunke, let your fit as in a bath thereto, or as is to be ministred hereafter: the decoction thereof in wine is an excellent good wound drinke for any to take that have either new wounds or bruises, both by drinking the decoction and expell the congealed blood, and to heale the sores, & also outward sores ulcers & sinuses perfectly to cleanse and heale them, and for greene wounds, many times untile the herbe and apply it to the place where it lyes, and it will quickly heale them: the same decoction in wine fomented to any place pained with the Goute giveth much ease: it doth the same also to all sorts of pains of the sinewes. *Gerardus* experience to be singular in ruptures or burstings (for so we at his owne house is knowne most universally) whether you take the powder or the decoction of the herbe, for sometimes together, and helpeth as well young as old folkes, if they continue it the longer.

Chap. CVIII.

Geranium tuberosum. Cranes bills with jagged leaves.

THe third and last kind of Cranes bills, is as I ordered it at the first, of such sorts that have their leaves more jagged then the former, as shall be shewed.

Geranium moschatum. Musked Cranes bill.

The Musked or sweet smelling Cranes bill hath divers long winged leaves growing next the ground, yet somewhat vnlyke by the haires that are thereon cut more deeply into many parts or leaves, and cut in on the edges, among which rise up weake tender stalkes, scarce three handfuls high, with some such like leaves upon them as grow below, but smaller and finer cut in at the tops, and more the nearer vnto the toppes: at the tops stand many very small red or crimson flowers, after which come long beakes or bills with seede at the bottome, as all the rest of the Cranes bills have, which are small: the whole plant is somewhat hoary with divers fibres thereat: the whole plant and every part thereof shewe the ground hath a pleasant fine weake sent, which some extend to musk, whereunto I cannot fasten, but the sent of it is good: Musk is much differing from it.

Geranium moschatum inodorum. Vnsavory Musked Cranes bill.

There is little difference to be discerned betweene this and the former Cranes bill, either in growth or forme of the leaves and flowers, but chiefly differing in this that it hath no sent at all, wherein it doth differ not the onely difference: Of the sort also one hath beene found to beare white flowers differing in nothing

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Geranium Apulum odorum.* *Italian* Muske Cranes bill.

4. *Geranium fœtidum.* Strong tented Cranes bill.

3. *Geranium Apulum odorum.* *Italian* Muske Cranes bill.

The *Italian* Muske Cranes bill hath divers long leaves, and somewhat hairy lying on the ground, cut in on the edges somewhat like the divisions of the lower leaves of the *Candy* Cranes bill, standing upon reddish foote stalkes, the two lowest jagges being greater then the rest, but those that rise up with the stalke are more cut in, somewhat like unto the lower leaves of Coriander, or Fetherfew, but with rounder dents, of a sweete sent, as the first, whereof it is thought to bee a *species*: the stalke is jointed and kneed, with two such like leaves at them, but more finely jagged, and at the toppe diverse small flowers, of a pale blewish purple colour, each standing in a greene hairy huske, wherein afterwards stand the heads of seeds very like unto the *Candy* kinde, great below and small above: the roote is small and yellow, lifting the head a little above the ground.

4. *Geranium fœtidum.* Strong tented Cranes bill.

This Cranes bill hath divers hoary greene leaves, finely cut in on the edges into many parts from among which rise two or three slender hairy stalkes set at the joynts with a few small leaves, and three or foure somewhat large reddish flowers above, like unto the other sorts, smelling somewhat sweete in our Gardens by the transposition, but strong in the naturall warmer places, after which come the seede somewhat long, strong and stiffe: the roote groweth downe deepe, of a reddish colour on the outside and white within, which smelleth much stronger then leaves or flowers, and shooteth forth sundry heads of leaves at the toppe.

5. *Geranium triste sive Indicum nectu olens.* Sweete *Indian* Cranes bill.

The leaves of this Cranes bill are tuberous or Asphodill like, from whence rise foure or five long and large sad greene leaves, diversly cut into many parts, each part jagged on both sides somewhat resembling the leaves of *Pimpinella* but softer, the middle ribbe being reddish and the rest sad greene: the stalke is jointed or kneede with the like leaves cling with it, and at the toppe a tuft of many flowers, like for forme unto those of other Cranes bill, and of a Buglike yellow colour, each leafe having two purple spots on them, which being fallen there come long slender seeds in the former with reddish seede on them, the flowers smell very sweete like Muske in the night onely, and not at all in the day time, as refusing the Sunnes influence, but delighteth in the Moones aspect: the taste is reddish somewhat sower, and both roote and leaves are Lettice for the *Indians* lippes.

6. *Geranium Monspeliacum laciniatum.* *French* jagged Cranes bill.

The French jagged Cranes bill riseth up with sundry rough hairy stalkes, three or foure foote high, jointed and branched in divers places, with divers leaves thereon cut on both sides, very like unto those of the Muske Cranes bill: the flowers that stand at the toppes of the stalkes and branches are small, of a pale purple colour, after which come the seede, out of the same huske wherein the flowers stood before, as is common to all the kinds whatsoever, but the beake heads here of are very long and hairy, even five inches long, which twist themselves when they grow ripe, and so fall into the ground.

7. *Geranium Alpinum longis radicibus Pona.* Mountaine Cranes bill with long roots.

The Mountaine Cranes bill hath a very long downe right roote, parted upwards into two or three branched great heads, standing forth many leaves, divided into five or six parts, each whereof is dented with three deepe gashes at the end, soft also and woolly, standing on very long foote stalkes, covered with fine like downe, the flowers stand at the toppes of naked stalkes, two or three together somewhat large and round, yet a little round withall, of a pale purplish colour with divers reddish lines therein, and divers threds in the middle: the seede is small and standing on short beake heads.

8. *Geranium Robertianum vulgare.* The common herbe Robert.

The herbe Robert that is much common with us, riseth up with a reddish stalke, usually two foot high, having leaves thereon upon very long and reddish foote stalkes, divided at the ends into three or five divisions, and each of them cut in on the edges, some with deeper cuts then others, and all dented likewise about the edges

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

with diuers stemmes turne reddish at the toppes of the stalke come forth diuers flowers, made of five leaues, much lesser then the Meadow Cranes bill or Doues foote; Lobel maketh a difference in the flowres some to be larger then other, and of a more reddish colour: after which come beake heads vp in clusters, which are not small nor very great, the roote is small and threddy, and fasteneth as the whole plant elfe doth, very strong almost to kill.

2. *Geranium Robertianum purpureum.* The greater herbe Robert.

The herbe Robert riseth vp with diuers slender hairy reddish stalkes three foote high, at the ioynts whereof stand set vpon shorter yet reddish footstalkes, deuided at the ends most vsually but into three parts, as large or rather larger then the former, and turning red likewise: the flowers are purplish red, and of the same bignesse and forme for seede and beake heads, the roote is wholly red both within and without, not smelling so strong as the other.

The Place.

These doe grow wilde in many places of this Land, as well in medowes as wall grounds, the first is cherished for his vse to Gardens more then the other, which is found sometimes vpon Heathe, and dry gravelly places, but yet not so then in the better grounds: the third was found by *Columna* in *Naples* vpon the hills there: the fourth at the north side of *Mount Iuga* by *Mompelier*: the fift in the *Indies*: the first by *Mompelier* also: the seuenth in mount *Baldus*: the eighth is frequent every where by way sides, vpon ditch banks and waste grounds euerywhere the yeare, but the last is not so frequent as the other, yet often seene and found.

The Time.

They flower in Iune and July chiefely, and their seede is soone ripe after.

The Names.

This is called *Geranium Moschatum*, *Acus moschata*, and *Acus pastoris* of some, although the *Scandix*, or *Pecten Veneris*, is so called also, of some also *Rostrum Ciconie*, and taken to be the *Myrrhis Plinij*: *Gesnerus* maketh it his third *Geranium* in his first Edition, but the first in his former by the name of *Cicutæ folio Pedunculo Geranij longissimo*, and *Pastinaca Geranium Cicutæ folio Moschatum*: the second is called *Geranium purpureum* by *Dodonæus*, and *minus* in *Fuchsius* and *Tabernæmontanus*, and by others *vulgatum maiorum*, and *Moschatum indorum*: the third is called by *Columna Geranium Apulum Coriandri folio altera odorum*: the fourth is called by those of *Mompelier* as it is in the title: the fift *Geranium* called *Geranium Indicum*: the first is called by *Bauhinus*, *Geranium Cicutæ folio & longissimo*: the seuenth is called by *Fuchs Geranium Alpinum longum odoratum*: the eighth is generally called *Geranium Robertianum* and *Robertiana*, and *herba Roberti* or *Roperti*, *Anguillara* calleth it *Pennæ Herculeum*: it is certainely taken of many the best of our moderne writers to be the *Sideritis tertia Dioscoridis*, which *Cruserius* he saith called *Veronica*, whose leaues are like those of *Germander*, yet *Columna* calleth the *Diapensia Sanicle* to be it: the last is called by *Lobel Geranij Roberti altera species*, by *Dodonæus Geranium geniculatum*, and is the *Geranium Violaceum* of *Gerard*, and *Tabernæmontanus* whom he followeth, the *Geranium* all this *Bloodwort*, *Herbe Robert*, *Sanguinaria radix*.

The Vertues.

These kinds of Cranes bills are neere the temperature of the former, and may performe all the properties found to them, but the two first sorts here expressed are held more available for the mother to vse it in the place where it is fallen downe. Herbe Robert is not onely commended against the stone, but to stay blood, where or howsoeuer flowing, and so is the last also, as also speedily to heale all greene wounds, and is effectuall also in old vlcers, in the fowle as well as in the other parts.

Chap. CIX.

Tabacco Anglicum. *English* Tabacco.

HAue in my former booke giuen you the knowledge of diuers sorts of Tabacco, such as for their flowres like might be sit to be nourished vp in gardens: there remaineth one sort more, which is planted more for the vse of Phisicke and Chirurgery then for any other respect whereof I meane to speake in this Chapter. It riseth vp with a thicke round stalke, about two foote high, whereon doe grow thicke, fat and fleshy greene leaues, nothing so large as the other *Indian* kinds, neither for breadth or length, hauing what round pointed also and nothing dented about the edges: the stalke branches forth, and at the tops of the branches diuers flowres set in greene huskes like the other, but they are nothing so large, fearce standing aboue the huskes, round pointed also, and of a greenish yellow colour: the seede that followeth is not blacke, but larger then it, contained in the like, and as great heads: the rootes are neither so great or woody and perish euery yeare, with the deepe frosts in winter, but riseth generally of the seede that is sufficed to shed it selfe.

The Place.

This came as it is thought from some part of *Brasile* and is more familiar to our countrey then the other *Indian* kinds, euery giuing ripe seede when as the others seldome doe.

The Time.

It flowreth in Iune sometimes about the end of *August* or later, and the seede ripeneth in the meane time.

The Names.

The name *Petum* whereby it is called, as properly from *Brasile*, as I am given to vnderstand, and yet some haue affirmed that this herbe, the *Indians* there so called, were receiued it by that name which is continued. It is thought also to be one that *Iohn Nicot* the French man, being agent in *Portugall* for the *French* King sent into France of Tabacco and not any other to the *French* Queene, and is called thereupon *herba Regina*, and *herba facilis*, *Nicotiana*, which is probable because the *Portugalls* and not the *Spaniards* were maisters of *Brasile*

as that time: the *Indian* names of *Pawle* and *Tobacco* are more proper as I take it to the other *Indian* kinds: wee doe vsually call it in *England* English *Tobacco* (not that it is naturall of *England* but because it is manurely commonly growing in every countrey garden almost. and better endureth then the other: *Lobel* and others accepted it, as well as the other sorts an *Hyoscyamus*, and called it *Hyoscyamus luteus*, and *Dodon.* and *Gesnerus* also have called it in *English* yellow Henbane.

The Vertues.

This kind of Tabacco although it be not thought to strong, or sweete for such as take it by the pipe, (and I have knowne Sr. *Walter Raleigh*, when he was prisoner in the Tower, make shift of this sort to make his Tobacco of, which he knew so rightly to cure as they call it, that it was held almost as good as that which came from the *Indies*, and fully as good as any other made in *England*:) yet not yet so effectuall for inward diseases, because it is not so much vsed as the other, yet it is available by good experience for to expectorate tough flegme out of the stomacke, cheft and lungs, that doth offend them: the juice thereof being made into a syrupe, or the distilled water of the herbe drunke with some Sugar, or without as one will, or else the smoake taken by a pipe as is *vsuall*, but fasting. The same also helpeth to expell wormes in the stomacke and belly, as also to apply a leafe to the belly, and to ease the paines of the head, or the Megrime, and the griping paines in the bowells, although to some it may seeme, to bring or cause more trouble in the stomacke and bowells for a time: it is also profitable for those that are troubled with the stone in the kidneyes, both to ease paines, and by provoking vrine to expell gravell and the stone engendred therein, of that viscous matter, and to heale the parts; and hath beene found very effectuall to suppresse the malignitie and expell the windy and other offensive matters, which cause the strangling of the mother: the seede hereof is much more effectuall to ease the paines of the toothach, then any Henbane seede, and the ashes of the burnt herbe to cleanse the gummes and teeth and make them white: it hath beene thought not to have beene safe for weake bodies and constitutions, nor for old men, but of both sorts I have seene the experience that it hath bin profitable being taken in a due manner, that is fasting, and to bed ward and before meate. *Thevet* saith that the Women in *America* forbeare the taking of Tobacco, because that they have beene taught that it will hinder conception and bodily luft: the herbe bruised and applyed to the place of the Kings Evill, helpeth it in nine or ten dayes effectually: it is said also to bee effectuall to cure the dropsie, by taking foure or five ounces of the juice fasting, which will strongly purge the body both upwards and downewards. *Matthiolus* saith it is an *Alexipharmacum* or Counterpoison, for the biting of any venemous creature, and to apply the herbe also outwardly to the hurt place. The distilled water is often given with some Sugar before the fit of an Ague, both to lessen the fits and to alter them: and take them quite away in three or foure times vsing; which water above many other will taste of the sharpenesse of the herbe it selfe, but will yeeld no oyle or nocturne for instance, as most other herbes will doe, although divers have boailed to make an oyle thereof; if the distilled water of the herbe having beene bruised before the distillation, and not distilled dry be set in some cellar, to digest 14. dayes, and afterwards hung up in a bagge in a wine Sellar, that liquor that distilleth therefrom is singular good to vse for Cramps, Aches, the Gout and Sciatica, and to heale itches, scabbes and running Vlcers, Cancers and foule sores whatsoever: the juice also is good for all the said greefes, and likewise to kill lice in childrens heads: the greene herbe bruised and applyed to any greene wound is commonly knowne to many folkes, to cure any fresh wound or cut whatsoever: and the juice put into old sores both cleanseth and healeth them, to which purpose many doe make a singular good salve hereof in this manner. Take of the greene herbe two or foure handfulls, bruise it and put it into a quart of good oyle of Olives, boile them on a gentle fire vntill the herbe grow dry and the oyle will bubble no longer, then straine it both hard and fast on the fire againe, adding thereto Wax, Rosen and Sheepes Tallow, or Deares Suet which you will, of each a quarter of a pound. Turpentine two ounces, which being melted put it up for your vse: Some will adde hereunto of the powder of *Aristolochia rotunda*, round Birthwort, and of *Olibanum* that is, white Frankincense of each halfe an ounce, of six drams, which are to bee put in when it is nigh cold, and well stirred together: this salve likewise will helpe impostumes, hard tumors, and other swellings by blowes or falls.

Tabacco Anglicum. Englift Tobacco.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. CX.

Pedicularis seu Filipendula. Rattle grasse.

The Rattle grasse there are two especiall kinds, the one with red flowers, the other with yellow, and each of them several sorts as shall be shewed.

1. *Pedicularis pratensis rubra vulgaris.* Common red Rattle.

This hath sundry reddish hollow stalkes and sometimes greene rising from the roote, lying for the most part on the ground, yet some growing more upright with many small reddish or greenish leaves set on both sides of a middle rib, finely dented about the edges: the flowers stand at the toppes of the stalkes and are of a fine purplish red colour, like small gaping hoods after which come flat blackish seede in small huskes which being shaken will Rattle with shaking: the seede consisteth of two or three small whitish flattish kernels.

2. *Pedicularis major Alpina.* The greater mountaine Rattle grasse.

This riseth up neere halfe a yard high with a thicke reeded stalke set somewhat thicke, with long stalkes of winged leaves made like the manner of Ferne, notched about the edges one above another, the flowers are like the former but of a whitish colour growing in a long spike, after which doth follow broader huskes containing the seede therein like unto Madwort: the roote is long, thicke and blacke.

3. *Pedicularis minor Alpina.* The lesser mountaine red Rattle.

This lesser sort groweth much lower then the last, and with fewer leaves on the stalkes, which are slender also but not so like unto them: the flowers likewise are smaller and set on a shorter spike, but of a brave fine red colour: the huskes that follow are greater then the first, with long beakes at their ends, having corniered seede within them: the roote is long and white of the bignesse of ones finger, with some great fibres thereat.

4. *Pedicularis seu Crista gallí lutea.* Yellow Rattle, or Coxcombe.

The common yellow Rattle hath seldome above one round greene stalke rising from the roote about halfe a yard or two foote high and with but few branches thereon, having two long and somewhat broad leaves set at a joynt deeply dented or cut in on the edges, resembling therein the rolls or combe of a Cocke, but smaller set to the stalke and smaller to the end: the flowers grow at the toppes of the stalkes with some thereto leaves with them being hooded after the same manner that the others are, but of a faire yellow colour in most, or else in some pale and in some white: the seede is conteined in large huskes, and being ripe will rattle or make a noyse with lying loose in them: the roote is small and slender perishing every yeare.

5. *Pedicularis Alpina lutea.* Mountaine Yellow Rattle.

The stalke hereof groweth halfe a yard high, set with long winged leaves, compoted of many small finely

3. *Pedicularis prima sive vulgatior.* Common red Rattle.

4. *Pedicularis seu Crista Galli lutea.* Yellow Rattle, or Coxcombe.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

dented leaves up to the toppes of them, where they are bare of leaves and beare long spikes of gaping yellowe ded yellow flowers, which yeeld afterwards small long huskes like those of Snapdragon with small seede in them: the roote is made of divers long blackish fibrous strings.

6. *Crista galli lutea umbellata.* Yellow Rattle with flowers in tufts.

This hath but few and narrow leaves of an inch long a peece, rising from a slender small roote and stalkes rise among them little more then an handbreadth high, having many yellow flowers set together at the toppes as were in an umbell or tuft, fashioned like the other, but three times longer then those of the common sort, and with great broad huskes containing the seede after them.

7. *Crista Galli angustifolia montana.* Mountaine narrow leafed yellow Rattle.

This yellow Rattle hath two long and narrow pointed greene leaves dented about the edges set one against another upon the stalke, which is a cubit high, from betweene which rise other smaller leaves and a small spike likewise an inch or two long, with very small leaves thereon, and small pale yellow flowers like the former but smaller, with that seede in small huskes following them.

The Place and Time.

Some of both these kinds grow in our medowes and woods generally through the land, where they are rather a plague or annoyance to it, then of any good use for the cattle, but the best in *Germany* (except that which is of *Spaine*) and are in flower from Midsomer untill *August* be past sometimes.

The Names.

The later writers (for none of the ancients have remembred any of them as farre as can be understood) call them *Pedicularis* and *Pedicularia*, because that sheepe feeding thereon will breede lice, it is called also *Fistulosa* of the hollownesse of the stalkes and *Crista Galli* or *Gallinacea*, because the flowers as some thinke stand like a Cockes Combe at the toppes of the stalkes: others thinke it to be so called of the leaves especially, of the yellow whose dentings on the edges resemble the Combe or crest of a Cocke: some also call them *Alectorolophos* of *Lin.* whose description commeth nearest unto this, above any other herbe that is knowne: some also name it to be the *Alectoronion herba* of *Pliny lib. 18 cap. 28.* which as he saith is the worst herbe in a field, but surely either the word of *Pliny* should rather be *Nummulus* for *Nummularia*. The first is called by all these names of the sundry authors that have written thereof, and *Lugdunensis* besides calleth it *Crista galli altera sive Pedicularis*: the second is called by *Lugdunensis* and Doe in the title *Pedicularis minor Alpina*, and *Bauhinus Pedicularis Alpina Ricij*, the same as he doth the third *Filicis folio minor*, and is the *Alectorolophos minor* of *Clusius*: the fourth is called *Pedicularis pratensis luteo rubens Crista Galli* by *Bauhinus*; and *Campestris* by *Tragus* or *Crista gallina Gallinacea* by *Lobelius*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel Clusius*, &c. the fift is called by *Lugdunensis Filipendula Alpina*, and *Pedicularis Alpina lutea* by *Bauhinus*: the first and last are mentioned onely by *Bauhinus* with the same names as are in their rubs. The first is *Crestle decue*, the *Germans Beaves roote* and *geel wodet*, and some *Leusseyaus*, the *Dutch Ratele*, and we in *English* red or yellow Rattle, and Rattle grasse, Cockes combe and Louse wort.

The Vertues.

The red Rattle is accounted profitable to heale up Fistulaes and hollow Vlcers, and to stay the flux of humours to them, and also the abundance of womens courses, or any other flux of blood, to be boiled in wash or red wine and drunke. The yellow Rattle or Cocks Combe is likewise held to bee good for those that are troubled with cough or with dimnesse of sight, if the herbe being boiled with beanes and some honey put thereto be drunke or dropped into the eyes: the whole seede being put into the eyes doth draw forth any skinne, that so darkneth from the sight without trouble or paine. Some hold it to be of a cold and drying propertie.

CHAP. CXL

Balsamina mas. The Male Balsame Apple.

HAve in my former booke given you the knowledge of the female Balsame, it resteth in this to give you the male, which for the excellent healing properties of this as well as the other, deservedly have received the name of a Balsame, and therefore I thinke it not amisse to give you the figure also of the female and male altogether: the male may either be reckoned among the climers for the manner of his growing, or for a kind of Cowcumber as some authors doe, for the forme of the flowers and fruite. It groweth up with divers slender reddish stalkes and branches, shooting forth many claping tendrells like a Vine, whereby it taketh hold of any pale or other thing that standeth neare it (yet had needs of some binding thereto lest the winds blow it downe) having leaves thereon cut in on the edges into sundry divisions, like unto a Vine leafe, the white Bryony, but much smaller, tenderer and more divided: the flowers are yellowish white, like unto those of Cowcumber, stemming forth in the same manner, at the joints with the leaves: after which come the fruite which is somewhat long and round, pointed at both ends, and burneth forth on the outside in many the skin it selfe being smooth and very red, almost blacke when it is ripe, having a reddish pulpe within wherein lye divers rough and hard flat reddish seede, but of a grayish blacke colour, being dryed, somewhat like unto Citrull seedes for the forme and bignesse: the rootes are small and stringy, perishing with the first cold which it feeleth, and the whole herbe withereth presently.

The Place.

Wee have alwayes had the seede hereof from *Italy*, where also they nurse it up in their gardens, the naturall place of the growing being unknowne to them.

The Time.

It flowreth late with us and seldome or never giveth ripe fruit, our cold nights being over early, for it ripen before it feele them.

The Names.

This never found any Greeke appellation that I can heare of, but is called in Latine *Balsamina mas*, to distinguish it from the other that is called *femina*, and tooke the name from the *Balsamine* or healing properties of it,

Balsamina. The male Ballame Apple.

Balsamina femina. The female Ballame Apple.

yet is thought by some to be the plant that *Pliny* in his 23. booke and 5. Chap. saith the Grecians called *Cucurbita Simplex*. some calleth it *Viticella*, from the shew of a small vine it beareth, *Cordus* in his history of Plants calleth it *Cucumis pomiferus*, *Gesner Balsamina pomifera*, *Lobel Balsamina Cucumerina pomifera*, the *Italians* call it *Balsamina*, and *Carantea* (from whence came the name *Carantie*) and *Momordica* (yet differeth as *Matthiolus* noteth it from the greater kind of *Germander*, with Mallow like leaves so called also, whereof is spoken before) and some *Pomi di Hierosolima*, *Pomum Hierosolymitanum*, the *French Merveille* & *Pome de Merveilles*, *Pomum Mirabile*, the *Germane Ballamapffel*, and *Ballamkraut*, the *Dutch Ballame appel*, and we in *English* the Male Ballame Apple, and of some Apples of *Hierusalem*.

The Vertues.

The Ballame Apple is dry in the second degree, and temperately cold, a decoction of the leaves in wine, or the powder being drunke is layd to ease the griping paines of the bowells, and the collicke passion, as also of the mother if it be injected with a Syringe for the purpose the powder of the leaves taken in the distilled water of Horsetaile or Plantane is a singular remedy for the Rupture or burstling in children: the chiefest manner of using it is thus, to make an oyle of the fruit thereof, when it is ripe by infusing the Apples, the seede being first taken forth: and yet some make an oyle out of the inner kernell of the seede, by expression, in the same manner that oyle is drawne from Almonds: in oyle Olive are set in the Sunne for certaine dayes, or digested in *Balneo*, or *Bains Marie*, which is effectuall not onely for inward wounds or hurts whatsoever being drunke, (the powder of the seede doth the effectuall) but for all other outward wounds, be they fresh and greene, to soder the lips of them and to close them, or old and long rotten Vlcers to dry up the superfluous moisture, and deflaxion of humours hindering their healing, and to heale them quickly: the same oyle also is very profitable for all pricks or hurts in the tinewes, sinnewes or gristles, for cramps and convulsions, if the places bee therewith annointed, and to heale the Vlcers of the secret parts of men or women, or womens breasts that are sore or swollen: it helpeth also to ease the paines of the piles, it cureth also scaldings or burnings by fire or water: it taketh away the scarres that remaine of wounds and hurts being healed, it declinable take away the paines of the stingings of Bees and Waspes: it is said to be very profitable for women that are barren by correcting the superfluous humidity of the mother, and to make her apt to conceive, and thereby to make them fit to conceive.

Chap. CXII.

Trifolium odoratum, Sweet Trefoile.

Now the nature of Ballame mentioned in the last Chapter, causeth me to joyne this herbe next thereunto, being so called also of many, and the properties well worthy of that name, whereunto I thinke meete to joyne two or three other Trefoiles thereunto, this being of known properties, the other of lively,

1. *Trifolium*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Trifolium odoratum sive Lutea Ordeata.* Sweet Trefoile or Ballame.

The sweete Trefoile riseth up with one strong round whitish stalke, three or foure foote high, spreading into many branches on all sides, whereabout are set many leaves upon long foote-stalkes, three alwayes ioyned together, of a whitish greene colour, very soft, and somewhat dented about the edges, of the fashion of *Fenugreek*, which smelleth sweet, and is thought to alter seven times a day, and is but a fancy, at the toppes of the branches stand many flowers growing together, each of them like unto those of *Melilot* but larger, and of a bleake, or pale, yellow colour, after which come round white heads containing darke yellowish coloured seede: the roote is small white and threddy, perishing every yeare, and raising it selfe from the seede that falleth, or being sowen in the Spring.

2. *Trifolium Asphaltites sive bituminosum.* Strong smelling Clavers.

This kinde of Trefoile or Clavers hath his first leaves somewhat larger and rounder then those that grow upon the stalkes, three alwayes standing together upon a long foote-stalke, of a darke greene colour almost like to Rue, with some hairinesse thereon: the stalke is strong round and hairy also, rising to the height of two foote or more, whereon grow the leaves more long and pointed then the lower, branching from the bottome and growing to the toppe, where grow many large flowers in a head or tuft, thicke set together, of a blewish purple colour and somewhat hairy or hoary withall especially the huskes containing the flowers, which afterwards turne into hairy brownish broad cods containing every one but one seede, which is somewhat broad, rough and crooked at the one end: the roote perisheth with us every yeare, but abideth in the hotter countries where it is native. The smell of the leaves and whole plant is somewhat strong almost like Rue, or Herbegrace, especially when they are young, but much stronger when they are growne old, even of *Bitumen* whereof it tooke the name: but although it retaineth his scent in his naturall and hot places; yet with us I have observed the strong scent waxeth weaker every yeare then other, and after the second yeare is lyving to be almost without any scent at all: so much can doe (in this as in many other plants) the temperature and moisture of our countrey.

3. *Trifolium Bituminosum Americanum.* Strong smelling Clavers of *America*.

This other bituminous Clavers hath a slender, darke red, cubit high stalke, branching from the bottome to the toppe; set with long leaves which are hairy and clammy, three alwayes together on a long foote-stalke, not smelling so strong being bruised as gently touched, the young shoots smelling like Rue or Herbegrace, the elder like a Goate or Bitumen: the ends of the branches have purplish flowers on them like *Scrophularia*, the great Figwort, with three leaves standing out, and one turned inward, but white within: the greene pods that follow have the like hairy clammines with the leaves, being of a fingers length, and a small purplish edge at the end, wherein lye Kidney like seede: the roote is long and fibrous, whole taste is almost as sharpe as the Anemone, being *accounted* as *Cornutus* saith it is to be yearely sowen (but if it be *Galega Americana flore purpureo* as his owne faith some called it, and whereby *Robinus* of *Paris* sent mee a plant long since, it dyeth not but abideth one

1. *Trifolium odoratum.* Sweete Trefoile.

2. *Trifolium bituminosum.* Strong smelling Clavers.

yeare.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. Trifolium Americanum, an America smelling Clover of America.

4. Trifolium Americanum, Trefoile of America.

greater did never come so flowring since I had it) in his booke likewise he laboureth sprightly to prove that this doth more nearer to the description of *Dioscorides* his *Trifolium Asphaltes*, then that other last described which is accounted the truest with all writers, his greatest reason being grounded from the colour of the flower, which in this received is not purple like the *Hiacinth* which is *Galens* note.

3. *Trifolium Americanum.* Clavet of *America.*

This strange Clover bringeth forth many round stalkes, leaning to the ground, spreading forth into many branches whereon are set in divers places three leaves upon long footestalkes, each whereof is somewhat round like the former, but larger, of a darke greene colour, more dented about the edges, but of a strong sent, much like thereunto; at the toppes of the stalkes and branches stand long spikie eares of whitish flowers, being somewhat smaller then those of that recited strong smelling Clover, after which come in their places small round and blackish seede: the roote is small and stringy, spreading divers ways.

The Place.

The first groweth not wilde in *Italy*, *France* or *Germany*, but with them all is onely sowen in their Gardens, and so it is with us; and even *Dioscorides* saith it grew in Gardens in his time, as not growing wilde in *Greece* or other places that he had heard of. The second groweth about *Montpelier* and *Marseilles* as *Pena* and *Lobel* say, and also stranger at *Venice* and other places of *Italy*, as well as in *Germany* and within, and onely to be found in the Gardens of those that are curious conservers of rare plants. The two last come from the West *Indies* called *America*, it is thought.

The Time.

The first groweth in *June* and *July*, and doth always perfect his seede, but the others because they flower late, the often misse to give good seede, whereby we are often to seeke for them againe.

The Names.

The Greeke name signifieth to be taken *a voluptate*, for so *Homer* saith it serveth *Deorum voluptati*. The first is of most of the best writers taken to be the Λωτὸς ἥμερος of *Dioscorides* in Latine *Lotus sativa* or *Urbana*, yet *Matthiolus* taketh it to be his *Lotus agrestis*, *Lotus sylvestris*, and to doe *Anguillara* and *Castor Durantes*, but *Fuchsius*, *Cordus*, *Camerarius* and *Dodonæus* call it *Lotus sativa*, *Lotus*, and *Trifolium Lotus urbana*; *Tragus* calleth it *Trifolium Dioscoridis*, for to *Dioscorides* saith his *Lotus sativa* was called. *Lobel* calleth it *Trifolium odoratum*, because he named the *Melilot* in the next Chapter to be *Trifolium odoratum*; *Lobel* calleth it *Lotus hortensis odora*, onely *Tabernamontanus* calleth it *Melilotus vera*, *Bauhine* calleth it *Lotus hortensis odora*, and it is *Melilotus sativa vulgaris* by *Fuchs*, in the description of *Melilotus Italica*. Most now a dayes call it *Trifolium Americanum*, and the Germanes of old time called it *Siben gezeit* (as *Tragus* and others set it downe) that is seaven times, meaning it lost his sent and gained it againe so many times in a day, which is but a fancy as I said before, but being gathered and kept dry in the house it doth keepe his sent a little, but will smell stronger against raine, whereby many desire to lay it in their chambers, to be as it were their Almanacke to shew them faire

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

faire and fowle weather. It is called of many women now a dayes Ballame for the singular healing quality it hath: The other is called by all Authors *Trifolium Asphaltum*, or *Asphaltites* or *Bituminosum*, *Germania* calleth it *Oxyphyllum*, as *Dioscorides* saith some used to call it in his time and *Fuchsius*. The first is mentioned by *Iacobus Cornutus* in his booke of *Canada* plants. The last hath his name in his title, so much as convenient to know it by: yet *Bauhinus* taketh it to be the *Lonchitis grano lentis folium* of *Armenia* that *Plinie* mentioneth.

The Vertues.

The juice of the sweete Trefoile as *Dioscorides* saith is used with hony to be dropped into the eyes to heale the Vlcers that happen therein, and taketh away all manner of spots, as pin or haw, as also all skumes that grow over them to hinder the sight. *Galen* saith it is of a temperate quality, and that it is of a more drying then fatning, for it is of a meane propertie betweene heate and dryneſſe. The style made of the leaves and flowers hereof in the same manner as I said of the flowers of white Melilot, is so soveraigne a salve (many women calling it a Balme) for to dissolve all hard swellings, bunches or wennes in any part of the body, as also to asswage moderately all inflammations, and helpeth to digest all corrupt and rotten sores full of corruption, hasting them to runne, and healing them perfectly that it is to be admired: as also to heare what praises they say it hath, and how wonderfully they extoll it, for all sorts of greene wounds as well as old Vlcers, to ease the paines of the Gowte. It is said to be good for bruises and bastings of young children, for to asswage inflammations of joynts and sinewes, cramps, stitches, aches, and generally all other the like outward diseases whether they proceede of heate or cold. The distilled water is good to wash childrens heads that are troubled with scurfe or scabbes. They use to lay it in Chests and Presses to keepe Mothes from garments. The hay smelling Clover is of a drier and hotter temperature, the decoction thereof made in wine and drunke, easeth the paines of the sides commonly by distillation, and provoketh Vrine as *Hippocrates* saith, it helpeth women also after their delivery are not well purged or cleared of the afterbirth, it provoketh them courses also, and helpeth to expell the birth. *Dioscorides* saith it is very effectuall against all venemous creatures, as serpents or other, as it is reported saith hee, the decoction of the whole plant taketh away all the paines thereof. If the eyes be washed therewith, but if any that hath a sore shall wash it with that decoction, which hath helped such that have bin bitten or stung, it causeth the same paines in that party, which he had that was stung or bitten, so was cured thereby. *Galen* reporteth this matter a little otherwise, for hee saith that the decoction of roote of Trefoile that is like unto an Hyacinth, taken in the Spring time when it is fresh, and boiled in water cureth such as are bitten and stung by Serpents and other venemous creatures, if the places be washed therewith, but they that are found and not bitten shall bee washed with any of that decoction, (and doth not say as *Dioscorides* those that have a sore or that are washed with the same part of the decoction that the other that was bitten was washed with) they shall feele the same paines that he that was bitten felt, and further saith, the effect hereof is worthy of admiration that the same herbe should cure them that are bitten or stung, and cause a sound body or place to be alike evill affected, as if it were stung or bitten. *Pliny* also in his 22. booke and 25. Chapter saith that it is ill to beleeve, that it is venemous to a sound party to be washed therewith, because *Dioscorides* the Poet saith so, and that *Simon* an excellent Phisition affirmeth that the juice or decoction thereof applyed to one not stung or stung, procureth the same paines that he that is bitten or stung doth feele, and therefore perswadeth it not to be used but to those are bitten or stung by Serpents, &c. the flowers, leaves or seede either all together or each severally by it selfe being boiled in vineger, and a little hony added thereto being drunke is a speciall remedy for them that are stung or bitten by any venemous creature: the seede is of much force with *Galen* who appointeth it to be put into Trochiks that he caused to be made for divers persons: the seede also boiled in honied water and drunke is singular good for the Plurisie, provoketh Vrine and allayeth the heate thereof, and is good for the Strangury: it helpeth those that have the falling sickneſſe, and is singular good for women that have the rising and strangling of the mother, whereby they often seeme to be dead: the same decoction is also good for those that have the Dropsie, and taken before the fit of either *tertian* or *quartane* Ague, it is much for both of hot and cold, and by often using it doth quite take them away: three drammes of the seede, or foure of the leaves powthered and given in drinke provoketh womens monethly courses effectually. The second Clover of *Anguillara* by reason both of the forme of the leaves, and smell so neare thereunto may seeme to be of the same propertie, as I have not knowne any that have made triall of the effects.

Chap. CXIII.

Melilotus. Melilot, or Kings Clover.

THe *Lotus Vrbana* mentioned in the last Chapter causeth mee to joyne the Melilots next thereto both for the forme name and nature, being no lesse effectuall in healing then the other, and more common and knowne sorts to adde some more unknowne to close up this *Classis*.

1. *Melilotus vulgaris*, Common Melilot.

This Melilot which is most knowne and growing wilde in many places of this kingdome, hath many greene stalkes two or three foote high, rising from a tough long white roote which dyeth not every yeare, set round about the joynts with small and somewhat long, strong, well smelling leaves, three always together unevenly dented about the edges: the flowers are yellow and well smelling also, made like unto pease stalkes but small standing in long spikes one above another, for an hand breadth long or better, which afterward turne into long crooked cods wherein is contained flat seede somewhat browne.

2. *Melilotus flore albo.* White flowred Melilot.

This Melilot is very like the former, but hath more woodily stalkes rising up higher, greener, and more branched, greene leaves, smelling neare unto the former, but weaker: the flowers likewise grow in longer spikes one above another, of a white colour and smaller also, which turne into small round heads and not crooked cods as the

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

[illegible] white, and slender, perishing wholly after it hath given seede: the leaves are like unto the former, but lesser, growing the next yeare after the first sowing usually in May the seeding.

3. *Melilotus hortensis.* Garden Melilot.

This doth not yeeld one more then one stalke of long trailing roote, which quickly groweth whitish, and is easily rotted: set here and there with three leaves at a joint, which are much larger then the former, and of a deeper green colour, almost like unto Fenugreek, but lesser then the other two, somewhat inclining to a yellow colour, of a long almost round forme, yet somewhat more pleasant: at the toppes of the stalkes stand many flowers like fashion, but of a deepe yellow colour, and somewhat larger, all of them set in a round head with the heads turned one way like a tayle, wherein finally is but one seede contained: the roote is small long and woody, perishing yearely, and is done either of the shed seede, but must be new sowen every spring.

4. *Melilotus Syriaca.* Assyrian Melilot.

The Assyrian Melilot riseth up with divers stalkes about two foote high, set with joynts at every one of them: the leaves somewhat larger then the fifth, but not so large as the first, and a little cutted about the edges: the flowers grow forth row and tuft toppes, wherein stand many pale yellow flowers set in order one above another as the former, which turne into small long and somewhat flat cods, a little crooked at the ende like an Hawkes bill, wherein the seede is contained: the roote is woody and perisheth every yeare after it hath given seede: the whole plant as well flowers, leaves and seede did smell very sweete at their first bringing into Europe, but by degrees grew every yeare weaker, so that as it seemeth it hath not now neere the sweet smell as formerly it had: this kinde as *Prosper Alpinus* saith is used in *Italy* instead of the true Melilot, whereof they have small store growing with them.

5. *Melilotus Aegyptiaca.* Egyptian Melilot.

The small low Melilot riseth up with many slender weake stalkes, rather lying or leaning downe to the ground, then standing upright; whereon grow at the severall joynts three or foure, two small greene leaves, and from the stem likewise a small long stalke, bearing three small greene leaves at the end: the stalkes branch forth divers, having many small flowers standing at the toppes of them in like fashion like the rest, and of a deepe yellow colour, after which come small cods a little crooked at the ends, wherein is contained small round brown rough seede, smelling some what like unto Melilot, and of a sharpe and some what biting taste: the roote is small with some fibres or threads.

6. *Melilotus Hispanica folijs maculatis.* Spanish Melilot.

This kinde of Melilot hath divers small branches little more then a foote high, at the joynts whereof stand two small greene leaves, and likewise in the bosome thereof a small long foote stalke, bearing three small dark green leaves at the end somewhat round pointed, and having many white lines like veines running over every one of them: the flowers are small, of a pale yellow colour, standing at the toppes of the branches, like the other but smaller: the roote is small and stringy: this hath a small sweete scent some what like unto a Melilot, which hath caused it to be referred to that tribe or family.

4. *Melilotus Syriaca.*
The Assyrian white flowred Melilot.

5. *Melilotus Aegyptiaca.*
Egyptian Melilot.

7. *Melilotus*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Melilotus Indica Dioscoridis.

East *Indian* Melilot.

The East *Indian* Melilot is a small low plant, scarce rising above halfe a foote high, with small slender brownish stalkes beset in severall places with very small greene leaves, three always growing together like the rest, little or nothing dented about the edges: the toppes of the stalkes being not branched at all, are furnished with many very small flowers, of a deepe yellow colour; after which come small round heads, somewhat like unto the *Italian* Melilot, before spoken of, wherein is contained small brownish blacke seede, which hath a strong smell of Melilot, which the other sorts of Melilot have not, the herbe and flowers hereof having but a very small or no scent thereof: the roote is small and perisheth every yeare, and must be newe sowen in the Spring every yeare that you will have it.

The Place.

The first as I said is found in many places of this Land plentifully, as in the edge of *Suffolke*, and in *Essex* in divers places, as also at *Huntington* Shire and in other places more sparingly, but usually either in corne fields, or in corners of Medowes, and in worse places sometimes. The second groweth not in any place of this Land naturally but is very frequent in *Germany*, and is onely nursed up in Gardens with us: The third came to us from *Italy*, and by that *Italian* name wee hold it still: The fourth is said by *Rauw* and *Lobel* to come first from *Aleppo* in *Syria* to *Venice*; where being sowen it was found to be of an excellent smell, as I said before, but degenerated successively by degrees: The fift *Prosper Alpinus* saith is peculiar onely to *Egypt*, where they use no other sort of Melilot, as not having any others growing with them: The sixt *Bauhinus* saith was found on the Mountaines of *Cassiae* in great plenty. The last hath come first to us from *Italy*, among other strange seedes by that name, and therefore we must imagine untill it can bee disproved, as they say from the Palatine parts of *Asia major*, which usually wee call the East *Indies*.

The Time.

They doe all flowes in the Summer Moneths of *June* and *July*, and their seede is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke μέλιλωτος quasi *Mellita herba*, of *Lotus* that smelleth sweete like Honey. In Latine anciently it was called *Serpula Campana*, because the flowers growing in the fields at *Campana* were used to bee put into Garlands and *Corona regia*, because the yellow flowers doe crowne the toppes of the stalkes. Some have called it *Trifolium odoratum*, but we have another garden Trifolie more properly called by that name as you heard in the former Chapter. Some also call it *Trifolium equinum*, or *Caballinum*, because it is good pasture for horses, wherein they delight and thrive well with it: In English wee call it generally Sweet Clover as the chiefest of all other three leafed grasses, generally called Clovers or Clover grasses, and Melilot after the Latine name to be the more easily understood, yet in some places they call it Hares Clover, because as it grew was Staggers and Deere resort, they will greedily feede thereon. And in some places of *Essex* they call it Hartes, because as they thinke the feede thereof happening into their bread caused paines in the stomacke and belly which they usually call the Heart burne or paines of the heart. The first is called by most Authors *Melilotus* of the Greeke name: the old Latine name of *Serpa* or *Serpula Campana*, being quite lost. *Tragus* called it *Melilotus major vulgaris*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* call it *Melilotus Germanica*, and *Tabernæmontanus Trifolium odoratum*, *Matthiolus*, *Gesner* and *Lugdunensis* call it *Lotus urbana* and *sativa*, *Fuchsius* and *Lonicerus Sativum* and *altera*. The second is scarce mentioned but under the other, and is called by *Tragus Melilotus major* and of *Dalechampius Lotus Hispanica flore albo*. The third *Camerarius* calleth *Italica*, and *Bauhinus Melilotus Italica folliculis subrotundis*. The fourth is called by *Tragus tertia species Melilotus vulgaris*, who saith it is likely to be *Serapion*: but Melilot's *Fuchsius*, *Gesner*, *Dodonæus* and *Matthiolus*, make it to be *Melilotus Italica*: we have another more true *species*, called *Melilotus Italica* here set downe the next before this: and as you heard before called it *Melilotus Syriaca alba*, and that because it came from *Aleppo* as hee saith it is usually used in *Italy* for the true Melilot, and therefore called *Melilotus Italica*. *Bauhinus* called it *Lotus major*. The fift *Prosper Alpinus* saith is called in *Egypt Alchandech*, and is the onely Melilot they use. *Lobel* calleth it *Cyrenaica reflexa minor*. The sixt *Bauhinus* onely giveth the name, being brought to him out of *Italy*. The last hath his name in his title as it hath beene sent to us; which as I said doubtfull is untrue. There hath some controversie among our later writers, what herbe should be the true *Melilotus* or *Trifolium*: some take a kind of *Cassia* to be it, others a *Medica* or *Lupine* and others a kind of wilde *Lotus* without any, and such also doubting of his Melilot, holding it rather to be *Diosperides* his *Lotus urbana*: for as *Prosper Alpinus* saith, all Apothecaries in *Germany* were wont to use no other Melilot then the *Trifolium odoratum*, but time hath worne out all these opinions, and setled a more constant of this, and is now generally accepted [illegible]

[illegible] almost every country have a feverall Trefoile with yellow flowers to be their *Melilot*. The *Italians* call it *Stambuchich*, and the *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *French Melilot*, the *Germans Erdtspeck*, the *Low Dutch Steenclaver*, and *Rhenish Melilot*; and in *English* as I have told before.

The Vertues.

Melilot hath all aftringent or binding qualitie. It mollifieth all hard tumours and inflammations, [illegible] the eyes or other parts of the body, as the stone or fundament, and the priuie parts of man or woman, being boyled in wine and laide to the place, and sometimes the yoalke of a roasted egge, or the powder of Fenegreeke, Linseede, or fine flower, or Poppie seede, or Endive is added unto it. It healeth those impostumes or swellings being applied with *vitellum ouj* and wine, and the spreading vlcers also in the head being washed and made thereof. It easeth the paines of the stomache, applied either fresh, or boyled with any other meate or seasoned things. It helpeth also the paines of the eares being dropped into them, and steeped in warme water it mitigateth the headach: Thus saith *Dioscorides*. *Galen* saith in his sixth Booke of simple Medicines, that Melilot is of a mixt qualitie, for it hath a little aftringent facultie in it, and yet it doth digeste [illegible] the meaning whose qualitie is more abundant therein then the cold. The *Arabian* Physitians doe appoint the herbe only to be used in medicines, and make no mention of flowers. The *Greeke* contrariwise doe will the seede only to be vsed, and never make vse of leede or rodds; and therefore as *Matthiolus* saith, it is no marvell that the compound plaister of Melilot, which the Apothecaries make, not having any of the seede of the true Melilot therein, doth not worke that effect that the Physitians doe expect, for this compound plaister is appointed to be used, to dissolve hardnesse, windinesse, tumours and swellings, both of the necke, and belly, as also mightily to ease the paine of them all, and to heale the *Hypochondria*, or sore [illegible] of the belly, under the shorter ribbes, when it is stretched or crackt by the swelling thereof; but there is another kinde called Melilot, which is much vsed to draw and heale all sores and wounds that neede cleansing, and is made of the juice of the greene young Melilot, boyled with Rosen, Wax, Sheepe tallow and some Turpentine, which if it be well made, will be almost as greene as the herbe it selfe, and smell very strong thereof, although it be two or three yeares old. The flowers of Melilot and Camomill are much vsed to be put together into pillows that are vsed to expell wynde, & to ease paines, as also into poltoles that are made for the same purpose, and to asswage swellings or tumors that happen either in the spleene or other parts, by the mollifying or dissolving qualitie that are in it. It helpeth also inflammations whether in the eyes or face, or other part of the body. The juice dropped into the eyes is a singular good medicine to take away any filme or skinne from them, that groweth and should so dimme the eyesight. It is effectuall to be applied to those that have sodainely lost their voices by any poticstone, as also to strengthen the memorie, to comfort the head and braines, and to preserve them from swimmes, and the feare of the Apoplexie, if the head be often washed, with the distilled water of the herbe and flowers, or a lye made therewith. The water also distilled serveth as a perfume, to wash course gloves or other things. The flowers and herbe of the white flowred Melilot, steeped in oyle Olive, and set into the Sunne amongst hot stone, and after being boyled in a Balneo of hot water, and strained forth, and other fresh flowers and herbes being put thereto, and Sunned, as before and strained, and so vsed at the second or third time, is accounted a most soveraine Balme, both for greene wounds and old sores, for swellings, inflammations, [illegible] paines, or aches whatsoever in any part of the body, whether it be in any fleshy or musculous part, or among the sinewes and veines. The *Italian* Melilot, is as effectuall as any of the other, and by some accounted to be of more efficacie and vertue. The *Egyptian* Melilot, as *Alpinus* saith, the seede thereof onely is vsed to clean, being boyled, and the places grieved, fomented and bathed with the warme decoction against paines of the sides, the Vicerike and *Peripneumonia*, as also the paines of the collicke and winde in the belly, the wringing or straining of the mother, or any griefes thereof to sit in the decoction thereof; and if Fenegreeke and Linseede, and Camomill flowers be added thereto, it helpeth all tumors or hard swellings thereof: and doth cause to provoke the monethly courses, and to open the obstructions of the veines, and afterwards to [illegible] the parts. The *Indian* Melilot, if wee would vse the seede, which as I said before doe helpe with stronger operation of the plant, hath no doubt the same qualitie that the former have, the smell and taste perswading plainly the same.

Many other herbes there are that might be referred to this Classis, some whereof are set forth in my former Booke, and some you shall finde specified as well in the precedent as subsequent Chapters of this Worke, which you may observe in the Vertues as you reade them.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

PLANTÆ REFRIGERANTES ET INTVBACEÆ.

COOLING AND SVCCORY LIKE HERBES.

CLASSIS SEXTA, *THE SIXT TRIBE.*

CHAP. I.

Portulaca, Purſlane.

NTO the cooling Herbes let me, I pray adjoyne the *Iumbaia* or *Chinea* whereunto they may more fitly in my minde be added, then to any other, notwithſtanding the ſharpe taſte in ſome that argues ſome heate.

I have ſet forth the Garden Purſlane in my former Worke, there remaines now that to be ſpoken of here, and firſt of the wilde Purſlane.

1. *Portulaca ſylveſtris.* Wilde Purſlane.

The Wilde Purſlane ſpreadeth upon the ground ſeuen or eight ſlender ſtalkes ſet with thicke fat ſhining greene leaues like in all things vnto the garden kinde but ſmaller at the ioynes, with the leaues orderly about the end of the branches, ſome lower ſmall ſtarre-like yellowiſh greene flowers ſearle to be diſcerned, and ſpringing riſing way as the Garden kinde, and hath ſuch like hard huſkes wherein the ſeede is contained: the roote is threedes, and periſh with the firſt cold nights that come: the is ſomewhat more aſtringent in taſte (as for the moſt part all wilde herbes are) then the Garden kinde.

2. *Portulaca ex qua Camerar.* *Camerarius* his ſmall Purſlane.

This ſmall Purſlane alſo is like the other, but much ſmaller then it, having alwayes two leaues ſet together, a paler yellowiſh greene colour on the thicke round ſtalkes and branches which ſtand a little more upright or bend downe to the ground againe: the flowers are like the former, and ſo is the blacke ſeede, but the huſkes open themſelues before the ſeede is ripe, and ſtand vpon ſmaller and longer footeſtalkes, this hath little or no taſte but wateriſh or bitterly.

3. *Portulaca Cretica.* Candy Purſlane.

The *Candy* Purſlane (which in my iudgement might rather be referred to the kindred of the ſmall Houſeleeke as *Camerarius*, *Colonna* and *Bauhinus* doe, but that I would keepe the name whereby it was ſent, for he ſo ſent it) is a very ſmall low herbe, not paſt two or three inches high, having many ſmall heads of leaues finely round together, much like the head of a ſmall Houſeleeke, but each leafe ſet further in ſunder and more long which are very ſmall at the bottome, and ſodainely grow broad and round at the point, yet ſo ſmall as leafe is bigger than the naile of ones little finger, and of a pale greene colour, which ſo abide for the moſt the firſt Winter after the ſpringing up, if the extremitie thereof doe not vtterly periſh in the Summer ſeaſon ing it ſhooteth forth into branches with ſomewhat longer leaues on them, and at the vpper parts ſtand diuers ſmall white flowers, and after them appeare long pods a little crooked or pendant rogether in forme of a ſtarre, wherein is very ſmall blackiſh ſeede contained: the roote is ſmall and periſheth after ſeede time.

The Place.

The firſt groweth in Vineyards, Orchards, Gardens, and other rockie and ſtony places where it is eaſie to abide from it owne ſowing, that it will hardly be rid out againe: the ſecond *Camerarius* and *Dodonæus*, that he firſt before any other found it about *Leipſicke*: the laſt was ſent me from Canon of *Tenney* in *Flanders*, who it is likely either received it himſelfe or ſome other friend from *Candy*.

The Time.

The two firſt doe abide all the Summer, from the Spring that they riſe, which yet is late, vntill the doe nippe them, and cauſe them to periſh: the third, as I ſaid before, abideth the firſt Winter of it be leue, and ſeedeth the next Summer after the ſpringing.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Portulaca sativa & hortensis. Garden and wilde Purslane.

2. Portulaca Creetica. Candian or Cretick Purslane.

The Names.

It is called by *Dioscorides* in Greeke ἀγριοπορτουλάκη ἄμπελος, and by *Theophrastus* ἀδιάντου ἄμπελος, and so each of them also call the *Adiantum* or Strawberry tree, which some call *Portulaca arbor* in Latine, as they also call this herbe *Portulaca herba*, of the *Arabians*: *Rakle sucha*, and *Bachele alhamra*, the *Italians Porcellana* and *Porchacchia*, the *Spaniards Cerrafolio* and *Baldenegra*, the *French Pourpier Porchailles* and *Porcellaine*, the *Germans Burgel*, *Burtzel* & *Purslein*, and *Grentzel*, the *Dutch Porceleyne*, and we in *English Purslane*: The first is generally called *Portulaca sativa*, as *Cesalpine* and *Camerarius* call it *Portulaca minor*: *Columnius* and *Bauhinus Portulaca major*, and *Lobel* upon *Dioscorides* (such that *Capeo* is no other than the wilde Purslane) the second is called of *Camerarius Portulaca arvensis*, and by *Bauhinus Portulaca agrestis*: the last was tendred by the name of *Portulaca Cretica*, which as I find I am not willing to alter, although I know that *Camerarius* hath set it forth by the name of *Acosma peregrina*, and *Tabernæmontanus* by the name of *Semperviuum arvense Dioscoridis*, refuting that of others accounted, and *Lobelius* doth thereupon call it *Corylebon sedens*.

The Vertues.

Garden Purslane is cold in the third degree, and moist in the second as *Galen* saith, & is therefore good to coole any heate in the liver, head, stones and stomack, and in hot agues boyling it over it staieth also hot and cholericke fluxes of the belly, as also of womens courses, the whites & *gonorrhœa*, the exhalations from the head & the paines thereof, the paines of heate, watchings of sleepe, or the frenzie: the seede is more effectuall then the herbe, and is of singular use to stay the laske and sharpenesse of wine, and the outrageous lust of the body, venereous motions in the like, in so much that the over frequent use thereof extinguisheth the heate and vertue of procreation: the seede being taunted and boiled in wine, and given to children that have the wormes expelleth them: some doe more commend the seede of wilde Purslane for the wormes then the other: the juice of the herbe and seede doth for all the purposes afore said, as also to stay vomitings and taken with fine Sugar & Rose water, cooleth and draweth drouth, thirstinesse of breath and the hicke, and to stay an immoderate emit of seede: the distilled water of the herbe is used by many as the more pleasing to the patient, to the same effects. The juyce also is singular good in the inflammations of the matrix, fundament or woman, as also of the bowells and *hæmorrhoides* when there are ulcers in them. The herbe is sufficiently knowne to be used in sallets in the heate of the yeare, to coole the heate of the liver and faintning stomackes, and is good for them to use that have the falling sickenesse: the juyce mixed and applied to the forehead and temples, allayeth extreme heate therein causing want of sleepe, and applied to the eyes taketh away the redneſſe and inflammations in them, and those ulcers called pufics, whelkes, pimples, Saint *Anthonies* fire, and the like, breake forth, especially if a little Vinegar and honey be added to the same with as much of Galles & Linseede together taketh away the paines, heate and swellings in the same: the juyce also is used with oyle of Roses for the said causes, or for blastings or scorchings of powder, and for burnings by Gunpowder, or other wise, as also for womens sore breasts, upon

the like hot cauſes, and to allay the heate in all other ſores or burnes: it is ſaid alſo to ſtay the ſpreading of a malignant ſerpent: bitings, and to draw forth the poyſon applyed alſo to the Navell of children that ſtucke forth ſo hanges them, it is alſo good for ſore mouthes and for ſore gums when they are ſwollen, to faſten looſened teeth, and take away their paine when they are ſet on edge by eating ſower things: *Camerarius* ſaith that the children uſed by ſome rooke away the paine of their teeth when all other remedies failed, and that the inclined are made in pilles with the powder of gum *Tragacanth* and *Arabick*, and taken prevailed much to helpe thoſe that made a bloody water: applyed to the Goute it eaſeth the paines thereof, and helpeth the hardneſſe of ſinewes if it bee not cauſed by the contrary or in a cold cauſe. The wilde Purſlane is uſed as familiarly in ſallets in meates in many parts beyond the Seas where it groweth plentifully, as the Garden kinde, and they finde no leſſe effectuall a remedy for moſt of the diſeaſes aforeſaid, onely it cooleth not ſo ſtrongly, but is more aſtringent and drying for fluxes and the like.

CHAP. II.

Portulaca marina. Sea Purſlane.

THe Sea Purſlane might be entreated of with the other Sea plants in the proper place, but that I take it not meete to ſever it from the other going before, and hereunto for the neare likeneſſe and reſemblance to joyne two other ſorts of *Halimus*, which may be called Sea Purſlanes as well for growing in a hoter climate.

1. *Portulaca marina noſtras.* Sea Purſlane of our country.

The Sea Purſlane hath divers hoary and grayiſh purple ſtalkes ſomewhat wooddy, riſing from the roote about a foote or more long, lying for the moſt part upon the ground, bearing thereon many ſmall thicke fat and long leaves of a whitiſh greene colour ſet without order, at ſome joynts more and at ſome leſſe, branching forth here and there, and bearing at the toppes many long ſprigges or ſpiked ſtalkes, ſet round about with greenish purple flowers, which turne into whitiſh flat thinne ſeedes like unto thoſe of the Sea *Orache*, the roote is ſomewhat woodddy, with divers long ſtrings joyned thereto and abideth with the leaves on the branches all the Winter.

2. *Halimus latifolius ſive Portulaca marina arcana major.* The greater outlandiſh or hoary Sea Purſlane.

This hoary Sea Purſlane ſendeth forth divers thicke and woodddy hoary & brittle ſtalkes, foure or five foote high whereon are ſet many thicke leaves, without any order ſomewhat ſhort & broad, ſo hoary white that they ſhine gliſter: the flowers grow at the tops of the ſtalkes on divers long ſprigges, being moſſie like the Olive tree, and but of a purpliſh colour: after which come broad and flat whitiſh ſeede like unto thoſe of *Arache*: the roote is long laſting and woodddy enduring many yeares in the naturall places, but muſt bee ſomewhat defended in the

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

…wards as if you will have it preserved, yet bringeth not forth the leaves to hoary white with us.

…*Portulaca marina sive Portulaca marina incana minor.* The lesser outlandish or hoary Sea Purslane.

…The other hoary Sea Purslane hath very tender, weake, and somewhat hoary stalkes about two foote long, not able to stand upright, but for the most part fall downe and lye upon the ground; the leaves that grow on…ard long set in the same manner, that is without order, are narrower, longer and not so hoary white, the…lowest like the former, but of a more greenish colour growing at the toppes of the stalkes, and afterwards …with like seede as the former, but somewhat lesse: roote is woodily and endureth like the other.

…*Halimus minor Germanica.* The lesser Sea Purslane of *Germany*.

…This hath small hoary stalke an handfull high, rising from a small thredily roote leaning divers wayes, branch…ing forth many above the roote, set with small and somewhat round leaves, and those up higher with a yaln…ish colour, of an ash colour, the flowers are small greenish and mossie, yet yellow within, set on long stalkes; …after which are square huskes with small grey seede like unto kidneys in them.

The Place.

…The first groweth in the salt marshes of the Sea coasts of our owne land, in *Kent* and many other places: the second …may be found about *Lisbone* in *Portugall*, and the third as well in the kingdome of *Valentia* in *Spaine*, …as first from *Monspelius* and *Massilia* in *France*, and in the upland places about *Tholouse* as *Lugdunensis* …hath. The *Italian* be this as you shall heare by and by, the last about *Norimberg* in *Germany*.

The Time.

…They flower in July and their seede is ripe in August.

The Names.

Dioscorides and *Theophrastus* call it in Greeke Ἅλιμος *Halimus* with an aspiration, because it is a sea plant, …and is somewhat saltish, whom *Pliny* followeth and yet saith, a certaine herbe used to be eaten is so called …as though it were differing from *Halimus* which as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say is used to bee eaten. *Solinus* …and others call it *Almus* without an aspiration, and say the name was taken from the effect it worketh …which is to expell hunger, for saith *Solinus*, the people in *Cares* say that that day they eate thereof they shall …not be hungry, if you will beleeve them. Divers herbes have beene taken for *Halimus* by divers writers, as …*Atriplex marina* by divers, the *Lignum vitæ* or *Privet* by *Lonicer*, and *Perdicium* (which *Wondelius* in *Tragus*, *Lugdunensis* setteth forth a plant by the name of *Halimus vera Dalechampij*, the true *Ha…limus* of *Dioscorides*, and saith it better agreeth thereto then those of *Clusius*, or any others, to whose *Clusius* name giveth credit, in that hee saith hee sheweth the true thereof to bee like unto *Ribes*, whom *Pena* followeth, and saith that he knew not what plant it should be, but reading the place to *Lugdunensis*, I take *Clusius* to be much mistaken, for in the description thereof he setteth downe these words *Semen producit lon…gum, crassum, rotundum, nigrum copiosum*, which broad white seede can no wayes agree with *Ribes*. And for *Lugdu…nensis* to make it a different plant from *Clusius* his second *Halimus* whereunto himselfe saith it is like, I leave him great reason, more then that it grew in the upland countries, and that his Figure shewth the leaves to grow one by another, together as a joynt. I have you see set the *Portulaca marina* with the *Halimus*, for in my judgement it differeth not so much from it, neither in forme of leaves or seede, which be (with me) is chiefe note of agreement or difference, nor yet in place, but that it may very well be accounted the *Halimus* of our country, and other these Northerne parts, the climates chiefly making the distinction if any be, and hereunto I am the more indu…ced because *Matthiolus* his first *Portulaca*, and *Clusius* his last be by them called *Halimus* which *Dodonæus* and *Bau…hine* call *Portulaca marina*. *Lobel* and *Pena* affirme that the discription of *Portulaca marina* doth better agree with the *Conringia* of *Dioscorides* then the *Fœniculum marinum* doth; first for that the leaves of *Conringia* are said to be white which in Sampire are greene, next they are compared to Garden Purslane leaves but thicker, longer and broader, which cannot agree to *Sampire* being small long and somewhat round, and againe *Cordus* in *Brasauolus* is said to be of a cubits height, but Sampire is little above an handbreadth or two high: these things considered did put some doubt in them and some others since whether our Sampire which is generally supposed to be the right *Conringia* of *Dioscorides* be so or no: but hereof I shall entreate more hereafter when I shall speake of *Sampire* in the Cliffes of Sea Plants; *Ruellius Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 85. taketh that plant to be *Halimus* with which the French in divers places make their hedges, and call it *Blanche espine*, but he is therein much deceived, this being *Rhamnus*; for I thinke he doth not make the *Peirne* to be it which yet they so call also: *Matthiolus* saith that the *Arabians* call *Halimus Malochia*, and that *Serapio* speaking thereof, saith that in *Babylon* it is carried in funerals and cryed in the streets, but I thinke *Matthiolus* is herein deceived, for it is the true *Malochia* and …saith here, that *Serapio* saith they cryed in the streets: the last is called *Halimus minor* in his *Pinax* and *Icones*: …the Italians as *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis* say call it *Bidone*, and *Clusius* saith the *Spaniards* call it *Mo…risol* and the *Portugals Salgadeiras*, and the *French* especially about *Tholouse Herbe de Masle*, *Aspi. Herba …Cinq*, & *Exilicre* herbe for the properties sake: we call it Sea Purslane, as the *Dutch* doe likewise.

The Vertues.

…The vertues of *Portulaca marina* (for as their formes so their properties are like) is used to be eaten as other …herbes are in all the places of their growing, for tasting somewhat saltish of the naturall soyle, being …nourished in other grounds, it much pleaseth the pallate, having a little *abstergent* reliish withall, whereby …it is found to be such to bee of different qualities, as well temperately hot sufficient to dissolve winde in the …over cold and grosse, and the paines of the Collicke speedily, by drinking of the decoction of the leaves in …wine, and so reduce the into urine and being boyled and eaten without oyle or butter, loosenesse the body, and yet …with a moderate astriction doth strengthen the loose or fluxible parts: the same also helpeth those that are trou…bled with Crampes or are lame inwardly: it causeth also plenty of milke, not only to Nurses for their chil…dren, but in Cattle also that feede thereon, or to whom it is given: it encreaseth also naturall seede; but that …which *Dioscorides* prescribeth to the roote is found sufficient effectuall in the leaves, the roote in these dayes …being seldome taken. Divers.

Chap. III.

Telephium sive Crassula. Orpine.

There be divers herbes exhibited by divers authors for the true *Telephium* of Dioscorides, some small, some tall some low, some of one fashion, and some of another, and yet none directly answer in all things the description thereof; but because all or most of them have given the name of *Telephium* to these herbes here expressed; let mee also if they have erred erre with them, and yet I shall shew you which of them commeth nearest unto the truth or true *Telephium*.

1. *Telephium sive Crassula major Hispanica.* The great *Spanish* Orpine.

The great *Spanish* Orpine hath divers weake round sappie stalkes rising two foote high, whereon are placed flowers two large and thicke broad leaves, very like unto the common Orpine, but much larger and lesser of colour oftentimes, and somewhat unevenly dented about the edges: at the toppes of the stalkes stand thick flowers, larger and more spread then in the ordinary sort, which consist of five small whitish leaves a peece, after which come small chaffie huskes with seede like dust in them: the roote are thick, white, and tuberous, longer and longer then those of the ordinary Orpine which abide all the Winter with the greene leaves on the stalkes that have not as yet flowred.

2. *Telephium sive Crassula major vulgaris.* Common Orpine.

Common Orpine riseth up with divers round brittle stalkes, thicke set with fat and fleshy leaves without any order, and little or nothing dented about the edges, lesser then the former, and of a paler greene colour: the flowers grow in lesser tufts, and are white or whitish in all that ever I saw, which afterwards bear such like seedes as the former: the roote are divers, thicke, round, white, glandulous or tuberous daggerlike as the former but lesser. This proveth smaller in divers fields and woods sides where it is found wilde.

Ditto sylvestre.

3. *Telephium floribus purpureis.* Purple flowred Orpine.

This Orpine differeth little from the last in manner of growing, but that the stalkes are more brittle and weake, and the leaves which stand without order are more finely dented about the edges, and the tufts of flowers at the toppes of the stalkes are of a reddish purple colour consisting of five small leaves a peece like the former, the roote is also tuberous like the last for the most part.

Ditto flore purpureo.

This also is found smaller in all the parts thereof not otherwise differing then in that the stalkes with all the leaves utterly perish every yeare to the roote, which every yeare sendeth forth new branches.

4. *Telephium minus repens sive Corpus Pauci.* Small creeping Orpine.

This small creeping Orpine sendeth forth divers weake round stalkes lying on the ground, and easily taking roote againe as they lye, thicke set with thicke fat leaves very like unto Purslane, but smaller and smaller upward, of a darke or ruthie greene colour, from among which the bare or naked weake stalkes, without any, or with

2. *Telephium sive Crassula major Hispanica.* The great Spanish Orpine.

3. *Telephium sive Crassula major vulgaris.* Common Orpine.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

for fourteene dayes, at the toppes thereof ſtand ſmall tufts of purpliſh flowers like the other, the leaves hereof are narrower but ſtringie, yet doe endure with the greene leaves on them the greateſt extremitie of Winter although it loſe ſome of the lower leaves of the branches.

5. *Telephium legitimum Imperati.* *Imperates* of *Naples* his true Orpine.

This ſmall *Telephium* of *Imperatus* ſpreadeth upon the ground, with many ſmall and long trayling branches ſome foote or more long, whereof thoſe that will not flower that yeare have ſmaller and lowlier leaves on them, and thicker ſet together, but thoſe that will beare flower are ſet ſparſedly without order to the eye, and are leſſer in forme, and leſſe thicke and fappie then any of the other before, and of a lad ſkewith greene colour: at the toppes of the ſtalkes ſtand thicke clutters of white flowers of nine leaves a peece, and after ſmall cornered heads containing ſmall browniſh ſeede, the roote is ſmall and long of a fingers length or two with divers branches and ſmall fibres abiding with ſome branches of greene leaves thereon although thoſe that have mowed and ſeeded doe periſh.

6. *Orpus Matthioli.* *Matthiolus* his ſmall Orpine.

This ſmall Orpine of *Matthiolus* hath a ſmall weake ſtalke ſcarce a foote long lying almoſt upon the ground full of ſmall and tender branches, and they againe into other ſmaller ones, ſet with ſmall thicke long leaves without

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

one any order, and somewhat like unto Purslane: at the toppes of the branches stand many small white flowers in tufts, but more thinly or sparsedly set then in the former, consisting of five leaves a peece, after which come small heads like unto the Orpines containing small dustie seede, the roote is long and fibrous fibelling somewhat sweete like the Rote wort called in *Cornwall* faith, and perishing every yeare, so that if it rise not of the shed seede (which naturally it doth if it be suffered to fall) it must bee new sowne every yeare.

The Place.

The first *Telephium* hath bee found as well in *Spaine* as in *Hungarie* upon the Alpes; the second of both sorts, the greater and the lesse is frequent almost in every country of this land, the greater being generally cherished in Gardens, but yet is not a rake in the same with the lesser sort, that growes wilde (sayd to be) in the shadowie sides of fields and woods: the third is often founded divers places of *Germanie*, as *Tragus*, *Camerarius*, *Clusius* and others set downe: the fourth was first sent out of *Italy* by *Alphonsus Pancius* a worthy Herbarist and Phisition of *Ferrara*: the first came from *Imperatus* of *Naples*, from *Cornutus* and *Iosephus de Casabona*, of certain *Carthusian* Fathers he received the seede: the last is chiefly nourished up in the Gardens of those that are lovers of rare plants, and was first communicated from *Padua*.

The Time.

They doe all flower about *July*, and their seede is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

These herbes are referred to the Genus *Telephium* of *Dioscorides* for the forme sake, and so taken by divers writers, although none of them are found to have that cleansing qualitie that *Dioscorides* and *Galen* attribute unto their *Telephium*, it tooke the name as it is thought from *Telephus*, the King of *Mysia* whose wounds received from *Achilles*, and growne almost past cure were healed herewith, and from hence the medicines appointed for such purposes were called *Telephia*. The first is called *Telephium Hispanicum* of *Clusius* and others, and *Cassia maior Hispanica* of *Lobel* and others: the second is called *Scrophularia media vel aquatica* of *Dioscorides*, *Tabernæmontanus*, *Fuchsius* and *Tabernæmontanus* by divers, and to also by *Lobel*, *Telephium folijs lanceolatis* and *Crassula maior* by divers: also, as well as by *Dioscorides*, *Telephium crassifolium*, *Cotyledon* it *Serpentaria minor* and *Aizoon* taketh it to be *Anacampseros*, and *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, *Clusius* and divers others call it *Telephium*, but *Cordus* it is most common in all these parts: the third is called *Scrophularia sive Cassia montana* by *Fuchsius* in his *Scholia*, and by *Telephium floribus purpureis* by *Lobel* and others, *Acetabulum alterum* prepared by *Tragus* in his *Scholia* and by *Telephium quintum* of *Clusius*, who thinketh that not to differ from that of *Lobel*, notwithstanding that the reasons cannot be expressed without others: *Crassula montana*, and *Columna* reckoneth it to be any *Telephium*: *Cordus* faith it is a *Fabaria*, and thereupon calleth it *Kapnium montanum*: the fourth is the *Telephium sextum* of *Clusius* who taketh it more nearely to resemble the true *Telephium* then any others, and called by him and others *Telephium Imperati* also *Crassa Pancii*, by *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and others *Telephium minus*, and *Aizoon*, and *Semper vivum*, which *Matthiolus* calleth *Crassa maior*, by *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and others *Telephium minus*, and *Aizoon*, and *Semper vivum*, which generally call this in English French Orpine: the first is called by *Clusius Cornarius* and all others that have had it *Telephium Imperati*, and *Telephium latifolium Imperati*: the last is called *Crassa* by *Matthiolus*, *Crassa maior* by some *Crassa marina*, but generally by all that since have written of it *Crassa Matthioli*. The Italians call it *Erba grassa*, the *French Orpin*, *Fève grasse*, *Fève épaisse*, and of some *Reprise* and *Jouharbe des toyers*, the *Dutch Wondkruit*, *Duypenkruit*, *Vetwein* and *Vetweyng*, the *Dutch Schmeerwortel* and *Vet in English* Orpine, and of some Livelong, because a branch of the greene leaves hung up in any place will keepe the verdure a long time which made *Tragus* to judge it the *Limpsicum* of *Dioscorides* or else an *Aizoon*.

The Vertues.

The qualities of our Orpine are as I sayd before differing from the *Telephium* of *Dioscorides*, in that they are cooling as Purslane is, especially the leaves, for the roote is more restringent or binding, and by reason of the much clamminesse therein it is somewhat astringent also, whereas the true *Telephium* of *Dioscorides* and *Galen* is somewhat hot, and of a cleansing drying qualitie, so that used with Vinegar it taketh away the blue spots, wanes and all other deformities in the skinne, and is good also for old foule Vlcers and fistulaes, cleanseth and scoureth them as they say *Dioscorides* and *Galen* of their *Telephium*, but divers have thought that the difference of qualities in them from the Clusians is as it doth in *Arum* which in some places of *Asia* and *Colchos* as *Galen* saith is eaten rosted, sodden as it is in these places of *Greece*, *Italy* and all Europe, and as it is tasted also in the leaves, stalkes and roots they lay is sharpe in some places but is not so found with us. Orpine is seldome used in any sore or wound with us, although *Tragus* hath from his countrey *Germanie* experience, that the distilled water thereof taken of those that have any gnawings or excoriations in their stomacke or bowells, or have Vlcers in the Kidneys or Liver or other inward parts, as also in the matrix or mother, and doth helpe all those diseases, being used for certaine dayes together, and that it stayeth the sharpenesse of humors in the bloudy flux, as also

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

other flixes of blood in the body or in the wounde: the roote thereof also performeth the same effect. It is used notably to coole any heate or inflammation upon any hurt or wound, and easeth the paines of them, as also to heale scaldings or burnings, the juyce thereof beaten with some greene fallet oyle and annointed, the leafe also bruised and laid to any greene wound in the hands or legges, doth heale them quickly, and as it is said, being bound to the throate of them that hath the Quinsie, doth helpe it very much: it helpeth ruptures or burstings, and bruisements, as *Tragus* saith, the *Germans* call it *Bruchwurtz* and *Knabenkraut*. The leaves are much used to make Garlands about Midsommer with the coine Marigold-flowers put upon strings to hang them up in their houses, upon bathes and May-poles, &c. *Tragus* sheweth a superstitious course in his country, that some use after Midsommer dayes is past, to hang it up over their chamber doores, or upon the walles, which will be fresh and greene at Christmas, and like the Aloe spring and shoote forth new leaves, with this perswasion, that they that have it so, shall feele no disease so long as that abideth greene.

Chap. IV.

Rhodia sive Rhodia radix. Rosewort.

Because this plant is so like unto an Orpine, both in leafe, flower, and manner of growing, I thinke it fit to joyne it next thereunto. It sendeth forth divers stalkes which are upright, thicke round and greene, about a foote thicke set with leaves up to the toppes, and are somewhat long and narrow, like unto those of Orpine, but smaller, yet as fat or thicke, and of the like pale greene colour, dented about the edges: the flowers are many small and yellow, set in a tuft or cluster, but smaller than Orpine, with seede in heads like unto it: also the roote is thicke and tuberous or knobbie at the head, and branched out, rising oftentimes above the ground, whereas it groweth somewhat reddish, and is long downward, with divers fibres annexed unto it, which being a little broken or bruised with it, is fresh, much more than when it is drie: smelleth like a Rose, from whence it tooke the name. Some doe affirme that there is an other sort hereof whose leaves are not dented, and the flowers more purplish than the other.

Rhodia radix. Rosewort.

The Place.

It groweth in the North parts of *England*, and no where else wilde in our Land as I can heare of, as upon the mountaines of *Pindle* and *Ingleborough*, oftentimes on the very raggiest places and most dangerous of them scarce accessible and so steepe, that they may loose rumble downe that very warily doe not looke to their footing, from whence hath beene sent me some rootes for my Garden.

The Time.

It flowreth about *July*, and the stalkes and leaves perisheth to the ground springing every yeare anew from the roote, which endureth none in all extremities of cold.

The Names.

It is called in Greek Ῥοδία ῥίζα *Rhodia radix* not from the Hand Rhode, but from the Rose, as I said, for the scent thereof: it hath other name with all authors than *Rhodia radix* or *Rosea radix* that I know.

The Vertues.

It is found by good experience to be cold and not hot, as some have taken it to be, and as *Galen* placeth it almost in the third degree: for even as red Roses, so this by the coldnesse is profitable to allwage the headeath, arising from an hot cause, and both *Dioscorides* and *Galen* appoint it for paines in the head, the juyce thereof with a little Rosewater applied to the forehead and temples which *Gerard* vindicateth to his owne invention.

Chap. V.

Aizoon Sedum sive Sempervivum majus. The greater Houseleeke.

There are so many sorts of Houseleeke properly and unproperly so called both great and small, with wholeome with divided leaves, some cooling and others heating or exulcerating, that without some methodicall division, I can neither expresse them conveniently, nor you apprehend them effectually: which that I may do, I will digest them into five Rankes and orders, that is to say, of all the great sorts in this Chapter, and of the smaller ones in the severall Chapters following, which because they are of much affinity, I omit the reference of those that grow upon muddie stone walles or houses, and upon drie sandie bankes and hilles in the second; thirdly, of those that grow upon rockes and mountaines or in stony places, and fourthly, of those that have divided leaves, and hilly, to accomplish the history of all the sorts of Houseleekes, I should set forth

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

form the forte of *Corticon* or Kidney Worts, but having entreated of many of them in my former Booke, I will here shew you the rest that remaine.

1. *Sedum Maius legitimum.* The true great Houseleeke.

The true great Houseleeke groweth great to the forme of a shrubbe or woody plant, of the height of two or three foote or more, sometimes in the naturall places which are the warme countries, whose stemme or body below is of the bignesse of foure fingers, and the other branches of ones thumme, of a grayish colour and full sported as it were round about, but they are the markes of the old leaves that are fallen, the like whereof may be seene in the stalke of the Wood Spurge, spreading timber smaller branches on all sides, and leaves at the ende of them, standing in a compasse like the heades of common houseleeke but nothing so close, every leafe almost somewhat like a congie, small at the bottome and broader toward the end where it is somewhat cloven and notched about the edges, and as it were a little hollow like a Spoone, thicke and full of juice, and of a pale greene colour, from the toppes of some of the branches thrusteth forth a long stalke divided into many parts, and some few small leaves on them, and at the ends of them divers starre like flowers, consisting of many small leaves of a pale yellowish colour, with sundry small threeds in the middle of them, the greater stalke beconing hard and smooth as the heads, with small blacke seede in them, grow ripe and utterly perishing after the seede is shed, but the other heades of greene leaves abide fresh all the yeare, which send forth the flowers the next yeare after, and may be taken before hand from the mayne stocke to be planted, and will take roote being put into the ground. *Matthiolus* hath set forth the figure hereof in another manner with more store of branches and leaves, and the same plant growing peradventure in a warmer and more temperate climate.

2. *Sedum maius marinum Anglicum,* Great *English* sea Houseleeke.

This kind of Houseleeke is like the former whose stemme is woodie, but neither so high nor with so many branches, the leaves also although somewhat like unto them, yet not so thicke or sappie, in these not much differing from the former.

3. *Sedum maius vulgare,* Our common great Houseleeke.

Our common Houseleeke sendeth forth on all sides divers heades of pale greene thicke fat broad leaves pointed at the ende, lying circlewise one close unto another upon the ground from the middle of some of the heads of leaves, riseth up a streight stalke two foote high, all covered with smaller and longer greene leaves unto the middle low, which often drie and fall away before the toppe thereof hath perfited the flowers which grow on many branches bending their ends downewards, with a single leafe at the foote of every one of them, and couched many leaves fashion, of a darke reddish colour, after which come heads with small blackish seede in them: the roote is fibrill and stringie, creeping all about, and from small strings multiplieth unto many heads of leaves round about, taking up thereby a good compasse.

4. *Sedum maius alterum flore subluteo.* An other smaller Houseleeke like the common.

This Houseleeke groweth in like manner as the common doth, with such heades of thicke and pointed leaves compassing one another, but they are deemed a little about the edges, and are much smaller than they, having

1. *Sedum maius legitimum.*
The true great Houseleeke.

2. *Sedum maius Marinum Anglicum.*
Great English sea Houseleeke.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Aizoum minus majus desiga folijs. Aizoum flore purpureo adorato.

upon longer ſtalkes that thruſt out from the roote: from the middle of the greateſt and chiefe head ſpringeth a ſtalke ſcarce a foote high, thicke ſet with ſmall leaves like the other, bearing flowers in the toppe growing larger, and conſiſting of ſixe leaves, onely of a white colour, after which come ſixe cornered heads containing ſmall blackiſh ſeede: the roote is ſmall and like the other, yet a little thicker. *Clusius* maketh mention of other ſort hereof, with leſſer leaves and more dented in on the edges in little eſſe differing. There are alſo kinds as other alike in all things, ſaving the flowers which are of a brighter red colour than the common.

5. *Sedum arborum tomentoſum.* Necked or Woolly Houſeleeke.

This rare Houſeleeke in the Autumne and Winter hath the hoary or aſh coloured head of leaves lying plaine, and open, like unto the ordinary ſorte, but when the Spring commeth on, it groweth overcreſted with a number of hoary or woolly threades like unto a net, that it drawes the leaves together, and ſometimes into formes, as triangles, quadrangles, quinquangles, & hexangles, the leaves themſelves being ſmaller and thicker than the ordinary ſorte but thicke and fleſhie: in Summer when the ſtalke riſeth to be halfe a foote high, they are pointed up Pyramis faſhion, thicke covered with that woollineſſe: upon the ſtalke are ſet more ſcarce and narrower leaves up to the toppe, which parteth into two, bearing on each ſundry large ſpread flowers of a deepe red Roſe colour, ending in tenne points, as if they were ſo many leaves, but before they open to the full ſtarre, are plaited into ten plaites, each plait or fould being of a deeper colour, having two eares that end in a point tipt with yellow, ſtanding about the middle umbone which becommeth the ſeede veſſell, and is cloſed in a paler hairy huske pointed alſo: the roote is very ſmall and threddy, yet thruſteth it ſelfe into the chinkes of the rockie and ſtony places, where ſcarce any earth is to be found.

6. *Sedum majus angustifolium.* Great narrow leafed Houſeleeke.

This kinde of Houſeleeke hath ſundry circles of leaves ſomewhat like the former ſort, but the leaves are narrower and longer, and a little rough or hairy withall; the ſtalke that riſeth from ſome of the leaves is ſmooth, and about a cubit high, ſet thicke with narrower and red pointed, fat thicke undented leaves up to the toppe, where it branches forth into ſome few, bearing each a flower of tenne or twelve long and narrow leaves laid open like a ſtarre, of a reddiſh purple colour; the ſeede that followeth in ſo many ſmall heads as there were leaves in the flowers, is as ſmall almoſt as duſt: the roote is reaſonable thicke, with divers ſtrings faſtened thereto.

7. *Vermicularis arborescens.* Tree Houſeleeke with ſmall leaves.

This kinde of Houſeleeke or Prickemadam, riſeth up to be five or ſixe foote high, as I have obſerved it to grow in Gardens, plentifully ſtored with branches from the bottome to the toppe, and with ſmall long and round greene leaves without any talle, very like to thoſe of the ſmall Houſeleeke called *Semper vivum*, or Prickemadame, (although *Lobel*, as I thinke ſaith it hath a ſaltiſh taſte) but leſſer and greener, the flowers grow at the toppes of the branches (ſmaller than in the next that followeth, and of a pale yellow colour: the roottes are long wooddy and ſpreading in the ground: the branches hereof ſlipped and put into the ground will quickly take roote and grow.

8. *Vermicularis frutescens altera.* Shrubby Prickemadam.

This other ſhrubby plant groweth nothing ſo high as the former, but being above a foote high full of branches covered with an aſh coloured barke, as limber and pliant as it, the leaves hereof are ſomewhat ſhorter and ſtronger than the other, of a more ſaltiſh taſte, and of a darker greene colour: the flowers as cleaving to the branches are larger, but fewer, and of a yellowiſh colour, the roote is hard and wooddy.

The Place.

The firſt groweth in *Greece*, *Italy*, *Portugall*, *Spaine*, *Illyria* or *Slavonia*, and ſome parts of the *Mediterranian* ſea, as *Sicily*, *Candia*, *Corſica*, &c. where it groweth naturally; but in divers places of *Italy*, *Portugall* and *Spaine*, it is kept, as *Clusius* ſaith, in pots, and carefully preſerved in the Winter, & in *Italy* they lay it upon the houſes as our common Houſeleeke: but will not endure the cold of the ſeverer Northern countries of Europe, with all the care that may be without a ſtove, ſuch as they uſe in *Germany* and other places more northerly; yet *Lobel* ſaith, he found it in the Iſland of *Holmes* by *Briſtow*: the ſecond groweth by the ſea ſide in many places of this Land, and in the Iſle of *Holmes* not farre from *Briſtow*: the third groweth naturally on the hills in *Germany*, but with us onely where it is planted upon houſe ſides, &c. and that in May eſpecially, for elſe in it will hardly thrive. The fourth, *Clusius* ſaith, he found very common on the hills neare *Vienna* in Auſtria, and ſince *Columna* found in *Naples*: the ſixt *Clusius* ſaith, he found on the Alpes neare *Salisburg* in Germany: the laſt groweth by the ſea ſide, and further off likewiſe where the ſalt will raiſe brackiſh as well as neare the ſea.

The Time.

The firſt flowreth in *Portugall*, as *Clusius* ſaith, in *November* and *December*, but never with us: the ſecond flowreth by the ſea ſide in *August*: the third, fourth, and ſixth, in *July*: the fifth in *May*: and the ſeventh very late alſo.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Αἶζοον σπάνιον, *Aizoon magnum* or *majus*, of the ever living and growing: therefore *Gesner* tranſlateth it out of *Theophraſtus Semperviveum*, which is the ſame in ſignification, but of divers other names, for as *Pliny* ſaith, it was called *Sophthalmum Zoophthalmon*, and *Sempervivum* of ſome: ſome called it alſo, as he ſaith, *Oculus* and *Digitellum*: it is called by *Apuleius*, *Virga* and *Herba Virga*, uſually, *Sedum majus*: the *Arabians* call it *Arjubalabon* and *Hanibalabon*: the *Italians Semprevivo*, *Herba Sempreviva herba pennata*: the *French Grande Joubarbe*: the *Germans Hauswurtz* and *Hauslaub*: the *Dutch Donderbaert* and *Huyſlook*: we in *English* generally Houſeleeke; yet ſome call it *Sengreen* and ſome *Sengreen*, *Bullers Eye*, *Bullocks eye*, and *Jupiters* beard. *Clusius* and others do even onely diſtinguiſh the ordinary great Houſeleeke with the *Corylidon altera* of *Diſcorides*, and no one can diſprove their judgements. The firſt is the true *Aizoon magnum* of *Diſcorides* and others, and there is no doubt made thereof by *Matthiolus* and others, call it *Sempervivum arborescens*, and *Sedum arborescens* and *Aizoon* as alſo calleth it *Sedum majus hyemosum*: the ſecond *Lobel* maketh a kinde thereof, and calleth it *Sedum Iaudicum*: the third is moſt common with us, and is generally called *Sedum minus vulgare majus*, which as I ſaid, *Clusius* calleth *Corylidon altera Diſcoridis*, ſome alſo call it

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

[illegible] which peradventure is more proper to the first sort, and *Dodonæus* [illegible] who also thought it to be the *Selago* of *Pliny*. [illegible] saith it may be [illegible] of *Pliny* that is, *Pinea humilis*; but *Selago* was called [illegible] the [illegible] of [illegible] from [illegible], which the leaves being bruised give, but this hath no such smell, and therefore I thinke [illegible] the *Selago* of *Pliny*, which is a different plant from this whereof I have spoken before, but it is probable that this plant is that which *Bauhinus* calleth *Sedum montanum* [illegible] as he saith himselfe; the last *Lobel* calleth [illegible], *Bauhinus* maketh some doubt whether it might not be the [illegible] of *Thalius*, who saith he never saw the flowers, but saith it is not the [illegible], meaning *Lobel* and *Pena*, for so hee calleth them, because their [illegible] was [illegible].

The Vertues.

[illegible] Houseleeke is cold in the third degree, moderately drying and binding, and is good for all inward [illegible] as well as outward, and in the eyes or other parts of the body; a Posset made with the juice of Houseleeke is singular good in all hot agues, for it cooleth and tempereth the blood and spirits, and quencheth the [illegible] and is also good to stay all hot defluxions of sharpe and salt rheume into the eyes, the juice being dropped [illegible] into the eares helpe them, it helpeth also all other fluxes of humors into the bowells, and the immoderate courses of women: it is sayd also to kill the wormes, and to remedy the biting of the *Phalangium* Spider [illegible] and restrayneth also all other hot inflammations, Saint *Anthonies* fire, and all other hot eruptions in the flesh, scaldings also and burnings, the shingles, fretting ulcers, cankers, tetters, ringwormes and the like, and easeth much the paine of the goute, proceeding of an hot cause: the juice also taketh away warts and cornes [illegible] being often bathed therewith, and the skinne of the leaves being layd on them afterwards: it easeth also the headach, and distempered heate of the braine in frensyes or through want of sleepe, being applied to the temples and forehead: the leaves bruised and layd upon the crowne or seame of the head stayeth bleeding at the nose very quickly. The distilled water of the herbe is profitable for all the purposes aforesaid: the leaves being gently rubbed on any place stung with Nettles or Bees, or bitten with any venemous creature doth presently take away the paine.

Chap. VI.

Aizoon Sedum sive Sempervivum minus. Small Houseleeke.

The next ranke of Houseleeks that I am to entreate of, are of those smaller sorts that grow with us else where upon mudde and stone walls, or on dry sandy bankes or places &c. whereof some are of a [illegible] qualitie, being hot, sharpe and exulcerating, whereunto I must adjoyne one other that groweth in moyst medowes, because it is so like them in the outward face.

1. *Vermicularis & Crassula minor vulgaris sive Illecebra major.* The ordinary Prickmadam or Stonecrop.

The common Stonecrop groweth upon the ground with divers trayling branches, set with many thicke, fat, and somewhat round whitish or yellowish greene leaves, a little pointed at the edges: the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches, many set together, yet somewhat loosely and not in a thicke tuft or cluster as the [illegible], of a yellowish colour, the rootes are very small creeping in the ground and send forth stalkes with leaves [illegible] all about.

2. *Vermicularis Scorpioides.* Stonecrop with turning heads.

[illegible] Stonecrop or Prickmadam hath such like stalkes with leaves thereon as the former, that it is hard to [illegible] them untill they come to flower, which then may be discerned to differ onely in the turning toppes of the flowers bending or turning like the taile of a Scorpion, of [illegible] that are resembled unto it: the [illegible] like manner creepe and shoote forth in divers places. Of this sort there is another whose head of flowers [illegible], which *Lobel* calleth *Hematodes*. Hematodes.

3. *Vermicularis minor.* Small Stonecrop.

This small Stonecrop hath small and long leaves like the other set upon their stalkes, not past an handbreadth long, which are not so thicke but more flat, and of a more [illegible] taste, the flowers are of a paler yellow colour and [illegible] then the first, else standing in tufts in the same manner: the roote is like it also creeping about, [illegible] stalke and leafe in the Winter.

4. *Vermicularis flore albo.* White flowred Stonecrop with round pointed leaves.

The white flowred Stonecrop creepeth upon the ground in the same manner that the others doe, with slender stalkes [illegible] round leaves upon them, of a blewish greene colour, [illegible] round pointed, seeming like [illegible] pine apple-kernels, being sparsedly set thereon: at the toppes whereof stand small white [illegible] flowers in small tufts or sparsed umbells: the roote creepeth like the rest, and the leaves perish with the [illegible] like the last.

5. *Vermicularis* [illegible]. A smaller white flowred Stonecrop.

[illegible] groweth lower and hath more store of such small round leaves like wheate cornes, [illegible] the flowers are white also like the last, and in no other thing differeth from it.

6. *Sedum* [illegible] *sive palustre flore rubente.* Moorish Field Stonecrop.

[illegible] reddish stalkes set with small fat long leaves, somewhat hairy, and [illegible] the flowers are small standing like starres, many in a tuft together, of a [illegible] the roote is like the rest, sending forth divers shoots: this abideth greene all the Winter, [illegible] former.

7. *Illecebra minor sive Sedum tertium Dioscoridis.* Wall Pepper.

[illegible] Pepper is almost the smallest of all these, and groweth like the former with very many and slender [illegible] and small round leaves thicke set upon them, at the toppes whereof grow small pale yellow flowers

1. *Dodmaularis fœc rassula minor vulgaris.*
Prickmadam or Stonecrop.

2. *Vermicularis scorpioides, Sedum scorpioides,*
Stonecrop with manifold heads and pittalls.

3. *Vermicularis minor.*
Small Stonecrop.

6. *Sedum agreste flore pallido luteum.*
Marsh or Field Stonecrop.

in tufts as the others doe: the roote in like manner creepeth about, sending forth many stalkes, which as they lye upon the ground take roote and spread farre: the taste hereof is very sharpe and hot upon the tongue, which chiefely distinguisheth it from all the rest, but it may also bee distinguished by the forme, being small and thicke set with round leaves.

2. *Illecebra insipida.*
Vnsavorie Wall-Pepper.

This Wall-Pepper is as small a plant as the last, growing altogether like it in leafe, stalke, and flowers, being yellowish, likewise, but the taste onely distinguisheth it from the other, which in this is nothing biting, but utterly unsavorie and without taste.

9. *Sedum minus flavum.*
Summer Houseleeke or Stonecrop.

This Summer sort hath many thicke round long leaves set together without order, on the small stalkes which branch themselves into

Generated on 2021-10-19 16:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

ny-flored, with many yellow flowers at the toppes: the roote is small and perishing.

The Place.

Although these sorts grow either on muddie or stone walls, or among rubbish, and in other sandy or gravelly places, and oftentimes also upon the sides of old tiled houses and penthouses, especially the two last sorts having one: but the first onely groweth in moyst Medowes and Marshes.

The Time.

They all flower in *June* and *July* and sometimes sooner, the leaves of many of them continuing greene all the Winter.

The Names.

These kindes of Houseleekes are called in Greeke Ἀείζωα τὰ μικρὰ *Aizoon minus*, that is, *Sempervivum minus*, in that they are alwaies greene, and are lesser then the former, yet some do call both Kinds *Aithales*, for that they are ever living, *Pliny* calleth this lesser kind *Telephium quartum florens* (but *Brunfelsius* referreth that name to the greater) and *Exithales* or *Exiphiades* and *Chrysithales*. The *Italians* call the first *Sempreviuo minore & Pegola*, the *French* petite Joubarbe and *Triquemadame*, the *Germans Klein Hauswurtz* and *Klein Donderbart*, the *Dutch Kinderkoosen* and *Cape cruydeme*, and wee in *English* Prickmadam, Stonecrop, or great Stonecrop (because we call two of the last sorts small or little flowering) Stonecrop and Houseleeke: The Wall-Pepper or common Pepper is called by the *Italians Granellata* and *Erba lua*, the *French Pain d'oyseau*, the *Germans* Mauerpfeffer that is *Piper murinum*, and *Catsenruyd*, that is, *Ruta felina* or *felium*: the *Dutch* Muerpepper. The first is called by *Lobel* in his *Adversaria Vermicularis* of the likenesse of the leaves unto wormes, and *Classius minor alterum genus Vermicularis minoris*, is the *Sempervivum minus primum* of *Dodonæus*, the *Sedum minus* of *Fuchsius*, and the *Sedum minus Hispanicum* of *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*: the second is called by *Lobel* in his *Icones* and *Dutch Herball*, *Sedum Serpentinum*, and is the fourth *Sedum minus* of *Clusius*, and of *Camerarius* *Acuon minus flore luteo flavescente*: the third is the first *Sedum minus* of *Clusius*, the *Sempervivum minus alterum* of *Lobel*, and the *Aizoon medium* of *Thalius*: the fourth is the *Vermicularis flore albo* of *Camerarius*, the *Sedum minus Femina* of *Fuchsius*, *Lonicerus* and others, *Sempervivum minus album* of *Brunfelsius* and others, and is the first *Sedum minus* of *Clusius*: the fifth is the seventh *Sedum minus* of *Clusius*, called by *Lobel* *Aizoon Dactyliferum flore dasyfolium*: the sixt is the third *Sedum minus* of *Clusius*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

called by him *Sedum palustre*, and is the fourth *Sedum minus* with *Tragus*; which *Dodonæus* called *Sedum flore rubente*, although he would make it a differing sort from it: the seventh is the eighth *Sedum minus* by *Fuchsius* of *Clusius*, called *Illecebra minor* by *Lobel*, and *Semperviuum minimum*, and is taken by *Fuchsius* for *Tragus* 3. *Plinij*, and of *Columna* to be his *Dactylon* 2. *vel* 3. and because of the different qualities, he judgeth not fit to be accounted an *Aizoon* which are all cold: *Cordus* calleth it *Aizoon serre*, and *Thalius Aizoon serre vel serratum*, who also calleth the eight *Aizoon minus* and *Vermiculata inuitata*, and by *Cordus Aizoon secundum*, the last is onely mentioned by *Lobel*.

The Vertues.

All these kindes of small Houseleekes or Stonecrops, except the seventh are cooling like unto the greater Houseleeke, and in their qualities are referred thereunto being somewhat astringent withall: wherefore they are no lesse powerfull to allay the flowes and distillations, bleedings inward and outward, eruptions of the skin, cancerous and fretting sores and ulcers, and generally can doe and performe whatsoever is said of the greater kindes, and therefore in the want of the one, the other may safely and effectually be used: onely the last have a more fervent hot sharpe & subtile heate (as I said before) to the skin, and raising blisters if it be laid thereupon for a time, as forcibly as *Ranunculus* or Crowfoote will doe, and therefore it behoveth all that shall have occasion to use any of the cooling Stonecrops, that they doe not mistake this for some of them wherewith it is to be used with great heede without some other good properties, whereof good ale may be made, for it is said to procure vomiting, the juyce there of taken with vineger and some other drinke, and thereby driveth forth thicke flegmatike and cholericke humours whereby quartaine agues, and other of long continuance may be cured. And that taken in the same manner, it doth expell any poyson, or the force of venemous herbes and of the Aconites, which yet is restrained in some to the greater kindes: but *Caveat qui sumpserit*. *Dioscorides* saith, that being outwardly applied with *Suillum axungia*, that is Hoggs fuet, it will take away knottes and kernelle, as well in the necke and throate, which we call the Kings evill, as in any other part of the body, and applied by it selfe, or boyled in oyle of Roses, and the fore piles annointed therewith, doth ease the paines, and cure them of the griefe.

Chap. VII.

Aizoon, Sedum sive Semper vivum minimum petræum & montanum.
Rockie and Mountainous small Houseleekes.

The third kinde of small Houseleekes that I am to entreate of here, are of such as grow on hilles, stony, and mountainous places (of many whereof I have in my former Books given you the knowledge) which are the lest of all the rest formed into circles or eyes, as the common Houseleeke is, and as the forts of *Cotyledon altera* are also, whereunto they might be as well referred, but because other Authors have set them forth by the name of *Sedum minus*, I am content to let them so passe also.

1. *Sedum minimum Alpinum Muscoides*; Small Mosselike mountaine Houseleeke.

This small Houseleeke spreadeth with the many round circling heads of leaves like Houseleeke a great deale of ground so thicke lying thereon, as the Mosse it selfe doth: which leaves are very small, thicke, and of a deade greene colour: from the middle of divers of which heades spring up small slender stalkes, not above three inches high, bare or naked of leaves, for the most part unto the toppes, where stand two, three, and more flowers made of five leaves apeece, and some yellow threds in the middle of them: the roote is small and threaddy, but multiplieth it selfe into a number of heads.

2. *Sedum minimum Alpinum villosum*, Small hairy mountaine Houseleeke.

This is as small an Houseleeke as the former, growing in the same manner, and about the same height, hurtfull

1. *Sedum minimum Alpinum Muscoides.* Small mosselike mountaine Houseleeke.
2. *Sedum minimum Alpinum villosum.* Small hairie mountaine Houseleeke.
3. *Sedum montanum glareosum foliis rotundis.* Another sort of the lesse Rockie

Generated on 2021-10-19 16:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

somewhat greater and longer, and set with small haires round about the edges; the stalkes also are somewhat greater, and bare six or seven flowers a peece at the toppes which are white like the other, with a yellow bottome.

3. *Sedum minimum Alpinum graminifolio.* Grasselike small Houseleeke.

This Houseleeke groweth not much higher than either of the former, the leaves of whose heads are somewhat greater than the last, flatter also and greener, very like unto the leaves of grasse, from among which riseth up a stalke (or two) very small smooth and render, about three inches long, bearing one flower, and sometimes two at the toppe consisting of five white leaves, somewhat larger than the former, and their round ends dented in the middle, making every leafe seeme like a heart painted on the Cardes, the bottome of the flower being yellow.

3. *Sedum minimum graminifolio*
alterum,
Another Grasselike small Houseleeke.

The other small Houseleeke differeth not from the last in the manner of growing, fashion of the leaves, or height of the stalkes bearing flowers, but differeth in this point, that it beareth more leaves at the tops of the stalkes, not so much pointed, but whole, and of a yellow colour.

1. *Sedum petræum minimum luteum*
flore,
Small rocke Houseleeke with yellow flowers.

The small rocke Houseleeke hath divers heads of leaves lying upon the ground like the other, but harder, narrower, pointed also and somewhat hairy; the flowers being foure or five that stand together, about a thin naked stalkes about three or foure inches high, each of them small yellow leaves apeece, after which come the pointed seed vessels, somewhat like unto a Thlaspi, wherein is contained seed brownish that feedes.

6. *Sedum Alpinum grandiflorum;*
Small mountaine Houseleeke with great yellow flowers.

The small Houseleeke hath many small heads, of lesser leaves then those of the last, with small stalkes under them, from among which rise other stalkes set with leaves up to the toppe, where stand five or six pale yellow flowers, larger than the smallnesse of the

5. *Sedum minimum luteum*
flore,
Small mountaine Houseleeke
with pale flowers.

7. *Sedum montanum pes*
gallinæ tuberosa flore
luteo.
The small mountaine Houseleeke with yellow flowers.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

15. *Sedum alterum montanum foliis altissimis.* Another small mountaine Houseleeke.

The Pinnets feather, or torch in my Herbary Booke.

plant might seeme to give, being almost as great as those of the white Sanicle sage consisting of five leaves: from the roote ariseth in the ground and spreadeth with many heads.

7. *Sedum Alpinum flore pallido.* Small mountaine Houseleeke with pale yellow flowers.

The neare resemblance of this small Houseleeke unto the small Stonecrops in the last Chapter, might iustly have challenged the rompany: but because it is a mountaine kind, I thought better to place it here. It creepeth upon the ground with a number of small sappie branches of a hand breadth high, furnished round about with small long and pointed leaves, very like unto Stonecroppe, but somewhat fatter and not so thicke, and of very thicke taste, up to the toppes where stand many somewhat great flowers, yet each lesser than the last, of a pale yellow colour: the roote spreadeth much, whereby it greatly encreaseth.

8. *Sedum minus montanum flore rubro.* Small mountaine Houseleeke with red flowers.

This red flowred Houseleeke hath many small narrow and long leaves lying on the ground, among whereout riseth up a stalke about three or foure inches high, with a few leaves thereon, being longer and more pointed than those are below, and at the toppe divers large flowers made of many narrow and pointed leaves: of a reddish colour and yellow in the bottome, with a white line at the bottome of each leafe, which are sweeter in smell than in any other sort.

9. *Sedum saxatile hirsutum purpureum.* Small hairie purple flowred Houseleeke.

This small plant hath sundry small hairy leaves set together, each whereof is lesser than those of Lentils, the stalke that riseth is slender and hairy, as the leaves that grow on them to the toppe are also: which is divided into small branches bearing every one a small purplish flower: the roote is small and threaddy.

10. *Sedum Saxatile atrorubentibus floribus.* Rocke Houseleeke with darke red flowers.

This small Rocke Houseleeke shooteth forth some slender stalkes, about two inches high, with small fat leaves, set opposite thereon, and sundry flowers at the toppes of them, of a very darke red colour standing close together, as though they stood round in an umbell: the roote is small and long.

11. *Sedum montanum perpusillum luteolis floribus.* The least mountaine Houseleeke with yellowish flowers.

This least sort groweth into sundry small heads, very thickely stored with fine small leaves like Mosse upon the ground, from which rise small slender stalkes scarce appearing with their heads above the leaves, each of them bearing but one pale yellow flower thereon apeece, rising from out of a large greene huske: the leaves are long and slender, with many small fibres thereat: the whole plant above ground scarce attaineth unto two inches of height.

12. *Sedum saxatile variegato flore.* Small rocke Houseleeke with discoloured flowers.

Like unto the last small one is this variable coloured Houseleeke, being as small as it, the leaves in like heads also like Mosse upon the ground are small but somewhat round, and of a pale greene colour: the stalkes many that rise from among them, bearing every one a small flower of foure leaves apeece, of a pale yellow white purple and darke red colours very delectable.

13. *Sedum montanum Alpinum, villosum, luteum.* Another small hairy mountaine Houseleeke.

This small Houseleeke hath many heads of small long leaves set with small hairs about the edges, among which rise up small stalkes three or foure inches high, set with the like leaves, and three or foure small yellow flowers at the toppes.

The Place.

Most of these sorts grow upon the Alpes and *Pyrenæi* Mountaines in divers places, but withall very hardly endure the transplanting into Gardens.

The Time.

They flower in *June* and *July* in their naturall places, but earlier in Gardens when they will thrive there.

The Names.

All these have beene lately found out, and are not mentioned by any of the ancients, but later Writers, and

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

may know whose each of them are: I will shew you their Authors. The fifth is the ninth *Sedum minus* of *Clusius* described and figured. whereof *Gesner in horto* maketh mention: *Bauhinus* thinketh it is the *Sedum semperuivum*, the third is *Clusius* his eleventh *Sedum minus*: the fourth hath not beene exhibited by any before, no not the very first *Sedum minus* of *Clusius*, and called *Sedum perenne vermiculatum* by *Lobel*, *Lugdunense tertium* by *Clusius*, *Stellatum Dalechampij*, *Sedum Stellatum* by both *Lobel* and *Clusius* for him for it: and before also mistaken by judgement that would make any of these small *Seda* to be *Phyllon* of *Dioscorides*: *Columna* also mistaken who would be accounted a *Sedum*, because the forme of the flowers and seede vessells doe differ from all other kindes of *Sedum*, which although they be both great inducements and especially the seede vessells being as I have shewed in many places of this worke a precise note to know into what *genus* the *species* of any herbe may be ranged, yet in regard the manner of growing of these Houseleekes is so differing from all other herbes, and likewise in the heads of leaves is so like unto them, I doe not see but that it may better be referred to a *Sedum* then to a *Sempervivum* as *Columna* doth, who calleth it *Sempervivum luteum minus Asiaticum montanum*, making it a Wall flower: and indeede *Clusius* observing the difference, giveth a note thereof, and saith that it agreeth not in all things to the small Houseleekes, and therefore leaveth it to other mens judgements, to call it by some fitter name then even this: the sixt is the *Sedum minus tertium* of *Lobel*, *Dodonæus* calleth it *Sedum serpens* as *Bauhinus* likewise doth: he also to be the *Sedum Alpinum quartum* of *Columna*, but calleth it himselfe *Sedum Alpinum Saxifragæ facie procumbens*, the seventh is the *Sedum minus sextum* of *Clusius*: the eighth is called *Aizoon montanum* by *Lugdunensis*, and by *Bauhinus Sedum Alpinum erectum majus*: the ninth and tenth are remembred onely by *Bauhinus* and I from him: the eleventh hath not beene set forth by any author that I know before: the twelfth called by *Bauhinus Sedum sexangulare variegatum flore*, but is not that *Sedum floribus parvis candidis persicæ folio* that *Lobel in horto Germaniæ* maketh mention of, for that I shall shew you by and by to be a *Corydalis* as his flowers, which are all greater Plants then any of these *Sedum minora*, the last also hath not beene remembred by any before. *Bauhinus* maketh mention of some more sorts of these small *Seda*, which I thinke are comprehended under some of the other sorts, and therefore not fit to be double repeated.

The Vertues.

All or most of these small Houseleekes being in taste drying and astringent, and some of them a little bitter withall doe affirme that they will well serve to helpe defluxions and rotting lookes and fluxes of blood or humors as well as any of the other sorts, but are not so cooling: but because I have no author that hath set downe the operations of any of them in Physicke, either for inward or outward diseases, the rarity of same now being such and for other reasons (that are not likely to have much experience of any of them in our land) we have said thus much.

Chap. VIII.

Sedum laciniatis foliis. Small Houseleeke with dyvided leaves.

Cannot be brought to be of *Bauhines* judgement, to make many sorts of this kinde of Houseleeke for I finde in my minde but forcibly drawen to other herbes to beare this title, which cannot fitly agree thereunto, as by the deserption of them in the precedent discourse, both in the second Chapter of the fifth Classis, and in the 40. Chapter of the fift Classis of this booke, and in other places you may more plainly perceive.

1. Sedum Alpinum laciniatis foliis. Small Mountaine Houseleeke with jagged leaves.

I finde not any more plants fitly in my minde to beare this title but this and another, and therefore I must leave the descriptions of these onely and leave *Bauhinus* or any one that will undertake to be his champion hereto, to maintaine his other sorts. This first shooteth forth on all sides many small heads of leaves from small strings like to the Houseleekes, each leafe whereof is long and narrow, cut in deeply into three divisions, one on each side the end longest, somewhat like the leaves of the sweete scabious, but thicker and greener, not having any hoarinesse on them, more sappy also to taste as much as any of the other: the stalkes are reddish, very slender and not two inches high (saith he, but mine were higher then this) bearing every one of them one small flower (or two at most with us) made of five leaves a peece, of a pale yellow colour (I know not whether *Indian*) but that which were had from me was of a pale whitish flowre with some yellow in the middle, round umbone: the roote is small but creeping much.

1. *Sedum Alpinum laciniatis foliis* Small Mountain Houseleeke with jagged leaves.

2. Sedum Alpinum laciniatis foliis Pyrenæum luteum.
The yellow jagged mountaine Houseleeke.

This jagged Houseleeke hath likewise divers heads of very small leaves set as deeply cut into two, or more, and subdivided into more, from among which rise up very many slender or foure inches high, with some few leaves placed every where into some branches, at the tops whereof stand divers flowers of five leaves a peece, of a pale yellow colour, in the middle: the roote is blacke and small.

The Place.

The first from *Clusius* growth on the Mountaine called *Sneberg* or *Snow hill* among the stones, but on the Mountaines

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Alpes of Lausanne with us as Mr. Hosko told us, the other both upon Mount Lapis and Salève neare Geneva, and on the Pyrenean hills likewise.

The Time.

The first flowreth in August latter end, within a while after that the snow is dissolved, but in the mountains of Spaine and beginning of May with us, although somewhat later in the naturall place, and the other after thereabouts.

The Names.

The first is mentioned by Clusius who in his Pannonicke observations maketh it his seventh *Sedum minus flore albo*, and in his History of Plants setteth it for his *Sedum decimum tertium*: the other Bauhinus names both by the name of *Sedum medio foliatum Alpinum minus* and referreth it to the other sort of *Sedum alpestre tertium Gregorii de Reggio*, remembred by Columna, but so it cannot be, for he saith that that sort hath not leaves compact together as the other sede but dispersed.

The Vertues.

You have heard before of the taste and therefore you may judge of the qualities of these herbes, but I have no more to say of them, but that it is likely they be as effectuall for those causes that the last small sorts of Houseleeke are, &c.

Chap. IX.

Cotyledon pinnata sive Umbilicus Veneris. Kidneywort or Wall Pennywort.

THe last kinds of Houseleeke whereof I am to entreate, so to accomplish the whole family of all Kidneyworts, whereof the first sort of *Dioscorides* being different from the other I will first speake of, and then of the rest that I have not mentioned in my former booke.

1. *Umbilicus Veneris vulgaris.* Our ordinary Kidneywort or Wall Pennywort.

The great Kidneywort or Wall Pennywort that groweth with us hath many thicke rounde leaves growing from the roote, every one having a long footestalke fastned underneath about the middle thereof, and a little unevenly waved sometimes about the edges, of a pale greene colour, and somewhat hollow on the upper side like a spoone or sawcer, from among which rise one or more tender smooth hollow footestalkes a foote high, with two or three small leaves thereon usually not rounde as those below but somewhat long and divided at the edges: the tops are sometimes divided into long branches bearing a number of pendulous flowers set rounde about a long spike one above another, which are hollow and like a little bell, of a whitish greene colour, after which come small heads containing very small brownish seede, which falling on the ground doe plentifully spring up before winter if it have moysture: the roote is rounde somewhat like the last roote but

1. *Umbilicus veneris vulgaris.*
Our ordinary Kidneywort or Wall Pennywort.

2. *Cotyledon altera minor foemina altera.*
Small Kidneywort with rounde leaves.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Orchis in Dioscorides, smaller, finally smooth yet sometimes rugged or knobbed, rayish within and white without, having small fibres at the head of the roote and bottome of the stalke, straighter like an Orchis wherewith I have not neerely resemble the roote thereunto Houseleeke, but I will once be singular although I speake of plants, herein follow others. Of this kinde wee have received from Doctor *Quelus* at *Lysbone* a greater *Maior Lusitanica.* sort, with paler greene leaves very beautifull, which Mr. *Tradescant* keepeth at *Lambeth*.

2. *Cotyledon sive Sedum montanum Lusitanicum serratum caule alto.*

Spotted Kidneywort, or the Princes feather.

The pretty kind of Houseleeke, or Kidneywort call it which you will is described in my former booke, where I call it the Princes feather, and therefore needeth not to be here againe repeated although I give you the figure of it among the rest, you shall finde the Figure hereof in folio 738.

3. *Cotyledon alter minor folio subrotundo.* Small Kidneywort with roundish leaves.

This other small Kidneywort hath much rounder and smaller leaves in the heads then the former, nor so big as the ends of ones finger, of a pale greene colour as it, or more white and dipped at the edges in the like manner, of an astringent taste like the other Houseleekes, from the middle of some of the heads yearely rise up divers but hard and rough stalkes about an handlength high, set with a few smaller and longer leaves thereon, at the toppes whereof appeare small flowers upon long foote stalkes, consisting of five and sometimes of six leaves a peece, sometimes wholly white, and sometimes spotted with red spots, and sometimes having three purple lines running downe the backe of every leafe, so that it maketh the whole leafe seeme purplish, in their places follow small heads with small seede: the roote is small and fibrous like the rest, letting of heads of the like leaves round about it.

4. *Cotyledon alter variegatis floribus.* Small Kidneywort with party coloured flowers.

This small Kidneywort groweth with many heads of small leaves circlewise like unto the last Kidneywort (whereof it is a peculiar sort) greater then the smallest and smaller then the greatest, each whereof is somewhat long and narrow of a whitish greene colour dented as it were about the edges, or rather set with white pearles about the edges making them seeme like white teeth (for as *Gesner* compareth them to the silver like eare of Pellitory) very pleasant to behold, for in the Winter when no flower appeareth but withe the last (and the first that I have expressed in my former booke, being all of one *genus*) giveth as much delight as when it is in flower, which are many standing on several foote stalkes, each roote whereof is part white and part purple, variably diversified in every one of them.

The Place.

The first groweth very plentifully in many places of this kingdome, but especially in all the west parts of this land, upon stone and mud walls, upon rockes also, and in many places upon the ground, at the bottome of old trees, and sometimes on the bodies of them that are decayed and rotten: the other of that sort in *Portugall* as is said, the second on the *Pyrenean* hills, the other two grow upon the rockes and among the very stones where there is scarce any earth for the rootes to abide, on the Alpes of the *Helvetians* or *Switzers*, and upon the hill called *Horrus Deo* neare *Montpelier*.

The Time.

The first doth usually flower sooner then the other, as at the beginning of *May*, and the seede ripening quickly after shedeth it selfe, so that about the end of *May* usually the leaves and stalke are withered dry and gone until *September* that the leaves spring up againe and so abide all Winter: the second about the middle of *May*, the other two sometime flower not until *June* and *July*, and their seede is ripe in *August*, their heads that bare stalke usually withering together, and the other that bare not abiding all the extremity of the Winter.

The Names.

The first is called in Greeke *κοτυληδων ὁ ἀστεβουλὴ ἡ μικρὰ ἰδέα*, and therefore the Latines call it *Cotyledon* as well as *Cotyledon* or *Umbilicus Veneris*; it hath also divers other names as *Sedum vile*, *Scutellum*, *Lens rotunda*, *Herba Veneris* and *Herba Coxendicum*: the Italians call it *Ombilico di Venere*, and some *Coppe-rella*, the *Spaniards Sendoses*, that is *Shields*, the *French Escuellier* and *Nombril de Venus*, the *Germans Lenskrout* and *Nawelkrout*, the *Dutch Navelcruyt*, and we in *English* of some Navelwort, or great Navelwort, Wall Pennywort, Hipwort, Kidneywort, *Venus* Navell and Navell of the earth. The other is called *Sempervivum* in Greeke *σεμπερβιβὸν ὁ Cotyledon alter* and *ἀειζωὸν δεύτερον*, but they are nothing related to the former great Houseleeke, which I have shewed you before, and is the true *Cotyledon*, also of *Dioscorides* by the judgement of *Clusius* and others, the second is usually called *Sedum serratum*, with most probability as I have as you see joyned it here as fittest I thinke, but the other two last sorte have obtained that name of *Cotyledon* from *Matthiolus* who first called them so, and is still kept and held currant with many, yet some do call them with many others for the likenesse unto *Sedum minus*, as with *Gesner*, *Lobel*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus* and others, who often call them *Sedo*, and very properly, but there is no herbe can so properly be called *Sedum* or *Sengreen* as such herbes the leaves placed circle wise, one within another as they have, but because the *Cotyledon* hath more it is said fully agreed a *Sedum*.

The Vertues.

The Wall Penny-wort as *Dioscorides* saith is of mixt qualities, that is, of moist and cold, somewhat astringent and a little bitter withall, very effectuall for all inflammations and intemperall heates either inwardly to coole a fainting hot stomacke or an hot liver, or the bowels or passages of the belly, juice or the distilled water, or else outwardly for pimples, redneile, Saint *Anthonie* fire, hot sores and inflammations, to apply the bruised herbe or to bathe the place with the juice or distilled water, the said juice or water helpeth much also to heale sore kidneys, borne or vexed by the stone or gravell within and easeth the paines: it provoketh Vrine likewise, and is available for the dropsie: it cooleth also the *Erysipelas*, and to coole the inflamed parts by the paines thereof, and other wringing paines of the joints and the *Gowt*, it is singular good for the painefull piles or hemorroidall veines, to coole and temper the heate and the abundance of blood in them, and to ease their paines, to use the juice as a bathe unto them, or make an ointment of it selfe or with Myrrhe or other things conducible thereunto: it is no lesse effectuall to restore to the hot goute, the Sciatica and the inflammations and swellings in the cods, and

stingeth

bringeth againe the prepuce: it likewise helpeth the Kernells or knots of the neeke and throate called the Kings Evill: it healeth Kibes and Chilblaines if they be bathed with the juice, or annointed with an ointment made thereof, and some of the skinne of the leafe laid upon them: it is used also in greene wounds to stay the bleed and to heale them quickly: The lesser sorts are held to be cooling and somewhat more binding then the great, and thereby availeable for those diseases whereunto those qualities are proper.

CHAP. X.

Acetosa sive Oxalis. Sorrell.

SOrrell is accounted a Docke, and called the soure Docke, and therefore might have beene brought under the generall title of the Dockes: but because none of the other Dockes are so cooling, nor growe in Gardens, I shall speake of those sorts severally hereafter, that I have not made mention of before in this Worke, or in my former Booke. The sorts of Sorrell are many more found out of late by the industrious searchers of Natures varieties, then formerly hath beene knowne, some growing naturally in our fields, some in our woods, some also in other countreis. Of the ordinary Sorrell nursed in Gardens, which yet groweth also wilde in our fields and medowes throughout the Land, I have already entreated at large in my former Booke, and shall not needs to speake thereof againe here, but of the other sorts, yet of the wood sorts I will speake in the next Chapter, although for their formes sake, they might have beene joyned with the rest of the Trefoiles, whereof they are species.

2. *Acetosa maxima Germanica.* Great Sorrell of Germany.

The great Sorrell of *Germany* groweth in the same manner that the ordinary Garden sort doth, and the leaves thereof are much larger, and sometime a little curled at the edges, the joynts of the stalkes are great and knobbie sticking out like knots, which being taken from the stalke and put into the ground, will take roote, and bring forth leaves like the mother plant, the seede and in all other things are large answerable to the great stemme and leaves. *Joannes Thalius* in *Hercynia silva*, maketh mention of a greater sort of Sorrell then ordinary called *Sorrel de bove*, of a great one received from *Spaine*, but neither of them speake of any tuberous joints they doe bear, for time it is probable, it is but onely the climate and soyle that produceth the tubers.

3. *Oxalis sativa Franca sive Romana rotundifolia.* Round leafed Sorrell.

In the leaves of this Sorrell consisteth a cheefe difference which are short and almost round in some, and in others they will have somewhat round pointed peeces on both sides, of a paler greene colour then the former, the stalkes are weaker not standing upright, but the flowers and seede differ not from the ordinary sort: the roote is small and thredy creeping about and shooting up heads of leaves round about the

Acetosa vulgaris.
Our ordinary Sorrell.

2. *Acetosa maxima Germanica.*
Great Sorrell of Germany.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

talke is of a much more pleasant sharpenesse then the other, and therefore more desired of any that formerly hath tasted it.

4. Oxalis tuberosa radice. Tuberous rooted Sorrell.

The cheefe differences in this consist both in leaves and rootes, the leaves hereof being formed somewhat like the ordinary but larger and not so broad next the talke, the talkes, flowers and seede are answerable to the rest, but the rootes are many tuberous clogs fathened by strings to the head whence the leaves spring forth.

5. Oxalis bulbosa montana major. The greater bulbous Sorrell.

This bulbed Sorrell hath large greene leaves somewhat like the garden kirkle, but more round at the upper end, and more forked at the lower part next the talke, that it seemeth almost three square like unto a Trefoile, in the rest it agreeth with the ordinary sort but that the rootes are round and bulbous.

Bulbosa minor. There is another like hereunto, but that the leaves are lesser and rounder, the whole plant smaller and lower also.

6. Oxalis rotundifolia Alpina. Small Mountaine round leafed Sorrell.

This small Sorrell hath five or six small leaves standing upon very long and slender foote talkes, each leafe being no bigger then the palme of ones hand, and in a manner as round as the Violet leafe: the talke rising a foote high, bearing such like chaffie huskes and reddish, wherein the like seede unto the ordinary lyeth.

6. Oxalis foliata repens. Creeping Sorrell with small broad leaves.

This creeping Sorrell hath slender weake jointed branches trayling on the ground, foure or five inches long, whose leaves are small, of a nailes breadth, and of the fashion of a pointed shield, and pointed also at the ende, with very long foote talkes under them, the leaves being almost as long as the talkes, in the rest like the other small Sorrells.

7. Acetosa Creticæ foemine acutiore. Candy Sorrell.

The *Candy* Sorrell hath weake bending talkes and sometimes but one, branched forth on all sides, the leaves are small and long not broad or forked at the lower end as divers other Sorrells are, having long foote talkes under them: the toppes of the branches end in a long spike of small mossie flowers, which afterward turne to small thinne prickling huskes or skinnes wherein the seede lyeth, every one fathned with a crooked point.

8. Acetosa Neapolitana Orientis folio. Sorrell of *Naples*.

This Sorrell of *Naples* shooteth up a talke set with smaller thicke scaly leaves thereon than those were which are broadest in the middle, and smaller at both ends like the tail, the toppes of the talke endeth in a spike of greenish yellow flowers which turne into skinnie huskes, somewhat representing, as *Columna* saith, the head of an Oxe with hornes standing up, and eares hanging downe, wherein lie the small seede.

9. Acetosa Bacysmindi Calthæfolio. Marigold leafed Sorrell.

This Sorrell also hath no other difference therein from other Sorrells, but in the leaves which are somewhat gorged and somewhat long like a Marigold leafe without those eares or points that the common Sorrell hath.

10. Acetosa Indica.
Indian Sorrell.

This *Indian* Sorrell riseth up with a slender weake hollow talke, with a few long thicke leaves thereon, somewhat smaller than those at the foote thereof next the ground, small at both ends, and of a pale greene colour, of a delicate small sharpe taste: at the toppe of the talke grow sundry brownish smooth skinnes, with small seede in them, the roote perisheth yearely.

11. Acetosa vesicaria Americana.
Indian Sorrell with swollen huskes.

The *Indian* Sorrell hath slender fretted talkes, of a cubite high, leaning downe to the ground, spreading into many branches, somewhat reddish towards the toppes: the leaves are smooth and thicke of a reasonable size, somewhat like a Garden Sorrell leafe, but that the lower points are not so long, but rather short like an Arrache leafe

12. Acetosa angustifolia tenuifolia. Sheepe Sorrell.

13. Acetosa angustifolia maior. Tall narrow leaved sorrell.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

of a pale greene colour and somewhat mealy withall every one upon a very long foote stalke, and of a more sharpe sowre taste than our Sorrell: at the toppes of the stalkes and branches stand the flowers in a long spike, like that of dinary Sorrell, but greater and of a greenish red colour: after which come round yet cornered skinnie swollen huskes hanging downewards, of a reddish colour, striped with redder veines, very beautifull, wherein are contained two or three cornered browne and shining seede: the roote is small and threddie, perishing for the most part every yeare.

12. *Acetosa Cambro-Britannica montana.* Mountaine Welsh Sorrell.

This Welsh Sorrell groweth up with small stalkes branched forth diverily with round leaves set thereon, as also growing at the bottome of them every one upon a long foote stalke, in shape somewhat like the Wall Pennywort, saving that they are cut in at the lower part with ends on both sides, the flowers hereof are whitish, and not unlike unto the other: the huskes with seede that come afterwards are reddish, and containe browne shining three cornered seede like the rest, the roote is small and threddy, abiding many yeares.

13. *Acetosa minor Lanceolata.* Sheepes Sorrell.

This small Sorrell well knowne to many (growing in many medowes with us) not to differre from other small Sorrells, but in the leafe which is somewhat small and long broadest in the middle, and pointed at the forepart end, with two small eares at the lower end of a pale greene colour bunewhat whitish.

14. *Acetosa minima.* The smallest Sorrell.

The smallest Sorrell that groweth most usually on drie barren grounds is all together like the last, but smaller in each degree.

15. *Acetosa angustifolia elatior.* Tall narrow leafed Sorrell.

This small may by the figure soone declare the variation whose stalke is slender and tall, and the leaves narrow and long, yet formed like a Sorrell, as both flowers and seede.

The Place.

The most of these Sorrells beare in their titles or descriptions the places where they have beene found.

The Time.

All of them flower and seede in *May* and *June*, except the *Indian* sort, which flowreth not untill *July* for the most part, and the seede is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Lapathon Oxalis* of the sharpe taste, many of the Latine Writers keepe that name, in Latine also *acetosa*, and of some *Acetula* of the sowre taste thereof, others call it *Rumex hortensis*, and *Galen* calleth it *Rumex Dioscoridis*, *Lapathium acidum*, sowre Docke, yet with *Dioscorides Lapathium* is *Lapathium hortense*, our kinde of Docke whose leafe is more sharpe and pointed than others, and not for the sharpe taste to take that name, the Sheepes Sorrell, is called *Lanceolata* and *Acetosella* by divers. *Lobelius* maketh mention of the first great sort, and *Lobel*, *Dodonæus* and others of the second. *Lobel* gave both of all others knowledge of the third, and *Columna* of the fourth; *Bauhinus* of the fifth, sixt and seventh. *Columna* of the eight, *Prosper Alpinus* in his booke of *Egyptian* plants of the ninth, of the tenth and last none hath made any mention before now, *Lobel* in his *Icones* the eleventh by the name of *Acetosa orientalis peregrina*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Acetosa Americana folijs longissime pedatis donata*; but of the twelfth sort (if it be not the same with the second, whereunto it is very like) no author ever made mention before now, and scarce is it knowne to the gentlemen of *Anglesey* called Mr. *Morris Lloyd* of *Penrise* neere that sound it on a mountaine in Wales, the shewed it to Dr. *Barbon* in his life: the thirteenth is called by *Matthiolus Trifolium* and so by *Lonicerus*, *Fuchsius*, *Tragus*, & almost all other writers of herbes in our later age, and called *Oxalis vera* by some of *Lobel* and *Dodonæus*, and *arvensis lanceolata* by *Bauhinus*; the fourteenth is remembered by *Matthiolus*, *Gerard*, and others, all of them deservedly have the name of Sorrell, because how coarse they are in new but different in their taste, yet they all agree in the sowre taste, although some more or lesse than others. The *Arabians* as *Serapio* call it *Hamadh*; the *Italians Acetosa*, the *Spaniards Acedera Agrecilla* and *Agrettas*; the *French Oseille*, *Sallerie*, *Surelle* and *Aigrette*; the *Germanes Sawrampffer*, the *Dutch Surickle* and *Suricky*; and in English Sorrell.

The Vertues.

Sorrell is cooling and drying in the second degree, and is prevalent in all hot diseases to coole any inflammation, heate of blood in agues pestilentiall or cholerick or other hot kindes and fainting, rising from heate, and to refresh the spirits with the violence of furious or fiery fits of agues, &c. to quench thirst, and to procure appetite in fainting or decaied stomackes; for it resisteth the putrefaction of the blood, killeth wormes, and is withall to the heart, which the seede doth more effectually, being more drying and binding, and therefore stayeth the fluxes of the menstrues, or of humours in the bloody flixe, or fluxe of the stomacke: the rootes also in a decoction or in powder, is effectuall for the said purposes: both rootes and seede, as well as the herbe, have power full to resist the poison of the Scorpion, so that he that shall eare thereof shall feele no harme: the decoction of the rootes is taken to helpe the jaundise, and to expell gravell: and the stone in the reines or kidneyes: a decoction of the flowers made with wine and drunke helpeth the blacke jaundice, and the inward ulcers of the body or bowells. A Syrupe made with the juyce of Sorrell and Fumitorie is a soveraigne helpe to kill the force of those sharpe humours that cause the itch: the juyce thereof with a little Vinegar doth well to use outwardly for the same cause, and is also profitable for scurfes and spottings of the skin, as also for scabbes, ringwormes, &c. it helpeth also to discusse the scrofulaes or kernells in the throate, if it be gargled in the mouth helpeth the sores therein: the leaves wrapped up in a Colewort leafe, and roasted under the embers, and applied to an hard emposthume, botch, bile, or plague sore, both ripeneth and breaketh it: the juyce of Sorrell dropped into the eares of such as are hard of hearing helpeth oftentimes: the distilled waters of the herbe is of much good use for all the purposes aforesaid. The leaves of wilde Sorrell, and to all the rest of the same qualitie, and are no lesse effectuall in all the diseases before spoken of.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

CHAP. XI.

Oxys, Alleluja sive Trifolium acetosum. Wood Sorrell.

THere are two sorts of Wood Sorrell, the one familiar enough in many places of this Land, the other a stranger as yet to *England*, and only cherished in the Gardens of Herbarists: which I have as I said brought these two sorts from their family, where they might otherwise be ranged here among the Trefoiles for their properties and nature also to past.

1. *Trifolium acetosum vulgare, Common* Wood Sorrell.

The common Wood Sorrell groweth low upon the ground without any stalke rising from it having a number of leaves springing from the roote made of three leaves like a Trefoile or three leafed grasse, but broader at the ends, and cut in the middle, of a faint yellowish green colour, every one standing on a long foote-stalke, which at their first coming up are close folded together in the stalke, but opening themselves afterwards, and so lye bearing forth more leaves than many of the former Sorrels, and yielding a juyce, which without it be clarified, and made a bold damask cleare Syrup: among these leaves rise up divers slender naked stalkes not growing above them, with every one of them a flower at the top, consisting of five small and pale yellow leaves thrust fathom, of a white colour in most places, or in some dasht over with a russet shew of bluish, and in some but on the backe side only: of any other colour, although some have set down that it beareth deepe coloured flowers: I have not seene: after the flowers are past, follow small round heads, with small yellowish seede in them: the roote is nothing but threads or small strings fastened to the end of a small long peece, all of them being of a yellowish colour not perishing every yeare, but abiding with some leaves thereon in the Winter.

1. *Trifolium acetosum vulgare.* Common Wood Sorrell.

2. *Oxys lutea flore.*

Wood Sorrell with yellow flowers.

The Wood Sorrell shooteth forth divers slender weake reddish stalkes trailing upon the ground, and taking roote at the joynts as they lie, spread into many branches with many leaves on them, standing single one above another, and made of 3. leaves cut in at the toppe like the former, but are much smaller, and of a paler green colour at the joynts. With the leaves come forth three or more small flowers together, at the end of a long foote stalke, yet each separate from other, consisting of small and pointed leaves like the other, but of a yellow colour: the seede that followeth is brownish like a rice corne, but contained in smaller and longer heads like pods or horns, yet not crooked but pointed small which quickly fall away being touched when they are ripe, and spring againe all the yeare as it groweth, as doth the Winter with perishing, if it be not too violent, which then will recover perish. It must be very sowne againe.

2. *Oxys lutea flore.* Wood Sorrell with yellow flowers.

The Place.

The first, as I find, groweth plentifully in many places of this Land, in Woods, and Woodie hilly where they have lyen moist and shadowed, and in other places like are not too much vexed by the Sun: the other groweth in divers shadowie places about *Seville* in *Spaine*, and in Gardens at *Montpelier*.

The Time.

The first bringeth many in *April* and *May*, the other after *Midsummer*, and so continueth to flower till the *Autumne* ends, yeelding ripe seede in the meane time.

The Names.

It is generally taken to be the *Oxys* of *Pliny*, whereof he speaketh in his 27. Booke, and 13. Chapter, by the name *Oxytriphyllum*, although *Fragus* and *Lacuna* did so call it, because the name did somewhat agree: but that it is an other herbe whose sharpe pointed leaves, and not the sharpe taste caused the name to be given

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Acetosa would fignifie both sharpeneſſe in forme and in taſte, it is called *Trifolium acetoſum* of divers, which is the ſame in ſignification as I ſaid with *Oxytriphyllum*, and of ſome *Panis Cuculi*, Cuckowbreade, eyther becauſe the Cuckowes delight to feede thereon, or that it beginneth to bloſſome when the Cuckow begineth to utter her voyce; it is called by the Apothecaries in their ſhoppes *Alleluia* and *Lupula*, the one becauſe about that time it is in flower when *Alleluia* in antient times was wont to bee ſung in the Churches, the other becauſe it grows in *Italie* as they of *Calabria* in *Naples* doe call it, as *Scaliger* upon *Theophraſtus* declareth plainly: yet it is there ſet downe *Alleluia*, but I thinke it rather ſhould be *Lupula*. The other is called in high Dutch, *Haſen Klee*, and *Oxyflores circulata repens* of *Lobel*, and of *Bauhinus Trifolium acetoſum vernale minus*. The Italians call it *Trifolio acetoſo Pan cuculi* and *Alleluja*, the *French Pain-lovain*, the *Germans Sawer Klee*, and *Brodklee*, and we in *English* Wood Sorrell, Wood ſower, Stubbe wort, and Sorrell *diuers*.

The Vertues.

Wood Sorrell is cold and dry as the other Sorrells are, and leaveth to all the purpoſes that they doe, being as effectuall if not more, eſpecially in hindring the putrefaction of blood and ulcers in the mouth and body, and in cooling and tempering diſtempered heate and inflammations, to quench thirſt, to ſtrengthen a weake ſtomacke, to procure appetite, to ſtay vomiting, and moſt ſingularly excellent in any contagious ſickneſſe or peſtilentiall fever, the ſyrupe made of the juice is effectuall in all the cauſes aforeſaid, and ſo is the diſtilled water of the herbe alſo: ſpunges or linnen cloches wet in the juice and applyed outwardly to any hot tumors and inflammations doth exceedingly coole and helpe them: the ſame juice taken into the mouth and cleane gargled for ſome time, and after ſpit forth and freſh taken, will wonderfully helpe a ſtinking ſoule Canker or Vlcer there: it is alſo ſingular good in wounds, punctures, thruſts and ſtabbes into the body, to ſtay the bleeding and to cleanſe and heale the wounds ſpeedily, and helpeth well alſo to ſtay any hot defluxions or rheumes upon the Throat and Lungs.

Chap. XII.

Atriplex ſylveſtris. Wilde Arrache.

Of the two ſorts of garden Arrache are already ſet forth in my former booke, there remaine divers other ſorts to be declared, as well ſuch as for their rarity and beauty were nurſt up in our Gardens as grow wilde, whereunto I would alſo joyne the Sea plant to ſet them all together.

1. *Atriplex baccifera rubra.* The red berried Arrache.

This beautifull ſmall plant ſendeth forth divers ſlender branches ſomewhat woodily, about a foote high or more or leſſe as the place where it groweth will produce, with a ſmall cornered leafe like the broad leafe wilde Arrache, ſet at the joynts one above another, and at every of the ſaid joynts with the leafe from the ſtalke ſtandeth a ſmall red berry, cluſter faſhion, that is many ſmall graynes ſet together like a Mulberry, cleare and almoſt tranſparant, full of an excellent juice, as red as blood or Claret wine, which being bruiſed upon the backe of the hand while it is freſh will ſeeme as if you had drawne blood out thereof, which berry being dry groweth blackiſh, and containeth within it ſmall blackiſh ſeede, and will ſtill ſpring up every yeare, if it be ſuffered to ſeed: the roote is ſmall and fibrous periſhing after ſeede time.

2. *Atriplex ſylveſtris lappulæ habens.* Wilde Arrache with ſmall berries.

This Arrache like wife is ſmall even ſmaller then the other, whole branches doe not exceede an hand breadth or little more at the moſt: ſet with ſuch like ſmall cornered and pointed leaves as in the other, every one ſtanding upon a ſhort footeſtalke, at every joynt with the leafe even almoſt from the bottome commeth forth two or three ſmall berries or buttons, of the bigneſſe of a Coriander ſeede, containing therein ſmall blacke ſeede like the laſt mentioned: the roote is ſmall and woodily periſhing every yeare after ſeedetime. Of this kind there is another that hath greater browne leaves and ſtalkes, not differing in any thing elſe.

3. *Atriplex ſylveſtris ſemine compreſſo roſeo.* Wilde Arrache with flat roſelike berries.

This other wilde Arrache ſheth a whitiſh hard round ſtalke, about a foote and a halfe high, ſpreading forth many ſmall branches, and they againe ſhooting forth other ſmaller ones, which have their leaves downe a long, whereon are placed ſmall hoary or mealy leaves, no bigger then the nayle of one's finger, ſet at the joynts one over another, ſomewhat like unto the wilde Arrache called Goofefoote, every one cloſing the ſtalke and branches with their foote ſtalkes, as every of theſe leaves commeth forth a moſt dainty broad and fat coloured middle, much like unto leaves, folded up a little in the middle, having foure other eminences at the bottome edges, ſet as it were two and two, that the hollow edges are betweene them ſomewhat like unto the folding of the leaves of a Lilly, ſo as it ſeemed in every one of which foure aforeſaid eminences is contained one flat ſeede of a reddiſh blackiſh colour.

4. *Atriplex marina repens.* Creeping Sea Arrache.

This Arrache groweth upon the ground with many hoary white branches and mealy white leaves ſet on them in order, ſmall on the edges as here at the bottome, and pointed at the ends, ſomewhat like unto a ſmall Goofefoote leafe, at the toppes of the branches grow divers ſlender hoary yellowiſh ſtakes of ſeede ſet with ſmall greene like cluſters: the roote is great with many ſtrings and periſheth not: the ſtalke of a ſilvriſh colour although it grow in a Garden, ſometimes it will turne reddiſh like the Gardon red Arrache and ſometimes nothing to any bee ſeene but white greene.

5. *Atriplex marina anguſtifolia.* Narrow leafed Sea Arrache.

This groweth up with an hoary and woodily ſtalke a foote high, ſpread at the toppe into many ſmall branches ſtored with ſtarre like ſpikes, which end in long yellow ſpikes of cluſtering ſeede like the former, the leaves that grow below are ſomewhat long and narrow about two inches long, of a darke greene colour with ſome corners on the edges but ſmaller as they grow higher.

6. *Atriplex ſylveſtris vulgatior fœmina.* The greater common wild Arrache.

The greater common wilde Arrache hath ſtrong round hard ſtalkes and branches, with large leaves on them like

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

7. *Atriplex fylvestris angustifolia hirsuta.* Narrow leafed wilde Arrache.

8. *Atriplex vulgaris fœtida.* Stinking wild Arrache.

those of the Garden, but not so broad or pointed at the bottomes, yet much waved or cut in on the edges, and of a curry mealy greene colour: the toppes of the branches are flored with long spikes of chaffie huskes, out of which come small yellowish greene flowers, which afterwards give small blackish seede like unto Purslane: the roote is long some what woodddy and fibrous perishing yearely. There is another hereof lower and lesser in every Minor. part narrower also and a little waved on the edges, and perishing in the like sort.

7. *Atriplex fylvestris angustifolia.* Narrow leafed wild Arrache.

The stalkes of this wild Arrache are very much branched with somewhat long and narrow leaves set at the joints, pointed at the ends, and smooth, without cuts on the edges, the long tufts of yellowish greene flowers stand in the same manner with the last and the like seede.

8. *Atriplex fylvestris latifolia hirsuta.* Goosefoote.

The stalkes of Goosefoote are greene and somewhat crested, with sundry branches and great broad greene leaves set thereon, cut in somewhat deepe towards the footestoke of them, with long spiked flowers at their toppes, of a reddish colour yeelding small seede like the others.

9. *Atriplex fœtida vulgaris.* Stinking wild Arrache.

The herb small and almost round leaves, yet a little pointed and without dent or cut, of a dusky mealy colour growing on the tender stalkes and branches that spread on the ground, with small flowers in clusters set with the leaves, and small seede succeeding like the rest, perishing also yearely, and rising againe from its own sowing, that smelleth like old rotten Fish or some stinking weede.

10. *Atriplex fylvestris Halimifolia.* Sea Purslane leafed wilde Arrache.

The leaves of this wild Arrache are greater then the last, more mealy also and not stinking, of a pale Willow that grow upon stalkes or some cubits high, with flowers and seede like the others and annuall also. Some other wild Arraches there are also differing little from these before set downe, but in being higher or lower according to the soile, or having smooth or waved leaves more or lesse on the one side or both, which I thus to have declared I hold sufficient, and will not entertaine you of them.

The Place.

The first came out of [illegible] as it is thought: the second groweth upon a hill of *Narbone* in *France*: the third [illegible] the fourth by the Sea side of our owne coast almost every where, the last was found [illegible] wild places are found by walls, hedges, ditch sides and out places in many parts of the Land.

The Time.

They flower in *June* and *July*, and their seede is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

The Garden Arrache is called in Greeke Ἀτράφαξυς and Ἄτραφαξις and Ἀτράφαξυ quod Ἀτράφαξις *Theophrasto in duobus locis videtur de aliquando dicendi*: it is called also *Chrysolachanon*, ἀπὸ τῆς, *Aurum olus*, in Latine *Atriplex* and *Atriplex aurea*: in English hath it, and *Arrache*, it is called by the *Arabians Carf* and *Carf*,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

by the Italians *Atriplice* and *Arrapice*, by the *Spaniards Armoles*, by the *French Arroches* and *Bonne Dames*, by the *Germans Milden* and *Melden*, by the *Dutch Melde* and *Atevescruyt*, and we in *English* Arrache, and some Orache corruptly. The firſt *Cluſius* letteth forth by the name of *Atriplex hortenſis*, and *Bauhinus Atriplex mas ſativa*. The ſecond and third *Bauhinus* letteth forth under the ſame titles they carry here; the fourth is called by *Lobel* and *Pena Atriplex repens latifolia*, and *Tragus Atriplex*, and by *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius* and others *Atriplex marina*: the fift *Bauhinus* onely expreſſeth by the name of *Atriplex maritima anguſtifolia*: The wilde ſorts are termed *Atriplices ſylveſtres* by all authors. *Thalius* calleth the greater and leſſer of the firſt ſort, *Atriplex ſylveſtris major* & *minor*, and *Lobel Sumach*: the ſeventh is called by *Lobel Atriplex ſylveſtris Polygoni aut Helxines folio*, and *Tragus* by others: the eighth is taken to be a *Blitum* by *Tragus*, as alſo a *Solanum*, but generally by others *Atriplex canum* or *Chenopodium* by *Tabernæmontanus*, meaning the Garden ſort with purpliſh leaves of Gooſefoot like wiſe; yet *Caſalpinus* tooke it to be another ſort of *Cynocrambe*: the ninth is called *Atriplex canina* by *Tragus*, and *Tragium Germanicum* by *Dodonæus* in his *French* Herball, but in his Latine *Cynocrambe* as *Tragus* doth. *Tabernæmontanus* by ſome but by moſt *Atriplex alida* or *fœtida*, yet ſome *canina* or *hircina*: *Lobelius* onely calleth it *Cynocrambe* or *Canina ſerpens*: the laſt is called by *Lobel* in his Obſervations *Atriplex Flandrica*.

The Vertues.

Garden Arrache (for thereof alſo I ſhall relate the properties in this place, for that I have ſpoken at large of them in my former Booke, and becauſe ſome of theſe former wilde ſorts have not beene known to the world any diſcale, being but lately found out, yet I doubt not but their temperature is correſpondent to the reſt their taſte being not much different from the common wilde ſorts, which are neither to cold or moyſt as the Garden kindes are (ſaith *Galen*) and the Sea kindes ſomewhat hotter than the other, as you ſhall heare by and by: cold in the firſt degree and moyſt in the ſecond, participating of a watery quality almoſt wholy, from hence earthly parts ſmeare and little abſtriction, but as Mallowes quickly paſſe through the belly and thereby are ſoluble, it hath alſo a ſmall thickning quality therein, thus ſaith *Galen*. *Dioſcorides* ſaith it is good for the Flux, Iaundiſe, to drinke the ſeede with Meale or honyed water: *Lyeus Neapolitanus* is ſayd to give it againſt the ſtrangler that commeth to thoſe that have taken *Cantharides*. *Matthiolus* ſaith that hee knew an Apothecarie gave the ſeede Arrache to country people to drinke, which thereby purged them mightily both upwards and downwards, and that with much trouble alſo. *Hippocrates* applyed the juice thereof by a ſponge to the ſcales of the mother, it cooleth hot apoſtemes and S. *Anthonies* fire, and diſſolveth tumors applyed reſcrved freſh or boyled applyed with Vineger and Nitre it eaſeth the paines of the goute and cureth ſcaled nayles. The Sea Arrache is in proportion like unto the wilde ſorts but by reaſon of the ſaltneſſe doth more cleanſe, and doth more trouble the belly then the other, being taken in the broth of fat meate, and helpeth thoſe that have the Dropſie: it cauſeth leanneſſe in them that are too fat, and preſerveth them from putrefaction. The common wilde Arraches are neere as cold as the Garden ſorts but more drying tending chiefely outwardly for inflammations: but Gooſegraſſe is held much colder and therefore more worthy to bee applyed, being held to be ſomewhat venemous if not deadly to be taken inwardly, and found certaine to kill Swine. Smoking Arrache with dead coales is ſaid to helpe women payned and ready to bee ſtrangled with the Mother to ſmell thereunto; *Hippocrates* alſo affirming that ſtinking or ſtrong ſcented things are good for that diſeaſe: it killeth alſo the Worme in the eare of Horſes or other Beaſts.

Chap. XIII.

Beta. Beetes.

HAving I have entreated of divers ſorts of Beetes in my former Worke, even of all that have either a faire or pot herbe; there remaine ſome other ſorts to be ſpoken of in this Chapter, and becauſe more fitly in no other place than any where elſe in my grande, doth the ſorts of Spinage belong, although I know ſome do refer it either to the Arrache ſimply, becauſe it is moſt like thereto in leafe, or to nothing at all, as *Matthiolus* miſliketh; others unto *Lapathum* ſimply the Docke, as *Ruellius* who calleth that *Lapathum ſecundum ſive Spinachia*, whereunto I can finde it in no part to agree but in being raiſed upon Gardens: ſome againe finding them to agree to the Beete, eſpecially in the ſeede and with the roote, as their tuckes enumerated them *Acetoſo Lapathum*, and they would call it a Beete Docke; and others would referre them to Docke and Mallow, calling them *Bonhomalache* for the ſolubilitie and ſlipperineſſe they doe effect in the bowels, but upon good grounds, as I ſuppoſe, refuſing all the former doe ioyne them with the Beetes, and next to Arrache, not onely for the likenſſe of the ſeede unto the Beete, yet in ſome more rough or prickly, but alſo leafe alſo, although in ſome more or leſſe one of the bottome of them; if any miſlike this my opinion, he may keepe their old wayes ſtill whatſoever it be. I have thought good therefore to give you the figures of them here in the forepart before the Beetes.

1. *Beta Cretica ſpinoſa.* Prickly Beetes of Candy.

This *Candy* Beete ſpreadeth many long and weake branches upon the ground, of a reddiſh colour full of ioynts with ſomewhat long broad and round pointed leaves, covered with a ſmall hoarineſſe or mealinoſſe like unto the leaves of the blite, or ſmall red Beete: from every ioynt, even the loweſt, it ſpreadeth forth branches unto the toppes, and at every of them ſtand divers ſmall and greenith browne headded huſkes reſembling eares ſharpe and hard pricked, out of which ſtarre forth ſmall yellowiſh greene flowers and after every one ſmall round ſeede in every of thoſe huſkes covered with a red skinne; the roote is ſmall long and fibrous, dying every yeare, it giveth ſeede, or otherwiſe be hindered from bearing, for it abideth all Winter although it ſeede not.

2. *Beta ſylveſtris maritima.* Sea Beetes.

The Sea Beete hath ſuch like darke greene leaves as the ordinary Beete hath with ſome red veines in them and ſome without; ſome alſo having reddiſh ſtalkes, and others greene, but they are ſmaller, narrower, and more

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

what thicker also than the Garden kinde; in other things it differeth little from it: neare the leaves hath some-what a salt taste, but nothing so much being transplanted.

3. *Beta lutea Syriaca.* The yellow Beete.

There is also from some parts of Syria, brought unto us and nurtled up in some curious gardens, a yellow kinde whose roote is of a paler yellow colour than a Carrot, the leaves also being of a yellower greene than those of the ordinary white Beete.

4. *Beta platicaulos.* Flat stalked Beetes.

Sometimes there hath beene seene a degenerated kinde of Beete, whose stalke was broad from the middle to the toppe branching forth on all sides, and foure inches broad at the highest, all the leaves being smaller than ordinary and so thicke set thereon upwards, that the stalke could scarce be seene, especially at the toppe where the seede stood.

The Place.

Their places are specified in their titles or descriptions, yet *Gesner in horto* saith, that he had it from credible persons, that the yellow kind is found about the cities *Durachium* and *Alectum* in Macedonia.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the beginning of *July*, and their seede is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

Beetes are called in Greeke σεῦτλα and σεῦτλον, *Teutla* and *Teutlon*, *ab impulsu quod facile evolvitur*, as *Lucius Beta, quoniam facilem lucem à radice femine turgescente reserre videtur*, which *Columella* in his tenth booke remembreth in these Verses.

Hemon ubi Graji, tot Betæ prodigia, &c.
Pontica vasta solo, nec sine monstro fera,
Et Barbara gregis, feroces cæspite ritu
Hispanæ vitis viridis, pedis candida Beta,

It is called by the *Arabians Dersa* and *Calo*, by the *Italians Bietola*, by the *Spaniards Selga*, by the *French Bette Rave*, and *Poree*, by the *Germans Mangolt* and *Pissem*, by the *Dutch Beets*, and we in *English* the white Beete: this called in former times *Sicula*, and in the later *Sicla*: there hath beene some doubt among many what Beete the ancients meant by the blacke Beete, some thinking the greene beete rather of a darke colour should be it, but others take the common red Beete to be it, which by the darke red colour commeth nearest thereunto, which opinion I take to be the more certaine. Beetes were onely planted in Gardens, and no wilde kinde found with the ancients, as *Gesner* saith, for although *Pliny* might thinke the *Lunarian* were kinde of the wilde Beete, yet *Dioscorides* did not so account it, but made it another quite differing kinde of herbe, and gave thereto other manner of properties: yet at this time, as you see in this Chapter there are more sorts to be growing wilde of their owne nature. Divers doe call the first *Blitum sanguineum*, because the leaves doe also resemble a Blite as the Beete. *Lobel* maketh mention of the sea kinde, *Camerarius* in parts of the yellow, and it doth *Gesner in horto Germaniæ*, who saith that in *Syria* it is called *Skandor*, and that *Prosperus Alpinus* the *Venetian* reckoneth it among the sorts of Rapes or Turneps; and that *Bellonensis* likewise mentioneth it upon his Scholies or Comments on *Aetius* in the Chapter of *Sicla nigra*. *Lugdunensis* calleth the last as it is in the title. The Spinage which I have here joyned with the Beetes, is called by most *Spinachia*, and by some *Spinachia alba*: some of the later Greekes doe call it σπανάχια *Spanachia a veritate in usu modico*; and some *Spanachia* in latine, as *Matthiolus*, and those that follow him, who I thinke first so called it, because *Turner* called it *Olus Hispanicum*, supposing as many others doe that it first came from *Spaine* to us.

The Vertues.

Simeon Sethi and divers of the ancients have set downe in their writings that Beetes have an hurtfull qualitie in them for the stomacke, and breede many diseases: they have indeede a more nitrous qualitie whereby they provoke more to the stoole than Arrache, Lettice or Mallowes doe, especially the white: for the red beete is not good to stay the bloudy flixe, womens courses, and the whites, and to helpe the yellow jaundise; the white doe more slenderly, digesting, and provoking urine also, and the red more astringent, especially the roote: the juice or the roote put into the nostrils purgeth the heade, and helpeth the noise in the eares, as also the mundificative juice of the white Beete openeth obstructions, both of the liver and spleene, and is good for the head ache, swimming therein, and the turnings of the braine, and is effectuall also against all venemous creatures: the juice of white Beetes applied upon the temples staieth the inflammation in the eyes, the same also helpeth broken being oyled without any oyle, and if a little Allome be put unto it, it is good for Saint *Anthonies* fire: the juice also is good for all wheales, pusshes, and other blisters and blanes in the skinne: the herbe being boyled and laid upon chilblanes on the hands, or kibes on the heeles helpeth them: it healeth the itch also if the place be bathed with the decoction of the herbe in water and some vineger: the same doth likewise cleanse the head of dandruffe and drie scabbe; and doth much good also for fretting and running sores, ulcers and cankers in the lips, tongue or other parts; it is much commended also against baldnesse and shedding of the haire. The wilde Beetes that are here set downe have not beene applied to any use that I know as yet; neither did I ever learne or read of any Physicall properties of the Spinage.

Chap. XIV.

Blitum. Blites.

Vnto the Beetes doe the Blites require to be next joyned, of divers whereof I have spoken more at large in the first Booke, namely of the Garden sorts white and red besides the *Amaranthus*, to which I have referred the wilde sorts, whereof I meane not further to relate here, although I may give you some of their names, as also of some other sorts not there remembred.

1. *Blitum album sylvestre minus.* The small wilde white Blite.

The small wilde white Blite groweth small and low, with smaller whitish greene leaves set in the stalkes like the

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

the greene fort of the garden: the flowers and feede are like it also, and the roote lesse, smaller in every part.

2. *Blitum rubrum folijs minus.* The small wilde red Blite.

The leaves of this fort are somewhat and in some places more red than in other, and giving a fine red juyce as it is boyled with (being ordered accordingly) as the red incke made of Brasill. This is in all other things like unto the greene garden red kinde.

3. *Blitum Polyspermon.* Wilde Blites with much seede.

The lower leaves hereof are very like unto the leaves of the former wilde sort, yet a little rounder and smaller also at the tops that are thicke set, as the tuftes whereof grow long and spike: growth heads of seede very close together resembling (to be all seede, whereof came the name *Polyspermon*) and is like unto the others, the rootes are wholly white and some what long.

5. *Blitum Virginianum majus.* The greater Virginian Blite.

The greater Blite riseth up with one great thicke round, yet almost square tall stalke five or six foote high, full of small branches on all sides from the bottome to the toppe, set with larger leaves than in any of the garden kinde, and of a fad greene colour, else to like them, that they plainely declare themselves: the seede groweth in small tufts at the toppes of the stalke and branches which being ripe is small black and shining like the rest.

6. *Blitum Virginianum minus Amaranthi facie.* The smaller Virginian Blite.

The smaller sort of Virginia is very like the last sort but much smaller and lower, having stalkes and leaves somewhat reddish with the greene, branched also but lesse, and with small long tufts of reddish late leaves as it were, and small blackish somewhat shining seede afterwards, but neither so blacke nor shining as the last: the roote is small and fibrous perishing every yeare, yet often is raised againe from the sowne sowing.

6. *Amaranthus coccineus elegans maximus.*

The greatest scarlet Flower gentle.

The greatest Flower gentle riseth up with very great thicke round tall stalkes, richer higher and greater than the most in any great Flower gentle, with as large great leaves both in colour and bignesse, but both the stalkes and they are of a high yellowish pale green colour, with very little or no mixture in them at all (and this is one proper marke to know this sort from others before it come to flower) the flowers stand at the toppes of the stalke and branches more spread at the bottome into sundry pares, the middle being longest, and chiefly when it is in the perfection hanging over the rest, the other parts like shorter spikes compassing it round which even for the proportion is very beautifull, but much more for the colour which is of a more excellent then scarlet red colour, which being gathered in the prime will hold the colour a good while before it decay, if it be kept from the Sunne and winde also: the seede included in their husks is also as white and small as the grosse sort, yet a little redder whereby it may be knowne to differ. The descriptions of the other sorts of Amaranthus we erase in my former Booke.

The Vse and Vertues.

Some of these grow in our owne land in divers wast places, as in gardens also as a weede, namely the three last sorts, the other sorts are brought from sundry parts beyond the Sea: the first from Virginia, & the last from *Brasill*, or some other part of America and Inde in the East & West.

purse,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

white, Kentonense, and the Cockes foote grasse: the third is taken by *Lugd.* to be the *Polysperon* of *Cesalpinus*, and by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis Polyspermon*: the three last sorts have not been remembred by any author before me.

The Vertues.

The generall vertue of moist as well as thick plants as in all other is that those which have red flowers, seedes or roots do stay the red coulers in women, and all other fluxes of blood in man or woman, and those that be white the whites in women or the *Hemorrhoides*, which although it may fall out right in some other yet that without hold good in all I can not certaine my selfe, nor can I assure any other, yet the qualities of all doe seeme cooling, drying and binding: for by *Hippocrates* testimony serve to restraine the fluxes of blood in many places, *Cesalpinus* hath set it downe for an experiment, and *Aegenius* confirmeth it that Tilles are much stronger when the third sort leaves pressed, and by that baite are usually taken.

Chap. XV.

Viola. Violets.

HAve given you in my former booke all the sorts of Violets and Pansyes either simple or double that are usually to furnish a garden of delight and pleasure: there are yet some other wilde ones of both sorts to be entreated of, which I have set downe together in this Chapter.

1. *Viola purpurea.* Purple Violets.

The Violet groweth about a foote high or more, with hard upright stalkes, which yet bend downe againe their tops: having two leaves somewhat round set at each joynt but longer and more deepely cut about the edges then the garden kinde, at which joynts with the leaves on both sides of the stalke commeth forth a larger flower and more spread upon the brim, being more like a Pansye, but of a pale purple colour almost as sweet as the Violet as *Matthiolus*, but without odour as *Lobel* saith: *Dodonaeus* maketh mention of this sort as I take it, but he describeth it with variety of colours like a Pansye and therefore called it *Viola affinis tricolor*, and *Gesner* set it forth to grow on Mount *Baldus*, but *Matthiolus* declareth no varietie of colours in his but onely saith the flowers are full yellow longer seede vessels then the Violets or Pansyes have, wherein is contained a small seede like that of the Pansyes or Violets, the roote consisteth of many strings which abide not after seedetime, but perish at the falling seede.

2. *Viola cornuta purpurea latifolia.*
Great purple horned Violets.

This great Violet sendeth forth divers long and narrow leaves somewhat like unto *Rosemary* leaves but far narrower and lesse than it, among which stand flowers every one standing upon a small long foote stalke very like unto a Violet and of a purple colour but without any sent at all, the seede vessels also like unto Violets with divers fibres set at them.

3. *Viola montana Lacinariifolia.* Mountaine Violets with jagged leaves.

This jagged Violet bringeth out five or six leaves from the roote cut downe to the long foote stalke, more cut in on the edges then the common sort and five or eight divisions, like unto a Crowfoote leafe or rather unto a broad leafed Anemone, between which leaves rise up several small stalkes and flowers on them of what colour as yet is not yet knowne but there were two plants found which had contained the seede like unto the former sort of Violets: the roote was somewhat great and of a meane length.

4. *Viola lutea Virginiana.* Yellow Violets of Virginia.

The Virginian yellow Violet is very like our yellow Violet remembred in my former booke, and so is the small yellow flower.

5. *Viola varie striata Eboracensis.* Yorkeshire striped red Violets.

The reverend Minister of Yorkshire assured me he found a kind of wilde Violet in many places of that Country, whose leaves were somewhat thinner and thinner then of others, and the flowers reddish with white streakes therein.

6. *Viola sylvestris.* Wilde Violets.

The wilde Violet differeth little from the garden Violet, but that the leaves are fewer in number, somewhat more deeply cut, and a little longer or not fully so round, the flowers also are larger and of a very pale purple colour, seede vessels fewer in number, not having any smell at all or very little.

7. *Viola tricolor sylvestris.* Wilde Pansyes or Heartsease.

There are two of these sorts of wilde wilde Pansyes not differing one from another, nor any of them from the garden kinds by forme of leaves, flowers or manner of growing, but in the colour and largenesse of the flowers.

All

Viola tricolor major & vulgaris.
Greater and lesse Pansyes or Three-eares ease.

β. Viola Hortensis Tricolor.
Garden Pansyes or Heart-ease.

all of them for the most part being smaller then those of the Garden, and as for the first, there is none at all in the flowers the colours are divers, yet scarce a flower among many but there will be in them for they are chiefely white and pale blew, more or lesse marked and spotted, and sometimes some yellow in the bottome.

The Place.

The first as is before sayd was found upon Mount *Baldus* as also upon the *Pyrenean* hills at *Narbone*, the second was found in *Spaine* by *Guillaume Rael* as excellent an Herbarist as any is in our time, who brought a root hereof as he saith himselfe among many other rare plants hee brought from thence: the third (as saith hee had the Doctor *More* who gathered the plant in his returne from *Italy*, and shewed it dry to *Clusius*, the fourth was from *Vienna*, and the fift from *Yorkshire* as is sayd in the description, the two last grow wilde in our own Land plentifully enough, the wild Violets in woods and Orchards and under hedges upon heaps and also in shady places, the wilde Pansie in the Corne fields and in such as lye ley, and in the borders of others fields.

The Time.

All these flower after the Garden Violets, and as the Pansyes unto the end of July.

The Names.

The Garden Violet is called in Greeke ἰὸς κηπαία *Viola purpurea* by *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides* and *Matthiolus* ἰὸς μελανθὴς *Melanthium* by *Theophrastus* believed by the ancient Greekes (for to feed some to other writings) to be called of *Io* who was transformed into a Cow by *Iupiter*, the earth being created to bring forth that sort of cattle to feede on: or as *Hermolaus* reporteth *Nicander* to say in his *Georgicks*, that the Violet was called *Io* of certaine Nymphes of *Ionia*, who first gave of those flowers to *Iupiter* as a present, the Latines give it the same *Clusius*, and the herbe *Violarius*, *Violaeque nomen* by putting the Letter *l* in stead of the Greeke *ι* made *Iemma* to thinke that *Viola* was *Quasi Iuno* of the Ladies, unto *Iuno* in his second Eclogue *Violaria Iunonis Lactea mira Leucoia*, but *Virgil* in his tenth Eclogue shewes us that we must meane them for our Violets when he hath as different herbes in these words *Et nigræ Violæ sunt & Vaccinia nigra*, but I have shewed where the true *Vaccinium* of *Virgil* is in my former booke in folio 127. and 128. *Pinarius* also in his seventh booke of Architecture distinguisheth *Viola* from *Leucoium*, for the wing the different colours they gave unto it, whereof came *Leucoium* a Violet, A Violet or purple colour, & one others thinke that *Io* came of *Iuvo* to help, as *Plautus* saith *Ut nunc Deorum præsentia, aut præsens prospera Iuvencula Iuvenculæ Iuvenili Violæ*. The *Italians* call it *Viola mammola*, the *Italians Viola porpore* and *Pensamore* and *Viola mammola*: the *Spaniards Violeta de Marzo*: the *Germans Marien Violen*, the *Dutch Violieren*, and we our *English* Violets. Double Violets a The Heart-ease is called by us Pansyes from the *French* word *Pensées*, as also Love in idle, and three faces in a hood, and in Latine *Viola tricolor*, and *Herba Trinitatis*, some also call it *Jacea* (as *Gesner* translateth *Herbam Jaceam* some copies have) of *Theophrastus* lib. 6. c. 8. some also call it *Herba Trinitatis*, *Flos Trinitatis* and *Viola Trinitatis* of the three colours herein. Matthiolus the Italian will have *Iacea* to be called *Iacea*, but there is another *Iacea* called *nigra*, whereof I have largely entreated before, and likewise

Violets, *Violaccia* the *Italians* call it *Fiore di Gieue* and *Minuti pensieri*, the *French* as I said before *Pensees* and *petits pensees*, the *Germans Freyschenkraut*, the *Dutch Prufeen*. The first is called by *Matthiolus Viola arborescens*, by *Gesner Viola Persica*, by *Lobel Viola Martia serotina caulicula*, by *Dodonæus Viola assurgens*, by *Lonicerus Viola violarum*, and by others *Viola elatior* and *arborea*: the second is called by *Matthiolus Cara gesteriorei folia*, & *Viola montana pumila*: the third by him in his history *Viola montana lactea odora*, the fourth and all have not been remembred by any before: the two last are reckoned under the generall name of *Viola odora* with the addition of *syluestris* to shew their distinctions.

The Vertues.

The common Violets and so likewise the wilde kindes are cold and moist while they are fresh and greene, and are singularly good for any heate or distemperature of the body, either inwardly or outwardly, the inflammations in the eyes in the mother or in the fundament when they are fallen downe & are full of paine, Impostumes also and hot swellings: to drinke the decoction of the leaves or flowers made with water or wine, or to apply the pouder of it with oile to the grieved place, it likewise easeth paines in the head, which are caused through want of sleepe, or in any other place arising of heate applyed in the like manner, or with oyle of Roses: a dram weight of the dryed leaves of the flowers of Violets, (but the leaves more strongly) doth purge the body of cholericke humors, and asswageth the hearcheing taken in a draught of wine or any other drinke: the pouder of the purple leaves of the flowers onely picked and dryed, and drunke in pouder with water is said to help the Quinsie and the Falling sickenesse in children, especially in the beginning of the disease: the flowers of the white Violets ripeneth and dissolveth swellings: the seede being taken resisteth the force of the Scorpion: the herbe or flowers while they are fresh, or the flowers when they are dry are effectuall in the Pleurisie and all other diseases of the Lunge, to loose the sharpenesse of hot rheumes and the hoarsenesse of the throate, the heate also and sharpenesse of urine, and all paines of the backe or reynes and the bladder: it is good also for the Liver and the laundies, and in all hot agues the syrup is cooling, coole the heate, and quench thirst: but the Syrupe of Violets is of most use and of better effect being taken in some convenient liquor, and if a little of the juice or Syrupe of Lemons bee put to it or a few drops of the oyle of Vitrioll, it is made thereby the more powerfull to coole the heate and to quench the thirst, and besides the effect giveth to the drinke a Claret wine colour and a fine tart reddish pleasing to the taste. Violets taken or made up with honey doth more cleanse then coole, and with sugar contrariwise: the dryed flowers of Violets are accounted among the Cordiall flowers and are used in cordialls, drinkes, pouders and other medicines, especially where cooling cordialls, as Roses and Saunders are used: the greene leaves are always used with other herbes to make Cataplasmes and Poultesses for inflammations or swellings, and to ease paines wheresoever arising of heate and for the piles also being fryed with Yolkes of Egges and applyed thereto. Pansyes or Heartseare is like unto Violets in all the parts thereof, but somewhat hoter and dryer, yet very temperate, and by the vitrous or glutinous juice therein doth somewhat mollifie, yet lesse then Mallowes: it is conducing in like manner as Violets to the hot diseases of the lungs and chests for agues, for convulsions, and the falling sickenesse in children: the places also troubled with the itch or scabs being bathed with the decoction of them doth helpe much: it is said also to soder greene wounds, and to helpe old sores: drunke the juice or the distilled water: *Lugdunensis* affirmeth it downe that many sacks full of the flowers and herbes are transported from *Marseilles* in *France* into *Alexandria*, and other parts of *Egypt* where they use them boyled in water, which onely by their religion they are enjoyned to drinke, not onely thereby to make it the more wholesome to be drunke: but are perswaded also that it helpeth the diseases of the lungs and chest, and the falling sicknesses.

Chap. XVI.

Fragaria, Strawberries.

IN my former Booke I have shewed you not onely most of the edible Strawberries, but one wild sort also that was fit to furnish that Worke, the figure of one which will decipher all the rest I give you here, there are some other sorts to be entreated of fit to be eaten, which were omitted, and others that are wilde without edible fruit, and therefore called by some barren or without fruite.

1. *Fragaria minor hispido folio*, Small Strawberries with hard leaves.

This Strawberrie groweth like to other Strawberries both in leaves, flowers, and fruite, but lesse in all of them, and to distinguish it the more certainely from the other sorts, the leaves hereof are hard rough and hairie, grayish as well in the upper as under side: the berries when they are ripe are small but sufficient pleasant to eate, red on the one side, and white on the other, as if they were equally divided.

2. *Fragaria Alpina fructu compresso*. Flat Strawberries.

There is no difference in this kinde from our ordinary Strawberrie, but in the fruit which is more flat then round, and hath a little eare-like, every berrie of a taste neare a Raspis: this also usually beareth fruit againe in the Autumne.

3. *Fragaria Helvetiana nana*. Dwarfe Strawberries.

Some may judge that this Strawberries smallnesse commeth by the barrennesse of the soyle wherein it growes, but that is not so, for it is well knowne to most, that those hills of the *Switzers* have no barren ground upon them, but are beautified with small tripartted leaves next the ground, closer set together upon shorter foote stalkes then any of the rest that are set on both sides of the long branch, not above foure inches long, which lieth creeping upon the ground, grow lesse and without stalke: the flower standeth at the end of the branch many times, but not alwaies, which consisteth of five round leaves like a Strawberrie, but larger then ageeth with the proportion of the plant, and is of a yellowish colour; what fruite this beareth wee have not yet seene, or know certainely. This commeth neare unto the description of the *Fragaria affinis fericea planta* of *Bauhinus*, but differeth greatly, so calling it, which as he saith is the *Leucas Dioscoridis Adversariorum*, and giveth thereunto a small head containing small seede therein: but this was brought us from the *Alpes* by one *Fletcher* a *Switzer*, a Herbarist, or Physicke but very skilfull in simples, who perished in *Virginia* by taking some

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

poysonfull herbe, and therefore I thinke it should beare a Strawberrie like head, whereunto I am the rather

Fragaria vulgaris. Common Strawberry.

induced, because that as *Bauhinus* citeth, although wrongfully, as I thinke, for I cannot finde it in him, *Gesner in horto* that he should call one *Fragaria parva flore luteo*: the roots are blacke and stringie.

3. *Fragaria minime vesca.*

Barren or unprofitable Strawberries.

This Strawberrie is in the growing altogether like the ordinary kindes, with leaves tripartted standing on severall stalkes and flowers in the same manner but smaller, the fruite onely maketh the difference betwixt them, which being small and many set together, are fete and drie without taste and of an harsh unpleasant taste.

The Place.

The three first plants grow upon divers of the *Alpes*, and other places of *Germany*, and the last in our owne Land in moist woods and the fielde sides neare unto them, in *Cornewall*, as *Lobel* saith, but in other places also.

The Time.

They flower in *May*, when the other sorts doe for the most part or somewhat later, and the fruite is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

The whole plant is called in Latine *Fragaria*, and the berries *Fragum fraulas fragmentum vulnus & gustus*, for it hath no certaine Greeke name that I know, unlesse as *Tragus* thinketh it may be referred to the [illegible] of *Dioscorides*, or as others thinke to the [illegible] of *Aquinoctium*, but neither of them is likely: others suppose that *Dioscorides* did understand this plant under the [illegible] some have called it *Rubus Idæus non spinosus*, but there is a shrubbe like unto the Raspis that beareth no thorne, as I have shewed in my former Booke. *Pliny* maketh mention of *Fragum*, lib. 25. c. 9. *Serenus* calleth them *Mora terrestria*, and therefore some would referre it to the *Mores*: the *Italians* call the plant *Fragharia*, and the berries *Fraghe* and *Fragole*; the *French Fraisier* and *Fraises*, the *Germans* call the fruit *Erdbeer*, and the *Danish Erdtbersinn*, and we in *English* Strawberries. The first here set forth is the third *Fragaria* of *Tragus*, which he saith the people about *Spires* in *Germany* doe call *Harbeer*; and *Gesner in horto Germaniæ* calleth *Fragaria species minor*: the second is called by *Cæsalpinus Fragaria genus in Alpibus*; and *Bauhinus Fragaria bis fructum gerens*: the third is likely to be the *Fragaria flore luteo* of *Bauhinus* who citeth *Gesner in horto*, as I said in the description, to call it so; and I thinke it may as well agree unto the *Leucas* of *Lobel* which *Bauhinus* seemeth to make another plant differing therefrom, calling it *Fragaria affinis fericea incana*, for the descriptions are very correspondent: the last is that which *Lobel* calleth *Fragaria fluctifera minor vesca sive sterilis*, but is not that which *Gerard* calleth *Fragaria vesca sive sterilis*, which is another plant, as I have shewed before.

3. *Fragaria minime vesca.* Barren Strawberry.

The Vertues.

These Strawberries that are here set forth and fit to be eaten, are of the same qualitie with the other garden kinds expressed in my former Booke, the leaves of them all being cooling in the first degree, and yet some say hot and drying in the second, the roote is more drying and binding, the berries while they are greene are cold and drie, but when they are ripe they are cold and moist: the berries are excellent good to coole the lever, the blond and spleene, or an hot chollericke stomacke to refresh and comfort the fainting spirits, and quench thirst: they are good also for other inflammations, yet it behoveth one to be carefull, or rather to traine them into a fever, least by their putrefying in the stomacke, they encrease the fits and cause them to be more fierce: the leaves and roots boiled in wine and water and drunke, doe likewise coole the liver and blond, and allwage all inflammations in the raines and bladder, provoketh urine, and allaieth the heate and sharpnesse thereof: the same also being drunke staieth the bloody flixe and womens courses, and helpeth the swelling of the spleene: the water of the berries carefully distilled, is a soveraigne remedy and comfort against palpitations of the heart, that is, the panting and beating of the heart, and is good for the overflowing of the gall, the yellow jaundise; the juyce dropped into foule ulcers, or they washed therewith or with a decoction of the herbe and roote, doth wonderfully cleanse them and helpe to cure them. All kinds of gargles that are made for sore mouthes or ulcers therein, or in the privie parts, or else where, are helped with the leaves and roots hereof, which is good also to fasten loose teeth, and to heale fistulaes in the gummes: the same also helpeth to stay catarrhes or defluxions of rheume into the mouth, the eares, eyes, &c. the juyce or water is singular good for hot and red inflamed eyes, if some thereof be dropped into them, or bathed therewith, the said juyce or water is also of excellent propertie for all pushes, wheales, or eruptions of hot and sharpe humours into the face or hands, or other parts of the body to take them away, and helpeth to take away any redneſſe in the face, and spots or other deformities of the skinne, and to good [illegible]

some and cleanse forme use the juice to make a water for hot inflammations in the eyes, and to take away any films that beginneth to grow over them, or other defects in them that any outward medicine can helpe in this case: take a good quantitie of Strawberries ripe plentie, and put them into a large cestell with a little salt cast upon them, which being covered, set into a wine cellar for eight dayes, in which time the berries will be dissolved into some water, which being clerified from the fell, keepe in a glasse close stopped to use when you needes it: this water put into the eyes serveth for the purpose afore said: some in mixing both juice and braile for the face, which water both for the eyes and for the deformities in the skinne, be it morphew, leprosie, or the like in time amendeth. Into a large distillatory of body of glasse, they put so many Strawberries as they thinke meete for their use, or few, the latter glasse body will serve, which being well closed, let it be set in a bed of hot horse dung twelve or fourteene dayes, and after distilled carefully and the water kept for your use.

Chap. XVII.

Of the Chickweede.

There are so many sorts of Chickweedes, some chiefely growing in moist and watery places, others upon drie grounds, some in the Fields, others in the Woods, some worthy of ones paines to plant in a Garden, others of no such respect that I must severre them, and intreate of some in an other Chapter, where they are fittest to be spoken of: you shall therefore have those expressed in this Chapter, and the order that I shall follow that I thinke fit for this place.

1. *Alsine repens latifolia*, Great spreading Chickweede.

The great Chickweede bringeth forth many flexible branches full of joynts, rising higher than a man if it stand by a hedge, or other things where it may take hold, otherwise through weakenesse lying on the ground, it lesse growth, being long, at every of the joynts stand two leaves one against the other, somewhat like unto the ordinary Chickweede leaves, but much larger, comming somewhat neare unto those of Pellitory of the wall, and of a darke green colour: at the joynts likewise on both sides of the stalkes come forth other branches, joynted and set with leaves in the same manner, and at the ends of them large greene round huskes ending in five points, with white flowers growing out of them, consisting of five and sometimes of six white leaves apeece cut in at the ends, in which huskes after the flowers are past stand forth small round heads like berries, greene at the first, and blackish when they are ripe, containing within them many flat blackish purple seed: the roote is white and long creeping much under ground, and shooting forth in divers places every yeare new shoots, the old dying downe the yeare: this hath no taste, but lothsome as the ordinary Chickweede have, and therefore is by the judgement

1. *Alsine repens latifolia.*
Great spreading Chickweede.

2. *Alsine media.*
The ground Chickweede.

Tree of

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

of the rest Herbarists referred unto them, yet *Lugdunensis* saith it hath a stinking and most unpleasant sent.

2. *Alsine maxima.* The greatest Chickweede.

This Chickweede which is the greatest of all the ordinary sorts riseth up with sundry stalkes a foote high or more, and lye not on the ground as the smaller sorte doe, bearing two leaves usually at a joynt larger then in any other that follow, but somewhat narrower then the former. it beareth plenty of white flowers, of six leaves a peece, standing in long greene huskes, which containe likewise the head or seede vessell, after the flowers are fallen, with small yellowish seede in them; the roote is white and threddy like the rest.

Alsine minor. The smaller Chickweede.

3. *Alsine major.* Great Chickweede.

This great Chickweede is in all things like the last both in leafe and flower, but smaller, the stalkes stand not fully upright but doe a little bend downewards, and needeth no other description to cause it to bee knowne. There is another sort hereof differing in nothing else but the smalnesse of the whole plant.

Miuor.

4. *Alsine Hispanica.* Spanish Chickweede.

The *Spanish* chickweede riseth up very often with a single upright reddish stalke, not branched at all, and sometimes with many, about a foote or more high, full of joynts, at each whereof grow two smooth and darke greene leaves, narrower then the last, a little broader at the bottome next the stalke, and small pointed at the end, the middle ribbe on the backside being somewhat great; and raised up: the flowers stand at the end of the stalke many set together in heads or huskes like those of *Symphytum petræum*, of a purplish colour, the roote is small white and long.

5. *Alsine vulgo tripolium sive Lacustris.*

Upright Chickweede with jagged leaves.

This jagged Chickweede groweth upright, with a stalke for the most part branched into three or some smaller sprayes about a foote high, set at the severall joynts, with small long leaves, cut into three and sometimes foure parts, even to the middle ribbe almost, so that they seeme like severall leaves spread like so many fingers to the hand: the flowers come forth at the joynts and uppermost joynts, consisting of five small blew and round pointed leaves, with some threds in the middle and standing in small greenish huskes, wherein after the flowers are withered and gone, appeare small flat heads divided as it were into two parts, wherein lye small whitish seede: the roote is small and long, set with many fibres and perisheth every yeare after seedetime, and springeth againe of the seede that is shed.

The Place.

The first as *Clusius* saith groweth in divers places of *Spaine* and *Germany* also, and I have sometimes found it by the Sea sides in our own Land: the second and third is usually found in moyst and watery places, by wood sides, ditches, and in many other places, the fourth *Clusius* found in *Spaine*: the last groweth in sundry grounds as among rubbish sometimes.

The Time.

They flower about *June*, and their seede is ripe in *July*.

The Names.

Chickweede is called in Greeke *Κερας quod lucos, quos sæpe nominant, & umbrosa loca amat*, and *Alsine* Latine, *Trifolium* and from him *Tragi lib. 17. cap. 4.* saith *Alsine quam quidam Myosotin appellant, nascitur in umbrosis & frigidis locis.* The first is called by *Clusius Alsine vulgaris*, and so it is also by *Camerarius* and *Dodonæus*, but *Lobel* calleth it *Planta Alsines majoris facie Cerastio Solani Cucubalum Plinij*, but some would make the *Cucubalus* of *Pliny* to be *Cucubalum*, led by the false coppie of *Dioscorides*, which hath divers names to herbes which are totally reported to be none of his workes, because the confusion of names taketh away the knowledge of the one. *Lobel* in his *Icones* calleth it *Alsines majoris facie planta baccas Solani*, and maketh a doubt whether it be *Cucubalum Plinij* or no. *Lugdunensis* also calleth it *Cucubalus Plinij sive Dioscoridis vulgaris*, but *Tragus* taketh it to be *Cyclamen montanum*, but *Pena* and *Lobel* say that therein it doe shewe themselves not well experienced in plants. *Ranzovius* calleth it *Alsine frondosa baccifera*, the generall name among Herbarists to *Alsine* although the second which is the greatest Chickweede next unto it beareth heads of seede somewhat like, yet they are nothing so great nor the seede within them. and is the *Alsine maxima* of *Lugdunensis*, which also calleth *Magnus Solanus*, the third is the *Alsine major* of *Lobel*, the second *Alsine sativa* of *Tragus*, the *Alsine major* of *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunensis* and others, and is called by *Cordus* and *Camerarius* and *Dodonæus* *Alsine minima*: the fourth is the *Alsine alba* and *tertia* of *Clusius*, which *Lobel* calleth *Alsine Lysimachiæ folio*, the last is called by *Lobel* and *Camerarius* *Alsine parva vulgo*, I cannot but wonder hereto how ought referre it, diversity a name according to the forme of the fingers of ones hand as he would have it, & calleth it in his owne language *Hierba con cinco dedos*, (for this other is that kind with white flowers the *Parvula* and *Leo* John *Lobel*) and thereupon giveth it the name of *Dactylobatanon caruleo flore*, *Lugdunensis* calleth it to be an *Elatine* and calleth it *Elatine tripyllon*, and *Columna* as I take it meaneth this plant when he calleth *Alsine tenuifolia altera sive tertia altera tricephyllon*, but not *Lagopus spergula* as *Bauhinus* saith, &c.

agrees, the leaves hereof are divided but into three parts, and the *Sagina Spergula* into five as *Columna* in the same place doth acknowledge, besides, those are set but as single leaves divided at the ends, and the *Sagina* of many leaves like the Rowell of a Spurre. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Alsine trifolia foliis ternatis*.

The Vertues.

The second and third great Chickweedes are of most use, for the other of these sorts are not applyed to any use that I can learne. *Lobel* saith that some did affirme that the *Cucubalus* is no lesse deadly to be eaten then the Sleepie Nightshade; yet if the first be the *Cucubalus* or *Cucubalus* of *Pliny* he is faith otherwise, for hee saith that the roote hereof bruised with some Vinegar and applyed to the plate strung with Serpents or Scorpions helpeth them, and that the juice thereof taken with twice so much sweete or honyed wine, easeth the paines of the backe and loynes, and the paines of the head or headach if it be applyed with Rosewater to the forehead and temples, and tied fast being bound to Wens or Kernells or else they bathed therewith dissolveth them. The other great Chickweedes are of as good use as any of the smaller sorts, and are good to coole any inflamation and is astringent withall as *Dioscorides* saith, but *Galen* and *Oribasius* say they have no altringent quality in them. *Paulus Aegineta* and *Actius* agree in the cooling, but say nothing of the binding properties, it serveth therefore for all manner of heate whether inward or outward, to coole and temper the blood inflamed in Agues, or the heate of the stomacke and liver breaking out into the lippes, and to procure an appetite being lost or become weake, and is good in fleshie Ulcers, and to asswage the heate of the backe and urine. *Galen* and other say that it hath the same vertues that Pellitory of the Wall hath, but wee have commonly found it to bee as effectuall as Pellitory of the wall the properties whereunto it serveth except for meat onely: the herbe bruised or the juice applyed with diverse tyringes dipped therein to the region of the Liver, and as they drye to have fresh applyed doth wonderfully temper the heate of the Liver, the same likewise is effectuall for all hot Impostumes and swellings whatsoever, Sore, *Erisipelas* fire and the like, and for all rednesse in the face, Wheales, Pushes, Itches or Scabs, either the juice boyled or boyled with *Axungia* and applyed: the same is said to helpe Crampes, Convulsions and Palsies, applyed in the same manner: the juice or the distilled water is of much good use for all heate and rednesse in the eyes to drop some thereof into them, as also into the eares to take paine in them, and is of good effect to ease the paines heate and sharpenesse of the blood in the piles, and generally for all paines in the body arising of heate, it is used also in hot and virulent Ulcers and sores in the private parts of man or woman, or legs or else where, the leaves boyled with Marsh Mallowes and made into a Poultis with Fenigreek and Linseede, applyed to swellings or Impostumes ripeneth and breaketh them, or swageth the swellings, and easeth the paines: the same also helpeth the Sinewes when they are shrunke by Crampes or otherwise, and to extend them and make them pliable againe: it is said by some that while the herbe is in boyling with Oyle or *Axungia* to make a salve for to heale sore Legs, that if one doe stirre it with their bare finger they shall take no harme thereby, if any will make it *probatum* they may make it a meritorious worke: when a Sinew is strayned here is a sure medicine for it: Boyle a handfull of Chickweede, and an handfull of red Rose leaves dryed but not distilled, in a quart of Muscadine untill a fourth part be consumed, then put to them a pint of the Oyle of Trotters or Neats feete, let them boyle a good while still stirring them well, which being strayned annoint the greeved place therewith warme against a fire rubbing it well in with ones hand, and binde also some of the herbe if ye will to the place, doe so againe the next morning and evening, by which time you shall finde helpe if God will.

Chap. XVIII.

Alsine Montana. Mountaine Chickweede.

Another sort of Chickweede groweth upon hills most usually, whereof some are greater, and others smaller, of whom in this Chapter and first of the greater.

1. *Alsine montana hederacea maxima Columnæ.* *Columna* his great Ivie leafed Chickweede.

This great Chickweede groweth up with upright stalkes, yet somewhat bowing downe againe with the lower branches set at each joynt with two somewhat large leaves, waved about the edges, and as it were crumpled and hairy, somewhat like unto the curld Mallow, being two inches broad and three inches and more long Ivie leaves or great Bindeweede rather, standing upon long foote stalkes: the flowers set at the ends of the branches, consisting of five white leaves, so deepely cut in at the middle that they seeme to be ten, rising out of the greene huskes, wherein after the flowers are fall groweth a long round seede vessell crowned or crested with a small spire top, ending in a small pricke, wherein lye store of small seede: the roote consisteth of some long stringe with fibres set at them.

2. *Alsine Hederæ folio major Lobelij.* *Lobel* his greater ground Ivie leafed Chickweede.

The greater ground Ivie leafed Chickweede hath sundry almost round leaves next the ground, dented or cut in the edges, making them seeme somewhat like Ale-hoofe or ground Ivie leaves of a sullen greene colour, and somewhat hairy as the stalkes are, which have at every joynt such a round dented leafe as growe below, but comming up with slender and roosse stalkes, whereat especially from the middle upwards come forth small hooded purple flowers, somewhat like unto those of Germander, the seede is small and the roote stringy perishing yearely.

3. *Alsine hederæ folio minor.* The smaller ground Ivie leafed Chickweede.

The other Ivie leafed Chickweede groweth lower and more leaning to the ground with the branches, which are somewhat hairy also and more tender, set with two leaves at a joynt, but nothing so large: the flowers grow at the tops consisting of five small blew round pointed leaves, the seede is small contained in round heads: the leaves are small and thicke.

4. *Alsine folijs subrotundis Veronicæ.* Speedewell Chickweede.

The fourth hath many small branches upon the ground full of small and almost round leaves, set by couples very much like those of *Veronica* or *Beccabunga Fœmina*, called Speedewell, but not unto *Elatine* or *Linaria* of any sort: the flowers grow at the joynts with the leaves from the middle of the branches upwards, being very small, made of

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Alsine aquatica hederæ folio.
Water Ivie-leaved Chickweed.

2. Alsine foliis hederæ rotundis.
The round Ivie-leaved Chickweed.

3. Alsine foliis hederæ rotundis variegatis.
Variegated Chickweed.

4. Alsine Cicutæ folio.
Hemlock Chickweed.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

the large leaves, after which come small flat seede in reflexed fil'd pouches, wherein is conteined small round yellowish seede: the roote is small and thready, and perisheth not in Winter.

γ. *Alsine montana cornuti, folio*. Small narrow leafed Chickweede.

This small Chickweed hath divers small branches rising a little above the ground, with small somewhat long and downy greene whitish leaves, set by couples at the joynts, from betweene which rise smaller branches, with the like on them, and at their ends two or three small white flowers made of foure leaves a peece, the middle of which is small and brownish conteined in round heads: the roote is small and thready.

δ. *Alsine serpens angustifolia flore luteo-rubente*, Small narrow leafed Chickweede.

This Chickweede creepeth with the branches upon the ground, bearing such like small long and whitish leaves set by couples as in the last but both branches and leaves are bigger and larger: the flowers grow at the ends of the branches of a yellowish colour, which give long and pointed seede vessels, wherein is contained small seede like the common Chickweede.

ε. *Alsine petræa*. Rockie Chickweede.

This small Chickweede but groweth so full of small weake slender thicke set, and entrelaced one within another, that it creepeth like unto a small bush; the leaves are small and pointed, and the flowers small and white like other small Chickweedes, bearing round heads like unto Lins or flax, wherein the small seede is contained: the roote is small and thready.

ζ. *Alsine Alpina glabra*. Smooth leafed mountaine Chickweede.

This Mountaine Chickweede is like unto the other small Chickweedes, rising up with the branches scarce halfe a foote high set with small long and smooth leaves like unto Lyne or Flex, of a pale greene colour, but shorter and sharpe pointed, the flowers are white, scarce fashioned and standing upon small long footestalkes: the heads are made as like the rest and so is the small fibrous roote.

η. *Alsine Alpina maxima glabra*. The smallest mountaine Chickweede.

This mountaine Chickweede is smaller then the last, but more beautifull in regard of the flowers which are made of foure leaves a peece, either white or whitish, spotted with small pricks or spots of a deeper red colour standing three or foure together each severally upon a small footestalke and they all upon small branches scarce foure inches long set with the like pale greene narrow leaves, yet have tower'd the toppes neare unto the flowers.

ιο. *Alsine Alpina Tunicæ folio*. Rush leafed mountaine Chickweede.

This Rush leafed Chickweede groweth little above an handbreadth high, spreading from the stalke a couple of branches which are divided againe into smaller, whereof some onely and not all doe beare a flower or two at the toppe somewhat large for the proportion of the plant, made of five white leaves standing in small greene cups: the leaves on the branches are very narrow, small, and very greene, stand also by standing, and set without order.

ια. *Alsine rodia Gallica*. *French* Chickweede with knotted heads of seede.

This small Chickweede groweth sometimes a foote high, having many long and narrow leaves lying neare the ground, from whence rise divers upright stalkes set with smaller leaves without order, from the middle upwards one above another, at the toppes standeth one small white flower a peece, compoted of five white leaves, with some small heads of seede standing one above another, as if they had beene strung upon a string, and somewhat wrelled or furrowed: the roote is small and full of fibres of a yellowish colour on the outside.

The Place.

These sorts of Chickweedes grow upon hills and mountaines in divers places, some in *Italy*, *Spaine* and *France*, and many of them in our owne Land.

The Time.

They all flower in *June* and *July* except the first which floweth not untill *Autumne*.

The Names.

The first is called *Alsine stamma* as it is in the title, who *Smith* it was not mentioned by any before him: the second is the *Alsine minor* of *Lobel*, the third is called by *Lugdunensis* and *Trallian* *Alsine prior*, by *Dodonæus* *Alsine minor*, by *Lobel* *Alsine hirsuta*, by *Lobel* *Morion gallinæ folio hederulæ*, thought to be *Cerastium* of *Dioscorides*, and called *Cerastium hirsutior* by *Cesalpinus*; but generally *Alsine hederacea*, and the rest have added to distinguish it from the greater: the rest have their denominations by *Lobel* as they are set downe in their titles.

The Vertues.

All these sorts of Chickweede but lately found out and to be referred to the family of Chickweede, are not of such extraordinary use, as the rest of ancienter knowledge: but it is most probable that being in taste some what agreeing with the common sort, their qualities are not much differing, and therefore untill wee have learned some certaine vertues thereunto they are effectuall, let this be sufficient at this time to have given you the knowledge of them.

Chap.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. XIX.

Alsines spuriæ aliæ parvæ. Small Ballard Chickweedes.

There are some other Chickweedes to be entreated of that pertaine to this Classis, and grow in di-verall soyles which shall be shewed in this Chapter.

1. *Alsine Viscosa.* Clammy Chickweede.

This clammy Chickweede standeth more upright then the last, with rough, hairy and clammy leaves somewhat like the other, but of a more blewish greene colour: the flowers hereof are white and small, scarce opening themselves but in the hot time of the day, standing at the toppes of the stalkes, which from the middle upwards are so clammy, that they will sticke to the fingers of any that touch them, wherein they are apt to hold flyes, and such other small things as light upon them.

2. *Alsine Muscosa.* Mosse like Chickweede.

This creeping and spreading Chickweede scarce sheweth it selfe above the Mosse and other herbs among which it groweth, with very slender small stalkes and small fine but thicke leaves thereon, and small white flowers of foure leaves a peece at the ends turning into long and round heads like unto the other small Chickweedes, the roores are nothing but threads.

3. *Alsine nodosa Germanica.* Knotted Chickweede of Germany.

This knotted or great joynted Chickweede, thereof tooke the name because the stalkes which are part leaning and part upright an handbreadth long, have the joynts more knotted or bunched out then then in others, the greene leaves that grow at them are very small and long like threads, many set together, from whence likewise spread small branches bearing small white flowers of five leaves, set in great huskes that end in five cornets every one on a long footestalke.

4. *Alsine folio Tragi.* Germander leafed Chickweede.

This small Chickweede spreadeth sundry small weake branches upon the ground, three or some inches long, set with small some what round leaves dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends, by couples one against another, at the joynts whereof towards the toppes come forth small blew flowers, and sometimes white, consisting of five round pointed leaves, after which succeede small round seede vessells, two always joyned together, having small round seede within them: the roote is compoſed of many threds, and abideth the Winter.

5. *Alsine cornuculata Clusii.* *Clusius* his horned Chickweede.

This Chickweede riseth up a spanne high, with one tender hairy stalke full of joynts, and two small long somewhat hairy leaves set at them, towards the toppe divided into some branches, where and at the joynts there come forth small white flowers in greene huskes, and after them small and long thinne crumpled hornes, not unlike to Cockes spurres, and clammy withall, wherein lye small blacke seede: the roote is small and annuall.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Place.

These Chickweedes grow in Fields as well tilled as untilled, and by the wayes sides, &c.

The Time.

They flower in Summer, some a little earlier or later than others, and their seede is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

The first *Authour* calleth *Alsine hirsuta altera vulgaris*, and *Camerarius Alsine vulgaris*. *Dodonæus Alsine spuria* [illegible] and *Matthiolus in collationē priorum Alsine species plurimas*, yet this is not the *Cerastion* or horne any sort thereof, although for the properenesse it might be called *Alsine cornuta*: the second *Lugdunensis* calleth *Alsine minor* of the third called by *Bauhinus Alsine nodosa Germanica*, and differeth from the *vulgaris Gallica*, whose heads or seedes are like unto a thread or string, as is shewed in the Chapter before: the fourth is the third *Matthioli Italica* of *Lugdunensis Alsine spuria altera* of *Dodonæus*, called by *Lobel* and others *Alsine folio Trifagonis*, taken to be *Antirrhinum* [illegible] by *Lobel* and *Camerarius*, and by *Bauhinus Alsine Chamædrifolia flosculis pedunculis oblongis insidentibus*: but rarely if ever below any whose flowers had long stalkes, I did never: the last is so called, first by *Clusius*, and after him by all others, which in the title, yet some supposed it might be a kind of *Nigella sylvestris* or Cockle.

The Vertues.

There is little use in Physicke of these Chickweedes, yet the two first are of the taste of Borrage, and the rest of Chickweede.

Chap. XX.

Borrago & Buglossum. Borrage and Bugloss.

Although I have given you in my former Booke the knowledge of the Garden Borrage and Bugloss, and some other sorts of them, yet there doe remaine some others both of the Garden and wilde kindes, whereof I meane now to speake.

1. *Buglossum minus sativum.* Small Garden Bugloss.

This Garden Bugloss is very like the ordinary garden kinde for the manner of growth, but that it is smaller in all the parts thereof, the leaves are narrower and shorter, the flowers are smaller, some of a blew colour, and some purple: (and *Lobel* mentioneth one with a red flower, which he calleth *Echij facie Buglossum minus flore rubente*) the seede is likewise blacke but smaller: the roote perisheth not, and is like the other. *Buglossum Echij facie.*

2. *Buglossum sylvestre maius flore nigro.* Great wilde Bugloss.

This kinde of Bugloss differeth not from the last in any thing but in the greatnesse, being greater in every part, and in the colour of the flowers which are of so deepe a purple colour, that it is called blacke, and that it is found growing naturally in some places of *Italy*, and the other not but in Gardens.

3. *Buglossum sylvestre minus.* Small wilde Bugloss.

Buglossum minus Echij facie flore variegato. Small Bugloss with the flowers.

This other wilde Bugloss hath somewhat broad short and rough leaves, smaller than either the garden or the last wilde kinde, and somewhat more unevenly cut in on the edges: the flowers grow at the toppes of a blewish purple colour but smaller, and the seede groweth three or foure together like it, and blackish: also the roote is small and long.

4. *Buglossum sylvestre minus alterum.*

The rougher wilde Bugloss.

The rougher kind differeth from the last in these particulars: the leaves are much rougher than it, and sharper or smaller at the edges: the flowers on the toppes of the branches are more like the flowers of *Sedanpper* Stinking dead Nettle than of any of the former sorts of Bugloss, some plants being of a blewish purple colour and some white, and not of both these colours in one plant.

5. *Buglossum siliquosum ex Insula Lancastræ.*

Lancashire Bugloss.

This other Bugloss shooteth forth many slender stalkes of a foote or halfe a foote more, some lesse: the lower leaves whereof are the greatest are much lesser than those of Borrage, and of a whitish green colour, somewhat rough, but those that grow on the stalkes smaller, having the flowers set at the joynts with them, which are red before they are blowen are of a reddish colour, but when they are blowen are of a blewish purple, somewhat like the flowers of Bugloss, or betweene them and Borrage flowers: the seede is very sweete like honey, the roote groweth great and long with many strings, divided downewards into some few heads.

6. *Borrago minor flore cæruleo.* Small wilde Borage.

This small Borage is very like the garden kinde, but that it is much smaller and tenderer, the leaves also are much smaller, narrower, sharper, rougher and more prickly, and of a paler green colour, sommer set like wise upon the stalkes, for it hath many branches: the flowers grow at the joynts with the leaves from the middle of the stalke upwards, three or foure set together, and are like the other, but more pale and roun-

der

1. Buglossum minus sativum.
Small garden Bugloss.

2. Buglossum sylvestre minus flore purpureo.
Lesser wilde Bugloss.

3. Buglossum sylvestre Lanceolatum.
Lanceolate Bugloss.

4. Borrago minor hirsutissima.
Small rustling Borage.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

and so small that they scarce shew themselves out of the huskes wherein they stand or rather hang, for they turne downe their heads and quickly fall away; in the said huskes are found foure small flat seedes somewhat like unto *Echium*, or the wilde Bugloss: the roote is small and long, and perisheth as soone as it hath borne seede which is very early.

7. *Borrago minor barbariensis.* Small creeping Borage.

This small Borage shooteth forth many leaves from the roote very like unto the leaves of *Pulmonaria maculosa*, lying all low upon the ground, every one upon a long foote stalke (but not sported) of a darke greene colour, and lesse than they: the stalkes are small and slender not above halfe a foote high, with very few leaves thereon, and at the toppes come forth the flowers made of five blew round pointed leaves, more like Bugloss than Borage, with many threads in the middle, every one upon a long foote stalke, the roote is composed of many long blackish strings more like unto *Auens* than Borage: in the leaves is a certaine acrimony or sharpenesse, joyned with some mucilaginousnesse when they are tasted.

The Place.

The first is only nurled up in gardens, even in *Italy* from whence the seede was brought unto us and unto other countries also: the second, third, and fourth grow wilde in divers countries, and are sometimes found in our owne: the fift groweth in one of the Iles about *Lankashire*, there found by *Mr. Thomas Heskit*: the sixt in *Germany* *Lobel* saith, and in *Naples* as *Columna* saith, and in our owne Land if I be not much deceived, for I thinke I have seene such a one in divers fields in *Kent* as I have passed through them: the last *Lobel* saith he saw in the garden of the *Low countries* with those that were lovers of rare plants, and prospereth well in our owne gardens.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the moneth of *June* and *July*, yet *Lobel* saith that the last flowreth both in the Spring and in *August*, and their seede doth ripen quickly after, both ripe seede and flowers, may at one time be gathered from many of them.

The Names.

Our Garden Borage is called by the Greekes, as *Pliny* saith, Euphrosinum ab efficiendo voluptate, and by the judgement of the best of our moderne Writers is the true Euphrosinum of the ancients, most truely answering in the Greeke tongue, which is *Lingua bubula* or *Bouina*, & so it seemed it was called by *Cato*, *lib. de re rustica*, cap. 96. when he adviseth to take a leafe or a branch of *lingua bubula* to cover a flocke when it is grafted, to keepe away the rayne from abiding in the cleft, for which purpose these leaves of Borrage being broader than those of Bugloss is more fit. *Apuleius* saith, that *Euglossum* (meaning our Borrage) was called by them of *Luca*, *Corrago quod cordia affectibus medetur*, which by the alteration of one letter is *Borrago*, & from thence I think came the name of *Borrago*, which is not found in any of the ancient Writers. Our Bugloss is called by some *Bugloss* and *Buglossum* by most, yet some doe call it *Buglossum Hispanicum* and *Italicum*. It were an advise not to be connived, that our Borrage should be used for *Buglossum*, where it is appointed in any medicine, especially in *Syrupus Byzantius*, for if the juyce of our Bugloss be taken to make it, the juyce is so slimie that it will never make a good syrupe as it ought to be, unlesse that after the bruising of the herbe it be set in a cellar or cold place before the juyce be tried. The fift here expressed is called by *Fuchsius* and *Lonicerus*, and from them in *Englandesse Cirsium germanicum*, for they did account all the sorts of Bugloss to be *Cirsia ex Theophrasto*. *Tragus* doth also, and calleth the *Boxe*, *Fuchsius* likewise calleth it *Echium Longifolium primum*. *Gesner* in horto calleth it *Buglossum hirsutum*, and *Englandesse Buglossum minus sativum*. *Lobel*, as I said in the description, calleth that sort with red flowers, which is a species hereof *Echij facie Buglossum montanum*, and thereupon *Bauhinus* calleth it *Buglossum angustifolium minus*: the second *Matthiolus* calleth *Buglossum sylvestre* and *viperinum flore nigro*, *Thalius Buglossum sylvestre primum*, and *Bauhinus* thereupon *Buglossum sylvestre majus nigrum*: the third is called by *Dodonæus Buglossum latifolium* and *fruticosum*, and *Lycopsis sylvestris*: by *Lobel Buglossum serratifolium elegans Echioides*, by *Fuchsius Echium Germanicum spinosum*, it is the *Borrago sylvestris* of *Tragus*, and called by *Bauhinus Buglossum sylvestre minus*: the fourth called by *Tragus Buglossa sylvestris*, by *Lonicerus Lycopsis*, by *Cordus in historia Anchusa minor*, by *Englandesse Buglossum sylvestre minus*, and by *Bauhinus Buglossum sylvestre minus alterum*, and is likely to be the *Cynoglossum* of *Tragus* and *Fuchsius*, for that it was formerly used among the *Germanes* for *Cynoglossum*, and is called *Anchusa altera* of *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides*, the fift hath not beene related by any before: the sixt is called by *Lobel Echium Germanicum Echioides*, by *Thalius Buglossa sylvestris species*, and taken by *Tabernamontanus* and others to be the *Anchusa major* of *Pliny*: but *Cæsalpinus* calleth it *Cruciata quædam*, and *Dodonæus* in his *Dutch* Booke *Alysso folio*, *calamus Borrago minor sylvestris*, and *Bauhinus Buglossum sylvestre caulibus procumbentibus*: the last is called by *Lobel Symphytum pumilum repens Borraginis facie*, *seu Borrago minima herbariorum*, which *Bauhinus* putteth under the *Symphyta*, and calleth it *Symphytum minus Borraginis facie*. The *Arabians* call the Borrage and Bugloss *Lisan thaur*, the *Italians Borragine* and *Buglossa*, the *French Borrache* and *Buglosse*, the *Germanes Ehrenpreis*, *Ochsenzungen*, the *Dutch Borrage* and *Ossentonghen*.

The Vertues.

Because I was so briefe in my former booke in setting downe the properties of the Garden Borrage and Bugloss, I thinke it convenient to expatiate their vertues under these wilde sorts. The Garden kindes are temperately commended rather hot and moyst in the first degree then cold, and yet for their cordiall properties are often used among other cold herbes as conducing to the like effect. *Dioscorides* appropriateth them with oyle against the bitings of mad *Dogges*, and to cure greene wounds. The leaves or roots are to very good purpose made a part of all *Epithemata*, or *Cataplasmes* to defend the heart, and to helpe to resist and expell the poison or the vertues of other creatures: the seede is of the like effect and also helpeth Nurses to have more store of milke, for which purpose the leaves are much conducing: the leaves, flowers and seede, all of them or any of them are very cordiall, and helpe to expell pensivenesse and melancholie, that ariseth without manifest cause, whereof came the saying, *Ego Borrago gaudia semper ago*, and as I said before called *Corrago*: it helpeth also to clarifie the blood and cheare the heate in feavers: the juice made into a Syrupe prevaileth much to all the purposes aforesaid, and is made with other cooling opening and clensing herbes to open obstructions and to helpe the yellow laundies, to purge and clense the blood and temper the heate and sharpenesse thereof, especially with *Fumiter* and thereby helpeth the Itch, Ring wormes or Tetters or other spreading scabbes or sores that arise from adust and sharpe humors

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

humors and for that purpose is put into the *Syrupus Ryzantinus*, which worketh to the same effect: the Conserve made of the flowers, or the flowers candied are helping also in all those cases, but are chiefely used as a Cordiall and good for those that have beene long sicke and feeble or in a Colliquation, to comfort the heart and spirits and thereby good for those that are troubled with often swounings or passions of the heart. The distilled water is no lesse effectuall to all the purposes aforesayd; and the eyes washed therewith helpeth the redenesse and inflammations of them: the dryed herbe is never used but the greene, yet the ashes thereof boyled in wine or brooke water is available against inflammations and Vlcers in the mouth or throate, to wash and gargle it therewith: the roots of Bugloss are much more clammy and glewish then of Borrage and therefore by some good Physitions not held so convenient to be used in opening decoctions: for it is thought by the numerous mucilagines in them, they rather helpe to binde them open obstructions, but may be effectuall in a Lohoc or licking medicinary for the cough, and to helpe to condensate thin flegme and rheumaticke destillations upon the Lungs. The other sorts of wilde Borrage or Bugloss are somewhat hotter and dryer, and are very neare unto the properties of *Echium* Vipers Bugloss whose Vertues I shall not neede here to reiterate, I shall rather referre you to that Chapter to be informed in the particulars thereof.

CHAP. XXI.

Cucurbita, Gourdes.

THere is so great a likenesse of Gourdes, Melons or Pompions, Muskemelons, Cowcumbers, and Citrulles one unto another, both in their manner of growing, and qualitie of vertues, that the ancient Greekes, and others have much confounded them together, yet they doe each wayes differ one from another, both in the forme of their fruite and seede, besides their size and colour. I have in my former Booke set forth the sorts, both of Muskemelons, and garden Cowcumbers, wherefore I shall not needs to speake againe here, although I may give you some of their figures: of the wild Cowcumber, or also of the wilde or bitter Gourde called *Colocynthis*, I have spoken in the second Classis of this Worke: divers sorts of Gourdes remaine to be entreated of, whereof the Pompion is a peculiar kinde, and having spoken of the garden kinde thereof also in my former Bookes, I extend not to repeate it againe, but of some other wilde kindes I must here comprehend under the Gourds, although their seedes doe differ *Citrulli* Citrulles, which are accounted by divers to be kindes of Cowcumbers, but I doe rather referre them also to the Gourds, for their seedes have hard shells, such as neither Melons nor Cowcumbers have, which two are of so neare affinity, that their seede is very hardly distinguished. Of Citrulles I shall entreate in the next Chapter and of the Gourds this and with them some such strange fruites as have come to our sight or knowledge from forraine parts, whose of we tooke the figures, and that after I have given you some of their descriptions to have many reasons

1. *Cucurbita lagenaria major.* The greatest bottle Gourde.

The great Gourd groweth as all other of these kinds of herbes do, spreading many great, rough and hairy stemmes and branches, with severall great and broad leaves, soft and almost round, yet pointed at the ends, and sometimes dented about the edges set upon long footestalkes and long clasping tendrills like a vine, fast at other joynts whereby it climeth, taking hold and winding it selfe about whatsoever poles, arbours, trees or other things that stand next unto it, or else not having whereon to clime and raise it selfe, it lyeth on the ground spreading a great compasse as the Pompion doth, at the severall joynts likewise with the leaves come forth severall flowers in the same manner as Pompions, Cowcumbers or Melons doe, but are very large hollow bells ending in five points or corners with a round greene head under each of them that will beare fruit, for many flowers wither and beare no fruit, not having that round greene head under the flowers which should grow to be the fruit, and will be full and ready to come forwards with the short little stalke under it, the colour of the flowers are either white, or pale white, or pale yellow, the fruit when it is ripe hath an hard outer rind or shell yellowish, large and round bellied, flat at the bottome like unto a bottle and smaller up to the necke, above which is a small round formed head whereunto the stalke is fastned, and sometimes without any small head, being pendulous or hanging downe not standing forth or upright, within which fruit lye dispersedly many seedes, having smooth hard woodie shells, flat and broad at the upper end or head, and somewhat pointed below, wherein lyeth a sweete white kernell: the roote consisteth of many long strings spreading much within the ground but perisheth finally with the first frosts.

2. *Cucurbita lagenaria minor.* The lesser bottle Gourd.

This differeth from the former in nothing but that it is smaller in every part as well leaves stalkes flowers & fruit, which is of the same forme but smaller.

3. *Cucurbita longa.* The long Gourd.

This Gourd also differeth little but in the fruit and seede from the former, for the fruite groweth long and sometimes crooked or bending like a horne, almost of an equall size all the length which in some places groweth extreame great and of an incredible length, especially when the fruit hangeth downe from some high place, otherwise lying on the ground, it never attaineth to halfe that length. whose outer Rinde is yellowish in the ripenesse as the other sort is, but with us whitish, and seedes therein, somewhat whitish with us, and not so broad at the top nor so hard.

4. *Cucurbita clypeiformis sive laciniata.* The Buckler or Sionell Gourd.

There is a manifest difference not onely in the fruite of this Gourd from the rest but in the manner of growing also, for it groweth upright with great hollow rough hairy erected stalkes, to the height of three cubits and runneth not along on the ground as the rest, having greater leaves rough and hairy like unto, or of a darker colour, and more cut in or divided on the edges: the flowers are belt fashion like the others, of a faire yellow colour standing upon the head of the fruite which growing to ripenesse is somewhat like and round also with a stalke but flat forewards, with a crumpled verge or brim, somewhat cut in or endented, and thinner there then any other place, the forme doth much resemble those sodden baked cakes that are made in Lent upon which we

4. Cucurbita longa. The long Gourd.

Cucurbita Indica, Oualo, Pyriformis & rotunda.
Indian Gourds: Oval, Pearie fashion, and
almost round.

have to encircled, or else
do, in how much you please: the pulpe
is sower & curdish like an Apple, without
the middle bur where the seede lyeth, which is some what like unto the Kernell of an apple,
and flatter at the head.

5. *Cucurbita rugosa.* Rugged Gourds.

The seed herein consisteth onely in the round fruit, whose shell or barke is not smooth as in others, but
all set with knobbes and warts.

5. *Cucurbita hyemalis.* Winter Gourde or Millions.

These Gourds differ little in forme of growing from the other sorts before mentioned but in the manner and durabilitie of their fruite; for there are of them that are greater then others, and of different colours, some yellow others greene or of other colours: but all of them doe ripen later, and doe better endure the cold and wet of Winter then the others, for they are not full ripe and fit to be eaten before they are hung up in a Chimney as they be gathered.

6. *Cucurbita indica rotunda & diversi formi.*

Round *Indian* Gourds, or Millions, or Pompions, and of other formes.

There is very great varietie of these Gourds (or Millions as some call them, or Pompions, as I may call some of them) that come out of *Affrica* or the West *Indies*, from sundry places, both farther South among the dispersed Colonies, and nearer hand in our owne of *Virginia*, *New-England*, &c. Some whereof in their forme are as round as a ball; some longer like a Peare, some more long then round, and some flat as the bottome: some also as great as our Pompions, some as small as an Apple, and some of divers other sizes, meaner or greater as being fed with much moysture or water that is very sweete and pleasant in them, and some having little or no sense of moysture: some againe discoloured on the outside, greene, with whitish or yellowish stripes in them, or else so finely that they give great delight to behold them, some also reddish spotted or striped, and some of a deep yellow colour. the seedes in these like wise are variable in divers, some more like unto the ordinary Gourd but blacker or browner, or red, in others white, either like the long Gourd, or like to our Pompions, but not so large as our Pompion. and others as small almost as the Cowcumber seede. So that to give you an orderly declaration of every one of them were a worke of curiositie, and of more travell then profit, and therefore I will leave it for them that can intend it, and will gather them all together and publish such a peece, I must convey my pen to other parts which I hope shall proove more beneficiall to the Commonwealth.

Divers other sorts of Gourds or Millions, or Pompions, or whatsoever else you please to call them, are growing and have beene brought us from sundry places, both *Syria* and the East *Indies* differing from them here expressed, some being as red as blood both within and without, and much pleasanter in eating then many of these Counterfeits, whereof to write more largely were almost superfluous, the diversitie being so great as we presently almost see some sorte no before seene of us, and therefore who so will may quote those they like to the same or end hereof.

The Place.

All these Gourds are strangers and brought from severall places, some out of the *Levant*, as *Egypt*, *Syria*, &c. others as I said before out of *America*, both further off and nearer to us, as in *Virginia*, &c.

The Time.

They are all to be planted at the seede in the Spring, and in very good ground that shall not want plenty of moysture, or else the heate of our owne Country will not serve to ripen them.

The Names.

The Gourde is called in Greeke [illegible] *Cucurbita vulgaris*, to shew the difference from the others [illegible] the wilde or bitter Gourde called *Colocynthis* or *Cucumis agrestis* before spoken of: in Latine *Cucurbita* & *cucurbita* (as it is thought) *quasi semper gravis & ponderosa, nec extendatur incrementum* (the Ancients as I said in the beginning have beene very variable in their denomination of Gourdes, Cowcumbers, &c. for they have by the word *pepo* which is *Latinum*, called them all one of these fruits: *Columella* setteth it downe in his second booke that *Euthydamus* called the Gourde *Cucumis Indicus*, because as he there saith, the seede was first brought out of *India*, and that *Mithridates* made the Cucumber to be of two sorts, the one of *India* called *melopepo*, the other called *melothrum* [illegible] Booke and fift Chapter maketh the Pepo or Pompion, a kinde of Cowcumber, saying *Cucumeres ea magnitudine excedere Pepones vocant*, but *Galen* saith *lib.* 3. *alimentorum* that *pepo* (which agreeth to many fruite and may be appropriate to all fruites) is yet given to one peculiar, but then it is called *pepo Cucumeralis*, but hereof I shall speake a little more in the next Chapter. *Pliny* hath two sorts of Gourds, the one he calleth *Cucurbita Cucumeris*, because it was planted or placed neare unto Chambers and windowes to be a fine and coole refreshing from the heate, which by climing up and leading it which way they pleased it did perfume for as he saith it is *sublimitatis avidæ*: the other he called *Cucurbita plebeia*, which lay upon the ground and climed not, which I doubt whether it be any of those sorts here spoken of. For all of them except the *Cyprian* will clime if they have any high thing stand neare them whereon they may rise. The *dodonæi* call them *Cherba* and *Herebarba*, the *Italians Zucca*: the *Spaniards Calabaça*, the *French Courges* and *Concombres*, the *Germane Kurbs*, the *Dutch Cauwederen*, and wee in *English* Gourds. The two first are called by *Lobel* and *Tabernæmontanus*, *Cucurbita lagenaria major & minor* and *Cucumis major & minor*: the third is called *Cucurbita* almost all Authors except *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and *Gerard*, who call it *Cucurbita aquatica*: the fourth is called *Cucurbita siphilata & scyphis* by *Cæsalpinus* and *Gesner* as before: by *Tabernæmontanus Cucurbita cydonia*, by *Gerard Cucurbita sylvestris fungiformis*, *Pepo Indicus fungiformis*, and *Pepo maximus clypeatus*: for all these last three sorts precise but the one sort of Gourd, and by *Dodonæus Pepo latus*: the fift is called *Cucurbita Indica rotunda* of *Cæsalpinus* and *Lugdunensis*, and *Indica major* or *minor* of *Tabernæmontanus*. *Zuccha major rotunda* of *Gesner* and *Citrullus minor* and *Pepo minor sylvestris* of *Gerard*. which although he expresse these as he doth to be diverse for sundry places yet they are not so: of this kinde *Matthiolus* and others have made mention of another varietie which they saw in their time, and wee I thinke in ours many more as I have declared before: the sixt is mentioned by *Lugdunensis* onely by the name of *Cucurbita vermicosa*: the last some call *Cucumis crocodilinus*. I had rather call it *Cucurbita hyemalis* partly for the reasons before set downe, but chiefly for the fashion which is more like a Gourd then a Cowcumber. What I said before concerning the variable varietie of the Authors in their names, I may as well say of our moderne writers in condemning *Pepo*, *Melopepo* and *Cucurbita* so promiscuously, that it is not possible to finde out the distinct certaintie of them all. For some make *Pepo* that others call *Melopepo* and others *Cucurbita*. And *Bauhinus* who taketh upon him to explaine all mens writings and distinguish of them, in making *Pepo*, *Melopepo*, and *Cucurbita* several kinds of fruit, doth so huddle and confound them together, as any that will reade him advisedly and compare him may soone see: he giveth several names to one and the same plant in divers places, which errour and the profitable [illegible]

...endeavoured as much as I can to avoyd. But to give you one note worth the observation to know the several varieties of these and the other sorts of Millions, Citrulls, Cowcumbers, &c. is diligently to marke the forme of the seedes. for the seede of the ordinary bottle Gourds are formed quite differing from all the other [illegible] whatsoever strange seede shall come to your hands formed somewhat like unto them, you may conclude them kinds of Gourds. So likewise of the Pompions or Millions which are flat, white, and greater then either Muske Melon or Cowcumber: in like manner the Citrull hath a thicke hard shelled seede rounder and rounder then the Gourd, and therefore what seede is nearest thereto in like sorte you may include them under that family, the Muske Melons and Cowcumbers are very like one unto another, and therefore I would gladly have them both under one *genus*, yet if you will well observe them you shall soone know their differences by the rougher and harder shell of the Melon, & greater also when as those of the Cowcumber are whiter, smaller and tenderer shelled: I know none other of these kinds of fruites but may be most truly referred by these tender rules, one more either by forme, colour or taste, to one of these foure forethewed sorts. Some other things more I leave this occasion I thinke good to shew you, namely, the grosse errors both of *Plinie* and divers other ancient and moderne, who thinke that all or most of these varieties of Gourdes have come from the seede of one kinde, viz. that the seede that lyeth in the necke of the Gourde will give long Gourdes, those in the middle round like Gourdes, and those in the bottome or lowest parte, flat or bottle like Gourds. and that the variation of formes in them is also caused by the Art of Gardiners, who by moulders and such like, doe bring them into what forme they please, which forme, say they, they will commonly keepe afterwards each from their own seede, which is found utterly untrue, for howsoever they may by moulders, &c. bring them into [illegible] owing to the forme of the mould, yet the seede thereof assuredly will give no other forme than the full naturall, unlesse it be altered againe. Another errour or opinion possesseth many that by the standing of water in a pot three or foure dayes of from the place where it groweth, it will choake and destroy wondrous fast, and that if oyle be set neare it, it will drinke in as fast: and againe, that if women when they have their courses shall touch any part of them, it will hinder their growing: and lastly, that to make them come without seede, is to steepe the seede in oyle of Scorpions before you set it, all which are as erroneous as the former.

The Vertues.

All these sorts of Gourdes how ever different in forme, yet are of one qualitie, that is, cold and moist in the second degree: they are eaten in the hot countries with much delight, kept and preserved with great care, are, and paines to be had almost all the yeare after, and have there, as I said before, a farre more sweete and pleasant relish than in their colder climates, where being more waterish, they are the more unwholsome, at the least more inapte: they are eaten boyled or stewed, but much better being fried whereby they give the better nourishment to the body: for by their moisture being boiled or stewed, they are the more loathsome, and make the body the more soluble, and so they doe also being pickled up as many use to doe: Wine also kept in a fresh Gourde all night, after it hath beene cleansed from the loose inward pulpe and seede and drunke in the morning will cause the belly to be soluble. They are conveniently given to hot & cholericke bodies to coole the heat and inflammation of the liver and stomacke: but the distilled water of them before they are throughripe drunke with some Sugar, doth wonderfully helpe to allwage thirst, and the hot fits of agues. For want of a Still to make water, you may make some effectuall in this manner. Put a whole Gourd when you have cut off the upper head and cleansed it from the seede, into an Oven with a batch of bread, in the middle whereof there will be gathered a fine cleare water, which being powred out, may be kept to use as neede requireth: the leaves and young branches are commonly applied to all the hot humors, compostures and inflammations, and to allwage paines of the headach, the [illegible] and heat in the eyes, the paines in the reines, and the paines of the gout, if either the juice of them, or the water applied in clothes, and spunges wet therein the same applied to womens breasts pained with the abundance of milke, easeth them by cooling and restraining the hot qualitie and quantitie thereof: the water or juice being [illegible] or outwardly applied to the privie parts of man and woman, represseth the immoderate lust of the body: the ashes of burnt Gourds are used of many to clense and heale old ulcers and sores, as well in the genitories, as other parts of the body, and to helpe scaldings or burnings by fire or water: they are a commended good [illegible] leane and weake bodies to feede on, as they are hurtfull to such as have the winde cholicke, to whom they are not to be given at any hand. The seedes of Gourds are one of the foure greater sorts of cold seedes used very much in Physicke, and are very availeable in decoctions, [illegible], Emulsions or Almond milke to coole the heate of the liver, the reines or backe and urine, and to give much ease to them that are troubled with the stone or gravell in the kidneyes, and the ulcers or sores of the inward parts and bladder. The Simnel Cake being of a thicker substance dressed any good way, is both more acceptable meate, and is no lesse effectuall in medicine. The *Indian* sorts are some more waterish, others more solide, and accordingly are more or lesse fit for use of medicine.

Chap. XXII.

Anguria sive Citrullus. The Citrull or *Turkie* Million.

The Citrull or *Turkie* Million hath also some varieties being a fruit different from the other, as well in the [illegible] thereof as of the seed, which much leadeth me to distinguish of them, or joyne them together, [illegible] because some doe account them kindes of Cowcumbers. I will give you the figures both of some [illegible] of Cowcumbers and Muske Melons also.

Anguria sive Citrullus vulgatior. The ordinary Citrull or *Turkie* Million.

The stalke of Million groweth like as other Melons and Cowcumbers doe with rough trailing branches, the [illegible] whereof are hairy, longer and narrower than in any other, and more divided into severall parts, and hath [illegible] pale and yellow flowers, but the fruit is greater than a Melon, somewhat neare the fashion of a Pompion, with a smooth greenish barke which will change yellow by time, having some ribbes thereon, the meate

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Cucumis sativus fructu oblongo.
The long fruited Cucumber.

Cucumis anguinus fructu varius.
The long fruited Cucumber.

Anguria sive Citrullus vulgaris.
The Ordinary Citrull or Turkie Melon.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

the inner substance is watterish, in some sweete, in others a little tarte or soure, the seede whereof is smaller, rounder, blacker and harder shelled than those of the Gourd, the roote spreadeth and dieth like the rest.

2. *Anguria Americana versicolore pelle.* The discoloured *Indian* Million.

This other sort of Million varieth little from the former in growing, leaves or flowers, in the fruit is the chiefest difference, which is as great as a middle sized Pompion with a discoloured barke very variably sponed and lopped with white spots and markes upon the greene, the inner substance whereof is watterish, yet somewhat better than of the former, and will keepe sound for a good while after it is ripe and gathered, as the others also will: the seede within this is like the other, but longer, greater, redder, and more smooth and shining.

3. *Anguria Ægyptiaca.* *Egyptian* Citrulls or Millions.

Some of these *Egyptian* fruites are greater than others, even so great as *Bellonius* saith that foure or five will loade a camell, and one a man; the outer rinde being yellow, the inner sweete or substance very little and almost emptie, filled in the middle with much water that is very sweete, much gelded and drunke by them of the more reach with Rosewater, Muske and Amber, and is the present they offer to strangers whom they will chiefely entertaine; it hath a few smaller seedes within it than in the former, in other things there is little difference. I have given you the figure of this fruit in the former tripartite table in the foregoing Chapter.

4. *Anguria carne lignosa.* Hard or Wooddy Millions.

Cæsalpinus maketh mention of this sort as of a kinde of Cowcumber (for so the *Italians* doe call these sorts of fruits that growing wilde or manured in other countries are noted up in *Italy* but delight and rarities) whose fruite is so hard and wooddy, that it will not breake being let fall upon the ground, but will rebound againe like a ball that is let fall: Hereof I have no further knowledge than his relation, that is, *teste Cæsalpino.*

The Place.

The first groweth generally throughout *Turkie*, and so likewise in all *Italy* and many other hot countries, where they make account it for their best of Cowcumbers: the second was given me among others out of the *Indies*: the third is naturall to *Egypt*, as *Prosper Alpinus* saith in his Booke of *Egyptian* plants; and *Bellonius* in his second Booke of Observations, and 75. Chapter: the last is not knowne or not mentioned where it is naturall.

The Time.

They flower and beare their fruit about the same season that the others doe.

The Names.

It is thought by divers that this kinde of fruit was not knowne to the ancient Greeke or Latine Writers, and that *Ruellius* did first make it knowne by the name of *Anguria*, from whom *Matthiolus* and others doe call it so: others doe suppose that it is the *Pepo* of *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and *Pliny*; but I thinke it not amisse here to relate the words of *Galen* 8. *simpl. medicament.* *Universe Peponum natura frigidior, cum laxe humiditatis sit: sedimen quoque quandam ab se gendit: atque Melopeponis minus humidi, quam Peponis sunt*; by which words one may more than halfe ghesse which of these sorts of fruites come neerest unto *Pepo*, and *Melopepo* of *Galen*, and those of our time, unlesse our climate alter their substance or properties. It is generally called *Citrulus* or *Citrullus* *quibusdam aliis formis*, and *Cucumis Citrullus* by divers, to distinguish it from the other Cowcumber. In the Chapter before you have *Pliny* alledged to account the Cowcumbers that grow over great, to be called *Pepones*, and here you have that these *Citrulli* be accounted *Cucumeres* as *Cæsalpinus* and all *Italy* over doe account them commonly; so that you see how various mens opinions are in these sorts of fruites, none knowing directly which of them is most truely the *Pepo* or *Melopepo* of the ancients, nor which is their *Citrulli*, whether this that beareth the name of the *Italians* take it, or our ordinary *Cucumis* commonly so called: withall *Alpinus* in his Booke of *Egyptian* plants, saith, that the *Egyptians* have divers of these sorts of *Citrulli* differing one from another which they distinguish by the severall names of *Chate*, *Abdolavi*, *Chaja* &c. Of the *Arabians* it is called *Bate*, and *Batecha*, and as it is thought is the *Dulhatha* of *Serapio*; but *Bellonius*, in the place before alledged, saith, that the *Egyptians* call it *Capona*, and that *Anguria* signifieth a Cowcumber, and is not this plant: of the *Italians* *Cocomaro* and *Angria*; of the *Spaniards* *Cogombro*, of the *French* *Citrouiller*, of the high and low *Dutch* following the Latine name *Citrullus*, and so wee in *English*; as also *Turkie* Million or Cowcumber, because that others doe call it *Cucumis Turcicus*.

The Vertues.

The Citrull is of the same temperature with the Gourde, that is, cold and moist: the seede is much of use in the Apothecaries shoppes, and reckoned one of the foure greater cold seedes, being used as Gourdes, Millions, and Cowcumbers to coole the heate of the firs of agues, and the distemperature of the liver and blood, to quench thirst, and to take away the drinesse and roughnesse of the tongue caused thereby, and is as available for the stone, the heate of the raines, and the sharpenesse and stopping of urine as any of the rest. It is thought more convenient for more tender bodies, and that are growne feeble and weake by long sicknesse, in regard of the greater facilitie more than in the Gourde, as aforesaid; and generally both leaves, branches, juyce and distilled water thereof, is as effectually applied for all those diseases that the Gourdes before mentioned are, and therefore needs not be repeated. I shall referre you to the Chapter going before for the rest.

Chap. XXIII.

Intubacea plantæ. Endive or Succory like herbes or plants.

Under this generall name of *Plantæ Intubaceæ* Succory like herbes, is comprehended so great a varietie, that to dispose them in some methodicall manner, I must distribute them into severall Chapters under their principall heads or titles, whereunto they are to be referred, which are, *Endivia*, *Cichoreum*, *Sonchus Lævis*, *Chondrilla*, *Sonchus*, *Lampsana*, *Hieracium*, *Lactuca*, *Senecio*, and *Jacobæa*; of some of which I have spoken both in my former Booke, namely of all the sorts of Garden Lettice, and in this Worke of *Jacobæa* and *Senecio*. I will then to begynne with Endive, the kindes whereof also I have shewed

Endivia sativa.
Garden Endive.

Intybus sive Endivia minor angustifolia.
Small Garden Endive.

you in my former Booke, and therefore I will make no further description of them but give you the figures of the vsuall garden kinde, and expresse a wilde sort here, but withall set out the Vertues of them all as briefly as I have done.

Intybus sive Endivia minor angustifolia, Small garden Endive.

This small Endive hath many very long leaves lying on the ground, narrower than the first garden Endive, and somewhat more bitter: the stalke is slender, more full of branches, and lower than the other, bearing at the top small blew flowers like the common Endive, after which follow the like seede also, and the roote perishing in like manner.

The Place.

This is onely planted in Gardens, as well beyond the seas as in our country as the other sorts are.

The Time.

It flowreth and perisheth with the other sorts if it be sowen in the Spring, but if at Midsummer it will stande the beginning of Winter, and will well serve to be used as the others be.

The Names.

The Greek word Ἔντυβος as the Latine *Intibus*, *Intubus* or *Intubum*, doth denominate as well Endive as Succory, and therefore both they and the kinds thereof are called after the Greeke or Latine, or *Intibace* after the Latine. Dioscorides maketh two kindes of *Seris*, the one tame, the other wilde, and of the former sorte he saith the one hath a broad leafe like unto Lettice, which is our ordinary garden kinde, and called by *Matthiolus Intubus maior*, and others *Intubum latifolium*; the other hath a narrow leafe, and is somewhat bitter in taste, which is the Endive here set forth by the judgement of the best moderne writers, and is called by *Matthiolus Intubus* and *Endivia minor*, *Lactuca Intubus hortensis* alter, by *Gesner* & others *Intubus angustifolium Seriola aliquibus*; by *Lugdunenses plantarum Cichoreum sativum*; by *Lobel Seriola aut Endiviola*, who saith that the name of *Seriola* or Garden Endive, was but the corruption of the other, which should have been called *Seriola quasi per Seris*, and therefore wherever *Seriola* is appointed in any medicine, this sort of Endive is intended thereby and commanded. Endive is called by the *Arabians Dumbebe* & *Endube* or *Endeba*, by the *Italians Endivia*, and this kinde *Endivia minore* (and in the Apothecaries shoppes beyond the seas *Seriola domestica*) by the *Spaniards* by the *French Endivie*, by the *Germanes Endivien*, by the *Dutch Endivie*, and by us in *English* Endive, and small Endive.

The Vertues.

All the garden Endives are cold in the second degree at the least, but are more moist and less drying than or the kinds thereof which is more bitter, and serveth well to coole the excessive heate in the liver and and in the hot fits of agues, and all other inflammations in any part of the body, to ease the ardentnesse of or the juyce or distilled water: the same also helpeth to coole the heate and sharpenesse in the urine, and corlations in the urine or in parts: the seede is of the same properties, or rather more powerfull, and bridles able for the faintings and swoonings and passions of the heart: outwardly applied they serve to temper the

sharpe humours of fretting ulcers, hot tumors and swellings, and pestilentiall sores; and wonderfully helpeth, not onely the redness and inflammations in the eyes, but the dimmenesse of the sight also: they are also used to allay the pangues of the goute. They are all used in sallats familiarly both Summer and Winter, when as being whited, they are the more tender and delicate very pleasing to the stomacke, and refreshing the weake and fainting spirits.

Chap. XXIIII.

Cichorium. Succory.

Of the Succories there are many sorts, some accounted tame or of the Garden, others wilde or of the fields, &c. of the most usuall Garden kinde I have spoken in my former booke, and of the other sorts I am to entreate here, but because I should pester one place too much to set them forth all in one Chapter, I must handle them severally, and speake of those kinds of Succory here in this Chapter that beare blew flowers or come nearest the Garden kinde and of others that beare yellow flowers in the Chapter following.

1. *Cichorium flore rubello.* Red flowred Succory.

The red flowred Succory is in the long leaves a little more divided on the edges in the tall and high round stalke, in the forme of the flowers and seede and in the long white roote, abiding yearely like unto the Garden Succory, the onely difference hereof consisteth in the colour of the flowers, which in this are of a pale red delayed colour, which will degenerate as I have often observed in my Garden, turning to bee blew, I meane those plants that rise from the seede of the red and not the same plants that have borne red flowers.

Of this kinde likewise there is one that beareth white flowers, not differing else, but that the seede hereof as well as the other will give blew flowred plants. *Flore albo.*

2. *Cichorium sylvestre.* Wilde Succory.

Wilde Succory hath divers long leaves lying on the ground very much cut in or torne on the edges, on both sides even to the middle ribbe ending in a point, sometimes it is found to have a red ribbe or veyne downe the middle of the leaves, from among which riseth up a hard round woodily stalke spreading into many branches, set with smaller and lesser divided leaves on them up to the toppes, where stand the flowers, both for forme and colour like unto the Garden kinde that is of a blew colour, after which come the seede like thereunto also; the roote is white but more hard and woodily then the other; the whole plant is exceeding bitter.

3. *Cichorium spinosum Creticum.* Thorny Succory of Candy.

This Thorny Succory hath the lower leaves next the ground somewhat long and narrow, cut in somewhat roundly on the edges like the ordinary Succory into many short not deepe cuts; the crested greene stalke that ri-

Cichorium sativum vulgare.
Ordinary Garden Succory.

1. *Cichorium sativum flore rubello.*
Garden Succory with red flowers.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Cichorium sylvestre.* Wilde Succory.

3. *Cichorium foliosum crecticum.* Thorny Succory of Candy.

ſcith from among them is hard and wooddy, ſpreading many ſuch like branches from the very bottome all about, making it ſeeme a round buſh ſet with many narrower leaves, and without any cut or diviſion on the edges which quickly fall away leaving the ſtalkes bare or naked, and each branch ending in one, two, or three ſometimes long forked thornes at the joynts with the leaves, which towards the toppes abide a little longer, come forth ſmall ſcaly huskes, and out of them the flowers which are made of five leaves a peece broade at the ende, and cut into two or three deales of a blewiſh colour like unto Succory with ſome yellow threds in the middle: the ſeede that followeth is like the ordinary ſorts, and ſo is the roote, but ſomewhat thicker and thornier, and ſo ſower as the Succory doth.

The Place.

The firſt ſort is found wilde in ſome places of *Italy* from whence I had the ſeede, and the winter after in *Germany*: the ſecond is found in many places of our Land in waſte, untilled, and barren fields: the third by the Sea coaſts and other ſandy grounde in *Candy*.

The Time.

The two firſt ſorts flower in the time that the other common ſort doth, but the laſt not until *Auguſt*, and hardly then, ſo that in our Country it doth give no ſeede, neither will well indure our Winters.

The Names.

Σέρις in Greeke as I ſaid before in the laſt Chapter, and *Intubum* in Latine doe ſignifie Succory as well as Endive, and the wilde ſort of Succory is called *Intubum ſylveſtre vel agreſte ſeris picris* becauſe it is more bitter then the reſt. Some call it *Cichoreum* and ſome *Lactuca ſylveſtris* to bee *Seris* or *Intubum ſylveſtre*, but *Matthiolus* gaineſayeth againſt them. In Latine alſo *Cichoreum ſylveſtre*, *Plinie lib. 22. cap. 8.* ſaith that this *Intubum ſylveſtre* or *Seris* or *Cichoreum agreſtis* was called by ſome in his time *Ambugia*, but *Celſus* and ſome truer copies have *Ambubeia*, *Turpinius* calleth it *Ambubeia* and *Cichoreum*. *Horace* hath *Cichoreum* or *Cichorea*, where he ſaith,

Alle paſcunt Olivæ,
Alle Cichoreæ, levesque Malvæ. *Tragus* alſo hath *Cichoreum*.

Of the firſt with red flowers I finde *Tragus* (to note one that hath *garitæ candidum purpureum flores* and ſuch like him *Ruellius* to make mention, and *Thalius in Hercynia ſylva* of that with white flowers: the ſecond is called of *Lobel Seris pereg. Cichorea & Seris ſylveſtris*, by *Geſner Intubum ſylveſtre* and *Cichorium ſylveſtre*, and *Seris agreſtis* by *Lobel Seris pereg. Cichorea & Dalechamps*, whereof *Theophraſtus* maketh mention in his ſeventh Booke and firſt Chap. among the *Cichoreums*, which *Gaza* inwardly tranſlateth *Porcellio*, *Brunfelſius* calleth it *Sonchus Germanicus* porcelle: the figure whereof under the title of *Hieracium latifolium*, and *Ranbolfus* noteth it: the ſame mentioned by *Howorius Bedue* in his fourth Epiſtle to *Cluſius* by the name of *Cichoreum ſylveſtre*, and *Sonchus ſylveſtris* of *Lobel*, *Hydria ſpina* by the *Creeans*: *Cluſius* in his hiſtory of Plants calleth it *Chondrilla elegans* [illegible] and afterwards both by *Pona* in his *Italian* deſcription of Mount *Baldus*, and by *Ranbolfus* in his *Cichoreum Cichoreum ſylveſtre vel ſativum Creticum*: the *Italians* call Succory *Cinoſole*, *Radicchio*, *Scarola* and *Scarioli*.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

some under *Cichorea salvatica*: the *Spaniards* *Almaneca* and *Cicoria salvaja*, the *French Cichorée sauvage*, by the *Germanes* *Wegwart*, by the *Dutch Cichorye*; and by us in *English* Succory, and wilde Succory.

The Vertues.

Wilde Succory as it is bitter is more dry and lesse cold then Endive, and therefore more opening also. An handfull of the leaves or roots thereof boyled in wine or water, and a draught thereof drunke falling driveth forth choller & flegmatick humors: the same also openeth the obstructions of the Liver, Gall and Spleene, and helpeth the Yellow Iaundice, the heate of the Reines and of the Vrine, the Dropsie also, and those that have an evill disposition in their bodies by long sicknesse, evill diet, &c. which disease the Greeke call *Cachexia*. A decoction thereof made with wine and drunk is very effectuall against long lingering agues, and a dramme of the seede in powder drunke in wine before the fit of an Ague doth helpe to drive it away. the distilled water of the herbe and flowers performeth the same properties aforesaid: and is especiall good for hot stomacks, and in Agues either pestilent all or of long continuance, and for swoundings and passions of the heart, for the heate and headach in children, and to temper the distemperature of the blood and Liver: the said water, or the iuice or the bruised leaves applyed outwardly allayeth rumors, inflammations, S. *Anthonies fire*, pushes, wheales and pimples, especially used with a little Vinegar, as also to wash pestilerous sores: the said water is very effectuall for sore eyes, that are inflamed or have any rednesse in them, and for Nurses sore breasts that are pained by the abundance of milke. The wild Succory as it is more bitter, so it is more effectuall to the stomack and Liver.

Chap. XXV.

Hieracium sylvestre sive Cichoreia sylvestris floribus luteis. Rasbord or wilde Succory with yellow flowers.

There are diverse other herbes which are accounted kindes of wilde Succory for their neare relemblance in forme but not in qualitie thereunto, some whereof shall be set forth in this Chapter, especially such as beare the title of *Cichorium* Succory: For the *Dens Leonis*, *Dandelion* and the *Hawkeweeds*, Gum Succory that be kinds of Succory also so like unto it, that many have mistaken the one for the other, shall follow in their order.

1. *Cichorium pratense luteum asperum.* Rough yellow field Succory.

This rough yellow Succory hath longer and rougher leaves then those of the former wilde Succory, in one sort with few or no nuts at all, in others like unto it with deepe cuts and divisions: the stalkes grow to be three or foure foote high, tough and reeded, divided into sundry branches with smaller leaves on them, and lesse jagged bearing small yellow flowers like unto an Hawkeweede, at the ends of every one, which when they are ripe turne downe, with a small long yellowish seede fashioned thereat, and are both carried away with the windes: the roote is hard, tough and unprofitable.

2. *Cichorium pratense laeve. Herba pratensis dilleni.* Smooth yellow Succory.

4. *Cichorium vehrarium pratense.* Gilded yellow Succory.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. *Cichorium pratense, folium leve.* Smooth yellow Succory.

This other yellow Succory hath long and large leaves as smooth as Succory, but of a whiter greene colour, & in on the edges, but not so much nor so deepe as the former: the stalkes rise not up so high nor are so much ched, the leaves thereon are lesse cut in, and up higher little or nothing at all: the greene heads that stand at toppes of the branches are greater, and the flowers that spring out of them are larger and more double, neither like those of Dandelion of a yellow colour, which turne into downe, and the seede therewith carried away with the winde: the roote is full of a bitter milke.

3. *Cichorium flore exiguo Hispanicum pumilum.* Dwarfe Spanish yellow Succory.

Of this last kinde *Guillaume Boel* found a dwarfe plant neere the Sea in the Isle of *Calez* in *Spaine*, which by his owne sight and *Clusius* judgement, as he recordeth it in his *Curæ Posteriores* differeth not in any thing from the last but in growing lesse in every part. Why *Bauhinus* should make this a *Dens Leonis* rather then the rest, (which for their seedes take may be so accounted) as he setteth it downe in his *Pinax*, I cannot see any reason for: sure I am he never saw the plant, *cum hæc scribsit, &c.*

4. *Cichorium vesiculosum pratense.* Blistered yellow Succory.

This kinde of Succory is in forme of leaves, bignesse, and colour so like unto the ordinary Garden Succory, that it is often taken for the same, especially in the Winter and the beginning of the Spring time, before it putteth to shoote up stalkes, for during that time it spreadeth his many leaves round upon the ground, sometimes broad and whole, almost without or with very few devisions or jagges, and sometimes also somewhat hairy & rough, in others smooth and more divided, of a shining greene colour: from the middle of them groweth a long bladder, out of which in the Spring riseth up a round hairy stalke parted into many branches, somewhat high and crested, set with lesser divided but shorter and broader leaves then those below, at the toppe whereof out of the skinny bladder doe the flowers breake forth many standing together, each upon a long stalke, rising out of a long greene husk like unto those of Hawkeweede and consist of many yellow with leaves, somewhat purplish underneath with sundry threds as a thrummie in the middle, which turne into downe, and with the seede is carryed away at the will of the winde: the roote is somewhat long and slender, blackish on the outside, and white within, yeelding a bitter milke as the rest of the plant doth.

5. *Cichorium dulce Neapolitanum.* Sweete yellow Succory of *Naples*.

The sweete Succory is in the forme and divisions of the leaves very like unto the wilde Succory, yet not so deepely gashed, but thicker in feeling, covered with a fine soft haire not rough at all, and of a darke greene colour: the stalke riseth to be two foote high or more, round, firme and whitish because of the hoarinesse thereof, sometimes breaking out into branches toward the toppe, set with shorter long white broader and more divided leaves then below, closing the stalkes at the bottomes, having at their toppes greene hairy heads or husks and gold yellow flowers in long hairy husks like unto the Hawkeweedes, which growing greater when they are ripe within them is contained very small long browne seede, with a fine white downe on them, and so carried away with the winde, the roote is long and blackish on the outside and white within, so full of silver

1. *Cichorium dulce Neapolitanum.*
Sweete yellow Succory of *Naples*.

2. *Scorzonera foliis Cichoriæ variegatis.*
Variegated Succory.

milke.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

milke without any bitternesse at all and so is the rest of the plant, that it will grow hard like a gum if it bee not pitched away but suffered to abide.

6. *Cichorium montanum asperum.* Rough Mountaine Succory.

This mountaine Succory hath divers long narrow leaves next the ground very sharpely dented about the edges, but not divided or cut in at all, rough also all over: from among which riseth up a stalke branched forth with such like leaves set thereon and divers large double yellow flowers like unto those of Dandelion at the toppes, whichcome into downe as the rest and blowne away: the roote consisteth of many long strings.

7. *Cichorium tenuifolium fœtidum.* Strong or ill tenced hoary Succory.

This kind of ill scented hoary Succory from a thicke roote sendeth forth sundry weake, round, hairy or hoary stalkes about two foote or more high, having divers large long hairy or hoary leaves next the ground, deeply gashed on both sides, somewhat like to Succory leaves, parted into many branches with lesse leaves thereon the lower below, and lesser aboue, at the toppes of whom stand many pale yellow flowers in greene huskes, like unto Groundsell which quickly fade in like manner turning into downe, which with the seede is carried away by the winde: this herbe hath somewhat an ill or strong sent with it, yet more as the hoarie time of the same then else, which procured it the denomination of *fœtidum* Stinking.

8. *Zacynthe sive Cichorium Verrucarium.* Warted Succory.

The warted Succory spreadeth sundry long and somewhat hairy greene leaves next the ground, cut or divided on the edges into deepe dents, but not deepe gashes, somewhat resembling Succory leaves: the stalkes divide themselves into some lesser branches with a small long leafe at every joynt broad below and compassing it about at the bottome: the flowers grow severally at the toppes and upper joynts of the branches upon short scales like being small and yellow, compased of divers small yellow leaves, broad pointed and notched in, which turne not into downe as the other sorts before doe, but into small round and flat hard heads, parted at the crowne into sundry bunches or knobbes like unto warres with a little tuft or crowne in the middle, in each bunch whereof is contained a kernell or seede: the roote is small and stringy dying every yeere after seedetime, and never abiding a Winter unlesse it spring up from the seede in *Autumne*.

The Place.

The first two sorts and the sixt are many times found in our medowes and other moist grounds taken for kinds of Hawkeweeds and so the lesse regarded: the fourth and fift *Cichoreums* found on the hilly in *Naples*, the seventh often found in sandy grounds and by woods and hedges sides: and the last is thought to grow in the Island *Zacynthus* from whence it was brought into *Italy*, and thence into other parts. but *Pona* saith it groweth in divers places in *Italy*.

The Time.

They doe all flower and seede about the same time of the other Succories, except the second, which flowreth an hot time the rest.

The Names.

All these herbes are accounted severall sorts of Succory by many writers, and some of them (that is those of *Italy* as *Columna* saith) are used in the stead of the true Succory with good successe, but as I said before they are but bastard sorts which their seedes declare, being rather Hawkeweedes as I doe thinke: The first is called by *Fuchsius* (in *Calathiana Virgilii Hieracium præcox asperum*, by *Tabernæmontanus* and *Gerard Cichoreum latifolium*, by *Dodon latifolia sylvestris sive Cichorium sylvestre flore luteo*, *Tragus* maketh it his *Cichorea 3*, *Dioscorides*, and *Cæsalpine* calleth it *Lactucula altera*: the second is the *Cichoreum luteum præcox* of *Lobel* in *Adversaria* and *Thalius* and *Cæsalpinus Theophrasti* in his Observations, as *Dalechampius* before him had done, and as *Lugdunensis* writeth is downe for *Aphace Dalechampij*. *Cæsalpinus* calleth it *Endivia sylvestris*, and *Gerard Dens leonis Columnæ*, *Dodonæus* and *Tabernæmontanus* make it their third kind of *Dens leonis*, and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Cichoreum, sylvestre, latifolium lactucæ*: the third is sufficiently expressed in the description: the fourth and fift *Columna* maketh mention of, the one under the name of *Cichorium sylvestre asperum primum*, and the other of *Cichoreum Hieracioides asperum minus*, *sive Cichorium dubium*, which *Bauhinus* numbereth among the sow Thistles and calleth it *Sonchus folijs lenitèr hirsutus*: The sixt is *Tabernæmontanus* ninth sort of *Hieracium*, which he calleth *Hieracioides hirsutum asperum*, and *Gerard Hieracioides asperum*: the last was full called by *Matthiolus Zacynthe sive Cichorium verrucarium* and so doth *Clusius* also: but *Lobel* in his Observations, Pag. 116. (in ralling it *Chondrille prima Dioscoridis Clusij Zacynthe Matthioli*) doth foulely confound the two plants of *Matthiolus* and *Clusius* together, for he there giveth the thicke woolly leaves of *Clusius* his *Chondrille* to this *Zacynthe* of *Matthiolus* which hath greene leaves, and maketh it first to have erected heads of seede as the true *Zacynthe* hath, and afterwards saith the flower is yellow &c. flying away in downe utterly contrarying himselfe, which *Clusius* knowledge of and found fault with him for it, and thereupon set forth the true figure and description of it in his history of plants: *Gesner in horto* calleth it *Verrucaria Scriptorij species* and *Cæsalpinus Dandelion species tertium*, whereupon *Bauhinus* putteth it among his *Chondrillas*, and calleth it *Chondrilla verrucaria folijs hirsutis*: the *Italians* call it *Mazzo di Cavalliero* and *Mazza ferrata*.

The Vertues.

These kinds of Succories except the Neapolitane and the last are not used in Physicke that I know but they, that in the Neapolitane kinds as *Columna* saith are there used in stead of the true Succory being so like it that as I said in the beginning they soone deceive one, willaking one for another yet used with good successe whereby we may judge of the others not to be much differing, and therefore untill some further and more certaine experience bee made of them, let this advise serve for the present. *Matthiolus* hath given us full knowledge of the vertues of *Zacynthe* or warted Succory, from *Cæsalpinus* of *Verona*, who by practise had found it to be excellent to drive away warts from the hands by once eating the leaves as a Sallet, and *Matthiolus* saith that by his own experience a dram of the seede in powder taken for certaine dayes together in white wine to bedwards did drive away the warts from mens hands that was wonderfully pestered with them: but *Pona* denying that the once eating the leaves will doe any good, but yet saith that if the juice of the leaves bee used to bathe the warts, it will corrupte them most certainely as he and divers other found by their experience, the same also taken in wine is good for the biting of a mad Dog.

CHAP.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

CHAP. XXVI.

Dens leonis. Dandelions.

THe Dandelion is assuredly a differing kinde of wilde yellow Succory, and therefore I thinke it fit to expresse it before the *Chondrilla* Gumme Succory which is also an other kinde: betweene these are more differences and varieties found out of late than have formerly beene knowne, which shall be set forth here together.

1. *Dens leonis vulgaris.* Common Dandelion.

Our common Dandelion is well knowne to have many long and deepely gashed leaves lying on the ground round about the head of the roote, the ends of each gath or jagge on both sides looking downeward as the way againe, the middle ribbe being white which being broken yeeld abundance of bitter milke, but the lesse and more from among the leaves which alwayes abide greene, arise many slender weake naked fistie stalkes rather than stalkes, every one of them bearing at the topp one large yellow flower, consisting of many rowes of yellow leaves broad at the points and nicked in, with a deepe spot of yellow in the middle, which growing into greene huske wherein the flower stood, turneth it selfe downe to the stalke, and the head of downe is couered as round as a ball with long reddish seede underneath bearing apart of the downe on the head of every seede together is blowne away with the wind, or with the blast of ones mouth may be blowne away at once: the roote groweth downewards exceeding deepe, which being broken off within the ground will not perish, but shoote forth a new againe, and will hardly be destroyed where it hath once taken deepe rooting in the ground.

2. *Dens leonis angustifolius folijs.* Dandelion with narrow leaves.

This Dandelion is in all things like the other, but that the leaves are narrower, yet hath not fewer gashes or divisions on the edges, so that by this one note it may be distinguished.

3. *Dens leonis tenuissimè folia.* Fine jagged Dandelion.

This Dandelion hath a thicke reddish roote full of fibres, sending forth sundry most finely cut and jagged leaves, each of a hand breadth long and two inches broad, deepely jagged, and divided againe into many more other small rents or divisions, ending in a fine small point: the flowers are much smaller than the rest, growing on naked stalkes and yellow, turning into downe as the other.

4. *Dens Leonis minor radiatis foliis sive Trinciatella Italorum Camerarij.* Sweete Dandelion.

This sweete Dandelion (called by *Camerarius Trinciatella Italorum*, hath many leaves spread on the ground, three inches long and halfe an inch broade, cut in on the sides into sundry deepe gashes, whole ends have each them three very deepe dents, and each having divers points standing like a starre or sparre, the foremost whereof are a little hairy, among which rise up many smooth slender naked stalkes, one whereof hath grown right scarse an hand breadth high, the rest are lower and bend downewards, each of them bearing a small yellow

1. *Dens leonis vulgaris.*
Common Dandelion.

4. *Dens leonis Monspelliensium sive Afforum.*
Called in English Dandelion.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

flower like unto other Dandelions turning into downe and flying away with the wind carrying the seede with it, which is somewhat long and broad with hard haires like beardes at the tops: the roote is small and blackish without and white within, very sweete in taste as the leaves are also, and so tender to keepe that it perisheth with the first cold it feeleth: and must therefore be housed, which then will endure many yeares giving seede yearely.

3. *Dens leonis minor aspero folio.* Small rough Dandelion.

The small rough Dandelion sendeth forth sundry small leaves lying round about the roote of two or three inches long and one inch broade, divided or torne in on the sides, each of them set with small smooth sharpe prickles or haires like as the prickly Sowthistle hath: the stalkes are about two inches high, and beare each of them a large, fair yellow flower like the rest and turned into downe: the roote is small and wyrtish.

4. *Dens leonis Monspelliensium sive Asphodeli bulbosi.* Bulbed or clogged Dandelion.

The Asphodill rooted Dandelion spreadeth many large and blewish greene hairy leaves upon the ground unevenly waved or cut in on the edges but not deepely gashed, as the common Dandelion is of a bitter and sharpe taste like unto it, from which rise sundry bare or naked stalkes with severall flowers at the toppes of them larger and more double than it, and of a paler yellow colour which passe into downe like the rest: the rootes are fumy, long, tuberous and slender clogges like unto those of the Asphodill but smaller, shorter, and more pointed at the ends.

7. *Dens leonis Gadensis.* Dandelion of *Cadiz* in *Spaine*.

This plant so like in face unto a little Dandelion hath made me contrarie unto others opinions place it in the same ranke with them. It hath a number of long leaves a spanne long or more, rising from a long white tender roote, the middle ribbe of the leafe is bare from the roote to the halfe length of the leafe, and then it hath many sections or cuts on each side, very much resembling the leafe of the ordinary Dandelion but smaller and narrower: the flowers likewise stand upon long foote stalkes as the Dandelion doth being small and yellow, and doe turne into downe that is carried away in the winde, with the seede which is small long, and reddish like unto some of the kinde vnerdes. It groweth in the Iland of *Gades*, which wee call *Cales* or *Cadiz* as *Guillaume Boel* saith, who brought it in out of *Spaine*, and called it *Cichorium Gadense*: *Clusius* it seemeth not well marking the plant being dried, and never having seene it greene or growing, tooke it from *Boel*, and calleth it in his *Curæ posteriores Cichorium silvestre pumilum sive Hedipathi*, and saith it is altogether like unto it though lesse: but how like it is, upon this description truely set downe as before, I leave it to any judicious to determine. It flowreth in *July*, *August* and *September*, and the seede is soone ripe after the flower is past; the roote liveth all the Winter if it be milde, or else it perisheth with the hard frostes.

The Place.

The first is too frequent in all medowes and pasture grounds, but the second is more rare, yet often to be met with: the third groweth in *Austria*: the fourth in *Italy* as it is suspected, because it came from thence: the fift and six about *Montpelier*, as also about *Florence*, and in other parts of *Italy* especially the six, and the last in *Spaine*.

The Time.

They flower in the Summer moneths, yet as is well knowne the first is found in some place or other in flower every moneth in the yeare.

The Names.

The Dandelion is not certainely intimated by any Greeke denomination, for it is certaine it is not *Thrincia Theophrasti* but hath divers Latine names, as *Dens leonis, Urinaria, Corona* and *Caput monachi, Rostrum porcinum*, and as *Dioscorides* hath it *Chondrilla Galeni*: the first is usually called of most of the later writers *Dens leonis*, but *Tragus* would have it to be *Hieracium majus*, and *Cordus in historia*. to be *Hieracium parvum*: *Gesner in horto Hieracium minus Italum* and *Dodonæus Chondrilla altera*, and *Cæsalpinus* (as divers others also doe) to be the *Aphaca* of *Theophrastus lib. 7. cap. 7.* and 10. among the Wortes: divers also take it to be *Hedypnois Plinij lib. 22. c. 8.* but the most learned rather take the former *Cichorium luteum* to be it: *Fuchsius* calleth it *Hedypnois major*, and *Lugdunensis Dalechampij*: *Lonicerus* calleth it *Taraxacon minor*, and is generally held to be the true *Taraxacon officinarum Arabum*, and so used with us in all compositions whereunto *Taraxacon* is appointed: the second *Lobel* calleth *Aphaca angustiore folio*: the third is called by *Columna Hieracium pedibus*: and *Camerarius* calleth it fourth *Tripleurella*: the fift as also of *Bauhinus* mentioned by the name in the title: the last is called by *Clusius Cichorium Constantinopolitanum*, because, as hee saith, hee received it from *Augerius de Busbeque* the Emperours agent at *Constantinople*: but *Lobel* and *Pena* say that hee needed not to extoll the plant as a stranger, because it groweth plentifully in his owne country of *Siena* and *Tuscane*, *Liguria* and other places of *Italy* whereof he was diligent, as also about *Montpelier*, whereupon they called it *Dens leonis Monspeliensium Asphodeli bulbus*, but I shall suppose it to be the *Chondrilla altera Dioscoridis*, or *Perdicium* (rather *Perdicium*) of *Theophrastus*; the chiefe leaves stalkes then leaves. *Tabernæmontanus* calleth it *Dens leonis altera*, the last is mentioned sufficiently in many formes: the *Italians* call *Dandelion Dente de leone*; the *Spaniards Diente de leon*; the *French Dens de lion*; the *Germanes* of the Low Countries *Paffenbet*, *Kerkrout* and *Paffenpratlin*; the *Dutch Paepesnuyt Hoenderpoten* and *Leeuwentanden*, and we in *English* Piss a bed and Dandelion.

The Vertues.

Dandelion is neare in propertie unto the wilde Succory, and by the bitternesse doth more open and clense, and therefore is excellent for the obstructions of the liver, gall and spleene, and the diseases that arise from them, as the jaundise and the hypochondriacall passion, it wonderfully openeth the uritorie parts, causing abundance of urine, so as children whose nature and veines are not sufficiently strong to containe the quantitie of urine they receive, but that then without restraint or keeping it backe they water their beds, but in those of riper yeares the stopping or yeelding small quantitie of urine, it also powerfully clenseth apostumes and inward ulcers in the passages, and by the drying and temperate qualities doth afterwards heale them, and for the same the roote being buried a while in sand and whited (which taketh away much of the bitternesse, and then the more tender) being eaten as a sallet are more effectuall than the leaves used in the same manner: such as are accustomed to such raw sallets may take the decoction of the roote or leaves in white broth, and then eaten as pot herbes with a few Allisanders boiled in their broth. And who so is inclined towards a consumption, or hath an evill disposition of the whole body, ready to fall into a *Cachexie* by

the vse hereof for some time together shall finde a wonderfull helpe, not onely in clensing the leaning corrupt but strengthening the good, and preserving the body sound in all his functions: it helpeth also to procure sound sleepe to bodies distempered by the heate of ague fits or otherwise: the destilled water also is effectuall [illegible] in pestentiall fevers and to wash the [illegible]

CHAP. XXVII.

Chondrilla. Gumme Succory.

IN *Dioscorides* time there were but two sorts of *Chondrilla* knowne, both which are much conuerted in our time, divers herbes being assimilated unto them, and scarse any agreeing in all things with them, but this age hath found out sundry plants, which for the resemblance we haue ranged to *Chondrilla*, and called by that name, whereof some beare blew flowers, and diuers yellow. Of those with yellow flowers I shall entreate in this Chapter, and of the other in the next.

1. *Chondrilla prior Dioscoridis legitima Clusij.*

The former true Gumme Succory of *Dioscorides* according to *Clusius* his minde.

This Gumme Succory hath many long and somewhat broad hoary leaues lying vpon the ground compassed a thicke downe, cut in on the edges somewhat like those of Succory, from among which rise vp one [illegible] a foote high or more parted into a few branches with smaller and narrower leaues set without order. Whose are somewhat round yellowish graines like unto small peeces of Gumme, which grow quickly to be ripe: at the toppes of the branches stand singly yellow flowers like those of Camomill, which when they are ripe vaile downe, and with the seede is carried away with the winde: the roote is of a fingers thicknesse blackish vnto the outside with some fibres thereat, and parted at the toppe into some heads, which bring forth leaues, &c. full of iuyce which is yellowish when it is drie.

2. *Chondrilla cum ramulis virgeis.* Gumme Succory with twigge-like branches.

This twiggy Gumme Succory shooteth forth sundry slender tough and flexible branches of twigge-like stalkes very clammy in handling, set with many narrow and short leaves, but those that grow at the foote of the stalkes next the ground are larger and longer, cut in on the sides into divers long gashes, when those stalkes grow toward flowring, the greater leaves begin to wither and die, so that being in flower they are quite gone and withered, the toppes whereof are furnished with small yellow flowers, which in time turne into downe and vaile away with the winde: the roote is long and slender, full of milke as all the rest of the plant is if any part be broken.

3. *Chondrilla cimina vifcosa Monspeliaca.* French twiggye Gumme Succory.

This *French* kind of Gumme Succory hath a white round iointed clammie stalke two cubits high, spreading into

1. *Chondrilla prior legitima Dioscoridis.*
The former true Gumme Succory according to *Dioscorides* his minde.

2. *Chondrilla cum ramulis virgeis.*
Gumme Succory with twigge-like branches.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

flowers clammy branches pliant and eatie to bend, whole leaves at the bottome are smooth like Willow leaves of five inches long, and halfe an inch broad, sometimes having a tooth or two on them, but those that grow up higher are somewhat like unto the lower leaves of the tall Gumme Suctory divided into many and very fine parts: the flowers are small and yellow like the last which passe into downe and are blowen away, the roote is long and yellowish on the outside.

4. *Chondrilla viscosa humilis.*

Clammy dwarfe Gumme Suctory.

This Gumme Suctory sendeth forth from a small long white roote sundry slender rough clammy, and bending stalkes about a foote high with a few long and narrow leaves set at any distance thereon, especially from the middle upward, where at the joynts with the leaves stand leavie tufts of small and yellow flowers turning into downe like the tall, and the lower leaves, and those on the lower part of the stalke are long and narrow, some whole without any deut, and others with one or two on the sides.

5. *Chondrilla Jacobæa villosa tenuis.*

Slender Gumme Suctory.

This Gumme Suctory (which as *Columna* saith was first discovered) hath a long roote to fall set on the rocke where it groweth, that without breaking the rocke it cannot be got out, and being broken yeeldeth store of thicke white milke or juice like unto the milke of every part ville of the plant doth, which is much to be wondred at where it thicketh to the hands, &c. The leaves are many that grow below, and are very much torne on the sides with deepe and crooked gashes like unto Dandelion: it seldome hath more than one stalke, and seldome any branches thereon, which is slender white and round, about a cubite high, set from the middle upward with long narrow leaves not cut in or dented at all but parted at the bottome where it compasseth the stalke, and sometimes one side of the leafe cleaving thereto, that almost none of the stalke is seene: at the top of the stalke stand many flowers which caused *Columna* to give it the name of *Jacobæa*: at the joynts with the leaves come forth

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

forth two or three or more flowers in long huskes, with short footestalkes, yellow on the inside and whitish without, flowring by degrees, so that some will be ripe and blowne away when others are new blowne or in the bud: the taste hereof is bitter: the upper part hereof in the forme of the flowers and posture of them is very like unto the wilde Lettice, whereunto *Galen* resembleth *Chondrilla lib. 2. alimentorum*, and so may be understood his *Chondrilla* or that of *Dioscorides* for it hath some resemblance with each.

6. *Chondrilla bulbosa.* Bulbed Gum Succory.

The bulbed Gum Succory hath divers small leaves lesser then Succory, with small divisions on the sides of them on slender stalkes, among which spring up many slender weake stalkes on them, and at the toppes of each, a small yellow flower like unto Dandelion which turneth into downe as the rest: the roote are divers small round and bulbous, cleare, and of a purplish white colour, every one fastned to the head with a long string: the whole plant both roote and leafe is of a bitter taste.

7. *Chondrilla bulbosa Syriaca angustifolia.* Bulbed Gum Succory of *Syria*.

This *Syrian* plant hath many long grassielike leaves lying upon the ground, among which arise divers small stalkes set with small leaves, from the joynts whereof breake forth small branches bearing one flower at the top, which is large double and yellow like unto the great Mouseare: the roote is as big as ones little finger at the head, and about a span long growing smaller downewards smooth and of a browne yellow colour, having divers round balls hanging at the end thereof of the bignesse of a Chesnut, full of milke being never broken or broken.

8. *Chondrilla bulbosa Syriaca altera latiore folio.* Another *Syrian* bulbed Gum Succory.

This other Succory is both in roote and flower altogether like the last but differing onely in the leaves which are broader, more hairy and of a grayer colour.

The Place.

The first *Lusitan* saith he found in divers places of *Spaine* in moist places: the second he saith he not onely found in the Corne fields about *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, but in divers places of *Germany* and *Hungary*: the third in sandy by the way sides, and about *Montpelier* in Mount *Lupo*: the fourth about *Basile* in *Switzerland*: the fifth upon the Rockes in the Kingdome of *Naples*: the first not onely under the hedges about *Naples*, and in the way from thence to *Tarentum*: but towards the Sea side about the Fishermens cottages in *Narbona*, and the last under the *Mons Garus* and there abouts: the two last *Rauwolfius* in his Peregrination found about *Aleppo* in *Syria* the one in the plowed fields and the other in stony places.

The Time.

All these sorts of Succory doe flower later then the rest, many of them not until *August* in their native places, and are so tender that they quickly perish with the cold of these colder climates.

The Names.

Gum Succory is called in Greeke χονδρίλλη *Chondrilla*, so called as it is thought from χόνδρος which signifieth a drop or Gumme like Matticke that groweth upon the herbe and stalke hereof, originally taken from the likenesse with that kind of graine prepared for pulrage which was used in auncient times, called *Chondros* or *Alica*, as I shall shew you more fully in the proper place, when I come to speake of *Corne*: and the severall kindes of Pultage and Pulanes the ancient times made of them: some saith *Dioscorides* called it *Cichorium* and some *Ieris*, and in that the leaves were like unto Succory, they accounted it a kinde of wilde Succory. The first is taken by *Lobel* and others here for the true *Chondrilla prima Dioscoridis* and calleth it *Chondrilla prior Dioscoridis Lobelius* and divers others doe account *Matthiolus* his *Chondrilla prior* to bee but *Jgnorantiæ monstrum*, but I verily beleeve that it is *Cichoreum luteum*, for *Matthiolus* expresseth not the colour of the flower, and saith the Figures are transposed or misset, for the first Figure answereth the second description, and the second figure to the first description, which *Lacuna* it seemeth well observed in making that his first figure of *Matthiolus* is the second: *Lobel* and *Dalechampius* from him doe call it *Chondrilla verrucaria*: but as I have shewed in the description of *Cichoreum verrucarium*, he mingled this and that together, *Tabernæmontanus* calleth it *Scorzonera Graca*: *Bauhinus Chondrilla folio Cichorei tomentosi*: the second *Clusius* calleth *Chondrilla minor altera* or *prima*, and *Lobel Chondrilla minima mitissima cinerascens*, *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides Chondrilla altera*, *Dodonæus Cichorium luteum*, *Eschalonius Chondrilla species in collibus et vicinis*, *Tragus Cichorea pereger nel quinta*: *Columna* taketh to be *Chondrilla prior Dioscoridis* as *Bauhinus* doth also, and without doubt it is the *Apogon* of *Theophrastus*, *Hermolaus* and *Gerard* call it *Chondrilla lutea*: the third is called by *Bauhinus Chondrilla minima folio longo lutea*: the fourth also from *Bauhinus* taketh the name of *Chondrilla minima folio humile*: the 6th *Columna* in addition it is in the Tuscan: the first is called by *Lobel Chondrilla pusilla marina lutea bulbosa*, and may very well be (saith *Theophrastus* thus gathered *Perdicium*, *lib. 1. cap. 11.* for *Perdicium* is not read in him) of *Clusius Chondrilla viridis* and so doth *Columna*, by *Cesalpinus Herba verrucaria similis*, by *Castor Durantes Hemerobasilis*, *Lacuna* setteth it forth by the name of *Liberticum bulbosum Dalechampij*, and of *Tabernæmontanus Bauhinus* thinketh, but I rather take *Prenanthem* to be that sort of *Chondrilla* which *Rauwolfius* found in Syria the larger leaves and is the last here expressed which *Bauhinus* calleth *Chondrilla bulbosa Cretica*: or the *Chondrilla marina* of *Lobel* thereunto, wherein he is much mistaken in my judgement for that it hath no such bulbous roote, which carrieth a great difference, besides the difference in the heads of flowers: the *Imperatus* of *Naples* saith that they about *Naples* call it *Herba Stellata*, and *Serrame* in Italy *Pondolorium* calleth it *Nodulata*. The *Arabians* call *Chondrilla Condarel Cenereu*, and *Alcendu*, the *Turkes Andrilla*, and *Terracrepola*, the *Spaniards Lenguas* and *Peschagas de vaca las plantas*, and *Lechuga* (as they do of *S. Geiseria*, and that by the same name they call *Phyllum*, and that they call the second *Condrilla* and *Ajonjera*, the *French Escorcera*, the high and low *Dutch Condrille*, and we in *English* Gum Succory because of the Gum is found upon it.

The Vertues.

Gum Succory is of the same properties with wilde Succory but more bitter and more dry, and more effectuall in opening obstructions, and by the drying qualitie stayeth the looseness of the belly if the broth of the roote be taken in wine: the Gum used with Myrrhe in the forme of a pessarie draweth downe the courses that are stayed, the juice of the roote or the herbe and roote together made into powder and

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...helpeth the biting of the Viper and all other venemous Serpents and deliteriate milk also: Pliny writeth as much. Dorotheus in his verses sheweth that it is beneficiall to the stomacke, and helpeth digestion, and further such that some did account it hurtfull to the eyes and to hinder generation both in men and women, and yet numbreth Chondrilla among other sallet herbes that were used to bee eaten: the juice of the leaves but more usefully of the roote dropped from the point of a needle or other such small thing, taketh away by the roots the superfluous haires of the eyebrowes, the same also used with a little nitre cleanseth the skinne from all freckles, morphew, spots or any discolouring thereof. The gumme Gum Succory is much commended against the swellings and kernells of the throat, called the Kings Evill, and so is the distilled water thereof: the roots preserved are found to be wonderfull effectuall, if the use be continued for some time together.

Chap. XXVIII.

Chondrilla purpurea. Purple Gum Succory.

There are other sorts of Gum Succory to be entreated of, differing from the former in many notable points as well as in the flowers which are quite of another hew, as shall be shewed in this Chapter.

1. *Chondrilla cærulea sive purpurea.* Purple flowred Gum Succory.

This Gum Succory shooteth forth in the beginning of the Spring sundry long winged or rather jagged leaves, consisting of many long and narrow jagges, cut in on both sides to the middle ribbe, and equally set or ranged against another of a blewish greene colour very tender and full of milke being broken, among which rise up weake and tender stalkes three or foure foote high, scarce able to stand upright, very brittle also and apt to be broken, so full of milke as the leaves, which divideth it selfe towards the toppes into a few other slender branches, with smaller and lesse jagged leaves upon them, and small blewish purple flowers at the ends and sometimes white, consisting of ten or twelve small narrow leaves standing round about the middle, which when they are fallen away of themselves: the rootes grow deepe downe and spread into many corpulent branches like Dandelion, blackish on the outside and yeelding much milke in every part that is broken, which are apt to grow that every little peece in the ground will spring againe and beare leaves &c.

2. *Chondrilla cærulea latifolia.* Purple Gum Succory with broader leaves.

This other Gum Succory is very like unto the former in all things, but that the leaves are somewhat shorter and broader, and the gashes also larger wherein chiefly consisteth the difference.

3. *Chondrilla purpurascens fœtida.* Stinking Gum Succory.

The stinking Gum Succory hath divers long and somewhat narrow leaves growing next to the ground some being waved or some what deepely on the edges, the footestalkes being somewhat reddish, in the middle whereof riseth up sundry browne stalkes a little hairy, and about 2. cubits high, having but very few branches and

1. *Chondrilla cærulea sive purpurea.*
Purple flowred gum Succory.

2. *Chondrilla cærulea latifolia.*
Purple gum Succory with broader leaves.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

they bare naked of leaves from the joynts to the toppes, where every one of them sustaine a flower consisting of fifteene small leaves or more, dented at the edge, of a purplish red colour compassing the middle, wherein afterwards are conteined long brownish seede lying in downe, which together are blowne away with the winde, the roote hereof perisheth every yeare after seedetime, but recovereth it selfe by the fallen seede, the leaves as well as the flowers have a strong unpleasant sent.

4. *Chondrilla 2 a purpurea Crupina Belgarum dicta.*
The bearded Creeper.

I have two other plants to shew you which have passed by the names of *Chondrilla*, either of which hath small affinitie with them as I thinke, onely excepted by *Columna*, yet give me leave to inferr them in this place, although I shew you my mind of them. This first hath the first leaves that spring up, nothing so much cut in or divided as the others that follow, but are thes somewhat resembling the leaves of Groundsell, and are roughly dented about the edges, the next are very much cut and divided into many small parts somewhat rough or hard in handling, and somewhat sharpe at the points of the cuts, from among which spring many slender whitish and hairy stalkes about a foote and a halfe high, with two or three branches and smaller but not lesse divided leaves upon them to the toppes, where stand three or foure flowers in scaly heads, the points whereof are purplish, consisting of five leaves, of a purplish blew colour as the border, and many purplish threeds in the middle, some whitish threads also in the midst: the seede that followeth inclosed in the heads is like the seede of a Lacea or Knapweede or Matfellon but somewhat greater blacke and shining, with divers small staring haires like a beard at the head

4. *Chondrilla 2 a purpurea Crupina Belgarum dicta.*
The bearded Creeper.

5. *Chondrilla purpurea tertij loco.*
Spitting grass Sowthistle.

5. *Chondrilla tertia dicta.*
Spitting grass Sowthistle.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

of every one, which will not abide or be still either in ones hand or in paper, &c. if it be never so little shaked, but will wax creepe or thrust it selfe forwards by the stiffe haires (whereupon I have given it the *English* name as it is to the title) the roote is long and white and perisheth every time it beareth seede, yet abideth the first Winter after it springeth in the Autumne, for it hardly abideth a Winter if it rise in the Spring although it doth not flower nor seede.

3. *Chondrilla Sefamoides altera.* Strange Gumme Succory.

The other plant referred, as I said, to the *Chondrilloes*, hath many long and narrow rough leaves, pointed at the ends, and jagged in two or three places on the edges, sometimes more or lesse lying on the ground, resembling very much the leaves of *Cerinthe* or Bucks horne Plantane, but with fewer greater and longer cuts or jagges, the naked stalkes are set from the middle of them, with such like leaves, but narrower, some without any jagge, and some but with one or two, bearing at the toppes every one upon slender bare long stalkes, a small scaly head like a Thistle head, out of which breaketh forth faire double flowers consisting of many purplish blew leaves scarred or cut in at the broad ends, with some yellow threads in the middle of them. *Matthiolus* hath very lively set this forth with the heads of *Thalictri Cretici*, gralle after which commeth small seed like unto *Sesamum*, and is compared, and from thence tooke the name of *Sefamoides*, but as I thinke more like unto a *Crupina* Cornflower or blew-bottle but browner: the roote is small and long, yeelding a milke: both these plants may in my mind be better referred to the *Jaceas* than unto any other herbe, they doe in leaves not much varie, not yet in heads nor flowers, but in seede especially come nearest thereunto: and not unto the *Chondrilloes*, whose seede is much unlike having downe on the heads of them, and flie away together with the winde.

The Place.

The first (as well as the second, for I account them both as one) groweth, as *Matthiolus* saith, in many places of Italy, as well as *Tuscane* in wast grounds, by ditch sides, and the way sides in fields and pastures; and as *Cordus* saith in the Vineyards about *Genua*: the third *Bauhinus* saith he onely saw in *Zuingerus* garden and his owne: the fourth in *Some Narbonin France*, and *Naples* also: the last is not certainely known from whence it is the originall but is nourished up in gardens.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Summer moneths, and yeeld their seede soone after.

The Names.

They are all accounted *Chondrilla species* by divers, whereunto for the former three I may well agree being in face not much differing from wilde Succory: the first being called by *Lobel Chondrilla cærulea Belgarum*, by *Dodonæus Chondrilla altera*, by *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides Chondrilla prima Sabaræ similis*, and in his History *Chondrilla tenuifolia*, by *Camerarius Chondrilla cærulea flore*, who saith the *Italians* call it *Cuscuta lepori*, *Lugdunenses* maketh it to be *Cyani flore campi*, and saith the *Italians* call this *Terra cæpola*, by *Tabermontanus Chondrilla cærulea* and *alba*, as *Cordus* before him did: *Gerard* giveth two figures hereof, which *Bauhinus* noteth, and calleth this first *Chondrilla cærulea altera Lobelij flore simplici*: the second is that which *Matthiolus* setteth forth as an *hyssopo prostrato*, as I said before, calling it *Chondrilla altera*, and *Lacuna Chondrilla prima*, observing, as it is likely the errour, and by *Bauhinus Chondrilla Cretica latifolia Lacinata*: the third *Bauhinus* mentioneth in his *Phytopinax*, *Prodr.* and *Pro-drom.* by the name of *Chondrilla purpurascens folijs*, and *Hesler in horto Eystetensi Chondrilla rubra foliis serratis*: the fourth is called by *Lobel Crupina Italorum cæruleo purpurante flore semine nitido decoloro*, and *Crupina Belgarum*, and findeth fault with his owne mistaking in calling it formerly *Superbæ vicentinorum*, wishing it to be blotted out: *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Chondrilla purpurea Lobelij*, and *Tabermontanus Chondrilla Hispanica Narbonensis*: *Columna* finding it in *Naples*, could not well tell to what genus he might referre it, and therefore called it *Senecio Cordati Apulus*, and *Bauhinus* having his title from all others, calleth it *Chondrilla foliis laciniatis serratis, purpurascente flore*: the last is but one sort, although *Bauhinus* maketh it to be two, because *Camerarius* first set forth the plant with the flower spread open that it might be the better knowne, yet is the same that *Matthiolus* calleth *Sefamoides parvum*, not rightly expressed, and from him *Castor Durantes*, *Camerarius*, *Tabermontanus* and *Columna* doe so entitle it, yet *Columna* doubteth it may be *Cyanus Plinij*. *Lobel* calleth it *Sefamoides parva Dioscoridis*, but *Gesner in scholijs stirpium Coniza cærulea flore ceruino*, *Dodonæus* maketh it his *Chondrilla cærulea species*, & *Lugdunensis Catananche quorundam*, as I said, to make two sorts hereof entituleth his first *Chondrilla cærulea Cyani capitulo*, and the other (whereby I said *Camerarius* in his *Academicis* setteth forth, with the title of *Sefamoides parvum flore magis composito*, *Cæsalpinus Chondrilla Sefamoides altera cærulea flore completo*) *Chondrilla cærulea Cyani capitali altera*, *Cordus* saith that the *Germans* call this first *Chondrilla Klein Sommer wurtzel*, and as is said before, the *Italians Cuscuta lepori*, some *Terra cæpola*.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides reciteth not the people in *Italy* where the first sorts doe grow doe eate them in their sallets as Succory is, being counted of the same propertie, but I have no other Author that giveth any speciall instance of the vertues of these, and therefore you may as I referre them to the kindred of the Succories, and be perswaded of the like vertues to be in them, neither have I any more certainty to speake of the rest.

Chap. XXIX.

Hieracium. Hawkeweede.

To set forth the whole family of the Hawkeweedes in due forme and order, is such a world of worke, that I am much in doubt of mine owne sufficie, it having lyen heavie on the shoulders that hath already waded thorough them, and will be as heavie to me, although he be a guide for me to follow: if I therefore (as he before me no doubt hath done) happe to goe awry, let it be pardoned in me, as it must be in him, or let them that too critically find faute amend it by assured knowledge if they can themselves, and I will give them thankes. For such a multitude of varieties in forme pertaining to one herbe is not to be found againe, *in rerum natura*, as I thinke. That I may therefore so set them forth, that ye may see them rightly, as I shall endeavour to expresse them aptly and methodically, I must distribute them into

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

into sundry formes and orders after such a manner, as I thinke meete to dispose them: and in severall Chapters according as you shall finde by the titles at the heads of every of them.

Ordo primus. The first Ranke or Order.

Hieracia Dentis leonis folijs acuta. Sharpe pointed Dandelion-like Hawkeweedes.

1. *Hieracium majus Sonchites.* Great Hawkeweede with Sow-thistle leaves.

THis great Hawkeweede hath many large hairy leaves lying on the ground much rent or torne on the sides unto divers gashes and jagges, somewhat like unto Dandelion, but with greater parts, more like unto those of the smooth Sow-thistle, from among which riseth a hollow rough stalke, two or sometime three foote high branched from the middle upwards, whereon are set at every joynt, where it brancheth longer leaves, little or nothing rent or cut in, bearing at their tops sundry pale yellow flowers, consisting of many small narrow leaves broad pointed, and nicked in at the ends, set in a double row or more, the outermost being larger than the inner, which forme most of the Hawkeweedes doe hold in all the sorts, which turne into downe and with the seed brownish seede is blowne away with the winde: the roote is long and somewhat great with many fibres thereat: the whole is full of a bitter milke.

2. *Hieracium majus Creticum.* Great *Candy* Hawkeweede.

This *Candy* Hawkeweede hath the first leaves little or nothing dented, but somewhat like Endive, yet those that follow are cut in on the sides, not so much as the Sow-thistle, else not much unlike, which are somewhat yet larger than the former as the stalkes are likewise, bearing on the branches greater husks wherein the yellow flowers grow, which passe into downe with rough crooked seede lying therein, and are both dispersed by the winde: the whole plant is bitter, and perisheth at the first approach of Winter being but annual, and to be sowen every yeare.

3. *Hieracium majus Hispanicum.* Great *Spanish* Hawkeweede.

This *Spanish* Hawkeweede hath a round hollow crested stalke somewhat hairy, about a cubite high or more, whose bottome leaves are long and large like Dandelion, very much cut in and hairy on the edges, containing about a foote in length, and an inch and a halfe in breadth; those on the stalkes are divided at the bottome into two parts like eares, compassing them about, as they grow higher they are lesse jagged, and the highest a little waved onely at the edges: at the toppe of the stalke groweth a double flower like the Dandelion, and of the same yellownesse, but of a paler yellow colour which passeth into downe as the rest doe.

1. *Hieracium majus Sonchites.*
Great Hawkeweede with Sow-thistle leaves.

4. *Hieracium foliis & facie Dentis leonis latis.*
Bulbed Dandelion-like Hawkeweede.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. Hieracium asperum folijs ut floribus Dentis leonis bulbati.
Bulbed Dandelion-like Hawkeweede.

The rough leaves of this Hawkeweede that lie upon the ground are much cut in on the edges, like unto those of the bulbed Dandelion each rent or gath looking downeward to the footestalke of the leafe, amongst which riseth up an hairy bare greene stalke, bearing a large Dandelion-like yellow flower which turneth into downe, and is carried away with the winde: the roote is somewhat great and long with many fibres thereat.

5. Hieracium Dentis leonis folio asperum.
Rough Dandelion-like Hawkeweede.

The fift Hawkeweede hath divers long and narrow hairy leaves reddish at the bottome next the roote, deepely snipped or gasht on the edges, being about two inches long, from which rise one or two or more bare or naked stalkes rough or hairy, bearing each of them a double yellow flower like unto the Hawkeweedes falling into downe: the roote is small somewhat like a finger, with a few fibres hanging thereat.

6. Hieracium minus glabrum.
Small Hakeweede with smooth shining leaves.

This little Hawkeweede riseth little above a spanne high with smooth fresh greene stalkes, branched forth into divers parts with few, but smooth shining greene leaves lying all round, being little torne on the edges, compassing the stalkes at the bottome, and eared as the third: the flowers that grow at the toppes are of a faire gold yellow colour, lesse than any other Hawkeweede, each standing on a long stalke, about an inch long, which as the rest, doe passe away with the winde: the roote is small, long, and whitish.

7. Hieracium hirsutum ferè umbellatum.
Small Hawkeweede with umbel-like flowers.

This small Hawkeweede hath five or six small leaves lying upon the ground, waved or cut on the edges like unto the common Hawkeweede, having a soft downe like haires on the upper side of the leaves, and smooth without haires underneath, full of a bitter milke, from among which riseth up slender hairy stalke about a foote high or more, bearing at the toppe divers small flowers set together as it were in a ruft or umbell, of a gold yellow colour like in forme unto others, as also in the downie heades: the roote liveth long, being compoled of many small white stringes, which shooteth forth and spreadeth it selfe also into many heads above ground, which shoote forth branches, rooting also in the ground as they lie.

The Place.

The first groweth in divers places about fields sides, and the path wayes in dry grounds: the second is of *Candy*: the third of *Austria*: the fourth of *Italy*: the fift in our owne Land, as well as about *Montpelier*, *Naples*, and *Spaine*: the sixt about *Basil*: the last about *Vienna* in *Austria*.

The Time.

They bee all flower and die away in the Sommer moneths.

The Names.

The Greeke name of it, *Hieracion* or *Hieracion*, *Accipiter* an Hawke, *Sic dictum quasi accipitres hoc habent suos oculos acutos & acres* (as divers other herbes tooke their names, some from beasts as *Elephantopodium*, *Cervicornia* from birds, as *Chelidonium ab Hirundine*, *Perdicium a Perdice*,) in Latine also *Hieracium*, and of some *Accipitrina*, because they doe partake of Sow-thistles as well as of succory, I have placed them betweene them both: the Italians call it *Hieracio*, the *French* *Herbe d'espervier*, the *Germanes* *Hauks kraut*, the *Dutch* *Haucksmoer* and so in *English* Hawkeweede, and of some yellow Succory: the first here set forth is the *Hieracium* of *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, *Bauhinus*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and others, the *Taraxacon magnum* of *Lonicerus*, *Latibus secundus* of *Matthiolus* and *Hieracium Sanchitis* or *Sanchi folio* of divers, but of *Lugdunensis Hieracium minus*, because it comes neere the *Chondrilla prior Dioscoridis* for *Hieracium magnum*, as I shewed you in the last Chapter out of the same Author and *Camerarius* onely make mention of, the one *in horto Germanico*, the other *in Italia*, by the name of *Hieracium Creticum pro Endivia latè missum*, and there sheweth why hee called it so, as hee could be found the like seede among *Epithymum* that came from *Candy*: the third *Lobelius* in his *Icones* by the name of *Cicer leonis latifolium arborescens*, saying it came to him out of *Spaine* *Contrariorum* of *Matthiolus*, by the name of *Hieracium Hispanicum*; and therefore I have so called it, and placed it here, and *Dodonæus* in his *Pinax*: the fourth *Lobel* in his *Dutch* Herball, and *Tragus* calleth *Hieracium dentis leonis bulbati*, because being very like it, yet differeth in the long roote: the fift *Matthiolus* and others, calling them *Hieracium dentis leonis folio hirsutie asperum magis laciniatum*, and *Columna* thinks they are both one, and therfore doe not distinguish them: *Columna* calleth it *Hieracium minus*: the first *Bauhinus* calleth *Hieracium minus glabrum*; and the last *Gesner* deciphereth for *Hieracium*, but the figure he setteth for it, is much differing from the description thereof, but answereth with the description of the eleaventh, and it may be, was but the Printers fault in transposing the letter I, being set before

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

betwen the X. that stande here before it, thereby making it XL. when it is set IX.

The Vertues.

Hakeweede, saith *Dioscorides*, is cooling, somewhat drying and binding, and therefore is good for the heate of the stomacke, and for inflammations, and the hot fits of agues and grownings of the stomacke: the quantitie of a cruple of the dried juice, saith *Pliny*, taken in *Posca Potter*, that is vinegar and water mixed purgeth the belly: per be saith in another place, drie a small quantitie bindeth the belly: the said juyce taken in wine helpeth against the stinging of venemous beastes: it stirreth up urine, stirreth and prouoketh the monethly courses of women, it helpeth also the difficulte in making water: the same likewise taken in wine helpeth the bitings of venemous Serpents, and of the *Phalangium*, and the stinging of *Scorpions*, if the herbe also be outwardly applied to the place, and helpeth also the other poysons that *Cerastes*, or those that bite the bladders or that kill by stranging: a scruple of the dried juice given in wine and drunke, is profitable for those that have the dropsie: the decoction of the herbe taken with honey, purgeth tough flegme in the chest or lungs, and with Hyssope, doth helpe the cough: the decoction thereof, and of wilde Succorie made in wine and taken, helpeth the wind collike, and those that are troubled with shortnesse of breath: it prouoketh rest and sleepe, it hindereth venery and venereous dreames, restraineth fluxes of the stomacke, encreaseth blond and helpeth the diseases of the reines and bladder. The water thereof is singular good for all the diseases and diseases of the eye, vsed with some womens milke: it is also very good to be vsed in the ulcers or gnawing vlcers, especially in the beginning: the greene herbe bruised, and vsed after the same manner as any plaister vnto sore biles before bladders doe arise, doth helpe them, as also inflammations, burnings of fire, and all pustles and eruptions of heate and sale flegme: the same applied with vinegar and salt, is very good for the goute, and helpeth to ease the paine: it is also very good for those that are troubled with convulsions, and the crampe, or such as are out of ioynt: for it doth give helpe and ease. The distilled water is of good vse in many of the diseases aforesaid, and the last maketh the teeth white, helpeth the fastnesse, and taketh away freckles or spots, the morphew and other deformities in the face: and helpeth to take away many sores in the face also. The first is by the relation of Mr. *Iohn Gerard* Gentleman of *Nottingham* beyond *Trent*, sent vnto me by great experience from others, singular good to be vsed against the Leprosie, onely by taking the iuyce thereof in drinke.

Chap. XXX.

Hieracium Dioscoridis laciniatis foliis. Dandelion like Hawkeweede with blunt pointed leaves.

Ordo secundus. The second ranke.

1. *Hieracium longum radice.* Long rooted Hawkeweede.

1. *Hieracium longum radice.* Long rooted Hawkeweede.

The leaves of this Hawkeweede that lie vpon the ground are long and narrow much vnlike and iagged on the edges somewhat like vnto Dandelion, but cut into many short round pointed peeces, and of a darke greene colour, the stalkes that rise from among the leaves are smooth and bloskie reede a foote high, bare or without leaves on them vnto the toppe, but at the very toppe, from whence spring sundry flowers each standing on a long hairy stalke, which are yellow like vnto other Hawkeweedes and none of the downe as they doe: the roote is white small and long, running downe as deepe into the ground, saith *Lobel*, as the stalke is high, that which I and many others have taken for it, have more and fairer roots.

2. *Hieracium minus laciniatis alis multo latioribus.*

Small Dandelion like Hawkeweede with round pointed leaves.

This small Hawkeweede hath five or seven rankes of leaves lying on the ground, about two inches long, and halfe an inch broad, round pointed and iagged about the edges, after the fashion of the former, but not so much cut in deepe iagges, among which riseth a bare hollow stalke hairy, whereupon is set a large pale yellow flower, which turneth into white downe: the roote is small and slirous.

3. *Hieracium villosum Hispanicum.*

Spanish woolly Hawkeweede.

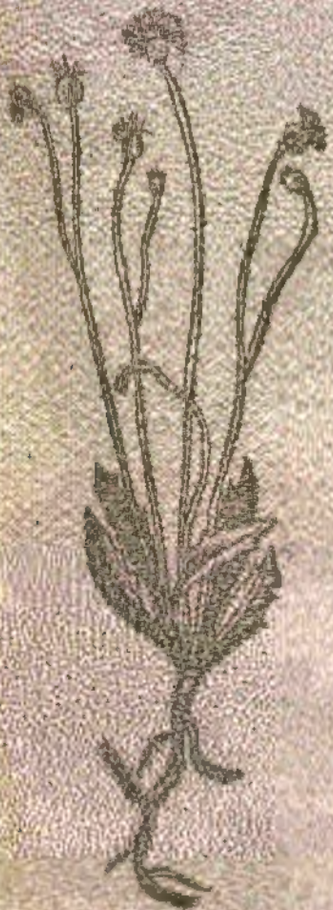
This Hawkeweede hath very many hairy soft woolly leaves lying on the ground cut in on the sides like Dandelion, every one standing upon a small long footestalke, the leaves of these are foure inches long, and halfe an inch broad, thicke, hairy all over, and branched about a spanne high, with smaller leaves thereon, with smaller diuisions, at the top stand very yellow flowers on very short hoary stalkes, the bottome of very fine hairy lockes mounted at the brimmes with many pointes: the roote is white on the outside.

4. *Hieracium dens leonis folio sinuato primum.*

Dandelion Hawkeweede with small flowers.

The roote hereof is small, white, woodie and fibrous, the stalke is round, a foote high, and somewhat hairy, at the bottome whereof grow a few rough leaves dented in, as it were about the edges, about three inches long and halfe an inch broad, having but few leaves thereon and those about the middle, which are but only dented and compasse it at the bottome, bearing many very small yellow flowers together, whose cups are short scales at the toppe thereof.

5. *Hieracium*



Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

5. *Hieracium dentis leonis folio subhirsutum.* Asphodill rooted Hawkeweede.

This Hawkeweede hath for the roote a few long clogges, like the *Asphodill* roote, the ſtalke that riſeth from thence is about a cubite high, bare of leaves from the bottome to the middle, ſmooth and reſted, about the middle ſeparated into one or two branches, of a foote long apeece each whereof ſuſtaineth a ſmall yellow flower like the others in this kinde, which paſſe away in like manner; the leaves that lie upon the ground are ſomewhat rough on the upperſide, and ſmooth with a certaine woolineſſe underneath, cut or torne on the edges very like unto Dandelion, being about three inches long and one broad.

6. *Hieracium media nigrum Boeticum majus.* The greater blacke ſpotted Hawkeweede of *Spaine*.

This hath foure or five ſmall, long, and narrow ſmooth whitiſh greene leaves lying on the ground, ſomewhat in on the ſides, but not very deepe, the midde ribbe being whitiſh all the length thereof, from thence ſpringeth uſually but one ſmall ſtiffe whitiſh greene ſtraked ſtalke branched into ſundry parts, about a foote and a halfe high, with a few ſmaller leaves thereon at the joynts, and few or no deuts upon them; the flowers grow at the toppes and from the joynts of the branches thicke and very double, but one on a head or joynt like ſmall Hawkeweede, of a very pale yellow colour, with a blackiſh purple ſpot in the middle, which turne very ſhort downe, that with the ſmall browne ſeede flieth away: the roote is ſhort and woddy periſhing every yeare that it ſeedeth.

7. *Hieracium media nigrum Boeticum minus.* The ſmaller blacke ſpotted Hawkeweede of *Spaine*.

This is altogether like the laſt, both in ſtalkes, leaves, and flowers, ſwith the like purple ſpot in the middle, but they are in every part three times ſmaller.

8. *Hieracium aſperum Hypochœris ſive Porcellis dictum.* Swines Hakeweede with rough leaves.

This ſmall Hawkeweede (rather than Succory, as *Gerard* calleth it, and his Corrector to leaue a paſſ) hath divers ſomewhat long and rough leaves lying on the ground, ſmaller at the bottome, and broader towards the end, unevenly waven at the edges: the ſtalkes are ſomewhat rough, ſlender, and bare of leaves ſpringing into ſundry long ſtalkes, about halfe a foote high, bearing every one a large yellow flower like unto Hawkeweede: the roote is ſmall and long. There is another of this ſort, whoſe leaves are ſmooth and narrower, differing little in any thing elſe.

Hieracium glabrum ſive Porcellis angustifolia.

9. *Hieracium Cluſij. Hyoſeris Tabernamontani & Gerardi.* *Cluſius* his leaſt Hawkeweede.

This ſmall Hawkeweede of *Cluſius* hath divers ſmall leaves upon the ground, ſomewhat like unto Daiſie leaves but longer, and unevenly dented or waved about the edges, from whom ſtand up ſtalkes of two or three times more, halfe a foote high, naked, hollow, and reddiſh at the bottome, and ſometimes branched towards the toppe, reddiſh alſo at the joints, which grow bigger above than they are below, contrary herein to all, moſt other plants, bearing on each of them a ſmall yellow flower like others, and turning into downe that blowes away as the reſt. *Cluſius* maketh mention of another ſort hereof, was brought him by *Gallimeede Mer*, a Phyſition, whoſe flowers paſſed not into downe, but the ſeede being long and ſomewhat bladiſh, ſtuck ſtill on the heads.

Minimum diuturnum.

10. *Hieracium parvum Creticum.* Small hawkeweede of *Candy*.

This *Candy* Hawkeweede being an other ſort of the laſt deſcribed, hath divers leaves ſpread upon the ground, ſmaller at the bottome, and growing broader to the ends, cut in with a deepe cut or two whereof proceed, as all the reſt of the edges unevenly waved, the middle ribbe being reddiſh, from among which ariſe two or three ſlender bare ſtalkes, about a foote high, branching forth into two parts, with a ſmaller leafe at the joynt, more divided than any below, bearing on each of them a larger flower than anſwereth well the proportion of the plant in forme like other Hawkeweedes, but pure white on the upper ſide, and of a bluſh colour underneath: the roote is long and ſmall with ſome fibres thereat.

The Place.

Divers of theſe Hawkeweedes grow abroad in the fields, waſt grounds, and lanes in divers places of our owne country, as well as in other: but the ſixth and ſeventh came to me from *Spaine*.

The Time.

They all flower and fall in the Summer time, and ſome abide untill the Autumne colde cauſe them to periſh, and will riſe againe of their owne fallen ſeede.

The Names.

The firſt is called by *Lobel Hieracium longe radicatum*, and *microphyllon* by *Tabernemontane*; *Dodonæus* in his *French* Booke calleth it *Hieracium minus primum*, and *Lugdunenſis Aparyne Dalechampij*, whereof *Theophraſtus* ſpeaketh, *Lib. 7. cap. 9. inter eos qui ſecundo ad terram folioſa plantas*; and *Bauhinus Hieracium dentis leonis folio hirſutum*: the ſecond *Bauhinus* calleth, as it is in the title, *Hieracium dentis leonis folio rhœadis minus flore majore*: the third calleth *Hieracium tomentoſum Hiſpanicum* in his *Prodromus*, which hee omitted in his *Pinax*: the fourth likewiſe call *Hieracium dentis leonis folio floribus parvis*: the fift he calleth *Hieracium dentis leonis folio* [illegible]: the ſixt and ſeventh are as I ſaid *Hieracia* raiſed from the *Spaniſh* ſeede I received, and are the ſame that *Lobel* mentioneth in his *Cure poſteriores* without deſcription: the eight is the *Hypocheris ſive Porcellis* [illegible] *cui, & Gerard* which he putteth among the *Chondrillæ*, & calleth it in *Engliſh* Swines Succory, he doth likewiſe hereunto Male Swines Succory, they being both certainely kindes of *Hieracium*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Hieracium minus dentis leonis folio ſubaſpero*, and maketh ſome doubt or queſtion whether it ſhould not be the *Alterum minus* of *Columna*) and the other of this kinde *Hieracium minus dentis leonis folio* [illegible] *alterum vel anguſtifolia* of *Tabernemontanus*: the ninth is the *Hieracium minimum* of *Cluſius*, the figure whereof is falſely quoted I X. for X I, and is the *Hyoſeris lat. folia vel minuſcula* of *Tabernemontane* and others, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Hieracium minus folio ſubvirente*: the laſt *Cluſius* ſetteth forth in his firſt *Appendix* [illegible] Hiſtory of plants, and is the laſt there by the name *Hieracium parvum Creticum*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Hieracium minus flore albicante*. *Pona* in his *Italian* Booke of *Monti Baldi*, calleth it *Hieracium tomentoſum*.

The Vertues.

All theſe ſmall Hawkeweedes, or the moſt of them, being of the like bitter qualitie to the former, doe no doubt performe the ſame effects, although peradventure in a weaker manner: but becauſe I have not any [illegible] purpoſe

…commodious use of any of these, I referre you to the former Chapter to be informed of their qualities, and to …what they may be conducible.

Chap. XXXI.

Hieracia Chondrillæ folijs. Gumme Succory-like Hawkeweedes.

Tertius Ordo. The third Ranke.

1. *Hieracium maximum asperum Chondrillæ folio.*
The greatest Gumme Succory-like Hawkeweede.

1. *Hieracium maximum asperum Chondrillæ folio.*
The greatest Gumme Succory-like Hawkeweede.

This great Hawkeweede hath a great round rough straked stalke, bigger in one place than another, almost three foote high, branched towards the toppe into short branches, with great long leaves set there on one above another, much corne in on both sides, to the middle ribbe almost, about three inches long, very hairy and rough in handling: the flowers are great and yellow like unto other Hawkeweedes.

2. *Hieracium folijs & facie Chondrillæ Lobelij.*
Lobel his Gumme Succory-like Hawkeweede.

This kinde groweth not so high as the former, and hath the leaves thicker jagged, but not so large, each jagge somewhat pointed also and somewhat hairy: the flowers are yellow, but not so thicke or double, but more growing in a tuft together, which being ripe and turned into downe, are blowne away with the winde as others are.

3. *Hieracium Chondrillæ folio glabrum.*
Deepe jagged Hawkeweede.

This Hawkeweede differeth not much from the last, but that the leaves hereof are smooth, very much, and very deeply cutted even to the middle ribbe, each jagge being small, narrow, and pointed; the stalkes and flowers, &c. are like thereunto.

4. *Hieracium minus prænorsa radice.*
Small Hawkeweede with bitten rootes.

The leaves of this Hawkeweede are many that lie next the ground somewhat long and narrow cut in on the edges, not broad and short pointed gashes: the stalkes are small and grow to be scarce a foote high, parted into a few branches with some leaves here and there upon them that have indention on the side: at the toppes whereof stand the flowers much separate in sunder each upon a long stalke, and doe consist of fewer leaves or lesse double, of a goldy yellow colour which turne into downe, &c. the roote is made of many stringes like a Plantane roote, but the middlemost that is greatest, is short, as if it had beene bitten off like the Devills bit: the whole plant, and every part thereof, is very bitter rather more than any other.

The Place.

All these but the first grow plentifully enough in our Land in many places, and that about *Mompelier*.

The Time.

They flowre with the rest, that is in *June* and *July*.

The Names.

The first is called by *Bauhinus*, who onely doth make mention of it, *Hieracium maximum asperum Chondrillæ folio*, the second is called by *Lobel Hieracium folijs & facie Chondrillæ*: the third *Bauhinus* calleth as it is in the title, and rather *Tabernamontanus* his first *Hieracium* which he called *Aphaca*: the last is the *Hieracium minus* of *Matthiolus, Dodon, Tragus, Fuchsius, Gesner, Tabernamontanus* and others; *Lobel* calleth it *Hieracium minus prænorsa radice*, and *Lobelius leporina*; *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Picris Dalechampij*, because of the bitternesse, and *Bauhinus Hieracium Chondrillæ folio incisis radice*, whereof he maketh a *major* and a *minor*, yet differing little, that they may well be accounted but as one, differing onely in the greatnesse and smoothnesse of the leaves, and therefore I include them both in one.

The Vertues.

These Hawkeweedes are no doubt as effectuall as the greater sorts in every degree, and therefore whatsoever hath been said of them, may fitely be applied to these, and therefore to avoid a tautologie, I referre you to them.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. Hieracium folio ex parte dentato Lonic.
Jagged Garden Succory like Hawkeweed.

1. Hieracium sonchi folio.
Smooth Dandelion like Succory like Hawkeweed.

Chap. XXXII.

Hieracia Cichoreæ folijs.
Garden Succory-like Hawkeweedes.

Quarta Ordo. The fourth Ranke.

4. *Hieracium cichoreum flore luteo.*
Yellow garden Succory-like Hawkeweede.

This kinde of Succory Hawkeweede riseth up with a slender smooth stalke about a foote high, yet somewhat leaning downewards, and spread into many branches, at the foote whereof grow smooth long darke greene leaves, about foure inches in length, and one and a halfe in breadth, some of them without dividons, and others especially, those that grow upwards very much; each of the stalkes and branches, being about an hand breadth bare into the toppes, where each of them carrieth a yellow flower of a middle size which turne into downe, and is carried away at the will of the winde.

3. *Hieracium cichoreum flore magno albido medio luteo.*
White garden Succory-like Hawke-weede.

This other Hawkeweede is very like unto the former, but that the leaves are somewhat larger and broader, and more deeply jagged on the sides: the flowers also are whitish and more yellow in the middle, and somewhat reddish underneath.

5. *Hieracium subcæruleum flore cæruleo.*
Bluish garden Succory-like Hawkeweede.

The bluish Hawkeweede hath divers long and somewhat narrow rough leaves lying neer the ground, very much jorne in on the edges, from among which rise five or six, or more slender short browne and hairy stalkes, about a foote high or more, spreading a branch or two, with lesser,

1. Hieracium sonchi folio non ita crispo.
Great garden Succory-like Hawkeweede.

and these divided leaves thereon up to the toppes, where there are severall large flowers, consisting of two or three rowes of leaves, of a deepe bluish colour, of somewhat a strong Opium-like scent, broade pointed and notched in the ends, the outermost row being larger than the inner, standing in rough scaly huskes, wherein afterwards the blacke long browne seede is contained, which lying among much downe, are carried away together with the winde: the roote is composed of a downeright string, with other fibres thereat, which perisheth at the first frosts.

The Place.

All these Hawkeweedes have come to us from *Italy*, where it is likely they are naturall.

The Time.

They flower from the middle of Summer to the end of *August*, and the seede ripeneth in the meane time.

The Names.

The first is called by *Bauhinus Hieracium Intubaceum flore luteo*, which he quoteth in his *Pinax* to be the eight in his *Prodromus*, mistaken for the tenth; and the second *Hieracium Intubaceum flore magno albido*, this is there also mistaken for the eleventh: they have both come from *Italy*, and *Bel* likewise from *Lysbone*, by the name of *Hieracium Apuleide*, and *Sonchus Hierachioides*: the last is called by all Writers of it *Hieracium Intubaceum*, and *Intubus agrestis*, and *viperinum* by *Pona* in his *Italian Mount Baldus*, for he accounteth the *Hieracium parvum Creticum* to be the same, to be *Hieracium Intubaceum non ramosum*, as I shewed you in the Chapter next save one before this: it is also likely the *Hieracium Apuleium flore suaverubente* of *Columna*.

The Vertues.

These kinds of Hawkeweeds are of the like temperature with the former, and may performe as much in their operation as they, and therefore I will referre you unto them to be informed of their qualities which may safely be transferred to these.

Chap. XXXIII.

Hieracia Cichoriacea. Wilde Succory-like Hawkeweedes.

Quintus Ordo. The fift Ranke.

1. *Hieracio folio Hedypnoidis.* Yellow Succory-like Hawkeweede.

This Hawkeweede hath a few leaves neare the ground, somewhat long and narrow, waved or unevenly dented about the edges, in some more, in other lesse, and sometimes hairie withall, yet planted in Gardens hath little or none at all: it sendeth forth a great many slender stalkes, with a few leaves set dispersedly upon them, smaller than those below, and branching at the toppes whereat stand severall great scaly huskes with yellow flowers in them, hanging downe their heads before they are blowen, whereby narrow crooked seede lying in the downe, and are scattered where it pleaseth the winde: the roote is long and white, with some small fibres fastened thereto.

2. *Hieracium falcatum sive stellatum.* Scarre-like Hawkeweede.

The lower leaves of this Hawkeweede are somewhat long and narrow, with but three or foure dents on the sides reaching to a point: the stalkes are branched from the middle upwards, and at every joint a leafe under it bearing at the joynts and toppes severall pale yellow small flowers, which turne into heads of divers crooked seede like small round and hard hornes or hookes, set all most round and starre fashion, some of the seedes being longer and bigger than others, the roote is milkie small and stringy perishing every yeare after seede time.

3. *Hieracium falcatum herbaceum.* Herbe Impious like Hawkeweede.

This wilde Hawkeweede (not that it hath any hurtfull qualitie therin, but because the side branches rise higher than the middle most, like the herbe *Impia* or *Impious* Cottenweede) hath the lower leaves of two or three inches long, and one and a halfe broad, of a darke greene colour, and with but few dents on the edges: the stalkes are foure or more high, bearing but few leaves on them, and at the tops one small flower, of a pale yellow colour, somewhat browner in the middle, compassed about with divers rough hornes which grow hairy or bearded and

1. *Hieracium folio Hedypnoidis.* Yellow Succory-like Hawkeweede.

sharpe pointed when they are ripe, from the bottome of this head riseth one and sometimes two small branches, about foure inches long with very narrow greene leaves set on them, and a flower at the toppe made after the same manner, and having sometimes a small branch or two rising from the head thereof in like manner as the other.

4. *Hieracium minimum sive minus folijs latioribus.*
The little sea Hawkeweede.

This little Hawkeweede riseth not above halfe a foote high, and from a small long reddish roote, sendeth forth verie small thread like stalkes spreading into branches, bearing very small pale yellow flowers, which are compassed about with such like crooked hornes, sharpe pointed as are in the last: the leaves at the bottome are as small and narrow as they, but a little more dented about the edges.

The Place.

The first and second grow naturally both at *Mompelier* in *France* and in *Italy*: also the third at *Nerle*, and in the wood *Vincennes* neere Paris both by *Mompelier*: the last by the sea shore not farre from *Tongeller*.

The Time.

They keepe the same time that the rest doe.

The Names.

The first is called by *Cesalpinus Hieracoides*, and by *Clusius Hieracium folio Hieracij*: the second is called by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis Hieracium Mordicinale foliatis siliqua*, by *Cesalpinus Hieracoides alterum*, by *Tabernamontanus Hieracium Chondrilloides*, and *Narbonense*, of some *Italians Sonchus sylvaticus*, by others *Chondrilla stellata Hieracium Gallicum* and *Hieracium Gallicum simplex*: the third is called by *Columna Hieracium calyce barbato*, & by *Bauhinus Hieracium pulchrum folijs latioribus*, who thinketh it may be the *Hieracium minimum alterum* of *Clusius*: the fourth is remembred only by *Bauhinus* by the name of *Hieracium minimum folijs latioribus*.

The Vertues.

The Vertues of these Hawkweedes are alike unto the former sorts, and therefore there needeth not the same things to be spoken againe here which are there set down.

3. *Hieracium folijs latioribus sive Sonchi sylvatici.*

Chap. XXXIV.

Hieracia Montana glabra.
Smooth Mountaine Hawkeweedes.

Sectio Quinta. The fift Ranke.

1. *Hieracium Montanum latifolium glabrum magnum.*
Great smooth Mountaine Hawkeweede.

His mountaine Hawkeweede hath divers fairs great leaves, somewhat narrow at the lower ends, and broader to the middle where it is cut, and ending in a point unevenly dented or waved about the edges, and compassing the stalkes as they rise up: which branching themselves beare stocks or foure flowers, as it were in an umbell together, which seldome appeare open, but when they doe they are yellow like unto others falling into downe, and close into the winde as others doe.

2. *Hieracium Montanum latifolium glabrum minus.*
Small smooth Mountaine Hawkeweede.

This other Mountaine Hawkeweede hath his leaves and flowers in all things like the last but smaller, and the whole plant lower and fuller, in other things it doth not differre.

3. *Hieracium Asphaltum gummiferum Chondrillæ folio.*
Small Mountaine Hawkeweede with Gumme Succory leaves.

This small Hawkeweede hath a few leaves next the ground about foure inches long of a pale greene colour, and scarcely dented or divided on the edges at all, every

4. *Hieracium folijs quam minimis glabrum.*
Smooth least Hawkeweede.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

rise upon a long footestalke: but those that grow up higher are of an inch long a peece upon the stalke which is not above an handbreadth high, and divided at the toppes into two or three small branches, bearing every one a reasonable large yellow flower like the others, and are more divided on the edges like unto the leaves of Garden Succory: the roote is small, blackish without, white within, and abiding after seede time.

4. *Hieracium Alpinum angustifolium.* The narrowest mountaine Hawkeweede.

From the roote of this Hawkeweede which is reddish and somewhat woodily spring forth divers very long and narrow gosse like leaves being about an handbreadth long, soft, and of a darke greene colour, among which riseth up a smooth round straked stalke about a foote high or more bearing a few small and shorter leaves thereon, and divided from the middle upward into sundry branches having on each of them a small yellow flowre which passe into downe and then into the winde.

5. *Hieracium Tragopogonis folio.* Goates-beard Hawkeweede.

The mountaine Hawkeweede hath for his roote divers white strings rising from a small blackish roote, and from it sendeth forth divers long and narrow leaves like unto those of Goates-beard, each of them of a fingers length, furred or halfe hollow all the length, of a grayish greene colour giving a bitter milke as others do, from among which riseth a small slender stalke not a foote high, with some few leaves sparedly set thereon smaller then the others, divided into some branches bearing small yellow flowers like the others, out of scaly greene huskes falling into downe, that when it is ripe is with the small seede carried away with the winde.

The Place.

All these sorts of Hawkeweedes grow upon the Alpes, mount *Baldus* and others in *Germany* from whence they have been brought to furnish the gardens of the curious.

The Time.

They keepe the same time of flowring and seeding that the rest doe.

The Names.

The first is the *Hieracium montanum majus latifolium* of *Tabermontanus*, whose true figure *Gesner* hath set forth under the name of *Chondrilla Hispanica*, but the description pertaining thereunto is not answerable: the second both *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard* from him set forth by the name of *Hieracium montanum latifolium minus*: the third *Lobelius* hath set forth in his *Icones* and *Prodromus* (but hath mistaken the numbers to his *Icones* in setting downe the seventh for the ninth in his *Prodromus* and so almost in all the rest of the numbers following) by the name of *Hieracium Alpinum pumilum, Chondrillæ folio*: the fourth is not numbred by *Lobelius* in his *Icones* but in his *Prodromus* by the name of *Hieracium Alpinum angustissimo oblongoque folio*, which I therefore here quote that the reader be not mistaken therein: the fift or last *Clusius* in his *Pannonicke* observations formerly set forth under the title of *Scorzonera quarta*, but better considering that the roote answered not to a *Scorzonera* altered the title in his history and maketh it his seventh *Hieracium humile*.

The Vertues.

You may likewise referre the vertues of the former to these sorts of Hawkeweeds for they are thought to bee to like effect all then they in all the qualities and properties pertaining to them, for of any other particular qualities in any of them I have not yet heard or read.

Chap. XXXV.

Hieracia montana hirsuta. Hairy mountaine Hawkeweede.

Septimus ordo. The seventh ranke.

1. *Hieracium montanum Rapifolium.* Turneps leafed Hawkeweede.

His Hawkeweede sendeth forth a few leaves standing upon long and rough reddish footstalkes next the ground somewhat like unto Turneps leaves being rough and torne in very much on the sides into round pointed jagges, among whom riseth up a rough reddish straked stalke more then a cubit high, with one or two small short leaves thereon, divided toward the toppe into many small branches, on every one whereof standeth one flowre for the most part, or sometimes two, of a fine orenge like and yellow which turne into downe as the rest: the roote is somewhat long and stringy of a reddish yellow colour.

2. *Hieracium montanum foliis dentatis flore magno.* Dented Hawkeweede.

The leaves of this Hawkeweede lye for the most part all on the ground, being foure or five inches long, and one broad, verie woolly, and finely dented about the edges, of a fair greene colour: the stalke that riseth up to be almost high is in a manner bare of leaves, rough and hollow, bearing one reasonable large, deepe yellow flower standing in a fine scaly huske which turneth into downe as the rest.

3. *Hieracium ramosum magno flore.* Great flowred Hawkeweede.

The large Hawkeweede hath a round rough stalke two cubits high parted into many branches, on every one whereof standeth a large gold yellow flower like unto Dandelion: the leaves are an handbreadth long and three inches broad with a great ribbe in the middle, and many veines running through it, of a pale greene colour, and somewhat rough, waved about the edges, and set thereabout with small haires, and many veines running from it.

4. *Hieracium Alpinum non laciniatum flore fusco.*
Mountaine Hawkeweede with darke red flowers.

This hairy Hawkeweede riseth up with an hairy stalke two foote high bare of leaves from the middle upwards, and with a few hairy darke greene leaves at the bottome an handbreadth long, and three inches broad, pointed at the ends, and with a little scarfe about the edges: the flowers are of a red colour set many together and being ripe are turned into downe, and with the seede are blowne away: this is very like the *Pilosella major* set forth in my former booke, but is not the same.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. Hieracium paradoxum dilutum pratense vulgare. 5.
Dwarfe mountain Hawkeweede.

1. Hieracium asperum angustifolium
Small hairy Hawkeweede.

4. Hieracium dilutum latifolium flosculis magnis flore.
Broad leaved mountain Dwarfe Hawkeweede with a large flower.

5. Hieracium asperum latifolium
Mountaine hairy Dandelion leaved Hawkeweede.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

5. *Hieracium pumilum Alpinum prænorfa radice.* Dwarfe mountaine Hawkeweede.

The dwarfe mountaine Hawkeweede hath a short blackish roote, bitten as it were halfe off with some other beast, whereat likewise, sending forth sundry hairy long leaves about three or foure inches long and halfe an inch broad, with long footestalkes under them, cut in on the edges in three or foure places on each side, among which rise up divers hairy slender stalkes, not above a handbreadth high without any leafe thereon except at the top of them the most bearing one flower a peece, of a pale yellow colour.

There is one variety differeth in this sort, one bearing shorter and rounder leaves without any footestalkes underneath; another that hath the stalke branched forth diverslie. *Alterum eius.*

6. *Hieracium montanum lanuginosum laciniatum parvo flore.* Mountaine woolly Hawkeweede.

This mountaine woolly Hawkeweede hath from a long darke red roote many thicke woolly long leaves of a darke greene colour, as if it were spotted, and deepely torne in on the edges about three inches long, and one and a halfe broad, yet some narrower, each of them upon a footestalke, among which riseth up a small soft stalke of a handbreadth high, bearing a few small yellow flowers at the toppes.

7. *Hieracium Alpinum parvum lanuginosum.* Small mountaine woolly Hawkeweede.

This is smaller then the last and hath more hairy or woolly leaves of a fingers length and halfe the breadth: the stalke is about foure inches long, bearing a yellow flower like unto the rest, the roote is thicke and hath blackish strings.

8. *Hieracium montanum hirsutum minus.* Small hairy Hawkeweede.

This small Hawkeweede hath a few small leaves about an inch long and somewhat hairy, cut in or waved on the edges, the stalke is without branch or leafe, or seldome any appearing (and somee me by the abundance of nourishment it receiveth growing bigger in the middle) bearing a small pale yellow flower like unto a Sowthistle and with such a greene huske under it.

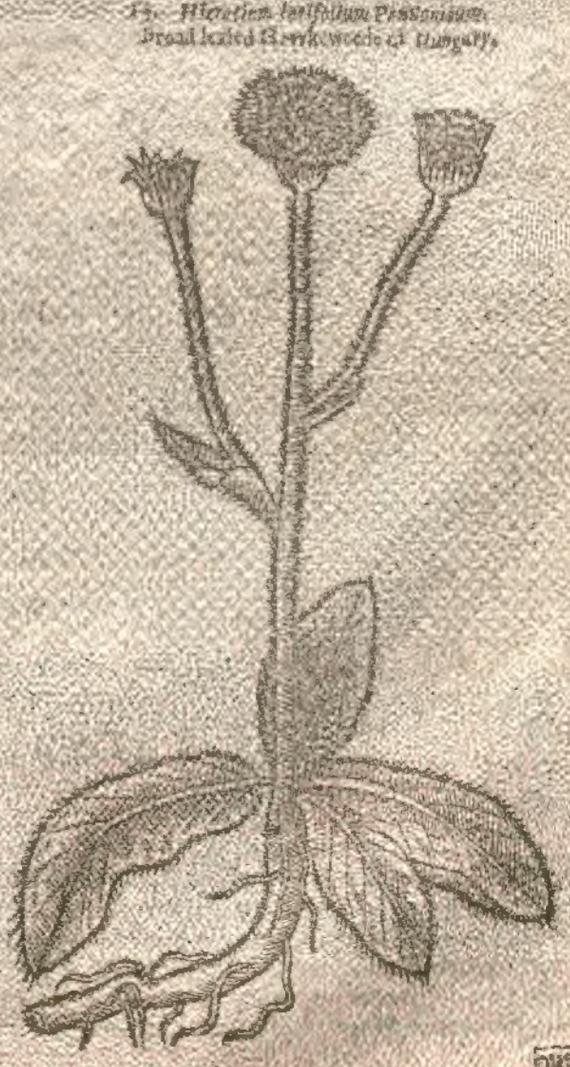
9. *Hieracium Alpinum latifolium villosum magno flore.*
Broad leafed mountaine Hawkeweede with a large flower.

This broad leafed Hawkeweede hath the lower leaves long and somewhat narrow covered with a long hairy downe almost hoary, nine inches that grow up higher upon the hairy stalke which is about a foote high are somewhat shorter but three times broader then they, pointed at the ends and lesse hairy: the stalke is branched into two or three parts, every one bearing one flower usually, yet sometimes two or three out of woolly huskes of the forme and colour of other Hawkeweedes.

10. *Hieracium montanum Dentis leonis folio incano.* Mountaine hoary Dandelion like Hawkeweede.

The roote of this Hawkeweede lyeth longwise under ground with divers fibres shooting downewards, and sending divers heads of leaves upwards, which are not all of an equall length, but some longer and shorter then others, of one two or more inches long, and halfe an inch broad, with a great or thicke middle ribbe, covered over with a soft hairy downe or sotten, the lower part of them being narrower & much torne in on the sides, and the upper part broader and but onely dented: from among which rise two or three stalkes of a foote long, with-

9. *Hieracium montanum angustifolium.*
Narrow leafed mountaine Hawkeweede.



9. *Hieracium latifolium Pannonicum.*
Broad leafed Hawkeweede of Hungary.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

out any leaves, and bearing one large flower at the toppe, of a deeper yellow colour then to many others.

11. *Hieracium Britannicum Clusii Conyzæfolio.* Fleabane like Hawkeweede.

This Hawkeweede riseth up with round straked reddish greene stalkes halfe a yard high, fet with fomewhat large rough leaves like unto thole of Fleabane without order, but not fo fat or thicke and dented about the edges, compalling them at the bottome, and pointed at the ends: the flowers are yellow like other Hawkeweede, fet in hairy huskes upon long footeftalkes which turne into downe, and with the whitifh long feede is blowne away with the winde: the roote is compofed of many blackifh ftrings which perifh not but abide many yeares.

12. *Hieracium montanum angustifolium sive sextum Clusii.*

Clusius his narrow leafed mountaine Hawkeweede.

The narrow leafed mountaine Hawkeweede of *Clusius* breedeth from the long and thicke blackifh roote, vers hearbs of long and narrow fharpe pointed leaves fomewhat hoary upon the greene, from among the leaves of every head ftart up naked hard ftalkes about halfe a foote long, bearing one large yellow flower at the toppe like unto others, and flying away in downe in the fame manner.

Alterum. This kind is found to vary fometimes, having the leaves a little waved about the edges, and fometimes foft hoary, and of a darke greene colour.

13. *Hieracium latifolium Pannonicum sive primum Clusii.*

Broad leafed Hawkeweede of *Hungary*.

This Hawkeweede of *Hungary* hath divers large hoary leaves lying next the ground fometimes a little waved other whiles torne on the edges, fometimes with blacke fpots on them and fometimes without any, among which riseth up an hairy ftalke with very few leaves thereon, parted at the toppe into two or three other braunches, with every of them a large yellow flower like the great Hawkeweedes.

Vnto this ranke or order is alfo to be referred the *Buglossum luteum vulgare* of *Camerarius* and *Gerard*, which is our *Lingua bubula* called by *Lobel Buglossum Echioides luteum Hieracii cognatum*, and by *Tabermontanus Hieracium Echioides purpureum*, and by *Bauhinus Hieracium Echioides capitulis Cardui Benedicti*, but that I have expreffed it in my former booke.

The Place.

All thefe forts of Hawkeweedes are growing upon hills and mountaines in feverall places of *Italy* and *Germany*, &c. and are alfo found many of them in divers places of our owne Land.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the Summer when the other forts doe.

The Names.

The firft three forts and the fixt *Bauhinus* onely hath made mention of by the feverall names are in their tables the fourth *Columnæ* calleth *Hieracium Germanicum primum Gesneri*, and the fifte *Hieracium pumilum quintum folio (fic. fexto) Bauhini* maketh them the 7. and 10. in his *Pinace* by the titles here expreffed; the fixt is the twentieth; the feaventh is likewife called by *Columnæ Hieracium pumilum serratum*, and the eighth *Hieracium montanum asperum*; the ninth is called by *Clusius Hieracium quintum minimum*, and by *Tabermontanus Hieracium latifolium montanum*; the tenth is the eighth *Hieracium folio Hedypnoidis* of *Clusius*, which *Tabermontanus* called *Hieracium montanum angustifolium folio Cichoracis*: the eleventh is called by *Clusius Hieracium Britannicum*, and is his fourth kind; the twelfth is alfo found in the title; the fixt fort of *Clusius* called by *Tabermontanus Hieracium latifolium angustifolium serratum*: the laft is the firft *Hieracium latifolium* of *Clusius* called by *Camerarius Hieracium latifolium Pannonicum*, and as he faith by fome *Italians Coffa*, or *Herba Coffa*, and by others, *Ingrata & pro*, and by *Tabermontanus Hieracium Blomidis*.

The Vertues.

There is no doubt but that thefe fort of Hawkeweedes are as effectuall as any of the former, both their form and former eafie expelling their qualities, yet the laft hath beene found by many in our Land to have a particular properties, but fet downe by no other Author then *Camerarius*, who faith concerning it, that it is fingular good for the Tifficke or conſumption of the Lungs, to be taken either made into a Syrupe or Conderve, or the powder of the dryed herbe taken with hony, or as he faith they doe in *Assyria*, put it into their Sallets, broth and meates for the fame purpofe, and is availeable for the pluriſie alſo without any helpe of blood letting as is affirmed by many credible perſons.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Hieracia pratensia. Medow Hawkeweedes.

Ordo secundus. The eight ranke.

1. *Hieracium profunde laciniatum pubescens.* Medow Hawkeweede with deepe cut leaves.

This Hawkeweede hath divers long and narrow leaves next the ground deeply cut in or torne at the edges, and pointed at the ends with long footeftalkes under them, and covered with a foft downy hairinelle as all the plant elfe is: the ftalke is hollow, round and three foote high, having very few fuch like ileepe cut leaves thereon and branched divers, whereon ftand gold yellow flowers at the toppes of all the ſmall long footeftalkes, which clofe into downe like the reſt: the roote is blackiſh and woody.

2. *Hieracium pratense non laciniatum majus.* The greater uncut medow Hawkeweede.

The many and divers rough leaves that ſpring about the roote of this Hawkeweede upon the ground are of fix inches long a peece, and one and a halfe broad, without any gafh or dent on the edges being very greene and ending in a round point, from among which riſeth up one ſingle ſtraight and erected ſtalke about a cubit high wholly naked or deſtitute of leaves, bearing at the toppe a number of ſmall yellow flowers, ſet cloſe together and were in a tuft every one upon a ſhort footeſtalke, which doe as the reſt turne into downe and then into the wind: the roote is ſmall and blacke with divers long ſtrings faſtned thereto.

3. Hiera-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. *Hieracium praemorsa folio minus.* The lesser moth Mullein Hawkeweede.

This other and lesser Hawkeweede hath many fuller leaves & uncut next the ground, of an inch and a halfe long, and one broade, being alwaies round and rough: the stalke that riseth from the middle of them standeth upright, and is leafed, bearing at the toppe a few such like flowers as the former turning into downe: the roote is long and of a meane size.

The Place.

They doe grow in the fields and meadowes, and by woodes sides that lie open to the Sunne.

The Time.

They flower and seede when the former doe.

The Names.

Lobel giveth the name of the first, as it is in the title: the second and third *Dodon.* maketh his minor and *Lobelius*, calling them *Intubus Leontodontis, major* and *minor*, and *Bauhinus Hieracium praemorsa folio pilosum* major and minor.

The Vertues.

The being Hawkeweedes as their face and outward forme sheweth them to be, the vertues of the Hawkeweede may be in some sort appropriated unto them.

Chap. XXXVII.

Hieracia fruticosa. Bushie Hawkeweedes.

Nonus Ordo. The ninth Ranke.

1. *Hieracium fruticosum latifolium glabrum.* Bushie Hawkeweede with smooth broad leaves.

This tall bushie Hawkeweede leaneth forth from a blackish fibrous roote some round straight hairie stalkes three foote high, set here and there without any order, with soft hairie or woolly leaves indented, or as it were bearded about the edges, foure or five inches long, and one and a halfe broad, of a darke greene colour and pointed at the ends: the toppes of the stalkes runne into slender sprayes bearing every one a small pale yellow flower.

1. *Hieracium fruticosum angustifolium glabrum minus.* The greater bushie Hawkeweede with narrow leaves.

Hieracium murorum Bauhini quod est Pilosum villosi Lobelii. *Bauhinus* his more hairy Hawkeweede of the walls, which is *Lobels* French Pilosella.

2. *Hieracium*

2. *Hieracium fruticosum folio subrotundo*, Round leafed bushie Hawkeweede.

The stalke hereof is about a cubit long, straked, round, and somewhat rough, divided at the toppe into foure branches, three or foure inches long a peece, every one vphoulding a pale yellow flower, the leaves that grow at the stalke at the lower end are somewhat round, about an inch and a halfe broad, yet ending in a little point, notched about the edges, and of a light greene colour somewhat hoarie.

3. *Hieracium fruticosum latifolium hirsutum*, Bushie Hawkeweede with rough broade leaves.

This broad leafed Hawkeweede hath divers broad and somewhat long hard rough darke greene leaves lying on the ground without any incisures or dents on the edges: the stalke that riseth up among them is two or three foote high, thicke set with such leaves but lesse unto the toppe, where stand a few yellow flowers consisting of fewer leaves than in others, being but of one row of leaves bordering a middle thrumme which ouerreacheth

Varietas. downe: the roote is wholly composed of strings and small fibres, which yeeldeth milke as much of the Hawkweedes doe: sometimes this is found to varie with lesse rough, or rather with soft leaves, and sometimes with broader and shorter.

4. *Hieracium fruticosum angustifolium majus.*

The greater Bushie Hawkeweede with narrow leaves.

This other bushie Hawkeweede groweth very like the last, but hath longer and narrower leaves, somewhat rough and dented or waved about the edges: the stalke is more branched at the toppe where the flowers are more and thicker, of faire yellow leaves, the roote is whitish very long and deepely threading into the ground possessing a great deale of ground quickly, for every little peece will grow being broken, and not easie to be rid out againe.

5. *Hieracium fruticosum minus.*

The lesser bushie Hawkeweede.

This lesser bushie Hawkeweede riseth up with a single smale stalke halfe a yeard high, set about with diuers shorte and smooth leaues in some places, and with almost round rough leaues in others, dented about the edges, bearing diuers yellow flowers upon shorte footestalkes, at the toppe like unto the last: the roote is short, and as it were bitten off without any fibres at it.

6. *Hieracium Murorum angustifolium.*

Narrow leafed Hawkeweede of the walles.

From a thicke reddish roote riseth up a round rough stalke almost two foote high, set with a few shorte and narrow leaves dispersed thereon, at the toppe whereof stand many small yellow flowers as it were in a tuft or umbell close set together, every one on a small long foote stalke: the leaves that grow at the foote hereof, and next to the ground, are many long and narrow of fiue inches long, and scarce halfe an inch broad, covered with a soft downe or fleece, which grow shorter as they rise higher on the stalke: this is found much smaller about *Padua* as *Bauhinus* saith.

6. *Hieracium murorum angustifolium.*
Narrow leafed Hawkeweed of the walls.

The Place.

Although these are set downe by *Bauhinus* and others to grow in seuerall places in *Germany* &c. yet some of them haue beene found in our owne Land, as I haue oftentimes gathered in the way to *Hampstead Heath*, and backe againe, especially the third and the fourth.

The Time.

These keepe the same time of bowring and seeding or rather later.

The Names.

The first is called by *Bauhine* as it is in the title, & is the second *Hieracium tenuifolium* of *Clusius*: the second is called also by *Bauhine*, as I haue here downe: the third is taken to be the *Erinus Matthioli*, yet no way answereth to his figure as *Lobel* hath, being much bigger than it, and as it is thought by diuers that the figure is but a figment, for it is not certainly knowne what herbe among all we haue should be the right *Erinus* of *Dioscorides* or that which doth answer it in all points: *Lobel* in his *Aduersaria*, would referre both the *Esula dulcis Trago* nominata, and *Esula sylvestris* also, because they give milke, and their leaues doe neerest resemble *Basil* whereunto *Dioscorides* compareth the leaues of *Erinus*, and therefore as it should seeme *Castor Durante* calleth *Erinus Matthioli Serpilli folium aquaticum*: *Goulandine* calleth this *Hieracium Militaris Galeni*, and *Lattuca Plini*, whose opinion of what herbe *Matthiolus* his *Erinus* should be, shewed this *Hieracium*. *Hortus Eystettensis*, calleth it *Hieracium tenuifolium polycephalon*, & called also by some *Hieracium Sabaudum tenuifolium*, as the fourth is called by *Lobel* *Hieracium Sabaudum angustifolium*, and *Hieracium alterum grandius*, for he maketh them to be both one, although the description of their leaues be much differing, it is the third *Hieracium* of *Clusius*, for as he saith himself it is very great affinitie unto *Lobels*, if it be not the same: *Dodonæus* maketh it his first *Hieracium*, *Gerard* maketh it the *Hieracium latifolium*, and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Hieracium fruticosum angustifolium majus*, as he doth the first *Hieracium latifolium*, and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Hieracium fruticosum angustifolium minus*, as he doth the *Hieracium tenuifolium minus*: the last is added to this ranke not having any other of that sorte to ranke with it: I haue found but two other sortes of *Hieracium murorum*, the one is our *Pilosella major*, called *Auricula muris major*, *Tragi*, some *Chondrilla muris* and *Palmucia Gallorum*, or *Gallica* which *Lugdunensis* very plainly calleth *Cariophyllata*, but is not *Caryophyllata Cæsalpini*, as *Bauhinus* seemeth to suppose, for *Cæsalpinus* referreth it to the *Hieracium latifolium Pannonicum* of *Clusius*, as I said before in the last Chapter saue one, and his other is the *Pilosella tertia* of *Tabernæmontanus* if they be seuerall (being noted to be *Laciniatum*) and not one and is called in Latine *Hieracium murorum angustifolium non finuatum*, I haue given you the figure here of *Lobel* which hath narrower leaues to be compared with this of *Bauhinus*.

The Vertues.

There is none of these Hawkeweedes inferiour to any of the former in their qualities as farre as may be judged, for that alwaies we have no further experience set downe by any, and therefore if yee will so take them yee may use repetition of the same things against that have beene delivered, but I will referre you to the first rancke of Hawkeweedes, to peruse the vertues there appropriated to them and transferre them if you please hereunto. And thus much shall serve to have spoken of the whole family of the Hawkeweedes.

Chap. XXXVIII.

Sonchus. Sow-thistle.

Dioscorides and the other ancient writers have set downe but two sorts of Sow-thistles, dividing them into rough or prickly and smooth, *Pliny* into blacke and white, *Theophrastus* mencioneth onely the rough kind: but since their time there have beene sundry other herbes found out, which doe so nearely resemble them, that they are therefore referred unto them as shall bee presently shewed: but because there are so many that beare that title I thinke good to avoid confusion to distribute them into sundry Chapters as you shall finde them mentioned.

Sonchi asperi. Prickly Sow-thistles.

Ordo primus. The first ranke.

1. *Sonchus asper major non laciniatus.* The greater prickly Sow-thistle with whole leaves.

This prickly Sow-thistle hath somewhat long and broad leaves of a whitish greene colour, unevenly dented, but not parted or cutte on the edges, and every dent set with a sharpe and short pricke somewhat hard, and sometimes prickly also along the middle ribbe on the under side, yeelding a more fatter milke in every part where it is broken then the smoother kind: the stalke is somewhat tender and as it were winged with a skinne running upon it, rough and sharpe, set with such like leaves as grow below, diversly branched with small pale yellow flowers at the toppes which turne into downe and are blowne away: the roote is long yellowish and somewhat hard when it is growen up with a stalke with a number of small fibres set thereat.

2. *Sonchus asper minor non laciniatus.* The lesser prickly Sow-thistle with whole leaves.

The lesse Sow-thistle is in all things like the other but lesser in every part, having a rounder stalke seldome above a foote high, somewhat firmer and not so tender, with smaller leaves but as sharpe and prickly as the former, some because this doth more usually grow in the fertile grounds, doe account it to be the cause that the leaves are whole and not rent, which is but an opinion with small reason therefore.

1. *Sonchus asper major non laciniatus.*
The greater prickly Sow-thistle with whole leaves.

2. *Sonchus asper laciniatus vulgaris.*
Prickly Sow-thistle ordinary.

3. *Sonchus*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Sonchus asper laciniatus.* Common prickly Sow-thistle.

This common Sow-thistle hath the leaves very much cut or torne on the edges into three or fowre peeces reaching almost one from another, and smaller peeces of leaves set betweene them of a whitish green colour like the former, and having prickles on the dented edges likewise: the stalke groweth very high sometimes as high as a tree, and prickly, with such leaves thereon as are below, branched at the toppe, where grow such like yellow flowers turning into downe: the roote is like the other.

4. *Sonchus asper laciniatus Creticus.* Prickly Sow-thistle of *Candy*.

This *Candy* Sow-thistle hath the first leaves little or nothing divided on the edges of an handbreadth long or more, but those that rise up with the stalke are very much torne on the edges into great and deepe gashes, with some prickles likewise; the stalke is rough, straked and hollow, halfe a yard high, branched from the middle upwards, with such like leaves but smaller set at the joynts, at the toppes whereof stand large yellow flowers in rough greene huskes upon long foote-stalkes which turne into downe as the other.

5. *Sonchus asper folio rotundo folio major.*

The greater round leafed prickly Sow-thistle.

The greater of these two round leafed prickly Sow-thistles riseth up with a round hollow stalke not a foote high, set with many short prickles at the bottome, whereabout grow a few leaves that are somewhat round and an inch and a halfe long, some whereof are waved about the edges, and all of them a little prickly as well on the edges as on the backes, the stalke is branched at the toppe into two or three parts, every one with a small pale yellow flower like unto an Hawkeweede, which afterwards is turned into downe and into the winde: the roote is small and long with fibres set thereon.

6. *Sonchus asper folio rotundo folio minor.*

The lesser round leafed prickly Sow-thistle.

This is a smaller sort by many degrees having small threadlike roores and two small stalkes about foure or six inches long, bearing onely one small yellow flower at the toppe, the leaves that lie on the ground being six or seven in number are small and round pointed, and dented about the edges.

7. *Sonchus frutescens spinosus Africanus spinosus.*

Thorny shrub Sow-thistle of *Africa*.

7. Sonchus frutescens spinosus Africanus spinosus.
Thorny shrub Sow-thistle of Africa.

This kinde of Sow-thistle groweth somewhat high, with woodily stalkes and branches much spread at the toppe and every twigge ending in very sharpe prickes or thornes, the lower leaves are much jagged and prickly, the upper smaller and little or nothing jagged, the flowers are small, fragle, and pale yellow, whose seede succeeding is with the downe as the rest carried away with the winde.

The Place.

These Sow-thistles grow in unmanured as well as in manured soyles forsooth Orchards and Gardens where the leaves are usually lesser and lesser divided then in the rough and unmanured grounds: the last as the title declareth among the rockes and stony grounds about *Tyre* and *Sapha*, found by *Bel* and brought to us.

The Time.

They doe all flower and shed their seede from Midsummer or thereabout all the Summer long, and sometime untill *August* be past, but the last hardly endureth a Winter with us.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Σόγχος ἀκανθώδης ὁμοίως τῷ ἡμέρῳ, quod fabulosum fundat figmentum: the Latines also call it *Sonchus* and the kind is called *Asper*, *asperior* or *spinosior* to put a difference betweene it and the next which is *lenis* or *levis*. The first is called by *Tragus Sonchus spinosus sylvestris seu creticus dentis folio*, and by *Cordus* in *Historia Sonchus asperrimus*, of *Lobel Sonchus tenerior ecalcis asperior aut hirsutior folio*, by *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunensis Sonchus asperior*, by *Valerius Cordus Sonchus altera in viderobin*, and by *Bauhinus Sonchus asper non laciniatus*: the second is called by *Cæsalpinus Sonchus asper minor*: the third is the *Sonchus asper* of *Matthiolus*, *Dalechampius*, *Gesner* and others, by *Lobel* in *Icones Cicerbita asperior*, by *Lugdunenses Sonchus spinosus* and by *Lugdunenses ordinarii Sonchus minor*: the fourth is onely mentioned by the name of *Sonchus asper laciniatus Creticus* as it is in the title: the fift and the last so are wont to call them, *Sonchus asper folio rotundo folio major & minor*: the last hath his name in his title as it is used here.

The Vertues.

The properties of these rougher or more prickly Sow-thistles are like with the next, which are the lawfullest and therefore because they are more generally used I shall give you the vertues of them under those to comprehend them both in one to bee the more succinct, and to avoid a tautologie, or needelesse repetition of one thing twise.

Chap.

Chap. XXXIX

Sonchi leves. Smooth Sow-thistles.

Ordo secundus vulgaris. The second ranke.

1. *Sonchus levis.* Common Sow-thistle.

The common Sow-thistle is well knowne to rise up with a round hollow stalke three or foure foote high or more sometimes, if it grow in good grounds and in gardens as usually it doth, set with many long and much torne leaves of a whitish greene colour, not having that roughnesse or those sharpe prickles on them as are in the former kind: branching forth towards the toppe into divers branches bearing pale yellow flowers which passe away into downe & with the seed into the wind, the roote groweth downe right, and hath many fibres thereat perishing likewise every yeare, and dying it selfe whensoever sowing, and is not plentifull in giving milke as the former, which is somewhat pleasanter and not so bitter.

2. *Sonchus Levis alter parvis floribus.* The lesser smooth Sow-thistle.

The lesser Sow-thistle groweth not so high nor hath so many leaves set on the stalke, but are long and more pinn'd on the edges, else not unlike to the former, the many branches of the stalke have fewer and smaller leaves on them, and the flowers are much smaller, yet of the same pale yellow colour in bud, which passe away into downe as the rest, &c.

3. *Sonchus levis Latifolius flore albo.* Broad leafed Sow-thistle with white flowers.

The leaves of this are like the last but somewhat larger and broader and with fewer divisions on the edges: the flowers hereof are white, which with the forme of the leaves make the difference.

4. *Sonchus levis angustifolius.* Narrow leafed Sow-thistle.

This Sow-thistle hath but few and those very long and narrow leaves, whose lower parts are narrowest and have no eares at all, but from the middle almost forwards they are broader and have divers gashes on both sides, some greater and deeper and others smaller especially towards the ends where they are broadest: the stalkes grow somewhat low and divided but into one or two branches, set sparingly with leaves, the uppermost whereof are long but not divided or very little compassing the stalke, at the foote bearing one large yellowish flower upon a long braked toppe branch, which being ripe flyeth away: the roote giveth milke as the whole plant else beside, and is long and slender with a few strings.

5. *Sonchus levis vulgo laciniatus.* Sow-thistle with fine cut leaves.

The leaves of this Sow-thistle that grow lowest are long and divided into many slender jagges, but those that

1. *Sonchus levis vulgaris.*
Common Sow-thistle.

2. *Sonchus levis alter parvis floribus.*
The lesser Smooth Sow-thistle.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. Sonchus laevis tuberosus flore albo.
Broad leafed Sow-thistle with white flowers.

4. Sonchus angustifolius maritimus.
Narrow leafed Sow-thistle.

are set at the joynts of the slender smooth greene and high stalke where it branceth, are somewhat greene not so finely cut in on the edges, at the toppes are yellowish flowers like the others, of a middle size which grow into downe.

6. *Sonchus angustifolius maritimus.* Sea narrow leafed Sow-thistle.

This Sea Sow-thistle shoots a slender long roote wanting fibre, rise many long darke greene leaves, some foure and some of six inches long and scarse one inch broad, a little rough, with small prickles about the edges which give milke as the others doe, and among them one slender stalke about a foote or little high, with two or three leaves thereon which compasse it at the bottome, and beare one or sometimes two yellow flowers at the top of a reasonable bignesse, which passe away into downe, &c.

The Place.

The first, and second sometimes also, grow in Gardens and manured grounds, and sometimes by old walls the pathsides of fields, high wayes, but the third and the fourth in *Germany*; the fift about *Montpelier* and *Florence* also, where they eate it familiarly as the common: the last is found in the Island of *Ios* in the Venetian territory, and by *Montpelier* also.

The Time.

They doe flower quickly after they are sprung, for it is late before they rise out of the ground, and abideth till *autumne*.

The Names.

It is called *Sonchus levis* in Latine to distinguish the one from the other as is layd before; some call [illegible] as the Italians doe to this day, *Apuleius* calleth it *Lactuca leporina*, and the Germans thereafter, *Hasen Lattige*, some also *Hasen Kol*, that is, *Brassica leporina*: it may well be accounted as a kind of wilde Lettuce, to like it, others therefore call it *Lactucella* and *Lactucrones* from the French *Laictrons*. *Tragus* calleth it *Intybus sylvestris sive erratica cretica*, *Lonicerus Endivia sylvestris*, *Lugdunensis Ambrosia minor*, *Dodonæus* [illegible] *Sonchus levis sive lævis*, all other authors *Sonchus levis*, or *mas asper*, or *vulgaris*, or *ruderalis*, the second *Matthiolus* calleth *Sonchus levis alter*, and *Lobel Sonchus asper profundis incisuris*, *Fuchsius* [illegible] *Sonchus levis altissimus secundus*, *Tabernæmontanus Sonchus sylvaticus quartus*; *Dodonæus* calleth it *Sonchus asper Lactucæ facies Galeni*, *Gesner in horto Germania Lactuca sylvestris flore luteo*, which although it [illegible] in the outward face resemble somewhat, yet it is much more bitter, and never eaten as the other [illegible] sallet herbes; and *Calsalpinus Lactuca marorum*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Sonchus levis tuberosus maculis purpurascentibus*, the third *Tabernæmontanus* and *Gerard* have set forth by the same name as in the title, and *Bauhinus* [illegible] *minor paucioribus laciniis*; the fourth *Lobel* setteth forth in his Dutch Herball by the name of *Sonchus* [illegible] *chich*, *Gesner in Horto* calleth it *Sonchi genus terra crispa*, and *Calsalpinus* saith they call it *Terra crispa* or *Flemmes*, *Lugdunensis* setteth it forth for *Crepis Dalechampii*, and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Sonchus levis* [illegible] the fift and sixt are set forth onely by *Bauhinus* by the names of *Sonchus levis in plurimas* [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Sonchus asper flatibus maximus; the *Italians* doe call it *Sonchi lisci*, and *Cicerbita gentile*; the *Spaniards* and *Sequois*; the *French Lactrones*, and *Palais au lieure* from the *Latine Palatium leporis*, and as some have it *Lepus arrectabile*; the *Germans Gens distel*, *Sow-distel* and *Dudistel*; the *Dutch Ganse disteb* and *Melcery*; and are in *English* generally Sow-thistle, and of some Hares-lettice.

The Vertues.

These as well as the former Sow-thistles are cooling and somewhat binding, and are very fit to coole an hot flowing humour, the gnawing paines thereof, they are usually eaten as salet herbes in the Winter and Spring, whiles they are young and tender by those beyond the seas familiarly, but the roots are much more esteemed by them, being very tender and sweete: the herbe boyled in wine is very helpfull to stay the dissolutions of the humours, and the milke that is taken from the stalkes when they are broken given in drinke, is beneficial to those that are wounded and have a wheesing with all: *Erasistratus*, saith *Pliny*, did there with cause the gravell and stone to be voided by urine, and saith, that the eating thereof helpeth a stinking breath: the juyce thereof to the quantity of three spoonfulls taken in white wine warmed, and some oyle put thereto, easeth women in travell and giveth them easie and speedy delivery, that they may be able to walke presently after: the said juyce taken in like manner helpeth the strangurie or pissing by droppes, and paines in making water: the decoction of the leaves and stalkes given to Mouses causeth abundance of milke, and their children to be well coloured, and is good for them whose milke doe curdle in their breasts: the juyce boyled or throughly heated with a little oyle of sweet Almonds, in the pill of a Pomegranate and dropped into the eares, is a sure remedy for deafenesse and singing and all other diseases in the eares. It is said that the herbe bruised and bound upon warres will quickly take them away: the herbe bruised or the juyce is profitably applied to all hot inflammations in the eyes, or wheresoever else, and for pushes, wheales, blisters, or other the like eruptions of heate in the skinne, as also for the heate and inflamation of the *hæmorrhoides* or piles and the heate and sharpenesse of humours happning in the secret parts of man or woman: the distilled water of the herbe is not onely effectuall for all the diseases aforesaid, to be taken inwardly with a little sugar, which medicine the daintiest stomacke that is will not refuse it, or outwardly by applying clothes or sponges wetted therein: but is wonderfully good for women to wash their faces, to cleare the skinne and to give a faire complexion.

Chap. XL.

Sonchi Montani. Mountaine Sow-thistles.

Tertius Ordo. The third Ranke.

1. *Sonchus Alpinus cæruleus.* Blew flowred mountaine Sow-thistle.

This mountaine Sow-thistle hath divers broad and long leaves much cut in to the midle ribbe, and dented also on the edges, the end peeces being the broadest, of a greene colour on the upper side, and grayish underneath, compassing the stalke at the bottome, which is round, rough, and set with hard reddish haires about a foote high branched at the toppe, with lesser and lesse divided leaves on them: the flowers stand many together in small little greene tufts upon purplish hairie foote stalkes, every one consisting of twentie and more small narrow leaves, wide at the ends and nicked in of a purplish blew colour like unto Succory, which turne into downe as other sorts doe, & are blowen away: the same roote is great, thicke, white and hard, very sparingly fastned with long strings fastned strongly in the earth, which perisheth not but abideth many yeares by the shew of the dry stalkes: this giveth milke in as plentifull manner as the others doe and is very bitter. There is another of this sort, whose leaves are more divided into smaller parts, yet the end peece is lowest like the other, and so are the flowers but more sparingly set at the toppes somewhat lesser also, and of a paler yellow colour.

2. *Sonchus arborescens.* The greatest Sow-thistle.

This Sow-thistle groweth to the height of any man, with a strong stalke of the bignesse of a mans thumme, smooth striked and without any pricke whereabout are set many leaves, parted sometimes and sometimes into five divisions placed on each side one against another, and compassing it about at the lower end, where they have small peeces sticking forth beyond the rest, the upper leaves have no divisions nor prickles on the edges but the very edges upon the dents, and are greene on the upper side, and grayish underneath and full of milke: the stalke growes at the toppe into sundry branches, bearing at the tops many flowers like the other, as it were in an umbell, all of a like height, small in comparison of the tallnesse of the plant, else not much unlike those of

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...Sow-thistle, compoſed of many yellow leaves cut in at the ends, compaſſing a middle thrumme ... yellow, which when they are ripe paſſe into downe with grayiſh ſtriped ſeede therein, both which ... away with the winde: the roote is great and whitiſh ſet with many great fibres, and periſheth not but ... winter.

2. *Sonchus Dioscoridis Dalechampi.* Tall Sow-thiſtle without branches.

The great tall Sow-thiſtle which *Dalechampius* found, and *Lugdunenſis* hath ſet forth, hath a great blackiſh root, ... ſtrong ſtalke, faſtened thereto, from whence riſe divers ſtrong, tall, round ſtalkes, two cubits high or more ... no branches at all, but thicke ſet with broad leaves from the bottome to the toppes on both ſides, waved ... the edges, ſmaller at the bottomes and broader toward the ends which are pointed: from the toppes ... and likewiſe from the joynts with the leaves come forth ſhort foote ſtalkes, with three or foure ... Sow-thiſtle-like flowers on them, which turne into downe, and ſo into the winde as others doe.

3. *Sonchus Montanus laciniatus minor.* The leſſer Mountaine Sow-thiſtle.

The leſſer Mountaine Sow-thiſtle hath the ſtalke next the ground for a ſmall ſpace ſmooth and round, ſomewhat ... and woaddy, which then breaketh out into branches, and riſeth to the height of two foote or there ... ſet at out with divers leaves farre in ſunder one from another of an inch and a halfe long, and cut in on ... into ſeverall peeces, and pointed at the ends, the flowers ſtand at the toppes of the ſtalkes and branches, ... by the above another, as it were in a ſpike, being ſmall and yellowiſh, which being ripe is turned into ... and carried away with the winde as all the reſt are: the roote is ſomewhat blacke.

The Place.

All this kinde (ſave the ſecond which groweth among Willowes and Reedes, and yet I have here inſerted for the ... ſake) grow upon the hills in *Aſturia* and other places, and for their rarities are nurſed up in Gardens.

The Time.

They in their naturall places flower ſomewhat late, but tranſplanted are in flower about *July*, and their ſeede ripeneth the ſooner.

The Names.

The firſt is called by *Lonicerus* upon *Matthiolus Sonchus cæruleus* and *Sonchus hortenſis*, by *Thalius Sonchus ... Hercynia*, the other of theſe ſorts is *Cluſius* his *Sonchus levior Auſtriacus cæruleo flore*: the ſecond is the ... *Sonchus* of *Clusius*, which he calleth *Sonchus levior Auſtriacus altiſſimus*: the third is, as I ſaid, called by *Lugdunenſis Sonchus Dioscoridis Dalechampij*: the fourth *Bauhinus* ſetteth forth by the name of *Sonchus montanus levis ... laciniatus minor*.

The Virtues.

Theſe Sow-thiſtles are of the like qualitie and operation with the former, and therefore whatſoever hath beene ſaid of the other before may be tranſferred to theſe to ſave a repetition of the ſame things.

Chap. XLI.

South-ſowe-thiſtle.

Hairy or woolly Sow-thiſtles.

Order quarton. The fourth ranke.

1. *Sonchus villoſus latifolius major.*
The greater woolly Sow-thiſtle.

The greater woolly Sow-thiſtle hath divers ... ly woolly long rough and ſomewhat narrow ... leaves lying on the ground pointed at the ... ſmall ends, and unevenly waved at large di... ſtances on the edges, with a white middle ... rib in them, from among which riſeth up a ... woolly hairie ſtalke a cubit high ſet with ſuch like ... leaves thereon but leſſer and leſſer up to the toppe ... where it is ſlenderly branched into ſome few branches, with ſoft ... woolly heads on them, out of which come gold yellow ... flowers ſtanding in ſcales formed into the ordinary Sow-thiſtle, and ... after turne into downe, away being ripe: the whole plant ... is full of bitter milke as the Succories doe, and is almoſt as bitter. ... The roote is long, white and ſlender, with divers ſmall ... threds at it.

2. *Sonchus villoſus latifolius minor.*
The leſſer woolly Sow-thiſtle.

This kinde hath from a ſmall reddiſh long roote ſi... milar to the former, two or three round woolly ſtalkes ... a cubit high, ſlightly parted at the toppe into two or three ... branches which grow very narrow leaves about ... an inch long, ſmall, or nothing divided on the edges, but ... thoſe that grow lower and at the ground are narrow and a... cubit long, with ſome rents or diviſions upon ... the ſides under one from another, the flowers are of ... a pale yellow colour ſtanding in ſmall huskes, cove... red with a ſoft and woolly downe which paſſe into ... downe, and are blowne away with the winde.

The Place.

This plant is found in the woods about *Montpelier* in *France*, and in ſome other places of *Spaine* and

1. *Sonchus villoſus latifolius major.*
The greater woolly Sow-thiſtle.

The Time.

They flower in the moneth of *June* and *July*, and the seede ripeneth quickly after, even with the other flowers.

The Names.

The first is called by *Lugdunenses Senebua fœtens* because of the whitenesse, like unto woolle, and some also saith did call it also *Hollaw* from the like woollinesse thereof, but yet is not the *Acolluga Plini*. *Dodonæus* calleth it *Senebua villosa latens major* or as he doth the other *Senebua villosa latens minor*, and is called also by him *Hieracium compositum*, and therefore might be referred to that family, but that I follow my author herein.

The Vertues.

These also are somewhat bitter more like Hawkeweede then Sow-thistles, and therefore may be applyed accordingly, for there is no author hath written any thing more particularly hereof.

Chap. XLII.

Lampsana, Nipplewort.

Was almost indifferent whether I should set this plant next after the Hawkeweedes and next the Sow-thistles or after, in regard it commeth so neare unto both of them; but let it take place here, as partaking more with those than these in my opinion, yet whereas all former writers have made it one from them all, *Rembertus* hath added thereunto another that commeth very neare it, as you shall see by and by; and I am bold to adde a third, which in my opinion may well be accounted as one of them.

1. *Lampsana vulgaris.* The ordinary Nipplewort.

This herbe *Lampsana* (which I have entituled Nipplewort for the reasons hereafter declared) maketh sundry hard upright stalkes, whereon grow divers greene leaves from the bottome to the toppe, but lower and higher, in some places whole without any dents on the edges, and in others with a few uneven cuts therein somewhat like a kinde of Hawkeweede; the toppes of the stalkes have some small long branches, which carry many small starre like yellowish flowers on them which turne into small seede; the roote is small and threddy, that yeeldeth a bitter milke as the others doe.

2. *Lampsana Austriaca.* Nipplewort of *Austria*.

This other herbe (which I hold may be accounted as one of this kinde) hath slender smooth and solid stalkes not easie to breake, a cubit high or more, whereon are set without order somewhat long and narrow leaves cleft in the middle and sharpe at the ends, waved a little about the edges and compassing them at the bottome, yeelding a little milke; from the upper joynts with the leaves grow forth small firme branches, yet a little bending ou-

1. *Lampsana vulgaris.*
The ordinary Nipplewort.

2. *Lampsana Austriaca.*
Nipplewort of Austria.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

of them foure or five long greene huskes and in them small purplish flowers of five leaves a peece cut in at the broad ends, with some small threds in the middle, which turne into downe and so into the seede: the roote is small and fibrous lasting many yeares.

3. *Sonchus affinis Lampsanæ sylvestris.* Wilde or wood baftard Nipplewort.

The wilde or wood kinde is like into the first sort, but with somewhat broader leaves, and more store of branches, flowers and other parts not so much differing.

The Place.

The first groweth upon the bankes of ditches and the borders of fields almost every where: the other *Clusius* found in *Hungarie* and in *Sauoye* *Harrymasplon* and other places: the last is found neare woods sides and hedge rowes.

The Time.

They flower in the Sommer, and their seede ripeneth soone after.

The Names.

This is taken by many to be the *Lampsana* of *Dioscorides*, *quia folionum mollitie, & lenitate ad humanum tactum videtur*, and thereupon some call it *Lapsana*: but I see no reason of this name: the Latines keepe the same name of *Lampsana* or as some have it *Lapsana*, but I make some doubt thereof although *Dioscorides* giveth no description thereof as being well enough knowne in his time yet believe it to be a wilde or pothearbe whereon the poorer sort of people did feede, as being the meanest and cheapest herbes (which can of *Pliny* lib. 19. c. 8. may also be gathered, when as *Iulius Cæsar* souldiers at *Durrhachium* complained of their scarcitie of their allowance in diet for their service by feeding on *Lampsana*, and that they were driven to eate the same) *Pliny* also saith it was of the old *Romans* called *Napum graff Napus sylvestris*. Some of late time the rude of *Matthiolus*, *Cæsalpinus*, *Gesner*, *Lobel* and *Lugdunenses*, their opinion that tooke for *Lampsana* to *Lactuca* with pods, as all their figures expresse it, and as shall be shewed more amply in the proper place where I shall entreate of their kinde) but this herbe hath no prohibitive force the roote being heard of nothing but that we can heare of to be as foode to feede upon: *Gerard* hath boldly fathered in a double name still retaining former a false figure so that *Lampsana*, which he grossly mistooke to all that agree in company with him also in sampling, which even this that is here set forth and generally with all Herbarists in these times called *Lampsana*, which differeth much from a Charlock that hath long pods, and seeke to give it the name of *Dock Cresses*, as though it were some wilde kind of *Cresses*, which as more fully as *Lobel* in *Adversaria* hath it may be referred to an *Hieracium* or as I say to a *Sonchus*. The first is called *Lampsana* by *Lobel* and *Dodonæus* in his last Edition (for in his former he tooke it to bee *Lapsanum*) and *Lugdunenses* who all give one and the same figure of this herbe as also by *Thalius* and *Camerarius* who saith that in *Brasile* they call it *Papilaria*, because it is good to heale the Vlcers of the Nipples of womens breasts, and thereupon I have entitled it Nipplewort in *English*: by *Gesner* in *Horto* it is called *Sonchus carnosum* and *in Belle de collection Sonchus purpura Cichoreum folio*. *Gerard* his Figure of *Sonchus sylvaticus* doth more truly represent this *Lampsana* then his Figure of *Lactuca* is. The second is called by *Clusius Sonchus lævior Lampsanæ quarum purpurea flore*, but I have entituled *Lampsana Asiatica*, supposing it may more fully agree thereunto, then unto a wilde Lettice as *Rauhinus* and who called it *Lactuca montana purpurea flore*. *Columna* as I said before saith that this of *Clusius* was like to his *Montana purpurea*, but differed in some things and so doe I also, as first in the roote, *Columna* his not being so thicke as this of *Clusius*, and the flowers hereof having five leaves and his but foure, and therefore I take them to be divers plants. If I have erred herein I referre me to his censure that can confute mee by proofe: and to *Lobel* in his *Sonchus sylvestris 3. secundus*, which *Rauhinus* calleth *Sonchus affinis Lampsana sylvestris*.

The Vertues.

We have no pretended to shew you of this *Lampsana* more then what *Camerarius* as I said before hath given out for friends, which is that they in *Brasile* from the vertues to heale womens breasts, and their nipples when sore or excoriated call it *Papilaria*, which may induce us to thinke that it hath an especiall healing quality in it, and that it is temperate in heate and drines, with some rentastic of parts able to digest the crudeness of those humors that breake out into those parts.

Chap. XLIII.

Lactuca Sativa. Manured or Garden Lettice.

There are two kinds of Lettice, the one of the Garden, the other wilde. Of the Garden kinds I have in my former booke given you the knowledge of so many sorts, that it might seeme that there had beene no more to have beene set forth, for I there shewed you eleven severall sorts besides that small Sallet herbe called Lambes Lettice or Corne Sallet, which although it be no kind of Lettice as all know well enough, yet performeth the office of it in a Sallet, whose Figure I there give you, and the ordinary Garden kinds also, but upon further search I have two other sorts to bring to your consideration which shall bee declared in this Chapter, and the wilde kinds in the next to close up this Classis.

1. *Lactuca sativa acuminata.* Sharpe pointed Garden Lettice.

This differeth not in stalkes, or flowers, or manner of growing from other sorts of open Lettice that have their leaves cutly, which are about foure inches long and two inches broad, dented on the edges and ending in a small point, the middle rybbe being great that runneth through the leafe.

2. *Lactuca Italica laciniata foliis.* Italian jagged Lettice.

This differeth not from the ordinary sort but in the leaves which are cut into many small parts of a pale greene colour, very tender and pleasant to eate.

The Place.

These sorts come from *Italy* and are there noursed up in the Gardens of the curious, but scarce knowne to us.

The

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Lactuca sativa.
Garden Lettuce.

Lactuca capitata.
Cabbage Lettuce.

The Time.

Their time of flowring, seeding, and spending is the same with the common sort.

The Names.

Lettuce is called ϑρίδαξ *Thridax* in Greeke, and in Latine *Lactuca sativa*. The first is taken by *Bauhinus* to bee the *Lactuca sativa* of *Cæsar Dalechamp*, and calleth it himselfe *Lactuca folio oblongo asino*, the other also is called by him *Lactuca Italica laciniata*, and we in *English* thereafter *Italian* jagged Lettice, the *Arabians* call Lettuce *Chau* and *Cherbas*, the *Italians Lattuga*, the *Spaniards Lechuga* and *Alfalfa*, the *French Laitue*, the *German Lattich*, the *Dutch Latouwe*, and we in *English* Lettuce.

The Vertues.

Although these sorts of Lettice doe differ in forme from the other & each of them also one from another in the *forme* of their leaves, yet in vertue they are alike, and acceptable to an hot stomache troubled with choller, yeelding good nourishment to the body, as both *Avenzoar* and *Isaac* testifie of the experience thereof in themselves: and *Pliny* also sheweth that the leaves of Phylirion *Aristo* did by Lettuce ease *Augustus* of the violence of his disease. *Galen* sheweth that the eating of boyled Lettice at night when hee went to bed procured him rest and sleepe, who should have had none if hee had beene without it, having used himselfe to watching from his youngest dayes: the same is found effectuall also with divers, for the juice thereof mixed or boyled with oyle of Roses and applied to the forehead and temples, both to procure rest and sleepe and to ease the headach of any hot cause: being eaten raw or boyled it helpeth to loosen the belly, and the boyled more then the raw, which eaten last performeth it the better and was generally so used in ancient dayes which made the Poet *Martiall* move this question seeing the contrary course held in this time.

Lactuca agrina.
Lamber Lettice or Corne Sallet.

Cichorium

Cholerae gedenae Lactuca fatebat amorem,
Dic mihi cur mutas vultus, cur albet aper, Which may be thus,
Lettice that earst our Grandames cocales did close,
Why is begun pray tell me whence it growes.

[illegible] quencheth thirst, helpeth to encrease milke in Nourses, and easeth all griping paines of the [illegible] bowels that come of Choller: it abateth bodily lust, and therefore leather and Rue are commended [illegible] Nunnes and the like sort of people to eate, and nie to keepe them the chaster: it repelleth to [illegible] and applyed outwardly to the Cods with a little Camfire, abateth the pride and heate of lust [illegible] the Coltes evill, applyed also in the same manner to the region of the Heart, Liver, or Reynes, [illegible] laying the said place with the juice or distilled water wherein some white Saunders and red Roses are put [illegible] superstitious medicine to stay and represse the heate and inflammations therein, but doth also [illegible] thereby those parts: the same also tempereth the heate of Wine, *Galen* adviseth old men to ale [illegible] to cherish the radicall moysture, and that where spices are wanting to adde Mintes, Rocket, and [illegible] for sallet herbes, or else Citron, Lemon, or Orrenge seedes, of the young flowres of them, to abate the [illegible] one and the heate of the other. The seede and the distilled water of the Lettice worke the like effects [illegible] the use of the Lettice is chiefly forbidden those that are short winded or have any imperfection [illegible] lung, or are unfit to spit blood: *Galen* saith it did hurt his teeth and some ivy it hurt their sight.

Chap. XLIIII.

Lactuca sylvestris. Wilde Lettice.

Of the wilde Lettice there are two or three sorts to bee declared in this Chapter, wherewith I shall [illegible] and finish this Classe of soaking herbes.

1. *Lactuca sylvestris Latifolia folijs odore virosis.* Broad leafed wilde Lettice.

The wilde Lettice reacheth up with foure or five somewhat long and large leaves, smaller at the bottome and broader at the ends being round pointed, unevenly dented about the edges but not cut in [illegible] of a pale or whitish greene colour, and very like unto the Garden Lettice or Garden Endive leaves [illegible] will soone deceive one that never saw it before, which doe soe abide the first winter after the sowing, [illegible] in the Spring or Autumne of the third yeare but in *May* following it beginneth to rise up to a stalke, and [illegible] those leaves will have the middle ribbe on the backside set full of small sharpe prickes: the stalke [illegible] in my Garden to be eight foote high at the least, and as bigge as the thumbe of any mans hand at the [illegible] somewhat browne and spreading into divers very long branches, whereon are set large leaves like [illegible] but more crumpled, the lowest and so to the middle of the stalke set with prickes in the manner of the [illegible] leaves, but lesser, and higher, some what more jagged or divided on the edges, all and every part yeelding [illegible] milke being broken, which smelleth strong, very like unto Opium or bitter lettice: the flowers are [illegible] small and staple some what like unto Lettice, but smaller and paler yellow, scarce opening themselves, and [illegible] standing but halfe a day open, but turne into downe with small blacke seede therewith very like unto [illegible] seede, and is carryed away with the winde: the roote is white long and woodily when it beareth [illegible] perisheth presently after.

2. *Lactuca sylvestris Indica.* Wilde Lettice with jagged leaves.

The other wilde Lettice groweth like the last but not so high or great, the first leaves are of a grayer greene [illegible] smaller and narrower then the other, which so [illegible] afterwards some thornes or prickes on their backs [illegible] the other both those that follow are much more [illegible] then the others, and set with sharpe prickes also, [illegible] milke as plenti full being broken and as bitter as the former, but doth not [illegible] so strongly of Poppie or Opium as the other: the flowers and seede are like it flying away with [illegible] and the roote perisheth after seede when as the other doth not.

2. *Lactuca sylvestris Latifolia flore purpureo.* Wilde Lettice with purple flowers.

The great Plate Cockrowes in moyst grounds riseth up to [illegible] five cubits high but usually two or three with [illegible] leaves first set on the stalke with leaves smallest at the [illegible] but larger as they rise up higher, being largest [illegible] the stalkes and then grow smaller a- [illegible] the toppes, all of them unevenly waved about [illegible] somewhat in the bottome, of a darke [illegible] above on the upper side and grayish under- [illegible] milke when it is broken, the flowers stand [illegible] long stalkes rising from the joynts with the [illegible] upwards, with many flowers on [illegible] of the darke purple coloured leaves with [illegible] five pointed tips with a yellow dust & three [illegible] in the middle, which standeth in long purplish [illegible] hanging downe their heads and turne into

Downe

2. *Lactuca sylvestris laciniata.*
Wilde Lettuce with jagged leaves.

1. *Lactuca sylvestris purpurea flore.*
Wild Lettuce with purple flowers.

Downe with smooth grayish seede among it flying away with the winde: the root is thicke and set with nodes in divers places not growing downewards, but spreading forwards, and having long fibres shooting from it which perish not.

The Place.

The two first grow in divers places of our owne Land as well as beyond Sea, the first in the borders of fields and by the hedges and lanes sides of *Buckinghamshire*, the other on a high banke by the footeway going downe *Grayes Inne-lane* unto *Bradford* bridge and in many other places, the last is found upon hills and mountaines in divers parts of *Germany* mentioned both by *Gesner*, *Thalius* and others, and in *Naples* also in *Colonna's* faith.

The Time.

They doe all flower about *July*, and their seede ripeneth and is blowne away while it is in flower and hath young buds on it.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible] *Thridacine*, and [illegible] by *Dioscorides* derived as it is thought [illegible] *quia nitet folio seu folia nitent aspectu suo*, some saith *Pliny*, *lib. 19. cap. 8.* called it *Endivion*, in Latine *Lactuca agrestis* and *sylvestris* a *lactis copia*, because it giveth more store of milke then any of the Endivies Succory doe, or because it causeth milke in women. There is a controversie among our moderne writers what plant should be the true *Lactuca silvestris* of *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus* and *Galen*, some allowing of one that I disprove, for that which *Mattiolus* setteth forth, *Lobel* findeth fault withall, calling it *Sera sonchus*, the first is called by *Tragus Endivia major*, as hee calleth the other *Endivia vulgaris*, yet hee calleth the same another place of his book *Lactuca sylvestris prior* and *altera*, his latter sort being the first here, and his former other. *Dodonæus* in my minde hath erred in misletting *Tragus* his *Endivia major* both making two Endives calling it *Lactuca Endiviæ folio*, and a *Lactuca sylvestris* alike, but now can it be both a Garden and a wilde herbe, the one not having any bitternesse therein nor prickles on the leaves and the other having both. *Lobel* calleth it *Lactuca sylvestris* a *Scariola hortensi folio lactucæ flore Cyaneo odore*, *Lugdunensis* letteth it downe in the Catalogue of herbes for *Lactuca sylvestris vera Dalechampi*, and in the 14. Chapter of the first Booke calleth it *Thapsos Dalechampi*, whereof *Pliny* out of *Theophrastus* maketh mention, *Camerarius* calleth it *Lactuca sylvestris Anglica dulcis tota*. The second is called *Lactuca sylvestris* by *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, *Thalius* and others, *Brunfelsius* and *Tragus* as I sayd call it *Endivia vulgaris*, because generally in [illegible] Apothecaries shops it is so accounted and used, taken from the *Italians*, whose Physitions use it for the other perverted the errour. *Lobel* calleth it *Sonchus domestica altera lactucæ Dioscoridis*, and *Sonchus Lactuca sylvestris* and *Serriola* according to the received opinion thereof in their time to be Endive. The last is called by [illegible] *Tertia Lactuca sylvestris flore purpureo*, and *Sonchus arborescens plumbeo flore*, *Thalius Lactuca* [illegible]

and Cattonia, *Sonchus montanus purpureus magnus*, *Tabermontanus* maketh it his third *Sonchus*, and taketh it to be the *Lactuca sterilis* of *Theophrastus* which *Gerard* setteth forth under the title of *Erysimum sylvestre*, and likewise calleth it *Lactuca montana purpurea asperior minor*, because he maketh that to be the *minor* hereof which I call *Lactuca sylvestris*. The *Italians* call this wild kind *Lattuga salvatica*, the *Spaniards Lechuga salvaje* and *Alfalfa* in some parts, the *French Laitue sauvage*, the *Germans Wilder Lattich*, the *Dutch* wilde *Lattouwe*, and wee in *English* wilde Lettice.

The Vertues.

The wilde Lettice is neare the same propertie of cooling that the Garden kinde is, although the bitternesse therein be more, it the more openeth, but not heating even as it is in Succory, Poppie, Opium & the like, whole bitternesse doth rather open a way for the qualities to worke the better, no cold qualitie being powerfull of it selfe, and therefore as Succory, Poppie, or Opium it is more availeable to procure sleepe then the Garden kinde, and so is often times that are given to much watching, which by the seede, the juice or the distilled water drunke or outwardly applyed performeth well, the milke of the wilde Lettice gathered and dryed in the Sunne and given in Vinegar distilled is sayd to purge the water of the Droplie, to provoke womens courses, and to helpe the sting or poyson of the Scorpion and Spider *Phalangium*; the distilled water of the whole herbe is singular good to wash the cloth in any burning or pestilentiall fever, the said juice dissolved in white wine and a little hony mixed therewith being dropped into the eyes doth wonderfully strengthen the sight, and cleareth them from mistes, dimnesse, blood or skins growing over them. And as some are of opinion that it may be used in stead of the Garden kinde for any the physicall purposes before mentioned,

PLAN-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

PLANTÆ CALLIDÆ ET ACRES.

HOT AND SHARPE BITING PLANTS.

CLASSIS SEPTIMA,

THE SEVENTH TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

Eruca. Rocket.

FRom the cooling herbes I am now come to those that are hot, sharpe, and fretting the tongue, especially such as are not umbelliferous or more properly belong to another Classis.

There are divers sorts of Rocket, some growing in gardens (where I have set downe one in my former booke, which is the most common with us, and called by Lobel *in horto Eruca tertia Anglica*, as I take it;) some wilde growing in divers places, others that grow neare the sea side: I will speake of them severally as I finde Classes is the best way, and not to cloy one Chapter with too many sorts.

1. *Eruca sativa alba.* White or *Romane* garden Rocket with white seede.

The *Romane* Rocket is a smaller plant than our garden kinde, having darkeer broad leaves cut in on the edges, but not so much nor so deepe, each part being rounder, and round at the end: nothing so hot also or sharpe in taste: the stalke hath some leaves thereon, lesser, and lesse cut, and bears white flowers at the toppes, made of foure somewhat long and round pointed leaves, after which come the pods somewhat long and round with a small nocke at the end, wherein is contained whitish round seede: the roote is small & perisheth presently after the seede is ripe. We have an other very like unto this, but whose stalke riseth three or foure foote high, branched into many parts with the like leaves on them, and whitish flowers at the toppes of foure leaves apeece, also round pointed, with a blackish line in the middle: each leafe having slender long pods with small blackish browne seede therein: the roote perishing in like manner.

Altera sponte nascitur.

2. *Eruca latifolia.* Great Garden Rocket.

This large Rocket hath broader and larger divisions at the leaves, and smaller at the ends than our ordinary garden Rocket, and each part more unevenly dented about the edges, the flowers hereof are more yellow, inclining to a gold colour, and the seede smaller and darker in smaller and longer pods.

3. *Eruca maxima Americana.* Great Rocket of *America*.

This fruitfull herbe riseth up to a mans height, with a number of rough hairy stalkes branching forth on all sides, and set with divers long and pointed leaves unevenly dented about the edges, somewhat like unto *Lysimachia* Loose strife, but having a small downy hairinesse upon them tasting sweete at the first, but sharpe afterwards, the flowers are many that stand at the ends of the stalkes and branches, consisting of foure yellow leaves apeece, which turne into slender long pods, containing small seede that are sweete also: therefore I have rather placed it here for the mildnesse than with the wilde sorts.

The Place.

Both these former kindes of Rockets are nursed up in gardens in all places and countries, their originall being not well knowne, yet it is thought that the first is originally from the sea side in some countries, and that from thence came to us from *Boetia* by the name of *Eruca Aragonica*: the last from that part of *America* the *French* possesse called *Canada*.

The Time.

They doe flower about *June* and *July*, and their seede is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible] and *Eruca* in *Latine*, [illegible] the *Arabians* call it *Jargir* and *Ergir*: the *Italians Ruchetta* and *Ruchetta*: the [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Eruca sativa vulg. Garden Rocket with white seede.

2. Eruca agrestis. Wilde Rocket.

or dogs: the *French Roquette*: the *Germane Rauken* and *Rockes*: the *Dutch Raketse*: and we in *English* Garden Rocket, Brasse Rocket, Rocket gentle, and white Mustard seede. The first is called by *Dodon.* *Eruca sive Erucastrum vulgare*, by *Cordus* & others *Eruca sativa*, yet he giveth thereunto long blacke seedes which cannot agree with this and quoteth *Tragus* to agree with his, which hath yellowish seede: of *Lugdunensis Sinapi hortense* [illegible], and *Lobel Sinapi sativum cornu alce anglo quam Thalictri valeriani magno*: there is no other that I know hath expressed this sort, for *Matthiolus* and others have set forth a garden kinde that beareth yellow flowers, and also white seede in slender long pods, which *Camerarius* calleth *Eruca lutea*: we doe usually call this *Eruca* or *Eruca flore albo*, to put a difference betweene it and the other: the second is called by *Matthiolus Eruca lutea* not mentioned by no others: the last is set forth by *Lobel* among his *Cretica* plants.

The Vertues.

The Rocket gentle so called from the *Italians* who love that side of Cresse, mustard and anything that maketh sharpe and ready to gall, to play, or in Venery as this seede doth: for that it is more pleasant and gentle in taste, than the wilde kinde, it is seldome sowen alone but among Cresses, Purslaine, or some other cold herbes to temper them withall and hearten or as it is said by *Galen* it procureth bead-ach if he eaten alone: it is in a manner of the same vertues with Cresses, stirring the appetite and to please the palate, or to incrate humours being as a sauce or condiment to meate, to purifie and cleanse the stomacke, and to expell wormes and ventrous effects, for which purposes *Aduersall* hee setteth the effects in these Verses.

Et Veneri reuocat vis Eruca torpentem.
Semper Eruca falax fœcundæ prouocat herbæ,
Nec minus Eruca jubet vitare salaces.

But as for any Physicall qualitie I know not any it is employed upon, for that the wilde Rocket, or rob shall [illegible] to, are vsed for all such purposes, except in the want of the one the other may be taken: but as it is more effectuall and gentle in taste, so it is also in operation.

Chap. II.

Eruca sylvestris. Wilde Rocket.

Of the wilde Rockets that are more seldome vsed for sallets or sowse except unto churlish stomackes, but are much vsed in physicall vses, there are divers sorts, as shall be here declared in this Chapter, and the other three that follow.

1. *Eruca sylvestris vulgatior.* The more common wilde Rocket.

This common wilde Rocket hath longer and narrower leaves much more divided, and into slender [illegible] and fingers on both sides of the middle ribbe, of a sad over-worne greene colour, from among which ri-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

seth up divers stiffe stalkes two or three foote high, sometimes set with the like leaves but smaller, and smaller upwards, branched from the middle into divers stiffe stalkes, bearing sundry yellow flowers on them made of foure leaves a peece as the others are, which afterward yeeld small reddish seede in small long pods, of a more bitter and hot biting taste than the other, as the leaves are also.

3. *Eruca sylvestris minor parvo flore.*
Small ill smelling wilde Rocket.

This small wilde Rocket doth not much differ from the last but in the smallnesse of the leaves, branches, flowers, and pods, for in all it is lesser, and the leaves, although as much divided, yet into smaller parts, and smelleth nothing well.

4. *Eruca sylvestris minor hirta pallido flore.*
Small wilde Rocket of *Monspelier.*

This is a very small Rocket, the stalke not growing much above an hand breadth high, and somewhat rough withall parted into small and short branches with a few leaves upon them at the joynts, which are little or nothing divided: but those that grow at the foote of the stalke next the ground, are somewhat long and more cut in on the edges into divers parts, much like the leaves of Shepherdes purse, and rough likewise; the flowers are somewhat large and yellow standing upon long shore stalkes, after which come small seede in small and short pods.

4. *Eruca sylvestris minor hirsuta.*
Small hoary wilde Rocket.

The hoarie wilde Rocket riseth up with divers hoarie or whitish greene stalkes halfe a foote high, and sometimes lower, branching forth at the toppes into short sprigges of an inch long, bearing many small yellow flowers which turne into very slender and short pods with seede: the leaves at the bottome are many very small cut and jagged, and hoarie over the whitish greene, as those upon the stalkes growing on each side one above another are also.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Eruca agrestis.* Wilde-flowred Rocket.

This kinde of Rocket hath the lowest leaves cut in on both sides somewhat like a Rocket, but more like Cressies in my mind, from among which rise up divers hairy straked stalkes scarce a foote high, bearing rough hairy leaves on them, lesse jagged, and some not at all shorter also and narrower at the toppes: and the flowers stand in clusters of an excellent purplish blew colour made of foure leaves, after which come small long smooth pods with small reddish sharpe seedes therein: the roote is long slender and reddish with some fibres thereat.

4. *Eruca sylvestris angustifolia.* Narrow leafed wilde Rocket.

This plant is doubtfull whereunto it might be referred, in that it participateth of divers plants, namely of the leaves of Tarragon long and narrow of the colour of Rocket; the yellow flowers of wilde Rocket upon stalkes a cubit high with ends of Mustard or Cresses and not sharpe seede, and the whole face of *Erysimum* Bunckes-yelles, yet the taste of Rocket.

The Place.

Many of these are found wilde in divers places of our Land, although they are recorded by divers Authors to grow in others, yet some of them are strangers to us, and therefore imported to furnish the gardens of the curious.

The Time.

They keepe the same time to flower and seede that the others doe.

The Names.

The first is called *Eruca sylvestris* by *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus* and others: the second is called by *Gesner* in his Epistles *Eruca sylvestris latifolia*, by *Tabernæmontanus Eruca palustris minor* by *Lugdunensis Eruca sylvestris*, and *Lepidium* by *Gerard Sinapi palustre* the third and fourth *Bauhinus* hath set forth by the same names as the first: the first *Bauhinus* hath set forth in his *Matthiolus* and *Phytopinax* by the name of *Eruca palustris tenuifolia*, and in his *Pinax* by the name of *Eruca exulans in arenosis crescens*: the last is the *Eruca sylvestris angustifolia* of *Lobel* which *Bauhinus* calleth *Eruca angustifolia Austriaca*.

The Vertues.

The wilde Rockets are hotter and dryer than those of the garden, more strong and effectuall also to encrease lycour and Venereous qualities whereunto the seede is no lesse effectuall than the herbe: it serveth also to help digestion, and to provoke urine exceedingly: the seede is used to cure the bitings of Serpents, the Scorpion, and the Shrew-mouse and other poysons, and expelleth wormes and other noysome creatures that engender in the body: *Pliny* writeth that it is too superstitious to relate, that if one gather three leaves of Rocket with their left hand and thrice fasting, and drinke them in mede or honied water, it shall cure the jaundise, and that he that should after whipping or beating, by drinking hereof in wine, shall not have any sence thereof or feele any paine, but I will not say he had beene a true relator hereof by his owne experience heere, that others might have released stripes into the herbe boyled or stewed, and some Sugar put thereto helpeth the cough in children being taken: the seede also taken in drinke taketh away the evill smell of the arme-holes or pits, and of the rift of the cony and encreaseth milke in Nurses breasts, and walleth the spleene: the seede of wilde Rocket mixed with honey and used on the face cleanseth the skinne from spots, morphew, and other discolourings therein, and also with Vinegar taketh away freckles and other redneese happning in the face or other parts, and used with the gall of an Oxe it amendeth foule scarres, blacke and blew spots, and the markes of the small poxe restoring the skinne to his owne colour againe. As both these Rockets, and the former are forbidden to be used alone, in regard the seede doth fume into the head there causing each and paine, so they are no lesse hurtfull to hot and choleriques persons, and to be forbidden them for feare of inflamming their blood, and therefore for such we may say that doth but a little harme.

Chap. III.

Barbarea. Winter Cresses, or rather Winter Rocket.

Now the Rocket (and not unto the Cresses as the name hereof commonly given doth import) by the judgement of the best Herbarists in these dayes pertaineth this *Barbarea*, whereof there are two sorts more, although untill very lately one onely was knowne.

1. *Barbarea simplici flore.* Common Winter Rocket or Cresses.

The Winter Cresses or Rocket whether he will, hath divers somewhat large and grosse leaves lying upon the ground jagging or cut into divers parts somewhat like unto Rocket or Turnep leaves a reasonable size, but smaller towards next the bottome, and broade at the ends which so abide all the Winter: (if it spring any thereof it is used to be eaten either greene or stewed) from among which ariseth up a tender smal stalke full of branches, bearing many small yellow flowers of foure leaves apeece, after which come small long pods containing the seede in them: the roote is somewhat stringie, and perisheth ever after the seede is ripe.

2. *Barbarea flore pleno.* Double flowred Winter Cresses.

This double flowred Winter Cresses differeth not from the former but in the greatnesse of the stalkes which are greater and fuller, yet shorter in the leaves being an inch long cut in on the sides in the same manner, and the flowers which are double and some what larger but yellow as the single, and in the roote which perisheth not but endureth many yeares.

3. *Barbarea minor.* Small Winter Cresses.

This smaller sort hath blackish greene leaves somewhat jagged or torne on the sides resembling Moth-Mullein, but smaller, yellow and lesse than the former, and so are the rods like wise: the roote hereof perisheth like the rest.

The Place.

This growth oftentimes of its owne accord in gardens and in the fields also by the pathes and wayes side

in divers places, and by nature in the next Pasture to the Conduit head behind *Gregs Inne* that bringeth water to Mr. *Lambes* Conduit in *Holborne*: that with double flowers was found in the province of *Berne* among the *Switzers*, and the last in Gardens onely both with us and in *Germany*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in *May* and the single ones doe seede in *June* and then perish, but the double abideth greene both Summer and Winter.

The Names.

It hath no Greeke name that I know except it should be the *Leucoium Pseudobunium* of *Dioscorides* which *Lobel* thinketh should rather be *Pseudolonium*, for having shewed the difference betweene *Bunion* and *Bunias*, the one that is *Bunium* to bee *Bulbocastanum*, Earth Nuts, or Earth Chelnuts, and *Bunias* the Navew with herbe in the forme of the leaves flowers and seede is like unto the Turnip or the Navew, which is called *Bunias Bunias* or the wilde kinde not eyther: the Latines call it *Barbarea*, *Herba Barbara herba*, *Nasturtium Barbarorum*, and of some *Nasturtium hybernum* from whence came our *English* name of Winter Cresses, but as I said being neuer both in forme and qualitie unto a Rocket then unto Cresses, the most iudicious have hereunto referred it. *Tragus in herb.* calleth it *Nasturtio-thlaspi affine*, and *Lugdunensis Eruca palustris*, *Cameracius Bunias adulterinum*, *Dodonæus Pseudobunias*, *Anguillara Stopa regia*, and *Fuchsius Sideritis latifolia*, *Tragus* nameth it his *Sinapis 5. genus*, and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Eruca lutea latifolia sive Barbara*: the second *Bauhinus* onely hath written of and calleth it *Eruca lutea sive Barbarea flore pleno*: the last *Lobel* calleth *Barbaræ minor Herba Sancti Alberti Bonoriensium*, and so doth *Eua saluatica* also. *Bauhinus* putteth it among his sorts of *Erysimum* and calleth it *Erysimifolia lævis lacuniata floribus luteis*. The *Italians* and *Spaniards* are scarce acquainted herewith being more peculiar to these colder climates. The *French*, high and low *Dutch* and we doe follow the Latine names, some of Saint Barbary and some of Winter Cresses, as is said before more properly to be called Winter Rocket.

The Vertues.

This is somewhat sharpe in taste and withall somewhat binding, whereby it may easily be knowne to be hote and dry, and is profitable to provoke urine, and helpeth the strangury and to expell gravell and the stone, it is also of good effect in the Scorbute or Scurvey, and may be used for it to very good purpose: it is also found by good experience to be a singular good wound herbe both to cleanse inward wounds, the juice or decoction of the herbe to be drunke, or outwardly applied to wash foule ulcers and sores, cleansing them by the sharpenesse and drying the dead flesh growing therein, or hindering it from growing therein, and healing them by the drying quantitie. It is used as Rocket or Cresses eaten in Winter when varietie of Sallets are not to be had with as great ease as some other for that time.

CHAP. IIII.

Eruca marina. Sea Rocket.

Of the Sea Rocket there are three or foure sorts, with notable differences as you may perceive in the succeeding Chapter.

1. *Eruca marina Anglica*, *English* Sea Rocket.

The *English* Sea Rocket (for so I call it for distinctions sake, and that this sort and none other groweth on our coasts, although it grow in other countries also) hath divers stalkes some lying upon the ground others standing roore upright (but brought into Gardens it somewhat resembleth in stalkes and leaves) scarcely set with small long leaves thereon waved as it were on the edges like unto Sellery or Rocket (but longer and fatter in the Garden) at the toppes of the stalkes grow the flowers, of a faint purplish colour of the fashion of the flowers of Radish compoted of foure leaves, after which come fruite like unto a wheate Corne (such also is bearen in the Garden) but greater, which are somewhat spongie within and solid, not two joyned together as it is set downe to have by the Sea side, but every seede single by it selfe.

2. *Eruca marina Cretica*, *Candy* Sea Rocket.

The Sea Rocket of *Candy* hath divers short and narrow rough greene leaves next the roote, cut and divided on the edges into small parts: the stalkes are straked and crooked about halfe a foote long bearing flowers at the toppes (which *Bauhinus* who giveth us the knowledge thereof hath not set downe) but if it be the same that *Dioscorides* setteth forth by the name of *Eruca marina*, which as he saith *Mycenis* sent out of *Spaine*, I am verily perswaded it is, it hath purplish flowers, and three square pods with seede, and after the manner of Rocket and joynted pods three or foure inches long, containing small reddish seede: the plant is hoary all over with stalkes and leaves.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Eruca marina Anglica.*
English Sea Rocket.

2. *Eruca Monspeliana siliqua quadrangula.*
Square codded Rocket.

3. *Eruca Monspeliana siliqua quadrangula.*
Square codded Rocket.

This square codded Rocket hath the lower leaves small, long and narrow, hairy, rough and waved or cut in on the edges like Groundsel or Rocket, from whence rise two or three stalkes five or six round, rough and reddish at the bottome set with some few leaves, lesse divided then those below, and when it is full of flowers almost not at all: the stalkes are branched at the toppes bearing many small yellow flowers of foure leaves a peece after which succede small square smooth pods, hard when they are ripe, with a rough sharpe point at the end, and open narrowwise, each one containeth seede lying in each part or side, and is round like a stalke pointed at the ends, and sharpe in taste upon the tongue: the roote is somewhat thicke and white, with some fibres about the same.

4. *Eruca marina Italica.* Italian Sea Rocket.

The Italian Sea Rocket hath some long and narrow leaves growing next to the roote, very much and finely cut into divers parts even unto the midrib, the stalke branched diversly, and set with the like leaves but lesse and lesse divided still up to the toppes, where the flowers being purplish consisting of foure leaves, standing above another in small tuftes, with two points a piece wherein when the flowers are faded and gone stand small pointed heads fashioned like a Speares point wherein is contained a white kernell: the roote creepeth under ground with long strings, and perisheth after it hath borne seede.

The Place.

This is growed in our owne Sea coasts in many places both of England and Scotland especially, yet it is not proper only to our Iles, but found in the like places in divers Countries: the seede was sent by *Prospero Alpino* from *Candy* unto *Bauhinus* from whence the dryed plant with seede thereto but no flowers, which notwithstanding would not suffer me to determine them but as I sayd in the description it is very probable to be the same that *Lugdunensis* saith he had from *Lobelius* in *Spaine* where it grew, to *Lyons*:

the third groweth about *Montpelier*: and the last about the Sea coasts of *Italy*, both Genoa and other places.

The Time.

They doe all flower and seede in the Sommer moneths, for they are all but annuall plants and are to be sowen in Gardens in the spring of the yeare.

The Names.

The first is called by *Lobel Eruca marina Kakile Serapionis*, and so it is also by *Anguillara, Camerarius, Tabernæmontanus* and *Lugdunensis*: the second is called by *Bauhinus Eruca maritima crispa flore purpureo*, and is likely to be said the same of *Mycone*, which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Eruca maritima* having three square rods, which is a manifest difference from the former: the third is called also by *Bauhinus Eruca Monspeliana quadrangula echinata* which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Sinapi echinatum*: the fourth is called by *Bauhinus Eruca maritima Italica hastæ cuspidis facie*, and withall maketh the *Kakile Serapionis*, the *Eruca maritima* of *Lugdunensis* and his *Nasturtium maritimum* to be all one with it; for which I can see no reason, in that having given the figure thereof in his *Frodromus*, every one may plainely see it to differ very much in the forme of the leaves from the other, it may well be his *Nasturtium maritimum* for thereunto it answereth very well as also unto the *Eruca cinerea* in some part that is in the leaves.

The Vertues.

The Sea Rocket is in the same degree of heate and dryeasse with the wilde kinds but fatuish and are effectual for the same diseases: moreover *Anguilara* saith that *Kakile* (which I call the *English* Sea Rocket) purgeth exceedingly, and *Mycone* affirmeth that his *Eruca Maritima* doth wonderfully helpe those that are troubled with the Collick, and those that are grieved with the stone or gravell in the Kidnies or Bladder, if they drinke the quantitie of foure ounces of the distilled water warme at a time.

CHAP. V.

Reseda. Base wild Rocket.

BEsides the two sorts of this kind of Rocket the greater and the lesser set forth by sundry Authors we have some others which for their neere affinitie and likeneesse are fit to be joyned and ranged together.

1. *Reseda major.* The greater base wilde Rocket.

This greater kind riseth up with divers crested bending stalkes about two foot high, set with many and much divided leaves thereon somewhat like unto the lowest leaves of Rocket, of a piercing sharpe taste and taste like unto Cresses and many such like leaves also bushing together at the foote of them: at the toppes of the stalkes grow yellow flowers in long spikes thicke bushing together, which opening by degrees at the bottome, spread themselves farther in order, and afterwards upon the said short roundstalkes come small skinnie cornered swollen cods turning downewards, wherein are contained very small seedes: the roote is long and wooddy with divers fibres thereat, and abideth many yeares.

1. *Reseda major.*
The greater base wilde Rocket.

2. *Reseda minor seu vulgaris.*
Common base wilde Rocket.

This other *Reseda* groweth more upright and not so high, with whiter greene leaves, deeply cut in or torne on the edges, but each division is broader then the former, the flowers are small and yellow growing on such spikes but shorter.

3. *Reseda Linariæ folio.* Narrow leafed base wild Rocket.

The stalke of this *Reseda* is straight and round, about a cubit high parted into sundry branches, compassed about with long and narrow greene leaves like those of *Linaria* or Tode Flax: the flowers grow at the toppes of the branches spike fashion, of a yellow colour, after which come cornered seede vessels double forked at the toppes, full stored with pale coloured seedes.

4. *Reseda alba minor.* Small white base wilde Rocket.

This small *Reseda* shooteth forth divers whitish greene stalkes not fully a foote high, bearing divers long and narrow hoary leaves lesser then those grow neare the ground, or at the foote of the stalke, which are somewhat broader but not lesse hoary: the flowers are white growing on the like spikes many clustering together, with small greene beads in the middle of every one, wherein afterwards there is small blackish seede contained: the roote is small long and white with fibres adjoyning unto it.

5. *Reseda alba Plinianæ Monspelliensium dicta.*
Lowes plant of *Montpelier*.

The lowest leaves of this small plant are small long and somewhat narrow, of a whitish greene colour, and very like to those of Lambes Lettuce, the others that grow afterwards and upon the stalks which are weake and tender, about halfe a

1. *Reseda alba sive vulgaris.*
Common wilde Rocket.

2. *Reseda alba Pharetrata Monspelliensium.*
Lovely plant of *Monpelier*.

…are high and doe almost lie on the ground are cut in, some on the sides single, and others more divided at the ends resembling small *Valerian* leafe: the flowers grow towards the tops of the stalkes one above another, but not in any spike with a small leafe at the bottome of every one, and are composed of divers white narrow leaves like threeds, with many small threds also in the middle set in greene full huskes, the heads of seede are wide and broad above and smaller below, wherein is contained white seede with a shew of a hole or dent in every one of them: the roote is white and somewhat long, divided into sundry small stringes which die every yeare, shaking it selfe againe from the shed seede.

The Place.

The two first are commonly growing in our owne Land in divers waste ground, both neare *London* and further off: the others grow on the *Pyrenean* hills and about *Montpelier*.

The Time.

They doe all flower about *June*, and some of them all the Summer long.

The Names.

Reseda is Latine *a sedando dolentibus collectiones & inflammationes discutere vocem tradit*: from hence hath no Greeke name that I know: yet is thought by most to be that *Reseda* of *Pliny* which he saith grew about *Arimenum*, for as much as I know: yet is thought by most to be that *Reseda* of *Pliny* which he saith grew about *Arimenum*, for as much as I know, both the two former sorts grow there now frequently: the first is called by *Lobel Reseda Cameraria* in horto latifolia, both the two former sorts grow there now frequently: the first is called by *Lobel Reseda Cameraria* in horto latifolia, by *Thalius* and *Tabermontanus*, *Reseda latifolia* by *Lugdunensis*, by *Camerarius Reseda vetula*, *Reseda* and *Reseda major* by *Thalius* and *Tabermontanus*, *Reseda latifolia* by *Lugdunensis*, by *Camerarius Reseda vetula*, in Gardens in horte, *Reseda quæ Sesamoides major Clusio*, *Sesamoides magnum*, by *Lacuna*, and *Sesamoides alterum* by *Cordus*, and *Pyrenaicum* by *Anguillara*: the second is called by *Lobel Reseda Flore Nasturtiorum Erucæ pereginæ*, and *Cucullaria*, by *Camerarius Reseda sylvina*, by *Tabermontanus Reseda latifolia*, by *Cæsalpinus Sesamoides minus*, and by *Columna Eruca sylvestris*: the third is described by *Bauhine* by the name of *Reseda flore luteo*, and by him thought to agree with the *Reseda candida* of *Lugdunensis*, and with the *Sesamoides Pyrenaicum* of *Clusius*: the fourth is called by *Bauhinus Reseda alba minor*, and by him said to be *Clusius* his other *Sesamoides Pyrenaicum*, and so doe *Lobel*, *Tabermontanus* and *Lugdunensis*; but as I noted before in the first Chapter of the Chaffes of Vulnerary herbes which is of the *Lychnides sylvestris*: *Bauhinus* hath much forgotten himselfe in setting downe these small *Sesamoides* of *Clusius* making them there to be *Lychnides*, and here to be *Resedæ*, call them how: I referred them to these, to whom in my judgement they better agree: the last is called by *Lobel Reseda Monspelliensium*, and *Narbonensium* by *Lugdunensis*, *Sesamoides parvum* by *Lacuna*, and *Sesamoides Pyrenaicum*, by *Cæsalpinus*, and as *Bauhinus* saith *Eruca sylvestris Apula Columnæ*, but the description thereof in *Columna* is not fully agreeing thereto in my opinion. *Gerard* calleth the two first sorts (for he knew none of the rest) *Base*, *Bastard*, Rocket and Crambling Rocket, but I thinke it better to call them base wilde Rockets, in that they serve to the Rockets they are base and wilde herbes but clammer not.

The Vertues.

Although our ancients have mentioned any knowne properties, these plants are endued withall more than [illegible] as may be gathered from the definition of the name which is to ease paines, and to discusse swellings and inflammations: [illegible] old wives spell or charme we obtaine it not worthy the reciting, but the taste thereof [illegible] Rocket may induce some such like propertie.

Chap.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. VI.

Nasturtium. Cresses.

OF Cresses there are divers kindes, and divers sorts of every kinde, some are of the Garden, some of the Fields or Medowes, some of the Water, some of the Hills or Mountaines. I shall rehearse & speake in this place of those that grow in the Water, having a Classis of water herbes among whom they shall be expected: I will beginne with those of the Garden, and make them the subject of this Chapter, yet I have in my former Booke given you the knowledge of that which is the common and best knowne, whose figure notwithstanding I thinke not amisse to exhibite here againe to have his fellowes company, and that thereunder the properties of the rest may be comprehended.

1. *Nasturtium hortense latifolium Hispanicum.* *Nasturtium hortense.* Garden Cresses.

Great *Spanish* Cresses.

The great *Spanish* Cresse hath the first leaves small like Basill, among which riseth up a stalke about a foote and a halfe high set with larger leaves thereon without division, but finally dented about the edges and pointed at the ends, every one standing upon a long foote stalke, branched from the middle to the toppe with lesser and narrower leaves, like to the toppe leaves of Garden Cresses, from whence breake forth many white flowers set in spikes one above another, after which come browne seede in pouches like the other Cresses, but much more bitter, and not so fiery sharpe: the roote is small and long perishing every yeare, and therefore must be sowen in the Spring, for although it will spring up quickly from the shed seed, yet it will not abide the cold of our Winters.

2. *Nasturtium hortense crispum latifolium & angustifolium.*

Curl'd Cresses with larger and lesser leaves.

Curl'd Cresses groweth like the ordinary Garden Cresses, and differeth there from onely in the leaves which are of two sorts, the one with broad leaves cut and roundly dented and curl'd about the edges, every one by it selfe on a long stalke: the other consisting of many smaller leaves set one against another upon a middle ribbe each part whereof is in the same manner cut in and curl'd as the other: the flowers are white like the common garden kinde, and so is the reddish seede likewise, and perisheth yearely after seede time as the others.

The Place.

The first is the rude the weth came first out of *Spaine*, but the others are not known from whence their originals are.

The Time.

They doe not ere follow the time that the other garden kinde doth, that is in *June* and *July*, and sometimes later.

The Names.

The Greekes call it [illegible] *Cardamon quod cardiacis sit bonum, & quod sit fervidum*, and *in scorpii cardiaca plurimum valet*; others thinke it to be called [illegible] *quasi nasi tortor quod* [illegible] *ignes & acrimonias reprimat tortor*, and thereupon the Greekes had this proverbe [illegible] *Nasturtium quod in scorpii cardiacis, & hebetem dicebant, propterea quod Nasturtio simile cruciatum mitigaret*, that is, Rate Cresses to refine up the spirits of those that are dull and heavy: the Latinists *Nasturtium a torquendo nasum*, as Pliny saith, some after the Italians call it *Crespie hortensi*: the Spaniards *Mostaza* and *Mostaza de Huerta*: the Italians *Crescione*, *Nasturtio*, and *Agretto*: the Spaniards *Mostaza* and *Mastuerco*: the French *Cresson de jardin*, *Cresson menu* and *Nasitort*: the *Germane Kerss* and *Kressicke*: the *Dutch Kerssen*: in *English* Cresses. The first is set forth by *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*, who doe resemble it unto wormwood, but by *Dodonæus* more truly and plainely giving a truer figure thereof likewise, it is usually called with us *Nasturtium latifolium hispanicum*: the other *Dodonæus* hath set forth and the figures of both sorts which are common in any other nation.

The Vertues.

The common Garden Cresses (in declaring the vertues whereof those other here specified are included, for of the same properties or very neare thereunto) is hot and dry in the fourth degree, especially the seede as greene herbe by reason of the humidity therein is more qualified, and therefore the people in many countries doe eate it either alone with butter or with Lettice and Purslane in sallets or otherwise, but the dried herbe and seede retaine in the force of the seede, as *Galen* saith, who maketh it of the like facultie and operation with Mustard both for the head and lungs to cut grosse flegme and to expectorate it, as also in all other the properties of Rocket and Mustard, both to provoake urine and to cleanse the raines and the bladder, to procure women their courses, to kill the birth and to further up Venery; yet *Pliny* saith it hindereth, but he was therein either much mistaken or his bookes are much falsified that so relate it. It is an enemy to the stomacke and troubleth the belly: but it loosneth the belly and purgeth it from viscous humours; it helpeth the obstructions of the liver and spleene and healeth all inward wounds, it driveth forth venome and poison; being eaten with oyle it easeth the cough and shortnesse of winde and the paines of the breast or chest: being chewed in the mouth it helpeth the [illegible]

1. *Nasturtium hortense latifolium Hispanicum.* Great Spanish Cresses.

2. *Nasturtium hortense crispum latifolium & angustifolium.* Curl'd Cresses with broade and narrow leaves.

tooth-ach the leaves bruised and applied take away all spots and markes of the body, helpeth the itch, and easeth the paines of the Sciatica, and of the loynes, draweth forth bones, splinters and thornes, stayeth the corroding and creeping ulcers: the seede chewed in the mouth helpeth the palsie in the tongue provoketh sneezing, raiseth lethargicke persons and such as are drowsie and heavie by quickening their blood and spirits: being boyled with vinegar and applied to the kernells of the throate healeth the Kings evill, and healeth also the scabbes and sores of the head if they be anointed with it and Goose grease mixed together: it ripeneth also plague sores, and breaketh them, and taketh away the deformities of the nayles.

Chap. VII.

Nasturtia pratensia sive Cardamines. Ladies Smockes or Cuckow flowers.

Into the kindes of Cresses must of necessitie these herbes appertaine called Ladies Smockes, or Cuckow flowers, both for the neerenesse in name in forme and qualitie whereof there are some few varieties as shall be shewed here, yet that sort which beareth double flowers, I have set forth in my former booke, which shall not be further entreated of here more than the figure, nor those of the water, which are reserved for another place.

1. *Nasturtium pratense majus sive Cardamine latifolia.* Great Ladies Smockes.

The great Cardamine or Lady Smocks shooteth forth divers long stalks of winged leaves, that is many together, somewhat broad and round, render darke greene leaves set one against another upon a middle ribbe, the greatest standing at the ends, among which rise up divers tender weake round greene stalkes somewhat straked, with much smaller and longer leaves thereon, very like the smallest divided leaves of Garden Cresses, at the toppes whereof stand many flowers made of foure leaves apeece, somewhat large, and almost like a Stocke gilloflower, but pale and wan of colour, whitish or somewhat dashed over with blush, and many times but at the edges only, which when they fall, bring in a greene husk, after which come small powches containing reddish seede somewhat like Cresses but lesser, which also is sharpe in taste as the herbe it selfe is also, resembling neare to Cresses: the roote is composed of many small threds or fibres.

2. *Cardamine altera minor.* Small Ladies Smockes.

In all things like the former but smaller in every part not bulbing with so many leaves or stalkes, the stalke being somewhat longer, than in the former.

3. *Cardamine altera parvo flore.* Small flowred Ladies Smockes.

The leaves of this *Cardamine* are most usually smaller and longer, and yet round sometimes also, growing in the

1. Double flowred Ladies Smocks. 2. Double white flowred Ladies Smocks.

the same manner that the other doe: the flowers also are like them but smaller, and the pods of somewhat longer.

4. *Cardamine odorata pomposa.* Tuberous rooted sweete Ladies smockes.

The greatest difference in this from the second sort here expressed consisteth first in the roote, which among the small fibres have many small kernelly roots growing, and soe the flowers, which although they be white or blush like them in colour and forme, yet smell far sweeter then they all together or any of the rest.

5. *Cardamine minor laciniata folio.* Small jagged Ladies Smockes.

The chiefest difference in this from the third sort resteth in the leaves which are more jagged then any of the former, growing somewhat neare unto the forme of the lower leaves of the Garden Cresses: the flowers are white and small like that sort.

The Place.

The three first are found in diverse places of our Land in moist Medowes, and neare unto brookes sides or the small Rilles of water that passe through the low grounds, the others are of *Germany*.

The Time.

They flower somewhat early in the Spring about *April* or *May* at the farthest, and abide with the lowest all the Winter.

The Names.

They are called by divers writers *Cardamine* as deduced from *Cardamon* [illegible] from [illegible] because they are like thereunto. Some also call it *Nasturtium* and *Nasturtium aquaticum*, but these properly herbes more properly [illegible] called, and therefore others call them *Nasturtium pratense*, as *Tragus* and *Gesner*, [illegible] *Dodonæus* called it *Nasturtium agreste*, and *Lobelius sylvestre*, *Cordus* [illegible] *Pratense Lepidium* [illegible] and *Penax* [illegible] the *Germans Ganch blumen*, whereby they [illegible] *Matthiolus Lepidium aquaticum alterum*, and to doth *Tabernæmontanus*, *Lacuna* and *Lyndanensis* call them [illegible] *Fachlin Hoppe*, and *Fachlin Herp*, and *Agrio cardamum sive Cardamine minor Kaiserl. sylvis sapor Cardamomi* and to doth *Lobel*, *Besler* in *Horto Eystettensi* calleth it *Nasturtium aquaticum simplici flore*, and *Rochelius* [illegible] *flore simplici & magno flore*; Or the third and of the last *Banhinus* only doth not [illegible] and of the [illegible] *Lyndanensis*. The *French* call them *Passerage sauvage*, the *Germans* as I said *Ganch blumen*, [illegible] we have another *Thlaspeoli*, *Cuckowflower* differing from this, accounted among the Campions [illegible] declared in my former Booke) the *Dutch Winter Kresse* and *Cockowes*, *Harmes*, and we in *English Cuckowflowers* and Ladies smockes.

The Vertues.

These herbes are seldome used either as sawce or sallet, or in Physick, but more for pleasure and to decke up Garlands of the country people, yet divers have reported them to be as effectuall to the Scorbute as the Water Cresses, and may serve in stead of them where they are wanting and not to be had.

Chap.

Chap. VIII.

Nasturtia Montana seu Cardamine Alpina. Mountaine Ladies Smockes.

There is another kinde of Cresses to be entreated of which grow upon mountaines, hills, and dryer grounds which shall follow here, yet one of them I have declared in my former booke, called *Cardamine Alpina trifolia*, which shall not be described here againe although I will give you the Figure thereof.

1. *Cardamine tenuifolia montana.* Thin leafed mountaine Ladies Smocke.

This mountaine *Cardamine* or Ladies Smocks hath divers long winged stalkes of smaller and narrower leaves then in the former, a little dented about the edges, from whence spring up sundry stalkes with smaller leaves on them to the toppes, where stand many small yellow flowers in clusters, and afterwards small long pods full of small yellowish seede in them, which opening themselves fall out: the roote is small and fibrous running upon the ground.

2. *Cardamine Alpina minor Resedæ folijs.* Small mountaine Ladies Smockes.

The small *Cardamine* sendeth forth from a small long white roote divers weake and leaning stalkes, some a little reddish and others not at all, set in many places with long stalkes of leaves divided into three foure or five parts, round leaves, somewhat like unto those of *Reseda*, the base wild Rocket, the flowers that stand at the toppes are small and white, and afterwards give long and slender round pods an inch and a halfe long.

3. *Cardamine Alpina media Clusij.* *Clusius* middle sized Ladies Smockes.

The leaves of this mountaine kind lye in a round compasse upon the ground, very formally being two inches long, set with small leaves like unto the other Ladies Smockes, but of a middle size and more rough, and halfe the bignesse, of a grasse green colour on the upper side and greene underneath, the stalke riseth to bee halfe a foot or more high, bearing many white flowers like the others at the toppes, where afterwards stand long pods with seede in them: the roote is white and fibrous.

4. *Cardamine Alpina minima.* The smallest mountaine Ladies Smockes.

This is a very small and tender plant whose stalkes are not much above an inch long, bearing on them five ranks of small white flowers on them of foure leaves a peece, the greene leaves are very small, five or seven, set upon a small foote stalke on both sides of a middle ribbe as in the rest, very sharpe in taste.

5. *Cardamine Alpina insipida.* Vnsavory Ladies Smockes.

This hath small long leaves rough and hairy and jagged like the field Mustard, but without any sharpenesse or hotnesse at all in them: the stalke is small and hairy bearing small white flowers, and afterwards small cornered and pointed pods with very small seede therein: the roote is small and long with few fibres thereat.

6. *Planula Cardamines alterius aspecta Clusij.* The Ladies Smocke like plant.

This small plant hath six or seven small leaves lying upon the ground, not much unlike the leaves of the small white ones, but much more tender, having a little sharpenesse in them: from the middle whereof riseth up a very tender stalke an hand breadth high or little more, with very few and they smaller leaves and small

white

Nasturtium cardaminis storum in montibus Cleffi. The Ladies Smocks-like plants.

Nasturtium petræum. Rocke Cresses.

white flowers at the toppes, after which commeth pods which are somewhat larger and greater then in the nettle of the plant might seeme to give, with small reddish seede therein somewhat sharpe in taste: the root creepeth under ground shooting forth in sundry places.

7. *Nasturtium petræum hirsutie nasturtij folio.* Rocke Cresses.

In the leaves of this Cresse consisteth the greatest difference from the others which is small and jagged also in on the edges like the leaves of shepherds purse, for the flowers are small and white, and the seede yellowish and flat like to *Thlaspi* or Treakle mustard.

8. *Nasturtium pumilum vernum.* Small Cresses of the Spring.

The first leaves of this small plant are somewhat round, two or three being set one against another almost like unto those as the others are, but those that follow are somewhat longer and more in number, the stalke is scarce a handbreadth long, bearing such small white flowers that they are scarse discerned, after which come very small short and round pods with very small yellowish seede, the roote is small and fibrous: the whole plant is sharp in taste.

9. *Nasturtium Alpinum capsula Nasturtij hirsuta.* Mountaine Cresse.

This mountaine Cresses hath small and narrow thicke leaves smaller then the nayle of ones hand and lying not above two inches high, with such small white flowers on them, and soone what large, as inches like to common Garden Cresses: the roote is somewhat woodily and fibrous.

10. *Nasturtium Alpinum Bellidis folio majus.* Daisie leafed mountaine Cresse.

The stalke hereof is smooth and round about a cubit high, branched from the very bottome, the leaves are very thin but of foure inches long, somewhat like to Daisie leaves, those on the stalkes are scant what waved on the edges and without footstalkes compassing the branches at the bottomes, the flowers are white and stand in a long spike one above another of six inches long, after whom succeede long and slender pods three inches long containing within them flat round reddish seede.

11. *Nasturtium folijs Barbaræ.* Winter Rocket-like Cresse.

The stalkes of this Cresse are very small, tender and bowing downewards somewhat hairy and divided into some branches of an handbreadth long, some twice that length, and some a cubit high having many very small slender greene leaves lying at the bottome of them, divided after the manner of the Winter Cresse, or Rocket as I called it before, but with fewer divisions, those on the stalkes are fewer, smaller and lesse divided: the flowers are very small and white, and the pods very slender and long: the roote is small white and tough.

The Place.

Most of these plants grow upon the Alpes and other hills and mountaines of *Germany*, yet those that are not, as *Columna* hath made mention.

The Time.

Some of them flower earlier in the Spring then others, and some later.

The Names.

Columna of *Naples* calleth the first *Sium alterum aquaticum luteum sive Cardamine* [illegible] *Bauhinus Nasturtium montanum luteum*: the second is called by *Bauhinus Nasturtium Alpinum folio*: the third *Clusius* calleth *Cardamine Alpina media*, and *Bauhinus Nasturtium Alpinum* [illegible] *sparsa*: the fourth is called by *Clusius Cardamine Alpina minima*, by *Gesner* in *Epistolis* as *Lepidium* [illegible] *sertiolum* and *Lugdunensis Thlaspi montanum minimum*, by *Columna Cardamine pusilla* [illegible] and by *Bauhinus Nasturtium Alpinum tenuissime divisum*: the fift is called by *Columna Cardamine*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

[illegible] *Nasturtium Alpinum insipidum*: the sixt is called by *Clusius Plantula Cardamines alterius simula* [illegible] *Nasturtium Alpinum*, and by *Bauhinus Nasturtium Bellidis folio minus*; the seventh is called by *Tabernæmontanus* [illegible] *Nasturtium petræum*, and by *Bauhinus Nasturtium petræum foliis Lunæ posteris*; the eight is called by *Bauhinus Nasturtium pumilum vernum*: the ninth is called by *Bauhinus Nasturtium Alpinum capsula* [illegible] *ovata*; the tenth and last he also calleth as they are in their titles.

The Vertues.

There hath not beene any especiall triall made of any of these herbes that I know, but most of them being somewhat hote in taste, they are adjudged to be neare of the same qualitie with the former, or rather stronger in that they are more cumous plants, but I have nothing to affirme for certaine, and therefore let this suffice untill wee shall more of them.

Chap. IX.

Nasturtia sylvestria. Wilde Cresses.

THere is a wilde kinde of Cresses yet to be handled whereof there are not many sorts, one of them is to be found almost in every field, which although it be accounted a very foule weede in a garden, yet it is not amisse as I thinke to place it with the rest.

1. *Nasturtium sylvestre Osyridis folio.* Narrow leafed wilde Cresses.

The wilde Cresse bringeth forth many small round and hard stalkes, with divers small round and narrow leaves set without order thereon, branched from the middle upward into many parts, at the toppes come forth a number of small white flowers (yet some have beene found with yellow flowers) one standing above another spike fashion, after which appeare heades containing small seede: the roote is woodily and perisheth after seede time.

Nasturtium sylvestre Osyridis folio.
Narrow leafed wilde Cresses.

2. *Nasturtium sylvestre Valentinum.*
Spanish wilde Cresses.

Spanish wilde Cresses groweth up with a round greene, rough and hairy stalke about a foote high spreading into branches from the very ground at every joynt whereof stand long winged leaves very much divided like unto the ordinary garden cresses but yet more finally parted and sharpe in taste like Cresses: the flowers are many, and of a pale whitish yellow colour standing in long spikes at the toppes, and afterwards small flat pouches divided into two parts which stand not upright looking downewards wherein is contained small reddish seede like unto Cresses: the roote is long and slender, and perisheth every yeare.

3. *Lepidium Clusij, sive Pseudonasturtium sylvestre.*
Elixe weede.

There is no doubt but that this herbe pertaineth to the family of wilde Cresses, although a baſtard sort of them rising up with a round right hard stalke foure or five foote high spread into many branches, wherein grow many grayish greene leaves very finely cut and lobed into a number of short and almost small parts, the flowers are very small and yellow growing spike fashion, after which come very small long pods, with very small yellowish seede in them: the roote is long and woody, perishing every yeare.

The Place.

The 1. and the last grow wilde in the fields by hedge sides [illegible] and among rubbish and many other places: the 2. [illegible] in the kingdome of *Valentia* in *Spaine*.

The Time.

They flower and seede quickly after, namely in *June* and *July*.

The Names.

[illegible] grow, and *Nasturtium* 5. *Tragi, Thlaspi angustifol.* of *Fuchsius* and *Lugd. Thlaspi minus hoc* [illegible] *sive Cardamindi Lyke* of *Dodonæus*, and may in any reason be accounted a *Thlaspi* much better yet [illegible] second is called by *Clusius Nasturtium sylvestre Valentinum*, and so doth *Lugdunensis* in [illegible] *Eruca Nasturtio coronopi ramulis*, and is reprehended by *Lugdunensis* also *Eruca sinuata*, as *Bauhinus* thinketh, who maketh it also to be the 1. [illegible] and called this *Nasturtium sylvestre Eruce folio*: the last is called by some *Pseudo-* [illegible] by *Tragus* and *Gesner* in horto *Nasturtium sylvestre*, by *Tragus Sisymbrium Germanicum*, and [illegible] very erroniously not having any affinitie with Wormewood) by *Dodonæus* [illegible] by *Gesner* in horto, by *Cordus*, *Lugdunensis*, *Thalius* and *Tabernæmontanus Thalictrum* or [illegible] by *Dodonæus* in his Latine Booke, by *Lobel* and *Gerard Sophia Chirurgorum*, by

2. *Nasturtium sylvestre Valentinum.*
Spanish wilde Cresses.

3. *Sophia Cluſij prouin.*
Flixe weede.

which name it is now generally called and knowne, by *Caſalpinus Aretinus*, who maketh two ſorts thereof. *Tabernæmontanus* doth of his *Thalictrum*, viz. *latifolium* and *angustifolium*, *Ieuenum* calleth it *Pedis vaccæ tenuifolium deciſum*. *Lobel* putteth a doubt whether it be not the *Eruca Gallica* of the *Italians*: the Grecians call it *Irio*, *Lunaria* as they doe Wormeſeed, and *Sophiakraut* after the *Latine*; the *Dutch Engliſh* and *Welſh* Flaxeweede from the effect.

The Vertues.

The two ſorts of wilde Creſſes are neare the qualities of the other Creſſes; but both the ſeede and the leafe of Flixeweede is of excellent uſe to ſtay the fluxe or laske of the belly being drunke in water, or in ſtrong whitewine, ſome gads of ſteele being heated have beene oftenquenched, and is found alſo no leſſe effectuall than Plantaine of Countrye for the ſaid purpoſe, and to reſtraine any other fluxe of bloud in man or woman, as alſo conſolidate all broken bones, or out of joynt; the juyce thereof drunke in wine, or the decoction of the leafe drunke doeth kill the wormes in the ſtomacke or belly, as alſo the wormes that grow in putride and filthy ulcers, and waſhing the ſalve doth quickly heale all old ſores how foule or malignant ſoever they be: the diſtilled water of the ſame worketh the ſame effect although ſomewhat weaker yet is a fitte medicine, and more acceptable to be taken

CHAP. X.

Sinapi. Mullard.

There be divers that make ſome of the Rockets to be kind of Muſtard as you have heard before, and ſo be many alſo that make ſome kindes of Muſtard to be Rocket. I will endeavour as neare as I can to ſhew each their due title and place, yet of theſe kindes I have in my former Booke ſet forth thoſe that are moſt frequently uſed to make ſawſe in this Land, wherefore I ſhall not needs to ſpeake againe.

1. *Sinapi ſativum Rapi folio.* Broad leafed Muſtard.

This Muſtard hath large and broad rough leaves very much jagged with uneven and unequall edges ſomewhat like a *Turneppe* leafe but leſſer and rougher; the ſtalke riſeth to be more than a foote high and ſometimes two, being round, rough, and branched at the toppe, bearing forth like leaves thereon as are below, but leſſer and leſſe divided, and divers yellow flowers one above another at the toppes, after which come ſmall rough pods with ſmall lancite flat ends, wherein is contained round yellow with ſome greene ſeede, ſharpe, hot, and biting upon the tongue: the roote is ſmall, long and woody, periſheth every yeare.

2. *Sinapi ſylveſtre minus.* Small wilde Muſtarde.

This Muſtard is ſomewhat leſſer than the former not riſing above a foote high with ſmall [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

irregularly placed somewhat like those of the Shepherds purse, but more finely gashed, the flowers are yellow and the seede brownish like the former but not so sharpe.

3. *Sinapi parvum Monspelliense*, Small Mustard of *Monspelier*.

This small Mustard is the least of them all growing not above a spanne high, with small bending branched stalkes and small pale yellowish flowers at the toppes, which afterwards give small long and slender rough pods winged at the side or edges, with very small seede therein: the lower leaves are somewhat broad, cut into many peces as those on the stalkes have very small cuts lesser than the smallest leaves of Rocket somewhat hot and sharpe in taste.

4. *Sinapi agreste Neapolitanum*.
Wilde Mustard of *Naples*.

This *Neapolitane* Mustard from a small whitish fibrous roote shooteth forth many rough greene leaves cut into divers parts, somewhat like unto the leaves of the greater Celandine, but lesser and more pared at the ends: the square stalke is divided into sundry branches bearing at the toppes divers small purplish flowers consisting of foure leaves apeece set together as it were in an umbell or tuft, after which rise foorth pods of two inches long a peece, with small roundish seede within them, which quickly breake their cellells and fall not onely by ones touch, but by the shaking of the winde, when it is used to gather the ripe seede.

5. *Sinapi marinum Ægyptium*.
Sea Mustard of *Egypt*.

This Sea Mustard (saith mine Author) because it hath larger leaves than Rocket, and might incline to be the *Eruca marina Matthioli*, which hee saith hee hath not any hitherto seene as his saith he hath seene Rocket so is commonly called *Eruca marina* which is a somewhat hot taste in it when as this hath a very sharpe taste: the roote is small & long, white, slender and woodie, having one or two stalkes, round, brittle, not standing upright but a little bending, spreading forth into divers, with a few winged leaves thereon, that resemble those fine long leaves on a side, a little jagged about the edges, of a bitter taste and smell, resembling nearest in Rocket, the tops of the stalkes come forth blewish flowers in fashion of those of Rocket, which turne into small long pointed pods,

containing small smooth round seede of a very sharpe taste and smelling like Rue. This is very like the two *Sorts* set forth before.

The Place.

The first is not found wilde with us but in Gardens onely, but the second, as well as that which is by some other bookes, are found often in the borders of fields, as also in the low furres and furrowes of them: the other three are strangers to us, the one being of *Montpelier*, the other of *Naples*, and the last of *Egypt*.

The Time.

All these Mustardes are but annuall plants flowring in *July*, and their seede ripe in *August*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke σίναπι *Sinapi*, and so doe the *Latines* call it also, and *Sinapi*: but *Athenæus* saith that the *Athenians* called it ῥάφυ, and *Aristophanes* in *Equitibus* saith of *Cleomenes* when he was angry,

Ἐξεβόησεν, ἐχόλωσεν ἀλόμενον,
Συνέσεικε Σίναπι & frontem contraxit.

The *Arabians* call it *Cardi*, the *Italians Senape*, the *Spaniards Mostaza*, the *French Senevé* or *Moustarde*, the *Germans Senff* and *Senff*, the *Dutch Mostaerte*, and we in *English* Mustard. The first is called of *Dioscorides* Σίναπι ἥμερον *Sinapi sativum Rom.* and *Raphanus*, of *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* and of *Lugdunensis* *Sinapi hortense*, of *Matthiolus* *Sinapi sativum primi*, of *Camerarius* *Sinapi album* differing from *Erucæ semine albo*, of *Bauhinus* *Sinapi vulgare*, *Sinapi Dioscoridis* of *Theophrastus*, *Sinapi altissimum Plinij*: the secundis called by *Label Sinapi sylvestre primum*, *Sinapi sylvestre secundum* by *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunensis* *Sinapi sylvestre*, and is the third *Sinapi* of *Matthiolus*, *Camerarius*, and *Lobelius*, *Tragus* calleth it *Eruca sive Rucola marina minor*, and *Sinapi nostrum*; *Fuchsius* *Eruca sativa*, *Myagrum*, *Eruca hortensis*, and *Cordus* *Sinapi* & *Eruca sylvestris*: the third is called by *Bauhinus* *Sinapi altissimum folijs glaucis*, and the fourth *Columna* calleth *Sinapi alterum agreste nostras*: and *Bauhinus* *Sinapi umbella purpurea* is also so called by *Alpinus* in his title.

The Vertues.

Mustard seede especially the common sort is hot and drie in the fourth degree: but the white seede and the other small sorts are not so hot, and hath the vertue of heating, discussing, melting and drawing forth any sliver of bones or other things out of the flesh. The condiment or sawce is of great use, for in a manner the whole increase of the ground is spent thereabout to season or sharpen the meate, both of fish and flesh that are used by the rich or poore: the said Mustard is of good effect to bring downe womens courses, and for other bellicall diseases, and for those that are bitle pricke or Lethargicke, that is troubled with the falling sickenesse, lethargie, drousie, forgetfull, evill, to rub both inwardly and outwardly to rubbe the nostrills, the forehead and temples, to warme & quicken those dull spirits that are as it were asleepe or almost dead, for by the force thereof it pierceth to the braine and purgeth it by sneesing and drawing downe flegme & other vitious humors which by their residence doe much offend, or by their distillation upon the lungs and shell prosume coughing, and therefore with some honny added thereto doth much good therein. Our ancient forefathers even the Latines were more simple, and as I may say the more healthfull age of the world were not sparing in the use hereof, for without doubt they found it much conducing to their health by warming the stomacke and helping digestion, by clensing the braine, lungs and breast of the rheume and flegme: but now adayes it is seldome used by reason (being accounted the clownes sawce, and therefore not fit for their tables) but is transferred either to the meaner sort, who therefore reape the benefit thereof. The decoction of the herbe, but the seede is the more usuall and effectuall made in wine and drunke provoketh urine, resisteth the force of poison, the malignitie of Mushromes, and the venome of the Scorpion or other venemous creatures, for it letteth not the violence thereof to pierce to the heart, and vitall parts, thereby to overthrow life, but mattereth it in the way if it be taken in time: the same also taken before the fit of ague doth by warming the blood and spirits, keepe it so and soften the cold fits, thereby altering the course and curing the disease: the seede also taken either by it selfe or with other things, either in an Electuary or drunke doth mightily prevaile to shere up bodily lust, being taken also in the same manner it helpeth the tisicke and paines in the sides and gnawings in the bowels, and used as a gargle, it helpeth the *Fowlon* palsie of the mouth when it is fallen downe and falleneth it, and also dissolveth the tumours & evils about the throate in the Kings evill, especially if it be also applied outwardly thereunto being dawbed in the manner it otherwise helpeth the toothach: the outward application hereof upon the pained place of the *Sciatica* doth much helpe to dissolve the humours, and to ease or fallen the paines, & also for the gowte and other joynt-aches, and is much used to ease paines in the sides or loynes, the shoulders or other parts of the body, by applying thereof to the place affected, and by drawing the paines to the place from the inward or more remote parts the disease or diseasednesse to those outward places where locall medicines may helpe: it is admitted to keepe falling of the haire: the seede boyled mixed with honey and applied, or made up with wax, taketh away wrinkles and blacke and blew spots and bruises of bestings or the like, the roughnesse of scabbednesse of any place, as also the leprosie, and lowse evill: it helpeth also the cricke in the necke, or that disease when one cannot turne their heads, for they must turne their whole body with it. The distilled water of the seede while it is in flower, is much used both inwardly to drinke to helpe in any the diseases aforesaid, or in washing the mouth for *Fowle*, or for kernells and tumours of the throate: but outwardly also for the foresaid seede is used to cleanse the face and skinne from freckles, spots, morphew, or other deformities thereof. The same also doth keepe a fine condiment or sawce made of Mustard seede in use upon all occasions, indeede more now adayes which it is likely they learned from *Dioscorides* who taught his to forge. Rocket seede good for a consumption beating it and making it up with vinegar and milke into balles to be eaten: for they much alter the constitution appoint two ounces of Mustard seede to be taken, and halfe an ounce of good Cinamon well beaten to powder and made into balles or cakes with honey and vinegar, which being dried in the Sunne are ever keep available to use: the decoction thereof, which then seasoned with a little vinegar is made into sawce pretily, very delicate and pleasant to the palate and stomacke.

CHAP.

Chap. XI.

True sive Erysimum. Hedge Mustard.

There are divers sorts of this Hedge Mustard more knowne at this time then formerly hath bin, being found out by divers diligent and experienced searchers of herbes, as you may perceive in the insueding discourse.

1. *Erysimum vulgare.* The common wilde Hedge Mustard.

The common *Erysimum* groweth up usually but with one blackish greene stalke, rough or limber, crested and not to breake, branched into divers parts, and sometimes with divers stalkes, set full of branches with narrow long rough or hard rugged leaves very much cut in or torne on the edges into many parts, some bigger and some lesser, of a dirtie greene colour: the flowers are small and yellow that grow at the tops of the branches in long spikes growing by degrees so that continuing long in flower, the stalke will have small pods at the bottome, growing upright and close to the stalke, while the toppe flowers yet shew themselves, in which are contained small yellow seede, sharpe and strong as the herbe it selfe is also: the roote groweth downe slender and woodily, yet abiding and springing therefrom every yeare.

2. *Erysimum alterum siliquis Erucæ.* Broad leafed hedge Mustard.

This hedge Mustard riseth up with two or three darke greene stalkes, somewhat like the former but not so much branched, set on all sides with large darke greene leaves, cut into three or some parts, with almost equall ribbes on each side, but the end is the largest, somewhat unevenly waved or dented about the edges thereof: the flowers are small and yellow, yet greater then the former, whose spikes are not so long, neither doe the long and round pods of yellow seede stand so close to the stalkes, nor are so small but shorter like to those of Rockes: the roote is not so long or woodily but more fibrous continuing but a yeare.

3. *Erysimum verum sive montanum.* The true hedge Mustard.

The leaves of this *Erysimum* are of a fresher greene colour then either of the former, smaller also, and cut in on both sides into more but smaller parts, resembling the divisions on the leaves of Dandelion but very small, each part or corner looking downewards, from among which rise up sometimes two or three stalkes, but more usually but one, round, and about halfe a yard high, thicke set with such leaves but smaller and full of branches to the toppes, all along which come forth very small yellow flowers with smaller leaves with them, after which follow whitish yellow small cods growing close to the stalkes, containing within them small yellow seede, nothing differing or sharpe as the first, yet somewhat spicie upon the tongues: the roote is small and perisheth after seede, this onely sowing it selfe never misseth to be in the ground where it hath once seeded.

4. *Erysimum latifolium Neapolitanum.* Broad leafed hedge Mustard of *Naples*.

The *Neapolitane* hedge Mustard hath many small long and smooth greene leaves lying in a compasse upon the ground, divided or cut after the manner of the wilde Rocket (which we call our ordinary Garden Rocket) but with smaller and lesser divisions, the middle ribbe being white, the stalke that riseth from among them, for it

1. *Erysimum vulgare.*
The common wilde hedge Mustard.

3. *Erysimum verum sive montanum.*
The true hedge Mustard.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

seldome beareth more then one is about two foote high, set with the like leaves but lesser and lesse divided up to the toppe, and with longer ends more pointed, of a strong scent and bitter tharpe taste, the flowers are many together, small and yellow, with longer spikes more like to Mustard then Rocket, after which come longer and thicker cods about two inches long, small and round not closing the flatbe like the last, but spreading somewhat further off, wherein is small yellow seede, nothing so sharpe as the leaves: the roote is long and white, stronger and hotter then either leaves or seede and most neare unto Mustard.

3. *Erysimum angustifolium Neapolitanum.* Narrow leafed hedge Mustard of *Naples*.

The lower leaves of this hedge Mustard are long and narrow, somewhat hairy but soft, of a pale greene colour, cut in or some on the edges, and pointed very like unto the common hedge Mustard here set lower: but those that grow up higher upon the stalke, which is seldome more then one about a yard high and rough, smaller and with fewer divisions, branched from the middle upwards, and somewhat from the very bottom, bearing the smaller yellow flowers at the toppes of all the rest, after which come small long pods set on either of the branches standing upright, thicke and blunt at the toppes with small yellowish seede in them of very sharpe.

4. *Erysimo simile hirsutum planta.* An hairy hedge Mustard with narrow leaves.

This hairy hedge Mustard-like plant hath many leaves lying on the ground cluttering together, each leafe rough, hairy, and whitish, an inch and a halfe long, unevenly dented about the edges, and lesse divided deepely cut in, from whence rise up sometimes many stalkes, and sometimes but one, rough, hairy and reddish at the bottome, with some few lesser leaves set thereon compassing them at the beginnings like those that are fashion at the toppes of the stalkes, which are sometimes branched made of foure small white leaves, and after them rise straight long cods with small seede in them.

The Place.

The first is very frequent in our Land by the wayes and hedge sides and sometimes in the eyes of the corne fields where they are sowne with, yet is sometimes found but full in the better ground: which the second is very rare, the third is found wild in *Italy* as *Matthiolus* saith in the like places with the first: the fourth and fifth are sowne as *Columna* saith: the last groweth upon stones and rubbish and upon old mudde walles at *Dover*, and many other places.

The Time.

They doe flowere sometimes late and sometimes earlier, but most usually in *July* or thereabouts.

The Names.

The Greeke name is diuersly written *Erysimum* and *Irio*: *Erysimum* is also a *folio serum multiplici sectione* sic dictum quibusdam *Myagrum* alijs *Sesamoides quasi pretiosum*, neither of which seemeth to likely as *Irio quasi à virium facultate præditum est*: in Latine also *Erysimum* and *Irio quod acrimonia sua irritet cutem*. This is the *Erysimum* of *Dioscorides* and not of *Theophrastus*, for hee placeth his *Erysimum sine fructu* among the sorts of Corne & Grasse

Plinie as shall be declared both when we come to speak of them, & somewhat also in the Chapter of *Myagrum* following; *Galen* doth acknowledge both sorts, for of this kind he speaketh in *de simplicium medicamentorum, and of the other in primo de alimentorum facultatibus*: *Pliny* also speaketh of them *lib. 18. cap. 7.* and *lib. 22. cap. 25.* but he confoundeth them both together: for in the former place he saith *Eyssimum sponte nascens Asiaticum, Italicum, Cnecum*, and after *hunc feliciter Sesamo similem esse diximus, Asia Orientaque Egyptum, laudatque usu pauciores fe, quae in agris nascitur Sesamo similem esse diximus, and a Greek Sesamum nocere, esse autem ei simile Eyssimum, quod in agris nascitur, Sesamo Nostrati.* this being the description of *Dioscorides* his *Sisymbrium* and the other of *Sesamum*. The first is called *Hierabotane femina* of *Brunfelsius*, *Verbena femina* and *Eyssimum* of *Fuchsius*, *Eyssimum Sinapi sylvestris species* of *Cesalpinus*, *Irio sive Eyssimum* of *Matthiolus*, *Dioscoridis, Lugdunensis* and *Camerarius*, *Eyssimum vulgare* of *Raubinus*: the second is *Eyssimum montanum* his second *Eyssimum* whose figure is placed for *Eruca sylvestris*, *Raubinus* calleth it *Eyssimum alterum Eruca folio*, *Cordus* the first *Matthiolus, Lugdunensis* and *Camerarius*, *Eyssimum verum* of *Dodonæus*, *Dentaria alba Brunfelsius* of *Horta*, *Irion verum spurium* of *Cesalpinus*, and *Saxifraga Romanorum* of *Lugdunensis*, according to his figure, but the figure is transposed to a contrary place under the other title of *Saxifraga nasica*, *Raubinus* calleth *Eyssimum perfoliatum vel cornicularum*, but is generally called by most *herbarists* with us *Eyssimum petræum*: the fourth is called by *Columna Irio lævis Apulus Eruca folio*, and by *Raubinus Eyssimum* [illegible] now *Novi Montis*, and was sent him as he saith by the name of *Eyssimum Hispanicum sive Sisymbrium*. I have translated *Columna Irio latifolium Neapolitanum*: the fifth is called by *Columna Barbarea minoris Eruca folio*, but by *Raubinus Eyssimum angustifolium majus*: but in this as in many other *Raubinus* doth much forget himself, as I have noted two or three leaves before in his *Pinax*, for he setteth this for a *Barbarea* among the other sorts of *Barbareas*, and cannot be an *Eyssimum* and a *Raphitrum* both, for so to do were to make a confusion unpardonable in any man as he was, or any other that would be accounted of any worth in his judgement. The sixth is called by *Raubinus Eyssimo similis Iberis folio non laciniato alba*, and was called so by him at the first sight of it in the garden of the President *John Raubinus*. The *Italians* call it *Erisimo* and *Irione*, the *Spaniards Boraches*, the *French Tore* and *Tortelle*, the *Germans Hedericke* and *Winder Senff*, the *Dutch* and *Brabanders*, and in *English* by *Gerard* and *Cooke Crosbie* but because I finde the most judicious to make it a kind of wild Mustard, I have thereupon entitled it wild Hedge Mustard.

The Vertues.

The three first sorts of *Eyssimum* are the most in use and effectuall doe temperately heate, consisting of a thinne substance, cutting and rarefying with some moyst parts joyned therewith, whereby it doth not dry the thicke and viscous humor but rather it is easie to be spit forth, for it is singular good in all the diseases of the Chest and Lungs, hoarsenesse of the voyce, and by the use of the decoction thereof for a little space those have beene recovered perfectly well, who had utterly lost their voyce and therewith their spirits also almost: the juice thereof made into a Syrupe or Lohoc with honey or sugar, is no lesse effectuall for the said purposes, and for all other coughs wheezings and thicknesse of breath: the same also is profitably taken of those that have the Jaundice, the Plurisie, paine in the backe and loynes, and for torments and wringings in the belly or in the Colon, which is called a Collicke being used also in Glisters: the seede is held to bee a speciall remedy against poyson and venome. It is singular good for the paines in the hippes or huckle bones, called the hippe Gowte or Sciatica, the same also and all sorts of aches, as also for Fistulaes, hollow Vlcers, and eating or running Cankers, and for Aphthæ Vlcers and Cankers in the mouth or throate or behind the eares, and no lesse also for the hardnesse and swelling of the kernels breede of in the testicles or stones.

Chap. XII.

Thlaspi. Treakle-Mustard.

Vnto the Cresses, Rockets, and Mustardes pertaine these herbes called *Thlaspi*, Treakle-Mustard as resembling neerest unto them both in forme and qualitie, whereof there are found at this day to many sorts more then the former ages ever knew, that I shall set them here down with as many other as I have yet seene, which be these yeeld a plentifull varietie, distribute them into sundry ranks or orders, that so they may be both better described and apprehended.

Thlaspi arvense. Treakle Mustard of the Fields.

1. *Thlaspi Erucæ folio.* Treakle Mustard with broad flat Powders.

The stemme of this riseth up with a hard round stalke about a foote high, parted into sundry branches, having long and narrow leaves set thereon, somewhat but not altogether like unto the leaves of Rocket, but somewhat rounder and pointed: the flowers are white that grow at the toppes of the branches after which come large round powders, parted in the middle with a furrow, wherein is contained in either side some what thicker and larger then in any other of the *Thlaspies* whose smell is ranke and smelling of Garlick, especially in the heate where it is naturall, but not so strong to smell unto as others have expressed it, for any thing I could ever perceive, in this place: the roots are small and thredly perishing every yeare.

2. *Thlaspi Erucæ dentatis foliis sive valentissimum Tarraconense.* Straighter-Mustard.

This groweth higher then the former, spreading more and longer branches, whose leaves are smaller and narrower withall unevenly dented about the edges; the flowers are small and white growing on long stalkes with more smaller and rounder seede vessells after them, and parted in the middle in the same manner

with

3. Thlaspi Creticum folio.
Treckle-Mustard with round flat pouches.

2. Thlaspi Pastoris folio.
Shepherds-Mustard.

1. Thlaspi majus.
Great Treckle-Mustard.

4. Thlaspi Alliaceum siliqua.
Hairy Treckle-Mustard.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

with darker browne seeded thereon then in the former, and much sharper in taste: the roote perisheth after seed[ing] that dyeth the first winter after the springing.

3. *Thlaspi majus.* Great Treakle-Mustard.

The great Treakle-Mustard hath larger, smoother and broader leaves then the last, somewhat pointed at the ends, the flowers are small and white like the other, standing at the toppes of the stalkes which are two or three foot high, with divers branches on them: the seede vessells are round, and set with browne seene therein: the whole plant is of a strong unpleasant sent and taste.

4. *Thlaspi Nasturtij folio Monspeliacum, French* Treakle-Mustard.

The leaves hereof are somewhat like the leaves of the second kind, being smooth and of a darke greene colour, the flowers are small and white also that grow on the stalkes which are about halfe a yard high: the seede vessells are somewhat broad at the head like unto those of Shepherds-purse but greater.

5. *Thlaspi saxatile incano folio minus.* Small hoary *French* Treakle-Mustard.

The creeping or bending branches of this *Thlaspi* are all hoary over, scarce rising a handbreadth high, whose leaves are hoary also somewhat long and narrow without any footestalke unto them but set thereon without order much like, having small white flowers on a short spike and small seede vessells following.

6. *Thlaspi villosum capsulis hirsutis.* Hairy Treakle-Mustard.

The stalke of this *Thlaspi* is about a foote long round and hairy, at the bottome whereof grow divers hairy leaves somewhat long and broad set upon long footestalkes, but those that are upon the stalke have no footestalke but cleaue to the stalke at the bottome, being pointed at the ends and somewhat dented about the edges, the flowers stand in the toppe fullie fashioned of five white leaves a peece, after which succeede flat hairy powches parted as they are with reddish sharpe seede within them.

7. *Thlaspi graecum pyrefolium majus.* The greater Treakle-Mustard with Thoroughwax leaves.

The lower leaves hereof that lie upon the ground are small and somewhat round like those of *Basill*, but yet a little longer, dented on the edges at the bottomes, where they are smallest and a little dented about the other part, of a grayish greene colour, every one upon a small footestalke, among which ariseth up a round stalke purplish at the bottome, about a foote high sometimes spotted, whereon grow single leaves one above another at the joints by certaine distances, which compasse it at the bottome in the manner of Thoroughwax leaves, and whereat likewise come forth other smaller leaves upon short branches, whereon and at the toppes of the stalke stand divers small white flowers that breake forth out of reddish husks, after which appeare small flat powches like unto those of Shepherds purse parted in the middle, as is usuall with most of the *Thlaspies*, on each side whereof lye small flat yellowish seede: the roote is long white and woodily, the whole plant is more solide or lesse sharpe then the[re]to.

8. *Thlaspi pyrifolium minus.* The smaller Treakle-Mustard with Thoroughwax leaves.

The other *Thlaspi* hath a few leaves lying on the ground, which are of a grayish greene colour, like both for

7. *Thlaspi graecum pyrefolium majus.*
The greater Treakle-Mustard with Thoroughwax leaves.

8. *Thlaspi pyrifolium minus.*
The smaller Treakle-Mustard with Thoroughwax leaves.

forme

9. Thlaspi arvense minus luteum.
Yellow field Treakle mustard.

10. Thlaspi arvense maius luteum, Treacle mustard with yellow flowers, Treacle mustard with broad leaves, Treakle Gedard.

forme and colour unto the leaves of *Braſſica campeſtris* Codded Thoroughwax, but much leſſer, thoſe that grow up higher upon the ſtalke, which is ſcarce a foote high, and but a few ſet thereon are ſmaller, pointed at the ende, and broad at the bottomes compaſſing it like the laſt, the flowers are ſmall and white, and the ſeede veſſells are like the *Caſſe* kind, ſomewhat ſharpe pointed.

9. *Thlaſpi arvenſe minus luteum.* Yellow field Treakle-Muſtard.

This hath ſometimes but one ſtalke and at other times many ſet thicke with ſmall long hoary and hard leaves, with a great long tuft of yellow flowers at the toppe, made of five leaves apeece, after which follow the roote yellow with pouches, ſwelling in the middle, containing within them browne ſeede: the roote is ſmall and long and dyeth every yeare.

10. *Thlaſpi ſemine latiore Americanum.* The ſpare bearing *Thlaſpi*.

This *Thlaſpi* branched from the roote divers waies ſomewhat thicke, ſet with long fat greene leaves ſomewhat like thoſe of Mechlin: the toppes of the branches are without leaves, but ſtored plentifully with ſmall yellowiſh flowers of foure leaves which endure but only one day, falling away for the moſt part without bearing any ſeede or very ſparingly, for that on the whole plant there will be ſcarce foure or five huskes of ſeed, gathered in a yeare which are flat and a little long like to thoſe of the manured Woade, with a ſharpe pointed beake within, the roote is ſtaid with many fibres therein, and taſteth ſharpe like Creſſes.

11. *Thlaſpi ſinapium maximum Hiſpanicum, Eruca peregrina Cluſio.* Spaniſh hoary Treakle-Muſtard.

This ſmall Spaniſh (or Italian) plant ſendeth forth ſundry ſlender round hoary ſtalkes about two foote high with many long and narrow leaves at the bottome, a little unevenly waved about the edges, narrower at the bottome and broader to the ende, of a grayiſh greene colour or rather hoary, with a great rib in the middle of a ſharpe taſte, the upper leaves on the ſtalkes being ſmaller then the lower, with ſome pale yellow ſmall flowers at the toppes, made of foure leaves a peece dented in the middle, after which ſucceede long and full ſeede veſſells parted in the middle as many other ſorts of *Thlaſpi* are, with a ſmall point at the end containing therein many browne reddiſh flat ſhining ſharpe ſeede: the roote is white and long like unto that of the toppe with many fibres downewardly.

The Place.

Divers of theſe ſorts of Muſtard have beene found in ſundry places of our owne Land, eſpecially the laſt ſecond, as hath a mile from *Harfield* by the river ſide under an hedge as you travell to *Harfield*, and in the fields at *Feckham* on Surrey ſide, &c. the other ſorts grow ſome in *Germany*, ſome at *Montpelier*.

The Time.

They flower and ſeede ſome earlier and later then others even from *May* unto *Auguſt*.

The Names.

The Grecians call it Θλάσπι and Θλάσπη *Thlaſpi* and *Thlaſpe, quod ſemel ſe quaſſa ſpargat*, and alſo Θλάσπι *Thlaſpi*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Sinapi agreste [illegible] *Fuchsium elegantium* and *Sinapi agreste quod Sinapi accinnum refert*: the *Latines* keepe the Greeke name for the moſt part and call it *Thlaſpi*, yet ſome do call it *Capſella* and *Scandalacum*, *Naſturtium ſylveſtre* and *Sinapiaſtrum*: the *Italians* call it *Thlaſpi*: the *French Senevre Sauvage*: the *Germans* wilde *Kerſe*: the *Dutch Boſtart*: and we in *English* Treakle-Muſtard, or Mithridate-Muſtard, becauſe the ſecond ſort eſpecially above any other is that the beſt do allow for the trueſt *Thlaſpi* to be uſed in Treakle and Mithridate. The firſt is called by *Lobel Thlaſpi Dioſcoridis Drabe* and *Chamelinæ folio*, & *Secundo-Thlaſpi* by *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunenſes*, and a ſecond *Thlaſpi* of *Matthiolus*, called *Plurycarpon* by *Camerarius*, and by *Bauhinus Thlaſpi arvenſe ſiliquis lunatis*: the ſecond *Lobel* calleth *Thlaſpi vulgatiſſimum Cæſariæ folio*, whoſe figure is the ſame with the firſt of *Matthiolus*, differeth much from that which *Bauhinus* ſetteth forth in his *Prodromus* by the name of *Thlaſpi vulgatum Cæſariæ folio*: *Lobel* calleth it *Thlaſpi verum caput feminæ nitens in Theriaca*: by *Cordus* in *Iuſtaria Thlaſpi Cardamoides*, by *Tragus Thlaſpi*, and *vulgare Thlaſpidium*, and by *Bauhinus Thlaſpi arvenſe incanum ſolio magno*: the third is the *Thlaſpi* of *Tabernæmontanus* and *Gerard*, which *Bauhinus* firſt ſetteth forth by the name of *Thlaſpi arvenſe Draconis folio*, but afterwards in his *Errata* appointed it to be amended & made *Acetoſæfolio*: in ſtead whereof *Gerard* is called by *Bauhinus Thlaſpi Cæſariæ folio burſæ paſtoris ſiliqua*: the fifth is alſo called by him *Thlaſpi Draconis folio maximo*: the ſixt is alſo called by him *Thlaſpi villoſum capſulis hirſutis*: the ſeventh is called by *Lugdunenſes Thlaſpi graminis Dalechampii*, by *Tabermontanus Thlaſpi olerace*, becauſe it is almoſt without taſte, by *Bauhinus Thlaſpi arvenſe perfoliatum majus*, who quoteth it to be *Columnæ* his *Thlaſpi alterum minus rotundifolium burſæ paſtoris*, and yet *Columna* in his deſcription thereof maketh no mention of perfoliating in the leaves, *Gerard* alſo miſtaken this to calling it *Thlaſpi incanum* which belongeth to *Incanum Mechlinienſes*: the eight is called by *Cæſ.* *Thlaſpi perfoliatum*, and *Thlaſpi montanum minus*, but by *Bauhinus Thlaſpi perfoliatum montis*: the ninth is called *Alyſſum* by *Matthiolus*, and *Anguillara*, & *Alyſſum Matthioli* by *Lugdunenſes* and *Camerarius*, by *Lobel Thlaſpi Cretense* by *Lugdunenſes Alyſſum minus Dalechampii*, by *Tabermontanus Thlaſpi minus Cretense*, by *Peſſon Scordium Sylueſtre*: *Polium Alpinum flore luteo*, *Bauhinus* maketh two ſorts thereof calling them *Thlaſpi Scandracum compoſitum majus & minus*, and yet ſaith they are ſo like that they may be both accounted one ſort: unleſſe I have referred it rather to the *Thlaſpi* than any other as neareſt reſembling it, and to this ranke of the *Thlaſpi* which is the proper place of the growing: the tenth is ſo called by *Cæſalpinus* in his hiſtory of *Candia* plants: the laſt is called by *Cluſius Eruca peregrina*, and ſo doth *Lugdunenſes*: but *Lobel* inverteth the name calling it *Leucoium marinum Pamphylium*, but *Cluſius* miſliking it, holdeth ſtill his owne, and *Bauhinus* more enclining to *Lobelius* him (for his loves ſake to *Padua* as it ſeemes) calleth it *Leucoium incanum utriculis cornutis*: but ſo cauſe both herbe and ſeede is hot and ſharpe, and ſo are not the *Leucoia* generally, I have thought it more fit to joyne it to the *Thlaſpies*.

The Vertues.

The moſt of theſe ſorts of Muſtards are hot and drie in the fourth degree, or very neare like unto Creſſes, for they are ſharpe and quicke in taſte, and are bearing, rarefying, attracting and purging: it is ſet downe by ſome authors to purge the body both upward and downewards, and that if any exceede a due proportion it will ſcourge unto blood, but how truly I know not in that I never heard of any to make triall thereof in that manner: it is ſaid to procure womens courſes ſo forcibly that it ſuffocateth the birth being taken inwardly: it breaketh inward apoſtumes uſed in cliſters helpeth the *Sciatica*, the ſeede applied outwardly doth the ſame. It is an eſpeciall ingredient into *Aſtriadatum* and Treakle, for it is held to be of it ſelfe an antidote reſiſting poyſon, venome and putrefaction beſides the acrimony it addeth to the compoſition. It is alſo availeable in many of thoſe cauſes that Muſtard is uſed but ſomewhat weaker.

Chap. XIII.

Thlaſpi Umbellatum. Umbelliferous Treakle-Muſtard.

Another kind of Treakle-Muſtard bearing their flowers in tufts and round umbells, and not in ſpikes, of ſome whereof I have ſpoken in my former booke, that is, the *Thlaſpi Candia*, *Candy* tufts, both with white and purplith flowers, as alſo a *Spaniſh* kinde not ſet forth by any before.

1. *Thlaſpi Creticum album umbellatum majus*, Great white *Candy* Muſtard.

This *Candian* plant hath divers hard and ſmall ſtalkes, bearing a few long and narrow pointed ſmooth leaves, ſet on them one above another up to the toppes, where the white flowers grow in round tufts, ſomewhat larger than in that ſort is expreſſed in my former booke: the ſeede veſſels that follow are greater alſo with a pointell in the middle of them: the roote is ſmall and thready, and endureth divers years not dying as the other doth.

2. *Thlaſpi umbellatum purpureum Iberidis folio*, Variable flowred Muſtard.

The leaves hereof are ſomewhat long and narrow, cut in or deepely dented about the edges, more than thoſe of the former: the flowers grow in tufts or umbelle like thereunto but of mixed colours, that is white and purple in one tuft, ſometimes wholly white, and in others yellowiſh but much more rare: the ſeede is like the *Candian*.

3. *Thlaſpi umbellatum Cretense flore albo odorato*, Sweete Treakle Muſtard with a white flower.

This *Candy* Muſtard is ſmaller, and groweth lower than the firſt, having ſtalkes with ſmaller and narrower leaves ſtanding thicke at the ends: the flowers are white but ſmaller than they, and ſmelling very ſweete: the ſeede is ſmall and flat like powder with yellowiſh ſeede in them: the roote periſheth yearely.

4. *Thlaſpi umbellatum Naſturtij folio Monſpelienſium*, *Montpelliers* umbelliferous Muſtard.

The leaves of this Muſtard are many and greater than in the other before, bearing many more jagged leaves on each ſide like unto thoſe of the common garden Creſſes: the flowers are white in ſpikie roundles or umbells at the top which grow thicker ſeede than the others but as ſharpe as any of them.

The Place.

The firſt groweth about *Montpelier*, and the greater number in *Candy*, and but in gardens with us.

The

1. Thlaspi Creticum album umbellatum majus.
Great white Candy Mustard.

2. Thlaspi Creticum purpureum [illegible]
Variable flowered Mustard.

3. Thlaspi umbellatum Creticum flore albo odorato,
Sweet Candy-Mustard with a white flower.

4. Thlaspi umbellatum Hastulæ folio [illegible]
[illegible] umbellatum Monense.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Time.

flowers and seede about the same time that the Candy kindes doe, expressed in my former booke, which
usually are until *July*.

The Names.

the Author calleth *Thlaspi Creticum flore albo majus*, and I thinke it to be the *Thlaspi Narbonense Cæsalpini* of *Lobel*, which as he saith he *Italicum* and *Matthiolus* accounted an *Alyssum*: the second is taken to
be the *Nasturtium Alliarium* of *Clusius*; and the *Thlaspidium, aliud genus vel teretium Tragi*, the *Thlaspi amarum* of *Tabernæmontanus* and the *Nasturtium sylvestre* of *Lugdunensis*, which *Bauhinus* enumbreth *Thlaspi umbellatum arvense*
Lobelio: the third is the fourth *Thlaspi* of *Clusius* called *parvum odoratum flore*, which *Bauhinus* calleth
Thlaspi Creticum flore albo odoratum majus: the last is called by *Lobel Thlaspi alterum amplius umbellatum*
Italicum siue Narbonense, which *Lugdunensis* and *Tabernæmontanus* doe both remember, the one by the
name of *Thlaspi umbellatum Pena*, and the other by the name of *Thlaspi Narbonense umbellatum*.

The Vertues.

Because these herbes are to be referred to the former, for being almost as sharpe they cannot but worke
the effects yet in a weaker manner, and therefore thus much shall be sufficient for them.

Chap. XIIII.

Thlaspi Montanum. Mountaine Treakle-Mustard.

The best kinde of Treakle-Mustards that are to be spoken of, are those that grow upon high hilles and
mountaines and in rockie stonie places.

1. *Thlaspi montanum Clusii folio majus*; *Clusius* his *Hungarian* Treakle-Mustard.

This *Thlaspi* riseth up with divers small but strong stalkes a foote or more high, set at distances with
long and somewhat broad leaves, compassing it at the bottome as the *Bursa pastoris* doth, and
of the same colour, greene above and grayish underneath smelling somewhat like unto Garlike, as those
also doe that grow upon the ground: the flowers are many and
white plentifully growing at the toppes without any sent,
which turne into flat and broad pouches, not parted as o-
thers are but whole and round sticking forth in the middle like a
bodkin, in the middle whereof lieth but one seede, the roote is
tuffie and full of strings and fibres that continue many yeares.

2. *Thlaspi montanum Clusii folio minus*,
The small Treakle-Mustard of *Baden*.

This hath a great many small leaves lying on the ground round
about the roote, very like unto the blew Daysie, full of juyce,
and of a like blewish greene colour, among which rise up di-
vers stalkes about a foote high, bearing thereon many leaves
longer and more pointed than the lower, and at the toppes sun-
dry white flowers one above another, which afterwards bring
forth pouches like those of Shepheards purse: the roote is long
white and hearie.

3. *Thlaspi montanum semper virens.*
Evergreene Mountaine Mustard.

The leaves of this *Thlaspi* is somewhat great and wooddy, co-
vering the foote upwards to the branches, with a brownish
rough barke set with divers long white leaves at spaces, some-
what like to those of Stocke-Gillow flowers but smaller and ve-
ry quick and sharpe in taste: at the toppes of the branches
which are many and much dispersed stand tufts of white
flowers, which come forth like husks as are in the common
Thlaspi, full of like seede in them very hot and sharpe: the
roote perisheth not, but abideth with the stemme all above ground uncorrupted ma-
ny yeares.

4. *Thlaspi scutis rotundifolium.*
Mountaine Treakle-Mustard with round leaves.

This mountaine *Thlaspi* hath from among many small short leaves, that grow next the ground being
round at the ends, little dented about the edges, and every one on a short foote stalke, divers tender stalkes
of a foote or more in height, branched at the toppes, and bearing a few narrow long leaves on them, and small
white flowers thereon, after which hollow small round seede vessells divided by a small skinne into two
cells growing upon very slender foote stalkes with small yellowish sharpe seeds within them: the roote grow-
eth somewhat great at the topp, and smaller downwards.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

13. *Thlaspi Veronicæ folio.*
Treakle Mustard with Speedwell leaves.

14. *Thlaspi montanum Sinapeos aut Cardamines folio: & alterum ramosius, tenuifolio fubo.*
Treakle Mustard with very small and parted leaves, and another with small blacke leaves.

6. *Thlaspi Alpinum majus capitulo rotundo.* The greater mountaine Mustard with round heades.

The greater kinde hath divers heads or tufts of somewhat longer leaves next the ground, from the middle of which ariseth up a bigger stalke, set with narrow leaves up to the toppes, where they branch forth and beare small white flowers and round heades with seede, as the lesser kinde doth but larger: the roote likewise is somewhat great.

7. *Thlaspi Alpinum repens.* Creeping mountaine Treakle Mustard.

The small *Thlaspi* hath many small branches creeping by the ground of foure or five inches long with some few leaves set somewhat round it without order on them, and at the toppes many white flowers somewhat greater, in whose places afterwards come small flat pow'ches, containing seede in valle like unto Rocket: the roote is small and long.

8. *Thlaspi parvum exoticum flore rubente.* Small reddish flowred Treakle-Mustard.

The stalke of this *Thlaspi* is white and long, from whence come three or foure round upright yet weake stalkes, with small and round leaves at the bottome, not much broader than the fruit or seede vessells themselves are of colour, and those that grow up higher smaller and narrower up to the toppes, where the [illegible] leaves sparcely stand in tufts many set together of a pale reddish or bluish colour, striped [illegible] and riseth out of reddish greene huskes being the outer flowers, which is a crowne compassing the middle rife other flowers afterwards upon long foote stalkes, and flat seede vessells [illegible] seede in them, but the roores and leaves are bitter.

9. *Thlaspi montanum Polygalæ folio.* Mountaine *Thlaspi* with Lentill-like leaves.

This *Thlaspi* is like to be about a foote high having small leaves on them in forme like unto *Polygala* [illegible] much smaller or rather like unto those of the pulse we call Lentills: and in some countries [illegible] than round: the flowers are many small and white perking on the toppes of the [illegible] small round seede vessells, parted in the middle with very small seede therein.

10. *Thlaspi montanum luteum majus.* The greater yellow *Thlaspi.*

This growing forth lowdey weake branches scarce able to stand upright, set with divers small [illegible] leaves a little hoary without order, somewhat like unto *Serpillum* Mother of Time [illegible] small yellow flowers set together in a tuft or umbell something large, where afterward [illegible] vessells with very small seede in them.

11. *Thlaspi montanum luteum minus.* The lesser yellow *Thlaspi.*

The leaves of this *Thlaspi* are small somewhat long and narrow, pointed at the ends like unto the last, but [illegible] rough and hoary withall, the stalkes are browne leaning downe to the ground rough and [illegible] bearing many flowers at the toppes of them somewhat larger than the last, and

of a deeper yellow colour almost like the Wall-flower, every leafe being round pointed, and cut in the middle, making them seeme like hartes which doe not stand in round tufts or umbells but in short spikes, after which come rough and hoary round seede vessels, with a pointell sticking forth in the middle of every one of them, and containing one flat round yellowish seede in them: the roote is small and long and springeth new leaves and stalkes every yeare: this hath but little sharpenesse in it.

12. *Thlaspi Veronicæ folio.* Treakle-Mustard with Speede-well leaves.

This *Thlaspi* hath divers leaves lying next the ground rough or hairy and almost round, of the bignesse of a nayle of ones thumbe, and of a deepe greene colour every one upon a short footestalke, so as these leaves are like leaves of Speedewell; the stalke is hairy halfe a foote high branching usually from the bottome and sometimes without branches, set with very few leaves that compasse them at the bottomes and bearing at the toppes small white flowers and after them small round and long pods upon small footestalkes one above another spike fashion, containing in each a small brownish yellow seede somewhat sharpe in taste, the roote is white and long.

13. *Thlaspi sonchi arvensis accommodatum ad folia.* Treakle-Mustard with very small and pointed leaves.

From a great white hard roote rise sundry thicke and short rivelled stalkes above a span long, couered with very small leaves without order, being narrow and almost round, & pointed at the ende, somewhat hairy about the edges and of a sad greene colour, but smaller upwards unto the flowers at the toppes which grow many standing together in a large umbell, consisting of foure white or somewhat reddish leaves, the under couple being greater then the upper with some yellow threds in the middle: the seede followeth in broad round flat powches, hollowed in the middle like a Spoone on that side next the stalke and bunching or bellying forth on the other side flat also at the head, with a seame in the middle as is seene in many sorts of these *Thlaspies* which is flat and yellow in both the sides.

14. *Thlaspi montanum carnosa rotunda folia.* Treakle-Mustard with small thicke leaves.

The roote of this small *Thlaspi* is long, smooth, white and hard, from whence spring divers reddish stalkes set thicke with small leaves that are fleshie, and not much broader then the powches with seede, of a blewish greene colour, yet smaller and narrower up to the toppes, where the flowers stand in a small round tuft of a pale colour striped with reddish lines or strikes: after which come smaller flat pouches a little dented at the toppes and purplish with small seede in them like the other but lesse.

The Place.

All these Mustards grow on hills and in rocky stony places in severall Countries, yet some of them are found in our owne Land in the like stony places.

The Time.

They all for the most part flower and give their seede in the Sommer moneths, yet some sooner or later in the Spring.

The Names.

The first of these is called by *Lobel, Camerarius,* and *Tabernemontanus Thlaspi Pannonicum Clusii,* by *Clusius* himselfe *Thlaspi primum vel montanum peltatum,* and by *Bauhinus Thlaspi montanum Glastifolio minus* the second is the second *Thlaspi montanum* of *Clusius,* called also by him *Thlaspi Badense,* by *Lobel* and *Tabernemontanus Thlaspi album supinum, Columna* mentioneth it under the title of *Thlaspi montanum primum hirsutum peltatum fructu,* which *Bauhinus* calleth *Thlaspi Alpinum Glastifolio minus* according to his correction in his Appendix: the third is *Lugdunensis* his *Thlaspi montanum candidum,* and called by *Bauhinus Thlaspi montanum longo fructu:* the fourth *Bauhinus* onely maketh mention of by the name of *Thlaspi saxatile rotundifolium:* the fifth called by *Lobel* in his Epitome upon *Matthiolus* and *in horto, Thlaspi iberinum saxatile,* and by *Bauhinus* in his *Matthiolus Thlaspi saxatile minore folio,* but in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus, Thlaspi Alpinum minus cappadocicum,* and by *Pona* in his description of Mount *Baldus, Thlaspi petræum Bryngroides:* the sixt is the third *Thlaspi* of *Matthiolus* which *Lugdunenses* and *Thalius* doe also mention, but *Thalius* his description thereof is much differing from ours and *Camerarius* upon *Matthiolus* saith hee never found that sort among rockes and stony places, but in the fields and under hedges, and therefore in his *Matthiolus* he setteth forth that figure of that which he grew with them, and omitted the other of *Matthiolus, Bauhinus* afterwards saith that such an one as *Matthiolus* his sort was brought him out of *Italy* and therefore he giveth the figures of them both in his *Matthiolus,* and *Prodromus* by the name *Thlaspi Alpinum minus & minus capitulo rotundo:* the seaventh is called by *Bauhinus* onely *Thlaspi Alpinum:* the eighth is the *Lithothlaspi quartum cæsalpini folio* of *Columna* and called by *Bauhinus Thlaspi petræum serpens rubens:* the ninth is called by *Bauhinus Thlaspi saxatile Polygali folio* according to the correction in his Appendix folio 519. at the latter end of his *Pinax,* but is among his *Thlaspies* folio 107. *Perfoliatum folio:* the tenth is his *Thlaspi supinum luteum* which *Bauhinus* entituleth *Thlaspi montanum incanum luteum Serpilli folio minus* which doth the eleventh *Thlaspi saxatile incanum luteum Serpilli folio minus,* and is the *Lithothlaspi tertium montanum luteolum* of *Columna:* the twelfth is called by the learned of *Montpelier, Thlaspi Veneris folio,* but *Bauhinus* saith is the *Draba minima muralis Dioscoridis* of *Columna,* and yet like much to be a *Draba* also, calling it *minor loculo oblongo,* but *Columna* saith it hath a sharpe taste like a *Draba* but in both the *differs:* the thirteenth and the last are mentioned by *Columna* under the same titles here expressed.

The Vertues.

These sorts of *Thlaspi* also as they are all or the most of them of the like sharpenesse in taste unto the rest, so they may be of the same qualities in operation but no speciall properties being set downe by any writer that have made mention of them nor other private experience, I cannot speake further concerning any of them.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. XV.

Thlaspi clypeatum. Buckler-like *Thlaspi* or Treakle-Mustard.

A Fourth kind of *Thlaspi* is to be spoken of, whose difference from others consisteth chiefly in the seede vessels which are formed somewhat like a buckler, and thereof taketh the name, of which we have not many to entreat, but as they are they shall here follow.

1. *Thlaspi clypeatum Hieracifolium majus.* The great Buckler-Mustard.

This *Thlaspi* hath divers long leaves lying next to the ground, some-what like unto those of common Hawkeweede, but lesser and unevenly dented or rather waved about the edges, and a little hairy also, among which rise up two or three weake trayling stalkes, with a few leaves thereon much smaller then those below, without any dent or incision in them at all, at the toppes they divide themselves into a few branches, whereon are set many pale yellow flowers made of foure leaves a peece, which afterwards give place to round pouches divided as it were into two round parts like bucklers, the foote-stalke standing between them, and ending in a small pointell, in each side whereof is conteined one seede of little or no sharpe taste: the roote is small and tender perishing every yeare.

2. *Thlaspi clypeatum alterum minus.* The lesser Buckler-Mustard.

This lesser Buckler-Mustard hath lesser leaves but more rough and hairy then the former, deeply dented or waved about the edges, and from them riseth a small weake stalke, divided at the toppe into two or three branches with narrow leaves and small yellowish flowers, made of five leaves a peece at the toppes one above another as before, where afterwards stand small Buckler-like heads, and pointed in the same manner as are in the former but smaller as the seede is also: the roote is small and perisheth.

3. *Thlaspi clypeatum vel flore vel cale ari donato,* Spurre flowred Buckler *Thlaspi.*

The leaves of this *Thlaspi* that lye on the ground next the roote are about two inches long & halfe an inch broad, somewhat like unto the former but deeper gashes being hairy and of a light hoary greene colour: the stalke is likewise hoary and hairy of a foot high, set with such like borne leaves but lesser and compassing it about at the bottome branched at the toppe and bearing large pale yellow flowers consisting of foure leaves a peece, with a small heele or spurre behind like unto those of Todeflaxe, with a small pointell and some threads about it in the middle standing, which when the flowers are past appeare such like buckler like seede vessels as are in the former, parted into two cels, with a pricke in the middle betweene them standing forth: the roote is thicke and long of the bignesse of one little finger of a taste betweene sweet and sharpe, but the leaves and seede much more sharpe and biting upon the tongue.

4. *Thlaspi clypeatum minus Serpilli folio.* Small Buckler-Mustard with wild Time leaves.

This is a very small herbe not above foure or five inches high whose lower leaves are as small as those of Mother of Time, of a whitish yellow greene colour, those on the stalkes are like the other but smaller, and thickly

1. *Thlaspi clypeatum Hieracifolium majus.* The greater Buckler-mustard.

5. *Thlaspi clypeatum alterum Creticum.* The great Buckler-mustard of Candy.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

set thereon, the flowers are small and yellow like the last, and so are the seede vessells but cleare and transparent like cleare parchment somewhat yellowish: the taste whereof is small like the first.

5. *Thlaspi clypeatum arborescens Creticum.* The great Buckler-*Thlaspi* of *Candy*.

This hath the lower part of the stalke thicke short and woodily, the branches rising from them are of a cubits length and woodily also, with two hoary thicke leaves set all along the branches, many of them turning one way, bearing at the toppes sundry small white flowers, and after them round flat huskes, resembling little flatted Bucklers among the *Cruciferæ*, with small round flat seede within them, and somewhat sharpe in taste. The roote is thicke, short and woodily, with divers strings and fibres thereto.

The place.

Some of these sorts are naturally growing about *Montpelier* and the parts not farre off, some also about *Nice* as *Columna* reciteth, and the last in *Candy* as *Alpinus* saith.

The Time.

They flower and give their seede about the same time that the others before set downe do, or somewhat later.

The Names.

The first is called by *Lobel Thlaspi parvum Hieracifolium sive Lunaria lutea Monspeliensium*, by *Clusius Thlaspi clypeatum*, by *Camerarius Thlaspi bifurcatum vel Lunaria bifurcata*, by *Lugdunenses Lunaria lutea Dalechampij*, by *Thalius Leucoium montanum primum*, by *Columna Leucoium Alyssoides umbellatum montanum*, by *Lobel Thlaspi Cypreæ minimum*, but in *Herball* the figure is mistaken, the greatest in stead of the lesser as the description doth clare, and by *Bauhinus Thlaspi bifurcatum asperum Hieracifolium majus*: the second *Columna* calleth *Leucoium Alyssoides Apuli spicata* and by *Bauhinus Thlaspi bifurcatum asperum minus*: the third *Columna* calleth *Leucoium montanum flore pedunculo*, referring it rather to *Leucoium* then to a *Thlaspi*, although the seede vessells are same differing, but *Bauhinus* contrariwise maketh it a *Thlaspi* as it doth most fitly thereunto agree, and calleth it *Thlaspi bifurcatum violaceum flore cæruleo donato*: the fourth is called by *Lobel Thlaspi alterum minus Clypeatum Gallobelgicum Lugdunense Thlaspi minus clypeatum Pena*, by *Columna Thlaspi minimum pusillum luteum*, by *Dioscorides Leucoium Græcum quartum*, and by *Bauhinus Thlaspi clypeatum Serpillifolium*: the last is so named by *Alpinus* in his booke of exoticke plants as it is in the title.

The Vertues.

There is none of these herbes of halfe that fiercenesse or sharpenesse that many of the others before are, neither is any of them used in Physicke that I know for any purpose, but serve onely as varieties in some to please the curious.

Chap. XVI.

Thlaspi fruticosum. Shrubby, bushie, or wooddy Treakle-Mustard.

THis kind of *Thlaspi* is of those that grow greater then the rest and more wooddy like a shall bush, whereof there are some varieties here to be expressed.

1. *Thlaspi fruticosum Leucoij folio latifolium.*
The broader leafed wooddy Treakle-Mustard.

This broad leafed wooddy *Thlaspi* riseth up with a wooddy round stalke halfe a yard high bearing thereon long pale greene leaves like unto those of the Stock-Gilliflowers but shorter and narrower: the flowers that stand at the toppe are somewhat large and of a pale white yellow colour, after which follow seede vessells made like shields parted into two parts, as many other of the former sorts are.

2. *Thlaspi fruticosum Leucoij folio angustifolium.* Narrow leafed wooddy Treakle-Mustard.

This other wooddy *Thlaspi* spreadeth with many branches thicke set with narrow long leaves, even like to the lesser Sea *Leucoium*: the flowers at the top are white standing many together in short spikes, which are followed with small flat seede vessells like unto the first: the roote is white long and wooddy spreading much and growing

3. *Thlaspi fruticosum Hispanicum.* Spanish wooddy Treakle-Mustard.

This *Thlaspi* shooteth forth many weake hard and woodily stalkes, scarce able to stand upright, thicke set on sides with rough hairy leaves like unto Savory up to the toppe where grow many small white flowers in short spikes and after them small flat pouches with seede in them: the roote is hard and wooddy perishing every yeare.

4. *Thlaspi fruticosum spinosum.* Thorny Treakle-Mustard.

This thorny *Thlaspi* riseth up with diverse hard wooddy stalkes branching forth diversly, set in divers places with short and sharpe thornes, the leaves are dispersed on the branches without any order, in some places three together and at others more, which are small and long, pointed at the ends, and hoary as it were all over, but more on the underside: the flowers are white standing thicke together at the first, but afterwards grow into long spikes where come small seede vessells like unto the smaller sorts of *Thlaspi*: the roote spreadeth divers ways in the ground, and perisheth not but perisheth as the rest doe.

5. *Thlaspi incanum Mechlinense.* Hoary Thlaspi of *Mechlin*.

This Thlaspi of *Mechlin* groweth first with many long and whitish hoary leaves lying on the ground, afterwards bushing thicke upon the slender weake stalkes, beare a number of small white flowers at the tops in tufts, and afterwards spread more in length, where follow small round seede vessells a little pointed, containing small seede therein, and lesse sharpe then any others: the roote is long and white perishing every time every yeare, but rayling it selfe againe of the shed seede. Sometimes I have seene this kind of Thlaspi flowers but no seede neither did it endure long after in my Garden.

Vide chaplet.

2. Thlaspi procumbens folio Leucoij angustifolium.
Narrow leafed procumbent Treakle-mustard.

3. Thlaspi fruticosum hispanicum.
Spanish woody Treakle-mustard.

4. Thlaspi spinosum frutescens.
Thorny Treakle-mustard.

5. Thlaspi incanum Orientale.
Hoary Thlaspi of the East.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Place.

Theſe ſorts grow in ſeverall countries, ſome in *France* about *Marſilles* and *Montpelier*, ſome in *Spaine* and *Italy*, and ſome in the *Low Countries*, the ſame alſo that were thought proper to ſome countries have been found alſo in others.

The Time.

They all flower in Summer, and give their ripe ſeede ſhortly after, but few of them abiding after the ſeede is ripe.

The Names.

The firſt is called by *Bauhinus Thlaſpi fruticoſum Lonicij folio latifolium*, as it is in the title; the ſecond is called by *Lobel* in his Obſervations *Thlaſpi fruticoſum folio Lonicij marini minoris*, whom *Lugdunenſis* and *Caſtreſis* alſo doe follow, but *Bauhinus* calleth it *Thlaſpi Lonicij folio anguſtifolium*; and *Camerarius Thlaſpi Lonicij biſarum*; the third is called by *Lobel Thlaſpi fruticoſum alterum*, and ſo doe *Lugdunenſis* and *Caſtreſis* alſo as *Cluſius* thinketh it is his *Thlaſpi ſecundum Hiſpanicum alba flore*, by *Bauhinus Thlaſpi fruticoſum folio Sorbi hortuſis*; the fourth is called by *Lobel* and other ſince him *Thlaſpi fruticoſum ſempervirens Narbonenſe* or *Thlaſpi ſempervirens* the laſt is called by *Lobel* and *Cluſius Thlaſpi incanum Alpeſtre*, by *Bauhinus Thlaſpi fruticoſum incanum*, who taketh it to be *Thlaſpi incanum frumentoſum Franconia* of *Camerarius* in parte, as alſo the *Iberis* of *Tabernæmontanus* which *Gerard* hath expreſſed under the title of *Thlaſpi fruticoſum*.

The Vertues.

Some of theſe ſorts as are ſharpe as any of the former which therefore may be judged as conducible to the greeſes the firſt ſorts were appropriate as they: the others that are little or nothing ſharpe are held to be unprofitable.

Chap. XVII.

Thlaſpi exoticum, Strange faſhioned *Thlaſpi*.

The laſt kinde of theſe Treakle-Muſtards are ſuch as are in forme of leaves, or growing farre differing from all the other kindes and not from the ſtrange countries where they grow.

1. *Thlaſpi hederaceum*. Ivie leafed Treakle-Muſtard.

This *Thlaſpi* ſhooteth up with many weake tender ſtalkes leaning downewards, and rather creeping upon the ground, than raiſing it ſelfe to be much above a ſpanne high, ſuperficially ſet with ſmall broad leaves, thicke and ſhort, broad at the bottome, cornered about the middle, and pointed at the end, fomewhat reſembling Ivye leaves: the flowers are ſmall and white growing ſpike fathion at the toppes of the branches, which afterwards yeeld ſmall round ſeede veſſells parted at the ends containing ſmall reane ſeede ſhaped like *Thlaſpies*: the roote is ſmall, long and fibrous periſhing every yeare.

1. *Thlaſpi Hederaceum.*
Ivie leafe Treakle Muſtard.

2. *Thlaſpi aliud Lunatis folijs ſive Creticum Anglicum Anglo-Lobij.*
Strange Moone-wort-like Treakle Muſtard.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Thlaspi sive Lunaria folijs sive Lunaria Magorum Arabum Lobelio. Sarasens Moonewort like Treakle Mustard.

Although it be not determined by *Lobel* to what genus this plant is to be referred, yet I have presumed to place it next unto the Ivie leaved kind untill it can be otherwise disposed, his discription thereof being briefe thus. It shooteth forth in *March* from an ash coloured tending woodily, three or foure leaves somewhat like unto a *Lunaria*, or like unto the new sprung leaves of the *French* round leafed Sorrell, and almost like also to those of the lesser kind of wilde Mustard, bee neither saw flowers nor fruit: he found this herbe such onely in *Italy*, in the mountaines between that high hill called *Mons Seny*, and Saint *Ioan de Maurienne*.

3. *Thlaspi Alexandrinum. Levant Thlaspi* or of *Alexandria*.

This small plant bee very beautifull, for it is halfe a foote high, from whose roote which is long and slender, do rise diverse slender stalkes, at each joint whereof where a broode doth groweth a large round leafe somewhat like unto those of Thorough wase, from the toppes of the branches come forth many flowers, and after them small round seede vessells ending in a point, parted in the middle by a skinne, wherein lie the small seede.

The Time.

Master *Lobel* saith hee foundin *Portland* which is an Iland belonging to *Cornewall* not farre from *Plimmouth* here in the West of *England*, and in divers of the sea coasts thereabouts: the second he likewise found he saith in *Italy* as I have before showne in the description: the last came from *Alexandria* and other parts of *Syria*.

The Place.

The first sowen and seeded plentifully both in the naturall places, and whether it is transplanted in the Summer moneths, as the second, as is said was not knowne: the last as comming out of an hotter climate is somewhat more tender, and hard to be kept a Winter, for it beareth not the first yeare, and hardly the next but very late.

The Names.

The first is called by *Lobel Thlaspi Italorum*, and so doth *Lugdunensis*, and others that have made mention thereof: *Gesnerus* calleth it *Thlaspi vetera herbarij folio*: the second is called by *Lobel Lunaria Magorum Arabo*, as he saith in *Volumine* doe call it: *Bauhinus* calleth the last *Thlaspi Alexandrinum* being so called by *Cornutus* who first set the same.

The Vertues.

There hath not as yet beene made of any of these sorts by any that I know, and therefore thus much shall suffice to have spoken of first of those and the others before, for I intended not to invent receipts of those things I mention, but to shew what I have reade or knowne to be practised.

Chap. XVIII.

Draba sive Arabis. Arabian Mustard.

Is nearest both in forme and qualitie unto the *Thlaspi* is this herbe *Draba* which I have Englished *Arabian* Mustard for want of a fitter name, for although the Latine or Greeke name (whether ye will, or neither if ye will) may seeme to argue an *Arabian* originall, yet we find that it was an adulterate a Greek name new Latine, and not thought to be of *Dioscorides* his own setting downe, but intruded by others into some copies of his, because others that are more authentick have not it all: the ancients have mentioned but one sort, but these later times have produced divers others, which have beene so called of the likenesse in some parts, although unlike knowne and common.

1. *Draba vulgaris.*

The more common or knowne *Arabian Mustard.*

This *Arabian* Mustard hath a creeping white roote, shooting in divers places many straight straked stalkes set with greyish, greene leaves, somewhat broad and woolly long, a little pointed at the end, and broad at the bottome compassing them, but those that grow at the toppe of them have every one a short foote stalke and deepely cut, about the edges: the toppes of the stalkes are parted into many branches, all of them riling to an equall height, whereon grow small white flowers set thereon of foure leaves apiece, forming a large tuft or umbell, where after come small round seede vessells, divided into two cells like those of the former *Thlaspies* with a little pricke at the ende, containing in each part one seede somewhat long, as the leaves are little and long: the whole plant maintaineth it selfe in the Winter and perisheth not.

2. *Draba minor Arabica vel Arabis Arabica.*

The lesser *Arabian* Mustard.

This smaller sort hath divers hairy leaves rising from the roote somewhat deepely cut about the edges, and standing upon long foote stalkes, from among which spring up a few stalkes of about an hand breadth high, having a few such lesser and narrower set thereon, and at the toppe and middle thereof plentifully stored with small white and yellowish beades on them (for the flowers have

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

not beene obserued) parted by a thinne skinne containing one seede in each part: the roote is small and for the smallnesse of the plant, with small fibres annexed thereunto and liuing many yeares.

3. *Draba tenuifolia.* Thinne leafed *Arabian* Mullard.

From a small long white roote rise brittle short stalkes about a foote long, with small branches towards the toppes, set with a few pale greene leaues of two inches long and one broad, dented about the edges and somewhat resembling them at the bottome, of a fierie hot and sharpe taste: the flowers stand at the toppes as it were spike-fashion, small and white, which afterwards giue small round heads every one set upon a long foote stalke.

4. *Draba alba siliquosa repens.* The more creeping codded *Arabian* Mullard.

This more creeping square codded *Arabian* Mullard sendeth forth many heads of leaues compassing one another circlewise, thicke full of joyce somewhat broad, dented about the edges and of a darke greene colour, sharpe and pricking upon the tongue, and from the midst of them seuerall weake stalkes a foote or more long, vpon whom grow smaller leaues and broader at the bottomes where they compasse them, set at seuerall distances, at the toppes whereof come forth diuers white flowers in a small tuft standing one aboue another, more liuely when they flower, making a long spike, and giue small long and round coddes, which parting into two parts, keepe the small reddish seede within them cleauing to each side: the roote is small and creepeth spreading and running.

5. *Draba alba siliquosa minor.* The lesser codded *Arabian* Mullard.

This smaller sort hath diuers branches of leaues rising from the roote which lying on the ground or a little couered with earth shoote forth small fibres whereby it creepeth farre about: the leaues are broad at the point, smaller at the bottome, dented into some deepe dents or notches, the greatest whereof are ouerst, of a darke greene colour which so abide the full Winter, and then somewhat easely before the beginning of Summer appearing, from among them rise sundry upright slender hairy stalkes halfe a foote high, set with lesser leaues which compasse the stalkes at the bottome, after which come slender long and round coddes, like to those of the greater Mullard, containing within them in a double row small reddish seedes: the roote is small and white, sending forth such like branches of leaues yearely abiding all the Winter after.

6. *Draba Cretica flore & siliqua.* Ballard *Arabian* Mullard.

This small plant hath diuers such like branches of hairy whitish leaues lying about the roote, slightly snagged about the edges, every one on a small foote stalke, from among which rise up weake and slender stalkes set with the like leaues and sundry small yellowish flowers at the toppes, whom small long coddes doe follow, containing small sharpe seede: the roote is of the bignesse of a finger, white and long, set without with very few fibres.

7. *Draba lutea.* Yellow *Arabian* Mullard.

The last plant is not so small as this is great, shooting forth square, but weake stalkes, foure or five foote long or more, not able to stand upright, but lie on the ground oftentimes, set orderly with long and somewhat broad greene leaues, a little hairy and dented about the edges, spreading many long branches, all of the whole

4 *Draba alba siliquosa repens.*
The more creeping codded *Arabian* Mullard.

5 *Draba alba siliquosa minor.*
The lesser codded *Arabian* Mullard.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. *Draba flore luteo.* Yellow Arabian Mouſe-ear.

with very ſmall yellow flowers growing ſcatteringly at the toppes with ſome ſmall leaves among them, which turne into very ſlender and limber long pods, with very ſmall yellowiſh ſeede in them very ſharpe and biting upon the tongue: the roote groweth to be very great and long, woody, very ſtrong and fierce both in ſmell and taſte, abiding under ground many yeares, but loſing all ſtalkes and leaves above ground every yeare.

8. *Draba flore cæruleo galeato.*

Hooded *Arabian* Muſtard with blew flowers.

For ſome like unto *Draba* is this plant referred hereunto, although in many things much differing: the roote conſiſteth of many long white ſtrings and fibres like unto the *Aſclepias* Swallowwort, of an hot but aromaticall and fragrant taſte, which uſually ſendeth forth but one ſtalke, yet ſometimes two, ſtraight, unooth and ſtraked, about halfe a foot high, ſpred into ſome few branches, bearing hoodded blew flowers like thoſe of Orchis or Dogs ſtones, in a thick long ſtanding on each ſide of them to the toppes: the lower greene leaves are about two inches long and ſcarſe one broad, ſmooth and dented about the edges, but thoſe that grow up higher and but few upon the ſtalkes are narrower and more pointed.

The Place.

The firſt *Cluſius* ſaith he found it very plentifully about the borders of the fields at *Vienna*, as others have done in *Hungaria*, and ſo likewiſe the fourth and fift, the ſecond being not mentioned where it grew, the third was found about *Rome*: the firſt *Lobel* ſaith groweth not farre from *Montpelier*: the ſeventh at *Tubing* neare unto the *Neccar* along *Heidelberg* and *Bornia* in *Rhætia* among the *Switzers*: the laſt is naturall in certaine places of *Italy* and *France*.

The Time.

They bee all flower in the moneths of *June* and *July* and their ſeed ripeneth in the meane time.

The Names.

They are called in Engliſh *Arabian* and ſome in Latine *Arabis* and *Draba*, but from whence deduced it is not yet knowne, although *Lobel* and *Pena* doe gheſſe much thereabouts: for divers writers have obſerved, that this herbe was never knowne to *Dioſcorides* nor mentioned by him, but thruſt into the text as I ſaid before by ſome unlearned: neither *Galen* nor *Oribaſius* who both followed *Dioſcorides* method and wrote moſt of the ſame things, make any mention thereof at all, no more doe *Ætius* nor *Paulus Ægineta* who in the ſame manner and ſucceſſion of the ſame herbes with *Dioſcorides*, no nor *Pliny* neither who wrote out of *Dioſcorides* the moſt of any, yet I finde thirteene that *Pliny* meaneth this plant under the name of *Dryophonon*: beſides it is twiſe found in ſome Greeke copies that are manuſcripts, firſt in the Chapter next unto *Thlaſpi* in his ſecond booke, where it is called *Draba*, the ſame booke betweene *Glaſtum* and *Telephium*, yet howſoever it is the herbe ſo named is now received, and accepted by that name among all the moderne writers of herbes, and although *Dodonæus* and ſhoughe the *Thlaſpi creticum* to be it, yet others ſhowe found hiſtories to be ſolide it. *Scorpio* the firſt is generally called *Draba* and *Draba vulgaris* by all Authors, and *Matthiolus* called it *Draba ſylveſtris*, *Lobel Draba ambellana*, *vel Draba major capitulis ſeminis*, the ſecond is called by *Lobel*, *Ranbonius* and by *Cluſius Draba minor capitulis orbiculatis*: the third is called by *Ranbonius* the fourth is called by *Lobel Draba vel Arabis altera* and ſo by *Lugdenſibus*, by *Cluſius Draba tertia ſuccuſento folio*, and by *Ranbonius Draba alba ſilueſtris*, which ſhewes it may be the *Planta ſiliquoſa Thlaſpeos generibus conjuncta* of *Thalius*, but *Thalius* doth not agree with *Lobel* his *Sinapi* and *Thlaſpi media planta*: the fift is *Cluſius* his *Draba ſolio ſerrato* called *Draba alba ſiliquoſa*: the firſt is that *Sinapi* and *Thlaſpi media planta* of *Lugdenſes*, followeth *Ranbonius* called *Draba Eryſimi flore & ſiliqua*: the ſeventh is mentioned in his Epitome under *Matthiolus* & in his *Hortus medicus* alſo by the name of *Arabis quorundam* and I ſhall eaſy more fully agree thereunto then unto the *Selinagines*, by which name he received it in *England*, which moveth me much to ſuſpect that this *Draba lutea* is the ſame herbe that was doe ſtudy

here

here in England call *Sedge. Sarasenica* and *Graminea filiquosa*, it doth so nearely answer it in every part, that it was also well knowne to *Bauhin* in his time, although mentioned by him in a contrary place from the *Sarasenica*, namely in the Chapter of *Erysimum* Barren-wort, where hee compareth the seeds of *Sarasenica* to the seeds of *Sarasina* continued, meaning this plant and not that which he had described before for *Sarasenica*, whose seede he saith is blowne away with the winde. *Bauhinus* in his *Matthiolus* calleth it *Draba* [illegible] in his *Pinax* *Draba latifolia siliquis*; the last *Bauhinus* hath onely mentioned by the name of *Draba* [illegible] which as I say doth hardly or very little agree unto any *Draba*.

The Vertues.

The seed of Mustard being as sharpe in taste as any *Thlaspi*, is accounted to be hot and dry, and thereby with as effectuall to all the purposes that Thlaspi or Cresses serve unto, and as it is in *Dioscorides* if the Pepper, or is used instead of Pepper to put among broths and meats, and also being boyled with Prisane, is available to rough fleame that lieth in the breast and lungs, causing it to be easely expectorate and spit forth.

Chap. XIX.

Turritis sive Turrita. Towers Mustard.

Of this herbe there are two or three sorts mentioned by some writers, whereof some of them as *Bauhinus* doth unto the kinds of wilde Colesworts, to whose nature I cannot accord in every point, in that the herbe is in part but the seede chiefly is as hot and sharpe in taste as the *Thlaspi* is, and therefore ought to be joyned next thereunto as containing neerest unto their family.

1. *Turritis vulgaris.* The more common Towers Mustard.

This more common sort of Towers Mustard hath many rough hairy leaves full of sappe or juice, of a dark green colour about two inches long and more then one broad, pointed at the ends and brondell'd or dented about the edges, lying round about the head of the roote upon the ground, from among which rise up divers rough and hairy stalkes neare two foote high, set orderly with such like leaves but lesser one on all sides thereof, but imbracing them at the bottome which are narrower & longer pointed then the rest, at the toppes of the stalkes which are seldome branched, grow many very small white flowers as it were in a tuft together, but flower by degrees the lowest first, and bring forth long slender cods presently after, which being upright round about the stalkes before the highest flowers are blowne, the whole stalkes seeme like Pyramis, Steeples or Towers from whence it tooke the name, in which cods are contained small browne cod shaped seed, the roote is compoted of many white fibres or strings seldome abiding after it hath given forth seed.

1. *Turritis vulgaris.* Common Towers Mustard.

2. *Turritis altera.* The greater Towers Mustard.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...ed, there doth spring up divers plants before winter, and so abide to flowre and seede the next Sommer.

2. *Turritis maior*. The greater Towres-Mullard.

The greater sort spreadeth many leaves upon the ground somewhat greater & longer and not so rough or hairy as the former, somewhat crumpled and waved about the edges, and not a paler or whiter greene colour, almost of the colour of the wilde Colewoorts (which onely thing in my opinion caused *Bauhinus* and others to reserre these into the kinds of wilde Colewoorts) the stalkes rise higher and more branched, the leaves on them compassing them at the setting on, much more than the former, bearing small whitish yellow flowres at the toppes, and long slender cods (as unto the other after them) but somewhat longer more crooked, and not growing up so straight about the stalke, but more loosely or sparsedly, containing within them somewhat larger seede and not altogether so fierce or hote. The roote is white and thicke with fibres growing about it, which perisheth and is raised againe in the same manner.

3. *Turritis Alpina*. Mountaine Towres-Mullard.

The small mountaine Towres-Mullard groweth up with a small smooth round stalke little above a spanne high, having many small leaves at the foote thereof slightly waved about the edges, and of a pale greene colour, somewhat like those that grow upon the stalke which are not many, and they smaller and shorter and without foote stalkes at the toppes whereof stand many small white flowers to clusterling that they forme a short spike, every one standing on a long foote stalke: the codds have not beene well obserued: the roote is small and white.

The Place.

This delighteth to grow more on the open Sunnie hills, and the second more in the woodes and shadowye places, and both of *Austria* is truthfully as *Clusius* saith where the last was found also.

The Time.

These flower early for the most part sometime in *April* but usuall in *May*, and the seede is ripe in *June*.

The Names.

These herbes have not as yet beene knowne to any of the ancient Herbarists either Greeke or Latines, neither yet to many of our moderne Writers, for I finde none of them to make mention thereof by the name of *Turritis* or *Turritis* but onely in the *Dutch* Herball, *Clusius*, *Tabernamontanus*, and *Gesner* from him whose figures were cut for his Herball, and *Bauhinus* last of all, who yet, as I said in the beginning of the Chapter referreth them rather to the kinds of *Brassica sylvestris* wilde Colewortes. The first is called by *Clusius Turritis vulgatior*, and *Turritis* by *Tabernamontanus* who calleth it also *Lactaria* and *Bauhinus Brassica sylvestris foliis supernè & hirsuta*: the second is called *Turritis magna* by *Clusius*, but *Thalius Brassica sylvestris procera*, and *Bauhinus* following *Thalius* rather than *Clusius* calleth it *Brassica sylvestris ramosa foliis supernè glabra*: *Bauhinus* calleth the last *Brassica sylvestris Alpina*, although he had it was sent him by a skilfull Herbarist by the name of *Turritis Alpina*.

The Vertues.

Where sharpenesse of these herbes, and especially the seedes doe plainely declare them to bee *temperate* to the kinds Cresses, *Thlaspi*, and the like, and no doubt will worke the same effects, although I have no author hitherto that might declare any speciall properties in them, and therefore I leave them to every ones practise to try their vertues.

Chap. XX.

Iberis Cardamantica. Sciatica Cresses.

Sciatica Cresses are of two sorts, of both which *Matthiolus* entreateth but in several places, the one in the end of the first booke under the title of *Iberis*, the other under *Lepidium* in the second booke.

1. *Iberis Nasturtij folio*. Sciatica Cresses.

The *Iberis* riseth up with a round stalke about two foote high spread into divers branches, whose lower leaves are somewhat larger than the upper, yet all of them cut or some on the edges, somewhat like unto garden Cresses but smaller: the flowers are small and white growing at the toppes of the branches, which afterwards grow huskes like unto Cresses, with smaller brownish seede therein than in the other, very hote and sharpe as the more than the Cresses: the roote is long, white and woodily.

2. *Iberis latifolia*, Sciatica Cresses with larger leaves.

This hath the lower leaves whole, somewhat long and broad not rent or torne at all, but onely somewhat snipped about the edges towards the ends very like unto those of *Thlaspi Creticum* set forth here before in the first booke: those that grow up higher are lesser: the flowers and seede are like the former, and so is the whole herbe, and both roote and seede as sharpe as it.

The Place.

These grow by the waysides in untilled places, and by the sides of old walles, &c.

The Time.

They flower in the end of *June*, and their seede is ripe in *July*.

The Names.

[illegible] *Iberis sive Cardamantica quæ Cordum, id est, Nasturtium sylvestre.* If the text in *Dioscorides* his owne, which is plainely corrupted, as I have before noted, from the authority of *Hermolaus Barbarus*, see saith thus: *Iberis, quam Iberidem quidam alij Lepidium vocant, aut Nasturtium*, &c. and *Tragus* hath a Chapter in his second booke entituled for *Lepidium*, to which he referreth one herbe in two places, besides this *Iberis* is thrust into the end of his first Booke, [illegible] with the rest of the herbes there set downe before. *Gesner* also in his booke [illegible] doth never intreate of them severally as of two herbes, but still as of one. *Ruellius* likewise saith, that *Lepidium* was called *Iberis*, being hot in the fourth degree and neare unto

1. Iberis Cordifolia latifolia Scotica Cressa.

2. Iberis Cordifolia tenuifolia sylvestris Scotica Cressa.

Cressa in the properties: and in his third Booke and 77. Chapter, speaking *De Iasione*, he saith, *Iasonem ipsum Chironis fuisse discipulum, Iberide herba eius quem Lepidium quidam vocant*: they therefore that reprehend and make them different herbs are in an error, but the said *Paulus Ægineta* in the same Booke and place sheweth that there is another *Iberis* saying, *Iberis frutescit quæ aquatica nascitur Lauri folio simplici & crispo, sed minore, & spongiæ multos similes ramulos habente, non solum in cæsarum sed & aliis quoque Siciliæ agellis*; which *Iberis* or *Iberis altera* is very likely to be the *Lepidium* of *Pliny* in his 19. Booke and 8. Chapter, where he saith that *Eam Lepidium in subjectum sit condimentum simile Laurino*, which *Lepidium*, by the judgement of the best of the late Writers is that herbe which some call *Piperitis*, and some *Nasturtium Aquaticum*; as *Dioscorides* shall speake in the next Chapter. *Dioscorides*, as *Galen* the wel skilfull, called it *Iberis*, because he cured a friend his in *Iberia* with this herbe, which he learned of another who knew not the name thereof, and therefore *Dioscorides* in a Booke of his called *Cleinus* setteth downe in *Iambicke* Verses both the name of the herbe, and the place of growing, that others might know it, and the manner of the cure also for others to follow, which last recite were too tedious. *Pliny* calleth it *Iberis* mistaking the accent over the *Iota*, as it is likely. It is named also by some that is in the *Greeke Anthologie*. *Matthiolus* giveth the figure of the first in his great Volume, and the other in his leaser: *Angularis* calleth the first *Lepidium sempervirens*, *Fabernamontanus Iberis sativa*, *Dodonæus* and *Gerard Thlaspi Creticum*, and *Raulinus Iberis Nasturtij folio*: the other is called *Iberis* by *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, *Lacuna*, *Gesner* in *Lucia* and *Cæsalpinus*, who yet saith it is *Lepidium sylvestre*, by *Dodonæus Lepidium hortense*; by *Lobel Iberis Cardamantica Lepidium Iberis Paulli*, and by *Raulinus Thlaspi*. The *Arabians* call it *Sataratz* and *Hanfah*: the *Italians Iberride* and *Lepidio*: the *Spaniards* [illegible] the *French Passerage sauvage* and *Nasiort*: the *Germanes Wilderkerss*, the *Dutch Sciatica Kerss*: and we in like wise Sciatica Cresses.

The Vertues.

The leaves, but especially the roote while they are fresh, taken in the Summer time, bruised and wrung out in juice with old *Hony* or *Sugar*, and applied to the place pained with the [illegible] thereon for foure houres in men, and two houres in women, the place also where it is applied being first well rubbed, and then wrapped with wooll or linnen: after they have [illegible] saith *Galen* from *Dioscorides*, not only the said disease in the fingers and joints of the hands, but also such as is the gout in the hands or feete, but all other old griefes of the head, as inveterate [illegible] ther part of the body that is hard to be cured, and saith also that *Dioscorides* cured [illegible] wherunto were *Sesamoides* used or *Thlaspi* applied. *Pliny* writeth the same method and manner as doth in his Verses, and saith that if any part of the sciatic remaine, the same medicine [illegible] plied againe: the same also is effectuall in the diseases of the joints, and applied to the same [illegible] blemishes thereof, whether they be scarres, or leprosie, or scabbes, or scurfe, &c. which although [illegible] part, yet that is to be helped afterwards with a salve made of oyle and wax. *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* say, that if the roote be hung about the necke, or tied to the arme it will ease the paines of the [illegible]

Cap.

Chap. XXI.

Lepidium sive Piperitis. Pepperwort or Dittander.

Having shewed you in the last Chapter that there is another *Lepidium* differing from these, I thinke it meete to shew you which it is, and place it next thereunto, and together with it expresse some others, that for their likenesse and properties have obtained the same name.

1. *Piperitis sive Lepidium vulgare.*
Dittander or Pepperwort.

Our common Pepperwort called Dittander, sendeth forth somewhat long and broad leaves, of a light blewish green colour finely dented about the edges and pointed at the ends, standing upon round hard stalkes three or foure foot high, spreading many branches on all sides, and having many small white flowers at the toppes of them, after which follow small seede in small heads: the roote is tender running much under ground, & shooting up againe in many places, and both leaves and roote are very hot and sharpe in taste like unto Pepper, for which cause it tooke the name.

2. *Lepidium Monspeliacum Dentellaria dictum.*
French Dittander or Scarre-wort.

This little weede is usually called *Dentellaria Rondeletij sive Narbonensis*, sendeth forth a number of long and slender stalkes, reddish at the bottome, and lying downe upon the ground, and not standing upright by reason of the length, which in my Garden became five or six foote long set with leaves on all sides of them, being somewhat narrow, long, and smooth, of a sadde greene colour smaller at the lower end, and compassing the stalkes about, but

1. *Piperitis sive Lepidium vulgare.*
Pepperwort or Dittander.

2. *Lepidium Monspeliacum Dentellaria dictum.*
French Dittander or Scarre-wort.

3. *Lepidium annuum.*
Annuall Dittander or Scarre-wort.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

lesser still up higher to the toppes, where they are a little branched, and doe breake forth into divers darke reddish flowers set together, consisting of five small pointed leaves a pece standing in rough brownish husks, wherein afterwards is contained small round and blackish seede very sharpe in taste, exulcerating the skinne and lippes if being layd thereon as the leaves doe also; the roote is composed of many great strings with a woodie substance in the middle, running downe deepe into the ground and abiding many yeares, although both stalkes and leaves perish every yeare gaining strength in the Spring.

3. *Lepidium annuum.* Annuall Dittander or Scarrewort.

This Dittander or Scarrewort hath stalkes more upright then the last, three or foure foote high, set with such like leaves as the last but somewhat larger and compassing them at the bottomes: the flowers are white, and doe grow upon small branches spike fashion one above another, which afterwards give small round and scanted flat cases like unto those of the *Thlaspies*, wherein the seede is contained no lesse hot and fierce in taste, and exulcerating the lippes, then in the former: the roote is small and fibrous perishing yearely.

The Place.

The first is found naturally growing in many places of this Land, as at *Chert* in *Essex*, neare *Enfield* also not far from *Redriffe* Common in *Kent*, at *Sawley Abbey* neare *Clitheroe* in *Lancashire*, and in other places, but usually kept in Gardens: the other two are found about *Montpelier* in *France*.

The Time.

The first flowreth in the end of *June* and in *July*, but the second very late with us in *August*, and never giveth seede in *England* that ever I knew: the last flowreth in *July* and the seede is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

Besides *Lepidium* in Greeke is so called as it is thought *quod squamulas seu maculas e squamarum interventu*, or as others thinke *quod vesicas seu quasi arrenones ulceres*. *Lepidium* also in Latine, yet this is not the *Lepidium* of *Dioscorides* and *Galen* which is a smaller herbe even the same I shewed you in the last Chapter, but it is *Lepidium sativum* of *Pauline Aegineta*, and *Plinie* his *Lepidium solis lautoris* also, as I shewed you before: *Dentaria* also of *Pliny* by *Fuchsius* and *Lonicerus*, by *Tragus*, *Matthiolus* and *Camerarius* *Lepidium sive Piperitis* by *Fuchsius* and *Lonicerus*, by *Tragus*, *Matthiolus* and *Camerarius* *Lepidium sive Piperitis magnum* by *Fuchsius*, *Turner* and *Cordus in Historia*, & *quorundam* rookes in rote *Lepidium Dioscoridis* & *Creticum Plinij* by *Lobel* and *Dodonaus*, and *Lepidium Pauli & Plinij* by *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunenses* and *Caesalpinus*: *Lepidium Raphanus sylvestris officinarum*, and by *Tabernus* *Lepidium latifolium*: the second is called *Dentaria Plinij* by *Gesner in horto* and *Eleomola*, who saith it is called at *Rome* *Herba sanctae Apollonie*, by *Lobel* and *Lugdunenses* *Dentellaria* and *Dentaria Rondeletij* and *Barbarea*, *Matthiolus* *Plinij* by *Angularia* and *Camerarius*, who also saith it is called *Crepanella* by the *Italians*, *Clusius*, *Durantes* and *Tabernemontanus* called it *Pentaphyllum Plinij*, *Pentaphyllo Plinij*, *Bellonius* saith that they of *Candy* call it *Saxifrage* they of *Lemnos* *Persicaria*, and they of *Lobe*, *Romania*, *Calopanus* calleth it *Glastum sylvestre* and *Bauhinus* *Lepidium Dentellaria dictum*, the last is called by *Lobel* *Lepidium omnium*, and so also by *Lugdunenses*, but by *Bauhinus* *Lepidium glastifolium*. We usually call the last in *English* Dittander and Pepperwort, but the other two may be called in *English* after the Greeke *synonyma* Scarrewort, eyther because it will make a marke in the hand of them that shall hold it a while, or else it will take away markes and scarres of wounds, sores, or burnings in the flesh.

The Vertues.

All these herbes are as hot and fiery sharpe as the last, and worke the same effects, for both *Paulus Aegineta* and *Plinie* say, that they are as effectuall for the Sciatica or Hip-goute or any other goute or paine in the joints, or for other inveterate greefs, the leaves hereof to bee bruised and mixed with old *Axungia*, and spread in the same manner, and used in the same order that the Sciatica Cresses are appointed before: the last also mundifieth the deformities or discolourings of the skinne, and helpeth to take away markes, scarres, and staines of the sowre markes of burnings with fire or *Iron*. The women of *Bury* in *Suffolke* doe usually give the juice thereof in Ale to drinke to women with child to procure them a speedy delivery in travaile. The others are judged by the learned men at *Montpelier* to be also of the same effect, for some of them take that of *Bauhinus* to be the right *Lepidium* of *Dioscorides*, wherefore such vertues are attributed by *Bauhinus*, who saith it is good against the toothach as the oyl of Pellitory of *Spaine* and moreover by holding some of the leaves in their hands that had the toothach did give them ease, and withall raise a marke or staine discolouring in the gaine of the tooth, and leave it so after it was cast away.

Chap. XXII.

Hydropiper sive Persicaria. Arsmart.

BEcause the last herbe was called *Piperitis* I thought good to joyne these, and although in truth there were onely two sorts of Arsmart knowne to all Herbarists, yet since *Bauhinus* hath added a third, a small one, *Fuchsius* a fourth, and we to increase their number are to joyne a fifth, which we

1. *Persicaria vulgaris acris sive mitis.* Ordinary quicke or sharpe Arsmart.

The quicke or sharpe Arsmart groweth not so high or great as the mild but hath more store of branches and leaves, some what like unto Peach leaves, and are long and sharpe at the ends one other, and most usually without any spot at all upon them, yet sometimes it hath beene found with markes upon the leaves at the greater joynts as well towards the toppes of the stalkes as in the middle, forth small spike heads of pale coloured, and sometimes coloured or white flowers, which falling away, blackish flat seede come in their places: the roote is somewhat long with many strings thereat, which as well as the rest of the plant is of a very sharpe and quicke taste, farre more then Pepper.

2. *Persicaria vulgaris mitis sive maculosa.* Ordinary spotted Arsmart.

This other Arsmart hath somewhat broader leaves set at the greater joynts of the stalkes with blackish markes on them usually yet sometimes without: the flowers grow in somewhat longer spike heads

whitish with such like seede following, the whole taste is of the same fashion and both perishing quickly. This hath no sharpe taste at all, but rather sower like sorrell, or else a little drying or without taste.

Parthenium Angustifolia. Narrow leafed Arsemart.

The small Arsmart hath reddish stalkes of a cubits height, with much narrower leaves at the joynts then the former, and at their toppes such cluster-like heads of seede as there but lesse by a great deale: the roote is blackish and thready.

Parthenium pusillum repens. Small creeping Arsmart.

The other small Arsmart standeth not upright at all as the former doe but leaneth downewards with the weake branches, which together with the small long narrow leaves are not by the halfe so great as either of the two first, and differeth not but in the smallnesse from them with sometimes white and sometimes purplish flowers.

5. Parthenium acre Virginianum.
Sharpe Arsmart of *Virginia.*

This Arsmart of *Virginia* is in most things like the first, yielding narrow leaves, but the flowers grow on more slender and lesse stalkes and wholly white.

6. Parthenium latifolium maculosa Virginianum, flore albo, Small spotted Arsmart of *Virginia* with white flowers.

This sort of *Virginia* Arsmart riseth up with sundry hard and greene stalkes with the like great joynts on them as the others have, and three large broad darke blewish greene leaves with small long points on them, spotted oftentimes like the common sort, and often also without markes, in some five inches long or better, and three and a halfe broad, with sundry compassing veines from the middle ribbe, and certain leiger and transverse at the toppes of the stalkes and on the joynts with the leaves likewise, spring branches bearing white flowers, like lose graines as in the

4. Parthenium pusillum repens. Small creeping Arsmart.

1. a. Parthenium vulgare minus & minus frequentatum.
Ordinary sorte of lesser Arsmart, and lesse spotted or mild sort.

6. Parthenium latifolium maculosa Virginianum flore albo, sive alterum Virginianum.
Small spotted Arsmart of *Virginia*, with white and with blush flowers.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

other but greater, succeeded by the like blacke and flat shining seede: the roote consisteth of a great bush of blacke stringes and threads which perish not yearely as the former doe, but abide from yeare to yeare, yet sometimes the stalkes with leaves above ground dye downe and rise afresh in the Spring.

7. *Persicaria alter a frutescens longifolia maculata Virginiana flore comoso.*

This other *Virginia* Arsmart groweth up with straight round stalkes, much higher than the last, with much longer and narrower leaves, marked also oftentimes in the like manner, and often also without: this is more specifull in branches of flowers, which are shorter spikes but thicker set, with fine bluish coloured flowers, much longer than in any of the former, but gave no seede with the Gentleman Mr. *John Morrice* of *Ilfarnam*, that had it risen from the seede that was sent him from a friend in *Virginia*: the roote is greater and more woody than the last, and perished with the extremitie of the hard winter frost.

The Place and Time.

The former two sorts grow almost every where with us in watery plashes, ditches, and the like, that be almost part arte drie in Summer: the third in *Germany*: the fourth in the like places about *Antwerpe*, as *Lobel* saith: the three last sorts came from *Virginia*, the former sorts flowering in *June*, and their seede being ripe in August, but the other sorts flower much later with us, and scarce perfect their seede except the last.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ὑδροπέπερις id est, *Piper aquaticum*, many doe call it also *Hydropiper* in Latine, and generally *Persicaria a folioram forma*, yet some distinguish them, calling the milde or gentle sort *Persicaria* simply, and the other *Hydropiper* or *Persicaria acuta*, as *Lobel* doth, or *mordax* as *Thalius* doth: some as *Lugdunensis* only would make the spotted sort to be *Plumbago Plinij*, because of the leaden like spots on the leaves: but they are much deceived: some also call it *Britannica Plinij*, but they are as farre wide as the other: *Lacuna* calleth it *Chondrogonum*, and *Anguillara* calleth the sharpe sort by that name of *Cratogonon*, and by some *Zingiber sylvestre*: the third is onely remembred by *Bauhinus*, the fourth by *Lobel*, and the three last by no other before: the *Italians* call it *Persicaria*, the *Spaniards Mustiola*, the *French Culrage*, the *Germans Wasser pfeffer*, and *Wilde pfeffer*, the *Dutch Water peper*, and we in *English* Water pepper and Arsmart, and in some countries Red Arse.

The Vertues.

The milde Arsmart is of a cooling and drying qualitie, and the other contrarie is hot and drie: the hotter very effectuall for putrid ulcers, either in man or beast to kill the wormes, and cleanse the putrified place: the juice thereof dropped in, or otherwise applied, it likewise consumeth all cold swellings, and dissolveth the congealed blood of bruises by strokes, falls, &c. a peece of the roote, or some of the seede bruised and held to an aking tooth taketh away the paine: the leaves bruised and laid to the joint that hath a felon thereon taketh it away: the juyce dropped into their eares that have wormes in them destroyeth them quickly: if the herbe be strewed in a chamber it will soone kill all the Flies therein: and if the herbe or juyce thereof be put to horses or other beasts sores, it will drive away the Flyes that will flicke thereto, even in the hottest time of Summer: a good handfull of the herbe put under a horses saddle, will make him travell better, although hee were galled before. The milde Arsmart is held to be good against hot impostumes and inflammations at the beginning, and to heale greene wounds.

Chap. XXIII.

Thlaspi vulgare. Common field Pelletory or Sneeseworte.

NExt unto Dittander should follow Tarragon called *Tarchon* and *Dracunculus hortensis*, *Estragon*, being of the like hot and sharpe biting taste, but that I have entreated thereof in my former Booke, as also of the garden Dragons, whose figure I herewith shew you, & must in this Chapter shew you of *Pyrethrum vulgare*, ordinarily called wilde Pelletory and Sneeseworte, of which kinde also I have set forth one with double flowers in my former Booke. *Pyrethrum alterum vulgare*, called by us Pelletory of *Spaine*, although set forth in my former Booke. Vnto this I must adde an other stronger scarce known to much as by name to our Nation. This common Pelletory shooteth forth diverse tender stalkes a span high or more spread into tender branches, whereon are set narrow long leaves pointed at the ends, and finely dented about the edges standing one above another up to the toppes, where grow many white flowers in a round tuffe together, somewhat like unto those of Yarrow or Millfoyle, with a very small yellowish thrumme in the middle bordered about with very short whitish leaves dented in at the broad ends, which falling away leave behind them small heades with chaffie seede therein: the roote is long and whitish joynted at several distances, growing fast about under ground: both leafe and roote are of an hot sharpe biting taste, like unto the true Pelletory of *Spaine* whereof it tooke the name.

2. *Pyrethrum vulgare efficacius.* Pelletory of *Spaine*.

This is a small low plant bearing many finely cut long leaves upon the stalkes lying on the ground, much like unto Camomill, bearing at the toppes of each one single large flower having a pale or border of many leaves white on the upper side, and reddish underneath set about the middle yellow thrumme, but not standing so thicke joyned as the bottome as the Camomill flowers doe, but more severed one from another: it beareth small whitish seede which is hardly found and discerned from the chaffe: the roote is long growing downeright but of the bignesse of a mans finger or thumbe in our country, but not halfe so great where it groweth naturally, with many fibres from the sides, of a very hot, sharpe, and biting taste, drawing much water into the mouth being chewed after it hath been dried, but nothing so much while it is fresh and greene: the plant is very tender, as not enduring our Winter, unlesse it be very carefully preserved.

3. *Pyrethrum Alpinum sive Ptarmica montana Alpina Scabiosæ folio.* Wilde Pelletory with Scabious leaves.

This mountaine Pelletory hath round stalkes about a foote high, spreading some branches towards the toppes whereon are set divers long pale greene leaves on both sides one above another as in the former, but more deepely cut in on both sides, somewhat like unto a Scabious leafe: at the toppes of the stalkes and branches &c.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Pyrethrum sylvestre. Wilde Feltwort or Spanish Camomile.

Pyrethrum majus vulgare. Ordinary Dragons.

sometimes somewhat larger than the other, else not much unlike having a border of pale or white leaves, set about a middle thrum: the roote hereof is more stringy and fibrous than the other.

The Place.

The first groweth in fields and medowes by the hedge sides and path wayes almost every where, and in lanes also and waste grounds, the other in *Spaine* and divers other countries: the last was found in the mountainous fields of *Helvetia* or *Switzerland* and other parts there abouts.

The Time.

The first and last flower in the end of *June* and in *July*, and the seed not untill *August* with us, and seldome giveth ripe seede unlesse carefully preserved in the Winter.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Πυρεθρον Ρωμαϊκον, quasi Ignis Romanica, quasi Sternutatoria, or Sternutamentaria, as it is also in Latine from the effect of procuring sneezing. The first is diversly called by divers. *Tragus* calleth it *Pyrethrum album sive acutum*, & *Millefolium primum*, *Gesner* calleth it *Pyrethrum sylvestre vel aquaticum*, & *incultum*, *Fuchsius* *Pyrethrum*, *Dioscorides* *Pyrethrum*, *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* *Pyrethrum sylvestre*, *Octavius Horatius* *Draco sylvestris sive Pyrenica*, *Lobel* stretcheth it to that plant which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Cotula fœtida sperati alterius Alyconii*, and yet maketh it also a kinde of *Chamæmelum*, *Thalius* *Pyrenica sylvestris Germanica*, *Clusius* *Pyrenica quarundam*, *Lobel* *Pyrenica folio Paracoms vel Stervo*, *Matthiolus* *Sideritis*, *Gesner*, and others *Pyrenica*, and *Matthiolus* *Pyrenica altera sive Salvia*: the second is called by *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis* and *Dodonæus* *Pyrethrum sive Britannica*, and of some *Salivaria*, but *Gesner* in horto *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis* and *Dodonæus* *Pyrethrum sive Britannica*, the *Spaniards* *Pelitre*, by *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis* and *Dodonæus* *Pyrethrum sive Britannica*, the *Spaniards* *Pelitre*, by *Lobel* *Pyrenica sive Britannica*, the *Spaniards* *Pelitre*, by *Dodonæus* who calleth it *Pyrethrum vulgare Alexandrinum*, by the *Arabians* *Akarcarha*, by the *Italians* *Radix Matricaria*, or *Matricaria*, by the *Italians* *Pelitre*, by the *Spaniards* *Pelitre*, by *Lobel* *Pyrenica sive Britannica*, the *Spaniards* *Pelitre*, by *Dodonæus* who calleth it *Pyrethrum vulgare Alexandrinum*, by the *Arabians* *Akarcarha*, by the *Italians* *Radix Matricaria*, or *Matricaria*, by the *Italians* *Pelitre*, by the *Spaniards* *Pelitre*, by the *Germans* and *Dutch* *Bertram*; in English wilde Pellitory, or wilde Pellitory of *Spaine*, the second is called the true Pellitory of *Spaine*.

2. Pyrethrum vulgare officinarum. Pellitory of Spaine.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Vertues.

Wilde Pellitory is hot and dry in the second degree while it is fresh and greene, but in the third degree when it is dry. An ounce of the juice thereof taken in a draught of Muscadine an houre or two before the fit of an Ague and presently layd to sweat, will assuredly drive away the Ague at the second or third fit: and taken in the fartherest: the herbe dryed or the roote chiefly chewed in the mouth draweth downe from the head much fleame, and is thereby available to ease the paines in the head and teeth, and to draw forth cold rheume, cate the ague & fluxions upon the Lungs or distillations into the eyes, it mightily also purgeth the braine from those humours that are the cause of the Appoplexie and Epilepsie or falling sicknesse: it helpeth also to consume the superfluous moysture of the head and braines, that falling into other parts of the body is the cause of many diseases, and much trouble thereunto: the powder of the dryed herbe or roote put up into the Nostrills purgeth fleegme, which oftentimes doth ease the head-ach, the leaves or flowers bruised and made into a salve or pomatum with old Hogs grease, being applyed taketh away blacke and blew spots that come by throakes or falls or bruises, as also all sore sores or blemishes in the skinne, and is also good for the Goute and Sciatica. The true Pellitory of Spaine is not commonly used for the toothach, by the root it selfe or with other things to bee chewed in the mouth, for which it is to be used with oyle, and rubbed on the parts that have shaking fits of Agues.

CHAP. XXIIII.

Raphanus Rusticanus. Horse Reddish.

THe kinds of Garden Reddish I have declared in my former Booke, & therefore need not to describe the againe, but onely to shew you their Figures and with them the Horse Reddish, whose first leaves that rise up before Winter are about a foote and a halfe long, narrower and very much cut in or torne on the edges into many parts, of a darke greene colour with a great rib in the middle, but after these have beene up a while others follow which are greener, rougher, broader and longer, whole and not divided as the first, but onely somewhat roundly dented about the edges: the stalke when it doth beare flowers as it doth but seldome is great, rising up with some few lesser leaves thereon to the height of three or foure foote, spreading at the toppe into many small branches of whitish flowers made of foure leaves a peece, after which come small pods like those of the lesser Shepherds purse, but seldome with any seede in them: the roote is great, long, white and rugged, shooting up divers heads of leaves which may be parted for increase, but it doth not creepe within the ground, nor runne above ground, and is of a strong sharpe and unctuous taste almost as Mustard.

Raphanus rusticanus. Horse Reddish.

The Place.

It is found wilde in some places of this Land, but is chiefly planted in Gardens where it loveth in a moyst and shadowy place.

The Time.

It flowreth as I sayd but seldome, but when it doth it is in *May*.

The Names.

It hath no Greeke name that I can finde for it *Dioscorides* his Copies beeing true it cannot bee his *Raphanus sylvestris*, called by the *Romans Armoracia*, for hee maketh the roote thereof to bee small, and the leaves tender and fit to bee eaten which cannot agree hereunto, yet *Lobel* is confident that it is the *Armoracia* of *Pliny*, and thinketh that it is the *Thlaspi arvense* and *Lonchitis* of *Theophrastus lib. 7. cap. 4.* which *Pliny* reciteth under *Thlaspi*. It is called *Raphanus Rusticanus* by *Lobel*, and *Raphanus vulgaris* and *Rusticanus* by *Matthiolus*, *Raphanus Pharus major* and *Radicula magna*, *Armoracia* and *Raphanus major* by *Brunfelsius*, *Raphanus major* by *Tragus*, *Gesner*, *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* and *Lonicerus* call it *Thlaspi majus* and *maximum*, and *Lobel* doth also judge of it also, for he calleth it *Raphanus Rusticanus Thlaspi alterum Dioscoridis lib. 2. cap. 172.* But [illegible] booke and 15. Chap. hath faulted much, in reciting the kinds of Reddish with the Greekes to make [illegible] he taketh out of *Theophrastus lib. 7. c. 4.* where he by the word *Lepidion* doth not understand Reddish as the learned doe well know that reade him, and that agreeth with him is as it is thought *Scandix* Reddish, whereof in the same Chapter he mentioneth five sorts, *Corinthia, Cleonea, Lonchitis, Bacris* and *Pelopponesia* wild sort with Rocket-like leaves which *Athenæus* calleth *Anarrhea*, and *Pliny* inverting the word *Lepidion*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Raphanus sativus. Garden Reddish.

Raphanus niger rotundo oblongus radice.
The round or crooked blacke Reddish.

Nigra, called *viridis*; the *Corinthia* saith *Theophrastus* is the greatest, whose roote is bare above ground, growing upwards and not downewards as the rest doe. *Lunbolasia* called of some *Thracia*, doth best indure the cold; *Nostra* is sweetest, the forme being small and round, when as the *Clonaea* is somewhat long. Now let any one observe all these sorts rightly, to the kinds of Reddishes knowne to us. *Et erit mihi magnus Apollo.* The *Italians* call it *Ramorazzo*, the *French Grand raphanon* and *grand raifort*, the *Germans Merrettich*, (and thereupon *Tragus* calleth it in Latine *Raphanus marinus*) and some *Kren* or *Kren*, the *Dutch Metteradys* and wee in English Horse Reddish, Mountaine Reddish, and in the North greene Reddish, but better I thinke Clownes Mustard for it is too strong for any tender stomacke.

The Vertues.

Horse Reddish is hot and drie in the third degree: with the roote salt and vinegar is made a Mustard, much used with country people and strong labouring men in some countries of *Germany*, &c. and in our owne land also, but I find it is too strong for tender and gentle stomackes, for as *Oribasius* saith, to those that use it, it burteth the head, and causeth sharpe and soure belchings, but it is of much good use to the paines of the raines, bladder, and loines, provoking much urine and helping to separate the gravell from the stone and to expell it, being boyled with honey and vinegar into an Electuary: it is also a good remedy in strong bodies, both for the Cough, the Tisike and other diseases of the lunges, as also to procure womens courses that are stopped; the same also provoketh vomiting and sweating, is often given before the fit of the *quartane* ague to alter the course: the juyce given in drinke is held to be very effectuall for the scurvey: it killeth the wormes in children being drunke, and being laid upon the belly, the roote bruised and laid to the place grieved with the Sciatica-gout, joynt-ach, and paines and swellings of the spleene and liver, doth wonderfully helpe them all: the distilled water of the herbe and roote is more familiar to be taken with a little Sugar for all the purposes aforesaid.

Chap. XXV.

Rapistrum. Wilde Rape or Charlocke.

What *Dioscorides* shall shew you the sorte of wild Rape called Chadlocke or Charlocke with us, whereas there are more sorts knowne at these times then formerly were to the ancient writers.

1. *Rapum sylvestre non bulbosum.* The wild Rape or Turnep.

The leaves hereof are very like the garden long Turnep, but growing thicker and more plentifully upon the stem, crumpled and tough in handling, the roote is long and slender, in the rest it differeth

2. *Rapistrum*

2. *Rapifrum alterum sylvestre non bulbosum.*
Another wilde Parsnep.

This other sort hath smaller leaves at the bottome not jagged, but those that follow are larger and somewhat jagged and waved, the flowers are yellow and the seede flat, and of a whitish yellow colour in small long pods somewhat sharpe.

3. *Rapum sylvestre sive Rapistrum anglorum.*
Wilde Charlocke.

This wilde Rape hath many long and broad rough leaves hairy and greene, lying upon the ground round about the roote, somewhat deeply gashed in on the edges and round pointed; from among which riseth up one slender and hairy stalke seldome many, branched from the middle upwards into many parts, with diver. lesser leaves on them up to the toppes where stand divers yellow flowers of 4. or 5. leaves a peece after which follow some what long and rough pods, not very slender with divers round small reddish browne seede therein like unto Mustard seede but larger, as quicke and sharpe in taste but more bitter then it: the roote is long and white, and growing woodily when it runneth up to stalke and perisheth after seedetime.

4. *Rapistrum alterum anglorum.*
Another wilde Charlocke.

This other wilde Charlock hath large leaves waved in but not cut or jagged as the former, the upper leaves being whole and smaller, the flowers hereof are pale yellow and the pods following are not more smooth with a shew of divisions in them, and is annuall also.

5. *Rapistrum album dentatum.*
White wilde Charlocke.

This Charlocke groweth up with fewer, smaller and rougher leaves in some little or nothing jagged in others more: the stalks are rougher and lower then the others, the flowers likewise grow not so many together, neither are so great or yel-

4. *Rapum sylvestre non bulbosum.*
The wilde Rape or Turnep.

2. *Rapistrum aliud sylvestre non bulbosum.*
Another wilde Turnep.

5. *Rapistrum album.*
White Carlocke.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

yellow, but either pale yellow or more white, after which come smaller rough pods with sundry divisions in them, with smaller browniſh ſeede nothing ſo fiery hot as the other: the roote is ſmall and long ſo have others ſomewhat thick and rounder neare unto a ſmall long rooted Turnep. Of this kinde alſo ſome are found with a purpliſh flower.

Flore purpureo.

6. Raphanus album nigris lineis. Charlocke of *Naples*.

The Neapolitane Charlocke hath the greene leaves next the ground like unto thoſe of the Garden Radiſh cut in or rotne on the edges in the ſame manner but harder and rougher, the ribs on the under ſide leaves ſtalkes rough, but thoſe that grow upwards on the ſtalkes which are two foote high and are divided, and ſhorter lower and next the flowers long and narrow, without any inciſure at all: the flowers are white with long blacke veines in them and the pods that follow are ſmall and long with ſmall ſeede in them, nothing ſo hot or ſharpe as the former: the roote is white and long, ſharper in taſte then the leaves which are in a manner herby without ſharpneſſe.

7. Raphanus parvus Maſſilienſis. Charlocke of *Marſelles*.

This ſmall Charlocke groweth not above foure or five inches high, with ſmall rough leaves with few diviſions in them of an inch long, and dented about the edges, the flowers are ſmall and of a pale yellow colour like unto the Sea Stocke gilliflower, the pods that follow are ſmall and long containing ſmall ſeede within them, the roote is ſmall and white.

8. Raphanus monoſpermus. One grained Charlocke.

The lower leaves of this Charlocke are ſomewhat large thicke and hairy, of a very freſh greene colour cut on both edges at the bottome, but broader at the ends where they are finely waved, the ſtalkes alſo are ſomewhat hairy about a foote high or more, ſet with a few ſuch leaves as the loweſt but ſmaller and branching forth at the top long ſpikes of gold yellow flowers the length of ones hand, in whoſe places come ſmall rounde ſhaped ſeede huskes with a ſmall point at the end, containing in every one of them but one ſeede from whence it hath the name: the roote is long, and white, and ſomewhat fibrous.

9. Raphaſtrum maximum reticulatum monoſpermon Hiſpanicum. *Spaniſh* one grained Charlocke.

This *Spaniſh* kinde differeth from the former *French* or *Dutch* ſort ſet forth by *Bauhine*, in that it groweth higher, with larger leaves divided into parts, the end peece great, round, and more hairy: the branches many, the flowers large and white in yelloweſh huskes without any threde in the middle: the ſeede alſo rounder and not pointed at the ends.

The Place.

The firſt is found wilde in ſundry places, but for the profit of the ſeede is ſowen in fields in divers countries of this Land: the ſecond I found going from *Shordich* by *Bednall Greene* to *Hackney*, the third, fourth and fifth are found as well in Corne fields as in the fallowes, and in the borders and hedges of them, as alſo on dunghilles and untilled and waſte grounds: the laſt is of *Naples*, the ſeventh of *Marſelles* in *France*, the eighth in divers places of *Germany* as well as at *Montpelier*, and the laſt in *Spaine*.

The Time.

They doe flower and ſeede the one or the other all the Sommer long.

The Names.

They are diverſly named by divers, for ſome would make them to be ſorts of *Eruſimum*, others of *Sinapi*, and others referre them to the *Lampſana* of *Dioſcorides*, but they tooke their name *Raphaſtrum ſpuriorum Raphanorum* for the moſt part, and therefore ſome would name them all wilde Turneps. The firſt is the *Lampſana* of *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunenſis* and *Tabernamontanus*, and *Raphanus ruſticanus* of *Lobel*, the ſecond not ſet out in any author before, the third and fourth are called *Raphaſtrum* by *Bruneſelſius*, *Dodonæus* and *Gefnerus*, and *Raphaſtrum arvenſium* by *Lobel*, *Matthiolus* calleth it *Lampſana*, and ſo doth *Augustanus*, *Gefnerus* alſo, *Lobelius*, *Lugdunenſis* and *Gerard* their figures declaring it, *Lugdunenſis* maketh it to be *Lampſana altera*, and *Tragus* to ſtretch in the fourth *Sinapi agreſtis*, *Fuchſius* and *Turner* call it *Erion*, *Camerarius* and *Coſter Durantes Eruſimum*, and *Raphanus Raphaſtrum ſpecies*: the fifth is the third *Sinapi agreſtis* of *Tragus*, *Lampſana* of *Turner* and *Coſter* who ſo calleth it *Radix ſylveſtris*, *Raphaſtrum flore albo Erucæ folijs* of *Lobel*, of *Gerard Raphaſtrum arvenſe*, and yet the figure of *Raphanus ſylveſtris* is agreeable unto this rather then unto *Dioſcorides*, for which he ſeemeth it, the roote chiefly declaring it which are not made to be ſmall and creeping, of *Tabernamontanus* *Armoracia ſpuriorum Raphaſtrum album* and *Raphaſtrum purpureum*: and of *Bauhinus Raphaſtrum flore albo ſiliqua articulata*: the ſixt is called by *Columna Lampſana Apula Plinij & Dioſcoridis*, and by *Bauhinus Raphaſtrum flore albo maximo*: the ſeventh in my table is *Raphaſtrum album nigris lineis*: the ſeventh *Bauhinus* onely hath ſet forth by the name of *Raphanus ſilvis Lavendulæ marinæ*, but I have entituled it *Raphaſtrum parvum Maſſilienſe*: the eighth *Bauhinus* hath mentioned in his *Matthiolus*, *Phytopinax*, *Pinax* and *Prodromus* by the name of *Raphaſtrum monoſpermon*: the laſt is entituled in *Carolus* hiſtory of *Canada* plants: the *Germans* call it *Gurtheare* and *Hederick*, the *Dutch* *Hederick*, and in *English* Charlocke, Chadlocke and Kedlocke.

The Vertues.

The ſeede of the Rape that groweth naturally wilde is hotter then that which is manured and ſweeter and leſſe bitter alſo, whereof ſome doe make uſe inſtead of Muſtard ſeede, or mingle it therewith, but the oile that is got out of the ſeedes is that Rape oyle that is uſed in Lampes, and therefore called Lampe oyle, and is much uſed for that purpoſe then the Traine oyle which is made of the Whale, which Rape oyle in divers Countries is in many, and ours ſerveth to make ſope withall in the head of Oyle Ollive, as alſo to fry their fiſh, but it is not uſed in Phyſicke, but is in a manner wholly ſpent for the uſes before ſayd, or to feede ſmall birds. The other ſhall have as little uſe in medicines as the former, and therefore untill I can learne ſome properties I ſhall not ſet downe any unto you.

CHAP.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. XXVI.

Bunias sive Napus sylvestris. The wilde Navew.

The Navew differeth little from the Turnep either in leafe flower or seed that they are hardly known asunder, of both which being garden herbes, whose rootes are to be eaten and therein chiefly to be distinguished, I have spoken in my former bookes; but the wilde kinde hereof I am to speake in this Chapter, which differeth almost as little from his owne kinde of the Garden, as the Garden kinds themselves doe one from whom I must adde one stranger not well knowne to many.

1. *Bunias sive Napus sylvestris & noſtras.* Our wilde Navew.

Whereto saith *Lobel* hath seene and knowne the manured Navew, may soone upon the sight hereof say it is the same of it, because it is so like thereunto in the long and not hairy leaves, more or deepelier jagged then in other kinde, the flowers also are yellow, and the small pods like it but more sharpe but and biting: the root is somewhat ruberous, round and long of the bignesse of ones thumbe or thereabouts, with many strings thereto.

2. *Bunias sylvestris Cretica.* Candy wilde Navew.

The Candy wilde Navew hath divers rough leaves of the one side next hand somewhat like unto the leaves of the manured Charlocke, or the wilde hedge Mustard, dividing into divers gashes on both sides, and each of them ending in a point: the stalk is white round & rough, diuiding into many branches each of them ending in a sharpe pod: the flowers stand not at the toppes but on the sides, with the rest with the uppermost leaves whose colour is not described, but the cods that follow them are very slender and small, about two inches long.

The place.

The first is often found wilde by the hedges and wayes sides upon ditch bankes likewise, and in clay grounds readily, and is found in any other: the other was sent from Candy.

The Time.

They flowre about the same time that the Charlocks do.

The Names.

The manured Navew is called *Bunias* in Greeke of Apuleius, to this wilde kinde is called *Napus sylvestris* in Latine, *significantibus veteribus Graecis, sed vapidi, hoc nomine, quam ſylvestres*; but *Galen* putteth no difference betweene *Bunias* and *Gongylides*, as indeede there is not in the forme and greatnesse of the roote and leaves. *Fuchsius* hath much erred herein, for in the second and fourth Chap. he saith, that the Greekes call the one they called *Bunium* which I have referred to the manured, and *Bunias* to the wilde, which by the judgement of the learned cannot hold true, for that *Bunium* is a farre differing plant. *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides* also declareth it plainely, entreating of *Bunias* in one place, and of *Bunium* in another. *Plinie* in lib. 19. cap. 5. maketh *quinque genera Naporum*, five kinds of Navewes mistaking the one for the other, mistaking it to be *Napus*, for it is evident that he taketh this division from *Theophrastus*, who speaketh of foure sorts *non ſatorum, Raphanorum* and not *Naporum*. There is a great controversie betweene learned men, whether of the sorts of *Bunias* or *Napus ſativus* or *ſylvestris*, the seede should be taken to be put into the *Theriaca Andromachi*, some following the Greeke verses of the Father, others the Latine verses reformed and translated into Latine verses, extant in *Galen* Latine workes, who mentioning the seedes, which all doe understand to be the manured kind, and which *Dioscorides* commendeth not white (and therefore) to bee good against venome and poison; and some following the same, who in a continued stile or profe in setting downe the said receipt, saith, the seede which many of our moderne Physitions doe better allow of, because they have more acrimonie, and they are thought to be more vigorous then the same kinde, which is more sweete, even as the more acrimonie in it is taken for that composition, and for Mithridate also, before that *de Andria*, examining the ingredients into *Andromachus* Treakle saith the seed commeth from *Candy* is to be taken in that place. The first is called by *Tragus Rapum* and the other *Napum*, but that by his description seemeth to be taken for the same kinde hereof, that the manured Turnep did bear no appearance unto the first wilde Turnep, but that by his description seemeth to be taken for the same kinde hereof, that the manured Turnep, and used to be eaten of the poore wilde they are that the roote is ruberous which this rape is not. *Turner* calleth it *Napus agrestis*, *Leyserus* and *Napus ſylvestris* and to both *Ruellius*, *Lobel* calleth it *Bunias ſylvestris*, and *Napus*, and *Lobelius* *Napus ſylvestris*. The other *Ruellius* had it sent him from *Honorius Belon* in *Candy*, yeelding the name of *Bunias ſylvestris*

1. *Bunias sive Napus sylvestris.*
Our wilde Navew.

sylvestris and called by the *Cretanes* Seibobrenbes, the *Italians* call it *Navone salvatico* and *Napo selvatico*, the *French* Navette, the *Germans* wilde *Steckruben*, the *Dutch* wilde *Steckrape*, and we in *English* wilde Navew.

The Vertues.

This wilde Navewe as it is horter and drier, especially the seede than the tame, so it is more effectuall to provoke urine and womens courses, helpeth the crudities of the stomacke and torments of the bowells, and (as we) the decoction wherein Horehound is boyled and taken it helpeth the yellow jaundise: the same effect [illegible] *Cordus* and others give unto the seede of the manured Navewe, which is to expell venome and poyson, not hurting them to doe any harme; the same *Galen* it seemeth giveth to the wilde sort brought from Candy, and whereas *Matthiolus* saith, that the seede of the garden sort taken in a decoction of Maiden hare or Lenticles, doth not onely drive forth the venoms and infection of the small pockes, but of all other spotted or infectious fevers and diseases, and also defendeth the heart and spirits from being infected with those contagious and malignous vapours, so the seede of this wilde sort is found to be as effectuall if not more forcible.

CHAP. XXVII.

Pastoria bursa. Shepheardes purse.

I Have yet two kindes of herbes to entreate of, that some referre to this Classis, which I therefore bring in the end, because that in not pleasing my selfe in so doing, I know not how I shall please others that are judicious, for I doe not finde either of them to have that acrimony in them that the rest have, but else this might be referred to the kindes of *Thlaspi*, it is in many other things so like them. Howsoever there are many more sorts knowne now than formerly have been, of which I shall speake in this Chapter, and of the other in the next.

1. *Bursa Pastoris major vulgaris.* The greater common Shepheards purse.

The common Shepheards purse hath divers small and long leaves, somewhat deeply cut in on both sides and severall parts of a pale greene colour, among which riseth up a small round stalke parted into some branches, having smaller and lesse divided leaves on them to the toppes, where grow many white flowers one above another, after which follow flat whitish powches or seede vessels, small at the bottomes, broad at the heads and cleft like the *Thlaspi*, in each side whereof lieth a small brownish yellow seede: the roote is small and white, and perisheth after seede time, there is no sharpenesse, and but a very little heate either in herbe or seede of this, although some attribute thereunto a little acrimony, but is drying and astringent.

2. *Bursa pastoris major folijs non finuatis.* Great Shepheards purse with whole leaves.

This other great Shepheards purse hath a small root with some fibres thereat, from whence riseth usually but one small stalke a span long, branched into two or three parts, whose lower leaves are whole without divition, having long footstalkes to them, and those upon the stalke compasse them at the bottomes, the flowers are white, and the seede vessels flat like the former.

1. *Bursa pastoris major vulgaris.*
Common Shepheards purse.

3. *Bursa pastoris minor.*
The smaller Shepheards purse.

4. *Bursa pastoris minor.* Small Shepheards purse.

This small one is in all things like the last, but that it is lesse in every part thereof. And there is also another small one that is in all things like the second, having no division on the leaves. *Minor flore integro.*

4. *Bursa pastoris Alpina hirsuta.* Hairy Mountaines Shepheards purse.

This small Shepheards purse hath many small leaves lying in a round compasse upon the ground soft and hairy, of the colour of Lentilles, slightly dented, and sometimes not at all, matching or spreading many heads of leaves, and from thence many slender naked stalkes, bearing white flowers, and small long and yellow with pointels greener than the common, with small reddish seede within them: the roote is small and thready.

The Place.

The common and little sorts that have cut leaves are frequent in every place with us, but the other two with whole leaves seeme to grow wilde, but in *Germany*, *Montpelier*, and *Italy*, as *Bauhinus* and *Thalius* say.

The Time.

They flower and seede all the Summer long, yea in some of them are, that they flower and seede twice every yeare.

The Names.

Almost *Herbarists* name, and all that have written hereof do call it in *Latine Bursa* or *pera pastoris*, except *Gesner*, who nameth it *Thlaspi fœnum & Calfor Dorantes Herba Cancri*, *Bauhinus* maketh particular relation both of the leaves of the last, and *Thalius* of that small one with whole leaves: the *Italians* call it after the *Latine* name *Borsa pastore*, the *French Tabouret & bourse de berger*, the *Germanes Sickefraut*, and *Teschelkraut*, the *Dutch* sommetime and we in *English* Shepheards purse or pouch, and in the North, Picke purse and Caleweede.

The Vertues.

Some doe hold that Shepheards purse is cold and binding, others finding a little heate upon the taste of the leaves and seede, doe judge it not to be cold at all but drying and astringent, and by this onely quality worketh effectually in staying all fluxes of blood, either in inward or outward wounds, as also the fluxes or lacks of the belly, the bloody flixe, and the abundance of womens courses, or the pissing of blood, the juyce or the decoction of the herbe with some Plantane being drunke, or any other way taken: some doe hold that the greene herbe bruised and bound to the wrists of the hands, and soles of the feete will helpe the yellow jaundise: the herbe boyled and laid pultis wise upon inflammations, Saint *Anthonies* fire, or the like represseth them: the juyce dropped into matering or running eares helpeth them: it closeth the lippes of greene wounds, and is of great effect, being made into a salve for wounds in the head.

Chap. XXVIII.

Myagrum. Gold of pleasure.

Remember that that I entend here to set forth, and therein also not pleasing my selfe to bring them into any other Classis or *Myagrum*, Gold of pleasure, whereof there are more sorts come to our knowledge in these our dayes than formerly hath beene,

1. *Myagrum satiuum.* Garden gold of pleasure.

This sowen seeded plant riseth up with one or more upright round stalkes about two foote high, set with sundry leaves somewhat narrow leaves, of a whitish greene colour, somewhat deeply dented about the edges, or else very little waved, compasse them at the bottome, spread from the middle upwards into sundry branches, bearing at the toppes very small yellow flowers, where when they are fallen, come small flat seede vessells, with gold yellow coloured seede within them, somewhat long and small, the roote is small and long, perishing stil after seede time.

2. *Myagrum syluestre siue Pseudomyagrum.* Wild gold of pleasure.

This plant is much found among the fields of flaxe, springeth up but with one round stalke, almost a yard high, set with long and somewhat narrow leaves, resembling those of Woade, but longer and smaller pointed, at the bottome where they compasse the stalkes about with a point end sticking out on each side, stood the stalke in branches from the very bottome almost, at whose toppes come forth divers whitish flowers very like those of flaxe, after which rise round small heades, with a small point at the toppe, very like in fashion to the *Myagrum* with one seede therein, but these are full of small yellow wilt seedes like unto Cresses, but lesser, the taste without any acrimony when it is dry, and exceeding bitter when it is fresh as the herbe being bruised.

3. *Camelina siue Myagrum alterum amarum. English* Wormeseede.

The small Wormeseede groweth very like the last, with a taller upright stalke, branching toward the top, set with long and narrow greene leaves, somewhat like unto those of the single Wall-flowers, but smaller, and of a whitish greene colour, and very like unto the leaves of *Clusius* his *Leucoium syluestre*, that it is almost taken for it, but that the leaves of this are somewhat smaller and not of so fresh a greene colour, at the tops of the stalkes and branches come forth many very small pale yellow flowers made of foure leaves apeece, like the cruciated flowers of that *Leucoium*, but much smaller, even more than halfe, which afterwards give small round heades, containing within them very pale coloured seede, bitter in taste, the roote is small and woodily, perishing every yeare after seede, but rising againe of the shed seede.

4. *Myagrum fœtidum.* Stinking gold of pleasure.

The stalkes of this *Myagrum* use to be about two foote high being rough, round, and greene, bearing rough leaves set here and there one above another, being foure or five inches long, and one and a halfe broad about the edges at the tops of the branched stalkes stand divers small pale yellow flowers in a thicke tuft together, where unto succeede small round husks containing small seede like unto those of, commonly bruised but growing, have somewhat a grievous or evill scent.

5. *Myagrum fœtidum maius.* The greater one grained gold of pleasure.

The leaves that lie upon the ground are long and narrow, round pointed, and cut in on the edges with a white line in the middle of every one, and of a pale greene colour, but those that

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

grow upon the whitish bending hard stalke, which groweth to be a yard high or more, spreading branches from the bottome are little or nothing waved about, but compassing it at the joynts where they stand, the toppes whereof is stored with small yellowish flowers on a long branch one above another, after which come round hard and white heads, small at the bottome, and broader at the toppes with three corners and a small middle point sticking up in each, whereof is contained but one seede which is long and reddish whereof it tooke the name; the roote is white, long and wooddy perishing after the seede is ripe.

6. *Myagrum monospermum minus.* The lesser one grained *Myagrum*,

The lesse *Myagrum* hath much smaller leaves, the lowest whereof are two inches long and one broad, waved about the edges, standing upon foote stalkes, and of a pale greene colour, from whence rise one or two slender stalkes about a foote high, with a few very narrow leaves set on them, compassing them at the joynts; the flowers are small and white, standing at the toppes in a round tuft together, where afterwards grow small round heades with one kernell apeece within them; the roote is white and thready but perisheth in the like manner.

7. *Myagro similis filiqua rotunda.* Round podded like *Myagrum*.

This plant hath a stalke a cubit high, hairy, brittle, and spread into branches, whose bottome leaves are about six inches long, and one and a halfe broad, rough, hairy, and sappy, not dented at all about the edges, a little like in taste with some clammineese also, but those that are set at the joynts of the branches, and compasse them about are nothing so great, and the higher they grow, smaller and narrower, the flowers stand spike fashion at small branches, being small and of a white colour, after which come small round cornered heads with a pricke at the toppe, every one on a small long foote stalke, greene at the first, and blacke when it is ripe, with an oylie yellow kernell within them.

The Place.

The first groweth in some places of *Italy* wild, but yet both they and we doe sow it in gardens for pleasure, and in the fields for the seedes sake, whereout is pressed an oyle that serveth the poore for meate, and the rich for their Lampes: the second is frequent in *Germany* most usually in all their flaxe grounds, which being in stalke like it, but not of that bignesse is accounted a weede and cast away, except of such as will save the seede to give to small birds, whereon they will feede when it is ripe, and growing upon the stalke most greedily: the third groweth in many places of our owne country, and being once brought into the gardens, and there suffered to shed the seede, it will come up yearely against of it selfe: the fourth groweth in the sandy grounds about *Basill*: the fift on the *Pagus* hills by *Turin*: the fixt not farre from *Mompelier*: and the last neare *Lunell* that is also hard by *Mompelier*.

The Time.

All these flower in the Summer moneths, and their seede is ripe about *August*.

The Names.

This called in Greeke [illegible] yet *Myagrum* and [illegible] also *Melampyrum* as *Dioscorides* saith, and some *Myagrum* [illegible] *Paulus Aegineta* hath two sorts of plants of an oily substance, [illegible] *Melampyrum*, & [illegible] *Myagrum*, *quae infundunt sive praeter vomitum solos gignunt sine simplicat.* Some (saith *Matthiolus*) take the first sort here set downe to be the true *Myagrum* of *Dioscorides*, which he saith, it cannot be because this hath the leaves of Rocket, but *Dioscorides* his should have the leaves of Madder. Others againe as he saith would have the second sort to be it, which he disalloweth also, because the leaves are like Woade than Madder, and therefore calleth it *Pseudomyagrum*, yet by the judgement of the first is the true one. Some there be also that take them both to be but one plant: but *Bauhinus* misliketh of their judgement, because they are described to be so different both in leaves and flowers, and therefore like enough them to be two distinct plants as they are indeede. *Dodonaeus* seemeth cosens this first *Myagrum* to be that plant which the Germanes call *Flachsdotteren*, and *Leyndotteren*, which *Tragus* saith is proper to the second. *Dodonaeus* also taketh this to be that kinde of graine which both *Galen* in *primo de alimen. facultat.* and *Theophrastus* lib. 8. cap. 8. call *Erysimum*, which *Gaza* translateth *Tricoum*, and is like unto *Sesamum*, as both he and *Pliny* write: but not the *Erysimum* of *Dioscorides*, although *Pliny* confoundeth them both together, as you may reade here a little before, in the 3 chapter of *Erysimum*, whereunto I refer you, but not that the *Erysimum* of *Theophrastus* is our *Treacle Buckwheate*, as some would have it, for thereunto it is utterly unlike, in that the seede of *Theophrastus* and that their *Erysimum* is oily, which that of Buckwheate is not, nor is fit to be used for Lampes, as you shall heare of them, when I come to speake of Buckwheate. *Tragus* taketh it to be, although not the true *Sesamum* of *Galen*, to be very like it as *Pliny* & *Theophrastus* before him did, and calleth it *Sesamum Germanicum*, the oyle of which seede is not only like the true oyle of *Sesamum*, but is of [illegible], and may safely be used in the seede thereof for the meate and medecine, and therefore some have called it *Sesamum minus*. The first is that *Myagrum* that is so much misliked in *Ruellius* and others, that they should so call it, and saith his country people did call it *Drode*, *Dodde*, and *Dorele*, having leaves like Rocket as he saith, and therefore calleth it *Pseudomyagrum*; *Lobel* in *Adversar.* calleth it *Myagrum Germanicum sive Camelina Gesneri*, and in his *Icones Camelina Myagrum*, the *French* as *Ruellius* and *Tragus* doe call it *Camelina* and *Camelinum*, *Bauhinus* in his *Matthiolus* and *Pinax* calleth it *Myagrum foliis Cardui Lanati sive Theophrasti Erysimum & Myagrum Dioscoridis*, and to it is indeede the second is the *Sesamum Germanicum* of *Tragus*, which he also calleth *Selama*, and of the *Germanes Flachsdotteren*. *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* saith, that it was unadvisedly called that it was the true *Sesamum* of *Dioscorides*, but he there disproveth them, and calleth it *Selinusia* (which *Gesner* in his note thereupon saith, that some did interpret to be *Apium*) whose toppe branches with the seede resembled the *Tuba* of *Milium*. *Gesner* in *horto Germaniae* calleth it *Myagrum Dioscoridis* (thereby judging them to be two severall plants) and *Lobel* in *Stirpium Adversar.* calleth it *Pseudomyagrum* with the leaves of Woade, and *Bauhinus* in his *Matthiolus* [illegible] *Myagrum & Erysimum* and his third *Erysimum* also. *Gerard* hath two figures hereof which *Bauhinus* calleth the one by the name of *Camelina*, and the other of *Erucae sylvestris*: *Tragus* calleth it *Dioscoridis* [illegible] as I said in the description, it is very like to the *Leucoium* [illegible] of *Clusius*, and in my judgement is the

Thlaspi unto them of *Lugdunensis*, as who so will well compare them shall finde: the fourth is *Bauhinus* his *Myagrum tenuifolium*: the fifte *Bauhinus* saith was sent by the name of *Brassica*, and that *Alpinus* called it *Pinaster*, but calleth it in miche *Myagrum monospermon latifolium*: the sixte he also calleth *Myagrum* [illegible], the last *Bauhinus* saith grew with his brother *John Bauhinus* at Mount *Brigsade* by the name of a *Nasturtium*, and therefore he calleth it *Myagro similis siliqua rotunda*, but saith it was called a *Lepidium* at *Montpelier*, and the Doctor *Daldus* sent it him from *Norimberge* by the name of *Thlaspi*.

The Vertues.

The oyliocile of the seede of *Myagrum* serveth as *Dioscorides* saith, to make the skinne smooth that is roughe in any part of the body. And *Galen* saith that the seede being oyly hath an emplastricke or clensing qualitie cursing. *Pliny* saith and *Ruellius* as it should seeme from him, that the oyle thereof helpeth the VIcers of the mouth if he therewith annointed: the oyle of the seede is of much use in *Germany* and other places where they sow many fields therewith, and is used as I said both for the poore mens table and rich mens Lampes, and serveth also with lye made of ashes to make Sope, for which purpose it is most used: the oyle thereof being as I said to like unto the true oyle of *Sisymbrium* being hot and cauling, doubt not but the same as the true oyle of *Sisymbrium* may safely be used in the head thereof, and no doubt will performe the like effects or very neere the same oyle will. The second sort is in qualitie very neare the former, and although the seede as the seede are while it is greene, is so bitter that no creature will taste thereof, yet when they are dry they loose their bitternesse, and the seede especially becommeth so sweete as no other can be more acceptable to small birds as *Linnets*, *Bullfinches* and the like to feede upon: the third being called in many places Worme seede, and I thereupon calling it in my *Herbe* Worme seede, but by *Gerard* Treakle Worme seede is much used by the country people where it groweth to kill the wormes in children, the seede being a little bruised and given in drinke or any other way. The other sorts I have not knowne to be used in any purpose, either inward or outward for meate or medicine, and therefore let this suffice untill we can understand with what vertues they are endued to be cleared.

Chap. XXIX.

Cepaceum genus. The sharpe Onion rooted kindes.

Of *Leek*, *Porrum*, *Allium*, Onions, Leekes and Garlicke as under one kinde, are to be reherced unto this Chapter, of many wherein I have amply entreated in my former booke, of which I shall lay little here, and some of the names there specified, namely of other sundry sorts of Garlicke, yet I thinke good to make some of the names of the other, and give you some of their figures.

Of Onions (accounting very likely of the Latine *Cepa*, because the roote is single, not giving offsets or increase as other bulbous rooted doe) there is the ordinary round white one, the flat and the long both sharpe and sweete, and the greater and lesser red sort, some onely on the outside, others red quite through; the Squill or Sea Onion, I have three sorts described in my former booke. Of the ordinary sort of Leeke there is a greater and a lesser, called *Ampelo-prasum* which are the broadest, and *Scallonia accipenser* they some, to be of the kinde of Onions rather then Leekes, because they are called *Cepe Ascalonie*, or *Scallonish*, and not *Porri Ascalonici*, and not the *Cepe* or *Porrum* of *Theophrastus*, which some call *Gethyon*. *Lobel* saith it is to be *Bulbus Serotinus* of *Theophrastus* and *Plinie*. Besides these *Lobel* mentioneth a wilde Leeke without leafe or stalke, which is like the Garden kinde but smaller.

Porrum agreste.

And *Porrum ampeloprasum* one of Spaine with large leaves.

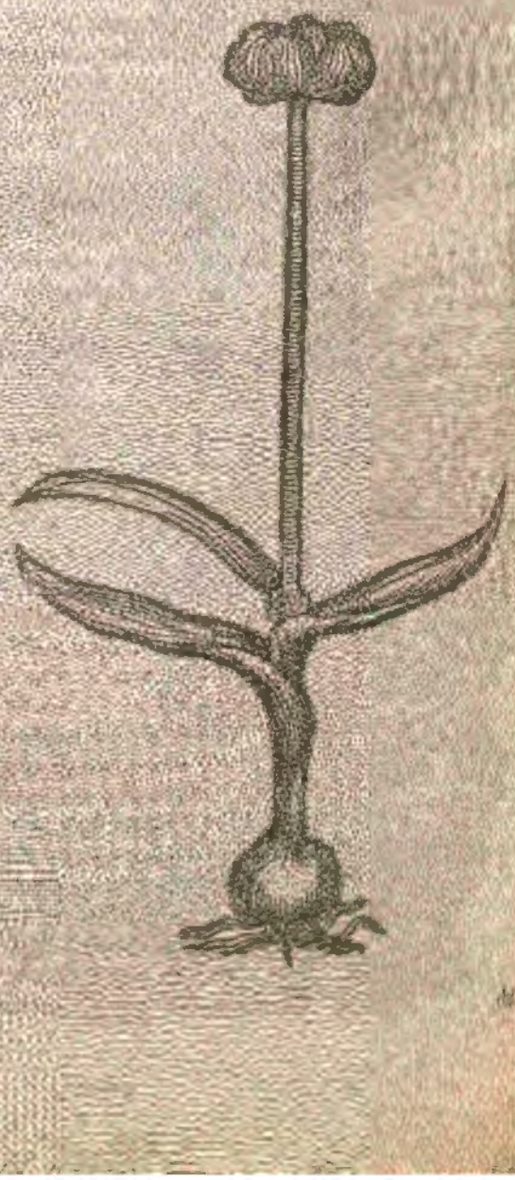
Of the tame or Garden Garlick, as well as of the wilde, I have given the descriptions of three kinds, *Allium Ophioscorodon*, *Allium*, and *Moly* of sundry sorts, as *Moly Indicum*, *Moly latifolium non floridum*, *Moly Pannonicum vel Thracium*, *Moly Pyrenaicum humile*, of two sorts *Moly Creticum*, *Moly vel Nerine Indicum*, *Moly Narcissum luteum*, *Moly Pannonicum purpureum*, *Moly Lusitanicum purpureum*, *Moly Hispanicum*, *Moly purpureum Neapolitanum*, *Moly [illegible] Hispanicum*, *Moly [illegible] Hispanicum*, and *Moly Monspelliense*. The rest are here to follow.

Allium Sylvestre.

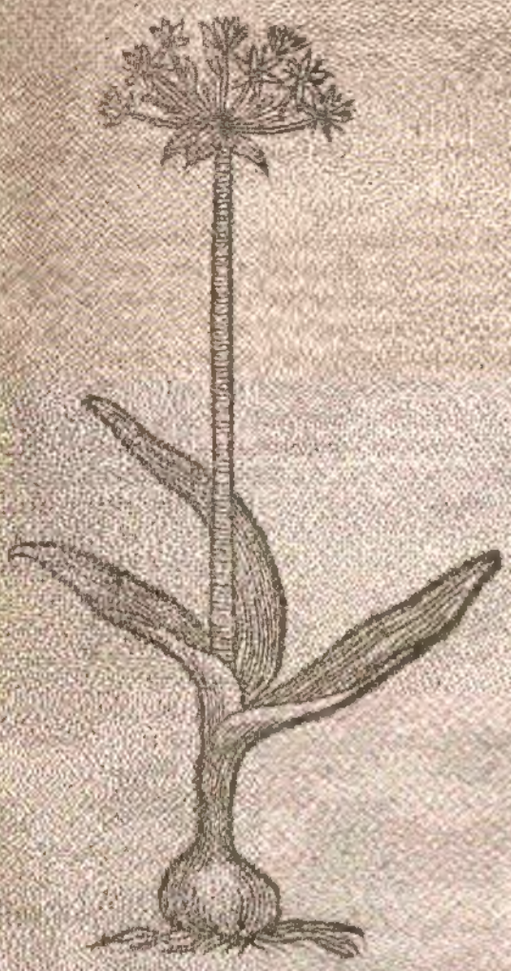
Wilde Garlicke.

The Crow or wilde Garlicke is of two sorts, each of them hath sundry narrow long leaves like grasse, the one softer, and the other thicke and harder, from among which rise up one or two slender bare stalkes, bearing a tuft of purplish flowers, and blackish seede after them: the roote is long and round with three coates, or severall peelings.

Allium Sylvestre Latifol. Indicum Moly.



Allium Theophrasti sive Cepa.
The Great Onion of Theophrastus or Common.



Allium scorodoprasum
Serpentine Leek.

Ascalonicum
Scallion.

Allium sylvestre & Allium angulosum
Crow Garlick, and Spotted or Snake-top Ramsons.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

the outermost whereof is whitish in the one, with sundry fibres under it, and reddish in the other and inuested by the offers, but is not parted into cloves as the garden Garlicke is, so strong smelling of Garlicke, that the milke of Kine that feede thereon will taste thereof.

2. *Allium anguinum.* Spotted or Snakelike Ramsons.

This kinde of Ramson hath some what broader leaves then the other Ramson, somewhat like to Lilly Conuall leaues but spotted oftentimes with blacke spots as the slender stalkes, are which beare many small white flowers on the head: the roote is bulbous but longer then the other, couered with a browniſh outward skinne or coate somewhat netted as it were like *Gladiolus*, with a tuft of fibres thereto; it is called by Herbarists as *Clusius* saith, *Victorialis longa* because the *Gladiolus* is called *rotunda*.

3. *Scordoprasum.* Great Turkey Garlicke.

This great Garlicke shooteth forth sundry great long leaues much bigger then the ordinary Garlicke, and after diuers yeares abiding a great long stalke three or foure foote high with some lesser leaues thereon naked from the middle up to the toppe, where it beareth a large tuft of flowers enclosed at the first in a thinne skinne of a paler colour then those of *Homers Moly* or rather whitish, with three square huskes and blacke seede like the rest: the roote is great white and almost transparent at least shining, and seldome giueth offers for encrease. There is another with looser scaly and yellower rootes, and narrower leaues. *Allium.*

4. *Scordoprasum alterum bulboso & convoluto capite.*

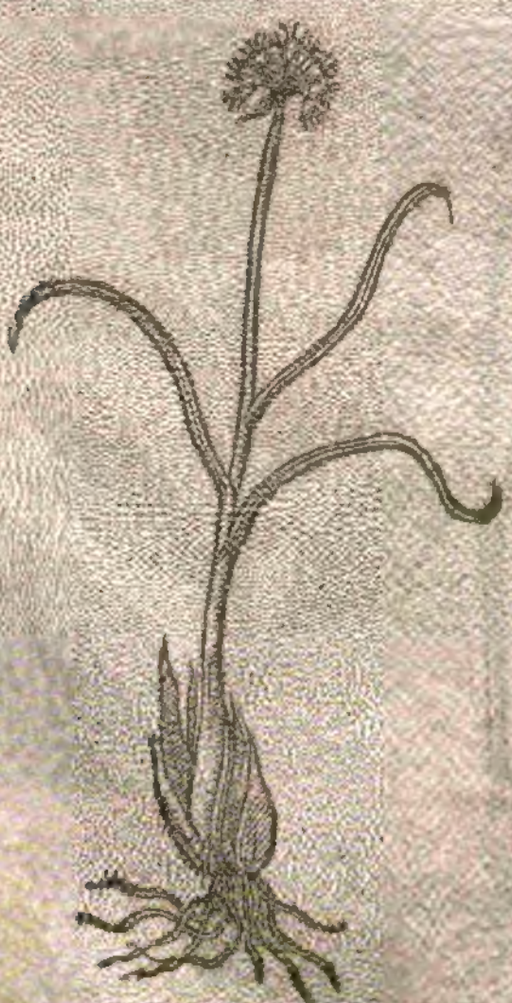
Great Turkie Garlick with a bulbed and twining head.

This other great Garlicke groweth after the same manner but larger in each part: the stalke riseth sometimes halfe a yard higher, having at the toppe a large head of bulbes like to the *Indian Moly*, wrapped in a thinne skin with a long point growing above it being smaller to the end, which bulbes in time breake that outer skinne and shew the bulbes to be at the first purplish, but growing whiter afterwards, having also some flowers among them: the head with the toppe of the stalke at the first doth winde or twine it selfe like a Snake or Serpent, which when the bulbes grow to ripenesse standeth upright: the roote is as great and white as the last, and more ready to part into Cloues like the ordinary sort of Garlicke: both of these doe smell somewhat ielle strong then Garlicke, partaking of Leekes, from whence rose the Greeke name as *Dioscorides* saith.

5. *Moly Pannonicum latifolium primum Clusij.* *Clusius* his first leafed *Hungarian Moly*.

This *Hungarian Moly* hath diuers long and some what broad leaues rising from a white round roote that hath sundry small bulbes growing thereto: the stalke riseth two or three foote high with those leaues thereon, but naked or bare from the middle to the top, where it beareth a round tuft of purplish flowers after which commeth blackish seede in three square huskes.

2. *Scordoprasum.*
Great Turkey Garlicke.



3. *Scordoprasum alterum Tabern.*
Another sort of great Turkey Garlicke with a browne roote.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. *Moly montanum latifolium Pannonicum Clusij.* Broad leaved Pannonian Moly.

6. *Moly Pannonicum odoratis flore.* Sweete smelling *Hungarian Moly.*

The sweete kinde is very like unto the last, but with lesser leaves and fewer stalkes bearing at the toppe a long tuft of pale coloured flowers upon longer footestalkes hanging downe their heads, of a pretty fine fresh sent which abideth not long, but quickly vanisheth, the three square heads that do bring forth blackish seede somewhat like to those of Pinkes or Gilloflowers, the round roote hath some bulbes growing thereto.

7. *Moly mont anum capite rotundo purpureo.* Purple round headed mountaine Moly.

The purple mountaine Moly hath a few long narrow greene leaves set on the stalke one unto the other, and a long tuft of delicate purple flowers on short footestalkes, never fully opening themselves, and smelling somewhat strong of Garlicke: the round white roote hath some bulbes thereto.

8. *Moly Africum umbella purpurascente.* Purplish headed Moly of *Affrica.*

This *African* Moly hath sometimes but one stalke of halfe a yard high or thereabout, and sometimes two or three, with a few somewhat broad and long leaves, pointed at the ends, and a little hairy about the edges: the tuftes of small flowers at the toppe consist of five leaves set on long footestalkes.

9. *Moly Italicum album caule triangulo.* The small *Italian* white Moly.

The little *Italian* Moly hath one or two long hollow leaves, somewhat broad likewise, and ending in a point: the stalke is square, growing to be halfe a foote high, with sundry small white flowers at the toppe: the roote is small and round, of a shining purplish colour smelling like the rest of Garlicke: *Pona* in his *Italian* Booke mentioneth this.

The Place and Time.

These kinds of bulbous are peculiar to divers countries as *Germany, Hungary, France, Spaine, Italy, Turkey* and other hote Countries, flowring in summer and seeding after.

The Names.

The names of them all are sufficiently expressed in their titles, all authors that have written of them not much disagreeing from those here set downe, and therefore I shall not needs further to insist upon them.

The Vertues.

These are lenitive or mixed, yet doe they somewhat provoke the appetite encrease thirst and ease the belly and bowells, prevaile much against the venomous qualities of Serpents, Scorpions, Spiders, Toades, and such like, to be taken in Wine, Garlicke, Honey and Rue, and encrease Sperme, especially the seede: they also kill the Worms in Children if they drinke the water fitting wherein they have beene steeped all night, being roasted under the Embers, and eaten with Honey or Sugar and Oyle, they much conduce to help an inveterate Cough, by causing the tough flegme and rankling to be the easier to be expectorate: the juice being snuffed up into the

the Nettrills, purgeth the Head, and helpeth the Lethargie, yet the often eating of them is said to cause paines in the Head: it hath beene held with divers country people a good preservative against infection. Onions boiling with bread and milk, as also to make a great Onion hollow, filling the place with good Triacle, and after to roast it well under Embers, which after taking away of the most outmost skinne rubbed, and beaten together is a soveraigne salve for eyther Plague sore, or any other putred Ulcer: the juice of Onions is good for scalding or burning by fire, water or Gunpouther, and used with Vinegar taketh away all blemishes, spots, and markes in the skinne, and dropped into the eares easeth the paines and noyse in them: applyed also with Figges beaten together helpeth to ripen and breake Impostumes and other sores. Leekes are much of the same propertie that Onions be, yet not altogether so effectuall; they are a remedy against a Surfet of Mushrums, being baked under the Embers and eaten, and helpeth the Piles boyled and applyed warme, to avoyde emulgons I referre you to what hath beene said before of Onions. Garlicke the garden kinds as the bell, and the other a meaner sie hotter then Onions or Leekes, and is more effectuall to all the purposes aforesaid, being generally accounted the poore mans Treakle, for that it is a remedy for all diseases or hurts, for besides the properties whereunto Onions are conducible, it hath a speciall qualitie to discusse the inconveniences coming of agues or mineralll vapours, or by drinking corrupt and stinking waters as also by taking all Wormes and Henbane, Hemlocke, or other poisonfull or dangerous herbes: it is held good also in hydropick diseases, the Jaundise, Falling sickenesse, Crampes, Convulsions, the Piles or hemorrhoides and other cold diseases: but to alter the strong sent thereof and cause it to be lesse offensive, divers have set downe divers things, as some to eate Rue, or herbe Grace, some to eate a raw Beane after it, others to take of a Beete roote roasted under the Embers and others lay by eating a few Parsley leaves.

VMBEL-

VMBELLIFERÆ.

VMBELLIFEROVS PLANTS.

CLASSIS OCTAVA,

THE EIGHT TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

Ferula. Fennell giant.

IN this Classis I am to intreate of all the kindes and sorts of umbelliferous herbes, such I meane as are generally so called, for there are many other herbes that beare their flowers and seede or berries on the toppes of their stalkes in manner of an umbell as those doe, as you may observe through the whole passage of the Booke, which cannot properly belong hereunto. Now because there be many sorts of these herbes, I thinke it fit to distribute them into three Rankes or Orders: the first shall be of those which beare fine leaves like *Ferula*: the next shall be of such as have fine and thinne cut leaves like Carrots or Parsley: and the last shall be of such as have broad leaves like *Panax* or *Angelica*, that so under these three rankes, I may comprehend the whole Family or Tribe, of these umbelliferes; yet I must entreate you to beare with the passages of some of these, if for names sake I infert sometimes into one forme, such as ought be placed in an other, the vicinitie of the names constraining that effect.

Of the *Ferulas* there are two or three sorts plainely to be discerned to be differing one from another as shall be shewed.

1. *Ferula tenuifolia.* Fine leafed Fennell giant.

This fine leafed Fennell giant bringeth forth sundry large hollow fungous thicke branched stalkes, of very light fine stuffe (for substance but thicke set) leaves together, and bushing more than the next, both greener, finer, and thinner than it also, placed out of order, sometimes two or three or foure leaves together, the bottome of the stalkes being as thicke as ones finger, but compassing one another with broad thinne hollowish skinnes, at the bottome, from among which riseth up a strong upright stalke eight or ten foote high, sometimes as bigge as a great cudgell, set with divers such fine leaves thereon, one above another, compassing the stalke at the bottomes one of the joints whereof come forth severall small branches towards the toppes, the toppe also being divided into sundry parts, forming a large umbell of small yellow flowers, which turne into blackish flat seedes, but yellowish, as may have beene observed in the gumme, two alwayes joyned together by the little foote stalke, whereon they grow, as is usuall in all these umbelliferous plants; the two inner sides being somewhat hollow, and the outsides round with the longnesse: the roote groweth very great and never decaieth, branching forth many wayes of a blackish browne on the outside, and somewhat white within, yeelding a thicke juyce being broken in any part, which doth quickly condensate and grow into a yellowish gummie substance, not smelling any thing strong in our country, as I have often proved, and nothing so much as the Gum *Sagapenum*, which is supposed to be gathered from the roote of this plant.

2. *Ferula latiore folio.* The broader leafed Fennell giant.

This other Fennell giant groweth in the like manner in all things, and as high, or rather higher, whose branches and leaves are more spatled or thinner set than the former, and the leaves themselves of a darker greene colour also and longer: the flowers are yellow, and the seede somewhat larger: the gummie juyce that issueth from them all, of this smelleth a little more, even with us, than the former, although nothing so strong as we have seene, which we have in our shops, and said to be taken from this plant in the hot countries and climates of the East.

3. *Ferulago seu Ferula minor.* Small Fennell giant.

This small kind groweth nothing so high as the former, but abideth much lower than the ordinary Fennell, having also nothing so great or branched, yet larger than those of Fennell, as the tufts at the toppes, which give seede like either of the two former, but somewhat like them and blackish: the roote is much smaller and lesse than either of them, with but few fibres thereat.

The Place and *Time.*

They all found growing as well in *Norfolke* as *France* among the rockes that are torrified with the Sunne all

1. *Ferula tenuior folio.*
Fine leaved Fennell giant.

2. *Ferula latiore folio.*
The broader leaved Fennell giant.

all day, as in divers places of *Italy*, *Apulia* and *Florence*, and divers other places, but with little gumme in *Europe* that I can learne of: they flower in *June* and *July*, and the seede is ripe in the beginning or end of *August*.

The Names.

The Greeke call it Νάρθηξ, and the leafe ταινιώδες which *Gaza* translateth *Ferula* and *Ferulago*, the Greeke name signifying the *Thirsus*, or *gallant*, or *bullion*, as the *Latine* name declareth. *Ferula quasi ferire ea solebant pueri dum ferebant thyrsos festis diebus & festos duces & proceres luserant.* *Marcellus* calleth them *Ferulas virgeas*, because they were *virgis pueriles cæsi*, wherewith he (more the barbarous) beates his schollers. The leafe is the *Feniculum heracleum*, or *Dioscoridis*, *Lobels*, *Dodonæus*, and others, which *Cesalpinus* calleth *Ferulaceum*, so he doth the other *Ferulam* for he would be called of *Lobel*, and others from him *Ferulæ galbaniferæ*; but *Bauhinus Ferulaceas*, who thinketh it to be the same that *Gesner* and *Camerarius* calleth *Ferulago*; but I am in doubt he was therein deceived, for (as those herbes I said, are every yeare the one as high as the other with me, but *Ferulago* which is my last, imported the diversity as *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus* and all others have called it, *hoc nomine Ferula*, and to dot *Lugdunensis* and *Tournefortius* call it *Ferulago*, *Narthecium Theophrasti*.

The Vertues.

At the first springing up every yeare of the *Ferula* before the leaves breake forth, there riseth up from the roote a great cole with head like to the yolke of an egge, which the Shepheards there gather and roast under the Embers, being first wrapped in double wet papers or cloathes, and after eate them with Vinegar and Salt, for this is a meate not onely pleasant and delightfull unto them, but mightily provoketh Venery. *Aetius* writeth that the inner pith of the stalkes while they are green, being drunke with wine helpeth those that spit blood, or bleede at the nose, and are stung by the Vipers: the seede being drunke doth ease the griping passions of the belly and the chollicke. *Pliny* saith that the stalkes being boiled are pleasing to be handled, and taken with new wine or with honey, but if any doe eate many of them, they will cause the hard bitter loathsomenesse of *Ferula* being taken to the quantitie of a beane looseneth the belly, it doth helpe the paine of the sides being taken at severall times of the Moone: the iuice of the roote dropped into the eyes doth helpe the sight. *Pliny* setteth downe this observation, that as *Ferula* is most deadly to Lampreys, so it is most acceptable foode to Asses, but a present poison to other cattell. *Galen* briefly sheweth the properties of it in this manner: the seede, saith he, doth heate, and rarifie, the pith of the stalke hath a binding quality, it helpeth the spitting of blood, and those that are troubled with the chollicke. The gummes that issue from plants are much better than the rest of the herbe: for *Sagapenum* is hot and drie in the third degree, and being dissolved into the juyce of rue and taken, doth wonderfully helpe to breake the stone in the kidnies, bladder, urine and womens courses, expelleth the dead child, and strengtheneth the weake sighted eyes being annointed in some and taken doth much helpe the cough, and the difficulties of thinner brethe called Catarrhes, being dissolved in oyle and applied, doth strengthen the members that are out of joynt, or the overthrowne [illegible]

against the obstructions of the Mother: *Mesues* saith it purgeth tough flegme, and other clammy humours, and is helpfull to all the cold diseases of the braine, breast, and lunge, the joynts, aches also be they never so inveterate, in what manner soever, it doth wonderfully expell the water of the dropsie taken with yellow Saffron, it abateth the hardnesse of the spleene, and expelleth the windinesse thereof being drunke, and all crudities, nodes, knots, and hard tumours being dissolved in Vinegar and the juyce of Capers, *Galbanum* doth more draw, and diffuse humours than *Sagapen*, and is more powerfull and availeable for the breast and lungs against hardnesse in breathing, for burstings, cramps, and convulsions: it is more powerfull to resist poysons taken in wine with *Myrrha*, and easeth the pittings of the mother, the giddinesse in the head, the paines of the eares, and the falling sickenesse: a little of the gumme spread like a plaister will breake and draw any bile or sore being laid thereon, especially if a little Turpentine be put to it: it is also of great good use in many plasters and likes, to helpe to warme those places or joynts that are cold, to diffuse the humours gathered to the places, and to heale up manifold consumations sores, and to heale them afterwards. Because I have said that *Galbanum* and *Sagapenum* are gathered from the roottes of these *Ferula's*, and that I shall shew you in divers places hereafter, that other gummes are taken in like manner from other plants. I thinke it fittest to shew you the manner of drawing out, and gathering the gummes from the roottes of all sorts of herbes which is to this manner. After you have digged an hole on one side of the roote of any plant in manner of a small trench, and the bottome of the same cleared from loose earth and stones, that they be not mixed with the gumme; wound or cut the roote on that side is open, or make an hole therein, that so the gumme falling out, be not stopped by a small orifice or cut, and so let the juyce or gumme distill forth of it owne accord, but this must be done in the hottest and driest time of the yeare, that no raine or moisture take it for spoiling it, and to have the place or trench the clearer, it were necessary to lay some flat smooth stones, or the like in the bottome to keepe it the clearer: if the juyce or gumme come out in droppes and doe not runne together of it selfe it is accounted the better. Some also wound the lower part of the stalke, and take the juyce that commeth from thence, but that is nothing comparable to the other, this being called *Lacrymæ*, and the former *Radicarium succus*.

Chap. II.

Thapsia. Scorching Fennell.

Although there is but one true *Thapsia*, yet for the resemblance of other plants so neere thereunto, *Clusius* hath referred some unto it, and entitled them *Thapsia*, which *Lobel* and others have called by other names.

1. *Thapsia feniculi folio*, The true Thapsia or scorching Fennell.

The true Thapsia hath a smaller and lower stalke than *Ferula*, with somewhat broader and shorter leaves then it also, and nothing so much winged or branched, the flowers are yellow that

1. *Thapsia feniculi folio.*
The true Thapsia or scorching Fennell.

2. *Thapsia latifolia Hispanica.*
Spanish broad leafed Thapsia.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

stand as the toppes be umbells, and the leede more like unto *Dille* or *Fennell* than *Fennell* or *Thapsia*, but much greater than it, and fatte than *Fennell* or *Thapsia*, the roote is of the thickneſſe of ones thumbe, brownish on the outside, and much whiter than *Fennell* within, with a thicke barke, and a ſlender tough pith, yeelding forth a yellowish milkie juyce, being broken, which being rondeliſed is somewhat gummie but hot and dric: at the toppe of the roote there groweth a tuft or buſh of thoſe haires, whereby this plant is knowne from *Fennell*, which the world learne be diſcerned: the taſte of the herbe is somewhat sharpe and unpleaſant, but the roote much hotter and offenſiue to the taſte and throate, procuring vomite, and in the greene more than dry.

2. *Thapſia latifolia Hiſpanica.*
Spaniſh or broad leafed Thapſia.

The leaves of this Thapſia are found like unto Fennell plant, greene but couered ouer with a little woolly haire like, ſpread round about on the ground, of an unpleaſant taſte: the ſtalke that riſeth up among them, groweth into a cubite, and sometimes to be two cubits high of 2 fingers thicknes, with a few ioynts and leaues at them like the lower but leſſe, at the top whereof ſtand somewhat broad umbells of yellow flowers, which while the ſeed is in ripening changeth the forme into the round as a ball: the ſeeds broad & winged as it were the middle part whereof which ſproteth out the leaues is long and narrow: the roote is some what like the former, thicke, long, and broader at the toppe, with a blackiſh thicke barke full of a milkie juyce which is moſt bitter and sharpe in taſte, prouoking vomiting and vrine within.

3. *Thapſia maxima Hiſpanica.*
The greater *Spaniſh* Thapſia.

This Thapſia ſhooteth forth ſtalkes three or foure fingers thicke, like to a *Ferula*, and exceeding any mans height, having branched winged leaues like the laſt, but larger, and ſpread on the ground like it: the flowers and ſeeds are like it alſo: the roote is greater.

4. *Thapſia Caroti folia.* Carrot Leafed Thapſia.

This was the moſt vnuſuall Thapſia that the ſhoppes of thoſe

know, and tooke to be right, untill learned and iudicious men ſcanning it better, found it to be farre differing, having large winged leaves lying upon the ground, more like unto the wilde or tame Carrot, then unto *Ferula*, whereunto the true is compared: the umbell of flowers is yellow, but ſmaller, as is both ſeede and roote than the *Ferula*: *Matthiolus* ſet this forth firſt for *Thapſia*, but is diſproved by all: it ſmelleth rather ranke then ſtrong.

3. *Thapſia fœtidiſſima*, Stinking Thapſia.

In the country of *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, ſaith *Cluſius*, groweth a certaine *Ferulum* plant with leaves like *Lobus* with a hore circumference ſpread upon the ground, bedewed alwayes with a clammie moiſture, of a deepe greene colour and ſhining: the ſtalke is ſaid to be ſmall and ſtraight, bearing an umbell of flower almoſt as round as a ball.

We have had the ſeedes of a *Thapſia* brought us out of *Spaine* by *Bael*, whoſe rootes were ſhort and tuberous, ſo the ſame ſpringing, and ſmall time of the abiding of them in my garden, by the early frоſtes comming there- *Thapſia tuberoſa dicta.*
after tooke them away ſo quickly, that I can give you no further relation of them: but he called it *Thapſia tuberoſa*, which whether it were a ſpeciall kinde, or but the youngneſſe of the rootes I cannot tell, never having had opportunity to get of the ſeede againe.

The Place and Time.

The firſt, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, groweth in *Thapſia* one of the Iles of the *Sporades*, and in the countrie about *Apollonia*: *Theophraſtus* ſaith, and as *Lobel* ſaith about *Montpelier*, and the way to *Frontignacke*; all the reſt grow plentifully in ſundry parts of *Spaine*, and doe flower there, as he ſaith ſomewhat late.

The Names.

It is called *Thapſia* of the Iſle, and *Thapſia* alſo in Latine, from the Iland of that name, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith; but as *Lobel* ſaith, it may as well be ſo called from the fierie heate, wherewith it ſcorcheth or burneth the bare parts of the body, even a farre off, if they ſtand in the winde or breath of it that gather it; and therefore *Dioſcorides* admoniſheth not to gather it, but in a quiet day free from winde, and to be on the leeſide thereof for feare of exulcerating the face and hands, &c. The firſt is the true *Thapſia* of *Lobel* and *Tragus*, and *Imperatus* ſo to call it; and the ſecond *Thapſia* of *Cluſius*: the ſecond is the firſt *Thapſia* of *Cluſius* which *Lobel* and others ſetting forth for *Seſeli* *Peloponenſe* is found by *Cluſius* for ſo doing, ſaying, that their ſo eaſie falling to errour, ariſeth from their want of due conſideration of all the parts thereof, and the ſight of the true plant, and onely led by weake conjecture to the ſight of the figure, and as he ſaith, is called *Cumiſia* by thoſe of *Murcia* in *Spaine*: the third is *Thapſia* of *Lobel*, which ſome, as he ſaith, would call *Cicutaria maxima Lobelij*, for which he blameth them worthily both: *Cluſius* his fourth alſo, which as he ſaith the *Spaniards* call *Turbo*: the laſt is that *Thapſia* that *Matthiolus* ſet forth and *Coſa Colonna*, becauſe it is moſt frequent in *Italy* tooke to be the right, but is ſince knowne as before noted from it: *Lobel* in his Obſervations, *pag.* 452. in the title over it, maketh ſome doubt whether this plant ſhould be not the *Sagapenum Ferulæ*, for all do account theſe *Thapſias* to be kinds of *Ferula*, & ſo the *Italian* name of the *Ferula* it doth import as much; but as I ſhewed you in the Chapter before, that I have gathered ſome gum from the *Ferula* in my garden, that hath bin in ſhew as pure and good gumme *Sagapenum* as any we have in our ſhoppes, and therefore I doe not thinke any gumme *Sagapen* was ever taken from this or any other *Thapſia*: the *Arabians* call it *Lamuron* and *Drya*: the *Italians Thaſſia*, and thoſe of *Naples Sicilia*, and other parts *Ferulaſtro* the *Apennyne*, as *Cluſius* ſaith, call this *Canabeja* promiſcuouſly with *Ferula* and *Libanotis*, making no diſtinction betweene them: the *French* call it *Turbit blanc*, and *gris* by others: the *High* and *Low Dutch* little knowing them, have ſcarſe given them any name, but as the Latine doth: *Gerarde* calleth them ſtinking and deadly *Ferula*, which how fully it agreeth with any of them, but that of *Matthiolus*, let others upon due conſideration iudge: I have called the true *Thapſia* according to the nature, burning and ſcorching Fennell, which if any can alter for a better, I ſhall be well content: the rootes of the firſt *Spaniſh* kinde are accounted for *Turbith* with them, but they differ much from the right, and therefore are called *Thapſia turbith*.

The Vertues.

Thapſia, or the ſcorching Fennell as *Dioſcorides* ſaith purgeth choller ſtrongly both upwards & downwards, two ſcruples of the barke of the roote as well as halfe a ſcruple of the juyce thereof drunke with mede or honied water, and ſo to be taken it is dangerous; this manner of purging is fit for thoſe that are almoſt dead, or ſhort winded, or are troubled with paines in their ſides and ſpitting of blood, but ſaith *Lobel* this manner of purging thereby ſo much heateth and drieth, worthily in reſpect of the danger to the inward parts, for more harme oftentimes came thereof then helpe, by the grievous torments it uſed to ſtirre up: *Galen* briefely ſetteth downe the properties of it in theſe words: *Thapſia* hath a ſharpe and ſtrong heating facultie joyned with ſome moiſture, and therefore ſtrongly drawes from farre, and digeſteth what it draweth: but much time is required to effect this, for the fatneſſe of ſuch moiſture, it is the fault thereof to be quickly corrupted. Outwardly applied it hath moſt nobly wrought, for as *Pliny* reporteth, *Nero* by annointing his beaten face with the juyce hereof, and very ſquill mingled and ſome mixed together at night, ſhewed the next day his face to be free and cleare, contrary to that which by ſo harſh beating it ſhould have: and to take away all blacke and blew ſpots, bruiſes, markes, and blemiſhes in the face whatſoever, as the morphew, leprye, ſcabbes, ſcurfes, wheales, pimples, or the like, ſet caution in the uſe thereof, ſuffer it to lie not long on the place, that is not much longer than two houres, and then to be waſhed off with warme water ſeaſoned: it is uſed likewiſe being diſſolved into an ointment with good effect to anoint withall for the griefes thereon, or for the paines in the knees or joynes: it ſeaſeth alſo to gather againe in ſuch as to whom it is ſcarce all to want it, by rayſing a rumour, and after mollified and ſupplied with fat matter, ſeaſeth the part as a preſſure: it ſeaſeth likewiſe to cauſe haire to grow ſpace where the places have been depriued thereof. The rootes of the ſecond and third, but of the laſt eſpecially in former times have been uſed by impoſtors in *Italy* and *France*, and dreſſed like *Turbith* that is pared and pilled, and ſo ſold for it, untill diligence add experience to know the right, and refute the folie, had prevented the future miſchiefe that was like enſue, exclaiming againſt *Fuchſius*, who tooke theſe rootes to be the true *Turbith* ſheweth it ſelfe in *Germany*, but I have ſhewed you before in the Chapter of *Alipum*, the many errors of forreine writers in ſetting forth *Tithymalls Scamony* for the true *Turbith*: the old women Leeches of *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, uſe the rootes of the third or greateſt *Spaniſh* kinde of *Thapſia* to procure womens courſes,

and to purge the body which it doth with that violence both upward and downeward that may seeme brought into great danger that take it.

Chap. III.

Peucedanum, Sow-Fennell.

We have three sorts of Sow-Fennell to offer to your consideration in this Chapter.

1. *Peucedanum majus Italicum.* Great Sow-Fennell of *Italy*.

The great Sow-Fennell hath divers long branched stalkes of thicke and somewhat tough hearbe from for the most part joyned together at a place, among which riseth a crested straight stalke, more tall then as Fennell with some joynts thereon, and leaves growing thereat, and towards the toppe some branches shoot from thence, like wise on the toppes of the stalke and branches stand divers tufts of yellow flowers which doe grow somewhat flat thinne and yellowish seede twise as bigge as Fennell seede: the roote groweth very deepe with many other parts and fibres about them, of a strong sent like hot brimstone, and yeilding forth a yellowish milke or clammy juyce almost like a Gum.

2. *Peucedanum vulgare.* Common Sow-Fennell.

The common Sow-Fennell groweth in the same manner that the former and hath no other difference but this is lower and smaller by a fourth part, and the smell thereof as strong as the former.

3. *Peucedanum minus.* Small Sow-Fennell.

As the first Sow-Fennell was larger then the second, so this is lesse then it, having smaller and shorter leaves of a blewish greene colour, of a little bitter taste but almost no smell, the stalke is slender and round, seldome a yard high, parted into divers branches, whereon stand small tufts of white flowers in an umbell, which are succeeded by thicke short seede almost like to Parsley, but of an ash colour, and bitter taste: the roots of the bignesse of ones thumbe, sometimes greater or lesser, with a tuft of haires at the toppe, blackish or brownish on the outside, with a thicke barke of a pleasant sweet taste at the first and afterward sharpe.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth naturally in *Italy* in divers places: the second in good plentie in the fat low Marshes about Feversham in *Kent*: the last was found on Saint *Vincents* Rocke by *Bristow*, by *Lobel* as hee writeth is done in his *Adversaria pag.* 331. and in *Hungarie* and *Austria* by *Clusius*. They all flower and seede in the end of Summer that is in *July* and *August*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible] & and in Latine *Peucedanum* and *Peucedanum*, some take it of the filthy sent

1. *Peucedanum majus Italicum familiæ.*
The toppes of the *Italian* Sow-Fennell.

2. *Peucedanum vulgare.*
Common Sow-Fennell.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...others of the Pine tree whose leaves are like it. *Apuleius* calleth it *Panifolium*: the hill is the *Pennel* ... *Matthiolus*, *Imperatoria* and others, and *Peucedanum vulgo Italicum* by *Lobel* and *Lugdunenses*: the ... called by *Bauhinus Peucedanum Germanicum* and *Peucedanum* simply without any other addition by *Tra...* *Tabernæmontanus* and others: it is called also *Fœniculum porcinum* but by *Tabernæmontanus Cauda porcina*: the ... called by *Lobel Peucedani folio perpusilla planta*: it is called by *Clusius Peucedanum Pannonicum* and is proba... *Apuleius* and *Bauhinus* say to be the second Saxifrage of *Matthiolus*: the *Arabians* call it *Harbanum*, the *Ita...* *Finocchio porcino* and vulgarly *Finocchio porcino*, and by some also *Pionselle*, by the *Spaniards Fenicho de puerco*: by the ... *Peucedanis*, by the *Germans* of some *Harstrang*, but commonly *Sowfenchel* or *Schweinsfenchel*, of ... *Ferculum* *Fennell* and we in *English* Sow-Fennell, Hog-Fennell, Sulphurwort and Hoglrange.

The Vertues.

The seed of Sow-Fennell say *Dioscorides* and *Galen* used with Vinegar and Rose water, or the juice with a little Opobalsamum put to the nose, helpeth those that are troubled with the Lethargie, the Phrentie, the turning of the sense or dulnesse in the head, the Falling sickenesse, long and inveterate Headach, the Palsie, the Sciatica or Ischiadicke passion, and generally all the diseases of the Nerves and sinewes used with oyle and Vinegar: the juice received in wine or put into an Egge is good for the Cough or shortnesse of breath, and for those that are troubled with winde and excreating paines in the body: it purgeth the belly gently and dissolveth the winde and swelling of the spleene, it giveth ease to those women that have bin travaile in child birth, and easeth the paines both of the bladder and reines, and woombe also: a little of the juice dissolved in wine and dropped into the eares easeth much of the paines in them, and put into an hollow tooth easeth the paines thereof. The roote worketh to the like effect, but more slowly and lesse, and is to be boyled in water and the decoction thereof drunke: the dryed powder of the roote being put into foule Vlcers of hard curation cleanseth them thoroughly, removeth any splinters of broken bones or other things in the flesh, & healeth them up perfectly, & likewise bringeth on and inveterate sores to sear or skinne: it is also put into such salves as serve to heate and warme any place. The roote is hot in the second degree and dry in the third, but the juice is stronger. *Pliny* recordeth the vertues before in the leaves: the roote being drunke in wine with the seede of the Cypresse tree in powder easeth the ... the seede: the smoke, but some use to burne it and by the smell thereof give ease thereunto: the juice helpeth the ... of children and their Navells when they sticke forth: the roote is of so great force in greene wounds ... that it drawes out the quiture from the very bones.

Chap. IIII.

Libanotis, Herbe Francumsence.

There be divers sorts of *Libanotides* as both the old and new Authors have recorded, some whereof have broad leaves, others fine and like Fennell, of which I meane to entreat in this Chapter, and to referre the other to the last order of these Umbelliferous plants, which containe those with broad leaves.

1. *Libanotis Ferulæ folio sive Cachrys sive Cachrys vera,*
Fennell leafed herbe Francumsence.

This herbe Francumsence is a worthy, goodly, and rare plant, shooting forth divers bushy great reddish stalkes ... leaves of a fresh greene colour, being somewhat thicker and longer then those of the *Ferula*, but shorter then ... *Peucedanum* Sow Fennell, set often and in many places set three together, of a quicke aromaticke sent and ... tasting somewhat neare a Lemmon: from among these leaves ariseth up sometimes but not every yeare ... a good bigge stalke, but neither so great nor halfe so high as the *Ferula*, and not much above a yard high, ... with higher then the stalkes with leaves, branched into very many sundry parts, bearing yellow flowers ... are succeeded by pretty good big whitish yellow seede, round and a little long withall, some what crested ... the outside two joyned together as is usuall in most fenulous plants, which maketh one side flat, the smell ... fragrant running between sweete, and is said to be cauliicke or burning, which caused the name *Cachrys* to be gi... This stalke or roote groweth deepe and spreadeth much and with many branches in the ground, bigger then a great ... Parsnep or the topps, and white on the outside as well as inside, with a pith in the middle, but to observe that ... one may handle it very tenderly if he doe not breake it, and yeeldeth forth a clammy pale juice, of so fine a fragrant ... smell, as I compare it to the Lemmon, and endureth many yeares.

2. *Libanotis ferulæ folio & semine, sive Panax Asclepium Ferulæ facie Lobelii,*
Lobel his Esculapius, Woundwort or Allheale.

Learned men have set forth each almost a sundry herbe, for the *Panax Asclepium* of *Dioscorides* and ... and every one supposing his to be the right, and because they all seemed to be worthy plants for to be ... taken heede to shew you them all with their differences, and wherein they come neareth or are further ... off from the true and fruit to begynne with that of *Lobel*, which groweth nothing so high or great as the ... and hath ... like unto it and yellow flowers also: but the seede that followeth is broad not so small ... more like unto *Ferula* of a little quicke taste or sent: the roote is small and not growing deepe, ... after a yeare groweth woody, the sent and taste being not much resinous or sharpe.

3. *Panax Asclepium Matthioli*, *Matthiolus* his Esculapius Allheale,

Most learned men very specially against *Matthiolus* in many things doth thinke and so doth *Columna* ... this opinion is no other herbe then a *Ferula*, yet surely I thinke they are much mistaken ... for that *Matthiolus* had set forth the *Ferula* before and described it at large, and although he had ... called this *Panax* as we doe the *Ferula*, I presume the cheefe cause was that hee had onely the dryed ... stalke without a description and therefore so let it passe, not intending to coyne a description of that ... I have now growing, as also because *Bauhinus* doth number it among the other sorts as a differing ... the Germans giveth his Figure also which is divers from the *Ferula* in my opinion having finer, small-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Libanotis sativa sive Cachrys vera.*
Fennell leafed true Francumsence.

2. *Panax Asclepium Pinnis*
Libel his Æsculapius Wounderwort

ler and shorter leaves then *Ferula*, and a smaller umbell of flowers, the roote likewise is small and no way answerable to a *Ferula*.

4. *Panax Asclepium Apulum Columnæ.*
Columna his Æsculapius Allheale of *Naples*.

Fabius Columna saith that this his *Panax Asclepius* is the truest of any other, hath bin described by any other author, growing frequently in *Apulia*, answering it in every part according to the descriptions thereof in *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*. For it hath a small slender roote with a bush of haires at the toppe of the bignesse of ones thumbe, with a thicke rugged barke of a whitish yellow colour on the outside, and spungie white and wooddy pith within, full of a clammy white milke hardening quickly into a Gum which is bitter and sharpe in taste and unpleasant but yet aromaticall; the stalkes or leaves which are spread next the ground, in a round forme at the head of the roote, are cut into severall long haires as it were thicke set together, some what like unto common Yarrow and hairy withall, which is not seene in the other sorts, or rather like unto Fennell leaves but bigger, having seven winged leaves set on a pretty long stalke, five bigger and two smaller which are next the hairy stalke, being greene at the first but changing yellow when it groweth toward flowring, which with the leaves is halfe a yard long: from among these doth rise up but one maine of stalke, which is slender two or three foote high sometimes, having some joynts but no leaves thereon to the toppe, whereat usually stand but one or two small tufts or umbells of yellow flowers and seldome three, but spread a little largely and growing closer and rounder as it forneth to seede which are flat and winged on both sides two growing together as is usuall in all other umbelliferous plants, whereon as also on the stalke is often found a sweete smelling Gum as cleare as Turpentine or Gum Arabecke, which is hardly dissolved in water without heate, the like also is taken from the roote cut in peeces, but that it is yellower because it must be forced by the fire.

4. *Panax Asclepium Apulum Columnæ.*
Columna his Æsculapius Allheale of *Naples*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

5. *Panax Æsculapium Dalechampij.* The French Esculapius Allheale.

The fourth kind *Dalechampius* found about *Montpelier* having a white roote like Parsly, slender, sharpe and well smelling, and leaves also like Parsly, or rather like Coriander then Fennell and somewhat hairy with many yellow flowers of an absolute roundnesse.

6. *Panax Æsculapium Anguillara & Camerarij.* Esculapius Allheale of *Candy*.

The *Panax* which *Anguillara* and *Camerarius* have remembred, saying that in *Candy* it is usually called *Sefeli* and *Ferula Pastinacea* though both falsely, riseth up with a round Fennell-like stalke foure or five cubits high, with sweet joynts thereon divided into branches of leaves, larger then Fennell and smaller then *Ferula*, of a pale greene colour on the upper side and of a blewish greene underneath, with large umbells of yellow flowers, the coppes turning into broad flat winged seede of a resinous taste and taste, the leaves being much more edible and yeelding a whitish milke nothing so hot or strong in smell as *Ferula*.

7. *Libanotis minor umbella candida.* Small herbe Francumsence.

This small herbe Francumsence hath sundry leaves lying upon the ground, much cut and divided into longer peeces then *Pimpinella saxifraga*, and narrower than the greene *English* Saxifrage, the stalke hath but few joynts and leaves on them, bearing small umbells of white flowers like *Meum*, and small seede after them, almost like the seed of *Ammi*, Bishops weede: the roote is great and white, divided into sundry branches, and with a bush of haires above.

8. *Libanotis pratensis Germanica.* *Germane* herbe Francumsence.

The herbe Francumsence of *Germany* hath a blackish long roote, as thicke as ones finger, full of a resinous juice, sharpe and well smelling, set with a bush of haires at the coppe, from whence spring stalkes of fine Fennell-like leaves, but shorter than they: the stalke riseth to halfe a yard height, on the coppes whereof stand bowing umbells of white flowers smelling sweete. There is of this kinde a lesser sort also, not differing from the former in any thing, but in the smallnesse.

The Place and Time.

All these kindes of *Libanotides* have beene found growing in sundry places of *Italy* and *France*, except the first, which is all that seeme found in *Sicily* and *Candy*, and the last in *Germany*, and doe all flower and seede, in the yeare ordinarily, in the end of summer.

The Names.

The name in Greeke is derived from λίβανος, which is *Thus* or *Olibanum* Francumsence, because the smell of the herbes is compared to the smell thereof, and *Libanotis* likewise in Latine: but because this later age hath found out divers sorts, which may be referred for the forme, or for the smell, unto some of the ancients; *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, and *Galen* (who yet in their writings, acknowledged that there are many more sorts than they have mentioned) I have here onely shewed you those kindes that have fine leaves, whereof the *Libanotis Matthioli*, or *Libanotis pratensis*, may well be accounted as one of them, both for forme and smell, taking the name from *Æsculapius*, who saved his life by a fall from of a ladder, as it is set downe by *Pliny*. The first is called *Libanotis sexta officinarum* of *Matthiolus* and others (and indeede many Writers have interpreted the *Libanotis* to be *Rosmarinum*, and thereby confound the two names together, for the *Libanotis pratensis*, *Libanotis Stephanomarinus*, and *Libanotis Germanica* onely is the fourth sort of *Libanotis* with the ancients, which is properly the *Rosmarinum* of the *Latines*, and was, and is usually put into Garlands, &c. and therefore so called *Coronarium*, when as none of the five last mentioned, being terrestrious plants can fitly be called *Rosmarinum* in that sence, or serve for that use; and is the last kinde of *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus*, and *Galen*, whose seede is called *Cachrys* or *Cauchrys*, as it is in some Greeke copies, but falsely it is here in stile. *Camerarius* calleth it *Libanotis cachryfera*, *Libel Cachrys verior Libanotis Galeni*, *Seseli Germanicum*, *Libanotis Candida*. This word *Cauchrys* or *Cachrys*, is of divers significations, and it is the pill or skin wherewith they use to burne the skin to make an escarre, from whence also the seed had the same having some qualities: and *Cachrys* is understood to be a scaly rush (which some also take to be the cattkins of sundry trees) yet leaves growing in Winter, and falling away by some, in the Spring; but others thinke that it is but the young buds which spreadeth into branches with leaves after Winter, when the Spring is come: the second hath the same in his title, as *Lobel* and *Bauhine* call it, and is the *Panax Æsculapium* of *Dodonæus* and others: which is called *Panax Æsculapium* by *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis* and others, and by *Bauhine Libanotis secunda sive Panax Æsculapium primum*: the fourth is so called by *Camerius*, as it is in the title, and by *Bauhine Panax Æsculapium alterum*: the fifth is the *Panax Æsculapium alterum* of *Dalechampius in Lugdunensi*, which *Bauhine* calleth *Panax Æsculapium exotica latifolia*: the sixt is the *Rosmarinum alterum sceptracum Dioscoridis* by *Lobel*, and by *Bauhine Libanotis secunda Lobelij*, *Panax Æsculapium*, for so it was entituled unto them by *Dodonæus*, and *Tabernæmontanus*: *Lobel*, and by *Cæsalpinus Libanotis nigra*: the seventh is the *Libanotis Septentrionalium herbarorum* of *Lobel*, and by *Lugdunensis*: the last is called by *Thalius* in his *Hercynia sylva Libanotis*, and by some he maketh it *Mas* and *Semina*, and I have thereupon called it *Libanotis pratensis Germanica*. The *Arabians*, the *Libanotis*, *Thuris*, *Thuraia*, *Alibanfach*, and *Alchala*, or *Cachala*; other Nations doe follow the *Greeke* name of *Rosmarinum*, and thereafter call this as well as the *Latines Rosmarinum*, which is out of dinary *Rosemary* one and the same name: but wee have more fitly distinguished them, by calling this kinde, herbe Francumsence from the Greeke appellation.

The Vertues.

The seede doth with that the leaves of all the sorts of herbe Francumsence doe usually stay the bleedings of the *hemorrhoides*, and easeth the heate, inflammations, and swelling of the fundament, if they be bruised and applied thereto, and doe digest the kernells and emptimations of the body, wheresoever they are hard to be digested: the juice mixed with honey cleanse foule ulcers, and ease the paines and torments of the body of a man that hath taken in what helpeth the biting of venemous Serpents, and provoketh both urine and women's courses: the same also helpeth to discusse ancient tumours or swellings being laid on them: the juyce of the leaves as well as the seede mixed with honey and annointed on the eyes quickneth the sight, the seede being drunke with the juice, helpeth those that have the falling sicknesse, or have old paines in their breasts: it stoppeth also the bloody evill, if it be taken with pepper in wine; it provoketh sweat being put into a hot bath, it helpeth those that are burtten, that have cramps or convulsions or the gout, if it be beaten

with

with the meale of fitches, and mixed with vinegar, and laid to the places: the same also mixed with fresh gat, cleanseth the leprey, morphewes, and the like deformities in the skinne: that seede that is larger (*Candy*) cannot be used inwardly, for it is too sharpe, and will exulcerate the throat: the greene wood is a present salve of all wounds being bruised and laid thereto, but saith *Dioscorides*, the seede called *Candy* is most effectuall and mightie drying, nutritive, and therefore is good to be put into washing balls, or such things as cleanse the skinne, being annointed on the head helpeth the defluxions and rheumes of the eyes, but it must be cutting of the third day. *Agathyrsus Penus* or Allheale, as the said *Dioscorides* saith, hath in the flowers and seede an helping power to scale ulcers, fretting or running cankers, and likewise yeheales, pusles, or the like breaking out in the skinne, being stamped with honey and applied to them; the same also is profitably both drunke in wine against venemous Serpents, as also to have the places annointed with it, and oyle mixed together.

Chap. V.

Fœniculum, Fennell.

Although I have in my former booke given you the knowledge of two or three sorts of Fennell, yet for sole there are some others not there spoken of, I thinke it not amisse to shew them all in this place together, and the rather, because therein I did not so amply intreate thereof, as they did require.

1. *Fœniculum vulgare*, Common Fennell.

Common Fennell is well knowne to rise up with sundry round little stalkes, somewhat more high, bearing at severall joynts long stalkes, of fine small long leaves, smelling somewhat strong, but not unpleasant, and at the toppes on severall branches, tufts, or umbells, of yellow flowers, which turne into small round bitterish greenish seede, two always together, as in the other umbelliferous, withering ripe and drie become somewhat sad coloured, the roote is long and white, running downe deepe into the ground with divers branches thereat: some doe make two sorts, one with greene leaves wholly, and the other with reddish greene leaves not differing in ought else.

2. *Fœniculum dulce*. Sweete Fennell.

Sweete Fennell groweth no otherwise than the former doth, having both rootes, leaves, stalkes, and seede, after the same manner, saving that this, neither beyond sea, nor in our country doth rise to high, and endureth the sharpenesse of our Winters; the seede is larger, yellower, and sweeter in taste, more unlike then the former, which is continueth in the hot countries, but will not hold either colour, largenesse, or sweetnesse, long in our country, but each of them decay yearely, so that the third yeares sowing, yeelded a more small, and sad coloured seede as any in any other garden or country of this land, so that you may hereby easily know that it is the climate only that changeth it to be either larger or smaller, longer or shorter, yellower or paler than others; it also giveth the seede to be sweeter or bitterer, which divers have thought to be differing sorts: some also thinke that the *Garden Fennell*, as the *Italians* call it, is a diversion of Fennell from the other sweet sort, when as it is onely the art in ordering it, by transplanting and whitening it that maketh his leaves grow so thicke bushing together more than the ordinary, and the whiting giveth it a sweeter smell, and shorter stalke to eating.

3. *Fœniculum sylvestre vernale minus*.

Small round Fennell.

There is a small kinde of Fennell which differeth not from the common sort, either in taste or smell, but in being lower and smaller than it, and that the umbells at the heads of the stalkes are white, and the seede that followeth is lesse than the ordinary sort, being somewhat more like unto *Cornes* Caraway seede.

4. *Fœniculum sylvestre*, Wild Fennell.

The wild Fennell groweth up with great, but lower stalkes than the common of the garden, having also but few leaves, and those very thinly set thereon, but somewhat softer or harder in handling, and flowers also: the seede is small and somewhat round, which followeth after the small umbells of yellow flowers.

5. *Hippomarathrum vulgare*, Great Fennell of *Candy*.

This great Fennell hath lace, but shorter leaves than the the ordinary sort, the stalke is stalked and round, two or three cubits high, of the bignesse of ones finger, divided into sundry branches, bearing yellow flowers at the toppes, and great large almost round seede afterwards, the roote is great and whitish.

6. *Hippomarathrum sphærocephalum*,

Great round headed Fennell.

The stalkes of this Fennell are three cubits high, with large Fennell-like leaves, and round globe-like umbells,

1. *Fœniculum vulgare*. Common Fennell.

whole flowers are of a purplish violet colour and large seedes like Fennell, but of a strong sent almost stinking: the rootes long and white endureing long; this is not the last called *Hippomarathrum Creticum* and *Cachryfermum* for that hath yellow flowers and seede like *Cachrys*.

The Place and Time.

The kindes of Fennell grow in hot countries as in their titles and descriptions is declared, for the coldnesse of our climate affordeth even the best and sweetest to grow with us: the wilde sort was brought mee out of *Spaine* among other seeds by *Boel*: they all flower and seede in the end of Autumne if the yeare be kindly, I meane the former sorts.

The Names.

It is called in *Greeke* μάραθον, and *Fœniculum* in Latine, and both from one signification, *quod quasi fœnum in pulcritudinem & tenuitatem reponatur, vel quod magno cum fœnore semen reddat, & cum incredibili celeritate multa germina producat*. The first is the most common both in our Land and both the *Germanies*, which they call *ordinarie* as well as we. *Ceſalpino* calleth it *ſylveſtre*, and *Camerarius in horto* saith some tooke it to be *Hippomarathrum*: the second is the *Fœniculum dulce* of *Matthiolus* and divers others, and called *anetgrec* by *Lugdunenſes*, which all *Germane* authors lay doth as well alter in their countries as in ours, but holdeth more sweetnesse still as doth the country it is wherein it groweth: the third *Bauhinus* onely hath made mention of in his *Pinax*: *Lobel* calleth *ſpontè virens in agris Narbonenſium* and I may say as well *Hiſpanorum*, *Matthiolus* calleth it *Italicum*, and *Augerius* doubteth whether it may not bee *Hippomarathrum*: the fift is very probable to bee the *Hippomarathrum* of *Honorius Bellus* of *Candy* whereof he maketh mention in his first Epistle to *Clusius* which is set in the end of *Clusius* his history of plants, who saith the *Candiotes* call it *Platycaulos*, whose seede as he there saith was as great as those of *Cachrys*. *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* seemeth to aime at this having but a branch thereof sent him out of *Signior Contarini* his Garden at *Venice*, but could not demonstrate the whole plant: the last is remembred by *Alpinus libro de exoticis*. The *Arabians* call it *Kerenja*, the *Italians Finocchio*, the *Spaniards Hinojo* and *Fincho*, the *French Fenouil*, the *Germane Fenchel*, the *Dutch Venkel*, and we Fennell.

The Vertues.

Fennell as *Galen* saith is hot in the third degree, and dry but in the first, and put to many uses, the leaves seedes and rootes being both for meate and medicine, the *Italians* especially doe much delight in the use of the root, and therefore as I have before transplant it and whiten it, to make it the more tender to please the taste, which being sweete and somewhat hot and comforting the stomacke, helpeth to digest the crude flegmatieke qualitie of fish, and other viscous meats which they much inure themselves unto. We use it to lay upon fish or to boyle it therewith and with divers other things, as also the seede in bread or other things: the physicall use thereof is to make winde to provoke Urine and to ease the paines of the Stone and helpe to breake it: the leaves or seede boyled in Barley water and drunk is good for Nurses to encrease their milke, and to make it the more wholsome for her Nurse Children to take: the leaves being boyled in water but much more the seede stayeth the hickocke, and take away that loathing which often happeneth to the stomackes of sicke or feaverish persons, and slayeth the heate thereof, the seede boyled in wine is good for them that are bitten by Serpents or have eaten poysonfull herbes or mushromes, the seede and the rootes much more helpeth to open the obstructions of the Liver, Spleene and Gall and thereby much conduceth to all the diseases arising from them as the painfull and windie swellings of the Spleene and the yellow Iaundies: as also the Goute and Crampes, the seede is of good use in cathartik medicines, and those that helpe the shortnesse of breath, and wheesing by obstructions of the Lungs: it helpeth also to bring downe the courses and to cleanse the partes after delivery: the rootes are of most use in Physicke drinkes and brothes that are taken to cleanse the blood, to open obstructions of the Liver, and to provoke Urine and to amend the evill colour or complexion in the face after long sicknesse, and to cause a good colour and a good habit through the whole body: Fennell both leaves and seedes or rootes are much and often used in drinkes or brothes, for those that are growen fat to abate their unweildinesse and make them more gaunt and leane: the distilled water of the whole herbe is likewise commended for the same purposes, as also to be dropped into the eyes to cleanse them from all enormities risen therein, but the condensate juice dissolved or as some take it, the naturall juice or Gum that issueth out thereof of it owne accord in hot countries, doth cleanse the eyes from mists and filmes that hinder the eye sight: some for this purpose take the greene stalkes of Fennell, and holding them to the fire in Autumne while they are greene, cause a certaine juice or liquor to drop from them, which they apply to the eyes, as holding it to bee more effectuall then either condensate juice or the naturall Gum. And those yet more neerely make a water to cleare the eye sight in this manner: they powther some fine white Sugar Candy very finely, and put that powder into the hollow greene stalke of Fennell while it groweth a foote above the ground, so that it be betweene two joynts, which after it hath remained therein a day two or three, and the hole covered and bound close over that no raine get in in the meane time, they open it at the lower joynt, having first placed a good peece of soft wax made a little hollow gutture wise under the hole, which may serve as a gutter or conduit to carry the liquor (from falling downe by the stalke) into a vessell or thing set or purpose thereto to receive it. The sweete Fennell by reason of the sweetnesse is much weaker then the ordinary, which is better to all the medicinall purposes aforesayd, and therefore they doe but deceive themselves and others, that use the sweete Fennell seede in compositions as thinking it the better when as it is much the weaker, by want of the bitternesse wherein the vertue operative: the juice of Fennell dropped into their eares that have wormes breeding in them, killeth the worme: The wilde Fennell is stronger and hotter then the tame, and is therefore most powerfull against the Stone, but not effectuall to encrease milke, for it is dryer: *Honorius Bellus* saith that the women at *Candy* use to boyle the great seede of the *Hippomarathrum* of *Candy* in Lye to dye their haire withall.

Chap.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. VI.

Anethum. Dill.

Although formerly we have beene acquainted but with one sort of Dill, and that *Theophrastus* saith there are many sorts but expresseth none of them, yet in these later times two other sorts more have beene found out, which we will shew you together here.

1. *Anethum hortense sive vulgare.* Common garden Dill.

The common Dill groweth up with seldome more then one stalke, neither so high nor so great unto the top as Fennell being round and with fewer joynts thereon, whose leaves are sadder and somewhat long, and so like to Fennell that it deceiveth many, but harder in handling and somewhat thicker, of a stronger sent also and more sharper, the toppes of the stalkes have fewer branches and smaller umbells of yellow flowers, which yeeld small seede somewhat flatter and thinner then Fennell seede, and of a stronger and more unpleasant taste: the roote is small and woodily perishing every yeare after it hath borne seede, and is unprofitable, and put to no use.

2. *Anethum sylvestre magna.* Great wilde Dill.

This great kinde differeth not from the former in any notable part but in the greatnesse both of stalkes, leaves, flowers and seede and that it is found growing naturally wilde in *Saxonia* as *Caesalpinus* saith.

2. *Anethum hortense sive vulgare.* Common garden Dill.

3. *Anethum sylvestre minus.* Small wilde Dill.

As the last was greater in all parts then the first so this is much lesse then it growing but a foot high, the leaves are fine and small on the stalke, and the flowers yellow like it, and the seede small and long: this in roote as well as the rest being smaller maketh the difference, for both these last are but annuall as the first.

The Place and Time.

The first is most usually sowen in Gardens and grounds for the purpose, yet it is found wilde with us in some places: the second as is sayd hath beene found in *Saxonia* as the last, and sent by *Columna* to *Bauhinus*, and by *Bael* from *Lusitania* to us.

The Names.

It is called Σωβον in Greeke ἀπὸ τοῦ σβεννύειν quod eius cremor sopit by some, or as others thinke ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄνω θεῖν, id est, ἄνω τείνειν quòd eius appetentia sursum tendat: so also ἄνηθον quod est sanguinem & cocta venerem sedet, quam facultatem Antheus filius antiqui probabrant, tametsi plerique alia genitalium remedia tribuerint. The first is simply called *Anethum* by all authors, or *Anethum hortense* as *Bauhinus* doth: the second is onely mentioned by *Caesalpinus* and *Bauhinus* out of him, and the last by *Bauhinus* from *Columna*, and we from *Bael*: the *Arabians* call it *Zebet* or *Sebet*, the *Italians Aneto* the *Spaniards Eneldo*, the *French Anet*, the *Germans Tyllen* and *Hoobkruyt*, the *Dutch* also *Tille* and we Dill.

The Vertues.

Dill is hot in the third and dry in the second degree, especially being greene, but when it is dryed it is hot and dry in the third, digesting more then before: it is good to breede milke saith *Dioscorides*, but *Galen* in the Fennell before seemeth to gainesay it, for being dry it stayeth milke and engendreth it not, and to ease swellings and paines being boyled and drunke; the same also stayeth both the belly and the stomacke from casting: the decoction thereof helpeth women that are troubled with the paines and windinesse of the mother, if they sit therein: it provoketh Vrine, it stayeth the hickock, being boyled in wine and but smelled unto, tyed in a cloth, and dryed dulleth the eye sight, and being much taken extinguisheth venery, for it mightily expelleth winde, and dryeth naturall sperme: the seede is of more use then the leaves, although they bee much used to mitigate continuous and is more effectuall to digest raw and viscous humors, yet more inferiour then Fennell, and is put into medicines that serve to expell winde, and ease torments and paines thereof: the same seede stamped and used in oyles or plaisters, discusseth the impostumes in the fundament and dryeth up all moysture especially in the secret parts: the oyle made of Dill is effectuall to warme, to resolve humours and to ease paines of the sinewes, either sore or hard tumors, to ease paines and to procure rest.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. VII.

Cuminum. Cumin.

The Cumin is not knowne to most of our best latter writers and Herbarists to be of any more sorts then one, but wee have had the relation of other sorts, but not those of the ancients, as either *Syriacum*, *Æthiopicum* or *Africum* which are but one and the same as many good Authors thinke, and has onely differed by the soyle and climate where they grew as shall be shewed.

1. *Cuminum vulgare.* Ordinary Cumin.

1. *Cuminum vulgare.*
Ordinary Cumin.

Ordinary Cumin groweth up with slender and low stalkes scarce halfe a yard high, growing white at the last and branching out more, having store of leaves which are small and thrid like unto Fennell, the flowers are somewhat reddish at the top of the stalkes, which turne into small whitish yellow seed somewhat long and almost round, crested or straked on the outside and smelling strong, the roote is small long and perishing yearely.

2. *Cuminum Melitense dulce.* Small sweete Cumin of *Malta*.

The small Cumin whose seede is small and like unto Annesseede, but sweete as sweete Fennell, is usually sowen in the Low Countries put into their bread or other meates, as also to season other parts, for exchange of other commodities. It is given to understand as small and low a plant as the Dutch and much like it in leaves and growing, the seede only differing.

3. *Cuminum sativum sive Melitense.*
Great sweete Cumin of *Malta*.

This other Italy eater seedes then the ordinary Cumin longer also and pointed at both ends, crested likewise on the outside and of a deader colour smelling more unsavourily and sharpe not quicke and sharpe almost like Cubebes or Pepper: which is probable (for we never saw it greene) groweth greater then the ordinary, although like it in all other parts.

The Place and *Time.*

All these sorts grow familiarly in the hot countries as *Spaine*, the Iles in the Mediterranean Sea, wherein *Malta* is one, and in *Syria*, and the other East countries where it is sowen in dry land it yeeldeth no good, unlesse in a hot soyle, and sowed in the middle of the Spring, so that it come not with us (though nothing so with them) before it be ripe.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke κύμινον, and in Latine also *Cuminum* and so generally of all other authors as *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus*, &c. and of many kind, calling them by the sundry countries where they grew, as *Syrium vel Italicum*, *Syriacum*, &c. when as it is confidently held they were not differing in any thing but greatnesse for although one sort of seede was rough or hairy and white and called *Cuminum Æthiopicum* which *Pliny* also called *Ægyptium* as the best, another more rough and hairy called *Cuminum Æthiopicum*, yet they were both sorts one time in a place then another according as the countries proved good unto or evill: Also *Dioscorides* hath wilde kinds of Cumin, I have corrected of them before in the third Booke of this Worke it is called by most writers *Cuminum Satiuum* or *Cyminum*, yet *Salmasius* called it to be *Cyminum Romanum* and *Dioscorides Confectus* calleth it *Cuminum Sylvestre* and *Cervinum* in *Dioscor. Cyrenaicum*. The two last are onely touched by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and called by those of *Mala Cuminum* the wilde Cumin and the seconde kinde *Cuminastrum dulce*. The *Arabians* call it *Cumun* or *Kemun*, the *Italians*, the *Spaniards Comino*, the *French Cumin*, the *Germans Kummel*, the *Dutch Cayen*, and we call the seede Cumin seede.

The Vertues.

The seede of Cumin is not onely most used with us who have little or none of the herbe growing, but every where else for it is as and yet is in sundry places used both in bread and meate to season it withall as we doe Pepper, and was pleasing as well to the stomach as the taste: *Galen* saith it is in the third degree of heate and the same dryenesse almost of dryenesse, and as *Dioscorides* saith, it heateth, bindeth and dryeth, but *Dioscorides* the elder saith, drawing that Cumin seede by attenuating and digesting doth dissolve humors and by drying or attraction, as in the swellings of the gods by winde or a watrish humor, and by the same doth quickly take it away, and so it doth all other paines and swellings, being boyled with Nettle roote and drunke or used: it also dissolveth winde in the body and easeth the paines and torments of the belly, being boyled in wine and drunke, and is is used as a corrector of any windy meate: it is also taken it helpeth those that are bitten by Serpents: the seede also taken in broth or drunke, is good for those that are short winded, or are otherwise troubled with an old cough, and the ease of the breast to boyle the seede with Figges in wine: the same seede beaten and mixed with vinegar and applyed to the nose that bleedeth doth stay the bleeding, and boyled in water and the lower parts bathed

that

doth therewith stayeth the abounding courses of women: Cumin seede broiled and fryed with an hard egge and bound to the backe part of the head easeth an old head-ach, and stayeth the rheume that falleth into the eyes: or are blood shotten, or else the powder mixed with wax into the forme of a plaister and applyed to the eyes will soone helpe it, and take it away. Cumin seede is sayd to make any one looke pale that often is bathed, or applyeth it outwardly.

Chap. VIII.

Meum. Spignell.

MEUM *Meum* the ancients likewise knew and described but one kind, although it was entituled by divers names of the places where the best grew: but we have in these latter times lesse acquainted with three or foure other plants which may not unfitly be referred also thereunto, as by their descriptions you shall soone understand.

1. *Meum vulgatius.* Common or ordinary Spignell.

The rootes of common Spignell doe spread much and deepe in the ground, many strings or branches growing from one head which is hairy at the top of a blackish browne colour on the outside and white within, tender, well, and of an aromaticke taste, from whence rise sundry long stalkes of most fine cut leaves like those of tender then Dill, set thicke on both sides of the stalke and of a good scent: among these leaves rise up round stiffe stalkes with few joynts and leaves at them, and at the toppes an umbell of fine pure white flowers at the edges, whereof sometimes will be seene a shew of reddish or bluish colour especially before they bee full blowne and are succeeded by small somewhat round seede bigger then the ordinary Fennell, and of a browne colour, divided into two parts and creeked on the backe as most of the umbelliferous seedes are.

2. *Meum Alsaticum minus.* Small Spignell.

The small Spignell hath a good big roote a foote long into the ground blacke on the outside and white within without any branches downewards, but parted into severall heads upwards, each whereof sendeth forth sundry short slender stalkes of most fine short leaves set by small nifts together: among which rise up a few such stalkes not above a foote high, bearing white umbells of flowers and very small seede after them as small as Parley, of blacker of colour, the scent whereof is most quicke sharpe and very piercing as is the rest of the plant.

3. *Meum Alsaticum Creticum.* The preservative Candy Spignell.

The stalke hereof is about two foote high, as thicke as that of Dill and greene, with many long winged leaves thereon as finely cut as the former Spignell: the umbells of flowers are white and small, and very small long

1. *Meum vulgatius.*
Common or ordinary Spignell.

2. *Meum Alsaticum Creticum.*
The preservative Spignell of Candy.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. *Ammi sparium Italicum.* Italian ballard Spignell.

7. *Ammi Alpinum Germanicum tho Montelinadictum.* Mountaine Spignell of Germany.

threed smelling seede follow them: the roote is slender long and white of a fingers thicknesse, smelling well and of a sharpe taste: Our author *Alpinus* saith hee had another sort from the *Rhetian* hills, but this hee holdeth to the best.

4. *Ammi sparium Italicum.* Italian ballard Spignell.

This ballard Spignell is somewhat like unto the true, yet more like unto Dill with longer and thicker leaves: the stalke rises as high as the first with white umbells of flowers, and larger seede on them: the whole plant and every part thereof is of more strong and unpleasant sent and taste then the former, but the roote especially which groweth in inches like the true Spignell, but smaller somewhat like Sow or Hogge-Fennell.

7. *Ammi Alpinum Germanicum tho Montelinadictum.* Mountaine Spignell of *Germany*.

This Spignell hath but few stalkes of winged leaves rising from the roote, somewhat broader then the leaves of the ordinary Spignell and thereof, and are betweene *Carum* and *Ammi*, among which riseth a slender fluted stalke a foote high bare of leaves for the most part to the toppe, where are two or three small umbells of purple flowers, each consisting of five small leaves a peece, bearing seede afterwards that is somewhat long and reasonably great, the roote is of a fingers length covered with a rugged blackish barke, and but few fibres adjoyning thereunto, and a bush of haire at the toppe, of a smell somewhat like the ordinary Spignell but much weaker.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in many places wilde in the North countries of this Land, as in *Lancashire* and *Yorkshire* where it is plentifully found: it is also planted in Gardens, the second in *Sussex*, the third in *Candy*, the fourth in *Italy*, the last in *Austria*, and on the bottome of Saint *Vincents* Rocke by *Bristow*, right against the hot water which is not to bee seene but at low water as it hath become informed to me by some: but I doubt it will prove *Lobel* his *Tenuedam facie pusilla* at least, when it is better growne up with me I shall the better judge of it.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke πλατυφυλλος, in Latine also *Ammi*, and by some of the ancient authors *Athamanticum*, either from *Athamas* the son of *Aeolus* who is thought first to have found it, or from the mountaine *Athamantes* in Thessaly where the best grew: *Pliny* calleth it *Macedonicum* and *Hispanicum*, not as though they were not found here but as was usuall with them in many other plants, they noted the places where the best was to be had at the present time: for the same *Pliny* saith that in his time *Ammi* was onely sowen in *Italy* by some few [illegible] Matthiolus it is now knowne to grow wilde in many places of *Italy*. The first is generally taken for the true *Ammi* of the ancients, & so called by most of the moderne authors, yet *Tragus* and *Fuchsius* took it to be *Daucus Cretensis* or *Dioscoridis* and *Matthiolus* to be *Tordylium*, some also called it *Anethum sylvestre*, & as *Ruellius* the French *Anethum vulgatius*, and *Dodonæus* saith some tooke it to be *Libanotidis genus* and others *Fœniculum montanum*, some also called it *Seseli Creticum*, and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Ammi folijs Anethi*, because he called the *Seseli Creticum*, which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Ammi aliud*: the third is only remembred by *Alpinus*, & not described by *Matthiolus* that it is more like Dill then the first but not described, and therefore *Lobel* in his Obser-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

vations giveth a very briefe touch thereof, and the figure withall, calling it *Meum Bauhini* and *Tabernæmontani* call it *Meum adulterinum*; the laſt is firſt remembred by *Geſner* in *Lonicerus*, the other *Matthiolus*, who call it *Matthiola*, from the name *Matty* or *Matthew*, whereby the *Germans*, *Bohemians* and others did call it. *Bauhinus* in his *Matthiolus* and *Pinax*, calleth it *Meum Alpinum angelicæ folio*, and maketh a doubt if it be not the *Panax Montanum* of *Cluſius*, which in my ſimple opinion it cannot be, for that *Cluſius* ſaith, the leaves of that *Panax* is like *Seſeli pratenſis*, and the ſeede is as ſmall as Parſley, in both which *Matthiolus* differeth from it, although it ſeeme to agree in the purplish huskell, and ſomewhat in the roote. *Arabians* call it *Adz*, the *Italians Meu* and *Imperatrix* or *Maſtrantia* ſatly, but that name is given of the *Italians* to *Angelica*, and many other plants that are of any eſpeciall vertue, as *Lobel* ſaith: the *Spaniards Yeros* and *Siſtre* of ſome, the *French Athum*, the *Germans Bærwurtz*.

The Vertues.

Galen ſaith that the rootes of Spignell are hot in the third degree, and dry in the ſecond, whereby it is verie able to provoke urine and womens courſes, and the paines in the kidnies and bladder; but if more thereof be taken then is fit and convenient it cauſeth head-ach, for by ſending the hot vapours to the head, it is thereby moved and hurt: the rootes of *Meum* or Spignell (for no part elſe of the plant is of uſe here to us, and yet the ſeede is very medicinall) boyled in wine or water and drunke, helpeth the ſtrangury, and ſtopping of the urine, the winde ſwellings and paines in the ſtomacke, the paines of the mother, and all joynt-aches: if the powder of the roote mixed with honey, and the ſame taken as a Lohoc or licking medicine it breaketh tough groſſe and filthie theume that falleth on the lungs: the rootes are accounted very effectuall againſt the ſting or biting of venemous creature, and is one of the ingredients into *Mithridatum* and *Theriaca Andromachi*, which are ſpeciall antidotes for the ſame, and many other effectuall purpoſes.

CHAP. IX.

Gingidium. Strange Chervill.

I Have two ſorts of this Chervill that properly belong to this Diviſion or Order, and there are two more which might be referred to the other Diviſions of thoſe umbelliferous plants which I diſtinguiſhed in the beginning, yet for the names ſake, I would not willingly exclude them the family, but let them keepe company with the reſt at this time.

1. *Gingidium verum ſive Syriacum.* The true *Gingidium* or ſtrange Chervill.

The true *Gingidium* that *Raunolfius* ſaw in *Syria* groweth up with an upright ſtalke ſomewhat rough, branching forth from the very ground almoſt, whereon are many ſtalkes of fine cut leaves, ſmaller then Fennell, eſpecially thoſe on the ſtalkes and branches, for the loweſt are a little more

1. *Gingidium verum ſpecioſum.*

4. *Gingidium Hiſpanicum Syriacum.* Broad leafed Chervill of Spain.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...where of grow great broad umbells of white flowers, a little purple in the middle, which ...ere they flower hang downe their heads, and after the flowers are past, the umbells doe contract or ...themselves rounder, the outer part being higher than the middle, which then is hollow, that it represen...with a ball, somewhat like to the umbell of seede in the wilde Carrot, and beareth plenty of very small seed, ...roote great, but long, white, and woolly, perishing every yeare that it beareth seede, which is usually ...the next yeare it is sowen, or else springing late and not shooting up in stalkes but seede, it will abide a Winter, ...whole plant hath a little resinous taste and smell to my senses.

2. *Gingidium Hispanicum. Spanish* Toothpicke Chervill.

The second Toothpicke Chervill groweth rather greater than the former, but with smaller and slenderer ...leaves as the joynts, thicker and more finely cut at the tippes, whereat stand large umbells ...white flowers, divided into many parts, and standing upon long stalkes, which when the seede groweth ripe ...are rough, being long and slender, and serve well for tooth pickes: the roote is long and white: the whole plant ...of lesser taste.

3. *Gingidium Cherefolij folijs.* Another strange Chervill.

This other strange Chervill hath divers stalkes of winged leaves, very like unto the ordinary Chervill, but not ...so much cut into many parts, the stalke is round, straked, and blackish, halfe a yard high, with joynts and leaves ...like the other: the umbells of white flowers are compassed about with smaller and finer cut leaves, which when ...the flowers are past are contracted together somewhat like the first, and are somewhat clammy, wherein lie small ...seede like the former: the roote is long, white, and bitterish.

4. *Gingidium latifolium Syriacum.* Broad leafed Chervill of *Syria*.

The Syrian Chervill beareth but few stalkes of winged leaves, somewhat like to Parsneps, but that every divided ...part is broad and round, but lesser: the stalke is somewhat hairy, crested, small, low and naked of leaves to the ...top, where grow diverse long stalkes with small umbells of white flowers, and two or three small long leaves ...with them: the seede small and like unto the first.

The Place and Time.

All these herbes rooted, are said to be brought out of *Syria*, but the second groweth also plentifully in *Spaine*, ...from whence it hath beene brought and sent to friendes: they all flower late, and therefore the seede is much la...ter, so that if the yeare be not hot and kindly, the seede will hardly ripen with us.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *πύρεθρον*, and *Gingidium* in Latine: *Dioscorides* saith it was also called in his time *Lepidi*...*um*, but that name doth more fitly agree to another plant, as is shewed before: the old *Romanes* were wont to call ...it *Biberia*, of the *Syrian Diospolis*. The first, as I said, *Leonhartus* in the later times first made knowne to the ...Christian world, having gathered it in *Syria*, giving it the name of *Gingidium Dioscoridis*, which it doth most ...rightly represent, but *Dodonæus* coupleth *Gingidio* to *Pastinaca sylvestris*, which as it is lesser in leafe, so is it most like ...in the head of seede, and *Lobelius de Insertis* thereupon calleth it *Syriacum*: the second is the *Diptamus* of *Mat*...*thiolus*, *Lobel*, and others; yet *Matthiolus* would faine have it to be *Pastinaca sylvestris major*, because it groweth ...larger: *Tragus* calleth it *Nefeli*, and *Fuchsius Nefeli Massiliensis*, *Cæsalpinus Cunilis sativæ alterum genus*: the third ...is the true *Dictamnus* of *Matthiolus*, *Lobelius*, and *Tabernæmontanus*: the last is called by *Lobel Gingidium latio Ban*...*ij Persici*, and is the last *Gingidium* by *Dodonæus*; yet as he sheweth in the Chapter of *Pastinaca latifolia*, *Lacu*...*sius* thinketh *Banius* to be the *Pastinaca tenuifolia* of *Dioscorides*.

The Vertues.

These herbes are more used as nutriment than medicine, both in former times and now also where they grow, ...for *Dioscorides* and *Galen* speake more of the edible propertie, that they are by their taste or else welcome and a...greable to the stomacke, being eaten raw or boyled, or divers other wayes ordered, as the time and mens ...willes doe require to take them: but in that *Galen* saith in one place, that they are rather medicinable than nourish...ing, it is because he sheweth that they have a temperate qualitie betweene heat and cold, but have a manifest bit...ter and binding property by both which they are so commodious to the stomacke, that they are of the nature of a ...medicine, to cleanse and dry up the moist humours that by their abounding doe much offend the stomacke, ...and by the liver and other parts: the other medicinable qualities also therein arising from thence, are to be pro...fitable for the diseases of the bladder, and to provoke urine being boiled in wine and drunke.

Chap. X.

Pyrethrum vulgare. The true Pellitory of Spaine.

There are in mine opinion two sorts of this *Pyrethrum*, the formes of their leaves being different, indu...ced me to thinke, although there be nothing else as shall be shewed.

1. *Pyrethrum umbelliferum primum.* The first Pellitory of *Spaine*.

This *Pyrethrum* hath divers stalkes of fine cut leaves, the forme and divisions whereof doe some...what resemble the leaves of Mayweede, being short, and not long like Fennell, or like wilde Carrots, ...wherewith it groweth, from among which rise up some stalkes, with few or no leaves on them, bran...ching in three parts, bearing a round umbell of white flowers, after which follow somewhat round ...seede bigger than Annise seede: the roote groweth sometimes as great as two thumbes together, ...of a reasonable long forme, and a foote or more deepe, of a brownish yellow colour on the out side, and whi...te within, of a very sharpe and heating taste, drawing forth water into the mouth, more plentifully and quickly ...than the common Pellitory of *Spaine*, which hath a Daisie-like flower (as my taste if it deceive mee not, hath ...not) Notwithstanding some authors have set downe the contrary, and endured after seede time, if it be some...what carefully defended in the Winter time.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Pyrethrum umbelliferum alterum.*
The other Pellitory of *Spaine.*

This other Pellitory groweth somewhat lower, the leaves are somewhat longer and finer, resembling Dill; the stalkes are slenderer and full of leaves, the umbells of flowers are white, but not so great; the roote is slenderer and single, and herein consisteth the chiefest difference.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth most usually in the hotter countries, of *Italy, Spaine,* &c. the other on some mountaines in *Germany,* and often among the rockes whereon there is but a crust of earth, so that the rootes grow in the chinkes: they flower and seede toward the end of Summer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke πυρεθρον ἀπὸ ῥιζῆς ἰγνεον ἔχουσα, and *Pyrethrum* in Latine, & also *Salivaris*, from the quality to draw spittle into the mouth: the first is the *Pyrethrum verum* of *Matthiolus*, and *alterum* of *Lobel* and others. *Camerarius* calleth it *Pyrethrum Dioscoridis*, *Cæsalpinus* doubted to call it *Pyrethrum*, for until it was well examined by the learned, they were loath to admit it as *Dodonæus*, who would rather find a fault in the description of *Dioscorides*, and suppose it to be a kinde of Saxifrage, than admit it for true *Pyrethrum*. The other is called by *Lugdunensis Pyrethrum Germanicum*, because *Gesner* first set it to *Dalechampius*, and as I said, it must probable to be a different sort from the former; for I rather thinke this to be it that *Tragus* found on the mountaines, and called *Ptarmicam montanam*, than the former, as *Lobelius* doth who also noteth it in his *Pinax* that the *Pyrethrum*, that hee saw in the *Padua* garden, varied in having yellow flowers from this, which hath growne with us and is white.

The Vertues.

This Pellitory is hot and dry in the third degree: the roote taken with honey is all-thwart against all cold diseases of the braine, as the Apoplexie, falling sicknesse, the palsie, or shaking of the braine, and others of the like nature: it helpeth also the defluxions of rheume from the head to the teeth, being brused and layed to some vaines, and the mouth gargled therewith, or the roote it selfe chewed in the mouth, doth much ease the paine of the tooth-ach if it proceede from rheume: it is also good against all the evils aforesaid that are used to warme and heate any part of the body, as the flowers doe are beruimmed with cold, or the dead in shaking palsies: for which purpose, some doe commend it to be drawne from the greene rootes, to be eaten: yea though the parts be drawing to a gangrene, it speedily & much helpeth all cold griefes, either inward or outward.

4. *Pyrethrum umbelliferum primum.*
The first Pellitory of *Spaine.*

CHAP. XI.

Nucula terrestris sive Bulbocastanum. Earth Chesnut.

OF the Earth Chesnut there is two sorts, a greater and a lesser in each part.

1. *Nucula terrestris major.* The greater Earth Chesnut.

The great plant bringeth forth divers long stalkes of leaves immediatly from the roote which are finely cut in and divided, somewhat like unto the leaves of Parsly, that grow on the middle or top of the stalke, as *Dodonæus* compareth them, yet larger than the next or small Earth nut, among which riseth up a slender stalke about a foote high, bearing at the toppes many small white flowers in an umbell, which turne into blackish small long seede, smelling somewhat sweet: the roote is not fully round or smooth, but bunching out in one place or other, and somewhat rough, of a blackish browne colour on the outside, and white within, of a pleasant taste, between a Chesnut and a Parsnippe, which is often eaten by women and children when they have roasted them by the fire or under the embers.

2. *Nucula terrestris minor.* The lesser Earth-nut or Chesnut.

This smaller Earth-nut hath a small round thicke or rather like the former, but lesser, from which ariseth a tender slender whitish string or stalke, whether soever you will call it, within the ground, not thicker than a packthred, which groweth straight up from the roote, in which growth it is four or five inches deepe in the earth, not bearing or shooting any leafe to and from the stalke of the ground, from whence it riseth a little bigger naked or bare of leaves for an inch or two, and then sendeth forth from the sides of the same stalke, sundry small stalkes of very fine cut leaves little bigger than haires, of a fad greene colour, and at the toppe whereof sundry small white flowers in umbells, and such like small long seede as in the former, but lesser, and somewhat sharpe in taste.

The Place and Time.

The first is as frequent in the higher and lower *Germany*, and in *France* and *Italy*, and the lesser more plentifully in our country than theirs, although, as *Camerarius* saith, it groweth by the *Rhyne* also, and flowereth in the beginning of Summer, seeding quickly after.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Names.

It hath no Greeke name, but what is acquired from the Latine, which is *ἀγριοκάστανον*, when as the Latines by a corrupt word doe call it *Bulbocastanum*, or *Bulbocastanum*, but they better *Nucula terrestris*, as *Lobel* doth, but *Gesnerus* & *Gesner* thinke that the word should be rather, *Balanocastanum*, which but as strange as the other, and but formed together to shape it a coat fitteable to the wearing: *Dodonæus* in his former workes tooke it to be *Bunium* of *Dioscorides*; but recalleth upon better advice, he changed his opinion, and maketh no mention thereof in his later, or *Pemptades*: which *Lobel* also seemeth to stumble at, not knowing, as he saith in *Adversaria*, *fol.* 71. any other plant that may represent *Dioscorides* his *Bunium* if this be not it: but the description of *Bunium* in *Dioscorides* doth so much vary from this, and hath so little resemblance, that I wonder judicious and learned men should so erre. for if one or two words here doe correspond unto the *Bulbocastanum*, all the rest contradicteth it quite, for besides that *Dioscorides* maketh no mention of the roote to be bulbous, or otherwise, which was not to be omitted, and giveth an especiall knowledge of the plant; there is in this Earth-nut no square stalke, nor of a fingers thicknesse, nor in the true coppes, as *Lugdunensis* saith, is there any mention of Parsley-like leaves neare the rootes, but on the stalkes, nor are the flowers like Dill, which are yellow, nor is the seede smaller then Henbane, the properties also of each, being different, Thus have I shewed you that *Bulbocastanum* cannot be *Bunium*, but what *Bunium* is, by the judgement of *Dalechampius*, I shall shew you a little hereafter among the wild Carrots. *Matthiolus* maketh the first here, to be his first *Oenanthe* in *fol.* 617. of *Venice* edition; Doctor *Turner* tooke it to be *Apios*; and *Cesalpinus* calleth it *Pastinaca*, and as *Camerarius* saith, *Geranium primum Dioscoridis* but he saith that the *Italians* call it so, because the vulgar eate it in stead of bread and cheese. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Bulbocastanum grandius*, as *Camerarius* in part also acknowledgeth it, and doth call it *Bulbocastanum Italicum*, but *Lugdunensis* by that name understandeth the lesser sort calling it *mas*, because he would make a *fœmina*, which is a quite differing plant from this, as I shall shew you among the *Oenanthes*. *Gesner*, *Dodonæus*, *Tabernæmontanus* and others, doe generally call it *Bulbocastanum*. The other is, as I said even now, called by *Lugdunensis* *Bulbocastanum mas Italicum*, and *Bulbocastanum alterum minoribus foliis & bulbis* by *Camerarius*, *Lonicerus* understandeth this plant, which he calleth a species of *Ornithogalum*. The *French Savoyards* call it *Faverottes*, the *Germans Erdkerstlen*, and *Erdnuss*, the *Dutch Erdtnoten*, and wee Earth-nuts, Earth Chesnuts, Ground nuts, and Kipper nuts.

Nucula terrestris major alba vel nigra.
Earth-nut or Chesnut.

The Vertues.

The roote is hot and drie, and somewhat binding, yet all moderately, but the seede is more in both, yet hath an opening propertie to provoke urine: the roote is said to be good for those that either spit or pisse bloud: they that use to eate of them doe finde them nourishing as Chesnuts, and no otherwise profitable in any especiall respect.

Chap. XII.

Oenanthe recepta herbariorum. Dropwort.

Although I know that none of these plants described in this Chapter, is the right *Oenanthe* of *Dioscorides*, yet because the common vote of these times passeth so upon them, and that I could not so well joyne them to the *Filipendulas* here before set forth, unto whom they are in some sort like in that they were *umbelliferæ*, let me place them here to beginne this second division of the umbelliferous plants, which are of such as beare thinne cut leaves, like Carrots or Parsley, and that in the last Chapter it was shewed you, that some did call the *Nucula terrestris*, *Oenanthe*, as well as the ordinary *Filipendula*.

1. *Oenanthe Apii folio major.* The most ordinary great Droppewort.

This great Dropwort hath for rootes many round white and somewhat long Asphodill like clogs joyned together at the toppes, and ending in small fibres, from whence rise many greene winged leaves, made of many parts, set in the manner almost of smallage leaves, but much smaller, and from among them two or three little round couert, hairie stalkes, of sometimes two foote high, beset with some such leaves as grow below, and at the toppes finished up with an umbell of white flowers, converted afterwards into Fennell-like seede, but smaller, and of a greyish colour.

2. *Oenanthe Apii folio minor duorum specierum.* Two smaller sorts of the former Droppewort.

These two sorts of small Dropwort have four winged leaves very like in the divisions unto the former, but both smaller

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. Oenanthe Cretica stellata.
Candy Droppewort with starre like heads.

4. Oenanthe Cretica prolifera.
Candy Droppewort with fruitfull heads.

smaller by much & more green, yet the one of them also smaller than the other, and the lesser a little finer jagged, which plainely sheweth the difference as well as the seede, which is smaller almost by the halfe, and rounder than the greater of these, which is somewhat like unto Dill seede, but somewhat smaller and white, the flowers in either being white, but differing in greatnesse: the rootes likewise are much alike; yet still greater or lesser the one than the other, and each consisting of sundry small tubers, with many strings or fibres among them.

3 *Oenanthe Cretica stellata.*

Candy Droppewort with starre-like heads.

After many yeares standing, this sendeth forth an upright stalke, scarce a foote high, without any leafe thereon, and with foure and five heads or tufts of white flowers, upon long foote stalkes, encompassed with eight or nine somewhat long and pointed leaves like a starre, after which follow small seede somewhat like to the *Indian* Scabious: the leaves that grow below are winged, that is many small ones set at distances upon a long foote stalke, very like, both for forme and bignesse, unto the finger of the last two recited here which fall away in the Winter, and springing a fresh in the Spring from the roote, which consisteth of sundry Asphodill like cloues, but lesser, somewhat hard and blackish.

4 *Oenanthe Cretica prolifera.*

Candy Droppewort with fruitfull heads.

Very like unto the last is this Candian, yet differing first in the leaves, which are larger and not cut into so many parts, then in the heads of flowers, which though white and clustering together like it, yet in stead of the long pointed leaves set thereabout, this hath sundry small heads of the like white flowers, after the manner that many other plants have, namely Marigolds, Daysies, &c. which we call childing or fruitfull, or as some doe, Jacke-Anapes a horse backe, and againe in the seede, which is like to the water or Marsh kinde, and lastly, and most especially in the rootes, which are not glandulous like the other, but wholely compoled of a number of white fibres

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

and stands this also upon the first springing thereof from the seede hath but three leaves upon divers stalkes, and those not farre more.

5. *Oenanthe angustifolia Lobelij.* *Lobels* narrow leafed Enanthe or Dropwort.

This Enanthe of *Lobel* is sayd to be like the last, but with much narrower and finer cut leaves, and not to differ greatly in any other particular.

6. *Oenanthe Cicutæ facie Lobelij.* *Lobels* Hemlocke like Enanthe or Dropwort.

The leaves hereof are more like the medow Rue then Smallage having many small ones set together of a darke shining greene colour, and somewhat like Hemlocke in colour as also in the flowers but more in effect, troublesome and overturning the braine and senses being eaten as *Lobel* saith, the roores are whits and glandulous, or kernelled like Scite and tender but sharpe and unpleasant in taste, yeelding a whitish milke at the first, and turning yellow after, which is poisonous, virulent and exulcerating.

7. *Oenanthe palustris sive aquatica.* Marsh Dropwort.

The lower leave hereof are much divided into many smaller parts then the former sorts, but those that grow upon the hollow stalkes are much finer and smaller: the spikie umbells of flowers are white as the other, and the seede like Hemlocke: the rootes are many small tubers fastned by strings and other fibres among them.

8. *Oenanthe Monthellacæ major & minor.* French Dropwort a greater and a smaller.

The greater of these two French plants of *Dalechampius* as *Lugdunensis* remembreth them, hath a thicke crested hollow stalke about a foote high and leaves thereon like unto Carrots, the umbells of flowers are white, and somewhat long seede succeeding: the roores have many somewhat long and blackish tubers with other fibres among: The lesser sort hath a thicke hollow stalke, and the like Carrot-like leaves: but the seede thereof is flat like *Anise*, wherein hee saith, as also in that it groweth in stony places, it commeth nearer then the other unto the true *Oenanthe* of *Dioscorides* although the other in all other things is neerest thereunto: the rootes hereof also are small and tuberous like the other.

9. *Oenanthe Juncoides minima.* Small Rushlike Enanthe or Dropwort.

Although I have given you the lesser figure of *Lobels Oenanthe aquatica* in want of the right, whereunto this doth come very neere yet the description shall amende that defect: For it hath sundry very fine and small divided green leaves lying on the ground all the Winter and some as small and fine as *Meum Spignell*: but those upon the hollow greene Rush-like stalkes which are about halfe a yard high are finer by much, yet very few, and at the upper joynt with the leafe and not at the top of the stalke come forth a few very small white flowers which turne into very small seede: the heads or tubers that bee dispersed among the small haire like fibres, are as small as reasonable big pins heads, which abide and perish not encreasing yearely, but best in a moist and shadowie place.

10. *Oenanthe tenuifolia altera Africana.* Fine small Dropwort of *Africa*.

I have yet one other of these *Oenanthes* to shew you which *Bodi* gathered on the *Barbary* coasts and brought to me having small slender broad stalke with very fine cut leaves thereon as fine as either Dill or Spignell, set at distances with divers branches of umbel-like white flowers at the toppes, changing into very fine white seede: the roote being small and tuberous like the last.

The Place and Time.

All these the second two sorts, and those particularly enticuled grow in our owne Land, which second and last have not been remembred by any other before, flowring and seeding in the end of Summer.

The Names.

Dioscorides hath by *Matthiolus* judgement recorded three sorts of *simplex Oenanthe*, derived *ἀπὸ τοῦ οἰνάνθης τοῦ Οἴνου ἄνθος* that is *flos vinosus, quod floribus decore, odore et quadantenus colore non sint viti dissimiles: vel etiam quod circa vindemiam appareat, & fructum vindemiæ ferat*, yet *Theophrastus* in the last Chapter of his first Booke maketh mention of one sort not to be excluded from the number of flowers yet sowen of seede, which all doe interpret to be the blossomes of the wilde Vine, and as *Matthiolus* saith *Dioscorides* implyeth that wilde Vine that beareth Grapes which doe not which is barren. Divers authors have diversly judged of *Dioscorides* his *Oenanthe*, *Matthiolus* reprooving *Fuchsius*, who first and *Lobel* after him that strove to maintaine his opinion, that the common *Filipendula* was it: yet notwithstanding *Lobel* his opinion, *Matthiolus* his reasons stand for good arguments therewithall although as I sayd in the beginning of this Chapter, I here shew you many diversities of *Oenanthe* as they are accounted, yet we cannot be assured that any one is the genuine and right plant: and howsoever as *Fuchsius* and *Lobel* would maintaine *Filipendula*; *Lugdunensis* his smaller *Monspelien Oenanthe*, *Alpinus* also doth maintaine that his is the right, yet still there is somewhat defective in each of all these, namely either in the flowers or stalkes, or seedes: but because I cannot absolutely determine this controversie, I must leave every one to his owne judgement, onely them that are found most vertuous. For the names the first doe most truly deserve the name of *Apiifolia*, which our countrey women herbe gatherers, and sellers most fitly call white Peony roots, because the roores are white and slogny, somewhat like unto the female Peony rootes: the rest have other names as the titles their authors give them, yet except the first, the third and the last they have all roots like unto *Pimpinella*: *Bauhinus* in my opinion hath much mistaken himselfe in quoting *Columnæ* his *Cynapium Apii folio* to bee *Oenanthe Apii folio* which may plainely bee seene to bee the *Nucula terrestris* or *Bulbocastanum* which is *Matthiolus* his first *Oenanthe* after *Filipendula*, and not *Oenanthe Apii folio* which is his second.

The Vertues.

Dodonæus writeth in his *Oenanthe Cicutæfacie* to be virulent and venemous, from the relations of the North countries, whereas the first is chiefly groweth, and commeth against *Matthiolus* that approved it beneficiall for the Splene, Epileptical, Antipticall and Cephalicall diseases, as also the Strangury or hard making of water, beholden the other to be by some singular prerogative available in the same cases. *Alpinus* also commendeth his *Cauly Oenanthe Stellaris* to be good for them that have the Strangurie.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

CHAP. XIII.

Daucus, Dauke or wilde Carrots.

ALthough there be many sorts of these Daukes or wilde Carrots, yet because I cannot well tell how to separate them, I must packe them all into this one Chapter.

1. *Daucus Creticus verus Dioscoridis.* The true Dauke of *Candy*.

The true *Candy* Dauke hath sundry stalkes of winged leaves, as finely cut as Fennell but thicker, set at distances one against another, of a whitish or hoary colour smelling somewhat sweete, from among which rise divers slender branched stalkes a foote high, bearing at their tops small umbells of white flowers, and after them small hoary grayish seede, somewhat long and round of a quicke sent and taste: the roote is small, long and white, almost as quicke and sharpe both in sent and taste as the seede, but will not abide our Winters where the care we can use.

2. *Daucus Alpinus Creticæ similis.* Mountaine leafed Dauke.

This fine Dauke differeth little from the former which is in that it groweth in colder places, the leaves being somewhat longer and greener then the former, nothing so hoary or white, and grow not so many or thicke together. the umbells of flowers are white and the seede like also, but a little longer and not so hoary, but somewhat neare both in taste and smell: the roote also is quicke and sharpe as the other.

3. *Daucus montanus Pannonicus.* Mountaine Dauke of *Hungary*.

This Dauke of *Hungary* which *Clusius* calleth *Saxifraga Pannonica*, and *Bauhinus Daucus montanus foliolis brevique folio*, hath sundry long stalkes of fine cut leaves and short, some what like unto the leave of Pimpernell, of a strong sent and taste, and somewhat sharpe withall; among which rise up joynted stalkes about a foote high with the like leaves on them, and at their tops umbells of white flowers: the roote is but short and blackish colour quicke and sharpe, drawing water into the mouth upon the chewing, and hath a bush of haires at the toppe.

4. *Daucus montanus pumilus.* Low or dwarfe mountaine Dauke.

This Dwarfe kind hath a few small stalkes with fine cut leaves longer then the last, and but thinly or sparingly set thereon, somewhat resembling Sow-Fennell but seldome exceeding fifteene leaves on a stalke: from among which leaves riseth up a short thicke stalke not a foote high, branched from the bottome upwards with the like leaves on them, but seldome exceeding nine on the stalke, broadest below and of the smell and taste of Carrots; the toppe of each branch and stalke is furnished with many small umbells of white flowers without any seed at all, unto which succeede small seede like Parsley: the roote is small and short, browne and rugged on the outside, and white and spongie within having a bush of haires at the head: *Clusius* calleth this *Selinum montanum pumilum*, but *Bauhinus* referreth it to the wilde Carrots and calleth it *Daucus montanus multifido folio Selini semine*.

1. *Daucus Creticus verus Dioscoridis.*
The true Dauke of *Candy*.

2. *Daucus Alpinus Creticæ simil.*
Mountaine lea leafed Dauke.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

5. *Daucus Selinoides major.* The greater Parsley leafed Dauke.

The greater of these Daukes which hath large stalks of somewhat broad pale greene leaves longer then Fennell and with divisions of the same fashion and manner next the ground, both somewhat bigge stalkes almost a foote high with the like leaves at the joynts but shorter, and at the toppes spokie rundles of white flowers which turne into long crested seede bigger then ordinary Fennell seede, and of a yellow browne colour: the roote somewhat great or thicke long and white, with a bush of haires at the head as many other [illegible] have, and of a hot and sharpe taste as the seede is also. There is another sort hereof as *Lobel* to his [illegible] saith, somewhat lesse then the former but else agreeing therewith in all parts, which hee found [illegible] *Narbonam.*

Minor.

6. *Daucus Selinoides maximus.* The greatest Parsley leafed Dauke.

This greatest kinde called by *Clusius Seseli alterum Pannonicum* yet passeth the figure of the last in that it is sometimes as great as ones arme, or being young of the bignesse of ones thumbe, parted into [illegible] the bottome, and covered with a rugged blacke barke of a clammy taste at the first, but sharpe after [illegible] fing spitting, having at the toppe many hairy heads, from whence spring lundry very large and grow winged leaves, much divided and dented about the edges somewhat like the last but larger, of a faire greene colour somewhat shining on the upper side and of a grayish ash colour underneath: among which riseth up a long [illegible] fled stalke of a fingers thicknesse, with some joynts and leaves at them, and with branches also [illegible] them, at the tops whereof stand small umbells of whitish flowers, and somewhat larger but like to the [illegible] Both these two last sorts may well be referred to the second *Daucus* of *Dioscorides*, whose leaves are [illegible] or Parsley before any other.

7. *Daucus tertius Dioscoridis Bello.* Coriander leafed Dauke.

This Dauke which *Honorius Bellus* saith groweth in *Candy*, and is referred by him to the third *Daucus* of *Dioscorides*, and both leafe and roote eaten by the *Candiots* as a familiar Sallet herbe, hath many stalkes of leaves somewhat like to *Coriander* but fatter and thicker, the stalkes are neare two foote high with great and swollen joynts (and therefore called by some *Seseli nodosum*, but by *Bauhine Tragus Cherius nodosus*) and smaller leaves at them, at the tops whereof grow yellow umbells of flowers, but white with [illegible] also bigger seede then Fennell: the roote is great, thicke and short, perishing yearely, the whole being [illegible]

8. *Daucus montanus Apii folio flore luteo.* Mountaine Dauke with yellow flowers.

This yellow flowred Dauke hath a crested smooth stalke branching forth into sundry parts, having leaves like unto Smallage but shorter and not dented at all about the edges, set on both sides at the creasing stalke, the flowers are small that grow at the toppes and yellow.

9. *Daucus pratensis Apii folio Bauhini.* Meadow Dauke of *Bauhine*.

The roores of this Dauke are long and reddish on the outside smelling and tasting like Carrots, very [illegible]

8. *Daucus montanus Apii folio minor.*
Mountaine Dauke with yellow flowers.

11. *Daucus [illegible]*
The French wilde [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

at the toppes, from whence rise stalkes with many winged leaves on both sides, cut in on the edges and dented also round about, somewhat like unto the last, but much smaller and of a wan greene colour, betweene which riseth a slender stalke a foot high or scarcely higher, with few joynts and leaves, parted into long segments with umbells of white flowers at the toppes of them, which turne into double long seeds smelling well.

10. *Daucus Hispanicus.* *Spanish* Daucke.

This Spanish Daucke hath a tuncke long roote, parted into thicke long strings hairy at the head, from whence rise great winged stalkes of leaves, parted into divers other winged of dented leaves set one against another on a middle rybbe, of a fullen greene colour, among which riseth one or two stalkes as high as a man being somewhat reddish, creeked and jointed with the like leaves as them, but lesser comming forth diversly, and bearing large umbells of reddish flowers, after which come flat and somewhat thonne seed vessels. This came to me by the name of *Daucus Hispanicus*, but doth very well answer the *Daucus Athenis* of Bauhine with his *Prodromus* in every part which hee saith doth well agree unto the *Apium palustre* of *Dodonæus*, and the *Pastinaca Plinij* of *Lobel*, but that it giveth milke when the stalk is cut and that this riseth much higher then that the smell and taste of this is wholly like unto a Carrot.

11. *Daucus secundus Dalechampij.*
The French wilde or fielde Daucke.

This kinde of fielde Daucke hath a long round white roote, like unto a small long Carrot, sweet and somewhat hairy at the head, with long slender stalkes of winged leaves rising from it, which are whole and somewhat thicke, not gathered or cut in on the edges but dented, resembling Parsnep leaves but much smaller, seaven for the most part set together one against another somewhat close, and the odde one at the end, the stalke is a cubit high or higher, with finer leaves at the joynts then grow below

9. *Daucus Athenis.* Grene headed Daucke.

10. *Daucus Hispanicus.* Spanish Daucke.

16. *Daucus Austriacus.* Daucke of Germany.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

with store of white flowers in umbells, and small long seede after them, somewhat sweete in smell and hote in taste.

13. *Daucus sertus Dalechampij.* Another French wilde Dauke.

This other French wild Dauke hath a whitish yellow roote short and slender with haires at the head, stalkes of leaves that grow next thereunto are somewhat broad like unto the lower leaves of *Cumin* sa those grow higher on the stalkes are smaller and smaller, being as small as Fennell at the highest, the flowers white and the seede somewhat long like in taste unto Dill or Cumin that is sharpe.

13. *Daucus pratensis Dalechampij.* Wilde Dauke with water Milfoile leaves.

This fine leafed Dauke hath divers long stalkes of moist ing leaves set many together at spaces one right another, very like unto the water Yarrow or Milfoile, being soft and of a fresh greene colour: the stalke hath few joynts and fine long leaves like Fennell set at them with branches rising from thence, likewise bearing umbells of flowers which are reddish at the beginning and white when they are open, somewhat small and sharpe but well smelling.

14. *Daucus Proserpinæ vel Coriandri folio sive Bunium Dalechampij.* Rockie wilde Dauke.

The wilde Dauke that groweth in rough and rockie or stony places riseth up from a small white couched and smelling roote, hairy at the head with sundry long stalkes of leaves so nearely resembling Parsley that many are deceived at the first sight until they better heede it, the stalke is square, tall and of a fingers thicknesse with haires, leaves thereon like the finer leaves of Coriander and umbells of flowers like Dill, the seede is smaller then hartwane seede or a good kind.

15. *Daucus stellatus.* Starre headed Dauke.

This Dauke hath sundry leaves at the ground are somewhat like unto Parsley, but smelling well like to *Candy* Dauke and rising hot: the stalke hath sundry branches set with the like leaves at them, and yellow starry bells of flowers which are succeeded by small seede vessells, having five small leaves like thornes under them representing little starres five or six small threds rising from the bottome to the toppes making every seed bee like a Comet, each standing separate by it selfe on its owne foodstalke, smelling sweet and somewhat strong: the roote is thicke and long like unto a Parsley or Parsnep roote, and eaten familiarly by the Natives either raw or boyled, and held good to provoke Vrine, womens courses and Venery.

16. *Daucus alsatica.* Dauke of *Germany*.

This *Germane* Dauke hath a thicke root somewhat long, with sundry great strings thereat, and at the head many haires from whence come divers large winged leaves made of many parts, set one against another from one or two reddish stalkes, seldome more doe rise to a mans height, divided into many branches and ever this set with the like but smaller leaves at the joynts, and at the toppes stand large umbells of yellowish flowers and somewhat flat seede succeeding them.

The Place and Time.

The two first sorts grow not onely in *Candy* but in many places and countries, the shorter, thicker set and more hoary leaves in the warmer, and the longer, thinner set and lesse hoary in the colder countries of *Germany, England* and *Savoy*; most of the rest are declared in their titles or descriptions: many of them flower and seede somewhat earlier then others, yet all before the end of Autumne.

The Names.

The Greekes call it σέλινον, and the Latines also *Daucus, Daucum* and *Daucum. Dioscorides* made three sorts thereof, the first he named *Creticus*, the second *Selinoides* that is with leaves like Parsley, and the third with leaves like *Coriander*, which seven all sorts hath caused many learned men to suppose divers herbes to be the same which are since found much differing, and yet the certainetie of the two last is not fully allowed, for that some doe fully question those are held to be the truth. For as for the first it is in these times and to hath beene for a good while in *Italy, France, Germany, &c.* well knowne and onely used now a dayes in all the compositions wherein *Daucus* is appointed to be put: whereas formerly the common wilde Carrot (which is in most things like the manured, except the roote which is more hard and woodie, and more physicall and not edible as is the manured) was all in stead of the true *Candy* kinde: but to come to the declaration of these here set downe. The first is now well knowne to be the true *Daucus Creticus* of *Dioscorides*, as *Lobel, Matthiolus, Gesner* and others have observed and so set it downe: the second also is acknowledged to be so like the first, that the climate and soyle maketh the difference as I have said before, and so say *Gesner, Camerarius, Lobel* and others: the third and fourth are shewed in their descriptions to whom they belong and how they called them: the fifth diversly named: for *Tragus* and *Matthiolus* call it *Dioscorides* his second *Daucus*, and *Dodonæus* the other kinde of *Libanotis* or *Daucoides* and *Theophrastus Camerarius, Cæsius* and *Fuchsius* to be *Selinis Peloponnesia*. *Lobel* calleth it *Saxifragia Cretica*, and *Matthiolus* as I have given the figure of this for his *Selinis montanum alterum*, whose description doth expresse the next set here set downe, which *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* entituleth *Daucus montanus Apuliæ*, but I have for the nearer resemblance unto the former *Selinoides* called it *montanus* because it is greater and the seventh is expresse to be from *Gemarius Bellus* of *Candy*, as it is set downe in his first epistle to *Lobel*: and *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* in the same words: the eighth and ninth are remembred only by *Dodonæus* in his *Pemptades*, the foure next unto them are expressed by their titles as descriptions as they are fit for them: the fourteenth is as I said in the title called *Bunium Dalechampij* by *Lugdunensis* whose *Pastinaca* calleth as it is in the title also *Daucus petræolini vel coriandri folio*: but concerning this *Bunium* I will set downe something thereof here as I promised before in the Chapter of *Bulbocastanum*, that is to shew you that the *Bunium Dalechampij* is referred by *Bauhinus* to the kindes of *Daucus*, the description and figure thereof are very like unto sweete chervile thereunto: but yet I must withall give you my opinion thereof which is, that I thinke that the same forced them yielding freely of it selfe to take upon it this title, the composure of the description being wholly applyed to every part of *Dioscorides* his description moving that doubt in me: or I would learne of him gate either from the accurate judgement or sincerity of so learned an Herbarist as *Dalechampius* was. The *Italians* call it *Dauco* and *Carota*, the *Italians* and all other nations doe for the most part follow the Latine as neere as their Dialect will permit, or else follow the *French Cerui Sauuage* as some doe with us, to call them wilde Carots, or rather as is more fit Dauke according to the Latine, because there is another herbe more properly called wilde Carrot.

The Virtues.

Although the herbe of the true Daucke is by the watery moisture therein lesse effectuall then the seede, as *Galen* saith, which hath that power full heate therein that it is a principall medicine to helpe the strangurie, to provoke moneth and procure easie travell, to expell the dead birth and helpe the suffocation of the mother, yet the herbe is of a temperate qualitie, and will helpe to digest humors by exhaling them by the pores, if it bee applyed thereunto yet nothing like the seedes, which is powerfull to discusse griping paines, torments and wounds in the body or bowells, and especially profitable for those that are bitten by the *Phalangium* or deadly Spider, and the rootes as well as it shall resist any other venemous beast, or any other venom, or poyson or pestilence being drunke with wines the same also put into pultesses doth ease tumors and swellings in any part, being mixed with hony it helpeth old and inveterate Coughes.

Chap. XIIII.

Pastinaca tenuifolia. Carrots.

Having shewed you in the last Chapter all the sorts of *Daucus* which some for want of a more proper name have called wilde Carrots, I will in this shew you all the rest whether tame or wilde that so they may stand together.

1. *Pastinaca tenuifolia sativa lutea.* Common yellow Carrots.

The common Carrots I might well have spared to describe here, having shewed you all the sorts of them in my former booke, but seeing I am to speake of some wilde sorts which are like unto the manured, it shall not be impertinent to set them forth againe that to the wilde sort may bee knowne wherein they differ. This is well knowne to have divers large spread leaves made of many thin cut deepe greene leaves divided into many parts, among which riseth a round stalke three or foure foote high bearing large tufts or umbells of white flowers which doe close together and spread not much, and turne into small whitish rough or hairy seede holding one to another, the roote is somewhat great and yellow, big above and small pointed below, without any fangs or twines of a pleasant sweete taste, and therefore wholly spent for foode. There are other sorts as I have shewed in my former booke, whereunto I referre them that are desirous to know, but I have kept this garden yellow kinde by sowing it selfe sometimes the roote to become white.

2. *Pastinaca tenuifolia sylvestris.* Wilde Carrots.

The wild groweth in a manner altogether like the tame but that the leaves are somewhat whiter and rougher & more deepely cut, the stalkes likewise which beare large spokie tufts of white flowers, with a deepe purple spot in the middle whole are contracted together when the seede beginneth to ripen that the middle part being hollow and low, and the outer stalkes rising high maketh the whole umbell shew like unto a birds nest, as I shewed before in the Chapter of strange Corn ills the *Gingidium verum* useth to doe, the roote is small long and hard, unfit for meate, being somewhat sharpe and biting, although *Dioscorides* seemeth to say it was used to be eaten.

Pastinaca sylvestris altera tenuifolia atropurpurea.
Common red Carrots.

3. *Pastinaca sylvestris Apula Columnæ.*
Wilde Carrots of *Naples.*

The Neapolitane Carrot is so like in leaves and stalkes unto the last that they can hardly be distinguished one from the other before they in flower or seede. for although the whole winged leafe seemeth to be lesse and the parts fewer, yet therein is small difference: but being in flower the umbells are larger, the flowers darke purple, with a reddish yellow spot in the middle, and the seede (wherein lyeth the chiefest difference) long and small with a little white hairinesse upon them, and not rough as Carrots, being more like to the tame *Daucus*, but of a reddish colour being greene and fresh, and of a bitter and little aromaticke taste: the roote is somewhat long, white, hard, sweet and wholesome.

4. *Pastinaca echinophora Apula.*
Prickly wilde Carrots of *Naples.*

The stalke of this kinde of Parsnep or white Carrot is of a finger thicknesse and a cubits length, squill alike, like unto the prickly sea holly roote, somewhat yellow on the outside and white within, the barke being thicke and of substance, with small pith of a taste somewhat sharpe and sweete, not unpleasant, especially the younger rootes, the leaves that grow on the ground are like unto those of ordinary Carrots, but altogether so large and broad, but are finely cut, there is no difference betweene it and the Sea kinde, of a whitish green colour, with some hairinesse: the stalke is thicke and full of joints and leaves which tend a little downewards and have their divisions, being smaller, lesse divided, harder and sharper then on up to the toppes, where the umbells of flowers stand, which have six thicke sharpe pointed leaves at the bottome of them, the middle umbell first

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Pastinaca sativa latifolia. Common yellow Carrots.

2. Pastinaca sylvestris flore albo. Wilde Carrots.

flowring, and the reft of the ſide afterwards: after they are paſte the ſeede appeareth which is of an oval forme long and round, hard and ſtaked, with ſix lines pointed at the toppes and yellowiſh, whoſe huſke is brownish, and of an aromaticall ſavour. This ſaith *Columna* differeth from the wilde *Paſtinaca* in the large ſpreading and manifold fine diviſions of the leaves, and in the pleaſanter taſte and gratefull of the roote, reſembling rather a Parſnep although their ſeedes are alike.

3. *Paſtinaca ſylveſtris hirſuta caule.* Wilde Carrots with hairy ſtalkes.

The roote of this Carrot is white and often a foote long, ſometime ſingle and ſometimes divided into two or three parts, very like both in ſent and taſte to a Parſley roote, but hotter in the mouth for a long time, from whence ſpringeth up a ſtalke a foote and a halfe high as thicke as ones little finger at the bottome, being ſomewhat round but creſted or cornered very plainly, exceeding hairy and full of joynts, whereat grow large creſted leaves of winged leaves compaſſing the ſtalke at the bottome, a foote in length, divided into ſundry leaves, and ſo againe into other ſmaller parts very rough and hairy alſo, and of a yellowiſh greene colour, ſmall leaves which leaves and the ſtalkes at the joynts, come forth other creſted ſtalkes and the like leaves as theſe but leſſer, and doe very well reſemble the leaves of our garden Carrots but larger and ſoft if one handle them but rough both on the backe and edge being gently touched: from every one almoſt of theſe joynts both of the ſtalke and branches ariſeth a certaine long huſke, conſiſting of ſix ſmall long leaves cloſe ſet together in which it openeth the ſelfe forth a ſmall tuft or cloſe umbell of white flowers, and ſometimes yellowiſh, ſomewhat ſweet, after which doe follow ſomewhat round ſeede, two alwayes joyned together and very prickly on the backſide, the inner ſide being flat and more yellow then Carrot ſeede, elſe ſomewhat like.

The Place and *Time*.

The firſt kindes are alwayes ſowen in Gardens or in the fields choſen out for that purpoſe, the other grow the firſt plentifully in our owne Land by the fields ſide and in untilled places: the laſt in the like places in Italy, the reſt in *Naples* and doe all flower and ſeede in the end of Summer.

The Names.

Staphylinus in Greeke derived (as is moſt likely) from σταφυλη the grape which it is almoſt like when it is ripe, for the one ſort hereof doth reſemble and not from σταφις the ſtalke of Bryonie as ſome imagine. Both the tame and wilde ſorts of *Paſtinaca* in Latine as *Dioſcorides* the wilde in the text called *Staphylinus* ſimply ſo taken for the wilde Carrot it muſt not be not joyned with it as we ſpeake the name which in Latine ſignifieth to take the name *a poſtendo cum corpus alat*, is now a dayes divided into *ſativa* is into *latifolia* which is the Parſnep whereof I ſhall ſpeake hereafter, and into *tenuifolia* which is called alſo *Carota* by divers from the *Italians* who doe ſo call it, but *Dodonæus* thinketh the word to be the *Germane Carrot* which is *ſtrum rubrum* but I doe not ſo thinke, and *Daucus* ſince as it is thought *Attus*, whereof yet there is ſome doubt whether the word ſhould not be *auctus* which is yellow, as the copies rather then *auratus* which is blacke as it is but in few. *Cato* alſo ſeemeth to call it *Carota*

an addition of wilde & Peßinaca, that others might know he did distinguish it from the true Daucus, but hereupon hath the Apothecaries shops beyond the seas, and with us, the first wilde sort was usually in former times taken for Daucus, and so vsed, and the vse continueth with many to this day; and Dioscorides the with that Staphylinus bear-rath a white spot in the middle of the white umbell, whereby it may be knowne to differ much from any Daucus which doth not so, besides that he speaketh of them in severall Chapters. The first is the Peßinaca sativa, or tame Parsnep by most Authors, yet some following the Greeke name, call it Staphylinus primus & sativus, according to the colour of the roote yellow or red, as Tragus and some others, and Matthiolus, Lobel, and Tabernamontanus, Siser alterum, or Cicuta, as Guilandinus, Cæsalpinus, Camerarius and Lobel's Cameracum saith Camerarius: some do not much amisse that take the roote of the red and yellow Carrot for the true Daucus to be eaten raw: the second is called Peßinaca sylvestris by Matthiolus and others, and Staphylinus secundus Dioscoridis by Dodonæus and Lobel, Peßinaca erratica by Lugdunensis, Cordus and Tabernamontanus, Staphylinus sylvestris by Tragus and Cæsalpinus, and Daucus agrestis by Galen in lib. de alimentis; Daucus vulgaris, and sylvestris by Camerarius and Lobel: the third is called by Columna Peßinaca sylvestris Daucoides Apula: the fourth is by some also called, as it is in the title: the last is the Daucus nanus of Thalius, that is to say herniaria caule, and may be the Daucus angustifolius of Cordus in historia, although he findeth some defects and differences therein from his. The Italians call it Carota, and by some Peßinaca: the Spaniards Candonia, as they call the Parsnepp: the French also Peßinades, but they adde jaunes to distinguish it from the Parsnepp, and the wilde kinde Peßinades sauvages (the Germanes Gael Ruben, and Mohren, and the wild Carrot Vogelneß as the Dutch doe, and the low dutch Geel poetsen, and geel wortelen; and we in English wilde Carrot.

The Vertues.

The manured or garden kinde is somewhat windie with the sweetnesse, and therefore in the nourishing thereof body lost, but doth not expell winde as some have thought, for so it should worke contrary effects which is not found herein: the wilde kinde indeede, is more physicall, and besides that it breaketh winde, and stitches in the sides, it prouoketh urine and womens courses, and helpeth to breake and expell the stone: the seede also of the tame worketh the like effects, and is good for the dropsie, and those whose bellyes are swollen with winde, helpeth the cholicke and the stone in the kidneyes, and the rising of the mother being taken in wine, or boyled in wine and taken, and helpeth conception: Dioscorides saith, that it is so powerfull to helpe the bitings or stings of venemous creatures, that if it be taken before hand their bitings shall not hurt them; the leaves also he saith, and Galen doth the like, being applied with honey to running vlcers or sores doth cleanse them.

Chap. XV.

Seseli. Hart-wort.

Because there are many sorts of Seseli, much differing in forme one from another, some having fine leaves like Fennell, others like Hemlockes, or other herbes they might peradventure seeme for to some to be referred to the severall Orders here appointed, but I thinke it better to place them all together.

1. Seseli Massiliense Fœniculi folio, quod Dioscoridis censetur.
The true Seseli or Hart-wort of Marseilles, as it is thought.

The true Seseli Massiliense Dioscoridis, as it is taken by the most iudicious Herbarists of our times hath a very long white slender roote like vnto Fennell, but smelling better, and tasting hotter and sharper, having but few leaves thinly set on the stalkes, thicker and shorter, and harder than Fennell leaves, turning downewards, of a grayish or ash colour, as all the rest of the plant is (especially in the hotter countries, for in some places they are thicker or longer or shorter than in others, as Lobel saith it is obserued) the middle stalke riseth two foote high, bowing to and fro sometimes, hauing many branches from the bottome with the like leaues on them, and each bearing umbells of white (some wholly and seldome purplish) flowers, after which come small long seede more like to Annisseede than Fennell, somewhat pleasant in taste, yet sharpe and hot.

1. Seseli Massiliense folio Fœniculaceo Dioscoridis censetur.
The true Seseli or Hart-wort of Dioscorides as it is thought.

2. Seseli Massiliense alterum.
Another Hart-wort of Marseilles.

Thurcher's Seseli Massiliense hath likewise Fennell-like leaues, but thicker and shorter divided, greene and hard set with white points, whose winged stalkes are larger and more spread than Fennel's the middle stalke two cubits or more high, of a fingers thickenesse, crested, jointed, and branched into divers other slender parts, each of them carrying umbells of white flowers on their toppes which turne into flat seede, not much vnlike to Angelica seede, and bigger than Dill, long pale, and very aromaticall, the roote is thicke, long and white, with diuers strings and fibres thereat hanging sparely.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. Seseli Massiliense genuinum.
Annise Hartwort of Marsilles.

3. Seseli pratense vulgare.
Meadow Hors-mort or Meuglin.

4. Seseli peucedani folio.
Our English greene Saxifrage?

5. Seseli pratense tenuifolium.
Milk Meuglin Hors-mort.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Seseli pratense Montpelienſium.* Medow Hart-wort of *Montpelier.*

The roote of this Hart-wort is blacke without and white within, parted into many ſtrings with fibres at them creeping well, from whence riſeth a ſtalke two or three foote high, with divers large ſpread ſtalkes of winged leaves very finely cut into many parts, each being like unto Fennell, but larger, harſher, and of a darke greene colour, ſet at the joynts, and branching forth towards the toppes, bearing umbells of white flowers, and after them ſeede ſmall, long, and ſomewhat flat ſeede, larger and blacker than Fennell, and neare unto *Meum Spig.* in forme, of little ſent, and a ſmall ſharpe taſte.

4. *Seſeli pratenſe noſtras.* Our *Engliſh* greene Saxifrage.

The likeneſſe of this our *Engliſh* greene Saxifrage unto the laſt *Seſeli* deſcribed, hath made me joyne it next thereunto, although I might have put into the Claſſis of the Saxifrages, but that being an umbelliferous, I would place it among the ſame Tribe or Family, which hath ſtalkes riſing nothing ſo high, ſomewhat creſted, and thereon ſtalkes of winged fine cut leaves, but nothing ſo largely ſpread, yet ſomewhat like them in greeneneſſe, harſhneſſe and forme, or ſomewhat leſſe; the umbells of flowers are ſmaller, paler, or ſomewhat tending to a yellow with whitenеſſe, and the ſeede after them like unto common Fennell ſeede, both for forme and greatneſſe, but of a browner colour and ſmall taſte.

5. *Seſeli pratenſe tenuifolium.* Medow Hart-wort of *Germany.*

The *Germane* Hart-wort hath a round creſted or ſtraked ſtalke above two cubits high, with divers joynts and leaves at them, very like for the forme and diviſions unto the wild Carrot leaves, but ſmooth, and not rough, and of a deepe greene colour, branching forth into ſundry parts, bearing umbells of whitiſh yellow flowers, after which follow long ſtrait long ſeede ſomewhat like Fennell and Carraway, or betweene them both, and ſomewhat greater: the roote is as thicke as ones finger, and very long, blacke without, and white within, of a ſharpe and ſomewhat bitter taſte.

6. *Seſeli paluſtre laſerpitium.* Milkie Marſh Hart-wort.

The ſolke Hart-wort riſeth up with a round ſtemme or ſtalke three cubits high, with joynts and long ſtalkes of wel ſpread leaves ſet at them, the diviſions whereof are very ſmall, and much cut in, almoſt like to thoſe of Carraways, or betweene them and Fennell, at the toppe of the ſtalkes it breaketh forth into branches, and they beare ſmall umbells of white flowers, after which follow thinne, flat, and winged ſeede: the roote is long and browne on the outſide, of an unpleaſant taſte, with no ſmall heate joyned therewith, which inflameth the throate, but being planted in a Garden, it looſeth much of the evill taſte of the burning qualitie becomming more milder: the whole plant, or any part thereof being broken, there iſſueth from it a certaine milke, as many other umbelliferous plants doe.

7. *Seſeli Creticum majus.* The greater Hart-wort of *Candy.*

The greater *Candy* kinde hath tough and hairy round ſtalkes, about two or three foote high, ſet with long ſtalkes of winged leaves, much reſembling Parſneppe leaves, both in forme and greatneſſe, yet ſomewhat longer and narrower, dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends, being rough and hairy likewiſe, and turning themſelves a little backward to the ſtalke, towards the toppes of the ſtalkes they branch forth and have ſmaller leaves ſet at the joynts than grow below, bearing umbells of purpliſh white flowers, whereon after they are paſſed, grow flat whitiſh round ſeede, circled about, as it were, with a border, and cut in round about it alſo with round dents, of little or no ſmell or taſte: the roote is white, ſomewhat long and woodily after it hath ſeeded, and periſheth, riſing from the ſowing of its owne ſeede againe plentifully.

8. *Tordilium ſive Seſeli Creticum minus.* The leſſer Hart-wort of *Candy.*

The leſſer *Candy* Hart-wort hath ſuch like ſtalkes of winged leaves, but ſmaller, ſlender, and ſhorter, ſomewhat hairy and whitiſh: the ſtalkes are leſſer and lower, fuller of branches, bearing paler purpliſh flowers in umbells and ſeede after them, of the ſame faſhion, but ſomewhat ſharper and quicker, as the herbe is alſo, and therefore more accepted and uſed as a ſallet herbe with the *Italians* and others: the roote is as unprofitable and periſheth as the laſt.

9. *Seſeli Creticum majus luteum.* Great *Candy* Hart-wort with yellow flowers.

This Hart-wort groweth very like the firſt greater kinde, having the like leaves on the ſtalkes, but ſomewhat ſlender and ſhorter, a little ſharpe in taſte, and not above two or three couples together, ſet on the like ſtalkes, and manner of branches, and bearing umbells of yellow flowers like Dill, without any leaves under them as the other have: after which follow ſuch like whitiſh flat buckler-like ſeedes ringed and dented about the edges like them, but larger and broader, and divided in the middle with a brownish ſtroke or line, making the ſeede ſeeme like two ſeedes of *Thlaſpi* or Treakle-Muſtard ſeede: this flowered and ſeeded at *Naples* in *May*, as *Columna* ſaith, and is rare yet in gardens, and not wilde.

10. *Seſeli Creticum minimum.* The ſmalleſt Hart-wort of *Candy.*

This ſmall kinde is very like unto the leſſer *Candy* ſort that is eaten in ſallets, but with leaves like the lower leaved Coriander, ſoft but a little hairy: the firſt leaves being of an inch and a halfe long, and an inch broad, and dented about the edges with round dents: the ſecond leafe is of two inches long, the third hath a longer ſtalke, with two leaves ſet thereon, ſmaller and rounder than the other, about halfe an inch broad, and a bigger leafe at the end, yet ſmaller and longer than the firſt leafe, the next are leſſer and longer, the ſtalke is naked of leaves, being ſmall, hard, hairy and ſtraked, and carrying diſtake umbells of white flowers, with yellow ſeede in the middle, and under ſet with long hairy leaves, the outer flowers being larger than the inner, thereby reſembling the umbell reſembleth that of the wilde Carrot, after which come ſuch like ſeede as the former have but ſomewhat greater, the middle part being of a darker colour, before they are ripe they looke of a purpliſh greene colour, but white when they are full ripe, of an aromaticall taſte, ſomewhat bitter, and ſomewhat ſweete in the end: the roote is ſmall, white, hard, and a little bearing in taſte. *Columna* ſaith, that the *Cunila ſive Satureia ſylveſtris* of *Lobel* is like unto this plant, if the figure be not imperfect.

11. *Seſeli montanum latifolium glaberrimum.* Mountaine Hart-wort with ſmooth Hemlocke-like leaves.

The mountaine Hart-wort hath large ſpread leaves, divided into many ſmaller parts, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of *Seſeli Pannonici*: the ſtalke is hollow, and riſeth a cubit and a halfe high, dented into branches

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

7. Sesili Creticum frue Tordilium minus.
The greater Hart-wort of Candy.

8. Tordilium frue Sesili Creticum minus.
The lesser Hart-wort of Candy.

11. Sesili montanum Cluvio folio glabro.
Mountaine Hart-wort with smooth Hemlocke-like leaves.

12. Sesili montanum Cluvio folio hirsuto.
Hairy mountaine Hemlocke Hart-wort.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

having small smooth long leaves, more finely divided at the joynts, and larger umbells of white flowers at the toppe, which turne into yellowish crested seede, two joyned together of an aromatike and hot taste.

13. *Seseli montanum Cicuta folio subhirsutum.* Hairy mountaine Hemlocke Hart-wort.

This other Hemlocke Hart-wort from a thicke roote, sendeth forth broad Hemlocke-like leaves, or like to the greater sweete Chervill, of a darke greene colour, and somewhat rough and hairy, especially the foote stalkes of the leaves, in the middle of whom riseth up a thicke hollow, crested, hairy and joynted stalke, about two foote high, divided into severall branches, with few leaves thereon but lesser: at the toppe whereof standeth a large umbell of white flowers, which are succeeded by long, sharpe pointed seede, two joyned together.

14. *Seseli Peloponesiacum vera officinarum.* The most usuall received *Seseli* or Hart-wort of *Peloponesus*.

This true Hart-wort hath a great roote, blackish on the outside, and white within, growing thicke into the ground like *Ferula* or *Thapsia*, somewhat sweete in smell and hot in taste, the stalke riseth two foot high or better, as thicke as ones finger, with divers large spread leaves at the bottome as great as Hemlocke, but crumpled, rough and hairy, the stalke and branches beare large tufts or umbells of yellow flowers, which after yeeld broad flat winged seede, of a pale yellow colour, somewhat like unto Angelica, but greater, and nothing so thicke, of a very sweete scent as the Seseli *Aethiopicum* hath. This, saith *Lobel*, the cheefest learned and most judicious Herbarist of *Europe*, acknowledged upon due consideration thereof, to be the true *Seseli Peloponense* of *Dioscorides*, although formerly they tooke it to be a kinde of Thapsia, but saith he, the true Thapsia is much differing, both in forme and colour from this, so that none there doubteth of the truth thereof.

15. *Seseli Aethiopicum frutex.* Shrubbe Hart-wort of *Ethiopia*.

This Hart-wort of *Ethiopia* to keepe his fellowes company for name sake is fitted to be placed here, although in time and everliving: the roote forth sundry woodily rough stems, covered with a blackish barke, divided into many branches two or three cubits long, beset with many faire, large, thicke and hard, smooth and pale greene leaves, growing long, and somewhat like unto Woodbind leaves, but not so broad, smooth on the edges, and not indented or cut at all, on the toppes of the branches stand small tufts of yellow flowers, which afterwards beare long small and long seede, bigger and larger than sweete Fennell seede: the root is great and woody, having divers smaller roots growne with divers strings from it, abiding many yeares, if it be defended from the colde: the whole plant smelleth very sweete, and the seede best, being of an aromatike taste somewhat biter and sharpe withall; which commendeth it by *Dioscorides* for the best of the *Seseleos*, and beyond the *Massiliense*.

16. *Seseli creticum radosum.* Great joynted Hart-wort of *Candy*.

This rough plant riseth up with some five or six hard round, and rough, or rather prickly stalkes, about two foote high, whose joynts are great and bunched out like knees, with a rough large winged leafe, or two at each of them, one of more, and others of five parts, and every of them also divided into severall parts, of a sad or dead greene colour drawing towards yellow: the seed tufts, the stalke is rough and crested, and the sundry branches hereof do carry their tufts or umbels of flowers: which turne into great, long, and round, rough seede: the roote is composed of many leader, long, white woodily strings, perishing yearely.

The Place and Time.

All of these *Seseles* grow about *Montpelier*, and in *Narbon* in *France*, yet some in *Germany*, other in *Italy* and *Candy*.

Candy, and some in our owne country; and although some of them be entituled of *Candy*, yet that is no reason that kinde which *Dioscorides* doth so call, as likewise that of *Peloponesus* in *Greece*, and that of *Marsilia*, and most of them doe beare ripe seede with us before the end of Summer, if care be had in the ordering and keeping of them.

The Names.

Sesel in *Greeke*, is likewise called *Seseli* in Latine, and of some *Siler*. The first is taken by *Lobel* to be the *Seseli Massiliensium* of *Dioscorides*, because there is not about *Montpelier* & *Monspelier*, any other herbe that answereth so nicely unto the description thereof by *Dioscorides*, as this doth, and *Clusius* also confirmeth the same, as is before declared. *Lobel* saith also that formerly it was called by the students, and others there, *Foeniculum tortuosum*, because the stalke groweth seldome upright but crooked: the second is the other *Seseli Massiliense* of *Lobel*, which he calleth *Ferula aut Daucus Cretico facie*, & the *Seseli Massiliense* of *Matthiolus*, against whom *Lobel* contendeth affirming that it grew on the hills by *Trent*, where he saith, it is not to be found, nor yet on *Baldus*, which is more fruitfull in rare plants than they are, and but onely to be found about *Montpelier*, and at the foote of Mount *Baldus* in *Italy*, which is in the way from *Rome* to *Sienna*. *Camerarius* calleth it *Seseli Massiliense secundum*, and saith *Lucas Ghinus* affirmed to have seene twentie sorts of herbes called all by that name. *Gesner in horto Scetmensi* and others, doe meane this kinde that they call *Massiliense*: the third *Lobel* also calleth *Seseli primum Massiliensium*, which *Gesner in horto* thinketh is the *Ligusticum* of *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus* calleth it *Siler montanum tertium*, *Bauhinus* thinketh it may be the *Selaris Plinij lib. 26. c. 8.* and withall saith it is the *Pastinaca nigra* of *Cordus* in his history, which in my judgement differeth much from it, for that of *Cordus* hath divided leaves like wilde Carrots, and this like Fennell, that hath yellowish flowers, this white, and the seede likewise seemeth to be more sharpe, which is not found in this, although growing in a hotter climate. *Tabernemontanus* calleth it *Hippomarathrum*: the fourth *Lobel* calleth *Sazifraga Anglorum facie Seseli pratensis Massiliensium*, for although it be somewhat like to it, yet it is not the same as he there sheweth: the fift is called by *Bauhinus Seseli pratense tertium sive Daucoides pratensis tenuifolium* described in his *Prodromus*, as though none had expressed it before, whereas it is the very same *Pastinaca nigra* of *Cordus* spoken of before, as any that will compare them together shall easily finde: the sixt *Camerarius in horto* described, but *Bauhinus* in *Prodromo* giveth the figure of it, which none had done before: the seventh is called *Tordylium sive Seseli Creticum majus* by *Lobel* and *Lugdunenses*, and *Seseli Creticum majus* by *Camerarius*; *Cæsalpinus* saith, that in *Italy* it is called *Pimpinella Romana altera prima facie*: the eight is the *Tordilion Nicandri*, and *Tordylion Dioscoridis* by *Anguillara*, *Tordylion* and *Tordilion* by *Durantes Turner*, and others, and *Seseli Creticum* by *Lobel*, *Dodonæus* and others; *Cæsalpinus* and *Columna* saith, this is commonly called in *Italy Pimpinella Romana*, and familiarly eaten as a sallet herbe, and *Bellonius* saith, that this is the *Lactuca*, that is *Caucalis* which is used in *Candy* and *Greece*, as *Honorius Belon.* the web in his tail Pastie to *Clusius*: the ninth is set forth by *Columna*, by the name of *Tordylion majus alterum latifolium*: and the tenth is *Tordylium minimum Apulum alterum* by him also: the eleventh is thought by *Bauhinus* to be the *Ligusticum alterum* of *Lobel* and *Lugdunenses*, *Ligusticum secundum herbariorum* of *Tabernemontanus*, but I thinke it doth better agree unto the next, and is the *Seseli primum montanum* of *Clusius*, called by *Bauhinus Seseli montanum folio Millefolij glabrum*, and thinketh it may be the *Seseli Peloponesiacum* of *Dioscorides*: the twelfth is set forth by *Bauhinus* as it is in the title: the thirteenth is the true *Seseli Peloponesi folio Cicutæ Dioscoridis*, as *Lobel* saith, and so taken by the learned at *Montpelier*, as I shewed before, and thereof it thought he so set it forth with them as though his *Peloponesi* it placed with the Thapsia: the fourteenth is also taken at *Montpelier* for the true *Seseli Thapsia Dioscoridis*, as *Lobel* saith, all other authours acknowledge the verity thereof, only *Matthiolus* maketh a doubt whether his *Seseli Æthiopicum* (which is an herbe and no shrubbe, and well knowne now to be the *Ethiopis Theophrasti*) or this *Æthiopicum*, which he calleth *alterum* should be the truer, for that as he saith they both resemble it very well, but *Lobel* taxeth him too bitterly for it: the last hath his name in his title as I received it, and is not the *Daucus Creticus nodosus* before.

The Vertues.

The true *Seseli Massiliense* is commended by *Dioscorides* to helpe the straungury, and the straightnesse of breath, as also the suffocations of the mother, provoketh their courses, and expelleth the dead child, helpeth also the falling sicknesse, old coughes, and all other inward griefes, either the roote or the seede being taken in wine: the seede drunke in wine doth helpe digestion, expelleth winde and the paines in the bowells: it helpeth those that have taken cold in their journey, if they drinke it in wine with some pepper: it is given to Goates and other cattle to facilitate the delivery of their young. *Pliny* saith that women use it before their delivery of child (being taught by Hindes that eate *Seseli*'s to speede their delivery, as *Aristotle* did declare it) to helpe them at that time. *Galen* sheweth that the rootes of *Seseli*, speaking in generall of them all, are so powerfull in heating that they provoke urine, and are of thinne parts, that they helpe the falling sicknesse, &c. the other *Seseli* that *Dioscorides*, have the same facultie and operation: the *Candy Seseli* is good to provoke urine, if it be stopped or ordered, and womens courses also: the juyce taken with the seede in wine for seven dayes together helpeth the paines of the kidneyes, and driveth forth the stone engendered therein: the roote being taken with honey is good to breake the flegme in coughes, and to cause it easily to be spit forth. *Paulus Ægineta* saith, that *Tragium* taketh away bruises, and the blacke and blew spots that come by strookes or otherwise if one part of *Tragium* be put to two parts thereof, and laid to with honey. Our *English Seseli* or Sealrage is well approved and much used by country people, either the juyce or the decoction or the distilled water of the seede to be drunke in wine, to helpe to breake and expell the stone, to provoke urine, and to expell wind, and that both old or young, and is much given to sucking children for the wind, as women call it, which is winde in their guts and stomackes. The *Ethiopian Seseli* is preferred for the singular vertues therein, beyond all the other kindes of *Seseli*, and therefore most in use of all other to be used in medicines especially those two notable great compositions *Mithridatium* and *Theriaca Andromachi*, and *Lobel* sheweth that he gathered about *Montpelier* a whole basket full that he sent thereof to *Venice* and other places sufficient for them to use in the said compositions: the rest are little or not at all used to any physicall purpose.

Chap.

Chap. XVI.

Ligustico vero similis sive Siler montanum. Libstricke or Sermountaine of *Liguria*.

OF this *Ligusticum* I have two sorts to bring to your consideration both of them in face neare corresponding one another, and first of that which is held to be truest.

1. *Siler montanum vulgo Sistios.* The true Libstricke or Sermountaine of *Liguria*.

The true Sermountaine of *Liguria* riseth up with a round joynted stalke two or three foote high bearing both at the bottome and at the joynts large spread winged leaves, divided into many fine dry and small leaves whose small footestalkes beare usually two leaves and sometimes foure, set one against another, and ever at wayes at the end, each being much broader and thicker then Sow-Fennell leaves, almost equall to Hellebor, of a small sweete taste if they bee a little rubbed, and spreading at the toppes into a few branches bearing very large umbells of white flowers and after them long, thicke, full browne yellow seede larger by halfe then Cumin seede, two alwayes joyned together, striped on both sides and winged, with yellow thicke veines at the edges, and of a quicke sharpe hot taste and taste: the roote is long great and whitish on the outside, of a hot sharpe taste and taste likewise abiding long.

2. *Siler montanum angustifolium.* Narrow leafed Sermountaine.

The stalke of this Sermountaine is small about a cubit high divided into branches, which beare small umbells of white flowers: the leaves are few separated into many thinne small leaves like unto Sow-Fennell but much thorter and thicke towards and at the toppes more finely cut like haires.

The Place and Time.

The first is found plentifully growing on the *Appenine* hills in *Liguria*, whose chiefe Citie is *Genua*; and the other in *Austria* and doe seldome beare ripe seede with us unlesse in a warme kindly season.

The Names.

It is supposed by the most judicious writers of these times that it is the true *Agreste* of *Dioscorides* or *Asbrotis* of *Galen* by changing one letter, and tooke the name from *Liguria* the Country where the best and most store groweth and there they call it *Siler montanum*, in Latine it is also called *Ligusticum* but not *Levisticum*, which is our Lovage much differing from this as may soone be discerned: but this is also be same that *Adamantius* calleth *Ligusticum*, and after him *Lugdunensis*, *Cæsius Dioscorides* and others. *Tragus*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus* and *Clusius* call it *Siler montanum* as was used in the Apothecaries Shoppes, and *Sesselis* also, because in former times they knew none of the true *Sesselis*, but as *Lobel* saith this ercour was tollerable, because they tooke a seede that had more sharpenesse and was of more efficacie then *Seselis*, although as *Gesner* saith it is like none of the *Sesselis*. *Cæsalpinus* calleth it *Siler montanum* and *Peloponnense*. *Pliny* sheweth that *Siler* tooke the name from *Sila* whereby

1. *Siler montanum vulgo Sistios.*
The true Libstricke or Sermountaine of *Liguria*

2. *Siler montanum angustifolium.*
Narrow leafed Sermountaine.

they used the seede for *Seseli*: and anciently they used to call *Seseli* by the name of *Sili* and *Selis*: *Pliny* saith that *Crateuas* used to call it *Cunila bubula*, and some *Romanes*: the last is remembred onely by *Apuleius* in his *Herbs*, and set downe in his *Prohemes*, I have called it in *English* Libisticke, or Set mountaine, as the fittest to expresse it.

The Vertues.

This Libisticke or Set mountaine is of a warming and digesting qualitie both roote and seede, and helpeth ward gripings and paines, swellings and winde, especially in the stomack, it provoketh urine also and womens courses being drunke or the roote outwardly applyed, and is used against the bitings of venemous beasts and serpents, and therefore is put both into Mithridate and Treakle, and for the propertie to breake winde is used among other things tending to the same purpose: the *Ligurians* among whom it groweth use the seede familiarly in their meats, to season and relish them as others doe with pepper.

CHAP. XVII.

Carum, Caraway.

ALthough with most writers there hath beene but one kind of Caraway formerly remembred, yet because there are two other herbes that nearely resemble it, I will put them together.

1. *Carum vulgare*. Ordinary Carawayes.

The ordinary Caraway is well knowne to beare divers stalkes of fine cut leaves lying on the ground, somewhat like to the leaves of Carrots, but not bushing so thicke, of a little quicke taste in them, from among which riseth up a square stalke, not so high as the Carrot, at whose joynts are set the like leaves but smaller and finer and at the toppe small open tufts or umbells of white flowers which turne into small blackish seed lesser than the Annis seede, and of a quicker and hotter taste, the roote is whitish small and long, somewhat like unto a Parsnep, but with a more wrinkled barke and much lesse, of a little hot taste and quicke, and stronger then a Parsnep, and abideth after seedetime.

1. *Carum vulgare*. Ordinary Caraway.

2. *Carum Alpinum*. Mountaine Caraway.

This mountaine Caraway is a small plant and smooth, shooting forth from a long blackish aromaticall roote sundry long stalkes with leaves on them like unto the former Caraway, but the devided leaves are somewhat broader and of a pale greene colour, from among which riseth one or two slender stalkes halfe a foote high, from the middle upwards bare or without leaves and thence spreading five or six small sprigges to forme an umbell, each of them bearing at the toppe a few small flowers in a tuft as it were together, of a reddish yellow colour.

2. *Carum pratense*. Medow Caraway.

The Medow Caraway groweth greater and higher then the ordinary kinde, with leaves somewhat like also unto it but larger, the spokie umbells of white flowers are likewise larger, and the seede like unto Cumin seede but much larger: the roote is small and slender of a sent somewhat strange or like unto Danke, of an hot and sharpe taste yet not so much as the seede.

The Place and *Time*.

The first groweth as *Tragus* saith in *Germany* in many places in the fields, and by the way sides, it is usually sowen with us in Gardens: the second was found on the *Pyrenian* hills, and the last in the fields and medowes of *Germany*, as *Tragus* saith also: they flower in *June* or *July* and seede quickly after.

The Names,

κάρον in Greeke is *Carui*, and *Carum* in Latine or *Carui*, as it is in the Apothecaries shoppes, *Symeon Sethi* calleth it *Carnabadion*, and tooke the name as *Dioscorides* saith from the Countrey of *Caria*, from whence it was first brought. All Authors doe generally call the first *Carui* or *Carum* and some *Carcum* and some *Carenum* as it is in shoppes, *Bauhinus* calleth it according to his owne country use *Carum pratense*: the second *Bauhinus* hath onely expressed in his *Pinax* and described in his *Theatre*: the third *Tragus* calleth *Cyminum equinum* after the high *Dutch* name as they call it there *Roßkimmel*: *Bauhinus* referreth to the *Panicularia aruensis alterius Lonicri* and *Hippomarathrum* of others, as if it were a Fennell: the first sette calleth it onely *Carui folia*. The *Arabians* call it *Karuia*, *Karauia* or *Carui*, the *Italians Caro*, the *Spanyards Caraua*, and *Alcaraua*, the *French Carui*, the *Germanes Wilt kummel* that is, *grasse Cumin*, and the *Almaines Matthiolus*, the *Dutch Carue*, or *Smicker seen*, and we in *English* Caraway.

The Vertues.

Caraway seedes are hot and dry as *Galen* saith, almost in the third degree, and have withall a moderate binding qualitie, whereby it breaketh winde and provoketh urine, and that not the seede onely but the herbe also and the roote thereof is better foode then of the Parsnep, and is pleasant and comfortable to the stomacke [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The feede is conducing to all the cold griefes both of the head and ſtomacke, the bowels or mother, as alſo the cholicke, and helpeth to sharpen the eye ſight: the powder of the feede put into a poultis taketh away the ſpots of blew veines or bruiſes, the feede is muchuſed in Bread, Cakes, &c. to give a reliſh and warmeth them as of a ſpice, and is ſo wholeſome to eate with fruit to breake the windineſſe of them: the herbe and flowers of the feede bruiſed and fryed layd hot in a bagge or double cloth to the lower part of the belly eaſeth the paines of the winde Cholicke.

Chap. XVIII.

Anisum. Anile.

Anile is a ſmall low herbe ſeldome a yard high, having the lower leaves broader then thoſe above few upon the ſtalkes, ſeldome divided, but dented on the fore part, of a whitiſh greene colour, and of a good ſweet taſte and ſmell, the ſtalk is roundler and not ſpread into branches having at the toppe, where the white umbells of flowers doe ſtand, which afterwards give ſmall round whiteiſh ſeede very ſweete, yea more then any umbelliferous ſeede and pleaſant taſte, and ſmell yet ſomewhat quicke withall: the roote is ſmall and periſheth every yeare, and is to be new ſowen in the ſpring.

The Place and Time.

It is every where ſowen even in the Eaſt Countries as in Aſia, or the where, and not knowne where it is naturall, but is very fruitfull and plentifull in hot countries, being ſowen and gathered within three or foure moneths at the moſt.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἄνισον γραῦς ἀλλοτρίου τοῦ γόνου, ἐμβάλλουσα καὶ ὑποβαλλομένη, ἢ ἀνίσημι ἐστὶν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀνίσου καὶ ἀνωμάλου, καὶ ἀνίσους φλεγμονὰς ἐμποιοῦντος ἢ ἀνίσους τοὺς ἐντέρους ἔχοντος: it is generally called *Anisum* of all authors, and almoſt by all nations according to their dialect, onely the Spaniards call it *Matahalna* and *yerva dolce*.

The Vertues.

Galen hath erred very much in relating the temperature of Anile ſeede, ſaying it is hot and dry in the third degree, and burning withall, by reaſon of the ſharpeneſſe and bitterneſſe: when as it is well knowne it hath no ſuch acrimonie therein that it ſhould come neare to any burning nature: for the ſweetneſſe doth ſo temper the ſharpeneſſe therein that it doth not exceede the ſecond degree in heate nor the firſt in drineſſe: but the chymicall oyle drawen from the ſeed exceedeth much theſe degrees, the ſpirits being extracted muſt needs be the more fierce: The ſeede being often taken helpeth a ſtinking breath and to breake winds in any part of the body, bee it the head, ſtomacke, guttes, bowelle or mother, and to provoke Vrine and ſtirre up the mothers ſeate: they helpe Nurſes to ſtore of milke to their children, to eaſe the ſeedes conſired falling and lothſomneſſe, and is very good alſo for teeming women or ſuch as they helpe thoſe that are ſhort winded, or have ſymptomes of Conſumption, to take the decoction of Hyſſop, Figs & Licorice, &c. they helpe alſo to expectorate matter in them that have a Cough or ſtraightneſſe in the breſt, and is very conducible to the ſtomacke, and being boyled in wine and taken it helpeth the obſtructions of the Liver aſſuredly, and the Dropſie that commeth of the ſame alſo it openeth the liuer and helpeth digeſtion: the chymicall oyle taken in broth or in wine and a ſmall drop or two at the moſt for a time doth wonderfully helpe the giddineſſe of the head, the ſtraightneſſe of breath in the breſt and ſtomacke, or the crudities and belchings therein, the much deſire to caſt, and the riſing of the mother, as alſo all other griefes and paines inwardly that riſe of cold or windineſſe: Anile either greene or dry put to their eyes that have any hurtfull thing fallen into them it will ſoone draw it forth and helpeth them quickly: the venome of any hurt by the bitings of venemous creatures, and healeth them quickly: the ſame boyled in oyle of Roſes and dropped warme into the eares eaſeth the paines and noyſe in them: the ſame and Time mixed together, and the fumes thereof taken being caſt on quicke coales, to the head that the vertues may penetrate the better, will ſoone eaſe the continuall head ach: The *Italians* have a ſaying, *Qui vult vivere in mundo vita plantis & aniſo, non ſarcas moleſtatibus malicadus*; that is to ſay, he that hath the ſeede of Anile in his hand ſhall not be troubled with the Falling ſickneſſe: but although this may ſeeme to be the caſe, yet I doe not adviſe to grievous a ſickeneſſe, yet aſſuredly the diſtilled water of the herbe or more effectually of the oyle, or I would ſay and uſe rather the Quinteſſence thereof made as I ſhall ſhew you preſently is very much good for thoſe that are frantricke or diſtempered in their braines, eſpecially if alſo there be an outward uſe with the herbe or ſeede and other conducible things to the forehead and temples: the ſame is alſo effectuall for old folkes as well as young children that have the Falling ſickneſſe, or are troubled with

Anisum. Anile.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

with Spasmes and Convulsions. The Quintessence is made in this manner, having infused the herbe small (what quantitie every one please) for 24. houres in good spirit of wine, let it stand as long in digestion never then let it bee pressed forth and distilled or vapoured gently in glasse, the residence in the bottome will come to the thicknesse of thinne hony, keepe it for your use as afore said.

Chap. XIX.

Ammi. Bishops weede.

Although we have not the true *Ammi* of *Dioscorides* and the ancients in all the Christian world, neither growing or to be seene with any Apothecarie or Druggist, yet wee have two or three kinds that learned men have called by that name which we will here set forth unto you.

1. *Ammi vulgatius.* Common Bishops weede.

Common Bishops weede riseth up with a round straight stalke, sometimes a little crooked, usually three or foure foote high be set with divers small long and somewhat broad leaves, in some places, and dented about the edges, growing on both sides of the long footestalke one against another, of a darke greene colour, somewhat like unto Skirret leaves, having sundry branches on them, and at the tops tunbells of white flowers which turne into small round and browne seede, little bigger then Parsley seed, not so bigge as Annseede, of a quicke hot taste, the roote is white and fibrous perishing every yeare when hath seeded, and riseth usually of it owne sowing againe.

2. *Ammi Creticum.* Bishops weede of *Candy.*

This *Ammi* sendeth forth divers slender stalkes of fine cut leaves, somewhat like unto those of wilde Carrot smelling somewhat quicke, from which rise slender stalkes with some joynts, and the like leaves to the joynts and at the tops umbells of white flowers, which turne into small seede like unto Smallage, of a sweet hot and quicke taste: the roote is somewhat great and browne on the outside, with sundry fibres darse.

3. *Ammi parvum folijs Fœniculi.* Small Bishops weede.

This small *Ammi* hath rising from a small roote two or three small and slender stalkes, about a foote high branched towards the toppes, and set with divers very fine small leaves finer then Fennell, bearing small umbells of white flowers, and very small blackish seede after them like to Parsley seede, somewhat pleasant but sharpe with a little quicke withall: the roote is small and white, perishing after seede time.

The Place and *Time.*

The first is found growing wilde in many places in *England* and *Wales* also; as by the hedge side of the corne field beyond *Greene hithe* on the way as you goe to *Gravesend*, &c. the second hath beene sent from *Crete*, and

1. *Ammi vulgatius.*
Common Bishops weede.

2. *Ammi Creticum.*
Bishops weede of Candy.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

a Ammi perenne foliis tenuissimis.
Small bishops weede.

...seeds, from *Anguillara* on ... in Italy; the last was brought from *Alexandria* ... groweth in *Arabia*, and do all flower & ... well with us, if the yeare prove kindely, or ...

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἄμμι and ἄμμις, *Ammi* and *Ammis* in Latine also, *Ameos* and *Ameos* in shoppes, and is ... of the true in most shoppes: the hill is called *Ammi vulgare* or *vulgatius* by all authors, yet *Tabermontanus* ... it *Ammi alterum*, and some tooke it to be ... as *Dodonæus* saith, and some to be *Bunium* ... as *Lobel* doubteth: but as I said in the ... the true name in *Dioscorides* is not knowne; although *Dioscorides* doth not describe it, as in many ... their were commonly well knowne in his time ... and the like, yet from some notes thereof from him, ... *Pliny*, and from *Galen*, it is plainely described ... the seede, to be much smaller and whiter than ... seede smelling like *Origanum*, and therefore was ... *Origanum Æthiopicum*, and *Hippocrates* called it *Regium* from the excellencie; yet as both *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* doe some oppose it in their times, taking the *Ammi* ... a different nature wholly, because it is smaller and ... than Cumin, but yet saith *Pliny* the use of this seede ... Egypt, both in their bread and meate, is like unto that of ... *Sisymbrium*. Now none of these seeds, ... of any other that have seene the wood for *Ammi*, or used ... the apothecaries, have the smell of *Origanum*, or can be ... with Cumin: I have onely once seene a seede ... frankincent of the *East Indies*, and obtruded for ... *Ammi*, which smell was strong, somewhat neare to ... but the other notes and markes agreed not with ... was larger, and browner also than Cumin seede, ... sowed in my Garden, but sprang not, and therefore can say no more thereof: the second is the *Ammi* of ... *Matthiolus*, *Castor*, *Lugdunensis* & ... who all call it *Ammi Matthioli* and *Camerarius* ... all, as both one; *Lobel* calleth it *Ammi Creticum aromaticum*: the last is called *Ammi alterum parvum* ... and as he saith divers suppose it may rather be taken for *Sysan* than *Ammi*. *Ammi verum* by *Gesner*, *Ammi peregrinum* by *Lobel* and *Ammium primum Alexandrinum* by *Tabermontanus*. The *Arabians* call *Ammi* ... *Nanarbe* and *Nanarce*, the *Italians* and all other Nations *Ammi* or neare thereupon, but we Bishops ... I meane these Nations here expressed; peradventure the true *Ammi* may be the *Cuminum Sylvestre* before let ... and would be better considered.

The Vertues.

The true *Ammi* is commended by *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, being of an heating and drying property in the third ... and of thinne parts, a little bitter in taste, and sharpe withall, whereby it discusseth humours, provoketh ... of womens courses, dissolveth windy, tough paines and torments in the bowells being taken in wine; ... stayeth the biting of serpents: it is used to good effect in those medicines that are given to hinder ... and hasten the operation of *Cathartikes* upon the *vitious* parts which they chiefly affect: being mixed with honey ... and applied to ... blacke and blew markes or spots by bowes and bruises, it doth take them away, and being drunke ... or outwardly applied, it abateth an high colour, and maketh it pale, and the fumes thereof taken with Rosin or ... with Rosewater cleanseth the mother. *Dodonæus* doth much commend the common but here hath set downe, that is ... to the vertues expected of the true *Ammi*: The *Egyptian* or *Arabian* seede is said to be very powerfull to ... venery, for which purpose the *Egyptians* doe much use it.

Chap. XX.

Apium sylvestre sive Ammum Germanicum. Small wilde Parsley of *Germany*.

... the resemblance of this herbe, with the last in the last Chapter, I thinke good to ioyne it next ... this growing with a tall slender stalke scarce able to stand upright without helpe, thinely ... with winged leaves on the branches, the lower leaves being largest, and divers being set on a ... like of both sides, each whereof is as small almost as the former *Ammi* leafe, some whereof will be ... three inches more or lesse, and some not one inch all, but all of them dented about the edges, at the toppes ... small tufts of white flowers, which turne into small blackish seede, lesser than Parsley, but of a ... and quicker smell: the roote groweth downe much, and spreadeth every way, whereby it ... fast on the ground, and abideth long.

a Sisarum odoratum. Sweete wilde Parsley.

... I have intituled *odoratum* to distinguish it from the former sort called *Sisum*, although peradventure ... be the right *Sisum* of *Dioscorides*: it beareth a single stalke about two cubits high, with long Fennell-like

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Seseli vulgare sive Anonum Germanicum.*
Small wilde Parsley of *Germany*.

2. *Seseli montanum.*
Sweete wilde Parsley.

like leaves at the joynts, which smell sweete betweene Dill and Fennell: the umbells are small thin set and white, and the seede small blacke well smelling, but bitterish, somewhat like Smallage: the roote is long, white, and slender: some have taken this to be *Seseli Massiliense*, but erroniously.

The Place and Time.

This was formerly taken to be a forraine plant, the seede being to be had in the Apothecaries shoppes onely in *Germany*, but afterwards divers found it wilde with them, as *Gesner in hortis* sheweth, and we have done the like with us, growing neere hedges by moist ditches almost every where, and floweth in *July*, the seede being ripe quickly after.

The Names.

Dioscorides calleth it in Greeke Σίσων, and so doth *Galen* & *Simon* also, but *Hippocrates Simon*, and *Pliny* doth write like, so that *Sison* and *Simon* be both but one plant, as *Cordus* also doth acknowledge: *Tragus*, *Gesner*, and other *German* Writers doe testifie, that the seede hereof was called in the Apothecaries shoppes of their country, *Anonum*, and used in the stead thereof, so great ignorance was spread over the face of the world for many yeares, that not onely the knowledge of herbes, but of good literature was in a manner buried, or at least neglected and lost: and therefore it is still called by many *Anonum Germanicum*. *Fuchsius* calleth it *Petroselinum Macedonicum*, as *Dodonæus* maintaineth it, taking it to be the cruell was extant before others in the Chapter next going before: I shewed you that he liked of their judgement that called the *Ammi prostratum* to be *Sesel*, and now knowe this to be the true *Sison*, and called so by *Tragus*, *Camerarius* and *Lugdunensis*, he would make it to be *Dodonæus* Parsley, but surely this cannot be referred to any of the *Selinum*, the comparing thereof, as well as the things contradicting it; *Alpinus* hath onely mentioned the other.

The Vertues.

The properties given to *Sison* are all found to be effectuall in this plant, that it is good against the diseases of the spleene and stitches in the sides, against the strangury and difficulty of making water, and womens courses when they are stopped: it likewise helpeth digestion, and is therefore used as Pepper in broths, meates, and sawces.

CHAP. XXI.

Cerefolium. Chervill.

OF the Chervills, there is both tame and wilde, which shall be here declared, but I have also thought good to make a kinde thereof, which although it doe in some sort resemble, yet I thinke it good to make a severall chapter, and to speake of it, and the other kindes thereof in the next Chapter.

1. *Cerefolium sativum.* Garden Chervill.

This garden Chervill at the first doth somewhat resemble Parsley, but after it is more like unto the leaves of Hemlocke, very much jagged, and ragged resembling Hemlockes, being a little hairy, and of a whitish green colour, it sometimes growing reddish in Summer with the stalkes alse: it sendeth forth slender

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Cerefolium sativum.*
Garden Chervill.

2. *Cerefolium sylvestre.*
Wilde Chervill.

bearing white flowers in spoked tufts which turne into long and round seede pointed at the ends, and blackish when they are ripe, of a sweete taste but of no smell when as the herbe it selfe smelleth reasonable well: the roote is small and long and perisheth every yeare being to be sowen a new in the spring for seede, and after *July* for Autume salleds.

2. *Cerefolium sylvestre.* Wilde Chervill.

The wilde Chervill groweth two or three foote high with yellow stalkes and joynts set with broader and more leaves devided into sundry parts, nicked about the edges, and of a darker greene colour, which likewise grow also with the stalkes, at the toppes whereof stand small white tufts of flowers, and afterwards smaller and longer seede: the roote is white and hard and as I suppose endureth long: this hath little or no sent.

The Place and Time

The first is sowen in Gardens to serve as a saller herbe: the other groweth wilde in their Vineyards and Orchards round about, and in many of the medowes of our owne Land, and by the hedge sides as also on heathes: they flower and seede early and thereupon are sowen againe in the end of Sommer.

The Names.

Columella calleth the first *Chærephyllum* and is likely to be the *Cerefolium* of *Pliny* which he saith the Greekes call *Paronyca*, but because he is so briefe nothing certaine can be affirmed, some also take it to be the [illegible] of Theophrastus lib. 7. c. 8. which *Gesner* translateth *Bubonium*, all authors doe call it *Cerefolium* or *Chærefolium*, *Dodonæus Tragoselinum* and *Cesalpinus* thinke it may bee *Orcoselinum* which it cannot bee; *Tragus*, *Matthiolus*, *Fuchsius* and others also leaning to that opinion, *Fuchsius* and *Lobel* take it to be a kind of *Gentiana*; the *Italians* call it *Cerefoglio*, the *French du Cerfueil*, the *Germans Kerffel* and *Korbelkraut*, the *Dutch Kervell*, and wee Chervill.

The Vertues.

The Garden Chervill by reason of the good relish it hath, is willingly put among saller herbes to make them relish the better, as also into Potlollies of stewed herbes which the *French* & *Dutch* doe much delight in, for it doth wonderfully warme the stomacke: it is a certaine remedy saith *Tragus* to dissolve congealed or clotted blood in the body, and to doe it like wise the blood by bruises, falls, &c. the juice or distilled waters of it drunke, and the bruised herbe laid to the place: it is taken also by divers to be good to procure urine and to expell the stone in the reines and womens courses, taken sythes in meate or drinke, and moreover to helpe the Pleurisie and prickings in the sides: wilde Chervill will helpe to dissolve any tumors of swelling in any part of the body, as also to take away the spots and markes in the skin and skinne of congealed blood by bruises or blowes in a short space, by applying it to the place.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

CHAP. XXII.

Scandix, Shepheards needle.

THere are three or foure forts of Sephearde needle that I am to shew you in this Chapter, some of which are revived and referred to those of the ancients, and some never knowne before.

1. *Scandix vulgaris sive Pecten veneris.*
Common Shepheards needle.

The common Shepheards needle hath sundry long hard large greene stalkes of leaves, more divided, and into many more parts, and of a sadder browne greene colour than Chervill, and of no sent; the stalkes grow a foote high, bearing small tufts of white flowers, and after them five, or sixe, or more or lesse long seeds, somewhat round pointed at the ends, and a little rough, as if they were dented, all of them comming from one head or stalke with a few small leaves under them: the roote is very small and threddy.

2. *Scandix altera capite glomerato.*
Round headed Shepheards needle.

This kinde of Shepheards needle hath stalkes of larger leaves than the wilde Carrot comming somewhat neere to Parsley, smooth, and of a pale greene colour, those that grow at the joynts of the stalkes come forth out of a broad filme or skinne, as is seene in many ferulous and umbeliferous plants, and bearing at the top a round head, of many greenish white threades set close together: the roote is like the wilde Parsnippe, and of a bitter and sharpe taste.

3. *Scandix Cretica minor sive Anthriscus.*
Small Shepheards needle of *Candy*.

The small Shepheards needle of *Candy* hath sundry stalkes of very fine cut leaves, not bushing thicke like

1. *Scandix vulgaris sive Pecten veneris.*
Common Shepheards needle.

4. *Scandix cretica maior.*
The greater Shepheards needle of *Candy*.

3. *Scandix Cretica minor sive Anthriscus.*
Small Shepheards needle of Candy.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...parted and thinne, comming somewhat neere to Camomill, but finer and a little hairy, of a ...ent and taste, among which rise slender short stalkes, somewhat hairy or hoary, with but few ...on them, at the toppes whereof stand five or six small white flowers close set together consisting ...foure leaves a roote, in the middle whereof is a darke purplish tuft or tasse longer then the rest, spreading ...like starring starre, after which follow long seedes like the first but smaller, bigger below and ending a- ...small pointed, whose edges are more rough and seeme more cleaved, and bee a little purplish as the ...are before they be ripe, which are the seedes themselves: the roote is small long and white. This hath ...observed to have a better sent that groweth in untilled voyde and grevelly grounds then that which grow- ...fields.

2. *Scandix Cretica major.* The greater Shepheds Needle of *Candy*.

...stalke hath a stalked small stalke a cubit high, parted into divers branches, a little hairy at the very ...the lower leaves be made and somewhat round, divided like unto the lesser Burnet Saxifrage one set ...another, standing upon long stalks, which together with the leaves are a little hairy about those that stand ...the flowers are much more finely cut in, and like unto the leaves of the first, the umbells are a little spread and ...greater then the first, which are succeeded by more store of long rough dented seede then the last, having ...them two small prickes at the end: the roote is small and fibrous.

The Place and Time.

...groweth plentifully in our owne Land among Corne: the second in *France*, the third both in *Candy* and ...also, and the last in *Candy*: they flower early and seede accordingly.

The Names.

...call it *Scandix* and the Latines *Scandix* also, and *Pecten Veneris*, *Acus Veneris*, and *Acus pastoria* or ...and some call it *Scandrix*. There is much doubt and controversie among our later writers, first what bethe ...*Scandix* of *Dioscorides*, *Galen* and *Pliny* should be, that was so common a hallet herbe for the people to feede ...and growing wilde with them, to that *Aristophanes* merrily taunted *Euripides* the Poet, that his mother sold ...a vile worme *Scandix*, which was accounted the meanest or vilest of all others, for our *Pecten Veneris* is not ...to be the true *Scandix* in *Candy*, as *Honorius Bellus* sheweth in his first Epistle to *Clusius*; for he there saith ...Candiots eate it not, calling it *ἀγρωστίδα*, and hath no smell, but another which they call *ἄγριον Σάνδιξ*, and ...smelleth well, for moveth nothing to Venery: divers therefore doe thinke that the *Cerefolium* of ...should be *Scandix* as *Lugdunensis* setteth it downe. *Columna* taketh the *Cerefolium hirsutum non odoratum* ...*Scandix*, which how farre they are from veritie or almost any shew of reason this one thing doth ...the scholler *Matthiolus* his *Cerefolium non Bauhino* his *Caucalis* were ever used to bee eaten as *Scandix* ...likely to grow so familiarly in Greece as *Scandix* so wilde a weed: but if I might spend my opinion ...the matter I should sooner believe *Bellus* his judgement hereof that lived long among the Graecians (for I ac- ...the Candiots to speaking Greeke and using the Greekish rites, to be as it were the off-spring of the Greeks) ...both their denominations of herbes, and the use of them besides his owne both reading and observation, ...the ancient Greeke words although somewhat corrupted, who sheweth that *Scandix*, as they usually ...have that they eate should be the true *Scandix*, then either *Matthiolus* or *Columna*, whose opinionative ...that he had found out the genuine plants of the ancients, made him runne farre awry in many things, as ...be seene in his Hyssope, *Polium* and divers others the like: so that my opinion is then our *Pecten Veneris* is not ...true *Scandix* of the ancients, but a kinde of wilde Chervill, and not used to bee eaten with them or us, as the ...also do declare of that *Scandix* which they in *Candy* (and as it is likely throughout all Greece also) ...for their foode is the true *Scandix* which we have seldome seene or knowne: next what *Anthriscus* ...should bee, whether that of *Honorius Bellus* sent to *Clusius*, or that of *Columna* in his Chapter of *Scandix*, ...take to be our *Pecten Veneris*; and whether *Bellus* his correction of *Pliny* his description be not one who ...in the matter throughly. *Anthriscus* saith *Pliny* were the same that *Scandix* is, it is hot thinner and ...leaves, which reasons being admitted, *Anthriscus* is an herbe that hath broader leaves and not so sweete ...as *Scandix*, which *Columna* as it should seeme would have to be the *Scandix* of *Dioscorides* and is our *Pecten* ...which *Columna* commendeth him so much for his fine description thereof, and so would make our ...to be the true *Scandix* of the ancients, which is neither sweete nor used to be eaten, and all this is ...because he would have his *Anthriscus Myrrhoides* to be a new plant of his owne finding, and not the *Anthri-* ...as others before him had judged it to bee, when as his description of *Anthriscus Myrrhoides* sheweth it ...of the *Scandix* by the manner of growing and the forme of the seede in admitting *Bellus* his cor- ...of *Pliny* that *Anthriscus* were the same, but that it hath finer and sweeter leaves; it endeth the whole con- ...seeming all things without doubt. I am somewhat more ample and tedious in the explanation of these ...because I thought to be, because they are intricate and various: the first here is called *Scandix* by divers au- ...and *Pecten Veneris* by others without doubting or questioning whether they were true or no: the second ...not mentioned, and the last *Bauhinus* onely hath made mention of: the other I have (hope sufficiently ...) to be called and reckon to be the *Anthriscus* of *Pliny* which *Bauhinus* calleth *Scandix cretica minor*.

The Vertues.

...and *Galen* say that Scandix is somewhat sharpe and bitter, being hot and dry in the third de- ...they say it is good both for the stomacke and belly being either eaten raw or boyled: being made into ...and taken it is good for the Liver, backe and bladder, provoketh Vrine mightily and forth the inward ...from cold causes: it also bindeth a loose body, the seede being taken with vinegar presently stayeth the ...and used in a mouthwash it helpeth the parts that are burnt with fire: *Pliny* saith that the roote of *Pecten* ...with Mallowes draweth forth splinters or any other thing sticking in the flesh. *Honorius Bellus* ...*Scandix* is used in *Candy* by the people with great delight, not onely because it is pleasant to the taste, ...it mightily provoketh to Venery and helpeth those persons that are weake or spent therein, and hel- ...women to conceive, in that it cleanseth the seminary parts.

Chap. XXIII.

Coriandrum. Coriander.

THe ancients formerly knew and set forth but one sort of Coriander, and held that it had no diversity, but the later writers have added two more unto it as shall be shewed.

1. *Coriandrum vulgare.* Ordinary Coriander.

When Coriander first springeth up the leaves are somewhat brood very like unto Parsley, but when it is growne up into a stalke which is three or foure foote high, being full growne they are finely and finer every one then other up to the toppe, where stand small loose umbells of white flowers, comming the round striped hollow seede of a whitish yellow colour when it is ripe: the roote is small and perisheth every yeare after seede time: the whole plant, seede and all while it is greene and growing hath a strong and lothsome savour fearfe to be endured, but when the seede is full ripe and dry it is of a reasonable good sent and tast without offence.

2. *Coriandrum minus odorum.* The lesse sweet Coriander.

This Coriander hath the lower as well as the upper leaves all finely cut in and jagged, the stalke grow lower not halfe a foote high, and lying almost on the ground, with white flowers on them and round seede as the other but fuller and greater, and two alwayes joyned together.

3. *Coriandrum alterum fœtidissimum.* The stinking Coriander.

This other Coriander hath sundry small stalkes that are five square being brune, and not hollow, not growne high, all the leaves whereof are as fine as the uppermost of the first: at the toppes of the stalkes stand very small umbells of purplish white flowers, after which come round seede like the other, but two alwayes joyned together: the roote is great dying yearely as the other, the smell hereof is more strong and offensive then the other to the head and sences.

The Place and *Time.*

The two first are onely sowen in Gardens as well now as in ancient times, for *Pliny* saith it is not found wilde, their naturall places being not knowne: the last was sent from *Barcinone* to *Lyons* by *Alpinus* to *Matthiolus*, who hath set it forth in *hist. is Lugdunens.*: they doe all flower in *July* and ripen in *August.*

The Names.

It is called in Greeke κόριον and κορίαννον, and so in Latine also *Coriun* and *Coriannon*, but usually *Coriandrum*, and derived from κόρις, which is that kinde of noysome fly or wotme that is called *Cimex* in Latine, a wall louse or Punie in *English*, whose stinking smell Coriander doth much imitate. There hath beene formerly long controversie betweene *Avicen* and *Galen*, and others also about Coriander, some condemning the use as hurtfull and dangerous by reason of the grievous smell, and that it maketh the voyce hoarse, procureth a kind of frenzie

1. *Coriandrum vulgare.*
Ordinary Coriander.

2. *Coriandrum alterum minus odorum.*
The lesse sweet Coriander.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

like unto drunkennesse, and that the juice thereof being drunke causeth death, and that it is very cold; all these perceiues the *Arabian* Phyſitions give it the correction therefore of the ſeede they appoint to bee by ſteeping it all night in Vinegar, and dryed up againe to be ſafely uſed: but *Lobel* ſeemeth to refuſe this preparation, ſaying that the coldneſſe of the Vinegar can draw forth none of the foule and ſtinking ſpirits from it, but rather the drying of it by the ſunne, as it is uſed when they are made into Comfits, without any other preparation and then is found hurtfull but rather comfortable to the ſtomacke, &c. as alſo by the continuall uſe of it in meates and ſickneſſes among many country people of it ſelfe without preparation: and ſome commending the uſe becauſe when the ſeede is dry it hath a warming ſweete and no noyſome ſmell or taſte: the noyſome vapours ſubſiſting only in the moyſture and not in the drying, as wee may ſee in many fruits which being not ripe are ſo unwholeſome that ſcarſe one can eate them without harme, but being ripe are both mellow and ſweete, heate well working this effect: the hotter countries for the moſt part giving the mellower and ſweeter fruit. The firſt is called by all writers *Coriandrum*, the ſecond is mentioned by *Lobel*, and *Dodonæus* giveth the figure without deſcription. *Lugdunenſis* onely remembreth the laſt. The *Arabians* call it *Cuſbara* and *Elcuſbar*, the *Italians Coriandro*, the *Spaniards Culantro*, the *French Coriandre*: the high and low *Dutch Coriander*, and we in *English* Coriander and Coliander.

The Vertues.

Fruit for greene Coriander and the cooling qualitie thereof: the juice as is before ſaid being drunke killeth if that take it outwardly applyed it diſſolveth knots and kernells, being mixed with Wheate or Barley Flower, as alſo Saint *Anthonies* fire being uſed with bread, and running and fretting ſores, wheales, puſhes and pimmels and botches riſing in the skinne or fleſh, and taketh away the ſwelling and inflammation of the eyes, called the juice or greene herbe applyed: the juice thereof made into an ointment with *Ceruſſe*, *Vinegar* Vinegar and Oyle of Roſes doth the like. Now for the dryed ſeede of Coriander which is moſt in uſe, and being taken in ſweete wine killeth the Wormes in the body and encreaſeth coliure: it is alſo good againſt the ſerpent that is called *Baſiliſcus*, either drunke or layd to the bitten place: it is very comfortable to the ſtomacke, by heating and drying, the cold and moiſture thereof helpeth digeſtion and repreſſeth the vapours therein that riſe upwards, and reſiſteth fortible paines of the winde chollicke and the ſtopping of Vrine: and being a nourihment of a temperate qualitie it helpeth to encreaſe both blood and Sperme.

Chap. XXIIII.

Cancalis. Ballard Parſley.

Of theſe *Cancalides* I have above a dozen ſorts to expreſſe here in this Chapter, ſome whereof have ſmall fine cut leaves, others are larger and broad, ſome well knowne of a long time to many, and others of later invention.

1. *Cancalis vulgaris floribus albis.* The common Ballard Parſley.

This Ballard Parſley diſeth up with a ſhort ſtalke, not above halfe a yard high, ſet at the joynts with ſmall rough diverſly cut leaves ſmaller then Parſly, furniſhed at the toppes with ſmall ſweete umbells of white flowers, the outermoſt being the greateſt, after which ſucceede divers rough prickly round ſeede, two always joyned together, which maketh them but halfe round when they are parted.

2. *Cancalis Hiſpanica.* *Spaniſh* Ballard Parſley.

This *Spaniſh* kind hath divers creſted rough ſtalkes and leaves very like unto the former, but the umbells of white flowers are ſmaller and growing more round together as it were into the forme of a round head, and the ſeede which followeth is greater very much ſtriped and rough but not prickly as this, it being broken in any part giveth a ſweete milke: the roote periſheth after ſeede likewiſe but giveth no milke.

3. *Cancalis maior flore ſubrubente.* Deepe red flowred Ballard Parſley.

This red flowred kinde hath larger winged leaves then the former, being divided and cut in after the manner of the lower Burnet Saxifrage leaves: the flowers hereof are larger then of the firſt and of an equall bigneſſe, but of a deeper red colour.

4. *Cancalis maximus.* The greateſt Ballard Parſley.

This greateſt kinde bringing forth many upright tall ſtalkes three or foure foote high of more ſometimes, being creſted and hollow within with divers joynes on them, and the ſtalkes of the long and large winged leaves compaſſing them at the bottomes, which leaves are large almoſt like Angelica leaves, ſet by couples on the middle ribb which is made one at the end all of them finely dented about the edges and of a darke greene colour: at the toppes of the ſtalkes grow large umbells of white flowers, ſomewhat purpliſh or of a bluiſh colour underneath: after which come very large and flat rough ſeede, with a double point at the head and prickley, round about the roote white and woodily.

5. *Cancalis Anglica flore rubente.* *Engliſh* Ballard Parſley with reddiſh flowers.

This kinde of middle growth about two foote high, of an Olive greene colour, with a ſtrong round creſted rough ſtalke, ſet at the joynts which are two or three inches in funder, with leaves three or foure inches long, conſiſting of ſeaven or nine narrow hairy leaves ſet by couples, ſomewhat deepely dented about the edges, the uppermoſt ſtalke being a broad thinne skinne or filme, and from betweene it and the ſtalke come forth leſſer leaves of the ſame faſhion towards the toppe parted into three or foure branches, which at three inches diſtance doe each of them ſhoot out ſeaven, eleaven, fifteene foorth foure, five or ſix equall ſtems about an inch and a halfe long apeece, having a ſtrong white rib running all the length of them, and the two innermoſt ſtrings, being of a darke red colour compaſſing a cloſe umbell: at the toppes of each ſtemme grow five or ſixe long rough hairy ſmall knaps or buds out of which grow flowers of a pinkie red colour, conſiſting of five leaves a peece, the outermoſt whereof ſhewes like two by the folding of it inward, and the inner foure with five chives and a double pointed ſtewe not halfe ſo big as it when they are fully blowen: in the center of the flower lye ſix or ſeven ſuch like ſmall flowers: the leaves give forth, being broken of little or no taſte: after the flowers are paſt come the ſeede which are rough burres, ſticking

to any thing they touched, like the seede of Hounds tongue, within which are contained two browne seeds like unto hulled Oates but bigger: the roote is small and long, white and hard, perishing every yeare after seede time. It flowreth in June and the seede is ripe in August. This may seeme to be the *Caucalis rubro flore folio Latiore* of *Lobel*, and the *Caucalis rubello flore* of *Clusius* set forth without description, but the leaves of theirs are larger.

6. *Caucalis tenuifolia purpurea.*
Fine leafed Ballard Parsley.

I find in *Columna* one other very like unto this last also which he calleth *Sicilia nepeta leptophyllon purpureum*, but that the leaves as he saith are more finely cut into sundry parts like unto the wilde Carrots, and the umbells of flowers, and to the seede after them stand by three and three at a place, whose kernell or seede within is somewhat like unto hulled Barley.

7. *Caucalis arvensis latifolia purpurea.*
Broad leafed ballard Parsley with red flowers.

This Parsley hath sundry stalkes of hard rough leaves, divided into five parts, each leafe being three inches long and an inch broad, deepely dented upon the edges somewhat like unto Oaken leaves: the stalke is rough and hoary, two foote long, so crested that it seemeth square, bearing such like umbells as in the last standing 3. together but their small stems are shorter and thicker, the flowers are red like the former, but greater, having small leaves like beards under them: after which followeth the seede being smaller then the former and not so rough, containing such like seede within them but smaller and aromaticall: the roote is white, hard and aromaticall.

8. *Caucalis magno semine echinato.*
Ballard Parsley with great prickley seede.

The leaves hereof are divided somewhat like unto those of the greater Parsley leafed Daucke, set forth before in the

5. *Caucalis Anglica flore rubente.*
English Ballard Parsley with red flowers.

6. 7. *Caucalis* [illegible]
The greater and lesser Ballard Parsley [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chaire or Daucus and hairy underneath: the ſtalke is two foote high, and ſomewhat rough, having the like leaves & the joynts upwards but ſmaller, bearing ſmall umbells of whitiſh flowers ſtanding three together and perfecting uſually but two ſeedes on them which are twice as big as others and more rough and prickly, having a long crooked kernell within it: the roote is ſmall and white but ſomewhat ſweete both in taſte and ſmell.

9. *Caucalis minor flore rubente.* Small Baſtard Parſley with reddiſh flowers.

This ſmall Parſley hath a ſmaller and ſhort rough ſtalke, whoſe leaves are divided ſomewhat like unto Hemlock leaves, each of them broader, and the end leafe longeſt and hairy, all of them deeved deepely about the edges, and of a darke greene colour, at the upper joynts of the ſtalkes come forth ſlender branches bearing ſparſed ſmall umbells of reddiſh flowers, and ſometimes more white, and after them ſmall round, rough ſeede: the roote ſmall and white.

10. *Caucalis nodoſa echinata ſemine.* Small Baſtard Parſley with knotted burres.

This other ſmall Baſtard Parſley lyeth on the ground with long rough trayling branches, ſome longer then others by a ſmall diſtance, with long winged leaves divided in the ſame faſhion almoſt as the laſt, but ſomewhat falle ſomewhat rough or crumpled, but not hairy, and of an overworne or evill greene colour: at every joynt almoſt grow two and round about it come forth ſmall whitiſh flowers out of rough huſkes which are after the ſeede very ſharpe prickly and hard: the roote is ſmall and periſheth every yeare, the ſeed riſing by the falling of, in the fields or gardens where into it is brought.

11. *Caucalis folio Fœniculi.* Fennell leafed Baſtard Parſley.

This hath ſtalke and leafe very like unto Fennell, but riſing ſeldome above a cubit high, bearing white ſweete ſmelling flowers in umbells at the toppe ſet cloſe together, which afterwards give ſeede that is not rough like the former: and therefore *Lobel* that firſt ſet it forth ſaith, that although *Anguillara* in his time did call it a *Caucalis*, yet he liked of the others better then of this: the roote is white growing deepe, and of the taſte of a Paſnep.

12. *Caucalis tenuifolia montana.* Small Mountaine Baſtard Parſley.

The roote hereof is ſomewhat thicke and from it riſeth a ſtalke of a ſpanne long, divided from the bottome into ſmall round ſmooth branches, and they againe into leſſer, whoſe ſmalleſt branches even where the roote as well as the others, beare ſmall umbells of very ſmall white flowers, and afterwards ſmall long ſharpe ſeede: the leaves next unto the roote are divided into very fine and ſmall leaves, but thoſe above on the ſtalke much more ſmall like haires.

13. *Caucalis pumila Hiſpanica.* Dwarfe Baſtard Parſley of *Spaine*.

This Dwarfe kinde which *Bauhin* brought out of *Spaine* with a number of other fine ſeedes riſeth not with its ſtalke foote high and lower in *Spaine*, whoſe leaves are very ſmall and much divided on the ſtiffe ſtalkes, bearing ſmall umbells of whitiſh flowers and after them ſmall rough whitiſh ſeedes: the roote is ſmall and annuall; I never ſaw this beare but once, which was from the firſt ſeede I received from *Bauh*, which was thorough ripe.

9 *Caucalis minor flore rubente.*
Small Baſtard Parſley with reddiſh flowers.

11 *Caucalis folio Fœniculi.*
Fennell leafed Baſtard Parſley.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Place and Time.

These sorts of Parsley grow in the severall countries of *Germany*, *France*, *Spaine*, *Italy*, &c. and divers of them in our owne Land likewise; and particularly the fifth was found in *Lincolnshire*, on the North banke of the North field of *Witham* nigh to *Bourne*; and doe all, save the last, flower and seede reasonable well, last the same, as I said.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke σέλινον, and *Cancalis* also in Latine, either of the *kind of heat* seede, or for the noise that the seede will make when it is dry, being shaken with the winde, or from narrow mouthed pots, by reason the seed is like, that make a noise at the powring of the liquor out of them: the first here expreſt is the *Cicutæ affinis* of *Lobel*, the *Lappa agrestis* of *Tragus*, the *Lappula Canaria Plinij* of *Anguillara*, the *Cancalis altera* of *Myrepsus*, *Lappa Dulcabamara* of *Lugdunensis*, the *Cancalis* of *Dodonæus*, *Gesner*, and others, and the second is the *Cancalis* of *Columna*: the second is the *Cancalis Hispanica* of *Clusius* and *Camerarius*; and the third the *Cicutæ folijs rubentibus flore* of *Clusius*; the fourth likewise in his *Cancalis major*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Cancalis acaulis semine*: the fifth is of our owne country not published exactly before, although *Gerard* (meeting with the seede) had a hint of it: the sixt is the *Echinophora Lepophilon* of *Columna*: the seventh his *Echinophora purpurea*: and the eight his *Echinophora altera asperior platycarpos* also, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Cancalis echinato magno folio*, and is the *Lappa bearia Plinij* by *Lugdunensis*, and the *Daucus Xanthocarpos* of *Dodonæus*: the ninth is figured by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus*, but the description is of his *modo echinato semine*, which is contrary, as may soone be perceived, if they be but compared, and are both growing wilde in our owne land: thereto is the *Daucoides minus* of *Cordus in historia*, and of *Thalius*: the eleventh is the *Cancalis* of *Anguillara*, as also set in his *Adversaria* which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Cancalis Pena*, and *Bauhinus Cancalis folio Petroselini*: the twelfth *Bauhinus* his *Cancalis tenuifolia montana*: and the last I had from *Rome* by the name of *Cancalis montana*, which the *Italians* usually doe call *Cancalis Petroselo silvatico*; and the *Germanes*, as *Tragus* hath it, *Wilder Peterlin*, and we in *English* Hilland Parsley, rather then wilde Parsley, as the *Italians* doe.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides in regard that *Cancalis* was a familiar sallet herbe, and therefore used more as meate and medicine, giveth no other propertie belonging to it than to provoke urine, but our later Writers have better set forth and published divers others, as *Matthiolus*, who saith it is comfortable to the heart, and helpeth the infections of the liver and spleene, cleanseth the raines and kidneyes, of the flegme and biter gravell and the stone which ingendereth in them, if the juyce thereof be taken: the seede being drunke sharpeneth the eye-sight, and provoketh womens courses: it is likewise given to men with Milke wall, and the seede of *Agnus castus* against the swelling of the raines: it also easeth fruitfulnesse in barren women, being drunke in ware, and helpeth the paine of the Trigon (we understand it to be the Thornebacke) the *Dracunculus marinus*, which is called a Quaver, and the Scorpion being applied to the wound; if the whole herbe be taken with vineger after a vomit, it purgeth naturally and stirreth up a fainting appetite, taking away the evill of loathing once meate: all the parts of the roote, as well seede as juyce, or decoction being taken, is helpfull to melancholicke persons, and thereof are good lotions given against a quartaine ague, and the itch and scabbes, as also for the great *French* disease.

CHAP. XXV.

Selinum sive Apium. Parsley.

VNder this title of *Selinum* or *Apium*, is contained divers and sundry sorts of herbes, for with the antients, besides the *Smyrnium*, *Apium hortense*, they had *Helioselinum*, *Baleselinum*, *Hemerion Apium*, *Apium montanum*, *Hippselinum* or *Petroselinum*, *Ismelinum*, *Hippselinum*, *Apium Hispanicum*, *Petroselinum* or *Petroselinum*, *Ismelinum*, *Hippselinum*, *Hippselinum*, *Apium Hispanicum*, *Hippselinum* and others, of all which I must give you the knowledge, and therefore I thinke it meete to distribute them into severall Chapters, and to comprehend under each all the species and kinds that pertaine to that genus or kinde: and first to beginne with the *Apium hortense*, which by an ataxi received opinion is our *Petroselinum*, Garden Parsley, whereof I shall say more in its due place.

1. *Petroselinum vulgare.* Common Garden Parsley.

Common Garden Parsley is well knowne to have many stalkes of fresh greene leaves deeded into sundry parts, first into three parts or leaves, and then each of them into three, somewhat round and finely indented the edges: the stalke riseth much higher in some places than in others, according to the soile wherein it groweth with divers smaller leaves at the joynes, and still finer cut, and long like Fennell at the tops, that one would thinke them to be the leaves of Parsley; the flowers are white growing in tuftes, and the seede small and hot and sharpe alſo: the roote is white and long, with some what a rugged barke, perishing after seeding aromaticall as the herbe is also and very pleasant to the taste and smell.

2. *Petroselinum crispum.* Curl'd Parsley.

The curl'd Parsley differeth not in any thing from the former but in the leaves, which although they grow after the same manner, yet they are finely curled, or crisped, or folded in on the edges, resembling the like.

3. *Petroselinum majus sive Virginianum.* Virginia Parsley.

Virginia Parsley groweth after the very same manner that the Garden Parsley doth, but larger, having stalkes of leaves, ter by three and three as in the former, but much larger, even as large as Smallage leaves, but of yellow greene colour, the stalkes, flowers, and seede are alike, but still larger, the seede is also hotter, but not thrice as bigge as the common. the roote is greater and shorter, but perisheth like it.

4. *Petroselinum Cretense.* Candy stone Parsley.

This Parsley of *Candy* is very like to the ordinary parsley, but lesser in every part, having lesse leaves cut into such like divisions, but lesser and somewhat thicker, the stalke is like, but shorter than Parsley [illegible] the flowers, after which follow smaller seede than that of Parsley, but blacker: the roote is [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Petroselinum vulgare. Common Garden Parsley.

2. Petroselinum majus sive Petroselinum Virginianum. Virginia Parsley.

that is but one, of the thicknesse of ones thumbe long, and covered with a thinne blacke barke or rinde that may easily be robbed off with ones finger, being white underneath, and of a sweetish taste, like unto the Earth Chesnut, being often eaten by the Natives, and liveth after seede time, shooting forth a new every yeare. There is another of this kind which differeth in nothing from it, but in the colour of the roote, which is reddish on the outside, and in leaves as the former: this flowereth and seedeth earlier than others, and is called *Aegilopodium* by the country people in Candy, that is, *Aegilops Pastinaca*, but hath no likenesse to a Parsnippe, but in that it is fit to be eaten. Otherwise, as *Dioscorides Anazarbeus* saith, doe call it *Saxifragia*, and use it as Saxifrage: but he himselfe saith it doth come nearest unto the *Hippomarathrum* described by *Pliny* in *lib.* 20. *c.* 1 *n.* especially that with the red roote, and hath but a vertue that the ordinary hath.

The Place and Time.

These doe all grow in gardens onely in our Land, the naturall place of the first being not certainely knowne, as the second is of the Iland of *Candy*, and the third, as the name thereof, was sent out from *Virginia*; the last in Candy they perfect their seede in *August*, but the last earlier.

The Names.

This we said, by a continuall received opinion held by most, that this Parsley is the *Apium hortense* of the Romanes and other the ancients, first, because there cannot be found another herbe that can answer both the description and the properties given thereunto, to be so pleasant and to be eaten familiarly in all countries; and next unto this, the use of this Parsley is continued to this day, as a sallet herbe among the Greekes and Turkes, and called *Persilinon Macedonico* by the vulgar Greekes usually, whereby there groweth some doubt with many whether we should call it the *Petroselinum Macedonicum* of the ancients, as *Isidorus* and *Platina*, *Matthiolus Virgilius* and *Cordus* did erre, setting, as *Ruellius* saith, it is so called throughout all *Macedonia*, *Epirus*, *Thessaly* and in Candy, and with all the Greekes, and that all Christian Nations also according to their Dialects follow the Latine *Petroselinum*: but because the seede is not bitter, as *Galen* saith the true sort is, wee as he doe, doubt it, and doe not hold it for the right *Petroselinum Macedonicum*. It is also called by all Writers *Apium* or *Apium hortense*, or *domesticum*; yet *Fuchsius* tooke it to be *Oreoselinum*; the last is declared sufficiently by the description: the *Arabians* call it *Chaffi Chareti*, or *Chaffi*, the *Italians Petrosello* and *Apio domestico*; the *Spaniard Perexil*, the *French* the *Persil*, the *Germans Peterszilgen* and *Peterlin*, the *Dutch Peterseli*, and we English garden Parsley. There is some caution to be used concerning this herbe that it is usually called *Apium* which is not to be used in any of the Greeke Authors medicines, for to *Selinon* is translated, but the *Arabians* Apium Sanitatis, which they held to be hurtfull to the eyes, and the use thereof to bring the falling sickenesse.

The Vertues.

The Parsley is much used in meate and broths, &c. in all countries as hath beene aforesaid, being of so milde a nature and so comfortable to the stomacke, that no sallet is more, and besides doth helpe to provoke urine and women's courses, and to breake winde, hath in the stomacke and bowells, and doth a little open the body, but the roote much more, and openeth the obstructions, both of the liver and spleene, and therefore is usually put among those

caske herbes and rootes that move the belly downewards, and is one of the five opening rootes, for doth vnlade the body as *Dioscorides* hath it, and thereby also is profitable for the yellow Jaundice and Dropsie: it commendeth it against the Falling sickenesse, and to provoke vrine mightily, especially if the rootes be sodden and eaten like Parsnepes: the seede is held by most to be the most effectuall part of the plant, yet some haue thought the rootes to be strongest: but the seede is effectuall to prouoke vrine and womens courses to expell wind, to breake the stone and to ease the paines and torments thereof, or of any other part in the stomacke and body proceeding of winde, and is also of vse against the venome of any poysonfull creature, and is put therefore into many poysons for that purpose, as also against the danger that commeth to them that haue taken Lunatike, as is pointed among other things that serue for the cough: The leaues of Parsley eaten after Onions, Leekes, or Garlicke taketh away the offensiue smell of them, suppresseth the vapours that may offend eyther the head or the eyes: they vse also to cast the herbe into their fish ponds if there be any sicke among them to cure them. The distilled waters of the herbe is a familiar medicine with nurses, to giue their children when they are wrung in the stomacke or belly with wind, which they call the frets, and is no lesse availeable then the water of Fennell for that purpose, and is effectuall also for them that are of greater yeares. The leaues of Parsley laid to the eyes that are inflamed with heate or are swollen doth much helpe them, if it be vsed with bread or meale and vinegar: the venemous hard lumpes that come by the curding of their milke doth abate the hardnesse quickly if it be pressed out and applyed, and doth also take away the blacke and blew spots or markes by bruises, falls, &c. the iuice powred or dropped into the eares with a little wine easeth the paines. *Trotula* writeth diuers excellent medicines to helpe the Jaundice and Falling sickenesse, the Dropsie, and stone in Reynes or Kidneyes in this manner: Take of the seede of Parsley, Fennell, Anise, and Carrowayes of each an ounce, of the rootes of Parsley, Fennel, Smallage and Carrowayes, of each one ounce and a halfe: let the seedes be bruised and the rootes washed and cut small, put them all lye in fiue eyes a pottle of white wine, and in the morning boyled in a close vessell vntill a third part or more be wasted, which being strained and cleared, take foure ounces thereof at a time, morning and euening fast and fasting, abstaining from drinke for three houres after: this doth open the obstructions of the Reynes and Spleene and expelleth the Dropsie and Jaundice by Vrine.

Cap. XXVI.

Petroselinum Macedonicum. The Macedonian stone Parsley.

DIuers authors haue set forth diuers sorts of herbes for the true stone Parsley of *Macedonia*, euery one supposing that to be the right which they propose for the all: I need not to contend in this worke, but seuerally as they fall out. I will onely in this Chapter shew you that kinde, which *Lobel* describeth currant vnder that name, and ioyne thereto another which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Petroselinum montanum*.

1. *Petroselinum Macedonicum quibusdam.*
The first supposed stone Parsley of Macedonia.

This Parsley of *Macedonia* hath diuers stalkes of leaues next the ground, diuided much like to the garden Parsley, but with greater, broader and rounder leaues, dented round about and in some places more deeply cut in or gashed, of a bright pale greene colour, among which riseth a short thicke and somewhat hairy stalke about halfe a yard high or better, full of ioynts and leaues, and branches at them that it seemeth a small thicke bush, bearing small nubells of white flowers and small rough darke greyish seede after them, somewhat like vnto ordinary Parsley seede, especially after the roughnesse is rubbed from them, yet somewhat longer and darker, of an aromaticke and sharpe taste, and of an indifferent biternesse: all the common seede the rootes haue somewhat thicke short and white perishing after it hath giuen seede, especially with one in our countrey, but yet I haue heard not to the contrary.

2. *Petroselinum Macedonicum Dalechampij.*
The second supposed stone Parsley of Macedonia.

This other Parsley taken to be the true Parsley of *Macedonia* by *Dalechampius* and not much disagreeing by *Columna*, hath a short root (not long with *Columna* like ordinary Parsley) thicke at the ends. Whereout at the head thereof, neither stalke nor leaues which is wonderfull (but *Columna* reporteth it) but more strange and bitter then the common Parsley seede) from whence ariseth vp sundry slender stalkes, with diuers very thinne cut leaues thereon, all of them like the vpper most part and the vtmost leaues of Parsley, or like vnto Dill of a blew greene colour, hauing three of the leaues alwayes ioyned together at the end of the winged stalke as Parsley hath, and smelling in like manner to Parsley: both *Lugdunensis* and *Columna* doe say, that if any should smell it when it is a little bruised that were blinde and did not know it, or hauing his sight did not plainely perceiue a difference in the leaues, he would surely say it were very Parsley: at the toppes of the stalkes stand small nubells of pale reddish or bluish coloured flowers: after which follow small seede like vnto that of Parsley, some-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...with brownish or yellowish or greenish like unto Cumin seede, of a very sharpe taste almost burning the mouth, of a sweete scent, but so bitter withall that it may well be accounted the most bitter of all the kindes of Parsley.

The Place and Time.

...thought originally to come from *Candy* unto *Crete* where they have sowen it and taking it to be the ordinary Parsley, have used it in their differences for *Minim-dinner* and *Thanks-dinner*, and have so...ted of it that they are loath to let any good seede come from them that might grow in any other ...while the unreasonable price hath beene set upon it hath made it the more esteemed and sought after, yet ...growing in our garden and from it have gathered good store of seede in one yeare, but never since ...nothing I could not get againe one to spring from the seede that I gathered, being sure it would not be ...for sure, nor could I get any outlandish seede since to grow with me against the other growers as *Lobel* ...in the rockie hills of *Prouincia*, and as *Clusius* hath on the hills of *Campi Iarensis* and *Pyrenæus* ...grow here with us.

The Names.

...hath much controuersie upon divide two kindes of Parsley, concerning the tall herbe whereof ...he the second *Dancus* of *Dioscorides*, from the forme of the leaves thereof like unto *Apium agreste* ...vnto this second sort, and not to the seed as the qualities of the seede shall hereafter appeare. ...description of this Parsley *Columna* assimilateth the leaves unto *Apium vulgare* (and not to *Apium agreste* ...which is that *herba Sardonia* called *Apium risus*, for other *Apium agreste* is not yet known by ...in any place that I can finde) our common Parsley which although it doe, yet other authors for e...the stalke, and as agreeable to the second *Dancus* of *Dioscorides* in all things I thinke, but there is not ...*Dioscorides* nor any other ancient author hath given any description of the leaves &c. of the *Petroselinum* ...more then of the seede, and that *Pliny* saith it differeth in the kinde. It is a hard matter to determine ...plain to assert a relation, all being but conjecture that can be said in it, which may be briefly made ...Concerning the other he saith that the *Neapolitanes* where it groweth call it *Smirnium Hippofelinum*, and others ...from *Macedonia*. But that the first should be *Petroselinum Macedonicum*, *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, *Cordus* ...*Lugdunensis* and *Tabernæmontanus* doe all call it so it was in their time held to be, and still continueth the ...opinion and not undeservedly as I thinke, both the forme of the leaves flowers and seede nearely resembling ...other kinde of *Selinum* or *Apium*. Declaring it but especially the qualitie of the seed being answerable to the *pro...*vides that name doth appropriate it. And for the other it also commeth neare unto that relation of *Pliny* concer...ning *Petroselinum*, that it was another kinde differing from the other *Apium* Parsley as this doth, in the forme of ...leaves being shorter then any of them, but somewhat more like in the sharpenesse and bitternesse of the seed, ...wherefore with *Cordus* it may be ruled in the want of a better in stead of the true *Petroselinum Macedonicum*, ...which true may be had out of *Macedonia* or *Epirus*. But *Lobelius* calleth it *Apium montanum folio crassiore*.

The Vertues.

...That *Petroselinum* saith *Dioscorides* prouoketh vrine and womens courses, and is profitable against the ...wind and belchings of the stomacke and against the winde Collicke also, and easeth the griping paines and for...mes of the belly, as also the paines in the sides and the reines and in the bladder being taken in drinke; it is put ...into those medicines that prouoke vrine. The seede of the stone Parsley saith *Galen* is most in use, the herbe ...also is used alike, but are of a weaker properties but the seede is very sharpe in taste and bigger also, hot ...withall, and of a cutting properties withall, and hereby it mightily prouoketh urine and womens courses, and ...is of thin parts, and is therefore hot and dry in the third degree. This saith *Galen* in *lib. 8. simplicium me...dicamentorum*, but in his first booke *de antidotis* he doth prosecute this subject more fully, which although it were ...somewhat large, yet I am the more willing to insert it here for young students sake, that they might be acquain...ted (whose minde (who was in his faculties almost absolute) in this matter: As concerning *Petroselinum* stone ...Parsley (so he) the best is knowne to all to be that in *Macedonia*, which some call also *Effracticum*, so ...from the place wherein it groweth (for it is but very little that groweth there, the place being very ...barren and small in compasse withall; and therefore this *Macedonian* stone Parsley that is of *Epirus* ...is used and sold all nations (as for small in quantitie to be had in the countrey of *Macedonia* it selfe: but it hap...peneth to the stone Parsley of *Macedonia*, in the like manner that falleth out with the honey of *Athens* and the ...Cyrenaicke. For as the Merchants doe export into all countries of the world the *Athenian* honey and the ...Cyrenaicke they thus store Parsley of *Macedonia*, when as there doth not grow such a quantitie thereof ...that may suffice all nations: but there groweth much of this Parsley in *Epirus*, as there is much hon...ey among those Ilands called *Cyclades* or *Sporades* (which are in the *Ægean Sea*) and as the hony is carried from ...those Ilands the stone Parsley is all brought out of *Epirus* into *Macedonia*, and much of it if not all is ...there sold, whereby it is called Parsley of *Macedonia*: the same thing happeneth to the wine ...growing in a small piece of ground in *Italy* called *Falerne*, yet cunning Marchants doe so procure ...to all the subject Nations of the Romane Empire that they make it seeme the wine of ...that no time shall want this *Effracticum Petroselinum*, doe not esteeme the treacle the ...above others (for although another is not so fit against deadly poysons or the bitings of ...other diseases it may be not a little profitable, such as are the paines and torments ...cholicke of the stomacke, the Dropsie and divers other such like, which diseases ...doe promote to urine. And besides this *Effracticum Petroselinum* doth make the ...speedily being used while it is fresh, for it differeth from other stone Parsleyes, in that as it ...is a more hotter of all other Parsleyes, the seede whereof is thus described from *Dioscorides*, *Galen* ...whom any occasion of better, that it differeth in kinde from all others. The seede being like unto *Anise* ...seede, somewhat rounder and lesser then Cumin seede, but of a bitter tast, of a sharpe taste, and smelling ...strong and as *Galen* addeth most bitter.

CHAP. XXVII.

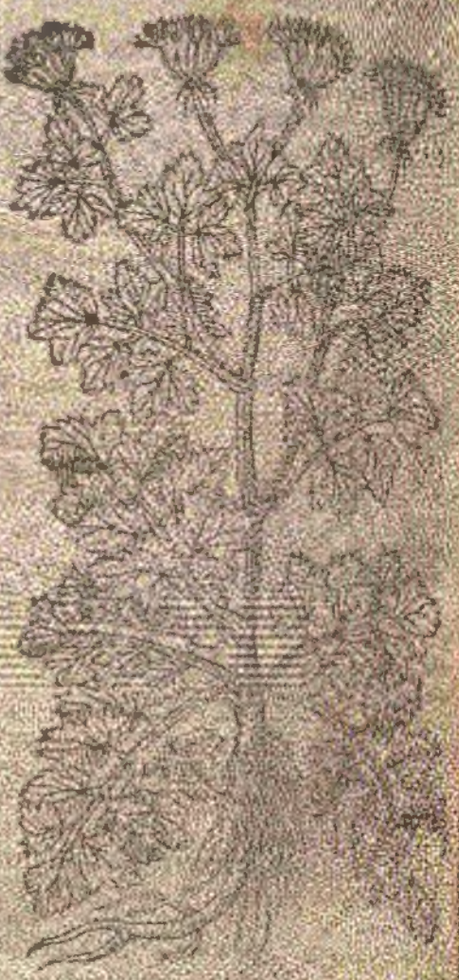
Elæoselinon. Paludapium sive Apium palustre. Smallage.

WE have besides the Smallage that hath usually beene known with us another sort thereof (as I so call it from the likenesse) which in my former booke I called *Selinum dulce*, sweet Parsley, now meane here to joyne it with the ordinary Smallage.

1. *Apium vulgare sive Palustre.* Ordinary Smallage.

The ordinary Smallage groweth up with greater hollow and more crelled stalkes then Parsley, greater and larger winged leaves, set one against another, broader, and of a darker greene colour and shining more then Parsley but dented somewhat unevenly about the edges, at the toppes of the stalkes and branches stand large tufts of small white flowers, which turne into smaller seede then Parsley: the roote is greater but not so long and slender, with a number of blackish fibres set thereat: the whole herbe and roote is strong in smell, and much more unpleasant and bitter in taste then Garden Parsley, not to be endured to be eaten alone, but being boyled and otherwise dressed it savoureth better.

1. *Apium vulgare sive palustre.* Ordinary Smallage.



2. *Selinum sive Apium dulce.* Sweete *Selinum* or Smallage.

The sweet Smallage or Parsley call it which you please, groweth up in the same manner that the former Smallage doth but larger then it, the leaves likewise are larger but not of so deepe a greene colour the flowers and seede likewise are like those but somewhat larger: the roote is great and long with divers fibres set thereat, white and much more sappie and pleasant than eyther Smallage or Parsley, with a very warming and comfortable relish also nothing offensive, but the whole herbe is so pleasant as if Sugar had beene mixed with it. This both relish and forme wee have found it hath held for the first or second yeare, the seede hath beene sowen with us that commeth from beyond sea, but as sweete Fennell doth degenerate more and more in our Land, and onely continueth sweete in warme countries, so doth this, the leaves also decay in their verdure and become nothing so fresh, but are more fullen or sad like Smallage.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth naturally in wet and marish grounds, but if it be planted or sowen in gardens it there prospereth well: the other is familiar in Greece and *Italy*, where they eate it with great delight both herbe and roote, and is onely sowen and replanted in all those places, the naturall place being not knowne to us: they both abide greene all the winter and serve in a Pottage with us.

The Names.

The Greeks call the first ἐλειοσέλινον which the Latines render *Paludapium* or *Apium palustre*, and is the same with the Greeke word: *Selinon* in Greeke was wayes rendered *Apium* in Latine, and thereunto is added the other Epithite, which doth drew or draw us backe as I sayd before in the first division of these *Apia*; but as I gave you then a caution concerning the Greeke and Arabian acception of *Apium*, so let it here be observed also that *Apium* after the *Arabian* author, whom the Latine Herbarists have most followed in their appellations, is to be understood this Smallage, which also the Greekes *Selinon*, and therefore it is by most writers called *Apium* and *Apium palustre* and *Apium dulce* and *Lobel. Cabinet.* in his eleventh booke and third Chapter sheweth how by sowing the seede (which *Matthiolus* thinketh is this *palustre* but I thinke rather he meant of the *hortense*) to make it have a tender leafe and how to make it have a crumpled leafe, and *Matthiolus* saith also that Gardiners in Italy by their rules have made this Smallage to beare crumpled leaves, onely for pleasure to looke, but for my part I beleeve they are but conceits and rather tollaries then verities, for that *Apium latifolium* is this *Apium crispum* is our curled Parsley, both of them being so by nature and not by arte, for that *Petroselinum crispum* is so naturally growing in *Sardinia*, and from thence the seede thereof hath been sowed. The other is mentioned by *Bellonius* in his observations, yet taking it as a *Selinum* altered by art of transplanting, &c. to make it to be called *Petroselinum* as I shewed you before make our common Parsley to be *Petroselinum Macedonicum* [illegible] *num hortense*, whom *Columna* doth much inculcate for it: it is generally called *Selinon* and *Apium* ans and *Greekes* likewise in their countries. I called it before *Selinum dulce*, sweete Smallage, you may eyther doe so or call it sweete Smallage which you will. The *Arabians* call Smallage *palustre* and *Apio equatico*, the *Spaniards Perexil dagua* and *Apio*, the *French Ache*, and *Epffick* and *Eppich*, the *Dutch Eppe*.

The Vertues.

Pliny hath erred much and caused others to follow his track, in following and allowing *Cleophon* and *Dio* for their writings, by mistaking the various acceptation of the word *Apium* of the Latines from the

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

with the Arabians, for he doth refere that to the *Apium hortense*, which is to be understood of this *Apium palustre*, that it is an enemy to the eyes, hurtfull, and engendreth ill iuyce, not fit to be eaten: that it would breede the Falling sickneſſe, and many other ſuch like things, which if they were true of Smallage whereof very few doe beleeve them, yet can be no way true of Parſley in any part. Smallage is hoter and dryer then Parſley and is more medicinable, for it much more openeth the obſtructions both of the Liver and Spleene, ſtirreth the ſtomacke, cleanſeth it and the blood withall: it provoketh urine and womens courſes and is ſingular good againſt the yellow laundice: it is alſo very effectuall againſt *tertian* and *quartane* agues, if the juice thereof bee made and eſpecially made into a Syrupe: the juyce alſo put to honey of Roſes and ſome Barley water, is very good to gargle the mouth and throate of thoſe that have ſores and Vlcers in them, and will quickly heale them: the ſame juyce alſo doth cleanſe and heale all other fowle Vlcers and Cankerous ſores, if they be waſhed therewith: the ſeede is eſpecially uſed to breake and expell winde, to kill wormes and to helpe a ſtinking breath: the roote is effectuall for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, and is held to be ſtronger in operation then the herbe but expells more openly ſtone, and to rid away an Ague if the juice thereof be taken in wine or the decoction thereof as ſome ſay taken. *Pliny* ſaith it hath an eſpeciall propertie againſt the prayſon of Spiders. The ſweete Smallage is uſed as a Sallet both herbe and roote eaten either raw or boyled, the roote being ſcraped is ſliced and eaten with oyle and vinegar, it much warmeth a cold ſtomacke to digeſt their meate, and helpeth cold windy belches proceed of winde.

Chap. XXVIII.

Oreoſelinon ſive Apium montanum, Mountaine Parſley.

Wee have three ſorts of mountaine Parſley to ſhew you in this Chapter as they are taken by the judicious; and the reſt unto referred.

1. *Apium montanum vulgatius*. The more common mountaine Parſley.

The firſt mountaine Parſley hath divers reddiſh ſtalkes of large ſpread leaves, divided into ſundry parts lying thereof on the ground next the roote, very like unto Garden Parſley but ſomewhat larger ſmelling well: from among which ariſeth up a ſhort ſtalke of about a foote height, with divers the like leaves upon it, but narrower towards the toppe, and bearing thicke tufts of white flowers, after which come ſmall ſeede like Smallage ſmelling ſomewhat ſweete ſharpe in taſte and biter withall: the roote is long great and thicke with a buſh of leaves at the toppe being ſweete ſharpe and aromaticall.

2. *Apium montanum verius*. The truer Mountaine Parſley.

This other mountaine Parſley ſhooteth forth a hollow lexie ſtalke in ſome places, tall and high in others, ſhort and low according to the ſoyle wherein it groweth, bearing ſundry large ſpread leaves cut and divided ſomewhat like unto the leaves of Hemlocke bearing umbells of white flowers, and after them ſomewhat long blackiſh ſeede, like unto Cumin ſeede, being ſharpe in taſte and ſweete in ſmell: the roote is ſmall long and white.

3. *Apium montanum Pariſienſium*, The *Pariſian* mountaine Parſley.

The *Pariſian* mountaine Parſley hath a large, thicke, whitiſh roote, eating and ſmelling much like unto the roote of Hemlocke ſimple, the whole herbe doth reſemble Parſley long ſtalke ſtanding on the ground, the umbells of flowers are white and the ſeede is ſharpe in taſte, but ſmelling very ſweete.

The Place and Time.

The firſt growth neare unto *Vienna* in *Auſtria* as *Cluſius* ſaith and on the mountaines among the rockes in *Germany* and other places: the next is found in the borders of the fields in the mountaines of *Burgundie*: the laſt on the higheſt top of the ſame hill by *Paris*: they flouriſh in the ſummer and give ſeede ſoone after.

The Names.

The Dodonean name *Aconitum* is given to theſe plants, and *Oreoſelinum* and *Apium montanum* in Latine, and the laſt differs as well in ſeede as in [illegible] deſcription of it, and yet is [illegible] many, whereas the Second onely [illegible] *Oreoſelinum* both in ſeede and [illegible] *Dodonæus* (who [illegible] by the *Italians Peterſemolo*, *Petroſelino*, and by *Tabernæmontanus* [illegible] and *Apium montanum Dalechampij*, and by *Lobelius* [illegible] *Apium montanum Pariſienſe*, and by *Banhinus Apium montanum* [illegible] *Apium montanum* [illegible] *Oreoſelinum*.

1. *Apium montanum vulgatius.*
The more common mountaine Parſley.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith that the mountaine Parsley provoketh urine, if the roote and seede be taken in wine, it bringeth downe also womens courses, and is put among those medicines that are made to expell gravell: and those that doe warme any cold part. *Galen* saith it is in working like unto Smallage, but more effectuall. *Dodonæus* affirmeth downe right that the first mountaine Parsley called *Vesigutta*, that is good for many things, is hot and dry in the end of the second degree, that it doth extenuate and make thinne the thicke grosse clammy humours, that it cutteth tough flegme, openeth obstructions of the liver and spleene, and provoketh urine, breaketh and expelleth the stone, moveth womens courses, and helpeth the yellow jaundise, and being chewed in the mouth, it draweth much water and spittle into the mouth, and easeth the tooth-ach.

Chap. XXIX.

Thysselinum sive Apium sylvestre. Wilde milkie Parsley.

This kinde of wilde Parsley, hath sundry large spread leaves, somewhat resembling garden Parsley, but they are divided into more parts, and each division hath further leaves, from among which riseth up an hollow straked stalke a yard high, reddish toward the bottome, sometimes with the like leaves at the joynts where it branches forth diversly, bearing large thicke umbells of white flowers, reddish on the one side and pale on the other, and after them fat seede, somewhat like unto Parsneppe seede, but a little lesse hot in taste, and somewhat aromaticall; the roote spreadeth divers long strings, blackish without, but white within, and deepe into the ground, somewhat like unto the *Meum* Spignell, and abideth many yeares. The whole plant and every part thereof, yeeldeth a milkie juyce, if it be broken in any part.

Thysselinum sive Apium sylvestre. Wilde Milkie Parsley.

The Place and Time.

It groweth in moist and marshy grounds, and water-courses, and much also in the moist woods where Alders doe grow: it flowreth in *June* and *July*, and seedeth soone after.

The Names.

Both *Dioscorides* & *Theophrastus* have a *peculiar Epithet Apium sylvestre*, but they differ much one from another, for *Dioscorides* his is that kinde of *Ranunculus*, bee called *Herba Sardonia*, but *Theophrastus* doth not number his among his other *Selina*, and peradventure may be this that hath beene referred both by *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* unto the *Thysselinum* of *Pliny*, which *Lobel* calleth *Thysselinum Plinij*, supposing the name *Thysselinum*, but doe not agree with the forme of this plant, as comming neerest to a *Selinum*, but howsoever if it be not the same with *Pliny* his *Thysselinum* it commeth so neare it, that no other is yet found so neare, especially in the forme of the leafe and property of the roote, as you shall heare by and by; *Lobel* and *Dodonæus* doe both say, that this was in former times used in all the shoppes of the *Low Countries* in stead of *Meum*, taking it to be the right; and therefore *Dodonæus* did also call it *Apium sylvestre* as *Lugdunensis* doth likewise; *Gesner in horto* calleth it *Daucus palustris*, and *Lonicer in historia Offrutchium* from the *Germane* word *Offerich*, whereby they so called it; *Bauhinus* calleth it *Apium sylvestre tuberosa radice serpens*; and thereupon I have entituled it in *English*, Wild milkie Parsley, to distinguish it from other sorts of wilde Parsley.

The Vertues.

The roote hereof is hot and drie in the third degree, which being chewed in the mouth, draweth downe much flegme from the head to be spit out, and easeth the tooth-ach: and this quality, *Pliny* saith, the roote of the *Thysselinum* is endued withall: the other properties appropriate to the other kinds of *Apium* are no lesse to be found herein; and that to no lesse effect, as both to extenuate, cut, and open, and to provoke urine and womens courses.

Chap. XXX.

Selinum sive Apium peregrinum. Strange Parsley.

This strange Parsley hath from a long whitish roote, sharpe in taste well smelling, and rather [illegible] growing woodily, and perishing after seede time, divers long stalkes of leaves lying on the ground, which are almost round, yet a little pointed and dented about the edges, five usually and more [illegible] sometimes but three on the stalkes, set by couples and of a sad greene colour, the stalke, [illegible] leaves

Selinum sive Apium peregrinum vulg.
The Gall Bragge Parsley of Candie.

Selinum sive Apium peregrinum platifolium Clusij.
The Gall Bragge Parsley of Candie.

bearing stalkes foure foote high with divers leaves, shooting from it, divided much, and into long parts, and dented like wilde, or the coppes whereof grow umbells of small white flowers, bowing downe their heads alwhile double before they rise to be in flower, which better expressed in the former figure, after which come very small seede not so bigge as Smallage seede, but quicke and hot and of a good smell: this by the shedding of the same seede doth easily abide in a garden if it once seede therein.

The Place and Time.

It groweth, saith *Clusius*, in the borders of the Vineyards, and by the paths and wayes side in the countrey of *Valencia* in *Spaine*, and that it flowreth in *May*, and the seede is ripe in *August*, but such as it is more late before it ripen.

The Names.

Clusius who found it in *Spaine*, called it *Selinum peregrinum*, and is the best warrant. *Renealmus* calleth it *Apium peregrinum folio crassiore*, and is the third *Saxifraga* of *Dioscorides*, and the third *Daucus* of *Dioscorides* with *Cordus*, which he nameth the second with *Pliny*.

The Vertues.

The qualities of heate and drinesse perceived in the taste of both leaves and roote, but especially of the seede doth argue it to be no lesse effectuall to provoke urine, and so helpe to breake and expell the stone than some of the former Parsleyes, and besides may be also good for other diseases, as they are formerly remembred, and the seede of *Smyrnium* also, as *Crescentius* giveth it, sheweth the same: these things are probable, although we have had no certaine experience by triall.

Chap. XXX.

Hipposelinum sive Smyrnium. Alisanders.

Under this title of Alisanders, I must comprehend two sorts of herbes, each of them called *Smyrnium*, the one and the last *Petroselinum*, as shall be shewed.

1. *Hipposelinum sive Smyrnium vulgare.* Garden Alisanders.

Our common garden Alisanders groweth the greatest of all the *Selina* mentioned by the old writers or others, having divers large spread leaves, cut into many parts greater and rounder than Smallage, of a darke greene colour, and dented about the edges, of somewhat an hot and spicie taste, and a little bitternesse withall, the stalke that riseth up amongst them is thicke and round, a yard high and better, with sundry joints in them, parted into smaller divisions, with branches also rising from the joynts, each bearing large tufts of small yellow flowers, and after them great blackish seede, not full round, but a little flatned on the backe, somewhat bitter, as the leaves and roote also is, which is great, thicke, long, and blackish on the outside, spreading into many parts under ground, and whitish within.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Hipposelinum sive Smyrnium vulgare
Common Alisanders.

2. Smyrnium Creticum.
Candy Alisanders.

3. *Smyrnium Creticum.* *Candy* Alisanders.

The *Candy* Alisanders is the strangest in the growth of any plant upon the ground, by the alteration of the upper from the lower leaves, for before the stalke riseth, any one would take the leaves to be some sort of Fennel, the whole leafe being large, and more divided into smaller parts than the former, as it were into great hairy, of a darke greene shining colour, and dented about the edges: the stalke is round and soft, some and not hollow, foure foote high or better, untill having at the joynts whole, and almost round leaves, yet sometimes longer than round, and here and there cuts in on the edges, of a yellowish greene colour which doeth so much compasse the stalke at the bottome of them, as that the stalke in a manner groweth through them: from the joynts likewise do sundry branches, with the like yellowish round leaves on them, and the stalkes running through them are tops, where stand thicke tufts or umbells of yellowish flowers, which afterwards turne into small and blackish seede, about the bignesse of Radish seede: the roote is at the first almost round, as bigge as a great gall yet a little long withall, and white on the outside, which afterwards groweth thicker and longer, and grow at the toppe, reading small, but perishing quite after it hath borne seede, which hath nothing to loose bitter spice a taste as the former hath, especially in our country, but as some might thinke that it hath altered the *Fabius Columna* saith that even in *Naples* where it is eaten all as hath no sharpe or bitter taste nor the like it needeth with us. *Bauhine* maketh another sort hereof, the difference only consisting in the upper leaves which are longer than the other and more cut in, both which sorts hath risen in my garden from one kinde of seede, wherefore I hold them to be both one, and make no more differing sorts.

The Place and Time.

The first is found wilde in some of the fields about our own Land by Mr. *William Coxe*, a worshipfull there late inhabitant, who gave me and Mr. *William Cole* a famous Gentleman, and a great lover of plants, the seede, supposing it to be differing from the common sort, but after they were sowen up we all saw was made perfect. It is usually sowen in all the gardens of *Europe*, as farre as I heare, where they receive rather came from *Candy*. They both flower in *June* or *July*, and the seede is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

[illegible] in Greeke, is called *Hipposelinum* also in Latine, Gesner rendereth it *Equisetum*, because [illegible] the greatest of all other their *Selinum*. *Dioscorides* saith it was called by some in his time [illegible] he saith the true *Smyrnium* is an other herbe, which he describeth in the Chapter following, and [illegible] *Creticum*. There is some controversie among Writers about this *Hipposelinum*; [illegible] true *Hipposelinum* of *Dioscorides* or no, then whether it or the other *Smyrnium Creticum* [illegible] *Dioscorides* or no: for the first, *Matthiolus* sheweth the error of *Ruellius* in taking the *Paloseg* [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...of the *Italians*, and saith he doubteth not what herbe this *Hippoſelinum* ſhould be, unleſſe it be *Leuiſticum* ...which yet he acknowledgeth not to anſwer *Dioſcorides* his notes thereof, becauſe it is in forme ſo like ...to *Selinum*, and for this opinion *Lobel* yerkes him too cruſtically, ſhewing that *Leuiſticum* is too hot and ...and in no place uſed to be eaten as a wort or ſallet herbe, and that he did unworthily taxe *Braſſauolus* for ...taking the *Smyrnium* of the *Italians* to be this *Hippoſelinum* by the falſe tranſlation of *Marcellus Virgilius*, in giving the roote of *Hippoſelinum* to be blacke without and white within, when as *Dioſcorides* maketh no mention ...of any blacknes in the roote: *Lobel* alſo ſaith that it is the true *Hippoſelinum* as they affirmed by the judgement of the moſt learned in theſe dayes, and yet by all their leaves, the roote of *Dioſcorides* is different from it, who ſaith it is white when as this is blacke, that it is ſmall, but this is not ſo, which maketh *Columna* in the beginning of *Ianuarius*, to ſay that he would further ſearch what *Dioſcorides* his *Hippoſelinum* ſhould be, as not liking this ...for a truth of to be ſo. Now concerning the other doubt whether this *Hippoſelinum*, or the other plant called *Smyrnium Creticum* ſhould be the true *Smyrnium* of *Dioſcorides* or no, the currant opinion of moſt Writers in ...times, is that this *Smyrnium Creticum* is the ſame, and yet as *Columna* hath in the ſaid place very worthily, and throughly examined the matter, it is nothing ſo; for *Dioſcorides* deſcribeth his *Smyrnium*, firſt that it was called *Hippoſelinum* in *Cilicia*, and that it hath leaves of a good ſmell, ſharpe or quicke on the tongue, with ſome pleaſantneſſe therein alſo that the ſeed is round like to Colewort ſeed, (wherein *Columna*, thinketh ſome miſtaking of the ...word to be that *στρογγύλη* is ſet down in ſtead of *σκορόδου*, for as he ſaith, the ſeed is as like to the ſeed *Coriandri* ...may be, except the black colour) black & of a ſharpe taſte like *Myrrhe* (weete Chervill, ſo that one may be miſled of the other, and that the roote is blacke without and of a whitiſh greene colour on the inſide, of a ſweete ſmell, and a ſharpe taſte, bearing the mouth, both roote, ſeed, & leaves being of an hearing properties not any one of thoſe markes or notes except in the ſeed to be blacke and round, is to be found in this *Smyrnium Creticum*, and therefore cannot be ſo in the right: whether then the *Hippoſelinum* of *Dioſcorides* can be *Smyrnium*, *Dioſcoridis*, himſelfe denieth it, and ſaith that although ſome called it *Smyrnium*, yet the true *Smyrnium* was an other herbe; even ſo doe the moſt part of *Dioſcorides* his deſcription ſet downe a few lines here before unto you: *Theophraſtus* ...unto ſet forth an *Hippoſelinum*, *lib. 9. c. 5.* and ſpoken of it in other place, which is plainely differing from the *Hippoſelinum* of *Dioſcorides*, and neereſt unto, if not the ſame with his *Smyrnium*: for *Theophraſtus* ſaith that his *Hippoſelinum* (ſeaſoned by *Daucus Epiphanes*) doth yeeld a juyce from the roote like unto *Myrrhe* or *Myrrhis*, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith of his *Smyrnium*: ſo that by this that hath beene ſaid (although it be ſomewhat confuſedly, yet I could not more briefely declare them) we finde that *Smyrnium Creticum* is not the true *Smyrnium* of *Dioſcorides*, as *Matthiolus*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Tabernæmontanus*, and *Gerard* hath ſet it downe, nor that the *Hippoſelinum* of *Dioſcorides*, which is called alſo *Olus atrum* with us is ſufficiently knowne, although ſome authors call it *Hippoſelinum*, nor is that which it is taken to be, by the defect of ſome of the notes or markes that *Dioſcorides* giveth it, and laſtly that the *Hippoſelinum* of *Theophraſtus* doth agree with the *Smyrnium* of *Dioſcorides*, but not with his *Hippoſelinum* being different plants, and ſo *Matthiolus*, *Cordus* on *Dioſcorides*, *Geſner in horto*, *Camerarius* and *Columna* ſet it downe: *Columna* his iudgement is, that the ſeede of this *Hippoſelinum*, or *Smyrnium* may ...rightly be uſed for *Petroſelinum Macedonicum*; if his other fine leafed herbe that hath the ſmell of Garden Parſley be refuſed, or not to be had; than either the common Parſley ſeede, or that of *Venice* called *Petroſelinum Macedonicum* by many, and by him *Daucus ſecundus Dioſcoridis*. The *Italians* call the firſt *Macerone*, the *Spaniards* *Perexil Macedonico*, the *French Alexandre*, the *Germans Groſſ Eppich*, the *Dutch Peterſelie van Macedonien* and *Boere Eppe* and *Peterſelie van Alexandrien*, and we in *Engliſh* Alliſanders.

The Vertues.

The Alliſanders are much uſed to make broth with the upper part of the roote, which is the tendereſt part, and the leaves being boiled together, and ſome eate them either raw with ſome vinegar, or ſtew them, and ſo eate them; and this chiefely in the time of Lent, to helpe to digeſt the crudities and vitious humours are gathered in the ſtomacke by the much uſe of fiſh at that time, it doth alſo warme any other cold ſtomacke, and by the bitternes helpeth to open obſtructions of the liver and ſpleene, to move womens courſes, to expell the after birth, to breake winde, to prouoke urine and helpe the ſtrangury, and theſe things the ſeede will doe likewiſe if either of them be ſayled in wine or taken in wine, and is effectuall againſt the bitings of Serpents. We know of no good ...in the other herb, being in a manner inſipide.

Chap. XXXI.

Selinum Segetale, Corne Parſley.

Though theſe *Apia* Parſleyes, let me ſoyne this unto them which *Iohn Gerarde* firſt gave me the knowledge of, with ſome ſeede which ſpringeth in my garden I thus deſcribe unto you; it is a ſmall low herbe having ſundry winged long leaves lying on the ground, many being ſet one againſt another, finely dented about the edges, with one at the end, which are each of them longer than Burnet leaves, and pointed at the ends, among which riſe ſundry ſlender ſtalkes halfe a yard high with the like leaves thereon, branching forth likewiſe from the joynts, and all of them bearing ſmall umbells of white flowers, which turne into ſmall blackiſh ſeede leſſe than Parſley, but as hot and ſharpe in taſte as it: the roote ſmall, long, and white, and periſhing every yeare after it hath ſeeded, and ſpringeth againe of its owne ſowing.

The Place and Time.

It groweth in the fields among the corne, or where corne hath beene ſowne in divers places of the land: it ...ſpringeth up with me untill *Auguſt*, and the ſeede ripened a month after at the leaſt.

The Names.

Mr. *Gerard* firſt gave it me by the name of *Sium terreſtre*, and after that I found it an umbelliferous plant, ...thought it might beſt be referred to the *Selina* or *Apia*, and called it then *Apium Segetale* from the compoſure of

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

of the leaves like unto *Sium odoratum Tragi*; but since that I heard it, I suited it with *Selinum Segetale*, which is Corne Parsley, but it is called in some places of the land Hogweeds.

The Vertues.

Because the seede is both in forme like Parsley, and as hot in taste, there is no doubt but that it is very neere of the same propertie with Parsley, but because I have not made any triall thereof my selfe, I can say no more, but what Mr *Goodyer* related to mee, that the use of the juyce of a handfull of the leaves to be drunke in a draught of beare every morning for a fortnight, did cure one that had a swelling in her cheeke yearely there arising sometimes, but whereof it proceeded I could not be shewen.

CHAP. XXXII.

Cicuta. Hemlocke.

THere are many sorts of Hemlockes to be shewed you some greater, others lesse, some growing in the meadowes, and others by the hedge side, &c.

1. *Cicuta vulgaris maior.*

The common greater Hemlocke.

The common great Hemlocke groweth up with a hollow greene stalke foure or five foote high or more, full of red spots sometimes, and at the joynts very large winged leaves set at them which are divided into many other winged leaves, one set against another, dented about the edges, of a sad greene colour branched toward the toppe, where it is full of umbells of white flowers, and afterwards with whitish flat seede, the roote is long, white, and sometime crooked and hollow within, the whole plant, and every part, hath a strong headdy ill flavoured sent, much offending the senses.

2. *Cicuta minor foetens*, Foolish Hemlocke or counterfet Parsley.

This small Hemlocke riseth not a yard high, with whiter and smaller stalkes not spotted at all, the leaves as much smaller comming neare unto Parsley, so that many are mistaken in gathering one for another, many times found as a wilde weede in gardens of a paler greene colour, and with lesse branches, the flowers also both white as the rootes, but small, and perishing every yeare: the sent herein is much more offensive.

3. *Cicuta maxima.* The greatest Hemlocke.

This Hemlocke hath much larger winged leaves than the former, thicker set, more spred, and of a sadder greene colour (for the smell whereof, which *Lobel* calleth *foetidissimus*, I that have had it growing in my garden for many yeares could never take offence by the smell of it, it is the same that *Lobel* speaketh) the stalkes great, but riseth not so high as the common sort doth, and beareth large umbells of white flowers, whereafterwards grow large and thicke white crooked seede of no ill sent that ever I could perceive, the roote is very great and white, both growing deepe in the ground, and spreading many great branches therein, which sometimes creepeth after it hath given seede, and yet not alwayes, but at sometimes, and in some places will abide. *Lobel* hath joyned to this another, which he calleth *maxima Bruxellensis*, but he himselfe doubteth whether it be perfect with this sort, and therefore I thinke good to make no further mention of it.

4. *Cicutaria vulgaris alba.* White wilde Hemlocke.

The white wilde Hemlocke hath a white long thicke roote like Fennell, but divided into many parts, having a sweete sent, and a hot sharpe taste, from whence rise diverse stalkes of winged leaves much cut in peeces, among which riseth a slender branched and crumpled stalke, a cubit high, bearing umbells of white flowers, and long blacke well smelling seede, after falling sharpe, two alwayes joyned together with a deepe furrow between them.

5. *Cicutaria palustris rubra.* Red wilde Hemlocke.

This coloured Hemlocke hath a thicke blacke, and jointed roote with divers fibres, from the leaves of a forme like the former, but not so much cut into parts, and paler of colour, [illegible] a foote high, bearing flat umbells, with pale red, or bluish flowers, and long blacke seede, of a strong ranke smell and sharpe in taste.

6. *Cicutaria palustris rotundifolia.* Marsh or Water Hemlocke.

The Marsh or Water Hemlocke hath a great thicke hollow stalke, [illegible] leaves at them, at the joynts with the leaves which are cut into divers parts [illegible] ler come forth the branches in like sorte, bearing small umbells of white flowers, the seede [illegible] and blacke, [illegible] growing from them.

7. *Cicutaria bulbosa.* Bulbous rooted wilde Hemlocke.

This bulbous Hemlocke hath diver[illegible] stalkes of fine cut leaves, more [illegible] comming some what neare unto the *Pulmonaria arborea*, Earth Chestnut leaves, of a little sharpe [illegible]

1. Cicuta vulgaris major
The common greater Hemlocke.

2. Cicuta minor seu tenuis
Foolish Hemlocke or commonly Fooles Parsley.

3. Cicuta Matthioli
Fine green Hemlocke.

5. Cicutaria pauciflori tenuifolia
Muralis or Wall Hemlocke.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

a foote and sometimes a cubit high, having thicke and knobbed joynts and leaves at them, at the toppes whereof standeth an umbell of white flowers, and after them somewhat long seede like Chervill seede: the roote is long and tuberous, somewhat like unto the roote of the round *Aristolochia* Birthwort, knobbed in sundry places, blackish browne without and white within of the taste of a Parsnep roote, but greater and somewhat longer like a Turnep roote, when it runneth to seede and perisheth yearely, being raysed of it owne sowing.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in all countries by walls and hedge sides in waste grounds and untilled places, the second is found as well about as also in gardens, and the third in Gardens alone in these parts, the fourth and fifth in moist grounds and marshes and by waters sides in *France*, the sixt by our Thames sides in many places, and the like Rivers sides in our owne Land, and the last as *Clusius* saith in *Hungaria* and *Styria*, both wilde there and in their gardens, they all flower and seede in *July* or there abouts.

The Names.

It is called *μυῤῥὶς* in Greeke *παρὰ τὸ κατὰ μύειν, à circum virtendo, quod vertiginem & imaginem rerum circumeuntium, tanquam circumagantur ac in tenebras inducat ijs qui eam biberint, ut Festus Pictorius & Cornarius recte dicunt.* Cicuta. The first is called *Cicuta* and *Cicuta major* by all writers, yet *Clusius* calleth it *Cicutaria*, the second the *Cicuta minor* of *Cordus* and *Cornarius*, *Cicutaria sativa* by *Lobel*, *Apium cicutarium* by *Thalius*, *Pastinaca Canina* by *Tabernamontanus*, *Petroselini vitium* by *Tragus*, and *Apij romani vitium* by *Gesner* in Lucr. the third is called *Cicutaria latifolia fœtidissima*, and *Cicutaria maxima Brancursina* by *Lobel*, for as I said he judgeth them both one, and *Cicutaria Myrrhis* by *Thalius*, by *Matthiolus*, *Gesner in hort. Lugdunensis* and others *Scandix Pecten*, which *Lobel* contradicteth, but without just cause as I suppose, as I said before: the fourth and fifth is called by *Lugdunensis Cicutaria alba*, and *Cicutaria rubra*, and by *Camerarius* and *Bauhinus Cicutaria palustris flore albo* and *flore purpureo*, and peradventure may be the *Monon Selasianum* of *Camerarius* also as *Bauhinus* saith, the third called *Cicuta palustris* and *aquatica* by *Cordus*, *Gesner* and *Thalius*, and *Cicutaria palustris* by *Lobel* and others, and taken to be *Phellandrium* of *Pliny* by *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunensis*, who make it also a kinde of Smallage or Lovage, *Ligusticum sylvestre* by *Thalius*, and *Silaus Plinij* by *Cæsalpinus* and others: the last was first found out and named *Cicutaria Pyrenaica* by *Clusius*, *Camerarius* calleth it *Bulbocastanum Cynapioides*, *Tabernamontanus Myrrhis Cicutaria*, and by *Bauhinus* as I doe also *Cicutaria bulbosa*. The *Arabians* call it *Sucran*, the *Italians* Cuute the *Spaniards* Cegnda and Cambeja, the *French* Cigue and Cocue, the *Germanes* Wortzering Scerling and Wurtzering, the *Dutch* Schavlak Sulckgruell, and we in *English* Hemlocke and Kexes.

The Vertues.

Hemlocke is exceeding cold in qualitie and very dangerous, especially to be taken inwardly; For the Athenians adjudged the most wise *Socrates* to dye by taking the juice thereof, for not thinking rightly of their Gods as *Aristus* and *Melitus* accused him: yet as it was then well knowne some countries bred it stronger to inhabit other, and although some doe appoint it to be applyed outwardly to the cods of those that have venerous dreames or the like, or to maidens and womens breasts to represse their swellings and repell their milke, yet by reason the places are so tender and full of vitall spirits, it often proveth that the remedy is more dangerous then the disease: it may safely be applyed to inflammations, tumors and swelling in any other part of the body, as also Saint Anthonies fire, wheales, and pushes and creeping Vlcers that rise of hot sharpe humors by cooling and repelling the heate: the leaves bruised and layd to the brow or forehead is good for their eyes that are red and swollne and doth soone ease the paine and take away the swelling and rednesse, as also to take away a pinne and web growing in the eye, this is a tryed medicine, to take a small handfull of the herbe and halfe so much Sale beaten together and applyed to the contrary wrist of the hand for 24 houres doth within thrice dressing remove it. The roote of Hemlocke Ie roasted under the Embers wrapped in double wet papers untill it be soft and tender, and then applyed to the goute in the hands or fingers will quickly helpe this evill. The remedy for Hemlocke if any shall by mischance take the herbe in stead of Parsley, or the roote in stead of a Parsnep whereby happeneth a kinde of frenzie or perturbation of the senses, as if they were stupified or drunke, is to drinke of the best and strongest pure wine before it strike to the heart, as *Pliny* adviseth, or Gentian put into wine as others, by him *Tragus* saith that he helpe a woman that had eaten the roote, by giving her a draught of good Vinegar, but if he be given with wine it procureth death without remedy: *Matthiolus* sheweth that Asses by chance eating of the herbe fell into so deepe a sleepe that they seemed dead, which when some came to slay them they sang them in the doing it, to their amazement and merriment.

Chap. XXXIII.

Myrrhis. Sweete Chervill or sweete Cicely.

There are three or foure sorts of this *Myrrhis* to be shewed you in this Chapter three whereof are of later invention then others.

1. *Myrrhis major sive vulgaris.* The ordinary Garden Myrrs Chervill.

This sweete Chervill by reason of the so neare resemblance unto Hemlockes, I thought good to joyne next them, which groweth not so high, but hath large spread leaves cut into divers parts somewhat resembling the greatest Hemlocke but of a fresher greene colour, tasting as sweete as Anise seede: the stalke riseth up a yard high or better, being crested or hollow having the like leaves at the joynts as it hath and at the toppes of the branched stalkes umbells or tufts of white flowers, after which come long crested blacke shining seede pointed at both ends tasting quicke, yet sweete and pleasant like the seede of Anise seede: the roote is great and white growing deepe in the ground, and spreading sundry long branches downe, of taste and smell stronger then the leaves or seede and continuing many yeares. Of this kinde wee have seene much greater and larger that was brought from *Austria*, especially the leaves, which are foure times as large as the former, not differing else.

Tab. Scriptorum Icon.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Myrrhis vulgaris sive Cerefolium majus.
The ordinary greater sweete Chervill.

2. Myrrhis altera minor.
The lesser sweete Chervill.

2. *Myrrhis altera minor.* The lesser sweete Chervill.

The lesser sweete Chervill is somewhat like the former, but the whole winged leafe is much lesser, and divided into fewer and lesser leaves also, and softer in handling, the stalkes are lower and the umbells of white flowers fewer: the seede that followeth is long but much smaller, and not blacke but falling neare unto the former: the roote is a bush of many blackish fibres.

3. *Myrrhis sylvestris.* Wilde sweete Chervill.

The wilde sweete Chervill is likewise a low plant, and not much differing from the last in the forme of leaves but that it is somewhat hairy and whiter, the flowers are white, but in more thinne and sparsed umbells, and the seede that followeth is small, long and smooth: the roote is thicke and blackish and liveth many yeares.

4. *Myrrhis sylvestris Neapolitana & etiam Anglicana.* Wilde sweete Chervill of *England* as well as *Naples.*

This kinde of Chervill is so like in leafe unto the common Hemlocke, that before it be growne up to stalke it deceiveth many that gather it, for the stalke is spotted sometimes with white and red, yet seldome so with us as the Hemlocke is but whitish, at the joynts whereof with the leaves which are lesser come forth small tufts of white flowers, and not at the toppes of the stalkes as in all other umbelliferous plants saith *Columna* which wee have not observed in ours, after which the seede followeth which are somewhat long and with a long point [illegible] rough and hairy, and cleaving faster to garments then the wilde Carrot seede doth, and is of an aromaticall [illegible] sweete taste, mixed with a bitternesse as *Columna* saith with them but nothing so much with us: the roote is small long and white, not bigger usually then a Parsley roote dying yearely.

The Place and Time.

The first is thought to grow wilde in some fields of *Germany*, but I doubt the report was onely true for the third [illegible], which groweth wilde with us as well as with them, neare unto ditch sides and other water courses; for the first is onely kept in Gardens with us and them too as I heare: the second is naturall of *Geneva* and the parts [illegible] as *Lobel* saith, but was sent also by *Aicholzius* from *Vienna* to *Noremberge* to *Camerarius* as hee saith [illegible], and is likely to be naturall of those parts also: the last *Columna* found upon some of the hills in *Naples*, as we have often seene it growing with us in waste places by way sides, in the fields sometimes and walls sides.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible] as well as [illegible] and *Myrrhis* and *Myrrha* likewise in Latine, in imitation of the Greeke, [illegible] some called *Myrrhis* by the name of *Smyrnium* and others *Myrrha*, yet some have it *Smyrnium* from the likenesse unto *Smyrnium*, as before the *Smyrnium* was likened to *Myrrhis*, some also call it *Cerefolium* [illegible] and some [illegible] from the likenesse of the leaves, and of some *Conilium*: the first is generally called [illegible] authors, yet *Anguillara* calleth it *Seseli Peloponense*, and is *Cæsalpinus* his *Cicutaria tertia*, and by [illegible] *Cerefolium Hispanicum*, and by *Bauhinus* *Myrrhis major vel Cicutaria odorata*: the second *Lobel* calleth *Myrrhis altera parva* and *Camerarius Myrrhis sativa minor*, and is the second *Cicutaria* of *Cæsalpinus*, and by [illegible] *Myrrhis montana*: the third is the *Myrrhis* of *Fuchsius* and others which *Camerarius* calleth *sylvestris*

fylueſtris, and *Cerfoil* in *hortis Cicutæ ſimilis Cicuta hortenſis* that grew in the fields, and was not ſuffered to grow in Gardens which *Ruellius* called *Anethum ſylueſtre ſemonibus leuibus*, becauſe hee calleth the laſt *Anethum* [illegible] which *Columna* called *Anethi ſylu. nouum*, *Aquilegifolium*, and I have added to the ſame *Anethum* [illegible] like his. The *Italians* call it *Mirrhida*, the *French Perſil d'Asne*, the *Germans* [illegible], the *Dutch* [illegible], the *Cornish* [illegible] and we in *England* ſweete Chervill, great Chervill and ſweet Cicely.

The Vertues.

Galen ſaith that *Myrrhis* is hot in the ſecond degree with ſome ſtrictneſſe of parts: both leaves, ſeede, and roote are ſo fine and pleaſant in Sallets as no other is comparable to it, and give a better reliſh to any ordinary herbs put with it: the tender while they are freſh and greene ſliced and put among other herbes make them ſo pleaſant: the roote boyled and eaten with oyle and Vinegar, or without oyle if any diſlike oyle, doth much good and warmes a cold or old ſtomacke oppreſſed with flegme or winde, or thoſe that have the Yellow Iaundice: conſumption of the Lungs: the roote drunke with wine is a remedy againſt the biting of the venemous worme *Phalangium*, as alſo the Plague of Peſtilence: the ſame alſo provoketh womens courſes, and expelleth the ſecundine: it alſo preſerveth an appetite to meate and helpeth to expell winde: the juice is good to heale the Vlcers in the head and eares: the candied roote of this Chervill are held as effectuall as Angelica to preſerve from infection in the time of a Plague, as alſo to warme and comfort a cold weake ſtomacke.

Chap. XXXIIII.

Leuiſticum vulgare. Ordinary Lovage.

Having finiſhed the two former rankes or order of umbelliferous plants, I am come now to ſpeake of the third and laſt ſort which is of ſuch as have broader leaves like *Panax* or *Angelica* and becauſe I could not well place the Lovage among the *Sethes* or *Apia* although it be neere like unto them, and not to be accounted one of them, let us ſet it in the forefront of this third order. The deſcription is thus. It hath many long and great ſtalkes of large winged leaves divided into many parts, ſomewhat like unto Smallage, but much larger and greater, every leafe growing out about the edges broadeſt forwards and ſmalleſt at the ſtalke, of a ſad greene colour, ſmooth and ſhining: from among which riſe up ſundry ſtrong and tall hollow greene ſtalkes five or ſix foote high, yea eight foote high in my Garden, full of joynts and ſuch like but leſſer leaves ſet at them often grow below, and with ſmaller toward the toppes long branches, bearing at their toppes large umbells of yellow flowers, wherein them flat brownish ſeede bigger by much then Dill, and leſſer then Parſneps and thicker alſo: the roote groweth great and deepe, ſpreading much and enduring long, of a brownish colour on the outſide and whitiſh within, ſa-

Leuiſticum vulgare,
Ordinary Lovage.

Leuiſticum vulgare Coloratum.
The Longer ſort Garden.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...and every part of it smelleth somewhat strongly and aromatically, and of an hot sharpe biting taste. ...another figure of *Levisticum* which *Camerarius* in his *Epitome* upon *Matthiolus* exhibiteth, I could not ...but note it here, that the difference from the other may be seene, our rootes being great and thicke, and nothing *Germa-* ...stalkes, and in the flowers which they say are white, and are yellowish with us, which *Dodonæus* noteth *nicum.* ...also, whether either they observed it not well when it was in flower, or theirs doth differeth from ours therein, ...I passe it ouer in the *Pomæ Herculeum*.

The Place and Time.

...I finde no where wilde in *Europe* that I can here of, but is onely planted in Gardens where it will grow ...very well if it be suffered: it flowreth in the end of *July*, and seedeth in *August*.

The Names.

...is called usually in Latine *Leviſticum* (for Greeke name it hath none) and not *Ligusticum*, being farre diffe- ...rent: although some have taken them to be both one, deceived chiefely by the vicinitie of the name, as ...namely *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Tragus*, *Camerarius* and *Tabernæmontanus*, who all call it *Ligusticum*, either *ſatiuum* or *vul-* ...*gare*. *Lobel* calleth it *Lusticum* and *Smyrnium* also, for which he is reprehended by *Matthiolus*, *Anguillara* ...writes to the *Leſerpitium* and *Dodonæus* saith it is likely to be a kind of *Leſerpitium*, and *Lobel* calleth it *Leſer-* ...*pitium Germanicum*, but *Lugdunenſes* maketh it to be *Hippoſelinum*, after *Matthiolus* his opinion, who saith, if this ...be not *Hippoſelinum*, he knoweth no other: *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* doe call it *Leviſticum*, ...*Tragus* setteth it among the *Libanotides*, and called it *Ligusticum vulgare*; and *Libanotis ſerulæ Theophraſti*, ...for the true *Ligusticum* called *Siler montanum*, and in shoppes *Xiſelias*, I have shewed you here before. The ...Italians call it *Leviſtico*, the *French Leveſche*, the *Germanes Labſtockel*, the *Dutch Luyeriſe* and *Luyen*, and wee in ...*English* Lovage.

The Vertues.

...Lovage is hot and drie in the beginning of the third degree, and is of thinne parts also: and thereby doth open ...and digest humours, and doth mightily provoketh women's courſes and urine, as much as any of the kindes of ...Parsley: the dried roote in powder taken to the weight of halfe a drammie in wine, doth wonderfully warme a ...cold stomacke, helping digestion, and consuming all superfluous moisture and raw humours therein, easeth all in- ...ward gripings and paines, dissolveth winde, and resisteth poyson and infection effectually: the greene roote grie- ...ued or bruised in a stone morter, and steeped for twelve houres in faire water, then strained and drunke first in the ...morning and last at night two or three spoonefulls at a time, allwageth any drought or great desire to drinke ...more than a carouse of cold drinke, found true by often experience, although the roote is well knowne to be ...hot: it is a knowne remedy, and of much and continuall experience in divers shires of this Land to drinke the ...decoction of the herbe for any sort of ague, whether it be *quotidian*, *tertian* or *quartane*, and to helpe the paines ...and torments in the body and bowells comming of cold: the seede is effectuall to all the properties aforesaid, ex- ...cell the all, and worketh more powerfully: the *Germanes* and other Nations in times past, used both the rootes ...and seede instead of Pepper to season their meates and brothes, and found them as comfortable and warming to ...the stomacke: the distilled water of the herbe helpeth the quinsie in the throate, if the mouth and throate be gar- ...gled and washed therewith, and helpeth the pleurisie, if it be drunke three or foure times; the said water also ...dropped into the eyes taketh away the redneſſe or the dimmeneſſe of the eyes, it likewise taketh away spots or ...scales in the face: the leaves of Lovage bruised and fried with a little hoggs larde, and laid hot on any botch or ...sore will quickely breake it: the greene rootes may be kept in pickle made with salt and vinegar for a long time, ...and serued with Sugar is more pleasant.

Chap. XXXV.

Leſerpitium. Laserwort.

...Because Lovage was called *Leſerpitium Germanicum*, I thought good a little to declare the true ...*Leſerpitium* or *Laſer* of the ancients, both to shew what it was, and what with divers it is now ...taken to be; and withall to joyne both the *French* kinde and that which *Alpinus* hath set ...out for the true.

Leſerpitium Gallicum. *French* Laserwort.

The *French* Laserwort hath a great long roote, bigger than that of Ferula Fennell giant, of a ...reddish colour on the outside, and white within, full of a fat or thicke juyce, and smelling sweete, from ...which riseth great tall stalkes thicke and high as the Ferula, whereon are set divers stalkes of winged leaves like ...unto Fennell, but thicker, harder, and of a darker greene colour, somewhat deepely dented about the edges, and ...the lower leaues deepely iagged than others: at the toppes of the branches and stalkes stand large umbells of ...flowers like unto Fennell, and after them large flat winged seede like unto Angelica, of the colour of Boxe, and ...of like taste.

Leſerpitium Alpinum. *Alpinus* his Laserwort.

...This kinde of Laserwort, saith *Alpinus* groweth to be of three cubits in height, hollow, and of the bignesse ...of a Ferula stalke, having large winged leaves set thereon, somewhat like the great *Selinum*, or sweete ...Parsley, but greater than those of wilde Angelica, yeelding a milke being broken; the umbells of flowers at the ...top with a large broad flat seede, as *Theophraſtus* saith of his: the roote is great, and as thicke as ones arme, yeel- ...ding a milke when it is broken, which is white at the first, but groweth yellow being drie: the proportions ...and figures upon some of the ancient coynes of *Iupiter Ammon*, as *Alpinus* saith.

Leſerpitium antiquorum. The true Laserwort of the ancients.

...*Theophraſtus* describeth the true *Leſerpitium* in this manner: it groweth, saith he in *Syria*, *Armenia*, *Media* and ...other where a Ferula stalke (which they call *Maſperum*) and leaves like to *Apium*, and with a broad seede: the ...iuyce or gumme is taken from the roote and from the stalke by scarifying them: that is preferred to be best, that is ...most pure, transparent, like unto Myrrhe and not greene, of a strong fast and sweete taſte, which being moi- ...stened

1. *Laserpitium Germanicum, French Laiermuc.*

2. *Laserpitium Alpinum, Alpine Laiermuc.*

flenced with water quickly becometh white, if any shall taste the *Cyrenian* sort it will move and burne all the tormours in the body to a sweate, with a moist sweet sent, so that his breath shall smell well that hath tasted but a little: that of *Media* and *Syria* is not so forcible or good, and giveth a strange unwholesome sent, all the rootes of *Laser* are adulterated with *Sagapen*, or with Hisane flower before they are dried, the falsehood is hereof may be found out by the taste, by the smell, by sight, or by the wetting or washing it in water. Some doe call the herbe *Silphium*, the rootes *Magydaris*, and the leaves *Maspetum*; the most effectuall is the Laser, the next are the leaves and the stalkes last. This is *Dioscorides* his text: but *Theophrastus* doth more largely expresse his and *Pliny* doth him, which is too tedious to inserte here: I will therefore but onely mention a few of their things that are not perticular, and not expressed before, which are these: the seede is broad spread like a scale, and called *folium*: the gum is as yellow as gold; the stalke is annuall as is that of Ferula; the flesh of the cattle that feede thereon doth taste most savoury, the stalke is eaten by men sundry wayes dressed or boyled: it groweth wilde by nature, and will not abide to be manured or transplanted. *Pliny* saith that in his time it was not to be had but after the weight of silver, and that it was so much destroyed, that onely one branch was brought unto the Emperour *Nero* all that could be found in his time; and *Pliny* saith also that it groweth in plenty on mount *Taregine*. Thus have *Theophrastus* and *Pliny*, whereby it may be seene what losse there is of it by the great sleeme was made of it, and by the vertues it had which they have expressed, and how hard a thing it is to find out the true grape of all those are brought now unto us, although divers have referred sundry herbes thereunto as is formerly set downe, and yet still doe divers: for some would make *Rencum* the sweete gumme to be the Laser, and called *Alexandrian*, without word but derived from Laser as it is most likely, and is to farre I am realon, that I wonder how men could be drawen so to thinke the *Benzoin* being the gumme of a great tree in the *East Indies*, as all that know the same affirme, and is neither hot, sharpe, nor bitter as Laser is said to be: but it is very probable that the Sweedes, who had many of their names from the *Arabian* authors, had these likewise of *Alexandria* and *Cyrene*, and peradventure rode from *Serapio* his two sorts of Laser, one pure, and the other impure, for he saith the pure is of a stronger sent, and the impure of small sent. The *Arabians* call the plant *Asyron*, the juice *Lacer* and *Lacer Almarri*, and the *Indians Imea* and *Imgard*.

The Place and Time.

The former sort was found about *Marsilles* in *France*, as *Lobel* in *Adversaria* saith, and adjoyned the other *Rondeletius* of any other that he had seene before, flowring and seeding in the end of the yeere as before: the other is expressed in the narration before. *Alpinus* saith it was first seene in Cardinall *Bembo* his [illegible] afterwards in that of the *Mussuros*.

The Names.

It hath not found any other name since the first invention, than *Laserpitium* and *Silphium* which were the first by *Lobel*, onely *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gallicum*, and *Tabernamontanus Massiliense*, the other names the description sufficiently.

The Vertues.

There is not extant in any that hath written of the *French* kinde for what disease it is effectuall, and therefore we can say no more thereof: but of the true Laser *Dioscorides* hath given a very ample recital, which I thinke it almost needlesse to sette downe the vertues of an herbe which is so little likely to be had as [illegible]

...wise prepared, yet to satisfie those that are curious, these they are: the roote, saith he heateth, and is hardly digested, it hurteth the bladder, and helpeth knots and kernells of the throate, called the Kings evill, if it be made into a cerot or plaister, and laid to with oyle, taketh away blacke and blew spots that come by brusles or strokes: the juyce of the seed, if it be made up with *Cerotum Irinum* or *Cyprinum*: it taketh away the outgrowings about the fundament, if it be boiled with vinegar in the rinde of a Pomegranate: it resisteth the force of deadly poysonfull medicines. The Laser of *Media* and *Syria* is weaker than that of *Cyrene*, & hath a loathsomer sent: it is a juyce that is gotten out of the seed, and roote, and cureth the falling of the haire, if it be annointed with it: Wine, Pepper, and Vinegar strengthneth the sight, and discussheth the pinne and webbe in the beginning, it is put into hollow teeth being rolled in a little linnen cloth, with some white Frankincense, and being boiled with Hilops and Figges in Vinegar and Water, it is good to wash the mouth; it helpeth the biting of mad dogges, if it be applied to the wounds: also the venome of any other creature, or envenomed darts or arrowes, if it be either drunke or outwardly applied: it cureth the wounds of Scorpions if it be reteated in oyle and anointed; it is put into those medicines are ready to runne into a Gangreene if they be first scarified; it breaketh carbuncles or plague sores being annointed by it selfe, or used with Rue, Niter and Honey: it taketh away warts, cornes, and tetter skinnes growne in any place being first pared, and it mollified with a cerote, or the pulpe of a dried Figge, and healeth sores and the wormes while they are yong being applied with vinegar: it healeth the polypus in the nose, which is a fleshy excrescence growing there, if it be annointed for certaine dayes with it, made up with Coperas or Verdigreece: it eateth superfluous wens or outgrowings in the flesh being first clipped off: it helpeth a continuall hoarsenesse in the throate, and clearesh the voyce that is suddenly growen hoarse, being delayed in water and sipped off: the hoarse falling of the pallate of the mouth, being applied with honey, and helpeth the quinsie if it be put into boyled water, and the mouth gargled therewith: being taken in meates, it maketh one better coloured: it helpeth the cough being taken in a rosted egge, and being put into broaches with dried Figges it is very profitable for those that have the dropsie or the yellow jaundice: it taketh away the shaking fits of agues being taken with Pepper and white Frankincense in wine: it is given to those that have strong crampes or crickes in their ancles, half a scruple weight rowled up in waxe and swallowed: it draweth out horse-leeches that by chance are got into the throate and there sticke, if the mouth be gargled with it and a little vinegar: it helpeth those who have the pollicke ordered their breasts, and the falling sickenesse being taken with Oxymell, or vinegar and honey: it provoketh womens courses being taken with Pepper and Myrrhe, and helpeth the chollicke being eaten in a Raisin, and being drunke in Wine it suddenly helpeth crampes or convulsions, and, and burstings: it is dissolved with bitter Almonds or with Nuts, or with hot bread, to be given in potions: the juyce of the leaves worketh the like effects but feeble powerfully: that is eaten with Oxymell, to help the windepipe when the speech is lost. *Pliny* reciteth many of these things out of *Dioscorides*, but varieth from him in his remedy for teeth-ach, for I cannot devise, saith he, that any author would appoint it to be put into hollow teeth to take away the paine, when as we have had the experience thereof in a man that for the same cause threw himselfe downe headlong from an high place for which cureth oxen if it be put into their noses: and being mixed with wine, it burstleth those fat corn that use it, who are most greedy of wine, and therefore (saith he) I would perswade men not to be anointed therewith though they doe appoint it. *Galen* also *Lib. de simpl.* briefly speaketh thereof thus; the juyce of *Silphium* even but (saith he) the leaves, stalkes, and rootes, doe sufficiently heate any cold part, but they are all of them windie: secondly it is hard of concoction, but applied outwardly it is of more effect, & the juyce is the strongest of all other, having a mighty drawing facultie, yet it holdeth a certaine power to take away excrescences of the flesh, by reason of the temperature is said to be in it, thus farre *Galen*: *Serapio* likewise speaketh of the juice *Laserpitium* in this manner: Laser, saith he is knowne to the *Indians* to be of two sorts, the one sincere white and cleare, like to *Electrum*, of a stronger sent and greater price, which is brought, as it is thought from *Armenia Paltia, Media, Cilicia* and *Pisidia*, which is a cold country, and exceeding unto Chersum: the other is rude and muddy smelling fetle, which they say is brought from *Cyrenaine* to *Cirrha* in *Persia*, and from thence carried in *Persia Media, Tanopira*, and the countries next adjoyning: the *Brachmans* of *Cambaya*, who were in times past Physitians, and are now Merchants, and forbeare to eate of any living creature which was the institution of *Pythagoras* doe buy this Laser, according to their ability, and put it into their broathes and sharpe sawces, adding the vessells therewith hot, and use no other sawce to their meates being pleasant to smell unto and to tast, yet doth it not breede any loathing in any that are not accustomed to it: the taste of it is somewhat bitter as pickled Olives are, but being chewed a while longer it is very pleasant: it is used of Porters and other of meane qualitie that live on bread and water only for this, because they can buy the greatest of the price: but that which is sincere, and the *Brachmans* who deale in this kinde of merchandize use and client the impure, and doe not suffer it to be used in meates before they have cured it by the fire, and vse it as a *Theriaca*.

Chap. XXXVI.

Angelica. Angelica.

Though I have spoken of Angelica in my former booke, yet having more to say thereof, and to shew the severall other sorts thereof, I will here insert it with the rest.

1. *Angelica sativa.* Garden Angelica.

The Garden Angelica hath divers large and faire spread winged leaves, three foote long or better, set upon a long great and broad eare, set usually one against another on a middle ribbe, of a pale, but somewhat yellow colour, and dented about the edges. From among which usually ariseth but one round hollow stalke very thicke, that seldom rise foote high, with divers great joynts and leaves set on them, of like kinde fashion as the middle stalke at the bottome, and from thence also towards the toppe come forth branches with other like leaves set at them, and at their toppes, large round spread umbells of white flowers, but *Bauhinus* saith, with yellow flowers, which I never saw; after which commeth the seede which is somewhat flat, greene, and white, two always set together, and is usuall in all these umbelliferous plants, and a little

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Angelica sylvestris. Wild Angelica.

2. Angelica sylvestris. Wild Angelica.

3. Angelica sylvestris montana duorum specierum.
Two sorts of Mountaine Angelica.

4. Archangelica.
The great wilde Angelica.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

rotted on the round seede: the roote groweth great and wooddy when it flowreth, with many great long braunches from it, but perisheth after seede and will rise and spring againe better from the seede that doth fall of it selfe, then what is sowen by hand at any other time: the whole plant both leafe and seede and roote is of an excellent pleasant scent and taste very comfortable, being not fierce or sharpe but rather sweete, and giveth a most delicate relish when it is tasted or used: the leaves be the weakest and some hold the seede to bee next, and the roote to be the strongest, especially being not ready to grow up for stalke. Of this kinde wee have another sort *Dutch.* in our Gardens called sweet Angelica, not differing in any thing from the former, but in that it hath a sweeter taste then the other.

2. *Angelica sylvestris.* Wilde Angelica.

The wilde Angelica groweth up with large spread leaves on the ground having smaller stalkes and lesser divided leaves by much, of a darke greene colour, not smelling halfe so strong as the garden kinde, yet favouring so much like Angelica that by the smell one may soone see and know it to be a kinde of Angelica though wilde: the stalkes are much slender and smaller, yet growing three or foure foote high with smaller joynts and lesser leaves thereat: at the toppes grow lesser umbells of white flowers, which turne into smaller seede and blacker: the roote is nothing so great as the former neyther are the strings so great or long, and of a blacker colour on the outside not smelling halfe so well.

Of this kinde likewise there is some varietie, one growing likewise wilde with us, not much differing in the leaves, but being smaller and not so much divided, the stalkes being reddish and the seede thicker and longer, the roote being great and thicke. *Sylvestris altera.*

3. *Angelica sylvestris montana.* Mountaine wilde Angelica.

Mountaine Angelica groweth like the former wilde kinde, but much lower and smaller in every part, the roote hereof differeth most in that it is nothing so great, but sendeth forth many small brownish strings from the head round about it, yet holding the same strong scent of Angelica that the former doth.

I give you here the figures of two other sorts of Angelica, taken out of Doctor *Foers* booke of dryed herbes, which he had from *Padoa* garden, and might seeme to be the *Laserpitium* of *Alpinus* set forth before, but that they had severall denominations to them.

4. *Archangelica.* The greater water Angelica.

This Angelica groweth with a taller and much greater stalke sometimes reddish, the leaves likewise being more in number and smaller divided, and of as deepe a greene colour as the first sort: in the tufts of white flowers as it is like the first garden Angelica, and so is the seede but greater and blacker, the roote is great according to the plant, and endureth many yeares without perishing.

The Place and Time.

The first sorts are with us sowen in Gardens, the second sort is wilde both in many places of *Essex*, *Kent*, and neere *Kentish Towne* by *London* also, and in other places: the third groweth on divers mountaines in *Germany*, *Hungary* and the rest: the last is not onely naturall to grow in watery ditches, but in moist grounds also in many places with us, and in the Marish ditches by *Rederiffe*.

The Names.

This herbe hath gained many worthy names from sundry worthy persons: for some have called it *Sancti Spiritus herba*, *Lactea*, and *Dodonæus* thinke it some kinde of *Laserpitium*, *Cordus*, and some others take it to be *Smyrnium*, and *Cordus* to be *Panax Heracleum*, but all in generall call it *Angelica* from the Angell-like properties therein. All these sorts are so called by most Authors as their titles beare, and therefore I needs not explaine them further, onely the last is called *Archangelica* by *Clusius*, and *Angelica aquatica* by *Gesner*. All Carthusian nations likewise in their appellations hereof follow the Latine name as neare as their Dialect will permit: onely in Spaine they call the wilde kinde Kex, and the Weavers winde their Yarne on the dead stalkes.

The Vertues.

Angelica is hot and dry, some put it in the second and others in the third degree. It resisteth poyson by defending the heart, the blood and spirits, and giveth heate and comfort to them: it doth the like against the Plague and infection of the Pestilence, if the roote be taken in powder to the weight of halfe a dramme at a time, with some good Treakle in Cardus water, and layd to sweate thereupon in their beds: if Treakle be not at hand take the same dose in Cardus or Angelica water, the stalkes or rootes candid and eaten fasting are good helpes also in time of infection, and at other times to warme and comfort a cold or old stomach: The roote also steeped in Vinegar, a little of that Vinegar taken sometimes fasting, and the roote inclined unto are both good preservatives for that purpose. The waters distilled from the rootes simply, or steeped in wine and distilled in glasse, is much more effectuall then the water of the leaves, and this water being drunke two or three spoonefulls at a time doth ease all griefes and torments that come of cold or winde, so as the body be not bound: the said water taken with some of the roote in powder helpeth the pleurisie being taken in the beginning, as also all other diseases of the Lungs, as cough, wheezings, and shortnesse of breath, Tisicke, and so doth the Syrupe of the stalkes mentioned in my former writings: it helpeth likewise the torments of the Cholicke, the straungury and stopping of the urine, provoketh women in travaile, easeth and expelleth the afterbirth: and briefly easeth and discusseth all inward tumors and wounds, openeth the obstructions of the Liver and Spleene: and the decoction thereof being drunke before the fit come, lessen it, yea if they may sweate it be possible before the fit come, will in twice or thrice taking ridd it quite away: it helpeth also digestion in the stomacke, and is a remedy for a Suffer. The juice or the water dropped into the eyes cleareth the dimnesse of sight if any filmes doe begin to breed in them, and helpeth deafenesse by dropping it into the eares: the juice also put into hollow teeth easeth the paine; the rootes in powder made up with a little pitch into a plaister, and layd on the biting of a mad dog, or any other venemous creature doth wonderfully helpe them: the juice of the water dropped or tents wet therein and put into old and filthy deepe Vlcers, or the powder of the roote in want of the other, doth clense them and cause them to heale quickly by covering the dead places with flesh: the distilled water applyed to places pained with the Gowte or sciatica, doth give a present ease: the wilde Angelica is not so effectuall as the Gardens, although it may safely bee used to all the purposes aforesaid: the roote of the Garden Angelica is a better substitute in *Theriaca Andromachi* and *Mithridatium* then many other that have beene formerly accepted.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Imperatoria sive Astrantia. Maisterwort.

OF this herbe there are two sorts, the one well knowne, and the other set forth first by *Camerarius* in his Epitome on *Matthiolus*, and *Bauhinus* after him in his *Matthiolus*.

1. *Imperatoria sive Astrantia vulgaris.* The common Maisterwort.

Common Maisterwort hath divers stalkes of winged leaves, divided into sundry parts, three for the most part standing together at a small footestalke on both sides of the greater, and three likewise at the end of the stalk, each of which leaves are somewhat broad & cut in on the edges into three or more divisions, and all of them besides dented about the brims, of a darke greene colour, and doe somewhat resemble Angelica leaves at the first sight, untill they bee better regarded and that they grow lower to the ground, and upon the stalkes, among which rise up two or three short stalkes in comparison of Angelica, being about two foot high and slender, with such like leaves at the joynts as grow below, but lesser and with fewer divisions, bearing umbells of white flowers, and after them small thinne flat blackish seede bigger then Dill seede: the roote is somewhat great and rather groweth sidewise then downe deepe into the ground, shooting forth sundry lases withall, tasteth sharpe biting on the tongue, and is the hottest and sharpest part of any of the rest of the plant, and the seede next unto it, being somewhat blackish on the outside and smelling well.

2. *Imperatoria Alpina.* Mountaine Maisterwort.

The mountaine Maisterwort groweth somewhat like the former, but lesser in every part, having nine leaves standing on each stalke by three and three, but they are smaller and narrower, and have fewer incisions in them, or finely dented about the edges: the flowers and seede are alike, and the roote groweth in like manner, with a blackish outside, but is more sharpe and hot biting on the tongue then the former, by much.

The Place and Time.

The first is found on sundry hils in *Italy*, as also in *Germany*, yet it is usually kept in Gardens, with them as well as with us: The other was found on the *Alpes* in *Switzerland*. They flower and seede late with us, as not untill the end of *August*.

The Names.

It is called by the latter Writers generally *Imperatoria*, from the excellent vertues it hath, yet most have referred that name to sundry plants of the Auncients, not thinking that an herbe of such rare qualities should be unknowne to them, and therefore *Ruellius* tooke it to be *Leuisticum*, and *Ruellius* and *Fuchsius* to be *Laserpitium*, yet not finding it fully to answer thereunto, calleth it *Laserpitium Germanicum*. *Tragus* referreth it to *Daucus*, and calleth it *Smyrnium hortense*, and *Offerinum*; and yet nameth other herbes by that name also, and *Lonicerus* likewise unto *Strumbium*, *Matthiolum*, *Gesner in hortis*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernæmontanus* and others, call it *Imperatoria*, *Brunfelsius*, *Dodonæus* and *Clusius* call it, *Astrantia*, *Camerarius Magistrantia*, and *Cæsalpinus* (here too, as the vulgar with him did. The other *Camerarius* calleth *Imperatoria*, *vel Astrantia Alpina*, and truly, the [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

call it *Boxthorne*, and the former *Meisterwurtze*, and thence it is like they derived their *Magistrantia*, We in *England* call it usually Maisterwort, and by some Pellitory of *Spaine*, but falsely.

The Vertues.

The roote of Maisterwort is hotter then pepper, even to the third degree compleate, and is of very subtile parts, it is very availeable in all cold griefes and diseases, both of the stomacke and body, dissolving winde very powerfully, both upward and downeward, it is also used in a decoction with wine, against all cold rheumes, or distillations upon the lungs, and shortnesse of breath to be taken morning and evening, the same also provoketh urine and helpeth to breake the stone and expell gravell from the kidneyes, it procureth womens courses and expelleth the dead birth, and is singular good for the strangling of the mother, and other the like womens diseases: it is also said also against the dropsie, crampes, and the falling sicknesse, for the decoction in wine being gargled in the mouth doth draw downe much water and flegme from the braine thereby, purging and easing it of what oppression: it is of a rare qualitie against all sorts of cold poysons, to be taken as there is cause either more or lesse and provoke to sweate, the seede worketh to the like effect, although not with the like efficacie if they can brooke the taste thereof: and therefore many doe distill the water from both herbe and roote that they may take it with the better content: the juice hereof dropped or tents dipped therein and applyed eyther to the greene wounds or rotten ulcers, yea although they fret and creepe, and be almost gangrenated, and those also that come by envenomed weapons doth soone cleanse and heale them, or if they be bathed with the distilled water: the same also is very good to helpe the Goute comming of a cold cause. *Tragus* saith that the decoction of the roote in wine being drunke doth revive the abilitie of generation being almost extinct, which you may truly beleeve and try to be certaine of he saith: but by his leave this is against *Galens* rule, for hee saith that those things that are to hot to expell winde doe not helpe but hinder nature: the other sort as I said before is more effectuall and in especiall for great colds Agues, to expell the dead child, to purge the braine, and to expell winde and helpe the Collicke.

Chap. XXXVIII.

Podagraria sive herba Gerardi, Gourwort or herbe Gerard.

Of this herbe likewise there are two sorts, the one knowne but to few, yet the other is two well knowne especially where it getteth into any ground, and although for their likenesse one to another, divers have joyned this and the foregoing Maisterwort in one Chapter, yet because they are differing plants in many notable parts, I have thought good to part them into two.

1. *Podagraria vulgaris*, Common herbe Gerard.

The common herbe Gerard is a low herbe seldome rising halfe a yard high having sundry the like leaves standing upon brownish greene stalkes by threes as in the former, but they are smaller narrower and not cut in on the edges at all, or very seldome but snipped about and of a strong unpleasant savour: the umbells of flowers are white and the seede blackish and lesse: the roote runneth and creepeth like Quich in the ground, soone occupying a great deale of roome.

1. *Podagraria vulgaris.*
Common herbe Gerard.

2. *Podagraria hirsuta*, Hairy herbe Gerard.

This hairy herbe Gerard hath a thicke fibrous roote of a blackish browne colour on the outside, & white within endureth many yeares and of a good sent, from whence springeth up diverse stalkes a cubit high, blackish at the bottome and a little hairy, spreading into divers more branches, bearing much divided leaves thereon like to wilde Angellica or the last herbe Gerard, but more deeply gashed, of a greene colour and hairy all over the footestalkes as also the umbells of flowers are hairy and white, and followed with blackish seede.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in hedge and wall sides and oftentimes in the borders or corners of fields and in gardens also sometimes, if it be not well weeded out: the other groweth in a part of Germany called *Lusatia*, and flower and seede somewhat earlier then the Maisterwort.

The Names.

Dodonæus hath found sundry appellations as every ones judgement hath led him, *Brunfelsius* calleth it *Pyrenaica*, *Gesner in hortis* [illegible] *Lobel* on *Dioscorides Elaphoboscon similis*, *Lugdunensibus Lapathum*, *Tragus Oftritium sylvestre*, and in another place, *Cameraria Angelica sylvestris communis*, *Theodorus Gaza*, *Bauhinus Angelica sylvestris minor sive Germanica*, *Dioscoridis herba Gerardi*, because the *Brabanders* call it *Gerwy* and *Lobel Podagraria Germanorum*, which as he saith the *Dutch* call *Hertscruit*, and *Camerarius* saith the *Germans* call it *Stratwort* or *Geerlick* and *Tragus Hynfuss* and *Wurtzberle*, and wee in *English* Gourwort or herbe Gerard after the *Brabanders*, and of some in our Land Aiswoode or Axewoode as *Lyte* and *Gerard* say: the other is onely remembred by *Bauhinus* who nameth it among the Angellicaes, and calleth it *Angelica sylvestris hirsuta minor*, and *herba Podagraria hirsuta*.

The Vertues.

Coutewort had not his name given as it seemeth at randome, but upon good experience to helpe the cold Gout and Sciatica, as also joynt aches and other cold griefes, for as *Lobel* saith his vulgar in taking it to be Elder Danewort, applyed it for the same diseases that Danewort was good for.

Chap. XXXIX.

Pastinaca Latifolia. Parsnep.

Of Parsneps there are two sorts, the tame or Garden kinde, and another that groweth wilde in many places beyond the Seas, as well as in our owne Land.

1. *Pastinaca latifolia sativa.* Garden Parsnepps.

This Garden Parsnep hath large winged leaves, that is many set on both sides of a long foote stalke, each of them for the most part standing directly one against another, and one at the end, being much larger then those of the Skirret, and closer set together and rougher, and dented about the edges: the stalke groweth five or six foote high, with divers the like leaves and branches thereon but lesser: the flowers are yellow that grow in tufts and umbells at the toppe, which turne into brownish thinne flat seede, smelling reasonable well, the roote groweth greater and larger in some grounds then in others, being white within and without, very sweet and pleasant to be eaten, when they are boiled tender and are dressed afterwards many wayes as every one list. Of this kinde I have declared in my

Extra. former booke another sort differing in nothing but the roote, which is thicker at the head and shorter, and not so savourie as the former.

1. *Pastinaca latifolia sativa.* Garden Parsnep.

2. *Pastinaca latifolia sylvestris.* Wilde Parsnep.

The wilde Parsnep differeth little from the former, but as a wilde plant, not growing so faire and large, nor hath so many leaves and that the roote (as all writers affirme of their countries) is shorter more woody, and not so fit to bee eaten, and therefore the more medicinable, but as I said in my former booke it is the garden kinde is found wilde in many places of our Land so sweete and so tender after the sowing, that by being manured it proveth as good as the Garden kinde.

The Place and Time.

The first is every where in these parts nursed up in Gardens the other growing wilde as I sayd in divers places, as in the Marshes by *Rochester* in the grounds of Sir *John Lawson* there, and flowreth in *July*, the seede being ripe about the beginning of *August* the second yeare after the sowing. For if they doe flower the first yeare, the countrey people call them madde Neepes.

The Names.

The later writers generally call it *Pastinaca latifolia* to put a difference betweene it and the Carrot which is called *Pastinaca tenuifolia*, as I said before, some authors calling it *Sativa* or *domestica* or *vulgaris*. *Enchius* calleth it *Siparum sativum magnum* and *Tuberosum*, *Elaphoselinum sativum*; but *Columna* taketh it to be the *Sicer* of *Dioscorides*. The wilde sort is called by many *Pastinaca sylvestris* or *latifolia sylvestris* as *Dodonæus* doth. *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* calleth it *Pastinaca sylvestris Galeni*, *Matthiolus Dioscoridis* and *Pastinaca tenuifolia*, *Elaphoselinum*, *Fuchsius* calleth it *Sicer sylvestre*, and *Lobel Baucia Pastinaca sylvestris Arabum* or *Elaphoselinum*, but whether this should be the *Elaphoselinum* of *Dioscorides*, I shall referre you to the next Chapter in the 11. the Italian shops of *Italy* and *Germany* it was usually called *Baucia*, *Tragorianth* and to doth *Dodonæus*, and the Apothecaries shops of *Italy* and *Germany* it was usually called *Baucia*, *Tragorianth* and to doth *Dodonæus*, and the Apothecaries in their time did call it *Elaphoselinum* as well as the other *tenuifolia*. The Italians call it *Carota bianca*, the Spanyards *Canahoria Blanca*, the French *Pastenades*, the Germans *moren weiss*, *Pestinay* and *Pestinacken*, *Pestinacken*.

The Vertues.

The Garden Parsnep nourisheth much, and the nourishment is good and wholsome, but a little windy in it by it is thought to procure bodily lust, but it fatteneth the body much if it be used: it helpeth as they call ute as most of those herbes and rootes doe that are much eaten, which made *Dioscorides* and *Galen* so call ute as most of those herbes and rootes doe that are much eaten, which made *Dioscorides* and *Galen* so call much upon them: only it is conducible to the stomacke reines and bladder and provoketh urine: the wilde kinde is more physicall, having a cutting, attenuating, clensing and opening qualitie thereof it purifieth the bitings of Serpents: it taketh the paines and stitches in the sides, and dissolveth wind in the stomacke and bowels which is the cholicke and provoketh Urine, the roote is often used but the leaves more.

Chap

Chap. XL.

Sifer. Skirret.

HAve two sorts of herbes to shew you under this title of *Sifer*, whereof the one hath beene fetcht as farre as from *Syria*.

1. *Sifer vulgare.* The common Skirret.

The common Skirret hath sundry stalkes of winged leaves, somewhat like unto those of the Parsneppe, but that they are smaller and farther set in sunder, smoother and greener, and likewise cut about the edges, among which riseth up the stalke, little more than halfe the height of the Parsneppe, bearing at the toppes umbells of white flowers, which afterwards turne into small darke seede, somewhat bigger than Parsley seede, the roote is composed of divers small long round white roates, set together at one head, like to Spignell, bunched out, or uneven in sundry places, and rugged, or as it were wrinckled withall, and not vnlike other roates are, with a small pith within them, and very pleasant to be eaten.

2. *Sifer alterum Syriacum.* Skirrets of *Syria*, or white Carrots.

The *Syrian* Skirret hath a long, tender and smooth roote, grayish on the outside, and white within, and eaten to be sweet as sticke as ones finger, and ewise the length, having sundry small bunches or knottes thereon, like unto a kinde of a pleasant sweete talke like unto our Carrots, from whence rise many stalkes of leaves, much divided and cut into sundry parts like unto Carrot leaves: the stalkes likewise have such like leaves at the joynts and small flowers at the toppes like unto them for forme, but of a yellowish colour.

The Place and *Time.*

The first is not naturall in any places of *Italy* or *Germany* that I can understand, but in the countrey of *Narbon* in *France*, as *Lobel* saith, and is every where sowen or planted in Gardens, and with us rather sowne than planted, for sowne among Onions, the one will not hinder the growth of the other, the Onions being first drawne away that the Skirrets may have the full growth against Winter: the other groweth wilde in *Egypt* and *Candy*, but not in their gardens, as *Kentmanus* saith: they flower and seede later than the Parsneppes.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Σισαρον, and in Latine also *Sisarum* and *Sifer*: the first is called *Sisar* by *Matthiolus*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus* and *Lonicerus*, and *Sisarum* by *Tragus*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and others. *Cæsalpinus* calleth it *Sifer Germanicum* and taketh it also to be the *Elaphoboscum* of *Dioscorides*, as *Columna* also doth: but assuredly herein they are deceived both: for *Dioscorides* describeth *Elaphoboscum* at large, and howsoever the manner of the leaves deceived him, whether they were like unto the leaves of the Turpentine tree, yet neither is the stalke of that Peucedanum, that is round and great as that of the Parsnep is, nor hath any umbells of yellow flowers, nor seede like Dill, besides which the Parsneppe hath: for this Skirret hath white flowers and seede like Parsley, so that I wonder how such great and learned men, that in other things will censure the text of *Dioscorides* throughly before they give their judge-

1. *Sifer vulgare.*
The common Skirret.

2. *Sifer alterum Syriacum.*
Skirret of Syria, or White Carrot.

ment

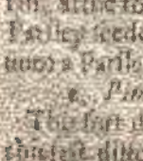
ment, and yet in this have failed much, as you may understand by this that hath beene said: now whether it be manured or wilde Parsneppe should be *Dioscorides* his *Elaphoboscum*, I incline to thinke rather the wilde then the tame, although he saith, it is sweete and fit to be eaten; for as I said before, even the wilde hath failed with them, as we have shewed it to grow wilde with us. Another controversie there is among many learned men, whether this be the true *Siserum* of *Dioscorides* or no, in regard that neither he nor any other of the ancients have given almost any touch of forme of leafe or roote it had, because it was so familiar and well knowne in their time, and so it falleth out in many other things that were so common with them, that they thought it needlesse to describe them, that they are now most unknowne to the succeeding times, and to us yet in our cleerest probability that we have, is that, as *Dioscorides* saith, *Siserum* is pleasant to the palate, profitable for the stomacke, provoking urine, and procuring an appetite if it be boyled (for he doth not say eaten raw as some of their rootes are) all which agree to the Skirret: but *Pliny* in setting forth his *Sifer*, which although it agree with *Dioscorides* his *Siserum* sheweth plainely that it hath a nerve or string in the roote, which is to be taken out for the boyling, that the rest may be eaten with the more pleasure, and such hath this Skirret and no other roote that either then was or now is edible but it: and therefore there is no doubt but that it is the true *Siserum* or *Sifer* of the ancients: the other *Ranuncium* saith is called in *Egypt* by the *Arabians* there *Serenel* as *Serra* doth, and therefore this may cease all controversies concerning it, that our Parsneppe roote is not *Sifer*, as hitherto hath been taken, nor our ordinary *Sifer* neither to be *Serenel*: the *Arabians* call it *Eiserum* and *Seiserum*: the *Italians* of the *Spanish de Chirbias*: the *French Cheruy*, the *Germans Gierlin*: the *Dutch Suycker wortelen*, that is Sugar roote, and we in *English* Skirret.

The Vertues.

Skirret rootes (for no other part is in use as I know) being dressed according to every one liking doe nourish well, but not so much as the Parsneppe, it being of a stronger taste, and this more delicate and pleasant, and also very wholesome, yet engendreth a little winde, and provoketh to venery: it doth somewhat respect the kidnies and bladder by moving to urine, and a little to consume the stone and gravell in them: and this is all that we have learned it to be available for whole herbes and roots that are temperate and most used to be eaten, nor physically applied for any disease; the other as *Ranuncium* saith, is used to be eaten also by the *Egyptians*, as other rootes are and is commonly with them.

CHAP. XLI.

Saxifraga Pimpinella. Burnet Saxifrage.



HAve foure or five sorts of this burnet Saxifrage, to shew you here, some being of our owne country, and some of others, and some greater or lesser than others.

1. *Pimpinella Saxifraga tuberosa major.* Great *Germane* Burnet Saxifrage.

This great Burnet Saxifrage of *Germany* hath divers large and long stalkes of winged leaves, one set directly opposite to another on both sides, each being some what broad, a little pointed and dented about the edges somewhat deeply, of a fresh greene colour almost shining, from among which doe rise up roote round hollow stalkes, three foote high or more, set at the joynts, with the like, but lesser leaves, and beset on the toppes small umbells of small white flowers, after which come small blackish round seede like unto Parsley seede, but much better in taste, and sharper upon the tongue, the roote is small long and white, very like unto a Parsley roote, but much better in taste, and perisheth not after seede time, but endureth long.

2. *Pimpinella Saxifraga major flore rubente.* Greate Burnet Saxifrage of *Germany* with reddish flowers.

This last differeth little from the former, either in forme or greenesse of leaves or taliadge of the stalkes, the chiefest difference consisteth in the flowers which are reddish or of a blush colour.

3. *Pimpinella Saxifraga major nostras.* The greater *English* Burnet Saxifrage.

The greater sort of our *English* burnet Saxifrage groweth up in the same manner as the former doe, the forme of whose leaves is all one likewise, but that they are usually not neere than halfe so bigge or large, and not so deepely dented about the edges, but of a ladder greene colour; the stalkes likewise are smaller and shorter than the other, the umbells of flowers are white also and the seede small and blackish, but sharper than the former: the roote is long and whitish endureth long.

4. *Pimpinella Saxifraga tuberosa minor.* The smaller Burnet Saxifrage of *Germany*.

This lesser burnet Saxifrage of *Germany* hath likewise sundry shorter stalkes of much smaller leaves, every one set against other, being very narrow and much cut in or deeply dented about the edges, which maketh the leafe seeme as if it were made of many fine cut and jagged leaves set on both sides of a rough stalke, as hath sometimes groweth reddish, and is very neere of the same fresh greene colour that is to the former stalkes like as high almost, and the umbells of flowers white like the former; the seede also is blackish, smaller than the former; the roote is long and white but smaller, but more hot, quicke and sharpe at the taste than also.

5. *Pimpinella Saxifraga minor nostras.* The lesser *English* Burnet Saxifrage.

Our lesser *English* Burnet Saxifrage hath much finer cut leaves than the last, for so there is not halfe so many to be seene in them that there is in the leaves of the former, but yet divided after the same manner, of a darke greene colour as the greater *English* sort: the umbells of flowers are white, and the seede also smaller than of the last, the roote likewise is smaller, but as hot and quicke in taste as

The Place and Time.

The *German* kindes grow as well in their fields, as on the mountaines, and in rockie grounds, and with us are ranged unto me by divers in our owne land likewise; the other of our owne land, are usually growing in the pastures of this land to be easily found of them that know them, and will looke for them, for they are not to be found the easlie amongst grasse to be discerned: they doe all flower about *July*, and their seede is ripe about the end of *August*.

The Names.

The ancient Writers neither Greekes nor Latines had any knowledge of any of these plants, but are called

3. Pimpinella Saxifraga Hortensis major.
Great Garden Burnet Saxifrage.

4. Pimpinella Saxifraga Hortensis minor.
The smaller Garden Saxifrage of Germany.

the moderne Herbarists *Pimpinella* simply by many as *Cordus*, *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Gesner* and *Lobel*, & *Pimpinella Saxifraga* by *Matthiolus* and *Camerarius*; or *Saxifraga hircina*, as *Gesner* & *Clusius* do: some also *Bipinella Saxifraga*, as *Lobel*, or *Bipennula* as *Lacuna*, or *Tragoselinum major* as *Fuchsius* names it: the second is remembred by *Gesner* in *hortis, & asperis montis frutex*: the third is the second *Pimpinella* of *Tragus*, yet is greater than that kinde that groweth in our owne land; and so is the fift, and is most likely to be *Bauhinus* his *Pimpinella Saxifraga tenuifolia*; the fourth is the third *Pimpinella* of *Tragus*, and is called *Pimpinella minor* by divers, and *Saxifraga hircina minor* by others, taken by *Cordus* to be *Daucus Selinoides*, and by *Lugdunensis Daucus tertium genus*, and by *Columna* to be *Thalictrum Dioscoridis*. There is growing at the rootes of these Saxifrages in some countries certaine graines that will give a scarlet die, as *Lacuna* and *Anguillara* have set it downe, and by them called *Lycoctonum radicum*, but *Amatus Lusitanus* saith that the like graines are found at the rootes of many other herbes. *Fragosus* seemeth in reciting these graines growing at the rootes of these Saxifrages, to thinke that these graines are the Cochenill that the Turkie to die their silke and cloth in graine colours; for he saith, *lib. 2. cap. 13.* that the Cochenill that commeth from *Peru* be the graines that grow at the rootes of certaine plants like unto our common Burnet Saxifrage, wherein he was much mistaken, for as *Oviedus* saith, they are gathered from the leaves of great trees in the *West Indies*, called there *Tunal*, and with us *Ficus Indica*, and as it is set downe in the eight part of the *West Indian History*, the fourth Booke and thirteenth Chapter (and in the Chaptis of the trees in this Worke) from whence it seemeth *Iohn de Laet* of *Antwerpe* in his fift Booke and third Chapter, pag. 219. of the *West Indies* History took his relation thereof, which is somewhat too large to insert in this place. I will therefore but briefely touch what he there saith, that there are divers sorts of *Ficus Indica*, some that beare no fruit growing wilde, or for the any use they are of, no more then our Thistles; others that are manured and beare fruit, which are round, and are either white, which are the best, or of a reddish purple colour dying their hands that gather them, like as Mulberies doe: and there is another unmanured sort that beareth no fruit, but is of greatest worth, and most carefully kept, because that certaine little wormes breede thereon (of which are that graine called by the *Spaniards Cochenill*, derived from the *Greeke* word *Kokkos*, and those a diminutive thereof) which they gather twice or thrice in a yeare, and kill them by casting scalding water on them, and afterwards drie them in the shadow: but of this he saith there are foure sorts, some better then other, the worser being gathered from the wilde plants, the best from those are planted in orders and manured, and tended carefully. *Tragus* calleth this Saxifrage *Piper Germanicum*, and saith that no other Saxifrage is more like or referred to the *Peucedanum Macedonicum* of *Dioscorides* than it, who compared the seede to the seede of *Ameos*, yet to be sweeter in smell like unto spice, and sharpe and hote in taste, and so growing in rockie places, and hereon complaineth that men more willingly spend their coyle on strange things fetched from farre, than upon their owne homebred and country plants, and silliestly the seed hereof is to compare it, as he doth, to pepper, withall that I thinke he had reason so to thinke as he did, when as it farre surpasseth either the *Peucedanum Macedonicum* of our moderne, I meane our Allisander seede or the new *Peucedanum Staticis* of the same commeth from *Venice*, and is now a dayes in so great account, as though it were the true *Peucedanum* of *Dioscorides*, not to be doubted of, or none to goe beyond it: but I am in doubt I shall finde among my brethren some Criticks that will taxe me for inferring this novelties: if it please not them, let the judicious censure it as they shall finde cause and reason. *Tragus* also saith that some others referred this to the *Oreoselinum* or *Apium montanum* of *Dioscorides*.

Tra-

The Vertues.

Theſe ſorts of Saxifrages are hotter than any the former kindes of *Apia* Parſlies, and as *Pena* ſaith, more wholeſome, by his often experience: it hath the ſame properties that the Parſley hath, as in prouoking Vrine, and eaſing the paines thereof, or of the Wind and Colicke: a ſmall draught of the roots or ſeede being vſed either in powder or in decoction or any other way, and likewiſe helpeth the paines of the Mother, and to procure their courſes, to breake and waſte the ſtone in the Kidnies, voideth grieuous and tough flegme in the ſtomacke, and is a moſt ſpeciall remedy againſt all kinde of ſerpents, eaſeth being boyled in the diſtilled water hereof, is ſingular good to be given to thoſe that are troubled with Fittes and Conuulſions: ſome doe vſe to make the ſeede into Comfits, as they doe Caraway ſeede, which ſerue to all the purpoſes afore ſayd, and ſome doe diſtill the water that the more tender ſtomackes may take a little ſweetened with Sugar: the iuyce of the herbe being dropped into the moſt grieuous wounds of the head doth dry vp their moyſture and healeth them quickely: the experiment is taken from Hennes whoſe head being pierced through, ſo as the braine was not hurt, were ſoone helped hereby: ſome women diſtill the diſtilled water to take away freckles, or other ſpots in the skinne or face, and to make it ſine cleere and ſmooth.

CHAP. XLII.

Panax. Alheale.

Dioſcorides maketh mention of three ſorts of Panax, *Panax Heracleum* with Figge like leaues whereof I intend to intreate in this Chapter, and with it ſome others that for their likeneſſe may be referred thereunto: *Panax Aſclepium* with Fennell-like leaues, but I haue ſpoken hereof in the fourth Chapter of this Claſſis, and *Panax Chironium* with Marjeromme-like leaues, I haue ſhewed you in the Chapter of the fifth Claſſis of this Worke, but *Theophraſtus* maketh foure ſorts, for vnto theſe three he addeth a fourth, which he calleth *Syriacum* but doth not deſcribe it. I haue to ſhew you in this Chapter many other, that for their likeneſſe haue obtained that epithite.

1. *Panax Heracleum verum ſcutatæ folio.* The true All-heale of *Hercules*.

The true *Panax* hath diuers large broad greene leaues growing next the ground, cut into three or more parts, reſembling a Figge leafe, each ſtanding on a long footeſtalk, well as well as the leafe is ſomewhat roughe edged, from whence riſeth vp a ſtalke foure or five foot high, having ſuch like leaues as grow below but leſſe & leſſe diuided bearing a large tuft or vmbell of yellow flowers, and ſomewhat large flat ſeede after them: the roote white with diuers branches thereat: the whole plant ſmelleth ſomewhat ſtrong and as it were roſen. From this it is probable the Gum *Opopanax* is gathered which commeth out of *Syria* and the parts thereabout, chiefe Mart townes, as *Damaſco, Cairo, Alexandria* and others the like, to be tranſported elſewhere. And to the plant anſwering very neerely to this diſcription haue I had growing in my Garden, the ſeede whereof was ſent me among other rare ſeeds by ſome of my diuers friends from *Italy*, but periſhed by ſome exceſſe hard winter.

2. *Panax Heracleum alterum ſiue peregrinum Dodonæi.* The more ordinary Alheale of *Hercules* in Gardens.

This *Panax* ſpreadeth many very large winged leaues round about vpon the ground, moſt of them two foot long conſiſting of foure, five or ſix couples of rough winged leaues, ſet each againſt other on a reaſonable great footeſtalke, furrowed on the vpper ſide, each of them conſiſting likewiſe of three or foure couples of rough but large faire freſh yellowiſh greene leaues & one at the end, broad below, and narrow to the top, the one of the lower ſides of the leafe, being alwayes deeper at the bottome then the other and finely dented about the edges, caſting a fierie hot and biting in the mouth, and yeelding forth a yellowiſh iuice in the ſummer moſt plentifully, hot and bitter then the leaues; from among theſe leaues riſeth vp one ſtrong great round greene ſtalke foure or five foote high or more, with foure ioynts and leaues thereat, and a few branches towards the toppes, which breake forth ſmall yellow vmbells of flowers, which afterwards giue whitiſh yellow flat thin ſeede: the roote groweth ſomewhat great and deepe downe into the ground, with two or three long branches from it, whitiſh below on the outſide and more white within, full of that yellow ſap ſhining from it if it be cut or broken, of a ſtrong ſent and hot bitter taſte more then either leafe or ſeede: this deſcription is from the plant growing in mine owne Garden where it abideth the extreameſt winter without harme.

3. *Panax Heracleum alterum Americanum ſplendente folio, Lobelianum tradituum quibuſdam Americum* Alheale of *Hercules* with ſhining leaues, ſuppoſed to be the true Lobelwort.

This *Herculean* Alheale groweth for the forme very like vnto the laſt, having ſuch like winged leaues ſet in the ſame manner, and the wings with foure or five or ſixe couple of leaues, but differing in greeneſſe and colour, neither is the whole ſtalke aboue halfe ſo long, nor are the leaues themſelues either halfe ſo great ſo long, but are rather ſomewhat ſhort, and of a deepe greene colour, very much ſhining on the vpper ſide and pale greene vnderneath, much hotter and ſharper in taſte then the former and not vnlike drawing water to the mouth: the ſtalke hereof is ſeldome aboue a yard high, with ioynts and leaues thereon, and more branches at the toppes then the other bearing larger vmbells of yellow flowers ſucceeded by ſtriped ſeede ſomewhat like vnto that of a pale browne colour the roote is white and great at the head with ſundry long ſtrings faſtened to it, decaying in the middle and endureth not after ſeede time which ſometimes is the ſecond yeare ſometimes the third. There is another ſort hereof with ruſſet and purpliſh ſtalkes, and larger browne ſpotted leaues.

Alia varietas.

4. *Panax Coſtinum ſiue Pſeudoſium Matthioli.* Coſtus-like Alheale.

This Coſtus-like Alheale differeth not much in forme from the ſecond but in the greatneſſe and that it hath no yellow iuice which this giueth not and therefore is not of that kind, for this hath ſuch like leaues ſet in the ſame manner but leſſer together, each leafe whereof is larger then a Parſley leafe, thicker and more crumpled alſo and dented about the edges: the ſtalke is ſmall and about two cubits high, with ſuch leſſer leaues ſet at them, branched towards the toppes and bearing round tufts of yellow flowers, after follow flat and ſomewhat round ſeede: the roote is ſappie with a thicke fleſhy barke, of a ſtrong ſmell and bitter and ſharpe in taſte.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

5. *Panax Heracleo similis Tatarica Ungarica dicta.* The *Hungarian* Allheale of Hercules.

This *Hungarian* or rather *Tartarian* herbe hath the leaves much cut in and gashed on the edges somewhat like unto Turneps, but more nearely resembling those of the Allheale of *Hercules*, full of a rough hairinesse of a pale greene colour, with other smaller ones lesse divided and lesse rough also, among whom arises a rough hollow stalke two foote high, and of the thicknesse of ones thumbe, full of joynts and such leaves set there as grow below, but smaller and more divided compassing the stalke at the bottome: at the toppe of the stalke commeth forth umbells of yellow flowers, after which follow the seede very sparingly set on the umbells (the flower doth not perfit the seede many more failing then holding) which is very great and thicke, resembling those of the Cathrus, and straked like thereunto: the roote is very great and long even as thicke as ones arme, and a cubits length which perisheth after seede time, and doth smell very lowly that one cannot well endure to smell, but rather cast them out of the garden, yet this before it be growen to seede is taken and eaten both by the *Hungars* and *Tartars* in stead of bread, and is pleasant to them being of great use with the *Tartars*, because out of it they could not marke their long journeys through the Desarts where no seede is to be found.

6. *Panax racemosum fructu coccineo Americanum.*

The cluster berry Allheale of *America*.

6. *Panax racemosum fructu coccineo Americanum.*
The cluster berried Allheale of America.

This herbe of *America* riseth up with a round pithy brownish purple stalke, set at the joynts with large leaves divided into many parts usually by three or a space, little dented about the edges, bearing both at the joynts with the leaves and at the tops, on sundry branches, many tufts of flowers made of small threds like Vine blossomes, at the first greenish, but whiter afterwards, which turne into small bunches of greene berries, which grow to be darke red, when they are ripe, full of a pleasant tasted juyce, with many seedes therein: the roote is of the thicknesse of ones thumbe, and very long: it looseth both stalke and leaves every yeare, and new spring up againe after winter. The whole plant both leaves and roote, are eaten as sallets and potherbes, of the Indians where it is naturall, and the *French* also that live amongst them, and taste more pleasantly then the berries themselves.

7. *Panax moschatum Americanum.*

Sweete scented Allheale of *America*.

The first leaves of this *Panax* are large and about a foote long, onely dented about the edges, somewhat like unto Colmary leaves, lying on the ground, and compassing the long white roote at the head, but those that follow are so deeply cut in that they reach to the middle ribbe almost, the stalke riseth to be two cubits high, without any leaves thereon save onely about the middle, where it hath a knot and a leafe that compasseth it of a differing forme from the rest, the toppe branches are so heavily laden with umbels of white flowers, that before they open they hang downe their heads, which have so excellent a sweete smell, that they smell like Musicke, a great way of the place where it groweth: the seede that succeede are like, but not so broad as the ordinary *Panax*. The leaves taste sharpe, and a little bitter, but the roote lesse.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in *Naples* as *Matthiolus* saith, on the *Apenine* hills also and the sea coasts by *Siena*: the second is thought to grow in some places of *Italy* also but generally in our gardens: the third came first from *America*, the seede being imparted to sundry persons received sundry names, and came to us one of them for *Panax Asiaticum*, and is set downe in *Cornutus* for *Angelica Incisa Canadensis*, and the other for *Angelica purpurea Canadensis*: the fourth as *Matthiolus* saith groweth on mount *Olympus* in Bithynia the like in *Italy* and *Hungaria*, the two last in *America*, and doe all flower and seede in the end of summer.

The Names.

It is called in Greek πάνακες ἡράκλειον, and *Panax* or *Panaces* also in Latine, because it is reported by some as *Pliny* taketh it from *Hercules*, to be the first founder of it, and some would have it called so because it was found by a Cary in *Candy*, but the name *Panax* is referred to many plants, as *Panax Asclepium*, *Panax Chironium*, *Panax Heracleum*, and *Dioscorides* saith *Origanum sylvestre*, called also *Cunila bubula*, and *Origanum Heracleoticum* was called also *Panax Heracleum Centaurium* and *Panax Heracleum*. The first here set downe is the *Panax* or *Panaces Asclepium* of *Matthiolus* in *Italia*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and others, but *Dodonæus* taketh that *Panax Heracleum* that grew in every Gardens, bearing white flowers, to be rather another sort of *Sphondylium*, to which I could not but plant with such broad leaves and white flowers, is a greater *Sphondylium* then the ordinary, of which in the next Chapter love one, that which *Lobel* saith he saw in the gardens at home *Panax Heracleum* is a differing plant from it, and may be the true *Panax Heracleum* or *Heraclion* of *Dioscorides*, the *Panax Altissimo crescit in orno Oleastri aut Fraxini folio* of *Lobel*, the *Panaces peregrinum* of *Dodonæus* by *Lugdunensis*, who calleth it *Panax Chironium Dodonæi*, when as *Dodonæus* taketh the *Panax Heliantes* or *Helianthemum* of *Pliny* as it is, and so by *Clusius*, *Cordus* and others, *Ruellius* thinketh

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Pannax Syriacum of *Theophraſtus*, whereof there is great probability: for the ſeede of this plant as *Lobel* ſaith was found among the gum *Opopanax*, and ſowen by *Vandenbergh* a famous Apothecary in *Antwerpe* which no doubt was from the plant that brought forth that gum *Opopanax*, out of which it was taken, which as you ſee differeth much in forme of leaves from that of *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus*. The third was ſent to us by the name of *Laſerpitium arcum*, but having well conſidered it, I found it remembred by *Cornutus* among his *Canada* plants, calling it *Angelica Canadenſis*, but not rightly, for the ſmell of the root with me, is more like unto Turpentine then Angelica, the other ſort hereof he calleth *atro purpurea*. I cannot reſemble it better to any plant, then to the *Pannax* ſave onely it is like a face thereunto, and therefore call it *Pannax Heracleum alterum Americanum*, &c. The firſt *Matthiolus* hath ſet forth by the name of *Pſeudoceſtus*, and ſo many others have called it ſince, and *Lobelius* calling *Cameraria in hiſtoria* ſaith, that ſome called it in his time *Pannax Chironium*, and *Tabernamontanus* called it *Malum Coſtinum*, and *Coſtus Illyricus*, but *Ceſalpinus Herba Coſtæ*, and *Bauhinus Pannax Coſtinum*, whom follow the firſt *Clusius* ſetteth forth by the name of *Tartaria Ungarica*, and *Bauhinus* thinketh it may be the *Balſam* which *Joſephus Barbarus* ſaith he ſaw in *Tartaria*, whereof he ſpeaketh in his journey into *Perſia*, that the Tartars of the decoction of the leaves make their drinke, and the *Hungarians* their bread of the roote, and *Lobelius* thereupon calleth it *Pannax Heraclea ſimilis Ungarica*. The laſt are ſo named by *Cornutus*, as they are ſet downe in their titles. The *Arabians* call it *Stenſir Ieuſir*, and *Giauſir*. The *Italians Pannace Heraclee* and thereafter all other Chriſtian nations that know it, and we in *Engliſh* Allheale of *Hercules*, according to the Greeke ſignification of the word.

The Vertues.

From the rootes and ſtalkes of this *Pannax Heracleum*, being cut ſaith *Galen*, commeth forth that juyce or gum called *Opopanax*, which is of much more uſe then any other part of the plant, and is hot in the third degree, and dry in the ſecond, being of an heating mollifying, and digeſting quality, the barke of the roote is heating and drying likewiſe, but in a meaner degree, having withall a little clenſing property, whereby it is good for virulent and malign vlcers, and to cover with fleſh the bones that are bare: the ſeede alſo ſaith he is hot, and is mixed with thoſe medicines that procure womens courſes. the juyce or gum ſaith *Meſues* hath a ſpeciall property to mollify tough tacke and clammy flegme from the more remote parts, as the braine, nerves, ſenſitive parts, ſinues and breſt, and therefore probably applyed to all the cold greefes incident to any of thoſe parts, as to helpe a weake, hot, an old cough, ſhortneſſe of breath, purſiueſſe and wheſſing and is good alſo for the ſciatica, the griefe of the knees and feete, it is good likewiſe for crampes, convulſions, palſies, and ſtitches in the ſides, by the windineſſe, ſwelling and hardneſſe of the Spleene, for the ſtrangury alſo and difficultie in making vrine: it likewiſe diſtaſteth the windineſſe hardneſſe and ſuffocations of the mother, provoketh their courſes and expelleth the dead birth: being alſo drunke in mede or wine it helpeth the itchings and ſores in the bladder: & incaſeth ſcarſ, ſcabs or Plague ſores, and is profitably applyed with mollifying ſalves, and thoſe that cure wounds in the head, it helpeth the toothach, being put into an hollow tooth, and helpeth the biting of a mad dogge, and againſt all other poiſons of venemous creatures. The leaves of the *Hungarian Tartaria* boyled in water is a familiar & vſuall drink with the *Tartars* as the roote are bread to the *Hungarians* as is before ſaid: the operation of the *American* plants are found to be more alimentall then medicinall, being familiarly eaten of the natives and *French*. *Matthiolus* doth recount the properties of his *Pſeudoceſtus* or *Pannax Coſtinum* in this manner. It is ſaith he hot & dry in the third degree compleat, it openeth, clenſeth, cutteth & maketh thin, and ſeeming ſomewhat bitter, ſharpe and ſomewhat ſweet, it may performe all thoſe things that are related of it, that is, it helpeth cold greefes of the head and nerves, and is alſo helpfull for the cough, ſhortneſſe of breath and the like, as alſo for the windy Collicke and againſt the obſtructions of the Liver and Spleene, the Stone and gravell in the reines and bladder and the diſeaſes of the mother, to bring downe the courſes, and to expell the dead birth: it likewiſe helpeth all old greefes of the head, the ſwimming and turning of the braine, the falling ſickneſſe, the Lethargy, Frenſie, Crampes, Gouts and the like: it killeth alſo the wormes, and provoketh urine, and helpeth all ſtitches.

Chap. XLIII.

Libanotis latifolia. Herbe Francumſence with broad leaves.

That kinde of *Libanotis* that hath Fennell-like leaves with all the ſorts thereof, I have ſpoken before in the fourth Chapter of this Chaſſe, there remaineth ſuch to bee entreated of that beare broad leaves which ſhall follow in thoſe I there promiſed.

1. *Libanotis Theophraſti major.* The greater white herbe Francumſence.

The greater *Libanotis* hath many great long ſtalkes with wings of large broad leaves ſome eight inches long and foure broad, five being ſet together whereof one at the end, one againſt another, three or foure ſmaller below and ſmaller to the end, being ſomewhat hard in handling, of an over worne greenish colour, ſomewhat ſnipped about at the edges, among which riſeth up a ſtrong round ſtalk foure or five foot high ſometimes, with ſuch like leaves on the joynts but fewer and leſſer then grow below and a few branches ariſing from the upper part bearing large ſpread umbells of whitiſh flowers, and after them ſmall hard flat and round light ſeede of a pale yellowiſh colour, white on that ſide where it is joyned, and ſtraked with rough crumpled ſtrakes on the backe or round ſide, and of a pale browne colour when it is ripe but a little purpliſh before: the roote groweth deep and long in the earth on the outſide with a tuft of haire at the toppe, abiding long, ſmelling and taſting like ſtrong as many other umbelliferous rootes doe, but the ſeede much ſtronger.

2. *Libanotis Theophraſti minor.* The leſſer white herbe Francumſence.

This leſſer *Libanotis* agreeth with the former both in the forme of leaves, flowers, ſeede and rootes, but that it is much leſſe, and the number of leaves are more ſet together on every ſtalke, being alſo more deeply dented about the edges: the roote is white but more bitter then it.

There is another ſort hereof which *Bauhinus* calleth *Libanotis latifolia minor ſamiæ crifpo*, and differeth onely in having fewer leaves on the ſtalkes, although as ſmall and but one or two deepe cuts on the edges.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Libanotis Theophrasti Apij folio Crenis,*
The truest herbe Francumsence of *Theophrastus.*

1. *Libanotis Theophrasti major.*
The great white herbe Francumsence

This plant which I take to be the truest *Libanotis* of *Theophrastus Apij folio*, that is yet extant, hath a stalke about a cubit high, divided into some branches, with leaves both below and above set sparingly, somewhat resembling Smallage for the largenesse of the leaves, and dented about the edges, bearing white flowers, and large, rough, crooked brownish seed: the roote is covered with a blackish barke, and very white underneath, smelling strong like Francumsence.

4. *Libanotis latifolia Aquilegiæ folio.*
Columbine leafed herbe Francumsence.

This herbe Francumsence hath a thicke rugged browne stringie roote, with a white pith in the middle, smelling somewhat sweete and bitter in taste, having a tuft of blackish haires at the toppes, from whence rise sundry leaves upon long foote stalkes, broad & hollow at the bottome like a skinnie huske, compassing one another as those do also on the upper stalkes, and are hard in handling, yet of a shining darke greene colour above, and whitish underneath, with divers purplish veines running through them, not all of them divided like unto Columbine leaves, but many of them parted into five leaves, with three divisions apiece, others into three leaves, each standing on a stalke: it hath one white round stalke, straked with purple, rising up more than three cubits high, with divers joynts thereon, and branched towards the toppes, bearing every one a large umbell of small white flowers, and after them long and broad striped seede, of a purplish colour somewhat bitter, hot, and drawing water into the mouth, if it be a little chewed thereon, and somewhat sweete in smell.

The Place and Time.

The two first sorts are found in many places in *Germany*, and the parts neere adjoyning, the third in *Spaine*, and the last it is likely came out of *Æthiopia*, by the name was given it. The two first seede with us yearely, after they are well growne, but the two last very seldome, unlesse the yeare prove hot and kindely.

The Names.

It is called *Λίβανος* in Greeke, from the sent of Francumsence which it hath, and *Libanotis* in Latine, and some *Cerinus albus*, and *Cerefolium album*, but generally *Libanotis latifolia*, that it may be knowne and differ from the former, which is called *Ferula folio*, ie is translated *Rosmarinus* by divers, when as properly the *Rosmarinus* of the Latines, is but the first kinde of *Dioscorides* his *Libanotis*, called *Stephanomatica*, that is, *Libanotis Coronaria*, because it onely was put into garlands, and so *Galen* did account it: the two first here set downe, are accounted most of the later Writers to be the *Libanotis fertilis* of *Theophrastus*, which is set downe in his 9. Booke and 15. Chapter, with leaves of Smallage, but much greater, the fruit or seede whereof was called *Cenotes*, with a great white tuncke roote smelling like *Tus* or *Olibanum*: but how any can well make the leaves hereof to resemble Smallage I cannot see, or that the seed hereof was ever called *Cachrys*, having a cauliculus quality, or the nature & smell of *Olibanum*. I onely touch this as a *Quære* further to be considered of: and it is probable that the seed that *Matthiolus* giveth for his *Ligusticum alterum*, was intended for this *Libanotis*, the five leaves being mistaken in the placing, for that they should not be set so close together, or else he intended it for the *Seseli* following. He calleth this *Libanotis*, *Seseli Æthiopicum* in another place, as *Gesner* in *Horto*, *Lugdunensi*, *Clusius* in *Pannonicis* doe, calling it *Seseli Æthiopicum Matthioli*, and therefore to helpe the matter *Dodonæus* called it *Seseli Æthiopicum herba*: it is also *Tragus* his first *Seseli*, and the *Daucus alterum genus* of *Fuchsius*, *Tragus*, and *Lobel*: the third *Camerarius* saith that it was sent him out of *Italy* by the name of *Siler Creticum*, and the *Rosmarinus Seleos folio*, that *Honorius Bellus* maketh mention of in his 6th Epistle to *Clusius*, & saith it is called *Siler Creticum* by many, but is by him taken to be the true *Libanotis Theophrasti*, to whose judgement I adhere thus farre, that it is the truest and the likeliest of any other we know extant; the last is called by *Camerarius* *Herba Seseli Æthiopicum alterum*, and saith the seede was in smell and taste somewhat like Cinamon. *Tragus* calleth it, as I doe, *Libanotis latifolia Aquilegiæ folio*. *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* maketh another seller of it, *Apij folio*, and referreth the *Daucus angulosa caule* of *Cordus* in his history thereunto, with the *Libanotis alba altera* of *Thalius*, whereas both it and that of *Cordus*, as also that *Libanotis Tragi* nor of *Lobel* are all comprised under his *Latifolia altera sive vulgatior*, and are not severall plants, as I thinke.

The Vertues.

This herbe Francumsence is of a mollifying and digesting qualitie, helping the old griefes of the breast & lungs, the falling sicknesse, and the jaundise, if it be taken with pepper in wine: it increaseth milke in nurses

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

breeds, if the roote be taken in wine, it likewise easeth the paines of the stomacke and belly, and the biting of venemous beasts and serpentes, procureth womens courses and the urine being stopped: the leaves being bruised and applied staieth the bleeding of the piles or hemorrhoidall veines, the heate also and swelling of the fundament, and bringeth those hard tumours and impostumes to ripenesse, which doe hardly yeeld to be easily cured: the dried roote mixed with honey and put into foule ulcers cleanseth them throughly: it helpeth likewise those that are bitten, or that have convulsions and cramps, and the gout, being bruised and applied with the meale of Darnell and some vinegar: and being used with vinegar, it taketh away the morphew or discolouring of the skin, or the leprye also the juyce of the leaves and roote cleareth the eye-sight, and sharpeth it, and also the thicke films that fall into them, applying it to the forehead: the seede also of any of these sorts doe the like, but if it be that seede, which is called *Cachrys* that is forbidden to be taken inwardly, by reason of the caustick and burning qualitie therein to inflame the mouth and throate being taken or drunke.

Chap. XLIIII.

Sphondylium, Cow Parsneppe.

Although formerly there was but one sort of the Cow-Parsneppes knowne and divulged to the world, yet there are now divers others found out, some in our owne land, and some in others, all which shall be entreated of together in this Chapter.

1. *Sphondylium vulgare.* Ordinary Cow Parsneppe.

The ordinary Cow Parsneppe groweth with three or foure large spread winged rough leaves, lying often upon the ground or else raised a little from it, with long round hairy foote stalkes under them, parted usually into five divisions, the two couples standing each against other, and one at the end, and each division or leafe being almost round, yet cut in somewhat deepely on the edges, in some leaves and places, and not so deepe in others, and of a whitish greene colour, smelling somewhat strongly; among which riseth up a round creased hairy stalke two or three foote high, with a few joynts and leaves thereon, and branched at the toppe, where stand somewhat large umbells of white flowers, but sometimes a little reddish, and after them flat whitish thinne winged seedes, two always joyned together, as is usuall in most of these umbelliferous plants: the roote is long and white, with two or three long tongues growing downe into the ground, smelling like wise strongly and unpleasant.

1. *Sphondylium vulgare.*
Ordinary Cow Parsneppe.

2. *Sphondylium majus sive Acanthus Germanica major.*

The great Cow Parsneppe of *Germany*.

This greater sort differeth onely from the former, in the large smoothnesse of leaves and stalkes, being neere twise as large. I meane every single leafe or division, which are seldome above foure on a great long foote stalke, above halfe a foote long, unto the leafe, which is hairy and rough, of the like evill greene colour, and a little fouided in or crumpled, and dented beside on the edges, the flowers and seede are alike, but larger, as I said, growing higher, of an lesse unpleasant taste, but not so unpleasant as the other: the roote is white, and like the other but greater.

3. *Sphondylium majus aliud Laciniatæ foliis.*

Jagged Cow Parsneppe of our owne Land.

This jagged Cow Parsneppe groweth as high or rather higher than the tall, and with greater stalkes, and a white hairinesse on them, the sowre leaves grow very large and much spread, divided into sowre paires or winged leaves, two couple standing directly one against another, cut of another forme, for each of these leaves or divisions are parted into distinct parts, yet closely joyned to the middlemost one, the two sides leaves or divisions being not much lesse in length than the middlemost is, which is in some a handfull long, or rather above five, and not above halfe a handfull broad, each of them having a deeper cut or notch at the upper part, than is on the rest of the leafe, which yet is dented with deeper notches than in small narrow leaves, the upper or middle leafe being usually parted into five long divisions or leaves, and those in the like manner, little or nothing hairy, but of a deepe greene colour on the upper side, and grayish underneath, the umbells of white flowers are as large as in the tall, and the flat seede, white, and like to it, but a little whiter, that they are hardly discerned one from another, but onely in taste and smell, which is little or nothing in either: the roote is great, thicke, and white, living with me after the manner, and springing a new every yeare.

4. *Sphondylium Alpinum parvum.* Small mountaine Crow Parsneppe.

This small sort hath a stalke a foote high, parted into two or three branches, and pale greene great leaves on every stalke, whereof are parted into three divisions, and others into five, being somewhat but round some of them, and

2. 3. *Sphondylium maius & latifolium.* The greater Cow Parlesppe of *Germany*; and another with jagged leaves.

5. *Sphondylium Alpinum glabrum.* Smooth mountaine Cow Parlesppe.

and others pointed, hairy likewise, and dented about the edges, the flowers on the umbells are white, and the seede thinne and broad.

5. *Sphondylium Alpinum glabrum*, Smooth mountaine Cow Parlesppe.

The roote hereof is white and great, the stalke jointed, and two foote high, the leaves like vnto Finge-leaves and smooth, being a hand breadth long and two broad, besides the foote stalkes which are a little rough, vsually divided into three parts, but not to the middle and dented about the edges; the toppes of the branches have vmbells of smaller white flowers standing on them than in the other: the seede is flat and round, but having a small pricke or point at the end.

The Place and *Time.*

The first groweth in moist medowes, and the borders or corners of fields, and more dimely generally through the land: the second is proper only to *Germany*, as I thinke; the third was found by Mr. *George Handy* a worthie and industrious Gardeman in *Shropshire*, as I take it; the fourth on the *Alpes* of *Austria*: the last on the *Alpes* of *Basil*: they flower all flowre in *July* and seede in *August*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible] and more [illegible] *Sphondylium* and *Spondylion*, for both are vsuall in good authors derived as it is thought from *Spondyle*, a ioynt linking like this: *Matthiolus*, *Gesner*, *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, and others doe call it *Sphondylium*, but *Fuchsius*, *Cordus*, and some others call it *Branca vrsina*, and *Pachyphorbe*, *Germanica*, and so is most vsually the second sort called by them: and this is the plant, which I mainly *Dodonæus* in his Chapter of *Panax*, did rather take to be *Spondylium altissimum*, because it hath white flowers and [illegible] seed, not very thicke, for that which *Lobel* saith he saw with yellow flowers and [illegible] it is a plant lately found out to grow in our owne land, so I have given it a name correspondent as I thinke [illegible] forme, yet I thinke verily it is the same that *Bauhinus* hath described in his *Prodromus* by the same name [illegible] *Sesquium folijs inæqualiter incisis*, and is, as I also verily thinke the same that *Matthiolus* [illegible] *minus* and *Lobel* in his Observations [illegible] *Sphondylium* for so calling it [illegible] *sonchi folijs*, which why they should [illegible], the one with the [illegible] neither any delicious [illegible] none of them doe, or that it should be called an *Egyptian*, the other with the *Cretans*: I can [illegible] two last are specified by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* by the same titles that I give them: the [illegible] the *French Branc ursine*, the *Germans Barenclaw*, the *Dutch Beerenclaw*, and we in *English* Cow Parlesppe Medow Parlesppe by some.

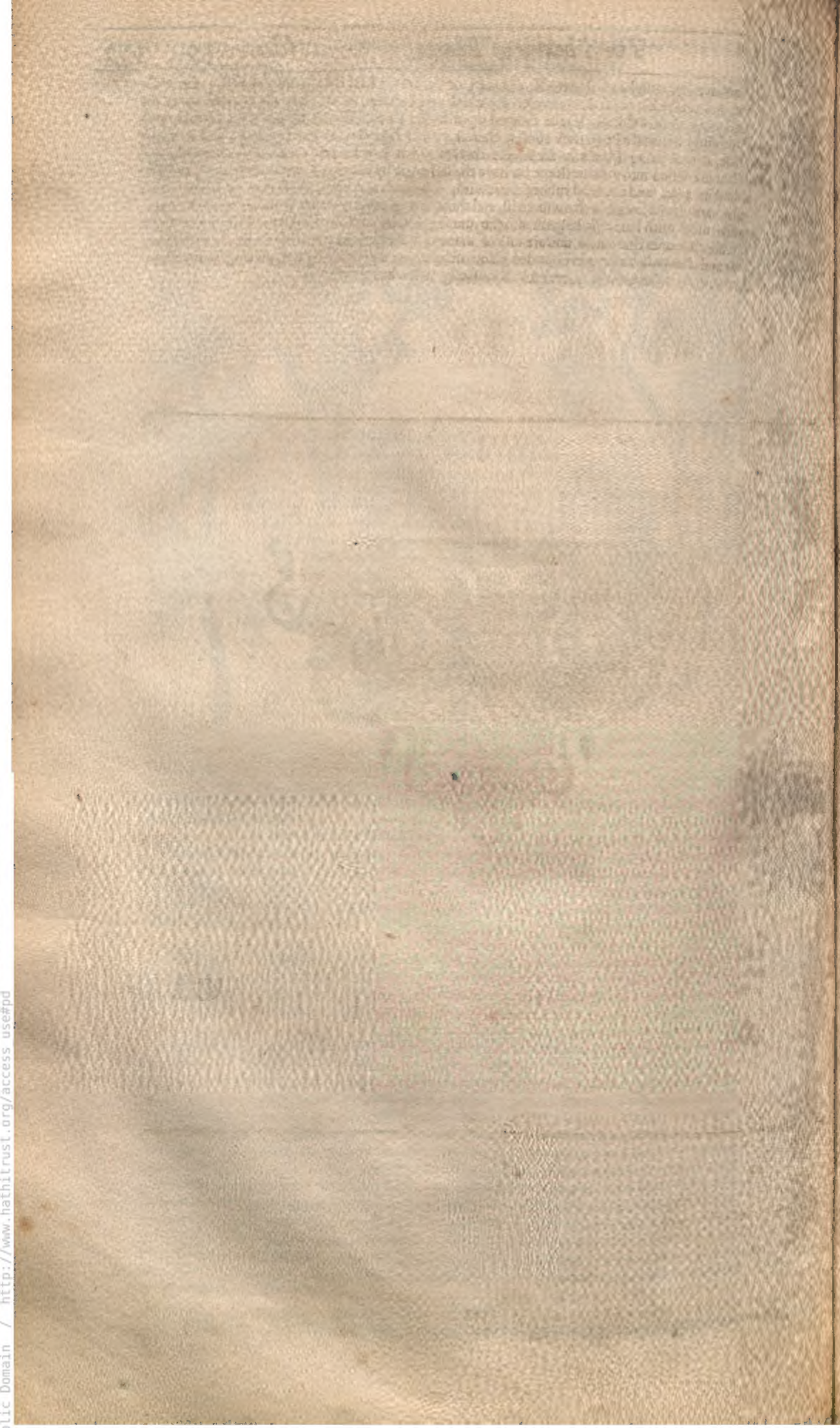
The Vertues.

The seede of Cow Parlesppe, as *Galen* saith, is of a sharpe and carving qualitie, and therefore is a medicine [illegible]

wardneſſe of thoſe that have the cough and ſhortneſſe of breath, or the falling ſickneſſe, or the jaundiſe: the roote of the ſame be vſed, and availeable to all the purpoſes aforeſaid, and beſides, is of great vſe to take away the hard callous skin that groweth on a Fiſhes, if it be ſcraped vpon it: the ſeede likewiſe hereof being drunke doth expell the belly from rough flegmaticke matter abiding therein, eaſeth them that are liver growne and womens paſſions of the mother, as well being drunke, as the ſmoke thereof when it is burned received underneath, and likewiſe raiſeth ſuch as are fallen into a deepe ſleepe, or have the lethargie by burning it vnder their noſe, and if it and the roote be boiled in oyle, and the head rubbed therewith, it helpeth not onely thoſe that are fallen into a ſwoune, but thoſe that have the lethargie or drowſie evill, and thoſe that of long time are troubled with the headache. It is likewiſe vſed with Rue: it helpeth all ſorbe running ſcabbe, and the ſhingles: if the jayce of the flowers be dropped into the eares that runne, and are full of matter, it cleanſeth and healeth them. It is ſaid that the people of *Poleni* and *Lituania* make a certaine decoction of the leaves and ſeede hereof, putting barme thereto as huſed in beere with us, whereof the poorer ſort doe uſually make their drinke.

CAR-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

CARDUI ET SPINOSÆ PANTÆ.

THISTLES AND THORNIE PLANTS.

CLASSIS NONA,

THE NINTH TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

Cardui & Spinosæ Plantæ. Thistles and Thorny Plants.

UNto the Thistles I thinke meete to joyne such prickly or thorny Plants, as were neither fit for any of the former or subsequent Classis; yet I must except out of this number (although they pertaine to the Classis) those Thistles, or other prickly plants, as I have entreated of in my former Booke, referring those that would be informed of them to the Booke it selfe; whose names are these; *Acanthus sativus*, and *sylvestris*, *Eryngium Pennonicum sive montanum flore cæruleo & flore albo*, *Cardum mollis*, *Carlina humilis*, *Cardum Sphærocephalus sive Jacobææ major & minor*, *Cardnus Eriocephalus sive Tomentosus*, *id est*, *Caput monachi sive Cornu Patrum*, *Cinara diversarum specierum alimentosa*, & *Cardnus benedictus*.

1. *Cardnus pratensis latifolius*. Broad leafed field Thistle.

The broad leafed field or meadow Thistle sendeth forth sundry large and long leaves cut in on the edges, and prickt or finely dented, and set with small prickles that are very tender, of a whitish greene colour: those that grow higher upon the stalkes are smaller, two of them set together at a joynt where they imbrace the stalke, that they will containe water in them, even as the Teasell doth, at the toppes upon long stalkes grow single greene scaly heads, out of which start pale coloured thrummes, compassing a few purple threads in the middle, and when they are faded and gone, small whitish seeds somewhat bigger than those of *Cyanus*, Corne flowers, which seede are wrapped in downe, as all the sorts of Thistles are: the roote is somewhat long and great, abiding many yeares.

2. *Cardnus luteus sive Acanthi folijs laciniatis*. The yellow jagged medow Thistle.

The yellow jagged medow Thistle hath very large leaves, almost a foote long and somewhat broad, cut in on both sides into many deepe dents, green in the middle ribbe, set with prickes at the dents of the edges, from whence issue small stalkes about two foote high, set with a few lesser leaves, at the tops whereof stand divers small greene scaly heads, out of the middle yellow threds or thrummes, which afterwards give leede inclosed in downe: the roote is great, long, crooked, and spreading in the ground.

3. *Cardnus Gallicus Asphodeli radicibus*. The *French* bulbed Thistle.

The whole leaves of this Thistle are of an hand breadth long, somewhat fat and thicke cut in on the edges, with many deepe dents, and prickt at every dent with small sharpe prickes: the stalke is two cubits high hairy and rienged, with a few leaves thereon, at the toppe whereof stand harmeles prickly heads upon long foote stalkes, full of purplish thrummes, wherein afterwards lie the seede inclosed in much downe: the roote consisteth of divers cherous small long clogs like unto those of the Asphodill fastened together at the head.

4. *Cardnus Pratensis Asphodeli radicibus*. Medow Thistle with Asphodill rootes.

This hath divers blackish cloggie rootes like unto the Asphodill or Piony, which withher and perish yearely (but give encrease from it before) which sendeth forth divers thicke, and long pale greene leaves

cut into many parts, armed with sharpe prickles on all sides, every pricke ending in three points, from whence riseth up a tall stalke, somewhat branched with one or two prickly heads at the toppes of every the branch, out of which come purplish flowers, and afterwards small long seede wrapped in downe.

5. *Cardnus pratensis polycephalos.* The many headed medow Thistle.

This Thistle hath but few leaves lying next the ground, being both broad and narrow, armed with divers long prickes, the stalke is round staked and without prickes, spread into sundry small branches bearing small heads with purplish flowers, made of thrummes or threads thrusting out of the middle scales, set with large and sharpe prickes: the seede is inclosed in downe as the reliare. The roote is long, hard and woody.

6. *Cardnus palustris.* The moist Medower Thistle.

The roote of this Thistle is single, the stalke three cubits high, straight and full of prickes, thicke set with fine greene leaves unevenly waved, and sometimes more deepely cut in on the edges, having a few prickes, winged and branched toward the toppe, with many small heads upon slender stalkes, and reddish purple flowers therein, and then turne into downe.

7. *Cardnus Creticus siue vliginosus & vinearum repens.* The Creeping way or Vineyard Thistle.

The rootes of this Thistle are very small and whitish, running both deepe and farre about under ground into quiche grasse, but have no knotted joynts therein like it, but shooteth up heades of leaves from the sides of the roote, so that it will be as ill, or worse than Quiche to weede out, if it be once got into a ground: the leaves are of a pale greene colour, somewhat like unto the rough or prickly Sowthistle, a little rugged and were crumpled on the edges, armed with very small, and sharpe hard prickles, the stalke groweth to a foot high, staked and prickly, with some such like leaves thereon as the lower be, but smaller to the toppe, where it is flored with small sharpe prickly heads and purple flowers made of thrummes in the middle falling downe.

8. *Cardnus Auenarius siue Moschatus.* The Oaten land or Muske Thistle.

This Thistle that riseth sometimes to the height of a man among the corne, is found growing in wet places, having divers very sharpe prickly jagged leaves set round about the stalkes, and at the toppes where they are branched many small short heads set close together, out of which come the flowers consisting of many thrummes, as in other Thistles, some whereof will be white, some of a deeper, and others of a pale purple colour tending to a blush, in many places smelling sweete like Muske, which being faded, the seede followeth wrapped in much downe like the rest.

9. *Cardnus Creticus minimus.* The small Thistle of *Candy*.

This small Thistle hath rising from a small long roote divers long leaves, somewhat like unto the *Aranella* or Dittaine Thistle, but smaller, and armed with sharpe prickles: the weake leaning stalkes are divided mainly into two other, betweene which groweth on a foote stalke a small Thistle-like head armed with a dozen very small long prickes standing up round about it, being so finely netted that it maketh admirable the Workemaker, the middlemost head, ever growing lower than the rest round about it: when these heads open, the blew flower appeareth never spreading much, after which come small white seede inclosed in a little downe, which will flie away with the winde, the heades are sweete and edible before they flower.

The Place.

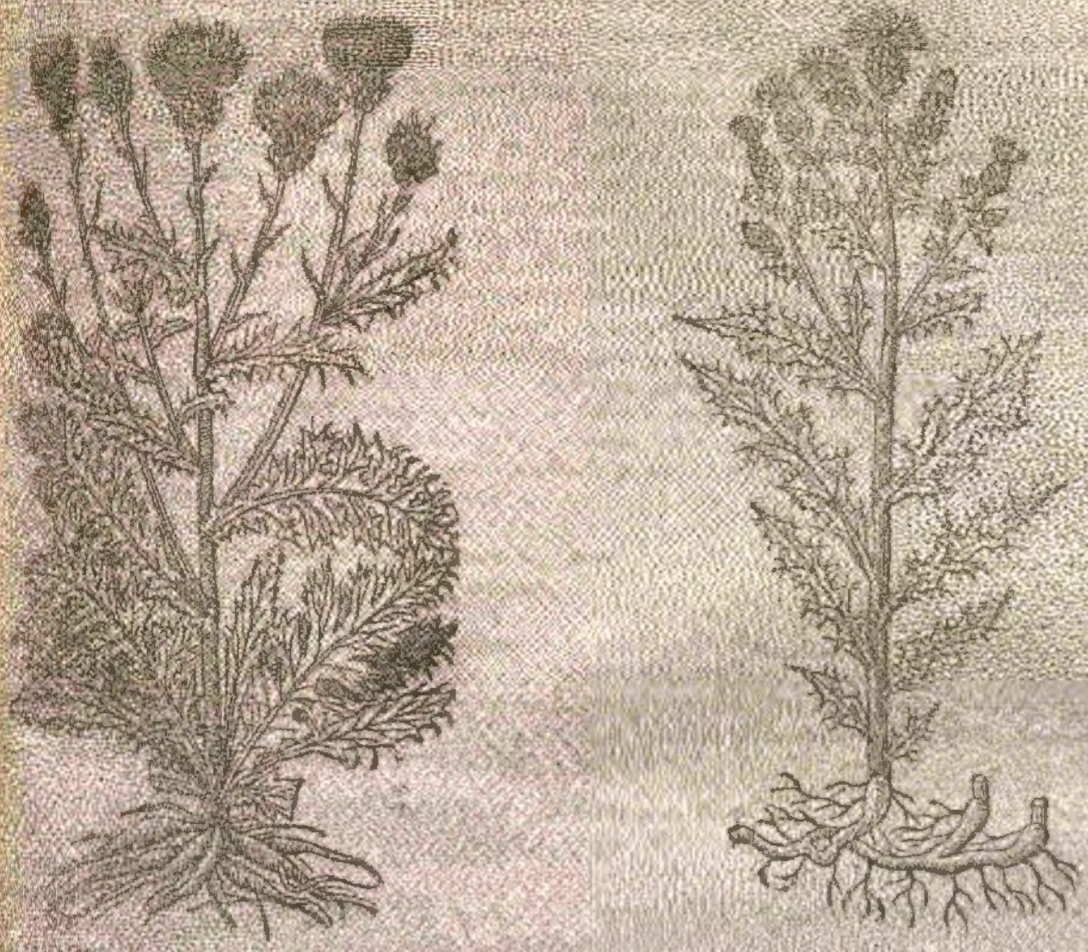
All these sorts of Thistles grow in fields and medowes in Vineyards and grounde lowne and warme, as well in warr lowne Land, as beyond the sea, some of them also on Heathes, Greenes, and wall grounds in many places, as the *Cretenses* on *Kentish Downs* greene abundantly.

3. *Cardnus pratensis latifolius.* Broad leaked field Thistle.

4. *Cardnus hortensis monstrosus.* The Cornish Thistle.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

7. Carduus Tragacantha flore rubro & albescente repens.
The creeping ever or Vineyard Thistle.



8. Carduus Acanthoides foetidus.
The stinking Musk Thistle.

9. Carduus Creticus minimus.
The small Thistle of Candy.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Time.

They doe all flower in *July* and *August*, and their seede is ripe quickly after.

The Names.

The Ἀκανθα in Greeke in my judgement is most properly *Cardum* in Latine, for from thence be all the kinds called *Acanaceæ*; the prickly heads whereof being called Καρδοὶ Ἐχῖνοι, the Latines call *Echinocardos*. *Theophrastus* in his fifth booke and sixteenth Chapter mentioneth Ἀκανθαι with Ἀκαρνα and Βατις as of the same kinde of Thistle. Some would thinke that ονοβρυχις in *Theophrastus* should better agree to denominate the small kinds of Thistles, written as well with Ypsilon as Iota, because *Cato* doth alwayes translate it *Onopordum* and generally all the Latines: to which opinion *Lugdunensis* seemeth also to encline in the Chapter of *Serratum*: The first here set forth is the *Cardinus pratensis* of *Tragus*, of *Gesner in hortis* and *Lobel*, by *Lugdunensis Acanthus sylvestris*, and is thought to be the *Erinnone* of *Theophrastus*, *lib. 6. c. 3.* which he putteth among the Thistles of prickly leaves, but *Gesner* hath very evilly translated the word to call it *Herba sylvestris*: the second *Bauhinus* *Lugdunensis* doe set forth under the name *Carduncles* taking it to be that of *Pliny* in his 26. Booke and 7. Chapter, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Cardinus pratensis Acanthi folijs laciniatis*: the third *Lobel* saith the learned *Gesner* called *Cardinus bulbosus*, & he thereupon called it *Cardinus bulbosus Montpelienssium*, but *Clusius* called it *Cardinus crocodes*, and *Angulare Leucacanthe*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Cardinus pratensis Alsidoth* the fourth is called by *Lugdunensis Acanthus sylvestris alter Dalechampij*, by *Tabernemontanus Leucacanthe* the second, and by *Gerard* which followeth him *Jacea tuberosa*, but by *Bauhinus Cardinus pratensis Alsidoth* the *Arabum* or *common Icterus*: the fifth is called by *Bauhinus Cardinus fullonum*: the sixt likewise is called by *Bauhinus* by the name of *Cardinus palustris*: the seventh is taken to be the *Cnecus* of *Theophrastus*, and called both by *Dioscorides Lugdunensis* and *Columna*, by *Bauhinus Cardinus viscosus vel repens Italus*. The last is called *Cardinus sylvestris minor* and *Thalius Cardinus Avenacensis*, *Tabernemontanus Cardinus* the sixt, and *Cardinus montanus*, and by *Bauhinus Cardinus in montosa provincia*, which *Lugdunensis* mistaketh to be *Onopordon* and would have take *Scolymus*.

The Vertues.

All these Thistles are temperate in heate and drinesse, and are good to provoke urine, and to asswage the long smell thereof, as also the ranke smell of the arme holes or of the whole body to be boyled in wine, with the same also is said to helpe a stinking breath, and to strengthen the stomacke. *Pliny* saith that the sap applied on that place which wanteth haire or is fallen of, will cause it to grow again speedily.

Chap. 11.

Cardinus mollis Cirsium dictus. The soft Melancholy Thistle.

Of this Thistle there is much varietie, some growing in medowes, some on mountaines, some with broad leaves others with narrow, some greater others smaller as you shall finde them described.

1. *Cirsium maximum montanum.* The greatest mountaine *Cirsium* or Melancholy Thistle.

This great mountaine *Cirsium* hath divers large whitish greene leaves lying on the ground, somewhat broad and long, pointed at the ends, as also dented about the edges or as it were a little jagged, set also with small short prickles: among the which the stalkes that rise up being great hoary and frosted or mealie three or foure foote high, bearing sundry such like leaves but lesse up almost unto the tops, where upon long and naked stalkes stand gentle, prickly, scaly whitish greene heads, nothing so great as the large mealie of a plant might promise, from the middle whereof thrust forth divers small purplish threddy tufts, which when they are past the head openeth being full of downe, having very small white seeds, far smaller then in any other Thistle almost lying therein, which are carried away together with the windes: the roote is composed of many whitish great tuberous long clogs, like unto those of the Asphodil which abide the winters, with a few greene leaves at the head thereof.

2. *Cirsium majus latifolium.* The great soft Melancholy Thistle with broad leaves.

This great Melancholy Thistle hath large and long leaves, larger and broader then those of the former, dented or set with soft prickles about the edges, the stalke which is tender brittle or easie to breake and somewhat like unto large leaves thereon is the flower set, but somewhat more rent or torne on the edges, bearing on the tops, and heades on each of them from among a tuft of small prickly leaves a small prickly Thistle like head or such spring many purple threads which passe into downe: the roote is small and long with divers annexed to it.

3. *Cirsium alind montanum.* Another soft Melancholy Thistle.

This other Melancholy Thistle riseth up with divers stalkes about a foote high, winged as it were with leaves from the bottome, and leaves growing thereon which are somewhat like the former, but narrower, and about the edges set with prickes, and of a pale or blewish greene colour at the tops of the stalkes are naked stemmes stand small, scaly, prickly, single heads, with purple thrums or threads in the middle, which when they passe in withowne hang downe their heads, and conteine within them larger, thrummy and tawnie tufts then the former that fall downe or are blowen away into the winde: the root is composed of many long clogs of the thickenesse of ones finger, which shooteth forth heads for encrease at the tops on the sides, and fellech hang.

4. *Cirsium Anglicum primum.* The first *English Cirsium.*

The former of these *English* Thistles riseth up with a tender single hoary greene stalke bearing [illegible] five long hoary green leaves dented about the edges, the points whereof are little or nothing prickly [illegible] usually but one head, yet sometimes from the bosome of the uppermost leafe there shooteth forth another head which are scaly and somewhat prickly, with many reddish purple thrums or threads in them which being gathered fresh will keepe the colour a long time, and standing on the stalke fadeth [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Cirsium vulgare folium
The great Melancholy Thistle.

2. Cirsium vulgare alterum
Another sort Melancholy Thistle.

3. Cirsium Anglicum primum.
The tall English Cirsium.

4. Cirsium alterum Anglicum.
The other English Cirsium.

Plate 5

time while it perfecteth the seede, which is of a meane bignesse lying in the downe: the roote hath many long strings fastned to the head or upper part which is blackish and perisheth not.

5. *Carduus alius Anglicus.* The other *English Carduus.*

This other *English Carduus* is very like unto the former *English* kinde, whose leaves are as little prickly; but more hoary underneath and more greene above: the stalke also which is about two foote high beareth but one large scaly head with many purple threads and Thistle like seedes lying in downe: the roote is somewhat tuberous at the head, and blackish on the outside with divers fibres thereat, and shooting forth long strings which send forth heads for encrease.

6. *Carduus angustifolium Germanicus.*
Narrow leafed *Carduus* of *Germany.*

This *Carduus* hath divers long and narrow darke greene leaves lying on the ground, dented and set with a few prickes, the stalke riseth to be two foote high, set from leafe to leafe with sharpe finnes which make the stalke seeme winged, having shorter leaves, more prickly and more divided on them then those below, branched into many parts, each bearing naked long stems and single small heads at the toppes which are prickly like the rest, and have purplish red threads in the middle of them as the others.

7. *Carduus montanus capitulis compactis.*
Mountaine *Carduus* with tufted heads.

This mountaine *Carduus* hath softer leaves then the former, and somewhat more cut in on the edges, being long and somewhat narrow, and set with small prickles: the stalke rising to be two or three cubits high hath divers the like leaves thereon but lesser and lesse divided, bearing at the toppes a tuft of many small scaly and prickly heads set together with purplish red threads in the middle: the roote is made of many long strings and blackish long.

7. *Carduus montanus capitulis compactis.*
Mountaine *Carduus* with tufted heads.

The Place.

The three first sorts grow in those fields that are on the mountaines in *Germany* in many places: the fourth also fist in many moist medowes of our owne Land as well in these Southerne as in the Northerne parts: the fift was found on the hill *Wasserfall* not farre from *Bassil*: the last by *Mompelier* in the moist grounds neare the plaine towne.

The Time.

All these Thistles flower about *July* and some in *August*, their seede ripeneth quickly after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke κίρσιον and not σείριον as divers suppose for it commeth from κίρσος *varix quasi fanes ut Dioscorides refert*, the Latines also call it *Carsium* and some *Spinachia*, *Fuchsius*, *Ruellius*, and *Lonicerus* in their times thought that the great *Buglossum* was both in outward shew and inward qualities not much differing from it, but therein they were much mistaken as *Matthiolus* observed and objected against them. *Lobel* supposeth that none of these come to neare the description of *Dioscorides* his *Cirsium* as the third sort here expressed. The title *Cirsium* maketh this first *Carsium*, whereunto the former *Cardnus bulbosus Monspelianus* was like, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Cirsium maximum Alpinodes radice*: the second is the first *Cirsium* of *Dodonæus*, as *Lugdunensis* setteth downe from his *French* booke, and the third in his *Pemptades*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Cirsium Lusitanum*, making it another sort, whereunto he coupleth the next which is my third together, which is the first *Cirsium* of *Lobelius* in his *Pemptades*, and the third *Cirsium* of *Clusius* which *Bauhinus* calleth *Cirsium Hispanicum spinosissimum*: the fourth and fift are generally called *Cirsium Anglicum primum* and *alterum*, and of *Clusius Cirsium Pannonicum primum perenne*, and *Cirsium Anglicum* or *Britannicum secundum*, the first *Bauhinus* calleth *Carduus angustifolius*: the last is the *Cirsium* of *Matthiolus*, *Gesner in horto*, *Lacuna*, *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*, and is the third *Cirsium* of *Dodonæus* in his *Pemptades*, and the fourth of *Clusius*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Cirsium folio non spinoso floribus roseis*. The *Italians* call it *Cirsio*, and so doe all other nations, but with little varying termination of words, because I would have it beare an *English* name in some sort answerable to the *Greeke*, and also I have entitled it The soft Melancholy Thistle.

The Vertues.

There are no other properties found out or knowne whereunto any of these Thistles may be applyed then those which *Dioscorides* setteth downe taken from *Andreas* (who brought in many figures and notions to confound in Physicke) that the roote thereof being bound into the veine in the legge or other parts of the body swollen with Melancholy blood doth quickly helpe and heale it.

Cap.

Chap. III.

Atractylis. The Distaffe Thistle.

This *Atractylis* or Distaffe Thistle is accounted a wilde kinde of *Cnicus*. The sorts whereof I have set forth in this Booke here before, and the *Cardous Benedictus* Blessed Thistle in my former booke accounted another sort of this *Atractylis*, which I shall not nor needs describe againe; the other sorts I shall shew you here.

1. *Atractylis flore luteo.* The yellow Distaffe Thistle.

The wilde bastard Saffron or Distaffe Thistle (for so it may by both names duly be called) hath the lower leaves somewhat long and narrow, much cut in on the edges, very hairy, or as it were a little hoary, and not prickly while they are young, and before the stalke riseth, but then are harder and more prickly, and still the higher, the more charged with prickles, which rising to be three or foure foote high, are rough, round, and branched, from the middle upwards, & hath at the top of every branch a few smaller, but more prickly leaves, under every pricklie head, which from the middle of them shoote forth a few pale yellow threads, which are the flowers, and being past, there in them divers blackish hard seeds somewhat bigger than those of the Garden *Cnicus* or bastard Saffron, and lesser than those of *Cnicus altera Clusij* lying in downe, but nothing so much as in it the roote is whitish and woody, perishing every yeare after seede time: the leaves hereof before they grow hard and old being gently chewed, doe not torment, will yeeld a reddish or bloody juyce.

2. *Atractylis flore purpureo.* Purple Distaffe Thistle.

This Thistle differeth from the last in the flower, which is of a purplish red colour, and in the leaves that they are not hairy or hoary, and in the stalke that it riseth seldome so high, in all other things it is altogether as even in the bloody juyce also, that one would say it were the very same.

3. *Atractylis purpurea Cyprii.*
The purple Distaffe Thistle of *Cyprus*.

This Thistle that *Lobelius* setteth forth, and *Lugdunensis* after him hath leaves like unto the manured *Cnicus*, or bastard Saffron, but softer and somewhat cragged or crumpled, from among which riseth up a stalke, bearing a Thistle like head at the toppe, from whence spring broder branches, bare or without leaves, halfe a foote high or more, having on each of them a small prickly head, with a purple flower in the middle (like unto an *Auemone*, as they say, but how truly I cannot tell) but in other places enclining to yellow: the whole stalke and branches rise to a cubits height, and have white seede like unto *Cnicus* or bastard Saffron.

The Place.

Clusius saith he found the first in the corne fields of *Seville* and *Castile* in *Spaine*: the second and third grow in many countries, as about *Montpelier*, and *Narbone* in *France*, in *Italy*, *Greece*, &c. the last is said by *Lobelius* to be found in the Ile of *Cyprus*, and *Lugdunensis* saith it is also found in *France*, but somewhat differing in the colour of the flowers.

The Time.

They flower towards the end of Summer, and the seede ripeneth in the end of *August*, yet the last doth flower and seede sooner than the other two.

The Names.

The Greeke call the manured kinde of *Cnicus*, and so doe the Latines also, as I shewed before: but *Theophrastus* saith, *Cnicus quoque quidam pratensis, vel hortensis, quem quidam pratensem vocant, similis sylvestri, parua spina de facies, flos purpureus*, or rather as in the colour of the flowers, *Eam quidam carpam nature vocant*, as *Dioscorides* call it *Kentron*, from whence the names *Centaurea* is derived, whereof you have growing in the Apothecaries shoppes, hereof there are two principall kinds, the greater or lesse, and the wilder as *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus*, and *Pliny*, from them doeth arise, of the wilder there are two sorts recorded by *Theophrastus*, and *Pliny* from him, the former more like, and like unto the manured kinde, which of divers is taken to be *Atractylis*, the other trailing on the ground, and more like unto a Thistle, which of all in generall is taken to be our *Cardous benedictus*, unto the former *Virgil* giveth a blacke and greater fruit, and more hairy than the other: but *Pliny* unto his former giveth a greater and whiter seede, which because that *Pliny* saith the former *Cnicus sylvestris* we called *Atractylis*, we see much controversie among many worthy Writers, some affirming the *Cnicus sylvestris* prior to be *Atractylis*, and others refuting that opinion, because that *Theophrastus* speaketh difinctly of them both in several places, as I have alleadged, that altogether which is the same that *Dioscorides* useth, who so shall diligently observe the foresaid places in *Theophrastus* (*Gualandinus* in *Fuchsium*) giving this note, that there are many things taken up in him, by sundry names) shall certainely finde that the *Atractylis* here set downe, which is the same *Atractylis* with him and *Dioscorides*, and the *Cnicus sylvestris prior* of *Theophrastus*, and *Pliny* notwithstanding, for divers relation of the seede, as is shewed before: for there never could be found of any that could shew any *Cnicus sylvestris* with a white seede, and our *Atractylis* doth fully answer in all

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

all things the contrary, the seede being blacke and bitter also that none can doe more, as also in that property contrary to *Atractylis*, as *Theophrastus* recordeth, which yeelderh a bloudy juyce as ours doe, and therefore it was called *sweet cruer*, and is taken from the leaves, not by bruising and wringing out the juyce, as the rest of other herbes are taken, but droppeth out of the veines of the leaves of it owne accord, being broken off, or any thing to receive it, in the same manner as I have shewed you here before the juyce of Aloes is prepared, but that I may enforme you thoroughly how to doe it, the time is chiefely to be regarded, that is, while the leaves are young, or before they grow hard and stalketie upon the stalkes when they are old: for both leaves, stalkes, and young heads being broken off will yeeld that red or bloody juyce. The *Atractylis* is in some copies of Dioscorides the *Matthiolus* the weede, called *Cnicus sylvestris*, and derived from *Cnecos*, *id est Pungo*, whereupon Dioscorides calleth it *Pungitorius*, the dried stalke whereof, as Dioscorides saith, the women in ancient times used in stead of a Rocke or Distaffe, yet *Columna* thinketh it tooke the name from the head, which being floured, as it were, with hoary downe, the rest of the stalke underneath being bare resembleth a Rocke or Distaffe with wooll upon it, and thereupon some called it also *Colus rustica*, howsoever *Matthiolus* thinketh, that the diversitie of the names should certainely demonstrate two severall plants, but you see they are indifferently used, and so called of ancient Authors themselves, viz., either for a Rocke or Distaffe, or for a Spindle. The first here following, called by *Clusius Cnicus alter*, because, as he saith, it is so like the first *Cnicus* called *sativus*, and from him *Cnicus* by *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis* and others doe so call it, or *Cnicus carnleus*: the second and third is called *Atractylis* or *purpurea* by many Authors, but *Matthiolus* in striving to shew a *Cnicus sylvestris* differing from *Atractylis*, hath my opinion cited much for as I said before, the most judicious of our times can finde no other *Cnicus sylvestris*, but the *Atractylis* which he doth not so acknowledge, but maketh the *Atractylis* of *Matthiolus* (which *Cordus*, *Durantes*, *Lecuse*, *Lugdunensis* and *Gerard* do follow, exhibiting the same figure of his, which is acknowledged *Carduus tertius* (or as I take one) to be the true *Atractylis*, which *Matthiolus* into little did not be known, because, as he said, it wanted the true properties of *Atractylis* to yeeld a bloody juyce, and more yet comes in the *Carthamus sylvestris* of *Clusius*, with the *Carduus vulgatissimus viarum* of *Lobel*, and his *Carduus latifolius vulgaris*, and maketh the *Acarna* of *Lugdunensis*, and the *Scolymus Plinij* of *Dodonæus* to be the same with those of *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Cordus*, *Gesner* and others, which he would rather call *Cnicus sylvestris flosculis purpureis*, as also making the *Atractylis* of *Columna*, to be a differing herbe from that of those former Authors, whose his description and notes thereof shew it to be the same and no other. *Bauhinus* against maketh the *Cnicus purpureus* of *Anguillara* and *Lugdunensis* to be the same *Atractylis flore purpureo* of *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, and *Lugdunensis*, when as they plainely distinguish them; and lastly, he maketh the *Chalcithrion* of *Dioscorides* (as I said in the first Edition he wrote to *Clusius*) to be a differing plant from *Atractylis vulgaris*, when as *Clusius* himselfe and that saw it growing with him that it was like the ordinary *Atractylis*. It may be called in *English*, either wild bastard Saffron, as referring it to *Cnicus* or Distaffe Thistle unto the *Atractylis*.

The Vertues.

The *Atractylis*, as *Galen* saith, is of a drying facultie, and moderately digesting. *Dioscorides* saith that the seed doth take away the stinging of the Scorpion for so long as it is held by them, but that the patient returns as soone as they lay it by. *Pliny* saith that it helpeth greatly against the venome of all creatures, as also against the harme that commeth by eating Mushromes: I finde no properties expressed of the other herb here called *Cnicus*. The properties of the *Spanish* Saffron or gardenballard Saffron called *Cnicus*, is briefely set downe in my former booke, but because I was there in more haste than was convenient or expected, I thinke good to set downe the vertues thereof in this place somewhat more amply. *Galen* saith little of it, the seede onely, saith he, is used onely for purgations, and is hot in the third degree being outwardly applied: but *Actius* speaketh more largely thereof in this manner: it is hot in the first degree and dry in the second, the pulpe or kernell of the seede is chiefely used, yet the flower is not unprofitable, which being taken inwardly purgeth flegme and water by vomit, and is doth it also being used in a glister, which therefore is profitable against those diseases are bred thereof, as also for the collicke and the like: it cleanseth the stomacke and lungs of tough flegme sticking therein, expressly being made into an Electuary or Lohoc, with the oyle drawne from the seede, which also maketh the voyce cleare that was hoarse, as also encreaseth the sperme, if he much used, but it is of evill nourishment, very horrid to the stomacke, procureth loathing and trouble thereunto, he therefore adviseth to use Romane kall in lieu of it, *Ambrosy*, and the tangs or *Mallowes* if necessitie so require, or of those that are more forcible, that is, *Carduus benedictus*, Ginger, and the like, which quicken his operation, and preserve the inward parts from harme: the flowers thereof steeped in sweete wine helpeth the jaundise, for it cleanseth and openeth, yet in a meaner degree than the milke thistle (which I understand to be the Tithymales) the Lohoc that *Actius* so much commendeth against the disease of the chest and lungs is made in this manner. Take three drammes of the inner kernells of the seede of *Cnicus Carthamus*, one dramme of Almonds, and halfe a dramme of Pinenapple kernells, these to be made into one Lohoc or Quary with honey, wherein the dried scales of Scylla have beene boyled is admirable good for the said purpose. This note is given also of the seedes hereof, that those that come out of the *Levant* countries are more powerfull in purging, and more powerfull in operation than those of these neerer parts.

Chap. IIII.

Acarna. The Fish Thistle.

BEcause this Thistle is said to be *so* like unto the *Atractylis* and *Cnicus* that it might seeme to be one onely differing in the colour of the leafe and juyce, I thinke it not amisse to joyne it next unto them, because the ancient Writers thereof, which are *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* have spoken very little of the description thereof, or rather have given none at all, or but by comparison, the moderne Authors have referred divers Thistles thereunto as every one opinioned them, of all which it is my purpose to speak in this Chapter, and withall to shew you which of them is held to come nearest unto that of the ancient

Acarna

4. *Acarna flore luteo patulo.* The fifth Thistle with a broad yellow flower.

This Thistle hath many leaves lying in a compasse upon the ground, smaller, narrower, harder and more prickly then either *Cnicus* or *Atractylis* of a yellowish greene colour on the upper side and grayish underneath, the prickles are small and yellow, and when the stalke being one or more riseth up are set thereon on all sides in the middle without order, where it brancheth forth into two or three parts bearing small prickly heads, from whence come forth the flowers composed of many small leaves of a yellow colour standing as a pale or border about a long yellow thrum, in forme of an After or Starre-wort, which when they are past the seede being small and grayish is found wrapped in downe: the roote is about a foote long of a fingers thickenesse, and of a wrinkish tough pith divers fibres growing thereat, smelling sweet and yelding also a white milke sweet in taste and viscous, hardly quickly growing thicke.

5. *Acarna flore purpureo rubente patulo.* The fifth Thistle with broad reddish flowers.

The small Thistle hath shorter and broader leaves then the former denied or cut in on the edges, and set with long sharpe prickes greene on the upper side and grayish underneath: the stalke riseth nothing so high as the former, bearing smaller leaves thereon but not lesse prickly and sucky like heads and flowers at the toppes as in the other, but that the pale or border of leaves are not yellow but reddish set about a middle yellow downe or.

3. *Acarna altera Apula.* The Neapolitane Fifth Thistle.

The Neapolitane Thistles lowest leaves are spread on the ground somewhat like unto the *Atractylis* or diffused Thistle, but broader and set with more and sharper prickes, from the middle of whom rise up divers somewhat reddish stalkes about a cubit high, having such like leaves set thereon which yeeld a white milke like the last, and bearing at the tops (not severall heads like the last but) a tuft or umbell of many small prickly heads set together, some what like unto the toppes of the blacke Chamæleon Thistle, and out of them rise small leaves as beards of a deepe yellow colour set about a middle thrum, of a paler yellow colour, the milkie juice that thus giveth becommeth condensate and made thicke is like unto Gum.

6. *Acarna globosis capitulis.* Round headed fifth Thistle.

This Cluse Thistle is a small plant about a foot high shooting forth from the head of the roote which is long and hath many leaves some of an inch or more, or two inches long, and a scarce halfe an inch broad, much cut in on the edges and thicke set with prickes growing round about the stalke without order, at the toppe whereof is set a round head, nerved as it were all over, and compacted of many very small and narrow leaves, armed on both sides with long sharpe prickes, out of whose middle starreth forth a small yellow flower, from the toppe of which stalke ariseth forth sometimes two other stalkes bearing each of them a round head like the other but lesser: the whole beauty of the plant consisteth in these young heads formed like a nut.

5. *Acarna bimaculis scabris foliosis.* The low fifth Thistle with winged stalkes.

The stalke of this low thistle is winged from the bottome to the toppe that is having a jagged prickly slime set on both sides thereof, and long narrow jagged prickly leaves two set at a joynt, from whence it brancheth forth divers plants unto the toppes, and bearing thereon shining yellow flowers like those of *Cnicus* or *Atractylis*, ye-

1. *Acarna flore luteo patulo.*
The fifth Thistle with a broad yellow flower.

2. *Acarna altera Apula.*
The Neapolitane Fifth Thistle.

ling

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

the rest of long prickly heads, with such like leaves under them: the seede that followeth is small and blackish, like unto the *Acarna* or bastard Saffron: the roote also is not much unlike it perishing every yeare.

6. *Acarna major foliosa caule.* *Clusius* his Chamæleon Thistle of *Salamanca*.

The stalke of this Thistle likewise is winged like the last but not with so large a filme nor so much jagged, from whence shoot forth branches on all sides with longer and narrower leaves thereon, somewhat hoary and not so deeply jagged, but set with long & sharpe prickles, at the tops of the branches stand many such like sharpe prickly heads from among which rise five or six small prickly heades as it were in a ruft set together, out of which come pale yellow flowers consisting of threads, in which after they are past lye the seede wrapped in downe, in forme like unto the *Cnicus* or bastard Saffron but smaller and of a blackish gray colour.

7. *Acarna major caule non foliosa.* The supposed true *Acarna* of *Theophrastus*.

The true *Acarna* of *Theophrastus* as it is supposed by divers, hath sundry leaves lying on the ground in a compasse, which decay to wither as soone as they rise up with the stalke, being sometimes but one, and sometimes more, reddish and covered with downe, the leaves that are set thereon without order are long and narrow, and deeply cornered, hoary or white underneath, thicke set with short prickes very like unto the upper leaves of *Atractylis* or Cardus Thistle, whose toppes are set with such like leaves also, and very pale yellow flowers made of threads, rising out of the midst of small prickly heads, after which come small slender seede of the fashion of *Cnicus*: the roote is small short and white, with divers fibres thereat.

8. *Acarna minor caule non foliosa sive Leo & Cardunculus ferox.* The cruell sharpe Thistles.

This cruell prickly Thistle that is almost wholly composed of sharp prickes, groweth little above an hand breadth high, whose leaves are long and narrow, thicke set with most cruell sharpe prickes on all sides, at the toppes stand the flowering flowers in sharpe prickly heads, so strongly armed that the most cautelous cannot touch it without being pricked: the roote is long and stringie.

The Place.

The first groweth in *Spaine* as *Clusius* saith: the second and third in the kingdome of *Naples*: the fourth in Italy from whence *Gerlandus Reel* brought it, & shewed it us as well as *Clusius* who doth remember both him & it in the 66. page of his *Curæ Posteriores*: the fift *Lobel* saith groweth in the countrey of *Crau* among those of Arles in the Province of *France*: the sixt as *Clusius* saith about *Salamanca* in *Spaine*: the seventh on the beach ground among the *Sequanis* as *Lobel* saith, and the last on the *Appennine* hills and in some places of *Italy*.

The Time.

Some of these Thistles flower very late with us so that there is seldome ripe seede to be gathered from them, they flower and seede in *July* and *August*.

The Names.

They are called in Greeke ἄκαρνα and ἄκορνα and so likewise *Acarna* and *Acorna* in Latine, reckoned by *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides* to be a kinde of *Cnicus* or *Atractylis* because it is so like that it might be said to be the same but that the one is whiter and this more browne or yellow, and that it giveth not a bloody juice which is proper unto *Atractylis*. The first here set downe is thought to be *Eryngium Arcticum* which hath the leafe of *Atractylis* and the yellow flower of *Euchinolmum*, with *Clusius* and *Dodonæus* it is *Carlina sylvestris minor*, with *Lobel* it is *Cardunculus Sequanorum Cirsij Carlinæ varietas*, with *Lugdunensis Acarna spinosa Carlina sylvestris minor*, and with *Bauhinus Acarna flore luteo petalo*: the second is called by *Columna Acanthoides parva Apula*, and by *Bauhinus Acarna flore purpureo rubente petalo*: the third is called by *Columna Acarna altera Apula*, and by *Bauhinus Acarna spinosis luteis in umbella*: the fourth *Clusius* setteth forth in the 66. page of his *Curæ posteriores*, by the name of *Carlina aliud genus*, but called by *Bauhinus Acarna capitulis globosis*: the fift is called by *Lobel Picnocomos Acanthi folio spinosissimo*, by *Lugdunensis* it is called in his Chapter of *Atractylis*, *Atractylis marina Tragacantha Plini*, but in the Chapter of *Chamæleon* he giveth another figure with the same title of *Picnocomos Creticus Lobelij*, accounting it diverse to be a kinde of *Chamæleon niger* as *Lobel* and *Pena* themselves say it may best be referred unto: yet *Bauhinus* maketh thereof no mention among the *Chamæleons* but in the *Scalygeris Theophrasti Tabernæmontanus* and *Gerard Chamæleon niger*, and by *Bauhinus Acarna humilis caule foliosa*: the first *Chamæleon niger Ruellij* or *Carlina*, *Dodonæus* and *Gerard* who follow him, by *Tabernæmontanus Chamæleon*, and by *Bauhinus Acarna major caule foliosa*: the seventh or *Acarna Theophrasti* of *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunensis* and *Tabernæmontanus*, called *Cirsium luteum Sequanorum* as *Pena* saith, and *Gesnerus* of Germany, and is the most likely to be the true *Acarna* of *Theophrastus* and *Pliny*, as by all these mens judgements it appeareth, and called by *Bauhinus Acarna major caule non foliosa*: the last is called by *Dodonæus Leo Cardunculus* and by *Lobel Picnos Leo*, *Carduus ferox*, and by *Bauhinus Acarna minor caule non foliosa*.

The Vertues.

The vertues of these either of the one or of the other are not set downe by any that have made experience thereof, but are to be sought for among those of *Atractylis*, to whom they are in qualities also, unto it therefore it may be referred till more certaine proofe hath beene declared of them.

Chap. V.

Chamæleon & Carlina. The Camæleon or changeable Thistle, and the Carline Thistle.

The Chamæleon Thistle is divided by the ancient writers into white and blacke, both which I intend to shew in this ensuing Chapter but the true knowledge of them and their right distinctions hath troubled many as also whether the Carline Thistle be a different plant from the white Chamæleon Thistle.

Chamæleon albus verus sine caule. The true Chamæleon or changeable Thistle without a stalke.

The true Chamæleon or changeable Thistle without a stalke (which differeth from the Carline Thistle without stalke as you shall heare by and by) hath sundry large leaves lying on the ground a foote long or more cut in on the sides more prickly then the Carline Thistle, whose cuts or divisions are more like unto those of the Artichoke

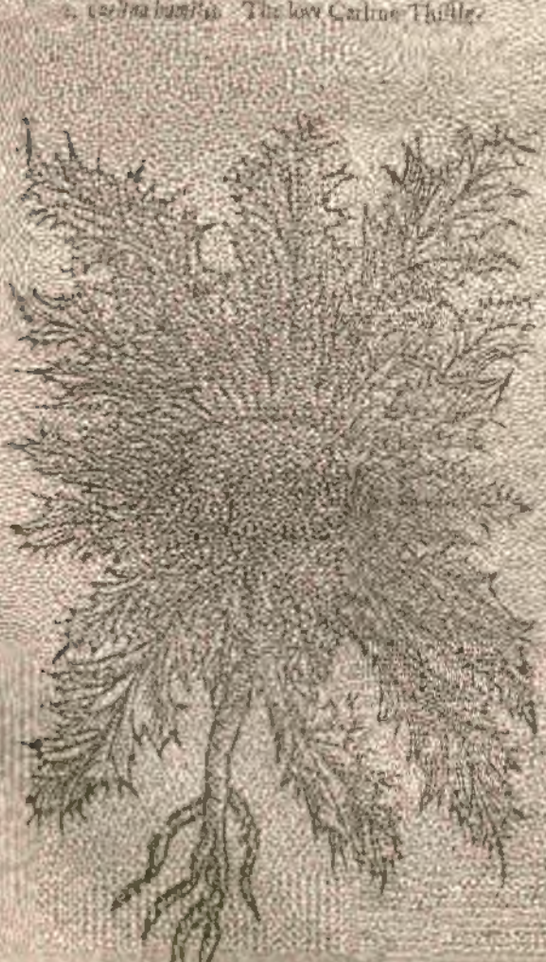
Artichokes being white and somewhat hoary and sometimes greene, and reddish when they grow old, whose ... Thistle-like flowers ... such as is the cause of the name, which make many to believe they were ... and ... hairy underneath among these leaves ariseth a round hoary prickly head ... bigness of a great Thistle head in which the flower is contained, and is not compound of ... a middle thrumme as the Carline Thistle hath, but out of the head ... divers flowers made of three ... ring in five parts or points in the same manner as is to bee seene in the flowers of the ... mallow like, but not of such a purplish colour, but rather of a pale reddish colour which ... in the head small long and grayish hoary leaves lying as it were in the form of every ... Thistles, but are not thicke and round or cornered as ... thistle and such like ... leafe are, which when they are ripe the head openeth it selfe as other Thistles doe, and ... downe are carried away with the winde: the roote is ... thicke and ... outside and white within, yeelding plentie of milke if it be never so little broken or cut, which ... thicke and viscous ... hardeneth quickly and falleth into small droppes or ... of a strong but ... unpleasant, and quickly ... the ... whole ... is ... and fit to be eaten ... about the ... ly heads ... of ... sometimes ... and in some places ... a certaine ... of ... like ... which ... is soft and ... and being ... is harder ... to the milkie ... of the roote.

1. *Carlina humilis steuli.* The low Carline Thistle.

The low Carline Thistle (which is usually accounted for the white Chamæleon Thistle) hath many large leaves lying on the ground cut in on both sides, and set with sharpe prickles, but not so ... sharpe as the former or true white Chamæleon Thistle, among which riseth a large head ... with ... parted about with divers long and narrow leaves, cut in on the edges and as prickly as the ... which ... of a ... purple ... underneath, set about with leaves like a crowne or border as in the ... many other the like flowers, which leaves are thinne ... somewhat long ... and ... the ... middle thrumme ... and made of many small and thicke yellow flowers like threads ... in some places a kind of viscous ... with gum ... from the roote ... also about the Thistle head when the ... ned resembleth white Mallow very notably: the head before it ... with ... day ... ...

3. *Carlina subacaulon.* The Carline Thistle with a ... stalke.

This Carline Thistle never ... wreth low like the last, but ... with a reddish ... stalke ... on narrower greener and more prickly leaves then the ... kinde, the heads of ... are many, every one standing on his owne ... stalke, compoſed of a border of white ... smooth and whitish like the former, whose middle thrumme is yellow: ... open but then are of a reddish purple colour, which thing ... one ... beside it well ... plants: the roote is ... broken ... yeeldeth such like ... white viscous milke, and ... to a gumme as ...



Thistle hath leaves like Sengreen, but smaller, and more deeply cut in, and set with sharper prickles, and of a more whitish green colour, and lying flat upon the ground, but without stalks.

1. *Carlina acaulis sempervirens.* Our low wilde Carline Thistle.

Thistle with many very long and narrow leaves very much cut in, set with sharp prickles, and of a whitish green colour, lying flat upon the ground, but without stalks.

1. *Carlina acaulis sempervirens.*
Our low wilde Carline Thistle.

2. *Carlina sylvestris major.*
The greater Carline Thistle.

3. *Carduus Pinea folio, Tragi.*
The Pine apple Thistle.

Carduus Pineæ sapore.
The head of the Pine apple Thistle.

on from it, among which at the later end of Sommer commeth forth a stout stalke foure foote two inches long, having thereon a large round scaly and prickly head with many bright purplish threads rising out of the middle, which abide in their colour a long time, and being past among the downe in the head lye many small white coloured seede, somewhat like unto the tuft Chamæleon Thistle but shorter and smaller; the roote is great and blackish on the outside and whitish within enduring many yeares.

5. *Carlina Sylvestris major.*

The great wilde Carline Thistle.

This wilde Carline Thistle hath sundry slender round hairy prickly stalkes rising from a small long roote bearing divers narrow long leaves thereon very prickly and somewhat like unto the former Carline Thistle, but lesser, and at the tops of each a flower, whose bordering leaves are yellow and the thrumme reddish.

6. *Carlina pinea sive Pinus Theophrasti.*

The Pine Thistle.

This brave Thistle hath a long thicke blackish yellow roote, of the thickenesse of ones thumbe, growing smaller downe to the end, but white within, smelling sweete and tasting hot, somewhat like the Carline Thistle, but of a weaker and pleasanter smell: the many leaves that rise from thence are long and of a fingers breadth, with a middle rib therein, somewhat like to the leaves of Cyperus, but harder whiter and broader, without either dents, notches or prickles, in the middle of which leaves lyeth hid a prickley head, armed fully with long prickes or thornes in manner of stroles, which growing ripe hath within it a hard white thickie substance, wherein as also from among the thornes without on the head, issueth forth a yellowish sweet gumme much like unto Mastick of a hot taste. *Alpinus* saith that hath *Dillo* and *Bellonius* & *Dalechampius* likewise took this thistle to be *Chamæleo albus*, but unruly, for *Theophrastus* maketh mention of *Chamæleo albus* in another place; but saith *Alpinus Chamæleo albus* differeth not from *Chamæleo niger* but onely in the colour of the leafe & therefore (saith he) I doubt not to affirme that the *Carlina* having blacker leaves then *Chamæleo albus* which hath white leaves is the *Chamæleo niger*, but *Theophrastus* putteth not any such difference in the leaves to be blacker or whiter, for that hee referreth to the rootes, and the leaves of the white *Chamæleon* to bee greater and the blacke smaller then roote of *Bellonius*, and such distinction in the leaves *Dioscorides* also maketh, but in shewing their differences more amply then *Theophrastus* doth: that the white Chamæleon hath no stalke, and the blacke a stalke of a cubite height, the white hath purplish flowers and the blacke variable coloured flowers and like a Jacinth, which by *Alpinus* his leave are not to be seene in *Carlina*.

7. *Chamæleon niger verus.* The true blacke Chamæleon Thistle.

The true blacke Chamæleon Thistle hath many long leaves lying about the roote, much deeper and more prickly then the white Chamæleon Thistle, much cut in alio on the edges into many fine peces or pegges, which also like that grow up among them are sometimes greene, and sometimes whitish, and sometimes reddish, and brancheth forth on all sides, and in each of the toppes of them many small prickly heades in a like reception like unto scaly, out of which come divers small long blew flowers, ending in five and sometimes in six sharpe pointed points or eares, somewhat like unto those of the Cornish Jacinth, with five or six white threads in the middle of them: the stalke groweth great and the head at the head ending in many great long thornes, and is of a whitish colour on the outside and pale yellow within of a most sharpe taste as the leaves are also, possessing, stinging, nipping, and almost exulcerating the skinne if the face or other tender part be touched therewith, the hands that have handled it doe smell the like as *Bellonius* hath observed.

The Place.

The first is not so frequently found in the Westerne or Transalpine countries as the second which is often found upon the hills and mountaines in many places of *Germany*, and the *Alpes*, where it is generally more plentifull then the Chamæleon Thistle, though called the Carline Thistle, but the true Chamæleon Thistle is more common in *Italy*, *Greece*, and those parts where the Carline is more rare, the third is oftentimes to bee found in the same places the second and oftentimes by it selfe and in other countries also: and this wee have observed also that many seede of the low kind sowen in our Gardens sometimes it hath growen high and not abiden low the first yeare: it groweth in our countries, especially in *Kent* every where almost, as the former are in others, and is also found in *Germany* and *France*, especially the more Northerly parts: the first also many times with us but the last rare: the warmer countries: the last is found but in *Greece* and *Asia* and those hotter countries.

The Time.

All the three flower but in the yeare with us, but in Sommer in their naturall places, but the Carline Thistle will well abide the colds of our climate, although the white Chamæleon will hardly, but the blacke and true Thistle seldome doe both.

The Names.

The Chamæleon Thistles both the white and the blacke are called in Greeke [illegible] and Latine *Chamæleon* or *Chamæleo albus & niger* (*Gaza* translateth them both *Terentinus*) and so called from [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

appearance of the leaves. *Dioscorides* saith it of the white, but *Pliny* both of the white and blacke, the Carline thistle is called in Latine *Carlina quasi Carolina*, for it is supposed that the great Emperour called *Charlemaine* and *Carolus Magnus* had it shewed him in his sleepe by an Angel, with the roote whereof he might cure his Army infected with the Plague: it is thought as I said of many to be the *Chamæleo albus*, but of others observing the differences, it is thought not to be knowne to the ancient writers. *Lugdunensis* striveth with many words, and by altering and corrupting the Greeke text of *Dioscorides* to prove them both one plant, yet lastly hee saith that many skilfull Herbalists did call *Carlina Ixine Theophrasti*; and so doth *Fabius Columna* indeede judge, and that the *Ixine spina Theophrasti* (mistermed *Helxine* by *Plinie*) which *Gaza* translateth *Cardunus pinea* & *Ixia* also, better doth agree with *Carlina* then with the *Chamæleon albus* of *Dioscorides*: and that because as it is likely hee never saw the true *Ixine* of *Theophrastus*, which is a much differing plant: but *Dioscorides* saith the white Chamæleon Thistle was called *Ixia* by some in his time, because in some places there grew about the roote a kinde of birdlime, which they wonted in stead of Mallicke, and *Pliny* saith the *Cretanes* especially tooke a little thereof after supper, to keepe them waking in working in the night, but being a by name I thinke it also a false name, for *Ixia* is taken for a deadly poyson by *Dioscorides* himselfe, who sheweth it with the remedies thereof, in his 1xt booke and 1. Chapter, and the roote of the white Chamæleon is said by *Dioscorides* to be an *Alexipharmacum* or counterpoison, so that it or any thing growing from it can no wayes be accounted deadly or dangerous: but that clammie gum or birdlime (call it what you will) indeede that groweth at the roote of the blacke Chamæleon is truly called *Ixia* and *Viophonon*, that is, the corruption or corrupter of the blood, and *Pliny* in his 22. Booke and 18. Chapter doth say that the roote of the blacke Chamæleon was called *Viophonon* and *Cynoxylon* (misliking *Dioscorides* this *Cynoxylon*) and as it is set downe in the divers appellations of herbes attributed to *Dioscorides*, the blacke Chamæleon also is called *Viophonon* by some, and *Ixia* by others, and *Cynoxylon*. Some also have affirmed as *Matthiolus* doth shewe within his comments upon the *Ixia* of *Dioscorides*, that *Ixia* should be the *Ixine* of *Theophrastus* whom he confuteth effectually, shewing that *Theophrastus* in describing *Ixine* doth not declare any evill quality therein, but rather the contrary, he saith that it yeeldeth a *Lacryma* or Gum that is of a good taste, and called *Acanthine* or *Spinalis Mastiche* because it was in like Mallicke, and grew on a Thorne or Thistle, and although *M. Matthiolus* saith, he had neither any Gum about the roote of *Ixine* (which hee mistooke for the white Chamæleon both in that and in other places, *viz. Italy*, yet saith that such was sent him both from *Cornelius* of *Padua* and *Calceolarius* from *Verona*, and that he understood by a *Candiot* Herbarist, that the Fletchers in *Candy* did use the said Gum to glew their feathers to Arrowes as others doe with Glew: *Matthiolus* setteth forth the *Carlina caulescens* (as it is thought by the best) to bee the true *Chamæleon niger* of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, although himselfe findeth fault therein, and likewise impugneth that which *Marranta* sent him from *Naples*, as not answering the description thereof, which is now received by the most judicious to bee the indubitate blacke Chamæleon. *Columna* likewise doth thinke in the discourse of *Chamæleo albus* and *niger* that *Ixia* (and not *Ixine*) was a small low plant more agreeing with the blacke then the white Chamæleon, especially seeing that *Dioscorides* in the end of his Preface to his first booke numbreth *Ixia* as well as Chamæleon among the roots that are venemous. The first set downe is his *Cnicus alcyone Apulus purpureo flore gummifer* of *Columna* differing from the usuall *Carlina* which is taken by many to be *Chamæleon albus* as is evident the by description: it is also the *Chamæleon albus gummifer acanthii folens* of *Bauhinus Pollus*, expressed in his first Epistle to *Clusius*: but *Bauhinus* calleth it *Carlina acaulis gummifera*, whereof I much marvaile that he should continue that opinion of *Chamæleo albus* and *Carlina* to be but one plant, knowing that *Columna* hath shewed them plainely in his booke to be different, although that *Carlina* as well as *Chamæleo albus* giveth a like gum also: and that *Theophrastus* his *Ixine* hath such like wise which *Columna* as is said being deceived thought to be *Carlina*: the second is the *Carlina humilis* of *Columna*, taken by him for the *Ixine* of *Theophrastus* as *Anguillara* did before him) and *Dodonæus*, and called by *Lobel Carlina herbariorum* (but thought by him & *Clusius* to be the *Chamæleon albus* of *Dioscorides* as *Guilandinus* in *Papiro* did thinke before) by *Matthiolus Cordus* and *Lugdunensis*, by *Cæsalpinus Carlina vulgo*, and by *Gesner in horto Cordopatium caule nullo*, by *Ardoin Cordus Cardunculus pumilus sen parvus*, by *Camerarius Carlina sessili flore*, by *Dodonæus* in former times *Spina Arabica*, and by the Monkes that commented upon *Mesues Antidotaries* of *Dioscorides*, and by *Lobel Carlina acaulis magno flore*: the third is the *Carlina caulescens* of *Columna* and *Camerarius* both in *horto* and *Pannonia* by *Dodonæus Carlina sive Leucacantha*, by *Cæsalpinus Carlina alterum genus*, by *Clusius Carlina minor* (not that by *Lugdunensis Carlina caulem habens*, and taketh it also to be *Crocodilion*, by *Gesner in horto Cordopatium caule alio caulem habens*, and called by *Lobel Chamæleo albus caulescens*, but *Chamæleo niger* by *Lacuna*, *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunensis*, *Chamæleon niger vulgaris* by *Tragus* and *Besler* that set forth the *Hortus Eystettensis*, *Chamæleon* as *Kentmannus* saith in his *Matthiolus Ebermontz* that is, *Apteradix* (and from hence came the name *Carduus mariæ*) and *Cardopatium*, but in his *Pinax* he referreth this name of *Brunfelsius* unto the *Carlina acaulis*, *Chamæleon* as seemeth the *Germanici* call both sorts *Ebermutz*, he himselfe calling it in his *Pinax Carlina caulescens*, and in his *Catalogus*, *Carlina caule donatior*: the fourth is called *Chamæleon albus pumilus* by *Lugdunensis*, and *Lacuna*, and *parvus* by *Lonicerus*, by *Columna Chamæleon Septentrionalium vulgaris appellatione*, by *Lobel Cardunculus acaulis Septentrionalium*, by *Clusius Carlina minor purpureo flore*, who saith that some thinke it does not farre unlike unto the Chamæleon of *Theophrastus* in his first Booke and third Chapter, *Carlina acaulis minor purpureo flore*: the fift is the *Carlina sylvestris vulgaris*, the first sort of *Dodonæus*, and the *Acarna vel Cirsium luteum Sequanorum* of *Lobel*, &c. the fixt is set forth by *Lobel* in his Booke *Stirpium icones*, and called also by him as *Gesner* did *Cardum Pinea*, but is not, although some-what like to the latter called *pumilo Narbon* of *Lobel*: the last is called *Chamæleon niger Dioscoridis* by *Anguillara*, *Camerarius*, *Lobel* and *Columna*, and *Chamæleon niger alter* by *Matthiolus*, *Chamæleon niger* by *Lugdunensis*, but thought to be *Crocodilion* by *Tabermontanus*, and called by *Bauhinus Chamæleon flore cyanoides hyacinthino*. The *Italians* call the white and blacke Chamæleon Thistle *Cardo asinino*, and the white more usually *Carlina*, the *Spaniards* call both sorts *Cardo pinto*, the *French* the white *Carline* and *Chameleon blanc*, but the blacke *Chardousette*; the *Germanes* as is said before call all *Carduus*, as the *Dutch* doe *Ebermutzle*, and wee in *English* Chamæleon Thistle or Changeable Thistle, the blacke or as they are set downe in their title, and the rest accordingly.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Vertues.

The roote of the white *Chameleon* Thistle, saith *Dioscorides*, taken to the quantitie of a spoonefull in redde wine, wherein *Origanum* hath beene boyled killeth the broad wormes in the belly: a drammie thereof taken in wine helpeth dropsie persons, for it extenuates their belly: the decoction thereof is profitable for them that cannot make water orderly; *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* from him saith, that the roote hereof cut into peeces & long vp on threds to dry, & afterwards boyled in brouth, or otherwise taken doth help the defluxions of the vuine that fall from the head to the eyes, teeth, nose, or lungs. If any saith he, would trie whether a sicke person should die or live, it is but to take and endure three times washing with the decoction of the roote he shall not die: it is as a Treacle or antidote against poison being drunke in wine, and from hence it is supposed that the *Carline* Thistle roote was singularly vsed against the plague in the Emperour *Charles* his army (although it be suggested to be declared by an Angell, which was an Allegory or allusion to the good Angell from due observation and practise, which hath since found it very effectuall both to resist the infection, as also very powerfull against the biting of a mad dogge, or the sting of serpents, and yet *Dioscorides* saith, the roote of *Chameleon albus* given to dogs, swine, or mules, killeth them, which propertie is also found in divers other things, as on the contrary side divers creatures do feede on that which are poysonous to men. The blacke *Chameleon* Thistle is said by *Dioscorides* to cure the itch, the roote being drawen and mixed with *Axungia* and so vsed, and being boyled in vinegar and some brimstone put to it killeth nits and ringwormes: it cleanseth the face and skinne from all blemishes, deformities, and discolouring being vsed with some brimstone: it is put with other things that doe digest and mollifie, and also with those that corrode and eare the flesh, and therefore is vsed to helpe foule sores, and stincking vlcers: hereby you see he doth not appoint it to be vsed inwardly for any disease, by reason of the virulent qualitie therein, but onely alloweth of the decoction thereof to gargle the teeth in the extreme paines of them; or by the roote bruised and boyled in vinegar to loose the tooth-ach and to breake them if they be touched therewith. Of our wilde Carline Thistle I have not read or heard of any that have made any experiment, although I am perswaded that it commeth neere to the vertues of the low Carline Thistle, that is so much commended, as you heard before: and of the gummes, either of the white *Chameleon* or Carline Thistle, there is no other speciall propertie set downe by any than is declared before, that as it is called Mastiche of the Thistle, so is it vsed as Mastiche to chew in the mouth, both to abate the evill savour of the breath, and by reason of the glewing qualitie to stay the tome, and to strengthen loose teeth: the juyce doth follow the propertie of the herbe or tree from whence it is taken: and although the gumme of white *Chameleon* be called *Ixia*, as *Dioscorides* saith, yet the *Ixia* that is poysonous is another thing quite & cleane from this, for neither *Dioscorides* nor *Theophrastus* doe attribute any venemous or evill qualitie thereunto: the qualities both of the white and blacke *Chameleon* *Galen in 8. simplicium med.* saith that in the roote of the blacke *Chameleon* Thistle, there is somewhat that is deadly, and therefore the vse thereof is outwardly for scabs, itch, tetters, &c. and to cleanse the skin: but the roote of the white *Chameleon* Thistle, besides that it killeth the broade wormes in the body or belly; it is given also to those that have a dropsie, and is somewhat like in the temperature vnto the blacke *Chameleon*, but that it is more bitter than the white. *Paulus* and *Actius* in their Treatise of poysons, after they have spoken of the poysons in both sorts of *Chameleon* Thistle, and of their cures, doe entreate the poysonous *Ixia* in the same manner that *Dioscorides* doth, wherefore we may conclude that *Ixia* hath a double interpretation, and doth as well signifie the harmelesse gummes of the white *Chameleon* and *Carline* Thistles as the poysonous gumme or roote which is deadly: but because we are not sure that it is taken from the blacke *Chameleon* Thistle, I thinke it needlesse here to set downe the cure of it.

Chap. VI.

Carlina Theophrasti, id est Scolymus Dioscoridis, & Scolymus Theophrasti qui Erysimum dicitur.

The prickly or wilde Artichocke Thistle, and the golden Thistle.

Of all the sorts of manured Artichockes, whether prickly like Thistles, or not being fit to be eaten, I have sufficiently spoken in my former Booke; and intend not further to speake of them at this time: but of some other kindes that are more prickly, and more like Thistles, whereof there are two or three sorts which shall be here expressed.

1. *Scolymus Dioscoridis.* The prickly or wilde Artichocke Thistle.

This prickly or wilde Artichock Thistle hath divers long thicke, hard, but narrow leaves, ending in long points somewhat cut in on the edges, set with strong and sharpe great prickes, which growing on the stalke keepe them at the bottome, and are of a darke greene colour: at the toppe of each stalke and braunch standeth one thicke and prickly head, fuller than those of the *Chardons* that are kept to be eaten, from the middle whereof put forth divers bright purple crimson threads, which after they have stood some time passe away, the heads or the heads being flat and like other Thistles: the roote is great and spreadeth much.

2. *Cynara sylvestris Cretica.* The Candy wilde Artichocke.

This wilde Artichocke from among the long and hoary white leaves somewhat broader than the former, set on the edges, and thicke armed with long & sharpe prickes, rise vp sundry round stalkes, set with the like leaves and branched into two or three parts some times, at the toppes bearing small scaly sharpe prickly heads, which are eaten by the Peasants of the country, both greene and boyled after the scales and sharpe prickes are taken off with salt, oyle, and pepper, and are as pleasant to their palate, as a dainty Artichoke: it groweth long, and groweth deepe.

3. *Scolymus Theophrasti sive Erysimum luteum Alonsellense.* The golden Thistle.

The golden Thistle shooteth forth divers stalkes & prickly stalkes, which in some places [illegible] sight, and in other countries, as *Alonsella*, and ours also, bendeth with them into the ground, [illegible] joynt both a braunch and a leafe, [illegible] long and somewhat narrow smaller at the bottome than [illegible] much cut in on the edges, as set with small white prickes in some places marked with white [illegible] deepe greene leaves, but in others & in my garden none at all: at the joyns betweene the leaves [illegible] and at the toppes also come forth severall small heads, smaller than any of the former, compos[ed] [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Scolymus Dioscoridis.*
The Prickly or wilde Artichoke Thistle.

2. *Cynara Sylvestris vulgaris.*
The Common wilde Artichoke.

3 *Scolymus Theophrasti sive Eryngium luteum Monspelliense.* The golden Thistle.

with very sharpe prickes at the ends, out of the middle whereof start forth many gold yellow threeds, which abide not long and wherein when they are pull, the seede is contained, being small and thinne scales lying close together: the roote is long of the bignesse of a finger, very sweete and pleasant to eate like unto *Eryngium* Sea Hollys both roote and leaves doe yeeld a white milke, especially when they are young, and perish every yeare.

The Place.

The first is found about *Monspelier* and the last in *Spaine*: the second is naturall of *Candy*.

The Time.

They doe all flower in the end of Summer, and their seede ripeneth quickly.

The Names

[illegible] called the first in Greek [illegible] *Scolymus*, which he confoundeth generally with *Cardunus* simply, and *Theophrastus* maketh the last also, yet there is great difference betweene them, for that of *Dioscorides* was knowne unto *Theophrastus*, and called a wilde Thistle (being the same that is called *wilde Artichoke*) and *Cynara* for it is written both waves by *Pliny*, and *Columella* and *Palladius* thinke tooke the name of the soyle wherein they delight to grow, but is not likely that they derived their names from Latine appellations, but rather the Latines from the Greekes, for so the ancient Poets and Orators doe declare, as *Sophocles*, *Hecataeus*, *Aristophanes* and others: and *Athenaeus* in his second booke and fifteenth of *Cynara Ipsea*, some Poets have therefore invented a fable of a faire maid called *Cynara*, metamorpholed into a flower, and some againe thinke it tooke the name from the hound, and that *Lacrus* a King asking counsell of *Apollo* touching [illegible] it was answered him that hee should there build a City where he should be bitten by a woodden Dog, whereupon walking hurt in the Legge by a wilde Artichoke,

where it grew did there build his City: but *Didymus* in *Athenæus* saith it was the *Cynarocephalon* Carduus, or Fryer bush, but the *Scolymus* of *Theophrastus* was not knowne unto *Dioscorides*. *Pliny* in his 21. booke 17. chapter doth both the kinds of *Scolymus* together, as if they were both one plant, giving the vertues of both promiscuously, and saith moreover that the *Scolymus* of the *Greekes* is called also by another name *Leuacum*, which is the *Leuacia* of *Theophrastus lib. 6. c. 12.* which *Gaza* very fitly translateth *Rapa sylvestris*, whereas *Theophrastus* reckoneth it among the Thistle-like plants, and is a differing Thistle from *Scolymus* set downe in the same place. *Matthiolus* calleth the first *Cynara sylvestris*, because as he saith it doth so nearely resemble the *Cynara sativa*, as also *Cynara sylvestris sive Chamæleontis Mesuæ Serapioni*, and *Lugdunensis Scolymus Dioscoridis*, his *Tertium genus sylvestre latifolium*: the second is called by *Hieronymus Bellus* (as it is set downe in his second Epistle to *Caspar Wecker*) *Cynara sylvestris*, the *Germans* as he saith calling it *Artischocken*, and by *Pona* in his *Italian Balsa Scolymus Cretica*, by *Tragus Cynara sylvestris Cretica*, and thinketh it may be the *Cynara sylvestris Bauhini* set downe in his *Cruce posteriori in quarto, fol. 66.* the last is called by *Clusius Scolymus Theophrasti*, wherein he giveth two figures, the one of the *Spanish* plant growing upright, the other of that which groweth at *Mompelier* leaning downewards, and called by him *Narbonensis*, whom *Dodonæus* following, giveth both his figures, calling the one *Cardui Chrysanthemi*, and the other *Cardui Chrysanthemi alterius non* and so doth *Lobelius* also saith it is the *Eryngium luteum Montpelientium* of *Cæsalpinus* and *Tabernæmontanus*, *Gerarde* called it *Eryngium Tragi*, and *Bellonius* saith it is called in *Candy Afrolymbrot*, and by the Latines *Chamæleon*, he saith, wherein I thinke he is deceived: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Scolymus Chrysanthemos*, and saith it is the *Cynara marina* of *Lugdunensis*, which as I said before in the Chapter of *Artichoke*, he saith with the *Thuscans* of *Latium* is *Pecu*, and yet as I shewed you in the Chapter of *Acarna* he maketh it an *Acarna* likewise, calling it *Acarna mas caule folioso*, but it cannot be both an *Acarna* and *Scolymus*, this double denomination of plants is not agreeable to *Dioscorides* minde, who is never found of himselfe to name one plant in two severall places, or one plant by two severall names, although he shew the divers appellations of others. *The Italians* as *Ruellius* saith doe *in agro Romano* call the last *Spina borda*, and thinketh it to be that plant which the ancients did call *Xerophœnix*, the *Spaniards* of *Salamanca* did call it *Sylibum*, but as he saith it cannot bee *Silibum* of *Theophrastus*, and in their owne Language *Cardon Iechal* or *Iechar*, id est, *Cardans lactans*, because of the white spots upon the leaves: the *French* call the last *Chardonnette*.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith that his *Scolymus* is good to expell strong and stinking Urine, and to amend the stinking savour of the Armeholes, or of the whole body, if the decoction of the rootes in wine be drunken: those shootes also are eaten like unto *Asparagus*, and the young heads also in *Spaine* before they flower: for they use to raise up the earth over the young shootes untill they bee risen to a good height, which then are not only white but more tender and delicate, to be eaten raw as their usuall manner is with Oyle, Pepper and Salt, or else boyled or stewed: the flowers are used by the *Italians* as *Lobel* and *Pena* say to curdle milke whereof they make Cheese, as also are perswaded that the said flowers given to women with child in their broths or drinke doe hinder aborsments, and cause them to goe out their full time in good plight, and also is very good for those that doe use to eate or are barren, and cause fertilitie. The *Cretanes* used their wilde Artichoke in the same manner that the *Italians*, *Spaniards* and *French* use their *Cardons* or Chardons. *Theophrastus* also saith that the roots of his *Scolymus* is most pleasant being boyled or eaten raw, but then chiefly when it is in flower, at which time the outer substance of the heads are eaten. *Clusius* saith that they of *Salamanca* use to eate the young plants rootes and all, being washed either raw or boyled with Salt, and that with the milkie juice thereof they use to curdle any milke, and with the flowers doe counterfeit saffron, for the likenesse as in other places they doe with the flowers of Ballard Saffron.

CHAP. VII.

Acanos Theophrasti. The ancients Thistle.

THis Thistle riseth up with a great thicke prickly stalke three or foure foote high, sending forth all sides from the very bottome, set at the joynts with somewhat large leaves, broad without, set in on the edges, and set with sharpe prickes at the points and corners: at the tops of the branches come forth severall fine tufts of Thistle-like heads, out of the middle whereof ariseth purple flowers, parted all many deepe purplish threads, after which come long whitish round and rough seeds of a dusky colour lying in downe: the roote is thicke with divers long strings at it.

The Place.

It groweth in *Candy* from whence the seede hath beene sent into divers other parts of Europe.

The Time.

It flowreth in the end of Sommer, that is, somewhat late as other sorts of Thistles that come at that season.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Ακανος*, which doth as well signifie a peculiar plant of it selfe, as also any Thistle here set downe as the head of any thistle, or any other Thistle-like head of any other plant: *Theophrastus* only (and *Pliny* from him) making mention both of this and that, for in his fifth Booke and seventh Chapter he nameth it among the *Acanthodes*, those plants that beare prickly leaves, but in his first booke and fift Chapter, some saith he, have prickly leaves as *Acanthus*, *Spina alba*, and *Spina nigra*, but not to be the head of a Thistle also (which *Dioscorides* calleth *Acanthus* from whence comes the name of *Acanthodes* as from *Acanos Acanaceus* signifying all Thistles or Thistle-like plants) in his ninth booke and sixteenth Chapter, where speaking of the Chamæleon Thistle he saith that, *Acanos Cyri regis habet hujus magnum Acanos genus, unde quidam Acanion dicebant*, and in his first booke and fourth Chapter he

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Acanos Theophrasti.
The Thistle of the ancients.

The Virtues.

Because I finde any properties peculiar imparted to this Thistle by either ancient or moderne writer, and therefore what can be offered I must be silent as others are.

Chap. VIII.

Synonyma Cardui lactei. Our Ladies Thistle, or the flirp milkie Thistle.

Although formerly there hath beene but one sort have of knowne to Herbarists, yet of late by the diligent search and observation of some that have beene curious, there are some other sorts found which together must be handled in this Chapter.

1. *Carduus Mariæ vulgaris.* The common Ladies Thistle.

The common Ladies Thistle hath divers very large and broad leaves lying on the ground cut in and [illegible] somewhat hollowly on the edges, and of a white greene shining colour, wherein are many [illegible] white veines running all over, and set with many sharpe and white prickles all about, [illegible] are of a more [illegible] round and prickly stalkes, set full of the like leaves up to the toppe, [illegible] and every branch commeth forth a great prickly Thistle-like head, strongly armed with prickes [illegible] out of the middle of them: after they are past the seede groweth in the [illegible] of the soft white downe, which is somewhat harsh and shining, large and [illegible] spreading on the ground with many strings and small leaves folded to them, all the [illegible] and the whole supposed not to be without very good effect.

2. *Silybum maculatum.* Great Milke-Thistle of a yeare.

[illegible] this sort of Thistle hath a round stalke growing a yard high with somewhat large greene leaves, not unlike [illegible] but somewhat smaller, and smeared with white lines, somewhat cut in also on the edges, and set [illegible] with few or no branches, but beareth at the toppe and the upper joynts two or [illegible] heads, very like to the double purple threads or thrummes, and somewhat great browne seede [illegible] Carduus, the roote is long and perisheth as soone as it hath given seede.

3. *Silybum minus Italicum.* The small Spanish milke Thistle.

The [illegible] of this Thistle are somewhat broad and thinly cut in on the edges, of a pale greene colour, with [illegible] white lines and marks thereon lying foorthlike upon them, but those that presently rise up with [illegible] are somewhat longer and broader towards them below, where being narrow they compasse the stalke

and

1. *Cardui Mariæ vulgaris.*
The common Ladies Thistle.

2. *Silybum minus hortense.*
The small spanish milke Thistle.

and are more cut in on the edges and set with some small sharpe prickes, and marked with white lines at the ribs, the upper leaves being still more divided and lesser at the upper joynts, and at the tops come forth very small prickly heads with purplish threads breaking out of the middle, and after they are all come very small white seede lying in some downe, which by reason of a kind of fleate white Gum that issueth out of the head, sticketh so fast to the seede that they can very hardly be pulled in sunder, especially after they grow ripe and the Sunne hath dryed them: the roote is small and woodily and perishe every yeare.

The Place.

The first is frequent on every ditch banke in the fields every where: both the second and the last I received among divers other seedes that *Guillaume Boel* brought out of *Spaine*, and I believe the last may be the same, that *Camerar.* saith he picked out of *Epithymum*, and that *Rauwolfius* gave him brought out of *Syria*, because the seede being white in both and the leaves marked white doe demonstrate them to be both one.

The Time.

They flower and seede in *June*, *July* and *August* when other sorts of Thistles doe.

The Names.

This is generally supposed to be the *Carduus hortensis Silybum* of *Dioscorides*, but thereof he hath made so great a doubt in that it is hard to say which is the right indeede: for he saith onely thus, *Silybum* is a great Thistle which leaves are like unto the white Chamæleon: *Plinie* in a manner saith the same in effect for the description, but saith *Cilicia*, *Syria*, and *Phœnice* where it groweth it is hardly boyled tender, and that it hath many in Physicke, surely the white lines and markes in this Thistle is such an evident note and so remarkable, that I thinke could not be overpassed in silence by all the old writers if they had knowne it: and described it: some learned doe thinke that it more fitly agreeth with *Leucacantha* and *Spina alba*: *Lacuna*, *Matthiolus*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, *Parisiensis* and *Lugdunensis* take it to bee *Leucographis* in *Pliny*, *Brunfelsius* calleth it *Cardum altera sive hortensis*, *Ruellius* and *Lobel Cardopa Latinis*, some *Carduus argentatus* and *Cardus sanctæ Mariæ*, *Tragus*, *Gesner*, *Brunfelsius*, *Turner* and *Camerarius* call it *Cardus Mariæ*, *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* and *Tabernæmontanus* *Cardus Mariæ vulgaris*; *Dodonæus* *Cardopa Leucographis*, *Anguillara* and *Lobel Silybum*, *Columnæus* *Cardus Sylvestris* of *Theophrastus*, and *Acanthus Theophrasti*: but *Bauhinus* *Carduus albus maculis notatus vulgaris*: the second is not (as I hereof) author before now, but from the likenesse there of unto the former I have so called it as it is principall *Mariæ* *Carduus*. The last as I say I had out of *Spaine*, and to regard it doth so nearly in all things resemble *Cardum Latinum Syriacum* of *Camerarius*, I presume it is the same which *Bauhinus* referreth as a variety to *Carduus Ladeus* or *Hedypnois Arabum* of *Rauwolfius*, which *Bauhinus* saith came to him by the name of *Cretensium*, and calleth it *Carduus albis maculis notatus exoticus*; our wilde kinde is generally called in *Sanctæ Mariæ* in Latine, by the *Italians* *Cardo di Santa Maria*, by the *French* *Chardon nostre Dame*, by the *Spanish* *Cardo de Santa Maria* and *Frauwen distel*, by the *Dutch* *Onse Vrouwen distel*, and wee in *English* our Ladies Thistle or milkie Thistle.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Vertues.

Our Ladies Thistle is thought to be as effectuall as *Cardunus benedictus* for all the purposes whereunto it is put, namely for Agues and for the infection of the Plague, both to prevent and cure it, as also to open the obstructions of the Liver and Spleene, and thereby is good against the Iaundies, and provoketh Vrine, breaketh and expelleth the stone, and is good for the Dropsie; some doe hold that the young stalkes peeled and distilled as the stalkes of the other Chardons and wilde Artichokes are, and eaten doe helpe to encrease milke in Nourses breasts: it is effectuall also for the paines in the sides, and many other inward paines and grippings: the seede is held as powerfull if not more for the purposes aforesaid and so is the distilled water also, and besides is often applied both inwardly to drinke and outwardly with clothes or sponges to the region of the Liver to coole the distemperature thereof, and also to the region of the heart against swownings and passions of it.

Chap. IX.

Cardunus Sphærocephalus sive Globosus. The Globe Thistle.

In my former Booke I have given you the knowledge of two or three sorts of Globe Thistles, that is of the greater and the lesser Globe Thistle, and of the Fryers Crowne Thistle which is accounted one of them, although the head be a little more flat at the toppe then the rest: there remaine some other sorts to be shewen to you in this Chapter.

1. *Cardunus Sphærocephalus acutus minor.* The smaller Globe Thistle with long prickles on the head.

This small Globe Thistle hath divers long and narrow leaves, so much cut in on both sides, that every jagge or peece with a leafe, so to make the whole leafe winged each part cut in alike, and the corners set with sharpe prickes growing on the whitish stalke up to the toppe, where stand divers round heads each upon a long foote stalke, compacted of bearded huskes in the same manner that the two sorts of Globe Thistles expressed in my former Booke doe, but that the ends are longer and sharper, out of which rise more blewish flowers than are in the lesser sort.

2. *Cardunus Sphærocephalus acutus major.* The great prickly Globe Thistle.

This other greater prickly Globe Thistle hath larger leaves and broader, somewhat like unto the former great Globe Thistle expressed in my sayd booke being nothing so much cut in on the edges, in all other things it is not unlike the former here set downe, but that the flowers out of these prickly heads are of a deeper blew colour.

3. *Cardunus Sphærocephalus minimus acutissimis fulgit.*
The smallest Globe Thistle with the most prickly leaves.

This small Thistle hath the smallest jagged leaves and most cut in of any of the rest, and most sharpely set with prickes on the edges: the stalke groweth lower then any of the other, and the round heads at the toppes smaller

1. *Cardunus Sphærocephalus acutus minor.*
The smaller globe Thistle with long prickes on the head.

2. *Cardunus Sphærocephalus acutus major.*
The greater prickly globe Thistle.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

also, but not armed with such long sharpe prickes as the former out of the huskes whereof come whitish flowers.

4. *Carduus spinosissimus sphærocephalus Cardui Arabici nomine missus.*
The *Arabian* Globe Thistle.

This Thistle hath a winged prickly stalke two foote high having large leaves thereon somewhat broad and long, set thicke with sharpe prickes, but sparingly placed on the stalkes bearing round sphæricall heads, thick and strongly armed with long prickes; out of the midst whereof breake forth white threads somewhat sweete: the seede is long and cornered.

The Place.

All these Thistles are strangers to us, neither in their naturall places certainly knowne, but imparted and sent by friends with whom as rarities they have beene accepted.

The Time.

These flower at the same time with the rest, that is, in *June* and *July*.

The Names.

We cannot finde certainely that they were knowne eyther to the ancient Greeke or Latine writers, but *Anguillara* and *Lobel* suppose that the first is the Νάρδος ἀκανθώδης Spina alba of *Dioscorides* (some also take the greater kinde mentioned in my former booke to bee *Spina alba*, as *Camerarius*, *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis*, which as he saith is the *Redeguar* of the *Arabians*, and some take it to be Ἀκανθίον Crocodilion *Dioscoridis* as *Lucina* and *Lobel*, and some to bee Χαμαιλέων Χαλκήδονος *Theophrasti*, which *Gesner* translateth *Echeracia* as *Lugdunensis*, and some to be Τετραλὶξ *Tetralix sphinosa Theophrasti* as *Lugdunensis*, and is called *Spinosa* as a distinction from *Tetralix Atheniensium* which is *Erica*, of both which *Pliny* maketh mention, and some to be Ἀκάνθη ἀδέσποτος *Spina Arabica*, as the said *Lugdunensis* also and in some to be Βάτος & Ῥάμνος or *Rubus Theophrasti* as *Lobel*, and some to be *Silybum* as *Lugdunensis* according to the description, and some to be *Chamæleon verus* as *Tragus* and *Fuchsius*, and some to bee *Echinopus* as *Gesner in horto*, but *Cordus in historia* as I take it well called it *Carduus Sphærocephalus* or *globosus* most properly, and from him *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus* also calleth it *Spina peregrina*, and *Tabernæmontanus* and others call it so: the lesser sort also of that *Carduus Sphærocephalus* mentioned in my booke is so called by many of the said authors: these things I thought good to note here having so fit an occasion, although I have a little digressed from the matter in hand) but *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunensis* from him call it *Carduus Sphærocephalus primus*, *Dodonæus* maketh the second here set downe to be his third *Carduus Sphærocephalus secundus*: the third is the said *Dodonæus* his *Carduus Sphærocephalus quartus*, and *Lugdunensis* also mentioneth these from him as *Bauhinus* doth also: the last *Bauhinus* calleth *Carduus spinosissimus Sphærocephalus primus Dodonæi*, & saith it was sent him under the name of *Carduus Arabicus*. Although the *Carduus Sphærocephalus* or *globosus* be with most herbarists now a dayes called *Corona fratrum* that it doth some what resemble the bald or shaven head of a Fryer, yet this is not that Thistle which *Bartholomæus Anglicus* and *Anglicus Salernitanus* mention, and *Anglicus Salernitanus* or Fryers say they have growing in the confines of *Aragon* neare *Cassile*, which while they were digging up, demanded of a country man there passing by them if he knew the name thereof, who answered they called it *Spinarella*. The Fryers Crowne, which say they had leaves spread upon the ground like to those of the *Cyclus*. There is bore divers heads of Thistles set close one unto another without any stalke under them, whereof the midst was greatest, and the rest to the number of eight or ten or more or lesse smaller ones standing round about it, of the bignesse of a Walnut or greater: which name say they may not inconvenietly be given to it, in that the middle head seemeth as a father and the smaller as his children, that so as brighten they compasse their head in fashion of a Crowne. The roote say they when they had digged up part of it was of the bignesse of a finger, being white and tender and of a pleasant taste, yet with some astriction; *Dodonæus* mentioning this saith *Dioscorides* hath set the true figure of it in the Chapter of *Atractylis* or *Iacea spinosa cyani folio*, of others, but hee saith withall that the *Carduus tomentosus Anglicus* of *Lobel* is the true figure of this: of others *Carduus tomentosus* that he calleth *Corona fratrum herbariorum*, and *Ruellius* maketh that the *Carduus montanus Dalechampij* is the same also.

Carduus Tomentosus Corona fratrum dictus.
The Fryers Crowne Thistle.

The Vertues.

I finde nothing recorded by any that have written of these Thistles that they are applyed to any thing, neither have I any thing to declare of them by particular experience.

CHAP.

Chap. X.

Acanthium & Cardui Tomentosum. The Woolly or Cotton Thistle.

There be divers sorts of woolly Thistles, although there bee but one or two that can fitly bee referred to *Genus Acanthium Theophrasti* which is also woolly. I have therefore put the other to recount in one Chapter.

1. *Acanthium vulgare.* The common Cotton Thistle.

The common Cotton Thistle hath many large leaves lying on the ground, somewhat cut in, and as it were scalloped on the edges, of a greene colour on the upper side but covered over with a long hairy woolt or downy Downe and not much more white or hoary underneath, set with moll sharpe and cruell prickles. From the middle of whole heads of flowers thrust forth many purplish crimson threads, and somewhere white, but more seldome, the seede that followeth in theirs heads lying in a great deale of fine white Downe is somewhat liter, long and round, resembling the seede of *Syllibum* or Ladies Thistle, but somewhat paler; the roote is great and thicke spreading much, yet usually dyeth after seede time.

2. *Acanthium Illyricum.* The greatest Cotton Thistle.

The great Cotton Thistle remembred by *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria* that *Peter Castellan Doctor of Lyes* in *Italy*, brought out of *Sclavonia* and sowed at *Lyons* in *France*) groweth to be two or three cubits higher then any man, almost to the height of a Speare or Pike branched forth on all sides, set with a prickly hume all alongst as it were the other, and with large and long rome leaves fully fraught and armed with as cruell prickles and prickly large heads with purple flowers and seede like the former.

3. *Cardnus tomentosus Anglicus.* Our *English* woolly Thistle.

This woolly Thistle hath divers large and long leaves all covered over with a woolt or downe, but in very deepely in the edges at certaine distances into severall parts or leaves even to the middle rybbe small, making as it were leaves winged with small and long leaves on each side, and set in divers places with long sharpe prickles: the woolly stalke riseth up to the height of two or three cubits, with few leaves thereon, and with few branches, bearing at their toppes a large round hoary head somewhat flat, covered over as it were with fine woolly threads like unto a net, not very prickly, with many purplish threads in the middle like unto those of the Artichoke, after which succeede Thistle-like seedes, greater and rounder then those of the first: the root is great and thicke, brownish on the outside and white within, not unpleasant to the taste.

4. *Cardnus tomentosus minor.* The lesser woolly Thistle.

This lesser woolly Thistle hath many whitish woolly or hoary long leaves, much cut in on the edges into many parts, and each part also divided and set with small prickes: the stalke is not very great, nor much above two foot high branched towards the toppe, white and woolly also, bearing on them small prickly roundish heads having many purple threads rising out of the middle, and small Thistle-like seede after them.

1. *Acanthium vulgare.*
The common Cotton Thistle.

2. *Acanthium Illyricum.*
The greatest Cotton Thistle.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Cardunculus tomentosus capitulis minimè aculeatis flore Arachnoides Dalechamps Lugdunensis.*

The fine Cottony Thistle without prickly heads.

3. Cardous Cotonifer Anglicus. Our English woolly Thistle.

This fine Cotton Thistle hath long and somewhat narrow whitish or hoary leaves, larger at the lower end of the small stalke, which is about a foote high then they are above, somewhat cut in on the edges, but much & thick set with small short and soft prickes in some places: from the middle of the stalke up to the toppe at every leafe commeth forth a small whitish scaly head somewhat rough, but not prickly, and at the toppe likewise three or foure such like heads, out of which rise purplish flowers made of threads as in other Thistles whereunto the seede is like also. I doe thinke this doth rather resemble a *Lacea* then a *Cardous* but that I have not seene the place, and therefore doe follow mine author.

6. *Cardunculus tomentosus capitulis spinosis flos Leucacantha Monspelliensium.*

The *French* supposed white Thistle.

This supposed *Leucacantha* of the *Montpelier* Herbarists, sendeth forth from a thicke soppe roote meanely set with fibres, many stalkes about a cubit high, branched from the middle upwards, set with many long hoary or woolly leaves, much cut in or torne on the edges, and armed with divers sharpe prickes: the heads that grow at the toppes are small, somewhat long and prickly, sending forth many bright red purplish threads from the middle, after which come the seede which are somewhat long and round like unto the other Thistles seedes.

The Place.

The first groweth on divers ditches, bankes and in the Corne fields and high wayes generally every where throughout the Land, it is also often found growing in Gardens: the second as is said was brought out of *Illyria* before groweth in divers barren fields in *Sommersetshiere* as *Lobel* noteth it, and in divers other places: it doth *Dodonæus* saith he onely saw in some Gardens in the Low Countries, and *Matthiolus* saith it was sent him by *Ferrari* the 3d groweth in *France* in dry and sandy grounds, the last about *Montpelier* where some young Physitians take it to be *Leucacantha* of *Dioscorides*.

The Time.

They all flower and beare their seede about the end of Summer, when other Thistles doe flower and seede.

The Names.

The first is taken by most of our moderne writers to be *Xanthium Acanthium* of *Dioscorides* which name the Latines keepe also, no other being found that better agreeth thereunto, as *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, *Lonicerus*, *Camerarius*, *Lobel*, *Tabernæmontanus* and *Lugdunensis* doe all agree, yet *Tragus* taketh it to be the *Acanthium spina alba* of *Dioscorides*, and *Cæsalpinus* calleth it *Spina alba sylvestris*, *Anguillara* and *Gesner* in hers *Onopordon Alterum*, as also *Ruellius*, *Matthiolus*, *Cæsalpinus* calleth it *Cardous sylvestris*, and *Lugdunensis* by his name taketh it to be *Scolymus sive Leucacantha Lonicer*: and *Bauhinus Spina alba tomentosa latifolia spinosa*, is the second to the *Acanthium Illyricum* of *Lobel*, & peradventure may be the *Acanthus Belloni*, *Bauhinus* doth certainely set it downe for the *Onopordon* of *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius* and *Lugdunensis*, and as certainly for the third *Onopordon Dalechampi* of *Lugdunensis*, and saith also it is the *Cardous viridis* of *Gesner* and others, in all which I am perswaded he is most mistaken for however the seeded Thistles of these authors may be in some things like it, yet they are not the same: the third, *Lobel* hath made mention in his *Adversaria*, and called it *Cardous tomentosus Anglicus*, *Bauhinus* taketh whether it be the *Spina Arabica* of *Anguillara*, but saith it is the *Spina Arabica Matthioli* in his last correct edition, as also *Spina Arabica* of *Cæsalpinus*, and he himselfe esteemeth it *Cardunculus tomentosus capitulis minimè aculeatis*: the fourth is the *Cardunculus Sphærocephalus quintus* of *Dodonæus*, which in that some referre to the *Spina alba* of *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis* and others, to the *Spina alba altera* of *Matthiolus* and *Camerarius*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Cardous tomentosus capitulo minore*; the fift is called by *Lugdunensis Cardous Acanthoides Lobelianus*, and by *Bauhinus Acanthus tomentosus capitulis minimè aculeatis*: the last is the *Cardunculus Polycephalos* from *Dalechampius*, *Lugdunensis* saith and called by *Bauhinus Cardous tomentosus capitulis minimè aculeatis*. The Dutch call the first *Acanthus*, the *French Cardon argent*, the *Germanes Wolff wegedistel*, the *Dutch* and we in *English* the white Cotton Thistle.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides and *Pliny* in the same manner write, that the leaves and rootes of *Acanthium* the common Cotton Thistle taken in drinke, doth helpe those that have a cricke in their necke, whereby they cannot turne their head but the whole body must turne likewise. *Galen* saith that the roote and leaves hereof are of an heating quality and good for such persons that have their bodies drawen together by some spasme or Convulsion, or other infirmitie, which disease is truely to be called the Rickets, which happening sometimes to children so to binde them in their Nerves, Ligaments and whole structure of their body, that it suffereth them to grow to a proper stature in height strength or alacritie.

Carl.

CHAP. XI.

Cardui quidam Theophrasti spinosissimi. Certaine very prickly wilde Thistles.

There are some other wilde Thistles that are very prickly, to be intreated of, which have not yet beene mentioned, which I thinke fit to place together in a Chapter, which are as followeth.

1. *Onopordon.* The common way Thistle.

This common Thistle hath divers long leaves lying compasse-wise on the ground, very hairy all over, and especially while they are young, of a deepe or sad greene colour, long, and somewhat narrow, rent and indented edges, and set with many very sharpe prickes, from among which rise up very prickly stalkes armed with sundry sharpe prickly sinues, branching forth in divers places, and set with the like leaves up to the tops, where stand divers heads exceedingly stored with sharp pricks on all sides, from out of the middle thrust forth many threads, of an excellent lively colour, after which come somewhat small seede like unto other Thistles of the same: the roote is blackish, hard, and woody, where the stalke riseth and perishing every yeare after it hath borne.

2. *Onopordon alterum angustifolium.* Another narrow leafed way Thistle.

This common Thistle differeth from the former, in that the leaves hereof are longer, narrower, more deepely cut or indented at the edges and not hayrie, but smooth all the leafe over; in the flowers which are purple and sometimes white in the seede and roote, and in the prickles like a Thistle, it differeth little or nothing.

3. *Onopordon mitius aculeatum.* The gentler way Thistle.

This differeth from the other, chiefely in the heads which grow many together, and are not finally set with sharp prickles, growing so much as the other, but the leaves are more jagged, and set very thicke with short prickles which are rooted and a little prickly, but not armed as the other, the flowers are purple like others.

4. *Onopordon.* The Asses cracking Thistle.

This Thistle hath many long leaves set on the cornered woolly stalkes, which grow as high as any man, but not so tall, the leaves seeming like branches being a foote long, and much divided into many leaves, some broad and narrow, and others smaller and shorter set with them at certaine spaces, each ending in a sharpe long prickle from the upper joynts of the stalkes, with the leaves, and at the toppes also come forth woolly heads upon long stalkes, set with long prickes, from the midst whereof thrust forth divers bright reddish purple threads, the seede that followeth is like unto other Thistles; the roote is a foote long, blacke and blacke with many strings set thereon.

5. *Polycephalos.* The most prickly Thistle.

The most prickly Thistle is as it were compoted wholly of prickles, for the leaves are short and narrow, so thicke set together with small sharpe prickes, that they take away all shew of leaves; the stalkes also and branches are exceedingly stored with sharpe prickes up to the toppes, so that nothing else is to be seene; the heads also are in the same manner thicke set with prickes, out of which rise purple threads, as in other Thistles.

6. *Carduus Polycephalos.* The many headed Thistle.

The stalke of this Thistle hath neither sinue nor prickle upon it at all, but branched forth into divers parts, and those againe parted into other smaller branches, on which stand many heads and smaller ones under them, with sundry prickles about them, out of which rise purplish threads, as in others, the leaves are but few upon the stalkes being short and narrow, but as thicke set together as the silly almost: the roote is hard and woody.

7. *Carduus Theophrasti, vel Serpentarius.*

The wandring Thistle of *Theophrastus*.

This Thistle seeme to be compoted onely of leaves, for it hath no other leaves, many set together on the middle rybbe in rufts at certaine distances one from another, a cubite high, with two such rufts of leaves; the toppes of the stalkes are compassed with a ruffe or ruft of hath long leaves like unto those which grow lower, among many small white flowers, consisting of many small leaves, and not of threads, like other Thistles: the downe of the heads is small and white like, very like unto Rice in the husk when it is taken away, it is very yellow, like unto Corne-flower seede: the roote perisheth every yeare after the seeding time is past.

8. *Carduus vagans. Lugdunensis.*

The wandring Thistle.

This Thistle growth up with divers slender stalkes a cubite high, with long leaves and not so much cut in many parts, finally cut in or divided

8. *Carduus altera angustifolius.*
Another narrow way Thistle.

4. *Onopordon.*
The After-cracking Thistle.

1. *Hyacanthus.*
The most prickly Thistle.

3. *Carduus Theophrasti Serpilleri.*
Serpillon's or Clowny Thistle of Theophrastus.

2. *Cardui Lanceati variationes.*
The greater broad spear Thistle.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

and many small points, with a short foote stalke, compassing the stalke at the lower end: at the toppes grow single scaly, greene and prickly heads, from the middle whereof throtteth a number of long threads, which in some plants are purplish, in others whitish, and in other very red, or of a bright crimson colour, the seede that followeth is small, smooth, and reddish: the root is white and thicke, and groweth not very deepe.

2. *Cardaus Lanceatus latifolius sive major.* The greater broad Speare Thistle.

The stalke of this Speare Thistle is armed with prickles like many other wilde Thistles, and the leaves set thereon are very long, cut in or divided on the edges in two or three places, set at distances one against another, and the severall parts runne into five or six points or corners, sharpely armed: the end being long and narrow, pointed like the head of a Javeline or Pike: whereof it tooke the name, the flowers are purplish in scaly and prickly heads.

10. *Cardaus Lanceatus angustifolius.* The narrow Speare Thistle.

The narrow Speare Thistle is like unto the last in the skinny prickly stalkes, being strong and standing upright two cubits high, stored with few leaves, but jagged, prickly, and narrower than the last, yet the end is somewhat broader than the other, of a darke greene colour on the upperside, and hoary gray underneath, the heads are many small and scaly set at the toppes of the stalkes as prickly as they, with purplish, and sometimes white flowers of threds rising out of the middle of them, as in other Thistles.

11. *Cardaus Chondrilloides.* The jagged Succory-like leaves.

The leaves of this Thistle are long and very much jagged very like unto the jagged, Cumose-Succory leaves, and prickly at the corners, the stalke riseth up a foote high, with such leaves on them up to the toppe, but shorter, broader and lesse jagged, where it branches forth in two or three parts, each bearing a stalke unto a Thistle like scaly head, out of which groweth a yellow flower made of many leaves, set in cuppe like a starre, which passing away the huske containeth within it much downe wherein the small seede lieth, and is carried away with the winde: the roote is white, long, slender, and woodily, set with some fibres, and perishing after seede time.

12. *Cardaus palustris.* The Marsh Thistle.

The Marsh Thistle hath a prickly round stalke, two or three cubits high, with some branches towards the toppe set with long and narrow darke greene leaves, somewhat jagged about the edges, with a few prickles on them: the toppes of the stalke and branches stand many Thistle-like heads with purple threads, as in other Thistles.

The Place.

The two first sorts are found in divers places of our owne country, upon ditch bankes, about hedges and groves: the first groweth in the fields of *Micklefield* by *Basil*: the seventh not farre from the sea, in the Marsh country in *Italy*: the eight in corne fields, as well of oates as other grains: the ninth, tenth, and eleventh, neere *Wisa* and *Micklefield* marshes about *Basil*: the eleventh in craggy and stony places about *Lyons* in *France*.

The Time.

They doe all flower and seede much about the time that other Thistles doe.

The Names.

Ὄνοπορδον in Greeke, and *Onopyxus* in Latine *quasi crepitus asini*, and so *Gaza* rendereth it out of *Theophrastus*: *quod ejus cibus genitalium, & summopere expetitur*; yet some thinke it should be rather *venereos quod ad eum modum asini gregarios delectare & hortari*: *Onopordum*: the signification thereof is rendred by *Pliny*, and *Columella* *quia crepitum reddere dicuntur*, which Greeke name, saith *Dalechampius*, they about *Paris* keepe still use, calling the said Thistle *Pet d'asne*, all the aforesaid constantly affirming, that when Asses feede thereon they will be more subject to cracking, and breaking winde backwards, than at other times when they doe not feede on them. Aptly *Dioscorides* ἐπωνύμον ἀπὸ τῆς πρὸς ἀφροδίσια ἐπιτηδειότητος, *Onopordon a lascivia, quod asinos ad venerem & coitum excitet*, *Columella* *Polyacantha*, *quasi spinis multa*, *Gaza* translateth *Acrolepsa*, and *Matthiolus*, *Polycephalos*, *multiplex capita*, of the many heads, as the other of the many thornes or prickles: the derivations and significations of the rest are cause enough to be understood. The names likewise are most of them, as other Authors call them: only the *Onopyxus* is called *Cardaus sylvestris* by *Dodonæus* and *Cardaus asininus* by *Lobel*, *Tragacanthos Theophrasti* of *Lugdunenses* and *Tabernamontanus*, is by *Ruellius* called *Agriacantha*, by *Lobel* *Acanthus sylvestris*, or *Onopordon* by *Gerard*, and the *Cardaus Chondrilloides*, doth in my opinion better resemble *Sonchus* or *Chondrilla* than a *Cardaus*.

The Vertues.

The vertues properties attributed to any of these Thistles, are to the most common way Thistles that are hot and dry in the second degree: and the rootes boyled in wine and drunke, are good to expell flatulency, urine, and to cause the ranke smell of the armeholes and whole body, as also good against a stinking breath, if the joyce of the leaves be taken before it floweth, and if the place be bathed therewith where the haire is gone, it causeth it to grow again.

Chap. XII.

Dipsacus sive Cardaus fullonum. The Teasell or Fullers Thistle.

The Teasell there are two kindes, the tame or manured and the wilde: of the tame or manured there is no variety to differing sort, but of the wilde there are two or three sorts, as shall be shewed in their severall places.

1. *Dipsacus sativus.* The garden or manured Teasell.

The manured Teasell hath the lower leaves for the first years very large and long, fashioned somewhat like unto Borage leaves, of a pale greene colour, more gentle or not so hard, as those that are set on the stalkes, somewhat about the edges, and the middle ribbe on the backe or underside set very thicke with short prickles, among which rise up the stalkes, three or foure foote high, armed from the bottome to the toppe, with hard short and sharpe prickles joyned in severall laces, and two such leaves set thereat, both of them so joyned together at the

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

the bottome, and so compassing the stalke about that they doe containe the raine and dew that falleth, and are somewhat harder and stiffer and more prickly then the lower: from betweene the leaves and the stalkes on each side rise branches prickly also, and joynted with the like compassing leaves, but lesser on them, and from their joynts rise long stalkes bare of leaves but not of prickes, bearing on each of them a round head somewhat long, armed with stiffe short and crooked prickles fashioned like hookes bending downwards, greene at the first and white being ripe, from about which come forth whitish hoodded flowers appearing in circles flowring by degrees for the most part beginning in the middle and so downewards and upwards, in the severall cells whereof which conteined the flowers grow small and roundish round seede somewhat long, the middle part of the head being often hollow, and conteining sometime small whitish wormes like unto Magots: the roote is white long and somewhat great at the head with divers long strings and small fibres set thereat and dyeth every yeare after the heads be ripe.

2. *Dipsacus sylvestris.* The wilde Teasell.

The wilde Teasell is in all things like unto the manured saving in the heads, whose prickles are small soft and upright not hooked or stiffe (which is contrary to the nature of all other wild plants almost, which have harder and more prickly then the manured) and in the flowers which are of a fine blush or pale carnation colour.

3. *Dipsacus sylvestris laciniatis foliis.*
Wilde Teasell with jagged leaves.

This wilde Teasell (whereof I have no knowledge and but follow mine author, whom I will not so farre mistrust as to say there is none such, for who knoweth all the severalties that other countries doe produce) is in all other things like the last saving in the leaves which are not whole and onely dented about the edges but torne in on both sides into deepe gashes.

1. *Dipsacus hortensis.* The garden or manured Teasell.

2. *Dipsacus sylvestris.* The wilde Teasell.

4. *Virgapastoris.* The Shepherds Rod.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. *Virga pastoris.* The Shepherds Rattle.

The shepherds Rattle is a kinde of Teasell also, but differeth therefrom in many notable parts, for the leaves growing large are of a ladder greene colour, and not so prickly on the backe ribbe, but finely dented about the edge: the stalkes grow higher and not so prickly, yet having some thereon, and leaves set by couples at the joynts for conteining the stalke to hold water in manner like the former: the severall branches beare small heads not much bigger then Wallnuts, with soft prickles thereon and bluish flowers like the wilde Teasell.

The Place.

The Rattle only manured and sowen in gardens or fields for the Clothworkers use, by sayning the Woll therewith the crooked prickles of the heads, make it lie for their theeres to cut it smooth and thereby leave a better nap thereon pleasing to all: the other sorts except the third grow in moist places neere ditches and rills of water in many places of this Land; the third sort in some places of *Germany* and the last in sundry places of our own Land.

The Time.

They flower in *July* and are ripe in the end of *August*.

The Names.

It is called also *Virga Dipsaca* in Greeke, *quasi sitibundum, good reason (say divers authors) quoniam concavitates earum foliorum vetustissimum excipiunt, quo valent ad abigendas pilas & ictericas aberrationes*: but I thinke not for the water contained in these leaves grow rather bitter by standing in them, & therefore not fit to quench but to increase thirst rather: the Latines also call it *Dipsacus* and after the Greeke *Labrum Veneris, cujus quidem usum & circuitus foliorum bacilla continent, quo se ambage ante illuvie pluviarum pulvis ipsorum recollitur, & mox se humorem vestiunt*: but I am of a different opinion that it tooke the name of *Venus* lippe from the likenesse it hath to a Women lippes, which as the leaves the raine, so they are ready to receive all mens offers and as the heads of Teasells, so they ready to card and teare all mens skins that have to doe with them, until they leave them lacerated: pardon I pray this extravagancie who follow *Constantine* and other good authors herein, that in the midst of their naturall philosophie doe sometimes mix a little morallitie: it is called also *Cardunculus Venerius* and *Cardo Veneris* it may be upon the like information: it is thought also to be the *Gallitrychon Xenocratis* of *Pliny* & *Columella*: also and some *Virga pastoris*, but that is more usually given unto the last sort, and so called because the stalke clenseth from the pitch, for so much as might be held in one hand serveth the Shepherds to weather their sheepe withall, transferring the name of *Virga pastoris* to the *Dipsacus sylvestris*, calling it *Virga pastoris* and thus other men as *Rauh* and *Dodonæus* doth. Some, saith *Lugdunensis* take it to be *Plumbago Plinij*, *Lobel* saith I doubt whether it should bee the *Spina Solenitis Theophrasti Gesneri*, *Camerarius* calleth it *Dipsacus Tragorum*, *Dodonæus* upon *Pliny* taketh it to be *Matthiolus Pliny*: The *Arabians* call it *Chor* and *Mulcen*, the *Italians Virga* and *Cardo*, the *Spaniard Cardo penteador* and *Cardencha*; the *French Chardon de foulon* and *verge pastor*, the *Dutchmen Karten disels ruben straal* and *Weverkarten*, the *Dutch Carden* and *Cardus Gustavi*, and the *English* Teasell or the Fullers Thistle.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith that the roote bruised and boyled in wine untill it be thicke, and kept in a brasen vessell or shard after spread as a salve and applied to the fundament doth heale the clefts thereof, as also Cankers and filthinesse therein: the same also saith he taketh away warts and wennes: *Galen* saith it is drying in the second degree and hath withall some cleansing faculties: others hold it to be cold and dry, and therefore they say the leaves applyed to the forehead and temples qualifieth the frenzie or madnesse: the juice of the leaves dropped into the eares killeth the wormes in them: the distilled water of the leaves is good to bee dropped into the eyes, to take away the rednesse in them and such mists as darken the sight: the said water is often used by women to preserve their faces in heate, and to take away all rednesse and inflammations, and all other heate or discolourings. The decoction of the leaves is held profitable for no disease that wee know of.

Chap. XIII.

Eryngium. Sea Holly.

Although *Dioscorides* hath made mention but of one sort of *Eryngium* (which is suspected by many to be rather a kinde of *Acanthus* or *Carduus*) because he saith that it groweth in fields and other rough places and not at the Sea side, when as his description may as fitly be referred to one as the other, whereas yet *Pliny* maketh mention of the Sea kinde also, and the later age hath added divers others unto it which for some resemblance in leafe, head or roote, they have so termed. The *Eryngium Pedemontanum* and *Alpinum*, I have exhibited in my former booke, which is assuredly the *Eryngium Germanicum* of *Matthiolus*, although *Dodonæus* doth make them different: the rest shall bee handled in their order.

1. *Eryngium marinum.* Our ordinary Sea Holly.

The leaves of our ordinary Sea Holly are gentle or nothing so hard and prickly as when they grow older, being smooth and deeply dented about the edges, hard, sharpe pointed and a little crumpled also, of a blewish colour, standing upon a long foote stalke, but those that grow up higher with the stalke doe as it were imbrace the same with their stalkes, for the stalke it selfe is round and strong yet somewhat crested with joynts and leaves as it were set one above another, sharpe and prickly, and branches rising from thence which have likewise other smaller branches, round about them bearing severall blewish round prickly heads, with many small jagged prickly leaves set therein standing like a starre, and are sometimes found greenish or whitish: the roote groweth long even to eight or ten foote in length, set with rings or circles towards the upper part but smooth and without barks downe lower brownish on the outside and very white within, with a pith in the middle, of a pleasant taste but much more delicate being artificially preserved and candid with Sugar.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. *Eryngium mediterraneum foeminæ.* Vpland Sea Holly.

The female Sea Holly (which groweth in vpland grounds is therefore more answerable vnto *Dioscorides* his *Eryngium*, but else as I sayd before his description doth answer them both directly) hath slenderer or not so thicke stalkes as the former, and hath the leaves more divided, more prickly and lesse aromaticall: the heads are likewise smaller, and the roote slenderer and shorter, neither so sweete nor fit to be preserved, nor so aromaticall in other things it is very like the former.

3. *Eryngium plenum marinum.*

The small smooth bastard Sea Holly.

This bastard Sea Holly hath the lower leaves smooth and whole of a pale greene colour, somewhat long and round pointed narrow at the bottoms, and somewhat broader and indented at the edges: the weake stalkes that lying upon the ground take roote againe at the joynts and rise not above a foote high, have with smaller leaves that grow below, others that are finely parted into many parts and sharpe pointed, from out of which all along the stalkes and at the toppes also, come forth blew heads lesser than those of the vpland kinde: the roote is compacted of many thicke and long strings which perish not after seede time, but abide many yeeres.

4. *Eryngium pumilum Hispanicum.*

Small bastard Sea Holly of *Spaine.*

The small bastard Sea Holly hath divers leaves lying flat compasse vpon the ground somewhat long, broad toward the middle, smallest at the foote, and deeply dented or jagged about the edges and somewhat like vnto the *Hungarian* kinde: but those that are set at the joynts of the stalke which is branched from the very bottome, are not so much divided into many small narrow leaves dented about, hard also and sharpe pointed or prickly: at the toppes of the stalke and branches, upon every one standeth a round prickly head, with six or eight narrow, long prickly leaves under it spreading like a starre, which ouergroweth with the head and flowers that come thereout are of a faire blew colour, which give small flat chaffie seede like the *Hungarian* kinde: it is seldome seene to have either the lower leaves, or almost any on the stalke and branches when it is in flower, but they all wither and are dead and dry before: the roote also perishing as soone as it hath given seede, and is long hard and woodily.

5. *Cardopatium Eryngioides, sive Cardunculus montana Lupi Lobelio & Penæ.*

The small French Thistle of *Lobel* and *Pena.*

Of this small Thistle-like plant among the *Eryngia* (herein following *Bauhinus* and *Alpinus* *lib. de exoticis plant.* who else as *Lobel* and *Pena* in *Adversar.*) say might be accounted a *species* of *Atractylis purpurea*, if as they thy saw not the very same, but I would rather referre it to the *Pacea* or *Cynara*) which sendeth forth divers long and deepe cut leaves, somewhat prickly, among which a slender smooth stalke ariseth fearce a spanne high with the like leaves thereon, at the toppe whereof out of the middle of some long leaves stand two or three large, great, roundish yellow scaly heades bigger than may seeme proportionable to the plant, set with sharpe hard white prickles which are often eaten by those where it groweth naturally, from the middest whereof issueth forth divers purple flowers like unto the *Atractylis* or Distaffe Thistle saith *Lobel*, but *Alpinus* saith they are like unto *Cyanus* or Corne flower, after which come yellow Thistle-like seedes; the roote is edible white and fleshy, thrusting some deepe into the ground with divers fibres thereat.

6. *Eryngium trifolium.* Trefoile Thistle.

This small plant sendeth forth at the first many long hard and narrow leaves from the roote which is like vnto *Eryngium* and aromaticall, whereof some are parted into three, but those that are set on the stalke have commonly but three long leaves joyned together at the end of the footestalke at distances: at the top of the stalke and two or three heads somewhat like those of *Eryngium montanum* with purple flowers, and long leaves about them: the roote also is broad long and small like unto it: the rootes encrease Venery and provoke Vrine.

The Place.

The first groweth almost in the sea coasts almost in every country as well hot as cold, as *Spaine*, *Italy*, *France*, on our sea coasts almost every where and new countries also, and others more Northerly: the second groweth as *Camerarius* saith in the Vineyards and high wayes every where, but not about *Norimberge* where he lived as he saith, but in the up and further remote parts from the Sea in *Narbone* in *France*, as *Lobel* and *Pena* say: the third *Lobel* saith he never saw but in *Iohannes Antonius* his garden the seede hath beene imparted to friends, but it is said to come out of some hot country, because it flowreth late in these colder countries, and seldome commeth to perfection, even as the fourth doth also, which *Clusius* saith, he gathered at the foot of certaine hills not farre from *Valentia* in *Spaine*, and in no other place: the fift *Pena* saith groweth on that side of *Mons Lupus* that is next the sunne, neere unto a small brooke of water.

The

The Time.

The first and second flower in the end of Summer, and give ripe seede within a moneth after: the later with us, and therefore seldome doe their seede ripen with us.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Ἠρύγγιον *Eryngium*, quasi Ἔρυγγα *five rictum, dictum eleganter à labiorum rictu*, for that *Pliny* was the first author of the fable, that one Goate cropping a branch of Sea Holly caused the whole flocke to follow him, untill he spewed it out againe; or as others say untill the Shepheard take it out of his mouth: the *Latines* keepe the same name of *Eryngium*, yet in many Apothecaries shoppes it is called *Acanthus*, of some *Carduus capitatus*, *Pliny* calleth it *Eryngo*, and saith that some did referre *Acanthi* unto *Eryngium*, which doth therein make some doubt, and others referre it to *Dioscorides* Ἀκάνθη Ποιμενική, as he saith also *Cordus* in his *Annotations* of *Dioscorides* and *Pliny*. *Lonicer* calleth it *Glycyrrhiza spuria*, all other authors generally the first *Eryngium maritimum*, onely *Ruellius* and *Others* after him call it *Eryngium montanum*, the second *Eryngium vulgare* by *Camerarius*, *Clusius* and *Bauhinus*, because in Germany there is no other to be found but this, not being now so well knowne as being farre from the Sea side where onely it is naturall: *Fuchsius*, *Tragus*, *Lonicer*, *Lobel* upon *Dioscorides*, *Cesalpinus* and *Tabernamontanus* call it simply *Eryngium* without any addition. *Tragus* and *Lonicer* make it their first *Eryngium*; *Matthiolus*, *Dioscorides* and *Lugduno* call it *Eryngium vulgare*, *Fuchsius*, *Gesner* and *Gerard* *Eryngium mediterraneum* and *Lobel* *Eryngium tertium genus*: the third is the *Eryngium pusillum planum Matthioli* of *Lobel*, *Lugdunense* and *Clusius*, *Lobel* also calleth it *Eryngium alterum latifolium*: the fourth is called by *Clusius* *Eryngium pumilum hispanicum*, whom *Bauhinus*, *Lugdunus*, *Tabernamontanus* and *Gerard* do follow: the fifth is called by *Lobel* & *Pena* *Cardo stellatus quorundam*, by *Lugdunenses* *Carduncellus Pena sive Cardui marini species*, and *Bauhinus* Ἐρύγγιον πολύκαυλον ἀκανθῶδες μικρὸν, *Eryngium caule frutescente spinoso*: as *Clusius* mentioneth this, calling it *Cardunculus Eryngioides* ἀκανθῶδες *Alpinus*. The *Italians* call the first *Scarzo marino*, The *Spaniard* *Cardocorredor*, the *French* *Chardon roulant*, according to the Latine *Carduus capitatus*, and of some also *Panicaut*, the *Germanes* *Wasserdistel* or *Meers trawe*, the *Dutch* *Meere wortele*, *Sudtlove* and *Cruys distel*, and we in *English* Sea Holly, or Sea Thistle.

The Vertues.

Both the Vpland and Sea Holly are temperate in heate, somewhat drying and cleansing, but our Sea Holly more effectuall than the Vpland kinde in all things whereunto it may serve, yet is it to neare (or nothing) accepted in the diet thereof, and that to very good purpoles, being not much inferiour, what commodity I shall shew you of the Sea kinde, you may transferre to the other, as divers other good Authours doe. The young and tender shoores are eaten of divers, either raw or pickled: the decoction of the roote in wine is very effectuall to open the obstructions of the spleene and liver, and helpeth the yellow jaundice, the stone, and the paines in the loynes and winde collicke in the guts and bowells, provoketh urine, and expelleth it out, and procureth womens courses: the same also, or the powder of the roote, to the quantity of a dramme or two, with some wilde Carrot seede drunke in wine, or as *Dioscorides* doth appoint in the broth of boyled Snailes, or as *Heraclides* saith, in the broth of a Coote, is available against the sting or biting of Serpents, and divers more creatures, the poylon also of the Aconite, and other poysonous herbes: the continued use of the decoction of three or three dees taken fasting, and next to bedwards, doth helpe the strangury, the pissing by drops, the stopping of the urine and the stone, and all infects of the reines and kidneyes, and if the last drinke be continued long it is said perfectly to cure them that are troubled with the stone, that the paines shall never returne againe, giving patience on them that have beene troubled along time therewith, declaring it to be true: it mightily helpeth Venereous actions, and is good against the *French* disease: the roote bruised and applied outwardly helpeth *Scrophulæ*, or the kernells of the throate, called the Kings evill, or taken inwardly eaten, and applied to the sting or biten place of any Serpent, &c. healeth it speedily: if the roote be bruised and boyled to oile, *Auncient* or tallow, and applied to broken bones, thornes, &c. remaining in the flesh, doth not only draw them forth, but healeth up the place againe, gathering new flesh where it was consumed, or almost fallen away: the juyce of the leaves dropped into the eares helpeth unpolluteth therein. The distilled water of the whole herbe when the leaves and stalkes are young, is profitably drunke for all the purposes aforesaid, and doth helpe the melancholy of the heart, and is available in *quartane* and *quotidian* agues, as also for them that have their mouthes sore, or cannot tosse them without they tosse the whole body therewithall. The other sorts are here little used, to be had in Physicke, but the two last sorts are much used by the Natives to make Vener[illegible] heads.

Chap. XIIII.

Carduus Stellatus. The Starre Thistle.

Of the Starre Thistles there are two or three sorts, some whereof have beene but lately exhibited to be knowne; the other of more ancient cognisance, the *Spinosus Cornutus* [illegible] one of the number in that it doth so meerely resemble them, as shall be presently shewed. [illegible] opinion dicle [illegible], but that custome hath entitled them Thistles, might as well be referred [illegible] leaves of Knapweedes with prickly heads, as divers others there placed are, and even *Clusius* [illegible] more fitter *capitatis spinosis*, as the full among the Thistles, doth afterwards change his minde, and [illegible] former.

1. *Carduus stellatus vulgaris.* The ordinary Starre Thistle.

The common Starre Thistle, hath divers long and narrow leaves lying next unto the ground, [illegible] edges somewhat deeply cut many, almost even parts, soft or a little woolly all over the [illegible] somewhat white, among whichrise up divers weake stalkes parted into many branches all [illegible] downe to the ground rather than much raised up, that it seemeth a pretty bush set with divers [illegible] leaves up to the toppes, where severally doe stand long and small whitish greene heads, set with very sharpe [illegible]

Cardus Bafilicatus Lobel.
Cardus S. Barnabæ Thistle.

white prickes, no part of the plant being in any wise elſe prickly, which are ſomewhat yelloweſh, and ſharpe as in any other Thiſtle; out of the middle doth ariſe the flower compoſed of many ſmall red-purple threads, and in the heads after the flowers appeare ſome ſmall whitiſh round ſeede lying in downe under the flower. The roote is ſmall, long, and wooddy perishing every yeare, and raiſing it ſelfe from it owne ſeede lying

2. *Cardus ſtellatus flore albo.*

The white flowred Starre Thiſtle.

There is no difference in this Thiſtle from the former, but the white excreſſe of the leaves, and the white flowers in the flowers.

4. *Cardus ſtellatus latifolius.*

The broade leafed Starre Thiſtle.

This Thiſtle hath broader and ſhorter leaves than the former, but not ſo much or ſo deepely cut in on the edges, but more ſtarre fetched and more at the corners; the flowers are ſet and ſtand as the former, but the heads are more divided, having ſeven branches ſet with their ſeede, and at the toppes ſmall round thicke white heads, ſet thicke with prickes, many ſet together, in the white like thoſe of the former, ſeven for the moſt part ſet forth at the toppes, the breadth of them being middle-ſized, not ſo great as the former, but ſomewhat ſhorter; out of the middle of the heads ariſe reddiſh purple threads like unto the other Thiſtles; the roote is ſmall and annuall.

5. *Cardus ſtellatus Dodonæi. Dodonæus his Midſommer Thiſtle or S. Barnabies Thiſtle.*

This Thiſtle of Dodonæus hath long leaves lying next to the ground deepely cut in on the edges into many long and narrow parts, the lower part being ſomewhat broad and ending in a long point, of a blewiſh greene colour, from among which ariſe up divers upright ſtalkes two foote high, with diverſe long and narrow leaves, ſomewhat divided but the uppermoſt without diviſion, and all of them without any prickes upon them, at the toppes ſtand ſundry ſmall ſharpe prickly heads, whoſe prickes are as white or rather more then

in

in any of the other, and are so cruelly sharpe that they pricke the Thighes and Legges of those that rashly will passe thereby, in the middle whereof stand a few yellow threads; the seede is white and long, not much unlike those of the former sharre Thistle: the roote is blackish, long, and slender not growing deepe, parted or divided in divers places somewhat wooddy and bitter in taste, somewhat like unto the long Cyperus grasse roote. *Lobel* gaveth a figure hereof whose lower leaves are as little jagged as the upper, which I have here set to let you see the difference.

Solstitialis Lobelij.

The Place.

The first groweth in the fields about *London* in many places as at *Mile-end* greene, in *Finsbury* fields beyond the Milles, and in many other places: that with white flowers is much more rare and not to be met with in any compasse: the third is found about *Narbone* in *France*, and the last about *Montpelier* in good plentie but is rare to be found wilde with us.

The Time.

The first flowreth early and seedeth in *July* and sometimes in *August*: the last is usually in flower about Midsommer or a little after.

The Names.

It is very probable that the *Cardous Stellatus* or *Stellaris* is the *πρεσβυτερον Μυακανθος* of *Theophrastus*, lib. 6. (and not the *νεωτερον*) either of *Dioscorides* which is *Asparagus petræus* or *Ebur* which is *Carduus asperagus* which is *turca spina* a bushy wody of thornes) which hath thornes or prickes not upon the leaves, but sides them, as *Capers*, *Onons* and *Tribulus*, for with them he setteth *Myacanthes* as being of a like smalle, and called because the prickly heads being stucke upon salted flesh that was hung up, would sufficiently defend it from Mice or other vermine that would devoure it: *Brunfelsius* calleth the first *Eryngium* and so doth *Gesnerus*, *Tragus* maketh it his *Eryngium alterum*, *Matthiolus* calleth it *Carduus lanatus Cæsalpini Cacalibulon foetidum nigrum* and so doth *Cæsalpinus* also: who thinketh withall that it may bee the *Stœbe Theophrasti* whereof you shall hear more a little after: *Dodonæus* and *Camerarius* call it *Cardous Stellatus*, and so doth *Lobelius* and *Gesnerus* in shape beyond the Sea in divers places doe. *Horatius Augerius* calleth it *Stellaris* and *Cupani* in *Panormo Cardous flore luteo sive Stellaris*, *Cardus Polyacantha*, *Tabermontanus Spina stella*, *Lugdunensis Argyracantha*, *Theophrasti Dodonæi*, *Clusius Cardous muricatus*, *Columna Hippophaestum vel Hippophaes*, *Dioscorides* and *Ruellius*, *Cardous stellatus in papaveris arreatici*: the third is called by *Lugdunensis*, *Cardous stellatus Italicus longus*, and *Bauhinus Cardous stellatus luteus folijs caulescens*: The last is thought by some to be the *Acanthe Dioscoridis*, *Spina regia Theophrasti* &c. is called by *Cæsalpinus in horrida Spina cognita flore luteo*, and *Spina Solstitialis* and so doe *Tabernæmontanus*, *Lobel* and *Gesnerus* who also call it *Cardous Solstitialis*, *Lugdunensis Lanceacantha quorundam*, who as *Lobel* also saith the *Rustici* call it *Auricles* in divers places, *Cæsalpinus Calcitrapa altera*, and *Columna Spina Solstitialis altera*: *Dodonæus Cardous stellatus minor*, and *Bauhinus Cardous stellatus luteus folijs expansis*, *Gerard* his figure thereof is amongst his *Cardous stellatus* which *Mr. Johnson* hath noted, yet giveth a figure for *Solstitialis* like or nothing differing from the *Stellatus*, when as this true figure hereof is extant in *Lobel*, and whereas *Gerard* his *Solstitialis peregrina* is supposed to be *Acanthium peregrinum* of *Tabermontanus*, which *Bauhinus* knew not what to make of; it is plaine by *Gerards* owne words that he ment it by *Clusius* his *Jacea lutea capitata spinosa* &c. which must have passed *Mr. Johnsons* correction, which I am loth in every place to exhibit, knowing that none of all can publish any thing but there may bee slippes and errours in many places thereof. The *Italians* call the sharre Thistle (as I said before) *Cativerpola*, the *French Chaussetrappe*, the *Germans Wolfsmilch*, the *Dutch Boerde-fiel*, the other we call in *English* S. *Barnabies* Thistle or Midsommer Thistle.

The Vertues.

The seede of the Sharre Thistle made into powder and drunke in wine doth provoke Vrine and helpeth to breake the stone and drive it forth: the roote in powder given in wine is good against the Plague or Pestilence by drinking thereof daily fasting for some time together is very profitable for a Fistula in any part of the body. They about *Francfort* doe use the rootes hereof in stead of *Eryngium* which groweth there together with it. *Camerarius* saith, *Bonifacius Vandus* doth much commend the distilled water hereof being drunke to helpe the *Frenzie* disease, and to open the obstructions of the Liver, and clense the blood from corrupted humors and also profitably given against both quotidian or tertian Agues: The Midsommer Thistle is used by the *Germans*, *Camerarius* saith, and both flowers and roote admirably commended against the evill disposition of the whole body called *Cachexia*, against the Dropsie, daily Agues, maidens pale colour by reason of the greene sickenesse, or other obstructions, the countrey people saith hee, doth much use the distilled water or the decoction thereof against the swellings of the spleene and prickings in the sides, as also to provoke Vrine and to helpe the Iaundice or paines in the huckle bones called the Sciatica.

CHAP. XV.

Cardous mollis. The gentle Thistle.

ALthough of these kinds of gentle Thistles I have published in my former booke and therefore had no need to speake againe thereof in this place, but of the rest as they follow.

1. *Cardous mollis laciniato folio.* The gentle Thistle with jagged leaves.

This jagged gentleman hath many leaves, some lying on the ground, others standing more upright, all much jagged or cut in on the edges, even to the middle ribbe, greene on the upper side, the nether white and woolly underneath like unto the younger and softer leaves of the first sharre Thistle, not having any or many prickles on them, of a little drying and bitter taste: from among which rise up one or two, and sometimes more stalkes about two foote high, of a reddish colour yet covered with a fine Downe or Cotton, set with divers leaves as the lowest whereof are like those on the ground but smaller, and those up higher are narrow and long without any division, the ends and points of them being usually reddish, at the toppe of the stalke which is some-what without branches, groweth one head compoted of many scales, set together with very soft and gentle prickes

...mour of the middle whereof riseth a reddish or stammell flower made of divers soft and woolly threads; ...ceede that followeth is great and somewhat cornered; the roote is somewhat long and of the bignesse of ones ...spoken with on the outside with some fibres thereat.

2. *Cardaus mollis angustifolius.* Narrow leafed gentle Thistle.

The other Thistle hath shorter stalkes and narrower leaves then that sort I have set forth in my other booke, ...ower and hoary underneath, having a few soft prickles about the edges, at the toppes of the stalke flan... ...leafy head greater then any of the other, from the middle whereof commeth many fine bluish purple ...like wooll of the said colour.

3. *Cardaus mollis Helenij folio Camerarij.* *Camerarius* his gentle Thistle.

This Thistle groweth very tall having large leaves next the ground, very like unto those of Elecampane, of a ...ome green colour on the upper side and whitish hoary or woolly underneath, those on the stalkes are like the ...ower sort, having no prickles on the edges, the toppe whereof is furnished with small scaly heads upon short ...scaly heads with reddish threads for the flower in the middle: the roote is blackish and spreadeth it selfe exceed... ...long and tuberous fibres.

4. *Carduus mollis latifolius Lappæ capitulis.* The Burre headed Thistle.

The stalke hereof is about a cubit high, set with divers soft and short prickles, with divers long and broad leaves ...hose of the lower leaves, being smooth, thinne and full of veines, and with a fewe of some small prickles about ...ers in the toppes of the stalke from divers small prickly heads like unto Burres, both for the forme and ...of which heads issueth a stammell coloured threads which are the flower.

The Place.

...be found on all the hills that runne from *Colebery* unto the *Alpes* and in other places in ...*Camerarius* in the hill *Swallow*: the third *Camerarius* saith is frequent on all the hills of the *Hercynian*; ...saith the last was found on the hill *Tonezon* in *Austria*.

The Time.

...all flowers in July and *August*.

The Names.

...which are not fully termed Thistles wanting prickles, but might more justly here be referred ...growing plants lately found by the diligent search of *Clusius* and others, they have no ...Genus or Latine name whereby they may be called, *Camerarius* therefore and *Clusius* have impo... ...as seem to their choyce most fitting to their natural formes. *Clusius* calleth the first *Cardaus mollis* ...and *Bauhinus* *Cardaus mollis laciniæ folio*: the second *Clusius* calleth *Cardaus mollis angusti folius* and ...and *Bauhinus* *Cardaus mollis folio oblongo Cirsij capitulo*: the third *Camerarius* calleth *Cardaus* ...*Bauhinus* calleth it *Cardaus mollis Camerarij*, and *Bauhinus* *Cardaus mollis folio helenij*: the ...*Camerarius* setteth forth by the name of *Cardaus mollis latifolius Lappæ capitulo*.

The

The Vertues.

We have not knowne or heard unto what disease any of these plants have beene applyed, and sometimes as we have somewhat worthy the relation we must be silent, leaving them to every one, judgement to apply them according to discretion.

Chap. XVI.

Acanthus sive Branca ursina. Beares-breech.

There are two sorts of this herbe, the one smooth and without prickles either on the leafe or head, the other very prickly in the leafe but not on the head: which although I have set forth in my owne booke, yet I thinke good to repeate them here againe, in that I would a little more commend them, and shew you more fully their specificall vertues.

1. *Acanthus sativus.* The garden gentle or manured Beares-breech.

This gentle Thistle (as it is accounted) shooteth foote many very large thicke smooth and fad green leaves upon the ground with a thicke middle rib, and parted into sundry deepe gashes on the edges, from among which after it hath stood long in a convenient place, riseth a reasonable great stalke 3 or 4 foote high without side branch or leafe thereon, but onely from the middle upwards, set with a spike as it were of white hoodwinked gaping flowers standing in brownish huskes, somewhat sharpe at the points, and a small long undivided leafe under each flower after which come in the hotter countries (but not in ours as far as I can learne) broad flat round thicke, brownish yellow seede; the text of *Dioscorides* hath them somewhat long but such did I never see which having put into the ground hath sprunge with me and growne, the roote are many great thicke and long, spreading farre and deepe in the ground, of a darkish colour on the outside and whitish within, very clammy more then the leaves, so full of life that a small peece left in the ground, will spring up againe, but will need shelter or defence from the extremetie of the winter wether.

2. *Acanthus Sylvestris.* The wilde or prickly Beares-breech.

This other wilde or prickly sort hath likewise sundry long leaves, lying on the ground but much more devided on the edges into smaller parts, and each part with small motches, and very sharpe white prickles at them, from among which a taller and lower stalke ariseth, with the like spiked head of flowers, and sundry leaves thereon in their way comming up, standing in more sharpe and prickely huskes then the former: which the seede that it produceth, is as small as a little Peafe, hard, blacke, and round: the roote likewise pierceth not so deepe, or farre as the former, nor groweth so great but is more tender to keepe from the Winter colde.

The Place and Time.

They both grow naturally in many places of *Italy*, *Spaine*, and *France*, but are onely nursed up in the gardens

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...monious with us: the hill flowring in *June* Iuly or in *Iuly* but giveth no perfect seede with us, the other hardly flowreth and scldome or never yet gaue us any shew of ripe seede.

The Names.

They are called in Greeke ... and ... *Acanthus*, and *Acantha* and ... *Mespacantha* by some, and the smooth sort ... and ... & *Pedaros* and *Melampyllos* at *Oribasius* and *Pliny* haue it. *Pachylus* also saith that it was formerly called *Marmoraria* by the *Romanes* which is corruptly turned into *Mandeleia* among the vulgar names of *Dioscorides*, because the forme of the leaues was vsually the patterne for many engravings, as pillows and other workes, their pots and cups also shewed with the same. The first is called *Acanthus vulgaris* and *Sativus* by all others, or *mollis Virgilij*, and *Branca ursina* by the *Italians*: there are some that make doubt whether this be the true *Acanthus* of *Dioscorides* partly for the difference of the seedes as you haue seene, and partly of the colour of the rootes to be red, but all other parts so exactly agreeing thereunto hath put that doubt: some againe make a question as *Pandora* mistaking the matter, whether the garden kinde be the *Acantha* of *Theophrastus lib. 4. c. 11.* which he putteth among the herbes: but he distinguishing *Acantha* from *Carduus* to make them two things altereth the same wonderfully, as you may see it in *Bauhinus* his *Pinax* where he turneth *Acanthus* and comparing it with *Theophrastus* his Text: but I thinke I may more truly wonder why the first *Acanthus* should be numbred *inter Spinas & Cardua*, being so smooth an herbe without any sting or prickles or thornes in leafe or heade; which if I might giue an answer thereunto, might rather proceede from the length of the thyrsus or spike of flowers vnto the wilde or prickly sort then of it selfe: the other was called *Acanthus Dioscoridis* with *Lobel* who call it *Acanthus sylvestris* and *Scolymo Dioscoridis similis mediterraneus* some *Spina alba* and some *Spinachia* but it cannot bee *Chamaeleontha Monspeliensium* which hath a prickly Thistle like head, although the title ouer it in *Lobels Icones* importeth so much. The *Italians* call it ... and ... *Acanthe* the *Spaniards Tersa gigante* and *Branca ursina* the *French* also *Branche ursine* the *Germanes Wilde Barenklawen*, the *Dutch Beren claeuw*, and wee in *English* Beares breech and not Beares lace which is another herbe shewed you here before to be *Hellebore alter minor*.

The Vertues.

By reason of the mucilaginous in the leaues they are often vsed in our stoues in the decoctions for glisters, to soften passages more easie and slipperie: but *Dioscorides* saith that they binde the belly, and are good for those women that are out of ioynt to conferme and strengthen them which no doubt it may doe by the slimy matter in the leaues and rootes, and soone convertible by heate into a binding quality; for as *Galen* saith 6 *simpl.* the iuice hath a drying as well as a gentle cutting faculty, being of thinne parts: and the leaues often mesnely digested with all the rootes by *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* are applyed to helpe those places that are burnt with fire, and those that are bursten, Crampes likewise and the paines of the Goute, to be outwardly applyed, and the decoction of them taken inwardly prouoketh vrine, and is good for those that are falling into a Consumption.

Chap. XVII.

Anonis sive Resta bovis. Rest Harrow or Cammock.

After I haue shewed you all the Thistles that are vsually knowne, let me to finish this Classis include those shrubbes or bushes that are thorny and prickly, some of which number are already entreated of in my former booke, and those are the Roses of all sorte for a Garden, the Raspis berries, the Gooseberries and Barberries, the Pallurus or Christs Thorne, the Pyracantha or ouergreene Hawthorne and Sauine tree, the *Ficus Indica* or *Indian* Fig, and the *Indian Iucca* which hath a prickly pointed leafe, & in the second Classis of this worke the purging Rhamnus or Buckes thorne: of the rest I shall speake here in order as they come next hand, and first of the Rest Harrow which is distinguished into two kinds, the one thorny, the other gentle without thornes which is to be ioyned to the other for the names sake, of each whereof there is some varietie as the ensuing Chapter will shew.

Anonis spinosa flore purpureo. Common Rest Harrow with purplish flowers.

The common Rest Harrow that is frequent as well in arable as waste grounds and by hedges, riseth vp with diuers woody twiggie, halfe a yard or a yard high, set at the ioynts without order, with little roundish leaues more then two or three at a place, of a darke greene colour, without thornes whiles they are young, but afterwards armed in sundry places with short and sharpe thornes: the flowers come forth at the tops of the stalkes and branches whereof it is full, fashioned like Pease or Broome flowers, but lesser, darker of a faint purplish colour, after which succeede small pods containing within them small seede: the roote is blackish on the outside and whitish within, very tough and hard to breake, of a sweetish taste, and as hard as an horne when it is dryed, thrusting downe deepe into the ground, and euery little peece being apt to grow againe if it be left in the ground.

Anonis spinosa flore alba. Rest Harrow with white flowers.

This Rest Harrow differeth in little else from the former then in the leaues which are a little fresher greene, and the colour of the flowers which are very white in some places more then in others, in other things they

Anonis spinosa montana lutea major. The great yellow prickly Rest Harrow.

This differeth from the former onely in the leaues which are somewhat larger and longer and in the flowers which are yellow like the other yellow kinde without thornes.

Anonis spinosa lutea minor. The lesser yellow prickly Rest Harrow.

This other yellow Rest Harrow that hath thornes or prickes thereon is like the last yellow sort, but lower and seldome rising aboue halfe a foote high, differing not in any other greater matter from the last.

Anonis non spinosa flore purpureo. Purplish Rest Harrow without Thornes.

This Rest Harrow hath no other difference in it from the most common, but that this hath no thornes or prickes

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

upon the sprigges, no not in Autumne when the other will have very many. Of this sore there is one likewise that beareth white flowers which maketh all the difference.

Flore albo.

6. Anonis non spinosa lutea major.

The greater yellow gentle Rest Harrow.

This great yellow gentle Rest Harrow shooteth from the roote which is long rough and blackish, divers flexible woodly twigges branching forth on all sides, covered with a brownish red barke set reasonably thicke with leaves, which are for the most part three standing together upon a long foote stalke somewhat like unto Trefoile, but somewhat small narrow and long with notches at the ends so much overspread with a strong fented clammineſſe that it will sticke so fast to their hands that touch them, especially in the heate of the yeare, and in the hot countries that it will hardly be taken off againe: at the toppes of the branches stand many Peaſe blossome-like flowers, of a faire yellow colour, after which come small & long code with a crooked point at the end of every one of them, wherein is conteined small flatrish seed. Of this kind we have had from *Basil* of *Lisbonne* a lesser sort, whose flowers smelt better then the former: the roots of both are annuall perishing yearely. As also another with a more reddish flower.

Minor flore rubente & f. purpurante.

7. Anonis non spinosa lutea variegata.

Variable yellow gentle Rest Harrow.

This differeth in no other thing from the last yellow, but in the flowers which are of a paler yellow colour, striped all the length of the flowers with reddish stripes, which make them the more conspicuous and regarded.

8. Anonis viscosa minor lutea pendula.

The lesser yellow gentle Rest Harrow.

This lesser yellow gentle Rest Harrow groweth very low and small not much above an hand breadth high, having many branches of two or three inches long a peece, with leaves set thereon, three joyned together for the most part and clammy also like the other yellow sorts, the flowers stand in like manner at the toppes of the branches

1. *Anonis non spinosa lutea major.*
Common Rest Harrow with yellow flowers.

6. Matth. Plinij sive Anonis non spinosa lutea major.
The greater yellow gentle Rest Harrow.

7. Anonis non spinosa lutea variegata.
Variable yellow gentle Rest Harrow.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

allow but smaller and hanging downewards: the seede that followeth is much like the other, but smaller and in smaller cods. Of this sort also wee have had from the said *Bord* two other sorts with reddish flowers both of *Vine asters & perennis sinuata*, them growing low and small, the one being but annuall and the other abiding.

The Place.

The first second and fift with the varietie thereof grow in many places of our Land, as well in the arable as pasture grounds, but the third and fourth I never met with growing naturally any where in our country, although I had of the fourth that it groweth as well about *Brifford* as *London*. *Lobel* saith the third groweth on the hills about among the *Pyrenæi*, and *Columna* saith the fourth groweth in the kingdome of *Naples*: the first, second, fift with the varieties groweth as well in *Narbone* in *France*, and about *Montpelier* as in *Spaine* and *Candy*.

The Time.

They all flower about the beginning of middest of *July*, and their seede is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

Dodonæus and *Gesner* call it *Ononis Anonis*, *Theophrastus* and *Galen Ononis Ononis* the Latines keepe both names; *quia quod pro cibo animalibus apponitur, dicitur onobrychis, siquidem oneratos eo asinos ferre solet, onus enim Græcis dicitur quod pro cibo animalibus apponitur: nisi quis ex adverso somen indicum putaverit: Ononis à Græcis dicta, quasi onesis, ab utilitate, quam ex ea percipiunt rustici, quidam affirmant asinos in ea se volutare & delectari, sed tum arietes libenter pascere*, in English *Arrestbeeues* and *Restharrow*, and *Remoram aratri*, because the roots are both so tough that the Plough cannot easily cut them, and so deeply and strongly fastned in the ground that the Coulter happening under it makes the Oxen to bee at a stand for the time twitch, not being able without more then ordinary strength to pull it forth. *Cordus* in *Dioscorides* calleth it *Acanthia*, because the thornes doe pricke those that unwarily goe into the fields. *Matthiolus* adviseth not to bring *Ononis* into a garden least it prove *Anonis* that is not lightly to be rid, but with much adoe, not easie to rid it out againe. *Augustanus* tooke it to be *Lycopsis Cretensis*. All writers elle call it *Ononis Anonis*, *Remora* or *Resta bouis* with the severall distinctions of *spinosa* or *non spinosa*, and according to the varietie of flowers onely the great yellow without thornes is taken of most herbarists to be *Natrix Plinij*, which I will not gainsay in doubtfull, saying, hee will neither guesse nor divine by what argument it is supposed: nor will I bring much to disprove them, yet *Dioscorides* doth rather thinke the *Genistella spinosa* the *Natrix*. The *Italians* call it *Arresta Bouina* and *Resta bous*, the *Spaniards Gatilloes* and *Gatimos*, the *French Arreste bœf*, the *Low Dutch Harbarsse* and *Ockenbreck*, the *Dutch Krangwortele*, alias *Stalkruyt*, and wee in *English* Rest Harrow or Rest Plough rather then Rest Oxen as it is in other languages, in some countries also Cammock crooke white.

The Vertues.

Galen saith that the decoct of Rest Harrow is hot in the third degree having some cleansing and cutting facultie, therefore it is singular good to provoke urine when it is stopped, and to breake and drive forth the stone, and the powder of the barke of the roote taken in wine performeth effectually: *Ætius Callisthenes* writeth, that many were freed from those diseases that used the said powder in wine for many dayes together, and the same doth he perhaps difficile called *Ramices* or *Hernia carnosa* the fleshy rupture, that is, that fleshy carnositie by and by consumed, in taking the said powder for some moneths together constantly, when as the Physitions of Chirurgions had given them over, as desperate or no otherwise to bee cured but by cutting or burning: the decoct thereof made with some vinegar and gargled in the mouth easeth the paines of the toothach especially of the gumme: some also affirme that the decoction hereof drunke doth helpe the painefull hemorrhoides: it is certainly found true that the said decoction taken is very effectuall to open the obstructions of the liver and spleene, and the other parts: a distilled water made in *Balneo* with foure pounds of the roots of Rest Harrow, first sliced small, and afterwards steeped in a Gallon of Canary wine, is singular good likewise for the purpose aforesaid, and to cleanse the passages of the urine, not suffering any matter that is clammy to gather and of hard to become a stone: the said quantitie of the roots sliced and put into a stone pot close stopped with the like quantitie of wine, and so set to boyle in a *Balneo Mariæ* for 24. houres is as daintie a medicine for the headache as any the daintiest Lady in the Land can desire to take, being troubled with any the aforesaid griefes. The powder of the said roots made into an Electuary or Lozenges with Sugar, as also the broke of the roots boyled tender and afterwards beaten into a Conserve with sugar worketh to the like effect. The decoct of the roots applyed upon the hard callous, brims of ulcers, or the said powder mixed with any other fit thing and applyed doth consume the hardnesse and cause them to heale the better: it is reported that the young sprouts and tender stalkes before they became prickly were pickled up to bee eaten as a sallet, wonderfully commended against a stinking breath, and to take away the smell of wine in them that have drunke overmuch. *Pona* in his *Italian Baldus* saith that divers Apothecaries with them there in *Italy* doe prescribe the yellow Rest Harrow in stead of Melilot either through want or ignorance.

Chap. XVIII.

Tragacantha. Goates Thorne.

Bauhine differeth from *Bauhinus* who differenteth from *Clusius* and others, that make *Poterium* another kinde of *Tragacantha*, and differing from the *Pimpinella spinosa*: for I shall doe contrary to him, and that for good reason for it, as shall be shewed by and by, and speake of the *Pimpinella spinosa* in a Chapter by it selfe, because I finde the difference betweene *Poterium*, *Tragacantha* and *Pimpinella* so great as I could in many things.

Tragacantha vera. The true Goates thorne.

This shrub groweth to a small outline plant rising up with many tough pliant or flexible woodly stemmes of a cubit or two foote high divided into many slender branches, covered with a white hoarinesse, and armed with white thornes in a double row, among which rise up divers winged leaves that is, many

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

small long and round leaves set on each side of a middle ribbe, which abide on all the winter long and fall not away vntill the spring doe bring on fresh, and then fall away, at the roppes of the branches and among the leaves come forth the flowers which are of a whitish yellow colour, fashioned some what like vnto the flowers of Pease, after which come small short vpright white cods, wherein are contained small whitish kidney like seede, the roote is very great and long, spreading much and farre in the ground, which being broken or wounded, yeeldeth a rough pure thinne white gumme, in small crooked peeces falling some what sweete. There is another sort hereof whose stalkes and branches are blackish and woodily, having small thinne leaves all set on one side, and not oppolite as in the former, the flowers and seede is some what like, but the roote yeeldeth no gumme.

Altera non spectatur.

3. *Tragacantha Theophrasti Asiatica Peltarion forte Dioscoridis.* The small Creetes thorne.

This other Goats thorne is so like the last that it is often mistaken for it, growing lower and smaller from the other, yet spreading and shooting forth plant flexible stalkes, covered as it were with scales, about a foot high from whence springeth vp a cottony or woolly head, which breaketh into sundry winged leaves in the spring of the yeare, made of many small and almost round leaves being set on both sides of a middle ribbe, which are very hoary and as it were woolly at the first budding forth, which the former hath not and to continue long vpon as they abide on the ribbe, which proveth a thorne very cruell sharpe and prickly at the end when they are fallen away, so that all the winter long no leafe is seene on any, and the thornes that have all their leaves have any more growing on them, but abide bare and naked thornes ever after, the roote seeming all the winter long nothing but long sharpe white thornes: from the upper parts of the stalkes come forth two or three small flowers standing together, made of two leaves a peece an vnder, and an vpper, both formed like vnto hoods, each flower in a hoary huske or hole, the pod that followeth is hoary, white, thicke, short and not very broad, ending in a point wherein is contained whitish seede, some what like vnto a *Kidney* seede, the roote great long and rough, blackish on the outside and white within, some what sweet and gummy, yeelding but little gumme and that more yellowish. There is another sort hereof whose branches are very many not rising much above the ground, but they are many and thicke growing together, the roote being woody yeeldeth a gumme like vnto *Tragacantha*.

Pyrenaica aliud.

4. *Tragacantha Syriaca flavescens.* The yellow *Syrian* Goates thorne.

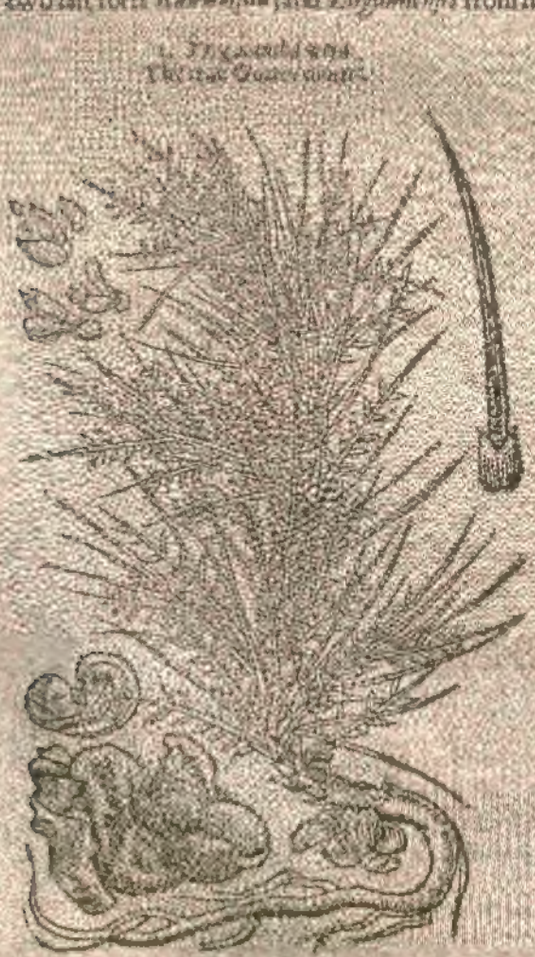
This *Syrian* thorne differeth very little from the last but in the flowers which are yellow, standing in round yellowish huskes, and that the whole plant groweth lower.

5. *Tragacantha Syriaca purpurascens.* Purple *Syrian* Goats thorne.

This other *Syrian* kinde is as low as the last, having many browne thicke stalkes, thicke set with leaves and many white heads at the toppes, out of which come purple flowers like the former which are very beautifull.

The Place.

Both the former sorts with their varieties have beene found as well in *Candy* as about *Atramithe* and *Thessalonica*: the first anciently known both there and in other places sufficient plentifully, but the other was also found by *Clusius* in the kingdom of *Granada*, a more exact figure whereof was sent vnto him after he dyed from *Constantinople*, which is not farre from *Adrianopolis*, and is published in his *Curæ posteriores* in quarto, pag. 115. the other two last sorts *Rauwolfius*, and *Lugdunenſis* from him in his *Appendix* setteth forth to grow in *Syria*.



1. *Tragacantha vera.*
The true Goates thorne.

2. *Tragacantha altera spinosa tenuifolia seu Digitata.*
Small leaved thorne.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Time.

All these doe are very tender to keepe with us, not enduring the cold of these cold climates without extraordinary care and provision, but in their naturall places flower and seede in the beginning of Autumne.

The Names.

That is undoubtedly knowne to be the *τραγακανθα Tragacantha* of the ancients, *id est, Hirci spina* not from any thing that of a Goate as the *Tragium* and *Tragoriganum* have, but from the sharpe forme of the bush with the leaves growing representing a Goates beard, the gumme likewise that is gathered from the rootes when they are cut or broken in the heate of the yeare is called *Gummi Tragacantha*, and in the shoppes of Apothecaries *Gummi gratia dragant*, the varieties there of is mentioned by *Alpinus* in *Libro de exoticis plantis*: the second supposed by the best herbarists in these times to be the *Spinosa Poterium* of *Dioscorides*, which as they say he calleth *Veneris quod nervis omnia sit & Poterium quod petrie herba subdolcem & gummique solum emittat*, as some say, for both it was called also *Pterocnum*: this differeth from the *Tragacantha* but yet commeth neare the same unto the *Pimpinella spinosa* as you shall heare in the next Chapter, the chiefest difference betweene the *Tragacantha* and *Poterium*, consisting in that it keepeth no greene leaves in Winter as *Tragacantha* doth, is more hairy or woolly and spreadeth more abroad with the branches then *Tragacantha*, which groweth more close and upright but agreeth there with in the small leaves and sharpe thornes and in the roote which yeeldeth a gumme, somewhat like to gumme *Tragacantha* but the *Pimpinella spinosa* hath both differing leaves branches and fruit, smaller and lesser prickly thornes and a dry lapidose roote which yeeldeth no gumme, and abideth ever green. Now let others judge whether this be more likely referred to *Pimpinella spinosa* as *Bauhinus* or to *Tragacantha* as *Lobel* doth who calleth it *Tragacantha altera forte Poterium*, and so doe *Lobel, Tabernæmontanus, Alpinus* and *Lugdunenses* and *Bellonius* likewise as it is likely. *Bauhinus* himselfe although he severs from the Cistus of Crete who yet calleth it *Tragacantha affinis*. *Matthiolus* calleth it *Poterium* and so doth *Tabernæmontanus* and *Lugdunenses*. *Rauwolfius* misseth it but saith *Tragacantha* and *Lugdunensis* in his *Appendix* in the like sort alters him: the particulars are set downe by *Rauwolfius* in his second booke and in the said *Appendix* of *Lugdunenses*.

The Vertues.

Thou must note that the leaves flowers, seedes or rootes of *Tragacantha* are used to any purpose, but only the gumme of the, which besides the physicall uses serveth to many purposes as a kinde of starch or glew to binde other things withall: the gumme dissolved is often mixed with pectorall Syrupes, honey or juice of Liquorice to take the cough or hoarsenesse in the throate sake, and sharpe distillations of rheume upon the Lungs, being taken in a morning or put under the tongue so to distill gently downe: the said gumme dissolved in fayre water a long time and drunke, is available for the gnawing paines in the bowells and the sharpenesse and frettings of the, either in the reynes or bladder, especially if some harts horne burnt and wall be mixed therewith: the said gumme is in ocular medicine helping thereunto, being used alone or mixed with other things to the purpose, to take the heate and sharpenes of hot rheums falling into them, and strengthneth and hindereth more then *Sarcocolla*, the oil gumme mingled with milke taketh away white spots growing in the blacke of the eyes, the whites also of them and wherles and scabbes that grow upon the eyelids being somewhat terrified and mixed with the juice of Quinces and used in a glister is good against the bloody flux. And generally used where there is cause of making smooth any of these parts that is the Lungs, Chest, Throate or Windepipe growen hoarse or sharpe by meanes of to represse or dry up defluxions of sharpe and thinne matter to the throate, jawes, &c. as for Vlcers any of these parts it is an excellent and approved remedy: the rootes of the second which as I sayd is verily held to be the true *Poterium* of *Dioscorides* boyled in wine and drunke is profitable against the poyson of the red toade, and being made into a pultis and applyed to any of the Neeves or Sinewes that are wounded cut or hurt closeth them and soder them together, as also all other sores of wounds and cuts: the said decoction of the rootes in wine is also effectuall for the said purposes to bee drunke, and for inward wounds and veines that are broken.

Chap. XIX.

Pimpinella spinosa. Thorny Burnet.

The thorny Burnet (taken of divers to be *Poterium* but much differing therefrom, as I have said before, and shall here more plainely) spreadeth divers woodily schurish twiggy stalkes round about, not rising much above a cubit high branching and interlacing it selfe one within another very much bearing finely winged leaves of many set together on both sides of a middle ribbe, which upon the first appearing are closed together, and afterwards spread themselves more largely and deeply cut the leaves small sharper leaves, greene on the upper side and hairy white underneath, with many little thornes, not very strong or sharpe, set confusedly upon the stalkes and at the ends, at the toppes and the branches stand divers small reddish greene flowers set together, after which come small berries growing together like unto small Blacke berries, or Mulberries, greene at the first and reddish afterwards: the root is greene long and slender, spreading much under ground, being tough and not easie to breake, without any gum comming therefrom when it is broken.

The Place.

This groweth in *Candy* as *Honorius Bellus* saith and *Alpinus* also upon the hills where Time, Savory and Asparagus grow with them having Vodder growing upon it also: and upon the side of mount *Libanus* in *Syria* as *Rauwolfius* saith, and as *Clusius* saith in the vallies beneath the hilly woods in *Savoy* about *Aurra* which is a little mount from *Montmelian* but is never found in wet or marshy places.

The Time.

It flowreth in the end of Summer, and the fruit is ripe in Autumne when the young leaves begunne to spring

Pimpinella spinosa. Thorny Burnet.

The Names.

This plant is generally called *Pimpinella spinosa*, and by some as is aforelaid *Poterium* but falsly for *Poterium* as you have heard before hath very strong and long white thornes, the leaves are like lentills, the fruit are cods wherein lye the seede and the roote yeeldeth a kinde of gumme, all which are contrary herein as you may perceive by the description, the leaves hereof being dented about, and in shew very like Burnet which together with the prickes hath caused the name of thorny Burnet. *Honorius Bellus* in his second Epistle unto *Clusius* sheweth very learnedly and by sound and good reasons, that this plant being called *Stoebe Stechada* not onely in *Candy* but of the Greekes in generall (which name is but corrupted from *Stoebe*) is the true *Stoebe* of *Dioscorides* although hee hath not given any description thereof (but differeth much from the *Stoebe* of *Galen*) but because the names are so like, then that the drying qualities herein are answerable to the *Stoebe* of *Dioscorides*, next hee sheweth that the *Phleon* of *Theophrastus* l. 6. cap. 1. called also *Stoebe* of some as he saith (and not *Phleum* which is a marsh or water plant) the affinitie of the names having deceived many learned men in taking them to be both one, is numbred by him among the thorny plants that have thornes beside the leaves as this Burnet hath (and not as *Gaza* translateth it, as the thorny leafe hath another leafe placed with it) comparing it therein unto *Ononis* and *Tribulus*: and that *Stoebe* is a thorny plant, *Plutarke* in the life of *Theseus* sheweth, where saying, *Ixion* the sonne of *Mona* perceiving care to plant a colony at *Caria* from whence the *Ixiones* and their originall, have this custome among them that they neither borne the thornes of *Asparagus* nor of *Stoebe* but have them in reverence and honour: *Ælian* also in his third booke and 29. Chapter affirmeth that *Epithymum* (or rather *Cuscuta*) groweth upon *Stoebe* but whereas *Theophrastus* in his 6xt booke and third Chapter seemeth to make it peculiar to *Phleo*, *Cappari* and *Trifolium*, to have not onely a thorny stalke but a prickly leafe also, but differing herein much from himselfe for in the same booke and 8th chapter hee saith, that *Phleos* and *Hippophaes* (which *Gaza* translateth *Lapsana*) have gentle leaves and not prickly as *Intybus* or *Cappari* hath: but *Pliny* in his 21. booke and 95. Chapter as rightly considering what *Theophrastus* had written of *Stoebe*, hath not onely erred himselfe but hath been the cause of many other mens errours. Now concerning *Phleum* that it is a plant farre differing from *Stoebe* and reckoned alwayes by the Greeke writers among the marsh plants and not among the thorny, these things may sufficiently induce. Last *Plutarke* in his second booke of naturall questions saith thus, *Learn* must know that all marsh plants such as *Typha*, *Phleum* and *Ulva*, doe neither spring nor grow if the raines fall not in their proper season. *Aristophanes* also saith the same in his Comedy of Frogs, where the quire saith, we have been skipping among the *Cyperi* and *Phleum* rejoycing in their longs: and *Theophrastus* lastly in his fourth booke and eleventh Chapter numbreth *Phleum* among the plants of the lake *Orchomenus*, and appointeth two kindes, the male doth beareth fruit and the female that is barren serving onely to binde things withall, and saith also that the fruit of this *Phleum* is called *Antherix*, whereof they used to make a kee, and is a certaine flat thing like a Cake loft among dish, which plant is yet unknowne to the best herbarists of these times. *Aegilops* tooke the *Pimpinella spinosa* & *Chalcitis sive Creria Theophrasti*, and *Clusius* doth so entitle it also. *Anguillara* saith that the Moors of the country about *Libanus* call it *Bellu* and saith it may well be the *Sanguisorba spinosa* of others: *Clusius Canarensis* call it *Pimpinella spinosa*, and *Bauhinus Poterio affinis folijs Pimpinella spinosa*, as though there were other *Pimpinella spinosa* and that this had leaves but like unto it.

The Vertues.

This is of a very drying and binding qualitie, and therefore is taken to stay laskes and fluxes of the body in herbs being boyled and the decoction taken fasting, which *Honorius Bellus* saith that they of *Candy* doe use to be a sure medicine to helpe them, whensoever they neede for that purpose.

CHAP. XX.

Aspalathus. Spanish thorny bush or Broome.

Dioscorides maketh mention of two sorts of *Aspalathus* the one reddish or purplish under the rinde, and the other white, both which are almost unknowne to the most judicious at these times: *Lobel* in his *Icones* and *Matthias Lobel*, hath expressed the figure of the first *Aspalathus*, and in the *Theatre* of the second differing from those of *Clusius* and others, growing with *Signor Comparini* all which I thinke fit to shew you here.

1. *Aspalathus altera Monspeliensis. Dioscorides* his second *Aspalathus* according to those of *Montpelier*. This *Aspalathus* or thorny bush of *Montpelier* (where the learned did judge to be the second *Aspalathus* of *Dioscorides*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...is a small low bush or shrubbe not rising much above a man, stored with divers branches and sharpe short crooked thorns heading downwards set on them, as also many small green leaves, divers set together on both sides of the middle rib, and ...ggles their Lentill leaves, and such likewise the young branches have, but smaller: the flowers stand on the stronger twigs or branches, three or foure or more standing together of the fashion of Brooms flowers, sometimes more yellow, and sometimes paler, after which come small seedes in small pods.

2. *Aſpalathus alter ſecundus Cluſij.*
Cluſius his other sort of *Aſpalathus*.

This other *Aſpalathus* of *Cluſius* groweth greater higher and longer then the former, and set with sharpe crooked thornes ...ficiently as it, with small leaves on them in the same manner as the coppes whereof grow the flowers like the other, but greater of a paler colour, in the rest there is little difference to ...likenes betweene them.

1. *Aſpalathus alter tertius hiſpanus.*
Small *Aſpalathus* with hairy leaves.

This small *Aſpalathus* groweth usually lower then the first, at ...ne or three foote in height furnished with more slender yet ...der stalkes, but divided into many such smaller branches, ...ey being almost as small as those of Southernwood, being hard and prickly; from the elder branches shoote forth in the spring of the yeare other smalles stalkes bearing many hoary leaves like those of Lentills but softer and larger then those of the first: the flowers likewise being yellow like the other ...ut greater then they by a little: the seede likewise keepeth a proportion like unto the rest.

4. *Aſpalathus ſecundus Dioſcoridis legitimus Pona.*
Dioſcorides his true second sort of *Aſpalathus* according to *Pona*.

The true *Aſpalathus alter Dioſcoridis* (first described by *Honorius Belli* of *Candy* in his first Epistle to *Cluſius* and the figure thereof afterwards exhibited by *Pona* in his *Italian Tables*,

3. *Aſpalathus ſecundus Dioſcoridis legitimus Pona.*
Dioſcorides his true second sort of *Aſpalathus* according to *Pona*.

1. *Aſpalathus alter hiſpanus.*
Dioſcorides his second *Aſpalathus*, according to the ſhape ...

5. *Aſpalathus primus Dioſcoridis odoratus.*
The first sweete *Aſpalathus* of *Dioſcorides*.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

wherein is many more rare plants set forth then is in the Latine, and received from *Signor Comaro*, (who hath a Garden stored with the rarest plants that can bee gotten from all parts) is as the said *Belon* saith generally knowne through all *Grecia* retaining yet the old name, wherewith they not onely make hedges and barre their grounds but in some places whole Groves are found stored therewith: and is a small hedge bush growing with many upright stemmes, branched forth into many parts, set full of small sharpe white thornes or prickes without order, and at every thorne on the young and tender branches one trefoile pale greene leafe standing on a footestalke, whose ends are round and dented in in the middle: the flowers stand at the toppe, after which are fashioned like unto Broome flowers at some times, and places, wholly yellow, and at other more reddish or inclining to purple, of so sweete a sent that with the winde it is felt a good way off: whose flowers are fallen there come up in their places small pods, containing within them foure or five small seede like Vetches, lesser then those of *Acacia altera*: the roote is wooddy and brancheth forth in the ground sending forth suckers whereby it is plentifully encreased: the substance of the wood is very hard heavie and white, the heart or core whereof is blackish and utterly without any sent while it is greene, but dryed is better.

5. *Aspalathus primus Dioscoridis vulgatus.* The first and sweete *Aspalathus* of *Dioscorides*.

Although this plant be not throughly described and set forth as the former: with the leaves, flowers and fruite being but declared with the trunke or body and with an arme and a few branches cut short with those onely appearing, yet I thought it not inconvenient to set it forth as it is extant with so much description as is added to it, that others may understand thereof and have thereby some knowledge of it, to further them when they shall happen to meete with it. The barke of the tree is of a blackish ash colour, of an astringent and somewhat bitter taste and biting withall, which being taken off, the inner barke is of a faire purple colour, especially the uppermost which is very thinne, fine and full of small strings or threads, the substance of the wood is some reddish but sinketh not in water as Ebony doth, of a pale colour and blackish for the most part in the middle, of a strong sent, somewhat quicke or fierce: There have beene formerly divers woods shewed and taken to bee true *Aspalathus* as by some the *Lignum Rhodium* and by some the wilde Olive, &c. but all have erred in their judgement, every one of them wanting the notes of the true in some part or other, and this onely consenting and tending thereunto in every thing.

The Place.

The first groweth about *Salamanca* in *Spaine*, as also about *Mompelier* and in *Narbone* of *France*: the second in old *Castile* in *Spaine*: the third at the foote of the *Pyrenæan* hills towards *Spaine*: the fourth in *Candy* & divers places in *Greece*: the last is not declared from whence it come.

The Time.

They all flower somewhat early in their naturall and warme countries, and give their fruit or seede in Summer; but in these colder climates they will hardly endure the first colde of our Autumne: so my selfe have growed who have had them sprunge from the seede that I sowed and have abiden onely the Summer Season.

The Names.

The Greekes call it *ἀσπάλαθος Aspalathus*, and so doe the Latines also, yet *Plinie* from *Dioscorides* saith it was also called *Leptis spinosa* and of some *Serpyllum*. The first three sorts *Clusius* doth acknowledge not any of them the true *Aspalathus alter Dioscoridis*, yet because saith hee others did call the first so (and the others are like unto it) he calleth it and them *Aspalathus alter primus secundus & tertius*. *Lobelius* to impleth them all *Genista spartium spinosum* as *Lobel* doth, set forth in his *Icones*; but in his Observations he calleth it *Aspalathus flore Monspeliensium*, and *Lugdunensis Aspalathus primus Monspessulanus* but should be *secundus* being the former fault; *Augustana* tooke it to be *Acacia altera*, and *Tabernemontanus* calleth it *Scorpius minimus*: the fourth is the *Acacia altera* of *Matthiolus*, *Lacuna*, *Lonicerus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, *Gesner* and *Camerarius*: but *Florentinus Bello* in his first Epistle unto *Clusius* sheweth (as *Penna* also from him doth, and as I said in the description) that in Candy and throughout all *Grecia* it is called *Spalathos* to this day, and therefore is confident to call it *Aspalathus primus Dioscoridis*, as *Gesner* also in his Epistles did before him. Who was *Belon* his Tutour: but *Bauhine* because he would go with the greater although not the better number as it should seeme (for he is one of the simplest hunters that I doe here, from that call it *Acacia* and *Aspalathus*) calleth it *Acacia trifolia spinosa*: all onely *Penna* set forth in his Latine and *Italian* description of Mount *Baldus*, who saith that the wood is pale, and yet *Bauhine* in setting it downe in his *Pinax* as having received a peece thereof from *Penna* and some he saith that it was *Lutea cortice cinereo lævi purpureo* making the wood to be purple when as nothing but the inner rinde is so of *Penna* saith that the Spaniards call the first *Enkala*, the second *Aulago*, and the third *Hallada*.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith that *Aspalathus* is hot in the first degree and dry in the end of the second, almost to the third. *Serapion* saith it hath an heating qualitie with some attriction, but *Galen* hath it simply moderate saith that *Aspalathus* is so rolle sharpe, together with some attriction also, the faculties therein being of alike parts, yet sharpe whereby it is heating; and harsh or fowre, whereby it is cooling by both which it is drying, and very good against putrefactions and Fluxes of all sorts: a decoction thereof made in wine and gargled in the mouth singular good to heale the fowle Vleers thereof, as also those in the nose to bee smelled up or injected, and those Vleers of the genitoryes or secret parts, if they bee bathed therewith: the said decoction likewise stayeth the laske of the belly and helpeth the spitting of blood, it helpeth also those that cannot make water, and dissolveth hardnesse and swellings. *Pliny* saith the same, and further saith that it helpeth the chappes in the hands or other parts, and that the barke is effectuall against the strangury, as also available to binde the belly, and the decoction thereof stayeth bleedings.

Cxxii.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. XXI.

Genista Spartium spinosum. The pliant thorny Broome.

Of this kinde of Plant *Ranbinus* maketh many forts, some whereof I have placed in the former Chapter as fittest for that place in my opinion rather then this, the rest shall be doctured here.

1. *Genista spartium spinosum minus.* The lesser pliant thorny Broome.

This small thorny bush riseth about a foote high set with most sharpe thornes, placed in order two and two together one against another, of a pale greene colour, many branches of these thornes springing from the stalke towards the top, at the ends whereof stand three or foure such yellow Broome like flowers as are described in the former, after which come small short pods like cyclosel in a hoary woolly downe that they seeme as if they were covered with cobwebs, wherein lie small seede lesser then Vetches: the roote is long and spreadeth wide.

2. *Genista spartium spinosum Syriacum.* The pliant thorny Broome of *Syria*.

This thorny plant riseth up more then a cubit high, set with divers branches and small long ash-coloured leaves somewhat soft and gentle then the other, and more sparsedly placed also, having divers long and narrow ash-coloured leaves with thorns like unto those of Knotgrasse: the flowers are of a purple colour, growing in small red husks, after which come small long pods like unto the Scorpion podded seede vessells, containing seede within them: the roote is long and browne.

3. *Spartium spinosum Creticum.* The pliant thorny Broome of *Candy*.

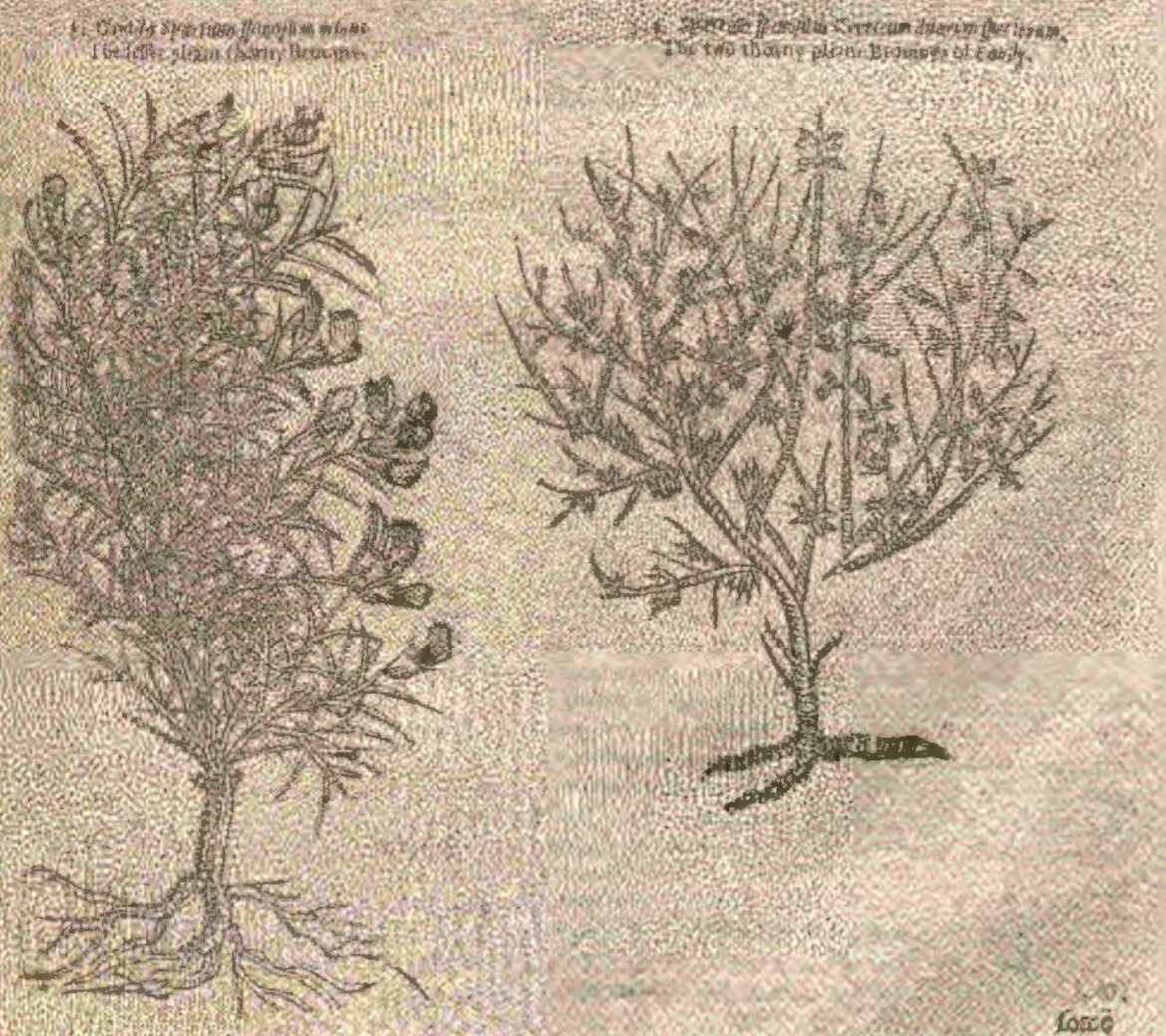
This thorny Broome riseth up with a woodily stalke or Rennne covered with a blackish barke, spreading sundry long blackish branches, and they againe divided into smaller like rushes, all ending in sharpe thornes, between which here and there at the joynts of the branches, where also come forth fine small hoary leaves standing: the flowers are small and yellow succeeded by small long pods and small seede in them.

4. *Spartum spinosum aliud Creticum.* Another pliant thorny Broome of *Candy*.

We have added the figure hereof with the foregoing plant, and that it should not passe undescribed, but take it for such as it growth very tall & high, bushetli and branchetli forth very much, the slender pliable greene branches mantled with small white spots, having three small leaves at a joynt, with yellow flowers and small pods with seede: each branch and twiggs ending in a long thorne at the last.

5. *Erinaceus Hispanicus Clusij.* *Clusius* his *Spanish* Hedgehog Thorne.

This rare thorny plant groweth to be scarce a foote high spreading many stalkes and branches one entered among another, and all set in a round forme or compasse replenished with a number of small sharpe thornes growing at the toppes of the branches, stand three or foure flowers, always together of the same fashion and forme, but of a blew with purple colour set in rough and hairy hoary husks, while it flowreth there are



1. *Genista Spartium spinosum minus.* The lesser pliant thorny Broome.

3. 4. *Spartum spinosum Creticum diversum per icones.* The two thorny plant Broomes of *Candy*.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

5. *Echinopodes Hispanica cluſii.*
Cluſius his ſpanish Hedgehog thorne.

6. *Echinopodes frutex Creticus.*
The Hedgehog Thorne of Candy.

ſome few ſmall leaves to bee ſeene upon it in ſundry places, but they quickly wither and fall away, leaving the buſh without a leafe thereon all the yeare after, which by the round forme of the branches with the thornes ſticking forth, doth repreſent a Hedgehog ſo fitly that the inhabitants thereupon have termed it *Echinos*, that is, an Hedgehog, the roote ſpreadeth many long ſtrings and fibres on them under ground.

6. *Echinopodes frutex Creticus.*
The Hedgehog Thorne of *Candy*.

The other ſmall Thornie buſh groweth up with many thorny greene ſprigges and branches ſet cloſe together, having always three prickes or thornes growing together at every place, and is ſeldome ſeene likewiſe to have any leaves thereon becauſe they fall away ſo quickly; *Cæſalpinus* ſaith it never beareth any) the flowers hereof groweth at the toppes of the branches in great plentie (but *Alpinus* denyeth it and ſaith it beareth but very few) are yellow but like the other in forme, whereof the Bees never doe taſte, ſtanding in whitiſh greene huskes, a little hoary all over, and afterwards ſmall pods with very ſmall ſeede in them; this is very tender to keepe, not enduring any cold place Sommer or Winter.

7. *Echinus Creticus.*
The ſmall round Hedgehog Thorne of *Candy*.

This Thorne (ſaith *Alpinus*) doth better reſemble a *Tragacantha* then the former *Echinopoda* as *Honorius Belus* would have it; for the round formed thorne is not much bigger then a hand Verſum or Hedghog, ſtarting aboue two or three fingers from the earth, but ſpreading the blacke branches halfe way within the ground, very thicke ſet together, and ſhooting out ſmall roots at the joynts as they ſpread, all which end in ſmall ſhort white and broad ſharp thornes thwarting one another thereby forming as it were croſſes or ſtarres, not having any leaves at all upon them, but innumerable ſmall flowers like unto *Hyacinths* for their forme, but much ſmaller, after which ſucceede ſmall long pods like unto thoſe of the other *Tragacanth*: it groweth round and ſpreadeth not further out of that forme: the *Candiots* call it *Calaſcharvida*.

The Flaw.

The firſt as *Cluſius* ſaith groweth on the hills neare the kingdome of *Granado* going to *Cordoba*, the ſecond *Reinolfius* found about *Aleppo* in *Syria*: the third *Cluſius* found in the kingdome of *Valentia* in a ſmall towne called *Sietenguas* moſt plentifully, which is in the way to *Madrill* the laſt *Belonius* found in *Candy*, and *Honorius Belus* ſaith in all *Grecia* likewiſe beſides.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Time.

All these doe flower in the beginning of Somner, yet *Clusius* saith hee found the third in flower in *April* where it grew naturally.

The Names.

Bauhinus as I told in stituleth all these plants *Genista spartium spinosum*, calling the first *minus*, because he made the third in the last Chapter to be *majus*. *Clusius* calleth it *Scorpius secundus*, and thinketh it may be the *Echinospartos* of *Honorius Belus* for that as he saith it grew very like it, and *Lugdunensis* teemeth it *Aspalathus foliis carduo similibus* calleth it *Genista spartium spinosum alterum*, *Cæsalpinus Spina Christi* and *Dodonæus Genista spinosa altera* and *Tabernæmontanus Scorpius tertius*: the second *Lugdunensis* in his *Appendix* sheweth out of *Rauwolfius* journal, that the Moores of *Aleppo* did call it *Alhagi* on whose leaves a kinde of Manna called by the *Arabians Terenjabin*, and by the Moores *Trunschibin* was used to be gathered especially in *Persia* and calleth it *Hostia spinosa glumacea Alhagi*, and *Bauhinus Genista spartium folio polygoni* the third *Alpinus de plantis exoticis* calleth *Spartum spinosum*, and the fourth *Spartum Creticum* the first *Clusius* calleth *Erinacea* from the *Spanish* word *Erica*, for the thistle in the growing round with prickles and thornes unto an Hedgehog, *Cæsalpinus* calleth it *Genista rotundo glomerata flore*, *Lobel Spartum aphyllon frutescens juncea aculeis lunatis folia*, *Tabernæmontanus Scorpius quartus* and *spartum aculeatum aphyllon*: *Gerard* maketh it his fourth *Genista spinosa humilis*, and saith it groweth in the South and West parts of this Land, but sure I am he is much mistaken therein, for in his description hee saith it hath yellow flowers which this hath not: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Genista spartium spinosum folijs Leucoii flore obscure cærulea purpurascentibus*: the first is mentioned by *Belonius* in his first booke of Observations and 18. Chapter calling it *Echinopoda*, and as he there saith is very like unto *Aspalathus*, but *Honorius Belus* in his second epistle to *Clusius* contrary to him therein, shewing that *Echinopoda* differeth much from *Aspalathus* both in the greatnesse of the plant or both, being much greater then *Echinopoda*, as also having fewer thornes, and three leaves together, long abiding contrary to *Echinopoda* and sheweth it to be very common in all *Greece*, and in the Iland *Chio* or *Scio*, and that *Dalechampius* was much deceived herein in his marginall note upon *Athenæus*, making *Echinopoda* to bee *Cardui Chij genus*, and that it may appeare to her commonly growing there, and so he, *Plutarke* in his *Symposiaks* and *libro de auditione* towards the end, setteth downe this old *Distichon*,

Inter Echinopodas velut asperum & inter Ononin,
Interdum crescens mollia Leucoia.

And to doth *Athenæus* likewise mention it in his third booke of *Dipnosophistes*, as still growing among *Onons* and *Leucoia* is still being one, *Pliny* also in his eleventh Booke and eighth Chapter mentioneth it under the name of *Echinopus*, *Adelphius Gallogræcus* knew it not, for in his Epistle to *Longinus* he numbreth it among the unknowne plants to him.

The Vertues.

The second *Rauwolfius* saith is hot and dry, and that the *Syrians* with an hand full of the leaves make a decoction in water and drinke it, whereby they purge themselves: but I doe not finde any mention of the vertues of any of the rest of these plants, eyther used by the learned or by the inhabitants where they grow, and therefore until I can learne more of them I must be silent also.

Chap. XXII.

Scorpius sive Genista spinosa. Thorny Broome and Furse.

Having as well before in this Worke as in my former Booke shewed you all the sorts of smooth Broomes or without thornes, and in these two last Chapters divers thorny bushes comming nearest to the thorny Broomes, it remaineth for me to declare them also, which although some grow so wild on barren heaths and dry grounds in our owne Land that they are not thought fit to bee planted in a Garden, yet there be divers others that are, let me not therefore sever them into many places, but set them together in this Chapter, the common Furse bushes being of the same tribe or family.

1. *Genista spinosa major vulgaris sive Scorpius Theophrasti quem Gaza Nepam transtulit;*

The ordinary great Furse bush or Scorpions Thorne of *Theophrastus*.

The ordinary Furse or Furze (as it is called in some places) is well knowne to grow much higher in some places then in others, yet still keepeth his forme, which is to send forth many wooddy grayish stalkes full of greene branches, and set with sharpe pointy thornes on all sides, so thicke that it seemeth nothing but thornes, and is seldome seene to have leaves on it, for if they be not heeded in the Spring when they come forth on small stalkes, long, round, and almost round, yet pointed at the ends, and some a little narrower and longer, many set together like unto tufts, of a middle size, of a grayish greene colour above, & silver like or hoary white underneath, they quickly fall away and are not seene, so that many have thought it never bringeth forth any: the flowers are many standing at the ends of the branches, like unto those of Broome and almost as yellow, but not so shining, after which succeede thicke and short pods covered with a whitish hoary fleece, and with a twisting point or end, wherein are contained small blackish seede: the roote is long tough and spreading.

2. *Genista spinosa flore albo.* The white flowred Furse bush.

In the Northern parts of this Land I heare that in divers places, the Furse or Gorse bushes as they there call them have very white flowers, differing in nothing else from them that beare yellow, for they are oftentimes seene both growing together in one ground.

3. *Genista spinosa minor.* The lesser Furse bush.

The lesser Furse bush groweth alwayes lower, full of branches, and with smaller and shorter thornes thereon in the Summer time hath many small greene leaves standing in the same manner which abide much longer on the branches before they fall away, which is not until the end of the Spring or beginning of Summer, so that leaves and flowers are oftentimes seene a good while together: the flowers are smaller then the former and of

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

of a paler colour: the cods are small and short without any treese upon them, blackish when they are ripe, and the seede reddish within: the roote is long, tough and wooddy.

4. *Genistella aculeata.* The small prickly Broome.

This small Broome seudeth from the roote divers upright slender greene stalkes set with many small sharpe and short prickles on all sides from the bottome upwards, and branching forth into divers parts, having many small hard greene leaves growing on the younger branches, at the toppes whereof stand many small pale yellow flowers, much smaller then any of the former, and small long pods a little pointed with small seede therein following them: the roote groweth not very deepe, but spreadeth tough long strings.

4. Genistella aculeata
The small prickly Broome

1. Genistella Monspeliaca spinosa,
Small thorny Broome of *Monspelier.*

This French thorny Broome hath divers slender pliant twigs bending downewards, of a span long or more, whose lower part is divided into many very short branches which are nothing but thornes, and from the middle upwards spread also into branches that are hairy, but without any thorne or prickle on them, having many small hairy leaves set on them and some smaller also with them: at the toppes grow such pale yellow flowers like unto the last. A greater sort hereof hath beene brought out of *Spaine.*

Orig. Hispan.

6. Genistella minor Asparoides,
Small prickly Broome like *Asparagus.*

This small bush groweth a foot high or more, with a round wooddy stem covered with a reddish bark, set here and there very sparingly with some few small thornes divided into branches, which likewise are parted into other smaller branches, whereon are set a few small and long leaves, and some more round also, the flowers stand not all on the toppes, but some from the bottome of the stalkes and leaves, not much smaller then the last, and of as pale a yellow colour, the branches not ending in a thorne as it doth.

The Place.

The foure last sorts grow in our owne Land on dry barren

5. Genista hispanica.
The Spanish Broome

6. Genistella minor
The small prickly Broome

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...and other waste gravelly or sandy grounds, and so doth the last as also about *Orleance*; but the first is found about *Montpelier* and hath beene brought out of *Spaine* likewise.

The Time.

They all flower in the Summer months but the greater sorts somewhat earlier then the lesser.

The Names.

...which are generally taken to be the ... *Scorpius Theophrasti*, which *Gesner* mistaketh: *Nepa in lib. 6. cap. 1.* ... with *Carrum* and *Scorpius* are wholly compacted of thornes, because that *Scorpius lib. 9. c. 14.* whose ... doth represent a Scorpion, and is good against the sting thereof, and which here calleth *Pelliphonon* ... Chapter of the same ninth Booke, which doth most properly decipher out the *Dorycnium* whole ... very like unto Scorpions as I have shewed before. So that the word *Scorpius* is ... word of many significations in *Theophrastus*, but *Gesner* doth most unpeoperly make them both *Vepres*, there- ... ranging this prickly *Scorpius* with the other: The first is the *Scorpius prior* of *Clusius*, *Scorpius alter* and ... of *Dodonæus* and *Tabernæmontanus*, and *Genista spinosa* of *Bauhinus*, *Lobelius* calleth it *Genista spinosa* ... the second as I take it peculiar to our owne Land, and not mentioned by any but ... yet *Bauhine* referreth it to the next: the third is the *Nepa Theophrasti* of *Lobel*, *Camerarius* and *Ta-* ... and *Scorpius Theophrasti* of *Lugdunensis*, *Scorpius sive Nepa* of *Anguillara*, and called by *Bauhinus* ... *Genista minor brevibus aculeis*: the fourth is the *Genistella* of *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunenses* and ... *Genista minor, seu Genistella spinosa* of *Gesner in horto*, *Genistella minor* of *Lobel* (who doubteth not to say ... *Plin. lib. 20. c. 4.*) *Excrescentiæ* and *Lanceræ*, called by *Cæsalpinus Corymbosis floribus spinosa*, and ... *Genista spinosa, minor Germanica*: the fift is called by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax Genista spinosa Ma-* ... *rissimo*, but in his *Prodromus Genistella Monspeliana spinosa*, and saith that some of *Clusius* are called ... *Germanicæ*: the last *Bauhinus* calleth *Genistella minor Alpestris aculeata vel Genista spinosa Anglica*, as ... last of *England* by the name of *Genista spinosa* (which is probable was found in some place of our Land ... some one to use the plant it selfe is, and lent him as a raritie, who saith the like thereunto was found about ... in *France*. The *Italians* call the first *Scorpione barba*, the *Dutch Gaspistorren*, and wee in *English* Furre, ... and of some Whinne, and thorny Broome, but that may be generally given to all these thorny bushes, and ... peculiarly to appropriate to the fourth sort, which the *French* call *Genesta spinosa*, the *Germanes Stechend* ... and the *Dutch Stechende Brem*, and we in *English* the small prickly Broome.

The Vertues.

The third and third are held to be hot and dry, good to open obstructions of the Liver and Spleene, some have ... the flowers of either in a decoction against the Iaundies, as also to provoke Vrine and to ... the Kidneyes ... or stones ingendred in them. The others no doubt are partakers of the same qualities.

Chap. XXIII.

Rhamnus. Buckethorne.

Vnder the name of *Rhamnus* are comprehended divers sorts of shrubbes, some much differing from ... others: the elder age in *Theophrastus* his time acknowledged two sorts, the one white, the other blacke ... and both ever greene: *Dioscorides* in his time acknowledged three which have beene concentred by ... writers in these later times, wherein there are more sorts found out; some of our later writers have ... *Rhamnus catharticus*, that is the purging thorne, as a distinction from the other that are not so, whereof ... is entreated in the second Classis of this worke, and of the third *Rhamnus* or *Dioscorides* (as the most judici- ... same is) called *Paliurus* Christs thorne. I have entreated in my former booke of the tall sort that are re- ... *Prunus spinosa*, and called *Rhamnus* by other authors: all follow in this Chapter, and beginne with that ... which is most frequent in the Low Countries, by the Seaside as well as in the upland countries, and in our owne ... the sea walls in many places also.

1. *Rhamnus primus Dioscoridis, Lobelio sive Lyciastis.* Sea Buckethorne with Willow like leaves.

The Buckethorne shooteth forth many and sundry plaine woggie stemmes branched into divers small sprayes ... whereon doe grow many long and narrow leaves without order, covered as it were with a white dust or ... and the stalkes are also, with divers small thornes standing among them: at the joynts with the leaves ... and the upwards grow sundry small greenish moisie flowers together, which turne into round berries, ... white first, and of a yellow with rednesse when they are ripe, having a juice or fleshie substance with- ... and a harish round grisly kernell within, of a blackish browne colour: the roote is tough, long and ... deepe under ground: this abideth with the leaves on the twigges all the winter long, and is alwayes ...

Matthiolus reporteth downe that this *Rhamnus* doth vary in some places: heere the leaves, that ... are broader, doth bring forth broader and longer leaves hath but one or two berries set together upon a stalke: but that ... by the *Danow* and the River *Lycus* hath shorter and narrower leaves, and hath divers berries ...

2. *Rhamnus Dodonæi, Monspelliensium sive primus Clusij.* White flowred Buckethorne.

The Buckethorne as it hath use to make hedges withall, rising up with divers straight upright stems, ... and into many branches, armed with very strong and sharpe thornes standing out, from whence the small ... and narrow darke fleshy leaves come forth foure or five standing together, almost round at the point fal- ... into two, one before, other have sprung forth: the flowers stand at the layd joynts with the leaves in hoary ... tufts or Laure together, being somewhat long and round ending in five leaves, of a pure white colour ... after they are fallen a certaine round thing groweth like unto that of the *Iasmine* which is oftentimes coumeth ... any three cornered seede in it like unto creeping farre away.

3. *Rhamni primi Clusij altera Species.* Red flowred Buckes thorne.

This other buckes thorne is like unto the last in most things, onely growing not so high, bushing with more ...

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Rosmarinus primus Dioscoridis Lotus sive Bicornis. Sea Willow Rosmary with willow-like leaves.

2. Rosmarinus secundus Theophrasti flore purpureo sive primus Clusij. White Rosmary Bushy-like.

3. Rosmarinus primus Clusij flore albo sive Red flowred Buckler Rosmary.

Rosmarinus sive Rhosmarinus erectus Dioscoridis. Choise Rosmary.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...and somewhat leaser leaves, thicker white and ...ly sharpe; the flowers stand in the same manner set of a purplish red colour.

3. *Rhamnus niger Theophrasti.*

Blacke pierced Buckes thorne.

The blacke Buckes thorne groweth unto the bignesse of a blacke thorne bush, having a blackish barke covering the young armes and body, set with divers narrow and long darke green leaves together at the joynts like unto the ...thorne, but of a more stringent taste like unto Rue-leave wood with long sharpe thornes, each branch ending in a long sharpe thorne; the flower is small and of a purple colour, comming forth in the spring of the ...and the fruit followeth in the Autumne which is small and blacke like unto a Sloe and hath also a stone.

4. *Rhamnus Bavaricus.*

The *Bavarian* Buckes thorne.

The *Bavarian* Buckes thorne groweth to the height of a tree with a reddish barke, and many very sharpe long thornes, thicke set on the branches, with leaves thereon of a fine green colour, some what broad and long like unto Bay leaves or evergreene, but finely dented about the edges, and with some smaller and rounder leaves set with them on each twiggy ending in a thorne: what flowers or fruit the beareth is not yet come to our knowledge. But by the likenesse of the growing, and being a thorny evergreene it hath beene accounted a *species* of *Rhamnus* and so called.

5. *Rhamnus Myrtifolius ex Insula Sancti Christophori*

Sant Christophers Myrtle leafed Buckes thorne.

In the naturall places this groweth great and tall, but in ...where whether it was brought (cause a cubit high, the ...being greene and smooth, the leaves many set together on the stalkes by couples, some what like as that

4. *Rhamnus Bavaricus.*
The Bavarian Buckes thorne.

5. *Rhamnus Myrtifolius ex Insula Sancti Christophori.*
Buckes thorne with Myrtle like leaves of Sant Christophers Island.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Wallnut tree leaves grow, but each leafe resembling those of the greatest Myrtle: at each knot on the branches where the leaves shoot stand one or two small short weake thornes on each side: the further nature whereof we not give y. n because the plant perished through the intemperature of the climate.

The Place.

The first as I sayd groweth not onely neare the Sea coasts in the low countries and in our Land also, but in the uplands also of the higher and lower Germany also by rivers sides, as *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Clusius* and others have set downe: the second as *Clusius* saith groweth in divers places of *Spaine*, *Portugall*, and *Narbone* in *Provence*, the rest he saith he only found at the farther border of the kingdome of *Valencia* in *Spaine* about the Citie *Hornachos* neare the River *Segura* and in no place else: the fourth he likewise saith he found plentifully amongst other thornes in the waste grounds of the kingdome of *Granada* and *Murcia*.

The Time.

They flower in the Sommer, and the fruit is ripe in *September*.

The Names.

There is great controversie among our moderne writers as I said before concerning this *Paliurus* or *Rhamnus*, as the Greekes and Latines call it, every one almost appropriating one thorny bush or other thereunto, for *Cordus* and *Tragus* judge the *Grossularia* or *Feuerpaum* our Goose berry bush, to be the *Rhamnus verus* of the ancients, and call the *Spina infectoria* before set forth in this worke to be *Rhamnus alba spinosa*, neglecting any proofe thereof as others afterwards did, and thereupon called it *Rhamnus Catharticus* or *solutivus*. *Matthiolus* setteth forth likewise a kind of prickly bush for the *Rhamnus sexangulus Dioscoridis* which *Tragus* and *Lobel* following, giving another to be read thereof, which they say commeth neerest to the description of *Dioscorides*: yet the ancient authors themselves are not constant nor free of variation herein: for as before said *Dioscorides* maketh three sorts of *Rhamnus* (whereof the third sort is much doubted of by divers, some thinking the Text of *Dioscorides* to be corrupt, and the third sort to be added or superfluous) *Theophrastus* hath but two sorts, which he sets and mentioneth *Paliurus* as a peculiar plant by it selfe, saying also it is of many sorts, and *Galen* maketh mention but of one sort, as if there were but one of that the rest were comprehended under that one. *Pliny* makes two sorts, but he without consideration referreth them to the *Rubus* or Bramble. The first here set forth is the *Rhamnus secundus Dioscoridis* of *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, *Clusius*, *Lugdunensis*, as also of *Lacuna* and *Lugdunensis*, neere and *Lobel* in *Adversaria* make it the first of *Dioscorides*, *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* and in his history also calleth it *Oleaster Germanicum*, and in his *Observationum sylva*, *Oleaster pumilum spinosum*: *Lonicerus* in his and in *Scopa* calleth it *Rhamnus spinosus*, and *Cæsalpinus Rhamnus alterum genus*, *Bellonius* in his Observations maketh it also a *Rhamnus sexangulus* which it is probable in this. *Columna* taketh it to be *Hippophaes Dodonæi*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Rhamnus Salicis folio aculeato flore racemoso*: the second is the *Rhamnus primus Dioscoridis* of *Matthiolus*, *Anguillara*, *Lacuna*, *Lonicerus*, *Cruserius*, *Dodonæus*, *Lugdunensis* and *Rauwolfius*: *Lobel* called it *Rhamnus alter Dioscoridis Adversariis*, *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* and *Bauhinus* call it *Rhamnus spinosus*: *Tragus* also *Rhamnus spinis oblongis flore candicante*. *Rauwolfius* saith that the *Arabians* call it *Hadek*, and they about *Tripoli* in *Syria* or *Syria Hantzyr*: the third is *Clusius* his *Rhamnus primus alter spinosus*: the fourth who knows *Rhamnus*, and so also it is of *Dodonæus* and *Tabernæmontanus*, and of *Lobel Rhamnus primus spinosus flore luteo* and is likely to be the *Rhamnus quartus baccas nigras* in *Gracia* of *Bellonius*, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Rhamnus tertius Theophrasti* and *Rhamnus cortice flore luteo et fructu nigro*: the fift *Lugdunensis* exhibiteth from a skilfull Herbarist as he saith that brought it to *Delechampius* gathered in *Bavaria*, and not knowing unto what plant to referre it otherwise called it *Rhamnus Bavaricus*, which name doth so continue untill it can be better disposed of: this last *Jacobus Cornutus* onely exhibiteth in his *Canadensium plantarum historia*. The *Arabians* call it as is aforesaid *Rhamnus* and *Maurica*, the *Spaniards*, *Espina de Sombrero*, the *French Bourgepine* in some places. For that want is given to divers plants in sundry places: *Augerius* saith that generally *Dioscorides* his fruit *Rhamnus* is taken to be that plant which at *Rome* is called *Spina Santa*, and of others *Spina de Christo*, *Matthiolus* in his booke *de venenis* calleth it *Salicis herbæ* and *spina alba*: *Cordus* also witnesseth that *Rhamnus* is called by the Latines *Spina alba*, but wisely advised that this shrub *Spina alba* be not confounded with the other two sorts of Thistles so called also. *Ovid* also speaketh of it *lib. 6. Fastorum*, shewing the use of it in his time to expell incantations in these verses.

Sat fortes, spinæque sues tristesque pelurre possent
A sylvis nostis, hæc erit alba, dedit.

And in another place not farre from the former he saith the same of the same plant, otherwise called *Virgo Deæ* in this manner;

Virgaque, lanea delpina comitur alba,
Quæ tumeat thalamis, parva fenestra dabat.

The Vertues.

These thorny plants are in qualitie one much like another, being as *Galen* saith cold in the end of the first degree or in the beginning of the second and drying and digesting in the second, and thereby helpeth inflammations, Saint *Anthonies* fire and other fretting and eating Cankers and is good against pushes, whelks &c. as the young leaves whiles they are fresh. A decoction of the leaves and inner barke thereof made in wine and drunke a little all one is put is very good to wash the mouth when there is any inflammation in. Vlcers or sores therein. *Clusius* saith that the *Spaniards* doe eate the young shoots of his first *Rhamnus* as a sallet herbe and that they use the decoction of the blacke berries of this fourth sort, to bathe those places that are numbed with and to helpe the paines of the Goute.

CHAP. XXIIII.

Lycium sive Pyracantha. Box thorne.

ALthough we are not certaine that any of these thorny shrubs here set forth in this Chapter doe exactly right *Lycium* of *Dioscorides* agreeing thereunto in all things, yet because all of them have some correspondence therewith in divers particulars, they have beene by the judicious ranged and referred into it as shall be shewed.

1. *Lycium*

1. *Lycium vulgatius.* The most common Box thorne.

The most common Box thorne is a shrubbe or low tree yet growing sometimes foure or five cubits high, with many branches spreading therefrom, covered with a darke greene barke, some what grayish in the body and older wood: set somewhat thicke with small hard and almost round leaves like Box, two for the most part at a joynt, from whence also groweth forth a small sharpe thorne: the flowers grow many together in a cluster at the severall joynts upwards of a greenish colour, after which come small berries, greene at the first and blacke when they are ripe, of the bignesse of Privet berries but full of a bitter unpleasant sappe: the roote spreadeth diversly.

2. *Lycium Italicum.* *Italian* Box thorne.

The Italian Box thorne is a smaller and lower shrubbe, whose older barke is rugged and of a darke colour, but the younger have it thinne smooth and greenish, the branches ending in a thorne, whereupon are set small leaves cornered about the edges ever like unto those of the Sloe bush, and of a darke greene colour, harsh in taste and somewhat bitter withall: at the joynts with the leaves come forth a few flowers of a whitish greene colour, made of five leaves a peece, after which follow small greene berries and blacke when they are ripe, with two and sometimes with three leaves as it were on the berries: the roote is wooddy and spreadeth.

3. *Lycium Hispanicum folio Buxi.* *Spanish* Box thorne with small round leaves.

The Spanish Box thorne hath divers slender but yet upright stemmes about two foote high, covered with reddish barke parting into many branches every one not onely ending in a thorne, but having divers thornes by them and there upon them, many times but weake and short, and at other sharpe and strong with many leaves growing on them, somewhat like unto the small Box Myrtle leaves being of a clammy acide taste, bitterish withall, neyther flower nor fruit hath beene observed hereof.

4. *Lycium Hispanicum folio oblongo.* *Spanish* Boxthorne with longer leaves.

This other Spanish Box thorne riseth up but with one stemme, parted into sundry branches whereon grow very narrow leaves for without order.

5. *Lycium latifolium Monspeliacum.* Broad leafed Box thorne of *Montpelier*.

The small thorny bush groweth and spreadeth like an hedge bush, set thicke with sharpe long thornes, and many leaves somewhat broad with them, whereat likewise come forth small flowers which turne into small berries, blacke when they are ripe, three for the most part standing together, having a reddish yellow juice within them, giving that colour on paper, leather, &c. and with three seedes in them, and of a quicke sharpe taste.

6. *Lycium Gallicum Avenionense.* The yellow graine of *Avignon*.

This thorny shrubbe groweth to the height of three or foure cubits, whose lower barke is of a grayish affection, spreading divers branches ending in thornes, set at the joynts with many small leaves very like both for colour and the knee unto the small Box but somewhat narrower and longer, whereat also come forth small flowers and after them small berries upon short footstalkes some being three square and others foure square according to the number of graines within them, at whose head is set a small cup or cover, and is of an astringent taste somewhat bitter, which being dryed are much used of Dyers and others to give a yellow colour.

1. *Lycium vulgatius.*
The most common Box thorne.

2. *Lycium Italicum.*
Italian Box thorne.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Lycium Hispanicum folio oblongo.
Spanish Box thorne with longer leaves.

T. P. 2

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

7. *Lycium Creticum primum Belli.* The first Box thorne of *Candy*.

This Candian thorne groweth to be foure or five cubits high covered with a rough or scabbed barke, of a grayish colour, stored with sharpe thornes, three alwayes growing together at a joynt, where the leaves also come forth three or foure together which are small somewhat neare unto Box leaves, and lesser then those of the Barbary bush, lightly snipped or dented about the edges: the flowers are yellow comming forth at the joynts with the leaves which turne into small long berries not fully round, therein somewhat like unto a Barbary berrie when it is ripe, each of them standing singly by it selfe upon a small footestalke, of a taste betweene sweet and sower: the wood hereof is yellow and the roote much more giving an excellent yellow dye: divers have accounted it a kinde of mountaine Barbary for the resemblance thereunto more then unto *Lycium*: but it differeth from the Barbary in that the leaves thereof are greener then of this, and the Barbary hath the berries growing many together in a long cluster, and this but singly one at a place as is before said, and from the true *Lycium* it differeth in the fruit not being round like Pepper, and is not bitter as the berries of that sort of the same.

8. *Lycium Creticum alterum.* The other Box thorne of *Candy*.

The other *Candian* bush riseth up not above two or three cubits high thicke set with branches and thornes, and upon these, the berries are round, as small as Pepper and blacke when they are ripe, whereof is made a blacke yellow colour.

9. *Lycium legitimum Rauwolfii.* The true Box thorne of *Syria*.

The true Box thorne as Rauwolfius setteth it forth in the fourth Booke of his journall or Itinerary is a small bushie tree, bearing many flowers from the roots, set full of thornes and small leaves somewhat like unto Sloe leaves in forme and colour.

10. *Lycium Indicum creticum Alpini.* The supposed *Indian* Box thorne.

The Box thorne supposed to be the right *Lycium Indicum* by *Prosper Alpinus* in his Booke of *Egyptian* plants, springeth from the roote divers upright woodly stemmes three or foure cubits high, set thicke with joynts, at every where comes forth both long and sharpe thornes, and foure or five small long whitish greene leaves together and whiter then those of the true tree: at the joynts likewise with the leaves stand two or three small whitish flowers, very like unto those of the Oriental Iacinth, which turne into small and blacke berries very like unto Wall-wort berries of an astringent and bitter taste.

11. *Lycium Indicum verum Garsiæ.* *Garsias* supposed *Indian* Box thorne.

Garsias of Orta in his first booke and tenth Chapter of his *Indian* history of Drugges sheweth that the *Indians*, *Persians* and other nations of *Asia major*, use a certaine juice which they call *Cate* or *Cato*, mixed with *Betre* and *Areca* as a most familiar junket continually to chew in their mouths, which he thinketh to be *Lycium*, having

the

the properties of the true *Lycium*, the juice thereof being drawn forth in the same manner that the true *Lycium* was made; but the tree as he describeth it doth much differ from that of *Lobelius* as *Garcias* saith he is a great tree as bigge as an Ash tree, having fine small leaves thereon (except I am like (whereas *Dioscorides* saith that his *Lycium* is a shrubbe with leaves like Box, full of thornes and waxes abiding greene) it beareth flowers but no fruit as the inhabitants reported unto him: the wood of it is verie heavy and strong, neyther subject to corruption, neither eaten of the worme, and thereupon called by them *Lignum imperiosum* Evergreene wood.

12. *Agnabalid, Aegyptiaca Lycio affinis.* The *Egyptian* tree like unto *Lycium*.

This tree groweth to the height of a wilde Peare tree, having but few armes or branches growing crookedly in the growing, for with many long and very sharpe thornes and small Box-like leaves, somewhat broader, seldome but one sod usually two or a joynt, the flowers are small and white like *Oleaster*, in the bud but redder, where afterwards stand small blacke round berries both bitter and astringent: the leaves are somewhat sower and astringent.

The Place.

The first groweth on the *Alpes* of *Liguria* and in *Dalmatia* as *Lugdunensis* saith: the second on Mount *Ida*, and in divers places of *Italy*: the third *Clusius* saith he found neare unto *Compluium* in *Spaine* by the River: the fourth *Lobel* saith was brought from *Spaine*: the fift as *Lobel* saith groweth not farre from *Avignon* upon the River *Loire*: the sixt as is said about *Avignon* and *Carpentoratte* in *France*: the seventh and eight as *Honorius Belon* setteth it downe in his first Epistle to *Clusius*: the ninth on Mount *Lybanus* and many places of *Syria*: the tenth in *Egypt* by the bankes of that arme of *Nilus* that is called *Cuig* that runneth into the sea: the eleventh groweth as *Garcias* saith in many places in the *Indies* where it is of great age: the tall *Agnabalid* I saw in the garden of a *Turke* in *Cayre* which was brought out of *Ethiopia*.

The Time.

Their times of flowring and fructifying are according to the countries where they grow, some earlier others later.

The Names.

The Greeke name of *Lycium* (and of *Pyracantha*) is imposed on the dryed juice as well as of the bush, so called as it is thought because it was brought out of *Lycia* and *Cappadocia*, and was of most in former times but not of later dayes, because what was brought was well knowne and perceived to be counterfeited, being made of the berries of Privet or of the Honysuckle or Dogge berry tree or of them all together, and not of the roots of the true *Lycium* which are these: it is blackish on the outside of the whole cakes or rolles, the inside being broken of a browne ish yellow colour within, and quickly growing blacke as pitch, having no rare sent, but of a bitter salte astringent withall: the *Indian* kinde which is the best will have a salt on the outside, to be especiall note the true and best will have, that being put into the fire it will burne and flame, and being moistned it will give a reddish (*Garcias* say some and others as reddish) fume or smoake: but that sophisticate or counterfeit *Lycium* which of late dayes hath been used hath none of these true properties in it: and *Dioscorides* doth well know that both the new that there wanted not impostors in their time, to counterfeit the true and old *Lycium*, that is, the rotten roots or lees of oyle with it to make it turne, and with the juice of Wormwood as the gall of an Oxe to make it bitter, and as *Galen* saith they did so cunningly counterfeit it that it was hard to know it false from the true. The first or the most frequent in thought by divers and *Lugdunensis* standeth manifestly for it to be the right: notwithstanding that *Aegineta* saith it is not the right *Lycium*: although it is to be seene by *Matthiolus* & *Tabernamontanus* call it *Lycium*, & *Lugdunensis*, *Lycium Avenum*, *Dodoneus*, and *Lonicerus* & *Lobel* in *Adversaria* setteth forth a *Lycium sive Pyracantha Narbonensis*, which it may be is this called it *Lycium Brevifolium*: the second *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis* and *Tabernamontanus* call *Lycium Italicum*, but therefore in his description of *Mons Baldus* that it is the same that *Clusius* calleth *Spina alba Ovifraga* and *Belgica*, and *Lycium sive Prini sylvestris sive Italicum*: the third *Clusius* calleth *Lycium quercinum*, and saith the dryed where it grew call it *Tamujo* and *Tamujos*, and thereof make Brooms and heate their Ovens and Kils: but *Lugdunensis* much mistaken in thinking this of *Clusius* to be the same that *Lobel* in *Adversaria* upon the first observation calleth *Lycium Hispanicum*, which is my fourth sort here, and hath longer & narrower leaves than that of *Clusius* which hath rounder leaves more like Box and *Bauhinus* observing well the differences calleth the *Lycium Hispanicum folio brevi*, and the other *Lycium Hispanicum folio oblongo*: the fift *Lobel* in *Adversaria* calleth it *Ilicis aculeatae peregrinae*, but hath mistaken the figure thereof in his *Icones*, putting the figure of *Pyracantha* like to that of *Ilex* of the *Dioscorides* which as he saith hath an ever greene leafe, and is not the Barbary as divers do mistake for one, which he setteth downe in his *Adversaria*, but in his *Icones* the said figure of *Pyracantha* is put under the title of *Balsamae alter peregrinus* and of *Rhamno tertio Dioscoridis* also. *Bauhinus* not taking it to be any kinde of *Balsamus* calleth it *Lycium latifolium*: the first *Lugdunensis* saith *Dalechampius* seemeth to be a *Lycium* but therefore calleth it *Lycium Dalechampii*, and withall saith that some called it *Perdicium genus*, that is *Gratiola* or *Tendrac* and others call it *Crocus jacobi* and some *Crocus S. Antonii*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lycium Avenionense* and may be called *Graecum Avenionense*: the seventh *Honorius Belon* of *Candy* saith it is there called of the inhabitants, but he himselfe calleth it *Lycium Creticum*, yet saith also because it is not the right *Lycium* it may be called *Berberis Alpina non spinosa*, for *Silvaticus Tragus* reported unto him that he found the same very frequent on Mount *Lybanus* in *Syria*. *Pona* followeth *Belon* in his *Italian Epitome*, and calleth it by the same names. *Rauhinus* referreth it rather to the Barbery, making it another *genus* thereof: the eighth as *Belon* saith is also another sort of *Lycium*, and called by the *Candiots* [illegible] *Perdicia Peregrina dicta hoc est spinosa exotica*, but yet hath no resemblance to our *Rhamnus*: it is called of *Clusius Lycium legitimum Ranwolfii*, and by *Ranwolfius* himselfe *Frutex spinosus pyri folio, baccis ovatis Lauri*, *Bauhinus Lycium Indicum folio pruni*: the tenth is by *Prosper Alpinus* called *Lycium creticum*, and saith it is called *Uzef* by the *Egyptians*: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lycium Indicum aliorum*: the [illegible] is called by *Garcias Cole sive Lycium*, and saith the true is called *Hanjeli*, which thereupon I have inserted [illegible] *Indicum spinosum Garcia*, and by *Bauhinus Lycium foliis Ericae*: the last *Alpinus* saith is called by the *Egyptians* *Agnabalid* and may not unfitly be accounted a *Lycium*, *Bauhinus* thereupon calleth it *Lycium [illegible]*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Decoction.

of Licorice is that that onely is to be used, of all the parts of the tree, which is made as ... leaves and berries, but First hath of the roote and branches, which being scraped ... and then evaporated untill it came to the thickenes of ho... liquid medicine as Gelatine with a saturate, to elle dryed up to the thicknesse of Opium ... Lakes, which is used worse to us, because know the goodnesse the scumme ... away in the boyling is put with other medicines that serve for the eyes, the rest is put to ... it is also for downe by him, to be effectuall to ta e away the dimnesse and mistes ... light. It helpeth Fluxes of all sorts both of the belly and humours, as the Laske and Bloody flux, ... of Women courses, and the whites, bleedings at the mouth or nose and spitting of blood: it is ... for all Ulcers and creeping Cankers, Vicers and sores, whether in the mouth throat or other parts of ... the inflammations of the throat, and especially for all sores in the privie parts of man or woman: it is good for ... boyled with Water, as also against the biting of a mad Dogge: being put into the eares that ... it helpeth them: it is good also against the itch and scabbes, and to clense the skinne: it colou... and also giveth a yellow dye not onely to Leather and skinnes, but also to Dyers also and ...

Chap. XXV.

Rubus. The Bramble.

... the brambles there are divers sorts, some having thornes or prickles upon them, where of ... long, some growing higher and lower then others, some also carefully nourished in ... are called Strawberries of divers sorts, whereof I have to my former Booke given you the know... ledge sufficiently and shall not be here againe described.

1. *Rubus vulgaris niger.* The common Brambler Blacke berry bush.

The common bramble or blacke berry bush is so well knowne that it needeth no description, every one that ... knowes being able to say that it thooteth forth many very long ribbed or flesht branches, which although they ... stand upright, yet by reason of the length ... they bend againe downe to the ground, there ... rooting againe, all of them thicke set with short ... hooked thornes, and leaves likewise at severall places upon ... their foote stalkes, three and sometimes five set toge... the edges whereof were crumpled with small prickes or the ... like fashion of a darke greene colour and greyish under... which doe well away all the winter untill all the sharpe ... cold (whereby the country man doth observe that the ... winter is past when the fall off) and that new ... shoots doe begine to shoot forth againe: the flowers ... grow together at the ends of the branches, which consist ... of five leaves like those of the white Rose bush and ... are of a pale Carnation, with small threads in the ... middle, after which come the fruit every one by it selfe ... consisting of many graines or berries as it were set together ... and are like a Mulberry greene at the first, reddish after... wards and blacke and sweete when they are ripe, which ... are of a purplish colour: the roote groweth great and ...

2. *Rubus arvensis repens.*
The bramble or blacke bush.

2. *Rubus arvensis repens.* The trailing or ground Bramble.

This bramble hath very slender, slender, lying and trailing ... creeping, never raising it selfe up as the former doth, ... but as it runneth, set with crooked thornes, but ... not so many as the other with fewer leaves and flowers ... more whitenesse, and berries not so many, and of a blewish ... colour when they are ripe like unto a Damsine, and a ... little sharpe tasted, but with lesser tuppe ... there here of to speak about, and from the ... joynts and knees of branches. Of this kinde there is ...

3. *Rubus saxatilis odoratus.*
The Raspis.

... Bramble or Raspis. ... (for so rather it may bee ... long stalkes rising from the roote without ... sticking with soft haires, from whence shoot forth the broad and large leaves without ... any thornes, but divided into five parts almost to the middle ribbe, and sometimes but into ... three, whose deepe dented about the edges of a very sweet scent but falling away in winter: the flowers are ... of a large size, the colour purplish violet colour, with divers yellow threads in the middle ... standing

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

fruite at the toppes of the branches, after which come the fruit very like unto Bramble berries but reddish or purple but not so well relished: the roote spreadeth much about under ground.

4. *Rubus ideus.* The Dewy berry or Winberry.

The lower berry hath slender weake branches like the last mean when lying downe, then being raised up with helpe of pricks and thornes thereon they are tall, the leaves likewise are usually but three set together, more seldome on the branches, yet almost as large as it and seaven set together on long footstalkes: the flowers are white and small, the berries usually consisting one of three small berries or graines set together in one, yet many times I have seene them but one, of a little sweete or plesant then the other: the roote hereof creepeth under ground as doth the last.

5. *Rubus saxatilis Alpinus.* The stone Bramble or Rocke Raspis.

This small low plant which by *Clusius* is more truly referred to the Raspis then the Bramble hath divers slender weake twiggy hairy branches little more then a foote high, without any thorne at all on them, set here and there with rough leaves upon footstalkes three alwayes joyned together and dented about the edges of a very deepe and greene colour: the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches three or foure together consisting of foure leaves a peece, of a pale or whitish Rose colour, which afterwards turne into small fruit, composed each of foure or five graines or berries set together, greater then either in the Raspis or Bramble of a reddish colour when they are ripe, almost transparent, full of a most pleasant sweete and acid juice grateful to the palate, having in each of them a white rough kernell or stone: the roote creepeth all about and shooteth forth sundry stalkes from the joynts as they creepe.

6. *Chamæmorus Anglica.* Our Knotberry.

The Knotberry riseth up with slender browne stalkes not a foot high set with foure or five large leaves one above another, of severall winged joynts, each of them divided into five parts, and each of them somewhat deepely cut and dented also round about the edges, rough and as it were crumpled each upon a long footstalke, which joyneth to the stalke: from the joynts have two small peeces like eares set thereat; each stalke being furnished at the top with one flower consisting of five round pointed leaves of a darke purple colour, after which followeth a large berry like unto a Mulberry of divers graines set together, of a reddish colour when it is ripe and of a sowrish sweet taste, the roote creepeth much and farre shooting forth small fibres at the knotty joynts whereby it is fastned in the ground and sendeth forth divers new shoots for stalkes.

7. *Chamæmorus Cambro-Britannica sive Lancastrensis Vaccinium nostras.*

The Welsh Knotberry or *Lancashire* Cloud berry.

This small and low Bramble that scarse appeareth above the ground mosse, among which and the blacke berried heath &c. it groweth, hath small creeping rootes running under ground, and shooting forth here and there faire long leaves almost round a little divided as it were into five parts, and a little unevenly dented about the edges, somewhat rough and full of veines of a darke greene colour on the upper side and paler underneath, as also slender stalkes with two or three the like but lesser leaves on them, and at the toppe a purplish small flowre which changeth into a Raspis like fruit, in some smaller in others greater consisting of sundry graines together, sometimes more and sometimes lesser, of a pale reddish Orenge colour tasting reasonable well (though) not so good as a Raspis.

8. *Chamæmorus Norvegica.* The Knotberry of *Norway.*

This Knotberry of *Norway* is very like unto our first Knotberry, having many slender browne twigges rising out and about a foote high, whereon are set divers broad leaves upon long footstalkes more round then the last, cut or parted into three or more short divisions, each indented or dented about the edges, and having 3. great ribs on the underside with divers small veines from them to the edges: from the toppes of the stalkes rise divers flowers each upon a long footstalke compased of five white leaves for the most part, with divers white threads ripe with thrums in the middle: after which follow the fruite, of the bignesse of a Strawberry, some reddish and some more pale, of a soft pulpy substance somewhat clammy, yet not unpleasant with small kernells therein.

9. *Chamæmorus Norvegica altera.* Another *Norway* berry.

The leaves of this small herb unto the last which are very like unto those of the *Rubus* or red Currant bush called the name of robe joyned thereunto, the stalkes are of a like shortnes, of a blackish colour when they are young, and cut in somewhat more deepely into sundry parts, the berries stand at the toppes of the stalkes in small clusters together as it were in a tuft every one upon a short stalke, red when they are ripe and somewhat astringent in taste.

The Place.

The first is frequent every where: the second groweth sometimes by woods and hedge sides and sometimes in moorish fields in many places in this Kingdome, the third groweth on the hills and higher grounds of the North parts well known in the North parts of this land, as *Cheshire, Lancashire* & *Yorkeshire*: the fift in many and rocky places both in the Ile of *Thanet* and other places of *Kent*, as also in *Huntingtonshire* and *Northamptonshire*: the first and second in woods, hills in *Lancashire* and *Yorkshire*, the one called *Ingleborough* the other *Penells*: the two highest of the Lancashire hills: the seventh was first made knowne unto us by *Thomas Hacket* a painefull Chirurgion and Simplicist of London who gave us a note or sight thereof, but Doctor *Lobel* going both into *Wales* and the Shires of Lancaster found it there growing, and on *Ingleborough* hill in *Lancashire*, as Mr. *Braidshaugh* a Gentleman of Lancaster did like wise and sent it up to us, where the people call the fruit cloud berry, because the hill seemes as it were continually covered with clouds: and the two last are declared by their titles to grow naturally in those places.

The Time.

All these flower about *July* and their berries are ripe in the end of *August* or beginning of *September*.

The Names.

The Bramble is called in Greeke *Batos Baton*, the Latines call it *Rubus* and *Sentis*. *Theophrastus* hath three sorts under the name *Chamæbatos Hamatis rubus*, or *Hamirubus* and *Cynosbatos Rubus canonus* or *Canis rubus*. *Pliny* hath described it in a different manner: the two first sorts of *Theophrastus* are generally knowne of all, but of the third there is some controversie, for *Tragus* maketh the *Spina oppaca* or *Oxyacantha* our white thorne or Hawthorne to be *Cynosbatos*, and so doth *Dodonæus* also. *Cordus, Lacuna, Marcellus* and others thinke the *Rosa*

Canina

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Cæsius or *Matthiolus* reduce it, *Pliny* as I thinke being the author of that opinion, *lib. 24. cap. 3.* where he treateth of another kinde of *Rubus* whereon a Rose groweth, called *Cynosbatos* by *Theophrastus*, giving it a larger leafe then the Bramble, against *Pliny lib. 16. cap. 17.* saith that, *Rubus Mons Idæus & alia genera fruticum, ferunt & Cynosbatos*, but in *lib. 25. cap. 2.* he describeth *Cynosbatos* to have a stalke like unto a bramble, bearing a blacke fruit or Grape, in whose kernell there is a nerve or sinewe wherewith it was called *Nervalia*: whereby it appeareth that he contradicteth them and the veryth that *Pliny* in setting downe the noble Rose, called by a proper name *Cynosbatos Rosa Canina* and not *Cynosbatos Canis sentis*, and the description of *Theophrastus* (whereby he meant no sort of Rose, for else it had been vaine for him to have said *Cynosbatos* is like a wilde Bramble) he compareth the leaves to Myrtle leaves, and the fruit to be like Olive stones wherein lyeth a downe or wooll that stoppeth the windpipe by sticking thereto if it should be drunke, but speaketh of no seeds to be reserved to sow as other Roses: but saith the fruit being dryed and drunke in Wine doth bind the belly. *Theophrastus* in the 4. booke of *Plants* 10. chapter, bearing a reddish fruit like unto a Pomegarnet, and a leafe not unlike to *Agnus castus*, hath specified of *Cynosbatos Rosa Canina Rubus* among the other sorts of Brambles, whereby it is plaine as he saith that *Cynosbatos* the wilde or dogge Rose doth much differ from *Cynosbatos* the dogge Bramble: and yet *Lecluse* in contempt of *Theophrastus* his reasons striveth by finding fault with the text both of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus* and mending that as he thinketh fit, to reconcile them and make the *Cynosbatos* to be the wilde or sweet Bryer, but unhandsomly in my opinion. There is little variation of names among Writers concerning the two first, the third and fourth I have not finde that any hath written being bushes more peculiar to this land then others. *Clusius* calleth *Rubus fruticosus sive petræus sive Alpinus*. *Gesner in horto* calleth it *Rubus Alpinus Camer. Tabern. Rubus ramosus* and *Rubinus Chamæbatus sexangulo*: the last and the two first are mentioned by *Clusius* by the names of *Chamæbatus Anglica, Norvegica & alibi* as they are in their titles: the seventh hath a sent of Rose even in his smell to counterfeit, and to put all out of doubt concerning *Gerards* Cloud berry, as he hath received it from the rude draught of Master *Hickes* doing as it is very likely, but the more exact hand is here present. The *Brabanters* call the Bramble *Braem* and *Haiebe*, the *Italians Rovo*, the *Spaniards Carrasco* (*Rosal*) the *Dutch Roose*, the *Germans Brombeer*, *Brem* and *Brames*, *Brasmen* also: and *Wee* in *English* bramble or blackberry bush: the fruit or berries are called in Greeke Μόρα as *Galen* saith which some have made *Pasas in Latin Passi*, but in the Apothecaries shoppes *Mora Rubi*, and of some *Mora Rubi*, the berries of the Mulberry tree are called by them *Moraceli*.

The Vertues.

Galen lib. 6. simpl. med. saith that the buddes, leaves, flowers, fruit and roote of the Bramble are all of great binding quality, but yet somewhat in a differing manner, for the buddes, leaves and branches whilest they are fresh and greene have a cold earthly quality, joyned with a watrie watery substance, but little or none astringent before they are ripe of good use in the Vlcers and putride sores of the mouth and throate, and for the Gummes, and likewise to heale other fresh wounds and sores: but the fruit when it is ripe because it is sweet hath a temperate warming juice therein, whereby and by their small attrition it is not unpleasant to be eaten, although not yet ripe it is of an exceeding cold and earthy substance, sower and very astringent, and being kept are more strongly bind then when they are fresh: the flowers are of the same propertie that the unripe fruit is of, and therefore are very profitable for the Bloody flux, Lasks and the weakenesse of the part comming thereof, and also a sir remedy against the spitting of blood: the roote also holdes the binding quality thereof in such a vehemence whereby it is available either the decoction or the powder taken, to breake and drive forth gravell or the Stone in the Reynes and Kidneyes: the leaves of Brambles as well greene as dryed are excellent good to be stroo, for the sores in the mouth and secret parts: the decoction of them and of the brandles when they are dryed doe bynde the belly much more, and is good for women when their courses come down too plentifully: of berries saith *Pliny* or the flowers are a present remedy against the mall violent poyson of the Prester or Dipsas (which are most violent Serpents) the Scytalon and other venemous Serpents, as well drunke as outwardly applied, and helpeth also the sores of the fundament, and the paine full and bleeding piles: the juice of the leaves hereof mixed with that of Mulberries, maketh the medicine more effectuall to bind, and to helpe freshing or cankred sores and Vlcers wheresoever, and is good for the Stomacace, the sores in the mouth with the looseness of the gummes and teeth: the same being taken alone, or mixed with some *Hydromel* and Honey saith *Pliny* is a remedy for choller when it gnaweth the stomacke, which some call hartburning, and is good also against the passions of the heart and fainting: the distilled water of the branches leaves and flowers, or of the fruit is as in every of Violets, and is very effectuall besides the facilitie and pleasantnesse in taking, in all hot fevers or distemperatures of heate in the body, the head, eyes, and other parts, and for all the purposes aforesaid: the leaves of brambles boyled in lye and the head washed therewith doth heale the itch, the mattering and running sores thereof, and maketh the haire blacke: the powder of the leaves strewed on cankerous and running Vlcers doth wonderfully helpe to heale them. Some use to condense the juice of the leaves and some the juice of the fruit to keepe for their use all the yeare for the purposes aforesaid: the other sorts are very neere of like quality and therefore worke the same effects no doubt: but the *Norway* Knotberry is much commended against the Iaundice, Scurvey, and other crude putrid and melancholy diseases wherewith those Northerly people are much afflicted, which *Clusius* out of *Hoierus* Epistle declareth at large, and the nature of the ayre and water infected therewith as well in Winter as in Summer, whereunto I refer those that would more at large

CHAP. XXVI.

Rosa sylvestres. Wilde Roses or Bryer bushes.

HAving given you the knowledge of all or most of the manured Roses in my former Booke of Plants, I will now shew you the knowledge of them some of the wilder kindes also as the Sweet bryer or Eglantine, the evergreene Rose which is very like thereunto, and the great Apple Rose which shall not be further related here, I will proceed to all the rest in this Chapter.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Rosa sylvestris inodora sive Canina.* The ordinary wilde Bryer bush.

The wilde Bryer bush groweth of it selfe in the hedges very high, with upright hard woodly stemmes covered with a grayish barke especially the old ones, set with sharpe thornes up in the toppes but not so thicke as the sweete Bryer, having divers leaves somewhat larger thereon and not so greene on the upperside nor so grayish underneath as the other, the middle ribbe whereof hath divers small crooked thornes and without any rent at all: the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches divers set together, of a whitish blush colour, made of five faire pointed leaves somewhat longer then the Sweet bryer or Eglantine Rose, standing in their like sortes as the other Roses doe: after the flowers are past come the fruit somewhat long and rowned, of a yellowish red colour or reddish yellow colour when it is ripe, having a sower sweetish pulpe under the skinne, and seedes lying therein, which berries are much devoured by the poorer sort of women and children that eate them gladly: the roote runneth deepe and farre in the ground growing somewhat great. Upon these leaves as well as upon the Eglantine is often found a burre or ball of browne threads, and I have often seene it also upon the greene Apple which is extant in my former Booke.

Rosa sylvestris odorata Canina flore.

2. *Rosa sylvestris odorata carnea flore.* The wilde sweet Bryer Rose.

The wilde Bryer Rose is so like the former that it is hardly discerned from it, either for the height of the stem or leaves, roughnesse or smalnesse of the leaves but onely for the flowers which are somewhat larger, and of a more pleasant pale purple colour somewhat sweet withall.

3. *Rosa sylvestris Rubea.* The wilde Bryer of *Heidelberg*.

This wilde bryer hath woodly reddish yellow stalkes rising from the roote growing to rather bunches not so high as the Gilliflowers in divers places with thornes set thereon like a Bryer or wilde Rose: the leaves are not so many as in the wilde hedge Bryer or rather smaller, and turning red in Summer: the flowers are single and small of a purple colour.

4. *Rosa sylvestris Virginiana.* The *Virginia* Bryer Rose.

This *Virginia* Bryer Rose hath divers as great stemmes and branches as any other Rose, whose young are greene having a few greene set with many small prickes and a few great thornes among them, the leaves are very greene and shining small and almost round, many set on a middle ribbe one against another somewhat like unto the single yellow Rose: the flowers stand at the toppes of the branches consisting of five small leaves, of a pale purple or deepe incarnate colour like unto those of the sweet brier, which fall away quickly as they and the rest doe.

5. *Rosa campestris flore albo odora.* The single sweete white Rose.

The single Bryer Rose hath woodly stemmes about two cubits high, set as thicke with sharpe thornes as every where is the wilde Bryer or Eglantine is, and set with the like leaves but not so greene, at the tops of whose branches stand usually but one flower a peece, consisting of five white leaves reasonable large and of a sweete smell, with divers yellow threads in the middle: in their places come such like round and short heads or

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

are in other Roses, but are blacke when they are ripe and not red, with white seedes lying in Rockes as in the others doe.

6. *Rosa fylvestris Austriaca flore phœniceo.* The Vermillion Rose of *Austria*.

The younger branches of this Rose are slender and reddish, the elder brownish gray, set with divers thornes growing thicke, great and sharpe: the leaves are somewhat larger then those of the single yellow Rose, else not unlike: the flowers are single and as large as of that yellow Rose whereof I take it to bee a *species*. Like vnto it is the colour for this is of an excellent Orenge tawny colour, with an eye of Vermillion cast over it, and of a pale yellow on the outside, after which succeede the fruite.

7. *Rosa pumila rubra Austriaca.* The single dwarfe red Rose of *Austria*.

This little Rose groweth not much above halfe a yard high, with slender greene stemmes, set with few or no thornes below, but furnished up higher with many, having whitish greene leaves upon them like the ordinary red and grayish underneath five or seven set together upon a stalke: at the toppes of the branches come forth great hooked huskes, wherein stand large flowers made of five leaves a peece, somewhat sweet, red at the first decayning with fairenesse, growing much more pale before they fall away, with yellow threeds in the middle, after which come the fruit which are red as the others but greater then any of those before declared, and somewhat more like unto a peare then others.

8. *Rosa Pomponella sive Pomifera minor.* The small Burnet Rose or Pimpinell Rose

This small Rose seldome riseth above a foote high being of two sorts, whereof the one hath but few thornes on the stalke and the other full of small thornes (both which are oftentimes found in one ground, but the thorny more frequent) set with long winged stalkes of leaves, being many small round greenish leaves set one against another upon the stalke finely dented about the edges, seeming like unto a Burnet leafe for the forme and number together: the flowers are single small and white without any sent, after which come small round heads somewhat like when they are ripe full of seede as in other Roses.

9. *Rosa pumila campestris alba.* The Dwarfe single white Rose.

This one of the smallest Roses scarce rising a foote above ground, being set with small thornes and leaves according in the proportion of the plant and the wildnesse of the kind, the flowers are white and small giving sent and seede like the rest: the roote creepeth about more then others.

10. *Rosa simplex pumila sine spina.* The single Dwarfe Rose without thornes.

This Dwarfe Rose also groweth very low, even almost upon the ground with greene stalkes without any thornes at all, set with small winged leaves, so small that they seeme scarce to be leaves of a Rose: the flower consisteth of a pale reddish colour and single, in some places very sweete, and in others little or nothing, flowring in divers places both in the Spring and Autumne.

The place.

These Rose grow in the hedges of our Land every where almost, yet the second not so frequent as the first: the third came from *Muscovy*: the fourth from *Virginia*: the fift from *Germany* in sundry places: the sixt and seventh from *Austria*: the eight is found in divers places of our owne Land both in barren heathy grounds, and by woods and hedges sides: the ninth on some of the hills among the *Switzers*, and the last neare unto *Lyons* in France upon *Pilate* hill there.

The Time.

Some of these Roses flower earlier then others, for some come in *May* others not untill *June* when other are gone.

The Names.

The Rose is called in Greeke *ῥόδον διὰ τὸν ἐκ τοῦ ἄνθους ἐκπίπτοντα ἀποβλύοντα ἀπὸ τῆς ῥίζης ἰχῶρα*, from the great sweetnesse thereof that falleth, in Latine *Rosa*. *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* have very diligently observed the severall differences of Roses in their times, *Theophrastus* in generall termes and in the number of the leaves, some few some many, as also the roses in the colour and sent, and *Pliny* by severall names, yet not expressing all their colours, which the ancient authors formerly have appropriated to those Roses were extant with them: but if I shall undertake the labour to shew their correspondencie with ours herein, as I shall endeavour in declaring my opinion to shew how they doe and agree with them in some of them, so I shall (how free from errour I leave to others to censure) offend many men in others: but first because I intend to make *Pliny* my author to comment upon I thinke it fit to consider the text of *Pliny* in order as it lyeth *lib. 21. cap. 4.* The Romans (saith he) have in greatest account the *Campana* and *Campani*, some have added unto them the *Milesia* which hath the reddest colour not exceeding a little scarlet, next hereunto is the *Trachinia* not lasting, then the *Alabandica* more vile or of lesse esteeme with Mithridates, the meanest (*sed ignominiosa ut abigeant nidi passeres*) with very many but very small, even the smallest of all is *Semula*, there is a kind thereof called *Centifolia*, and a little after he saith there is also one that were the flowers of the *Graecula Lychnis* growing but in moist places never having above five leaves, of the bignesse of a Violet without any sent; another is called *Graecula*, with leaves as it were closed or always ready to open, and another called it is called upon having the broadest leaves: Another hath a Mallow-like stemme and leaves like unto Ivie covers, called *Malacuton*, among these is that which beareth in Autumne of a middle size, all are without sent save the *Coronola* and that which groweth on a Bramble. Thus farre *Pliny*, how truly other authors have fitted the Roses of these times unto those of *Pliny*, and hit for the most part generally esteemed to be our Damaske Rose, yet *Lugdunensis* saith it is the red Rose, among which *Matthiolus*, which is here and *Camerarius* say the *French* call *Rose de Provins*. The *Campana* is generally held to be our white Rose. The *Milesia* is generally held to be the best red Rose, the deepe colour that *Pliny* speaketh of, and a rare matter to know it by; and is called by many in *Germany Rosa fina* as *Camerarius* saith, because it keepeth such colour and sent best when it is dryed, whereof as hee saith there is both single and double, which is a deepe red Rose to be it; but because the colour as deepe though the sent be small, and is never exceeding leaves. The *Trachinia* is our pale red Rose which *Lugdunensis* saith the *French* call *Rose incarnate*, but *Camerarius* to be so saith it is a purple Rose of a deepe or blackish red colour with a pale violet colour within, some *Germans* he saith call it *Kaiserin*, and differeth little from the *Milesia* but that it is greater and lesse fully so deepe a red colour as *Camerarius* alloweth unto it cannot agree unto *Pliny* his *Trachinia* which hath the leaves of a paler red colour, and therefore I thinke it is the worst sort of our red Rose, whose

colour commeth farre short of that deepe or excellent red colour is in the best red Rose. The *Alabandica* [illegible] tish leaves and of lesse esteeme *Camerarius* taketh it to be the *Rosa Canina* (but *Lugdunensis* [illegible] ancients the *Alabandica Spineola* and *Centifolia* were accounted to be flowers the thickest of leaves [illegible] agree unto the smaller white Rose as I thinke : but *Bauhinus* referreth it to the *Rosa sylvestris* [illegible] plex our double Eglantine Rose, but this Rose is not of so small esteeme as *Pliny* saith the [illegible] *Spineola* or as others have it *Spinosa*, but *Hermolaus Barbarus* thinketh it should be rather *Spermena* [illegible] *menoides* saith others did thinke it should be read *Spinonia*, but *Bauhinus* hath *Spedica* is the *Cinnamon* [illegible] double Cinamon Rose, which he saith was usually called with them *Fenera*, & of others *Fenerianis*, being [illegible] ly Rose with small but thicke flowers of a pale red colour, and of a sweete red colour in the middle and [illegible] sent. The *Centifolia* saith *Pliny* is a kind thereof which divers since the knowledge of the great Holland Rose [illegible] referred it thereunto, but in that it is sayd to be without sent : *Camerarius* and others take it to be the white Rose called also of *Pliny Italica*. The *Lychnis* of the Grecians and the *Graeca* of the Latines, *Gesner* taketh it [illegible] the single Cinamon Rose; *Lugdunensis* taketh it as others also doe as hee saith to be that red Rose that [illegible] call *Rose de damas rouge*, that is, *Damascena rubra*, but I thinke that *Pliny* did meane our single red Rose [illegible] which is *Lychnis* indeede. The *Graecula* as *Camerarius* saith agreeth best to that sort of red Rose which [illegible] *Rubicunda* and *Rosa Sacchonina*, because it doth never fully open, and is of so red a colour that is [illegible] Conserve and sugar of Roses withall, and thereupon the *Germanes* call it *Zucker rosen*, *Lugdunensis* [illegible] many mens opinions it is *Rosa Damascenae genus*, which the *French* call *Roses de damas incarnats* and [illegible] the flowers unlesse they be pulled open, having a smell like Cinamon, *Bauhinus* taketh it to bee the [illegible] *Lobel* [illegible] *Rosa rubra pallidior*. *Clusius* taketh it to bee the *Alba minor* [illegible] opinions, for the [illegible] although it have as large leaves as moll, yet it keepeth not close but [illegible] open; and although the [illegible] *Alba minor* bee continually closed and never fully open, yet it hath no [illegible] leaves as the [illegible] *Pliny* should have. The *Moscheuton* some take to bee the Muske Rose [illegible] stalkes are greener then in other Roses, like unto a Mallow and that the name doth the [illegible] come therewith, but this hath not Olive like leaves, and therefore it is much doubted of by divers [illegible] saith, and taketh that the name commeth not from Muske which was not knowne in *Plinies* [illegible] but hee rather thinketh it tooke the name from [illegible] because it riseth with many stemmes, or [illegible] [illegible] because it was planted as well by slippes as Vines are, as by rootes, [illegible] put it among the *Damascenas*, that is, the wilde hedge Roses (yet *Lugdunensis* understandeth the [illegible] by *Rosa Damascena* whose barke is more greene then others) but some reade the leaves to [illegible] [illegible] and not [illegible] of an Olive. The *Coroneola* that beareth in Autumne is generally held by all writers [illegible] double Muske Rose which commeth onely at that time, and is very sweete : the *Italians* call it *Rosa* [illegible] and the *French Rose Mosquette* and *Muscadelle*. The *Cynorrhodon* of *Pliny* is taken by all writers to be the *Rosa sylvestris Canina*, our wild Bryer or Heptree, and therefore *Tragus* and *Dodonaeus* because they would not confound *Cynosbatos* with *Cynorrhodon*, the descriptions being so different both in *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, [illegible] the *Cynosbatos* as I said in the Chapter before to the white thorne or Hawthorne, and the *Cynorrhodon* [illegible] the wilde Rose which agreeth thereunto, and yet many even to this day doe referre the *Cynosbatos* to the wilde Rose. The parts of the Rose are sufficiently knowne to all as the huskes, the beards, the leaves, the nailes and the eads in the middle which wee very foolishly call the seedes, and the Apothecaries *Anthera Rosarum* from the Greeke word [illegible] *flores rosarum* but called more properly by divers *capillamenta rosarum*: for *Anthera* of *Galen* [illegible], *Paulus*, *Aetius* and others is the name of a compounded medicine appointed for divers parts as [illegible] *Stomachica* [illegible], some in the forme of powders & some when they were made up with hony, still holding the same name, not taken from the flowers of Roses, whereof in many of them there was none [illegible] but from the [illegible] ly colour of the ingredients whereof the compound medicine was made. Another errour in my opinion is generall and needeth to be amended, which is that the nailes of the Damask Rose are not cut or clipped away that are used in the infusion to make Syrupe with as it is used in making the Conserve : for it is well knowne that the [illegible] of the Roses of all sorts are more binding then the other parts of the Roses, and being put together [illegible] abate of the purging qualitie in the rest of the Roses, so that the Syrupe made of Roses [illegible] be more strong in working then that which is made with them as the usuall manner is. There is likewise another errour of long continuance among Physitians and Apothecaries that call that ball of [illegible] Bedeguar [illegible] groweth upon the Bryers of both sorts as I sayd before, for *Bedeguar* is a kinde of Thistle as I have shewed before. *Pliny* calleth it *Spongiola* and wee in *English* Bryer balls. It is too lamentably knowne in this Land, the [illegible] warres betweene the families of the two brethren *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*, and *Edmond* of *Langley* [illegible] of *Yorke* the one making a red Rose his cognisance for them and their followers, the other a white: [illegible] that before this division, there was seene at *Longleate* a white Rose tree to beare on the one side faire white [illegible] and on the other side red, prognosticating as it were both the division and uniting of both these families [illegible] may be as true as that a white Hen with a sprigge of Bayes in the mouth lighted into the lappe of *Livia* [illegible] foretokening the Empire to her posteritie, and the body to wither when the brood of that Hen failed. [illegible] denominations of these wilde sorts of Roses here expressed according to our Moderne Writers [illegible] [illegible]. The first is not mentioned by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* among all his wilde Roses, as though none of the Bryar Roses had in them any sweete sent, but *Lugdunensis* doth remember it in fol. [illegible] by the name [illegible] *sylvestris quae Cynorrhodon a Plinio dicitur* : the second is the *Rosa sylvestris* of *Matthiolus*, [illegible] [illegible] *Dodonaeus* and *Tabernamontanus*, the *Rosa Canina* [illegible] and *sylvestris* of *Lobel*, [illegible] *Cynorrhodos seu Rosa Canina* of *Thalius*, *Cynosbatos* [illegible] and *Cynorrhodon* of [illegible] [illegible] and *Cynosbatos* of *Brunfelsius* : the third the fourth and the fift are [illegible] by no author before : the sixt is *Clusius* his fift *Rosa campestris odora*, and is the [illegible] of *Dodonaeus* and the *Cynorrhodon Polyacanthos* of *Lugdunensis*, which he describeth [illegible] [illegible] another *Cynorrhodon Polyacanthon Dalechampii* in folio 127. which is about a foot high, [illegible] flower, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Rosa campestris spinosissima flore albo odoro* : the seventh is the *Rosa* [illegible] *Clusius* which *Bauhinus* calleth *Rosa pumila rubens* : the eight is the *Rosa sylvestris pomifera* of [illegible] called also *Rosa Pimpinella* by divers, *Thalius* calleth it *Cynorrhodi species*, *Tabernamontanus Rosa* [illegible] *Bauhinus* calleth it *Rosa pomifera minor* (for the *Pomifera major* I have set forth in my former booke) [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd

Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

under upon *Dioscorides* mentioneth in the first Booke and 24. Chapter of *Cynosbatos* and *Cynorrhodon*, being his kindes, saying it is the least and may be called *Chamerhodos* and is called by the *Germanes Erdrosen*. *Ruellius* calleth *Rosa campestris repens alba*: the last is taken by *Lugdunensis* to bee *Rosa Graca sive Lychnis Graecorum* flore, and if it be not so, yet it may fitly as he saith be called *Cynorrhodos laevis*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Rosa Campestris prima vulgaris*. A Lecture of much moralitie might be read upon the Rose, the parts delivered by many auncient Grecians and Latines all which to insert in this place is not my minde, onely I will recite a few of many, to give a taste of the plenty and excellencie.

Ut Rosa nunc primo, tumens de matre, vesperi languet,
Sic modo qui fuimus, erat levis umbra fumus. And againe,
Vidi ego mane Rosam foliis cum lucidus esset,
Et vidi eandem foliis cadente mori.

The unreasonably infatuated Turkes will not suffer a Rose leafe to lye upon the ground, or any to tread on them, because of their Mahomet, from whose sweat they are perswaded the Rose sprang up; some what like unto the fable of Venus, who held the Rose which formerly was white to become red from the blood of *Venus*, falling thereon as shee ran among the bushes to helpe her *Adonis*. *Philostratus* dedicateth the Rose to *Cupid* whom it doth represent in every part. It is fresh young and delicate as *Cupid*, it is crowned with sundry yellow haires, it beareth thornes as darts and leaves as wings, the Celestiall beauty of the flowers as his glorie and dignitie, neither the Rose nor *Cupid* keepeth any time, and besides this he calleth the Rose the light of the eye, the sure bushie toppe of the sprig, the fire of love, the lightning of the Land. *Anacreon* his Greeke verse whereof *Stephanus* are sufficiently knowne being these.

Rosa Venus, decus que florum: *Rosa per Cythera.*
Rosa suave, omne que merum: *Caput implicat corona*
Rosa gratiae est voluptas. *Cherisum thorus frequentant.*

The Verses.

Seeing I have spoken so much of the manured Rose in shewing their denominations, I thinke it not impertinent also before I entreate of the qualities of the wild sorts, to let downe the properties and vertues of the same kinds somewhat more amply then I have delivered them in my former booke. Both the white and the red Rose are cooling and drying, yet the white is taken to exceede the red in both those properties, but is seldome used soundly in any medicine: the red as *Galen* saith hath a watery substance in it, and a waterie joyned with two other qualities, that is, an astringent and a bitter: the flowers there of (which wee call the seedes, but rather are yellow threads in the middle) doe binde more then the Rose it selfe and more drying also. *Mesues* sheweth that the Rose is cold in the first degree and dry in the second, compounded of divers parts or substances which may be separated, namely a watery moyst substance and an earthly drying, an syrie substance likewise sweet and smelling, and an hot also, whereof commeth the bitternesse, the rednesse, perfection and forme, and yet the heate of the heate is stronger, which hath caused the forme and rednesse then that which causeth the bitternesse, for being dryed that bitternesse vanisheth when the other two doe abide: the bitternesse therefore in the Rose when they are fresh, especially the juice purgeth choller and watery humours (which qualitie the Greeke author it seemeth knew not) but being dryed and that heate that caused the bitternesse being consumed they then have a stopping and astringent power. Those also that are not full blowen doe both coole and binde more then those that are full blowne and the white Roses more then the red. The decoction of red Roses made with wine and used is very good for the head-ache and paines in the eyes eares throate and gums, the fundament also the lower bowels and the matrix being bathed or put into them: the same decoction with the Roses remaining in them is profitably applyed to the region of the heart to ease the inflammation therein, as also Saint *Anthonies fire* and all other diseases of the stomacke: being dryed and beaten to powder and taken in sealed wine or water doe helpe to stay womens courses, they serve also for the eyes being mixed with such other medicines as are fitting for that purpose, and are sometimes put into those compositions that are called *Anthera* as is before said. The yellow threads in the middle of the red Roses especially (which as I said bee erroniously called the Rose seeds) being powdered and drunke in the distilled water of Quinces stayeth the abundance of womans courses, and doth wonderfully stay and helpe the defluxions of rheume upon the gummes and teeth, and preserveth them from corruption, and fasteneth them being loose if they bee washed and gargled therewith, and some powder of Quinces added thereto: the heads with seed being used in powder or in a decoction stayeth the Laske and the spitting of blood. Red Roses doe strengthen the heart, the Stomacke and Liver, and the retentive faculty, they mitigate the paines that arise of heate, asswage inflammations procure sleepe and rest, they women comes both white and red and the *Gonorrhea* the running of the reines and the fluxes of the belly: the juice of them doth purge and cleanse the body from choller and flegme: the huskes of the Roses with the beards and the threads of the Roses are binding and cooling and the distilled water of either of them is good for the heate and inflamation in the eyes, to stay and dry up the rheumes and watering of them. Of the red Roses are usually made many compositions all serving to sundry good uses which are these. Electuary of Roses Conserve both moist and dry of Roses is more usually called Sugar of Roses, Syrupe of dryed Roses and Honey of Roses: the cordiall confection called *Diarrhodon Abbatis* and *Aromaticum rosarum*: the distilled water of Roses, Vinegar of Roses oinoselle and oile of Roses: and the Rose leaves dryed which although no composition, yet is of very great use and almost last of all spoken. To entreate of them all exactly I doe not intend for so a pretty volume of it selfe might be compiled, I will therefore only give you a hint of every one of them and referre the more ample declaration of them to those that would entreat onely of them. The Electuary is purging, whereof two or three drams with white wine in some convenient liquor is a competent purgation for any of weake constitution, but may be increased unto six drammes, according to the qualitie and strength of the patient: this purgeth choller without troubling and is good in hot Fevers, in paines of the head arising from hot and cholericke humors and heate of the eyes, the laundies also and joynt aches proceeding from hot humors. The moyst conserve is of much use in binding and cordiall, for until it be about two yeare old it is more binding then cordiall. But afterwards it is more cordiall then binding: some of the younger conserve taken with *Mithridatum* mixed together is good for those that are troubled with the distillations of rheume from the braine into the nose, and defluxions of rheume into the

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

eyes, as also for ilsues and Lackes of the belly, and being mixed with the same powder of Mallowes is very good for the running of the reines, and for other looseneſſe of humors in the body: The old conſerue made of *Diarrhodon Abbatis* or *Aromaticum roſatum* is a very good cordiall againſt faintings, swownings and swoonings and trembings of the heart, it ſtrengthneth alſo both them and a weake ſtomacke, helpeth digeſtion, ſtayeth caſting, and is a very good preſervative in the time of infection. The dry Conſerve which is called *Sucrum Roſes* is a very good Cordiall to ſtrengthen the heart and ſpirits, as alſo to ſtay deſluxions. The Syrupe of red Roſes ſtrengthneth a relaxed ſtomacke given to caſting, cooleth an overheated Liver and the blood in it, comforteth the heart and reſiſteth putrefaction and infection, and helpeth to ſtay Lakes and fluxes. Red Roſes is much uſed in gargles and lotions to waſh ſores either in the mouth, throate, or other parts, both to clenſe and heale them, and ſtay the fluxes of humors falling upon them hindering their healing, as alſo in gliſters both to coole and clenſe. The cordiall powders called *Diarrhodon Abbatis* and *Aromaticum roſatum* doe comfort and ſtrengthen the heart and ſtomacke, procureth an appetite, helpeth digeſtion, ſtayeth caſting, and is very good for thoſe that have ſlippery bowels to ſtrengthen and conforme them, and to conſume and dry up moiſture and ſlipperineſſe. Red Roſe water is well knowne and of familiar uſe in all occaſions as one of the waters of better uſe then Damaſke Roſe water, being cooling and cordiall, refreſhing and quickning the weake faint ſpirits either uſed in meates or broches, to waſh the temples or to ſmell unto at the noſe, or ſweete vapours thereof out of a perfuming pot, or caſt on a hot fire ſhovell, it is alſo of much uſe againſt vehemency and inflammations in the eyes to bathe them therewith, and the temples of the head alſo againſt pain or ache therein: Vinegar of Roſes is of much uſe alſo for the ſame purpoſes of paine and ache, and diſtempers the head, as alſo to procure reſt and ſleepe, if ſome thereof and Roſe water together be uſed to ſmell unto at the noſe and temples moiſtned therewith, but more ſlowly to moiſten a piece of a red Roſe cake cuſtard for the purpoſe, and heated betweene a double ſpoone with a little beaten Nutmeg and Poppy ſeede, laying one ſide thereof cloſely next the forehead and temples, and ſo bound thereto for all night. The ointment of Roſes is uſed againſt heate and inflammations in the head to annoint the forehead and temples and being mixed with *Lapathum* to procure reſt, as alſo it is uſed for the heate of the Liver, of the backe and reines, and to coole and dry puſhes wheales and other red pimples riſing in the face or other parts. Oyle of Roſes is not only uſed by it ſelfe to coole any hot ſwellings or inflammations and to binde and ſtay fluxes of humors unto ſores, but is alſo in many other compoſitions both ointments and plaiſters that are cooling and binding, and reſtraining the ſharpe humors. The dryed leaves of the red Roſes are uſed both inwardly and outwardly both in meates, binding and cordiall for with them are made both *Aromaticum roſatum Diarrhodon Abbatis* and *Saccharum roſatum* of whoſe properties are before declared: Roſe leaves and Mints heated and applyed outwardly to the ſtomacke ſtrengthneth caſtings and ſtrengtheneth a weake ſtomacke very much, and applied as an Epithime or fomentation to the region of the Liver and Heart doth much coole and temper the diſtemperature in them, as alſo a red Roſe cake to the head and temples to quiet the over hot ſpirits, which will ſuffer no ſleepe of reſt to come unto the ſicke patient. Of the Damaſke Roſes are not made ſo many medicines or compoſitions, for beſide the Conſerue and Preſerve, the Syrupe and Hony of thoſe Roſes (each whereof is called *Solutive*) the water and the diſtilled oyle or ſpirit which ſerveth more for outward perfumes then inward Phyſicke, as the dryed leaves alſo to ſtuffe bagges and the like. I know not any other uſe made of them, and yet there is by many times cuſtomably ſpent and uſed then of red Roſes, ſo much hath pleaſure outſtripped neceſſary uſe. The Syrupe of Damaſke Roſes both ſimple and compound and made with *Agaricke*, the ſimple ſolutive Syrupe is a familiar and preſent medicine purging cholleriſh humors in one ounce or two or three or foure, yet this is remarkable and worthy full hereto, that the diſtilled water of this Syrupe ſhould notably binde the belly: the Syrupe of Roſes with *Agaricke* is more ſtrong and effectuall in working then the ſimple Syrupe, for one ounce thereof in a diſh will open the body more then of the other, and worketh as much on flegme as cholleric, the compound Syrupe is more forcible in working on melancholicke humors, and available againſt the Leprey, Iaſh, Tetters, &c. and the French diſeaſe alſo. Hony of Roſes ſolutive is made of the ſame infuſion that the Syrup is made of, and therefore worketh the ſame effect in opening and purging, but becauſe the hony is neither ſo familiar or ſo convenient to bee and waſh bodies as it is oftener given to flegmaticke then cholleriſh perſons, and is more offenſive in ſtuffes then pottage as the ſyrupe made with Sugar is. The Conſerve and Preſerved leaves of theſe Roſes are operative to the ſame effects in gently opening the belly. The ſimple water of the Damaſke Roſe is of familiar uſe for ſmells to ſweeten all things as alſo to put into meates and broths, &c. that it hath leſs almoſt of life then any Phyſicall quality, yet it hath been well obſerved by *College* in his commentary upon *Alexis*, that the ſame quantity of Damaſke Roſe water drunke in the morning doth open and purge the belly, the dryed leaves of the ſame Roſes ſerve more to make ſweete powders, and to fill ſweet bagges or the like, yet the ſame *College* in the ſame place ſhewes that the dryed leaves powdered and drunk in the whey of Goates milke worketh as the ſame ſyrup in purging. The Muſke Roſe both ſingle and double doe purge more forcibly then the Damaſke, and the ſingle hath ſeemed ſtronger then the double. For although none of the Greeke writers have made any mention thereof, *Avicen* eſpecially of the *Arabians* doth ſet it downe, twenty of the leaves of the ſingle Roſe and ſo many *Camamile* flowers, but more of the double kinde to open the belly, and purge the body. The white Roſes are leſſe of them uſed in Phyſicke, but yet are generally held to come neare into the nature of the muſked Roſes in the earthy and binding faculties. *Pliny* ſetteth downe in his eighth booke and fourth Chapter that the leaves of the white Roſe is ſingular good to allay the biting of a mad Dogge, which he ſaith, I have ſeene (the reaſon of the leave I know not) was found out by miracle: the fruit of the white Briar which are called Hippos, being thoroughly ripe and made into a Conſerve with ſugar according to the manner of divers other fruits is very pleaſant to the taſte, doth gently binde the belly, and ſtayeth fluxes from the bowels, ſtrengthneth the ſtomacke, and cheareth up the whole nature thereof, and helpeth digeſtion: the pulpe of the Hippes dryed to a conſiſtence like to the juice of Liquorice, or ſo dryed that it may bee made into powder and taken in drinke ſpeedily ſtayeth the whites in women. With the fruit Cookes and their Ladies and Miſtreſſes doe know (and many fine diſhes for their tables. The firſt ball is often uſed being made into powder and drunke againſt the Stone to provoke urine when it is ſtopped and to eaſe and helpe the collicke: ſome appoint it to be taken, which then taken for the ſame purpoſe: in the middle of theſe balles are often found certaine white wormes, being

some dryed and made into powder and some of it drunke, is found by long experience of many to kill and drive forth the Wormes of the belly.

Chap. XXVII.

Capparis. Capers.

The Caper tree or bush that was knowne to *Dioscorides*, and *Theophrastus* being but one sort was thorny, but there hath beene since some other sorts knowne, both that are and are not thorny, which for their affinitie sake I thinke meete to joyne together, and with the Capers another plant, which for some likenesse beareth also the name of *Capparis fabaria* or *leguminosa*, Beane Capers, not intending to joyne it to the pulses as some might thinke it should be.

1. *Capparis spinosa folio rotundo.* Round leafed thorny Capers.

The Caper tendeth forth divers long weake trayling wooddy stalkes lying round about upon the ground, set with crooked thornes like hookes or as the Bramble, at each joynt come forth two round leaves like unto *Asarum* standing one unto another, from whence springeth also a small round head upon a pretty long foote stalke, which being cut from the flower before it open (and is that small round Caper which wee doe usually eate at meate) when being then gathered and pickled up with great salt, are kept in barrells and brought into other countries, and be taken out of the salt afterwards and kept in Vinegar to be spent at the table as all know: but when it is growne it beareth of foure white sweete smelling leaves, with foure other greene ones as the huske wherein they stand, having many yellowish threads and a long stile or pestle in the middle, which afterwards groweth to bee the fruit, and is long and round like unto an Olive or Acorne when it is ripe (which also are brought pickled to vse as the long Capers which are used) wherein are contained divers hard brownish seede somewhat like unto the kernells of Grapes: the roote is great, white, long and somewhat wooddy covered with a thicke barke running and spreading much in the ground, so that it will quickely spread a whole field in the warme countries and make barren, and is somewhat sharpe and bitter: the stalkes perish in Winter every yeare, and arise againe fresh in the spring.

2. *Capparis spinosa folio acuto.* Thorny Capers with pointed leaves.

This other Caper differeth from the former neither in the thorny growing nor in the flowring, nor in any other thing then in the leaves, which with the roundnesse are pointed at the ends, and this is sufficient to know it by.

3. *Capparis non spinosa fructu majore.* *Egyptian* Capers without thornes.

The *Egyptian* Caper differeth not much in the manner of growing from the former, but that the stalkes grow

1. 2. *Capparis spinosa folio rotundo & acuto.*
Thorny Capers with round and pointed leaves.

4. *Capparis folacea fructu leguminosa.*
Beane Capers.

greater

greater and more upright without any thornes on them, the leaves are round and stand two at a joynt as the former, the buds are greater and so are the white flowers in like manner, and the fruit greater then in the former: she looseth not the leaves in Winter as the others doe, and herein consist the chiefe differences.

4. *Capparis Arabica non spinosa*, Great Capers of *Arabia*.

The *Arabian* Caper is a small shrubbe growing up with many upright stemmes without thornes, the leaves flowers and fruit are greater and larger then the last *Egyptian* kinde, the fruit being of the bigness of a Walnut with divers seeds therein, of a sharpe and biting taste as *Dioscorides* hath noted, and of others since of our later writers.

5. *Capparis fruticosa foetu leguminoso*, Beane Capers.

The Beane Caper riseth up with divers greene herby and not woody stalkes like the other, branching out from the very bottome, at the severall joynts whereof grow two leaves opposite one unto another which are always two together at the end of the footestalke, being somewhat like unto Purslane leaves both in the forme and colour resembling the leaves of Beanes: the flowers come forth singly one at a joynt with the leaves which before they are blowne open are very like unto Capers blossomes, being white standing in a greene huske and with many yellow threads in the middle, after which the fruit followeth somewhat long and round and opening into severall parts, wherein is contained small browne seede: the roote is long and woody sending forth long strings and branches under ground many wayes.

The Place.

The two first sorts grow naturally in the stony places of *Italy*, *Spaine* and some parts of *France* as also in the hot countries Eastward, yet that with pointed leaves not so frequent as the other. The second with us will abide no culture, yet *Pliny* sheweth that in his time they used to plant it in *Italy* upon rides cast up and the deepe trenches filled up with stones to keepe in the roots from overspreading the field or ground where they were planted, or else that the stones would make them fruitfull the better, the third *Belonius* saith growes *Egypt* in a loose sandy field not far from the Lake *Mareotis* which is about halfe a mile from *Alexandria*, where he also found as he saith in the clefts of the rockes on mount *Taurus* in *Arabia*.

The Place.

The two first sorts as I said before shoot forth their stalkes and leaves in the Spring, and their flowers after, when as their fruit is not ripe untill the end of *September*: the other two keepe the same times of budding and fructifying, but keeping their old leaves on and shooting fresh every Spring: the last withereth and perisheth the end of Summer.

The Names.

It is called of Greeke κάππαρις and *Capparis* also in Latine, *Graca Theophrasto* his interpreter calleth it *Ionia*, *Pliny* seemeth to thinke it was the *Cynosbatos* of *Dioscorides*, because among the ballard Greeke names of *Dioscorides*, *Cynosbatos* is one which he saith was given to the Caper in his time. The third is mentioned of most writers, but the second but by a few, *Alpinus* in his booke of *Egyptian* plants, and *Belonius* in his second booke of Observations and Chap. 21. maketh mention of the third by the name of *Capparis non spinosa* and whereunto the fourth is also remembred by *Belonius* in the said second booke and 66. Chapter, and by *Rauwolfius* in his *Itinerarie*: the last is called by all moderne writers *Capparis Leguminosa*, or *Capparis Bahaga*, by *Lugdunenses Hortus Belgarum*, by the *Syrians* as *Rauwolfius* saith *Morgsim*, and taketh it to be the *Asarum* of *Rhasis* and the *Asarum* of *Serapio*: *Columna* thinketh it most properly to agree unto the *Telephium* of *Dioscorides*, *Rauwolfius* calleth it *Capparis Porcularia folio*, and saith it was called *Pespa* at *Paris*, and therefore *Lugdunenses* called it *Pipra Parisiensium*, all nations call Capers according to the Greeke and Latine, varying but the accent according to their dialect.

The Vertues.

The Capers, such as come over to us pickled up in salt doe nourish nothing, yet doe a little move the belly, being washed from the salt and steeped in Vinegar and so eaten doe stirre up the appetite dejected and decayed and doe a little cleanse the bowells of flegme sticking to them and avoyd it, as also doe helpe to open the obstructions of the Spleene and Liver: *Galen* sheweth in *septimo simpl. med.* that the Barke of the roote of Capers consists of various qualities, namely first extreme bitter, next sharpe, then sower, by the bitterness it cleanseth, purgeth and cutteth, by the sharpenesse it heateth, cutteth, and digesteth, and by the sowernesse it contracteth, thickneth and bindeth, and thereupon saith it is a medicine above all other available for the hardnesse of the Spleene whether it be applied outwardly of it selfe, or mixed with other things to annoint the place, or the roots boyled in Vinegar or Oxymell and taken inwardly, or the powder of the roote mixed with the said decoction or taken, for it is certaine that it avoydeth grosse and viscous humors, not only by the stoole but by the belly also, for strengthens it bringeth away with it congealed and corrupted blood, and thereby easeth such pale as those are troubled with Gouts or Palsies, with the Spleene or paines in the Hippes or Sciatica, weakenesse of Nerves and Sinewes, and for women that have their courses stopped so procure them it doth wash from the Matrix and other parts their offensive humors that are the originall cause of Ruptures, Convulsions and Cramps, so thereby give them much ease: the barke of the roote of Capers is an especiall remedy to help sower Vlcers of the mouth being made into a Pultis and applied, for it cleanseth and mightily dryeth them, and it also good for hard swellings and kernells under the eares and the Kings Evill: the fruit is also effectuall for the said purposes as also the fresh leaves and stalkes, but all of them weaker then the roots: the seede bruised and heated in a little wine and held betweene the teeth easeth the tooth-ach: the same roote also boyled in oyle and dropped into the eares easeth the paines and killeth wormes breeding in them: the leaves and flowers, but especially the barke of the roote steeped or boyled in Vinegar cleanseth the skinne of all morphew, freckles, spots or any other deformities of the skinne whatsoever: the oyle that is made of Capers is of very good use against the paines of the Hippes or Spleene. The *Arabian* sort is much more sharpe and almost exulcerating, and therefore no *Europe* well advised will dare to use so violent a stranger, better it is to use our owne *European* kindes. The Beane Caper is used by the Arabians as *Rauwolfius* saith to kill the wormes in children and to drive them forth.

Caper

Chap. XXVIII.

Oxyacantha Dioscoridis quibusdam, Oxyacanthus Spina acuta seu potius Spina appendix Plinij.
The white Thorne or Hawthorne.

The Hawthorne hath not beene knowne formerly to be of any more sorts then one, but wee have in our time had the knowledge of two other which shall be presently shewed you.

1. *Spina appendix vulgaris.* The ordinary Hawthorne.

The common Hawthorne groweth up in some places to be a tree of a reasonable height if convenient standing pruning and keeping helpe it forward, otherwise it groweth to be but a shrubbe or hedge bush, with divers hard armes and branches, whereon are set in divers places sharpe thornes and faire shining leaves, somewhat broad, and cut in on the edges into divers parts; the flowers are many standing together, comming forth both at the tops of the branches and upper joynts with the leaves, consisting of five white leaves a peece, with divers white threads in the middle, tipt with red, and of a very pleasant sweete sent, after which come berries somewhat long, with the roundnesse of a lively red colour when they are fully ripe and somewhat sweete in taste, containing within them divers white seedes lying in a flocky or downy substance which make it harsh in tasting, and if it should be eaten it would sticke to the throate and hurt the winde pipe: the roote groweth farre and deepe.

1. *Spina appendix vulgaris.*
The ordinary Hawthorne tree.

2. *Spina acuta humilior.* The low Hawthorne.

The low Hawthorne never groweth so high or great as the former, the leaves are smaller but longer divided on the edges in the same manner: the flowers also are white and sweete and grow in tufts or clusters, but the fruit that followeth is yellow tending to a Saffron colour, in other things it differeth not from the other.

3. *Spina acuta biflora Britannica.*
Englands Hawthorne.

We have another sort of Hawthorne growing in divers places of our Land well knowne to those that dwell about the places where they grow, yet not greatly regarded or wondered at by them nor yet by many of those that have seene them growing that I doe not thinke fit that it should be so slightly passed over or so smally respected, for I hope it is a strange worke of nature, or of the God of nature rather, to cause such a tree being in all parts thereof like unto the common Hawthorne, to blossome twice every yeare, the one time usually in *May* as all others of the kind doe, the other about Christmas, eyther somewhat before or somewhat after, according to the temperature of the Winter at that time, for if the Winter before bee mild without either great frosts or other hard weather, it will be in blossome white all over as in *May*, sometimes in November, or else in *December*, but if it bee hard and sharpe weather it will not blossome untill *January* that the hard weather be over: it beareth also after these flowers small greene berries even in the Winter before any greene leaves doe appeare or blossomes in *May*, so that it will have both ripe fruit and greene at one and the same time upon the tree: there hath not beene observed any other difference betweene this kind and the ordinary Hawthorne. Some might thinke as it hath beene divulged among divers that this happeneth by reason of some hot springes that take their course by the rootes of these trees, which reason I grant hath some appearance of likelihood, but wisely scanned and considered, is too light to beare an halfe weight, for how should one tree only blossome in a place, and none of all the other trees in the same tract or compasse of the same springes running; and besides this there are of these trees in divers places of this Land, as in Romney Marsh in *Whey street*, as it is vulgarly called, but should bee rather High street, where the tree standeth upon high ground though upon a banke beaten with cold and Northerly blasts, and exposed to the sharpe windes on all sides, having no shelter or defence, but standing in a flat and open soyle, where I thinke no springing water doth or is likely to breake forth or runne neare it: let the wise and judicious scan it throughly, whether to passe by the nature of the soyle and springs, or the naturall kinde of the tree.

The Place.

The first groweth every where in the hedges and borders of fields and woods: the second in *Germany*: the third at *Glastonbury Abbey*, and as is before said in *High street* or *Whey street* in *Romney* Marsh, and neare unto Nantwich also in *Cheshire* by a place called white greene, which tooke the name as it was thought from the white tuftes of thornes which there they call greenes.

The Time.

The first of these doe flower as is specified to be ordinarily in *May* and extraordinarily about Christmas, sometimes some before and sometimes a little after: the fruit is ripe on the ordinary trees in *September*, and doe hang on untill the Winter is meate for birds, or untill the frosts doe make them fall.

The

The Names.

Very many (as *Matthiolus, Lacuna, Turner, Bellonius, Lobel, Dodonæus, Cæsalpinus, Ruellius, Tabermontanus* and some other) doe take this Thorne to be *Oxyacantha* of *Dioscorides*, but he describeth to be like the Peare-tree but lesser, and very thorny, bearing a berry like unto those of the Myrtle, but red, full and easie to breake, having a stone or Kernell within it, some also thinke that it is a kinde of *Pyracantha*, others take it to be the *Oxyacantha* & *Oxyacanthus* of *Galen*, which he likewise saith is like unto the wilde Peare tree in forme, and not unlike it in qualitie, so that the ones masculine the others feminine are but one sort, as followeth by the judgement of many: the best Herbarists although some take them to bee divers, as *Cornarius* and *Gesner* make the Barbery bush to be the *Oxyacantha* of *Galen*, and not the *Oxyacantha* of *Dioscorides*, and so doe *Cordus* upon *Dioscorides* and *Tabermontanus*, *Hermolaus* and *Ruellius* likewise doe take the Barbery to be *Oxyacantha*, and so doe *Fuchsius, Tragus, Cornarius*, and some other whom *Matthiolus* justly reproveth, for their likenesse in the Barbery excepting the thornes (and yet in them there is a difference) unto *Oxyacantha*, neither in forme of body like the wilde Peare, nor in the fruit like unto a Myrtle, dry and fryable like to the Barbery being moyst and full of juice. *Tragus* saith that some tooke the Hawthorne to bee *Acacia*, but *Matthiolus* his *Oxyacantha* is neither Barbery nor Hawthorne, which in his first Booke and 15. Chapter we plainly prove among those trees that are ever greene, which cannot be said of either Barbery or Hawthorne in that countrey or country they are knowne to keepe their leaves, but to loose them in Winter, but by the judgement of the best and most expert Herbarists in our times, the *Pyracantha* as I have declared in my former booke is the true *Oxyacantha* both of *Dioscorides* although hee hath not mentioned any semperentie of leaves, and *Theophrastus* agreeing thereto in all things: Some there be also that would make the *Spina appendix Plinij* to bee the Barbery bush as *Lugdunensis*, but *Clusius* is against that opinion for that therein there are three reasons, but that *Plinij* if hee had meant the Barbery by his *Spina appendix* would not have forgotten the three thornes that grow together in the Barbery which is eminent enough therein: and next hee would not have forgotten the yellow colour, both in the barke of the branches and rootes: but the most judicious of these later times, among whom *Gesner* is best, and *Clusius in historia* have determined that *Spina Appendix Plinij*, which sometimes also is called *Spina* simply, can be no other thorne then this Hawthorne, which *Tragus* and *Lonicerus* tooke to bee *Cynosbatus Theophrasti*, and *Cordus in historia* calleth it *Sorbus aculeata*, *Angustifolia Spina alba vulgo*, and *Spina acuta Dodonæi* doth also. *Bauhinus* placeth it among the Medlars calling it *Mespilus spinosa folio sylvestris spinosa pyracantha*, and as a kinde thereof likewise putteth the *Pyracantha*, but in my opinion he had done better to have rightly, to have referred them both to the kinds of Services whereunto they better agree then unto Medlars, in that Services are smaller fruits as these are: the second here expressed is mentioned by *Dodonæus* under the name of *Spina acuta humilior*: the last as a kind peculiar to our owne countrey as I thinke, I have here set them out more exactly then *Gerard*, who onely had a superficiall notion or rather relation thereof. The Hawthorne is called by the *Arabians Anarberis*, by the *Italians* in some place *Bugnis*, and in others *Asperolo*, and *Pedrezo*, by the *Spaniards Piritero*, by the *French Aubespin* (*Ruellius* saith that the vulgar sort doe call it *Iessis*, as *Quercetanus* setteth a time downe in some of his receipes by the name of *fructus Sanctorum* in his *Pharmacopœia Iuncta* to be *Paliurus* unlesse hee thought the *Paliurus* to be the Hawthorne) by the *Germans Hagedorn*, by the *Dutch Hagendoren* and by us in *English* Hawthorne, or Hedgethorne, Whitethorne and *Maybush* or *Cuckowbush*, because our ordinary sort seldome or never flowreth before *May* and never after.

The Vertues.

The berries or the seedes in the berries are generally held to be a singular good remedy against the stone. If the powder of them be given to drinke in wine: the same is also reported to bee good for the Dropsie: but whereas divers have attributed hereunto a binding or astringent qualitie *Anguillara* his judgement was (whom *Matthiolus* confuteth) that *Tragus* who saith that the leaves, flowers & fruit are drying and binding, and that if the flowers be steeped three dayes in wine, and afterwards distilled in glasse, the water thereof drunke is a soveraigne remedy for the Plurisie, and for inward tormenting paines: the distilled water of the flowers by an ordinary way dayly vseth, saith he, the Flux or Laske of the belly: the seede cleared from the downe burned and styled in wine and drunke performeth also the same effect: the said distilled water of the flowers is not onely cooling but drawing also: for it is found by good experience that if clothes or sponges be wet in the sayd water and applyed to any place wherein thornes, splinters, &c. have entered and bee there abiding, it will notably draw them forth: the vertues given by *Galen* unto *Oxyacantha* doe not pertaine hereunto, for saith he the fruit thereof is not sowred harsh, especially when it is ripe, but sweet and therefore more fit to open then to binde the belly, and hurt to bring downe then to stay womens monethly courses but the last evinceth the contrary.

CHAP. XXIX.

Sabina. The Savine tree or bush.

AMong sorts of Savine I have expressed and set forth in my former Booke, the figure whereof I here shew you againe, the other sorts shall be exhibited in this Chapter.

1. *Sabina fœcifera major.* The greater bearing Savine tree.

The greater Savine tree that groweth with us spreadeth not so much as the former Savine tree, but riseth more upright to a mans height (but *Belonius* saith in *lib. de conifer.* that he saw it as high as an Almond tree on the mountaines *Amanus* and *Olympus* in *Phrygia*) spreading both armes and branches furnished with leaves, which at their first comming forth are somewhat like unto Tamarisk leaves, but when they are growen old they are more like unto the leaves of the Cypresse tree, hard and pricking, and of a darke greene colour with an eye of blew shadowing them of a scent lesse strong and nothing so sharpe as the ordinary Savine. I have not yet been observed to beare any flowers but small round berries like unto Juniper berries, but greater and of a pleasant taste, blacke when they are ripe with an eye of blew upon them like the Juniper or the ordinary Savine berries, which divers have held to be barren, taking their authority from *Pliny*, who also saith that Rosemary beareth no

Sabina vulgaris.
The ordinary Savine Tree.

3. Sabina baccifera maior.
The greater berried Savine Tree.

...which are found true by good experience, as Fuchsius, Cæsalpinus, Dodonæus and Lugdunensis doe testifie, yet Camerarius hath seene in one kind that it beareth no fruit, but not in the rest. But Lobel saith the ordinary doth beare berries although in a few places and but seldome, and both of them holding their fruit on the branches all the Winter, untill greene ones grow ripe, and never looling their leaves.

2. *Sabina baccata latifolia.* Greeke Savine with berries. This other Savine groweth somewhat higher then the tall as it is growth in Europe, and almost unto the height of the *Theme* or Cypresse like Cedar, spreading more slender and weake branches whereon are set small and long leaves, of a more gentle verdure then the rest: on the branches among the leaves come forth berries as the other, and very like unto Juniper, blacke when they are ripe, and but little bitter in taste, not altogether unpleasant.

The Place.

The first growth in *Candy*, *Millan*, and other those East countries: the second on the mountaine *Taurus*, *Amanus* and *Olympus*: the first upon the mountaines in *Apulia* and *Calabria* of *Naples*, and the plaines of the *Alpes* neere unto *Grationopolis*.

The Time.

They are ever greene, and shew their ripe berries not untill the Autumne.

The Names.

They are called in Greeke [illegible], *Brathus*, *Brathy* in Dutch, in Latine *Sabina* and *Savina* and of some *Sauinus*, who I say should call *Sabina* an herbe all doe much wonder, but all know and himselfe could not bee ignorant that both these were accounted by him were trees or shrubbes and not herbes. *Dodonæus* seemeth to allude unto the Greeke name, whereof such cause *Pliny* in his 16. booke and 19. Chapter mentioneth, and thinketh as divers others did, that *Brutia* is so called of *Brathus* by the transposition of a letter, and is *Pliny* that which he saith was called *Cupressus Creutica*: but

2. Sabina baccata altera.
Greeke Savine with berries.

Lugdunensis.

Lyebrosse denieth that *Bruta arbor Plinij* can be *Thuja prima Matthioli*, the *Oxycedrus* or *Cedrus Lycia Ionibi*, or *Cedrus Phœnicea altera* of *Plinie* and *Theophrastus* according to *Lobel*, and the *Sabina mas Dodonæi*, which shall be shewed in the thirteth Chapter. *Tragus* reporteth the wonderfull superstitious vse and before his time in his country, about the branches of the Savine tree on Palme Sunday, to be carried followed as they say by the Priests, and then powerfull to drive away divells, and to keepe them safe from lightning, and that those leaves that touched the Cradle or came neere it the Priest was in hallowing it, should preserve them that shall weare them (more then the rest of the that did not touch the Cradle) from charmes or witchcraft, and from the snares of the divell, and from the edges and points of swords and weapons, thus to draw their minder from trusting in God to vnto these conjured superstitious devises of men. *Matthiolus* much blameth *Belonius* that *Arabia* placed the great Iuniper tree, which he found on the mountaines *Taurus*, *Amanus* and *Olympus* resembleth trees, but I would faine know if the *Ferula* or *Gum Iuniper* be not to be accounted a *Matthioli* which is so accounted of all: but he is much more to be blamed as he saith also, for making the niper tree to be the *Arbor Plinij*. The fact is *Sabina baccifera* of *Matthiolus*, *Camerarius* and other *altera* by *Dodonæus*, *Sabina Cupressi similis* by *Gesner* upon *Dioscorides*, and *Lugdunensis*, the other *altera baccata* by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*, *Sabina altera alterajcon* by *Dodonæus*, and *Sabina Germanorum hermanorum*. The *Arabians* call it *Abiel* but not *Albaar*, the *Italians* and *Spaniards Sabina*, the *Germanes Seevenbaum* and *Sibenbaum*, the *Dutch Sevelbaum*, and we in *English* The Savine tree.

The Vertues.

Savine saith *Galen* is hot and dry in the third degree, and of very thin parts, by the strong drying and heating qualities it imparteth no consolidating or glewing propertie to be in it, but by reason of the great it digesteth the more, and hath lesse bitternesse then is in the Cypresse: it resisteth poyson as powerfully as Cypresse, especially if they be of long continuance, and not easie to be holpen, for mixed with some Honey and pulled, it cleanseth the filth of Vlcers, and taketh away their blacknesse, it breaketh also and driveth Carbuncles and Plague sores: *Matthiolus* saith that a dram in powder mixed with three drams of Nitre and vse of Honey doth wonderfully helpe those that are short winded: the decoction thereof drunke doth provoke the nesses, and draweth forth the birth and secondine, and destroyeth the living: the same outwardly applyed the fumes thereof taken underneath worketh to the same effect: the said decoction taken expelleth blood by vrine: is profitable for the Kings Evill: it killeth the wormes in children, but it is safer to vse it outwardly to annoint it to the Navell, or to annoint the belly with the oyle of Savine. The powder of the leaves of Savine made with Creame, or the greene leaves boyled in Creame and annointed on the heads of children, which have sores running sores or dry sores, cleanseth them throughly and healeth them, as also Saint *Anthonies* fire: the fresh leaves braised and layd upon running and fretting Cankers and the like, killeth and destroyeth them: the powder of the leaves mixed with some other things, or strewed upon doth helpe those blisters that rise on the privy members by immoderate luxury, after they have beene bathed with the decoction of the leaves. The distilled water hath singular good to cleanse the skinne from spots or markes therein, and other deformities, and helpeth those that have a giddinesse in their braine: the smoake thereof burned causeth Hens that have gotten the pippe, and is excellent for the Botches in Horses at carrell to give it in their drinke: but it must bee warily given for feare of dirges.

Chap. XXX.

Iuniperus. The Iuniper Tree.

THere are two or three sorts of Iuniper Trees to be greatest others lesser, whereof I meane to entreate in this Chapter and shew you their varieties.

1. *Iuniperus vulgaris sive minor.* The common Iuniper Tree.

The common Iuniper Tree (in some places groweth nothing so high as they doe at others) is to our clyme, and as well as in *Germany*, but of so exceeding great length as *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis* say, so that they doe there make Rafters and Beames for houses thereof, which being sometimes shrocke covered with a reddish barke which often cleaveth and falleth away, the wood vnder is somewhat yellow, hard and very durable (for as *Plinie* saith that *Diana's* temple at *Ephesus* and Rafters thereof for the more durability and very sweet when it is burned, the coales also the wood being burned and covered with its owne ashes, keepe fire in them a whole yeare) from whence spread divers branches set with very small and long narrow sharpe prickly leaves most part 3. in a rowe together which are almost like unto thornes, but not so hard or prickling: the flowers may be perceived like a little yellow dust falling round about in the Spring of the yeare, after which come greene berries, not ripening fully vntill the second yeare after their first coming forth which when they are ripe with an eye of blew thereon easily wiped away with touching, as it is in a ripe *Juniper*, some are as bigge of the bignesse of a Pepper corne, others as great as Sloes, and some a little long withall: so that there are alwayes upon the bearing trees both greene and ripe berries, wherein are contained small hard seedes somewhat reddish and spreadeth many branches: this doth alwayes abide greene, within the hotter countries of *France*, *Spaine*, *Italy*, &c. doth yeeld a certaine hard and dry gummie in small graines, somewhat like sticke and whitish while it is fresh and growing yellowish by age, not chewing together like *Mastick* but chewed but going to powder, and is of much vse as you shall heare by and by. There is also a Iuniper growing in sundry parts of this kingdome which bringeth only yellowish threads but not any berries succeeding.

2. *Iuniperus Alpina.* The low or mountaine Iuniper.

This low Iuniper seldome riseth to be two foote high, but groweth low spreading neare short and thicke armes and branches as the former, which yet are pliant and easie to bend but not these branches grow the like three leaves together, but they are shorter broader thicker and

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Iuniperus vulgaris [illegible].*
The common Iuniper tree.

2. *[illegible]*
The great [illegible] Iuniper.

[illegible] shape as they, and of the same blewish greene colour underneath but greene above: the fruit or berries [illegible] like the other but a little longer, of a sweet sent and sweetish taste at the first but bitter afterwards [illegible] like the other.

3. *Iuniperus maxima Illyrica.* The great *Sclavonian* Iuniper.

This great Iuniper Tree riseth to the height of a great tree, whose leaves are greater and harder more like unto [illegible] then the other: the berries likewise are much larger, of the bignesse of an Hasle nut in some places and [illegible] in others somewhat long with the roundnesse, and more blew when it is ripe then the other which is [illegible] away, but abideth firmely thereon.

4. *Iuniperus major Americana.* *West Indian* Cedar or Iuniper.

[illegible] which they of our *English* colonies in the *Bermuda* and *Virginia, &c.* call Cedar groweth very great [illegible] (for I have seene boards of above twentie foote long, and halfe a yard broad brought from the Sommer [illegible]) [illegible] spread with branches, and small short leaves like those of the greater Iuniper, growing thereon the [illegible] and blewish not much bigger then our ordinary Iuniper berries: the wood is more red and of a [illegible] burnt and unburnt then our ordinary Iuniper.

The Place.

[illegible] groweth especially in Woods in *Kent* and sundry other places in the Land; the second groweth on the [illegible] places of the *Alpes* as *Clusius* saith: the third groweth on mount *Taurus* in *Syria* as *Bellonius* [illegible] neare the Sea shore of the *Venetian* Gulph and *Illyricum* as *Anguillara* saith, and as some say [illegible] *France*: the last as is said in the *West Indies* in sundry places.

The Time.

[illegible] flowers cover the ground being blowne from the branches, and as I said the berries are not [illegible] have growne on the bushes two Summers and a Winter.

The Names.

[illegible] *Arceuthis* and *Arceuthos*, in Latine *Iuniperus* [illegible] *quod* [illegible] *fetum enim fere arboris* [illegible] [illegible] doe make two sorts or kinds, a greater and a lesser, concerning the greater there [illegible] moderne writers, about the text which saith, the berries are as great as [illegible] and [illegible] thinks is mistaken, and should be [illegible] as great as a Beane, for there [illegible] the bignesse of a Wallnut: but out of *Greece* some have written [illegible] of the bignesse of a Beane or Hasell nut almost. The berries are called in Greeke [illegible] *Bacca Iuniperi* or *Grana Iuniperi*: The gumme that runneth from the tree when it is [illegible] of some *Vernix* or *Vernice quasi vernix*, issuing forth in the Spring, as also *Sandaracha Arabum* [illegible] *Sandaracha* although alike in name yet is quite another thing, even [illegible] called *Cancrinum minerale*; the Latines call it as I said *Vernix* but *Cornarius* saith that it is falsly

apply to this gum, for *Vernix* is a made thing of *Amber* and Linseede oyle: for saith hee the name was derived from the *Germane* word *Vernissen* or *Bernissen*, which is with them the yellow *Amber* as it comes from the place where it is gotten, and tooke the name from the propertie therein, that as that is, this being kindled will burne like a Candle or Torch: *Vernix liquida*, in *English Varnish* is a certaine liquor that Painters and others doe use to lay upon their workes and Smithes upon their polished painted Iron worke, to keepe their colours the longer from fading, the best whereof for their use is made of this gumme of the Juniper and of Linseede oyle. *Pliny* in his eleventh Booke and seventh Chapter mentioneth another kinde of gum that is found in Bee-hives, being their foode whereon they live while they worke, and is called *Propolis* as *Pliny* doth: and *Cerumbus* but by divers others learned men *Vernix* and *Vernilago*, *Bauhinus* maketh two sorts of the ordinary Juniper tree, the one he calleth *Juniperus vulgaris fructu*, the other *Juniperus vulgaris minor*, which as *Clusius* saith that there is no other difference betweene them, then the largenesse of the growing of hotter climats, in the like manner as the Turpentine and the Storax trees, like Shrubbes in some places and tall trees in others. The second *Clusius* calleth *Juniperus Alpina* and *Gelnis in horto Juniperus nostras*: the third *Lobelius* and *Lobel* in his observations and *Icones*, *Juniperus maximus Illyrica cerulea bacca*, by *Lugdunensis Juniperus*, and by *Tabernamontanus Juniperus major Illyrica*: the last as I said is called Cedar by all our *Englishmen* in the *Bermudas*, &c. & with us from them who never learned it sufficiently, nor knew to give it the true denomination, for all the tree of Cedar doe much differ in sundry particulars from this, and therefore I have omitted to intitle it untill some other can give it a truer epithete. *Serapio* calleth it *Habhagar*, the *Arabians Archenna*, the *Italians Ginepro*, the *Spaniards Enebro*, the *French Genevre* and *Genevrier*, the *Germans Wacholder de Beam*, and the berries *Wacholder beer* and *Kramer beer*, of Blackebirds who are called in the summer time *Kramer vogell* because they feede upon the berries all the Winter long, the *Dutch Genever boom*, and the *English* the Juniper tree.

The Vertues.

No man saith *Fragus* can easily set downe all the Vertues of the Juniper tree, preferring the berries before the tree: the Juniper it selfe both leaves and wood as *Galen* saith are hot and dry in the third degree: but the berries although they be in the same degree of heate, yet are but in the full degree of drinesse: the gumme is hot and dry in the mid degree. The leaves and young tender branches of the Juniper tree, of the juice of them or of the berries or the berries themselves taken in wine, are very effectuall against the biting of a Viper or Adder, as also against the Plague or Pestilence or any other infection or poyson, the *Germanes* use it much, for their Treakle, and the confected juice of the berries, which they commend in all diseases almost, both for inward and outward medicines: the same also is profitable against the Strangury and stopping of the Urine, and so powerfull against the Dropsie, that as *Matthiolus* saith hee hath knowne divers to avoyd so much water by Urine by taking but five ounces at a time of the Lye made of Juniper ashes, that they have beene holpen thereby: it doth also procure women courses being stayed, and doth helpe the riving and other paines of the mother: the berries are good for the stomache and to dissolve the swellings and windinesse thereof: and are likewise profitable for the roughnesse of winde pipe, and other diseases of the Chest and Lungs and to ease the griping paines and torments of the belly, they are also prevailent to helpe Ruptures, Convulsions and Cramps: to procure a safe and speedie travell unto women with child, for which purpose *Matthiolus* adviseth to take seven Juniper, and seven Bay berries, halfe a dramme of *Castoreum*, and a dram of Cinamon, these being greatly bruised put them into the belly of a Turtle Dove to be roasted therewith, let it be basted with the fat of an Hen, whereof must be taken every other evening: The scraping of the wood saith *Dioscorides* being eaten doth kill men, which cause both *Matthiolus* and *Fragus* before him made much limit with, seeing it is contrary to the former part of the Text and thrust sacrifice by others, for as he saith neither the best apples have it therein, neither doe *Galen*, *Paulus Aegineta* nor *Serapio* who wrote wholly after *Dioscorides* the Text word for word make any mention of the properties of the wood, and more saith he it is found safe by oyle made thereof that *Scribonius* in his 15 Booke and 18. exercise, maintaineth the Text of *Dioscorides*, to that although the decoction of the wood be wholesome, yet the scraping or grosse powder by the dimension thereof sticking to the gorge doth suffocate in the same manner as *Galen* writes which to bee rightly prepared must bee beaten and finely sifted least it leave sores in the bowells and distill them: the berries are very comfortable to the braine and strengthen the memory and quicken and all the senses and the heart also being either drunke in wine or the decoction of them in wine or the same also is good against a quartane, and dissolveth the winde in the belly and in generall is effectuall to all the senses as well outward as inward proceeding of any cold cause, if they shall take of the berries two or three a weeke fiue or foure at a time in wine, which must bee gathered in the full time of the moone with and after fairely dryed upon a cloth: the Salt made of the ashes of the Juniper wood is a singular remedy for the Scurvey, the purified and spongy gume, and especially boiling all parts of the Cyprisall oyle drawne from the berries while they are greene: as also and it not much to all the premises aforesaid: there is an oyle also drawne out of the Juniper wood *per descensum* as they call it, which is very good against the rot touch and for the Goute, Sciatica and resolution of the Nerves or sinewes of cold. The gumme of Juniper is used like *as Amber* is to lay cold rheumatick distillations upon the eyes or Lungs &c. the fumes thereof upon the burning on coales being taken in the head also holden in the mouth time over the said fumes at night and to lie covered [illegible] thereof with other things fit for the purpose, strewed upon Flax and to be applied [illegible] the night chiefely, and in the day also as needs shall require: the said gumme [illegible] vomitings, inward bleedings and spitting of blood, swellings comfort also and all [illegible] and of the haemorrhoides or piles: the same also inlaied in the woosen in a bladder, and [illegible] Roses and Myrtle: he saith the chappes of the fundament, kibes also and chilblaines [illegible] der of the gumme mixed with the white of an Egge, and applyed to the forehead [illegible] nose: the fume also burned upon quicke coales, and the fumes thereof taken through a [illegible] tooth taketh away the paine: it is called all in mouth Vlcers and Fistulaes, and wasting [illegible] the moisture in them which hindereth their cure: the liquid Varnish is an especiall remedy [illegible] water or burnings with fire, and to helpe the paine full and bleeding Piles, and Palsie, Cramps [illegible] the Nerves and Sinewes: The smoake of Juniper wood being burned, besides that it reeleth [illegible] fame any house, it is of good use in the time of infection, and driveth away all noysome [illegible]

Cedar, all the effect of the wood or barke made into a Lye with water doth cure all inflam. tracbes pullulesor any eruptions in the skinne, yea and the Leprie also if the places be bathed therewith. The Germane Treakle Juniper verie is made in this manner. Take what quantitie you will of fresh but ripe Juniper berries, bruise them and boyle them in a reasonable quantitie of water until they be well boyled, straine and presse them hard in a presse, which presse and decoction set to the fire againe in a glased earthen vessell, and evaporate away so much of the moisture, stirring of it continually as until it become of the thicknesse of an electuary, which then put into pots or glasses to be kept for your use, whereof a small quantitie taken morning and evening doth wonderfully comfort the heate wrestled with the stone in the Reines or kidneyes, with the Cholicke, with the paines of the mother, and the suppressions of their courses, is good against Catarrhes and rheumes, the shortnesse of breath and wheesing, the straightnesse of the breast, the cough, the crudities, rawnesse and indigestion of the stomacke, smell the Plague and other infectious diseases, for it preserveth and defendeth the heart and vitall spirits from all venomes, and against Cowrungs and faintnesse, the paines, swimming and giddinesse in the head, moist rheume also and madnesse, for inflammations and rheumes into the eyes, and preserving the sight, weaknesse in hearing, and stench of the gums mouth or breath, helpeth the Dropsie, Jaundice, Falling sickenesse, Palsie and Gaute, healeth inward Impostumes: in briefe it not onely helpeth all diseases which the body is infected, but keepeth it in health and free from all diseases. This one thing is reported thereof, if it be credible that Virgil hath thereof in his tenth *Eclogue*, that the shadow of the Juniper tree is hurtfull both to man and the fruits those verses,

Durum, sylvestres soliti es pascere tauros,
Juniperi gravis umbra nocet, & frugibus imbres.

Chap. XXXI.

Oxycedrus minor, The prickly or small Cedar.

We doe not intend in this place to speake of the great Cedar, in that it neither hath thornes nor prickly leaves, but of some of the lower and lesser sorts, which are prickly as they follow.

1. *Oxycedrus.* The prickly Cedar.

This prickly Cedar groweth in some places to be a tall tree, but most usually not much above a mans height, whose body is crooked and berried covered with a scabbed or rugged reddish barke, upon the branches grow long and narrow, sharpe and prickly leaves like unto those of Juniper but longer and bigger, three for the most part set together, among the leaves come small yellow flowers, which turne into round berries greene at the first, yellowish after, but of an excellent red colour when they are thorough ripe, larger than Juniper berries

1. Oxycedrus. The prickly Cedar.

2. Cedrus Phœnicea folio Cupressi. Cypresselike Cedar.

Tree by

[illegible] as the other Cedars that follow, sometimes growing as great as Hasell nuts, [illegible] with three or foure small uneven white seede, within them, greater then those in the Juniper [illegible] which [illegible] abide on the tree all the Winter, and fall not away untill young ones are budded and growne [illegible].

2. *Cedrus Phœnicea folio Cupressi.* Cypresse-like Cedar.

This other Cedar hath likewise a crooked stemme, seldome growing above a mans height, spread into [illegible] and smaller branches, covered with a ragged reddish barke, the lower leaves, especially of a young [illegible] before it be fit to beare fruit are long and sharpe pointed, like unto Juniper leaves but longer, but the upper [illegible] or when the trees groweth elder, doe change their forme and become flat and platted like unto Cypresse [illegible] sharpe or prickly at all, so that one would thinke verily that seeth them at severall times, that these trees were [illegible] but of different kinds, which being rubbed smell sweet and rosinous: at the end of every branch [illegible] forth a yellowish flower, which afterwards turneth into a round berry, greene at the first and reddish when [illegible] ripe, being somewhat mellow, tasting more bitter but aromaticall, containing within it three or foure [illegible].

3. *Cedrus Phœnicea minor.* The lesser Cypresse like Cedar.

This little Ceder is in all things like the last, but lesser both in body and leaves, the fruit also [illegible] [illegible] reddish when it is ripe, but smaller, even no bigger then Juniper berries.

The Place.

All these sorts grow as well on the mountaines *Taurus, Amanus* and *Olympus*, as neare the Sea [illegible] mountaines: not farre from *Monpelier* in *Narbone*, and in *Naples* also, and in *Mount* [illegible] as *Matthiolus* saith.

The Time.

They blossome in the Spring of the yeare which soone fall away, the fruit followeth but will not [illegible] till the next yeare after their first springing herein like unto the Juniper.

The Names.

The first is called in Greeke [illegible] *Oxycedrus* and *Cedrus Lycia*, of some *Cedrus* [illegible] and [illegible] *Phœnicea*, to put a difference betweene it and the great *Cedrus*, which is called [illegible] [illegible] it chiefly groweth on the hills in *Phœnicia*, some also call it *Cedrus Phœnicea folio Cupressi* [illegible] called by *Clusius*, *Lobelius*, and *Dodonæus* in his *French* booke *Oxycedrus*, but by him in his latine [illegible] *Oxycedrus Phœnicea*, by *Matthiolus* and *Tabernamontanus Cedrus Phœnicea*, by *Gesner* in [illegible] *Cedrelate*, by *Castor Durantes Cedrus minor vel Phœnicea*, by *Anguilara Juniperi prima* [illegible] [illegible], by *Lobel Juniperus major Monspeliensium* and [illegible] *Juniperus* [illegible] by *Cordus* in [illegible] [illegible] *Juniperus peregrina*, by *Cæsalpinus* as it is likely *Juniperus montana fructu flavo*, and [illegible] by *Camerarius Juniperus major Italica bacca rubra*. I doe not so much wonder at the variable opinions [illegible] our later writers (who not knowing or not thoroughly considering each herbe whereof they wrote [illegible] them exactly [illegible] the ancients, in that beforetime as the knowledge of herbes was not so much known [illegible] [illegible] they living but in the dawning of the lighter knowledge, have some of them [illegible] [illegible] called that a Juniper which others afterwards have most truly referred to the *Oxycedrus* of [illegible] *Theophrastus*, who also as I said before called it *Cedrus Lycia* as *Pliny* also did) as I doe at *Bauhinus* [illegible] [illegible] did expect in a worke of fortie yeares gathering, a true definition of every plant, that hee should [illegible] make this tree a Juniper (all the sorts of Juniper giving blacke or blewish berries which in my opinion [illegible] [illegible] to know them from the Cedars that give red berries) and place it among their sorts [illegible] [illegible] then among the Cedars, when as yet he himselfe doth acknowledge it a *Cedar* [illegible] [illegible] the *Oxycedrus Theophrasti* and *Galeni*; the second is variously intituled by divers, [illegible] [illegible] *Phœnicea*, *Bellonius Cedrus* [illegible] and *Cedrus Phœnicea*, *Matthiolus*, *Gesner* [illegible] and *Dodonæus* *Oxycedrus Lycia*, *Lobel Cedrus Phœnicea* [illegible] *altera*, *Dodonæus Oxycedrus folio Cypressi*, [illegible] [illegible] (at the same rate that I gave to know Juniper from Cedar which is the Blacke berries [illegible] [illegible] all the sorts of them like [illegible] giving blacke berries and not red) *Clusius Juniperus* [illegible] [illegible] *quarta* [illegible], for which *Clusius* doth justly tax him for his confident boldnesse to make this and other [illegible] berries to be *Thuia*, when as *Theophrastus* who onely giveth the description thereof [illegible] [illegible] both in leafe and fruit, the tree being of all writers reckoned *inter coniferas*, whose fruit is [illegible] [illegible] a small Cone or Pine Apple, with scales before it open and separate, then a berry [illegible] *Bauhinus* thinketh is his first *Thuja* or *Thuja Massiliensium* for both *Clusius* and he doth [illegible] [illegible] be knowne that this *Cedrus Phœnicea* while it is young differeth in leafe from it selfe when it is [illegible] [illegible] *Bauhinus* in making two sorts of them when himselfe doth acknowledge them to be but one, [illegible] [illegible] needlesse. The last *Lobel* calleth *Cedrus Phœnicea minor vel tertia*, and *Bauhinus Cedrus* [illegible] [illegible]. The Grecians call the berries of the Cedar tree [illegible] *Cedrides*, and so doe the Latines [illegible] call the second [illegible], and the last *Cedrus* as *Lobel* saith, and by burning the greene wood [illegible] [illegible] Pitch and Tarre doe make a certaine liquor or Tarre which is very strong and stinking [illegible] [illegible] but [illegible] saith that the said Tarre in [illegible] is made and drawen as well from Juniper [illegible] or from [illegible] or such the Sabines, or the prickly Cedar as from these. These Cedars also yeeld [illegible] somewhat like unto the Gum of Juniper and brittle also as it is.

The Vertues.

The small Cedars as *Galen* saith are hot and dry almost in the third degree, the berries [illegible] Juniper and in like manner are of small nourishment to be eaten, yet too liberally taken [illegible] headach and cause heate and gnawing in the bowells, especially the two first [illegible] the other [illegible] berries bruised and made up with hony cureth the cough and [illegible] provoketh urine, helpeth the Strangury and is effectuall in the diseases of the mother, [illegible] [illegible] lings thereof to be drunke upon the fits, and to be injected when it is [illegible] [illegible] are bitten or stung with Serpents or venemous creatures, especially the Sea Hare [illegible] and fluxes of the belly and is of good use in Ruptures, Crampes and Convulsions, swellings [illegible] and are thought to be no lesse effectuall then Juniper berries for all the purposes whereunto [illegible] to be but a little inferiour to the properties of the great Cedar: for that water which [illegible] [illegible] or Tarre, when the greene wood is burned is called *Cedria*, as well as that which commeth from the [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd

Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Cedar and is almost as strong and powerfull to condite or enbaulme the bodies of the dead, to preserve them from putrefaction as it is the *baile de cedr* or abhominable stinking Tarre, is used not onely of the Shepherds to cure their Sheepe and Dogges of the mangy, scabbes, lice, &c. but helpeth also to kill lice, and cure the scabbes in childrens heads, and is used either of it selfe alone, or with a little Vinegar to an aking tooth to ease the paine, or else to breake or cause it to fall out: the same also is effectuall to clense and dry up watering, corrhoding or creeping Ulcers: it is also used to bee laid upon wood to preserve it from Wormes, and the smell thereof driveth away Mise and other noysome Flies.

Chap. XXXII.

Prunus sylvestris. The blacke Thorne or Sloe bush.

For the blacke thorne or Sloe bush here take up a place, because it is so thicke stored with thornes. It never groweth to the greatnesse of a tree but alwayes abideth as an hedge bush, in some places rising higher then in others, having usually divers stemmes rising from the rootes, branched forth into greater armes and smaller sprayes, stored with strong short and sharpe thornes, set with and beliden small darke greene leaves finely denred about the edges: the flowers are very white, many set on the branches in divers places and not wholly at the toppes, consisting of five leaves as all other Plummes and Cherries have, and divers white threads tipt with yellow in the middle, after which follow the fruit, which are as all know, blacke and small when they are ripe, and with the harshnesse a little sweete, but before that time to harsh that none can indure to taste them: they are all of one forme, that is round, and of one size or bignesse in a manner, but to be much bigger or else as big as a Bullets, or to be long with the roundnesse as a Dampion or other larger Plum I did never see: the roote is great and woodily, spreading under ground and throwing forth againe in divers places, if it be not cut and grubbed.

Prunus sylvestris.
The Blacke Thoorne or Sloe bush.

The Place.

It groweth in every place and country in the hedges and borders of fields, and is for their devision a sure defence.

The Time.

It floureth early, that is, alwayes in *April* and sometimes in *March*, so strong and hardy it is against all the injuries of the weather, but ripeneth the fruit after all other Plummes whatsoever, for it is not fully ripe and soft before it be eaten and used until the Autumne frosts have mellowed it.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke καρυόμηλα ἄγρια *Coccymelea agria* and ἄγρια κοκκυμηλέα *agria coccymelea*, *a good magnitude & rotundity* ἀγριοκοκκυμηλέα *agriococcymelea*: but in Latine they call it in *Spina Prunus Pruneum*, in Latine *Prunus sylvestris* and *Prunellus*. *Virgill quarto Georgicorum* calling it *Spinus* in the marcolme geodes in these words,

Et Spinus jam pruna ferentes,

and so doth *Serenus* and divers other authors since their times. The *Spina* is accounted a kind of wild Plumme, of the kinds whereof I have spoken in my former booke. The *Italians* call it *Spina salvatica*, the *French Prunier sauvage*, *Prunelier* and *Epinelle*, the *Low Germans Schlenboom* and *Haberscleken*, the *Dutch Slee* and wee in *English* blacke Thorne or Sloe tree, or bush.

The Vertues.

The parts of the Sloe bush are binding, cooling and drying, and therefore good to stay bleedings at the nose or mouth or any other part, the laske of the belly or stomack or the Bloody flixe, the immoderate course of women courses, and helpeth to ease the paine in the sides, bowells and guts, if the same be fomented or bathed, to drinke the decoction of the barke of the roote, or more usually the decoction of the fruit either fresh or dryed. The Conserve likewise is of very great use and most familiarly taken for the purposes aforesaid, but the distilled water of the flowers first steeped in Sacke for a night, and drawne thereout in a Limbeck, is a most certaine remedy tryed and approved, to ease all manner of gnawings in the stomacke, the sides, heart or bowells, or any other griping paines in any of them, to drinke a small quantitie when paine are upon them: the leaves also are good to make lotions, to gargle and wash the mouth withall, which is swellings, sores or kernells, and to stay the defluxions of rheume to the eyes or other parts, to coole the heate and inflammations in them, and to ease the hot paines of the head to bathe the sore places therewith. The simple distilled water of the flowers is very effectuall also for the said purposes, as the condensate or thickned juice of the Sloes: the distilled water of the greene berries before they be ripe is used for the said effects of cooling binding and staying the flux of blood and humours, and some use it for the *Jaundise* preserves. The juice of the fruit of Sloes is taken as a Substitute for the juice of *Acacia* in many Apothecaries shoppes, which substitution although it bee not much to be misliked, as having one and

but one qualitie of the *Acacia* in it which is the binding, yet is it deeper in the degree of [illegible] learned men in sundry places and namely the Phisitians of *Padua* and *Naples* have accounted the [illegible] juyce of *Samach* or of *Mirrhe*, to be a better substitute answering to the qualities of the *Acacia* [illegible] juyce of Sloes doth: for substitutes had neede of much consideration and judgement, not onely [illegible] the full qualities, that is a roote for a roote, a *seede* for a seede, a juyce or gum, for a juyce or a gum to be added a juyce or gumme in steede of a roote or seede, or contrariwise: but in the second qualities also [illegible] that is in heate and cold, that contraries be not admitted, either of cold for hot, or hot for cold yea and of the [illegible] quality likewise, that they may answere as neere as may be possible, the same degrees that they neither want nor abound in any degree. And although *Galen* did appoint the double quantity of *Cassia* in the stead of *Cinnamon*, which made *Quintus* to call into his dish, that by the same rule he might take double the quantity of cinnamon in the stead of *Cassia* so much fine, as was appointed to make a medicine, yet *Galene* answere to him plainly, that the respect of substitutes, standeth not in taking twise so much, of that which is worse in stead of that which is good, but as in the actions of men, when as the strength of one man is not sufficient to beare, lift, or drive, stone or engine, we put two or more to doe it: but there are other substitutes admitted among our Apothecaries, into these two great Antidotes of *Mithridatium* and *Theriaca Andromachi*, which are no way to be allowed, collerated, nor ever would be in any of the famous Cities of *Italy*, which is to usher the *Canella alba* (called *Corteo winteran*) which is the barke of a tree, to be the substitute for *Cassia* which is a roote, moreover dispensation, when as the like was never seene before, and to deny a genuine and right Simple to be put into other mens composition, because the thing was scant, and not for every one easily to obtaine, nor the price that every one might have cheape, and therefore in steede of an aromaticall colure, use an unctious or hurtfull, more contrary to the rules of Art, the rule of substitutes, and the course of other famous and worthy professors in other Countries, who by sparing no cost to obtaine such genuine drugges as are rare, fearfully to be had, or of especiall use, have made themselves and their compositions famous through the whole world: who else by being too greedy of gaine, and too envious of any others better proceedings than their owne have also, as I doe, farre meaner things than they should: but *heia*, what hath all anger against the enemie my pen drawne me to utter? It is rather in hope that all will amend being forewarned, than to touch any in particular, that will hereby take himselfe to be taxed, for thereby he shall shew himselfe guilty of the crime, although I doe accuse him.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Tragia sive Tragum Matthioli. The Sea prickely plant.

THis straggling fellow I have followed to the Sea side to bring to your view, and have therefore [illegible] in the end of this Classis, being neerest to this tribe of prickly plants, although it selfe be somwhat gentle or lesse offensive, whose description is in this manner. It spreadeth divers crooked greene stalkes, variously branched, and the branches moulded one within another, thicke set with small short, and somewhat sharpe, pale greene leaves, three or foure set together, thicke and closing the stalke at the bottome, forming as it were a great joynt, resembling the fruite of the *Caltrope*, in some plants and places the leaves will be twise as long, but in gardens are never so sharpe or prickly, as in the naturall places; at the joynts upwards stand severall small yellowish greene flowers, which afterwards turne into small flat seedes, within a three square prickly huske: the roote is small and long, perishing every yeare utterly, so that if it sowe not it selfe, as in the naturall places it doth, it must be new sowne every yeare: the whole plant is almost without any taste, either of heate, or cold, or drying, yet more enclining to heate than cold, as many Sea plants doe.

The Place.

This plant groweth neere the Sea side, not onely in other hot Countries where by the heate of the climate, the branches are harder, and the leaves more sharpe and pricking, but on our owne coasts also in divers places, although nothing so sharpe yet somewhat prickly.

The Time.

It flowreth not usually untill the middle of *July*, and the seede is ripe in the end of *August*.

The Names.

Tragus is [illegible] *dictus*, a word of many significations, for this is neither the [illegible] *Tragus* of *Dioscorides*, which he saith some also called *Scorpius*, nor yet of *Pliny* which hee maketh the *Scorpius* of *Theophrastus*, nor yet the *Tragos Cerealis*, whereof you shall heare further in his place, nor yet the *Tragum* or *Tragum vulgare* of *Clusius*, which is our *Distander*: but a prickly Sea plant adjudged by *Lobel* and others, to be a kinde of *Kali*, and call it *Kali spinosum*, which *Mat-*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...forth for the right *Tragus* or *Scorpius* of *Dioscorides*, but confounderh it with the *Scorpius* (or *Nepeta*...) of *Theophrastus*: and therefore all others since his time call it *Tragus*, or *Tragus Matthioli*, and [illegible] in *Pedro Matthiolo*. *Angularis* calleth it *Dryps* and saith *Tragon non est Lobel* hath set forth ...with longer leaves, and *Camerarius* also saith it did grow with him, then *Matthiolus* or *Lugdunensis* hath this, yet *Lugdunensis* in his Booke of Sea plants giveth a figure differing from the former, viz. standing with leaves in rowels like *Gallium* or *Rubia*; but the true *Tragus* of *Dioscorides* I have shewed you before by the name of *Polygonum baccifera minus* or *Fuci marina minor*, which by the judgement of most the exercited in herbarie doth best agree with *Dioscorides* text in all points. *Bauhinus* in this as he doth in many other places ...divideth herein to as if they were two plants, calling it *Kali spinosum echinatum* and *Kali spinosa affinis*, ...appropriateth authors unto each, when as himselfe acknowledgeth they doe all...e that make them to bee the one, howsoever the figures doe vary. I have called it in *English* the Sea prickly plant untill a fitter can bee ...ven.

The Vertues.

I cannot finde or learne of any property physicall whereunto this plant is serviceable, (onely *Camerarius* saith, ...ooked as young Asparagus for a sallet herbe to be eaten) but serveth to contemplate the Creator in his creatures as many other the herbs and plants that grow out of the ground, whereof although we know no use in many of them at all, the use is most, yet he hath not made the least in vaine, and if we would be as industrious to search out ...r faculties as our forefathers have beene in their times we should know much more then we doe; and surely if we did not enjoy their labours, in what a world of darkenesse and ignorance should we abide? Let therefore ...ould ...age worke effectually in all *Nemo sibi natus* and let every one endeavour to augment the talent that ...hath beene lent him, not for his owne particular onely, but for the benefit of others, so shall the savour of such ...ious opinions spread farre, whereof others receiving the fruit as well farre off as neare at hand, perpetuall odour ...praise will rise from them and glory will crowne them from whom it commeth.

FELICES

FILICES ET HERBÆ CAPILLARES.

FERNES AND CAPILLARIE HERBES.

CLASSIS DECIMA. *THE TENTH TRIBE.*

CHAP. I.

1. *Filix mas vulgaris.* The common Male Ferne.

OF the Male Ferne there is some diversitie as shall be shewed. The Male Ferne sendeth forth divers hard rough unbranched stalkes of winged leaves, naked or bare at the lower end, consisting of many leaves up to the toppes, with one at the end, set on both sides thereof, not fully opposite but as it were in the middle betweene two on the one side, each leafe not fully devided but deepely notched in on the edges, all of them of a pale greene colour, hard and dry or without sappe, brouded at the bottome and smaller toward the toppe, on the backe side of whom there are certaine browne small spots which are the seeds, for by the falling of them young ones are encreased: this and all other sorts of Ferne and Capillaris herbes in this Classis mentioned, have no flowers nor other seeds then such spots, or scales whereby they as I said are encreased, although many have denyed that any of them have either flowers or seede, and some have beene reclaimed upon my instance of the place in *Genesis* 1. 11. 12. and so have declared it: the roote hereof is made of many thicke blacke threads descending from a browne scaly thicke head.

1. *Filix mas vulgaris.* The common Male Ferne.

2. *Filix mas aculeata.* The prickly Male Ferne.

This other Ferne differeth not from the former, but onely that the winged leaves are not dented in, but whole, having a small pricke at the end of each of them and growing not so high.

The Place.

The first groweth as well on Heathes and open places of hills, as in shadowy places by the sides of fields, reasonable frequent in all countries, but the second groweth very few yet in the like places also.

The Time.

These seldome hold their stalkes with leaves greene in the Winter: but shoote out new from the roote in the Spring which at their first rising are browneish and foulded in rounde: The time when those heads on the backe of them are ripe and doe fall is Midsomer, and falling on the ground doe spring, for whereby else should it be encreased, seeing God in the beginning appointed every herbe and tree, to have the seede of their kinde (and not of another) within them.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Flower.

[illegible] simple [illegible] stems and *pinnæ*; for as the leaves are like unto the wings of [illegible] which is the reason why in Latine *Filix* one of the ancient authors, yea *Angelius Gale-* [illegible] and with us generally *Feathers*, not onely contrary also to [illegible] the opinion of him who saith the weed is become the male and female, in his fourth booke and twen- [illegible] in these words, *Filix famina filix a mas folia, quod folium maculosa parte longa latet, &c.* that [illegible] *Filix* the male and is the third sort of the male kind, for his second *species* is but a small difference [illegible] *Bauhine* in the *Prodromus* as I said, calleth it by the name of *Filix mas dentata minor*, and [illegible] *Lobel* describeth it with little difference. The male Ferne is called by the *Dutchmen Lan-* [illegible] by the *Spaniard Helecho yerua*, by the *French Fougere* and *Fougiere masle*, by [illegible] by the *Dutch Varen boome*.

The Nature.

[illegible] all authors have appropriated the same vertues to the male Ferne that they have to the female, and [illegible] no vulgar knowledge in the first of the same kinde apparent; I will referre you to the next Chapter for [illegible] Litter of Ferne is made a bonde of cheape or dark coloured greene glasse in laundry places in [illegible] the Dutchy of *Cleve*, &c. (and in *England* also as I have beene told by some) out of which they [illegible] water. The seede which this and the female Ferne doe beare, and to be gathered onely on Midsom- [illegible] night with I know not what conjuring words is superstitiously held by divers, not onely Monte- [illegible] banks alone by other learned men; yet it cannot be said but by those that are too superstitiously [illegible] of some secret hidden vertue, but I cannot finde it expresly what it should be: for *Bauhine* in [illegible] upon *Matthiolus* saith, these tales are neither fabulous nor superstitious, which he there saith he will [illegible] where; but *Matthiolus, Lonitzerus* and others declaime against such opinion: experience also shew- [illegible] the same to be false; although *Theophrastus, Galen, Dioscorides* and *Pliny* following him, say they neither beare [illegible] seede for to sow in Midsommer (for then usually it is ripe) you gather the stalkes of Ferne and hang [illegible] them with some faire white Paper or cloth under them, you shall finde a small dust to fall from [illegible] the seede, and from them doe spring plants of the same kindes and such young plants often from [illegible] the old have beene seene growing about the old plants, for as I said before no herbe growing on the [illegible] earth except some with double flowers which are encreased by the roote but the seede, &c. [illegible] hath a great contrariety in nature betweene the Ferne and the Reede, that each one will perish [illegible] where it is planted, as if it were by a naturall instinct, which thing I thinke happeneth rather from the [illegible] not drying the dry ground nor the Ferne in a wet. *Pliny* in his 22. booke and 21. Chapter saith, [illegible] the Reede laid to the Ferne driveth it forth, as the roote of the Ferne in like manner doth the [illegible] also before him sheweth that each of them is a remedy against the other, and *Theophrastus* that [illegible] Ferne and other herbes doe delight and are furthered by dung, the Ferne onely perisheth

Chap. II.

1. Filix famina vulgaris. The common female Ferne.

The female Ferne likewise there is some diversi- [illegible] more then formerly hath beene observed by [illegible] as you may here see

1. Filix famina vulgaris.

The common female Ferne.

[illegible] step with one or two, and sometimes more [illegible] stalkes from the roote some what higher then the [illegible] couched with such like winged leaves growing on [illegible] usually for the most part one against another, [illegible] fuller then the male, and more divided or [illegible] not sharpe but round pointed, of as strong a smell [illegible] having the like spots on the backside of [illegible] stalkes is of a shape some what long, will [illegible] with the next shew some matter of a splayed Eagles [illegible] long and broader then the former, of about [illegible] and thick with for the most part creeping un-

2. Filix famina pinnulis dentatis.

Crested female Ferne.

[illegible] Ferne hath the small winged leaves which [illegible] the middle ribbe, some what sharpe poin- [illegible] smaller colour and narrower then the formers [illegible] but the maine stalke is fuller of [illegible] standing up to straight nor so high, and [illegible] not standing thick.

3. Filix famina pinnulis acutis pinnata.

Pointed female Ferne.

[illegible] pointed female Ferne hath the maine stalkes [illegible] long, branching out into wings each whereof is [illegible] but whole, ending in a small pricke or point.

1. Filix famina vulgaris. The common female Ferne.

Fee

The Place.

The first groweth more frequently than the male on barren heaths, and shady hedge sides, but they grow rather on moist rockes and in the shaded hills.

The Time.

They flourish at the same time and perish in Winter, I meane the leaves.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible] and *aspidium* in Latine *Filix femina*, which is generally by most Authors called *Filix femina*, yet *Gesner in horto* calleth it *Mas*, and *Fuchsius* in his *Filix vulgaris tenuifolia altera non aculeata*: the second is called by *Thalius*, *Filix femina altera tenuifolia*, called by *Bauhine* in his *Pinax*, *Filix ramosa minor pennis dentatis*, which *Cordus* in *Historia Plantarum*, in *Tragus* passeth it likewise, it is called in *Italian Felce femmina*, in *Spanish Helecho*, and *Feto femenil* in high *Dutch Grosse Farrenkraut*, in low *Dutch Varen kruyt*, and we in *English* brake or female fearne.

The Vertues.

The roote of both these sorts of Ferne are somewhat bitter, with some astriction, being boyled and drunke in Meade it voyded water, and wormes, killeth both the broade and long wormes in the body, the juice abateth the swelling and hardnesse of the spleene: the greene leaves eaten, are layd to open the belly, and remedy downewards, yet troubleth the stomacke, and purgeth choller vpwards and waterish humours: they are very vertuous to women with childe, by destroying the birth, and provoking abortement, yet is it but a wilie beast danger unto them to goe or ride over it: for *Lonicer* the weth that the greene root is fatley in meat and drinke brait that ere long yet the use of it procureth barrennesse in them: the rootes being bruised and boyled in Hogs grease, maketh an oyntment very profitable to heale wounds punctures or prickes in any part, and ingendereth of them aged in fowle Vlcers, dryeth up their malignant moisture, and causeth them speedily to incarne: hereof with other things that goe into the oyntment, called *Agrippa* are appointed to helpe vp ingle persons: the fume of Ferne being burned driveth away Serpents, Gnats, and other noysome Creatures: in the Fenny Countries much moled both strangers and inhabitants, that lye in bed in the night time with their faces vncovered. They use in *Warwick* shire, above any other Country in this Land, in stead of sope to wash their clothes, to gather the female Ferne (for that is most frequent with them) about midsommer and to make it in good big balls, which when they will use them they burne them in the fire, vntill it become blewish, which being teen layd by, will dissolve into powder, of it selfe, like vnto Lime: fowre of these balles being boyled in a tunne water is sufficient to wash a whole bucke full of cloathes.

CAP. III.

Osmunda regalis sive Filix florida. Osmund or Water Ferne.

Although this Ferne, doth never grow naturally but in Bogs, wet Moores, and the like wette places, and therefore may litly challenge to be placed with those of the like nature: yet I could not tranpose it alone, from the rest of the Tribe, lest it take his place here with the rest of the Ferne: it shooteth forth in the spring time (for in the winter the leaves perish) divers rough hard stalkes, fulle round and hollowish or flat on the other side, two foote high, having many branches

1. *Osmunda regalis sive Filix florida*, Osmund or water Ferne.

Osmunda regalis foemina sive Filix.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...green leaves on all sides, each leafe standing one against another, are longer, narrower and ...on both sides, as this leafe are, which may accounte as the flower and seede: the roote is rough ... with a white pith in the middest, which is called the heart thereof.

The Place.

...Pastures, and the Mountes, Bogges, and watery places, in many places of this Land. I tooke a ... my garden from the hedge on *Hampstead* Heath, not farre from a small cottage there.

The Time.

... all the summer, and the roote onely abideth in winter, to floure forth a new in the Spring.

The Names.

... in Latine (it hath no Greeke name) *Osmunda regalis* of the singular properties therein: it is also ... *Filix Tenuifolia*, or *Filix Tenuifolia*, or *Filix palustris* or *aquatica*, and in *Gesner* saith, *Filix Tenuifolia* ... by *Cordus* by *Lobelius Stoechas Altera*, by *Anguillara Filix Mas*, and by *Cordus in Historia Plantarum*, it is called in *Italian Osmunda*, in *French Osmonde* and *Fougere aquatique*, in high *Dutch Hasser* ... and *Engle Farn*, in low *Dutch Groote Varen*, and *Wilt Varen*, some in *English Osmund Ferne*, *Osmond Royall* and *S. Christophers herbe*.

The Vertues.

... most particularly remembred by the ancients, although it is probable enough they knew it, and commended it under the male Ferne, for *Galen* commendeth the roote of Ferne to be very profitable, and *Dioscorides* ... added a Royall title unto it, in that it had rather more effectuall vertues than others, and ... and old griefes, as is mentioned in the foregoing Ferne, and is accounted by most to be ... wounds, bruises and the like, the decoction to be drunke or boyled into an ointment, or oyle, as a ... Balme, as also singular good against brasles and broken bones, or out of joynt, and giveth much ease ... and Splene sicke difeases, as also for ruptures and bruisings.

Cap. 4111.

1. *Polypodium vulgare*. Common Pollipodie of the Oake.

The Pollipody is a small herbe consisting of nothing but roote and leaves, having neither stalke nor flower, ... nor seede, as it is thought. It hath three or foure leaves, rising from the roote, every one singly by ... stalke, of about an hand length, which are winged, consisting of many small narrow leaves, cut ... into the middle ribbe, standing on each side of the stalke, each being large below and smaller up to ... the toppe, very like unto the Osmund Ferne, not having any dents or notches at all on the edges,

1. *Polypodium vulgare*. Common Pollipody of the Oake. 2. *Polypodium Dactyles*. Hand Pollipody.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

as the Male Ferne hath, of a fad greene colour on the upper side and smooth, but on the inner side rough, by reason of certaine yellowish spots, are set thereon: the roote is smaller, creeping after the manner of the other, and of a fad colour on the outside and greenish within, with certaine fweetish barkinesse in the taste, set with certaine rough knags or excrescences on each side (as in the other) having also much mossinesse or yellow haryinesse upon it, and some fibres underneath it, wherewith it is nourished.

2. *Polypodium aliud tenuius folijs minus.* Small Polipody.

This small Polypody differeth not from the former, neither in roote or taste, or marke on the backside of the leaves, but onely that the roote is smaller, and slenderer, and the leaves also not so long or large, and smallnesse as I suppose, from the place where it groweth, than from a diversity of kinde: for the leaves in some places do seeme to be a little waved on the edges, yet it is but accidentall.

3. *Polypodium Manuse.* Hand Polypodie.

The Hand Polypodie is rather differing from the other, by the nature of the place (as it is supposed) than of kinde, being set forth many times plants, differing in the forme from those of other places, sometimes greater, sometimes lesse, sometimes with two or three leaves at a joynt or place, and some times with more, with a long stalke of a foote long, which (middle most) is of a reddish browne colour, the leaves (either the divisions or parts of the leafe, are more seperate one from another, not standing close together as in the former, but distant one equally on both sides, each part also being longer and denter on the edges, of a greene colour, and smooth on the upper side, and speckled with a yellowish dust on the under side as the former are, the roote is like the other.

4. *Polypodium Indicum.* Indian Polypody.

Clusius setteth forth this in the fourth booke of his *Exotics*, being brought out of the East Indies, the certaine place not knowne, by an Dutch Clerk, who dying in coming home, his Papers broke or broken came to Clusius hands, where he found this among the other without name. The roote he saith was halfe a foote long and an inch thicke thereof, rugged browne and long like other Polipody, and three large leaves rising together from it, two of them bigger than the other, and of eleven inches a peece, with a great middle ribbe and each side of it couched (or set) like an herdh, the edges much divided, and many veines therein. This I thought good to mention here although it is likely it will never be seene in our Countries, and so shew the diversities of others.

The Place.

Polypodie groweth upon the old rotten trunkes or stumps of trees both Oake, Beech, Hazell, Willow, or any other, as in the woods under them, and upon old mudde walls, as also in moist, stony, and gravelly places, even in gardens also (as I have proved) where it hath stood undone many yeares, springing up, and flourisheth where the place is dry and not disturbed: is accounted that which groweth upon Oakes onely, but the quantity thereof is scarce sufficient for the generall use, the other is as good, given also to the like *Vses* which is in the Countries (as I heare) to be had in *India*.

The Time.

Is being alwayes greene, and bearing neither flower nor seede, as it is thought, it may be gathered for use at any time, yet it shooteth forth greene leaves onely in the spring.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible] *Polypodium* so called *a polyporma corticis* (saith *Dioscorides*) [illegible] *corticis* (saith *Plinie*) *vel cutis quasi parva filix* and in Latine *Filicula* a herb [illegible] the *Arabians Bifolia* (which *Serapio* and *Dodoens* & *Badens* by *Error*, yet others let it down [illegible] of the *Dalians Polypodie*, of the *Spaniards Polipodio*, and *Polipoio* of the *French Polipode* of the *Dutch* men *Rommerwort*: in *English* Oake Fearne, and Wall Fearne, [illegible] growth but generally Polypodie. The first is generally called *Polypodium* [illegible] thought by *Fuchsius* to be the *Thelypteris* of *Dioscorides*: the second *Matthiolus* calleth *Dodonæus Polypodium minus*: the third *Lugdunensis* setteth forth, with the name *Polypodium* [illegible] thinketh to be the same, which he setteth forth under the name of *Lonchitis aspera* [illegible] with description of the *Polypodium Manus*, saith that the Hand of *Iuno* bringing [illegible] plants, as this Polypody, a *Lonchitis aspera*, and an *Hemionitis* that doe differ from others [illegible] and set them forth, saith that they are diverse plants, and that it hath the same qualities that [illegible] both, but *Lonchitis aspera* hath no purging quality, but *Bauhinus* in so saying shewes that he [illegible] places, but the effigies onely, and I thinke the figure of the more it is to be onely set forth, [illegible] matter, for that the one is long and thicke like unto other Polypodies, and the roote of the [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Vertues.

Polypodie is generally used with other opening and mollifying things, to purge the body, for it is held by most of our later Physitions to be very weake of it selfe. *Matthiolus* who is called the Phisitions Evangelist for the certainty of his Medicines and the truth of his opinions saith, that it dryeth up thinne humours, digesteth the grosse and tough, and purgeth blacke or burnt choller, and especially tough and thicke flegme, and thinne flegme also even from the joynts, which the inhabitants about the Rivers of *Rhene* and *Mosa* doe finde to be true, as *Dodonæus* saith it, who by using the decoction of Polypody a good while together, are freed from those tumors in their hands, feete, knees and joynts wherewith they are much troubled; and is therefore good for those are troubled with Melancholy or Quartaine Agues, especially if it be taken in Whey or Meade, that is honied water, or in fairy water, or the broth of a Chicken with *Epithymum* or with Beetes and Mallowes, it is also good for the obstructions of the Spleene, and for those prickings or stitches that happen in the sides, as also for the choller when any manner of wayes, some use also to put to it some seedes of Fennell, and Anise or Ginger, to correct the sicke, or loathing that he saith it bringeth to the stomacke, and to strengthen it the better, yet some hold it is in fact needlesse that it bringeth no trouble to the stomacke, but is a safe and gentle medicine, fit for all seasons and persons, which daily experience confirmeth, and yet a greater quantitie may be given in a decoction then in powder, even an ounce or more, if there be not Sene or some other strong purger put with it; a dramme or two of the powder of the dryed roores taken fasting in a cup full of honyed water, worketh gently to the same purpose afore said. The distilled water both of roores and leaves is much commended for the quartane Ague, to be taken many dayes together, as also against Melancholy, and fearefull or troublesome sights and dreames; and with some Sugar Candy dissolved therein against all the ill affects of the Lungs, as the cough, trouble of breath and wheesings, and those thinne distillations of rheume upon the Lungs, which oftentimes is a Consumption or Tisicke: Some commend the salt made thereof to be mixed with the water; some with that a decoction of the Polypody made with wine, or the roores themselves rather as I thinke given into Hungary preserveth them from the Plague or Pestilence, whereunto they are subject by purging them therewith, which there without doubt is effected as hee saith, by the purging of flegme, wherewith they are most troubled: the fresh roores beaten small or some in the head thereof take them dry in powder, mixed with honey and applyed to the joynts of any member or part out of his place doth much helpe it: applyed also to the sole with the disease called *Pelypus*, which is a peece of flesh growing therein, that by time and inflexance hyndreth the passage of breath through that nostrill: it helpeth also those clefts or chappes that happen to come between the fingers of the hands or toes of the feete.

Chap. V.

Dryopteris. Oake Ferne.

Of the Oake Fernes there are two sorts, one set forth by *Lobel*, the other by *Dodonæus*, whereof I meane to entreate in this Chapter.

1. *Dryopteris repens.* Creeping Oake Ferne.

This small Ferne sendeth forth divers slender blackish stalkes little more then halfe a foote high, bearing many small winged leaves each against the other, some what like unto those of the female Ferne but much smaller and finer, and of a darkish greene colour, the backeside of whom have not browne but white spots on them set in a double row, as *Lobel* saith which I cannot mention nor: the roote is small and blackish creeping under the upper stuff of the earth, with divers small blacke strings growing from them, and are some what like unto the roores of Polypody but much smaller, and slenderer, of a more austere harsh and unpleasant taste then Polypody.

2. *Dryopteris alba.* White Oake Ferne.

This other Ferne groweth not much higher then the former, but the leaves are broader shorter & more deeply cut in on the edges, of a paler greene colour, spotted also on the backside of them like unto the male Ferne, the roote is compased of many blackish threads or strings issuing from a thicke roote.

The Place.

These sorts of Ferne grow in the shadowey thicke woods on the mountaines and sometimes in the open valleyes neere them, and sometimes also out of the mosse of old bushes and other trees.

1. *Dryopteris hæc vulgo repens.* Creeping Oake Ferne.

2. *Dryopteris alba.* White Oake Ferne.

The Tree.

They both loose their leaves in Winter and spring up a fresh late in the Spring.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Ἀσπλήνιον ἄγρωστις, that is *Filix agrestis*, yet *Oribasius* calleth it Πολυπόδιον ἄγριον, *Filix muscosa*, Mosse Ferne of the growing among the Mosse on trees, the first is simply called *Asplenium* by *Matthiol*, *Matthiolus*, *Gesner* and others; *Dryopteris sive Filix arborea* by *Tragus*, and *Pteris tertia* by *Cordus* in the first Booke and eighteenth Chapter, and so also by *Thalius* in *Hercynia sylva*; but it is not the *Filix pennularia prima* of *Cæsalpinus* as I shall shew you in the next Chapter save one, although it seeme to bee like it for the more shew their difference. The other is called *Dryopteris candida* by *Dodonæus*, and as *Lobel* saith it is also called *alburn filicula*, and of the Shoppes also: by *Bauhinus Filicula foemina major sive Adianthum fusci folio.*

The Vertues.

The first as *Lobel* saith was in former times used by the Apothecaries beyond Sea, in stead of Polypody not knowing a righter, neyther were they shewed by their Physitions to forbeare it and use any other, but rather appointed by them so to do which as he saith some affirmed *Rondeletius* to say, that in stead of a purging quality proper to Polypody it had a pernicious operation in some of his sicke patients: it is a remedy to make away long haires. *Dioscorides* saith, if the rootes and leaves bee bruised together and applyed after sweating. *Matthiolus* saith, the rootes in powder with a little salt and Braune is given to Horses for the wormes. The other sorte is nothing in taste, somewhat drying, and therefore may safely be used in stead of the true *Adianthum* or Maydenhaire, as is usuall now a dayes. *Lobel* saith that the last sorte was safely used in the Apothecaries shoppes of divers countries for *Adianthum album* and *nigrum*.

Chap. VI.

Lonchitis aspera. Rough Spleneworte.

OF the sixe Spleneworts there are divers sorts described by divers authors as shall be shewed, and first of the greater kinde of *Matthiolus*.

1. *Lonchitis aspera major Matthioli.* The greater rough Spleneworte.

This greater Spleneworte hath divers stalkes of leaves somewhat like unto Milkwall but neyther Polypody, about a spanne long set on both sides with uneven divisions, dented about the edges with sharpe points, and rough on both sides without such spots on the backes of them as Polypody and Milkwalke and the roote is compoſed of many reddish strings or fibres like as Harts tongue is.

2. *Lonchitis aspera minor.* The smaller rough Spleneworte.

The lesser Spleeneworte is somewhat like unto the former, but that the divided leaves set on each side of the soft browne stalkes are narrower and longer, each separated from other, but not fully to the middle ribbe or

the middle of those outer leaves, rise up other bigger and braver stalkes of narrower leaves, like unto them, but fully spurated, and so finely dented about the edges that they seeme curled with browne spots, or scales on the backes of them as in other Fernes: the roote hath a thicke head covered with scales, lying one upon another, with diverse stalkes at them. There is another of this sort lesser than this, found about *Colchester* in *Essex*, and in other places, growing in the wet borders of fields, and by the hedge sides.

3. *Lonchitis aspera Matthæi.* Ballard rough Spleneworte.

This ballard Spleneworte hath browne rough stalkes a span long, with winged leaves on them, somewhat like unto the male Ferne, but thicker and greater, by much greene on the upperside, and spotted with browne rough scales on the other, like Milt-worst, the roote is small, compact of many long fibres.

4. *Lonchitis aspera Ilvensis.* Iland rough Splene worte.

This small Spleneworte hath browne stalkes, little above halfe a foote long with leaves set oppolite one to another, indented or dented on the edges, but not so deeply as the last, greene on the upperside, and rough with browne scales or chaffe on the under: the roote is a small bush of blackish fibres.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in the moist Moores of *Italy*, the second and third, in moyst groves both there and in *Germany*, and divers places with us, if my memory faile me not: the last in the Iland of *Ilva* which is in the *Thrahenne* sea, and flourisheth when others doe.

The Names.

The Greeke name from *Dioscorides* is λογχίτις ἑτέρα ἡ τραχεῖα, and in Latine *Lonchitis altera sive aspera*, for his first sorte is very well knowne. The first is the *Lonchitis aspera* vera of *Matthiolus* and others, or *Lonchitis aspera* minor of *Matthiolus*, by *Fragus Asplenium sylvestre*, *Cordus* and *Tabernæmontanus*, as if you would say the *Estridges* lance for the fine wings of the middle leaves, by *Clusius Lonchitis altera Neotericorum*, this is called Fouë [illegible] in many places of this Land: the third is the *Lonchitis Matthæi*, or *altera Matthæi* by *Clusius* and others, the *Matthiolus Pseudolonchites Matthæi*: the last is remembred by *Lugdunensis*, but *Bauhinus* as I sayd before in the Chapter of *Polipodes*, first confounded the *Polypodium Ilvense* of *Lugdunensis*, with his *Lonchitis aspera Pannonica*, making them to be both one plant, and againe maketh the *Lonchitis Matthæi* to be one with the *Lonchitis aspera Ilvensis* and differing but in greatnesse which I am verily perswaded, differeth from it, although it have some what to resemble it.

The Vertues.

The dryed leaves of this taken in Vinegar, is held to be good to dissolve the hardnesse of the Spleene, and the green leaves are singular good for wounds, and to keepe them from inflammations.

3. *Lonchitis aspera Matthæi.*
Ballard rough Spleneworte.

Chap. VII.

Filix Saxatilis. Small or Stone Ferne.

The small or Stone *Ferne* also have some diversities as here shall be shewed.

1. *Filix pumila saxatilis prima Clusij.* The first small Stone Ferne of *Clusius*.

This first small Ferne hath a long blacke and slender roote, creeping and spreading a loft, under ground, with a few slender hairy fibres thereat, from whence spring divers stalkes a foote high, branched with finely divided leaves, like unto Female Ferne, but much lesse, more finely divided, and farre rendered asunder, thicker, and spotted on the backe of them like other Fernes.

2. *Filix pumila saxatilis altera Clusij.* The second Stone Ferne of *Clusius*.

This second Stone Ferne hath divers straight round stalkes, greene at the first, but blackish being full growne, a span long and lesse, shooting forth leaves from the middle upwards, with divisions on both sides, like unto the male Ferne, but much lesse and finer, spotted on the backe of them as the former: the roote from a head like the male Ferne hath, sendeth forth many blacke heads, threads, or fibres.

3. *Filix saxatilis foliis non serratis.* Small Stone Ferne with whole leaves.

This is small and groweth somewhat like the Male Ferne, but the leaves are not dented, but whole like unto the water Ferne.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. *Filix saxatilis crispa.* Small curled Stone Ferne.

This small curld Ferne hath a roote compoſed of many blackiſh threds or fibres, growing from cleave, whence ſpring up ſmall ſtalkes, ſcarce an hand breadth high, ſet on both ſides with tender ſoft leaves of very ſmall leaves ſo finely divided and dented, that they ſeeme curld, of a darke greene colour upwards, and pale below towards the bottome, having reddiſh or brownish duſt-like ſpots on the backeſides as the Male wilt hath, the figure hereof is by chance left out, you ſhall finde it in the Appendix.

5. *Filix saxatilis baccifera.* Berry bearing Ferne of *America*.

This Ferne of *America* ſtandeth up with ſundry long, round, hard ſtalkes of winged leaves, each leafe conſiſting of many parts as it were, of cut in deepely on both edges into many diviſions, and of a freſh greene colour, growing in ſundry places, all along of the middle rib on the backe ſide of them, ſmall round ſeeds like berries of greene at the firſt, but blacke and ſweetiſh being ripe, which they are ſo eaſily gathered that a ſmall touch of the hand, or the ſhaking of the ſtalkes with the winde, will cauſe them to fall on the ground, where they ſoone take roote and grow; the roote is compoſed of many browne fibres, ſomewhat hard to ſtalke: the leaves dye downe at the end of *Autumne*, and ſpring up new in *April*, the berries being ripe about that time.

6. *Filicula ſaxatilis.* Small rocke Ferne.

This ſmall Ferne groweth low, buſhing with many very ſmall and darke greene leaves, reſembling the common ſort, but much leſſe than any of thoſe before.

7. *Chamæ filix marina Anglica.* The ſmall *Engliſh* Sea Ferne.

This ſmall Sea Ferne hath a thicke brownish roote, compoſed of a multitude of threads, riſe divers ſlender ſhining blackiſh ſtalkes, two or three inches high, whereon are placed many rough, thicke, ſhining, ſmall greene leaves, after the manner of the Male Ferne, finely ſnipt about the edges, and with brownish duſt-like ſpots on the backe of them as other Ferns have.

8. *Filix saxatilis Tragi.* Naked ſtone Ferne.

This ſtone Ferne hath a thicke matted roote, ſending forth many hard and rough ſtalkes, [illegible] leaves, with ſome ſpots on them as other Ferns have, and onely forked at the toppes, [illegible] parts, bowing or bending downe their heads, it agreeth, ſaith *Tragus*, with Ferne in [illegible]

The Place.

[illegible] all doe grow in rockey and ſtony places, and the firſt, ſeventh, and eighth [illegible] ſeen in *Cornewall*, in moyſt rockie places.

The Time.

They flower with the reſt of the Ferns.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Filix saxatilis Anglica.
The small English Rock Fern.

2. Filix saxatilis Trag.
Tragus Rock Fern.

The Names.

The first here set downe, is the first *Filix pumila saxatilis* of *Clusius*, according to his description, but the second figure doth answere thereunto, and not the first, as you may obserue by the creeping roots in the second figure, which he that onely regardeth the figure, and doth not compare the description therewith, may soone be deceiued, and this transposition *Bauhinus* obserued well, although he doth not speake of it, but onely coupleth *Filix saxatilis rotunda nigris maculis punctis*, and questioneth if it be not the *Filicula candida* of *Gesner* in *appendice*; the second is the second of *Clusius* by the former name, and by *Bauhinus Filix saxatilis non rotunda nigris maculis notata*, and questioneth if it be not the *Filicula saxatilis* of *Camerarius*; but the last figure in *Clusius* is set forth for the tender branched Ferne: the third is the third *Filix petræa fœmina* of *Tabernæmontanus*, and called by *Bauhinus* as it is in the title: the fourth is the *Filix saxatilis crispa* of *Pona*, in the description of Mount *Baldus*: she first is mentioned by *Cornutus* among his *Canadæ* plants, which Mr. *John Tradescant* the younger, brought home with him from *Virginia*, this present yeare, 1628. presently after the death of his father: the last is the *Filicula* figured of *Tabernæmontanus*: the seuenth is the *Chamæ filix minor dentata Anglica* of *Lobel*: and the last is the *Filix petræa* of *Lobel*, and the *Filix fœmina petræa* of *Tabernæmontanus*. *Tragus* calleth it *Filix minor sive saxatilis*, and *Bauhinus* *Filix saxatilis furcata*, and *Bauhinus* thereupon *Filix saxatilis cornicularis*: but why he should confound also the *Filix Majus cornicularis* of *Tabernæmontanus* and *Gerard*, being different plants I know not.

The Vertues.

The vertues of these Ferns may be referred to the former.

CHAP. VIII.

Asplenium siue Ceterach. Smooth Spleene-Worte, or Mile-waste.

The smooth Spleene-wort (I so call it in regard of the former, which is rough) from a blacke threddy and bushy roote, sendeth forth many long single leaues, cut in on both sides, into round dents, euen almost to the middle ribbe, which is not so hard as that of *Pollypody*, each diuision being not alwayes set opposite vnto the other, but betweene each, smooth and of a light greene on the vpper side, and with a darke yellowish roughnesse on the backe, folding or rowling it selfe inward, at the first springing vp, as many other Ferns doe, and therein resembleth that deare Worme that anglers vse.

The Place and Time.

It groweth as well vpon stone walls, as moyst and shadowie places, in many places of this Land, as about *Colnor* and other the Welsh parts plentifully, as also on *Framingham* Castle, on *Beckensfield* Church in *Barkeshire*, at *Douer* in *Kent*, and else where, and like Pollipody, abideth greene in the winter.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ... and *Splenium quod splenem juvat*, which it holdeth also in Latine, in Greeke also ... *Scolopendrium* & *Scolopendra* in Latine from the likeneſſe of the Worme ſo called as I ſayd before: *Theophraſtus* calleth it ... and not ... as it is in the vulgar copies, as alſo ... *Hemionum* which *Galen* tranſlateth *Adiantha herba* in the Apothecaries ſhoppes *Ceterach* from the *Arabians*, in the *Antidotarium Bononiense* it is called *Digiti virginei*: the Apotheoaries and Phyſitians in former times held the Harts-tongue to be the true *Scolopendrium* of the ancients, but that errour is now ſufficiently manifeſted and left, as theirs alſo who held formerly that *Aſplenum* was not *Ceterach*: it is called of the Iaues *Arabians* and *Moores Scolopendrium*, of the *Italians Aſplene* and *Scolopendria*, and *herba fodorata*, of the *Spaniards Doradilla*, of the *French Ceterac*, of the *Germanes Steynfaren*, of the *Dutch Steenvaren* and *Muſcruyt*, in *English* Spleenewort, Miltwaſt and Scale-Ferne.

The Vertues.

It was and is generally uſed againſt the infirmities of the Spleene, and as *Pliny* ſaith the Swine in *Candy* where it grew by feeding thereon were found to be ſpeene-out Spleenes, when as others that did not eate thereof had them as the reſt: it helpeth the ſtrangury or pulling by droppes, and waſteth the Stone in the Bladder, and is good againſt the Yellow Iaundies and the lickes: but the uſe of it in women hindereth conception. *Matthiolus* ſaith that if a dramme of the duſt that is on the backe of the leaves, be mixed with halfe a dram of Amber in powder, and taken with the juice of Purſlane or Plantaine it will helpe the ſtanting of the Raines ſpeedily, and that the herbe and roote being boyled and taken helpeth all melancholicke diſeaſes, and thoſe eſpecially which riſe from the *French* diſeaſe. *Camerarius* ſaith that the diſtilled water thereof being drunke is very effectuall againſt the Stone both in the Reines and Bladder; and that the Eye that is made of the aſhes thereof being drunke for ſome time together helpeth Splenetricke perſons: it is uſefull in other remedies alſo for the ſame purpoſe.

Cap. IX.

1. *Phyllitis ſive Lingua Cervina vulgaris.*
Ordinary Harts-tongue.

THe ordinary Harts-tongue hath divers leaves riſing from the roote, every one ſeverall, which as the laſt and other Fernes fold themſelves in the firſt ſpringing and ſpreading, when they are full growne are about a foote long, ſmooth and greene above but hard or with little ſoppe in them, and ſtraked on the backe a-crofwart, on both ſides of the middle ribbe, with ſmall and ſomewhat long brownish markes, the bottomes of the leaves are a little fowed on each ſide of the middle ribbe, ſomewhat narrow with the length, and ſomewhat ſmall at the end: the roote is of many blacke threads folded or interlaced together. Some doe make two ſorts hereof, and diſtinguiſh them into *latifolia* and *anguſtifolia*.

2. *Phyllitis laciniata.* Iagged Harts-tongue.

This Herb differeth in no other thing from the former then in the diviſion of the toppes of the leaves which are divedly as it were torne or iagged, ſome leaves much and ſome little, according to the place of growing and time of abiding.

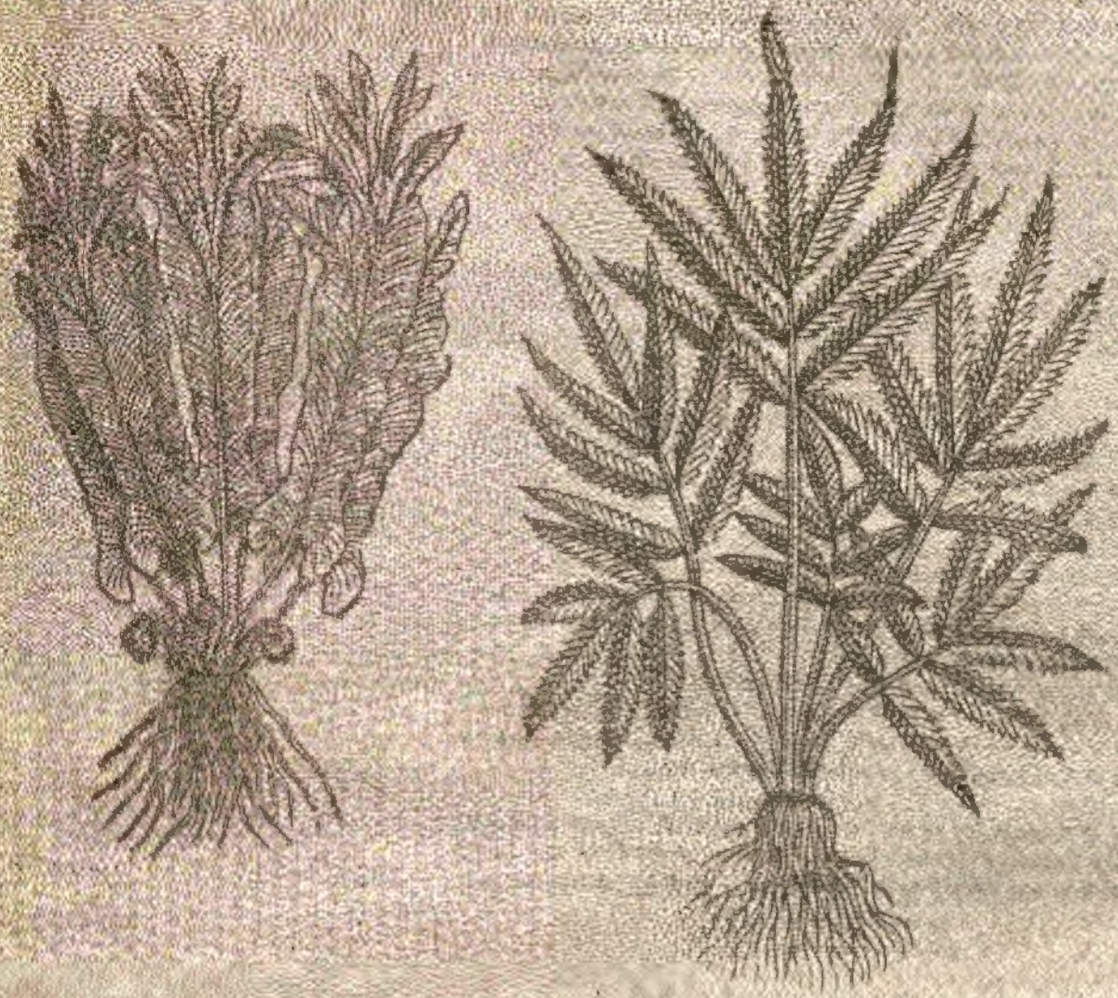
3. *Phyllitis ramoſa Alpina.*
Branched Harts-tongue according to *Alpinus*.

The rootes hereof are ſomewhat woodily with the blacke fibres thereat, ſhooting forth many ſlender broad ſtalkes, of leaves two cubits long, a little downy at the bottome, divided into many long and narrow leaves, dented about the edges, ſet one againſt another with an odde one at the end, each reſembling the heads of a Iaveling, marked thicke with ſtraight lines

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Phyllitis latifolia.
Broad Harts tongue or Finger-Fearn.

Phyllitis ramosa & pinn.
Branched Harts tongue according to *Lobel.*



on both sides unto the middle ribbe: the whole plant is without sent, but of an austere taste, conteining some fatt which is not presently felt but continueth long.

The Place and *Time.*

They are greene all the Winter but spring new leaves every yeare.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke properly *Phyllitis quasi foliosa*, in Latine also *Phyllitis* and *Lingua cervina*, and in former times in the Apothecaries shoppes *Scolopendrium*, as I said in the foregoing Chapter: to all other European Dialects they follow the Latine name; wee in *English* call the former Harts-tongue, and the latter Jagged Harts-tongue and Finger Ferne, in some places *Gerarde* calleth it Finger Harts-tongue; the last is only remembred by *Matthiolus de Castro* by the name of *Phyllitis ramosa.*

The Vertues.

Harts-tongue is much commended against the hardnesse and stoppings of the Spleene and Liver also, and against the heate of the Liver and Stomacke, it is very good likewise against Lasks and the Bloody flixe: divers also commend the distilled water thereof to bee taken against the pallions of the heart, and withall the Feaver, and to helpe the falling of the Pallate, to stay the bleeding of the gumes if the mouthes be gargled therewith, likewise saith it is good against the stings or bitings of Serpents.

Chap. X.

Hemionitis. Mules Ferne.

Theophrastus is more warie in this plant as in the former, and although some doe conjoyne them, yet for the divers forme of their formes I have thought good to separate them.

1. *Hemionitis major.* The greater Mules Ferne.

The herbe doth much resemble Harts-tongue both in forme and colour but that it is somewhat broader or larger, and that the leaves being broadest below have a large hollow bowing like unto an Oare, standing on each side of the middle ribbe, and the strakes on the backe of them are more allope.

2. *Hemionitis altera seu minor.* The lesser Mules Ferne.

Such as I have found on Saint *Vincents* Rocke not farre from *Bristow* in a hollow cave or hole, a smaller kinde hereof whose leaves exceeded not the breadth of three fingers, not hard nor rough but smooth and gentle,

and

and, without any markes on the backside of them, yet with a hollow roundnesse at the bottome of them as the former, and besides somewhat unevenly dented about the edges: the roots were very small and threaddy quickly withering. *Clusius* saith that *Lobel* having sent him some of those plants, after hee had kept them in a pot because of their tendernesse, two yeares they changed their forme into the jagged Harts-horne, whereof he much marvailed, for afterwards as he saith, when he came into *England*, hee gathered with his owne hands in the same place the like plants, which there held the forme of *Hemionitis*.

3. *Hemionitis peregrina Clusii.*
Strange Mules Feme.

This differeth from the first in no other thing but in the bottomes of the leaves, which have a small eare or peece of lease set on each side at the arched or hollowed bottomes.

4. *Hemionitis Hirsuta Dalechampij malus folio.*
Mules Feme with divided leaves.

This kinde of *Hemionitis* (if it pertaine thereto) hath sundry stalkes of leaves, rising from a tuft of blacke short haires or fibres, each whereof is about a foote long, divided into seven or nine parts, two or three couple standing jowell, one set against another, and the three uppermost a little rising above them, each of these leaves are long narrow and pointed, and somewhat dented about the edges with an eminent middle ribbe: these have no markes on the backes of them as the others of this kinde have.

The Place and Time.

The naturall places of all these are shadowy rockes and moist hollow places where little heate of Sunne commeth, and are greene all the yeare as the former Harts-tongue.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *Scolopendrion Hemionitis & Asplenion Splenium*, the former *quasi malacia* and *Splenium veluti quod ejus folium medicorum splene, similitudine plantæ figuræ imitetur.* The

4. *Hemionitis Hirsuta Dalechampij malus folio.*
Mules Feme with divided leaves.

3. *Hemionitis peregrina Clusij.*
Strange Mules Feme.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

will bridle the heat by Dioscorides and cure by Cleyne, the second is called in Lobel Hemionitis sive Ruta muraria, and of Lugdunensis Hemionitis minor Pena: the third is the Hemionitis perennis of Clusius, Lobel Dodonæus and others like them: the last as Lugdunensis saith growing in the Iland called Ivica, was called of certaine Herbarists Hemionitis Dioscoridis Polychamps.

The Vertues.

It is wonderfully good for the Spleene, and may fitly be used in the head of the Harts-tongue going before as all experience doth teach us.

Chap. XI.

Adiantum. Maidenhaire.

There be diverse herbes accounted to be Maidenhaires by diverse authors, one whereof I have set forth unto you before by the name of *Dryopteris pedibus Equinis*, which is much used in the higher and lower Germany and within: some others I shall shew you in this Chapter and the rest in the following.

1. *Adiantum verum seu Capillus Veneris verus.* The true Maidenhaire.

The true Maidenhaire according to *Dioscorides* his description is a fine small low herbe not above a span high, whose stalke is smaller, finer, redder and more shining then those of *Trichomanes* or our common *English* Maidenhaire, whereon are placed delicate fine leaves without order on both sides one above another, somewhat like unto the lower leaves of *Coriander*, or like the leaves of Anise but larger, cut in unequally on the edges and somewhat on the backe with very small browne markes scarse to bee discerned, the roote is a number of blackish browne strings.

2. *Adiantum nigrum vulgare.* Common Blacke Maidenhaire.

This Maidenhaire differeth little or nothing from the *Dryopteris* (or rather *Cryopteris*) *pedibus Delonci*, set down in the Chapter of *Dryopteris* before, but that the stalkes of this are blacker, and the leaves of a ladder greene, whereas those is greener and paler, so that eyther that might fitly be joyned to this or this or that, the rest of the description needeth not againe to be repeated.

3. *Adiantum fruticosum Americanum.* Forraine or strange Maidenhaire.

This strange Maiden haire groweth up like unto a Ferne, with a slender blackish browne stalke branched forth another, where about on each side stand from 12. to 20. fresh greene leaves, small and somewhat long joyned together by their small footestalke, somewhat like unto the first true Maidenhaire, but cut in on the outside as

1. *Adiantum verum seu Capillus Veneris verus.*
The true Maidenhaire.

4. *Adiantum nigrum vulgare.*
Common blacke Maidenhaire.

the

3. *Adiantum fruticosum Americanum.*
Forraigne or strange Maidenhaire.

4. *Ruta muraria sive Salvia vita.*
Wall Rue.

the toppes of the leaves onely and not at the bottome. One very like unto this if it be not the same hath Mr. *Iohn Tradescant* the younger brought out of *Virginia* presently upon the death of his father, whose long stalkes have many fine frefh greene leaves a little dented or cut in on the one side and plaine on the other, spotted underneath with browne specks.

4. *Ruta muraria sive Salvia vita.* Wall-Rue, or ordinary white Maidenhaire.

This small herbe is generally accounted one of the Capillaric herbes or Maidenhaires, and that not of the least account, I must therefore joyne it unto them with this description: it hath very fine pale greene stalkes slender as haires, set confusedly with divers pale greene leaves on very short footestalkes, somewhat neare unto the colour of garden Rue, and not differing much in forme but somewhat more like unto the true *Adiantum* being more and more diversly cut in on the edges and thicker, smooth on the upper part and spotted on the under.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts grow both upon stone walls and by the sides of Rockes or gravelly springs, and other shadie and moist places: the first in no place so plentifully as *Pena* and *Lobel* say they about *Montpelier* in *Narbon France*, some have reported that it is found in *Glocestershire*: the last is found in many places of this Land, as at *Dartford* and the bridge at *Rochford* in *Kent*, at *Beckonsfield* in *Buckinghamshire*, at *Woolly* in *Huntingtonshire*, *Framingham* Castle in *Suffolke*, on the Church walls at *Mayfield* in *Sussex*, and on the Rockes neare unto *Cheder mere* in *Somersetshire*, and are greene in Winter as well as Summer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Μαλλωτον Adiantum, quasi Βαιρεται το υδωρ απο εαυτου*, the leafe is not wetted with water (which by tryall is found naught) but *Nicander* his Greeke verses doth shew rather, that the name returnes on them which rendred it Latine are thus,

Inquinatum Adiantum quod denso umbret calente,
Deflua aut tenuis folia non infudet humor.

Dioscorides calleth it also *καλλιτριχον Polytrichum, quasi πολυτριχον, quod capillos molliat & crispos facit. Galli vocant Cheveux de nostre Dame, quod capillos tingit pulchrime atque reddit*: it is called also *Capillus Veneris a specioso reddendo capillo*: and by divers other names as *Cincinnalis, Terræ capillus, Sweet fern*, &c. The first is called *Adiantum* by *Matthiolus* and many others, and although some give unto these figures as it *Syriacum*, yet it is but one and the same herbe, and *species*, though somewhat larger, in that *Lobel* calleth it *Capillus veneris verus*, and *Cordus* on *Dioscorides*, *Adiantum nigrum*: the second is the *Polytrichum dence* and *Adiantum pulchrum Lugdunensi simile* of *Thalius*: the third *Bauhinus* hath mentioned to be the last *Tragus* calleth *Capillus Veneris*, and *Brunfelsius Saxifraga major* and so doth *Fuchsius*, *Matthiolus* called it *Ruta muraria*, and afterwards tooke it to bee *Parsenchia Dioscoridis*, *Cordus* calleth it *Adiantum*

Thalius

Dalechamp Ruta muraria, and *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis Salix nigra*, and many call it *Adiantum album*, white Maidenhaire.

The Vertues.

Maidenhaire is of singular good use against the diseases of the Breast the Liver and Reines especially, yet much resembling to others: the decoction of the herbe drunke helpeth those that are troubled with the Cough, thorough fall of breath, the yellow Jaundice the diseases of the Spleene, stopping of urine, helpeth exceedingly to breake the stone, provoketh womens courses and stayeth both bleedings and fluxes of the stomacke and belly, especially when the herbe is dry for being greene by the thinnesse of the parts, it loosneth the belly, and causeth choller and fleame to be voyded both from the Stomacke and Liver, and by freeing the stomacke by spitting it out wonderfully cleareth the Lungs, and by rectifying the Liver and blood causeth a good colour to the whole body, and expelleth those diseases that breede by the obstructions of the Liver or Spleene: it is also said to resist and to cure the stings of venemous creatures: the herbe boiled in oyle of Camomill dissolveth knots, allayeth swellings and dryeth up moist Vlcers, the Eye made thereof is singular good to clense the head from scurfe, and cyther dry running sores, stayeth the falling or shedding of the haire, and causeth them to grow thicke, faire, and well coloured, for which purpose some boyle it in wine, putting some smallage seede thereto, and afterwards some oyle. The Wall Rue is held by those of judgement and experience to bee as effectuall a Capillarie herbe as any whatsoever, being of the same temperature, and therefore both boldly and safely use it in the stead of any of the other that is not at hand: For experience hath shewed that it is very effectuall for the cough and diseases of the lungs, for the stopping of the Vrine and to breake and expell the stone and therefore divers have placed it among the Vulnararies, and briefely as available as the former Maidenhaire for all the uses there expressed, and besides helpeth the convulsions in children, for *Matthiolus* saith that he hath knowne divers holpen by taking the powder of the herbe in drinke for fortie dayes together.

CHAP. XII.

Trichomanes. *English* Maidenhaire.

The common Maidenhaire doth from a number of hard blacke fibres send forth a great many blackish thrumming brittle stalkes hardly a spanne long, in many not halfe so long, on each side set very thicke with small round darke greene leaves and spotted on the backe of them like *Ceterach* and other small Fernes.

Trichomanes. *English* Maidenhaire.

The Place and Time.

It groweth much upon old stone walls in the West parts and *Wales*, in *Kent* and divers other places of this Land, it loveth likewise to grow by springs and Wells, and other Rocky moist and shadowy places, and is greene alwayes.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Τριχομανὲς *Trichomanes quod crines fluentem capillum excitet*, for τρὶξ is *crines* and μανὸω *capillum*, *Gaza* translateth it *Filicula*, *Fronds* some have it; the Apothecaries beyond the Sea did use to call it *Polytricum* and *Capillaris*, but usually call it in Latine *Trichomanes*, and in English common Maidenhaire.

The Vertues.

This Maidenhaire in our Land being more plentifull than the rest, is of more use and of as good efficacie as the former, and serveth well for all the said purposes, but especially against the stopping and dropping of Vrine and those that have the stone in the Kidneyes, and both stayeth the shedding of the haire and causeth it to grow thicke.

CHAP. XIII.

Polytrichum aureum. Golden Maidenhaire.

Although there be divers authors that reckon these herbes amongst the Mosses, and so call them, yet there bee against them as authentically all that put them among the Capillaceus herbes, and so doe I at this time also.

1. *Polytrichum aureum majus.* The greater Golden Maidenhaire.

This small herbe hath a company of small brownish red haires to make up the forme of leaves, growing about a ground from the roote, and in the middle of them in Summer rise small stalkes of the same colour, set with very

very fine yellow with greene haires on them, and bearing a small greene yellow head lesser then a Wheate Corne, standing in a great husk, the roote is very small and threaddy.

2. *Polytrichum minus & minimum.*

The two lesser sorts of Golden Maidenhaire.

These two other sorts are very like the former, but that the stalkes grow not to much more then halfe the height, the one of them being lesser then the other.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth usually on bogges and moorish places, and also on dry places that are shadowy, where the second growes likewise on *Hampstead Heath*.

The Names.

The two first are called by many *Polytrichum aureum*, of some *Adiantum aureum*, of *Thalius Adiantum Aureum*, of others *Muscus capillaris*, and *Bauhinus Polytrichum aureum*, making three sorts *magnum, medium & minus* as *Thalius* doth, but I thinke that difference rather riseth from the place then nature of the plant. *Fuchsius* taketh it to bee *Polytrichum Apulei*.

The Vertues.

The Golden Maidenhaire is of a temperature betweene heate and cold yet it dryeth rarefieth and digesteth: it helpeth to expectorate rough Flegme from the Chest and Lungs little therein the other Maidenhaires being boyled and drunke: it also provoketh urine, and helpeth to expell the stone, is profitable for Splenetick persons and those that have the Falling sicknesse, the herbe boyled in water or Lye, and the head washed therewith strengthneth the rootes of the haire, stayeth it from shedding, and causeth them to grow thicke where they are thin: briefely it is held to be as effectuall as any of the maidenhaires, many other incredible things are reported hereof which are rather superstitious and therefore I forbeare to relate them.

Polytrichum aureum maius & minus.
Golden Maidenhaire the greater and the lesse.

Chap. XIIII.

1. *Ros solis sive Rorella vel Rosa solis.*
Sundew or Herbe Solis.

Et mee place this plant with the rest being usually reckoned among the number of the Capillaire herbes for the nearenesse unto them, being of high esteeme formerly, and tell you that it hath diverse small round hollow leaves, somewhat greenish but full of certaine red haires that make them seeme red, every one standing upon its owne footstalke reddish hairy likewise. the leaves have this wonderfull propertie that they are continually moist in the hottest

2. *Ros solis grandior. Long leaved Sundew.*

1. *Ros solis sive Rorella vel Rosa solis minor & minor.*
Sundew or Rose Heaths greater and the lesser.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...yer the leaves the Sunne shineth on them the moister they are, with a certaine thinnesse that will rise ...ed or rope as wee mainly say, the small leaves alwayes holding two moisture: among these leaves rise ...ender stalkes a cubit high, three or foure fingers high, bearing divers small white knoppes one above ...ther with the flowers, after which is the heads the certaine small seede: the roote is a few small haires ...ommonly a yeere and lesse but I thinke it no better, yet I have expressed the varietie it selfe by any.

2. *Ros Solis fylvestris longifolius.* Long leaved Rosa Solis.

This was sent me by Mr. *Rooke Stillard* an Apothecarie of *Dublin* in *Ireland*, which sort wee have growing ...n *Yorkeshire* by the way side (the report of Mr. Doctor *Coare*) whose longnesse and roundnesse of ...ave, is the difference.

The Place and Time.

They grow usually on bogs and wet places, and sometimes in moist woods, and flower in *June*, the leaves be...ect then to be gathered.

The Names.

...s of our later writers called *Ros solis* and *Rorella*, and *Renida* by *Lobel*, and by some *Saliforea*, and corruptly ...ow as wee in *English* doe: the *Germans* call it *Sunder*, the *Dutch Sonderdouw*, that is, Lilywort, because ...e feede thereon they will goe to Ramge: yet in the Plorin of our Land they call it the red rutte, be...e as they thinke their sheepe feeding thereon rumne to rotte, some call it also Moore-grasse.

The Vertues.

...e tast sharpe and quicke, yet a little acide drying and binding: it is accounted good to helpe those that are ...oubled with tar rheume distilling on their Lungs, which by wasting them breedeth a Consumption, and ...ewise the distilled water thereof in wine is held profitable for such to drinke, which water will bee of a gold ...ow colour: the same water also is held to be good for all other diseases of the Lungs whether it bee Tisicke, ...ching, shortnesse of breath, or the Cough, as also to heale the Vlcers that happen in the Lungs, the same wa...e is accounted to comfort the heart and fainting spirits: divers have much controvered these opinions, because ...e herbe being applyed to the out ward skinne will raise blisters, but so will many other things, and yet are not ...ings to be taken inwardly so to be with discretion. Wee have an usuall drinke made hereof by many with ...ne ale, and sundry spices frequently used in medicines and potions of the heart, without any offence or danger ...ver heard of, but rather to good effect and purpose.

LEGVMINA PVLSES.

CLASSIS VNDECIMA. THE ELEVENTH TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

According to the new yet Artificiall world of Pulses, let me for your better apprehension of my more methodicall declaration, divide them into two principall generalties: that is, first into such kindes, as either have claspers, wherby to cleave unto stake, tree, &c. standeth next it, or without claspers, twine or winde themselves about stakes, &c. or any other standeth neare them by. And secondly, into such as have no claspers, but either stand more upright of themselves, or send branches or the upon the ground, whereunto I will adjoyne the kindes of Trefoile, which grow in neighbour hood unto them, with some Cytisus and Serpyllum.

1. *Faba vulgaris.* The common wilde Beane.

This common wilde beane groweth upright like the Garden beane, and hath broad leaves, set long thicke

...ing the ſmall cendrelle at the ends of the ſtalkes and branches ſuſtaine them the better: it hath leaves like unto the Garden Beane, without any dents on the edges, but ſmaller, more at a joynt, and growing cloſer: the flowers ſtand alſo more at a joynt, more purpliſh and leſſer: the cods ſucceeding them, are long and round, ſmaller than the garden kinde, ſtanding upright, within which are ſmall round beanes, ſome paler or blacker than others when they are ripe: the roote periſheth yearely. Of this kinde there are ſome bigger or leſſer than others.

2. *Faba ſylveſtris Græcorum ſive Faba veterum.* The old Greekiſh Beane.

This Greekiſh Beane ſhooteth forth two or three long flat ſtalkes, with two edges, lying or running on the ground, if it have nothing whereon it may rampe or riſe, which branch out on every ſide into ſtalkes of ſeven ſquinſily ſet thereon by two and two, with a diſtance betweene them, like unto the Garden Beane, and each branch ending in a long claſper: the flowers are ſet ſingly at the joynts of the branches under the leaves, and are of a faint or fallen purple colour, with ſome paleneſſe at the bottome of them: after which ſucceede long and narrow flat pods, with two ſharpe edges and dented about, a little hooked or bowing, greene at the firſt, but black and hard when they are ripe, wherein are contained foure or five or more round ſeede as bigge as Peaſe, and as blacke, ſo that one may well ſay they are rather Peaſe than Beanes: the roote groweth not deepe, nor ſpreadeth many ſtrings or long fibres thereat, dying yearely.

3. *Faba veterum ſerratis foliis.* The Greeke Beane with dented leaves.

We have had another difference hereof ſent us by this name, which onely ſetteth forth the diſtinction between them little differing in any thing elſe.

The Place.

Hemſt (where ſoever it is in wilde we know not) we ſow it generally through the Land, to ſerve horſes for their food, the other groweth naturally in *Spaine* from whence *Guilliam Boel* ſent me ſeedes.

The Time.

They flower in *July*, and their fruit is ripe a moneth or more after.

The Names.

The Beane is called κύαμος ἥμερος in Greeke, and *Faba ſylveſtris* in Latine, and βόειος in Greeke is added to diſtinguiſh it, and *Faba Græca* in Latine to diſtinguiſh it from the *Ægyptia, a ſeruitute dicta*, ſay ſome. There hath beene much diſputation and altercation among our later Writers concerning the *Faba veterum* or *Græcorum*, ſome referring the delineations thereof to our Garden Beane, but with more words than reaſon, for it is ancients comparſon of the ſeede unto that of *Lotus, Terebinthus*, and the berries of Ivy doth convince all their words and reaſons, whereof I doe not intend to ſay any more here; for *Lobel* and *Lugdunenſis* have ſhewed the errours and miſtakings: the firſt here ſet downe, is the *Bona ſive Phaſelus minor* by *Dodonæus*, *Faba minor* by *Lobel*, and *Faba ſylveſtris* by *Matthiolus, Camerarius, Lugdunenſis*, and others: the other is the *Bona ſive Faſelus ſylveſtris* by *Dodonæus*, *Faba Græcorum ſylveſtris* by *Lobel*, *Piſa nigra* by *Camerarius*, and *Fabæ Romanæ* by him alſo: Our later Herbariſts call it uſually *Faba veterum*, or *Græcorum*; or *Lugdunenſis Phaſiolus ſylveſtris*. Many worthy families among the ancient *Romanes* had their names from Beane and Peaſe, and no doubt firſt roſe from their predeceſſours, ſowing and ſelling of them, as *Fabius Porcius*, and *Fabius Maximus*, or from other accidents, as *Piſo, Cicero*, and divers others; and the uſe to number with Beanes doth continue among the *Venetians* to this day: it was alſo an uſuall cuſtome in former times in *Italy*, and other places adjacent to chuſe their Governours by calling Beanes into a Baſon, the affirming party calling in a white Beane, thoſe denying a blacke one, and from hence came the manner of choiſe of officers in many places by caſting bals to put in certaine buſſets, the greater number in a partition carrying the choiſe.

The Vertues.

The Garden Beanes are with us more uſed for foode than for Phyſicke, yet the leſſer alſo in many other countries ſerve with a little Wheate and Rie to make them bread, and being greene nouriſh more than when they are dry, but are more windy, and even after they have beene dried or fried engender leſſe winde, but are then of harder digeſtion: the diſtilled water of the flowers of garden Beanes is uſed of many to cleanſe the face and ſkinne, and to take away both ſpots and wrinckles, the ſame doth the meale or flower of it, as well as of the huſk: the water diſtilled from the greene huſkes, is held to be very effectuall againſt the ſtone, and to provoke urine: Beane-flower is uſed in pultiſſes that do aſſwage inflammations riſing upon woundes, as alſo the ſwelling of breſts or of women's breaſts cauſed by the curding of their milke, or by inflammations, and repreſſeth their milke, and keepeth backe children from growing too forward being laid to the ſhare: if the flower of Beanes be mixed with honey, and applied to felons, biles, blew markes by blowes or bruiſes, and the inflammations of the kernells of the eares, it helpeth them all, and with Roſe leaves, Frankinſenſe, and the white of an egge laid to the eyes that ſwell or grow out helpeth them, as alſo the watering of them, or ſtripes upon them, waſhed with wine: if a Beane be parted into two, the skinne being taken away, and then laid on the place where bloud hath beene ſet that bleedeth too much, it ſtaieth the bleeding: Beane-flower boiled to a pultiſſe with wheaten vineger, and ſome oyle put thereto, ceaſeth both paine and ſwelling of the cods: if fried Beanes be eaten with ſalt, and daily taken in meate, it helpeth inveterate coughes almoſt paſt cure, the hoarſeneſſe of the throat, and the impoſtumes in the breaſt: the huſkes of them boiled a good while in water, that is to the third part, and the aſhes of the huſkes made up with old hogges greaſe, helpeth the old paines, contuſions and ſwellings of the ſinewes, the ſciatica alſo and the Gout. What hath beene ſpoken of the greater, is alſo effectuall of the leſſer Beane without more repetition. The *Faba veterum* is without doubt that true Beane which *Diſcorides*, and other Greeke authors intended when they ſet downe all the remedies they ſet downe of it; although although we uſe our ordinary Beane-flower for all the purpoſes, and to good effect, yet theirs is more proper, which vertues every one may uſe as they ſee cauſe.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

CHAP. II.

Phaſeolus. The *French* or Kedney-Beane.

I Have in my former Booke giving you the knowledge of the ordinary *Phaſeolus*, or Garden *French* Beanes of divers colours, but there are ſundrie other ſorts, ſome mentioned by *Cluſius*, and ſome by o- thers, whereof with thoſe wee have ſeene our ſelves, wee entend to give you in this Chapter a briefe view.

3. *Phaſeolus ſtore rectineo.* The Scarlet flowred French-Beane.

The Scarlet Beane riſeth up with ſundry branches twining about ſtakes that are ſet for it to runne therein, ſtill turning contrary to the Sunne, having three leaves on a foote ſtalke, as in other of the ſame kinde: the flowres are for faſhion like unto the reſt, but are many more ſet together, and of a moſt orient ſcarlet colour: the Beane is larger than the ordinary kinde, and of a deepe purple turning to be blacke when it is ripe and drie: the roote periſheth like the reſt in Winter with us.

4. *Phaſeolus ſiliqua hirſuta.* The hairy Kidney-Beane called in *Zurrate* where it groweth *Cobbar*.

We have had an other of this kinde brought us out of the *Eaſt Indies*, which being planted, was in shew like the former, but came not to perfection, the unkindly ſeaſon not ſuffering it to ſhew the flower, but the cods which were brought, ſome were ſmaller, ſhorter, and rounder than our garden kinde, others much longer and many growing together as it were in cluſters, and covered all over with a browne ſhort haire ſoft, ſo fine, that if any of it be rubbed or fall on the backe of ones hand, or other tender parts of the skin, it will cauſe a kind of itching, but not ſtrong nor long enduring, but paſſing quickly away without either danger or harme, the Beanes were ſmaller then the ordinary, and of a ſtaining blacke colour. There are ſundry other ſtrange ſorts of Kidney-Beanes, whereof *Cluſius* maketh mention: the firſt, (as moſt of the reſt) groweth up with winding ſtalkes and branches, and with three leaves ſet together on long foote ſtalkes, and many white flowers in cluſters, after which ſucceede much broader and ſhorter cods: with white Kidney-like Beanes in them, ſpotted with blacke lines. His ſecond ſort is not much differing in forme or colour of flower from the former, but that ſomewhat paler, and the Beanes are very white, ſmaller, and more full or ſwelling than the ordinary white kinde. A third ſort is ſomewhat reddiſh at the end of the foote ſtalkes, the flowers ſtand by [illegible] and larger, pale on the outſide, and of a blewiſh purple within, ſucceeded by reddiſh Beanes, thicke and [illegible] ſomewhat full and round. A fifte ſort hath reddiſh greene ſtalkes, and ſmaller darke greene leaves, the flowers were great and many, of a yellowiſh colour, the Beanes were ſmaller, contained in ſhorter and [illegible] cods.

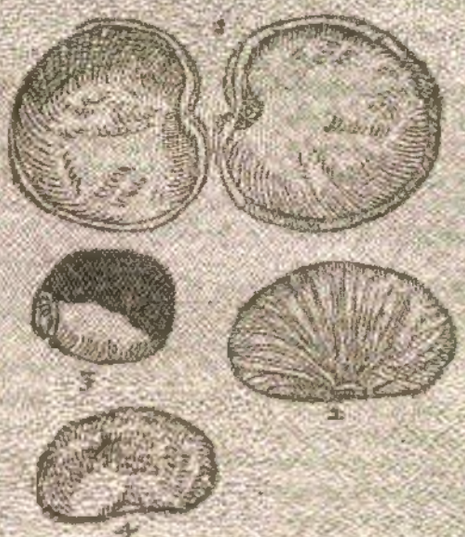
1. *Phaſeolus Indicus flore coccineo.* The Scarlet flowred *French* Beane.

Phaſeolus ſiliqua diverſo rum partu & diverſi coloris. *French* or Kidney Beanes of divers kinds.

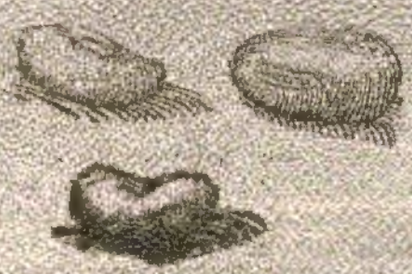
Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Phaseolus vulgaris. Vpright Kidney Beanes.

2. Phaseolus americanus Peregrinus. 2. Tetragonolobus.
3. Argyreus. 4. Braziliensis.
Foure sorts of Forreine Beanes.



Phaseolus peruvianus Scandens,
Small Climing Beanes of Peru.



Phaseolus Braſilianus maximus. A great Braſill Beane.

and ſhort, and ſomewhat full and round. A fift ſort hath reddiſh greene ſtalkes, and ſmaller darke greene leaves, the flowers were great, and many of a yellowiſh colour, the Beanes were ſmaller, contained in ſhorter and narrower cods, and of a darker colour. A ſixt had narrower leaves, with ſmaller reddiſh Beanes, & later than the other. A ſeventh grew not ſo high as the ordinary, or his firſt, the leaves were as narrow as the laſt, and the flowers white, the cods ſhort and yellowiſh being ripe, with white Beanes in them ſpotted or ſtriped, to the length or athwart, more great or leſſe in ſome than in others, and in ſome all blacke, with a few white lines in them, or elſe parted halfe white and halfe blacke. An eight in leaves and white flowers was like his firſt, and the Beanes not ſo white as the ordinary, and ſometimes ſpotted either directly or confuſedly, or becomming blacke wholly. A ninth had great white Beanes ſpotted with reddiſh veines. A tenth had purpliſh flowers, whoſe hoods were darker, and variable coloured Beanes turning blacke in broad flat and browniſh cods. An eleventh had blacke lines or veines running in the reddiſh Beanes diverſly marked. The Beanes of the twelfth were of a paler red, with blacke ſtripes on them. The thirteenth wee have had from *Braſill* the leaſt ſort that ever was ſeene; for although it hath the ſame forme of three leaves, & twining ſtelke, yet are the Beanes blacke ſhining, and leſſer than Tares by the halfe. Another had large white flowers, ſlender cods, and white Beanes with blacke ſpots. Another, the leaſt of many whoſe Beanes were ſmaller than Peaſe and round. Divers others might be ſet forth, but that divers of them came not to maturitie, moſt of them that ſprang had twining branches: yet ſome grew upright, whereof the fourth ſort had ſhort and firme ſtalkes, not needing any

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

doing tenfold as, and not above a foote high, whose trefoile leaves had shorter foote stalkes, the flowers were white, and the fruit either white, with a black spot, or reddish or pale, or else of a shining hazelish colour, which kind, as it is most likely, is the *Phaseolus Cordi*, which he describeth in the 3. Booke of his notations upon *Dioscorides*, and in the 1197. folio of this History of Plants, although he doth not particularly describe in one of these two places. There hath come likewise unto us and others, both from *Africa*, *Brasill*, *Peru*, and *West Indies*, *Virginia*, &c. sundry other sorts and varieties which were credibly reported, or written of, but only to behold and contemplate the wonderfull workes of the Creator in those his creatures: as I do make mention in the 395. page of his *Adversaria* of many rare varieties of these kindes of beanes that the Lady *Killegrew* shewed him, which were taken up, and yearely gathered on the sea coasts of *Cornwall*, where is not knowne that ever any shippe was wracked: but as it is thought were driven thither by the winde from the coasts of *America*; for the inhabitants thereabouts doe yearely gather new sorts, some floating as they were, others raked from under the sandes of the shoare.

The Place and Time.

The first here described grew in the *West Indies*, and first grew with Mr. *Tradescant*, yeerely flowering with us in a shadi Season, and giving ripe fruit: the second here described came from the *Azores* unripe in the Ear, and only I raised up with us, but continued not.

The Names.

Dioscorides calleth this *quidam vocant Smilax hortensis quod Smilacis modo conscendat*, *Theophrastus* καλάμους, *Asinius*, or as some write it *Asinius*, *Phaselus*, or *Dolichus*, which many Latine Authours follow: some also and *ἀπὸ τοῦ πλάτους propter siliquarum longitudinem*. Some also take it to be *Dioscorides* his *Cnecos*, or as *Galen* writes *Cnecos*, where of there hath beene much contrariety among former Writers, as *Matthiolus* against *Manardus* that thought the *Phaselus* of *Dioscorides* to be *Erebinthus*, and the *Smilax hortensis* to be the ordinary *Phaselus* now adayes so called, which opinion, how soever *Matthiolus* contradicteth, and would force his owne, which was *Cordus* his also for the truth; that the ordinary white Kidney Beanes were the *Phaseoli* of *Dioscorides*, I can no wayes stand with reason, seeing *Dioscorides* setteth his *Phaseolus* among those Pulses that grow wild, he besides saith, that they are hard of digestion, and move vomiting, which is not proper to these kindes, there many wilde sorts of Pulses, and in the Chapter of *Spartium frutex*, compareth the seedes thereof to those of *Phaseolus*, and that his *Smilax hortensis* was the other discoloured sorts of Kidney Beanes, but they are as will to me as in effect in my judgement the same. Another doubt there is with some, whether *Theophrastus* his *Dolichus* and *Dioscorides* his *Smilax hortensis* be but one or divers; but *Galen in primo Alimentorum* hath decided long agoe, where he saith, that because *Theophrastus* saith his *Dolichus* needeth long poles or stakes to hold it that it may prosper, he surely delineateth these *Phaseoli*, or *Dioscorides* his *Smilax hortensis* to that purpose as without doubt that *Smilax hortensis*, *Dolichus*, and our ordinary *Phaseolus* to creepe all one: also this first Booke saith the same, for plainely *Dioscorides* his *Phaselus* is the same with *Galens* his *Phaseolus*, which in the same Booke he joyneth with *Ocimum* speaking of *Phaseolus* afterwards, and *Lobel* taketh it to be that Pulse, which is called by *Lugdunensis Phaselus sylvarum*, and by *Clusius Oculus Pannonicus*: *Cordus* in the places before mentioned maketh *Phaselus* and *Phaseolus* to be but one kinde of plant, and differing from *Phaselus*, which groweth upon poles, the *Phaselus* not rising: *Virgil* and *Columella* doe both make mention of *Phaseolus* as of a plant and wilde Pulse: *Virgil* in *Georg. secundo*, in these words, *Seu pinguem Vticam feret, seu Thracia Pharsalon Dominis*: maketh our ordinary garden Beane to be *Phaselus major*, and the white kinde to be *Phaselus minor*, and last without doubt they are the right: but by his leave they are not right, wherein I referre me to others judgement, considering what I have here before written, and especially in that the seed like seedes of *Spartium frutex*, are by *Dioscorides* compared to those of *Phaselus*, when as the leaves of these Beanes are farre bigger than any *Spanish* broome leede, or the pods comparable.

The Vertues.

The Kidney Beanes that are raised up with us of all sorts, and come to maturity, being of easie digestion, and hot and moist in the first degree, doe move the belly, provoke urine, enlarge the breast that is straightened with shortnesse of breath, engender lecture, move venery, especially if Sugar, Pepper, Ginger and Cloves be added thereto: for they are well knowne to mollifie the harsh drie humours of meate taken while they are young, boyled and stewed, or fried, & some Verjuice put to them, and spices thrown thereon: *Matthiolus* said, that if the green Pulse be chewed in one mouth, and applied to any place that is bitten by a Serpent, it helpeth the same: with it the Indian dames made a water or *succus* for their faces of the pods and seedes of these Beanes, with both yolke, crummes of bread, and Goates milke, &c. distilled. The fish called *Scarus* or *Parrot* is familiar like a *Wrasse*; to *Rellonius* doth see & downe in the eight Chapter of his first Booke of Outlandish fishes: much to be noted to see the leaves of this *Phaseolus* or French Beanes, and that doe change the colour of the water where they dwell neare *Alexandria* and *Cyprus*, where this fish doth abundantly breede being as the report there is put the leaves of this Beane into their Weeres, or Bow-nets, as a baite for this fish, knowing that they can not be taken by line or hooke but onely with this herbe, and therefore in their Language they call it *Bayonia*.

Chap. III.

Pisum. Pease.

Of all the sorts of Garden Pease, I have spoken sufficiently in my former Booke, there remaineth now that I should shew you here the wilde kindes which are these.

1. *Pisum sylvestre primum.* The first wilde Pease.

This wilde Pease doth little differ from the manured, either in ramping *contorted* climbers, or in the leaves, with greene leaves, two always being set at a joynt, and five or more lesser ones on the branches, with tendrils at the end in a clasper, the flowers are white, many standing on a foote stalke together, which turne into cods very like, but each much smaller than the manured, and the seede within, farre lesse also, and of no pleasant taste, the more it

as bigge as ones finger, and long, with many small fibres thereat.

2. *Pisum sylvestre alterum.* The other wilde Peate.

The branches of this other are scarce halfe a foote long, with broader and thicker leaves on them, but like the former, but more pale, the Pease and cods, likewise not differing in forme but much lesse, the roote abiding many yeares. Of this kinde there is another found to grow somewhat larger.

3. *Pisum sylvestre nigrum maculosum Hispanicum.* Spanish blacke spotted wilde Peate.

This Peate is in many things like the last, but that it is lesser, and the flowers are of a pale yellowish, greenish colour, the Peate being of a darkes colour, spotted with very blacke spots like velvet: the roote perisheth every yeare.

4. *Pisum spontaneum maritimum Anglicum,* Wilde *English* Sea Peate.

This Sea Peate differeth not much from the second sort of wilde Peate, but is somewhat greater, and bearing many flowers together on a vault, mixt of purple and ash colour: the succeeding huskes are small and long, the roote living.

5. *Pisum aliud maritimum Britannicum,* *Suffolke* Sea Peate.

The stalke of Sea Peate hath a fashion of a triangular forme full of joynts, bending to the ground, with two leaves at every joynt, branched forth in divers places with winged leaves at them, consisting of some or twelve leaves, set by couples on a middle ribbe, with a small cleaper at the end, each leafe being not much unlike the Sea Purslane: the flowers grow towards the toppes of the branches, three or more set together at the foot, upon a small long stalke, which both for forme and colour are very like to the wilde Peate, but with a little more in the middle when it is full blowen, the fruit that followeth is lesser than the common field Peate, containing three or foure Peate in a cod, each whereof hath the white eye compelling halfe the Peate by a semicircle, which being ripe and drie, are of a darkish colour: the roote runneth downe indented deepe into the ground, and spreading infinitely thereon, even two fathome deepe, at the least, within the very flowes and waich of the Sea (yet about a yard or more deepe, there is found some) and whereon it spreadeth: it is not great but slender plant and flexible, not sweete, but bitter as the whole plant is, and the Peate also: it commeth and fadeth the every yeare, and from the old head will shoote many long whits resembling like the roote of the small Birdeweede whereby it encreaseth wonderfully, and not by the seede, as I am perswaded, for that the sharpe saltishness thereof forbidden their growth falling thereon, in not having any nourishment or moisture at all, before they be two or three foote deepe, and the birds for the most part devoure them up. I have also put some of the Peate into the ground of my Garden, but none would spring.

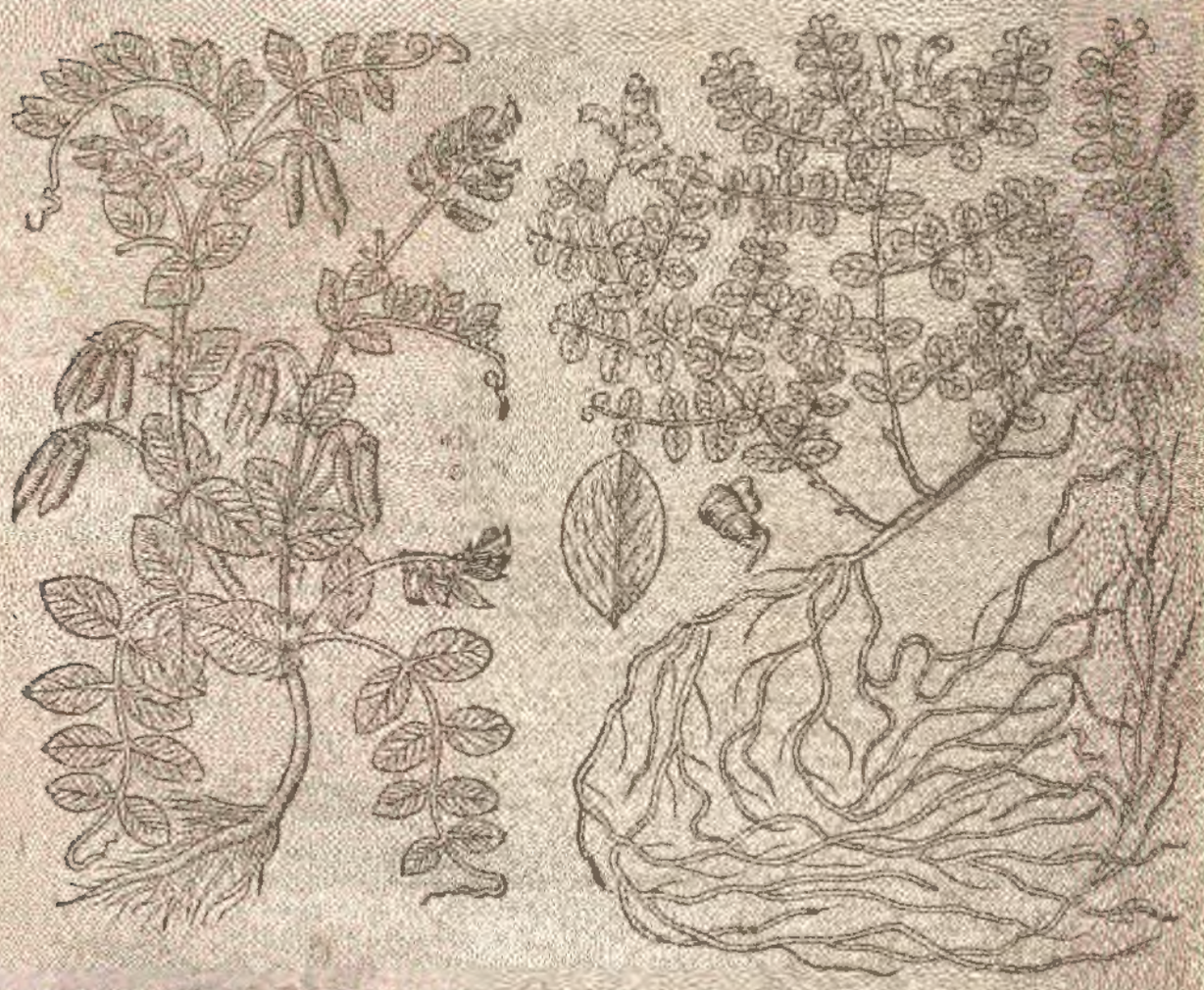
4. *Pisum Sylvestre primum.*
The first wilde Peate.

5. *Pisum sylvestre nigrum Hispanicum maculosum.*
The Spanish blacke spotted wilde Peate.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. *Pisum sativum vulgare Anglicum.*
Wilde English Sea peaſe.

5. *Pisum silvestre vel maritimum Britannicum.*
Another English Sea Peaſe.



The Place.

The firſt is often found in ſundry places of this Land: the ſecond on the chalkie hills at *Kings Hay* in *Kent*, not farre from the *Thames*, and the larger ſort hereof in ſome barren fields in *Eſſex*: the third in *Spaine*: the fourth in *Kent* alſo neere *Sumery*: the laſt was firſt made knowne in the yeare 1555 being the third yeare of Queene Mary to the Country dwelling thereabouts, that is betweene *Orford* & *Aldborough*, where it grew upon the bank of the ſea, where nothing, no not graſſe was ever ſeene to grow, and by the dearth of that yeare the people in neceſſitie of foode, ſearching every where to take what came next to hand: for as it is ſaid many were forced at that time to make their bread of Acornes) gathered many quarters full of theſe Peaſe to ſerve them uſe, yea did the neighbouring people acknowledge that they had obſerved and knowne them to grow there of long time before the deare yeare. Mr. *Stow* in his Cronicle, and Mr. *Camden* in his *Britannica*, pag. 354. make mention of theſe Peaſe but both ſtumble at one ſtone, that theſe might come thither by ſome ſhipwracke, which cannot be: I will ſay *Stow* more eſpecially in ſaying the rootes are great and ſweete, for that it is *ſingularis*, eſpecially blode differing from all other of this kinde, and as it is probable naturall only to thoſe places about the Sea the are, for it alſo at Rie at *Pemſie* in *Suſſex*, at *Gilford* in *Kent* over againſt the *Cymber*, and at *Dengier Hedge* by *Lydde* in Mr. *John Aegers* Dr. of Phyſicke, of the Colledge in *London*, brought from thence alſo the whole plant, the very ſame as here is figured, which he gave to Dr. *Lobel* in his life time, to be inſerted in his Workes, but he (the) death failing to performe it, I have by purchaſing his Workes with my money here ſupplied.

The Time.

Theſe flower and beare their fruit with the later kinde of Field Peaſe, but the laſt flowereth in the end of May and hath both blowne flowers, and ripe cods in the end of *Auguſt*, and ſometimes alſo out of time blow.

The Names.

Peaſe are called in Greeke πίσον, in Latine *Piſum*; the names in their tribes are ſufficient to diſtinguiſh all ſorts, for except the firſt, none of theſe have beene mentioned by any former Author: the *Italians* call them *Piſelli*, the *French Pois*, the *Germans Erbſe*.

The Vertues.

Peaſe are leſſe windy than Beanes, but paſſe not forth of the body ſo ſoone as they: if the whole ſeede be boyled in Lye, and the head waſhed therewith, it cleanſeth it from ſcurfe and ſcabbes, the ſame doth the meale of ſpots: the meale of them, and Barley mixed with honey and uſed, healeth fouls ulcers, and waſhed in water with Vetches, breaketh tumours, and eaſeth their paines being applied. *Cenerus* ye Italian ſtarre ſeeme, they call it *Darine des braue*, and uſe to take ſome of the Peaſe againſt the colliche, and apply the meale outwardly and give it their cattle alſo for the ſame purpoſe, that is, if they vent much.

Cuſt

Chap. IIII.

Lathyrus. The great wilde Cicheling or Peafe everlalting.

Of this kind of Pulſe called *Cathyrus* there are two ſpecificall differences, the one that continue in their roote, and periſheth not, the other annuall periſhing continually after ſeede time: many of the living ſorts I will intreat in this Chapter, and of the annualls in the next.

1. *Lathyrus major perennis.* The greater Peaſe everlalting.

This kind of Peaſe ſendeth forth many long flat trayling ſtalkes, winged on both ſides which muſt be ſtaked, divided into ſundry branches with two leaves at the joynts which are long whit long and not very broad, with ſome claſpers at the ends of the branches, at the joynts likewiſe come forth pretty long ſtalkes with five or ſix or more Peaſe-like bloſſomes of a fine pale purpliſh red colour, and of a fine ſmell, after which ſucceede ſmall long and hard whitiſh cods, with ſmall round blackiſh ſeede in them, the roote groweth perſiſtible and rugged on the outſide and runneth downe deepe into the ground. This is that which *Lobel* calleth *Lathyrus latiore folio*, and hath beene found wilde in divers places with us.

2. *Lathyrus anguſtifolius.* Narrow leaſed wilde Cicheling.

This differeth not in durability, forme of growing, or colour of flowers from the former, but in having ſomewhat paler flowers and in the greene leaves which are narrower then they.

3. *Lathyrus ſylveſtris Dodonæi.* The wilde Cicheling of *Dodonæus*.

This hath longer winged ſtalkes and ſomewhat larger leaves, but ſhorter claſpers then the laſt, the flowers are of a deepe purple, and the cods are long and ſlender, with ſmall hard round ſeede within them: the roote long and abideth.

4. *Lathyrus arvenſis ſive Terræ glandes.* Peaſe Earth-nuts.

Peaſe Earth-nuts have divers weake and ſmall ſquare ſtalkes running upon the ground foure or five foote long, the leaves are ſmall uſually two ſet together upon a branch with a claſper at the end of each, taking hold of whatſoeuer ſtandeth next to it: the flowers come forth from the joynts towards the toppes of the ſtalkes upon long foote ſtalkes, many growing together being narrow, and of a deepe reddiſh purple, ſomewhat bright, the cods that ſucceede them are ſmall and long with ſmall round ſeedes in them, the rootes are tuberous, ſmoke and ſmall faſtned to long ſtrings, which ſpread much under ground, in taſte ſomewhat like to a dry Cheſtnut, *Matthiolus* maketh it and the next to be both one plant.

5. *Lathyrus ſylveſtris lignoſior.* Our Wood Earth-nuts.

This creeping wilde Peaſe-nut hath not onely greater, longer and harder rootes almoſt wooddy then the

1. *Lathyrus maior perennis.*
The greater Peaſe everlalting.

4. *Lathyrus arvenſis ſive Terræ glandes.*
Peaſe Earth-nuts.

former

5. *Lathyrus sylvestris tuberosus.* Our Wood Earth-nut.

6. *Tetraglandes Americanæ sive Virginianæ.* Virginia Earth-nuts.

former, but the creſted ſtalkes alſo are harder and lye on the ground with ſome ſmooth long and ſlender leaves ſtanding, and ſometimes five on a branch, ſmalleſt at both ends, and one claſper at the end: the flowers are purple or crimſon, and the cods are narrow long and ſomewhat browne in the beginning, and pale as they grow older, within which are ſmall round ſeede no bigger then a Vetch or rather leſſe, and of a wan colour: this is the *Aſtragalus Siliquoſus* of *Tabernæmontanus*.

6. *Tetraglandes Americanæ ſive Virginianæ,* Virginia Earth-nuts.

Let me adjoyne this place to theſe two latter ſorts for the roots ſake, whereunto in form they are moſt like although differing in the greene long leaves which are many ſet on both ſides of a middle ſtalke the reſt of the ſtalke is leſſe, winding it ſelfe upon any thing ſtanding neare unto it, and riſing from a tuberous browne roote, which multiplyeth it ſelfe into ſundry others: at the joynts of the ſtalkes with the leaves and in other places of the ſtalke it ſelfe come forth the flowers many ſtanding together ſpike-faſhion, of a yellow bluſh colour made almoſt like hoods, which fall away within not bearing any fruit, and the leaves and ſtalkes periſhing before Winter, not reſting the moſt part of the Spring.

7. *Lathyrus ſylveſtris flore luteo.* Tare everlaſting.

This ramping wilde Vetch or Tare as the country people call it, becauſe it is the moſt pernicious herbe that doth grow on the earth, for corne or any other good herbe that it ſhall grow by, killing and ſtrangling them for food: it hath ſomewhat like unto the firſt but the leaves are ſmaller, the flowers are yellow many upon a ſtalke and alſo ſmall round cods with blackiſh ſmall ſeede in them: the roote is ſmall and rough running commonly under ground not to be deſtroyed.

The Place and Time.

The firſt and ſecond are uſually cheriſhed in Gardens for the beauty of the flowers as I ſaid in my former booke, and the wife hath beene found wilde within us as is before ſaid, if it be not the child which is counted of *Dodonæus*, the fourth is ſaid by *Gerard* to grow in many places within us as *Hamſted, Counſel* [illegible] but we rather think it was the next, for the rootes of thoſe wee have hitherto found in our woods and hedgeſides have [illegible] woodie then the other ſorts, which growing in our Gardens wee have ſeene to be more tender, and cauſe [illegible] from hey and ſeare the laſt is found oftener then men would have it, being a plague to Field or Orchard where it once getteth it, they all flower from the end of *July* to the end of *Auguſt*.

The Names.

This Pulſe the Greekes call [illegible] *Lathyros*, but is diverſly called by divers moderne writers in ſeveral [illegible] ſome call it *Lathyrus ſive Cicercula* and by *Ruellius Cicercula*, by others *Lathyris* or *Lathyrus* [illegible] *Lathyris* is generally taken for Spurge, againſt *Aracus* or *Cicera* as *Dodonæus*, yet *Tabernæmontanus* [illegible] rence betweene them calleth them *Lathyris leguminoſa*: *Matthiolus* calleth the firſt *Cyprianum* [illegible] *lium*, *Tragus Piſum Græcorum*, *Fuchſius Ervum ſylveſtre*: The fourth is called *Apios* by *Dodonæus*, *Pſeudoapios* by *Matthiolus*, *Chamæbalanus* by *Dodonæus* and *Tabernæmontanus*, *Terra glandes* by *Lobelius*, [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Lobel from *Cordus*, and *Arcadius Theophrasti* by *Columna*, who saith hee can finde none come so neere it as this: the last is called by *Dodonæus* in the Chapter of *Terra glandes Leguminosæ* and by *Tabern. Lathyrus sylvestris floribus luteis*, and *Ruellius* addeth thereunto *Folgi Picis*, the rest as before with their severall epithets.

The Former.

Wherein that *Lathyrus* is of substance much like to *Cicilia* and *Chaselus*, and that the country people in his time did dresse them in sort onely as they of *Alexandria* and other Cities did their *Phaseli* and *Cicerilia*, by adding into a sallade as they did Lentills, but saith hee it is of a thicker substance then they and therefore of smaller use.

Chap. V.

Lathyrus annuus. Yearely or Annuall Cichelings.

THe other sorts of *Lathyrus* which are annuall as I said before in the devision of *Lathyrus* in the former Chapter, I referred to be treated together distinct from the former.

1. *Lathyrus annuus major Ratisb.* The great *Spanish* annuall Cichelling.

This hath a weake three flat stalke a yard long or more welted as it were with skinnes or filmes on both edges, having two small leaves at each joynt where shoote forth the branches, bearing two more one and broad leaves about the middle thereof one against another, with a twining claspar running among them, the flowers stand singly upon long foodstalkes, of a deeper purple colour but lesser then the former made first described in the last Chapter, after which succeede long pale coloured cods very like vnto *Pease*, the seede within them is likewise the roote is small not running deepe nor growing great but perishing every yeare.

2. *Lathyrus Pisiformis elegans folijs ovatis.* *Spanish* parsie coloured Cichelings.

This groweth up into slender branches a fadom long, with such like wyers or skinny membranes on both sides every joyne whereof come forth long leaves divided at the toppe into two other smaller leaves, and those againe, set with six leaves on both sides, and on the middle betweene them commeth forth a small claspar tendrill whereby it catcheth hold of every thing standeth next vnto it, at the joynts likewise come forth flowers, either one or two at the most upon long foodstalkes like unto the other of his kind the upper part of a fine Crimson or Orenge colour, and the other in the middle of a perfect white: after the flower is past there succeede long pods, every seede bunching out like the pods of *Fenum* and as bigge although as the smallest *Pease*.

3. *Lathyrus major siliqua brevi.* The greater short codded Cichelling.

The manner of growing differeth little from the former, onely the flower hath the inner leaves white

1. *Lathyrus Pisiformis elegans folijs ovatis*
Spanish parsie coloured Cichelings.

3. *Lathyrus major siliqua brevi.*
The greater short codded Cichelling.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

and the outer somewhat purplish: the cods that follow are thicke and short, with small round blackish Pease within them.

4. *Lathyrus minor siliqua brevi.*
The lesser short codded Cicheling.

The difference betweene this and the last consisteth more in the smallnesse then in any other thing saving that the cods hereof have a little roughnesse on them. We have another smaller then the last agreeing in most things else saving the cod which is longer and smaller.

Lathyrus parvus alter.

3. *Lathyrus minor angustissimo folio.*
Grasse leafed Cichelings.

The stalke hereof is slender and weake, the leaves long and narrower then grasse, sometimes two and sometimes three together: the flowers stand each upon a stalke of a blewish purple and sometimes reddish, the fruit is small and blackish contained in small short codden, crooked at the end.

6. *Lathyrus minor angustissimo folio.*
Fennell like leafed Cichelings.

This is smaller, weaker and tenderer in all parts then the last, the leaves are as small thin and long as Fennell, the coddes and seede are like the last onely the flowers are of a pale reddish colour.

7. *Lathyrus palustris Lusitanicus.*
Spanish Marsh Cichelings.

This in the beginning differeth little from the last but that the flowers stand usually two together, the outer leafe of a bright purple and the middlemost of a pale purple: the cods are slenderer and as long as the first, of a pale colour with small speckled Pease within them turning blacke when they are dry.

8. *Lathyrus Baticus flore luteo.* Yellow Spanish Cichelings.

This Spanish kind is in bignesse, forme of stalkes and leaves like the first of these here set downe, only the flowers are all yellow with purple veines in them, after which follow cods very like, and of the same bignesse with the first, but the Pease are smaller and rougher, or as it were netted.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts except the first (which I found in clensing of Annesseede at me) grow in Spaine, and from thence were brought with a number of other rare seedes besides by *Guillame Boel* and imparted to his Cosen *Scrobbes* in *Essex*: in whose, as a lover of rare plants, but to me of debt, for going into Spaine almost double on my charge hee brought mee little else for my money, but while I beare the bush another catcheth and carrieth the bird so while I with care and toil sowed them yearely hoping first to publish them, another that never bestowed any labour in my Garden, nor knew of them but by a collateral friend, prevents me whom they knew had their descriptions ready for the Presse.

The Names.

Their severall names are expressed in their titles, none of them being published before, except you may referre the first unto *Ruellius* his *Lathyrus major angustissimo folio*, described in his *Prædecessors* whereunto it is most like.

The Vertues.

I have not understood that they serve for meate or medicines to any of the people where they are naturall, but utterly neglected and should never have beene further known, as it is like manner falleth out in all strange rare plants, unlesse a cunning curious searcher, such as this *Boel* was happen to pry carefully over the coasts of them.

Chap. VI.

Cicercula. Winged or cornered Cichelings.

Although I have for the divided this Chapter from the two former, (although they may bee and are also by many good authors) upon good grounds as I take it: for although in growing they are like, yet some of them have their cods winged, and others not winged, and all have [illegible] Pease within them: I thinke therefore these formes doe argue a specificall difference, being all knowne alike.

1. *Cicercula sive Lathyrus sativus flore albo.* White flowred winged Cichelings.

This Cichelings hath weake winged stalkes trayling on the ground if they be not helped like the former, with two small leaves at the joynts and two other narrower leaves likewise on the branches ending in divided claspers, the flowers are white that stand on long foote stalkes, and after them [illegible] flat cods with two little narrow fines all along the backe of them, the seede within them is somewhat longer then the wild sorts, flat white and cornered: the roote is small and fibrous perishing every yeare.

2. *Cicercula flore purpureo.* Blackish purple winged Cichelings.

This other is in manner of growing like the former, the flowers onely and the fruit declare the difference, as

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...of a darke dead purple, and the ends that ...are small and white, & turne up their backes like the ...the seede within them are couered but of a darke ...most blacke.

...

...Blew trayled Cachelinge.

...ith addeth to nothing from the former but of ...which larger leaues and the flowers pale blew or ...colour and the three leaues come blew, the cods are ...and almost round wherein at the backside the ...wherein ye seed are not paired leede.

...

...Red flowred winged Cachelinge.

...The manner of the trayling herbe is in all things like ...the rest, but that the greene leaues are narrower and ...more deepe cut, and the flowers are of a kind of dead ...colour after which follow the cods that stand round ...with brownish cornered seede.

...

Spanish bush Cachelinge.

...Of these kinds of Cachelings let me adde this as common ...vnto them then vnto Vetches, for this hath ...long weake stalkes with fiues on the edges, at the ...two small leaues, and from betweene them ...with the branches, hauing diuers small darke greene ...set on them, somewhat round at the ends, ...one vpon a tree and sometimes but two, yet not al-...the stalke commeth forth vsually two flowers on a ...like the vpper leafe being reddish and the ...purple, after which come long smooth cods with-...my thing at the backe bas ing within them round but ...what flat seede of a brownish colour.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts were brought us out of *Spaine* although they grow in other countries also, they have not beene ripe fruit when the former doe.

The Names.

The three first are remembred by our moderne writers, *Dodonæus* calling the former *Aristolochia fœtida minor* and *Clusius*, *Label Lathyris semine grossiore folio, Lonicerus Lathyris foetidis, Lobel Lathyris foetidis, Lacuna Lathyris sylvestribus, Fuchsius Cyparissias alteras, Tragus Tithymalus Cyparissias sativus*, and by *Cordus* in *Dioscoridem Cyparissias minor, Aristolochiæ semine latiore*; the second *Dodonæus* calleth *Cyparissias quinta Clusij*, and *Lonicerus Lathyris prima*; the third *Clusius* calleth *Cyparissias septima*, and *Lonicerus Aristolochiæ semine Lathyridis crassiore*: the fourth was called by *Lobel Euphorbium Plinij sive minimum*, and the last by him also *Lathyris Theophrasti minima*.

The Temperature.

All of them in *Lobel* saith are eaten by the poore people in *Spaine* in the want of bread, for where they are plentifull they seldome doe they raise of any bread or corne, they are all of a corrupt substance, and therefore nourish not, but are hardly concocted.

Chap. VII.

Orobus fructu alato. Winged wilde Peale.

1. *Orobus fructu alato flore albo.* The white winged wild Peale.

The head of Peele from two or three stalkes at the most, which are broad and flat, welled or wised at the sides with some what long leaves shooting from them small at the setting to the stalke, and broade in the end, as it were growing from the middle ribbe of the other, at the toppe whereof standeth two or three cluming clapers: this never (though) forth any branches that ever I could see, but the leaves from almost the bottomes of the stalkes upwards are paired as it were at the toppe of them into one or two smaller leaves, or rather one or two smaller leaves grow at the toppe of them with the claspes between them, at the toppe of these leaves come forth single flowers, like the former *Orobus*, wholly white which turne into small round and long cods, with small crooked points at the ends, and filled with peason, wherein are contained small round whitish peale, tasting like butter, the roote is small and long, with some few threds, which wholly perish yearely.

2. *Orobus niger.* The blackish winged wilde Peale.

The other differeth not from the former, but in the flowers which are tending to a reddish purple, and the Peale in the Cods, which are more blacke then the former or blacke.

The Place and Time.

These we onely nurse up in our Gardens, having received them from friends that are lovers of rarities, yet I doubt not but they grow naturally in *England*: they flower and give ripe fruite from the middle of *July* to the end of *August*.

The Names.

That which *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides* call *Orobus* is called *Orobus Græcis* and with us but by *Mistake*, as I said before, *Ervilia*, by which name it is usually called in these later times by most Herbarists. *Lobel* saith it is much to be so called *quasi ervorum* or *ervilia*. *Matthiolus* calleth it *Aracus niger* but erroniously, *Dodonæus* calleth it *Ervilia sylvestris*, *Lobel Orobus sylvestris*, *Lacuna Ervilia*, and *Lugdunensis* saith the Herbarists in his time called it *Cicercula*, the other hath not beene mentioned by any before.

The Nature.

We finde that *Galen* writeth that *Orobus* is *alimentosum* but *Ochrus* hath a scante or middle property, between whole that be of good and nourishment, and yet were both that are of colde and hard digestion, breeding and not breeding wind, and nourishing much or little, and not of any speciall quality: in these later times, it is held to have a drawing, digesting, cutting and cleansing faculty, for it is moderately hot and moyst and a little [illegible] wood, [illegible] to purge the Liver, Spleene and Reines, and to cleanse the skinne from morphew, [illegible] it dissolveth hard humors in the eyes, and beside Impostumes and soule sores [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. VIII.

Aphaca. The yellow wilde Vetch.

There thought it fittest to place this Pulse alone by it selfe, and before the Lentills, as pertaining thereto, not finding any other of the former or following Pulses, to be anywise thereunto, and therefore take the description thereof here in this manner. It riseth up higher then Lentills, with many weake slender and cornered stalkes full of leaves, with small leaves at them set by couples together untill they be well growne, which are small more sequestrate in order, each whereof is like the wings of a Bee, as it were closing the stalke, and about the end, somewhat like unto the small kinde of Vetches bearing upwards, and every one ending in a small clasper, the flowers come forth at the joynts of the leaves, and cleaves with them, from the middle upwards, of a pale yellowish colour, and after them small flat cods, longer then those of Lentills, wherein are three or five hard blackish round flattish seede, the roote is small and long, with many fibres or strings, perishing every yeare.

The Place and Time.

It groweth in divers corne fields in Kent, and elsewhere, flowreth in July, and the seede is ripe in August.

The Names.

This herbe is held to be the Vetch *Aphaca* of *Dioscorides*, and *Pliny*, the name being derived from the Greeke word the Lentill, both which it doth in some parts resemble, but not that of *Theophrastus*, which is described to have small leaves, and that in 8. *Hist. Plant. c.* 5. among Pulse, and other Pulse, it is taken also of *Dodonæus* to be his *Orobanche sub. 5. Cordus*, that groweth among *Orobus* and *Pisum agreste*, *Matthiolus* and *Camerarius* take it to be his *Vicia sylvestris Dioscoridis*, *Lobel* call it *Aphaca Dioscoridis*, *Lugdunensis Orobanche Belgarum*, because he knew it growing in divers places *Orobanche, Tabernæmontanus Lathyrus sylvestris*, and *Gerard Vicia sylvestris Lobelij cum aliorum synonymis.*

The Vertues.

The herbe with that is such an astringent propertie, that before being parched, broken and boiled, after the manner of Lentills, they stay the flixe, loosenesse of the stomacke and belly. *Galen* saith it is binding as the Lentill, & used to be eaten as the Lentille but it is hardlier digested: yet it eateth more powerfully, and healeth moderately, which astringent qualitie, saith *Dodonæus*, was found true by our owne experience in this *Aphaca*.

Aphaca. The yellow wilde Vetch.

Chap. IX.

Lens Lentills.

There are three sorts hereof, a greater, a lesser, and a spotted one, as shall be declared.

1. *Lens major.* The greater Lentill.

The greater Lentill hath sundry slender weake branches somewhat hard, two foote long, from the roote whereof shoote forth at severall places long stalkes, of small winged leaves, that is, many on each side of a middle rib, without any odde one at the end, for the middle ribbe of each stalk endeth in a small clasper: the flowers are small, and rise from between the leaves and the stalkes, two for the most part at the end of the same stalke, of a sad reddish purple colour, somewhat like to those of Vetches, after which come small flat cods, within which are contained two or three flat round smooth seede, of a darke ash colour, the roote is fibrous, and perisheth yearely.

2. *Lens minor.* The lesser Lentill.

The lesser doth in stalke, leaves, and seede, the flowers are more pale, and the seede in the cods is lesse, which onely doth make the whole difference.

3. *Lens maculata.* Spotted Lentills.

This doth not much differ from the last in any thing, but the seede which is blackish, spotted with small spots.

The Place and Time.

They are sowne even beyond the seas, are onely sowne in the fields as other manured Pulses are, and so are they in

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Lens maior cultorum. The greater of the Lentil.

some countries in our land, especially the smaller sort, which is every where, the more pleasant and acceptable, but the greater doth very hardly come to maturitie with us, if the season be not kindly and drie: the last is wilde in *Portugall*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke φακὸς and φακὴ, *Phacos*, and in Latine *Lens* and *Lenticula*. *Pliny* saith, *lib.* 18. *cap.* 12. that the *Egyptians* thereof seemeth to be taken, *quasi lenticula dicta sit, lenitatis, ferunt quidam, causa, ac æquanimitatem fere vestantibus ea*. The *Arabians* call it *Hades*; the *Italians Lenticchia*, the *Spaniards Lenteias*, the *French Lentille*, the *Germanes Linsen*, and so doe the *Dutch* also, and wee in *English* Lentils, but the country people in *Hampshire*, and other countries, where they sow it in their fields for their cattle foode, call it Tills, leaving out the Lent, as thinking that word agreeth not with the matter, *Ratio Alimentum*.

The Vertues.

Galen saith, that Lentils hold a meane betweene heate and cold, yet doe they drie in the second degree, the outer skinne being binding, and the inner meate also, yet a little hath and bindeth the body, but the outer skinne much more; it is, saith he, of contrary qualities, for the decoction thereof doth not binde, but loose the body, and therefore they that would have it to binde, cast away the first water, and use the second, which loseth lasker, and strengthereth the stomacke and all the inward parts. Lentills lasked, saith he, lose with their shells, the strength of binding, and the other qualities that follow it, and then nourish more than those that are not lasked, yet to grosse thicke and evill nourishment, and slowly passe away, neither doe they stay fluxes and disenteries as those that are not lasked. *Galen* further setteth forth the qualities hereof: largely to eate the broth of Lentills, saith he, breedeth the Leprose and cankers, for grosse thicke matter, and for breede the melancholike humour, and therefore are to be sparingly given to those that are of a watery disposition, and evill affected thereby; but is utterly forbidden to those that have dry constitutions: it is also hurtfull to the sight dulling it by drying up the moisture, and is not convenient for women that want their courses, but rather for them that have them in too much abundance. *Dioscorides* further addeth, it breedeth troublesome dreames, and is hurtfull to the head, the lungs, and the sinewes: with other binding herbes, as Plantaine, red Beetes, Myrtles, dried Roses, Pomegranat rindes, Medlers, Services, &c. taken with vinegar, it is more powerfull to binde and stay laskes and fluxes: the decoction thereof with wheate flower applied eateth the paine, mixed with hony it closeth up the lippes of woundes, and cleanseth foule sores: being boyled in vinegar it dissolveth knots and kernells; and being boiled with Quinces, Mellilot, and a little Rosewater put thereto, it helpeth the inflammations of the eyes and fundament, but for the chappes thereof which needs a stronger medicine, it is boiled with dried Roses and Pomegranate rindes, adding a little hony to it: it likewise stayeth those creeping cankers that are ready to turne to a gangreene, putting thereto some lee-water, and is a good for wheales, and running or watering sores, &c. *Anthimius* saith, lice, lobes, &c. being used with vinegar is good also for Womens breasts, that by abundance of milke have it curdled within them, if it be boyled in lee-water and applied to them: the decoction thereof is a good lotion for ulcers, either in the mouth, privie parts, or fundament, with a few Rose-leaves and Quinces.

CHAP. X.

Aracus sive Cicera. Wilde Cichling Pease.

HAve two sorts of Pulses to bring to your consideration, better agreeing with that title of *Virgil*, *Georg.* 1. judgement than any other, let them of better learning and knowledge judge of them.

1. *Aracus major Bellonij.* The greater Spanish wilde Cichling Pease.

This greater Pease spreadeth on the ground, with divers square stalkes, and winged leaves, like unto those of the Vetches, but greater, three times as long or more, at the severall joynts whereof grow many smaller leaves, one by another, on each side of a middle ribbe, which endeth in a claspet like the former: the flowers of the leaves come forth single flowers on very short foote stalkes, of a double whitish purple colour, with deeper purple veines therein, and of a deeper purple at the bottome of the upper leaves next to the stalke, which when they are past, there come in their places short, thicke, and almost round thrumb cods, of a yellowish colour, smooth without hairinesse thereon, within which lie three or foure round blackish flat seeds or Pease, almost like unto those of Vetches, but not cornered: the roote is small and fibrous, and perishes yearely.

2. *Aracus minor Lusitanicus.* The lesser wilde Cicheling Pease.

This other agreeth much with the former, but lesser in all parts, and nothing hairy; the flowers are of a pale

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

white in my Garden, or whitish yellow colour in others, and the cods smooth, smaller, not hairy, with smaller and blackish coloured Peafe within them: the roote cereof perisheth likewise.

The Place and Time.

Both these Pulses were brought and sent one among others sent by *Boel* before mentioned: the first out of *Spaine*, and the other out of *Portugall*, and flowred in the end of *July*, giving their seede in *August* and *September*: but in the yard, he gathered the ripe seede in *April* and *May*, in the naturall places.

The Names.

Galen in putting a difference betweene *Lens* and *Faba*, and *Ervum*, and *Arachus*, the one with x, the other with s, and saith that *Arachus* is a wild weede or grasse in Greece, and that they picke it out of the corne, and cast it away as they doe *Fecnugreca*, the lowliest Fetch: *Dioscorides* & *Hesychius* doe saith also that it is a hard and stubborne growing among Lentills; but of *Arachus* hee speaketh, *lib. de alimentorum facultatibus*, in an other place) gave occasion to refer it thereunto especially, because judicious Authors have retained it among Latine: and *Columella* saith that *Cicera* differeth not from *Cicercula* in taste, but in colour, because *Cicera* is darker or blacker than *Cicercula* and *Fallacina* also in name from the same thing: but *Arachus* which is rendred *Cicera* in Latine, is more like a Vetch, both in growing and in bearing many flowers in a spike at the toppe, which this doth not: thus have I endeavoured to distinguish these plants, which I finde to many learned Writers before me have confounded, but *Dioscorides* his *Arachus sativus*, as I have shewed you before, pertaineth to an other kinde: the first of these came to me from *Boel*, by the name as in the title, to whose opinion I wholly encline, having often found him in our naturall search for simples in sundry places to be one of singular judgement and experience; the other was sent me out of *Portugall*, where he had the knowledge of it by *Nunnez Brandon*, a lover of rare plants, and therefore according to his title of *Lagi idem pallidum*, he added *Nany Brandony*, by which name it hath beene knowne to others. and I now thinke fit to referre it to the other.

The Vertues.

We have yet learned nothing concerning their faculties.

Arachus sive Lathyrus.
The Earth-nutte Cicheling Peafe.

Chap. XI.

1. *Arachidna Cretica.* Vnder ground *Candy* Cicheling Peafe.

This pulse (which for the wonderfull growing thereof hath amazed some, and made them search if it were not mentioned in any former author (as I shall shew you by and by) riseth up with divers stalkes, about a foote high, having on them both winged leaves, that is, eight or nine set on both sides, of a middle sadde colour, ending in a clasper, very like unto Lentills or Vetches, very variable or differing one from another, for some of them are small and pointed, others a little round, and some stalkes will have but two leaves, others round pointed, and others will have foure: the flowers are of a reddish purple, standing singly at the joynts, which afterwards yeeld small long cods bigger than those of Vetches, wherein be some or three hard round and very blacke seedes: the roote is compoted of many small pods, as it were like unto Lentill cods, hanging by small strings, wherein is contained in some one seede, in others two, in some very blacke, in others red, and in others of differing colours, or partly coloured; each whereof being planted a new will bring forth bearing a plant like the mother.

2. *Arachus sub terra siliquosus Lusitanicus.* *Portugall* underground Peafe or Cichelings.

Somewhat like unto the former have we received from *Portugall* another sort hereof, whose slender branches creep not much above a foote high, lying for the most part upon the ground, had many small narrow leaves set orderly one by another up to the toppes, where and with the leaves also come forth small reddish flowers which after many stand, contayning small round seede within them: the roote groweth downe right with many strings thereat, and at the head of the roote, as also at the other parts spring thicke and short white pods, especially while they are under ground, but changing darker afterwards, containing within them one or two seedes of a round, bigger by much than those in the pods above ground, and somewhat speckled.

3. *Arachus subterraneus & Americanus.* Vnderground Cicheling of *America* or *Indian* Earthnuts.

The *Indian* Earth-nuts (the figure whereof I give you, together as they are framed to us by them that have brought them to us) are very likely to grow from such like plants as are formerly described, not onely by the name, the figure and taste of the thing it selfe, for we have not yet seene the fare thereof above ground, yet the cods or Peafe-cods (as I may so call it) is farre larger, whose outer huske is thicke and somewhat long, round

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

at both ends, of a little hooked at the lower end, of a fullen whitish colour on the outside, striped, and as it were wrinckled, bunching out into two parts, where the two nuts (for they are bigger than any Filberd kernell) or Peafe doe lie joyning close one unto another, being somewhat long, with the roundnesse firme and solide, and of a darke reddish colour on the out side, and white within tasting sweet like a Nut, but more oily.

The Place and Time.

The first was sent out of *Candy* by *Honorius Bellus*, who found it growing there among corne & Pulse, unto *Iacobus Dodo* of *Verona*, who set it forth in the description of *Mount Baldus*, and flowred in the end of Summer, as the second did that was sent us from *Lisbone* by *Bauhin*, and the last groweth in most places of *America*, as well to the South, as West parts thereof, both on the maine and Iles.

The Names.

The first is truely taken by *Bellus* aforesaid, to be the *Arachidna* (or *Arachidna* as *Columna* hath it) or *Arachidna Theophrasti*, or *Aracoides*, or *Araco similis* of *Theophrastus* mentioned in his first Booke and eleventh Chapter, no other plant yet knowne, agreeing so rightly thereunto, and describeth it, but the fruit groweth as much neere under the ground joyning to the small fibres thereof as above: and yet he there saith also, that neither of them beare any leafe, nor any thing like leaves: which how this can stand with sense and reason I know not, and therefore many doe suspect the text to be false, or else he is contrary to himselfe, for he saith they beare no lesse fruit under ground than above, and then they must beare fruit above ground, which how it can be without leaves I see not, for I never read, heard, or saw, that any plant bore fruit above ground without stalkes and leaves; the comparison unto *Aracus* also carrying the more probability: but surely he was misinformed by those that gathered the rootes with the fruit on them when the stalke and leaves was withered and gone, he never seeing the plant, as it is likely, or gathering it himselfe: the etimologie also of the name being compofed of *Ἀρὰξ* and *ὑπὸ*, *Aracus* and *sub*, which is *under*, sufficiently argueth as much, but he meane this underground fruit was like the fruit of the foregoing *Aracus* above ground, and such like is the under-ground fruit hereof in cods with peafe in them: but *Columna* maketh the *Terra glandes* before declared to be rather this *Arachidna*, both from the solid rootes under ground, and the likenesse of the plant unto *Aracus*: and surely it may be that both these were meant by *Theophrastus*, for he maketh two sorts, and both alike to bearing fruit under ground, that is, *Arachidna* and *Araco similis*, or *Aracoides*: and we have also two plants, as I have shewn, *Aracus* beare this, and *Arachus* after it, unto which they may be referred: the other two sorts are intituled as I thinke it fitteth for them: the *Candians*, as *Bellus* saith, call the first *χοιροφάγος ἀγριόφαγος*, the second was sent me by the name of *Cubyrea sub terra filiquifera*: the last is generally called by our *English* sea-men the *Potato* roote, those parts Earth-nuts, strongly enough, as they doe smell other things that they there meete with.

The Vertues.

There is no propertie found out wherewith this is invested that we can understand of as yet.

1. 2. 3. *Arachidna Cretica Honorij Bellini, sive magnitudine Lupinum, & Arachidna minor.*
Vnder ground Peafe of Candy like Lupines, & Arachidna minor.

CHAP. XII.

Arachus sive Cracca. Wild Vetches or Tares.

OF these wilde Vetche there is a greater and a lesser knowne differing from the manured kinde: which referred thereunto, whereunto I adjoyne another stranger.

1. *Arachus sive Cracca major.* The greater wilde Vetch or Tare.

This greater kind of wilde Vetch hath a few slender creeping stalkes lying on the ground, [illegible] cling whereon to ramp, or take hold of; at the joynts come forth winged leaves, that is, many [illegible] sides of a middle ribbe ending in a clasper, but lesser than those of Lentille, or the manured Vetch, the flowers purple like the Vetch, and grow usually but one at a joynt, after which come small long blacke cods like to Vetches, and so is the seede within them, but round, and not flat as Vetches are: the roote is small [illegible] risheth.

2. *Arachus sive Cracca minor.* The lesser wilde Vetch or Tare.

This other wild Vetch differeth in no other thing from the former but in smalnesse, except that the [illegible] rish flowers standing in tufts at the toppes of the stalkes, and the cods that follow are thorter and [illegible] and the seede within whitish: the roote hereof hath small whitish kernells hanging among the fibres.

3. *Arachus*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Arachus Indicus sive Africanus.* Corall beades of *Guinny.*

This tender plant too tender for our climate groweth like the former but with more store of leaves and flowers at the joints, ten or twelve growing together in thicke, short and rough brownish red cods, the Pease within being smooth and as red shining as if they were polished Corall beads, but with a blacke spot on the one side as hard almost as stone, and enduring being strung for bracelets a long time. *Lobel* long before *Clusius* set out this plant, whose pod with the seede being smaller is in the next Chapter.

The Place and Time.

Both these sorts are often found in the fields among Corne, where they will in a rainy time quickly overspread whatsoever the Corne or any other herbe it groweth by, they flower in *July* and giveth seede presently after, the last come out of *Africa* towards the *Indies*.

The Names.

This is rightly adjudged to be *Ervum Arabicum* of *Galen* and the other old *Greeke* writers, and hath his name according to his nature, for as *Lobel* describeth it *ervilia quasi pisces permixtique leguminosis frutis medio generis*: The two sorts generally called by all authors *Ervum* or *Cracca* except *Tragus* who calleth them *Vicia major* and *minor*, *Matthiolus* and *Gesner*, and *Dodonæus* that thinketh it may be that kind of Pulse growing among Corne which the ancient called *Ervum Arabicum*, and conceiteth against *Fuchsius* and others that called it *Cracca* the especiall note of difference from the other sorts of *Vicia* is that this seede is squidge round and all other sorts of *Fitches* somewhat flat: the last is mentioned by *Clusius* in his fourth booke of Exotickes and 15. Chapter by the name of *Vicia Africana*, and *Lobel Pisum Coccineum Americanum*.

The Vertues.

The properties of these are referred to the other sorts of Fetches and therefore I shall put you over to the end of the next Chapter to be informed thereof to avoyd a double recitall of one and the same thing, onely this is a certaine knowne Pulse to Doves wherewith they are much delighted, and although they be wilde yet where the large Tares are sowed herewith they also will resort and become tame with the rest, and therefore some countries are growing to sow some fields therewith to serve to that use.

Chap. XIII.

Vicia, Vetches or Tares.

The Vetches are of divers sorts, some manured or sowen, others wild growing in woods or hedges before those before specified which shall be declared in this Chapter.

1. *Vicia vulgaris sativa.* The manured Vetch of Tare.

The manured Vetch or Tare hath divers square stalkes rising sometimes two foote high, entangling themselves one with another that they stand in the field without needs of any other proppe, the leaves

leaves are winged thicker set together then the former wild kind or set on both sides of the middle rib be, the end whereof runneth out into a divided clasper and are larger also then they: the flowers stand two together and are long and narrow of a darke purple colour, and the cods that succeede them are long and somewhat broad, wherein lye five or six flat blackish seede and in some grayish: the roote is stringy and perisheth every yeare.

Siliqua cum semine. Small Indian kidny. The pod and seede of the wild Vetch or Corall beade.

7. *Vicia sativa alba.* The white manured Vetch.

This other differeth not from the former in growing but is tenderer, the leaves not so thicke and the flowers and fruit more white.

3. *Vicia maxima sylvestris.*

The great wilde Vetch of the hedges.

This great Vetch groweth like the former, but is larger both in stalke and bigger and fatter of the leaves: the flowers likewise are somewhat large but fairer and more wan or pale, the cods succeeding are shorter also and blacke and so are the seedes within them.

4. *Vicia sylvestris alba.* White wild Vetches.

The white Vetch groweth in forme like the other but the winged leaves have a hoary downe upon them, the flowers are white with darke purple veines running through them, the seede is flat as the other but the roote hereof liveth as many of the wild kindes doe.

5. *Vicia multiflora sive spicata.* Tufted Vetches.

The tufted Vetches hath such like creeping branches as the other have but weaker, the winged leaves stand in number 12. 20. or more on a ribbe, longer and narrower then the former, and standing more upright, and are alwayes set opposite one to another but unequally, the flowers like wise that stood upon the long naked footstalke are more in number sometimes twentie together but smaller, somewhat like to the flowers of *Orobus* or Cuckow bread, and of a bright blewish purple colour, and sometimes of a darke purple with some white in them, the cods succeeding are long and the seede blacke within them: the roote creepeth under ground farre abroad, shooting new branches every yeare for the old ones perish.

6. *Vicia sylvestris vulgaris.* Strangle Tare or Tyne.

The Strangle Tare groweth like the former Tares but is rougher both in leaves and stalkes it is smaller and not so high, the flowers are purple and the cods blacke, small and long with many small seedes within them: it riseth every yeare of it owne sowing, and choketh the Corne or any other herbe it groweth neare.

c. *Vicia vulgaris sativa.*
The manured Vetche or Tare.

5. *Vicia sylvestris flore dilute.*
Wilde wild Vetches.

2. a Place and Time.

The first two sorts are sowen in fields as Beanes and Peale to serve for cattells foode, both in our owne land and others, where of necessitie the poore are forced to make their bread, and are sowen and reaped when the other pulses are; some of the other wilde kinds are also found in woods and moist ground with us, among hedges and bushes; but the *Indian* kind as Mr. *Gerard* tooke it to be in *Germany* as it is likely.

The Names.

The Latine or Roman name of the *Faba* his countrey people is generally taken to be *Vicia* of the Latines, a word made as they have it a note of *diuision* called it *Faba* and *vicia*: *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides* call it *Cyamos*: the first is called *Aphake* by *Galen*, and both it and the second specially were formerly taken for *Orobus* by the Apothecaries, and the rather learned and Doctors both in the upper and lower *Germany* as *Brunfelsius* and *Tragus* doe shew, and *Matthiolus* also as well they being deformed beyond Sea by getting the true *Orobus*, or at least that which is now called with us so with them are to be like the old errour and lost by the true; the white one being most like the Pulse which *Gerard* had by the name of *Faba Indica*, & is set forth by the name of *Vicia Indica frutex* [illegible] second, & the third is called by *Bauhinus Vicia maxima Theophrasti*, and I doe so too, but others *Crocea* and *Cyamus*, and because *Galen* joyneth *Aphaca* with *Vicia*, divers did follow him and call it *Aphaca*: for *Dioscorides* calleth it *Vicia altera*: the fourth is that which *Clusius* calleth *Faba fructu subrotundo*, & the fift he also calleth *Faba fructu subrotundo flore purpureo*, and is the same both with *Dodonæus* his *Vicia alterа*, and *Fabis* is *Germanica*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Mediterranea*, and the same also with his *Vicia Orobrychidis facie*, as any that shall take their severall descriptions and compare them may see, it may also be called *Vicia gravis*, *ponderosa*, the great wood Vetch: the last is called by *Matthiolus Faba* as it is indeede the worst of all, but not the great or rankest one. The *Dutch* call it *Vetche*, the *French Veſce*, and the wild kindes *Veſce ſauvage* and *Veſſeron*, the *Germans Wicken* and the wild kinds *Wilde Wicken*, and the greatest S. *Christofels Kraut*, the *Dutch Writers*, and wee English Vetches, Fetches, Tyes, and the wilde kind Tine.

The Vertues.

The beanes eaten by men (as I have saith in time of dearth as some did when they were greene) they yeeld a thicke gummy nourishment, are hard of digestion, and bind the belly, and therefore breede melancholy, because thereof is filled with raw humors so fast running Vlcers and Cankers that are ready to Gangrene: and boiled as a Pultis and layd on the belly they binde a loske.

Chap. XIIII.

Lupinus. The flat Beane or Lupine.

Having finished the number of climing or rampling Pulses, it remaineth to shew you the rest which have no claspers and first to begin with the Lupine or flat Beane, for the great Garden Beane which should stand in the fore front I have shewed you in my former Worke with the greater and smaller blew and yellow Lupine, yet I thinke it not amisse to give you some of their Figures here.

Fabis *magnæ hortenſis.* Our ordinary Garden Beane.

1. *Lupinus ſatiuus albus.* The great white Lupine.

The great white Lupine riseth up with a strong upright round hollow stalke or woolly stalke set confusedly with diuers hoary woolly leaves upon long footstalkes, each being diuided into five, seaven or nine severall parts, narrow long and sharpe, greenish on the upper side and woolly underneath: the same stalke diuideth it selfe into two parts, after the flowers are growen from the uppermost joynt, and are like the same great Garden Beane but wholly white without any spot, the branches flowring after the first flowers have ripened under long soft or woolly cods, lesser then of the garden Beane, containing within them foure or five flat white seeds somewhat yellowish within and very bitter in taste, the roote is somewhat long and hard with divers strings annexed thereto perishing yearely.

2. *Lupinus albus albus.* The spotted white Lupine.

The spotted Lupine differeth from the former in the greatnesse of the flower which is spotted with blew, as is also the woolly leaves, and the hollow of the uppermost.

3. *Lupinus minimus cæruleus.*
The smallest blew Lupine.

The small Lupine is very like unto the former blew Lupine as I told you in my former Booke, in the manner of growing stale or nothing woolly also that smaller both stalke and leaves, the flowers likewise are wholly blew, white or very seldome with a white spot in it: the seede is like white and a little spotted.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Lupinus flore luteo. The yellow Lupine.

2. Lupinus flore ceruleo. The great blue Lupine.

3. Lupinus minor ceruleus.
The smallest blue Lupine.

4. Lupinus medius ceruleus.
A middle sort of the great blue Lupine.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. *Lupinus Caruleus marinus flore cæruleo.* The blew Sea Lupine.

This Lupine is farre like unto the smaller blew Lupine described in my former Booke, but lesser, or rather I find the smallest blew full of all described: the flower is of a most excellent blew colour, with some white in the middle: the leade is small and round.

5. *Lupinus Arabicus.* The Arabian Lupine.

In the well considered of this Lupine, I finde that I have described it among the Cicephicles, because the leaves are very like unto Cicephicle, and commonly so called by that name, but since that having readie Bauhinus his description of this Lupine in the *Italian* tongue, I finde it there described by the name of *Lupino Arabico*, or Lupine of Arabia, and therefore I have so entituled it here, yet referre you to the description thereof in that place, because I have not that same set downe, being as I tooke it growing in my owne Garden, but referre you to Bauhinus his description, as in the ende &c. and might be removed. I will from *Rome* supply it: the leafe is like a Lupine leafe, the flowers are more purple than they showed with me, and the middle somewhat white: the pods are long and pointed at the ends, full of small blacke seede and little ethes: thought to be a perrie, as in truth it is but one plant, although it hath two titles.

6. *Lupinus Caruleus medius cæruleus.* A middle sort of the great blew Lupine.

This Lupine is very like the greatest blew Lupine described in my former Booke, both for the stalke, leaves and woolinesse of the leaves, as a little lesser in all as the flower is also, and of a more delicate blew colour, almost white upon in the middle, which changeth to be reddish before the flower decayeth: the pods are woolly, and almost as large, and so is the seede also, but full smaller, and a little discoloured, with a little blewnesse in the middle.

7. *Lupinus flore cæruleo,* Blush-flowered Lupines.

This differeth little from the Lupine also, but lesser and lesse woolly: the flowers which make the chiefest difference are of a kinde of declared reddish colour, which we usually call a blush: the pods also are lesse woolly than the other, and the seede likewise.

8. *Lupinus flore albescente.*

We have had another sort of *Lupinus* sent us from *Italy* by this name, but perishing in an intemperate yeare, we cannot say further.

The Place and Time.

These Lupines grow naturally wilde, but were doe nourish them all in Gardens, and doe flower in the end of June and July, in which time, or quickly after the seede will be ripe.

The Names.

The Lupine is called in Greeke *Thermos*, in Latine *Lupinus*, *Plinie* thinking it tooke the name and qualitie from *Lupus* the Wolfe: but I see no likelihoode in that supposition, and therefore forbeare to expresse it any further, there was mentioned by the Authors that have written of them: the third was brought me by *Master Gerrard*, and called it *Lupinus*, but were both to tender, that I onely saved a little seede the first yeare I had them, and therefore since, the life is declared in the description: the three last have not beene remembred by any: the Arabians call it *Termus* or *Turmus*, the *Italians Lupini*, the *Spaniards Garramanes*, the *French Lupin*, the *Germans Feygboen*, the *Dutch Vinkboonen* and *Lupiser*, from whence came the *Faba fenilica Germanis* by *Dodonæus*, and we *English* Lupine or the Beene.

The Vertues.

The decoction of their bitternesse, doe open, digest, dissolve, & clense being steeped some daies in water, until they have left their bitternesse, they may be eaten, & so are, as *Galen* saith, for nevertheles tho they breede grosse and melancholy, are very hard to digest, and slowly passe through the body, yet doe they not hinder any thing: the meale steeped, and afterwards dried, beaten, and taken with some vinegar, taketh away the hardning of the spleene, mundifieth and provoketh the appetite: the decoction or infusion of Lupines taken with honey and oyle killeth the wormes in the belly, but if you mixe Rue and pepper therewith, you shall make it the more effectuall: the meale or powder taken with honey and vinegar, or in drinke doth the same: the said decoction taken openeth obstructions of the liver and spleene, provoketh urine and womens courses, if it be taken with Saffron it killeth the dead childe: the decoction of them cleanseth all soldes, morphew, canker, tetters, and all running sores and fores, and boyled in lye it clenseth the head from ulcers, scabs, &c. breeding nits: it also cleanseth the face, and taketh away the marks that the pose doe leave after their healing, and all spots, and blacke and blew specks in the skinne: and to cleare the face, and make it cleare and faire, many use the meale of Lupines annointed with the gall of a Goate, some juice of Lemons, and a little Camphire made into a forme of a lotion or ointment: the meale there of being boyled in vinegar and applied, taketh away pimples, and scatereth the scabs or kernells that rise in the body, and breaketh carbuncles and sores running or the hollow ulcers: it driveth away Gnats, Flies, &c. whatsoever. The white Lupines are stronger and more effectuall to all purposes.

Chap. XV.

Cicer sativum. Garden Cich Peafe, or Rammes Cicches.

The Cicches called *Cicer*, there are two sorts, the Garden and the wilde, but although I gave you the description of foure sorts of the garden kind, in my former Booke: yet I thinke it not amisse to give you the descriptions of them here againe, with their properties more amply.

Cicer sativum flore ruber, albo, purpureo nigroque sæpissime.

Garden red, blacke or white, Cich Peafe, Rammes Cicches, or Cicers.

The tame or Rammes Cicches, bring forth stalkes a yard long, whereon doe grow winged leaves that be many

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

many small and almost round leaves dented about the edges, set on both sides of a middle rib: at the joynts come forth one or two flowers upon those tender stalkes, Peale fashion, either white, or whitish, or else purplish red, lighter or deeper, according as the Peale that followes will be, that are contained in small thicke and short pods, wherein lie one or two seeds more usually, a little pointed at the lower end, and almost round at the head, yet a little cornered or sharpe: the roote is small, and perisheth yearely.

The Place and Time.

They are sowne in Gardens, or the Fields, as Pease, both in our owne and other countries, being sowne later than Peale, and are gathered at the same time with them, or somewhat after.

Their Names.

It is called in Greeke ἐρέβινθος *Erebinthos* and ἔρυς is added of some female ἐρεβίνθη *Erebinthe*: in latine *Cicer* of the *Arietinum*, *Romane Hordei*, or *Ramme*, of the *Italian Cece*, of the *Spaniards Garvanços*, of the *French Pois Chiches*, or *pois Chiche*, of the *Germans Kichern* and *Kichererbs* of the *Dutch*; and we in *English* Cicers, Cicies, Rammes Cicher, and Ciche Peale: *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* doe much stray one from another in setting downe the sorts of these *Cicers*, *Dioscorides* deviden it into two *sorts*, *Sativum* or *satine*, *sive hortense*, the *sativum* he nameth *arietinum* to be the other sort; *Theophrastus* saith it hath many differences, as in greatnesse, rattle, colour and forme, as *Arietinum* and *Columbinum*, &c. *Pliny* doth somewhat follow *Theophrastus*, and maketh more sorts; but to avoid long discourses and controversies, wee doe now generally hold onely two sorts of the manured Cicers, white and red, or three, at the most as *Matthiolus* saith white, red, and blacke: but the red changeth blacke with rotting, and therefore is not differing; *Columbinum* and *Venereum* are all one with the white; and the *Cicer Cubeum* of *Theophrastus* & *Pliny*, is another plant, as shall be shewed hereafter: *Matthiolus* saith, that the *Germans* heretofore erred much in taking Pease to be *Cicer Corinthiacum*, wee have shewed before that *Tragus* and others take Vetches to be *Cicers*.

The Vertues.

Cicers, as *Galen* saith, are no little windy meate more than Beanes, but yet nourish more, they provoke venery and is thought to increase seede, and therefore they give it their stallion horses. *Cicers* have in them a more scouring facultie than beanes, wherefore they breake the stones gathered in the kidneyes: to make the decoction of them being boyled in water, is the best way; it moveth the belly downeward, provoketh urine, and womens courses, and increaseth both milke and seede: the decoction of either of them with *Rosemary*, is good for the Dropsie and the yellow Iaundise, and to ease the paines in the sides, for which purpose this medicine is very powerfull: an ounce of *Cicers*, two ounces of *French* barley, and a small handfull of *Marsh Mallow* roots, cleane washed and cut, being boyled in the broath of a chicken, and some ounces taken in the morning, and fasting two houres after: the white *Cicers* are used more as meate than medicine, yet they have some facultie, and are thought more powerfull to increase milke and seede: they are knowne to have given good increase to women that were barren through an over hot constitution, an orderly course proceeding the following of taking thereof. *Dioscorides* saith that *Cicers* are hurtfull to those that have ulcers in their reines, kidneyes, or in the bladder. *Theophrastus* giveth this note, that no wormes breede in these *Cicers*, when as other pulses are subject to them, and therefore in their nuptiall ceremonies, theirs were given as allegoricall notes of their manifold incorruptible affections.

Chap. XVI.

Cicer sylvestre. Wilde Cicers.

There are wilde Cicers are of three or foure sundry sorts, as shall be shewed in the Chapter.

1. *Cicer sylvestre majus.* The greatest wilde *Cicer*.

The greatest *sort* hath very long winged leaves set on the stalkes, compassed of many *[illegible]* of them being small, and longer than of the former garden kinde, not dented at the edges, *[illegible]* and of a red greene colour: at the toppes of the stalkes come forth many *[illegible]* set together, of a pale yellow tile colour, almost white, after which follow rough skinne cods *[illegible]* of them small pointed at the end, within which are contained other small smooth huskes, *[illegible]* small flat yellow round seede, so saith *Thalius*, but *Anglicus* maketh the first of *Dalechampius* to have small flat seede, and not like unto the manured Cicers, and yet I take them to be both one, and that of *Matthiolus* also

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Cicer sylvestre majus.
The greater wilde Cicer.

Cicer sylvestre tripbyllum.
Three leafed wilde Cicer.

stone is hard and woodily, yet spreadeth forre abone and living long. There is another sort in all things like the former, but much lesser in every part.

2. *Cicer montanum Lanuginosum.* The woolly mountaine Cicer.

The woolly mountaine *Cicer* hath upright round stalkes a foote high, and soft or woolly, branching forth into small leaves set thereon stand winged leaves, tenne or twelve on a side of the middle ribbe, with an odde one at the end: each leafelet is soft or woolly and long like unto the Vetches, some broader and narrower then others: from the wings of the branches stand a spike of rough pale coloured flowers, and the cods that follow are somewhat hard and woolly, with a crooked thread at the end of them, and have small blackish seede in them.

3. *Cicer montanum sine caule.* Another mountaine Cicer without stalke.

This third mountaine *Cicer* hath a root growing deepe in the rocky ground where it groweth hinder it not, from whence many hairy foot stalkes of leaves which are set, at some what more on a side, somewhat thicke together, longer then those of the Garden *Cicer*, the edges of them being hairy, some of them being equally, others unequally set, and another one at the ende: the flowers grow hard above the roote, being some what long and hairy, whereof come swollen cods, having two partitions, full of small yellow seede like unto those of the Garden *Cicer* in a Kidney fashion.

4. *Cicer Alpinum.* Mountaine Cicke Pease.

This hath a long roote parted below hath the leaves on the stalkes like the true *Cicer*, but rounder and denseder set together: are hoary with and the cods smaller then of the former, being some what hairy and groweth on mount Baldus.

5. *Cicer sylvestre tripbyllum.* Three leafed wild *Cicer*.

The three leaved wilde *Cicer* hath stalkes about two foote high divided into some branches spreading abroad, set at the joynts with foot stalkes one above another leaves divided into three parts like the wild Trefoile or Cicer vetch, thicker and rounder then those of the Garden *Cicer*, a little dented also about the edges: flowers grow two or three together from a long foot stalke at the joynts with the leaves, which are like the Garden *Cicer* flowers but larger: the cods that follow are small like unto the Garden kinde, but some what flat: wherein some small leaves at the bottome of them, within which lye much smaller seede and more flat, and of the shape of Cow-wheate.

6. *Cicer sylvestre alterum tripbyllum.* Another three leafed wilde *Cicer*.

The other wild *Cicer* hath a thicke long branched roote, blackish without and white within: the stalkes are full of branches with leaves like unto *Cicer*, but three alwayes set together and no more: the flowers are red and the cods are like unto the other wilde *Cicer* but hairy and spotted with red spots.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts grow upon hills and in the woods, and sometimes by the hedges in fields, and bring their fruit in *July, August* and *September*.

The Names.

The first is the *Cicer sylvestre* of *Matthiolus*, and so called by *Dodonæus, Lugdunensis* and others, being the *Cicer sylvestre herbariorum* of *Lobel*, and is also the sixth *Cicer sylvestre* of *Valerius Cordus*, and the *Cicer sylvestre minus Thalium* of *Lobel* and *Dalechampius*: the second and third are *Thalia* out of his *Pemptades*: the fourth is not mentioned by any before: the fift is the *Cicer sylvestre secundum Dalechampio* by *Lugdunensis* and called by others *Cicer sylvestre alterum*: the last is the *Cicer sylvestre secundum Dalechampio* by *Lugdunensis*.

The Vertues.

The wild *Cicers* are of much more powerfull then those of the Garden, by how much they exceed them in heate and dryness, perceived by their sharper and more bitter taste, whereby they doe the more effectually provoke urine, breake the stone, and all those other properties of cutting, opening, digesting and drying that are attributed to the former, and that both more speedily and more certainly: yet saith *Pliny* if they be too largely taken they loosen the belly and cause torments and breed wind.

Chap. XVII.

Orobus. The bitter Vetch.

Although the wild Vetches are properly in my judgement but three sorts which shall be declared in order, yet for that I have been willed I will adjoyne that small wild pulse for the manner sake that is called *Orobus* or *Ervum Cornucopiæ*.

1. *Orobus vulgaris.* The ordinary bitter Vetch.

The small pulse shooteth forth divers weake slender branches leaning to the ground, not rising up above a foote high, beset on all sides with many winged leaves, each whereof is very little, and no longer then round set one against another as the Tares, Vetches and divers other Pulses are, the flowers small and whitish (for I never saw any purple) standing singly every one by it selfe at the joynts with the leaves, after which come small round long pods no bigger then the ragge of a point, bunched out in three or foure places where the seede lyeth, which is almost full round small and of a pale colour: the roote is small and perishing every yeare.

2. *Orobus Creticus.* The better Vetch of Candy.

This *Orobus* in the manner of growing is altogether like the former, but whereas *Matthiolus* and others

1. *Orobus vulgaris herbariorum.* The ordinary bitter Vetch.

3. *Cicer Cordum. Cordus* Tares.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

some tume say it is lesser. I have alwayes found them to bee rather larger then lesser, yet there is so little difference betweene them that but for the names take of Cow I would make them both but one kind without diversitie of species.

4. *Cicer Orobeum.* Cornered *Orobus.*

Them would rather make this a *Cicer* than an *Orobus*, and indeede *Lobel* and *Pena* much doubted whether they should call it the kinde of *Dioscorides* his *Cicers*, although they were confident that it was *Plinie* his *Cicer* that was the sweetest and likest to *Orobus*: but I rather adde it to the kinds of *Orobus* from the forme of the seed most like to *Orobus* whose description is thus. It doth spring with a crooked or leaning hollow stalke halfe a yard high and full of joynts set with many leaves on both sides of a middle ribbe which are somewhat long like to those of the Lentill: at the joynts towards the toppe forth long foodstalkes with many flowers set orderly close together which after give long and small cods, pointed out and dented in betweene where the seedes lye, while as bigge as those of *Orobus* a little cornered and not so round, of a pale or yellowish colour and differing little from them but in the darke colour.

4. *Ervum sylvestre sive Catanance.*
Wilde grasse leated *Orobus.*

The wilde Pulse hath a stalke two foote high dividing it selfe into sundry branches, especially if it grow in any fatte soile, better unorderly with many long and narrowe like greene leaves smaller then divers grasses at the toppes of the stalke and branches grow pretty little Pease blossomd flowers of an orient shining Carnation colour, after which come small slender long and almost round cods, conteining within them divers hard blackish seede: the roote is long and slender, with some fibres thereat, and perisheth every yeare as I gheesse by those that grew in my Garden from the seede sowen whereof some bore white flowers and then perished towards Winter.

4. *Ervum sylvestre sive Catanance.*
Wilde grasse leated *Orobus.*

The Place and Time.

The two first are onely nourished up in Gardens with us, the second being naturall of *Candy*: the third as *Lobel* affirmes with wild in *Narbone* and *Provence* in *France*: the last is usually growing in the fields about the hedges as you goe towards *High-gate*, *Pancras* Church, &c. and are all flowring and seeding in the end of Summer.

The Names.

The first called in Greeke ὄροβος ἀγρίος, *Orobus agrestis*, vide Ἐρέβινθος, *quod brevis ea fagopyrum* as *Galen* saith, in Latine *Ervum* and *Orobus* also: the first is called *Orobus sive Ervum* by *Matthiolus* (who saith it was but lately in his time made knowne in *Italy*) and by most other writers, onely *Dodonæus* calleth it *Cicer sativum* and *Matthiolus* as *Mizaldus* and yet in this *Orobus* but not *Cicer*. *Lobel* calleth it *Orobus sativus hortensium*, because he found not of these later times doth so call it not having found or knowne any other: the second is called *Ervum Creticum* by *Matthiolus*, as if it differed from the former, but is not so as I have shewed in the description. The third is called by *Lobel Cicer Orobeum Theophrasti*, & by *Bauhinus Orobus semine obtuse triangulo*. The fourth *Catanance* by *Gesner* in *horto*, by *Dodonæus* in his *French* Herball and *Lugdunensis*: but *Ervum sylvestre* by *Matthiolus* to his Latine *Pemptades* and *Ervum sylvestre herbariorum* by *Lobel*: but why *Bauhinus* should call *Lobels Sylvestris minor* I see no cause seeing it is not like any of the other nor hath no claspers as all the rest of this kinde he there expresseth have, and besides breaketh that order he had proposed to follow, namely to set all such Pulses as had claspers in the first place, and then those that had none, and yet this having none he placeth among those that have, because he would vary the title if he could by any meanes: It is called by the *Spaniards Yeros* or *Kezoles*, by the *Italians Ervo*, by the *Spaniards Ieros*, by the *French Gesse* and wee in some places call it the Tares Vetch, for *Pliny* confounds this with *Vicia* the Vetch, and from the quality of bitternesse which the ancients say is in it, although ours have little that can be perceived: or *Orobus* after the Latine name.

The Vertues.

They are dry in the second degree and hot in the first, and by the bitternesse cutteth cleanseth and openeth obstructions, and was called in *Galens* time as hee saith to be steeped like Lupines (and that was to take out the bitternesse before they were eaten by men or given to their beasts, and that but in a dearth and great necessitie, for they are not onely very unpleasant to the taste but be of bad nourishment. Wee use saith *Galen* the *Orobus* with Honey as a medicine to cleanse the breast and Lungs of thicke humors that offend them, the manner of whose preparation of the meale thereof was in this manner: being steeped in water a good while they after parched them untill the rindes broke which then being ground and passed through a boulter they keepe to make a pap of great use, both to move the belly downewards and to provoke urine, and to cause them that be of a good colour, yet if it be too largely taken it causeth headach and paines in the belly, and causeth

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

bloody urines. *Pliny* saith it is recorded in the Emperour *Augustus* Edicts that he was cured by [illegible] griefe it is probable was tough flegme condentate in the lungs and hard to be avoyded are cast forth thereby. *Pliny* saith that good authors doe affirme that if any take *Orobus* falling every morning it will consume up Spleene: the meale hereof mingled with hony cleanseth foule ulcers, and taketh away the spots blacke and other discolourings of the face or other parts of the body: it suffereth no Cankers, Gangrenes or spreading sores to breede in the body: it enableth the hardnesse of the breath, and taken in the morning fasting as *Pliny* saith it helpeth the biting of serpents and mad dogges and men, and taken with vinegar it helpeth the quinsy, and that disease where one doth oft desire to goe to the stoole but can doe nothing, the bad corruption mixed with hony and taken helpeth those that relish not their meate, and are brokenly disposed, that are apt to fall into the fluxe: *Orobus* leaves or Coniumption: a creame made of the meale of them & the juyce of [illegible] that is troubled with an itch or scab it throughout the whole body, and made into a plaister with wine will heale Carbuncles if it be laid thereon: the greene cods stalkes and all before they grow hard, being bruised and juiced and applied to the skinne doth colour it blacke.

CHAP. XVIII.

Orobus Sylvaticus. Wood or wild *Orobus.*

NExt to the true *Orobus* I thinke good to joyne the wild or wood kinde for the names sake, although [illegible] hath expressed divers differences as he found them.

1. *Orobus Sylvaticus major purpureus.* The greater purple Wood *Orobus.*

This first kinde here growth not much above a foote high, bearing many [illegible] stalkes and (lying) all along: the leaves that are set one by another on each side of a middle rib being six, eight or ten in number are a great deale larger then any *Orobus* namely two or three inches long and [illegible] inch or two broad, with three veines or sinewes running through them: the flowers grow at the toppe standing together in fashion of a spike or bush being larger then those of the Vetch, and of a fairer purple colour, and when they begin to fade they will change their colour a little and become more pale, small low small long slender browne cods with small round seede within them yet sometimes they will be without. Then round and variably coloured: the roote is long blacke and hard, bunching forth in some places with [illegible] small long strings and fibres fastned thereunto, and liveth many yeares.

2. *Orobus Sylvaticus minor flore albo.* The annuall white wild or wood *Orobus.*

The other wood *Orobus* hath divers straight and straked stalkes a cubit high bearing (stalkes of leaves set

1. *Orobus Sylvaticus major purpureus.*
The greater purple Wood *Orobus.*

above another but not oppoite, each stalke having foure and [illegible] foure leaves on them readeable large and pointed at the end with veines running in them: the flowers grow at the toppe from the uppermost joynts, five or six standing together on a short stalke which looke all one way of a whitish colour: when they are past rise long slender cods like the former, with smooth but larger seede in them: the roote liveth not but perisheth after seede time.

3. *Orobus Sylvaticus angustifolius.*
Narrow leafed Wood *Orobus.*

This narrow leafed hath slender but straight crested stalkes a foote high, the leaves stand foure on a stalke by couples and are long and narrow: the flowers grow above on long stalkes many together of a pure white colour: the cods that follow are long and blacke with [illegible] large blacke seede in them: the roote consisteth of five or six long slender tuberous clogge like [illegible] of the *Aphodill* of *Pena* but smaller, blackish on the outside and white within.

4. *Orobus Sylvaticus Fourth.*
The *Fourth* wood *Orobus.*

This *Fourth Orobus* is very like unto the first Wood *Orobus* here described growing in height and foure of leaves thereunto, not having any end leafe on the stalke but of a paler greene colour: the flowers are small and purple like unto them also: the cods are reddish, long and full with round whitish seede in them: the roote is [illegible] and woodly with many fibres that eate and endureth. There is another of this whole stalkes and leaves are paler and the flowers wholly white nor differing else.

5. *Orobus Alpinus latifolius.*
Mountaine Wood *Orobus.*

This also is very like unto the first here, but the leaves are broader and have their end not so sharpe, the flowers being downe and are an inch long, of a pale yellowish colour, the uppermost being somewhat reddish.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Orobus sylvaticus angustifolius.
Narrow leaved Wood Orobus.

Orobus Pannonicus Clusij.
The Pannonian Wood Orobus.

The Place and Time.

The three first sorts grow as *Clusius* saith in *Hungary*, *Austria* and the parts neare thereunto: onely the fourth is sent unto *Clusius* as he saith from *Venice*, the fift *Bauhinus* saith hee had from the *Pyrenean* and *Helvetian* hills: they all flower in *April* or *May* and their seede is ripe in *June*.

The Names.

All these sorts are referred to the *Orobus*, both from their manner of growing and some of the seed being found, and therefore *Clusius* called them *Orobus Pannonicus*, and *Bauhinus Orobus sylvaticus*, which I have followed. The first is the first *Orobus Pannonicus* of *Clusius*, which *Thalius* calleth *Orobus sylvestris vernus*, *Lobel* as I take it ascribeth this by his *Phaselus*, *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Phaselus sylvarum*, as is before said, *Dodonaus* reacheth unto it, and *Columna Astragalus*: the second is the fourth of *Clusius* which hee saith may well bee referred to some kind of *Phaselus*, or else some kind of Vetch: the third is *Clusius* his third sort of *Orobus*: the fourth is his *Orobus Venetus*. I doe verily trouble that the fifth which is *Bauhinus* his *Orobus Alpinus latifolius*, and *Lugdunensis* his *Phaselus montanus* be all one, the colour of the flowers in each being like, and the rest agreeing or not farre disagreeing, each to other.

The Vertues.

Clusius made no mention that he heard of any properne did belong unto any of these Pulses among the people where they grew, but were wholly neglected, yet *Lugdunensis* saith of his *Galega montana* that it is esteemed available against poysons and the Plague no lesse then the other *Galega*, and that it was good also against Worms to bee eaten, and would kill the Wormes.

Chap. XIII.

Onobrychis. Cockes-head.

Upon this title of *Onobrychis* are referred divers plants by many good authors, the most likely whereof I will comprehend in this Chapter.

1. *Onobrychis vulgaris.* The ordinary Cockes-head.

The ordinary Cockes-head hath divers weake but rough stalkes leaning downewards halfe a yard long, set with winged leaves, each being longer and more pointed then those of Lentils and whitish underneath, from the toppes of these stalkes rise up other slender stalkes naked without leaves unto the toppes, where they grow many small flowers in manner of a spike, of a pale reddish colour with some blewnesse among them, after which rise up in their places, round, rough and somewhat flat heads: the root is tough & somewhat wooddy.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Minor. yet liveth and shooteth a new every yeare. Of this sort *Bauhinus* setteth forth a leafe differing but little from the former, but in the smallnesse thereof.

2. *Orobrychis spicata flore purpureo.* Spiked Cockes-head with purple flowers.

This Cockes-head hath such like weake stalkes lying or leaning to the ground, whereon grow winged leaves very like the former, but hairy or hoary: from the joynts rise other branches with the like leaves on them: and above them rise up the flowers in a longer spike or tuft at the toppe of a naked stalke, like in some sort unto the *Colutea*, but of an excellent shining purple colour, with many small leaves set among them, which turne into flat, broad and hard heads parted in the middle: the roote liveth as the former.

3. *Orobrychis flosculis caruleis.* Blew flowred Cockes-head.

This third Cockes-head riseth somewhat higher than the former, the leaves are smaller and thicker set and more red: the flowers are fewer, and of a pale blew, and in some of a blew with purple colour, and brown withall: slender long cods fashioned like unto those of *Medica*.

4. *Orobrychis folijs Vicia longioribus.* Cockes-head with long Tetch leaves.

This Fetchling hath longer and narrower leaves somewhat woolly or hoary, and more store set on either side of the middle ribbe: the flowers stand in a large spiked head, being more long than others, and somewhat resembling the flowers of three leaved grasse, of a pale colour, with darke veines in them: the cods doe follow and are folded like the tail, but the seede which is blacke is cornered or square like Fenegreeke: the roote is woody and living.

5. *Orobrychis quæ in Clusij.* Mountaine Cockes-head.

This fifth sort hath likewise many winged leaves growing from the stalkes, but smaller than the rest, and the stalkes and leaves though greene, yet covered with an hoarinesse: the flowers grow at the tops of the stalkes as the others doe, but fewer in number, and of a purplish blew colour: the cods are long and fashioned like those of the tail: the roote is great, thicke and long.

6. *Orobrychis globoso capite.* Round headed Cocks-head.

This strange Cockes-head which *Clusius* saith, hee first saw in *Mr. Richel* Garden, Queene *Elizabeth* her apothecarie in his time, was very like the last, for the smallnesse and hoarinesse of stalkes and leaves, yet the stalkes were longer, tough and blackish, which lay bare on the ground before it had leaves, and then branched it selfe, shooting forth at the toppes short stalkes an inch long, bearing at the toppe a round head of many flowers set together, of a whitish colour, somewhat like unto those of *Tragacantha floribus*, after which followed small cods, not bigger than those of *Orobus*, containing one seede within like Fenugreeke.

7. *Orobrychis clypeata alpina minor.* The lesser buckler Fetchling.

The greater sort hereof is set forth in my former Booke, under the title of *Hedysarum clypeatum*. There also

1. *Orobrychis vulgaris.*
The ordinary Cockes-head.

2. *Orobrychis flore purpureo & spicato Clus.*
Spiked Cockes-head with purple flowers, and manifestly differing from

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

8. *Onobrychis floribus carneis.*
Flesh-flowred Cockes head.

9. *Onobrychis minima.*
The leaſt Cockes-head.

flowers but this leſſer groweth very low, not above an hand breadth high; the leaves likewiſe are ſmall and narrow, the flowers are ſmall, and of an excellent crimſon colour, the ſeede veſſells that follow are flat and rough, containing ſmall ſeede within them, the roote is thicke and threaddy.

8. *Onobrychis clypeata lævis.*
Small buckler Fetchling.

This ſmooth Fetchling riſeth up but with one ſtalke, or two at the moſt a foote high, ſet with joynts, where ſtand winged leaves, conſiſting of many ſmooth long leaves, and an odde one at the end: from the joynts of the leaves, ſpring up ſmall and long ſtalkes, whereon the flowers ſtand in a ſpike faſhion, of a blewiſh purple colour, and have afterwards flat and ſmooth huſkes buckler faſhion, three for the moſt part ſtanding one above another, with ſmall ſeede within them.

9. *Onobrychis minima.* The leaſt Cockes-head.

This ſmall plant, *Pona* ſaith he found on the hills of *Provence*, with a ſmall roote downeward, but thicke at the head, and a thicke barke, having many hairy ſtalkes, two or three inches long, with ſmall leaves on them like unto ſmalls of *Aſtragalus*, hoary, hard, and here towards the toppes, and many ſmall pale yellowiſh white flowers ſet together in a tuft of a dryving taſte, like Birds foote. *Lobel* in *Adverſaria* calleth it *Aſtragalus perſonatus palmatus minimus.*

The Place and Time.

The firſt growth under hedges, and ſometimes in the open fields, in divers places of our Land, but all the reſt are ſtrangers and kept in Gardens with us, by them onely that are curious contervers of rare plants: and flower from the end of *June* to the end of *Auguſt*, and the ſeede ripeneth in the meane time.

The Names.

The firſt generally taken now adayes by all thoſe that are judicious Herbariſts to be the *Onobrychis* of *Dioſcorides* and *Caput gallinaceum* in Latine: the firſt is called *Onobrychis* by *Dodonæus*, *Cluſius*, *Taberna*, and many others, *Caput gallinaceum* it is called of *Cæſalpinus*, *Crista ſive Onobrychis*, *Lobel Caput gallinaceum Belgarum*, *Legumineſis* ſaith it was called *Polygonifolia* many, the leſſer hereof is called by *Bauhinus* in *Prodromus Caput gallinaceum minus*: the ſecond here is the firſt *Onobrychis Pannonica* with *Cluſius*, which *Pona* in the deſcription of *Mount Baldus* calleth *Veſcer Aſtragalus*, the third is the ſecond with him: the fourth is his third: the fifth is his fourth *Onobrychis*, and the firſt his fifth *Onobrychis*, as I ſaid before. The leſſer ſort of that *Hedyſarum clypeatum* of *Lobel*, that I have ſet forth in my former Booke, being generally ſo called now adayes with moſt; and which *Dodonæus* calleth *Onobrychis altera*, and *Cornuta*, *Serratula clypeata*, but *Bauhinus* calleth it *Onobrychis clypeata aſperis minor*, as he doth the next. The ſecond is *Pona*'s: the laſt is called by *Lobel*, as I ſaid, *Aſtragalo planta perſonifera*. The *Italians* call it *Pane ſanto*, *Herba*: the *Provens Saint foin*: and we in *English* Cockes-head or Medicke Fetchling.

The Vertues.

Some hold opinion that it hath a power to rarefie and digeſt, and therefore the greene leaves bruiſed and laid as a plaiſter to ſtay ſome rodes, or kernells in the fleſh, and if when it is drie it be taken in wine, it helpeth the ſtone, the wearing accompanied with oyle it provoketh ſweate. *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* ſaith, the ſame things, and that the leaves are not to be neglected: it is knowne generally to be a ſingular foode for cattle to cauſe them to give much milke.

Chap.

CHAP. XX.

Astragalus. The milke Vetch.

THE knowledge of the true *Astragalus* hath troubled most of our moderne Writers, insomuch them having set forth divers plants for it, which others have mislisted, and therefore in such a confusion it is hard to determine of any certaintie, yet the most likely I will endeavour to set you here.

1. *Astragalus Hispanicus Clusij.* The *Spanish* milke Vetch of *Clusius.*

This *Spanish* plant hath sundry stalkes afoote high, of the bignesse of ones little finger being five cornered or crested all the length of them, hard, somewhat reddish, and hoary with all; the leaves are woolly or hoary many set oneach side of a middle ribbe, of an ashie green colour at the first, and afterwards not: the flowers stand at the tops of long foote stalkes that shoot out from the joynts, and grow into very long spikes of large flowers, each as large as of the Beane or *Lupine*, wholly, of a white colour when they are blowen open, but of a brownish yellow being in the bud ere they are past, there follow full swollen long cods, of two inches and a halfe long, and one thicke like unto those of the wilde Peafe, which being shaken when they are dry, the round seede in them will make a noise, and being tasted doe inflame the mouth and tongue mightily: the roote for the smallnesse of the plant is very great, about the length of ones hand, of the thickne of ones arme, and three branching forth into sundry other smaller ones, rugged and blacke on the out side, and whitish within and not wooddy, which when it is dryed is harder than an horne.

2. *Astragalus marinus Boetici.* The Sea *Spanish* milke Vetch.

This Sea *Spanish* milke Vetch (which *Boetius* brought me, with very many other things at my being in *Spaine*) groweth stalked upright, and sometimes leaning downe with one or two round reddish stalkes, a little hoary, set with sundry winged leaves on both sides of the stalkes, one above another, consisting of some six or seven small fresh greene leaves, fome what like to those of the lesser Sicklewort, from between the stalke & the leafe, and at the tops of them also come forth branches of the like leaves in some places, and at others many small one coloured flowers, which turne into so many three square cleare skinned whitish cods, the inner edge being thinner, and a little bowing, the other two forming, as it were a backe, dividing it selfe into two parts, with divers small hard yellowish seede within them, almost like Fenugreeke seede: the roote is small, long, and divided, perishing yearely with us. I had from *Boetius*, above named, another sort hereof which he named *Astragalus marinus Boetici luteus*, but what other chiefe difference it had from the other, but the leaning to the ground-ward, I know not, for the plant dying with me that rose from the seede, I could not so exactly observe the varietie, and since then could never get of the same seede againe.

Astra. lapsus.

1. *Astragalus Hispanicus Clusij.*
The Spanish milke Vetch of *Clusius.*

2. *Astragalus marinus Boetici.*
Spanish Sea milke Vetch.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Astragalus spinosus.*
Mike Vetch of Syria.

4. *Astragalus Alpinus.*
Mountaine Milke Vetch.

5. *Astragalus Hispanicus, Clusij magno flore.*
Great flowred Spanish Milke Vetch.

6. *Astragalus*

7. *Astragalus purpureo-ochraceus.* The purple-ochreous Milke Vetch.

8. *Astragaloides herbarum.*
Base Milke Vetch.

9. *Astragaloides Germanica.*
German base Milke Vetch.

6. *Astragalus purpureus montanus Hispanicus.*
Purple Spanish Milke Vetch.

The *Spaniards*, saith *Clusius*, yield another plant to be *Astragalus* which answered thereto in the fashion, but differing in the colour of the roote. It had many fibrous hard hoarie stalkes growing neere the ground, with many winged leaves like unto Cicers or Lentils, all hoary moreover, and of an astringent taste: the flowers are small, growing in thicke tufted heads, of a blewish purple colours the roote, saith *Clusius* is usually but single, and no way agreeing with the roote of *Astragalus*.

7. *Astragalus purpureus montanus.*
The purple mountaine milke Vetch.

This milke Vetch hath a great long woody roote, with some fibres set thereat, blackish without and white within, from whence ride many hard stalkes, some lying as it were upon the ground, and others standing upright about halfe a foote high the winged leaves that grow thereon are many, small and hoary, still keeping an equall number, upon every foote stalke, somewhat resembling the *Astragalus Syriacus* but longer, the stalkes are naked or bare of leaves from the middle upward, having a few, that under the tuft of flowers at the toppes are round, and are like unto other Pulses, of an excellent purple colour, and the seede follow in small cods: it flowreth in *May* and *June* on the high hills of *Sevena*, but most plentifully neere a small towne called *Vilmes* in the grove of wood next unto it, *in herbidis*, and the hills neere it thereto about *Mompelier*: it is utterly without any sharpe taste, and but onely a little saltish that can be felt.

8. *Astragaloides herbarum.* Base milke Vetch.

The base milke Vetch riseth up with sundry upright hard erected stalkes, a yard high set on all sides with winged leaves foure or five couple against the middle ribbe, with an odde one at the end, of a very fair greene colour, no bigger than those of the Lentills: the flowers stand at the toppes of the stalkes and branches many set together which are small and of a dead purplish colour turning warme with standing, and change into small blackish cods almost round: but pointed within, which are foure or five small blackish seedes: the roote groweth crooked and thicke at the head, rough and woodily, discending deepe, and abiding many yeares, but all the stalkes perish every yeare, fresh rising in the Spring.

9. *Astragaloides, Helvetica. Germanæ* base milke Vetch.

The slender stalkes of this plant that beare many Peasе blossom'd flowers, at the toppes of them are not above three inches high without any leaves upon them, the leaves themselves standing singly upon long slender stalkes, being somewhat long, broad, and round pointed: as the figure doth plainely delineate forth.

The Place and Time.

None of these grow wilde in our Land, that ever I could understand, but are nursed up with double care as rare lovers of rare plants: they flower in *July*, and their seede is ripe in *August* or *September*.

The Names.

It is called [illegible] in Greeke, and *Astragalus* in Latine: the first is called by *Clusius Astragalus Belgicus* and by *Lobel* and others *Astragalus Lusitanicus Clusij*, by *Belius* that sent it out [illegible] his first figure *Phaseoli montani genus*, as *Clusius* in his *Stirpes* under it thinketh, which I can no [illegible] having seene either of them (if they be divers as I thinke they be) growing: for *Belius* there reporteth that the roote was flat like unto a Kidney Beane, and that the Mattrices did este them while they were greene: but *Clusius* of his that the cods are long, and the seede round within them, burning and enflaming the mouth, for which cause it is probable that *Dioscorides Lesbiacus* called it *Apocynum*: & the *Spanish* or *Arramonian* [illegible] so that these controversies doe rather argue them to be divers plants: the second was brought me out of *Switzerland* by the name expressed in the title, but came to us also from *Leyden* by the name of *Astragalus* & [illegible] *Basil*, by the name expressed in the title, but came to us also from *Leyden* by the name of *Astragalus* & [illegible] gathered it: & is also very likely to be the plant that *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* calleth *Vicia* [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...ed it is also very likely to be the plant, that *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* calleth *Glaux Lysimachia affinis* ...tion from *Veronica*, *Clus.* who called it *Veronica Austriaca*, as by comparing may be seen. And likewise whether I think is the *Lysimachia Aphylla* of *Columna*; the third is called by *Lobel* *Astragalus Dioscoridis*, and ...ther of *Anguillara* and *Cæsalpinus*, and very probable also is the *Astragalus Theophrasti* that *Ruellius* ...ed, as it is set forth by *Lugdunensis*, and is as he saith called *Cicer sylvestre* by the *Grecians*: the fourth, ...second *Astragalus* of *Clusius* and called also *Alpinus*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Cicer Astragaloides*. *Bauhinus* also ...ith the *Polygala* of *Camerarius* in his Epitome, but surely his figure doth truly expresse the *Glaux* ...there taken by *Bauhinus* to be the *Ambrosia elegantissima* of *Lugdunensis*, and calleth it *Astragalus Alpinus* ...for sooth *Clusius* there saith the first is the third *Astragalus* of *Clusius*, which name as we said called *Ombrosa*, ...in many, and grew for a specimen with him in the Low countries from *Bononia*, with the *Astragalus* ...*Neapolitanus* (which we shall call *Hedysarum minus*) but perished before he got out of the country, and therefore ...before *Clusius* his judgement herein I could not be the surer, although I am wholly like as *Bauhinus* thinketh, ...as the *Astragalus purpureus* of *Lugdunensis* is *Bauhinus* also thought, for that is my seventh here set downe, ...last the *Spanish* called it *Tragacantha Cauda Leonis*: the eight is the second *Cicer Pannonicum* of *Clusius* ...called by *Bauhinus Astragaloides*, and by *Lobel* *Astragaloides altera herbarorum*, but *Bauhinus* not only maketh ...it not *Cicer*, but calleth it also *Polygala minor Matthioli*, and besides referreth it to the *Polygala* of *Matthiolus*, ...which is formerly last and called *Astragalus*, as also to the *Polygala Valentina Clusii*, but surely *Clusius* would ...not so easily *Bauhinus* thereth himself in many places) to call one herbe both *Polygala* and *Orobus*, the ...which name was not mentioned by any before: the sixth *Lobelius* called as it is the title cleer. *Bauhinus* maketh it to bee like ...*Cicer Pannonicum* and calleth it *Cicer equinum Gallice effusum*.

The Vertues.

The true *Astragalus* is as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say astringent, and that the roote taken in wine stayeth the laske ...and also provoketh urine, it dryeth and closeth up old Ulcers if the powder bee strewed or cast upon them, it ...soldereth by incarnating. *Pliny* adderh that it is very profitably laid against the fistulous of the gummes. But ...*Matthiolus* saith that the *Portugalls* doe familiarly use the sixt sort here set forth, being first dryed in an Oven and ...then beaten to powder to cast it into Wounds and Ulcers.

Chap. XXI.

Hedysarum five Securidaca. Hatchet Vetch.

The ancient writers exhibited but one sort hereof which is the greater, our later have added divers more ...as shall be declared: that which is usually called *Hedysarum elypeatum* I have described in my former ...Booke, yet I thought good to give you the figure of it here.

1. *Hedysarum maius five Securidaca vera major.* The greater Hatchet Vetch.

The true Hatchet Vetch (which is the truest the rest being but supposed from the likenesse) groweth not s-

Hedysarum vesicarium magnum.
Great Hatchet Vetch.

1. *Hedysarum maius five Securidaca major vera.*
The greater Hatchet Vetch or Sicklewort.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

bove a foote high, with divers winged leaves growing on the ſtalkes, which are weake and not ſtanding upright, each of the leaves is ſmall not very long and round at the end, at the coppe ſtand many ſmall yellow flowers (*Matthiolus* ſaith reddiſh but I thinke he was therein miſtaken as he was alſo in the pode to ſay the ends were blunt) which turne into ſo many long flat thin cods and reddiſh, with a ſmall crooked point: the ſeede is flat and reddiſh within them, ſo lying in them that they may be diſcerned in the cod where they lye, but not like an Hatchet as many have ſet it downe, thinking it therein to agree with *Dioſcorides* his deſcription, for he doth compare the whole cod and not the ſeede therein: the roote is ſmall and periſheth yearely.

2. *Hedyſarum minus ſive Securidaca minor.*

The leſſer Hatcher Vetch or Sickle-wort.

The leſſer Hatcher Vetch is like unto the former but ſomewhat leſſer, yet not much lower if it grow in any good ground, the flowers grow many together of a pale yellow colour, and after them come ſmall crooked cods bowed as it were plaine together, wherein lie pale browne ſeedes not fully round but ſquare and leſſer, the roote hereof likewiſe periſheth yearely withus.

3. *Securidaca major articulata.*

The greater joynted Hatchet Vetch.

This Plant groweth greater and higher then the two former, and ſo are the winged leaves more in number and ſomewhat larger: from the joynts riſe long ſtalkes with a great many flowers at the toppes of them, ſmelling ſomewhat ſtrongly of pale and white mixed together, after which follow long round and not flat cods, a little hooked with divers joynts and wrie, or bunched places like the true *Orobus*, wherein lye red ſeede ſomewhat long: the raine cod is not broad and periſheth not.

4. *Securidaca articulata minor.* The leſſer joynted Hatchet Vetch.

This leſſer is like the former, but lower and leſſer in ſtalkes, and fewer alſo in leaves upon the middle ſtalke: the flowers alſo are ſmaller, but as many or more growing together at the toppes of the ſtalkes: the riſe from the joynts of the leaves and are of a pale red or bluſh colour, in their places grow ſmall round heads with croſſed toppes much reſembling a Billhooke, ſuch as labouring countrey men doe uſe to cut their hedges withall, wherein lyeth but one ſeede as having but one bunch: the roote is hard and woody ſpreading under ground and endureth long.

5. *Securidaca peregrina Cluſii.* Strange Hatcher Vetch.

This ſtranger groweth lower then any of the former being not a foote high with divers winged ſmall brownish leaves bearing ſome ſuch like leaves on them but ſmaller, and at the toppe tender ſmall whitiſh flowers, and after them long broad thin and flat cods waved in on both edges, wherein lye divers flat browne ſeedes: the roote is ſmall and ſtringy periſhing yearely.

6. *Securidaca minima.* The leaſt Hatchet Vetch.

This leaſt ſort hath ſtalkes a foote long ſpread on the ground, having divers leaves ſet on a ſtalke, but not as hath alwayes three ſtanding together. It hath many flowers on a ſtalke: the ſeede is reddiſh and inclined, lying in very ſmall hooked pleated cods ſtriped overthwart, this groweth by *Mompelier*.

7. *Hedyſarum argenteum Creticum.* White Hatchet Vetch of Candy.

This *Candian* riſeth up with a ſlender ſtalke, branching forth on all ſides and winged ſtalkes of leaves thereon ſomewhat like unto thoſe of the Cicher Peaſe: the flowers grow at the toppes many on a ſtalke of a roundiſh faſhion, neere reſembling thoſe of the meadow Trefoile, of a white ſilver like colour of a reaſonable good ſmell: the flowers are paſſed there ſucceed in their places ſmall ſlender cods, wherein are contained the ſeede which is ſmall and round: the roote conſiſteth of many ſtringes and fibres which abideth many yeeres and holding green leaves all the Winter.

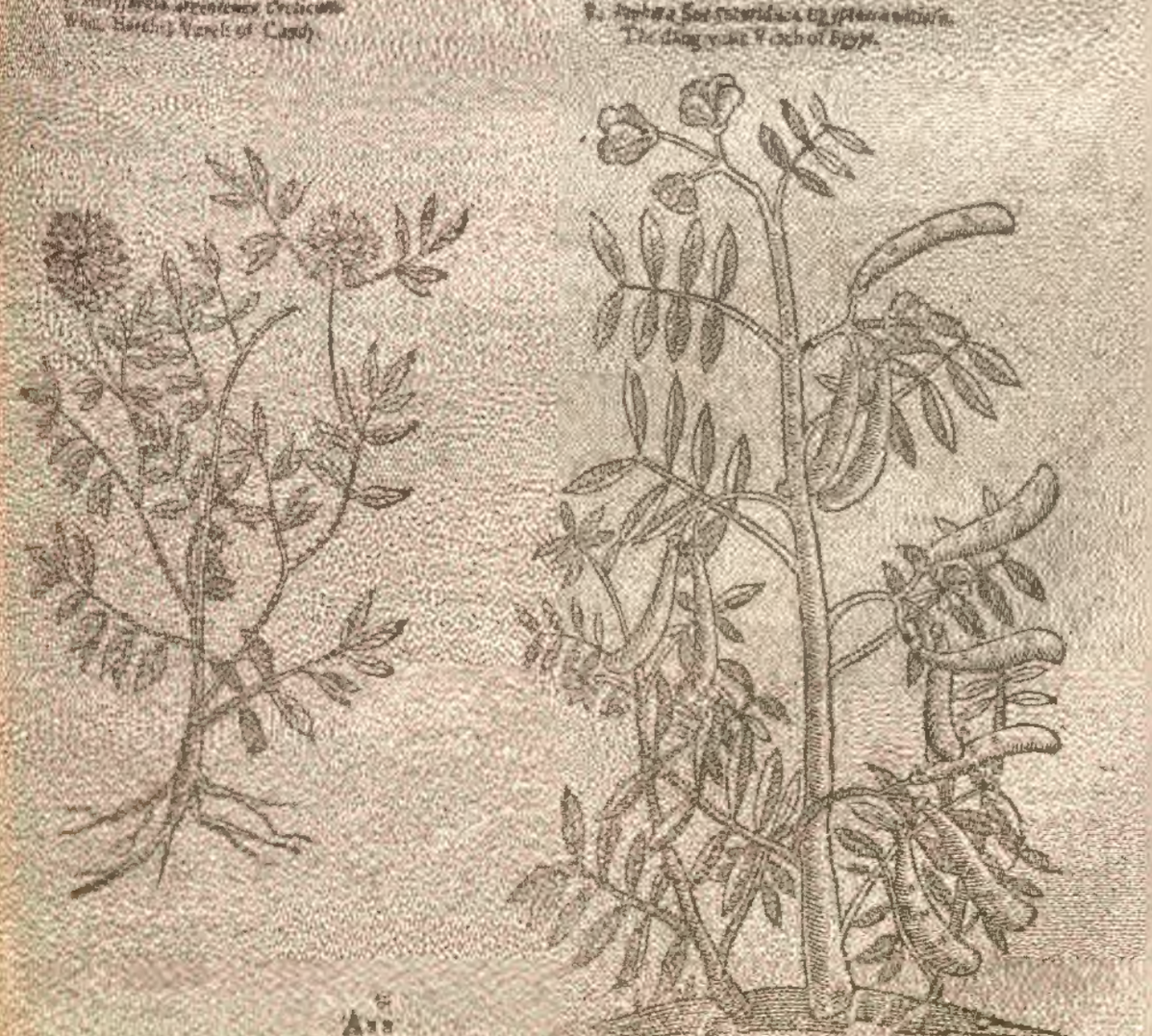
8. *Sophera ſive Ægyptiaca vitioſa.* The dangerous Hatchet Vetch of Egypt.

Honorius Bellus in his fourth Epiſtle to *Cluſius* which is ſet at the end of his *Rariorum plantarum hiſtoria*, and *Proſper Alpinus* hath erred in ſetting forth the Figure of this plant (which yet in want of a better I have done to ſhew the leaves on every ſtalke are even without any odde one at the end, and that the pods do grow upright and not hang downe): It is (ſaith he) a goodly ſhrubby plant, riſing two or three cubits high, ſpreading ſundry branches of winged leaves ſet one againſt another, and cloſing themſelves every night, opening with every riſing of the Sunne: the flowers are yellow and the pods long and ſlender ſtanding upright and of a fingers length: the roote is woodily, divers wayes diſperſed under ground but abideth with greene leaves all the Winter, and abounding with the flowers thereon.

One very like hereunto we have received from *Virginia*, by the name of *Lentils of Virginia*, but that the leafe at every joynt with the leaves a ſmall harmeleſſe pricke, which quickly falleth away from the lower and elder parts, abiding onely a while on the upper and more tender ſtalkes.

9. *Aeſchan ſive Securidaca Ægyptiaca articulata.* Hatchet Vetch of Egypt with long ſquared cods.

This kinde of Pulſe groweth ſomewhat like a ſhrubbe in the hotter countries, with ſundry hard knottie ſtalkes



Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. *Trifolium roseum erectum, flore violaceo.* Erect Rose Trefoile, of a gray ash colour, long jointed cods.

2. *Hedysarum triphyllum Americanum.* American Trefoile Hatchet Vetch.

slender stalkes, and many long stalkes of winged leaves like unto a *Securidaca*, yet each of them somewhat lesser and narrower: the flowers come forth from the bottome of the stalkes and leaves many standing together in a long spike of a deepe yellow colour, and succeeded by long jointed cods, containing many kidney-like seedes therein: the roote spreadeth well under ground, and abideth many yeares. This is that Plant which *Garcias* compared his *Anil* unto, or rather was mistaken, the title *Anil* being imposed for *Nil* as a true aliment, by sight of the true seede of *Anil* received from the *East Indies* to like unto Fenugreeke seede: and the growing thereof is like unto this *Scythe* with many winged leaves, compared by *Garcias* unto those to *Vetches*, or to those of *Sesaby*. Mr. *Finch*, as it is before set downe where I spake of *Sesaby*, affirmeth *Anil* to be *Arabian*, this seeme either a *species* of that *Nil Anil* or *Indico*, or that a *species* of this.

2. *Hedysarum triphyllum Americanum.* *American* Trefoile Hatchet Vetch.

This kinde of Vetch groweth higher in shadowy theets in sunny places, with many stalkes a foote or more and leaves set thereon three usually at a place, which are larger then those of *Trifolium luteum odoratum* of a dusky greene colour: at the toppes stand the flowers in a long spike, like, but much larger then the ordinary Hatchet Vetch, whose uppermost leaves are much redder then the edges and ridges which are pale: after which come rough crooked pods with reddish veines both above and below, set as it were with kidneys containing smooth seedes within like those of Broome: the roote is a bush of blackish threads or fibres, the seede sent to mee dried, and it yeelds it selfe every Winter rising new in the Spring: the vertues of the greene herbe not fully perceived as yet, but the dried is in the first degree as it is in the dry, having a little astringent clearing facultie: of an ounce of the dryed leaves boyled in a purging decoction is further hable to purge, cleansing not only the stomach and whitish humors to be avoided, but those that are tough and clammy more then the *Trifolium* doth, much helpe, like unto digesting cold humors.

The Place and Time.

None of these doe grow naturally but onely in curious Gardens with us, yet the third may be well enough to be set in some sunny corner where their running rootes may doe no injury to other herbes: they flower in *July* and *August*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ὑδύσαρον, *Hedysarum*, and *minimus pelecinum* as *Dioscorides* saith, and in Latin *Securidaca* for *minor*, or *Securidaca minor* as I said from thence the name role, *Turnebus* thinketh it should rather be *Securidaca silua*. The first is generally of all writers held to be the true *Hedysarum* of *Dioscorides*, for more I know not, and *Clusius* saith that hee saw Hatchets at *Madrill* in *Spaine* made after the fashion of these cods, that is, thick in the middle where the handle was put in, and thin at both edges: the second also is *Hedysarum minus*, or *Securidaca minor*, yet *Clusius* as I shewed you in the former Chapter giveth the Hatchet to

as we, and calleth it *Hippocrepis minor*: the third *Clusius* referreth to the greater kind, yet differing in the bignesse of the cods, and because it is greater then the fourth I have given it the title of greater, it somewhat resembleth the greater *Ornithopodium* of *Dodonæus*, *Lonicerus* calleth it *Hedysarum Scorpioides*, and as *Ruellius* thinketh it is not much unlike the *Lotus coronopodia* of *Theophrastus*: the fourth *Clusius* saith hee had from Dr. Power, Physition of late *London* Colledge, who gathered it neare unto *Genoa* and imparted it to him, thinking it to be the true *Hedysarum* of *Dioscorides*. *Ruellius* nameth it *Securidaca dumetorum minor publicè crudelis*, when as the flower is plaine and not blew: the fift *Clusius* set forth having received it from *Cortusius* by the name of *Scorpioides insularis*, *Hedysarum peregrinum* which last title hee kept as fitteth, and I have retained the same in his description, for if in my former dayes I had thought to have published the fruits of my Garden, I had then beene more curious to have taken the descriptions of a number of Plants, which have perished since and now I want: the first is called *Hedysarum montanum* by *Lugdunensis*: the seventh is mentioned by *Alpinus* de *Exoticis*: the eighth and ninth by him *lib. de plantis Ægypti*: the last is mentioned by *Lonicerus* under his *Cnaden* plants by the name here expressed, onely the eighth and ninth I have rather referred to the *Securidacas* then to the *Coronopus* as *Ruellius* doth, although I acknowledge that not they onely but divers others doubt here to do same; and entituled *Hedysarum* or *Scorpioides* have little conformitie in their pod or seede unto *Scorpium* or Bucket but more unto a Vetch. It is called in *English* Hatchet Vetch, Axe seede and Axe wort.

The Vertues.

All the sorts of *Hedysarum* especially the seedes are bitter, and thereby as *Dioscorides* saith of the true or first sort, that it is profitable to the stomacke, and is put into those medicines that expell poyson or venome, and purge the obstructions of the intralls and so doe the leaves and stalkes of the greene herbe. *Matthiolus* saith the seede of both sorts helpe the biting of venemous creatures, and that they helpe to expectorate both rough and thicke flegme, being taken with a little honey or new wine, and openeth the obstructions of the Liver and Spleene being boyled and drunke, it killeth likewise the wormes in the belly if it be so eaten with some sweete lye, or in wine with a little Salt: on put thereon: the meale of them cleanseth foule Vlcers, and taketh away freckles, spots and like markes in the skinne. If the said meale bee made up into an ointment with the hell honey and often annointed. *Alpinus* saith that the seedes of *Sephen* or the eight were accounted poysonous to men and that the seede of the *Sesban* or ninth were used by the *Egyptians* to strengthen and dry up the over moisture of the stomach, also to binde any laske and womens immoderate courses: the *Egyptians* hee saith doe plant hedges round to defend their grounds.

Chap. XXII.

Ferrum equinum. Horse shoe Vetch.

There are a few small plants that some have referred to those in the foregoing Chapter but for their formes sake being different, I thought good to sever them and set them by themselves.

1. *Ferrum equinum majus.* The greater Horse shoe Vetch.

1. *Ferrum equinum majus.*
The greater Horse shoe Vetch.

The greater Horse shoe Vetch hath divers small winged leaves set on small weake stalkes not a span high, leaning or rather lying on the ground, each standing a little long and almost round at the end, and of a whitish greene colour: at the joynts with the leaves come forth flowers single, that is one at a place on every foot stalke, being small and yellow, after which followeth a long flat cod a little bowed but parted at the edge into foure, five or six divisions, each being turned, somewhat like the Letter C, or as it crooke the forme of a Horse shoe, wherein lye foure or five seedes, as there are parts betweene the cuts or divisions, which are small, somewhat long and crooked: the root is slender, three or foure inches long, white and set with divers fibres.

2. *Ferrum equinum minus.*
The smaller Horse shoe Vetch.

This is in all things like the former, but lesser by much, the stalkes being not above three or foure inches long lying also upon the ground, and is a little more tender.

3. *Ferrum equinum polyceratos.*
The manifolded Horse shoe Vetch.

This differeth in the growing from the last, which is but small, but hereon closely cuddleth the seede vessels each of them, that this beareth foure or five times as many cods also together upon a long stalke at the joynts, which are a little browner

4. *Ferrum equinum crassum.*
The broad leafed Horse shoe Vetch.

This broad leafed Horse shoe Vetch groweth as great as the

first both in stalkes and leaves, and full of branches from the toppes of the stalkes and branches onely, and not from the joynts with the leaves as to the former, some long naked stalkes almost halfe a foote long, bearing and hanging downe about their toppes a bush of flowers, of a yellowish greene at the first & of a deeper yellow colour after, with some greene veines in them after they are past there follow such crooked and mooned cods as the other, but not very deepely cut in, wherein lye seedes like the other. the roote hereof is somewhat blackish, but as hard and great as the first.

2. *Ferrum equinum Gallicum.*
The *French* Horse shoe Vetch.

This hath a small thorne blacke threddy roote and divers weake stalkes lying on the ground, with nine leaves usually set together on a foot stalke: the flowers are yellow many growing at the head, which give small seede in small crooked hornes.

The Place and Time.

The first and second are naturall to our owne Land, being often found upon dry heathie as beyond *Detford* and *Swanescombe* in *Kent* and sundry other places, the other three in *Italy, France*, &c. flowring in *June* and seeding in *July* and *August*.

The Names.

It hath no Greeke author to speake for it, but being of later invention it is generally called *Ferrum equinum*, agree the manner or forme of the cods, in *Italian Sferra cauallo*, and of the Chimicks there and in *Germany, Lunaria siliquosa*. *Matthiolus* calleth the first *Securidaca monspessulana* as well as *Ferrum equinum*. *Lobel* to forte tooke it to be a kinde of *Medica*. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Solea equina* and *Tabernamontanus Hedysarum sive Ferrum equinum*: the second as a lesser sort thereof hath his name in his title, *Fabius Columna* calleth the third *Ferrum equinum polyceraton*, and the fourth *Ferrum equinum Cornu* or *Lapidosum*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Germanicum siliquis in summitate*: the last *Bauhinus* calleth *Ferrum equinum Gallicum*, and as he saith is the *Lotus corniculata* of *Dalechampius*, differing but in the smallnesse from the *Germanicum* of *Lonicerius*.

The Vertues.

It is wholly bitter to the Hatcher Vetch is, and therefore somewhat partaketh of the properties thereof: it is also used by some in wound drinkes, and the juice thereof to make salves for wounds.

CHAP. XXIII.

Ornithopodium. Birdes foote.

Here are two or three sorts of small naturall Birdes foote, unto which I thinke it good to joyne some other small plants agreeing in vertues to the former: & now the manner of them in this Chapter together.

1. *Ornithopodium majus.* The greater Birdes foote.

This small herbe (although it bee greatly spoken of) groweth not above a spanne high, with many

2. *Ornithopodium minus.*
The lesser Birdes foote.

2. *Ornithopodium minus*, The leſſer Birds foote.

This is in all things like the former, but leſſe, growing with the branches and leaves in a more comely manner, and this maketh the difference.

3. *Ornithopodium nodoſa radice*. Knotted Birds foote.

This other groweth in all things like the firſt, but a little larger, the flowers are of a pale whitiſh red colour, and the cods diſtinct by ſoyntes as the other, but a little more crooked, and the roots doe carry many ſmall white knots of kernells among the fibres.

The Place and Time.

They grow on Heathes and open untilled places in many places of our Land; and flower and ſeede in the end of Summer.

The Names.

They have their names of *Ornithopodium Feſcue*, according to the forme of their ſmall cods, being like unto ſmall birds feete, as I ſaid before, and in that one groweth greater than the other, they are made two ſorts: the laſt *Lugdunenſis* calleth *Ornithopodium tuberoſum Dalechampij*, and ſome, as he ſaith, *Hermiria* from the Proverbe.

The Vertues.

The birds feete have a little drying and binding qualitie in them, and thereby good to be uſed in wound drinks, & alſo to apply outwardly for the ſame purpoſe; but the laſt, as *Lugdunenſis* ſaith, is found by daily experience to breake the ſtones in the backe or kidneyes, and drive them forth, if the decoction thereof be taken: and that it wonderfully helpeth the rupture, to be uſed both inwardly and outwardly to the place.

CHAP. XXIV.

Plantæ Leguminoſæ aliæ parvæ, Some other ſmall Pulſes.

There are yet a few other Pulſe-like Plants, which can not well be referred to any other kinde of plant, and therefore thinke fit to ſet them promiſcuouſly in a Chapter together, leaving every one to their owne judgements, into what *genus* they will referre them.

1. *Anthyllis leguminoſa vulgaris*. The ordinary Kidney Vetch.

This ſmall plant which groweth ſcarce a foote high, hath many leaves comming from the roote, that are ſomewhat ſmall and long, lobe pointed and ſappy, greene on the upperſide, and woolly underneath,

1. *Anthyllis leguminoſa vulgaris.*
The Ordinary Kidney Vetch.

2. *Anthyllis leguminoſa marina. Barba Jovis Anthyllis maris Cæſarienſis.*
Sea Kidney Vetch or Aſpalt or Cassy.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. 3. *Vermicularis leguminosa siliquata Cretica, & Telephium Hispanicum.*
Creeping Kidney Vetch of Candy, and the bladder Pease

5. *Securidaca Cretica.*
The Scarce coddled Pulse or Bird's foote.

not alwayes lie orderly one over against another, but confusedly, the greatest and longest being at the end: some have compared to Lentils leaves, but bigger (which comparison pleaseth me as little as the rule at Aungier among the leaves rise stalkes diuided into branches, with the like leaves on them, at the tops of three or four of many small yellowish pretty sweete flowers, and sometimes white or pale purple, which *Clusius* saith he received from *Lyonius Pena* out of *Provence* formed like those of the meddow Trefoile standing in white hairy huskes after the flowers are past come in their said huskes small round and a little flat seede, very like to the meddow Trefoile, but a little greater, and usually but one in a cod within that huske: the roote is blackish on the outside white within, parted sometimes into two or three, or more long parts.

3. *Anthyllis leguminosa marina Betica vel Cretica, sive Anthyllis minor Camerarij.*
Sea Kidney Vetch of *Spaine* or *Candy*.

Having well recollected this small plant, whose seed *Bauhine* brought one out of *Spaine* called it *Anthyllis minor Camerarij* called *Anthyllis minor Lobelij*, I find it necessary to agree to that which *Camerarius* called *Anthyllis minor foliorum forma*, that I deny it is the same: for the leaves are very like the former *Anthyllis*, both for the forme, like little leaves of woolly, and yellow flowers, within a flat round huske, a little pricke about the edges, with kidney like seede within them: the roote is small as it is likely, for it perished yearely with us.

4. *Anthyllis leguminosa vesicaria Hispanica.* Bladder Pease or Kidney Vetch of *Spaine*.

This small plant groweth low and leaning downe to the ground, with a few leaves set upon the stalke, like unto those of the former leaves, but usually of five, the lowest whereof are smaller than the rest, of a whitish green colour, and is somewhat hoary and round pointed, and a little hairie withall: on the stalkes upon the top and at the joynts with leaves come forth three or foure somewhat hairy stalkes, with small yellow flowers on them whilst flowers seede appearing, which being past, the seede growes in little bladders, which are round and swollen and seeme like bladders, wherein usually are contained two small round seede like those of the former, the roote is long, slender, and annuall: *Lobelius in suis* calleth it *Trifolium Hallerum*, but how improperly a *Lobelius Reader* knowes: in his Booke *De Plantis exoticis*, called it *Trifolium leguminosum*, but how improperly I had it: *Anthyllis Betica* &c.

5. *Securidaca falcata Cretica*, Crooked Kidney Vetch of *Candy*.

This Kidney Vetch of *Candy* hath sundry leaves spread upon the ground, every one standing upon a long pett or foot stalke of the last, from among which rise up the stalkes, beset at the joynts with leaves set by couples, bore two at a place, otherwhiles three, foure, or five, standing some places close together, resembling the leaves of Cinquefoile leafe, without any foote stalke to them; and some also will have the leaves separate on either side of the stalke, one above and against the other: the flowers stand three or foure together at the top of the stalke, of a yellow colour, like those of the horned Claver, after which come crooked cods of a skinny substance with

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Glaux Hispanica Clusii.
Clusius his Spanish Milkewort.

Scorpioides leguminosa.
The Scorpion like Pulse.

within them: the roote consisteth of small strings and fibres: *Alpinus* calleth it *Trifolium falcatum*, but because I finde both this and the last better to agree in face with *Anthyllis*, have therefore put them together.

5. *Stella Leguminosa.* The Starre codded Pulse or Birds foote.

The Starre fashioned Pulse groweth also about halfe a foote high with upright stalkes, whereon are many winged leaves set, consisting of very small leaves like unto the Birds foote, from the joynts of the stalkes with the leaves come a tuft of small pale yellow flowers at the toppes of small prickly fading stalkes, which turne into five or six small, long, crooked, pointed cods, standing one against another, like unto a Starre, from whence take the name, but not joyned as the Birds foote, having within them small brownish seede, of the taste of other Pulse, but a little clammy withall: the roote is small and yellowish.

6. *Glaux Hispanica Clusii.* *Clusius* his *Spanish* Milkewort.

The Spanish Milkewort of *Clusius* riseth up with three or foure weake stalkes not a foote high, whereon grow many soft leaves, made of many small ones set together on both sides of a middle rib, like as doe the other Pulse-like herbes, of a greene colour above, and hoary white underneath, and a little bitter in taste: the stalkes are set towards the toppes, where they beare a short spike of flowers set close together, each rising out of a hoary huske, and are of pale blewish purple colour, after which come short round pods, with 4. or 5. small round seedes within them: the roote is small and threddy.

7. *Scorpioides Leguminosa.* The Scorpion like Pulse.

The last is a small Pulse with winged leaves like the last, but rounder: the flowers also are small and yellow, standing on long naked stalkes, one or two together, which turne into long and flat joynted cods, crooking in a manner like a crooked peake, somewhat like a Scorpions taile: some have taken it to be a *Securidaca*.

The Place and *Time.*

The last is found in many places in this Land, and so is the first, if I be not much deceived, the rather strangers, for all do reckon it in moist: they flower towards the end of Summer, and seede also.

The Names.

These Plants have not beene known to any of the ancient Greeke or Latine Authors that we know. The first is described by diverse of our moderne Writers: *Dodonæus* calleth it *Anthyllis prima*, and *Anthyllis Lobelii*; *Lobel*, *Cordus* and others *Anthyllis leguminosa*, by *Tabernamontanus*, *Lagopodium*, by *Thalius Arthritica*, by *Gesner* in *Turner*, *Vulneraria rustica* because his Country husbandmen called it *Kanckpoot* or *Kicks foot*, and those *at Berne Cunobeli*, and *Bauhinus Lotus affinis Cretica minor folio strigoso*: the second *Cornucopiæ*, by *Lobel* called *Securidaca minor*, and *Bock* that brought it out, as it is in the title, and to the title the third, *Lobel Cornucopiæ* as I said, although hee called it *Trifolium Halicacabum*, as *Alpinus* did *Trifolium stellatum*; the fourth another *Lobel*: the fourth is onely mentioned by *Alpinus*, *lib. de exoticis*, by the title of *Trifolium* which with the former I have rather thought fit to referre hither: the fift is called by *Lobel Scorpioides*, and *Bauhinus* thinketh the *Vicia Sefamoides* of *Columna*: but very much mistaken therein, as I have showed before in the Chapter of *Astragalus*: the first is called by *Clusius Glaux Hispanica*, and thinketh that it is called, same to neare that of *Dioscorides* as this: it is very likely to be the *Glaux maritima* of *Alpinus*, but called *Dodonæus* calleth it *Anthyllis altera lentifimilis*; *Bauhinus* maketh it to be the *Cicer sylvestre minus* *Dioscoridis* or very like it: the seventh is called by *Lobel Scorpioides leguminosa*; but both this and the *Stella leguminosa* are referred by *Bauhinus* to the *Ornithopodia*, calling them *Ornithopodio affines*: *Bauhinus* among the *Polygalas* doubteth whether *Angullara* his *Polygala* should not be the *Polygala Valentina prima Clusii*, which he saith hath leaves like Lentills, but larger, a yellow flower and seede in pods, which I thinke more likely to be this *Scorpioides* than any kinde of *Polygala*,

The.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Vertues.

The first is of much use among the *Germans* for their wounds and hurts, inward and outward, and in divers wayes apply them, whence came their name: *Thalius* also sheweth by his name imposed thereon, that it was used for the gout.

CHAP. XXV.

Fœnum Græcum, Fenugreeke.

THe ancient Writers made but one sort of Fenugreeke, the latter have added some others unto it, and although some have set them among the Trefoiles, whereunto they are somewhat like, yet because *Galen* and others say, that they were eaten as Lupines, and the *Egyptians* and others eat the seedes yet to this day as Pulse or meate, and that *Bauhinus* thereupon, as I guesse placed them among the Pulse, I am content to doe so likewise.

1. *Fœnum Græcum sativum.* Manured Fenugreeke.

The same Fenugreeke riseth up sometimes but with one, & sometimes with two or three hollow greene stalkes, parted into divers branches, whereon grow at severall spaces, many leaves, but three alwayes set together on a foote stalke, almost round at the ends, & a little dented about the sides greene above, and grayish underneath, at the joynts with the leaves come forth white flowers, and after them crooked flattish long hornes, full of seed with yellowish cornered seedes within them, smelling somewhat strong and loathsome; the roote is stalked many fibres perishing still before Winter.

2. *Fœnumgræcum sylvestre.* Wild Fenugreeke.

This wilde Fenugreeke hath the like one or more stalkes branched, the leaves stand three together, and are some what like the former, dented about the edges, the flowers likewise are whitish, but stand more together at the end, and so doe the long cods, somewhat like unto them, with smaller and darker seede within them.

3. *Fœnumgræcum alterum sylvestre.* Another wilde Fenugreeke.

This other Fenugreeke hath but one slender stalke, seldome branched, of a foote high, and sodden as were the bottome, whereon grow such like leaves as the former, and at the joynts flowers like unto the greene standing single and lesser, but broader hornes afterwards, more flat, and ending in a small thread, the seede within is likewise lesse.

The Place and Time.

The first is manured every where that I can heare of: the others grow wilde in *Spaine* and other countries: they flower with us in the beginning of *July*, and give their seede in the end of *August* and *September*.

1. *Fœnumgræcum latifolium.* Broad-leaved Fenugreeke.

2. *Fœnum Græcum sylvestre.* Wilde Fenugreeke.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Names.

It is called in Greeke by *Dioscorides* τρίγωνος and by other Greekes τρίγωνον and τρίγωνος, but *Theophrastus* calleth it κερατίτης, *quia siliquæ sint ad capri vel hirci*, the crooked seede vessells being so like unto hornes; in Latine *Fenugræcum*, because that, as *Columella* saith, it had two times of sowing, the one before Winter to be fodder withall, the other in *February* for seede, and simply calleth it *Siliqua*. *Varro* calleth it *Silicula*; and *Pliny* following all other now adayes call the first *Fenugræcum* or *faltivum*, and the second *Fenugræcum sylvestre*, and *Apuleius Fenugræcum sylvestre alterum polyceration*, and thinketh it is the *Hexafarion minimum* of *Dioscorides*; the Arabians call it *Olba Hebbe*, and *Helbe*, the Italians *Fiengreco*, the Spaniards *Alforvas*, the Germanes *Beckshorn*, the French, Dutch, and English, Fenugreeke.

The Vertues.

The seede of Fenugreeke is onely in use with us, the herbe it selfe never used that I know, because it is seldome seene growing with us: and as *Galen* saith, is but in the second degree, and dry in the first, it cleanseth, digesteth, softneth and mollifieth: the powder of the seede taken with a little honey driveth forth many noysome humors of the body, mollifieth inward Impostumes and Vlcers in the Lungs and breasts, and easeth the griping paines of the intralls, but it doth overturne and breede a loathing in some stomackes, especially if they bee tender, but are very seruiceable to rebellious and countrey people inured to strong labour, for I know no Physitions in our dayes use it inwardly, yet *Alpinus* saith that the *Egyptian* women doe use to eate the seed, which *Galen* and divers others did vse in their times (being buried a little in earth to make them lustie, whereof many Sacke fulls are sold in the markets daily) to make them grow fat. But outwardly applyed it hath many good vses of familiar daily experience, for the meale thereof heated with Vinegar and applyed outwardly to the Region of the spleene, doth mollifie and waste the hardnesse thereof, as also other hard tumors and swellings, the decoction thereof mollifieth like wise the hardnesse, and other paines of the mother, and openeth the obstructions of it, if they sit therein as in a bathe, or receive the hot fumes by sitting over it: the decoction thereof cleanseth the head and haire from scurfe, dandraffe and the running sores thereof: it helpeth the disease called *tenasmus*, or an vnable desire to the stoole without doing any thing, as also the Bloody flux when the excrements (mixed with a Poltis made with the meale thereof and Linseede, and the decoction of Mallowes, and a little oyle of *Roses* put thereto) allwageth the swelling and paines of the cods or privy parts of women, and generally all other swellings and tumors: the same also helpeth the Gowte and other joynt aches that come of cold: the Mucilage of the bruised seede steeped in water and strayned forth, boyled in oyle of *Roses* is of much good use for many of the forenamed griefes: the decoction of the mucilage applyed to the forehead with clothes dipped therein, stayeth the flux of humors to the eyes, and easeth the paines and inflammations in them: vsed also in Glisters it easeth all in the Stone by entering and mollifying the inward parts. *Lobel* saith, that of the seede is made an oile of more vertue then would be beleeved, to dissolve scirrhous swellings in the intralls, and other hard knots and kernells.

Chap. XXVI.

Tribulus terrestris. Land Caltrops.

THe Land Caltrops (for that of the water shall bee spoken of in another Classis or Title) riseth up with divers small hard woody branches, with divers winged leaves on them made of many small leaves set on either side of a middle rib like *Orobus*: at the joynts among the leaves stand pale whitish yellow flowers which turne to small rough prickly heads, of five or six cornes, wherein lieth a small kernell or seede: the roote groweth downewards with many long fibres thereat.

Tribulus terrestris. Land Caltrops.

The Place and Time.

It groweth in the sandy fields among Corne beyond the Mote among rubbish, and the ruines of buildings and walles, were finde it many times in our owne fields: it flowreth in *July* and ripeneth in *August*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke τρίβολος χερσαία, and in Latine *Tribulus terrestris quinquefolius aculeatus est*, the Italians call it *Rastel* or *Tenarck*, the *Italians* Inhabiting *Apulia* and *Abruzzo* call it *Abrolhos*, and *Abrolhos*, the Spaniards *Abrojos terrestres*, the Germanes *Wald Klettlen*, the Low Dutch, and here in English Land Caltrops, because the forme of the fruit like those instruments of yron were cast in the enemies way to annoy their horses withall. Many should account *Tribulus*, *Lobel*, *Cornutus* and *Lugdunensis* to little then *Rabbis*, to bee the true Locusts, the Plagues and fruits of the curse for our sinnes: but it is certainly a generall opinion growen strong by tradition in those elder ages, that many other things were about the Metamorphosis of

herbes &c.

herbes, &c. and *Virgil* seemeth to expresse the same of *Pliny* in these verses,

Lappaque Tribulique, infestaque inamia cultis,
Infelix Lolium, & steriles dominantur Avenæ.

For the Corne was no way otherwise hindered or spoyled, then as other Weedes would doe by their strange growing, to hinder the growth of the Corne, in sucking away the nourishment from the earth that should feede it, but by tearing the Legs of the Reapers; which faults or plagues rose from the earth wherein the seede of them lay hid, ready upon occasion to spring, and not in the Corne, which if it were sowen in a ground exactly tilled, weeded Garden cleare of such weedes, would have none of them among it.

The Vertues.

The Land Caltrops are of an earthly cold qualitie and thereby astringent and hindering the breeding of inflammations and Impostumes, and against the flux of humors: moreover being of thinne parts it doth exceedingly breake and waste the Stone in the Kidneyes: a Lotion made therewith healeth all sores and Vlcers in the mouth, and all corruptions that breede in the gummes and throate: the juice doth cleanse the inflammations and other rheumes in the eyes: it likewise cureth the venome of the Viper and other poysons, if a dram thereof be taken in wine. The *Thracians* saith *Pliny* and *Galen* that dwell neare the River *Strymon* did feede their Horses with the greene herbes, and lived themselves of the fruit or kernells, making them into sweete bread which loosed the belly: *Pliny* addeth that the roote being gathered by a cleane persons doth consume Nodes that breede or feede bound to the sinnewie veines in the Legs, or other parts of the body taketh the swellings away, and eases the paines.

CHAP. XXVII.

Glaux leguminosa sive Glycyrrhiza spinosa. Licoris Vetch.

IF this kinde of wild Licoris we have two or three sorts to set forth unto you, and next unto them I will adjoyne the other two sorts of manured Licoris, which some good authors have likewise reckoned among the Pulses as I doe here.

1. *Glaux vulgaris leguminosa.* The most common Licoris Vetch.

This kind of Licoris Vetch tendeth forth many weake round hard stalkes, trayling on the ground, branched upwards, set somewhat thicke with winged leaves made of many, six or eight sides a peece, somewhat like as the Vetch hath, but much larger and pointed: the flowers come forth at the joynts orderly along stalke rough together, of a bleake white colour tending to yellow. Which turne into crooked, cor-

1. *Glaux vulgaris leguminosa.*
The most common Licoris Vetch.

3. 4. *Glycyrrhiza vulgaris spinosa & glabra.*
Cockes and rough prickt Licoris.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

rowes of seede, covered and grayish, of the taste of other Pulses: the roote is thicke and long, dividing it selfe into two or three long strings running very deepe into the ground, sweete to taste like unto Liquoris, which dyeth not but abideth long, shooting forth new branches every yeare in the Spring.

3. *Glaux altera leguminosa.* Another Liquoris Vetch.

This other wilde Liquoris hath such like stalkes and leaves as the former, but not spreading so farre, nor leaning downe so much, the winged leaves also are not so large, of a darker greene on the upper side, and gray underneath, the flowers are of a purplish colour, the cods are brownish long and round, and the seede within them also round: the roote is like the former growing deepe and spreading, and as sweete as the other. *Thalius* affirmeth this very like true Liquoris except in some few things.

3. *Glycyrrhiza vulgaris glabra*, Common Liquoris.

The Liquoris riseth up with many round woodily stalkes, set at severall distances with many winged leaves, made of many small long ones set on both sides of a middle ribbe, very well resembling a young ash tree from the ground: the flowers appeare at the joynts, after it hath stood divers yeares in a place without removing, set upon long stalkes, as many set together one above another spike fashion, of a pale blew colour, which turne into long cods, and some what flat cods, with three or foure small, round hard, seedes in them: the roote groweth very deepe under ground, as great as a mans thumbe or more at the head, spreading divers long rootes from it, both downewards, and likewise sackers from the sides, whereby it will quickly encrease, browne without, and yellow within of a sweete taste.

4. *Glycyrrhiza echinata*, Rough headed Liquoris.

This other Liquoris groweth in the same manner that the former doth, with the like leaves and flowers, but of a deeper blew colour, and growing for the most part at the toppes of the branches, which are followed by rough browne heads, like to the burres of the *Platanus* Plane tree, as *Dioscorides* compareth them, being many rough cods like those of Lentills, set together in a bunch, with one browne flat seede in every cod: the roote groweth as deepe as the other, but buncheth not under ground like it, and is of a stronger or more bitterish sweete taste.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in many places about *Cambridge*, in *Clarkenden* Parke by *Salisbury*, and *Thrapston* in *Northampton shire* and many other places of our Land, the other I have not heard hath beene yet found with us, but in *Germany* &c. The first sort of Liquoris is said to grow chiefely in *Germany* about *Norenberg*, the other in *France*, *Italy*, *Italy* &c. and flowers with us late, and seedes as late, if at all. *Gerarde* in his *Herbarie* saith, that Liquoris groweth wilde at *Worsop* in *Nottinghamshire*, but I believe he was mistaken therein, for that they of that country have great store in their fields, and thereof make good profit, as we doe in many other places in Gardens.

The Names.

The first is called *Glycyrrhiza sylvestris* by *Gesner in horto*; by *Camerarius*, and by *Lugdunensis*, *Polygala* by *Cordus* on *Dioscorides*, and in his Historie *Polygalon Cordi* by *Thalius*, *Glaux*, and *Glaux vulgaris* by *Lobel* and *Tabernæmontanus*, *Tunimpeccum sylvestre* by *Tragus* and *Dodonæus* & *Heaslarum glycyrrhizatum* by *Gerard*, and many Herbarists and by *Bauhinus Glycyrrhiza sylvestris floribus luteo purpurascentibus*: the second is the *Glycyrrhiza sylvestris* of *Tragus*, and also of *Camerarius in horto*, by *Lobel Glaux vel Glaux quædam leguminosa herbariorum* & by *Bauhinus Lagopodium sylvestris alterum floribus punicei fulgoris Anobii*: the third is called *Glycyrrhiza Germanica* by some, & *Leontodon Echinata* by others, and *filiquosa* by *Lobel* and others, *Dulcis radix* by *Tragus* and *Cordus* and *Lagneris* in the Apothecaries shops: the last is called *Glycyrrhiza echinata Dioscoridis* by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*: *Glycyrrhiza Italica* by *Gesner* and *Dodonæus*, and simply *Glycyrrhiza* by *Matthiolus* and others: *Theophrastus* calleth it *Scythica*, the Greekes *γλυκυρριζα*, and in the Latines *Glycyrrhiza*, that is, *dulcis radix*, and of some *Glycyphillon*: of the *Arabians Sus*, of the *Italians Regolitia*, of the *Spaniards Regolicia*, of the *French Reglisse*, and *Regalisse*, of the *Germanes Sussholtz*, of the *Dutch Soethout*; and we in *English* Liquoris.

The Vertues.

The two sorts of wilde Liquoris are not knowne to be used in Physicke by any, but are wholly neglected; for the other two sorts of true Liquoris, their properties being both alike, I shall not needs to entreate distinctly as if the one had some other faculties that the other had not, for they are therein both alike, and as *Galen* saith, is very familiar to our temperature in that it is sweete, and having a little attriction joyned with it, making it temperate in heate and attriction, that it is the nearest unto our temper, and by both these qualities, as he saith, it doth loose the hoarsenesse of the throate, and is helpefull for the ulcers in the bladder; it hath also some moisture therein by reason of the sweetenesse, and thereby good to quench the thirst: Liquoris is often boyled in faire water with some Maidenhaire and Figges, which maketh a good pisane drinke, for those that have any dry cough, to loosen the flegme, and to expectorate it, or hoarsenesse, wheezing, and shortnesse of breath, and all other griefes of the breast and lungs, the phthisicke or consumptions caused by the distillations of salt humours on them, it doth also waste and consume them: it is good also in all the paines of the ranes, the straungury, and heate of urine, for Seamen are said by chewing this in their mouthes, that it keepeth them from thirst in their long journies which are costome for some or twelve dayes, and staieth hunger also: Liquoris boiled in water, with a little Fennell added to it, serveth instead of drinke in many places, especially if it be set to worke with barme as beere is, it is reasoned up, and will grow cleere, strong and heady by time as beare will doe: the fine powder of it blowne through a quill into the eyes that have a pinne and webbe, as they call it, or rheumaticke distillations into them, doth cleanse them and helpe them: the juyce of Liquoris is as effectuall in all the diseases of the breast and lungs, the reines and bladder as the decoction: the juyce dissolved in Rosewater with some Penidies Tragacanth, is a fine lohoc or licking medicine for hoarsenesse, wheezings, and all other coughs, to cleanse the throat, and to expectorate tough flegme, it also to condenseate thinne rheumes falling on the lungs: the juyce of Liquoris is more pleasant to the taste, wanting much of that attriction is in that which commeth from the sea.

The Vertues of Roote: Rue should have taken up his place here, as being proper to this Classis, but as you may see, I have drawne it and others into another Classis, for the reasons there specified. There yet remaines a number of Herbes to be spoken of, as being nearest to the Pulses, especially those that are properly called *Lomentaceæ*

siliquosæ.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

filiquosi; because their long cods are more eminent to be seene, which shall next follow, and the rest in their order.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1. *Lotus edulis Creticus.* Trefoile Pease of *Candy*.

This Trefoile Pulse or Pease shooteth forth divers slender stalkes set with brownish greene leaves at several distances thereon, three alwayes standing on a foote stalke, which are sappy, a little thicke and pointed: the flowers are yellow, but like unto small Pease blossomes, which are followed by round cods, somewhat crooked, and great in comparison of the smallnesse of the plant, wherein lie round Pease of a sweete taste, like unto our ordinary Pease, and while they are young and greene usually sold in their markets, and so much desired of them, as our Pease with us: the whole Plant with stalkes and leaves are a little hairy: the roote is small, thready and annuall growing among their corne, and in the borders of their fields.

2. *Lotus quadrigonatis siliquis.* Square codded Pease.

This kinde of Pulse or Pease I have shewed you in my former booke, that it hath a crimson blossome, and long round cods, with foure rimes, two at one side, and two at another.

3. *Arbor seu Lotus Ægyptia.* The *Egyptian* foure leafed *Lotus*.

This small herbe growing not much above an hand breadth high, hath divers round Trefoile-like leaves growing on the hairy stalke foure and foure together, at the toppe whereof standeth sundry white flowers, after whom the seede followeth that is like unto Peare kernells in the huskes.

4. *Lotus sylvestris Cretica.* Candy wilde Trefoile.

This wilde Trefoile riseth up with stalkes a foote high, having at each joynt two small leaves, and from thence three other small darke greene leaves, upon very short or no foote stalkes at all; the flowers are small and yellow, comming forth both at the joynes and toppes of the stalkes, usually two together, and so many cods likewise come up in their places, being very small, and long, with seede in them as small as Mustard-seede: the roote is small and hard, yearely perishing, the whole plant vilefieth somewhat like a Pulse, yet with a little bitternesse and sourenesse therein which quickly vanish away.

5. *Lotus pratensis Monspeliensium.* Smooth codded Trefoile of *Monspelier*.

This riseth up with cornered and fourted stalkes a foote high, with leaves, usually three together, more long than round; the flowers are yellow, growing both at the joynts and toppes of the stalkes, after which come large and long cods, with seedes like Fenugreeke in them: the roote is small and long.

6. *Lotus superior frutescens.*
Rough Trefoile of *Monspelier*.

This is like the last, but that the stalkes grow bigger, harder, and rougher, the leaves are narrower and hoary: the flowers are yellow set in hoary huskes smaller than the former, and the seede lesser also.

7. *Lotus frutescens Granatensis.*
Spanish hoary hard Trefoile.

This Trefoile found by *Clusius* in *Granado* & *Valentia* in *Spaine*, and referred by him to the *Oxytryphyllum* of *Scribonius Largus* riseth a cubite high, with many branches, and three leaves alwayes set together, hath *Clusius*, (but sometimes foure saith *Lobel*, if not be the same:) the flowers are small & whitish, many growing in a round tuft together, with small seede, after them contained in small long cods; the roote is somewhat great and thicke, and astringent: Of this he maketh two sorts, one whose stalke is greene and the roote white, growing in moist places; the other with reddish stalkes and branches, and the roote somewhat reddish, wherewith, as he saith, they use in those places to make a syrope of good effect against the bloody flixe.

alter.

8. *Lotus hamorrhoidalis major sive Trifolium hamorrhoidale majus.*
The greater Pile Trefoile.

The greater of these pile Trefoiles, hath a long straight roote, somewhat woodily, with very few fibres at it, from whence riseth up usually but one stalke a cubite or two high, branched into divers hard weake flexible twiggie, and they againe into other small branches, bearing at every joynt five leaves, two whereof stand close to the stalke, each upon a small foote stalke, and the other three rise betweene them, and higher than they upon another foote stalke like a Trefoile, the leaves and stalkes being all hoary, yet in the younger plants, onely the three leave stand together on a stalke

1. *Lotus edulis Creticus.*
Trefoile Pease of *Candy*.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

where do stand two at the bottome of them, the flowers grow many together in a tuft, of a whitish red or ... their cups somewhat large, which turne into long and round cods, greater and thicker than the next that fol... of a faint dimmed colour, somewhat swollen, and very well representing the hemorrhoidall veine, as it ... and fallen downe, from whence it in part tooke the name, and partly also from the singular ... it hath. Roots fibrous. The whole plant perisheth after it hath perfected ripe seeds, within which are diverse small round blacke seede.

2. *Trifolium pratense luteum sive minus seu Lotus Dalechampi.* The lesser pale Trefoile.

This lesser pale Trefoile hath a tall stalke, two or three foote high, parted into long branches, with saw ... large leaves both set to the foote of every branch, and to the joynts where the leaves grow ... which come other leaves, as large as the ordinary Trefoile leaves, three standing together upon a long

foote-

foote ftalke: the flowers grow in tufts at the end of the braunches of a light purple colour, which are followed by small round and shorter pods than the former, with such like seede in them: the roote is somewhat thicke and woodily, full of strings, yet yearely dying within, and hardly, but in a kind yeare giving ripe seede.

16. Lotus corniculatus pratensis.

Yellow horned trefoile.

This Trefoile hath small smooth and greene stalkes, foote high or more, spreading many short braunches, with three leaves on their foote stalkes, being long and very narrow: the flowers are yellow, that grow at the toppes two or three together, and sometimes more, after which come thicker and shorter cods than the same, ending in a sharp point, wherein are contained small seede, like to round kidneys, to have broader ends, and ending in a shorter point, of a greenish colour, *Stampe*-like and in *Iuly* ripe, and with us also to have flowers.

17. Lotus siliquosus procumbens.

Procumbent podded Trefoile, or Bishop weed.

C. Lotus siliquosus procumbens.
Procumbent podded Trefoile, or Bishop weed.

18. Lotus siliquosus erectus.

Vpright podded Trefoile.

19. Trifolium luteum humile capitulis minus.
The leffer pale Trefoile.

11. *Lotus cornicularis minor pilosus.* The lesser hairy horned Trefoile.

The other hath slender stalkes, covered with very small reddish haires, the leaves likewise are hairy, small, and sharpe pointed, three on a foote stalke, and two at each ioynt, from whence spring the flowers, one or two at the most on a small stalke like an haire, of a deepe yellow, tending to a saffron colour, unto each whereof succeedeth a very slender long cod, with very small seede therein: this likewise is found in the woods and medowes about *Montpelier*, and the hills adjacent, and as frequent with us.

12. *Lotus Cornicularis tertius.* Hoary horned Trefoile.

Though with low but with a little larger leaves and flowers, of as deepe a saffrony yellow colour as the other, sometimes with a shadow of crimson on them, growing three or foure together and small long crooked heads following, and very round seede in them: this is found also in divers medowes.

13. *Trifolium cornicularum Lusitanicum flore rubro.* Horned Trefoile of *Portugall* with red flowers.

This horned trefoile of *Portugall* hath divers long and narrow leaves, three set together lying on the ground, and so likewise are the lowest upon the stalke that riseth about a cubit high, with others upwards standing, either single or two at a place very narrow and long: the flowers grow at the toppes of the stalkes and stand but one or two together, each of them like unto a little flowerdeluce, compiled of five leaves of a deepe red colour, with the shew of a little horne in the middle, which growing greater the flower oftentimes abideth still at the foote of the horne for a good while, withering away at the last, and the pod growing ripe containeth within it very small brownish seede: the root is slender and perisheth, but by the seede that is shed it yearely springeth againe.

The Place and Time.

The first of these are described by their titles, or after their descriptions where they grow, their times of flowering and seeding are in the summer seasons.

The Names.

Τρίφυλλον in Greeke and *Lotus* in Latine is of two kindes, for there is *Lotus arbor*, the Lote tree, and there is *Lotus herba*, the herbe Lotus, which as *Dioscorides Galen* and *Pliny* doe all agree is a Trefoile or like a Trefoile (and namely the trefoile *Trifolium* whereof he had made mention before) and whereof *Dioscorides* and *Galen* make two kindes, *Lotus arbor sativa Lotus* and *Lotus sylvestris*, of the *Lotus arbor* as it is generally taken to be there spoken before in the end of the fifth Chapter of this Worke: but this kinde of *Sylvestris* is more controverted, divers writers imagining that which they bring and shew forth to be the right. The first here comprised was sent by *Honerius* to *Lobel* from *Candy* where the people call it *Hieromeni*, & *Pona* in his *Italian Dialect* calleth it *Loto spinoso* and by *Italians Loto crestato*: the second is called *Lotus siliquosa rubro flore* by *Clusius*, and *Lotus tetragonoloba* by *Camerarius*, and *Trifolium Creticum* and usually with us *Pisum quadratum*: the third is mentioned by *Alpinus lib. de plantis Aegypti* by the name of *Abiar*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Lotus affinis Aegyptiaca*: the fourth the *Italian Pona* calleth *Loto siciliano Dioscoridis*, and was sent out of *Candy* for a Melilote, but as he thinketh is the true *Lotus sativa* of *Dioscorides* and is called by *Camerarius Lotus peregrina siliquosa*, and as he saith by some *Cicer sylvestre* and *Dorycnium*: but both erroniously: the fift is the *Lotus praecox siliquosa* of *Clusius*, called by *Lobel Lotus Italica praecox siliquosa Monspelliensium*, and *Lotus trifolia cornicularis* by *Gerard*: the last is so called by *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* as is in the title: the seaventh *Clusius* saith he found in the kingdomes of *Granada* and *Valentia*, and in the time of very like unto that *Lobel* and they of *Montpelier* called *Lotus sylvestris*, and by some thought to be the *Dorycnium Serbonij Lugd.* but *Lobel* thinketh the *Trifolium biumbellatum* to bee the true *Dorycnium* and that this may be the *Dorycnium alterum Serbonij Lugd.* *Clusius* also saith hee received this out of *Italy* by the name of *Lotus frutescens* and that *Pisa* tooke it to bee *Perennis sana Arabum*, whereof hee saith there are two sorts, the one with a white and whiter branches, the other with a red roote and reddish branches, which the Moores at *Granada* called in their language *Enzina*, and of the roots of both which were some what great and stringent but especially of the red, they made a Syrupe singular good for the dissenterie or bloody flux: the eight is called *Trifolium Hamatum* of *Lobel* by those of *Montpelier* for the causes mentioned in the description, who called I have added *nono* by the same authority, for they doe account the ninth which is the *Lotus Lybica* of *Matthiolus*, to be the lesser sort of the former: the tenth and eleventh is the 12. and 13. *Trifolium* of *Bauhine* in his *Prodromus*: the twelfth is usually called with us *Trifolium Corniculatum vulgatissimum*: the last we had from *Spain* in Portugall by the name of *Trifolium siliquosum rubrum Lusitanicum*.

The Vertues.

The *Lotus* of *Dioscorides* and *Galen* is of an heating and drying quality, and thereby effectuall against the poyson of a Spider if it be taken of it selfe or with Mallow seede drunke in wine: the powder of the same Plant, Honey and annointed taketh away the markes and blemishes in the face, &c. the cicle here before set forth is held about *Montpelier* to be of singular good effect against the biles or Hemorhoides, if it be eaten fasting with some stringent herbe without any manifest heate or sharpenesse: the oyle of the dryed herbe reduced to much better I made into powder, and the quantitie of a dram or halfe a dram according to the age and disposition of the Patient taken in red wine which effect the learned there knowing have much praised the same for the cure of Feavers, whether it worketh this effect by any hidden properties, or by the stringent qualitie to which common Pulse have inclined: the *Lotus Lybica* of *Galen* saith is in the second degree of heate, and the last dryed, yet neither have any especiall properties recorded by any or known to us.

Chap. XXIX.

Trifolia montana. Mountaine Trefoiles.

The next Trefoiles that are to bee entreated of are those that grow on hills and the dryed grounds, whereof there are sundry varieties.

1. *Trifolium montanum majus purpureum.* The greater purple Mountaine Trefoile.

This greater Trefoile groweth fearce a foote high, with divers leaves thereon which are large and three inches long sometimes, three alwayes together on long foote stalkes, sharpe pointed and a little dented about the edges, at the toppes stand large and some what long heads of gallant purple flowers, like unto the lesser Trefoile but greater: This is also found with longer and narrower leaves, and a longer spiked head of flowers.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. *Trifolium montanum majus album flore.* The great white mountaine Trefoile.

The ſtalke hereof is not ſo great or high, the leaves are ſmaller yet longer then long and dented about the edges growing many below, and few and ſmaller on the ſtalke, at the toppe whereof grow one or two thorn cruſhes with each a tofted head of ſmall white flowers ſomewhat (were it not the roote is long and ſhowes a ſingle knobby nedle, knoppish on the outſide and white within) without doubt like the former.

3. *Trifolium montanum rubens flore purpureo.* The bluſh coloured Trefoile.

This Trefoile is fuller of leaves on the ſtalkes then the laſt, which are long and narrow, ſharpe at the ends, and dented round about, but not higher then the ſtalkes they are very narrow, the flowers ſtand at the toppes, and of a pale purple colour.

4. *Trifolium montanum Alpinum.* Narrow leafed Trefoile of the Alpes.

This mountaine Trefoile hath a long roote, ſomewhat hairy or leafy towards the toppe, and ruſhie in the middle, whilſt on the outſide and ſides what hard and woodily, of a ſweete bitter taſte like unto Liquoriſh (from whence ſome have called it *Spaniſh Liquoris*) not farre unlike as muſt of the reſt of the kindes that whereof we have theſe long ſmall ſlender ſtalkes of leaves bowing downe to the ground, with two of theſe narrow threads of leaves on them towards the bottome, and three long narrow leaves at the end of them, all ſmall downy at the edges ſcarcely to be felt, from among theſe leaves ſtande one or two naked ſtemme ſtalkes ſix or foure inches high, bearing three flowers as it were in a round ſpike, of an excellent purple colour, foure ſtanding in five cathered huskes.

5. *Trifolium Alpinum argenteum.* Silver leafed Trefoile of the Alpes.

This ſilver Trefoile hath a ſtarre long reddiſh woodily roote, flooring forth divers ſtrong branches ſpringing out of ſmall narrow leaves, three together at the toppes of them near the ground, ſtanding as ſtarres, which are ſoft, and of a Silver-like hoarineſſe all over, from among which riſe ſhort ſtalkes not above three fingers breadth in height, naked untill a little under the flowers they have three ſeller leaves that incompaſſe each ſtalke bearing but one flower, which is not after the faſhion of all other Trefoiles, but like unto a bloſſome (and therefore I the more ſuſpect that this cannot properly be reckoned in the catalogue of Trefoiles) rather to the *Scammonie Bermudie* or ſome other according as the ſeede ſhall ſhew it to be which was of the ſame ſtarre ſhaped faſhion like unto a Crowe-toote or Cranes bill, and of a Roſe or peach colour, with many ſlender red threds in the middle tipt with blackiſh pendents ſtanding about a ſmall hoary head.

6. *Trifolium montanum lupulinum.* Hoppe-like Trefoile.

The Hoppe Trefoile riſeth with ſmooth ſlender ſtraite ſtalkes a cubit high, ſet with few leaves at joints, that are ſmall and round pointed for the moſt part, like the common meadow trefoile, ſtanding ſeverally on the ſtalkes, the flowers ſtand at the toppes, made as it were of brownish yellow ſcales laid one upon another, very well reſembling the head of an hoppe, whereof it tooke the name, and from whence ſome have called it *Veratrum* a white Hoppe, and groweth as *Lobelius* ſaith on the hilles above *Ida* in Germany, where *Theodorus Tharſius* alſo found it.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

7. *Trifolium fan ætile hirsutissimum.* The hairy rocke Trefoile.

The roote of this Trefoile is woodily and creepeth under ground, with a reddish barke, and is but as it were the stocke of many heads or plants set together, being not above two or three inches high: the leaves are small, soft, woolly, and as it were Silver-like, in forme like a Trefoile, dented about the edges, and standing on short but very hairy footstalkes, among which rise small round heads standing on long stalkes, in the middle of whose tuft grow and very fair yellow flowers: wee have not yet seene any other flowers it beareth nor seede: it was gathered on the toppes of the highest of the *Helvetian* mountaines.

8. *Trifolium Scorpioides.* Scorpion like Trefoile.

The leaves of this Trefoile are not much unlike the soft Trefoile, but narrow and corled, the flowers are yellow and grow in a small tuft three or foure together which afterwards bearе small crooked cods like a Scorpion, whereof this *Scorpioides leguminosa* This *Bock* gathered in *Spaine* and with it another like *Mercurialis*, but *flore pallidiore*, whose leaves were of a paler colour.

9. *Trifolium Glycyrrhizites.* Liquorish Trefoile.

The roote of Liquorish Trefoile hath a great and long deepe spread roote, very like unto Liquorish, from the head whereof rise out sundry short stalkes a foot long, and divers leaves rising out from thence, three always together upon one foote stalke, long and narrow, plaine on the edges, and each standing on a short footstalke. The stalkes which rise from the head are somewhat long and narrow, plaine on the edges, and each standing on a short footstalke, bearing at the toppe a tuft or bush of purplish flowers, of the forme of a Pease flower but lesse, not unlike that of *Vicia* or *Galpinus* yet very like.

The Place and Time.

They grow on hills and mountaines, some in *Spaine* others in *Germany*, and the last on a hill by *Montpelier* in the beginning of May, flower and seede in the time that the others doe.

The Names.

The Ancients have made mention of the last and second by the names of *Trifolium nigrum* and *montanum*: *Fuchsius* in his *Italian Italian* mentioneth the fourth, and is so called by *Fuchs* as it is in the Apothecaries shops which have *magnæ radicis dulcis*, and by some *Glycyrrhiza Astragaloides*: the fift by that name is also so called by *Thalius Lupulus sylvaticus*, and *Bauhinus Trifolium montanum lupuliferum*, for I cannot be perswaded that *Fuchsius* mentioneth in his *Prodromus*: the eight of both sorts is not mentioned by any before *Bauhinus*, but they call the last *Trifolium dulce montanum*.

The Vertues.

The vertues of none of these are recorded by any that have written of them, but it is likely they much resemble the qualities of the former.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

CHAP. XXX.

Lagopus. Hares foote.

THe next sort of Trefoiles that are to bee handled is of those whose flowers grow in close spiked heads, called *Lagopus* Hares foote, whereof there are halfe a dozen,

1. *Lagopus maxima flore rubro.* The greatest Hares foote.

This great Hares foote hath divers trefoile leaves rising from a small long threddy root, each standing on a long footstalke being almost round and dented about the edges very like the medow trefoile as well in the bigneſſe as forme, very soft, and of a pale greene colour, among these rise up weake bending stalkes a foot high or more, branched and bearing the like but somewhat longer leaves as they, and at their toppes close spiked heads, with many small flowers round about them, each in a five cornered husk of an excellent crimson colour, in which husks after the flowers are past grow small yellowish round seeds, one only in a husk, whose brims or corners then stand displayed somewhat like unto a starre.

2. *Lagopus major folio pinnato.* The longer headed Hares foote.

The Leaves of this Hares foote are hoary, large, and longer then the former, with divers couples of small ones set on them making them shew like wings, the middle ribbe on the backe of them being somewhat great also, the flowers are like the former both in forme and colour, but the whole head is longer.

3. *Lagopus major angustifolius.* Great Hares foote with very narrow leaves.

This Hares foote hath stalkes a foote high, set with very narrow leaves almost like grasse, yet in some plants they are found to be larger, but still long and narrow, three set together, at the toppes whereof grow oblong spiked head of flowers as the first, but the colour of them are paler, and the ends or cornered shape divisions of the husks are hard and almost prickly if not wholly. *Lugdunensis* calleth this *Aspergens foliis minus Dactylon.*

4. *Lagopus angustifolius Hispanicus.* Spanish narrow leafed Hares foote.

The *Spanish* Hares foote is one likewise of the greater kind, having a tender straight stalke set with divers branches thereon, with three somewhat long, narrow and pointed hoary leaves, with great leaves at the backes upon long footstalkes set at each joynt, which are somewhat broad at the bottome of them, compassing the stalke and branches with a little eare there at likewise, the flowers are of a pale red colour set in a long spiked head, but more loose and not so compact as the former; this I had by *Teel* out of *Spain* by the name of *Trifolium.*

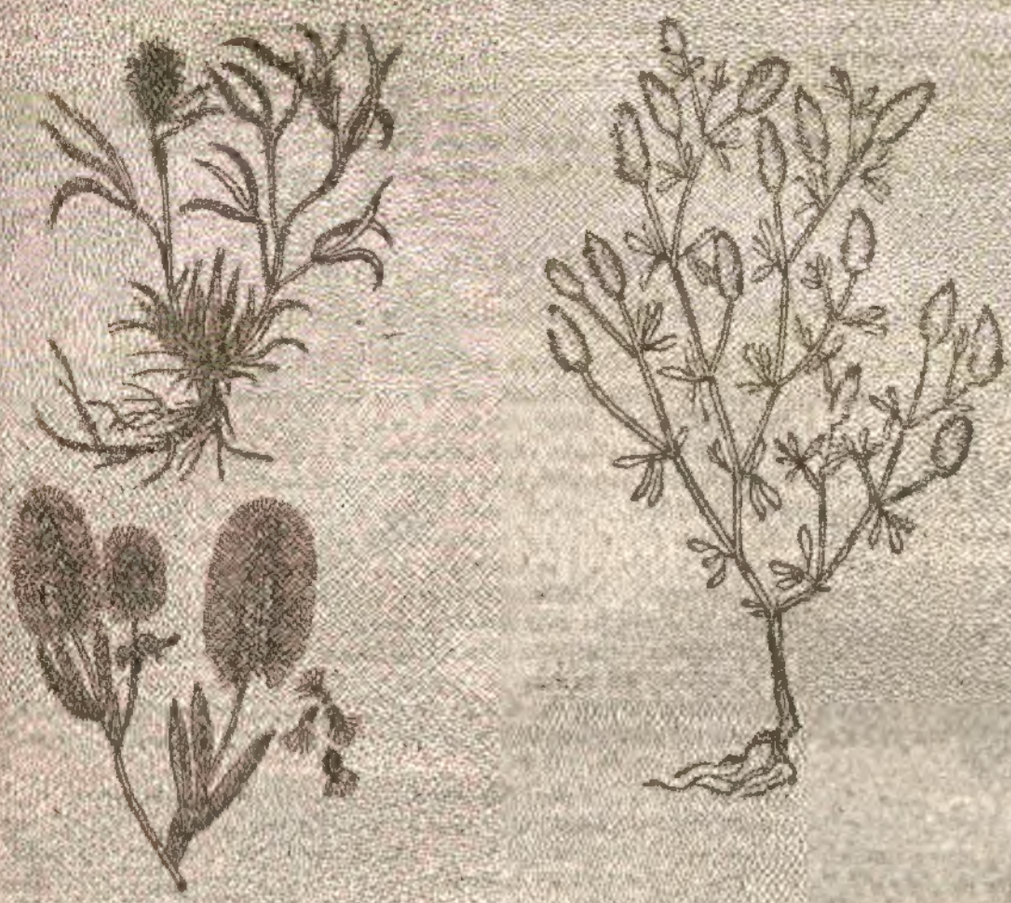
1. *Lagopus maxima flore rubro.*
The greatest Hares foote.

2. *Lagopus major folio pinnato.*
The longer headed Hares foote.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

5. *Lagopus minor flore rubentino.* Bright red small Hares foote.

6. *Lagopus vulgaris.* Common Hares foote.



5. *Lagopus minor flore rubentino.* Bright red small Hares foote.

This small Hares foote hath small woolly or soft leaves as small but nothing so long or narrow as the last and groweth little more then halfe a foote high, the spiked head is small but larger then the wilde kind, and the flowers on them are of a most excellent crimson colour, the corners of whose woolly huskes standeth out like starres the seede within them are ripe: this is but annuall perishing yearely as the former: this also came to me out of *Spaine* by the name of *Lagopus pratensis Betica.*

6. *Lagopus vulgaris.* Common Hares foote.

The common Hares foote is well knowne to be a small plant growing greater and higher in some places and smaller in others, with whitish woolly small trefoile leaves set upon the stalkes, and many branches it hath, the heads at the toppes are small and somewhat long with the roundnesse, compoted as it were all of a hairy hoary downinesse, whose flowers in some are of a white in others of a bluish colour: it is annuall as the rest, and this is the lowest of all more of this family of Hares foote, or that beare spiked heads of flowers that they perish yearely, then is the other sorte of trefoiles that are to follow or that were before are not so: This also is read from *Ruel.* sapinus. but is greater, and another that stood not upright, with many other sorts out of *Spaine* which are perished with the hote moistie yeares have happened.

The Place and Time.

They have beene all found, some in *Italy*, others in *Spaine*, some in *France* and others in *Germany*, but are preserved only in the Gardens of such as are curious: and the last almost every where in dry grounds in our owne Land, and flourish in the summer moneths onely.

The Names.

It is called Lagopus or Hare-stocke, and so likewise *Lagopus* in Latine a *Lepore* is *hirsuta pedis* of the hairy foote of an Hare, and *Pes Leporis* and *Pes Leporinus*, and *Trifolium humile Hispanicum* called it *Lagopyron quasi* Trifolium Lepori simile, because it grew among Corne: the last is called by most Writers *Lagopus minimus*, & *Lobelij* by some, and *Lagopus maximus* or *major folio Trifolij* by *Lobel* himselfe and *Dodonæus*: the second is called by *Lobel Lagopus altera trifolio minore*, which *Clusius* maketh the other sort of his third *Trifolium majus Tragi* calthæ *Cordi* and *Fuchsij*, and *Cornucopiæ*, *Lonicero* and *Cordus Trifolium magnum* the commentors on *Matthiolus* in their Annotations for the most: and *Trifolium spicatum* the third is called by *Lobel Lagopus altera angustifolia*, and to by others, for it is read by *Lugdunensis Alopecurus graminea Dalechampij*: the fourth *Clusius* so called it as it is in his Spanish: the fifth is not remembered by any before: the last is generally called *Lagopus* or with little variation, *Pes Leporis* usually called by *Lonicerus campestris.*

The Vertues.

All the parts of these Hares foote, that is, leaves, stalkes, &c. but especially the spiked heads doe dry and binde,

and

and of the first saith *Lobel* wee have had moſt certaine experience to ſtay Fluxes and Laskes of the belly, being drunke in wine or in vineger if the patient be feverish, and being bound to the share it taketh away the inflammations thereof, it is profitable saith *Matthiolus* besides the aforesaid qualities, to ſtay choller like vomitings of the ſtomacke and paines of the belly, if the heads and ſeede in powder be taken in red wine; the herbe boiled with Mallowes in wine is very good for the paines of the bladder, the heate of urine and ſcalding. The ſeede drunken helpeth the ſpitting of blood; the aſhes of the heads lying burnt is good to apply to the piles to ſtay the bleedings, and ſome alſo thinke that if the fundament bee but wiped with the herbe it will stay your laske. *Pena* ſaith that the facultie of drying is ſo powerfull beſides the binding that it wonderfully stayeth the vomit of the Reines: it is alſo profitably uſed in ill foule and hollow Vlcers, being firſt cleanſed to raiſe up fleſh and to cicatrize them, and is of great good uſe to helpe burſtings.

Chap. XXXI.

Trifolia capitata ſtellata globoſa, &c. Starry headed, and round headed Trefoiles.

These ſorts of Trefoiles are likeſt to the laſt in their heads chiefely, but they are not ſo finely compacted, but ſtand ſomewhat looſer one flower from another.

1. *Trifolium ſtellatum Monſpelienſium.* Starry headed Trefoile of *Montpelier*.

This Trefoile of *Montpelier*, hath a ſmall white long & downe-right roote, with ſome fibres thereat, from whence riſe divers leaves upon long weake hoary foote ſtalkes not ſtanding upright, made of three ſolit hairy and hoary parts, formed ſomewhat like unto an heart, (whereof *Lobel* hath raſhly taken it to be *Trifolium cordatum*) and a little dented about the edges, from among which come up three foure or more low ſtalkes ſeldome a ſpanne high or branched, but naked up to the toppe, where there onely grow three ſuch like leaves as the lower are, ſet under the head, which is a ſmall round ſpike or umbell, with many long flowers appearing, of a whitiſh red, or fleſh colour, out of woolly or hairy and hoary huſkes, every one by it ſelfe, which when they beginne to fade, the whole head becommeth more round, and the huſkes ſhew their fine long ſharpe points, whereinto the toppes of them were divided, more appearing like an oulſter ſtarre, in each whereof is contained one blackiſh flat ſeede: in the place about *Montpelier* where it growth naturally, it flowreth in *May*, and the ſeede is ripe in *June*, but with us it will neither flower nor ſeede a moneth after.

2. *Trifolium clypeatum argenteum.* Buckler Trefoile with ſilver-like flowers.

This ſmall plant ſpreadeth many branches upon the ground ſet with Trefoile leaves like the common moſſe Trefoile, every branch bearing at the end divers ſilver like flowers, and long round huſkes and flat ſeede like unto the old *Venerian* Bucklers, which are hot and dric in taſte, for which cauſe I ſhould rather make it a Thlaſpi: but in that I have not ſeene the plant, I can ſay no further of it, but give it you as my author deſcribed hath ſet it downe.

3. *Trifolium globoſo capite.* Globe or round headed Trefoile.

This round headed Trefoile hath a long white fibrous and hairy roote, ſendeth forth divers ſlender round ſtalkes a hand breadth high, and ſometimes a foote long, divided into branches, ſomewhat hairy bearing white tripartite leaves, a little hairy, with two ſmall leaves at every joynt, and dented about the edges: the flowers are ſmall and yellow that grow at the toppes out of the browne ſharpe huſkes of the round head.

4. *Trifolium globoſum repens.* The creeping Globe Trefoile.

This other globe Trefoile, whoſe roote is ſmall, creeping, reddiſh and hairy, hath ſundry weak branches lying upon the ground, three or foure inches long, being ſoft, woolly and ſomewhat reddiſh, which but few ſmall Trefoile leaves ſet on them, a little waved about the brimmes: the toppes of the ſtalkes and branches are garniſhed with faire round heads, whoſe flowers are of a reddiſh yellow colour, ſtanding in hairy huſkes, wherein a ſmall ſeede is contained.

5. *Trifolium fragiferum Peruſinum.* Strawberry headed Trefoile of *Peruſium*.

This Trefoile groweth up with divers ſtalkes, and broad pointed Trefoile leaves upon them, dented in the middle like a heart, ſet on long roote ſtalkes, bare towards the tops, and bearing a ſmall round head, with long blush flowers, rising out of the huſkes, which are like ſmall bladders made of thin ſkinne, which after the flowers are paſt ſwell ſomewhat bigger, and turne downe their brimmes, forming a head like a ſtrawberry, wherein lie graines ſet together, but greater, in each huſke wherein is contained a few ſmall yellowiſh ſeedes, the roote ſpreadeth themſelves with many long fibres at them. There is another ſort hereof whoſe head is of a deeper or darker colour; but I never ſaw any of a paler colour, as *Clusius* ſaith; and to ſee the flowers alſo in other things little differing from the former: both theſe ſorts *Bord* brought with him out of *Spaine*, in the yeare 1608, and entituled them *Trifolium Peruſianum*, which he gathered there with above two hundred other ſorts of ſeedes, beſides divers other rare plants, dried and laid betweene papers, whereof the ſeedes were not ripe, of all which ſeedes I had my part, and by ſowing them ſaw the faces of a great many excellent plants, but many of them

6. *Trifolium fragiferum ſtellatum, &c.* Starry headed Trefoile of *Montpelier*, &c.

came not to maturitie with me, and most of the other whereof I gathered ripe seede one yeere, by unkindly yeeres that fell afterwards have perished likewise.

6. *Trifolium fragiferum Lusitanicum maximum.*
Strawberry headed Trefoile of Portugall.

This other hath somewhat larger leaves than the last, and pointed at the ends: the heads likewise at the toppes of the stalkes were somewhat large and round like the last, but all woolly, as it were or hoary: this perisheth yearely, with mee, and Mr. *Tradescant*, who had it from *Rose* at *Lisbone*, without bearing us ripe seede, and have not since procured it from him againe.

7. *Trifolium vilposum laeve.*
Smooth skinny headed Trefoile.

This small Trefoile riseth little above halfe a foote high, with three or foure stalkes with small leaves thereon, very sharply dented about the edges, with long foote stalkes under them, the heades are made of small smooth hoary skinnes in fashion of little bladders, set one by another, and out of each a small yellow flower, having small round flat seede afterwards in them: the root is small, long white, and fibrous.

8. *Trifolium vesicarium asperum majus.* The greater rough skinny headed Trefoile.

The leaves hereof are somewhat round like the meddow Trefoile growing from the roote among which come up stalkes two cubits high, upheld by the bushes that it groweth among here or naked on the toppes, bearing round about a small round head, covered over with rough threads, made of many small round skinnes like the former, and deeper yellow flowers rising out of them.

9. *Trifolium vesicarium asperum minus.* The lesser skinny headed Trefoile.

The roote hereof groweth aslope under the ground fastened therein by many threads: the branches likewise creeping on the ground with slender stalkes, two or three inches long growing from them, bearing on the top of all a round head made in the like manner of many small round greenish rough skinnes, out of which the flowers appeare of a reddish yellow colour, set within which a small browne seede lieth.

10. *Trifolium capitulo thymi.* Time headed Trefoile.

This Trefoile from a small long white threddy roote sendeth forth stalkes halfe a handfull long, set with small and round pointed leaves dented about the edges, and small round heades on the toppes of the stalkes like the heades of time, whose flowers are of a deepe yellow, euchoning red, and long time held containing reddish seede within them.

11. *Trifolium capitulo oblongo aspero.* Long rough headed Trefoile.

This Trefoile hath also a long white threddy roote, and from them many stalkes of a foote long, somewhat round, and jaynted, stored with but few round leaves; from the severall joynts grow forth many small stalkes, three together, and after these rise somewhat long and round heades, as thicke as a finger, with sharpe prickes, which grow hard and rough being ripe, under each whereof is set a small seede, parted into three cels: the seede also is small as the former.

12. *Duo Trifolia spicata rariora & altera.* The rare spiked yellow Trefoiles.

These rare Trefoiles are like one unto another in nature, but a little differing in face and outward forme. Each of them hath a long slender long roote, from whence rise sundry reddish spiked heades, out of which come many small yellow flowers, and from among them, in the one a very few small Trefoile leaves, upon very small long foote stalkes, as fine as haires; in the other a great number of the like small greene Trefoile-like leaves, on small threddy long haire-like stalkes, a little dented about the edges: from among which rise sundry flowers on small slender foote stalkes, being somewhat long, and white, like unto those of the former: the cuppe being while they are fresh, standing in huskes, wherein afterwards grow small, white, round seede. I have placed

placed the figures of them both together, that the diversitie may the better be observed: they are of a daring nature, as by the taste may be judged.

The Place and Time.

The most of these grow about *Mompelier* in *France*, others in *Spaine*, as hath beene shewed in their descriptions, and some in *Germany* and *Candy* also, which flower and seede when the rest doe.

The Names.

The first is called by *Bauhinus Trifolium stellatum*, and I have added *Montpellensium*, and the figure not unlike before: the second by *Alpinus Trifolium Hypericum aureum*: the third is *Bauhinus* the *Trifolium rubrum sive capitulo Lagopi rotundiore*: the fourth is so called by him, as it is in the title: the fift is mentioned by *Clusius* his *Curæ posteriores*: the sixt comming among other seedes from *Basil*, I have so entituled, as it is to be understood it may be is a kinde of the seventh which *Bauhinus* termeth *Trifolium flumosis capitulis*: the eighth and ninth *Bauhinus* calleth *Trifolium Capitulo plumoso aspero majus & minus*: but I have entituled the *Hyacinthum asperum majus & minus*: the tenth and eleventh are so called by *Bauhinus* as they are in their titles: the last two sorts of Rushie spiked Trefoiles are mentioned by *Alpinus* in his Booke of strange plants, by the name here exhibited.

The Vertues.

I doe not finde any other propertie in Physicke that these are applied unto, than hath beene before spoken, being all of late invention have had no further triall made of them.

CHAP. XXXII.

Trifolia pratensia. Meadow Trefoiles.

OF the Trefoiles that usually grow in meadowes, besides those that grow in our owne land, there are others that grow not with us, which are fit to be set together.

1. *Trifolium pratense vulgare purpureum.*

Common purple meadow Trefoile called beld Hony-suckles.

The meadow Trefoile hath many leaves, rising from the roote, three set together, and notched round, among which rise up short stalkes of flowers, not much higher than the leaves, bearing many deepe purplish crimson flowers together in a tuft rising trailer upto the croppe, which turne into little cods with small seede in them, the roote spreadeth much, and endureth long. Sometimes this is found with holes round spots of white in the leaves.

1. *Trifolium pratense vulgare purpureum,*
Common purple meadow Trefoile, called beld Hony-suckles.

2. *Trifolium pratense album.*
White flowred meadow Trefoile.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

5. Trifolium pratense album. White flowred medow Trefoile.

6. Trifolium pratense purpureum. Purple flowred or purple Grasse.

...leaves are all longer than the former and pointed, the flowers are of a paler ...
...leaves are spotted with blacke spots. It is likewise sometimes found, having a ...
...stalkes, which as I take is but accidentall, and rather Lusus naturæ, than any ...

5. Trifolium pratense album. White flowred medow Trefoile.

... grasseth leafe than the former, and the flowers are white, and little as the head is also, and therein ...
... but I have seene sometimes with longer leaves than in these, but this is not Clusius his Trifo- ...
... Bauhine thinketh, making it the same with that of Matthiolus, Dodonæus, Lobel, &c. Adams ...
... with fewe leaves, and so doth not this. Dale.

7. Trifolium pratense Amœnicum, Medow Trefoile of Belvoeze.

... differeth little from the second sort of the former kinde, but that the leaves are smaller according ...
... giveth them, dented about the edges, and with a blackish spot on them, the branches trailing on it ...
ground

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

ground and from the joynts vpon the small stalkes that beare many crimson red flowers smaller then ours, and after set together, the small red seede is conteined in thin huskes.

4. *Trifolium pratense minus purpureum.* Small purple medow Trefoile.

This small Trefoile hath small hard stalkes a foote high full of branches bearing on some three leaves, on others branches and joynts, foure small leaves like a *Lune*, the flowers grow many together at the toppes of the stalkes being very small and in a foote vnder all of a purplish red colour; the roote is slender white and threddy.

5. *Trefolium luteum minimum.* The smallest yellow Trefoile.

This small Trefoile hath a few slender weake stalkes, little bigger then small strawes lying on the ground where grow small Trefoile leaves sometimes more then three on a short footestalke, a little dented from the edges: the flowers are small and yellowish set close and round together, after which follow small vessels and crooked seedes almost like a *Medica* in the huskes: the roote is small and threddy.

6. *Quadrifolium fylvestre.* Flower headed or purple grasse.

The purple grasse spreadeth on the ground, the leaves are sometime three in others foure or five on a stalke of a sad green colour, with a shadow of darke purple all over them, the flowers are white. I never saw this in any Garden where it grew, (keepe it with confidence to be good for the Purples in children or others.

The Place and Time.

The two first sorts grow every where in our owne Land, the third in *Spaine, Portugall, &c.* the fourth in some of the medowes in *France*, the fifth in divers of our medowes here: the last onely in Gardens as I take it, for so wilde that is thought by some to be the same is not it, and flower and seede in the Summer.

The Names.

It is properly called τριφύλλιον in Greeke, and *Trifolium* in Latine because three leaves are alwayes joyned together, and it is probable that although *Dioscorides* doth not peculiarly make a Chapter thereof as he doth of other, yet hee knew it and made mention thereof, both in describing the *Latus fylvestris*, which as we shall hereafter called *Lupus*, as also the *Medica* whose leaves were like unto the *Lotus trifolia pratensis*, which likewise he knew it by comparing other herbes unto it. There needeth no great explanation of these Trefoiles, for all authors call them by this peculiar name of *pratense* as being most common therein: the third is remembred by *Lobel*, the fourth by *Lugdunensis*: the fifth *Dodonæus* calleth *Trifolium agrarium*, and *Lobel Trifolium luteum minimum*: and the laſt by *Lobel* in his *Adversaria*. It is called in *Italian Trifolio*, in *Spanish Trebol de prado*, in *French Trefle aux prez*, in high *Dutch Weyde klaver*, in low *Dutch Clavergras*, and in *English* Clover or Clover grasse and Medow Trefoile or Three leafed grasse, and of many also Hony suckles, because Bees sucke much in the flowers.

The Vertues.

Medow Trefoile both leaves and flowers are thought to be cooling and binding: but others write them to be of a digesting and suppurating qualitie: but *Dodoneus* who holdeth with the first opinion saith that they are good to ease the griping paines of the guts and to expell those flimie humours that flow into them: the herbe boyled and dried in a chaffe, which I thinke it cannot doe by any cooling or binding vertue as is here made mention, and applyed to inflammations it will ease them: the juice of it dropped into sore eyes is a singular medicine with many drawing people to cleare them of any filme that beginneth to grow over them, and to take away the pin and webbs they call it growne to them: it also helpeth the biting and stinging of an Adder, and having boiled the herbe in wine they first wash the place with the decoction, and drinke some of the wine to the sore place: the herbe also boyled in Swines greese and so made into an ointment is good to spread on lasting of any venemous creature: the herbe also bruised and heated betweene two Tiles and applyed hot to the Share causeth them to make water who had it stopped before: it is said likewise to be good for wounds, and to take away warres: the decoction of the herbe and flowers with the seede and roote eaten for some time helpeth women that are troubled with the whites: the seede and flowers boyled in water, and after made into a Pap with some oyle and applied helpeth hard swellings and Impostumes.

Chap. XXXIII.

Trifolia alia. Other sorts of Trefoiles.

There are some other sorts of Trefoiles which could not well be placed in any of the former titles, for that which must follow, and therefore I thought good to place them together in this

1. *Trefolium falcatum.* Hooked Trefoile.

The leaves here are fashioned like a Trefoile growing on weake stalkes [illegible] the joints with a few leaves on all sides of the stalkes and to [illegible] flowers set upon short footstalkes, which turne into small crooked cods with very small seede in them.

2. *Trifolium odoratum pilosum Cornicum.* Sweete buckler Trefoile. [illegible]

This Trefoile hath a long slender roote full of fibres from which sprout small stalkes [illegible] leaves having but few below and fewer on them, yet made into three round pieces a little dented about the edges, and standing on long footestalkes: at the toppes of the stalkes grow foure or five small [illegible] standing one above another on short stalkes, after which succeede yellowish flat [illegible] with a prick or pearle at the end, with one or two small flat seedes within them: which seede [illegible] and greene very sweete, and eaten by many people, but when they are full growen and hard are [illegible]

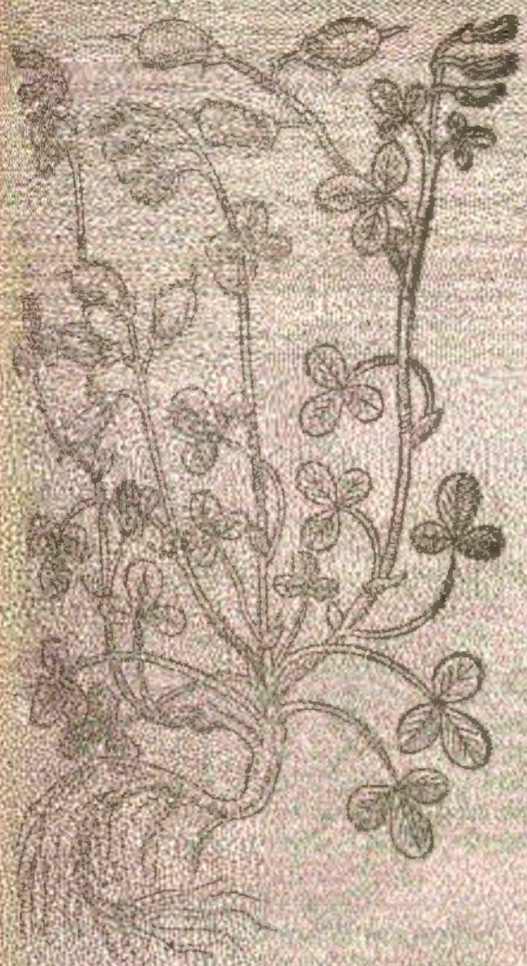
3. *Trefolium Cretticum spinosum.* The tiny Trefoile of Candy.

The whole plant hereof lyeth spread round above the ground, sending forth divers [illegible] long or more, full of joynts and branched out from them, where they are of a greenish purple [illegible] ches, having fours small crooked thornes standing at each joynt, two above and two below, at the joynts [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Trifolium pratense Creticum.
Cretan Meadow Trefoile or Cassy.

2. Trifolium pratense Cretense.
Cretan Meadow Trefoile or Cassy.



[illegible] hole have two small stalkes of small and long greene leaves of three parts, each ending in a small [illegible] which doe shoote forth the small stalkes with flowers, each one singly by it selfe, made of five [illegible] with purple tawny leaves standing open like unto the flowers of Pimpernell but greater, with divers threads [illegible] yellow and a long stile in the middle, after which succeede small round heads pointed at the ends, which [illegible] the cuppe, and hideth it selfe under the leaves, and openeth into five parts, in each wherein lyeth [illegible] and reddish seede, the roote is long with many fibres thereat.

The Place and Time.

The Cretan faith was sent him by *Gregorius de Reggio* from *Sorona*, where hee found it growing: the [illegible] there in Cassy, their time of flowring being in the end of Summer.

The Names.

The names of these Trefoiles are expressed in their titles, as their severall authors have called them, for *Cæsius* [illegible] made mention of the first in the *Appendix* adjoyned to his History, and in his *Corna pastoralis*, and *Lobel* [illegible] stile and in his *Prodromus* of the last, but *Cæsius* in his History, and *Lobel* in his *Icones*, *Matthiolus* and *Penitus* make mention, and by us is called *Trifolium Cretense* in Cassy. *Cæsius* is much perswaded that it [illegible] *Dioscorides*.

The Vertues.

There is nothing particularly recounted of these Trefoiles what physicall properties they have, but [illegible] at the [illegible] ascribed unto them.

Chap. XXXIV.

Trifolium Creticum sive Medicum. Snaile Clover or Trefoile.

The Snaile Trefoile (Reader) I have given you many names in my former Booke, but there are some other [illegible] which shall be shewed in a Table together with those formerly exprest, and there are others [illegible] of in this place which were not fit for that, and first with the Snaile, and then of those [illegible] are prickly.

1. *Trifolium Burgundicum sive Medicum hispidum Creticum Cochleatum.*
Snaile Trefoile of *Burgoyne*.

The Snaile Trefoile or Clover hath divers weake greene stalkes, with divers small and greene Trefoile leaves [illegible] without order: the flowers grow upon long stalkes comming from the joynts and toppes of the [illegible] many clustering in a thicke short tuft of a blewish purple in those that grow in cleere parts, but in others

Cccc

of divers and severall colours as more purple neare a violet, or paler blew, or of a brownish blew, or of blew and yellow colours, parted, and in some places of *Spaine* and *Narbone* in *France* with yellow flowers, after which come divers small snaile-like round cods set togethet not so much twined as many other are wherein lye small pale seedes: the roote groweth somewhat deepe with some strings and dieth long.

2. *Trifolium Cochleatum polycarpon sive Medica racemosa.* Clustering Snaile Trefoile.

This hath branches lying on the ground a foote long and more, set with small round Trefoile leaves, on long large foothalkes, the flowers come forth at the joynts upon long foothalkes, small and many clustering together and after them small snaile-like shells a little rough. There is another hereof whose leaves are dented, where the former is not, and differeth not else.

Alectum.

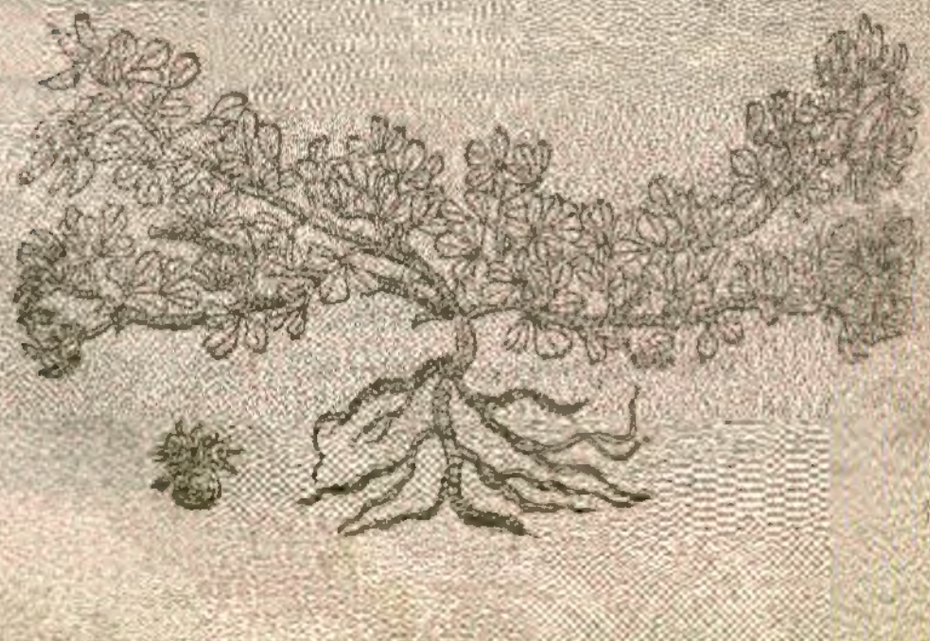
3. *Medica fruticans, flore flavo sive Clusii.* Wooddy Snaile Clover.

This Snaile Clover hath sundry hard, round and flexible weake stalkes not able to stand upright but lying on the ground, a foote long, divided into many branches, whereon grow small long and narrow leaves by three on a long foothalke, with a thicke middle ribbe on the backe of each, the flowers are small and many together

1. *Trifolium luteum sive Medica lupulina.* Trefoile or Burgundy Snaile with yellow flowers.

3. *Medica fruticans flore flavo sive Clusii.* Wooddy Snaile Clover.

4. *Medica marina.* Sea Clover.



Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

yellow colour and somewhat sweete, which are followed with other small but twined cods like unto those of the first kinde, with smaller seede likewise in them: the roote is long consisting of long strings which abideth long, thoough the stalkes every yeare.

4. *Medica marina.* Sea Claver.

The Sea Claver hath sundry hoary trailing branches spread on the ground a foote or two long, with many small but very hoary round trefoile leaves on short foote stalkes: the flowers are many small and yellow standing at the ends of the branches and many small wrished shells doe follow after of the smalll Snaile Clavers: the roote is somewhat thicke and abideth long.

5. *Medica marina major spinosa.*
Hard and thorny shield Sea Claver.

This Claver groweth bigger and greener then the last, the flowers are small and yellow comming from the joynts of the branches, and but one at a place which are followed by small hard and round prickly heads, whose windings are easily to be discerned, this perisheth yearely. There is another sort hereof that differeth onely in the smalnesse, which is the third and last figure in the generall table of *Medica*.

6. *Medica Arabica Cameracy sive Trifolia cordatum.*
Hart Claver of *Arabia*.

This home Claver hath very slender and small weake branches full of joynts, and round greenish Trefoile leaves opposing foorstalkes at them, broad at the end and dented in, making the fashion of a Hart as it is usually expressed, with red spots in each of them: the flowers grow two or three together at the end of a stalke comming from the joynts small and yellow, which turne into small prickly twining heads like unto other small *Medicæ*: the roote is small.

6. *Medica arabica cameracy sive Trifolium cordatum luteum.*
Hart Claver of *Arabia*.

Medica volubilis parva rotunda & rubicunda rotunda spicata.
Englished the creeping round prickly Claver of two sorts.

7. *Medicæ Lunata & aurita spinosa.*
Moone Clavers and Amulet Thorny one.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

7. *Medica rubra rotunda sive Tribulus terrestris minor repens Lugdunensis.*
Creeping round prickly Claver.

This round prickly Claver hath very long branches trayling on the ground, with very small yellow leaues on them, the flower are yellow, two or three at the most standing together, which turne into round rough seed vessels, with small or no shew of twining to be seene on them, the roote is small white and threed. There is another growing more upright and with foure or five such small huskes set together, else not differing from it.

Alsa rubra.

8. *Medica lanuginosa.* Moone Claves.

The leaues hereof are small somewhat like unto the fruit true Claver, and dented about the edges, the flowers are yellow, and the pods very like to those of *Hippocrepis*, but yet is not the same, this being an herb and that a shrubbe or bush growing high. Other sorts of Medica or Claver are set downe in my former Booke of flowers, which together with all the other sorts are not there exactly, but once mentioned, I have thought good to treate more fully of them, there are not formerly mentioned but these, which I finde growing

9. *Medica prima vulgaris sive Germanica.*
The greater and leile smooth *Medica*, formed like a Tun.

These two sorts differ not in their growing from the other, but onely in their frame, the pods whereof standeth thickly one at a place, formed like to a Tun, and the seed of both many together, smaller, which two are compressed the two first in the generall Table.

10. *Medica tuncata spinosa.*
The Thorny Tun like *Medica*.

This also hath the seede diuersly in the fruit, which is somewhat like a Tun, but a little thorny or more like unto a fine wrought hare buttons, many together which is the first figure in the Table.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth naturally both in many places of *Spaine* and in *France* neare *Marseilles*, yet it loueth many places to be there sowed in other countries, to serue for Hay for their Cattell and Horses and for it alone, for in *Spaine* they haue no other Hay which feedeth their Horses and maketh them exceeding fat, and so doe they in the Low countries, whereby their Kine giue the more abundance of Milke; the others grow some in *France* others in *Spaine* or *Germany*, and some of them all are found in our fields and meadowes, as at *Woburne*, *Dipford*, &c.

The Names.

The first is taken by the most iudicious of our later writers to be the *Medica* of *Dioscorides*, which as *Pliny* saith was brought the *Medes* into *Greece* by the *Persian Darius* his warres there from whence came the name *Medica* as the *Arabian* name the *Persian* vassalls: but now from *Italy* being brought and sowen for the benefite thereof in the fields of *Italy* and their ordering places, and hath altered the old name into *Fenum Burgundicum* and *Medica* regained the old name, and called *Medica legitima*, contrary to said better agreeing with *Dioscorides* his description in all things then those *Germane* was much deceiued in that their Label *Fenum Burgundicum* was the *Trifolium cochleatum primum* of *Dodonæus* in his 4. booke 4. chapter the other following, as any that will compare them shall soone make good proofe of. Some in this *Province* also are hauing it growing plentifully in our land doe usually call it *Medica* reuerse the third Table called *Medica altera*, and *Medicago Trifolium fœtidum sive Lupulinum* all one with *Medica* before, and *Cytisus* or *Lotus arborea* reuerse as he saith: the fourth *Clusius* hath called *Medica maxima siliquis Lunatis Cornutis* and the fifth the seede of the mother of *Bun* his *Spanish Medica*, whereof we had a shrubby kinde from *Spaine*. The last *Cornutus* calleth *Medica Arabica* and is generally called *Medica cornuta* or *Medica* as the *Englishmen*, his *Tribulus terrestris minor repens* and *rotundus*, which *Clusius* calleth *Medica* the second as he saith truely I know not. The first of these is by *Avicen* and the *Arabians* called *Isc* and *Alfaisa* commonly by the *Spaniards* and *Italians*, but by these of *Castile Alfalfa* as by the *Portugals Herua de Bourgo* [illegible] Fodder and Stable Claver, or Trefoile.

The Vertues.

The vse of the first herbe was in former times more to feede Cattell then to medicine, for it was held of powerfull to fatten their Horses and other beasts that they would soone [illegible] thereby growing sleeke and faire, the greene herbe [illegible] boyled [illegible] pods thereof eaten greene, yet *Avicen* commendeth the oyle made of Cole or [illegible] against the [illegible] the heart, giues such that a liquor drawen by fire out of the shauings of the *Spanish* [illegible] I suppose he meaneth an oyle drawen out of the seede, as the oyle from Almonds. *Fuchsius* reciteth a strong [illegible] taken from this *Medica*. Even as (saith he) the seed [illegible] tione by reason of his many winding branches creeping on the ground, and by his [illegible] greese having faltened his crooked rootes in ones body, cleaueth thereto not for a day or a night, [illegible] yeares, and is hardly expelled but by other greeses as by stronger nailes. The rest here mentioned [illegible] are not vsed against any disease that I know.

Last

Chap. XXXV.

Scorpioides. Scorpion grasse or Caterpillers.

THese plants (one excepted) are like unto the *Alsines*, both in their flowers, pods, & seedes, although differing in their leaves, yet I thinke I doe not greatly erre (as for them at the tayle of the rest of the Pulses, but I have given you the knowledge of two sorts of these Scorpion Grasses in my former Booke, there remaine three more to be remembred in this Chapter to finish the Classis of the Pulses.

1. *Scorpioides Anglica folio glastri corniculato asperi.* Rough or hairy Caterpillers with many cods.

This small Caterpiller also groweth in the same manner with trailing long branches as the first, smaller & rough to touch, the leaves are like unto a fresh greene colour, and of the same fashion, but somewhat lesser: the flowers also are small, and of a deepe yellow, three or five oftentimes standing together, which are of the same greene and fashion with the other, but that it hath as many rough crooked cods together as there were flowers, the roote is very little, but small.

2. *Scorpioides Anglica folio glabro laciniato*, Smooth codded small Caterpillers.

This differeth in all things like this former sort, but that it hath seldome two flowers together on a stalke, and the whole plant is smooth, & few, being crooked and winding in the very same manner, are small and smooth, & not rough-hairie at all, & of the same pale browne colour that it is, the figure whereof is with the leaves.

3. *Scorpioides Matthioli foe Portulacæ folio*, *Matthiolus* his Scorpion Grasse, or with Purslane leaves.

This Scorpion Grasse of *Matthiolus* hath divers upright pale greene stalkes, and pale greene leaves set thereon, and whereof is somewhat long, broad and round pointed like a Purslane leafe, sometimes having small leaves joyned at the bottome of the greater, and oftentimes in many without them, at the toppes of the stalkes, and out at the joynts likewise stand small pale yellow flowers, much resembling those of *Alsine* that follow small long slender and crooked horne, small at the end, joynted or parted, as it were, all the said fashion somewhat resembling the long crooked cod of the *Cochlea* or *Scorpioides*, but this is more conspicuously parted and of a pale colour, within which lie small long whitish yellow seede: the roote is long and thrown, perishing yearely.

The Place and Time.

The first were brought me out of *Spaine* by *Lobel*, as the great one was also expressed in my former Booke: the fourth groweth neere unto *Montpelier*, as well in their manured fields, as in their Vineyards plentifully.

1. *Scorpioides asperrima major & minor.*
The greater and smaller rough Caterpillers or Scorpion Grasse.

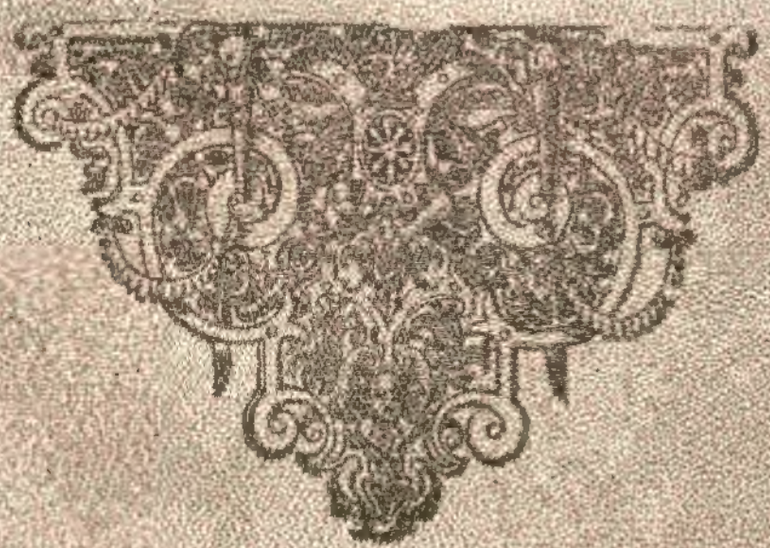
3. *Scorpioides Matthioli sive Portulacæ folio.*
Matthiolus his Scorpion Grasse or Caterpillers with Purslane like leaves.

The Names.

No author hath made any mention before now of these, except the first by *Lobel*, who called it *Scorpioides Buplevri folio repens*, & the last by *Matthiolus* by the name of *Scorpioides*, & the bare figure without any description, and referred it himselfe unto the *Scorpioides*, yet as he saith, it was controverted in his time by learned men, that from the authoritie of *Nicander* his *Scholiaste* would have it to be *Telephium Dioscoridis*. *Dodonæus* refuseth that opinion, saying, it neither pleased him, nor many other learned, yet *Cæsalpinus*, *Acoptiara*, and *Columna*, and with them *Bauhinus* hold it to be the true *Telephium* of *Dioscorides*. *Lobel* putteth it to the question whether it be that *Telephium* of *Cratevas* or no, and seemeth to leane to their opinion, saying they are moved thereunto by weake reasons; yet because *Dioscorides* giveth to his *Telephium*, and *Galen* ascribeth to it a drying and clensing qualitie, yet not very hot, and thereby conducing to heale foule ulcers, and the taste of this taken rather like the medow Trefoiles, I may, as I thinke yet continue it in suspence; but that it should be the *Clymenum* of *Dioscorides*, as *Columna* seemeth to thinke, being in my judgement mistaken, in making the leaves of this to be like the small Ribwort Plantane, when as the other *Buplevri folio* commeth neere thereunto, then that not having three ribbes to be seene in the leaves, I see lesse reason, for *Dioscorides* saith *Clymenum* hath a taste like the Beane, foure square, but so hath not this, nor hath it those *Polygonum circles*; but that *Buplevri folio*, hath undecde some resemblance of their rough prickles, but not this which is smooth: *Bauhinus* also seemeth to make two sorts of this, the other which he referreth to this which is usually called *Scorpioides Matthioli*, the other he calleth *Scorpioides Portulacæ folio*; but I thinke he can finde no other *Scorpioides Portulacæ folio*, but the other *Buplevri folio*, I have given my reason, let others correct with better if they can.

The Vertues.

The two first sorts being plants lately made knowne to us, we know of no properties they have, but that is said of the taste of the Medow Trefoiles, and cannot therefore but be neare of the same effects. If it were the *Telephium* of *Dioscorides*, it should have a propertie in it to clense the body from the foule sanie & matter so must after five houres that it hath beene annointed, be washed away with fairy water, but the texts have no such clensing facultie therein, nor yet to heale up foule ulcers, as is spoken before, that the propertie should be in *Telephium* by *Galens* judgement.



CERE-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

CEREALIA. CORNES.

CLASSIS DVADECIMA.

THE TWELFTH TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

Triticum. Wheare.

Having finished the Classis of the Pulses, the next to follow in order unto them is of the *Cerealia*, that is, all the diversities of graine and Corne, whereunto I will adjoyne with all the severall Vsages and orderings of them, as the old *Romans* and *Greekes* used them in their times for their foode, as meate or drinke, or for medicine which are *Alica* or *Chondros Crimnon, Tragus, Ptisana Zythum Cervisia*, and the rest: after which must follow the Grasses (for that all the sorts of Cornes are the most noble and usefull kindes of Grasses, and therefore preferred before them) Rushes, and Reedes.

To beginne then with the most noble Graine of all others, namely Wheare, it is of divers sorts, some with beardes or awnes, others without, some of a white colour, with a blacke and eare, others with a redder, called red Wheare, and some blew or of other colours, some flat, others square, some with single heads, others with many, some with single rowes, others with double, and some to sowne before Winter, and therefore called Winter corne, others onely in the Spring, called Summer corne, to give you simple descriptions of every one particularly, were to enlarge this Volume, and yet to small purpose: I will therefore give you a description of one that may serve for a generall explication of all the rest, without such differences as may not be omitted, and yet in as compendious a manner as may be.

1. *Triticum spica nuda.* Bare or naked eare Wheare.

The white Wheare riseth up from the creeping joynted roote, with three or foure or more stalkes, with faire broad and long greene glasse-like leaves, at every joynt one, & at the forth joynt it lustily commeth forth the long faire spired head, one like wise on a stalke without any branches, which while the head standeth upright is couered with yellow agles, and when it is full ripe, boweth downe the head a little with the weight thereof, and is set with double rowes of seede or corne, wrapped up in divers chaffie skins or cases, and is when it is cleered of the same compact full corne, fine white yellowish and cleare withall, and is the perfect Wheare of all making the finest white bread. We have in some countries of this Land another sort of bearded Wheare, which the common people call a red coated Lammas; because the stalkes are redder, & else little difference in the eare.

2. *Triticum aristatum.* Bearded or red Wheare.

This doth differ not in the manner of growing in any respects from the other, onely the head hereof is larger and wider than the former, with foure sides seeming to be foure square, and bended also: the meare whereof makes no fine white bread. *Lobel* calleth this *Triticum Leve*, from the *Dutch* appellation, and peradventure it may be the *Siligo Autumnalis* of *Pliny*, &c.

3. *Triticum Lucidum.* Bright eared Wheare.

The bright eared wheare (as namely the differences) which is somewhat longer and greater of a right browne blew-ish colour, long and rough, with beardes and awnes, and the graine harder, and of a browner colour: this kinde is more durable, yet bring much more graine than the former, making also a heavier and blacker bread. *Lobel* calleth this *Triticum Leve Alterum*. *Lugdunensis* seemeth to call it *Tragus*, and called, as he saith by the *French* Blewe.

4. *Triticum multiplici spica.* Double eared Wheare.

The double eared wheare is likewise unto the second sort, and differeth in the eare, chiefely which is shorter, and hath divers other small eares rising from the sides of the greater, the beards or awnes are shorter, and so is the straw: the graine is fatter and lesse compact.

5. *Triticum Creticum.* The wilde Wheare of *Candy*.

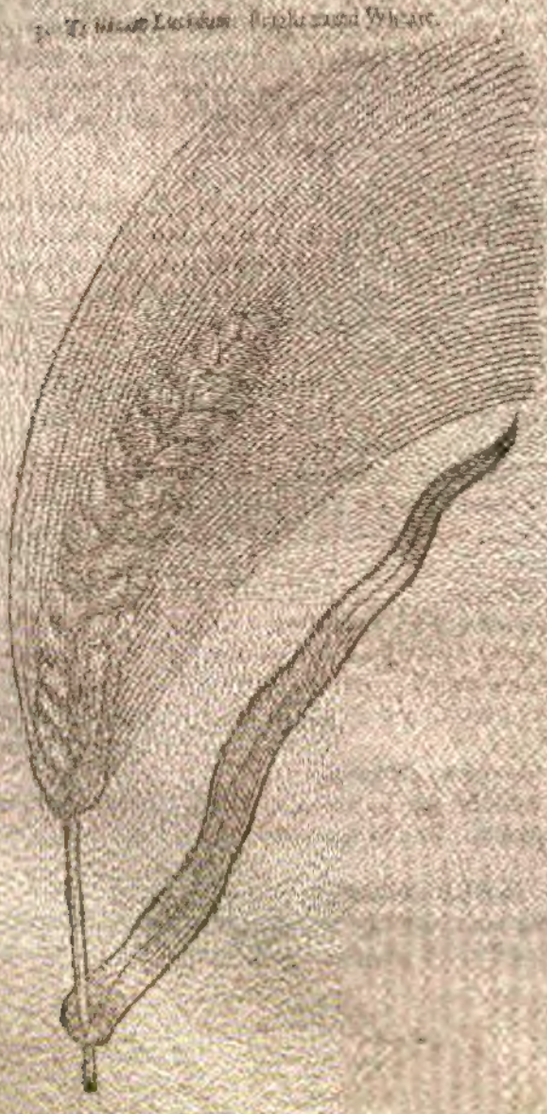
The wilde Wheare or *Candy* groweth in stalke and leafe like unto ordinary Wheare, the eares are somewhat shorter and blacker, the beardes also shorter, and the cornes lesser and blunt at one end, more like to Rie than Wheare.

A. Triticum

1. Triticum spica dentata.
Bearded or bristled Wheate.

2. Triticum [illegible]
Bearded or red Wheate.

3. Triticum Lucidum. Purple eared Wheate.



4. Triticum multiplex spica.
Double eared Wheate.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. *Triticum Cretense.*
The wilde Wheate of Candy.

5. *Triticum Tripolitanum.*
Tripoly Wheate.

6. *Triticum Tripolitanum.*
Tripoly Wheate.

This Wheate being brought into *England* from *Tripoly*, we sowed for experience only to see what it would prove: it had stalkes two cubits high, with broader leaves then our Wheate, and eares an handfull long, with very long beards, and blackish graines like it the within them. Whether this may be the *Zea Theophrasti*.

7. *Triticum trimestre,*
Summer Wheate.

This kinde hath narrower eares, longer beards, and smaller graines, and is onely to be sowne and reaped as Barley, with which, perhaps it is earlier sowne in the warmer countries, it will be the sooner ripe, but will not endure the cold of our Winters. We have other seeming diversities of wheate growing in our owne Land, well known in divers countries, which they call by several names, as Cracker-tail Wheate, and Cone Wheate, &c. but I will not bring which of the Genus, either of the Species or Varieties they may agree: And I finde that *Lobelius* hath some other kindes also mixed wheate growing in the several parts of *France* and *Italy*, as naming the one growing about *Lyons*, which they call *Triticum Siligo*, whose eares have no beardes, and whose graine is very small and fullish of all others, yet not so profitable nor great as others, and therefore they there use it not, but when they have boiled it, they make a kinde of pottage with milk (as our furmenty pottage is) which they highly affect, and he there saith also, that some would have it to be the *Far* or *Adoreum* of the old Romans, whereof when it was hulled and boyled they lived many yeares in the beginning of the citie, as *Pliny* saith: *Pulsa Romulei Quirites, rasuro argenteo in Ad. reti ferreum, polita ærea non prius quàm se longo semper usu defuit, &c.* for they liv ed on Pultage

7. *Triticum trimestre.*
Summer Wheate.

and

and not bread for a long time, thus saith *Pliny*: an other is called *Far Clusinum* brought out of Italy, which is sowne in fat ground, bare a stalke as high as a man, or higher, with fixe joyets, and as many leaves betweene the eare an handfull long, the beardes very long and rough, the huskes many thicke and great, the corne of a slender graine, with a deepe furrow, & hard to be thrashed forth, wherof *Pliny* thus saith: it is not so light as Wheate and Barly, but must be parched as Millet and Panicke is, to be cleansed, and therefore doth it keepe with the huskes on it. There is another also which they there call *Triticum a fex quarum*, there it groweth with fixe rowes of corne in an eare, and that in some places of *Savoy* they call it *Rivergues*, because the eare is thereof and rough beh, and hath fixe rowes, when others have but foure: there is also another kinde of red Wheate about *Mantua* in the moist grounds: whose corne is slender and long, and therefore they call it *Lyra* grasse whereof for necessitie they make bread, but else they feede their Swine and Pullen therewith, and the meale seeme like to *Galen* his *Bryza* of *Thracia*. There are also divers other varieties of Wheate, as *Lugdunensis* doth with divers Nations which are very hardly knowne by their doubtfull and double significations.

The Place and Time.

Many of these sorts of Corne have growne with us; but from whence some of them were brought, we know not, saving the double Wheate which groweth about *Lyons*, and that of *Candy*; the double Wheate, Spelt Wheate, and that of *Candy*, are to be sowne in the Spring, the rest in Autume, and are reaped in *August*, or the end of *July* at the soonest.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible], in Latine *Triticum quod tritum vix frigitur*, as *Varro* saith, and also *Siligo*, that is, *mundum a furfure, dictum quod culmus exsilit ut ait Varro*. The first is generally called in Latine *Triticum ab aristis carere*, and some take it to be *Robur*. *Lobel* calleth it *Siligo spica mutica*, the second sort thereof is called *Triticum aristis circumvallatum*, of *Lobel* by *Lobel*, but most likely to be of the ancients *Triticum Arbore grave*, as this is. *Dioscorides* seemeth to make it *Triticum Typhinum*, and *Theophrastus* the third is the *Triticum Lucanicum* of *Lobel*, and set forth to be *Tragos* by *Lugdunensis*, and by others called *Triticum Lucanicum* or *Lucanum*: the fourth is called *Triticum romanum* by *Pliny*, and *Triticum multiplex spica* by *Lobel*, but by *Tabernamontanus Triticum Typhinum multiplex spica*: the fifth *Horreum* first sent into *England* from *Candy* by the name of *Agriellari*, and so *Pona* in his *Italian Balon* doth call it, and *Triticum sylvestre Creticum*. but the figure that hee hath thereof doth not, in my minde, answer the description thereof not having any beardes: the five wee have called *Triticum Tripolitanum*, of the place from whence it was brought, but as I said, it may, in my minde be referred to *Zea*, as well from the plot, as from the greatnesse of the growth: the last is called *Strangum*, and *Triticum trimestre* by *Lobel*. The *Arabians* call it *Hoza* and *Hozoba*, the *Italians Formentone*, and *Grano*; the *Spaniards Trigo*; the *French Froument*, the *Germans Weyzen*, the *Dutch Terve*, and we in *English* Wheate. It cannot but admire mee to reade the conceits of sundry the ancients concerning corne, why some should have beardes and others not, supposing that in a fertile soyle the true kind would be without beardes or awnes, & in a leane ground it would have awnes: and againe, that in a dry time or yeare it would be bearded, and in a moist not: againe, that great windes cause their beards to take order, which the quieter doe not: and lastly, that the thicke sowing and growing, doth cause them to be without beards, when the thinner bringeth them. *Galen* also writeth in his first booke and last Chapter of the nature of nourishments, that both he and his aged father, who tooke delight in Husbandry, having sowed both Wheate and Barly very well cleansed from any other seede scattered or mixed among them, of purpose to prove whether they would change their natures into Darnell and Haver grasse: or whether there were naturall seedes of their owne kinde: found that much Darnell rose among the choise Wheate, and but little among the Barly: and that much *Ægilops* or Haver Grasse rose among the Barly, whereby it seemeth he doth confirme the ancient opinion that these and other grasses & seed will change into others either better or worse: but I (and I could never meet with that Countrie or Husbandman that could certainely prove it (although some have avouched it verbally accordingly) that there was any such *Metamorphosis*, but that these & such like weedes rose many by reason many do grow up in the Corne fields, notwithstanding the greatest industry any man can use. Like verily to have, because the first curse of God upon the earth and the reason to cleare the corne, they are taken to weede the fields of the ground it selfe hath so much of the seedes of these weedes included therein, that sowed it selfe whether they were not, nor could not be weeded out throughly, that although every seede were pulled out thereof sowne, yet when it is Spring, it will not want these weedes; and in this one point I doe believe was Galens his Father deceived, who although they chose and cleansed their seede, yet they cleansed not sufficiently the field wherein they sowed their seed. And this may also serve for an answer to *Matthiolus* a learned man of Italy who by tradition had received that opinion, as many also in our Land have, which doth cause the world still willing to continue the old errors, but no certaine truth of transmutation or transubstantion, or reasonable cause what you will, of their Barly into Haver-grasse, or wilde Oates: for let any man use the matter as he will, then that is well weeded before hand, and so continually kept weeded, and having sowne his Barly or Wheate any other graine each by it selfe, and so likewise Darnell, Haver-grasse, or any other seede, it shall be sure the same seedes doe every one keepe their own kind, but degenerate into other kindes, as hath been before opinion, and so will I, but not till then: for the barrennesse or fruitfulnesse of the soyle, or the soiling or dressing with such like, usually may make any herbe to grow smaller or bigger, which may seeme to be a change, but yet is no change of nature or kinde, but the alteration of the herbe and fruit into double, or a part of the forme from his originall, is but as we call it *Lusus* or *lusus naturæ*, and they will [illegible] as we say, as a man that is borne with some mishape or deformitie, as to have [illegible] with teeth, and such like, which as neither the parents, nor the succession proceeds from [illegible] and appointment of God in nature must stand firme, who in the Creation, [illegible] that they should have their seede in them according to their owne kinde, and not [illegible]

The Vertues.

Galen saith, Wheate is in the first degree of heate, but neither drieth nor moistneth evidently, yet somewhat drieth. To eate the corne of greene Wheate, saith *Dioscorides*, is hurtfull to the stomacke and [illegible] a plaister made of leavened bread doth more digest, than that which is made of the Wheate it selfe by it

the leaven and salt therein, for leaven hath a power to draw and digest that which is farre off; *Pliny* saith that *Aquila Pompeia* that was troubled extreamely with the Gout, did put his Legges up to the knees into a great tunne of Wheate, and thereby was eased often and holpen. *Pliny* saith also that the Cornes of Wheate rosted upon a tile, and eaten is a pleasant remedy for those that are chilled with cold: the oyle pressed from Wheate is sweete eye salve: plasters of Iron or Copper heated, doth heale all dangerous festers and Kingsevil sores on the breast, or other parts of the body, being tyed warme, and hereby saith *Galen* wee have knowne many to be healed: *Marcellus* commendeth the same oyle to be put into hollow Vlcers to heale them up, the same also is good for the chappes of the hands or feete by reason of cold, as also to make a rugged skinne smooth: the greene Cone of Wheate being chawed and applyed to the bitten place by a madde Dog helpeth it: slices of Wheate bread baked in red Rose water and applyed to the eyes that are hot, red and inflamed, or that are blood-shot helpeth them: hot bread applyed for an houre three dayes together, to the throate troubled with kernells or the Kingsevill healeth it perfectly: the flower of Wheate mixed with the juice of Henbane doth slay the flex of humours in the joynts being layd thereon: the said meale boyled in Vinegar helpeth the drinking of the sinewes with Feaver, and mixed with Vinegar and Hony boyled together healeth all freckles spots and pimples on the face: Wheate flower being mixed with the yolke of an Egge, Hony and Turpentine doth draw cleane and heale any biles or Plagues sore or any other foule Vlcer, the Branne of Wheate meale is often boyled in the decoction of sheepes head, and it given in Cliters to cleanse and open the body, and to ease the griping paines of the inwards: the said Branne steeped in sharpe Vinegar and then bound in a Linnen cloth and rubbed on those places that have the morphew, scurfe, scabbe or leprosie will take them away, so as the body bee well prepared and purged before: the decoction of the Branne of Wheate or Barly is found of good use to bathe those places that are burnished, Ruptures: the said Branne boyled in good Vinegar and applyed to swollen breasts doth helpe them, and keepeth all inflammations, it helpeth also the stinges of Vipers, and all other venemous creatures. The Leaves of Wheate meale hath a propertie to heate and to draw, and in especiall it raiseth the hard skins of the feete and hands, as also warts and hard knots in the flesh, being applyed with some fair starch moistned with Rosewater and lentils the cods taketh away their itching: the Wafers that are made of the purest and finest volatile flower being put in water and drunke doth slay the Laske and Bloudy flux, and is profitably used both inwardly and outwardly for the Rupture in children; and boyled with Roses, dry Figs, and some Iujubes maketh a fit Lotion to wash mouthes or throats, and when the kernells thereof are swollen and sore: the same also boyled in Water unto a thicke gelley and taken, stayeth the spitting of Blood, and boyled with Mints and Butter it helpeth the hoarsenesse of the throate.

Chap. II.

Zea quorum sive Tritico speltum Lobelij. Bastard Wheate.

Zea quorum sive Tritico spelta Bastard wheate.

Now those kindes of wheate I thinke it meete to adde this kinde yet a part by it selfe, being as a meane betweene Zea and Wheate, or Wheate and Barley, for as *Galen* saith in a, *Alimenti*, it groweth in the coldest places of *Bithynia*; as also neare unto Illyria, in the further parts of *Phrygia* which *Homer* also mentioneth, and as the name is so is the nature thereof, for the seed of it is by so much worse then Wheate, by how much it is better then *Bryza* of *Thrace*, thus much is *Galens* relation. *Dodonæus* from *Tragus* herennto applyeth the figure of a Corne, which as *Tragus* saith the *Germanes* call *Korn* and *Dinckelkorn*, and is the same that *Lugdunensis* calleth *Triticum granosum*, and *Lobel* taketh to bee that kinde of corne which is brought from beyond Sea unto us and sold at the Apothecaries by the name of *Hordeum excorticatum mundum*, French Barley, *Tragus* describing it saith that it is in stalkes, joynts and eares like unto *Zea*, the Corne is not much differing from Wheate, but yet is not couered in husks as *Zea* is, but is easily rubbed forth, and is yellow with colour like Wheate: it is sowen saith he in some places of *Germany*, to serve both for bread, & for the making of Wafers and Tisanes, for which purposes it serveth in the stead of Barley: *Lugdunensis* also thinketh it nothing vnlike it nor the same kind of Wheate that *Lobel* saith the French call *Semeaon*, as if it were said *Semen Zeæ*, whose Graine is small, lanke and of a dark colour.

The Place, Time, Nature and Vertues hereof are sufficiently touched in the description, and therefore there needs no more to be said of it.

Chap.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Cap. 111.

Zea. Greeke Wheate.

THere are some other sorts of Corne that more properly may be accounted kindes of Wheate then any other sort of Graine, and therefore are to be entreated of before either Rie or Barley in their severall orders, and full of that Graine which the ancients called *Zea* a distinct Corne differing from others, and by *Dioscorides* held to be of two sorts (although *Theophrastus* and *Galen* have made mention but of one, (which is the *Dicocos* of *Dioscorides* as it is thought, the one *Dicocos* and the other *Simplex* but first I thinke good to set downe the *Zea* of *Theophrastus* as he describeth it.

1. *Zea Theophrasti & coniugatum.* The Zea of the antients or Greeke Wheate.

The Greeke Wheate riseth up with many strong joynted high stalkes and leaves on them much like unto the Corne is plentifull in Corne as *Theophrastus* saith. (bare without beards as *Lobel* and some others have drawn yet *Lonicerus* setteth it forth (if his bee true *Zea* with beards, for *Theophrastus* maketh no mention thereof) whose Graines are inclosed in many chaffie huskes, being the lightest of others which are not so fully set as our as wheate, and is very pleasant to all creatures: the rootes are many, and strongly fastned in the ground whereby they draw much nourishment out of the ground, defiling a rich soile, and thereby quickly drawes soile the fairest of the ground. This is the truest description of *Theophrastus* and the ancients *Zea*, especially drawne out of the ninth Chapter of his eighth booke of the history of Plants. Vnto which of all our grains and that that the later writers have referred it unto, this may agree thereto in all parts I cannot finde, for neither *Matthiolus* has *Zeadem* nor *Lonicerus* but *Zea* are naked but bearded, nor can it agree with *Camerarius* his *Zea* nor yet with *Tragus* his third *Zea* [illegible], having neither thorny nor rough stalkes, nor yet mine owne from such a bushie roote as *Theophrastus* giveth to his, unlesse it may be said it is degenerated, nor *Theophrastus* in the eighth Chapter of his eighth booke doth that no Corne is so apt to be metamorphosed wholly into *Tritico* and *Zea*, but I thinke these alterations of plants are as likely as their translations of kinde.

2. *Zea dicocos sive Spelta vulgo.* Spelt Wheate or Spelt Corne.

The Spelt Corne is pilladge and leafe somewhat like unto Wheate but not rising so high, the Eare is thicke and not easily set in severall, the Cornes grow double, that is two together, but not inclosed in our husks. Many have thought it to be severall or loose and hardly to be thrashed out, which then some what resemble Wheates the leaves are thornie full in things and flates.

2. *Zea monococcos sive simplex sive Brizæ.*

3. *Petite* Corne.

This ariseth up with a single slender and short stalke but strong, bearing a small slender spiked eare, set with rough beards like Barley alike, being as it were flat, with the Cornes set onely on two sides, every one contained singly in a husk, which are as *Tragus* saith of a darke red colour, and the Eare also, but of shape like Wheate or Barley, which maketh blacke bread, and of an ill taste as *Absyrtus* told *Galen*.

The Place and Time.

The first was anciently sowen in *Greece*, *Asia* and the East countries, and accounted by them to bee next in goodnesse unto the finest Wheate, being a Winter Corne: the second is sowen in many places of *Italy* and *France*, and will abide in a moist ground holding out the Winters injuries, yet prospereth best in a more fruitfull dry soile, and is a Winter Corne sowen in *December* and *October* and reaped in *July*. The last is a Summer Corne growing in many places of *Italy*, &c. where but to want of Corne they make no bread of it.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Zea* and *Coe* in Latine also *Zea* which *Gaza* translateth *Semen*, taking it as it is likely from *Pliny*, who before him said that *Zea* was *Far* or *Adoreum*, which was called also *Semen*, as the most English Corne of any other. The second is thought by many to be the *Zea* of *Theophrastus* and *Galen*, but as I said it is more likely to bee the *Zea* of *Dioscorides* (for these two authors have in many things given names to Plants the one farre differing from the other as may bee knowne by the *Manuscripts*, the one to farre differing from the other as though they had not lived in one and the same country or rather in one and the same world) and is therefore generally called by most writers *Zea dicocos*, and pseudospelta was the old *Romanes Far* and *Adoreum*, or *Semen Adoreum* of the later *Romanes*, and is now called Spelta. The last is variable called *Zea simplex* and referreth it to *Dioscorides* his second *Zea* which most doe [illegible] and is thought to be that *Brizæ* of *Galen* which he saw in the fields of *Thracia* and *Macedonia*.

3. *Zea dicocos sive Spelta & monococcos vulgo* Spelt Wheate and *Petite* Corne.

which is a forcible argument in my judgement, that *Zea* is bearded, and called *Spelta* by *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis*, as also by *Tragus* and *Caselpinus*, or *Frumentum Monococcum* by *Dodonæus*, the *French* the second *Epigenes*, the *Germanes Speltz*, *Affche Weyssen*, and *Rauche Weyssen*, and the last S. *Peters Korn* and the *Low* the *Indians Pirre*, and in some places *Bradam*, *Mariholas* saith, and by that name have I received both the seed and the use of *Italy* as you shall finde it set downe at the end of the description of the second sort of Barley.

The Vertues.

Although this *Zea* is in a meane betweene Wheate and Barley, and *Dioscorides* saith it nourisheth not so much as Wheate, yet more then Barley yet is acceptable to the Stomacke.

Chap. 111.

Typha seu Triticum Typhinum. Light Wheate.

Typha riseth up with a single and slender stalke of straw, the eare is long and round, bearded with long hard sharpe awnes somewhat closely set together, the graine is small and light but hard, and of a redder colour then Wheate, inclosed in divers chaffie huskes hard to be beaten out: this groweth well in a leane soyle and delireth not a rich or fat ground as *Zea* doth.

2. *Triticum Typhinum aberrantium Hispanorum*, Spanish Light Wheate.

The other light Wheate differeth from the former in these particulars, the stalkes are shorter then Wheate, and lesser, the eare is small and bearded, with long and sharpe awnes like Barley, the Graine or Corne is somewhat like Wheate but lesser and yellower, and is inclosed in single huskes eathe to be beaten out, which doth seem to be differing.

The Place and Time.

Dodonæus saith that the first is most sowen in the mountainous places of *Austria* and *Stiria* more then in any other of the Provinces of *Germany*, and especially because the wilde Swine that will bee feeding upon and destroying any other Corne will not touch this or very hardly, because the sharpe awnes will pricke them, and if they should eat it, it would quickly hurt them and often times choake them. The other groweth in *Spaine* and in *Italy* as *Lugdunensis* saith, for it is often found among the Canary seede that is brought from thence, and is both Summer Cornes, that is, sowen in the Spring and reaped in the end of Summer.

The Names.

The first is Greeke *Zea* and *Typha* in Latine, but of some later writers *Typha vera* and *Triticum Typhinum*, that may bee distinguished from the other *Typhæ* the which are called Reede Mace. The first is not knowne to grow in our Land but remembred by *Dodonæus* and others to be the third sort of Wheate: *Lugdunensis* saith that *Dodonæus* is much deceived in thinking this *Typha* to be that which the French men called *Horiel*, and they *Grand Aristeau* (that is our Maslin) being a mixture of Wheate and Rie sowen together.

The Vertues.

Dodonæus saith that the bread that is made of *Typha* is not much esteemed both by countrey men and citizens, but eaten hot, is lighter then that which is made of Wheate, but if it grow to be two or three dayes old and cold it will lye heavie on the stomacke and hard to be digested: some doe thinke rightly this is the sweete Corne that *Homer* saith *Mestor* speaking to his Horses promiseth to give them, for as it is said it may bee eaten without any parage which as Wheate cannot.

Typha Dodonæi or *Triticum Typhinum Hispanicum*. *Dodonæus* his Light Wheate and that of Spaine.

Chap. V.

Olyra. Soft Wheate.

The Soft Wheate (or *Amelcorn* as *Dodonæus* saith the *Germanes* called it) groweth as great and high as Wheate, the eare is sharply bearded like Barley, whose graines or Cornes being inclosed in chaffie huskes like unto *Zea*, are being cleansed like unto Wheate.

The Place and Time.

It groweth (saith *Dodonæus*) as well as the other in *Asia*, *&c.* and *Pliny* saith in *Egypt*, *Syria*, *&c.* as also in *Greece* but *Lugdunensis* saith he knew of none growing there in his time. It is saith *Dodonæus* sowen in divers

places of *Germany*, and is a Summer Corne as many thinke, yet saith himselfe *Olyra* and *Far Clusinum* are Winter Cornes.

The Names.

Olyra in Greeke is called *Olyra* also in Latine, *Gaza* translateth it *Siligo* (which *Pliny* saith maketh the sweetest bread and hee altered it to *Silligo* which maketh the finest white bread) yet *Pliny* doth not say that it is *Siligo*, although *Hermolaus*, *Ruellius* and *Rondelius* did so thinke, for *Lugdunensis* saith he can finde no such thing in *Pliny*; who saith it is the *Arinca* of the *Gaules* being proper to their country. *Dodonæus* calleth it *Amylenm frumentum* from the *Germanes Amelkorn* as is said before, and thinketh it also to bee the *Far Halicastrum* of *Columella*, and not much to differ in any thing from the *Oriza Germanica* of *Tragus*, who called it also *Far candidum* and *Tragi tritella*, thinking *Tragus* to bee a kind of graine of it selfe, when as it is but a kinde of meate or pultage made of Corne, as *Alica*, *Chondros* &c. are, as shall bee shewed hereafter. I have rather called it Soft Wheate after the minde of *Theophrastus* who calleth it *præstia mollior*, then Starch Corne after the *Germane* name.

The Vertues.

It is to seeme the propertie of *Typha* as *Galen* saith that it is in goodnesse next unto Wheate, and that the worst *Olyra* is equall to the best *Typha* after the bread made of it is a day or two old: but eithe being eaten hot *Typha* is farre better then *Olyra*. *Pliny* saith that of *Olyra* is made the sweetest bread; *Dodonæus* declareth through all *Turkie* they much delight to eate hot bread or cakes, and some sop them in wine and so eate them.

Having now shewed you all the kindes of Wheate, let me a little exhorte you (although not without some trouble to my selfe, but much varietie and discordance among the old writers) of the severall sorts of meates, or pultages, and drinkes made of these kindes of Wheate (for those things that are made of Barley shall be shewed after Barley) which the ancients used for their nourishment and health for many hundred yeares, whereof most if not all are quite exiled from use now a dayes, and in stead

Olyra. Soft Wheate.

CHAP. VI.

Of *Far*.

THis word *Far* is very variably understood and applyed by the old writers: for sometime it is put for a kinde of Wheate or *Zea* as some take it, as *Pliny* sheweth in his 18. Booke and 8. Chapter, who reckoning up the diversities of Wheate, *Vulgatissima* (saith he) *Far quod Adoreum vocant Italiæ*, *Siligo*, *Tritici hæc puto mutationes sex in communia*, and in the tenth Chapter of the same Booke he saith, *Far Arinca dulcissimæ paxæ*, *ipsa pistilior quorum Far ex mixtura spicæ*, *cadens ex pondere* and in divers places, but I desire with what brevitie I can to shew it. Secondly for the pultage made of that Wheate as in the seventh Chapter of the said eighteenth Booke saith, *Pepulum Romanum* (corrupted from *Farrum*) *Græci* (meaning the *Romans*) *a quo farre Veteres traduxit, quo tempore nullus fuit alius usus.* Thirdly it is taken for all other kinds of Wheate themselves as some thinke, or rather as I thinke for the pultages made of them as by *Columella* appeareth in hath *Far Adoreum*, *Far Triticeum*, *Far Hordeaceum*, and *Pliny* saith *Far triticeum in Campania Far Adoreum*. And lastly it is taken for the fine meale of that Wheate called *Far in Adoreum*. *Festus* saith that the old *Romanes* did call their marriages *confarreata*, because the married people did eate of *Far* together. Some of our moderne writers have taken *Far* to bee the same with *Alica*, because of the manner of their preparations: but as shall be shewed that of *Far* differeth from that of *Alica* in many things. *Columella* setteth downe the manner of the preparation hereof in this manner. The Wheate is first [illegible] being taken from thence is cast into a Morter where it is clensed from the husks and afterwards [illegible] and rubbed with the hands until it bee fully clensed, which being done it is broken a little [illegible] graine may bee broken into foure or five peeces, and being dryed is kept to use after the manner of [illegible] boyled. Some also take the greene eares of Wheate and thereof make more pleasant meate [illegible] other. This pultage doth very well resemble our boyled Wheate, which yourney people [illegible] while it is hot, and to bring it to sell in our *London* markets by the name of Dish Wheate, and [illegible] and being boyled in milke maketh pottage called Furmentie pottage.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. VII.

Of *Siligo*.

Siligo also is diversly understood by the ancients. for first it is taken for a kinde of Wheate as *Pliny* saith, *lib.18. cap. 9. Siligineum propter dixerim Tritici delicias convenientes tractibus humidis*, and againe *cap. 10. Siligo nunquã maturescit parcius, &c.* and *Columella* saith that after *Robus*, which is chiefely to be sowen the second sort saith he is *Siligo*, which is the chiefest for bread: and in another place nameth *Siligo* and *Hordeum* that they can endure *vernos tepores*. Secondly it is taken for a faultie or degenerate Wheate, as *Columella* saith, *Nonne vetitum solo siliginosa post tertiam fationem vertitur in Siliginem*. Thirdly it is taken for the finest flower of Wheate both by *Pliny* in divers places, by *Celsus* and *Iuvenall*. By *Pliny* thus, *Instituere Tyrano Lamiæ quam vocant vestrearn, è medio redire secundis quatuor Siliginis*. And in another place *e Pisana autem Similam secernat quisque, Celsus* saith *Extrema omnium similima Siligo deinde Similæ, insequitur ea pollinis, infirmissima autem pars*: where note that *Pollen* is here taken by him to be a courser sort of flower then *Similæ*, as *Cicero* also is said to be the worst, and *Iuvenall* in his Satyrs saith,

Sed tamen & niveus mollique Siligine fultus
Servatur dominо.

Chap. VIII.

Of *Crimnon*.

We finde much diversitie recorded of *Crimnon*, first that as *Galen* saith it was wont anciently to be made of Wheate, as *Alica* or *Chondrus* was of *Zea*: then that *Crimnon* of the Grecians, and *Similæ* or *Similago* of the Latines is the courser meale of the husked graine called *Far* whereof they made their pultage: againe *Dioscorides* saith *lib.2. c. 83.* and *84.* that *Crimnon* is the courser meale of *Zea*, and of white Wheate, as also of *Oliva*. It (saith he) nourisheth much, but it is (hardly made some reade, but others) hardly digested, and it bindeth very powerfully, especially if the *Zea* whereof it is made be first parched.

Chap. IX.

Of *Chondrus* or *Alica*,

Of *Alica* of the Grecians seemeth to take the name *quasi gemma* for the excellencie, and *Halica* or *Alica* of the Latins, *ab alendo* from nourishing, for all authors have so translated *Chondrus*, (although *Ægineta* maketh *Chondrus* & *Alica* to be two severall sorts, but he is contradicted by all Latine writers;) & is diversly also understood by the old writers; first for a kind of graine, as *Pliny* in reckoning up the kindes of former Cornes nameth *Millet, Panick, Lentils, Cicers, Alica*, and *Galen prima alimentorum* saith *Alicæ genere tritici est*, and *Paulus Ægineta* saith *Chondrus* is like unto Wheate but more glutinous, but more usually for the most excellent meate or pultage that was used in those times: *Dioscorides* saith *Halica* is called *Zea* called *dimacor*, *Galen*, *Paulus Ægineta* and *Ætius* shew in many places of their workes that it was made also of Wheate and other sorts of Corne: but that *Far* and *Halica* were different sorts of meate is likewise sufficiently by *Pliny* and others, for *Pliny* saith *lib.18. cap. 8. Aliud esse Zeamen à quo fit Alica, aliud ex Far*, and in the Chapter before, the old *Romanes* lived onely of *Far* made of Wheate 600. yeares, and in the 24. Booke and 13. Chapter he saith that *Halica* was a meate lately knowne, and as he thinketh not in use before the time of *Pompeius magnus*. The manner of making it *Pliny* setteth downe *lib.18. cap. 12. Alica* saith he is made of *Zea* hull steeped in water, then beaten in a woodden morter, for a stone morter would breake it too much: the flower is made by the painefull labour of those that were bound to their pestell (yet the chiefe men had one of Iron) the first being beaten small it was againe beaten in the same manner, that the naked graine might be broken, and is of three sorts, the smallest, the second and the greatest, yet saith he it had not the whitenesse that commended it unlesse choice were put to it: which gave it colour and tendernesse, and afterwards a fourth part of *Gypsum* whereof he seemeth that *Pliny* himselfe seemeth to wonder they should added, for it is likely they were washed away before they were used as *Galen* sheweth, that their brothes must bee heedefully observed to bee made of *Alica* being washed. *Dioscorides, Galen* and *Pliny* doe much commend the good nourishment it maketh: for saith *Pliny*, no meate nourisheth but that it is exceeding profitable, whether it bee taken washed with Meade or boyled in water, for so it is called in the *Apothecaries shops* (*Chondropisana*) or pottage, and that if the old Grecians had knowne it, they would have written more to much in praise of *Ptisana*. *Dioscorides* saith it nourisheth more then Rice & bindeth more also, and is more profitable for the stomacke: being boyled in Vinegar and applyed it helpeth the leprosie, taketh away the blacknesse of the bruises, and is helpefull in the beginning of a Fistula in the eye, the decoction thereof eaith that vomit nothing have a taste of the bloudy flux.

Chap. X.

Of *Athera*.

Dioscorides saith that *Athera* is made of *Zea* finely ground, but is made into a kinde of supping like unto a mild pappe, and is given to Infants, and is also used in pultesses to be applied outwardly. But there be some authors that affirme it was meale also of Wheate, *Olyra* and *Amylum*, and thereupon have set it down that the Booke binders Paste is this *Athera*.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. XI.

Of Tragus.

THis also hath beene diversly interpreted by writers, some taking it for a kinde of graine by it selfe, as by the *Triticum lucidum* as is said before, because *Dioscorides* seemeth to say it is such a kinde of graine. *Alica*, and hordeum *Gallicum* also followeth him, but in stead of a graine of *Dioscorides* seemeth when as *Alica* as I shewed you before, is not properly a graine by it selfe but is made of *Tragus* *Gallicum* hitherto in the last booke *Icones Alterum* with that *Tragus* is a thing made, and like unto *Alica* *Olyra*, looked as it maybe seene, when boyled in water, which being poured away, either sweete wine or water was put in it, and Pine kernells steeped in water untill they were much swollen the like was done *de vua, vel, lo mio Pisacreta, Plinius* *Tragus* and *Plinij* lib. 18. cap. 7. *Tragus* *Tritico simile* *Tragus* *Cassiorum* *Alica* was made of the Wheate of *Alexandria*, which by most authors is *Olyra* (for it there groweth but little) husked, and dryed in the Sunne often untill it were cleane from the shales: where by wee may plainly see all sorts of graines were husked, and so ordered into divers manners of meate, and called by divers names as now the graine of countries. This hard of digestion as some reade, or as others, it is hardly made, and doth bind the belly more.

Chap. XII.

Of Zea.

THe seaventh is *Dioscorides* like unto Summer Wheate, and also of *Zea* steeped three dayes and nights till it be soft and tender, the water then powred gently from it, and other fresh water powred on it, and then trodden with the feete till all the coarse huskes be cleane taken away, in such sort the meate passe through a sive, which then being dryed in the sunne but touching fire it is to be made like unto *Alica* that it was made of *Tragus*. *Plinij* saith of all sorts of Wheate growing of *Siligo*, but the best of Summer Wheate, it was so called lest it should be taken for Winter Wheate, against definitions put the eyes to heale hollow Ulcers therein, being drunke it stayeth the spitting out into spittle and easeth it helpeth the rotten flesh or heartscell of the throate. *Zea* *Zea* of *Zea* (and so saith *Gesnerus*, and of Wheate saith *Plinij* steeped and washed as is above said that hath by this no use in Physicke but we use it often in our Countries and in deliciats.

Chap. XIII.

Of Rice.

OF this kinde of graine besides the common knowne sort, there is two sorts remembred, *Tragus*, *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunensis*, the other by *Brabantus* as you shall presently understand.

Oryza hodiernis. Common Rice.

Our common Rice is knowne in all the countries of this Land and in the common gardens of Physicke, with which I shall seeme as it were but to make too bold with you, if I should stand long hereupon, that I shall

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

ground, that is, that it first springeth up somewhat reddish, which afterwards groweth greene, and bringeth forth smooth jointed stalkes, somewhat higher than Wheate, bearing at their toppes smaller eares than Wheate, of diuers rowes, with shorter and sharper, rougher, and more prickly awnes: the graine within being smaller and more reddish then Wheate, and is not wrapped in huskes like Wheate, but easily falling of it selfe out thereof when it is ripe: while it is growing the eare standeth upright and being ripe in ripening it bloweth it downe: the roares are many, but not so thicke bushing as Wheate, nor conteining the fortune of the soyle so large Wheate.

2. *Secale aestivum seu minus.* Small or Summer Rye.

Summer Rye groweth lower with fewer stalkes, a shorter and lesser eare, yet armed with awnes as the other rowes, the graine or corne also is lesser, and is sowne in the Spring onely, and herein consisteth the difference.

3. *Secale latifolium.* Rye with great leaves.

This hath smoother stalkes then others, round also and straked, the leaves that are set at the joynts are much greater then the common sort, being a foote long and an inch broad, somewhat sharpe or rough about the edges like ordinary Rie: the eare at the toppe is large and great, set with sharpe long awnes, and as it were crested like Wheate a full hand breadth: the graine within is also like unto it, blackish but greater then it, being almost like Wheate: the roote likewise bushieth like the roote of Wheate.

The Place and Time.

Rie is generally sowen in all these Northerne regions and more in *Denmarke*, and those more Northerly countries else where, then climate not serving to well for Wheate, and sowne in *October* and *November*, and sometimes in *March* onely, and are all ripe in *August* usually: the last is brought out of the East countries, and *Iohnson* hath had onely the leaves and the eare out of *Signor Comarine* his Garden.

The Names.

The last not found as yet any Greeke Father to name it, but is generally called in Latine *Secale* of *Pliny*, and is *Farrago* also, yet *Farrago* is in many places of him, *Varro*, *Columella*, and others, taken for a greene fodder for cattell, as *Pliny* sheweth how to make a *Farrago* of Wheate, *Columella* of Barly. *Varro* saith, *Farrago* was called rather *quod far ex eo fiebat*, *aut quod primum è Farre fiebat*: *Farrago* for the present but the true *Farrago* is described by the best Authors now adayes to be no other thinge than Barly. *Tragus* and some others take to be *Zea*, *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* the *Olyra*, some others to be the *Tiphe* of *Theophrastus*, which for the hoarie like is called *Typa terrestris*, and because the *Dutch* call it *Roggbe*, therefore *Dodonaeus* maketh a Latine name of it, and calleth it *Roggen*. Both in our countrie, and in others, they have a custome to sow Rie and Wheate mixt one with the other in their fields, which they call Mastin, as well in the fields, as in the market: the *French* *Meteil* is which, as I said before, *small Rie* and *Wheate* together, and the country people and meaner sort with us make it their best bread corne, being better than cleane Rye, and worse than Wheate. The last is generally described by all Authors, as found both by *Tragus*, who calleth it *Zea altera*, *Dodonaeus* *Secale alterum*, *Lobelius* *Secale novum*, or *Secale perenne vel minus*: the last is mentioned onely by *Lobelius*, who calleth it *Secale latifolium*, which he had it out of the noble *Lord Zouche* his Garden, a *Magnifico of Venice*. The *Italians* call it *Segale*; the *Almaines Cockens*; the *French* *Seele*, and *Regale*; the *Germans* *Rocken*, and the *Dutch*, as I said, *Roggbe*, and we *Rye* or *Rie*.

The Vertues.

Rie is of a more clammy substance than Wheate, and neither is digested so quickly, nor nourisheth so well, yet is counted to be next in goodnesse unto Wheate, especially if the corne be sweete and good, and the bread well fermented and baked, and giveth a solide and sound nourishment to the body. The medicinable qualities are, almost, dwelling than Wheate, the meade and the leaven thereof ripeneth and breaketh impostumes, boiles, and sores with more speede. The meale of Rye put betweene a double cloth, and moistned with a little vinegar heated in a porrenger-dish, set over a chafingdish of quicke coales, and bound hot to the head, while it is warme so it, doth much ease the continuall paines of the head: the ashes of Rye straw put into water, and washed therein a day or a night, and the chappes of the hands or feete washed therewith, doth heale them, saith *Matthiolus*.

Chap. XIIII.

Hordeum, Barly.

There are diuerse sorts of Barly growing with us in sundry parts of the land, which I meane here to write unto you, and with them one other not so well knowne unto us.

1. *Hordeum distichum.* Beare Barly or common Barly.

The common Barly hath shorter and tenderer stalkes than Wheate, the leaves are shorter, broader and rougher, the eare is shorter set with two rowes of corne in very good order, each conteining a long rough awne or beard thereat, which is greater and longer than Wheate, and easily, of it selfe fall out of the huske: the roote is great, and spreadeth much, having many strings risen from it to supply the tendernesse of the eare.

2. *Hordeum distichum nostrum.* Bigge Barly.

This differeth not from the former, but that it is smaller, both stalke, eare, and corne, and is sowne the same manner with the former, some doe take this to be *Turkie* Barly, but I somewhat doubt that, for having growing in my Garden, taking by some to be *Turkie* Barly, which is somewhat like this *Hordeum* but that is with a small bearded eare of two rowes: the corne it selfe was like a Barly, but smaller: the huske more bright and channelled as it were, or furrowed on the one side, and round on the other, the kernell also more neare to a Wheate than a Barly, and easily comming forth of the huske; I am more than halfe perswaded it is the *Celtic Zea* or *Brica*. We have another sort hereof likewise, whose corne is a little smaller and whiter,

1. *Hordeum Distichon.* Bere Barly, or common Barly.

4. *Hordeum polystichum.* Square Barly.

called Sprit Barly not differing else if there be a Barly that hath no ailes or awnes saith *Lobel*, and so do I know it not.

3. *Hordeum polystichum sive hybernum.* Winter Barly, or Square Barly.

This kinde groweth like the former, both in flalkes and eares, differing onely in not having so many joints rising from the roots, and that the eares are set with more rowes of cornes, in some fodre, in some five or six, and that it is fowne earlier than the former.

4. *Hordeum hexastichon nudum.* Naked or bare Barly.

This other Barly that hath many rowes of cornes in the eare, differeth not from the last, but in their circumstances, the cornes inclosed in the huskes, have not that skinne on them that the other hath, being taken with the fanne, and those also soft like Wheate, but lesse, and is sowne in *Aprill* and not before, and is not scene or known in any almost in this land.

The Place and Time.

The first is one onely Barley in all the South parts of this Kingdome; the other in the North parts onely; the third is likewise reasonable frequent in our Land; but the last, although it be rare, yet we have had it in our Gardens, and was ripe in the beginning or middle of *August*; we have not heard by any, that any kinde of Barly hath been sowne before Winter in our Land, although *Lobel* saith so.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke κριθὴ in Latine *Hordeum*: the first is generally so called as it is to the title, *Hordeum commune*, and by *Columella Hordeum Galaticum*, as I thinke, or else the tenther sort of this kinde, as it is numbred: the third *Lobel* saith is reasonable frequent in this Land, but meaneth in the North parts where his chiefe residence was in his former dayes, for it is seldome seene or known in the parts about London. Fuchsius calleth it *Hordeum vulgare*, *Cereale hexastichon*, and others *polystichum*: the last is called by *Lobel Hordeum polystichum*, & *Germanicum*, likely to be that which Gesner calleth *Cryptostichon*, that is *Hordeum vulgare*, by which name I shall take it to be, and may be also the *Cantherinum* of *Columella*, which he saith, the country men called Square Barly, &c. have a small kinde of grain brought from *Germany* to our Dogdes in great quantities, termed *Pyrgo* Barly, &c. is probable to be this Barly, which *Gerarde* saith, was first sent thence out of *Italy*, having five rowes of cornes and not unlike the Wheate, but lesser. *Gerarde* hath set downe most sorts hereof, which I thinke is to little purpose, you have the two sorts of Barly *Distichon* and *Hexastichon*, this of five rowes, that of six rowes, that of four rowes is common with us, *vel* as in *Dioscorid.* yet that which hath but two rowes in the eare, maketh it recompenced to the greater number of stalkes that rise from thence, for such shall have a hundred fiftie stalkes and more rising from the roote of one corne, but it usually hath twentie, thirty, and forty stalkes, but besides the determi-

such

ple, they have an *Orrowsy* foure other forts: the firſt hath the whiteſt, bearſt, and greateſt graine of all the reſt, and is called by the country men of *Suffex* *Sprat-barley*: the ſecond beareth a little ſmaller graine, and hath fewer eares, and is a *Somerſet*, and is therefore called by the *Germanes* *Sommer-gerſte*, that is, Winter-Barly: the third is ſowne in the ſpring, and is ripe in Summer, and therefore they call it *Summer-gerſt*, that is Summer-Barly: the fourth may properly be called, with the *Frenchmen*, becauſe it is early, and ripe in the third moneth after it is ſowne: this they call *Klein Gerſten*, and *Zeitgerſte*, or as the *Saxons* doe *Tygerſte*, that is a ſmall Barly, or one ripe in ſixe weekes: they ſow it either three dayes before, or three dayes after *Pentecoſt*. Thus much *Cordus*. The *Arabians* call it *Kalbet*, or *Shair*, the *Italians* *Orzo*, the *Spaniards* *Cevada*: the *French* *Orge*, the *Germans* *Gerſten*, the *Dutch* *Gerſte* and *Suerton*, & *Lobel* ſaith, and we in *English* Barly.

The Vertues.

Barly and Wheate are the prime graines of all others, and the moſt profitable and uſeful for mans life, both for meate, drinke, and medecine, all the reſt being as it were but degenerated from them, and partaking of the one or other of the natures and qualities of them; yea Barly may ſeeme to contend with Wheate for priorite, as well as vſe, for although Wheate be the ſtaffe of our life for bread now adayes in our *Europe*, yet it was not ſo with the ancient *Athenians* in the *Levant*, and other of thoſe parts of the world now, where Barly holdeth a ſurpaſſement that Wheate; but this place will not permit that ample diſcourſe might be ſaid of it; & howſoever we acknowledge it according as the antients have recorded of it, that it nouriſheth leſſe than Wheate, becauſe it is a groſſer yet reſteth the medicinall qualities in it, it maketh more wholſome drinke for our bodies than what is made of Wheate alone, which is too ſweete, and too much ſtuffing the body with humours, and puffing it up with windineſſe, ſo far one hath, making them that uſe it unwieldy and unfit to follow their neceſſary affaires; more enough for this place. Barly in all the parts and compoſitions thereof, except Malt, is more cooling than Wheate, and a ſtrong cleanſing, being in the laſt degree of cooling and drying: it provoketh urine, ſtaith *Dioſcorides*, it breedeth windineſſe, and is adverſe to the ſtomacke; but all the preparations thereof, as Barly water, or ſome *Tiſane* drinke, or thoſe other things made thereof, doe give great nouriſhment to patient and weake and diſeaſed perſons, or troubled with feavers or agues, and heates in the ſtomacke, &c. and many of them have ſeene, and ſtill are received for good nouriſhment to the health full: the preparations, as they were anciently uſed, and thoſe that are now in uſe within, I meane to ſpeake hereafter ſeverally; I only meane to ſhew you here how it is otherwiſe uſed. A pulſe made of Barly-meale or flower boyled with vineger and honey, and a few dride figges put to them, diſſolveth all hard impoſtumes, and aſſwageth inflammations being applied: mingled with Melilot and Camomill flowers, and ſome Linſeede, Fenugreeke, and Rue in powder, and applied warme, it eaſeth the paines in the ſides and ſtomacke, and the windineſſe of the ſpleene: the meale of Barly and *Piſſam* Flea-wort boyled in water made into a pulſe, with bony and oyle of Lillies, applied warme, ripeneth tumors under the eares, throate, necke, and ſuch like places: a plaiſter made thereof with Farre, Wine, and Oyle, helpeth the hard ſwellings of the throate, called the Kings Evill, boyled with ſharpe vineger in the colde, and laid on hot, helpeth the leproſie: being boyled in Red-wine with Pomegranate-rindes, and Muſſels, ſtaieth the laske or other fluxe of the belly: boyled with Vineger and a Quince, it eaſeth the hot paines of the eyes: Barly-flower, White Salt, Honey, and Vineger mingled together, is uſed by divers to take away the wrinckles and ſpots of the face ſpeedily and certainely: the water diſtilled from the greene Barly in the end of *May*, is very good for thoſe that have defluxions in the eyes, to ſtay the humours, and to eaſe the paines being dropped into them, or white cloathes dipt in it, and bound thereto: if Barly halfe ſodden be given to Hennes, that hardly or ſeldome lay eggs, it will cauſe them to lay both greater and more often.

Now I will come to ſhew you both what hath been in former times made of Barly, as what is uſed to be made and uſed among us in theſe dayes: but I thinke it fit to ſpeake of thoſe preparations the ancients uſed, and then of thoſe which we uſe.

Chap. XV.

Of Polenta.

Polenta (which may well be called parched Barly) was anciently made after divers manners, for *Pliny* in the 18. Booke and 7. Chapter, ſheweth that ſome Grecians uſed to make it as well of greene Barly ta-ken out of the eare before it was ripe, ſteeped in water, and after beaten in a Morter, and waſhed in Baskets to take away the huſkes, then dried in the Sunne, and afterwards ſteeped and beaten againe, and ſo throughly cleanſed, and then dried and ground ſmall, unto twentie pound whereof how ſoever made, they mingled two pound of Linſeede, and Coriander ſeede, of each one pound and a halfe, and about two ounces of Iuie, all being ſo ground, they mingled together. The *Italians* made it of parched Barly, without any moiſtening, ground ſmall, and thoſe things added thereunto aforeſaid, and ſome Miller ſeede alſo. Other *Grecians* ſaith *Pliny*, made it of Barly moiſtened for a night, and then dried it, and parched or fryed it the next day, and then ground it. Some *Italians* doe thinke that moſt that was made of freſh Barly, before it was throughly ripe, and the beardes or huſkes very tender, and ſo indifferently parched, and added nothing elſe unto it. Sundry Nations did uſe this *Polenta* inſtead of bread, and namely the *Cyprians*, who although they had Wheate growing with them, yet moſt uſed it. This drieth more than Barly it ſelfe, and bindeth the belly, being drunke with red wine, and allayeth vomitings, and drunke with water it quencheth thirſt: it was often eaten with a little new wine, or ſod-den wine put unto it as every one liked.

Chap.

Chap. XVI.

Mash.

Mash is but *Polenta*, parched Barly moyſtened with ſome liquor, as every one thoughe before hath vſed nothing but Water, others put to it both water and oyle together, as *Heliodorus* ſaith, and ſome as *Hippocrates* therwith, did put ſweete wine to it: and ſome put Honey alſo: *Galen* doubteth the Mash of it ſelfe doth hardlier digeſt in the ſtomacke, and doth trouble the belly with worke, if any bide ſtay therein, but it doth the ſooner paſſe downe if it be much turned, and honey be put to it.

Chap. XVII.

Of Ptiſane.

Ptiſane the moſt prayſed and prayſe-worthy drinke, ſeeming to pleaſe (call it how you will) was uſed anciently to be made of divers ſorts of graine, and not altogether of Barly, for they had *Cheonia Ptiſana* made of *Oats*, *Cyrina Ptiſana* made of *Wheate*, and *Rizy* with that *Ptiſana* which is abounding in Rice, made *Ptiſana* thereof, which others made of Barly, and *Galen* himſelfe as was made of Pulſe, for he nameth *Phaceptiſana* that is made of Lentils, but *Ptiſana* without any other addition is alwayes underſtood of Barley, onely lurked for the excellency thereof, the manner of making it is ſet downe by diverſe authors, as *Pliny*, *Galen*, *Dioſcorides*, and others, but becauſe *Hippocrates*, alwayes accounted the Prince of Phyſitions, wrote a whole Treatiſe in prayſe thereof, I will here ſet downe his manner of making it both for meate or medicine. Take, ſaith he, of the beſt Barley, and moyſten it with water as it is for 3. or 4. houres, then put it into a courſe bagge, and teare it with a mallet or peſtell of wood, and ſo caſt off the huſkes, which then being waſhed, to take them away, drie it in the Sunne, and keepe it to your uſe: the uſe of it ſerveth as *Polenta*; but to make it *Ptiſana*; it is to be boyled gently in water until it breake, and the liquor be thicke like creame, which then is fatty, ſweete and lubricke or ſlippery, and by no meanes hard, nor cleaveth dwelt, it hath no aſtriction, nor moveth perturbations, nor ſweeteth in the ſtomacke, for the ſweetneſſe is ſmoke away in the boyling, it ſticketh not in the breaſt or ſtomacke, but by the bitternes is ſomewhat purged and cleanſeth chiefly, by the moiſtening qualitie of thoſe properties, ſaith *Galen*, recorded by *Dioſcorides* are availeable, both for the ſicke and for the ſound: *Dioſcorides* further addeth, the cruſtie of *Polenta* by reaſon of the boyling, yeeldeth more nourihment than *Polenta* that is made of Barly, and is profitable againſt ſharpeneſſe and roughneſſe of the throate, and all exulcerations. This was the manner of the ancient Phyſitions for their manner of making and uſing; but our phyſitions in theſe times ule onely Barly boyled and cleanſed in water and then beaten and thralled, putting ſome blanched Almonds or Pompion ſeede or other cold ſeedes to it, and ſtrained with ſome Sugar and Roſewater; and this is their moſt uſuall *Ptiſane* or Barly creame: ſome appoint Barly to be ſoſt ſodden, which is called Barly-water, and therewith is made either *Tiſane* made by adding Licoris, Raiſons of the Sunne, Maidenhaire, or the like, for ſuch as are troubled with coughes, ſhortneſſe of breath, &c. or elſe with Almonds or cold ſeedes, make it into an Almond milke, with Sugar and Roſewater, or given to hecticke or marſiens and weake bodies: the Barly water alone, or made into a ſyrup with ſome Violet, or Lemonds, or the like, is a fit drinke for thoſe that have loſt or leaving leaven or drunk or ſick wife diſtempered with heate, or uſed with ſome pectorall ſyrupes for the cough, ſhortneſſe of winde, hoarſeneſſe, or the like. There yet remaineth *Zythum*, and *Curmi* of the ancients to be ſpoken of, and alſo *Bracket* ſaith made of Barly, which becauſe wee ſuppoſe in theſe dayes, they did point to our Ale and Beare which are made with Maulr, the ſubſtantiall part of the drinkes, I thinke meere fit to ſpeake of Maulr.

Chap. XVIII.

Sive ſive Malteum. Maulr.

This onely uſed this word *Zyte* which he all to referred to Maulr and as the by name ſet downe by him the word *Pirmely*: *Malteum* is a word made Latine from the Germane word Maulr, both ſignifying one thing, that is, that manner of preparation, or ſeaſoning towards to ſerve to their uſe, that would make of it either Ale or Beare (the name as I take it in all countries alike without difference, and ſo well known to all that need deſire for me to ſet it downe, thereby to enforme any that having ſpent their whole time in other profeſſion, can tell better how to enforme me, but as in all the reſt of the Worke, for the enformes & theſe thoſe that not knowing will not refuſe to heare and underſtand, and thoſe that know can but ſmile at) is to take for two, three dayes and nights, which being ſwollen in that time, the water is and is afterwardes ſpread equally on the floore of a garret, or ſuch like place that is cleane, and ſtricke, and covered with clothes or other things warme, untill it begine to ſprout ready, or (which will be perceived within two or three dayes, if the weather be warme, or not very cold, five longer) then doe they turne it before it grow too hot, two or three times a day for a week or both to coole and to drie it, then doe they bring it to the kill, and there dry it through by with the or other ſuch like ſight fuſſe, to cauſe it to have the ſweeter reliſh, for being dried with heate of the Maulr will taſte bitter of the kindle and is ſome perceived in the drinke, which will taſte bitter.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

that it can be ried, is to be ground a little, and then fermented for the brewers vse. If Maulr being ground, be applied in a bagge, or double cloth hot to the sides or belly, pained with stitches or gripings, occasioned of wind or winde, it giveth much ease and helpe, and being made into a pultis, it asswageth tumors and swellings.

Chap. XIX.

Of Zythum.

Nonius, Pliny and Dioscorides onely, and no other authors before them, that I can finde, have made mention of Zythum, what it is, or whereof it was made, and yet they are so short thereof, that we cannot understand this by others relation, what thing it was to consume a drinke there in those places of Greece, &c. that they thought it not worth their labour further to explane it, even as Dioscorides hath done the like with many herbes that were most common in those times, for he onely saith it is a drinke made of Barly and no more: Diodorus Siculus saith that Egypt a drinke made of Barly, and was vsed in Galatia where was neither wine nor oyle: Pliny after him hath further explained it by saying, Of sundry sorts of Graine drink is vsed to be made, as Zythum in Egypt, and Coree in Spaine (which as it is likely was so in Plinies time, and that before their planting of Vines which hath generally now banished that Barly broth, they now drinking either faire water alone, or with a little sugar, or to their water put more or lesse wine as they desire to drinke it) Cervesia and other kindes of drinke in Gallia, and other countries, thus saith Pliny: Now the generall vse of our times is that it is the same drink which we now call Beere or Ale, or but varied according to the manner of the countrey where it is made, according to the goodnesse, quantitie and diversitie of the graine wherevnto it is made, and also of the water vsed for the water, it is well knowne that there is no Beere can bee made in the low countries by reason of raw muddy water, but will taste thereof, and be farre inferiour to that is made in England, and against it is observed by many, that the water of our River of Thames about London doth make better and stronger drinke (keeping a iust proportion in all things) then that which is made of other Spring or River water elsewhere, and for a description of the graine and the well ordering and making it into Mault, it is well knowne also to make the drink better or worse stronger or weaker; the diversities of graine also causeth diversitie of drinke: for if it be all made of Wheate alone it would be too thicke, too sweete and fulsome as I said before, or of Oates it would be too poore and thin and for the quantitie that is all in all to make it neither & durable, even two or three yeares, or poore and weake not to last a moneth. But Petrus Bellonius in his 16. booke of observations and 9. Chapter is of opinion that this Zythum of the ancient Grecians is the same drinke that the Latines call Pisa or Pisea, whereof Columella, Serapio and Zozimen also make mention: but differeth as hee saith from our Ale, because it is white like milke, thicke and of a good nourishment, and forcing into the head causing drunkennesse if it bee too largely taken: and this kinde of drinke saith hee is usually sould in all the cities of Asia in those houses appointed for it, and generally called with them Choustes; and to strengthen his opinion also in this place in Dioscorides, where hee reciteth that Cesars bondman that fled from him was found at Capua selling Pisan a taphe house, and therefore that Pisa could not bee Oxygratum (which is Vinegar and water) as the Printer hath put in Scaliger in his animations upon Bellonius as they are extant in Clusius his Exotickes, shewing a manifold errours in this his saying: the manner of making this Choustes of the Turkes I thinke not vnfit to be here set downe, that you may see the differences of the compositions of drinkes in severall places. It is made saith he of meale made into paste and boyled in a great Caudron, and then being made into small balles and dryed in the sunne, which will presently boyle vp of it selfe and grow hot without the helpe of any fire, and so make a kinde of thicke drinke: The taste or yell thereof, saith he, is white and light, wherewith the Turkish women vse to annoint themselves, especially when they are in bathing, making the rough skinne smooth and delicate, and this facultie the ancients attributed vnto Zythum: and further Dioscorides saith, Zythum provoketh vrine, hurteth the sinewes and the finewes, especially the muscles that cover the braines, it breedeth windinesse and naughtie blood and humors, and engendreth the falling sicknesse.

Chap. XX.

Of Curmi.

Curmi likewise hath no further relation or explanation from Dioscorides, then that it is also a drinke made of Barly and was often vsed for drinke, not yet by Pliny further then as is shewed before, that Barly broth was made in Gallia and other kindes in other countries. We therefore in these times resembling Curmi to our Ale as wee did formerly Zythum vnto Beere, and without let me shew you that the most ancient drinke was made in this Land, wherevnto the Welsh Gwrw (which is Ale as I shewed in their Language) hath a shew of neare correspondence to Curmi, and that our Ale was better knowne in other nations by the word Gwrw by the forme or tolle: but withall became a proverbe, that a man would thinke by his face and nose (meaning of the red pimples it would raise on their faces) that did vse to drinke it and drinke it hourly) yet a stranger both seeing it and calling it here in England Gwrw, he answered to the same words, Nihil potius dum bibitur, nihil clarius dum mingitur, made resemblance of it as it were vpon it. But Cervesia which we more properly transferre to Ale was it seemeth by Pliny, a drinke well knowne before his time, and more proper to Gaule or France then to Italy, as the matter it selfe also and which from them as it is likely hath beene transferred to us. This old English drinke hath lost much of reputation since that Biere Beere came in vse, and nothing so much desired as formerly it was, partly because

Ale

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

our Ale in moſt places of this Land now adayes is not ſo well boyled to make it cleane and cleare drinke ſcarſly muddy ſweet & fulſome, that many loath it, at leaſt refuſe it for that cauſe, and in eſpeciall becauſe Beere is a cleare drinke and of better reliſh by the boyling, but chiefely that the hopyes make it more durable without ſowrenes, leſſe fulſome and much more wholſome. It remaineth now that I ſhould ſhew you the properties of Beere and Ale for medecine what diſeaſes they will helpe and what cures they will performe. The grames, that is, the Mault that is left after the drinke is drained therefrom, beſides the fodder it yeldeth for all Cattle or Poſſage, is of ſingular good uſe for thoſe that are troubled with lamenеſſe in their Legs or Feete, through cold or evill humors fallen into them, or by the ſhrinking and paines in their ſinewes or joynts, if they ſet their Legs up to the knees into a Barrell or Firkin filled with theſe graines while they are hot, or heated againe if they be cold, and willily uſing three or foure times as occaſion requireth, abate both ſwellings and paines and reſtore the ſinewes to their proper ſtrength. Strong or good Ale ſodden to thicke, that as hony it may be ſpread like thereto and applyed warme to the necke or throate troubled with the Kings Evill giveth much eaſe, and finally by the uſe thereof have alſo found much comfort for their ſinewes and joynes that have had much paine and weakneſſe in them; the Yeaſt of Ale ſerveth our white Bakers of London inſtead of Leaven, to cauſe their bread riſe as Leven doth, which elſe would be ſad and heavie unfit to bee eaten. Of good Ale likewiſe diſtilled with ſweet herbes, ſeedes, ſpice, as of Balme, Angelica, Aneſeeds, &c. and divers other the like is made an excellent *Aqua vitæ* as they call it, or ſtrong Balme water, &c. but of the dregs of Ale or Beere diſtilled the yellow kind of *Aqua vitæ* is made. The properties of Beere and Ale are very like, and therefore whatſoever is ſaid of the one may very well be referred to the other. For of them is made *Diet* Beere or Ale, by putting in Spices or purging things, according as the patients diſeaſe requireth, and as the Phyſitians can appoint.

CHAP. XXI.

Avena. Oates.

THere are onely two ſorts of Oates that may juſtly challenge any place among the Graines or Cornes which are the ordinary towen field Oates, and the naked Oates, for the wild Oate is moſt truly reckoned among the Graſſes.

1. *Avena veſca.* Manured Oates.

The ordinary Oates groweth up with divers tall joynted ſtalkes and leaves ſomewhat reſembling Wheate, bearing at the toppes a large ſpread tuft of many pointed agles, hanging downe like ſmall Winged birds from ſmall thread-like ſtalkes, within every one of which huskes lyeth a ſmall and long round graine, ſomewhat like unto Rie, but longer and more pointed: the roote is ſmall and thready.

1. *Avena veſca.* Manured Oates. 2. *Avena nuda.* Naked Oate.

2. Avena nuda. Naked Oates.

The Naked Oates grow in all points like the former, saving that the graine being somewhat smaller and whiter, is not so full enclosed in the husks, but is very easily reboed out with ones hand.

The Place and Time.

They are both sowen in our fields in sundry places, yet the naked Oates nothing so frequent, and doe love rather a hard ground then either hot or dry, and are usually the first seede is sowen upon those grounds that were weeded and hocked up; they are sommer corne, that is, sowen in the Spring and mowen in Autumne.

The Names.

They are called in Greeke [illegible] and in Latine *Avena*, peradventure say some it may come of *Ava*, *quia ava fames*, because as *Festus* the people of *Germany* lived hereof: but I am not *Pythagorian* to believe [illegible] nor of *Theophrastus* [illegible] that Oates are made of *Bea* as *Theophrastus* affirmeth that barly is changed into Oates as *Pliny* saith, but it is wonderfull that so great learned men in naturall things should be carried away with such strange and erroneous opinions: but these and many more the like are too frequent with most of the old writers, as is plainely scene in many places of their workes. For however there [illegible] many times, and in many things and plants, as by over aboundance or by defect or mixture in their parts, yet that any one transmutation of one *species* in plants should be into another, I never saw reason to believe any can shew, naturally so growing other then naturally as before said, unlesse as God of stones can raise seed and of water wine, it come miraculously, which it is should so happen supernaturally it, doth not proceed from any kinde or course in nature: but of this enough here. I have spoken elsewhere somewhat more to this point. All authors that have written of these two graines, doe so little vary their titles of them that they may easily be known; the *Arabians* call it *Chartall*, the *Italians Civa*, the *Spaniards Avena* and *Civa*, the *French* [illegible] the *Germans Haber*, the *Dutch Haver*, and we in *English* Oates and Haver also.

The Vertues.

Oates as *Galen* saith have some what cold and drying withall, and thereby doe helpe the laske of the belly, yet is it unperfect and nourisheth little, like unto a Barly lunch Oate, but *Pliny* saith the *Germans* lived thereon which is certaine, for to this day they doe so in many places, and even in some countries with us also, as *Lincolnshire*, *Lancashire*, they make it not onely their bread corne or make cakes, &c. thereof, but they make it also into milk and the eat make their drinke, and are thereby inabled to live in as great health and strength of body, as those that feed on Wheate onely, whereby wee may well perceive that it hath a warming qualitie rather then a cold in [illegible] however it may have a cooling in medicine. Oatemeale in broth is usually given to binde those that have a laske or other flux, and with some sugar is to be licked given to those that have a cough or cold. Whole Oates fryed with bay salt and applyed to the side, takes away the paines of Stitches and windes in the sides or belly. A pole made of the meale of Oates and some oyle of bayes put thereto helpeth the Itch and the Leprosie, as also the Fistules of the Fundament and dissolveth hard Impostumes; the meale of Oates boyled with Vinegar and applyed taketh away wrinkles and spots in the face or other parts of the body.

I should next unto these graines (if I thought it fitting to make a Chapter as others have done) speake of the severall sorts of these severall sorts before specified, but because there is nothing in them that is worth the Description or Figure (for among the rest, being but certaine eares of Corne here and there among the rest that are blasted by casualtie, I thinke them not worthy of more relation then that they doe sometimes to be seene, or as our *English* proverbe is [illegible] of a plentifull harvest of Barly and Corne, yet I thinke it not amisse to give you the figures of them here.

Oates, Found on Hedges.
Wheate and Barley.

Chap. XXII.

Oryza. Rice.

Rice is numbred among the graines or Corne that are used for nutriment, and therefore must bee set downe here, as Oates, because it beareth the seede in a [illegible] or eare, yet in a different manner.

[illegible] with stronger stalke then Wheate about a [illegible] with sundry joynts and a large thicke leafe at [illegible] out into the Reede, at the toppe it beareth a [illegible] out into branches, whose blooming is said to [illegible] with the seede standing severally on them, enclosed in a hard browne braked huske, and an awne at the

head

head of every one of them which being hulled is very white, of the bigneſſe almoſt of Wheate cornes, ſhunt at both ends.

The Place and Time.

The originall ſeede hereof came out of the Eaſt *Indies*, where yet their chiefeſt not onely Corne they live upon, and not with them onely but through all *Ethiopia* and *Africa* and from thence hath it ſince brought into *Syria*, *Egypt*, *Italy*, &c. where now it is ſowne to bee ſowen, and ſowed not onely to grow in moiſt grounds, or ſuch as may be overflowen at the Summer time, and the waters ſet out againe, being but a Summer Corne, and is yearely ſowen and gathered in the middle or end of Autumne with us, but ſwifter yeares in divers places of the Eaſt *Indies*, where principally chiefely conſiſteth in the largeneſſe of it, whereof, with the hotter countries onely produce.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ὄρυζα, and ὄρυζον in Latine *Oryza* by all authors, yet ſome doe call it *Oriza* for a difference to the *Oriza Cornucopiæ*, (which *Cæſalpinus* in *Dioſcorides* ſaith is called *Scorzonera* with Pliny, or being a kinde thereof as the leaſt, although it differ, having the ſame colle and bile, and the ſame properties in bulkes, leaves, and ſtalkes with it, alſo like *Milium*, growing alſo in marſhy and plaine places as Rice doth) yet *Hermolaus*, *Ruellius* and ſome other have thought it to bee the *Hordeum Galaticum* of *Columella*, but I have ſhewed yea what that is in the chapter of Barly: why *Cato* ſhould account Rice *vetus Gramineum genus inter cerealia*, as he doth Pulſe of Oates, and of Panick afterwards, many doe wonder, being their formes are ſo different, but howſoeſe I thinke it deſerveth the reaſon, becauſe it was not made inuſtrument as the reſt of the other Cornes are: The *Arabians* call it *Arus*, and *Asa*, the *Italians Riſo*, the *Spaniards Arroz*, the *French Ris*, the *Germans Reiß*, the *Dutch Rijs*, and we Rice.

The Vertues.

Rice is chiefely uſed medecinally to ſtay the Laskes or fluxes of the ſtomacke as well as of the belly, whereto if it be a little parcht before it be dried, and ſteeple quenched in the milke wherein it ſhall be boyled, being ſomewhat binding and ſtrengthening alſo to encreaſe ſeed, being boyled in milke and ſome Sugar and Cinamon put thereunto, the flower of Rice is of the ſame propertie, and is ſometimes alſo put into cataplaſmes that are applied to repell fluxes from flowing or falling to the place, and is alſo conveniently applyed to wounds to ſtay inflammations when they begin.

CHAP. XXIII.

Milium. Millet.

OF Millet there are divers ſorts, ſome familiarly growing in Europe others brought out of the more remote countries, as ſhall be declared.

1. *Milium vulgare album.* Common white Millet.

This Millet groweth with many hard joynted tall ſtalkes, full of a white pith ſet far and a little hairy or downy on the outſide, with long and large Reede-like leaves at them compaſſing one another, the toppes of the ſtalkes are furniſhed with a number of whitiſh yellow long ſpeare-like feathers, hanging downe their heads. Set all among with ſmall ſeede incloſed in a whitiſh huſke, which being taken off appeareth ſhining pale yellowiſh or whitiſh colour, ſomewhat hard little bigger then the ſeede of Flaxweed, which ſcatters much in the ground but perſiſheth yearely.

2. *Milium nigrum.* Blacke Millet.

This other Millet differeth little from the former, being ſomewhat leſſe with us, having that at top more full of ſeede, ſo is the ſeede alſo blackiſh and ſhining very like elſe to the other.

3. *Milium ſive Sorghum.* Indian Millet.

This Millet is in all the parts thereof larger, greater and higher then the former, riſing to be five or ſix foote high or more, the ſtalkes are full of joynts and large long leaves at them, the *Jubæ* or tuft ſtanding upright and ſomewhat downe the head at the other, whereon ſtand the ſeede as big but not ſo flat as Lentils ſomewhat round, ſmooth, whitiſh, yellow, red or blackiſh, hard and ſhining, the roote buſheth more then the other yet perſiſheth alſo.

The Place and Time.

Millet, of all the ſorts are firſt into *Europe* out of the Eaſterne countries, the two firſt ſorts long before the other kinde, and the ſortes of it, and require a ſtrong ground well watered, for they ſcorne a poore ground to be not ſtill enriched, nor will it proſper in leane drie ſoile; it is to be ſowne in *Aprill*, and the grayne in the hotter climates will be ripe in *Auguſt* or *September*.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Milium album nostrum.
Common White and Red Millet.

2. Panicum frugum.
Indian Millet.

The Names.

The Greeke is called *Milium* in Latine, *a miliaria famina dictum nonnulli putant*, *Pliny*, *Galen* calleth it *Psilothron*, another *Psilon*. *Dioscorides* thinketh it is *Meline*; but *Dioscorides* and *Galen* make *Meline* to be *Panicum*. All these call the two small sorts *Milium* with their distinctions of blacke and white: the last is called *Milium album*, by *Matthiolus* and others, and *Saracenicum* by *Fuchsius*, and *Meline* by *Dodonæus*, *Lobelius*, and *Angelus Palea* by *Lobel*. *Cesalpinus* calleth it *Panicum Indicum*, and *Tragus Panicum Dioscoridis* and *Pena*, *Bellonius* and *Matthias* in *Gallia* they call it *Harrocon* as the *Arabians* doe, whereof they make their Bread in Famine, and the Italians their fine in want of other Iewell, it is called *Meyzali*, *Cenchry* the *Portugals* finding it in that Countrie: the *Arabians* call it *Gegares* and *Giavera*: the *Italians Miglio* and *Sorgho*, the *Spaniards Mijo* and *Mijo*, the *French Mil* and *Millet*, the *Germanes Hirse*, the *Dutch Hart*, and wee is *English* Millet; and the last *Indian* Millet, and of some *Italian* Millet.

The Vertues.

The first is cooling in the first degree and dryeth in the third almost, and hath withall a little tenuitie of parts, and faith *Dioscorides* if it be kept from winde and weather will ever last and abide: it is sometimes made into bread, but it is very bad stuffe, not having any tenacitie in it whereby it nourisheth little, but doth ill vp with some, yet in a dearth eaten in *Germany* boyled in milke with some sugar put into it: *Matthiolus* saith that it breadeth obstructions, and eaten with great delight while it is hot, by reason of the sweetnesse, but being old it is hard and dry of digestion: the gruell or pultase saith *Dioscorides* bindeth the belly and prouoketh urine: the decoction made it seemeth called *Syrupus Antipsoricus*, or as *Wecker* hath it *Syrupus Amylaceus*, taken warme with honey, Wine or Creame, sweating, aydeth being couered in bed, and is effectuall as a cataplasme for Feuers and Impostumes: some put into a bag and fryed hot easeth the griping paines of the Collicke and of the sides: it is applied, the powder also in the ioynts and sinewes: in *Italy* and other places they give the graine to their Hennes and Capons to fatten them. The *Indian* Millet flakes saith *Matthiolus* are good to helpe those that are pimpled or scabbed vnder the eares or else where, in this manner: Take the pith out often of the ioynts of a Wheate straw, which being turned with a new red sponge, take the powder of them with twelve graines of Pepper, and an ounce of Wheate Paste or Dowe, all which being made vp with a new laid Egge into a Cake, and so baked vnder the embers, the cake being diuided into 3 parts, let the patient take one part of it every other night when the Moone is in the wane as they goe to bed, and not drinke after it that night: this hath he practised before these Moones, and hereby saith he hath knowne many to be cured: the red flowers saith he vsed to the weight of a dram cureth women of the reds, as the white flowers doth the whites: it is vsed for all fluxes of the belly.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. XXIV.

1. Milium Indicum maximum. Maize, Guinea, or Egyptian Millet, vel Turcicum aliquorum. Indian or Turkie Wheate.

THere is a kinde of Millet although farre greater and differing notably from the former I must ioyne this next, although some have made diuers sorts thereof, yet I cannot perceiue any more then two specifi-call differences, the one breadth earest at the ioynts of the stalkes, the other ariseth from the former following the seasons and other differences in stalke not in any other things then the colours of the blossoming tuft and of the graine afterwards.

1. Milium Frumentum Indicum vel Turcicum vulgare. The vsuall *Indian* or *Turkie* Wheate.

The stalkes thereof ariseth from the roote which is thicke and bushie, sundry strong and tall stalkes of eight foote high, as thicke or a mans wrist if it grow in any ranke ground, full of great ioynts with a white pith in the middest of them, the leaues are long, thicke and great as of Millet, as the copper coloured sorte hath many trashie like strings hanging downewards like vnto the rope of Millet, which are either white or yellow or blew as the graines of the same doe proue, which fall away, nothing appearing after them; but while they are vpon the ioynts of the stalke with the leaues, from whence one or more of the lower ioynts vp towards the toppe, runne forth the eares one at a ioynt we haue many leaues folded ouer them inclosed at the toppe with a small long tuft of threadie haires hanging downe at the ends, which when they are ripe are to bee cut off, which beside an hauy pound taken away, the head appeareth much like vnto a false Cone or Pine apple, set with six or eight or ten rowes of Graines orderly and closely set together, exceeding almost a Pease or Tarre in bignesse, but flat on the sides that ioyne one vnto another, and the same round on the outside as the beginnings were, hard but brittle and easie to bee broken or ground, with a white meale within them somewhat dry and not clammy in the chewing. *Lobel* expresseth the figure of sundry sorts as he broketh because as hee saith it grew greater and greater, and the roote grew greater, and sent more separate tufts, the roote not differing in any thing else but I take it to specifie all difference, nor vnderstanding by any that it is taken for another sort, and therefore I haue omitted to speake to more therein.

2. Frumentum Indicum alterum siue minus. The other lesser *Indian* Wheate.

This other *Indian* Wheate is like the former both in stalkes and leaues, but not halfe so high or great, the eares likewise are not halfe so long, of sundry differing colours as it, but they doe not grow at the ioynts of the stalke as the other, but at the toppes following the flowers, which maketh a specifi-call difference betweene both, the graine is likewise made into bread not of that nourishing qualitie that the greater sort is, too weakening both as to strength as bloode in mans blood as it.

The Place and Time.

The first growes both in the East and West *Indies*, and from both places haue beene brought into the Gardens of the curious, with vse and sometimes borne ripe eares but not alwayes, and will beare a strong tall ground like Millet doth, to be sowed early in the Spring and ripe in *September*. The other is a stranger and is borne here in the

The Names.

It is very probable that this graine is that which *Theophrastus* maketh mention of to grow in *Italie*, which he saith was reported to be as huge as Iuy leaues, and *Pliny* following him reporteth the same thing verbatim. But wherein the Author findes two sorts of Wheate, which shewes how subiect it is to change and grow greater by vse and more report, for *Theophrastus* reporteth the measure of the graines but by report, which might increase in the way as it did betweene *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* his time, quite as huge as Wheate eares. Therefore the learned *Fuchsius* and others condemne *Ruellius* for calling it *Frumentum Turcicum*, according to the Countries but are found more iust to be blamed themselues, for no doubt but this very *Indian* Wheate which [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

found to grow in all the East of the West *Indies*, yet not found naturall in any place, but planted every where by the natives, & is the same with *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* their *Frumentum* of *Persia* and *Asium Bathrianum Indicum*. They of the West *Indies* call it *Maiz* generally. The last is onely remembred by *Peter Martyr* and *Benzo* after him, which *Acosta* saith the *Spaniards* in the *Indies* or the *Indians* call *Aconchos*. The drinke made of *Maiz* is generally in the *Indies* called *Chica*, but by some *Aca*.

The Vertues.

Many doe condemne this *Maiz* to be drie and of as little nourishment as Millet or Panicke, but they doe not well consider the chiefe, for although the graine be dry, yet the meale thereof is nothing dry as the *Turkie* Millet, but hath in it some clammineſſe, which bindeth the breast soft, and giveth good nourishment to the body: for wee finde both the Indians and the Christians of all Nations that feede thereon, are nourished thereby in as good manner no doubt, as if they fed on Wheate in the same manner: the sweetnesse also of the stalke and the herb the greatest power of nourishment in it, and as some doe thinke it doth not thicke blood and humours, able to suffocate as the fleah to breede obstructions, and therefore will not unfitly be put into our platines that are made to ripen Impostumes: *Acosta* saith that by feeding too much thereon it engendreth grosse blood, which breedeth itches and scabbes in those that were not used to it. Of it is made drinke also, both in the *Indies* and our *English* plantations, that will intoxicate as quickly as our strong Beare if it bee made accordingly: but is found to be very effectuall to hinder the breeding of the Stone, so that none are troubled therewith that doe drinke thereof, the leaves thereof are used also to fatten their Horses and cattle.

Chap. XXV.

Panicum, Panick.

There is but one sort of manured Panick growing with us in *Europe* howbeeit some have set forth with a larger and taller spike as the place produced it where it grew, but of *Indian* sorts there are very many brought us continually from the backe of *Africa* and *Ethiopia*, and from *America* also whereof to make any large mention were to small purpose, and but to fill up roome; I will onely give you the description of a couple, the one more frequent the other more rare as they grew with us, with a briefe remembrance of some others.

1. *Panicum album vulgare*, Ordinary Panick.

This Panicke groweth up with a reasonable strong joynted stalke full of pith, but not downie as Millet is, having somewhat large leaves on them greater by much then of Wheate, and very neare unto those of Millet that they can hardly be distinguished, at the toppe of the stalke commeth forth a pretty long round close spike, rounded at the end also, and as it were hairy, with small short branches all the length of it when it is full ripe and opened,

2. *Panicum album vulgare*, Ordinary Panick.

Panicum Indicum panniculatum villosum. *Indian Panick with a hairy tufted head.*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

full of hairy soft huskes which include a small white seede lesse then Millet but not shining so much, the roote is bushie like unto it but smaller and dying yearely.

2. *Panicum Indicum panniculo villoso.*

Indian Panick with a more hairy spiked head.

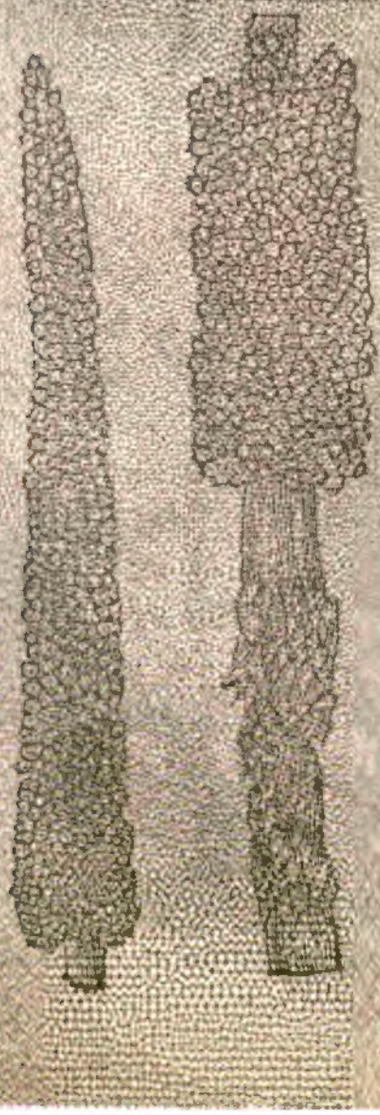
This kinde of Panicke being brought to *Britton* from the West *Indies* as *Lobel* saith in his time of abiding there, and there sowen, was like in stalke and leafe to the former but greater, and the spiked head grew to bee a foote long but more hairy, bending at the top a little, somewhat like the great *Amaranthus*, or flowre Gentle.

3. *Panicum Indicum cæruleum.*

Blew *Indian* Panick.

The blew Panick groweth to the height of a man, with many and great jointed stalkes like unto a Reede, full of spongie white pith, which neere the ground are of a shining purplish blew colour, and spreadeth sundry branches with large and long leaves on them compassing the stalke at the bottome, and hollow stalkes in the middle of them: from the joints towards the toppe as also at the toppes come forth short round Panick like heads closer then the former, of a blew with a shining purple colour as the stalke below, or rather much more orient and fresh, full of hairy huskes, and small long blew with round seedes in them like unto naked Oates.

There hath beene brought us from sundry parts both of the East and West *Indies* by Mariners and Chirurgions divers other sorts, some with white heads as big as ones fiste, thicke and short, with round white seedes, having an hole or dent in every of them. Another whole head was a foote long and with a bowing toppe, as hairy as the second sort. Another that was slender a foote and a halfe long, small at the upper end and bigger below like unto that *Panicum Americanum* that *Clusius* hath set forth. Wee have had also another brave spiked head that hath beene bigger then both ones fists, and a good span long, the stalke being as thicke as ones fingers of a fine whitish yellow colour. Many



more forts we have had and feene which not having kept any particular figure or note of them are slipt out of our knowledge and remembrance further to describe them, and therefore let this serve to have said so much of them, yet having kept the figures of some of them I here exhibite them unto you.

The Place and Time.

The most common is onely sowen in Europe where soever it groweth, and as it is likely came out of the Eastern countries towards *India*, from whence have come likewise some of the other, and the rest from the West: they are not to be sowen untill *April*, and unlesse the yeare be hot the third sort seldome commeth to maturity although the fruit of the same doth, and doe both require strong fat ground.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible] and *Panicum* in Latine, and [illegible] according to *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, yet [illegible] as *Varro* saith it, which as most doe gather is rather deduced from *pinis quod nullum quidpiam significat* them from [illegible] which is blacke, and it may be thereupon *Plin.* calleth it *Melanthrocum*, yet *Theophrastus* speaketh both of *Panicum* and *Milium* as of two severall plants. *Virgil* saith *Panicum a panicula dictum fuit*, and putteth it among the Graines by *Dioscorides* and *Columella* doe also, but *Galen* as is before sayd among the *Legumina Pulses* for the reasons before shewed. *Ruellius* maketh two sorts of the first, the one hee calleth *Germanicum panicula mouere* because it may be growing in *Germany*, the head was like which *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Cordus* and others set forth, and as I said in the beginning they cannot be two different plants: the second is remembred by *Gheslin*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis* and others. The *Arabians* call it *Dochon*, the *Italians Panico*, the *Spaniards Panijo*, the *French* [illegible] and *Panis*, the *Germanes Pfenich* and *Heydelpfenich*, the *Dutch Penic*, and we Panick.

The Vertues.

Panick is as Millen cold and dry, and giveth little nourishment, and as *Galen* saith *Milium* is better to all purposes then Panick, (sweeter also and easier to digest, yet saith he the countrey people feede thereon being boyled in milke even as they doe Wheate, but saith he, that of *Italy* exceedeth ours of *Asia*: *Iohannes Leo* in his History of Africa saith, that in some places thereof they make very fine bread of Panick, of what sort he mentioneth not: it dryeth thicke as Milium doth, it is given to Pullen, Pigions and other small birds, but hath no further use in Physicke then to dry up moist and fluxible humors.

Chap. XXVI.

Tragopyrum. Bucke-wheate.

As a Complement to finish this History of Cornes and Graines I must set this in the last place, because although the forme and manner of growing be differing from all the former, yet because the seede serveth to the same use, it is reckoned by the later writers deservedly to bee ioyned unto them. It riseth up with divers round hollow, brittle, reddish stalkes a yard and more high, set with divers leaves each by it selfe on a stalke, which is broad and round, and byforked at the bottome, small and pointed at the end, somewhat resembling an Ivie leafe but softer in handling; at the tops of the stalkes come forth divers clusters of small white flowers which turne into small triangular blackish seede, somewhat like unto a Beech nut but much lesser, with a white pulpe within: the roote is small and thready.

Tragopyrum. Bucke-wheate.

The Place and Time.

It is thought to have beene first brought out of *Asia* into *Italy*, but it is now generally sowen in most of the Northerne countries, where for the use and profit made of it many fields are sowen therewith, and that usually not untill *April*, and is ripe in *August*: it will not refuse to grow in an hungry ground, and is said generally to bee as good as a dunging to the ground wherein it is sowen, the straw thereof also being rotted thereto.

The Names.

It is generally taken to be the *Erysimum* of *Theophrastus*, which *Gesner* translateth *Tricoccum*, as also the *Irio* of *Pliny*, some to put a difference betweene this *Erysimum* and the other, call this *Erysimum* [illegible] it is called by *Matthiolus*, and *Lugdunensis*, *Frumentum Sarasenicum*. *Dodonæus Fagopyrum*, and *Tragopyrum*, *Tragoriticum* and *Fagopiscum*, as the *Dutch* names doe import *Buckwheate* and *Buckeweyt*. *Tragus* calleth it *Ory-*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

mum vulgare. And *Cordus* and *Tabernamontanus Oryzum* (vocate, but *Dodonæus*, and *Lugdunenses* do differently write, did ill that opinion, labouring to prove that the *Oryzum* of *Varro*, *Columella*, and the other Latines is a gramen herbe, but rather the name of greene fodder, cut before it grew ripe, to feede, stell and to purge sheep, made of severall sorts of pulse and Oates, mingled together and sowen to feede them, but *Trago* proveth it sufficiently from *Varro*, that *Oryzum* was sowen to fatten and purge cattle, and that to be taken while it was yellow, whereby it is evident that it could not be a medley of corne and pulse sowen together for the purpose, whereof ever are in flower altogether at a time, but some particular herbe, and thus it be sooner then any other, which at soone springing of it from the seede, which is within three or foure dayes after the sowing doth argue the name *Oryzum* to be proper thereunto from ὀρύω, the Greeke word signifying *cito* quickly, from whence *Oryzum* is derived, and the quality answerable also.

The Vertues.

Buckwheate is a graine that as *Dodonæus* saith nourisheth lesse, then either Wheate, Rye, or Barly, but more then Millet or Panicke, and the bread or cakes made of the meale of the seede doth easily digest, yet some (to the contrary) and quickely passe out of the stomacke, and giveth small nourishment, though not bad, and is withall * little flatulent or windy, yet Country people in divers places of *Germany* and *Italy*, doe feede hereon almost as their onely bread graine, and are strong and able persons following strong labour, for the bread or cakes are pleasant, and doe somewhat presse or lye heavy on the stomacke, as Millet and some other the like will. And both, and wassifed generally to fatten cattle and poultry, of all sorts exceedingly, and quickly, yea it is an observation among a great many in our owne land, that what cattle or pulline soever is fatted therewith, if it be not killed within a short time after they are thus fatted, they will dye of themselves, being suffocated with their owne fat: it provoketh urine, encreaseth milke, loosneth the belly, and being taken in wine, is good for melancholy persons: the juyce dropped into the eyes, cleareth the sight.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

GRAMINA, IVNCI, ET ARVNDINES.

GRASSES, RVSHES, AND REEDES.

CLASSIS DECIMATERTIA.

THE THIRTEENTH TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

Gramina Tritícea, Corne-grasses.

THE next Tribe to be entreated of, is of the severall sorts of Grasses, which are almost infinite, but because some are growing on the Vpland grounds, others in the low and moorish, some in the waters, and others by the sea side, I must divide them; and for a more methodicall and orderly proceeding in them, I thinke it fittest to range them under severall heads, that so they may be better expressed and apprehended. I will first therefore set downe those grasses that are neerest in likenesse unto the Cornes in their spiked heads, and after of those that are like the other sorts of graine, and then of the rest in their order: but because these Grasses are of small use, although of much varietie and curiositie, I shall endeavour to be the briefer in them: and first of those Grasses that resemble Wheate and Rye.

1. *Gramen latifolium spica tritícea compacta*, Close eared white Wheate Grasse.

The stalke hereof is about halfe a yard high, set with two or three joynts, and faire Wheate like leaves at them a foote long, bearing at the toppes a longer spike than Wheate, and broader, made of severall pares like the barley corne, but more separated in sunder, shewing it to be a Grasse and no Corne indeede, yet closer than the rye, and without any shew of beardes or awnes thereon.

2. *Gramen latifolium spica tritícea divulsa*. Thinne eared red Wheate Grasse.

This differeth little from the former, but in the spike which hath the small pares thereof more separated and somewhat wider the stalke, and armed every one with a small short beard or awne.

3. *Gramen angustifolium spica tritícea compacta*. Close eared red Wheat-grasse.

The stalke hereof is very smooth and round, two foote high, set with long narrower white leaves, rough and pointed: the spike is about a spanne long, somewhat like unto red Wheate, closely set, but each of the huskes hath a sharpe rough awne thereat.

4. *Gramen angustifolium spica tritici mutica simili*. Rush-leaved white Wheate Grasse.

The stalkes hereof are long and round like Rushes, and pointed at the ends, set on the round stalkes, a foote and halfe high, a whole spiked roppe is long and slender, without any awnes at the toppes of the huske, and somewhat like unto white Wheate, that is without beardes, the roote is white, knottie and creeping.

5. *Gramen spica Briza maior*. The greater Spelt-wheate grasse.

This hath rootes and stalkes like unto corne of a mans height, with narrow leaves, the toppes of the stalkes have sundry long spikes, above a hand breadth long, set on both sides of them one above another, each whereof bearing like a small eare of Wheate, armed with small awnes, but very short.

6. *Gramen spica Briza minus*. The lesser Spelt Wheate-Grasse.

This other growth not above an hand bredth high, with small short, soft and hoary leaves, the roppe hath commonly but one, otherwhiles two or three spikes, of an inch long and bearded.

Y. Gramen

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

7. *Gramen Secalinum maximum.*
Rye-Graſſe, two great ſorts.

The ſtalke ſet or riſeth ſometimes to be two or three foote high, having fewe and thinne leaves thereon; the ſpike is of two, three or foure inches long, bearded, and very like unto an eare of Rye, but with running rootes and joynted. Of this kinde there is a ſeeley foot alſo not differing from them before but in the ſmallneſſe, and that the roote is theaddy.

The Place and *Time.*

Moſt of theſe graſſes have beene found in our owne land, in paſtures and corne grounds in *Kent*, not farre from the Thames, and flouriſh when others doe.

The Names.

Each of theſe hath the name in the title that *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* doth call them by, or with very little variation which is according to *Lobels* intention.

The Vertues.

We know of no uſe that theſe are put to in Phyſicke, and therefore we can ſay no more of them.

Chap. II.

Lolium & Gramen loliaceum.
Darnell, and Darnell-Graſſe.

BEcauſe the ſpiked head of Darnell doth ſomewhat reſemble the ſpikes of ſome of the former, I thought it meete to joyne it, and the former.

1. *Lolium album.*
White Darnell.

The Darnell it ſelfe hath all the Winter long, ſundry long fat and rough, leaves; which when the ſtalke riſeth, which

slender and joynted, are narrower but rough ſtill on the toppe, groweth a long ſpike compoſed of many heads or eares growe alſo ther, containing two or three huſkes, with ſharpe, but ſhort beardes or awnes at the ende, the ſeede eaſily ſhaked out of the eare, the huſke it ſelfe being ſomewhat rough.

2. *Lolium rubrum ſive Phœnix.* Red Darnell.

The leaves here of are ſhorter and narrower than of Barly, the ſtalkes are reddiſh, ſometimes halfe a foote high, ſometimes higher alſo, the ſpike is very like the former, but ſmaller and ſhorter, and ſometimes reddiſh alſo. Chiefly in the corn grounds.

3. *Lolium arvense aristatum glumis.* Another Darnell with Oaten toppes.

This ſeveth hence from the firſt in roote, leaves, or ſtalkes, but ſomewhat higher, onely the toppes hereof be like to the ſmall heades are more like to winged Oaten heades, with ſharpe points ſet on ſlender foote ſtalkes.

4. *Phœnix ſimplex & tenuissima gluma.* The ſmalleſt ſingle Darnell Graſſe.

This is very like the red Darnell, but that it hath very few ſlenderer and ſhorter ſtalkes than it, and the leaves are narrower, the ſpiked head hath a few ſingle huſkes, ſet very ſparingly thereon.

5. *Phœnix altera brevioribus & paucioribus ſpicis.* The greater ſingle Darnell-Graſſe.

The leaves and roote hereof are like the red Darnell, the ſtalkes grow two cubits high, joynted and ſtraked, the ſpike is thinly ſet with chaffie heades, but they are bigger, rounder, and thicker.

6. *Phœnix aculeata.* Small prickly Darnell-Graſſe.

The ſtalkes hereof are five or ſixe inches high, being rough, hard, full of joynts, pointed or prickly at the ends, and with a few ſhort leaves on them, and with all, have ſmall ſhort, rough, and chaffie like cornes, ſharpe at the ends, ſet at the joynts: the roote are ſmall white threads or fibres.

7. *Phœnix multiplex ſpicata pratensis.* Branched Darnell-Graſſe.

This hath ſlender joynted ſtalkes, a cubite or more high, and narrow leaves, the ſpiked head is as it were branched or feathers, and herein conſiſteth the chiefeſt difference.

8. *Phœnix multiplex ſpicamentis.* Double Darnell-Graſſe with a bowing coppe.

This differeth little or nothing from the laſt, but in the ſpiked heades, which are thicker ſet together, and the ſpikes of them bow downe or turne a little round.

9. *Phœnix paluſtris & longiſſimis ſpicata.* Branched Marſh Darnell-Graſſe.

The Darnell-Graſſe from a creeping white joynted roote, with many fibres thereat, ſhooteth forth two or three joynted ſtalkes, two foote high at the leaſt, the ſpiked head is a foote long, branched as the ſeventh is, each branch a finger length with winged huſkes like unto Oates.

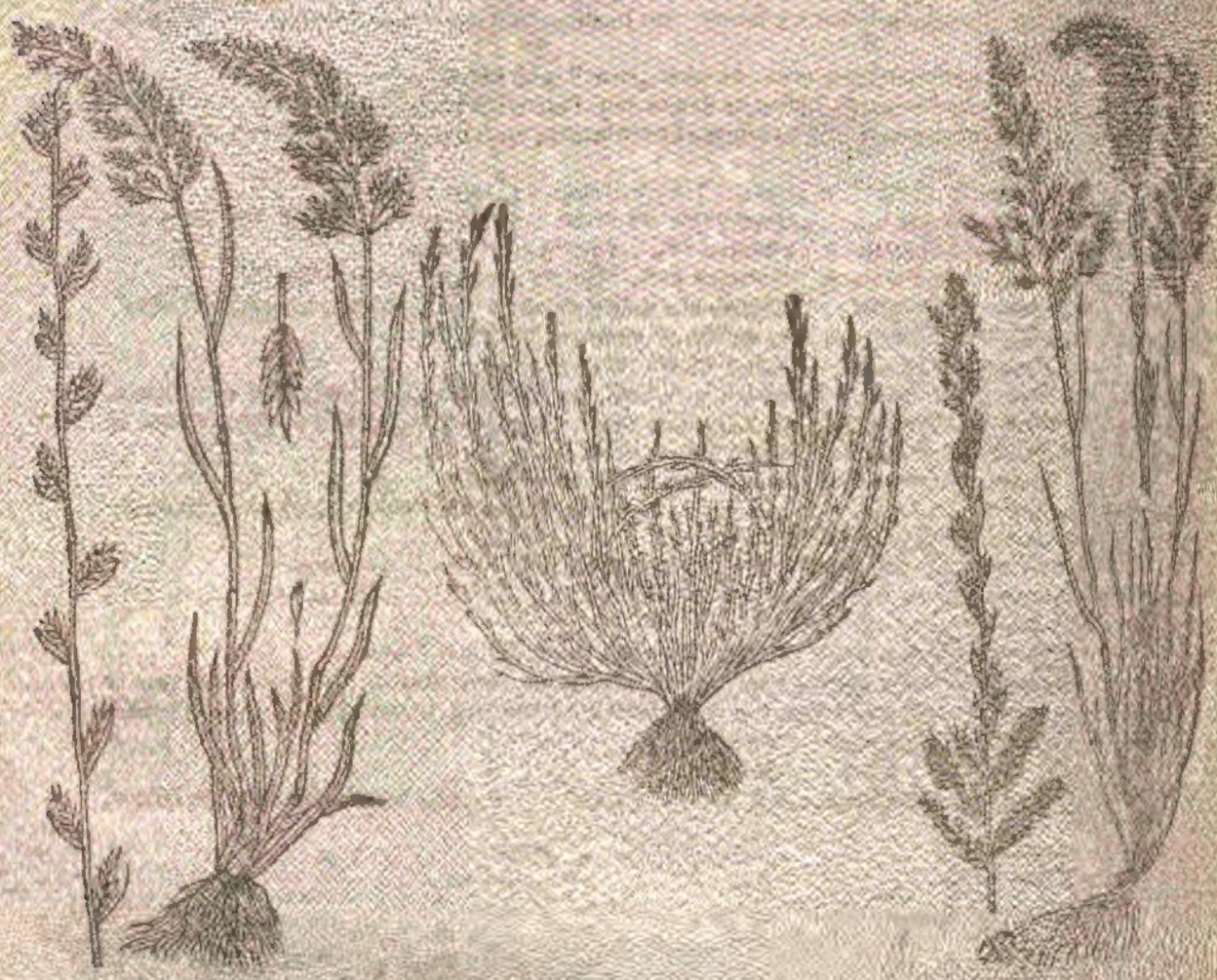
The Place and *Time.*

All theſe grow, either in the fieldes of corne, or in the borders and path-wayes of other fieldes that are fallow.

1. *Lolium album.* White Darnell.

2. *Phœnix ſive Lolium rubrum.* Red Darnell.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



and the last some times in marsh and wet groundes, as well as in the edges of plowed grounde. Gerardus *Infelix Lolium*, because of the harme it did the fieldes.

The Names.

Darnell is called ζιζάνιον in Greeke by most Greeke Authors, yet ἄρακος by some, and *Lolium* in Latine yet Theophrastus it is called *Zea* as well as *Lolium*; and of some *Triticum temulentum*, and by *Lonicerus Triticum furiosum*; it is called so *Zizania* from the *Arabians* that so call it, the *Italians* call it *Loglio* and *Loglia*, the *Spaniards Tara*, and *Grana* the *French Ivraye*, the *Germans Rauwerffen*, the *Dutch Tuich*, and we in *English* Hyre and Darnell: it is also called *Zizaniū Theophrasti* by *Hispanicus*, and so divers authors doe call it in Latine *Zizania*, *Lolium vulgare*, *Lolium rubrum* to distinguish it from the former called *Lolium album*, *Dodonæus* some *Lolium* called it *Lolium nigrum*, and thereupon the *Germans* call it *Swiff Korn*, *Tragus* calleth it *Lolium Germanicum*, & diuersly entituled according to *Lobel* his intended illustrations, and are some of them mentioned by *Fuchsius* in his and *Trachonius*.

The Vertues.

Common Darnell, or *Gales* with, is held to be hot in the beginning of the third degree, and dry in the second, it thereby attenuateth, resolveth, and cleanseth, it troubleth the braine and causeth some dreames, if the seedes happen into bread, and if the seedes happen into drinke, it will make one drunken: the meale of Darnell is very good to slay gangrenes, and other putrid sores, and corrupt sores: it also clenseth the skinne of all leprves, morphewes, ringwormes, and the like: used with salt and reddish rootes: and being used with quicke brimstone and vinegar it cleanseth nailes, and breaketh those that are hard to be dissolved, being boiled in wine with figges and is probable for the sciatica, if it be bathed in the decoction thereof: some with wine of the wife thought to help conception, if a woman be perfumed with it, and [illegible] continente; yet *Cordus* thinketh Darnell is unprofitable to be used in fumigations. Myrrhe, and Frankincense to the decoction for the sciatica: Darnell made [illegible] splinters and broken bones in the flesh: if the seede be cast into the fire it will make that it will make all that are in the roome to fall a coughing, and writhing [illegible] the red Darnell boiled in red wine stayeth the laske, and all other fluxes, and women [illegible] neth urine when it passeth too fieldenly from one. Some doe hold that if the [illegible] in a crimson leather, or a scarlet cloath, it will stay the abundance of the courses. And [illegible] *Et cereant loliis nodosi vimina culmis*, that it was accounted to be hurtfull to the sight, and [illegible] objected to one that was ill sighted, that he fed on Darnell.

Chap. 113.

Hordeum sponteum. Way-Barly.

Although hereto-fore there was but one kind of this wilde or Way-Barly knowne yet by the diligent search of others, there are some others found, which shall be shewed together.

1. *Hordeum sponteum vulgare.* Common Way-Barly.

This hath divers Grasse-like leaves, but somewhat hard, and among them sundry beary stalkes a foote high, bearing small whitish yellow eares, with long and somewhat rough beardes, white seede within the huskes is lancke and small, the roote is already and perisheth not.

2. *Hordeum sponteum altera simile sine aristis.*

Great Way-Barly.

This other doth in all things seeme like the former, but that it groweth taller, and commeth to neare unto the former middle Rye-Grasse, that many have taken it to be the same, as indeed may well be so called also.

3. *Hordeum sponteum nanum.* Dwarfe wild Barly.

This dwarfe kinde groweth scarce halfe a foote high, with smaller and thinner leaves than the common sort, and the spike or eare is nearely resembling common Barly, both in the double rowe and beardes, that one would surely say it was sowne Barly: but that onely the smallnesse of all the parts contradicted it.

The Place and Time.

These wild sorts are found in sundry places with us, yet the latter more vsually than the other, but found by those that are expert in such matters, and at the foote of other walles, and in the sides of the fields in many places: the last was onely found by *Iohn Tradescant*, and communicated to us.

The Names.

This is generally taken to be *Holcus Plinij* by the best Herbalists now adayes since *Dodonæus* first so called it; and that you may understand how *Pliny* describeth his *Holcus*, I will here set it downe as it is *lib. 27. cap. 10. Holcus in Italia vocatur herba, cruciatus agricolarum communes, culmo quale Hordeum reliquis; hic circa Ianuarium, vel circa Iacrimam edoris & corpori aridus, bono semini & Bellonium (others have it Aristidem) quoque, others it Hordeum spontaneum* or *spontaneum*, and some others *Hordeum sponteum*: *Dodine* calleth it *Graminis Tollacti 3. genus*; it is called in the *Dutch Haft coorn*, and by us Wall-Barly, Way-Barly, or Way-Bent or Brome.

The Vertues.

Wall-grasse, as *Pliny* saith to draw thornes, &c. out of the body: and by that it seemeth hasty to grow; but *Lobel* saith that the chaffe of ripe eares is yellow.

Chap. 114.

Avena sterilis & Eryfolys. Wilde Oates and Haver-Grasse.

There are divers Grasses that are like unto Oates, some more or lesse, whereof these that are most vsuall shall be shewed here in this Chapter, and the rest in the two next that follow.

1. *Avena sterilis barbata sive Avena sterilis.* Common wilde bearded Oates.

The ordinary wilde Oate groweth both in leaves and stalke somewhat like unto the manured kinde, but is altogether lesse, riseth to high, being slenderer, smaller, and softer, the vsuall heade is spread in the like manner, having such like winged huskes, with longer awnes at the ends of them, but gentle, and not prickly, and yeelds small foote stalkes, the seede is small and lancke, as though it had no substance in it: the roote is long.

2. *Avena sterilis minor.* Small wilde Oates.

This wilde Oate is very like the former, but lesser in stalke and leafe; the spayred toppe consisteth of many small chaffie eares, bearded onely at the ends, and hanging downe their heads with small seede on them when they are ripe. Of this kinde there is another that beareth not his Oaten toppe until the other be past. *serotina.*

3. *Eryfolys Narbonensis.* *French* Haver-Grasse.

This Haver-Grasse hath divers Grasse-like leaves of a pale greene colour: the stalke is jointed in three or foure places with leaves at them, and at the toppes two or three heads, set one above another, which are round and long, hard and striped with divers beards at the ends of them, wherein when they are ripe and broke are found three small graines or seede; the roote is compoled of a small head, with many long fibres growing from it.

4. *Eryfolys*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. *Aegilops Tragi facie Belgarum.* Dutch Haver-Groffe.

The roote Haver-Groffe is very like the laſt, both in ſtalke and leafe, the toppe onely is in part like unto the wilde Oate, and in part to the laſt Haver-Graſſe, having ſome beardes ſet at every ſtalke, within which lye long rough browne ſeades: the roote alſo is ſomewhat like the laſt, but the head from whence the fibres proceed, is not ſo conſiderable.

The Place and Time.

Both the former and the latter are found in many places with Vs, among Rye and Barley, but the ſecond more plentifully by hedge ſides, the third is frequent in *Provence*, and *Narbone* in *France*, among their corne, and flowreth in *July* and *Auguſt*.

The Names.

The firſt is called in Greeke Τραγος, that is *Avena hirſuta*, to diſtinguiſh it from the graine, or Corne: it is called alſo by *Dodonæus Bromus herba*, and by *Lobel Bromus ſterilis capitibus ariſtis, Feſtuca* by *Gaza*, and *Feſtuca* and *Avena ſylueſtris*, and *Tragus* by others, by *Matthiolus Ægilops*, and by *Tragus, Ioly graſſe grey*, according to his deſcription. The ſecond is called by *Lobel, Bromus ſterilis altera*, and *Feſtuca altera*, by *Dodonæus, Feſtuca* alſo: *Caſpar Bauhine* calleth it both *Bromus herba*, and *Sythonium*. The third *Lobel* calleth *Feſtuca Ioui, Ægilops Narbonenſis*, and thinketh it to be the true *Ægilops* of *Dioſcorides*, and conducing to that uſe in the eyes, as the ordinary uſe is by *Meſue* the ſonne and others. *Ægilops* like wiſe, but by *Gaſpar Bauhine, Tragoaegilops ſemine ariſtato in Sicilia*. The laſt is called by *Lobel, Ægilops Bromoides Belgarum*, although hee found it as plentifull in *England* as the Low Countreys. It is *Dodonæus* his *Feſtuca prior*, and *Thalius* his *Avena ſylueſtris ſpuria*. The firſt is called by the Italians *Loglio ſalſo*, and *Orzo Salvatico*, by the *French Auoron*, by the *Dutch Tabhaver*, and by Vs, Wilde Oate, or rather Poore Oate. The ſecond is called both by the *Dutch* and in Berwick, and Berwick Oates.

The Vertues.

Lobel ſaith that he hath often tryed the *Ægilops* to be effectuall, to helpe that Fiſtula or hollow Vlcer that happeneth in the corner of the eyes, ſo called for it hath a drying quality without ſharpeneſſe, hee alſo ſaith that the ſeede ſteeped in drinke procureth a kinde of drunkenneſſe: and that the horne ſhoes of the ſtalkes are good againſt the flegmatick ſwellings of the ſoure, to bathe it with the lye made thereof, it alſo diſſolveth hard tumours and kernels in the fleſh, and aſſwageth the ſwellings in the Ioynts. *Dodonæus* teacheth to make a medicine to drink for Vlcers in the mouth, by boyling the whole herbe with the roote of the firſt wilde Oates in water, untill the third part be conſumed, which being ſtrained, is to be boyled againe, with as much hony unto the thickneſſe of a ſyrrup, to as he ſaith put ſome Aloes in powder to it, and ſweeting ſpices there in to be put up into the noſtrils: the ſame herbe alſo he ſaith, being boyled in Wine with ſome dryed roſes, helpeth a ſtinking breath: the reſt is not knowne to be uſed to any Phiſicall uſe.

Chap. V.

Gramina Auenacea arvorum. The field Oaten Graſſes.

There are ſome other ſorts of Graſſes reſembling wilde Oates, and called Oate Graſſes, whereof ſome grow in the Fieldes, others on the mountaines, of thoſe that are found in Corne grounds, and other fields, we will ſpeake of in this Chapter, and of the other in the next.

1. *Gramen Bromoides maximum hirſutum.* Great hairy Oate Graſſe.

This great Oate Graſſe is all hairy, the ſtalkes and leaves are greater then of Oates, foure or five cubits high, whole panicle at the toppe ſpreadeth into many chaffy bearded eares hanging downe ſtarke headie, the ſeede is hairy, this groweth in the paſtures about *London*, as alſo in *Eſſex*.

2. *Gramen Bromoides ſegetum latiore panicula.* Great Corne Oate Graſſe.

This Corne Graſſe hath Oate-like ſtalkes, three or foure cubits high, the leaves are ſhorter and narrower, the roote is of a hard nature, divers ſtalkes with chaffie bearded eares in branches, comming forth at a ioynt, or cod: it bringeth forth ſeede in ſpring time, and is ſtrawed.

3. *Gramen Auenaceum incanum.* Great hoary Oate Graſſe.

This hath ſhorter narrow leaves, ſomewhat hairy and a little hoary withall, the ſtalke hath few ioynts, the panicle is made like the laſt but leſſer, and is ſomewhat hoary: This is ſometimes found leſſer, and are both found in *Oxford-ſhire*, the borders of Corne fields, both in *Kent* and *Eſſex*.

4. *Gramen Auenaceum pratenſe.* Medow Oaten Graſſe.

The leaves here of are hairy, growing next the roote, long and narrow, the ſtalke is leſſer and lower with ſuch a panicle on the toppe, but leſſer ſpread and not hoary: this is in many Medowes.

5. *Gramen Auenaceum ſquamoſa gluma.* Scaly eared Oaten Graſſe.

The leaves narrow leaves, a little hairy, a ſpanne long, the ſlender ſtalke hath ſuch alike panicle as the laſt, but the eares ſcaly eares round ſingle, every one upon his owne ſmall thredlike footeſtalke.

6. *Gramen Auenaceum pinnata longiſtyla ſpica.* Winged Oaten Graſſe.

The ſtalke here of is ſlender, ſometimes higher, and ſometime lower, the leaves are narrower than the laſt, the panicle is made of ſmall eares hanging like ſmall, and not much ſpreade, each part being as it were winged or devided into many parts, one of one ribbe or footeſtalke.

7. *Gramen Auenaceum filicea paniculâ Krampeline.* Red Fernelike Graſſe.

This groweth with ſlender ſtalkes a foote high, the leaves are ſoft and narrow, the pannicle at the toppe, is three cornered, being of a whitiſh greene colour, divided into many winged branches, many parts being ſet on both ſides one againſt another, and each part divided like a Fearne leafe.

8. *Gramen Auenaceum nanum erectum.* Vpright Wall Oates Graſſe.

This Graſſe groweth upright, a ſpanne and ſometimes a foote high, the leaves are almoſt as ſmall as any Graſſe whatſoever, the head is an handfull or a handfull long, ſparſed or divided, each ſmall eare being bearded, the roote is thready: it groweth ſtrong upon old mud Walles that ſtoode in Fields.

9. *Gramen Avenaceum fupinum arvenſe.*
Low Meadow Oaten Graſſe.

The leaues hereof are as ſmall as the laſt, an inch, or an inch and a halfe long, the ſtalkes are ſlender and weake leaning downewards with a few bearded huskes ſpike faſhion at the toppe.

10. *Gramen Avenaceum ſupinum ſpicatum ſecalinum.*
Long winged Oate Graſſe flowring like Rye.

This Graſſe ſpreadeth many ſtalkes not being able to riſe vp, of a cubit long, full of ioynts, and ſmall ſhort leaues on them, of a whitiſh greene colour, the toppes are furniſhed with foure or five Oate like heads, but more winged and with ſhort aunes, ſomewhat hard and flowring like Rye.

11. *Gramen Avenaceum exile molliſolio.*
Small ſoft leated Oaten Graſſe.

This ſmall Graſſe is very like the *Gramen exile durius*, that it may eaſily be miſtaken, and differing from it onely in the leaues, that are longer and ſoft, as the whole plant elſe is not halfe a foote high, and in the ſpiked toppe, whoſe parts are winged.

12. *Gramen Avenaceum altum alteri innatum.*
Small Oaten Graſſe one head ſet on another.

This fine ſmall Graſſe reſembleth well the *Gramen Britannicum vulgare*, having diuers taſte like leaues and hard, with ſuch like tall long ſtalkes, toppe whereof beare theſe ſmall ſharpe huskes at their toppes onely as others doe, and others out of a ruff of leaues in the middle of the ſtalke, tendeth forth an other ſhort ſtalke with ſuch like huskes on them as the other.

The Place and Time.

All theſe ſorts grow in the fields of this Land, ſome in one place, and ſome in another, as they haue been ſowen, either of plowed or fallow grounds, and flower in the Summer ſeaſon.

The Names.

Oates is called in Greeke [illegible], and [illegible], both by Theophrastus, whiche common to all kindes in Latine *Granum granandi*. The severall names of all theire Graines, are expressed in theire Titles, as much as is convenient for them, being all of late observation, not specified that I know, by any before.

The Vertues.

There is no especiall property knowne to be in any of them but are as yet only knowne by their face and name.

Chap. VI.

Gramina Avenacea sylvestria & montana. Wood and mountaine Oaten Graſſes.

THE firſt of theſe Graſſes that doe reſemble Oates ſhall be expreſſed here, whether they be found in Woods or on hilles and mountaines, &c.

1. *Gramen montanum Avenaceum Cluſij.* Mountaine Oate Graſſe with hoary huſkes.

This hath ſlender ſoynted ſtalkes a cubit high, with very narrow and long leaves, and at the toppe a long ſpiked head, bowing the head cloſe with woolly ſhort huſkes, containing ſeede like unto thoſe of naked Oates, the roote is made of divers long fibres.

2. *Gramen montanum Avenaceum alterum.* Mountaine Oate Graſſe, without hoary huſkes.

Another differeth not in any thing from the former, but in the ſpiked head, whoſe huſkes are not hoary as the other are.

3. *Gramen Avenaceum exiguo glumis ſpicatum.* Oate Graſſe of *Denmarke*.

This graſſe hath ſlender weake cleare ſtalkes, a foote high, with long leaves on them, and at their toppe a weake ſlender ſpiked head, thinnely or ſparſedly ſet with ſmall huſkes, containing Oatelike ſeede, the roote is ſtringie, and creeping under ground. The like hereunto, but with ruſh-like leaves, and woolly heads, *Ranunculus* [illegible] *alterum.*

4. *Gramen Avenaceum Accompolignum Danicum.* Red Oate Graſſe of *Denmarke*.

This ſomewhat like the laſt, but with much lower ſtalkes, cleare and reddiſh, the huſkes at the tops of them are more upright and longer, having the like Oateſeede in them. A leſſer ſort hereof was found about *Greenwich* with a hungry ſolle. *alterum.*

4. 4. *Gramen montanum Avenaceum & Avenaceum tertium glumis ſpicatum.* Mountaine Oate Graſſe, and Oate Graſſe of *Denmarke*.

4. 5. *Gramen Avenaceum Secundum Danicum & Avenaceum ſecundum rubrum.* Red Oate Graſſe of *Denmarke*, and Oate Graſſe with red huſkes.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

6. *Gramen Avenaceum variegatum.* Party coloured Oate Graſſe. And with few ſeedes.

7. *Gramen Avenaceum ſylvarum.* Hairy wood Oate Graſſe. Wood Oate Graſſe.

5. *Gramen Avenaceum ſeculis rubris.* Oate Graſſe with red huskes.

The roote hereof is long and white, like unto Quiche Graſſe creeping in the ground, having neere the ground narrow ſhort leaves, where the ſtalke is reddiſh, but longer up higher, the huskes that are ſet ſparkedly at the top, all on one ſide for the moſt part, are of a darke reddiſh purple colour, and white within, with ſmall ſeedes in them.

6. *Gramen glumis variis.* Particoloured Oate Graſſe.

The leaves hereof are greene, long, and narrow, from among which riſe two or three, ſmooth and ſtreaked ſtalkes, a foote high, bearing a ſhort ſpike of ſmall huskes of divers colours, the roote is thicke, covered with a rough white barke.

7. *Gramen Avenaceum pascuorum minus & tenue ſpicatum.* Oate Graſſe with few ſeedes.

This is ſomewhat hairy all over, the leaves are of a ſad greene colour, ſet on ſtalkes two or three cubits high, and at the toppes a ſpike bending head, having ſeven or eight ſmall long huskes, with few ſeedes in them, this groweth neere woodſides in many places.

8. *Gramen Avenaceum ſylvarum.* Wood Oate Graſſe.

The weake ſtalkes hereof are halfe a yard high, with ſoft long narrow leaves on them, and at the toppe of them a few ſhort chaffes, and open like unto ſome of the Oate Graſſes before: the roote runneth very much in the ground.

9. *Gramen Avenaceum exile.* Small Wood Oate Graſſe.

This is ſlenderer and ſmaller in all the parts thereof, but ſtanding a little more upright, the ſeed more ſcattered by it ſelfe, and therein differeth moſt from the other.

10. *Gramen Avenaceum villoſa gluma.* Hairy Wood Oate Graſſe.

The ſtalkes hereof are two cubits high, with ſmall narrow leaves, foure or five inches long, the ſpiked head ſomewhat long and hairy huskes, ſtandingly ſet one above another, this is often found leſſe by the halfe, the roote are threddy and yellowiſh.

The Place and Time.

Theſe doe all grow in Woods, and by Woodſides, on hills and the like places, where they flower in Summer time.

The Names.

The firſt is remembred by *Cluſius*, the fifth, and ſixth by *Bauhinus*, the reſt have not been formerly mentioned by any before.

The Vertues.

None of theſe are uſed in Phiſicke to any purpoſe that I know.

Oat-

Chap. VII.

Gramen Miliaceum. Millet Grasse.

There are diuers Grasses, whose Feather like toppes, doe in some sort resemble the bushy toppe of Millet, whereof I meane to entreate in this Chapter, and vnto them adde one or two other, which are called *Sorghum*, because they are more like vnto *Turkie* or *Indian* Millet then the former.

1. *Gramen Miliaceum vulgare.* Common Millet Grasse.

The common Millet Grasse, riseth vp with a jointed slender stalke, with two or three somewhat large leaues at euery ioynt, and at the toppe, a bushy spreading tuft of many long Feather like sprigges, consisting of many small huskes, within which lye small seede, which the small birds greedily deuoure: the roote is bushy and fi-

2. *Gramen Miliaceum alterum.* Another Millet Grasse.

Another Millet Grasse hath a small weake stalke, a cubit high, with a few narrow leaues, foure or fiue inches long growing at the bottome, and two or three thereon at the ioynts, the feather like tofte at the toppe is spread as the former, but the chaffie huskes are much smaller and finer: the roote is fibrous and reddish.

3. *Gramen Avenaceum paniculo miliaceo.* A third sort of Millet Grasse.

Another sort hath sundry reede like leaues, growing from a white fibrous roote, yet shorter then the last, a smooth stalke vp alike or two, about a cubit high, with two ioynts thereon towards the toppes, and narrower and longer leaues standing at them, at the toppes whereof standeth such a feather like toppe as the first, of a foote or more long.

4. *Gramen Sorghinum.* Indian Millet Grasse, or Pipe Grasse.

The Indian Millet Grasse, which the *Flemmings* call Pipe Grasse, and *Lobel* thereupon *Gramen Seruorum Fistulosum*, because the leaues doe make them pipes of the hollow reede like stalkes, growing haile a yard high or more, with fiue or six Lilly like leaues thereon, and a spread spiked toppe of many parts aboue, somewhat like vnto the common Millet, and larger seedes therein then in Millet, the roote is fibrous.

5. *Gramen Sorghinum alterum.* Another Indian Millet Grasse.

Another sort hath hollow stalkes like the last, but they are weake, bending downe to the ground, and shooting vp sundry shoots therein, whereby it rooteth afresh, having narrow long leaues on them, the stalke seeming, as it were to runne through them like to a pipe, and at the toppe doth a like spread spiked head as the former, whose like in the leaues all parts are smaller.

The Place and Time.

They doe all grow in Fields, and by the hedge sides, as well in our Land, as in any others, although obserued

1. *Gramen Miliaceum vulgare.* Common Millet Grasse.

4. *Gramen Sorghinum.* Indian or Turkie Millet Grasse.

but by few, that are curious in theſe minutes, and flowriſheth at the ſame time with the reſt.

The Names.

The firſt is called *Gramen Miliaceum*, by *Lobel* and others, and is the fourth kinde of Graſſe by *Tragus*, the two next are mentioned by *Bauhinus* onely, in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*: The fourth is called *Gramen caninum ſpica* by *Lobel*, and *Gramen ſpicatum Flandricum*, as is before ſaid, and is the fifth Graſſe by *Dodonæus*, and *Gramen Saxatile* by *Taberna montanus* and *Gerard*, who calleth it in Engliſh Darnell Graſſe, but I follow the Latine *Dutch* name. The laſt is of *Bauhinus* his relation likewiſe.

The Vertues.

All theſe Graſſes are neglected, as not diſtinct in Phyſicke, and therefore left to the ſmall Birdes to feede on, as they doe upon many other more.

CHAP. VIII.

Gramen Panicum. Panicke Graſſe.

THere be ſundry ſorts of Graſſes that reſemble the head of Panicke, ſome newly, and others long knowne, ſome large, ſome ſmall, all which cannot be conprehended in one Chapter, I will therefore ſhew you ſome here, and the reſt after them.

1. *Panicum ſylveſtre barbatum.* Wild Panicke of *France*.

This Wild Panicke hath ſome neere reſemblance unto Millet, in the ſpreading of the wheat, being compoſed of ſundry parts, each neere reſembling a Panicke head, and yet called *Avena ſylveſtris* by ſome, the ſpyred ſtalke with leaves thereon are very like unto Panicke, yet much leſſe in all, and therefore it may likewiſe referred to Panicke, the roote is fibrous alſo like unto Panicke.

2. *Panicum ſylveſtre ſimplici ſpica.* Panicke corne Graſſe with ſingle eares.

This ſingle Panicke Graſſe, hath weaker and ſmaller ſtalkes then the former, and leſſe ſtore of ſtraight, and ſhorter leaves on them, the toppes of the ſtalkes are ſeverally furniſhed with a ſpiked rough head, like to my garment it toucheth, and ſmall at the toppe full of ſmall whitiſh ſeede.

3. *Panicum ſylveſtre Dalechampij.* Wilde Panicke Graſſe of *Dalechampius*.

This Panicke Graſſe differeth from the laſt in that it groweth more upright, two foote high, the ſtalke hath ſundry Graſſe like leaves on them, but longer and broader, with one uſually under the hairy ſpiked head, which ſticke ſo faſt, to their garments that it toucheth, that it is hardly plucked off. There are two other kindes

Aira dicta.

3. *Panicum ſylveſtre barbatum.*
Wilde Panicke of *France*.

4. & 5. *Panicum ſylveſtre ſimplici ſpica.*
Sylveſtre Dalechampij, & alterum.
Branded, ſingle eared, and wilde Panicke Graſſe.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

are not found in our owne Land, which is smaller, the other at *Santa Cruz* in *Africa*, which is larger, and with a more naked head, else little differing.

4. *Gramen Paniceum arista longa & aspera.* Bearded Panicke Graſſe.

The bearded Panicke Graſſe hath ſtalkes and leaves not much unlike to the ſecond ſort of Panicke Graſſe, but lower and taller, having divers browne heades at the tops, one above another, armed with long and ſharpe beardes or awnes like unto corne: the roote conſiſteth of many long fibres.

5. *Gramen Paniceum minus.* The leſſer Panicke Graſſe.

This is leſſer then any of the other before, having low bending ſtalkes a ſpanne long, and ſharpe long leaves thereon, with ſmall long brownish chaffie ſpiked eares, like unto thoſe of Cockes foote Graſſe, ſet ſparedly at the toppes.

6. *Gramen Paniceum ſylveſtre Anglicum, & Afrum.* Wild Panick Graſſe of England and of Barbary.

We have in divers woods with us, a wilde ſort of Graſſe, whoſe ſpike doth well reſemble the Panickes before, and we have had one like it, brought out from Barbary, differing onely in the largeneſſe thereof, both in leafe and head from our Engliſh.

The place and Time.

Theſe Graſſes grow uſually among rubbiſh, and in waſte grounds, and ſometimes alſo in good and manured ground, bearing their toppes in Sommer, as others doe.

The Names.

The firſt as I ſaid, is taken by *Cluſius* to be *Milium ſylveſtre*, by *Matthiolus Camerarius* and others called *Panicum ſylveſtre*, and thereupon *Lobel* addeth *herba riorum*, becauſe it was ſo accounted by the moſt. *Caſalpinus* calleth it *Panicaſtrella ſpecies*. *Lugdunenſis* taketh the third to be the *Herba alba Plinij*, and *Tragus* the ſecond to be *Milium herba Plinij*: which *Caſalpinus* calleth *Panicaſtrella*, and *Lobel Panicis effigie gramen ſimplex ſpica*. The fourth and fifth are *Lobels* ſecond and third *Panici effigie gramen*. And the laſt hath not beene mentioned by any before.

The Vertues.

If the ſecond or third, or any of their *ſpecies* be the *herba alba* of *Pliny*, then he ſaith it is hurtfull and dangerous to cattell, but eſpecially for ſheepe to feede thereon: there is nothing elſe recorded of them by any.

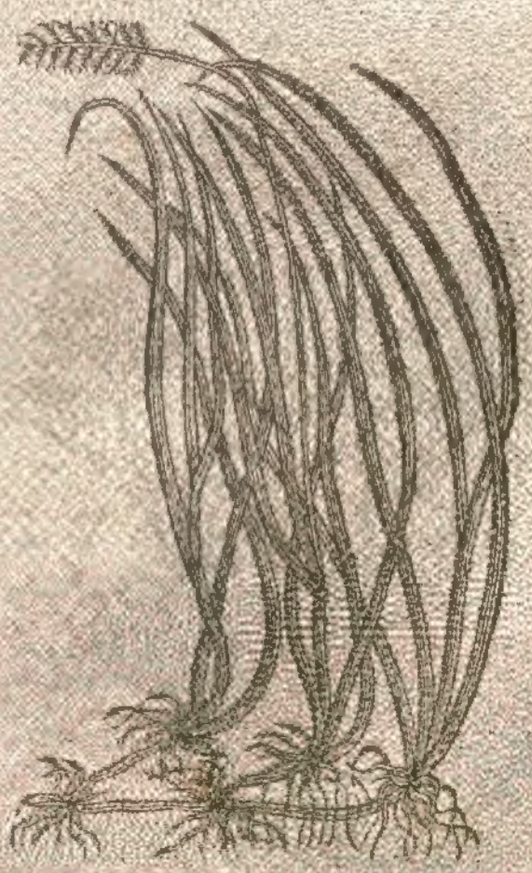
Chap. IX.

Gramen Paniculatum pratenſe. The Medow tufted Graſſe.

Of the kindes of Graſſe that are called *Paniculata*, (that is with ſmall heades like Panicke, or round and long Catkines, called Panickes) there are divers ſorts, ſome growing in the fields and Meddowes, others in the plowed and Corne grounds, a third ſort is diſtinguiſhed by growing on hils and in woods, and a fourth ſort in the moiſt plaines of fields, and in the waters: In this Chapter I will firſt ſpeake of

1. 3. *Gramen paniculatum molle, & asperum vtrumque nostrum.* The ſoft Medow tufted Graſſe, and the golden tufted Graſſe.

2. *Gramen Paniculatum Germanicum odoratum,* Sweete Dutch Graſſe with a tufted head.



those

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

shore that grow in the fields and Medowes, and then of the rest in their order.

1. *Gramen pratense paniculatum molle.* The soft Medow rutted Graile.

This soft Medow Graile, hath sundry long and somewhat broad soft or woolly Graile-like leaves, among which a small tuft of short white fibres, and from among the leaves rise up a stalke, two or three, about a cubit high, with some few leaves upon it, and at the toppe breaketh forth a soft woolly spiked head, much divided, whose branches are reddish.

2. *Gramen paniculatum Germanicum odoratum.* Sweete Dutch Graile with a tufted head.

The roote of this Graile doth creepe in the ground, being white, and full of joynts, flowering [illegible]

4. *Gramen pratense [illegible] maius.*
The greater ordinary Medow Graile.

3. *Gramen pratense [illegible]*
The lesser rutted Medow Graile.

4. *Gramen [illegible] album,*
The [illegible]

4. *Gramen pratense [illegible]*
The [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

ioynts, the ſtalkes are two cubits high, with but few ioynts on them, whoſe leaves are almoſt as long, and ſome whereof exceede the height of the ſtalkes, being narrow and ſmall at the ende, bearing on each a much more cloſe and nothing ſo much ſpread a Panicle, as the former, and which for the ſweetneſſe of them, are tyed in ſmall bundles, and laide among garments or linnen to perfume them.

3. *Gramen paniculatum aureum veſtitæ comæ.*

Golden tufted Graſſe.

The golden headed Graſſe hath many long narrow leaves, like unto other ſmall Graſſes: the ſtalkes are a cubit high, with long tufted toppes, made of ſundry Panicles or ſpikes bowing towards the head, and of a faire but pale yellow with, colour, like to oates or barley and blacke, ſpreading here and there under ground.

4. *Gramen pratenſe paniculatum majus.*

The greater tufted Medow Graſſe.

The common Medow Graſſe, hath many Graſſe-like leaves and among them ſundry ſtalkes halfe a yard high, bearing a ſpokefull at the toppe of them, ſomewhat reſembling the colour and faſhion of the Water-reede. Hereof there is another ſort, and two other ſorts ſmaller then they, the one with white tufted toppes, and the other with reddiſh tufted toppes.

5. *Gramen gigantæum multiplex.*

Medow hard graſſe with manifold tufts.

This graſſe riſeth up with diverſe ſtrawie long ſtalkes, ioynted, and bowing downwards, the leaves are ſmall like graſſe, and the tufted head or Panicle is very much divided, and ſpreadeth abroad, growing hard and of a ſad reddiſh colour, the roote a thicke tuſh of white threds.

The Place and Time.

They grow all of them in fields, and Medowes, and are in their perfection in the Sommer time, when others are.

The Names.

The firſt is called by *Tabern.* *Gramen paniculatum maſſe*, and by *Lugdunenſ.* *Gramen hordeum Dalechampij*: the ſecond is called in Italian, *Gramo panicolatum odoratum*, and *Germanicum* of the ſame, uſually by divers other Herbariſts, and *Gramen* more by the Inhabitants where it is naturall. The third is called by *Tabernæmont.* *Gramen aureum Dalechampij*, & by *Bauhine*, *Gramen paniculæ pendulæ aureæ*. The fourth is called both by *Tabern.* and others, *Gramen pratenſe majus vulgatius*, whereof as alſo, ſome are in degrees leſſer and leſſer then others: the laſt ſort, being the *Gramen moſchatum* of *Lugdunenſis*, which *Bauhinus* maketh the laſt of the *Gramina tremula*, calling it *Gramen minimum paniculis elegantiſſimis*. The laſt *Bauhine* calleth *Gramen paniculæ multiplicis*, and ſaith that they of *Montpelier* called it *Gramen minus ſpicatum*, and that there is a greater and a leſſer.

The Vertues.

The Medow Graſſe is of moſt uſe in Phyſicke, next to the Quiche-graſſe, yet the ſeedes of theſe, and not the roote as the rootes of the other, and not the ſeedes, ſerve to open the obſtructions of the bowels, and to expell wind, if the decoction thereof be drunke: being uſed outwardly they helpe to diſcuſſe windy ſwellings, and hard tumors that will hardly be repreſſed or diſſolved, the greene herbe is leſſe in never uſed Phyſically that I know, but the dryed herbe, when it is made Hey, is boyled in water a good while, and then bound to the ſores of Horſes, or Cattle that are chap-fallne by too long abſtinence from meate, and doth preſently helpe them.

Chap. X.

Gramina Paniculatæ arvorum, Corne Graſſes with Panicles.

The ſorts of theſe Panicle Graſſes to be entreated of are thoſe that grow in the Corne fields, or in ſuch as have beene plowed, and doe lye Ley.

1. *Gramen arvenſe paniculæ criſpæ.* Curled Panicle Graſſe.

This Graſſe hath deſcending from a threddy roote, reddiſh ſcaly heads and thence riſe narrow Graſſe like leaves, and low ſtalkes, bearing a head of many tufts, ſet one above and againſt another, conſiſting of ſmall and reddiſh curled huſkes, inſuing from a ſmal huſke. I have thought good to adde the figure of that Graſſe that *Lobelius* calleth *Bromus Dalechampij*, becauſe *Bauhinus* ſaith it is this, but not well expreſſed, but ſurely I take it to be another ſort.

Bromus ſecundus Dalechampij.

2. *Gramen ſegetum paniculâ ſpeciosa.* The great Corne Graſſe.

This goodly Graſſe groweth up with a few long ſoft greene leaves, like to thoſe of Millet, ſome below, and others upon the tall ſtiffe, round, ſmooth, greene ſtalke, a yard and a halfe high, bearing a leave tufted toppe, ſpreading, and ſometimes ſlender ſprigges, very like to the tufted head of the Millet graſſe, but more beautifull: the roote a ſmall tuft of fibres.

3. Gra-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Gramen hirsutum Dalechampij.
Dalechamps Hairie Grasse.

2. Gramen segetum spicatum perforatum.
The Eare greene Corne Grasse.

3. Gramen segetum palustre longum.
Cattell Poudre Grasse.

4. Gramen segetum erectum.
The Cornestacke Grasse, or Beare Eare.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Gramen agreste vernix spica.* The Corne Reede grasse, or Bent grasse.

This Feather like Grasse shooteth forth, joynted tall stalkes, and faire leaves, almost like the last, the toppe of the stalke is furnished with a long and large tufted head, spread like unto sprigges of feathers, are somewhat like common reedes, standing for the most part all one way, and hanging downe their heades, and are of a faire browne grene shining colour, which are (being fine and slender) easily shaken with the winde.

The Place and Time.

They grow in the borders of Corne fields, and grounds that have beene plowed, and flowrith chiefely in the beginning of Summer.

The Names.

The first of these is the *Gramen* of *Matthiolus*, the *Gramen minimum Xerampelinum* of *Lobel*, called *Gramen arundinaceum* by *Dodonæus*, and by him taken to be the *Gramen Cattorum Dalechampi* of *Lugdunensis*, but as I said before, I make a doubt thereof. The second is the *Gramen segetum paniculâ spicatâ laxiore* of *Lobel*, *Raulinus* calls it *Gallinarum panicula spicata*. The third is called by *Lobel*, *Agrostis ventricosa Flandrorum*, because the Flemings so use it, and *Gramen agreste fastigiatè arundinaceo-tomosa panicula*, as also *Trichinarium gramen*, because it is commonly eyed in a row together, one by another (even in the Summer) to be set in chamber chimneyes, among sweete herbes, when no fire is made therein, to coole, decke up, and refresh the roome, it is usually called in English Bent grasse, and of some Windle-strawes, it is the *Gramen graminaceum arvense* of *Tabermontanus*; as also *Gramen procense* of *Dodonæus*, but cannot be the *Gramen equinum Cæsari*, as *Dodonæus* thought, for (saith he) it was white and woolly, which this is not.

The Vertues.

They are said to have the like properties unto the Quich grasse but of the rest there is no certainty of any good they have in Physicke.

Chap. XI.

Gramen paniculatum montanum. Mountaine tufted Grasses.

THe *Gramen Iuncinum* or *pilosum* should be here numbred with the other Mountaine kindes, but that I have shewed it you in my former booke.

1. *Gramen montanum paniculâ patulâ deflexiore.* The first mountaine Panicke Grasse.

From a small white roote with short fibres, spring up three or foure joynted stalkes a foote high, having a few small and short leaves on them, and such likewise at the the foote of the stalkes, but few and smaller, at the toppe whereof standeth a brownish panicle of three inches height, compoled of many very small stalkes. This is sometimes found growing higher, and with larger Panicles. *Alexand.*

2. *Gramen sylvaticum paniculatum altissimum.* Tall tufted Wood Panicke Grasse.

The roote of this Grasse creepeth in the ground, set with divers fibres from whence rise two or three very tall round like stalkes, two or three cubits high, bearing faire broad greene leaves on them, like unto *Cyperus*, and at the toppe many small tufted Panickles: both stalkes and leaves are so tough, that the Country Shepheards make into cloakes there with against the weather, and the Husbandmen make withe ropes, and traces for their Horses with them also ploughes.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth on the hills by *Basill*, the other in the Woods by *Mount Alexand.*

The Names.

Authors onely hath set out these by the same Names are in their titles.

The Vertues.

There is as little use of these, as of the former.

Chap. XII.

Gramen cristatum & spicatum. Crested and spiked Grasse.

THere are other Sorts of Grasses that beare Panicles or tufted heads, but they usually grow in or neere waters, which shall be declared in that Classis to which is appropriated to such of that nature and quality. Those that beare crested or spiked heads, are of divers kindes, &c.

1. *Gramen cristatum lœve.* Smooth crested Grasse.

The white rootes of this Grasse do meet themselves in the ground very much, from whence spring up divers very slender stalkes two foote high, with few or no joynts on them, and with small short greene leaves at them, the tops of the stalkes have slender long spiked heads set on them, divided into many parts, each where-unto stands the stuff of a bud, whereof it tooke the name, being of a pale yellow with greene colour, and some-what purplish, as *Matthiolus* compareth it to the head of *Crista gallis*, Cockes combe.

2. *Gramen cristatum subhirsutum.* Hairy crested Grasse.

This other crested Grasse differeth from the former, onely in these particulars, the rootes are of a reddish yel-lowish colour, lower, and smaller stalkes, a little hairy or Woolly at the bottomes, with longer leaves, and a more spread white head, not so thicke set together, and groweth rather among the hedges and bushes.

3. *Gramen cristatum Anglicum.* English crested Grasse.

This kinde hath fewer and longer rootes, not matting and encreasing in that manner, the stalkes are straight, and longer and narrower leaves on them, the spiked head differeth from it, in being longer and closer set, and not spread into tufts, but as it were into close shorter heades, the whole spike somewhat resembling a small long Fox-taile Grasse, this groweth plentifully in many by places neere *Hackney* a little of from *London*.

4. *Gramen*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Gramen cristatum hirsutum spicatum, glabris nitens, Cristatum Anglicum, spica oblonga.
Smooth, Hairy, English and double crested Grasse.

Gramen spicatum purpureum.
Purple spiked Grasse.

Gramen spicatum folijs Caryophyllei.
Spiked Medow Grasse with Gilliflower leaves.

Gramen folijs Caryophylleis spica spicata.
Gilliflower leaves Grasse with a spike.

4. *Gramen cristatum spica multiplici.* Double English crested Grasse.

A variety hereof hath beene found, bearing divers smaller parted spikes from the greater, indeed like to any thing, or very little elfe.

5. *Gramen pratense Dalechampij spica purpurea.* Purple red spiked Medow grasse. *Dalechampius.*

This Medow Grasse hath a bulb of white threds for the roote, with many Sedge-like leaves rising out of it, which are both narrower, softer, and greener, having divers short stalks not a hand breadth high, with two or three more on them, set with leaves, and at the toppes out of a round skinne or huske, poked at the end, like the Sedge leafe, breaketh forth a thicke, short, and somewhat flat spike, of a brave reddish purple colour.

6. *Gramen pratense spica flavescente.* Yellow spiked Medow grasse.

This other yellow spiked Grasse differeth so little from the last, either in roote, leaves, stalke, or quality, (unles leaves have called the one the Male, and the other the Female, the head or spike only in some shew of colour, and in some places on his, of a more reddish and shining colour, not easily to be discerned in many parts of the other, but standing bare or naked, being alwayes slenderer and longer.

7. *Gramen*

7. *Gramen pratense spica multiplici rotata.* Rough spiked Graſſe.

The ſpiked Graſſe hath a ſmall roote made of a few fine threeds like haires, from whence riſe long and narrow leaves, ſhagged all the length of them, and ſo compoſed as is hardly ſeene in any other herbe, for ſome of them wreathed, as if one leafe grew out of another, on the top of the ſtalke ſtandeth a very long head, conſiſting of many more reddiſh ſpikes, ſet together one above another, then is any other Graſſe, and ſomewhat rough in handling.

8. *Gramen ſpicatum folijs Caryophyllæis.* Spiked Medow Graſſe with Gilloflower leaves.

The leaves of this Graſſe are ſomewhat hard, thicke, and ſhort, and greener then thoſe of Gilloflowers, or pinkes, the ſtalkes are halfe a foote high, at the toppes whereof ſtand ſmall ſpikes, ſome times more and ſometimes fewer, browniſh at the firſt, and afterwards ſomewhat reddiſh, with many yellow threads mixt among them: the roots runne under the upper crust of the ground, moulding one within and over another: there is neither of the greater or leſſer cattle that will willingly feede hereon, as being to hard and ſappleſſe, that it ſeemeth unfit to create any milke or nouriſhment in them. This cannot be the *Gramen Babinum* of *Lobel*, as ſome take it to be, although in face it be ſomewhat like it, for the contrary qualities of feeding cattle ſhew a repugnancy.

9. *Gramen Caryophyllum folijs flore ſpicato.* Gilloflower leafed Graſſe, with ſtaly ſpikes.

This kinde graſſe hath ſmall long leaves, narrow and bowing: the ſtalkes are ſmall and low, not much above a foote high, bearing at the toppe a ſhort ſtaly head: the roote are ſmall blackiſh threds.

The Place and Time.

All theſe according to their titles grow in Fields and Paſtures, or neere unto them, and flouriſh at the time with others doe.

The Names.

The firſt is the *Gramen criſtatum Raubini* of *Lobel*, and by *Raubinus* himſelfe, *Gramen pratenſe criſtatum, ſive cum ſpica criſtata brevi.* The ſecond is a variety of the former, mentioned by *Raubinus* likewiſe: The third is unknowne, as it groweth with us, and howſoever thought by ſome to agree with the former, yet by comparation, they are found to differ as is alſo ſhewed, the fourth is mentioned as a variety of the laſt: the author his name in his title, to be knowne whoſe it is: The ſixth is called by *Lugdunenſis*, *Gramen Anthoxanthes.* The ſeventh is the *Gramen ſpicatum Oxichampi* by *Lugdunenſis*: The eight is ſo called by *Lobel*, as it is in the firſt, by *Lugdunenſis Gramen nigrum*, by *Tabernæmontanus Gramen Caryophyllum.* The laſt is the leaſt, and the laſt mentioned by *Thalius* in his *Hercynia ſylva*, of his *gramina Lolacea.*

The Vertues.

Theſe Graſſes, eſpecially the purple ſpiked Medow kinde, is thought to come neere the properties of the other Graſſes, not becauſe we have no certainty hereof, we leave it and them untill we can learne to what diſeaſes they are moſt conducible.

Chap. XIII.

Gramen ſpicatum montanum & nemoroſum. Mountaine and Wood ſpiked Graſſe.

THe other ſorts of ſpiked Graſſes, as I ſaid, were of thoſe that grow on hills, and in Woods, which ſhall be here expreſſed.

1. *Gramen montanum ſpicatum Cluſij.* *Cluſius* his mountaine ſpiked Graſſe.

From a long roote, of a fingers thicknes, parted ſometimes into two or three ſtringes with many fibres thereat, and ſome what hairy at the toppe, ſhoote forth ſundry heads of leaves, each containing five or ſixe ſomewhat long, thicke and halfe hollow like a gutter, very like unto thoſe of the greater Thrift compaſſing one another at the bottome, a little bitter and ſharpe in taſte, from the middle of whom ſpring up ſtiffe ſtraight, bare, and knottleſſe ſtalkes, about a foote high, bearing at the toppes ſundry ſmall flowers set ſpike fashion, and of a greenish colour.

2. *Gramen ſpicatum anguſtifolium montanum.* Mountaine ſpiked Graſſe with narrow leaves.

This Graſſe differeth onely from the eight Graſſe deſcribed in the laſt Chapter, in that it hath longer and much narrower leaves, ſlenderer ſtalkes and lower, and in the place of the growing, for it groweth onely upon hills and mountaines, flowering and flouriſhing earlier then moſt of the other, namely in the middle or end of May.

3. *Gramen ſylveſtre anguſtifolium ſpicatum.* Wilde ſpiked Wood graſſe.

The roote hereof is yellowiſh, growing aſlope in the ground, with ſmall fibres at it: the leaves which the ſtalke beares are many but very ſhort and narrow, ſcarce foure or five inches long, the ſtalkes oftentimes exceede not the length of the leaves, wherein ſtand ſmall white ſpiked heads, ſcarce an inch long, beſet with ſhort haires.

4. *Gramen Caryophyllum ſpica multiplici.* Double ſpiked graſſe with Gilloflower leaves.

This roote compoſed of a buſh of many reddiſh hairy fibres ariſe ſundry ſhort narrow leaves, like unto thoſe of the firſt kinde, among which ſpring very many ſlender ſtalkes, naked without joynts or leaves, ſcarce growing above two foote, containing very ſhort reddiſh ſpikes many ſet together.

5. *Gramen Caryophyllum ſpica varia.* Variable ſpiked graſſe.

The ſeverall roots hereof are ſmall long and threddy, buſhing thicke together, from whence ſpring long and narrow leaves like thoſe of Gilloflowers among which grow ſundry ſmall naked ſtalkes, bearing a ſlender long ſpiked head, ſometimes ſingle, and ſometimes divided or branched into ſeverall long parts, made of many ſmall

6. *Gramen Caryophyllum Rabinum.* The principall Gilloflower graſſe.

This graſſe hath many thicke ſtems of ſtalky long and pointed leaves, living in a round compaſſe, as the head of the roote, like to thoſe of Gilloflowers, not having any nerves or vaines to be ſeene in them: none hath as yet written of the toppe or head, what forme it beareth, but it may be *Raubinus* hath ſeene it, in that he placeth it with the reſt of ſpiked Graſſes.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

7. *Gramen spica geminata Columnæ.* *Columna* his double spiked Graſſe.

From a ſmall whitiſh fibrous foote, riſe up diverſe weake and leaning ioynted ſtalkes, with ſmall Graſſe-like leaves thereat, and at the toppes of each, two ſeverall ſpikes, ioyned together at the foote of them, dented on the edges with a middle ribbe, betweene the foure angles, and conſiſting of three or foure rowes of leaves, like ſcales, in each whereof is conteined a ſmal brownish corned head.

8. *Gramen spica mutica longiſſima.*

A long ſpiked Graſſe with a bending top, or Capons taile graſſe.

From among many long and narrow graſſie-leaves, which by time & age, grow ſomewhat rounder, ariſeth a ſlender ſtalke, about two foote high, with two or three ſmall leaves as ioynts up to the top, where ſtandeth a very long ſpike, bending a little downewards, compoſed of ſmall and hairy eares, which grow grayiſh, being ripe, with ſmall whitiſh ſeede within them, the roote is ſmall and creepeth

3. *Gramen pratense Virginianum hirsutum.* A goodly Virginia graſſe with a jointed ſpike.

This goodly *Virginia* graſſe groweth great, with many faire large and broad Graſſe like leaves very ſmall pointed, and rough hard in handling, the ſtalke is ſomewhat great and tall, bearing a long ſpike at the toppe joyned one under another, each of them almoſt halfe an inch apeece, being almoſt round, yet a little flat: the roote is long and ſtringy.

The Place and Time.

The Graſſes growe on hils, and in woods, ſome of them in *Germany*, *Italy* and *Virginia*, and ſome of them alſo in our land as time and diligence hath brought them to light their flouriſhing being with the reſt.

The Names.

The firſt of theſe is ſo called by *Cloſius* as it is in the title, who ſaith he found it or the like, on the Sea coaſts of *Narbon*. *Gerard* hath it by the name of *Gramen maximum alterum*. The ſecond, third, fourth and fifth, are mentioned by by *Bauhinus*, by the ſame titles they beare here, ſaving that where he intituleth ſome of them by the name of *Caryophyllatum*, I give it *Caryophyllum*, and as I thinke leſſe ambiguous, for *Caryophyllata herba* differeth much from *Caryophyllum* as the leaves whereof, and not unto *Caryophyllata*, theſe Graſſes have reſemblance: the ſixth is called by *Cluſius* in *Eorla Gramen Alpinum Rubrum, quaſi proſtratum, & procumbens*, and by *Lobel Roſtratum Rubrum*. The ſeventh is called by *Columna Gramen ſpica geminata*, and by *Bauhinus*, *Gramen ſpica gemina*, both good ſtalke. The eighth is the Capons taile graſſe of Maiſter *Gardiners* invention: The laſt came from *Virginia*, and Maiſter *John Tradeſcant* the younger brought it from thence alſo, with a number of other ſeedes and rare plants.

The Vertues.

We have no evidence what properties theſe Graſſes have in Phyſicke, but are onely ſet as food for Cattle, but ſhould be extolled by the naturalls of thoſe places where it groweth, to be moſt ſingular to cauſe Cattle to give aboundance of milke.

Chap. XIV.

Phalaris. Canary Graſſe.

Of Canary graſſe there are three ſpeciall varieties to be declared in this Chapter, but there are divers other baſtard ſorts which ſhall be ſhewed in the next.

1. *Phalaris vulgaris.* Common Canary graſſe.

The common Canary graſſe is but an annuall plant, to be new ſowne every yeare with us, by them that will ſee it grow, bearing joynted ſtalkes halfe a yard high, with graſſie leaves on them like Barley, and three or foure at a ſtand, chaffie heads ſomewhat pointed above, with blooming ſide gellowith, wherein lye flat rounded ſhining ſeede, bigger then Miller, and leſſe then Lintſeede, of a yellowiſh colour, and ſomewhat like to the ſeed of *Seſamum*, the roote withers, dying every Winter with us.

1. *Phalaris vulgaris.*
Common Canary Graſſe.

2. *Phalaris ſemine nigro.*

Canary graſſe with a blackiſh ſeede.

This other *Phalaris* differeth not from the former, but in being ſomewhat leſſer both in ſtalk, leafe, and head, and chiefly in the ſeede, which is of a pale blackiſh and ſhining colour: the roote hereof perſiſteth like the former.

3. *Phalaris bulboſa ſemine albo.*

White bulbed Canary graſſe.

This Graſſe alſo groweth very like the former, but with ſlender, render, and taller jaynted ſtalkes and leaves on them, and the leaves more ſoft and gentle, the ſpiked heads are ſmaller and a little longer, and not fully ſo cloſe growing together, ſofter alſo in handling, and bringing ſmaller, for which cauſe in them then the former: the rootes are many ſmall white bulbes, growing in tufts together with long fibres, deſcending from them, whereby they are faſtened ſtrongly in the ground, and dye not every yeare as the others doe, but encreaſe into great tufts.

The Place and Time.

All theſe ſorts have ſeene found growing in *Spaine*, and brought by *Bock*, with ſome baſtard ſorts, and many other ſorts. The firſt hath ſeene of many yeares knowledge, and brought in from the Canary Ilands with theſe ſmall ſinging birds, which wee call Canary Birds, whoſe name theſe bring: *Lobel* ſaith it groweth alſo in *Provence* at *Tolon*, *Hieron Tragus* ſaith, the ſecond came out of *Italy*, where Cardanus finde it. They all are ripe with us in *Auguſt*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible], in Latine alſo *Phalaris*, and ſo all Writers, yet *Dalechampius* on *Pliny* taketh it to bee the *Phalaris alterum* of *Theophraſtus*, and is often times called in

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

stead of *Millium*, being of so neere agreement in quality, that there is not a neerer *succedaneum* [illegible] Canary Ilands, *Alofis* by the people there, and *Canario* in *Malta* as *Lugdunensis* saith, who referreth [illegible] both the former sorts, although *Bauhinus* referreth it onely to the second. The last is not mentioned [illegible]

The Vertues.

Canary seede is in some places and Ilands made into bread, but it hath as little nourishment [illegible] rather lesser, and therefore to mend it some put to it wheate, that the bread may be the lesse, which else would [illegible] too brittle and dry. The juyce of the herbe being drunke is very profitably used to ease the torturing [illegible] of the Stone, the stoppings of urine, and the diseases of the bladder, and the seede also of the like properties [illegible] *Lonicerus* saith: it is as I said, the neerest substitute for Millet in any cataplasme or [illegible] and [illegible] and represse the fluxibility of humours.

Chap. XV.

Gramen Phalaroides. Ballard Canary Grasse.

Of this ballard kinde we have divers sorts to offer to your view and consideration, as they [illegible] severally deterined: some of them are most like unto the true *Phalaris*, bearing but one [illegible] head on a stalke, which shall be declared in this Chapter: and there are some other kinds that [illegible] many small heads in a tuft, called *Phalaris pratensis*: and we in English Quakers, and Quake [illegible] grasse, which shall be shewed in the next, because of their differing forme and use.

1. *Gramen Phalaroides maius.* The greater ballard Canary grasse.

This greater sort is very like the true *Phalaris*, both in stalke leafe and head, but that first, they [illegible] wilde by the way sides, in the Medowes of our owne Country: and then the stalkes are single, with [illegible] on them, and lastly the head or eare is smaller, hoary, softer, and the roote like wise smaller and fibrous perishing yearely.

Gramen Phalaroides [illegible]
The [illegible] sorts of Ballard Canary Grasse.

2. *Gramen Phalaroides minus.*

The lesser Ballard Canary grasse.

This is in all things like the former, but that the eare or head is smaller and longer, and the leaves doe so compasse the stalke at the bottome, that it seemeth to runne through it, as through a truncke.

3. *Gramen Phalaroides spica molli Germanicum.*

Ballard Canary grasse of *Germany*.

The stalke of this is of a cubits height, somewhat bigger then the last, with a joynt or two thereon, and short leaves at them, compassing it at the lower end: the head is shorter and smaller then the last, of a shining ashe colour, and soft in handling.

4. *Gramen Phalaroides spica hirsutiore.*

More hairy Ballard Canary grasse.

This is somewhat like the last, but hath more store of leaves and stalkes, rising from the roote which is living: and the spiked head is longer, narrower, and set with short haires.

The Place and *Time.*

The first as I said, groweth in our fields, as well as in other Countries. The second in *Spaine*. The third in *Germany* about *Vlmes*. And the last by the pathes going through many fields in this country, and flourisheth in July.

The Names.

Lobel calleth the first sort here *Gramen Phalaroides secundum*, but in *Germany*, *Gramen Alopecuroides maius*: *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gramen Phalaroides maius sive Italicum*, the other two are called by *Bauhinus* according to their titles, and saith withall, that the learned about *Vlmes*, where it is frequent, doe call it *Oxeadon*, from the colour of it. The last is not mentioned by any before that I know.

The Vertues.

These being very like unto the true *Phalaris*, may serve as neere in [illegible] but yet we have no certainty thereof.

Chap. XVI.

Phalaris pratensis sive Gramen tremulum. Quakers, or Trembling grasse.

Because, as I said these kindes of grasses doe differ in their forme from the other, I have first [illegible] rate them, and joyne the most likely in a like manner together.

1. *Phalaris pratensis maior, sive Gramen tremulum maius.*

The greatest Quaking grasse, or Lovely grasse.

This greater kinde hath many narrow Grasse like leaves, each [illegible] and upon the joynted [illegible]

which are a foote high and better, on the toppes of the ſtalkes the number of ſmall flat and long, ſomewhat ſcaly heads, lyeing one by the next, and each of theſe are on a fine hairy ſtalke and pendulous, which are ſometimes of a whitiſh colour when they are ripe, and ſometimes of a browniſh green colour, being ſhaken with any the leaſt winde that may be.

2. *Gramen tremulum medium.*

Maidenhaire graſſe, or the leſſer quaking graſſe.

This leſſer ſort groweth ſomewhat like the former, with ſlender leaves and ſtalkes, and a large panickle or tufted head, of greener, ſhorter, and rounder ſcaly pointed eares, ſtanding on ſmaller or finer foorſtalkes then the former, which are in ſo continuall motion, that the moſt ſteddy hand cannot hold them from ſhaking. Of this kinde *Boel* brought us another out of Spaine, ſomewhat greater then it, and of an obſcure or ſullen gray colour, in nothing elſe differing.

We have alſo two other ſorts hereof, growing in Vpland Corne fields, as at *Hatfield*, &c. on the graſſie balkes there, not differing in leaves or ſtalkes from the laſt, the heads ones here a little leſſer, and ſo is the whole panickle alſo, the one whereof is party coloured, of purpliſh and greene: the other of a braſſe colour and white.

3. *Gramen tremulum minus panicula parva.*

Small Quaking graſſe.

The roottes hereof are reddiſh, creeping here and there, from whence riſe two or three ſhort ſtalkes, with few joynts, and ſmall narrow greene leaves at them, as the many that grow below are, but out of the uppermoſt joynt, and the leafe as it were out of a hole, breaketh forth a ſmall long ſingle ſpike of ſmall ſcaly heads of a browniſh colour, with yellowiſh bloſſomes at their ſeaſon, which is the Spring.

Of this kinde there is another found in *Gaſcoigne*, whoſe panicle is more branched, ſomewhat like the ſecond kind, but ſtanding cloſer together.

4. *Gramen Phalaroides minus ſapinum Danicum Lobelij.*

Low Quakers of *Denmarke*.

This Graſſe groweth low, lying or creeping upon the ground with many ſmall ſhort leaves, and greater ſtalkes then is proportionable for the ſmallneſſe of the plant, not above two or three inches long, having at the toppes of them a ſmall ſlender ſpiked eare, ſeparated into a few ſmall chaffie pointed heads, of a whitiſh colour being ripe, the rooote is of a browniſh colour and hairy.

Hippuris vera aliorum recentiorum.

Alterum.

3. *Gramen tremulum maximum Pannonicum & minus.* The ſmall Quaking graſſe and the greateſt of Pannie called Pearle Graſſe.

4. *Gramen Phalaroides Danicum & alterum minus eius.* Low Quakers of *Denmarke* and the other ſmall one.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

There is another small one with small short leaves and stalkes, full of small leafy heads upon very short stalkes.

1. *Gramen tremulum maximum album Hispanicum.* The greatest white Spanish Quakers, or Pearly grasse.

This greater white Spanish kinde is a small grasse, with slender stalks, and a few soft greene leaves at the toppes whereof stand the greatest and stattish soft leafy heades, of any of the other before, and of a silver shining white colour, very beautifull to behold, each much like unto the head of an hoppe standing on a small stalke, like footestalkes as the others doe, but are almost as moving and shaking as the other: the roote is small and thrid, perishing every yeare with us, and seldome rising againe by it owne sowing, but of the sowing thereof in the Spring, yet sowing it selfe in Spaine, and abiding there all the Winter, in regard they have no frosts.

The Place and Time.

All these kindes of Grasses doe grow in the Corne fields, some in Ley grounds, and others in dry Medowes and Pastures. The first and second with the severall sorts of it in our owne Country as well as in Spaine, Italy, & elsewhere, the other sorts are all of them specified in their titles or descriptions where they are mentioned. They flourish (some what earlier then divers other Grasses.

The Names.

The first is called by *Lobel Gramen panicularum phalaroides*, by *Clusius Gramen tremulum, quasi arundinaceum tenerius* grasse, by *Dodonæus Gramen pratense tertium*, by *Tabernæmontanus Gramen agreste altissimum tertium*, and is diversed from him, by *Bauhine Gramen panicula elegantissima spica longa et magna*, and I have called it *Phalaris gramen major*, for unto it is referred the greatest number of heades of any the rests. The second is called *Phalaris gramen minus &c. Anonymes gramen album* by *Clusius*, *Zeagus* by *Tragus* and *Celsus* in Italy, and *Gramen polystachyon* by *Lobel* in his *Illustrations*, that he intended to publish. The fourth is called so as is in the title: the last is *Phalaris Gramen tremulum maximum*, and questionless if it be not *Phalaris altera* of *Columna*, *Chiendent* of the *Frenchmen*, may be a variation hereof, by the name of *Gramen tremulum majus panicula nodosa*, giving such shew of him as he brought it out of *Spaine*, but he gave it me first, by the name of *Gramen tremulum glumis*, and is now a dayes among our Gentlewomen much affected, and called Pearle grasse, the kinde of the second kinde are by them called Maiden haire grasse, or rather Maides haire grasse. The *Dutch* call them *Lovegras*, and we ordinarily Quakers, or Shakers, or Quaking grasse, &c.

The Vertues.

The chiefest use that these grasses are put unto, is for Gentlewomen to weare on their heads or attire, as they would doe any fine flowers or pretty toy to behold, as also put into wreathes and Garlands, that the Country people make for their sports and pastimes. And hath no use in Physicke for any Medicine that I can heare of.

Chap. XVII.

Alopecuros. Foxtaile grasse.

Having handled the *Phalaris*, to wit, I the *Alopecuros*, that is speake of the *feminine* kind in this Chapter, and joyne unto it such as are likest thereunto, and speake of the *collard* kinds in the Chapter following.

3. Alopecuros genuina.

The true Foxe-taile grasse.

The true Foxe-taile grasse groweth up with two or three soft hoary stalkes about a foote high, with small long and narrow soft leaves on them as hoary as the stalkes, whereon stand soft woolly, or hoary heads, somewhat long and round, beset round with soft haires, of a pale straw colour, resembling the taile of a Foxe, whereof it tooke the name: the roote is small, and made of a few fibres which perisheth yearely.

4. Alopecuros altera Anglica, & Pinaciana.

Another Foxe-taile grasse like unto the former.

This other Foxe-taile grasse hath leaves and roote not much unlike to the former but longer, and the stalkes grow higher, the heads also are rounder, and thicker, and nothing in quality of hearty.

5. Alopecuros maxima Anglica.

The greatest English Foxe-taile grasse.

This greatest Foxe-taile grasse groweth to be halfe a yard or somewhat more, sometimes having three large leaves like unto Wheate but larger, set at the joynts, and at the toppes, large great, tall tuft and woolly heads like the former, but much greater and longer, either higher or lower.

The Place and Time.

The first of these is not found naturall in *England*, as the others are, but groweth in diverse places about *Montpelier* in *France*, we onely have it in our gardens for curiosity.

Alopecurus genuina. Altera & tertia Anglica.
The three sorts of Foxe-taile Grasse.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible] *Alopecuros*, and so in Latine which is *Cauda vulpis*, and so they call it at *Mompelier* as *Lobel* saith: *Bauhin* seemeth to call it *Gramen Sesleriacum*, *Tragus* calleth it *gramen tomentosum Alopecuros quasi Panis Theophrasti*. The second *Lobel* calleth as it is in the title, because he found it in *England* as well as *Flanders*, and is that which *Dodonæus* calleth *Alopecuros*. The last *Lobel* found in the Welt parts of this land betweene *Portpeasants*, and the Ile of *Anglesey*, and called it *Alopecuros maxima Anglo Britannica*, and hath not been knowne to any before.

The Nature.

There is no speciall property found to be in any of these for Medicine, but to be Worne onely as a toy, to please the Women-kinde.

Chap. XVIII.

Gramen Alopecuroides. Ballard Foxe-taile grasse.

There are divers sorts of these wilde or ballard Foxe-taile grasses, some greater, other lesser, all which I meane to comprehend in one Chapter, seeing they are of no great moment, and but to content the curious, yet I will show you the greater first, and the lesser after them.

1. *Gramen Alopecuroides maius.* The greater ballard Foxe-taile grasse.

The greater of these wild Grasses riseth up with a stalke two cubits high, with few leaves long and narrow on them, the spike is somewhat great and long, resembling the former, but not so soft or Woolly. There is a lesser sort, differing chiefly in the smallnesse, being somewhat smaller but longer.

2. *Gramen Alopecuroides Africum.* Ballard Foxe-taile grasse of *Africa*.

This *African* hath at some part of the stalke small long leaves, set by themselves at the joynts, and at others diverse together, the head or spike is somewhat great and very long, woolly and soft, as the other, the roote is great and long.

3. *Gramen Alopecuroides spicatum maximum Anglicum.* Our ballard Foxe-taile grasse of the greatest size.

This hath many long narrow leaves, rising from a bushy roote, and among them stalkes two cubits high, with few joynts and leaves on them, at the top whereof standeth the longest spiked head of any other, somewhat pointed at the top, and broad at the bottome, set about with white haires on the husks, which are somewhat like to those of Oates.

4. *Gramen Alopecuroides cuspidatum vulgare.* Great spiring ballard Foxe-taile grasse.

This is somewhat like unto the first sort here in this Chapter expressed, but that the spiked head is longer and

3. *Gramen Alopecuroides maius.*
The greater ballard Foxe-taile Grasse.

3. *Gramen Alopecuroides minus.*
The lesser ballard Foxe-taile Grasse.

spiring

5. Gramen Alopecuroides Africanum & majus, maximum Anglicum. Bastard Foxe-taile Grasse of Africa. And Ours of the largest size.

7. Gramen Alopecuroides [illegible] A Bastard Foxe-taile Grasse [illegible]

6. Gramen Alopecuroides spica asperra brevi. Short rough eared bastard Foxetaile Grasse.

7. Gramen Alopecuroides spica longa [illegible] The great long eared bastard Foxe-taile Grasse

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...ward, and that is small at the toppe, and somewhat broad...
...with chaffe-like husks set on them, and that the leaves...
...narrow, and much shorter.

Gramen Alopecuroides aliquam radicem emittens.
Sive Cynosuroides Theophrasti.
A ballard Foxe taile grasse, called ballard Lymon
of *Montpelier.*

I acknowledge, that this Grasse might not unfitly have...
...place among the Sea plants and Rushes, but in regard...
...doth more resemble the ballard Foxe taile-grasses, let...
...the diligent reader inure it here, whose description is this. It...
...somewhat resembleth the greatest English Foxe taile grasse, de-...
...scribed in the Chapter before, differing in that this hath thicker,...
...broader leaves, like unto Rushes, the head or spike is...
...broad also, seven five or six inches long, of a silver like shi-...
...ning colour, but the bloomings are of a pale red, and the husks...
...alike, which when it hath stood long, beginneth to open it selfe,...
...and lets fall some downie matter for the winde: the roote creeps...
...along under ground, shooting forth leaves and stalkes in di-...
...vers places.

2. Gramen Alopecuroides spica aspera brevi.
Thicke rough eared ballard Foxetaile-grasse.

The small roughe eared grasse riseth up with two or three ap-...
...pointed stalkes with somewhat narrow and soft leaves on...
...them, at the toppe whereof standeth a thicke and short rough...
...eare of an inch and a halfe long not fully but as it were halfe...
...naked or balke on the backe side being as it were bare, so that...
...seeme to stand but on one side: wherein is small white seed...
...inclosed: the roote is small and white perishing yearely.

3. Gramen Alopecuroides spica longa major & minor.
Great and small long eared ballard Foxetaile-grasse.

These Grasses are one not much unlike another, the one being...
...greater and the other smaller, both in stalke and leafe, the spiked...
...eare long and slender, and of a whitish colour.

4. Gramen Alopecuroides minus spica aspera longa.
Small rough long eared ballard Foxetaile-grasse.

This differeth from the last in being greenish, more stored with...
...stalkes and leaves, and the spiked head more slender long, and rougher also.

5. Gramen Alopecuroides minus cuspidatum. Small sharpe pointed ballard Foxetaile-grasse.

The stalke hereof is about a foote high, stored but with few joynts, and shoots narrow leaves on them, the spiked...
...eare is almost as long as the last but sharper pointed, and with some peeces growing out of the sides.

6. Gramen Alopecuroides cuspidatum minimum. The least pointed ballard Foxetaile-grasse.

This is lesser then any of them before, in stalkes and leaves but longer in both, as the spike or eare is also being...
...very small and slender and pointed at the end.

The Place and Time.

All these Grasses except the second and fifth, doe grow in the fields and meadowes of the land, some neere *Lon-...*
...don, about *Hackney*, and others in *Kent*, and keepe the same time of flourishing with the rest. The fifth is found...
...by the Sea side at *Marlow*.

The Names.

The first foure of these Grasses, both the greater and the lesser are expressed by *Lobel* and others, under the name...
...of *Alopecuros*, and *Cynosuros spicata*. The second *Lobel* brought us out of *Barbary*. The third and fourth we have...
...growing wilde as well as tame. The fifth is called by *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*, *Schoenanthum minus* and by *Lo-...*
...*bel* *Gramen gramineum Joannis Schoenantho*, but afterwards altering the title, he set it with these Grasses, and...
...called it as it is in the title heere. The sixth is called by *Lugdunenses Gramen Echinatum Leucholoeum*; but *Bauhinus*...
...calleth it *Gramen Alopecuroides spica aspera*. The seventh and eighth are called by *Bauhinus*, *Gramen Typhoides*, and...
...so called by others *Gramen Alopecuroides*, as the last are also.

The Vertues.

There is nothing remembred by any, wherefore any of these are profitable.

Chap. XIX.

Gramen Typhinum vel Typhoides. Cats taile Grasse.

Although I doubt not but the Cats taile it selfe in this place, being referred to the wet and moorish...
...places, where it shall be remembred among other of the like nature, yet I will here shew you the...
...sorts of Cats taile Grasses.

1. Gramen Typhoides maximum. The greatest Cats taile Grasse.

This great tall Grasse groweth up with faire large leaves like wheate, and stalkes two foote high, on...
...which stand long round spiked heads, foure times bigger then the next, and almost of an equall...
...bignesse and roundnesse from the bottome to the toppe. Yet sometimes it is found with stalkes three or foure cor-...
...bare

1. 2. Gramen Typhinum mas & femina minus.
The greater Cats raile grasse and the Female.

2. Gramen Typhinum minus.
The lesse Cats raile grasse.

but high, and the spike somewhat shorter and smaller to the toppe.

3. *Gramen Typhinum maius sive vulgatissimum.*
The most common Cats raile Grasse.

This Grasse that is most common in our more barren grounds, differeth not but in the smallnesse from the former, the stalkes not rising much above a foote high, and the round spike two or three inches long: the roots have small round heades like bulbes from whence the leaves doe spring and encrease there.

4. *Gramen Typhinum minus.*
The lesse Cats raile grasse.

This differeth not from the last, but in having more store of narrower greene leaves and lesser stalkes with smaller long slender spiked heads.

5. *Gramen Typhinum Danicum.*
The Danish Cats raile grasse.

The Danish kinde hath leaves and stalkes much like the last, and differeth in these two things onely from it, first in having shorter spiked heads and more rough, and next that at the bottomes of the stalkes next above the roote, they have two small knottes or bulbes one as it were set upon another.

6. *Gramen Typhinum alterum Zelandicum.*
Dutch Cats raile grasse.

This Grasse is smaller then the last, both in leafe and stalke, yet not little in the head or spike, the chiefest difference from it is, that it hath two little bulbes one upon another among the roote.

7. *Gramen Typhinum Harlemense.*
Harlem Cats raile grasse.

This differeth little from the Danish kinde, but in being lesse both in stalke and leafe, and having two small knots above the roote, but lesse evident.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Place and Time.

The three first are often found in our owne land, but the three last not knowne as yet, and doe all keepe the same time with others.

The Names.

The first here set downe, is no doubt the same with the first and greatest *Cyperus Typhinus* of *Bauhinus*. The second hath heretofore been called *Cyperus Typhinus major* by divers. The third is likewise called *minor*. The other three have their names to their titles, not being mentioned by any before.

The Vertues.

They are as unprofitable for any Physicall use as the last.

Chap. XX.

Gramen Cyperoides, Cyperus Grasses.

Of Cyperus Grasses there are a great number, some growing in watery and moorish places, either up-land or neere the Sea, others in the corners and borders of fields or Woods, or the moister places of them, which shall be declared in this Chapter and the other in the next Classis hereafter, and first of those that may be ranked both with Cyperus and *Typha*, to the one in the leafe, and to the other in the seed.

1. *Cyperus Typhinus*, Cats taile *Cyperus* Grasse.

This Cyperus Grasse hath many long narrow three square hard greene leaves rising from a bushye roote, among which rise up sundry greene stalkes, two foote high and better, with some joynts and leaves at them, and at the toppes two three or foure slender long rough heades set together one above another, like some of the Cats tailes, and of a darke greene colour tending to purple.

2. *Cyperoides spicatum paniculum pro Bifolcreo.* Tufted bastard Cyperus grasse.

This Grasse hath divers, some long and somewhat broad, and shorter, paler greene leaves then the last, from whence arise three square stalkes like Cyperus, about halfe a yard high, set with leaves from the bottome to the middle of the stalkes, encompassing them at the bottome, the toppes being furnished with a larger tufted head, much equall for the plant, wherein is contained the seede: the roote is blackish and tuftie.

3. *Gramen Cyperoides sylvarum tenuius spicatum*, Slender eared Wood Cyperus grasse.

The stalkes of this grasse are three square, a foote high or more, with faire, but hard and rough grassie leaves, some or five inches long, the spiked heades that grow at the toppes are many, one above another, slender and long, some three others, as some of two inches, others of one inch, or an inch and a halfe of a yellowish green colour with long yellowish seedes in them, with yellowish great and stringy rootes.

1. *Cyperus Typhinus.*
Cats taile Cyperus Grasse.

3. *Cyperoides gramineum flos Bifolcreus.*
Tufted bastard Cyperus Grasse.

3. Gramen

4. *Gramen Cyperoides elegans multiflorum spica.*
A fine Cyperus Graſſe with many heads.

This Graſſe hath ſlender triangular ſtalkes about twe foote high, the leaves are long and narrow, with a long pointed ſpiked head made of many ſmall ones, ſo cloſe ſet togeither that they ſeeme to be but one ſpike or head.

5. *Gramen Cyperoides echinatum montanum.*
Mountaine prickly Cyperus Graſſe.

The ſtalkes hereof are three ſquare, and not much above a ſpanne long, the leaves below, and on them are very long and narrow, the heads are ſhort, with many rough burres on them, ſome ſeparated and ſome cloſe.

6. *Gramen Cyperoides ſparſa panicula Alia Pona.*
Land Cyperus graſſe with a diſperſed tuft.

The long leaves hereof are of a browne greene colour, and ſomewhat flat betweene a roſh and a graſſe: the ſtalke alſo is ſomewhat more flat then ſquare, ſometimes but one cubit high, and ſometimes two or three, the toppe whereof is furniſhed with a large round ſpread pannicle made of many parts, and each ſmall prickly head ſtanding on a ſlender footeſtalke, which oftentimes is bent downe with the weight of the heades: the roote is full of fibres.

7. *Gramen Cyperoides Norvegicum parvum lanuginoſum.*
Cyperus graſſe of *Norway* a little woolly.

The ſlender ſtalkes of this graſſe grow about two ſpans high, the bottomes of them being a little woolly, and having at the middle onely a joyne with a leafe, the lower leaves ſet cloſe upon the ground three or foure inches long, ſomewhat like thoſe of the graſſe Crowfoote: the heades of the ſtalkes have ſmall round ſhining eares on them of a pale browne colour, with a ſmall long leafe under every head.

Anglicum duplex varietas.

There have beene two ſorts of this kinde of graſſe, found neere unto *Leigh gate*, the one ſmaller then the

6. 7. *Gramen Cyperoides ſparſa panicula & Norvegicum parvum lanuginoſum*
Cyperus Graſſe with a diſperſed tuft, and of *Norway* a little woolly.

...ing tooretoore of burres at the heads of the ſtalkes. The other greater and ſome what higher then that of Ver...

8. *Gramen Cyperoides, Norvegicum alterum.* Another *Norway* Cyperus Graſſe.

The other Graſſe groweth in moiſt Woods, as well with us as elſewhere, with a number of long narrow leaves, ſome three or foure inches, others ſix or ſeven inches long, the ſtalkes are cleare and ſmooth, halfe a yard high, bearing at the toppe many ſonelike heads, ſet cloſe together.

9. *Gramen Cyperoides ſpicatum latifolium.* Broad leafed Cyperus Graſſe.

This graſſe may be numbred among the other of this kinde, in that it hath long blacke creeping rootes, with ſome knees at them, very like unto the ſweete long Cyperus, and hath broad leaves, almoſt a foote long, among which the ſtalkes being a foote high, beare three chaffie ſpiked heades at the toppes, of an inch or an inch and a halfe long, whereof the middlemoſt is longeſt, each of them like unto the ſmall Cats taile graſſe.

10. *Gramen Cyperoides ſpicatum latifolium alterum.* The higher broade leafed Cyperus graſſe.

This alſo is reckoned with the reſt, having as long leaves, but higher ſtalkes by much, bearing at the toppes five ſmall long eares of ſpikes one above another, an inch or two long, with a ſmall leafe at the foote ſtalk of them: the roote is ſomewhat long but ſcaly with many long fibres ſet thereat.

The Place and Time.

The firſt groweth in the lower places of wet fields neare the Sea ſhore. The ſecond we have ſometimes found growing in ſtanding waters, betweene *London* and *Kemiſh* Towne, in the bottome of a field, ſome in *Norway*, divers other where about *Highgate*, and in a Wood neere thereunto and in other places of the Land, and keepe the ſame time with others.

The Names.

The firſt is called by *Tabernæmontanus*, *Gramen Typhinum*, and by *Bauhinus Gramen Typhoides ſpica multiplici*, but by *Gerard*, *Gramen Typhinum*, and ſo doe I, finding it to participate of both, and inquire leſt out of the new *Gerard*, where others are, for want of the figures. The ſecond is called by *Lobel*, *Cyperus graminea ſive Aſiaticus*, by *Lugdunenſis Juncus latus*, by *Thalius*, *Pſeudocyperus ſpicatus*, and by *Bauhinus Gramen Cyperoides miliaceum*. The like not written of by any before, and therefore their titles are ſufficient to diſtinguiſh them.

The Vertues.

Without nothing to ſet downe of the propertey of any of theſe graſſes, but are wholly neglected, as unprofitable to any Phyſicall uſe, neither doe they ſerve for fodder, though they may for litter to horſes and cattle.

Chap. XXI.

Gramen Canicum, Dogs graſſe, or Quich graſſe.

Of the Dogs graſſes there are many ſorts, ſome growing in fields and other places of the Vpland grounds, others in the fieldes neere the Sea: of the former we will ſpeake here, and of the other in the next Claſſis, among the Sea plants.

1. *Gramen caninum vulgare.* Common Quich Graſſe.

2. *Gramen Canicum longis radicibus & latiori gramine minus.* Lenger rooted Quich graſſe with a more ſpread panicle.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Gramen Caninum vulgatius.* Common Quich grasse.

It is well knowne to all I thinke, that this Grasse creepeth farre about under ground, with long white jointed rootes and small fibres almost at every joynt, very sweete in taste (as the rest of the herbe is) and interlacing one another, from whence groote forth many faire and long grassie leaves, small at the ends, and cutting or sharpe on the edges: the stalkes are joynted like cane, with the like leaves on them, and a long spiked head, with long husks on them, and hard rough seede in them.

2. *Gramen Caninum longius radicatum, & paniculatum.* Quich grasse with a more spread panicle.

This differeth very little from the former, but in the ears or panicle, which is more spread into bunches, with shorter and broader huskes, and in the roote which is fuller greener, and farther spread.

3. *Gramen Caninum latifolium minus minor.* The lesser Quich grasse with a sparkled ear.

This small Quich grasse hath slender stalkes, about halfe a foote high, with many very narrow leaves both below and on the stalkes, the tuft or panicle at the toppe is small ascending to the plant, and spread into many parts or branches: the roote is small and joynted, but creepeth not so much, and hath many more fibres among them then the others have, and is a little browner, not so white but more sweete.

4. *Gramen Caninum supinum serotinum.* Low bending Quich grasse.

This creepeth much under ground, but in a differing manner, the stalkes taking roote in divers places, and scarce raising themselves up a foote high, with such like greene leaves as the ordinary, but shorter, the spike head is bright and sparked, or spread abroad, somewhat like the Field grasse.

5. *Gramen Caninum supinum Hampelense.* Low bending Quich grasse of *Hampton*.

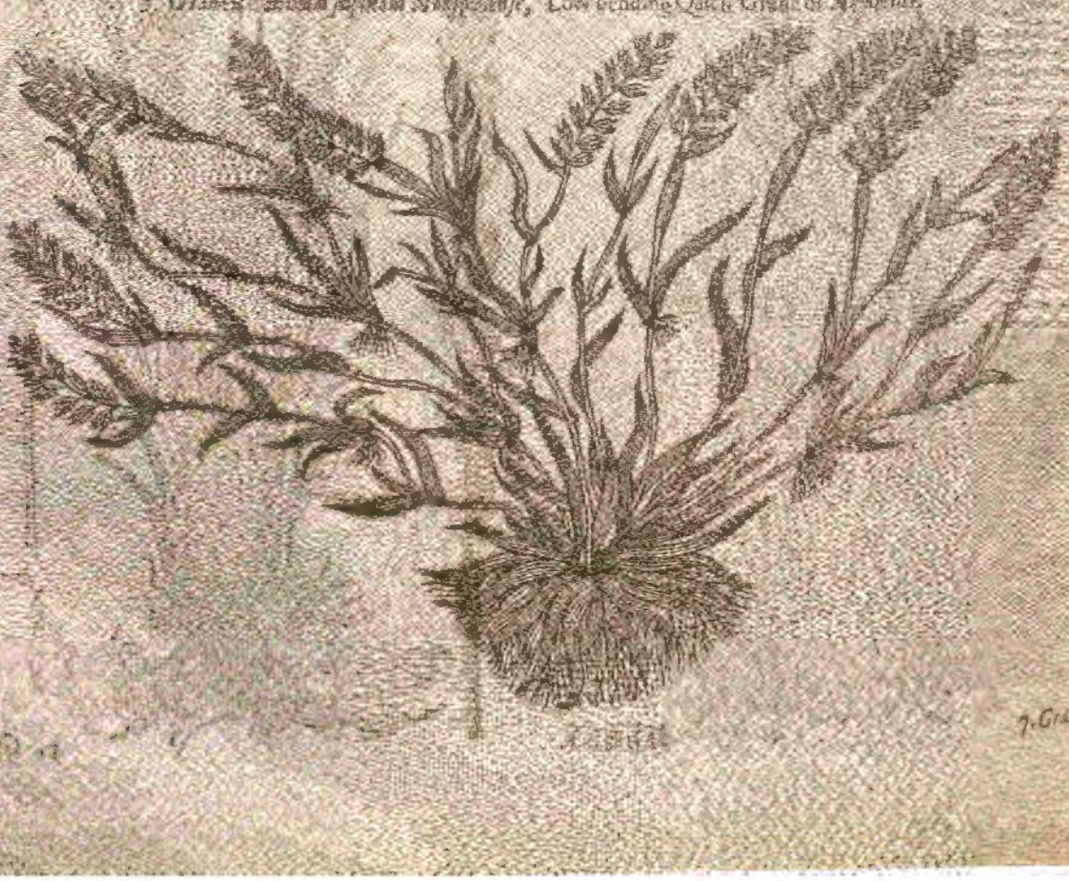
This differeth very little from the last in any other part thereof, then in the panicle or spiked head, which is longer and not spread or branched into parts as it is.

6a. *Gramen repens tenuifolium Canis to simile sive gramen dulce,* A small sweete grasse, like quich grasse.

This small grasse hath divers very low creeping branches, and rooting at the joynts as the two last, bearing many small and narrow leaves on them much lesse then they, and a small sparked panicle, somewhat like the ratstaile grasse.

6. *Gramen Caninum supinum serotinum.* Low bending Quich Grasse.

5. *Gramen Caninum supinum Hamptonense,* Low bending Quich Grasse of *Hampton*.



7. Gramen

7. *Gramen non erumpit radice repente.* Wall graſſe with a creeping roote.

This Wall graſſe from a blackiſh creeping roote, come forth many ſmal ſtalkes a foote high, bending or crooking with a few narrow ſhort leaves on them, at whoſe toppes ſtand ſmall white panickles, of an inch and a halfe long, full of many ſmall chaffie huskes.

The Place and Time.

The firſt is uſuall and common through the Land in divers plowed grounds, which troubleth the husbandmen ſometimes in the ploughing up of ſome of them, as to pull up the reſt by hand after the ſpringing, and being gathered together to burne them, as it doth Gardiners where it happeneth, to weed it out from among their trees and herbs: the ſecond and third are nothing ſo frequent, and are more naturall to ſandy and challoye grounds: the two laſt are likewiſe found in fields that have beene ploughed and doe lye fallow, and the laſt is often found growing on old decayed walles, in divers places: they all keepe the time of Summer with the reſt.

The Names.

This is called in Greeke uſually ἄγρωστις, that is ſimply *Gramen*, as of moſt uſe, and in Latine *Gramen Caninum* by *Lob.* *Gramen Canarium*, *mediocre*, from *Pliny* who firſt called it *Canaria quaſe combuſtis ſegetis, quæ faſtidium adhibent, ſimilium cum pruinis reſurgunt in hiemem Cynoſuri alijs, & a foliorum primo protinus forma quibuſdam Gallis dicitur.* *Geſner in horto* calleth it, *Gramen Dioſcoridis*, and other Authors call it onely *Gramen*, and *Indianiſh Gramen vulgare.* The ſecond and third *Lobel* called in his other part to the *Adverſaria*, *Gramen Caninum longiore radice, non rubro ſed nigro*, and I thinke it alſo the *Gramen Caninum minuſculum of Bauhinus.* The fourth *Lob.* calleth *Gramen Caninum ſupinum*, and added *at cauſe* afterwardes to it: the fifth is ſo called alſo by him, becauſe it was ſent him from *Montpelier.* The ſixth is the *Gramen dulce* of *Lobel.* The laſt is ſo called by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax.* The *Italians* call it *Gramigna*, as the beſt of all others, the *French Chiendent*, and *Dent de chien*, and our Quich graſſe, or Couch graſſe.

The Vertues.

The Quich graſſe is the moſt medecinable graſſe of all others, ſerving to open obſtructions of the liver and gall, and the ſtopping of the urine, being boyled and drunke, and to eaſe the griping paines of the belly, and inflammations, and waſteth the excrementitious matter of the ſtone in the bladder, and the Vlcers thereof alſo, the mouthes bruſed and applyed doth conſolidate wounds: the ſeed ſaith *Dioſcorides* doth more powerfully expell urine, and ſtayeth the belly or laske, and callings of vomitings. *Galen* ſaith the ſame thing, and further addeth that the roote is modeſtely cold and dry, and hath alſo a little mordacity in it, and ſome tenuity of parts, the ſeed cold in the firſt degree, and moderate in moiſture and dryneſſe: but the herd is more cold and dry, by reaſon of more tenuity of parts, and ſomewhat harſh. *Pliny* confoundeth this and the Corn ſtow graſſe together, applying the ſame properties to the one, that are attributed to the other: the diſtilled water, or the decoction alone being given to children for the wormes: but if ſome wormeſeede be put to it, it is the more effectuall. The Quich graſſe is what which hath beene ever in uſe in our Land with the Apothecaries for their medicines, as alſo in the herber parts of *France*, but the further parts thereof, and about *Geneva*, they uſe the knobbed or bulbed kinde, but neither of them was known to *Matthiolus*, or the *Germanes* or *Italians* in his time, as it is like, in that he hath made no mention of it.

Chap. XXII.

Gramen Caninum bulboſum & nodoſum, Bulbed and knobbed Quich graſſe.

Vnto this kinde of Dogs graſſe, is to be joyned ſome other graſſes, whoſe rootes are knobbed or bulbed, yet that lore which *Bauhinus* maketh mention of in his *Prodromus*, growing in the water, I will reſerre to the next Claſſis, whereunto it is proper.

1. *Gramen Caninum bulboſum nodoſum vulgare.* Common bulbed and knobbed Quich graſſe.

This kinde of Quich graſſe hath for his rootes, three or foure, or more round white knobbes or bulbes, one ſet upon the head of another, with divers fibres underneath them, from the uppermoſt of which doth forth divers long hard graſſie leaves, ſharpe at the edges, and in the middle of them a joynted ſtalke, with three or foure ſuch like leaves upon them, at the toppe whereof is a long panickle, ſpread into many parts like to that of Oates, wherevnto ſome have compared it. *Lobel* exhibiteth another lore hereof differing onely in many parts, that the rootes which are ſmall and round, and ſet at diſtances all along the rootes, and as it were at the ends. *Nodoſum.*

3. *Gramen nodoſum ſpica parva.* Knobbed graſſe with a ſmall round ſpike.

The ſmall Graſſe hath a ſmall whitiſh round knob or bulbe for the roote, with ſmall fibres under it, ſhooting forth from the head thereof another, ſomewhat like unto a bulbe, but much ſmaller, and like a ſlender knob, with a ſtalke joynted ſtalke above it, and a long narrow pointed leafe at each of them being foure or five inches long, and the ſtalke topped with a ſmall ſpiked head, ſomewhat like unto the head of the Cats tayle graſſe.

3. *Gramen bulboſum geminum.* Double bulbed graſſe.

This double bulbed graſſe, hath a greater round ſwerte bulbed roote below, covered with a reddiſh skinne, ſending forth a ſtalke at the head thereof: the upright ſtalke is not a foote high, joynted and kneed, like unto a Wheate ſtalke, having foure or five narrow graſſe-like leaves on them, and at the head thereof a ſmall long panicle made of diverſe huskes, each ſtanding by it ſelfe, like the huskes of an Oate, out of which appeareth ſmall ſmall blowings.

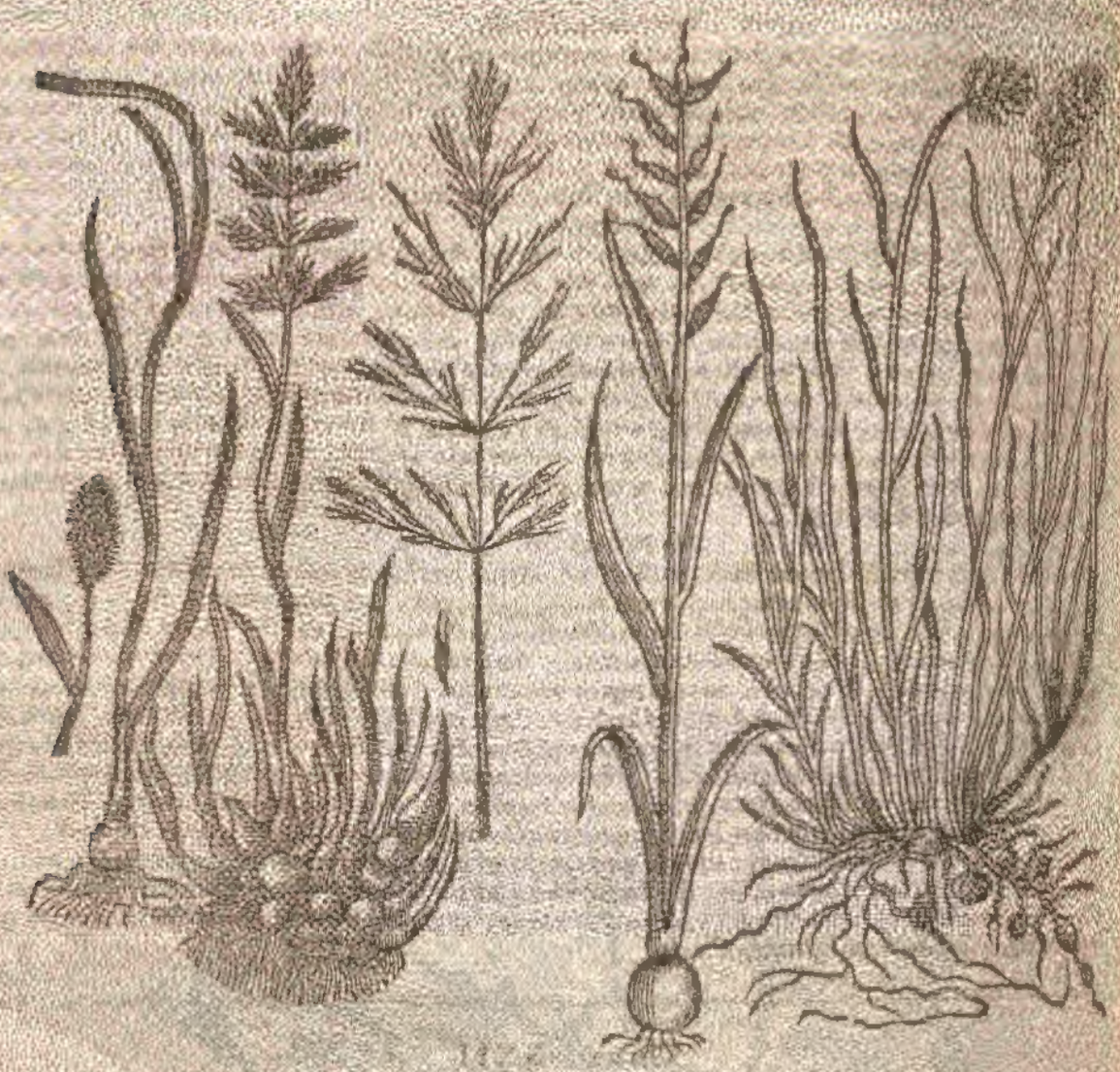
4. *Gramen bulboſum Alpinum.* The bulbed graſſe of *Alpes.*

This Alpine graſſe hath a ſmall white round roote, covered over with a reaked outer skinne, and ſmall white long ſtrings ſmooth, from the midſt whereof come forth two or three ſtraked ſtalkes, above a foote high, and ſuch like graſſie leaves ſet on them, the ſpike is ſomewhat like to the Wall barley, breaking out of a broade leafe that incloſeth above it.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. 1. *Gramen Creticum bulbosum vulgare, or Cretan vulgare bulbous Grasse.*
Common bulbed Cretan Grasse, with a bulbe and his rock small round like.

1. 2. *Gramen bulbosum rarius, or other bulbous Grasse.*
Bulbed Grasse.



3. *Gramen bulbosum Mysorense.* The *Sicilian* bulbed Grasse.

Let me adde this plant here, for I know no fitter place to infer it, although it be not universable to the rest, whose description is thus. The roote is very small and round somewhat like unto a wilde Saffron roote, and of the bignesse of a Chestnut, having only two or three long leaves, as small as haires, with some thorter on the sides: on the toppe where of groweth a small long and round knob or bulbe, of the bignesse of an ordinary stone, somewhat yellow or browne on the outside, and having three rough circles about it, equally distant one from another, but white within, and of the substance of a Chestnut.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth not so common with us as the creeping rooted Grasse, yet sufficient plentifull in many places of the land. The second neere *Basill*. The third in *Spaine*. The fourth neere *Aleppo* in *Syria*. The last both neere *Verona* and *Padua*, and at *Carpasium*, and *Mysene* in *Sicilia*.

The Names.

The first is called *Gramen radicosum minus rotundo folio* by *Bauhinus*, who also doubteth whether it may not be one of *Cyclops Plinij*, which hath a kinde of bulbe; other call it *Gramen bulbosum, tuberosum, or radicosum*. The second is mentioned onely by *Lobelius* in his *Pemptades* and *Dioscorides*, by the same title it hath. The third is the second *Gramen radicosum* by *Bauhinus*, and the *Gramen Mysense* by *Lobelius*, who tooke it to be the *Cyperus* of *Theophrastus*. The fourth *Bulbocodium* saith it is called by the common people in *Italy Porrum*, and *Cepa silvestris*. The last is mentioned by *Dioscorides*, *Pliny*, *Lobelius* in *Mysebourcum*, *Matthiolus* in *Dioscoridem*, and many others, where he saith it is called *Scilla* or the *Sea-onion*, that usually sell it in the Markets, and by some others there called *Cepa*, from the sweete sallet like Chestnuts that both roote and heades have in eating. Many more there be, of severall sorts, roots, and that they of *Verona* call it *Fasiculum* or *Faselum*.

The Vertues.

The first knobbed Dutch grasse is found by certaine experience, not onely with us, but in *Spaine*, *Cyprus*, where it plentifully groweth, and is used to be more effectuall to provoke urine and to breake the stone, to allay the torments of the belly, that come by contrarie conditions of humours, and ordinarily, and generally it is holden lately to be used in any the like cases that the other is, and with as good successe. The third *Mysene* such vertues could understand of no physicall use it was put unto, but that Hawes were much delighted to sell by reason to digge up and eate the roots: the last is used for food, being windy withall, that is not used Physically.

CHAP.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. XXIII.

Gramen geniculatum. Kneed Grasse.

THere be many kinds of grasse that groweth in the upland, there is onely a greater and a lesser as shall be shewed in this Chapter, but there are others growing in the waters, and neere the Sea sides, which shall be declared in their proper places.

1. *Gramen geniculatum majus.* The greater Kneed Grasse.

The greatest of these grasses hath many long trayling branches upon the ground, with knobby greene joints, and shooting out leaves from those joints that lye next the ground, so that it doth sometimes runne three foote in length, with one long leafe at each joynt, small at the end but broadest below, from which ar-

1. *Gramen geniculatum majus.*
The greater kneed Grasse.

2. *Gramen geniculatum minus.*
The lesser Kneed Grasse.

ses up the stalke some foure or five joints, from which doe spring forth divers small long spikes of chaffie husks of an ouer-worne colour, which stalkes and tops are full of a moyst pleasant juice, that it feedeth Cattle much sooner then any other Hay, and therefore wise Farmers that have cattle growing in them enough, doe keepe the Hay thereof for their chiefe winter provender, and the seed of it for poultry: the roote is full of strings and fibres.

2. *Gramen geniculatum minus.* The lesser Kneed Grasse.

This lesser kinde of Kneed grasse creepeth not so much on the ground as the former, but spreadeth more upright with small knobby joints, not altogether so great as the other, the leaves small, the stalkes send forth spiked heads at the tops, like unto the former, but smaller, and of a ruddier ouer-worne colour: the roote is throughly like the precedent.

The Place and Time.

These grasses grow in moist meadowes in sundry places of this Land, but have beene especially observed, the greater about Wilton, in a great meadow lying among the bridges at the towne end, belonging to the Earle of Pembroke: the lesser at Wandsworth, both of them in Wiltshire.

The Names.

These grasses are well knowne by their reference to the former sort to the kindes of *Gramen dactylon*, or *Hordeum*, because it creepeth together in a tuft, and differeth in *Agrostemon* or *Tabernamontanus* and *Gerard* from all other which groweth in waters or out Land as well as others: they have their knees on their stalkes.

The Vertues.

They are not known to be imployed to any other purpose then is formerly declared.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. XXIV.

Gramen Dactyloides sive Ischemon. Dew Grasse, or Cockes foote Grasse.

Although formerly there was but one sort of *Ischemon* knowne, yet since for the manifold diversities or rules thereof, there are divers others referred thereunto as *species* thereof.

1. *Ischemon sylvestre latiore folio.* Common Cockes foote Grasse.

The common Cockes foote grasse hath sundry cleere reddish joynted stalkes, with large grassie leaves on them somewhat dented on the edges, broad at the bottome and small to the end, of an harsh or binding nature: at the toppes of the stalkes grow divers long and slender rough spikes of a brownish colour when they are ripe: the roote is made of many fibres.

2. *Ischemon sylvestre spicis villosis.* Another Cockes foote grasse.

This other grasse hath purplish stalkes, a cubit high, with fewer and much narrower leaves on them, the tufted heads are more in number then the former, and more hairy, having as it were short yellow beards on both sides of the panicles, wherein is the seede: the roote is bulbie like the other.

3. *Ischemon fœtidum sive Gramen Manna effundens.* Dew Grasse.

The Dew grasse hath likewise faire joynted purplish stalkes, and larger grassie or reede like leaves then the former, somewhat hairy or woolly at the bottome of them, and about the joynts at the toppes of the stalkes stand the tufted panicles, and more also set together, made of many small chaffie huskes, with long white beards on them, somewhat greater then Millet, and lesser then Rice, standing all as it were on the one side: the seede greater and more fruitfull, whole plante differeth from the former no other wise almost then a manured from a wilde plant.

4. *Gramen Scoparium Ischemi paniculis.* Broom Grasse.

The broom grasse hath a rootie tobilling of many very long hard threds or fibres, a cubit long or more: of the like are made in *France* where it is naturall those brushes that we doe usually brush our heads, &c. withall: the stalkes are hard, slender and joynted, about a cubit high, with small long leaves on them like unto the former sort of *Ischemon* here before set forth but sweeter in taste, at the toppes of the stalkes stand five or six very bright long panicles, like unto the Cockes foote but larger, flatter and lesse dented.

5. *Gramen Canarium Ischemi paniculis.* Cockes foote like Quich Grasse.

The Cockes foote like Quich grasse might as well have beene numbred among the Quich grasses many of them being as it were indifferent betweene them both: it hath running joynted roote like the common Quich grasse and to both stalkes and leaves some what resemble it, but the head is differred or spread more as the former long panicles of the Cockes foote grasse, the small chaffie huskes whereof contayne rougher seede.

1. *Ischemon sylvestre latiore folio,*
Common Cockes foote Grasse.

2. *Ischemon sylvestre spicis villosis.*
Dew Grasse.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

6. *Gramen Dactylon repens,*
Creeping Cockes foote Grasse.

His small grasse sendeth forth from a spanned threddy roote many long slender and weake branches, crayling or creeping upon the ground, and shooting forth roots at the joints, the leaves that grow at the joynts are small and grasse-like, long and narrow, and at the toppes of the stalkes which rise not much above a spanne high, foure or five small slender blackish spikes within the huskes wherein the seede.

7. *Gramen Dactylon Ægyptiacum.*
Egyptian Cockes foote Grasse.

The roote of this *Egyptian* Grasse doth somewhat creepe under ground like unto Quich grasse, but much more slender: the leaves are very small, set upon small stalkes of a hand breadth long, having at the small long panicles set with rough and soft awnes, opposite one to another like a Cockes combe, in which seede is found.

Both these in figure and description, but *Ferrarius* affirmeth, that a Countryman having lived long in Egypt, sent the aforesaid roots upon *Alpinus* his *Ægyptian* plant, and nothing others save that a little differing in figure, and the rough panicles distributed into five or six parts: nothing at all of the creeping roote, nor of the joynts whereon I have thought good to joyne this one with that the difference may be seene.

8. *Gramen Dactylon Africanum.*
Cockes foote Grasse of *Africa*.

This grasse of *Africa* is much like unto the last, but groweth little higher, the leaves more small, and the spikes or panicles somewhat longer and thicker, more scattered or loose as it were with greater distance creepeth about as the last and shooteth forth roots of our winters.

The Place and Time.

The two first are usually found naturall in divers places of *Italy*, and *Narbone* in *France*, as also in divers places of

of our owne Land, but the third is usually towen as Corne is in their fields in many places in Germany, and is sayd to be natural in Italy: the fourth in the Ile which is not farre from Orleannce: the fift is found in Spaine and Narbone in France, and so is the first also, and is there the most common: the two last are but rarely seene.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Typha*, and to likewise *Ulva* in Latin, it is also called *Typha* by Apuleius and called *Sive Apuleia* by him also, and *Cramen Vlvacum* by all other Authors, onely *Leonicenus* corrected it rightly it to be *Cyperus*, because the *Solenarius* called it *Cyperus sive Bulbus*, and *Tabernamontanus* generally maketh mention of the second: the third is called generally *Cyperus Asinus*, and some *Cyperus Italicus*, but it is of so much use among the *Germanes*, yet *Thalius* and some others call it *Cyperus sativus*. *Cordus* and *Lobel* also call it *Cyperus Germanicus*. *Schwagen Cyperi flores*, *Cyperi Indici* also *Cyperus* the small, *Sengrunella* and *Caprifolium*: the fourth *Lobel* calleth *Cyperus Scoparius Hetruscus*, as it is in the title: the fift *Lobel* formerly called *Cyperus Germanicus alterum*, but afterwards *Cyperus Germanicus*, *Cyperus Germanicus vulgaris*, *Cyperus vulgaris*, *Dutchcampy* as *Dodonæus* saith, but I think he is mistaken, for I cannot take it for *Cyperus* at all: it *Cyperus* as it were the first of *Dioscorides*, and so *Cordus* allotteth it to be calling it *Cyperus Leguminosus*: the last is called by *Lugdunenses*, *Cyperus vulgaris Dodonæus*, as *Dodonæus* saith it is not so in the other: the seventh *Prosper Alpinus* hath made mention of in his booke of Egyptian plants and saith that the *Egyptians* call it *Nymphæa Indica* or *Cyamus crudus*. The last is not remembred by any before, and therefore this title is sufficient for it. They may be all called *Cramen Dactylon* or *Dactyloides*, as *Dodonæus* calleth it, for the forme of the pannickles, representing spread fingers, and therupon might as well be called in *English* Crowfoote as Cockes foote grasse: the *Germanes* call the third *Hirsmeider quesch*, and wee in *English* Cocks foote grasse.

The Vertues.

Cockes foote grasse bruised and layd to any place that bleedeth, doth lay the blood presently, whether it be new or wound, yet if the rough spike be put into the nose and rubbed it will make it bleed, then the ordinary manner of using it worketh a contrary effect both to draw blood and to lay it: being boyled with *Acorus*, that is Sweet Sedge and some hempseed bruised doth quickly heale the biting of a mad dogge: the same also applied to tumors dissolveth them: it is said that the juice of branch that beareth only three spikes together is a present remedy against the Measles, and put into the eyes that runne and water by some distillation of the nose, causeth them to look red & so to be more cleared, or else being bound to the necke in the beginning of the said disease, doth speedily dissolve the humours and cleare the eyes. The Dew grasse is said to dissolve the hardnesse of women called the feeders here for small birds, and Pidgeons and Hens and for men also, for the *Germanes* and others eate like Rice, and in Potage, or put it into the broth of fish as we doe Oatemeale and divers other ways, being familiar and common nourishment to them as Oatemeale is to us. The Cockes foote Quich grasse is thought to have all the properties, and effectuall also that either of the Quich grasses before spoken of have, and therefore let reference serve you to them. The *Egyptian* Cocks foote as *Alpinus* saith is used by the *Egyptian* women to keepe them alone, either in the time of bladder, but *Prosper* aforesayd said he could not learne it to be so: Such, as saith that he met with a Religious man comming from mount *Sinai*, that declared that the flux of the urine vessels, but that the bladder might bee voyded, by putting up the finger and pressing the bladder, and by putting into the neck of the bladder by the Urinary passage a Goose quill, and blowing strongly through which he himselfe (saith he) knew to be true. They also use the decoction of the roots and leaves to procure courses and to give it to children to expell or drive forth the measels, small pox, *Saint Anthonies fire*, purples in generable in rooms, as also they use to give it in pestilent small feavers: the whole herbe, but especially the roote is held to be of singular good use to heale both greene wounds and old Vlcers, some of them also eate the decoction thereof to procure the care familiarly.

Chap. XXV.

Gramen Arundinaceum. Reede grasse.

Of the Reede grasses there are diverse sorts, some growe on the land and others in waters, or that grow in the Ireland grounds, shall be entreated of in this Chapter, and the other in the

1. *Calamagrostis Gramen Arundinaceum maius.* The greater Reede grasse.

The greatest Reede grasse is set up with many jointed stalkes and large sharpe leaves like unto those of the water Reede, but lesser: the toppes of the stalkes are set with many small eares hard long spikes or heades, somewhat like the common Reede, which when they are ripe doe fall and are blowne away with the wind: the roote is full of long creeping strings and fastened here and there with joynts, from which proceed other new buds which presently take roote in the ground. There is a lesser sort hereof, whose toppes is not so full of spikes, having lesse eares or cods thereon.

2. *Calamagrostis altera Norvegica.* Reede grasse of Norway.

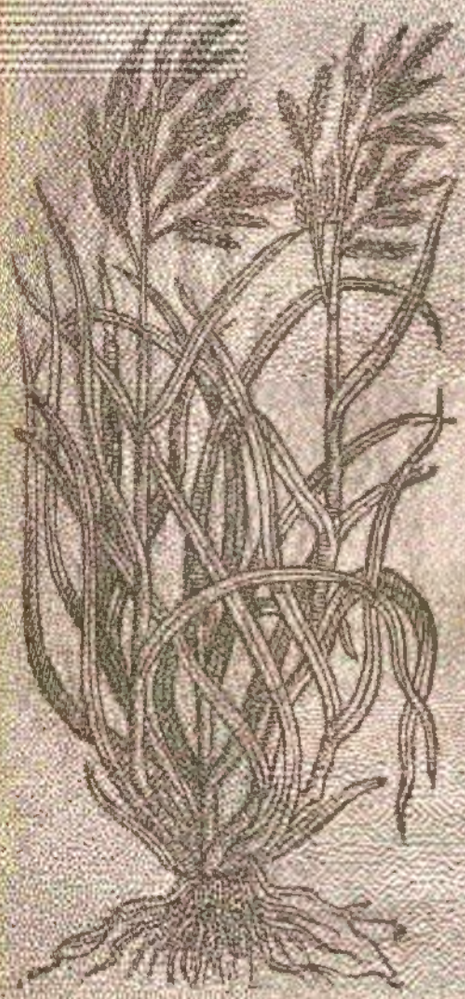
This other Reede grasse of Norway groweth not to great but harder and coyler both in leaves and stalkes, the former is like spikes but not so long, the toppe is larger, more spread into several pannickles sharper and smell rough, standing like unto those of the wilde corne full of many long strings. We have one like hereto in Hackney it is the same (our milder Country altering the roughnesse) having the like eares and threds growing at the head of the roote.

3. *Calamagrostis nigras sylvæ S. Ivanni.* Reede grasse of Saint *Johns* wood.

This Reede grasse is in stalke and leaves some what like the next woolly Reede grasse, but lesse, and divided in two or three places, two or three cubits high with narrower leaves sharper and smell rough, a little striped with blue: the toppe pannicles are sometimes a foote or more long, parted into many, very small which are soft as silke, and of a shining over-worne murrey colour: the roote is white with the like strings spread in the ground sometimes.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Gramen Arundinaceum altius. Tall Reede grasse.



2. Calamagrostis altera Norvegica. Reede grasse of Norway.

1. Gramen Arundinaceum minus. The lesse Reede grasse.

3. Calamagrostis sylvestris. Wood Reede grasse or Saint Johns Wort.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Calamagrostis five Gramen tomentosum.
The rotter or woolly headed Reed grasse.

Calamagrostis five Gramen tomentosum.
The soft or Woolly Reede grasse.

This woolly Reede grasse, is in the roughnes, dryness and forme of the leaves, not much unlike to that sort of Horsetaile grasse before spoken of in the Chapter of Horsetailes, which they of *Montpelier* called *Thymbrochenanthum*, but much greater, and not woolly as some related thereof: the stalkes likewise being two or three cubits high, and with few joynts are rough, bearing large spiked heads, set all along a panicle, reddish for some time, but growing to ripenesse of a shining silver like whitenesse, and as soft as wooll in handling, from whence it tooke the name, the root is somewhat hard and rough at the toppe, with divers long fibres issuing from it. This description is according to the Dutch copy, translated by *Lobel* himselfe.

Calamagrostis rectior panicula,
Round tufted Reede grasse.

This sort of Reede grasse hath narrow long leaves somewhat softer and gentler in handling then the other before, yet not eaten by any cattle: the rough panicle is selfe is more round, and thicker, with shorter heads, set close together like small knots or knobs, but somewhat flat on one side, the bloomings hereof are of a yellowish purple colour, some panicles likewise are found to be more long and narrow: the roots are small and stringy.

Calamagrostis tota villosa.
Round rotter Reede grasse.

Calamagrostis montana tota villosa foliis strictis longis.
The greater Mountaine Reede grasse.

8. *Calamagrostis montana maxima flore Scirpi pilosi Tragi.* The greater Mountaine Reede graſſe.

The greater mountaine Reede graſſe groweth up with ſtrong ſtalkes, as high as a man, without any ioynts on them, ſaue one at the moſt, ſerued thereat with, and not hard long leaues: at the toppes whereof are many long ſlender ſtalke ſpikes, far more ſpatiedly then the others, each whereof is of a bright reddiſh yellow colour, and ſtanding vpright. Another ſort hereof is much lower and ſmaller, the ſpikes being ſmaller and ſhorter, and not ſo purple, or of a darke red colour: the roote is ſomewhat hard, but with diuers fibres thereat. *Alterum.*

The Place and Time.

The firſt ſort, both the greater and the leſſer grow in moiſt Medowes that are ſandy, rather barren then fertile. The ſecond and third are expreſſed in their titles. The fourth in the borders of dry fields, and by the hedge ſides in many Countries of this Kingdome, eſpecially in *Darbyſhire*. The fifth alſo in the like places. The laſt groweth in the moiſt Woods that are on hills and mountaines: they flourish in the ſummer time, and their ſtalkes periſh when Winter comes.

The Names.

The Greekes call it καλαμαγρωστὶς, *Calamagroſtis* alſo and *Gramen Arundinaceum* in Latine. *Lobel* calleth the firſt *Calamagroſtis Neapolitana*, and *Arabicum Gramen arundinaceum ſpica multiplici*. The ſecond is not remembred by any before *Lobel* noted it in *Norway*, when he went into thoſe parts with the Lord *Zouche* Ambaſſadour. The third alſo is to be knowne by the title. The fourth is called by *Lobel*, *Gramen tenuiſolium Calamagroſtis quæ maior, cum Gramen plumoſum*, extant in his *Dutch* Booke, and it may be is that *Gramen arundinaceum plumoſum*, that *Matthiolus* deſcribeth for the 44. in his *Prodromus*, or very like it. The fifth alſo is not remembred by any Author before. The ſixth of both ſorts is called by *Tragus*, *Scirpi primum & alterum genus*, and is thought to be the ſecond *Lychnanthemos* of *Theſius*, and by *Bauhinus*, *Gramen arundinaceum tribus nominibus*.

The Vertues.

There is none of theſe Graſſes ſerviceable for any Phyſicall vſe that we know: neither doe any Cattle feede much vpon them by reaſon of their hard and ſharpe cutting leaues except the firſt, and that but ſeldome neither: the ſtalkes alone of them are platted into mats for Country women to lay and dry their new preſſed cheeſes on, and for other like vſes.

Chap. XXVI.

Gramen Nemoroſum glabrum. Smooth Wood Graſſe.

There are two kindes of Wood graſſes, the one with ſmooth leaues, whoſe lore ſhall be entreated of in this Chapter, and the other with rough or hairy leaues, in the Chapter following.

1. *Gramen nemoroſum capillaceum panicula alba.* White tufted Wood graſſe.

This ſmall graſſe groweth thicke and thicke together in a tuft having a number of greene leaues riſing from the roote, being as ſmall as haires, and of a foote long, the ſtalkes riſe vp among them a cu-

2. *Gramen nemoroſum maius ſpica ſubfuſca.* The great brizzle Wood graſſe.

4. *Gramen nemorum exile hirſutum.* Small hairy Wood graſſe.

ſpit

bie or more high, smooth and bare almost without joyne or leafe on them, the toppes whereof end in a slender white panickle, not an hand breadth long, compoſed of ſmall huskes ſet with beardes: the roote is hard and theedy.

2. *Gramen nemoroſum majus ſpica rufeſcente.* The greater browne Wood graſſe.

The greater Wood graſſe hath a number of narrow graſſie leaves ſpringing from the roote among which come forth many ſmooth round ſtalkes, without any joynt or leafe on them at the toppes whereof ſtand long browniſh ſpiked heads, ſeperated a little one from another, and as it were a little bearded: the roote is a tuft of many ſmall fibres or ſtringes.

3. *Gramen nemoroſum minus.* The leſſer Wood graſſe.

The leſſer ſort differeth not from the greater, but that it is in all parts leſſer and lower, the ſmall chaffie husked eares being ſmaller and nothing ſo ſoft, but rather hard and a little more ſparſed.

4. *Gramen nemoroſum exile durum.* Small hard Wood graſſe.

This ſmall graſſe hath divers ſmall hard leaves a ſpan and a halfe long, the ſtalkes are ſlender, with many joynts and leaves on them, at which joynts, and at the toppes alſo come forth ſmall long chaffie ſpiked heads.

The Place and Time.

Theſe according to their titles doe grow in Woods frequent enough in our owne Land in divers places, *Lobelius* ſaith the firſt groweth plentifully in an Oaken wood not farre from *Arſcotſfield* in *Suſſex-land*, and ſlowly where others doe.

The Names.

Theſe have their names in their titles, being called *Nemoroſum* or *ſylvaticum* by all Authours that have written of them.

The Vertues.

Theſe Graſſes are not uſed in Phyſicke, nor are they any good fodder for cattle, but are utterly neglected both by man and beaſt.

CHAP. XXVII.

Gramen nemorum hirſutum. Hairy Wood Graſſe.

OF this kinde of hairy Wood graſſe, there are ſome more ſorts then of the precedent, as hereafter ſufficiently ſhewed.

1. *Gramen nemorum hirſutum latifolium majus.* The greater broad leafed hairy Wood graſſe.

This greater Wood graſſe hath divers long and ſomewhat broad leaves running downeward ſpringing from the roote, ſmaller to the end, grayiſh underneath and greene above, ſet about the edge with ſmall

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

small long haires, the stalke from among them groweth to be two foote high, with leaves at the joynts, and at the toppe with divers small greenish flowers in little huskes which contains small seede: the roote is a tuft of many small long threds.

5. *Gramen nemorum hirsutum majus alterum præcox tuberosa radice.*

A greater early Wood grasse with a knobbed roote.

This earely Wood grasse hath larger leaves then the former, of a deepe greene colour and hairy also, the stalkes are leaves at the joynts, as in the other, and such like heads or knaps of flowers, the roote is thicke, but somewhat short and browne, almost like a Tormentill roote, with a number of small blewish haires growing thicke.

7. *Gramen nemorum hirsutum latifolium minus juncea panicula.*

The lesser broad leafed hairy Wood grasse with Rush like panickles.

This lesser Wood grasse is very like in the growing unto the tuft or broader sort, but that the leaves being narrower and the panickle or tufted head, at the toppe of the small stalke, is smaller and somewhat resembling the toppes of Rushes.

7. Gramen hirsutum capitale globosum.
Globe headed hairy Wood grasse.

8. *Gramen nemorum hirsutum majus angustifolium.*

The greater narrow leafed hairy Wood grasse.

The greater narrow leaked Wood grasse, is very like in the manner of growing unto the first sort of Wood grasses, but that the leaves are much narrower, shorter, and turning downewards as the first, the stalke is bare without joynt or leafe, having at the top three small rough and almost round scaly heades set together: the roote is small and long with small hores set thereat.

9. *Gramen hirsutum angustifolium majus alterum.*

Another sort of narrow leafed hairy grasse.

From a small reddish fibrous roote riseth up a stalke neere two foote high, and smooth, usually bearing at the toppe a soft white panickle, some what spread, and made of sundry small scales as it were, in every one whereof lyeth a small round blackish seede: the leaves are few a little hairy and some of them compassing the stalke: the whole panickle hath two small leaves set at the bottome thereof, the one rising higher then it, the other lower: this saith *Ranbinus*, groweth in the moist fields of *Micheldeld* by *Ruffill*.

6. *Gramen nemorum hirsutum minus angustifolium.*

The lesser narrow leafed hairy Wood grasse.

This lesse Wood grasse is lesser then the last sort, having many long and narrow leaves growing at the roote, as hairy as any before, the stalke hath two or three joynts, and short leaves on them, and at the toppe divers small heads standing upright each standing on a small hairy footestalke: the roote is somewhat long, like a *Capers* roote with a bush of small long threds.

7. *Gramen nemorum hirsutum minimum.*

The least hairy Wood grasse.

The least hairy Wood grasse hath more store of narrow long hairy leaves then the last but else in all things it agreeth with the first in heads and flowers, but being whiter then the rest.

8. *Gramen hirsutum spicatum exile fuscum.* Small hairy browne Wood grasse.

This Wood grasse is as small as the last, but with lesser store of leaves, the heads on the stalke not above foure or five inches high, are Woolly and not fully round but a little flat and of a yellowish browne: the roote is small and fibrous.

9. *Gramen nemorum hirsutum capitatum globosum.* Globe headed hairy Wood grasse.

This Wood grasse hath long leaves as broad as the third sort here before, with some hairs set upon the edges, the stalkes are about a foote high, with joynts and leaves on them, the toppe being furnished with two or three round tuft white woolly heads, compased of many small silver like threds: the roote is small and fibrous.

The Place and Time.

All these grow in Woods, some about *Highgate* and other places, and flowrish in the end of Summer, save the second, which is earlier then any of the rest by a month or two sometimes.

The Names.

The first is called by *Lobel* and others, *Gramen hirsutum nemorum, Bauhinus* giveth the figure of it in the 2. of the fifth, but I have therunto added *alterum* to distinguish it from the fourth, being of lesse increase: the fifth is called *Cyperella Cordi* by *Cæsar in horto*, and *Gramen exile hirsutum Cyperoides* by *Lobel*, *Gramen Dalechampi* by *Lugdunenses*: and *Gramen hirsutum capitatum Pisselli* by *Bauhinus*. The seventh is the *Gramen nemorum Dalechampi* by *Lugdunenses*. The eighth is not mentioned by any before *Cordus*. The ninth called *Cornucopiæ Vlisp* by *Anguillara*, *Gramen Lucidum* by *Tabernamontanus*, *Cæsalpinus* saith the *Italians* doe usually call it *Herba Lucciola quia nitet noctu*, it shineth more by night then by day.

The

The Vertues.

There is nothing of any properties in them fit for medicines or any other use, the Cattle also refusing them by reason of their hardnesse.

Chap. XXVIII.

Gramen aculeatum & Echinatum. Prickly headed Grasse.

Although some of these grasses grow sometimes in moorish grounds yet they are as often found in the driest corners and bare places of medowes also, and therefore may more fitly be inserted into this Classis then the next.

1. *Gramen aculeatum Italicum.*
Matthiolus his prickly headed grasse.

This small grasse hath leaves and stalkes somewhat like the small ordinary grasses but that at the joynts with the leaves come forth small prickly heads, moulded in huskes, and ending in three points wherein lye small long pointed seede.

2. *Gramen aculeatum Germanicum.*
The prickly headed Grasse of *Germany*.

From a white threddy roote rise up divers grassie leaves, and among them sundry slender stalkes leaning this way and that, whereon are set short spiked heads very rough and sharpe, made of many huskes wherein lye white seede.

3. *Oxagrostis parvula Hispanica.*
Spanish sharpe pointed Grasse.

This small *Spanish* grasse groweth not above halfe a foote, and sometimes but three or foure inches high rising from the roote, with two or three stalkes branching forth into sundry wings, and somewhat long, narrow and sharpe pointed hard leaves set one against another, and at the topper of the stalkes small spiked heads of halfe an inch or more in length, fashioned somewhat like the heads of *Heleosynum Matthioli*: the roote is white, long, joynted and creeping in the ground.

2. *Gramen aculeatum Germanicum.* The prickly headed Grasse of *Germany*.

3. *Oxagrostis parvula Hispanica.* Sharpe pointed Grasse. 5. *Gramen Trichoides.* Hairy headed Grasse. 7. *Echinus capitis.* Round prickly headed Grasse. 1. *Italicum aculeatum.* *Matthiolus* his prickly headed Grasse.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. *Gramen echinatum planum.* Flat prickly headed Graſſe.

This ſmall graſſe riſeth not much higher then a palme or handbreadth, and from a white roote made of many fibres tendeth forth a few ſmall hairy leaves an inch long, as alſo a ſmall and fine ſtalke, with a thin ſpiked head and moſt ſharpe awnes at the ends of the huskes whereof it conſiſteth.

5. *Gramen echinato capitulo.* Round prickly headed Graſſe.

The roote of this graſſe is compoſed of many white threds, ſending forth ſome few narrow rough leaves two or three inches long, among which riſe up ſlender, ſome higher and others lower ſtalkes, with one or two ſmall leaves at them, each having at the toppe a ſmall round head ſet with very ſharpe prickles, within the huſke whereof lye white cleare ſeede.

6. *Gramen Triglochin Dalechampi.* Arrow headed Graſſe.

Vnto theſe graſſes let me adde this alſo, which although others doe referre to another *genus*, yet I doe to it for the ſharpe heads ſake: It hath ſundry narrow ſlender leaves foure inches long, among which the ſtalke riſeth hath no joynt or leafe thereon groweth a foot high, bearing many ſmall three ſquare heads in a long ſpike one above another, each on a ſeverall ſhort footſtalke, faſhioned ſomewhat like to a broad Arrow head, or the leafe of *Sagitta* is, but that they are ſmall and rounder, biforked below and ſharpe pointed above, the roote is a ſmall bunch of many ſmall white fibres.

The Place and Time.

The three firſt grow in dry places and old mudde walls, and in the like places doe the other alſo grow and flouriſh at the ſame time with other ſorts of graſſes.

The Names.

The firſt was firſt called by *Matthiolus Gramen aculeatum*, and ſince by others in like manner, *Bauhinus* called it *Iuncum* as he doth the ſecond *Germanicum*, which *Lobel* called *paluſtre echinatum*, and *Lugdunenſis Gramen echinatum Dalechampi*; the third is not mentioned by any before now: the fourth is ſet forth by *Bauhine*, or called *Gramen pratenſe echinatum*; the fift is deſcribed both by *Bauhine* and *Columna* this calling it *Gramen arvenſe echinatum tribuloides capitatum*, the other *Gramen ſpica ſubrotunda echinata*, or *Gramen echinatum latius*: the laſt is called by *Lugdunenſis Gramen Triglochin ſive Vermiculatum Dalechampi*, which *Bauhine* doubtfully referre, as unto that *Gramen* of *Thalius* that ſome as he ſaith would make a ruſh, but hee would not do it for that the leaves were graſſie, and groweth in wet or mooriſh places, but *Lugdunenſis* ſaith his doth grow in dry grounds; as alſo unto *Gramen ſpicatum marinum alterum* of *Lobel*, whereunto I acknowledge it hathsome reſemblance, but that the place ſeemeth to contrary it: and that it is alſo the ſecond *Calamagroſtis* of *Pena*, and the fourth *Calamagroſtis* of *Lugdunenſis*; ſo that it ſeemeth that for ſome likeneſſe he applyeth the one to the other.

The Vertues.

Matthiolus would tranſferre the vertues of his *Gramen aculeatum* to thoſe of *Dioſcorides*, but there is much doubt made thereof by the learned, and of the reſt there is nothing can be learned worth the relating.

CHAP. XXIX.

Schœnogroſtis ſive Gramen Iuncinum. Ruſh Graſſes.

THere are divers ſorts of Ruſh Graſſes, ſome that grow in the upland grounds, ſome in the watery and mooriſh places, and ſome neare the Sea ſhores, of the former onely I purpoſe to entreate in this Chapter, and of the reſt in the next Claſſis among the mooriſh and water plants.

1. *Gramen Iuncinum montanum ſubcæruleo ſpica Cambro britannicum.*
The gallant mountaine Welſh Ruſh Graſſe.

This gallant Ruſh Graſſe hath a great many fine slender Ruſh like leaves, little leſſe then a cubit or halfe a yard long, from among whom riſeth up two or three ſlender ſmall ſtalkes, eight or nine inches long and much lower then the leaves, bearing at their toppes out from betweene two leaves which are rather like ſtalke, being grene below and ſmall toward the end yet one alwayes longer then the other, a ſmall ſpiked ſcaly like head, of a blewiſh colour.

2. *Gramen Iuncinum ſpicatum minus.* Another gallant ſmall Ruſh Graſſe.

This ſmall Ruſh Graſſe is very like the former, but that it hath much ſmaller ruſh like leaves not full three foure inches long, riſing out of a browne hard huske or hole, ſet at the toppe of a ſmall browne roote, from which ſpring up divers joynted ſtalkes with ſuch like leaves on them, and a ſmall head at the toppe alſo like the former, but of a browne cleare Cheſnut colour and ſmaller as the whole plant is, having alſo ſmall ſeede therein as in the former.

3. *Gramen Iuncinum Dalechampi.* *Dalechamps* his Ruſh Graſſe.

Dalechamps his ſmall Ruſh graſſe that groweth in cold and dry places, hath a number of ſmall round rufhie greene leaves riſing from a very long white fibrous roote, whence ſpring divers joynted ſtalkes with ſmall leaves on them, and at the toppe a ſpaced or open ſpiked head, ſomewhat like unto the *Halleſium Iuncinum* conſiſting of many purplish huskes.

4. *Gramen Iuncinum vulgare.* The common Ruſh graſſe.

The leaves of this common Ruſh graſſe are almoſt round, ſeven or eight inches long, among which ſtand ſtalkes that are a ſpan long, beare at their heads ſeverall ſmall panicles ſpike faſhion one above another, and compoſed of browniſh yellow threds.

5. *Gramen Iuncinum ſylvarum maius articulatofolium.* The greater joynted wood Ruſh Graſſe.

The ſtalkes of this Ruſh graſſe are ſomewhat flat and very greene, the leaves are almoſt round with many overthwart croſſe joynts on them; the rufted heads at the toppe of the ſtalkes that are neare two cubits high doe ſpread into many ruſh-like pannicles and ſomewhat flat alſo; the roote creepeth a little in the ſmall fibres.

4. *Gramen*

6. *Gramen lanuginosum folijs nervosis articulatis foliis.* A leffer joynted wood Rush Graſſe.

The ſlender leaues of this Graſſe that riſe from the hard ſpreading roote with many fibres thereat doe take roote againe in the ground and beare ſuch like jointed leaues, and ſmall ſpread pannickle heads above, very like vnto the laſt but ſmaller by the halfe in each. And there is a ſmaller alſo whoſe leaues are long and tender, but not *Mus.* ſo ſmall: the pannickle whereof is ſmaller alſo but ſparſed in like manner.

7. *Gramen lanuginosum juncei ſparſa panicula.* Rush Graſſe with rush-like ſparſed heads.

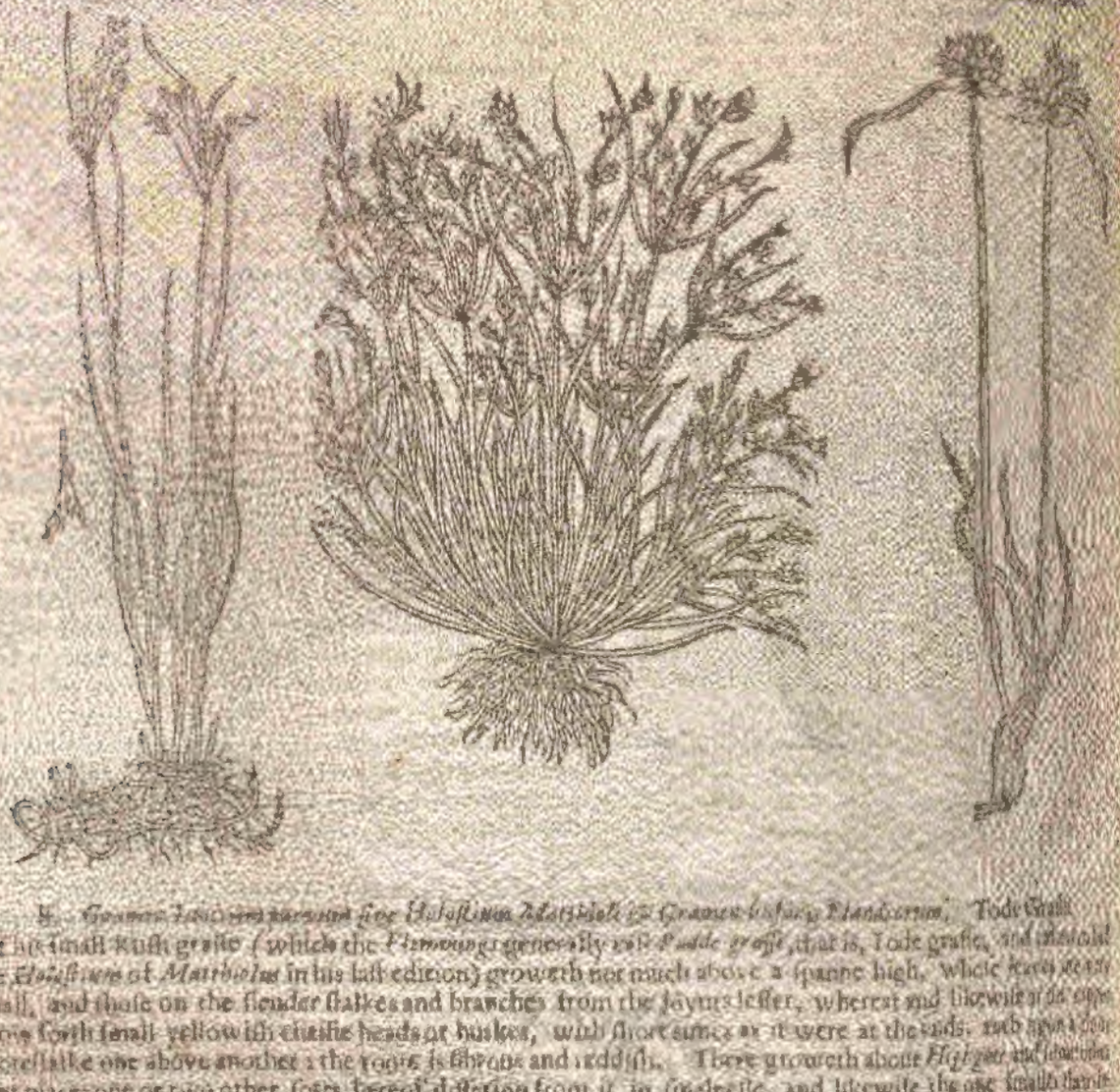
The ſtalkes hereof are ſlender, ſomewhat flat and almoſt two foote high, the leaues are ſmaller then the common ſort are about two ſpans long: the toppes likewiſe are ſmaller and ſpread with whitiſh heads: the roote is fibrous and ſpreading, it felte with long fibres.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. *Gramen luteum spicis paniculatis.* Rush Grasse with yellow panicled tufts.

3. *Gramen luteum parvum flore Holosteum Matthioli.* Tode Grasse

4. *Gramen luteum tertium sive Montanum Roth Grasse with the seed.*



5. *Gramen luteum minus Holosteum Matthioli sive Gramen luteum Plantaginis Plantaginum.* Tode Grasse.

The small Rush grasse (which the *Flemmings* generally call *Pudde grasse*, that is, Tode grasse, and likewise the *Holosteum* of *Matthiolus* in his last edition) groweth not much above a spanne high, whose leaves are very small, and those on the slender stalkes and branches from the joynts lesser, wherout and likewise at the toppe grow forth small yellowish chaffie heads or huskes, with short eares as it were at the ends, each given a doore together like one above another: the roote is fibrous and reddish. There groweth about *Highgate* and likewise in other places one or two other sorts hereof differing from it in smalnesse, and likewise the one smalth from the other, whose heads are thicker or closer set together.

Nod. anno.

6. *Gramen montanum luteum capite squamoso.* Mountaine Rush Grasse with scaly heads.

From a small fibrous roote rise up two or three rush-like leaves about halfe a foote long, the edges whereof are smooth and without any joynt or leafe thereon rising a foote high, at the toppe whereof grow two or three rough leaves, the one standing long the other short shooteth forth a scaly head, small at the toppe and thicker standing the head of the *Rhodia* or Canary Grasse.

The Place and Time.

Some of these grasses grow on hills or heaths in woods or neare them: the first on a high hill in a field called *Barnes* commonly covered with clouds and mists and watered with sundry showers of raine when as the last time the Sunne will shine here in the valles below it: the woods neare *Highgate* and the meadowes adjoyning doe nourish many of the other varieties: the last was found on mount *Bolder*, and doe all flourish in the summer moneths of *June* and *July*.

The Names.

By the name given in Greeke and *Gramen Junceum* or *Juncoides* in Latine he all these plants knowne: The first *Lobel* had rightly called *Nardo Gangitidi spicis paniculatis capitatis plantis*, but I have altered it and referred it either to these Rush Grasses whereunto it is most like, and so is the second also, being neither of them mentioned by any before save the two sorts of the first: the seaventh and the two smaller sorts of the eight are not known in any other authors: the third fourth fifth and eight are so entituled by others as they are here set downe: *Thalius* called the eight *Gramen spicatum canlem* and *Raubinus Gramen nemorosum caninum* which I have it is held not to any wood: the last *Raubinus* so called as it is in the title.

The Vertues.

All these sorts of Grasses have beene so lately found out, that there is no knowne use made of them in Physick, and for the eight although *Matthiolus* in his last edition gave the figure of its entitulings it *Holosteum*, and gave out any deliverance, and I record to referre it to that of *Dioscorides*, whose properties is to binde and consolidate flesh wherein there is no way guilty, but it is altogether unlyke like a grasse and without joynts like a rush, and therefore called *Holosteum Matthioli* ever since by all authors, or by these other names it beareth, for as yet unknowne what that true *Holosteum* of *Dioscorides* is, not any knowne plant can be found in all things to answer it fully.

Chap.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. XXX.

Juncus, Rushes.

There are divers sorts of Rushes, some great some small, some soft and smooth, others hard, some barren others bearing seed, some sharpe pointed, others not, some on the Land, either in plaines or neare the Sea, others in the fresh waters, some sweet, others not at all: those I meane to entreate of in this Chapter that are not sweete, for of those kindes, the one called *Acorus verus* or *Iuncus odoratus*, and the other *Iuncus aromaticus* or *Cyperus odoratus*, I have spoken in the first Tome of this worke among the other sweete herbes: and first of the soft or smooth sorts of Rushes in this Chapter.

1. *Iuncus laevis maximus.* The greatest Bull Rush.

The great Bull Rush sendeth forth sundry tall, soft round smooth stoores which are the Rushes, of a fresh pale greene colour greater then any of the other sorts of Rushes, having certaine sheathes like leaves compassing them at the bottome, and pointed at the ends but not sharpe, full of a white pith which are serviceable (the outer rinde being pilled away) for lights, being dryed and dipped in Suet or Tallow: towards the tops of which on the one side breake forth sundry small brownish chaffie heads, each upon a short footstalke, wherein lye three square blackish seedes: the roote is of a blackish brownish colour, and groweth long & very great matted with divers strings or fibres thereat.

2. *Iuncus laevis vulgaris.* The common smooth Rush.

The Rush is in all things like the former but much lesser and shorter, having a whitish pith within them as the other hath, for the like use, but that the leaves are longer, and the culme or stoore is slender and not spread upon the top: the roote hereof are not greater then the other, but are full of fine even threds.

3. *Iuncus laevis panicula sparsa major.* Another sort of great smooth Rushes.

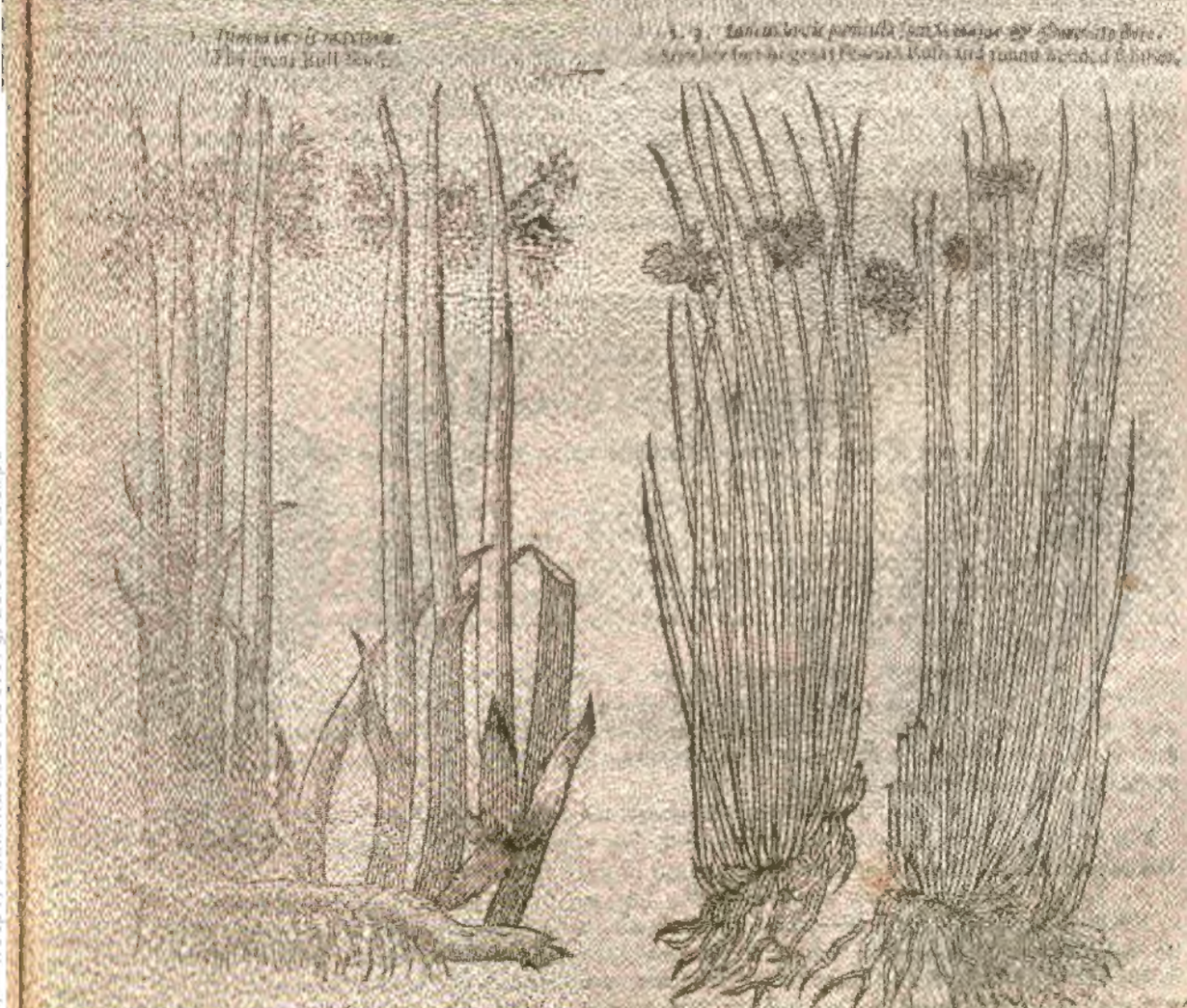
This other greater sort is like the last but with fewer stoores of Rushes, of a darkish greene colour, and the softwood brownish: panicle is more spread at large, and each pare standing on a pretty long footstalke, and is broad below and pointed upward: the roote is bulbie like the last.

4. *Iuncus laevis glomeratus flore.* Round headed Rushes.

Round headed Rushes have divers stoores rising from the roote like unto the second sort and pithy within like it, the chiefest difference consisteth herein that the rufted heads stand somewhat close together and are round, not pointed at all.

5. *Iuncus laevis panicula sparsa minor.* Small Rushes with dispersed tufts.

This differeth from the greater sort before described, onely in the smallnesse of the plant, and growing in dryer grounds which may peradventure cause the smallnesse.



Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

6. Juncus acutiflorus maximus minorve sativus. Small smooth pointed Rushes.

The roote hereof is small blacke and threddy, shooting forth a smooth round stalke foure or five inches long bearing at the toppe, a brownish red foure square head, having a small hard long thred above it, & beneath three small long leaves at the foote of the stalke of an inch long, like unto Rushes.

7. Juncellus seu Chamæsphacos. Small or Dwarfe Rushes.

Dwarfe Rushes grow not above an inch or two high, although they naturally grow by pairs like twins, three or foure Rushes somewhat great and thicke for their proportion rising from a fibrous roote, this hath not been observed to bring any heads for seede, and therefore is called *Juncellus*. Like to which is that small Rush mentioned in the *Adversaria* by the name of *Juncellus* but that it groweth somewhat higher, and seedeth in tufts on the Rushes.

Juncellus Lobel ic.

The Place and Time.

Many of these Rushes grow in watery plashes and grounds, and the first usually in the deeper waters, the last grow in dryer places, and flourish chiefly untill the end of *August* or *September*, yet some green all the yeare.

The Names.

The word in Greeke so called *à iuncio* or *iungendo* for so in former times it was called, *à Iuncus a iungendo* or *ligando* from the same act of binding things together: the first is taken by *Cordus* and *Gesnerus* in the Title, interpreted by *Gesner* but a diminution of *Theophrastus* letting downe *Matthiolus* always for his *Iuncus* as being the greatest, which is as *Pliny* saith *ad texendas segetes aptum*: yet as *Lobelius* saith, since the Low-Dutch or *Gherardus* pulleth to be inflecting it as well as thicke to be brought into sundry workes, *Lobelius* also and others take it to be *Scirpus*: yet it is thought that the ancients tooke them to be different plants. Now *Andreas Bellunensis* in *Dioscorides* for *Iuncus florens* hath *ἐλεπὸν ἰσχὺν ἔχοντα*, and such indeed is the Rush-mat in any Inne whereon, whereupon came the proverbe, *Nodum in scirpo quærere*, to seeke a knot in a rush: because such are very dangerous and doubtfull, whereof no scruple or doubt needs to be made: some thinke the name of *Iuncus florens* is corrupt and that in stead of *Ἰούγκος ἄνθος Iuncus laevis* it should be *Ἰούγκος ἄνθος* that by transposing *Psalma* 23. *Gesner* there with, who hath *laeve* and so hath *Hieronymus Bauhinus* also in the *Prince* and *Dodonæus* call it *Iuncus* or *scirpus Holoschœnus*, and *Lugdunensis Holoschœnus Theophrasti*, *Tragus* and some *Iuncus palustris minor*, and *Lobel* and others *Iuncus aquaticus & lævis maximus*: the first and *Bauhinus* call it one *Scirpus vulgaris*, and saith it is the same that *Tabernæmontanus* calleth *Iuncus sylvaticus*: the third and *Bauhinus* one *Scirpus palustris* of *Tragus*, *Iuncus lævis* Countrymen of *Cordus*, *Dodonæus* and *Lobel*, and *Lugdunensis Scirpus* and *Lugdunensis* the fourth *Lobel* called *Gramen aut Iuncus* simply by *Matthiolus* and others, and *Iuncus lævis* by *Lugdunenses*: the fifth *Bauhinus* his title and so are the two last the *Arabians* call it *Duc*, *Iuncus Græcus*, the *Spaniards Iunco*, the *French Jone*, the *Germanes Binsen*, the *Dutch Beese* and we Rushes.

The Vertues.

The seede of Rushes of this sort kind especially saith *Galen* and *Dioscorides*, rosted saith *Pliny* being drunke with wine and water doth stay the flux of the belly or Laske and womens Courses, when they come down too abundantly: it is good also to *Vrines*, but it causeth headach: it procureth sleepe likewise, but it must be used with caution, least it bring a dead sleepe with it: the borrome or tender leaves or pith of the Rushes rosted and being applyed to the stings of the *Phalangium* or poysonous Spider healeth them, the roote with *Polypody* in water to the quantity of a spoonefull helpeth the cough. *Pliny* maketh mention of an *Oleum Iuncinum* made of Rushes like as that of Roses, but sure it was not made of any of these sorts of Rushes but of the *Iuncus odoratus*, or some fine Rush. *Galen* sheweth excellently the propriety of the seedes of Rushes, that it is compounded of a subtile substance somewhat cold and a watery somewhat hot: so that by drying the lower parts it doth restrain the vapours to the head, whereby sleepe is procured.

CHAP. XXXI.

Iuncus asper sive Acutus. Hard or Sharpe Rushes.

Of this kinde of Rushes there are also divers sorts, some great, and some small, some bearing seede, others barren or bearing none.

1. Iuncus communis vulgaris. Common hard Rushes.

Our common Rushes that serve to strew the rooms and chambers in this Land, growe in the same manner that the former sort doth, but that sometimes the stalkes as it were of two Rushes are knit out of another, and not all from the roote seperately as others, and are also hard and sharpe pointed, with more no pith within them, the rules are small, hard, pinched abroad and short, that they lie not round as the former other sorts do.

2. Oxyschœnos sive Iuncus acutus Alpinus, femina rotundo, vulgaris. Hard or sharpe Rushes.

The Rushes *Alpini* forteare many about halfe a foote long or more, somewhat great hard and sharpe pointed from among which rise up naked Rushes or stalkes halfe a yard high, and from betweene two short leaves bring forth a spiked pannicle, of sundry small chaffie husks like unto Reed grasse, of a dun or russet colour: the roote is full of brownish hard fibres.

3. Oxyschœnos sive Iuncus acutus minor. Small hard Rushes.

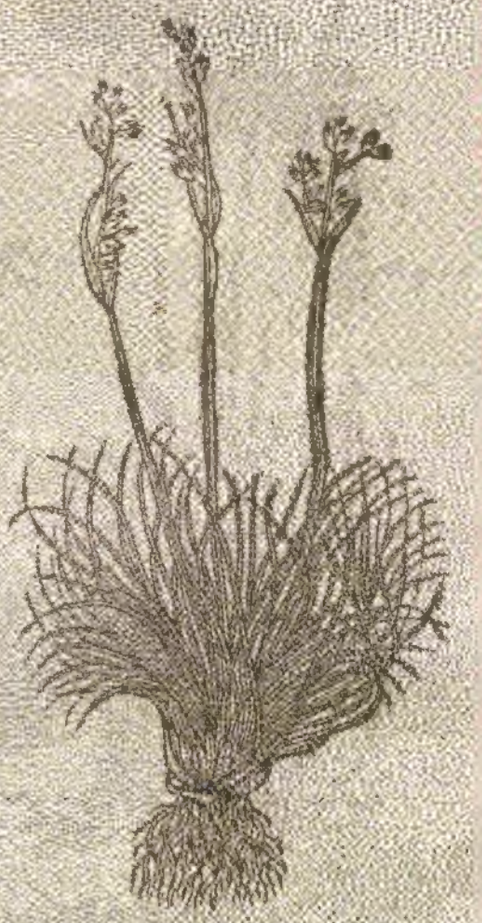
This small Rush groweth very like unto the full, but with fines smaller, and as hard: Rushes as the other, the rush or panicle also is very like it, but fuller and not so much spread open.

4. Iuncus maritimus capitulis Sorghi. Sea hard Rushes with blackish rounde seede heades.

This hard Sea Rush hath sundry skinny browne heads, set neare about the hard long tapering pointed leaves many small fibres under it, out of which rise thicke round hard, long and very sharpe pointed Rushes which rise higher than the Rushy stalkes three cubits high sometimes, bearing at the toppes from between small leaves a number of blackish round heades a little pointed, sometimes but one and sometimes two or three together

1. Juncus acutus vulgaris.
Common Sharp Rushes.

2. Juncus [illegible]
Wild Garden Sharp Rushes.



3. Scirpus [illegible]
Small hard Rushes and English Sea-head Rushes.

4. Juncus [illegible]
Sea-head Rushes with black round heads of Seed.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

5. *Iuncus acutus maritimus alter.*
Sea hard Rushes with whitish round heads of seede.

8. *Iuncus maritimus Narbonensis.*
The Sea hard Rush of Languedocke.

joyned together, hanging downe from a short footestalke, which when they are ripe, open into three parts, shewing small and somewhat long seede within them.

5. *Iuncus acutus maritimus alter.* Sea hard Rushes with whitish round heads of seede.

This other Sea Rush groweth after the same manner that the first doth in all things, as well in height as thicknesse or greatnesse, onely the heads of seedes are rounder, and not pointed, and breake out of the Rushes two or three inches under the toppe, or sharpe pointed ends, about Midsomer each of those round heads will be covered as it were with a white downy or cottony matter, which bindeth and dryeth exceedingly.

6. *Iuncus acutus maritimus caule triangulo.* Sea sharpe Rushes with three square stalkes.

The roote hereof is creeping and fibrous, sending forth a few short leaves, and long three square stalkes about a foote in length, very sharpe pointed at the end, two or three inches under which breake forth sundry soft and wooly heads of a brownish colour.

7. *Iuncus acutus maritimus Anglicus.* English Sea hard Rushes.

Our English Sea Rushes differ little in the growing from the other Sea Rushes, but that the pannicle is longer and slenderer, compoted of many chaffie huskes.

8. *Iuncus maritimus Narbonensis.* The Sea hard Rushes of *Languedocke.*

This *French* Rush hath many slender tough and pliant long and sharpe pointed Rushes, of a pale greene colour, from among which riseth a small stalke, little longer then the leaves, bearing at the toppe three leaves, whereof one is exceeding long, and the other are short, in the middle of whom standes a large round head compoted of many long sharpe huskes set in eares, of a pale brownish colour, wherein lye small seede: the roote is brownish long small, and creeping, set with divers short fibres thereat, smelling reasonably well.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in many low moist neglected grounds and fields, where it taketh up much rome and doth little good: The second was found by *Doctor Lobel*, in his life time, upon a high hill in *Wales* called *Brenis*, in sundry the wet and moorish grounds, in many places thereabouts. The third about *Montpelier* or thereabouts. The fourth and fifth in *Narbone* as *Lobel* saith, and betweene Saint *Iohns de luce* and *Bayon*, as we have beene informed. The sixth both on the *Peerian* shore, and in the way from *Montpelier* to the Sea. The seventh growes in many of our English coasts. And the last about *Narbone* in *France* also. And doe all flourish in the end of Summer.

The Names.

The Greeke call it Ὀξύσχοινος *Oxyschenos*, and in Latine thereafter, *Iuncus acutus* &c. *alter.* The first is called *Iuncus acutus Vulgaris* by *Lobel* and *Dodonæus*. The second hath not beene set forth before, and therefore hath the name according to the place of the growing thereof. The third is also but now made knowne to all. The fourth and fifth are set forth by *Lobel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria*, under the title of *Iuncus marinus* &c. *alter.* The former *Rambaud* calleth *Iuncus acutus, capitulis Sorghi Oxyschenos Dioscoridis.* The latter is referred by him unto the *Iuncus Holoschœnos major* of *Lugdunensis*, and was brought by *Rael*, from *Bayon*, by the name of *Coriandri semine rotundo*, and taken to bee the true *Oxyschœnos* of *Dioscorides.* The sixth *Bauhine* calleth *Iuncus* in the

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Matthiolus: The seventh is peculiar to our Coasts, and hath the name accordingly. The last is the *Iuncus maritimus Germanicus* of *Lobel*, whereof I cannot finde that *Bauhinus* hath made any mention.

The Vertues.

The properties of this hard Rush are referred to the former, working the like effects as it is thought, but more weakly.

Chap. XXXII.

Iuncus acuminis reflexo. Hard Rushes with bending heads.

There are yet some other kindes of Rushes to be handled, which because I would not huddle together, I must distribute into sundry Chapters, that so every *species* may be under his owne *genus*, as neere as may be.

1. *Iuncus acuminis reflexo major.* The greater bending Rush.

The greater of these turning Rushes, groweth after the manner of the greater soft Rushes, both for his roote somewhat round heads, covered with blackish browne coates or filmes, and under them cuts of threds, from which heads the hairy long Rushes have a yard long or more, breaking a good way under the toppe, which bendeth or turneth it selfe downwards, out of a round dumpy head into many slimy round leaves, standing on short footestalkes, which leaves are three cornered, full of cornered shape very small yellowish seede, of a bitter harsh taste.

2. *Iuncus acuminis reflexo alter.*

Another turning or bending Rush.

This other hath the Rushes more then halfe a yard long having a blackish thinne tuft or umbell, breaking forth two or three barbes under the turning end, and standing without any footestalke, which are composed of threds of chaffe and bleyish at the toppes.

3. *Iuncus acuminis reflexo trifidus.*

The triple rifted Rush.

The roote hereof is blacke, joynted, and fibrous, the Rushes are many, slender and foure or five inches long, the stalkes are parted at the toppes into three, and seldome into fewer slender long Rushes, three or foure inches long a peece, betweene which come forth three small thinne tufts or panicles.

The Place and Time.

They all grow in *France* and *Germany*, and keepe the same time that others doe.

The Names.

The first is called by *Lugdunensis Iuncus Milancranius* of *Theophrastus*, who taketh it also to be the *Iuncus Dactylon* and *feminea* of *Theophrastus*, *Gesner* and *Tabernamontanus* call it *Iuncus laevis*, and may be *Pena* his *Iuncus Lachmanthemon*. The other two are remembred by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*, but in my opinion the last is the small *Iuncus maritimus alter* of *Lobel*, as whosoever will compare them shall finde.

3. *Iuncus acuminis reflexo major & trifidus*
The great bending Rush and the triple rifted Rush.

The Vertues.

We have no other certainty of the Vertues of these, but a likelihood to be as effectuall as the last kinde of Rushes.

Chap. XXXIII.

Iuncus aquaticus capitulis Equiseti. Aglet headed Water Rushes.

There are two or three sorts of this Aglet headed kind of Rush, which for the difference sake from the other kindes of Rushes, I thought good to entreate of by themselves.

1. *Iuncus capitulis Equiseti.* Aglet headed Rushes.

This lesser sort bringeth forth from a creeping spreading roote, stored with many intricate fibres, diverse slender naked Rushes about a cubit long, full of whitish pith, and having at the bottomes of them certaine red skinnes compassing them, and bearing each of them at their toppes, a small catkin or Aglet like the first head of an *Asparagus*, blooming with small white threds, like a Plantane head, which fall away quickly.

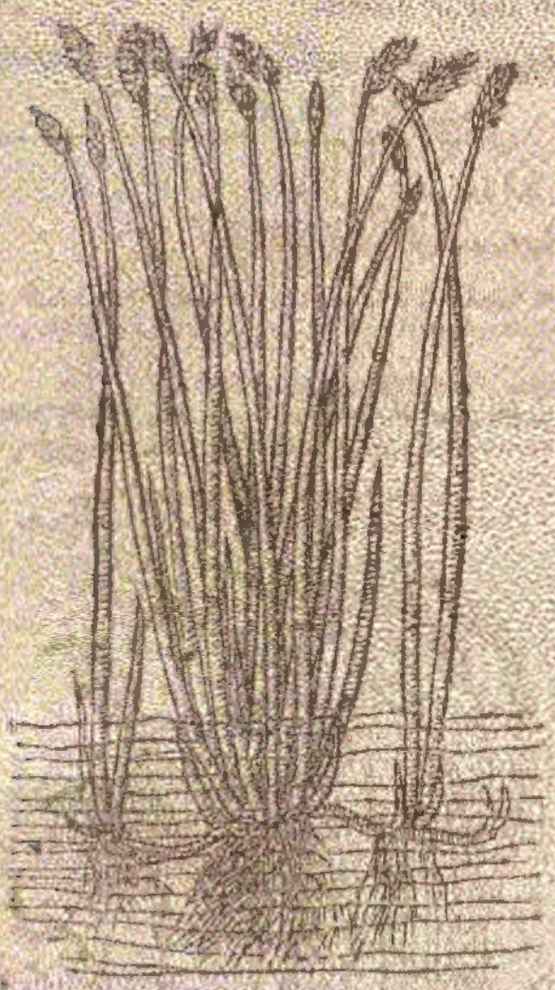
2. *Iuncus capitulis Equiseti alter.* Another Aglet headed Rush.

This other Rush hath sundry short Rushes arising from the creeping roote, from among which other slender and taller Rushes doe spring about a foote high, each of them bearing such a like Aglet as the former, but somewhat lesser.

3. *Iuncellus*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Iuncus equestris, Floating Cyperus, Aglet headed Rushes.



2. Iuncus Equisetifer capitulis aliis, The other Aglet headed Rush.

2. *Iuncellus equestris Equisetifer fluitans*, Floting Rushes with Aglet toppes.

This small Rush hath from a small threddy roote, commeth forth a very small slender bowing Rush, which divideth it selfe into many other small Rushes about two or three inches long, floating upon the water, whose growth is diverse: Whereof some grow upright and others doe bow or bend downe againe, each of them bearing such a head like the former, with a small long Rush growing by it.

The Place and *Time*.

These all have beene found in our owne land, as well as beyond Sea, the first not onely in the pond and ditch of a small village called *Hallwood* hard by *Antwerpe*, but in divers places with us also, the other in the brooke of ponds, of both *Wales* and *England*, in sundry places and are to be seene in the end of Summer when they florish.

The Names.

The first is called by *Lobel Iuncus nauticus minor capitulis equisetis*, and by *Lugdunensis iuncus floridus flagellum*. The second hath his title sufficient to expresse it, not being described by any other. The last *Dalechamp* calleth as it is in the title, yet calling it *minor*, as he doth the first *major*.

The Vertues.

There is no property knowne to what malady any of these may be applyed but are held appropriate to such as many others be.

Chap. XXXIV.

Iuncus cyperoides floridus. The flowring Cyperus Rush.

There hath formerly beene knowne but one sort of these flowring Rushes, but Dodoneus hath added another lesser sort.

1. *Iuncus floridus major*. The greater flowring Rushe.

This greater flowring Cyperus Rush (as it is differing from all the other sorts of Rushes, [illegible] collection) all in beauty) hath sundry heads of leaves like unto those of *Cyperus*, with many [illegible] creeping or spreading roote like the Rushes, bushing with many fibres, from whence spring round [illegible] like stalkes two or three cubits high, bearing at the top a large spread tuft or umbell of a pale [illegible] (yet *Tragus* describeth them to be white) with some threds dyed with yellow in the middle, which [illegible] bring in their place small round blackish heads, containing small seede within them.

2. *Iuncus floridus minor*. The lesser flowring Rush.

The smaller Cyperus Rush hath a whitish jointed roote, a small stalke of a hand breadth high, having three long sharpe pointed Rush like leaves, two whereof are higher then the stalke, and at the [illegible] five flowres, or [illegible]

bearing at the top another, after which come two small round heads containing in each foure talkes, of the bignesse of the Canary kinde of Millet.

The Place and Time.

The first growes in watery ditches, pooles and plashes, in most parts of this Kingdome: The other hath been observed in sundry places, and are flowring all the summer long, ripening their seede in the meane time.

The Names.

Although this hath no Greeke name, yet it hath found divers names, being called by *Thomas Anguillara secunda*, by *Matthiolus*, *Lobelius*, *Camerarius* and others, *Juncus floridus*, by *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Dodonæus*, *Gesnerus* and others, *Juncus odoratus*, by *Cordus*, *Gladiolus* and by *Dodonæus*, *Xiphium angustifolium*, which hath caused it erroneously to be called *Juncus florens*, being in as great an error as before, following *Cordus*, that calleth it *Gladiolus* from the false relation of *Theophrastus*, making *Theophrastus* his *Cyperus* to be *Gladiolus*, as may be smelled him before, wherennto it hath no correspondence, having a little in the leaves, but also calleth it to be *Cyperus Dioscoridis*, whereunto it agreeth as little, some also call it *Antonius Thespesius*, and *Lonicerus Carex alterum*. The Dutch call it *Juncus floridus*. The *Dutch Water Lafel*, and *Gerard* of Gladdon, following *Cordus*, who confoundeth *Theophrastus* his *Cyperus*, with *Dioscorides* his *Gladiolus*.

The Vertues.

Matthiolus saith it is thought to worke the like effects that the other sorts of Rushes doe, but according to *Cordus* his mistaking to be *Gladiolus*, he saith it is good to helpe the paines of women in their delivery of childing, being boyled in wine and drunke.

Juncus floridus. The flowring Rush.

Chap. XXXV.

Spartum herba sive Juncus. Mat weed or Mat Rushes.

Although the *Spartum Plinij* be a kinde of Rush, growing rather in dry then moist places, yet because the other sorts of Grasses that serve with us for the same purposes, to make Mats and other such like workes, doe grow in wet and Moorish grounds, neare the Sea side, and are called by the same name of *Spartum*, I must rather then divide it place it with the other.

1. *Spartum Plinij sive Juncus Hispanicus.* Spanish Rushes.

The *Spanish* Rush riseth up with a number of round Rushes a cubit long, each whereof is parted a little over the ground, into three or foure more slender long, tough and greene Rushes, somewhat broader then a bristle, being whitish in the middle, which some after have both their edges to draw one together, that it maketh them seeme round, so that the partition is hardly discerned, and then grooy harder, and whitish, when they are dry (for we see them in trailes, and in the round mats where with the Roomes or chambers are matted, as they are wrought there and brought over to us) from among which rise up sundry stalkes, somewhat higher then the rest, bearing at the toppe a small long head of many sharpe pointed huskes, after which come small long seede, like unto some of the other Grasses: the roottes spread in the ground into many tufts, matting therein that in some places they take up two foote square or more.

2. *Spartum Plinij alterum molliss.* The softer *Spanish* Rush.

The other *Spanish* Rush groweth in the very same manner and order, that the former doth, and differeth from it in these particulars, the Rushes are more fine and slender, softer also, and bearing a shorter tuft at the top, consisting of a skinny huske or hote: the roottes hereof doe mat like the other, and grow in moister places.

3. *Spartum marinum asperum.* Our Matweed or Marrum.

This Matweed hath divers long hard, and very sharpe pointed Rushes, pricking their fingers that are not hood-ed, that grow among them, the stalkes have soft spiked long heads, like unto the eares of Rye, and blooming like it: the roottes creepe in the ground, and fasten themselves strongly therein.

4. *Spartum marinum asperum alterum.* The other of our Sea Matweedes.

The other Matweede is in the growing like the former, but that the rushes are broader and shorter, and the heads also: the roottes likewise creepe and are strongly fastened into the ground.

5. *Spartum parvum Batavorum & Anglicum.* Small Matweede.

The Small Matweed hath shorter smaller and harder rushes, the stalkes are a cubit high, having small thin long leaves at the toppes then the former: the roottes likewise are long, hard, and somewhat rough, fit to be wrought into little baskets or the like.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. Spartum Plinij sive Juncum Hispanicum.
Spanish Rushes.

4. Spartum Plinij alterum genus.
The other sort of it.

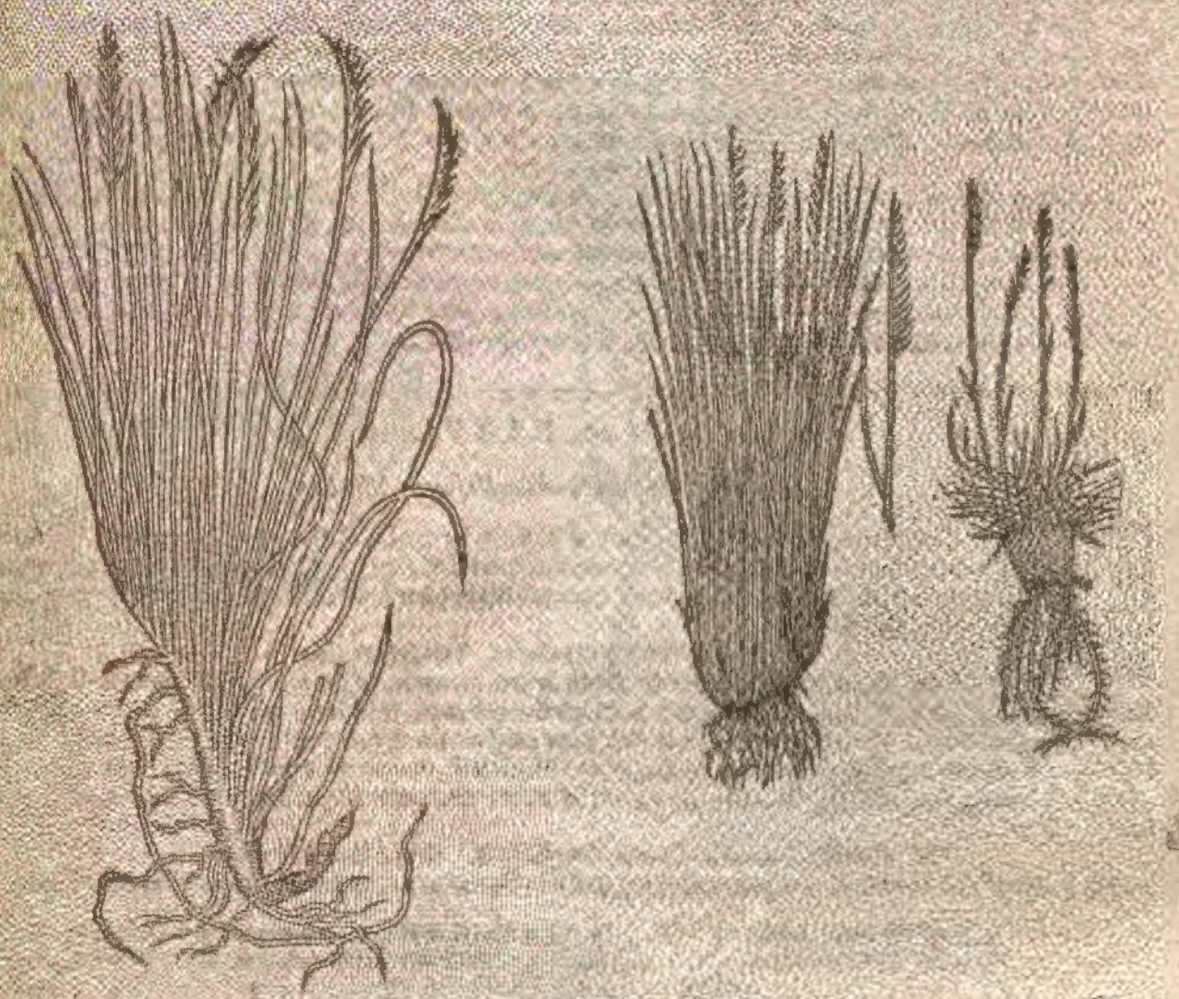
3. Spartum marinum erectum.
Dog Marweed or Marram.

4. Spartum marinum repens alterum.
The other of our Sea Matweed.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

6. *Spartium parvum, Narbonense & Anglicum.* The small Matweede.

6, 7. *Spartium Narbonense & minimum Anglicum.* The small French and English Matweedes.



6. *Spartium Narbonense.* *French* Matweede.

The *French* Matweed hath smaller rounder and whiter leaves or rushes then the last, and closer growing together like unto the smallest and finest sort of rushes, and are about a spanne long apeece, or somewhat more: the small slender stalkes have small single headed whitish spikes on them, smelling like Mother: the rootes are small long threds.

7. *Spartium minimum Anglicum.* The smallest *English* Matweed.

The smallest *English* Matweed hath many small slender round rushes like threds, almost foure or five inches long, growing thicke together, among which the stalkes which are very small, have smaller heads and single like the last, the most consisting but of one or two small towres: the rootes are long and yellow like the former small *English* sort.

8. *Spartium Hispanicum capillaceo folio.* The *Spanish* Matweed.

The *Spanish* Matweed hath sundry rushes rising from one small threddy roote, which divide themselves into soft very fine rushes, sometimes but halfe a foote long, and sometimes a foote: there hath beene no head or spike found with it as yet.

9. *Spartium variegatum.* Party coloured Matweede.

The round rushes of this Matweed are seldome above foure or five rising from the roote, parted red and greene, sometime greene and red, and change their beauty, and come all to be of one colour: this was found on the hills by *Franckfort*, by the Mayne. The *Spartium Ambiguum* of *Clusius* I have set forth in my former Booke, under the title of *Genista Pannonica*.

The Place and Time.

These former sorts grow not onely in *Spaine*, but in divers Iles adioyning thereto, as the Canaries, Madera, &c. and are specified in their titles or descriptions, and doe flowrish in the end of Summer.

The Names.

Wee have formerly shewed you the *Spartium Graecorum*, which is a shrubby kinde of Broome, to doe this also, called *Spartum Romanum*, or *Scorpius* to distinguish it from the other. The first is the *Spartum* of *Pliny*, which was in his time as plentifully growing in *Spaine* as now, and therefore the Tract thereof was called *Spartaria*, wherein new Carthage, called *Carthagena* now standeth, and therefore all Writers call it *Spartum Carthaginense*, chiefly *Dioscorides* upon *Pliny* calleth it *Juncus Ibericus sive Hispanicus*, and *Bauhinus*, *Gramen Spartum primum pauciflorum*. The second is also called *Spartum Plinij*, or *herba alterum*, by all but *Bauhinus*, who calleth it *Spartum secundum panicula brevi folliculis inclusa*. The third is the *Spartum herba tertia maximum* of *Lobel*, who calleth it *Spartum nostras*, meaning his owne Country, but *Gerard* transferreth this title to our owne Land, and so doe I, for so he and I might very well doe, growing plentifully on the Coasts of *Norfolke*, as *Gerarde* and in other places with us also. The fourth is the *Spartum herba quarta Matritense* of *Clusius*, which

Lobel calleth *Sparsum nostras alterum*, and *Bambras*, *Gramen Sparsum spicatum latifolium*. The fifth is the *Sparsum nostras parvum* of *Lobel* and I have added *Anglicum* to it in the title, being to be found with us, as well as them, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gramen Sparsum lanceolatum*. The sixth is the *Gramen Sparsum* [illegible] *Lobel*, but it being sent to Doctor *Lobel* from thence was named as it is in the title, which is [illegible]. The seventh was found in our owne Land, and for the smallnesse called *minimum*. The rest are named of the *Authors*, *Gramen Sparsum*, with the rest of their titles as I here set them. The *Italians* and *Spaniards* call it *Sparto*, and the second sort *Albardi*. The *Dutch Halm*, and we in *English*, Helme, and Marrame, but the people along the Coasts of *Norfolke* and *Suffolke* call it Marram, and may be called sea Rushes as well.

The Vertues.

We know of no use these have in Physicke, but are employed wholly by the *Spaniards*, in all the places where it groweth (I meane the Spanish kinde) not only for Mats, small and great, for Cheesepresses, baskets, and such like, but the second in being soft, and fit for such purposes, are used to fill sackes to serve them for beds, upon the which they draw to lye upon. Our sea kindes are used by divers, both with us and in the Low Countries for Mats, Hassocks, and divers other such like meane workes very serviceable.

Chap. XXXVI.

Equisetum, Horsetaile or rough joynted Rushes.

As Comparable to small this History of Rushes, let me joyne this unto them, for so likewise they may very well be both for their forme, although differing as roughnesse, joynts, and naturall leaves as placed growing, whereof there are many sorts, both of the moorish and Champaigne, as shall be shewed.

1. *Equisetum majus palustre.* The greater Marsh Horsetaile.

The greater Horsetaile that groweth in wet grounds, at the first springing forth hath somewhat like to those of Asparagus, and after grow to be hard rough, hollow stalkes, joynted at sundry places, of the height of a foote high, so made as if the lower part were put into the upper, wherein grow on each joynt a small long ruffe like hard leaves, each part resembling a Horsetaile, whereof it came to be so called, at the tops of the stalkes come forth small catkins like unto those of trees: the roote creepeth under ground, and spreadeth in sundry places.

2. *Equisetum palustre Linariæ folio.* Broad leafed Horsetaile.

The roote of this Horsetaile creepeth, and is joynted like the former, the stalkes like wise are [illegible]

1. *Equisetum majus palustre.*
The greater Marsh Horsetaile.

3. 4. *Equisetum palustre minus & alterum*
Small Marsh Horsetaile and narrow Horsetaile.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

7. Equisetum tenuissimum & longissimum folio.
The smallest and finest leaved Horse taile.

8. Equisetum hirsutum sive nudum & rotundum.
Naked and roundish Rush Horse taile.

hee and joynted in the same manner, set with leaves after the same fashion, but that they are broader then those of Tode Flax, and like almost unto those of Broome Tode Flax, greene rough, long, and easie to breake, what jule or carkins it beareth I have not beene observed.

9. *Equisetum palustre minus.* Small Marsh Horse taile.

This smaller Horse taile differeth not in the manner of growth from the former, the chiefest difference resteth in that it is smaller, and the leaves or bristles (some call them sewet and flaxen) that are set at the joynts.

10. *Equisetum arvense hirsutum folijs.*
Stinking Horse taile.

11. *Equisetum arvense hirsutum folijs.*
Barren Marsh Horse taile.

This other small Horse taile differeth little from the last, saving that the prouen found not to beare any seede as the others do, and yet *Dodonæus* calleth it *Polyspermon*, as being plentifull in seeding. It hath severall joynts at some times and in some places.

12. *Equisetum minimum muscosum tenuifolium.*
The smallest and finest leafed Horse taile.

The finest taile grasse for the fastnesse and fineness of the rootes growing in the lower wet grounds in the woods about Kentish Town farre from *London*, deserveth also to be numbred with the rest growing in the same manner that the others doe, differing onely in the forenamed parts. This seemeth to differ from that which Gerarde in his *Herbarie* in the third booke, calleth *Equisetum palustre tenuissimis & longissimis foliis*, onely in growing higher and the leaves some what longer.

13. *Equisetum minus polystachion.*
Many headed Horse taile.

Besides the severall and running rootes, in the joynted stalkes and leaves of this it differeth from the rootes, this Horsetaile differeth from the former small ones, but in this that at the joynts it beareth three or foure fine small stalkes with small leaves without eares on the toppes of them, and a greater at the head of the maine stalkes, more loosely set or lesse compacted then the rest blooming very pale bluish flowers.

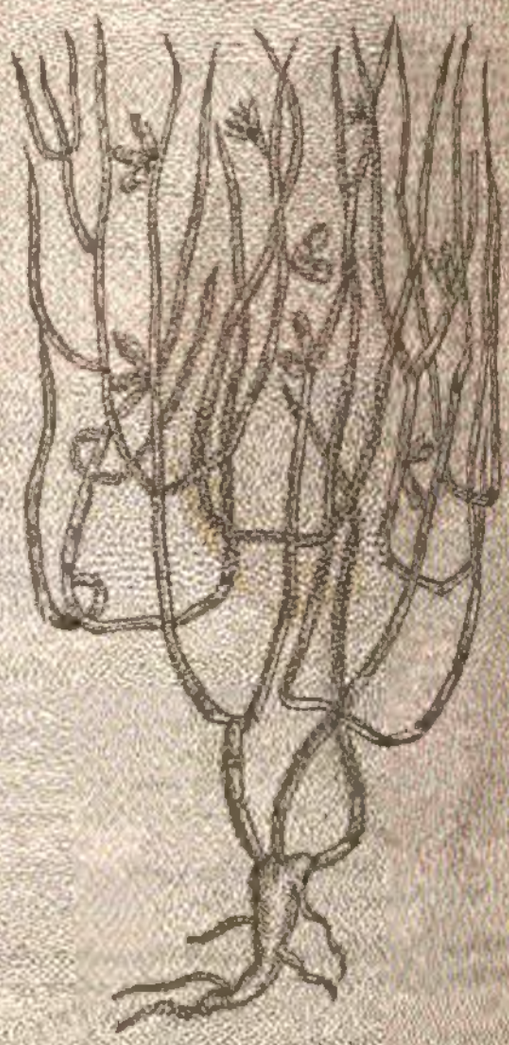
7. *Equisetum luncreum sive nudum.* Rush or naked Horse taile.

The rush Horse taile groweth up with sundry joynted rough Rushes about a foote high or more sometimes, without any leaves at the joynts, and hereby it is knowne from all the rest, and is more used by sundry workemen

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

11. *Equisetum pratense maius.*
The greater medow Horse tayle.

12. *Equisetum arvense, tenuius*
ramosum. Small pale Corne



to smooth and polish their workes of wood and bone then any other: the roote is jointed likewise and creepeth.

8. *Equisetum sylvestre ramosum.* Branched Rush Horsetaile.

This differeth only from the last in growing with many stalkes from the toppe of one, that fall flat to the ground, and that many of those stalkes doe branch themselves forth into others, all of them full of joynts without leaves.

9. *Equisetum exilius minus variegatum.* Small party coloured Horse taile.

From a small blackish creeping roote (prang up sundry small hollow pale greene stalkes of a foote and somewhat lesse high, full of joynts, the lower joynts whereof are blackish and the upper whith without leaves: it is most likely to bee the same Mr. *Johnson* in his *Gerard* hath found with small leaves, and called Horse taile Coralline, howsoever this may sometimes seeme to differ both from *Gerard* and he) at the toppe whereof standeth a small short head, somewhat like a small catkin, the crowne whereof being white have sight of a very small sharpe pointed leaves under it, which being touches on will crackle and make a noyse.

10. *Equisetum fetidum fub aqua repens.* Stinking Horse taile.

The stinking Horse taile groweth up both in and out of the water, with sundry branched stalkes, but those adwater, and set with short leaves at every joynt, having divers small buds growing at every joynt, which while it is in the water, but taken forth and dryed it becommeth gray and brittle, easie to be rubbed into powder with ones fingers, and falling also into pouther of it selfe by lying, and smelling somewhat like ours, but not so strong. It growth not onely in the ditches of the bathes of *Spaw* neare *Leige* but in *Zeland* and *Holland* also, and may be the sort of Horse taile that delight to grow in waters and wet grounds onely, and are found in many such like places. There are some other sorts that are sometimes found growing although seldome so well in the like wet grounds as in the uplands, which for their double habitations I thought good to reserve by themselves to speake of them in the last place.

11. *Equisetum pratense maius.* The great Medow Horse taile.

For the forme and manner of growing this differeth not from the former but in growing greater and taller with more store, and longer leaves then any at the joynts, each leafe being also jagged with sixe, seven or more sharpe pointed leaves.

12. *Equisetum arvense longissimis foliis.* Corne Horse taile.

This Corne Horse taile groweth very like the last, but greater in stalke although sometimes it rises and not joynted at all that ever I could observe, yet I have seene it in *Kent* and other places growing in the borders of the Corne fields, and often ploughed up when they fallow their grounds, to great a stalke but not like a small bush.

13. *Equi-*

3. *Equisetum sylvaticum minus.* Wood Horsetaile.

The small Wood Horsetaile groweth like the tall, but the joynts are farther seperate in sunder, and the leaves thereof are somewhat small and long withall, the roots are like the rest.

4. *Equisetum montanum Cordi.* Mountaine Horsetaile of *Cordus.*

The mountaine horsetaile is somewhat like unto the eight sort here before set downe, having divers Rushie like stalkes with leaves on them, branching forth both above and below, at severall places whereof come forth small spoky eares like tall small long and round reddish baskets containing small seede within them, the roote is small and long.

The Place and Time.

The rules or descriptions for the most part may the places of all these be knowne where they grow, and needeth not here repeated againe: they doe spring up with their warlish heads in *April*, and their blooming eares in May, seeding for the most part in *August*, and then perish downe to the ground, rising afresh in the spring.

The Names.

The Greeks call it *Hippuris*, and *Hippouris* in Latine also by divers, and *Equisetum* or *Canda equina* which is the very Greeke *Hippuris* of the forme of an Horsetaile, and with the Italians of leaves being turned downe doth resemble an horses taile, of other names it is called in *Equinalis*, and by *Plinie Equifolia*, and of some *Salix Equina*, and *Sanguinalis* from the especiall effect it hath to staieth blood. The first is the *Hippuris major* of *Dioscorides* and others, and *Equisetum majus* by *Lobel* and others, *Anguillara* tooke it to be *Cauda Equina*, but that I have shewed you before is another plant that is so ruddy and like either the second *Equisetum* onely maketh mention of by the Greeke it beareth a method of the *Equisetum palustre* of *Lonicer* in his *Dutch* booke, the fourth is taken by many to be the *Polygonum* named of *Dioscorides*, and *Plinie* his third *Polygonum* of the many joynts it hath in a Greeke, *Fuchsius*, and many others, by *Lobel Polygonum femina sparsa viridis*, and by *Cordus Sanguinalis Fœmina* and *Semperuiua*: the fift not our owne land not mentioned as I take it by any author, although as I there say *Fuchsius* his *Equisetum tenuissimè & longissimè foliatum* is somewhat like unto it the sixt, seuenth and eight are all of *Rauwolfius* demonstration also accounted, yet *Cæsalpinus* mentioneth the tenth by the name of *Equisetum quintum genus minimum*, the eleventh is the first *Hippuris* of *Tragus* and called also by him and *Lugdunensis Equisetum longum*, by *Cordus Sanguinalis Fœmina sterilis* and by *Bauhinus Equisetum folijs arduis non ramosum sive Sanguinale Fœmina sterilis*: the eight is *Equisetum* of *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis* called by *Lobel* and *Dodonæus Hippuris minor*, the eleventh is the *Equisetum alterum* of *Matthiolus Lugdunensis* and others, the *Hippuris altera* of *Tragus*, *Hippuris sterilis* of *Lobel* and *Equisetum pratense longissimè foliatum* by *Bauhinus*: the twelfth is the *Hippuris minor* of *Tragus*, *Polygonum sterile* of *Fuchsius*, and *Hippuris sexualis major* of *Tabernæmontanus*: the last is the *Hippuris minor* of *Tragus*, and *Equisetum sylvaticum* of *Tabernæmontanus* and *Bauhinus*. The *Arabians* call it *Tiphe alcasi Hippuris* and *Dioscoridis*, the *Italians coda di cavallo*, the *Spaniards Cola de mula* and *cola de caballo*, the *French Queue de cheual* and *Prestes*, the *Germans Schaffheue*, and *Rossschwantz*. The *Dutch Peerd steert*, and we in *English* generally Horsetaile, and of some Shave grasse, and as I sayd in the beginning by resemblance a Rush might be called long pointed Rushes.

The Vertues.

Horsetaile the smoother rather then the rough, and the leaved then the bare, is both more used and of better effect in Physicke, and is as *Galen* saith with the binderneese of a binding qualitie, and dryeth without sharpenesse. It is very powerfull to stanch bleedings where soever, either inward or outward, the juice or decoction thereof being drunke, or the juice, decoction or distilled water applyed outwardly, it stayeth also all sorts of Laskes and fluxes in man or woman, and the pissing of blood, and healeth also not onely the inward Vlcers and excoriations of the intralls, bladder &c. but all other sorts of foule moist and running Vlcers, and soone solderth together the toppes of greene wounds, not suffering them to grow to maturation: it cureth also Ruptures in children quickly, in the elder by time, according to the disposition of the partie, and the continuance: the decoction hereof in wine being drunke is said to provoke urine, to helpe the strangury and the stone, and the distilled water thereof drunke two or three times in a day a small quantitie at a time, is also to ease the pleurisie in the intralls or vaine, and to be effectuall against a cough that commeth by the defluxion of rheume from the head: the juice or distilled water being warmed, and hot inflammations pustules or red whelkes and other such eruptions in the skinne being bathed therewith doth helpe them, and doth asswage the swellings, heate and inflammations of the fundament and priuie parts in man or woman. Countrey housewives doe use any of these rough sorts that grow neare at hand to scoure their woodden, peuter and braste vessels, the young buds are dressed by some like Asparagus, as being boyled, are after buttered with flower and fryed to be eaten.

Chap. XXXII.

Typha. Cats taile or Reede Mace.

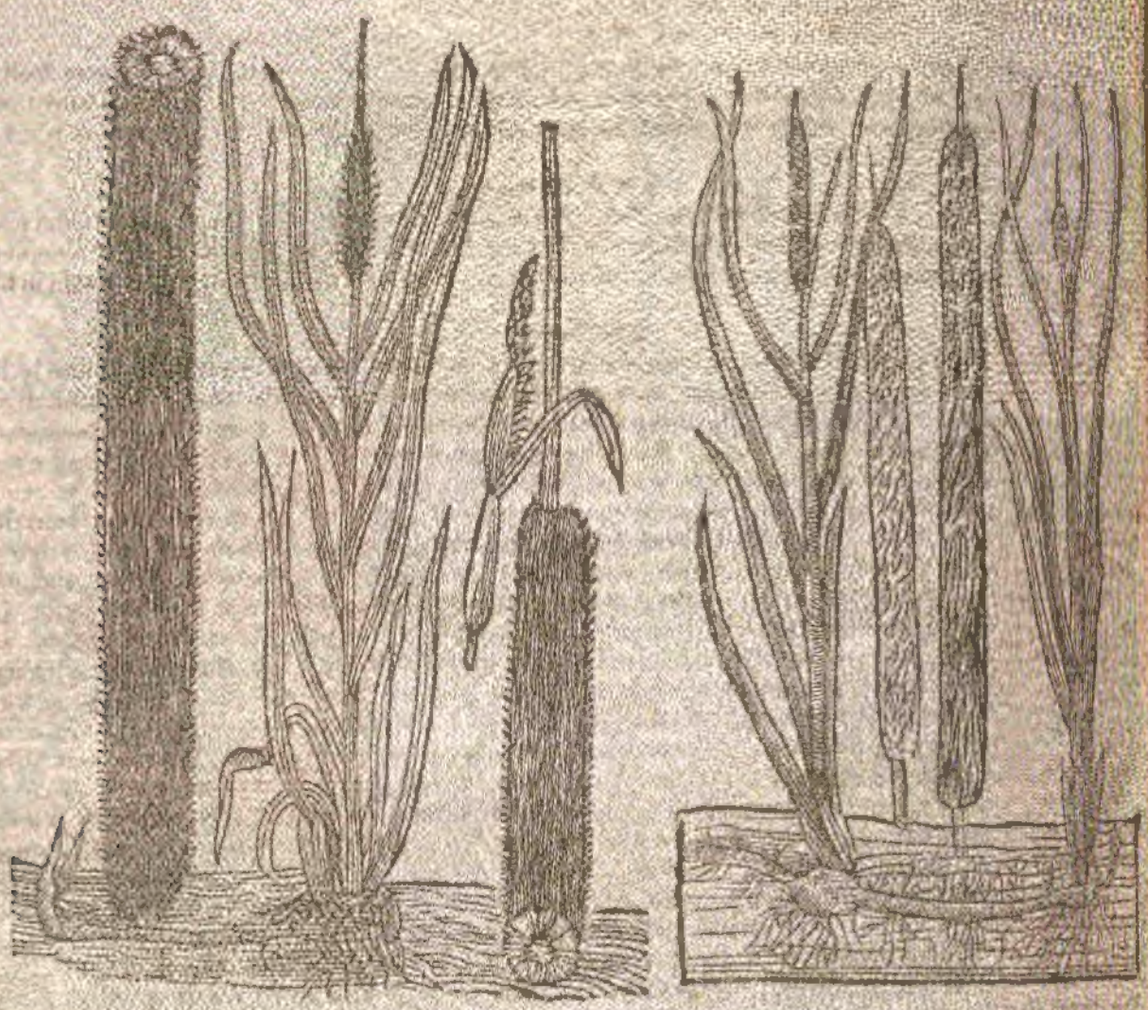
Next unto these you all the sorts of Reedes, I would set this in the first place to be entreated of, as a meane betweene the Rushes and Reedes, before I come to those are properly called Reedes, whereof there are three sorts.

1. *Typha maxima.* The greater Reede Mace.

The great Reede Mace sheareth forth divers very long, soft and narrow leaves, pointed at the ends in a manner like Sedge, because the middle on the backside is great, and sticketh forth, amongst which rise up sundry smooth round and pithy stalkes, jointed and not hollow above a mans height, with joynts and leaves on them, from the lowest part upwards a good way, but bare and naked thence to the toppe, where they have small long and round eares, like wing forth at the first some yellowish flowers, which being past the torch or spike groweth greater, and consisteth wholly of a flocky substance, of a blackish browne colour on the outside, somewhat solid

1. *Typha maxima.* The greatest Reede Mace.

2. 3. *Typha minor & minima.* The two lesser sorts of Reede Mace.



or weight, yet is lo soone blowne away with the winde: the roote is white somewhat thicke knobbed and jagged, spreading much with many long fibres at it, sweet in taste if it be chewed.

2. *Typha minor.* The lesser Reede Mace.

This differeth in nothing from the former, but in that it attaineth not to that height and greatnesse that the former doth.

3. *Typha minima.* The least Reede Mace.

The least Reede Mace likewise differeth not from the last, but in being smaller both in leafe and stalke, which are more hard or rough, and in the top which in some places beareth a smaller spike above, the lower being greater with a small distance betweene them, and a small leafe at the bottome of it.

The Place and Time.

They doe all grow either in the middle of watery ditches or ponds, or by the banckes and sides thereof, in moorish places of fenny ground, and flower about Midsommer, the Torch Mace being ripe in *August*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Τύφη* and in Latine *Typha*: *cylindrum vocant quasi fistulosum, quod in medio habeat, aut gignere se ad instar fistulæ mentiatur: sunt ut inquit Ruellius, quasi fistulæ cereæ, quæ vere primo masticantes pastantur. Virgæ Maces, dictæ perpolitum quiddam habent & lævigatum fastigiatum: caulem:* Some call it *Cestrum marinum* as *Dodonæus* saith, and some *Xylosmum*, put a difference betweene it and that kind of *Typha* is put among the Corner, and that rather called *Typha*. *Theophrastus* maketh mention of them both as it is thought, and *Dioscorides* hereof that one, for he saith that his *Typha palustris* is without leaves, which therefore cannot agree herewith: *Pena* also ignorantly in his *lib. 1. c. 56.* among the forts of water Reedes. It hath no other name given it by any to our knowledge, but of some it is taken to be *Ulua* and *Dodonæus* calleth it *Papyri species*, and *Lugdunenses* particularly the name of *Dodonæus*. *Dodonæus* seemeth to take this to be that *Serapio* that *Ovid* in his *Fasti* mentioneth to be *in planitie sorpea matta fuit*: but not onely I but divers others more learned doe doubt thereof. *Lobelius* referreth it to the *Phleum* of *Theophrastus* (but not *Phleos*, for that is a thorny plant) as I have before said which he numbereth *inter paluſtria Orchomeny*, and *Aristophanes* also as I recited him in the Chapter of *Cyperus* bringeth in the Frogs rejoycing that they had spent the day *inter Cyperum & Typhas*. *Theophrastus* saith is called *Anthelaea*: *Dodonæus* saith, but I rather judge it of the fruit. *Theophrastus* mentioneth both *Typha* and *Phleum*. The second is onely remembred by *Clusius* to be that he saw growing in *Sleper*: the last is called *Typha minor* by *Lobel* in his *Adversaria*, and by *Typhula* and *marina* by *Clusius* in his *Pannonick Observations*. The *Italians* call it *Cattola*, and say if the dust of the heads get into the eares of any it will make them deafe.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...called, The Female Reede or Irish. The Common Narrow-leaved, The Hard Lyth-leaved, and Dwarfe. And we in Suffolk in divers places Cats taile and Reede Mace by others but in being between a Rush and a Reede, it might truly be called Torch rush or Torch reede. Some also call this as well as the next by the name of Sedge.

The Vertues.

Matthiolus giveth such a grievous hard name, that the poulter should helpe children when they are burthened with Bacon, and the roote of *Ladies-seale* and Horse-tongue, but others doe utterly condemn it, and take it to be very dangerous, in that it would rather strangle them then helpe them, for it is usually knowne and used as a baite to kill Mice. *Dioscorides* saith that the flocky substance mixed with Vinegar, is good against burnings. It is held by good Authors to be used in the place of the true Paper reede, for those uses it is appointed. It doth make exceeding cleane and dry, and being applyed to the bleeding places stancheth blood. The leaves hereof are usually kept to make Mats, and for childrens chaires, and many other such uses.

Chap. XXXVIII.

Sparganium. The Burre Reede.

Of this kinde of Reede I have foure sorts to shew you, two whereof are generally remembred of most Writers, a third as the least of them all, is mentioned by *Bauhinus*, but we have a fourth lately brought from *Virginia*.

1. *Sparganium ramosum.* Branched Burre Reede.

This branched Reede hath larger, broader, and rougher leaves then those of the Garden sort, three square as it were like them, and sharpe both at the edges and points, among which ariseth a rough rounde stalke two foote high, with the like but fewer leaves on them, dividing it selfe toward the toppe into sundry branches, bearing on them divers small greene burres, which are not rough at the full, but growing ripe are hard and prickly, somewhat resembling the rough burres of *Platanus*, the Plane tree, with a leafe at the joynt, up to the toppe, the roote buddeth into many fibres and fibres.

2. *Sparganium erectum latifolium.* Vulgar branched Burre Reede.

This other burre Reede groweth up in the like manner, with leaves somewhat broader then the former, and a longer flower stalke, but branched at all, not bearing the like balles or burres, but somewhat fewer and not so prickly: with a leafe at every one of them likewise, the roote also is like the other.

3. *Sparganium minimum.* The least Burre Reede.

The small Burre reede hath a stalke about two inches high, rising from a small roote, compased of a few long

1. *Sparganium ramosum.* Branched Burre Reede.

2. *Sparganium ramosum latifolium, & erectum.* Branched and Vulgar Burre Reede.

Reinges

1. *Sparganium non ramosum.* Small unbranched Burre Reede.

4. *Sparganium maius foliosum seu Pugionium.* The great branched Burre Reede of Virginia.

stringes or flowre, on the toppe whereof standeth a small round head, and another lesse then it thereupon, of the same forme and colour with the former, having three or five long narrow leaves standing on each side of the head, and rising higher then the stalke it selfe.

4. *Sparganium maius foliosum Virginianum.* The great branched Burre reede of Virginia.

This kinde of burre reede hath onely two or three very long and somewhat broad, pale green leaves rising from the roote, and in the midst of them a strong round stalke, without any leaves thereon, but standing naked neare the toppe into many round somewhat prickly Burres, of the bignesse of a Walnut, without any small flowers appearing thereon. The roote is somewhat knobby at the head, with divers strings thereat.

The Place and Time.

These Burre Reedes grow in watery ditches, ponds and rivers usually, or by the sides of them in many parts of this Land, except the two last, the one whereof in *Germany*, the other in *Virginia*, brought by *M. Tradescant* the younger, they flourish with the Reede mace or thereabouts.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible] and in Latine also *Sparganium*, and *Xiphion* also as *Dioscorides* saith in his time. *Matthiolus* called it *Typhinum* generally by most Authors, *Ferula nigra*, *Enula*, and *Dodonæus* take it to be *Acorus*. *Tragus*, *Gesner* also and *Thalius* call it *Phalangium*, because the burres of it as I said are like those of the Phalangie. *Lobel* taketh it to be *Cyperus*, *Lugdunensis* maketh it to be *Phleos femina* of *Theophrastus*, but as I have formerly noted, there is great difference betweene his *Phleos* and *Phleum*, this last being a moorish plant, and the former not. The second is called *Sparganium alterum* by *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis* and others, and *Tabernæmontanus* alone by *Dodonæus*, who matcheth fruit with that which *Matthiolus* set forth for *Sparganium*, and saith that it doth not in any respect agree to *Dioscorides* his description, having burres at the toppe of the stalke. The third *Dodonæus* onely hath mention of, and the last by no other before.

The Vertues.

Galen onely saith that *Sparganium* is of a drying faculty, and *Dioscorides*, that the roote boyled in wine is good against the poyson of Serpents.

Cap.

Chap. XXXIX.

Papyrus. The Paper Reede.

The ancient Greeke called *Papyrus* by *Theophraſtus*, *Dioſcorides*, *Pliny*, and others, whereof the Paper bookes were made, that were uſed in their and their former times, we may out of their writings deſcribe unto you if it be the ſame which *Alpinus* and others ſay, groweth now in *Egypt*, and they call by the name of Papyr: however we will ſhew you what they ſaid it was, and how it grew, and withall ſhew you how *Alpinus* and others deſcribe it now, and likewiſe ſhew you another ſort thereof, as followeth.

1. *Papyrus ex Plinio Nilotica.* The Paper Reede of the ancients growing in *Nilus*.

The ſame Paper reede which *Theophraſtus* & from him *Pliny* do deſcribe growing ſay they not in the depth of the Lake *Nilus*, but in the pooles of *Egypt*, whereunto the River *Nilus* hath broken out, and in the River it ſelfe growing not in the depth of the ſtreame, but neere the bankes, where the water is onely about two cubits from the ground: it ſelfe, whoſe roote is of the thickneſſe of a great mans wriſt or arme, as he can graſpe. *Pliny* hath an armes greatneſſe, about twelve cubits in length, diſcending divers of the long out ſmall and thicke rootes, above one another of the couddie and earth wherein it groweth, from whence riſe three ſquare edged ſtalkes, (they are not (as I conceive) *Papyres*, which I do tranſlate, for of leaves they have no mention) of foure cubits bigneſſe beneath, ſpreading into many parts, and growing ſmaller to the toppe, where it cariieth an unprofitable tuft or top without any fruite or ſeed. This is *Theophraſtus* his owne word for word, as neere as the deſcription could be made into ſence, which *Pliny* hath altered in ſome things and mangled in others, ſetting downe *Thyrſus* for tuft, they being of different forme, yet *Pliny* ſaith nothing therein both, but leaving out *Theophraſtus* foure cubits greatneſſe, which is ſomewhat difficult well to underſtand and to apply to the purpoſe: wherefore will I herein give you the deſcription thereof, as *Theophraſtus*, and *Plinius* ſince hath amended it. It riſeth (when above the water) from a reede like roote, with many fibres thereat, with ſundry three ſquare ſtalkes, ſometimes ſeven cubits high or more, with a pith in the middle, with leaves both above and below (the greater ſtalke without leaves are large (and three ſquare as *Alpinus* ſaith, but *Theophraſtus* ſaith nothing thereof) bending downe and like to the ſtarre reede or Cyperus, the leaves under the tuffs or the toppes, which are compoſed of ſtrong long and upright threds, ſet thicke together, and ſmall flowers at the toppes of them, which paſſe away without ſeede, as it is thought, for none hath beene obſerved. This is their exact deſcription of it, ſo that by comparing them both together, we may ſay that the roote is like other Reedes, but much greater, that is as bigge as one with or arme, yet not of ten cubits long, for that (as I thinke) is more proper to the ſtalke, from the roote to the toppe of the tuft, the ſtalke it ſelfe (I cannot be of) foure cubits greatneſſe, for that compaſſe exceedeth a great man but five foure or fifteene of fifteene inches compaſſe, which may very well agree to the naturall largeſt breadth of Paper, which was thirteene inches as *Pliny* reporteth, which was after it was wetted with the water of *Nilus* and ſmoothed out, and thereby enlarged, which had cloven out from the ſtalke, thoſe inward being ſelfe will ſerve. The plant ſay the ancients is ſweete and eating the *Egyptians* before that bread of Corne was found out eate them for their food, and in their time was planted and the ſweetneſſe ſucked forth, the reſt being throwne away: the roote ſerveth them not onely for fewell to burne, but to make many ſorts of veſſels to uſe, for it is the onely matter for the purpoſe: *Papyrus ipſa* (ſay they) that is the ſtalke, as I tranſlated it before, is profitable many wayes, as to make Ships, and of the barke to weave, and make ſailes, mats, carpets, ſome kindes of garments and ropes alſo.

Papyrus Nilotica Aſpera.
The Paper Reede of *Nilus* growing there.

2. *Papyrus Sicilianus.* The Paper Reede of *Sicily*.

The other Paper Reede (which may be the *Sari* of *Theophraſtus*, mentioned by him next unto the *Papyrus Ide*, as before &c. Which as he ſaith is very like it but leſſe, being three ſquare alſo) riſeth ſix or ſeaven cubits above ground, bearing many three ſquare and ſoft leaves broader and longer then thoſe of *Cyperus* or *Sparganium*: the ſtalke is many, full of pithy wooll, ſmooth and naked, without any leafe unto the toppes, where it beareth a great thicke tuft of cloſe ſet ſlender ſtalkes, with ſmall Moſſie flowers on the beside of them, and a few ſhort leaves under the tufts, which become fruitleſſe, not bearing any ſeedes: the roote is ſomewhat long like a reede, with many fibres thereat.

The

The Place and Time.

The places of both these Reedes are expressed in their titles, the former prospering in Egypt, and Syria, as *Theophrastus* saith, and in *Euphrates* also, neere *Babylon* as *Pliny* saith, The other groweth in Candie and Sardinia, in *Italy*, and other places, being in growth much lesse then the former, and flourisheth in the end of Summer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke πάπυρος, and in Latine *Papyrus* also, the stalke was called στέλεχος, whereof were made which the Latines call *Charta* or *liber*, because the translators set *liber*, or *cortex* for χάρτης, but not properly, for otherwise the property of the word, but as *Pliny* saith, there was no *Charta* leaves of Paper made of the rinde or barke, but of the inner coates, which they divided into thinne flakes, whereinto it naturally parteth, then layed them on a Table, and moistening them with the glutinous water of the river, they prest them, and after dryed them in the Sunne, and according to the largenesse thereof was the greater price, but because the later times of old age, grew so copious in writing and transcribing Bookes, that they could not at any price, get sufficient of their use, *Attalus* as it is thought first at *Pergamus*, invented the skinnes of beasts to be dressed and prepared for that purpose, which ever since have beene called *Pergamenæ*, sheetes or Bookes of Parchment. For as saith *Strabo* furnished his Library at *Pergamus* with 200000. volumes, written on this Parchment. Those which *Plinius* & *Guilandinus de Papyro* is called *Papyrus Ægyptia sive Biblus Ægyptia*. The second is called by them *Biblus fœmina*, by *Guilandinus Papyrus altera species, quæ Taberna vocatur*, by *Lobel Papyrus Romana*, by *Bauhinus Papyrus Syriaca*, and *Sicilianus*, and is likely to be that *Papyrus* that *Alipius* saith groweth in *Egypt*, and called *Bird* or *Berd* by the *Egyptians*, and as I said before, is most likely to be the sort of these which some doe therupon call *Pseudo papyrus*.

The Vertues.

The rootes of the ancient *Papyrus* was much used to be eaten, as is before said, either raw, boyled or roasted by the people of *Egypt* in former times sucking the juice, and spitting out the rell as *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, and *Pliny* doe shew, it was used as *Dioscorides* saith, to open the closed mouthes of Fistulaes being put into them in manner whereof is to take the dryed flakes of Paper, and to lay them in soake, which being bound to sores with a thred, is to be dryed againe, and then being unbound is to be put into those Ulcers, whose mouthes are suddenly closed, thereby naturally to be cleansed and healed, which this being put therein, by the moysture of the Ulcer, is caused to swell to that bignesse it had when it was greene, or soaked, and so give way for the cure, in which manner also *Guilandinus in Papyro*, saith that the Chirurgions in *Italy* use against the flakes of the *Arundo Indicum*, Indian Millet. The burnt ashes thereof were used to lay upon any place of the body, but especially those in the mouth. But the ashes of the writing Paper of late, are made of the flakes performed better: but whereas now adayes many by mistaking the ancient, use to doe use the ashes of our Paper, which is made of linnen cloutes, for the same purposes aforesaid, they are greatly, and besides doe no good at all therewith, but in the stead thereof divers learned men doe advise to use dryed flake of *Typha*, to performe the same effect. *Theophrastus* declareth that they formerly used the roote hereof instead of fewell, as also applyed them to make many sorts of utensils, of houshold stuffe, which yeelded much wood and very good, for as he saith, they made Ships thereof, and of the *Radix* (which he used, the Translators not knowing the true meaning of the word, did turne it into *Cortex*, the barke) they made sailes, and coverlets, a kinde of garment also, mats, and ropes. *Alipius* saith that the *Egyptians* use of the burnt flakes of this their sort, in the same manner, and to the same purposes that the former was wont put unto. And besides, saith that the distilled water of the flakes is very probably used to take away pearles web and other mists and darknesse happening to the eyes.

Chap. XL.

Harundo. The Reede.

OF Reedes there are two principall kindes, the one sweete, called *Calamus aromaticus* or *Acorus verus* of *Theophrastus* in the end of the first Classis of this Booke; the other not sweete, wherof there are many sorts. *Dioscorides* numbreth up five. *Nastus sive Sacchi*, *Thyrsus sive Panicula*, *Phragmites sive Arundo*, *Donax sive Cyperus*, and *Phragmites sive Vallatoria*. *Theophrastus* both many more and numbreth up five and twenty: most of which is not knowne onely to us by the dry Canes, I shall give you a view of some here, and speake of those that are proper to these neere affinities in this Chapter.

1. *Harundo Vallatoria sive vulgaris.* Our Common Reede.

Our Common Reede shooteth forth with many great round hollow stalkes, full of joynts, set one after one unto another, to a great height in some places more then in others, with long and narrow but pleasant greene leaves at each of them, sharpe on both edges and somewhat compassing the stalke, at the top groweth a long and broad spread soft brownish pannicle of the toppe, whose clothe or downy seede, flyeth away with the winde: the roote is white, hard, round, long, and with divers knobbed joynts therein, creeping not deepe, and shooting up stalkes from divers of the joynts: the whole stalke dyeth and perisheth every yeare usually cut downe before Winter, when as it is growne white to serve for many purposes.

2. *Harundo Anglica multifida.* Finger Reede.

This rare Reede is like the former, in the manner and greatnesse of growing, differing onely in the leaves which are two of them foure a yard long, and two or three inches broad, with many great ribbes running along them, and parted at the ends into three or foure parts, some what like unto the fingers of the hand.

3. *Harundo Donax.* The *Spanish* Reede or Cane.

The *Spanish* Reede differeth not in the manner of growing from the former, but in the greatnesse, the stalkes being harder, thicker and rising unto two mens height sometimes, whose joynts are more distant one from the other, with larger leaves at them, and a larger pannicle at the toppe. Very like hereunto are the Reedes

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...ges, but by reason of the greater heate they grow ...ther and greater, so that they serve in stead of timber to build them houses and to cover them.

4. *Harundo Indica versicolor.*

The Indian or party coloured Reede.

This Reede is in the growing like unto the last, growing in a manner all place as great and as high, although it be not so with us, the chiefest difference herein consisteth in the leaves, which are painted with white & green like or lace or guilted galle but with larger stripes then is another sort hereof growing in *Bengala* which is smaller and more pliable and apt to bend, whereof they make Baskets and many other such pretty things.

5. *Harundo Saccharifera.* The Sugar Cane or Reede.

The Sugar Cane or Reede groweth naturally both in the East and West *Indies* but planted in sundry warme countries where heaven or eight foote high, whose Canes are sometimes ones thumbe, full of a sweete pith, thicke set with joynts and very long but narrow leaves at them, with many great ribbes in them, the tuft or pannickle at the top like unto the other but shorter: the roote is not so hard or woody but spreadeth knobbed joynts and heads at them whereby it may be encreased, and is almost as sweete as the Canes; in the naturall places this yeeldeth forth of it selfe sometimes or else being cut a certaine white juice or liquor which being dryed and hardned in the Sunne was called by the ancient writers *Sal Indum* and *Saccharum Indum*, which was used before Sugar was made out of the Canes by boyling.

6. *Harundo ramosa sive Typeios Lugdunensis.*

Low branched Reede.

The branched Reede hath the lower part of the stalke with many joynts onely without any branches, covered with a yellowish barke, but upwards it shooteth forth branches on all sides, and they againe other lesser branches up to the toppe almost at every joynt, and all of them

5. Harundo Indica Saccharifera. The Sugar Cane or Reede.

4. Harundo Indica Secunda versicolor. The party coloured Reede.

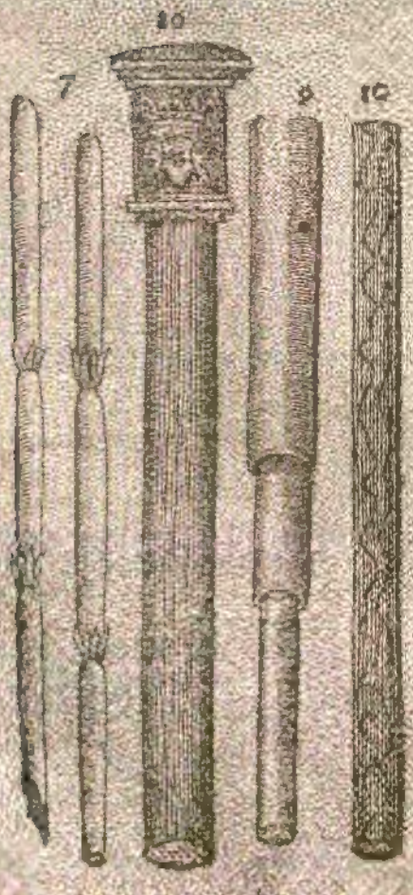
Lisht Striped

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

5. Harundo Saccharifera.
The Sugar Cane or Reede.

6. Harundo [illegible] Ægyptia.
Egyptian bunched Reede.

7. Harundo Alepia Sagittalis, or Scripta.
The small writing Reede, the Arrow or Dart Reede,
and the greater and lesser solid Reede.



8. Arundo graminea aculeata.
The thorny Reede.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

bigged athwart, with lines and stales thicke set on them without any leaves that were seene on it, being onely for ornaments sake, in a larke full of Cobbs and Chaffe as it was brought from Troia.

7. *Harundo minor sive Elegia.* The small writing Cane.

The small Reede may seeme to be the same with the last rehearsed, and so *Englenesius* doth take it, correcting *Pliny* where he mentioneth the Reede *Elegia* that it groweth not high but spreadeth above the ground like a bush, being pleasant to cattle while it is fresh, saying it should be rather *Epigeios*: but *Bellonius* in his 8 booke of Observations and 47. Chapter saith, he found this Reede growing in a valley on mount *Athos*, which the Greeke monkes there called *Elegia*, whereof they made writing pens, as also *lib.* 2. *c.* 86. in the lower *Scythia* knowe they them as well as heere before, for throughout all *Turkey* they use no pens made of Goose quills as we doe, and those writing pens which we have seene have beene brought us out of *Turkey* doe declare it to be a small Cane with joints like unto other Reedes, hollow like a quill, whereas that *Epigeios* of *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides* have scarce eight joints, then that there of can be made any quill or pen to write withall, wee have yet no more knowledge thereof: this onely let me adde hereunto that none may mistake this for the *Harundo Saccharifera* which is bigger and fairer not hollow.

8. *Arundo graminea aculeata.* The thorny Reede.

This Reede shooteth forth thicke and short rootes with fibres at them, from whence extend on the ground many jointed round Reede like stalkes about a finger thicknesse, spreading out into branches with small and long leaves set on both sides at distances, whose lower parts being broad compasse the joynts, growing narrow to the end which is very sharpe, hard and thorny; yet it hath neyther flower nor seede that ever could be observed, and is usefull without talke or but a little yet many thereof: it groweth in moist grounds and watery places as other Reedes do.

The Place and Time.

Moist sorts of Reedes delight to grow in waters or watery overflowne grounds, the severall countries are specified in their titles or descriptions, and are all ripe about the end of *September*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke κάλαμος and in Latine *Calamus* and *Harundo* or *Arunda* as some write it, whereof the male according to *Theophrastus* is the *Master Reede*, the solid or stuffed Reede, and the *female* the hollow. The first is *Thelycalamus* as *Ruellius* and *Dodonæus* calleth it and *Vallaris* of *Vallatorium*, as *Lobel*, *Tabernæmontanus*, *Lugdunensis* and others call it, and *Stereocalamus* as *Matthiolus* and *Tabernæmontanus* doe, but *Angelius* calleth it *Cerula Theophrasti*, and *Cortusi*, *Arundo vulgaris*: the second hath beene onely found with us; the third is called *Arundo spinosa* by *Matthiolus* and others, and *Donax sive Cynosura* by *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and others, and *Indica* by *Cæsalpinus*, to conclude it is one and the same sort whether it grow in *Italy*, *Spaine* or else where, although in one country greater and higher then in another, according to the soile and climate: the fourth is probable not to be the same that *Theophrastus* calleth *Lacanice*, although it was entituled *Indica* by them that sent it; the fifth is generally called *Arundo Saccharifera* and *Saccharata* by all that have written of it: the sixt is as I sayd the *Arundo Epigeios* of *Theophrastus* by *Lugdunensis*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Arundo repens*, for what cause I know not, and *Cyperocalamus*; and thinketh it to be that which *Gesner* in *horto* calleth *Arundo humilis*, and *Copia Elegia* was named by them that had it: but surely the *Epigeios* is differing from the true *Elegia* as I have before noted, the seaventh is called as I sayd before *Arundo Elegia* by the *Greekes* with whom it groweth. The last name is called by *Alpinus* as it is here. The *Arabians* call it *Arab*, the *Italians Canne*, the *Spaniards Canos*, the *Frenchmen* and *Rotsen* the *Germans Rohr*, the *Dutch Riet*, and we Reede.

The Vertues.

It is saith that the rootes have a cleansing quilitie but not sharpe and the leaves also. The fresh leaves bruised, whereunto applyed to those places that have thornes splinters or the like in the flesh, doe draw them forth in a short space: the same also applyed with vinegar helpeth members out of joynt, and satisfactorie unto the lames, the cold leaves also bruised and applyed unto hot impostumes, inflammations or S. *Anthonies fire* taketh them away: the inner rinde of the Reede pounded with Vinegar helpeth the falling of the haire, the same doth also the other sorts of Reedes as well: the flower or woolly substance of it hapned into the eares sticketh so fast as that by no meanes it will be gotten forth again, but will procure deafenesse withall: Some have writ as sayd observed, that the Name and the Reede are so perpetuall enemies the one not abiding where the other is, as also the nettle betweene the Asparagus and the Rasor as they are wonderous well being planted among Reedes. They are also but so many very necessary matters both to thatch houses, to serve as walles and hedges to keepe in the cherishing of their plants, to Weavers to trim their boates, to Weavers to binde their worke and divers others uses. The sugar that is made of the Sugar Reede, hath obtained now a dayes to be much and daily used as it is almost not accounted Physicall, because of the roompasseth or heate and moisture that is in it, helping coughes and hoarsenesse of the throate, and is used to be put into clysters as well as cooling and warming medicines.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

PLANTÆ PALVDOSÆ AQVATICÆ ET MARINÆ MVSCI ET FVNGI.

MARSH, WATER AND SEA-PLANTS, VVITH MOSSES, AND MVSHROMES.

CLASSIS DECIMAQVARTA.

THE FOVRETEENTH TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

Having declared all the Grasses of the Vplands, with Rushes and Reeds in the last foregoing Tribe, I thinke it fittest to ioyne those other Herbes & Grasses, that grow either in the Marshes or Waters, or neere the Sea side, before I entreate of the other *Maritime* Plants, & then follow on as I purpose.

Trifolium Paludosum.
Marsh Trefoile.

The Marsh Trefoile sheeth up with a spongious flexible stalke halfe a yard high or more, with sundry smooth, thicke and somewhat broad darke greene leaves set thereon, at farre distances, three alwayes ioyned together, and standing on a long foote-stalke, from the middle of the stalkes up to the toppes, where commeth forth a long bush or spike of fine pale blush flowers, each of them consisting of five round pointed leaves, with a long thicke pointed umbone in the middle, which set together with the leaves thereof are covered with a fine hairy downe or lint, which addeth the greater beauty to it, after which are past, come small round heads in their places, containing in them brownish yellow seede and bitter: the roote is long and white, creeping in the mud all about, and shooting afresh at the ioynts.

The Place and Time.

It groweth only in wet and moorish grounds, and will not abide out of it, for the stalke doth quickely grow lancke and withered being broken off from it. it flowreth in *July*, and the seede is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

It is generally called *Trifolium palustre*, or *paludosum*, and is the *Menianthes* of *Theophrastus*, which he saith groweth

Trifolium palustre. Marsh Trifoile.

...shall, whereupon it is called by *Lobel* and *Gerard*, (who giveth two figures being all one,) *Alcanthos palustris*, which differeth from the *Alcanthos* of *Dioscorides*, being the *Leptophlon Asphaltites* or *Limonium*, which *Matthiolus* taketh it to be. *Hippurus* of *Dioscorides*, by correcting his Text, and yet it will not be, and besides that some called it *Trifolium hircinum*, and others *Fibrinum* as *Tabernæmontanus* also doth, who maketh two names, *major* and *minor*, and both names made from the *Dutch* appellations. The *Germanes* calling it *Bibersclee*. And the Low *Dutch*, *Boeks boonen, ofte wilt fielsum hircinum*. We call it in *English* generally Marsh Trefoile, some Marsh Clover.

The Vertues.

It is of no property in it to be applyed as a remedy for any disease, but if you will take it to be *Hippurum*, and so take it unless as *Hippurum* is, then *Dioscorides* the weth that the seede is good against the cough, and pleurisie of the brest or chest, for as *Galen* saith, it clenseth and cutteth tough and grosse humours, and maketh apte also to be expectorate or spit forth; it is also good to purge or clense the liver, and helpeth those that ...

Chap. II.

Caltha palustris vulgaris simplex, Common single Marsh Marigold.

The single Marsh Marigold (for I have spoken of the double in my former Booke, although I give you the figure of it here againe) hath divers great broad round deepe greene shining leaves, a little dented about the edges, every one on a long thicke round fleshy stalke by it selfe, among which arise up sundry thicke stalkes, a yard high or more, with some leaves thereon and at the toppes divers faire great gold yellow flowers, like unto Crowtoes flowers, but much larger and shining, the roote is composed of many long strings, which grow deepe in the myre.

The Place and Time.

It groweth only in Waters, and watery ditches, and by their banckes sides, and floureth somewhat early in the good while, and is past before the end of *April*.

The Names.

It is vulgarly called *Caltha*, and to put a difference betweene it, and the *Calendula* which is also called *Caltha* [illegible] *palustris*. *Fuchsius* calleth it *Caltha Dioscoridis*, and *recentiores*, *Caltha palustris*, who also finde it was called *Populago* from the likenesse of the leafe unto an Horse hoose; *Gesner* calleth it *Ranunculus palustris*, and *Ranunculus Populago*, for what cause I know not, nor yet why two sorts, whereas they are all one although

Caltha palustris vulgaris.
The single Marsh Marigold.

Caltha flore pleno.
The double Marsh Marigold.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

lesser or greater in one place then another. The *Dutch* call it *Dotter bloemen*, And we Marsh Marigolds, of some Goulden, and in some Countryes Bootes.

The Vertues.

We have not understood that any hath applyed this in Physicke for any griefe or disease.

CHAP. III.

Cotyledon palustris. Marsh Penny wort.

THE Marsh or water Penny wort, as some call it, groweth creeping on the ground, with long trayling branches, shooting forth fibres at sundry joynts, and roundish deep greene leaves, a little hollow in the middle and unevenly dented about the edges, each standing on a small long footestalke, the flowers are very small and white, comming forth under the leaves, the rootes are very small fibres that doe not grave deepe in the ground.

The Place and Time.

It groweth alwayes in wet grounds, marshes or bogges, as on *Hampstede* heath, and in many other places neere *London*, and floureth in *July*.

The Names.

It is called by most Herbarists in these daies *Cotyledon palustris*, and *aquatica*, *Lobel* calleth it, *Cotyledon aquatica acris Septentrionalium*, and in his observations maketh a doubt if it be not the *Colliriche* of *Pena*, but misseth therefore by *Columna*, who calleth it *Ranunculus aquaticus mobilicaulis*, making it a *Ranunculus*, as it is most probable, howsoever it be termed *Cotyledon*, from the forme of the leaves. The Apothecaries as well as they beyond Sea, doe use this kinde instead of the true *Penidium Veneris*, being deceived in that the forme thereof doth some what resemble it, but sure they have amended that error now, to better knowing the true plant. It is called in some Countries of this Land the White rot, because if sheepe feede thereon, it will kill them.

The Vertues.

By reason of the sharpe taste it cannot but be of an hot quality, somewhat like the Crowfeete, and therefore requireth respect in the use and not a carrent tradition, we have no certaine property recorded of it.

CHAP. IV.

Ranunculus palustris. Marsh Crowfoote.

OF this kinde of Crowfoote there are divers sorts, which shall be declared in this place, being referred for it.

1. *Ranunculus palustris flammeus major.* The greater or Marsh Spearewort.

This greater Marsh Spearewort hath a long joynted roote, floored with many blackish fibres from whence riseth up a thicke jointed smooth stalke two foote high, furnished with large and long like long, and broade leaves then in the next, some being more then halfe a foote long, and two or three inches broad, but rise up to the tops, where stand a few pale yellow Crowfoote like flowers, but larger then other.

2. *Ranunculus palustris flammeus minor sive angustifolius.* The lesser Spearewort.

The lesser Spearewort groweth rising with many fibres of tappy greene stalkes, with longer, thicker, and narrower leaves then the, and many tufts of pale yellow flowers, like other sorts of Crowfeete, the seede like the former, and like other sorts of Crowfeete: the roote is nothing but a bush of threades or fibres that grow deepe in the mudde.

3. *Ranunculus flammeus foratus.* Dented Spearewort.

This other dented Spearewort is altogether like the last, or is the very same but that this doth more commonly bring the leaves dented about the edges in more plenty then in the other, for both of them often times bring forth some dented leaves and the dented with some plaine leaves among them.

4. *Ranunculus flammeus Bayonensis.* The French Spearewort.

We have had another sort of Spearewort sent us from *Bayon*, growing in their Marshes neere the Sea coast, whose leaves are long and narrow, sharpe pointed at the ends, the stalke is branched and beareth larger yellow flowers then the last, the rootes are like to

5. *Ranunculus flammeus flore albo minor.* Small white flowred Spearewort.

This little Spearewort hath such like long leaves as the lesser Spearewort hath, standing upon long footestalkes but lesser and narrower by much: the stalke is bare without leaves, saving that at the toppe where the flowers breake forth it hath two small long leaves, the flowers are smaller then the common small sorte, the pistils white the seede and roottes are alike also.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Ranunculus Pannonicus major flore luteo & albo ferotino. The greater and later Pannie Crowfoote or Spearewort, with deuided leaues.

2. Ranunculus palustris Sardous latifolius. Water bulbed Sardin Crowfoote.

3. Ranunculus Pannonius auriculatus flore pleno albo. The French and Italian white double Spearewort.

7. Ranunculus Sardous latifolius. The true Sardinian Crowfoote.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

8. *Ranunculus aquaticus Hyperici folio.*
Water Crowfoote.

9. *Ranunculus Sardous hirsutus aquaticus.*
Water Crowfoote with Ivy leaves.

8. *Ranunculus palustris Sardoniæ levis.*
Round leafed Marsh Crowfoote.

This kinde of Crowfoote shooteth forth a round hollow stalke neere halfe a yard high, branching forth into sundry parts, the lower leaves whereof are more round then those above, and are divided, some into three, which are the fairest and lowest, others into five divisions, and each of them dented about the edges, somewhat like unto Coriander leaves, of a pale greene colour and smooth, but those upon higher on the stalkes and branches are still more and more divided, so that some of the highest have no devision or dent in them, at the toppes stand small yellow (yet *Cordus* saith he hath observed sometimes purplish) flowers, after which commeth a small long rooted head of many crooked seedes set together, as in other sorts is to be seene, the roots are a bush of small white stringes: the whole plant is as sharpe and vinulent as any of the other sorts, here or elsewhere described.

10. *Ranunculus tenerale folio maculato.*
Water Crowfoote with blacke spotted leaves.

9. *Ranunculus palustris Sardoniæ hirsutissimus.* The true Sardinian Crowfoote.

The true Sardinian Crowfoote groweth very like unto the last, but somewhat higher and rougher, but more divided and hairy, like small cotten upon them, in other things there is little or no difference.

8. *Ranunculus aquaticus Hyperici folio.* Water Crowfoote.

The Water Crowfoote is set forth from a small thready roote, a long trailing tender stalke with many joynts thereon, at every one whereof that are under the water standeth divers fine jagged or leaves very small almost like to it they were fibres, but that they are greene, but toward the toppe those that grow above the water have none of those fine leaves at the joynts, or very few, but onely round leaves upon short footestalkes, very little and dented about the edges, and with them come forth likewise small white whose flowers of five leaves apeece, with some yellownesse in the middle after which come small rough heads like a Crowfoote.

9. *Ranunculus Hederaceus aquaticus.* Water Crowfoote with Ivy leaves.

This small Crowfoote groweth up with divers triangular leaves upon slender trailing stalkes, shooting forth at the lower joynts and with the leaves which are sometimes marked with a blacke spot, come forth also of yellow flowers likewise upon short footestalkes.

I. Ranu.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

10. *Ranunculus Hederulæ folio aquaticus.* Water Crowfoote with Ale-coast leaves.

This Water Crowfoote creepeth like wise, and shooteth fibres at sundry joynts of the stalkes, whereon stand smal roundish indented leaves, somewhat like unto those of Ale-hoofe, or Ale coast, having paleish flowers, called fine pointed leaves with roundish heads of seed after them.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts of Crowfeete grow in Moorish and wet grounds, and sometimes at the brinckes of Waters, Ponds and Ditches. The first is scarce to meete with but the two next, and the two last are plentifully enough in most places of the Land, the fourth and fifth came out of *France*, the sixth and seventh, are found likewise in some places, but not so frequent as the other following. They flower in *May*, and *June*, and give their seede after.

The Names.

The Greeke name *Batrachion*, and the Latine *Ranunculus*, doe most fitly agree to this herbe, in that Frogges delight much to resideare where they grow. The first is the *Lingua Plant* of *Lugdunensis*, which *Thalius* hath called *Ranunculus Flammeolæ*, & *Ranunculus Lanceolatus minor* by *Tabermontanus*. The second is called *Ranunculus* of *Anguillara*, and the twelfth of *Cordus in Historia*, the *Ranunculus flammeus aquaticus* of *Lobel*, and *Lugdunensis*, the *Flammula Ranunculus* of *Dodonæus*, the *Ranunculus aquaticus* [illegible] & *major* of *Thalius*, and *Lanceolatus minor* of *Tabermontanus*: some take it to be *Pliny* his *Sideritis*, lib. 21. c. 13. and others his *Ranophyllon*, lib. 27. c. 9. The third is set forth by *Dodonæus* without any other notion, and by *Lugdunensis* called *Flammula aquatica*. The fourth and fifth have their names in their first notions for them. The sixt is the *Struthea & Apiastrum* of *Pliny*, although he confoundeth the *Melissa*, being also called *Apiastrum*, in that Bees delight to feede thereon, with this, which is in the leafe somewhat like unto it, but the whole much more) and therefore by some called *Apiastrum* & *Herba Cambri*, as *Gualterus* doth; for when he was taken prisoner by Pyrates, and carryed into *Barbaria*, saw this herbe growing plentifully there; some *Apium aquaticum* of *Tragus*, and *Apiastrum* of *Cordus* on *Dioscorides*, by *Apuleius* called *Scelerata*, and the last *Ranunculus* of *Matthiolus*: *Lobel*, and others, the first *Ranunculus palustris* of *Cordus in historia*; of *Lugdunensis*, *Tragus*, and others, and the *Ranunculus palustris apij folio latis* of *Paulinus*, but by *Lobel*: *Ranunculus palustris angustiore folio*. The seventh is as I take it the true *Sardonia* of *Dioscorides*, described by him in the seventh book and called by some in his time *Apium sylvestre*, and called also *Ranunculus Sardonius* by *Augustanus*, and true bread *Ranunculus* of *Matthiolus*, and of *Cordus in hist. Batrachion* saieth it *Ranunculus palustris apij folio tenuiore*. The eight is called by *Lobel Ranunculus aquaticus hepatica facie*, and so it is generally taken of all Herbalists with us, by *Dodonæus*, *Ranunculus aquaticus*, by *Lugdunensis Hepatica aquatica*, and by *Thalius Ranunculus palustris*, by *Ranonius Ranunculus aquaticus folio rotundo & capillaceo*, who maketh that other of three, with onely five leaves to be another sort, when as they are both but one, even as this *Trichophyllon* of some is also. The ninth is called by *Lobel*, and *Gerard Hederula aquatica*, who saith he never saw flowers thereon, *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Ranunculus Hederaceus*, *Dalechamps* and *Ranonius Cenicula aquatica trifolia*. The last hath not beene mentioned by any before. The *Dutch* call the first sort *Eyterlocken*, because if sheepe eate thereof it doth inflame and exulcerate their entrals, which effects they call *Eyter* as *Dodonæus* saith, some call it in *English* Banewort, and others Spearewort.

The Vertues.

These Marsh and Water Crowfeete are no lesse sharpe and exulcerating, then any of the other sorts of sharpe Crowfeete, and therefore whatsoever hath beene said before of the properties of them, may fitly be applyed to this, for any of the remedies there set downe, and any of these may be used, if the other be wanting, either for lippe sore, rough nailes, warts, ulcers, or any foule markes in the skinne, &c. and for brevity, not willing to repeate the same things, expressed in the Chapter of *Ranunculus* Crowfoote before, I referre you thereunto.

Chap. V.

Pseudo Asphodelus palustris. Marsh or water Asphodill.

There are two sorts of this bastard Asphodill the one greater then the other as shall be shewed in the subsequent discourse, for of the other Asphodills I have shewed you their sorts in my former booke although I shew you here some of their figures.

1. *Pseudo asphodelus major.* The greater bastard Asphodill.

The roote of this greater Bastard Asphodill is long and joynted, with many fibres thereat from whence rise up sundry long and narrow leaves like unto Corne Flag, but not so stiffe or hard, and straked downe-long, compassing one another as they and the Flowerdeluces doe at the bottome, of a deepe greene colour, from whence ariseth up a stalke halfe a yard high, with divers short leaves enclosing the stalke as it were with sheathes at their severall joynts, and at the toppes stand sundry yellow flowers as it were in a spike, each of them made of six leaves apiece, like the other Asphodills with some threds in the middle, after which come somewhat long and three cornered heades with small blackish seed in them.

2. *Pseudo asphodelus minor folio Iridis angustifolio.* The lesser bastard Asphodill.

This lesser Asphodill hath many narrower shorter and tenderer smooth greene leaves, somewhat like unto a narrow leaved Flowerdeluce, but neither so hard nor so thicke, the stalke riseth from among them scarce a foote high, having very few smaller leaves thereon, and paler yellow small flowers at the toppe of it, which turne into long three square reddish heades containing small reddish browne seede within them: the roote consisteth of many long fibres not spreading farre or much, but increasing into sundry heads.

The Place and Time.

Both these sorts have been found in our owne land as well as here and Sea in the marrish and wet grounds, the greater onely at *Lancaster*, as *Gerard* hath recorded, but in divers other places: and the last likewise by *Trent* not farre from the River side there, and in the West parts of the Land also and in other places, flowring in the end of May, and seeds ripened after.

The

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Names.

They are called both *Asphodelus luteus palustris* as *Dodonæus* doth the firſt, and *Pſeudo asphodelus* as *Clusius* doth the laſt, *Asphodelus pumilio ſalix Iridis*. And although *Bauhinus* hath three ſorts, making the *Asphodelus Lancaſtrensis* which *Lobel* ſaith he had out of *Scotland*, and ſaw it likewiſe in *Norway* to differ from the firſt, ſurely he is miſtaken therein for it is all one ſort.

The Vertues.

We have not knowne theſe uſed in Phyſicke for any purpoſe, but I have had intelligence from my good friend Doctor *Anthony Kaiſer* of *Exeter*, that he having heard it is ſome places neare unto him, could underſtand of the country people no other name thereof, or properſie appropriate unto it but knavery, which whether they meant in knavery, or knew any uſe of knavery in it, I neyther can learne nor am much inquiſitive hereafter.

Chap. VI.

Acorus paluſtris ſive Pſeudoiris & Iris lutea paluſtris. The yellow water Flag.

The water Flag groweth like the Flowerdeluces, but that it hath much longer and narrower ſadde greene leaves joyned together in that faſhion, the ſtalke likewiſe groweth ſometimes twiſe as high, bearing many ſmall yellow flowers, ſhaped ſomewhat like unto the Flowerdeluce, with three falling leaves and other three arched that cover their bottomes, but in ſtead of the three upright leaves as the flowerdeluces have, it hath onely three ſhort peeces ſtanding in their places, after which ſucceede thicke and long three ſquare heads, conteining in each part ſomewhat big and flat ſeede, like unto thoſe of the Flowerdeluces: the roote is longer and ſlenderer then of the Flowerdeluce, of a pale browniſh colour on the outſide, and of a whiteiſh colour on the inner ſide, with many hard fibres therat, and very harſh in taſte. *Lobel* ſhewed in his *Adverſaria* (before) was a great roote brought from *Theloſe*, which was ſaid to be *Radix China*, but deceaved many in that it was no ſuch thing in deede, for it was in taſte aſtringent, and in the proofe in ſuch differing from the former.

Acorus paluſtris ſive Pſeudoiris lutea paluſtris.
The yellow water Flagge.

The Place and Time.

It uſually groweth in watery ditches, ponds, lakes, and moores, which are alwayes overflowne with water, as at *Lambeth* in the ditches on the bankes ſide may be yearely ſeene, and in many other places, flowring in *July* and ripening its ſeede in Auguſt.

The Names.

This is not here which was called *veteribus conſervatrix* as *Gaza* miſtaketh it, but is rather *Dodonæus Pſeudoiris* a baſtard brother thereof: for in the former ages of our fathers it was held by many for the true *Acorus* of *Diſcorides*, ſo ignorantly had the matter been carryed for many yeares, until ſcruples began to trouble mens mindes, not finding the things anſwerable to their deſcriptions in old writers, which cauſed them in theſe later times to be ſomewhat more inquiſitive and diligent to finde out the true and genuine plants, and give them their proper names (and herein ſo to follow out in Divinitie think you as you ſee it hath been in Philoſophie) for thereupon although *Brunſelſius* call it *Acorus*, yet *Tragus* called it *Adulterinus*, and *Cordus*, *Geſner*, *Camerarius* and others call it *Acorus falſus*, and *Lobel Acorus paluſtris*, *Dodonæus Turner* and others call it *Gladiolus luteus*, but *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, and others *Iris paluſtris lutea* which *Clusius* following the true *Acorus* ſaith that the moſt judicious take to be the *Acorus* of *Theophraſtus*.

The Vertues.

The roote of this water Flagge is very aſtringent, cooling and drying, and thereby helpeth all Laſkes and Fluxes, whether of bloud, as bleedings at mouth, noſe or other parts, or humours, as the reumes of that nature, and womens too abounding courſes: the diſtilled water of the whole herbe and roote is a moſt ſingular good remedy for watering eyes, both to be dropped into them, and to waſh a longer while therewith and applyed to the forehead, it alſo helpeth the ſpots or blemiſhes that are in the face, as alſo in any other parts: the ſayd water ſomented on ſwellings and hot inflammations in any parts of the body aſſwageth them: the powder alſo and thoſe ſpreading ulcers called *Noli me tangere* doth much good: the ſame is alſo good for fiſtle ulcers happening in the privy parts of man or woman or elſe where.

Chap.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

CHAP. VII.

Tussilago. Colts foote or Folefoote.

COlts foote shooteth up a slender stalke with small yellowish flowers somewhat earlie, which fall away quickly, and after they are past, come up somewhat round leaves, yet sometimes cornered a little about the edges, much lesser, thicker and greener, then those of Butter burre, with a little downe or fleece over the greene leafe on the upper side, which may be rubbed away, and whitish or mealy underneath: the roote is small and white, spreading very much in the ground, so that where it taketh, it will very hardly be clensed from it againe, if any little peece be abiding therein, and from thence springing fresh leaves.

The Place and *Time.*

It groweth in wet grounds usually, yet as well also in the dryer places, and flowreth in the end of *February*, the leaves beginning to appeare in *March*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἴκμα, and *Tussilago* in Latine, *a notissima utilitate quam pro ophthalmicis & suffumigiis*, and in the Apothecaries shops *Farfara*, and *Ungula Caballina*, and of some *Populago*, from the likenesse of the leaves unto the white Popler leaves: many suppose that this may be *Tiphyum* of *Theophrastus*, as well as the *Petasites*, in that both of them bring their flowers before their leaves: *Pliny* calleth it *Farfarum*, and *Farfugium*. All Authors call it *Tussilago*, but *Camerarius* maketh three sorts of *Bechium*, that is this and the *Petasites*, which he calleth *Tussilago major*, and the third he saith is the *Caltha palustris*, which as he thinketh may be used instead of *Tussilago* which is silliedly a great error, the *Caltha* comming neerer to the nature of *Ranunculus*, then *Tussilago*. The *Italians* call it *Farfara*, and *Farfarella*, and *Pugnia de cavallo*. The *French* *Pas de cheval*, and *Pas d'ane*. The *Germanes* *Kraudes lattich quasi Pulmonum lactuca*, and *Rossluh* that is, *Ungula Caballina*. The *Dutch* *Eeef bladers*, that is foote leafe. And we in *English* Folefoote, and Colts foote, and Horse hoofe.

The Vertues.

Colts foote while it is fresh is cooling and drying, but when it is dry the cooling quality which remained in the moisture, being evaporate it is then somewhat hot and dry, and is best for those that have thinne rheumes and distillations upon the Lungs causing the cough, thereby to thicken and dry it, as the fresh leaves or juyce, a Syrup made thereof, is fittest for an hot dry cough, and for wheesings, and shortnesse of breath: the dryed leaves taken as Tabacco is in the like manner good for the thinne rheumes, distillations and coughes, as also the more taken in like sort as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say. The distilled water hereof simply or with elder flowers and Nightshade is a singular remedy against all hot Agues, to drinke two ounces at a time, and to have some cloathes wet therein and applyed to the head and stomack, the same also applyed to any hot swellings or any other inflam-

mations

garding doth much good, yea it helpeth that disease called Saint *Anthonies* fire, and burnings also, and is singular good to take away Wheales and small pushes that rise through heate, as also against the burning heate of the yard of the privy parts to apply wet clothes therein to the place. *Matthiolus* saith that in the roote of the Colts foote there groweth a certaine Cotten or white Woolle, which being cleansed from the roots and carded in linnen clothes and boyled in lye for a while, and afterwards some late water added unto it, and dryed againe in the Sun is the best tinder to take fire, being stroke from a flint that can be had.

Chap. VIII.

Caballus. Great and strange Colts foote.

Of this kinde of Colts foote as I may so call it there are two sorts described by authors which I meane to shew you in this place, and unto them adde another *American* plant which in my opinion commeth nearest unto the others.

1. *Caballus incanus rotunde folio.* Hoary strange Colts foote.

The hoary strange Colts foote hath a long white roote divided into many heads, with many long strings and fibres thereat, of a clammy taste like unto gum *Tragacant*, encreasing thereby much and shooting up many hoary reddish striped stalkes, with large round leaves on them, bigger and thicker then Colts foot, and more woolly also on the upper side, yet with a greenenesse to bee seene in them, but very woolly and white underneath, with some ribbes and veines in them of a little bitterish unpleasant taste, from among which rise up the hoary woolly yet reddish stalkes two or three foote high, having sundry lesser leaves on them, and all of them set about the edges, branching forth at the toppe into sundry small sprigges of pale purplish flowers made of three small leaves a peece, with some threds in the middle, which after they have beene a while blowne doe vanish away into downe that is carried away with the winde. *Dalechampius* saith that in the middle of the flowers is found hanging downe small white graines like pearles to make it answeare to *Plinies* description.

2. *Caballus glabro folio acuminato.* Smooth strange Colts foote.

The other sort hath as large leaves as the former, but thicker harder greener and smoother and not hoary at all, not cut or waved on the edges, and pointed also with the roundnesse and not open at the stalkes as the other, the stalkes are in like manner smooth and striped, bearing the like flowers at the toppes but somewhat paler, the roote also is alike.

1. *Caballus folio incano rotundo sive glabro arundinis.* Hoary and Smooth strange Colts foote.

2. *Caballus Americanus.* Colts foote of America.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Cacalia Americana.* Strange Coltsfoote of *America*.

This stranger riseth up with many round stalkes about a yard high, and two somewhat round but pointed leaves a little dented about the edges at each joyne of them, the upper leaves being smaller, and little or nothing dented, at the toppes of the stalkes come forth divers branches with pure white flowers, diversly cut, made of five leaves apeece, rising out of each huske, which being past, there succeede small long seede, sticking each on a little downe, which are carryed away together with the winde: The roote consisteth of a bush of blackish threds or fibres, which abideth the extremity of the Winter, both stalkes and leaves perishing yearely, but grow new with it at the end, this hath no sent that I could perceive, neither in roote, leafe, nor flower, whatsoever *Cornutus* saith thereof.

The Place and Time.

The two first sorts grow in the vallies of mountaines in sundry places beyond Sea, and by the Bathes, where they want not moisture, but not in our owne Land that as yet I can heare of, and flower and seede in the Summer time: The last is *America*, both *Virginia* and *Canada*.

The Names.

It is generally taken by all our later Writers to be the *Cacalia* mentioned of *Dioscorides*, which *Gaza* calleth *Cacanum* and not *Caccanum*, as some copies have it, for he mentioneth not *Cacalia* as *Dioscorides* hath it, yet giveth the same properties to *Cacanum*, that *Dioscorides* doth to *Cacalia*, which is not unlikely with him, unlesse he meane the same thing: These plants are called by no other name then *Cacalia* by any Writer but *Cordus* only, who calleth the second *Trifolium Alpinum sive montanum Dalechampij*. *Bauhine* would make a third sort of these *European* kinds, but I finde his description to answerable to the first sort, that I thinke it is the very same, and therefore give no further description of it. The last *Jacobea Cornuta* called *Valeriana Prince folio flore albo*, because he hath another of that sort with a purple flower, saying the roote smelleth like *Nardus* or *Valeriana*. But I can find no such thing in it, I have called it great and strange Coltsfoote, and not mountaine Coltsfoote, as some have done, because there are other herbs more properly to be called Mountaine Coltsfoote, which grow always on the dryer grounds, as shall be shewed in due place, and these in the moister parts of the mountaines: and because the flowers are white and stand like a *Valerian*, I have therefore as I thinke added it to these *Cacalia's*, for by that name did Master *Tradescant* receive it first from beyond Sea, of whom I received the plant that groweth with me.

The Vertues.

The roote steeped in wine and eaten is good for the cough and the hoarsenesse of the throate, which *Cordus* affirmeth laying the same of his *Cacanum*, but it is without sharpenesse and good for the hoarsenesse. *Dioscorides* addeth that the Pearelike graines which are found in his *Cacalia*, beaten and mixed with a cerote or ointment, doth make the skinne smooth, and will stay the falling of the haire as *Pliny* saith.

CHAP. IX.

Lappa sive Bardana. The Burre Docke.

WE have three or foure sorts of Burres some greater then others, and some with more woolly heads, as also a strange *American* sort.

1. *Bardana major vulgaris.* The common Burre Docke.

The common Burre Docke bringeth forth many large hard greene leaves, somewhat like unto the Butter Burre or wild Docke, but more crumpled, and of a darker greene colour on the upper side, and and somewhat grayish underneath, among which rise up hard and rough greene stalkes, two or three foote high with many the like but lesser leaves on them, and in my branches also, bearing at their toppes divers rough heads or burres, with crooked pointed prickles, apt to sticke on any garment or other thing that toucheth it, out of the toppe of each of them come forth many hard purplish threds, which are the flowers, which shortly after fade and fall, turne to downe in the heads, and opening themselves shed their grayish seede, like to the Knapweede, which together with the winde is often carryed away, and often falleth downe on the ground, the roote groweth great and thicke, blacke on the outside and whitish within, sweete and pleasant in taste at the first, but somewhat bitter after. We have had from *Virginia*, and those other Northerly parts, another sort thereof, whose leaves are rounder and smaller, and the burre smaller, harder and with very sharpe hard crooked points, strongly sticking to what it toucheth.

Virginia.

2. *Bardana major rosea.* The Rose Burre.

This burre differeth in little or nothing else from the former, but in the head, which instead of the prickly burres hath many small greene leaves, set together like a small Rose Plantaine, and but little prickly at their endes.

3. *Bardana major lanuginosi capitula.* The woolly headed Burre.

This also differeth little from the first but onely that the leaves grow not altogether so great, and the heads being smaller are woolly all over, and the prickles not so sharpe or sticking.

4. *Xanthium sive Lappa minor.* The small Burre.

The small Burre riseth up with a rough crested stalke, about two foote high, with many blackish spots upon them, breaking out into sundry branches, with two much smaller and whiter leaves at every joynt, standing upon long footestalkes, divided into three parts usually, somewhat like unto a Marish Mallow leafe, but not dented about the edges: at the joynes of the stalke and branches with the leaves towards the toppes of the same come forth small flowers, which abide not long, and after them two or three small close burres, a little pointed at the toppe, wherein lye two or three small lancke seedes somewhat like unto an Oate which fall not out, nor the heads open: the roote is small somewhat long and fibrous, perishing yearely.

The Place and Time.

Some of these grow not in our Country that I can learne, but neere *Lipswicke* in *Germany*, which is the Rose Burre, the ordinary is plentifull enough with us by ditches and water sides, and the high wayes likewise, as also

The Common Burre Docke.

The lesser Burre.

more, but the two last are not so frequent, yet are found in sundry places, and the last in two or three places be-
tweene Glenham and Coopsale in the foote way.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Λάππα and Ἄρκιον, and not Ἄρκτιον, for that is Ἀρκτίον a plant with leaves like Blatta vie,
of which I have entreated in the first Classis of this Worke and the 23. Chapter: but Latine Personata, and Lappa,
and also called Bardana in shoppes. The first is called Personata or Lappa major by most writers. Dodonæus
calleth it Fodana, Lappa major, Bardana Lappa major Arctium Dioscoridis. Others generally, it seeme verie few
more, one and others doe Echium and the like, inter vera frugum, thinking belike that this is a degeneration
from good Herbes, by reason of the burres, as Candol and Tribuli be also accounted as they thought, which
is verie intolerable for Christians to averre, who doe or may learne out of a verie few words the Galen, or the
ancient, said, that the curse of man caused God to curse the earth, and to cause it to bring forth Cardues and Tribu-
li, where it pleased, as it ever all kindes of herbes, even as Echium and the rest doe, and each seede bringeth forth
his owne kinde, according as God appointed it in the beginning, from the Creation of man till the end. The
second name vsurped onely by Dodonæus, under the title of Lappa major altera. The third is called by Matthiolus,
Lappa major alterius, and thinketh it to be the Personata Veter. for he maketh mention both of Per-
sonata Perfoliata in the same Booke and Chapter, and Lobel calleth it Arctium vulgatum sive Personata Plinii,
Lappa major sive vulgaris sive spinulis tomentosis sive Arctium Dioscoridis, as Lobel doth, whereby it
appeareth that Lappa major vulgaris, and Arctium of Dioscorides together, which Dodonæus before his edition sulli-
ciently confuted, for although Bauhinus applyeth Arctium to the former, and Arctium to this later, yet these
seeme to like one of another and the description of Arctium and Arctium in Dioscorides, so differing both in
one and many things, I doe wonder how he can make them to agree. The fift is called the Scythian of Dio-
scorides, although Tragus will not call it so, but rather Lappa minor, and is called Phalangium, and Strangu-
lum, Cæsalpinus and all other Authors since, doe call it Bardana, yet some Strumarium, and we ge-
nerally Burre Docke, and Burdocke minor. The Italians call the greater sort Lappola maggiore, and the lesser
and the Scottish Gloucon or Glouron, and grande Bardane, and petit Glouteron. The Germanes
call them Klette, The Dutch groote distel, and kleene distel. And we in English great Burre or Burre
Docke, and Dutch burre: and the lesser, the small Burre or Burre burre.

The Vertues.

The green roots are cooling, and drying moderately, and discussheth without sharpnesse, whereby it is good
against Vlcers and sores, a dramme of the rootes taken with Pine kernels, doth helpe them that spit roulde
matter and bloody withall. The leaves applyed on the places troubled with the shrinking of the sinewes or cr-
ampe give much ease, the iuyce of the leaves, or the rootes rather themselves, given to drinke with old wine

doth wonderfully helpe the bitings of any serpents, as also of a mad dogge, and if the roote be sodden with a little salt and laid on the place, it will suddenly ease the patient of the paine: the juice of the leaves taken with honey provoketh urine, and remedieth the paines of the bladder: the seede being drunke with wine forty dayes together doth wonderfully helpe the Sciatica: the leaves being bruised with the white of an egge, and laid on any place burnt with fire, doth take out the fire, giveth sodaine ease, and healeth it up afterwards. the decoction of them fomented on any fretting sore or cancker, stayeth the torroding quality, which after must be annointed with an ointment made with the cold liquor *Aceruga*, niter and vinegar boiled together. The roots may be conserved with Suger and taken fasting, or at other times for the said purposes, and for Consumptions, as also for those that are troubled with the stone or stake: the seede is much commended to breake the stone, and cause it to be expelled by Urine, and is often used with other seedes and things for that purpose: The lesser burre seedes as they saith have a digesting quality in them, and are hot and dry, and thereby good to allwage tumors: the roote of the roote bruised and often imposed on kernels or hard knots in the flesh doth dissolve them: the decoction also of the roores made with wine, helpeth to consume the hardnesse of the spleene, being fomented warme on the place: the burres being gathered before they be ripe, bruised and laid to steepe in warme water or wine, and the haires moistened therewith, after they have beene rubbed with a little niter doth make them yellow.

CHAP. X.

Lapathum. The Docke.

THe Docke is of a large extent comprising within it sundry sorts of herbes: some whereof are to be planted in Gardens, as being rare and worthy plants, and therefore worthy to have some carefull paines bestowed on them, which are entreated of in the second Classis of this Worke: others belong to the Kitchin Garden, as fit for sawce and meate, and such are the sorrels which are called sowre Dockes, spoken of alls before in the sixth Classis of this Worke and some are found in the fields and wet places where they grow, which shall be described in this place. Vnto the same also I might adde all the sorts of Spinage, if I had not set them forth in my former Booke, or were of *Bauhines* minde, that they belonged to the family.

1. *Lapathum acutum maius.* The Red Docke.

The red Docke hath a great and long blackish roote on the outside, and some what reddish and yellowish within, sendeth forth many long broad and narrow with greene leaves, more pointed at the ends then in other sorts, among which riseth up a stiffe hard stalke, three or foure foote high, set with the like leaves, but smaller still upwards,

1. *Lapathum acutum maius.* The Red Docke.

3. *Lapathum acutum minus.* The lesser Red pointed Docke.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

and branched forth into sundry spriggets, bearing small reddish flowers, and brownish triangular seede after them.

2. *Lapathum acutum minus.* Small sharpe pointed Docke.

The roote of this Docke is long and slender, parted diversly with small fibres thereat, and of a yellow colour on the inside, the leaves are narrow and long waved in on the edges, as if they were crumpled, the stalke and flowers, with seede following, is like unto the former, but that they stand not on such long spriggets, but close together, some at the joynts, or compassing the stalkes, and others at the toppes, and of a darker colour.

3. *Lapathum acutum minimum.* The smaller pointed Docke.

This small Docke differeth little from the first, for forme and manner of growing but in the greatnesse, being much smaller and lower, the roote is small and more yellow.

4. *Lapathum sylvestre vulgatius.* The Common wild Docke.

The common Docke that groweth every where, differeth little from the Garden Docke or Patience, but that the leaves hereof are broader and rounder at the points, and the rootes more yellow, and of lesse use then it.

5. *Hippolapathum rotundifolium Africanum.* The round leafed Docke of Africa.

This round Docke is very like in the leaves unto the other round leafed Docke, mentioned in the second Classis before, in this we the rootes are somewhat thicker, the stalke riseth higher, the flower is greenish, and the roote is somewhat round like unto a Turneppe, but yellow both within and without, the whole plant and every part thereof is sweetish in taste at the first tasting, and is therefore not cold as the other Dockes are, but hot in the first degree.

6. *Lapathum rotundum sive horum Hortense.* English Mercury.

I shall needes put this herbe among the Dockes, according as the best Herbarists doe, rather then with the wild *Arraches*, as some others have done, and shew you that it hath divers broad and long thicke fat darke greene leaves, upon long stalkes, pointed at the ends, and double pointed at the bottomes, somewhat like unto Sorrell, the stalkes are many, two foote high, full of leaves, and at the toppes many spikes of greenish flowers, and flat seede after them, the roote is thicke great and long, and yellow like a Docke: the whole plant is often overspread with a mealy dust, like unto *Arrache*, which hath caused divers to referre it to them.

7. *Hydrolapathum majus.* The greater Water Docke.

This great Water Docke groweth very like the common wilde Docke, but greater and higher, with larger and longer leaves, and not so round pointed, the rootes also are shorter, and fuller of fibres, and of a darke red colour within.

8. *Hydrolapathum minus.* The lesser water Docke.

The lesser Water Docke hath lesser leaves, long and narrow, and lower stalkes, fuller of branches, with flowers and seedes like unto the rest of the Dockes, and so are the rootes likewise, but smaller and full of long stringes and fibres.

9. *Lapathum*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

9. *Lapathum marinum foetidum.* The ſtrong ſented Sea Docke.

Dorſtenius *Bauhinus* putteth this herbe among the Dockes not knowing belike whereunto elſe to referre it: even ſo would I ſee more of it, and ſay with him that the ſtalke is reddiſh, a foote high and bending divers waies: the leaves that ſtand on long foote-ſtalkes are ſomewhat round, and of a darke red colour, ſometimes waved about the edges, and winged uſually at the bottomes, or with two ſmall peeces like eares: the ſtalke is parted into many branches, with the like but leſſer leaves on them, and a little dented about the edges: at the toppe of the ſtalkes is a tuft of flowers, compoſed of foure mollie leaves a peece, after which follow ſcaled round heads, containing the ſeede.

10. *Lapathum ſanguineum.* Bloud-wort.

This is alſo, becauſe it is often uſed as a pot herbe, ſo planted in Gardens: yet found wild alſo, having reddiſh leaves, of a ſwarthy watered ſtripes, the reſt of the plant comming neereſt unto the red Docke, but ſmaller as is alſo the whole plant reddiſh. *Coſalpinus* mentioneth another ſort hereof, with broader and rounder leaves. *Cordus in Hiſtoria Stirpium.*

The Place and Time.

These Dockes the nine firſt and the tenth, growe in moiſt and wet places on the Land, and thoſe other in ſalt places neere the Sea, that is, *Aſpra* neere *Sophia*, and the other neere *Mompelier*: And beare ſeede in the moneths of *Auguſt* and *September* in their, and ſome earlier.

The Names.

They are called in Greeke λάπαθον ἥμερον, & ἀγρίον, *Lapathum ſativum* in good ſalet herbes, & *pro ventris laxare* uſurpatur, the word is uſed by *Ariſtotle*, *lib. 2. Phyſic. cap. 8.* ſaying, ὁ δὲ λάπαθος ἐπὶ τὸ κάθαρσιν ἀμφοτέρως, id eſt *Lapathia ambobus*, hoc eſt *alvum ſolvere*. *Lapathum* alſo, and *Rumex* in Latine. The firſt is the *Oxylapathum* of *Dioſcorides*, and ſo called of *Fuchſius*, *Matthiolus*, and others, but it is not the *Oxalis*, for *Dioſcorides* doth diſtinguiſh betweene them, the one ſmooth, the other juice, the other from the ſharpe taſte, for *Oxys* is referred both to the taſte and forme. *Cordus* in *Dioſcorides* calleth it *Rumex acutus*, *Tragus*, *Lobel*, and *Dodonæus*, *Lapathum acutum*. The ſecond is called by *Lobel*, *Lapathum acutum folio criſpo*, as *Tabernæmontanus* did, whoſe figure *Gerard* uſed and called it *Hydrolapathum ſanguineum*. The third is ſo called by *Lobel*, as it is in the title. The fourth is called *Rumex egregius* by *Cordus*, *Lapathum folio minus acuto, ex rotundo* by *Lobel*, *Hippolapathum ſylveſtre* by *Tabernæmontanus*, whoſe figure *Gerard* hath called it *Hydrolapathum magnum*. The fifth was brought us out of *Africa* by *Boel*, who for the likeneſſe of the leaves, and ſome other reſpects, called it as it is in the title, which we have continued, not knowing where to place it, untill we have further knowledge of it, then of the dryed plant which he brought. The firſt is uſually called *Rumex Hortenſis* by *Matthiolus*, *Bruntfelſius*, *Tragus* and others, *Rumex criſpus* alſo by *Tragus*, and ſometimes by *Fuchſius*, *Turſa bona* by *Dodonæus* and *Lobel*, and *Lapathi ſylveſtris ſecundum genus* by *Dalechampius* and *Bauhinus*. *Lapathum vulgatius*, by *Geſner Atriplicis ſpecies*, and by *Lonicerus Atriplex Canina ſylveſtris*, *Tabernæmontanus* calleth *Rumex paluſtris*, *Tabernæmontanus Lapathum paluſtre*, *Geſner*, *Matthiolus*, and *Dodonæus*, *Hydrolapathum ſylveſtre*, *Lobel* and *Anglicanis Hydrolapathum magnum aquaticum* or *maius*. The *Engliſh* is called *Hydrolapathum minus* by *Lobel* and *Anglicanis*, and not *ſatiuum* as *Bauhinus* letteth it downe in his *Pinax*. The *Italian* by *Bauhinus* his appellation is called as it is in the title. The laſt is called *Lapathum nigrum* by ſome, and *Sanguineum* by others, *Sanguis draconis herba* by *Geſner in horto*, and *Lapathum ſanguineum* by *Lobel*. The *Engliſh* call the Docke *Dunnock*, and *Hannah*. The *Italians Romice* and *Lapatio*. The *Spaniards Labaſa*, and *Romaza*. The *French Parelle*. The *Germanes Ampffer* for the generall word as *Sauer ampffer* for Sorrell. The *Low Dutch* and *Peerdack*. And we generally Docke, and then adde the ſeverall denominations as ſower Docke for Sorrell, Wilde Docke, Garden Docke, &c. The *Engliſh* Mercury is called by the *Germanes Gooſe Hearick*, and *Lamerſt*. The *Dutch* Garden *Hearick* and *Lammerſt hoye*. The *French Herbe de Charpentier*.

The Vertues.

All the ſorts of Dockes have a kind of cooling but not all alike drying quality, for the Sorrels are more cold then dry of the reſt, and the bloud-wort more drying, but the ſeede of moſt of them is drying and binding: ſome of the Ancients held the Sorrell were uſed to be eaten. *Theophraſtus* therefore put them *inter oleracea*, and for the moſt part the leaves were ſtewed or boyled, and ſo they did the more eaſily paſſe through the belly, without giving it any ſmart or good nourithment, having a moiſture to the body. The ſeede of moſt as I ſaid, ſtaieth of the fluxes of the ſtomacke, doth ſtay lasks and fluxes of all ſorts, and the ſubverſions or loathings of the ſtomacke called cholter, and is as laſt pill to thoſe that ſpit bloud. The roots like wiſe of the moſt of them except the Sorrels or Sharbes and the ſea Docke are drying and binding, conducing to the ſame effects aforeſaid, but of they have a opening quality in them ſo to looſen and make the body ſoluble, and are therfore of greater uſe then all the other parts beſides, opening the obſtructions of the bloud, and cooling and clenſing the bloud, and helping thoſe that have the Iaundice, and for that purpoſe are our *Engliſh*, and Munkes Rubarbe, the Garden and the wild red Docke roots boyled with other things to make drinke, Ale or Beere: the ſeede being taken in wine helpeth the ſtrings of the ſtomacke called *Diaphragma*, and *Pleura*. The roots boyled in vinegar, helpeth the itch, ſcabbes and other breakings out in the bodie, if they be waſhed therewith, the diſtilled water of the herbe and roots tendeth to the ſame effect, and helpeth to extirpate the ſcabbe of freckles, morphewes, and all other ſpots and diſcolourings therein. The *Engliſh* Mercury boyled is called, or good *Henry* the roote is drying and clenſing: the herbe is mollifying and looſening, and the herneſe or moiſt ſlipper neſſe therein taken inwardly, but applyed outwardly in wounded and ſore places, cleanſeth the filthineſſe and healeth and cloſeth them up afterwards wonderfully: The properties of the Rootes and Sorrels are ſeverally declared before in their proper places.

Chap.

Chap. XI.

Raphanus palustris, sive aquaticus. Water Reddish.

THere are two sorts of herbes entituled Water Reddishes, which I must therefore here set together, to shew you which they are.

1. *Raphanus aquaticus.* Water Reddish.

The Water Reddish, creepeth up in the water with slender weake and bending stalkes, greene and red, whereon are set at every joyne a long and somewhat broad leafe, very deeply cutte or gashed in on the edges unto the middle rib, at the toppe of the stalke commeth forth a small tuft of yellowish flowers, made of foure leaves a peece, after which follow small and almost round pods with round seede in, and the roote runneth in the muddy, shooting out fibres in sundry places. I have thought good to give you both the figure hereof, which be such is more exact then that of *Lobel*, and *Lobels* also in his *Icones*. *Lobel* saith, in his life, as both he and I have seene such growing, it seemeth that *Raphanus* his seede of another sort.

2. *Raphanus aquaticus alter.* Another Water Reddish.

This other Water Raddish groweth more upright in that it seldome groweth in ponds of water, as the other doth, but in or neere watery ditches to be a yard high or better, with sundry stalkes rising from a long rough white roote, with divers strings and fibres thereat, whereon are many long leaves, much cutte on the edges both edges, as the toppe of the stalkes stand large tufts of whitish or purplish flowers, which turne into flat pods and seede in them, not so round as the former.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth never but in waters or brookes, or where store of water is continually, the other as well bottomes neere the waters as in small watery ditches sometimes and flower after Midsommer, viz. in August and abiding above a moneth after.

The Names.

The first is called *Raphanus aquaticus* by *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*, and *Raphanus silvestris* by *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, (who taketh it may be the *Raphanus* of *Theophrastus*, that is like to Rocket and pale-wort) *Lobel* calleth it *Raphanus sylvestris aquaticorum aquaticus*, and *Dodonæus Radicula Theophrasti*, *Lobel* also *Cardamine Cymbrium Plinij*. The other is the *Raphanum aquaticum* of *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*, which *Dodonæus* saith

1. *Raphanus aquaticus, Tabitij.*
Tabits Water Reddish.

1. *Raphanus aquaticus Ruellij.*
Water Reddish of *Ruellius*.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...ter, for finding it did ... with the Reddish then with ...locke he altered the title as I here ... you.

The Names.

... of both these are properly used ... that I know, yet they both ... what hot in the mouth, and the ... Water Raddish more then the o... therefore I thinke may be used ... Horse Raddish, to warme ... stomacke and to helpe both as pro... and to expell winde, for which ... he findes more effectuall then ... and the roote of more force ...

2. *Raphanus palustris alter.* Another water Raddish.

Chap. XII.

Vaccinium palustre. Marsh Whortes.

... Marsh Whorts hath sundry slender brownish branches like threds, scarce a foote long, creeping upon ... the ground, and rising from a long white roote, that groweth aslope and not downeright, beset with many small leaves like those of Time at certaine distances, greene on the upper side, and hoary underneath at certaine times, the flowers rise out from the topper, set upon long threddy foote-stalkes, consisting of five reddish leaves, with an umbone in the middle, which come into round reddish berries, ... with five small ports and prickes with foure lancke seedes in them, the berries have a sowrish taste, and ... are astringent.

The Place and Time.

... North in Moorish places, where it is often covered with mosse, and flowreth in *July*, the berries belong ripe in ...

Vaccinium palustre. Marsh Worts.

The Names.

... now doe call this *Vaccinia palustria*, *Gesner* in ... *Myrtillus*, and both it *Myrtilli palustris*, *Cordus* ... *Vitis Idæa*, *Matthiolus*: but *Gesner* doubteth it ... for the *Myrtillus*, and *Dodonæus Vitis Idæa palustris*, the third sort of his *Vitis Idæa*, wherein he ... doth not amisse in that name it there, and ... for the same, as any man that readeth the ... easily understand.

The Vertues.

... good against hot agues, and quench... the heate of choller it stayeth vo... and doth withall pestilentiall dis...

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. XIII.

Marrubium aquaticum. Water Horehound.

Vnto the Water Horehounds I must adjoyne two or three other plants, neered thereunto both in face and place, which I reserved out from the former Horehounds, to set here.

1. *Marrubium aquaticum vulgare.* Our ordinary Water Horehound.

This Water Horehound groweth somewhat great and high, with strong square stalkes, having two somewhat large and long leaves set at every joynt, somewhat deepely dented about the edges, not hairy or rough at all but smooth and greene: at the joynts with the leaves towards the toppes grow small whitish flowers in rough greene huskes compassing the stalkes about: the seede that followeth is blackish and round, foure usually set together in the huske: the roote is a tuft of blackish strings.

2. *Marrubium aquaticum alterum.* Hairy Marsh Horehound.

This other Water or Marsh Horehound hath square stalkes, but hairy and a little hoary and rough, whereon are set leaves by couples, as in the former, hairy hard and hoary, much more cut in on the edges, even to the ribbe, making them lesser like the leaves of the great Mountaine Scabious, the ends being pointed and hairy: the flowers are white and small, standing in rough sharpe pointed huskes compassing the stalkes as the flowers of the former doth.

3. *Marrubium nigrum fœtidum Bullatæ dictum.* Stinking blacke Horehound.

The stinking blacke Horehound hath divers square blackish hairy greene stalkes arising from the roote whereon are set upon long foote stalkes round darke greene leaves full of veines, a little hairy, and endented about the edges, smelling somewhat strongly two of which are at a joynt: the flowers are gaping and of a purplish colour, not unlike the red dead Nettle, in great rough huskes compassing the stalkes as the others doe, the seede like unto it, but smaller and round, and foure set together usually also: the roote is blackish and threddy. I have found this with white flowers, in the way to Eccles, halfe a mile from *Greenstead*. *Plat. Alb.*

4. *Marrubium nigrum Creticum.* *Candy* blacke Horehound.

This blacke Horehound of *Candy* hath the tall leaves that rise from a stringy roote, somewhat like unto that of a Primrose, being many larger and longer then those of the white Horehound, dented about the edges and not pointed, as big as those of Balme, and of so blacke a colour as it may seeme to be so coloured or dyed by art: and its are both the square stalkes, and rue grassy like leaves but jetted that grow together, at the severall joynts of them, up to the toppes, where the flowers stand compassing them, being in forme like unto those of Horehound, but blackish also, it is wholly to obscure to sight.

4. *Marrubium aquaticum vulgare.* One ordinary Water Horehound.

3. *Marrubium nigrum fœtidum Bullatæ dictum.* Stinking Horehound.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Place and Time.

They all grow in moist and wet grounds: the first and second in our owne Country in sundry places. The second in Candy. The last in Candy. They flower in the Summer moneth, and give their seede soone after.

The Names.

The first is called *Marrubium aquaticum* by *Fragus*, *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunensis*, or *Marrubium palustre* by others. *Matthiolus* setteth it for the first *Sideritis* of *Dioscorides*, *Agrestium*, *Creticum*, *Lacunæ*, *Camerarius*, and *Cæsalpinus*. But *Lobelius* and *Lobel* put it for his *Sideritis altera*. *Turner* also calleth it *Lancea Christi*, and *Marrubium sylvestre alterum*, as he doth the second *Marrubium sylvestre*. The third is called in Greeke by *Dioscorides* *Ballota*, and *Marrubium nigrum* in Latine. Most writers doe call it, yet some call it *Marrubium fœtidum*: *Lobel Auth.* and *Bauhinus* *Marrubium nigrum fœtidum*, and *Ballote*. The last is so called of *Matthiolus*, who saith that the seede was sent him from Candy by the name of *Marrubium nigrum*.

The Vertues.

We know not the vertues of the blacke Horehound, for there is no use of it known in Physicke, that we know it is of a sharpe and biting taste, and being applyed with salt, doth heale the scabs of dogges, as *Dioscorides* before him did set it downe. The same beaten under the ashes until they grow yellow, and applyed to the hard swellings of the fundament that come long since unto the Hemorrhoides, doe stay the bleeding of the same, and being used with hony they cleanse filthy sores.

4. *Marrubium nigrum Creticum.* Candy blacke Horehound.

Chap. XIV.

Stachys palustris. Marsh base Horehound.

It hath square round and hairy stalkes, about two foote high, with two somewhat long and narrow darke greene leaves, and grey underneath, pointed at the ende, and dented about the edges, with round dents like Betony, set at every joynt, and somewhat a strong naked space betweene the upper joynts, with the leaves come forth whorles of pale reddish flowers, set in rankes like unto Betony. The roote is somewhat long and thicke, joynted at severall joynts with fibres at them.

Stachys palustris.
Marsh base Horehound.

The Place and Time.

It groweth in the plashy places, of low grounds, in sundry Countries and flowreth in *July*.

The Names.

Dioscorides calleth it *Stachys palustris Galeni*, but *Gesner* in his *Collectanea Stirpium*, calleth it *Betonica fœtida*, and questioneth whether it should not be the *Herba Sideritis Lugdunensis* saith it is *Cynocrambe minor*, *Dalechampius* and *Tabernæmontanus* call it *Sideritis prima graveolens*, *Matthiolus Tragium*, because it cureth a certain ague, *Besler* *Herba Sancti Eystettensis*, saith it was called with us *Cynocrambe vulgaris minor*, and *Gerard Marrubium Creticum nigrum*, yet it is not his *Prasium Galeni*, which we would make, which is more of so strong a scent as the leafe of this is long, our roote to *Stachys*.

The Vertues.

It is thought a good wound herbe, serving both to heale green wounds, and foule and filthy sores, the juyce taken in wine drunke an houre before the fit of an ague, will lessen and ease the fit, and at two or three times taking, quite it away.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

CHAP. XV.

Conyza palustris major. The greater Marsh or water Fleabane.

THe roote hereof is thicke and diverslie spread, sending forth hollow and creeked stalkes three foote high with sundry joynts and branches, bearing two long leaves at each joynt, which are dented about the edges, greene on the upper side, and gray or woolly underneath, at the toppes of the stalkes and branches stand many small yellow flowers together, like unto those of Ragwort, which when they are ripe the seede flyeth away with the winde.

Conyza palustris. Marsh Fleabane.

Minor aquatica. There is another smaller and lower then this, growing in the like watery places, the leaves will be sometimes much lesse dented or jagged on the edges then in others, the flowers likewise stand not but one on a stalke for the most part and yellow.

The Place and Time.

The place is declared by the titles and description, and their time of flowring and seeding is the end of Summer.

The Names.

The former is the *Conyza aquatica* of *Gesner in horto*, *Conyza maxima serrati folia* of *Thalius*: *Lingua major Dalechamps* of *Lugdunensis*, called *Consolida palustris* by *Tabermontanus*, and *Solidago Saracenica* by *Gerard*, according to his figure, but not description. The other is called *Conyza aquatica* both by *Thalius* and *Bauhinus*, and that which hath more jagged leaves may be also the *Conyza Helenitis folijs lacinatis* of *Lobel*.

The Vertues.

This is as effectuall a wound herbe as any is used, and is also as available to all the purposes that the other *Conyza's* are applyed, whereunto I referre you for brevities sake.

CHAP. XVI.

Oenanthe aquatica. Water Dropwort.

THere are two sorts of this Water Dropwort, a greater and a lesser, both which are exhibited by *Lobel* in his *Icones*, under one title as one would thinke, but did misguide the one by *Oenanthe aquatica*, which is the lesser. the other which is the greater, by *Oenanthe quarta*. As also he confounded in his Observations, both titles being referred to one. Which confusion I would resolve, and shew you them both distinctly. The greater hath diverse large spread leaves next the ground, and lying thereon set into many divisions, some what resembling Parsley, or rather smaller, among which rise creeked thicke hollow stalkes, with leaves on them, cut into longer and finer divisions, bearing white flowers at the toppe, which turne into close umbels of small flat grayish seede, somewhat like unto Fennell seede, the roote hath sundry small white knobs growing among the fibres.

2. *Oenanthe aquatica minor.* The lesser Water Dropwort.

The lesser hath very finely cut small leaves lying on the ground before the stalke begineth to rise, which when being carryed up with it scarse seeme to be leaves but rather like the ribbes of leaves, of a darke and dusking greene colour, as the stalke is also, which resembleth a Rush very nearely, and below the toppe thereof, which is somewhat creeked like a Rush, (and not at the toppe as the figure expresseth it) it sendeth forth a small umbell of small white sweete flowers, which turne afterward into as small seede as Smallage but blacker, the roote hath many small kernels among the fibres, which are as small as haires or finer.

3 *Oenanthe altera minor Africana.* The small Water Dropwort of *Barbary*.

This other lesser sort being brought us by *Bocl* from *Barbary* doth most neerly resemble the last (small sorte the one

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Dracunculus aquaticus latifolius.
The greater Water Dragwort.

2. Dracunculus aquaticus minor.
The lesser Water Dragwort.

…ench in the coppe, which is at the toppe of the … becomming larger and the seede bigger.

The Place and Time.

… grow in wet grounds, neere brookes sides with … places, yet will they both endure in Gardens, but are … greater and large, as in their naturall places: the lesser … and seedeth earlier then the other, usually the lesser is … the greatest in Iune, which is not untill *August*. … was gathered about *Lappi* in *Barbary* by *Bon* alore-…

The Names.

… is the *Dracunculus quarta* of *Matthiolus*, exhibited … and *Lobel*, separately in the figure, which may bee … not to be all one with the other, and as my selfe … them in mine owne Garden, *Bauhinus* who … it, … knew it not, was deceived by *Lobel* his confounding … and titles. *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Sisymbrium*, and … and *Gerard Filipendula aquatica*. The lesser is re… *Bauhine* to both these sorts to *quarta Matthioli*, and to … which is this of *Lobel*, although expressed in the … any likenesse to the leaves, if it doe not represent … which both *Dodonæus* and *Lonicerus*, referre to *Ti*… *Dracunculus aquaticus Tanaceti odorati aquatici*, I know … but onely that the stalke is in colour and fa… *Pulio*, but nothing else is like it.

The Vertues.

… of these good to provoke urine when it is stop… the Strangury when the urine passeth away by …

3. Dracunculus Maior minor Africanus.
The small greater Dragwort of Barbary.

Chap. XVII.

Limonium. Sea Marsh Bugloſſe.

WE have divers ſorts of this *Limonium* to ſhew you, ſome whereof have beene ſet forth by former Authours, and ſome by none other before now.

1. *Limonium maius vulgare.* The greater ordinary Sea Marſh Bugloſſe.

This greater *Limonium* hath ſundry faire long thicke or fat greene leaves, riſing from the roote, ſomewhat like unto ſmall Beete leaves, from among which ſpring divers ſtraite naked ſtalkes without leaves, neere halfe a yard high, branched at the toppes into ſundry parts, whereon ſtand many ſmall blewiſh purple flowers, all on one ſide for the moſt part, ſomewhat like unto Bugloſſe flowers, but ſmaller, after which come long reddiſh ſeede incloſed in the huſkes, that the flowers ſtood in before: the roote is long & hard, and long like unto a ſmall red Beete roote.

2. *Limonium mediocre Anglicum.* The *Colcheſter* Marſh Bugloſſe.

This other ſort is like unto the former, but leſſe in leaves, and lower in ſtalkes, being little more then a foote high, the flowers are of the ſame colour with it, and almoſt as great, but the ſeare brane is much leſſe.

3. *Limonium Narbonenſe parvum.* The ſmall *French* Marſh Bugloſſe.

This ſmall *French* ſort hath much ſmaller leaves then the laſt, being little bigger then Graſſe leaves, lying neere to the ground, but thoſe on the ſtalkes, which are about a foote high, are very ſmall and fine like unto ſtraw or hay pipe, the flowers are ſmaller then the other, but elſe like unto them both for forme and colour.

4. *Limonium minus folio cordato.* The ſmall Marſh Bugloſſe of *Mompelier.*

This ſmall *Limonium* likewiſe differeth little from the laſt, but in growing lower, not above ſix inches high at the moſt, having a tuft of ſmall thicke ſmooth, and ſomewhat round leaves neere the ground, ſome of them having one pointed at all, and others having a deepe at the end, making them ſeeme like the forme of a harte, as is painted on the cardes. the ſtalkes are ſome higher and lower then others, bare or without leaves unto the toppe, where they ſpread into ſundry ſmall branches, bending a little backwardes, bearing a number of ſmall reddiſh flowers.

5. *Limonium minimum.* The ſmalleſt Sea Marſh Bugloſſe.

This leaſt *Limonium*, is ſcarſe foure inches high, having from a ſmall long reddiſh roote parted at the toppe into ſundry heads, a number of ſmall fat roundiſh leaves thicke ſet together, in forme and manner of a ſmall houſeleeke, the flowers are few and ſmall that grow on the ſmall ſtalke, of a fine reddiſh blew colour.

6. *Limonium Africum.* Sea marſh Bugloſſe of *Affrica.*

Of this ſort there are two or three differences, one low, ſcarſe an handbredth high, whoſe ſtalke is winged, like

1. *Limonium latifolium vulgatius.*
The greater ordinary Sea Marſh Bugloſſe.

1. *Limonium Narbonenſe parvum.*
The ſmall *French* Marſh Bugloſſe.

unto

of that of *Ranwolfius*, having leaves on one part, and late at another, which leaves are not long, or indented like it, but somewhat round and a little waved as it were on the edges. The other sort groweth halfe a yard high, with the like winged stalkes, full of branches which are hard rough and wooddish and the like leaves on them, as this other lesser sort hath, the flowers of both sorts are of a pale blew colour like unto that of *Ranwolfius*. Both these sorts we had from *Rydley* as formerly mentioned, taken from the sight of the dryed herbes: but we received from him at *Leftborne*, the seedes of two other sorts which were intituled *Lychnitis Caryophyllo folio*, and *Lysimachia Ferulæ folio*, but because neither of them sprung with us, we can as yet say no more of them.

7. *Linonia congener Clusii.*

The hollow leafed strange plant of *Clusius*.

This strange plant hath such strange leaves, as the like are to none knew to any other that we know growing, for they are one or two more, rising from the head of a small long stalke each by it selfe being small below, and growing greater upward, with a belly as it were bunching forth, and a hollow place, broad on the upper end, with a peece thereon like a tongue, and like unto the flower of *Aristolochia*, or Birthwort, and become as the mouth like a halfe circle, full of great veines, with veines on the inside: the whole stalke is of a darke tawny colour almost like unto leather, among these leaves springs a stalke but was broken short off, so that the flower or seed it bore could not be observed. This was sent to *Clusius* from *Paris*, by one that received it from *Chaine* in the same manner. But of late Master *John Tradescant* the younger, found this very plant in *Barbary* growing out of the rocks thereon, which he brought home and groweth with him, which I here shew you with *Clusius* figure. The leaves are longer narrower and not bellying out, and the flower is borne at the top of the rounder stalke well.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts grow in the wet fields neere the Sea, found as our owne land, as the first and second, the other sorts grow them in *France* about *Mompelier*, and *Marselles*, and *Ligorne* also, the first *African* kinde, and the other long thereof, were brought us by *Bocl* often before remembred, from that part of *Africa* that the *Spaniards* doe

hold about *Sophia*, and those parts, but the other two sorts there mentioned, hee gathered in Portugall. The last came assured from the West Indies, for so it was signified by him that sent it, but as I have shewed you in *Virginia* also. The first flower in the end of Summer, and their seede ripeneth not long after.

The Names.

It is taken to be the [illegible] of *Dioscorides*, in Greeke so called because it groweth [illegible] and *Limonium* also in Latine. The first is most frequent as well beyond Sea, as on our owne coasts, and these roots being dryed were sold in former times by counterfeiters, for *Rhubarbum* to the Apothecaries, as *Cordus* and *Gesner in hortis* say. *Dodonæus* calleth it *Valeriana rubra similis*, all other Authors call it *Limonium*. The second is of our owne Land found out by Doctor *Lobel*, in the fields neere the Sea by Colchester, and as *Lobel* saith, may be the same he found about *Valentia* in *Spaine*. The third is the *Limonium peregrinum Narbonense* of *Lobel*, *Lugdunense*, and *Lugdunense*. The fourth and fifth, are set forth by *Dodonæus* onely in his *Pemptades* and *Prodromus*. The sixth of both sorts were never published before by any. The last is as before said, remembred by *Clusius* in his History of Plants, and I have here amplified it: But it seemeth to meane *Lobels Thuris Limpidi folium* is this, The *Limonium peregrinum Lugdunense*, I have shewed you in my former Booke, yet I thinke good to give you the figure thereof here with the rest. *Plinie* referreth the *Limonium* unto the Beetes and calleth it a wilde Beete, but *Galen* saith there is no wild sort of the Beete. *Gerarde* called it in *English* Sea Lavender, but without any other good ground then that the colour of the flowers is somewhat neere those of Lavender. I have therefore as you see altered the title unto a more proper name as I take it, being in forme and colour most like unto Buglosse.

The Vertues.

The seede of *Limonium* as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say, is astringent, and so is this *Limonium*, and stayeth the fluxe of the belly and the stomacke, the spitting of blood like wise, and the abundance of women's courses, the leaves are astringent also, and are good for burning by fire: the water wherein the roots have been sodden, doth take away the spots in garments as also in parchment.

CHAP. XVIII.

Anagallis aquatica. Water Pimpernell.

THere are divers sorts of this Water Pimpernell to shew you here, for of the Land sorts I have entreated in the fifth Classis of this Worke.

1. *Anagallis aquatica sive Becabunga.* Brookelime.

Brookelime sendeth forth from a creeping roote that shooteth forth fibres at every joynt, as it runs

2. *Anagallis aquatica vulgaris sive Becabunga.* Brookelime.

and sundry greene stalkes, round and sappy with some branches on them, somewhat broad, round, and fleshy and thicke leaves set by couples thereon, from the bosome whereof shoote forth long foote-stalkes bearing small blew flowers on them, like in forme unto the land Pimpernels, that consist of five small round leaves a peece.

2. *Anagallis aquatica sive Bacchumga major.* The greater Brooke-lime.

It differeth in nothing from the former, but in having larger and rounder leaves, and in the flowers which are pale blew colour.

3. *Anagallis aquatica folio longo crenato.* Great Water Pimpernell.

There is but little other difference in this sort from the former, but in the leafe which is longer pointed, and notched about the edges, and in the flowers, which are of a pale whitish blew colour. There is one alite or tiny *Minor*, differing in it, wherein consisteth the difference.

4. *Anagallis aquatica prima pulegii.* Small round leafed Water Pimpernell.

The leaves of this Water Pimpernell are small and round, like almost unto Pennyroyall, two alwayes at a joyne, upon stalkes, which are foure square, and beare blew flowers like the land Pimpernell: the white roote is small and round like the former.

5. *Anagallis aquatica tertia Lobelij folio subrotundo non crenato. Lobels* third Water Pimpernell.

The roote of this Water Pimpernell runneth not, but is a small bush of white fibres, from whence spring many pale greene leaves, small at the bottomes, and broad and round at the ends, the stalke is round about a foote and a halfe high, with divers smaller leaves thereon, set one by one up to the toppe, where breake forth many small spikes of white flowers.

6. *Anagallis aquatica angustifolia sive quarta Lobelij.* Long Chickweed leafed Water Pimpernell.

This small Water Pimpernell riseth not above halfe a foote high, with divers branches spreading from the rootie stalke, having two small leaves at a joynt some what like unto the greater Chickweede, but somewhat longer; the flowers are white, made of foure leaves a peece, standing on long foote-stalkes like the fruit-stalkes of small seede in round heads after them.

7. *Anagallis aquatica angustifolia tenuifolia.* Narrow leafed Water Pimpernell.

The roote of this Water Pimpernell is reddish, hairie, and creeping, the stalkes are smooth straked, jointed, and reddish, having two very narrow and long leaves at every joynt, pointed at the ends without any stalke unto them, at every joynt also with the leaves come forth small upright branches, winding themselves one with-in another, as they had clasped from whence spring smaller foote-stalkes on both sides, which sustaine small white flowers like unto Chickeweede, consisting of three leaves a peece, after which succeede small flat seede-pods like a shield, that is, two set together with a thred betweene them, on both sides whereof lie the seed.

7. *Anagallis aquatica tertia Lobelij.*
Anagallis aquatica non crenata.
Lobels third Water Pimpernell.

6. *Anagallis Aquatica angustifolia sive quarta Lobelij.*
Long Chickweed leafed Water Pimpernell.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Place and Time.

All these grow in small standing waters, the three first, and the fifth often found in our owne Land, the fourth and the last in *Germany*. The sixth by *Antwerpe*. And flower in *June* and *July* most usually, giving seede one moneth after.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Ἀγγελικὴ λεπτόφυλλος, in Latine *Angelica aquatica*. The first is commonly called *Rauhenga*, from the *Germane* word *Rauhpunghen*, as is also all with them to frame Latine words from their owne appellations. *Anguillara*, *Brunfelsius*, *Ruellius*, *Cordus*, *Fuchsius*, and others, tooke it to be *Sium* of *Dioscorides*, but very erroniously: and thereupon *Tragus* and *Gesner* call it *Sium non odoratum*, *Turner*, *Dodonæus*, and *Lugdunenses* take it to be his *Cressa*, but generally now adaies called *Angelica aquatica*. and to *Lobel Dalechamp*, and others doe. yet *Tabermontanus* and *Bauhinus* call it *minor*, because he calleth the next *major*, and *Pholium folio maximo*. The third is called *Beccabunga major* by *Tabermontanus*, and by *Bauhinus Anagallis aquatica major folio oblongo*, as he doth the fifth of this kinde *minor*. The fourth is called by *Tragus Sium alterum*, and *Anagallis aquatica*, and by *Bauhinus Anagallis aquatica folijs pulegij*. The fifth and sixth is called by *Lobel Anagallis tertia & quarta*, *Dodonæus* did doubtfully thinke of the fifth, taking it one while to be *Alisma* of *Dioscorides*, and another while to be *Cardamine*, but neither truely. Some also tooke it to be *Sanicula* of *Plinie*, *lib.* 27. *cap.* 8. and *Bauhinus* calleth it *Anagallis aquatica folio rotundo non crenato*, but some of the others before have rounder leaves. The last is called by him as it is in the title. The *Italians* call it *Sorgo fresso*. The *French Birle*, from whence rose *Berula*, yet *Marcellus* saith that *Berula* is the *Greeke* Βήρειον, Cresses. The *Germanes* as is said *Rauchpunghen*, and *Wasserpungen*, or *Bungen* as *Tragus* hath it. The *Dutch Water punghen* and *Beckpunghen*. And we in *English* Brookelime usually for the first, and Water Pimpernell for the last following.

The Vertues.

Tragus saith, that Brookelime and Water Pimpernell, are both of a moist faculty, yet others say dry, being of lesse heating then Water Cresses, and are used both in meate and medicine, as Water Cresses are, yet weaker: Brookelime and Water Cresses are generally used together, much in diet Beeres and Ales, with other things serving to purge and cleanse the blood and body from those peccant humours, that would overthrow the health thereof, and the Scurvy also, for which they are very helpefull: they also helpe to breake the stone, and passe it away by urine, which it provoketh also being stopped: it helpeth likewise to procure womens courses, and to expell the dead birth, being dryed with bitter and vineger, and applyed warme, it helpeth all manner of tumours and swellings and Saint *Anthonyes* fire also if it be often renewed. Farryers doe much use it about their horses, to take away swellings, to heale the scab, and other the like diseases in them.

CHAP. XIX.

Nasturtium aquaticum. Water Cresses.

I Doe distinguish betweene *Sium* and *Nasturtium aquaticum*, as *Bauhinus* and *Gesner* in hortis doe, holding them to be differing kindes of plants and not *species eiusdem generis*, and therefore entreate of them in severall places, as I also must doe in severall Chapters, and speake of those sorts, that for their likenesse unto *Cardamine* Cresses may be called Κάρδαμον ὑδατικὸν, *Cardamine aquatica*, *Nasturtium aquaticum*: for of the *Cardamines*, which are Field Cresses, I have entreated in the seventh Chapter of this Worke, one of whose figures I give you here to shew their difference.

1. *Nasturtium aquaticum vulgare.* Common Water Cresses.

Our ordinary Water Cresses spreadeth forth with many weake hollow large stalkes, creeping downe at the joynts and upward long winged leaves, made of sundry broad tappy and almost round leaves, of a browne greene colour, the flowers are many and white, standing on long footed stalkes, after which come small yellow seed contained in small long pods like hornes, the whole plant abideth greene in the Winter, and taketh somewhat her and shape like Cresses.

2. *Nasturtium aquaticum Italicum*, Italian water Cresses.

This differeth little from the former, but in that the stalke is crested, the leaves are cut in a little here and there on the edges and dented, somewhat resembling Parsley leaves, and in the taste of both herbe and seede, more mild and pleasant, the roote likewise creepeth not as the others.

3. *Nasturtium aquaticum amarum.* Bitter Water Cresses.

This sort groweth greater then the first, with longer and more pointed leaves, which groweth upon stalkes, for the first leaves are very large and round, little differing else from the former, but in the same bitter taste none can away with it to eate it, unlesse it be boyled in water, and shifted againe into other fresh broths or water, to take away the bitternesse, and so some doe eate it: this is often found growing in *Germany* as *Thalius* saith, with the former, and knowne asunder by the greatnesse.

4. *Nasturtium aquaticum minus.* Sweete smelling Water Cresses.

This small Water Cresse hath a small long white roote, with some fibres thereat, from whence spring divers winged leaves made of many much smaller then the former, and somewhat hoare with the smallnesse, having reasonable well set the stalkes have divers white flowers upon them like unto the *Cardamine*, but smaller by much, the seedes are like in such slender pods and of the same taste.

The Place and Time.

All these grow in the small standing waters for the most part, yet sometimes in small creekes of running water: they flower and seede in the beginning of Summer.

The Names.

The first is generally taken to be the *Sisymbrium alterum* of *Dioscorides*, which as he saith, some called *Sium*, and others *Cardamine*, being so like in taste thereunto, *Matthiolus*, *Cæsalpinus*, and *Thalius* name it *Sisymbrium aquaticum*.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Nasturtium aquaticum vulgare.
Common Water Cresses.

2. Nasturtium aquaticum Belgicum
Indian water Cresses.

3. Nasturtium aquaticum sinuatum.
Water wall Cresses.

4. Nasturtium aquaticum Indicum.
Indian Water Cresses.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

aquaticus Cordi, Veslingi and *Thalius Sisymbrium alterum, Fuchsius* and *Lugdunensis Sisymbrium Cardamine, Dodonæus* called it *Sium* and *Lauri, Gesnerus Cardus Cressæ Lauri odoratus*, and *Lobel Sium Creticum, Lauri folium*, *Anguillare* tooke it to be *Urticularia*, and *Tragus, Lonicerus, Dodonæus* and *Real* call it *Nasturtium aquaticum*, the second *Matthiolus* calleth *Sium vulgare*, which the *Italians* as he saith, call *Crescione*. *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* call it *Sium Matthioli & Italorum*, and *Raulinus Nasturtium aquaticum crassum folio longiore*. The third *Pauline* remembreth in his *Florentia illust.* by the name of *Sisymbrij alterius species secunda*, and *Raulinus Nasturtium aquaticum minus & tenuius*. The last is called by *Lonicerus* in his Epitome of *Matthiolus* *Sisymbrium aquaticum minus tenuifolium*, and by *Lugdunensis Cardamine quarta Dalechampi*. The *Italians* as is beforesaid call it *Crescione*, the *French Cresson de eau*, the *Germanes Brunkersse*, the *Dutch Waterkerse*, and we in *English* Water Cresses.

The Vertues.

The Water Cresses are hotter in taste then Brookelime, and more powerfull against the Scurvy, and to clense the blood and humours, and for all the other uses whereunto Brookelime is before said to be available, as to breed the stone, to provoke urine and womens courses: the decoction thereof is said to be good to wash sore and surely Vlcers thereby to clense them and make them the fitter to heale: The leaves or the juice is good to be applyed to the face or other parts troubled with freckles, pimples, spots or the like at night, and also washed well away in the morning, the juice mixed with vinegar, and the forepart of the head bathed therewith is very good for those that are dull and drowsie, or have the Lethargy.

CHAP. XX.

Sium sive Pastinaca aquatica, Water Parsnep.

DIvers Writers have made divers sorts of herbes to suite with the *Sium* of *Dioscorides*, some whereof I have shewed you in the Chapter before, the other that are held by the most judicious to be the most and neerest thereunto shall follow in this.

1. *Sium Dioscoridis sive Pastinaca aquatica major*. The greater Water Parsnep.

This greater sort riseth up with great hollow and crested stalkes, two or three cubits high, parted into divers branches, whereon stand long wings of leaves made of many long and somewhat broad leaves, pointed at the ends and dented about the edges, smooth, thicke and sappy, every one whereof is as large as ones finger, the flowers are white and stand in tufts or umbels, after which follow the seede which smelleth well, and is bigger and rounder then Aniseede, the roote is blacke with many fibres at the joints thereof, and of the stalke under the Water neere the ground, the whole herbe is somewhat of a strong sweete sent.

2. *Sium minus sive Pastinaca aquatica minor*. The lesser Water Parsnep.

The lesser sort is very like the former, but lower and lesser, the leaves being long and narrow, and dented also

1. *Sium Dioscoridis sive Pastinaca aquatica major.*
The greater water Parsnepp.

2. *Sium minus sive Pastinaca aquatica minor.*
The lesser water Parsnepp.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Sium minus alterum.
Another small water Parsnippe.

2. Sium majus alterum angustifolium.
Another greater Parsnippe with narrow leaves.

3. Sium minimum. Nasturtium aquaticum dictum sive, Impatiens: Nasturtij folijs folia.
The Quicke or Impatient Cresse.

Alterum minus.

some the edges, the flowers are white and the seede small like to former, the roote likewise is very fibrous, and both it and the leaves smelling strong like *Petroleum*. There is another of this a lesser then it, whose white flowers stand in rounder tufts then the others.

2. *Sium majus alterum angustifolium.*
Another Water Parsnep with narrow leaves.

The stalkes of this Water Parsnep are hollow like Hemlocke, a cubit or more high, whereon are set sundry winged leaves like the former, but divided into smaller leaves, and closer set together, each of them being dented about the edges, the flowers at the toppes of the branches, are of a pale yellowish greene colour, which turne into small seede like unto Parsley, but tasting like Common or Candy Daucus seede, and the Citron rinde a rather somewhat better then they all, the roote consisteth of a number of slender white browne fibres, wrapped among them fast fastened strongly in the mudde.

3. *Sium minimum. Nasturtium aquaticum dictum sive Impatiens Nasturtij folijs folia.*
The Quicke or Impatient Cresse.

This small plant spreadeth at the first upon the ground many small winged leaves, each about an inch long, which so soone as they have gotten roote, it springeth up all the Winter, and in the Spring growing somewhat bigger, hath the leaves a little dented about the edges, the end leafe for the most part being the biggest, and then rising up with a slender stalke, hath sundry leaves set at the middle thereof to the toppe, at whose ends grow very small white flowers with slender long pointels, and small yellowish seede within them, which ripeneth shortly, but is hard to be gathered, and impatient of touching, that the pod presently casteth it selfe upon the least touch of hand or any thing else, and the seed flyeth out presently with noise or no token of heate to it. Mr. *George Bonde*, A Gentleman of excellent knowledge in Herbarisme, gave me a kinde of another sort hereof, as he saith, which he had from another skillfull Gentleman a friend of his, but as I have not yet seene the same thereof, I can passe no further verdict thereon.

The

The Place and Time.

The first as it is thought groweth not with us unlesse the greatnesse make the difference, but in *Germany*. For the second which is very like it groweth in *Kent* in divers pooles, and watery ditches. The third neere *Antwerp* as *Lobel* saith but hath beene found in our land also. The last likewise in our owne Land. They all doe flower in the end of Summer, and seede before the end of *August*.

The Names.

It is called σίον in Greeke, so called ἀπὸ τοῦ σείειν, *a concutiendo quia quatitur vacillando, perpetuo fluentium prope labentibus undis atq; semper alluentibus, unde etiam laver ei nomen latinum, nisi quod mallit ab urinae calculiq; ciendo & excutiendo dictum*: it is also called *Sium* in Latine, and *Laver*. The first is called by *Tabernamontanus*, *Gesner*, and *Bauhinus*, *Sium majus* and *Latifolium*; the second is the *Sium verum Dioscoridis* of *Matthiolus Thalius* and *Lugdunensis* and is the same that Master *Johnson* in his *Gerard* called *Sium majus angustifolium*. It is the *Sium verum* of *Thalius*, and *Gesner in hortis*; *Fuchsius* called it *Sii primum genus quod & Laver*, and setteth the figure of *Apium palustre* (following his country name of *Wasser Eppich*, which is the same also to it, thinking they did agree, but was mistaken. *Anguillara* called it *Silaum Plinii*, *Cordus* and *Dodonaeus*, *Sium* & *Laver*, and so doth *Lobel*, and addeth *Olusatri folio sive aquatica Pastinaca*. The smaller of this sort *Camerarius* calleth *Sium verum* in his Epitome. The third is called by *Lobel Sium alterum Olusatri facie*: but *Lugdunensis* and *Bauhinus*, *Sium eruca folio*, *Tabernamontanus* calleth this *Sium majus angustifolium*, and not the former as Master *Johnson* doth. The last was first remembred by *Prosper Alpinus*, in his Booke *de Plantis exoticis* by the name of *Sium minimum*, but with us as it is in the title. The *Arabians* call it *Karasbaton* and *Jhamahanella*, or *Hamchanella*. The *Italians* as *Caesalpinus* saith, call the *Sium Crescione*, and *Matthiolus* saith they call it *Sio*, and *Gorgolestro*. The *Spaniards Rabacas*, as some say, and *Berros* or *Agrião* as others say. *Tragus* saith the *Germanes* call it *Brunnen peterlin*. And we as neere to the likenesse I thinke, Water Parsneppe.

The Vertues.

Tragus and others, from their Countries erronious appellations of this plant, tooke it to be the *Elaeoselinum Dioscoridis*, or *Apium palustre*, and therefore attribute all the properties thereof unto this plant, neither have they or any other of our Moderne Writers left in record, any other particular knowne quality in it, more then *Dioscorides* and *Galen* have left us of it, which say it is of so much more heating faculty, as it is sweete in taste, it also digesteth and provoketh urine and womens courses, and breaketh and expelleth both the stone in the kidneies, and the dead birth.

CHAP. XXI.

Eruca aquatica. Water Rocket.

This little herbe which is somewhat like the former Impatient Cresse, lyeth or rather creepeth on the ground, with long branches of small winged leaves, somewhat like them also, but not so much dented on the edges, having but two or three deales for the most part, and yellowish flowers at their toppes, and slender pods following them.

The Place and Time.

It groweth oftentimes neere ditches and water courses, and often also further from them.

The Names.

It hath no other name then is in the title, for any thing I know, not finding it mentioned by any other Authour.

The Vertues.

Wee have not heard or found for what griefe this is conducible.

Eruca aquatica. Water Rocket.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. XXII.

Mentha aquatica. Water Mintes.

Having shewed you all the sorts of sweete Mintes, that grow in the dryer or Vpland grounds, there remaine yet two other sorts, that grow in Marshes, and wet places, which shall bee shewed here.

1. *Mentha aquatica rubra.* The Red Water Mint.

This Water Mint riseth vp from a creeping roote, running or spreading in the Muddy or watery places, with many brownish square stalkes, branched about from every joynt, with a couple of broad, yet pointed and dented leaves, many times brownish or reddish, and of a strong taste: the small flowers purplish, stand at the toppes of the stalkes in rundles, or bunches round about one above another.

1. *Mentha aquatica rubra.*
Red Water Mint.

2. *Mentha aquatica flore palustris minor.*
The lesser Water Mint.

This other Water Mint shooteth forth a square reddish hairy stalke, and sometimes a little hoary, about a foote high, whereupon are set soft hairy round and some what long leaves, two alwaies at a joynt, dented about the edges, of a dark greene colour on the vpperside, and grayish or hoary underneath: from the joynts with the leaves come forth unbranched stalkes with purplish flowers at the toppes of them, standing in round bunches: the whole herbe is of a strong taste.

The Place and Time.

They both grow by ditches and waterside, in the plashy grounds, where they joy best, and flower late in the Summer.

The Names.

The Greeke name Σισύμβριον, which *Dioscorides* mentioneth, and many doe call this by, doth more properly belong to the wild Mint *Mentastrum*, then unto this here: *Lobel* and others call it *Sisymbria Mentha*, for *Dioscorides* hath but one *Sisymbrium*, that is sweete and like Mint, and that he saith groweth in waste grounds, the other *Sisymbrium* called *Sium*, and *Cardamine*, and like *Nasturtium*, as he saith groweth in watery places as I have sayd before, so that as I said his *Sisymbria Mentha*, is no watery or Marsh plant: it hath beene and yet is beyond Sea called by some Apothecaries, *Balsamita*, as *Tragus* saith: and by others *Balsamita* as *Besler in horto Eystetensi* saith: But that last here set downe, is that which *Lobel* calleth *Aquatica Sisymbria Mentha*, and *Gesner in horto Sisymbrium aquaticum*, and *Columna Mentha aquatica*, *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis Sisymbrium sylvestre*, and *Sisymbrium* by many others. The other *Lugdunensis* onely acknowledgeth for the name of *Mentha rotundifolia palustris minor*.

The Vertues.

There is little set downe concerning these Water Mints, of anie other speciall properties, they hold from the rest: the More being seldomer used, because there are so many of the other sorts of Mints to be had almost at hand everywhere, yet their strong sweete scent, and quicke taste, doe argue them to be of vertue for many of the purposes before vnto the other Mintes doe serve, especially to kill the wormes, to warme and strengthen the stomacke, to expell winde and helpe those that are spleneticke.

Chap. XXIII.

Dracunculus aquaticus. Water Dragons.

Besides that Water Dragons that many Authours have written of, *Ruellius* hath given us the knowledge of another from *Bauhin*, which for the likenesse he referreth vnto the greater Dragons, but I have thought good to make mention of it in this place.

1. *Dracunculus minor aquaticus.* Our Water Dragons.

This hath a creeping roote full of joynts and fibres at every one shooting forth sundry long sheathes or leaves, with each a smooth long hollow stalke five or six inches high, with broad round leaves set on them, but the lowest bigger then the leaves by much, and of a shimmy greene colour, from among them also rise two or three smooth hollow stalkes of the same height with the leaves or not much higher, bearing at the toppe a spadix, with a rough long head encompassed with many short white threds, which are as the flowers, and with a sheath like a like leafe as the rest are, but lesse and white on the inside, enclosing the head before it breake open, which

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

which when it goweth toward ripenesse, becommeth cluster fashion like the seede head of *Arum* Wake Robin, greene at the first and red when it is ripe, containing divers huskes, with small and long browne seede therein: the taste of the leaves and stalkes, are very sharpe, hot, and burning the throate like *Arum* or Wake Robin, but not so fell at the first chawing.

2. *Dracunculus sive Serpentaria Brasiliana triphylla*
The three leafed Dragons of *Brasill*.

The stalk only of this Dragons with the leafe and flower on it, as *Bauhinus* saith was brought unto him, and therefore we can describe unto you no more, then that from a stalke that is reddish and creeled, riseth the stalke of the leafe which is of an handbredth long, and smooth, at the top wherof groweth a thin leafe of a whitish green colour, full of veines, and somewhat round, divided into three parts, ending in a sharpe point, the lower parts having each of them an hollownesse at the bottome of them, of two inches and a halfe wide apeece, and above foure inches long, the flower that stood on a three inch stalke was also like unto the greater Dragons, being five inches long, and an inch and a halfe broad, of a darke reddish colour, and striped with many white veines running through the middle, especially on the outside, having also a blackish long pestle in the middle, and twy forked at the end.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in ponds, and lakes of standing waters, but never out of it, and not in any place that I can here of in our Land, flowring in *July*, the berries being ripe in the beginning of *September*.

The Names.

It is called by almost all Writers of Herbes, *Dracunculus palustris, or aquaticus*, yet *Lobel Aspasia aquatica*, and *Fuchsius Hydrosaspes fuscus*, differ in barke *Arum palustre*, and in *Plinie* his third *Dracontium*, with a joynted Reede like roote, having as many lower growing thereon as it is yeares old. and thereon *Bauhinus* calleth it *Dracunculus palustris sive arundinacea radice*. The other is named of *Bauhinus Serpentaria triphylla Brasiliana*. The Germanes call it *Wasser schlangenkraut*, and the Dutch *Water slangen cruyt*, and We Water Dragons.

1. *Dracunculus minor aquaticus*, Our Water Dragon.

The Vertues.

It is thought to have the same property that *Arum* hath, but yet lesse effectuall to any purpose.

CHAP. XXIV.

Plantago aquatica, Water Plantaine.

THere are three or foure sorts of Water Plantaine to be declared, some greater and others lesser.

1. *Plantago aquatica major*, The greater Water Plantaine.

The greater Water Plantaine shooteth forth sundry long thicke greene hollow stalkes, with large long greene leaves on them with some shew of ribbes in them, like unto Plantane, but are much greener, fairer, and longer, and with sharper ends from among which rise up divers tall three square pointy stalkes, parted into divers branches at the toppes, whereon stand a number of white flowers, composed of three leaves apeece, after which follow three square small greene heads, containing the seede: the roote consisteth of a great bush of many long fibres set together.

2. *Plantago minor aquatica*, The lesser Water Plantane.

The lesser Water Plantane hath sundry long leaves rising from the roote, five times smaller and narrower then the former, from among which rise divers bare stalkes a foote high, bearing a tuft of many bluish coloured flowers, made of three leaves a peece like the former, each standing on a long footestalke, and all rising from one head like an umbell, after which follow rough heads like unto those of the Crowfoote: the roote consisteth of many small white fibres.

3. *Plantago aquatica minor muricata*, The lesser Barre Water Plantane.

The Barre Water Plantane, hath divers small and long leaves, like those of the Ribbe wort Plantane, but much smaller, and turning themselves backewards: the slender naked stalkes which are halfe a foote high or more, beare at their toppes thicke set small tufts of white three leafed flowers, and after them prickly heads, standing full with seeds like unto a Barre, wherein lye the seede: the roote is a bush of long white fibres.

4. *Plantago aquatica minima Clusij*, The least Water Plantane.

This least Plantane spreadeth it selfe wholly upon the ground, bringing forth sundry small long and narrow leaves, standing on very slender footestalkes, among which came many slender stalkes lying downe on the ground, being not much above an inch long, and ending in a small head, which sending forth small fibres comprehendeth and

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. *Plantago aquatica minor.* The lesser water Plantane.

1. *Plantago aquatica maior.* The greater water Plantane.

the ground againe, shooting forth other smaller leaves, among which spring five or six round buttons, that no flowers were observed standing on very fine stalkes, upon two parts, shewing small seede within them: from among these round buttons grow also other rowes or courses of small leaves, shooting forth other smaller leaves and buttons then the former, the roots are nothing else but very fine small threds.

The Place and Time.

They doe grow in many ditches, plashes and ponds of water. The first almost every where through the Land. The lesser also in divers the like places within this, for Lobel saith, Doctor Penny shewed it unto him. The first is commonly found in the ditches on the left hand of the High way from Hallowey to Highgate. The last hath not yet been noted where it grows.

The Names.

Most of our later Herbarists doe call it *Plantago aquatica, Fistula pastoris & Herba Stellaria*, although Tragus, Lobel, and divers others found it little to agree to, or resemble any Plantane, Cordus on *Dioscorides* assuredly meant

meant this by his *Potamogeiton*, although *Bauhinus* doubteth whether he meant not *Dioscorides Alisma* or *Damasonion* which is more likely to be *Hekeborine*, *Anguillara* tooke it to be *Limonium*, as *Bauhinus* noteth it, but Master *Johnson* in his *Gerard* from him, commenting thereon very seriously both on the foresaid Greeke names given to *Limonium*, as *Dioscorides* his text, and the severall parts of the description of this Plantane, concludeth this to be his *Limonium* and no other, being so answerable thereto in all parts as he saith: but (by a little, mee thinke) he triumpheth above the victory, and cannot so cleanely carry away the matter, but that there seemeth some blocke in the way to stumble at; and therefore he must give us leave to scan *Dioscorides* his description thereof, a little more thoroughly: for first hee saith *Limonium* groweth *in subjectis aquosis prati vel paludibus* (and therefore *Theophrastus lib. 7. c. 7.* calleth a kinde of *Anemone Limonia*, which *Gaza* translateth *Prati genus Limonium dictum*, and by *Cluſius* his judgement is the *Anemone ſylveſtris*, taken from the moiſt fields wherein it groweth) but he doth not say in *aqueis*, where usually this groweth, and I thinke Master *Johnson* never saw it, but in ponds or ditches of water, which were never dry: then he saith his *Limonium* hath longer and thicker leaves then Beetes, so thus Plantaine hath not so, and lastly he saith it beareth red seede, which Master *Johnson* would have found out, if it had beene the right *Limonium*, but he wisely concealed it, as making much against his opinion. Many plants may have some resemblance in forme or name, &c. yet faile in some one particular, which quite abroga the whole case, as is shewed in many places of this Worke, and especially in the Table of the *Dioscorides* in *Flandria*, taken to be the *Ægyptian Calcas*, and in *Lobels* opinion of *Tripolium* to be the *Aconitum Pardalianches*, and of divers others. And for the other Greeke names, *Neuradon* is a terme that may be given to any other herbe, whose leaves are full of ribbes or nerves. *Potamogeiton & Lanchitis* are severall other herbes, mentioned in *Dioscorides*, and cannot be applyed to this, besides the most judicious Translators and Commentors on *Dioscorides* have judged that multiplicity of names added to the text, to be none of *Dioscorides* his Worke, but should in processe time some other Authour, who might be as barbarous as the names. I leave the rest to the judicious censure of the learned. *Lobel* also, and *Lugdunenſis* from him taketh this Plantane to be *Alisma* of *Dioscorides*, and saith it doth better agree thereto then either *Bofolaro* or *Saponaria*, or *Calceolus Mariæ*, or *Biſſorta*, or *Limonium*, which Master *Johnson* thought he had forgotten or *Matthiolus* his *Alisma*. The second is called by *Lobel Plantago aquatica latifolia*, and *Plantago aquatica minor* by *Cæſalpinus* and *Tabernæmontanus*. The third is by *Lobel* also called *Plantago aquatica minor altera*, and *Alisma puſillum angustifolium muricatum*, by *Lugdunenſis Damasonium Lobelii*, or by *Bauhinus Plantago aquatica ſtellata*. The last is called by *Cluſius Plantago aquatica minima*, and by *Bauhinus Plantaginella paluſtris*.

The Vertues.

It is found to be cold and dry by the astringent taste it carryeth with it, but yet is not knowne to be used in Physicke to any purpose, either of greater or lesser respect.

Chap. XXV.

Sagitta ſive Sagittaria. The Arrow headed water plant.

Of this *Sagittaria* there are three sorts observed by most writers as shall be shewed.

1. *Sagittaria major latifolia.* The greater Arrow headed water plant.

This greater sort sendeth forth sundry thicke square and sappy stalkes from a thicke lothy roote of many strings, with great broad greene leaves on the toppes of them, divided at the bottomes into two long and pointed parts, so that the whole forme of the leafe resembleth very well the head of the broad Arrow as wee call it, which parts stand but little above the waters wherein they grow, be they deeper or shallower: from among which rise up other thicke round spongy stalkes, higher then the leaves bearing divers rowes of flowers at the joynts, one above another, and three in a row for the most part, each whereof is composed of three large white leaves with sundry reddish threds in the middle, after which come in their places round rough burres, that are greene when they are ripe, and like those of *Sparganium*, the Bure reede.

2. *Sagittaria minor latifolia.* The lesser broad arrow head.

This lesser sort hath onely lesser leaves, and flowers, yet broad and of the same forme with the *precedent*, the burres and roote growing as great or greater then they.

3. *Sagittaria minor angustifolia.* Narrow leafed broade arrow head.

This likewise differeth not from the two former, in the manner of growing, but in the narrownesse and length of the leaves which are not of halfe the breadth with the former, yet hold their length, the two lowest sucker-like being almost as long as the forerightleafe, the flowers also are lesse, as are the burres and roote.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts may be seene sometimes together, in the same ditches and waters where they grow, yet elsewhere in sundry places of this Kingdome, and doe flower about Midsummer, their burres being ripe in the beginning or middle of *August*.

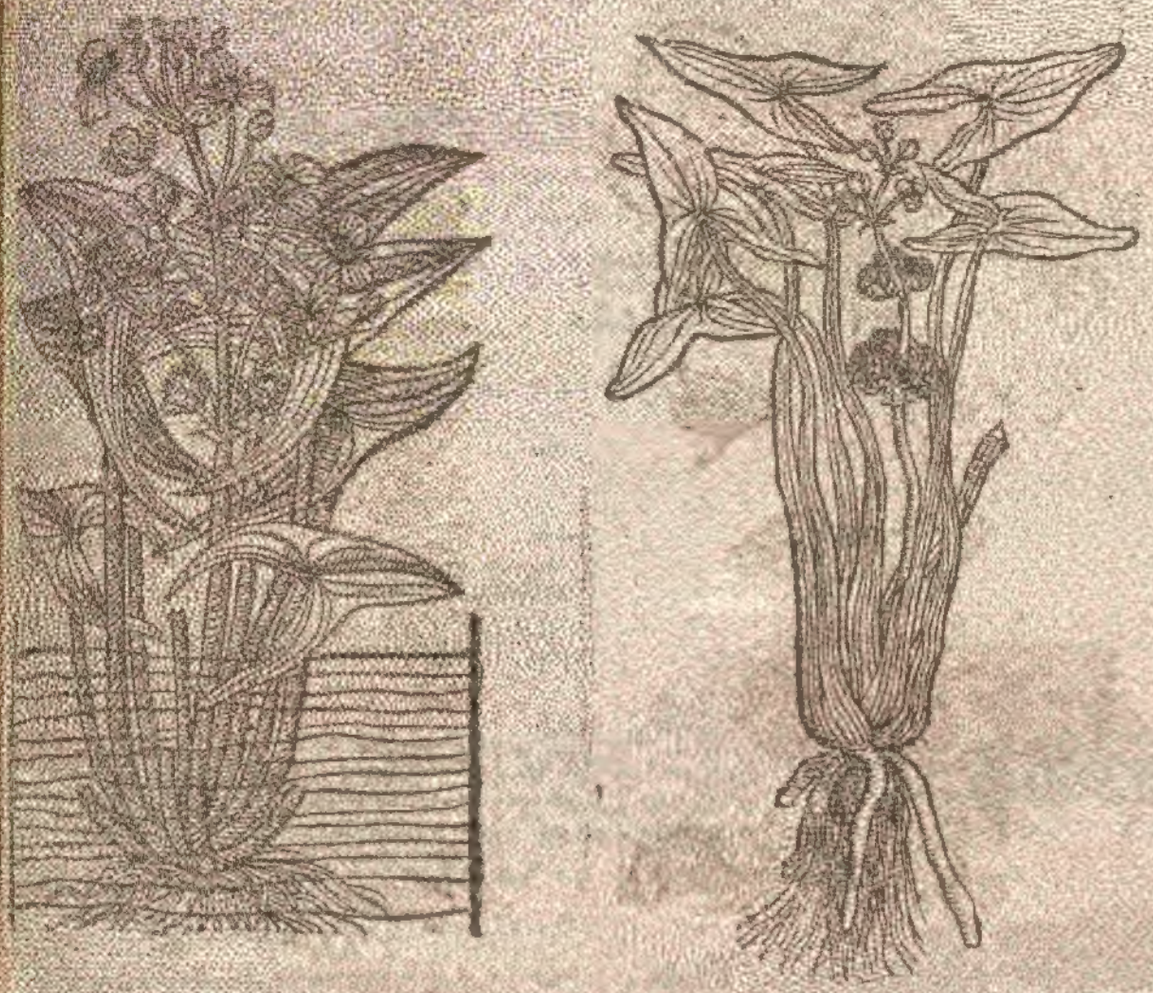
The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible], and as *Pliny* saith, *lib. 25. c. 13. Magopiſtos* or *Piſtum Marinum*, in Latine *Sagitta*, *Sagittaria*, and *Sagittalis*. *Lobel* hath a *quere* on the first, if it bee not *Stebe ſemina*, but calles *Phleos* [illegible] by *Lugdunenſis*, as he doth the other *Phleos ſive Stachys Theophraſti angustifolia*: but as I have shewed in sundry places before in this Worke, that *Phleos* and *Phleum* in *Theophraſtus* be differing plants. *Phleum* being a rough plant, growing in the Lake *Orchomenus*, and *Phleos* I have set downe in the Chapter of *Veronica*, as preserved it I thinke sufficiently to be the *Stachys* of *Theophraſtus* and *Dioscorides*. *Cæſalpinus* called the great sort *Sagittaria*, and *Dodonæus* saith that some did call it *Lingua ſerpentis*, and thereupon the *Dutch* called it *Slangen tongen*, and the *Italians Guerra*. But wee in *English* Water Archer, Arrow head or broad Arrow head we call it.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Sagittaria major latifolia.
The greater broad Arrow-head.

2. Sagittaria minor latifolia.
The lesser broad Arrow-head.



The Vertues.

They are held to be of the property of Water Plantane, that is, cold and dry, but *Lugdunensis* saith they are cold and moist.

Chap. XXVI.

Tribulus aquaticus, Water Caltroppe.

There is a greater and two lesser sorts of this Caltroppe to shew unto you, which are these.

1. *Tribulus aquaticus major.* The greater Water Caltroppe.

This great Water Caltroppe hath sundry broad, and more then halfe round leaves, in some places pointed at the under side, and dented about the edges, set on long footestalkes which rise in the Water from the head of the roote, every one by it selfe, being smaller at the lower end then they are next unto it, among which rise up soppy round stalkes, no higher then the leaves, bearing whitish flowers at the tops, after them thicke, hard and wooddy, almost round heads, with three or foure sharpe points sticking forth, like unto those of Hasell nuts in some places and blackish in others, as bigge as a great Wallnut, having a sweet Kernel within it like unto a Chesnut: the roote groweth somewhat long and full of joynts with a tuft of threds at each of them.

2. *Tribulus aquaticus minor prior.* The former small Water Caltroppe.

The leaves of the two lesser sorts, from a long creeping joynted roote feeding forth tufts of fibres at the joints, have some stemmes of the stalkes shoote forth very long flat slender and knotted stalkes, two or three cubits according to the depth of the water wherein it groweth, (which being dryed are pliant and flexible, and serve for workes) divided towards the toppe into many branches, carrying single leaves at the lower joynts, which are about two inches long and halfe an inch broad, thinne and almost transparent, so waved on the edges that they seeme to be cut, of a reddish greene colour for the most part; but those on the branches upwards are parted by couples from the joynts with the leaves come forth small footestalkes, bearing at their ends three or foure small flowers, set together in manner of a cluster of Grapes (others have found it with flowers at every of which when they are falne, succeede for the most part foure sharpe pointed graines or seedes, each containing a small soure kernell within them.

3. *Tribulus aquaticus minor alter.* The other small sort of Water Caltroppe.

This is another small sort hereof, growing mutually in the ditches of cleere Water, whose stalkes is not flat, but round, bearing leaves at every joynt, shorter and more pointed at the ends, and not crumpled or waved at the edges, with three or foure small flowers at the ends of long footestalkes, somewhat like to those of *Mes-*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Tribulus aquaticus major.*
The greater Water Caltrope.

2. *Tribulus aquaticus minor.*
The lesser Water Caltrope.

Castelli Cordi: the fruite or head that succeedeth, groweth to be five square: the roote is not much unlike the former.

The Place and Time.

I cannot heare as yet that the first is found in any countrey of this Land, as the two others are: but in sundry Lakes in *Germany*, as also in *Brabant*, and in many places in *Italy* and neere the Sea also, as *Matthiolus* saith, but flower there and give their fruite in Summer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke τριβολος ὑδατιος, and *Tribulus aquaticus* in Latine, *Dodonæus* taketh the fruit to be *Cornu mus Dioscoridis*, all other Authours call it *Tribulus aquaticus* or *Lacustris*, as *Cordus* doth, and the Apothecaries or *Venice* and other parts beyond Sea *Tribulus marinus*, and the nuts *Castanea aquatilis*. The other two sorts are called by *Clusius Tribulus aquaticus minor* and distinguished by him, and by *Ruellius* referred to the *Pastinaca*, calling them *Pastinaca folijs crispis sive Lactuca vranaria*, and yet his next lines verily the former of these two sorts, as by comparing his words may be seene. *Lobel* calleth it *Pastinacha palustris*, and *Tragus* maketh it his second *Aipa*. Master *Frost*, a *London* Merchant travelling in the *Mogols* Country, in the East Indies, saw the greater sort growing like a weede, abounding in moist ponds or pooles there, whose fruite hee tooke to be the *Ficus indica*, but was much therein deceived: the kernell of the nut as he saith is much eaten by the Natives and others, called *Singara* by them, himselfe finding them very cold in his stomacke that he alwayes after the eating of them desired some *Aqua vitæ* to warme it againe. You shall find this relation and that of the *Fabæ Ægyptiacæ* as it is extant before in this worke *folio* 376.] in the fourth Booke of Master *Purchas* his Pilgrims, the fourth Chapter and fifth Section, *folio* 429. The worthy relations of those travailes there extant doth not onely in this but

3. *Tribulus aquaticus minor alter.*
The other small sort of the Caltrope.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

many other excellent matters declare his industry, whereby may have reaped much profit thereby. I would we had many more such worthy Merchants continually. The *Italians* call it *Tribolo acquatico*. The *French Men* and *Sailers*, The *Germanes* *Wasserneff*. The *Dutch Water nuts* and *Minckgers*, and we in *English Water Caltrops*, or Water nuts or *Sailers* after the *French*.

The Vertues.

The leaves are cooling and repressive, inflammations being made into a poultis and applyed: the juice mixed with honey cleanseth the Cankers and sores of the mouth and throate, and the ranknesse of the gummes being gargled, doth the like. The *Thracians* that inhabite about the rives *Strymon*, do farce their hostes with the leaves and make bread of the nut kernels to feede themselves which doth binde the belly.

Chap. XXVII.

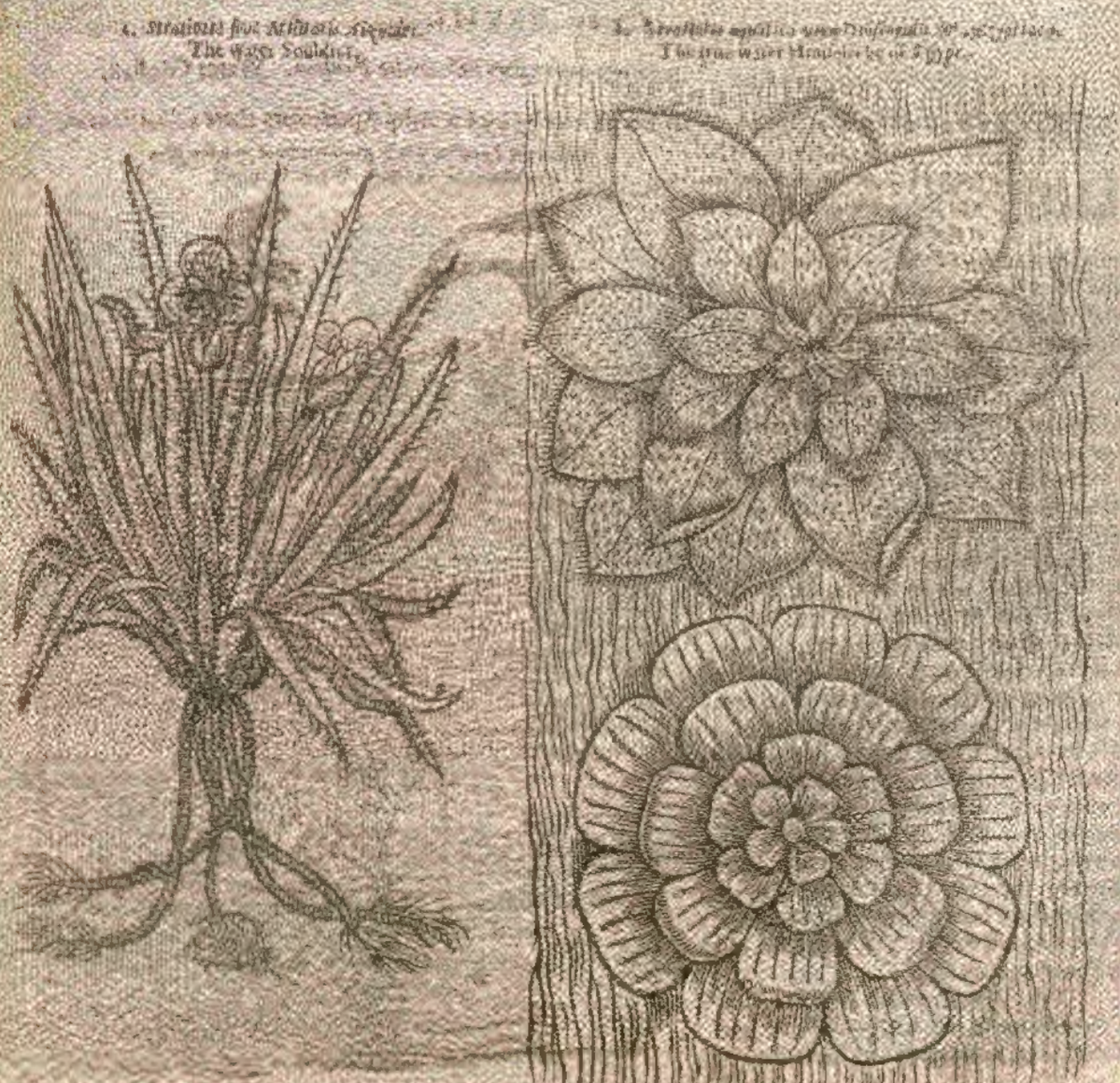
1. *Stratiotes seu Militaris secunda.* Water Souldier.

THe Water Souldier hath divers and sundry long narrow leaves sharpe pointed set close together somewhat like unto the leaves of Aloes for the forme, but much lesse and sharpely toothed about the edges like a saw, from among which rise up short stalkes not much higher then the leaves, and sometimes lower bearing one greene three forked head only at the topps much like unto a Soldiers claw, which is the huske, out of which commeth a white flower, consisting of three leaves with divers yellow hairy threds in the middle: under these leaves there is a small short rounded seed next unto the leaves and smaller downewards, from whence doe proceede sundry long strings, or rootes (Where-with as *Dodonæus* saith, some craftie men and women leeches putting them into children to make them shew the greater, make others beleeve that they are wormes which came out of their sicke bodies, they have given medicines for that purpose) which take roote in the middle under the Wa-

2. *Stratiotes Aquatica vera Dioscoridis, & Ægyptiaca.*

The true Water Houseleeke of Egypt.

The Water Houseleeke hath divers large and broad thicke, hard and fatty or fleshy greene leaves lying on the water three or foure rowes, round compassed together, like unto those of the great ivie Houseleeke, but greater, the outmost row of them being broadest, and the inner smaller and smaller, whose brimmes seem them to be pricked,



but *Veslingius* round and plaited, and the ends a little foulded backwards as *Veslingius* hath it, which I give you both together, this hath not beene observed by either of them what stalkes or flowers it beareth, the roote also is such as is a small thin peece of wood that hangeth downe from under the leaves which lye on the water like Duckmeate, but *Veslingius* saith it hath small threddy fibres falling downe to the ground, although *Dioscorides* said it had no rootes, the leaves are of a drying lipricke or astringent taste no lesse then *Acacia*.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in *Germany* and the Low Countries also plentifully, and in *Italy* and other Countries also, the other hath beene observed in *Egypt* by *Alpinus* and *Veslingius*, and no where there but in the watery ditches, called *Damiata* or *Nilusium*.

The Names.

Dioscorides his *Bromelitis*, whereunto is added *Nymphæa herba*, that it may be knowne from his *Nymphæa*, is called by *Matthiolus Stratiotes aquatica* in Latine, and so also by *Lugdunensis*, and is my second sort, here expressed in my judgement rather then the first because the leaves and the posture also doe more resemble Houseleeke then the former, which is like unto Aloes, although it be called also *Sedum maximum*, and againe, because it hath not beene observed any where but in *Egypt* as I said by *Alpinus* and *Veslingius*, however *Lobel* calleth the former *Stratiotes sive Aloides*, and *Dodonæus Stratiotes pygmæa & Sedum aquaticum*. *Bauhinus* placeth the former with the sorts of Aloes, and calleth it *Aloes palustris*, and the other he placeth among the *Lentibula*, and calleth it *Lentibula palustris Ægyptiaca sive Stratiotes aquatica folijs Sedo majore latioribus*. *Alpinus* saith that the *Egyptians* call it with them *Hayhalemel enaeli*, that is as much to say as *Sedum aquaticum*. It is probable that *Serapio* also meant this plant, whereunto he giveth no name, speaking thereof in the end of the ninth Chapter of his fourth Booke, growing in ponds like a Lilly with many leaves of a greene colour, &c.

The Vertues.

Each of these are very cooling and drying, and altringent withall, but *Galen* saith it is cold and moist, and so *Pliny* and *Dioscorides* say it stayeth the fluxe of blood that passeth from the kidneys, if it be taken in drinke. *Pliny* adjoyneth thereunto some *Olibanum*, it stayeth likewise the swellings of wounds and easeth that they be not enflamed, it helpeth other inflammations called Saint *Anthonies* fire and swellings in other parts, it healeth also all wounds and vlcers, and is good for fistulaes or hollow vlcers. *Alpinus* saith that the *Egyptian* women use the juice decoction or poulther of the herbe, a dramme every morning to stay their courses, or other issues of blood in any other part of the body: as also the Country people use it to heale any wound, in bruising the leaves and laying them thereon, which wonderfully healeth them.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Gladiolus Lacustris Clusij sive Leucoium palustre flore subcæruleo Bauhini. Water Gladioll.

THis plant that was sent to *Clusius* from *Groning* by a worthy Apothecary there called *Dorneus*, found by him in a great pond or lake of water where no other herbe did grow, besides in the Country of *Drenthe*, neere unto a small village called *Norde* and *Westerwelde*, as set downe by him with this description. The leaves doe seldome exceede the length of nine inches, being thicke and hollow severed with a partition like the ribs of Stocke-Gillofloweres, of the like, but greene and sweete in taste, being an acceptable food for the Duckes that dive to the bottome of the water to feede on it, which is the very cellis depth under the water: yet the stalke that springeth from among those leaves is seene to rise above the water, furnished with white flowers, larger then those of Stock-gillofloweres, the hollow and lowest part, which is next to the stalke, being of a blewish colour, somewhat resembling the forme of a *Gladiolus*, or Corne flagge, but yet not much like in condition of his leaves, the two upper most whereof doe turne backeward to the stalke, the other three which are the larger hange downe: unto their flowers succeede round heads or seede vessels broad below and pointed at the end full of red seeds. This was observed in flower in the end of *July*.

Gladiolus Lacustris Clusij sive Leucoium palustre, sive subcæruleo Bauhini. Water Gladioll.

The Place, Time and Names.

Are related in the foregoing title and description, as much as can be found of it,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

for although Lupin would not alter the same thereof, whereby it was seen, that others might know with what they had to deale. Yet Lobelius thinking it better to agree in leafe and flower unto the Leucoium, rather chuse to call it Leucoium peregrinum flore subceruleo, but I dare not herein follow him, for it hath as little correspondence with the Stocke Gilloflower, as with the Gladiolus or Corne Flagge, neither leafe nor flower being like a Stocke Gilloflower: but in that the leaves are made like the double huske or seede vessell of Leucoium, which maketh little resemblance of a plant, but the flowers doe more answer to the forme of the flower of Gladiolus, and therefore I assent it. And for the Vertues there is none knowne or made to appeare, that the neighbouring people make any use of it in medicine, or any other wayes more then is before said, for the Duckes to feede on.

Chap. XXIX.

Nymphæa. The Water Lilly.

There are diverse sorts of Water Lillyes both great and small, both white and yellow, as shall be shewed.

1. *Nymphæa alba major vulgaris.* The great common white Water Lilly.

This Water Lilly hath very large, very round and thicke darke greene leaves lying upon the water (like unto those of *Faba Ægyptia* as *Dioscorides* saith, and that very truely as I have shewed before in the Chapter of *Arum*) sustained by long and thicke footestalkes that rise from a great thicke round and long tuberous blacke roote, spongy or loose and with many knobs thereon like eyes and whitish within, from the midst whereof rise other the like thicke and great stalkes, sustaining one large white flower thereon greene without but exceeding white on the inside, as pure snow consisting of divers rowes of long and somewhat broade and narrow leaves, smaller and shorter, the more inward they be, encompassing a head within, with many yellow threds or thrummes in the middle, where after they are past stand round Poppy like heads full of broad and bitter seede.

2. *Nymphæa alba major, Ægyptia, sive Lotus Ægyptia.* The great white Water Lilly of *Egypt*.

This other great white Water Lilly, that is entituled of *Egypt*, tenderith up out of the Water divers faire broad leaves like the former, but somewhat lesser, and more waved about the edges, and with more veines in them lying upon the superficies of the water, as they doe upon severall footestalkes also, the flowers also are faire large, and double, that is of many rowes of leaves in the like manner, inclosed in a huske, consisting of foure leaves, greene on the outside, and white within, the middle leaves of the flowers are often upon the full opening somewhat bended inwards at the ends, but growing elder grow straight forth, all of them being white in the middle and yellow towards the brimms of a sweete scent like a Violet, in the midst of which when they beginne to

1. *Nymphæa alba major vulgaris.*
The great common white Water Lilly.

2. *Nymphæa alba major altera sive Lotus Ægyptia.*
The great white Water Lilly of *Egypt*.

decay

3. Nymphæa alba minor.
The small White Lilly.

4. Nymphæa alba minor, store plenissimo.
The small white Water Lilly with double flowers.

5. Nymphæa lutea major.
The great yellow Water Lilly.

6. Nymphæa lutea minor.
The little yellow water Lilly.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...ceiveth not a small head, which growing greene becommeth the seede vessell, not much unlike unto the other ... a good handfull, parted on the inside into two long waies containing round seede like unto those of Colewort, the roottes not altogether so great as the former, but small round and almost paire fashion, of the bignesse of an hens ... on the outside and yellowish within, with many small fibres thereat, the inner substance being fleshy ... and hard, somewhat sweete and tasting well all, which when it is boyled, or rosted under Embers, becommeth of a yellow as the yolke of an egge, which the Egyptians familiarly eate with broth or without, raw also often-times as well as rosted, the leaves both leaves and stalkes after seede time, especially upon the decay of the water wherein it groweth, the seede abiding in the ground, which thereupon was called annuall, but I would rather call it ...

2. *Nymphæa alba minor.* The lesser white Water Lilly.

This lesser Water Lilly differeth not from the former, but in the smallnesse both of roote and leafe, and in the ... of the flowre, which consisteth but of five small and pointed leaves, spread open and laid abroad, with ... threds in the middle, and small heads with small seede in them.

3. *Nymphæa alba minima seu Morsus ranæ vulgaris.*

Small white Water Lilly, called by many Frogge bit.

The roote of Frogge bit is long and creeping, set full of joynts, sending downe from thence long fibres, and ... ing divers small round leaves very like the last small water Lilly, but much smaller, from which rise ... stalkes bearing on each head one small white flower, made of three small and round pointed leaves with ... yellow threds in the middle: the heads and seede are small. This is in all the parts nearer resembling the ... white Water Lilly, then any pond weede, whereof some have made it a sp..., and therefore I have placed ... with them.

5. *Nymphæa lutea major.* The great yellow Water Lilly.

The greater yellow sort groweth much like the great white, with leaves almost as large as they, but some-what longer, and standing on cornered stalkes, the flowers also that stand on the toppes of the crested stalkes are as thicke of leaves as the white (although *Lugdunensis* doth so describe it, and giveth a figure answerable) in any that ever I saw, but made of five large round shining yellow leaves, with a round greene head in the middle, ... with yellow threds, which head when it is ripe, containeth within it greater seede then those of the ... and more shining: the roote is great and very like unto the former, yet not blackish, but somewhat white ... inside and outside as well as within; each of them being somewhat sweete in taste, and this more soft or spongy ... then.

6. *Nymphæa minor lutea.* The smaller yellow Water Lilly.

The leaves hereof are round, but larger then those of the lesser white sort, and so are the flowers larger also, but ... the roote hath many strings fastened to a bigge head, and taketh hotter then the other.

7. *Nymphæa lutea flore minore.* Small yellow Water Lilly with lesser flowers.

There is no other difference betweene this and the last, but in the smallnesse both of leaves and flowers, the roote ... with with long stringes strongly fastened into the muddie.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts except the second are found growing with us in sundry places of the Land, some in great pooles ... standing waters, and sometimes in slow running Rivers, other in lesser ditches of water, as the Frogge bit, in many ditches about *London*, as well as in the ditches on the Bankes side, in Saint *Georges* fields. They flower ... commonly before the end of *May*, or soone after, and their seede is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

Nymphæa in Greeke, and *Nymphea* in Latine, *quod loca aquosa amet*, be the chiefe appellations of these plants ... their severall adjuncts, of *alba* and *lutea*, white and yellow, and called *Nenuphar* in the Apothecaries shops, ... both also divers other names by divers Authours: *Apuleius* calling it *Herba Herculiana*, *Aigyptos*, *Plinie* ... *Venerea*, *Lotus Veneris* and *Dionæa Veneris*, and *Aurelius* an old Writer, saith it was called *Cinara Heraclea*, and *Basnia* in *French*, but the *French* at this time call it *Blanc d'eau*, and *Lis d'eau*, the *Arabians Nilufar* and *Nilufar*, the *Italians Ninfea*, the *Spaniards Esfundetes de Agua* and *Higos de Inglo*, the *Germanes Seerblumen*, ... *Seelilgen*, the *Dutch Plompen*, and the Water Lilly. There hath beene great controversies among the ... Herbarists, whether this *Nymphæa* be not the *Cuamos Aigyptia* of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, because the ... of the one so nearely resembleth the other, which made *Cluisius* confident upon *Alpinus* his Allega-tions in his booke *de plantis Aigypti*, to determine them both one: when as there is shewed two maine differences ... them, besides that *Dioscorides* describeth them both in two severall Chapters, the one in the roote, that the ... was called *Cyamos*, and was round at the bignesse of a Quince, which was used to be eaten, either ... or rosted under the fire, which the roote of *Nymphæa* faileth in: (this is most probable to be the *Lotus* ... of *Diodorus*.) And then againe in the seede, which as *Dioscorides* saith, is set in the head of the ... and like *Millium*, that is round in the form: that the leaves and flowers in both being so like, the other ... and under the water called *Alcion*, as he saith himselfe to take no further knowledge or marke any other ... then them of a *Nymphæa*; (and I am halfe perswaded the like neglect hath happened to the *Faba Aigyptia*, ... not yet found in the waters of *Egypt*, because the leaves thereof also are round like the *Lotus* or ... but neere to his Booke of *Exotick* plants, he changeth his note, and shewes there that this is the true ... and all the parts thereof particularly described. All these sorts of Water Lillyes are so called ... and therefore need no further explanation or amplification. But hereby all ... may see how great errour they are too forward, either to condemne the Text of the ancients as judging it er-roneous, or to confide in their owne judgement, without well considering all parts: For the like here-upon happened unto the *Faba Aigyptia*, which formerly was confidently supposed to be *Colocasia*, ignorance being the ground of error, which knowledge since by industry hath corrected.

The Vertues.

The leaves and flowers of the water Lillies are cold and moist, but the roote and seede is cold and dry: the ... doe coole all inflammations, and both outward and inward heates of agues, and so doe the flowers also ... by the Syrupe or Conserve, the said Syrupe also helpeth much to procure rest, and to settle the braines of ...

franticke

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

frantick persons for it wonderfully helpeth the distemperature of the head arising from heate: the herbe is sometimes used to stay fluxes of blood or humours, either of wounds or of the belly, yet is as effectuall as the roote, but the roote is of greater use with us, some taking the white roote (which is of the yellow sort) and some the roote of the white Water Lilly, which hath the blacke roote, to be the more effectuall to coole, binde, and refell raine all Fluxes or defluxions in man or woman, as also the gonorrhea or running of the reines, and the involuntary passage of sperme in sleepe, and is so powerfull that the frequent use thereof extinguisheth Venereous actions: the roote likewise is very good for those whose urine is hot and sharpe, to be boiled in wine or Water, and the decoction drunke: the blacke roote which beareth the white flowers, is more used with us in these times then the other, because it is more pleasantly to be had, then that with yellow flowers: but the white roote of the yellow kinde is lesse pleasant, and more astringent and harsh in taste, and therefore not without just cause doe moll prefer it before the other to stay womens courses and mens spermaticall fluxes. The distilled water of the flowers is very excellent for all the diseases aforesaid both inwardly taken and outwardly applyed: it is much commended also to take away freckles, spots, sunburne, and Morphew, from the skinne, in the face or any other part of the body. The oyle made of the flowers, as oyle of Roses is made is profitably used to coole hot tumours, and the inflammations of ulcers, and wounds, and ease the paines, and helpe to heale the sores. The Frog bit as being a *species* as I said of the *Nymphæa minor*, and so likewise these lesser sorts, have generally a cooling quality in them, yet in a weaker measure then the greater sorts. But let no man mistake the yellow Marsh Marigold, instead of the yellow Water Lilly, as it is likely, *Serapion* in *Simplicium cap.* 249. and some other *Arabians* Authours did, that said there was another kinde of *Nenufar*, which was sharpe and hot, and of subtill parts, and is fit to warme and give heate to cold griefes, for assuredly they meant hereby the *Caltha palustris*, which they mistooke to be a kinde of *Nenufar*, as is evident by this their relation.

CHAP. XXX.

Potamogeton sive Fontalis. Pondweede.

OF the Pondweedes there are divers sorts, more found out and referred to them then was in former times, which are these that follow.

1. *Fontalis major latifolia vulgaris.* The greater ordinary Pondweede.

This greater Pondweede riseth up with sundry slender round stalkes full of joynts and knottes, and faire broad round pointed darke greene leaves with long ribs in them like Plantaine, one stay at the joynts and lying flat on the toppe of the water: at the toppes of the stalkes and branches usually, and seldome

Potamogeton sive Fontalis major & minor latifolia vulgaris.
The greater and lesser broad leafed Pondweede.

2. *Fontalis major longifolia.*
The greater long leafed Pondweede.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

flowers joyning come forth long spiked heads, of bluish coloured flowers upon long footestalkes like vnto Water Wheate or Arimart, whereon after they are past stand chaffie huskes, containing within them blackish seede: the roote creepeth to and fro in the middle, with divers joynts and tufts of hores at them, whereby it taketh hold to the ground. There is another of this sort that is lesser, not much differing in any thing else. *Mont.*

2. *Fontalis major latifolia.* The greater long leafed Pondweede.

This other greater sort differeth little from the former, but in the leaves which are longer and narrower, and more running acrosse in them, and not at length as the former doth, the spiked heads of flowers hereof are of the same whitish, and to others as faire a bluish colour as the former, and come as well from the vpper joynts as the toppes of the stalkes and branches. There is another sort hereof also, with leaves not altogether so long as *Alpin.* these.

3. *Fontalis serrata longifolia.* Dented Pondweede.

The roote of this is joynted and creepeth like the former, bringing very long and narrow leaves at the joynts like stalkes, and dented about the edges without any order on both sides, and beareth at the toppes such like spiked tufts of flowers and seede after them as the others doe.

4. *Potamogeton graminea vel angustifolium.* Grassie Pondweede.

The stalke hereof is a foote high or more, being very slender round and whitish, parted into sundry branches with many small grassie round darke greene leaves not set together, but by spaces a good way in sunder, which hold in other leaves, that are almost as small as haires, yet notwithstanding from the wing of the first leafe, commeth forth a stalke with the like leaves at the end, and thereat a small footestalke three inches long, sustaining some small flowers, dispersedly set in a spike and not in a cluster, and small rough graines succeeding them.

5. *Potamogeton minimum capillacee folio.* Small fine Pondweede.

This fine leafed Pondweede hath a very fine slender stalke, with small long pale greene and haire-like leaves, thereon without order, at the toppe whereof spring forth one or two small footestalkes, which sustaineth a very small and pointed head, like unto the *precedent*, followed by very small pale coloured flowers, whereof one is all open, and another is inclosed in a skinny huske, ending in a point.

6. *Potamogeton capillaceum capitulis ad alas trifidis.* Triple headed Pondweede.

This Pondweede hath a stalke an handbredth long, no thicker then an haire, yet joynted and branched, and two small long leaves at every joynt which are smaller then any haire, and thereat likewise stand very small pale coloured flowers, which growing close, do forme a knot or head, which being ripe appeareth as made of three semicircular chaffie parts ending in a sharpe point, yet from the bosome of the former leaves, riseth a small footestalk diuided into three or more small leaves, the like knot or head being set in the middle, for at the top there is no head set.

The Place and Time.

The two first sorts are to be seene in many places of the Land, no Country almost being without the one or the other, the third is more rare, and seene but in very few places with us, the three last are strangers and doe all shew their flowers in the end of *August* or seldome sooner.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke πολυγονον γραμμωδες φυλλοις ὁμοιοις εἰρινοις, and πολυγονον φυλλοις ἐριοις ὁμοιοις στοιχηδον, *quasi spicata Fontalis.* The two first are generally called by all Writers *Potamogeton*, and by *Lobel Fontalis spicata*, who it is very likely intended this last to be and not a different kinde from it, although his figure have more pointed leaves, for the veines goe long wise, as the former, which doe not in any other sort, although it doth expresse many small round heads on a long stalke, and saith the flowers are white, and the seede like *Aphaca*, and that his first sort is another *species* of the *Fontalis*, not the same, for we have seene some variety hereof in the Ponds and Waters of our owne Land. The third is called *Oxylapathum aquaticum* by *Lugdunenses*, and by *Gesner in horto, Lapathi genus tyrsiflorum.* The three last are mentioned onely by *Bauhinus*, by the same titles they here hold. The *Italians* call it *Potamogetto.* The *French* Tricon. The *Germanes* Sambenut. The *Dutch* Fonuitsuerwt, And we in *English* Pondweede, Water Spike, and Water Nuts.

The Vertues.

Pondweed is cooling and drying as *Galen* saith, like unto Knotgrasse, but of a slicker essence, the decoction of the leaves in wine, stayeth the laske, and griping paines of the belly, and being bathed, is good to helpe riches, all ulcers and corroding cankers and sores, the leaves applyed allwageth inflammations, and saint *Anthonies* fire, the boiles and heate in the face: if the leaves be boiled with oyle and vinegar, and applyed to the place pained with the Gout, it doth give present ease: it is probably also applyed with honey and vinegar to helpe those that have hore tetters in their legges, the roote helpeth to dissolve knots and kernels.

Chap. XXXI.

Millefolium aquaticum. Water Yarrow.

There be sundry sorts of herbes that for their fine Fennell like leaves, and growing in the waters, so nearely resemblinge Yarrow or Fennell, are called *Millefolium*, and *Fenticulum aquaticum*, yet differing each from other in some notable part, all which I meane to comprehend in one Chapter.

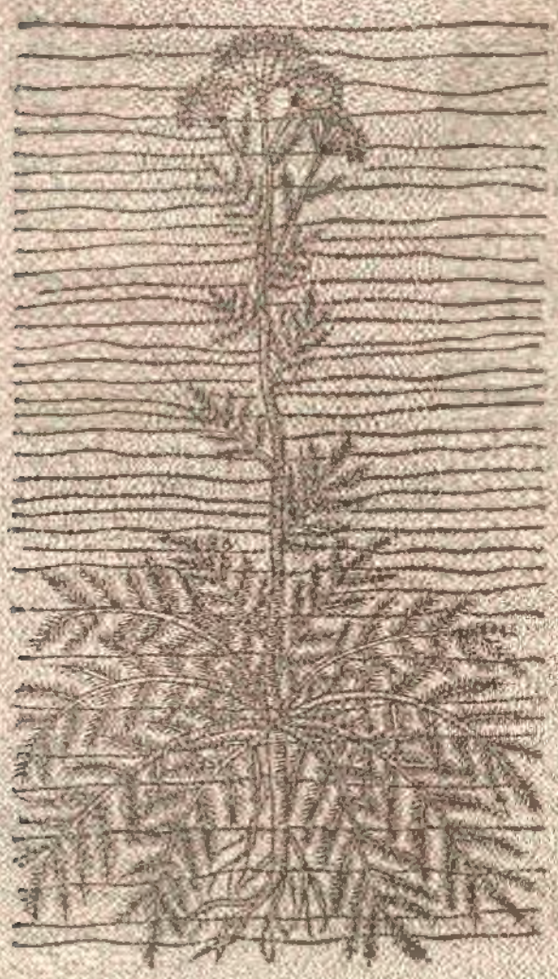
1. *Millefolium aquaticum vulgatius.* Ordinary water Yarrow.

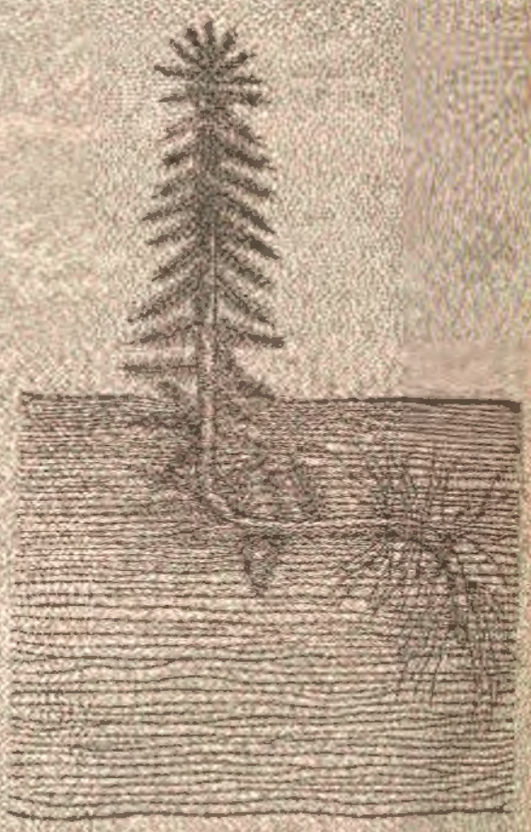
This Water Yarrow which groweth most plentifully within about *London* riseth up with a round stalke, having divers long winged leaves at the bottome of it, cut and diuided into many fine small leaves on both sides of the middle ribbe, like unto the land Yarrow, but much tenderer and with as fine leaves almost as *Fennell*, at the stalkes likewise grow such fine leaves up to the toppe, where stand on branches small white flowers set close together, the roote is somewhat long white and slender with divers strings.

2. *Millefolium Coriandri folium.* Broad leafed water Yarrow.

The leaves of this Yarrow are somewhat like in the forme and diuisions of them unto the lower leaves of

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN





Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

but much smaller and of a fresh yellowish greene colour, but those that grow from thence upwards are smaller and more finely cut in like unto Fennell, bearing umbels or tufts of yellowish flowers.

3. *Millefolium aquaticum minus.* Small Water Yarrow.

The small Yarrow spreadeth many long round greene stalkes full of joynts, and thereat sundry fine small fibres take hold of the ground as it creepeth: the upper part of the stalke that rideth above the water, hath no joynts, and at each of them sundry fine final green leaves fearfe an inch long, triglelie and lesse upward, the toppe of the stalke seemeth to be steeple fashion, which beare at the toppe so many very small flowers, consisting of eight small white leaves apeece, joyned together and not opening themselves, as there are leaves at first, which afterwards paste into certaine round heads, which have foure spokes or points apeece.

4. *Millefolium aquaticum floridum sive Viola aquatica.* Water Gillovers.

The roote of this Water Gillover is very small and creeping, shooting forth fibres every where, from which rise many fine winged leaves, consisting of many small leaves set on each side of a middle rib, which are larger and greener then those of the first sort here set forth, of a sad greene colour, the stalkes that rise up among them are like leaves, from the bottome to the upper joynts, where about stand divers small whitish and tweere flowers, consisting like unto Stocke gillowers, of five leaves a peece, one row above another, with yellowish threds in the middle. There is another sort hereof very like it, but that it hath larger wings and finer jagged leaves. *Matthiolus.*

5. *Millefolium aquaticum Ranunculi flore & capitulo.* Crowfoote Millfoile.

This is a tall herbe then any of them that goe before growing only in shallow waters, where it seldome riseth above a handfull high, with very many and very fine short leaves, as small as Camomill, and of a yellowish greene colour, the short stalke among them carry single small white flowers, resembling the water Crowfoote in the flowers, and in the fine leaves, but hath no broad leaves at the bottome as it hath, and might as well be called a Crowfoote, as a Water Millfoile, but that all Authors that write of it doe number it among them, and withall because that it beareth a head of seede after the flower is past, very like unto those of Crowfoote, that is a bunch of seedes set close together.

6. *Millefolium aquaticum multiplici Ranunculi flore.* Fennell leafed Crowfoote Millfoile.

The roote hereof is very long and creeping, the stalkes grow much higher then the last, the leaves are much larger and greener, very like to those of Fennell, the flowers are white but much larger then the last, the head of seede long somewhat like unto it.

7. *Millefolium aquaticum pennatum spicatum.* Feathered Millfoile.

This Millfoile tendeth forth from a bushy fibrous roote divers round joynted stalkes, hollow, striped and translucent toppes, swimming on the water a cubit high, and at each three or foure leaves so finely cut that they seeme like feathers, of a browne greene colour: at the toppes of the stalkes come forth long purplish spikes, which were containing sundry knots of small yellowish flowers, set one above another by spaces, after which come small blackish and very hard heades, foure or five together about the joynt, in the hollow part whereof lye the seede.

8. *Millefolium aquaticum cornutum majus.* The greater horned Millfoile.

This likewise hath sundry slender and brittle joynted stalkes swimming upon the water a cubit high, with thinne and small leaves compassing them at the joynts, whereof the lower most are jagged like a Harts horne, but upwards they are finer, from the joynts also rise small slender footestalkes, three or foure inches long,

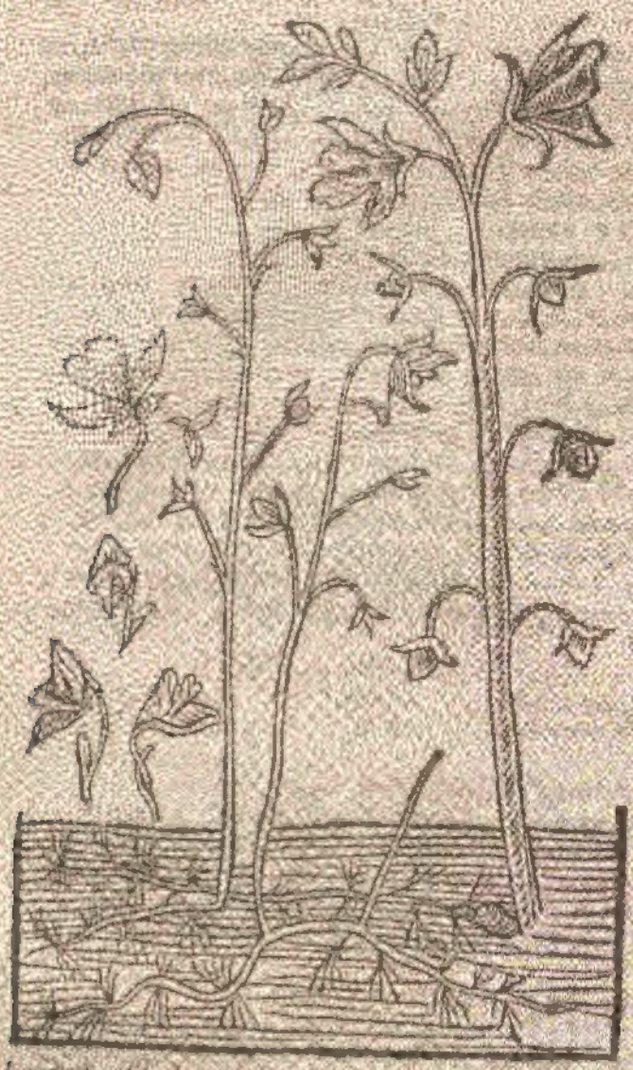
7. *Millefolium aquaticum pennatum spicatum.* Feathered Millfoile.

8. *Millefolium aquaticum cornutum majus.* The greater horned Millfoile.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

γ. *Millefolium aquaticum flore luteo galericulato.*
Water Milfoile with a yellow hooded flower.

ιο. *Sisarum aquaticum.*
Water like Water Fennell.



somewhat like horns, bearing at the toppe of each a small white flower, made of foure leaves a peece, and after them a small head, with divers seedes set together like a Crowfoote. *Tauhinus* in his Appendix to his *Pinax*, maketh mention of a sort hereof, much lesser then the other, with small leaves like haires and short, so that the whole wing of leaves set together, doth not exceede one scale of a Lentill.

γ. *Millefolium aquaticum flore luteo galericulato.* Water Milfoile with a yellow hooded flower.

This hooded water Milfoile hath divers long leaves rising from the roote lying within the water, made of many paires set on each side of the middle ribbe, each paire consisting of many very fine and short greene Fennell-like leaves, set as it were in cuts, one against another: the stalkes rise up some what high, and round, without any leafe on them, but with fundry pale yellow flowers, set in a good distance one from another, from the middle almost to the toppe: which flowers consist of three leaves, the middlemost whereof is as it were hooded, before it be blowne open, but then is the broadest, and round at the end with a dent in the middle thereof, making it represent the forme of an Hart as it is usually expressed on the cardes.

ιο. *Sisarum aquaticum.* Starre-like water Fennell.

Next these Water Milfoiles is adjoyned by *Lobel* and others this water Fennell, that from a long shoote creeping forth sundry weake slender and flexible stalkes, bending to and fro in the water, full of joynts, bearing at every joynt two small fine leaves like those of Fennell almost, or as every one of them, and at the toppe of each a small white flower, consisting of eight leaves, laid open like a starre from whence it tooke the name.

The Place and Time.

All these grow in the very waters, divers of them being often found in our owne land. The first whereof is the most frequent and the fourth and fifth next unto it, but the second and third are strangers as yet, and seldome are, and doe all flower for the most part in the middle or in the end of Summer.

The Names.

Dioscorides and *Galen* call it in Greeke ὑδροφυλλον *Myriophyllum* from the abundance of leaves that it hath, even a million as the word importeth, and *Millefolium* in Latine. Some as *Matthiolus* the with, would referre *Millefolium* which is a Land herbe unto this *Myriophyllon* of *Dioscorides*, but he there sheweth himself to be the fault here set forth in *Matthiolus* his first *Myriophyllum*, and called by *Dodonæus Millefolium aquaticum*, by *Lobel Myriophyllum* and *Macaronifolium*, and by *Tauhinus Millefolium aquaticum umbellatum capitulo rotundo*. The second is *Matthiolus* his *Millefolium aquaticum*, set to the Chapter of *Stratiotes*, in his Dioscorides, which *Dodonæus* calleth *Stratiotes millefolium aquaticum*, and *Tauhinus* doubteth that it was a figure made of two sorts and sent to *Matthiolus*, for *Lobel* in calling it *Millefolium aquaticum alterum Coriandrifolium*, doth referre one of it to the upper fine leaves then the lower of Coriander. The third is called by *Clusius Myriophyllum aquaticum minus*. The fourth is the *Viola aquatilis* of *Dodonæus*, the *Myriophyllum alterum* of *Matthiolus* and *Lobel*, and

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

the *Myriophyllon aquaticum floribus luteis* of *Lobel*. The fifth is called by *Lobel Millefolium maximum myriophyllon aquaticum* by *Tabernæmontanus Ranunculi aquatilis Hepaticæ facie*, and by *Clusius Millefolium aquaticum flore albo, Geranium humile folio, Aconiti palustris vel flammulæ*, and is the first *Alga* of *Tragus*: The sixth is the *Myriophyllum maximum palustre alterum* of *Lobel*, & is the *Ranunculus aquaticus Dalechampij* of *Lugdunensis*, but badly figured, and the *Ranunculus aquaticus* of *Tabernæmontanus*. The seventh and eighth, are onely mentioned by *Bauhinus*. The ninth is called by *Lobel Millefolium aquaticum flore luteo galericulato*, and *Ranunculus aquaticus galericulatus* by *Tabernæmontanus*. The last is the *Sedum aquaticum* of *Lobel*, and the *Ranunculus aquaticus Stellatus* of *Tabernæmontanus*. The Italians call it *Arcechio*, the *French Cresson de eau*; the *Dutch Water Vickeren*, and we in *English* Water Cresses, water Millfoile, water Gillovers, and water Fennell.

The Vertues.

The Water Millfoile is of such a binding and astringent cold quality as *Galen* saith, that it healeth wounds and stayeth the heate and inflammations of them, and as saith *Dioscorides*, it freeth wounds from inflammations, and applyed fresh or dryed with Vinegar, it is also given with vinegar and salt, to them that have had shrewd falles from some high places: it is likewise taken with vinegar to helpe them that cannot make water, and other griefes in the bladder, easeth sighings also and the Toothache.

Chap. XXXII.

Alsine aquatica. Water Chickweede.

There are divers sorts of Chickeweedes that grow in or neere the waters, that were reserved for this place, and there are others that are left for the Sea, to be entreated of there.

1. *Alsine aquatica major.* The greater water Chickweede.

This greater Chickeweede hath a creeping roote, shooting out fibres in divers places, from whence spring up sundry upright stalkes, jointed from the bottome to the toppe, and two somewhat long leaves at every joynt, somewhat like those of Pellitory of the Wall and at the toppe divers white flowers like Chickweede, having many small and pointed leaves in each flower.

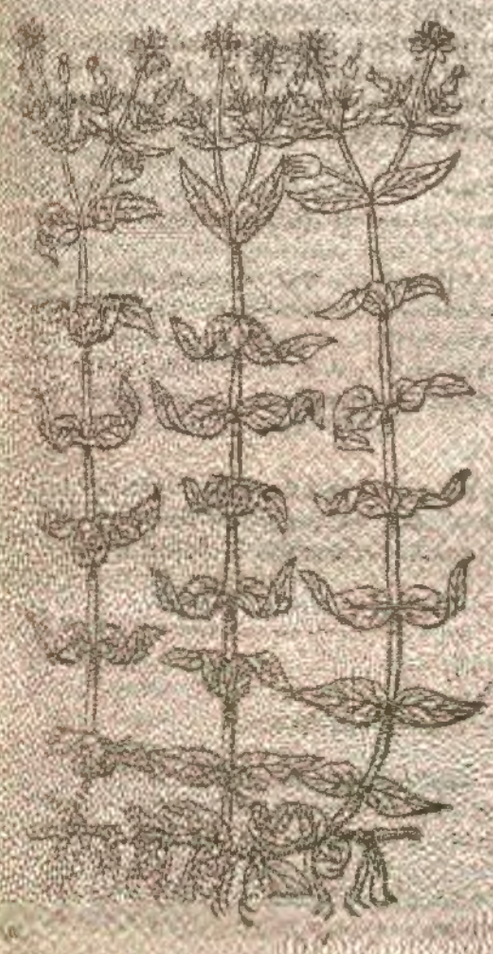
2. *Alsine aquatica media.* The meane Water Chickweede.

The meane Chickweede hath from a fibrous roote sundry stalkes rising upon a yarde height full of braunches and long leaves set them, of a pale greene colour, the flowers are many, small and white, made of five leaves a piece standing at the toppe of every branch.

3. *Alsine aquatica minima.* The least water Chickweede.

The least Chickweede hath a number of small tender branched stalkes, and small leaves growing on them, much like them in the former, but lying for the most part on or neere the ground or in the water where it grow-

1. *Alsine aquatica flore pallescente major.*
The greater water or Moth Chickweede.



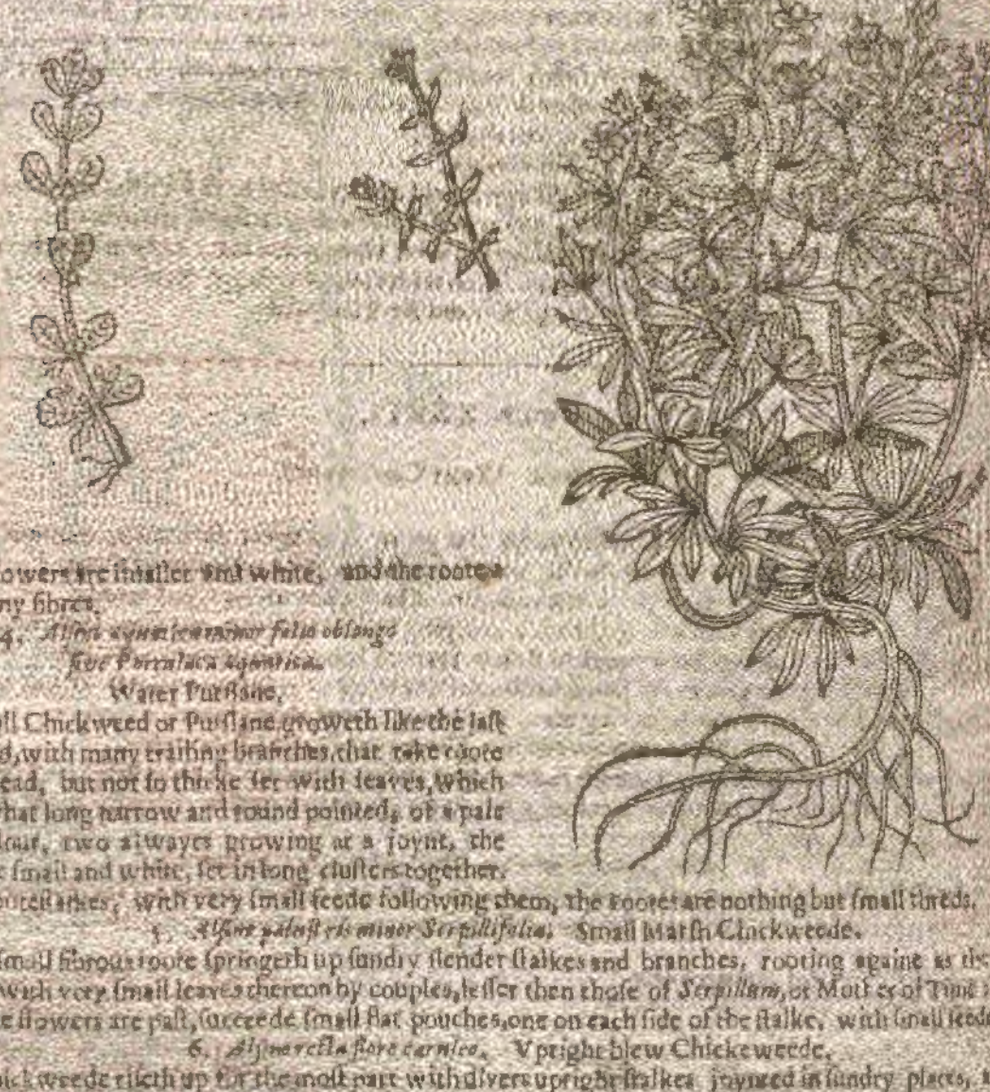
3. *Alsine aquatica minima.*
The least water Chickweede.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. Alsine aquatica minor folio oblongo
sive Portulaca aquatica
Water Purslane.

5. Alsine palustris minor
Serpillifolia. Small
Marsh Chickweede.

6. Alsine erecta flore carneo.
Vpright blew Chickweede.



eth, the flowers are thrifter and white, and the roote a tuft of many fibres.

4. *Alsine aquatica minor folio oblongo*
sive Portulaca aquatica.
Water Purslane.

This small Chickweed or Purslane groweth like the last Chickweed, with many trailing branches, that take roote as they spread, but not so thicke set with leaves, which are somewhat long narrow and round pointed, of a pale greene colour, two alwayes growing at a joynt, the flowers are small and white, set in long clusters together, on small foorestalkes, with very small seede following them, the roote are nothing but small threds.

5. *Alsine palustris minor Serpillifolia.* Small Marsh Chickweede.

From a small fibrous roote springeth up sundry slender stalkes and branches, rooting againe as they lye, and spreading, with very small leaves thereon by couples, lesser then those of *Serpillum*, or Mother of Time: after the small white flowers are past, succeede small flat pouches, one on each side of the stalke, with small seede therein.

6. *Alsine erecta flore carneo.* Vpright blew Chickweede.

This Chickweede riseth up for the most part with divers upright stalkes joyned in sundry places, and divers small leaves growing thereon at the severall joynts, somewhat divided like unto the leaves of Rue, somewhat resembling a Trefoile leafe, at the toppes, as also at the joynts come forth small blew flowers, consisting of foure leaves apiece, after which come small round Chickeweede like heads with seede, the roote white and long, with some fibres thereat.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts grow in or neere Waters, and are found in sundry places of the Land, flowring in the heate of Sommer.

The Names.

Tabermontanus and *Gerard* from him make mention of most of these sorts. The fourth *Lobelius* saith was sent him by the name of *Portulaca aquatica*, yet calleth it *Alsine palustris minor folio oblongo*. The fifth he also calleth as it is in the title. The last was called by *Tragus Handlekraut*, not well knowing what name to give it, having the leaves divided somewhat like to crowes hand, and that made *Thalius* also to call it *Ranilla Bohemica cordis heri*, *Lugdunensis* saith that some in those parts called it *Elatine trifolium*. *Tabermontanus* called it *Alsine rotunda*, and so doth *Gerard* also, but *Lobelius Alsine trifolia cordata*.

The Vertues.

The properties of these Chickweedes, are no doubt like unto the other Chickweedes, their place of growing forme and taste being insipide, watery and cold, declaring the same, and therefore whatsoever may be said of these is to bee found among the others, and therefore to avoid repetitions, I referre you to the rest spoken of before, where you may be abundantly satisfied.

CHAP. XXXIII.

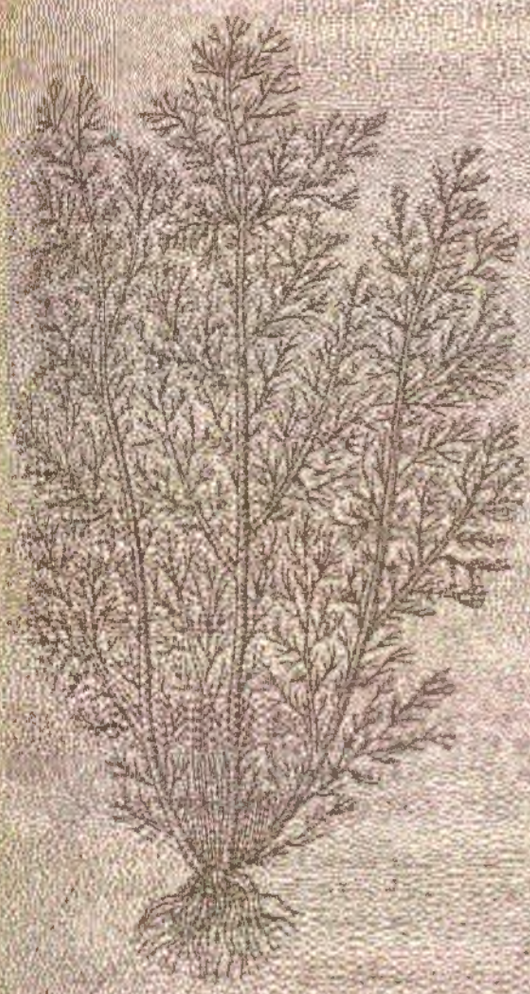
Alga aquatilis & Conferva. Fresh Water Excrescences.

There are an infinite number as I may so say, of Sea Excrescences, called by sundry names as you shall further understand when I come to speake of them, which I would separate from those that grow in the fresh waters and entreate of these in this Chapter, which although few, have yet several names whereby to be called.

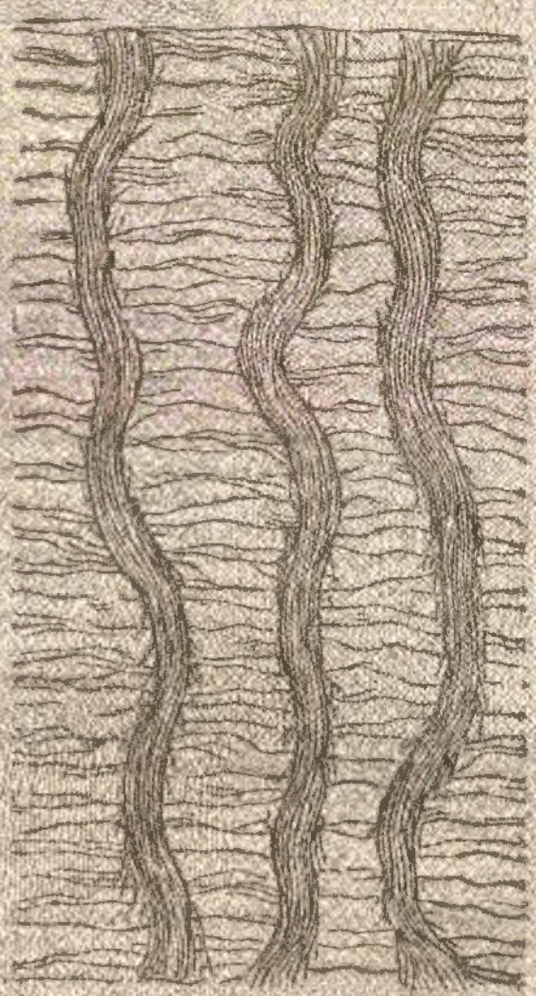
1. *Alga sive Conferva fontalis trichodes.* Water Maidenhaire.

The water Maidenhaire groweth upon the stones in the bottome of springs, fastening it selfe there to, and from thence,

1. *Alga fine Conferva fontana vulgaris.*
Water Maiden-hayre.



2. *Alga aquatilis Capillacea fine Conferva flava, alga Linum aquaticum.*
The Hatfield or hairy water weede.



...with smooth tooth'd sundry fine greene stalkes with pithy fine threds in them, of a sub as length sometime, growing smooth out at length, and sometimes foulded one within another, without any other leaves upon them which when they are dry turne to be somewhat browne, and are of little or no valle at all.

3. *Alga aquatilis Capillacea fine Conferva flava, alga Linum aquaticum.*
The rhteddy or hairy Water weede.

This Water weede groweth from the mudde in the bottome of lakes and other standing waters, and sometimes in slow running Rivers, which is wholly compofed of a number of greene browniſh threds or haires joyned together floting thereon, falling and waving to and fro all the length thereof, as the current of the ſtreame runs whot the weede driveth them, and are ſometimes a yard long or more.

4. *Filum aqueum Scoticum ſive Germanicum.* The *Scottiſh* or *Germane* blacke ſtringy plum.

This likewiſe prowerth from ſome ſmall ſtone in the bottome of the crauckes of water neere the Sea thereof is of two inches in length, being nothing elſe then a number of thicke ſome ſmooth, and blackiſh long ſtrings, folded one along another, and hath neither roote leafe nor flower.

5. *Alga Bombycina.* The Water Cotton plant.

There groweth ſome like unto a long and much ſpread locke of ſoft Wooll or Cotton, growing thicke together, ſometime ſome inche in breadth of a pale greene colour on the upperſide, and whitiſh underneath, and ſwimmeth on the tops of the water in pooles &c.

The Place and Time.

The firſt of theſe doe grow in rivers and poinds, I one not farre of this City, and others in other places, and are to be ſeene in the Summer time onely floating upon the Waters. *Lugdunenſis* ſaith that the ſecond was found in the greater Lake of *Lombardy* neere *Millane*.

The Names.

The firſt is called by *Lugdunenſis Conferva tubulata, vel Trichomanes aquatica*, and *Gerardus Alga fontalis erecta*. The ſecond is the *Conferva* of *Pliny* by *Lobel, Lugdunenſis* and *Anguillara* declare them and as *Lugdunenſis* called them by the *Florentines*, *Imperatus* called this *Linum aquaticum*, as he doth another very like this *Linum aquaticum*. *Bauhine* calleth it *Alga viridis capillacea folio*. The third *Bauhine* calleth *Alga viridis capillacea folio*, *Plinij* *Conferva*, ſaying it was ſent him out of *Scotland*. The laſt he alſo ſaith that he had from the Sea and giveth it the ſame title that I have preſixed before it. I have alſo given them their *Engliſh* names, as nearing unto them as I thincke.

The Vertues.

It is recorded that he knew one cured incredible quickly with his *Conferva* of a fall from a tree, while he ſtopped the blood, which had brake almoſt all his bones, by having the herbe bound to his whole body when it was waſhed moiſtned with the water thereof, as often as it grew dry, and but ſeldome changed.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

CHAP. XXXIIII.

Lens palustris, sive Lenticula aquatica. Water Lentils.

THere are three or foure herbes to be referred to these Lentils, which are differing one from another, their place of breeding being their chiefest cause of affinity.

1. *Lens palustris sive aquatica vulgaris.* Duckes meate.

This small water herbe consisteth of nothing but small round greene leaves, lying on the toppe of standing waters, in ponds, poules, and ditches, without either flower or seede that ever could be observed, onely from the middle of each leafe on the underside, there grow certaine small threds finer than haires, which passe downe into the water, but are not thought to descend to the ground from thence to draw nourishment. *Matthiolus* (and from him *Lugdunensis*) reporteth a strange narration, and I may say incredible; That if it should happen (as sometimes it commeth to passe) by inundations, that these small Lentils or Duckes meate be carried away into running rivers, as soone as they cleave to the shore, they are wonderfully increased: for by the rootes that will grow from them like threds, they fasten themselves into the ground, and then growing, become to be plantes like unto *Nasturtium* water Mintes, or Ladies smockes; and that this thing hath been observed by diligent searchers of nature, not without much wonder of the matter: *foilets.*

2. *Lens palustris sive aquatica quadrifolia.* Crosse leafed water Lentils or Duckes meate.

This other *Lens* hath a small long slender roote shooting forth square slender weake and trailing stalkes, with sundry small leaves upon severall long foote stalkes, standing together at the joynts distinct one from an other, which are parted into foure leaves a peece, and sometimes it hath been observed with six leaves, each end being round and lying in a square forme like a crosse upon the water: at the joynts likewise with the leaves, come forth diverse small heads or seede in chiliers, wherein are enclosed small blackish seede like unto the seede Lentils, but not so flat, being thicke and hard. *Lugdunensis* setteth forth this kinde of water plant, by the name of *Lemna Theophrasti*, in a much differing manner.

3. *Lens palustris latifolia punctata.* Broad leafed spotted water Lentils.

This water Lentill hath sundry round leaves set by couples on long stalkes, of an excellent greene colour on the upperside, pricke very full of very fine spots, and under them many small Lentill like heads cleaving unto them, some having but one, others two three or foure at a place, covered with a rough or rugged thin huske, very full of fine small yellowish seede: at the bottome of these winged stalkes of leaves grow the rootes, which are full of long strings and fibers: it is onely of a watrish taste.

4. *Lenticula aquatica bifolia Neapolitana.* Neapolitane water Lentils.

The water Lentils of *Naples*, hath very fine long slender stalkes, with leaves set together by couples, lying long upon the water, having seede vessels growing hard unto them, foure usually joyned together.

The Place and Time.

The first onely of these is familiar in our land as I take it: the third *Bauhinus* saith, groweth in the watery ditches at *Padua*, in the river *Amene* by *Pisa*, and in *Silesia* neere unto *Vratislavia*, the rest are all strangers, and not in their freshest beauty in the beginning of the yeare.

1. *Lens palustris sive aquatica vulgaris.* Duckes meate.

2. *Lens palustris quadrifolia.* Crosse leafed water Lentils, or Duckes meate.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἀκιδοειδὲς τὸ πετραῖον, some take it to bee one of *Theophrastus*: in Latine *Lens palustris*, and *Lenticula palustris & aquatica*, and so do all Authors call the best sort: the second is the *Lens palustris altera* of *Matthiolus*, and *Lemna Theophrasti* by *Lobelius*: as also the *Lenticula alterum genus* of *Cæsalpinus*, which *Lobelius* calleth *Lenticula palustris quadrifolia*: the third called by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, *Lens palustris latifolia* quibusdam, being better expreſt in his *Matthiolus*, then in his *Theophrastus*, and by *Cæsalpinus* taken to bee *Stratiotes altera Dioscoridis*: The last is mentioned by *Columna* by the name of *Callitriche* of *Pliny* lib. 25. c. 11. mervailing it did (or supposing the *Corydalos aquaticus*, as it is erroniously called (being a marsh Crowefoote, as the hot taste of the thereof doth testifie) not be *Callitriche* of *Pliny*; but saith this of his is not the right, but taketh that *Pliny* meant the *Trichomanes*, by his *Callitriche*, which I thinke cannot hold good, neither the one nor the other, for his words in the place before cited are these. *Fit ex Callitriche floris initio purpura, folia sunt Lenticulæ similia, coloris pene viridissimi, radice mitissima nascitur in aquis & lutosis locis aquarum fervens*; thus much *Pliny*: which it is likely that *Columna* comparing his with this of *Pliny*, both for time and quality, not to dare to affirme it the same, because with *Pliny* it is *post ferventes*; which neither his nor *Trichomanes* is. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Lenticula palustris bifoliata vel angulosa*. The *Arabians* call it *Tahalab*, and *Thalab el Lahana*, *Lentè de palude*, and *Lenticularia*; the *Spaniards*, *Lenteille del lagua*; the *French*, *Lentille d'eau*; the *Germans*, *Wasser linsen*; the *Dutch*, *Water linsen*, but more usually *Eenden gruen*, that is Duckes herbe; and so we in *England* Duckes meate, and of some, Water Lentils: the leaves is called by the *Italians*, with whom it is plentifull, *Lenne palustre del seme*.

1. *Lens palustris latifolia punctata & Lenticula aquatica Neapolitana.* Broad leafed spotted Water Lentils, and that of Naples.

The Vertues.

It is cold and moist as *Galen* saith in the second degree, and is effectuall to helpe inflammations, and Saint *Anthonies* fire, as also the Goute, either applied by it selfe, or else in a pultis with barlie meale: it is also good for ruptures in young children. Some saith *Matthiolus* do highly esteeme of the destilled water of the herbe against all inward inflammations and pestilent feavers, as also to helpe the redneſſe of the eyes, the swellings of the eods, and of the testes before they be growen too much, for it doth not weakely repell the humours: the fresh herbe applied to the forehead, easeth the paines of the headache comming of heate. Duckes do greedilie devoure it, and so will Hens if it be given them mingled with branne.

Chap. XXXV.

Pseudocyperi. Ballard or unsavoury Cyperus.

Whereas in the end of the first Classis or Tribe of this Worke, I have shewed you sundry sorts of sweete smelling Cyperuses, but there are many other sorts that smell not at all, called either ballard or unsavoury Cyperus, somewhat resembling the sweete sorts, both the round and long rooted Cyperus, and there are likewise also growing in the moorish places like unto them in roote or leafe, and therefore called Cyperus fooles. Of the former sorts called Unsavoury Cyperus, I meane to entreate in this Chapter, and of the other in the next following.

1. *Cyperus longus inodorus vulgaris.* Unsavoury Cyperus with long rootes.

The long rooted Cyperus hath divers long and narrow rough three square leaves rising from the roote, enclosing one another at the bottome, from among which riseth up a three square stalke foure or five foote high, with some such leaves thereon, but smaller to the toppe, at each of whose upper joynts breake forth three rough and almost round burres upon short footestalkes, the roote creeperh under ground somewhat like as the sweete long Cyperus, but blackish and with many more fibres thereat, and without any sent in it.

2. *Cyperus longus inodorus sylvestris.* Mountaine or Wood unsavoury Cyperus.

The other long rooted Cyperus hath long joynted reddish rootes, and many long and narrow rough greene leaves rising therefrom, compassed in the beginning with a reddish skinne: neither stalke nor head hard as yet have observed.

3. *Cyperus rotundus sine odore Anglicus.* English round rooted unsavoury Sea Cyperus.

This round rooted Sea Cyperus hath divers round rootes fastened together by strings, almost after the manner of Asphodill rootes, shooting forth sundry heads of leaves that are long and narrow, three square and cornered, the stalke

1. Cyperus longus radicosus.
Valerian Cyperus with long roots.

3. Cyperus rotundus [illegible]
Bagillo [illegible]

4. Cyperus rotundus [illegible]
Valerian rooted with Cyperus

2. Cyperus rotundus litoreus radicosus dactylitus alter
Another round rooted sea-wort; Sea Cyperus.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...as a three foot or five foote high and more, at each upper joynt whereof with the leaves come forth long ...heads, the whole plant is utterly without sent at all.

...*Cyperus rotundus fatidus inodorus Anglicus alter.* Another round rooted *English* Sea Cyperus.

...Another *Cyperus* like that is very like the last, both in rootes and leaves, but differeth from it in this, that it hath at ...the stalkes three or foure blackish scaly heads set together at severall places with the leaves.

...*Cyperus rotundus inodorus aquaticus.* Vnsavoury water round rooted Cyperus.

...Another Cyperus hath sundry blackish round rootes, set with many small fibres as they spread in the ground ...whence rise such like couered leaves and stalkes, as in the former, at the tops whereof with the leaves, ...are set long panicles.

Cyperus rotundus inodorus aquaticus alter.

Another Vnsavoury water round rooted Cyperus.

C. Cyperus rotundus inodorus aquaticus alter.
Another Vnsavoury water round rooted Cyperus.

That Cyperus is very like the last sort in the rootes, being somewhat long and round, like Olives, and many fibres at them, but the leaves are much longer, and the stalkes farre higher, though beside like unto it panicles are there set more eminent, with some long leaves amongst them.

The Place and Time.

The first is often found with us in the borders of fields and woods; the second in *Germany*, the third and fourth in the Sea ooze, in divers places both of *Shepey*, and *Thames* side, and in other places, the fifth on the banckes and ...sides of the river *Scheld* by *Antwerpe*, and the last plentifully in the low marshes beyond *Ratcliffe*, and ate in seede ...time of *August*.

The Names.

The first is called by *Lobel Cyperus longus inodorus sylvestris*, and by *Bauhine Cyperus longus inodorus Germanicus*; the second he calleth as it is in the title. The third *Lobel* calleth *Cyperus rotundus inodorus litoreus*, *Caesalpinus Pisanus*, saying the *Florentines* call it *Nodo*, and *Bauhine Cyperus rotundus inodorus Anglicus* as I doe, but that I adde ...thereunto, and terme both it and all the rest *Cyperus* ...the weed before in the first Classis. The fourth ...of the last, chiefly differing in the toppe heads, ...calleth *Cyperus rotundus inodorus Germanicus*, ...saith that because the figure of *Lobels aquaticus* ...*septentrionalium*, which in my mind was false, he set out this ...right, but this differeth both in rootes and heads from ...agreeing better with the former, which is my third ...*Lobel* saith his *aquaticus Septentrionalium* hath long panicles which this hath not. The fifth is termed as I said by ...*Cyperus aquaticus Septentrionalium*, by *Camerarius* ...*rotundus nigras inodorus radices habens*, being a different sort also from the next, especially in the heads, the ...which not beene published by any before.

The Vertues.

All these sorts of unsavoury Cyperus, doe declare that they are as defective in heate and dryenesse, as in sent ...the sweete kinder, and therefore for any thing I can learne are not used for any purpose in Physicke.

Chap. XXXVI.

Gramina Cyperoides. Cyperus like Grasses.

There are so many sorts of these Cyperus like Grasses that I know not well how to divide them, and ...therefore must set them all together in one Chapter, and speake as briefly of them as I can.

1. *Gramen Cyperoides majus latifolium.* The greater sort of Cyperus Grasse.

This greater Cyperus Grasse hath sundry large and long leaves like unto those of Weedes, (*Lobel* ...compareth them unto those of Gilloflowers) among which rise up divers three square stalkes, bearing three ...or foure little spiked brownish heads thereon one above another: the roote is brownish and foulding it selfe one ...within another with many fibres at them. Of this sort there is another, called by *Bauhine*, *Gramen Cyperoides ...alterum*, whose rootes are more bushy and fibrous, and the spiked heads more greene, having ...a narrow leafe under the lowest head.

2. *Gramen Cyperoides majus angustifolium.* A great sort of Cyperus Grasse with narrow leaves.

This differeth little from the last, but in growing lower, with narrower leaves and spiked heads, that are ...lesse and longer, but of the same brownish greene colour with it.

3. *Gramen Cyperoides minus angustifolium.* The lesser narrow leafed Cyperus grasse.

This hath narrower leaves and three square stalkes, bearing smaller and more spiked long heads, set ...more loosely together one a little from the other more stiffe also and upright, the roote hath long ...strings and fibres thereat, shooting forth like Cyperus.

4. *Pseudocyperum spica brevi pendula.* Ballard Cyperus with short pendulous heads.

The Ballard Cyperus groweth somewhat like unto the true long Cyperus, having large and long grasse leaves

in

1. Gramen Cyperoides majus latifolium.
The greater broad leaved Cyperus Grasse.

2. Gramen Cyperoides minus spicatum angustifolium.
The lesser Cyperus Grasse with long spiked heads.

4. Cyperus sive Gramen Cyperoides spicatum latifolium.
Broad leaved Cyperus with spiked heads.

6. Gramen Cyperoides spicatum latifolium &c.
Marsh C. grasse spiked with broad heads.

9. Gramen Cyperoides paniculatum majus.
The greater Panick Cyperus grasse.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Gramen Cyperoides latifolium.
The leſſer Marſh Cyperus graſſe.

2. Gramen Cyperoides Dioicum glabrum.
The Dantſh Cyperus graſſe.

3. Gramen Cyperoides paluſtre panicula ſparſa.
Marſh Cyperus Graſſe with ſparſed heads.

4. Gramen Cyperoides paluſtre panicula longiore.
Another ſort of Ballard Cyperus graſſe.

5. Gramen Cyperoides paluſtre maius.
The greater Marſh Cyperus Graſſe.

6. Gramen Cyperoides paluſtre minus.
The leſſer Marſh Cyperus Graſſe.

2. Graman

13. Gramen Cyperoides palustre Bayonense.
Marsh Cyperus Grasse of Bayon.

14. Gramen Cyperoides Bayonense spicis longis pannicula.
The Cyperus Grasse of Bayon with long spikes in panicles.

9. *Gramen Cyperoides spicis minus compactis.* Marsh Cyperus Grasse with more open heads.

The roote hereof is somewhat hard or woodey and full of fibres bearing many long and narrow leaves like to Grasse, among which riseth a rough three square stalke bare of leaves for the most part unto the toppe, whereupon stand severall small rough heades or spikes, more loose or open then the former, having sharpe prickles likewise within them.

10. *Gramen Cyperoides paniculâ sparsâ subflavescente.* Yellow with open headed Cyperus Grasse.

This yellow headed Grasse hath smaller and shorter leaves and naked stalkes then any of the former, bearing at the toppes betweene two small long leaves, a head severed into many small parts or spikes of a yellowish colour: the roote is great at the head with divers fibres thereat. Of this sort there is another differing little from it, but in the colour of the small spikes which are blackish. *Planula nigricans.*

11. *Gramen Cyperoides Dancum glabrum folijs Carjophylleis.* A Danish Cyperus Grasse.

This Danish Cyperus Grasse hath divers stalkes with sundry narrow stiffe and smooth leaves, three or foure inches long apeece, set together at the middle of them, from among which rise naked short stalkes, bearing at the toppes from betweene usually two long leaves, diverse small long spiked heads, spread like those of Rushes, all brownish greene colour: the roote is slender creeping under ground, shooting forth in divers places.

12. *Graminis Cyperoides spicato fusca elegantissima panicula Bayonensis.*

A fine browne spiked Cyperus Grasse of Bayon.

This fine spiked Cyperus grasse hath sundry long and narrow leaves among which rise up three square stalkes, jointed in divers places and long leaves at them, with whom towards the toppes come forth long bushing spiked heads, somewhat hard but not pricking each being two or three inches long of a very fine pale brownish colour: the rootes are a bush of many thicke strings.

13. *Gramen Cyperoides palustre Bayonense.* Marsh Cyperus grasse of Bayon.

This Cyperus grasse of Bayon, hath divers narrow long leaves, both below and on the small stalkes, which are about two foote high bearing at the toppes sundry long and sharpe prickely heads with long leaves at them: the roote is compoled of sundry long thicke strings and fibres.

14. *Gramen Cyperoides Bayonense spicis longis in panicula fusilis.*

Cyperus grasse of Bayon with browne Corkes roote panickles.

This Grasse of Bayon hath three square stalkes almost two foote high, and very long narrow leaves even to it and a halfe a peece at the bottome of them, and the like also at the joynts, with wings towards the toppes: from forth very long and slender pannickles of a brownish colour, being three or foure inches long and of the bignesse of a Mouse taile, somtimes but one at a joynt, but usually two, and sometimes three, the rootes are full of many greater strings and fibres at them.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts of Grasses grow in low moist and moorish grounds many of them as well in the corne fields as others, divers also have their severall places expressed in their titles, and do all flourish and grow in the Summer.

The

The Names.

From the like reason as I said unto both Cyperus and Grasse in leaves or roots, be all these sorts entituled *Cyperomorum*. The first whereof is the *Gramen Cyperoides* of *Lobel*, *Camerarius* and others, *Bauhinus* taketh it for the *Gramen quartum genus* of *Tragus*, which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Carex Tragi*: but in that *Tragus* saith, his grew in dry sandy grounds and fields, and having the spiked heads more dispersed then that of *Lobel*, I presume cannot be both one plant. The second is by *Bauhinus* called *Gramen Cyperoides angustifolium spica spadicea*, as the other sort of the first he called *Latifolium majus*. The third hath not beene described by Authors. The fourth is the *Blendosperum* of *Lobel*, *Gesner* and *Dodonæus*. The fifth is described by *Bauhinus* under the twelfth title. The sixth is the *Gramen Cyperoides aquaticum vulgatius* of *Lobel*. The seventh is called by *Lobel* as it is in the title, but *Thalius* calleth it *Gramen Juncum triquetrum*. The eighth is the *Lobel Gramen Cyperoides parvum aquaticum*. The ninth is so called by *Bauhinus* as it is in the title, and so is the tenth also, but *Tabernæmontanus* saith it is the *Carex minor* of *Lonicerus*, and the fourth the *Alopecuroides* of *Tragus*, which *Lugdunensis* setteth in the third place and figure, as also his *Juncus exiguus pratensis*, and the *Gramen marinum spicatum Lonicerij*. The foure last sorts have not beene set forth before now.

The Vertues.

There is none of these Grasses used for man or beast that I can learne, being most of them sharing or cutting Grasses especially unprofitable for any Physicall use.

Chap. XXXVII.

Gramina Juncea palustria, aquatica, &c. Rush-like Grasses of the Marshes, Waters, &c.

AS in the former Chapters I shewed you divers sorts of Rush-like Grasses, that grew on the upper grounds, in like sort I meane to exhibite those of the lower, and indifferently dispose them together, whether they be naturall to the Marshes, or Moorish grounds, the waters, or the Sea sides.

1. *Gramen Junceum palustre viscernosa semine.* Marsh Rush like grasse with seedes in clusters.

This Rush grasse hath but few small Rush like leaves, rising from the blackish threddy roote: from among which leaves rise up divers stalkes a cubit high, bearing at the toppes betweene small long leaves a small head, formed like unto a bunch of grapes, wherein lie the seede.

2. *Gramen Junceum minimum aquaticum capitula squamosa.* A very small water Rush like grasse.

This small water Rush grasse hath as few, but smaller leaves then the former, being about two inches long: the slender stalkes are foure or five inches high, each of them bearing a small scaly reddish head, with the toppe of the same appearing above it: this is not that sort as expressed in the former Chapter among other Rush grasses.

There is another somewhat like hereunto, but that the stalke appeareth above the head, which is not scaly.

3. *Gramen aquaticum Junceum vulgare.* The Common Water Rush grasse.

4. *Gramen Junceum aquaticum magis sparsa panicula.* Another water Rush grasse with joyned leaves.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. Gramen aquaticum Rubrifolio ... Rubrum
The double worme of Water Rush grasse

4. Gramen ... latifolium ...
The great Sea Rush like Grasse

7. Gramen ... marinum ...
Sea Rush Grasse

9. Gramen ... Plantaginis
Small Rush grasse of Plantaginis

10. Gramen ... aquaticum ...
Rush like Grasse with pen leaves

11. Gramen ... aquaticum ...
The great Rush Grasse

3. Gramen ... aquaticum vulgare. The common water Rush grasse.

The common water Rush grasse shooteth forth sundry jointed stalkes, from a long thicke spreading ... at each joynt a narrow Rush like leafe, at the toppes of whom stand divers small heades ... like unto those of Rushes

4. Gramen

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. *Gramen Iuncinum aquaticum magis Sparganij folio.* The other water Rush grasse with joynted leaues.

The other water Rush grasse is very like in the growing vnto the last, the chiefest differences be in the stalkes, for it groweth and rise higher, in the leaues which are joynted like vnto the wood Rush grasse, and in the tops which are more spread with small heads.

5. *Gramen Iuncinum aquaticum Bauhini. Bauhinus* his double formed water Rush grasse.

Bauhinus added this double formed kinde of Rush grasse of *Bauhinus*, called *aquaticum*, whereby he did couch that *Gramen aquaticum alterum* which *Lobel* and *Tabermontanus* set forth, because the leaues had no ioynts in them, as the true sort should haue, (but is rather another sort as I thinke,) for having gotten figures with many small rules or heades, such as it beareth in the Summer time, he sheweth another, that the yeare he saith after hay harvest, shooteth forth another hand-high stalke with certaine chaffie heades, parted into three rods, and seldome beareth then any such like heads as the former, not having seene his sort, I cannot further iudge thereof, but giue you my opinion.

6. *Gramen Iuncinum maritimum majus.* The greater Sea Rushlike grasse.

The greater Sea Rush grasse hath many hard smooth leaues, like Rushes, rising from the rafted roote, and among them sundry slender naked stalkes about a foote high, with Rush like heades growing at the toppes, but not so small.

7. *Gramen Iuncinum maritimum densè spicatum.* Thicke set Sea Rushlike grasse.

This Sea grasse hath long hard leaues like Rushes, growing thicke and close together, the stalkes are slender and much longer than the leaues, euery one bearing a small head at the toppe like vnto a Rush, whereunto the leaues are like also.

8. *Gramen Iuncinum maritimum minimum Zelandicum.* The least Sea Rushlike grasse of *Zeland*.

The whole plant (for it exceedeth halfe a cubit in height, but spreadeth like a small rudocke from each seuerall roote whereof riseth a single small stalke, with small hairy like leaues therewith, & a small thicke head at the top.

9. *Gramen Iuncinum maritimum exile Plimothj.* Small Sea Rush grasse of *Plimmouth*.

The leaues of this small Rush grasse are many, growing thicke together, and as fine almost as haire or threds, among which rise vp sundry slender vnioynted stalkes, bearing exceeding small sharpe pointed heades thereon, the leaues appearing aboue them, and pointed: the roote is many small long fibres. This was found as well at *Dunnab* as *Dower* in their wet grounds.

10. *Gramen Iuncinum magnitudi pusillum.* A lesser Rush grasse with fewer leaues.

This small grasse hath fewer and shorter stalkes and leaues than the last, more soft also and delicate, whose heads are little bigger and prickly, and the stalke rising aboue them as in the other: the roote is small and slender.

11. *Gramen Iuncinum minimum Helosto Matthioli congener.* The smallest Rush grasse, like the former Toad grasse.

This little grasse groweth with sundry small thred like leaues, scarse an inch and a halfe long, with smaller vnioynted stalkes, which are about twise their length, at whose toppes stand two or three small heades like to shotes of Rushes but with rounder graines or seedes therein, and closer set together, the roote is very small and threddy.

The Place and Time.

All these grasses are sufficiently declared in what manner of places they grow, flourishing in the Summer time, and tell thus.

The Names.

The first, second, fifth, and eight, are of *Bauhinus* mention. The third of *Tabermontanus* and *Lobel*, and so also the last and seuenth, the rest haue not beene exhibited by any before.

The Vertues.

There can as little be said of these Grasses being hard and vnpleasant, that no cattle will feede thereon as of others before, nor hauing in them any medicinable quality for man.

Chap. XXXVIII.

Gramen Iuncinum lanatum siue Bombycinum, vel Iuncus Bombycinus. Cotton Grasses or Rushes.

Haue heere set downe fiue sorts of these woolly or Cotton Grasses to shew you in this Chapter, which although they grow not all in wet grounds, yet resembling one another so neerely, I did not thinke it good to separate them, but set them altogether.

1. *Gramen Iuncoides lanatum siue Iuncus Bombycinus vulgaris.* Common feather or Cotton grasse.

The ordinary Cotton Grasse hath a few long slender leaues, almost like Rushes rising from a small creeping threasill or root somewhat deepe into the moorish ground, wherein it usually groweth, and among them rise vp sundry stalkes, about a foote high, sometimes with a leafe or two thereon, and sometimes without either leafe or ioynt, bearing at their toppes a fine soft woolly or rather white silkelike head, finer then the finest white wooll of the bigneffe usually of a Wallnut, with the outer huske, which is so eminent in once eye a faire obiect, giuen much delight and admiration to the beholders, which passeth away into the winde being full ripe, what seede it hath is not obserued.

2. *Gramen Iuncoides lanatum alterum Danicum.* The Danish Cotton Grasse.

This Cotton Grasse hath many more and narrower Rush like leaues growing from the roote, then the former, the stalkes are nothing so high as it, and the fine Cottony head is smaller and not so pure white: the rootes are small stalkes.

3. *Gramen Iuncinum lanatum minus.* Small *French* Cotton Grasse.

Although this hath many more Rushy leaues then any of the former, yet doe not the stalkes rise much higher, but carry their rootes of great a tuft or Cottony head, but are small and somewhat long, flying away with the winde being ripe, leauing a small head like a Crowfoote head of seede behind it: the roote is somewhat small, and not much vnlike the former.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. *Gramen tomentosum Alpinum minus.*
Small mountaine Cotton graſſe.

From a ſmall unprofitable roote riſeth a ſmall ſtalke halfe a foote high, with two or three leaves thereon, at the toppe whereof ſtandeth a ſmall round head of Cotton.

5. *Iuncus Alpinus Bombycinus.*
Mountaine Cotton Ruſh.

This alſo ſendeth forth from a Ruſh like roote, divers Ruſhes, and among them ſundry ſlender ſtalkes an handbreadth high, bearing a ſmall white head of wooll or cotton like the reſt.

The Place and Time.

The firſt groweth in many places of this Kingdome, and on *Hampſtead* heath neere *London*, about a bogge there, the ſecond at *Alpnach*, in great abundance, and in *Germany* alſo: the third about *Mompelier*, the fourth in ſome moiſt places of the *Alpes*, the laſt in *Moravia*, and flourith chiefly in *July*.

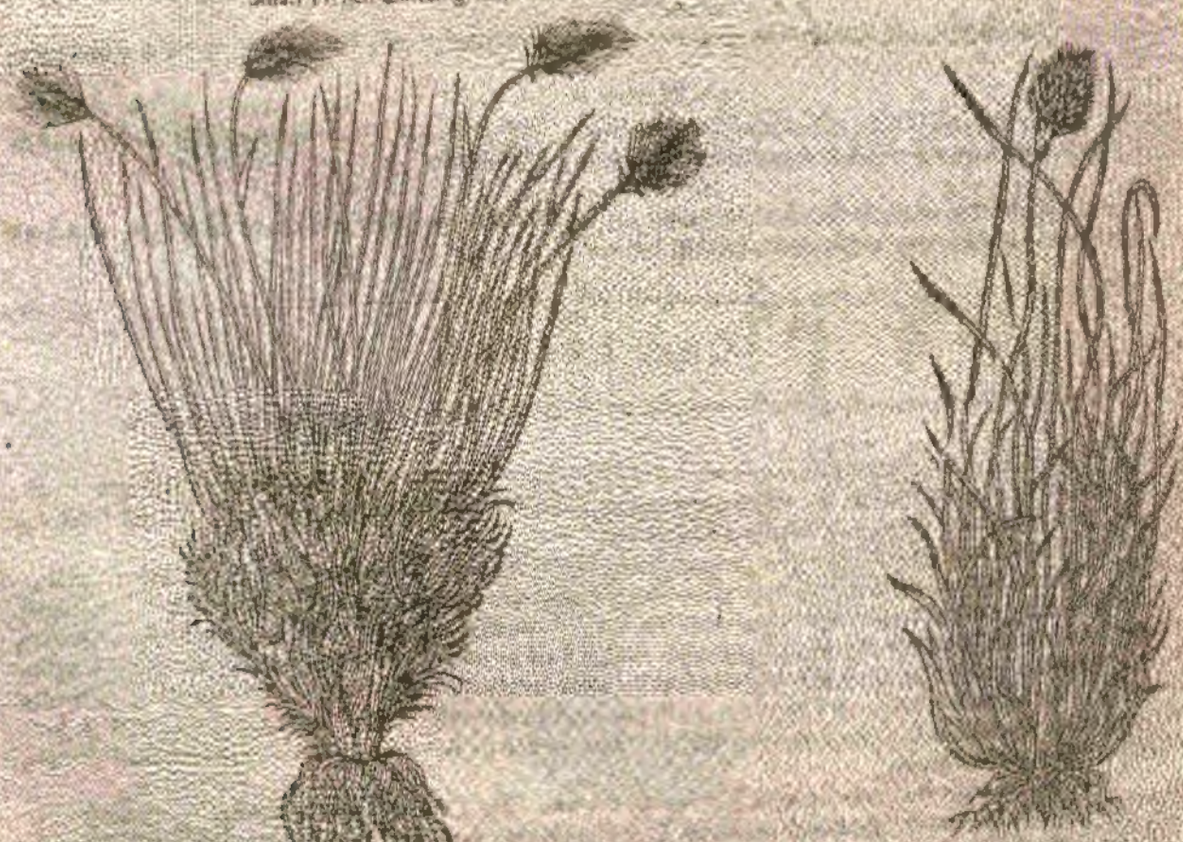
The Names.

The firſt is diverſly called by divers Authours, according as their knowledge and opinion thereof led them, for *Tragus* tooke it to be the *Gnaphalium* of *Dioſcorides*, *Auguillara* his *Typha*, *Geſner* and others *Linum gracile*: the *Germane* name being *Maſien ſtarbt*, *Lobel Iuncus Bombycinus*, *Dodonæus Gramen Scirpheum*, *Thalius Gramen Iunceum latifolium*, *Tabernæmontanus*, *Gramen tomentoſum & Linagroſtis*. The ſecond is the *Iuncus Alpinus capitulo Longiſſimo* of *Bauhinus*, although

1. *Gramen Iuncum Lanatum minus.*
Small Finnell Cotton graſſe.

1. *Gramen tomentoſum Iuncifolium Alpinum.*
Cotton graſſe like Ruſh, another of Denmarke.

5. *Iuncus Alpinus Bombycinus.*
Mountaine Cotton Ruſh.



the figure exhibited was taken after the manner of the Daniſh growth, the fourth was ſent by the right honorable The laſt is entituled as *Bauhinus* giveth it.

The Vertues.

Cordus onely ſaith of the firſt, that the decoction thereof in wine, and taken warme, eaſeth the griping paines of the belly. The woolly heads are gathered by divers, to ſerve both to Ruſſe beds and cuſhions, and the diſh for the ſoftneſſe and goodneſſe farre excelleth any Thiſtle downe.

Cha-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. XXXIX.

Gramen Arundinaceum palustre. Marsh Reede Grasse.

HAue shewed you in the last Chaffis before this, these sorts of Reede grasses, that mostly grow on the upper grounds, with high Culmes in the lower also. In this I shall entreat of such as grow in wetter or marshy places.

1. *Gramen Arundinaceum maximum Theophrasti.* Great Marsh Reede grasse of Lugd.

This great Reede grasse doth vsually bring forth great Culmes and very tall stalkes as high as any man, growing vp to the tops, with long & somewhat broad hard rough and sharpe leaues like the former, set here and there below, towards the toppes of the stalkes, with diuerse leaues come forth many spiked tufts of chaffie heads, long, small long roses like alles, the whole pannicle being a foote long and more: the roote creepeth farre vnder the watery ditches and places neere at Tabe or Lake, where it groweth.

2. *Gramen Arundinaceum maximum spica villosa.* Our great Reed grasse with chaffie heads.

This sort of Reedegrasse hath many faire large Reedelike leaues, growing from a jointed reddish roote, and is very much vnlike to those of Millet grasse, but harder rougher, and sharper at the edges of them, hauing great Reedelike stalkes three cubits high, jointed also and branched, and towards the toppe bearing large, and somewhat hard pannicles of spiked chaffie heads each of them about a spanne long, of a whitish colour in some places, and reddish in others, wherein lye small seede.

3. *Gramen Arundinaceum spica molliore lanuginosa.* A softer soft headed Reede grasse.

This other Reede grasse is somewhat like the last, but softer, with narrower and shorter leaues, and lower stalkes with but few joynts and leaues on them, the curled heads that stand at the toppes are somewhat like to the Rabbit that is called ballard *Leporinum*, and turne into downe that is carryed away with the winde: the roote are many long strings set together at a head.

The Place and Time.

The place of the first hath beene expressed in the description, the two other grow in like wet moist grounds by waters sides, *Lodon*, and flourish in the Summer time.

The Names.

Kexpos was in Greeke, and so also *Calamus*, *Arundo*, or *Gramen Arundinaceum* in Latine, are so fitly applyed to this kinde as the former, all these being of later inuention, none hauing published any of them before.

1. *Gramen Arundinaceum maximum Theophrasti.*
Great Marsh Reede grasse of Lugd.

2. *Gramen Arundinaceum maximum spica villosa.*
Great Reede grasse with chaffie heads.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Former.

We have not yet heard or learned of any good property they have for medecine.

CHAP. XL.

Gramen aquaticum. Water Grasses.

THere are some other sorts of Grasses that properly grow in the Water, rehearsed of sundry Authors, which I thought good to adde to the rest of the Sea plants.

1. *Gramen aquaticum majus.* Great water Grasse.

This great Water Grasse hath great and tall stalkes full of joynts with large Reede like leaves thereupon set with white and greene, like Ladies laces, but not so vidrunke as those except in the ages almost, where standeth a large and long rufted pannicle of many parts and branches like the rest: the roote is long and spread farre shooting up in sundry places.

2. *Gramen aquaticum arundinaceum minus.* Least Water Reedegrasse.

The stalkes of this are great and high, having broader and longer leaves then the former, and more rufted pannicles also, the joynes also lower, and the rufted pannicle more spread and soft in handling, and of a pale greene colour, whose bloomings are white, the roottes creepe not so much as the former.

3. *Gramen aquaticum paniculâ sperosâ.* The thin headed water Grasse.

This Grasse riseth to be two cubits high, the leaves are broad and a foote long, but slenderly set on the stalke, somewhat rough on the edges, joynts whereof will be hollow like a quill: the stalke will grow strong in the way, the toppe pannicle is made of many fine soft scaly rufte very beautifull.

4. *Gramen aquaticum parvum minus.* Small bearded Water Grasse.

This Grasse sendeth forth from a thicke hard white fibrous roote, a round streked stalke, about two cubits high compassed with sundry broad rough pale greene leaves, three foote long. The toppe pannicle is set, some thinnely or sparsedly placed, made of many whitish heads, compassed with long smooth beardes.

5. *Gramen Echinatum aquaticum majus.* The greater prickly headed water Grasse.

The stalke of this Grasse riseth up two or three spannes above the water, in the ditches where it groweth, of divers long and narrow leaves, bearing at the toppes of the stalkes divers small prickely heads with long awes at them, the roottes thrust deepe in the mudde.

6. *Gramen echinatum aquaticum minus.* The lesser prickely headed water Grasse.

This other Grasse is like to the last both in the leaves and prickely heads but smaller, and have no leaves standing with them as the former hath.

1. *Gramen aquat. commune.* Great Water Reede.

2. *Gramen Arundinaceum majus vel vas.* Great Water Reede grasse.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

7. *Gramen aquaticum spicatum.* Spiked Water Graſſe.

The Water ſpiked Graſſe hath ſundry weake ſtalkes, leaning every way, full of joynts which are ſomewhat knobby or round, taking roote againe in divers places having long and narrow leaves upon them, which growing upon and under the Water, that part that groweth up hath ſome leaves like unto the reſt, and a long tender browne ſpiked head at the toppe, the roote is thicke ſet in the middle with many ſtrings and fibres thereat.

8. *Gramen fluviatile.* Flote Graſſe.

The Flote graſſe groweth in the very like manner to the laſt, with leaning ſtalkes, and rooting at the joynts, but hath more ſtore of leaves on them, the toppes being furniſhed with ſundry ſpiked heads, two or three together, a joynt upwards.

9. *Gramen aquaticum album.* Another Water or Burre Graſſe.

The leaves of this Graſſe are long ſmooth and rounder, among which ariſeth up a ſtalke about halfe a yard high with a few leaves for the moſt part, and at the toppe a many ſmall rough heads like burres.

10. *Gramen Plantaginis cornutum.* Horned Flote graſſe.

This ſtrange Graſſe hath a very ſlender ſtalke about two foote high, joynted at ſundry places, and two ſmall ruſhy leaves for the moſt part ſet at each of them, growing ſomewhat broad, and compaſſing it at their ſetting on with a large ſkinne, from whence alſo ariſe one or two ſtalkes ending in a downy head, which hath at the roote three or foure very narrow leaves, turning downewards, and ſeeming like hornes: the roote is ſmall and chreddy.

11. *Gramen bulboſum aquaticum.* The Water bulbed Graſſe.

This Graſſe hath many ſmall bulbed roots ſpotted with yellow markes, and white within, not unlike garlicke, from whence ſpringeth up between two eares as it were a ſmall ſtalke about two inches long, with another longer ſtalke thereout, at the toppe whereof ſtandeth forth divers fibres, and from them divers long graſſie leaves even as the ſtalke or flower it bore, we are yet to learne, being thus rooted finely brought and chardy deſcribed.

The Place and Time.

The two firſt do grow in ponds and lakes, in ſundry places, as well of this Land as of others. Neere unto watery places about *Paſſe* and in *Hatfield* alſo. The fourth in the waters about *Aſhridge* by *Tring*. The fifth, ſixth, ſeventh, eighth and ninth in watery ditches and ponds in divers parts of the land. The laſt in the lakes neere *Hampſher*, and doe all flower in the Summer time.

The Names.

The firſt is the *Gramen aquaticum vaginis paniculatum* of *Tabernamontanus*. The ſecond the *Gramen aquaticum* of *Lobel*. The third and fourth are called by *Bauhinus Gramen paluſtre*, &c. but I have ranked them both under the title of *aquaticum*. The fifth and ſixth are not mentioned by any before. The ſeventh is ſo called by *Lobelius* as it is in the rude. The next hee calleth *Gramen unguis ſimile*. The ninth is called by *Lobelius Gramen aquaticum album*. The laſt is ſo called by *Bauhinus* as it is in the rude.

The Vertues.

Moſt of theſe Graſſes will ſtraſſes eare of, although we know not any uſe they have for any humane griefe.

CHAP. XLI.

Lythoxylon ſive Lignum lapideum. Stone Wood.

Lythoxylon poſticum Lapidem.
Stone wood, or Wood made Stone.

TIme yet addeth this Word made Stone, in the end of theſe freſh Water plants, ſeeing diverſe waters in this Kingdome as well as others have that property, that what ſhould forever greater or leſſer, groweth or ſinke ought, by letting it abide in the water, in the Summertime or Spring, for ſome time, according as the thicknelle will give time to penetrate it, the branches of trees and greene herbes, yea leather gloves, and many other have beene metamorphoſed into ſtone, keeping that forme or ſhape before it was put in, by the chilling quality of the water.

CHAP. XLII.

Gramina marina. Sea Graſſes.

THeſe Sea Graſſes as I ſaid before, are fitteſt to be joyned next unto the former Water Graſſes, wherein theſe I may ſhew you the reſt of the plants that grow in or neere the Sea, or within the ayre thereof, which are properly called Maritime plants.

1. *Gramen Caninum paniculatum maritimum ſpicatum.* Sea ſpiked Dogs graſſe or Quich graſſe.

This Sea Graſſe hath divers joynted ſtalkes about a foote high, with hard leaves thereon, a ſpanne long, and like the other quich graſſe, the ſpiked heads are ſhorter by much and harder, but the common ſtalke or roote is full of joynts and creepeth under ground like it.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. Gramen Caninum maritimum latifolium, Sea Dogs grasse with long rootes.

4. Gramen Caninum maritimum hirsutum, Rough Sea Grasse.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. *Gramen maritimum vulgatius Canarense simile.* Sea Quich graſſe.

The other Sea graſſe is a ſlenderer, harder, and lancker Graſſe then the ordinary quich graſſe, and of a more ble with greene colour, and differeth not in any thing elſe. But there are two other differing ſorts herein obſerved, the one in the rootes, which at the ſeverall joynts as it runneth, doth ſhoote up the like ſtalkes, leaves, and ſpiked tufts, and will be ſometimes twenty foote in length, with a number of thoſe tufts of ſtalkes and leaves at them: the other in the ſpike, which will have two rowes or orders in them.

3. *Gramen Caninum altrum maritimum longis radicatum.* Sea Dogs graſſe with long rootes.

This long rooted Sea Graſſe differeth little from the former, either in the hard leaves or in the running roote, but that they ſpread more, and inſtead of ſpiked heads at the toppes of the ſtalkes, this hath chaffie heads among the leaves.

4. *Gramen Caninum maritimum ſpicatum Monſpelienſe.* Sea ſpiked Dogs graſſe of Montpelier.

This *French* Sea graſſe hath ſlender woodly rootes, with but few fibres ſet thereat, from whence ſile divers trailing ſtalkes a foote or more high with ſundry joynts and branches at them, and ſhort narrow reedelike leaves on them, at the toppes whereof grow ſpiked heads of three inches long apeece, of a darkiſh aſh colour.

5. *Gramen Caninum maritimum aſperum.* Rough Sea graſſe.

The roote of this graſſe is a buſh of long white fibres, from whence ſpring many reddiſh round ſmall ſtalkes, which at the firſt leane downewards, about a foote high, compaſſed with hard ſhort and ſharpe pointed leaves, ſtanding as it were in a tuft together, with hard rough dents about the edges: the ſpiked heads are ſomewhat like unto ſmall rough hard burres, breaking out of a skinne wherein they were firſt enclоſed.

6. *Gramen exile viennense maris aggerum.* A ſmall graſſe of the Sea-ſervues.

This ſmall Sea graſſe ſhooteth forth divers ſhort ſtalkes of two inches long, full of ſmall long leaves like haire, ſet cloſe together, and among them at the toppes ſmall heads, like the catkins of the dwarfe Willow, the roote is ſmall and threddy.

7. *Oxygraſſis maritima Valentinæ.* Sharpe pointed Sea graſſe.

The buſhy ſtalkes hereof are about two foote long, full of joynts, with two long and narrow graſſe like leaves at every one of them, of a darke greene colour, and ſo ſharpe at the points that they are ready to pierce them legges that paſſe by it unawares.

8. *Gramen Iuncoides maritimum.* Sea Ruſh graſſe.

The Sea Ruſh graſſe hath from a blackiſh brownie ſingle roote, pleaſant in taſte and full of hairy fibres, ſundry ſhort ſtalkes about a foote long with ſlender limber Ruſh like leaves thereon, twiſt as long as the ſtalkes, and at the toppes three or foure leaves a ſpanne long, encompaſſing a rough head like a Ruſh which is full of chaffie ſeedes.

7. *Oxygraſſis maritima Valentinæ.*
Sharpe pointed Sea graſſe.

9. *Gramen maritimum ſpicatum.*
Spiked Sea graſſe.

9. *Gramen*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

10. *Gramen marinum spicatum alterum.*
Another sort of spiked Sea grasse.

9. *Gramen marinum spicatum.* Spiked Sea Grasse.

The roote of this Grasse is composed of a bush of many long [illegible] from whence rise many long hollowed or gutter leaves, compassing one another at the bottome, from whose spring two or three stalkes bare of leaves unto the tops where they beare long spiked heads of greenish [illegible] set thicke together.

10. *Gramen marinum spicatum alterum.*
Another sort of spiked Sea Grasse.

The leaves hereof are slender long narrow hard and sharpe pointed growing often on the low places nere the Sea, that commonly washeth over it, which no cattle will eate willingly, being reddish dry low stalks with small long and round heads thereon.

11. *Gramen marinum mediterraneum magni Scatitis spicibus.* Great Sea Thrift.

Although I have in my former Booke described and pictured both the sorts of Thrift, the greater and lesser, yet because I must shew you another sort of the greater kinde, I will here againe briefly remember them, and shew you that the greater of them groweth with many fat & long and somewhat round whitish greene leaves, lying close together upon the ground, from whence rise slender stalkes naked unto the tops, except in one place toward the middle, where it hath two small leaves growing downwards contrary to almost all other herbes: but these tops a tuft of bluish coloured flowers [illegible] degrees.

12. *Gramen marinum.* Lesser Sea Thrift of *America.*

The lesser sort of Sea Thrift of *America*, hath likewise many [illegible] but they are of a sadder greene [illegible] with five ribbes in each, and [illegible] stalkes beare also such a tuft of [illegible] white and breake out of a skinne which [illegible] the stalke, the roote is long and with but [illegible] thereat.

11. *Gramen marinum minus.* Small Thrift or Sea Cuddion.

This other smaller sort is well knowne to have many small hard short greene leaves thicke growing together and

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

and spreading on the ground, the stalkes are many of a spanne high, without any leaves thereon, but at the tops a small round tuft of bluish coloured flowers.

The Place and Time.

The three first sorts, the first and the last, have beene observed on our Sea coasts, especially in *Kent*, the fourth and the eighth about *Mompelier* and *Narbone*, and the fifth both on the *Venetian*, *Ancomitane* and *French* shores also about *Mompelier*, the eleventh as well on the hils as neere the Sea, and hath beene often sent us from *France*, all the rest are found neere the Sea coasts in many places, and are in flower and seede in the end of Summer.

The Names.

The first and third sorts are mentioned by *Lobel*, the second sixth and eighe have not beene remembred by any other Author before, the fourth and fifth are mentioned by *Bauhinus*, by the names of *Gramen [illegible] maritimum spicatum*, and *Gramen Caninum maritimum asperum*, the seventh is so called by *Lugdunensis* as it is in the house, the ninth and tenth are mentioned by *Lobel*. The eleventh *Clusius* hath called *Gramen maritimum minus*, and so doth *Tabermontanus* also, but afterwarde in his history of Plants he calleth it *Arnoseris montana tenuifolia minor*, *Alsine Caryophyllus montanus*, *Lugdunensis* saith it is called *Stellaria* by some from the present help in stanching blood of the body where it doth grow, and so by *Camerarius* also, but differeth from the *Stellaria* of *Plinie*, and as divers from *Camerarius Fabrica* although *Camerarius* taketh it to be the *Consolida* of *Augustanus*, yet surely it is called *Stellaria* by divers more adayes and as *Lugdunensis* saith, divers herbarists of *Paris* called it *Caryophyllus alterum genus*, but we turne also *Caryophyllus montanus alter* or *minor*, as *Bauhinus* also doth adding thereto *flore globoso*, and others *Gramen [illegible] maritimum*, as they doe the last *Gramen maritimum minus*, and others *Caryophyllus marinus minimus*, but *Clusius* *Arnoseris montana tenuifolia minor*; *Dodonæus* calleth them both *Gramen polyanthemum majus & minus*, and the other *Fraudmolly* in his *French* Herball, as *Gesner in horto* doth also, the twelfth is called *Stellaria flore purpureo* by *Cæsalpinus*.

The Vertues.

It is generally held that the roote of the Sea Quich grasse is as effectuall as the ordinary or common sort, and therefore for the qualities, I must referre you to be informed there where I speake of it, that so I may avoide double repetition of the same things, the rest are not put to any use in Physicke that I know. This difference I weene these and those of the Land hath beene observed that cattle will not feede on the leaves of these by reason of their hardnesse, roughnesse, and sharpenesse, when as they refuse not the other.

CHAP. XLIII.

Alsine marina. Sea Chickweede.

THere are some sorts of Chickweede that are reserved out of the family of the former Chickweedes to be entreated of in this place,

1. *Alsine marina.* Sea Chickweede.

2, 3. *Alsine maritima Neapolitana & Cornuti* called in English Rush Chickweed of Naples, and [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. *Alsine marina.* Sea Chickweede.

This Sea Chickweede groweth for the most part with the branches lying on the ground, very like unto the lesser of Chickweede, but that the stalkes are shorter and thicker, and closer joynted with such like leaves somewhat thicker and whiter, the flowers are compacted of many small leaves standing like a starre: the seede also that follows, are not long and round like the other, but flat and somewhat broad, wherein are contained very small greater seedes: the roote is threddy. Another like hereunto is that Sea Chickweede that *Clusius* hath named with thicke leaves, like unto a Purslane, growing on the sandy hills neere the shore in *Holland*, but with smaller flowers as he saith then greenish. *Altera.*

3. *Alsine marina Neapolitana flore rubente.* Blush Chickweede of Naples.

The stalkes of this Chickweede are exceeding small, lying on the ground, round about the rootes, with as fine small leaves almost thereon, two always or more set crosse wise at the joynts, being of a fingers length also are the flowers set at the toppes, as in the former Sea Chickweede, but of a bluish or pale purple colour, wherein the seede is contained in the like long heads as other: the roote is threddy as the rest. With the figure hereof set forth in the same table that small Sea Buckes horne of Naples set forth by *Columna*, the description whereof is to be found before in *pag.* 701. and might very well have beene brought hither among these other Sea plants.

The Place and Time.

All of these declare their places of breeding, and their time is with the others.

The Names.

The first is called *Alsine marina* of *Dodonæus* and *Tabermontanus*, but *Lobel* calleth it *Alsine flos Veneris major*, and *Camerarius*, the other kinde whereof *Clusius* calleth *Alsine Veneris peloponnesiaca*. The second is called by *Lobel*, *Alsine marina Neapolitana*.

The Vertues.

No profite are made of these Chickweedes in Physicke, and yet their taste as well as their forme, declare their cold temperature with the other sorts.

Chap. XLIV.

Lenticula marina vulgaris. Ordinary Sea Lentils.

Lenticula marina vulgaris flore & semine.
Ordinary Sea Lentils.

Scarce any trauell to the *Tyrrhene* and *Adriatick* Sea, between the *Florentine* and *Venetian* Dominions, but there groweth this plant, which *Lobel* calleth *Gramen Plinii*, very like the long and narrow leaves of *Scoparia* or Broome Flix, very thicke set upon weak bending stalkes, with short long and full of empty round skinny berries, like Lentils, from whence it came to be so called. There is another sort hereof called *Lenticula marina foliis rotundis*, very like it differing onely in that it hath broader and rounder leaves, dented about the edges.

The Place, Time, Names and Vertues.

The Place is declared, and Time to be understood the same. *Lobel* called it *Lenticula marina Sedanensis* and *Gramen Pancratium* and *Lonicerus* after him, who saith it is called by some *Herba marina*. *Daubenton* calleth it with plaine leaves *Scoparia folio planiore Linariæ*, but with that *Imperatus* called it *Acetosa marina*, but the other with purgot leaves, he calleth it *Scoparia folio acuto*, and of *Imperatus Salsola marina*, but why so many names, but to what use it may serve in Physicke hitherto beene observed. *Clusius* in his *Scholia* upon the Chapter of *Acosta* his booke of simples putteth the question whether that with dented leaves, mentioned there that is called *Tangasia*, but *Bauhinus* thinketh it doubtfull as it well may, as if it were certaine. Now this plant growing like a fearne, as layling to and fro upon the waters betweene *Virginia* and thirty foure degrees of Northerly Latitude, which by hindering the speedy passage of the Saylers in cleering the sides of their ships, and while it was fresh and greene it could runne and boyled, but grew hard and stony when dry, and was of a cleansing property when as the Saylers troubled with foule humours, found to their ease that did eate thereof. *Acosta* his description thereof is as followeth. This plant groweth in a large smooth Sea covered therewith, as farre as the eye could discerne, whose bottome could not be reached unto by our plummet line, yet very likely to rise from the bottome, as might be discerned by the leaves wrapped together thereon on the branches, and being pulled up was of an herbs nature, the leaves halfe an inch long, dented about the edges, and of a reddish colour, without taste but while it was in the water, at every leafe it bore a berry like a pepper corne, but hollow full of salt water, and of a blew colour, or mixt of white and red: being fresh and new taken up it is tender, but brittle and hard when it is dry.

Chap. XLV.

1. *Parthenium marinum.* Sea May weed or Featherfew.

This spreadeth many short branches on the ground about an handbredth long, having divers long and narrow leaves set about them, cut in on the sides like to the greater Daisy leaves, of a strong in thing savour like unto the ordinary Mayweede, and having flowers not much unlike it also, the roote is long and slender, and shooteth forth divers fibres from it.

Parthenium marinum
Sea Mayweed or Featherfew.

2. *Chamæmelum maritimum.* Sea Camomill.

The roote hereof is blackish spreading into many long fibres, sending forth sundry weake stalkes lying on the ground, set on both sides with larger leaves then are in the ordinary May weede, having a large white flower, and a yellow thrum in the middle.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth neere the Fishers Cottages at the foote of the hill *Cæsius* in *Narbone* in *France*, the other in the sandy grounds neere the Sea shore, and flowers in Summer.

The Names.

Lobel calleth the first *Cotula sive Parthenium marinum minimum, Lugdunensi, Parthenium marinum minimum, Bauhinus Matricaria maritima*, and thinketh that it is the *Chamæmelum maritimum Dalechampij*, set downe in the second place and called *Cotula marina* by *Lobel*.

The Vertues.

The first hath neither weaker, (saith *Lobel*) nor differing properties from the ordinary Mayweede which for to avoid a double repetition of one thing, I referre you to the Chapter of Mayweede in the first Classis of this Worke. Of the other there is no particular property recorded.

Chap. XLVI.

Conyza marina. Sea Fleabane.

This kind of *Conyza*, that groweth in the fields neere the Sea Coasts, hath a long dry hard roote, and from thence riseth a round stalke, about a foote high, branched into sundry parts, set with long and narrow leaves somewhat like unto the smaller Rib-wort Plantane, almost without taste yet a little bitter: the flowers are yellow, standing in a close tuft together, and are blowne away with the wind when the seed is ripe.

Conyza marina Sea Fleabane.

The Place and Time.

The place is declared before, and the Sommer is the time of its flowring.

The Names.

Lugdunensis calleth it *Conyza marina*, and *Bauhinus* as I said in the six and twentieth Chapter of the first Classis here before, would referre it to the *Chondrilla altera Theophrasti Ruellio*, which I there said, I thinke to be erroneous for the reasons there alledged.

The Vertues.

It is thought to have the same properties that the other Fleabanes have.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. XLVII.

1. *Glaux maritima.* Sea Milkewort.

Our moderne Authours have mentioned divers forts of *Glaux*, whereof that of *Cluſius* and another called *Vulgaris*, have beene formerly handled before in this Worke. *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and others, have exhibited one that I meane to entreate of in this Chapter, which is the leſſer, *Cordus* and *Camerarius*, a greater, and *Gesner* one differing from them both, each ſuppoſing theirs to be the neereſt unto *Dioſcorides* his *Glaux*.

1. *Glaux maritima major.* The greater Sea Milkewort.

The greater of theſe Milkeworts hath ſundry ſlender weake ſtalkes ſpread on the ground, beſet with diverſe ſmall like leaves, yet a little larger, and of a grayiſh greene colour on the upper ſide, and more grayiſh underneath, the flowers are purple ſet at the joynts with the leaves, after which come ſmall huttons with ſeede in them, the roote ſhooteth downeright, but the branches as they ſpread take roote againe. *Bauhinus* ſaith there is one variety obſerved herein: the greater ſort having ſometimes much larger leaves, and ſometimes narrower, and the leſſer ſort having the ſtalkes thicker ſtored with leaves, eſpecially upwards, the lower being taine away, leaving them bare, and as if they had great joynts.

2. *Glaux maritima minor.* The leſſer Sea Milkewort.

The leſſer ſort differeth little from the former in the manner of growing, but in the ſmallneſſe both of ſtalkes and leaves, and that this is found growing in places neere the Sea or ſalt Lakes, and the other as well on the hills, as neere the Sea.

3. *Glaux maritima Veneta Alpino.* The *Venetian* Sea Milkewort of *Alpinus*.

This *Venetian* Sea Milkewort ariſeth up from a ſlender long woody branched roote, with foure or five ſlender ſtalkes a foot or more high, ſet at equall diſtances with ſundry ſomewhat long and narrow leaves, greene on the upper ſide and hoary white underneath, and at the toppes foure or five flowers ſtanding together, as it were in an umbell in forme and bigneſſe, being very like unto the baſtard Scorpion like podded *Sena* of *Candy*, but of a white yellowiſh colour, and are ſucceeded by ſmall ſhort round pods, having ſmall hard round ſeede within them, reſembling thoſe two-fold.

The Place and Time.

The firſt groweth in many places of *Germany*, and was ſent as *Bauhinus* ſaith, to him from out of *Scotland*, but is alſo often found both on the *Kentiſh* and *Eſſex* ſhores, and the laſt as *Alpinus* ſaith in the ſalt marſhes neere unto *Padua*, a City of the *Venetians*, flowring and ſeeding in the end of Summer.

1. *Glaux vulgaris minima.*
Small Sea Milkewort.

2. *Glaux maritima Veneta Alpino.*
The *Venetian* Sea Milkewort of *Alpinus*.

The Names.

The Greeke name γλαυξ is taken from γλαυκος or γλαυξ, which is milke, and the Latines follow the Greeke name *Glaux*, and not as some thinke a *glauco colore*, for the Latine derivation cannot suite with the Greeke word. *Fuchsius* saith it is called also γλαυκιον, because it restoreth the decayed milke in Nourses breasts. *Cordus* on *Dioscorides*, and *Camerarius in horto*, mention the first, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Glaux latiore folio Thuringiaca*. The second *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, *Camerarius Tabernamontanus* and *Lugdunensis* speake of, and call it *Glaux exigua maritima*. The third is mentioned by *Alpinus* in his Bookes of *Exoticke* plants, by the name of *Glaux in maritimis*, but *Bauhinus* would referre it to *Cluſius* his *Dorycnium congenere*, as if they were both one plant, and of the Family of the Trefoiles or Lotus, yet surely howsoever they be in some things alike, they are most likely to bee different plants, and therefore I have placed it here, being of *Alpinus* his judgement, that it doth come as neerely if not more, unto *Dioscorides* his *Glaux* then any others.

The Vertues.

It was used to be eaten after it was boiled as a pallet herbe, with oyle and salt, in generall by all, but in especiall by Nourses that wanted milke in their breste, to helpe to encrease it, for which purpole also it is used nowe-dayes.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Kali. Glaſſe wort.

Asking by I know not what chance leſt out ſome ſorts of *Kali* from the other formerly obſerved, let me place them here among theſe ſea plants, rather then leave them out altogether,

1. *Kali ſpinoſum.* Prickly Glaſſe wort.

This ſort of *Kali* or Glaſſe wort riſeth up with one hard ſtalke, three or foure foote long, ſometimes branched from the very bottome, each of them three foote long for the moſt part, whereon are ſet narrow leaves, without order, in ſome places but one at a joynt, at others two or three, the ſame growing oppoſite all along, and others two or three together, ſome longer then others, the longeſt being about two inches long, at ſeverall joynes with the leaves, both on the ſtalk & branches come forth certain hard huſkes, pointed out into five ſharpe prickely ends, formed ſomewhat like a Starre, with a ſmall white flower in the middle, which abideth not long, that middle part afterwards ſwelling ſomewhat higher, hath a ſmall pricke thereat, in which head lyeth one ſeede almoſt like a graine of Wheate: the roote is ſpread into ſome branches, and periſheth or withereth at the firſt approach of Winter with us, although it will abide in the ſame as it grew a great while after it is withered and dry.

1. *Kali ſpinoſum.* Prickly Glaſſe wort.

2. *Kali floridum repens Neapolitanum Columnæ.*
Columna his *Neapolitan* Glaſſe wort.

This ſmall creeping or ſpreading Glaſſe wort, ſhooteth forth ſundry weake branches, lying for the moſt part upon the ground, and raiſing it ſelfe up but a little, parted like wiſe into branches, ſet confuſedly with ſmall, thicke, round leaves, at the toppes of the ſeverall branches whereof ſtand many ſmall white flowers cluſtering together, made of five or ſixe ſmall pointed leaves a peece, after whom ſucceede ſmall heads opening into five parts, each being pointed at the ends, containing within much very ſmall browniſh ſeede, the more is compoſed of many ſmall long ſtrings and fibres at them: the whole plant is very ſalt and covered with a rough mealineſſe, as many Sea plants are, which although in its naturall place or in the warmer climates, it will abide in Gardens, yet will it not doe ſo in our Country.

3. *Kali longiſſimum ſalſum Ægyptiacum.*
The longeſt ſtaled *Kali* or Glaſſe wort of *Egypt*.

This *Kali*, that *Alpinus* ſaith is more proper to *Egypt* then to any other place, riſeth up with a long weake and a little hairy bending ſtalke branched forth into divers parts, having the lower leaves very long and narrow, a little bowing backe-wards and hairy with all, thoſe on the ſtalke and branches, upwards, being like unto the other, but ſomewhat ſhorter, and at the toppes foure or five ſmall ſtalkes bowing or bending downewards, from the middle of whom come forth many flowers, like unto thoſe of the Authour: the whole plant hath a ſalt and ſharpe taſte, being ſmart upon the tongue.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. Kali longissimum siliqua Ægyptium.
The long leafed Kali or Glasswort of Egypt.

4. Kali Arabicum genuinum genus Raiowolfij.
Raiowolfius his first Arabian Kali.

4. Kali Arabicum genuinum genus Raiowolfij. Raiowolfius his first Arabian Kali.

...leaf small pointed, fat, & the stalk of tender substance very orderly set or placed together, sending forth many small ...ing stalks, diversifie therewith as them sundry small narrow tender and pointed leaves, being of an ash-... the upper side and whitish underneath, as the stalkes and whole plant is also.

The Place and Time.

... Kalis grow neere the sea side, the former both in *France* and *Italy*, the other *Columna* first found ... Riviere Rome of *Naples*, and flower and seede late in the yeare, the third *Alpinus* saith is most proper to ... and the other to *Syria*.

The Names.

... Kalis have been taken for *Tragum Matthioli*, but his leaf always found growing lower and first-... and without leaves, and this never without, whereby it appeareth plainely that they are two several plants, ... both *Antonius Denuti* of *Venice* account them. *Bauhinus* in making two sorts of *Tragum*, calleth one *Kali*

spinosum cochleatum, but why *cochleatum*, I see no cause, for it is not *Lobel*'his *Kali cochleatum foetidum*, for that he made the first of his *Kalies* in the foregoing Paragraph, and I thinke there is no other *Kali cochleatum foetidum* besides, the other he calleth *Kali spinosum asinum*, referring it to the *Tragum* of *Matthiolus*, as all Authours since him have called it, and saith withall that because *Dioscorides*, gave no leaves to his *Tragum*, therefore *Matthiolus* and *Tabermontanus*, did enforce their *Tragum* without leaves: but *Lobel* let leaves to his *Tragum*, as he himself saith he found it on the *Venetian* Iland called *Lio*: but *Dioscorides* as I said before, saith he found that sort also without leaves in the same Iland. The second *Columna* called *Kali spicatum repens foetidum Neapolitanum*, and *Kali Creticum Kali Crassifolio minus folio*. The third is the third *Kali* of *Alpinus* in his Booke of *Egyptian* plants. The last called by *Rauwolfius Kali Arabum primum genus*, such as he saith is called *Usnea* by the *Arabians*, but by the Natives where it groweth *Achiran*.

The Vertues.

The ashes of all these sorts, as well as of the former sorts are both used to make Sope and Glasse, and to purge the belly also, from a dull choller as *Alpinus* saith, especially of his sort, either the juice of the leaves or the graines of them taken in Wine.

Chap. XLIX.

Crithmum maritimum. Sampire.

IN this Chapter I must joyne, for the name and places sake, three or foure other plants, because I would not make many of them.

1. *Crithmum maritimum vulgare.* Rocke Sampire.

The Rocke Sampire groweth up with a tender greene stalke, about halfe a yard or two foote high at the most, branching forth almost from the very bottome and stored with sundry thicke and almost round, somewhat long leaves of a deepe greene colour, sometimes three together, and sometimes more on a stalke, and are sappy, and of a pleasant hot or spicy taste: at the toppes of the stalke and branches stand umbels of white flowers, and after them come large seede bigger then Fennel, or Cow-wheate: the roote is great, white and long continuing many yeares, and is of a hot spicy taste like wise.

2. *Crithmum maritimum majus.* The greater Rocke Sampire.

This greater sort differeth little in forme from the precedent but in the largeneſſe, and in not being so good a relish or spicy taste as it, but smelling somewhat strongly of Smallage, and tasting more bitter.

3. *Crithmum maritimum spinosum sive Pastinaca marina.* Sea Parsneppe.

This Sea Parsneppe is very like the former Sampire, but it groweth greater and higher with thorny and ra-

1. *Crithmum maritimum vulgare.* Rocke Sampire.

3. *Crithmum maritimum spinosum sive Pastinaca marina.* The Sea Parsneppe.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

[illegible] much more divided, and sharpely pricking at [illegible] the stalkes are more sappy and of a fresher greene [illegible] spreading into three or foure branches towards the [illegible] and large umbels of white flowers, and [illegible] smell like seeds in prickely huskes: the roote [illegible] and white, somewhat like unto a Parsneppe, but [illegible] into parts, and of a good rellish, somewhat [illegible] a Parsneppe.

3. *Crithmum Chrysanthemum.*
Golden flowred Sampire.

This other Sampire hath many hard round stalkes, [illegible] thicke set with very narrow long [illegible] thicke leaves cut in at the endes: at the [illegible] stalkes stand single flowers, like unto *Aster* or [illegible], wholly yellow, both the border and the [illegible] in the middle, wherein lye the seede when they [illegible] blowne away with the winde: the roote [illegible] many strings.

The Place and Time.

[illegible] grow in or neare the Sea. The two first [illegible] that are often moistened at the least, if not [illegible] with the Sea water, the other in grounds not [illegible] and doe all flower and seede in the [illegible] *August*.

The Names.

[illegible] in *Galens* [illegible], and the [illegible], is generally not onely given to the two [illegible] set forth, but to the two latter sorts also, of [illegible] is the first Author as I take it, [illegible] others have deduced the title: but *Lobel* [illegible] first put in the doubt and reposed another [illegible] more rightly as he saith, agree to *Dioscori*[illegible] description of *Crithmum* then this, namely the *Por*[illegible], for as he saith, this hath no resemblance with [illegible] *Dioscorides*, which he assigneth both with [illegible] leaves then Purslane, and such such he hath the *Portulaca marina*, but such hath not this *Crithmum* [illegible], and nothing so large as Purslane, and may more fitly be called, even as the very common sort of [illegible] *marinum* Sea Fennell, for as in the umbels and whole face thereof it doth resemble a Fen[illegible] that I may be so bold to scanne Doctor *Lobel* his *Crithmum*, I beleeve it will be found as defective in some [illegible] as the former: for although *Portulaca marina* agreeth with *Dioscorides* his *Crithmum* in the leaves, yet [illegible] in the seede, wherein it must also agree if it be the right: but the seed of *Portulaca marina*, is flat [illegible], and hath not in it a kernell like wheate, as *Dioscorides* description doth enforce it, and therefore [illegible] conclude that neither this nor that doth answer *Dioscorides* his Text in all points: this is therefore more [illegible] to be called *Foeniculum marinum*, untill it can be better determined whereunto it may be appropriated [illegible] would also make it to be *Empetrum Dioscoridis*, but *Matthiolus* hath disolved that errour, shewing that this [illegible] hath no purging quality therein at all, and that it was never seene naturally growing as well on hills, as [illegible] side. *Caesalpinus* onely, and *Camerarius* from him maketh mention of the first *Crithmum* here, calling it [illegible] *ex Sicilia*, as he doth the second *Baticula* [illegible], for it is thought to bee that [illegible] called *Batis*, as *Gesner* [illegible] doth, and *Crithmum* [illegible] also. Yet the first *Crithmum* of *Mat*[illegible] which all other Authours doe follow, who also saith the *Italians* his Countrymen called it *herba* [illegible] and from thence *Sampetra*, and the *French* hereafter, *Sea Fennel*, and we from them, being our [illegible] Sampire. *Bauhinus* calleth both these first sorts *Crithmum sive Foeniculum marinum* [illegible] [illegible] the second *Crithmum* of *Matthiolus* called *Crithmum spinosum* by *Dodonaeus* and *Tabermontanus* [illegible] *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis* and others, and as *Bauhinus* thinketh, is the [illegible] [illegible] also, *Anguillara* tooke it to be [illegible], and *Camerarius* calleth it [illegible]. The [illegible] third sort of *Crithmum* whom *Lugdunensis* and *Camerarius* doe follow, *Dodonaeus* calleth [illegible] and *Lobel* [illegible] *litoreum*, *Caesalpinus* [illegible] *Dioscoridis*, [illegible] and *Bauhinus Crithmum maritimum flore Asteris Attici*, and by some *Aster Atticus* [illegible]. The *Italians* besides the former name call it *Foeniculo marino* the *Spaniards Perexil de la mar*, [illegible] the *French* [illegible] and *Crithmum*, as the Apothecaries in their shops beyond Sea [illegible] from them, in their terme, the *Germans Meerfenchell*, the *Dutch Zee Venckel*, and We as I said [illegible] and Sea Fennell. *Petrus Crescentius* calleth it *Crithmum & Rincium* [illegible].

The Vertues.

[illegible] of *Dioscorides* his *Crithmum*, it but be put you to try whether they answer unto [illegible] [illegible] The rootes and the leaves boyled in wine and drunke helpeth the difficulty in making [illegible] the same also provoketh womens courses, it is eaten both raw and boyled as [illegible] and pickled up to be kept, *Galen* saith it is salt and a little bitter withall, whereby it hath [illegible] [illegible]. But because of these properties we weaker in it, then it is in those things that [illegible] [illegible] a sallet herbe, very pleasant both to the taste and stomacke, not onely by the stimulus, [illegible] in helping digestion, opening [illegible] obstructions of the Liver and Spleene, [illegible] provoking

3. *Crithmum Chrysanthemum.*
Golden flowred Sampire.

provoking urine and helping thereby to wash away the gravell and stone engendred in the kidneys or bladder.

Many other Sea plants might have beene put into this Classe, which I have dispersedly handled and spoken of throughout this whole worke, because they were so like unto those plants, whereunto I have joyned them, that they could not well be seperated. I thought them therefore fittest to be entreated of there, and referred only these few for this place.

Chap. L.

Bulbus Crinitus marinus. The Sea Bulbe with hairy bush coppes.

BEfore I come to the Sea Mosses, let me adde this uncouth, unheard of, and peradventure untrue, or at least uncertaine Sea plant, in that we have not yet read or heard of any found Authour that hath mentioned it, but *Lugdunensis* and he, as he saith out of certaine Navigations in the *Indian* ocean, but neither persons that saw it, nor place of the Sea where it grew but onely among certaine Iilands, nor time when it was found, are expressed in the declaration thereof: which maketh it the more fabulous: but as *Lugdunensis* hath left it unto me, so I will give it you to cause others to finde out the truth, or folly of the matter. Among certaine Iilands doth grow so great abundance of this finely expressed plant, that shippes being forced to paile over it, are often stayed in their course: it groweth in the bottome of the Sea, to the length of fourteene or fifteene fathome (or braces) and rising foure or five above the water, of the colour of yellow waxe, with a reasonable bigge stalke, from whence at certaine spaces are set divers bulbes, sending forth at their ends certaine bushes or tufts of haires, the roote is bulbous also, but thicker and greater then the others on the stalkes, and bulbing out many hairy fibres: Thus much hee. *Bauhinus* saith hee knoweth not what it is, and surely I thinke if there were any such thing, *in rerum natura*, others besides *Lugdunensis* might have the fortune to light upon that unnamed Authour to certifie us of his honesty and knowledge, I can goe no further, not having any further limits allowed me.

Bulbus marinus crinitus. The Sea bulbe with Bushe tops.

Chap. LI.

Muscus marinus. Sea Mosse.

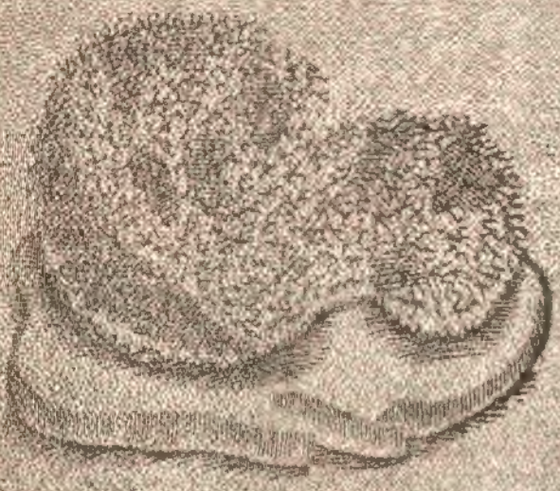
SEa Mosses I am next to speake, which are of many sorts, some of the Ylands, and others of the Sea which must be joyned next to those other Sea plants, and those of the Land afterwards, and because these also are of divers sorts, I thinke fit to distribute them into three rankes, the first to be of those that are of an herby substance, the second of an harder stony, and the last of a stony matter: Each sort also is to be divided into these plants, that beare fine cut leaves, like Mosse or Feane, and those that have broader leaves, of those with fine cut leaves I shall entreate in this Chapter, and of the rest in the next.

1. *Muscus marinus capillaceus Dioscoridis.* The soft Sea Mosse.

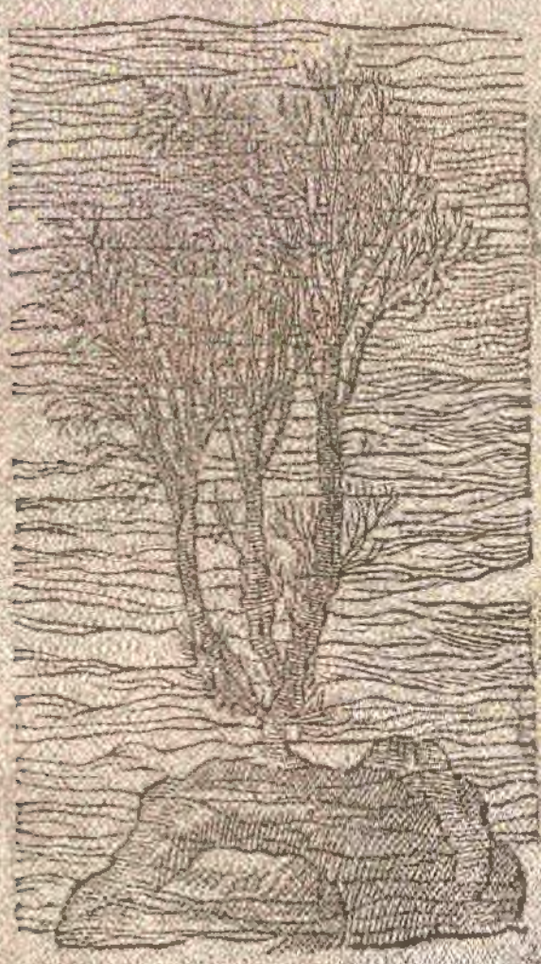
This soft Sea Mosse is not *Coralline*, which is hard and hath a branched stalke, but is like unto those that grow upon the ground or trees without any rootes, onely growing upon the rockes, or upon the stalkes of dry fishes, being a soft herbe composed wholly of woolly white haires, without any base or stalke, and rather found white then reddish or grey, but is not greene. There is another small sort hereof, never growing upon the stones by the Sea side, as also sometimes upon wood, and is likewise sometimes cast up by the Sea among the *Alga* of divers sorts, growing somewhat like the former or ground Mosse, but that it is white and smelleth a little salt-ish and binding.

2. *Muscus marinus Neapolitanus.* Sea Mosse of *Naples*.

This Sea Mosse likewise groweth unto some rocke or stone, rising with a stalke more then foure inches high, with



Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



with sundry branches on both sides, and they againe divided into lesser, all of them plentifully flowed with very fine leaves, or smaller Camomill leaves, or finer then they, by other diuers, with whom dling at the first, easie to be bended, and translucent if they be interposed to the light, greene below at the lower part, and purplish above: this is not so brittle as Coralline when it is dried, yea grow with more roughly if dryed, although it may well be reduced to form a large it creeps, and retaineth a very little salt, with for being put into water or a while steeped therein it will grow soft againe.

3. *Muscus marinus tinctorius sive Alga ruscifolia Lugduni, &c.*

Dying red Sea Moss.

This smutted Sea Moss is somewhat like the last, but with more

with small stalkes and lower branches, and with as fine small leaves on them like unto Fennell of a reddish colour with some wheresoever mixed together, this is called by divers to strike a deepe crimson, or reddish purple colour, which will last long.

4. *Muscus marinus exilis Fœniculaceus.* Short Fennell like Sea Mosse.

This short Fennell like Mosse groweth up from blackish round and fibrous roots, with divers fine short leaves like Fennell, of an herby or greene colour, among which an herby stalke riseth also with such like leaves on it, and having sundry fewbie excrescences thereon.

5. *Muscus marinus Fœniculaceus.* Long Fennell like Sea Mosse.

The leaves hereof are very long and fine like unto the *Ferula*, or Fennell giant, growing from stalkes neere a foot long, divided into branches, this springeth from Rockes or the like.

6. *Muscus marinus Abrotanoides.* The Southernewood like Sea Mosse.

This also riseth up from the Rockes with thicke stalkes and branches, with fine cut leaves on them, somewhat like unto Southernewood, but much bigger, and of a brownish red colour.

7. *Muscus marinus argenteus plumiformis.* The silver like Sea Feather.

This most beautifull Mosse groweth on the Rockes in the Sea, upon the dry shels of Fishes, and is also often times wrapped amongst the wrake or Sea weede, cast upon the shore, growing up as the figure sheweth, into many particular parts or branches, made as it were all of haires like other Mosses, but verily representing fine and slender Feathers, of so pure a white silverlike colour, that it is to be wondered at, that any Sea Mosse should become so white by nature, or made by Art, the property whereof is to wash the Spleene applyed with vineger, it quickly also dissolveth the scrophules or kernels in the throate, or elsewhere: it helpeth the Dropsie for it doth abundantly provoke urine: it cleanseth likewise the reignes, and gravell or stones engendred in the kidneyes, if a dramme of it in powder be taken in the distilled water of *Eryngium*, Hedge Mustard or Sea Bugle with an equall proportion of the iuice of Lemmons.

8. *Muscus marinus Veneris Coffi Indici radicis facie.* The Venetian Coffus like Mosse.

This Venetian Mosse groweth on rockes in the Sea, which by the often agitation of the water, is broken off and carryed to the shore, not having any roote, but being made as it were of a knit of small stickes set together and being dry resembleth the roote of *Coffus Indicus*, but whiter, and being moistened againe, spreadeth it selfe abroad the more aforesaid, and as it is expressed in the figure, it is very tuft, and full of it like land.

9. *Muscus marinus corni.* The goulden Sea Feather.

This Sea plant that for the beauty and excellency thereof, doth worthily deserve his name, although some call it as it were, being but a peece as it is likely, of what it was when it grew, yet such as it is I here offer to your view, being of a most shining gold colour, both stalke and leaves, which very neerely resembleth the figure and description of *Clusius*, which we call the Feather grasse.

The Place and Time.

These places are all declared by their titles to be the stones on the shore, or Rockes in the Sea, and the shelfish also, whereon many of them breede, and but few spring out of the ground as the fourth doth, some in our Countries, and some on our owne coasts, and perish not in Winter or Summer.

The Names.

The Goodyeare is *Spica Septentrionalis*, and *Muscus marinus* in Latine, yet some promiscuously call these *Fucus marinus* as well as *Muscus*, but *Dioscorides* distinguisheth betweene them, entreating of them in two sundry Chapters, and although *Pliny* be inconstant herein, making Mosse sometimes an herbe, sometimes a shrubbe, and sometimes confounding both *Muscus* and *Fucus* together. The first of both sorts is mentioned by *Antonius Donatus*, in his description of the Ile of *Leo* of the *Venetians*, and is also the *Muscus marinus* of *Dioscorides* according to *Cordus*, his more exact consideration, as *Lugdunensis* doth relate it, and the *Fucus capillaceo folio* of *Theophrastus*, as is thought. The second is *Clusius* his *Muscus marinus*, which he received from *Imperatus* of *Naples*, and sent him the name of *Palmula marina*, but nothing agreeing with that of *Theophrastus*. The third is the *Fucus sive Alga marina* of *Lugdunensis*. The fourth is the *Muscus marinus corni*, which *Cæsalpinus* calleth *Muscus marinus pinnatus pauloior*. The fifth the *Fucus Fœniculaceus* of *Lobel*. The sixth is his *Fucus marinus folijs Abrotani mari*. *Lugdunensis* followeth, calling it *Muscus marinus folijs Abrotani*. The seventh and the last are so called by *Lugdunensis* as their titles declare them, and the eighth is mentioned by *Fuchsius* in his *Italian Fields*. The *Arabians* call the Sea Mosse *Tachalab* and *Thalab*, the *Italians Musco marino*, the *Spaniards Mathoga marina*, the *French Mousse de mer*, the *Germanes Meermoss*, the *Dutch Zeemoss*.

The Vertues.

Most of these Sea Mosses doe binde much, and coole inflammations, and being applyed while they are fresh, give ease to those are troubled with the hot Gout, they have an especiall property in drying, thickning & cooling, as the pure Saracen Frankincense in weede at any of these qualities: both the sorts of the first, killeth wormes in the body, and the second of them is very effectuall for watering red eyes, if the powder mixed with some Fennell Water be put into them: the same powder taken with Vineger stayeth vomiting, and strengtheneth the stomacke, and the decoction there of in wine be injected into the bladder by a siringe, it cleanseth the carnosity in the neck of the bladder and ulcers therein, prooved effectuall to helpe one troubled with that disease in a short space: the eighth likewise is said to helpe to cleanse foule ulcers of all sorts, either inward or outward, being made into powder and given in wine, and cleanseth the stone in the kidneyes: the vertues of the seventh are declared in the description.

Chap. LII.

Fucus marinus sive Alga marina. Sea wrake or Sea weede.

Of this kinde of broader leafed Sea excrescences, that are soft and herby, some more and some lesse, there are many sorts, as they shall be here expressed.

1. *Fucus marinus sive Alga marina grandior.* Wrake or Sea weede, or Graile.

The roundish rootes hereof are hairy, and blackish on the outside, from whence rise up small and round

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

round and long white hairy heads, breaking out at the sides as it were into branches, on the toppes whereof stand three or foure very long and narrow lobe green leaves, some being an ell or more long, and about an inch broad; this hath neither seede nor stalke, but lyeth on the ground untill the tide raise it on the water, which being broken by the force of the waves, is carryed to the shore, where it is kept for many things.

2. *Fucus marinus vvagæ latifolius.* Broad and thicke Sea girdle.

This differeth from the former in that the roote is wholly fibrous, the stalke rising from thence thicke and round two or three inches high, and the leafe which is sometimes but one, and seldome two of a very great length, even divers foote or ells long, and above foure inches broad, equall from a little above the setting on to the end, but somewhat waved or crumpled on the edges, being thicke and of a deepe greene colour, so soft and moist while it is fresh, that it is like unto moist glue or gelly, and will hardly dry unlesse it lie long in the Sunne, and will scarce be to be kept without rotting untill after many dayes drying.

3. *Fucus marinus latissimo tenuifolio.* Broad and thin Sea girdle.

This is in all things like the last, but that the leaves are thinner broader and shorter, yet crumpled on the edges, and of a paler greene colour, and is like unto thin parchment.

4. *Fucus alatus sive pectinoides.* Winged Sea girdle.

This cleaveth unto Rockes, and shels of fishes likewise both in the deepest and shallowest places of the Sea, having a round darke reddish stalke of the bignesse of a Goose quill, which being growne to the full length is very weake, lying on the ground, unlesse the water raise it, and an ell long; on each side whereof groweth a wing, all the whole length of it, like unto a skinne or parchment with veines therein, which being like the feather of an arrow, is small below and broader above equally to the toppe, of two or three inches breadth: the leaves that grow next the ground are many (and some are set also on the stalke) of a yellower greenish colour, and of an hand breadth, being foure, six, or eight inches long, lither or of a skinny substance like unto the other girdle: the stalke doth very well resemble a two edged sword: and is used to be dressed and eaten by the inhabitants of the Sea coasts, where it groweth after it is cleared from the skinny wings, and hath a little sweete salt with the jelly nesse which maketh it the more acceptable.

5. *Fucus maximus polycbides.* Great Sea girdle with many Labels.

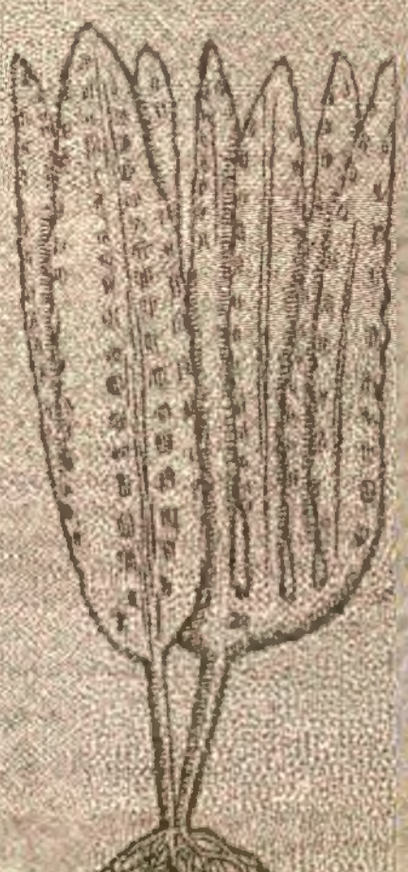
The manner of growing hereof, and the use likewise is alike with the last, but is the greatest of all these sorts of Sea weedes, having a stalke as thicke as that of *Angelica*, of a browne colour like a Chestnut on the outside, and so are the round leaves likewise, which are three or foure cubits long, being not so thicke as ones little finger, and ending in divers broad and short skinny Labels, in like manner as the lower part of the sword hangers, which are of a yellowish colour. Both these last sorts were sent unto *Bankius* from *Aberdene* in *Scotland*, to the Lord *Cargillon*, and as it seemeth this and the second are somewhat differing from Mr. *Johnsons* figure and description, which containeth both of them in one, yet I have thought good to give you his figure, for worst of them (verily), although he groweth from a roote, and this from shels, &c.

6. *Fucus marinus secundus Dodonæi.* Narrow long and thicke Sea girdles.

The roote hereof is round and fat, from whence spring two or three narrow thicke leaves, about a foote and halfe long, divided into sundry flat thicke thongs like leather, some long and some shorter, and they ingine and

1. *Fucus vesicas seu alge marine premens.* Wrack or Sea weede or Crulle.

5. *Fucus maximus polyphides.* Great Sea girdles with many Labels.



Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

…ous leaves, this hath not a few or no fwalne …ditions. But there is another of this fort that hath …ner and narrower leaves, the ſtalkes ending all in …ree parts.

…ith skinny leaves.

…ſtalkes ſtale above an handfull long, at …d halfe ſecond divided into ſundry branches, …ſhaped and ſhort on a flower, varying wonderfully …ſhion, colour of ſmell in divers ſhort parts, like unto …ſtalkes ſpread are ſome divers ſorts, differing …ough not much one from another, and are …the wives the hardeſt longings of women with childe,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

16. *Opuntia marina.* The Sea Garland.

8. *Furcellaria marina Gallipavonis pennas referens.* The Peacockes Feather.

This also is of a skinny substance, increasing it selfe by little and little while abroad out into many diggs, which end in halfe circles lying sometimes one upon another, whereon are set sundry semicircular spots, and those of divers colours, and of differing bignesse one from another, like as is seene in the Peacockes feathers: you may see it in the Rockes in the Sea: somewhat like hereunto is there also a certaine barke taken from Scallops, that breede on the same Rockes.

9. *Fucus marinus Lactuca marina dictus.* Oyster greene, or Sea Lettice.

The Oyster greene, as all know is a soft tender herbe growing on Rockes, with thicke crumpled, and darke greene leaves, somewhat like unto the curld Lettice, and hath neither stalke nor roote, but growing out of theise Sea weedes doe upon Rockes or stones.

10. *Fucus sive Alga Intubacea.* Sea curled Endive.

The Sea curld Endive, hath divers long and round leaves lying on the ground, and shooting forth often on all sides, as it runneth thereon, sending out small fibres from the joynts under the leaves, which are dented round the sides, making the proportion of a ragged staffe, as it is painted on every leafe.

11. *Quercus marina.* Sea Oake, or Sea Wrake.

This likewise in the same places, and after the same manner groweth on the Rockes, and hath thereon, when the water is falne thereon, flooting forth many long stalkes of leaves, to a great length, cut in and divided some what like vnto Oaken leaves, set here and there with blisters, as it were berries full of winde, and some full of water, which being broken or will give a cracke, the whole herbe is of a very greene colour, soft and tough, which while it is wet is like wet skinnes, some doe call this herbe *Quercus marina buccifera*, by reason of the small round knots, which is like hollow berries, and is blacke being dry. Another sort is called *Glandifera*, which is that being somewhat like the other but with shorter leaves, and some also growing from the middle ribbe: both have knots or blisters on the branches, but at the ends thicke small long bunches like small Acornes, and is worst when it is dry. And a third sort called *Quercus marina barbata*, because the ends of the leaves are very finely cut into long hairy threds, representing a beard.

12. *Opuntia marina.* The Sea Garland.

This dainty plant groweth up from some Rockes or stones, in or neere the Sea, spreading sundry flat, thicke short and round leaves, one set on the toppe of another, and some also growing from the sides, forming branches of leaves leaning downewards, each being as it were strung on a thred which yet is scarce to be discerned, like as Country Garland of field and corne flowers, are vsed to be made to decke the Countrey houses, and their sheaves of corne, so that the whole plant seemeth to be made of nothing but strung leaves, bearing a large yellow flower at the toppe saith *Lobelius*, but I much doubt he taketh that supposition from the *Fucus Indica Opuntiæ* folio: the lower leaves are somewhat browne, the rest are whitish greene, and those that are new spring are greene, and all of them smooth and shining, even kept betweene papers for a long time, and of a feltie tedie, yet so long now growing rougher and full of wrinckles, but full tough and not brittle like Coralline or Corallina, and growing vp againe steeped in water, yet still very tough.

The place and Time.

Divers of these are found on our *English* and *Scottish* coasts, but some in the warmer Countries, their chiefe time of beauty and vse, is the end of Summer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke φῦκος θαλάσσιον, and in Latine *Phycos* or *Fucus*, or *Fucus marinus*, marine being added thereunto to distinguish it from the *Fucus herba*, which is *Anchusa*, and *Alga marina* also, because diverse Authors have called diverse water herbes by the name of *alga*, some *aquatica*, some *palustris*, *Plinie* but inconsiderately as is shewed in part in the last Chapter, appeareth plainely herein, for that in one place, *lib. 13. c. 20.* he saith that the Greekes *Phycos*, hath not found another name in any nation whereby it may be called, because also it is the name of herbes, and *Phycos* is of a shrubbe, and yet in another place *lib. 31. c. 6.* he translateth *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides* that saith it is the Twistle of the Sea to be *Alga*, and say there are many kindes thereof, as they doe here: and thereupon *Gesner* doth alwayes translate *Theophrastus* his φῦκος, to be *Alga*. The first of these is the *Fucus marinus alter* of *Dodonæus*, the *Fucus sive Alga marina graminea* of *Lugdunensis*, called by those of *Montpelier Fucus marinus*, being vsed by them both for litter for their cattle, and for the best sort of dung for their fields, but *Lobelius*

Alga

Alga marina, and by *Bauhinus Alga angustifolia variorum*, the broader sort is called by *Imperatus Fucus gigas*, and *Fucus folijs gigantea*. The second, third, fourth, fifth, seventh, and eighth are set downe by *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* by the same names in their titles, or very little differing. The sixth is likewise set downe, in the title, and is likely to be the *Fucus Exter*, by *Lugdunensis* to whom it doth belong, which *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* calleth *Fucus longo angusto & crasso folio*. The ninth is the first sort of *Fucus marinus* by *Dioscorides*, and called *Ireos Lactuca folio* by *Pliny* and *Lobel*, by *Matthiolus Muscus marinus alter*. *Dodonæus* calleth it *Fucus marinus prior*, *Lugdunensis Muscus marinus Theophrasti*, and by *Bauhinus Fucus marinus primus Dioscoridis & Theophrasti*. The tenth is called *Fucus sive Alga latissima* by *Lugdunensis*. The eleventh with the varieties thereof are mentioned by *Lobel* and *Clusius* calling it *Quercus marina*, by *Dodonæus* and *Bauhinus Fucus marinus*. The twelfth set forth by *Lobelius* under the name of *Lichen marinus*, and saith he received it first from *Imperatus* of Naples, by the name of *Herculeus*, and after from *Corcyra* by the name of *Hyssopus marina*, and *Coralloides latifolium*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Fucus folio rotundo* in his *Prodromus*, but *Fucus teretinus* in his *Theatrobotan*.

The Vertues.

All the kinds of Wrake, saith *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, doe coole and dry, and is good to ease the Gout, and inflammations, being used fresh, but *Lemnius* correcteth the cooling word in *Galen*, and saith it doth better agree with fresh plants, so dry rather then to coole, by reason of their saltnesse, which doth binde and constringe, but not coole. *Nicander* in *Theriacis*, commendeth the red sort of *Fucus* to be good against the venome of Serpents, and other venemous creatures. The first sort is much used by the *Venetians* instead of hay or straw, to packe up Glasses to preserve them from breaking, but at *Montpelier* and other places, they use it as litter for their horses, and being cast into compost is excellent good manure, to refresh their barren or out eaten grounds. divers of the other sorts are eaten as sallet herbes, as the fourth, fifth, and twelfth, the seventh as is said, is good to represse the hurtfull longings of women with childe, and *Clusius* saith that *Cornutus* signified unto him that the common people of *Corsica* use the salt, instead of *Coralline* to kill the wormes in children.

Chap. LIII.

Muscus marinus Coralloides dictus, Hard Sea Mosse or Coralline.

According to the method before prescribed I am in this Chapter to shew you all those sorts of hard Mosses that are either Coralline or come nearest to them.

1. *Muscus marinus sive Coralloides albus officinarum*. Common white Coralline.

The ordinary Coralline which is used in the Apothecaries shoppes, is a sort of white, hard or stony Mosse, growing usually on the Rocks not neere the Sea, rising either from the stones thereof, or from the shells of Scallops, Oysters, or the like, and groweth not above an handfull high, spreading under small branches like a greene herbe, with divers small short leaves, like haires thereon, which is soft, under the water, but taken forth groweth as hard almost as a stone. This is our ordinary Coralline, which is gathered in all the Coasts Westwards, and in these Northerne parts of *Europe*, as yet I can learne but some have affirmed that it hath beene found somewhat reddish, growing upon the Corall it selfe, which is not found but in the deeper *Mediterranean* Seas, on the rocks under water.

1. *Muscus marinus sive Coralloides albus.* Common white Coralline.

2. *Muscus marinus niger Germanicus sive Coralloides nigra.* Blacke *Germane* Coralline.

This groweth like unto a Coralline, with branches and fine narrow leaves, but blackish of colour, which is a sort seldome heard of before, and creepeth as it groweth.

3. *Muscus marinus sive Coralloides rubens.* Reddish Coralline.

This sort of Coralline hath no branched stalkes like the former, nor spreading much, but growing more upright, hath long and slender stems then the same, as fine as fennell, and of a red colour.

4. *Muscus marinus latifolius sive Coralloides latifolia.* Broad Coralline.

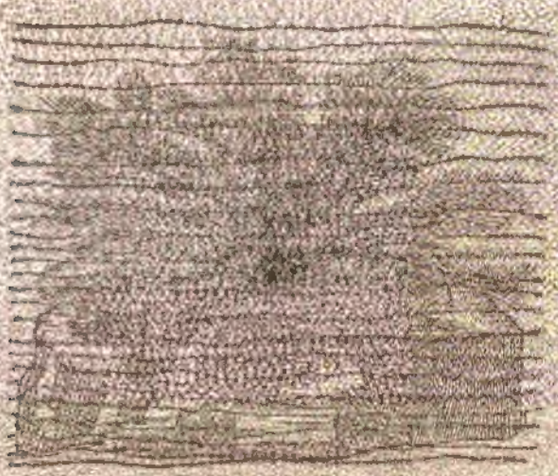
The broad Coralline spreadeth leaves as it were on both sides of the stalke, each whereof is broad, and parted into sundry divisions.

5. *Muscus marinus longifolius sive Coralloides longa.* Long Coralline.

This Coralline hath divers upright stalkes set with two, three or more long leaves by spaces, one above another, in three or more rowes, each whereof is somewhat flat, and dented or cut like a saw on the edges.

6. *Muscus marinus squammatus sive Coralloides squammata.* Scaly Coralline.

This sort of Coralline hath sundry long, with joynts as it were unto scales, and small hairy Mosse like leaves on each of them, being wholly white.



The Place and Time.

All these Mosses are expressed to grow on the Rockes and stones in and by the Sea, and are to be found growing at all times of the yeare.

The Names.

All these sorts may be referred to the *sicke Muscus marinus* before set forth, both their place of breeding and manner of growing declaring it, and came to be called *Coralline* chiefly from that sort that growes like Corall is selfe. The first is the *Muscus marinus* of *Matthiolus, Dodonæus, Lugdunensis* and others, *Lobel* calleth it *Coralline*, and *Lugdunensis Fucus capillaceus*. The second *Bauhinus* onely remembreth in his *Pinax*, to have received it from the *Baltick Sea*, calling it *Muscus capillaceus matthioli niger*. The third is the *Muscus marinus vulgatissimus* of *Lobel*, and the second *Muscus marinus* of *Dodonæus, Tabernemontanus* and *Gerard*. The fourth is the *Muscus Corall-formis* of *Lobel*. The fifth is the *Coralline minima* in the new *Gerard*, whose description doth nothing answer the figure, for *Gerards* figure is quite differing from this, yet it answereth to his description. The last is called by *Lobel Muscus candidus Coralloides squamosis foliosus*, and in the third *Muscus marinus* of *Dodonæus*, although the new *Gerard* doth exhibit another figure by that name, and giveth a description differing from his figure.

The Vertues.

Coralline is in a manner wholly spent among us to kill the wormes in children, or in rides per lotum, and to the manner, not knowne but in these latter times to be hoarse, but by what quality it worketh this, and is not declared by any, for it is altogether insipide, or without taste of heate or cold, as Corall is selfe is, and if Corall be so much commended against the stone and stones, cramps, the falling sickenesse, and melancholy &c. as you shall heare in its proper Chapter, doe not thinke but these may conduce somewhat thereunto also.

Chap. LIV.

Frutices Coralloides, sive Coralline frutescentes. Shrub Corallines.

Now the Corallines mentioned in the last Chapter, I must adjoyne sundry sorts of woodly, gritty, or stony shrub like Corallines, as I may so call them, of severall differing natures and formes, which could place in a Chapter by themselves, and neither mingle them with the former Corallines, nor with the next Corals, because different from both.

1. *Coralline frutescentes albæ.* The white crusted shrub Coralline.

This white shrub Coralline groweth up from the Rocke or stone shell, in forme of a small bush or tree a cubits height, more or lesse, with a flat stemme or trunke below, and sundry flat branches also rising from both sides, and not round like an ordinary shrub or tree, which branches are divided into other smaller ones above, and those againe into smaller, it is wholly covered over or crusted with a white hard coat like unto Coral, or white Corall, but rough or rugged, the middle part or heart being woodly and bending like the stemme of a tree, yet very hard also.

2. *Coralline frutescentes rubræ.* Red crusted shrub Coralline.

This red Coralline is like the former in all things, saving that the colour hereof is in some sorte red, and in others the branches part white, and part purplish. And another [illegible] yellow fronted, which is I take it *Bauhinus* calleth *Coralline pallidæ flaveſcentes* [illegible] I thinke them both one.

3. *Coralline brunea ruffeſcens Ericæ facie.* Brownish woodly Coralline in the Heath.

This sort also groweth flat like the former, and from some stone or Rocke riseth halfe a yard higher, with diverse spread branches, divided againe into other smaller ones, some what like unto Heath, [illegible] yard in breadth, all covered with a thinne brownish barke, and a very hard woodly substance within, with small knots or bunches, as if they were the buds of flowers, richly rubbed to gold, [illegible] of a saltish taste.

4. *Coralline plumata sive Myriophyllum Pelagicum Cortusi Clusio.* The Sclavonian Sea Feather.

This Sea Coralline (for so in substance it is not unlike, and *Cortusus* found the effects to be alike also) groweth not

as the former, is not any stone or shell, but out of the ground in the Sea, from a roote fastened therein, with very many fibres, growing up with a slender stalke, (as *Clusius* setteth it by the figure about a cubits height) which sendeth forth branches of long leaves, very finely cut into many long parts on both sides and bending the toppe downeward, very like to the branches of the Date tree, or as I may resemble a Feather, of a pale or whitish colour: the upper leaves are smaller then the lower, alle alike, and the toppe of the stalke endeth in a creasine head, compoled as it were of many scales wherein is no seede, their scales being as it were young plants, which falling to the bottome of the water roote thereto, and grow up like the mother plant, because it groweth in the water, or is fresh new taken out thereof and plant to see bended any way, but when it is dry it is as hard as Coralline or Claile, and as brittle.

2. *Coralline alba rudefa.*

The knotted white Coralline or Barbary Feather.

The stalke hereof is a foote high, white, hard, and woodie, covered with a rugged white barke, having sundry small and weake branches, rising out on all sides without order first of foure inches long apeece, and some parted into smaller, not above an inch long, on each stalke there are divers, even thirty or forty small knots or buttons, for the most part bored through, compoted of two halfe circles ioyning it seemed about: this was brought out of Barbary. Here also and there were in hairs like feathers.

3. *Coralline duplex & minus rugosa.*

Two sorts of rough Coraline and a smooth.

The one of these is of a hard woodie substance, without any barke, of a brownish colour, crusted over with a very knotted or bunched crust or barke, of an ash colour, which a little eafie to be rubbed to pouther, from whence doth arise crooked or bending stalks, and smaller branches from them all of them crusted and knotted towards, as the stalke and branches, to a blunt point, or end. Another is both white and smoother, but alle not like it in stalkes and branches. There is another the whole crusted coate is pale yellow.

4. *Coralline reticulata plana, pavonaceus.*

The red Sea Fanne.

This pleasant and delightfull Coralline is of divers sizes some greater and other lesser, yet all of a form, like a fanne or large fanne with sundry greater branches growing on both sides of the same stemme, and they again subdivided smaller, ending in very fine and small points, yet all joyned close together, without any separation of one from another, but with sundry small or greater holes, like the meshes of a net. Some sorts have beene seene that have had no holes in them, but were whole with some spots on them like unto holes, of a very hard and woodie matter or substance, not to be cut with a knife, of a brownish red colour yet tough or hard to breake, although it may bee easily bended, and covered in many places, in some more or lesse (but peradventure all over, when it is first taken out of the Sea) before it be rubbed with handling and carryage, with a whitish jelly. This groweth in the Ocean sea, which the Seas cast over often times. Captaine *Smith* in his booke of the plants growing in the Indies, compareth it to a Vine leafe, as some others that full few it here did, and called it the Feather. It hath been brought both from the East and West Indies to us.

5. *Coralline nigra altera duplex.* Two sorts of tall blacke Scrines or Sea Fannes of *Italy*.

Like unto the likenesse unto the last mentioned pleasant Fanne, I thought good to adjoyne two others, each where-of growing to a meane height from the Rockes in the Sea, and gotten by them that dragge for Coralls: the one of them is branched as it were in one or two places, that is, hath a small fanne rising out from the maine stemme, and the other hath none, but the stemme thereof is rolled or wound round, like as is to be seene in the Vnicornes horne, or

1, 2. *Coralline frutticosa alba & rubra.*
The white or red shrubbed bush Coralline.

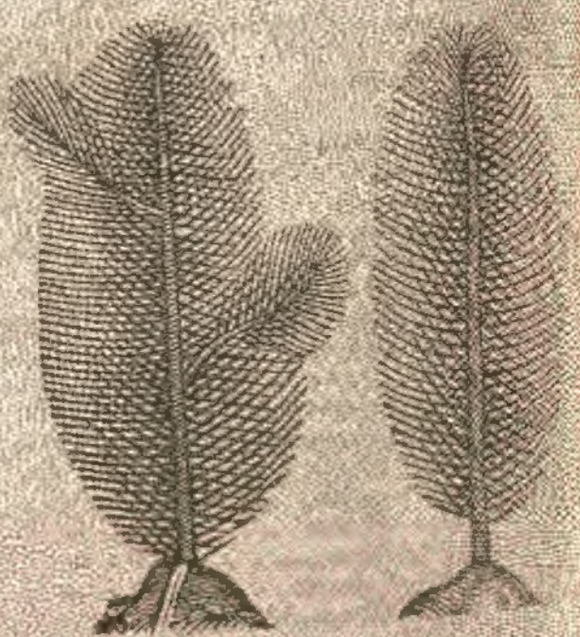
3. *Coralline grossa lignosa.* The woodie Coralline.

2. Cupressus pyramidalis sive Mas Pinnis quadrifariam positis Cortusi Clusio.
The Sebastian Sea Cypress.

Quercus Ilicis Theophrasti Cæsalpino,
Clusio Dioscoridis Oaken of Theophrastus.

1. Cupressus pyramidalis sive Sempervirens.
The Pyramidal Sea Cypress.

4. Cupressus arborescens Mas.
The Sea Cypress of Theophrastus.



Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

of those that hath had a With winde, or Hony suckle run up upon it, and the other not, both of them consist of a number of small and long leaves, as I may so call them, or rather blacke Hogges brissles, one row or order growing out from the middle stalke, and another from it thwarting them, so right all joyning together, in forme of a net, with the holes or spaces to be seene through them, the sides being even and the topper round.

The Place and Time.

The place of the two first are *Montpelier*, and some places in *Spaine*. The third *Clusius* saith he had from *Norway*, but not knowne whether growing there or no. The fourth and fifth are expressed in their descriptions, the sixth with all the forts is not expressed. The seventh hath beene often brought from sundry parts of *America*, both *Virginia* and other Colonies. The eight is not certainly known by *Dodon* from what place it was taken. They keepe their seasons with the rest.

The Names.

The two first are called by *Lobel Coralline alba & rubra Antipathes facie*, and by *Bauhinus Corallina fruticosa*, although herein they are *Clusius* his *Quercus marina Theophrasti*, whose figure I here also give you for the difference sake, but *Theophrastus* his description thereof *lib. 4. c. 7.* can in my opinion no way agree thereunto: for hee saith, that *Quercus marina* have a thicke long and fleshy leafe, but this is hard stone like, or Coralline on the outside, and woodey inward. *Matthiolus* calleth it *Juncus petraeus*, and *Gesner Lithophyton maeoticum*. The third is called by *Clusius Fucus marinus Crispus sive*, in his sixth Booke of Exotickes and ninth Chapter, where one by *Lobel* hath among the Corallines by the name of *Corallina ruffescens & asperata*, and among the Fuci by the name of *Fucus similis maximus*. The fourth is as is said in the title, *Clusius* his *Symphytum Peloponense Cretense*, which *Bauhinus* numbereth among the *Alcyonia maritima*, calling it *Alcyonium maritimum ramosum*, but as I there say, finding it both in substance and quality like unto Coralline, I reckon it here among them and called as *Clusius* saith by the *Italian* Fishermen *Pennachie delle Ninfe, & Palma di Nettuno*. The fifth is called by *Bauhinus* as it is in the title, and so is the sixth also of both sorts. The seventh is called by *Clusius Phucus marinus elegantissimus*, and *Plumes marina reticulata*, but I reckon them both as one, or so little differing, as they deserve not to be separated, which he thinketh commeth neare unto the *Palma marina* of *Theophrastus*, a kinde thereof, but *Theophrastus* saith, his *Palma marina* hath thornes or prickles for the leaves, which doth not agree with the eighth, if the colour were red and not blacke. *Bauhinus* calleth them *Corallina cornicornibus*. The last of both sorts is set forth in the *Italian Builder* of *Fuci*, by the name of the third and fourth sorts of *Scopules* or blacke Coralline.

The Vertues.

We have little or nothing to deliver unto you of any vertue any of these hath beene tryed to have, saving that it hath been used to helpe the bitings of any venemous creature, to heale wounds speedily, and to kill wormes, more needfull for them Coralline, but are kept as rarities to declare the wonderfull workes of God, in those deepes, which are as much to be admired as any of the Land.

Chap. LV.

Coralliums. Corall.

TO end this relation of the slimy Sea Mosses, I must also shew you the Corals (for there are a number of other Sea Excrellences, which I must passe over, being of little or no use in Physicke, and would fill up many sheetes of Papers) which are, as of sundry colours, so of formes likewise.

1. *Corallium rubrum majus.*

The greater Red Corall.

The greater red Corall groweth on the Rockes under sea like unto a small shrub with armes and branches breaking forth some into greater others into smaller sprigs, set full of knaggy eminences, of a faire whitish red colour on the outside for the most part as it is taken forth of the water, but being cleansed or filed, and polished becommeth very faire, as is usually seene, yet some will be much covered on the outside, as the first taking up, and the pith reddish within at a hearte or hard stony substance, after it is kept a while out of the water, unpleasant while it is there. There is some other sorts found which grow smaller by much, and fuller of branches, and are usually of a better colour on the outside. *Cesalpinus* maketh mention of a kinde of Corall that hath beene found red on the outside and blacke within.

2. *Corallium album majus & minus.*

The greater and the lesse white Corall.

The greater white Corall groweth like the red, but seldome found with so small branches, being thicker for the most part and although white without, is not so fine, yet somewhat darke coloured on the inside, and as rugged as the red. As there is

Palmae marinae.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

of the red, so is there of the white Corall, other sorts of smallerize even as small, and more tender and less then the red, some also of a most pure white Corall.

3. *Coralliom album alterum.* Lesse white Corall.

This white Corall groweth greater and with blacker armes and branches then the first, but lesse of substance being lesse solid and more porous or spongy then it within, and with many [illegible] the outside.

Album 3. Rubrum, Tenuicorne pori-ferum. Album stellatum.

Sundry other sorts of white Corall have been observed by some as Matth., one like an horse like a pipe, with many branches called *Coralliom album fistulosum.* Another is couched not with [illegible] pored withall, called *Coralliom album porosum ramosum.* A third hath markes like Harres, and is of two sorts both a greater and a lesser, called *Album stellatum.* A fourth hath [illegible] if they were joynts and called *Coralliom album articulatum.*

3. *Corallium nigrum leve Antipathes.* Blacke Coralls.

The blacke Corall groweth great below, where it sticketh to the Rocke, proceeding into fewer branches, but as smooth as if they were polished and shining like Jet or Pesle. There is said to be found that is yellow, else like unto the blacke.

4. *Corallium nigrum horridum.* Rough brissly blacke Corall.

This also is often found as tall as any man, and of a large size in the trunke or maine stocke, having many blacke prickes like rough brissles, or the awnes of corne standing reared about it one above another up to the toppe.

The Place and Time.

Both of these Corals are found about *Marseilles*, and the Ile of *Sardinia*, and other places in the *Mediterranean* Sea, and seldome on this side it, and never with the other.

The Names.

Coral is in Greeke and Latine *Corallium* in Latine, and so called by all that write thereof: and whereto *rubrum* or *album*, red, or white is not remembered by *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus*, or *Pliny*, among whom only the two moderne Writers: the blacke sorts are called *Antipathes* and *Corallium nigrum*. The last is set forth in the *Italian Bible* of *Rome*, by the name of the second sort of *Antipathes*, or blacke Ivory Corall, and so called by the Fishers of *Sardinia Smadegeth*.

The Vertues.

All the sorts of Corall doe coole and binde, yet the white is thought to be of colder operation then the red and the blacke, to be as effectuall to all purposes as either of the other: but red Corall is of most use, and is commended to be very effectuall for those that spit blood, or that bleede much either at the mouth or nose, or any other flux of blood in man or woman, and being often taken in wine or other drinke doth diminish the spleene, it helpeth also the gonorrhea in men and the whites in women, it likewise helpeth them such that are troubled with the stopping of their water, or hardly make it but by droppes, and also helpeth to expell the tormenting paines of the stone in the bladder, if the powder where it is burnt be taken in drinke a dramme taken in wine, or in water if they have an ague prouoketh it as it is said: it is good to be given to those that have the falling sicknesse, or have crampes when it is burned and made into powder: it dryeth and bindeth more then before it did: it is also much commended against melancholly and sadnesse and refresheth and cheareth the fainting spirites: it stayeth the bleedings of the hemorrhoides all vertues, and of wounds, and of the menses, helpeth after an ease delivery of the birth, it also fastneth loose teeth, helpeth sore gummes and ulcers in the mouth and healeth up foule hollow ulcers in other parts: the ashes thereof being burned, mixed with other things for the eyes, helpeth the watering, heate and rednesse in them, by cooling and drying up the moisture in them: though *Galen* hath made no mention of Corall in his bookes of simple medicines, yet he appointeth it as a compound vertues sundry medicines, that are for those that have the phthisicke or cough of the lungs, tending to a consumption, and that spit blood, and that have foule running sores or ulcers, and to cleanse Impostumes.

4. *Corallium nigrum horridum.* Rough brissly blacke Corall.

Chap. LVI.

Alia marinæ plantæ. Other Sea Plants.

There yet remaine some other sorts of Sea plants, which are many of them of a stony substance, or crusted over like as if they were so, although while they are in the water, they grow like unto trees of diverse shapes and formes, and because there remaine in Physicke knowne of them, not yet for any other purpose then to behold the varriable workes of nature, or rather of the God of nature in the Sea, and to ponder the wonders of the deepe, I will be breefe in them, and but onely shew you them.

1. *Alga marina.* The Sea Fuze.

This *Alga* hath set it downe (who found it on the Sea shore of *Flanders*,) groweth upon Oyster or Muscle shells, seldome above an handfull high, very neerely resembling a low or dwarfe Fuze tree, with branches of the like, being small and brittle, composed as it were of scales, some being flat and others round compassing the small stalke. *Lobel* reporteth it to the Corallines calling it *Muscus Corallinus alter*.

2. *Cupressus marina.* The Sea Cypresse.

This also is so like unto the small Cypresse tree, as nothing can be more, having branches set round but without order and going upwards, as the leaves of the Cypresse doth, and with leaves therein the same to me and others, having before being kept in a paper booke, and set in water, will spread it selfe abroad, and shew the same as at first.

3. *Myrica & Scoparia marina.* Sea Tamariske and Sea Brush.

These shall be found growing on the like shelfe, that were likelonest unto Tamariske, and some unto Broome, of such a height and bignesse, with many branches covered over with a hoary talnesse of the Sea.

4. *Rupicola marina.* Rocke wilde Rocket of the Sea.

There is another sorte of *Sea Rocket*, and first Chapter saith, he had this at *Amsterdam*, and for the varrietie, there but before, it is a hard woodie substance, crusted over with the white saltnesse of the Sea, being not thicke bodie, but small and the lower parte, broken away, yet containing sundry branches, covered upwards with sundry small cups or vessels hanging downewards, of a whitish ash colour, not much unlike unto the seede vessels of Lupines when they are ripe, but much lesse, and so brittle that they might be rubbed to pouther betweene ones fingers.

5. *Hippuris*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

5. *Hippuris saxea.* Stony Sea Horsetaile.

This likewise seemed to grow to some stocke, a peece thereof remaining to the branch that contained sundry small sprigges leaning or bending one way, full of knots and joynes, of a browne shining colour, else all white enamelled over with a stony matter, the middle or inner part being woodly.

6. *Abrotanoides saxea seu Abrotani fœmine similis planta saxea.* Stony Lavander Cotton.

This is wholly of a stony substance, rising up a foote high spread into sundry branches, yet joyning as it were close together by the bottome of them, and they again spread into smaller sprigs, which containe five or six, or more rowes of short hollow leaves like pipes, else all like unto the leaves of Lavender Cotton, some part of the lower leaves being broken the upper part was whole, being of a purplish colour, the rest white, of a stony salt substance, shewing the originall to be the Sea.

7. *Salix marina.* The Sea Willow.

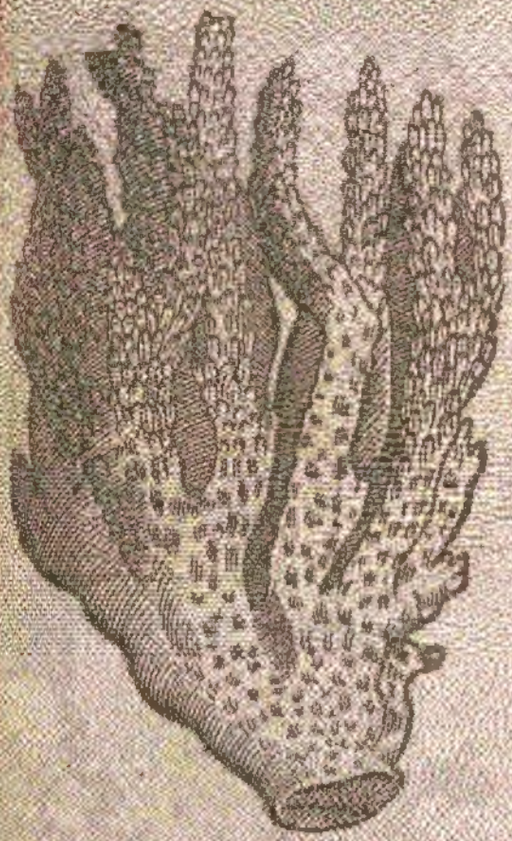
This groweth likewise upon Oyster shels or the like, rising up with sundry stalkes, of a grayish red colour, and set with narrow long leaves like Willow leaves, which lye on the water, some being smooth, and some little waved or dented about the edges, among which rise also other stalkes bearing flowers like those of the Willow with many points like the scales of the catkins, when it is ready to bloome.

8. *Androsace Matthioli, seu Corydalis marina & Umbilicus marinus.* The Sea Navell.

Least this Sea plant (if you will so call it, or what else you please) should be quite left out of this Garden, we thrust it in, in the end of this Chapter, being a Sea excellence, formed like small round fawcets, hollow in the middle like unto a Navell, and borne up by small smooth stalkes about two inches long, every one growing from some stone, or rocke, or shell in the Sea, or salt poole, being of a pale greenish ash colour, while they grow under water, but afterwards grow as white almost as Corall, or the like, and of a stony substance. This properly called *Androsace Matthioli* by divers authours, because he first set it forth being sent him from Spain by Clusius for the right, and *Lobel* seemeth to be of the same minde also, saying he can finde no other herbe that commeth so neere thereunto, calling it *Corydalis foliosa non serens & Umbilicus marinus Monspeliensium*, but Columna calling the same plant it seemeth gave it a truer name, calling it *Fungus marinus minimus*. For it can no way agree (saith he) unto the *Androsace* of *Dioscorides*, if we will believe he knew the thing he wrote of, for he saith it hath not but a husk with seede in it, and doth appropriate whereunto both husk and seede is good, but this plant hath never beene observed to beare husk or seede, for being a stony Sea excellence, as Corall and many other sorts

g. Wee

1. *Spongia communis fontis, foris nigricans, intus pallida, crassa, densa.*
Stony Lava under Colleen.



2. *Isatis marina.*
The Sea Woade.

growing upon theis stones, &c. in the Sea how should it be expected to grow any seede, yet *Lobel* and others would wrestle, curtail, and alter Theophrastus text, to make it serve their turne, but assuredly the true *Isatis*, is not yet found out and made knowne for any thing that I can understand, and therefore let *Matthiolus* still have the honour of this Sea plant.

The Vertues.

There is nothing extant of the properties of any of the former Sea plants, and but by *Lobel*, none of this who yet would assimilate some of the properties of *Dioscorides* his *Chalcefers* unto this, that is, to represse the rage, and to distill the humours gathered to the joynts, procuring ease and aches, gouty, and the like, wee know (with *Lobel*) that the herb binds the belly, to farre of it is from loosening it, as some have thought. I have known some to put this stone into the Tobacco-pipe when it is new, and called *Tabellion maritimus* yet I have found it to be a verie trifle.

3. *Lichen marinus fruticosus Corallioides minor aut Umbilicus marinus.*
The Sea Navel.

Chap. LVII.

Spongiæ & spongiosæ plantæ. Spunges and Spongious plants.

Within the Spunges themselves, which are of sundry differing formes and colours, there are also many other Sea excrescences (whether I should call them plants or no I know not well) that are of a Spongy substance, which lastly I shall bring to your view.

1. *Spongia marina usualis.* The ordinary Spunges.

Their ordinary Spunges that we have daily use of, are some bigger others lesser, some round, some flat, some of a more yellow colour, others pale yellow or almost white, some also close and hard, others more loose and soft, some of a fine thinne substance, and others of a courser and thicker. *Bauhinus* relateth that some sorts are called *Hircina*, another *Tubera*, another *Equina*, another *Equilina*, with divers other names. I will therefore onely shew you that Spunges like other excrescences are bred in the Sea, growing from some stone, Rocke, &c. or the like, and by the Seas operation in some places differing from others, brought to the forme as well as colour,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Spongia Ramosa tenuis.
The ordinary Sea Sponge.

2. Spongia infundibuliformis.
A Funnel like Sponge.

3. Spongia cornucopiæ formis.
The branched Angelin Sponge.

4. Spongia ramosa altera Anglica.
Another branched English Sea Sponge.

colour that it holdeth, being at all know of a fofe fubftance, neither ftony, woodily, nor herbe like: but rather like a peece of wooll or cloth to wrought together by nature, that being full of holes, it is ready to receive and hold much water and by preffing or wringing ready to yeeld it out again, for will encreafeth in the water, it gathereth into it, or elfe there is feene in the holes thereof divers fmall grany ftones, which are vfually found therein, declaring the breeding thereof, not to be farre from the ground, by the breeding of thefe ftones. *Ariftotle* in his fifth booke and 16. Chapter. *Ariftotle* *Plinie* faith that divers did thinke and fay in his time that Sponges had fence to them, for that (as they fay) they would fhrinke if any did plucke them, and were hard to be pulled up, and that they doe fo likewife, when the furges of the Sea would breake them off from their refidence. For faith *Ariftotle* in the fame place, divers did doubt of the truth of that relation, and thofe were they that dwelleat *Taranta*. I have beene bold to infert this proofe of *Ariftotle* in this place, to refute the opinion of thofe that hold Sponges, and the like to be *Zoophyta*, feminine creatures, for all though auncient in *Ariftotles* time, yet doubted of them alfo: and therefore wee that have beene better taught, and in a Schoole of farre greater knowledge, both of Divine and Humane things, may well caft of fuch fond conceits.

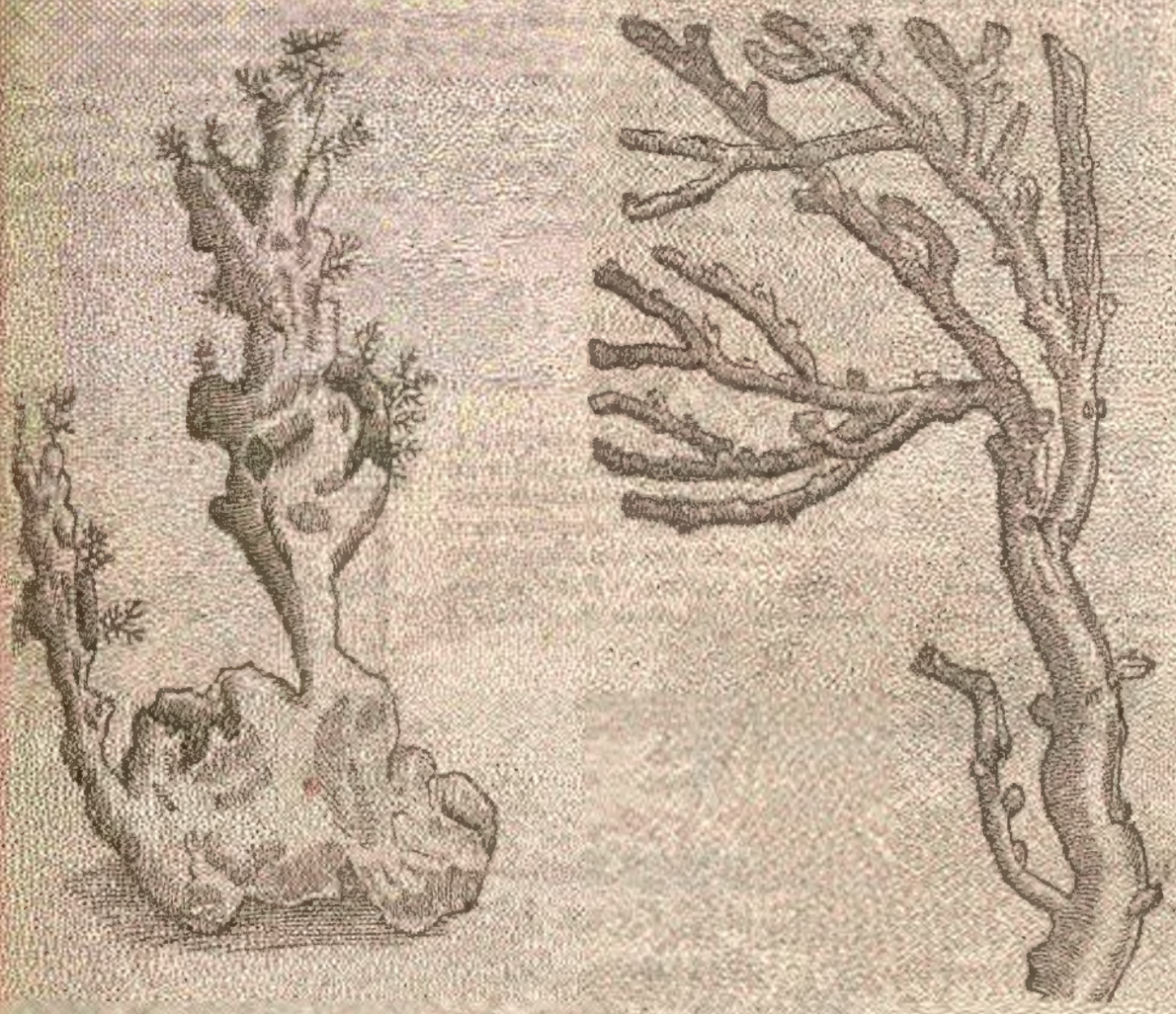
2. *Spongia infundibuliformis.* A Funnell like Sponge.

This Sponge *Clufius* hath fet forth to have beene cleaving to a very hard ftacke ftone of twelve pound weight, and was broad above and narrow below, where it grew to the ftone like unto a funell, or to the bowles of an helve low, where it grew to the ftone like unto a funell, or to the bowles of an helve yet not of an equall height at the brimme, which alfo were fo turned outwards that they feemed to be like leaves folded inward. One fuch Sponge I fee, member I faw while I lived at *Montpelier*, that did molt exactly reprefent forme of a very large hat.

3. *Spongia*

1. *Spongia ramosa fistulosa Venet.* The Venetian Sea hollow Sponge.

2. *Arbuscula marina spongiosa Coralloides.* A Spongie Corall like tree.



1. *Spongia ramosa Britannica.* The branched *English* Sponge.

This doth *Lobel* I found in the Ile of *Portland*, among other Sea excrements, which for substance and colour, you would say was a Sponge, but if you marke the forme of branches in it, you would say it was meere a Coralline, for it was meere a handfull and a halfe high, full of billkes, soft and easie to be bowed any way. Some would take this to be the *Ulmus Plorumos* of *Pliny*, that was like unto Corall without leaves, growing hard changing the colour to blacke, and ready to breake if it fall, which is more likely to be the *Antipathes* or blacke Corall of *Dioscorides*.

2. *Spongiosa marina Anglica planta radosa.* The *English* soft Sea ragged plant.

This soft Spongie plant hath beene found on our *Kentish* Sea shore, by Master *Johnson* and his Associates, in a late voyage to those parts, and is about the thicknesse of ones thumbe about a foote in length set with many severall knagged excrescences on all sides, like unto short branches, being very sappy, and of a soft spongie substance, and of a brownish yellow colour: it was not observed growing, but broken, and among other such like things cast upon the shore.

3. *Spongia ramosa fistulosa Venet.* The *Venetian* Sea hollow Sponge.

This Spongie kinde groweth on Rockes in the Sea like other excrescences, rising up as it were with stalkes, and dividing into all sides into sundry short branches, the substance whereof is spongy, and hollow, as soft as the crumme of bread, which may then be made into paste, and afterwards being dry, may ree made into paste.

4. *Arbuscula marina spongiosa Coralloides.* A Spongie Corall like tree.

The largest sort of *Clusius* called riseth a shrubbe or low tree, being three foote high, and seven inches ouer the ouermost branches, which although it seemed firme and solid, yet was but of a Spongie substance, and white like unto dry Ginger both the trunck or body with the many branches thereon, were set full of knobs, and knottie excrescences ending in greater, which were spongy on the inside, but without any seede in the seeming cases that were set on the outside like staues. The whole plant was covered with a thinne knobby reddish barke of colour *Cæsius* who first set it forth, doubted was not naturall, because he saw other the like which had growne of stone a little, that the fairr it selfe did not exceede it. Within a while after (*Clusius* saith) another which was a foote high or more, being wholly flat and halfe a foote broad and two inches thicke, with knobbes and knots in the like manner.

The Place, Time, and Names.

declared in their severall descriptions, so that I shall not needs further to insist thereon. The Grecians the Latines *Spongia*, and so doe both the *Italians* and *Spaniards*. The *Arabians* the French *Eponge*. The *Germanes Basschwam*.

Title

The

The Uerines.

Sponges are put to many uses, both civill and Physicall, as for fomentations or bathings, which moistned and applyed containe the warmth of the decoction, much longer and stronger then either linnen or woollen cloth: peeces of Sponges very well dryed and put into hollow ulcers, that are ready to close, before they be throughly cleansed and healed, doth open the sores againe, being to be pulled forth by the thred is fastened thereto, least it be put in: the ashes thereof mixed with a little wine or vinegar, is used to cleare the eyes when they are bloodshotten or watering: the stones in the Sponge are used by some to be given to them that are troubled with the stone, to helpe to breake it, and cause it to passe away with the urine. The *Uenerian* Sponge plaister is used to deliver the face, being washed with a decoction made thereof in honyed water, and is a remedy for them that have eaten dangerous Mushrooms to be boyled in Vinegar and taken: the poulder thereof taken in wine, purgeth like *Uenice Tartar*, and cutteth and thinneth grosse and viscous humours.

CHAP. LVIII.

Britanica Conchæ Anatifera, Barnackles or Brant Geese.

Britannicæ Conchæ anatiferæ
Barnackles or Brant Geese.

TO finish this Treatise of Sea plants, let me bring this admirable tale of mine rich to your consideration, that whatsoever hath formerly beene related concerning the breeding of these Barnackles, to be from their growing on trees, &c. is utterely erroneous, their breeding and hatching, being found out by the *Dutch* and others, in their Navigations to the Northward, as that third of the *Dutch* in *Anno* 1596. doth declare.

CHAP. LIX.

Muscus terrestris, Land Mosse.

HAving shewed you the Mosses and excrescences of the Sea, let me exhibite also to your knowledge in this place, and not put them to any other, the Mosses and Mushrooms of the Land: The varieties whereof are many, and therefore to be divided into those that grow on the ground, and those that grow on trees and other things, of each of these in their order.

1. *Muscus terrestris vulgatissimus*. Our common ground Mosse.

This common Mosse that usually groweth in our thicke woods, and the bottomes of low moggy grounds, and shadowy dirches and places, groweth very thicke together with many small single stalkes about a foote high sometimes, and often not above halfe the height, with a number of soft leaves like haires, growing thicke and close together, the toppe whereof in the hottest time of Summer will be somewhat round and whitish, the whole tuffocke is often found differing in colour, being either greene or reddish, or of a whitish yellow: it hath very short roots fastened in the earth.

2. *Muscus terrestris vulgaris alter*. Another ordinary ground Mosse.

This other Mosse that is more common in *Germany*, &c. then with us, groweth up with many branched stalkes of long winged but short greene leaves a moll like Heath, smooth, and soft, and not hard like heath, it spreadeth on the ground and riseth not above halfe a foote high.

3. *Muscus terrestris scoparius*. Besome Mosse.

The Besome Mosse taketh the name from the manner of the growing thereof, which is, from a small head below, sending up divers shining blackish purple stalkes of winged green threddlike leaves about a foote high, which spread themselves out broadest in the middle, at the top whereof breaketh forth sometimes small yellowish heads which fall quickely away without any seede following them.

2. *Muscus terrestris vulgatissimus*. Our common ground Mosse.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Muscus terrestris repens.*
Berlons Moss.

4. *Muscus clavatus sive Lycopodium.*
Club Moss, or Wolves claw Moss.

4. *Muscus clavatus sive Lycopodium.*
Club Moss, or Wolves claw Moss.

The club Moss runneth upon the ground many times length, breaking into other long small branches, shooting forth fibres into the ground as it creepeth, being made of many soft yellowish green hairy leaves: the joynts of the branches grow in several places two or three small round and long yellow hairy heads, like the catkins or bloomings of the Hazell tree, which as well the other Misses come to nothing.

5. *Muscus dentriculatus major & minor,*
The greater and the lesser dented Misse.

Both these sorts of Misses grow one like unto another, but one bigger then another: each of them somewhat like unto Firre, rooting in divers places, as it creepeth on the ground: the stalkes are as small as Rushes almost, upon which grow very small leaves thicke set together, as if they were scales. Inside close one unto another, the ends of them sticking out like teeth, but have not seene what flower or seed they have any.

6. *Muscus pennatus major & minor,*
Winged Misse small and great.

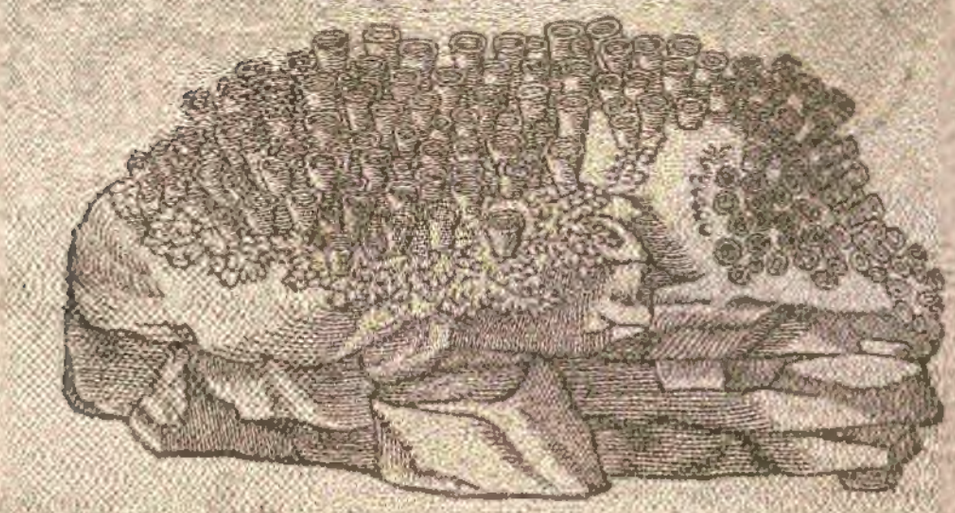
These small Misses also nestle out one departing and dividing out in the largest and greatest at branches, one from another creeping on the ground and rooting there, having stalkes and short leaves thicke set with fine yellow-green tufts like wings on both sides, and so bear the names: these grow plentifully upon Rockes and Stones.

7. *Muscus spicatus repens,*
Creeping Misse with spiked heads.

This Misse doth grow hard by, and under trees, creeping farre with slender and long branches, which send forth many

8. *Muscus arborum foliosus.* Branch Mosse.

12. *Muscus pyxidatus.* Cup-like Mosse.



many fine leaves close set together in manner of long spiked heads, one sort being greene and another sybie.

8. *Muscus ramosus crassus major,*
The greater branched Mosse.

The greater branched *Mosse* groweth thicke and close together like a turfe or tuffocke of high growth, whose stalkes are three or foure inches long, spreading into branches of two or three inches space, and those into others againe, all which are covered with very fine haires like leaves, among which shoote forth small naked stalkes of an inch long, with small yellow round heads like wheate corne. There is also a lesser hereof whose stalkes are shorter and leaves so forsed that they are scarce to be discerned.

Ibidem.

9. *Muscus parvus Hellerus.* Heath Mosse.

The small *Mosse* riseth up with divers bare stalkes of small short leaves, and at the top a many other set thicke and round in a tuffe: it groweth much on dry heathy grounds.

10. *Muscus Rotundo rostro.* Snout Mosse.

The stalkes of this small Mosse, rise scarce above an inch which have many small pale greene sharpe pointed leaves, set at the toppes of their small stalkes, in manner of a Rose, spreading forth like a little flaure, this groweth upon Rockes and stones.

11. *Muscus pyxidatus.* Cup-like Mosse.

The leaves of this Mosse that lye like Liverwort creeping upon the ground, are of a whitish yellow colour as the small hollow leaves like cups, that rise from them are of a pale greene colour. There is another sort hereof growing not on the ground as the former, but on rockes and stones whereof the cups are smaller, more in number and not so white.

Alter.

13. *Muscus cornuculatus.* Horned Mosse.

This horned Mosse which groweth on those rocky barren hills, and rocky grounds, where almost nothing else will grow, riseth out of the ground, with divers slender weake and somewhat broad stalkes three or foure inches high naked and without leaves from the bottome to the toppe, but parted into smaller branches, and they againe into lesser, which are forked at the ends like unto hornes of a dusky white colour.

13. *Muscus*

3. *Muscus minimus terrestris.* The smallest ground Mosse.

We have a small kinde of Mosse (usually growing with us not only upon many grounds that are not stirred or digged for two or three yeares together, but in flower pots of earth in Gardens oftentimes, especially some that are not stirred) which is nothing else but a number of greene thort hairs matting upon the ground, which in the Spring of Summer, and sometimes sooner will send forth small thort stalkes an inch high, with small yellowish greenish heads on them.

The Place and Time.

All these are in a manner particularly declared where they are most usually growing and are in their perfection the Summer time.

The Names.

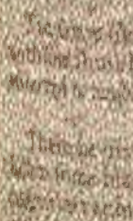
Mosse in generall is called in Greeke βρύον and πόα, and in the Latine tongue *Sphagnum* and *Hypnum*, and *Dioscorides* in one place calleth it in Latine *Byon* and *Sphagnum*, and in another place *Sphagnos sive Hypnos*, since it is usually called *Muscus*, and properly betokeneth any herbe that is composed of haires or thredes like a weave. The first here set forth, is the *Muscus terrestris vulgaris* of *Lobel*, and *Dodonæus*, and thought by *Matthiolus* to be the *Muscus terrestris* of *Tragus*, but I suppose rather this is the last that I here set forth in this Chapter, and none other that I know growing so familiar in Gardens: The second is the *Muscus marinus* of *Dioscorides*, and *Muscus terrestris* of *Gerard*, which *Dodonæus* calleth *Muscus Pennatulæ facie*, and is very like the small *Pennatula*, but that it is softer not as it lyeth: The third is the *Muscus pyxidatus* of *Lobel* and others, and *Muscus Cladonia* of *Thalius*. The fourth is called *Muscus clavatus* by *Lobel* and *Dodonæus*, and also *Lycopodium primum*, *Tragi*, *Matthioli*, and others: *Muscus terrestris*, and is the *Selaginis species altera* of *Lobel*, *Gesner* in *Fragili manu descriptione* calleth it *Muscus arborius*, and it set forth for *Lycopodium Germanicum* by *Thalius* saith it was imposed on him by others, for *Cordus* sent the true *Lycopodium* to *Gesner* a little before his death, *Anguinum* and *Cupressinum*, by that it was of long time used in the Shops: *Muscus frondosus* for the fifth of both sorts is called *Muscus terrestris* by some, and *Muscus arborescens* by others, and *Lycopodium* by others. The sixth sorts is mentioned only by *Ruellius* in his *Index*, and *Fuchsius*, and so is the seventh also. The eighth is called by *Ruellius Muscus cornutus ex illius majoribus minor*. The ninth is called by *Lobel Muscus terrestris graveolens*, and by *Ruellius* also in the title *Muscus pumilus hellebori*. The tenth by *Ruellius* also called as it is in the title, *Muscus hellebori niger*. The eleventh is the *Muscus pyxidatus clavatus minor* by *Lobel*, the other not whereof *Ruellius* calleth *Muscus pyxidatus Cupressi*, as the leaves of *Lobel*, *Muscus terrestris*. The twelfth is called *Muscus terrestris major cornutus* by *Ruellius*, and to whom also the *Muscus pyramidalis* of *Tabernæmontanus* and *Gesner*, whereof his *Cupressus* hath put us in mind before in the place where the *Filix petræa* or *Tragi*, which is another Author doth referre it to any of the Mosses, but *Ruellius* also likewise his reference before, for as I shewed in the description thereof I struck the Fronds, that is the leaves of Ferne, and other Fearnes and Capillare herbes have, which argueth it plainly to be of that kinde: *Polytrichon*, and *Ruellius* his description of his *Muscus terrestris major*, doth plainly agree with this *Pennatularis*. These all strange best knowne to many, yet little regarded by most, and not mentioned before by any except *Tragus* and he but in part.

The Vertues.

All the Mosses are somewhat cooling and drying, and thereby stay fluxes and bleedings, their earth or ground Moss, especially the first and the fourth, are held to be singular good to breake the stone, and to expell and drive it forth by urine, being boyled in wine and drunke, the herbe bruised and boiled in water, and then applyed to any inflammations or pricking from a hot cause doth allay and ease them, and therefore may doe apply it to the Gout, or else for the paine thereof. The cup Mosse is said to help the chin-cough in children effectually, if they take the powder thereof for certaine daies together. The sixth Moss being in a veiall of wine that hath lost its vigour and vertue, so much as is convenient for the bignesse of the veiall, is said in short time to recover it again to his former strength, called *Vitis in horto*, the Wine herbe.

Chap. LX.

1. *Muscus herbæ formosæ & coralliformis.* Mosses that resemble some herbes or Coral.



There be diverse other sorts of Mosses that have some resemblance, either to some herbes or to Coral, and because I thought it best to ranke them together, I have as you see kept them out of the last Chapter, to enlarge them here into this.

2. *Muscus clavatus Cupressiformis.* Cypresse like Mosse.

This small Mosse standeth alwayes greene sending forth sundry hard branched stalkes, with very short and thicke leaves set upon them, somewhat resembling the branch of a Cypresse, being of a darke greene colour, from the top whereof sometimes come forth small and soft spiked heads standing upon small foorstalkes. Another sorte like hereunto is remembred by *Ruellius*, which he entituleth *Muscus terrestris major cornutus*, to this I ioyne this.

Alterum.

3. *Muscus Abietis facie.* Firre like Mosse.

This small Mosse groweth close upon the ground, and creeping thereon with sundry long branched stalkes, whereupon are set greene leaves, set on both sides of the middle thereof, resembling a Firre tree branch, whereof it tooke the name.

4. *Muscus Filicinus.* Ferne like Mosse.

There are diverse sorts of this Mosse, some bigger and some lesser than others, all of them rising up with sundry small stalkes, some reddish, and fine leaves set on them much like to Ferne leaves, but so some more finely cut or smaller parted than in others, on the toppes of the branches of the lesser sort hang small round rough headed heads.

5. *Muscus Polytrichodes.* Maiden haire Mosse.

There are three sorts of this Mosse, the one hath many short stalkes thicke covered with short, but somewhat

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Muscus abietinus Cupressiformis.*
Cypresse Mosse.

2. *Muscus pluma.*
Fethe-like Mosse.

4. *Muscus Coralloides montanus.*
Mountaine Coralline like Mosse.

5. *Muscus Coralloides saxatilis.*
Rockie Coralll like Mosse.

Matthias. hard, rough, haire like leaves, the other is lesse in each part, and the leaves not rough or hard at all: the third is the least and the leaves smoothest: the first groweth in wet wood grounds and the other upon old walls.

3. *Muscus saxatilis Ericoides*, Stone Heath Mosse.

This small Mosse hath many small hairelike leaves, neare the ground like unto the common ground Mosse among which rise rough stalkes an hand breadth high, in some places bare of leaves, and covered in the rest with many such like small leaves, as are growing on the *Erica Cerea*, the faire heath low Pine, but whitest green, on the tops of each whereof standeth a small head.

6. *Muscus terrestris coralloides incanus*, Hoary Coralll like Mosse.

This Mosse is all hoary white about a foote high, whose upright branches are thicke, solides and not hollow, divided into many branches, each whereof is like a staggs horne, and sharpe or small at the ends.

7. *Muscus terrestris coralloides rufescentibus cornibus*, Reddish Coralll like Mosse.

Among the ordinary ground Mosse doth this Mosse grow, and is a faire sight to behold the pale greene ordinary Mosse to grow on the ground, and this Mosse being all white to grow out from among it parted like Corall and many branches hard or rough in handling, but the ends or tops of them all are of a yellowish or reddish colour, like small hard or rough horns.

8. *Muscus*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

8. *Muscus Coralloides montanus.* Mountaine Coralline like Mosse.

The Coralline like Mosse is a small low whitish dry herbe, with small hollow stalkes, not stony nor hard at all, but finely cut and divided into many parts, much resembling the true Coralline, this is often found upon dry Heath grounds.

9. *Muscus Corallioides saxatilis.* Rockye Corall like Mosse.

This groweth on the Rockie hills among other Mosses in *Naples* as *Columna* saith, whose branches are many wayes ending in a two forked like horne, somewhat like the double forked horne of a Stagge, being hollow without, and white within, but of an evill earthy scent, there is no other sort of a grayish ash colour and much lesse than the other, growing in the same place with the former. *Alterum.*

The Place and Time.

The place of most of these are expresst in their descriptions, and they keepe the Summer time for their flourishing.

The Names.

The first is called by *Dodoneus* and *Gesner in hortis Sabina sylvestris*, and by *Thalius Selaginis Plinianæ primæ species* to *Pliny* in his 24. booke and 11. Chapter (with these words, *similis herba Sabinæ & Celago appellata*, and therewithall not generally hold this to be his *Celago*, not finding any other herbe to neere to resemble it, although here of *Sabina* an herbe which is a tree, *Turner* and *Tabermontanus* call it *Chamacyparissus*, and so doth *Gerard*, but they did not observe I suppose *Gesner* doth, but a kinde of Mosse, which *Turner* nely Englished Heath cypresse; the second is remembred onely by *Bauhinus*, for that of *Clusius* is a Sea Plant, as is before shewed in his place; the third is set downe by *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*, but the latter by *Bauhinus* onely: the fourth, fifth, and sixth, and seventh, are spoken of onely by *Bauhinus*, the eighth is called by *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard muscus coralloides sive Corallina montana*, but yet *Gerard* was much mistaken, to understand this of Stone or Sea Coralline, which is hard like Corall: the last is remembred by *Columna* in the second part of his *minus cognitarum stirpium*, and calleth it *Lichen coralloides*.

The Vertues.

There is nothing recorded in particular of any of these sorts of Mosses, to be available for any griefe or disease.

Chap. LXI.

Muscus arborum. Tree Mosses.

There are other sorts of Mosses which grow upon trees, which are next to be spoken of.

1. *Muscus arborum vulgaris & Quercinus.* Common Mosse growing on other trees as well as Oakes.

The usuall Mosse that generally groweth on all trees, is nothing else but a number of haires issuing from the bodies and branches of them, in some shorter in others longer, all for the most part hoary or of a grayish white colour, which yeeldeth neither roote nor stalke neither flower nor fruites some onely are found to be reddish, and sometime blackish, which is the worst sort of all: It groweth upon sundry trees, upon the great Cedar as *Dioscorides* saith, which is the best of all other, and is very sweete: the next in goodnesse (saith he) is that which groweth on the Poplar tree, especially if it be white and sweete: that which groweth on the Oake, saith he, is the worst. It is also found growing in severall Countries on sundry other trees, *Matthiolus* commendeth it for the best, the whitest, and the sweetest, that groweth on the Larch tree: others thinke that to be as good that is found upon the Pine, Pitch, or Firre trees. *Clusius* saith he found a kinde of ash coloured Mosse hanging downe from the armes and boughes of the Ilex, or ever greene Oake, in some places of *Spaine*.

2. *Muscus quercinus Foeniculaceus.* Fennell-like Oake Mosse.

This Mosse usually groweth upright on the bodies, and the Elder armes and branches of old Oakes and sometimes on Beeches also, tattering a small blackish roote into their barke, and from thence sendeth forth sundry slender blackish branched stalkes about two inches, with a number of most fine grayish Fennell like leaves which smell somewhat sweete, at the toppe whereof stand small round hollow vessels a little rough or hayrie about the brimmes, which quickely fall away without any seede following them.

3. *Muscus quernus fruticosus capitulis cavis.* Tree Mosse with hollow heads.

This tree Mosse hath hollow stalkes, with broad flat leaves, somewhat hayrie on both edges, the heads are hollow, with a blackish unbone in the middest of them, and sometimes compassed about with a dented verge: this hath some short branches spread divers wayes, and is wholly of a grayish ash colour.

4. *Muscus altior quernus latifolius corallioides.* Oake Mosse with broade horned leaves.

This Oake Mosse is of a whitish ash colour, branching it selfe into many thicke and broad parts, like unto the homes of a Stagge, bearing at the toppes of them certaine small vessells of the bignesse of Vetches or Tiche pease but rounder. This doth sometime grow luxurious swelling greater from the bottome to the toppe.

5. *Muscus arborum nodosus sive geniculatus.* Knobbed or kneed tree Mosse.

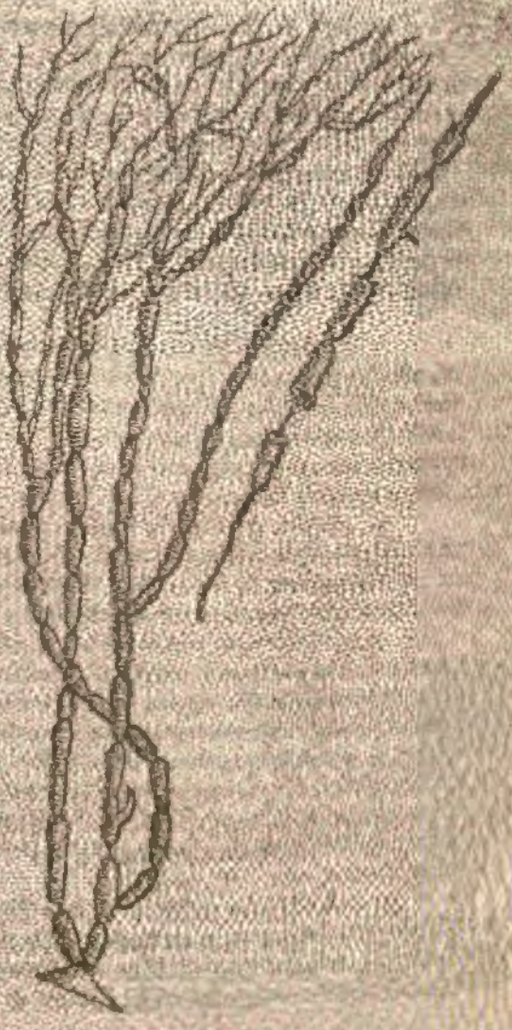
This grayish Mosse is very frequent in *Italy*, hanging from the trees with a large spread bush of haires, a foote and sometimes halfe a yard long, with divers small kneed joynts like beads, growing upon them towards the lower end, which are hollow and doe so grow as if they were strung together, some being lower and others shorter than the rest.

6. *Muscus pulmonarius sive Lichen arboreus.* Tree Lungewort.

This kind of Mosse that groweth on sundry sorts of trees, especially Oakes, and Beeches with broad ash coloured grayish rough leaves, diversely foulded, crumpled and gashed in on the edges, and spotted also in some places with many small spots on the upper side, it never was seene to beare any stalke or flower at any time.

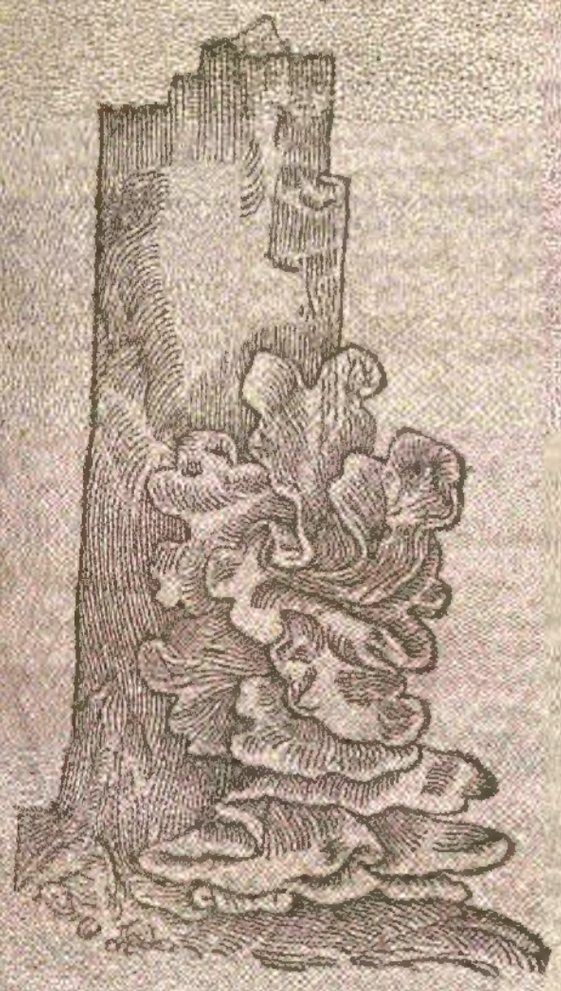
7. *Muscus*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

6. *Muscus Pulmonarius sive Lichen arboreus, Lung Hedgewort.*



8. *The Moss upon dead mens Scalls.*

7. *Muscus siccus crustatus.* Crustie dry Mosse or Liverwort.

This kinde also doth not much differ in forme or colour from the former, but in being dryer or more crustie of hue, growing oftentimes as well on trees as one the cleft pales, and shingles of Oaken boards, as also sometimes upon the stones and rockes on the ground, and sometimes also upon the very ordinary Mosse it selfe, as Sir *Alexander Fraser* one of his Majesties Physitians assured me, and sent me some to see which he gathered in *Windsor* Forrest.

8. *Muscus ex cranio humano.* The Mosse upon dead mens Scalles.

Let me here also adjoyne this kinde of Mosse, not having any fitter place to insert it, It is a whitish hoar kinde of Mosse somewhat like unto the Mosse of trees, and groweth upon the bare Scalpes of men and women that have lyen long, and are kept in Charnell houses in divers Countries, which hath not onely beene in former times much accounted of, because it is rare and hardly gotten, but in our times much more for by it to make the *Unguentum Sympathiticum*, which cureth wounds without locall application of salves, the composition whereof is put as a principall ingredient, but as *Crollius* hath it, it should be taken from the Scalle of those that have beene hanged or executed for offences.

The Place and Time.

The first is found in many Forrests and Woods in this Land, but the places of the second and third are *Italy*, as the knowne is also, the rest are as small to our Land as to others, but the last is often brought out of *Ireland* that hound with us, and they are to be gathered in the Summer time.

The Names.

I have shewed you before how the Greekes and Latines called the Mosses, which names indeede doe more properly belong to these true Mosses, for I cannot finde that any of the ancients made any account of the ground Mosses, or put them to any use, the *Arabians* called it *Aemec* and *Usnee*, and by the Apothecaries *Usnea*, the *Italians Muschio*, the *French Mousse*, the *Germaines Mosz*, and the *Dutch Mosch*. The first here set downe is called *Muscus arboreus* and *Muscus quercinus* by most writers: the second third and fourth are remembred by *Columna* and others generally called *Pulmonaria* by most writers of this latter age (for it is thought it was not knowne to the elder times) but without distinction almost, whereby many were misled, taking one for the other, although there are diverse and distinct matter that name, and therefore *Lobel* to distinguish it called it *Muscus pulmonarius* and others *Pulmonaria arborea*, or *Lichenis genus*, and yet some more properly *Lichen arboreus*, the seventh because it is dryer and crustie, is called as it is in the title, and as I take it is *Columna* his *Lichen Dioscoridis* and *Plinii*, and *Lichen folio-sus* one of the first because it groweth on the ground by the side of rocks *Lichen foliaceus* growing of the ground, and *Lichen adnatus* being that of the trees.

The Vertues.

The Vertues that the Ancients attributed unto Mosse, are wholly to be understood concerning these of trees, as cooling and binding, and partake of a digesting and mollifying quality withall, as *Galen* and especially that of the great Cedar, for each Mosse doth much partake of the nature of the tree, from whence it is taken, as that

of

of the Oake to be more binding than those of the Cedar, Larche, Ivie, Pittie, and Furre, to be more digesting and mollifying, it is of good use and effect to stay fluxes and laskes in man or woman, as also vomittings and bleedings, the powder thereof to be taken in wine: The decoction thereof also in wine is very good for women to be bathed with, or to sit in that are troubled with the abundance of their courses: the same also drunke doth stay the troubled stomacke, perplexed with casting or the hickocke, and doth also comfort the heart: *Avicen* saith, and as *Serapio* saith procureth deepe sleepe, some have thought it available for the Dropsie to take the powder thereof in drinke for some time together: the Oyle of Roses that hath had fresh Mosse steeped therein for a time, and after boyled and applyed to the Temples and forehead, doth marvellously ease the head ache that commeth of a hot cause, as also the distillations of hot rheume or humors to the eyes or other parts: the ancients much used it in their oynments, &c. against lassitude, and to strengthen and comfort the sinewes. The Lungwort is of great good use with many Physitions, to helpe the diseases of the lungs, and for Coughes, wheelings, and shortnesse of breath, and the sheapheards also to their Cattle doe give it for the same purpose with good successe with a little salt, it is also very profitably put into lotions, that are taken to dry the moyst humors that flow to ulcers, and hinder their healing, as also to wash all other ulcers in the secret parts of men or women.

CHAP. LXII.

Lichen sive Hepatica. Liverwort.

OF the Liverworts also there are diverse sorts, which are also other kindes of Mosses that doe either grow on the ground or on rockes and stones, yet moist withall.

1. *Lichen sive Hepatica vulgaris.* Common ground Liverwort.

The common Liverwort groweth close and spreadeth much upon the ground in moyst shadowie places, with many fat greene leaves, lying or rather as it were sticking flat one unto another, very unevenly cut in on the edges and crumpled, from among which rise small slender stalkes, an inch or two high at the most, bearing small starre like flowers at the toppes, the rootes are very fine and small wherewith it liveth.

2. *Lichen sive Hepatica minor stellata.* Small ground Liverwort.

This small Liverwort groweth in the like manner as the former, and sendeth forth such like starre flowers but is smaller for the most part in all places where it grow, for so as it groweth in the shaddow, it will come in pots as well as on the ground, if the place be not stirred or turned up. There is also another sort that bourdeth

Vbellata

1. *Lichen sive Hepatica minor umbellata.* Small ground Liverwort with round leaue.

4. *Lichen marinus filicatus & coloratus.*

3. *Lichen sive Hepatica minor stellata.* Small ground Liverwort.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

leaves, and the small stalkes have round heads not differing in any other thing from the last.

3. *Lichen petræus racemosus.* Clutter headed Liverwort.

This Liverwort that groweth upon the stones by wells and springs, hath much lesser leaves than the former, lying flat one upon another in the like manner, and of a paler greene colour and somewhat ayrie, from among which the leader naked stalkes, two inches high, bearing at their toppes small heads made like a clutter of divers graines set together of a reddish colour.

4. *Lichen petræus pileatus.* Liverwort with a hooded head.

This Liverwort groweth in the like moyst stony places, and hath such like leaves lying one up on another, of a yellowish greene colour, dashed over with an ashe colour, and pearced a little in the middle of them, the stalke groweth to be three or foure inches high, being white in such cleare or transparent, and of the thickenesse of a rush: whereon standeth a small head, somewhat like unto a hat divided underneath into many parts of a spongie substance, greene at the first, then yellow, and lastly reddish, under which are growing small seeds, which are of a darke purple colour and sappie while they are fresh: but being dry have a smokie powder within them in stead of seede: the roote is small and white.

5. *Lichen alter minor folio caleato.* Small Liverwort with skonnie heeles.

This small Liverwort hath smooth transparent leaves somewhat smaller and smaller than any of the former, growing together of a blackish purple colour, and incurving themselves one to another, as the other: from the backe where groweth forth a skinne or sheath, shaped like a shoe, whose brimmes are a little crumpled and rayed more than the rest, from whence ride up foure little darke greene shining heads, of the bignesse of the smallest Pease, which afterwards open into yellow flowers, with foure leaves a peece standing on yellowish stalkes foure inches high, with divers impalpable seeds in the middle, the roote hath fibers as small as haire.

6. *Lichen petræus minimus acaulis.* The smallest Liverwort without stalkes.

This Liverwort is the smallest of any, having leaves no bigger than the mayne of ones finger, greene and set with white spots, this hath certaine sad purplish spots on both sides of the lower part of the leafe, wherein flowers appeare, but when the leafe groweth great, it waxeth of a sad purplish colour like the skinne of a calfe with at the end, tending forth a small fruit, as big as a small Pease, skinny of the same colour with the leafe, hollow or full of whitish watery juyce, which afterwards as the fruite growes ripe, changeth yellow, and being broken hath then a yellow powder, which will colour their fingers that touch it, to the leaves cleave very fine white threds whereby it liveth.

7. *Lichen petræus purpureus Derbiensis.* Cooke or Archill.

This is growing in *Derbishire* upon the iced stones of the Mountaines a kinde of herbe, much resembling Liverwort of a sad purplish colour which the poore people there gather, and grinding it make into a moyst substance, keeping it in barrels, and therewith make a kinde of tawnie or purplish dye which although it will not hold colour in the cloth long, but will starve and change, yet it serveth the poore people for their wearing very well.

The Place and Time and Names.

This needeth no further declaration of any of these Liverworts, when hath beene specified in their descriptions, for the tell you that the third is taken from *Bauhinus*, as the fourth, fifth, and sixth from *Columna*, whose opinion he not to *Lichen caleatus*, but his description thereof the weth it rather in the leafe then stalke, and therefore have so called it. The Greekes call it λειχὴν, and so in Latine *Lichen* of Icone, *Hepatica* and *Jecoraria*, taken either by reason of the leaves of some herbes, the disease called Lichen tetters, which deforme the skinne and make it scurfie, or else the diseases of the Liver. The *Arabians* call it *Aschc* and *Alfachel*. The *Italians* call it *Epatica*, of the Liver. The *Germanes* *Stein Leber kraut*. The *Dutch* *Steene lopersckruyt*.

The Vertues.

Liverwort is a singular good herbe for all the diseases of the Liver, both to coole and cleanse it, and helpeth although any ague, and the yellow jaundice likewise. Liverwort being bruised and boyled in small Ale and drunke, helpeth the heate of the liver and kidneyes, and helpeth the gonorrhœa in men, and the whites in women: it partaketh of the qualities of cooling, cleansing and drying, but doubteth of the stanching of blood, although Matthiolus reporteth of it: it is a singular remedy to stay the spreading of tetters, ringwormes, and other spreading and running sores and scabs, &c. the name it selfe importing so much.

2. *Lichen petræus vulgaris.* Common ground Liverwort.

Having

Having thus paſſed through the fields of graſſe, and the rockes and hogges of Mullein, let us take leaſe to ramble through the woods and by places of Muſhromes, that therewith I may finiſh this Claſſis or Tribe: but leſt we ſhould goe out to great variety that for methods ſake, not to huddle them together, and the more orderly proceeding with the them, I muſt diſtinguiſh them into two primary kindes, namely into thoſe that are not dangerous, but edible, and into thoſe that are dangerous and poyſonous, unto the former ſort pertaineth *Agaricus* which I have entered in the ſecond Claſſis or Tribe of this worke, and fewes eares which ſhall be laſt of all entreated among the eſculent ones, although *Claſius* numbereth it with the perilous, and unto the other pertaineth Touchwood, with the woodie Muſhromes, and ſome other that are of a ſoft ſtony ſubſtance which I ſhall alſo adjoyne them, being for many of them, that are heere to be ſpoken of in this place. And leſt we ſpeake of thoſe that are not dangerous but eſculent, that is, may be eaten, and becauſe our Country neither produceth much variety of good or daintie ſorts of milke, our Nation alſo not being ſo addicted to the uſe of them as the *Italians* and rather neglectfull, where they grow more plentifully: I will therefore but runne them over briefly, and not inſiſt to much in them, as other things of better reſpect.

Chap. LXIII.

Fungi eſculenti. Holſome Muſhromes that may be eaten.

IN the handling of theſe Muſhromes I muſt take a differing courſe, and manner then I have obſerved formerly, or ſhall doe hereafter, for concerning *Place, Time, Names* and *Vertues* I will ſpeake of ſo many of them in their rerſpects, as ſhall be ſufficient to expreſſe whatſoever is conteined under them. The moſt uſuall ſort of Muſhromes, have ſmall ſmooth round heads, ſtanding upon thick ſhort ſtalkes, and are for the moſt part white, yet in ſome the upper skinne is browniſh or yellow, but generally in age yellow after they have ſtood long, and are decaying, moſt of them are tonguelike, red and below underneath with many lines ſumming directly from the middle to the edges round about: the ſubſtance of them generally, is ſoft and ſpongy, eaſily yeelding to be broken betweene the fingers if they be but preſſed a little hard: the taſte or reliſh of them is no doubt according to the ſoile and place where they grow, for thoſe that grow in the open champion fields and medowes, are not onely ſafer from danger, but of better reliſh then thoſe of the ſame kinde that grow in woods and under trees, I ſpeake of them that grow in our owne Land: agreeing with *Horace* his ſecond booke and Caſtin Satyre, who ſaith,

——— *pro ſenſibus optima fungus*
Natura eſt: aliis malè creditur.

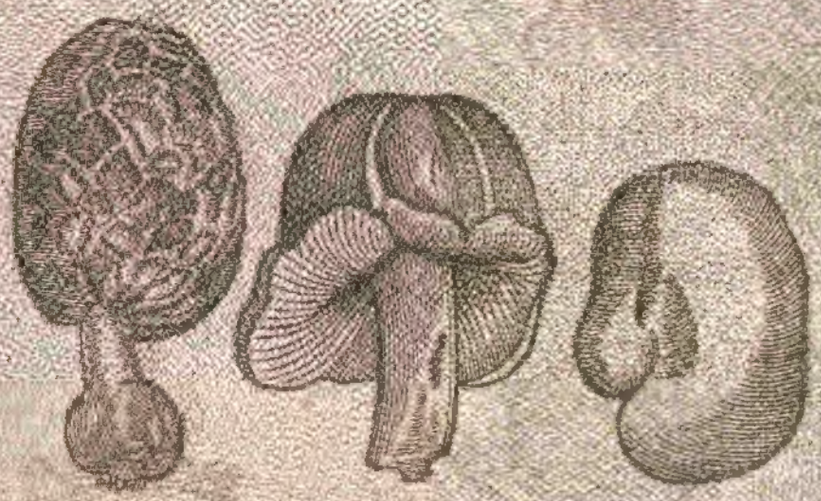
But I know *Claſius* ſaith the *Hungarians, Germanes*, and others, doe moſt eſteeme of thoſe that grow in the woods, and chiefly of thoſe under the Firre trees, and next unto them, thoſe that grow under Oakes, the ordering and dreſſing them to be eaten is diverſly, as every one pleaſeth, ſome boyle them and drayne or preſſe the water out of them, and then ſlice them, and put oyle and vinegar to them, and ſome a little ſalt, or as others pleaſe ſugar, and ſome ſpice, and ſo eate them cold: others put butter, ſugar and ſpices, and ſo eate them hot: or boyle them in milke or creame, or fat broth, others againe ſlice them and ſtrow fine flower on them, and then fry them with butter, fuet, or oyle, and ſo eate them. *Claſius* ſaith that they uſe in *Germany* to hang them in ſtrings, and keepe them dry, others ſalt them and ſo keepe them untill winter, (for the beſt grow up and are gathered in the ſpring, and not in the Summer or Autumne yet it is obſerved that they grow moſt in a rainy ſeaſon, and often after thunder) and then boyle and eate them. I have beene the longer in the narration hereof, to ſave the often repetition of one and the ſame thing in the reſt, as alſo that the difference in others from this may bee the better knowne and diſcerned.

Fungi Eſculenti varij.
Divers ſorts of edible Muſhromes.

Muſhromes are called in Greeke μύκης, in Latine *Fungus*, by the *Arabians Hater* and *Feder*. The *Italians Funghi*, the *Spaniards Hongos, Cogomelos*, and *Cogumelos*, the *French Champignons, Poirions*, and *Mouſſerons*, the *Germanes* properly *Schwam*, and particularly *Herpferling*, and the *Dutch Campernoelen Peffferling*.

1. Some of this kinde grow bigger then others, and ſome more topped or ſpiring, and ſome are parted as it were all over into ſundry diviſions, making it ſeeme like unto an ilony combe, and therefore are called *Favaginoſi*, but are not dangerous as *Gerard* ſaith, for *Claſius* putteth it as one of his principall or firſt kindes of edible Muſhromes, and ſaith it ſeemeth to be that which *Dalechampius* calleth *Spongioſus*, and

a. Fungi fungosi. b. Fistulosus. c. Orbicularis.
Three of the best sorts of edible Mushrooms.



in Italy *Spongiola*, and the *French Morilles*, because the head doth well resemble a Mulberry, and *Camerarius* doth call it *Marshall* by the *Germanes*, who be much delighted with them.

2. Another kinde is more sharpe and spiring, then in any of the rest of the edible kindes, and small withall.

3. Another whose outside is of a whitish browne colour, is more simple fashioned and bigger, and is therefore called *pyramidalis*, and are as good as any of the former, being the greatest of the fourth sort of *Clusius* the edible Mushromes.

4. Another sort is round, somewhat soft and whitish, having a slit on the edges most usually, and are called *St. George* Mushromes, because they grow up chiefly about that time: this is the third kinde of edible Mushromes *apud Clusium*.

5. Another is cornered either more or lesse and some jagged about the edges, having longer and shorter stalkes, and some of them fuller or lancker then others, which are often found under Elmes, and white Popler trees, and are called *Fungi Populnei*: yet *Casalpinus* saith that at *Turin*, those that grow under the Poplar trees are nullified, which thing proveth my former assertion that the ayre and soyle betterech many of these kindes.

6. There is a kinde of Mushrome called by the Grecians in former times *μύκης* and *μύκητες*, and by *Pliny Fungus*, which may be called Cup Mushromes in *English*. For they doe grow out of the solid ground, wherein they sit ere so strongly, that hardly without breaking they can be got off, sticking to the earth by certaine small fibres, that are almost insensible and spreading low upon the ground without any stalke, into broad deepe and hollow cuplike peeces, the brimmes or edges whereof are either plane or crumpled, or cornered and containing moysture within the hollownesse, three or foure ounces of raine water, especially the greater of them, which by reason of the thicke skinny or fleshy substance thereof corrupteth not, nor the water therein reserved for a long time stinking: white on the outside and reddish within, and are found growing in the fields of *Italy* in divers places with gates made as *Columna* saith, and certainely determineth them to be the true *Fungi* of the ancients and *Pliny*. Hereof likewise he saith there is another sort, which is more crumpled or divided into fifteen folded parts, *Ibid.* more differing in substance, and are thought to be none of the pernicious sorts, because they are not brittle or easie to break in handling, and doe not rot but endure a long time, and become wholly dry. *Matthiolus* takes the Tuffe stones to be such, but erroniously.

7. Another sort is some what flat on the head, a little turned in like a Navell, and yet of an unequall forme, being brownish greenish or yellowish coated, whereof the largest is called the Prowes Mushrome, and the last of the fourth sort with *Clusius*.

8. Another like unto that throughout, but round in the body, and sometimes rotne on the edges, of a pale brownish colour, and spotted with white: this is called *tuberosus fungus*.

9. There is another called by *Cordus Bolti*, and by others *Fungi cervini*, which is almost round and white, spotted with yellowish browne markes, some of them bigger then others, those growing under Beech trees are better then others whereof some are choise in eating them, rather taking the pale then the redder.

10. Another is called *Capreolus*, differing not much from some of the last, but in being yellowish above, and white underneath, being the sweetest with *Clusius*.

11. Another sort groweth in woods about the beginning of Summer, and for their redneese above are called red Cockes, although both the stalke and the under part be not so full of stripes.

12. A sweetish kinde *Fragum* called *vulgares Amanitæ vel Boleti*, and are called the most common also by *Lobel* in his Icones.

13. Another sort being round and a little flat above, are all hairy, and of a dusky colour, and are therefore called of *Matthiolus* Swarthy *Fungi*, and some of them will be blackish also. Some also will grow two together.

14. Another is little hairy, but otherwise much like the last, whereof some are mixed with white, pale, and browne, and some are altogether without, with many blackish purple lines underneath, and are called Fitche Mushromes, because they usually grow in the Furre tree woods.

15. There is another which is called the Goates hoofe, because it is cut in on the edges into such parts, that it doth well resemble the same being browne above, and white underneath, and more some on the edges when it growes, and white it is young and new sprung up.

16. Another sort have the stalke sometimes bigger in the lower part, then the upper hole is, and is much discoloured with pale blew, greene, and browne, or is some yellowish, the upper part of the hole being browne, and white underneath. *Clusius* thinketh that this sort commeth nereest unto the *Amanita* of *Pauius*.

6. Fungi Pezizæ.

26. Fungus Dispersedus, Trifell Mushrome.

26. Fungus semisphæricus Pezizæ persimilis Hispanicus, Spanish Mushrome called the Cows head.

27. Fungus digitatus Clavicularis Hispanicus. Finger formed Mushrome.

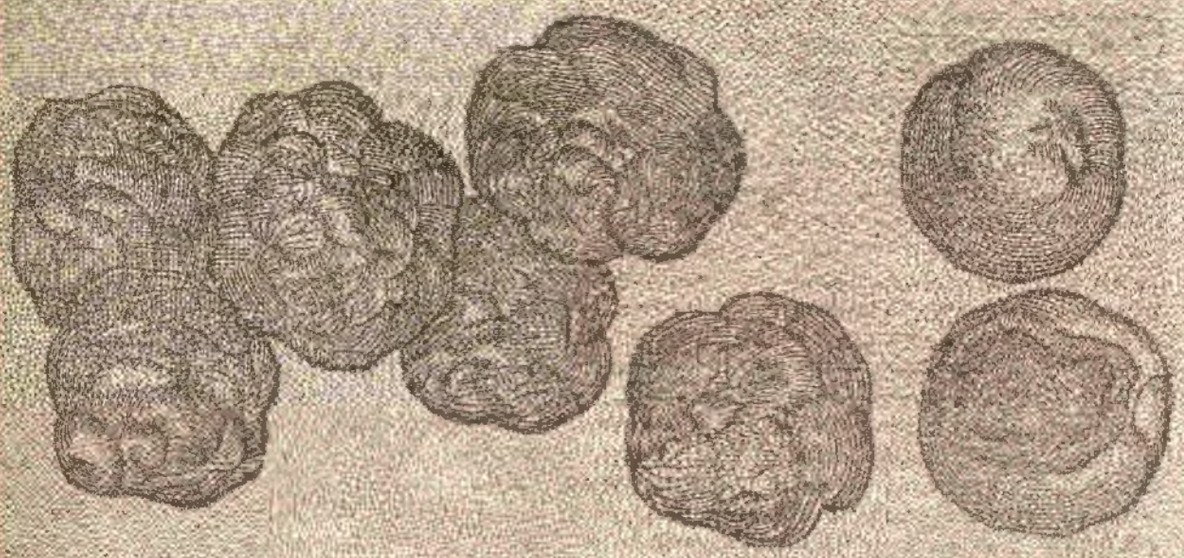
17. There are two other sorts of so delicate a taste that they are eaten raw, the one is of the same grain, reddish colour, giving a sweete milke when it is broken, and is the lesse sort, *d* Fungus the outer is grey, white and round, smelling very sweete and called *Richiona*, as *Rapisfa Porta* saith, that is, the King of all, for the pleasant taste may be given to the licke without danger.

18. Then there is one which *Calsalpinus* calleth *Lingua*, growing on the bodies of the trees, which is not so red as of the true *Boletus*, and this head is somewhat red.

19. And then there is the true *Boletus* of the ancients, which is of so delicate a taste, that they that are accustomed to the feeding on Mushrooms, desire them more then any, and can never be satisfied with them: [illegible] found to his colt, being killed with them: they are as white as an egg, and at the time [illegible] they

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

or *Tuberaria albida & rubra aculeata*. Round and knobbie headed, or Spunge Truffles, and rough or prickle haired Truffles.



ing up, but after two or three dayes the white skinne or coate breaketh above and thereth yellow, like the yolke of an egge, which then groweth greater, and into the forme of a Mushrome, (the white skinne falling away by little and little) being raysed somewhat higher in the middle, and of so gold a yellow colour, that it is somewhat deeper coloured then the saffron is selfe, and selfe yellow underneath. With a scaly fore skin or other skinnes, the stalke likewise is yellow and an inch thicke, when it groweth old it breaketh and there soone appeareth the fresh colour above, becomming more pale, and underneath almost white: these being dressed and served as a dish to the table where *Clusius* was, seemed unto him to be coloured with Saffron.

2. There is some that are called *Porcini* or *Scrofi*, Swines Mushromes, which are long worts, round, and of a blackish colour, spotted with white spots, and underneath with blackish lines, the upper part in shape well resembleth that hole which were called *Suilli* or *porcini* with teeth, were of a brownish yellow hore, and darkish colour underneath.

3. There are there such which the Italians call *Boccelle*, as *Ruellius Parisinus* saith, and peradventure may be those *Gesnerus* saith were called *Scarpie*, growing in meadowes, the head being broad, and the stalke very small of divers colours, this sort *Anguillara* hath eighteenth.

4. Another sort is called *Quercinus Aspleniides* by *Columna*. The head hereof is white, and like unto the ordinary sort for forme, but that the toppe is browne, and groweth to be spotted, but the chiefest matter of difference is the stalke, which hath about the middle of it, or higher, a certaine hollow dish, like as the Trufled fennell, being rough and browne, about the extremities, the lower part of the stalke is as it were knobbed, and blackish neere to the ground, with some hairy fibres thereat: it groweth among Oakes, this may be called the Fennell leaved Mushrome.

5. There is another that groweth on the Larche tree, besides the *Agaricke*, which is of an huge bigge, containing forty pound in weight as *Matthiolus* saith, and is of a gold yellow colour, somewhat borne about the edges, and is most pleasant.

6. Then is there another called *Boletus* or *Fungus*, and peradventure may be that which *Gesner* or *Dioscorides* doth name *Fungus Igneus*, being a white Mushrome, and eating sharpe and hot like pepper.

7. There is another sort which *Lobelius* saith the vulgar people called *Lycoperdi*, being very small of stalk, round and very sweete to eate.

8. Another is branched and is the nineteenth with *Clusius*, being in some yellow in others reddish, and in some very pale white, which they call the Goates beards, and adde their colour, the most compendious is that which is red and spotted with white spots. *Clusius* saith that these are like those Mushromes that *Theophrastus* writeth were brought from mount *Garganus*, like young Asparagus buds, and then breaking out into branches.

9. There are two other sorts called *Digitatus major & minor*, and *Digitalis* by the *Italians*, being of a large bigge, and are very long white fungus, one whereof will suffice a man at a meale.

10. There is a monstrous great kinde growing in *Hungary*, being of two foote in breadth, having many ouglie leaves like scales lying upon it, and fashioned like an Oaken leafe, some of them of a darke red, and some of a darke with white colour, with many blacke spots in the white, the stalke is like a foote high, and as handsome and white in thicknesse. *Clusius* thinketh this to be that mushrome which *Rampsius Portugalus* saith the Persians and Chaldeans eate, they are so large a size that it doth weigh fourteene pound, and that one will suffice a good lusty Gentleman to dinner: to these the *Fungi Leporini* of *Clusius*, which is the fourteenth. *Clusius* saith hee hath seene Fungus Tuberes of this sort that have beene so great, that one might well suffice foure men at a meale.

11. There is also one that is very small and a little long, formed like unto a tooth, and therefore called *Dens*.

12. There is yet another kinde of mushrome (for so it may most fitly be termed, and not roote, as some would have it to be) that groweth not out or above the ground, as all the former sorts doe, but within or under the ground, whereof, called in *Greeke* either ὕδνον ἢ σπόδιον, or σῦκα ἀβ ὁμοιον, in Latine *Tuber* and *Tuber terræ* (so called of diligently looking to it from *Tubez sebor*) in the *Arabian* tongue *Kamech*, *Alchamech*, *Terfez* or *Terfezi*, in *Italian Tartufi* and *Tartufole*, in *Spanish Turmas de tierra*, in *French Truffes* and *Truffer*, in the *Germane* tongue

Tuber 2

tongue *Hirta brunft*, in *English* some call them *Spanish* Fusseballs, because they are somewhat like our fusseballs which are not edible, but containe a smoaky dust or pouther in them: but I would rather call them Vnderground Mushromes, or *Spanish* Trubbes to distinguish them. *Matthiolus* saith there are three sorts of them (*Pliny* mencioneth two sorts, one whereof is grittie betweene the teeth, and are some bigger then a Quince, and some of a pound in weight, and saith, that hee knew in his time *Marinus Leontius*, *Proctor* and Iudge at *Carthage* in *Spaine*, that bowed a penny betweene his teeth that was in the bot of the *Tuber* that he did eate, whereby is manifest that the earth did gather it within it of its owne nature, being a thing not to be planted) one whole inner pulpe or substance is white, another more browne, yet it doubteth which of both is blacke and full of rifts or chaps, a third sort that groweth in the coast of *Aphrica* and *Tunis* is (saith he) the barke smooth and more browne, and lesse pleasant in taste or odour. They grow as I said under the superficies of the earth, yea not cleaving thereto, causing it sometimes to rise well, and sometimes to rift and cleave, whereby it is discerned where they grow (yet *Pliny* saith the contrary, and that they have no seede, which will presently be gainesaid) being of a blacke or browne colour on the out side, and of a fair white substance within, having as *Iohn Baptiste Porta* saith, under the outer skinne, certaine small blacke seede, like unto the seede of the Cypresse tree, whereby it not onely propagateth it selfe, where it is naturall, but as it hath beene often observed, doth leave some of them growne where the parings of them have beene cast. For the qualitie or property of them, they have none evident in them saith *Galen*: but *Actius* saith, that they have a more earthy then watery substance, breeding grosse and melancholicke humours, more then any other foode, and that they that eate much of them are subject to the Appoplexy and Palsie, and besides are hard of direction, and trouble the stomake, whether they be rosted under embers or otherwise boiled in broth, and eaten with pepper, oyle and vineger: Vnto *Empedocles* or *Diphilus*, in *Athenæus*, therefore we must not give credit herein, who saith that these *Tubera* yeeld a good iuice to the body, ease the belly by expelling the excrements, and by breeding winde, engender lust. And againe he saith that a certaine herbe groweth above, upon that ground where the *Tubera* bee, which he calleth *Asphodelus*, but what that herbe is he hath not declared.

Lugdunensis saith that *Aitzonis* sent two sorts of plants out of *Spaine*, which the *Spaniards* in *Cubile* call *Turmas terræ* (and is the *Cistus annuus*, as I shewed you before,) that is *Tubera terræ*, which peradventure may be so, for they suppose where they doe grow the *Tubera* doe breede.

31. *Tubera cervina*. The Deares underground balles or Mushromes are another sort of these *Tubera*, whereof *Matthiolus* first maketh mention in his third booke of Epistles, and the last thereof, and after him *Lobelius* in his *Dutch* Herball, growing underground, in the woods of *Bohemia*, &c. where Deare doe much haunt, especially where they couple as the former doe, and thought to grow of their sperme that falleth on the ground, and not (as the opinion of hunters and Country people, whose judgement in so secret a peece of naturall Philosophy, is not to readily to be admitted) which are like them, being alwayes round, but uneven or rugged, whose outer rinde is blackish, and the inner pulpe or substance whitish: these be not eaten in the same manner as the former, that is for meate or food, but as a medicament being cut into peeces, and dryed upon strings put through them, to be used upon occasion: while they are fresh they have a strong and evill sent, which they lose in the drying, and two drammes of the powder of them, taken with sweete wine or with such other things as provoke venery, as also to increase milke in Nourses breasts, taken in some pittane drinke, and a little long pepper added thereto: the smoake thereof when it is burned taken underneath, helpeth women troubled with the mother, and openeth the passages when they are closed: they are thought also to expell poyson, and the venome of creatures, to be taken in pure wine, and also applyed outwardly. I much mervaile that *Clusius* having seene and read so many sorts of Mushromes, remembred none of these, but I presume that if he had not hunted after overground game, he sought not for underground treasure.

Vnto these Mushromes may also be adjoyned those which are made by art, whereof *Matthiolus* maketh mention, that grow naturally among certaine stones in *Naples*, and that the stones being digged up and carryed to Rome, and other places, where they set them in their wine cellars, covering them with a little earth and sprinkling a little warme water thereon, would within foure dayes produce Mushromes fit to be eaten at what time one will. As also that Mushromes may be made to grow at the foote of the white Poplar tree, within foure dayes after warme water wherein some leaves have beene dissolved, shall be powred into the roots, which must be soft and the ground above ground.

To cause that the edible Mushromes may be lesse offensive, in that many doe too greedily devine them it is held that if they be boyled with wilde peares, they may be eaten without danger, or for want of wilde ones to take harder or harsher sort of other peares, the leaves also and barke are conducing to that purpose, and so is a Gallicke taken with Vineger.

32. And lastly there is the Iewes eare, called *Fungus Sambucinus*. (which I place among the edible sorts and not among the venemous, as *Clusius* and others doe, because although it be not eaten for the substance as others are, (and yet *Baptista Porta* nameth one *Sambucinus optimus omnium*,) yet the broth is held (as the boyling will shall shew you by and by) which groweth on the Elder trees that are planted on Cony burroughes, for their shadow and shelter, and not so frequently on them in other places, being as all know soft and tough, while they are fresh, not very thicke but transparent, and of a blackish colour, of differing formes and fashions, for some will bee twolne or puffed up, in one place more then in another, having some resemblance to a brain: some thinne on the edge, and thicke in the middle, and some two or three growing together, all of them drying and become of a blackish gray colour, and then may be kept a whole yeare or more, safe without spoyling to whatsoever you neede, for lotions for sore mouthes and throates, or when they are twolne, to be boyled in wine, or drunke in vinegar and so gargled, which is the onely use they are put unto that I know.

Cum

Chap. LXIV.

Fungi perniciosi. Dangerous Mushromes.

THe other kind of Mushromes we hold you are dangerous, if not poysonous, whereof there are many sorts which *Clusius* hath amply set down in a treatise concerning them, and *Bauhinus* after him hath added more out of other Authours, which because they are too numerous and to little purpole, either for me to write, or for you to read or know, seeing neither the one halfe of them are found growing with us, nor doe we neede caution to beware of the bad, seeing our Nation is not so enclined to the good, I shall may well spare my paines from recounting all the severall varieties that they doe, and onely mention some of the most speciall with the Touchwoods, and toad-stooles, and so end this Classis.

1. The first groweth under Plumme trees in the beginning of the yeare of differing formes, and greatnesse, for some grow many together from one roote, as it were, with very little or no stalke at all, yet some are round fashioned, others are cornered, some are larger and smaller then others, all of them being mixt with white, pale yellowish, and brownie together.

2. Another because it groweth among dung is called *Fimarius*, and is of a round flatnesse, somewhat thinne white and covered as it were with meale all over, having browne lines underneath.

3. Another groweth under Hazell nut trees, which at the first is of a whitish red, and as it were smoaked outward and somewhat broad.

4. Another of a reddish Gorsil like colour, full of round browish spots above, and pale yellow underneath, full of blackish lines found in *Wales*.

5. Another is called the Toades Mushrome, being of wan colour, and round like an helmet, or more yellowish but smoaky, or else more flat and reddish with spots.

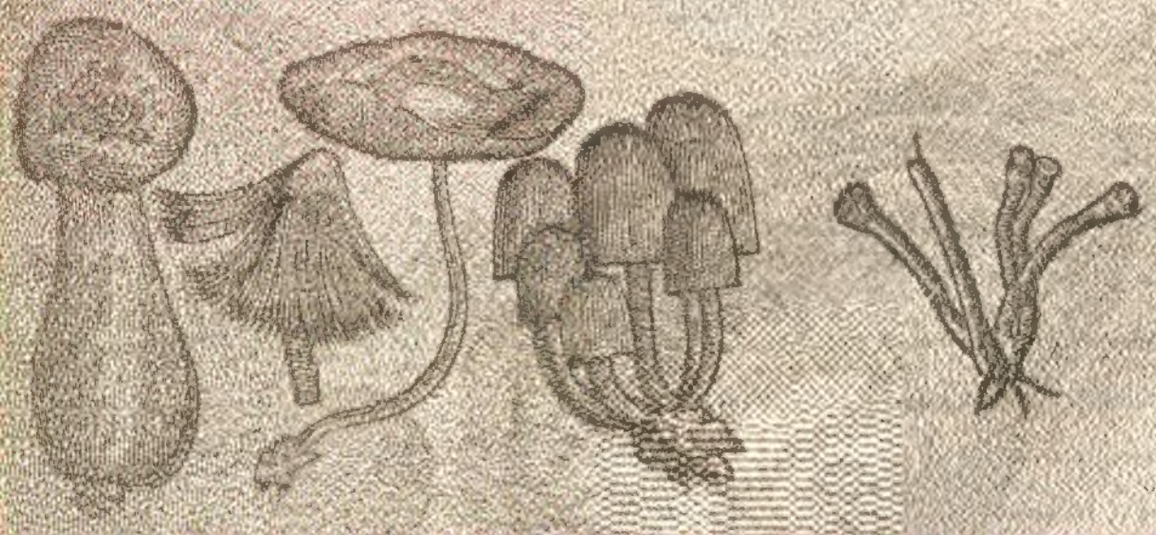
6. Another is very small and round not exceeding the size of ones finger reddish above and very hollow underneath, this is called the Goates Mushrome.

7. Another is somewhat like the true *Boletus*, but is

8. *Fungus noxius.*
The base Mushrome.

Fungi bulbosi, &c. Deadly Mushromes, the tunicle, cord, and pith or heart of both sorts.

Mushrom perspt deathstalke.



white in and broad, spiring a little at the toppe, and being of a whitish colour, with a long stalke, of the bignesse of ones little finger: this is called the foolish or the fooles Mushrome.

8. There are two or three other sorts, that are said to kill as many flies as eat and feede on them, as well when they are raw as sodden, some of them being greater and broader then others, and some much redder, and sported with white, all of them doe grow in the woods that have beene felled.

9. Like unto these are found other sorts about *August*, one whose stalke is bigger below then above, and the head somewhat and pale whitish, but no bigger then the bottome of the stalke.

10. Another sort is much like unto our with us, and is of a blackish colour much rent or torne on the edges, and some have a small long stalke.

11. There is another kinde which is *Clusius* his mucrecorh, and is of divers sorts, which because they are so like some of the edible sorts, deceive many that gather them, and are often a speedy death to them that eate them, whereof some are reasonable small, others very large, and most of them of some beautifull aspect, either whitish

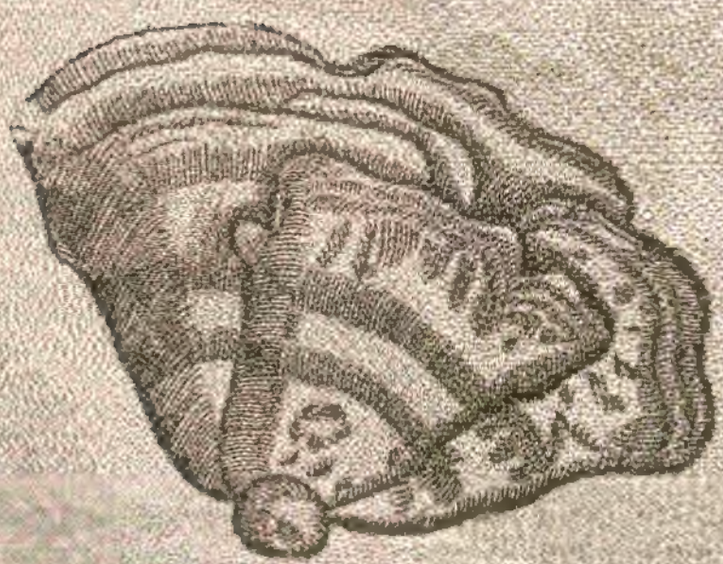
Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

whitish or reddish, or mere red and smoaked over.

12. Another sort growing under the Firre trees, that is so like unto them that grow there likewise and may be eaten, that they know no other difference but that these are hairy underneath, for which cause they are refused.

13. There was a kinde which is called *Phallus Hollandicus* by *Hadrianus Iunius*, and may bee called the *Hollanders* worke toole, which at the first rising up of it, is somewhat round, but the skinne breaking, there riseth up a stalke of the thickenesse of ones thumbe, and of a fingers length, somewhat like a doggs pricke, having a nut or cappe on the toppe an inch thicke, of a blackish greene colour at the first, and after blacker, with certaine celles or hollow places in it: the lower part or purse from whence the stalke riseth, is of an ash colour, and sometimes brownish, the stalke at the first is white, but afterwards of divers colours, and spotted, this sort stinketh at the best, but withering, it turned into a most blacke oile, colouring the very ground whereon it falleth: Flies are killed that sit and feede hereon, this is *Clusius* his description of the fifth sort, of his three and twentieth kinde, which as hee saith doth come very neere unto that which *Hadrianus Iunius* reporteth to be much found on the *Hollanders* sundry Sea shores, and although their figures be some what differing one from another, yet surely they both expresse but one thing.

14. *Fungus esculentus Indicus pediculo fistuloso.*
The Indian eatable Mushrome.



14. Another sort growing upon old Cherry trees that begin to putrefie, sometimes groweth a kinde, rising many together, laid flat one upon another, about an inch or more broad below, and spreading to bee three or foure inches above, and about halfe a foote high, being of divers colours at the toppes, the edge being of a deepe red colour, with a mealy white list about it: the lower part for an inches breadth upwards is pale whitish, up higher being yellow and red mixed together, coolish, it tasteth then yellowish, and above it red and yellow mixed againe, and the very edge, but fronted with divers slimie spots and pale or yellowish underneath. This although it be eaten of many, yet is given cattle with their fodder, dryed and made into pouther lately.

15. There is there another large round & whitish one, as full of black line from the cover to the [illegible] above and below but that those above are greater, and not straight as those below and a little [illegible] being finely dented about.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. Another little one hath beene found about *Hatfield*, dented in the like manner, about the edges, and of the like sad colour, but not striped above.

5. Some grow on the rotten boordes and timber that lye or are set in moyst earth, being small and like a greene lyquor lying small seed within it, which was sent unto *Clusius* to try his skill.

6. Other some are round like a Fuffe ball, being of a brownish colour above and darkered underneath, which when they are broken are of a blewish greene colour.

7. Some other are like brimlesse hats, many growing together and some broade like shields, their stemmes meeting.

8. And there is another which *Columna* calleth *Lapis crepitus*, and with *Clusius Caseolarius*, which hath a hard stone growing more differing from all others, and a round white *Fungus* at the first, which afterwards breaking open doth yeeld forth a white dust arise out thereof, which doe all joyne together, making round circles of hollow cases, or tartelles as it were, seperated one from the other, they have a very licking savour, whereof commeth the name, and is much devoured by flyes that eate it.

9. There Mushroomes likewise that grow upon the stockes or bodies of trees or their armes, or at the roote of trees that are rotting or dead, or upon dry boards are very diverse also, yet are none of them of the bigge sorte of Mushroomes, some whereof are like unto Ewer eares, either whitish or yellowish, crumpled and of a skinnie substance like them.

10. Others grow on such trees Willowes Cherry trees, divers growing one upon another of very variable colours, reddish, yellowish, which as *Clusius* saith the Country people use to keepe dry, and although it be deadly to men yet they thinke it helpeth their cattle when they are sicke, being broken small and given them with their meate in their fodder.

11. Some grow like ordinary Mushromes, very many together, on severall stalkes, differing in brownish, blackish, and redness, one from another, either on the dead rotten bodies or on the armes of trees.

12. And lastly that grow like a shrubbe with many branches, and are of so pure a whitenesse that they seeme

as if they were made of pure silver, if they were shining withall, this hath oftentimes no stalke, or but of halfe an inch long, and groweth on the rotting bodies of trees, that lye upon the ground.

25. There hath beene another sort observed growing in *Kent*, in sundry places, as at *Ripton* neere *Ashford*, on *Bromley* greene also, and at a place in *Romney* Marsh, called *Warborne*, the stalke whereof is like unto other Mushrooms, but the head is made of scales, like unto an Artichocke of a faint yellow this colour, and may be called *Fungus Cinara forma* Artichoke Mushromes.

26. The Touchwoods are likewise kindes of Mushromes which grow harder than the others, and are of a spungious or spungie substance on the inside, that may be cut or broken into fit severall pieces, having a hard or woody crust on the outside, and are of differing formes and colours, some being very great, and flat at the head, the smaller and rounder underneath, of a brown with yellow colour, and luckie they were *Cæsars* compared to *Virgils* tickes, and are once or twice boyled in lye, made with wood ashes, and being after weeds dryed, are tinder'd into peeces, serving to take fire like hot.

27. And lastly there are some of a stony substance, whereof some are of a round forme, very neere unto an ordinary Mushrome, being of a grayish blacke colour, full of white lines and scales, on the upper side, encreasing a little from the middle to the edge, and with many lines likewise underneath, but not falling above halfe way from the edge to the middle.

28. And another greater than it, whose diameter is about three inches and a halfe all whitish, and full of deepe lines, some what removed from the Center to the circumference, where it is finely dented like a saw, the underpart is also full of rough lines, but shallower, browner, and variously bending.

29. Another is some what long with the roundnesse, and hollow in the middle, the edges being cut in halfe way almost, and forming round ends like unto some flower, descending thence smaller unto the stalke.

30. Another is like unto *Agaricke* found in hollow places of the hills in *Helvetia* and called by *Gesner Agarici facies vel fungus petræus*, and by the Country people *Les Leus*, whose substance is white and brothy.

31. Another is halfe a foote long and two inches broad, channelled or guttered, and turned but rough on the upper part, and full of flakes underneath, running two wayes a crosse the whole, being in forme like unto a neates tongue.

32. The Fuzie balls or rather Foist or Fist balls, taken from the *Germane* word *Fist quod est pedum humanum*, called in Latine *Fungus ventosus*, or *Orbicularis lupi crepitus*, and *Lycoperdum fungi* of some (and taken by *Dodonæus* to be the *Pezica Pliny*, as I said before, but *Gesnerus* hath well set forth the true sort of it, whereof I gave you the figure before) but without reason, the *Lycoperdum fungi*, being the small peeces of the Weeke in Cotten, that lyeth in the Oyle in Lampes that sticking forth, trouble the burning thereof, which allusively *Virgil* meant by those *Fungi crepitantes* in the Lampes, as his verses in his first of Georgickes doe expresse and not these Fuzie balls as through *Gerard* would to inferre it, because in divers Countries of this Land they use to carry fire in them from their houses, distant a good way in sunder. They are of seven all sizes, some of the bignesse of a ball or bilbome of a childes head more or lesse, round smooth and whitish at their first rising, but growing in time to be of a russet colour, cracking in sundry places of the outside, and growing on the ground most usually in the open fields, and seldome in the moyster (which while they are young and white, as *Christ* saith, he and others of his schoole fellowes, being children, would in sport throw one at another) containing within that outer skinne certaine dust or powder, which if by the breaking or treading on should flye up into the eyes, would trouble them sore wayly, if not goe neere to blind them: yet serve to many good ules, Country Chirurgions using often to bring up the skinner of them, to serve them to stanch bleeding in wounds or otherwise, and the Country people with the powder doe dry up kibed heeles, and the fretting of the skinne in any place of the bodie, as also to hold fire as I said before, and with the smoake of them being set on fire to drive as they call it their swarmes of Bees.

Thus have I shewed you all the kindes and sorts of these Mushromes, both wholsome and dangerous, that whosoever is addicted to the delight of them may take heede in time upon this admonition, that although many may be found of a pleasant and delightfull shew in our owne Country as well as in others, yet the danger is to great yea of the best, that many upon sundry suffers by over eating of them have dyed remediles, and therefore it is not good to licke your honey from such thornes.

MISCE-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

MISCELANEA.
THE VNORDERED TRIBE.
CLASSIS DECIMAQVINTA.
THE FIFTEENTH TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

IN this Tribe as in a gathering Campe I muſt take up all thoſe ſtragiers, that have either loſt their rankes, or were not placed in ſome of the foregoing orders, that ſo I may preſerve them from loſſe, and apply them to ſome convenient ſervice for the worlde.

Gramen Leucanthemum. Stichwort.

Although Stichwort is called *Gramen*, yet it much differeth in forme from them, and therefore not fit to have beene there inſerted, whereof there are two principall ſorts, a greater and a leſſer or an earlier, and later, but in each of them there are alſo ſome ſmall diverſities, as ſhall be preſently ſhewed.

1. *Gramen Leucanthemum majus.* The greater Stichwort.

The greater Stichwort hath ſundry round ſlender ſtalkes, ſtaling from the roote, fearie able to ſuſtaine themſelves, but by the helpe of the hedges or other things that grow neere it, being full of ioynts, with two ſmall long hard rough and pointed leaves at each of them, at the toppes whereof ſtand many ſmall flowers, compoſed of white leaves, ſtanding like a ſtarre, with ſome white thrumme in the middle, the roote runneth or creepeth on the ground all about, with many ſmall fibres thereat. Of this ſort there hath beene ſome variation obſerved, partly in the ſtalkes and leaves growing to bee higher or greater than others, and in the flowers likewiſe, being larger or leſſer, and in the leaves in the middle, ſome being paler or wider than others.

Gramen Leucanthemum majus.

2. *Gramen Leucanthemum minus.* The leſſer Stichwort.

This leſſer groweth like unto the former, and differeth onely in being leſſer, the leaves thinner and the flowers ſmaller, whereof each leafe diuided but were into two, ſeemeth to ſome to have

more

more leaves then the former, the seede of them both is small and somewhat like unto Linseede containing in round husky.

This also is found to have some diversity both in the stalke growing more upright, or else lying upon the ground, and also in the flowers, some having the white threads in the middle tipt with blacke, but in most all the whole flower seeme to be blacke or else with pale yellow.

The Place and Time.

The first doth growth more usually under hedges, and upon dry bankes of ditches or the like, and flowreth more earlier then the other, that is in *April*, the other is more common in the fields of Corne, and elsewhere in the more open and champion grounds, and flowreth not until *May* or *June*.

The Names.

Tragus calleth it *Bastard Orobanche*, and *Lonicerus Lutrasse major*, *Camerarius Gramen floridum*, *Matthiolus Gramen alterum Lutrasse*, *Dodonæus* and others, *Gramen Leucanthemum*. *Dodonæus* and *Lobel* call it *Melampyrum Boves*, who took it to be the *Melampyrum* of *Dioscorides*, *Dodonæus* also referreth here the *Crataegonon* of *Dioscorides*, which I thinke was also called *Melampyrum*. *Bauhinus* calleth them both *Caryophyllus arvensis glaber flore maiore & minore*, but why he should referre them to the *Caryophylli* I see little reason, I would thinke they should better agree with the Chickweedes. The *Germanes* call them *Wegen weitzraff*, and the *Dutch Ongben weedt gras*, and we in *England* Cockow wheate.

The Vertues.

It is much commended by some to cleere the eyes of dimnesse, or filmes that beginne to grow over the sight, to drop some of the juice into them. It is no lesse accounted of to helpe flitches in the sides, to drinke the powder thereof with white wine. Other properties this is said to hold, but they are onely taken from *Dioscorides* his *Melampyrum*, which whether this be it, is much doubted and therefore, the properties, whereof one is that *Dioscorides* further is charged, is not found in this herbe.

Chap. 11.

Melampyrum & Crataegonon. Blacke Wheate and Cow Wheate.

These two names although they seeme to be different, yet are the plants referred unto them, not so much differing one from another, but that I may joyne them both in one Chapter, their vertues to be explained are as followeth.

1. *Crataegonum vulgare.* The common Cow wheate.

This that is most frequent in our Land, hath an hairy square stalke, branched almost from the bot-

1. *Crataegonum vulgare.*
The common Cow Wheate.

2. *Crataegonum flore variè.*
Another party coloured Cow Wheate.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...with a yard high or more very weake and slender, and supported of the bushes among which it groweth, having two long ...leaves set at each joyne, broadest next to the stalke, ...pointed at the end, somewhat rough all over the underside, it ...drawn downewards. The toppes of the stalkes and branches are set with ...tes of leaves and flowers together, which before ...flowers are separated, two flowers onely standing at a joynt ...with one leaves set with them, but lesser and smaller, the ...flowers are long round and hollow, gaping open at the end, and ...looking all one way, of a pale yellow colour, and white ...but grow yellower in time, yet in some of a blewish ...colour, either deeper or paler, each standing in a small ...cod like, wherein afterwards grow round cups or vessels, ...containing browish seede not much unlike to wheate, the roote ...supplied of small threds. I give you here the figure of another ...sort of this Cow Wheate, which I found among Doctor ...papers, without description, and therefore can frame none ...unto.

2. *Crateogonum flore varie.*

Another party coloured Cow Wheate.

...groweth like the former, but the stalk is more reddish, ...the leaves also, and more finely dented upwards, where ...like or tufts of flowers are of a reddish or bluish colour, ...yet if you looke open, and then shew the flowers to be yellow, ...the mouth or gaping place, and the rest purplish red.

1. *Melampyrum.* Blacke Wheate.

Lobel icon

1. *Melampyrum parvo flore.* Small bladder Wheate.

3. *Crateogonum luteum angustifolium.*

Yellow narrow leated Cow Wheate.

This differeth little from the former, but that the stalkes being red, the leaves are long and narrow, like unto *Linaria* or Tode-flaxe, without any cut or dent at the edges, the flowers are long gaping and hollow, of a pale yellow colour, standing in a long spike and looking forward.

4. *Melampyrum.*

Blacke Wheate.

This in the forme being so like the rest, shewerh that it is of the same family, but that it groweth greatest in the Corne fields, where it most delighteth, and the leaves be short and narrow,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

tow, set on the ftalkes and branches which are many, and having other smaller leaves comming forth at the joynts likewise, the forked head of flowers opening not so much, but abiding closer, in some wholly reddish both above and below and white in the middle in others reddish below, and yellower above, or mixed with white yellow, and greene amongst, you may say it is the same, with these onely differences.

5. *Melampyrum perpusillum luteum.* Small blacke Wheate.

This small plant growing among the corne, in the fields of *Provence* in *France*, riseth not above two inches high, with slender small narrow leaves, deeply cut in on the sides, like unto Harts horne, the head being dark, and the flowers yellow, some what resembling the forme of *Alopecuros*, the Foxetaile.

6. *Melampyrum lanuginosum.* Woolly blacke Wheate.

This woolly Wheate hath a square hoary or woolly stalke a foote long, branching forth from the roote with two long and narrow woolly leaves set at every joynt, finely dented on the edges, much like unto those of the dented *Caffowers*, on the tuppes of the stalkes and branches are set long spiked heads, soft and woolly, with long flowers breaking out of them like the others, but spreading a little broader.

The place and Time.

The first set down groweth among bushes and brakes and the like, upon barren heathes as at *Hampsteed* neere *London*, and many other places of this land, but I have not heard that any of the rest have beene found with us, but in *Austria* and *Germany*, the fifth in *France*, and the last in *Spaine*, and doe flower most of the Summer, the seede ripening soone after.

The Names.

Melampyrum, *Crateogonum* is remembred by *Dioscorides*, *Plinie*, *Apuleius*, *Serapio*, *Ruellius*, *Fuchsius*, *Tragus*, *Matthiolus*, *Camerarius*, *Gesnerus*, *Lobelius*, *Dodonæus*, but *Melampyrum* is not, saving that he saith *Crateogonum* hath the like leaves as *Melampyrum* and that *Atriplex* was called also *Melampyrum*, but *Theophrastus* in the eighth Booke and fifth Chapter, mentioneth *Melampyrum* to grow among corne, and which in comparision of *Lolium* Darnell, that molesteth the braine, he calleth *res innocua*, a harmelesse thing. *Galen* hath it *primis allium succum adimo*, to grow from degenerated Wheate, and some thinke that the *Stelophurus* of *Plinie* lib. 18. c. 17. is it, and as some thinke is his *Aegilops* also, but rightly is neither, as it is likely. *Bauhinus* also thinketh it may be *Aera* of *Theophrastus*, whilst is generally taken to be *Lolium*, but it cannot be his *Aera*, because he nameth them both in one Chapter, and compareth them together. Most men now adayes call it *Triticum vaccinum* or *bovinum*. *Bauhinus* maketh all these to be *Melampyra*, not allowing any one distinctly to be called *Crateogonum*, but as others use to call them. *Clusius* in following an ancient error among the *Germanes*, whereas *Tragus* hath as it is likely remembreth it, called them *Pariteria sylvestris*, which he saith himselfe he knoweth no reason or cause why it should so be called. The first here is the *Pariteria sylvestris secunda* of *Clusius*, called *Crateogonum* by *Lobel* and others, *Lycopsis* by some both by the name of *Nauarchia inter Dolichantha* in one place, and by *Hypsiton* *Nauarchia* in another. *Tabernamontanus* calleth it *Atilium sylvaticum*, and *Thalius* and *Bauhinus* *Melampyrum*. The second is *Clusius* his third *Pariteria sylvestris*, and called *Triticum vaccinum* by *Tragus*, *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunenses*, and *Melampyrum* by *Camerarius* and others. The third is the last *Melampyrum* of *Thalius* as it is likely, and the *Crateogonum*, or *Lutea Lauro folia* of *Bauhinus*. The fourth is the *Melampyrum* of *Lobel*, and the first *Pariteria sylvestris* of *Clusius*. The fifth is called so by *Lobel* as it is in the title. And the last is called *Pariteria aurea* and *Nauarchia* by *Clusius* in his *Cura posteriores*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Melampyrum lanuginosum Bericum*. The *French* call them *Blonde orge*, and *bled de beuf*, the *Germanes* *Kuewissen*, and *braun fleisch blumen*, the *Dutch* *Peere bloemen*, and we in *English* Cow wheate, and *Melampyrum*, like wheate generally, some authours accompt them degenerations of wheate and rye, others take them to be the faults of the Corne when as they are with them as well as with us, no other then weedes, as Cockle, Blew bottles, and Cornerose, which some where they are lowne, as well out of the Corne as in it.

The Vertues.

The Cow Wheates generally in all the places where they grow among Corne, if they be not weeded out, but suffered untill the Corne is gathered, doe make the bread blacker then that which doth it self as *Tragus* saith, and causeth the like dissigurement in the head and eyes that Darnell doth, as *Lobel* saith, yet he saith the seede is agreeable to Venery, as *Dioscorides* and *Plinie* speaketh of it before. *Galen* saith that the seede of *Crateogonum* is sharpe in taste, and is used as Millet is.

CHAP. III.

Eufragia. Eyebright.

ALthough formerly there hath beene but one sort of Eyebright knowne, yet this of late yeares have found out diverse herbes that for their likenesse thereunto they have entituled by the same name with divers vertues as shall be shewed together.

1. *Eufragia vulgaris.* Common Eyebright.

The common Eyebright is a small low herbe, rising up usually but with one blackish greene stalke, a span high, or not much more, spread from the bottome into sundry branches, whereon are set small and almost round yet pointed darke greene leaves, finely snipped about the edges, two always set together and very thicke at the joynts with the leaves from the middle upwards, come forth small white flowers stayned with purple and yellow spots and stripes, after which follow small round heads with very small seede therein, the roote is long, small and threddy at the end, this is found on some hills, to vary in the colour of the flower to be more whitish, yellow, or more purple.

2. *Eufragia minima.* Small Eyebright.

This small Eyebright groweth not much above two inches high, having narrower and smaller leaves thereon then the former, in all other things not differing from the former.

3. *Eufragia pratensis rubra major.* Great red Wooddy Eyebright.

This wooddy wilde kinde riseth up with one wooddy square browne stalke divided into sundry branches, little

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Eufragia vulgaris.
Common Eyebright.

2. Eufragia glutinosa latifolia.
Broad-leaved Clammy Eyebright.

3. Eufragia latifolia purpurea.
The great purple Broad-leaved Eyebright.

4. Eufragia lutea radice fibrosa. Sive Eufragia radice Ornithogale Cornuta. The yellow yellow Eyebright.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

little above the ground, that it seameth a pretty bush, about halfe a yard or two foote high, set with somewhat long and narrow leaves, pointed at the ends, and somewhat endented about the edges, two alwayes set together a joynt one against another, which will in the heate of Summer turne somewhat reddish: the flowers are gaping and hooded, of colour purplish red, the roote is made of divers hard woodily strings.

4. *Euphragia pratensis minor purpurea.* Small red wooddy Eyebright.

This smaller red Eyebright hath one square reddish hairy stalke, an handfull high, sometimes without branches and usually but with two seldome more branches, compassed with a few thicke, hairy, almost round leaves, two together and deeply cut into two parts, the lower leaves which are the lesse but into three parts, the upper into five or sixe: the flowers breake forth, sometimes from betweene the leaves and the stalke, and sometimes they stand in tufts at the toppes, two standing together hooded and purplish, comming out of long greene huskes, sometimes the flowers have beene observed to be white, but very seldome: after which come long and crooked wrinkled seede in the said huskes, the roote is small wooddy and blacke.

5. *Euphragia purpurea latifolia.* Broad leaved purple Eyebright.

This is somewhat like the last, but that it hath broader leaves, and the flowers are set by spaces up to the top, of a finer purplish colour, in other things not much unlike the last.

6. *Euphragia pratensis major lutea.* Great yellow Eyebright.

This great yellow Eyebright hath a square hard reddish stalke neere two foote high, set with fewer joynts, and longer narrower darke leaves set thereby couples, and but smally dented about the edges: at the joynts of the stalke come forth branches and at the toppes of them such like hooded flowers, standing thicke or close two together, bending downewards and looking all one way, of a gallant gold yellow colour, and standing in greene huskes having in them white seede like the former: the roote is slender and wooddy, the whole plant is bitter and harsh on the tongue and astringent.

7. *Euphragia lutea minor radice squammata.* The lesser yellow Eyebright.

This lesser sort hath a smooth hollow stalke a foote high or lesse, set with branches and leaves by couples on them, which are like unto the *Coriander*, or Ivy leafed Clocke or cockle but longer pointed, the flowers are yellow, but like unto those of the common Eyebright, the seede is small blacke and round, and pointed at the ends, standing two together on a small foote stalke: the roote is white and round like a bulbe, composed of foure thicke coates or scales lying close together, the whole plant is without taste, and somewhat resembleth Lunatory, or *Columna* saith that the toothes are like the *Osmunda major* of *Matthiolus*, as the figure expresseth it.

The Place and Time.

The first and third are onely frequent in our Land, the former in many Meddowes and grassie places throughout our Country, and the other in many places of *Kent*, in the barren fields and waste grounds, both about Canterbury, and the rocke Cliffes, and in many other places: the rest some in *Italy*, and at *Naples*, or in *Spaine* and *Austria*: they all for the most part flowers not untill the end of Summer, the seede ripening with a white eare.

The Names.

It is called *Eufragia* and *Eufrasia*, and by some onely thought to be anciently called ὀφθαλμικὸν, (yet is ὀφθαλμικὸν not knowne, nor described by any of the former Greeke or Latine writers,) for it is of later invention, under the effects called *Ophthalmica* and *Oculatia*. The first is generally called *Eufragia* and *Eufragia*, of Eyebright by all Writers. The second is called by *Columna Eufragia latifolia*, although the leaves are lesse then those of Lunatory: the third is the *Eufragia altera* of *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and others, the *Stachys purpurea* of *Lugdunensis*, the *Odontites* of *Tabernamontanus*, the *Ericoides rubrum* of *Thalius*, and the *Orobanche Eufragia* of *Gerard*, who would needes make it a kinde of *Crateogonon*, against the saying of *Dodonæus*, from whom he hath the most that he hath, saying it cannot agree with *Crateogonon* by the defect in many parts, and yet in Correction doth so set it passe. The fourth *Lobelius* called in his *Plantarum*, *Brunella Italica*, but in his *Plantæ Euphrasiæ pratensis Italica latifolia*, and in his *Pedicularis Eufragia purpurea minor*, and is the third *Eufragia altera* of *Columna*. The fifth is the *Eufragia major sylvestris purpurea latifolia* of *Columna*. The sixth is the *Stachys purpurea latifolia* of *Lugdunensis*, *Ericoides latifolium* of *Thalius*, *Odontites flore intus* of *Tabernamontanus*, and the *Eufragia sylvestris major latifolia* of *Columna*. The last *Columna* calleth *Anonyma radice Ebuli*, and *Eufragia lutea Asphodeli radice squammata*. The *Italians* and *Spaniards* call it *Eufragia*, the *French Eufraise*, the *Germans Augentrost*, the *Dutch Oogh-troost*, and we Eyebright.

The Vertues.

The bitter taste that is herein the wetht it to be hot and dry, and is especially used for all the diseases of the eyes that cause dimnesse of the sight, for either the greene herbe or the dry, the juice or the distilled water is very effectuall for the said purpose, to be taken either inwardly in wine or in broaths, or to be dropped into the eyes, annointed for divers dayes together: some also make a conserve of the flowers to the same effect. Any of these prepared, it helpeth also a weake braine or memory, and restoreth them being decayed in a short time. *Hercules de Nevis*, in his booke of wines, much commendeth the Wine made of Eyebright, put into a vessell of new and before it worke (which because we cannot make in our land, I could wish that the Eyebright might be mixed up with our strong Beere in the same manner, which no doubt would worke the like effects: for Wine and our Beere having a like working, as we use with Wormewood, Scurvigrasse and the like for helpe of the nettle of the sight, and saith that the use thereof restored old men's sight, insomuch as they could read small letters with their spectacles before: as also did fellow their sight that were blinde for a long time before. If fine drinke be not to be made or had, the pouther of the dryed herbe mixed with oate meale, a few Anise seed and Fennell seede, and drunke or eaten in broth, or the said pouther made into a Lohoch with Sugar, doth either very good to the same effect.

Cap.

Chap. IV.

Speculum Veneris sive Viola pentagonia. The Corne Violet.

We have in our Corne fields in this Land, two sorts of Corne Violets a greater and a lesse which shall be shewed to you in this Chapter.

1. *Speculum Veneris maius.* The greater Corne Violet.

The greater of these Violets hath sundry slender weake trayling stalkes, lying on the ground, and rising from the roote, divided and subdivided from every joynt into branches so plentifully, that one plant growing in a good Garden ground, will be hardly covered with a pecke measure, thicke set without order, with small and long somewhat long leaves, slightly dented or rather waved on the edges, at every leafe from the middle upward, commeth forth a flower, of the bignesse of a two pence, so as that five hundred flowers almost, will be seene open at once, a goodly spectacle) set in a fine pointed greene huske, of a faire purplish blew colour, made of one whole leafe, pleated into five round pointed ends, white at the bottome, with a white pointell in the middle, closing up every night, and opening in the day onely, the seed is yellow, and contained in small long heads, the roote small and weedy, and annuall.

2. *Speculum Veneris minus.* The lesser Corne Violet.

The lesser sort groweth more upright like unto the little Centory, with fuller and fewer branches, more harsh or rough also in handling, the leaves are like unto the former but somewhat lesse, at each joynt almost come forth two or three flowers, standing at the ends of long ends like unto *Lysimachia filiquosa*, of the same fashion and colour as the former but so small as the eye of a little bird, never rising above the huske it standeth in, and not but in the heate of the day to be seene, which then onely layeth it selfe open, the seede is small and yellow as the former, the roote is small and annuall also.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in the Corne fields, betweene *Greenehithe* and *Dartford* in *Kent*, as also in the Corne fields about *Lilly*, a towne in the uttermost part of *Hartfordshire*, towards *Bedford*, the other about *Hamsted*, and in sundry other places in this land, being more frequent by much, and flowreth from Midsommer untill late end of *August*, untill the seede ripening in the meane time.

The Names.

We have not understood as yet by any that the lesser sort hath beene observed by any Author beyond sea but only the former, which is called *Viola tricolor* and *Gramen viride* by *Dodonæus* and *Cyparissias* and *Cynoglossa* also *Silvestris* by *Lobel*, *Viola campestris* media by *Gesner*, and *Viola arvensis*, and *Viola pentagonia* by *Tabernæmontanus* but *Speculum Veneris* by divers, from the *Dutches Frowe spiegel*, which is *Venus* looking Glasse in *English*.

1. *Speculum Veneris maius.*
The greater Corne Violet.

2. *Speculum Veneris minus.*
The lesse Corne Violet.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

but becaule it vſually groweth in Corne fields, and that ſome have called it a Violet, I have thought it fitteſt to terme it a Corne Violet, which if any liſt to alter they may at their pleaſure.

The Vertues.

We have not underſtood that any hath made triall what vertues it is endued withall, and therefore I will ſay no more thereof.

Chap. V.

Polygala. Milkewort.

Of this Milkewort beſides that there is a greater and a leſſer kinde, and each of much variety in the colour of the flowers, there are ſome other plants ſomewhat reſembling them, which could be entreated of together.

1. *Polygala major.* The greater Milkewort.

This greater kinde ſhooteth from the roote five or ſixe hard, ſlender, and flexible ſtalkes, a foote high or more, thicke ſet with ſomewhat long and narrow leaves like thoſe of Dieys wedes: the flowers grow at the toppes in a long ſpike thicke together, ſomewhat like to thoſe of Fumitory, but larger and of a fine delayed reddiſh purple colour and ſhining withall, after which follow flat poſhes, with two ſeedes in them uſually, which are long blackiſh and hairy: the roote is hard and woody, with divers fibres thereat, and ſmall long. This hath beene found to vary, the colour of the flower, eſpecially in ſhadowy and moiſt places, to be either blew or white, or mixed as the leſſer kinde is.

Varietas.

2. *Polygala minor.* The leſſer Milkewort.

The leſſer kinde groweth in all things like the former, but with lower and ſlenderer ſtalkes, yet ſomewhat hard or woody, not ſo many riſing from a roote and with fewer and ſmaller leaves on them: the flowers alſo are like but ſmaller and vary as much or rather more in their colours, ſome being of a dis-with purple, other purple and white, ſome all white, other reddiſh or of a wan colour, or overwarne red, &c. There is alſo another hereof whoſe lower leaves that ſpread on the ground are many, and rounder then in any of the former, but thoſe that grow on the ſtalkes are long like the reſt, the flowers whereof are onely blew, without any variation.

Like Varieties.

3. *Polygala Monſpeliaca.* Milkewort of *Monpelier*.

This *French* Milkewort hath upright ſtalkes a foote high, many riſing from a ſmall long white roote, with ſundry longer and narrower leaves on them ſet without order: the flowers grow one above another, in long ſpikes then in the other ſmaller, and not fully like the other, but of a reddiſh colour, the ſeede that followeth is ſmall contained in long cornered huſkes.

1. *Polygala major.*
The greater Milkewort.

2. *Polygala minor.*
The leſſer Milkewort.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. *Polygala repens.* Creeping Milkewort.

This small Milkewort hath a number of stalkes, full of branches lying and spreading on the ground, not above a handfull long, set thicke by couples with very small leaves like *Herniaria* Rupture wort: the flowers are of a whitish colour, standing among the leaves at the toppes in wharles compassing the stalkes one above another.

5. *Polygala affinis.* Bastard Milkewort.

This small plant spreadeth many weake slender round stalkes upon the ground a spanne long or more, set with sundry small leaves without order, in fashion somewhat like unto Myrtle leaves, but not so much pointed, the flowers are very beautifull, standing in a small spike one above another, with leaves amongst them, consisting of sixe leaves of a bright shining purple colour, the seede is small, contained in small huskes: the roote is made of small long and white fibres.

The Place and Names.

The first kinde groweth not in our Country that I can learne of but in *Galatia, Germany*, and the parts thereabouts, hitherto set by *Cordus*. The second is frequent with us, as well in carren and untilled places, heathes and the like, as in fertile and pasture grounds, yet there it will be more lush and large. The third about *Montpelier*, and so doth the fourth and fift and in other places in *France* not farre off. They all flower in the beginning or middle of May, and continue flowring a month, and perfect their seede presently.

The Names.

The name *Polygala* or *Polygalon* as *Fuchs* doth call it, is imposed on these plants, upon supposall that they are the *Polygala* of *Dioscorides*, but they doe but resemble it, and retain the name, and therefore *Lobel* calleth it *Polygala resembling*, as not judging it to be right, which *Gesner* also before him perceived by the bitter taste it hath, and therefore called it *Amarella*, yet according to the *Germane* vulgar name, he called it also *Cruce flos*. *Dodonæus*, *Cordus*, *Lobel*, and sundry others following the certain knowne name, call it *Polygala*, as not knowing a fitter to call it by, yet *Anguillara* seemeth to call it *Thesium*, and *Dodonæus* the *Chondrocalo*. *Cordus* called the first *Polygala vulgaris major*, and the second *minor*, although it be set amisse, for it is not *minor*. The third *Bauhinus* referreth to the *Chamæbuxus* of *Lugdunensis*, and calleth it himselfe *Polygala montana folijs Monspeliaca*. The fourth is generally called *Polygala repens* by *Lobel*, and all others that have written of it. The last is the *Chamæbuxus* of *Lugdunensis*, which *Bauhinus* calleth *Polygala* also as I doe. *Bauhinus* numbreth up among these *Polygala's*, one with a yellow flower, which he referreth to a plant that *Anguillara* found, and was like unto a Lentill, but had thicker and fuller leaves, a yellow flower and fruite in cods, which I have referred rather to the *Scorpioides leguminosa*, as I have there shewed. The *Italians* call them *Polygala*, the *Dutch* *Therbe inocent*, the *Germanes* *Creutz blumlin*, and *Ramel* the *Dutch Crosse bloomen*, and we the Crosse Gang-flower, Crosse-flower, or Milkewort.

The Vertues.

Although I shewed you before, by reason of the bitternesse of this herbe, having called it *Amarella*, saith that he found it to purge cholier, having made the tryall of it on himselfe, by steeping a handfull thereof all night in wine, and drinking it in the morning, and therefore is not likely to encrease milke in womens breasts, neither bitter nor purging thing working any such effect that we have known, and therefore cannot be the *Polygala* of *Dioscorides*, which worketh not that effect; other certainty hereof we have not yet learned, and therefore we forbeare to set downe ghesses or fallacies.

Chap. VI.

Antirrhinum sylvestre medium. The greater wild Snapdragon.

Cæsalpinus.

The wilde Snapdragon is of two sorts, one greater then another, the greater whereof riseth up usually but with one stalke, branching forth on all sides into some other, whereon are set long and somewhat narrow darke greene leaves, by couples: at the toppes of the stalkes and branches stand in fewe all places reddish purple gaping flowers, in shape like those of the garden or sowsed kinde, but farre lesse and without any white colour therein, after which come such like heads, but lesser, wherein is contained very small seede, like unto the other: the roote is small and perishing, every yeare regaining it selfe from the shed seede. We have another of this sort brought us out of *Spaine* by *Boot*, whom remembred before, whose flower was much like unto the other, saving of a bright carnation colour, the mouth or chappes being of a yellowish white, much like unto the garden kinde, but more lively for colour. As also another with milke white flowers, which spreadeth a little more then the former. The lesser sort groweth lower by the one halfe, yet bushing thicker with many, long narrow leaves not halfe so great, and the flowers very small also and whitish, the seede is small

Minus.
Rectum rubrum.
Alterum flore albo.
Minimum.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Antirrhinum sylvestre maius.*
The greater wild Snapdragon.

Antirrhinum sylvestre minus.
The leaft Snapdragon.

Sylvestre Bauhini

ſmall and blacker then the former, and the roote periſheth alike and is ſo alſo raiſed againe. *Bauhinus* hath mention of this ſort with red flowers, whoſe leaves he ſaith are like *Serpillum*, Mother of Time.

The Place and Time.

Theſe grow wilde in *Spaine*, *Italy*, *France*, and other places, but we have them onely in Gardens, where they that once ſow them, ſhall highly have them continually, if they will ſuffer them to ſhed their ſeede themſelves, and are in flower from *July* unto the end of *Auguſt*.

The Names.

They are called *Antirrhinum ſylveſtre*, and *arvenſe maius*, and *anthora & anthirrhinum*, or *anthirrhinum* by all our moderne Writers, yet ſome call them *Orontium* or *Orontium*, and *Os lupinum*. *Hermolaus Barbarus* in his ſecond Epiſtle to *Dioſcorides*, calleth it *Lychnanthes*, and ſaith that in *Candy* the people call it *Lychnanthes*.

The Vertues.

There is a little uſe of theſe wilde kindes in Phyſicke, as of the garden kindes in our dayes, although *Dioſcorides* ſaith that the leaves, flowers, and ſeede are good for the aking of the mother, to be mixed with Roſe water and honey, and that the herbe doth cauſe the Scorpion preſently to loſe the force of his poyſon, as ſoone as he toucheth it, and that the herbe applyed to the forehead taketh away the pin and web in the eyes.

CHAP. VII.

Linum ſatiuum & ſylveſtre. Manured and wilde Flaxe.

HAving divers ſorts of wilde Flaxe to ſhew you in this Chapter, I thought it beſt to preſent them with the manured kinde, and rather ſpeake thereof together, then diſtinctly in a Chapter by it ſelfe.

1. *Linum ſatiuum.* Manured Flaxe.

The manured Flaxe hath a ſlender round plaine ſtalke three foote high, beſet with ſmall long and ſoft leaves without order, branched at the toppe into three or foure ſmall branches, that bear them bearing two or three faire blew flowers, made of five round pointed leaves, with ſome threds in the middle, after which come round buttons pointed above, wherein is contained the ſhining ſmooth browne ſeede: the roote is ſmall and threddy, periſhing every yeare.

2. *Linum ſylveſtre vulgare.* The more common wilde Flaxe.

This wilde Flaxe groweth like the former, but hath greater and higher ſtalkes, more branches at the toppes, and more ſtore of blew flowers on them, the ſeede alſo is like the former, but the ſeede veſſels will hold the ſeede therein, and not breake open with the heate of the Sunne, when it is ripe, as the manured kinde will doe, which muſt be preſently gathered and kept.

3. *Linum*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Linum sylvestre flore vulgare.
Mainard Flaxe.

3. Linum sylvestre latifolium cæruleum.
Broad leafed blew wilde Flaxe.

3. *Linum sylvestre latifolium cæruleum.*
Broad leafed blew wilde Flaxe.

The wilde Flaxe riseth sometimes but with one stalke and stem with more, a foote or sometimes more high, which are stiffe, thicke, and hairy, set with greater & broader hairy leaves, then in any of the other sorts, the stalkes branch forth towards the toppes, bearing smaller leaves then those below, and larger flowers, even as great as Mallowes, of a deeper or paler blew colour, the heads containing the seede are set in the greene huskes, that hold the flowers, which open being ripe, shewing a little flat shining seede like the rest, the roote is great and lasteth after seede time, shooting new stalkes with woolly leaves on them, and to abide all the Winter: this groweth in *Hungary* and *Austria*.

Of this sort there was observed by *Clusius* in *Vienne*, one with large broad woolly leaves like it, but the flowers were white with purple veines in the leaves.

4. *Linum sylvestre latifolium luteum.*
Broad leafed yellow flowred Flaxe.

The divers stalkes of this Flaxe are round browne, and slender, with large leaves on them, and not hairy nor hard, the flowers are many that stand at the toppes of the stalkes and large, of a faire shining yellow colour, with some specks in the middle, the seede vessels are like to the seede vessels of the other, and not shining like them, the roote is thicke and crooked, with fibres growing out, and perisheth not a twelve moneth many yeares.

We make mention of one with broad leaves, more glutinous or clammy, and the flower of a pale yellow, which grew in the hilly *Bosnia*, and about Constantinople.

4. *Linum Narbon. angustifolium cæruleum vel album flore majori.*
Narrow leafed wilde Flaxe, with either white or blew flowers.

This Flaxe hath sundry stalkes, of a foote high, and ma-

7. *Linum sylvestre angustifolium luteum.*
Narrow leafed wilde Flaxe with yellow flowers.

10. *Chamælinum Clusij flore albo, sive Linum sylvestre Catharticum.* Dwarfe wilde Flaxe with white flowers, or Mill mountaine.

ny narrow long leaves on them, the flowers are very large, and are either of a pale blew, tending to an ash colour, or else white, each leafe having a purple line running through the middle, in the rest there is little difference from the former wilde sorte, the roote abiding.

6. *Linum sylvestre angustifolium flore minore.* Narrow leafed wilde Flaxe with small flowers.

The stalkes hereof are many round and thinne, a foote long, having many narrow short leaves thereon, of a blewish greene colour: the flowers are blew and no bigger then those of the manured Flaxe, the heads, seede, and rootes are like the rest.

7. *Linum sylvestre angustifolium luteum.* Narrow leafed wilde Flaxe with yellow flowers.

This yellow wilde Flaxe hath sundry stalkes halfe a yard high, with few leaves set on them like unto the manured Flaxe, the flowers are smaller then it, but of colour yellow.

8. *Linum frutex sum semper virens.* Everliving wilde Flaxe.

This Flaxe hath divers woodily stalkes of a foote high, with a number of leaves there on, somewhat thicke and narrow, of a whitish greene colour, and abiding in the Winter on the stalkes, not falling off as the rest doe, the flowers are wholly white, and a little larger then the last, standing at the toppes of the stalkes like others.

9. *Linum arborescens Creticum luteum.* The yellow shrubbie Flaxe of Candy.

This groweth like a small shrub, covered with a blackish barke, with long leaves, thicke set on the branches somewhat like unto those of Thyme but larger, comming nearest unto large Myrtle leaves, the flowers are yellow and very bitter in taste: the seede vessels are as bigge as Ciche peaces, containing foure seedes within them very like unto Flaxe seede.

10. *Chamælinum Clusij flore albo, sive Linum sylvestre Catharticum.*
Dwarfe wilde Flaxe with white flowers, or Mill mountaine.

This Dwarfe Flaxe hath many slender stalkes, of about a spanne and a halfe long, with divers small long leaves set by couples on them, and white flowers at the toppes of the branches, lesser then those of the manured, with yellow threds in the middle, the seede is small that followeth in the small round heads: the roote is long and threddy.

Flos luteus *Lobel* setteth forth another small one, not rising above foure or five inches high, with small yellow flowers.

11. *Chamælinum stellatum.* Dwarfe wilde Flaxe with starre like flowers.

This whole plant is scarce three inches high, having but one or two very small stalkes at the most, and the small leaves ending in a very sharpe point, the flowers are few and small, made of five narrow pale green leaves, pointed at the ends, and standing forth in that manner that every flower resembleth a starre, with a round embossed middle,

The

The Place and Time.

Some of these as is before said, grow in *Spaine*, some in *France* or *Germany*, and some in our owne Land also: they all are in flower for the most part from Midsommer until *August*, and some abide longer, the seede ripening in the meane time.

The Names.

Linum in Latine, and *Λινον* in Greeke, the same with as well the herbe as it groweth, as the same prepared to be spun, and when it is made into cloath also. The first is called by all Authours *Linum sativum*, and the second *Linum agreste* by *Tragus*, who saith it is sowne in the fields of *Germany* in sundry places, because it yeeldeth more flore of Flaxe, and yet is found naturally growing among Oates. The third is *Clusius* his first *Linum sylvestre tenuifolium*. The fourth is the third *Linum sylvestre* of *Clusius*. The fifth is *Clusius* his sixt and *Linum angustifolium* which *Lobel* and others call *Linum sylvestre spicatum*. The sixth is *Clusius* his *angustifolium primum*, which *Lobel* and others call *Linum sylvestre*. The seventh is the *Linum sylvestre* of *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius* and others, the *Linum sylvestre primum* of *Lobel* and may be the first *Linum sylvestre spicatum* of *Bauhinus in Prodromo*, and the *Linum angustifolium* of *Lobel*, for they differ little. The eighth is the *Linum sylvestre spicatum* of *Clusius*. The ninth is the *Linum sylvestre* of *Apuleius* in his booke *de plantis Scoticis*. The tenth is the *Chamælinum* of *Cæsius*, which is called Mill mountaine in many parts of this Land, by the Country people where it groweth. The last is called *Linum montanum flore cæruleo* by *Bauhinus*, who saith it is also called by some *Passerina minor saxatilis*. The Arabians call it *Bazar-chetan* or *Bezerchetan*, which is the seede thereof onely, the *Italians Lino*, the *Spanish Lenzolina*, the *French Lin*, the *Dutch Vlas*, and we Flaxe, and Line.

The Vertues.

There is neither leafe, flower, nor roote of Flaxe used in any medicine within us, that I know, neyther greene nor dryed, neither the juice, distilled water, or any other composition made thereof, but only the seede, and that more in outward Physicke in these dayes, although in former times, as *Galen* knoweth, that some people parched the seede for their food, taken with honey, and some used to put it into their bread, but saith he *primo ventriculo* it troubleth the stomacke, hardly digesteth, and giveth little nourishment to the body: but concerning the loosing of the belly downewards, saith he, I will neither praise nor dispraise it, yet it hath a small property to procure urine, which it doth best being parched, thus saith *Galen* of the manured kinde, but the wilde kindes differ more betweene themselves another property: The seede of Line made into poultice, mixed with honey and some pepper into an electuary, and thereof the quantity of a Nutmeg taken every day, doth helpe the cough as some say, the seede also boyled in water, and some honey put unto it and drunke, is said also to ease the paines of the body, as the collicke, and stitches, and all inflammations; if it be outwardly used also, with Fenugrecke and Linseed, and some Mallowes, a poultis being made thereof is of good use to mollify and dissolve any tumour or hardnes in any part of the body, or of the mother by sitting in the warme decoction of the seede, or to receive the hot fumes through a tunnel for the purposes being taken with Raisins (saith *Pliny*) it helpeth the obstructions of the Liver: the seede mixed with nitre or salt, and figge tree ashes, easeth the paines and hardnesse of the muscles, sinewes and arteries, mingled with figges, it ripeneth and digesteth, mixed with the wild Cowcumber roote, it draweth forth splinters, thornes, nailes or any other thing sticking in the flesh, and broken bones also: the decoction thereof made in wine and applyed to any fretting or running sore, dayeth it from spreading further: used with as much Cresses, it taketh away the nuggednesse of the nailes, and with Myrrhe, and Rosin, it helpeth ruptures, and the swellings of the cods: used with *Oile Rosen* and water, or Myrrhe and wine, it helpeth watering eyes, and mixed up with honey or hony water and applyed, it helpeth the hard kernels and swellings under the eares or throate. It taketh away also the spots and blemishes of the skin, Sunburning and other discolourings. The oyle of Linseede (besides that it is of much use for Painters to temper their colours, either on cloth, wood, stone, iron, or glasse, and to burne in lamps holding longer then the Oyle of Olives, although it giveth much more smoake and smoke) is of exceeding good use to mollifie the hardnes and shrinking of the sinewes, helpeth the hemorrhoides or piles, the riftes and chaps of the fundament, and the hardnesse and paines thereof, and of the mother; being bathed with Red-rose water it is good against burnings. The wilde Flaxe is of the like use in most things, and the more effectuall, by reason of the bitternesse in many others: the decoction thereof with the flowers doth resolve tumours and lenifie inflammations, the arteries also when they grow hard and stiffe, and the swellings and soares in the groines of Mid mountaine some small hath beene made among our people to move the body to the stoole.

Chap. VIII.

Caryophyllus Sylvestris minores. Small wilde Pinkes.

HAving shewed you so many Gilliflowers, Pinckes, sweete *Williams* and *Johns*, of beauty in my former Booke, let me also here shew the rest of that family, which are out of that respect, and doe rather delight in their owne naturall, then in any other forraine habitation, and they are of three sorts, growing either in the fields, on the mountaines, or among the rockes and stone. Of these severally in their order.

Caryophyllus arvensis. *Primus Ordo.* The first Rancke of wilde Pinckes of the Fields.

1. *Caryophyllus prolifer.* Childing Pinckes.

The wilde Pincke is but annuall, that is perishing after seede time, having a few pale greene grassie short blunt leaves lying on the ground for the first yeare, and are the next yeare carryed up with the stalkes, divided into some branches, and set by couples at the joynts, having a short thicke grayish greene huske at the toppes, out of which doe put by degrees one after another, seven or eight small faint red flowers, smaller than the smallest sparden Pincke by much, which scarce shew themselves above the brimmes of the huske: more flowres then one as I have not seene at a time out of the huske, or very seldome two, whereby they are long in flowring. In the outer huske

1. *Caryophyllus mollis.*
Cluding Pinckes.

2. *Caryophyllus arvensis flore pleno.*
The double white wilde French Pincke.

3. *Caryophyllus arvensis purpureus.*
The double purple wilde Pincke.

4. *Caryophyllus arvensis flore pleno.*
Wilde Pincke of Gerard.

husks is found after they have done flowering, so many as there shall spring long huskes as there did flowers shew forth, each containing within them small blackish seed, the roote is small white and hard, perishing every yeare, and raising it selfe by its owne sowing, or else must be sowne in the Spring.

Alter minor flore. Of this sort there is one that hath but one flower rising out of the huske, and of a paler reddish colour than the former.

3. *Caryophyllus pratensis multiplex major.*
The greater wild field Pincke.

We have in many places of our Land growing wild a small kinde of Pincke, as I may so call it, and especially by *Deptford* and *Redriffe*, which spreadeth much oftentimes, and rooting by the branches as it

groweth

groweth with small short greene leaves neer the ground, and by couples on the stalkes, with small reddish Pincke-like flowers on the toppes. Of this sort also there is a lesser growing in the chicke gravelly in our meadowes about *London*, towards *Tottenham Court*, whose roote is so small and thredly, that it will not abide transplanting, having very slender stalkes, and smaller, shorter, and greener leaves set thereon then in the former, the flowers also are smaller, and of a deepe red flaming colour sometimes but one of a stalke, and sometimes more especially under hedges and bushes that may defend it by the shadow. Of neither of both these have I any true figure, to exhibite here and I am loath to intermeddle for *Dodoens* figure because it doth not truely expresse it, save that it is *Lobels* figure of a small *Armeria*, which hath leaves among the flowers, which these have not.

3. *Caryophyllus arvensis glaber minimus*.

The smallest white wild *French* Pincke.

So neere like unto the former two sorts is this small one, his whole rootes are small, thred like and reddish, the stalkes slender, knot and joynted about a foot or lesse high, having small narrow greene leaves set singly thereon, and spreading at the toppe into many thredly branches, full of very small white flowers, consisting but of two leaves like threds.

4. *Caryophyllus coeruleus Hemspetiensium*.

The blew Pincke of *Hempsted*.

The leaves of this Pincke that grow next the ground, are so broad and like Cockes that they will be withered almost ere they be gathered, but of a whitish greene colour from whence rise sundry slender smooth joynted stalkes ruthy set halfe a foote high, bearing every one a flower at the toppe, set in a small huske, consisting of five blew round pointed leaves finely dented about the edges, but no bigger then those of the ordinary wilde *Century*, the whole plant of a little what hot and bitter.

5. *Caryophyllus arvensis hirsutus latifolius*.

Wilde hairy Sea Pinckes.

This Pincke groweth very like a garden Pincke, but of a grayish or hoary greene colour, and somewhat hairy: the flowers grow not like Pinkes in long huskes, but more like unto a small wilde Campion, of a reddish colour tending to murrey, and give smaller sent unlike to Pinckes, the roote abideth.

6. *Caryophyllus arvensis umbellatus*. Wilde Pinckes in tufts.

This wilde Pincke also doth much resemble a wilde Campion, having short broad leaves somewhat like unto the *Lychnis*, but lesse, and of an hoary greene colour, the stalkes have like leaves by couples on them, and at the toppe divers small flowers, rising all together from one joynt and each standing on a short foote stalke, resembling therein a kinde of umbell, and are some of a reddish, and others of a whitish colour. I give you here *Gerards* historie, more to please others then my selfe.

7. *Caryophyllus holosteus tomentosus*. Hoary Pinkes.

From a small creeping roote riseth sundry slender round joynted stalkes lying on the ground and dividing themselves into many branches a foote or two long or more, whereon are set leaves by couples, some of them broad and long, and others more round, yet all of them hoary white, like unto the leaves of the *Camphorina Americana* called here Live long, a life everlasting, bearing white flowers of five leaves a peece round pointed, this abideth long and spreadeth much upon the ground.

8. *Caryophyllus angustifolius tomentosus*. Hoary narrow leafed Pinckes.

This small low Pincke that scarce riseth with the stalkes an hand breadth high, which are woolly bearing asunder three parts, hath very narrow long and woolly greene leaves on them, some being longer then another, set by couples, bearing a white flower, made of five leaves, standing in a greene huske.

9. *Caryophyllus pumilus latifolius*. The low broad leafed Pincke.

This small low Pincke hath a short low stalke rising from the roote, presently dividing it selfe into two branches, which grow high, whose lower leaves next the ground are somewhat broad and short, but a little higher on the stalkes long, set and of a pale greene colour, set by couples at the joynts: each of the branches bearing at one side a pale purple white flower rising out of a husk at the stalke.

The Place and Time.

Some of these as I said grow in our owne Land, some in *Germany*, *France*, and *Spaine*, some also flower a fortnight

The Names.

The Germanes call the first *Armerius proliferus*, and *Thalius Caryophyllus sylvestris quartus*. The second hath likewise their titles as well beseemeth them, *Gerard* mentioning the first and last, the other the middle, called by *Dodonaus* as the title teareth. The fourth is called by *Lobel Asphylanthes Monspelienses*, and *Caryophyllus* and *Lychnis*, *Caryophyllus coeruleus Monspelliensium*. *Lobel* calleth the fifth *Caryophyllus holosteus* and *Caryophyllus* both it and the sixth *Holosteum Caryophyllum*. The seventh usually called with *Caryophyllus Holosteus* and *Holosteum* simply, *Dodonaus* as I take it, meaneth this which he calleth *Caryophyllus holosteus tomentosus*, and said he had not seene the flowers: And the eighth also *Caryophyllus holosteus tomentosus angusti-*

angustifolium. The last he also alleadgeth as it is in the title: I have *Englished* them all Finckes, not knowing how to entitle them.

Caryophylli Alpini, Secundus Ordo. The second Ranke of Mountaine wilde Finckes.

1. *Caryophyllus Alpinus latifolius*. Mountaine broad leafed Finckes.

This hath a small white fibrous creeping roote, and from thence rise some bending hairy stalkes, three or foure inches long, with two small broad and somewhat round pointed hairy darke leaves at each joynt, and from thence upwards come forth small foote-stalkes bearing each of them a large white flower of five leaves, standing in a greene huske, whereon afterwards standeth a long huske with seede therein.

2. *Caryophyllus Alpinus angustifolius purpurascens*. Narrow leafed mountaine wilde Finckes.

The roote of this is creeping like the last, and the stalke being somewhat hairy is three inches long, with paires of small long leaves thereon, pointed at the ends, with two or three purplish flowers at the toppes, laid open like a starre and the greene leaves of the huske, set betweene them.

3. *Caryophyllus Alpinus gramineus*. Mountaine Fincke with Grasse like leaves.

The leaves of this are very narrow, and about an inche long, of a darke greene colour like unto grasse, set by couples on the stalkes, as in others, which are a little hairy, the flowers are white made of five leaves, standing in small greene huske, out of which rise small heads with small seede in them: the roote is small and white.

4. *Caryophyllus montanus angustifolius albus*. White mountaine narrow leafed Finckes.

The stalke of this Fincke is small and reddish, three or foure inches long, having long and narrow smooth leaves thereon, and smaller white flowers at the topps then those of the last, here in this Ranke of Order mentioned.

1. *Caryophyllus Alpinus latifolius*
Broad leafed mountaine Finckes

5. *Caryophyllus minimus muscosus hispidus*
Our smallest Mosse like Fincke.

5. *Caryophyllus montanus Clusij*. *Clusius* his Mountaine Fincke.

The leaves of this fincke are fappy thicke and short, somewhat like to those of Thrift growing thick together from among whom rise hairy slender foote-stalkes, rather then stalkes, about an inch high, yet having joynts and leaves set by couples thereon, on the toppes whereof stand the flowers, each for the most part by it selfe, whose huskes are large and hollow greater also then the leaves, much the smallnesse of the plant, and of a purplish greene colour, ending in five poynts, out of which rise small pale reddish flowers of five leaves apeece.

6. *Caryophyllus minimus muscosus hispidus*. Our smallest Mosse like Fincke.

This small plant resembleth more like unto a Mosse, but that it hath some threadlike stalkes about two or three inches high, branching forth diversly, thicke set together and without order, with small short grosse greene leaves, that are very narrow, and more like haires then leaves, seldome exceeding halfe an inch in length, whereof though the most be plaine, yet some also will be parted on the side and forked like homes at the ends, at the toppes of the branches stand divers very small and scarce to be discerned, greenish white flowers, which once past, small cods with seede in them as small as dust: this spreadeth into many small tufts, roote-ing itself as it growes, and dyeth after seede time, and springing from the seede that shedded and abiding in the Winter, with such like small greene haire like leaves as stand by the sides of it, until that it encreaseth and groweth bigger, at the which plant is expected.

The Place and Time.

All these grow on hils and mountaines for the most part, the first and third in *Germany* and *Austria*, the second in *Spaine*, the fourth in *France* about *Montpelier*, the last no where but in mine owne Garden, wherein I found know, and doe flower in *July*, giving seede quickely after.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Names.

are surely found out, the foure first whereof are recorded by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* and *Prodromus*, by the names they hold here in their titles, but that he addeth *Holostius* unto them. The last I say is said, not [illegible] before that I know.

Caryophylli saxatiles, tertius ordo. Rocke Pinckes, the third Ranke.

Caryophyllus saxatilis, Ericæ folijs umbellatis corymbis. Rocke Pinkes with heath like leaves.

The Rocke Pinkes, from a slender crooked and woody roote, tendeth forth divers brownish jointed stalkes, some spanne and high, having divers short and narrow leaves at their bottomes like unto Heath, and at the [illegible] very short and hard leaves: the toppes of the stalkes are furnished with tufts of white flowers, made [illegible] leaves a peece, standing close [illegible] unto an umbell.

2. Caryophyllus saxatilis Erice folius ramosus [illegible]

White or purple Rocke Pincke, or one somewhat like it.

The [illegible] of Rocke groweth like Mosse on the ground, and doth somewhat resemble the *Ocimoides* [illegible] set forth in the 78. Chapter of this Booke, but yet is not [illegible] it hath sundry long hard branches rising from a woody roote, divided into many other lesser [illegible] with little heath like leaves, and with a number of large flowe white or purple flowers standing on their toppes.

3. Caryophyllus saxatilis fissifolius.

Cauded Rocke Pincke.

This [illegible] ever greene plant is here thrust in the [illegible] Chapter, which I thinke did never please his [illegible] for [illegible] I am sure it doth not me, but [illegible] hath [illegible] like place before, let me also [illegible] the name of Rocke pincke: but it is to [illegible] [illegible] the roote, [illegible] like unto [illegible] leaves, but much [illegible], of a whitish greene colour and [illegible] sundry [illegible] stalkes, among which rise [illegible] stalkes a [illegible] long, divided into [illegible] branches, set with a few long and narrow [illegible] small white flowers of foure leaves a peece [illegible] toppes, which are followed by very slender, and [illegible] long pods containing very small reddish seed: [illegible] continueth and holdeth the lower greene [illegible] all the winter.

The Place and Time.

These grow in the rocky grounds on hills, the first in *France*, the second in *Spaine*, on the *Pyrenean* hils, and the last from among the chinkes of the Rockes in *Italy*, and flowre when the rest doe.

2. *Caryophyllus saxatilis flore albo & purpureo rotundifolius.*
White or purple Rocke Pincke, or one somewhat like it.

The Names.

The names of these are likewise mentioned by *Bauhinus*, who hath given them the same titles that they are here set downe, yet I take the second to be called by *Antonio Donati Ericæ marinæ Thymifolia.*

The Vertues.

The most of these being of late invention, are of small or no use that we can understand, they must all therefore [illegible] for this time, without being further questioned.

Chap. 11.

Satyrion & Orchis. Cullions or Stones.

Of the sorts of *Orchides* there are such a number that to avoide confusion, and to bring them into some methodicall order, I must distinguish them by severall Rankes or Orders, that is unto those that have round rootes, and into those that have handed rootes, many sorts whereof have borne [illegible] *Satyrion* by divers but erroniously, and therefore to avoide that Rocke I would bring you [illegible] the lake Haven, where you may be assured that those rootes which are properly and truely [illegible] the *Satyrion* of *Dioscorides*, are those which we usually call in these dayes *Tulipa*, as I have shewed [illegible] former Booke (although Mr. *Johnson* in his *Gerard* seemeth not to take knowledge that I had there so [illegible] set it forth, but deliver'eth it as if it were the fruite of his owne travels) whereof this age hath produced [illegible] sundry sorts for cause of flowring, and forme of being, but in the placing and distinction of these [illegible] I may say almost impossible to expresse them all. I will therefore here in the first place, [illegible] but shew you the formes and names of some of them, and referre you to my Booke to see [illegible] the round rooted kindes, some have two rootes some have three, which I would

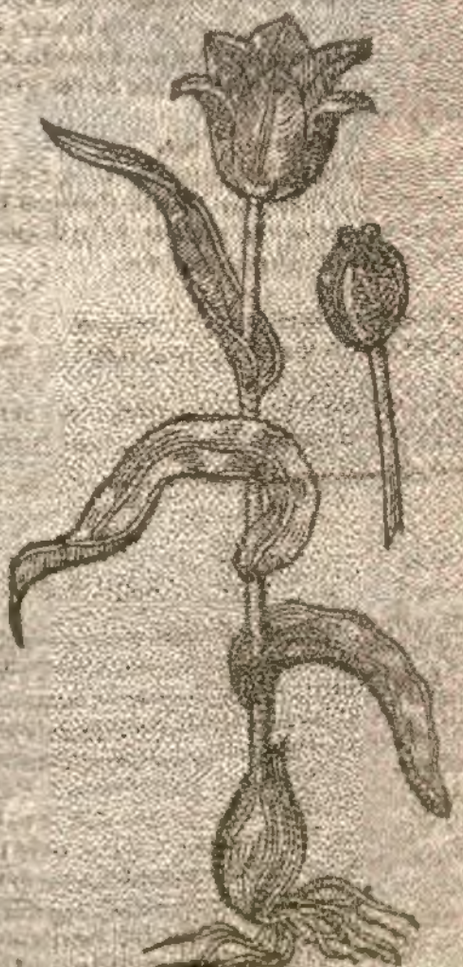
Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Sorytion flos Tulipa Bunnacicefis
The Bunnacian Tulipa.

Sorytion flos Tulipa purpurea.
The Purple Tulipa.

Sorytion flos Tulipa præcox.
The early Tulipa.

Sorytion flos Tulipa serotina.
The last Constantinople Tulipa.



Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

parate into five parts, as first into *Cynosorchides sive Testiculos caninos*, Dogges stones. Secondly into *Orchides sive Testiculos mariones*, Yonder stones. Thirdly into *Tragorchides sive Testiculos hircinos vel fœtidos*, Stinking *Orchis* or Goates stones. Fourthly into *Serapiadas vel Testiculos vulpinos*, Foxe stones. And fifthly into *Triorchides aut Satyrios varios*, Sweete Cullions or stones, in which five Ranks all the sorte of *Orchides*, that have round roots, are comprehended. And then there are the handed *Orchides*, to be entreated of lastly, which are so called because their roots are like hands, with the ends of the fingers cut short of, which shall be wholly declared together, not making any devision of parts in them, and first of the *Cynosorchides* Dogs stones, after the figures of the sute *Satyrion* or *Tulipa*.

Cynosorchis Testiculus canus, Primus Ordo. Dogges Stones the first Ranke.

This kinde of *Orchis* is distinguished into two sorts, the one hath flowers resembling hoodes, with small bodies hanging out of the midst of them, the other hath flowers like unto the bodies of men, with their armes and legs cut shorte of.

1. *Cynosorchis major latifolia.* The first great Dogges stones.

The first of these greater Dogs stones hath five or sixe broad leaves on the ground, among which riseth up a fayre green stalke, halfe a yard high, bare or without leaves, or but one or two smaller standing below, at the toppe whereof standeth a spiked head of purplish flowers, set thicke and close together, made like unto open hoods, from the middle whereof hangeth downe, a small body, as it were of a Dog, or other such creature, being of a pale purple colour at first, spotted with deeper purple spots and lines, after which come somewhat long and round small huskes, containing therein rather small dust then seede it is so small: the roote is compounded of two round white bulbes, set together like the two stones of a dog, with long fibres at the heads of them, one somewhat higher sometimes then another, and alwayes one of them which is the higher, is firme full and hard, the other lanke, wrinkled and soft, which withereth away to nothing, leaving the firme roote, which shooteth out of the flower and in the Spring another springeth and encreaseth from the side of the old one, and then that beginneth to grow lanke, while the other new one encreaseth.

Primus Dod.

2. *Cynosorchis major latifolia altera.* The great purple Dogs stones.

The other greater sort hath somewhat narrower leaves then the former, the spiked head of flowers, which is not so long nor so thicke, and the flowers of a whitish purple colour, marked with some purple spots and lines more inward, formed like open hoods, and small bodies hanging forth like the former, the seede and roote is also like the former.

Secunda Dod.

3. *Cynosorchis major spica compacta.* The greater pale purple flowred Dogs stones.

The leaves of this are somewhat narrower then the last, and sometimes spotted, the stalke also is somewhat lower, with leaves upon it, and the spiked head short and close, with the like flowers for forme, thicke set together, but somewhat pale, and of a whitish purple colour, spotted also, the roote also are like the former.

Mas 2 Lob.

1. *Cynosorchis major latifolia.*
The first great Dogs stones.

2. *Cynosorchis major latifolia altera.*
The great purple Dogs stones.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. Cynoglossa major spica simplici.
The greater pale purple flowred Dogs tongue.

5. Cynoglossa minor spica simplici.
The lesser pale purple Dogs tongue.

6. Cynoglossa sativa flos Stratiotarum major.
The greater Souldiers cullions.

7. Cynoglossa sativa flos Stratiotarum minor.
The lesser Souldiers cullions.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. *Cynosorchis latifolia minor.* The smaller pale purple Dogs stones.

The stalke riseth as high as the last, the leaves also somewhat narrow like it, and divers in like manner set upon the stalke: the flowers are not closely set but more sparsedly of a pale purple or bluish colour, spotted also, the forme sweete with open hoods and bodyes hanging forth. *Majoris altera species Lobel.*

5. *Cynosorchis angustifolia minor cæsio.* Narrow leafed Dogs stones.

The stalke hereof is not above a spanne high, having narrow long leaves below, and one or two above upon the stalke, compassing it at the bottome, of a pale greene colour: the spike whereof is furnished with a thinne long spiked head of purplish white flowers in forme as the former, representing open hoods, each flower standing in a long foote stalke. *Pseudo-*

6. *Cynosorchis militaris sive Strateumatica major,*
The greater Souldiers cullions.

The greater of these Souldiers cullions hath large leaves below, and more set on the stalke, which is halfe a yard high, the spiked head of flowers stand somewhat separate, each flower being like unto a naked little body with the armes and legs cut off, and a hood set thereon, as a legge of a Souldier with his helmet on, the hood or helmet white, and the body spotted with purple spots, the roots are great and thicke.

7. *Cynosorchis militaris rubra.*
Red flowred Souldiers cullions.

The leaves hereof are narrower, and the stalke smaller and lower then the last, scarce a foote high, the flowers also are somewhat like, the last, but of a fairer bright red colour.

8. *Cynosorchis militaris minor.*
The lesser Souldiers cullions.

This in all things like the greater of this kinde, but lesse and the flowes somewhat whiter.

9. *Cynosorchis militaris spica rubente conglomerata.*
Round headed red Souldiers cullions.

This groweth higher then the former red Souldiers cullions, and hath leaves longer, narrower and but few, the flowers grow in a round bunch together, being like them both for forme and colour, but that the lower part of the body hath foure divisions or short parts, and a very small heele behind the backside.

10. *Cynosorchis militaris latior floribus variegatis.*
Party coloured small Souldiers cullions.

This is much smaller and lower, both in stalke and flowers, then the last, the leaves are broader and shorter, and the small flowers (which make a much shorter spike) are finely parted with white and red.

11. *Cynosorchis militaris Pannonica.* *Hungarian* Souldiers cullions.

The stalke hereof is a palme high or more, with some narrow leaves thereon, the spiked head hath the small flowers like these of this kinde, the hood whereof is of a purplish colour, and the body or lippe hanging downe, cloven into foure white parts, spotted with purple, and a small spurre behinde: this hath a small weake sent. *Palma a. sesqui.*

12. *Cynosorchis militaris purpurea odorata.* Purple sweete Souldiers cullions.

This hath a stalke about a foote high, set with narrow long leaves with a long tender spiked head at the toppe: the flowers are for forme like unto these two last sorts going before this, and are differing in colour, some wholly of a fine purple colour without any spot, others are white with purple spots, and some have the hood of a deeper purple, the hollow part and the body hanging downe being white, spotted with purplish, yet all of them have a fine sweete sent. *Ubi, &c. Lond.*

13. *Cynosorchis capitulo globoso.* Round headed Orchis.

This round headed Orchis hath three or foure broad and short, smooth and pale greene shining leaves, set on the lower stalke, compassing it round at the bottome, bearing a short round head like an Ares dog at the top, and the lowermost part of the other, each flower being of a purplish red colour. *Rotundus Dalechi Lugd.*

14. *Chamæorchis Alpina flore viridi.* Dwarfe Orchis with a greene flower.

This low Orchis hath a base stalke about three inches high, above the very narrow long leaves that grow below, each side flower, the spiked head is about an inch long, with two short leaves under it, and sundry hooded green flowers thereon, the roote hath two small round bulbes. *Pseudo. 4.*

The Place and Time.

These Orchis grow in the fields of our owne Country in divers places, and many others in *Germany*, where they are better observed by *Clusius*, they flower from *May* until the middle of *June* for the most part.

The Names.

[illegible] in generall, and [illegible], this in particular, in Latine also *Orchis*, and *Cynosorchis* or *Satyrion*, I have taken some kinde or sort of these *Orchides* to be the *Satyrion* of *Dioscorides*, therein following herein *Pliny* and *Apuleius*, who made no difference betweene the *Orchis* and *Satyrion*, once forth against them, in that his *Satyrion* hath but one roote, and therefore he set forth [illegible] such as are moulded out of his owne conceit, as it is generally thought, for no such thing can [illegible] in any nature, and I have shewed you both in my former Booke, and in the preamble of this Chapter, that the right *Satyrion* of *Dioscorides*, without peradventure, both the one and the other, and that

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

the seed is like dust or rather as I thinke it should be *pulvis* or *atrum*. I have given you in the margent against every one, the severall Authour (although but one or two as this time) that hath described it before. I finde that *Dragorus* was of a strange conceit about the encreate of these kinds of *Orchides*. First that they bore no seed (for he supposed that the small seede which as I said is like dust, found in the long heades of them, after the flower is past was not the seede) for he said the heads that bore after were idle, containing nothing within them: and secondly, he thought that seeing they were not procreated by their owne seede, but that they were engendred by fornication, namely of Blacke birds, and Thrushes, that in their copulation let fall some of their sperme upon the ground, and that because they are found in greatest plenty among the woods where these birds retire, and have their chiefest food. The *Arabians* call it *Chasi alkes*, and *Chasi alchele*, the *Italians Satirione*, and *Testicoli de cane*, the *Spaniards Cayon de perro*, the *French du Satyrion*, and *Couillon de chien*, the *Germanes Knaben kraut*, *Stendelwurtz*, and *Margenschen*, the *Dutch Knabenkruit*, and *Standelcruijt*, and we in *English* (of the Apothecaries yet easily taking all to us for their use) *Satyrion* and of some Dogges stones, of others Standle wort, and Standle grasse, and of some also Orchis.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith of *Cynosorchis* that the roote thereof being boyled is eaten as other sorts of bulbes are, and that if men eate the greater, they shall beget men children, and if women eate the lesser they shall bring forth women children: And that the women in *Thessaly* give the soft roote in Goates milke to procure lust, and the dry roote to restraine it, and that the vertue of the one is extinguished by the taking of the other. *Pliny* also writeth the same words out of *Dioscorides*, yet it is generally held, by almost all now adayes, that the firme roote onely is effectuall for that purpose, and the loose or soft spongy roote to be either of no force or to hinder that effect: but most of our Apothecaries doe promiscuously take, not onely both of those roottes to use, but of all sorts of Orchides in generall.

CHAP. X.

Orchis Mario. Fooles stones.

Secundus Ordo. The second Rancke.

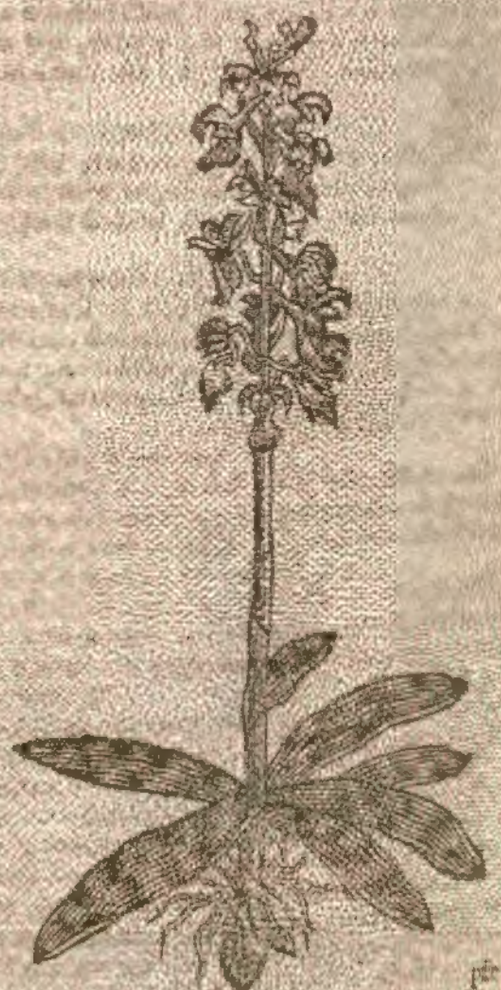
MAny of these *Testiculi* are referred by divers Authours, unto the former Rancke of *Cynosorchides*, not to regard the posture of the flowers have different shapes from them, that is of Fooles caps, with eares at them, I have thought good to speake of them apart by themselves.

1. *Orchis mario mas folijs maculatis.* The greatest male Fooles stones.

The greater sort hath five or six broad and smooth long leaves like Lillies, spotted with blacke spots on the up-

1. *Orchis mario mas folijs maculatis.*
The greatest male Fooles stones.

2. *Orchis mario altera maculata.*
Another Fooles stones with spotted leaves.



Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. Orchis Anthropophora.
The female Fooles stones.

purple, the stalke likewise hath some thereon, that compasseth it at the bottome but smaller, the spike of flowers is long and purple, each of them having an open hood or helmet like hath, with two small leaves like eares, standing upright at the sides of them, the belly that is lowest is whiter, having on the backeside a crooked heele or horne, the whole flower is sweete and very comely to behold.

3. *Orchis mas tertia altera maculata.*

Another Fooles stones with spotted leaves.

The stalke of this groweth bigger, the leaves are not altogether so large, but lying on the ground spotted in the same manner, and somewhat rounder pointed, the flowers are somewhat like the other for the forme, but of a more blew or purple colour, with a sporre behinde.

4. *Orchis mas tertia non maculosis foliis.*

Male Fooles stones unspotted.

The leaves herein are somewhat large like the last, but not spotted, the flowers are either of a deeper or paler purple colour, or somewhat dusky, or altogether white, the stalke that groweth downe, is sometimes spotted with purple spots, and sometimes it hath none, especially in those grounds that are all where.

5. *Orchis mas tertia femina.* The female Fooles stones.

This kinde hath narrower leaves, and blood-red smell like rost flowers, lying on the ground, and some standing upon the stalke: the flowers at the toppe are like those of the former, but have gaping or open hoods like the former, but of a darke blackish blood red colour, standing upright, but lye so close together that they are hardly discerned, with a heele behinde like the other flowers: this is found either of a darke violet purple colour, the middle part whiter and spotted, or else of a pale red colour, whole stalke is shorter and the leaves lesser, or else of a pale red colour, the scarlet head being thicke and short, and the flowers smaller.

5. *Orchis Anthropophora Ornithes mas.*
The male Dicapolion Fooles stones.

Testiculus morio mas Dod. Lugd.

Lob. Icon. 3. Orchis dilatata maculosis foliis.

Eluta radix fl. ochroleuca.

Testiculus mas angustifolius, Lugd.

5. Orchis

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

5. *Orchis minor folijs maculatis.* Small Foole-stones with spotted leaves.

This small Orchis hath two or three small long spotted leaues vpon the lower part of the stalke, those vpon the higher being much smaller then the other, the flowers are purple spotted and striped very finely.

6. *Orchis Anthropophora Ornades mas.* The male *Neapolitane* Foole-stones.

The stalke of this is a foote high, having leaues of the length of ones hand, and an inch broad, of a pale light greene colour, waued about the edges: the toppe of the stalke hath a tuft of flowers, red before they open, and of a faire blush colour being blowne: the forme like vnto the other, before the hood or helmet open, and small leaues like eares on the sides, with thorne armes as it were hanging downe by the body, and the lower part with legs as it were cut of.

7. *Orchis Anthropophora Ornades femina.* The female *Neapolitane* Foole-stones.

This other Foole of *Naples*, hath longer leaues, but not broader then the last, spread on the ground, and some smaller on the stalke which is higher, the spike of flowers are not so great or thicke, yet in forme like the last, but of a pale colour, spotted very thicke, as small as sand, hauing the hood greenish with purple edges.

8. *Orchis Pauphora sive capitibus cum apprimis Ornades.* The apish Foole of *Naples*.

The lower leaues hereof are thicker but broader, then the last, but those on the stalke are much longer and narrower, the spiked head of flowers is greater then the last, each of them being of a reddish purple colour, seuerally expressing the forme of an Ape as can be, but that the head is greater, as it were of a monster, couered with the small white siluer like eares or leaues that are by it, and both it and the lower part which is bipartited is spotted very finely.

The Place and *Time.*

All these sorts grow much an end in fields, and by woodsides, and many in our owne land, and the three last on the hils in *Naples*; they flower in *May* as the rest doe.

The Names.

The names of all these are expressed in their titles, and the Authours are expressed in the margent, that haue written of them, as is done in the last Chapter, which may suffice for this time.

The Vertues.

The properties of these are like those in the former Chapter, and therefore whatsoeuer is said of them may be well referred to these.

Chap. XI.

Tragorchis sive Testiculus hircinus. Stinking Goates Stones.

Tertius Ordo. The third Ranke.

These *Orchides* are so named not onely because they haue a strong foule sent like a Goate, but themselues of them haue long tailes like beards hanging downe from them.

1. *Tragorchis maxima.* The greatest Goates stones.

This greater sort hath large leaues lying next the ground, somewhat like vnto Plantaine leaues: the

1. *Tragorchis maxima.* The greatest Goates stones. 2. *Tragorchis vulgaris.* The common Goates stones.

3. *Tragorchis minor & verior.*
The lesser but truer Goatestones.

4. *Tragorchis Batavica altera.*
The Hollanders Goatestones.

flower, the stalke like wise which is halfe a yard high, hath divers leaves thereon and a small spiked head of purple flowers, set in a comely row or order, having a long crooked thred or string hanging downe from each of them, and twining themselves one within another, both the hood and the taile is spotted, and have a strong sent & the bulbes are greater in these then in many other.

2. *Tragorchis vulgaris sive Testiculus leporinus.* The ordinary Goatestones or Harestones.

This other which is the more common with us, hath longer and narrower leaves, the flowers are smaller and whiter, spotted with reddish spots, and the tailes are more twining, the smell hereof is as strong as the former, but the bulbes are lesser. *Testiculus leporinus vulg. Lob.*

3. *Tragorchis minor & verior.* The lesser but truer Goatestones.

The smell hereof causeth the name of this *Orchis*, which doth neerer resemble the ranke smell of a Goate, then the former doth, but differeth in the leaves being much lesser, and the flowers being without spurres or tailes, and somewhat like unto those noisome wormes that wex all woodlice, for their proportion, the colour whereof is somewhat of a wraith. *Tragorchis minor & verior Lob.*

4. *Tragorchis Batavica altera.* The *Hollander*, Goatestones.

This stinking *Orchis* of *Holland* that was found about the *Hage*, as also about their sea coasts, and as fittest resembling this Ranke of Order, hath three or foure narrow small leaves, compassing a low stalke, about a span long; whose top is ended in a short spiked head of flowers, of a fine purplish red colour on the inside, and paler without, having a belly or lippe hanging downe, which is remained in three parts and equall parts. *Orchis Batavica.*

5. *Tragorchis altera purpurea.* Stinking Goatestones of *Austria*.

The leaves of this *Orchis* are like Lilly leaves, of a pale greene colour, with some smaller about the stalke which is long, but the spiked head of flowers is either of a wheish or pale colour, without any spots, or else purple with some purple leaves under them, each whereof is hooded and cased with a hanging belly, notched as it were with three corners at the lipping; ranke smell hereof asketh it one of this ranke, and to be numbred with them which we shall see hereof in another place. *Orchis 5. Clus.*

The Place and Time.

The former three sorts grow chiefly in clay grounds, the other two are expressed in their tables, and flower in May.

The Names.

These foure are already mentioned by *Lobel* and *Clusius*, whose names I have enrolled in the margent how to be used at large shall be sufficient.

The Vertues.

The vertues of these Orchises differ such that the roots of these Orchises, are better then any of the other, for the purple kinde, or what other good quality they chiefly partake we cannot out of any ones experience relate unto you.

Cap.

CHAP. XII.

Orchis Serapias sive Testiculus vulpinus. Foxestones.

Quartus Ordo. The fourth Ranke.

THis fourth Ranke or order must comprehend all those sorts of *Orchides* whose flowers doe represent sundry sorts of insects, flyes, or other small creatures, which for their lustfull generation were anciently dedicated to *Apis*, who was worshipped as a God at *Canope*, not farre from *Alexandria* in Egypt, and from thence tooke the name *Serapias*.

1. *Orchis Serapias bifolia latissima.* The greatest twiblade Foxestones.

This hath onely two very large leaves, not much lesse then those of the white Ellebore or Neesewort, with divers veines running through them, greene on the upper side and paler underneath, but shining withall, the stalke riseth a cubit high, five square, with a few leaves or skins thereon, closing it as it were about, the flowers grow in a spiked head like unto others, but great and large, being either purple spotted with white, or wholly white: the roote are great and somewhat long like unto small Turneps.

Chef of Thal. descripsit.

2. *Orchis Serapias latifolia altera.* Hungarian twiblade Foxestones.

This other is very like the last, but somewhat lesser, and lower, both in leaves, stalkes, and flowers, and is found also both purple and spotted, and white as the former is.

Chef of Thal. descripsit.

3. *Orchis Serapias bifolia vel trifolia minor.* The lesser twiblade or three leafed Foxestones, or white Butterfly *Orchis*.

Orchis Spheges sive apifera Lob. sive Hermaphroditica. Bellonio fœmina Lobel.

This lesser Foxestone hath two or three large leaves next the roote, yet lesser then the last, the stalke is more then halfe a foote high, with two or three peeces thereon, and a small eare or spike of white flowers at the toppe, thinly set thereon, somewhat resembling white butterflies with their wings spread, each flower having a crooked taile behind it full of a sweete liquor.

4. *Orchis Sphegodes sive fucum referens.* The greater Drone Bee flower.

The leaves of this *Orchis* are five or six, long narrow, and ribbed like Ribwort Plantaine, yet somewhat lesse, the stalke is about a span height, bearing five or six flowers at the head thereof, in fashion somewhat like a Bumble, humble or drone Bee, as it is called, having some few small whitish purple leaves like wings above, and a brownish belly or body below.

Alterc. ejusdem.

There is a lesser sort hereof, whose flower is lesser as well as leaves, and of a more whitish greene colour.

3. *Orchis Serapias bifolia vel trifolia minor.* The lesser twiblade or three leafed Foxestones, or White Butterflye Orchis.

4. *Orchis Sphegodes sive fucum referens.* The greater Drone Bee flower.

4. *Orchis Sphegodes minor.* The lesser Wasp Orchis.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Orchis Sphegodes altera.* The Waspe Orchis.

2. *Orchis vespa Sphegodes prior Tabernæmontani primum.* The greater Gnat flower.

5. *Orchis Sphegodes altera.* The Waspe *Orchis*.

The Waspe *Orchis* hath narrower leaves then the last, the flowers stand in the same manner, and of the same fashion almost, but somewhat greater and of a browne yellow colour, the wings being a little enclining to purple. *Sphegodes altera Lob.*

Thus the new *Gerard* maketh the humble Bee *Orchis*.

6. *Orchis minor calicem referens.* The lesser Gnatflower.

The lesser Gnatflower hath three leaves usually standing below the stalke, with some few short ones up higher, the flowers are many but small, much resembling a small gnat or flye, of a yellowish browne colour, whose lower part is smaller then the greater sort. *Calicem referens Trifolia Lob. Testiculus vulpinus Lob.*

7. *Orchis Sphegodes prior Tabernæmontani vulpinus primus.* The greater Gnat flower.

The stalke hereof is greater and higher, the leaves alike are larger then the two last and smaller upon the stalkes, the flowers are fewer at the toppe but larger by much, the colour doth not much differ, but is rather sadder.

8. *Orchis Melissam fere æmula.* The hony Bee flower.

The stalke hereof is seldome a span high, the leaves thereon are few, narrow and small, turning sometimes inward, some rising upon the stalke: at the toppe usually stand two or three flowers, seldome many more each where as is in shape much like an hony Bee, that many that have not seene it before, would verily believe that it were some flying or else the carkase of a dead one, but that the upper leaves which are like wings, are of a pale blewish purple colour and the head gee paler, the body tail and round below, of a darke browne colour with some spots of yellow thereon, the nectars are small. *Orchis Melissæ facie Lob.*

9. *Orchis Myodes major.* The greater or flesh flye flower.

The greater flye flower hath three or foure, sometime broad and long smooth greene leaves next the ground, the stalke riseth about a span and a handbreadth high, with a few large flowers set at the toppe, resembling a great Flesh flye made of foure leaves, the three uppermost, and a long one lowest. *Myodes altera flore grandiore Lob.*

10. *Orchis Myodes minor.* The lesser Flye flower.

The lesser Flye flower hath some what lesser leaves and more ribbed, the stalke riseth not fully so high, the flowers stand in the same manner, very like unto the last sort, but lesser, and of a little darker colour both the bottome, and about the middle part, but paler between the wings, being of a pale colour, enclining to blew. *Myodes prima Lob.*

11. *Orchis Myodes minima.* The least Flye flower.

The least Flye flower hath three leaves narrow and ribbed, growing closer to the stalke, which is smaller and lower then the last, having two or three small flowers at the toppe like the other, but smaller, and of a brownish purple colour, somewhat spotted. *Scarabæo similes Dod.*

12. *Orchis Myodes lutea Narbonensis.* The great yellow Fly flower of *Narbone*. *Orchis Myodes lutea Lob.*

The great yellow Flye hath three or foure larger leaves then the last, full of ribs, the stalke is higher, and the flowers

8. Orchis Myodes latifolia spicata.
The broad Bee flower.

10. Orchis Myodes minor.
The lesser Fly flower.

11. Orchis Myodes latifolia flore rubro.
The great broad Fly flower of Narbone.

13. Orchis Batrachites,
Frogge Orchis.

14. Orchis Anthropophora.
The Spider flower.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

16. *Orchis Ornithophora folio maculoso.* White or purple Birds flowers.

17. *Orchis Myodes angustifolia.* The narrow leafed flye flower.

flowers much greater, and of a yellow colour, like some flyes with us.

13. *Orchis Batrachites.* Froggie Orchis, or Frog flower.

The Frogge flower hath broad and short leaves below, and narrower and longer up higher on the stalke, at the toppe whereof grow sundry yellowish flowers, resembling the bodies of Frogs, with the head and wings spread, from whence it tooke the appellation: the rootes hereof are large, a little longer, and more pointed at the bottome then of others. *Batrachites Lob.*

14. *Orchis Arachnites.* The Spider flower.

The leaves hereof are more then in the last, narrower also and longer, the stalke is not higher, and bearing but three or foure flowers at the toppe, resembling a spider in the round belly, and the small necke or partition between it and the toppe wings. *Arachnites Lobe*

15. *Orchis Psyche dicta herbacei coloris.* The greene Butter flye.

This Butter flye hath divers large smooth greene leaves next the ground, and other smaller and longer upon the stalke: the flowers are many and great, resembling Butterflyes with their wings spread abroad, of a kinde of herby greene colour, with a spurre behinde. *Ornithophil. folio lævi Lob.*

16. *Orchis Ornithophora folio maculoso.* White or purple Birds flower.

The leaves hereof are somewhat large and spotted for the most part (for there is much diversity herein, some having broad large or pointed, others narrow lesse or rounder leaves) the flowers are large and like the last, with a spurre also behind them but some are all white, others are purple, and some betweene both, of a purplish white colour like a little flowreth with the tuft tops. *Ornithophora folosa maculosa Lob.*

17. *Orchis Myodes angustifolia.* The narrow leafed Flye flower. *Orchis angustifolia, sive rotundifolia.*

This hath fewer narrower leaves then many other, standing upon the stalke, up to the toppe, where the flowers resemble small short flyes.

18. *Orchis maculosa Calamus.* Narrow leafed Flye flower of *Naples*. *Maculosa Colum.*

The stalke of this Flye flower is three foote high, having two very long leaves at the bottome, but of an one-halfe length, those that grow next on the stalke are much longer, some being a foote and a halfe long, and very narrow: those upon the height are shorter and broader, at the top are set divers flowers in a spike to a footes length, each whereof is shaped like a reede or olle hollow pipe, having a broad and long beard thereat, of a little bluish colour, with a long spurre like a sting, hanging downe broad above and small below: this is found usually but with one round root (the other I suppose being decayed and gone) with some fibres both at the head, and from the sides which is not seene in any sort of Orchis.

The Place and Time.

All these kinds grow not in one sort of ground or ayre, for some are found in woods, some in clay grounds, some in the edges of corne fields, and many sundry soiles most of them in our owne land, yet some are strangers, and are all to be seene flowring before May be come to the end of it.

The Names.

Where done with these as I have done with the rest, and given you one Author in the steede of many that hath

written of it, with the name how he calleth it, for it were too tedious to write all the fantasticles that fantall Authours have given us their sorts of Orchides.

The Vertues.

The properties of these *Orchides* are recorded in particular by *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, to be not so effectuall for Venery, but are of force to resolve swellings, and to cleanse foule vlcers and fistulaes, that is, hollow vlcers, as the vlcers of the mouth, and inflammations also, and slayeth those that are eating it raw, it dryeth much when the roote is dryed, and slayeth the flux of the belly thereby.

Chap. XIIII.

Orchis sive Testiculus odoratus. Sweete Cullions.

Quintus Ordo. The fifth Ranke.

THis fifth and last Ranke of round rooted *Orchides* must comprehend a few small ones, that smell sweet some whereof have but one, some two round rootes, others three, and some more, as shall be found.

1. *Orchis pusilla odorata.* The sweete Munke Orchis.

Stuffe. This sweete Orchis hath vsually but three small and narrow greene leaves, the stalke is of a handbreadths height, having a long narrow spike of pale greene flowers, ending in three points, and smelling like Munke, this hath but one small round roote of the bigneſſe of a peale, above which it hath long strings growing forth, by which new plants are encreased.

2. *Triorchis alba odorata major.* The greater Sweete Lady traces.

Triorchis alba spicata Lob. The great Lady traces hath sundry very sad greene shining leaves like unto the leaves of Plantane, but smaller and narrower, which rise up in *September* after the stalke with flowers is withered which doe abide greene all Winter, and perish in *May*, the slender stalke which crooketh and windeth it selfe a little, riseth up to almost a foot and a halfe long with many small white and sweete flowers, compassing it round and hanging downe, foure stand upon it: the rootes grow sometime three, and sometimes foure together, being round and fingered like to any of the former Orchides, with divers short fibres set round about them, contrary to the order observed in all the rest.

3. *Triorchis alba odorata minor.* The lesser sweete Lady traces.

Triorchis spiralis minor Lob. The lesser traces hath much smaller leaves lying neat the ground, but of the same fashion like unto a very young Plantane, the stalke is little above an handbreadth high, with some small shew of little pearcing leaves thereon, the flowers which are white dasht over with a thinne bluish, standing in thin long spikes, compassing the stalke round about, are very sweete: the rootes grow by couples, and are small somewhat long as well as round.

4. *Orchis lutea Leodiensis.*

Lady traces of Liege.

Orchis minor Leodiensis Lob. Obs. The leaves of this are somewhat more like unto a broad leafed Plantane, yet smaller and narrower, three or foure at the bottome of the stalk which hath none on it, and hath yellowish flowers like the others at the top, one above another, the roots grow three, and sometimes foure together.

5. *Orchis Frisia littoralis.*

Frisland Orchis or Lady traces.

Frisia Lob. This hath but two small round bulbes for the roote, from whence spring up two or three small, some what long and hairy leaves, yet shaped like those of the Rubwort Plantane, the stalke is above a span high, bearing small yellowish greene flowers like unto the former, and set in the same order. In the same table with this *Orchis* you have the next *Triorchis*, as *Lobel* hath given it us, from *Cassius Gemma.*

6. *Triorchis lutea altera Gesneri folio glabro.*

Yellow Traces with smooth leaves.

Triorchis lutea altera Ger. Lob. also. This hath longer leaves and smoother than the last, and stalkes and flowers very like, yellow also and sweet, the roote is compoſed of three small round bulbes.

7. *Chamæorchis latifolia Zelandica.*

The dwarfe Orchis of *Zealand.*

Orchis latifolia Lob. apparitione 8ª tertiæ Pyrenaicarum Cl. This small Orchis hath two, and sometimes three round bulbes for the rootes, covered with withish coates or skinnes, being greenish within, and sweetish in taste, the lower of these being lanke as in others, it hath two faire but small Lilly like leaves, above two inches long rising from them, some three or foure inches high: this peradventure may be the *Pseudorchis Clusij.*

6. 7. Triorchis alba major & minor.
The greater and lesser sweete Lady Traces.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. Orchis latifolia purpurea.
Purple broad leaved Orchis.

5. Orchis Mas Lanceolata cum maculis.
Spotted Orchis, or Adders tongue.

6. Triorchis, sive Orchis altera.
Yellow Traces with smooth leaves.

7. Orchis radice rotunda.
Small creeping or ball'd Orchis.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

8. *Orchis radice repente.* Small creeping or Ballard Orchis.

The roote of this Orchis, if it be one, are unlike all the rest, being many long and full of strings, growing thicke together, and enterlacing themselves one amongst another, yet have they at the upper part thereof neere under the leaves a *Cameratus* saith, some shew of small bulbes sometimes to be seene. the leaves that rise from them are thicke and somewhat broad like Plantane, of a darke greene colour, the stalke is slender hurnished at the toppe with divers white flowers spotted with blood red spots. Why *Gerard* should call this *Palma Christi*, I see no reason, when as it commeth neerer to an *Helleborine* then *Orchis*.

The Place and *Time.*

These kindes of Orchies grow in dry grounds, heaths, and waste untilled places, and the like, many of them in our Land, and others in other places, and doe all or for the most part not flower until *August* or *September*.

The Names.

These also as the former have their Addboure names set downe in the margent, and how they called them.

The Vertues.

It is recorded by some, that the rootes of these kindes of Orchides are marveilous effectuall above any other to incite Venery.

CHAP. XIV.

Orchis Palmata. Handed Orchis.

HAving shewed you all the kindes of bulbous Orchides in the Chapters going before, there doth yet remaine the other kinde of handed Orchies to be entreated of, which although they be many, yet I thinke it meete to comprehend them all in this one Chapter, without parting of them.

1. *Orchis palmata major mas sive Palma Christi mas.* The great male handed Orchis.

Palma Christi mas latifolia Park.

This male Orchis hath divers large broad and long smooth greene leaves lying on the ground, among which riseth up a round stalke, with some such leaves on it, but lesser up to the toppe, where grow a large head of pale purple flowers, spotted with a deeper purple colour, each flower having a heele of the same colour behind it: the rootes are flat and broad, two joyned together at the head, like unto handes, parted at the bottome into short peeces, as if the fingers were cut short off by the knuckles, with some fibres at the head thereof also, one of them being fame, and the other loose or spongy, as in the former Orchides, which rot and decay in the like manner.

2. *Orchis palmata major praecox angustifolia.* The great male handed Orchis with narrow leaves.

Dodon.

The rootes of this are double handed like the former, parted into three parts below: the leaves are long and

1. *Orchis palmata major mas sive Palma christi mas.*
The great male handed Orchis.

2. *Orchis palmata major praecox angustifolia.*
The great male handed Orchis with narrow leaves.

NARROW

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. Orchis palmata foemina sive Palma Christi foemina maculata flo. The female handed Orchis.

4. Orchis palmata grandis maxima Conopsea dicta. The greatest handed and hooded Orchis.

stalke through which the stalke riseth, as through a pipe, to be a cubit high, whereon is set a spiked head of flowers of a pale purple colour, with a spurre behinde, and a small leafe set with every flower at the bottome.

3. *Orchis palmata foemina sive Palma Christi foemina maculata folio.* The female handed Orchis.

The leaves hereof are long and narrow, spotted diversly with blacke spots, the stalke hath likewise some such flower leaves thereon, and a spiked head of hooded flowers, some reddish, either deeper or paler, or bluish, or else white, the lowest of them will be spotted, yet some will have none, the roots are handed like the other. *Palma Christi Ium. Lob.*

4. *Orchis palmata grandis maxima Conopsea dicta.* The greatest handed and hooded Orchis.

This riseth with a stalke two cubits high, having sundry long and narrow leaves set thereon, compassing it at the bottome, the flowers whereof are hooded like the last, but of a dainty pale purple colour, and sweet withall, and flower late. *Conopsea Lobelio.*

5. *Orchis palmata minor flore rubro.* Small handed Orchis with red flowers.

This small Orchis hath a slender stalke, with a few long and narrow leaves set thereon, smaller above then below, having a spiked head of shining red flowers: the roote is small and handed like the rest. *Purp. Orchis minor Lob.*

6. *Orchis palmata angustifolia minor.* The lesser handed Orchis with narrow leaves.

The roote of this sort is handed but lesse, and the lower divisions of them are longer, the leaves are very long and narrow, the stalke groweth a foote high, and the flowers thereon are of a pale purple colour, and the whole plant is smaller then others. *Orchis fo. Trag. Hist. stirpium.*

7. *Orchis palmata angustifolia minor odoratissima.* The sweete small handed Orchis.

This small sort hath roots like the rest, the leaves are much narrower and long almost as grasse, the stalke is small and slender with very small leaves up to the toppe, bearing thereon a small spike of pale purple flowers very sweet smelling, every one having a long and a lip hanging downe, divided at the bottome into foure parts with a little behinde. *Pedicu.*

8. *Orchis palmata cerei odoris.* Handed Orchis smelling like Cheese or Gilliflowers.

The roots of this sort are stone and narrow, the stalke slender with sundry short leaves thereon, the spiked head of flowers is long such resembling small flyes, and swelling as sweete as a Gilliflower, after which come great seede in small pooles, the roote is handed, but hath the lower divisions much longer, running downe into the ground. *Lob.*

9. *Orchis palmata Batrachites vel Myodes.* Handed Orchis resembling frogs or flyes.

The leaves and rootes of this stalke are somewhat short and broad compassing it at the bottome, the flowers are set in long spikes, and like wings as it were above, and a long small body hanging downe, and doth in some sort resemble a frog as well as a flye, the roote hath shorter divisions in one part, and longer in another. *Lob.*

10. *Orchis Castrata.* Gelded Orchis.

This hath many long narrow leaves set on a slender stalke, and smaller up to the toppe, where standeth a bending head of white flowers spotted, each resembling a flye the lower part of whose hanging body is more pointed: the roote is made of two long peeces like legs, ending in small points, and halfpeces or hands not fingers. *Lob.*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

12. Orchis palmata palustris latifolia.
Broade Marsh handed Orchis.

13. Orchis palmata palustris angustifolia.
Another Marsh handed Orchis.

12. *Orchis palmata palustris latifolia.* Marsh handed Orchis with broad leaves. *Serapias palustris latifolia Lob.*

The large and broad smooth greene leaves hereof, are set in order upon the stalke up on the top, growing smaller and smaller upwards unto the large spike of pale bluish flowers, with every one a small greenish leafe at the setting on, the roote hath long divisions at the bottomes of the hands, this flowreth more early than the ordinary paluine kind of Dogges stones.

13. *Orchis palmata palustris altera.* Another Marsh handed Orchis. *Serapias palustris Leucophylloides Lob. Orchis palustris latifolia Ger.*

The leaves of this are not so long nor broad as the last, sometimes spotted but more usually without, the flowers are likewise set like the last, but of a violet purple colour: this flowreth after the last.

13. *Orchis palmata palustris latifolia.* Another Marsh handed Orchis. *Orchis palustris latifolia Ger. Orchis palustris Lonhoider Lob.*

This differeth little from the last, but in the leaves being without spots, and in the flowers which are more white.

14. *Orchis palmata palustris maculata.* Spotted marsh handed Orchis. *Orchis Pannonica Clusii.*

The stalke hereof is tall and strong, the leaves large and full of spots, the flowers purple with greene leaves set among them.

15. *Orchis palmata, Pannonica quarta Clusii.* Hungarie handed Orchis.

The lower leaves hereof are like unto those of the white Lilly, and of a whitish greene colour without any spots or markes, and of an ungrateful rancke, the flowres are large growing spike fashion one above another, of a whitish colour without any spot, resembling a fooles coule or hood, with eares on both sides, and a broad lip hanging downe, and with a broad blade behinde, smelling somewhat strong like Elder flowres: it hath also a small whitish roote as the beare of the flower next to the stalke: the roote is handed also.

There is another sort hereof whose flowers are purple and the small leafe set at the stalke of the flower, purplish also.

16. *Orchis palmata palustris Draconis.* The marsh Dragon handed Orchis. *Cynosorchis Draconis Lob.*

The leaves of this Orchis are like unto those of the Lilly, compassing the stalke almost round at the bottome, the spike next groweth shaue, with three red and hooded flowers like the last, and greene leaves among them.

17. *Orchis palmata flore viridi.* Small mountaine handed Orchis with greene flowers. *Peristeria.*

The leaves hereof is handed like small, the stalke is about a span high, the leaves are but a few long and narrow, the flowers greene and purple, hooded, and bellyed, parted at the bottome with a small long leafe at each of them.

18. *Orchis palmata montana maxima.* Great mountaine handed Orchis. *Serapias montana Lobelij.*

The greene are hath a stalke two cubits high, whose lower leaves are a foote long, and an inch and a halfe broad, the rest growing smaller and smaller, at the toppe standeth a spiked head of small flowers, as thicke as they can stand, of a pale greene colour, hooded and heeled, and the lower part of the lippe or belly, parted very much like hares eares, the seede of each likewise: the roote is handed like the rest with long divisions.

19. *Orchis palmata montana Lobelij.* *Lobel* his mountaine handed Orchis.

There is small difference betweene this and the foureteenth, which is the spotted marsh handed Orchis, but that

14. *Orchis palmata palustris maculata.*
Spotted marsh handed Orchis.

16. *Orchis palmata montana Pannonica.*
The mountain handed Dragon Orchis.

18. *Orchis palmata montana maculata.*
Great mountaine handed Orchis.

20. *Orchis palmata montana, radice ut antecedens.*
Spotted mountaine handed Orchis with Orchis

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

purple leaves hereof have no spots and are more broad.

Orchis palmata montana candida flore rubido, sparsa. Spotted mountaine handed white Orchis.

The leaves of this Orchis are somewhat narrow, and spotted like unto the female handed Orchis, the stalke and flowers also are like unto it, and differeth not but in the colour, which is white.

Orchis palmata angustifolia Alpina. Small mountaine handed Orchis.

This small Orchis hath very narrow leaves as small as Cresse as *Matthiolus* saith, the stalke is low and small bearing small flowers of a sad purple colour, like unto the purple flowered gendle, and of a most fragrant smell while it is fresh and greene.

The Place and Time.

Some of these Orchies grow in fields and medowes, some in moorish grounds and marshes, and others upon hils and mountaines, and flower in the moneths of *April, May*, and *June*, some earlyer and later then other.

The Names.

Every one of these hath one Authour named in the beginne that hath written of it, and how he hath called it as I have done withall the rest of this family of the Orchides.

The Vertues.

These marish stones are thought best to agree unto the *Serapiades*, and not so available to Venereous purposes, being more hearing and drying then the *Cynosorchides*, and therefore may performe the cures that the *Serapiades* doth unto, and the rest, *Camerarius* saith of this last sort that it is very profitable to stay the bloody Flixe, if the flowers be made into poulder and taken in wine, or the fresh flowers fryed with eggs into a Taste, and so eaten. The stones of all the other sorts of *Orchides* being boyled in red wine, and after they are dryed againe, made into poulder and drunke, doth stay the bloody flixe in a speedy manner.

18. *Orchis palmata tanta flore candido.* Great mountaine handed white Orchis.

Serapias candida flore montana Lob.

Dod. Camerar. descript.

Chap. XV.

Orchis abortiva five Nidus avis. Mishapen *Orchis* or Birds nest.

There are two sorts of Birds nest, the one not much differing from the other, but in the colour, the first and most anciently known, of a yellowish colour, the other of a purplish violet.

1. *Orchis abortiva rubra.* Ordinary birds nest.

The common Birds nest riseth up with upright sappy weake stalkes, having a shew of leaves on them, which are very short thin skins rather then leaves, of the same colour with the stalkes and flowers, that is of a brownish dead yellow, the flowers stand upon a spiked head, like unto that of Orchis, and of the same fashion, with huskes of dusty seede following them: the roote is composed of a number of fibres, that crosse and entangle themselves one within another very intricately.

2. *Nidus avis purpurea.* Purple birdes nest.

The purple birds nest groweth some what lower having some longer skinny leaves on the stalkes then the former with flowers on a spiked head of a very like unto the last for forme, but the whole stalke leaves, and flowers are of a violet purple colour, after which follow small seede like the other, therefore also is like the former.

The Place and Time.

Both these sorts are sometimes found in our owne Land, in Woods and low Copies, and are in flower in *May* and *June*.

The

Orchis abortiua mas. Ordinary Birds nest.

The Names.

Dodonæus calleth it *Vrtica Nigra, id est, Nidus auis*, as it is with most now adayes, it is thought also to be the *Cynosbatos terræ* of *Pliny*, *Gesner* calleth it *Orobanche*, and *Lobel Satyrium abortiuum & Orchis abortiua*. *Clusius* calleth the last *Limodoron* first, and then *Pseudolimodoron*. The *French* call it *Nid d'oiseau*, the *Germans Maulbeer dracken*, the *Dutch Vogelnest*, and we in *English* Birds nest, or Goote nest, from the platting of the roots like the sticks and strawes in a Crowes nest.

The Vertues.

There is no vse made of either of these that I have knowne in Physicke, or applyed to any other vse.

Chap. XVI.

Orobanche siue Limodoron vel Limodoron.
Kill herbe or herbe bane.

There hath bin found out of later dayes, diuers sorts of this fingerlesse of the earth (whereof there was but one sort or two as it is likely knowne to the ancients, or at least, no more expresly in their writings,) under these names, which shall be here shewed you: but because I haue already delivered you two sorts thereof, the one rising from Broome, called Broome rape, the other from the *Cistus*, called *Hypocistus*, which may fully be referred to this family, I will not further mention them here. I confesse they might have been placed neere the Mosses and Mushromes as being excellences of the earth, as they are, but because their flowers and seede doe more neerely resemble the former *Orchides*, I thought meerest to joyne these vnto them here.

1. *Orobanche major Monspeliaca.*
Great Herbe bane of *Montpelier*.

This kill herbe hath a long and round small roote without scales, and with some fibres under it, the stalke is great and thicke, with very short leaves thereon from the bottome vnto the middle thereof, where the flowers begin to grow, and with every one of them a larger and longer leafe: the flowers are long and browne-

2. *Orobanche flore maiore purpurascente.*
Great purple Herbe bane.

This from such a like roote with fibres thereat as the former, sendeth forth sundry stalkes with many thicke and short leaves on them sharpe at the ends, having sometimes branches rising therefrom, and sometimes two or three stalkes from the roote, and at the toppes are set with longer flowers then those of Broome rape on long foote-

1, 2. *Orobanche major Monspeliaca & flore maiore purpurascente.* Great Herbe bane of Montpelier, and the greater purple.

stalke.

1. Orobanche vulgo, Branched Broomerape,

4. Orobanche minor flore luteo. Matthioli major & minor. Toothwort or Lungwort, the greater and the lesser.

falling, yet standing in a husk, with a long thred as it were growing out of the flower that stretcheth up againe, in whose husk leaves and flowers are of a blewish purple colour.

2. *Orobanche ramosa.* Branched Herbe Ivane.

Although many of the former herbes are found with single and undeuided stalkes, yet some are found also that have very much branched, but then for the most part, they grow lower then others, and are of differing colours, some wholly of a yellow, some brownish yellow, and some blewish or purplish, for such are found in sundry places. Matthiolus remembreth a small sort hereof, that groweth lower, under Pine trees, Firre and Pitch trees, differing little or nothing, but in being of a darker colour, and the flowers whiter.

Hyppocist.

4. *Orobanche minor sive Matthioli major flore dentaria major Matthioli.* Great Toothwort or Lungwort.

Most properly may this herbe be joyned to these formerly set downe, for their neere affinity in many things: for as the roote is full of scales, as it may well be called, like as the stalkes or branches have, which consist likewise of blackish purple, shining thicke scales, lying somewhat closely, compact one upon another: in the beginning of the spring, there ariseth out from the toppes of these scaly branches, tender and brittle sappy stalkes, to the height of a foote, without any leaves, but bearing many whitish purple gaping flowers, and blackish inward, standing one by another, which afterwards grow up vessels with small seede in them.

Orobanche minor flore luteo minor. Small Toothwort or Lungwort.

This lesser sort differeth not a little from the greater, but in smaller stalkes, scaly, and more white, and in the roote, with a tender sappy whitish stalke, like the other manner, without leaves, and whitish purple flowers at the toppe, sometimes but two or three, sometimes many more. This varieth in some places being of a more purplish colour.

The Place and Time.

These plants grow very many times from the rootes of sundry herbes, and by their sappinesse draw with out the moisture thereof, strangling them, and sometimes among a field of Corne, Pulse, Hempe &c. sometimes also of themselves among the grasse and herbes, by the sides of hedges, and under the shadow of trees, and many times also in the middest of the same, but most commonly under trees, where they have much shadow, and the most flourishing and lively, yet some have beene found in flower in *August*.

The Names.

This plant called in Greeke, and *Orobanche* in Latine, doth much differ from that *Orobanche*, of *Theophrastus*, which with the stalkes of pulses killeth the *Orobus* that it growes withall, and therefore *Lugdunensis* taketh the name to be called *Orobanche* by *Theophrastus* his *Orobanche*, as I shewed before in the Chapter of the pulse, but it agreeth well with *Theophrastus* his *Limodoron*, as some have it, but more truely *Hemodoron*, some have it *Limodorum*, *quod herba dorcas*, or else *Limodorum faborum adfrens*: but *Orobanche* is the truest name in that *Theophrastus* saith, *quod radix eorum sit grandis & crassa tanquam cruore infecta*: for *Theophrastus* describeth his *Hemodoron* in such manner that *Dioscorides* doth his *Orobanche*, it is thought also to be *Pliny* his *Cynomorion*. Most Writers call them *Orobanches*, and some *Limodoron*. The *Dentaria* is called *Squamaria*, and *radix squamosa* by *Dodonæus Ambiatum*, by *Cæsalpinus Aruchidem*, and *Matthiolus*, and saith the people in *Germany* that keepe Vine yards, call it *Malus Hercules*; but generally, by all *Dentaria* and *major*, the lesser being called by *Clusius Dentaria epiphyos*, and *Dentaria coralloide radice* and many by others. The *Indians* as *Matthiolus* saith call *Orobanche Herba Tora*, because Kine eating thereof will

will gratefully grow on the wall, some else as he saith *Herba Lupa*, and some *Coda di leone*. Because we had no proper *English* name for the former sorts, and I thought it improper to call them Broome rapes, as they is called which groweth from the Broome, I have given them another *English* one, fitting their property as I take it: you may every one doe as they thinke meetest.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith of his times, that it was used to be eaten as other herbes are, either raw or boyled with pulse, which would helpe their digestion: *Galen* saith it is cold and dry in the first degree: our people doe many times use the latter sort in medicines for the Lungs, having received it as a tradition from their ancestours, and therefore called the greater Lungwort: we have no other properties of any of these herbes, to open unto you.

Chap. XVII.

Cyclamen, Sowbread.

Although I have given you in my former Booke a dozen sorts or more, of *Cyclamen* or Sowbread, for whose knowledge I must referre you thereunto, a figure of one or two being here shewed you instead of the rest, yet I have a strange plant to exhibite to your consideration, which was found and sent for a bastard kinde thereof, and withall shew you the properties of the right ours already.

Pro Cyclamino verno sparsim missa planta. A strange plant sent for a bastard Sowebread of the Spring.

It had a tuberous roote varying from the forme of the *Cyclamen* roote, being long and thicke, small at the head and broad at the bottome, with a dent in, somewhat like unto the forme of an heart, as it is pictured on the ende, or rather like those pin-pillow-purses, that poore women use to sticke their pinnes round about the brims or edges, having a hard thicke skinne of a brownish colour, with sundry hard long rough fibres underneath, and about it, from the toppe whereof rose divers somewhat round leaves a little pointed, resembling those of the ruder but smaller, some being larger and smaller then others, with three, five, or seven nerves or ribs in them, standing on a long footestalke, and of a brownish greene colour, from among which riseth up a reddish stalke, divided from the bottome into three or foure branches, with the like leaves on them; and at the head of every branch two or three small greenish yellow mossy flowers, much like unto those of the Ribes, or red Currans, with divers yellow threds in the middle.

The Place and Time.

This grew on the *Pyrenæan* hills, sent by *Venerius* to *Iohn Hoghelande*, and other his friends in the low countries, and flowring in the Spring time.

Cyclamen autumnale folio ut dicta,
The leafed Sowbread.

Pro Cyclamino verno sparsim missa planta.
A strange plant sent for a bastard Sowbread of the Spring.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Names.

I have sent this for a dittering kind of *Cyclamen*, by the title it beareth, but as the description and figure declare, it is much differing therefrom, almost in every particular, and therefore not knowing what other denomination to give it, it must hold the first imposed for me, until I or some other can better dispose of a more certainty.

The Vertues.

The plant being rare and lately found out and known but to few, I have not yet learned that any experience hath been made thereof, whether it hath any medicinal or other property therein or not: because in my former booke, I was somewhat in declaring the vertues of the true sowbread, I think good upon so fit an occasion to expatiate them further here. Although *Mesues* doth determine the degrees hereof to be hot and dry in the beginning of the third, yet he doth not so, but saith only so, *Simplicium*, that it cutteth, cleanseth & openeth the mouths of the veines, drawes and gathereth, which is plainely seene by the particular operations thereof, for the juyce of it openeth the hemorrhoides or piles, and throughly purgeth the stoole, being put up in wooll and saith *Mesues*, it avoideth tough flegme oiled in a glister: it is also mixed with such medicines as discusse swellings, kernels, and other hard knots in any part of the body: it helpeth also the pinne and webbe in the eyes, being infused with honey, as also avoideth it out of the nostrils, which *Serapio* also affirmeth, and that by snuffing up the juice, the head and braine is purged from such humours as use to offend it, the ache also, and daily paines of it, and also the Megrome. *Galen* further saith, that if a dog be bathed with the juice, it will forcibly move it downwards, and kill the broth, or to be put up in a glister, and although the roote is weaker then the juyce, yet the roote being either drunke or applyed, provoketh urine, and is profitable for those that have the yellow jaundice, to drive it forth by sweating. If after the taking of three drams thereof in powder, in Meade or honied water, they be carefully ordered to sweate: it is said also to cleanse all the deformities or discolourings of the skin, and the freckles and spots there of: as well also, is dry applyed to the region of the spleene, it easeth the hardnesse thereof. Some also saith he gave the dryed roote to them that are purse or short winded. *Matthiolus* saith that the distilled water from the roote snuffed into the nostrils, slayeth their bleeding wonderfully: and that if six ounces of that water be drunke with an ounce of the iuyce, it will slay the blood that commeth from the braine, stomacke or liver, in a wonderfull manner, if any veine be broken in them, and this is his attestation: in hinder saith he, the ouvrance there of in purging, it is to mixe there with some Masticke, or Nutmegge, or a scruple of Rubarbe: many have been holpen of the hard-nesse and swelling of the spleene, by the use the roote, which could not be holpen by other things. Treacleth also the paine and torments in the bowels, which we call the chollicke. If saith he there be sowne here of he beaten with the meath stone kernels, and bitter Almonds, and after laid to receive in a quantity to three dayes drou or two of the scorpion creature there of dropped into the eares that are deafe or have worth in them: it helpeth them: the decoction gargared with honey or Plantane water, helpeth all maner of sores in the mouth: the roote being gargled there-with, and the toothache also. *Dioscorides* saith many of the same things, and besides that the decoction thereof healeth wounds the running sores also in the head, boney, & members out of joynte, lobes or chilblaines, and the same. *Pliny* saith the roote is good against the venome of Serpents, and that it will kill Swine, which is con-trary to the received opinion of most, that they are delighted therewith, and greedily devoure the roots, after they have rooted them up, from whence came the name *Porcopinum*, Sowbread: yet *Theslius*, saith the roote is sweet to Wolves, and Foxes then Swine, and that it is not to be inwardly taken, but by good advise and caution. *Dioscorides*, and *Pliny* from him say, that if a woman that is with child doe over a plant thereof, it will cause aborion, or to be delivered before her time; but it is certainely knowne by many experiences that some of the fresh roote it-self, but much rather, the fresh roote which *Theophrastus* also affirmeth, put into a cloth and applyed at due time to the secret parts of a woman, that is in sore hard and long travaile in child birth, hath holpen them most speedy and safe delivery: the roote beaten and applyed with honey, draweth forth splinters &c. out of the flesh.

CHAP. XVIII.

Epimedium. Barren wort.

Barren wort is a pretty shrublike plant shooting forth sundry hard wood stalkes, halfe a yard or two foote high: each stalke divided for the most part into three branches: and each of them bearing three leaves a peece, which are severally, somewhat broad and round, yet pointed at the ends, hard or dry in feeling, and a little sharpely dented about the edges of a light greene colour on the upper side and whiter underneath: from the middle of some of the stalkes of leaves, shooteth forth with them the like rising up of them, a small long foote stalke of flowers not much higher then the stalkes of leaves, di-vided into sundry branches, containing on each of them three flowers a peece, separated into foure parts, as if the flower consisted but of foure leaves, when as each part hath two leaves, one lying close upon another, the inner being yel-low and smaller then the outer, which are red, so that the red edge appeareth round about the yellow, making it seem a yellow flower of foure leaves with red edges: it hath also a few yellow threds in the middle, set with small yellow tops: the whole stalke of the flowers, being of a yellowish red colour, stripe with white lines, which being past, the small long pointed cods appeare, with flattish red seede in them: the roots are small and fibrous, hard and reddish spread-ing in the ground, and delighteth both in shaddowy, rather then sunny places: the seed of the plant is ra-ther then pleasant.

Alaternus, Americanum magis frutescens.

I have had the vigor of from some of the Northerne plantations of *America*, a certaine shrubby and woodde plant, growing forth divers thicke leaves, compassed in the same manner with the former, but such leafe was twice as great: but we never saw it beare any flower or fruits with us, nor did the plant long endure with us but by and by grew weake, and in the end utterly perished, in that I cannot determine it as I would, and we could re-cover the same kinde againe: but the *Hedera trifolia*, set forth in this Worke before, commeth somewhat neere thereunto, but hath not the same, having onely three leaves at a place upon the stalkes, and not nine, that is upon those that had.

The place and Time.

Cæsalpinus saith it groweth on the mountaines of *Liguria*, *Camerarius* neere unto *Verona* in *Italy*, *Bauhinus* on the *Tyrolian* hills, and in *Romania* in shadowy wet grounds, and flowreth from *June* unto the middle of *August*.

The Names.

The *Greeke Epimedium* of *Dioscorides*, hath beene diversly interpreted by sundry writers, some taking it to be one thing, some another: for *Columna* in his *Phytobasanos*, setteth the *Epimedium* mentioned by *Dioscorides*, to be *Lunaria* the *Satyrion* for it, but by circumstances, and also that neither the *Herba Paris trifolia*, nor that *Satyrion Serapionis*, which is the *Libanotis Theophrasti* without, which long time before became rooted in the Garden of *Padua* would seeme to make *Thalius* increase the *Cultus palustris* to be *Dioscorides* his *Epimedium*, where I cannot finde at any of *Dioscorides* his readers, that he meant to set forth any other *Epimedium* then that I here shew you. So that I hereby thinke *Gesnerus* was mistaken to cause *Thalius* to meane *Caltha*, and that *Thalius* also was mistaken in taking that herbe to which he gathered it to be such in such place of the *Hercynian* hills, and kept it in a pot of dayed earth, but had fowre round leaves a little dented about the edges, standing each upon a slender footestalke, and with a tuft of small rootes as *Epimedium Dioscoridis*, which neither had such round leaves, nor such a starke or sinewy root, *Gesnerus* it is thought first entituled the *Roman Tal* (which sort in the Low-countries called *Lunaria*) whom all others that have set it forth since, have followed, not yet some make a doubt what it may be *Dioscorides* his or no. First in that he saith, *Epimedium* hath some dry twelve leaves, when as the impoency is to compound us, that it is a wonder he should so write that, it hee meant that againe he saith it seemeth not to flower one whole moneth, when as this groweth daily, yet herewith it is answered that *Dioscorides* might mistake in this, as he did in *Dracontium*, *Peplium*, *Geranion*, etc. It is likely also that *Theophrastus* should meane this of *Dioscorides*, which in his seventh Booke and eighth Chapter, he calleth *Epimedium* and saith it is a kinde of flowers, which *Hesychius* calleth also *Epimedium*, and some *Epimedium*.

The Vertues.

We have not any sure experience proved to shew but as *Dioscorides*, *Pliny* and *Galen*, have set downe of it, to be drie, cleansing and mild and not at all for inward properes more then to keepe women from growing ever-pregnant, being made into a suppositorie with oile and applied thereto: and that the repeated use thereof would make women barren can make it unlikely, as also the leaves made into a powder and taken in Wine to the quantitie

Chap. XIX.

Viola Lunaria sive Hesperis.
The white Satin flower.

There are two sorts of this Satin flower, one that dyeth after seede time, and another that abideth, both which I have so sufficiently declared in my former Booke, that I needs not further to amplifie them: I will therefore referre you thitherunto, to be enformed of them, and only here give you the figure of it.

Chap. XX.

Aquilegia. Columbines.

HEre shewed you in my former Booke so many sorts of Columbines, and of so many colours, both single and double, that I then thought there had beene no more to be set forth, yet since that time I have attained the knowledge of some others, which I thinke meete to expresse here, especially one out of *Virginia* with a single flower, which Master *John Tradescant* brought from thence.

Aquilegia Virginiana flore rubescente præcox. The early red Columbine of *Virginia*.

The *Virginian* sort differeth little from the ordinary single sort, but in these particulars: the stalke is not so tall as those of *Aquilegia*, although *Cornutus* make it a dwarfe and reddish, the leaves are smaller and some what like unto those of the *Thalictrum*, Meadow Rue, but of a paler greene colour, the flowers are of a faire reddish colour, single from the middle of the stalke to the ends, but yellowish from thence to the bottomes, the ends of whose leaves are not blunt as in ours, but little rough, and pointed, within which horned leaves there are five other paler, and of a reddish colour also, their points bending downewards, having many small white threds in the middle, tipt with yellow, after which come five pointed or horned seede vessels, with blacke shining seede within: the roote is long with many fibres thereat. Here also give you the figure of the ordinary one, that you may see the difference.

Aquilegia flore pleno maculato diversorum colorum. Double party coloured Columbines of sundry colours.

As before said, I shewed you all the varieties of colours that I then knew, but since I have seene and have some others, as first a kinde of darke red, which we call a decoy colour, both single and double, and a double with white tips therein, as is the party coloured blew, and white: I then saw two a faire double red or crimson colour, like unto the same manner with white, another spotted as well as striped, very thickely, and of a baire colour, double and striped as the rest: and another striped and sometimes spotted, of a lived colour, or betweene blacke and blew, besides the baire or Roan Columbines party coloured purple and white, and red and white.

The Place and Time.

The first was brought out of *Virginia* by Master *Tradescant*, and floweth somewhat earlier then any of our other kindes usually by a moneth.

The Names.

I have shewed in my former Booke the sundry opinions of Writers hereon, some referring it to or a thing found by the ancients, but *Cornutus* is resolute upon the point, that it was not known. And to approve one

Aquilegia vulgaris Cordifolia.
The second sort single Columbine.

Aquilegia Virginiana flore rubescente.
The first Columbine of Virginia.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

to thinke his sort that came from *Canada* (which as I take it is the same with ours of *Virginia*, howsoeuer he saith his seede rise a palme high) would by foulding the leaues, containe Water in them, and therefore would referre the name to *Aquilegia* that *Pliny* mentioneth, the pipes that conuey Water: which containeth more conceit then verity.

The Vertues.

The leaues of Columbines are commonly vsed in lotions for sore mouthes and throates, which doth best it worketh by the drying and binding quality therein. *Tragus* saith that a dramme of the seede taken in Wine with a little Saffron, doth open the obstructions of the Liuer, and is good for the yellow iaundise, and adviseth that the parties after the taking thereof should be laid to sweate well in their beds. *Cinsius* saith a Physitian in *Brussels* vsed the seede for women that were in sore trauell of childe birth, to cause a speedie delivery, being taken in Wine, and a second draught to be taken, if the first did not the effect. *Camerarius* saith that diuerse in *Spaine* did eate a peece of the roote for many daies together, to helpe those that were troubled with the Stone in the reines and kidnies. Others doe vse the decoction both of herbe and roote in Wine, putting thereto some Ambergrise, against these swoonings, that the Greekes call *Syncopia*.

CHAP. XXI.

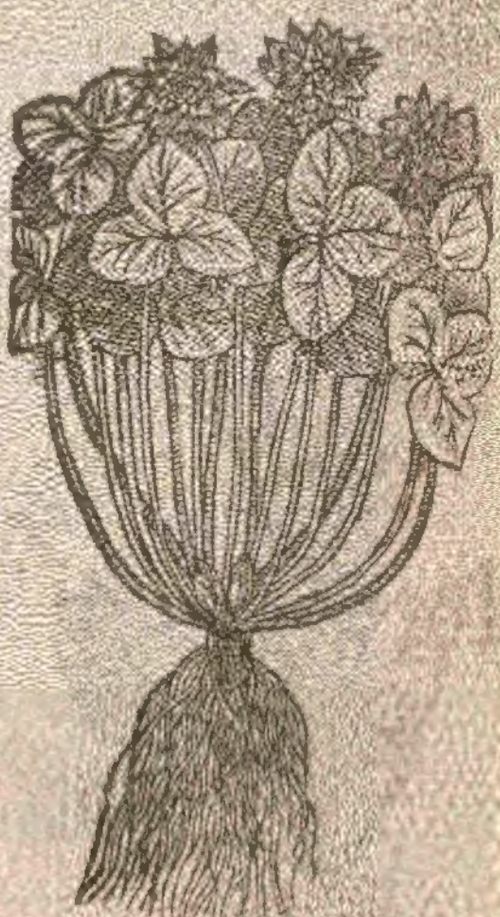
Hepatica nobilis flore trifolio. Noble Liverwort, or *Hepatica*.

Although I shewed you in my former Booke, all the sorts of *Hepatica* that then I knew, yet since Master *Tradescant* found one other sort, as I take it growing in Virginia, and brought it home with him, which differeth some what from the other sort we formerly had, the bearing very darke greene leaues, and a small white flower, with a few white and not red threds in the middle, but because I had some of the figures by me, I thought good to reuiue them in this place.

Their *Place*, *Time*, *Names*, and *Vertues* are expressed in my former Booke, whereunto I referre you, but as I there shew you, there is little Physicall vse made of them, else I would willingly haue enlarged the properties heere: their being more for pleasure to the senses then helpes for any disease.

Hepatica nobilis flore trifolio simplex.
Single Noble Liverwort.

Hepatica nobilis flore trifolio flore pleno.
Double Hepatica or Liverwort.



Cut

Chap. XXII.

Chrysanthemum & Bupthalmum. Corne Marigolde, and Oxe eye.

THere are sundry sorts of theis Golde,or Corne Marigolds to be entreated of here,some whereof grow plentifully enough, in our Cornefields, others being Straungers, we have received from beyond Sea, and some I have set forth in my former Booke, whereof I thinke good to give you the figures, of some of them,and therewith of our garden Marigolds, and referre your to the Bookes: and for the neere affinity betweene theis and the *Bupthalmum*, I thinke it not amisse to joyne them here also.

1. *Chrysanthemum segetum nostras.* The Corne Marigold of our owne Country.

This Corne Marigold hath sundry tender pale greene herby stalkes, breaking forth into some few branches, with divers long brewish greene leaves, set without order on them, being narrow at the bottome, and broader at the end, cut in a little on both edges: the flowers grow singly at the toppe of every branch, being large, growing out of greene scaly heads, and of a shining yellow colour, both the thrumme and the border of leaves about it: each leafe being broad at the point, and cut into three or foure parts, smelling a little sweete: the roote perisheth every yeare, and riseth from it owne sowing. *Matthiolus* hath set forth one of this sort, with leaves like the Feverfew. The chiefest difference in this from the former, consisteth in the leaves, which are whole and long and round pointed like those of the Daysies. *Bright leaves*

2. *Chrysanthemum segetum Regium*, *Spanish* Corne Marigold.

The stalkes here of are harder and browner then of the former, and stand more upright, the leaves are greener also, is much divided as not in on the edges, the flowers are not of so shining a yellow colour, but somewhat more yellow, the seede is small and whitish, and is bitter as the former is, although the herbe is sweete and easie to take heede and herein consisteth the chiefest difference.

3. *Chrysanthemum tenuifolium Batticum Bauh.* *Base* like *Spanish* Marigold.

In the leaves chiefly consisteth the greatest difference betweene this and the tall, for this hath sad greene leaves, very much jagged and cut into very small and fine parts, almost as small as Camomill, the flowers are yellow, and like the rest, for the leaves, they could hardly be distinguished.

4. *Chrysanthemum Hispanicum Clusij.* *Elegant* like *Spanish* Marigold.

Clusius hath *Chrysanthemum* of *Valentia* in *Spaine*, which up usually, but with one stalke of a foote high, parted into some branches, better without order, with finer leaves then the last, but of a hoary colour, the flowers stand like the rest, and of a shining gold yellow colour, but unlike in this, that this hath no border of leaves at all about the middle head, but is bare and naked.

5. *Chrysanthemum Hispanicum primum Clusij.* The first Mountaine Corne Marigold of *Clusius*.

This hath many long leaves near the ground, resembling those of the white Wormewood, in the forme and

Chrysanthemum Creticum.
Candy Corne Marigold.

Calendula multiplex, & prolifera
Double Marigolds, and like shapes on head leaves.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

leaves, the stalke is a spanne high, set with finer set leaves, and at the toppe many yellow flowers set together, like unto those of Ragge wort, the roote hath many white fibres.

8. *Chrysanthemum montanum secundum Clusij.* *Clusius* his second Mountaine Corne Marigold.

The leaves of this sort is much more finely cut, and like unto those of Southernwood, of a pale greene colour, and of an unpleasant savour, but sweet, but bitter in taste: the stalkes are divided into some branches, bearing each of them one or two flowers, greater then Camomill flowers, and without leaf, of a yellow colour wholly, without and the border, the roote hath blackish fibres.

9. *Chrysanthemum tertium eiusdem.* His third Corne Marigold.

Differeth little from the former in the leaves, being as fine cut, but are longer, thicker and greater, and the flowers grow more together, and is later then the former, and the roote hath white fibres.

10. *Chrysanthemum Hispanicum rotundiori folio.* *Spanish* round leafed Corne Marigold.

The greatest difference in this from the others, consisteth in the leaves, which are not divided at all, but are long in shape, some what round pointed, and onely dented about the edges: the flowers are greater then grow in those of the former sorts, and stalke, of a shining yellow colour, both border and middle thrumme: the roote is woody, having many strings thereat.

11. *Chrysanthemum latifolium Breghamum.* Sweete Corne Marigold of *Bresford.*

The sweete Marigold springeth up with a stalke about halfe a yard high, somewhat rough and crested, having many leaves set thereon, of foure or five inches long, and two broad, compassing it at the bottome, and growing smaller to the end, somewhat dented about the edges, with sharpe dents, from the bottome of whom come forth some what long bowe leaves, bolstering each of them a faire yellow flower, set in a greene huske or cup, having fewer or eight leaves for a border, dented at the ends, and compassing a middle thrumme, consisting of fine threds, whereunto afterwards foeth the seede, very like unto the former *Spanish* kinde, the roote perisheth yearly in like manner, the herbe is so sweete that the Slugges and Snailes doe eate it above many other herbes in the garden.

12. *Buphthalmum Matthioli sive vulgare Millefolij folijs.* The ordinarie Oxe eye.

The more common *Buphthalmum*, with us, hath sundry faire greene leaves, divided very much into sundry narrow leaves, somewhat resembling common Yarrow, and is taken to be by divers that looke but superficially thereon, but heedfully marked differeth plainely from it, the divisions not being so thicke or small, the stalkes and branches stand not so stiffe or stringly as Yarrow, and at the toppes of them beare but single flowers, fuller then the Corne Marigold, but wholly of a deepe yellow, and not shining, the seede followeth in the thrumme, the roote is hard and perisheth yearely, or abiding the second yeare after the first sowing, which the Yarrow doth not.

13. *Buphthalmum alterum Cotulæ folio.* Camomill-like Oxe eye.

The weake soppy greene bending stalkes hereof grow two foote long sometimes, with fine Camomill like leaves set dispersedly thereon, and the branches every of which beares a flower like unto the former Oxe eye, but the leaves hereof are some what larger and fewer, and yellow, the middle thrumme being of a deeper colour, and somewhat hollow.

14. *Buphthalmum flore purpurascente.* Oxe eye with purplish flowers.

This Oxe eye with purplish flowers, differeth not much from the last, in the manner of growing, or forme of leaves and flowers, but herein chiefly, that the backe of the leaves of the flowers are either wholly purplish or else

13. *Buphthalmum alterum Cotulæ folio.*
Camomill like Oxe eye.

14. *Buphthalmum flore purpurascente.*
Oxe eye with purplish flowers.

publish

13. *Euphthalmum perigrinum Alpini.* Sinuated Oxe eye.

14. *Euphthalmum Africanum tenuifolium Raii.* Thin leafed Oxe eye of Barbary.

purplish in the middle: this stalke also which in the other is greene, is more reddish in this.

13. *Euphthalmum perigrinum Alpini.* Sinuated Oxe eye.

This strange Oxe eye riseth up with diverse streight, round, slender, darke greene stalkes, three foote high, branching forth into divers parts, whereon are many small fresh greene leaves, much divided, and somewhat like to those of Fennell, the flowers are twice as large as those of Camomill, and wholly of a shining gold yellow colour, set in greene heads or husks, wherein afterwards the small long white seede is contained: the roote is long, slender and blackish, abiding fresh and not perishing after seede time. *Alpinus* misliked this of *Matthiolus*, because the leaves were not like Fennell, nor the flowers bigger then Camomill.

14. *Euphthalmum Africanum tenuifolium Raii.* Thin leafed Oxe eye of Barbary.

Although *Alpinus* supposed that he had set forth the truest Oxe eye of *Dioscorides*, yet as you may see both by the figure and description of this I here give. This is in some things defective, and this in my opinion the nearest matching the figure, it riseth up with one slender stalke, with divers long thinne leaves diversly parted, continuing greene both winter and summer before, bearing a large yellow flower at the toppe, which it branches forth, as doe the leaves and flowers on them likewise: the roote is full of strings, and perisheth after seede time.

The Place and Time.

The Corne Marigolds grow for the most part in the Corne fields, and about the borders of them, or where Corne hath beene sowne formerly, either in our owne land or in others as by their rules are to be knowne. The Oxe eyes grow all greene in the moister ground, by water courses and the like, in other Countries, but in Gardens only with us, where they are sowne, and carefully kept, and doe flower in the end of summer.

The Names.

Xyst. Stem. in Greeke is *Chrysanthemum* in Latine *ab aureo flore colore præditum*? there is much controversie among divers in respect of the Author [illegible] *Chrysanthemum*, which he saith some called also *Euphthalmum*, because whatsoever he had said of *Chrysanthemum*, he said the same in the Chapter of *Euphthalmum*, thereby inferring the Chapter of *Chrysanthemum* to be thrust into the worke of *Dioscorides*, by some others, and they are the more induced hereunto, for that neither *Pliny*, *Galen*, nor *Aëtius*, make any mention of *Chrysanthemum*, but of *Buphthalmum* only: as though they knew no other *Chrysanthemum*: but *Matthiolus* evidently disproves the error, shewing how *Dioscorides* by these several marks, doth distinguish them, saying *buphthalmum* hath narrow like leaves, which the saith in *Chrysanthemum* are onely cut or jagged: against the stalke of *Chrysanthemum* you eate as other herbes, which he doth not say of *Euphthalmum*: and lastly the flowers of *Chrysanthemum* he saith are much shining, but he saith of *Buphthalmum*, that they are greater then of Camomill, whence the flowers of *Buphthalmum* made up with waxe, is a salve to dissolve swellings and knots: but of *Chrysanthemum* he saith they apply is difficult, that lumpe thereof that hath like fat in it. There is no lesse doubt about his *Bunias*, in that herbe knowne to us should be the right, some taking the great white Daisie and *Leucoium*, and *Eruca*, the blue weede to be the right, neither of which can be so, in that they are not all yellow as *Dioscorides* saith *Buphthalmum* flowers are *Matthiolus* therefore hath set forth one, which is most commonly received by most to be the right, although both *Lobel*, *Dodonæus* and *Dalechampius* have set forth others, which they tooke to be rightest. The not

here is called *Chrysanthemum* and *Segetum* by all Writers almost, yet some and *Bauhinus* with them call it *Bellidioides*. The second hath no Author before that expresseth it. The third is very likely to be the second sort of *Chrysanthemum Creticum* of *Clusius*, which *Bauhinus* referreth to the *Achillea montana argentea tenuifolia facie Salicis*, and the *Argemone seu lactuca* of *Lugdunensis*, but neither of them truely. But the last *Chrysanthemum Creticum* of *Clusius*, I take to be that *Chrysanthemum Creticum* that I have set forth in my former Booke, and which *Cesalpinus* calleth *Bupthalmum alterum parvum candido parvo intus flore*. But *Bellidi similis Chrysanthemum Creticum minus*. The fourth is the *Chrysanthemum Valentinum* of *Clusius*, which *Lugdunensis* setteth down for the *Buphthalmum verum Dalechampij*, but *Clusius* mistaking him, tooke that he referred his *Valentinum* to *Matthiolus* his *Chrysanthemum*, and for it is a little bitter against him, but it was *Clusius* his oversight, for he saith that of *Dalechampius* is diverse from that of *Matthiolus*. *Clusius* his *Valentinum* is also referred to the *Buphthalmum Narbonense tenuifolium* of *Lobel* in his Observations, as *Bauhinus* quoteth it, which *Cesalpinus* calleth *Chrysanthemum alterum ex Dioscoride*. The three next are *Clusius* his sorts of *Chrysanthemum Alpinum*, whereof as I said before, the second is very likely to be also this third sort here expressed, or very like it. The eighth is *Lugdunensis*, his *Chrysanthemum Asyeos*, which hee saith the *Gallicians* called *Giralda*. The ninth wee received by the same name that *Bauhinus* calleth it by in his *Prodromus*, and is of *Breyn*. The tenth is generally called *Buphthalmum minus*, by most Writers, and taken to be that of *Dioscorides*, which he saith is called *Achile* also, yet some call it also *Chrysanthemum*, as *Fuchsius*, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, and *Turner*. The eleventh is mentioned onely by *Cesalpinus* in his *Arabicolon*, and by *Bauhinus* after him. The last is called by *Lobel Buphthalmum folio & facie seminis lactuca*, both in his *Adversaria* and *Icones*, and is the same with the *tenuifolium Narbonense*, in his Observations though *Bauhinus* quoteth them as differing plants.

The Vertues.

Turner finde that any Authour hath enlarged the properties of Corne Marigold, beyond that which *Dioscorides* hath set downe of it, which is to discusse that Impethuose, that hath like fat in it, and that it will helpe them that have the yellow jaundise, to have a good colour if they drinke it for some long time, continually after bathing. And of *Buphthalmum*, the Oxe eye, that the flowers made up with a cerote, doth discusse tumours, and inflamations, and helpeth the jaundise (as he saith by heare say in both these) and to get a good colour, to drinke it and bathing by continuance.

Chap. XXIII.

Tussilago montana. Mountaine Coltsfoote.

There are two or three sorts of these Coltsfoote of the Mountaine to shew you in this Chapter.

1. *Tussilago Alpina folio glabro.* Smooth leafed Mountaine Coltsfoote.

The roote hereof creepeth under ground like the common Coltsfoote, and will almost spread as much ground, from whence spring sundry round leaves, each rising by it selfe, with a long footestalke under it, and are a little notched or waved about the edges, smooth, and of a darke greene colour on the upperside, and not shining as the other, not woolly underneath, among which riseth up some stalkes, a spanne long, with a small long leafe or two thereon, and a purplish flower at the toppe composed of threads which when the seede is ripe, that with the downe sticking to it, is carryed away with the winde.

2. *Tussilago Alpina folio canescente.* Hoary Mountaine Coltsfoote.

The other Coltsfoote differeth not in forme of leaves or flowers, being also purplish, nor in the manner of growe

1. *Tussilago Alpina folio glabro.*
Smooth leafed Mountaine Coltsfoote.

2. *Tussilago Alpina folio canescente.*
Hoary mountaine Coltsfoote.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

ing, but onely that the ſtalke is woolly, and the leaves hereof are very rough, and of a darker greene ſhining colour, on the upper ſide, and more hoary or very woolly underneath. *Clusius* giveth another figure altogether not that the one differeth from the other, but to ſhow the full open flower of the one, and the cloſed and drooping of the other.

3. Tuſſilago Alpina folio oblongo. Mountaine Coltsfoote with longer leaves.

This hath five or ſix ſomewhat long leaves, riſing from a blacke roote, of the bignes of ones little finger, with ſome fibres at it, each leafe upon a foote ſtalke of an unequall length, ſome longer then others, hard, rough, hairy, and of a darke greene colour, edged about the edges, from whence riſeth the ſtalke of a cubits height, ſet with two or three narrower leaves, branched ſometimes with a large yellow moſſie flower at the toppe, which being ripe ſcatteth with the winde.

The Place and Time.

This groweth on the *Alpes* of *Auſtria*, and *Syria*, and elſewhere in *Germany*, and on Mount *Baldus* in *Italy*, and flowers in *June* in their naturall places, but in *April* and *May*, being tranſported into Gardens.

The Names.

This being but of late invention, have no other name impoſed on them then the firſt finders gave them, which is *Tuſſilago Alpina*, for to *Cluſius* doth entitle them, the firſt being his ſecond, and my ſecond his firſt, which I have ſhewed I ſtand in the Chapter of *Acoram*, ſuſpected to be the *Aſarina* of *Matthiolus*, but altogether was miſtaken therein, for although he ſeeme to deſcribe the queſtion abſolutely to be the ſame, yet he leaveth it to every one to judge as he liſt. The latter is termed by *Bauhinus* as is ſet downe in the title.

The Vertues.

Although the formes of the leaves and flowers doe route them to be referred to the Colts foote, yet it is not knowne, or to the beſt made knowne to us, of any the like faculties, any of them are endued withall, and therefore untill they can by more for themſelves let them be held to be mutes.

CHAP. XXIV.

Arctium montanum quibuſdam. A kinde of mountaine woolly plant or Beares wort.

This plant hath diverſe faire and ſomewhat large long leaves like unto Mullein, ſomewhat greene above, and hoary or very white below, and full of veines: the ſtalke is ſmooth and covered with much woolle, bearing one great head, ſcaly on the outſide, but without any prickles, and with a yellow thrumme for the flower ſtanding within it, which when it is ripe is by peece meale carryed away in the winde, with the ſeede hanging thereat, which is like unto Cummin ſeede, the roote is thicke long white and tender.

Arctium montanum quibuſdam.
A kinde of woolly plant, or Beares wort.

Arctium vulgare Caſparo.
Caſpars houſe Burdock.

years hereafter put the figure that *Dioscorides* hath. But I looke out of a Manuscript Herball of the Emperours, and whether it be the true or no, he doth not set downe, but surely I thinke both this and all the others to be *Aconites*, or but *figmenta* [illegible], they are so artificially compoſed, although but rude-ly according to the times expreſſe, like unto many others of this name, though much ſet by by others, for the heads, are like unto horns, the reaſon that he would frame it to a kinde of *Arietes*, a Horne, which differeth much from *Aconites*.

The Place and Time.

It growth among the Rockes, on the Mountaines in *Savoy*.

The Names.

It is called by ſome to be the [illegible] of *Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, and others, which *Pliny* alſo calleth *Aconitum Neapolitanum*. *Lobelius* onely doth exhibite this to view, under the name of *Aconitum quorundam*, which *Ruellius* calleth *Lappa montana alterà Lonchitis*: falling on the ſame rocke that others before him did, to put no difference betweene *Aconitum* and *Caſtanea*, when as *Dioſcorides* hath ſo punctually deſcribed them, for aſſuredly it is another plant, and hath no fellow.

The Vertues.

If this be the true *Aconitum* of *Dioſcorides*, then he ſaith that the roote and ſeede boyled in Wine, helps the Sciatica, if the decoction be held in the mouth: the ſame decoction is good for burnes, kibes, and chilblaines the haires and beards to be bathed therewith: it is alſo drunke with Wine againſt the paines of the Hip-gout *Galen* confirmeth the ſame things, ſaying it is of hot parts, and doth moderately heat the body.

Chap. XXV.

Melanthium five Nigella. Nigella in Fennell flower.

There be ſundry ſorts of *Nigella*, ſome sowne in Gardens, others growing wilde, moſt with ſingle, and ſome with double flowers of the double ſorte, and of the Spaniſh ſingle kinde, I have ſpoken already in my former Booke, the reſt ſhall follow here.

1. *Nigella Romana ſive ſylveſtris.* The Romane or ſweete ſmelling *Nigella*.

This ſweete *Nigella* groweth up to be two foote high, with many ſlender branches, and many ſmall and divided leaves on them, almoſt as ſmall as Fennell, and very like unto thoſe of the Larger beedes, at the end of every branch ſtandeth one flower, made of five blew leaves laid abroad like a ſtar, without any greene cup under the flower as in ſome ſingles and another double blew ſort, with a greene head in the middle, compaſſed with ſome few thrids, which head groweth to be the ſeede veſſell, being a little long and round, with five ſmall horne tops like hornes, ſtanding at the toppes of the heads, in which lye in ſeverall cells, ſmall blacke, and rough ſweete ſmelling ſeede: the roote is ſmall threddy and yellow, periſhing yearely.

1. Nigella

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. *Nigella sterilis sive Damascena vulgaris.* Wilde Damaske *Nigella.*

This Nigella groweth very like the former, for the greene leaves, but a little smaller and shorter, the flowers are blew, and like the former, but the head with seede is larger, and the hornes longer, the seede also without blacke usually, but sometimes a little wurrish, or yellowish, and without any tent at all. There is another of this sort as I take it, that differeth onely in bearing single white flowers, and blacke seede without tent.

A new white sort.

3. *Nigella arvensis.* Field *Nigella.*

This sort is very like the last, but groweth thicker of branches and leaves, and they shorter also, the heads are smaller and longer, & the flowers are also but of a pale blew colour, the seede is blacke and without any tent. There is of this sort another, differing little from the other, but in the flowers that being single and comely like, & both greene leaves under them, and the seede being blacke is somewhat sweete.

Another with Iulips.

4. *Nigella Creetica incana semine.* *Nigella of Candy* without tent in the seede.

This *Candy Nigella* groweth with fine cut leaves like the other, but of a darker greene colour: the flowers are small, and stand singly as others doe, at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, greenish at the first, but blewish afterwards, there is of the leaves keeping a little greeneesse still in them, with many greenish threds in the middle, not much blew: the seede is blacke like others and without tent, that followeth in such like horned heads as others: the roote is like an yellow wish and annuall.

5. *Nigella Creetica latifolia odorata.* *Candy Nigella* with broad leaves, and sweete smelling seede.

This broad leafed Nigella ariseth up from the yellowish, threddy and annuall roote, with one slender weake stalke, diuided into some branches, having long and diuided leaues set thereon, but not of the forme of the other Nigella, which are fennell like or Coliander like, but much broader and parted into diuisions, some what like ones those of Groundsell but cut into lesser and finer parts, at the toppes of each of the branches standeth single white flowers, like unto the other Nigellas, and heads some what like them succeeding, containing blacke seede also, but smelling sweetely.

6. *Nigella Creetica glaucophylla rotundifolia.* Another sweete *Candy Nigella.*

The roote of this *Candy Nigella*, are said to be harder then the rest, yet annuall like them, the stalkes that rise from thence are many, upright and slender, parted into seuerall branches, with but few leaues set thereon, the leaues below being not so finely minced as the former, that are upwards, having smaller yellowish white flowers at the toppes of them, and crowned blacke seede sharpe and somewhat sweete, contained in small bitorned heads, like two small berries.

7. *Nigella Creetica minor apii folio flosculis diuersis.* A sweete *Nigella* of *Candy* with double formed flowers.

This wonderfull kinde of Nigella (for so it is called) groweth from a small horny roote, with many slender stalkes and few branches rising from them, not much above halfe a foote high, set with long winged leaues like those of Ehrve, opposite each to other, on a middle stalke, at the toppes of each whereof standeth a large yellow flower, some what like unto the flower of a Poppy, after which come five cornered heads, containing small blacke

...long leeded: but besides these at the joynting of the branches, come forth other sorts of seede clustring together like a bunch of grapes, which are whitish, nature thus providing it with a double store, least it should fayle.

β. *Nigella Cretica flore albo simplici.* Single white Nigella with yellowish seede.

We have also in our Gardens, another single sort of Nigella, that hath come among other seedes that hath come unto us from some of our friends beyond Sea, that differeth so little from the other small sorts, that it can scarcely be discerned, except it be in the lighter greenenesse of the leaves before it come to flower, which then is whiter: the third wild sort here set downe but white: the heads also are small but formed alike, having smaller seede within them, not blacke as others are, but yellowish and without seed, and herein it is somewhat like unto the double white kinde, described in my former Booke.

The Place and Time.

The first is usually sowen in Gardens even in *Italy* or elsewhere, the other sorts grow wilde and in the fields of ...*candy, Candy, Germany, &c.* they are all annuall to be sowne in the Spring, if they doe not sow themselves: they flower in *June* and *July*, giving ripe seede in *August*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke μελάνθιον and μελάνθιον, *Melanthium* also in Latine, and *Nigella a nigro semine colore ut* ...commonly called *Gith*, divers other ballarde names have been given it, as *Salusandra* and *Papaver niger* ...from the Greeke word: all late Authours call them either *Melanthium* or *Nigella*, onely *Fuchsius* and *Cordus* ...take it to be the *Lasanum sylvestre alterum* of *Dioscorides*. The *Arabians* call it *Xanim Sunis* or *Sunis*. The ...Italians *Nigella*, the *Spaniards Alcaroel*, and *Nigrillo*, the *French Poyvrette* and *Nielle*, the *Germanes* one sort *St. ...Katherines Flowre*, that is, *St. Katherines* flower, the wilde sorts *Schwartz Kummel*, and *Schwartz Bernwurtz*, the ...*Low Dutch* sort, because they and others had a perswasion that the oyle made out of the seede was *Oleum ...Sathanæ*. We call it in *English* either Nigella after the Latine, or Fennell flower, as I doe. For the understanding of the several Authours of these: the first, second, and third, are mentioned by our later Writers, by those ...that have, or very neere them. The fourth is called by *Bauhinus Nigella Cretica* simply, and by *Clusius Mr. ...Lobels Candy*. The fifth is mentioned by *Pona* in his *Italian Booke*, the seventh by *Alpinus* in his booke of ...exotick plants. The first by *Pona* in his *Italian Balsam*. The last as I thinke is not mentioned by any Authour.

The Vertues.

The sweet smelling seedes are effectuall to many diseases, but the first kinde is onely used in medicines, the other ...two are not much worth, are in a manner refused. *Galen* saith it is hot and dry in the third degree, and of thin ...parts, and thereby it helpeth to dry up rheumes and distillations from the head, being tyed in a cloath, and smelled ...unto, being put into a cappe among other things for that purpose it doth much good: being taken inwardly ...it killeth wormes, the wormes, and wooseus courtes; it helpeth also the shortnesse of wreath, and cleanseth the ...reynes, gravell, and the slime, and provoketh urine, being taken with honey, and is a remedy against poyson, ...being drunke of the Spider *Phalangium*, and the Scorpion, and as it is said encreaseth milke in womens breasts, be-...ing boyled in Vinegar, it helpeth the tooth ache to be held in the mouth: the same used outwardly helpeth the ...scurfe, scabbes, spots, &c. in the skinne, and hard swellings also, and cleanseth the eyes: being burned, it driveth away flies, gnats, and the like, the seede was familiarly eaten in former times, being strawed on their bread, or ...kneaded as Poppy seede was. *Alpinus* saith, that the use of the first sort is very effectuall, both in tertian, and ...quotidian agues, to open obstructions especially, if the seede thereof be boyled with Vinegar and so taken, and kil-...leth wormes also.

Chap. XXVI.

Tithymalus vesicarius, The bladder bearth or spotted Peale.

Although divers have diversly thought of this plant, some referring it to the kinde of *Halicacabum*, or *Alkekengi*, Winters Cherry, others to other plants, yet finding it agreeable with none of them all, but ...to some one thing or other, in others, wanting some one thing or other. And because I could not ...finde a fitter place hereunto I might thrust it, I have kept it for this place, that some fellow may be ...found to match it with. I take therefore the description thereof thus. It riseth up and spreadeth ...much, if it have good ground to grow in having sundry slender weake stalkes, which will lie down ...upon the ground, and entangle it selfe with the claspers it hath, unlesse it be sustained with some stakes, sending ...forth many branches, and very greene leaves on all sides upon long footestalkes, being divided either into three ...parts, each whereof is much cut or cut in on the edges: at the joynts with the leaves from the middle ...of the stalkes, upwards, and at the tops of them like wise, come forth divers small whitish flowers set ...upon small footestalkes, each consisting of five small leaves apeece, which passe into small fruite, contained in ...small pouches, growing more whitish as it ripeneth, having five ridges, wherein three are the more e-...minent, and open into three parts, in each whereof lye three round hard, blackish seede, of the bignesse of a great ...Pease, marked on the side with a marke, of the forme of a white Hart, as it is usually set on the cards, or as some ...would have it the shape of one of Moonckes and Fryers. the roote is bushy or stringy, with many fibres thereat, ...perishing every yeare, at the first approach of a Winters day, whether it be ripe or no, and indeede I did never ...see it come to ripe perfection, nor but in the hottest yeare that I have sowne it.

The Place and Time.

It is brought from *Italy*, and other parts beyond Sea, but surely even they have received it from other places ...for I thinke it groweth naturally in any part of *Europe*, it flowreth as is said very late, and the seede ri-...peneth after.

The Names.

Some of late have referred it to the *Solanum pomiferum*, or *Halicacabum* of *Dioscorides*, and thereupon have ...called it *Dioscoridis peregrinum*, or *Halicacabum peregrinum*, or *peruvianum*: *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Gesner*, *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*

and others, but *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* earnestly striveth to make it the *Doryenium* of *Dioscorides*, whereunto it seemeth he was led, not onely from the severall parts of the forme thereof, except the leaves, but also from the properties of the seede, which as hee saith, he tryed in himselfe to be dangerous in provoking sleepe, if too much should be taken, although as he saith it causeth a sweeter sleepe then *Opium*, but *Matthiolus* contesteth against him for this his opinion, but sheweth no reason for it: *Dodonæus* misliking others opinions, bringeth in one of his owne, that this is *Serapio*, his *Absyng* or *Abrugi*, mentioned in his 153. Chapter, in these words: *Absyne* It is a small graine spotted with blacke and white, and like unto the graine *Maioranæ*. *Lobel* allenteth unto such of his friends as tooke it to be *Dioscorides* his *Isopyrum*, whereunto it commeth neerer as he saith, then unto any sort of *Meadow Rue*, such as *Matthiolus* gave it for, or as *Dodonæus* in his *French* kinde hath it, *Thalictrum galliarum*: but all alike, every one wanting something or other. *Lobel* calleth it the stone or rocke Fumitorie; *Cornutum*, or *Pisum Indicum*, *Cordus* greene seede, and *Tabernamontanus Cardiospermum*. Penny also saith it was called with them *Monachi Kappuzen Kraut*, *Monnekes cruydt*, or as *Gesner* saith, *Lupus Monachi*. *Lobel* also calleth it *Pisum Cordatum*, but *Bauhinus* putting it among the Peases as a sort thereof, calleth it *Pisum scandens, siliqua ventricosa oblonga maculata*.

The Vertues.

Some *Apothecaries* would make it available for faintings and other diseases of the heart, but without experience as I thinke. *Cordus* saith as is before related, take a great proportion to sleepe, even to the danger of life, if the quantity be not proportioned: I find not any of the other Authours that hath written of it, hath set downe any property they knew or heard to be in it.

Pisum Cardiacum officinarum.
The bladder like spotted Pease.

Chap. XXVII.

Delphinium sive Consolida regalis.
Larkes spurres or heeles.

Have in my former Booke shewed you all the sorts of Larkes spurres, both tame and wilde, both single and double, both simple and severall coloured, and party coloured, that I have not any more to bring in your consideration: Yet I thinke good here to present you with some figures of them, that I had by mee, and with them a kinde of different *Nasturtium Indicum*, in the forme of the leaves, which *Lobel* had formerly for both, taken as it is likely, to the life of the viewed plant, but sithence it hath beene since misliked by many others, who since his time have not obtained the like to see againe, yet that hindereth not much the verity of the thing, no more then the relation of *Hendius* the yonger, of a white flowred of this kinde, which yet have not as yet seene neither.

Delphinium sive Consolida regalis sylvestris.
Wild Larkes spurres.

Chap.

Chap. XXVIII.

Paonia. Peony.

ALthough in my former Booke I have shewed you some sorts of Peonies, which were the male, two sorts of double, and three of the female single, yet not all that are extant, whole that wanted there shall be supplyed here, with the Vermes more largely unfolded, of the male kinde I know but one sort, which is single and not double, how soever *Matthiolus*, erroniously hath excluded many therewith, wherefore I thought it not unfit to give you the figures of both sorts, that one may be known by them.

Paonia femina Hispanica simplex. The Spanish female Peony.

The female Spanish kinde is of a darke bluish roote with many fibres or strings received thence, growing with many stalkes two cubits high, which are diversly cut into divers parts like unto Fennell, of a deepe greene on the upper side, but more whitish underneath, among which spring tender pale greene stalkes, lower then others, and at the toppes of each a smaller flowers, made of eight leaves, of a more purple colour, then the ordinary double Peony and as it were, with many white threds tipt with yellow, standing about the middle incornered knop, which growing ripe, containeth within it blackish blew seede: the roote is glandulous like other female Peonies but smaller.

Paonia femina Aquilinæ folio. Columbine leafed Peony.

The third female differeth from the rest in the leaves, which hath many long cloves hanging thereat, as other female Peonies have, parted into three divisions, each producing three rounder pointed then leaves then any other, white in on the edges, of a pale greene colour on the upperside, and wholly of more whitish underneath, resembling very exactly Columbine leaves, that it will deceive the eye unlesse it be not well well in the flowers. A worthy friend *Mr. Goodyer* from whom he received the plant, which neither had nor ever flowered before, could not determine therein, notified unto him that it was a kinde of wilde Peony: but I thinke this to proceed rather from the barrennesse of the soyle, then otherwise, contradicting that opinion.

Paonia femina variegata. The party coloured Peony.

The difference of this from the other consisteth chiefly in the flowers, which are sometimes of a pale red, and sometimes of a deepe red colour wholly, and sometimes parted with both these colours, either in the leaves, or with lines and veines.

Paonia femina Lutea stamine & Ochroleuca. The female white and pale yellow Peony.

Now for the true Peonie I must deliver you but upon trust of others fidelity, that have related them, the white

Peony bearing two withered, the one *Bellonius* in his Observations, the other *Camerarius* Duke, each of them affirming that in the Mountaine *Ida* in *Candy*, there groweth in great plenty, a white Peony, and *Rosea* or Rose, and in the whole Iland there is no other sort of Peony to be found, but yet is a *promiscuous* or doubtfull sort, and hitherto since their time we have not heard of any hath enjoyed one of such a colour, unlesse *Belloni* in some Epistles should meane it that he calleth *Paeonia mas flore albo*. But *Camerarius* saith that that which passeth under their title is not perfit white, but whitish with some reddish among it, which maketh a faint blush colour. For the pale yellow, *Camerarius* also saith, that one by such a name he had out of the *Low-Countreys* of *Belgia* his Garden, but had not as then when he wrote thereof flowred with him, neither yet to this time that I write of, can I heare of any that hath it, but words enough I heare.

γ. *Paeonia femina prompsea*. The double full female Peony.

Because the leaves of this Peony have not a resemblance to those of the male, or tanfed *Lobel* to confirm his *multiformis Natura*, saying, if you behold what growes above ground, you would say it were a male, but the roots under ground, a female, and saith that *Pony* made this the *mas*, but *Dodonaeus* refuteth it in the other terms which hath longer and smaller rootes, calling it *Paeonia altera*, whereby it is plaine that one of them was transposed that way, & as I thinke a transposition of the figures in *Lobel* for the figure in *Lobels* book that he calls *Paeonia* is the first female in *Dodonaeus*, which bee saith was most common with them, as in ours, the other being brought in afterwards, which I thinke doth neerer resemble the leaves of the male, let the judicious consider this well and gain say it if it be erroneous, for although *Dodonaeus* calleth *Dodonaeus* the former, to be the most common, yet rarely I can not finde it so with those plants that are the most common female in our Country, and so he finds by his errour of divers sorts of the male, and of divers colours, and the same like wise, among the rest, which he calleth *Paeonia mas flore albo*: but as *Dodonaeus* [illegible] doth plainly distinguish betweene the male and female Peony, not by the leaves, the one white and smooth, but like unto those of the Wallnut tree, and secondly in the rootes, that they are long and not clouded, as the female, which doth utterly confound both *Belloni* and *Dodonaeus*, opinions, for both *Lobel* and *Camerarius* also, were the same *prompsea*, all the other sorts shewing themselves to be knowne by their rootes.

δ. *Paeonia femina duplici flore & pleno, ex ruberrimo flore plenissimo nata*. Double red female Peony.

Carnation red and double female Peonyes, that spring with *Cloves* of the nature of the double red.

Cloves have (as is shewing in some yeares before) from the ordinary double red Peony (which is not unlike a Rose) sowed them, and within three yeares the had plants that bore flowers, some single and some double: of the single, one bore flowers like colour most like unto the mother, but was single, resembling onely of the leaves, the ordinary female Peony: another bore a larger flower of eight leaves, whose colour was of a deeper red, running somewhat to a Sacke colour. A third bore a double flower, as great as the mother plant or greater, and of the same colour: but he said the stalke faild, neither like the mother plant in leaves, &c. whose flowers were more white and not so thicke of leaves, the colour whereof was of a deepe red, being neere the bottome of the middle bush, having some white spots in their leaves that grew in the middle.

Paeonia femina duplici flore purpureo.
The double purple female Peony.

Paeonia femina duplici flore rubro.
The double red female Peony.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. *Paonia Turcica flore pleno rubro major.* A greater double Turkish Peony.

From *Canon Arembergs*, and *John Bultel*, persons worthy of credit such *Clusius*, I received intelligence, that as yet in the garden of the Lady *Tysenac*, who was the *Presidents* Widdow, they saw growing a bluish double Peony, greater then the ordinary, and as great as the ordinary double red, yet holding the same all properties of the double bluish flowes, which use to grow whiter by standing, and to hold the leaves without shedding for long time.

The Placentes Time.

The places of the most of them are declared in their titles, or descriptions, and their flowring, &c. in their severall and proper sorts.

The Names.

[illegible] in Greeke [illegible], in Latine also *Paonia*, many other names are given thereto Greeke and Latine, *Pentorobus*, (yet some have it *Pyrobolus*) *Orobalion*, *Heraclea*, *Paonion*, *Paeonium*, *Paeonium*, *Scirocopion*, *Telasis*, *Asclepias*, *Glycyside*, and some others: in Latine also *Rosa Paeonia*, *Herba Paeonia*, *Rosa sanctorum*, and *Oberga*: in *English*, from the reed graines in the Peony called *Didia* Cowbe, and *Peonie* from *Peon*, that famous Physitian in his time. And *Asclepias* from the stirring or shaking of the Feaver-sick patient, from whence in many fabulous and deceitfull illusions of the *Ethnicks* the *Asclepias*, and *Paeonia* are reported of Peony, as may be seene in the Writings of the Ancients. *Theophrastus* in his time the male Peony roots were sold for *Dactamnus albus*, but I thinke *Theophrastus* was there in error, for verily I have seene they were the same white roots which now are taken and called *Dictamnus albus*, neither are the stones of the *Peonie* male, as I shewed before in that Chapter. In the stones of the male Peony are white streaks, which ornament the more therein, because *Theophrastus* saith, the stones of that Peony which he knew to be male, had seed like an Asse, or Unicorn, and such are the *Peonie* leaves, which also *Dioscorides* resembleth unto them, in the seventh Chapter of his first Booke, with *Dictamnus Creticus*, but not so in the stone: like *Dioscorides*, unlesse it be diverse in the *Asian* part from others. And I have seene some Herbalists, that would not be ignorant, and deceivers, to sell the white roots of the garden *Ornamithe*, to be Peony roots. These two I shall not any further explication of their sorts of *Peonies*, since *Clusius* hath made mention of all sorts, and that *Dioscorides* in sorte, and *Rhasis* doe expresse, which is the fourth. The Germanicke *Peonie*, the *Italian Peonie*, the *Spanish Rosa de Leonte*, and *Rosa Alexandrina*, the *French Pivoine*, the *Peonie Roses*, *Rosa Corallina*, *Pyngwurtz*, *Konigs krones*, and *Gichtwurtz*, the *Dutch Pioenen* and *Rose Peonien*, and in *English* Peony, or Peany.

The Vertues.

The barke of the stem, parts and drying yet not very notably hot, but according to our owne Symmetry, or attemperation, or rather a little hotter, an astringent quality also, with some sweetenesse it hath, and some sharpnesse withall, and bitternesse joyned together, whereby it is effectuall to procure womens courses, if the boggs-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

nesse of an Almond, in powder be taken in horied Wine: by the acrimony and bitternesse therein, it helpeth to open the obstructions of the liver, and kidneyes, and the yellow jaundise and stone: and by the astringent quality to stay the fluxes of the belly; but the more effectually if the decoction thereof be taken, that is made with hartshorn or red Wine: by the notable drying quality therein also saith he, I doubted not to helpe children therewith that had the falling sicknesse, by tying it about their neckes. And indeede I saw a childe freed from that disease, that had for eight whole moneths together, worne a good peece of the roote about him, and that as soone as that peece by some chance fell from about his neckes, or was taken away for tryall of the matter, he fell into the disease againe: but having a fresh one applyed to him againe, he became perfectly well: the reason whereof may be, that the spirits thereof drawne into the pores by the inward heate, and outward aire, purged the glandes, effected with the disease and cured it: for after the same manner doth the *Saxifrage* procure, that of the Liver, *Lupus*, or *Lupia*, cure the uvula, or palate of the mouth as we call it; when it is falne downe, or swollen through rheume: or as Nigella seedes being fryed, and bound in a thinne warme linnen cloath, doth dry up the chinne and troublesome distillations of rheumes, by the hot breath thereof going through the nostrils: as also if divers threeds dyed in the purple fish colour, be bound about a Viper or Scolers neckes, and it the eate through, and they afterwards bound about their owne neckes that have swellings or other diseases in their neckes and throates, doe marvailously helpe them: this be *Galens* wordes: but our age hath not only found *Galens* sayings true on children, the roote (of the male rather then the female, yea the male not the female, and that fresh, and not dry if you meane it should doe good) is to be hanged about their neckes, and that the decoction thereof is to be taken inwardly, to make it the more availeable, and that also in older persons, if the disease be not growne too old and past cure, for whom the roote of the male kinde washed cleane, stamped small when it is, and laid to infuse in a sufficient proportion of Sacke ten, twenty foure houres at the least, after strained, and given hot and fast, a good draught for sundry dayes together, before and after a full minime, untreth that notwithstanding, there be a due and orderly preparation of the body also ordained with potet drinke made of Peony, &c. as the learned Physitian can best appoint: the roote also is effectuall for women that are not sufficiently cleansed after child-birth, and for such also as are troubled with the mother, for which like wise the blacke seed being beaten to powder and given in wine, the red seedes being taken for fluxes: the blacke also taken before bed time, and in the morning also is very effectuall for such as are in their sleepe troubled with the disease called *Ephialtes*, or *Incubus*, which *Pliny* calleth *suppressio sopiens*, we usually call it the night mare, which is a suppressing both of voice and breath, and oppressing the body as it were, with some heavy burthen, striving to be eased thereof, but seeming not able nor not to call for helpe. Melancholly persons being for the most part subject to this disease: it is also good against melancholly dreames. *Matthiolus* doubteth whether our Peony, be that which *Galen* used, because many Physitians as he saith in his time failed in the tryall thereof on young children, and I am in doubt that *Tragus* his male Peony spoken of here before, was that which they used, and then no marvaile if it proved not effectuall as they expected, yet saith *Matthiolus* our Peony seedes is availeable to restore speech to those that have lost it if thirty graines be boiled be made into powder and given in Wine: it is also saith he, good against the biting of Serpents not onely to be drunke but to be laid on the bitten place, which thing *Tragus* saith of his male Peony, which as I shewed you before, is the *Ivascyamus*. The distilled water or Syrupe made of the flowers, worketh to the same effects that the roote and seede is applyed before, although more weakely. The male kinde being so rare a plant and planted but by a few, and those great lovers of rarity in this kinde, and the Female being more frequent, the one is usually put inlieu of the other.

Chap. XXIX.

Pappus sive Batatas. Potatoes.

There are divers sorts of rootes that are called Potatoes with us, serving for foode or delight, more then for medicine whereof all that are truely knowne to us, what face or forme or leaves and flowers they beare we have expressed in my former bookes: there are many more in the same quality, besides others that serve instead of bread, familiar to the Natives both of the East and West Indies, whose names or city are extant in whole Authours Works that have written of them, without any further declaration either of forme or any property, but that the rootes are eaten by them, some being of better taste then others & longer lasting, among whom as I take it the *Igname* or *Inhame* is a principall one, whereof *Scaliger* and *Clusius* afterwards have written the best information. *Clusius* saying it is also called by some *Canames*, *Ignames* and *Nuts*. All the fault of it is that some *Portugall* Ships that were taken by the *Hollanders*, had divers of these rootes in them some bigger then others: for some as he saith were as bigge as ones arme, and of a foote long or more, others lesser, and some thicke and short having some small tafts hanging out at the lower parts of them but all of them covered with an uneven and rugged barke, with many knots in them: the substance of the roote within, being white, soft, ropy, tender, and as it were kernelly, and of no unpleasant taste (that is the *Igname* for he saith he tasted it) at the first, but a little rough and sharpe afterwards: but being rosted under the embers it tasteth more tender then any Chesnut, and somewhat like a Peare, but saith he what like or least I cannot could not understand of any: onely he saith he received one that was sent him that had a sprout at the head of it which was broken off in the carriage, as the figure here expressed, it may you, but *Lobel* in his [illegible] he understand that those rootes of the *Inhame*, that were brought from *Archipelo* and *Guinea*, but without the leaves as (and differeth from those of *Spaine*, and the *Canary* Hands, which are our ordinary great [illegible] such like leaves doth *Lugdunensis* give to an *American* plant called *Hetich* whose roote is [illegible] dible. *Clusius* also speaketh of another sort of these *Inhames*, which as he saith some called *Taino* [illegible] *Portugals Inhame* as the former, which although it were like the other, yet the barke was more [illegible] as it were some knobbes thereon, with small fibres going from them, and from the head of the roote, were [illegible] hard great stringes, of a foote long, which were prickly for the most part. *Clusius* seemeth to referre [illegible] *Potatoes*, to the *Arachidna Theophrasti*, and *Lugdunensis* saith some did the *Hesiodes*, and that this *Inhame* was [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

ishered to *Theophrastus* his *Arcas similis*. But *Bauhinus* the *Dracunculus*, or *Dragons*, and *Oetum* by *Pliny*, [illegible] mens conceites, especially in things ab- [illegible] unknowne, or when they doe *rapium* with- [illegible] consideration *sententiam proferre*. But *Scalig. Exercitat.* 181. 17. seemeth to know three o- [illegible] sorts, besides the ordinary, which will abide good [illegible] perishing for a whole yeare, and therefore [illegible] *Agricolæ* use to bring them to Sea with them, and [illegible] it *Peruanæ dictorum*: the other will last nothing [illegible] that whereof that which groweth in the County of [illegible], is of an excellent relish, but that of *Mexi-* [illegible] the world, and that of *Saint Thome*, which is [illegible] yellow as a Carrot, is of most extreme: the planting [illegible] faith he, is wonderful, for it is not done by pur- [illegible] the roots into the ground, but a stalke taken [illegible] cut in long peeces, and holding some barke [illegible] and so thrust into the ground, will in five [illegible] be ready to be gathered: it hath withe, a [illegible] somewhat like unto that of the Citron tree, both [illegible] and taste, but smaller and thinner: it runneth [illegible] ground that we let not it like Hoppes: the roote like [illegible] Dragon hath store of five suckers joy- [illegible] it: this manner of planting this *Solanum* in our [illegible] I suppose is best of the *Arambee* or *Turcs*, where- [illegible] the Caffares make it there be not a mistake, it is [illegible] that these roots should be so propagated.

Chap.

CHAP. XXX.

Rosa Hierosolyma. The Rose of *Hierusalem.*

THere hath beene observed two sorts of this small plant, called the Rose of *Hierusalem*, the one accounted a wilde sort, and yet the one groweth in as barren places as the other.

1. *Rosa Hierosolyma vulgaris.* The vulgar Rose of *Hierusalem.*

The Rose of *Hierusalem* is a small bushy plant growing full of woodly brittle branches, set in a round compasse, and sundry small leaves on them, farre lesser then those of the Willow, and more neere unto the Privet: the flowers stand thicke clustring together, made of foure white leaves, growing out of long huskes, wherein afterwards is contained two small seede, the roote is long and woodly. This is said to smell somewhat sweete, but I could never finde it so, and to taste somewhat sharpe.

Rosa Hierosolyma.

2. *Rosa Hierosolyma sylvestris.*
The wilde Rose of *Hierusalem.*

The wilde sort groweth in the same manner, as the former, but the woodly stalkes are thicker and harder to breake, and hath (as it is said) neither smell nor taste.

The Place and Time.

Both these sorts grow in *Syria* and *Arabia*, as *Belonius* and *Rauwolfius* have observed in their travailes.

The Names.

It is called *Rosa de Hierusalem*, and *Hierosolymitana*, and *Rosa Mariæ*, by all that have written of it, (the Monkes as *Bellonius* saith, being the first inventers of the name, and of the superstitions they added to it, which as he saith he found none thereof growing about *Hierusalem*, but only in *Arabia*, in the desart land neere the red Sea) except *Cordus* and his Father before him, who tooke it to be *Amomum*, but saith *Anthonius Musa* contrayed that opinion for divers respects, and yet hee contumaciously would uphold his Fathers error, which sheweth how necessary it is to see the face of things growing as *Camerarius* and others, who having sowne the seede, doth say it doth in some sort represent a *Thlaspi*, having but a little sharpe taste in the branches onely and roote. *Rauwolfius* saith he found the other sort in *Syria*, growing among the rubbish, and on the houses and the store called it a wilde kinde. *Cordus* to put a distinction betweene these two sorts, called the former *Amomum* and the later *Amoma*, comparing and fitting the description of *Amomum* in *Dioscorides* unto the former and parts thereof, yet how like soever he would make it, it commeth farre short of the true *Amomum*, as it is well knowne now adayes. *Gerard* on the contrary side would referre it to a Heath, which is as farre wide as the other.

The Vertues.

It is not found vsefull in physicke for any respect that I can learne: the onely property is this, that how dry soever the plant is being brought from beyond Sea, yet if it be set in water for a while, it will dilate and open it selfe abroad, that all the inward parts may be distinctly observed how it groweth, and although the leaves are all lost, yet the seede and the vessells remaine, from whence if it be fresh, the seede taken hath growne, and will start up againe after a while, that it is taken out of the water, not as the superstitious Monkes falsely fained that it did open miraculously that night that our Saviour was borne, and that it would doe so in what house soever it is, when the woman with childe abiding therein, shall be neere her time of delivery for with greyhure as I said it will open, and not without it.

ARBO-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

ARBORES, ET FRVTICES.

TREES AND SHRVBS.

CLASSIS DECIMA SEXTA.

THE SIXTEENTH TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

Quercus. The Oke.

IN this Classis, I am to shew you all those kindes of Trees, whether they be tall and great, or lesser, usually called Shrubbes, which grow naturally in these Countries of *Asia minor*, the hether part of *Asia*, best and longest knowne to us, and *Europe*, and that have not beene distinctly already spoken of heretofore: As the infinite kindes that grow in *Asia major*, the East India, and *America*, the West India, besides that we want the knowledge of the most of them; would furnish a copious volume by themselves: and therefore in my last Classis I will onely give you a view of some, either of best use, or best knowne, and in this as I thinke is fittest, begin with the Oke.

The Trees that beare Acornes, called in Latine *Glandiferæ arbores*, doe comprehend five severall kindes, which are *Quercus*, *Ilex*, *Suber*, *Ægilops*, *Arculus glandifera*, and *Phellodrys*, and for want of the *English* names to forenamed each, we are forced to call them all Okes, and to distinguish them, give them severall epithetes, according to their qualities. The *Quercus* or Oke is parted & ranged into five sorts, all of them having divided leaves, called first, *Platyphyllos Latifolia Quercus*, *Quercus foliis Ilicis Mexicana Hernandez*, *Virgiverens* or *Robur*, *Phagus Esculus*, *Ægilops Cerrus mas vel majore glande*, and *Phellodrys Cerrus fœmina minore glande*: Of these and their severall *species* in this Chapter, and of the rest in the succeeding, every one in their order.

1. *Quercus Latifolia.* The broad leafed Oke.

The Oke, which as I take it is the most common in our Land, groweth to be a great tree, and of long continuance, especially if it growe in a fertile soyle, the trunck or body whereof is covered with a thicke rough barke, full of crags and clifts: the armes or boughes likewise are great, dispersing themselves farre abroad, and bluntly cornered about the edges, smooth, and of a shining greene colour, whereon is often found a moss (where the aire is somewhat clammie) and upon divers of them are found growing a round spongye substance, called an Oke apple, hereof I shall speake more hereafter, among the sorts of excrescences. It beareth small, yellowish mossie flowers, standing close together upon long stalkes, which wholly fall away in the beginning of the Spring. The fruit is Acornes standing up in sundry other places, upon short stalkes, two or three for the most part joyned together, whose cuppe is rude or skonne, browne being ripe and tough, the lower end being set or placed in a small round hollow cup, the nut or kernell within being hard, cleaving into two parts, and of a reasonable sweete taste. The roote is very great and spread farre and deepe, some thinking that they runne as deepe into the ground, as they grow high above it. The timber or wood is tough, strong, tough and yellowish, with a smooth great graine, yet knobbie and knotty in some places more then in others, being the most durable either above ground or under, or else in the water, beyond any other kind of timber almost, and enduring both moisture and drought above all: the sappe or liquor called the sappe, is as all know whitish and verie durable.

Some have made one or two sorts more of this kinde, one with greener, yet more hairy or woolly leaves, and a little shorter cuppes, wherein they seeme as curled thereby; another with a shorter leafe and more jagged about the edges, both of them with smaller Acornes then the former. *Clusius* also saith that he found a dwarfe kinde of this kinde, not farre from *Lisbone* not above a foote high, bearing broad leaves with sharper edges, whose Acornes were as great as those of the common Oke, but very bitter, standing in a smoother cuppe, and saith also that on the hils over the Straights or *Hercules* pillars, there are some growing that hold their green leaves all the Winter, and *Dodonæus* reporteth the same to be found on the *Apenine* hils, and those that are called

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

called *Aukes*, bordering on *France*, as *Pliny* out of *Theophraſtus* ſpeaketh of one in *Thurino agro ubi Sybaris fluit* that did not ſpring till Midſommer, and kept the greene leaves in the winter.

2. *Homeri ſive Robur.* The ſtrong or Gall Oke.

The ſtrong or Gall Oke (call it which you will, for both names ſit it well, the one from the Latine word *Robur* that is ſtrength, and the other becauſe it eſpecially beareth Galles) groweth not ſo high or great as the former, but ſhorter and more crooked, yet ſpreading faire branches, ſet with long leaves like the former, but more cornered on the edges, and hoary underneath: they flower and beare Ackornes like the former, but not ſo plentifull and are greater, ſtanding on longer ſtalkes, being ſweeter alſo, beſides which Ackornes, it beareth alſo a round woodily ſubſtance which is called a Galle: the wood or timber hereof is hardly to be bored.

Of this kinde there are divers ſorts ſome growing much lower then others, ſome having their leaves leſſe cut or jagged on the edges, and ſome bearing more ſtore of Galles, others no Ackornes at all, ſome againe beare great Galles, other ſmaller, ſome knobbed or bunched, others ſmooth: ſome of one faſhion, others of another, and of colour ſome white, ſome reddiſh, others yellow and ſome ſmall and greene, which is the *Graſſa ſpecies*. *Gaza diverſe.*

3. *Phagus ſive Eſculus.* The ſweete Oke.

The ſweete Oke called in Latine *Eſculus* (*ab eſca vel ab eſu* becauſe the Ackorne is the ſweeteſt in taſte, and moſt to be eaten of any) hath a ſtoute truncke or body in compariſon of the laſt Oke, and like unto the Gall Oke, growing with thicker and more buſhing branches, full of leaves which are thicker and narrower, and with more ſparre gathes of a darke greene colour on the upper ſide, and whitiſh underneath: the Ackornes grow ſeldome two together on a ſhort thicke ſtalke ſtenderer, more pointed and ſticking faſter in the tough prickly cuppes to be ſcaled off from them, becauſe I ſaid is the ſweeteſt of any other, comparing with the Cheſnut. When it is rolled or ſod and in many places in *Spaine*, ſerve for the poore to feede on as their daily food, and the Rich for junkets at their table, as we uſe to doe with fruite of all ſorts, according to the time of the yeare, and will as much intoxicate the braine as Darnell in bread. There is another differing ſort hereof, whoſe Ackorne is greater, and will more eaſily fall out of the cuppe, by reaſon of the heavineſſe of the Ackorne. They have in *Virginia* a goodly tall Oke, whereof they call the white Oke, becauſe the barke is whiter then of others, whoſe leafe becauſe it is neerely reſembleth this ſweete Oke, I have joyned with it, the Ackorne likewiſe, is not onely ſweeter then others, but by boyling a long it giveth an oyle which they keepe to ſupple their joynts. *Alterâ glande albi ſort. Oke of Virginia.*

4. *Ægilops ſive Cerris mas.* The male bitter Oke.

The male bitter Oke is called of the extreame bitterneſſe of the Ackornes, is ſeldome groweth neere any habitable place, but moſt uſually in great woods, and riſeth up with a tall ſtraight body, ſpreading large armes and branches, whereon grow thicke long leaves, with deeper gathes therein then in any other: the Ackorne is ſmall ſhort reſembling and very bitter, almoſt wholly covered in the rough flat huske, which is ſet with ſharpe prickles, of a purple colour: the wood or timber is ſtrong if it ſtand upright, and durable being kept dry, but in that it is of a looſe ſubſtance it quickly rotteth, yet is it for fewell for coales and the fire, for it doe not require any great heate.

1. *Galla minor.*
The leſſer Gall of the Gall tree.

3. *Phagus flore & fructu caſtaneæ & Quercus alba Virginiana.*
The ſweete Oke, and a leafe of the white Oke of Virginia.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Quercus foemina vulgaris. The male bitter Oke.

2. Quercus mas vulgaris. The female bitter Oke.

diers through necessity eate of the Ackornes, notwithstanding the bitternesse, but they doe engender much headache: Dyers also use this to make a blacke colour, but it will hold telle then that which is made with Galls by much.

2. *Quercus foemina.* The female bitter Oke.

This other bitter Oke (which from the Greeke name, might be called) the smoke barke Oke or else from the thicknesse of the barke be reckoned a kinde of Corke tree, but that other things doe not agree: it groweth a reasonable tall thicke, but somewhat crooked body, covered with a very thicke all coloured greyish barke, having such store branches, that it seemeth as continually kept lopped and poled, the leaves are like to the male kinde, but narrower and longer, whose cuttes or gathes are not so much opened being hard, rough and of a darker greene colour. the Ackorne heere of is small, rather then in any other, except the Scarlet Holme like, but lesser set forth, and is so short that it scarce sheweth it selfe out of the sharpe and prickly cuppe like to the male kinde, and is almost as bitter: the wood or timber heereof is loose, weake, and soft, neither firme nor strong, whereby it is the more unfit and unapt for building, or any other but small worke.

There is another sort observed here in some woods, whose leaves are not so much gathed, and the Ackornes being greater, grow three or foure together, without any stalke, whose huske or cup is as sharpe and prickly as the other of these kindes.

The Place and Time.

The bitter Oke is the most generall throughout the land, growing on high or low grounds indifferently, yet doth best in a fruitefull ground: the other kindes that I can heare of, are not growing any where in our Land, though there is some variety found in the timber of ours, some being of a finer graine, and smoother, some more knotty, and whiter wood, others a courser graine, tougher, stronger and more coloured: but they are most frequent in hote Countries, and other hot climates, their fore eatkins or bloomings come forth early in the Spring, and fall away for the most part, before the leaves doe come forth, the fruite or Ackornes are not ripe untill *October*.

The Names.

The Oke is called in Greeke δρῦς, and is a generall word for all trees that beare Ackornes, as the Latine *Quercus* is, but more strictly taken, it signifieth this Oke, which is called by most in Greeke πεδουνκλάτος, in Latine *Pedunculata*, after *Gaza*. The *Italians* call it *Quercia*, the *Spaniards Quemiza*, the *French Chesne* and *Cheisne*, and *Quesne*. *Dodonæus* calleth it *Hemerh quercus quasi salva vel robusta*, and the second he calleth ἔρυς ἡ ἄγριος, or *Robur*, whose

as the

the best Authours that I read make *Hemerus* to be *Robur*, *Gaza* translateth it sometimes *Placida*, and sometimes *Tranquilla*: *Theophrastus* saith that the *Macedonians* in his time called it *Quercus Ecmodrys*, and by *Gaza Veri*; and of some *Quercus robur*, and *Cerris robur*: the *Italians* call it *Rouere*, the *Spaniards Enzina*, and some *Carualla*, the *French Rolle*, and *Roure*, in *Dutch Eycken boom*. The third is called in Greeke *Fagus Phagus Fructus*, as the Latines doe *Glans*: *Gaza* in translating this unto *Fagus*, according as had so done before him, hath beene the cause why so many have erred in taking this *Phagus* or *Phegus* for *Fagus* of the Latines, which is in *English* the Beech tree, whereas they might plainely see that *Fagus* in Greeke is as a kinde of Oke, and that beareth the sweetest Acornes, but *Fagus* the Beech tree beareth no Acorne, but a three square nut like a Chelnut. The *Italians* call it *Faggio*, the *Romanes Fiscolo*, the *Spaniards Haya*, and the Acornes *Vallotas*. The fourth is called in Greeke *Aegilops*, of the *Macedonians Agrias*, in Latine *Cerrus*, or *Cerre* as some have it, yet *Pliny* maketh mention both of *Cerrus* and *Cerrus*, some *Cerrus mas*, & *Cerrus majore glande*, in comparation of the next. *Gesner* calleth it the Holme Oke, and *Turner* letteth it to passe, when as the *Ilex Coccifera* is more fitly to be so called, because the leaves thereof are much more like unto the Holme or Holly bush, then this is: the *Italians* call it *Cerro*, they of *Cyprus Sia*, and in places in the bottome of the Straights call it *Acchomes* hereof *Gallomes*: the Wood *Aegilops* doth also make a kinde of wilde Okes, as is declared before among the Grasses. The last is called in Greeke *Balanos*, as some read it *Bunos*, in Latine also *Hairpilosa*, but of most *Cerrus femina*, and of some *Cerrus glandi*, *Gesner* translateth it *Salfarea*, thinking it tooke the name from *Sal* which is *sal*, and *Balanos* but the barke hereof is not more salt, but more thicke then others, and therefore it is derived from *Balanos*, *crassus & crassitudo*, the *Italians* call it *Farnia*.

The fruite of the Oke is called in Greeke *Balanos* & *Kalamos*, in Latine *Glans*, but both Greekes and Latines are also knowne to divers other fruites of trees, as *Balanos Basilica*, *Iouis glans* the Wall nut, and *Balanos Persica*, *Glans Persica* the Chestane, and *Balanos Aegyptia*, *Glans Thebaica*, or *Palma* the Date, and *Balanos pyrifera Balanos Myrepsica*, *Glans unguentaria* or *Nux Ben*, the oyle Nut Beh, in *Italian Ghiande*, in *Spanish Bellotas*, in *French* and in *Dutch Eycheln*, in *English* Ackorne, and Masle, which yet is said to be the fruite of the Beech, and some others. The cup or backe wherein the Ackorne standeth is called in Greeke *Pyxos*, in Latine *Calyx glandis* the Apothecaries *Cupula glandis*.

The Vertues.

The leaves and barke of the Oke and the Ackorne cups doe binde and dry very much, and are somewhat cold also but the Ackornes themselves are neither so cold nor so much binding, yea we have generall received opinion that Ackornes in poulder drunke in wine are good to helpe Witches and poisons in the tides, but they unwisely put few bay berries into them in the taking: the inner barke of the tree, and the thinne skinne that covereth the Ackornes, are most used in Physicke to stay the spitting of blood, and the bloody flix: the decoction of them and the poulder of the cups doe stay vomitings or caltings, spitting of blood, or bleeding at the mouth or other of blood in man or woman, laskes also, and the involuntary flume of naturall seede: the Ackornes in meate taken in wine, provoketh urine, and resisteth the poyson of venemous creatures, and the decoction of the barke made in milke and taken resisteth the force of poysonous herbes and medicines, as also the iuyce of *Cantharides*, when as by eating them, the bladder is exulcerated, and they piss blood. *Hippocrates* prescribed the fumes of the Oken leaves to women that were troubled with the strangling of the mother, and withall he applyed them being bruised to one that had a wound with an axe or hatchet, not having any thing else at hand, and thereby sodered up the wounds, and kept it from inflammation. The cups of the Ackornes are more binding then the Ackornes by much in any thing. The distilled water of the Oken buddes before they come into leaves, is good to be used either inwardly or outwardly in all wayes abominations, and to stay all manner of fluxes in man or woman. The same water is singular good in pestilentiall and hot burning fevers, for it withstandeth the force of the infection and slayeth the extreame heate: the same water also drunke as *Matthiolus* affirmeth the heate of the Liver, breaketh the stone in the kidneyes and bladder, womens courses: the decoction of the leaves worketh the same effects. The water that is found in the hollow places of old Okes is very effectuall against any soule or spreading sores: the *Rosarius* saith *Galen* was wont to use it in hard of digestion. Ackornes beside their taste and a kinde of gladnesse they are boyled or roasted, are very wholesome meate, and thereby they become light, ready and more pleasant, yea it is extant by the testimony of Homer and Virgil, that the elder age before it knew the use of corne and bread therewith, lived upon Ackornes which they gathered thereby, yea they held the Oke in that honour that they dedicated it to *Iupiter*, especially that of *Dodona*, because that *Iupiter* manifested his oracles and was worshipped by them, and the use of them is yet in many places, yet utterly extinguished, for as at first before, the poore people in *Spaine* in some places, use Ackornes a piece of their seruice, and the rich have them serued to their tables for an after course, as with Apples, Nuts, and such like fruites as the seasons require. There is said to be a great Antipathie betweene the Oke and the Wilow, the one not to grow neere the other, as also betweene the Oke and the Vine, as *Columella* saith in his Booke of Observations. The leaves of the sweete Oke or Acorne, as *Columella* saith in his Booke of Observations, and the leaves of the Wilde Oke, and *Nicander* tanne or thicken them as we doe hides, as our Tanners use to doe Goate skins, and Kidde skins: but the cuppes of our Ackornes would doe as much, if they would gather them, as that the Turkes in *Natolia* and other places in *Turkie*, use the leaves of *Sumach* to tanne their leather, as they of *Egypt* and *Arabia*, use the rinds of *Acacia*, the prickly binding tree, they of *Russia* use the barke of the Birch tree, and they of *Illyria*, the leaves of the Mirtle tree, that beareth Myrtles: which shewes how many things may worke that effect, seeing every Country taketh that which is

Greece Cha.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

CHAP. II.

Excrescentia Quercuum. The Excrescences of these Okes.

There are great many things that breed upon sundry of these Okes, some of one fashion some of another, and so in substance likewise, soft or hard, besides the Oke Apple and the Gall, whereof I intend no speciall skill. I have given you the description of the tree in the Chapter last going before this, I will but onely shew you here the diversities of the Galles, and the good uses they are put unto by Physitions, or other purposes, and I cannot understand that any of the other former sundry kinds do yeeld Galles but those that are here set downe by the name of *Robur*, which is the second sort; for although divers a tree may have a shew of Galles, which made *Pliny* to say that all Ackorne bearing trees, bring Galles likewise, yet they are but spungy balls for the most part, and none so good and hard Galles as they.

The Galles are of two sorts, smooth, and rugged or knobbed, both of them round and hard almost as wood, and all a little hollow within, and when they are dry, are either whitish or yellowish, but while they are greene and fresh upon the tree they are somewhat soft and tender, and reddish towards the Sunne side: all of them set close to the branches, and that as without order, and sometimes one joyning close to another, without any stalke under them. There is also a blacke Gall as bigge as an apple, sometimes full of a Rosin like substance, which will flame being set on fire.

The Oke apple groweth upon sundry sorts of these trees, and not on any one alone, for although in our Country ours are for the most part round and soft, being fresh and full of watrish substance, but being dryed in the sun and ayre withered, yet in other places hence are found sticking to the backe of the leaves, and containe in them cleere water and thicke flesh in them, and are white, and as it were transparent before they be dry and grow hard.

Others are called *Capillares*, because they are all hairy, and containe within them a hairy like liquor as the Spring time, yet not put to any use.

One that put out of *Virginia* with round hard rough or prickly balls on the leaves.

Others are called *Lanuta*, for that within an hard huske or shell, they containe certaine flockes of wooll, which are fit for Lampes, but not without oyle or other unctuous matter as *Pliny* saith it will.

They that are called *Sessiles* grow under the joynts, as the setting to of the leaves close to them without any stalke, the nave being white, and a little (within) forth, and sometimes of sundry colours, and sometimes hollow and thin engrafted in the middle, being hollow within, with a pithie vacuity.

They are called *Foliacea* or *Frondosa*, that are made as it were of leafy leaves, like unto the head of the Knapweed that grow with wool rolled in the folded.

1. *Quercus cum pomis suis gerens pomiferis acetabulis.* The Oke and the Oke Apple.

Quercus Excrescentia. The Oke Excrescence.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Another thing groweth on the branches under the leaves, that is like unto the apple or husk that containeth the flower of the Pomegarnet or such like.

Sometimes there hath beene small fair stones found like unto pearles, yet not often seene.

A round thing also hath beene found, which *Theophrastus* calleth *Sycamindos*, and is somewhat like unto a Mulberry, differing only in the colour, hardnesse to be broken, and in taste also.

Another cone also like to the privy members of a man, as the yard and the stones.

There is againe another thing found growing thereon like unto the beginning, called by him [illegible] but after-ward growing hard, taketh the forme of a Swines head with a hole in it, and being broken hath like an Olive stone within it. Nitar also as *Theophrastus* saith, is made of the gum of the Oke, which *Plinie* declareth in this manner: It is reported that the gum of the burnt Oke is like unto Nitar, which *Democritus* writeth, and *Cato* translateth it also *Pix* in the same words.

The Acornes of *Ilex* the sweete Oke, and of *Cerris* sative the tame bitter Oke, have certaine small stones sometimes found in them, either at the end of the Acorne, or on the out side, and sometimes in the nut it selfe.

The Oke also beareth a *Cachrys*, which *Theophrastus* in his third Booke and seventh Chapter, expounded to be a manifold conception or gathering together of leaves, growing upon the last yeares shoote, and the young bud for the next yeare. *Cachrys* also as *Dioscorides* saith, is the weede in the Corne of Libanotis, or the seede of the white bearing Fennel, which burneth the tongue being chewed: but *Plinie* hereof erring by this double acception of the word, confoundeth them both together, and maketh them both but one thing, saying [illegible] that the Oke beareth *Cachrys*, as a small bill that hath the property of a caterpill: but *Theophrastus* saith in the place before set downe, that the Pine tree, Larch, Pitch, Line, Nut and Mast trees, doe beare a *Cachrys* after the leaves are fallen off, abiding on all the Winter.

Cocci growing on the Okes in *Cilicia* as *Dioscorides* saith in the 43. Chapter of his fourth Booke a *Cocce* or Grain, which the women there gather with their mouthes, and is like unto small Cockles or Snailes: this seede is called the same, as both he in the same Chapter calleth *Coccus Baphica*, and groweth on a small shrubbe, like unto Gilder rose tree, as hee affirmeth: but some learned Writers have taken them to be both one, namely the scarlet graine gathered from the holme Okes: but surely *Dioscorides* maketh either kind of graine, such from the dying was called *Coccus*, and may peradventure be the same that [illegible] found in the growing of the Okes of great Greece in *Bulgaria*, not farre from *Thessalonica* a Citie of Macedonia, which [illegible] there and fed, but was carefully kept in *Poland*, where it groweth also: of the which I shall intreate in the end of the 18. Chapter of the Second booke, which is like unto the graine of Okes which grow upon the Okes in the Wood by *Segni* in *Germany*, and in divers other places of *France*, and *Germany*.

There are many Mosses also growing on these Okes, some sweet and some not, whereof I have spoken already in the Booke of Mosses: as also those Mushromes mentioned among the Mushromes, whereof it is needelesse to speake further here: but these groweth at the rootes of old Okes in the spring time, and sometimes also in the beginning of Summer, a peculiar kinde of Mushrome of excellence, called *Boletus cervinus*, swelling out of the ground, growing one vpon another, of the fashion of a grape, and therefore tooke the name. The Oke hath a purplish colour on the outside, and white within like Suet, and in the end of Summer becommeth Woody.

The Dragon a monstrous serpent called *Dryinus* taking his name from the place of his breeding and chiefe abode, the roote of Okes. *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, *Nicander*, and *Ælian*, have all made mention of the wonderous venemous quality of this Monster, and of the cure of the poyson.

There are also [illegible] found in the roots of Okes: and in those thicke called *Galbæ*, but especially in the Corcke Okes.

There is also a certaine kinde of Gumme growing on Okes, which Master *Lobel* hath described in his Icones, and sent some sorts of it to me.

There also growing vpon Okes, Auricles, Pellipody, Agarics, Mushromes of sundry formes and fashions, [illegible] and the two last figures expressed in the Table are of a differing forme from others.

There is a kinde of Honie dew, which we call in *English* a long dew, found more plentifully on the Okes leaves than on any other trees: but because they are not peculiar only to the Okes, but grow upon other trees also, and therefore do not fall into the same place of this Booke, I forbeare further to mention them here, leaving them to the places where they are to be more conveniently entreated of, to their fit places.

These Okes and Trees are sufficiently expressed in their description, and so are their *Names* also, saving that the Oke is called in Greeke δρῦς, and in Latine *Quercus*, whereof one kinde fit for medicines is called *Oxyacantha*

both

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

both in Greeke and Latine, not that it is an auncient Gall, but that it hath more aterinary and thyrsty in it, then the greater and the yellower have: the Oke Apple also is called of most Writers *Pilula Querna*, Gall-nuts also and *Aceria*.

The Vertues.

The small Gall called *Omphacia* is dry in the third degree, and cold in the second as *Galen* saith, and being a sowre harsh medicine is fit to draw together and fasten faint and loose parts, as the overgrowing of the eyelids repelleth and dryeth up the humors, and such like flixe, by laying them effectually, especially those that fall upon the gummes, almonds of the throate, and other places of the mouth: the other whiter Gall doth also binde and dry, but in much lesse then the former, by how much it hath a lesser quality of sowre harshnesse in it, and is good against the dissentery or bloody Flixe: the decoction of them in water is of a meane affriction, but in Wine stronger, and in hot fiery red Wine stronger then it: if women sit in or over this decoction being warme, that are troubled with the falling downe of the mother, it will helpe them: the Galles themselves after the boyling being beaten and applyed to the fundament that is falne downe, or that hath any hot swelling or inflammation doth wonderfully helpe the same: the scales of them when they are burned and quenched hot in Wine or Vinegar, are good to be applyed to stanch bleedings in any place: they also dye the haires blacke, and with them is made coloured writing incke, and the Dyers a blacke Dye as all know: the Oke Apple is much of the nature of the Gall, yet inferiour thereunto, but may be used in the want of Galles, for rheumes, flixes, and such other like diseases, and that to good purpose. *Matthiolus* reciteth a tale of his Country *Indians*, as *Gerard* doth of our *Kentish* men much to one purpose, saying that *Matthiolus* hath it of Galles, and *Gerard* of Oke Apples, but both alike true, as are a number of such grosse doting tales of Saint *Paules* day, and Saint *Swithens* day, and the like, which have more of Paganisme then is allowable, to drive us from the confidence of Gods providence, to rely on such vaine and wicked figments, or speculations, and yet maintained lively by a great many, which is, that in the Gall of the Oke Apple saith *Gerard* there breedeth three small creatures, which will prognosticate the courses of the succeeding yeare (in every Country, for the Gall or the Oke Apple doth grow I thinke in every Country) if a Flie doth *Matthiolus* it portendeth Warre, if an Ant saith *Gerard*, plenty of graine: if a creeping Worme be found in the Gall saith *Matthiolus*, it foreshadowes scarsity of victuals: if a white worme like a magot saith *Gerard* mortality of beasts and cattell: but if a Spider by they both there will follow a pestilence or mortality: but least I grow tedious in this unnecessary pertinent to this our History of Herbes, I shall passe no further, but leave it to every man as his minde is either led unto *God* the Judge of all mens affections. The Oke grape doth binde stoppe, whether of bloudie or humours, and preferred by some, before either Gall or Oke Apple, especially in Bleedings, Which is the full that I know hath written of it. Most of the rest of these excrescences are seldome used, for those that are, have the same quality of binding that the Gall or Oke Apple hath. The red graine that is found on the Okes in *Polonia*, and other places, is altogether used by the Dyers, but not used in any medicine, by any that I have read or heard.

CHAP. III.

Viscum. Misselto.

BEcause the best Misselto groweth upon Okes sometimes but more usually on other trees, I thought good to entreate hereof next unto the Gall, and the other excrescences of the Oke; yet for that there are some varieties found herein.

1. *Viscum vulgare.* The ordinary Misselto.

Misselto springing from the branch or stemme of the tree whereon it groweth with a woodily substance, parteth it selfe into sundry branches, and they spreading againe into many other smaller twiggie, entrelacing themselves one within another, very much covered with a greyish greene leafe, having two leaves (for at every joynt one) and at the end likewise, which are somewhat long and narrow, small at the bottome, but broader toward the end: at the knees or joynts of the boughes and branches, grow small yellowish flowers, which turne into small round white transparent berries, three or foure together, full of a glutinous moisture, with a blackish seede in every of them, which wasteth yet is prone to spring being put into the ground or any where else to grow.

Varietates.

Camerarius maketh mention of one sort hereof, that had many more berries growing together in a knot, then the former, but not to differ in any thing else.

Historia stirpium.

Clusius and *Belonius* have each of them recorded in their writings, to have found Misselto growing on Chesse trees in sundry places, both in *Spaine* and in *Turkie*, that bore red berries not varying much in any other thing: it maketh the trees barren that Misselto growing on them.

2. *Viscum Indicum.* The Misselto of *India*.

The Indian tree Excrescence (which for want of a fitter name was called Misselto because it groweth on those trees) doth as it were runne or creepe up in the boughes, shooting up sundry whitish greene stalkes with knottie joynts thereon, like to those of Grasses, but without any leafe at them, saving at the very joynts, where groweth one long leafe like the Misselto leafe, but twise as great thicke and fleshy as it, with five round ribbes on either side of the middle ribbe toward the upper end: from the bottome like wise of each of those leaves riseth up a long spiked head of small leaves as it were, which abide greene all Winter long.

3. *Viscum Peruvianum.* Misselto of *Peru*.

This other strange plant also, that referred to the Misselto groweth like a bush of small rushes like twigges with broad leaves folded one over another at the bottome, as broad as ones hand, where it is fastened to the bough whereon it groweth, with small roots like those of Onions, but ending in small points, all which doe encompasse an hollow reddish striped branched stalke two or three cubits high, representing the chaffie ruffe or case of Grasse for the fashion, but *Asclepias* for the bignesse, and the silken downe with small seede therein like *Cotyledon* of a fleshy unpleasant taste like Nitre, perhaps taken from the Sea sure it feeleth.

The

1. Viscum quercinum.
Mistletoe of the Oke.

2. Viscum Peruvianum.
Mistletoe of Peru.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth very rarely on Okes with us, but upon sundry other as well trees as trunke trees, plentifully in Woods, Groves, and the like, in all the Land, but beareth many berries in Germany, &c. the other two grow in the West Indies, from whence a cion of the other was brought by a friend. Our Mistletoe floweth in the spring time, but the berries be not ripe untill October, and abide on the branches all Winter, unless the Blacke birds and other birds doe devoure them.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Ἰξὸς by *Dioscorides*, and so is the Birdlime made thereof also called by *Theophrastus* who saith also that in *Eubœa* it is called *Stelis*, and in *Arcadia Phyxa*: yea he, lib. 5. cap. 16. of his History, he saith that *Stelis* groweth on the North side of the tree, and *Hyphear* on the South, & so they differed one from another in those things, which he hath no where expressed, as I say. *Ixion* and *Viscum* and so also the birdlime made of the berries, as are all these sorts called by all Writers, who have written either of the two last, since *Lobel*, with their several additions. The Italians call it *Vischio*, *Pesbacco* and *Pizlo*, the Italians *Visco*, the Spaniards *Liga*, the Germanes *Vogelleim*, the Germanes *Affholt*, and *Eychen mistel* and *Papeleen*, the Dutch *Vogelmaye*, and we in English Mistletoe. There are sundry controversies moved about this *Viscum*, first whether it be produced from the drowned seed of berries, or have fallen downe blacke birds eating the berryes and lying in their belly dunging on the trees the seede hath thereby beene made the fitter to grow, which I hold, and so doth *Pliny* from *Theophrastus* for it dayne *Sandis plus minus* that the blacke birds wey deth that, whereby it is brought to death, but it is found by experience, that there is no shew of seed in that dung they voyde upon trees, being wholly altered in their bellies before the voydinge. Also it groweth on trees from their owne impulsion as may seeme, for the seed to fall in *Sudat quercus*, even as Gallies doe, and Oke Apples and Galles have no seede of their owne, and to this purpose

Cuncta solet sylvis brumali frigore Viscum
Fronde virere nova, quod non in semine silvit:

Wherewith agreeth that the Mistletoe looseth the leaves in Winter if it grow on those trees that shed their leaves, but holdeth them growing on ever greene trees, the reason whereof saith he is the tenacious humidity of the one, which the other wanteth: but the experience of our times hath shewed that it keepeth the leaves fresh

fresh and greene in Winter, when the trees whereon they grow have not any of their owne leaves left on them in these parts of Europe generally. Secondly about *Ixia* and *Ixia*, whether they be both one thing, *Dodonæus* calleth both the bush and the Birdlime made thereof by one name *Ixia*, as the Latines doe *Viscum*, as you heard before, and saith further that it is also found on the rootes of other shrubs which cannot be understood of the Misseltoe to grow from other shrubs, but is meant of that kinde of Gumme or glew called *Ixia Vilcum*, that is gathered from the rootes of the white Chameleon Thistle, as is shewed before in the Chapter of the Chameleon Thistle, but *Ixia* cannot be understood to be either Misseltoe, or the Birdlime made thereof, which is called *Ixia*, as is before said, although *Dodonæus* doth much inlist upon it, because the qualities of Birdlime are dangerous to be taken inwardly, for as I shewed in that Chapter of *Chameleon*, *Ixia* is either the roote of the blacke Chameleon Thistle, which *Galen* saith is very pernicious, or another very like it as *Columna* thinketh.

The Vertues.

Misseltoe is hot and dry in the third degree, the leaves and berryes doe heate and dry, and are of subtill parts, to some acrimony is in them, which severeth the bitternesse, the Birdlime doth mollifie hard knots, tumours, and impostumes, ripeneth and discusseth them, and draweth forth thicke as well as thinne humours, from the remote places of the body, digesting and separating them: but is not of that property to heale suddainly, but after some time as *Theophrastus* doth, and being mixed with equall parts of Rosin and waxe doth mollifie the hardnesse of the spleene, and healeth old ulcers and sores: being mixed with Sandrack and Ormean, helpeth to draw out stale nailes, and if quicke lime and Wine lees be added thereunto it worketh the stronger. The Misseltoe that is of the Oke as the best, for of the Chestnut tree as *Matthiolus* saith to be as good) made into pouther, and given in drinke unto those that have the falling sicknesse, doth beale them as *Matthiolus* saith, and that he had cured and healed many effectually: but it is fit to use it forty dayes together: and with this caution, that the wood where it is broken from the tree, doe not touch the ground, which is in my minde too superstitious, as is their opinion also, that it hath power against Witchcraft, and the illusion of Sathan, and for that purpose, use to hang peeces thereof at their children necks: *Gentile Fulginas* and others have so highly esteemed of the vertues hereof, that they have called it *Lignum sanctæ crucis*, believing it to helpe the falling sicknesse, Apoplexy, and Palsy very speedily, not onely to be inwardly taken, but to be hung at their necks, and some to hang it at their necks, or weare it on their armes to help them to conceive: and saith *Matthiolus* I have knowne ignorant empericks to have given the Birdlime made into pilles to persons to swallow in stead of the wood: and further saith that he knew the Misseltoe that grew on a Peare tree, given to one that had the gowt drawne together, to doe him much good and divers doe esteeme of the Misseltoe that groweth on Hasell nuts, or Peares, as much as that on the Oke, in a roote neer the ground. For the falling sicknesse, to be taken in Wine. *Porta* saith that the fresh wood of any Misseltoe bruised, and the juyce drawne forth, and dropped into the eares that have impostumes in them, doth helpe and ease them within a few dayes: the leaves are often given to retteil saith *Plin.* to soften them and purge them first: but if they be diseased they cannot continue long. this manner of curing them lasteth for forty dayes in Summer.

Chap. IV.

Ilex. The Holme Oke.

Of these Holme Okes there are three sorts, two that are great trees, and the third a small shrubby, whose descriptions I meane to give you in this Chapter, and because there are divers peculiarities growing upon these Okes, which are not found upon any of the other: I thinke it fit to entreate of these in a Chapter by themselves, that so they may be the better understood of all, and the more easie to be discerned them.

1. *Ilex major aculeata.* The greater prickly Holme Oke.

This greater usually is but a very great tree, yet sometimes groweth not so high, covered with a blackish red barke, as are also the boughes and branches, spreading here and there like unto a meane Oke: the leaves are like unto the Oke tree, but somewhat smaller and rounder, with prickly edges especially in the youngest trees, which are whollie prickly, but in the elder doe grow smooth on the edges without prickles, greene above and grayish underneath, which do always abide greene: the yellow mossie rashnesse and at the coppes of the branches upon long footestalkes like to those of the Oke and fall away in the same manner: the fruite or Acorne groweth set where the flowers stood, but in other places on the branches, upon short stalkes inclosed in a rough coppe like common Acorns, in some places bigger then the others, and smoother also, very pleasant to some plants, that many delight much to eate them: the wood or timber is of a brownish, and colour and very hard, not easie for an Axe, but for a Saw to cut it: the roules whereof are very durable above others: the roote groweth very deepe into the ground, and spreadeth much likewise.

2. *Ilex major non aculeata.* The great smooth Holme Oke.

This other or smooth kinde doth also rise a great tree equall to the former, and like thereunto in bodie, barke, branches, flowers and fruite, onely the leaves hereof are longer and narrower, pointed at the ends, and not prickely on the edges, but finely limbe or dented onely, some what rough underneath, and greene and lively above: the timber likewise being as hard and heavy as the former.

3. *Ilex aquifolia seu Cocciglandifera.* The lesser or Scarlet Holme Oke.

The lesser Holme Oke or Scarlet Holme Oke, is a small tree in manner of a hedge tree, the bodie or body whereof at the bottome is seldome bigger then of an old Hose tree and that if it be suffered to grow without pruning: the branches are faire and many, three or foure foote high, covered with a pale reddish barke, having many small thicke and fresh greene leaves set thereon, but hard and very prickely on the edges like unto the leaves of Holly, yet farre lesse and abide alwayes greene as the former doe: it beareth yellow flowers like the other but smaller, and smaller Acornes also more bitter and pointed at the end and almost wholly covered with a very sharpe prickly huske

shake or cup, but thus it doth onely when it is neglected, and not pruned and cut low, for like as the same grow more plentifully, as shall be shewed hereafter, and which else it would not do.

The Place and Time.

The last is more plentifull in *Spaine* and *France*, than the second and the second in *Italy* where the first is scant found: they grow also in divers other Countryes, and are planted for the rarity in sundry places in this Land, and therefore may be found in the Kings privy Garden at White Hall, just against the back-gate that openeth into the High Streete over against the Tennis Court there, which tree is knowen and wondred at, as by reason of the many, who have gathered the Acornes under the tree, which I have not observed when he was better clad with leaves: the second groweth in many places as, *Spaine*, *Portugall*, *Italy* and *Provence* in *France*, in *Africa* about Tunis and *Asia*, both the greater and the lesser as *Armenia*, *Cilicia*, *Syria*, *Candia* and *Cyprus*, as *Clusius* hath recorded, and in *Virginia*, *New England* &c. likewise: they all flower also with divers not long after, in *May*, and their fruite ripe in the end of *September*. The *Smilax* grape commeth forth in the middle of *May*, and is gathered in the end of *August*, and the *Time*.

The Names.

Ilex is called in Greeke πρινος ἡμερος ἀκανθωδης φερουσα βαλανους, *Cornutus* called it in Latine *Ilex mitior*, and *Bauhine*, and *Ilex glandifera*, because the lesser is called *Ilex aculeata glandifera*. The first is called *Ilex major* [illegible] or *sativa*. The second *communis* or *aculeata*, and simply *Ilex* by *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunensis* and others, and *Ilex aculeata* by *Lobel*, all which *Bauhinus* together with the first, *Cordus* taketh it to be *Smilax Aculeata Theophrasti*, but *Theophrastus* maketh the fruites of *Smilax* to be soft and eaten to be wormeaten, but the timber of this is hard as the former. The last is called *Prinos* by *Theophrastus*, and diversely with the first, by *Dioscorides*, *Cordus*, *Lonicerus*, *Cornutus*, *Daphne*, and so he calleth also the grape, in Latine *Ilex aquifolia*, and *Ilex aculeata* or *Cocciglandifera*, and *Phyllirea quarta*, in *Spanish Carrasca*, taking the name from *Carthusium*, one of the names given unto *Kermes* therein to. The Acorne of the first is called in Greeke βαλανος, and *Aegilops* and from hence commeth the word *Aegilotes*, which *Bauhine* maketh mention in sundry places for rare Acornes, in *Spanish Bellota*, and *Italian*

The Vertues.

The greene leaves of the Holme Oke, as *Galen* saith have a greater force to coole, binde and dry, then have the leaves of any other Okes: being beaten and applyed they are good against soft swellings, and strengthen weake members: the Cankerworm dusht, the roottes hereof bruised and laid on the parts that the Serpent *Dipsas* hath made, is very good to represse the venome, and to stay the paines that come thereby. The Acornes of this *Ilex*, which are called βαλανοι, and of the first Oke, and *Phegos* of the sweete Oke, either fresh or rosted doe binde the belly, but if they be boyled they do lesse: the young roottes boyled in wine or water, till they be tender, and then made into a plaister and applyed to any place burned or scalded doth helpe it: the Acornes of these greater Okes are generally eaten in Spaine where they grow, of the rich as well as poore, in the same manner that they doe

with

withstanding Aromes of Pliny or Ilex the Sweete Oke. The Ilex or Holme Oke, as Pliny and other Authors make mention, is of no small durability or not decaying in many hundreds of yeares, he reporteth one that made almost a wall alone, divided into ten bodies or trees, and contained thirty five foote in compasse, and each of large greatnesse and of another that grew on the Vatican, that was older then the City of Rome it selfe: the Chaplet or Garland that was given to a Citizen for any worthy act in former times, was made of the branches of this tree, although afterwards it was made of Ebenus that was dedicated to Jupiter, the properties of the lesser Holme Oke, are chiefly remaining in the berries, of the juyce whereof you shall heare in the following Chapter.

Chap. V.

Ilicis nomina. The Excellences of the Holme Okes.

There are five severall Excellences growing on these Holme Okes, differing from the former, and none of them found upon any of the other Okes, which are only reserved for this place, as shall bee declared downe in order: and first of the Scarlet graine, as the most worthy.

1. *Coccus ilicis seu Coccus infectoria.* The Scarlet graine.

The graine or berry (for not the proper fruite of the lesser Holme Oke, for that is an Aroma, the others have) is a kinde of Excellence that nature thrusteth forth upon this tree, when the branches are young and not growne old or neglected and not pruned, which then grow harsh, and without moysture upon it, and a certaine skurfe along the barke at the severall joynts and foreclinkes of the leaves, bearing as a Peare of a red colour before they are ripe, but of the colour of the Holly or Asparagus berries, when they are ripe or knowne to bee, but are gathered for the most part before they be ripe, when as they will containe within them a cleare juyce of a crimson colour, as deepe as any pure cleare blood, which by the heate of the Sunne here in all hot countries, little bigger then Pease at the full, but being suffered to grow great, consume the inner substance of the berry or graine, creeping away and leaving the huske or shell empty, which empty shells are the Scarlet berries that are found in the Apothecaries and Druggists shoppes every where, and which made Matthiolus who never saw the thing growing, to thinke that they were not the true Coccus of Dioscorides, but some prickie kinde of berry, because Dioscorides saith that they are like unto lentils before their ripe, or that any worme is bred in them, they are gathered for the Apothecaries use, that make the Syrrup or Electuary called Alkermes, which is cordiall, and pretie forth the joyces, which being boyled up with a proportion of Sugar, is kept for a whole yeare after: but when they are somewhat more ripe, yet before the wormes are ready to breake the shell to runne away, they are gathered for the Dyers use to Dye the Scarlet cloaths withall, and are brought into powder in this manner. When these graines or berries are gathered in their season, they rub them on a sheete or other such thing, sprinkling them with a little White Vineger, borne up from the ground by the sides or foure corners, and set them in the hot Sunne who feeling the heate of the Sunne begin to stirre, and would creepe away, but that one that is appointed to looke to them, with a small wand or sticke by striking the sides of the sheete causeth them to fall downe into the middle againe, which worke is continued so long until they be all dead, and dryed to the heate of the Sunne, and are afterwards brought to the market and sold to the Merchants, that will buy them. Some doe rub in a large bowle, shaking them in the Sunne, or drying them in an oven. Brilonius sheweth the way that they vse in Crete, who make two sorts of Dyes of them, the one of the pulpe, the other of the bladders or shells and because the pulpe maketh the richer Dye it is sold at foure times the dearer rate.

2. There is also found upon the branches of the greater Holme Oke, scatteringly here and there, and nothing so plentifully as in the other, certaine small round graines of a darke red colour, which for the most part are neglected and lost.

3. There is likewise found a kind of grayish Mosse made like unto a small long tuft or locke consisting of grayish hoary haires but not tweete.

4. There is a gum also found bleeding to the Aroma of the great Holme Oke, which is somewhat hot in taste, but not unpleasant.

5. Theophrastus maketh mention of Hyphear, to grow as well as Mistletoe on the Ilex, and that on the Fruitfull shee tree, which cannot be but a differing thing from Mistletoe.

The Place and Time.

The place of growing of these berries, both heere set downe in the Chapter before, and they beginne to appeare in April, and are gathered in May, the best in Greece, Italy, Spaine and France, and are ordinarily found in the Summer.

The Names.

The former graines are called by Theophrastus in Greeke κόκκος βαφικὸς Coccus Phœnicius, by Dioscorides κόκκος and κόκκος βαφικὸς Coccus Baphicus in Latine of Pliny, Granum, Coccus, Quasquilium, Coccolum, Scricum and Vermiculum, in English both by him and Turnerus taken from the word Hyr, whereby as Festus saith the Tuscans signified Porcus did call it, or the later Writers, Granum infectorium in shoppes Granum Cnidium, and Chermes or Kermes, and Grana kermes after the Arabian name, by the Italians Grana di tintori, or Spagna, Spanish scarlet berries and Granen grees, in French Vermillon, and Graine de scarlate, by the Dutch Scarlaet Beer, and in English the Scarlet graine or Cherries berry. The second is called Granum Tingens. The third Myrtus Ilycina. The fourth Coccus Infectorius. And the last as is said Hyphear.

The Vertues.

The Scarlet graine boyled to heale greene wounds, and sinewes that are cut, to be mixed with vinegar or Oxymell, and is much commended and given by the later Physitians to women with child, who by abortive or other casualty are subject to miscarry with their children, by untimely travell and birth: but especially the Confection which is called Alkermes, which is made of the juyce of these berryes is effectuall for that purpose, and is a sovereigne

...against Cordiall to strengthen and revive the fainting spirits of the heart, and to drive away melancholly. This confection also is dayly commended and used with good effect, against the trembling and shaking of the heart and against swounings; it is often used likewise against Melancholly passions and sorrow proceeding of no evident cause, and to procure such as much as Physicall meanes may effect, but there hath been formerly many errours committed in the composition of this confection, (left in the *Lapis Lazuli* (left out by *Mesues* the *Arabian* against Melancholly) some condemning the use of it, and some fearing the operation thereof by forcibly purging Melancholly, have wholly left it out, and others have put it in, but without due preparation it ought to have: a second errour is in counterfeiting the like that is appointed to be put into it, some taking crimson silked dyed as our Dyers use it, which may be dangerous in that they use divers things to strike the Dye that is not safe to be used inwardly, and therefore some used to draw a tincture out of the dryed berries: the later age hath appointed a safer course, namely to steepe the raw cods of silke that hath felt no art passe upon them in the true juice of the *Oxycoccus* berries, wherewith being imbibed and sufficiently tinctured, the juyce also boyling and straining, is then fit to be used to make this confection: a third errour rose from *Ordonius*, that mistooke *Sericum*, and made it *Sera*, whose errour Doctor *Priest*, that translated him into *English* did follow, and gave occasion to *Gerard* to publish it so in his Herball: in that *Gerard* received that translation from Mr. *Morton*: a fourth errour hath risen from the Monckes that wrote Commentaries upon *Actuarius*, who affirmed that kinde of Crimson grayne that is gathered from the roots of Burnet is the *Kermes* of the *Arabians*, but *Gabelchoverius* hath confuted their opinion sufficiently: a fifth errour is in many mens mistaking *Cochenile* (a certain grayne or rather flye knowne but of late dayes, and brought from *America*.) for *Kermes* of ancient and later writers with the old *Arabian* and Greeke Writers: but now all these errours being taken away, men may safely repose confidence in the goodnesse of this confection, the faithfull preparation of the ingredients hereof, as well as other compositions, being so carefully overseene by the governors of the Apothecaries, since they were joyned in one corporation, that it may justly now compare (who were farre behinde before) with the most famous and renowned art wherever: the berries that are found on the great Holme Oke fairly *Aquifolium*, being bruised with vinegar, are good to be applyed to greene wounds and put also into those eyes that are blood shotten through: and wood: the other excrescences are not put to any use that I know.

Chap. VI.

Suber, The Corke tree.

Of the Corke tree there are three sorts observed by divers, which yet may well be reduced unto two, in that the difference is not such in my minde to make a speciall sort as you shall here.

1. *Suber latifolium.* The broad leafed Corke tree.

The broad leafed Corke tree groweth to be a great tree in many places, but not so high as the *Ilex* or Holme Oke, nor so farre spread, but with a thicker body, and fewer boughes, yet in some places it groweth much lower, for *Pliny* said it was a small tree: the leaves hereof are very like unto the leaves of the *Ilex*, but usually greater, broader and more prickely than those of the elder Holme Okes, and in most places abide alwayes greene on the trees, but in some few doe fall as doe the ordinary Okes doe, which therefore being but rather rarely found, I omit to make continuance another *species*. The flowers are like the other Okes, and the Ackornes also like those of the *Ilex*, but alwayes growing in clusters, (that is very rough and prickly cups of a brownish green colour, long and full of chives or threads hanging upon the tree, and with cloves and fall off before the Ackornes be perfected: but being sowen in due time, that is every fifth yeare, the new barke will appeare very red, as if it were painted, and if any rayne should happen in the barking time, they would wither and dye, but the Country men diversly observe a time for that purpose, and when they have taken away the barke, bring it to the house and make prime and flat, and straine it under stones untill it be thoroughly dryed, which then with pumice stone and other like they smooth and make fit for use. The timber or wood hereof is strong and fit to build withall, but dyeth very soone when it is cut down, and should longest be preserved standing.

2. *Suber angustifolium.*

The narrow leafed Corke tree.

The later Corke tree, which some take to be two sorts, growing to a great tree, spread with many armes and branches which are more pliant and fitter to be bowed, whereof we have longer, narrower and sharper pointed leaves then the former but not endented or prickly on the edges at all: in other things it is like unto the former.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in many places of *Greece*, *Spaine*, *Portugall* (where in some places it groweth low) in *Italy* also

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

and *Pomet*, the other for Wherof that fourth the leaves in Winter, groweth in *Aquitania* neere the *Pyrenæan* hills where *Scaliger* did observe it to grow (the other about *Pau* more plentifull then any where else in France except *Montpelier* saith: although *Pliny* denyeth any *Suber* to grow in *Italy* or *France*, they flower and bear their fruite later then other Okes.

The Names.

The tree is called in Greeke ἀείφυλλος *Phellos*, in Latine *Suber* and *Ilex famina* of some as *Theophrast* saith. The first is by *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, and others called *Ilex latifolium*, but that whole leaves fall in Winter: which *Bauhine* maketh another *species*, but he might as well make the low one of *Pliny* to be another for likewise) *Suber Hispanicum folio deciduo*. The other is called *Suber angustifolium* by the said Authors. The *Italians* call it *Sovero*, the *Spaniards Alcornoque*, and the barke *Corcha de alcornoque*, the *French Leger*, but lastly *Dodo* is not that *Turg* that *Belonius* saith the fruite is edible, the *Germans Korcheichbaum*, and *Korcheck*, the *Dutch Corck* as we doe.

The Vertues.

The Corke hath a manifest drying and binding faculty, more as it is thought then the barke of any other Oke; the ashes of the burnt Corke stancheth any fluxe of blood, whether in men or women as *Dioscorides* saith,

Quæ ungenta sint & quomodo curanda.

Being drunke in Wine or any other convenient drinke. Corke is profitably used for many purposes, as stoppe all sorts of vessels, to peise fishermens nets, and to be put into shooes and slippers to keepe out heate warme and dry.

Chap. VII.

Smilax Arcadiæ major glandifera. The great Laurell Oke.

WHo the *Smilax* of *Ilex* divers have joyned this *Smilax* for some like nesse, but differing in most things untill now we to many of our moderne Writers for they still understood the Yewe tree to be meant by this name, and another of this there are two sorts, one greater and the other lesser, both which shall be shewed in this chapter.

1. *Smilax Arcadiæ glandifera major.* The greater Laurell Oke.

This greater kinde sheth up to a reasonable height like an indifferent tall tree, covered with a grayish smooth barke, and the younger branches with an hoary soft downe, the leaves are very like unto Bay leaves, or as *Theophrastus* saith like unto the smooth *Ilex*, being greene above, and with a fine white woolline nesse underneath, without any dents or prickles on the edges: it setteth yellow flowers on long stalkes as all other Okes doe, and fall away in like manner bearing small Acornes like the great Oke.

Smilax Arcadiæ glandifera major et minor.
The greater and lesser Laurell Oke.

Smilax Arcadiæ glandifera minor.
The lesser Laurell Oke.

The lesser differeth from the greater in that it groweth lesse, but ever remaineth like a low shrubbe, hath longer leaves then the former, and narrower also, but as white and woolly underneath, in other things they are alike.

The Place and Time.

They both prosper plentifully about *Constantinople*, and in many places of *Italy* and *Greece*, the other upon the hills about the City of *Rochell*, but sometimes in *Germany*, and flower and bear fruite when the other doe.

The Names.

The old Writers, and especially the *Arcadians*, as *Theophrastus* doth called this tree *Smilax* and *Smilax Arcadia*, but they doe not live in these Countries now, doe call both the Tree and the Acorne thereof *Asplano* by corrupting the word *Agrifolium*, as it is very probable. *Bellonius* saith that the tree, which the *Greekes* call *Asplano*, they of mount *Athos*, keeping the old name doe call *Agrifolio*, keeping the leaves alwayes greene, whereby *Belonius* thought how much we are mistaken herein, for *Theophrastus lib. 3. c. 8.* doth number *Ilex*, among the evergreene trees, such as the *Ilex* first beareth *Acylanos*, but not among such as beare soure hard berries, as the Service tree doth, unto the kindred whereof *Ilex* is referred by our moderne Writers, and besides *Theophrastus* in his 4. Booke and 8. Chapter saith, *Laurus duas similes habet*, so that this *Smilax* or Laurell Oke is most likely to be that *Acylanos*, and their *Aria* also, and but the wood hereof is white and soote as *Theophrastus* describeth differing from *Ilex*, which is firme and browne, it might be accounted a *Thyon* thereof, and *Cassius* doth referre the great *Ilex* that he saw in *Spaine*, to be this *Smilax* and so doth *Dioscorides* allow the vertues of both

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

sorts of *Smilax* and *Ilex* peradventure mooving some what thereunto, for *Bauhinus* doth not account this *Smilax* to be a proper species of Oke at selfe, but putteth it among the *Ilices*, calling it *Ilex folio rotundiore molli margine spinoso sive Smilax Theophrasti*: the word *Smilax* is of a large extent comprehending under it divers sorts of trees and herbes, as fruit this *Smilax* of the *Arcadians*, which we therefore call *glandifera*, to distinguish it by a speciall epithete, from *Taxus* the Yewe tree, which is also called *Smilax*, but *taxifera*, the better to be understood: then is there *Smilax aspera*, or *Ivie* among the binde weedes, and lastly *Smilax hortensis* or *Dioscoridis*, which is accounted to be *Phaseolus* the kidney Beane.

The Vertues.

The Laurell Oke is of a like binding quality with the other sorts of Okes, as *Galen* sheweth in his 6. Booke and 2. Chapter, *de compos. medic. secundum loca*, where he doth shew whole things that are fit to ule for the meane inflammations of the pallate, appointing the decoction of Mirtles and the berries to be stronger remedies then were before remembred, as also of lowre Quinces, and likewise the young and tender branches of the *Ilex*, *Arbutus*, *Smilax* and *Phagus*, which *Cornarius* in commending upon seemeth to wonder at, that *Galen* should appoint the *Smilax*, which is *Taxus* a dangerous and deadly tree as *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* doe witnesse to be used inwardly, and thereupon thinketh that the *Taxus* may be safe dangerous in one place then another, and then that to be taken, as *Matthiolus* taxeth him for that opinion, saying that if he had taken better Counsell of his *Theophrastus*, with whom he was so conversant, who sheweth a kinde of *Smilax* that is like unto *Ivie*, he would have beene of a better judgement: and *Galen*, as you heare placeth it with other Acorne bearing trees.

Cap. VIII.

The Corke Oke.

THere are five sorts of the kindes of Okes, as *Dalechampius* in *Lugdunensis* hath diligently read and recorded, although *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides* have made mention but of one, which shall briefly be declared here.

1. *Phellodrys alba cortice. Tab.* The narrow leafed white Corke Oke.

The first white leafed Corke Oke is the greatest reasonable great, and almost as high as the Corke tree, carried with a smoother and whiter barke, then the other Okes: the leaves are somewhat long and narrow, of some green and gray colour, cornered about the edges but not very deepely, and rather hard then tough, of the very and smith like taste, as they like, but the Acornes are of a darker yellow colour. There is also a broad leaved white leaves have no deale of very low the timber or wood is not so hard as the last, and not so red as the Oke.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. *Phellodrys alba latifolia.* The broader leafed white Corke Oke.

This other white leafed Corke Oke is like unto the former in growth, and differeth in the barke, leafe and acorne of the tree, the leafe is white on the underside as the former, but broader then it, and little hard, and is dented also, the barke as well of the branches as of the Acornes, are of a blackish red colour.

3. *Phellodrys media viridis folio.* The greene leafed Corke Oke.

This greene leafed Corke Oke groweth not so high as the former, the barke of whole branches be grayish, the leaves are of a meane size, of a darke greene colour, and not at all white underneath, with but few sinpt or dents, and those not deepe, and very little prickly at the edges, the Acornes are of as bright a yellow colour as the last.

4. *Phellodrys major latissimo folio.* The broadest greene leafed Corke Oke.

This differeth from the last in the leaves, being larger and broader then the last, and more deeply sinued and very prickly, but greene as it is: the cups of all these Acornes are onely rough as the ordinary Acornes, and not prickly.

5. *Phellodrys muricata folio.* The prickly Corke Oke.

The prickly Corke Oke hath a grayish barke on the body and armes, the leaves are smaller, and of a pale greene colour, deeply sinued and with sharpe prickles: the Acornes hereof are like the other, but the barke or cup is much more prickly then any of the rest.

The Place and Time.

These doe all growe on the hilles neere the *Rhodanus* in *France*, in *Italy* also by *Senon* as *Matthiolus* saith, and in many places of *Portugall* also, where these two former sorts doe beare Galles likewise, they keepe the same time with the rest.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἔσκος *Phellodrys*, quasi *Subere quercus* in Latine, but *Theophrastus* saith it is a meane betweene the *Ilex* and the Oke, and therefore some did call it *Ilex femina*, But because the *Suber* or Corke tree is so like unto the *Ilex*, it may as well be said to partake of the one as well as the other. The first is the *Phellodrys* of *Matthiolus*, *Lobel* and others, and is the *Phellodrys alba angustifolia* sine *ferox* of *Lugdunensis*, the rest are onely mentioned in *Lugdunensis*, and *Pauli Renealmus* from him, the Greekes doe promiscuously call these sorts, ἔσκος, and they doe scale in the last Chapter. The *Italians* call it *Cerrosugaro*, as partaking of *Cerro*, and *Sugaro*, it is not distinguished by any *French* name that I know of.

The Vertues.

There is nothing remembred of the faculties hereof, but as *Matthiolus* saith, it is of the like properties, and little if not at all differing from the other Okes.

Chap. IX.

Castanea. The Chestnut Tree.

Although the fruite of the Chestnut tree is not an Acorne, yet because some of the ancient Writers have affiliated it thereunto, and have given it the name of *Sardinia glans*, I thought it fittest to joyne it next unto them, whereof there are foure especiall sorts, yet one is not of ours, but the new world, and there-

1. *Castanea vulgaris.* The ordinary Chestnut tree.

2. *Castanea sylvestris.* The Horse Chestnut

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Alia, Castanea Peruana & Castanea humilis. The Chestnut of Peru, and the dwarfe Chestnut.

but I shall give you but a bare description of the Nut, and not of the tree untill we can learne more of it.

1. *Castanea vulgaris.* The ordinary Chestnut.

The ordinary Chestnut tree groweth very great and high, equalling many times great and large spread Okes, the leaves are long great rough and wrincled dented about the edges, the bloomings or catkins are long and somewhat like the Oke, but more greenish yellow: the fruite groweth betweene the leaves and the branches, towards the end of them, inclosed within three severall huskes, the outermost whereof is the whitish urchin prickly huske, hairy and smooth on the inside, which when it is ripe openeth it selfe, and sheweth the nut being flat on the one side, and round, bunched out on the other whose shell or huske is smooth browne, and shining as if it were on the outside and hairy within, tough also and not easie to breake, within which lyeth the nut it selfe, covered with the third huske, which is a thinne reddish, bitter skinne or peeling, the kernell being of a firme substance and white, sweete and pleasant in taste, formed somewhat like unto an heart: the timber or wood hereof rough and of a brownish colour. Some have made divers sorts hereof greater and lesser wilde and tame, but I do not hold them differences, but as the climate causeth it.

2. *Castanea Equina.* The Horse Chestnut.

The Horse Chestnut groweth likewise to be a very great tree, spreading great and large armes and branches: the leaves are very beautifull, set by couples, and divided into five, but most usually into seaven divisions, every one being dented about the edges: the flowers grow at the toppes of the branches, on long stalkes consisting of many white leaves a peece, the two uppermost whereof are larger then the two undermost, and have a round purplish violet coloured spot in the middle of the leafe, with many yellow threds and gold-yellow tips rising from the middle: the fruite is contained in rounder and thicker prickely huskes, the nut within this huske is rounder then the other, and covered with a thicker and browner shell, and having a whitish marke or spot at the end, where it is joyned to the outer huske: the nut within this shell is white, without any such thin skin or peeling as the former hath.

3. *Castanea humilis.* The dwarfe Chestnut.

The dwarfe Chestnut tree doth alwayes grow low in comparison of the former, being like in leaves and fruite unto the former, but that they grow more together, and the nuts are no bigger then Hazell nuts, having alwaies more then one inclosed in every prickely huske, and is unpleasant in taste, scarse fit to be eaten.

4. *Castanea Peruana.* The Chestnut of Peru.

What manner of tree this is that beareth these Chestnuts, or what forme the leaves carry that grow thereon, is not known unto me I thinke to any in these parts, I must therefore as I proceeded in the beginning shew you of the fruite the vessell round, yet a little pointed toward the stalke, covered with a thicke barke easie to be broken, yet somewhat spongie, of a darke or brownish yellow colour, under which grow a number of prickles, sticking to the inner barke, that covereth the nut or kernell it selfe, which inner huske is tough and hard to breake, and containeth within it a nut like an Almond out of the shell, both for colour and bignesse, but of the forme of a small Chestnut, and of a reasonable sweete taste like an Almond or the common Chestnut.

5. *Castanea Americana Catharticæ.* Purging Chestnuts of *America.*

The tree both *Monardus* groweth in the Continent of *America*, great and tall, whose fruite is like unto a Chestnut but that the outer huske is smooth and not prickly, not having any rough shell, but a thin skin that both covereth the whole fruite which is almost foure square, and divideth it in the middle into two parts.

The Place and Time.

The first growth on mountaines and in woods usually both in the South and Northerne Countries, but the former Countries for the most part breede the greater nuts. The second growth in the Eastern Countries of Asia, but the Christian world hath first had the knowledge of it from *Constantinople*. The third groweth not but from the Hill of Laon in *France*, called *Vallaret* hill, and not elsewhere as is knowne. The fourth in *Peru* about the Well Townes. And the last neere the shore of *Nuncagua*, &c. And flower in *April*, after the leaves be somewhat forth, the fruite ripe in Autumne.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible] and [illegible], *Castanea* and *Castanea*, and *Castanea* in Latine; the fruite is also so called. [illegible] *Castanea & Castanea Nuces*, that is, *Sardiane glandes Ivan glandes & Lopimæ*: It hath also some other names given it, as *Eubœide or Euboica*, and *Bernicia* [illegible], yet [illegible] calleth it out of *Theophrastus Nux avellana*.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

avellana Agelochus as *Athenæus* saith, called it *Mosa* and *Amota*: *Pliny* maketh divers sorts hereof, adding names he giveth them should seeme, as *Tarentina, Salerniana, Metreana, Corelliana, Balanitis*, &c. When as the climate and soyle, make this diversity as it is in our dayes that the *French* and *Spanish* great nuts, that are of a sweeter relish are called *Marrons*, which hath caused *Matthiolus, Ruellius* and others, to set down two sorts of one to be wilde, and another tame, because one is greater then another. The first is generally called by all Writers *Castanea*, and the fruite *Nux Castanea*. The second is also called *Castanea esculenta*, by all Authours that have written of it, not being knowne as it is thought, to any of the auncient Writers, unlesse as *Columella* thinketh, it may be the *Myrobalanus seu balanobotanos* of *Pliny*, *lib.* 13. *c.* 21. The *Turkes* call it *Ac* or *Adacaruch*, which both signifie as much as *Castanea aquatica*. The third is called *Castanea humilis* by *Lugdunenses*, and *Joannes à Cleue* in his *Historia mundi*. The fourth is remembred onely by *Clusius*, who had it from *Theodorus Tarchon*, who received it from *Benedictus Arias Montanus*, brought out of the West Indies. The last *Monardus* called *Castanea Chalugensis*, and *Lac Dionysij* from him, but *Castor Durazzus, Castanea purgatrix*, and *Radicina* from him. The *Arabians* call it *Sadacastan Cafal* and *Sechules*, the *Italians Castagne*, the *Spaniard Marrons*, and so doe the *French*, as is before said, and *Castagnes* also, the *Germanes Kestin*, and the *Dutch Castanieboom*.

The Vertues.

Our Chesnuts are much of the property of Acornes, being hot and dry in the first degree, with a certaine windinesse in them, which is perceived by those that are put into the fire to roast, by skipping the coat suddenly with a great cracke or noise, but will not doe so if it be a little slit by thrusting the point of a knife into them, whereby the heate may expell the windinesse. Of all the kinds of Acornes saith *Galen* the Chesnuts are the best, and doe onely of all wild fruites yeeld unto the body commendable nourishment, yet not to be overmuch eaten, in that he saith they breede thicke blood, and being windy procure headache, are hard of digestion, and binde the belly by an astringent quality, whereof they partake not a little. The inner skinne that covereth the white nut is so astringent, that if the decoction thereof in wine or water, or the pouther thereof be taken in some convenient drinke it will soone stay any super-purgation, or any flux of blood in man or woman. *Dodonæus* saith that if the meale of Chesnuts be made into an Electuary with honey, it is very profitable for those are troubled with a cough or with spitting of blood. In many places where there are great store growing, they fatten up their hogges with the nuts as we doe in *England* with Acornes, and Beech-mast. The Horse Chesnuts are given in the East Country, and so through all *Turkie*, unto Horses to cure them of the cough, shortnesse of winde and such other diseases: the low or dwarfe Chesnuts by reason of the unsavoury taste, are not used by any: and the Chesnut of *Peru*, not recorded of what quality it is more then that *Clusius* as is before said, saith the taste is like an Almond or ordinary Chesnut. The last sort *Monardus* saith purgeth gently, and choller especially, eaten when it is rosted, or boyled and drunke in Wine, but being dryed the pouther is given in broth, and if it be rosted it purgeth the lesse: but this is to be observed saith he, that the thinne skinne is to be taken away howsoever you take it, least it procure vomittings, laskes, and other daungerous symptomes.

CHAP. X.

Fagus. The Beechtree.

BEcause this tree beareth fruite somewhat like unto a Chesnut, having beene reckoned also a kinde of Acorne bearing tree, I thought it meete to place it next after the Chesnut, both because it is found growing in woods among Okes, and that the fruite serveth as Acorne mast to fatten the Swine. *Theophrastus* maketh two sorts, *mas* and *fœmina*, the former white, the other blacke, but wee can finde no such diversity in those that grow with us. Our Beech therefore groweth to be a great and tall tree, spreading the boughes and branches on every side, whereby it maketh a goodly large shadow, and if it be shred below to make it spring up higher, covered with a smooth white barke, whereon are placed many broad smooth leaves almost round yet pointed at the end, and a little finely dented about the edges, of a sad greene colour, which usually turne yellow before they fall away, and whereon are often found certaine small round hollow berries pointed at one end, greene at the first and red afterwards, wherein are found small wormes. The blowing or eatkins are small and yellow, like those of the birch tree, but lesse, and quickely falling away. The fruite is contained in a rough huske somewhat like the Chesnut, but not prickly sharpe at all, which being ripe openeth it selfe into three parts, and sheweth a small three square nut, covered with a smooth tough skin, browne: then next the nut, and under it a sweete white kernell like the Chesnut, but more astringent: the roots grow not deepe, but yet spread farre, the timber is smooth and white, but brittle, yet profitable to many uses.

The Place and Time.

This groweth through moste Woods in *England*, among the Okes and other trees, and is planted also in Parkes, Forrests, and Chases, to feede their Deere, but in other places to fatten Swine, whose fat will not be unlike theirs that are fatted with Acornes: it bloometh in the end of *Aprill* or beginning of *May* but in a moist place and the fruite is ripe in the end of *September*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Fegos*, in Latine *Fagus*, *Gesner* translateth it *Scissilis quod fit in Latina scissione* [illegible] easie to be cloven: yet he also translateth the word of *Theophrastus* which he numbreth among the Okes [illegible] cus, whose ill sample *Tragus, Fuchsius, Ruellius, Matthiolus Dodonæus*, and almost all other Writers that [illegible] his time have followed as I said before in the Chapter of Okes, whose difference many yet have acknowledged, but none before *Dalechampius* have plainely detected. Another errour also hath spread among many [illegible] cedes or *Aegilops*, *Ostrys* or *Ostrya* of the Greekes, whereof *Pliny* speaketh *lib.* 13. *c.* 22. to be this *Fagus* but *Scaliger* [illegible] eth plainely in the description of *Ostrys* that the fruite or seede is like unto Barley, which they would [illegible] make it to be like the Chesnut, thus one errour begetteth another: but *Ostrys* or *Ostrya*, as shall be shewed [illegible] after is rather a kinde of Elme, yet unproperly he calleth it *Carpinus*, when as the *Carpinus* of the ancients [illegible] kinde of Maple, as shall be shewed, and *Dodonæus* to mend the matter placeth the *Ostrys* among the Maples, under the

the name of *Carpinus*: but the truth is that there are among them three severall trees, and *Carpinus* the fourth, of severall kindes, and not to be so confounded together. The Italians call it *Faggio*, the Spaniards *Haia*, the French *Fou*, *Foulliean*, and *Hestre*, yet *Belonius* in the 52. Chapter of his 9. Booke of Observations doth distinguish it from *Foulliean*, saying that the Greekes *Fagus* is The *Prunelier Haistre* & their *Orya* the *Tremble Foulliean* (of them growing wilde in the woods, upon the mountaines or hills not *Sylvestris* in Valleys) the Germans call it *Buchbaum*, the Dutch *Beuckenboom*, and we in English Beeche.

The Vertues.

The leaves of the Beeche tree are cooling and binding and are therefore applyed unto hot swellings to discusse them: the nuts are hot and dry in the 3. degree, and greatly nourish much all creatures that feed thereon. *Serapio Grecianus* writeth, that the ashes of the wood is good to make glasse. *Dioscorides* saith, that he hath proved by good and often experience, that the water that is found in the hollow places of decaying Beeches will cure both man and beast of any scurfe or scabbe, or running sores, if they be washed therewith. *Rondelet* reporteth that if a Viper or Adder be stricken with a rod of the Beech tree, and the blow onely put unto it, it hath such power as to stay the Viper from getting away while it is by it: the barke of the Beech tree is so flexible, that many Country people do double it, with a hicker thrust through both ends at the toppe, to carry Cherries, Strawberries, and many other such like things therein, which *Pliny* also noteth was used in his time.

Figur Tree.

Chap. XI.

Ulmus. The Elme.

Theophrastus, *Columella*, and many also of our moderne Authours, have made mention onely of two sorts of Elmes, *Plinie* hath made foure sorts, which notwithstanding may be reduced into the former two: we have observed in our Country three sorts, and Master *Gerarde* a fourth, besides another very like unto them, but yet notably differing, which shall therefore (as it is due) come in the Chapter following by it selfe.

1. *Ulmus vulgaris.* Our common Elme.

The Elme which is most frequent and best knowne in generall throughout the Land, groweth more upright, and not so much spreading as the rest, to be a very great tree, with a body of a very large size covered with a long rough barke, chapt or cranked in many places: but that on the branches is smoother, the blossoms that appeare before the leaves come forth are like small tufts of red threds, which falling away there come up in their place broad flat whitish skinnes, which are the seed-vessels not much unlike to the seede of the white Garden Orache, which doe fall away by degrees, some quickly, and some holding on a good while after the leaves are fully come forth. The leaves are of a sad greene colour, broad, some what round and pointed at the the ends, rough and crumpled but not very sore, and dented about the edges, one side of the leafe next to the stalke being longer then the other, and more eaten by all sorts of cattle then any of the rest, having certaine small bladders or blisters thereon, which containe small wormes in them: the wood or timber hereof is of a darke reddish yellow colour, and very tough, fit for many uses, where it may be either continually wet or dry, but not enduring both so long together.

Figur Trog prii floribus

2. *Ulmus laciniata folio.* Broad leafed Elme or Witch Hafell.

This other Elme groweth also to be as great a tree as the former, but it spreadeth the branches more and falling downe at ends, not growing so upright as the former, the bloomings and seed hereof is like the former in all things save that the leaves hereof are much larger then it. But crumpled and rough or hard, and like unto the leaves of the Hafell tree, from whence it became to be called Witch hafell, and hath such like bladders thereon as the former: the wood or timber of this is not so tough as the former, but is more short and will be more easily split.

3. *Ulmus folio glabro.* Smooth leafed Elme or Witch Elme.

The Witch Elme groweth more like to the last then the first, in the bending boughes and great body, the blossoms and seede also, like though lesse: but the leaves hereof are nothing so large as the last, but neerest in bignesse unto the first yet not rough or crumpled but smooth and plaine and without any blisters on them, as the former two have, the timber hereof is as strong and as tough as the first or rather more, and is accounted of workemen the stronger and more serviceable kinde.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Flore albo pleno.
Double white Flower Rose.

2. Flore variegato.
Striped Flower Rose.

3. Flore fulvo pleno.
Double Red Flower Wild Rose.

4. Flore albo. The Hedge Rose.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Vlmus minor*. The lesser Elme.

There is in some places of this land found a sort of Elme somewhat differing from those before, in that it groweth lower and lesser, and with smaller leaves that are as rough on both sides as the first, and seme to be distinguished if they be heedefully observed.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts are as is said, found in our owne Country yet the first is the most frequent, and the second in some Countries as much or rather more then the first, the third is to be seene in many woods in *Essex*: they all flourish as is said before the leaves come forth, and the seede not long after them full spreading at large.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke πτελέα in Latine *Vlmus*, *Theophrastus* and *Columella*, as I said, mention but two kindes of the *Mountaine*, or *wood Elme*, and *champion Elmes*, *Columella* both *Dony Cattes*, and *Pontedera*, which *Matthiolus*, *Dony* hath foure sorts, *Artimo*, *Italica*, *Nostras*, and *Spinosa*, which will hereon reduced into the number of his *Artimo* and *Galica*, are both one sort, as *Columella* plainely setteth downe, and is the same with *Theophrastus* his *montana*, which is *excelsissima*: *Pliny* his *nostras* and *sylvestris* are both one, like wise, and the same with *Columellas Vernacula*, which as I said is called *Italica*, and the same also with *Theophrastus* his *ampestris*, so that our third sort with smooth leaves, was known to none of these, nor yet scarce to any of our moderne Writers, unlesse they put it for the *Carpinus* as it is usually called, or for the *Ornus* as *Tragus* doth, as shall be shewed in the next Chapter: so that our first here set downe agreeth with the *Artimo* of *Pliny*, *Italica Columella*, and *Mont of Theophrastus*, and our second with the *campestris* of *Theophrastus*, *Pedemontana* of *Columella*, and *nostras* or *sylvestris* of *Pliny*, and called also *latifolia* by divers, but *Dodonæus* in his Indgement doth much confounded them, putting one for another, the seede of the Elme is called *Samara*. The *Arabians* call it *Dulaar*, *Dardar*, and *Lanach*, the *Italians Olmo*, the *Spaniards Olmo*, the *French Orme*, the *Germanes Rusta*, *Ulmbaum*, *Ilsenholtz*, and *Landolf* in *Prussia* saith, the *Dutch Olboom*, and we in *English* Elme tree.

The Vertues.

All the parts of the Elme are of much use in Physicke, both leaves, barkes, branches and roote: the leaves while they are young were wont to be boyled or stewed, and so eaten by many of the common people. *Matthiolus* saith the leaves hereof boyled with some pepper, and drunke in Malmesie doth helpe an old rotten cough to a perfect falling. Both *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, upon his owne experience say, that greene wounds are healed by applying fresh boyled leaves thereto and bound upon with the barke of the Elme or Linden tree, or with it owne barke: the leaves salted with vinegar cureth the scurfe and lepry very effectually, so doth the barke also in vinegar as *Galen*, *Dioscorides* and *Columella* do both say, that the outer bark of the Elme drunk in wine hath a property to make leane, which I know of none in our time hath tryed to confirme it: the decoction of the leaves, barke or roote being bathed, healeth broken bones: that moisture or water that is found in the bladders on the leaves, while they be fresh, is very effectually used to cleanse the skinne and make it faire, whether of the face, or of any other place. *Matthiolus* saith, he hath sufficient tryall that the water in the blisters on the leaves, if clothes often wet therein and applyed to the nipples of children will helpe them, and they after well bound with a truffe. The said water put into a glasse and set in the ground, or else in dung for 15. dayes, the mouth thereof being close stopped, and then the bottome set upon a lay of ordinary salt, that the feces may settle, and the water become very cleare, is so singular and soveraigne a balme for greene wounds, that it is a wonder to see how quickly they will be healed thereby, being used with soft rents: the decoction of the barke of the roote fomented, mollifieth hard tumours, and the shrinking of the sinewes: the rootes of the Elme boyled for a long time in water, and the fatty scume in the toppe of the water being cleane scummed off, and the place annointed therewith that is growne bald, will the haire raine away, will quickly restore them againe: the said barke ground with honie or pickle and laid on it, serveth for some of a pulcis and laid on the place pained with the gout, giveth a great deale of ease. It hath been observed that Bees will hardly thrive well where many Elmes doe grow, or at least if they upon their first going forth after Winter doe light on the bloomings or seed thereof, for it will drive them into a loosenesse that will kill them all, if they be not helped speedily.

Chap. XII.

Of a fine Elme *Theophrasti*. The Horne beame tree.

This tree which as I said before, is so like unto the Elme, but notably differing from it, sheweth up to be a reasonable great tree with a whitish rugged barke, spreading well, and bearing some what longer and narrower leaves then the ordinary Elme, and more gentle or soft in handling, resembling in some sort the Beech leaves, turning yellow before they fall. For which cause some have reckoned it a kinde of small Beech: at the end of the branches hang downe a large tuft of whitish greene coarse and long leaves, being almost three square set together, among which the small seede is contained, small yellowish seede like unto barley corne, the timber or wood hereof is also like the Beech but tougher and stronger then any Elme and more durable in any worke, growing as hard as Elme, so as some use it for *English* Elme.

The Place and Time.

Lobelius setteth forth another sort differing in the heads of seede which in *Italy* are smaller and closer, *Lobel. Icones.* in *Germany*, and with us more loose and larger.

The Place and Time.

This tree is in many Countryes in this Land, where as I said some take it for a kinde of Beech, and some for a kinde of Elme: the tuft of leaves appeareth in *June*, and is ripe in the end of *August*, or in *September*.

The Names.

This tree hath found almost as many names as there have beene Authours that have written of it, but by the description of his leafe in the 3. *booke of trees, of Theophrastus*, which he describeth so plainely in his third booke and 12. Chapter, that it is a wonder that so many learned men as have called it otherwise should not better heede the same by curiosity or conceit have rather taken it to be any other thing then what it is. *Pliny lib. 13. c. 12. de-*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

ſcribeth it but maketh it like to *Fraxinus* which is an error in him, when he ſhould rather have ſet *Fagus*, for it no way reſembleth the Aſh, but very much the Beeche. *Tragus* taketh it to be *Ornus*, and ſaith he cannot agree to *Fuchſius*, who ſaid that *Ornus* was a ſpecies of *Fraxinus*; *Anguillara* calleth it *Carpino* whereas *Pliny* ſheweth that *Carpinus* is a kinde of *Acer*, yet *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and others, call it ſo after him. *Dodonæus* alſo in making this to be *Carpinus*, he calleth it *Coſta quæ conjungit* of *Pliny*, and *Gerard* doth the like *verbatim*, his Corrigher letting him to paſſe as if it were no fault or errour in him, when as the true *Carpinus* or *Zygia* is not knowne what tree *Pliny* meant by it; for the other Maples that are knowne, are in leaves one like another, yet *Dodonæus* in his *Dutch* Booke maketh it his third kinde of Elme, and doubteth if it be not the *Ulmus ſylveſtris* of *Pliny*. *Lugdunenſis* giveth him the figure of it for *Ulmus Aſtrina*, but *Cordus* or *Dalechampius*, as I ſaid before, as I take it, firſt tooke it to be *Oſtrya* and ſo *Geſner* after him, and *Bellonius*, *Thalius*, *Cluſius* and *Camerarius*, doe all hold it to bee the right, and ſo call it, yet *Geſner* in horto calleth it *Fagus ſylveſtris*, *Lobel Botanicus*, and *Cluſius Fagulus herbariorum*. The *Italians* call it *Capino* according to *Matthiolus*, and the *French* in a kinde to be *Carpine*, ſo it *Charme* and *Charpine*, but *Cluſius* ſaith that his Country men of *Artois* called it *Heſtre*, the *Germans Hainebuchen*, and *Hagebuchen* or *Hainbuchen*, and we in *Engliſh* Hornbeame, and Hardbeame tree.

Oſtrya ſive Ornus Theophraſti.
The Hornbeame tree.

The Vertues.

We have not learned that any Author hath knowne this tree to be applyed to any Phyſicall uſe, but as a wood for many neceſſary imployments, both for Milles and other ſmaller workes in good account for the hardneſſe, ſtrength, and durability.

CHAP. XIII.

Tilia, The Line or Linden tree.

THe Line tree is accounted to be of two ſorts, the male and the female: that which we call the female is in great requeſt both for the large growth and goodly verdure and greene ſhade that it maketh, as alſo for the ſweete ſent it yeeldeth, eſpecially in the blooming time, when as it is much pleaſure to reſt under it, beſides the Phyſicall vertues, but the male as it is more ſtrange and leſſe ſeene, ſo likewiſe of leſſe reſpect and uſe, beſides that many doe ſuſpect it not to be a *ſpecies* thereof, but rather a kinde of Elme, it is ſo differing in forme and ſubſtance.

1. *Tilia mas.* The male Line tree.

The male Line tree groweth to be a great tree, and ſpreadeth the boughes largely, yet not ſo much as the female, covered with a thicker barke, nothing ſo flexible and fit to binde things withall, becauſe it is harder and more eaſie to breake: the leaves are ſomewhat like unto Elme leaves but ſomewhat ſmaller and longer, hard in handling and on every one for the moſt part grow ſmall bladders or bliſters, full of ſmall wormes or flyes, which being ripe doe flye away, (but *Dodonæus* ſaith it to have any bladders on the leaves, and that they are deceived which ſo picture it, but he might be deceived therein, for although tranſplanted it bore none, yet naturally it uſeth) this very ſeldome beareth either flower or fruite, and therefore it is held to be barren, not bearing any fruit: yet when it doth beare, it carryeth round and flat huskes, many growing cloſe together, each whereof hangeth on a ſmall long footeſtalke by it ſelfe, with a notch or cleft at the head or end: the wood or timber hereof is harder, more knotty alſo and yellower then the female, and comming never into the Elme, whereupon many have judged it to be rather a kind of Elme. *Bauhinus* maketh another ſort hereof with longer leaves, which he thinketh to be that which *Thalius* ſaith downe in his *Hercynia ſylva*, to have found there wilde, and calleth *Tilia ſylveſtris foemininæ*, but ſurely I thinke it differeth not from *Tragus* his *Tilia ſylveſtris*, which both he and *Bauhinus* reckon a *ſpecies* of the female kinde, and therefore cannot fitly be referred to the male, becauſe he never bare fruite.

2. *Tilia foemina major.* The greater female line tree.

This greater Line tree groweth greater then the former (eſpecially if it ſtand in good ground, for I ſaw it at Hoo in Kent, a tree whoſe branches were led into two ſeveral arbours one above another, before any of the ground under the branches, which was a goodly ſpectacle, and a large ſhadow that it yeelded) covered with a darke coloured barke, the next thereunto being very obſequious, and pliant to bend and binde, having likewiſe other thin rindes within it, whereof are oftentimes made baskets, and as *Bellonius* ſaith, the Gardiners doe uſe it, which being pitched or lined with melted roſſin, ſerve to carry wine or water in boats place to place, as alſo to make cords, ropes or the like: the leaves are faire and broad, greener, ſmoother, gender and rounder then Elme leaves, but with a longer end, dented alſo about the edges and of a reaſonable good ſent: at the ends of the branches oftentimes, and from the foote of the leaves alſo, come forth long and narrow whitiſh leaves, alongſt the ſide

2. *Tilia mas.* The male Lime tree.

3. *Tilia fœmina major.* The great female Lime tree.

the tilbe whereof fucingeth out a ſlender long ſtalke, with divers white flowers thereon, ſmelling very ſweete after which follow ſmall berries wherein is contained blacke round ſeede: *Gerrard* ſaith it beareth corned large pointed eares of the bigneſſe of Hatell nuts, (but ſuch I never ſaw) and ſaith that the male kinde doth bear round pellets clulbring together like Ivy berries, wherein is blacke ſeede, wherein bee transfereth that to the male kinde, which is proper to the female: the wood is whitiſh ſmooth and light, the coates whereof is beſt to make Gunpouther withall. At the rootes and under the old trees of this Linden, *Tragus* ſaith he ſometimes obſerved to grow a certaine Excellence like unto the Oke grape, whereof he knew no uſe.

Pro Lucubrationibus ſuis.

3. *Tilia fœmina minor.* The ſmaller female Lime tree.

This taller Lime tree agreeth with the laſt in all things, ſaving that it groweth ſmaller both in body, leaves and flowers, the leaves being of a darker greene colour, and beareth no fruite after the flowers, becauſe they appeare later then the former.

The Place and *Time.*

They all grow on the hills and high grounds, yet for the moſt part in the moiſter places and are often found alſo with us, as the greater female kinde is planted in many places of our Land, chiefly for the large ſweete ſhadow it maketh, and flowreth uſually in *May*, the other are very great ſtrangers in this Land, ſcarce to be ſeene any where.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *φιλύρα*, but not *φίλυρα* as *Pliny*, that confounderh *Diſcoridis* his *Philyrea*, with *Theophraſtus* his *Philyra*, ſo called becauſe it is brought into *tenues aſſulas ſive philyras* ſmaller then the eares of leaves, and with thoſe they uſed to write on: in Latine *Tilia*, the one is called *mas*, and the other *fœmina* by *Pliny*: but ſtrict *Varro* adioyneth unto the rule of the *mas*, *Ulmiſolia*, and further ſaith, that the figure thereof reſemble eares of the Elme then of it. *Tragus* onely and *Cæſar* in *Italy* have made mention of the laſt, as of a thing farre from the ordinary female kinde. The *Italians* call it *Tilio*, the *Spaniards Tiler*, the *French Tillet*, *Dutch Tiel*, the *Germans Linden*, and *Lindenbaum*, for the ſmoothneſſe and ſoftneſſe thereof, the *Dutch Lime*, and *Limentree*, and we thereafter the Line or Lindentree, and in ſome places, broad leafed Elme. *Pliny* in the 12. Booke and 15 Chapter, ſheweth that among the *Tabarni*, the Line trees were ſeene to beare ſundry ſorts of fruits for on one tree grew Nuts, on another Grapes, on another Peares or Figs, or Pomegarnets, and divers ſorts of Apples, for they all were knit of long continuance.

The Vertues.

The male kinde is quite without uſe for any thing that I know, nothing being extant thereof in any Authors writings. The female is of much uſe, for the decoction of the leaves is a good Lotion to waſh ſore mouths, or that have canckers in them: the leaves alſo being bruiſed after the boyling, and applyed to ſores, or ſcabs that have rumours in them by falling of humours, doth much helpe them. The inner rinde likewiſe performeth the like effect: the flowers of the Line tree, and of Lilly Convall, being diſtilled together, the water of them is much commended againſt the falling ſickeneſſe: the diſtilled water of the

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

the barke is of the same effect, and is also of very good use against the fretting humours that cause the bloody flixe or griping paines in the belly: the said inner barke being steeped in water for a while, causeth the water to become thicke or *mucilaginous*, which being applyed with clothes wet therein, will helpe any place that is burned with fire: the wood or coales of the Lime tree while they are burning hot quenched in vineger, and afterwards ground with a certaine thing or drugge, called *Oculi cancri* and drunke, is found by good experience to be wonderfully good for those that by some fall or bruise, or by blowes doe spit blood: *Turner* saith that he thinketh the flowers hereof, whereon Bees doe much delire to feede are good for them.

Chap. XIV.

Betula. The Birch tree.

The Birch tree groweth to be a goodly tall straight tree with his straight withie boughes, and other slender branches, bending downewards, the older ones being covered with a discoloured rough chopped barke, and the younger being browner by much, under which there is another rinde or barke, much used to write upon, before paper was used: the leaves at their first breaking out are crumpled, and after are somewhat like unto Beech leaves, but smaller and greener, and dented also about the edges: it beareth small and short catkins, somewhat like to those of the Hasell nut tree, which abide on the branches a long time, untill growing ripe they fall on the ground and their seede with them.

Betula. The Birch tree.

The Place and Time.

This usually groweth in woods, as well on the higher as lower and moist grounds, every where generally throughout the land, the catkins come forth in *April*, and the leaves soone after, the seede is ripe in *September*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke σανδὶξ by *Theophrastus*, lib. 3. c. 14. yet he giveth it to be *fœmina Caryæ*, and some read ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἡ σανδὶξ καρυα but others doe thinke that it should be *fœmina Oryæ*, whereunto it ally agreeth in Latine *Betula*, and with some *Betulla fœmina quæ bituminis fructum*: all Authours call it *Betula*. The *Italians* call it *Betiola*, the *French Boulean* and *Bet*, the *Germanes Birchenbaume*, the *Dutch Berckenboom*, and wee in *English* Birch tree.

The Vertues.

The Birch is in our dayes applyed to little physicall uses, yet the juyce of the leaves while they are young, or the distilled water of them, or the water that commeth out of the tree of it owne accord, being boyled with an vrget, or distilled afterwards, any of these being drunke for some time together, is held available to breake the stone in the kidnies or bladder, and is also good to wash sore mouths: a lye made of the ashes of Birch tree barke, is likewise all for the same purposes. Many other (I will) use the birch in pastimes, as fit to decke up houses and arbours, both for the fresh greenesse and grand beauty it affords, it serveth to make hoopes to binde caskes withall; the young branches being tough, are writhed, and serve for bands unto faggots: of the young twigges are made brooms to sweepe out houses, as also rods to correct children at schoole, or at home, and was an ensuing chastisement by the Lictors or Sergeants before the Consuls in the old *Romane* times, with which, and with axes borne in the like manner, they declared the punishments for lesser, and greater offences, to their people.

Chap. XV.

Alnus. The Alder tree.

Besides this Alder, I have to shew you two or three varieties more then others have expressed, which are these following:

1. *Alnus vulgaris.* The usuall Alder tree.

The ordinary Alder tree groweth to a reasonable height, and spreadeth much, it is like unto that covered with a brownish barke, and the wood under it more red then Elme or Yew: the boughes are pliable whereof are more brittle then any other wood that groweth in or neere water: the leaves are round, full of ribs, rugged, thicke and clammy, by reason of a sticking dew that continually lyeth upon them, very finely and dented about the edges, somewhat like unto the leaves of the Hasell tree, but of a darker greene colour: it beareth short brownish agiets like the Beech or Birch, which fall not away before the seede is ripe within them, and

Alnus vulgaris. The small alder tree.

Fol. and berry of the same.

...ard they are hard and holy, a little long and round ...ewes Olive: the timber is everlasting, if it be ...ed under the water or in a watry moist place, for being ...ade into piles it is the surest and strongest to uphold ...ridges, or building thereon, but it is quickly subject ...o rot if it be kept dry. Under this Alder in sundry places ...found such a like Excrescence, as is the Oke Grape, ...ewes with these is another sort observed whose leafe ...nger then the ordinary sort, nor differing in any thing ...se.

2. *Alnus folio asperiore.* The hoary Alder.

The hoary Alder is a taller tree then the common sort, ...e barke is whiter, and leaves likewise are somewhat ...ger greener, and more pointed then it, not so greene ...d shining on the upper side, but hoary, by reason of the ...all hairs are to be seene thereon if they be well observed, ...ke the fore, but much more hoary underneath, this ...oweth to be of an ash colour, the footstalkes of them ...ewise hoary in like manner, the catkins or aglets ...ewise are shorter and not so round as the former, but ...ewhat long until it have given ripe seede.

3. *Alnus Alpina minor.*

The small Mountaine Alder.

The small Alder, groweth in each part like the com...on Alder, but lesser and lower both in leafe and other ...s, and hath not the leaves bedewed with so clammy ...ceadure.

The Place and Time.

...ese trees and Time are in a manner sufficiently ex...ressed in their descriptions, to be delighted to grow in ...ist woods and in other watery places and the last upon ...ks in the Alpes, flowering in *April* or *May*, and giving ...e seede in *September*.

The Names.

...ey are called in Greeke by *Theophrastus* ἄλνος, but not ...derstanding *Dioscorides* or *Galen*, in Latine *Alnus quasi ...ine sine vino*; *Theophrastus lib. 3. cap. 8.* saith this tree is ...ren, *Pan* from him, that it beareth neither flower nor seede, and yet in the fifth Chapter of the same booke ...e writeth among other trees, when their fruits is ripe, that the Alder, the Wallnut, and a kinde of Peares, doe ...en in Autumne, which declareth that he is contrary to himselfe, in saying it is barren: Some of the Poets fai...ed that the three sisters of *Phaeton*, after three moneths mourning for their brothers death, whom *Apollo* ...ew with thunder for ill guiding the Chariot of the Sunne, were turned into Popler trees, but *Ovid* in his second booke ...*Metamorphoses*, and *Virgil* in *Bucolicis Eclogo sexta*, in these Verses following sheweth (yet both true alike) that they were Metamorphosed into Alder trees.

Tum Phaetontiades nostra circumdata arbore sorores
Corticibus, atque solo proceres erigit Alnos,

The first is called *Alnus* and *vulgaris* by all our moderne Writers, but onely *Gesnerus*, who calleth it *Amelanchier*, as he doth the *nigra* or *lucifera Asperum*. The second is call *Alnus altera* by *Clusius*, but giveth *Lobel* his figure of the ordinary *Alnus* here in, as the new *Gerard* doth also: but *Ruellius* in his *Cynethiologie* giveth the true figure of it, set forth by himselfe as I there called it *Alnus hirsuta*. The last is remembred onely by *Ruellius* by the same name as in the title. The *Italians* call it *Alno*, and *Ontano*, the *Spaniards Aliso*, the *French Aune*, the *Germans Erlenbaum*, and *Elsenbaum*, the *Dutch Elsen*, and we in *English* Alder, and Alder tree.

The Vertues.

The leaves and barke of the Alder tree, are cooling, drying and binding: the fresh leaves laid upon tumours ...olveth them, and prayeth the inflammations: the leaves put under the hore feete of travell'rs, that are turba...d with travelling, are a great refreshing unto them: the said leaves while they have the morning dew on them, ...ed in a new earthen pot covered with fleece wooll gather them thereunto, which being quickly fall out, will kindle the ...mours or coales of the fire is made a blacke dye, for the coarser sorts of things, and with it, or the greene ...ry, and galles, is made writing incke, by adding gum and copperas to it.

Chap. XVI.

Populus. The Poplar tree.

The Poplar is by both Beeche auncients accounted, but of two sorts, blacke and white, but by *Pliny* di...ided into three sorts, the white, the blacke, and the Libian or Aspen tree, unto these I must adde ...o other sorts set *Lobel*, which are as followeth.

1. *Populus alba.* The white Poplar tree.

The white Poplar tree groweth great and reasonable high, covered with a thicke smooth barke, and ...ery plentifully shebranched, having large leaves cut into severall divisions, almost like unto a Vine leafe, but not

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

of so deepe a green on the upper side, and hoary white underneath, of a reasonable good sent, the whole forme representing the leafe of Coltsfoote: the catkins which it bringeth forth before the leaves, are long and of a faint reddish colour, which fall away like unto others bearing seldome good seede with them: the wood hereof is smooth, soft, and white, very finely waved, whereby it is much esteemed and used in many workes. Under this tree also is found sometimes the like tree or berries but are found under other trees.

Vua passa-lina.

2. *Populus alba minor Cæsij.*

The smaller leafed white Poplar tree.

This other white Poplar groweth like the former, but the branches are more knotted than the former, and the barke more rough and white: the leaves some what of the ends of the branches and springs being somewhat smaller and lesse divided on the edges, and not so much dented or cut in, but ending in a brown hairy point.

3. *Populus nigra.*

The blacke or dyers tree.

The blacke Poplar groweth rather higher, and straighter than the white, with a grayish barke, bearing broad and greene leaves, somewhat like to Sycamore leaves not cut in on the edges like the white, but wider and denter, ending in a point, and not white underneath, hanging on slender long foote stalkes, which with the wind are almost continually shaken, like as the Aspen leaves are: the catkins hereof are greater than of the white, composed of many round greene heads set together in a long

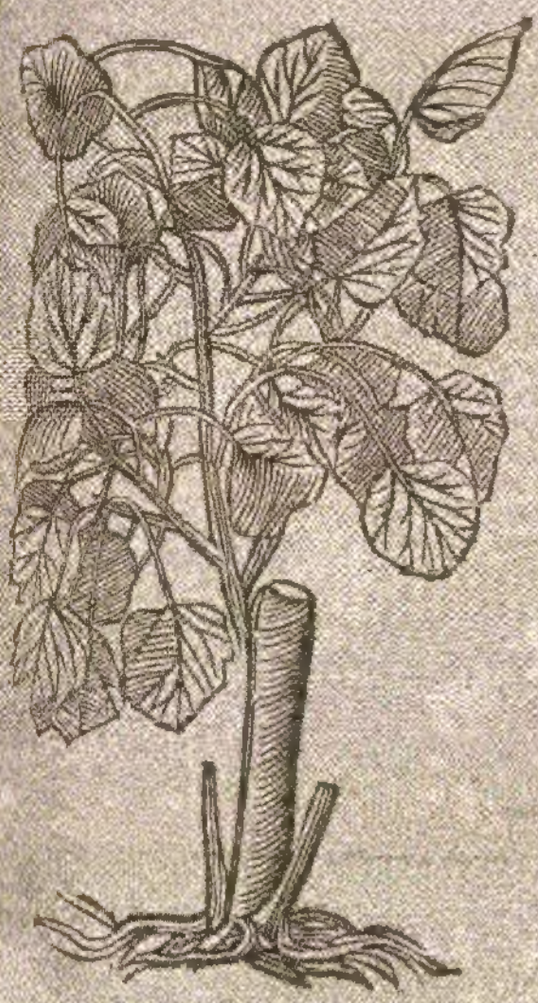
4. *Populus tremula folio.*

The smaller leafed trembling Poplar tree.

2. Populus alba. The Maior Poplar tree.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. *Populus Lybica.* The Aspen tree.



5. *Populus rotundifolia Americana.* The round leafed Indian Poplar tree.

cluster: wherein is much downy matter contained, which being ripe is blowne away with the wind: the eyed or clammy buds hereof, before they spread into leaves (and not of the white, as some have thought, nor yet the *Fue*, or berries that each of them have growing under them) are gathered to make the *Pugnentum Populeon*, and are of a yellowish greene colour, and smell, somewhat sweete but strong: the wood is smooth tough and white, and will quickely be cloven to make thingles or cleft pale or the like. On both these trees groweth a sweete kind of Musake, which in former times was much used to be put into sweete oyntments, and commended by *Galen* and others to be the best next unto that of the Cedar tree.

4. *Populus Lybica.* The Aspen tree.

The Aspe is somewhat like unto the blacke Poplar for the growing, but lesser then either it, or the white, and with a darker coloured barke: the leaves are also blacker, harder and rounder then those of the other, and a little unevenly dented about the edges, and in some places spotted with white spots hanging by longer and slenderer foote stalkes, which by their continuall shaking and striking one against another, make a noyse although the aire be still: the catkins or tagge are longer, and of a brownish ash colour, which continue a while and then fall away with the seede in it: the wood is white but nothing so tough. This tree saith *Pliny* hath the best Mushromes growing under it.

5. *Populus rotundifolia Americana.* The round leafed Indian Poplar tree.

The branches only of this tree were brought from the West Indies, unto Mr. *Aldergate*, who was Queene *Elizabeths* Apothecary, and by Doctor *Lobel* caused to be drawne to the life, which he exhibited in his *Adversaria* and *Dodoens Herball*, the branches were a little crooked, full of joynts, at three or foure inches distance, and at each joynt a round leafe without any dent on the edges, but where it is set on the short foote stalke, being thicke rougher and broader then the leaves of *Arbor Iudæ*: at the setting on of every which leafe commeth forth a small long catkin like a thong compassed with many small graines much resembling those of the Poplar for which cause he called it a Poplar, the taste whereof was very astringent, somewhat heating and salt.

The Place and Time.

The former two trees grow in moist woods, and by waters sides in sundry places of the land, yet the white is not so frequent as the other. The last is declared of what Country breeding it is: their time is likewise expressed for the catkins come forth before the leaves, and ripen in the end of Summer: but it should seeme that the last hath leaves that fall off altogether.

The Names.

The white Poplar is called in Greeke λεύκη, because of the whitenesse, in Latine *Populus alba*; and *Forsyrus* of the Arabians: the blacke is called αἴγειρος *Populus nigra*, but with *Tragus* it is his first *Populus alba*, the Aspe is taken by many good Authours to be ἄσπις of *Theophrastus*, because he joyneth it next unto the two former, *lib. 3. c. 14.* saying it is like unto the white Poplar, which may breede some doubt whether he meaneth the Aspe or no, which hath no such divided leaves as the white hath, *Gaza* translateth it *Alpina*, which it seemeth he doth from *Pliny*, who

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

who called it *montana*, as well as *Lybica*, the other are expressed to be of *Lobel* his declaration, not of none before him, *Homer* in his fifth *Iliad*, calleth the white Poplar *ἐρίβοιαν*, because when *Hercules* had overcome *Cerberus*, he came crowned with this Poplare branches, which he found growing by the riuer *Acheron*, in triumph of that victory, and from his example, all that with glory have conquered their enemies in fight, vse wont to weare a garland of the branches thereof; their error that *Serapion*, yellow *Abele* was the same of the blacke Poplar is so ridiculous, that but to name it is sufficient confutation, especially seeing *Matthiolus* hath done it before. The *Arabians* call the white and blacke Poplar *Haur*, and *Haurcomi*, the *Italians Populo bianco* and *nero*, the *Spaniards Alamo blanco* and *negrillo*, the *French Aubau*, and *Peuplier*, and *Tremble*, the *Germanes Pappel*, *Espenbaum* and *Seebaum* the *Dutch Abeelboom*, and *Populier* and *Espe*, and we in *English*, the white and blacke Poplar tree, and the other the Aspe or Aspen tree.

The Vertues.

The white Poplar saith *Galen*, is of a mixt temper, that is, of an hot watery, and of a thinne earthy substance and therefore it is of a cleansing property, the weight of an ounce in pouder or the barke of the white Poplar being drunke saith *Dioscorides*, is a remedy for those that are troubled with the Sciatica or the Strangury, and thereupon *Sextus* hath these Verses.

Sanat sciaticum vitia excendere morbum
Perfusa, & grossus dira lenimine nigredinis
Populus alba labit medicas de cortice potus.

The joyce of the leaues dropped warme into the eares, easeth the paines in them, the young bourgeons or buds, before they breake out into leaues, braied and a little honey put to them, is a good medicine for a dull sight. The blacke Poplar is held to be more cooling then the white, and therefore some haue with much profit applyed the leaues braied with vinegar, to the places troubled with the gout, the seede is held good against the falling sickenesse to be drunke in vinegar: the water that droppeth from the hollow places of the blacke Poplars, doth take away warts, pushes, wheales, and other the like breakings out in the body: the young blacke Poplar buds with *Antlers*, are much vsed by women to beautifie their haire, braiding them with fresh butter and brayning them after they haue beene for some time kept in the Sunne: the ointment called *Populeon* which is made of this Poplar is singular good for any heate or inflammation in any part of the body, and doth allay temper the heate of wounds: it is much vsed to dry up the milke in women breasts after their deliuery, or when they haue weaned their children. The Aspen leaues are in the like manner cooling, and are vsed for the same purposes that the blacke is, but are in all things farre weaker. Trueley it seemeth *Pena* the blacke Poplars in stead of the white, and the Aspen in stead of the blacke, as his descriptions and figures declare.

CHAP. XVII.

Taxus. The Yew tree.

THe Yew tree groweth with us in many places to be a reasonable great tree (spreading many large braunches, which make a goodly shadow couered with a reddish rugged barke, the body, and elder boughes being more grayish, and the youngest redder, whereon grow many winged leaues, that is many long and narrow darke greene leaues somewhat soft in handling, and not hard as the Firre tree leaues are, whereunto they are compared by many set on both sides of a middle stalke, alwayes abiding greene and not falling away in Winter: the flowers are small and yellow, growing along vnder the branches, whereof afterwards the berries come forth, of the bignesse and colour of the Holly, or Asparagus berries, fweete with a little bitternesse, and procuring no harme to them that eate them, for any thing that I haue heard: the wood hereof is reddish rough and heauy.

The Place and Time.

This groweth in many places of this Land, but planted in all whether at home or abroad: it flowreth vsually in the end of *May*, and the berries be ripe in *September*, and *October*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *σὶσὺς* and *σὶσὰφ*, but of *Dioscorides* and *Galen* also *Smilax*, yet as *Dioscorides* saith, some called it in his time *Thymalum*, in Latine *Taxus*, and so all Latine Authours call it, except *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* that calleth it *Vlex*, and others *Smilax*, because it was generally taken to be either deadly or dangerous to eate thereof, or rather to sleepe vnder it also, which in our land is found contrary by many men & children eating of the berries without hurme, it is thought that all poysons became to be called *Taxica*, and by time called *Toxica*, from hence the *Italians* cal it *Tasso*, the *French If*, the *Germans Eibenbaum*, the *Dutch Ibenboom*, and *Segenboom*, and we in *English* Yew.

Taxus. The Yew tree.

The

The Berries.

opinion of Matthiolus that this tree worketh, or rather procureth some accidentall harme by distemperature, viz. by the climate wherein it is found, or of the persons that take it but rarely, and that there is nothing of any good property recorded, by any ancient or moderne Writer hereof, but shall find by most to be deadly to beasts, and dangerous to men, and therefore *Matthiolus* calleth the matter into question, whether it be hot or cold: for *Dioscorides* and those that follow him, say it is cold, appoint divers remedies for it: that they appoint for Henbane, and to drink much wine: but *Matthiolus* consulteth there against, in that the berries are sweete with some sourenesse, neither of which qualities portend any coldnesse to be in them, and that birds that feede thereon become fat like, besides the ever greenenesse of the tree, as Pines, Firres, &c. all which shew a temperate heate to be in them, and the more, because as he saith, men that have beene drawne only by the sweetenesse of the berries to eate of them, have beene driven into fevers, and fluxes, by inflaming the spirits and blood, which effects come not of any cold quality. Of this tree formerly long bowes were wont to be made, which were of great account, as well with us, as with other nations long agoe, for *Virgil Georg.* 2. saith, *Ingens Taxi accedunt ad proelia arcus*.

Chap. XVIII.

Nux Iuglans. The Walnut.

Next to the Wallnut that we have usually growing in our Land, I must adde some others fought out, both neere home and farre abroad, as out of *Virginia*, two sorts, one white and another blacke.

1. *Nux Iuglans vulgaris.* Our ordinary Wallnut.

This Wallnut groweth to be a very high, and great tree, spreading large armes and boughes, so that they make a goodly shadow, but by reason of the strong sent that the leaves send forth, few are delighted to rest thereunder, the barke of the body and greater armes is of a darke greenish ash-colour, rieht or chapped in many places, that on the younger branches being more greene: the leaves are large and great, consisting of five or seven leaves, set one against another, with an odde one at the end somewhat reddish, and very slender while they are young, and of a weake sweete sent, but when they grow old and more hard are of a stronger sent and somewhat unpleasant: at the joynts with the leaves come forth small and long yellow catkins, which become small flowers, and falling away the round nuts come in their places, two or three usually set together, which are covered with a double husk, the outermost, thicke, soft, and green, the inner shell hard, wherein is a white sweete kernell contained, covered with a thin yellowish bitter peeling, which easily parteth from it white it is fresh, but will not peele readily: the wood or timber hereof is hard and stoke, of a blackish browne colour, with divers waved veines therein, which maketh much used in joyners workes, &c. being very durable, being kept dry, but is soone rotted in the weather.

Nux Iuglans vulgaris fructu rotundiore.
The ordinary Wallnut, and a Nutte of Virginia.

Because I said in my former Booke that the many differences of Wallnuts did arise in my opinion from the climate and soyle wherein they grow, let once shew you their varieties somewhat more largely here, without any further description of the tree, for therein is little variety, which if any be it shall be shewed.

2. *Nux Iuglans oblonga.*
The greatest Wallnut.

We usually call these *French* Wallnuts, and are the greatest of any, within whose shell are sometimes put a paire of fine gloves neatly knitted up together, that the shell may be sent, being used together, and carried whether one will, and of the outer rinde whereof

3. *Nux Iuglans tenuissimè fragilis.*
The thin shelled Wallnut.

The difference in this consisteth chiefly in the shell to be thinner that it may easily be broken betweene ones fingers, and the nut is very sweete.

4. *Nux Iuglans folio serrato.*
The sawe Wallnut.

Called as I said, but for the difference of the Wallnuts are longer, though not

Barrels Each

much greater than the ordinary sort, and the shell much tenderer and brittle which being planted grew, and more leaves like unto it, but much tenderer and notched about the edges.

5. *Nux Indica bifera.* The double bearing Walnut.

The twice bearing in a yeare of this Walnut maketh the onely difference from the common sort, for thereof there is no further mention made.

6. *Nux Indica fructu pyriformi.* Or *Indica Avellana.* The Indian Walnut, or the fair nut of Avellino.

This Walnut shooteth not forth any leaves until the Midsommer, or Saint *Iohns* day, as it is said, so that the tree seemeth as dead, others having had greene leaves thereon long before: the leaves and fruite differ nothing from others but that the nuts open not untill *October*. And then are fresh when others are past and dry, the shell of this is softer and the kernell sticking closer thereto, for it is more hardly taken out, they raise not to sweet as the ordinary sort, but more Willowish.

7. *Nux Indica alba Virginiana.* The white Walnut of *Virginia*.

The tree hereof groweth more upright and spreadeth lesse, the leaves are alike, and the nut is rounder, somewhat, much thicker and whiter in the outer hard shell then any of the former sort, and the kernell within more lesse also, but white and sweete.

8. *Nux Indica nigra Virginensis.* The blacke Walnut of *Virginia*.

The blacke Walnut differeth little in the tree from the white, but the nut is blacke and round, very uneven or chapped on the outside, and so hard and thicke a shell that it can very hardly be broken with great stones, or hammers, having a very small kernell within it.

The Place and Time.

It is thought that the Walnut will come out of *Persia*, for it is not knowne to grow naturally any where, but that it was first planted of the Nuts put into the ground (for I have not heard that they can be produced by any other meanes) wheresoever they grow, except only the *Virginia* kinds, they blossome early, before the leaves come forth, and the fruite is ripe in September, or the late ripe, which is usually in October.

The Names.

By the name *Iuglans* it seemeth the ancient Greeke understood all sorts of fruites, whose outer shell is covering with a thicke [illegible] *Nux Iuglans*, *Nux Sylvana*, *Ballanus*, *Nux Persica*, *Avellana*, *Nux Indica*, *Nux myrepsica*, *Nux Graeca*, and [illegible] were brought unto them by Kings, they therefore called them *Regia*, *Nux Regia*, but now-a-dayes it is onely called *Nux Iuglans*, *Iuglans glans*, and to the Latines from *Iovis glans*, by contracting the word, and inducting the first letter, it is called *Iuglans*, other names are found in *Pliny* whereby the varieties of them were called, as *Perfica*, *Tarentina*, and *Maiuscula* for those with thinne shels, and *Calabrenses*, and *Nux ovata* or *Ovarenses*, for those that come late, then [illegible] declare both how, and that generally unto all authors of late it is *Nux Iuglans*, or *Nux Regia*, the outer green shell or husk is called in Latine *Galena*, and by *Pedro Cubeleo*: the inner skinne that covereth the kernell is called *Nux Cortex*, the kernell is called *Iuglans*, *Lacs*, and *Grassi*, which is properly but *Nux*, as *Glans* land, *Glans Ilicensis*, the Holme Nut, the *Greeke Nuts*, and *Barry* the *Spaniards Nueces*, the *Germanes Welsch nuss*, and *Nuss baum*, the *Dutch Noot*, and *Notenboom*, and we in *English* Walnut.

The Nature.

Dioscorides is of opinion that the fresh nuts are cold and moist, but *Galen* saith they are drying in the first degree, and warming in the second: the barke of the tree doth binde and dry very much, and the leaves in some measure, but the nuts when they are olde are heating and drying in the second degree and of thin parts, and more hardly of digestion then when they are fresh, which by reason of their unctuous and oily substance are more nourishing, and better digesting in the stomache and taken with greene wine, they move the belly downewards, but being old they grieve the stomache, and cause in hot bodies choller to abound, and be hurtfull to the liver, and are very unfit for those that have any ague: but they are fitter for such as have colder stomaches, and are troubled with wormes in the stomake or belly. Drunke or eaten with Onions, salt and honey, they kill the poyson of a mad dogge, as also the biting of any venomous serpent or infectious poyson. Pliny writeth that in the time of a mad dogge, as also the biting of any venomous serpent or infectious poyson. Pliny writeth that in the time of *Mithridates* King of *Pontus*, when he was [illegible] a medicine against any poyson or infection (yet *Galen* writeth to the contrary) and [illegible] of *Mithridate* his writing, which is this, two dry Walnuts, two dry Figges, and twenty leaves of Rue or Herbegrace, bruised and beaten together with two or three cornes of salt, which taken every morning preserveth from danger of poyson or infection that day it is taken: the juyce of the outer greene husks up with honey, is an excellent gargle for sore throates, the heate and inflammations of the throate: the kernels when they grow old are more oily, and therefore are not so fit to be eaten, but they are good to heale wounds of the sinewes, gangrene, and carbuncles: the sayd kernels being burned are also very stringent, and with stay lasches, and the fumes received through a reed: Wine, and stay the falling of the haire, and make it faire, being annointed with oyle and wine, be it [illegible] of the greene husks also, used in the same manner: the kernels beaten with Rue, and Wine, bound upon the Quinsie, and bruised with some honey, and applied to the eares, easeth the paines and inflammations of them: if they be eaten after Onyons, they take away the strong smell and sharpnesse of them, a purse of the greene husks put into an hollow tooth, easeth the paines and [illegible] in the marrow (the worme is there) kill it: within it the cath in the root taken before they rise, the wood burned and given a dramme weight in powder with white wine, doth wonderfully help those women that are troubled with the colicke of the mother: some use the greene husks dryed and made into powder instead of pepper to season their meates, but I think dryed sage in pouches be put unto it, it will give a like taste: the same manner do some use the greene nuts or leaves before they grow greater, and find it a soothing thing to the [illegible] of moore taken: the oyle drawne out of the kernells (besides that it is sure help for the paines) is good to illustrate a white colour then [illegible] oyle which deadeth it, and is of singular good use to be laid upon guilded Workes, or on those workes of wood that are made by turning, such as are deske Walkes [illegible] have workes on them or the like, to preserve the colour of the gold, or of the other worke for a long time without decay,) is very profitably taken inwardly like oyle of Almonds, to helpe the cholicke and to expell wormes very effectually, taking an ounce or two at a time. The young greene nuts before they be halfe [illegible] preserved whole

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

whole in sugar, are not onely a dainty junket among other of the like nature, but are of good use for those that have weake stomacks and defluctions thereon. The distilled water of the greene husks before they are halfe ripe is of excellent use both to coole the heate of agues, to be drunke an ounce or two at a time, as also to resist the infection of the Plague, if some thereof also be applyed to the sores thereof, the same likewise cooleth the heate of greene wounds and old ulcers, and to heale them being bathed therewith. the distilled water likewise of the greene husks being ripe, when they are shaled from the nuts, is of very good use, to be drunke with a little vinegar, for those that are infected with the plague, so as before the taking thereof a veine be opened, this is often experienced: the said water is very good against the Quinsie to be gargled and bathed therewith, and wonderfully helpeth deafenesse, the noise and other paines in the eares, the distilled water of the young greene leaves in the end of *May*, performeth a singular cure on foule running ulcers and sores, to be bathed with wet clothes or sponges applyed so them evening and morning: there reseth on the leaves of this tree a kinde of red thicke dew in the hottest time of Summer more then on any other tree in and about it, which will be rather dry then bedewed all, which honey dew being taken doth raise the thirst wonderfully: it is averred by some, that if the ripe nuts, husks and all be put into honey, they will then be of so good efficacy for sores and sore mouthes, that thereof may onely be made gargles and lotions, either inward or outward.

Chap. XIX.

Nux Avellana, The Hasell nut.

Of these small nuts there is both tame and wilde, those that are manured and planted in Orchards, are called Fillberds and the other growing wild, Wood nuts or Hasell nuts usually, unto which I must adjoyne some other sorts brought from other farre countries.

1. *Nux Avellana sativa rotunda alba*, The round white Fillberd.

The manured Hasell or Fillberd tree (of this kinde, as of the other tame sorts) groweth up into a taller and bigger body then the wild Hasell, or wood nut tree doth, but never to any great stake or bie, and with fewer lashers or limmes from the roote, and spread into sundry branches, covered with a brown rith speckled thin barke, and greene underneath, bearing large wrinckled or crumpled leaves, somewhat like unto the Alder leaves, cut in on the edges into some deeper dents, but not so deeply divided, of a sad greene colour above, and grayish underneath: the catkins come forth on the Winter buds before any leaves appeare, being then firme and close, of reddish yellow colour, and after towards opening themselves, become more yellow, falling away when the leaves begin to appeare.

1. *Nux Avellana sativa & silvestris.* The Fillberd, and the wood Hasell Nut.

4. *Nux Avellana Mas incisa sive hirsuta.* Fillberds of Macedonia or Constantinople.

Greece 2 the

the nuts breake forth as other places of the ſtalkes, three or foure or more together, each enclosed in a rough browne huske, which reacheth beyond the nut, and is parted at the end into ſundry jagges, the nut within is large and round, more then the long ſort, with a white thinne ſhell on the outſide, and a white peeling covering the kernell within which is very ſweete, the wood hereof is ſmooth, white, and ſomewhat tough or hard.

2. *Nux Avellana ſativa alba maxima fructu.* The great white Filbeard.

This differeth in no other thing from the former, but in growing higher and bigger, and the nuts larger by the halfe, but round and white like it.

3. *Nux Avellana ſativa fructu longo.* The long Filbeard.

This Filberd differeth not in the bulh or tree, in the leaves or catkins, in the nut or the bearded huskes from the former, the onely difference conſiſteth in the nut it ſelfe, which is long and round, and hath a browner ſhell, which is diſtinguiſhed into two ſorts, the one hath the more thinne skinne or peeling that covereth the kernell, red, and the other white, and each of them of a ſweeter taſte then the former, and the red of this ſort, better alſo then the white.

4. *Nux Avellana Macedonica ſive Byzantina.* Filberds of *Macedonia* or *Conſtantinople*.

Although *Cordus*, and *Geſner* gave the firſt knowledge of this Nut to the Chriſtian world, and that but by a ſhort relation, yet ſince them *Cluſius* hath enlarged the deſcription thereof by the often obſervations thereof, it groweth up ſtraight and tall like a tree, as *Cordus* ſaith it was obſerved in *Macedonia* and *Thracia*, (but as *Cluſius* ſaith, it was reported to him that it grew very low) covered with a whiter and more rugged barke, having ſuch like large crumpled leaves, but ſomewhat longer, the catkins are like the others, but the nuts grow many together in a cluſter, whoſe hard skin or rough huske is much more jagged at the head then the others, and ſomewhat likewiſe at the bottome, the kernell is round like our wood nut with a hard ſhell, the kernell within being very ſweete and pleaſant like the Filberd; ſince which time *Cluſius* hath obſerved it to grow ſomewhat otherwiſe.

5. *Corylus ſive Nux Avellana ſylueſtris.* The Wood nut or Haſell nut.

The Wood nut groweth with more ſtemmes or ſuckers from the roote then the manured kinde, yet have of a reaſonable bigneſſe, branching to th diverſly, covered with a like diſcoloured barke to the former, the leaves are leſſer and rounder, yet not leſſe crumpled greene above and gray underneath, the catkins and nuts come forth in the ſame manner, but the Nuts are ſmaller and rounder whoſe huske is ſhorter and whiter, and never wholy covereth the nut, but ſtanderh therein like unto an Acorne in the cup, and herein conſiſteth the chiefeſt difference for the manner of growing.

6. *Corylus Virginenſis. Virginian* Haſell Nuts.

The manner of the growing of theſe Nuts, we have not had ſufficient inſtruction of all, though wee have ſeene and had the Nuts of a long time which are as ſmall or rather ſmaller, and browner then our Wood nut, ſharper pointed and with a tougher ſhell not ſo hard or eaſie to breake: the kernell is ſomewhat ſweete and white but not ſo pleaſant as ours.

The Place and Time.

Filberds are planted in Orchards, and the wilde nuts, grow in woods and thickets, that are moiſt rather then dry delighting moſt to grow in ſuch a ſoile, the catkins as is ſaid appeare before the Spring, and the fruite is ripe in *Auguſt* or *September* at the furtheſt.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Καρυα Νυξ Ποντικη, and Ευρωπαϊκη Νυξ*, in two ſeuerall ſorts, in Latine *Corylus* or *Nux Abellana*, from the Country which afterwards altered and tearmed *Avellana*, as alſo *Nux Prænestina*, and *Herculanea*, the ſeverall titles that they beare, deciphered out ſufficiently, as wee and others have and ſhall ſhew by. The *Arabians* call it *Aſelene* and *Bendiki*, the *Italians Nocciuole, Nocciole*, and *Avellane*, the *Spaniards Avellanas*, the *French Noiſettes, Noiſettes* and *Aſelines*, the *Germanes Haſelnuſſe*, the *Dutch Haſelnoten*, and we in *English* Filberd, for the manured kinde, and Haſell nut, Wood nut, or ſmall nut, for the wilde kinde.

The Vertues.

Theſe ſmall Nuts while they are freſh are ſweete, and much pleaſing to the palate, but the multitude of them breed headache and windineſſe in the ſtomacke, eſpecially when they grow older but if they be a little roaſted or parched by the fire, the oylineſſe doth become leſſe offenſive, the parched Nuts made into an electuary, or the milke drawne from the kernels with ſome mede or honyed water, is very good to helpe an old cough, the nuts parched and a little pepper put to them and drunke, it doth digeſt the deſtillation of rheume from the head, wee doe hold that theſe Nuts, and not Walnuts, with figs and Rue, was *Mithridates* medicine, effectually againſt poyſons, the oyle of the nuts is eſteemed for the ſame purpoſes. The dryed huskes and heels to the weight of two drammes, taken in red Wine ſtayeth the laſhes and womens courſes, and to doth the red skinne that covereth the kernels, or is more effectuall to ſtay theſe rennes: if a Snake be ſtroke with an Haſell wand, it doth ſooner know it, then with any other ſticke, becauſe it is ſo pliant, that it will winde cloſer about it, by that being deprived of their motion, they muſt needs dye with paine and want, and it is no hard matter in like manner (ſaith *Pliny*) to kill a mad dog that ſhall be ſtroke with an Haſell ſticke, ſuch as men uſe to walke or ride withall.

Chap. XX.

Nux Piſtacia. The Piſticke Nut.

The Piſticke Nut groweth to be a tree of a reaſonable large ſize in the warme Countries, but very ſlenderly in ours diſperſed into ſundry branches, whoſe barke is of a darke reſſet colour, the leaves are winged three, five, or ſeven on a ſtalke, each whereof is broader and larger then thoſe of the Aſh, not ſharpe but blunt pointed with us, ſmooth, almoſt ſhining, with divers veines therein, and of a pale yellowiſh greene colour. I never ſaw it beare either flowre or fruite with us in our Land, the climate being too cold for it, but elſe where it beareth white flowers, as I am given to underſtand many ſet together, on a long cluſter, after which come the fruite many together in the ſame manner

number which are somewhat long and round nuts, bigger then Filberds, pointed at the ends, with a rough outer shell somewhat like an Alexandria outer shell but tough and hard to breake, yet cleaving in two parts, and smooth and white on the inside thereof, having a full greene nut or kernell within, filling the whole shell, whose inside or pecling is thicker and red, the kernell is very sweete and pleasant in taste, without any effective quality thereunto: this in the warmer countries beareth also a long crooked stalke like as the true Turpentine doth.

Nux Pistacia. The Pistacia nut.

The Place and Time.

It is native all to *Barbary*, and other thole parts neere to the East Indies, and from thence brought to *Syria* and *Egypt*, and from them unto our *Europe*, where at *Naples* and other warme Countries *at hand*, they thrive and prosper, and beare fruite in the end of the yeare, but not in any of these colder climates.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible] *Pistacia*, of *Nicander*, and *Pistakes*, and in *Theophrastus* [illegible] by *Galenus* [illegible], in Latine *Pistacia* and *Pistaciæ*, and of some *Nux Pistacia*. *Theophrastus* called it *Terebinthus Indica*, for his description thereof agreeth so exactly hereunto, that the same no doubt made of it. The *Arabians* call it *Fustuc* or *Fosthe*, the *Italians Pistache*, the *Spaniards Alfonsigos*, and *Pinones*, the *French Pistaches*, the *Germanes Pistacien nussen*, and by that name they likewise call the bladder nut, not putting any difference betweene them, the most judicious in former times did, the *Dutch Pistachen boom*, and we in *English Pistackes*, and *Pistacke nuts* or tree.

The Vertues.

The Pistacke kernells be little inferior in goodnesse and taste to the kernels for they are very friendly to the stomacke, whether they be eaten or drunke, they are good against the stingings or bitings of serpents and other venemous creatures, by reason of the thin substance, and a little bitter and sweet substance is in them: and therefore they open the obstructions of the Liver, and are good also for the cheft and lungs, there is also a little astringent quality in them, whereby they strengthen both the liver and the stomacke so be put either in meates or medicines; they are also good to cleanse the backe and the reines of the gravell and stone breeding therein: they nourish more then any other nuts and helpe to increase lecherie and Venery.

Chap. XXI.

Nux Vesicaria. The bladder Nut.

Next adiacent to the Pistacke I must place the Bladder nut, whose growth is not much unlike thereunto, running up sometimes into a small shrubby tree, in other places creeping forth sundry suckers, whereby it doth soone increase and spread both it selfe and [illegible], the barke whereof is of a whitish greene colour, the leaves are five to the most placed together on a stalke, each a little dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends, of a pale greene colour: the flowers grow on a long stalke many set together, hanging downwards being all white, the small round cuppe in the middle, making them seeme like pure white Daffodils: after them come two or three russetish greene skinny bladders, with one or two round nuts, like unto Filbert nuts, with a rough hard shell to breake, and a greenish kernell within to the taste somewhat sweete, but otherwise of a loathsome and ready to make one cast, yet it is eaten by some people: the whole fruit makes are more easily provoked: the wood is white, hard and brittle. Mr. *Tradescant* hath brought it first from *Virginia*, having divers nuts in the bladder.

Nux Vesicaria Virginiana.

The Place and Time.

It groweth in many places of this land both as a hedge bush and a standard tree at *Hilton* in *Kent*, and at *Hillingdon* in *Middlesex* from *Cambridge*, and flowereth in *May*, the fruite is ripe in *August* or *September*.

The Names.

There is not any mention here of among the ancient Authours, either Greeke or Latine, except it be taken for *Pistacia Sylvestris*, whereof some doe in some part doubt, because he saith the nuts grow in *fulgore*, but these nuts have no bladders, but the rest agreeing to his description thereof, causeth others to thinke his *fulgore* nuts or bladders to be the bladder nuts: the *Germanes* as I said call it by the same name they call the Pistacke, and *Matthiolus* calleth it *Pistacia Germanica*. *Matthiolus* in his Epistles taketh it to be the *Coriander*, and *Lobelius* calleth it *Coriandrum Germanicum*. *Matthiolus* in his Epistles taketh it to be the *Coriander*, and *Lobelius* calleth it *Coriandrum Germanicum*, of the bignesse of both nuts and such this is not, as is not greatly respect for the Pistacke take among them: it is usually from the forme it carryeth now adayes, called *Nux vesicaria*, and in some places *Nux sylvestris*, and is *Scaliger* taketh it to be a *species* of it. *Gesner* saith, that some make it

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Rome called it *Semburcus vulgo*, and *Anguillara* (with the *Italians* in other places call it *Albero del cuculo*, and *Pillachia salvatica*, the *French Noix coupee*, the *Germanes Pimpernuſſlin*, as they doe the former, the *Dutch Pimpernoten*, and we Bladder nut.

The Vertues.

The Nuts are as is before ſaid loathſome and overturning their ſtomacks that eate them, although *Scaliger* commendeth them to be of the like taſte and quality with Piſtackes, but we will give him leave to pleaſe his palate, and Gomarike with them, and will not envy the good he ſhall get by them, neverthleſſe yet could learne that they were accepted among our people, except with ſome ſtrong clownish ſtomacke, which can almoſt digeſt an horſe ſhoe. They have no uſe in Phyſicke, with any iudicious that I know, but ſome Emperickes, that dare venture to give any medicine, be it never ſo dangerous have boaſted of the helpe they have given to thoſe that were troubled with the ſtone, and others to procure Venery.

Nux vesicaria, the Bladder nut.

Chap. XXII.

Fraxinus. The Aſh tree.

The Aſh according to *Theophraſtus* and other of the later Writers, is diſtinguiſhed into a taller and a lower ſort, or as within into the ſtone and the white ſort, which ſhall be here declared.

1. *Fraxinus vulgaris.* The common great Aſh.

The common Aſh groweth both quickely, and in time becommeth to have a reaſonable big trunke or body, covered with a ſmooth grayiſh barke, under which there is a downer white bewty (except it were a whole) will give a blew with rubbing, ſpreadeth reaſonable well and beareth winged leaves of many, let on both ſides of a middle ſtalke, and one at the end, each being long and ſomewhat narrow, pointed, of a pale green colour, and dented about the edges, at ſundry ſeaſons with the leaves commeth forth a bunche of flowers and after them a thicke tuft of many chaine ſtrawie hukes hanging downe wards, and upon a very ſmall ſhort footſtalke, within which growth a ſmall blackiſh brown long flat ſeed very like unto a birds tongue, taſting ſomewhat ſtrong and hot in the mouth: It beareth alſo ſometimes, and in ſome places certaine ſmall round galles called apples, conſiſting of a downy moſſe gathered into a clumpe with a hard kirne in the middle, the wood is white being tough fit for many uſes, for by the toughneſſe, not being apt to cleave or rend, it is much employed about Coaches Carts, &c. and for handles for tooles and inſtruments of husbandry. *Homer* chaunts the praiſes thereof in *Achilles* ſpeare, made of Aſh, which holdeth good in all the ſeaſons, pikes &c. uſed in warre ever ſince.

2. *Ornus ſive Fraxinus ſylueſtris.* The wild Aſh or Quickentree.

The Quickentree groweth ſeldome to any great height, with ſundry ſpread brandches, covered with more rugged and darker barke then the Aſh, the leaves are winged like unto them, but are leſſer and in every particular one by it ſelfe, not ſo cloſely ſet together, dented about the edges, and of a deepe greene ſhining colour: at the end of the branches come forth white flowers in a reaſonable great tuft or tuſſell, ſmelling pretty and ſweete, after which follow ſmall round berries, greene at the firſt, and darke red, when they are through ripe of unpleaſant taſte, ready to provoke caſting, if one eate many of them, the wood is more white and tough, then of a browner colour then Aſh.

The Place and Time.

The Aſh delighteth moſt to grow in the woods rather then in the open grounds and by Medow ſides the better groweth in ſundry places of the Land, in woods chiefly, and thoſe by *Hedgegate* in ſundry places. The keyes or apples of the Aſh come forth in the end of Winter, and then they are to be ſeene, but the ſeede and kernell them both is not ripe untill *September*.

The Names.

The Aſh is called in Greeke [illegible] and in Latine *Fraxinus*; the ſeede is called *lingua avis*, but the tree ſmall is ſo called rather then the whole hooke; the other is likely to be the [illegible], *Fraxinus montana*? Dioſcorides, which

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Fraxinus vulgaris.*
The common great Ash.

2. *Ornus sive Fraxinus sylvestris.*
The Quicken tree, or wild Ash.

which *Pliny* calleth in Latine *Ornus*, of some *Orneoglossum*, and *Columella Fraxinus sylvestris*. *Tragus* calleth it *Sorbus alpina*, *Dodonæus Fraxinus bubula*, and *Gesner Fraxinus aucuparia*. *Bauhinus*, *Gesner*, *Dodonæus*, and others call it *Ornus*, but *Matthiolus*, *Cordus*, *Lobel*, and others call it *Sorbus sylvestris*, *Bellonius*, *Clusius*, and *Thalius*, *Sorbus aucuparia*, because that boyes, and fowlers use the berries as baites to catch Black birds, Thrushes, &c. and *Lugdunensis Sorbus torminalis*, without any sense or reason, but they that referre it to *Sorbus* the Service tree, are in my opinion as short in many things, as they that referre it to *Fraxinus*, the Ash resembling both of them in the leafe, which causeth the variation. The *Italians* call the Ash *Frassino*, the *Spaniards Fresno*, the *French Fresne*, the *Germans Eschenbaum*, the *Dutch Esschen*, and we in *English* the Ash tree, and the seedes [illegible] keyes: the wilde Ash is called by the *Germans*, *Grosser Malbaum*, because they have another they call [illegible] *Malbaum*, as shall be shewed when we come to speake of it. We in *English* call it in some places wilde Ash, in others and that more generally, the Quicken tree.

The Vertues.

Both the leaves and the seedes of the Ash are singular good against the biting of the Viper or Adder or any other venomous creature, for if the young tender toppes with the leaves be taken inwardly, and some of them applyed outwardly, it will heale the [illegible] which are [illegible], *Serapio* saith the same of the seede. [illegible] the [illegible] and the barke, by [illegible] to be effectuall hereunto also: and [illegible] *Pliny* [illegible] that these serpents will not abide the shadow that the Ash maketh in the morning and the evening, which then are longest, but will rather [illegible], and further saith of his owne experience, that if a [illegible] serpent be encompassed within a circle of the boughes of the Ash tree, it will sooner flye into the fire then into the [illegible] the decoction of the leaves in wine, are very good to open the obstructions of the liver and spleene [illegible] to helpe [illegible] and expell the stone and to cure the [illegible]. The water distilled from the young and tender branches and leaves of the Ash, is a singular good medicine to take every morning fasting a small quantity, [illegible] that are [illegible], to be [illegible] grosse and fat, [illegible], to abate their greatnesse, and [illegible] to be [illegible] and [illegible]. *Pliny* was much mistaken in writing that the leaves of the Ash were [illegible] to beasts that [illegible] which he taketh out of *Theophrastus*, who [illegible] it [illegible]. The [illegible] of the barke of the Ash made [illegible], and those heads or other places infected with lepry, or other white scurfe or scall doth helpe them [illegible]. The seeds called Ashen keyes, I meane the kernells within the [illegible] used to be drunke against stitches [illegible] in the sides [illegible] of winde helpeth the stone, and away doth it by provoking urine: it is likewise [illegible] to that purpose [illegible] seede and vinegar. From the chippes of the wood by [illegible] is called [illegible] an oyle and a water: the water mixed with a fourth part of the distilled water of Violet flowers, and the face that is troubled with rednesse, pimples, and such like, being bathed therewith will quickely heale it: the oyle as *Monardus* saith, conduceth much to those that are splenetick [illegible]. There is nothing extant that is certaine, concerning the wild Ash in any ancient or moderne writers that I can finde, neither can I give you any thing by my owne experience, onely I must tell you of *[illegible]* [illegible], that thought [illegible] of *Virgil* his Verses concerning *Ornus*, that he had said that it bore flowers like the Peare tree, when as *Virgil*, *Georg*. 2. entreateth onely of the inoculating or grafting of one tree into another, that the [illegible] bore Nuts the Plane tree Apples, the Chesnut tree Beech mast, the wilde Ash the Peare trees [illegible], and Elmes Acornes, in these verses following.

Inseritur

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Inserantur Vero ex jam natis Arbusculis hoc vide
De Aceribus Platano Alnis geſſere valentes
Coſtanea Fagus: Ornus ſi nascatur alba
Corylus ſi Londenque juvet proavere ſub Ulmo.

CHAP. XXIII.

Sorbus, The Service tree.

BEcauſe the true Service tree is ſo like unto the ſame and the wild Aſh in the leaves, and that the wild Aſh is called a Service by divers, I thinke it meete to joyne it next unto them, and with it ſome other ſorts that have obtained the name of Service, although differing much in forme from it.

1. *Sorbus legitima.* The true ſervice tree.

The true Service tree groweth in time to be a great and a tall tree, ſpreading ſundry great branches, covered with a rough grayiſh barke, whereon grow large winged leaves, greater and longer then thoſe of Aſh, and each of them broader, more blewiſh greene, and harder, and more grayiſh greene underneath, and more dented alſo about the edges: the flowers grow in tuffes at ſeverall places on the branches with the leaves conſiſting of foure white leaves a peece, after which follow the fruite as big as Wallnuts ſhaled out of the greene huſkes, ſtaind greyiſh yellow when they are ripe with broad browne kernels within them in ſome round, which are accounted the beſt, in ſome ovall that is long and round, and in ſome almoſt Peare faſhion, which like unto Services are hard and harſh to eate when they are ripe, and muſt be hung up on ſtrings in a warme roome, or laid covered with ſtraw, chaffe or lome cloathes to make them mellow fit to be eaten, which then will be more pleaſant than mellow Medlars, the wood is very hard and cloſe, and yellower then the Aſh.

2. *Sorbus Tormenalis ſive vulgaris.* Our common ſervice tree.

Our common Service tree riſeth up to a reaſonable height and bigneſſe, ſpreading largely with a whitiſh colored rough barke, the leaves grow ſingly by themſelves which are not winged but broad and cut into ſundry deviſions and broad at the bottome next to the ſtalke, of a ſad greene colour, the flowers grow in tuffes of a whitiſh colour at the end of the branches for the moſt part, which are ſucceeded with ſmaller round berries when they are ripe of a browner alſo, containing within them ſmall blackiſh hard Kernelles theſe muſt likewiſe be mellowed before eaten, or elſe lying on the branches untill the froſts mellow them on the trees, unleſſe the birds devoure them being neglected: the wood hereof is of a more dull yellow colour and hard.

3. *Sorbus ſylveſtris fructu rotundo.* Red Cheſſe apples, or the *Engliſh* wild ſervice.

This tree which we call the Service, groweth on the hilly cliffe of the greene hanke, groweth not high uſually but ro-

1. *Sorbus legitima.*
The true Service tree.

2. *Sorbus Tormenalis vulgaris.*
Our common Service tree.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

are as a hedge bush, whose stemme and branches are couered with an hoary or grayish barke, the leaues are broad, somewhat like unto *Viburnum* the Gelder tree, (which *Gerard* calleth the Wayfaring tree) not cut in nor dented at all about the edges, the vnderside of an ouer worne mossie colour, after which followeth fruite, of the bignesse of an hedge berry, and reddish on the outside, of an harsh taste like vnto ripe or hard Seruices, yet the Country people doe often eate of them, being ripe from the tree, for lack of better fruite, but after they haue been gathered and laid by a while to mellow, become more pleasant.

4. Sorbus sylvestris Aria Theophrasti dicta.
The wild Seruice called Aria.

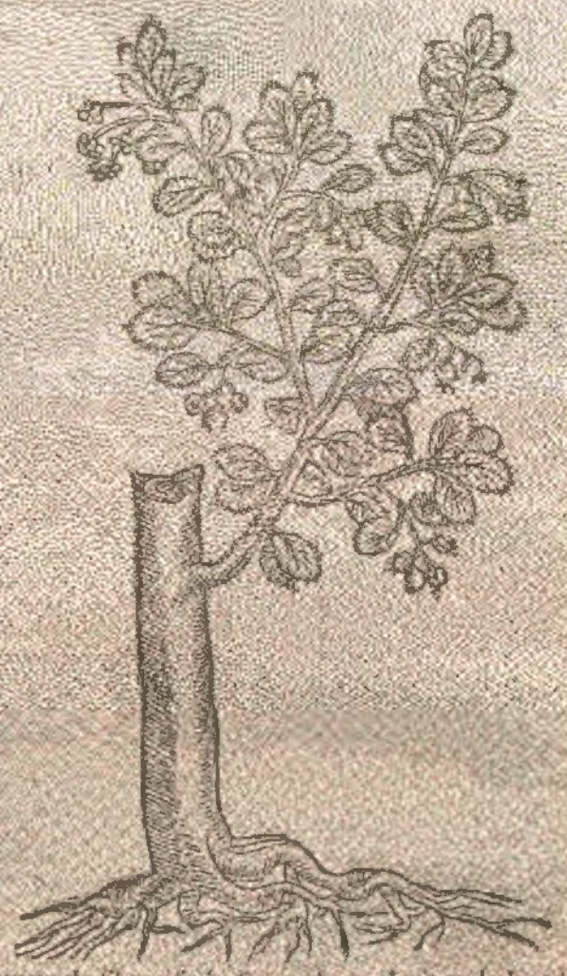
The wild Seruice tree groweth to be a very great tall and fatre spreading tree, with many boughes and branches whereon are set large crumpled hard leaues of a deepe greene colour on the vpper side, and gray mossy vnderneath, with diuers veines running almost vpright therein, and dented about the edges, the flowers set of a white mossie colour, thicke cluttered together, made of foure leaues a peece, which turne into browne russet red berries, with a small cuft at the top, containing within them small blackish kernels, and are of harsh taste like to the rest, yet very pleasant, moreouer any of the rest, after they are mellowed the one is very hard, and fitme or clote, and wholly withall.

The Place and Time.

The last is seene with vs but in a few places, and that onely planted for their rarity. The second is found in many places of *England*. The third in *Lancashire*, on a hill that respecteth the Sea eight miles from *Lancaster* called *Ranelor flacks*, but more plentifully in *Warberflacke* Parke, as I am informed: The last groweth likewise in some places here and there throughout *England*, as in the pasts not farre from *Croydon*, and one tree also groweth on *Hampsted* Heath alone by it selfe, without any other neere it on the left hand of the high way, as you goe on forward to *Hendon*, they do all flower before the end of *May*, and the fruite is ripe in *October*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἀρία and ἄρεια, *Oxa* and *Oxe*. In Latine *Sorbus*: the first is the *Sorbus legitima* of *Clusius*, *Sorbus domestica* of *Camerarius*, *Sorbus domestica fructu* of *Matthiolus* and *Lobel*, who also thought it might be *Ostrya Theophrasti*, but erroniously, as by the description thereof given before may be seene, all other authors call it *Sorbus sativa*: the second is the fourth *Sorbus* of *Fuchs* which hee calleth *Terminalis*, as *Cordus*, *Tragus* and *Matthiolus* doe, although *Lugdunensis* misliketh of it saying that the leaues are nothing like the *Platanus*, whereunto *Fuchs* compareth them: he therefore calleth that *Sorbus torminalis*, which is called *Ormus* or *Frexinus silvestris*, as I haue shewed you before, because he would call it *Crataegus Theophrasti*, as *Anguillara* did before him, which is not worth the reading, nothing binding but that it may as well be *Crataegus Theophrasti*, as *Sorbus quartum genus Plinii*, and *Sorbus Torminalis*, both the descriptions agreeing truly hereunto, *Clusius* and *Lobel*, and diuers others: and *Gesner* doth also call it *Sorbus torminalis*, who yet thinketh it might be a species of *Mespilus Avenia*, and peradventure of *Theophrastus* his *Anthedonides*, which *Gaza* calleth *Galliea*. *Ruellius* placeth it as one of the Medlars, as doth also our Herbarist, which in his eighth number he referreth to the *Oxyacantha Pyrastri fructu* of *Dioscorides*, and yet in his ninth number maketh that *Oxyacantha Dioscoridis*, to be *Pyracantha* of *Lobel* and *Gesner*, which hath no such diuided leafe as the Haw thorne hath, and yet both of them beare berries like Seruices, and with Apples like Medlars, some also tooke it to be the *Hippomelis* of *Palladius*. The third hath not been discouered to growing by any before me, and therefore that Latine name may stand vntill a better may be found, the Inhabitants there call them not Cheese apples, and Sea Oakers. The last is taken by all our Moderne Herbarists to be the *Aria* of *Theophrastus*, although *Bellonius* saith as is shewed before, that that kind of *Ilex* or Oke that is called *Aesculus* in Country doth hold the name of *Aria* in Mount *Athos*, as is shewed before. *Lobel* calleth it *Aria Theophrasti*, *Clusius Sorbus folio cygnominato*, *Gesner* in horto *Sorbus Alpina vel pinsa*, *Bellonius* calleth it *Aesculus Theophrasti*, and *Aesculus* and *Lagunensis* doe also, and *Theophrastus*, as *Camerarius* doth, who doth call it *Sorbus aucuparia*. The Seruice is called by the *Italians Sorbe*, by the *Spaniards Serues*, by the *Frenchmen* and *Dutch*, and the tree *Cormier* and *Sorbier*, by the *Germanes Speyerboum* the tree, and *Sporbirbeere* the fruite, the *Dutch Sorbes*, and *Sorbenboom* and we in *English* the Seruice tree or fruite: the last is called by the *Italians Mispole*, and by the *French Alisier*, and *Cormier* by some.



4. *Sorbus sylvestris Aria Theophrasti dicta.*
The wild Seruice tree called Aria.

The Vertues.

Seruices not mellowed are very harsh, able to draw ones mouth awry almost to be eaten, or else to choke one, but when the mellow they are more pleasant, and fit to be taken of most to stay fluxes, scowrings, and callings, yet not like Medlars, although many doe eate them that needs not for any such purpose: if they be dryed before they be mellow and kept all the yeare, they may be vsed in decoctions for the said purpose, either to drinke or

to

to bathe the parts requiring it, and is profitably used in that manner to stay the bleeding of wounds, and at the mouth or nose to be applyed to the forehead and nape of the necke.

CHAP. XXIV.

Mespilus. The Medlar.

THere are observed sundry sorts of Medlars whereof three were knowne to the auncient Writers: the rest are of later invention.

1. *Mespilus maxima folio.* The great mayned Medlar.

The great Medlar groweth neere to the bignesse of the Quince, but never so great as an Apple tree that ever I saw, spreading branches, reasonable largely, with longer and narrower leaves then either Apple or Quince, and not dented at all about the edges, at the end of the sprigges stand the flowers made of five white great broad pointed leaves, nicked in the middle with some white threds also; after which commeth the fruite, being round and halfe flat, of a brownish greene colour being ripe, bearing a crowne as it were on the topp; which were the five greene leaves, as also like where in the flowe. stood before, which crowne of leaves being rubbed off or falne away, the head of the fruite is seene to be some what hollow, the fruite is very harsh before it be mellowed as is had of the services before, and hath usually five hard kernells within it.

2. *Mespilus vulgaris sive minor.* The ordinary or small Medlar.

The ordinary Medlar differeth in nothing from the former, but that it hath some thorns on it, in severall places, which the other hath not, and that the fruite is small and not altogether so pleasant.

3. *Mespilus minor folio serrato.* The common *Italian* Medlar.

This also differeth in nothing from the last that hath thornes, but that the leaves are dented about the edges, which as the other is not.

4. *Mespilus fructu albo magno.* The great white Medlar.

This differeth not from the first sort but in the fruite, which will be as great as it, and more white then it when ripe on the tree, and will not be so brownе when it is mellowed, the kernele also within them are not so many or hard.

5. *Mespilus Avonia sive Neapolitana.* The Medlar of *Naples*.

The Medlar of *Naples* riseth to be a reasonable great and faire spread tree, bearing broad leaves, as it were divided on the sides into three all parts, but not to the middle ribbe some what resembling the Hawthorne leaves, with thornes set sometimes on the branches and sometimes without, the flowers grow in tufts like unto the Service

1. *Mespilus maxima folio.*
The great mayned Medlar.

2. *Mespilus vulgaris.*
The ordinary Medlar.

...ke greenish colour, which turne into fruite, many clustering together and hanging downe, smaller then one inch long, and with a little crowne of leaves, and hollowneſſe in the top when it, reddish or yellowish when they are ripe, having only three stones or kernells within it, and more sweet and pleasant also.

The Place and Time.

These of theſe sorts grow with us here in our Land, the wilde in many places, and the tame with some few lovers in Gardens, the other two have not as yet been seene here to flower in *May* for the most part, and beare ripe fruite in *October* and *November*.

The Names.

...ppelled in Greeke ... in Latine *Mespilus* ... fruite *Arbor Mespilum*. The wilde sort may ... *Mespilus Dioscoridis* or *Theophrasti* and *Plinij*, and to be ... the *Mespilus arbor* of *Dioscorides*, which he some ... called *Spinalis*, *Tragus* although he call it *Mespilus*, yet saith it to be *Crataegus* of *Theophrastus*, which it cannot be, for that *Theophrastus* saith *Crataegus* hath the leafe of ... *Malus*, which hath a divided leafe, for the deſcribe to be *Mespilus*, and is the same with *Dioscorides* his *Melanocarpos*, as you shall prelently heare. It is also that which some call *Domestica*, *Cordus* ... and *Lonicerus* ... *Germanis vulgaribus vulgaris Frutibus*, *Tragus Mespilus ... Germanica*, and *Dodonaus Mespilus Oxyacanthi folio*, ... *Germanis* ... *mitis folio*. The second is named *Olivaeformis* by *Bauhinus*, as well as *Lauri folio*, and *Germanica*, being the more ordinary both with them and us. The third is set out by *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunenſes*, but these have so not expreſſe the leaves to be denied as they should be. The fourth is spoken of by *Scaliger* and *Lugdunenſes*. The first the *Mespilus*, called *Arbor of Dioscorides*, the *Mespilus* ... of *Theophrastus* and *Pliny*, and is the first *Mespilus* of *Matthiolus*, and generally called *Mespilus* ... with all other Writers, only *Bauhine*, and *Gesner* in part, with it *Pyracantha Africana*, and *Carolus Mespilus* ... and perchance be the *Mespilus Gallica* of *Lonicerus* ... The *Arabians* call it *Zarur* or *Zaur*, and *Alazar*, the *Italians Mespola* (but they call the last which we call *Nespole Azarole*, derived as it likely from the *Arabians Zarur*) the *French Neflier*, *Meſplier*, and *Nefle*, and the fruite *Nefle* and *Meſple*, the *Germans Nespelbaum*, and the fruite *Nespel*, the *Spaniards Nespero*, the *Dutch Nespelboom*, and we in *English* the Medlar tree and fruite.

The Vertues.

Medlars have the like properties that Services have, but are more effectuall in operation to binde and stay any flixe of blood or humours in man or woman, the leaves also have the same qualities, but ... these effects the ... fruite is often boyled among other sorts of fruites to the table, and eaten with ... by ... have a smacke of pleaſure, but ... it ... when with ... Sider, both to pleaſe the taſte ... and ... the ... ſtomach, and ... as also very effectuall for them that are ... and ... their time ... deliverance ... the ... ready, and make them joyfull mothers: that of *Medlar* is the more delicate, & it also ... the more effectuall for the ... purpoſes: the decoction of them is ... to gargle and with the mouth ... water, and ... there ... any deflexion of blood to ... ſore ... which ... paines and ... the ... deſluxions and ... the ... the same also is a good ... for women to ſit in ... the ... Piles ... downe too abundantly, or for the piles when they bleede too much: the same ... ſtrengthen ... and ... the ... marke ... that is given to caſting, to loath or not to hold ... deſire ... and ... it, but if a ſpoone or platter be made with dryed Medlars, beaten and mixed ... Rose ... ſome ... a few Cloves and Nutmegs may be added, and a little red Coral also, ... to the ... it will work the more effectually: the dryed leaves in powder ſtrawed on bleeding ... ſtay the blood, and healeth up the wound quickely: both leaves and fruite are of ſingu... ... and ... ſtrengthen any whatſoever hath need of theſe qualities. The Medlar stones made into ... or ... with ... the ſmall ... roots have ... infuſed all night, or a little boyled, doe breake ... and ... paſſage ... paſſe them.

Chap. XXV.

Of the ... Wilde Medlars and other ſuch like ſmall fruites.

THere are ſome other ſmall fruites to be ſpoken of, that are fitteſt to be referred to Medlars and Services, though ... to Quinces and Apples, by their Authours, and becauſe they were not to be put into the former Chapters, I thought to entreate of them now unto them, in a Chapter peculiar to themſelves.

A Chapter

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Chamæmespilus.* The dwarfe Medlar.

This dwarfe Medlar which *Gesner* is called for some likenesse it had in the fruite, with the ordinary Medlar, although but a little, is a small woodily shrub, covered with a reddish ashe coloured backe, having small leaves growing thereon, every one by it selfe, somewhat like unto Saffron leaves *Gesner*, but gray or hoary underneath, the blossomes are small and greenish, standing either singly or by couples on slender fuorestalkes, after which follow small reddish round berries, with a small crowne of leaves at the head like unto the Medlar, without any iuice or iuyce therein, of very little, and having two or three small seedes like grape kernells within each: the leaves fall every yeare, and the roote sheeth shooting up some wiggy stalkes.

2. *Spinosa Gesneri.* The small bullard Medlar.

This differeth from the former in that is riseth with longer stemmes or stalkes, whole leaves are greene above and grey underneath, somewhat like vnto the former, but somewhat larger, the flowers thereof come forth upon a pretty long footestalke one above another, very like unto the blossomes of *Arbutus* the Strawberry tree, that is, like a little round bottle with small brimmes and not as the Medlar, laid open into five leaves, which flowers are of a pale bluish colour, and turne into small berries, of a yellow with red colour, with a little head or crowne like the other, but lesser, not so bigge as Hawthorne berries, but as dry and tasteles, with three or foure hard white seedes within them, of a little dry but no great harsh taste: the leaves hereof likewise fall away in Autumne, and rise againe in the Spring.

3. *Cotonaster Gesneri.*
Gesner his bullard Iowy Quince.

This little shrub, *Gesner* sheweth to differ from his dwarfe Medlar, least any should suppose them to be both one, hath larger and longer leaves, a little dented about the edges, yet hoary white, as the Quince tree leaves are, and hath berries not so round nor so red as it, but tending somewhat to yellow, with foure three square seedes in each berry.

The Place and Time.

Both the former and the later, grow in sundry places of *Germany*, and of *France* also, and so doth the other also, and their berries ripen in *August*.

3. *Cotonaster Gesneri.*
Gesner his bullard Iowy Quince.

2. *Spinosa Gesneri.*
Small bullard Medlar.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Names.

Matthias Lobel to name the firſt *Chamæmeſpilum*, whom almoſt all ſince have followed, and called ſo in like manner: onely *Lobelius* calleth it *Epimelis*, and maketh it the *Mespilus* of *Dioscorides*, which he ſaith ſome call *Lonicer*, and ſome *Scorbum*, when as himſelfe ſaith in his Chapter of Medlars, that *Dioscorides* his *Mespilus* is our common Medlar, whoſe fruite as well as tree is farre greater then is this. The ſecond is the *Lonicer of Italie*, where of he maketh mention *lib. 6. simpl. medic.* and differeth from the Medlar to call, whereof he ſpeaketh in another place; for he ſaith that the fruite thereof is towre, and hurtfull to the ſtomacke, and that ſome Country people of *Italy* did call it *Vmela*, (which is probable they did ſo, becauſe the bloſſomes are very like thoſe of the *Aronia* which is alſo called *Vmela*) *Lobelius* calleth it *Epimelis altera*, but is not *Cluſius* nor I ſure what, as he thinketh, which hath blacke berries, but this hath red as he deſcribeth it, and therefore therein was deceived, yet thinketh it to be the *Coronaſter* of *Gesner*, which *Cluſius* contradicteth. The third ſort is the *Coronaſter* of *Gesner*, which *Cluſius* alſo mentioneth in his hiſtory of plants, with his *Chamæmeſpilus* and *Five Ideis*. *Bauhinus* maketh a doubt whether it be not the *Agrimonia* of *Bellonius*. *Bauhinus* ſeemeth to make two ſeverall plants thereof, as may be ſeene in his *Pinax*. Theſe plants have gotten ſundry *Germane* names of the *Germane* inhabitants and others, as by theſe diverſe names in Latine derived for the *Germane* may be eaſily underſtood, and becauſe we wanted names to call them by, I have given it them as neere as I can, either from the fruite or their proper effects, and thus much may ſuffice untill we further be informed of them.

The Vertues.

There can be little ſaid of any of theſe plants, ſeeing as little hath beene ſaid by thoſe moderne Authours, that have wrote of them: for ſome of them being dry berries, are wholly neglected, and the other that have ſome little reliſh or ſweete taſte, are onely eaten by the Mountainers and their children, and not applied as medicines for any griefe.

Chap. XXVI.

Acer, The Maple tree.

There are onely foure ſorts of Maple trees knowne to us, that I am to ſhew you, but *Bauhinus* doth diſtinguiſh them into foure thus, *Splendanicus* is that Maple that is white and full of veines, *Zygis* is yellow and crilpe, *Clinarachon* is yellow and not crilpe, *Glinon* is white with few veines, but we muſt give them you by other termes.

1. *Acer magnæ latifoliæ Sycamorus dictum.* The great broad leafed Maple or Sycomore tree.

The great Maple (which hath beene with many falſely called the Sycomore tree) growth quickly to be a great

1. *Acer magnæ latifoliæ Sycamorus, ſive Platanus.*
The great broad leafed Maple or Sycomore tree.

2. *Acer minus vel montanum*
Our common lower Maple, and the mountaine kinde.

and a tall tree, spreading many faire branches, which make a goodly shadow, covered with a reasonable smooth barke, having many very faire large leaves thereon, set upon reddish foote stalkes, cut some what deeply into five some what long parts or divisions, all dented about the edges, greene above and grayish underneath, the flowers are of a whitish yellow greene colour, standing on a long stalke, with some few threds with them at each flower yeelding two winged husks, parted at the stalke, which are thinne skinnes at the ends, and bunched out where the seede lyeth within, and are very like unto the common or wood Maple, but much larger and rising more standing together: the wood is whitish and smooth, but not so white, smooth, and close as the wood hereof is.

2. *Acer minus sive vulgare.*

Our common or wood Maple tree.

The common Maple tree groweth lower & slower then the former, sometimes in hedges, no higher then those other hedge bushes, or else much higher covered with a more rugged barke, spreading neither so far nor so great branches, the leaves are much smaller, thinner and not so deepely cut in, but yet divided into five parts, and some what broad, at the setting on of the stalke, of a deepe and shining green colour on the upperside, and paler underneath: the flowers and seede are very like the former, but fewer set on the stalkes and lesser also in bulke or bignesse; the wood hereof is very white, very smooth, and very close grained.

1. *Acer montanum.*

The mountaine Maple tree.

This Maple differeth little from the last, that groweth well and great, differing chiefly in three points, which is not that next unto the stalke, and is some what deeplier cut into more divisions.

4. *Acer Creticum trifolium,*

The three leafed Maple of *Candy*.

This Maple groweth to be a tree of a meane size, spreading branches reasonable well, the barke whereof is of a darke reddish colour, having broad greene leaves full of veines, divided into three parts, standing equally distant one from another, with a long slender foote stalke under them, the flowers stand onely a couple together on the stalke, as the seede that followeth doth also, winged some what like the last but smaller.

The Place and Time.

The last is no where found wilde or naturall in our Land that I can learne, but onely planted in Orchards or walkes for the shadowes sake, but groweth in sundry places in *Germany*, &c. The second and third are found both on high and low grounds, in Woods, and Groves, Parkes, Chases, and the like through most Countries of this Kingdome, the one in the mother grounds, where the wood will be loose, and the other in the dryer grounds, firmer and closer; but the last is also a stranger to us growing about *Montpelier* and *Candy*, they all flower about the middle of *April*, and the seed is ripe in the end of *September*.

The Names.

It is certaine that the Greeke *Acer*, or *Sphendamnos*, in Latine *Acer*. The hill or that which *Clusius* called *Lotifolium*, because it hath the greatest and broadest leaves of any, and therefore *Tragus* calleth it *Platanus*, thinking as divers did, that it was the same *Platanus*, and therefore the *French* did call it *Plane*, before the true one was discovered and knowne. *Ruellius* and after him many others called it *Sycomorus* the Sycomore tree, which in divers Countries doth still continue, and with us also being called usually the Sycomore tree: but beside the name of *Sycomorus* the Sycomore tree, divers Writers have called divers trees, as first the true Sycomore or Mulberry bigge called of divers *Ficus Pharaonis*, *Ficus Aegyptia*, *Morus Aegyptia*, and *Ficus Aegyptia*. *Matthiolus* and others say that the *Italians* call the Acer also by the name of *Syromorus*. And *Petrus Crescentius* calleth the *Vitis lanigera*, by the name of *Sycomorus*. And lastly *Ruellius* and others say that this *Acer latifolium*, is called *Sycomorus*, for *Clusius* saith that the *French* call the hiller or wood sort so. The second is that which is most frequent in our Land, and called *Acer vulgatius*, by *Cordus* in *Historia*, *Acer minor* by *Dodonaeus*, *Clusius*, and *Camerarius*, *Opulus* by the *Romanes*, *Opulus* by *Gesnerus* here, and *Cordus*, and *Opulus campestris* by *Lugdunensis*, who also affirmeth it to be *Carpinus*, but not rightly. The third is the *Acer alterum Species, quae forte Zygia Theophrasti* of *Lobel*, by *Dodonaeus*, *Acer montanum, flavum & crispum*. and *Sphendamnos* by the Country men of *Candy*, by *Lugdunenses*, *Opulus montana*, and can be no other then the *Zygia* of *Theophrastus*, which *Gaza* calleth *Carpinus*, which differeth much from the *Ostrya*, which some as is before said call *Carpinus*. And the last the *Olmus*, which the *Italians* call it *Piedco*, and *Olmo-negundo*, the *French Ormeau* the *Germans Ulmbaum*, *Dutch* common sort, and *Acer* the greatest, the *Dutch Esschenhout*, and we in *English* Maple, and some, but falsly as the *French* or any other, the Plane tree.

The Vertues.

Neither *Dioscorides* nor *Galen*, in his censure of Maples, make any mention of this tree, neither [illegible] in the medicines for the Liver, written by *Asclepias*, he appointeth a dramme of the roote to be taken in pouther, and given in water, but *Cornarius* doubteth that the word is mistaken, because none of the Greeke Writers have made any mention thereof, or that it should be used in any disease. And none but *Tragus* recommended any of these Maples, but saith that the roote of the Maple being bruised, is applyed with very great profit into those that have obstructions, or any other paines of the Liver, or Splene, which *Serenus* delivereth in these Verses following:

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Si latus immersum morbo tentetur acuto,
Arcessunt ægræ fontibus undæ,
Hinc bibe tene aceris, pariter ramalia, & una
Cum vino cocta, pro pretio medicamen habetur.

The wounded side if sharp disease invade,
In hissing water quench an heated stone,
This drink: Or Maple roots in powder made
Take eft in Wine, a present medicine known.

it is used to many joyners works, especially the finest wrought grained wood, which *Pliny* peradventure meant lib. 16. c. 16. by that which he there calleth *Bruscum*, and *Mollusca*, the more excellent both of them as he saith, is *ex aceris*, the knotty part of the tree, or of the roote thereof, which is held to be fuller of diverlified veines then the other of which saith *Pliny*, if they were large enough to make a table, would excell the Cedar, as some say it is, but others thinke it should be *Citrus* the Citron.

Chap. XXVII.

1. *Platanus orientalis verus.* The true Planetree of the East Countries.

Because in the last Chapter it is shewed that the *French* and others were utterly mistaken in calling the Maple the Plane tree: I thought it meetest to shew you which is the true kinde next thereunto, and to joyne thereunto another sort, brought by Mr *Tradescant*, out of *Virginia*. It riseth up to be a very great tree in time, spreading very largely, the barke whereof is rugged, the leaves are very large, of five divisions, and each of them deeply pashed on the edges, greene above and whitish underneath hanging by a slender reddish stalke, the flowers are of a pale white colour, many set together on a long stalke, after which follow sundry round rough balls of the bignesse of Wallnuts, made as it were a bur, but not sticking, wherein is small seede, the wood is firme, hard, and yellowish browne.

2. *Platanus Occidentalis aut Virginensis.* The Plane tree of the West parts or *Virginia*.

This Plane tree likewise groweth great, and spreadeth fairely, whose leaves being broad and large, have not so deepe divisions in them, and the balls or burres are, although somewhat rough with the roundnesse, not so large as the former, which being set hereby is utterly spoyled in the cutting, they grow also many hanging downe from the ends of the branches, as the others.

1. *Platanus Orientalis vera.*
The true Plane tree of the East Country.

2. *Platanus Occidentalis aut Virginensis.*
The Plane tree of the West parts of Virginia.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Place and Time.

The former groweth not naturally in any Country of *Europe*, but in *Asia*, *Syria*, *Egypt*, and *Arabia* many, and they are planted also by the way sides, and in market places. for the shadowe: take onely: it is found wilde very few in our Christian world, and those onely great lovers of plantes, being very tender, not enduring without extraordinary care and keeping, the cold of our climates, the other is but lately brought from *Virginia* by M. *Treasurer*.

The Names.

It is called *Κέδρος* in Greeke, and *Platanus* in Latine, *ab latè diffundo, quòd umbram late fundit*: and by this name all Authors have called it that have written of it. The *Arabians* call it *Dulb*, the *Italians Platano*, the *French Platane*, that it may differe from the *Plane*, whereby as is said they call the Maple. the *Germanes* know it not, and therefore they and the *Dutch* have no peculiar name, but as they take it from the *French Plane*, even so we doe also, calling it the Plane tree: *Dioscorides* calleth the fruite or burres *κροκύδας*, and *Pliny Pilulas*, *Virgil* seemeth being so like the other can have no other name.

The Vertues.

Galen saith that the: lanc is of a moist and cold nature, but not farre from a temperate, and therefore the green leaves bruised and laid on inflammations and hot swellings doe helpe them, but the barke and the leaves are more drying, which being boyled in vinegar, is good to gargle the mouth for the paine of the teethe. the burres stamped with fat is good against burnings, the burnt barke mixed with water doth clense the skin of any scurfe, leprie, or other deformities of the skin, and doth dry up much also old moist and running ulcers, stinging them for ancient writings. there is saith *Galen* and *Dioscorides*, a kinde of dust upon the leaves, which every one must be carefull to avoid, that it fall not into their eyes or eares, least it put them to much paine, the burres drunke in wine, stilleth the venome of the Scorpion, and other venemous creatures, the young render leaves boyled in wine, and the eyes bathed therewith that have eaten rednesse or cheumes falne into them helpeth them.

Chap. XXVIII.

Apeus. The Boxe tree.

THe Boxe tree, hath two or three diversities observed therein, which shall be shewed here and with them another, which divers doe referre hereunto.

1. *Buxus arbor vulgaris.* Our common Boxe tree.

The Boxe tree groweth slowly, and seldome groweth to any great body, or any great height, but when it is suffered, after a long time riseth unto twelve a mans height, and of the bignesse of a mans thigh, with a grayish barke, but in many places very low, spread verie much with branches, whereon are set many thicke small, fourewhat long and round pointed leaves, alwaies greene, larger, thicker and greener then any ordinary Mirtle leaves, greater or lesser, as the bushes be in greatnesse, at the foote of the leaves come forth small greenish flowers, which turne into whitish round berries, with foure points at the toppes, with reddish seede within them: the wood is very solid and hole, of a whitish yellow colour, and so heavy that it sinketh being put into water.

2. *Buxus aurea.* Guilded Boxe.

This guilded Boxe groweth in like manner as the former, in some places taller and greater then in others, the leaves are altogether like it, but that most of the upper leaves in the Summer time will have a yellow list or guard about the edge, and in nothing else differing from the other.

3. *Chamæbuxus minor.* Small low Boxe.

This small Boxe groweth never high or great, and although neglected or suffered yet still it hath many slender twiggie things from the roote, and every branch apte to take roote, whereby it may quickely be propagated and encreased, the leaves are much long'er and finer then in the former, and of a deeper greene colour, which never bore flower or seede that I could observe or learne.

4. *Pseudo chamæbuxus.* The baſtard low Boxe.

This small low plant lyeth moſt on the ground, with the ſlender ruſhlike greene branches, rooting as it ſpreadeth, and not riſing a foote high having divers thicke hard leaves ſet thereon without order, ſome what like unto Boxe leaves, or rather Mirtle leaves, being for the moſt part pointed at the ends, ever abiding greene: at the ends of the branches among the leaves come forth foure or five flowers of the faſhion of Peaſe, of a comly bluſh colour, the uppermoſt part whereof is whitiſh and yellowiſh in the middle, but purpliſh flowers, and in ſome purpliſh above, and yellow below, after which come ſmall flat cods like unto the broad *Trifolie*, containing within them blackiſh gray round ſeeds like Vetches: the roote ſpreadeth long ſlender branches as the ground, and abideth long.

The Place and Time.

The firſt is found with us in many woods and wooded grounds among other ſorts of trees, it is alſo planted in divers Orchards, or houſe backe ſides, where it never groweth high, but ſtretcheth as a buſh to any Lumen or ſo. The ſecond hath beene likewiſe found in ſundry places of this land, but onely neere unto that here it. The third groweth alſo in gardens being planted either as a border to keepe in the ſeeds, or as a hedge like unto the other. The laſt *Cluſius* found in ſundry places of *Italie*, and *Hiſpania*, and *Corduba* on the hills in *Europe*.

The Names.

Boxe is called *πύξος* in Greeke *ἀπὸ τοῦ πυκνὸν εἶναι καὶ ἀπύκτους ἔχειν τὰς ἴνας*, and *Buxus* in Latine, and therefore came *pyxides* the ſmall veſſels or boxes to hold and keepe ſuch things in them. *Theophraſtus* and *Diſcorides* here but one ſort, but *Pliny* hath three, the firſt he called *Gallicus*, becauſe it was made to grow into ſome ſhape or fare, into a great height. The ſecond *Creticus*, that as *Dalechampius* on *Pliny* noteth, there is an errour in the tranſlating of the Word, in ſome Greeke copy that he followed, and for *ἀγριόκαρπος*, *ſecundum quoſdam ſilueſtris eſſe*, he tooke it to be *ἀγριόκαρδος*, *Oleaſter eſſe*, it is wholly wild, and not profitable for any thing as it ſeemeth, being of a ſmall loathſome ſent, not fit to ſet againſt the houſe ſides, as the third is. Another error he hath, that he ſaith the ſeed of ſeede is called *Crataegus*, which he doth confound out of *Theophraſtus*, the ſeventh of *Crataegus* next after *Buxus*, *lib. 3. c. 15.* and a third erroor herein is, that he ſaith the Boxe beareth berries of

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Buxus arbor vulgaris*, The Common Tree Box.

2. *Buxus humilis*. The Dwarfish Box-tree.

the North side, and *Hyphear* on the South, which *Theophrastus* saith of the *Ilex* to doe so. The first is generally called *Buxus & arbor*, or *arborescens* by all. The second hath not beene mentioned by any Writer before me. The third is called *Chamæpyxos* by *Tragus*, and *Tabermontanus*, and *Buxus humilis* by *Dodonæus*. The last is the *Amomum sive Colutea* of *Clusius*, the *Anonymus Ferrariæ folio* of *Camerarius in horto*: and *Rhus Myrtifolius Plinij* in *Gesners* also. *Gesner* in *Cardanus Riphæus* calleth it *Chamebuxus*, and *Besler* directes out the great *buxus Eystettensis*, *Pluribambuxus* as I doe. *Thalius* calleth that small plant *Myrtus tenuifolius*, that *Cordus* calleth in *Sylva hercynia* plica, *Fraxinella exigua folijs myrtinis*, which is the very plant. Box is called *Buxelay* by the *Irelanders*, and *Box* by the *Spaniards*, *Buys* by the *French*, *Buxbaum* by the *Germanes*, and *Palmboom* by the *Dutch*.

The Vertues.

The leaves of Box are hot and dry, and altringent withall, as the taste declareth, and therefore alluredly doth dry and binde, yet is it not much used in Physicke by any now adayes that I know, although to my doe trumpet out the praise of it to be good for thirses, and the *French* disease, as much as *Guaiacum*. *Fernelius* onely doth number the leaves hereof among those things that doe purge, but the practise thereof is worne out of use, yet I remember that *Doctor Smith*, that was one of *Queene Elizabeth* Physitions, appointed the decoction of an ounce of the leaves of Box for a purging medicine, to be boyled in whey, and a dramme of the powder in broth. But *Matthiolus* contradicteth against such as tooke it, and the *Spaniards* to be both ignorant of the leaves and the dust of the wood boyled in lye, will make hoares of an Aborine (or *Abraham*) colour, the dwarfe Box is hot as is said to borders for beds of a Garden, &c. and either they or the leaves of the other dryed and given to horses, cureth them of the Staggers or Wormes: the wood is used for many small workes among the Turners, and the divertised boxe that hath veines therein, serveth for inlaying of Joyners: there is no use known of the fall as yet.

One medicine that I learned of a friend, who had tryed it effectuall, I will here set downe unto you, to cure the sting of a mad dogge, to take the leaves and roots of Cowslips, of the leaves of Boxe and Penny-royall, of each a like quantity, stamp them small and put them into hot broth, and let it be so taken three dayes together, and applied thereto, to the bitten place, with lope and hogges lues melted together.

Cap. XXIX.

Salix. The Willow.

The Willowes are to be divided into sundry parts, for some grow high, some low, some with broad leaves, some with narrow and long, and that both high and low, some also onely growing in the mountaines, others delighting to grow by water sides, and ditches, yet will also grow on the land. I will therefore distribute them into foure peculiar sorts or orders, that is to say into those that grow high

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Salix arborea angustifolia alba vulgaris.
The ordinary great white Willow tree.

3. Salix rosea. The Rose Willow.

and beare narrow leaves, into those that grow high, and beare broad leaves, into the lower sort with broad leaves, and into the tower with narrow leaves, and so I shall comprehend the whole number of them; and yet I must seperate the *Sprigs* of *Osiers* and the *Vines* or *Agnus castus* into two chapters by themselves.

1. *Salix arborea angustifolia alba vulgaris.*

The ordinary great white Willow tree.

Our ordinary white Willow groweth quickely to be a great and tall tree, if it be not lopped as it is usuall in most places, with a smooth white barke on the body and bigger branches, the younger springes, being some what greene with the whitenesse, the leaves are long and narrow, pale greene on the upper side, and of a shining silver white colour underneath, without any dent on the edges, the flowers come forth before the leaves appeare, and are small long and round, yellow mossie heads, smelling sweete for the most part, divers standing one above another, on a long stalke, which in time turne unto downe, that is blowne away with the winde, and the seede with it if it have any: the wood is soft and white, and with the brambles hereof cut into long sticks are made stakes for hedges, or to uphold Vines, &c.

2. *Salix angustifolia purpurea seu nigra.*

The ordinary blacke Willow.

The blacke Willow differeth from the former white not growing so great or high, and that the barke is more rough and of a darke reddish colour, the branches lithy and easie to bend, as whereof hopes are made to binde caskes, the leaves likewise are narrower and blacker, and wood not so white.

5. Salix Pomalis nigra. The blacke Wicke.

5. Salix

3. *Salix Rosea.* The Rose Willow.

The Willow that beareth a tuft of small greenish white leaves, on the reddish branches, set in order together almost like a Rose, is in growth like unto the last, the barke as rough and darke, the leaves not so long, nor the branches fully so lithy and pliant, yet reasonably.

4. *Salix fragilis.* The hard blacke Willow.

This differeth from the second, in that the branches are hard and blacke, strong, and not pliant as the former, &c.

5. *Salix viminalis nigra.* The blacke Withy.

This Withy hath more slender branches, and more fit to be wouen, of a darke red colour: the leaves are long and narrow, dented about the edges, of a darke greene, and a little white underneath, having two small round leaves, at the setting on of every the long leaves, which sheweth the kinde thereof.

6. *Salix Gallica nigra.* The *French* blacke Withy.

This differeth from the last in this, that the twigges are more yellowish browne, the leaves lesse dented and hath no small round leaves at the bottome of the longer.

The Place and Time.

Many of these sorts are found in our owne land in low grounds neere water courses and ditches, and the Rose Willow in sundry places of *Essex* and *Cambridge* shire: the blossomes come forth before any leaves appeare, and are in their fullest greatnesse usually before *Easter*, divers gathering them to decke up their houses on Palme sunday.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke τριανδρος ὁ ἑτερος, quod citò in altum excrescat, and *Salix a saliendo* in Latine, because it groweth with that speed that it seemeth to leape. The first is common both with us and with other nations, and is that which *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* call *Salix alba*, and *Salix perticalis* by *Matthiolus*, *Camerarius*, *Lugdunensis* and others, because the branches thereof being strong are used as stakes to hold up any thing, or to be bound thereunto. The second is taken to be the true *Salix Amygdalina nigra & rubens* of *Pliny*, and of *Columella Salix Amerina & Salina*, which *Matthiolus* calleth *Graca*, and *Dodonæus Gallica*, and by *Thalius Sabina*, and *Amerina*. The third is not mentioned by any forraigne Author that I know of, *Gerard* having given the first knowledge thereof to the world. The fourth is called by *Bauhinus Salix fragilis*, as it is in the Title. The fifth is called by *Lugdunensis Salix nigra*, i.e. *cortice nigro* of *Theophrastus*, and the *purpurea* of *Pliny*. The last is the first *Salix* of *Tragus*, the *Salix Gallica* of *Cordus* on *Dioscorides*, and by *Lugdunensis Salix Phœnicea*. The *Arabians* call the Willow *Bulif Bladin*, and *Saffsaf* also, and *Chalif*, which names *Alpinus* and *Rauwolfius* give to their particular kindes, the *Italian Salice*, the *Spaniards Salce*, and *Salgueiro*, the *French Saulx*, and *Saule*, the *Germanes Weyden* and *Felbinger*, the *Dutch Milghebooms*.

The Vertues.

The Vertues of all the sorts of these Willowes, as of the rest are set downe together at the latter end of them, except such as are mentioned in particular.

Chap. XXX.

Salix arborea latifolia, The Sallow tree.

Of this kinde there are divers sorts that plainely differe both from the former and among themselves.

1. *Salix latifolia rotunda.* The round leafed Sallow.

This Sallow groweth to a reasonable greatnesse with a grayish white rugged barke outermost, and another tender inward, the outermost being pliant and tough, fit to binde things withall: the leaves hereof are broad and almost round, indented about the edges, darke greene above and gray underneath with two small round leaves joyned to the foote of them: the flowers or catkins are not such whole tufts or tailes as the former kinde, but consist of many small heads, thicke set together, which are blowne away with the blackish seede in them as the others are: the wood hereof is more loose and spongy then the other, and hardly bearing the head be writhed round or downeward, as is seene at the Christmas time in many Noble and Gentlemens houses set at their gates by their Porters.

2. *Salix latifolia oblongior.* The longer leafed Sallow.

This other differeth from the former onely in the leaves, which are not so round, but broad and long withall, dented about the edges, and in all things else alike: on the leaves of both these sorts are found sometimes certaine bladders or blisters, and upon the branches little rough balles.

3. *Salix latifolia minor.* The lesser broad Willow.

There is another kinde hereof that groweth not so high as the former, the leaves being of a meane size, betweene them two that is not so round nor so long, but of a darker greene colour, and gray underneath like unto them.

4. *Salix folio rotundo argentato folio.* The silver leafed Sallow.

This silver leafed Sallow groweth low like the last having a brownish barke to cover the body, but especially the branches, the leaves are more long then broad, and shining silver-like underneath, somewhat lesser then the last, the leaves and the barke being the chiefest differences in this from the last.

The Place and Time.

These sorts although they are sometimes found by waters sides, yet are they also found in the moister grounds, as hedge crookes, ditches, and in the upland grounds as well: their time of flowring is with the former.

The Names.

This kinde is called *Salix arborea latifolia* to distinguish it from all the other kindes: the two first sorts are mentioned by *Tragus*, as his fourth kinde, and called *Latifolia* or *platyphyllos* by *Gesnerus*, *Camerarius*, *Thalius*, *Lobel*, and *Lugdunensis*, which *Fabermontanus* and *Gerarde* call *Salix capræa rotundifolia*, and thought it to be it by some, and called *Salix latifolia aquatica* by others. The third is mentioned by *Thalius* onely, and

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Salix latifolia rotunda.* The round leafed Sallow.

2. *Salix latifolia oblongior.* The long leafed Sallow.

and by *Tabernæmontanus* from him. The laſt by *Tabernæmontanus* onely, who calleth it *Salix ſubrotunda argenteo folio*, as it were the title.

CHAP. XXXI.

Salix pumila latifolia. The low broad leafed Willow.

THere are likewiſe three or foure ſorts of this low kinde to ſhew you, which are as followeth.

1. *Salix humilis latifolia erecta.* The upright low broad Willow.

The branches of this low Willow are ſhort not above a cubit long and ſtraked, or as it were crefted all along: the leaves are ſomewhat long with the rounder ſide and pointed at the ends, a little wrinkled above, and ſoft and woolly underneathe: this creepeth not as the next, which diſtinguiſheth it.

2. *Salix latifolia repens.* Creeping broad leafed Willow.

The ſtalkes with the ſundry branches of this low Willow, having a rugged barke, doe for the moſt part ſpread on the ground, and take roote againe as they lie, the leaves are ſmall, yet ſomewhat broad and long, pointed at the ends, greene above and gray underneath and ſhining, the catkins hereof are thicker and ſhorter then in any other of theſe lower ſorts, the motes hereof ſpread much in the ground.

3. *Salix latifolia Alpina repens.* Creeping mountaine broad leafed Willow.

This other ſort differeth little from the laſt, having a little ſmoother barke, a few rounder leaves, and ſmaller catkins, which abide untill *Auguſt*, and then ſhew their ſmall blacke ſeede within them, and great rootes ſtreight ſpread.

4. *Salix foliis rotundis.* The leaſt red or ſtone Willow.

The ſtocke hereof is thicke as the ſtone, but ſhort, ſending forth two or three ſlender ſhort branches lying on the ground, having long and ſomewhat round darke greene leaves thereon, with many veines, the rest at the end whereof ſtandeth a ſmall round head made of many ſmall graines as it were ſet together, which when they are ripe open themſelves and ſheweth forth a ſhort ſoft white downe, out of a three ſquare huſke, which is carried away with the winde.

5. *Salix pumila abortiva.* The leaſt Willow without fruite.

This Willow groweth not much higher then ones hand with ſuch ſmall round leaves thereon, white on both ſides, that they exceede not the bigneſſe of a penny, ſtanding cloſe together, without either flower or ſeede, that it can ſcarſe be taken for a Willow.

6. *Salix Ægyptiaca & Syriaca.* The *Egyptian* Willow or of *Syria*.

This Willow that groweth familiarly both in *Egypt* and *Syria*, is neerer a ſhrub then a tree, ſpreading into many ſlender flexible and yellowiſh branches and ſtemmes alſo from the roote, whereon are ſet faire broad and large leaves

leaves on both sides, yet but one at a place usually, especially on the younger stemmes and branches, but grow smaller on the elder, with some lesser with-in either greene on the upper side, and grayish underneath: at every joynt with the leafe usually commeth forth a whitish ball of rufe, of a soft flocky substance, which by time is dispersed into the ayre, without bearing any seede for ought that hath been observed, yet may be in this flocky matter, as is usuall in many other plants that have flocky heads: but because the flowers are very plentifull, and sweete withall, the Natives distill a water from them, wherof they make a great account, calling it *Lachedre*, using it as an especiall helpe for all forraine agues, but especially in pestilentiall and putride fevers, as also the infusion or decoction of the flowers and for paines in the head and faintings of the heart, and the comforting and strengthening thereof.

7. *Salix Arabica humilis folijs Ariphios.*

The *Arabian* dwarfe Willow.

This *Arabian* likewise groweth low, with many pale yellow with branches, but thicker, more solid and strong then the last, beset on all sides with leaves, that are of an inch and a halfe long, and two inches broad, somewhat gagged on the edges like unto a wild Arcs-ile, whose flowers or fruits as yet, was not observed, but of the nature of this sort of Willow, they make their best Cordiall.

The Place and Time.

Some of these sorts are found in many places of this Land, as upon Bromfield Heath, Barnes Marshes and the Low grounds in Kent, Lincolnshire, and Barbican, howbeit counted them to grow in Germany, Hungary and Italy, &c. The two last according to their nature.

7. *Salix Arabica humilis folijs Ariphios.* The Arabian dwarfe willow.

The

The Names.

Bauhinus calleth the firſt by the name in the title, as he doth the fourth alſo. The ſecond and third *Cluſius* calleth *Salix pumila latifolia*, the third here hanging his firſt, and his ſecond, the ſecond here. The fifth *Lugdunenſis* calleth *Abortiua*, as it is in the title. The firſt is remembred by *Alpinus* among his *Egyptian* plants, calling it *Calef ſive Bar*, and *Proſper Alpinus* ſaith the *Egyptians* and *Syrians* call it *Calech* alſo, *Rauwolfius* ſaith the *Syrians* called it *Sapſaf*. The laſt *Rauwolfius*, alſo ſaith is called *Gark* by the *Arabians*, and *Garrab* by the Moores.

Chap. XXXII.

Salix pumila anguſtifolia. Low narrow leafed Willowes.

HEreof there are diuers kindes which grow diuerſly ſome in more wet places then others, and firſt will ſpeake of the *Oſier*, becauſe although it grow with longer twigges or roddes, then many of the reſt, yet it beareth narrow long leaues.

1. *Salix aquatica humilis.* The Oſier.

The Oſier hath a ſtumpe or ſtocke of a tree, as bigge as ones arme at the moſt, and not aboue a foote high, but with an head as bigge as a childes head, being kept thus low or ſo pale, becauſe the ſhootes or wands that are cut of it, are cut every yeare for uſe, the barke whereof in ſome is yellowiſh or whitiſh, in others browniſh, the leaues are long and narrow, yet broader then any of the reſt for the moſt part the faſhion, dented about the edges, darke greene on the vpper ſide, and whitiſh underneath: this hath not been obſerued to beare any flowers, becauſe all the ſhootes are yearely lopped off cloſe to the head, but the rods ſtuck into the ground will ſpring to be young trees, to be dreſſed in like manner, and ſo will any branch of the former greater ſorts.

2. *Salix pumila anguſtifolia rectior.* The ſtraight dwarfe Willow with narrow leaues.

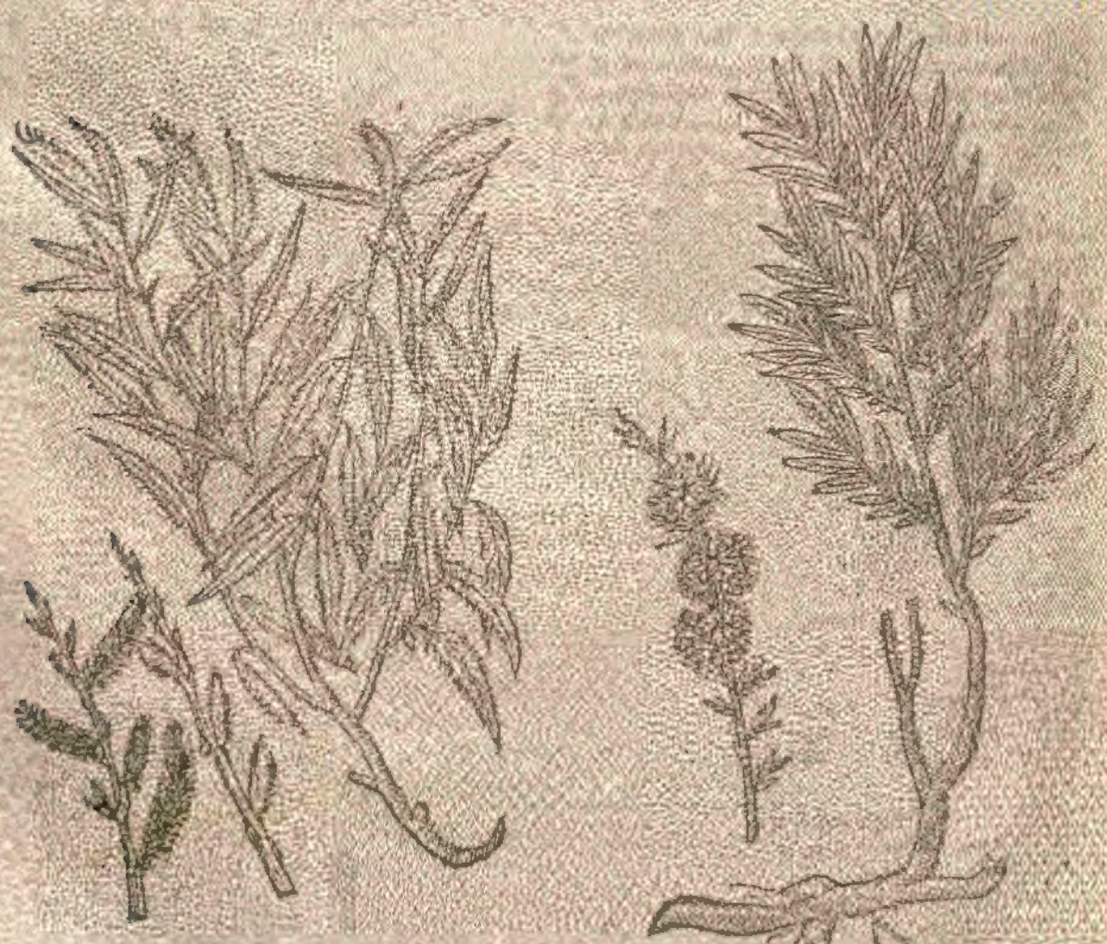
The ſtemmes of this Willow are ſlender yet vpright, not aboue a foote long, couered with a yellowiſh barke: the leaues are narrow and long like vnto thoſe of Line or Flax: greene aboue and gray below, the young ones being wholly gray and hoary: the bloomings or catkins are ſoft and yellow, like the greater kindes, and come forth before the leaues, and paſſe into downe being ripe, that is blowne away with the winde, the roote is blacke of a fingers bigneſſe with fibres thereat, growing a ſlope.

3. *Salix humilis anguſtifolia repens.* Creeping low Willow with narrow leaues.

The branches of this low Willow grow to be a foote or more long, but ſlender and leaning, and lying vpon the ground, where it will ſhoote forth roots againe, set with ſhorter and narrow leaues, diuers comming forth together, greene aboue and gray below, in other things not vnlike the former.

1. *Salix aquatica humilis.* The Oſier.

2. *Salix pumila angustifolia rectior.* The ſtraight dwarfe Willow with narrow leaues.



Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. Salix humilis angustifolia repens.
Creeping low Willow with narrow leaves.

4. Salix alnonys latifolia.
The blacke low Willow.

4. Salix longo incana acuto folio.
The blacke low Willow.

The stemme hereof is covered with a darke red barke, parted into sundry short branches with narrow long and sharpe pointed darke greene leaves upon them, and hoary underneath, the rest agreeth with the former.

5. Salix Helice Theophrasti.
Hungarian low Willow.

5. Salix Helice Theophrasti.
Hungarian low Willow.

The branches of this Willow are very slender and pliant, though the body bee somewhat great, covered with a pale yellowish barke, the leaves grow by couples, being long narrow and sharpe pointed, greene with a certaine bealish above and gray underneath, with some small leaves at the bottomes of them, and with small reddish bals or blisters sometimes on them also, the flowers, &c. agree with the former, but this is proper hereunto to have scaly heads of leaves at the ends of the branches.

6. Salix Alpina Pyrenea.
Low Willow of the Pyrenean hills.

This small Willow riseth unto scarce halfe a cubits height, with slender stiffe branches, full of small long leaves, hairy all upon the edges, and as soft as Velvet, the stalke with the ending thereof are an inch long, being soft and slender, but like to the rest.

7. Salix alpina rotundo virgulti folio non incana.
The greene creeping Willow.

The branches hereof, although some of them rise above the flowers, yet take their roote below, having somewhat broad and long leaves on them, wholly greene, so that but that the flowers doe appeare like unto the rest, none would take it to be a Willow.

8. Salix angustissimo & longissimo folio.
The longest leafed Willow.

This low Willow hath yellowish rods, with the longest narrowest leaves of any of the rest, white on both sides, but

some

somewhat knobby underneath, this hath also scaly heads of leaves, at the ends of the branches as the rose.

The Place and Time.

The first is always planted in the low grounds that are often overflowen, where it onely will thrive: the other sorts, some are found growing with the last sort, or by them in sundry the said and the like places with us, and to *Huswifes, Basketmakers*, &c. *Clusius* and *Bauhinus* have set it downe.

The Names.

The first is called *Salix Viminalis* by *Cæsalpinus* on *Dioscorides*, and by *Dodonæus*, and is the third *Salix* of *Trago*, and *Cæsalpinus, Gerard* calleth it *Lanceus*, as the next name to distinguish it from the rest, and so doe I: it is also called *Vetus & vimalis*. *Lugdunensis* maintaineth it to be the *Salix Amerina* of *Pliny*, against *Ruellius* and *Matthiolus*, he should have said this. What would make the *Vitex* or *Agnus castus* to be the *Salix Amerina* of the Latines, because that among the bastard sorts in *Dioscorides*, it is there to set downe, but they differ much, as you shall here more in the next Chapter. For *Lugdunensis* saith that they of *Lyons*, and the *Montaines* in *Savoy* do call it yet to this day *les Amerines*, which they of *Paris* call *Osiers*, and they of *Normandy* & *Angiers*. Some also, as *Lugdunensis* saith in the Chapter of *Trassularia* and *Salix*, would make the tree of *Theophrastus* to be *Amerina*, but *Theophrastus* giveth *Vinum* as he saith, whose liquor he calleth *Acetum*, not unlike to thicke darkish Wine, but exchanging more to purple. The second is the tall *pomifera* or *fructifera* of *Clusius*. The third is the second, and the *Salix humilis* or *Capræa* of *Lobel*. The fourth is so called by *Bauhinus* as it is in the title. The fifth is taken by *Lugdunensis* to be the *Salix Helice* of *Theophrastus*, and by *Bauhinus*, *Salix humilis capitulis squammosis*. The last and least three are mentioned onely by *Bauhinus*, and the last by *Lugdunensis*, and is his sixth sort. Then *English* names are fitted to every of these, as I thinke is fittest for them.

The Vertues.

I thought it to shew you what particular property is in each of these Willowes altogether, and not to make many places of repetitions. All of these in generall are cooling, drying, thickning and binding: both the leaves and the barke, and the seede especially, are used for any of those effects, as to stanch bleeding of wounds, and the mouth or nose, and spitting of blood, as also of other fluxes of blood in man or woman, and likewise to stay calling, and the reins thereunto, if the decoction of them in Wine be drunke: it helpeth also to stay thinne hot and sharpe, salt, distillations from the head upon the lunges, causing a consumption: the leaves bruised with some pepper and drunke in wine, doe much helpe the winde chollicke, the leaves bruised and boiled in wine being drunke, doth much stay the fleare of lust, and wholly extinguish it, if it be long used both in man and woman, the seede also of the same effect. The water that is gathered from the Willow while it flowreth, the barke being slit, and a vessell apt to receive it, being fitted to it, is very good for rednesse, and dimme eye-sight, and filmes that begin to grow over them, and stay the rheumes that fall into them. to provoke urine being stopped, if it be drunke, and to cleare the face and skinne, of any spots or discolourings: the flowers saith *Galen* have a stronger vertue to dry up any flixe or humour, being a medicine without any sharpenesse, and the barke much more, as all barkes doe, but if the barke be burnt and used, it doth yet dry more forcibly, and being washt well cleane. It easeth away warts, and corns, and other the like hills that groweth on the hands or feete, or other parts: the decoction of the leaves and barke in wine, is good to bathe the sinewes, as also the place pained with the gout, and to cleanse the head or other parts of scurfe. the juyce of the leaves and greene barke, mingled with rose Rose water, and heated in the rinde of a Pomegarnet is singular good to helpe deafenesse to be dropped into the eares: the seede of the blacke Willow mixed with litharge of silver in equall quantity, made into ointment and used on any place where the haire groweth that you would take away, after it hath been bathed well before, or else in too boiles or blowe doth cause it to fall away. Of the twigges or rods are made many sorts of workes, both for fine and course baskets, chaires, cradles, and many other the like: bands also both greene and dryed, to binde up Vines, Trees, Hedges and many other things. hoopes also, and the small twiggs, to binde the hoopes stakes also, and poles both high and low: to hold up or fasten hedges, baskets, &c. mats and many more the like things. *Tragus* remembreth a merry pained controversie betweene the Beare and the Willow, written in the Germane tongue, whether of them were of the better use in the common wealth, or might best be spared. Of the Sallow especially, but of the other Willow trees in generall, the best coles are made to make Gunpowder withall, as is well knowne, and with the coles like wise, the booth painters draw their fine draughts: the *Castor* or Beaver delighteth chiefely to make his residence among the Willowes, and Osiers, in the Waters sides.

Chap. XXXIII.

Spurious Theophrasti Cluſij. Clusius his spiked Willow of *Theophrastus*.

THis strange Willow (for so it is most like) groweth to be a small low bush of three or more foote high spreading forth slender branches covered with a reddish barke, whereon are set without order, many long and narrow leaves most like unto the Willow, of a pale greene colour on the upperside, and browne underneath, finely dented about the edges, of a drying taste, with some bitternesse: at the ends of the branches come forth their nothing fairer or clusters of bluish coloured flowers, consisting of five leaves a peece, with some threds in the middle, of the same colour, without any sent, which turne into thrift five square heads with very small seeds like dust within them, of a yellowish colour.

The Place and Time.

This was sent out of *Siberia* to *Vienna* to *Clusius* by *Sibilius*, the Duke of *Brica*, his learned Apothecary, where it is most likely it grew, and flowred in *May* with *Clusius*, and the seede was ripe in *August*.

The Names.

Clusius saith he that sent it tooke it to be a *species* of *Syringa*, and questioned *Clusius* whether it should not be referred

ented thereunto, but hee seriously considering thereof, could not finde it like to any plant that he knew, and therefore judged it most neerely to represent the [illegible] or as some reade it [illegible] of *Theophrastus*, which hee putteth among those trees that beare Spikes, as *Sparus, Erica, Agnus*, and some others *lib. 3. c. 13.* and withall *Clusius* saith that he doth most fully agree to his *Spirea*, then the *Viburnum Matthioli*, as some would have it.

The Vertues.

There are no property mentioned of this plant, whereunto we might bee serviceable in Physick or otherwise, and therefore let this suffice.

Spirea Theophrasti flore albo.
Clusius his Spiked White or Theophrastus.

Chap. XXXIV.

Vitex sive Agnus Castus. The Chaste tree.

The Chaste tree is of two sorts, one with narrower, and another with broader leaves the one dented and the other not, the one with whitish, and the other with purplish flowers.

1. *Vitex folio angusto.* Narrow leafed Chaste tree.

This riseth up taller then a shrub, unto the height of a low tree, with divers branches covered with a darke coloured barke, and are lithy rather to bend, with sundry large leaves cut or divided like unto Hempe leaves, five into five or seven parts or leaves, each of them being long and narrow like Willow leaves but smaller, and not dented at all about the edges: at the ends of the branches come forth long spikes of flowers, somewhat like unto Lavender spikes, stored with bluish white flowers at several spaces up to the toppes, after which come small round seede, of the bignesse and likenesse almost of pepper, whereupon some have called it *Piper agreste*, but nearer unto Coriander seede, but of a blackish grey colour, and tasting somewhat hot and strong.

Vitex folio angusto.
The Chaste tree.

2. *Vitex folio latiore.* The broader leafed Chaste tree.

This groweth lower and taller then the former, having the like leaves divided as it, but each somewhat broader, and dented about the edges, more white and woolly also then they, the flowers grow up and down after the same manner, of a blewish purple colour, the seed that followeth is also like the other.

The Place and Time.

They grow in the further part of *France*, in *Italy*, and *Spaine*, notwithstanding and in the milder grounds, the colder Countries do only nurse them up in Gardens for their rarity and use: they flower in July, and the seede is ripe in *August* in the open ayre, but will hardly flower with us.

The Names.

[illegible], that is, *Castus quod castos reddat*, because women that are either past childbearing, or else [illegible] doe use the leaves of this tree, thereby to preserve their chastity, the Physitians and Apothecaries, joyning both together, call it *Agnus castus*, the Latines also call it *Vitex*, it is also called in Greeke [illegible], *Lygos quod vimen pariat*, because the rods are so pliable. *Lobel* in *Adversaria* taketh it to be a kinde of *Theophrastus his* 4. c. 11. which he saith is like the white Willow, but beareth no fruite, yet the flower is like the white purple flower, which how it may agree there with I cannot see, for

this beareth fruite in a plentifull manner in the naturall places. Some also would make it to be the *Salix Amerina*, as I said in the former Chapter, because *Gaza* translateth ἄγνος in *Theophrastus* unto *Amerina* in Latine, *lib. 1. c. 5.* and 22. and 23. from whence sprang that errour. Some also as *Lugdunensis* saith *fol. 221.* would more truely make the ἄγνος of *Theophrastus* to be this ἄγνος *Vitex*, because of the different colours in the flowers: But as I shewed in the Chapter before, *Theophrastus* giveth white and blacke berries, as well as flowers, to his ἄγνος or *Vitex*, whose liquor he calleth ἄκρατον a kinde of Wine, so that it can no way agree the cuntorall Authors call both these sorts *Vitex* or *Agnus castus*. The *Arabians* call it *Bamambeil Samacheff* and *Bengacheff*, the *Italians Pevice*, and *Arbore casto*, the *Spaniards Gatillo casto*, the *French Agnus castus*, the *Germanes Schaffmutten*, and *Keuschlamp*, and we in *English* Chaste tree.

The Vertues.

The leaves and seede of the Chaste tree as *Galen* saith, is hot and dry in the third degree, and of a very thinne essence or substance, thinne also and binding, for so it declareth it selfe to them that use it, yea the seede is perceived plainely to be so hot, that it procureth headache, yet being parched or fryed it will the lesse trouble the head, besides it dissolveth the winde in the stomacke or belly being fresh, but being fryed or parched much more: it refraineth also the inflagrations to Venery in any manner used and taken: thus farre *Galen*, unto whom *Paulus* and *Ætius* doe consent adioining the same things. The seede being drunke resisteth the bitings of venemous beasts, Spiders or the like, and helpeth the dropsie, and those that are troubled with the spleene, it also procureth milke in womens breasts, it procureth their courses, and the urine stopped, if a dramme thereof in pouther be taken in Wine or with Penoyroyall: it troubleth the head and causeth sleepe: the decoction of the herbe and seede is very good for women troubled with the paines of the mother, or inflammations of the parts: the boyling thereof taken underneath, is no lesse effectuall: applyed to the head it easeth the paines thereof, and with oyle and vinegar, the Lethargy, and Frensie: the same also made into a poltis with Vine leaves, and applyed to the cods that are swolne and growne hard, doth helpe them: it is said to helpe an ague being taken before the fit, and being annointed therewith made up with oyle to provoke sweate: the same also used to the lumbes taken away wearinesse upon travaile or labour: the leaves are almost as effectuall as the seede, for all the purposes aforesaid, and are good for wounds also: the seede used with Barley meale, doth mollifie hard swellings, and breake Impostumes: and with nitre and vinegar it helpeth freckles of the face, used with honey it helpeth the sores in the mouth and throate. *Galen* although so famous a writer and Physitian contrary eth himselfe in this one plant, once or twise, for having affirmed before that the seede hereof is hot and dry *lib. 2. Alimentorum*, he holds, having spoken of the properties of Hempe seede, that the seede of *Vitex* doth refraine Venereous desire, and giveth little nourishment to the body, and that because it is cooling and drying. In another place he saith (speaking of *Asclepiades* medicines for the headache) among other things, that of the leaves of the Bay tree, the Poplar, and the *Vitex* or Chaste tree with vinegar and oyle, he made a medicine of differing properties: for the Bay tree leaves are very hot, and those of the Chaste tree moderately cold, and in the meane betweene both are the Poplar leaves: in both which places you see he maketh this Chaste tree to be cold, when before he had placed it not among those that were temperate, but in the third degree of heate: yet some of good Wit to free *Galen* from this tall errour, would invert the Text and say that the Bay leaves are the hottest, the Poplar the coldest, and the Chaste tree leaves a meane betweene them both.

CHAP. XXXV.

Olea. The Ollive tree.

THe Ollive is distinguished into the tame or manured Ollive, and into the wild sort: for although the old Writers, as *Pliny*, *Columella*, and others set downe ten sorts, which they called by several names, which whether it were in these as in the diversities of Vines, wee know not, the climate not stirring their growing, or according to Wines, which according to the severall climates and layes, gave sweeter or tarther, weaker or stronger Wine, one then another, and so greater or lesser Ollives, and sweeter or stronger oyle one then another: for divers doe account them to be differing in *specie*, one from another, as our Apples, Peares, and Cherries doe.

1. *Olea sativa.* The manured Olive tree.

The manured Ollive tree riseth in some place to be very tall, and very great, like a great Wallnut tree, in others not of halfe that height and greatnesse, with divers armes and branches, not very thickely set together, whereon grow somewhat long and narrow leaves like the Willowes but lesser, and shorter, thicke, fat, and sharpe pointed with short footestalkes under them, greenish above and whitish underneath, never falling off the tree, of a bitter taste and somewhat sharpe withall: the blossomes are many set together at the joynts with the leaves, small and of a greenish white colour, made of foure leaves a peece, after which come round and somewhat long berries, greene at the first, and changing pale afterwards, and then purplish, and lastly, when they are full ripe, of a deepe blacke, and some white when they are ripe, as *Clusius* saith he observed: some are great others are small, and some of a meane size betweene both, some are longer, and some rounder then others: some are fitter to eate, and yeeld not much oyle, others are not so fit to eate, and are smaller, yeelding more store of oyle. Some againe are gathered unripe and pickled up in brine, (which are the Ollives we use to eate with meate) others are suffered to grow ripe, and then pickled or dryed, and kept all the yeare, to be eaten as every one list. Of those Ollives whereof oyle is made, some oyle will be delicate sweete and neate, others more fatty or full and stronge, some upon the taste will leave no bitternesse or heate in the mouth, but will taste as sweete as butter, others againe will be more or lesse hot and unpleasant in taste, the wood is faire, firme, and solid full of curled veines, and as apt to be dryed when it is greene as dry, and will not rot in a long time.

2. *Oleaster sive Olea sylvestris.* The wild Ollive tree.

This wilde Ollive tree groweth somewhat like unto the manured, but that it hath harder and smaller leaves, and thicker set on the branches, with sundry sharpe thornes among the leaves: the blossomes and fruite come forth

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Olea sativa. The manured Olive tree.

2. Oleaster. The wilde Olive tree.

[illegible] in the same manner that the other doe, and in as great plenty, yet much lesser, and scarce comming at any time to perfection in the naturall places, but where they doe being ripe, they are small with crooked pointes and nickes: Of the Ollives hereof is sometimes made oyle, which is colder and more astringent in property then the other and harsher in taste, and greenish in colour, but the Ollives are much also respected and gathered to be eaten.

The Place and Time.

Both these grow in the warmer Countries onely, neither will they beare fruite in any cold climate, or rather hardly live out their Winters: the manured as I said before is wholly planted wheresoever it groweth, where according to the soyle and climate come greater or lesser Ollives, and more or lesse store, sweeter oyle also, or more strong in taste. Many doe thinke saith *Columella*, that the Ollive tree will not grow, or at the least not beare fruite if it doe grow, above three score miles from the Sea. For from the Isles in the Mediterranean Sea, as *Candie* and *Corsica* &c. is brought the finest and sweetest oyle, and from *Majorca*, &c. a fuller or fatter oyle; from *Provence* in *France* a stronger and hotter tasted oyle, then either of them or some others: the wilde Ollive groweth plentifully in *Spaine*, *Portugall*, *Italy*, and many other Countries. They flower in *June* and *July*, and have not their fruite ripe untill *November*, or *December*, and as *Clusius* in *Granado* not untill *February*, the wilde in *January* or after. *Virgil* sheweth in these Verses that the Ollive being planted needeth no further dressing.

[illegible] Olivis cultura [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] tellurique [illegible],
[illegible] [illegible].

The Names.

The manured Ollive is called in Greeke [illegible], and *Olea sativa* in Latine, the wilde Ollive [illegible], [illegible] in Latine, *Oleaster*, or *Olea sylvestris* [illegible], and *Olea Æthiopica*, as *Dioscorides* saith; the fruite is called [illegible], and *Oliva* in Greeke and Latine, and when they are neere ripe *Drupa*, and [illegible] and [illegible] when they are pickled or dryed to be eaten, yet the Greekes at this day call them [illegible]. The manner to make Oyle [illegible] is thus; after the Ollives are gathered they are laid a [illegible], and afterwards ground in a mill, and then put into a strong presse, with some hot water powred [illegible], which after it hath stood and is settled, the pure oyle is drawne off from the [illegible] [illegible]. The manner to pickle Ollives to have them keepe their greene colour, is which *Matthiolus* [illegible] [illegible] stone made into powder, which dissolved in so much water as may make [illegible] twelve pounds of the sifted [illegible], dissolved in as much water as will be sufficient, [illegible] pounds of fresh gathered greene Ollives, and let them lye therein eight or [illegible], to take out their bitternesse, stirring them a little, and afterwards washed in many waters, [illegible] together, which are lastly to be put into brine or pickle, wherein some Fennell stalkes [illegible] have beene put into the boyling, and then put up into wodden or earthen vessels, as you list. The [illegible] of the oyle is called *Amurca* in Latine. The gum saith *Dioscorides*, that the *Æthiopian* or wilde Ollive doth yeeld, is yellow, somewhat like unto *Scammony*, being in small droppes, and is hot or sharpe, [illegible] upon the

tongue: but that saith he, which is blackish, resembling *Gum Arabicum*, or other gum, and tarrieth not on the tongue, is adulterate and false, but saith *Matthiolus*, this gum is neither brought to us now adayes, nor in use: yet some thinke this our *Gum Elemi* is it, but therein saith he they are much deceived, in that it hath no biting taste in it, and besides it is more like unto a Rosen that will melt with the fire, than a Gum which will burne in the fire, and will not be dissolved without wine or vinegar or other such liquor. The *Arabians* call the manured Olive *Zeitun* and *Zeitum*, the *Italians Oliva domestica*, the *Spaniards Oliva* and *Aceytuno*, the *French Olivier*, the *Germans Oelbaum* and *Oelenbaum*, the *Dutch Olyeboom*, and we the tame or manured Olive tree, the wilde Olive is called by the *Italians Oliva salvatica*, by the *Spaniards Acebuches*, and *Acevedo*, by the *French Olivier sauvage*, and we in *English* the wilde Olive tree.

The Leaves.

The greene leaves of the tame Olive, but much more of the wilde Olive doe coole and binde, especially the tender greene leaves, all hot inflammations and swellings, saith *Avicenna*, and stanch bleeding and creeping ulcers, whether in the flesh or mouth: the same also dryed helpeth the breeding of wormes, and wormes too abounding in the flesh, being applyed to the places: the leaf dryed stamped into the eyes, layeth the inflammation of hot rheumes into them, and cleareth the sight from films or cloudes that dimme the sight, and any other that doth breede therein, or ulcers that breede in the eares. The pickled Olives doe the same also in operation to meane, and although hard of digestion, yet pleasing to the stomacke, being apt to purge thereon. are not good for the eyelights and breede headache, yet if they be dryed and applyed to fretting or corrosive ulcers, doth lay them, and taketh away the scarres of carbuncles or plague sores: the pickled Olives burned, leaves and all, and made into wheales, stay their further encrease, and hinder them from eating and cleanse foule ulcers, helpeth the gummes that are loose and spongy, and fastneth loose teeth. The water that is taken from the greene wood, when it is burned in the fire, healeth the scabbes in the head or other parts. The Olive stones being burned are used for the said purposes, and also to stay foule spreading ulcers, and being made fine and meale, they take away the ruggednesse of the nailes. Now to speake of the other parts of the Olive, which are the oyle and the lees thereof: first the oyle is of divers variable properties, according to the ripenesse or unripenesse of the fruit, whereof it is made, and then of the time and age thereof, and lastly of the washing thereof, from the lees wherewith some is made. the oyle that is made of unripe Olives, is more cooling and binding then that which is made of them when they are ripe: which when it is fresh or new is moderately heating and mollifying, but if the old it hath a stronger power to warme and to discusse, which properties are perceived by the sweetnesse, for if the oyle be harsh, it is more cooling then warming: and if that oyle be washed it taketh from it all harshnesse. The greene oyle of unripe Olives while it is fresh, is most welcome to the stomacke, it strengthneth the gums, and fastneth the teeth, if it be held in the mouth for any time, and being dronke it hindereth vomiting that are given thereunto: the sweete oyle is of most use in Sallets and meates, being most pleasing to the taste, but the older the oyle is, the better it is for medicines, both to warme any part, and to discusse any thing that needeth it, and to open and moove the belly downewards, and is most effectuall against all poysons, especially those that doe exulcerate the guts, or not being purged downe to low, but yet abiding in the stomacke, it bringeth it up by vomiting, or hindereth the maligntty, from further spreading: it is also a principall ingredient into all salves almost, helping as well the forme, as the vertue in working. The foote or dregges of oyle, the older it is the better it is for divers purposes, as to heale the scabbe in man or beast, being used with the decoction of lupines: it is very profitably used for the ulcers of the fundament or privy parts, with honey wax and vinegar: it healeth wounds, and helpeth the toothache, being held in the mouth, if it be boyled in a copper vessell unto the thicknesse of honey, it bindeth much and is effectuall to all the purposes for which *Lycium* may be used: but if it be boyled with the juyce of unripe grapes to the thicknesse of honey, and applyed unto aking or comming teeth, it will cause them to fall out: if this foote or dregges of oyle be put into that manner that shall conserve the woolles or flowres of your Wardrobe, wherein you meane to lay any woollen or silken stuffes or garments, in chestes or presses, it will not only preserve the places dry, from gathering moisture, but warme also from over much cold, and will keepe away mothes, wormes, spiders, and flyes, nor will suffer any to breede therein. The gumme of the Olive tree (whether tame or wilde) is used in medicines to helpe the dimnesse of the eyes: the same also prouoketh urine and womens courses, and helpeth the paines of hollow teeth: it causeth abortement, it expelleth the dead childe, and healeth tetters, ring wormes, scabbes and lepry.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Oleaster Cappadocum. The bastard or sweete wilde Olive.

THe bastard wilde Olive, (and why I so call it I will shew you by and by) groweth by time to a great tree, and well spread, whose barke is very rugged on the body, but smooth and whitish on the armes, which have very strong and sharpe thornes on them, the younger branches having many the leaves are set on both sides of them without order, long and narrow, very like unto Olive leaves, but thicker, softer, and whiter, both the upper and nether side, which in time turne to a shining colour: the flowers grow at the foote of the leaves, being small and of a pale white colour, smelling sweete and somewhat strong, scarce even a farre off: after the flowers are falne, come round and somewhat long berries, like unto small Olive berries, with a point at the end like unto them, with a sweete [illegible] substance soure whot like a plumme, or the red *Jujube* plume, having a chanelled hard stone, like an Olive in the middle: but *Lugdunensis* saith the berry is as dry and without moisture as the Hawthorne, which [illegible] ture is so in those places neere him, but in the warmer Countries may be such as I have described them: Authours that have seene them to be such.

The Place and Time.

This groweth as *Belonius* saith in divers places in *Turkie*, to be saw in his travailes through that Countrie, and in the hedges of *Granado* in *Spaine*, as *Clusius* observed, and in most Orchards of note in *France*, *Germany* and other

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

other places with us also: and flowereth in the beginning of Summer in the warme Countries, but very late with us: the fruite ripeneth in Autumne in *Spaine*, &c. but seldome with us, yet *Matthiolus* saith, hee saw fruite on the tree that grew in the Emperours Orchard in *Vienna*.

The Names.

This tree is diversly taken by divers learned Writers: for *Matthiolus* calleth it *Olea Bohemica*, and taketh it to be *Elæagnus* of *Theophrastus*, because the name being deduced from *Olea* and *Agnus*, the Olive and the Chaste tree, as like unto them both, this hath long leaves and branches like the Chaste tree, and hoary like the Olives: but that it cannot be *Elæagnus*, doth shew you that this is a great tree. *Theophrastus* saith it is *frutescens planta*, a shrubby plant, and *Dioscorides* saith the flower of the white Poplar which *Plinie* calleth *Populus alba*, doth grow in tufted heads not scatteringly on the branches, and lastly he saith, it beareth no fruit, all this is plentifull in any of those places, where *Theophrastus* chiefly gathered his knowledge of this and other Plants, and therefore as *Theophrastus* saith, being like unto the kindes of Willowes, it is most probable to a kinde of Willow, which are thought to have no seede or fruite, and therefore *Amatus Lusitanus* would make it to be *Salix Americana*, without any good ground or reason. *Bellonius*, *Clusius*, and *Camerarius* call it *Eleagnus alba Columellæ*, whereunto it is very like. *Gesner* also in *hortis* so calling it, and *Oleaster folijs quibusdam* also: *Bellonius*, *Dodonæus*, and *Lobelius*, take it to be the *Eleagnus Cappadocica* *Plinij*, which it is very probable to be also, *Lobel* calleth it *Oleaster Theophrasti Septentrionalium*, and *Eleagnus* also: and some likewise *Olea Germanica*, but in my opinion *Lobel* and *Bauhinus*, and those in *Gesners* name do come nearest unto the name, whereby it may be most truely called *Oleaster folijs* or *Oleaster*, which I have followed and added *Cappadocicus*, besides that in deede it doth more neerely resemble the Olive tree, then the *Jujube*, and that it is more naturall to be of *Cappadocia* then *Bohemia*, or any of those Northerly Regions: some also call it *Arbor Paradisi*, and some *Thalia elaterata*, and some take it to be the *Barba Jovis* of *Dioscorides*, lib. 3. cap. 8. *Serapion* saith it is called in *Syria Sessefon*.

The Vertues.

We have no especiall Physicall property allotted unto this tree, or the fruite, but that as *Bellonius* and *Clusius* have recorded, the fruite is eaten by the people where they grow, with delight and pleasure, and without any offensive quality. The flowers as *Lugdunensis* sheweth might be employed to perfume gloves, or garments, or be admitted into a sweete water as well as the flowers of *Calef*, which *Bellonius* tooke to be this tree, and are used in the manner aforesaid.

Chap. XXXVII.

Oenoplia spinosa & non spinosa sive Napeca sive Ziziphus alba
The white *Jujube* tree, with thornes and without.

In regard that this tree doth so neere resemble the other *Jujube* tree, mentioned here before in this our Worke, I might have joyned them together, but that I could not assure it you to be of the same property, I have therefore reserved it for this place, as partly partaking with the Olive as the *Jujube* tree, and is of two sorts, the one bearing thornes, and the other none, in all other things so like, that one description may serve them both. It groweth to be a tree as great as a reasonable sized Peare-tree, or *Pomum spinale* bigger, the body and branches are covered with a whitish ash-coloured barke, full of small short and sharpe thornes, growing at each leafe not farre in sunder, in the one sort, and without any in the other: the leaves somewhat broad and short, very like to the leaves of the other *Jujube* tree but greater, round pointed at the end, part, with three ribbes in each, running all the length, of a darke shining greene colour on the upper side, and somewhat tending to an ash-colour underneath, standing singly at the branches, one on this side and another on that up to the toppe; at the joynts with the leaves come forth divers small greenish white flowers, like the flowers of the Olive or *Jujube* tree for the forme, each standing on its owne small foote-stalke, after which there come many small round fruite, as bigge as a great Cherry, yet sometimes as great as a Wall-nut, of a fine whitish, in others more yellow, and reddish on the one side like an Apple, of a very sweete taste, with a stone in the middle thereof, like an Ollive stone, but round and not long.

The Place and Time.

These grow in *Syria*, *Egypt*, *Arabia*, and the parts neere unto them, where they hold their greene leaves all the

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Winter without falling, but in *Candy*, and other the hether parts, they have beene observed to fall off, as other trees doe: they beare in the warmer Countries twise a yeare, yet the former fruite that commeth in the Spring of the yeare, seldome commeth to maturity, because the moisture of the time spoyleth them, that they doe not ripen kindly, but in the Autumne the fruite is ripe and delicate.

Nabca Nubea aut Oenoplia spinosa.
The white Jujube tree with thornes.

The Names.

That sort which is without thornes is described by *Alpinus* in his Booke of *Egyptian* plants, who calleth it *Nabca Palmarum Athenaei verissima*, and very truely for *Athenaeus* in the fourteeneth Booke of *Deipnosophistes*, calleth it *Pelusium*, and saith that *Agatharcides*, in the third Booke of his History, describeth it by the name of *Connarus*, as those of *Alexandria* called it, and by *Hemerobius Rellus* that sent the fruite to *Clusius*, as it is set downe in his fifth Epistle to him called *Oenoplia spinosa*. That without thorne is set forth by *Clusius*, in his History of plants, as he received it also from *Honorius Bellus* of *Candy*, who calleth it *Oenoplia seu Nabca Bellonij Connarus Alexandrinorum sorte Athenaei*: *Serapio* comprehendeth them both under the name of *Sadar* or *Sudar*, but after his manner: it is other things, he confoundeth it with the *Lotus* of *Dioscorides*, from which it much differeth, it is called in *Syria* and *Egipt*, *Nep* and *Nap*, and as *Dalechampius* saith, put by many among the sorts of *Jujubes*. But *Pliny* seemeth to call it *Prunus Aegyptica*, an *Egyptian* Plumme.

The Vertues.

The fruite of both these before they are ripe, are cold and dry in the first degree and binding, but when they are ripe they have some moisture in them, and are much used to strengthen the loosenesse of the stomacke and belly, by the juyce of them being taken at the mouth or given in a glister: the dryed fruit infused in water, and the infusion taken, is profitable against the slipperinesse and ulcers of the bowels, the decoction or infusion of the ripe fruite, being dryed is of great use against pestilentiall feavers, for the fruite is held to have a wonderfull property against venomous qualities, and to resist putrefaction, and mightily to strengthen a heart: the juyce of the fruite when it is throughly ripe, is very good to purge choller from the stomacke, and the first conduits of the veines: as also in all putride feavers, an infusion of them is familiarly taken to coole the heate and violence thereof.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Azadarach Avicennae. The Bead tree.

ALthough this tree be in forme much differing from any of the last three, yet because some have called it *Nux Indica*, as they did the last save one, I thought it not amisse to set it in this place, whose description is on this manner. It groweth to be high and tall, spreading far and making a goodly shadow in the warme Countries where it best prospereth, the body and greater boughes are covered with a rugged barke and full of chinkes, but that on the younger branches is smooth somewhat like unto those of the Figge: the leaves are very largely spread and winged, having long leaver stalkes, somewhat like unto Ashen leaves, but larger, more spread and of a darke greene colour, dented about the edges, the end leafe being longest, yet in some places they are not so largely spread, from the roote whereof come forth long stalkes, bearing sundry bewith flowers laid open, with five small narrow leaves standing Basse, and a small hollow cup more purple in the middle, after which come round fruite, of the bignesse of Ivy berries, greene at the first, and white when it is ripe, of a sweetish taste at the first, but after very bitter, unpleasant, loathsome, and lothing, containing a stone within it five square, somewhat like unto the *English* Ivy stone, with two kernels within each. From whence usually rise two sprigges or stalkes of green leaves, the fruite being drilled (which will be easily done, not being very hard) and drawne on strings, for women to say their Pater nosters on, least they forget themselves and give God too many: this looseth all his leaves in Winter, fresh arising in the Spring.

The Place and Time.

This groweth in none of these Christian Countries naturally, but are all planted wheresoever they grow, in Orchards or Court yards, for the shadow sake, being of little else beside. *Clusius* saith he saw divers of them in *Spaine*, and heard they were more frequent in *Italy*, it floweth in *June*, and the fruite is ripe in *August*, &c.

The

The Names.

This was called *Ziziphus candida*, by the Herbarists at *Montpelier* as *Lobel* saith, and *Speomorus* by *Fuchsius* as *Matthiolus* saith, but misliking that title he called it *Pseudospeomorus*, yet in other places of *Italy* it is still called *Perlaro*. *Cordus*, *Gesner* in *horto*, and *Tabernæmontanus* call it *Speomorus Italorum*. *Lugdunensis* setteth it downe by the name of *Ziziphus alba*. *Gesner* and some learned men called it *Myxus alba & Lotus Græca Plinij*. *Cæsalpinus* tooke it to be *Tuber terræ* of *Pliny*, and peradventure *Ziziphus Columellæ*, *Dodonæus* hath it under the name of *Azedarach*, and some *Clusius* and *Camerarius*, some *Turkes* in these dayes call it *Thespir*, and *Rauwolfius* saith that they of *Tripoli* call it *Zenselaret*, but generally now adayes, with most *Azedarach* or *Alcdarach*, yet the *French* call it *Arbre sainct*, because as is before shewed, the saine helpes in their devotions, as the *Spaniards* doe, that call it *Arbol paraysa*.

The Vertues.

The best use that this serveth for is, that the distilled water therof will kill Lice, and causeth the haire to grow faire and long, if it bee mixed with white Wine, and the headed washed therewith, the fruite is dangerous if not deadly, if it bee eaten, causing the like symptomes that the Oleander doth, and is to be remedyed with the same helpes. *Rauwolfius* saith, that it will kill dogges, if it bee given them with their meate.

Azedarach sive Sorbus sylvestris.
The Bead-tree.

Chap. XXXIX.

Philyrea. Mocke Priuet.

Of this kinde of shrub there are foure or five sorts each differing from other in the broadnesse or narrownesse of their leaves especially, as you shall heare.

1. *Philyrea latifolia aculeata.* Prickely mocke Priuet.

This first Mocke Priuet riseth up with sundry stemmes, of the thickenesse of ones thumbe, covered with a greenish barke spotted with white: the leaves are set by couples at the joynts, all along the branches, which are somewhat thicke, hard, and prickely, dented about the edges very like the leaves of the Scarlet Oke bush, but greater: the flowers come forth at the joynts of the leaves, the fruite is small, and blacke round berries hanging downe amongst the branches, and are like unto the berries of Priuet, or of the Mastricke tree, but having a small long seede in them.

2. *Philyrea folio latè serrato.* Toothed Mocke Priuet.

This other Mocke Priuet groweth greater and higher, whole branches are covered with a whitish barke, having some what hard and hard blackish green leaves, pointed at the ends and dented about the edges, two always set at a joynt, not a little sharpe and bitter taste. The flowers grow at the joynts with the leaves, as in the former, and the berries that follow are blacke and round like Pepper or Myrtle berries, with a thin brittle shield like a vmbrella.

3. *Philyrea latifolia folijs parùm serratis.* The greater Mocke Priuet with lesse dented leaves.

The Mocke Priuet groweth lower then the last, yet unto two mens height, with a whitish barke covering the branches of the tree, but somewhat more rugged. The leaves are set on the branches in the same manner as the former, but somewhat narrower, and are seldome dented at all about the edges, the flowers are of a whitish green colour, standing thicke together, somewhat like unto the Olive blossome, after which come round berries like the last.

4. *Philyrea angustifolia prima.* The first narrow leafed Mocke Priuet.

This is of a bush not exceeding a mans height, but fuller of branches, yet smaller then the last, and covered with a greener barke: the leaves are narrower and greener then the last, like unto the wild Olive, and not without some dents about the edges: the flowers are white and grow after the same fashion, thicke set together, unto which succeede blacke round berries like unto Myrtleberries, with a hard stone in them.

5. *Philyrea angustifolia secunda.* The other narrow leafed Mocke Priuet.

This other Mocke Priuet shooteth forth many more suckers from the roote, which are slenderer and not very

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Phillyrea latifolia armata*,
Prickly Mocke Privet.

2. *Phillyrea angustifolia prima*.
The first narrow leafed Mocke Privet.

2. 3. 5. *Phillyrea latifolia serrata & sine serratura & angustifolia secunda*. Toothed Mocke Privet, and little dented leaves, and the other narrow leafed Mocke Privet.

exile to breake, nor so plentifull or thicke growing as the former, with leaves set one against another, narrower, longer, and of a darker greene colour, this was said to beare neither flower nor seede, which matter is disproved, and I found to beare both, and like unto the last.

The Place and Time.

Clusius observed these five sorts in *Spaine, Portingall*, and *France*. They flower in the Spring, and their berries are not ripe untill it be very late in the yeare.

The Names.

Divers learned men did take the [illegible] *Phillyrea* of *Theophrastus*, which we have thought you to be the Linetree, to be [illegible] of *Dioscorides*, being deceived by the similitude of the names untill *Cordus*, who better considered thereof, found them much to differ, as well in forme as in vertue, since which time all that have followed him have so accounted of them. *Lobel* saith, he would rather [illegible] *Oleaster* or *Olea sylvestris*, a kinde of wilde Olive, or [illegible], or little differing. The first is called *Phillyrea* by *Cordus*, and it is my second [illegible]. The third is the first *Phillyrea* of *Matthiolus* and *Lobel*, and the third with *Clusius*, and is the *Olea sylvestris* of *Bauhine* and *Olea folio rotundo*. *Dodonæus* calleth it *Olea sylvestris*, and *Lycioides Alaternus tertia* or *Dodonæus secunda*, and *Phillyrea* of *Lonicerus*, *Ramus* calleth it *Ligustrum folio Ligustri*. The fourth is the [illegible] *Phillyrea* of *Clusius*, the *Phillyrea angustifolia* of *Lobel*, the *Alaternus minor Dalechampi* of *Lugdunensis*, and the *Cupressus* of *Dodonæus*. The last is *Clusius* his fifth *Phillyrea* also, and both these last are called by *Lobel*, *Narbonensis*.

The Vertues.

The leaves of this Mocke Privet are binding, as *Dioscorides* saith, and are of the same effect that the wilde Olive

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

are leaves are, and vsed in decoctions are good against the vlcers in the mouth or to wash the teeth, the same also being drunke prouoketh urine and womens courses.

Chap. XL.

Alaternus sive Phillyrea Theophrasti exedita. Ever greene Priuet.

There is so great affinity betweene the former Mocke Priuet, and this ever greene Priuet, that diuers good Authours call the one by the others name, as you haue in part heard in the former Chapter, and shall more in this, whereof there are two sorts a greater and a lesse.

1. *Alaternus major sempervirens.* The greater ever greene Priuet.

The former of these two shrubs groweth sometimes tall like a tree, with long but not any great boughes, not yet much diuided into lesser ones, and are couered with a whitish greene barke, and with another yellowish one vnder it, or more inward, whereon grow some what broad leaues without any order, of a meane size betweene the Olitiue, and the ever greene Oke, but thicker and slightly dented about the edges, and of a darke greene colour, of an vnpleasant taste, and bitterish withall, the flowers are many sitting together at the ioyning of the leaues, and are of a whitish greene colour, there hath not beene any fruite obserued to follow them.

2. *Alaternus minor semper virens.* The lesser ever greene Priuet.

The other groweth lower by much, with a whitish greene reddish barke mingled, the leaues are lesser, rounder, and dented about the edges, and of a paler greene colour, the flowers are greater and greener, set together like the former, vnto which succeede small round berries, greene at the first, reddish afterwards, and blackish when they are ripe, hauing three stones or seedes within each of them.

The Place and Time.

Both these were obserued by *Clusius* in *Spaine* and *Portugall*. They flower there in their naturall place in *February*, and the fruite is ripe in *May*.

The Names.

Dioscorides calleth this *Alaternus quasi sylvestris Oleum & Ibicem medica*. *Bellonius* in his first booke of Obseruations and 41 Chapter saith, that there is none in Greece that knoweth the true name of that tree, that *Pliny* calleth *Agrifolium*, to be the *Phillyrea* of *Theophrastus*, but those of *Candy* and *Candy*, call it *Alaternus Plinij*. It is the right *Alaternus* of *Cordus*, and the *Alaternus Plinij* of *Lobel*, *Cæsalpinus* as *Bauhinus* saith, but I thinke rather it should be *Lugdunensis*, calleth it *Cæsalpinus Phillyrea mas Theophrasti Lugdunensis* which is the *Phillyrea Theophrasti*, which they of *Montpelier* call, as saith *Lobel*, *Bauhinus* some also call it *Pha-*

1. *Alaternus major.* The greater ever greene Priuet.

2. *Alaternus minor.* The lesser ever greene Priuet.

spreg.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

byrus. The other is added by *Clusius Alaternus alter*, by *Lugdunensis Coles from Lugdun. Theophrasti*, and also by them *Philyrea* by *Bauhinus*, not giving any peculiar title to *Alaternus*, it is likewise the *Ceratonia* of *Lobel* and *Theophrasti*, as *Lugdunensis* saith it. Some read *Lycium*, who saith it differeth much from all the rest, in that it wholly is bitter, both in the forme of the leaves, bitterness of the fruit &c. and *Horatius* following *Lucilius* saith by *Catalepsin*, from the word *Pitta*, whereby the *Italians* of *Lucca* call it as *Clusius* saith. But *Lobel* saith *Alaternus* and *Laurocerasus* is *Tragea fine* is by the *French* as *Lobel* saith, and yet I know that name given to many other plants, but *Dalechen* and *Sanguinalaria*, as *Belgoalius* saith, for as *Clusius* saith, the *Pinastrum* is the first *Celsus*, and the other *Filigrana*, and *Sanguinalis*.

The Vertues.

Theophrastus saith that *Philyra* hath the priority to feede sheepe in that it is ever greene: And *Cato* will that the *Portugale* use the barke to dye their nets into a red colour, and with the chips of the wood which is *Spain* they dye a blackish blew colour.

CHAP. XLI.

Ligustrum. Privet.

BEcause our Privet hath become to often mis-taken by many for the *Cyprus* of *Dioscorides*, *Pliny* being the first Author of the error, who although *lib. 12. cap. 25.* he saith that *Cyprus* is a tree that groweth in *Egypt*, with a white sweete flower, and Coriander like seede, yet presently after he saith, that some take this to be the same, which is called *Ligustrum* in *Italy*, and *lib. 24. cap. 8.* also he saith plainely that *Ligustrum* is the same tree that *Cyprus* is in the East. I thinke it fit to joyne that *Cyprus* of the East in this Chapter with the other sorts of Privet that you may plainely know the diversity, and that all further controversie may cease.

1. *Ligustrum vulgare.* Our common Privet.

Our common Privet groweth not into any great bodyed tree, but yet it is carryed up with the many slender branches to a reasonable height and breadth to cover Arbours, Bowres, and Pancaceling bonies, and though wrought and cut into many formes of men, horses, birdes, &c. as the workeman list supported at the first with number, poles, and the like. But afterwards groweth strong of it selfe, sufficient to hold it in the forme it is made to: it beareth long and narrow darke greene leaves by couples, and sweete smelling white flowers in tuffes at the

1. *Ligustrum vulgare.* Our common Privet.

3. *Ligustrum Orientale sive Cyprus Dioscoridis & Plinii.* The Eastern ever greene Privet.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

and of the branches, which turne into small blacke berries that have a purplish joyce within them, and some seede that are flat on the one side with a hole or dent therein. *Tragus* saith that there is some found that beareth a yellow flower, but is very rare to finde differing in nothing else, which peradventure may be that other sort that *Lonicerus* calleth *minor*.

Alterum minus flore subluteo.

2. *Ligustrum myrtifolium Italicum.* The *Italian* Mirtleleafed Privet.

This groweth in the same manner that the former doth, and spreading into branches that are round and somewhat reddish, the leaves are both longer and broader, comming neere unto the greatest Mirtle leaves, and of a darke greene colour.

3. *Ligustrum Orientale sive Cyprus Dioscoridis & Plinij.* The Easterne ever greene Privet.

The East Country Privet, if it be suffered to grow at large without pruining, groweth to be as great as the former tree, whose body and branches are covered with a whitish ash-coloured barke: the leaves are somewhat like unto those of the former common Privet, but whiter, broader and more pointed, growing many set on both sides of a stalke below, but singly up to the toppe at the joynts among the branches of flowers, which grow in a loose rule, somewhat spatledly, consisting of foure small grayish ash-coloured leaves, of a very sharpe and quicke scent, farre beyond the Privet flowers, after which succeede small round and white heads, somewhat like unto Coriander seede, with three or foure blackish seedes within them: the leaves fall not off in Winter as Privet doe, but abide on fresh all the Winter long, of which and the young branches being dryed and grounde into pouther, is made a great merchandise through all the parts of the *Turkish* Empire, and some of his bordering neighbours also, to give a yellow colour to their haire, hands, nailes, and bodies too, as also for their horses maines and tailes. For the more pompe on festivall dayes: of the rootes saith *Rauwolfius* being burnt, the *Arabians* make their *Sodium*, whereof *Avicen* speaketh cap. 617.

The Place and Time.

Our common Privet groweth in our owne Land in divers woods, the next was sent from *Padoa* and *Venice*, the last groweth in *Egipt* plentifully, in *Tripoli* also and *Syria*, in sundry places: our Privet floureth in *June* and *July*, the berries are ripe in *August* and *September*: the last floureth late even in the warme countries, and the seede ripeneth accordingly: the other hath not as yet beene discerned so exactly.

The Names.

This our ordinary Privet as I said before, was usually taken by *Tragus*, *Cordus*, *Ruellius*, *Matthiolus*, *Amatus Lusitanus*, and *Anguillara* who yet doubteth of it, to be the *Cyprus* of *Dioscorides*, which *Pliny* also nameth, but *Fuchsius* as I take it, first flouted of it, and denyed it to be *Cyprus*, and denyeth also that it is certainely known by what name the *Ligustrum* of the Latines was knowne to the Greekes, and therefore *Dodonæus* after *Fuchsius*, doe appoint *Philyrea* to be it: but *Pliny* in saying *Ligustrum* is the same tree, that *Cyprus* is in the East, as is before said, bred this errour in so many: but *Cyprus* of *Dioscorides* is said by him to be a tree, but Privet is not so, it is a tree growing in *Egipt* saith *Pliny*, the best is in *Canope* and *Ascalone* saith *Dioscorides*, whereof they both judged it to be a strange tree, and not naturall of *Italy*, as *Ligustrum* Privet is. It hath saith *Dioscorides* Ollive like leaves but broader, softer, and greener, *Pliny* saith like Jujube leaves, but Privet leaves are neither broader nor softer then the leaves of the Ollive tree, the seede said *Pliny*, is like Coriander seede, which is meant by the whole seede with the outer huske on it, for the seede within them is blacke, as *Dioscorides* compareth them to the seede of the Elder berries: the leaves also doe abide alwaies greene, but in Privet they doe not so: the leaves saith *Dioscorides* doe give a reddish yellow colour to the haire, if they be mollified with the joyce of *Rubia minor* (but not of *Struthion magnum* which is the Quince) before it be applyed, but Privet giveth no such colour howsoever used: by all which notes it is evident that *Ligustrum* and *Cyprus* be different one from the other, and cannot be both one plant, as hereafter to be confounded together as formerly they have beene. The first is acknowledged by the name of *Ligustrum* by all Writers, although some as I said would make it also to be *Cyprus* of *Dioscorides*, and some to be *Philyrea* as is before said. The second *Bauhinus* calleth *Ligustrum myrtifolium Italicum*, and such it was sent him by the name of *Myrtus ligustri folio*. The last *Bauhinus* calleth *Ligustrum Orientale myrtifolium latifolium*, because he maketh two sorts of this one, as he doth in many other things before, making that of *Rauwolfius*, set forth in *Bellonius* his Observations by *Clusius*, to be one sort, and that of *Alpinus* another, entituled *angustifolium*, because *Alpinus* his figure (as most of his others are) is not so exactly drawne, as *Clusius* wish it should be: he saith also that it is set forth in the history of the East Indies, *part.* 4. *figura* 116. under the name of *Myrsinites*: but the truth is, they were both intended but for one plant. *Alpinus* saith that the Egyptians doe now adayes call it *Elhenne*, and *Aneen* with the *Arabians Alcanne* and *Henne*: the Greekes now adayes *Schrune* as *Rauwolfius* saith. The *Italians* call the ordinary Privet *Guistreno*, *Olivella Ginestra*, and *Ghiandaro*: the *Spaniards Alfeno* and *Albeno*: the *French Troesne*, the *Germanes Rhein weyden*, *Beynholtzlin*, and *Mundholtz*: the *Dutch Keeswyn*, and we in *English* prime or Privet, and of some Prime print.

The Vertues.

Although our ordinary Privet is little used in physicke with us in these times, more then to put into lotions for sore eyes and foule mouthes, and to coole inflammations and dry up fluxes, yet *Matthiolus* saith that Privet hath all the vertues, for which Cyprus or the East Privet is appointed by *Dioscorides* and *Galen*: he further saith, that the wine that is made of the flowers of Privet infused therein and set in the Sunne, is singular good for the inflammations of the mouth, and for the headache comming from choller or an hot cause: a water also that is sweete distilled from the flowers, that is good for all those diseases that needs cooling and drying, and therefore helpeth all fluxes of the stomacke or belly, bloody fluxes and womens courses, if it be either drunke or applyed, as also for sores that would eate at their mouth, or at any other place, and for distillations and rheumes into the eyes, if it be used with *Rosewater*. All these properties may safely be transferred to the East Privet, saving that it is more of the cold and dull temperature, yet as *Galen* saith it hath a binding quality from the earthly cold substance it hath: the young leaves and branches are of a more temper, for it hath a digesting faculty with the warme watery substance and moysture, whereby it helpeth those places that are bored, and cooleth hot Impostumes and sores, and soddenly dry without any harme to the: the pouther of the leaves serve to heale the sores in the mouth or secret parts of man or woman, as also to helpe the moist sweatings and stinke of the feete, by applying them as a plaister mixed with sweet wine: the *Oleum Cyprinum*, that is sweete and made thereof, doth warme and mollifie the nerves and sinewes.

Chap.

CHAP. XLII.

Celastrus Theophrasti. The Staffe tree.

THis tree groweth up to a meane height, the barke of the body and elder boughes being of a darke ash colour, and the younger greene, wherein are diverse leaves, not greater then those of the fruitelesse Privet, and divers smaller, of a sad greene shining colour on the upper side, and pale underneath, which are little or nothing snipped about the edges, and of a little bitter taste: at the toppe of the leaves towards the ends of the youngest branches come forth shorte stalkes of an inch long, sustaining five or six flowers, consisting of fives yellowish greene leaves a peece, which turne into small berries, of the bignesse of Asparagus berries, greene at the first, and so red as the Asparagus afterwards, but growing ripe are very blacke, and somewhat long with the naked stalke whereon it continued, three square seed like unto a Grape kernell, whose shell being hard hath one white a little kernell within it as the Filbert nut, covered with a saffron like yellow skin.

Celastrus Theophrasti. The Staffe tree.

The Place and Time.

This grew at *Leyden* in the publike garden, but from whence the naturall place is is not known: but from thence hath beene communicated unto divers in this Land: as well as in others: the flowers doe often appeare so late that the fruit cannot come to perfection, yet it is signified that the first tree that was seene growing thereon was in *August*.

The Names.

Although *Lobelius* refere the Names or names of *Theophrastus* (for he hath both words) unto the *Staphylea* of two sorts that *Clusius* hath set forth, as is before shewed you, yet he also himselfe judgeth this tree to come neerer unto the other, and so setteth it downe in his *Cruda positiones*, some as he saith would make it a kinde of *Lonicera Trees*, but that it cannot be: I doe not find that *Lobelius* who setteth downe all other men observations, hath once remembred this plant to refere it to any other, or mentioned it at all, which is not usuall with him in many other that I know.

The Vertues.

Theophrastus rehearseth all the properties hereof, wherefore it is put, and that saith he, is to make staves for old men, or else having made it all of any other facultie it is endued withall.

CHAP. XLIII.

Viburnum. The plant mealy tree.

Viburnum. The plant mealy tree.

THe plant tree hath both a small body rising to the height of a hedge tree or bush, covered with a darke grayish barke, and very small (for not great) shoot, but very tough & pithie branches of a finger thicknesse, whose barke is smooth and whitish, whereon grow broad leaves like unto the Elme, but somewhat long and hoary rough, darke, white like meale, and of a hard hairy withall, set by couples, finely dented about the edges: at the ends of the branches stand large tufts or clusters of white flowers, which turne into large bunches of round and flat seed like unto Lentils but greater, greene at the first, and red afterwards, but blacke when they are ripe: the branches hereof are so tough and stringy withall, that they serve better for bands to tye bundels or any other thing withall, or to make wreathes to hold together the gates of their fields, then either withy or any other the like.

The Place and Time.

It groweth as a hedge bush, being often cut and pruned by the Countrymen to spread on the hedges as it groweth to hinder it of the height, and is found very much in *Kent*, and in other shires of the land. And flowereth not until the end of *May*, and ripeneth the fruite in *September*.

The

The Name.

Although the signification of *Viburnum*, doth properly extend the young twigge or thonge from the roote of a tree, yet it is not improbable that *Virgil* in citing thatte verse, *Quamvis lenta solent inter Viburna Cupressi*, should meane this tree also, called *Viburnum*, (that it might hold his comparison to the Cypresse, of the excellence of other Cities unto the stateliness of *Rome*) as diverse learned men think, which are *Gesner*, *Matthiolus*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunensis*, &c. and because that the *Italians* in their vulgar tongue, call it *Lentano* (quasi lentus) after *Valerius Cordus*, *Lobel* and *Cæsalpinus*, are content to call it *Lentana* also, yet *Ruellius* in writing of the *Rhus* of *Theophrastus* and *Dioscorides*, saith he found it without *Paris*, which the Country people called *Blanche paraue*, and both he and *Lobel*, doe call it *Viorna Cyllenium*, as paradventure derived from *Viburnum*, and yet they call another resembling bush *Viorna* also, which I have shewed you before among the clambrers, to be the *Periclymenos* of *Theophrastus*, unlesse the *French* have two *Viornes*, which is doubtfull, for *Ruellius* sheweth a shrub, which he with the *French* call *Blanche paraue*, and is the same they call saith he, *Viorne* and *Hordeau* also. *Lugdunensis* saith that *Tragus* did take this to be the *Spinosa Theophrasti*, because the plant rough twigges may be winded *in gyros*, into wreathes or round circles: but as I shewed you before, *Clusius* setteth both another *Species*, and he taketh to be the truer. *Cæsalpinus* and *Ruellius*, doe both thinke it to be the *Rhus Theophrasti*, *lib. 3. c. 1.* & when *Gesner* translateth *Flexile* from the Greeke word, but as they thinke is no part of the *Rhus*, or *Sumach*, unlesse there decerneth it with the leafe of the Elme, but longer, &c. and therefore they both referre it to *Celastrus*. *Matthiolus* saith, he was also of that opinion, untill having better perused *Theophrastus*, he returned that opinion, acknowledging himselfe to have beene in an error. The *Italians* as I said, call it *Lentano*, and *Viorna* the *French Viorne*, as *Ruellius* saith, and *Hordeau* also, from the *French* word *Hard*, which signifieth a band or rope, the *Germanes* call it in some places *Schlingbaum*, but *Tragus* and *Lonicerus*, *Klauer Mayboom*, *Gerard* calleth it in *English* the Waifaring tree, but I know no traueller doth take either pleasure or profit by it, more then by any other of the hedge trees. I have therefore from *Tragus* his mealy tree, put to the plummelle of the twigges and branches, and called it the pliant mealy tree.

The Vertues.

The leaves of this tree are harsh and binding, and are good to strengthen and fasten loose teeth: the decoction of the leaves hereof, and of Olive leaves together in vinegar and water, is of excellent good use to wash the mouth and throate that are swelled by sharpe rheumes falling into them, it is good also to settle the *Vvula* or palate of the mouth into the right place, and to stay rheumes that do fall upon the jawes: the leaves of the same heretofore taken before they are ripe, dryed and made into pouther and drunke, doe stay the loosenesse of the belly, and other fluxes. Of the rootes being steeped under the ground, and then boyled, and seethed a long time afterward, is made Birdlime, with which Fowlers use to catch smaller birds: the leaves boyled in lye, and the heeles haire washed therewith doth keepe them from falling, and will make the haires blacke.

Chap. XLIV.

Sumach, or Rhus. Sumacke.

There are three or foure sorts of Sumacke to shew you, three of them of ancient knowledge and one, but one other of later invention: whereunto I will adjoyne another plant, which both of the name, and like, and some likenesse thereunto, hath caused divers learned men to intitle it by their names.

1. *Sumach sive Rhus obsoniorum sive vulgaris.* Common Sumacke.

The Common Sumacke in some places riseth to be a reasonable great tree, but usually runneth not above two or three cubits high, or where it is yearely or every other yeare cutten for the great store of wood it beareth: the branches with large winged leaves, that is many set on both sides of a middle ridge, as is of three *Cubits* long, but the lowermost leaves are the greatest, and the rest lesser and lesser, and *Theophrastus* compareth them to Elme leaves, but lesse and longer, and *Dioscorides* to the leaves of the *Horne tree*: at the ends of the branches come forth large spiked clusters of reddish flowers, which afterwards become reddish, round and flat seede like unto Lentils, with a thinne red skinne or huske, which ripe, and so red all in divers places in *Tuscany*, the chiefest use for tanning for neate, being dryed and made into pouther: the wood is whitish, which being dryed and ground serveth to dye leather withall, as is well knowne to most.

2. *Sumach sive Rhus Virginiana.* Virginia Sumacke.

This Virginian Sumacke groweth up to some place to be a tree of a meane size, the whole barke on the body and old branches rugged, and of a darke russet colour, those that are two or three yeare old, are smooth and not rugged, but those of the last yeare are of the same brown red colour and somewhat, that the very velvet head of them (the worth of a penny) (that it might deceive a right good Woodman to take one for an other) and presented him on the sodaine, yeelding a yellowish milke, when it is broken or wounded, which in small quantitie bloodeth thicke like a sanguine: the long winged leaves grow one above another on both sides of the branches very largely set, having eight or nine or some more narrow leaves set on each side of a middle ridge, and one at the end, of a darke greene colour on the upper side, and pale greene underneath, finely indented about the edges. At the ends of the branches come forth long and thicke bunches or clusters of heads, very fat and woolly in the middle of all of them there ariseth many small flowers touch naire red, which turne into small berries, which together are many small flowers touch naire red, which turne into small berries, which together are a number of very red round hairie seedes, thicke and close, set on the outward brimmes of the clusters, lesser then the small Lentils, having a small blackish seede, under that outward hairy couer a white shell or huske but hard, enclosing a white kernell within it, the roote spreadeth much under ground, and sendeth up many young plants, and a good way off from the body of the tree.

3. *Rhus Plinij Officinarum.* Muske coated Sumacke.

This Sumacke groweth in bushes above the height of a man having many slender branches with leaves set three on every one of the longer sort of the broad Muske leafe, set by couples, but not so closely, or alwayes just opposite one to another, nor so many together, and not dented about the edges: at the ends whereof come

forth many small purplish red threds, set upon or sticking out of a small head, one set above another, which afterwards turneth into a round and somewhat flat crested blacke berrie, containing therein small white and rough seede, somewhat like unto Grape kernels. This in some places dyeth downe to the ground every yeare, and springeth anew, which is the cause it can give no flower, much lesse seede, which never is found on the first yeares shoote in our Country, but in other places of our Land sheweth flowers, such as I have described, but never any fruite that I can learne.

4. *Cotinus foetida Germanica.*
Vernix Sumache.

The *Fenice* Sumache in some places a tree, rising to be of the bignesse of the Pomegarnet tree, in other places is much lower, and shooteth forth many twigges, of two or three cubits long, and of the bignesse of ones finger, divided into many reddish branches, having sundry leaves set on both sides without order, somewhat broad, round pointed, thicke, and full of veines, and smal red footstalkes under them, a little waved about the edges, of a Rosen like sent, not unpleasant, and of an hatefull binding taste, growing to be of an excellent Rose colour, in the end of Summer, from the ende of the branches start forth a large and long head, consisting of many rafts, of whereof greene flowers, standing upon very fine and long footstalkes, which afterwards spread themselves into so many tufts of feather like haires or threds, having among them sundry small starrish and flat seede, formed somewhat like unto an heart, which together with the silken threds are carried away by the winde: the roote is hard and woodie, but growing deepe not much spreading: the wood is yellowish, and serveth to give a yellow dye: but the

3. *Rhus foliis pinnatis.*
Virginian Sumache.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. *Rhus coriaria foliis Coriarios.* Tanners Sumache.

5. *Rhus sylvestris sive Myrtus Brabantica aut Anglica.* Sweete Gaule.

leaves and young branches, doe Dye a blacke colour; and with the barke they Tanne leather, as with the other.

5. *Rhus sylvestris sive Myrtus Brabantica aut Anglica.* Sweete Gaule.

This other plant which as I said is fit to be joyned to the rest, is a small low shrub or wooddy bush not above a yard high, spreading tender branches; with many browne yellowish greene leaves some what long, narrow, thicke and fattish, round pointed, resembling both Boxe and Mirtle leaves in some sort, but smelling some what strong and sweete, the flowers are yellow, and stand upon short stalkes, comming forth at the joynts with the leaves in small rufts, many set together, which being past, the said stalkes are plentifully stored with cornered yellowish seede, bedewed with a clammy moisture, of a very bitter unpleasant taste, but strong sweete smelle: the roote is hard and wooddy.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in *Syria* and *Pontus*, as *Italian* saith; in *Italy* and *Spaine* as *Pliny* saith, and in divers other places, where it is manured as carefully as their Vines, and as *Cluisius* saith he saw it so ordered in *Spaine*, which yeelded the Owners great profit, the second groweth naturally in *Virginia*, from whence we had it. The third in *Italy*, *Hampeliers*, and in sundry other places. The fourth in *Savoy*, and on the *Appennine* hils and elsewhere. The fift groweth in many places of our owne Land, as well as beyond the Sea, as in *Sussex*, *Hartfordshire*, and *Kent*, and by old *Woodson* Parke garner.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible], and by *Theophrastus* [illegible], in Latine also *Rhus*, for *Pliny* saith it hath no Latine name although *Cato* calleth it *Pleudo* imposing the name rather derived from [illegible], but it is rather a [illegible] from whence the Latine *Rufus*, and the *French Roux* came, it is called *Rhus* simply by *Cato*, as *Theophrastus* &c. *Rhus coriaria* by *Dodonæus*, and *Rhus obsonorum* by *Lobel*, *Matthiolus*, *Clusius* and others, and *Sumach* commonly by shops and in *Languedoc*, as *Spanish Sumach*, because it was called *Rhus Syriacus* by some, it was thought to differ from the former, as also, that *Rhus coriaria* and *Rhus sylvestris*, did differ one from another, and were two distinct sorts, but *Ranius* & *Cæsalpinus* doth plainly shew that the seede and juyce of *Rhus coriaria* was used by Physitians: another of our *Celtes* shewed, that some the *Rhus Syriacus* to be *Rhus Syriacum*, a kinde of *Alnus*, and therefore called it *rostrum Syriacum*, mistook of *Rhus Syriacus*, and *rostrum Syriacum* for *Rhus Syriacum*, or *coriaria sorte*, not *salicaria*, as it is in *Columella*: neither should it be *Rhus myrsinites*, but *Rhus sativus*, or *Rhus Orientale* in *Matthiolus* who appointeth it five differences and the like. The second hath not been set out by any before me, onely *Bauhinus* toucheth to touch upon it, calling it *Rhus myrtifolium*, saying it was brought out from *Brussels*. The third is thought by most to be the *Rhus sylvestris* of *Pliny*, that hath Mirtle like leaves, and so called by *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, and *Lugdunensis*, and *Rhus Theophrasti Myrtifolium* of *Gesner* and *Lobel*: yet some doe thinke it better agree with the *Oxyacantha* of *Pliny*: the fourth is the *Oxyacantha* of *Theophrastus*, which *Gesner* translateth *Prunus*, but should be rather *Spina alba*, which the words that *Gesner* was flandrike advised to give the word such a name that a *Prunus* should seem a fit name for the fruit, with the whole *Pliny* calleth it *Oxyacantha*, or *Oxyacantha*, yet some have it *Oxyacantha*, some after the *Latine*, or the *Latine Pliny*, and for a distinction betweene it and the *Oxyacantha*, which is called *Crataegus*, they call this *Crataegus coriaria Pliny*, in imitation whereof as it is thought, some that dwell at the [illegible]

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

the *Apothecaries* hitherto call it *Rosmarinum*, and that of the foote *Rosfolis*, of the red colour of the barke, and the Dye it lendeth vnto leather *Rhoy*, saith Iohn *Caius* is, *ad tinctamenta modo conchyliata colore inficiens*, for that it doth before him giue the yellow colour. The *Saxons* call the wood he set which they coppe and fell to other purpose *Fuglet*, and we *Fullers* which all Dyers know is of especiall vse with them both the old wood to giue yellow colour, and the young another, *Mathelowe*, *Arundara*, *Comerades*, and *Dalmer* in *Scotland* call it *Cedron*, yet *Scotus* also called that *Cedrus* of *Iuniperis baccis longis Plinij*, *Dodonæus Cretum Cupressus*, *Cæsalpinus* by *Dioscorides*, and of *Cedrus fructu Taxi minor* origo, as the common people did. The last October rolled in *Rhus* for the and called by *Lugdunenses Rhus* (*quo Galli alitur*), by *Clusius Rhus herba Plinij*, and thinketh it made by *Plinius* also as *Ruellius* did before him and *Myrtus sylvestris*, *Cordus* tooke it to be *Elleagnus*, and *Dodonæus* the *Pinea cultera*, tooke it to be the *Ebulus* of *Theophrastus*, and *Lobel* therefore called it *Elleagnus Cordi*, and *Dodonæi Chamælæagnus*, *Lobel* called it *Cupressi Dioscoridis*, and *Myrtus Brabantica*, and *Peregrina*, but I rightly to call *Rapum Indicum*, for it is as plentifull with us as with them but *Lobel* did not know so much. The *Arabians* call the fruit *Sumac*, *Adarum*, *Rethet*, *Sadifeer*, or *Sefandsar*, the *Italians Rhu* and *Sumaco*, the *Spanyards Sumach* and *Sumagre*, the *French Sumac*, the *Germanes Gerberkraut*, the *Dutch Sumack* and *Sumack*, and we in *English* Sumache and red Sumache, the *Frenche* call the last *Pimart rot*, that is Royall Balme: the leaves, as is before said, and we Sauke and sweete Willowe.

The Vertues.

Sumache both leaves and seedes, and the medicines made of them are cooling to the second degree and drying to the third, the leaves of red Sumache haue an astringent quality, that they tosy vses, instead of *Acatia*, for thate purpose it is vsed, the decoction of the leaues and seede is singular good for inflamed eyes in man or woman, to take them inwardly, or in meate or drinke, and to bathe the decoction while it is warme as the do vse, the flux of the stomache, women courses, and the whites also, to be drooke or iniected by glisters or otherwise, or in bathes, it loseth the stomache that is much giuen to vomiting, the decoction of the leaues or seede made with vineger, and a little honey put thereto is good against Cangrens or Cankers, the iuyce that is taken out of the dryed leaues by boyling them in water and after they be strayned to boyle them againe with some honey, hath the same proper vertue that *Lycium* hath, the same helpeth the roughnesse of the tongue and throate: the seede likewise boyled in water, and the decoction thereof evaporated to the thickenesse of honey, is as effectuall then the seede it selfe: the decoction of the greene leaues maketh the haire blacke to be washed therewith: the iuyce of them dropped into the eares dryeth up the moisture and running of them: the seede beaten and boyled into a pultis and applyed to any inflammation or hot impostume, cooleth them much, and doth also take away the markes and paines of bruises and blowes, as also the frettings and gallings of the skinne, the same also helpeth the hemorroides or piles when they be ouermuch, if it be applyed with the fine pourder of Oken coales: it is singularly good also to be applyed to ruptures, both inwardly and outwardly, and to stay defluxion of hot and sharpe rheumes into the eyes, and *Dioscorides* vsed it in a medicine with Poppy heads, against defluxions from the head, and against wante of sleepe: the gum that is found sometimes oosing out of the tree, is good for hollow teeth, to ease the paines, and the decoction of the seede is good to wash the mouth both to fasten loose teeth, and to heale putrid and rotten gummes. What the *Virginia* Sumache will performe, I have not knowne nor hath made the proofe, but it is probable it might worke some of these effects if any would make the tryall. Both the Myrtle leafed Sumache and the *Cotinus* are in a manner as effectuall to all the purposes aforesaid, except that they are a little weaker. The Galle is by the bitternesse and bitternesse found to be both drying and discussing, and a very effectuall remedie to the wormes in the belly or stomacke, it mightily affecteth the braine, easing hir perturbations and then loosing the senses: it is much vsed to be laid in Wardrobes, Chests, Presses, and the like to keepe mothes from garments, and woollen cloathes, as also to giue them a good sent.

Chap. XLV.

Myrtus. The Myrtle.

Hauing spoken of the Galle in the Chapter before, which some account a kinde of Myrtle both from the forme and sweetenesse, I thinke good to set the leaues of the Myrtles next thereunto, which are many, because although I haue vttered vnto you three of them in my former Booke, yet I haue set downe all the greater sorts they haue.

1. *Myrtus latifolia maxima.* The greate open leaued Myrtle.

This greate Myrtle hath great and thicke woodie branches set with a double row of large leaues yet not so close as the next ensuing, more like the smaller leaues of the Bay tree, hue of a pale greene colour, resembling alwayes greene and very sweete: they seldome beare either flowers or fruite, because they prune it often, being kept in hedges for pleasure.

Clusius maketh another sort hereof which differeth little from the former, but in the leaues which are somewhat smaller and thicker, whereas the former are thinner.

2. *Myrtus latifolia exotica.* The strange broad leafed close Myrtle.

This Myrtle groweth higher then the former, and floureth from the foote stocke of a strong thicke stocke, plentifully stored with large leaues, yet not fully so large as the last sort, the leaues set together that they almost touch one another sometimes in a double row and sometimes in a treble, and very sweete: the flowers are white like vnto others but larger, after which commeth the fruite, somewhat longer then in the last sorte, greene at the full, purplish before it be ripe, and blacke when it is full ripe, with many crooked white seedes within them.

3. *Myrtus latifolia vulgaris.* The vsuall broad leafed Myrtle.

This vsuall broad leafed Myrtle (which I do call because we haue this only in our Country, of all other sorts of broad leafed Myrtles) groweth to be foure or fiue foote high with vs, and in the warme Countries a faire tree full of branches and leaues, like a small bush, the leaues are somewhat large and great, yet not so large as the last, but

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Myrtus latifolia maxima.
The great Broad leaued Myrtle.

2. Myrtus latifolia variegata.
The Orange broad leafed or Myrtle.

3. a. Myrtus Baetica sphærica & minor acutifolia.
The Spanish wild Myrtle and the small pointed Myrtle.

3. Myrtus Bæt. Hisp. minor sphæricis folijs. Tab. 2 4 b.
The small white Myrtle.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

sweete as the other, and the flowers white like the reſt, and ſweete likewiſe, the fruite hereof is blacke alſo.

4. *Myrtus anguſtifolia vulgaris.*

The ſtringe narrow leafed Myrtle.

This narrow leafed ſort groweth in all parts like unto the ſecond, but that the leafe is ſmaller, narrower, ſmall pointed, and of a darker greene colour, the flowers are alike, and ſo is the fruite blacke alſo, but greater and rounder, having crooked white ſeedes in them, as the reſt haue.

5. *Myrtus Betica ſylveſtris.*

The *Spaniſh* wild Myrtle.

The wilde Myrtle groweth not ſo high, nor ſo thicke with leaues, as the former ſorts, but haue ſlender and little branches with broader leaues then the reſt, fat more thinly on both ſides then the reſt, and of a darke greene colour: the flowers are like the reſt, and the fruite ſurrounds ſtanding on long foote-ſtalkes, between the leaues in good plenty; greene at the firſt, and whitiſh afterwards, and blackiſh being ripe full of ſweete iuyce pleaſant, with ſome aſtriction to the taſte.

6. *Myrtus candida flore ſimplici, fructu albo.*

The ſmall white Myrtle.

This white Myrtle groweth reaſonable tall, with ſlender reddiſh branches, thicke bunding together, being thicke ſet with very ſmall (even the ſmalleſt of any other) leaues narroweſt of any, and ſharpe pointed, and ſomewhat darke greene alſo: the flowers are white like the reſt, and ſo is the fruite likewiſe, but of a whitiſh colour, tending to a little blush, and ſo dyes, not changing blackiſh.

7. *Myrtus minor acuto folio.*

The ſmall and pointed Myrtle.

This ſmall Myrtle riſeth not ſo high as the third, or ordinary broad leafed ſort, but groweth fuller of branches, and thicke ſet with ſmall fine and greene, almoſt thorny ſtanding leaues a little pointed at the ends, alwayes greene, as all the ſorts of Myrtles doe, which and the flowers are ſweete alſo, but grow not pleaſantly in our Country with branches as in warmer places, and beareth blacke berryes, but neuer in theſe colder climates, how hot ſo euer it be ſided.

8. *Myrtus minor rotundiore folio.* Boxe leafed Myrtle.

This differeth from the ſmall, in all parts like the laſt, but that the leaues being as ſmall and freſh greene, thicke growing, ſtanding as the reſt, very like unto the ſmall Box leaues, and beareth flowers as ſtraggle.

9. *Myrtus flore pleno.* Double flowred Myrtle.

Of the greene kinde of Myrtle, there hath beene of later times one counted upon in the Gardens of the curious Louers of rarities, with double flowers as the double Featherfew, comming forth of a round reddiſh huſke, continuing flowring as the reſt three moneths, and each flower a fortnight, and is not euer tender to be kept, yet is not ſo hardy to endure the froſts, as *Cornutus* ſaith, which Maiſter *Tradeſcant* can ſufficiently witneſſe, who by a little neglect had a good plant ouertaken with the froſt.

The Place and Time.

Myrtles of many ſorts are found naturally upon all the Sea coaſts of *Spaine, Italy*, and in diuers other Countries alſo. The firſt growes in *Italy* found in *Spaine*, not growing naturally wilde, but in certaine Monaſteries and priuate mens Orchards. The ſecond I doubt came out of *Italy* becauſe it is moſt like to that ſort they ſo call. The fourth he ſaw growing in a Monaſtery, not farre from *Cordoba*. The fifth in rough places wilde, *Italy, Spaine* and *Portugall*. And the like in a priuate noble mans garden in *Portugall*. The two laſt ſorts are preſerued in pots in our Land, and better nurture therein, with ſome good heede and looking unto: for generally euen in the warme Countries they muſt be defended from the cold for feare of danger, as *Virgil* ſheweth in his Verſe *Edogue 7. Hunc tenera ſolebam defendere bruma.* Myrtes, and *Ouid* in the like manner ſaith *Metamorphoſeos* 10. and in *Virgil* in an other place ſaith, *Amantes ſequitur Myrtus*: Which how both ſhould be true I cannot gueſſe at other, but that *Virgil* ſpeaketh of the firſt in a cold place, and of the other as they grow in a warme, for the cold place muſt haue the heate and defence againſt the cold, as it is with us, who giue them all the comfort we can: and that they that grow in a warme and hot Countrie muſt haue ſhadow, for they loue both ſhadow and the heate, and moiſture in the warme Countries. The laſt hath no naturall place aſſigned. They flowre in *May* and the fruite is ripe about *September*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke μυρσίνη and μύρτος, ſo called a *Myrſine Athenienſi pluſcula omnia Pallade* [illegible] *ſuffire, fauere, noctuas ambo inuerſum; arbuſcula ei domeſtica, ſacrumque ſuccreſſit, ſemper ut alea Minerua Pace laſciſſi uocitam ſalone, propter amabam Myrtho odoratam, in ædes boreæ recondita*: So when we ſay you here a *Myrtus ſylueſtris*, as well as *ſativa*, or *domeſtica*, you muſt not underſtand the *Oxymyrſine* or *Ruſcus*, which ſome called alſo *Myrtus ſylueſtris*, to be it, but as in oppoſition to the ſame or manured of the ſame kinde.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

kinds. *Dioscorides* maketh mention of both these sorts, and the white one also, although he hath described but one: but none doe much reprooue that *Theophrastus* that doth so often make mention of the Myrtle, yet hath in no place described it. The first sort here following is the first *Myrtus* with *Clusius*, called by him *Myrtus Betica latifolia*, and by *Lobel Myrtus Lusitanica*. The second is called by *Clusius*, *Myrtus Betica latifolia minor*. The third is as I take it the *Italian Myrtle*, which *Matthiolus* and others doe describe, and may be the *Myrsine* of *Pliny*, which *Pliny* calleth *nigram*, that is *Romane*, and *Lobel Laurea romana*, and is most likely to be the *Myrsine* of *Dioscorides*. The fourth is the *Myrtus Betica angustifolia exotica* of *Clusius*, which *Lobel* calleth *Myrtus myrobalana*, and although it have not its order of leaves, as *Pliny* his *quinis*, yet have *binis*, the leaves going three together, that it seemeth to have more then it hath. The fifth *Clusius* calleth *Myrtus Betica spinosa*, and is the *Myrtus spinosa quinis foliis* of *Lobel* and *Myrtus sylvestris* of *Matthiolus*. The sixth is the *Myrtus communis flore albo* of *Clusius*, which *Bellonius* often remembreth in the Isles *Cretick*, and is the *Myrtus communis* of *Lobel*. The two last save one are very likely to be the *Tarentina*, and to *Matthiolus*, and *Clusius* take them so to be. *Lobel* calleth them *Myrtus minor vulgaris*, and to others, because as I said they best abide our Northerne Countries. The last is so called by *Cornutus* as it is in the title. The excellence that is often found growing upon old Myrtle trees, is called *Myrtidanum* and *Myrsidanum* by *Dioscorides*, and *Myrtidanum* by *Pliny*. Yet *Pliny* calleth *Myrtidanum*, the wine that is made of Myrtle berryes. There are likewise, saith *Bellonius* in his Observations, certaine *Cones*, or red berries, like unto the Chermes berries growing upon the Myrtles in many places of *Turkie*, which have in them but one fly or worme, and not as the Chermes to dye withall. The *Arabians* call it *Ans Alas*, and *Al*, the *Italians Mirto*, and *Mortello*, the *Spaniards Murta*, and *Eaimo*, the *French Myrte* and *Mourtre*, other Nations follow the Latine as neere as they can, the Apothecaries and Druggists shops call the berries *Myrtilli*, and we in *English* Myrtle berries.

The Vertues.

The Myrtle as *Galen* saith hath contrary qualities in it, for it hath a pulling cold earthy quality in it, and a certaine thinne warme essence also, and therefore it powerfully dryeth and bindeth. The dryed leaves are more drying and binding then the fresh, which being beaten and boyled with water, is good to drinke against cankers, falling to any part of the body, and doth helpe also the fluxe of the belly or stomacke, moist ulcers, and setting or creeping sores, being applyed to the swellings and heate of the cods, the fundaments of the fundament, and saint *Anthonies* fire: the decoction of the leaves is good for the resolution of the Arteries and joynts, and their weakenesse to sit in or over the same, as in a bath, and doth helpe to consolidate broken bones or out of joynt, that will hardly be cured, it helpeth the forenesse of the nayles, and that rising of the skin about them, if the powder of the dryed leaves be cast thereon: the juyce of the leaves is of the same effect, whether out of the fresh leaves or taken from the dry, by inbuing red Wine on them, and is safely used where there is neede of any binding medicine, or to heale the ulcers of the mouth or privy parts: the same also helpeth watering eyes or those that begonne to have a filme or skin to grow that will take away the sight. The Gode is good for the tremblings and pulsions of the heart, and to helpe those that spit blood, or have the bloody flixe, it slaketh also womens immoderate courses, and the whites also, it helpeth the sting of Scorpions, and the stings of venemous creatures, and of the Spider *Phalangium*, and the danger of Mushromes being drunke in Wine, it helpeth a Rupture in breath, and amendeth that which is not sweete, the same also heated with Wine healeth old ulcers, that are hard to cure: it helpeth the diseases of the bladder, and provoketh urine, it also bindeth the belly, and slayeth the flux of humours, the blanes, wheales, and other breakings out in the skinne: the decoction of them, is good for women to sit in or over, that are troubled with the falling downe of the mother, and is good also for the falling downe of the fundament, and the piles. The Excellence called *Myrtidanum*, is of greater force to dry and binde then either leafe, juyce, or seede: the juyce condensate of Myrtles is commended by *Marthiolus* for a Pessary for suffocation of the mother, for *Acacia*, then the juyce of Sloes, which hath not that astringent and stopping quality that the Myrtle hath.

Chap. XLVI.

Vaccinia foetida, Myrtillus Germanica & Vaccinia nigra. Whortle berries.

There are three sorts of these low shrubs, which must all goe under the name of Whortle or Whortle berries although there is much difference betweene them:

1. *Vaccinia nigra vulgaria.* Blacke Whortles or Bill berries.

This small shrub creepeth alone upon the ground, scarce rising halfe a yard high, with sheere small darke greene leaves set on the greene branches, which it spreadeth abroad on each side, but not above one inch and a halfe long, like unto the smaller Myrtle leaves, but not so hard and thicke, dented also on the edges: at the foote of the leaves come forth small hollow pale blush coloured flowers, consisting of five small leaves ending in five points, with a reddish thred in the middle, which passe into round berries of the bignesse and colour of Juniper berryes, but full of a purple farreish sharpe or sower juice, which doth give a staid reddish colour to theere hands and lips that eate and handle them, especially if they breake the skin containing with them divers small seed: the roote groweth all aslope under ground, shooting forth in sundry places as it creepeth: the leaves fall off in Winter.

2. *Vaccinia nigra fructu majore.* The greater Bill berry.

This other Bill berry groweth greater and higher then the former, whose lower part of the branches are of an ash colour, but the upper part greene and sometimes reddish, the leaves are some what rounder pointed, the flowers and berryes are like the other in all things, save that they are larger, but of the same colour being ripe, and of a more pleasant juyce and taste: the roote creepeth in the same manner.

3. *Vaccinia nigra Pannonica.* *Hungarian* Blacke Whortle.

This *Hungarian* Whortle hath slenderer stalkes, lying for the most part on the ground, and there taking

roote

1. Vaccinia nigra vulgaris.
Black Whortle Bill berries.

2. Vaccinia alba, rubra vulgaris.
The great Bill berry.

3. Vaccinia nigra Pomonifera.
Hungarian Black Whortles.

4. Vaccinia rubra Sativa vulgaris.
Red Whortes with Bloss berry.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

6. Fragaria Sylvestris Quinta.
The Spanish red Wharts.

7. Fragaria sexta Clusij.
The French hairy Garden Wharts.

8. Fragaria Indica Creetica scandens.
The scarlet red Wharts of Candy.

9. Fragaria Indica Creetica humilior.
The lesser Candy red Wharts.

roote perish in some places, with many branches, scarse raising up themselves above the Mosse, among which it groweth, having sundry long and somewhat narrow leaves, upon long footestalkes set without order on them, greene above and paler underneath, and a little nicked about the edges, with a few soft haires on them also, and of very astringent taste: the flowers come forth at the end of the last yeares shootes or branches, which were not observed, but there stood blacke round berries, as bigge almost as Cherries, upon long footestalkes, hanging downe when they were ripe, but reddish before, full of a not unpleasant juyce, containing within them so stones like

like Cherrie but five kedes for the moſt part, being flat and white: the roote is woodily with ſome fibres jovned thereto: this beareth the greene leaves all the Winter.

4. *Vaccinia rubra bacciis ſubrotundis.* Red whorts with Box leaves.

This red Whorte riſeth up like unto the great blacke Whort, having ſundry ſlender leaves like unto the Boxe tree leaves, greene and ſmoothe pointed ſtanding on the ſeverall branches at the toppes where of onely, and not from the ſides, as in the former come forth divers round and ſome white long hollow flowers, of a pale red colour, after which ſucceede round reddiſh ſappy berryes, when they are ripe of an acide and aſtringent taſte: the roote runneth in the ground like the blacke: the leaves hereof fall not away in Winter.

5. *Vaccinia rubra longioribus ſolijs.* Red Whorts with longer leaves.

This other red Whorte is like a low creeping ſhrub, but groweth ſomewhat thicker and greater then the former red, the leaves whereof are longer narrower and ſharper pointed then it, and growing reddiſh toward Autume, but yet abiding on the ſtalkes like the former, and not falling off in Winter: the flowers are like the other, and ſo is the fruite, but more ſappy, or with ſayce therein, but dry and ſapleſſe, and without any manifeſt taſte.

6. *Vaccinia Galeni Clusio.* The *Spaniſh* red Whorts.

This *Spaniſh* Whort like wiſe differeth not much from the former red ſorts, having ſlender flexible ſtalkes and branches, about a foote long, lying on the ground, covered with a reddiſh barke, ſomewhat like unto the tender branches of the Strawberry tree, having ſundry leaves ſet thereon, nerve reſembling the Strawberry leaves but leſſer, being thicke and ſappy but not hairy at all, and ſomewhat bitter with the aſtringent taſte: at the endes of the branches grow divers bottle like or hollow round flowers, growing in cluſters of the ſame reddiſh colour that the reſt are of, after which follow round red berries like unto ſmall Cherryes, but of an acide taſte: the leaves hereof likewiſe abide on the ſtalkes and fall not away in Winter.

7. *Vitis Idæa fœtida Clusij.* The *French* honey ſweete Whorte.

This riſeth higher then any of the former, to be foure or five cubits high, with ſundry ſtalkes ſomewhat woodily ſtemmes from the roote, the lower parts being ſomewhat rough and covered with a blackiſh barke, the tender branches being greene, ſtored with many leaves thereon, ſet without order, which are ſomewhat long with the roundneſſe, and a little dented about the edges, of a ſad greene colour above and very hoary underneath: at the joynts with the leaves come forth many white flowers, conſiſting of five leaves a piece, after which come ſmall round berries ſomewhat bigger then Hawthorne berries, and blacke when they are ripe, having a ſmall crowne as it were of five ſmall pointes which were the flowers, ſticking at their toppes, and being ſappy of a ſweete taſte like honey, with ſundry blackiſh ſeede within them.

8. *Vitis Idæa Cretica alterius.* The taller red Whortes of *Candy*.

This ſmall ſhrubby plant ſeeding forth ſundry ſlender woodily blacke ſhootes from the foote, the wood being hard and white within any leafe, but ſomewhat heating the tongue on the taſting, parted into divers branches, furniſhed at the joynts by unequall ſpaces, ſometimes with ſingle leaves, but uſually with two, and ſometimes with three or foure together, which are ſomewhat hard and almoſt round, dented alſo a little about the edges, being ſomewhat like unto Holly, but nothing ſo hard or prickely, of a ſad greene colour on the upper ſide and grayiſh the lower, at the endes of the branches, and at the joynts alſo with the leaves come forth ſundry white Cherry like flowers, each on a long foote ſtalke, and after them ſmall round and ſomewhat long reddiſh fruite, of a pleaſant taſte, of the bigneſſe of a Beane, having a frezy or woolly crowne at the toppes, and being dry turned blacke and hard.

9. *Vitis Idæa Cretica humilior.* The lower *Candy* red Whorts.

This other *Candie* groweth much lower, ſuller of ſpringes ſlenderer alſo and ſhorter, whereon at unordinary ſpaces, ſtand unordinary leaves, three or foure ſometimes together, being almoſt round like unto the laſt, but ſomewhat ſofter ſmoother and not ſo much dented about the edges, nor yet of ſo ſad a greene colour on the upperſide nor ſo gray on the under: at the joynts likewiſe with the leaves come forth long ſtalkes with many ſmall like white bloſſomes in a cluſter, turning into ſmaller berries, of a bright red colour, and a little downy at the head, ſomewhat like unto Mirtle berries, which are familiarly eaten by the Shepheards, and others of the Country.

The Place and Time.

The firſt groweth in many heathes, woods and barren hilly places of this Land, as *Hampſtead Heath, Tottenham Hye*, and *Saint Iohns wood*, not farre from *London*, and in ſundry other places. The ſixth likewiſe in the North parts, as *Lancaſhire* and *Yorkſhire*, on the hilles, &c. The reſt grow in *Hungaria, Bauaria*, and *Germany*, and in other Countries alſo. The ſeventh *Iohnſton* found in *Spaine*, and the branches and berries were ſhewed me by *Goel*, that brought them out of *Boeme*. The ſeventh groweth as *Lobel* ſaith on every of the hilles in *Provence* of *France*, and *Clusius* on the hilles nigh *Vienna*. This two laſt in *Candy*. They all flower in *March* and *Aprill*, and the fruite of the blacke is ripe in *June* and *July*, the other later.

The Names.

The firſt blacke ſorte are taken generally by the beſt later Writers, to be the *Myrtillus* or *Vitis Idæa* of *Theophraſtus*, that is, *Vitis parva Idæa, quam vocant Phalacran*, but *Pliny* falſly put in *Alexandrina* inſtead of *Idæa*, for that by them *Cnidus Rhodus* is underſtood, and becauſe all the reſt have a reſemblance thereunto, they are all called *Vitis Idæa*, likewiſe with their ſeverall diſtinctions, as you ſhall preſently heare: they are many of them alſo called *Vaccinia*, by divers, thinking the black ſort to be the *Vaccinia nigra* of *Virgil*, & by the tranſpoſition of a letter *Baccamarca parva quæ bacca*; but that error is exploded by many good Authours, that ſhew *Virgil* putteth the *Vaccinia* among flowers and not fruites; for as to ſaith, *Et ſunt Viole nigra, & Vaccinia nigra*, intending the colour were both alike, as a kinde of *Hyacinth*, which he might meane is as the Violet flower. *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* indeede have a *Vaccinium* which giveth a purple dye to ſervants or others garments, which it may very well be, for both purple colour will the ſayce hereof give, if it be ſlightly ordered. It is alſo called *Myrtillus*, and by ſome *Myrtillus Germanica*, becauſe the Phyſitions and Apothecaries in *Germany* and thoſe parts, cooke them to be of the blacke berries, and ſo uſed them until they were ſhewed their error and ſince have ſo taken it, as we have done alſo. *Geſner* alſo in *horto* ſheweth that ſome did take the *Vitis Idæa*, to be that Vine that beareth Currans, but for this, that noble Vine groweth not on ſo high or ſnowy mountaines, but rather in the Plaines and open hillocked ground, by the induſtry of men. The firſt *Tragus* calleth *Myrtillus exiguus*, and ſo doe *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunenſis*.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Lugd. and Lobel, called it *Vaccinia nigra*, *Anguillara*, *Radix Idea fructu nigro*, *Camerarius*, *Gesner* and *Clusius*, *Vitis Idea vulgaris baccis nigris*, *Cesalpinus Tragia primum genus*. The second is called by *Tragus*, *Myrtillus grandis*, and is the *Vitis Idea major* of *Thalius*, the *Vitis Idea secunda sive altera* of *Clusius*, and the *Vitis foliis subrotundis* of *Lobel*, although he hath transposed some of their titles to his second, which is my third whereof only *Clusius* maketh mention and calleth it his first, and *Gerard*'s *Myrtillus Pannonica*, and *Bauhinus* calleth *Vitis Idea foliis oblongis alterius*. The fourth is called *Uva ursina rubra*, and *Vitis Idea rubra*, by all writers thereof: *Camerarius* and *Thalius* say that some tooke it to be *Rhus minor Plinij*: and *Clusius Vitis Idea baccis pallidè rubentibus*, and *Anguillara Radice fructu rubro*, as he did the blacke before, *Radix Idea fructu nigro*, and *Lugdunensis* doth thinke that this is not properly the *Radix Idea* of *Dioscorides*. The fifth is mentioned onely by *Camerarius* in *horto*, who calleth it *Vitis Idea rubra baccis racemosis*. The sixth is referred by *Clusius* to the opinion of *Galen* in his seventh booke, *de simpl. med. facultatibus loc. cap.* 4. and thereupon he called it *Vva ursi Galeni*, *Bauhinus* retaineth it to the *Vitis Idea*, making it his sixth and calleth it *Idea radix Dioscoridis* also. The seventh is called by *Clusius Vitis Idea rara*, as thinking his former to be so worthy of that name, *Lobel* saith the *French* call it *Ameloncher*, and doubteth he be not that shrub which they call *Alisier*, *Bellonius* saith, that their *Melanchier* is called in *Candy Agrimonia* and *Codemelo*, but I thinke he is deceived, that having blacke, and this red fruite: *Gesner* in his Epistles, as *Clusius* saith (if he meant this plant) giveth it divers names, as *Alpinomalo*, *Petromelis*, *Pyrus Cretica*, and *Pyrus Idea*. *Dalechampius* taking it to be *Catonaster Gesneri*, calleth it *Eyonelix altera*, but giveth it red berries, which therefore I suppose may be rather one of the two last. The two last are mentioned by *Alpinus* in his Booke of Exotick plants, by the name of *Cerasus*, and *Chamæcerasus Idæa rotunda*, thinking the former most nearely to be the *Cerasus Idæa Theophrasti*. The *Italians* did use to call the last *Mirella*, but now *Uva Idea*, according to the Latine, the *French Airelle* and *Anvelle*, the *Germans Hiedelbeer*, the *Dutch Crakebessen*, and we Whorts or Whortleberryes, and Bill berries with us about *London*.

The Vertues.

The Bill berries doe coole in the second degree, and doe a little binde and dry withall: they are therefore good for agues, and to coole the heate of the stomacke and liver, and doe somewhat binde the belly, and stay castings, or fallings: but if that they be eaten by those that have a weake or a cold stomacke, they will much offend and trouble it saith *Camerarius*, and therefore the juyce of the berries being made into a syrupe, or the pulpe of them made into a conserve with sugar, will be more familiar to such, and helpe those faines, the cold loure procured, and is good for all the purposes aforesaid, as also for those that are troubled with an old cough, or with an ulcer in the lungs or other disease thereof: with the juyce of the berries Painters to colour paper or cards, doe make a kinde of purple blew colour, putting thereto some Allome and Salles, whereby they can make it higher or fadder as they please. And some poore folkes as *Tragus* sheweth, doe take a pottell of the juyce strained, white-wine ounce of Allome, foure spoonefuls of good White vinegar, and a quarter of an ounce of the waste of the upper leathers, being put together, and boyled all together, stirring this liquor while it is reasonable, but not too hot, they put their cloth, woollen thred or yarne therein, letting it lye for a good while, which being taken out and hung up to dry, and afterwards washed with cold water will have the like *Turkie* blew colour, and if they would have it fadder, they will put thereto in the boyling an ounce of broken Gaules. *Gerard* saith, that hee hath made of the juyce of the red berries, an excellent crimson colour, by putting a little Allome thereto: the red Whorts are taken to be more binding the belly, womens courses, spitting of blood, and any other fluxe of blood or humours, to be used as well outwardly, as inwardly.

Chap. XLVII.

Iuxta herbæ fontis. The Silver Bush.

Iuxta herbæ fontis. The Silver Bush.

THis beautifull tree hath growth to the height of a man, with a number of slender branches, thicke bushing out on all sides, whereon grow long wiry red knots made of many small ones like Lentill leaves, but narrower, each set against other with one at the end, of a faire greene colour on the upper side, and of a silver white shining colour underneath, the same leaves being also of the same colour at the ends of the branches under the tufts of flowers, made after the manner of broome flowers, set in grayish huskes, like the heads of the three leafed grasse, after which come small narrow long pods, soft and grayish, like wise, with two or three small somewhat long blackish gray seeds in them: the tree is tender, not enduring the Winters, although planted any where in our Country, but in a warme loose earth, the fire may preserve it from the cold, which it will not abide early or late: for as it must be housed betimes, and not set abroad too early.

The Place and Time.

It groweth on the hill *Seranus*, called *Cap de sette* of the Spaniards, not farre from *Barcha*, in *Monspelier*, as also upon the hill not farre from *Liverne* in *Tuscany*. And flowreth in May in the naturall places, the seede being ripe in *July*.

The Names.

Although none of our moderne writers, to have made mention of it before *Anguillara* (who found it on the blacke hill

by *Lugenius*, as is before said, and in his first kinde of *Barba Iovis*) *Iuua Plin.* who speaketh thereof to this end that it shunned the winters, and was called *Iuua Barba*, and was fit to make hedges and border upon beds, to be framed into any worke in a Garden, and *Cæsalpinus* since him. *Camerarius* onely nameth it, and so doth *Lobelius*. *Lugdunensis* describeth it, and lastly *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, and all of them by the name of *Barba Iouis*, and the *Italian* sort, great Honisleeke is also called by that name, but to put a distinction betweene them, this is called *Barba Iouis altera siue Italica*.

The Vertues.

There is nothing extant of any Physicall property, whereunto this plant may be applyed, and therefore this much shall be sufficient untill the Vertues be better knowne.

Chap. XLVIII.

Periclymenum siue Caprifolium, Woodbind or Hony Suckle.

WE have divers sorts of plants under the name of *Periclymenum*, some that are winding about whatsoever standeth next them, and for the most part knowne throughout the Land, others are strangers, not so well knowne: there are likewise divers that winde not, but stand upright, which I would separate under as *Bauhinus* doth, but not make them kinder of baltard Cherries as hee doth, but leave them the same name, although I distinguish them by Chapters, both because they have notable differences, and that I might not trouble you or my selfe with too many sorts in one Chapter.

1. *Periclymenum siue Caprifolium vulgare*, Our ordinary Woodbinde.

Our common Woodbind is well knowne to grow up with a woody stalke and branches, winding themselves, yet without tendrels, to climbe unto whatsoever branch of any other tree, that it leaveth an impression of the winding, set with fondy leaves by couples, which are somewhat broad and long, round pointed, and of a whitish greene colour above, and more whitish underneath: at the toppes of the branches come forth many long and hollow whitish and yellow flowers, laid open before, with many small threds sticking in the middle of them, of a fine sweete scent: after which succeede small bunches of red berries, wherein is contained small hard seede: the roote is woody with many fibres.

2. *Periclymenum siue Caprifolium Germanicum siue rubellum*, The *Germane* red Honisuckle.

This *Germane* sort groweth higher and larger spread then the former, but ramping in the like manner, with the like leaves, but somewhat larger as the flowers are also, being red in the bud before they bee blowne, and continuing reddish on the outside the bottomes of the flowers being wholly white on the inside.

3. *Periclymenum caprifolium siue Italicum*, Double Woodbinde or Honisuckles.

The double Hony suckle groweth in the same manner as the other, but spreadeth more and farther, with wilder ramping branches and such manner of whitish greene leaves set on both sides of the branches up to the very

1. *Periclymenum siue Caprifolium vulgare*, Woodbinde or Hony suckles.

2. *Periclymenum caprifolium siue Italicum*. The double Hony suckle.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

where it beareth many flowers, at two or three several places one above another, with two round leaues under euery of the joynts joyned to cleaue together, that they seeme like sawcers to hold the flowers, which stand in the middle, and are of the same fashion and colour with the former, that is of a whitish yellow colour, with open mouthes, dasht ouer with a light shew of purple, with seeds within them likewise, and as sweete: the seaeth is likewise, but not so many together.

Chamæ-caprifolium humile.

Dwarfe Hony suckle.

This Dwarfe Hony suckle hath a creeping roote, running here and there vnder ground, and shooting vp stalkes with sundry leaues set by couples at the joynts, full of veines, and with five ribs running all the length of the leafe to the end which is pointed, smooth and not dented about the edges, from the toppes of the stalkes grow forth two branches, with foure or five such like leaues as grow below, and from betweene the foote stalkes commeth a tuft or fruit of flowers, (which were not obserued) and after them many red berries set in a bunch or knot together, like the Mulberry, but longer, and therefore I thinke it should rather pertaine to the family of the *Caprifolium*, but as *Clusius* to shew not only his loue to Doctor *Penny*, in giuing it vnto him by his name, but also his iudgement therein by the same, so I, vntill I can haue better knowledge of the Plant, must see it to passe, but with my censure.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth euery where in the Land, in the bedges and hedges. The second in *Germany*. The third in *Italy*, *Prouence* of *France*, &c. Both it and the second are onely kept in our Gardens, or Orchards, or set against arbors to decorate about the Windowes, where they will soone ouer-runne and make a goodly shew without. The last was found by Doctor *Penny*, as *Clusius* saith, by *Dauncke*, who gaue him both the figure and the description as it is here expressed. The first is in flower in *June* and the fruite is ripe in *August*. The second and third somewhat earlier, both for the flower and fruite, yet we neuer saw fruite at the second to follow any of the flowers.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible], but the Greekes in these dayes, [illegible], in Latine *Periclymenum* also, and *Caprifolium*, as before, and taking the word *Periclymenum*, from the downe the properties of *Clematis* or *Vitalba*, with which *Matthiolus* ioynes *Periclymenum*, and *Lilium conuallium* and *Smilax* together (*Caprifolium*, according as is before recited it. The first and third are calle thy all Authours that haue written of them either *Periclymenum* or *Caprifolium*, some vnder the title of *Periclymenum*, and some vnder *Caprifolium*, but the second is onely described by *Clusius* vnder the name of *Periclymenum*, because (I thinke not Contrary to that iudgement) that it is the truest of the three. But the last was till lately not knowne to any Author. *Tabernæmontanus* calleth it *Periclymenum Virginianum*, and *Gerard* and *Parkinson* follow him. The Inhabitants call it *Virginian Woodbine*, the *French* [illegible] the *Dutch* [illegible] and *Spanish* [illegible] the *Dutch* [illegible], and *Germanes* [illegible], and we in *English* Wood bine, and Hony suckle.

The Vertues.

With vs we haue by tradition continued to hang in the streames of the [illegible] leaues, and flowers, in the [illegible] houses are [illegible] in the mouth or the [illegible] of many women, that I thinke the [illegible] some [illegible] by time for me with a few words to shew the inconuenience, that it may be refrained for they are [illegible] cooling nor binding, as they are taken to be: but are of a cleansing, resolving, consuming and digesting [illegible] as the Hyssope, Origanum and Winter Sauoury are, that with Vinegre and Honey, are effectuall to expell [illegible] Organs from the chest and lungs, wherewith they are filled: and that it is not to be ouerseene in inflammations [illegible] the herbe holding a leafe in ones mouth will declare, by the burning heate will be felt therein, [illegible] and *Dales* say, that the decoction thereof being drunke like dayes together, withreuer the [illegible] although it at the first they will but prouoke vrine onely, the fruite and leaues as well as the flowers, are [illegible] but the flowers and leaues are of more vse then the seede, which is said to consume the spleene and [illegible] a woman to speedy delivery, but whereas it is said to bring barrennesse to men that vse it, it cannot properly be said of men, nor of women to be barren, and of men to be vnable to generation, or their seede vnprofitable, [illegible] sundry causes: the leaues or flowers in pouches or the distilled water of them, is much commended to [illegible] and dry vp foule and moist vlcers, and to cleare the face and skinne from morphew, sunburne, freckles, and [illegible] discolouring of the skinne. The oyle wherein the flowers haue beene infused and sonned, is good against [illegible] conuulsions, aches, sinues, and palsies and any other benumming cold griefe. The double Hony suckle may [illegible] be vsed to all these purposes, when the other is not at hand.

CHAP. XLIX.

Periclymenum rectum. Vpright Woodbinde or Hony suckle.

OF this kinde of *Periclymenum*, there are three or foure sorts, as you shall presently heare.

1. *Periclymenum rectum fructu rubro.* Red berryed upright Hony suckle.

The diuers stalkes of this Hony suckle, are somewhat streight and upright, about three or foure foote high, at the least, diuided and spread into diuers branches, couered with a very thinne whitish barke: the leaues stand by couples on the branches and two likewise at euery ioynt, which are of a whitish greene colour, smooth, and better then those of the former winding Woodbinde, the flowers also stand by couples at the end of short stalkes, that come forth from the ioynts with the leaues, and are much smaller then the other, and neuer opening or spreading much, of a pale whitish colour, after which come two red berries, long with the roundnesse, both of a bignesse in the naturall places, and in some open ground and seldome so with us, for one is vsually withered and neuer commeth to perfection.

2. *Periclymenum rectum fructu nigro.* Blacke berried upright Hony suckle.

This groweth not so high as the first, nor spreadeth so much but groweth greater in the stemme and more vpright, whose barke is not so white: the leaues grow in the same manner, but are somewhat longer and cornered about the edges, the flowers stand vpon small stalkes, as in the former, two vsually together, yet sometimes but one, of a more purplish colour, and somewhat fairer, vnto whom succeed blacke berries, full of iuyce, of no apple-sant taste: the roote in both are hard and woodie.

3. *Periclymenum rectum fructu cæruleo.* Blew berryed upright Hony suckles.

This is also a low shrubbe rising not much higher then the last, the stemme being greater and couered with a rugged blackish barke with diuers small branches thereon, the youngest being reddish at the tops, and hairy withall: the leaues stand by couples as in the rest, somewhat like vnto the first, of a drying and bitter taste, the flowers grow by couples, small and pale of colour, as the rest, after which commeth but one berry vsually, somewhat long and round, of a blew with coloor with a sweete and little rait iuyce within them, colouring the hands red that handle them, and haue within them many flat seede.

4. *Periclymenum rectum fructu rubro singulari majore.* The greater vpright Hony suckle.

The leaues hereof are greater then any of the former and pointed at the ends, set in the same manner by couples, on the low stalkes, that are not aboue a cubit high, and they are harder in handling, greene aboue and grey vnderneath: the flowers stand by couples as in the rest, and are of a purplish white colour, or somewhat deeper sometimes but vnto them succeede but one berry, the biggest of them all euen as large as a cherry, red, iuyce and somewhat pearcent, hauing two markes at the top, where the flowers grew, but containing within it but one seede.

1. *Periclymenum rectum fructu rubro.*
Red berryed upright Hony suckle.

2. *Periclymenum rectum fructu nigro.*
Blacke berryed upright Hony suckle.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Periclymenum rectum fructu caeruleo.* Blew berryed Honysuckle.

3. *Periclymenum rectum* [illegible] *majus.* The [illegible] upright Honysuckle.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts were found by *Clusius* in *Germany*, *Austria*, and *Syria*, and some on the *Pyrenean* hils, and in *Savoy*, the most of them are kept in our Gardens, they flower in *May*, and the fruite is ripe in *August*.

The Names.

Some have called these shrubs by the name of *Xylosteum quasi Lignum* [illegible], for they have not beene knowne to the ancient Writers, as it is supposed, but found out by the moderne, and for the resemblance of the flowers, in likenesse although not in bignesse, unto Honysuckles, and that the shrub groweth upright, not leaning or winding as the former kindes doe, they have given them the name of *Periclymenum* [illegible] or *rectum*, as the [illegible] I purpose to demonstrate them, and each with distinctions one from another as is fittest. The first is the *Periclymenum Allobrogicum* of *Lobel*, and *Periclymenum rectum* [illegible], and the first with *Clusius*, and *Xylosteum* [illegible] *Camerarius*, and *Thalius*; *Gesner in hortis* calleth it *Periclymenum* [illegible], and [illegible], [illegible] in the infancy of Herbarisme, not knowing whereunto well to referre them, called it [illegible]. The second the second *Periclymenum rectum* of *Clusius*, and so is the third here, his third in his History of Plants. The last is *Clusius* his fourth *Periclymenum rectum*, which *Gesner* at the end of *Cordus* his history of Plants, calleth [illegible], and *Lobel Chamaecerasus Alpigena*, *Dodonaeus* and [illegible] [illegible], *Lugdunensis* [illegible] the *Vitis Idaea Theophrasti*, *lib.* 3. *c.* 17. and calleth it *Vitis Idaea* [illegible], but *Clusius* [illegible] content to that opinion, nor that it should be *Pliny* his *Vitis Idaea* neither. *Clusius* saith that they of [illegible] and *Styria* call the first *Hunds kirschen*, and *Bein holtz*, and the three last sorts [illegible], and we according to the Latine name, upright Honysuckle. *Bauhinus* calleth all these sorts by the name of *Chamaecerasus*, [illegible] much amisse, seeing the fashion of flowers declare plainly unto what stocke of right they [illegible] referred.

The Vertues.

There is no one that hath shewed these, that hath heard of any property of any of these berries or the shrubs, [illegible] in Physicke, but those that are pleasant are eaten oftentimes, and the third sort is much sought after, by the people where it groweth, to serve the Dyers use.

CHAP. L.

Gelſemonum ſive Iaſminum. The Iaſmine or Gelſemine.

SErapio hath exhibited unto us in his workes, three ſorts of Iaſmines, with white, blew, and yellow flowers, whom *Tabernæmontanus* and others doe follow, although without all knowledge of them: divers others much doubting the truth of the blew and yellow, have thought none ſuch to be in rerum natura, but time and induſtry, the diſcloſers of hidden ſecrets, have brought them to light, yet very lately, and ſcarſe knowne to our world, or therein but to a few; the true yellow I will ſhew you in this Chapter, with divers other rare ones, ſome true, and ſome that are received for Iaſmines, with divers others, and in the next that yellow Iaſmine, which formerly was taken for the right, but farre differing therefrom, ſaving onely in the forme of the flowers, and in the next Chapter unto that, the true ſort of *Serapio* his blew Iaſmine, as I verily ſuppoſe, yet becauſe the growing thereof is not anſwerable to the Iaſmines, but more correſpondent to the *Lilac*, beſides the *Perſian* name whereby it came, although many of the leaves thereof reſemble a Iaſmine, I have placed it there, not without reaſon as I take it.

1. *Gelſeminum vel Iaſminum album vulgare.* The ordinary white Iaſmine.

The ordinary white Iaſmine hath ſundry very long ſhootes from the roote, ſometimes twelve, yea twenty foote high, divided in many branches, covered with a darke grayiſh barke, the younger branches being greene with a white pith within like the Elder, whereon are ſet at ſeverall places, long winged darke greene leaves, made of many ſmall and pointed leaves, and the largeſt at the end, and longeſt pointed: at the toppes of the young branches, ſtand divers flowers in a tuft together, each on a long greene ſtalke, which ſuſtaineth a ſmall long hollow trunckle, cutting in five white leaves, pointed and ſmelling very ſtrong and ſweete, which fall away without bearing any fruite in our Country, but in the hotter where it is naturall, it beareth a flat ſeede like a *Lupine*; the roote ſpreadeth much and farre in the ground, and giveth many ſuckers.

2. *Gelſeminum vel Iaſminum Catalonicum ſimplex.* The ſingle Spaniſh Iaſmine.

This Spaniſh Iaſmine groweth lower then the former by much, but hath leaves and flowers growing in the ſame manner, and differeth from it onely in the leaves, being ſomewhat broader, ſhorter, and thicker, and in the flowers which are larger, and purpliſh on the outſide, before they be open, and white with purpliſh edges, when they are blowen open, exceeding ſweete of ſmell more then the former.

3. *Gelſeminum vel Iaſminum Catalonicum multiplex.* The double Spaniſh Iaſmine.

This kinde of Spaniſh Iaſmine groweth very like but leſſer then the ſingle kind, ſhooting forth ſuch like leaves, but of a freſher greene colour: the flowers likewiſe ſtand at the toppes of the branches, many together, but the hollow trunckes are ſhorter by the halfe, ending in five or ſix leaves laid open like a ſtarre, within which ſtir three

1. *Gelſeminum vel Iaſminum album vulgare.*
The ordinary white Iaſmine.

2. *Gelſeminum vel Iaſminum Catalonicum ſimplex.*
The ſingle Spaniſh Iaſmine.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

of five dayes, yet withering upon the ſtalkes fall not away, but after many dayes to abiding, another flower will breake forth of the ſame trunke ſometimes: this hath a quicker ſcent then the other.

4. *Geſſeminum ſive Iaſminum Indicum flavum odoratiſſimum.* The Indian moſt ſweete yellow Iaſmine.

This rare Iaſmine riſeth in the warme Countries to be two or three cubits high, the barke whereof is ſmooth, and as red or purple as the Flower-gentle, ſpreading forth branches on all ſides even from the loweſt almoſt, and they againe divided into other leſſer ones, bearing at ſundry places, without order in ſome places, three leaves, in ſome five on a ſtalke, of a very ſad or deepe ſhining greene colour, not dented at all about the edges: falling away in Winter, each part whereof is ſomewhat like the leafe of the Pomgarnet tree, but longer and thicker, the flowers grow in the ſame manner at the toppes of the branches, and in taſts, formed very like unto thoſe of the Spaniſh Iaſmine, but ſomewhat leſſer, yet abiding longer, and of a faire gold yellow colour, and exceeding ſweete, after which ſucceed ſmall round heads leſſer then Ollives, greene at the firſt, and blackiſh blew being ripe eaten, ſhining alſo like a grape, ſtanding ſingly, and ſometimes double upon a ſtalke including certaine blackiſh long ſeed like Peare kernels. This plant is more eaſie to be propagated, either by ſuckers or layers, but it very tender to keepe, not abiding either the ſcall of Winters breath nor yet the cold Autumne dewes, but much delighteth in warmth and moiſture, yet neither endureth moderate raine or watering, to fall on his leaves or flowers, which will change the flowers pale, and the green leaves yellower, and therefore muſt have the moiſture doubled for the roote. This holdeth the greene leaves in the Winter.

4. Geſſeminum ſive Iaſminum Indicum flavum odoratiſſimum, & Iaſminum Virginianum odoratum ſemper virens.
The moſt ſweete yellow Indian Iaſmine. And the ſweete yellow climing yellow Iaſmine of Virginia.

5. *Geſſeminum ſive Iaſminum luteum odoratum Virginianum ſcandens & ſemper virens.*
The ſweete yellow climing *Virginian* Iaſmine.

This *Virginian* Iaſmine hath a prety bigge woodby ſtocke next the ground, from whence ſile ſundry hard ſtalkes, dividing it ſelfe into many branches, ſpreading very farre upon the tree, or any thing ſtanding next to it, whereon are ſet at ſeverall ſmall diſtances, two prety large Murtle-like ſmooth leaves, but placed on contrary ſides, each above other, as they are diſpoſed in the double *Syringa Arabica*, or Pipe-tree: the flowers ſtand three or foure together, at the ends of the branches, ſomewhat like unto the former Iaſmines, with a long hollow trunke, ending in five points, but not laid open into leaves like them, of a yellow colour, ſmelling very ſweete, after which follow ſmall, ſomewhat flat and long ſmooth yellow pods, parted in the middle all the length, full of ſmall flat brownish ſeedes, winged as it were or skinny at the one end, and piled cloſe one upon another in each ſide of the pod.

The Place and Time.

The three firſt ſorts have beene brought, as it is thought out of *Syria* into *Spaine*, where they thrive paſſing well. The firſt ſort, which they account more wilde, ſerveth to graft the other two upon, that they may grow and thrive the better, we keepe the ſecond with much care and provision being more tender then the firſt, which is growne in many places of the Land, in private perſons gardens: but the third, I have not heard that it hath beene as yet brought unto us, it being as yet more rare, and as tender to keepe, if not more then the ſecond. The fourth is held doubtfull whether it came from the Eaſt Indies, *China*, or *Iapon*, or the Weſt Indies, for diverſe doe ſuppoſe the one and the other. The fifth growth in *Virginia*, as Maſter *Tradeſcant*, who ſaw it there doth affirme, and from him I have a plant riſen of the ſeede. They all flower late, and none of them beare any ſeede with us.

The Names.

The *Arabians* call the *Iaſmine Zambach* and *Sambach*, and *Iaſmin* as it is thought, from the Greeke word *Iosme*, which ſignifieth *Violaceum*, it hath no other Greeke name, unleſſe as ſome thinke it be the *Leirion album* of *Theophraſtus*. The firſt is called *Iaſminum* or *Geſſeminum vulgare & album*, by all Authours. The ſecond is called *Iaſminum, a Conſtantinopolitanum ſecundum & Catalonicum*, but by *Lugdunenſis Iaſminum pontificum*. The third is mentioned onely by *Parkinſon*, in his *Flora* or *de florum cultura*. The fourth by him alſo, yet mentioned in the Catalogue of the Plants growing in *Sweden* at *Upſal*. The fifth was never mentioned by any before, and but that Maſter *Tradeſcant* hath ſhewne it to call it a Iaſmine, and therefore I am content to put it with the reſt to give him contents, I would be further aſſured of it my ſelfe, before I would certainely give my conſent.

The Vertues.

Serapio delivereth it, that the white Iaſmine is hot in the beginning of the ſecond degree, that it diſcuſſeth, digeſteth, is good againſt ſalt fleagme, profitable to old cold men, and profitable for catarrhs, and the griefes that ſpring from thence, and the leaves either greene or dry, doe cleanſe freckles, ſpots, and diſcolouring in the face or elſewhere, and helpeth cetters or ringwormes, and the like: it is not fit that thoſe that are of an hot conſtitution ſhould drink it, for this breedeth the headache. The flowers are very ſweete, and therefore they ſerve to ſtrow in the houſe for an ornament and good ſent, they uſe alſo in the warme Countries to lay the flowers among their gloves

or fine linnen, to give the better heat. The oyle that is made of the flowers by infolation is good for any cold part of the body to warme it, and to eafe the paines of the crampe, and ftitching in the fides.

CHAP. LI.

Polemonium five Trifolium fruticans vel Iafminum luteum vulgare.
Shrub Trefoile or the ordinary yellow Iafmine.

ALthough as I faid in the Chapter before, this plant is not of the Iafmines, yet becaufe it hath by fome obtained that name, and that the flowers thereof in forme refemble the white Iafmine, I thought it good to joyne it next unto them, becaufe I would not put it into their Chapter. It fpreadeth white roots in the ground farre about, riling up in fundry places with many tall and flender twiggy branches green at the firft, but after of a darke greyifh colour, whereon are fet at feverall diftances, three fmall darke greene leaves together on every ftalke, the end leafe being the biggeft: at the joynts with the leaves come forth the flowers, each fingly by it felfe upon a ftalke which are long and hollow, ending in five leaves ufually, yet fometimes in fixe, very like unto the flowers of the white Iafmine but yellow, and thereupon it was called a yellow Iafmine, which being paft, there follow other round blacke fhining berries of the bigneffe of a great Peafe or bigger, full of a purpliſh juyce which will colour ones fingers that fhall bruife them.

Polemonium five Trifolium fruticans vel Iafminum luteum vulgare. Shrubbe Trefoile, or the ordinary yellow Iafmine.

The Place and Time.

This groweth plentifully about *Montpelier*, and abideth well any where in our Country: it flowreth in *July*, but we feldome fee ripe fruite the con-

The Names.

It is called *Polemonium Monfpelienſium* by *Gefner*, *Lobel*, *Camerarius* and *Dodonæus*, and *Trifolium fruticans* by *Dodonæus* and *Tabernamontanus*, who alſo calleth it *Ruta baccifera fore trifolio*, and *Gefner Ruta capraria Gallorum Monſpelienſium*, and by fome *Iafminum luteum Italicum*, yet *Columna* calleth it, *Iafminum ſpecies trifolia non viridans ad Polemonium accedens*, *B. flore in horto Eyſtettenſi*. Gerard hath one with foure leaves, that are greener, and not ſo fharpe pointed, and *Raubinus Iafminum luteum vulgo dictum, bacciferum*, who alſo giveth this note of it, that at *Montpelier* it is often found but with one leafe alone upon a ſtalke, although in Gardens it hath three. It is very doubtfull whether it ſhould be the *Polemonium* of *Dioſcorides* or no, for you have here the judgement of *Columna*, *non videtur ad Polemonium accedere*, although *Lobel* would make it agree in all things. Some would make it therefore a *Cytiſus*, but it agree ſh therein in nothing, but in having three leaves together. We cannot learne what *Italian*, *French*, or *Dutch* name it hath, but in *Engliſh* it may be called Shrubbe Trefoile, according to the Latine, but *Gerard* ſaith, it is called Make bate, yet I know not where nor by whom: it is uſually called now adaies the yellow Iafmine from the likeneſſe of the flowers.

The Vertues.

We know not of any knowne property it hath for certaine, and therefore to give you the particular Vertues of *Polemonium*, when as peradventure not any one can belong thereunto, were needleſſe, and the ground of a great errour.

CHAP. LII.

Syringa. The Pipe tree.

ALthough I have ſhewed you theſe five ſorts of Pipe trees in my former Bookes, yet I thinke it not unfit to preſent you with them againe here, and give you a full deſcription of that ſort that we have received there.

1. *Lilac Matthioli ſive Syringa flore carneo.* The blew Pipe tree or Lilac.

The blew Pipe tree riſeth ſometimes to be as great as a meane apple, yet uſually it groweth no thing ſo great, having oftentimes ſuckers riſing from the roote, the younger branches being covered with a grayiſh greene barke, and the elder with a darker, having within them a pith like the Elder, with two long broad, ſmooth deepe greene leaves, ſmall pointed at the ends, ſet at every joynt, which are ſome diſtance one from another, many of them folding the leaves inwards, ſtanding on long foote ſtalkes: at the toppes of the branches come forth many long hollow blew with purple flowers, ending in five leaves, in a long and even

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Lilac sive Syringa flore cæruleo. The blew Purple tree or Lilac.

2. Syringa Persica sive Lilac foliis crenis Platani, seu minus incisis. The blew Persian or Lilac tree with Vine leaves.

3. Syringa flore albo simplici. The single white Purple tree.

4. Syringa [illegible] flore duplici. The double white Purple tree.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

ther hanging downe, and are of a small scent; the flowers being past, there come sometimes, but not often in our Country, long and flat cods, consisting as it were of two sides, with a thin skin in the middle, wherein are contained two long flatish red seeds: the roots are strong and grow deepe in the ground.

2. *Lilac flore Syringa flore albo argenteo.* The silver coloured Pipe tree.

This Pipe tree differeth not from the former, either in stemme or branch, either in leafe or flowers, or manner of growing from the soil, but onely in the colour of the flower, which is of a milky silver colour, which hath a blew of blew therein, comming somewhat neere unto an ash colour.

3. *Syringa Persica flore Lilac. Persicum incisis foliis Iasminum Persicum dictum.*

The blew *Persian* Iasmine or Pipe tree.

This *Persian* Iasmine (or *Persian* Lilac, whether you will) is a shrub or shrubby plant, never rising into a tree like the former, yeelding many twigges, or stems and suckers from the roote, whose wood is soft having a pith in the middle, as the other, seldome rising above a mans height, having a smooth blackish greene barke, with sundry winged leaves thereon, on all sides, some whereof as well those below as above will be whole without any division therein, resembling a Privet leafe, others will be cut in on the one side or the other, or both, and divers will be halfe like, or wholly like the posture, and divisions of the *Carolinian* Iasmine resembling it so much that thereby it came to be called a Iasmine: at the toppes of the sprigs and branches stand many tufts of flowers, in a long spike, of foure leaves a peece, so like unto the former Lilac, that at the first view of them you may easily define it to be a Lilac, the colour onely excepted, which in this is more purplish, and of as sweete a scent or rather stronger: after the flowers are past, follow the like small long blackish seede, inclosed in somewhat long and pointed huskes like the former but lesser. This doth in every part, except the growth and leaves, come neerest to our ordinary Lilac, and doth in nothing but the leave resemble a Iasmine: but both the wood is white and pithy and the flowers grow in tufts or spikes, and appeare in *May* when no Iasmine doth but the Lilac: the seed likewise is contained in hard huskes, as the Lilac and not as the Iasmine, like a Lupine, or a soft substance, and lastly the taste of this is somewhat bitter, with some astriction in the end, and the Iasmine hath a bitter thereto strong, sharp, and very astringent withall. Yet as I said before, this is most likely to be *Serapio* his blew Iasmine. The roote sendeth many branches with fibres to them, under ground, and may very well be propagated by the same: this holdeth his greene leaves in the Winter, no more then the others doe.

This affinity is the *Iasminum caeruleum* of *Serapio*, whereof formerly there was great doubt among Herbarists whether there were such a thing in *rerum natura*, very many denying it, because they either never saw this or never considered it.

4. *Syringa flore albo simplici.* The single white Pipe tree.

This Bush never beareth any great stem or body, but shooteth forth most usually many plaine brow with twigs or shootes, and grayish when they grow elder, being pithy in the middle like the former, at each joynt two leaves somewhat like the former, but more rugged or crumpled, a little pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges: the flowers grow at the toppes of the branches, many set together, consisting of foure leaves, as large as the stroke Rose, and of the same creame colour, with many small yellow threds in the middle, of a strong sweet, full and heady scent, not pleasing to a great many, by reason of the strong quicknesse of the scent: after which follow the fruite, flat at the head, with many leafy scales compassing it, wherein is enclosed small long seed: the rootes runne not deepe into the ground, but spread with many fibres thereat.

5. *Syringa Arabica flore duplici.* The double white Pipe tree.

The double Pipe tree from a short thicke stumpe, not rising high above the ground, shooteth forth divers long and slender branches, whereon grow large leaves, somewhat like unto the last, but not so tough, hard, nor notched at all about the edges, two alwaies standing one against another at the joynts, but set or disposed orderly scale, and not upon a twin onely: at the ends whereof come forth three or foure flowers, every one standing by it selfe, which are long and hollow below, like the white Iasmine, and have a double row of white round pointed leaves, five or six in a row at the toppe, seeming like unto a double white Iasmine flower but larger, with some yellowish scale in the middle, which is hollow, of a very strong and heady sweete scent like the single kinds, and aside long flowring, especially in the hotter Countries, but is very tender, and not abiding the least cold weather with us, the cold winters greatly molesting it in the hotter Countries, and must therefore be kept with us as charily as Orenge trees, or rather more.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in *Arabia* as *Matthiolus* thinketh, who had it from *Constantinople*: but now is plentifully to be found in many Gardens of our Londons as well as others. The second is a stranger with us as yet. The third is very like to come full out of *Persia*, as the name importeth, it is now to be seene with *Master Tradescant*, at South *Lambeth*. The fourth is almost as frequent as the first, but the originall place is not certainly known. The last hath the originall from *Arabia*, as the name importeth. The first, second, and third, doe flower in *May*, the fourth in *June*, and the last later.

The Names.

Some have taken these to be kindes of Iasmines, and that therefore the *Arabian Lambac* doth as fully agree to these as to the Iasmines, for *Caesalpinus* taketh the first, which *Matthiolus* called *Lilac*, and to divers others unto him, to be the *Iasminum Arabicum flore pleno Mauritanorum*, or the *Lagustrum Orientale* (neither of which it can be, for as *Dioscorides* and *Pliny*, as I have showed you before, may most fitly be called by that name, and the blew Iasmine is not unlikely probable to be the third, which we call the *Persian* Iasmine) *Clusius*, *Camerarius* and others, call it *Syringa Persica* and *Lobel* and others *Syringa carulea Lusitanica*, it is thought that *Bellonius* understandeth this plant, where he saith that the *Turkes* have a shrub with Ivy leaves alwayes greene, bearing white flowers on a long spike like many together, of the bignesse and fashion of a Foxeglove, and thereupon called Foxeglove in their tongue: yet this of ours beareth not greene leaves in Winter, as *Bellonius* saith, lib. 3. c. (so that doth, whether it differ from ours, or whether he be mistaken, it resteth doubtfull. Some as *Lugdunenses* saith, have taken this plant to be the *Ostrys* or *Ostrya*, of *Theophrastus*, because it beareth small seede like unto Barley, and some would have the white *Syringa* here set forth, to be his *Ostrys* likewise for the same cause, but I have shewed you before, *Ostrya Theophrasti* before, as *Clusius* hath sufficiently declared it. The second is remembred in *Ad Rembertum*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

nus the horne Eyebright. The third is called by *Prosper Alpinus*, in his Booke *de plantis exoticis Ægypti nunc primum*, of which name it came first to *Bauhinus*, as he saith, out of *Italy*, and afterwards from *Syracusa* Cornutus his Garden, by the name of *Syringa laciniatis foliis*, which he alereth to *Ligustrum laciniatis foliis*, but it seemeth he had but onely a branch to see, without flower, as it is in his description and therefore could not further determine upon it, but I have often seene it both in and out of flower, and doe here give you both a full and true description of the plant, and the name that both we and *Iacobus Cornutus* set it out by, in his booke of *Canada* plants, viz. *Agemonij Persarum*, which as he saith signifieth *Lilac Persicum*. *Agemonion Persicum significat, vel Lilac florem*, but now to be by the name of *Iasminum Persicum*, because many of the leaves are formed very like those of *Iasminum Lusitanicum*, as I have shewed you in the description, yet the truest name to be imposed on it, is *Lilac Persicum*, as I have before shewed you, and this is that *Lilac laciniatis foliis*, that I gave you understanding of in my former booke. The fourth is called *Frutex coronarius* by *Clusius* and *Syringa alba* by all other Authours: as *Lobel*, who calleth it *Syringa Italica*, not that he ever saw it growing naturally wilde in *Italy*, but that he there found it very frequent in their Gardens, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Syringa alba sive Philadelphus Athenæi*. The last is called *Sambucus arborescens & Iasminum ex Gine*, so that it may not unfitly be referred to either, it is called *Syringa Italica flore albo*, by *Heller*, who set out the great Garden of the Bishop of *Eystet*, although *Bauhinus* seeme to make two forts of it, as his custome is in many other things, which it is likely he never saw, but upon *Athenæus* his relation, the leaves unto those of the Orenge tree, for thereby he maketh his distinction. We may call it in *English*, either the double white *Syringa* or Pipe tree, or the double white Iasmine, according as it is in Latine, which you will, although the single white hath nothing the like resemblance in the flower to a Iasmine.

The Vertues.

There is no use of any of these in Physicke, that I know, and are but as ornaments in a Garden, and for the beauty and sweetenesse of the flowers there cherished, unlesse any would make a perfume of the flowers, by infusing them in the Sunne with oyle of sweete Almonds, or draw a Chymicall oyle out from the said flowers, by distillation, onely the last *Alpinus* sheweth the *Egyptians* doe use more for ornament to trimme up and perfume themselves, then for to helpe them in their diseases, nevertheless, they make saith he an oyle thereof, which their women use in their bathings to mollifie the hardnesse and warme the coldnesse of the mother, for by their experience they have found it to be very helpefull for hard kernels and tumours in the flesh, and to cause a more easie and speedy delivery in travaile of childbirth by drinking this oyle warme and annointing the wombe also: Some use likewise to drinke that oyle warme, and to annoint the stomacke outwardly therewith, against the cough and shortnesse of breath, and against the dangerous pleurisie, where one can hardly bring up the flegme, or their spittle, and against Impostumations in the lungs, and against the violent paines in the stomacke, bowels, or privities: the oyle is made after the manner aforesaid, either with oyle of Almonds or *Sesamum*, and the flowers steeped and annoynted.

Chap. LIII.

1. *Oleander sive Laurus Rosea.*
The Rose bay or Oleander.

1. *Oleander flore rubro.*
The Rose bay with red flowers.

THere is of this Rosebay two sorts, the one with crimson coloured flowers, the other with white, which are both so like in leafe and growing, that very hardly they can be distinguished, before they be in flower, and therefore one description shall serve for them both, and so might one figure also, but that I had them both ready cut in my hand, as I had many others, that are inserted into this Worke. The stemme or trunke hereof groweth in time with us (that much more in the hotter climates) to be as big below as a reasonable mans waist, and dischargeth it selfe upwards into many stalkes, three for the most spreading at a place and from each of them likewise three other branches, and so by degrees from three to three, as long as it groweth, the lowest part of the branches being bare without leaves, and keeping them only at the tops at the Winter, being long & somewhat narrow, more like to those of the Peach, then Bay tree, but thicker and harder, of a darke greene above and Yellowish below, the flowers come forth at the tops one-ly of the branches, of a deepe crimson colour while they are in budde, and being blowne consist of foure long and narrow leaves, with pointed ends, some what twining themselves, of a paler red colour tending to a deepe bluish, and in the other are white, without any mixture of other colour therein, but the greene leaves are paler or fresher: after which come long cods, hard or woodily almost on the outside, and brittle in the hot Countries, but was never seene to bearе ripe cods, (I thinke) in our Country wherein it contained brownish flat seede, wrapped in a great deale of moist fine brownish yellow downe, as fine almost as silke, the pods being somewhat like unto the pods of *Asclepias* or *Periploca*, but larger, fatter, and rounder.

2. *Nerij*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Oleander flore albo.*
The Rose bay with white flowers.

2. *Nerij facie arbor Indica.*
An Oleander like Indian tree.

2. *Nerij facie arbor Indica.* An Indian Oleander like tree.

Because *Lobel* onely hath set forth this branch comparing it to the Oleander, I thought good to joyne it next thereunto, although wee have no further knowledge thereof then his relation which is this, Seven or nine of these together like unto sheathes of leather, a foote or a foote and a halfe long, every one of them resembling a slender Lamprey, did hang downe from one place of the branch, which was like a pithy March Elder, of a pale brownе sucke, so neerely resembling the cast skin of a Snake, or the dead body it selfe, that it might very well fright children therewith, although stuffed on the inside with woolly kinde, at the same knot with these skins came forth some flowers, growing out of small huskes, as the figure expresseth them unto you.

The Place and Time.

The first with red flowers groweth in *Greece, Spaine, Italy, &c.* in many places but that with white in no place but *Candy*, that we can heare of, and flower in *July*, the other is an unknowne stranger.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke Νήριον ἢ Ῥοδόδαφνον ἢ Ῥοδοδάφνη, *Nerium*, and *Rhododrum*, and *Rhodod phne*, and so also in Latine by most Authors, but *Laurus Rosea* by *Apuleius* and *Lobel*, and *Rhododaphne* by *Cæsalpinus*. The latter is entituled and described as I here set it downe.

The Vertues.

We have nothing to relate of the last, but of the Rose bay, *Dioscorides* saith it is death to Mules, Dogs, Asses, and many other foore footed beasts that shall eate thereof, but that it helpeth men that are stung by Serpents, the leaves and flowers being taken in Wine, but *Galen* adds, *Emplastrum*, sowcidi contrary hereunto, saying, that outwardly applyed, it hath a digesting property, but inwardly taken it is deadly, both to man and all sorts of cattle. *Matthiolus* therefore to reconcile their two sayings, finely distinguish *Dioscorides*, to understand such men to be bitten or stung by Serpents, *Galen* by such as are in health and not stung: For after the same manner *Cardamine* saith *Avicen*, doth helpe those that are bitten by a mad dogge, and *Euphorbium* by the Scorpion, and is likewise divers other dangerous or deadly medicines, expell the venome of other things: But *Pedius* would interpret it another way, that is, that taken inwardly it was poyson, but outwardly applyed it did expell it, and saith moreover that the flowers are deadly, but in some places and at some times. Yet *Dioscorides* would not permit, outwardly taken and drunke in Wine, with some Rose, and so *Plinie* also relateth it, as taken from *Democrates*, for *Iuba* saith that the chiefe champions in Wrestling and Running had their backes paid with Rose buyes. The Bees of *Pontus* also was accounted deadly, because the Bees there fed on the flowers hereof, as well as those of *Aconite*. *Lucius Apuleius* in his Asse tells me, and *Lucian* also, as they write of themselves, had like to have caught their bones by mistaking the flowers hereof for Roses, which should have holpen them.

Cyn-

Chap. LIV.

Cytisus. Tree Trefoile.

Having in the last Chapter shewed you a Trefoile Iasmine, which some as I said, take to be a *Cytisus*. I thinke it not amisse to set downe the kindes of *Cytisus*, next unto it, and because there is such diversity among them, I would distinguish them into two sorts, that is, into the right *Cytisus*, and those that come nearest unto it: and into a ballard kinde, that is some that are very unlike in many things, although like in some, and others like in many yet unlike in some: the sweetnesse in their taste and whitenesse in their leaves and stalkes, declaring them nighnesse unto the true sorts: their blacknesse and bitternesse, to the ballard kindes: of the first we will speake in this Chapter, and of the other in the next.

1. *Cytisus Galeni vrediuus, Cytisus cornutus.* The supposed true *Cytisus* or horned tree Trefoile.

This *Cytisus Galeni* (with *Galen* growth to the height of the Myrtle, or as *Pliny*, *Columella*, and *Strabo*, to the height of a meane tree) which many tooke as *Lugdunes* for taith, for no other then the *Acacia Lunata*, and is yet described by *Hesler*, as it grew in the Bishop of *Eystet* his Garden (to be in some sort answerable to what *Matthiolus* setteth forth of it, but acknowledging his former errour, in misliking the *Trifolium caballinum* to be *Cytisus*, and finding at *Galens Cytisus* was a shrub and not an herbe: he (the weather this place, which he received from *Corinthus* the right, and therefore could be no *Acacia*, which is a small creeping herbe, as all the sorts are) and groweth to be two cubits high, covered with a grayish or ash-coloured barke, the wood whereof is brime and hard: the leaves are hoary, as is the whole shrub, and grow without order three together on long foote-stalkes: the flowers are of a gold yellow shining colour like unto broome: the seede groweth in broad crooked cods.

2. *Cytisus Creticus incanus sive Ebenus Cretica Belli.* Candy tree Trefoile, or Candy Ebony.

This *Candy* plant riseth up to above a mans height, that is, some or five cubits growing writhed or crooked, and of the thicknesse of ones arme, covered with an ash-coloured barke, the leaves are grey or white, longer and narrower then the former, and grow not alwayes three, but sometimes foure or five, upon a long foote-stalke, the flowers grow at the ends of the branches, in a tuft together like unto those of the Medow Trefoile, or common three leaved grasse, of a gold red colour, and greater then they: in the middle of each flower stand many silver white shining threds, as fine as haires, set in grayish huskes, wherein the seed is enclosed afterwards which is like unto that Trefoile likewise: the wood is very brime and massie, and of the colour of black Ebony, from whence *Honorius Belli*, did call it so.

3. *Cytisus secundus Germanicus.* The *Germane* hoary tree Trefoile.

This *Germane Cytisus* shooteth from the roote sundry slender hoary stalkes, with three somewhat long leaves, at sundry places of them somewhat hoary also on the backeside, more then on the upper part, the middle one being somewhat great, of a kind of sweetish taste, and a little sweete in sent also: the flowers are yellow like the other sorts or broome flowers, standing many together one above another at the end of the branches, after which follow hairy and somewhat hoary, little long, narrow and flat cods, containing therein small seed like broome, falling like which the roote is woundy, dispersing it selfe under ground divers wayes.

4. *Cytisus Hispanicus arborius.*

The *Spanish* tree *Cytisus*, or tree Trefoile.

This *Cytisus* riseth up with one stemme ordinarily, covered with a darke grayish barke, to the height of a man, with divers branches spred, but thicker with us, spreading sundry slender branches about, thereon are small pale greenish Trefoile leaves, on the upper side and set with a little reddish hairy, as the underneath, the yellow flowers are somewhat longer then others, and come forth at the foote of the leaves, in sundry places, usually two or three at a place, which have small short and flat cods, lesser then Broome cods, and longer but blackish, when they are ripe containing small and blackish seed within them, as small as Broome seed, whereof I have received them, although *Clusius* hath but few cods.

5. *Cytisus vulgaris major folijs pinnatis, sive grandi flore, alter a Clusij.*

The great hairy tree Trefoile.

This groweth greater and more upright then the third by much, whole branches also are thicker and more hairy: the leaves are white, the flowers of a deeper gold yellow colour and the cods larger.

6. *Cytisus Hispanicus incanus flore luteo Clusij.*

The tall Spanish hoary *Cytisus*.

The leaves of this *Cytisus* are not above halfe a yard long, and are hoary, whose Trefoile leaves on them have the middle as well smaller then the middlemost, which is twise as long, but of an hoary ash-colour standing on short foote-stalkes, of an astringent drying taste, the flowers stand with

1. *Cytisus Orientalis vrediuus Alpini sive Cornutus.*
The supposed true Cytisus or tree Trefoile.

tha

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

7. *Cytisus Austriacus sive septimus Clusij.* The Austrian or Hungarian low Cytisus.

10. *Cytisus albus. Gerardi.* Gerard his eighth Cytisus.

the leaves at the joynts all along the branches, two or three together sustained by soft hoary white huskes, wherein they stand, why *Gerard* should call this kinde *semper virens*, and his Corrector after him (so to let it passe, I know not, for neither *Clusius* first set it forth, nor any since him that have written of it, have so related it.

7. *Cytisus Austriacus sive septimus Clusij.* The *Austrian* or *Hungarian* low Cytisus.

The slender lithy twigges of this Cytisus are pliable and hard to be broken, lying on or neare the ground, which are set with store of leaves, unto the branches whereon they stand without order upon long foote-stalkes, shorter and greener then those of the third or *Germane* sort, and more hairy, greenish above and gray underneath: the flowers grow two or three at a joynt as the last and at the ends of the branches also, yellow at the first, but before they are quite past, some more gold yellow, so deepe that they seeme red withall: the cods are small flat and hairy, with small browne seede within them.

8. *Cytisus Pannonicus sive septimi speciei altera Clusij.* The hoary low Cistus.

This is somewhat like the last in the slender pliable twiggs, leaning downe to the ground and leaves like them: the flowers also are like unto them, but stand foure or five together, at the ends of the branches, and not at the joynts as in the last: the cods and seede differ not there from, but the leaves are a little hoary, and so are the cods also.

9. *Cytisus albicans Alpinus.* The whitish mountaine Cytisus.

There is little difference in this, as by the notes thereof appeareth from others in the branches or leaves, but that in some places two or three trefoile leaves, are set at a joynt, and the flowers are paler.

10. *Cytisus albus sive Gerardi.* *Gerard* his eighth Cytisus.

Gerard and his Corrector after him, mention this Cytisus as taken from *Lobel* and *Pena*, when as it agreeth with neither of those that are extant in their *Adversaria*, neither doth *Bauhinus* quote him for it, as he doth all others that he knowes, for the eighth or *Tabernamontanus*, which might seeme to be his, *Bauhinus* noteth to be his *hirsutus*: the onely difference they vsu as *Gerard* saith, is in the leaves, which are a little dented on the edges, which yet are not seene in the figure.

The Place and Time.

The first of these *Barbadensem Marsala* found in *Naples*, and *Honduras Tellus* in *Candy*, as he did the second with the rest, except the sixth and last were found by *Clusius* in *Hungary*, *Austria*, and the parts thereabout, they flowre in the Spring of the yeare, but some earlier and some later, and give their seede in *August* and *September*.

The Names.

It hath risen in Greeke names, and *Cytisus* in Latine, a *Cythnio insula*, as *Pliny* saith from whence it was carryed first into Greece, to the Greeker, and after to the Latines, for the wonderfull fruitfullnesse it procureth both in men and cattle, but especially to their beards and flockes: the former times as *Matthiolus* and *Tragus* shew, by their

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

mistakings of the true *Cytisus*, were finally verst in the knowledge of plants, in that for the most part, whatsoever herbe offered it selfe next to hand, that had but some shew like the trim, it was prudently accepted for true, although after upon better examination it proved farre short thereof. The first of these is the *Cytisus Matthioli* of *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and all others, and taken by *Camerarius* and others, to be the *Cytisus verus* of *Galen*, *Trallianus*, &c. the *Italian Poets* confounded this and the next together, as *Belon* seemed to doe also in calling it *Cytisus Creticus*, which he said is like unto that of *Moranthe* yea it is the same as he thought, having the like crooked cods, to be the *Ebenus Cretica*, but he after wards corrected himselfe, in that it differeth much in the heads of flowers and seede, from that of *Moranthe*, but *Bauhinus* saith, he received from *Belon* branches of each of these to shew the difference; to that this first is the *Lygnum Rhodium*, or *Cytisus verus*. And the second is that which he first called *Cytisus Creticus*, and by the *Cretanes Arebonecaylum*, that is, *nobile lignum*, which for distinctions sake he calleth *Ebenus Cretica*. The third is the first *Cytisus* of *Clusius* in his history, and the *Cytisus primus* of *Lobel*, and likewise the *Cytisus albus sylvestris* of *Cordus* in his History, although *Bauhinus* doth reduce them into three sorts, as who so will heedefully marke them, shall soone see that there is no such difference in them, to cause them so to be severed. The fourth is the third *Cytisus* of *Clusius*, which *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* call *quartus Hispanicus*, because it is so in his *Spanish* Observations, but we take them all in this worke, according to the numbers expressed in his History of plants, as I have shewed you in divers places before. The first sorts have in their tides, the number that you shall finde them in *Clusius*.

The Vertues.

The leaves of all these sorts (for it is probable they doe not one differ from another) are cooling, and doe discusse tumors, and hard swellings, if they shall be beaten with bread and so applyed, the decoction of them being drunke, provoketh urine, for as *Galen* saith, the leaves have a digesting quality, with some temperate humidity in them also, as Mallow leaves have. *Columella* sheweth that in former ages, there was much profit made by the feeding of sheepe herewith to give store of milke, and not onely to fatten them, but Bullockes and Goates also, and Hens, and all other sorts of cattell: but was planted also for Bees to feede on, as from whence they did gather more honey, then from any other plant whatsoever, and besides it abideth greene eight moneths of the yeare for their pasture, and may be kept dry the rest of the yeare following, as the dry fodder: if women that be Nurses have not any store of milke in their breasts, let them steepe some of the leaves and young branches hereof in faire water all night, and being strained forth in the morning, let them take three parts thereof, with a fourth of wine, which will breede good store of milke in them, and make their children strong and able: the dryed leaves steeped all night in water, and boyled afterwards, strained and drunke is as effectuall as the joyce.

CHAP. LV.

Pseudocytisus. The bastard or base tree Trefoile.

THere are divers sorts also of this base or bastard kinde to shew you, whereof one is the most adulterate of them all, which therefore shall be last expressed.

1. *Pseudocytisus Hispanicus primus.* The first *Spanish* base tree Trefoile.

This first base tree Trefoile groweth up to the height of a small tree, whose body and branches are covered with a grayish barke, the younger twigges being hoary white, the leaves are many, and smaller then in any other sort of Cytisus, three always set on a stalke, of a pale greene colour, and abiding in the Winter, contrary to any of the rest, of a bitterish taste, the flowers are yellower and smaller then Broome flowers, standing as it were spike fashion at the end of the branches, after which come rough hairy long pods, wherein is shaken sundrie blacke seede, smaller then that of Broome: the roote is woodly and spreadeth divers wayes, the wood is firme and yellowish.

2. *Pseudocytisus Hispanicus secundus.* The second *Spanish* base tree Trefoile.

This second *Spanish* sort, riseth not much above a yard high, full of shootes from the roote, which are branched forth and wholly white hairy Trefoile leaves, never open but as it were folded together, the middle rib being great, of an extreame bitter taste; the deepe yellow flowers, are somewhat sweete and stand at the end of the branches like the former and the pods that follow are long and rough, of a blackish purple colour, the point being turned downewards, with greater and blacker seede in them: the roote is like the former.

3. *Pseudocytisus niger.* Blacke base tree Trefoile.

This base tree Trefoile groweth with the timber plant shootes, it bringeth forth not so high, but straighter and greater then the last, the barke of them being of a darke grayish colour, beset with small Trefoile leaves, somewhat round, and a little hoarie in taste, and of a darke greenish colour, the flowers grow at the toppes of the stalkes many together spike fashion, of a yellow colour and pretty sweete sent, like unto honey, the cods that follow are somewhat long and flat, with brownish seede in them.

4. *Pseudocytisus folijs subrotundis.* Base tree Trefoile with roundish leaves.

The stem hereof hath sundry branches growing forth from it, and set with small roundish darke greene leaves upon very short footestalkes: the flowers are smaller then those of Broome, and yellow, set in the tops together at the ends of the branches, then the smallnesse of the plant might seeme to beare of a pretty sweete sent and a pulselike taste, the pods and seede are small like the last.

5. *Pseudocytisus Hispanicus Bauhini.* *Bauhinus* his *Spanish* base tree Trefoile.

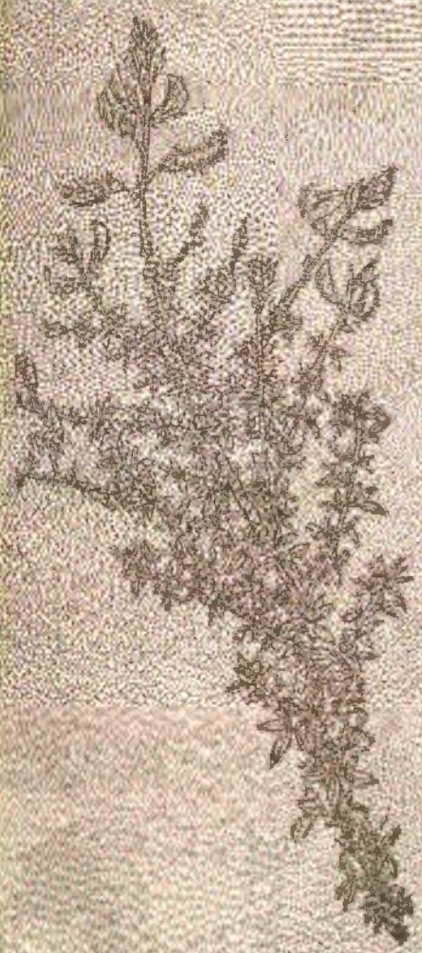
This *Spanish* base tree Trefoile hath hard round striped stalkes, foure or five foote high, branched into slender branches, somewhat woolly stored with divers small Trefoile leaves, of a pale greene colour, the flowers are small and yellow like the others, unto which succeede many small pods like unto those of Bastard Saffron, three, foure or five joyned together on a stalke, with small flat blackish seede in them: this is not the same with the first of these base tree Trefoiles here set downe being much different.

6. *Cytisus facie quibusdam Alsinen simulans.* A Cytisus-like unlike plant.

Because others before me have placed this plant as last of the Cytisus, so must I for this time, which else might

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Pisum sylvestre Hispanicum primum.
The first Spanish base wild Trefoile.



2. Pisum sylvestre Hispanicum secundum.
The second Spanish base wild Trefoile.

3. Pisum sylvestre nigrum.
Black base wild Trefoile.

4. Pisum sylvestre folijs subrotundis.
Base wild Trefoile with roundish leaves.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

in some sort, have beene set with the other *Alpina*, the description whereof is thus. From a rough wooddy roote grow up sundry pliant hoary greene stalkes, spreading into branches, set with divers hoary greene leaves together, contrary to all the other *Cytisi*, yet each leafe by it selfe, somewhat like unto them, but thicker and hairy also, the flowers are many and yellow, that stand at the toppes, spike fashion, compoſed of foure leaves like to stocke Gilliflowers, after which come seedes in round pods.

The Place and Time.

Three of these grow in *Spaine*, the former two found by *Clusius*, and the last by some other, the other two in *France* and *Germany*, and flowers and seede in the time of the former.

The Names.

The first of these is the first *Cytisus* of *Clusius*, which *Lobel* and *Lugdunenſis* call *Cytisus Hiſpanicus primus*, by *Dodonæus Pſeud-cytiſus prior*, and *Bauhinus Cytiſus monſpeſſulanus ſolijs ramulis teretibus villoſis*. The second is *Clusius* his second *Cytisus*, called also *Cytiſus ſecundus Hiſpanicus* by *Lobel* and *Lugdunenſis*, and by *Dodonæus Pſeudocytiſus alter*. The third is the *Pſeudo-cytiſus ſeu nigro Carui*, the *Cytiſus niger ſive major* of *Camerarius*. The fourth *Cytisus* of *Clusius* the *Cytiſus minor* of *Gesner*, which *Lugdunenſis* calleth *Cytiſus Geſneri*, and by *Bauhinus Cytiſus ſylueſtris nigricans*. The fourth is the *Cytiſus alter minor* of *Lobel*, which *Eyſtetenſis* calleth *Trifolium arboreſcens*. The last *Bauhinus* only hath described in his *Prodromus*, by the same title I doe here give it you.

The Vertues.

We have nothing recorded of any particular, any of these base shrubbes are indued withall, and although some may thinke, that they are of the same quality with the former, I am not of that opinion, in regard they are all much more hurtfull then the former, and some incensively bitter, which can give no helpe to encrease milke, in any creature, nor yet to saue it from as the former doe.

6. *Cytiſus ſecundus Hiſpanicus flore ſulphureo.*
A Clusius Iohn Miller pinx.

Chap. LVI.

Cupreſſus. The Cypreſſe tree.

One doe make two sorts of Cipreſſe trees, the male and the female, the one that spreadeth more then the other, which groweth more upright, not much differing in any thing else, which maketh me thinke the diuersity riseth from the toyle or some casualty, and that the male which spreadeth is not a distinct *species*, which preserveth the kinde naturally as all other things doe, especially seeing as *Theophraſtus* saith, the one doth degenerate into the other, and that both doe bear nuts and seede alike. I shall therefore under one make mention of both sorts, if they be so, and shew you that the Cypreſſe groweth to be a great tall upright tree, spreading out the branches so even round about, that it seemeth so to be so formed by Art, being small below, not farre above the ground, then spreading out larger, yet keeping a round plaite compaſſe and afterwards spiring up to the toppe, leſſe and leſſe, very well representing a *Pyramis* or Spire steeple, the body and armes are covered with a reddish barke, the leaves are ever green, but loosing much of the verdure in Winter, which it regaineth the next Spring after, and somewhat long, slender, and flat in round, parted very much and somewhat resembling Sauine, of a resinous sent and strong taste. Some trees are seene in some places to be more spreading in their branches, and not abiding so close, especially when they grow old, and doe beare their small yellow flowers, and their fruite, or nuts, as they are called afterwards, which grow here and there among the boughs, cloven or opening into divers parts growing ripe, but close and hard while they are young, of a ruſſet browne colour, wherein are contained small brownish seede, but not so small as some of the kindes, as *Matthiolus* and others make them to be: the roote spreadeth much, but not very deepe, the wood is reddish, very firme and durable, not subject to corruption or wormes, but defending all other things with it selfe, by reason of the strong sent it hath, from all mothes and wormes, it yeeldeth out of the body of the tree, a kinde of liquid substance, like unto that of the *Larche* and Turpentine trees, of a very quicke and sharpe taste.

2. *Cupreſſus Americana.* The Cipreſſe tree of *America*.

Although I doe not take this to be a true Cipreſſe tree, yet because it hath obtained that name by all writers, I have placed it here till by a better regard I may place it in a fitter. It groweth in some place to be a very goodly tall tree, fifty, three, yea eighty foote high, without any branch, and neere three fathome compaſſe at the lowest end, and then spreadeth sundry large armes and branches, beset with many winged leaves, which are very fine, small, smooth, plaine, and not square, crumpled or plaited as the true Cipreſſe is, and somewhat longer then, and like those of the sides of the stalkes. Without any certaine order being not alwaies opposite: the nuts are somewhat like those of the Cipreſſe but greater, with thicker, more open scales and greater seede within them. The wood [illegible] what

what sweete, which in part caused it to be termed a Cypresse. Whether this should be that *Thuja*, of *Theophrastus* lib. 5. c. 15. that is both in stocke, branches, leaves, and fruite, like unto the wild Cypresse, it were somewhat worthy to be scanned, whose fruite it is likely, is that *Habbel*, that *Paludanus* brought home with him in his returne from his travailes, and said it was so called in the East Countries, the figure whereof I here give you with this branch: the nut it selfe doth much resemble the nut of this, both for forme and large thicknesse of the scales. This looseth his leaves in Winter.

The Place and Time.

The ordinary Cypresse tree, groweth in sundry of the warme Countries, of the Levant, eastwards, and in many of the Iles likewise in the *Mediterranean* Sea, as *Rhodes*, and *Candy*, where it is so familiar to the soile, that it springeth up every where, of it owne accord, in the Mountaines too, and *Lemos*, if the ground be stirred a little, and that nothing else be sowne thereon, and beareth ripe fruite from *September*, almost all the Winter. The other is as is said, in sundry Countries of the North *America*, whose seede was brought by Master *Tradescant* from *Virginia*, and sowne here, doe spring very bravely.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke κυπάρισσος and κυπάρισσος ἡ ἄγριος and κυπάρισσος ἡ ἥμερος, *idest*, a parte pari *Iam vocatum*, in Latine *Cypressus*, and *Cupressus* also. The *Arabians* call it *Sara*, and *Sena*, the *Italians Cypresso*, the *Spaniards El Cypres*, the *French*, *Dutch*, and *English*, *Cypres*, and the *Germanes Cypressen*.

The Vertues.

The Cypresse cooleth, bindeth, and dryeth without either heate or biting sharpenesse, but so much as may put the astrictive in action, yet it doth resolve and consume humidities, in purulent ulcers, the poulder of the leaves with a little Myrrhe and wine helpeth those fluxes that fall on the bladder, and provoketh urine being stopped, and without Mythe the fluxes also of the belly or domacke, bleedings, and spittings of blood: the decoction of them, performeth the same likewise, it helpeth also the cough, and shortnesse of breath, by taking fasting a small draught, and if the like draught be taken every morning for many dayes together, it will helpe the impure, so as some of the fresh leaves be applyed also to the place, and well bound on; which things the nuts do performe more effectually, and in all fluxes of blood and humours: the small slips or sprigs of the wood, taken in Wine provoketh womens courses, and helpeth the bitings of the Scorpion, it also procureth a good colour to the whole body. The leaves pounded and laid unto fresh wounds that bleede much, doe stanch the bleeding, and so likewise doth the wounds being washed with the decoction of them, or with fine powder of the nuts, it helpeth Saint *Anthonies* fire, creeping ulcers, and pimples and the sores and ulcers in the secret parts in men or women, and helpeth the inflammations of the eyes, and applyed with oyntments the hoarsenesse doth much comfort and strengthen it against coldnesse, and other the passions incident upon defluxions of sharpe

humours thereon, the leaves beaten with some dry figges, doe mollifie the hardnesse of tumours, and of the strumaes, and consumeth the *Polypus* of the nose; which is an excrescence or peece of flesh growing therein: the same also boyled in vinegar and made up with the meale of Lupines, causeth rugged nailes to fall away, and helpeth the tooth ache, the mouth being often washed therewith: the same also taketh away the Morphew, freckles, spots, and the like in the skinne, the nuts boyled in Wine, and the haire washed therewith, causeth them to grow black, and if the ashes of them be mixed with the pouther of a Mules hoofe, and oyle of Myrtles, it will stay the falling of them: the branches and nuts of the Cypresse being burned, driveth away gnats, and other such like troublesome flyes: the leaves being laid among seedes of any sort, will keepe them from being eaten with wormes, and the wood in Wardrobes will preserve garments from Mothes: the wood it selfe is in no age subject to the worme, neither will the tent decay in many yeares, and therefore much desired in chests and boxes. *Thevet* reporteth that he saw at *Damiate* in *Egypt*, a Cypresse chest that was digged ten foote deepe out of a moorish ground, and found uncorrupt in any part, which as was likely had lyen there since *Selim Selim* subdued *Egypt* in the yeare 1511.

CHAP. LVII.

Arbor Vitæ. The tree of life.

THis tree being in some sort like unto the Cypresse, I thought good to joyne next thereunto. It seemeth to be a reasonable great and tall tree, standing long in a place, covered with a darke reddish barke on the body, but more red on the branches, spreading many branches, and many small twigges bending downewards, which and the long leaves that come from them, on both sides are flat, and plaited or braided as it were like a braided lace of a darke yellowish greene colour, soft and not hard or pricking, abiding greene, alwayes smelling without falling away, and tasting some what strong and resinous, not pleasing to many, but ready to provoke casting, yet very cordiall, and pectorall also to them that can endure it, at the ends of the branches come forth small mossie yellowish flowers, which turne into small scaly yellowish heads, wherein lie small and long brownish seedes: the wood is firme and hard, and of a brownish colour.

Arbor Vitæ. The tree of life.

The Place and Time.

It first was brought from *Canada* by the *French*, in King *Francis* the first his time, and presented to him, and from the encrease thereof, is spread sufficiently through all the Countries neere it, and floweth in *Aprill*, and *May*, and the fruite ripe in *August* and *September*.

The Names.

This being a new found tree, hath no true ancient Greeke or Latine name to call it by, for although most that have written of it, referre it to the *Thuia* of *Theophrastus*, lib. 5. c. 4. which he compareth both in branches, leaves and fruite, unto the Cypresse tree, yet *Omne genus non est idem*, and although it hath some likenesse in the leaves, yet so it is not in the fruite, and I verily beleeve, that it is *propriæ stirpis genus*, not to be paralelled, or made the same with any other we have, as most of the trees and herbes of *America*, are not equall to those that grow in *Europe*, the hether part of *Affrica* and of *Asia* the lesse, as experience sheweth. *Lugdunensis* maketh it to be his *Thuya tertium genus*. Some would make it a kinde of *Cedrus Lycia*, but that beareth red berries, which this doth not. Some also have called it *Arbor Paradisea*, but it was presented to the *French* King by the name of *Arbor Vitæ*, but upon what reason or ground I know not, but ever since it hath continued that name of the tree of life. *Thevetus* and *Lugdunensis* say, that some would referre it to the *Bruinarbor Plinij*, but that as he saith hath whitish branches, and sweete being burned.

The Vertues.

Although we have no forraigne experience to report unto you, yet upon a tryall of the leaves by some in our owne Land, we have found that they that were long time troubled with a purulentous cough, and shortnesse of breath, have beene much relieved and holpen thereat, by the use of the leaves taken fasting with some bread and butter, as the most familiar way for some few dayes together, thereby expectorating the filthy matter, stuffing the lungs, and so cleering the passages, as they found much good by it, and doubtlesse the resinous smell and taste, abiding dryed as well as fresh, doth evidently declare the tenuity of parts therein, and a digesting and cleansing quality, which if any would put into action, they should soone see the effect.

CHAP.

Chap. LVIII.

Tamariscus, The Tamariske tree.

I Have three or foure sorts of Tamariske, to bring to your consideration, one whereof was never published or made knowne to the world, before I gave you a hint thereof in my former Booke, which I meane to ranke with the rest here.

1. *Tamariscus folio latiore*, The *Germane* or broader leafed Tamariske.

The broader leafed Tamariske groweth but low in sundry places, over that it doth in other, for I have observed it growne in some places where it hath stood very many yeares to be a reasonable great tree, whose barke was somewhat thicke and rugged, of a darke reddish colour, the younger shoores being reddish at the first, greene after, and blackish when they are dry, beset all about with fine long darke greene leaves, as it were cruspes because they are so small and short, that stand close the longer, yet are they greater and broader then the *French* kinde: at the end of the young shoores come forth a long spike of flowers and leaves among them, each flower being made of five purplish leaves like threds, divers of them standing in a greene huske together, in which huskes when the flowers are past, grow seede lying among them, which together are caryed away with the winde: the leaves fall away every Autumne, and spring anew in the spring.

Figure for Tamariscus species
Tamarisk of various sorts.

2. *Tamariscus folijs albidis.*
White Tamariske.

Of this kinde I have seene another sort very beautifull and rare, brought me by Master *William Ward*, the Kings chiefe servant in his Granary from his house at *Boreum wel fre*, whose branches were all red, while they were young, and all the leaves white, abiding so all the Summer, without changing into any shew of green like the other, and so abideth continually yeare after yeare, yet shedding the leaves in Winter like the other.

3. *Tamariscus folio tenuiore.*
The *French* or finer leafed Tamariske.

This finer leafed Tamariske doth in many places grow but into a small shrubbe also, but in others into a great thicke and tall tree, with many spreading armes and branches, whose leaves are set in the same manner, and grow after the same fashion, but finer and smaller like unto Heath, of a greyish greene colour: the flowers are smaller, and grow spike fashion like the other, being purplish at the first. For whiles when they are flowne open, consisting of five leaves apeece, which turne into downe with the small seede in them, and fall away as the Willow and Poplar doe, but *Lobel* saith, they turne not into downe, but the fruite is round like Olive stones, which as he saith being laid in the Sunne have stirred to and fro for three dayes together, having a worme within them, which was the chiefe cause of the motion, and having made a hole in the graine commeth forth: which of these is truest, seeing both affirme the matter as eye-witnesses of the relation, I know not, never having seene the tree beare out his fruite or seede with me.

4. *Tamariscus Aegyptia galli ferens.* The *Egyptian* Tamariske.

This tree groweth in *Egypt*, and other places of *Syria*, *Arabia*, and *Turkie*, as *Belonius* saith, who observed it to be a wood or great and high tree, growing as well in dry ground as in moist, whole woods of them growing together in each place, whose head is of this last described, but besides, it beareth small hard excrescences, like unto great galles, of divers formes, some longer, some shorter, some broad, others thicke or slender.

The Place and *Time.*

The first groweth naturally in *Germany*, in divers places, and as *Cordus* saith, he observed two sorts, one growing neere the River of *Moene* with a finer leafe, and firmer wood, and a little pith, and another about the *Danubius* or *Danow*, with broader leaves, and not so firme wood: The second is declared in the description: The third groweth not onely in *Narbone*, and about *Montpelier*, but in *Spaine* in divers places, as *Clusius* setteth it downe: the fourth in *Egypt*, and the places neere thereabouts, they flower about the end of *May*, or in *June*, and the seed is ripe and blowne away in the beginning of *September*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke μυρίκη in Latine also *Myrica*, and *Tamarix*, but of divers *Tamariscus*, and by *Pliny Erica* in *Arabia* as *Lugdunensis* saith. The first is called *Tamariscus*, and *Tamarix humilis* by *Cordus* and others, and

and *Tamariſcus Germanica* by *Lobel*, all others call it *Myrica* or *Tamarix ſylveſtris* or *altera*. The ſecond hath no other name, but what I have given it. The third is called *Tamariſcus* or *Tamarix Narbonenſis* by *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, and others, and *Myrica*, and *Tamariſcus ſylveſtris* by *Cluſius* and *Alpinus*, and *Tamarix Gallica* or *Hiſpanica* by *Cluſius* alſo. The laſt is taken to be the *Myrica* and *Tamariſcus ſativa* of *Dioſcorides*, by *Cluſius*, *Cordus* and others, by *Bellonius Tamarix galli quarta*. The *Arabians* call it *Chermaſel*, and the former ſort *Tarfa* or *Tarfe*, the *Italians Tamarigio*, the *Spaniards Taray*, and *Tamorgueira*, the *French Tamarix*, the *Germans Tamarisken baumderholtz*, the *Dutch Tamariſchen*, and we in *Engliſh* the Tamariske tree.

The Vertues.

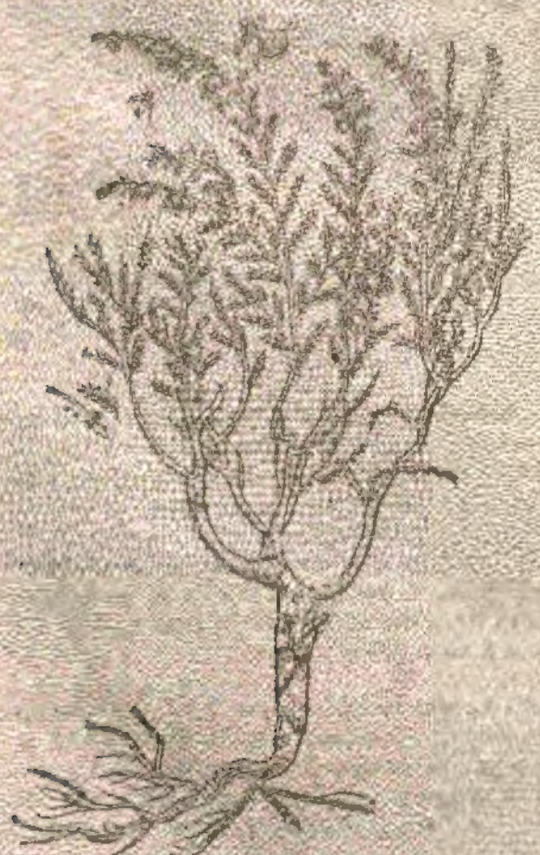
Tamariske as *Galen* ſaith, is of a clenſing and cutting quality without any manifeſt drying, yet it hath a little therein, but the flowre and barke are much more drying, and is very powerfull againſt the hardneſſe of the ſpleene, if the roote or leaves or young branches be boyled in Wine or vinegar, and drunke and applyed outwardly to the place alſo, the leaves boyled in Wine and drunk, is good to ſtay the bleeding of the hemorrhoidall veines, the ſpitting of blood, and womens too abounding courſes, and helpeth the jaundiſe, and the cholliek and the bytings of the Spider *Phalangium*, the Viper and all other venemous Serpents, except the Aſpe. The barke is no leſſe effectuall, or rather more to all the purpoſes aforeſaid, and both it and the leaves boyled in Wine, and the mouth and teeth often waſhed therewith, helpeth the tooth ache, being dropped into the eares eaſeth the paines, and is good for the rednes & watering of the eyes: the ſaid decoction with ſome honey put thereto is good to ſtay gangrenes, and fretting ulcers, the ſaid decoction is alſo good to waſh thoſe that are ſubject to lice and nits. The wood is held to be very full to waſte and conſume the hardneſſe of the ſpleene, that (although it is likely to be fabulous that is ſaid thereof) ſwine drinke, or eate their wash out of the troughes made thereof, it will waſte their ſpleene ſo much, as that they will be found quite without after a while, but it ſheweth that is very effectuall to conſume the ſpleene, and therefore to drinke out of cannes or cups made thereof, is very good for ſplenetricke perſons. The aſhes of the wood are uſed for all the aforeſaid effects, and beſides doth quickely helpe the blifters raiſed by burnings or ſcaldings of fire or water. *Alpinus* ſaith and *Proſpingius* affirmeth it, that the *Egyptians* doe with as good ſucceſſe uſe the wood hereof to cure the *French* diſeaſe, as others doe with *Lignum Vitæ*, or *Guaiacum*, and give it alſo to ſuch as are poſſeſt with ſcurfy, ſcabie, guſtes, ulcers, or the like and is availeable alſo to helpe the dropſie, riſing from the hardneſſe and obſtruction of the ſpleene as alſo Melancholly, and the blacke jaundiſe that ariſeth thereof.

CHAP. LIX.

Erica. Heathe.

THere are a great many ſorts of Heathes, and therefore to avoid confuſion I muſt devide them into foure ſtanckes or Orders the firſt of thoſe whoſe leaves are like Tamariske, the ſecond like unto the Heathe-low Pine or *Coris*, the third is of thoſe that lye or leane downe to the ground, and the laſt of thoſe that beare berries.

1. *Erica vulgaris.* Common Heath.



2. *Erica vulgaris hirſuta.* Common rough Heath.

1. *Erica*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Erica vulgaris.* Common Heathe.

The Heath that groweth moſt frequent in our Land, is a low ſhrubby plant, little above halfe a yard or two foote high, with rough woodly browniſh ſtalkes and ſundry branches, plentifully ſored with ſmall ſhort greene leaves like to thoſe of Tamariske, foure uſually ſet together, from the middle to the ends of the branches, ſtand moſt bottle like bright purpliſh flowers at ſeverall diſtances about the ſtalkes, and ending in foure corners. In which grow ſmall ſeede when they are paſt: the roote ſpreadeth deepe, ſometimes this is found with white flowers, but very ſeldome. *Flos albus*

2. *Erica vulgaris horſutior.* Common rough Heath.

The other Heath groweth like the former in all things, but ſomewhat higher, the leaves whereof are alike alſo, but more rough, and of a hoary greene almoſt white: the flowers alſo are like, but ſomewhat paler, and herein conſiſteth the chiefeſt difference: the rootes of both grow downe, and are ſtrongly faſtned in the earth: the ſeed alike, and ſo is the roote.

3. *Erica Græca Phana dicta.* The Greekiſh common Heath.

Belonius in his firſt Booke of Obſervations, and the 53. Chapter, that giveth us the knowledge of this Heath, ſaith, that meeting certaine boyes that had gathered bundles of Heath about *Sydracaſta* in *Macedonia* to burne, which they called *Phana*, was deſirous to know the difference betweene it and common Heath, and by them he learned this, as one eſpeciall note of difference, that it is eaſily pulled up by the rootes, without any inſtrumente to digge the ground, when as the other common ſort cannot be gotten out without a ſpade to digge it.

The Place and Time.

The firſt groweth throughout the Land in waſte grounds that are called Heathes, becauſe this kinde of plant groweth moſt plentifully thereon: the ſecond groweth on *Mundfor* Heath, where *Cluſius* ſaith he found it, and the laſt in many places of *Greece*, the firſt and ſecond are found ſometimes twiſe flowring in the yeare uſually in *July* and *Auguſt*, and ſometimes in the Spring alſo.

The Names.

The generall name for Heathe in Greeke is ἔρεικη, but *Tetralix* by the *Alexandrians* as *Pliny* ſaith, in Latine *Erica*, and of ſome *Myrica*, miſtaking it, yet by *Varro Silara*, but that particular ſort here ſhewed you in the third place is called *Phana* now adayes by the Greekes. *Marcellus* was in a very great errour, that made Heath a kinde of Broome, becauſe it ſerveth to the ſame uſe, that is, to ſweepe houſes. The firſt is by all called *Erica vulgaris*, and *Erica Myrica folio* by *Lobel* and *Cluſius* who alſo ſo calleth the ſecond, which *Bauhinus* ſaith, ſome tooke to be the *Silago Plinij*. The laſt is ſufficiently expreſſed in the deſcription, and here before. The *Italians* call it *Erico*, the *Spaniards Queiro*, the *French Bruiere*, the *Germanes* and the *Dutch Heyden*, and we Heath.

Chap. LX.

1. *Erica ſorbi folio maxima alba.*
The great white flowred Heathe.

This Heath groweth the greateſt of any, even as tall as a man, and yet ſometimes much lower, with woodly browne ſtalkes and branches, the leaves being ſmall round and ſhort, ſomewhat like thoſe of *Coris*, ſet in a *quaternio* forme, or croſſe faſhion: the flowers likewiſe grow foure together at a ſpace, from the middle of the branches upwards, forming a very long ſpike of a foote long, and are like ſmall long and hollow white bottles ſomewhat tweete, the ſeede and rootes are like the former kindes.

2. *Erica Coris folio maxima purpurea ſtirps.*
The great purple flowred Heath.

This differeth from the former in nothing, but in having ſlender ſtalkes, not ſo high and in the flowers, which are long and hollow like them, but of a purpliſh colour.

Another like to this *Matthiolus* letteth forth with flowers only at the toppes of the branches.

3. *Erica major ſpecies ex Lobatica purpurea.*
The greene Heath with purpliſh greene flowers.

This likewiſe differeth little from the laſt, but onely that it is lower and more largely ſpread, and hath darker green leaves, ſet ſomewhat together all along the branches, and flowers likewiſe up to the toppes in ſpikes like them, but of a whitiſh greene purple colour being fully growne.

4. *Erica ſcoparia.* Brush Heath.

The Broſh Heath groweth cloſe and round, with ſundry ſlender branches, and ſmall greene leaves on them, which withering and drying from the ſtalkes being a little dry, and the flowers growing together for the moſt part, ſmaller then the former, and of an herby greene colour, but hollow as the other: the ſeede is like unto ſome times beareth ſmall ſcaly heades of ſeede like unto thoſe of the common hard Time.

1. *Erica Coris folio maxima purpurea alba.*
The great purple flowred Heathe.

Alter.

3. *Erica*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. Erica caule fatis grosso &c.
Hedge Ling with thick stemm with triple branches and leaves.

4. Erica virgata hirsuta Clusij.
Small upright Heath narrower branched.

5. *Erica pumila Belgarum Lobelij scoparia nostras.*
The low *Dutch* or our Broome Heath.

This Heath groweth low and short, hard and brittle, with blackish stalkes and brownish branches, and small greene leaves like those of Tyme set on them, somewhat hairy, but short together as in the rest, the flowers grow five or six together at the toppes of the branches, hollow like the rest, and of a pale purplish colour.

6. *Erica scoparia altera.*
Another Broome Heath.

This other differeth not much from the last, but in bearing three leaves at a space, somewhat broader than the other, greene above and gray underneath, and a little hairy withall: the flowers likewise are many, and stand three together, at the joints by equall distances, turning all one way, being somewhat larger and greater bellyed, but of a deeper red colour then the last.

7. *Erica Corni folio quinta Clusij.*
Cluster like Heath, with triple branches and leaves.

This triple Heath groweth low, and with slender branches, three usually set at a joynt, and three small thinne leaves likewise set by spaces thereon, in an even order or manner, the flowers grow from the middle to the top, somewhat large, many together at the joynts, upon longer footstalkes, and are of a small reddish purplish colour.

8. *Erica pumila sive sexta Clusij.*
Small upright Heath without branches.

This Heath hath sundry hard and upright stalkes rising from the roote, scarce a cubit high, being all single, without any branch spreading from them, and covered with an ash-colour red barke, at the severall joynts whereof came forth divers small darke greene leaves nothing together, and towards the top sundry hollow flowers, like the rest standing together by couples, of a most bright deepe crimson colour hanging downe,

9. *Erica lusitanica planta Belli, Lobel* his Spanish Heath.

upon

upon long foote-stalkes: you muſt underſtand that all theſe ſorts beare ſmall ſeede, although it is not mentioned to every one.

9. *Erica ſimilis peregrina planta Lobely.* *Lobel* ſtrange Heath.

This ſtrange plant (which *Lobel* could not tell what to make of, finding it growing in a pot, but *Master Franken* at *Branſton* his Garden, yet would joyne it in the end of his Heathes, with this title as one of them, it is a very ſtrange Heath indeed, when as he made another plant that was very like it, to be a kinde of *Sedum minimum vermiculatum*, as in the ſame page, and the next line unto this, he himſelfe doth ſet it downe, yet calling it *Erica peregrina altera*, being ſo neere one unto another that I thinke them *congeneres*) groweth throbby, that is, with wooddy ſtalkes and branches, like other Heathes, with many ſmall long narrow leaves upon them, and purpliſh flowers at the toppes, conſiſting of foure ſmall leaves apeece, as neere as my memory will ſerve me, ſaith *Lobel*.

The Place and Time.

Cluſius ſaith, that he found the firſt in ſundry parts of *Portugall*, not farre from *Liſbone*: the ſecond in the ſame places, but more plentifully, and in the Country of *Narbone* as *Lobel* ſaith. The third alſo about *Liſbone*, and the fourth both in *Spaine*, *Portugall* and *Aquitaine*, and *Narbone* alſo almoſt every where, it floweth there twice every yeare, both in the Spring and Fall: The fifth *Cluſius* ſaith he found, both in *Brabant* and *Gelderland*, and alſo in old *Caſtile* in *Spaine*, and *Lobel* ſaith in *Flanders*, and *Brabant*, but he might as well have ſaid, on *Stanſted Heathe*, and divers other Heathes in *England*: The ſixth in *Portugall* alſo, and in our Land likewiſe. The ſeventh by *Liſbone* alſo. The eighth was ſeene by *Cluſius* as well in *England* about *Windſor*, in flower in *September*, as in old *Caſtile*, and *France*. The laſt was not knowne to *Lobel* from whence it came to him that had it, neither can I ſay more of it: They flower moſt of them in *July* and *Auguſt*, and yet ſome continue in flower longer, and ſome beginne ſooner.

The Names.

The firſt, ſecond, third, and fourth here, are of the ſame numbers with *Cluſius* in his hiſtory of Plants, and *Lobel* calleth the ſecond *Juniperifolia denſe frutticans Narbonenſis*. The fifth is the thirteenth *Erica Coris folio* with *Cluſius*, & with *Lobel Erica pumila Belgarum*, and the fifth *Erica* with *Dodonæus*. The ſixth is *Cluſius* his twelfth *Erica Coris folio*, which *Lobel* calleth *Erica Juniperifolia altera*. The ſeventh is *Cluſius* his fifth *Erica coris folio*, which *Dodonæus* nameth *Erica ternis per intervalla verticillis*. The eighth is *Cluſius* his ſixth *Erica coris folio*, which *Lobel* calleth *Erica pumila calicibus & umbonibus flora*. The laſt is enumuled by *Lobel* as I ſaid, *Erica peregrina Branſtonis*.

Chap. LXI.

1. *Erica procumbens ſive ſupina pallide purpurea.* Pale purple creeping Heath.

This leaning Heath groweth up with many round browne ſtalkes, of a foote long or more, leaning downe to the ground, and ſometimes taking roote againe as they lye, about whom are ſet many long ſmall leaves foure ſet together, and ſometime five at a place, the flowers are of a pale purple colour, ſtanding at the toppes of the branches like unto the other of this kinde, the ſeed that followeth in this as in moſt of the other, is ſmall and blackiſh, the roote is hard and wooddy.

2. *Erica ſupina herbacea.* The greene flowred Heath.

This Heath hath low creeping ſtalkes, ſcarſe a foote high, branched forth, and foure leaves at every place, ſet a croſſe the ſtem, the flowers come forth among the leaves, toward the tops, being ſmall and hollow, with foure cods like the reſt, one of an high or greene colour: the ſeede is like the other.

3. *Erica ſupina carnea.* Bluſh coloured leaning Heath.

This low Heath groweth not higher then the laſt, but much more beautifull in this, although the ſtalkes be blackiſh and ſlender, leaning or and lying on the ground, and the leaves ſtand by three at every ſpace all along the branches: yet the flowers that grow at the ends of them, are of a fine fleſh colour, hollow like the reſt, and ending in foure points with eight blackiſh threds within them, and a purpliſh pointell in the middle: this hath alſo ſmall blackiſh ſeede, this is often found with leafy greene heades like tufts of Time.

4. *Erica ſupina maritima Anglica.* Our Engliſh Sea low Heath.

This fine ſmall Heath groweth low, but thicke ſet with ſtalkes and branches, and thereon very ſmall flowers, greene leaves up to the toppes where the flowers ſtand many together as in others, of an excellent purple colour, continuing long in flower and colour.

The

The Place and Time.

The first *Clusius* found in *Syria* and *Austria*, upon the hills there, and so likewise the second, and the third in *Hungary*, and flowered at the time with the rest: The last was found by *Lobel*, about *Portsmouth* in our owne land.

The Names.

The first, second and third, is the seventh, eighth, and ninth *Erica Coris folio* of *Clusius*, the last hath not beene mentioned by any before now, and by *Lobel* termed *anagallidis folia marinum anglo britannica*.

Chap. LXII.

Erica baccifera fructu albo. White berryed Heathe.

The white berryed Heath riseth up with stalkes a cubite high distributed into branches, and both covered with a blacker barke then any of the rest, the leaves likewise that are set in a triple order at every place, are of a blacker greene colour, and of a little bearing as well as binding taste: it hath sundry small brave shining or transparent white berries like alabaster unto darke pearles, at the toppes of the branches full of an acide joyce, and three hard graines or seede within them. what flowers it bone hath not beene as yet observed.

2. Erica baccifera nigra. Blacke berryed Heath.

The branches of this Heathe, spread farre about upon the ground, and as they lye shoote forth roores againe, taking up after a while, a great deale of roome, which a number of triple leaves doe compasse, and sometimes fiue at every space, being thicker, somewhat like unto the former, at the foot of a dying stalke, and after somewhat sharpe and biting upon the tongue: the flowers stand at the joynts with the leaves, towards the toppes, consisting of three leaves a peece, of a whitish greene colour, with purplish threds within them, which turne into small blacke berries, like unto Iuniper berries, with a darke purplish joyce within them, and many triangle graines or seed within them likewise.

The Place and Time.

Clusius saith he onely found the first not farre from *Lisbone* in *Portugall*, and the other on the Hills of *Austria* and *Syria*, and we may say in *England* and *Ireland* also in many places, and flowre at the same time with the rest, or rather some what later.

The Names.

The first is called *Erica baccifera* by *Lobel*, and *Erica baccifera crassifolia* by *Tabermontanus* and *Gerard*, and is the tenth *Ericoris folio* of *Clusius*, *Amatus Lusitanus* tooke it to be the *Acacia* of *Dioscorides*, which the *Por-*

1. *Erica baccifera fructu albo.* White berryed Heathe.

2. *Erica baccifera nigra.* Blacke berryed Heath.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

tragali call *Tamarindera*, and the fruite *Tamarindas*. The second is the *Erica baccifera* of *Matthiolus*, which *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Tabern.* call *Erica baccifera Matthioli*, and is the eleventh *Erica tenuifolia* of *Clusius*: but this is not the *Vaccinia palustria Dodonæi*, before set forth, which *Lugdunensis* calleth *Erica baccifera Dodonæi*, nor the *Oxycoccum Corde*, being all one.

The Vertues.

I have reserved the declaration of the Vertues of all the former, unto this place, that I might shew you them altogether. Heath is somewhat drying, and a little bitter withall, except the berryed sorts, as *Clusius* hath existed by the taste of most of them. *Gesner* saith it hath a digesting quality, resolving the malignity of humours, by transpiration or sweating, which a decoction of the flowers being drunke, doth performe, and thereby giveth much ease to the paines within the body, and expelleth the wormes therein also: the leaves and flowers made into a decoction is good against the sting or bitings of Serpents, and other venemous creatures, and the same being drunke warme saith *Matthiolus*, for thirty dayes together, morning and evening, doth absolutely breake the stone and drive it forth: the same also, or the destilled water of the whole plant, being drunke easeth the cholicke: the said water or the juyce of the herbe dropped into the eyes helpeth the weakenesse of the sight: *Clusius* saith that *Rondeletius* at *Montpelier* used the oyle made of the flowers of Heath with good successe against the Wolfe in the face or any other foule or festring and eating canker spreading over the whole face: the same also doth dissolve tumours: a bathe made by decoction of the herbe and flowers is good for them to sit in, that are troubled with the stone, or with the gout, for it giveth much ease to them both: the white berryes of the Heath saith *Clusius* are brought to the markets in *Spaine*, and there sold to give to those that have feavers, to coole the heate and quench their thirst, and besides are much desired saith hee, of women and children, to please their palate: the honey that the Bees take from the flowers of Heath is called *mel imperiale*, but we have not found any singularity therein in our Land: onely it will be higher coloured then in those places where no Heath groweth.

CHAP. LXIII.

Agrifolium sive Aquifolium. The Holly bush or tree.

SOme have thought that there are divers sorts of Holly, some trees, some shrubs, some with prickly leaves, and some with smooth, but the truth is, it is but of one sort, for although it hath growne in divers places to grow to be a great tree, as *Gesner in horto* reporteth, of divers, and of one at *Curia* thirty foote high, whose leaves were smooth and not prickly, yet no doubt but it rose from a young shoote that was prickely at the first, for while it is suffered to shoote forth sundry roddes from the roote, or before any of them groweth to be great, the leaves are prickely, but growing old as the *Ilex* doth, it looseth the prickles and becommeth smooth, and onely prickely at the end, and sometimes not. It is with us most usually a bush, and with many shootes from the roote growing slowly, unlesse the ground be not gravelly, where it most frequently is found, but more mellow and gentle, the outer barke whereof is of a sad greene colour, but it hath also another inward, which is whiter: the leaves are set on the stalkes and branches on short footestalkes, being somewhat broad, hard, thicke and long, smooth shining, and of a very fresh yellowish greene colour, cut round about the edges, into round notches or dents, and every point of them very sharpe and prickely: the flowers grow close to the stalkes, at the foote of the leaves many commonly forth together round about them, and consist of foure white leaves with foure threds in the middle standing about a greene round head, with groweth to be a small red berry when it is ripe, like unto a Hawthorne berry, but with a little Crowne at the toppe which parteth into foure small triangular seede, with hard shels, and a small sweete kernell within them, abiding on all the Winter, almost in his greatest beauty: the roote groweth deepe, the wood is firme and hardly sinking in water, and of a whitish colour.

2. *Aquifolium undique echinatum.* Holly with leaves wholly prickely.

This differeth not from the ordinary sort, either in body, barke, fruite, roote, or use, onely in the leafe, which is no lesse armed with sharpe prickles, all upon as about the edges thereof.

The Place and Time.

Holly groweth in waste and notified grounds, in divers Countries throughout the whole Land, and as I said seldome groweth with us to be a tree of any bignesse. it flowreth in *June*, and the berryes grow ripe, not until the end of *October*, and then abide almost all the Winter long, being fresh at *Christmas*, the leaves doe always abide greene.

The Names.

Theophrastus calleth it in Greeke ἀγρία, which *Cato* rendereth *Aquifolia*, following *Pliny* therein, and yet he hath an *Aquifolia Ilex*, which is the *Ilex coccigera* declared before, by which name he would intimate that there is an *Ilex*, that hath stemed prickly leaves, as the *Aquifolium* hath, and not that the *Aquifolium* is any kinde of *Ilex*, which beareth Acornes, and the rather in that the *Aquifolium* doth not endure such hot situations as that *Ilex* doth: some doe call it *Agrifolium*, as well as *Aquifolium*, *Lacuna* tooke it to be *Hieracantha* his second *Palurus*, and *Guilandinus* from *Pliny*, the *Crataegus* of *Theophrastus*, *Dodonæus* saith that some called it *Ruscus sylvestris*, *Cæsalpinus* doubteth whether it may not be the *Hedera arborea* of *Pliny*, which he saith, *sine ullo acumine est*, and therefore, *folia omnium generum ab id genus excipit*, none of these Authours shewing any prickles in the leaves of those plants they set forth. The *Italians* call it *Agrifoglio*, the *Spaniards Azebet*, the *French Houx*, and *Houlx*, the *Germanes Waldistech*, and of some *Stechender Palmen*, as *Gesner in horto* saith, which is *Palma aculeata*, under our all reason, the *Dutch Hulst*, and we Holly, or Holme and Hulver.

The Vertues.

The berries are hot and dry, and of thinne parts, helping to breake winde saith *Dodonæus*, and therefore good to helpe the cholicke, for saith he, I have it from them who have made tryall of them, that twice or twelve of the

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. *Agrifolium sive Aquifolium*
The Holly bush or tree.

2. *Aquifolium foliosum & aculeatissimum.*
Holly with smooth leaves, and one all over prickly.

the berryes being taken doe purge by stoole, grosse clammy and flegmaticke humours: *Gerard* appropriateth these words to himselfe, as if he had had the relation, and yet he saith within a few lines after, that Holly bearing to poulter and drunke doth stay fluxes and discenteryes, which are quite contrary one to another, upon a sodaine apprehension, but upon better consideration they may both stand for good: that the fresh berries, by reason of their moist slipperinesse moove the belly downewards, and the berries being dryed, and thereby having lost their moisture and slipperinesse, doe then binde the belly as we have knowne by many experiences: but the barke of the tree, or the branches, is held to be much more effectuall to binde then the berries: *Matthiolus* saith that a decoction of the roores of Holly (but saith he the barke of the roote is more powerfull) tempered on the places that have beene put out of joynt, doth helpe them much, both to mollifie and dissolve the hardnesse and tumours, the places gather thereon, and helpeth also to consolidate the broken bones: some use to tie the branches with leaves upon their Bacon, and Martinmas Beefe, to keepe Rats and Mice from them by their prickles: the branches with berries, are used at *Christmas* to decke up our houses withall, but that they should defend the house from lightening, and keepe themselves from witchcraft, is a superstition of the *Gentiles*, learned from *Pliny*: with the flowers of Holly saith *Pliny* from *Pythagoras*, water is made ice: and againe, a stake of the tree throwne at any beast, although it fall short by his defect, that threw it, will flye to him, as he lyeth still, by the speciall property of the tree: This I have relate, that you may understand the fond and vaine conceits of those times, which I would to God we were not even in these dayes painted withall. The Birdlime made of the barke of Holly, is as good as that made of Misseltoe, whereof neither is to be admitted into inward use but with certaine death or danger.

Chap. LXIV.

Laurus. The Bay tree.

There be name of *Laurus* is described under sorts of plants by the ancients, as *Laurus Alexandrina*, *Laurocerasus*, *Daphnoides*, and *Laurus Tinus*, and *Tinus*, and others, whereof I meane not to entreate in this place, having spoken of them already in others, but of those trees that are properly called Bay trees, which are two, onely knowne to us in *Europe*, the one with broader, the other with a lesser leafe (and yet *Bellonius* saith he observed five sorts in Mount *Athos* and *Greece*) where unto one may be adjoyned the wilde Bay, but that I have shewed you the sorts thereof in another place, but unto them I will adde another sort of rare Indian Bay tree, lately knowne unto us.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1, 2. *Laurus latifolia major & minor.*
The greater and the lesser Bay tree.

3. *Laurus domestica exhibit Garcias ex ea tree of Cassia Lignea nostra officinarum.* A strange Indian Bay tree, or *Cassia Lignea* of the West Indies.

1. *Laurus major sive latifolia.* The greater Bay tree.

This Bay groweth with us in many places very high, spreading armes and branches reasonable well, covered with a darke greenish barke, the leaves are somewhat broad and long, hard, full of veines, of a darke greene colour, pointed at the ends, and smelling somewhat sweete, but of a bitter taste, and alwayes abiding on the trees, the flowers grow many together, and of a whitish greene colour, after which come somewhat long and round berries, with a tough blacke skinne or covering, somewhat wrinckled, with a hard firme kernell within, parting into two parts, the roote spreadeth under the ground, and groweth deepe also: the wood is faire, smooth, and white.

2. *Laurus minor.* The lesse Bay tree.

The lesser Bay tree groweth not so high, and doth runne more into suckers or shootes, whereon grow smaller branches, and longer leaves then of the former, yet smelling well also, the rest of the parts doe not very much differ, but that the berryes be smaller and rounder.

3. *Laurus domestica exhibit verum Cassia lignea nostrum officinarum.*
The strange Indian Bay tree, or *Cassia Lignea* of the West Indies.

I must needs adjoyne this strange Indian Bay tree, both for the rarity and excellency thereof, which I take to be of *Tobias Aldinus* his description of some plants that grew in Cardinall *Farnesius* his Garden at Rome, and grew from the berries were brought from the West Indies unto that Garden of the Cardinall 1620. which were blacke rugged like Bay berries, and somewhat long like Olives, pointed at the ends, and divers growing together in a bunch, each upon a short footestalke, it shortly grew into a great height and bignesse, the leaves were set like unto Bay leaves, or rather in a meane betweene the great Kings Bay (which I take to be that we call *Laurus-tinus*) and the common Bay or the Carob tree, which being chewed, at the first are somewhat bitter, but after with a sweetnesse have some mucilaginousnesse or clammynesse in them, yet smelling like the common bay, whose footestalke is thicker then of them, and the branches smaller and finer; but saith he it is wonderfull to see so much viscide and rough clammynesse in them, which made a doubt with some learned Herbarists, whether it were not the tree of Cinamon, or of *Cassia* or Canell, and that not by any light conjecture, for *Garcias* saith the leaves of the Canell tree are of the colour of Bay leaves, but were the forme of the fruite knowne, and all Authours writing of the trees of Cinamon or Canell, say the leaves are like Bay leaves: the same doth *Garcias* of the Canell, is blacke and round, of the bignesse of an Hasell nut and like an Olive. *Lemnius, Cardan,* and *Cæsa* say that the fruite groweth in clusters or bunches, *Acosta* that the fruite is blacke and shining, when it is ripe, the mucilaginous taste also in this plant, seemeth to be in that sort of Canell is thought worst in the true *Cassia lignea*, yea the bell *Cassia* with *Dioscorides* is called *Daphnites* which is a word derived from *Daphne* which is a Bay: but saith he, I will shew you my opinion, that we have no true Cinamon although I have read of many that affirme our Canell to be the true Cinamon of the Ancients, yet I have saith he, many reasons to

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

ginit it, which for brevity I here omit, hoping to declare them in another place.

The Place and Time.

The Bay groweth wilde naturally in divers places of *Narbone* in *France*, *Spaine*, and *Italy* and in other warme Countryes where it groweth very great, especially neere the Sea, but is wholly planted with us, or raised from sowing the berries: it floweth in *May*, the fruite is scarse thorough ripe either in *October*, or *November*.

The Names.

It is called δάφνη in Greeke, *quasi δαφαίνει quod ustà valde sonet*, for nothing doth more crackle or make a noise in the fire then it: in Latine *Laurus*: much Gentilisme might be inserted here of *Daphne*, the Daughter of *Ladon*, whom *Apollo* overtooke flying from him, and by the implored aide of her mother earth was transformed to a Bay, from whence taking a branch, he in honour of her, crowned himselfe: but under this rugged shell was hid a mother kernell: for the Bay was a token of prophecy, and by *Apollo* is signified wildome: that is, that wildome doth foresee events, when the passions be overruled: and also that they were a Garland of Bayes to be kept safe from lightening and thunder: that wisedome knoweth how to avoide the judgements of God, when foolishnesse is liable to them, and must undergoe them. The *Arabians* call it *Gaar*, or *Gar*, the *Italians Lauro*, the *Spaniards Laurero*, the *French Laurier*, the *Germanes Lorberbaum*, the *Dutch Laureboom*, and we the Bay tree: the berryes are called in Greeke δαφνίδες, in Latine *Laurí bacca*.

The Vertues.

Galen saith that the Bay leaves or barke doe dry and heale very much, and the berries more then the leaves: the barke of the roote is lesse sharpe and hot, but more bitter, and hath some attriction withall, whereby it is effectuall to breake the stone, and is good to open the obstructions of the Liver, Spleene, and other inward parts, as the dropsie and jaundise: the berryes are very effectuall against all venome, and poyson of venemous creatures, and the stings of Waspes, and Bees, as also against the pestilence, or other infectious diseases, and therefore is put into sundry Treakles for that purpose: they likewise procure womens courses, and if seven of the berries be taken by a woman in sore travell of child birth, it will cause a speedy delivery, and expell the after birth also, and therefore women with child that have not gone out their time, must take heed of taking any, lest they procure an inforcement, or delivery before their time: they wonderfully helpe all cold and rheumaticke distillations, from the braine to the eyes, lungs, or other parts, and being made into an electuary with honey, they helpe the consumption, old coughes, shortnesse of breath, and thin rheumes: they likewise helpe the Meagrome, and mightily expell winde, and provoke urine, and helpe the Ventosities of the mother, and kill the wormes: the leaves worke also the like effects, and boyled in fish broth, give a fine relish, both to meate and broth, and helpeth to warme the stomacke, and to cause digestion, without feare of casting, which taken by themselves they sometimes provoke: a bathe of the decoction of the leaves and berries, is singular good both for women to sit in that are troubled with the mother, or the diseases thereof, or with the stoppings of their courses, or for the diseases of the bladder, paines in the bowells by winde, and stoppings of urine: a decoction likewise of equall parts of Bay berries, Cummin seede, Hyssope, Origanum, and Euphorbium with some hony, and the head bathed therewith, doth wonderfully helpe destillations and rheumes, and setteth the pallate of the mouth into its place: the oyle which is made of the berries, is very comfortable in all cold griefes of the joynts, nerves, arteries, stomacke, belly or wombe, and helpeth palsies, convulsions, crampes, aches, tremblings, and numnesse in any part, wearinesse also, and paines that come by sore travelling in wet weather, or foule wayes: all griefes and paines likewise proceeding from winde, either in the head, stomacke, backe, belly or wombe, by annoynting the parts affected therewith, and by putting some of the oyle, or boyling the berries in the decoctions for glisters, doth breake wind and ease the torments of the belly by the winde cholike wonderfully: it helpeth also the paines in the eares, either some of the oyle dropped thereinto, or a decoction of the berries being made to receive the warme fumes thereof into the eares by a funnell: the said oyle taketh away the markes of the skinne and flesh, by bruises, falls, &c. and dissolveth the congealed blood in them: it also helpeth the itch, scabs, and wheales in the skinne.

Chap. LXV.

Arbutus & Adrachne. The Strawberry trees.

Heere two trees doe both goe under one *English* name of the Strawberry tree, because they are so like one unto another, both in their growth, taste, and fruite, that one not very well acquainted with them, may soone mistake one for another, and therefore I have thought good to put them both into one Chapter.

1. *Arbutus.* The Strawberry tree with dented leaves.

The Strawberry tree (in some places, as in Mount *Athos*, as *Bellonius* reporteth, groweth to be a tree of very great height and bignesse) in most other places it groweth but low, or rather like unto a shrub tree then of any bignesse, having a rugged barke on the body, and smooth or red on the young branches, and having many tuckes rising from the roote, with faire fresh greene leaves, set without order thereon, very like unto Bay leaves, but thicker, shorter and finely dented about the edges, and without any sent as the Bay leaves have, with a redish middle rib in some places, but not usually so with us, and abiding on the bushes like the Bay: at the ends of the branches come forth long stalkes, with very fine white flowers set thicke together all the length of them whose tops are a little red or bluish colour, formed like unto little bottles, or the flowers of Lilly convally, which being past, there rise in their places, severall round berryes, greene at the first, yellowish afterwards, and of an excellent redish colour, and somewhat hoary withall being full ripe, like unto a Strawberry, but much greater in the naturall wilde Countries, as great as a plumbe, but with us, and in *Ireland*, where they have beene found growing of their owne accord, no bigger then a Raisis berrie, and neere unto the same, both forme and colour, but is, like a pallide claret Wine, of an austere taste, and having certaine small seedes within them each of them covered with a thinne skinne.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. *Arbutus*, The Strawberry tree with dented leaves. 2. *Adrachne*, The strawberry tree with smooth leaves.

2. *Adrachne.* The Strawberry tree with smooth leaves.

This other Strawberry tree groweth low and never seene so high as the former; but so like thereunto that it is discerned from it onely by these markes: the barke of the tree and branches is not rough or ruggedbut smooth and redder by much, both in young and old branches like unto Cortall: yet *Theophrastus* saith it hath a white barke, which is like he meaneth of the under or new barke that commeth after the old falleth away in some, but the *Arbutus* doth not so. the leaves are so like unto Bay leaves, being also smooth and not dented in the edges that they are onely distinguished from them by the smell, these having no sent, and the berries hereof are of a darker red colour, and somewhat more sweete, the other being a little austere or harsh, and so falling on the tongue in the eating.

The Place and Time.

Both these sorts grow in the warme Easterne Countryes abundantly as also in *Greece*, and the Iles and the *Mediterranean* Seas, especially in *Candy*, on the hills, and among the Rockes, but the soft especially in *Italy*, *Spaine*, and some parts of *France*, and hath beene of late dayes found in the West part of *Ireland*, of a reasonable huge size for a tree, but with smaller fruite: it flowreth not onely in *Iune*, in the warme Countries but at other times of the yeare also, and the fruite seldome ripeneth in a whole yeare, but I have seene a fresh branch, that was straight one with fresh spring flowers and ripe fruite thereon like wise, so that it is usually seene both with flowers and fruite at once. The *Adrachne* in every third yeare (poyled of the outer barke and regaineth it quickly, and happeneth the same time with the other.

The Names.

The first is called in Greeke ἀνδράχνη *Comaros*, and the fruite so also by some, or ἀνδράχνη *Adrachne*, as *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and others say, in Latine *Arbutus* or *Unedo*, and by *Ovid Fragamontanus*; some have thought that the *Arbutus* of *Dioscorides*, and *Theophrastus* were differing plants, because their descriptions were so diverse, but by the judgement of the best they are both one, the other is called in Greeke ἄδραχνη, yet the most Greeke copies have ἄδραχνη, but because *Adrachne*, is the herbe *Portulaca*, Purslaine, which some to distinguish would call this *Portulaca arbor*, but *Pliny* findeth the fault, and therefore calleth it *Adrachne* and *Portulaca* arbor; which *Galen* and others have followed him therein: but the *Greekes* generally now adayes, as well authors as others, call it *Adrachne*, as *Homerus Dioscorides* saith: all our moderne Writers call them by the same names, and of them there are these set downe, except *Gesnerus* in *Tiguro*, who attributeth all these names to one plant, viz. *Comarum*, *Arbutus* & *Unedo*. And it is observed that *Galen* saith in *Italy* among the vulgar, *Epimelis* was called by the name of *Unedo*, peradventure because the flowers of *Epimelis* are very like to those of *Arbutus* [illegible] as *Epimelis* is defined by himselfe to be another plant, differing both from *Arbutus*, *Unedo*, or any of *Dioscorides* sorts of *Mespilus*. The *Arabians* call the *Arbutus Hardadib*, the *Italians Albaro*, the *Spaniards Madronos*, and *Madroneira*, the *French Arbousier*, the *Dutch* as not knowne to them have no name that I can [illegible] and we call them

them both the Strawberry tree, but with the severall distinctions that I gave them in their titles: yet it hath come to us from *Ireland*, by the name of the Cane Apple, with as great iudgement and reason as many other vulgar names are.

The Vertues.

Dioscorides and *Galen* say of the *Arbutus* that it is troublesome to the stomacke, and breedeth head ache, and therefore adviseth those that have any paine in the head to forbeare the eating of that fruite, *Amatus Lusitanus* affirmeth it downe, that the distilled water of the flowers and leaves of the *Arbutus* (but *Matthiolus* adiudgeth the middle sort to be mixed therewith in pouther) is a soveraigne remedy and helpe against the pestilence, and all other venome to be given presently upon the first complaining of the griefe, as is astringent or binding, and therefore may well serve against fluxes: the properties of the other are not declared.

Chap. LXVI.

Morus. The Mulberry tree.

There are two or three sorts of Mulberries as I have elsewhere shewed, yet I must shew you them here also.

1. *Morus nigra vulgaris.* The common blacke Mulberry tree.

This groweth if it be suffered very great and tall, otherwise it will be led on Arbours, or as you will have it, the body being great, and both it and the greater armes covered with a thicke rugged barke, the younger boughes and branches being smoother, whereon are round broad leaves set, pointed at the end, dented about the edges, and sometimes gashed in on the edges, resembling a Vine leafe, the bloomings or flowers are short downie catkins, after which follow the fruite made of many graines set together greene at the first, red afterwards, and somewhat harshe or sowre, but blacke when they are full ripe, full of a sweetish iuyce, that will dye the fingers and mouth of them that gather and eate them: whereto lye divers small seed, the roote groweth not deepe, but spreadeth farre, being of a yellowish colour.

2. *Morus alba.* The white Mulberry.

The white Mulberry groweth not to that greatnesse, but riseth higher, more knotty and brittle, spreading reasonable well, but not so thicke, the leaves are like the former, but not so thicke set on the branches, nor so hard in handling, of a paler greene, and somewhat longer, and more divided with longer stalkes: the fruite is smaller and closer set together, greene and somewhat harsh before they are ripe, but exceeding sweete, almost ready to procure loathing, when they are thorough ripe, and whitish, with the like seede as is in the former: the roote likewise is yellow but paler.

1. *Morus nigra vulgaris.* The common blacke Mulberry tree.

2. *Morus alba.* The white Mulberry tree.

3. *Morus*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Morus Virginiana.* The *Virginian* Mulberry.

The *Virginian* Mulberry groweth quickely with us to be a very great tree, spreading many armes and branches, whereon grow faire great leaves very like the laſt: the fruite or berry is longer and redder than the beſt when it is ripe, and very pleaſant alſo.

The Place and Time.

The two former ſorts are nourſed up as it were in Woods or great Orchards, in the Levant Countries to nourriſh their ſilke Wormes, where they keepe abundance, and may peradventure be naturall in ſome of thoſe places; they are plentifully alſo nourſed up in *Italy* for the ſame purpoſe: but the laſt as the name importeth came from *Virginia*, where it groweth hugely, with great ſtore of great leaves and ſmall ſtore of fruite, but in the ſeaſon with the other, which is in *July* and *Auguſt*, yet the leaves of them all appeare the laſt of all other trees.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke μόρον and συκάμινος Μόρεα or Συκάμινος, in Latine *Morus*; ſome call the fruit *Morum album*, and others *nigrum*, in our ſhoppes *Morus celſi quaſi excelſa*, as a diſtinction betweene it and the bramble *Rubus*, whoſe berryes are called alſo *Mora*; but *Celſi* is added to know it by, the white is called *Morus alba* or *candida* by all: *Belloniu* ſaith that the *French* doe falſely call it *Sycomorus*, but we ſhall ſhew you the true *Sycomorus* by and by. The *Arabians* call it *Tut* and *Tuta*, the *Italians Moro*, the *Spaniards Moras del Moral*, the *French Meurier* and *Meure*, the *Germanes Maulbeerbaum* and *Maulbeer*, the *Dutch Moerberſcremboom*, and we in *Engliſh* Mulberry, and Mulberry tree.

The Vertues.

The Mulberry is of different parts, the ripe berryes being by reaſon of their ſweeteneſſe and ſlippery moiſture, opening the belly, and the unripe binding it, eſpecially when they are dryed, and are then good to ſtay fluxes and laskes, and the abundance of womens courſes: but the barke of the roote hath a ſtronger purging quality, and a hitter taſte withall, whereby it is able to kill the broad wormes in the body of men or children: the leaves and young tender toppes have a middle or temperate faculty: the ripe berries if they be taken before meate, doe make paſſage for the reſt to follow, but if after meate, and paſſe not quickely away, they corrupt in the ſtomacke and draw the reſt on to putrefaction with them, otherwiſe they trouble little: the juyce, or the ſyrope made of the juyce of the berryes, helpeth all inflammations and ſores in the mouth or throate, and the *Uvula* or palate when it is fallen downe: the juyce of the leaves is a remedy againſt the biting of the ſpider *Phalangium*, or any other Serpent, and for thoſe that have taken *Aconite*, the leaves beaten with Vineger is good to lay on any place that is burnt with fire: the leaves of the Vine, of the early Figge, and of the Mulberry, boyled in raine water is good to waſh the haire, to cleare and to give it a faire colour: a decoction made of the barke and leaves is good to waſh the mouth and teeth when they ake: if the roote be a little ſlit or cut and a ſmall hole made in the ground next thereunto, in the harveſt time it will give out a certaine juice, which being hardned, the next day is of good uſe to helpe the toothache, and to diſſolve knots and purge the belly: the leaves of Mulberries are ſaid to ſtay bleeding in any place of the body, whether it be at the mouth or noſtrils, or the bleeding of the piles, or of a wound, being bound unto the places: a branch of the tree taken when the Moone is at the full, and bound to the wriſt of a womans armе whoſe courſes come downe too abundantly, doth ſtay them in a ſhort ſpace, the leaves laid to ſteepe in urine doe take away the haires from skins.

CHAP. LXVII.

Sycomorus. The true Sycomore or Mulberry Figge.

THere are two ſorts of this Sycomore tree, the one bearing fruite out of the body, and greater armes of the tree onely, the other upon ſtalkes without leaves.

1. *Sycomorus ſive Ficus Ægyptia.* The Sycomore of *Egipt*.

This Sycomore groweth to be a very great tree, bigger then the Mulberry tree, with great armes and branches, and thereon full of round and ſomewhat long leaves pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges, very like the round leaves of the Mulberry tree, but harder and rougher like Figge leaves, this beareth ſmall figs or fruite, and no flower, and that differing from all other trees, for it ſhooteth them forth out of the very trunke or body it ſelfe onely, and the elder branches next to the body, and no where elſe, and are very like unto white or wilde Figges, and of the ſame bigneſſe, but much ſweeter, and without any kernels therein, the whole tree and every part aboundeth with milke, if the barke be but gently wounded, for it keepes it giveth no milke at all, which maketh it to beare three or foure times every yeare, new ſpring out of the places where the old grew (but whereas *Theophraſtus* and *Dioſcorides* ſay, that the fruite ſpeedeth not, unleſſe they be ſcratched with iron ſcratchers, and that within foure daies after they will be ripe, the uſe in theſe dayes, where they grow is, that they doe aſcend the trees, and with ſmall knives, cut a ſmall peece from the head of every fig, while they are greene, and after the poorer ſort of people eate them. The wood hereof is ſolid, hard and blacke, and abiding freſh, and as if it were ſtill greene long after it is felled, neither will become dry, unleſſe it be kept under water, and therefore is fitteſt to make piles in Marſhes, or waters.

2. *Sycomorus altera ſeu Ficus Cypria.* Another Sycomore or Figge of *Cyprus*.

This other Sycomore groweth to be as great as a Plummetree, or white Poplar tree, whoſe armes and branches are ſtored with broad and ſomewhat round leaves, like unto the Elme (which made *Dioſcorides* ſay it was an Elme) but indeed very like unto the former: this alſo beareth ſuch like fruite like Figges but ſmaller, even as bigger then plummes which riſe both from the body, and the greater armes, but not immediately out of them as in the former, but on certaine ſtalkes in branches, which riſe by themſelves without any leaves with them, and are as ſweete as figges, and beare alſo foure times every yeare, but not unleſſe they be ſlit, that the milke in them may come forth.

The Place and Time.

The firſt groweth chiefly in *Egipt*, in *Syria* alſo, and *Arabia*, and other the places nere thereunto: the other in

in Cyprus, Caria, Rhodes, and other the places neere them: they have not beene brought into Italy that I can learne: their Time is expressed in their descriptions.

The Names.

The first is called in Greeke συκομορος and συκαμινος also by some, but not rightly as *Dioscorides* saith; in Latine also *Sycomorus*, and *Ficus Egyptia*, the *Egyptian* fig, and of the true Sycomore tree, and *Theophrastus* calleth it *Morus Egyptia*, so called as *Galen* saith, from the likenesse of the tree and the fruite unto the Mulberry and the Figge. *Bellonius* saith the *Egyptians* now adayes call it *Ficus Pharaonis* in their language, and some *Arnoris* as the *Arabians* doe, the other is called by *Theophrastus Ficus Cypria* in Greeke, *Matthiolus* calleth it *Sycomorus fœmina*, *Cordus* on *Dioscorides*, *Sycomorus altera*, and *Lugdunensis* from *Rauwolfius Ficus Egyptia Dioscoridis*, *Sycomorus Græcorum*, and *Memiche* of the *Arabians*.

The Vertues.

The fruite of the Sycomore trees agree well in the belly, and maketh it loosible, but is troublesome in the stomache, by the overmuch moisture, and giveth but little nourishment to the body: the milke that is taken from the tree, by wounding it gently, and afterwards dryed and made into Troches, and kept in an earthen pot, hath a property to mollifie hard tumours, to solder or close together the lippes of greene wounds, the fruite it selfe being laid plaisterwise, worketh after the same manner: the said dryed milke is good against venimous creatures and the plague. the same also easeth the paines in the head and eares, and is drunke by them that are splenetricke.

a. Sycomorus fœmina Ægyptia & Cyprea.
The Egyptian and Syrian Mulberry Figge tree.

Chap. LXVIII.

Ficus. The Figge tree.

There are divers sorts of trees that are called Figge trees, very much differing in kinde one from another, I will therefore in this Chapter onely shew you the sorts of our ordinary eating Figges that grow in *Europe*, and afterwards of the rest that have not beene declared before.

1. *Ficus fructu fuscus vulgaris.* The ordinary Figge tree.

This ordinary Figge in our Country in some places, I have seene as great almost, and as much spread as an Apple tree, with a grayish rugged barke on the body, and elder boughes and greene on the younger, which are hollow or pithy in the middle, the leaves grow single on the branches, being long and large, thicke, rough, and of a fad a green colour on the upperside, and whitish underneath, divided into three, but usually into five, they yeelding a sharpe bitter, and almost exulcerating milke when they are broken, as the branches and the figges also will doe when they are greene, the fruite breaketh out from the branches without any flower, and is of sundry colours, of severall sizes, and ripening at contrary times of the yeare, as also with thicker or thinner skins that cover them, these that are most ordinary are white, and of a reasonable bignesse.

2. *Caprificus.* The wilde Figge tree.

The Figge tree differeth not from the former but in growing not so great, and that the fruite is small and hard, never ripening on the trees, but falling off unripe and are nothing so sweete or pleasant as the manured, but ripe and mellow are eate, but like it while it is greene and hard.

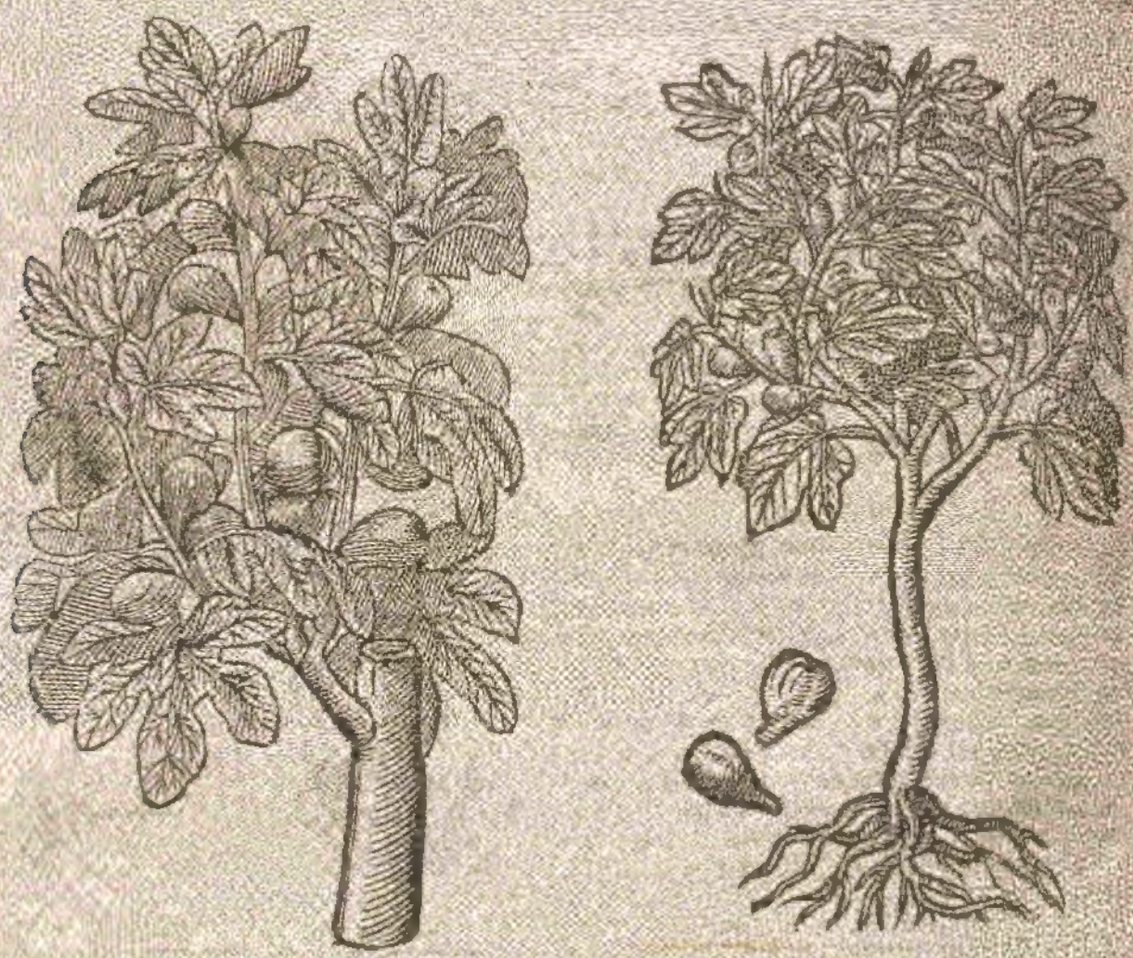
3. *Ficus nigra sive præcox.* The blew Figge early ripe.

The tree also differeth not in the growing from the former, but riseth not to that greatnesse, the fruite is also like the former, and of the same fore and bignesse in *Spaine* and other places, but of a darke purple blackish colour, with an eye of blew as it were cast over them, and blackish red throughout, being not fully so luminous sweete as the ordinary white Figge is: this Figge tree beareth twice in the yeare in the warme Countries, that is in the spring about *Aprill*, and afterwards in the Autumne when the other are ripe: those in the Spring doe not ripen kindely, for want of the heate of the Sunne, and by reason of the moisture of the season, yet are they very delicious, so that they quickely both putrifie if they be kept long, and not artificially dryed, but quickely rot also in their mouthes that eate them, and therefore none dare eate them, but they must drinke some strong wine after them, to helpe to digest them, for if they passe not quickely out of the stomache, but putrifie therein, they are in danger to throw them into a feaver: and this is that kinde of great blacke Figge, that we have in the Low Countries growing with us, which is usually planted against a wall, and yet will not ripen the fruite with us until *August*, and then will be so mellow and soft, and moist that they will be ready to fall about their fingers that handle them.

4. *Chamæficus.* The dwarfe Figge tree.

The dwarfe Figge tree groweth not much higher with us then a mans shoulders, with slender branches bending

1 *Ficus vulgaris.* The ordinary Figge tree. 2 *Ficus Indica.* The Indian Figge tree.



ding downewards: the fruite or Figges are smaller, even in our Country then the last, but of the same taste, and reasonably well stored on them, this is tenderer then the other, and is usually planted in boxes, to be removed into stoves for the Winter time, and set abroad in Summer like our Orenge trees.

The Place and *Time.*

The manured Figge hath beene as I suppose alwayes planted where it grew in any Country, the wild being found so in sundry places, it is thought that both the other came out of *Barbary* into *Spaine*, *Italy*, and other places where they grow, and beare ripe fruite both in the Spring and *August*, or *September*, which in *Spaine* are after the gathering laid in the Sunne to dry, that they may the better be kept all the yeare after.

The Names.

The tree is called in Greeke συκη and the fruite συκον, in Latine *Ficus* both tree and fruite: the wild Figge tree is called in Greeke συκαμινος, yet and sometime by *Galen* and others, in Latine *Ficus sylvestris*, & *Caprificus*: the unripe fruite of the manured, as also of the wilde kinde is called in Greeke ολυνθοι, and in Latine *Grossi*, but properly *Olynthus*, as well as *Grossus* doe signifie the early ripe of each sort: the dryed Figges are called in Greeke παρα, and of some σπαδικες, as *Paulus Ægineta* and others, in Latine *Caricæ*, yet *Pliny* saith that *Caricæ* is a peculiar kinde of Figge, growing in *Syria*, so you see the word is used both by Greekes and Latines, the graines or small kernells within the Figge is called by the Greekes κεγχρεις, and by the Latines *Ficaria*, *Pliny* lib. 15. cap. 19. calleth them *Fruminia*, the early Figges are called in Greeke πρωτοβυρα, in Latine *præcoces* and *Grossi* of some as is before said, the branches of the tree are called *Crada* both in Greeke and Latine, yet *Nicander* his interpreter doth call the Figges themselves so. In the West Indies where it hath beene planted by the Spaniards it never looseth the leaves, God so providing them a remedy at all times against the venome of their Spiders, which is the milke comming from the tree, when the leaves are broken off. The full is usually called *Ficus farcta*, or *carnosa* by all: In our Summer Ilands they grow so mellow, as that they will be dryed at no hand to be kept long, as those in *Spaine* are (which commeth to passe as I thinke, for want of skill in making them in their season, that is, before they grow too ripe and mellow.) The second as I said before is called *Ficus sylvestris* and *Caprificus*. The third is called *Ficus nigra*, or *purpurea*, and of some *Ficus de Algarva*, yet some doe hold that the last or dwarfe Fig is more truely called so, and some that they may be both called *Ficus de Algarva*: it is commonly called *Chamæficus*, or *humilis Ficus*, and *Ficus pumila* by diverse, *Lugdunensis* calleth it *Chamæficus arborea*. The Rabbins call it *Sen*, or *Fin*, or *Tbe*, the *Italians Fichi*, the *Spaniards Higos*, the *French Figues*, and the rest *Figen*, the *Germans Feighenbaum*, the *Dutch Feigenboom*, and we in *English* Figges, and Figge tree.

The Vertues.

The Figge tree is hot, and of thinne parts, which the milke that issueth from the leaves and branches, being taken, and the joyce taken from them, when they are young and pressed forth, doe plainely declare, being exceeding hot, not onely biting and sharpe, or forcibly cleansing, but even exulcerating and offending the orifices of the veines, and taking away wartes, as also that it purgeth, yet is it not safe to take it inwardly, for feare of exulcerating inwardly, yea the branches of the tree are of such an hot temper, that if they be put to boyle with

Eccle

seede that is hard, it will thereby become tender and soft, the wilde Figge trees, and the milke thereof is more effectuall then that of the manured: if the leaves of the Figge tree be rubbed over the piles, they will open againe and bleede: the Figges themselves are hot and moist, and nourish well, the dryed better then the greene, so they be temperately taken, for the continuall use of them breed ill blood, puffe up the body with loose flesh, and cattle thereon become foules; yet *Galen* saith that the use of Figges and Grapes in his old age, above all other fruit did him least harme: if they be eaten while they are fresh and greene, they loosen the belly, but doe somewhat trouble the stomacke: the dryed Figges doe heate the stomacke, and raise drink, yet they nourish and are good for the brance, and arteries, the reignes and bladder, and to regaine a good colour to them that by long sickenesse have lost it: Figges are one of *Mithridates* three ingredients into his antidote, against both poyson and plague, as you have heard before in Walnuts and Rue: the decoction of Figges, Hissope and Licoris, is a very good Potsane drinke to helpe an old cough, hoarsenesse and shortnesse of breath, and all the diseases of the breast and lungs, and is good also in dropsies and the falling sicknesse, and for the Quinsie also, a hot figge rosted and laid to an aking tooth, doth often ease the paines; two or three Figges hot, and laid all night in *vinegre*, are very good for those that are purse and short winded, to take them in the morning. Figges broiled and applyed with Barley meale, and the poulter of Pennyroyall seede doe mollifie the hard rumors and kernells, and sores in the mare and eares, and elsewhere, as also the hardnesse of the Mother, and if some leaves and salt be put to them, it breaketh Plague sores, and it may be was the same *Hesechius* vsed: they are mixed also, not as *Pliny* hath it, with *vinegre*, *id est sore ayre* (but with *Calcanthe*, that is, *Copperas*, as *Dioscorides* hath the word being mistaken by *Pliny*,) against the inveterate sores of the legges, and all other foule running ulcers being boyled in Wine with Wormewood, and then applyed with barly meale are very profitably applyed to the belly of those that have a dropsie: and beaten with salt and applyed, take away the itch and scab, and the ashes also of them being made up into a salve and applyed, healeth kibes and chilblaines: the dryed milke of the wild Figge tree as well as the tame doth curdle milke like rennet, and dissolveth it being curdled, as vinegre: this milke or the juyce taken from the young lancke branches, is moist to use inwardly against the poyson of *Cyprium*, and the *Phalangium* Spider, but outwardly applyed it is good for many things, as put into an hollow tooth, it easeth the paine, the same mingled with the juyce of Mustard, and dropped into the eares, easeth the paines, noise, and ratling in them, and helpeth the deafenesse; applyed to a place bitten or stung, by any mad dogge or venemous creature, taketh away the paine and danger together: the same also made up with barley meale, healeth the running sores of the head, and likewise helpeth the Lepry, Morphew, the white scurfe, and moist scabbes, pushes, wheales, and all other eruptions in the skinne, or discolourings in the face: the lye that is made of the branches of the wilde or tame Figgetree, being burne to ashes, after it is cleered, is accounted among caustick medicines: it helpeth running cankers and Gangrenes, and consumeth Warts and Wennes, by dipping some Wooll or Spunge therein, and dayly applying it thereto, and is sometimes dropped into hollow Vlcers, that fret and creepe, and are full of moist humours, for it cleanseth, foddereth, and bringeth up flesh therein, and closeth up the lippes thereof, like those plaisters that are applyed to greene wounds: it is likewise drunke by them that have the bloody flixe and old defluctions; to dispers also the congealed blood in the body, by any bruise or fall, adding thereto a little oyle and water, and so it is taken by them that have either rupture or convulsion. *Rondelet* saith, that if a Bull be he never so mad, be tyed to a Figge tree, he will quickely become tame and gentle: and some have affirmed, that the Figge tree and the Bay are not blasted with lightning. The blew Figge is no doubt of the same operation with the white to all purposes, but the fruite commeth not to maturity with us, and eaten with great pleasure with salt and Pepper.

Chap. LXIX.

Musa arbor. The Indian Figge or Plantaine tree.

THese doe make this tree (or plant, whichsoever you please to call it, in that it dyeth yearely) one of the sorts of Dates, but very erroniously, for it may in my judgement be more truely referred to the Figges, as divers others doe, and therefore I thinke meerest to be joyned unto them. It riseth up to the height of six or seven cubits, with a streight stemme or stalke, as bigge as ones thigh or arme, not woody at all, but of a soft substance, and as it were compoted of a number of foulded leaves together, so that it may easily be cut downe with the blow of a sword, or with a knife, with a pith like marrow within, not spreading any branch at all, but compassed about with many very large leaves, foulding themselves as they rise, like the leaves of the sowing Indian Reede, which when they are spread open at large, are each of them a fathome sometimes a yard wide, and usually foure or five foote long, and two foote, or sometimes a yard broad, hanging almost quite downe, with a great thicke rib running through the middle, and not cut in on the edges in any places: the flower growing still falling away being dryed, and broken off with the winde, leaving the stemme or stalke bare, untill it have attained unto about a mans height; where it bringeth forth a many the like large leaves, that are of a darke green colour on the upper side, and paler underneath; in the midst whereof there setteth forth a great long bunch of flowers, as bigge as an Eldridge eggs, of a russetish purple colour, divided into many clusters, each flower whereof is like unto *La-ma-ria-fo-mor, folio cum extremo fubfringente colore phœniceo*, after which succeede the fruite growing in the same manner in clusters, at severall spaces or distances of the great long stalkes, two or three together, each whereof is long and round, in some places greater and smaller then in others, about a span long or more (and one sort in the Kingdome of *Congo*, is smaller, but better relished then the ordinary, yet rare and not to be found but in very few places else that I can learne) somewhat resembling a small Cowcumber, of a fruitie substance then a Figge when it is cut, and without any grayne or kernell within it, having a little hollownesse in the middle, where it may seeme to be parted in twaine, and are of a darke greenish colour being unripe, but of a whitish yellow if they be suffered to grow to the full maturity, but many doe use them so we before they are through ripe, and either hang them up in their houses to ripen, or to carry to Sea to spend afterwards, for being gathered ripe, they will not last long: the outer skinne is to be pared or peeled away before

Musa arbor.
fructus.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

before they are eaten: the inner substance being yellowish, and of a fine sweete taste, not suddenly to be perceived, yet I having tasted of one that Doctour Fay gave me, did thinke I had tasted of an Orenge preserved with sugar, which peradventure was not the cleere all relish thereof, but a fiction. Under the stalke with fruite, hangeth downe on another stalke, a rutt of leaves, which some while after will bee another bunch of fruite, usually bearing twise, and in some places thrice every yeare: when the stalke is cut downe, some say that it yeeldeth a kinde of water like milke, both for colour and taste, some say also that the roote beareth but once or twise, or thrise at the most: but the certainety is, that it needeth to be but once planted, for that it continually sendeth forth new stalkes, as the old decay, and in some Countries are found ripe ones that spring, and will have ripe fruite, from some of the plants at all times.

The Place and Time.

This generally groweth in most Provinces of the East, as well *Egypt* and *Syria*, as the Indies; it groweth also in *Brasill*, but is planted onely in the West Indies, in *Cyprus* also it will bee reasonable well, but not so in *Candy*, but in *Spaine* or *Portugall* I heare, it will not beare at all. *Africa* also and *Ethiopia* wanteth it not, and as is said, hath ripe and greene fruite almost all the yeare long. *The Names.*

It is very probable that this plant was not knowne to *Theophrastus* nolesse is it that which *He.* 2. c. 8. he saith groweth in *Cyprus* with a large leafe, and a much greater fruite, but is not savoury like the rest: and therefore *Gallandius* refuteth it, nor yet since his time to *Dioscorides* or *Galen*, no nor to *Pliny*, unlesse as *Clusius* and others thinke, it may be his *Pala*, mentioned in his 12 Booke, and 6 Chapter, whose fruite was called *Ariena*, of a wonderfull sweetenesse, one whereof was able to satisfie foure men, the leafe thereof being three cubits long and two broad, which is somewhat likely in that as *Gesnerus* saith that is yet to this day called *Pala*, in the Country of *Arabia*, which is on this side *Ganges*, and beyond *Indus*, it is diversly called, every Country almost giving it a peculiar name, they of *Malaya Pisan*, they of *Bengala Quel*, & other places of the Indies *Mochpalam*, in *Chaldea* and *Canacapalos*, they of *Zeilan* Island *Abella*: it is said that some doe call one sort *Homina*, and another *Cardamomi*, the Portugalls call them *Figos d'orta* and *Figos de Canarias*, others *Ficus Adamitica*, of some also *Ficus Pharaonis*, they of *Guinea*, and in the Realme of *Congo Banana*: *Ludovicus Romanus*, and *Brocard*, who write the description of the Holy Land call it *Adams* Apple, whom *Cardanus*, and others doe follow, supposing it to be the fruite that *Eve* tooke and gave to *Adam*: but the very text of the Scripture confuteth that errour, for it is there said, that they sewed Figtree leaves together, to make themselves aprons to cover their nakednesse: whereas one leafe hereof had beene sufficient. Some also of *Germany* terme it downe right *Cadam*, but shrinke that name away, eth to the Mandrake. Of the *Arabians Serapio*, and *Avicen* *Musa*, *Musa Amala* and *Ficus*: of the *Moores Aduz*, and *Gomez*, of some Greekes and Latines *Adargana*: they of

Musa arbor. The Indian Figtree described.

Musa sive Arbor fructus. The fruite of the said Indian Figge or Plantanapple.

Bauhine call the tree *Pisquiere*, and the fruite *Faruna*, *Oviedo* and *Acosta* call it *Platanus*, for what cause is not knowne, unlesse the largenesse of the leaves enforced that title, but from thence I thinke hath risen the name of Plantanes, whereby our *English* in all places call them by. The *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *French*, and others follow the same name *Musa* and so would I it should be called, or the Indian clusterfigge, to distinguish it from the other sorts of Figges, that they be not confounded, but not *Adams* Apple as *Gerard* doth, from the superstitious conceit of *Brasavol* or others, for wee might as well follow that foolish *Franciscans* that would interfere it to the Virgin as gratefull to them. The *Portugals* have a conceit, that if this fruite be cut either thwart or allope, there will appeare the forme of a crosse therein, and therefore they will not cut any, but breake them all that they eat, which vaine conceit it is likely they have taken from the *Maronite* Christians, as *Linschotten* saith.

The Vertues.

It is generally held that no man ever tooke harme by eating the fruite hereof, onely by the much eating of them they have become loose and soluble in their bodies, but that they comfort the heart and refresh the spirits: they are also good for coughes, and hoarsenesse, and to lenifie the sharpenesse of humours, descending on the longes: it is also profitable for those whose urine is hot and sharpe, and to provoke it being stopped. Ripe figs also bodily eaten, but they that have any feaver or ague must forbeare them, but are good for women with childe to nourish withall: although this may seeme to be somewhat hard of digestion to weake bodyes and stomackes, yet to strong and able persons it is not so: the fruite being cut in the middle long wise, and dryed in the Sun, is then more delicate then a Figge: being baked in an oven, it is no lesse pleasant or boyled in broth, yet it will not abide any long boyling. The leaves being soft are commended to ease such as shall lye upon them, and keepe them temperate in the great heates: some also with good effect apply the juyce of the leaves to places burnt with fire.

Chap. LXX.

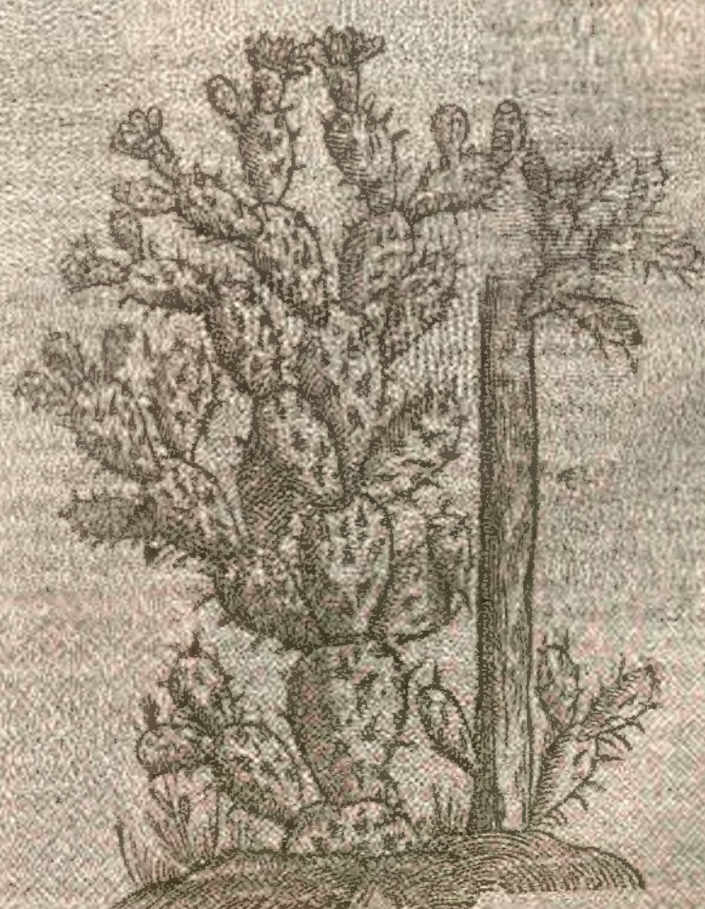
Ficus Indica spinosa. The prickely Indian Figge.

Wee have observed two sorts of this Indian Figge, the one greater, not to be preserved a Winter in our Northerne Country without a great deale of care and convenience for it, the other lesser, abiding reasonable well with us: they that set forth the *Peruan* History, doe say that there is two sorts of wilde, one bearing no fruite, and another so prickely, that it serveth to no use, besides the manured which beareth the grape, but with these I must declare the breeding of the *Cochenilla*, which is that grayne which the Dyers use, and is said to be gathered from of these plants, or one of them.

1. *Ficus Indica spinosa major.* The greater Indian Figge.

The greater Indian Figge groweth in some parts of the West Indies to have a body or trunke as bigge as one a man can fathome, and from thence shooteth forth his leaves, but in other places, it groweth from a leafe first set into the ground, and there shooting forth roots, and others rising out thereof on all sides, and others out of them; and so one out of another, being formed into branches of such leaves, like unto branches of other trees, each of their leaves are very large, and as thicke as ones hand, and larger in many, beset with small sharpe, and somewhat long white prickles or thornes, dangerous if not dexterously they be handled, but in some they are not so thicke set, nor so sharpe but in many places of the leaves the knots or places where they should grow, the flowers come forth of the edge of the fruite, which is at the first like unto a leafe a little, and more about the side of the greater sometimes as well as on the tops standing of eight or twelve pale yellow leaves, set in a double row with some yellow threads tops with red in the middest, next the flower is wither and falleth away, then the head of the fruite groweth greater and sheweth it selfe greene, and rounder then the former, and like unto a mans head, and like unto a Pine apple, which fruite like is also found upon the leaves, as a fourth kinde is taken to be the same of which they say yellow with colour on the side, it greenish and very pleasant, with a certaine sharpenesse, and by eating

1. *Ficus Indica spinosa major vel minor.* The greater or lesser prickely Indian Figge.



Mammee tree.

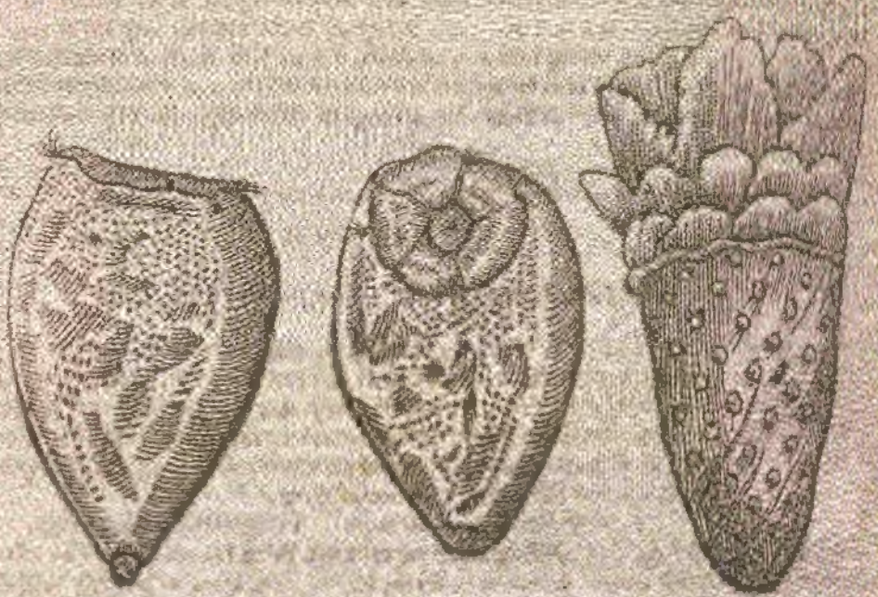
them will cause the urine to be tinged like blood it selfe: the roote groweth neither deepe nor broad.

2. *Ficus Indica spinosa minor.* The lesser prickely Indian Figge.

This lesser Figge groweth more often with us, from leaves as farre as I can learne, yet I have knowne it rise from the sowne seede, and never into a body or stocke like the former, and is in all the rest as like it as may be, without any difference but onely the greatnesse, which in this is neither halfe so great or thicke, nor the growth halfe so high, and this declaration may be sufficient to describe it by comparing the former discourse herewith that I doe not make a double repetition of one thing.

3. *Cochenille sive Fici Indicæ grana.* The Dyers graine called Cochenille.

There hath beene much doubt and many variable opinions, concerning the breeding of the Cochenille, some taking it to be the *Coccygridium verum*, others to be the *Chermes Arabum*, and that it differeth not from the *Coccus Baphicus* of the *Grecians*, *Fragosa* would seeme to know more then others, and in his third Booke and 15. Chapter, saith that they are certaine graines that grow in *Peru*, at the rootes of certaine small plants, that are like unto the common Burnet Saxifrage, cleaving to the rootes of it like unto Grapes, but is utterly ignorant for *Peru*, his opinion as it seemeth being taken from *Acosta*, and *Leuna* who say that there are certaine graines found in some places here with us, growing on the rootes of the Burnet Saxifrage, whose inner pulpe doth give a crimson dye, and is therefore called *Coccus radicum*, that is, the roote graine: some have taken them to be flyes, or such like covered with a small thin skin or case, and flocking under the leaves of this Indian Figge: but *Ioannes de Laet* of *Antwerpe*, in his fifth Booke and third Chapter, pag. 229. of his description of the West Indies, sheweth the truth hereof more exactly then *Oviedo* or many other that have written thereof I thinke, and saith that besides the two wild sorts, whereof one giveth no fruite and the other so prickly that it is not to use, and the tame or manured sort that beareth fruite that is very sweete and of a most pleasant taste, and either white which is esteemed the best, or red or purple, which dyeth the hands with a bloodily colour, *Oviedo* saith they will doe, and being eaten colloureth the urine also into the same bloodily colour: There is saith he another sort, called by the Indians *Nopalli Nopalli*, or *Nopall Nopalli* which although it bringeth not such like fruite, yet it is more esteemed of, and husbanded with more care and diligence because it nourisheth that precious graine *Cochenille*, so called by the *Spaniards*, as a diminitive from the *Peare* or the auncients, for so it is bigger then and used by Dyers for the excellency of the colour: This plant loveth those places that are temperate: *Herrera* describeth the manuring and ordering thereof, and *de Laet* from him in this manner: The graine *Cochenille* is bred on the rare, which is called *Tuna*, in very many of the Countries of the West Indies, and new *Spaine*, which hath made the better, whereby it is increased in those places that are open, and yet defended from the North: It is a little graine, or rather a kinde of insect or flye, not much differing, but in some particulars, one or two lesse then a flea, which is full perish to the plant, and the Indians a red in hunger ben au kand worme, and it is in shape like trees, and till the whole garden, that they must gather them twice every yeare, or to the trees, which they let in order and tend like Vines, and free them from weedes, or what else may hurt them: the younger the trees be, the more plentifully will they beare, and the better graine, but especially it is necessary for them to cleere them from the other kinde of flye, and no little keepe away the birds who willingly eate the graine: and to cleare their trees from them create of those other sorts of flyes, they ule Ewe tailes, and when they are growne full ripe, they gather them with great care, and kill them by casting cold water on them, and dry them in the shadow, and keepe them in pots: some kill them by casting the sammangle them, and afterwards with them, and others choke or kill them by some other wayes: but it is the best way to kill them with cold water. But now this graine is adulterated by the Merchants, after divers fashions, for there are foure sorts to be found hereof: the one sort is of no great worth, being a wilde sort, and not manured: another is blacker, which groweth wilde also without care or husbandry: a third is a mountainous sort, called *Garbancos*, and of a meaner regard: all which they mingle together with the North, that is the best and greatest: The divers sorts hereof among the Mexicans have severall names, according as the Spaniards call them, every sort according to the goodnesse and worthinesse whereby they know it, as *Silvestre* and *Fina Mestiza*, the two wilde sorts, being of a blackie dull colour, yet the largest graine. *Mustico* is a grey sort, and is the most ordinary we have, but the *Gallona*, is in colour between both, in size no bigger, but in goodnesse much excelleth them all, and is not much inferiour to the *Negrita*, which is the



Tuna cujusdam Indici frutis. The fruite of one kinde of the Indian Figge tree.

the tenderst in shew, and the richest in use of all. And *Hispania* giveth the best sort of graine by far. *Franciscus Ximenes*, writeth that this plant bringeth forth a certaine gummie, which doth temper the heate of the reines, and of the urine, and that the juyce or water distilled from it, is a wonderfull remedy against pestilentiall and cholericke feavers. The Chochentille or graine it selfe is held to be very cordiall, and to drive infection from the heart, for it is ordinarily given both to the infected with Plague, Small poxes, or other infectious or dangerous sicknesse.

The Place and Time.

Both these sorts grow in the West Indies, the greater sort all the Indies over, from *Florida*, and the other on this side it, where the greater is not found, as being a colder Country then that the greater can live in it, and perisheth with us about the end of *May*, or in *June*, and the fruite ripens not with us kindly at all, but abideth all the Winter, and the next Summer too, and yet will be greene on the outside, and waterish or unsavoury, although somewhat reddish within but more red within than without, and sweete also in the naturall places.

The Names.

Divers Authours have given divers names unto these plants, for *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, *Lacuna*, *Lobel*, *Cæsalpinus* and others call it, *Ficus Indica*, divers of the Indians that be Islanders call it *Tuna* or *Tunal*, they of *Mexico* and thereabout *Nochtli*, and as I shewed before *Nochtzetli*, *Nopalli* or *Nopall Nochtzetli*, and in some places also *Cuchi*, but that I thinke is by the *Spaniards*, and thereupon it was called *Cardous Indicus*, and *Ficus Indica*: diverse did take it to be the *Opuntia* of *Theophrastus* and *Pliny*, but erroniously, for they both say, it is an herbe fat and sweete to be eaten, but the leaves of these are not used to be eaten, neither is it an herbe or plant, naturall to any of the nations of *Europe*, *Africke* or *Asia* but a peculiar kinde of it selfe; but *Opuntia* is an herbe growing naturally about *Opous*, and is usually eaten, and therefore this cannot be it but another herbe, as I have shewed in the Chapter of *Opuntia marina*, among the Sea plants: some also call it *Palus arbor Plinij*, as *Bellonius* and *Anapellius* alter. The lesser sort is called by *Lobel Indorum ferruginea matrix*, and *Opuntia Ostrocollos*, and by *Bauhinus Ficus Indica folio, pomo fructu minore*.

The Vertues.

It is said that the Indians use to lay these leaves bruised upon places that are put out of joynt, or the sinewes or hucryes over stretched, and to helpe those that are burstten or broken to knit up the places against the joyce of the leaves is with good successe used in foule ulcers or sores. The vertues of the graine are set downe a little before at the end of the declaration thereof.

Chap. LXXI.

Ficus Indica arcuata.
The arched Indian Figge tree.

Ficus Indica arcuata.
The arched Indian Figge tree.

This admirable tree for so it is called by many, groweth to be a great tree, and tall, spreading many armes all about, and very long which by reason of the slendernesse and length, bend downe to the ground, shooting forth certaine yellowish fringes at their ends, which as soone as they come to the ground, doe therein thrust themselves as lustily as the first, which againe send forth other branches after a while that they are well growne in the same manner as the first, for they also in time grow great, and spread their branches, which likewise bending downe take roote againe, and thus successively one after another, untill it hath taken up a great compasse of ground, even as much as it list to compasse, and made as it were a Grove or Wood of one tree, whereunder the Indians use to shelter themselves from the heate of the Sunne, and to passe away the under bonglies, and beasts of prayes make divers walkes and crosse waies through them, leaving their branches and leaves as thicke to passe under to and fro, and among as close, looke holes as it were, to give light and eyte to a thousand men, and more that may be sheltered under the shadow of this one tree with the increase thereof, among so many of whom it is hard to finde out the originall or mother stocke: the leaves of the young branches are like unto Quince tree leaves, greene on the upper side, and hoary white like them underneath, wherewith Elephants are much delighted to feede, and whose branches they use downe to give them: the fruite growth among the branches no bigger then the least olive stones, but fashioned like a Figge of

blood red colour both within and without, somewhat sweete like unto them, but not so pleasant.

The Place and Time.

This tree groweth in divers places of the East Indies, as at *Goa, Malacca, &c.* and abideth always greene, giving ripe fruite at the time with others in that Country.

The Names.

This tree is mentioned first by *Q. Curtius, lib. 9.* who wrote the acts of *Alexander*, in his warres into the Indies, and by *Theophrastus* also *lib. 4. c. 5.* who lived neere that time, and calleth it *Ficus Indica*, as *Plinie lib. 12. c. 5.* after him doth: *Strabo* also although hee gave it no name than, or of the admirable tree, (yet hereby you may perceive that it is no new found tree in these later dayes, but knowne and written of by the Ancients. *Gorgonius* would draw this tree into Paradise, and make it the tree of the knowledge of good and evill that God had planted in the midst thereof, and forbad *Adam* the eating, and of which by eating, he brought a curse on himselfe and his posterity, so bold is he to take upon him to know that which he hath no authority, or proofe for, but onely led by fonde and strong conceit, about the river *Ganges*, in those parts where this groweth, and therefore Paradise must needs be there also. The *Portugals* call it *Arbor de raiz*, that is the tree of roots, and therupon *Linschoten* in his Booke figureth a tree with a number of rootes thereto, rather out of fancy then right which *Clusius* mislyked. Some doe call it *Arbor Goa*, but of most *Ficus Indica*, and I have added *arborea* for difference from others.

The Vertues.

The fruite is good and wholesome to be eaten, but I cannot learne if ever it was applyed to cure any wound or ulcer in the body, or used in Physicke, for any disease.

Chap. LXXII.

Pyrus. The Peare tree.

BEcause Peares are so like unto Figges in the outward forme of them, I thinke good to joyne them next thereunto, whereof there is both manured and wilde: the manured doe transforme themselves into so many severall fashions, colours, and tastes, that it would take up many leaves to describe them at large as they might be, for not onely every Country abroad, and beyond the Seas, have severall sorts, which we never saw or heard of, but in our owne Land also, there are so many that it is almost impossible that they should all come to one mans certaine and particular knowledge (yet have I shewed you a many of them in my Orchard heretofore.) Of the wild sorts likewise there are

1. *Pyrus sativa.* The manured Peare tree. 2. *Pyrus sylvestris.* The wilde or Choke Peare tree.

bold

both abroad and at home such variety, that a man might spend his whole time thoroughly to observe and set down all the sorts that are knowne in other places. I will therefore endeavour but to shew you here a generall description of the tree, both tame and wilde, with some sorts that are not expressed in my former Booke.

1. *Pyrus sativa.* The manured Peare tree.

The manured Peare is generall groweth higher, but slower then the Apple tree, more upright also and not spreading the branches, and no lesse thicke but rather greater in the bulke or body: the leaves are somewhat broader and rounder, greene above and whiter underneath then those of the Apple tree: the flowers are smaller but whiter then the Apple blossomes, and the fruite more long then round for the most part, smaller also as the stalke, and greater at the head, of many differing fashions, sizes, colours, and tastes, and times both in gathering and spending. Some being greene, some russet, other yellowish or reddish, some great, others small, or long, or round, or smooth, or bunched out: and so for tastes also, sweetish or luscious, or delicate or waterish, or hard and firme, and well relished, or not so good to be eaten raw, as baked or roasted, and some to be spent as soone as they are gathered, or soone after, being Summer fruite, others not to be spent until the Winter be either come in, or neere at hand, each particular to every fruite were too tedious: for this Worke being growne already to volumnious, and seeing I have shewed them in part elsewhere: The wood is smooth close and firme, and serveth for many uses, both for turners to cut their figures or the like in, and instead of wainscot in many poore mens houses, and for many other purposes.

2. *Pyrus sylvestris.* The Wilde or Choake Peare tree.

The wilde Peare tree usually groweth tall and upright, like the manured kinde, and as little spreading, but sometimes low and crooked, but fuller of branches, which maketh them the more knotty, the barke is blacker and more rugged, cleaving also in many places, and easily to be pulled off with pricks and thornes set here and there on them, but not so thicke as in the Crab, the leaves and flowers doe little vary, but that some will have larger and others lesser leaves and flowers, which will also be a little deeper coloured then others, as the fruite being greater or smaller, and of a more or lesse harsh taste, although all have some, and the colour likewise in some is greene or darke russet, and some will be so faire, yellow and red, that they would invite any that seeth them and knoweth them not to eate and taste of them, which then are so different from their expectations being harsh and unsavoury, that they presently cut with their purses and bestow this adage there on, *Non est semper fides habenda fronti*: yet this harsh unsavoury fruite, though later ripe then most of the manured sorts, by being in part mellowed with the Autumnes colder, and the standing of their juyce being pressed forth and made into Perry, doth in time so alter his former quality of harshnesse and unsavournesse, that it becommeth fully as cleere, and almost as pleasant as white wine: the wood hereof is harder, firmer, and closer then the former, and so more knotty also, whereby it becommeth more frangible and sooner broken.

Of the manured Peares there is a sort that although it be a good Winter fruite, if were and well relished, especially if they be stewed or baked, yet the tree hath thornes upon it, like unto the wild sort, this was brought as it is said from *Naples* into *Lyons*, where it is plenty, and called *Poirier d' espine*, and the fruite *Poire espine*, that is, *Spina*. *Pyrus spinosa*

Pyrus sativa spinosa, the prickely Peare.

The winged Peare hath a leafe alwayes, or two sometimes, growing to the sides of it, as if it came out of the Peare, and may therefore be called *Pyraphilla*, whereof *Camerarius*, speaketh in *horto*.

The Rome-peare, or Apple-peare, which is a small Peare, but rounded at both ends like an Apple, yet the tree is a Peare tree. *Pyrus sativa Pomiformis*

The Blood Peare, whose inside is red, as the outside is. *Camerarius in horto* maketh mention hereof likewise. *Pyrus Sanguinea*

The Laxative Peare which looseneth the belly being eaten. *Camerarius* there also hath this. *Pyrus Laxativa*

The double blossomed Peare. This bare double flowers with *Walter Ward*, of the Kings Greanry, but whether he be alive or dead, I am not assured; nor whether it kept the forme, or did alter. *Pyrus sativa flore duplici.*

Pyrus sylvestris. The wilde Peare tree.

1. Of the wilde kinde there are the greatest Choke Peare, whose colour and property, I have shewed you in the description.
2. The smaller Choke Peare.
3. The Hedge Peare.
4. The bowne Hedge Peare.
5. The Crow wild Peare.
6. 7. Wilde Peares of Candy, the one they call *Achlades*, the other *Agriades*, as *Belonius* saith.

The place and Time.

The manured sorts are onely planted and preserved in Orchards for the purpose, the wilde sorts being some found in our owne Woods, and planted in the Hedge-rowes of fields, to keep the ground of their growing, and yet have we no note of them in any being abroad, the wild flowring and ripening their fruits later then the manured.

The Names.

The manured Peare is called in Greeke *Αχλαδη*, and in Latine *Pyrus*, and *Pyrus a fruitus figura quod ad Pyramidalem accedit, vel a nucis recessum convexum*: The wild Peare is called *Αγριαδη* in Greeke, by *Theophrastus*, *A privatione soli, quod non colatur frustra ejus ut Camerarius exponit*, per Antiphrasin saith, *Dioscorides*, it is a kind of wilde Peare or Peare tree, in Latine *Pyrus sylvestris*, and *Pyraster*, or *Pirastes*: all generable ages have beene much delighted with the vsage of all sorts of edible fruites, and therefore *Cato*, *Columella*, and others, but especially *Theophrastus* set downe the names of a number as they were well knowne in his time which how our age can parallell any more then I cannot tell, yet *Lyebaudus* hath in some sort endeavoured it to his *French* readers, but whether truely I know not, nor is it greatly materiall for us to do, because names are often given from the place where they doe grow, or from the person that first brought them into their Country, as was much delighted in by them, or from some other cause or accident, which names are not so fit for one Country as another: We see trees in many Countries, that I never knew any one that could be possessed of all sorts, although they strove to doe it as much as in them lay. For still they were informed of some they had not: And I have declared a many of them in my former Bookes. The *Italians* call it *Pero salbo*, *Cimarro*, and *Remarro*, the *Italians Pere*, the *Spaniard Pyra*, the *French Poires*, the *Germanes Bir Biren*, and *Piren*, the *Dutch Peren*, and we Peare.

The Vertues.

Peares of any good or reasonable rellish are more spent for meate then medicine, and most of them eaten raw at severall times as they be fittest to spend, or else stewed or baked, as the kinde doth best suite, and every one will tell them, the sorts also that are fittest for the purpose are dryed in ovens to keepe all the yeare, being an excellent repaste: some are preserved in Sugar, as other fruites are, and served in banquets among other sweet meates, or dryed up after they are preserved and so put among other dry candid bunckets. The Warden is rather, yea onely admitted to be taken by the best, and aguish, in that it hath no astriction therein to bridle distillations, which are the utter enemies to putrid fevvers. The wilde Peares by reason of their hardnesse, are not eaten as the milder sorts are, except some good timber stewed or baked, to serve the poore peoples dyet, the other serve for the hogs to eate, and therefore are for the most part where store of them grow, beaten and pressed into liquour which is called Perry, of especiall good use at Sea in long voyages, to mingle with their fresh water, to make it the more healthfull, or lesse offensive to those that must continually drinke waters: and will also some time become so wilde almost as Wine, and as good and wholesome to be drunke: The Physicall uses of them both are these: They are to be discerned best by the astriction for according to *Galen* rule, the hard or lowre doe coole and binde, the sweete doe nourish and warme: and those that are neither much sweete or lowre, but betweene both, have answerable qualities in their degrees: all the sweete or luscious sorts doe helpe to move the belly downeward more or lesse, but that sort much more, which hath the name of the Laxative Peare: those that are hard or lowre, doe on the contrary part binde the belly as much and the leaves doe so also: those that are sweet doe in some sort coole, but the hard or wilde sorts much more, and serve well to use in all cases, where there is need of repelling medicines, and if the wild sorts be boyled with Mulbroomes, it maketh them the lesse dangerous, and it is said also that the ashes of the Peare tree wood being taken in drinke, or the lye of them being drunk, doth helpe them that are like to be choked with eating Mushroomes. The said Peares boyled with a little hony, doth help the stomack very much, that hath any paines or oppression therein, all sorts of them more or lesse, but the harsher sorts doe most coole and binde outwardly applyed: and serve well to be bound to greene wounds to coole and stay the blood, and to helpe to heale up the wound without inflammation or further troubles. Which course *Galen* himselfe as he saith was driven to use upon an exegent not having any other thing at hand for the purpose: wild Peares therefore in the like case doe more close up the lippes of greene wounds then the other. Perry is a drinke that whosoever useth at home being not accustomed to it, will wring them a little by the belly, and will a little force it downeward, but being more used it worketh not so at all, but rather cooleth an hot or fainting stomacke, helping the digestion being temperately taken: but at Sea by the working thereof it is made more comfortable, taking away the crudity and rawnesse of the water.

CHAP. LXXIIII.

Malus. The Apple tree.

THe Apple likewise is divided into tame or manured, and wilde, the one serving for Orchards, to be tended and regarded, the other to be left to the Woods and Hedge rowes of fields, &c. as I did therefore with Peares in the former Chapter so I meane to deale with Apples in this, give you a generall description both of tame and wilde, and the other sorts, that is, especially the Wildings or Crabbes, which were not mentioned in my former Booke.

1. *Malus vulgaris.* The common Apple tree.

The Apple tree in generall spreadeth his armes and branches more then the Peare tree, but riseth not to that height, the leaves are somewhat round, a little long pointed towards the ends of them, and dented about the edges greene both above and below: the flowers white and a little blush coloured about the edges, consisting of five leaves, the fruite that followeth in this as in the former, is of divers sizes, formes, colours, and tastes, and likewise of variable ripening and falling, for some will be rotten before others be ripe, and some must be spent, before others be gathered.

The double flowred Apple differeth from the former in nothing, but in the flowers, which are double, and that it beareth no fruite. *Flore pleno.*

2. *Malus fylvestris.* The Wilding or Crabbe tree.

The Crabbe groweth some what like the Apple tree, but full of thornes, and thicker of branches: the flowers are like, but the fruite is generally small and very lowre, yet some more then others, which the Country people to amend, doe usually roll them at the fire, and make them their Winters junckets: whereof some are redder or whiter, or greener, or yellower then others, being seldome much regarded, or distinguished more then to make Cydes or Verjuyce of all sorts being indifferently put together.

3. *Chamæmalus.* The dwarfe or Paradise Apple.

The Paradise Apple is also a kinde of wilde Apple, yet no Crab, for it is not grafted like the manured kinds, but as the Crab, doth without grafting to be a tree of low stature, not much higher then a man may reach, having leaves and flowers like the former, the fruit is of a reasonable bignesse, faire and yellowish, but light and spongy, of a sower taste, not pleasant, and will not last long but quickely shrinke and wither: the body and boughes are much subject to the Canker, which will quickely eate it round and kill it, and besides will have many scabby excrescences that deforme it and cause it to perish, and this sort groweth elder, for it is full of suckers from the roote, which will be as faire and much as of any other tree.

Of the manured sort there is one whose flowers are wholly white & smaller, the tree lower and the fruite smaller. *Pomonæ.*

There is another which hath no kernels within the core.

Of the manured kinde, the *Holland* Pippin must be remembred, which is a flat and yellowish greene Pippin and of as good a rellish as most of the other Pippins, and of a meane size.

Of Wildings or Crabs, there is the Towne Crab, the greater and lesser red Crab, the greater and lesser white Crab, and the small hedge Crabbe.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Malus. The Apple tree. Malus prægnans. The Wilding or Crabapple.

The Place and Time.

The better sorts of Apples are planted in Orchards, and some of the other, as the sowrse kinde, the Wildings or Crabs grow in Woods generally, yet are planted in the hedges in many Countries of this Land to make Cyder withall, the Apples in generall flower, and bird forth leaves later then Peares, and ripen earlier or later for the most part according to the kinde.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke μῆλον, and the fruite μῆλον, in Latine *Malus* and *Malum* or *Pomus* and *Pomum*, yet *Pomum* is a generall word including the fruites of many other trees, for Ioue would dilligently with all sorts of fruites into *Pomum* and *Nucem*, but *Scaliger* saith the opinion of those Grammarians is ridiculous; it is therefore usually called *Malus*, but yet that word likewise is referred to divers other kindes of trees, as *Malus Cydonia* [illegible] *Corona*, *Malus Medica vel Citria*, *Malus Limonia*, *Malus Aurea seu Aurantia*, *Malus Persica*, *Malus Punica*, *Malus Armeniaca vel præcocia*, and many others, and *Plinie* numbreth *Alexipha* and *Tubera* among them, who recounteth the names of a number of sorts frequent with them, as he doth every where with other sorts of fruites, which to relate here were impertinent, especially to us, who can apply but very few of them to those sorts are known among us, and so save time to spend to better purpose. *Gerarde* calleth the *Castanea malus* which *Castanea* calleth *Sylliana*, to be the *Aranea* Orenge; but *Scales* appointing the *Castanea mala* to be boyled, to give ease to the head ache, did not meane the Orenge, which was neither knowne to him or in his time nor yet is used once in the head ache, did not meane the Orenge, which was neither knowne to him or in his time nor yet is used once in the head ache. The *Arabians* call it *Tufa* and *Tufalen*, the *Italians Mele*, the *Spaniards Manzanas*, the *French Pommes* and *Pome*, the *Germanes Depffell* and *Affel*, the *Dutch Appel* and we Apple.

The Vertues.

Apples in generall are cold and windy, and being of sundry tastes, *Galen* sheweth thereby how to dilligently with their vertues, for some have an austere taste, and are good for fainting stomackes and loose bellyes, others sowre good to coole and quench thirst, and some sharpe, hie to eat grosse flegme, some sweete soone distributed in the body, and quickly passed away, yet sooner corrupting in the stomacke if they be stayed: the best fruite before they be enough ripe are to be avoyded, then to be roasted or scalded is the best way to take them, and a little spice or sugar mixed or cast upon them, and taken after meate, doe strengthen both stomacke and bowels, especially such as are given to eating, or have in them that cannot digest their meate or hardly digest it, and for those that are given to eating, or have a fine or subtle, those that are not sweete, but rather a little sowre or harsh, used in that manner are briefly these Apples for loosen the belly, and thereby drive forth the wormes that are therein: sowre Apples for loosen the belly, and provoke vrine; Crabs for this purpose are the best: The sweete Apples, as the Pippin and Permaine helpe to dissolve Melancholy humours, to procure mirth and expell heavinesse, and therefore are good for *Confectio Alkermes*, and *Syrupus de pomis*. The leaves boyled and given to drinke is hot and sharpe, and helpeth the paine of the liver and stomacke causeth the lippes to breake out, and the [illegible] grow dry [illegible] and where the heate of the liver and stomacke causeth the lippes to breake out, and the [illegible] grow dry [illegible] and burned, is very good to wash and gargle it withall, and to drinke downe sowre, this may to good purpose

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

purpose be vsed, when better things are not at hand, or cannot be had: the iuyce of Crabs, eyther Verdiuyce or Cider is of singular good vse in the heate and faintings of the stomacke, and against casting, to make a potter with some of it, and drinke, or take some thereof by it selfe: Cider is not onely called in the North Country Wine by those beyond Seas, but is vsed almost as wine in diuers Countries of this Land where it is made, and as I said of Perry before, to a stomacke vnacquainted with it, it will be somewhat troublesome thereto, and to the belly, yet by the often vse of it, it becommeth familiar and helpefull to those that haue fainting or weakenesse of the spirits and stomacke, somewhat comforting and refreshing the vitall Spirits, it is of great vse at Sea in long voyages, and is more desired then Perry. The iuyce of Crabs or Cider applyed with wet clothes thereon, to scalded or burnt places cooleth, healeth, and draweth forth the fire: a rotten Apple applyed to eyes that are blood shotten, or enflamed with heate, or that are blacke and blew about them by any stroke or fall, and bound to all day, or all night helpeth them quickely: the distilled water of rotten Apples doth coole the heate and inflammations of sores, and is good to bathe foule and creeping vlcers, and to wash the face to take away spots, freckles, or other discolourings in the face, the destilled water of good and sound Apples, is of speciall good vse to procure mirth and expell melancholly; the ointment called *Pomatum* if it be sweete and well made doth helpe the chaps in the lips or hands, or to smooth the roughnesse of the hands or face, parched with winde or other accidents, to supple and make them smooth.

CHAP. LXXIV.

Malus Cydonia. The Quince tree.

THere are foure or five sorts of Quinces knowne to vs in these dayes, which are as followeth.

1. *Malus Cotonea vulgaris.* Our ordinary Quince tree.

The ordinary Quince tree groweth vttentimes to the height and bignesse of a reasonable Apple tree, but more vsually lower and crooked, with a rough barke, spreading armes and branches farre abroad: the leaues are somewhat round and like those of the Apple tree, but thicker, harder, fuller of veines, and white on the vnderside, not dented at all about the edges: the flowers are large and white, sometimes dashed ouer with a blush: the fruite that followeth is yellow, being neere to be ripe; and couered with a white fleeze or Cotton, thicke set on the younger, and growing leste, as they grow to be thorough ripe, bunched out vttentimes in some places, some being like an Apple, and some a Peare, of a strong heady sent, and not durable to keepe, and is sowre, harsh, and of an vnpleasant taste, to eate rawe, but being scalded, rosted, baked, or preserued becommeth very pleasant.

Malus Cotonea vulgaris.
The ordinary Quince tree.

2. *Cydonia Lusitanica.*
The *Portugall* Quince.

The onely difference in this is in the fruite, which is of two sorts, the Apple Quince is great and yellow, seldome comming to be whole or seene without chapping, it is so pleasant being fresh gathered that it may be eaten like an Apple without offence, but dressed after any the wayes aforesaid, it is much more pleasant: the peare Quince is like the other, but not fit to be eaten raw like the former, but must bee prepared after some of the wayes before set downe, and so it will take vp little sugar then the *English*, because it is pleasant of it selfe.

3. *Cydonia Barbarica.*
The *Barbary* Quince.

This is like vnto the last in goodnesse and pleasantnesse, but lesser in bignesse, not cleauing at all.

Englanth. The *Lyons* Quince is a reasonable great Quince, like the *English*, but not so yellow as the *Portingall* sort.

Brunsel. sensis. The *Brunswicke* Quince is almost round, neither like peare nor Apple.

The Place and Time.

The first is our *English* Quince, that best like to grow neere ponds and water sides, and is frequent through the Land, the other haue their places expressed in their titles: and flower not vntill after the leaues be come forth; the fruite being ripe of the *Portugall* and *Barbary*, about the middle of *September* vsually, the other later by a moneth.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke μηλον κυδωνιον, and in Latine *Malus Cydonia*, a Cydone Creta oppido ducitur ante prima aduecta Italiæ *Plin. Cato* hath called it *Cotonea Melos*, and *Plinie* after him: *Dioscorides* and *Galen* haue but two sorts, the one small and round, and the other greater but lesse vsefull, called *Struthia*,

which

which as *Galen* saith is so called in *Asia*; *Columella* setteth downe three sorts, *Struthia* great ones, *Chrysomela* gold colour, and *Mustea* eately ones, but little. *Virgill* in his third *Ecclog.* calleth the *Chrysomela* a wild sort in these Verses.

Quod pirus, sylvestri ex arbore lecta
Aurea mala decem misi, cras alera mittam.

But *Pliny* hath erred very much in saying that the *Strathia* or *Struthomela*, are small, contrary to *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and *Columella*. The *Arabians* call it *Saffergel*, the *Italians Melocotogne*, the *Spaniards Membrillo*, and *Marmella*, and from thence is our Marmelate of Quinces called *Marmelades*, the *French Coing*, and *Pomme de coing*, the *Germanes Kutten Quittenbaum*, and the kutte *Kuttenoppel*, the *Dutch Quecboom* and *Quecppel*, and we Quincetree, and Quince.

The Vertues.

Quinces have a cold and earthy facultie in them, and by the reason of their great binding, they mollifie the body lesse then other fruites, for they are cold in the first, and dry in the second degree: they are acceptable to the stomacke, but much more baked, rosted, or scalded then otherwise: yet when they are greene they help: all sorts of fluxes in man or woman, and choller in the backes, callings, and whatsoever needeth astriction, more then any way prepared by fire, yet the Syrupe of the juyce, or the conserve, is somewhat conducible for much of the binding quality is consumed by the fire: if a little vinegar be added, it stirreth up the languishing appetite, and the stomacke given to casting, and if some spices be comforteth and strengtheneth the decaying and fainting spirits, and helpeth the liver oppreist, that it cannot perfect the digestion, and correcteth choller and flegme: if you would have them purging, put honey to them in stead of Sugar, and if more laxative adde for choller Rubarbe, for flegme Turbith, for watery humours Scamony: but if more forcibly to binde, use the unripe Quinces with Roses and *Acacia*, or *Hypocistis*, and some torrefied Rubarbe. To take of the crude juyce of Quinces is held a preservative against the force of deadly poyson, not suffering it to have any force in the body, for it hath beene often found most certaine true, that the very smell of a Quince hath taken away all the strength of the poyson of *Elleborus albus*, which Hunters mixe to kill wild beasts, by dipping their Arrow heads therein: it hath beene also found certaine, that if Quinces be brought into a house where Grapes are hung up to be kept dry all the yeare, they will assuredly rot with the very smell of them: If there be neede of any outward binding and cooling of any hot fluxes, the oyle of Quinces, or the other medicines that may be made thereof, are very available to annoynt the belly or the other parts therewith, it likewise strengtheneth the stomacke and belly, and the sinues that are loosened by sharpe humours falling on them, and restraineth immoderate sweatings: the mucilage taken from the seeds of Quinces, boyled a little in water, is very good to coole the heare, beside the sore brests of women who have them sore by their children or otherwise: the same also with a little Sugar is good to tenche the hoarsenesse and hoarsenesse of the throate, and roughnesse of the tongue: the cotton or downe of Quinces boyled in Wine and applyed to plague sores, healeth them up, and laid as a plaister made up with waxe, it bringeth haire to them that are bald, and keepeth it from falling, if it be ready to fall.

Chap. LXXV.

Malus Medica vel Citria. The Pomecitron tree.

Although diverse have used this word of *Malus Medica*, to comprehend under it all the other kindes of Lemmons and Orenges, yet I became to distinguish them severally, and take it but for one kinde, which as the most principall, I will set in the first place and the rest to follow, whereof there hath beene observed in divers Countries, divers varieties, and their names set downe by sundry Authours, which how they doe agree together I cannot tell, so few of them having beene seene in our Land. I will therefore here shew you those few that *Clusius* hath set downe, with some others of our owne observation.

1. *Malus Citria major.* The greater Pomecitron tree.

The greater Citron tree groweth not very high, in some places but with a short crooked body, but in others not much lower then the Lemmon tree, spreading sundry great long armes and branches set with long and sharpe thornes, and faire large, and broad fresh greene leaves a little dented about the edges, with a shew of almost invisible holes in them, but lesse then the Orenge leaves have, of a very sweete sent, the flowers grow at the leaves all along the branches, being somewhat longer then those of the Orenge, made of five thicke, whitish, purple or bluish leaves with some threds in the middle, after which all the yeare long followeth fruite, for it is seldome seene without ripe fruite, and halfe ripe, and small, young and greene, and blossomes all at once: This kinde beareth great and large fruite, some as great as a Muske Melon, yet others lesser, but all of them with a rugged, bunched rine, and uneven yellow barke thicker then in any of the other sorts, and with small store of sowre juyce in the middle, and somewhat great pale whitish or yellow seede with a bitter kernell lying in it, the smell of this apple is very strong, but very comfortable to the senses.

2. *Citria malus minor seve Limonea.* The lesser Pomecitron tree.

This lesser Citron tree groweth very like the former, but the leaves are somewhat lesser and shorter, and so are the thornes also. The flowers are of a deepe bluish colour, and the fruite lesser and longer then they, and no bigger then the lesser fruite of the former, the rinde also reasonable thicke and yellow, but not so rugged, having more store of sowre juyce within them, and fewer seedes.

3. *Citria malus seve Limonea prægnans.* Bigge bellyed or double Citrons.

This differeth not in the tree or any part thereof from the last, but in the fruite, which is as great as the last, and a little more yellow on the outside, having another smaller fruite growing within it lying at the very top or head, as you see in the figure before you cut it, and is divided from the other fruite with a yellow rinde, covering the most part of it, and lieth long ouerthwart the other at the head or toppe, the greater fruite hath both juyce and seede within it, but the lesser hath no seedes, and but little or no juyce, and is more sweete then sowre: the *Spaniards* call it *Limon prænado*.

4. *Limo-*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. *Limonera dulcis.* Sweete Limoones or Limerones.

In the fruite of this tree which the *Spaniards* as *Cluſius* ſaith call *Limones del Emperador*, is the greateſt difference from the laſt, which is ſmaller then it, but twice as big as a great Lemmon, of a deeper yellow coloured barke, and thinner by much, being full of iuyce, but ſweete and pleaſant: and may be familiarly eaten, with the rinde and all.

5. *Limonera acida.*

Sowre Limoones, or Limerones.

This ſowre Limoone is very like the laſt, but ſomewhat bigger, more yellow rinded, and ſomewhat rugged, the iuyce whereof is more ſower then it, yet leſſer then of a Lemmon.

6. *Limonera multiformis.*

Changeable Limoones or Limerones.

The fruite hereof is wholly neere unto a fleſh colour, and of divers formes, ſome being of one and ſome of another faſhion, not conſtant in any; the *Spaniards* call it *Limones de figuras*.

Malus Medica vel Citria.
The Pomecitron tree.

The Place and Time.

All theſe ſorts of Citrons grow in *Spaine*, with thoſe that are curious, to nourſe up rare fruites, but gained from ſundry places abroad; and the laſt from the fortunate Iſlands. Their time is without time, even all the yeare throughout, flowring and bearing fruite.

The Names.

The firſt and great Pomecitron, is called in Greeke [illegible], that is, *Malus medica*. *Theophraſtus* ſaith *lib. 1. c. 4.* that it came firſt from *Media* and *Perſia*, and therefore was called *Malum Medicum* and *Perſicum*, and ſome have called it *Malum Aſſyrium*, others *Malum Citreum* or *Citrum*, as alſo *Cedromela*, and *Citromela*, and *Citrangula*: ſome alſo call it *Citrus arbor*, and ſome *Cedrus Theophraſti & Diſcoridis*, and ſome *Pomum quaſi Pomacitrus*. And the ſecond is called by *Cluſius Limonera*, as he ſaith the *Spaniards* to call the tree, and the fruite *Limones*, as they doe the reſt that follow, with their other ſeverall denominations, becauſe both tree and fruite differ from the fild or true Citron, which they call *Cidras*, the *Italians Cedri*, and *Citroni*, the *French Citrons*, the *Germanes Citronepffell*, the *Dutch Citroen*, and *Citroenboom*, and we in *Engliſh* the Citron, or Pomecitron tree or fruite.

The Vertues.

All the parts of this fruite both the outer and inner rinde, both iuyce and ſeed are of excellent uſe, and of contrary effects one unto another, as ſome hot and dry, others cold and dry: the outer yellow rinde is very ſweete in ſmell, very aromaticall and bitter in taſte: and dryed is a very ſoveraigne cordiall for the heart and an excellent antidote againſt venome and poyſon, againſt the plague or any other infection: it warmeth and comforteth a cold or windy ſtomacke, mightily diſſolving the winde, and diſperſing raw cold and undigeſted humours therein, or in the bowels: being chewed in the mouth it amendeth an evill breath, and maketh a good one: it alſo helpeth digeſtion, and is good againſt melancholly: theſe outer rindes being preſerved with Sugar, are uſed as a ſanker more then in any phyſicall manner, yet are they often uſed in cordiall electuaries, preſervatives againſt infection and melancholly, and other the diſeaſes aforeſaid. It alſo helpeth to looſen the body, and therefore there is a ſolitive electuary made thereof called *Electuarium de Citro ſolutivum*, to evacuate the bodyes, or cold ſtomacke conſtitution, and may be alſo ſafely uſed where choller is alſo mixed with phlegme. The inner white rinde of the fruite is almoſt unſavoury and without taſte, and is not uſed in any manner of phyſicke, but being preſerved ſerveth to ſort with other Suckets at banquets; the ſowre iuyce in the middle is cold and ſower ſurpaſſeth that of Lemons in the effects, although not ſo ſharpe in taſte: it is ſingular good in all peſtilentiall and burning feavers, to reſtraine the venome and infection, to ſuppreſſe the violence of choller, and to diſtemper of the blood, and extinguiſh thirſt, and correcteth the ill diſpoſition of the Liver, ſtirreth up an appetite, and refreſheth the overſpent and fainting ſpirits; reſiſteth drunkennеſſe, and helpeth the turnings of the Braine by the hot vapours ariſing thereinto, and cauſing a frenſie or want of ſleepe: the ſeede is the laſt to be ſpoken of, but not of the leaſt property, for it not onely equalleth the barke, but ſurpaſſeth it in many particulars, although *Galen* and *Avicen* ſeeme herein to be oppoſite one unto another. *Galen* maketh the ſeede to be cold, which *Matthiolus* would excuſe with diverting his intent to the iuyce; and *Avicen* ſaying it is hot in the firſt degree, and dry in the ſecond; the barke of rinde, hot in the firſt, and dry in the end of the ſecond degree, the inner white ſubſtance being betweene the outer barke and the inner iuyce, hot and moiſt in the firſt degree, and the acide iuyce cold and dry in the third degree: theſe ſeedes are very effectuall to preſerve the heart and vitall ſpirits, from the poyſon of the *Scorpion* or other venemous creatures, as alſo againſt the infection of the plague, or peſtilence, or any other contagious diſeaſe, they kill the wormes in the ſtomacke, provoke womens courſes, cauſe an appetite, and with a digeſting quality and a drying, fit to dry up and conſume moiſt humours, both inwardly in the body, and outwardly in any moiſt or running ulcers and ſores, and take away the paines that come after the biting of any venemous creature: the whole fruite or the branches of the trees laid in preſſes, Cheſts or Wardrobes, keepeth cloaths

flouth, or silke Garments from Moths and Wormes, and give them a good sent also.

Chap. LXXVI.

Limonia Malus. The Lemmon tree.

Of Lemmons also there are divers sorts, some greater, some smaller, some with thicker, and more rugged rindes, others with smoother, some with a very sharpe and tart juyce, others with a milder.

1. *Malus Limonia acida vulgaris.* The ordinary Lemmon tree.

The Lemmon tree groweth usually great and high with great armes and slender branches armed with long greenish thornes, the leaves are long and very like unto bay tree leaves, but dented about the edges, or like unto the Citron leaves but lesser, and full of holes like unto them also, the flowers grow after the same manner as the former, but are wholly white and as sweete: the fruite that followeth is somewhat long and round, with a paler yellow rinde then in any of those before, somewhat rugged or uneven, and not so smooth as in other sorts, and somewhat thicker also, the juyce whereof within is almost as sharpe as the next, but yet may be discerned to have the taste as it were but of an hedge fruite, and such like seede as the Citron among it, but smaller and somewhat longer, to be heedefully marked, though they may seeme both alike.

Lemmons ripe. The Lemmon tree.

2. *Malus Limonia acida tenuis cortice.*
The thin rinded sower Lemmon.

There is no difference in the tree of this, from the former, nor in the fruite, but that it is a little bigger, the rinde of a fine pale yellow colour, smoother then the other, and much thinner also, wholly replenished with a most delicate sharpe juyce, and the like seedes among it.

3. *Malus Limonia acida fructu rotundo.*
Round Lemmons.

The tree that beares this Lemmon, is in all things like the last, but that it hath fewer or no thornes at all upon it, and the fruite having a thinne rinde like it, is somewhat rounder then it, with a small crowne at the head, the juyce within being also sower altogether.

4. *Malus Limonia dulcis major.*
The greater sweete Lemmon.

This Lemmon hath this difference from the other, that it is greater then any of the former Lemmons, the rinde yellower and smooth, and the juyce within it much more sweete and pleasant, that it may be eaten with the sucage.

5. *Malus Limonia dulcis minor.*
The sweet Lemmon.

This Lemmon is the smallest sort of thin rinded sower Lemmons, that it is hard by the outside to know [illegible] but of a little deeper coloured rinde, and the juyce within like the last, [illegible] that may similarly be eaten, or rather having but little sharpe taste in it.

6. *Malus Limonia sylvestris minor.* The last wilde Lemmon tree.

This sort of Lemmon groweth wild in *Syria* and *Egypt*. *Prosper* maketh mention of it also, that it groweth [illegible] Dates as big as Pigeons eggs.

The Place and Time.

We have had all these sorts of Lemmons brought us from *Spaine* and the Islands at severall times, whereby we have had them once a yeare, and for their time it holdeth equall with the former, and the other that follow, that is, they beare ever greene and beare blossomes greene and ripe fruite all the yeare through.

The Names.

Neither the tree nor his fruite as it is likely, were knowne to the ancient Greekes or Latines, but it is in these dayes called for their sakes called *Malus Limonia*, and the fruite *Limonia*. The *Spaniards* as *Clusius* sheweth, call the tree *Limonero*, and the fruite *Limon*, all other nations follow the Latine, according to their dialect.

The Vertues.

Both the rinde and the juyce of Lemmons doe come somewhat neere into the property of the Citron, though in a weaker degree, and in the want of the one, the other may safely be used to all the purposes before mentioned for the juyce, but the barke or rinde being thinne is seldome preserved or dryed to be used inwardly, but yet some what somewhat neere it, if any will apply it although weaker to resist poyson, venome or infection, yet the juyce being

being sharper, cooleth more, but doth not equally resist putride humours like it; an ounce and a halfe of the juyce of unripe Lemmons drunke with a little Mathefy helpeth to clense and expell the stone out of the kidneyes and likewise killeth and driveth forth the wormes in the body of men or children: if an angell of gold, or so much weight of pure leafe gold be set to steepe in three or foure ounces of pure juyce of Lemmons for foure and twenty houres, and then taken out, or the juyce drained cleane from it, and some of it given in a cup of Wine, with a little poulder of Angelica roote into any infected with the Plague, and dangerously sicke, (if there be any hope or likelihood of recovery) it will helpe them. the seedes of these are likewise almost as effectuall as of the Citrons, the juyce of the sweete Lemmons is neither so cooling nor so operative for any of the purposes afore mentioned. The distilled water in glasse from the inner pulpe or substance of Lemmons cleareth the skin from all freckles, spots or other markes in the face, or in any other part of the body, provoketh urine, and breaketh and expelleth the stone being drunke, and helpeth also the running scab, and killeth lice in the head, the wormes in the hands or nose and pusshes and wheales in the skinne. The juyce of Lemmons is singular good to ale at Sea in long voyages to put into their beverage to keepe them from the Scurvy, whereto long Sea journies are much subject; as also the more abundantly to quench their thirst in those hot climates; it is no lesse usefull at home for Dyers, who spend much of it in making sundry dainty colours which will never be well done without it.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Malus Aurantia. The Orenge tree.

HAve likewise here sorts or rather kindes of Orrenges to shew you, which are these.

1. *Malus Aurantia vulgaris.* The ordinary Orrenge tree.

The grafted or ordinary manured Orrenge tree groweth often to a very great height and bigness, spreading large armes and branches with a rougher barke below, and smooth greene on the branches, yet it is also often found lesse in lesse fruitefull soiles, sparingly armed with sharpe but short thornes, the leaves are some what like unto those of the Lemmon, but that each leafe hath a peece of a leafe set under it and are not dented at all about the edges, and are as full of small holes in them, as any of the former, the flowers are whitish, but of a stronger sweete smell then any of the rest, and used to many other purposes then either of the other: the fruite hereof is round, with a thicke butter rinde, of a deepe yellow red colour, which from it taketh the name of an Orrenge colour, having a pale white loose substance, next unto the outer coloured rinde, and a sower juyce lying mixed among small skinnes in every all parts, as in the other sorts, with such like seed also: the juyce of some is lesse sower then others, and of a taste betweene sower and sweet neere unto Wine.

Malus Aurantia vulgaris. The ordinary Orrenge tree.

2. *Malus Aurantia sylvestris.*
The wilde or Crabbe Orrenge tree.

The Crabbe Orrenge tree (as our Crabbe Apple tree) groweth wild, and is fuller of branches, and thicker set with thornes, the flowers and leaves are alike, but lesser, and the fruite is very small, and of a pale yellow colour, with a thicke rinde and little juyce or sharpe within it, but plainely tasting as a Crabbe will doe, differeth from a good fruite.

3. *Malus Aurantia cortice dulci eduli.*
The Apple Orrenge.

This Orrenge differeth from others not so much in the colour of the outer barke which is of a deepe gold yellowish red, but in the whole fruite, which is through out as fine almost as an Apricocke, and yet distinguished into pares on the inside, like others, which together with the barke or rinde is to bee eaten like an Apple, the barke or rinde not being bitter or tough like the rest: the *Spaniards* call this *Naranja cavel.*

4. *Malus Aurantia malo grossa.*
The Orrenge without seedes.

This onely differeth from that Orrenge with the best sower juyce in having but one grains or seed in the whole juyce lying within it.

5. *Malus Aurantia pumilio.*
The Dwarfe Orrenge tree.

The stocke of this dwarfe tree according to his name is low, and the branches grow thicke, well stored with leaves, but they are lesser and narrower then the other, the flowers also are many, and thicke set on the branches, which beare fruite more plentifully then the former, but is lesse then the greater sorts, yet as well coloured.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts likewise we have seene being brought us from *Spaine*, and *Portingall*, the hedge or wilde Crabbe

fruite

fruits from the hotter parts of *Spaine*, and keepe time with the reſt.

The Names.

It is thought that theſe Apples were knowne to the anncients who called them *Mala aurea Heſperidum*, being not any where elſe, and therefore *Hercules* made it one of his taskes or labours to ſlay the Dragon that kept the Garden where they were, and brought them away with him: Some call them *Aurantia à corticis colore aurei*, and ſome *Aurantia ab Aurantio oppido dicta*, ſome *Pomum Narantium*, *Dodonæus Aurantium*, and *Lobel Malum aureum*, which name doth beſt ſuite with them for Golden Apples they are indeed: All nations call them according to the Latine and *Cluſius* ſaith the *Spaniards* call them *Naranjas*, and the third ſort here ſet downe *Naranjas cuivre*, the *Germanes* call the Orenge *Pomeranzen*, and the *French Pommes d' Orenges*. The flowers of the Orenge tree are called *Napha*, and the pomander made of them *Unguentum ex Napha*.

The Vertues.

The fruite of the Citrenge are bitterer and hotter then thoſe of Lemmons, or Citrons, and therefore doe warme and comfort the ſtomacke the more, helping to breake the winde therein, and the flegme, and after the bitternes is taken from them by keeping them in water for ſundry dayes, and then preſerved either wet or dry, beſides their uſe in banquets, they are little leſſe effectuall for the ſtrengthening of the heart and ſpirits, and the other qualities that Citrons have: the juyce is farre inferiour to either of them, and are fitter for meate then medicine, yet foure or five ounces of the juyce taken at a time, will drive forth putrid humours from the inner parts by ſweat, and ſtrengthen and comfort the heart. The diſtilled waters of the flowers, beſides the odor it reſiſteth in for any perfume, it is good againſt contagious diſeaſes, and peſtilentiall feavers, to drinke thereof at ſundry times, it helpeth alſo the cold and moiſt infirmities of the mother: the ointment that is made of the flowers is ſtrowed to annoint the ſtomacke to helpe the cough, and to expectorate the cold raw flegme, and to warme and comfort the other places of the bodyes.

Chap. LXXVIII.

Malum Aſſyriæ vel Poma Adami. *Adams* Apple.

This tree for the moſt part groweth as great as the Orenge tree, yet ſometimes it is no higher then the Citron tree, and ſpreadeth faire great armes and branches with few and thoſe thinne thornes upon them, the leaves are faire and large almoſt as great as thoſe of the Citron or Lemmon tree, powred with holes in the like manner. the flowers alſo are not much unlike, but the fruite that followeth is more like unto an Orenge, yet two or three times bigger, pale yellow coloured, thicke, rugged or uneven, and with ſome clifts or chaps therein, as if it had beene bitten, *Whom* whence was obtruded that fond opinion into the vulgar, for wiſe men would be aſhamed of ſo ridiculous an opinion, that it was the fruite that *Adam* taſted in Paradice, and that therefore the markes ſhould remaine upon the whole kinde ever after: but thus have our idle or foure trees foiled into mens conceits by religious ſimplicity, for *Adams* Apple, like to the reſt of the kell-kindes in the World) a ſpongy ſubſtance next to and with an acide ſweete juyce, yet not ſo pleaſant as others, lying in parts and round ſeedes among it like the Citron, which may be eaten altogether like the Apple Orenge as *Cluſius* ſaith.

Malum Aſſyriæ vel Poma Adami. *Adams* Apple.

The Place and Time.

This groweth with the other ſorts in ſundry places of *Spaine*, among the Monaſteries, or with others that are curious to rare fruites, and is in nature like the reſt, evergreen, and bearing flowers and fruite all the yeare long.

The Names.

This is called by ſome *Pomum*, and *Malum Aſſyriæ*, as bearing forth the place of his originall: the moſt come all part *Poma Adami*, yet not for its fitneſſe, ſaith *Cluſius* alſo, the *Spaniard* as *Cluſius* ſaith, call it *Naranja*, and ſweet *Naranja*, as the *Portingale* *Laranja doce*, and *Pomo de Adame*, the *French* *Pomme de grenade*.

The properties here ſet are referred to the Lemmon or Citron, as being a milder fruite, and therefore not ſo much uſed as the others: it is by ſome uſed to kill the ranke taſte and ſtinke of fiſh, to put one of theſe through the middle, and to ſeeme to eat ſome fine pollicies of fleſh or fiſh, but hee eateth under the cinders, and ſlyeth on the parts aforeſaid afterwards.

Chap. LXXIX.

Malus Punica. The Pomegarnet tree.

THe Pomegarnet tree is diſtinguiſhed into the manured, bearing fruite, and into the wilde bearing none: each of theſe have likewiſe diverſities in theſe: Of the manured fruite, there is both flowre and fweete, and of a winy taſte betweene flowre and ſweete, for ſo they are diſtinguiſhed in the Countryes where they grow: the wilde kinde likewiſe is of two ſorts, and both bearing double flowres, but one greater then another, but no fruite ever followeth them.

1. *Malus Punica ſativa.* The Pomegarnet tree bearing fruite.

The Pomegarnet tree groweth not great in the warme Countries, and where it is naturall (and with us ſtriving for the moſt part into ſundry browniſh twiggey) not above ſeven or eight foote high, ſpreading into many ſlender branches, here and there ſet with thornes, and with many very faire greene ſhining leaves like unto myrtle and bignelli unto the leaves of large Myrtle leaves, every one upon a ſmall reddiſh foote ſtalke: among the leaves, come forth here and there the flowers which are like bell flowers, broad at the brimmes and ſmaller at the bottome, being one whole leafe, divided at the toppe into five parts, of an orient red crimſon colour naturally, but much paler with us, and many veines running through it, with divers ſtayedes in the middle, and ſtanding in a browniſh hollow cup, or long hard huſke: the fruite is great and round with a hard ſmooth browniſh red rinde, not very thicke, but yellowiſh on the inſide, and a crowne at the toppe: floted plentifully with a cleare liquor of joyce like wine, either ſweete or ſower, or betweene both: full of ſeedes, incloſed in skins, and it's liquour among them: ſometimes this breaketh the rinde as it groweth which will cauſe it to rot quickly. *Dr. Cordus* in his ſtory maketh mention of one that hath no kernell or ſeed within it, and doth alſo mention a wild kinde to grow in *Spaine*, and *Africa*, which I cannot beleeve to be any other then their wild kinde with double flowres, which followeth next to be deſcribed, for he maketh that which beareth fruite to have a double flowre which is not ſo.

Malus Punica.

2. *Malus Punica ſylveſtris major ſive Balaſtium majus.* The greater double Holſtoned Pomegarnet tree.

The great wilde Pomegarnet tree with us, groweth altogether into ſlender browniſh branches, with ſome thornes among them, and ſtanding greene leaves ſomewhat larger then the former, but into a ſhrubby bowre naturally, from the leaves doe ſpring forth flowres very double, as large as a double Province Roſe, but with ſhorter ſmall leaves, of an excellent bright crimſon colour, tending to a ſilken Carnation, ſtanding in crowns with hard cups or huſkes, divided into five parts: there followeth no fruite unto theſe.

3. *Balaſtium ſylveſtre.* The leſſer double Pomegarnet tree.

This leſſer kinde differeth from the other but little, the leaves onely are of a ſadder greene colour, the flowres ſmaller, and leſſe thicke, and double, and of a ſadder red Orenge tawnie colour, ſet alſo in ſuch like hard cups

Malus Punica ſativa.
The manured Pomegarnet tree.

Malus Punica ſativa fructus.
The fruite of the Pomegarnet tree.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

or Junkes. Of one of these two double sorts, it is said that there is one that beareth white flowers, and another that hath them mixed with white and red.

Plume tree of two sortes.

The Place and Time.

The manured kindes grow in *Spaine, Portugall, Italy*, and in other warme Countries, but with us preserved and housed with great care: and the wild kinde with much more: They flower very hardly with us the last not untill *May*, and the other much later.

1. *Malus Punica flore pleno.* The great double flowred Pomegranate tree.

The Names.

The Pomegarnet is called in Greeke *ροα* and *ροη*, and by *Hippocrates* *σικυα*, in Latine *Malus Punica*, and *Malus Granata*, and the fruite *Malum granatum*, or *Punicum*, because it is thought that they were brought over from that part of *Africke*, where old *Carthage* stood, into that part of *Spaine*, which is now called *Granada*, and from thence called *Granata*. The flowers of the same kinde as *Dioscorides* saith are called *Cytinoi*: but *Pliny* maketh the flowers of the wilde kinde to be called *Cytinoi*, and the flowers both of tame and wilde to be *Balaustia*, but properly as I take it, *Cytinus* is the cup, wherein the flower, as well of the tame as wilde kinde doth stand, for unto their likenesse, both the flowers and seed vessels of *Alarum*, and the seede vessels of *Hypocystus* are resembled, and not unto the whole flower, and *Balaustium* is generally with us taken to be only the double flowers of the wilde kinde: The rinde of the fruite is called in Greeke *Sidion* and *Sidia*, and to also *Sidium* in Latine but generally *Malicorium* or *Cortex granatorum*: The greater double flowred kinde is called *Balaustium Creticum* and *Cyprium*, because it groweth in both places, and the last is called *Romanum*. The *Arabians* call it *Rumen* and *Raman*, the *Italians Melo granato*, and *Pomogranato*, the *Spaniards Granadas* and *Romanas*, the *French Grenadier* the tree, and *Pome de Grenade*, and *Migraine* the fruite, the *Germans Granatepffel*, the *Dutch Granetappel*, and we in *English* Pomegranet or Pomegarnet.

The Vertues.

All the sorts of Pomegarnets breed good blood, but nourish little, and are helping to the stomacke, yet those that are sweete please best, but that they somewhat heate it and breede winde, and therefore forbidden in agues, because they breede choller: the flower doe binde, and are helpfull in that fainting stomacke, and stay calling, and provoke urine, and are somewhat offensive to the teeth and gummes, in the eating: those that are of a meane or wiry taste, are indifferent to each part: the seedes within the fruite, or the rinde thereof doe binde very forcibly, either the pouther or the decoction taken, and stay calling, the bloody flixe, womens courses either red or white, the spitting of blood, and the running of the reynes; it is said also that they are good for the dropsie: the flowers worke the same effects: the fruite is good against the bitings of the Sea Hare, and the bitings of the Scorpion, and stayeth the immoderate longings of women with childe, the decoction of the rinde, or seedes of the fruite, with a little Syrope put to it, is good against Cankers in the mouth, and ulcers in the privy parts, the fundament, or any other part of the body, and is good against the ruptures, it helpeth also the ulcers or running sores in the eares or nose, or rhewmes in the eyes, to be dropped or injected, and taketh loose seede, destroyeth the flat wormes in the body, and helpeth to take away warts, or the like out-growings in the flesh: with the rinde of Pomegarnets instead of Galles, or else with the Galles also, is made the best sort of writing incke, exceeding the ordinary, both for blackenesse and durability.

Chap. LXXX.

Prunum. The Plume tree.

Of Plummes there is so great variety, as I have shewed elsewhere, that it were but *labium agere* to rehearse them here againe. I will therefore give you a generall description of the tree (I meane the manured kinde, for the wilde kinde which is our Blacke thorne or Sloe, is extant in another Classis of this Worke before) and that the fruite differeth in forme, colour and taste, one from another with the severall sorts they are serviceable unto. Unto the Family of the Plummes belong both Apricockes, Peaches, and Nectarines, all of them being Plummes, but of severall kindes. I will therefore place the Apricocke in this Chapter as neerest to them, and the rest in the next Chapter following.

1. *Prunus vulgaris.* The ordinary Plumme tree.

The Plumme tree for the most part riseth to be a great tall tree, whose body and armes are covered with a rugged barke, tawny or russet, the younger branches being smooth in all: the leaves are somewhat long and broad, and somewhat like unto those of Cherryes, yet differing much among themselves, some being longer, larger or broader then others: the flowers are white and small, made of five leaves a peece: the fruite is very variable in forme, some being oval, or Peare fashion, or Almond like, or round, in colour some being white or yellow, some greene, or blacke: and in taste, some being lush and waterish, others firmer and not so moist, some sweete, some sower, and others of a meane taste between both, or harsh, or of a taste differing from all these, wherein is contained a small smooth hard stone, with a white bitter kernell within it. Mr. *Tradescant* had a sort that bore double flowers, but perished, not long continuing with him. *Flore duplici.*

Prunus. The Plumme tree. *Armeniaca alba flore & fructu.* The Apricocke tree.

2. *Malus Armeniaca flore pleno.* The Apricocke tree.

The Apricocke tree, if it stand by it selfe as a standard tree, like other Plumme trees (which it seldome doth in our Country, for that it would hardly beare fruite in that manner) will rise to be as great as a Plumme tree, with great head, and almost round leaves, but pointed at the ends and finely dented about the edges: the flowers are white and like the former but larger, the fruite that followeth is round, with a cleft or open furrow in the middle, somewhat like unto a Peach, of a pale yellowish colour on the outside as well as on the inside, and a little reddish in a fute in moth, yet whiter in tone, and of differing sizes also, some smaller or greater; of a firmer or fuller taste is better then any of the Plummes, a smooth hard stone in the middle, great or little, according to the fruite, which is ripe with or before the earlier sort of Plummes (and likely long before any of our early sorts were knowne in former times) which was the cause of the name, and a sweete kernell within it, yet it is said there is one that hath a bitter kernell, which I have not seene.

Malus Armeniaca.

The Place and Time.

All the sorts of them are planted, none of them growing naturally in our Country, and either in Orchards for their private possessions, or in the Hedges, or other places of the Fields, Woods, or Parkes abroad, and flower before either Apple or Peare, and the Apricocke before any Plumme, by a moneth or more, and is ripe by S. *James* tide usually, the other sorts of Plummes comming on every one in their degree, some earlier, and some later.

The Names.

The Plume as it is thought is in Greeke the [illegible], of *Theophrastus, lib. 4. c. 3.* and the fruite [illegible], in Latine *Prunus* and *Prunum*, but I much doubt of it, because beside other things, not correspondent, he saith the leaves doe alwayes abide on the tree. *Ingens Pruneorum verba* saith *Pliny*, even in his time, but I thinke more then twice so many now. *Belonius lib. 2. c. 91.* saith, that the *Damaske* Plummes, that we call dryed as *Damasco*, were bigger then a Wallnut, of a brime substance, and sweete taste, a little tart, with a stone within it, rather long and flat, then thicke and round, and were deare sold even there. The Apricocke is called [illegible] and *Berzoles*, in Latine *Chrysomela*, i. e. *Mala aurea*, *Mala Armeniaca*, and *Praecoca*, by all Authours, yet some call it *Auracea*: The Plumme is called by the *Arabians Anni, Aua*, and *Gegiar*, by the *Greekes Coccymela*, and *Coccia*, by the *Italians Prune*, and *Succie*, by the *Spaniards Prunas, Ardiunas*, and *Amuscas*, by the *French Prunes*, and *Pesches*, by the *Germanes Pflaumenbaum*, by the *Dutch Pruymboom*, and we Plummes. The Apricocke is called by the *Arabians Alex*, and *Mirmex* by the *Italians Armenache, Mamarche, Barbace* and *Orsoneche*, by the *Spaniards Albaricoques, Albaricoques*, and *Albarchigos*, by the *French Abricot*, and *Germaigoules*, by the *Germanes* [illegible] *Pfersich*, and by us Apricocke.

The Vertues.

There is much diversity in the faculty of Plummes, for those that are sweete, doe moisten the [illegible] and make

make the belly loosible, those that are lowre doe nourish a hott more, and binde the belly, yet they are all in some proportion of the moister sort and more waterish, doe soonest corrupt in the stomacke, but the former doe nourish more, and offend lesse taken plentifully, and those are the fittest to be preserved and kept all the yeare: but the dryed fruite, which are sold at the Grocers, under the name of Damaske Prunes, doe somewhat loosen the belly, and being stewed are often used with the poorer sort of people, both in health and sickenesse to relish the mouth and stomacke, or procure an appetite, and a little to open the body, allay choller, and coole the stomacke. In pestilent ulcerations with *Sore* Rhoberbe, &c. be made for them to be stewed withall, it maketh them the more pleasant, and the more readily to be taken by those that have weake stomackes; the leaves of the tree boyled in Wine, doe good as well, and gargle the mouth and throate, to dry the rheume to the palate gummes, or any sores of the throate: the gumme that commeth out of the trees, is good to breake the stone, and doth serve as good to fasten any thing withall: the fatt gum of the leaves boyled in vineger and applyed, killeth wormes, and ringwormes. The Apricocks have no vse in Physicke that I know, but are wholly spent as a banket, either fresh and greene, or dryed preserved or candied, or tart with others, for the same purpose. Only *Matthiolus* giveth of the vse of the oyle, prest out of the kernels of the stones, as the oyle of Almonds is made, to be good against the inflamed piles or hemorroides, the wormes or swellings of vlcers, the hoarsenesse of the voyce, the roughnesse of the tongue and throate, and likewise the paines in the eares: five ounces each hot, of the said oyle taken with one ounce of Violadon, driveth forth the stone, and helpeth the chollicke.

Chap. LXXXI.

Malus Persica. The Peach tree.

THe variety of Peaches is great, whereof the Nectarin is a kinde, which because I have already declared them in my former Booke, I will onely here give you the descriptions of them in generall, and the speciall vses, as I laid in the last Chapter: but hereunto I must adjoyne another strange tree of the West Indies, which *Clusius* tooke to be the *Persea* of *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, *Pliny* and others, which how it doth agree, you shall understand.

1. *Malus Persica vulgaris.* The ordinary Peach tree.

The Peach tree groweth not so great as the Apricocke, planted either by it selfe, or against a wall, but yet spreadeth branches reasonable well, from whence spring smaller reddish twigges, whereon are set long and narrow green leaves, dented about the edges: the blossomes are greater then of any Plumme, and of a light purple colour, after which followeth the fruite, round, and sometimes as great as a reasonable Pippin, especially some; for some are much smaller then others, as also differing in colours and tastes, as russet, red or yellow, waterish, or firme, with a fuzze or cotton, all over, with a cleft therein like the Apricocke, and a rugged, furrowed great stone.

Malus Persica. The Peach tree.

Persica arbor. The Damask Peach.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

with nuts and a bitter kernell within the stone. It sooner waxeth old and decayeth then the Apricocke or matchee.

Amygdalo-persica, The Almond Peach.

There is another kinde of Peach, whereof *Camerarius* and *Tabernæmontanus* in his *Matthiolus*, and *Gesner* in his *Horti* make mention, whose kernels within the rugged stone is not bitter as others are, but sweete like an Almond.

2. *Nucipersica.* The Nectarin.

The Nectarin seldome groweth so great as the Peach, the body and elder boughes being somewhat crumply, and the younger branches very red, whereon grow long leaves, very like those of the Peach: the blossome like wise reddish, but hath smaller and narrower leaves, and the fruite that followeth is as round and great as a small Peach, but smooth on the outside, and not rough or cottony as the Peach, not having any cleft, of differing colours and tastes, some green, others whitish or yellow, and some red more then others, all of them of a fat some substance, and more delicate then the Peach, but with such a rugged stone as the Peach and a bitter kernell within it.

3. *Persica laurea Clusij.* The Lawrell Peach.

This strange tree whereof *Clusius* onely hath made mention, is a reasonable great tree, spreading pale green branches, and faire thick greene leaves on them like unto the large Bay leaves, grayish underneath and some of the veines running through them, sweete both in taste and smell, but a little tipt or sharpe and biting: the flowers are like those of the Bay tree, and grow many and thicke together in tufts, at the ends of the branches consisting of five pale coloured leaves a peece, after which come fruite, at the first greene and like a plumme, but growing ripe is long and formed like a peare, of a blacke colour and pleasant taste, having a long and round kernell within it, of the fashion of an heart, and of the taste of a Chesnut or Almond: this tree doth alwayes green, not loosing the leaves in Winter.

The Place and Time.

The two first are familiarly sowed up in our Orchards and gardens through the Land, but from whence is their originall I cannot shew you: The last *Clusius* saith was brought forth of the West Indies, and planted in Gallicia in *Spaine*, where he saith he onely saw one tree, and none any where else, yet he understood from *Doctor Toner* at *Stall*, that he had such another growing with him: They all flower in the Spring and fruitfie in Autumne.

The Names.

The Peach is called in Greeke [illegible] and [illegible] also by some, in Latine *Malus Persica*, and *Persicaria*, but not *Persica*, as some would have it, to be derived from *Persarum*, for *Dorsetia* is distinguished by *Pesher*, *Syrens*, from *Persarum*, and *Assyria*, and by him made all three to be better then Peaches: neither is the Greeke *Dorsetia*, derived from the Latines *Dorsetia*, but rather *è contra*. The Nectarin is called by *Matthiolus* and *Camerarius*, *Nucipersica*, because it resembleth the Wallnut in the round smooth outer rinde, and the Peach in the meate, substance and stone. *Anguillara* calleth it *Persicanux*, by the same intention, and *Pliny Nux persica*. The last *Clusius* maketh the question, whether it be not the *Persea* of *Theophrastus lib. 4. c. 2.* or no, which *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, *Pliny*, and others, doe make mention of also, and which *Theophrastus* describeth to be a great and a faire tree, and most like unto the Peare tree, both in leaves flowers and branches, but that this hath an everlasting leafe, it beareth much fruite, and is ripe at all times, the young still follow the old; the fruite is of the bignesse of a Peare, long and like an Almond, and of a greene colour, it hath a stone within it, like a Plumme, but much lesse, and of a softer substance, very sweete, thus farre *Theophrastus*. Now let me deliver a little heron, and compare them. First, the leaves of *Persea*, saith *Theophrastus*, are most like unto the leafe of the Peare tree, and this saith *Clusius*, is like unto the greatest Bay leafe, the one is almost as broad as long, and the other twice as long as broad, besides it is finely coloured, the flowers of *Persea* are like the Peare tree, which are much larger then those of the Bay, and does not grow so many together as this doth, nor at the ends of the branches like this: the fruite of *Clusius* is black, of the greene, of that like a Peare, of this as bigge as a peare, but like an Almond: of this the stone is like a Plumme of that like an Heart, which is round and not flat, as that plumme stone is, that both ripe fruite only in Autumne, this at all times of the yeare. And besides all these, which are differences sufficient to distinguish them. I doe not finde almost any plant, either herbe or tree growing in the West Indies to be like unto those that grow in *Europe*, the better *Asia*, in the hither part of *Affrica*, and therefore by all probabilities, doth *Clusius* cannot be that of *Theophrastus*, yet this sheweth an excellent judgement in *Clusius* to refer this tree to that *Persea*, but in any judgement this *Persea* of *Theophrastus* is most likely to be some kinde of *Mespilus*, or else some other fruite not known to us. It was called saith *Clusius* by them where he saw it, *Abovay*, but he was afterwards informed by Doctor *Toner*, that it was not *Abovay*, but called *Aguacate*, by the Indians. Some have thought this *Persea*, to be all one with the *Persica arbor*, as *Palladius* calleth it, or *Malus Persica* of *Dioscorides*. *Gesner* translating *Theophrastus* in some places, renderech it *Persica*, and in others *Pesch*, as *Pliny* in one place also confoundeth them both together, although in another he distinctly speaketh of both, and separateth it himself from *Persea*: but how much they differ each from another, the descriptions of both doth plainely declare to any: The Peach is called by the *Arabians Souch* and *Coamch*, by the *Italians Persico*, by the *Spaniards Pesegos*, by the *French Pesches*, by the *Germans Pfersichbaum*, by the *Dutch Persiaems*, and by us Peach.

The Vertues.

Some are of opinion that the leaves of Peaches are of a cold quality, but *Galen* sheweth that the buds and leaves have an excellent lenitive quality, that if they be bruised and laid on the belly, they will kill the worms, and so will the dry doe also, if they be boyled in Ale and drunke, and open the belly like wise, and also are good to discusse humours, being dryed, and the powder of them strewed upon fresh bleeding wounds, doth soone stay their bleeding and close them up: The flowers being steeped all night in a little Wine, standing warme, and taken forth in the morning and drunke fasting, doth gently open the belly, and move it downewards, and a syrupe made of them by reiterate infusions, as the syrupe of Roses is made is found to worke more forcibly then that of Roses, for that it provoketh vomiting, and spendeth waterish and Hydropicke humours, by the continuance thereof: the flowers condited or made into a conserve, worketh to the same effect, the gumme or rather the liquour that dropperth from the tree being wounded is given in the decoction of Colts foote, unto those that are

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

troubled with the cough or with shortnesse of breath by adding thereto some sweete wine, and putting some saffron also therein, it is good for those that are hoarse, or have lost their voyce, helpeth all the defect of the lungs and those that vomit or spit blood. Two drammes thereof given in the juyce of Lemmons, or of Radish, is good for those that are troubled with the stone it is said some given in Plantaine or Purslane water, stayeth the casting or spitting of blood: the kernels of the stones doe wonderfully ease the paines and wringings of the belly, through winde or sharpe humours, and are much commended to be effectuall to breake and drive forth the stone, which that they may the more powerfully worke, I commend this water unto you to drinke upon occasion, three or foure ounces at a time. Take fifty kernels of peach stones, and an hundred of the kernels of Cherry stones, a handfull of Elder flowers fresh or dryed, and three pints of Muscadine, set them in a close pot, into a bed of horse dung for ten dayes, which afterwards boyled in glasse, with a gentle fire, keep for your use: The milke or creame of these kernells being drawne forth, with some Vervein water being applyed to the forehead and temples, doth much helpe to procure rest and sleepe to sicke persons wanting it: the oyle likewise drawne from the kernels doth the same being annointed, the said oyle put into glisters doth ease the paines of the chollicke proceeding from winde, and annointed on the lower part of the belly doth the like, and dropped into the eares easeth the paines of them, the juyce of the leaves doth the like, killeth the wormes and ulcers in them, being also annointed on the forehead and temples; it helpeth the Megrome, and other paines in the head. If the kernels be stamped and boyled in vinegar untill they become thicke, and applyed to the head, or other places that have lost the haire, and are bald it doth marvellously procure the haire to grow againe. The Peaches themselves being eaten by reason of their sweetenesse and moisture, doe soone putrefie in the stomacke; and therefore *Galen* wisheth that they be never taken after but before meate at all times, for shall they make the rest to passe away the more speedily with them: or else taken after, they corrupt the rest in the stomacke with themselves. The Nectarine hath a thinner substance, and a more delectable taste, for which it is most accepted, being of no use in physicke that I know. The *Percia* is not used with us.

Chap. LXXXII.

Amygdalus. The Allmond tree.

The Almond is so like unto the Peach in every part thereof, and yet differing from it, that I can doe no lesse then joyne it next in a severall Chapter, and although there are sundry sorts of sweete Almonds, some great and some small, others long and some short; and a bitter kinde also, yet being in the whole surface, so like one unto another, that they can be distinguished by no other thing then the Allmond. I will onely give you one description, and shew you their differences herein, which I thinke shall be sufficient. The Allmond tree groweth greater and higher then any Peach (and is therefore usually planted by it selfe, and not against a wall, and never grafted that I have seene and know me, that would take and abide, but is always planted of a stone put into the ground, where you would have it to grow, for it hardly suffereth a transplanting:) the body thereof becomming very great, whereby it is wel to be of long continuance, spreading greater armes and smaller branches, not brittle, with long narrow leaves on them, very like unto the Peach tree: the flowers are of a paler purple colour then the Peach blossomes, and not so bitter, and the fruite very like the Peach, for the outward forme, before it be ripe, but the outer rinde is a dry shell without any fleshy or edible substance under it, as the Peach hath, and the shell under it is smooth and not rugged like it, and not so thicke: a kernell within, being bitter in one kinde, which are small like the *Barbary* Allmonds, and sweete in all the rest, whereof some are small, and called *Barbary* Allmonds, others long and slender, and are called *Jordan* Allmonds, and others short and broad called *Valentia* Allmonds: It is observed that those that grow in the hot sunny places, bend downe their heads, contrary to all other trees.

Amygdalus. The Allmond tree.

The Place and Time.

They grow in all places planted, that I know, or can heare of in *Spaine, Barbary, Fraunce, Spaine, Italy*, and other countries, where have both the bitter and the sweete of that sort, that is, thicke and short, growing in many places of our Land, and blossome earlier then the Peach or any tree, and the fruite ripe also before them.

The Names.

This called in Greeke [illegible] and the fruite [illegible] in Latine *Amygdalus*, and the fruite *Amygdalus*, and *Amygdalum*, some thinke that *Cato*

meant

meant these by the name of *Nuces Graecæ*, but yet some doe rather referre them to the Wallnutes. *Columella* maketh mention of *Nuces Graecæ, Inglandes*, and *Amygdalæ*, as of three kindes, for many thinke the Almond was not knowne in *Italy* in *Cato* his time. *Pliny* out of *Theophrastus* setteth downe the way to make the bitter Allmond tree to beare sweete Allmonds, and the sweete bitter: but with such fond conceits of alterations and transmutations are the workes of the ancients according to their Gentilisme too plentifully stored, which we know is contrary to the law, that God hath set in it selfe to preserve the kinde, and although there be not only *lusus naturæ*, as it happeneth in many things, as in the Hermaphrodite, yet that alereth not the law of nature, and notwithstanding the example of the Mule. The *Arabians* call the fruite *Lous Kaco* and *Lauz*, the *Italians Mandole*, the *Spaniards Almendras*, the *French Amandes*, the *Germanes Mandelkern*, the *Dutch Amandel* and we in *English* Allmonds.

The Vertues.

The sweete Allmonds are the pleasanter meate, formed into many fashions as every one liketh, but the bitter are the more physicall; the sweete are hot and moist in the first degree, the bitter are drying in the second. The sweete Allmonds blanched and dryed, that they may be made into poulder, and so taken by it selfe, or with other things helpeth to binde the lootenesse of the belly: the oyle of sweete Allmonds, mixed with the fine poulder of Sugar Candy is good for the dry cough, and for hoarsenesse, to take a little at once; the said oyle drunke either alone or with some Syrupe of Marsh Mallowes, is good for those that are troubled with the stone, to ease the paines, by opening and making slippery the passages thereof: It is used also by women in Childbed after their sore travell: being mixed with oyle of Tartar, it maketh a creame called *Lac Virginis*, that cleareth the skin, and keepeth it from the dryenesse or roughnesse, parched with the winde or otherwise: it is used also by it selfe or with other things, to annoint the stomacke for the cold: The pouther of the Allmond cakes, after the oyle is pressed from them, doth serve farre better then sope to cleanse the hands or skinne in any place, and to supple the parts and make them smooth: The greene fruite while they are very greene, are eaten to helpe the moist humours in the stomacke, and are eaten with pleasure by women with childe, and being preserved, are very delicate. The bitter Allmonds doe prove the urine, and womens courses, and helpe to mollifie the belly; they are good also taken with *Assylum* and Mintes, for the spitting of blood, and taken with water they are good for paines in the backe, and the inflammation in the lungs; or else taken with fine Turpentine, made into an electuary or licking medicine, with honey and milke, they are good for the obstructions of the liver, for the cough and the winde chollicke taking the quantity of a Hasell nut at a time: the oyle of bitter Almonds is effectuall to all the purposes aforesaid and doth more effectually cleanse the skin then that of sweete Almonds: it is also used for the noyse and deafenesse in the eares, to droppe thereof into them: the bitter Allmonds themselves beaten with oyle of Roses and Vinegar annointed on the temples, doe ease the paines in the head, and procureth sleepe and rest in hot agues or phrensies: it doth mollifie the stiffenesse of the sinewes and joynts, and healeth the bitings of dogs and foule ulcers: if one doe eate five or sixe bitter Almonds before he fall into drinking company, it will keepe him from being overtaken more then the rest: and it is said that if they be given to a Foxe in his meate, it will kill him.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Cerasus. The Cherry tree.

THere are as many sorts of Cherries almost as of plummes. the most wilde of I have declared in my former Booke, but there are some other sorts both tall and low, that are not there mentioned, and are to be shewed in this place. And although I have there set forth, both the description and figures in part of some that I doe here against mention both of the taller and lower sort, yet I also give you the figures of some there not set forth but described: the doubles of petitions being to shew the differences.

1. *Cerasus vulgaris*, The ordinary Cherry tree.

The Cherry tree riseth to a reasonable height and greatnesse, spreading well and somewhat thicke, the leaves are more like the plumme for forme, but somewhat longer in moist, and dented about the edges: the flowers come forth two or three, or foure at the most at a place or joynt together, every one on his owne foote stalke, consisting of five white leaves, with some threds in the middle, after which come round berryes, greene at the first, and red when they are through ripe, of a meane bignesse and pleasant taste, with a hard white small stone within, whose kernell is somewhat bitter but not unpleasant. Some sorts are greater and pleasanter then others, some tart, some waterish, others blunt, some red, others white.

2. *Cerasus Trapezuntina sive Laurocerasus*, The Bay Cherry, or Cherry Bay.

Because this tree beareth berryes very like to faire great blacke Cherryes, and a stone within them, like unto a Cherry stone; I thinke it is most worthy to be referred to this flocke or kindred of the Cherryes, howsoever formerly I set it among foure kindes of Bayes. It sometimes groweth to be a faire great tree, spred into many branches, but usually with us it groweth as a shrubbe, shooting forth many greene branches, very thickly faire shining fresh greene leaves thereon, larger then any Bay leafe, the flowers are many and white, growing on a long cluster like unto the *Padus Theophrasti*, here also expressed, as also divers sorts of greater Cherryes, but much lesser then they, after which commeth the fruite being as large as any *Bracher*, and of a very blacke shining colour, very sweete, with a round stone within them, very like unto a Cherry stone, this is called in the *Latine Padus Theophrasti* by *Lugdunenses*, which may very well be.

3. *Cerasus corona spinea Padus Theophrasti dicta*, The strange long cluster Cherry.

This tree as I said, is referred to the flocke or kindred of the Cherryes, although it doe not agree like any of them. It groweth to be a great tree, whose body and greater branches are covered with a hard rough barke, the younger branches being greene, whereon grow somewhat broad and thicke leaves, harder and more crumpled then any Cherry leafe, and dented about the edges: the flowers come forth at the joynts with the leaves in a long cluster many together, like those of *Laburnum*, the Beane Trefoile, but very small, and of a downy white colour,

Cerasus vulgaris.
The ordinary Cherry tree.

Cerasus sylvestris alterra & Hungarica.
The wilde Cherry tree of the Alps.

Cerasus minor purpurea.
The dwarfe black Cherry tree.

Cerasus sylvestris alterra & Hungarica.
Wilde Cherry and peach stranger.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Cerasus Americana pyrifolia. The Pear-leaved, or new found Land Cherry tree.

Cerasus Lauro-cerasus. The Bay Cherry, or Cherry Bay.

Cerasus [illegible] The Orange, long fruited Cherry.

Malus Cydonia or Syriaca. The wild wax Cherry of Austria, and perfuming Cherry of Spain.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

C. Cerasus sylvestris fructu ex atro fusco.
The common wilde Cherry.

C. Cerasus sylvestris rotundifolia asper.
The stronge or ruffe Cherry.

roure, smelling somewhat strong and sweete, after which come the fruite, which are small blacke round berryes no bigger then small peaſe, with little substance upon them, and very small stones within them, every one on a long footestalke, but many together in a long clutter, like the wilde clutter or birdes Cherry, of an harsh taste, and of an evill sent while it is eating. The wood also smelleth strong or not well, from whence came the name.

Cerasus Germanicum. The rocke wilde Cherry of *Austria*.

The herb sometimes to the heighth of a reasonable tree, on the branches whereof grow sundrie small knots of leaves, and Cherry tree like leaves at them but lesser, and from among them a small long greene stalke, with eight or ten white flowers thereon, hanging in a clutter, made of five leaves a peece, like unto the Cherry blossome with a long pointell in the middle, compassed with five white chives, tipt with purple pouder at the toppe, and yellow after, as sweete as Hawthorne flowers, standing in greene bushes, divided into five parts, after which come small berryes no bigger then pepper corns, and blacke on the outside, at the ends of the branches grow small like shining greene leaves as the other round about the edges.

Cerasus Syriaca. The perfuming Cherry of *Syria*.

The *Materiall* of the *treeboast* doth not greatly vary from the Cherry tree, but with broad thicke leaves like the Lime tree, pointed at the ends, and serred about the edges, the flowers are white, and the berryes blacke, having a small stone within them like unto a Cherry stone, but fuller, and a browne coloured kernell within it, tasting hot and sweete, yet bitter withall, which in many perhaps doe ere long grow with other perfuming sweete.

C. Cerasus sylvestris minor fructu fusco. The mountaine dwarfe Cherry.

The dwarfe plant hereof bringeth also wilde cherryes, having broad leaves cut in or indented at the edges, resembling the Wall nut tree, the fruite round and red like unto a Cherry, and therein a round stone, two kernels lying together in a long shell.

C. Cerasus sylvestris rotundifolia fructu. The Bessage or Indian Cherry.

The branches hereof, with sharpe prickles together, with faire and some what broad leaves thereon, some what like unto the Peare tree, very finely serred and not pointed at the ends, but all onely serred about the edges. It beareth small round fruite like a wilde Cherry.

The Place and Time.

The first sorte groweth in Orchards, where among divers other, it was diligently sowne. The second groweth in Italy, at Venice, in the Prince *Orti* Garden, where it flowred with us, with many other rare plants, sent from *Constantinople*, to *Matthiolus* and others. The third in some grassie grounds in Essex. The fourth, Mr. Tradescant hath, are exprest in their sizes, and the fifth in *Lombardy*. And for the time they flower and perfect their fruite about the time that others of their sort doe.

The Names.

The Cherry tree is called in Greeke, κερασος, and the fruite κερασια, in Latine *Cerasus* and *Cerasa*. *Albinus* Witherin

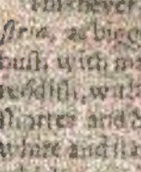
writeth, and so doth *Pliny*, that the Cherry was not knowne in *Italy*, before the warre with *Mithridates* king of *Pontus*, and that *Lucius Lucullus* after he had overthrown him, brought it from *Cerasunta* a Towne in *Italy*, and gave it the name *Cerasum*, from the place he had it. The second is called by the Apothecaries *Cerasus*, that is, *Dulcis hortensis*, but by *Bellonius* faith, as I take it, *Laurocerasus*, and *Cerasus propria*. *Dulce hortense* some take it to be *Cerasa Alexandrina*, but *Cæsius* controlleth these opinions. The third is taken by *Dalechampius* to be the *Prunus* of *Theophrastus*, which *Cæsius* denieth, or misliketh rather, to be a *Prunus*, or to have a stone harder than it, which is quite another tree, and I have shewed before that the most part of Cherryes, and *Authors* follow him therein, making them both one. The *Savoyards* about the River of *Seine*, doe call it *Pesse*, (from whence it is likely *Dalechampius* tooke the name, or some more to *Pesse*) and take it for a kinde of wilde Cherry, as the cluster Cherry is, and in the long clustering of the flowers and fruite together very like, and became the wood thereof strong, the *Savoyards* call it *Poirer*, as also *Clusius* doth *Lugdunensis*. Both may be confounded this with the *Cerasus Excavatione* of *Bellonius*, taking them to be stones, as also with the *Lotus* tree of *Dioscorides*, and the *Diospyros* of *Theophrastus*, and the *Pala Graca* of *Plinie*, which will be declared where it is treated of as it seemeth. It came to me out of *Italy*, by the name of *Ciriegie rosse*, but is more obscurely now called *Lauro cerasi*, and in *English* as it is in the title. The fourth is most likely to be the *Cerasa Salicastra* of *Bauhine*, and the *Mahaleb*, or *Macaleb* of *Clusius*, and the *Farcocerasus*, or *Cerasus asinina* of *Gesner*, which *Gesnerus* foolishly confounded with *Matthiolus* his *Mesteck*, and the *Cerasus agrestis Syriaca* of *Bauhine*, which is the true *Mahaleb* to be both one, when as it is high onely in the true kinde, as the sweete smelling flowers doth plainly declare, besides the diversity of the trees, as is before declared. The fift came as a present from the Indies, whereof no more can as yet be said. The last recently remembred by *Gesnerus*, and by *Lobelius* called *Cerasus*, but *Cæsius* a branch thereof to *Dalechampius*, by the name of *Ceracorum genus tertium*. The *Arabians* call the Cherry, *Karasie*, the *Italians Ciregie*, the *Spaniards Cerezas*, and *Cumin*, the *French Cerise*, *Gualter*, the *Germanes Kirschen*, and *Kirschen*, the *Dutch Kirken*. And we in *English* Cherry.

The Vertues.

Cherryes as they are of divers tastes, for they are of divers qualities, the sweete are more lubricke, and passe through the stomacke and belly more speedily, but are of little nourishment, the sure or sowre are more gleaning to an hot stomacke, and procure an appetite to meate, and helpe to cut tough flegme, and purge choller, but when they are dryed, they are more binding the belly then being fresh, and doe give a fine relish to broths and drinkes where in they are boyled, being cooling in hot diseases, and welcome to the stomacke, and prouoke urine: The Gum of the Cherry tree dissolved in Wine, is good for a cold cough and hoarsenesse of the throate, helpeth to give one a better colour in the face, sharpeneth the eye-sight, stirreth up an appetite, and helpeth to break and expell the stone: the blacke Cherryes being bruised with the stones and distilled, the water thereof is much used to breake the stone, expell the gravell, and breake the winde: the true *Mahaleb* of *Syria*, was mistaken by *Serapio* to be the *Phyllyrea* of *Dioscorides*, when as the properties are much differing, for *Mahaleb* doth heate and mollifie, even by the testimony of *Actuarius* and *Rasis*, and as *Avicen* saith, doth clense, attenuate and resolve and ease paines: The oyle drawne from the kernels, doth much more ease the paines in the bowels and backe, being annointed, then the kernels themselves which some use for the said purpose, and for bearings, and faintings, to be taken with Mede or honyed water, and doe helpe the chollike and stone in the kidneyes, kill the wormes in the belly, and provoke to urine also.

CHAP. LXXXIV.

Cornus, The Cornell tree.



The Cornell is divided into male and female; the male is of two sorts, one bearing red berryes like Cherryes, and another whitish: the female hath no diversity.

1. *Cornus mas fructu rubro.* The male red Cornell tree.

The Cornell or Cornelian Cherry tree groweth to be a reasonable tall and great tree, the body and branches are covered with a rugged barke, and the youngest smooth, whereon grow smooth leaves, and plaine without dents at all about the edges, the flowers are many small yellow tufts, as it were thin threds set together, which become forth before any leafe, and so fall away likewise, before the leaves appeare much more: the fruite are long round berries, of the bignesse of small Olives, with a hard stone within them, like unto olive stones, reddish when they are ripe, tasting like a Cherry, but a sharpe and pleasant taste, somewhat austere and hard: the wood is hard like to horne, and groweth slowly. Of this kinde *Clusius* maketh another sort, with redder berries, little differing in any thing else, and another that groweth very slow, but yet hath been cultured upon the mountaines to grow to a tree greater.

Pratella mas, vel mas vulgaris C. B.

2. *Cornus mas fructu albo.* The white male Cornell tree.

This other Cornell differeth from the first in any other more notable matter then in the fruit, which is very much not to red, but white when it is ripe.

3. *Cornus sanguinea*, The Dogge berry or Gatten tree.

This never riseth to be a tree of any stature or body within (saith *Clusius*) saith that he saw in the Woods of *Austria*, as bigge trees here of as of the male, and *Bellonius* saith the same *lib. 1. c. 50.* your usually abideth not to be but a bush, with many pithy strong twiggy branches rising from the roote, of a brownish colour and the spraye more reddish, with a pale green thereon, having leaves thereon somewhat like the former, but more shorter and broader, standing upon reddish foote stalkes, and the middle rib reddish in a wide, the veines white and stand at the end of the branches, many growing together in a tuft or umbell, upon reddish foote stalkes which turne into small berries, green at the first, and shining blacke when they are ripe, of a most unpleasant and bitter taste provoking vomiting.

The Place and Time.

The first is found wild in many places of *Germany*, and the other sorts hereof also, but the second Number rare

are, the last groweth in every Country of the Land, serving for a hedge bush; the first flowreth very earely, as before said, in *March*, and sometimes in *February*, the fruite is ripe in *August*. The last flowreth not untill *May*, and the fruite ripeneth not untill *September* be well over.

The Names.

The first is called in Greeke κρανεία in Latine *Cornus* and *mas*, to distinguish it from the other, which is called by *Theophrastus* ἄκαρπος ἡ κρανεία *Cornus fœmina*. There is much doubt and question among many of our late Writers, about this female Cornell (for of the male there is no doubt, all putting it *Cornus mas sativa*,) whether it should be the *Virga Sanguinea* of *Pliny*, or the *Hastile* of *Tragus*, or the *Cornetum*, some referring it to the one, some to the other, but the generall ground of the most is, that in most things it nearest doth belong to the *Theophrastus*, and may well enough agree with the *Virga sanguinea* of *Pliny*: *Gesner* calleth it *Pseudo-cerasus quasi Spuria Cornus*, and *Tragus* calleth it *Cornus fœmina*, referring it to the *Ovalus Corylo folio*. *Bellonius* saith in the 36. Chapter of his first Booke of Observations, that he found that shrub, which the French in imitation of the Latines call *Sanguinus*, and the ancients Greeke *Cornus fœmina*, between *Philippos* and *Amphipolis* to be little inferiour unto our greatest male Cornelian trees, thereby esteeming them to be brethren. The *Italians* as *Durantes* saith, call it *Sanguinella*, but whether it be *Tragus Hastile*, we are not well assured, for he saith that the wood thereof is so hard that it can very hardly be bored, and therefore serveth for many Country instruments, and long lasting for the hardnesse, which we can not say so of this, we for the most part call it the Dogge berry tree, because the berries are not fit to be eaten, or to be given to dogs. Some they call them the North parts of the Land, the Cutter tree, and the berries Cutter berries, yet some say they call it *Snompsnowtes*.

The Vertues.

The male Cornell is fruite very good and wholesome, pleasant with the austerity, and helping to binde the belly, the leaves of it cleansed with vinegar both leaves and buds saith *Galen*, doe dry exceedingly, and therefore are good to be laid on great wounds in strong bodies, but not so fit in small cuts, and more tender parts, because it is apt to incarne too much either. The conserve made of the fruite, is of especiall use in all fluxes both in man and woman. The liquor that commeth out of the leaves of Stalkes, being heated with an iron, that the iron touch it not, is good to heale rotten, and ring worme. The Female Cornell or Dogge berry, is put to no use that I know yet, but some saith that the people in *Italy*, by boyling the berries, make an oyle that serveth for their lamps. Some that are expert of the biting of a mad dogge, shall within one twelve moneth after touch the Female Cornell or Dogge berry tree, or any part thereof, the disease will returne againe. *Schenckius de Lycanthropia.*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. LXXXV.

Lotus. The Lote or Nettle tree.

Although divers Authours have published sundry trees, under the name of *Lotus*, as *Lotus Africana*, *Lotus Laurifolia*, and many others, yet there is knowne unto us but one true kinde, that is called *Lotus*, the Lote or Nettle tree, yet I thinke not amisse to joyne two or three other plants, which may not unfitly be referred to it.

1. *Lotus sive Celtis arbor.* The Lote or Nettle tree.

The true Lote or Nettle tree groweth to a great height, whose body and elder branches are covered with a smooth darke greene barke, the younger being more greene, whereon grow somewhat rough or hard leaves, of a darke greene colour, and often grow yellow towards Autumne: the flowers stand here and there scattered on the branches, after whose come round berries like unto Cherries, hanging downewards upon long foote-stalkes greene at the first, which afterwards, and ripeth when they are full ripe, but blackish if they be suffered to hang too long on the tree, of a pleasant sollace taste, with an hard round stone within them. There is said by *Theophrastus* and others like unto *Lotus*, to be another sort without stones, whereof Wine was made, that would not last above two or three dayes.

Lotus sive Celtis arbor.

2. *Lotus Guajacum sive Guajacum Parkinsonum.* The Indian Date Plumme tree.

The Indian Lote tree groweth great, with a smooth darke greene barke, shooting forth many large boughes, and slender green branches, beset with faire and some what broad green leaves, somewhat like unto the leaves of the Cornell tree, but larger, without any dents on the edges, the flowers grow along on the branches, cleaving unto them, without any or with a very short foote-stalke under them; consisting of foure greene leaves, like husks, and foure other within of a darke purplish red colour, the fruite that followeth standeth in the middle of the said husks, closing it round at the bottome, and is greene at the first, and very harsh, but red and mild when it is ripe, and somewhat like a Plumme, with a small point at the head, and then of a reasonable pleasant taste or relish, wherein in the hotter climates, but seldome in ours as not with me, are contained three and flat browne pearely seedes or kernels, somewhat like unto the kernells of *Cassia Fistula*, which may be somewhat easily cut with a knife.

Guajacum Parkinsonum.

3. *Idem cum Palmarum angustifolium.* The Indian Date Plumme tree with narrow leaves.

This differeth little from the last, either in stemme or fruite, but onely in the leafe, which is longer and larger then it.

Lotus arbor.
The Nettle tree.

Guajacum Parkinsonum.
The Date or Date Plumme tree.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

4. *Pistacia vera Peruviana* arrye scribit Acosta.
The Indian Date Plumme tree with his leaves & fruit.

4. *Pistacia Virginiana.*
The Virginian Date Plumme or Pistacia.

4. *Pistacia Virginiana.* The *Virginia* Date Plumme or *Pistacia.*

The other kinde, which differeth but little from the second (if it be not all one with it, or at least a greater sort, whereof I am more then halfe perswaded, they doe so neere agree together) hath growne also with me, raised from the kernell were sent with the fruite out of *Virginia*, and grew in a short time to be of seven or eight foote high (which upon removing perished) but there groweth to be a great tree, whose wood is hard and brittle, and somewhat whitish, but covered with a thin darke green barke: the branches are many and slender, with a thinner grey in barke on them, whereon are set many faire broad greene leaves, without any dent on the edges, and very like unto the former. It hath not borne flowers or fruite in our Country that I can heare of as yet with any, but the fruite as it came to us, was in forme and bignesse like a Date, covered with a blackish skinne set in a huske of foure hard leaves very like unto a Date, and almost as sweete, with three or foure great flat thicke kernels within them, very like unto the former, but larger by the halfe.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in *Italy* in divers places, naturall as it is said: but in many especiall places there, and in *Provence* of *France*, and *Montpelier*, growne great trees, and so also in some places with us: The second came to us from *Italy*, by Master Doctour *Iohn Hore*: and groweth now in my Garden, but came as it is said out of the West Indies, for *Dalechampius* had it from *Florence*, where they called it *Noce d'Indie*, and planted it about *Rome* in *Feuers*: The last as I said came from *Virginia*: The first flowreth earlie, and ripeneth the fruite also sooner then the last.

The Names.

The Date tree is called in Greeke [illegible], and so in Latine *Lotus arbor*, to distinguish it from all the other kindes of *Lotus* herbs, which are very many. The first is the *Lotos* of *Dioscorides*, which *Plin.* calleth *Lotus Celtica*, and likeneth to the first *Lotus* of *Theophrastus*, which grew in an Island called *Lotophagitis Insula*, or *Pharis*, but now called *Gerbes* also in *Africa*, where as *Theophrastus* saith, the army of *Agathocles* passing to *Carthage*, were fed with the fruite of one tree for many dayes, they or the people where they grew most abundantly, being called *Lotophagi*, or *Lotus eaters*, whereof *Homer* also *lib. 9. Odyss.* speaketh that *Ulysses* followers so liked the sweete fruite thereof, could not be driven to go in them without blowes, to their shippes againe, (yet some referre this narration to the *Zizyphus*). And is generally called *Lotus Celtica* or *arbor*, by all Writers, which *Gesnerus* saith the *Italians* call *Spino santo*, and *Arbore del pertare*, and *Pertare*, The *French Micocoulier*, and *Cacavia* by the *Canarians*, as *Theophrastus* saith. *Theophrastus* and *Plin.* make mention of another sort of this *Lotus*, without stones, whereof was made a kinde of Wine, that would not endure above two or three dayes, which fruite is as yet unknowne in these dayes. The second is called *Gnajacum Fuchsianum Fallopio* by *Gesner in horto*, and *Lugd.* who also taketh it to be the *Lotus vera Theophrasti*, who are both in an error, *Fallopius* that tooke it for

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Guajacum, and *Lobel* that taketh it for *Lotus vera*. *Matthiolus* calleth it *Pfeudolotus*, and faith that it came from *Augerius de Busbecke*, who fent it from *Conftantinople* by the name of *Dactylus ex Trapefunda dictus*, but affuredly either *Busbecke* or *Matthiolus* were deceived therein, a contrary fruit being given them under that name, for the name agreeth not with his defcription, which is indeed the defcription of this *Guajacum*, for by that name of *Trabifon Cummi Dactylus ex Trapezunte*, hath the *Laurocerafus* beene fent from *Conftantinople*, as both *Camerarius* and *Clufius* doe fet it downe, which is much differing from this. *Camerarius* and *Bellonius* call it *Guajacum*, *Cefalpinus Lentiftus*, who alfo taketh it to be the *Tuberum alterum genus Plinij*, *Lugdunenfe* as I faid before, taketh it to be the *Diofpyros* of *Theophraftus*, *lib.* 2. *c.* 13. and the *Faba Graca* of *Plinie*. *Matthiolus* calleth the third *Lotus Africana altera*, or *Lotus Africana fpecies*. The laft hath the name in the title, as it came to us, and for the likenefle I doe fet it with them, if as I faid it be not the very fame: and is alfo likely to be the *Lotus Africana altera fpecies*, as the figure thereof plainely fheweth.

The Vertues.

The berries of the Nettle tree doe binde the belly, and the fhavings of the wood made into a poulder and dronke, or boyled in Wine or water and dronke, helpeth women that are troubled with the abundance of their courles, and the laskes of the belly alfo: the fame decoction maketh the haire to become yellow, and ftayeth the falling of them. The fruite of the other while they are greene and unripe are fo harth as they are able to draw their mouthes awry that fhall eate them, but when they are full ripe are reafonable fweet and pleafant: but what other property they have, I have not yet underftood.

Chap. LXXXVII.

Lentifcus. The Mallicke or Lentiske tree.

THe *Arbores refluifera*, come next to be entreated of, that is, thofe trees that beare Roffin-like Gummes, which are divided into two forts, that is, into thofe that beare berries, and thofe that beare Cones. The berry bearing trees are thefe *Oxycedrus*, the prickely Cedar, *Cedrus Lycia*, the Cypreffe like Cedar, the greater and the leffer, *Sabina utraque*, both forts of Sabine, *Iuniperus major*, the greater Iuniper tree, of all which I have before in this worke fpoken, fome adde *Taxus* the Yew tree, but I fee no reafon for it. There remaine fome others to be intreated of and the Mallicke tree firft, whereunto I thinke meete to joyne two other ftrange trees of the Weft Indies, which are referred hereunto for their likenefle; the reft of them which are the Turpentine tree, the Ballam tree, the Storax tree, and the Dragon tree fhall follow each in their order.

1. *Lentifcus.* The Mallicke tree.

The Mallicke tree groweth like a tree, if it be fuffered to grow up, and often alfo rifeth but as a fhrubbe, whofe body and branches are in colour alike, that is of a reddifh colour, tough and gentle; and doe fomewhat bend downe their ends, whereon grow winged darke greene leaves confifting of foure couple, each of the bignefle of the large Myrtle leafe, ftanding one againft another, without any odde one at the end, with a reddifh circle about their edges, and fome reddifh veines on the underfide alfo, fmelling fweete and abiding greene always on the bufhes, the flowers grow in clufters at the joynts with the leaves, being fmall, and of a pale purplifh greene colour, and after in their places ftand fmall blackifh berryes, of the bignefle of Pepper cornes, with a hard blacke fhell under the outer fkin, and a white kernell within, it beareth befides thefe berries certaine hornes, with a certaine cleare liquour in them, which turneth into fmall flyes, that flye away: it giveth alfo a cleare white gumme in fmall droppes, when the ftockes are wounded in fundry places, which is gathered with great care and attendance.

2. *Lentifcus Peruana.* The Indian Mallicke tree.

This Indian Mallicke groweth as high as any high Mallicke tree, fpreading long and pliant branches, bending downewards, covered with a rough reddifh barke, fet with long winged leaves, made of many leaves, fet by couples, with an odde one at the ends, of a fad greene colour, and a white ribbe in the middle, with ragged veines tranfverling them, confpicuous chiefely underneath, being plaine and not dented about the edges, and being bruifed have not ftrong fent: the flowers come forth in fparted tufts together on a ftalke, an hand-breadth long, confifting of five fmall white pointed leaves a peece, after which fucceed fmall round berries, like thofe of the former Mallicke tree, upon fhort footeftalkes, of the bignefle of Pepper cornes, greene at the firft, red after, and blacke being ripe, and as fharpe and hot in tafte as Pepper, fomewhat oylie, covered with a thin skinne, and the inward kernell of a very fharpe fent and tafte. We have had a cleare white gumme in great lumpes or peeces brought to us from fome of our *Englifh* plantations in the Weft Indies, which they called Mallicke, and in the chewing was as pacious like Mallicke, whether the tree from whence it was taken was anfwerable to this or the next, we are not certaine, becaufe there was no relation fent thereof unto us with it.

3. *Lentifcus Peruana fpinifolia. Molle dicta.* The Indians Molle.

Clufius maketh mention of a tree called Molle, received from the Weft Indies, which as he faith might be the fame with the former and differing but in age, but becaufe there feemeth manifeft difference betweene them, I thought good to fever them, and fhew you it with this defcription that he hath given it. There rofe from it two fmall plants, with the worthy Signiors *Iohn Bronfon*, & *Merklin*, from feedes that were called Molle in the Weft Indians, but perifhed by the extremity of the Winter, the third yeare after they fprang up: but the leaves of them having young were of a darke greene colour, with divers fmall afh-coloured fpots thereon, the leaves were winged like thofe of the Afh, but much fmaller, of a darke greene colour, dented about the edges, and the end leafe longeft, yeelding a white, thicke, and glutinous fweate milke when they are broken, and being bruifed fmell like Fennell, having withall ftrong in tafte: it gave no flowers, but *Lobel* fheweth the flowers were yellow, but the berries that were fowne and fprung, were as bigge almoft as Pepper cornes, covered with a yellowifh skin, and cluftering together like unto a fmall cluftor of Grapes: the gumme hereof is faid to be fweete in tafte. The

1. *Lentiscus.* The Mastick tree.

2. *Lentiscus Peruana & Arabica quibusdam locis Molle.*
The Indian Mastick tree, and for some places somewhat like it.

The Place and Time.

The last groweth as well in *Provence* of *France* as in divers places of *Italy*, and in *Candy* also and in many places of *Grecia*, but yeelderh little gumme there, but especially in the Ile of *Chio*, now called *Scio*, they tend, prune, and manure it with as great paines and care, as others doe their Vines, which goeth beyond them in the profit of the gumme. It flowreth in *April*, and the berryes ripen in *September*, and not at leve all times, as thele Verles of *Ovid* would intimate.

Jam vero semper viridis semperque gravata
Lentiscus triplici foliis est grandescere fœta,
Ter fruges fundens, trina tempora monstret arandi.

As it is there set downe. The second was brought from *America*, and grew, as *Bauhinus* relateth it, in Cardinall *Colonna* his Garden at *Rome*, where it grew great, which also as it is likely was the same that *Clusius* saith *Petrus Bellonius* saw there, and as he saith likewise Doctor *Turner* of *Scio* in *Spaine*, sent him such like branches with the unripe fruite in clusters to see, but is he saith, called Molle by *Turner*. *Lobel* also describeth a branch hereof with the next that is dented, at the beginning of his treatise *de Balsamo*: *Clusius* likewise saith he gained a branch hereof from some place not specified, letteth it downe as taken from a tree growne old. The last is mentioned likewise by *Clusius* in his Annotations upon *Monardus*, to grow as all the Chronicles, as Writers of the West Indians say, in all the Vallies and Champion grounds of *Peru*, and especially *Cusco*: *Ferrus Ximenius* also in his Letter to *Monardus* saith it grew at *Lima* in *Peru*.

The Names.

The Mastick tree is called in Greeke [illegible] which is *Juncus odoratus, junco assimilis, quod succo & lacrymis in autumno fudatur*, and the berries [illegible], as some copies have it, in Latine *Lentiscus arbor* or *arbusculum* or *frutex* by which name all Authours call it, and the gumme *Resina Lentiscina*, and *Mastiche*, and *Mastix* by some, by the *Arabians Gluten Romanum*. *Dioscorides* maketh mention of a greene gumme as well as white, and Galen of a blacke sort that was of *Egypt*, both which are not knowne in these dayes: in *Candy* and some other places, their trees yeeld a yellowish bitter Mastick, but no where so good, nor so plentifull in all the world, as in the Ile of *Scio* in the *Egean* sea: there is another sort of Mastick which is called *Acanthace*, or *Spinalis* as *Gesner* translateth it, because it is gathered from a prickly thistle, as I have shewed among the Thistles, in the Chapter of *Chamæleon* and *Carlina*. In former times our Apothecaries shops were furnished with another *Xylobalsamum*, then the strigs of *Lentiscus*, I would the errour might not be continued: The second is called Molle by *Turner*, as I said before, and by *Clusius* in his *Curæ posteriores*, but by *Bauhinus Lentiscus Peruana*, and following *Clusius* truth, that it beareth the leaves according to the growth, being dented while it is young, and without dents growing older, which how dissonant me thincks this is to reason, in this Mastick where I judge upon my judgement, of the forme of the growing the one from the other, for the one that is

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

denced hath an end leafe, bigger and longer then all the reſt, which ſheweth I am perſwaded a manifeſt difference in *ſpecie*, from this that is not denced, for I cannot be perſwaded that any plant, ſhould ſo much differ in forme from it ſelfe in the time of age and youth. The laſt is alſo as I ſhewed called Molle by the Indian Writers, whoſe ſent is like Fennell, when as the other is not ſo, and is for the likeneſſe referred to the *Lentiſcus Peruana* by *Bauhinus* in his *Matthiolus*, &c. following *Cluſius* therein, to be both one, & by *Lobel* joyned with the former and the *Balſamum verum*, making it to agree with the properties therof in many things. *Baptiſta Ferrarius* alſo in his *Flora* mentioneth it by the name of *Terebinthus anguſtifolia* pag. 372. citing the third Book and 15 Chapter of that great Book of the Weſt Indian plants, health, &c. begun to be Printed more then twenty yeares ago at *Rome*, whoſe title is *Theſaurus rerum medicarum novæ Hiſpaniæ*, &c. The *Arabians* call the Lentiſke tree *Dum*, the *Italians Lentiſco*, the *Spaniards Mata* and *Arbol*, the *French Lentiſque*, and thoſe of *Narbone Roſſimch*, the *Germans Maſtichbaum*, the *Dutch Maſtick-boom*, and we in *Engliſh* the Lentiſke or Maſticke tree.

The Vertues.

The Lentiſke tree is binding in the ſecond degree, or in the beginning of the third. and temperately hot: all the parts thereof are binding, that is, both roote and branch, both barke and leafe, both fruite and gummes, and they binde and ſtop all fluxes, and ſpittings or caſtings of blood, and is good to ſtrengthen a weake ſtomacke, and helpe the falling downe of the mother or fundament: the decoction fomented, healeth up hollow ſores, and conſolideth broken bones, faſteneth looſe teeth, and ſtayeth creeping ſores, and doth as much as *Acacia* or *Hypociſtis*, and even the juyce of the leaves is as good a ſubſtitute for *Acacia* as any other: the oyle that is preſſed out of the berries, helpeth the itch, the leproſie and ſcabbes, both in men and beaſts: the gumme Maſticke doth binde and ſtay fluxes in the manner taken any way in pouther; or if three or foure graines be ſwallowed whole at night when you go to bed, it not onely eaſeth all paines in the ſtomacke, but keepeth it from the like afterwards, the pouther of Maſticke with Amber and Turpine is good againſt the running of the reines, and for both women and men: the pouther thereof ſolved with Conſerve of red Roſes, helpeth to ſtay the diſtillation of chinne thereof on the lunges, cauſing a continuall cough and ſpitting of blood, and if ſome white Frankincenſe in pouther be mixed with it alſo, it worketh the more effectually, the ſame alſo comforteth the braine, prouoketh an appetite to meate in moiſt fluxible ſtomackes, ſtayeth caſtings, and maketh a ſweete breath: the ſame being heated in Wine, and the mouth, gummes, and teeth waſhed therewith, cleanſeth and faſteneth the corruption and looſeneſſe both of gummes and teeth: it is alſo much uſed in ſalves and plaiſters, to mundifie and heale vlcers, and ſores, to ſtay the fretting fluxes of humours to them, to dry them up, and to fill up the hollownes: it ſtrengtheneth and bindeth alſo the parts, whereunto it is applyed, and comforteth the aking joynts and ſinewes wonderfully. The oyle that is made of Maſticke by infuſion and ebullition, *ſecundum artem Pharmaceuticam*, is ſingular good in all the aforeſaid diſeaſes, moderately comforting, mollifying and binding, and is effectuall againſt all the aforeſaid diſeaſes of the mother, againſt all paines in the belly, colon the chollick, and the ſtomacke, the hardneſſe of tumours and the paines of the joynts and ſinewes, it likewiſe comforteth the braine and ſtrengtheneth both the liver and heart, but one droppe of the pure Chymicall oyle drawne from Maſticke is more effectuall then one ounce of the former oyle, for it deſerveth more commendations then is given it. The effects of the Indian Molle is recorded by thoſe have written of it firſt, that of the berries, they make a wholeſome kinde of Wine or drinke being boyled with water, and according to the boyling of them either vinegar or honey: the decoction of the leaves is good to helpe cold griefes, and applyed warme to wounds after cloathes be dipped therein helpeth their cure more ſpeedily, the pouther of the barke alſo of the tree, ſtrewed or caſt into them doth cleanſe, ingender fleſh, and heale them quickely and perfectly: with the decoction alſo of the barke, the ſwellings and paines of legges and thighs are much comforted and helped; the ſaid pouther of the barke doth helpe to faſten looſe teeth, and looſe gummes, and of the wood is made fine and good toothpickes: the gumme diſſolved in milke and dropped into the eyes taketh away the dimneſſe or miſtineſſe of them.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Terebinthus, The true Turpine tree.

ALthough *Ranbinus* in his *Pinax* doth make three ſorts of Turpintine trees, taking his ground from *Rauwolfius* who maketh two ſorts beſides the ordinary one, yet I am of *Cluſius* his opinion that the greater ſort is the *Terebinthus Indica* of *Theophraſtus*, which is the Piſtake tree mentioned before, to that the other two ſorts we hold well to be differing Turpintines with other good Authours, and to be here deſcribed unto you: yet we doe not intend to diſtinguiſh them by *mas* and *fœmina*, as *Theophraſtus* doth, that the male is barren, and the female fruitefull, the one bearing red berryes which come not to ripeneſſe, and the other greene at the firſt, red afterwards, and blacke, and of the bigneſſe of a Beane when they are ripe: but *Cluſius* ſaith, that enquiring diligently thereafter, he could heare of no ſuch differences, unleſſe it may be ſaid to be a difference when ſome fruite trees bring their fruite to ripeneſſe, when others are empty or idle, by ſome casualty of ſtanding: but by the leaves, the one bearing broader and the other narrower leaves.

1. *Terebinthus latifolia.* The broader leafed Turpintine tree.

This Turpintine tree in many places groweth but like a ſhrubbe, yet in ſome to be a great tree, the barke of whoſe body and greater branches are of an aſh colour, the leſſer being greenish, and red while they are young, ſparingly ſet with large winged leaves like unto the Piſtacke tree but larger, every leafe being of greater or leſſer leafes, and pointed, not round which putteth the difference betweene them, and ſmelling ſomewhat like a Bay, falling away, and not holding on in Winter: the flowers are moſſie like the Olive bloſſomes, and grow on long ſtalkes comming out of certaine knots, from the ends of the branches, a number of them in ſmall cuſhions cluſter together, of a purpliſh browne colour, which paſſe into ſmall berryes, ſomewhat bigger and longer then thoſe of the Maſticke tree, and very like unto the true *Cubebs*, greene at the firſt, reddiſh after, and of a blewiſh colour, tending to greene when they are ripe, glutinous in handling and ſticking (others fingers that touch them, having a kernell within them moſt of thoſe berries that grow red before they be ripe, falling away

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

empty and idle: this beareth also certaine red hollow skinny bladders, like long hornes, full of a clammy blacke filthy liquor, which breed small flyes or gnats in them: This being wounded in sundry places yeeldeth forth a liquid Rosen or cleere Turpentine, but nothing so thinne as that of the Larch tree.

3. Terebinthus angustiore folio vulgatior.

The narrow leafed Turpintine tree.

This tree is in all things like the former, but that it never riseth to high, and the leaves are long and narrow, much smaller then the former, the berryes are many of them red on the stalkes at their full time, which declareth them to be empty huskes, and no good seed, and but some few will be full and good.

Terebinthus sempervirens & exotica.

The Turpintine tree growing and with the leaves thereof.

The Place and Time.

The Turpintine tree groweth in *Narbone*, and *Provence* in *France*, in sundry places of *Italy*, and *Spaine*, *Cyprus* and *Greece*, where for the most part it abideth small, and low, but groweth very great and high in *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Cilicia*, *Armenia*, and other those *Levant* Countries, as *Bellonius* hath observed: the second as *Lobel* saith, is much the more frequent in all the places about *Provence*. They flower somewhat early in the spring, and the fruite is ripe in *September* and *October*.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke τερέβινθος, and in Latine *Terebinthus*, and the Turpintine *succus terebinthina*, *resina terebinthina*, the true Turpintine tree was not knowne in divers of these later ages before ours, for as *Matthiolus* saith, the liquid Rosen of the Larch tree had by time obtained the name of Turpintine, and so was used, no man thinking that there was any truer to be had, untill the search of diligent men, had brought the true Turpintine to light againe, that so long time had lyen hid from our Predecessors. The first is the *Terebinthus* of *Matthiolus*, *Lugdunenses*, and others, and the *Terebinthus Lentisci folio* of *Lobel*. The other is the *Pistachia folio* of *Lobel*, and the *Terebinthus major* of others. The *Arabians* call it *Butin* and *Alboein*, the *Italians Terebinto*, the *Spaniards Cornicabra*, the *French Terebinthe*, the *Dutch Terentijnboom*, and we in *English* the Turpintine tree.

The Vertues

The leaves, the barke, and the fruite of the Turpintine tree are hot and dry in the second degree, and doe binde, strengthen, and expell, but the Turpintine doth heate, clense, and purge, draweth, and molifyeth and excelleth all other Rosens, yet *Galen* for some causes preferreth Mastick, that is, in binding and strengthening; the berryes being dry are very neere unto the third degree of dryenesse so that they provoke urine, and are good for the spleene, and for the biting of the Spider *Phalangium*: of the berryes is made an oyle, as out of the berryes of the Lentisk tree, which heateth and bindeth, and is good in crampes, convulsions, hardnesse of the sinewes, and to close wounds: the berryes themselves are much eaten by the people in *Turkie* where they grow and make them their daily food, warming, comforting, and opening the olitory passages, and withall provoke lust: the Turpintine heateth, mollifyeth, resolveth, digesteth and clenseth: if a dramme or two be taken in a reare egge it wonderfully helpeth the cough, which commeth by flegme, stopping the lungs, wheesings, and shortnesse of breath, and all imperfections of the chest by flegme: it clenseth the backe and reines, and it purgeth the gonorhea, with a little dryed Rubarbe in powder put thereto: it provoketh urine, and helpeth to breake and expell the stone and gravell, it ripeneth impostumes and helpeth to expell them, and mightily dissolveth winde in the pipes of the chollicke, of the Stomacke or sides, and is good also against the gout, Sciatica, and all paines in the joynts, as well to take it inwardly with some *Chamepitis*, Sage, and *Betonie*, as to be made into a fit cloath and applyed thereto: it is a Speciall ingredient into those Ballomes that are to heale any greene wounds, and is singular effectuall in all wounds and fractures in the head, all punctures in the flesh or sinewes, and all breakings out in the skinne, be it itch or scab, botches, pufhes or wheales: it draweth forth splinters, thornes or the like out of the flesh, and healeth the chaps of the lips, hand, fundament or other parts: briefely it is put into all fatves, ointments, or plaisters, that serve to clense ulcers, to draw and heale any sores, or to warme and comfort any cold or weake parts: these things the true Turpintine performeth better then any other, which from hence hath gotten both the name and use: the Chymicall oyle of this Turpintine is wondrous effectuall in many of these diseases, if it be carefully applyed, for it is by farre of more subtill parts, being the purer and more subtill spirits, whereby they beare and penetrate much more, and therefore inwardly or outwardly must be used in lesser quantity, and as it were but by drops. There are in the Easterne Countries of *Turkie*, as *Bellonius* recorderh, much use made of the young hornes of the Turpintine tree, before they are growne great, for he saith many thousand pounds weight of them are gathered while they are no bigger then Gaules, to serve the Dyers there to dye their silke, which shall hold the colour better and fairer then any that is Dyed without them.

Chap.

Chap. LXXXIX.

Balsamum genuinum antiquorum. The true Balme or Balsame tree of the Ancients.

TO deliver unto you this Balsame tree as I should, and as it ought and deserveth, I somewhat doubt of my ability, for who is fit for so rare, so excellent a subject, being heretofore accounted as one of the greatest jewels and richest endowments of the earth, and as a parcell of the treasure of great Kings and Princes, and it is thought by many that the greatest and worthyest present that the Queene of *Sheba* did or could bring and give unto king *Salomon*, was some Balsame trees, which she brought out of her Country, that *Salomon* might plant them in his: and it was also one of the greatest jewels the full *Cleopatra* could bring away from the sacke into *Egypt*, as Au thours doe record it: but now the times are so changed, that I thinke I shall scarce prooue it, that the same true *Balsamum* is extant in *Christendome*: but least my gates grow greene ere then my Citty, and I be trumme out of them, let me leave any further preamble, and shew you the thing.

Balsamum genuinum antiquorum.
The true Balme or Balsame tree of the ancients.

The Balme or Balsame tree, never groweth very great, no not in the naturall places, being suffered to grow as it will, but unto five or six cubits high or thereabouts, and in shape much lower, with divers small and straight slender branches shining somewhat red, of a brownish red colour, especially the younger twigs, covered with a double barke, the red one outmost, and a greene one under it, which are of a very fragrant smell, and of an aromaticall quicke taste, somewhat astringent and gummy, cleaving to the fingers, the wood under the barke being white, and as solide as any other wood: on these branches come forth sparsedly and without order sundry stalkes of winged leaves, somewhat like unto those of the Pistache tree, consisting some four or three leaves which are those that first come forth and the lowest, others of five or seven leaves, and seldome above, which are set by couples, the lowest smallest, and the next larger, and the end one largest of all, of a pale greene colour, smelling and tasting somewhat like the barke of the branches, a little clammy also, and abiding on the boughs Winter as well as Summer: The flowers are many and small, standing by three together on small stalkes, at the ends of the branches made of six small white leaves a peece, which are succeeded by small brownish hard cornes, little bigger then pepper berryes, small at both ends, ridled on the sides and very like unto the berryes of the Turpintine tree, of a very fine pleasant, biting a yellow hony like substance within them somewhat bitter, but aromaticall in taste, and biting on the tongue like the *Opobalsamum*: From the body hereof being wounded, commeth forth a liquour (and sometimes a little of it selfe without scarifying) of a troubled whitish colour at the first, which after some small time groweth cleare, being tooke what thicker then oyle in Summer, of so sharpe a piercing nature, that it will pierce the nostrils of them that smell the same, like unto oyle of spike almost, but as it groweth in age, so it decayeth both in the thinnesse of the substance growing thicker, and in the smell nothing so quicke, and in the colour becomming yellow like hony, or browne thicke Turpentine, as it groweth older.

The Place and Name.

Arabia felix about *Mecha* and *Medina*, and a small village neere them called *Bedonia*, with the hils, vallies and sandy grounds about them: and the Country of the *Sabeans* next it, are thought by many to be the onely naturall places, where this tree hath beene ever knowne in this or the former dayes to grow, and from thence hath *Iudea* and *Egypt* ever beene furnished, what more ever hath growne therein as *Alpinus* relateth; but it is some what probable to me, that the hils of *Gilead* did nourish this tree long before the Queene of *Sheba* from thence as it is thought to *Salomon*, in that the *Ismaelites* that bought *Ioseph* of his brethren, as it is recorded Gen. 37. 24. are said to carry from *Gilead*, Balme &c. downe to *Egypt*, and Gen. 43. 11. *Iacob* willeth his sonnes to carry to *Ioseph in Egypt*, some of the best fruites of the Land, &c. Rosin &c. which I take to be understood by *Tsori*, or else Rodin simply might be thought too simple a present for *Ioseph*, and not one of the best fruites of the Country: but I doubt of the truth of that rule that the Queene of *Sheba* did first bring the Balme unto *Salomon*, and that he planted them in the valley by *Iericho*, but rather that they were fetched from the hils of *Gilead*, and planted by him there in Orchards, the better to be tended. *Ieremy* the Prophet doth also often speake upon the Balme of *Gilead*. And yearely pruined both by the *Iewes* and *Arabians*, to have the greater store of liquour. It flowreth in the Spring with the Turpintine tree, and fructifyeth with it in the Autumne.

The Names.

From the *Arabians* who call it *Baleſſan*, have the Greekes called it *βαλσαμον*, and the Latines *Balſamum*: the liquour

liquour they call *Opobalsamum*, or *Succus Balsami*, and the berryes or fruite of the tree *Carpobalsamum*, and the sprigs or young branches thereof *Xylobalsamum*. Divers of the auncient Writers have made mention of this tree, but so diversly that many do thinke they wrote of a thing that was not, or that was not seene and knowne unto them, at the least the descriptions are so lame and seeme so to vary one from another, yet if they be warily and wisely considered, they may be brought in some sort to agree thereunto, but for me to argue much in this matter, and the particulars would require a great deale of time and roome, which cannot be spared here, I must referre them to *Alpinus* and *Belonius*, that would be further satisfied herein, who have more largely entreated of this subject.

The Vertues.

This Balsame tree saith *Galen*, is hot and dry in the second degree, so that it is sweete in smell being of thinne parts, but the liquor or *Opobalsamum*, is of more thinne parts then the plant it selfe: the fruite or berryes is very like it in quality, but farre inferiour thereunto in the lubtilitye: The liquour or *Opobalsamum* is of great good use against all poysons and infections, both Vipers, Serpents and Scorpions, the pestilence and spotted fevers, and all other putride and inter mittive agues that rise from obstructions, and crude cold humours, to take a scruple or two at once drinke for some dayes together, and to sweate thereon, for this openeth the obstructions of the liver and spleene, and digesteth those raw humours in them, cherishing the vitall spirits, radicall moisture, and naturall heate in them: and is very effectuall in all cold griefes and diseases of the head or stomacke, helping the swimmings and turnings of the braine, weake memories, and the falling sickenesse: it cleareth the eyes of filmes or skinnes, overgrowing the sight, and easeth the paine in the eares, and their deafenesse and other diseases, to be dropped into the eyes or eares, it helpeth the cough shortnesse of breath, and consumption of the lunges by warming and drying up the distillations of rheume upon them, and all other diseases of the stomacke proceeding of cold or winde, the cold or windy distempers also of the bowells, woombe or mother, procuring torments and paines, or the cold moistures procuring barrennesse, procureth the courses, delivereth the dead birth and after birth: the fluxe also of the whites and the stopping of urine: it cleanseth also the reines and kidneyes, and breedeth them from the generation of stones in them, and expelleth the gravell or stones in them: it is singular good against the palsie, crampe, trembling, convulsions or shrinking of sinewes, and for greene wounds, the most speedy open cure of any: from the singular effects whereof all other medicines made for the health of the body or to heale wounds were called *Balsamum*, Balme. The women in *Egypt*, herewith as *Alpinus* sheweth, preserve their beauty, and young favour for a long time. the berryes are especiall good against poysons and infections, the falling sickenesse, the swimmings and paines in the head, the cough, and diseases of the lungs, the windy paines and riches in the belly, the restraint of urine, and the rising of the mother and other diseases thereof: so in a barbe made of them: the wood worketh the same effects but in a farre weaker manner.

Chap. XC.

Styrax arbor. The sweete Storax tree.

Besides the Storax tree, that hath usually been knowne and described by almost all Writers of Herbs, and which I am now about to shew you, *Bauhinus* from *Honorius Belluc* in *Candy*, hath exhibited another sort, whereof he is so briefe, that little more can be assured thereof by his relation, then the name, and the confidence of his judgement from whom he had it, that it may be referred hereunto. A third sort is the *Storax rubra*, whereof we have lesse knowledge then of the last.

1. *Styrax arbor vulgaris.* The usuall Storax tree.

This Storax tree groweth very like unto the Quince tree, both for forme and bignesse, the leaves also are long and round, and somewhat like but farre lesse, whitish underneath and lisse. The flowers stand both at the joynts with the leaves, and at the ends of the branches, consisting of five or six large whitish leaves, like unto those of the Orenge tree, with some threds in the middle, after which come round berries, set in the cups that the flowers stood in before, of the bignesse of Hasell nuts, pointed at the ends, and hoary all over, each standing on a long foote stalke, containing within them certaine kernels in small shells: this yeeldeth a most fragrant sweete gum, and cleare, of the colour of browne hony, if we might have it sincere without mixture. which yet wee in small drops have had.

2. *Styrax folio Aceris.* A Storax with Maple leaves.

From a round blackish rugged roote covered with a crustie, or as it were joynted barke come forth out of knots three or five broad leaves like into those of the Maple or Plane tree, standing on small blackish long stalkes, and are divided in three or five parts, full of veines dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends.

3. *Storax rubra.* Red Storax.

This thing that formerly was called *Storax rubra*, was a barke of some kind of tree, and thought to be the *Xylobalsamum* or *Malabathrum* of *Dioscorides*, but *Cordus* on *Dioscorides* scanning the matter somewhat more seriously determineth to be a thing utterly unknowne to him in his time, and by the cheapenesse of that barke that went under that name, saith plainely it was too cheape to be right, *Dioscorides* making *Nascaphthum*, to be like the barke of the Sycomore tree, as some coppies have it, or the Mulberry tree as others and brought from India, being of a sweete or pleasant scent in fumigations as well by it selfe as mixt with other perfumes: but *Matthiolus* taketh *Nascaphthum*, to be that which was called *Tigname* in shops, which saith the Italians called *Agallocho*, that is *Lignum Aloes*, and so *Cordus* also saith, that one *Johannes Rodericus* a *Portugall* tooke the *Nascaphthum* to be that which in their shops was called *Falsa dagnilla Lignum Aquile*, that is the same with *Lignum Aloes*, as afore is said: but *Cordus* mislikeeth that opinion, the *Lignum Aloes* being a wood and the *Nascaphthum* a barke, though this long discourse be somewhat from the matter in hand, yet seeing it fell so fitly to speake of *Nascaphthum*, I could not doe otherwise then shew you what others have thought thereof, in that as I said divers take it to be *Storax rubra*, when as no auncient Author mencioneth it: but both *Serapio* and *Avicen* divide *Storax* into *liquida* and *sicca*, by *liquida* understanding the pure gummie flowing from the tree, and not that *liquida* which

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

which we have now attained by that name, and by the *scent*, the *feces* of the expressed oyle from the setting but sweet of our medicines take the *Calamita* to be *Styrax*.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in *Provence* of *France* in *Italy*, *Candy*, *Greece*, and other the se hither parts of *Turkie*, where it yeelds no gumme, but in *Syria*, *Cilicia*, *Pamphilia*, *Cyprus*, and other of those hotter Countries, it giveth much, but is so adulterated that I thinke scarse none in our apothecaries shops have seene any sincere come over unto us, as by that sincere stuff, that which we have drawn out of the best gumme we could get, is plainely to be discerned, so much grosse *feces* remaining behind, after the expression, and by the comparing of it with *Dioscorides* his notes: It floweth in the Spring, yeelding fruite in *September*, the other *Bauhinus* as I said, had it from *Bellon* of *Candy*, but where it grew is not signified.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke στύραξ, and in Latine *Styrax arbor*, as the Gumme is called *Gummi Styrax*, or *Storax*, and in shoppes *Storax* of *Styrax Calamita*, which for what cause it was so called, *Gesner* recounteth, that because the best and most sincere came from *Pamphilia*, they used to put it into Canes, the better to preserve, not onely the fine as most say, but even the substance too, as I thinke, for the pure sincere gumme is so piercing that no barrell can be made so close, but that it will search the joynts, and draine through them, which opinion of mine although it may seeme strange, as not being heard of before, yet I have many reasons both to induce me thereunto, & some to confirme theirs that object the transportation of handfuls of *Dittanie*, in Canes or Ferula stalks in the like manner, which are of far differing natures the one a dryed herb, which needed not any such inclosure, to preserve the scent, whereof is hath not so much that they needed so to put it up for feare of losing, and beside the rank was so small that abundance of them could containe but a little merchandize, some other cause they had surely, if they did put them, the leaves and stalkes I meane, into the Canes (whereof I somewhat doubt, but that they put them rather with Canes to keep them from breaking) & this other a gum that required some tight cask to containe it, for feare of leaking, and the Cane between the joynts, as not having any chinke, was the fittest with them I thinke to containe it, and thereof I thinke came the name of *Calamita*, to confirme which opinion, I have found the finest gumme of Storax, which I have by Art and the fire onely (and not by any distillation) purified and made so fine that it would pierce even through a wooden vessell in the heate of Summer, and therefore was forced to keepe the said sincere gumme in a glasse or gally pot, which was so fluent that it would come upon any small occasion of leaning downe the vessell, a long time after the extracting. There is some doubt also with many, what our *Storax liquida* should be, for none of the ancients have made mention of any such thing: Some would have it a kinde of *Storax* from the tree, and to that purpose *Durante* hath figured out a Storax tree, appropriating the *Storax liquida*, to issue from thence, which is besides the text, and more then he can prove: others from the *Arabians* I thinke, take it to be the extraction of pure fat *Myrrhe* called *Myrrha Gallica*, which I cannot see how it should be so, seeing the *Storax liquida*, is of so strong and piercing a scent that no Myrrhe, from whence they say it should be taken hath any the like: it is therefore assuredly some other thing whereof as yet we have not attained the knowledge, *Bauhinus* lastly in describing the *Styrax folio Ateru*, in his *Prodromus* entituleth it *Styrax liquida*, which how much or little it forces thereunto, I know not, the time hereafter may declare. The *Storax nigra* somewhat hath before spoken thereof here before, yet some travailers have affirmed that the tree thereof groweth in *Cyprus*, but (unlesse they meane the first Storax tree) untill it be further confirmed, I shall rest doubtfull thereof.

The Vertues.

There is no part of this tree in use with us but the gumme that issueth out of it, and it is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first, it heateth, mollifyeth and digesteth, and is good for coughes, catarrhes, distillations of the lungs and hoarsenesse: it provoketh womens courses, and mollifieth the hardnesse and contractions of the Mother, it gently loosneth the belly, if a little of the true Turpentine be put unto it, and so made into pilles and taken: it resisteth those poysons that kill with coldnesse, as the Hemlocke doth, and the like: a small quantity thereof taken saith *Pliny*, doth drive away sadnesse from the minde, but if it be taken too much or too often, it doth contrarily bring and procure it, and worketh paine and heavinesse in the braine, and evill troublesome sleepes. Used as a pessary it draweth downe mightily, both the courses and the after birth dropped into the eyes, it taketh away the hoarsenesse and moysture in them, applyed to the loynes, shoulders or joynts afflicted with cold rheume it resolveth and comforteth them, and is good to be put into the bathing are made for lamenesse in the joynts and wearinesse by travaile, it is also of good use to be put with white frankincense, to perfume those that have rotten teeth, rheumes and defluxions from the head into the nose, eyes or other parts, by casting it on quicke coales and holding their heades over the smoke, and to airy their night caps therewith, wherein they measure yet it dissolveth

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

killeth hard tumours in any part, as those about the throate called the Kings Euill, and other vlcers or tumours in the flesh or on the ioynts: It serveth also as a perfume to burne in houses or chambers, either alone or with other things, it is put also among sweete powders in bagges, for cheste and wardrobes.

CHAP. XCI.

Draco arbor. The Dragon tree.

MVst needes adde this tree to the rest of the berry bearing Reedous trees, because it agreeth with them, whose description is on this manner. It is a goodly faire great tree to behold, rising as high as a Pine tree, with a great body, covered with a rugged barke, full of chappes and clifts, bearing eight or nine great armes, equally spreading from the toppe of the trunche or body thereof, each of them bare, for a cubits length, and then thrusting forth at their heads three or foure smaller branches, yet of an armes thickenesse, and bare also for a certaine space, and bearing at the tappes of euery of them, divers very long and narrow leaves ioyned together at the bottome, and compassing one another like as the Flowerdelices doe, each of them being a cubit in length, and an inch in breadth, growing narrower to the end, where it is pointed with a thicke rodde, like vnto a Reed, running through the middle, all the length of them, and being reddish about the edges, which are sharpe like the Iris leaves, abiding alwayes greene: from among the leaves at the heads come forth long footestalkes of foure foote length, branched forth into other lesser stalkes, bearing at certaine spaces, divers fruites or berryes in clusters: for the flowers have not beene obserued: each of them like vnto a small Cherry, of a lowrish or tart taste, and of a yellowish colour, when they are ripe: with a stone within them, very like a Cherry stone, and is likewise all (but here is no shew of any Dragon here to be seene, as *Monardus* telleth, and others that from him have let it forth, which thing now necessarily it behoueth iudicious and considerate men to be the last relaters of strange or vnknowne things) Out of this tree being hurt or bored, commeth forth a iuice (not cleare as *Monardus* saith) darke red gumme or Rosin, which soudereth exactly, and will runne at the fire, and flame being cast therein, yet somewhat dryly, being brailed it sheweth very orient red within or bloody colour, yet very hardly mixed with any liquour, eyther water or oile: The wood is very hard and firme, and hardly admitteth to bee cut: but the younger branches are more tender. What if Master *Rowland* Hills tree, growing in *Yorkeshire*, be forth in his Paradox, yeelding liquor like blood, may not proue to be this tree, if the tenderneſſe of the wood, turning to be red like flesh, either hinder not the identity, or be not an hyperdiate.

The Place and Soyle.

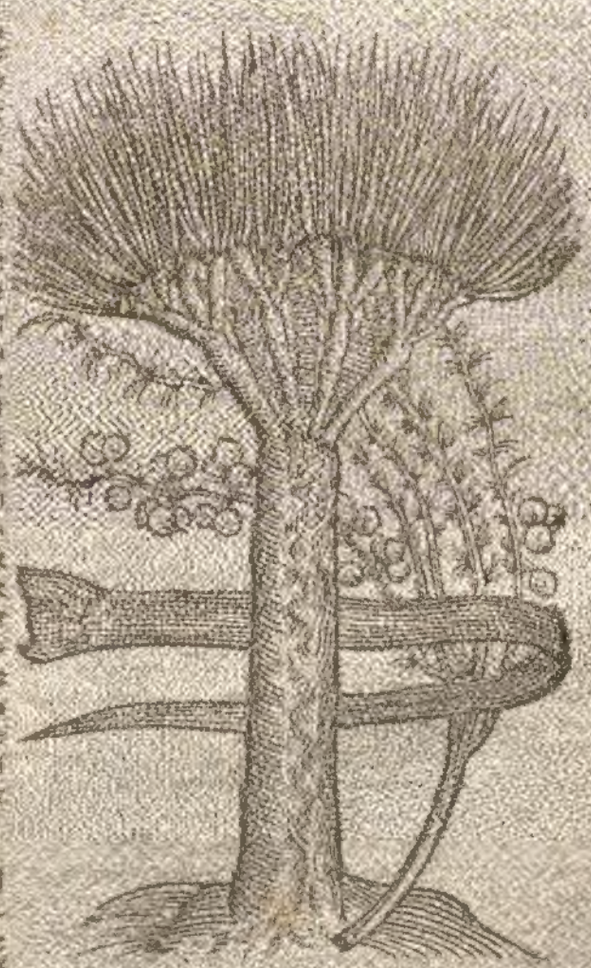
This tree groweth in the Iſlands both of *Madera*, and the Canaries, and in *Bresill* also, as I am given to vnderstand, where it groweth tall, but *Clusius* saith that he found it in the Orchard, belonging to the Monastery of the holy Virgin in *Spaine*, planted among some Olive trees on a small hill: the Clime is not expressed. This is to render, that although it both spring with us from the Canaries seeds, yet it would hardly endure to the end of Summer, but perished with the first cold nights.

The Names.

It is not to be doubted, but neither *Dioscorides* nor any of the ancient Greeke or Latine Authours had any knowledge of this tree, or could giue any description thereof, but of the gum or Rosin only, yet neither knew whether it came from the tree or plant, or was a mineral of the earth, but called it ἀιμάτιτις in Greeke, and therefore *Sanguis draconis* in Latine. *Dioscorides* saith that it was so scarce to be had, that the Painters could not get sufficient for their vses, but yet saith some called it *Sanguis draconis*, to ancient is the name, and by which onely the moderne Writers are led to thinke that the gumme of this tree continuing the name to this day, the rest of this description agreeth well to the ground, is the right *Cinnabaris* of *Dioscorides*: but *Pliny* in his 33. Booke and 7. Chapter hath the other words here following, scilicet then *Varro* the learned Romane from his Bishop of *Carthage* in this as in store of other things, that he had a truth that *Cinnabaris*, was none other thing but the blood of a Dragon or Serpent ſlaine by the Elephant in the warre of the Elephant killed by him, and that both their bloods mingled together, was dried in the Sunne, and so vsed, and was also vsed in medicines. *Iulius Solinus* also affirmeth the same: but chiefly the true cause of the name hereof was the bloody colour that the gum gaue, however they learned the truth from others knowledge by the name of a Dragon.

The Vertues.

There is no vse of this tree put to any vse in Physicke with any that I know, but the gum onely, yet no doubt



Draco arbor. The Dragon tree.

in

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

in the moste all places, or where it groweth, both barke and fruite might be applyed for such like uses as the gummes aforesaid, which is very astringent, serving to restraine the fluxe of blood or humours, from any part of the body in man and woman, as lasker, the menstrues whites, and the gonorrhœa: it is also said to helpe the stomacke and stopping of the urine, to fasten loose teeth, and is very available for the gummes: honey or wax doth the like: it is good also to stay the watering of the eyes, and to helpe those places that are burnt with fire. The Goldsmiths and Glasiers use it much in their workes, the one for an enamell, and to set a foile under their precious stones, for their greater lustre; and the other by fire to strike a crimson colour into glasse, for which purpose the lees I doe not know that Painters can bring it to be a fit colour to be used in their workes.

CHAP. XCII.

Cedrus magna Coniferæ Libani. The great Cedar of *Libanus*.

HEreof of the *Arbores resiniferæ*, those trees that beare Rosins are to follow, which are these three trees Cones, to bring the great Cedar, the Pine tree, and all the sorts thereof both tame and wild, the Pitch tree, the Fir tree, the Larch tree, the Cypresse, and the *Arbor vitæ*, or tree of life: and first of the great Cedar. This great Cedar groweth up with a great thicke massie body rather then any other tree whatsoever stored with braunches on all sides, but so ordered that the lowest stand spread largest, and still upward they grow smaller up to the toppe, representing the forme of a Pyramis or sugar loafe, under which view it is a store of the greater and lowest branches with the body are somewhat rugged and full of chappes, but that of the upper branches is very smooth and of an ash colour, and being rubbed away with ones nailes, appeareth greene underneath, and reddish under that: the branches some lay grow all upright, but others straight out and as it were stalke with it round, but brittle, and easie to be broken, not to be headed and so placed about the body, one above another that they yeeld an easie ascent up to the toppe as it were by steps: the leaves grow many together out of a knot, which are small long and narrow, like unto those of the Larch tree, somewhat hard, but not sharpe at the end as the yare, and softer, the longest being in the middle, and the lesse on the sides, that they represent the forme of a Painters pencill, abiding alwayes greene on the tree, being unto what sweete in sent, a little sowre, bitter and astringent in taste: it beareth Cones that grow upright like as the Pine doth, not hanging downe as others doe, fleshier then those of the Pine tree, and thicker, greater, and harder then those of the Pine, somewhat yellowish and round at the end, made of many scales, with a short foote stalke to it, but narrowly lin'd to the branch, that without breaking away some of the wood of the branch, it cannot be pulled away, yet the seede ripening of themselves, will fall away, leaving the stalke like unto that went through the middle of them, for the seed will not come till the next yeare after it be ripe, for it commeth not whole yeares to ripe, within which is the seede, as bigge as Grape kernells, somewhat sweete in taste, believe I with an oylie substance, that is of a good scent: out of this tree there commeth two sorts of Rosin, called *Cedria*, the one like unto that of the Pine tree, which commeth forth by piercing the tree at the sundry knots while they be young and not covered with a rugged barke, and putting thereto an horne, out of which it must runne: the other Rosin flowes forth of it owne accord, growing hard of it selfe thereon, which will sticke so fast to the teeth that be chawed, that it will hardly be pulled away againe, and being smelled unto giveth a very sweete sent, the Wood is durable above all other, and not in many ages yeelding to corruption.

Cedrus magna Coniferæ Libani.
The great Cedar of Libanus.

The Place and Time.

This Cedar groweth on sundry mountaines in *Syria*, and the parts neere thereunto, and the goodliest grove of them that are covered with snow as *Amanus*, *Taurus* and *Libanus*, and not in many places else that have been observed, the time is declared in the description to be a whole yeare in perfecting the fruite, and as they fall, new come forth before the old are ripe.

The Names.

This Cedar is called in Greeke Κέδρος (not knowne to *Dioscorides*, *Galen* or *Pliny*, as their words testifie) for theirs is the *Oxycedrus*, that beareth berries like to Iuniper, or the Myrtle) and Κέδρος καὶ Κυπάρισσος because it groweth high, like the Firre. *Theophrastus* calleth it Κέδρος ἡμερὶς καὶ Κέδρος Φοινίκης, which *Gaza* turnes *Cedrus Domestica* and *Cedrus Phœnices*, which *Gesner* calleth *Pinus*, and in the *Grysonicke Dendrologion*, *Cedrus* you have heard before what it is, namely Rosin that sweateth out of the tree, when it is bored or peirced, as in the Firre and other trees: but *Cedrium*, which cometh

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

[illegible] or *Cedrelaeon* is the fat liquid substance that commeth out of the [illegible] while they are in the burning [illegible] we call tarre, that is, the liquour of the Pine and [illegible] trees [illegible] when they burne) [illegible] [illegible] with which as well as with the *Cedria*, or [illegible] the *Egyptians* [illegible] the [illegible] to [illegible] them [illegible] but many Writers [illegible] the Pitch [illegible] together, [illegible] out in the burning [illegible] calling them *Cedria*, [illegible] [illegible] call [illegible] (and the Rossin [illegible]) the *Italians* [illegible] the [illegible] *Cedro*, the *French Cedre*, and we Cedar.

The Vertues.

There is no part of this tree put to any Physicall use, but the *Cedria*, or Rossin that commeth out of it which is in the fourth degree, and preserveth the dead bodies from rotting, and therefore was called the life of the dead and the death of the living, because if it be laid on [illegible] it will [illegible] and consume them: yea [illegible] the tender flesh of the living. It will worke like [illegible] [illegible] to cleare the sight from [illegible] that are growne over it, and taketh away the [illegible] of wounds and sores, and mixed with [illegible] vinegar and dropped into the eares, it killeth the wormes, and with the decoction of Hyssope, being put [illegible] away the noyse and humming in them, [illegible] of it be put into an hollow tooth it easeth the paines, [illegible] the tooth, if it be mixed with a little vinegar, and they washed therewith it will doe the like: it [illegible] the disease of the throate called the Quinsie, and [illegible] it [illegible] the poyson of the [illegible] taken in sodden Wine, and if it be laid with salt on the biting of the venemous serpent called *Cerastes* it will helpe it: It helpeth the leprosie also, [illegible] either anointed or taken inwardly, and purgeth the [illegible] of the lungs, and healeth them if a small quantity thereof be taken: it also helpeth the itch and [illegible] in man [illegible] it killeth the living childe in the mothers body, and expelleth the dead, and taketh away all hope of conception if the privy parts be touched therewith.

Chap. XCIIII.

Larix. The Larch tree.

The Larch tree groweth sometimes as high as either the Pine or Firre tree, but most usually lower, covered with a very thicke barke, ragged and full of chappes, and reddish on the inside, the branches grow one above another in a [illegible] order, having [illegible] with knobs or bunches set at severall distances, from whence doe yeerely shoote forth many small thicke, long and narrow, soft and smooth green leaves, as it were in a tuft together, like the former Cedar, but shorter, smaller and slenderer pointed then the leaves of either Pine or Firre tree, which doe not abide any Winter as they doe, but fall away as other trees [illegible] their leaves, and grow fresh every Spring (which is peculiar to this alone, among all the other kindes of [illegible] bearing trees) the blossomes are very beautifull and delectable, being of an excellent fine crimson [illegible] and very sweete, which afterwards turne into [illegible] like unto Cypresse nuts while they are [illegible] then they, made of many fine and thin [illegible] scales, one lying upon another, standing on a [illegible] stalke, having small seede in the midst of every [illegible] formed like a small Bird, with two wings, and [illegible] Kernell within them like the Pine kernell, the goodnesse very strong, hard, and close, long in [illegible] long lasting, and [illegible] the best timber [illegible] workes, and for Masts [illegible] the One [illegible] than any other wood to hold the longest [illegible], although *Vitruvius* [illegible] that it [illegible] a flame, nor maketh any [illegible] which [illegible] can [illegible] that a Resinous tree [illegible] burne any [illegible] It yeeldeth forth a [illegible] Rossin being [illegible] cleare and white, which [illegible] Turpentine) [illegible] is also found upon the [illegible] and greatest boughes hereof, a kinde of hard [illegible] called *Agaricum*, whereof I have [illegible] Turpentine of this tree, in the second [illegible] of purging Plants.

The Place and Time.

[illegible] not in all *Greece*, for neither *Dioscorides* nor [illegible] hath made any mention thereof, but [illegible] plentifully in the [illegible] Trees, and in all that [illegible] *Germany*, and *Italy*, and many other [illegible] *Germany*, it [illegible] forth his faire young [illegible] every Spring, with the blossomes perfectly after [illegible] before Winter.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke [illegible], and the Turpentine [illegible] in Latine also *Larix*, and the liquid Rossin [illegible] *Larinum* or *Laryga*, [illegible] [illegible] many times mistaking the [illegible] *Picea* and [illegible] together, applying those things to the *La-*

Larix. The Larch tree.

rix, which she doth to *Picea*, as *Lugdunensis* sheweth very amply. *Vitruvius* also erred with *Pliny*, in saying that the wood of the Larch tree did burne no otherwise then a stone in the fire: that *Ptolomy* also was in error *Matthiolus* sheweth, that though the *Venice* Turpintine was taken from the Pirre tree, for he proueth that upon his owne knowledge and sight, it came from the Larch tree, he also insisteth against *Brasauolus*, that thought other trees had produced *Agaricke*: but those of other trees were hard Mushromes, like unto Touchwood, which serveth like tinder to receive fire stroke from the flint, &c. all Authours call it in Latine *Larix*, the *Italians* and *Spaniards Larice*, the *French Melese*, the *Germanes Lerchenbaum*, and we the Larch tree.

The Vertues.

I have spoken so sufficiently of both Turpintine and Agaricke, in the second Classis of this Worke, that I can adde nothing more thereto, and therefore to prevent a double repetition of the same things, I must referre you thereunto.

Chap. XCIIII.

Pinus. The Pine tree.

There are many sorts of Pines, some tame some wilde: of the same kinde there is observed two sundry sorts, but of the wilde kinde, for some grow on mountaines farre distant from the sea, other on hilles and places neere the sea. of all which, although they be many, I would make but one Chapter, and not separate them into any more.

1. *Pinus urbana seve domestica.* The manured Pine tree.

The tame Pine tree groweth very great and high, with a thicke reddish coloured barke, spreading forth many rowandes the toppe, and they againe divided into other lesser, whereon are set by couples out of a sheath or knot all along the branches, close one unto another, long narrow or almost round, hard and sharpe pointed, sad greene leaves, abiding continually on the young branches, and not falling away but from the elder: it beareth certaine small yellow catkins in the Winter, which fall away in the Spring as the cones increase: the fruite or cones, that are some what long and round, grow very high on the branches, and are some what greater then in any of the other sorts, compounded of sundry hard and browne woodily scales, lying close one unto another, which when they open of themselves, or are caused by the heate of the fire, doe shew within them very many hard nuts, which conteine in each of them, a long and white every sweete kernell, covered with a very thin reddish skinne, that is easily rubbed off, the wood hereof is firmer, heavier and closer grained then of the Pirre or Deale, reddish alsy, and not so short or brittle as it is, and with a kinde of moisture about the heart: this is not so plentifull in yeelding timber Rosin or Pitch as it should be so ordered as the wilde kinder.

1. *Pinus urbana seve domestica.*
The manured Pine tree.

2. *Pinus silvestris montana seve hirsuta.*
The mountaine wilde Pine tree.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Pinus sylvestris strobilo parvo. The tall, wilde wilde Pine tree.

2. Pinus sylvestris humilis fructifera. The low wild bearing Pine tree.

Of this kinde some make another sort, whole cone of apple is somewhat lesser.

2a. Pinus sylvestris maritima fructifera. The fruitefull wilde Pine tree.

Cones of the same.

The wild Pine groweth seldome to high, but very like unto the former same kinde, being no otherwise to be distinguished from it, but that it groweth of it owne accord upon hills and mountaines, and that the barke thereof is thicker and rounder, and the leaves somewhat shorter, harder, more prickly, and of a ladder greene colour, and the cones or fruite smaller, but have as good and sweete a kernell within them as the former, and contained in as hard a shell.

3. Pinus sylvestris strobilo tenuiore Tabuliformi. The fruitefull wilde Pine tree.

This other wild Pine groweth greater in tree, and longer in body, but yet not of that height as the other, neither is the barke reddish, nor so thicke, but darker and plainer: the leaves also are like, but grow thicker on the branches, even to the very end of every twig, and the tree fuller of branches, yet more crooked and full of lappes, and spread after like manner: the cones are small and thicke set, not much bigger then those of the Pitch trees, of a brownish colour, hard or rotten, full of kernells, and the shels within them easie to be broken betweene ones fingers, the kernells likewise being very tender and sweete, and sweete, like unto those of the same Pine, but a little lesser, and the tree of more slender increase, to comparison of the same. This kinde doth more frequently couple with the abundance of the apples, which is the reason then almost any other sort.

4. Pinus sylvestris humilis infructifera. The low wild barren Pine tree.

This wilde Pine tree rises but to small stature or no body at all, but shooteth forth very long armes round about, like unto pines, from whence perhaps it was named *Tabulus* being ten, and sometimes fifteene foote long, whereof some call it *Tabuliformis*, being slender and without knots, or branches, of which are made hoopes to binde vessels, because they are so streight and tough: the cones are not bigger then nuts, but have no kernels within them that may be eaten, and therefore called *infœcunda*, barren or fruitelesse, and not because it beareth no cones or fruite.

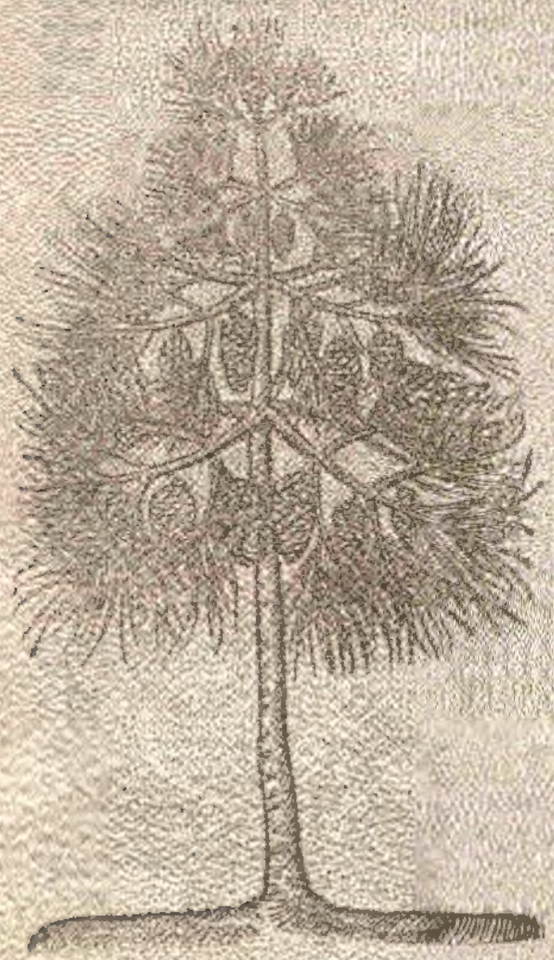
5. Pinus sylvestris humilis marina. The taller barren wilde Pine tree.

This tree hath a thicke body, with many armes that shooteth downe into the ground like a stake, the body whereof is of a reasonable thickenesse, covered with a reddish barke, but the branches are smooth, and easie to be broken, with many knots or joynts, some what like unto the former, the leaves are slender and hard, and but two at a knot or joynt, some what thicker then the former, and standing harsh and some what lower: the cones are but small and without any kernels, like unto the last.

6. Pinus maritima strobilo fructifera. The greater Sea Pine tree.

This greater Sea Pine tree is a mean stature, with a crooked body, and for the most part spreading into branches close to the ground, the leaves are somewhat longer, and like the first wilde kinde, but shorter and greener, the cones are very many and yellow, longer and slimmer, with much rosin often on them, the kernels whereof are sweete, covered with a blacke skin. Clusius hath set forth another sort hereof, whose figure I here omit.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

7. *Pinus maritima minor.* The lesser or dwarfe Sea Pine tree.

The lesser Sea Pine scarse riseth to the height of a man, full of more slender and pliant branches then the former, not covered with so rugged a barke, not spreading so much, the leaves are very slender, shorter and not so hard: the Cones are likewise lesser and slenderer, and so are the kernels also, and covered with a blacke shinne.

8. *Pinaster pumilio montanus.* The dwarfe mountaine Pine tree.

This dwarfe Pine riseth to a mans height, branching forth from the ground into somewhat large armes, and covered with a thicke rugged barke. Spreading about: the leaves stand by couples, as in divers of the other sorts, thicker thorne and shorter pointed, and of a fadder greene then in the full wild kinde. the cones are small yet shewe on inchling, not much bigger then the Larch tree cones, but more round at the head, and smaller at the end, standing upright, and not hanging downe as all the others, the shell of the nut within is whipped as many are, but the kernell is small and hard.

9. *Pinaster tenuifolius flore purpurascente.* The crooked mountaine Pine with thin leaves.

The body and branches hereof are crooked or writhed and not streight, the leaves hereon are very thinne, and slender then many others, two joyned together round about the branches, at the ends whereof come forth certaine small scaly barkins of a purplish colour, which fall away into a small powder, and after them come in the middle a new sprout of leaves, included in certaine skins: the cones hereof are small and blunt pointed.

10. *Pinaster niger latiore folio sacro pallescentibus.* The crooked mountaine Pine with broader leaves.

This other crooked Pine hath such like body and branches as the last, spreading much, and with a fadder barke, the leaves are broader also, sharper pointed and shorter then they, and of a darker greene colour: the talkins comming forth at the ends of the branches like the last, are of a yellowish greene colour, and not purple as they are, after which come new leaves in the like manner: the cones are smaller then they.

The Place and Time.

The first tame kinde is found planted in sundry places of divers Countries, for the beauty of the tree with his ever green leaves, yet have they found it so wild about *Ravenna* towards the Sea side. The other sorts grow both in *Spaine, Italy* and *Germany*, and the parts next adjoyning, and the sea kindes neere the Sea, in many places and upon the Land also as *Clusius* hath observed: the catkins of many come forth in the Winter, and fall away in the Spring: others spring new until *May*, the fruite of some of them being ripe in the end of Autumne and others, not of a yeare after the springing.

The Names.

The Pine tree is called in Greeke πίτυς, in Latine *Pinus*, the Cones are called κῶνοι, in Latine *Coni*, and the auncient Greekes κάρυα, but now the kernels are so called, the kernels within them πίτυες, *Pityes*, as *Dioscorides* saith, who calleth both those of the Pine and of the Pitch tree by that name, whereof *Matthiolus* is so much doubtfull that the place is erroneous, the word Pitch tree being thrust into the Text without any ground of reason for πίτυς ἄκαυλος καὶ πίτυς ἡμερὶς ἔχουσα, as it should be rendered *Pinus non fruticans* and the kernells onely of the Pine tree are edible, and not the Pitch tree. That also which *Theophrastus, Dioscorides*, and *Galen* shew etc. should be the Pine tree, and not the Pitch tree, may be shewed in divers places out of *Galen* and others, although *Pliny* doth mistake them, from the likenesse of *Peuce* to *Pinus*, and *Pityi* to *Pinus*, as also *Pence* to *Larix*, and *Rhetinus* from him doth so also, and *Gaza* sometimes translateth them right, and sometimes wrong, but there may be as much doubt, what tree *Dioscorides*, and *Theophrastus* meant by πίτυς, whether the Pitch as it is thought by the most judicious or some sort of Pine, because *Dioscorides* putteth them both together in the title of the Chapter, although they were both one kinde and yet with some held them to be divers sorts, and name th the fruite of them both by one name as is shewed here before, when as it is plainely knowne to all that have observed them, that the Pitch tree doth more resemble the Firre then the Pine, as being no other differences betweene them, the Pitch and the Firre, then betweene male and female, as I shall shew you after a while, and there is greater difference betweene the Pitch and the Pine tree, then there is of the Pines among themselves: and *Theophrastus* also in many places of his Bookes nameth πίτυς, &c. Where should be two sorts of Pitch trees, a tame and a wild, which is not found in him to be so distinguished, as he doth of the Pines: I know to mend this matter, that *Lycosthenes* hath turned the reading of πίτυς to be nodes illud *picea, vel abietinum*, two words in his judgement, but how those two words should be so often joyned together in him, I list not unlesse they were meant one thing, *Cornarius*, his fault much like with *Pliny*, that cals *Theophrastus* his sixth kinde of Pine tree, *Picea*, from whom *Theophrastus* and others make *Pedo* to be but the peculiar fault or corruption of the Pine tree of what kinde soever, that is suffocated and killed with the abundance of it owne fatnesse, not sufferinge the sappe to ascend through the small veynes, and therefore it withereth for lightes as Torches, fired out into shivers, the resin whereof *Theophrastus* saith, ἐὰν ἐκκαυθῇ καὶ ἐκλειφθῇ, as he did *ἐκκαυθῆναι*, 3 *Diff.* 3. 20. what *Pedo* is, but other good Antiquities shew that although *Pedo*, be taken with *Theophrastus* and others, yet that letteth not, but that there might be also a tree peculiar to it selfe the name of *Pedo*, it being *homonymon*, a word of divers significations, and therefore *Pliny* was not to have so much to say, to appoint it a peculiar kinde, and knew it was appropriated to corrupt trees also, as himselfe doth declare in many places of his Bookes. The tall kefe set downe is called *Pinus mitis, domestica, satiua*, of all Authours that have written thereof. The second is called *Pinus sylvestris, frutifera*, or *Pinaster*, as likewise by all Authours. The third is the *Pinus sylvestris Cembra* of *Matthiolus*, which *Cordus* calleth *Pinus cembra Plini*, as he mistaketh the construction, and his *Pinus Tarentina* also. The fourth is *Matthiolus* his *Pinus*, and the *Pinaster Plini* also of *Lugdunensis*. The fifth is the *Pinus Sylvestris flore Pedo* of *Lugdunensis*, and the *Pinus montana Theophrasti* of *Lobel*, not the *montana mitis* of *Lugdunensis*, but which *Cordus* calleth *Pinus montana Theophrasti*, although *Bauhine* putteth them all under one title, and the nature of this kinde, as another sort thereof that *Clusius* hath set forth. The seventh is the *Pinus maritima* of *Dodonæus*, and *Lugdunensis*, and the third *Hispanica* of *Clusius*. The eighth is *Clusius* his *Pinaster pumilio*. The ninth his *Pinaster cortice cinereo subtiliori*. And the last is his *Pinaster fructu minore ex Italia allatus*, or *niger*. The Germanes call the Pine *Forchen*, the *Italians* and *Spaniards Pino*, the *French Pin*, and the kernells *Pignons*, the Germanes *Harzepfenn*, and *Fuhrenzapfen*, and *Pyschilla*, the Dutch *Pynappelen*, and Were the Pine tree, or Pine Apple tree.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Virtues.

The bearke of the Pine tree is binding and drying, staying the loske and provoking urine: it helpeth the itchings and gallings of the skin, ulcers also that possesse the upper parts, and burnings with fire, taken with *Cretan Aristolochie*, or with *Litharge*, and dunneth them after, and mixed with Copperas, it stayeth the fretting or eating of ulcers, the fumes thereof taken underneath, cause a delivery of the birth, and expelleth the secundes: the leaves are cooling and allwage inflammations, and keepe ulcers from being inflamed, a dramme of them taken in water or mede, that is honyed water, are good for the heate of the Liver; if they be boyled in vinegar, and gargled warme in the mouth, it helpeth the paines in the teeth and gummes, the like doth the flowers of the Turpine boyled in vinegar and gargled. The kernells of the Apples are wholesome, and much nourishing while they are fresh, and although they be somewhat hard of digestion, yet they doe not offend, especially if they be steeped three or foure houres in warme water, before the taking, to soake out their sharpenesse and vilenesse: those that are of hot constitutions may take them with Sugar, but those that are cold with hony, and so they doe amend the putrifying humours in the stomacke and bowels, and stir up bodily lust and encrease seede, if they be made into an electuary with a little pouther of *ground pennies*, and some sweete wine, also they much helpe an hot stomacke, wheezings and shortnesse of breath, and when the voyce is lost, and expectorate fleame, and are good for an old cough and the ulcers of the lungs: they also lenifie the urinary passages being hurted with the stone, and cause the same to be easily avoyded: they helpe also to ripen inward Impostumes, and are singular good for weake bodies, to nourish them and make them grow fat, being often taken: they helpe the paines, shrinkings and numnesses of the members. Both Comfitmakers, and Cookes know how to make dainty Quelquioses for their delights that will have them. There is a water distilled from the greene cones of apples that is very effectuall to take away the wrinckles in the face, to abate the over swelling breasts of Maides, by bathing them with wet cloathes in the water laid on them, and to restore unto them as are ravished into better termes.

Chap. CXV.

Picea. The Pitch tree.

Pitch tree hath hitherto beene comprehended under one kinde, yet *Pliny* seemeth to reckon a *Silvestris* and a *Mitis*, the *Satiua* to be *Sapinus*, and the *Silvestris Picea*: but we in these times know but two sorts, and *Lobel* hath added a dwarfe sort thereunto.

1. *Picea vulgaris.* The ordinary Pitch tree.

The Pitch tree is so like unto the Firre tree that it oftentimes deceiveth them that are not skilfull

Picea. The Pitch tree. 2. *Picea pumila.* The dwarfe Pine tree.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

as well exercised therein, for it is to be discerned but by loose of all notes. It riseth up as high and groweth as great as the Firre, in like fashion, with a thicke reddish sunburned barke, rough and scaly like leather, and spreadeth the branches a crosse as that doth, but bending downe, not standing upright as the Firre doth. The leaves also are thicke set on all sides of the branches, and not onely on ewes as the Firre's being thicke and short, round, and not flat as the Firre leaves are, softer also and not hard, pointed at the ends like it: the cones come forth at the ends of the branches, after the catkins are fallen, which are somewhat reddish at the first springing forth, and being full growne are slender, about seven or eight inches long, bending downewards, abiding so long on the trees, untill the scales opening, the seed within them which is small and blackish, falleth out upon the ground, the wood is smoother, softer, lesse knotty, and worke fairer and straighter grained, and thereby more accepted in workes then the Firre, from this tree is gathered small peeces of white hard dry Rosin, distilling out thereof of it owne accord, very like unto *Glue*, that many may be deceived with it, as also a liquid Rosin or Turpentine, by boring the tree as others are, and Pitch also, as from the Pine.

2. *Picea pumila.* The dwarfe Pitch tree.

This tree never riseth high, but alwayes abideth low, spreading the branches in manner of a crosse as the former, lesser with shorter and paler greene leaves all about them, that beareth certaine small heads, of the bignesse of an Hasell nut, compoted of scales laid close one upon another, whole and not prickly scales, which opening when it is ripe sheweth it to be like hollow voyd or empty places within, and from the heads that grow at the ends of the branches, shoote forth often times other heads with many short and prickely leaves: whether it beare either flowers or fruite, *Clusius* saith he knew not, for he saw none on any that he found.

The Place and Time.

The last groweth usually in all Countries with the Firre tree, but seldome neere the Seas: the other *Clusius* found in his search in *Germany*, but in meeth no place. The Pitch tree his cones fall away in *March* and *April*, when the cones begin to come forth, which are not before Winter, but abide so as to fall, if they be not gathered, untill it shed all the seede, and that the windes and the weather have rotted and blowne downe the stalkes of the withered.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke πίτυς, and in Latine *Picea* because the pitch is made of this tree yet, as all Authours doe agree, the Pine tree is most usually taken for that purpose, and of it is made such the best and the most store. *Belonius* as *Clusius* thinketh was much deceived in the Pitch tree, taking the wilde Pine tree for it, in his second Booke and third Chapter, where *Clusius* noteth it, giveth it the figure of his Pitch tree, which is the wilde Pine tree as he saith, but *Belonius* in his first Booke and 44. Chapter, doth there give the figure of the *Sapinus*, which he saith some *French* men call *du Sauin*, and some *du la Sauffe*, which as *Lugdunensis* saith, is the name by which they call the Pitch tree, so that it seemeth probable that *Clusius* hath herein mistaken *Belonius*, yet he saith in the said second Booke and third Chapter, that the Inhabitants doe take Tarre, Torches to rost this tree, and that they make pitch, and *Cedria*, Tarre from it also, which is most usually made of the wilde pine tree, but if pitch were not made of this tree, it had the name of pitch tree given it in vaine: πιτυοκάμπαι are taken to be called *Erucæ pinarum*, when as they onely grow on this tree. The *Arabians* call it *Arz*, but *Tragus* saith, they call the Pine tree by that name also, the *Italians Pecchi*, the *Spaniards Pino negro*, the *French Pesse* and *Sauffe*, the *Germanes* have no other distinct name then *Thannenbaum* to call it by, by which also they call the Firre tree, onely they call it *Schwartze oder rot Thannenbaum*, which *Tragus* calleth *Abies rubra*, and thinketh it to be *Picea*, the *Dutch Pechboom*, and we Pitch tree.

The Vertues.

The properties here of are wholly attributed to be the same with the Pine tree, as it before said, both for the barke and the leaves, but this not having any kernels, that are fit either to be eaten or used in physicke, we can say nothing of them.

CHAP. XCVI.

Abies. The Firre tree.

Though *Bellonius* and *Matthiolus* fancifully follow *Theophrastus* and make two sorts of Firres, a male and a female, yet unlike the Pitch tree may be accounted his male, I know not how it may be granted in our dayes to which it be as *Clusius* and others seeme to yeeld unto, I marvele then what tree his wife shall be. I have therefore but one sort of Firre to shew you, although I know some by the smoothnesse and colour of severall formes of the wood, might argue them of differing sorts, yet I hold that not sufficient to make a severall species, no more then is seene in our Oake, which growing in some places will be smoother and tougher, rougher, more brittle, of a paler or yellower colour, and with more or lesse veines then others, which commeth to passe by the moist or dry, stiffe or sandy grounds wherein they grow. This tree doth rather then any other sort of the great trees, grow upright straight up to a great height, without either bough or knot, and covered with a rough hard brittle gray barke, the greater armes stand alwayes foure together, or opposite, smaller to forward, in a circle, and grow upright, the side branches on the younger standing by couples, one under another, all up to the toppe which is smallest, having risen like a *Pyramis* by degrees, the lowest, that grow on the elder branches, stand without order, and are harder yet bluntly pointed, those on the younger, which stand on couples, making the branches seeme flat, and very thicke set, the one from the other, like the teeth of a combe, and those of the younger growth are softer then of the elder, of a yellower greene, and of a pale leafe greene on the upper side, and grayish underneath, and smallest together, at the ends of the boughes or carlome thereof, which bearth, are small and of a whitish yellow greene, enduring two yeare on the trees, after they have shewed their flowers: the cones or Apples thereof, are greater then those of the Pitch tree, and with broader scales, pointed or in some double pointed, on the inside of every scale also with such a small seede, joyned to a thinne skinne like a wing, and abide greene untill Winter, and then grow ripe

ripe, but alwayes stand upright, and yeeld much Rosin in the Summer, but being wounded yeeld a yellowish cleare Turpentine, which is sharper then that of the Larch tree, and fit onely for outward medicines: the wood hereof is soft and smooth, with many soules, and the knots are the hardest in any Timber.

The Place and Time.

This tree groweth in all the Countries of *Germany*, *Polonia*, *Denmarke* and *Sweitzerland*, and in divers other Countries also in *Italy*, *Greece*, &c. in *Scotland* also, as I have beene assured, but not in *Ireland* or *England*, that I can heare of, saying where they are planted, and whether there were ever any growing naturally in *England* at any time heretofore is almost out of question: The time is declared before.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἄβιον, and in Latine *Abies*, and so called by all Writers without variation, but that *Cæsius* and some others make it to be the *Picea* of *Theophrastus*, as they would make the Pitch tree his *Pinus*, yet as I said *Bellonius* and *Belonius* doe shew us another tree to be his *Pinus*, which yet is so like the Pitch tree, that if it be not it, we know not what to make it. *Ruellius* also contendeth against them, and yet he calleth the *Picea*, *Pinus sylvestris conifera*, when as their figure sheweth them to be *dissentaneous*. The *Italians* call it *Abete*, the *Spaniards Abeto* or *Aval*, the *French Sapin*, and *Sapin* also in sundry provinces thereof, yet *Pliny* saith the lower part of the Tree is called *Sapinus*, and the knotty upper part *Pesserna*, the *Germanes* as I said *Tannenbaum* and *weisse Thannenbaum*, the *Dutch Dennenboom*, and we in *English* Mast tree, Deale tree, but most generally Fyrre tree.

The Vertues.

The boyled and dry Rosin of the Fyrre tree, is in property very like unto the properties of the Fine tree, but that this is more sharpe and more cleansing. The cleare Turpintine or liquid Rosin of the Fyrre, is hot and dry in the second degree, and very cleansing withall, yet as I said not to fit for any inward or outward medicines, being somewhat too hot sharpe and nauseous to many, and especially seeing we have more perfect Turpentine hereof for inward griefes, it is of excellent use in all salves and Unguents that are for the head, or especially to green wounds or old ulcers, cleansing very much the old filthy sores, and helping to heale them thereby, and bringing up the lips of the fresh.

Abies. The Fyrre tree.

CHAP. CXVII.

De Resina. Of Rosins.

Having now shewed you all the trees that beare gummes or Rosins, I thinke it not amisse to entreate a little more largely of the Rosins, and Gummes themselves apart, both to shew you the severall sorts of them, and the severall manners of drawing them forth, which I could not either well doe before, or was instructed to speake of them here, and have their names muster all in one place, but because Gummes and Rosins would be too much to handle in one Chapter: I will onely make the Rosins my taske in this Chapter, and the Gummes in the next. And for that Rosin is of two sorts dry and moist, I will speake of them in each Section, but of the dry ones in the first place, and of the moist after.

Rosin is an humour of a fat substance glistering and melting of it selfe by the heate of the fire, and apt to burne with flame, and called ῥητίνη in Greeke, and *Resina* in Latine, the dry Rosin is called *Pinea Cocta Resina aruda*, and *Arida resina siccata fractilis*, boyled Rosin, that is, such as from the Turpentine or liquid Rosin is boyled with water in great kettles or cauldrons, into our ordinary yellow hard Rosin or into blacke Rosin, which is usually now adayes called *Colophonia*, yet some say that *Colophonia* is the froth of the Turpentine, after the oyle is drawne from it, and so called *Resina liquida*, liquid Rosin which is Turpentine.

1. *Resina Cedri.* The Cedar Rosin.

There commeth out of the great Cedar tree, a dry Rosin of it owne accord, hardning upon the tree, which seeing the wood sticketh so fast to the earth that it can hardly be pulled from it.

There is another also drawne from it that is liquid, and both of them called *Cedria*, but this liquid especially for that there is great store of it gathered, and is of more use also, and is drawne from the tree by boring it in the young knots before the barke be growne, and setting an hollow borne to the hole, that it may runne out thereinto which is set under it to receive it, and is of as sweete a sent as the Strawberry saith *Lugdunensis*, and not as *Theophrastus* saith of a grievous sent, for *Adustibatur* out of every ancient manuscript amendeth the word to be of a strong sent, or strong sweete sent as *Virgil* his verse doth intimate. *Uritur odoratam nocturnis in tumulis Cedrum*, which may be understood of the wood also, but there is a certaine liquour called *Cedrium* by *Pliny*, and others, which

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

which is like our Tarre, and taken in the same manner from it, for they of Syria make Pitch of this Cedar, as also of the Oxycedrus the prickly Ceder, as we in Europe do of the Pine and Teda, that is, cut into stickes to burne the liquour commeth first from it in the burning, which is of that force and efficacy, that the Egyptians did anoint the dead bodies there with sundry times, which preserved them perpetually from putrefaction, for being of a resistance quality, it did feede upon, and consume the moisture of the carkasse, and so kept it from putrefying, but divers have confounded both the Cedria and the Cedrinum together, and the pitch likewise calling them promiscuously, some while Cedria, or Oleum Cedrinum, which is Cedrelaeon ex malis Cedri, saith Pliny and at other times Cedrium, when as properly Cedria is the Lachrymaceum Cedri, or resina Cedri, and the Cedrinum, the Pix liquida Cedri, and the pitch it selfe is Pix Cedrina, yet both the Cedria, and the Cedrinum are of one operation: They in Syria, by Pliny his words in making pitch hereof, and of the Turpentine tree, did use a kinde of furnace, wherein they piled their stickes, and made a fire round about the furnace, not put no fire within it, as we in Europe doe, in making pitch, as I shall shew you hereafter, when I come to speake of the pine and pitch trees, Bellonius saith that of any of the Resinous trees as well as of the Cedar is made Cedria, which both Matthiolus and Lugdunensis doe worthily reprehend for so manifest an errour: The Vertues and properties whereof are set downe before, and needs not a repetition here againe.

2. The Oxycedrus or great prickly Cedar tree giveth a certaine dry Rosin or Gumme as it is called, somewhat like unto the Masticke, but that the graines are long, and of a more yellowish colour, but so dry it is be chewed betweene the teeth, that it will not be wrought into a paste like Masticke, but will be as a powder in the mouth continually: this I take is called Gum Iuniperi, in the Apothecaries shoppes, and Vernix also, and Sandaracha Arabum, because the tree is so like unto Iuniper, and Lugdunensis saith that both the gum of Iuniper, and of the Oxycedrus are called Vernix. Hereof is made a most stinking tarre, called by the French huile de Cade, when as they make pitch of the wood, as they do of the pine and pitch trees. This is most likely to be the sweet Cedar of the Bermudas.

3. Resina Laricea. The Larch tree Rossin.

The Larch tree yeeldeth likewise two sorts of Rossin, one breaking out at the chinkes of the barke on the body and the boughes, which is cleere and white like unto white dryed Turpentine, and smelleth reasonable well, which will not be kept in drops, but will runne together into lumpes, untill in time it will grow dry and hard. It yeeldeth forth also a liquid Rossin, when the tree is bored to the heart as is before said, yeare after yeare, one or other, but not the same trees every yeare, one hole above another for eighth or seven foote above the ground, which when they have so done on one side, they doe so on another, still stopping up the hole close with a pinne or wedge: this yeeldeth saith Pliny, lib. 16. c. 10. a liquour of the thicknesse of thinne hony, which never groweth hard, and againe in another place he saith, The Larch tree yeeldeth forth a thinne Rossin of the colour of hony, smelling strong, notwithstanding that he had said that it burneth not [illegible] even a stone, nor yet maketh any coales. [illegible] lib. 24. c. 6. saith the Larch tree yeeldeth a liquid Rossin of the colour of the hony of [illegible], which is good for those that have a [illegible]: but in that they say it was of the colour of hony, you must not understand the colour of our red hony, but rather that of [illegible] which was nothing so high coloured as ours, and which I doe in part beleeve, and for divers reasons, I thinke, that that liquid Rossin which floweth out of the Firre tree, being somewhat neare the colour of our hony was the Turpentine used formerly in the Apothecaries shops (as I say Matthiolus affirmeth), the cleare white Turpentine that is in most use in the Apothecaries shops for inward medicines, and called Venice Turpentine (in imitation to the true Turpentine which commeth out of the Turpentine tree, as divers Liquours are called Balsames, in imitation of the true Balsame) is taken from the Larch tree, whose properties are declared before.

4. The Resina Pinea & Picea. Of the Rossins of the Pine tree, and of the Pitch.

The Pine tree yeeldeth forth a kinde of fatty or gummy Rossin, that is of a whitish yellow colour, made up with a great deale of drosse for the most part, and but little cleare Rossin in severall places to be seene in it, which will quickely become dry, and to be made into powder, smelling somewhat strong and sweete, and is our ordinary or common Frankincense that is usually burned in houses and chambers to aire and perfume them, called also Thus [illegible], and in French [illegible], in French [illegible]: this Rossin runneth out of the trees of it owne accord, and especially as Matthiolus and Lugdunensis say, out of the Cones or Teda, declaring the sweetest, and falling upon the ground, is gathered from thence with what drosse it hath gathered unto it in the spreading, and so put up with what ever sticketh to the barkes of the trees likewise, whereby it becommeth so foule as we have it, and therefore had neede to be melted and strained before it be used, and then will grow hard and fit to be used. There is a kinde of dry Rossin also gathered from the nuts or apples called Resina Strobilina, which Galen maketh the chiefe and best of all other Rossins, although Dioscorides maketh it the last and worst. It yeeldeth also other Rossins that I can learne: but from it and the firre thereof, before it come into Teda as aforesaid, but especially that which having most store of pitchy matter in it, is made the best pitch and most store, and is made in Europe, where the trees grow, somewhat after the manner of making charcoales with us. For having prepared a place for the purpose, paved in the middle and raised up also a little, with a trench round about it, for the pitch to runne into, they pile up the stickes and cloven wood, setting them upright to a sufficient height and breadth, this pile they cover with the branches of the trees, plashed close together, and very well limed or lomed on the outside all over, that no chinkes be left open, but if any happen it must be presently stopped with lome, that no flame or smoke passe out therat, but seeke to spring all, and onely one hole left below, where the fire is to be kindled, which also must be stopped up after the fire is well kindled, and that the liquour beginneth to runne in the trench, which must have severall gutters from it to be led from thence into others fit to receive the pitch as it commeth out: the Tarre and water with it runneth first out, which is kept together, and the pitch that commeth thereafter by it selfe, and then barrells are filled up with them severally: the thinner liquour is called Pix liquida in Latine, and [illegible] in Greeke, and when it is boyled againe and made harder [illegible] and [illegible] [illegible], and [illegible], but the Pissasphaltum is a bituminous or hard pitch, taken out of the earth, and [illegible] mixed with Tarre to soften it, and make it serviceable for ships. The Vertues whereof being not [illegible] before, shall be shewed hereafter in the end of the Chapter.

5. Resina Picea. The pitch tree Rossin.

The pitch tree likewise disgesteth forth a whitish Rossin gathered betweene the barke and the tree, and breaking

out

out into drops, to like unto *Thus* or *Olibanum*. thus many did counterfeit it therewith, as *Cedar Gum*, *Juniper gum*, *Sarocolla*, and *Mastich*, &c. 2. who called it *Mountaine Frankincense*, and the poore people that gathered it, and *Rosin* of the pitch tree, made in *Asia*, and called there *Spagra* as *Pliny* saith, who addeth moreover saith hereof, that the pitch tree giveth a great deale of Rosin, to like unto *Thus*, that being mingled together, they can scarce be discerned to be severall: thus Rosin also is said to be mixed with the pure gum Rosin before spoken of, which is likely to be *Galen* his *Arceuthos*, and with them the *Resina praecocta* mixed all together, and so this tree likewise being wounded as in other trees for that purpose, is drawne forth a liquid Rosin, in stead of that of the Firre tree, called by *Pliny Pix Brutia*, as I take it, which is redder then the ordinary Rosins, and peradventure may be also the *Colophonia* of the ancients, which was like *Resina fricta*, and brought from *Colophon*, but more tenacious, as betweene Rosin and pitch, which I take to be that which is usually called with us now adayes *Burgony* pitch, which while it is fresh is some what soft in working, and Burge in sent, but afterward growing as dry as a dry Rosin, that will easily be made into pouther. Of the wood and sticks hereof as of the pine, either together or separate is made pitch, as is before shewed.

6. *Resina Abiegna.* The Firre tree Rosin or Turpintine.

Some doe say that there is gathered from the Firre trees a dry kinde of Rosin, falling out hereof voluntarily as is before said of the pine and pitch trees, and put altogether to make a sort common Frankincense, which how true or false it is, I cannot either maintaine or disprove, the knowledge of many such things although it daily be not easily attained, by them that dwell farre from the naturall places of their growing. Some say this Firre tree being hoted to the head, as is done in other the like, and some lay out of the pitch tree as well therefrom in the younger trees a cleere yellow thin Turpintine or thinne Rosin, but from the elder some white thicker, which being put in a great cauldron & boyled with a double quantity of water, but I make no doubt will not grow so long even two or three dayes continually night and day, untill it become as thicke boyled and dryed, that it will not yeeld to a thrust, when it is cold, but will be hard and dry, and then is called yellow Rosin, and being molten a new is cast into great cakes, of an hundred weight a piece more or lesse, and according as the Turpintine is in greenesse and goodnesse so will the Rosin be, and thus is the Rosin of the Grecians, and *Resina fusilis* of the Latines.

7. *Resina Cupressina.* The Rosin of the Cypresse tree.

There is some time found on this tree, a certaine kinde of dry Rosin, but so little that we have to be knowledged thereof, and hereto *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* doe both make mention of a liquid Rosin, to be taken out of the Turpintine tree, Cedar tree and others.

8. From the Savine trees likewise of both sorts, in the hot Countries is taken a dry Rosin.

9. From the *Cedrus Lycia* the Cypresse like Cedars of both sorts, is taken in like like dry Rosins as from the Savine and small pieces falling to pouther in the chewing like unto it.

10. From the *Arbor vitæ* some times is taken a dry Rosin in small peeces and small quantity.

11. From the *Arbor Thuris* is gathered the *Thus* or *Olibanum*, but what the tree is from whence it was taken we know not, nor they that have made mention of it, for some say one thing and some another, so that I can say no more of it here, but in the next Classis.

12. Of the dry or liquid Rosins taken from the Lentiske or Mastick tree, from the *Terebinthus* or Turpentine tree, from the *Styrax* or Storax tree and from the Turpintine tree, I have spoken before, hereafter I would give you further to understand that in *Syria*, and the parts neere thereunto they make pitch of the Turpintine in the same manner as they doe of the Cedar, besides the cleere true Turpintine that is drawne by wounding or piercing the tree, as in other Rosin bearing trees.

The Vertues of Rosin and Pitch.

Rosin in generall as *Galen* saith, that kind of all sorts, is hot and dry, but they differ one from another, in being more or lesse sharpe and hot, and of them parts: the *Strobilina* thereof, the Rosin taken from the cone of the pine tree is the hottest, and that from the Turpintine tree the most temperate, the dry white Rosin of the pitch tree is hot and dry, but not so drying as the *Strobilina*, although more drying then of the Firre tree, which is as a meane betweene the two both, even as that *Colophonia*, which is like unto it, is also temperate likewise, the mother of them all is that other sort of the Larch tree Rosin, which is the hottest, of the stronger sent, and more cleere to see to. The *Incense de Cade* or stinking Turpentine, coming from the *Oxycedrus* or prickly Cedar, which it is burned, healeth all scabbes and itch in man or beast, and other deformityes in the skin, as the Lepry morphew and the like, and performeth in a manner whatsoever else *Cedria* is reported to doe. The white Turpintine boyled to a dry Rosin, is farre better then any other ordinary boyled Rosin to make plaisters of. The common Frankincense, *Parrafin*, or Rosin of the pine tree besides the decoction hereof, not yet some a leane as is before said, it serveth to salves as a principall ingredient, to heale and fill up with flesh wounds, ulcers, and to warme and comfort any cold griefe or part of the body. The Rosin of the pitch tree, called *Burgony* pitch, in being sharper and more hot, is much used for scabbed, dry, and old sores, and all cankred sores and griefes proceeding of cold, and by reason of the sharpe and quicke sent, is the more precious, although the same is hot and dry in the second degree, yet mollifyeth hard knots, tumours and swellings, drawing to suppuration, and breaketh carbuncles, and blaines, dispersith and consumeth dropsies and congelations, draweth forth corruption in sores, and healeth them by creating flesh to grow up in them, and is used in many salves, both *Arcæi* and plaisters that serve to draw and to heale. The same water that commeth from it and with the same doth kill any Tetter or Ringworme being used thereon, and likewise any itch, scabbes or sores, in the head, the Tarre it selfe is better then the pitche, and tempered with *Linseed* oyle, and applied to the *Psoriasis*, as also is good for those that have the Tetter or rough or rotten leg, the lustring the hayre and for the same doth mollifie the skin, that it will not easily be torne or cracked, being rubbed with the oyle or Tarre, the Serpent helpeth it not being anointed with as much waxe, it taketh away the roughnesse of the nailes, or scabbed hardnesse of the nailes, the sores in the fundament, the chaps on the hands or feete, it healeth all spreading ulcers, it breaketh or dissolveth the kernels under the eares and throate, called the Kings evill, being made up into a paste with Barley meale, and a layes urine, and applyed warme, it is likewise dropped into the eares with a little oyle of Roses to cleanse the mattering of them: it stayeth creeping ulcers, applyed with Brimstone or

of the barke of the pine tree, or with brannes. The blacking that is made of the pitch when it is rainted, healeth watering eyes, and the festring sores in the corners of them: and with it and ordinary Turpintine well mixed, made the Printers lacke where with they print Bookes, but not our ordinary lacke now adayes, howsoever it might be in use in *Dioscorides* his time. The Turpintine that commeth out of the Firre tree is sharper and hotter then that of the Larch tree, and more nauseous to be taken inwardly as I said before, and therefore more vilely perfect salves, and for outward remedies. The Rossin that is made thereof is neere unto the property of Pitch, cleansing heating drawing, and mollifying as well, and drying more then pitch: the panther of Rossin is almost as effectuall as Amber panther in the running of the reines, experimented by sundry Chirurgions, who have used it instead of the best sort of dryed Turpintine, which is for the same purpose, either to dry conclusions or to save charges: it is used with pitch in many salves, or without it for all the purposes whereunto pitch serveth for all greene wounds to heale them, and for all old sores and ulcers to cleanse them, incarnate and heale them up afterwards: it may be used in fumes with Libanum, Mastick, and other things that are burned, and the head layed with their smokes to helpe to dry cold rheumes, catarrhes, and distillations from the head. The Rossin of the Cypresse tree is heating and binding, and serveth effectually for all the purposes that is spoken before of the nuts or leaves, or what else thereof is used. The Rossins of the small Cedars are neere the property of the prickely Cedar, although not so effectuall or violent. In the like manner whatsoever droppeth or issueth forth from the same trees is sharpe and hot like the leaves, &c. of the trees: and for the *Arbor vitæ*, although there hath been sometimes a kinde of Rossin found sticking to the barke of the trees, yet it hath beene in so litle quantity, that I have not learned what use any hath made of it. The other Rossins of the Balme tree, Turpintine, Terebinthe and more trees are spoken of sufficiently in their proper Chapters, and need not a repetition to be spoken of the same things there delivered. The Vertues of the *Tree or Olibanum*, you shall have in the next Chapter with the relation thereof.

Chap. XCVIII.

De Gummis arborum & herbarum earundemque succis concretis.

Of the Gummes of trees, and herbes, and of the dryed juyces of them.

THe Rossins of all sorts being declared in the former Chapter, there remaineth to speake of Gumms floting both out of Herbs and Trees, and the condensate juyces of plants, yet I must except out of this number and Chapter the gummes and dryed juyces, whose plants are not knowne to us, from whence they proceede, and that are brought of old or of later dayes, from the East or West Indies, which are of rare in physicke, for I determine to handle them in the next Chapter, with the forraigne druggs in the Apothecaryes shops. I have as you see here joyned the condensate juyces unto the gummes, because to them that know not their manner and nature, they seeme to be gummes, one as well as another: and that I may shew you the difference betweene a gumme and a dryed juyce, and both of them from the Rossins before spoken of, thus they are: Gummes are of two sorts, one that is of a watery or earthy substance, and will dissolve in warme or cold water, wine, or the like, and not in or with oyle, nor melt of themselves, being set to the fire, and will burne without flaming, and such are the Gummes of many trees. The other is oylious or unctuous and in part resinous, in that it cleaveth to fast to any thing toucheth it, and that will not dissolve with cold water, wine, or vinegar, but only with warmed wine or vinegar, and will also dissolve of themselves being set to the fire, then the other gummes will, and will give a flame in the burning, yet nothing so much as the Rossins, which as I shewed before are wholly unctuous, melting with the heate of fire and burning with a flame like oyle and such like unctuous matter being set on fire. Another difference of a Rossin from a Gumme is this, that all Rossins although liquid (some looser or fatter then others,) will be dryed to be made into panther, the juyces have scarce any of them any unctuous matter in them, being onely compoled of a watery and earthy substance, condensate together, which wholly dissolveth with water and breaketh like brittle glasse. We begin therefore

1. *Gummi Arabicum.* Gumme Arabecke.

Is a cleere white Gumme that is brought from the parts beyond the Sea, and is taken to be the Gumme that commeth out of the *Acacia* tree of *Egypt* by many good Authours, *Belonius* also confirming it, who travailed through those parts, and observed it, and *Alpinus* who lived a while in *Egypt*, yet some have taken it to be the Gumme of plumme trees, or of other trees growing in those parts. It is of sundry formes and colours, for some are in round lumps of the bignesse of a Tennis ball, or bigger, or not halfe so great or lesse: all of them having a smooth skin on the outside, but whitish for the most part, which being broken is cleere pure, white and transparent, yet some more or lesse then others, and some are very small long peeces, and therefore called Gumme Vermes, and held for the best, being in substance like the other peeces of the same greater size, are reddish, yellow, and transparent also, which some take to be the gumme of some other tree, because it is of such a different colour, but that is no sufficient reason to disprove it, for we see in divers other sorts of gummes, that the severall peeces have not all one forme or colour, and yet are one: this dissolveth of it selfe in water, and growes soft and slow to differ binde, or fallen many things: the tree hereof shall bee declared the second Chapter after this, for the manner thereof, it distilleth or droppeth out of the tree in bigger or lesser peeces, as either nature hath ordained it so to do, or as it is helped by cutting the barke and giving it way to issue forth, which sticking upon the cutting off or upon the ground, is so gathered and reserved.

2. *Gummi Prunorum & Cerasorum.* Plumme tree and Cherry tree Gumme.

The Gummes of both these trees come forth in the same manner that is said of the former, being of severall colours each of them, that of the Plumme tree for the most part being whiter then the other, which is redder: yet both of these are more clammy then the former, and very, some of the Plumme trees being reddish, and of the Cherry trees white.

3. *Gummi*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Gummi Amygdalorum & Pelicorum.* Almond and Peach tree Gummes.

Both these trees likewise yeeld Gummes very like unto the Plumme and Cherry tree, that it is somewhat hard to distinguish them, but that they are somewhat whiter and a little dryer. Thus having shewed you all the Gummes of the Trees that are knowne to us, let me in the next place shew you six other sorts of Gummes, taken for the most part from the rootes of Herbes and plants.

4. *Gum Tragacanthæ.* Gum Tragacanth.

This Gumme as I have shewed before in speaking of the plant called *Cnecus* thereof is taken from the roots hereof as they grow, a pit being made round about the roote, which will in the greatest heate of summer, receiving deepely wounded, thrust forth very slender small peeces, crooked or writhed, in some greater then a Goose quill, or one finger end, and most usually a great deale smaller, some very pure white, and others a little yellowish, and some more reddish, much of it gathering drosse, which sticketh fast unto either barke or stones, or earth, or the like: the gumme it selfe is sweetish to taste, and quickely relenteth in water into a gelly, like made starch, and glewing things together as firme as starch or glew, in small and thin materials. The properties hereof are declared with the plant.

5. *Opopanax.* The Gumme Opopanax.

This gumme taken from *Panax*, the All heale of *Hercules* is a yellow gumme, very browne on the outside and yellow within being broken, the best is pure cleane gumme, not mixed with flakes or drosse, but cleane gumme, and in small drops, yet sticking fast together, of a sowrish taste, and somewhat strong, and being dissolved with wine or vinegar, will make it looke yellow, even as the juyce it selfe. Being broken will yeeld a yellow tincture or juyce in our eyes. Laud. from the rootes chiefly and not from the stalke is this gumme taken, in the like manner as I shewed even of the gumme tragacanth by digging a hole round about the roote, and laying boordes or tiles or the like round about and in the bottome to keepe the gumme cleane, from earth, stones, or any other thing that might foule it falling among it after the rootes cut in three or foure peeces, as some doe, or making a hole or two deepe in others doe, whereunto the gumme will be drawne, and from thence flow forth: in the Chalke of Vrals diverse plants are the Vertues expected whereunto I referre you.

6. *Galbanum.* The Gum Galbanum.

The great *Ferula* or Fennell giant of the sort, is the plant from whence this gumme is taken, and that not in every Country for that only which is growen in *Syria*, as *Dioscorides* saith yeeldeth Galbeanum, the rootes being wounded in a sort as is before said of the *Panax*: the gumme smelleth strongest of any of the former gummes, and is of the colour a little yellowish, with white peeces amongst it, and divers parts of stalkes or stalkes broke among it, and sometimes the seeder also, so clammy and tenacious that one can hardly touch it without cleaving to their fingers and dissolveth onely with wine or vinegar.

7. *Sagapenum.* The Gum Sagapen.

As *Syria* bringeth forth the *Ferula*, from whence *Galbanum* is taken, so is *Media* the north plot of the earth, where the same or another *Ferula* groweth, from whence the gumme *Sagapenum* or *Serapium* is taken in the same manner that the former is, and doth not much differ from it, but that it is not so clammy or gummy, but dryer, and of a reddish colour, and smelleth not halfe so strong or stinking as doth it. The Vertues of *Galbanum* and *Sagapenum*, are amply set forth under the title of *Ferula*.

8. *Gum Ammoniacum.* The Gum Ammoniacum.

This gumme likewise is taken from a *Ferula* as it is said, growing in *Cyrene* or *Africa*, for that countrey is the climate although in one and the same plant proceedeth diversity of gume, differing both in forme and operation: this gumme is much whiter then any of the three last mentioned, pure and sincere without any flecke or flake in it, and with many whiter peeces among it, and not smelling any thing so strong as the former gums, which also being dissolved, will be whiter then any of the former. The properties of this Gumme very like unto the two last of the *Persian* gums, and thereunto you may referre it.

9. *Euphorbium.* The gum of the Euphorbium plant.

This gum is taken from the thorny plant *Euphorbium*, as we have heard alwayes informed from others, and not from any kind of *Ferula* plant, as *Dioscorides* saith, the forme of which plant, as it hath come from the Sea unto us, even a small plant, we have before exhibited unto you, the gum is of a browne yellow like colour, and somewhat whitish within, in clots or small graines and drops as Mastick, of a most violent burning hot piercing taste, piercing the mouth if it be but a little tasted, but much more and almost insufferable to him that shall taste it, and more of them that shall take it inwardly, the properties hereof are declared with the description of the plant.

10. *Sarcocolla.* Sarcocoll.

This is a small reddish and whitish gum in very small peeces and pouther, little bigger then Poppy seed, somewhat bitter in taste, and ready to provoke vomiting but of no sent almost at all, *Dioscorides* saith it is taken from a tree in *Persia*, to which neither he describeth, nor we have any further knowledge of, it cleanseth and breedeth flesh in up greene wounds, and dryeth away rednesse & dimnesse in the eyes.

11. *Gum Hederæ.* Gum of Ivy.

The gum that is gathered in the hot Countreyes from the lesse and greater branches of the Ivy tree is of a very darke red, browne colour, comming to us in small drops cleaving fast together in lumpes, a little clearer and of somewhat a shining sent, but very sharpe and burning, it killeth wormes and lice, and some doe put it into a hollow tooth to ease the ach being mixed with things convenient for it: some use this gumme with other things for some shaue, made up with a little honey and cummin of bread into a paste, and cast it into standing pooles and ponds of fish to make them to turne up their bellies and lye as dead above the waters for a small time, that they may be taken, which will returne to their lives againe.

12. *Scammonium.* Scammony.

I have made a large narration in regard in the second Classis of this Work, wherunto I must referre you, and there to shew you rather that the generall vote of the Writers thereof, is that the juyce hereof is taken from the roote of the plant, ordered in the same manner that is shewed in gathering the gummes of *Panax* and *Ferula*, &c. but I am halfe perswaded it is otherwise, and made in another manner, because it doth not condense into grosse or

of small peeces as those aforesaid, but is made into a whole uniforme lumpe or masse, of a darke grayish colour, somewhat light and not ponderous, a little spongy also, or with some holes in it, somewhat cleare and not mouldy nor fusie, of a strange and strong taste, almost procuring casting, and giving a shew of smoke upon the moistening with the tongue, but not burning in the mouth or throate, for that is a signe of adulterating: The qualities are referred at large in the place before named.

13. *Abies.* *Sine secretione.*

The Herbe *Abies*, or Sea Houseleeke, I have likewise largely entreated of in the said second Classis before, with the whole manner of drawing out and preparing the juyce, whereunto I must referre you, so to save a tautologie or repetition of the same things againe, which were too tedious.

14. *Opium.* *Opium.*

This also with all that can belong thereunto, I have expressed in the Chapter of Poppy before, and cannot adde any thing, more then is there set downe with the Vertues and Cautions, in as simple manner as I can.

15. *Elaterium.* *Elaterium.*

After I had given you the description of the wild Cowcumber, in the second Classis before, I declared the making of the *Elaterium* of two sorts, both greene and white, as may be sufficiently gathered from what is there said, and therefore I shall forbeare to say any more thereof in this place, referring you thereunto, where the properties are also expressed.

Chap. XCIX.

Palma. The Date tree.

Although there be divers kindes of trees that goe under the name of *Palma* in Latine, whereof *Plinie* in his time mentioned three sorts and one, and since his time many others not knowne to him, have beene brought to light, yet there is but one kinde of Date tree properly so to be called without variety, howsoever the climate where they grow, seeme to make a diversity, or greatnesse or goodnesse one from another in the fruite, such as *Theophrastus* and *Plinie* reckon, and although againe, for want of a fitter *English* name, as the former Writers have thought, they have beene called Date trees generally: yet I would if I could avoid that improper name, and rather call them Palmes for the distinction of them: I will therefore in this place give you onely the description of the true Date tree, and thereto adjoyne two other called *Palmetos*, which of late doe account low or wilde Date trees; when in truth they have little or no resemblance thereunto, saving a little in the leaves, and speake of such other Palmes, as have come to our knowledge, in the next Classis.

1. *Palma vulgaris.* The ordinary Date tree.

The Date tree usually groweth very great and tall, yet in some places nothing so tough as in others, bare of branches unto the toppe, the barke whereof is not so well to be said leafy or rugged, as knaggy, having short knaggs, which are the ends of the middle ribbes of the leaves, sticking out round about the body, which give an easie footing like steps, to climbe or get up into the toppes of the trees to gather the fruite, the leaves that grow at the toppe are very long and large, made as it were of divers parts, and folded together double; the middle rib being thicke and almost woodly, but spongy within, which doe alwayes abide greene, and hang downewards with their ends: the flowers are enclosed in a long skinny sheath, hanging downe from the lowest branches of leaves and sometimes higher, which opening it selfe at the end into two parts, shew forth a number of white saffron like small flowers, hanging by small threds in great bunches together; after which come the fruite, upon the said threddy foote stalkes, greene at the first, and reddish when they are ripe, with a hard stone small long and round whitish stone with a furrow in the middle: some sorts are small, and some great, some of a soft substance some more and harder: some whitish, some yellowish, or reddish, or blackish, some round like an Apple, others long, with their severall formes, some having the tuppe soft, and some none at all, some so sweete and lushious that they cannot be long kept, unlesse they be pressed into cakes to be kept, others will abide whole for a long time, and some never will into any true Christian yet all of them having a small round hard crowne or cap at the end, which is with nothing eating, but must be taken off: the stones within the fruite, notwithstanding that they seeme so round and firme as a very stone, and can hardly be broken with an hammer, yet having a small hollow place in the middle of them, with so fine a kernell therein, that it would not be thought to spring thereby, yet being put whole into the ground doth put forth long narrow hard leaves, and have abiden in a convenient warme place divers yeares, without any great progresse, so little it liketh so cold a climate.

2. *Palma humilis seu Chamæriphes vel Palmetto.*

The wilde or low Date tree called the *Palmito* tree.

The *Palmito* or low wilde Date tree groweth in divers places of *Europe*, not to be above a yard high in the stocke or body, shooting out leaves from thence very like unto the former Date trees, but much lesser and shorter: from among which leaves riseth a head at the side of the leaves, compoled of many foulds of skinnes, which breaking open, there appeareth a number of white flowers, standing upon small thready stalkes: this head being cut off, before it openeth, is very delicate to eate like a Colleflower or Cabbage, and more pleasant then either: and therefore is esteemed as a dainty, and are served to rich mens tables for a sallade of great delight.

3. *Palma Chamærops Theophrasti Chamæriphes spinosa folio.* The Thorny *Palmito*.

This groweth not so much like the last, but the leaves being made as it were of many hard plaites have many sharpe and short pickes or thornes on the backe of them, and the stalkes of them likewise, whereby it differeth from the other, whether the heads and fruite be alike, I cannot certainely heare.

The Place and Time.

The mounted Date tree groweth in all the Easterne Countries generally. *Cato* and *Plinie*, with others commend those especially growing in *Judea*, and in the valley of *Hiericho*: *Bellonius* saith, they determine not exactly of stones, neither were they ripe about *Jerusalem*, above a moneth after they had beene gathered in *Egypt*: they grow also in *Italy* where they are planted but bease no fruite, and in *Spaine* by the sea side, but

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

or the fruite is nothing so good as in *Cyprus* and the *Levant*. The other two sorts grow, the first in *Sicilia*, *Candy*, &c. the other in *Spaine*: they flower in *Aprill*, and are ripe in *November* or later.

The Names.

The Date tree is called in Greeke ἡ Φοῖνιξ *Phœnix*, in Latine *Palma*, and the fruite Καρυωτὰ ξηρὰ *Caryota sicca* *Palmulæ* and *Dactyli*; the sheath or skin which encloseth the flowers, is called Φοινικὶς *Phœnicis*, and of some *Spatha*; and some thinke one kinde of Date is called *Palma Elate*: the best sort of Dates are called *Caryotæ* and *Pharmacobalanus*, which were also called *Regiæ*, because they were fittest for the dyet of Kings. *Terbanes* were the leane dry Dates, that had little substance in them: the ancient Writers have set downe many things of Dates, that there is male and female, and that they both beare fruite, in that they be within the sight one of another, or else they will not beare, but I pray you account this among the rest of their fables. The second is called Φοινικὶς by *Theophrastus*, and *Chamærops* in Latine by *Lobel*, *Lugdunensis*, and *Palma humilis* also by *Matthiolus*, and *Palmetto* or *Palmito* by the vulgar in *Italy*, *Spaine*, &c. the Greekes also call that head that is used to be eaten Φοινικίαν, the *Italians* and *Spaniards Cabegalone*. The other is called by *Lugdunensis Chamærops Plinij*. The *Arabians* call the Date tree *Nachla*, and *Nachal*, and the fruite *Tamar*, the *Italians Palma* the tree, and *Dattoli* the fruite, the *Spaniards Palmera*, and *Tamaras*, and *Dattiles* the fruite, the *French Palmier*, and *Dattier* and *Palmes*, and *Dattes*: the *Germans Dattelboom*, and *Dattels*, the *Dutch Dayeboom*, and *Dayes*, and we in *English* Date tree, and Dates.

The Vertues.

The unripe Dates are very harsh and binding, and the ripe also while they are fresh more then when they are dry, staying womens courses, vomitings, and the laske of the belly, and stay also the bleeding and falling downe of the fundament and piles, being taken in red wine: if they be used that are dry, they helpe the hoarsenesse and roughnesse of the throate, the sharpe cough by reason of sharpe rheume falling on the breast and lungs, the decoction of them taken, slayeth the force of hot agues, and stayeth spittings of blood, the pains in the stomacke and bowels, because of a flux, and boyled in old *hydromel*, that is, mede or honyed water, and taken doth settle the spirits: used likewise in broches or meates they doe the like, and somewhat provoke unto venery, but being taken too often, or too liberally, they breed head ach, and a kinde of perturbation of the braine, like unto drunkennesse, and the leprosie also as it is said, the sheath out of which the flowers breake, is very astringent, and so are the leaves also in the cases aforesaid: the decoction thereof maketh the haire blacke, being often used, and stayeth fretting ulcers, and helpeth the weakenesse and paines in the backe, in the bladder, and in the bowels: the Date stones being burned and washed serveth in stead of *Spodium*, to binde and restraine the fluent humours into the eyes, and to consume the pinne and web in them, and to dry up pustles being used with Spikenard, it staieth the falling of the haire from the eyebrowes: being mingled with wine and used, it helpeth any excrescences out of the flesh, as wennes and such like, and bringeth foule ulcers to cicatrizing. *Diapenidion*, which is the Confectury made of Dates, purgeth choller and flegme very effectually, so it be taken with good caution and advise, and that from two drammes unto sixe in white wine, or a decoction of Anise as shall be thought fit, and is conveniently given in compound and long agues, and in those diseases that are bred of raw humours, as in the cholicke the paines of the backe and mother. The head of the Dates, or Date braines, is very pleasant and savoury to the taste, and is much used where they grow to be eaten with a little Pepper and salt: of the leaves of the *Palmito* they use to make Broomes to sweepe the house, which last a long time; of them likewise they make Mats, and Baskets.

Chap. C.

Acacia sive Spina Ægyptia. The *Egiptian* thorne or binding Beane tree.

Dioscorides hath made mention of two sorts of *Acacia*, the one of *Egipt*, and the other of *Cappadocia*, and *Pontus*: *Theophrastus* also speaketh of two sorts, blacke and white: that of *Egipt* is reasonable well knowne, but of that sort of *Pontus*, there is some controversie among Writers, some taking one both to be it, and others denying it to be it, the differences of *Theophrastus* sorts are onely expressed in the wood, as it is likely, the white to rot quickly, and the blacke to be long lasting and of very good use to many purposes, *Dioscorides* having described them. I shall therefore here leave you them, and with them adjoyne another sort of *Acacia* brought out of the West Indies, mentioned by *Hieron Bobo* in his Carnosian garden.

Acacia sive Spina Ægyptia vera. The true *Acacia*, that is *Egiptian* thorne or binding Beane tree.

The *Egiptian* Thorne groweth in some places to be a great tree, and rather crooked then straight or riding high, armed with a blackish barke, spreading abroad great armes and branches, full of sharpe thornes, with many winged leaves set on both sides of them, that is, with foure wings of leaves on a side, made of sundry small ones, set opposite on a middle rib, without any odde one at the end, although it be so expressed. *Bellonius* saith that he found two of those unill leaves, that were upon the whole branch, and yet all of them might but cover his nayle: the flowers grow among the branches, like flockes of wooll, of a whitish yellow colour, where they stand there come out large and thicke huskes, like unto the *Lupine* or flat beane cods, blacke when they are ripe, wherein is a fruit as thicke as the places where the seedes lye, in some three or foure, and in some more, each as bigge as a small white Beane, and of a grayish or ash colour, almost shining: the tree abideth always with greene leaves thereon, and yet doth yeeld that it owne accord a white gumme in small curled peeces like great wormes, and of round peeces if it be wounded.

Acacia Americana Farnesiana. The West Indian *Acacia* or binding Beane tree.

This Indian *Acacia* groweth like unto the Hazell tree saith *Aldinus*, with many stemmes if they be not cut away, that it may rise to be a tree, with slender and flexible branches, covered with a smooth thinne barke, like unto Willow, the young ones being of a greenish ash colour on the North side, but that next the Sunne more pale, spotted with white spots: the leaves hereon are variable, which although they be all winged, yet some have but three leaves on a side, some have five, six, seven, or eight, with an odde one at the end, each paire set oppolite, and

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

like unto Lentilles, closing or folding the nieves upon the Sunne setting, and opening againe after the rising, having at the foote of every halke two long thorne set, reddish at the first, and white after: the first flowres come forth in the beginning of *July*, after some few leaves have shot forth from the old wood, but not many plenty, yet bring the fruite to perfection after: but in the beginning of *September* more plentifully, yet without any fruite following them: these flowers at the first are greene, and like a small Strawberry, growing yellow-ripe, and whitish within two or three dayes time unto a pill, or small round ball, consisting of a flocky or woolly substance, many of them set together, and have many small threds in the middle with yellow tops, of a very sweete scent, like unto the scent of Wallflowers, which hold their scent long after they are fallen from the middle of the flower come forth three cods or fewer sometimes but one or two, or three, and sometimes more growing at the stalk, and blacke when they are ripe, like unto small crooked hornes, while they are greene, of a sad earth and binding taste, but growing ripe they are lesse stringent and the huske more sharpe, wherein doe somewhat resemble the seedes of *Lupines*, but a little crooked, being halfe a Inche long, and about an inch broad, somewhat round and branched out, where the seedes lye, which husk is very rough when it is dry. Wherein are divers hard blacke seedes like unto those of the forenamed Beanes or *Carobtree*, round thicke together with a cord, the wood hereof is hard and whitish, but blacker at the heart, without either scent or taste: this doth in many things agree with the former, but the greatest difference is in the huskes with seede, this having many, and the other but three or foure at the most. The like hath since *Lobel* mentioneth in his *Adversaria*, pag. 409. that he saw with Master *Morgan* Queene *Elizabeths* Apothecary.

2. *Acacia fructu siliquoso spinosissimo.* The true second *Acacia* of *Dioscorides*.

This shrub hath an upright slender stem of three cubits high or more, covered with a smooth red greene barke, the wood being soft and easie to breake, and not very thicke of long thornes, the leaves small, standing three together upon the branches, the flowers small and yellow, whole succeeding seede scated in small cods, somewhat round, hard, blacke and yellowish, somewhat like to liquorice seed. This shrub seemeth very like to the *Acacia prima* of *Dioscorides*, but differeth notably therefrom, in that the *Arbolabum* is thicker set with greene leaves and sharper thornes, with lesser and smaller leaves, flowers, and seede vessels, and the wood thereof is hard, and not easie to be broken.

The Place and Time.

The first groweth in *Arabia* plentifully in many places, and mount *Sinai*, and in *Egypt* also, and likewise in Senegth bringeth sweet a gume, whereby we may well say, it beareth ever greene leaves: the other came out of the West Indies, *Acacia Farnesiana* came from Saint *Domingo*, but from whence that which Master *Morgan* Queene *Elizabeth* her Apothecary had long agoe, as *Lobel* setteth it downe in *Adversaria*, is not known whether it came from thence or no, the seedes springing in Cardinall *Farnese* his Garden in *Rome* is it is [illegible] and

and *Aldinus* in his description of some rare Indian plants growing therein, and flowred and bore fruite as is expressed in the description. The last in *Candy* and *Crete*, as *Pona* said.

The Names.

Dioscorides calleth it in Greeke *Akakia*, and *Acacia* the same also, and *Theophrastus* named it *Acme* simply without any other adjective, whereof he maketh two kinds as I said, *alba* and *nigra*, the white being weake and quickely rotting, the blacke being strong, fit to build houses, and ships, &c. *Alpinus* maketh them one *mas* and *femina*, the male taller of thornes and without fruite, the female having fewer and gentler thornes, and those within the branches bearing plentifully. *Pliny* also calleth it *Spina Aegyptia* in some places, distinguishing it from the *Arabica*, and in others confoundeth it with the *Spina Arabica*, which are not differing, this being a Thistle as it is shewed among them, and that a Thorny tree. Some have thought that the *Acanthus barifera* of *Virgill*, mentioned in the second of his *Georgickes* in these words *Quid tibi odorato referam sudantia ligna Balsamaque & bacas semper frondentia Acantho*, should be this tree, as *Servius Grammaticus*, and *Charisius Sandius* both of them Commenters upon *Virgill* say; but without true judgement as *Scaliger* noteth it, who would referre it to the *Acanthus Aegyptiorum Dioscoridis*; *Marcellus* referreth it to that kinde of *Rubus*, whereof *Pliny lib. 24. cap. 5.* maketh mention, but there is as little certainety in this, as in the former, in considering that it is not specified by *Pliny*, that it either beareth berryes, or yet abideth ever greene, and for the former, this *Rubus* beareth not berryes, such as we doubt *Virgill* meant, but it is most probable he intended the *Pyracantha*, that we must unwisely call, for *Pliny* so called it also, and *Spina* as some have it, or *Spinus lib. 13. cap. 24.* where he saith *Buxus & Spinus & Spina fine facie*. But now concerning the juyce of *Acacia*, the true and not the substitute we should use, used in those two famous compositions, *Mithridatium*, and *Theriaca Andromachi*, and there is no doubt, but our Apothecaries might have it in, out of the true use, and expunge the substitute, if they would but speake the value to be brought, being made there in *Egypt*, where the tree groweth of the greene cods, which *Acacia* will be reddish, such as I have seene with *Master Bore* the Dutch, which the best of the cods made of the cods which will be blacke, for all the Apothecaries would them selves make the juyce out of them, and counterfeite it *secundum artem*, there might be the more of the cods sent over hither. *Rembertus Dodoneus* mentioning this *Acacia*, in the place before recited saith that *Acquisitus Mascarellus*, a Physitian of Apothecary of *Venice* sent this another *Aldinus*, divers jackes full of these cods, whereof some were stamped into powder, and some of the kernles were planted and grew into trees, as *Cibot* there mentioneth. The former juyce hee saith is called *Acacia*, some juyce called it *Spina Christi*, thinking that Christs Crowne was made of the bough or this tree, but it is more probable it was made of the *Paliurus*, it is now generally through out *Europe* called *Acacia*, and in like wise of the *Egyptians*, as *Alpinus* saith, and *Sant* also. *Rauwolfius* saith that the *Arabians* at *Halepo*, call it *Serondi*, and *Arbacke*. The Gumme that commeth out of the tree, whether it be of it selfe or incision is called *Gummi Arabicum*, although divers doe doubt that the gumme that beareth that name is not the gumme of this tree but some other, yet it is affirmed to be right by *Alpinus*, *Rauwolfius*, and others, yet there is a small sort of gumme like unto this brought to us, of the like whitenesse and clearenesse with the other, but *Serapio* calleth it *Gummi Acacia*, in small crooked peeces like unto short thicke worme. The second is called by *Aldinus Acacia Aegyptiorum*, in small crooked peeces like unto short thicke wormes. The second is called by *Aldinus Acacia Aegyptiorum*, in which he hath made a long comparison betweene it and the former *Egyptian*. The last is remembred by *Rauwolfius* in his *Travels* by *Aldus*.

The Vertues.

The leaves of *Acacia* extracted by decoction out of the cods of this tree, and called *Acacia* as I said, with the juyce of Plantaine, the mulle especiall parts thereof we know are used, yet the juyce of the leaves and the rest of the parts of them, are more weaker: the juyce being used in all such diseases as needs binding, cooling, and drying, and staying vomiting, used inwardly or outwardly: and is available in the defluxions of hot humours upon the eyes, as they chance, and the abundance of womens courses, with the falling downe of the palate, and the inflammation, and the flux of the belly, and the spitting of blood, and all bleedings, it resisteth also creeping sores, and dry scabs, fire in the beginning, and helpeth the ulcers of the mouth and secret parts, kibes, and chilblains, and the creeping of flesh over the nailes, and to fasten loose teeth, and the fluxe of humours to the joynts, and gargarised therewith, and when they have beene bruised or put out of their places: the same also made into a lotion and the haire rubbed or washed with it maketh it blacke, and is much commended to those that have the gout, for it is a property of thickening and cooling, and to represse and coole the heate, and sharpe humours, and so binde or stoppe up the open passages of the skinne, and keepeth the places from blistering that

that are burnt with fire, being used with the white of an egge: it serveth also for Limmers to fasten their colours for Dyers also in their Dying, for inke, and many other externall civill uses.

CHAP. CI.

Arbores aliæ spinosæ & siliquosæ Indicæ. Certaine other thorny Indian trees, bearing cods.

I Have certaine Indian Thorny trees to bring to your consideration that beare cods, whereof some have beene entitled *Acacia*, but I call *Pseudoacacia*: Another very like thereunto, called by our Colony in *Virginia*, *Locus*: Whereunto I have adjoyned a third which hath growne with us, and a fourth called the Coral tree, and because they are differing much from those in the former Chapter, I have thought it fit to make a Chapter of them peculiarly.

1. *Pseudoacacia Americana Robini.* *Robins* his false *Acacia* of *America*.

Because *Lucobus Cornutus* in his booke of *Canada* plants, hath entituled this tree *Acacia*, although with little judgement, I have given it a place with another *Virginia* like it, but not with the true ones as is well to be. The body (saith he) is smooth, covered with a comely smooth blackish barke, without any thornes thereon at all, spreading the armes and branches very farre, which while they are young are pithy within, beset with many very sharpe thornes, fat at the bottome, ending in a small sharpe point: the leaves are many set on both sides of a middle ribbe, from seven or eight, to nine or more on a side, and an odde one at the end, each leafe doubling it selfe double every evening upon some setting, and opening againe upon the rising: the flowers are white, somewhat like Peare blossomes, or double of *Cytisus* Tree Trefoile, many set together on a stalke, standing upright and not hanging downe, shewing themselves in August, after which follow hard rough prickly pods, but I and others had from *Robins* such smooth pods as is expressed in the figure, under the other, in each whereof was enclosed one or two (most brownes Lentill-like seedes. By this description you may plainely see how much it differeth both from the true *Acacia* of *Dioscorides*, and the other *American* of *Aldinus*, having nothing therein like thornes answerable; and therefore in my judgement it doth better agree with some *Spartium spinosum*, then *Acacia*, beg that it is a tree.

2. *Arbor siliquosa Virginiensis spinosa, Locus nostratibus nostra.* The *Virginian* Locus tree.

A very like tree hereunto hath beene sent and brought us out of *Virginia*, growing to be a very great tree, and of an exceeding height with Master *Tradescant*, whose body is covered with a smooth barke, the young branches being greene, and set with some what sharpe prickles at every joynt, where the winged leaves come forth,

1. *Pseudoacacia Americana Robini.*
Robins his false *Acacia* of *America*.

2. *Arbor siliquosa Virginiensis spinosa Locus nostratibus dicta.*
The *Virginia* Locus tree.

which

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. *Arbor spinosa Indica cum loris siliquis.* The prickly codded Indian tree.

4. *Siliquosa & spinosa trifolium Indica arbor dicta.* The Indian Corall tree.

which are set in the like manner with the other, with an odde one at the end, and some not, but are somewhat shorter and rounder: we have not seene the tree to beare any flowers with us as yet nor fruite, but the cods that came to us, were small, long, and somewhat flat like unto the pods of *Lobelius* his Beane trefoile, but longer, thinner and blacker, containing small grayish shining flat and round seede.

3. *Arbor spinosa Indica americana siliquosa.* The prickly codded Indian tree.

The seede taken out of the prickly huskes of a tree that was brought from the West Indies, was sowne by Master *George Willmer* at *Stratford Bow*, and rose up that yeare to be three or foure foote high, branched forth on all sides, and set with small sharpe crooked thornes, both on the stemme in some and branches, having sundry winged leaves set on them, very much resembling the last *Virginian Locust*. I can give you no further relation hereof, in that the plant perished in the next Winter after the first springing, for want of such due keeping as was fit for such tender plants, that come out from warme Countries. The figure of the prickly huske or pods you may see set on the side of the figure, with the grayish peaſe taken thereout also, which was as hard as a stone, with a white kernell within them, yet not swelling in the water.

4. *Siliquosa & spinosa trifolia Indica Corall arbor dicta.* The Indian Corall tree.

Clusius first, and since him *Bonella Fevery* in by the sight thereof, growing both at *Rome* and in *Spaine*, hath enlarged the description of this tree, which I will contract into one, and tell it you thus. It riseth up with many stemmes, whose younger barke is smooth and greene, the elder paler and more rugged, spreading fairely with branches, armed with small crooked sharpe thornes, and with faire broad fresh greene and almost round leaves, like unto those of *Arbor Iudæ* [illegible] tree, but that they end in a point, whose footstalkes also as *Clusius* hath expressed, have the like crooked thornes on them, which leaves are three alwayes set together, the two lowest opposite on short footstalkes, the end one on a longer: the flowers are Pease fashion, or like those of *Phaseolus* the Kidney Beane, of an orient red colour like Corall, of which colour also are the Beanes or fruite in pods, like unto other *Phaseoli*; it is very tender to keepe, not abiding the least cold aire, for as *Clusius* setteth it downe *Simon de Tovar*, the chiefest Physitian of *Seville* in *Spaine* in his time, having two trees hereof growing, which by one Winters over sharpenesse had them both spoyled therewith. I have not altered the name hereof, whereby it is generally knowne, but if I might adopt one, as I thinke more fitting thereunto, I would entitle it *Phaseolus arborea spinosa Indicus flore corallino.*

The Place and Time.

All these foure sorts came from the severall part of *America*, but we cannot tell you where distinctly, for the two last, but the first it is likely came from *Canada*, the *French* plantation, and the second from *Virginia*: The flowring and seeding is likely to be at the time of other trees at the Spring and Fall.

The Names.

The firſt as I ſaid *Cotton* calleth *Acatse Americana*, ſuch a glorious title doth he ſet upon ſo unbeſeeming a Plant, I have put *Rorimæ* name thereto, becauſe it is generally called *Acatse Rabini*. The ſecond is called Locus by our Nation reſident in *Virginia*. The third came to us without name, but it is likely to be the *Bendoch Indiane*, of *Pona* in his *Indian Builder*, which he referreth to *Clusius* his firſt ſtrange fruite in the 30. Chapter of his ſecond Booke of Exoticks, as alſo to the firſt in the 15. Chapter of his third Booke. The fourth was firſt ſet forth by *Clusius* in the Appendix to his Hiſtory of Plants, ſent him by *Tovar* out of *Spaine*, and enlargeth the deſcription thereof, eſpecially of the flowers in his ſecond Appendix: *Baptiſta Ferrarius* in his *Flora, ſeu florum cultura* ſetteth it forth bravely, but without flowers, as having not as then ſhewed them.

The Vertues.

None of theſe have beene tryed to what griefe or diſeaſe they are a remedy, but only the third, which it is be *Pona* his *Bendoch*, as I am certainely perſwaded it is, then he ſaith, theſe particulars are attributed unto it to ennoble it: The *Egyptians* in *Alexandria* account it the guardian of their children, in tying it about their neckes, to defend them from all evill chances; to preſerve one from the venome of the Scorpion, to helpe the Megriane by taking foure of the feather into the noſe, and the torture or writhing of the mouth, is availeable alſo againſt the falling ſickeneſſe, by taking the quantity of two Pepper cornes at a time: the quantity of a Cich Peaſe taken in Wine helpeth the cholick and the quartaine ague, is a remedy for any poyſon, which ſaith he I have not yet tryed: the ſtone ſaith he was ſent from *Constantinople*, and theſe vertues affirmed to be in it, and therefore I eſteeme it of great worth.

CAP. CII.

Goſſypium. The Cotton tree or plant.

I Have foure ſorts of Cotton trees or plants to ſhew you that have come to our knowledge, or that we can be aſſured of, although *Rauwolfius* ſaith there is one with a white ſeede, which is his firſt, whereof I never heard or read, and is likely to be miſtaken, for all thoſe Authours that he doth cite for it, doe all intend the annuall Cotton, whoſe ſeed is in lumpes, and black.

1. *Goſſypium arboreum,* The tree of fine Cotton.

This Cotton riſeth up with a woody ſtemme, to be nine or ten cubits high, ſpreading woody branches, and many broad greene leaves on them, parted on the edges into three or five diviſions, ſomewhat like a Vine leafe, but fairer and whiter, at the ends of the ſmaller ſpriggs come forth the flowers, two or three ſeaſons, but

1. *Goſſypium arboreum,* The tree of fine Cotton.

2. *Goſſypium herbaceum annuum* The bush or Lumpe Cotton

each

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

3. *Gossypium vulgare longum.* The long Indian Cotton.

4. *Gossypium Javanense longifolium.* The long leafed Cotton tree of *Iava.*

such upon a slender footestalke, set in a broad backe of two leaves, very much jagged at the topps, and containing therein a large yellowish flower, somewhat like a bell flower, broad above and small at the bottome, parted to the bottome into five very thinne leaves, with a little reddish middle pointell, compassed with five or six yellow threds, which is thrust out by the fruite, rising under it, and growing to bee a small round headed ball, armed with a hard skinne, which opening when it is ripe, sheweth forth a lumpe of pure white wooll, having divers small blackish seede, of the bignesse of Pepper cornes, but not so round, lying confusedly through the lumpe, and tyed one in a place, with a sweet whitish kernell within them, the roote perisheth unto it round and woodie, not perishing nor losing the branches as the next doth.

2. *Gossypium frutescens arbor.* The bush or lumpe Cotton.

This Cotton is yearely sowne, even in the warmest Countryes of *Asia* and *Africa*, and within some nineteene or little more is gathered againe from the sowing, shooting an upright stemme, nothing so woodily or great as the former, but branched forth divers wayes, set with large and broad fote leaves, like the former, and parted like, the flowers also stand in the like manner, and yellow, with purple bottomes, with huskes of five leaves under them, after which commeth the fruite like it but set in a shorter, smaller, thicker, and harder rough blackish huske parted into three cells, with a thicke and shining skinny or woodily partitions on the inside, containing each of them a round ball of fine white Cotton, with a lumpe or bunch of greater blacke seedes by the halfe, in the middle, sticking close together in two rowes, with white sweete kernells within them. The roote as I said is annuall, and perishing as before, and bringeth forth the seede.

3. *Gossypium Indicum gracilius.* Thorey Indian Cotton.

This kinde of Cotton hath a thicke stemme three cubits high, set with small prickes, and having many faire broad leaves set thereon indenting the edges, divided into seven parts, somewhat like those of *Stramonium*, the flowers are like to bell flowers with five cornets, the Cotton is very fine, and the seedes are somewhat like the Thorny Mallow.

4. *Gossypium Iavanense longifolium.* The long leafed Cotton of *Iava.*

This as *Clusius* relateth it from *Evertsius* a Merchant of *Bengala*, groweth on a great high tree, with many large spreading armes and boughes, and leaves with long and narrow leaves, neere resembling Rosemary then Willow leaves, but that they are much longer, whole fruite was like a long pod of six inches long, and two in compasse, growing great from the foote upwards, opening and ending in five pointed parts, whole skinny backe was of an ash colour, and rugged, but full of most pure white soft wooll, and divers blacke round seedes without any wooll about them like Cotton like the rest, but growing by themselves upon the long woodie peeces that stood all the length of the pod: the wooll or Cotton was shorter then of the other, and not so apt to spunne into thred to make cloath, for the Natives use it not to that purpose, but put it to another use, namely to make cushions and the like, being softer then any wooll, cotton, or feathers.

The

The Place and Time.

The first groweth not naturally in all the lesser *Asia*, but as *Alpinus* and *Bellonius* and others say in the greater *Asia*, and *India*, and *Brasill* also, and *America*, and brought into *Egypt* and other Christian Countries, but as a rarity: The second hath for many yeares beene planted in the severall Countries of *Asia minor*, *Phrygia*, *Cilicia*, and other the parts thereabouts, and in *Apulia* also, and in many of the Iles in the *Mediterranean* Sea, and sowne not until the end of *April*, and gathered ripe in the end of *August* or in *September*, the third came out of *India* likewise, and the last from about *Bantam* in *Iava*, the former sort ripening the fruite somewhat more early then the other.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ξύλον and γόσσιον, and so likewise in Latine, *Xylon* and *Gossipium*, and of *Serapio Cotu*, and *Bombax*, as it is so also called in the Apothecaries shoppes: Some doe thinke and that not without good ground of reason, that the *Byssus* of the Auncients, is this first Cotton, from whence was made the *Byssina tela*, the fine white Callico cloath that commeth out of the East Indies: All Authours call them in generall *Xylum* or *Gossipium*, and the first *Gossipium arboreum* by *Alpinus*, and by the *Egyptians* as he saith, *Gerne misrgion*. It is more likely that *Bellonius* meant this tree by his *Arbor Lanifera*, then that of *Clusius* in his Exotickes brought out of *Iava* and fittest for cushions, and *Gossipium perenne arboreum sive Aliatorum*, and *Brasilianum* by others. The second is called *Gossipium herbe*, to distinguish it from the former, *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gossipium fruticosum femina alba*, for sure he can meane no other sort, among those Authours that he doth, who all I thinke say it is black. The third is extant only in *Pona* his *Italian Baldus* by the name of *Bombage Indiano*, that is *Gossipium Indicum*. *Bauhinus* calleth it *Gossipium arboreum caule spinoso*, and saith the seede is in lumpes like the ordinary sort, when as *Pona* himselfe saith it is like the seede of *Sabdariffa*, that is, the thorny Mallow, and pictureth the seede like thereunto, at the side of the figure, and is not like the lumpe sort. The last *Clusius* mentioneth in the foure teenth chapter of his first Booke of Exoticks, calling it *Arbor lanifera peregrina*. *Bauhinus* that he might say somewhat, referreth it to the *Cyta* of *Dioscorides*, and questioneth whether it be not *Bellonius* his *Lanigera arbor*, calling it himselfe *Gossipium Iavanense folio lobis folio*. The *Arabian Serapio* as you heard, calleth it *Cota*, and *Bombax*, and others *Algodon*, as the *Spaniards* doe; the *Italians Bombagio*, the *French Cotune*, the *Germans Baumwol*, the *Dutch* and we Cotton and Cotton wooll.

The Vertues.

The kernells of the seeder is used to leniche the hoarsenesse of the throate, and to helpe those that are shortwinded, to open the passages, and for those that have sharpe distillations on their lungs, and for coughes, to make the spunge the easier to be expectorated, and encreaseth sperme also: it is used also in gripings, and gnawings of the stomacke, yea though they come by poyson, and are good also in all hot agues, the Cotton itselfe is hot and dry, and being burned stancheth bleedings in wounds wonderfully: the oyle drawne out of the seed doth smooth the skin, and taketh away spots and blemishes therein.

Chap. CIII.

Arbor Indæ. Indian tree.

Arbor Indæ. Indian tree.

OF the *Indian* tree there hath beene observed two sorts, one with crimson, and the other with white flowers.

1. *Arbor Indæ flore purpureo.*

Indian tree with crimson flowers.

This *Indian* tree riseth up sometimes to be high, and of a good size, and somtimes to be but as an hedge bush, spreading armes and branches, covered with a blackish red barke, the leaves that come forth upon the young reddish branches one at a place, are large and round, greater, but thinner then the leaves of *Alcea rosea*, of a whitish greene colour on the upper side, and grayish underneath, falling away in Autumne: the flowers grow not at the ends of the branches, but at the joynts, and sometimes out of the very body, many standing together upon a long foote stalke, of fashion somewhat like unto Peate blossomes, of an excellent deepe crimson colour, after which follow sundry long flat and large thinne cods, of a reddish browne colour, with flat blackish browne hard seede within them: the roote groweth deepe and spreadeth farre.

Virginian. Of this sort there is one growing in *Virginia*, not differing from it in any thing that I can as yet perceive.

2. *Arbor Indæ flore albo.*

Indian tree with white flowers.

This other groweth as great as the former, but with a whiter barke, and the branches greene, the leaves and flowers are like for forme, but of a white colour, and the cods after them, nothing so browne as in the former, and the seed likewise paler.

The

The Place and Time.

There kindes grow in *Narbona* and *Provence* in *France*, and in *Spaine* and *Italy* in many places: the flowers generally appeare before the leaves breake forth, yet hungereth not the cold in our Country, yet we have had them growne large and very reddish, but contained not any ripe seed within them.

The Names.

It is not certainely knowne that either *Dioscorides* or *Theophrastus* have made mention of this tree in all their workes, for although some have taken it to be that *Colutea* of *Theophrastus*, which he mentioneth in his third booke and fourteenth Chapter, but unto this he attributeth a leafe like unto Willow, which this is utterly voide, others againe, there is, those of *Mompelier* and *Lobelius* saith unto that *Colutea* of his, that *Theophrastus* mentioneth in the fifteenth Chapter of the said third booke, wherunto he attributeth the leafe of the last described Bay tree, but larger, rounder, and somewhat like the Lime leafe, yet somewhat long withall, greene above and whitish underneath, and whereunto saith *Lobelius*, he in the fourteenth Chapter of the said third booke remembreth both, the description of both which saith he, being contracted into one, agree well unto this tree: but I (saith he) by reason his leaves, this cannot hang together, for although they in both their Chapters, that is, the 14. and 15. are called *Colutea*, yet they are plainely distinguished by *Theophrastus* both in their leaves, the one like a Willow, the other like a Bay leafe, but rounder, and also in their fruite, that with the Willow leafe (saith *Theophrastus*) like unto Pulses: but that with broad Bay leaves, hath a *Cucumis* or *Anguinum* whose fruite (saith he) is hard to be without flower or fruite, and bringeth both yellow roses: so that you may see plainely both, that they cannot be contracted to make one plant, their leaves being declared to be so diverse. Now therefore would I reforme this tree into the *Cacia Theophrasti* mentioned in two places, the one in the said fourteenth Chapter of his third booke, where he saith it is like the white Poplar tree, both in greenesse and whitenesse of branches, with the leafe of Ivy &c. which *Clusius* thinketh to be but an simple description of one kinde of Poplar called *Populus* the Aspen tree (which *Cato* translated *Alnus*) the other place is in the fifth booke and 8. Chapter, where he thought *Acacia* to be one of those trees that beareth thornes or sharpe prickles, as *Conrad Lycosthenes* doth, in that worke in the *Prodigia* was also mistaken: as *Scaliger* was also to seeke: but more of the description of *Cacia* commeth neerer unto this *Arbor Judæ*, or any other tree that hath been likened unto. Some have called this tree in Latine *Faba*, from the likenesse of the cods unto Beanes cods, and some the *Laburnum* or some kinde thereof: but the most common name is *Arbor Judæ*, yet *Clusius* calleth it *Siliquastrum*, most as he saith, because it doth agree with the *Siliqua* of the Ancients, but because the *Spaniards* call it *Arbor de Amores Locos* which is as much as *Siliqua furens*, and those of *Castile Arvoll* and *Arvol Tortol* (because the cods are like knives thereby) we have no other Latine name to call it by, then *Arbor furens*, untill some other can impose a more apt for it. It is judged by many that *Theophrastus* his tree *Acacia*, is but for want additions, we have a coom enter figure of this *Arbor Judæ*, wherunto he caused it to be put to make it seeme the more probable.

The Vertues.

There is no remembrance of any Physicall properry appropriate hereunto either by ancient or moderne Writers, nor hath any later experience found out any: but from *Virginia*, we heare they account the flowers to be an excellent Sallat ingredient.

Chap. CIV.

Vitis. The Vine.

There is a wondrous great variety of Vines that are manured, as I have shewed elle where in my former Booke, some there are that grow wild, which shall be declared in my Chapter with a recitall of some of the chiefe of the same.

1. *Vitis Vinifera.* The manured Vine.

The manured Vine delights where it hath stood long, both a great stemme as bigge as ones two leggs are at all, spreading without end or measure if it be suffered, many tender weake branches that soone suffered from falling downe, the young being red, and rise old of a darke colour, with a pith in the middle, as the Elder, leaves whereof, grow seven at large broad greene leaves, but into five cornets, and almost all about the edges, at the joynts like unto Ivie againe the leaves some foot long, having tendrels clasping and winding about whatsoever it may take hold of: at the footstoles of the leaves, come forth clusters of small greenish yellow flowers, and after them berries, thicke set together in tuffes of severall formes, greater and smaller, some rounder, some longer, some like unto Olives, some like unto Damsons, some like unto Cherries, as the one or others are cloake, and others are more open, and some being round, others long, and some bending like a sickle: some like unto Olives are very small, as the Currant Grape, others great, and some more long then great: some againe are white, others blacke, or blewish, or red, or parti-coloured, and smaller they are for wine then eating, both sweete according to the severall climates they grow in, and pleasant or unpleasant, more or lesse pleasant one then another, within which there are usually found three kernels: they are trained up against Walls in the best manner for keepe them low, and cut them off close to the Wood and Summer branches every year after the leaves, and take up the rooms, bringing their Grapes to have under eyes.

2. *Vitis sylvestris fructu albo.* The Parsley Vine or Grape with white leaves.

This also groweth in other Countries, differing little or nothing in the leaves, which are very rough to the touch, but somewhat smaller and more cut in the edges, and dented, the Grapes which are white and great, are like to the white Muscadine Grapes, and of a green yellow, being great bunches, and ripening with the middle sort of Grapes.

3. *Vitis sylvestris fructu purpureo Europæa.* The wild Vine of Europe.

The wild Vine groweth commonly in hedges, and thickets neglected, lyeth for the most part on the ground, and there it shoots forth fruitfull, unlesse it meete with some hedge or tree, whereon it may climbe, and then spreadeth as the

Vitis Sylvestris.
The manured Vine.

Vitis Sylvestris
The Poetly Vine or Grape.

the manured, being both in branches, leaves, and tendrels, like unto the manured Vine, as also in blossomes, but beareth either little or no fruite, or seldome comming to ripenesse, and what it doth is small and blacke, and no way comparable unto any of the manured Vines, being rather binding and lowre then sweete.

4. *Vitis Sylvestris Virginiana.* The wild Vine of *Virginia*.

This one sorte of the Vines of *Virginia*, like all other wild sorts runneth on the ground, and taketh hold of whatsoever it meeteth with, being in all things like the former wild sorts, but that the Grapes are small and white, and with little lappe or joyce in them, and the kernell twice as bigge as others. There is another sorte that hath bigger blew Grapes, and lowrer in taste. A third they call the Foxe Grape, and hath a more rugged backe, a very broad leafe, without any division almost but dented, and the Grape is white, but smelleth and taileth like unto a Foxe.

Alia.
Vitis Sylvestris.

5. *Vitis Sylvestris trifolia Canadensis.* The wild Vine of *Canada*.

This wilde Vine of *Canada* groweth like unto other the wilde Vines of those parts with slender reddish branches, climing where it can get whereon, but the leaves on them being little more then halfe so large as the manured Vine, hath onely three partitions in every leafe, but each cut in deepe, even to the long smooth stalke, whereon they stand, making them seeme as three leaves, which are of a darke greene colour, and somewhat thicke also; the fruite is like the other wild sorte, having more skinne and kernell then substance or joyce.

The Choise Grapes are these:

The *Damaske* white Grape, which is the true *Uva Zibeba*, that the Apothecaries should use in sundry of their compositions.

The Muskadine Grape both white and red.

The Frontignacke or Muske Grape.

The party coloured Grape.

The Raisin of the Sun Grape.

The Corran Grape is the small blew Corrans that the Grocers sell, and have no kernells, wherein there is another sorte that beareth red berries, almost as small but not so sweet, or rather a little sower.

The small early blacke Grape.

The blacke Grape of *Orleance*.

There is a Grape without stones growing in sundry places, as by the River *Soreke* neere *Asculon* in *Palestina*, giving a red wine, as also in divers places of *Arabia*, &c. and in the *Madeiras*, &c.

There is reported also to be one that beareth greene leaves continually, yet yeeldeth fruite but at the time that others doe.

There is said likewise to be some that beare twise in a yeare, and some oftener, having both ripe and greene fruite together at one time upon the tree.

The Place and Time.

The manured kindes are planted every where, and according to the foile and climate is both the rellish and strength of every sort, for the Vine that groweth in the *Canary* Ilands, is the same with that at *Malaga* and *Sac*[illegible], and yet the one still excelleth the other in strength and sweetnesse. The other Wine sorts are all expressed in the titles: the first wild sort in sundry places of *Europe*, both *Italy*, *France* and *Germany*. The wild sorts flower somewhat later then the tame or manured, and therefore what fruite they beare, must likewise be later ripe then others.

The Names.

The manured Vine is called in Greeke [illegible], and in Latine *Vitis Vinifera*, and [illegible]: the wilde is called [illegible], and in Latine *Vitis sylvestris*, [illegible] but there is another *Vitis sylvestris* of the Greekes, that is the *Clematis* [illegible] of the Latines by some, and the *Amaracus* [illegible] by others, when as this is called *Labrusca*, to cause it to be knowne [illegible] the juyce of the unripe Grapes of the manured Vine, or rather of the Grapes of the wilde Vine, which come not to ripenesse are called [illegible] in Greeke *Omphacium*, and *Agresta* in Latine, in English Varjuyce. The Grapes when they are dryed in the Sunne are called *Uvæ passæ*, and [illegible] Raisins. The juyce or liquour pressed out of the ripe Grapes is called *Vinum* wine: the [illegible] the dregs or setling of the Wine, are called *Vini fæces*, Wine lees while they are moist, but being dryed it is called *Tartarum*, *Tartar* or *Argoll*, the de[illegible] Wine is called *Spiritus Vini*, or *Aqua vitæ*, the spirit of Wine or *Aqua vitæ*. In the wild Vine the flowers are called [illegible], and *Oenanthe*, that is *Vinefiot* in Latine, which was of much use in former times, but now is wholly neglected. The *Arabians* call the Vine *Harin*, *Karin* or *Karm*, the *Italians* *Vite vinifera*, the *Spaniards* [illegible], The *French* *Vigne*, the *Germans* *Weinreb* the *Dutch* [illegible].

The Vertues.

The Vine hath in it divers differing and contrary properties, some cold, some hot, some sweete, some sower, some milde and some sharpe, and some moistening, and others drying: for the leaves and young branches are cooling and binding, and good to be put into lotions for sore mouthes, or other parts and is drunke against fea[illegible], being bruised, and with Barley meale applyed to the temples easeth the head-ache comming by heate; and applyed to the stomacke, easeth the inflammations, and heat thereof: the juyce of them being drunke stayeth the loosenesse, spittings of blood, and womens immoderate longings. The ashes of the burnt branches, or setling, made into a lye and drunke, is very effectuall for the stone and gravell in the kidneyes: being mixed with a little vinegar, it consumeth the warts of the fundament, and the inflammation thereof being bathed therewith: it doth marvellously ease the paines, and taketh away the swellings. The said lye of Vine ashes, is good to wash places out of joynt, or burnt with fire, and used with Rose and Vinegar, is good for the swelling of the [illegible], and used with wine, it helpeth Saint *Anthonies* fire: the said lye also helpeth frettings and gallings in any place: the ashes made up with *Axungia*, is good against hard tumours, cleanseth fistulaes and hollow ulcers, and healeth them up afterwards, helpeth the paines and shrinking of the sinewes, and being mixed with oyle [illegible] those places that are bruised by falls or otherwise, and cureth the bitings of Scorpions, and dogges: used with vinegar and niter, it wasteth away Warts and other excrescences in the flesh. The water that droppeth from the Vine, when it is cut out of due time, being drunke helpeth to expell and wash downe the gravell and stone in the kidneyes. The Gum that issueth out of it [illegible] sticking to the barke, being drunke in wine doth the same, [illegible] that we seldome see any such in our country, and therefore may safely use the water in the stead thereof) [illegible] being bathed on the skinne taketh away tetters, ringwormes, the morphew, and the leprous scurfe, if the places [illegible] washed with niter: The said Gumme or the water that droppeth from the [illegible] when [illegible] being used with a little oyle taketh away haires and Warts. The fresh Grapes being eaten, doe [illegible] windinesse (which is to be [illegible] of raw fruite) but there is [illegible] and are forbidden in [illegible] being hung up and dryed a little, or made into Raisins, they doe helpe to loosen the belly especially if they [illegible] without the kernels, which are more drying and binding, to be taken in powder [illegible] then any other part of the Vine: These which are called Raisins of the Sunne are the best for this purpose [illegible], and for [illegible] in Physicke; and herewith are made Tisane drinkes, to helpe coughes, hoarsenesse of the throate, [illegible], consumptions of the lungs, [illegible] to be expectorated, and doe [illegible] sharpe and [illegible] humours, nor offend the mouth of the stomacke: they serve likewise to open the obstructions of the liver, spleene and kidneyes, and taken by themselves they nourish much, by reason of their thicke [illegible] and temperate [illegible], whereby also they stay not long nor [illegible] in the stomacke. The small Raisins or Curr[illegible] are very nourishing likewise, and somewhat opening the belly, especially being stewed with some other things, [illegible], or in a decoction of Sena, Polypodie and other such like things, according to [illegible]. The Damaske Raisins have a little [illegible] in them, whereby they are most [illegible] to the stomacke, [illegible] excellent for [illegible] of the Sunne for all the purposes aforesaid. The juyce of the Grapes of the Vine [illegible] made of unripe Grapes which is called Varjuyce, the other ripe Grapes called Wine: The Varjuyce is [illegible] liquour, [illegible] in broathes, [illegible] the stomacke, to get an appetite, [illegible] of this juyce is made a syrupe of especiall use in the like [illegible] the [illegible] they grow [illegible] the Grapes, but the severall climates and soyles wherein they grow [illegible]. The weaker [illegible], [illegible] and [illegible] Wines are very heady, and inflame [illegible]; those of a middle [illegible] are most proper for our bodyes (who use not willingly or [illegible] to mixe water [illegible] with water, unlesse the Vintner doe it without our knowledge or consent) [illegible], and much used for Physicke, both to boyle in drinkes, and to serve as the [illegible], so that all the [illegible] shall be steeped in it. And is distributed into many parts, for [illegible] Cute, that is to say, boyled wine, and both made of [illegible] Wine, [illegible] the former to the third part. Then there is *Lora* which is a small kind of wine [illegible], or putting water to the presllings, and pressing them over againe, but because [illegible] I forbeare to speake further of it. *Acetum* Vinegar, that is, sowre wine, which is as [illegible] as *Pliny* speaketh of the former, for it is made by setting in the Sunne, which exha-ling

Sidenotes: For sore mouths or other [illegible] the branches and leaves. [illegible]. Lachryma Vitis. The Vine water or bleeding. [illegible]. [illegible] Grapes, and Raisins [illegible]. The Grapes [illegible]. [illegible] Currans. [illegible] Damaske Raisins. Agresta [illegible] Varjuyce. Lora Small Wine.

ling the purer spirits, and by the heate causeth the other to grow acide, and is of great use, both in health and sickenes: both in meate and medicine: but now adayes we have such a ballatdizing, and falsification thereof, that we scarse can get any right to use. The *Sapa* and *Defrutum* differing but onely in the manner of boyling, I may comprehend them both under *Cuit*, and was devided to serve instead of hony, as *Pliny* saith, it helpeth the cough and shortnesse of breath, and to expectorate tough flegme from the chest and lunges, it also easily passeth through the belly, and maketh it loosible, Vinegar contrariwise is cooling and drying, as the *Cuit* is heating and moistening, and therefore serveth to correct the heate in feavers, and to resist putrefaction, it cutteth tough flegme, that is hard baked, and not easily brought up and spit forth: it is sharpe and penetrating, and very helpfull in scabbes, itches, tetters, ring wormes, and fretting and creeping ulcers, to correct their malignity, and extirpate their corroding quality, but it offendive to the sinewes, by its piercing and drying property, causing them to shrinke, but the distilled vinegar is of a more hery and penetrating quality, which is gotten by the distillation thereof, the manner and order in the being quite differing from the distilling of Wine, wherein the purest and strongest spirits doe first rise and come forth, when as in vinegar almost two third parts are taken from it, which are the weakest, before the last and strongest riseth, but not the last which is the *Empyreuma*, and serveth even as the vinegar it selfe doth, but with more force, and as the *Colcothar*, wherein the tincture and spirits of simple medicines are reserved: But to speake of Wine, from whence all these are made and derived, is to enter upon a little sea of matter: for to shew you all the severall colours, scents, strength, ages, and tastes of simple wines, were too tedious and needlesse also, and so is it likewise to shew you all the sorts of compound or artificiall wines which are as infinite as the herbes, rootes, seedes, or other parts of them are, and take their names from the severall ingredients that compound them, as for example Wormewood wine, Eyebright Wine, Ammoniate wine or wine of *Squiller* or *Iris* in infinitum, as I may so say, each whereof hath the property of that herbe, roote, &c. that was put into it, while it was Must, that is they might worke together, but simple Wine being not made with us, these artificiall Wines are not in use with us, yet might be paralleld almost, if the things were put into our new Ale, or Beere, to worke in them, as we use to doe with our dyet Beere. Yet other sorts of compounded Wines might be made for sundry physicall uses, after the manner of our Hipocras wine, which is according to the spices put therein to, cordiall and comfortable, &c. Methegelin is a *Welsh* (strange) drinke, not made of Wine, and therefore I would not reckon it among these Wines, being for some from *Wales* fromwhence that art it. The receipts of many whereof are extant in *Lobel.* Appendix to his *Adversaria*, whereunto I referre you. I will therefore touch onely the particuler properties of wine it selfe, both as it is medicinable and nourishing, for taken moderately, and by them that are of a middle age, or well stept in yeares, or are of a cold and dry complexion, and (not very young, and so their blood too hot for to abide Wine) it encreaseth blood and nourisheth much: it procureth an appetite, and helpeth to digest being taken at meate, it provoketh urine and driveth forth raw humours thereby, strengthneth the vitall spirits, and procureth a good colour in those that want it, or are macilent, drawing to a consumption, so as it be not accompanyed with a fever, it expelleth fearfulnesse, care, and heavinesse, and breedeth alacrity, mirth, and bodily pleasure, and by the moist warme vapours, causeth quiet rest and sleepe, both to the sound and sicke that lacke it; it likewise comforteth and warmeth all the cold infirmities of the stomacke, liver, spleene, and wombe, and helpeth windy swellings in the body, and generall evill disposions thereof, the greene sicknesse, and the dropsie, and the over travelled, over wearyed body and minde, it is also the remedy against Hemlocke, Coriander, Poppy, and Opium, Wolfsbane, Mushromes, and Mandrake, or whatsoever cold poyson or dangerous herbe, or roote is taken, these be the effects of the moderate drinking of Wine: when as on the contrary side, the excesse thereof breedeth distemperature in the senses, the Appoplexie, and Lethargy or drowsie evill, the trembling of the joynts, the palsie and the dropsie, but is used to breake up cold ulcers, and sores, no other moisture being admitted in the cure. The Spirit of Wine and *Aqua vitæ*, were of late yeares simply in former times one unto another, that there was no more difference between them then betweene the stronger and the milder Wine, for *Aqua vitæ* being made wholly of Wine, with the addition of spices made the spirits to be the stronger, and the wine simply without spices to be the milder; but now there being not one droppe of Wine in the *Aqua vitæ*, is wholly distilled from the lees or dregges of Ale or Beere, being their low Wines as it is called, and after distilled againe with a few Annesseedes, or as some doe with a little Ginny Pepper, to make it the stronger without any other spice, so much falsehoode of those ancient receites for the making of that which was good and wholesome, to tell you therefore the effect of our *Aqua vitæ*, were not to tell any part of the nature or quality of wine, but of Barley and Hoppes, which make Ale and Beere. I will therefore shew you the properties of the spirit of Wine, which if you will transferre to *Aqua vitæ* you may, but to fewer weaker effects: for hereby shall you know the goodnesse and strength by setting it on fire, with a paper lighted, the pure spirits burning fiercely, and will almost be wholly consumed: the other burning but little, and leaving an infinite and much watery parte behind it: the purer therefore that it is, the stronger it is, and the lesser of it to be taken at a time, and that not of it selfe, but in some Wine or other liquour, for feare of inflaming the blood and spirits, and chiefly upon sympathies and passions of the heart: and then taken with respect and good consideration, it worketh much more effectually then the Wine it selfe doth, to all the purposes aforesaid, in comforting and nourishing the naturall heate in elder persons, giveth strength and quickenesse to the senses, and nerves, repaireth memory, and the cold and moist diseases of the braine, helpeth the fainting and trembling of the heart, warmeth a cold and moist stomacke, helpeth digestion, expelleth winde from the sides and belly, and all cold poysons: being outwardly applyed to the temples, it easeth the paines in the head, and cold distillations, and the toothach, being gargled a little, and cicatriseth all sores, yet respect must be had, that it be not given where any feaver is, or where the disease proceedeth of heate, or is accessary thereunto, for feare of hardning the liver and spleene, and making chollericke persons the more inflamed: These spirits of Wine, as well as the Wine it selfe, serves as a *Vehiculum* or menstrue, to draw out the tincture of divers things. And now lastly to speake of the Lees of Wine, which being hardned is called *Tartarum*, *Tartar* or *Argoll*, and that which is taken from the whitest Wines is accounted the principall best for any medicine: but the red sort serveth Gold smiths and others, to pollish their silver, and Dyers in setting their dyes: the best white *Tartar* is either given of it selfe simply being made into pouther and taken, the quantity of a dramme at a time in some convenient drinke or broth, for some time together in dropsies or evill dispositions of the body, to expell both by urine and siege, those

whey ish

Vinum Wine. *Vina* compositi artificialia, Artificiall wines *Partibus* with most *Septentrionalibus*, our compound wines of ale or Beere. *Diacon Hipocrasium* Hipocras wine, *Methegelin.*

Aceturn Vinegar.

Acetum distillatum Distilled Vinegar.

Tartarum or *Argoll.*

Spiritus vini & the Spirit of Wine and of the vine

whey with watery humours thereof, and applyed to womens breasts that are over full of milke, doth dry them up, as the *Cremor Tartari* which is the purer part thereof, and especially if it be made as cleare as Crystall, (the highest worke of art in that kinde) doth worke more safely and more effectually then the *Crude Tartar* can doe: but that *Tartar* that is calcined until it be white, hath then put off all purging quality, and hath gained a caustick drying property, that will eate the dead and rotten away of ill-bred nailes and warres, and soone be brought into a scale, and will alſo ſoone be reſolved into an oyle or liquour, if it be either laid upon a flame, or hung up in a Venice glaſſe, in a moiſt cellar to be received as it droppeth downe, and is the moſt admirable *opium* in Alchimy that ever was knowne, and not to be paralleld with any other thing, that I know: but to ſhew the operation of it in ſeverall medicines by preſcription or other wiſe, is not for this Worke, it muſt be ſought out of thoſe profeſſed Authours of the *Spagyricke* Art, to whom I muſt referre you. There is another kinde of oyle of *Tartar*, of a leſſe ſubtill temper, and is more like unto a cleare water, which is very effectuall to clenſe the skinne from all manner of ſpots, warres, morphew, or diſcolourings whatſoever, and maketh it ſmooth and ſuitable, and where there is cauſe to apply it, will helpe to bring on haire on the places decayed. The wild Vines are in property no leſſe cooling, but more binding then the branches of the manured, ſtaying the laske and ſpitting of blood, provoking urine and cleanſing an hot ſtomacke, or that loatheth meate: the leaves hereof are as good for lotions, as of the other for uſes in the mouth the privy parts and the fundament: the aſhes of the branches are likewiſe uſed to cleare the eyeſight of filmes, and what elſe may offend them, to cleanſe ſores and ulcers, and to take away the over growing skinnes of the nailes of the hands or toes.

Examples. The wild Vine.

Chap. CV.

Berberis. The Barbery buſh or tree.

THe Barberry buſh ſhooteth forth many ſlender ſtemmes or ſtalkes from the roote, ſometimes to a great height, covered with a ſmooth whitiſh rinde or barke, and yellow neare the Wood, which is white eaſie to breake, and pithy in the middle, ſet full of ſharpe ſmall white thornes, and three at every leafe almoſt, which are ſomewhat ſmall and long, finely dented about the edges, and of a ſtedfaſt green colour: the flowers come forth at the joynts with the leaves, many ſtanding on a long ſtalke, yellow when they are freſh, which ſome into ſmall long and round berryes, hanging downe in long bunches, upon a ſmall ſtalke white at the firſt, but very red when they are through ripe, of a ſharpe ſower taſte, able to ſet theſe teeth on edge that ſhall eate them: the roote is yellow and ſpreading.

There is another ſort, whoſe berryes are thrice ſo bigge as the former, not differing in any other thing.

There is another alſo, whoſe berryes for the moſt part are without any ſtones or kernels in them, or but here and there ſome.

Fructu maximo, ſemine nullo, aut rarò.

Berberis. The Barbery buſh or tree.

The Place and Time.

It groweth in many of the woods in *Auſtria, Hungaria*, and in *France* alſo, the bloſſomes come forth in *May*, and the fruite is ripe in *September*, and *October*.

The Names.

It hath formerly beene held by very good and learned Authours, that this buſh is the *Oxyacantha* of *Dioſcorides*, and hath continued to this day, eſpecially among the Apothecaries, yet *Gerard* accounted it an Error, and therefore would rather call it the *Oxyacantha* of *Galen*, then the *Oxyacantha* of *Dioſcorides*, and ſo doth *Camerarius* alſo, but we have ſhewed elſewhere what the true *Oxyacantha* of *Dioſcorides* is, even the *Pyracantha* which hath ever greene leaves, and red roſie berryes, neither of which can agree with this Barbary buſh. Others againe have taken it to be the *Spina appendix Pliny*, but theſe doe ſhew the unlikelineſſe of that opinion. *Matthiolus* and *Dodonæus* call it *Oxyacantha*, becauſe the vulgar people doe call it *Oxyacanth*, and ſo are theſe ſet in Latine Dictionaries, which, being corrupted by the Gothicke Nation, have many times miſled the Readers, and to the overthrow of good knowledge. The *Germans* call it *Sawer moſſen*, the *Italians Crispoli*, *Spinelli*, and *Agreſti*, the *Spaniards Berberis*, and ſo in *English* Barberies.

The Vertues.

The leaves of Barberies eaten raw, are ſaide like unto Sorrell, and ſerve to ſtay and refreſh a ſtomacke that loatheth meate, and reſiſteth vomiting when it doth, and is therefore good for ſqueamiſh people: but the fruite is much more cooling and binding, quenching thirſt and refraining choller, and reſiſteth all putrifaction, and is of very good uſe in either

of the agues of that nature, if the conserve of the depurate juyce, or the syrope thereof be taken with the syrope of Violets: the said juyce also or the berryes themselves preserved, is often used for those that loath their meate, to procure an appetite, and represse the force of choler, rising from the liver thereto, and that which falleth into the bowells procuring sharpe lasker: it helpeth likewise to allay wormes in moderate anguies, and if it be taken with a little Fenchewood water and sugar, it killeth the wormes in the body: it is good also for those that spit blood, and to fasten loose teeth, strengthen the gummes, and coole the inflammations of the palate and throat, and hayrish thaumes and dissolutions upon those parts: it helpeth likewise to dry up moist ulcers, and to soder up greene wounds: the said depurate juyce called wine of Barberyes, forceth to dissolve many chinges chymically: the inner yellow barke of the body, branches or roote is with good successe given to those that have the yellow jaundise being boyled and drunke: *Crispus* reciteth how he a learned that he had of a friend, which is, that if the yellow barke were laid to steepe in white Wine for the space of three houres, and afterwards drunke, it would purge one very wonderfully.

CHAP. CVI.

Uva crispa sive Grossularia. Gooseberryes.

There are sundry sorts of Gooseberryes, chiefly varying in the fruite, some being larger or smaller then others, some red some greene or yellow, some blew, some round, some long and some smooth, and some hairy or prickely, which although I have shewed them elsewhere, yet it shall not be amisse, to remember them here againe.

1. *Grossularia vulgaris.* The common Gooseberry.

The common Gooseberry bush seldome riseth up to the height of a man, with a stemme as big as ones thumbe, or more, at the lower part, covered with a smooth darke coloured barke, cleere of thornes thereon, and so likewise for the most part on the elder branches, or with a few onely, but the younger are whitish, armed with very sharpe crooked thornes, which no bodies hand can well avoid that toucheth them, whereon grow small cornered greene leaves, cut in on the sides, but broad at the bottome next the stalke: the flowers are small, and grow at each of the leaves, one or two together, of a purplish greene colour, hollow and turning up the brims a little: after which follow the berryes, bearing the flowers on their heads, and are of three sorts, that is small, or great that are round, or else are a little longer then round, greene before they are ripe, and with a thicker skinne then the other, but of a greenish yellow colour when they are ripe, streaked in divers places, cleere and almost transparent,

species var.

1. *Uva crispa sive Grossularia sylvestris.*
The common Gooseberry.

2, 3 *Grossularia rubra & alba.*
Red and blew Gooseberryes.

with

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

with small blackish seede lying within the pulpe, which is of a pleasant winy taste, acceptable to the stomacke, and without offence, although one doe eate many of them: the longer berry hath the thicker skinne, and the worse taste.

2. *Groſſularia rubra.* Red Gooseberryes.

The red Gooseberry is of two or three sorts; one hath slenderer stemmes and fewer thornes on the younger white branches which bend downe more then the former: the leaves are made after the same manner, but a little larger, the flowers and berries are like the other, but are of a darke brownish red colour, almost blacke when they are throughripe, of a loathsome sweetish taste, and never beare many in a yeare, which make them the lesse regarded: Another sort is like the former in growing with little differences; onely the berries are smaller, redder, and of a pretty tart taste, and sweet withall: A third sort groweth very like the ordinary sort of yellow, both in height, branch, and leafe, the berries are as large as the largest sort of the other, and of a very fine red colour, untill they be suffered to hang long on the bushes, by which they are of a darkish red colour, very pleasant in taste.

3. *Groſſularia cærulea.* The blew Gooseberry.

The blew Gooseberry riseth up to be a small bush, having broader and ruddier leaves at the first shooting out, then the second red Gooseberry, the berryes are more sparingly set on the branches also, and for bignesse neere unto the small red Gooseberry, but lesser, and somewhat sweete, and of a blew colour like a Damson, before the colour be wiped off.

4. *Groſſularia viridis hirſuta.* The hairy or prickely greene Gooseberry.

This greene Gooseberry is very like unto the ordinary Gooseberry, in stature and branches, but not furnished with such sharpe prickles as it, the younger branches also have smaller greene leaves, the flowers are alike, and so are the berryes, of a middle size, but greene when they are throughripe, with a thick set of small hairs or prickes on them, which yet are as harmelesse as if there were none, but of a more pleasing rellish then any of the other: the seede hereof hath produced bushes bearing smooth berries, with few or no prickes on them.

The Place and *Time*.

The ordinary sorts grow usually in the hedges, in sundry places of *England*, but I thinke rather planted there for defence onely, rather then that they are naturall to the Country, for even there as well as here, they are planted in Gardens and Orchards also: all the other sorts likewise are kept in Gardens: they are ripe very early in the Spring, presently after the leaves begin to come forth, and the berries are ripe from the middle of *July* to the end of *August*, or as the yeare proveth.

The Names.

It cannot be certainely knowne that any of these fruites were knowne to any of the ancient Greeke or Latine writers, for although some have referred some of them unto the sorts of *Ribes*, as *Dioſcorides* *Theophraſtus*, whereof the first one hath a white flower and fruite, and another both blacke, yet he remembreth no thornes nor, as that hath, which so curious a Writer would not have omitted, and therefore is not likely to be that: *Lonicerus* againe would have it to be *Vua crocea* of *Pliny*, but that cannot be, because he numbreth it among the other sorts of Vines, that beare wine: one of them *Dioſcorides Corinthia* taketh it to be the *Grossularia ſpina* of *Theophraſtus*, but *Agrippa* rather judgeth his *Grossularia* to be a kinde of Thistle, whereof we have entreated among the Thistles: it is called *Uua crispa* by divers, and *Uua crispina*, because the leaves seeme to be crispe or curled, and *Groſſularia* by others, because they are like *Groſſi* small greene Figges, and by some also *Uua marina*, but I know not upon what cause. The *Italians* call it *Uua ſpina*, the *Spaniards* *Uua crespa*, and *Eſpinos*, the *French Grossiers*, the *Grossiers Noseilliers*, and *Noseilliers*, the *Dutch Stekelbeſien Kruſſelen* and *Crosselyen*, and we in *English* Gooseberries, but in some places Feaberries, and Wineberries.

The Vertues.

The greene and unripe haute of the ordinary sorts are somewhat sharpe and drie, and serve to rellish better others for the like (as need doe require,) as well as the sound to nurture up a running or decaying appetite, or extinguish with cholleriche humours, but other wise yeeld small nourishment to the body, and that cold and euill, for they doe a little helpe to binde the belly and stay fluxe, of blood in man or woman, and stay their vomitings; yet they are not to be tolerated in cold or windy stomackes, least by breeding more winde they bring the cholicke, and trouble paines in the belly: the juyce of the berries or of the leaves, is powerfull to coole and refrayne hot swellings, and all such like inflammations, called Saint *Anthonies* fire: the ripe fruite is more pleasant, and more offered to the eye, sweetnesse to be eaten as pleasure, then for any proper or speciall effect for any disease, but by reason of their good and sweete rellish, and moist lubricity, they easily descend out of the stomacke without any offence at all.

Cnap. CVII.

Ribes ſylueſtre album, nigrum. Red, white, and blacke Currans.

[illegible] the bignesse of [illegible] in bush, hath a very thinne brownish sweet barke, and greenish [illegible] and white leaves like unto a good great Hasle, wholly without thornes on any branch, [illegible] a tender greene leafe, and a reddish blackish greene leaves cut in on the edges into five parts somewhat like a [illegible] leafe, [illegible] the flowers come forth at the joynts of the leaves, many [illegible] hanging downe about a fingers length, of an hony colour, after which [illegible] the berries, greene at the first, and of a cleere red colour when they are ripe, of a little pleasant and tart taste, all [illegible] leaves: the roote is woodily, and spreadeth diversly.

Ribes rubro maiore.

There is another that beareth white berries as bigge as the former, and are of a cleere rellish.

Ribes alba

The white sort hath leaves like unto the former, a whiter barke, smaller leaves, and such like berries upon long stalkes, and of the same rellish with the first or most ordinary, but of a shining transparent white.

1. Ribes fructu albo. Tabernæmontani.

2. Ribes fructu rubro. Matthioli Commen.

whitenesse, all like Pearles, the seed within them being plainly to be discerned as they hang on the bushes: and of a more pleasant winy taste, much more acceptable then the former. And is called *Groseil* as I am informed, in some places of *France*.

The blacke Currans rise to higher then the last, more plentifully stored with branches round about and more plant also, the younger covered with a paler, and the elder with a browner barke: the leaves are somewhat like the former but smaller and often with fewer cuts or devisions therein, the flowers also are alike, but of a greenish purple colour, which turne into small blacke berries like the former: both leaves and fruite have a kinde of strong evill sent, but yet are wholesome, although not so pleasant as any of the former, and eaten by many.

3. Ribes fructu nigro. Matth. Cæsalp.

The Place and Time.

All these sorts have beene found growing naturally wild, some in *Savoy*, and *Switzerland* as *Gesner* saith, and some in *Austria* as *Clusius* saith he observed: the white sort is not knowne, or at least recorded by few, but kept in Gardens as the more rare sort and last knowne to us. They flower and fruct the same time with Gooseberries but abide longer on the bushes before they fall or are withered.

The Names.

The name of *Ribes* and *Ribesium* is generally given to these plants for some likenesse, not onely in the leaves, but much more in the properties to the *Ribes* of *Serapio*, which as he saith hath reddish greene tendrels, large roundish greene leaves and berries, whose taste is sweete with some tartnesse, and are cold and dry in the second degree: This is the description of *Serapio his Ribes*, and although all doe generally confesse it is not this of *Serapio*, as not having tendrels nor large round leaves, yet is it generally received to the title thereof, onely *Dodonæus* would frame it into the same mould, but I doubt his skill is too weake, and his allegations too much wrested or corrupted, Some have thought this to be more answerable unto *Theophrastus his Ios* because this hath no thornes as the Gooseberries have as *Lobel* doth also. But *Bellonius* in his Booke *de conifera arbore*, and *Rauwolfius* doe both say they found the *Ribes* shrubs on the mount *Libanus*, *Bellonius* describeth it with fiue or seven leaves like a Docke, but greater and rounder, rising from the roote, and with red berries hanging downe in clusters, comming out from the middst of a leafe, like as the *Ruscus*, and *Laurus Alexandrina* doe. *Rauwolfius*

with

with, he found it onely with two large round leaves like unto the *Peuffed*, from whence did take a name: it is well that is pleasant, and used of him in sore, wherein we have no further knowledge, we have named them *Gesner* calleth it the *Currants bush*, much like accounts it a kinde of *Groselers*, and therefore call it *Groselers rubra*, and *Groselaria alba spontanea*. *Cæsalpinus* only and *Matthiolus* in their *Epitome*, make mention of two kindes of Ribes, and *Ruellius* who calleth it *Groselaria rubra* et *alba margaritis similes*. The blacke sort is generally called *Ribes fructu nigro*, yet *Gesner* in his Herbarie that some would make him be a sort of *Acacia*, and therefore called *Amomum Italum* or *Pseudoamomum*, and some *Piperella* as *Lugdunensis* saith. The *Italians* call it *Uua crespa*, the *French* Groselles d'espines rouges, the *Germans* St. Johans trauben and *Saur Lub weckerlin*, and *Kerpbeer*, as *Gesner* said, the *Dutch Besjkens over see*, and we Red Currans, the white *Ribes* as I am given to understand, is called *Goosell* in some parts of *Kent*.

The Vertues.

The red and white Currans are good to allay the heate and fainting of the stomacke, to quench thirst, and to provoke an appetite, and therefore are solely permitted in hot and sharpe agues, for it temperateth the heat of the liver and blood, and the sharpenesse of cholers, and resisteth putrefaction: it taketh away likewise the loathing of meate, and the weakenesse of the stomache by much calling, and is good for those that have any lootenesse of the belly: *Gesner* saith that the *Switzers* about *Berne* where it naturally groweth, use it for the cough. The blacke Currans are used in sawces and so are the leaves also by many, who are well pleased with the taste and sent of them, although some doe mislike them for both.

EXOTI

EXOTICÆ, ET PEREGRINÆ PLANTÆ.

STRANGE AND OVT-LANDISH PLANTES.

CLASSIS VLTIMA.

THE LAST TRIBE.

CHAP. I.

Agallochum sive Lignum Aloës.

ENTRING now into my last quarter, to conformate this revolution, I must use another manner of Method, then formerly I have done in the precedent Tribes; for intending to shew you as well those Out-landish Plants, that are called Spices and Drugges in our Apothecaries shoppes, as other hidden and strange trees, growing in the East or West Indies, I would fitt perfect the more usuall Physicall part of them in an Alphabet, all order and method there inserting a few other, the more principall things, although not plants, or taken from them that are for the most part in our shops used in medicines, shewing the place and names of them all in a continuall Table, and not in fractions, as in the foregoing parts.

Lignum Aloes, or the wood of the Aloe tree.

Agallochum and *Xylaloes* in Greeke, is called also *Agallochum sive Lignum Aloes* in Latine, and in English or the wood of the Aloe tree, is a drogue rare to be had, and yet much worth; but (as it is with many other things that come out of the East Indies into us) of small knowledge what it is, and where and how it groweth. For that *Garcias ab Orta* saith, that the tree is like unto an Olive tree, and in certaine greater, and that he had the branches of the tree brought him to see, but neither flower nor fruite, the place being very dangerous by the haunt of Tigers therein, we should not know what to make here, none of the Ancients either *Greeke* or *Arabians* having set downe any thing thereof, although they have all mentioned it, and the *Arabians* at large, with the Vertues only *Serapio* in the 1057. Chapter of his Booke of Simples, saith it beareth small berries like unto Pepper but red: yet *Garcias* maketh some doubt thereof, as he doth of sundry other his relations in that Chapter. For although *Serapio* in the place aforesaid doth set up divers sorts, and *Rasis* speaketh of three, as *Garcias* saith, he knew but one true sort of *Lignum Aloes*, which grew in India, and that the other sorts that were so called, were but severe woods of mountainous, but were not the true and right wood, which the *Arabians* call *Agallochi* and *Ciacci*, and they of *Syria* and *Damascus*, *Aud*, as it is likely from the *Arabick* word, which word with them properly signifieth but *Lignum* wood, and not *Agallochum*, good or sweet wood, but they of *Arabia* and *Sumatra* where the tree groweth, call it *Garo*, and the best

Agallochum sive Lignum Aloes.
Lignum Aloes, or the wood of the Aloe tree.

Calambac

Calambac: yet as *Garcias* saith, that that sort of sweet wood that commeth from *Comorin*, and *Zeilan*, and there called *Aguila brauna*, that is to say, *Lignum Aloes sylvestre* is not true *Lignum Aloes*, which true sort as all the Ancient Authours doe set it downe, is a blackish wood in peeces, some accounting the greater peeces to be the better, but yet somewhat discoloured with veines, some Authours laying it is so weighty and heavy, that it will sinke and not swimme being put into water: but others doe not allow of this note, saying that the best that is will swimme, and full of an oylyous substance, of a fine sweete and aromaticke sent, which it will sweat forth, when it is burned: Now to come to our later times and shew you, that for many yeares together (as many other such like rare drogues) true *Lignum Aloes* was not knowne to the Physitions or Apothecaries of *Europe*, for they vsed instead thereof a kinde of *Lignum Rhodium*, which *Rhasis* tooke to be *Aya'aracon*, and but that the *Venetians* of late dayes by their travell and search, both in *Cairo* and the East Indies, caused some of the true sort to be sent into *Venice*, and was upon view and tryall approved, the *Portingalls* Sea-voyages to the East Indies, did first make it knowne in these later times to Christendome: but now in our Druggist and Apothecaries shops there is much vacuity and counterfeit stuffe obtruded on the ignorant, divers sorts being to be seene, and yet scarce one of them true *Lignum Aloes*, having those markes and notes formerly set downe, and acknowledged by the Ancients, which are the onely true notes whereby to know the best: and such no doubt is our best sort, which are knobbed or uneven peeces, very brittle, and breaking short, somewhat blacke on the outside, and more gray and discoloured within, of a very small sent, untill it be burned; yet I have seene with Master *Tradescant* the elder before he dyed, a great peece of true *Lignum Aloes*, and of the best sort, as bigge and as long as a mans legge, without any knot therein, which (he said) our King *Charles* gave him with his owne hands, but was there kept before, and accounted by many, as a great religious rellicke, even to be a peece of the wood of that Crosse, whereon our Saviour was crucified, and therefore was reached away againe from his Sonne, to be kept as a monument or rellicke still: but this is like all the other rellickes in the world, even meere Impostures, for certainly if all those peeces of wood, that are or were to be found in the world, said to be parts of that Crosse, were all set together, they would goe neere to make one, yea many cart loades full: yet so fond and superstitious are men to believe (or rather their owne eyes) that they will rather kill the gainesayers, and thinke that therein they doe God good service, then be wise to see their errours. The other sorts which are smooth and plaine, with long graines, are no true *Lignum Aloes*, although so called, being neither of like worth in price, nor goodnesse in effect. The properties whereof are very cordiall for the heart, and comfortable for the head and braines, helping the memory, and warming and drying up the defluxions of rheumaticke humours on those parts, for it is hot and dry in the second degree, a little astringent and bitter, and of subtill parts, it much amendeth too weake liver and fainting spirits, and strengthneth also a languishing stomacke, helpeth digestion or crudities, and the flouxes.

Although the subject matter of this whole worke is the description of Plants, and of no other things, yet I thinke it materiall to this Classis and among the other Physicall Drogues, to treate of a few others that are not so; especially such as are best knowne.

Chap. II.

Ambra Cinerea, Yellow Amber.

Yellow Amber is called *Electrum* by the Greekes, *Succinum* by the Latines, and *Carabe* by the *Arabians*, and in the Apothecaries shops, and is of sundry colours, some peeces being whitish, some yellow, pale, or deeper, and some of a very deepe red colour and darke, all the other being cleere and transparent, but much more being polished: It is generally taken to be a kinde of liquid *Bitumen*, whose Springs and Fountaines are in the *Germane* Seas, and running into peeces, some greater and lesser then others, and is taken up with iron hookes, being lost under water, but having long time lien there it growes like a stone, that which is white, as being accounted the lighter and sweeter is the best for medicine, the yellow for mechanicke vses, and being rubbed a little while, will then draw unto it straws, and other such like small things, as the Loadstone doth iron, it will also burne like Rosin or *Turpentine*, with a strong fierie heat, and the smoake thereof cal'd into the flame of a candle or other light, will make a sudden flash, like lightning, and being so luminous it yeeldeth an oyle, being distilled in a retort, which although at the first it is very red, and smelleth very fine and strong of the fire almost odious, yet by being sundry times rectified, it becomes thin and cleere, that both sent and colour is so farre amended, that it is then fit to be vsed. The Physicall properties of Amber are many, for being moderately hot and dry, being burned on quicke coales, the fumes received in the head, doe much calm the moist defluxions thereof on the eyes, teeth, nose, or stomacke, and is very good against the cholericke diseases, as the falling sicknesse, to soften their fits, and to restore them: it is good to procure womens courses, and purges it good to help the strangling of the mother, and helpeth women with child, being given a little with salt some fourteene dayes before their time of bearing that are subject thereunto, to take halfe a dramme of the powder in a cleere egge, or in the three or foure mornings together, and this also helpeth them that are subject to lose, and even that have the gonorrhœa or running of the reines, constraineth the flux, and strengthens the reines very much, and is a certaine remedy for those that have their urine stopped many dayes together, being given in sweet plantine, pennyroyall in Sussage water, it is also very good for old coughes, and those that are falne into a consumption, to take the powder thereof mixed with Conserve of red Roses in the morning fasting, and is very available for hyne aches, and the running gout. The Chimicall oyle of Amber (which is very redy, three or foure drops in a little Muscadine doth wonderfully ease the stone, and the hoppings of the stomacke proceeding of cholericke humours, two or three drops rubbed outwardly on the temples, the nape of the neck, or behinde the eares, doth wonderfully ease and dry a cold moist braine, distilleth much out at the eares and head, and strengthneth the memory, and is a singular helpe in all cephalicall diseases.

Chap.

Chap. III.

Ambergrise. Ambergrise.

AMbergrise is better knowne to most by sight what sort is better then other, then what it is, or whereof it is commonly the opinions of Authours are very variable hereof, some supposing it to be the Spawne of the Whale, others the excrement of long continuance in the belly of the true Whale (that hath no teeth and eateth fat fishes) which it casteth forth at certaine times, and by the agitation of the sea is cast on shore: some others take it to be the excrement of certaine great sea fishes, and some to be the foame of the sea: all which opinions are utterly erroneous, having no shew of truth in them: for although Amber in the *Ethiopian* language, signifieth a Whale, as well as Ambergrise, and yellow Amber also, from whence role that vulgar opinion of being the Spawne of the Whale, in because that in the belly of a Whale (as *Mizaldus* relateth it) taken about the Canary Iliands, there was neere an hundred pound weight of Amber found, but in an hundred more taken afterwards, was none at all found. Yet the most likely and certaine received opinion of the most judicious is, that it is a kind of *Bitumen* (as the yellow Amber is before said to be, and therefore have both one name of Amber, being to neere one to another in their originall) whose springes are in the Rockes of the Sea, (or as some of the Ancients supposed grow on the Rockes, like Mushromes on trees) condensate into that forme and substance usually observed, having that oylinesse or unctuousnesse is in, it from it owne originall, and being ingested or cast by the waves of the sea, into the shores of sundry Countries and climates: *John Ferreus* relateth the originall thereof as of his owne knowledge, and that until it hath attained the full maturity, it hath not that true forme, colour, or taste, and saith that he had seene divers such great peeces, that had not attained their due taste. And although the *Molucques* and *Sofala* to the Iliands of *Maldiva*, and beyond them to the East, doe most abound with Ambergrise, yet are not the coasts of the West Indies in sundry places without it, nor yet those of *Europe*, in diverse parts, and even our owne, and the *Irish* coasts have yeelded it: but more, and in greater peeces and quantity, yet neither so much nor so great as in other Countries: for *Garcias ab Horto* saith, the greatest peece that ever he saw, was a peece of fifteene pound weight, but there hath beene seene since (as I am told) one by Aubeare, some peece weighing seven hundred pound weight. For the choyce thereof, (it being there is much variety in the colour, and some in the substance, as white more or lesse, of gray light or darker, or inclining to reds or blackes) that which is not very white, as being usually very dry, but more or lesse, and either with lights and veines, or without, so as it be fat, that is, upon a knives point, or such like thing, heated will throw oylie, is accounted the best, having the peculiar sent belonging thereto, which is most neere unto dry cow dung, in my opinion, the blacke sort is the worst. The properties of Ambergrise are these: it is hot and dry in the second degree, it warmeth, resolveth, and strengtheneth, what way soever it be taken: it cleareth the paines in the head, being dissolved in a warme matter, and mixed with a little syrrup of Orenge flowers, the temples and forehead being annointed therewith: it comforteth the braine, warmeth and relieveth the cold defluxions of humours thereon, and in the nerves and sinewes: it doth likewise comfort and strengthen the memory, the vigour, life and spirits of the heart, it is singular good for wounds troubled with hot matter, to be applyed to the place, it helpeth barrennesse proceeding from a cold cause: it is conducible to Apoplexies persons, to inable them thereunto, which maketh their fits to be both lesse violent and continue a shorter time: it doth most conveniently agree with aged persons, to warme, comfort, and strengthen them: and delayed (quoth a learned Physitian of mine) is a singular and soliar life to them, and is accounted conducible to vertuous actions.

Chap. IV.

Amomum. Amomum.

EVen as I said before of *Lignum Aloes*, and in the last Classis of the true *Balsamum*, so much in me may be said of *Amomum*, that the foregoing times for many ages had no true knowledge thereof, and is yet to this day held doubtfull, as the *Balsamum* is, with many learned men, both in other and our owne Country, whether the right be to be found in these our parts or no, and therefore formerly many did obtrude divers things for it, as the *Nux Hircocervina* by some, and *Pecol cochican* by others, which was a kind of Cranes bill, called Doves foote, both which errors *Matthiolus* hath fully confuted, *Quercetanus* also took the *Myrtus Brabantica* our Gaule to be it, and then as *Matthiolus* saith, a small seed is to be taken for it, and therefore called *Amomum Germanicum*: but *Garcias ab Orto*, who lived many yeares in the East Indies, declareth that he saw a branch of *Amomum*, which the Physitians of *Nizamaluco*, the king of *Decan* gave him, being brought as they said among other drogues out of *Ajer*, *Persia*, and *Arabia*, for the King's use, which as he saith, he found agreeable to *Dioscorides* his description thereof, and withall was very like unto a Doves foote, and called *Hamama* by the *Arabians*, which signifieth the same thing, that is, a Doves foote: but both he and *Valerandus Donzel* were deceived with the same thing, brought from *Ormus*, in better faith then others generally, & both the *Amomum* & *Amomis* are set forth in the figures by *Conrad Gesner* in his *Scholia* on the table prefixed to *Valerius* and here also. All these opinions and every of them are utterly false, and no way answering the truth of the thing, and *Dioscorides* his description: for of late dayes there hath been sent to *Venice* from the East Indies, by one *Martinellus* a famous and curious *Italian*, in the search of rare drogues, the true *Amomum*, which although it hath beene opposed by divers learned men, yet *Mercurio* of *Padua*, both in a little treatise thereof, he hath published it and commented upon every part of it, and comparing *Dioscorides* with *Pliny* together, that it is now generally accepted of almost every where to be the right and genuine thing, the description whereof, I meane to make as was sent, is on this wise: It is a bunch or cluster of whitish round berries, somewhat like unto Grapes for the outward forme and bignesse, but else very like unto *Cardamomum* within, yet bigger and rounder, having within the outer whitish thinne shell or skinne, sundry blackish browne seedes close

thrall

Amomum germanicum & Dioscoridis.
True and false *Amomum.*

b. Amomum aliud quorundam & Caryophyllum Plinij Clusio.
Another kind of true or ballard or false Amomum
supposed by Clusius to be Pliny his Caryophyllus.

smell together, very like to the inner seedes of *Cardamomum*, but larger and of somewhat a bereer pleasing taste, smelling somewhat like unto oyle of spike, which made *Clusius* to thinke it had beene seasoned therewith, and of a sharpe hot and quicke taste. The properties whereof are these: It is heating, binding, and drying, procuring sleepe and rest, and easing paines in the head, being applyed to the forehead. It digesteth and dissolveth inflammations and impostumes, and helpeth those that are stung by Scorpions: being mixed with *Basill*, it helpeth sorry persons, and marvailously easeth the griping paines in the belly and bowels by reason of wind. And swallowed three or foure of the seeds, and for the mother in women, taken in that manner, or made into a pultary and so used, or else made thicke is convenient both for the liver and reines, and is an ingredient of theriacke account, in great Antidotes that are preservatives. The false or ballard *Amomum*, which as it is likely is the same that *Garcias* with us hath set out in the Indies, and which *Clusius* saith in his Annotations upon that Chapter of *Amomum* of *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus Bonus* received from *Cretan*, is by him thus described. They were like the toppes of some bushes consisting of a number of small branches, so thicke set with very small leaves that scarce any stalkes could be seene: but he was chiefly somewhat like into the like with leaves of the sea Spurge, the ends of them so closed that they did in some sort resemble a flower or Rose, and the whole branches together, the foote of a feather broad above, from which the smell is probable arose the falsification, thus had no singular good sent or taste to commend it. The seed like hereunto saith *Clusius* he received at *Vienna* in *Austria* from *Constantinople*, which they there used for *Amomum*.

c. Amomum aliud quorundam & Caryophyllum Plinij Clusio supplicatum.

Another sorte ballard or false *Amomum* suspected by *Clusius* to be *Pliny* his *Caryophyllon*.

Because this also hath come by divers received for *Amomum*, and so sent to our Druggists, I thinke good to adde some notice of it, for some resemblance of the whole branch, although *Clusius* referreth it with the Cloves, with which I cannot so fully agree in opinion, but I thinke he referreth it to the Cloves, rather for *Pliny* his name of *Caryophyllon* then any like and affected both little affinity therewith, but yet hath some correspondence with *Pliny* his description of the *Caryophyllon*, and therefore I will give you *Clusius* his figure and description. *Franc. Carmo* whom he knows, an Apothecary servant he had beene a Druggist in *Lime street London*, in the yeare [illegible] and said, himself [illegible] some of the fruite as they grew, which were somewhat like Pepper corned, or rather like those that I have by the name of *Amomum*, and I thinke are the same with his, are browner and bigger all for the most part, [illegible] Pepper corned, some bigger and lesser, rugged and browne, and easie to be broken, which had [illegible] and [illegible] to be divided into two parts, smelling as well as tasting like Cloves: this fruite or seede grew many clustering together like a bunch of Grapes, (each whereof hath a little browne [illegible] as I remember) two or three sometimes together on a stalke: this had like wise some small [illegible] and were of sundry sizes, although all of one forme, that is somewhat long and round, and cornered, and deuted at all about the edges, but smooth, and many veines therein, of a brownish ash-colour, and growing oppoite on the stalkes. This is the cheife parts of his description. We have not learned it used for any difference, more then that being obtruded for *Amomum*, some more audacious then wise

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

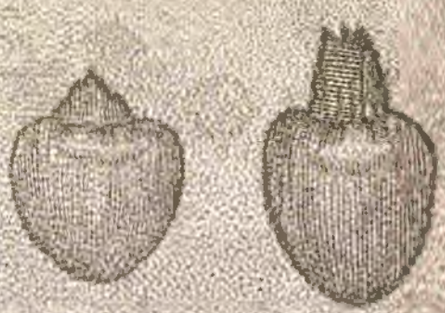
with, were put in their compositions boiled of the right, one by the calle as *Clusius* also noteth it, it might seeme to be available to many good uses if they were eyed.

Chap. V.

Anacardia. Anacardes or *Malacca* Beanes.

THere is *Nacardium* a fruite like unto an heart, growing on trees plentifully in *Canara* and *Calicut*, *Cambaya* and *Decan*, as *Garcias* saith, and as some say on those mountaines in *Sicilia* that call forth fire, but I (some what doubt thereof) greater then our greatest Beane, and called by the *Portugals Fava de Malacca*, of the *Arabians Balador*, and of the Indians *Kiro*, whose outer skin or huske is of a darke red colour,

Anacardia. Anacardes or Indian beanes.



betweene which and the white edible kernell lyeth a certaine liquour or viscous substance, of a fiery red colour while it is fresh, and of a sweetish, but some what hot taste, which is the true *Mel anacardinum*, but mixed therewith, because we cannot have them so fresh, that we might take forth this substance, some use to boyle the fruite being broken or bruised in heavy, and then call it *Mel Anacardinum*, but of farre lesse worth. The whole fruite with *Garcias*, is familiarly eaten while they are fresh, as also being pickled like Olives: some those parts where they grow, but as he saith, when they be dry, they use them as a stimulacke, tooles away worms, &c. The qualities hereof are set downe by *Serapio* and others, who although they make it to be of a delicate and purifying property, by overthrowing and altering the blood, being hot and dry in the third, if not in the fourth degree, which *Garcias* believeth not; yet they say that the fruite helpeth the feeuer-fits are weake, and the memory that is decayed, and comforteth the braine, and serves for the subject to colour that grosse and thicke Cordial drinke that in India they use to give the whey wherein the fruite hath before lien, to them that are thirst wasted, and to those that have the Wormes.

Chap. VI.

Cajus arbor cum fructibus suis.

Cajus. The Cajus or Appit Beane.

BEcause this fruite comming from *Congo* and called by the people there *Cajus*, is in divers things like unto the *Anacardia*, I thought it not amisse to give you the knowledge thereof next thereunto, with the description of it, as *Clusius* hath recorded in his *Scholia*, on the *Anacardes* in *Garcias*, for I finde some other Authours to have made mention of it, as *Cadamosto* in his *Navigations*, *Lopez* in his *Description of Congo*, *Purchas* his *Pilgrimes*, and *Samuel Purchas* who let forth a little booke thereof not many yeares since, yet none have added any thing more to him. The tree is great, having leaves like the Peare tree, but rather like May leaves in bignesse that are next unto the stocke and of a pale greene colour, the flowers white like to the Orenge flower, but smaller and lesser, but not so sweet as they: the fruite is set round about forth of a soft substance of a very yellow colour, sweet, full of a liquor or moisture not of a Lemon, that it calls the Cajus, who feed on them with great delight, set together like Grapes, and beare such the same, and as it encreaseth in age groweth lesse, (although *Clusius* set in the 21. Chapter of his description of *Anacardes*, as many as this maketh such) not having any seed within it, but at the end of the stone groweth forth this nut, which being put into the ground doth spring up like the flowers or kernells of any other fruite, being of the fashion of an olive kidney, of an ashcolour sometimes declining to redness, the nut hath double huske, or shell between which is a certaine spongy substance, full of small thorns somthing sharpe, the kernell within being as sweet as a Pillock nut, covered with a thin red coloured skin, which is to be taken away, and is said to be a stirrer up of Venereall actions, and therefore

ued by them being first lightly roasted: the sharpe liquour or oyle is used by them against scabbes, and is good also for running ferters, and ringwormes. I have here given you the figure of the nut it selfe, and of the first yeares shooting of the tree, as *Baptista Ferrarius* hath exhibited it in his Booke *de florum cultura*, *Acosta* further saith, that they use in the Indies to pickle them as they doe Olives, and eate them to procure an appetite, to stay vomiting, and to helpe the weakenesse of the stomacke.

Chap. VII.

Anisum exoticum Philippinarum Insularum. A strange Aniseede like seede of the Indies.

Of this I can give you no knowledge of either roote leafe stalke, or flowers of this strange plant, brought from the King *Philips* Iſlands neere unto *China*, and thereupon called *Philippinæ*) but of the toppes onely, with the huskes and seed in them, brought by Sir *Thomas Candish*, in his voyage of the Globes circum-navigation, and given to Master *Morgan*, Queene *Elizabethes* Apothecary, and to Master *Iames Garret*, of whom *Clusius* received them, and giveth this description thereof. It was a stalke with flat umbels of seed, as large as those of *Archangelica*, and peradventure higher, sustained by thicke footestalkes, and set round at the toppe, in a round forme one by another, consisting of five, eight, or more huskes of seed, which were not parted in two like our ordinary Aniseede, but each of them had divers round smooth shining ash-coloured seed within them, like unto *Orobus*, the huskes were about an inch broad of a browne ish colour on the outside and rugged, opening at the toppe into two equall parts, and although divers were empty, yet some contained such seed as aforesaid, the smell and taste of them was very like unto Aniseed, whereupon it was called Anise by them that sent it: but Master *Garret* sent the right name, whereby it was called in the Iſlands, one of them being brought along with them, who set the name in *China* Characters, which as *Clusius* saith he could not imitate, but was *Damon*, every letter being written under the other downewards.

Anisum exoticum Philippinarum Insularum.
A strange Aniseede like seed of the Indies.

Chap. VIII.

Asa dulcis & fœtida. *Assa fœtida* and the other *Asa*.

Although I have spoken somewhat of *Asa dulcis sive odorata & Assa fœtida* in the Chapter of *Laserpitium* among the umbelliferous plants; yet because I laid but little of them there, reserving them for this place, I will here entreate of them more largely. There is none of the ancient Authours either Greeke, Latine, or *Arabian*, that hath made any mention of *Asa*, either *dulcis* or *fœtida*, but was first depraved by the Druggists and Apothecaries in forraigne parts, that in stead of *Laser* laid *Asa*, from whence ever since the name of *Asa* hath continued, and afterwards divided into *Dulcis* or *odorata*, and *fœtida*, from the differing sorts of goodnesse pureness and rent thereof, which as they are both of a strong smell, yet one much more then another, the *Asa fœtida* being of so evill a sent, that the *Germanes* call it *Teufels dreck*, that is, *diaboli fœtor*, Devils dust, and is very neere the sent of *Storax liquida*, if it be not the same, relented and brought into a liquid forme, the sort or sediment declaring it plainely, and is accounted with them to be sweet, being of a strong unpleasant smell, rather then very stinking, for the *Asa dulcis & odorata*, called *Lycoris* in comparison of the other, called *Assa fœtida* or *Laser pyrenaicum*, is farre more unpleasant sent and taste. For as *Garcias* saith *Asa* is called *Altihit* by the Arabians, which is the *Laser* of the Greekes and Latines, as the plant is being called by them *Arfaden*, and *Rubarbe* of the Turckes and Persians, but *Jangi* and *Jingare* by the Indians, the one when it is cleansed and purified from the drosse (being cleare and yellow as Amber, the other foule and impure, and are so familiarly eaten, as Garcias saith, by the Indians, in their meates, broathes and sallets, and medicines, that they scarce eate any thing, that is not seasoned therewith, and is very pleasant to them being used unto it, but loathsome to others, the rather for using the same, and therefore the common divers heretofore have mistaken *Benzoin* for *Asa dulcis*, and *Garcias* confesseth his former errour therein, which I doubt not but this errour is more yet generally entertained, and *Acosta* confesseth his former errour therein, which upon better consideration he amended, *Benzoin* being the gumme of a tree, and being not so hot as *Laser*, which by *Galen* is appointed and for its substance *Euphorbium* being growne old. The *Asa dulcis* being in former

times well knowne and vsed, is now adayes quite left and forgotten, being not brought into these parts, but the *Assafœtida* hath a continuall residence and resourse into us, and is as *Garcias* saith, the true and onely *Laser* or *Laserpitium* of the ancients, and so accepted generally by the *Arabians* in India, and say they are not fully that make them differing. It is generally vsed in our dayes for the rising of the mother in women, at all strong and evill tenred things be, which depresse it, and is singuler good to be put into hollow aking teeth, to ease and take away the paines: One saith he rosted of it for a mysell in a cold time of the yeare, and after a little walking he found himselfe possessed with a gentle sweate both head, armes, and body, and shortly after found his stomacke better disposed to his dinner then at other times before, and digesting it better. *Garcias* saith the Indians vse it to take away the loathing of the stomacke to meate, and to strengthen the weakenesse of it also, and is much vsed by them to provoke unto Venery, and causeth one to expell winde mightily, which thing was tryed by a *Portingall* as *Garcias* reporteth it upon an Horse, whom the King of *Bisnager* would have bought, but that he was ever subject to breake winde, but after that the *Portingall* had cured him thereof the King bought him, and asking how he cured him, he answered him with *Assafœtida* given in his provender, no marvell said the King, if he were cured with the gods meate, yea rather with the devils said the *Portugall*, but softly, and in his owne language for feare of being overheard.

CHAP. IX.

Balsamum Peruvianum, The West Indian *Balsamum*.

Of the true *Balsamum* I have entreated in the last foregoing Classis or Tribe, but there have beene divers other sorts of liquours called *Balsamum* for their excellent vertues, brought out of the West Indies, every one of which for a time, after their first bringing were of great account with all men, and bought at great prices, but as greater store was brought, so did the prices diminish, and the like decay, when as it was the same thing and of the same vertue it formerly was: such is the inconstant course of the world in all things. One sort of *Balsamum* which is of most frequent use with us, is called blacke or browne Balsamum, because the colour is blackish, and tending to browne being dropped forth, which as *Monardus* saith is gathered from a tree, somewhat bigger then a Pomegarnet tree, (whose fruite or long pod I here shew you, as I received it, with a very browne almost blacke colour, and smelt in like sort *Balsamum* or *Benzoin*, that I am certainely perswaded it was gathered from this tree) not by incision, as the juyces, liquours, and gummes of other trees (which yet this tree doth also in small quantity, yet being white, and so precious with the Indians, that they will not part with any of it) but made after the manner that the Indians use to draw forth the juyces and liquours out of all their other trees, which is by cutting the branches, and the bodies also sometimes of trees into small peeces, which after the boyling in a great quantity of water, the oyle swimming on the toppe, after it is cold is skimmed off by them and reserved. This is of a thicke, yet running consistence, and of a sharpe and somewhat bitter taste, but of an excellent fine sent, comming neerest unto *Benzoin*, but will not long endure, being rubbed on any thing that is kept in the ayre, but never loseth it sent being kept close in a glasse or the like. This is vsed inwardly and outwardly for divers good vses, and although in some it causeth a kinde of loathing to the stomacke, if it touch the tongue, in drinking foure or five droppes in wine faltring, yet it helpeth the weakenesse of the stomacke, the Fluxes, and shortnesse of breath, those that are purse and the paines and difficulty in making water, it moveth the womens courses, and causeth a good colour, and a sweete breath, rectifieth the evill disposition of the liver, openeth obstructions, and preserveth youthfulnesse even in aged persons that have much vsed it, and helpeth the barrennesse in women: being outwardly vsed, it is singular good to heale any wells or greene wounds and old vlcers, and fores also: it easeth paines in the head or nacke, and swelling in any part of the body, the places thereof being annointed therewith, or cloths wet therein and applyed: it helpeth digestion, strengthneth the stomacke, dissolveth wind, easeth the spleene, and the collica, the strangury and stone, and difficulty of making water, being applyed warme to the places pained: it warmeth and comforteth the inwards, and keepeth them from shrinkings.

Fructus fere vncia Balsami Occidentalis arboris. The fruite of the West Indie Balsame tree.

Balsamum nigrum.

Another white and very cleere Balsame of a very sweet sent *Oviedo* the saith, was brought in vessels from the continent of *America* in some good quantity, which was taken by incision from very great trees full of branches to the bottome, whose outer barke is thicke like a corke, under which there is a thinner, from whence being slit the *Balsamum* droppeth forth, the fruite hereof is very small even no bigger then a Pease, and of a bitter taste, included in the end of a long thinne white cody, which the Indians then smoke their heades and the pieces thereof, and the manicke deformations. This liquour or *Balsamum* is accounted of much more vertue then the former, one droppe being said to be of more force and effect then a great deale of the other. There is another sort of precious *Balsamum* called *Arcanum* brought from *Peru*, which is a Province betweene *Carthagena* and *Nombre de Dios*, and is gathered by incision from small low trees, like unto low vines full of branches but with the leaves of the *Cocos* tree abiding greene alwayes, the measured yeelding more liquour then the wild, and is of great account with the Indians and *Spaniards*, being sought by them: it is of a gold red colour, of a moderate consistence and very clammy or glutinous, of a sweete and pleasant taste, not provoking vomit, as other sorts of *Balsamum* will doe, and of an excellent sent like unto a Lemmon, whereof a droppe being let fall into the hand

Balsamum de Tolu.

hand, will smell egregiously through all the place. Vatopius *Aromaticus* attributeth all the vertues of the true *Arabian* Ballame, and much more then unto any of the rest, which because I would not make a double repetition of things, I referre you unto them.

Cap. X.

Bdellium. The Gumme called *Bdellium.*

Although *Dioscorides* hath given no description of the tree that beareth *Bdellium*, nor any part thereof; yet *Pliny* in his twelfth Booke and ninth Chapter setteth it downe, that it is blacke or of a lad fot ne, and of the bignesse of the white Olive tree, having leaves like an Oke, and fruite like the wild tree, which how truely expressed remaineth doubtfull, for *Libel* setteth forth a stocke of a thorny tree found among druggers, with divers peeces of gumme cleaving to it, most likely to be *Bdellium* or Myrrhe, which are very like one unto another, being both gathered from cruell thorny trees, and *Theophrastus* saith, that he saw in one wood of trees, two thousand of these sorts growing mixed together, and that in such countries that are subject to snow, yet the best Authours say that *Arabia* is the chiefe place where they grow, which I thinke never saw or felt snow, yet in *Genesis* 2. *Havila* &c. we read that *Bdellium*, and the Onix stone, beside Gold, grew in the Land of *Havilah*, which is interpreted to be billowed from *Persia*, so that both the tree and the gumme thereof are called by one name, for the choyce whereof *Dioscorides* setteth downe that it should be cleere like glew, fat on the inides, easily melting or dissolving, pure or cleane from drosse, sweete in the burning like unto *Vnguentum odoratum*, thus far I confesse it although divers Authours doe diversly interpret those words, some making *Vnguis* to be a sorte of white peeces in the gumme, like the nailes of ones hand, but in my judgement the *Vnguis* is referred by *Dioscorides* to the sweete fumes of *Bdellium* in the burning, whereunto it is like, for having said that it was *Vnguentum odoratum*, he would rather shew what sent it had, namely of *unguis odoratus*) and bitter in taste, which are such properties as we can hardly find in any that is brought unto us, for we find little bitternesse in any, and lesse sweetnesse in the burning of it or *Vnguis odoratus*, but strong and unpleasant rather, neither is it fat or ealie to be dissolved, but hard and not to be dissolved equally, but into graines or knots without warmth, yet is ours of a sad browne colour somewhat like glew, and much like unto Myrrhe, so that they are often mistaken one for another, but that *Bdellium* is harder, dryer, and browner: but there are bodies sorts thereof as *Theophrastus* setteth, and *Bauhine* in his notes upon him, that he hath seene, for not only in former times there was much adulterating of drogues by the Indians as it was supposed, but most probable by the *Arabians* who were the chiefe *Merchants* for those places, and for those things, and I thinke the fewes learned that are of them, and have exceeded them in cunning. The properties hereof are heating and mollifying hard tumours, and the moder of the necke, the ouer, or huewes, or bladder parts, any way soulved, it prouoketh urine and womens courses, and breaketh the stone: it is good for the cough, and for those that are bursten or stung by Serpents: it helpeth to discusse the windinesse of the spleene, and the paines of the sides: it is good also for those that are burst in and have a rupture: it mollifieth the hardnesse of the mother, and dryeth up the moisture thereof, and draweth forth the dead birth.

Cap. XI.

Sebestenum & rubrum. White and red Bee.

The ancient Authors have beene both very briefe in declaring these two sorts of Drogues, and are also [illegible] at the among themselves what the true *Sebestenum & rubrum* should be, for *Actuarius* and *Aegineta* make the *Sebestenum* to be Bee, how then among our Moderne Writers, find out the true Brunt [illegible] the Ancients, yet divers have appropriated sundry herbes unto them but they have all some farre short [illegible] not only in the thing, but especially in the properties. *Clusius* setteth forth a kinde of wild *Campion*, which as he saith, the learned Professours at *Salamanca* in *Spaine* tooke to be the *Sebestenum* of the ancients, but nothing for. *Dodonaus* setteth forth the *Papaver spumeum*, which he calleth *Polemonium* to be it, and some for the wild Parsley cole it: for the *Sebestenum*, they of *Montpelier* call a small sort of wild Campion, others the red *Valerian* of *Dodonaus*, *Saponaria* and *Lunaria*, and others take the *Bistort* roote for it, *Gesner* saith that some take the *Sebestenum* for one of these, *Anguillara* and *Camerarius* also suppose that the garden red Car-

ses, and the white wild kind of it, which the *Italians* call *Carotes bianco* are the red and the white Ben, which they and I also suppose may passe reasonable well as substitutes for them, untill the true may be knowne. But those things that goe under their names in the Druggists, and Apothecaries shops, are not knowne, what they are, but are certainely false, and not the things they should be. *Rauwolfius* saith that he found the true white Ben growing at the foote of mount *Libanus*, in a moist shadowy place, which the Inhabitants call *Behmen Abiad*, as they call the red *Behmen Ahmar*: the description of the white sort he setteth downe thus: the leaves are great long and thicke, like unto the sharpe pointed Docke, upon long foote stalkes, but having at the bottome of each leafe, foure other small ones standing by couples each against other, those that grow on the stalke are sesile, and without any foote stalke, the toppe of the stalke is parted into some branches, each bearing at the toppes a knap or yellowish scaly head, out of which breaketh a yellow flower: the roote is long and full of joynts, but without any or very few fibres, very like unto Liquorish both for forme and greatnesse, but white inwardly. They are say *Serapio*, *Mesues*, and other *Arabians*, hot and moist in the first or second degree, they comfort the heart, and are stirrers to Venery.

Behmen abiad. White Ben.

CHAP. XII.

Benzoin. Benjamin.

THe tree from whence this sweet gumme *Benzoin* is taken, is very great, faire, and high, largely spread and set full of branches, in a comely order, the leaves whereof are somewhat like unto those of the Citron tree, but sadder and not so greene, but grayish on the underside: from the body hereof which is great and thicke, and the wood very hard and firme, by wounding it as they doe other trees, is drawne forth the gumme, which is of divers sorts, for some is very red, and full of barkes and sticks which some take to be the sweetest, others is more pure or cleane, nothing so red, having many great and small white peeces of gumme in it, which is called the Almonds of the gumme, another sort is blackish, which is said to come from the younger trees, and called as *Garcias* saith *Benoi de Benjuy*, and is sweeter then the last. Some saith he, call *Benzoin Benjamin quasi filium Iavæ*, which *Scaliger* correcteth, saying *Garcias* was mistaken in thinking that *Ben* in the *Arabian* tongue signifyeth *sonne*, when as he saith it is *lachryme*, and so *Benjavi*, is *lachryma Iavensis*; and some, as *Barbine Ben Indicum*, deceived either by the neerenesse of the name, or because he thought that *India* was the naturall place thereof, and that it was a kinde of *Asa dulcis*, but without any truth or ground of reason, which opinion is yet held with divers who will still use it inwardly in place of *Laser*: it is usually called in shoppes *Benjaminum*, and of some *Belzoinum*, and *Benzoin*, or *Benzoinum*; and of the Indians *Cemenian*: There hath been sundry errours among learned men, about this gumme, for finding it to be so sweete, and of so delicate a substance and shew, they straight imagined that it could not be but of some singular vertue, and not unknowne to the Ancients: some therefore thought it to be *Cancamum* of *Dioscorides*, but yet as *Garcias* sheweth, it chiefly groweth in *Sumatra*, and *Siam*, and *Mariaban* neere thereunto, of the *Arabians Lavan jam quasi thus ex Iava*, and *Java* at *Sumatra*, &c. and not in *Arabia*, as *Dioscorides* saith *Cancamum* doth: some take it to be the best *Myrrha* called *Myrrha Amara*, and some as I said before to be *Asa dulcis*, but *Benzoin*, besides that it was not knowne to the Ancients, it is not used inwardly in Physicke, neither by the Indians, nor by us that mistake it not, but is wholly spent in perfumes either water or oyle, poudres, Pomanders, burning perfumes or the like and is of an excellent sent, where or howsoever it is used. *Bauhinus* seemeth to referre that slender long fruite of *Clusius*, *Exot. lib. 4. c. 11.* unto *Alpinus* his *Folfeirsaeil*, and that it was naturall of *Florida*, but *Vislingius* sheweth it to be farre otherwise, as shall be shewed in the Chapter of Pepper, but I rather thinke it is the fruite of this *Benjamin* tree, or of the browne *American* Ballame before set downe.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Bitumen Judaicum. Dry Pitch of Judea.

THis *Bitumen* or dry Pitch, is found in the dead Sea in *Judea* called up at certaine time of the yeare in great abundance by *Vespasian* the King of a darke yellow colour, but that which is blacke, is adulterate, and counterfeited into that the Apothecaries or Barbers vse in their Shops: and for the true things I received information and it is had from *Babylon*, where of late a great part from *Babylon*, the Island *Zacynthus* and *Sydon* the Citie of *Phœnicia*, which hath beene lesse by many in these dayes, which to be another thing, even the same that the Gentiles of *Asphaltes* used instead of morter to cement their brickes but that of the dead Sea is only in use and the most which dead Sea or Lake is of a great extent, yet diversly proportioned by Writers thereof, for *Plinie* and *Macrobius* affirmeth him to reach it to be an hundred miles long, and in breadth place five and twenty miles over, yet our Writer *Robert* in his Chronicle, reciteth *Plinie* to make it little lesse one Moderne Traveller doth judge it to be eighteene *Dutch* miles in length, that is 72. of ours, and seven *Dutch* miles and a halfe in breadth, that is twelve of ours accounting one *Dutch* mile to be foure *English*, *Iosephus* saith it is 580. Furlongs in length, that is two and twenty and a halfe of our miles, and 150. Furlongs in breadth, that is eighteene miles and somewhat more of ours, such variety there is in Writers: this Lake or dead Sea is stalled by *Cedar Lacus Asphaltites*, the same place where *Sodome* and *Gomorrha* with the other Cities stood, mentioned in *Genesis*, being then the pleasantest and most fruitfull valley of all those parts, exceeding *Hericho*, and the parts thereabouts, which is about fifteene miles from it, and which River runneth into it, and is drowned therein, yet neither encreaseth nor ebbeth, but now the ayre of ground about it for a great compasse is red and fatt, and is either wholly barren and fruitlesse, or beareth such fruite as is onely faire without and dust within, and the aire not sound and wholesome by the thicke infectious vapours arising from it, and is neither moved by the wind, nor will suffer any thing to sinke therein, but will swimme on the toppe, and is not onely of a salt tast or bitter taste, which will corrupt any thing rather then preserve it, as salt Sea water will. There are other sorts of *Bitumen* in the World, as *Plutonius* report, as in *Cuba*, and sundry Fountaines neere the sea shore, taking it forth as blacke as *Pitch*. Another sort is in a Province of *Peru*, where the place is wayd of grasse or plant, and giveth a fat liquid *Bitumen* in this manner: Turfes of the earth, being laid one hordles, the liquour dropping from them by being set in the sunne, it is an heale and comfort to any place troubled with cold humours and rumors, cureth wounds, and is good for those griefes whereunto *Cerusse*, and *Tuciminace* is good: it is of a strong smell, and of a blackish red colour. The Inhabitants about this Lake, gather this *Bitumen* or Pitch, being as oyle or liquid substance on the water, and harden it by the ayre and spend it chiefly in pitching their ships, and medicinally it discusseth tumours, and swellings, and mollifieth the hardnesse of them, and keepeth them from inflammations, and is of singular good use for the falling sicknesse, to be burnt and the fumes thereof which are strong smelled under it, to bring such downe as women course taken in Wine, with a little *Castoreum*, it helpeth the biting of Serpents, the paines of the sides, and the hippes, and dissolveth congealed blood in the stomacke and body.

Petroleum or Petræ oleum or oyle of *Petre*, is a thicke reddish liquour, thinner then oyle of Olives, and almost as thin as water, and is accounted to be a liquid *Bitumen*, and thought to be the *Naphtha* of *Dioscorides* by *Matthiolus* because it is so apt and ready to take fire, even by the ayre thereof, and is gotten in sundry places of *Italy*, distilling as it were out of a Mine in the Earth, and in *Bituge* also, in a certaine place, where flowing forth in a well together with the water, the owner of the place thought to have the veines stopped up with stones, which could not be done without sight, the workemen therefore taking a link tinder with a light fire, went about it, and being gone downe into the well to stoppe it, very suddainly, the *Petroleum* caught fire, flew round about the sides of the Well, and with a horrible noyse and terrour, like the violence of a peece of great Ordinance shot off, it not onely cast forth the Workemen dead, but blew up the cover of the Well into the aire, and set on fire also some houses of the olive that stood by the Well, and many persons that stood thereby were scorched with the flame. This oyle of *Petre* is a speciall ingredient to make wilde fire, and not a very hot and perfect fat and quality, and therefore is good for cold aches, cramps and gouts, and to heale any greene wound even, as it were, in a little space of being put into the oyle of Saint *Iohns* wort and used.

CHAP. XIV.

Blatta Byzantia sive Vesicatoria. The Greeke Indian beetle.

THis beetle, as that of some is call'd, hath of the the name of three sorts of Beetles among the learned, for *Pliny* saith it is called the *Beetle* of *Bizantium*, and the *Beetle Byzantine* of *Vesicatorie* nature, to raise blisters, and sometimes, he would make the *Blatta Byzantia* to be some in the Sea: but it is to take part of the name of the fish *Scarus*, or purple Periwinkle, which he doth also expresse in his Annotations of *Nicolaus Myrepsus*, in the composition of *Cantharides*, and in *Dioscorides*, but both which compositions the *Blatta Byzantia* are to be put into: and *Dioscorides* speaketh this by mistaking, and saith that they are shells called *Conchylia*, *Cochlides* or *Limaces* also *Cochlearia*, *Scarus* and *Murex*, and the latter three sorts, to be no other thing then the *Blatta Byzantia*. And againe the learned say Writers account that bone in the neck of the fish *Scarus*, to be sweete or mingled among other sweete things, but that the ashes of their shells being burned were drying, and serveth to consume the carry, and to raise the excrescences in the flesh, to cleanse ulcers, and to bring them to skinning but on the contrary part, the *Arabians* have always used the *Blatta Byzantia*, because they were of an astringent

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

quature, of thin parts & did participate of a kind of sweetnes, and is good in the diseases and weakenes of the stomache, the ill disposition of the Liver, the fainting of the heart, and the rising of the mother in women, and as *Dioscorides* saith is good also for the falling sickneſſe, to burne them under their noſes, that the fumes may raiſe their ſpi, and that some of these qualities were ever attributed to the purple Periwincle shell. *Dioscorides* writeth that the beſt come from the red ſea, and are white and light, that ſwim, will eaſily burne (but ſuch did I never ſee) and that thoſe that come from *Babylon* are blacke, but the fumes of both are like unto *Galbanum*, which are neither thoſe not to be eſteemed that are in our ſhops, although ſome doe differ from others in the ſite, as is expreſſed in the table. Yeer *Matthiolus* ſetteth forth in his Commentaries on *Dioscorides*, a certaine ſmall long hollow ſhell, almoſt like a teeth, which I rather take to be the *Dentalis* of the ancients for *Unguis odoratus*, being likely ſuch as were uſed in his time, which I have here expreſſed, in the ſame ſtate with thoſe forts that our Druggiſts ſuppoſe onely, being of two ſorts, of broad and ſomewhat hollow brown ſhels, the one ſmooth, and the other rugged, and the one ſmaller then the other.

Blatta Byzantia four ſeveral ſorts.
The ſeverall kinds of Sea Purſlain.

CHAP. XV.

Terra Sigillata. Bolarmoniacke.

THe ſeverall ſorts of Bole or Bolarmoniacke that are to be ſeene at ſundry times with us, doe reſemble one another that we ſcarce know which to except for the right, for *Galen* ſaith it is [illegible] colour, and *Pliny* making three ſorts, red, and leſſe red, and a middle ſort, they ſeeth that [illegible] and pale were ſo called, and uſed alike, and moſt of the ſorts that we have, have the notes [illegible] of the ſame, that is, it is a fine or cloſe earth, heavy without gravell or ſtone, and for the moſt part [illegible] of one colour, without diſcoloured parts, which doth ſhew that not onely that *Bolus Armena* [illegible] call *Vitriaria*, but many other of the finer ſorts, found in other places, not onely as a mine of [illegible] but more chiefly of iron, and ſome in thoſe both of gold, ſilver, and copper, may ſafely be uſed for [illegible] purpoſes: but becauſe they all or moſt of them doe colour the hands or fingers of them that [illegible] them, ours have ſuppoſed that it may not unfitly be referred to *Cobur Rubrica Lemnia*, which was different from the *Terra Lemnia*, becauſe it coloured the coulters hands, which *Terra Lemnia* did not: or may be the *Rubrica Sinopica* or *Pontica*, which was of a liver colour, although peradventure in his time the *Alexipharmacall* qualities were not known to him or in his time; as his *Rubrica Fabrilis*, ſo called becauſe Carpenters did uſe to ſtrike their lines therewith, as we doe now with chalke, may be our common Bolarmoniacke, which is courſer, more brittle, and uſed onely outwardly to ſtanch bleedings. All the beſt ſorts of Bole with us, have ſuch a clammy or ſlutting quality, which the ancients mention not, that is, if it be touched with the tippe of the tongue, it will leave very little there, and the ſtronger it cleaveth, and the harder it commeth from the tongue, the better is the Bole accounted of. And is uſed as a ſpeciall remedy in all contagious diſeaſes of the peſtilence, ſmall pox or the like, and in peſtilent feavers, and againſt poyſons, and the venome of Serpents. It hath alſo a binding property to reſtraine all fluxes of the belly in or the ſperme, or of womens courſes.

CHAP.

Chap. XVI.

Brass. Brasse.

Orax or *Brassa* called by the Greekes *Chrysocolla* from the property of soldering of gold; and *Tincar*, or *Tincal* by the *Arabians*, is said by *Garcias* to be a Minerall matter, gotten out of a Mine of earth, in a mountaine, about an hundred miles off from *Cambaya*, but this is not the *Chrysocolla* of the Ancients, *Dioscorides, Galen* and *Pliny*, which in their time was of a greene colour, found in Mines of siluer as they made mention, pounded and washed often, and prepared for the purpose; but ours is made by many at our owne land as well as in others, by art as Allome is, into a faire white perfect, of no taste or but weakish, and is easily beaten into pouther, the manner whereof is made, being brought in out of the East Indies, and no place else that I know, and is certaine white stones, put into, or wrapped in fat or greate, which is after refined Brasse, and to be ought to vs, until it be refined, as we have it to vse: the properties whereof attributed the ordering of gold, siluer, copper, &c. is of good efficacy not only inwardly taken to binde fluxes of the belly, salacius and the like, but the gummes *pulis*, or running of the reines, but outwardly to soder up any vlc or fresh wound in the flesh, and is cleansed also with other things vsed for the face, &c.

Chap. XVII.

Cambogia quibusdam Catharticum non vulgare. The golden yellow Indian purger.

Hat *Cambogia* as it is of late importation, so is it likewise of small knowledge unto vs, whereof it is made, for our onely what we see of it to be a solid piece of substance, made up into wreathes or rowles, yellow both within and without, and giving a yellow colour upon the moistening of it, we know not as yet, neither can we learne truly: whether it be a gum or hardned iuyce, which is the more likely to be of the two, because it will so easily dissolue in water, although some suppose it to be the iuyce of *Euphorbium*, others of the purging Thorne; some thinke it to be most of Scammony, or Turbith, others of Spurge, and some of the greater Celandine, others of the middle sinde of the Aloes tree, and lastly *Bauhinus*, because he would say somewhat, maketh a *quid pro quo*, what if it be not the iuyce of the Berries of Ilex dryed, and I say it is most likely to be the iuyce of a peculiar herbe of that country, that groweth such a yellow iuyce as Aloes. It hath gained a number of names, partly from the sundry places where it groweth, and partly from the mistakings and ignorances of people: as *Gutta gamba*, or *Gutta gambe*, as it were, *myrrha cambra*, or *Caregamboa*, or *Cambaia*, or *Cambia* or *Cambogia*, and some others else, which I willingly omit: it is brought unto vs out of the East Indies, and comes by sea from *Goa*. They are commonly used to purge both by stoole and by vomit, and is of much vse with diuers portions of good ingredients compounded, yeelds alvi from three or foure graines unto ten or twelve, or to a scruple or halfe a dragme, according to the vse and strength of their bodyes, and worketh gently with some, exacting forth crude flegmaticke humours from the stomacke, and wheyish from the bowels without any trouble: but contrarily unto others it worketh very churlishly, and with much perturbation of the stomacke: some also vse to make small pilles of it, and give it in that forme, especially if the humours be fluide, and not easie to be avoyded, and for that cause some will adde a little mummy unto it to helpe the slow working in some bodyes, some also to correct the cordiall bodies will give it in the Whey extracted from Currans in white Wine as a corrector of the qualities, and some in the infusion of Roses

Chap. XVIII.

Champhora. Camfire.

Camfire, called *Camphora* from the *Arabians Cafur*, is such a tuberous gum, both in substance and nature, that although it is the gum or liquour of a great tall tree, like vnto a Walnut tree, whose wood is somewhat solid and firme, and of an ashe colour like unto Beech or some what darker, the leaves are whitish like unto Willow leaves, but rather flower nor fruite have been observed, yet is likely to be (as both) partly distilling forth of it owne accord, but chiefly by incision, which commeth forth clere and white, and hath no great strength, but such as it acquireth from their foule hands that gather it, what we have read also formerly passim to be to good purpose, being cast as it were or sublimed into round pieces or dishes, and to be shewn for the most noble of three kindes, clere, white, and transparent, but not to be made into powder (for it is brittle, although it is somewhat brittle, and will breake into many small peeces) without the helpe of a little oyle olive, or some other such like vnctuous thing, which thereby will reduce it into fine pouther: neither will it be verie cold in water, but by warmth will be resolved like unto fat, being easily set on fire, and will burne in the water, serving for wild fire as the other things, and is of a very strong fierce fume, both fierce and violent, smelling away if it be exposed for a while to the open aire, yet the wood being made into severall workes, will smell thereof a long time. Some take it to be hot, because it is of such tenuity of parts, though with it is mixed and used, but it seemes to be cold and dry, and that it causeth watchings and wakefulnesse, and doth coole the vnruly desires of the body, which are contrary one to the other, as *Garcias*, and *Scaliger* upon *Garcias* doth write it. Camfire doth coole the heate of the liver and backe, and all hot inflammations and distempers of house parts of the body, taking the vapour to the head, and restraining fluxes either of blood out of the head and nostrils, being applyed to the forehead with the juyce of Houseleeke or with Plantaine water, and some Nettle seed or the flowre of Lupines to make women barren, giving it to the reines or privy parts, and extinguisheth Venery, or the lust of the body: It is a great cooler from putrefaction, and therefore is put into divers compositions and antidotes

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

doses to resist venome, poysons, and infection of the plague or other diseases: it is good in wounds to dry, to coole the heate, and is of much use with women that delight to paint their beauty, by taking away the shine.

Cap. XIX.

Carabe. The Gumme *Carabe.*

Carabe, Cerumen, or Cerosse, is a gumme brought from the West Indies, whose tree is not described by any that have written of it, but is a soft kind of Gum, wrapped up in leaves that one peece should not sticke unto another, for it is very cleaving, and hath a darke or muddy greenish colour, having some what a sharpe pierting sent: but there is another sort as *Cerumen de Indis*, that is as cleere as Christall, which I never saw. It is a most especiall and speedy helpe, when *Terra sigillata* could not as *Mesue* the Indian teacheth, for all cold aches, and paines in the nerves and joynts, and the swellings and paines therto: the ointments also of Lumbricus or them, or on the eyes, or on any other part to be laid on the temples or behind the eares: it is also used as well as *Terra sigillata* for the toothach to be laid on the temples like Mallicke.

Cap. XX.

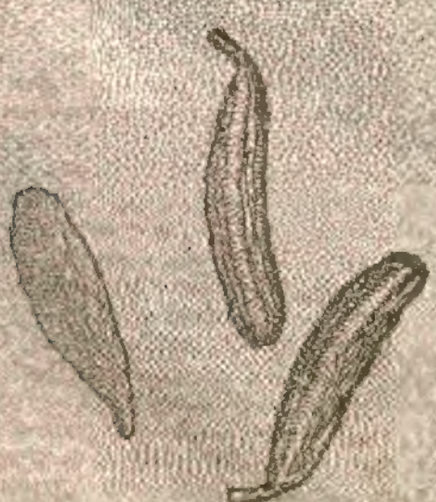
Cardamomum. Cardamomes.

There hath beene for many yeeres much controversie concerning Cardamomes, whether we have either that of the *Grecians*, or those of the *Arabians*: some supposing we have neither, and that the Cardamomes we daily use, agree with neither of all their descriptions. *Theophrastus, Dioscorides* and *Galen*, among the auncient Grecians, and *Pliny* among the Latines mentioning but one sort, and the *Arabians* two,

Cardamomum maius & vulgare.
The ordinary greater sorte of Cardamomes.

Cardamomum maius & vulgare.
The ordinary lesser sorte of Cardamomes.

Cardamomum maius vulgare.
The greater sort of Cardamomes.



Cardamomum minus & rotundum.
The two smaller sorts of Cardamomes.

a greater

a greater and a lesser, but *Fuchsius* and *Ruellius* thought the *Capsicum* or *Siliquastrum*, our red Indian Pepper in long horned huskes, was the *Arabians Cardamomum minus*, which *Matthiolus* disproveth as improbable, yea impossible, the difference both in forme and property so farre disabling it, and some supposing the *Melegueta* or *grana Paradisi*, which we call usually graines, or Guinney graines, to be the *Grecians Cardamomum*, and the Monkes that commented upon *Mesues*, tooke the said *Melegueta* to be the lesser Cardamomes of *Serapio*, all which and many other opinions may now be buryed, and we better retoived that *Dioscorides* his *Cardamomum*, not onely agreeth with *Galens*, whereof divers made a doubt, because *Dioscorides* maketh his to be sharpe in taste, and fierce in heat, piersing the senses, and *Galen* pleasant, and not so sharpe or hot as *Crateuas*: for *Galen* no doubt understood the same of *Dioscorides*, when in a receipt that he had from *Pamphilus*, 7. *de comp. med. secund. locos*, c. 3. he appointeth *Cardamomum deliberatum*; Cardamomes that were husked to be taken, as also in *Scribonius*, *Leno* calleth away the huskes; and in the *Theriaca* of *Democrates* in verse, Cardamomes in huskes are named, and *Dioscorides* mentioneth not any huskes, or other forme thereof, because it was so familiarly knowne in his time, but that it was not safe to be broken, which the husk being tough doe declare: but it also agreeth with those we meet in our shoppes, and with that which *Pliny* mentioneth, who as I said in the Chapter of *Amomum*, saith *Cardamomum* is like thereunto, that is to *Amomum*, both in name and growth, but that the seed is longer meaning the husk with the seed in it, as it is used to be taken by him and others in many things. And that of *Dioscorides* agreeing with that we use in our shops, cannot be any other also then that of the *Arabians*, usually brought to all these Christian parts, from the East Indies as *Garcias* confesseth, and especially the lesser, which as *Garcias* saith is the better, although as he saith, they be both of one kinde, differing in bignesse, the bigger sort being somewhat longer and rounder, and the small shorter and not so great, but as it were three square. Now as concerning *Garcias* his opinion that the *Arabians Saculus quibir*, and *regnet Cardamomum majus & minus* was not knowne to the ancient Grecians or Latines, assuredly he was mistaken therein, for the notes and markes of *Dioscorides* his *Cardamomum* doe in all things agree both with ours in use, brought from India, and that of *Pliny* as I said before, so that now seeing both Greekes, *Arabians*, and Latines are thus reconciled together, there needeth not rest any further doubt hereof to use our Cardamomes in any of their receipts: but the *Melegueta* or *grana Paradisi*, which is in forme like to a Figge, and full of reddish seed, although it be good and safe spice to be used, yet can it not be the *Cardamomum majus*, as divers have formerly taken it, and to this day is so supposed by many, but as *Garcias* saith, it may be the *Combasbagus* of *Avicen*, the greater and lesser Cardamomes differ not in kind but in greatnesse, the one from the other, and is called as *Garcias* saith by the Merchants of *Malabar Eirmelli* by them of *Zeilan Enfel*, in both which places it groweth plentifully as *Garcias* saith, in *Bergala* and *Surrat Hil*, and of some *Elachi*, but generally of the common people *Dree*, in all those places: The Vertues whereof are these: it is hot and dry in the third degree: it breaketh the stone, provoketh urine when it is stopped or pasteth with paine: it resisteth poyson and the sting of the Scorpion, or other venemous creatures, and killeth the birth if they be perfumed therewith: it is good against the falling sicknesse, the cough, the broad wormes, and the torments or griping paines in the guts, or bowels, and expelleth winde powerfully, both from the stomacke and entralls, easeth those that by falls or bearings are bruised and broken, those that have loose and weake sinewes, and the paine of the Sciatica or hip gout, and used with vinegar it is good against scabbes: it is used in many of our compositions, cordialls, Antidotes and others: the Indians as *Garcias* saith, put this to the compolition of their *Betre* leaves, which they continually chew in their mouthes.

Chap. XXI.

Caryophylli. Cloves.

Although Cloves and Nutmegs, and some other spices and drouges were not knowne to *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and the other auncient Greekes, for *Serapio* in citing *Galens* authority for Cloves, is either false or mistaken, for *Paulus Egineta* a later Greeke writer doth not mention it, neither yet doe the Latines, or *Pliny* in his time: for his *Caryophyllon*, or *Caryophyllon lib. 12. c. 7.* is a round graine like Pepper, as is shewed before with the *Amomum*, but greater and more brittle, and was taken by some in those dayes to be *Amomum*, and by others *Carpobalsamum*; yet were they knowne to the later Greekes by meanes of the *Arabian* Authours, who have brought a more ample and exact knowledge of the Indian commodities, and of many other things, then were formerly knowne, so that now what by the *Portugals* travels, the *Dutch* and ours by sea unto those parts; the tree hath beene well observed, to be great and tall, covered with an ash-coloured barke, the younger branches being more white, having leaves growing by couples one against another, somewhat long and narrow like unto the Bay tree that beareth narrow leaves, with a middle vein, and sundry veines running there through, each of them standing on a long foote stalke, the ends of the branches are divided into many small browne sprigs, whereon grow the flowers on the toppes of the Cloves themselves, which are white at the first, with their sprigges, greene afterward, and fully reddish before they be clean off from the tree, and being dryed before they be put up grow blackish as we see them, having foure small toppes at the heads of them, and a small round head in the middle of them, the flowet it selfe standing betweene those, consisteth of three small leaves like unto a Cherry blossome, but of an excellent blew colour, as it is confidently reported with divers white veines in every leafe, and divers purplish threds in the middle of a more downy substance then the Cloves it selfe, which is a small slender fruite, almost like a small nayle, and therefore called *Clavo* by many and from thence the *Dutch* call them *Negelen*, being of a hot quicke and sharpe taste, which are full ripe and gathered, but those that doe abide longer on the trees, doe grow somewhat thicker and greater, and are not at all the others goodnesse, being called by most *Fusses*, yet some call the stalkes of the Cloves *Fusses*, and grow of their owne falling, and are not grafted: Hereout likewise commeth a certaine (like red gum), and are found usually put together; These grow chiefly in the *Molucca* Ilands, where they gather them twise every yeare, that is, in *June* and *December*, the leafe, barke and wood, being nothing so hot in taste as the Cloves: they grow also in *Amboyna*, where they grow well, and beare plentifully, being there planted

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Caryophyllorum arbor vera.
A true figure of the Cloves tree.

Caryophyllorum arboris genuina effigies.
A true figure of the Cloves tree with the leaves and fruit expressed.

planted by the *Dutch*, in other places of the Indies more fearfully and leſſe fruitfull then there, which are called generally by the name of *Caliſer*, and by thoſe of the *Malucas*, and in ſome other places *Cheneur*. The properties of Cloves are many and excellent, being hot and dry in the third degree, yet ſome ſay the ſecond, and of much uſe both in meate and medicine, comforting the head and the heart, and ſtrengthening the liver, the ſtomacke, and all the inward members that miniſter, helping digeſtion, to breake winde, and to provoke urine: The oyle thereof outwardly drawne is much uſed for the tooth-ache, and to ſtop hollow aking teeth, as alſo to be put into perfumes for gloves, leather and the like, the Cloves themſelves for their excellent ſent, ſerving as a ſpeciall part in all ſweet pawthers, ſweet waters, perfuming paſte, &c. *Garcias* ſaith that the *Portugall* women diſtill the Cloves while they are freſh, which make a moſt ſweet and delicate water, no leſſe uſefull for ſent, then profitable for all the paſſions of the heart, the weakneſſe of the ſtomacke, &c. and with the pouther of Cloves applyed to the forehead helpe the head ach comming of cold, as alſo by eating them procure a ſweet breath: Some as he ſaith procure ſweating to thoſe that have the *French* diſeaſe, by giving Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace, long and blacke Pepper, but this hath no uſe with us: *Chriſtophorus a Costa* ſaith that they binde the belly and ſharpen the eye ſight, cleanſing them and taking away filmes or cloudes that darken it, if their water be dropped into them: and that foure drammes of the pouther of Cloves taken in milke, will procure and ſtirre up venery or bodily luſt.

Chap. XXII.

China radix officinarum. The roote China.

THe roote called China, is like to the roote of a great reed ſtone ſtarrish, other ſtone, not ſmooth, but knotted or knotty, reddiſh for the moſt part on the outſide, and whitiſh, or ſometimes a little reddiſh on the inſide: the bell is ſolid or ſtarke, and ſomewhat weighty, freſh and not worme eaten, and withall without any taſte, but as it were drying: it groweth up with many prickely branches, of a reaſonable great bignes, like unto *Sarſa parilla*, or the prickely Bindeweed, winding it ſelfe about trees, and hath divers leaves growing on them like unto broad Plantane leaves, the rootes grow ſome foure many together, and may be eaten while they are freſh, and ſo the Indians doe with their nuts, as we doe Carrets or Turneps: it not onely groweth in *China*, but in *Malabar*, *Cochin*, *Cranganor*, *Tanor*, and other places thereabout is called *Lampatan* by the *Chineſes*, and *Chobchinna* by the *Arabians* and *Perſians*. The properties whereof are many, and of great uſe with us in divers cases: it was at the firſt knowledge thereof to the Chriſtians and others that dwelt in India, chiefly uſed for dyet drinkes in the *Lues Venerea*, the *French* diſeaſe, but ſince it is found profitable in agues, whether *quotidian* or *intermittent*, or peſtilentiall, and alſo hot ſtickes and con-

ſumptions,

Lignum Chinæ rotundum. The true China roote. *Lignum Chinæ Radicis vulg.* Ordinarie China.

fumptions, to rectifie the evill difpofition of the liver, the inveterate paine in the head and ſtomacke, and ſtrengthereth it, and to dry up the defluxions of the eyes, to helpe the jaundife and the burſtings in children or others by drying up the humour, which is the cauſe thereof: it helpeth alſo the peliſe, and all the other diſeaſes of the reines and bladder, the gout and Sciatica, and the nodes alſo, and ulcers of the yard, and is good in all cold and melancholicke griefes, ſome take it to be a great incendiary to luſt: the manner of taking it is diverſe, for ſome boyle it being raſed thinne, and ſteeped for a good while in water onely, and ſome adde wine thereto, and ſome boyle it in the broth with a chicken, tyed up in a linnen cloath, and to take from a quarter to halfe an ounce or more at a time, as the quantity of drinke or broth you will provide, or as the party can beare. We have had a kinde of roote brought us from the Weſt Indies in forme ſomewhat like unto this ſame, but harder, redder, and more knotty, which ſome called ballard China, and was not uſed by any that I know. *Monardes* ſaith that the ſame was planted in the Weſt Indies, and brought from thence very freſh into *Spaine*. *Monardes.*

CHAP. XXIII.

Lignum Cassiæ & Cassia. Cinnamon and Caſſia.

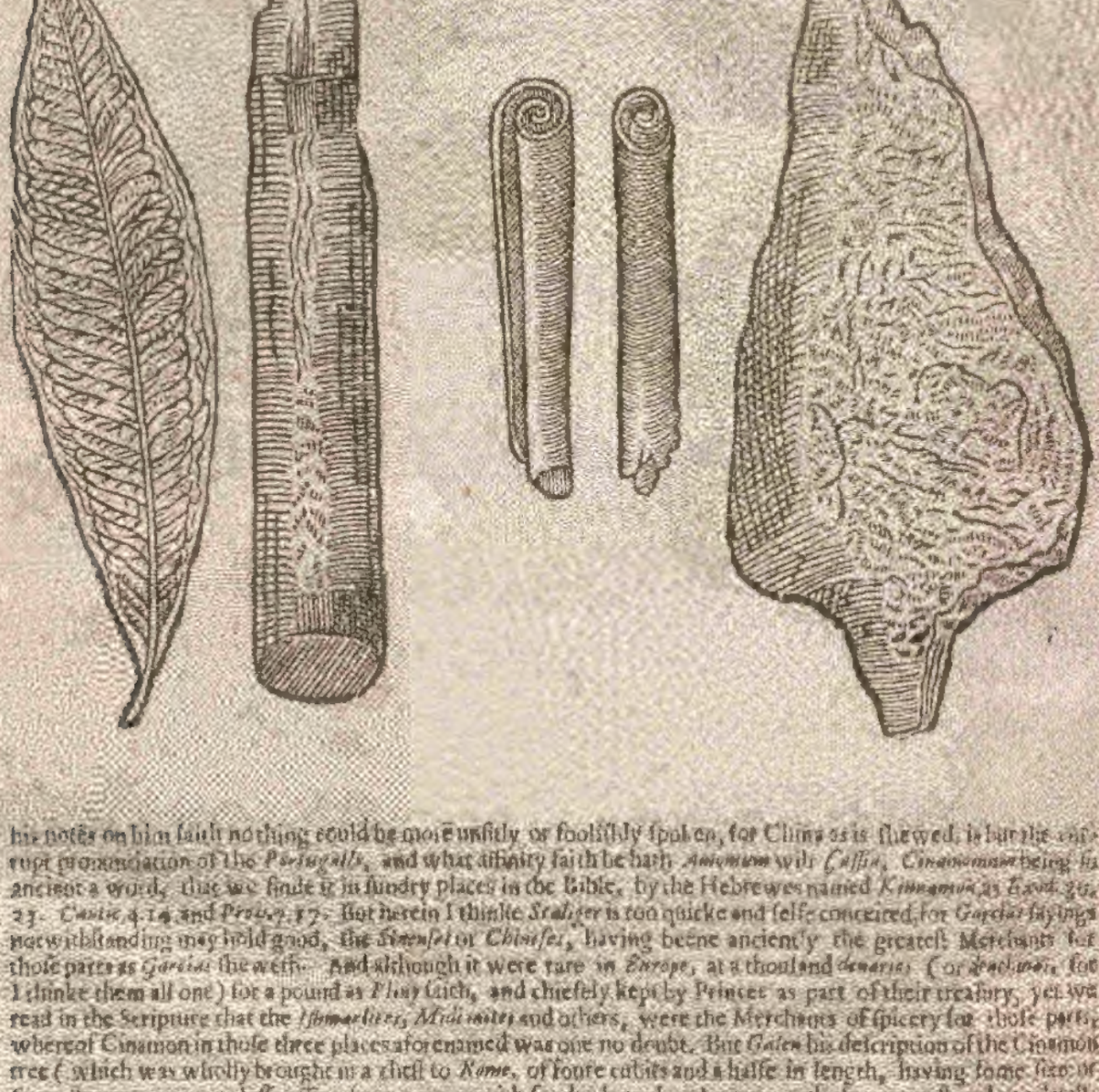
I Know that divers learned men are of opinion that Cinnamon, Cancil, and Caſſia are three diſtinct things, *differing in kinde*, and that we have no true Cinnamon brought to us: which controverſie is not long to diſpute in this place that that which we uſually have, is as they call it Cancil or Caſſia. and even as *Garcias* ſheweth that the *Chineſe* and *Arabian* Merchants, and others were the cauſe of this plenty of names given to one thing, and of the tables that are extant in *Perſia* and *Arabia*, and other things: and that the diverſity of goodneſſe either thicknes or thinneſſe, or cleer wood or horſe or ſpunke and thorny taſte, or dull and leſſe rapid, or the place of growing made the ſeverall ſorts that we call trees, ſeverall names, ſeen here and heretofore with the ancient writers; ſo I ſee no cauſe to be carried now adayes among the great flore of Cinnamon, that commeth from the Eaſt Indies (each country as *Ceylon* and others have ſome, he might ſayle as much diverſitie betwixt goodneſſe and colour as he ſayes other did at one time betwixt two: for being the barke of a tree, the goodneſſe followeth chiefly, either the place of growth, the being young or old, or the climate of the trees, the younger being the thinner and ſoft having the quicker taſte and the livelier colour. all the *Arabians* as *Garcias* ſaith doe generally call it, whatſoever ſort it be, *Carfe*, or *Carfi* (or *Karphi* which in *Arabick* is a woodie ſtick, as *Serapio* noteth, by the *Perſians Darſini*, that is, the wood of *Sina*, which the *Portugalls* ſaid corruptly called *China*, and from thence is the name *China* uſed by all others: but whereat *Garcias* ſaith that the name of *Cinamomum* was given by thoſe of *Greece* that bought it of the *Chineſes*, as though it were *China Amomum*. *Scaliger* in his

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Cinnamomi folium & baculus.
A leafe and sticke of Cinamon.

Verum Cinnamomi vel Lignum & folium.

Folium Canelle.
Leafe of Canella.



his notes on him: saith nothing could be more vnfitly or foolishly spoken, for Chinese is shewed, is but the corrupt pronunciation of the *Portugalls*, and what affinity saith he hath *Amomum* with *Cassia*, *Cinnamomum* being so ancient a word, that we finde it in sundry places in the Bible, by the Hebrewes named *Kinnamon*, as *Exod.* 30. 23. *Cantic.* 4. 14. and *Prouer.* 7. 17. But herein I thinke *Scaliger* is too quicke and selfe conceited, for *Garcias* saying notwithstanding may hold good, the *Sinenses* or *Chinese*, having beene anciently the greatest Merchants for those parts as *Garcias* the writes. And although it were rare in *Europe*, at a thousand *denarij* (or *drachmas*, for I thinke them all one) for a pound as *Pliny* saith, and chiefely kept by Princes as part of their treasury, yet we read in the Scripture that the *Ismaelites*, *Madianites* and others, were the Merchants of spicery for those parts, whereof Cinamon in those three places aforenamed was one no doubt. But *Galen* his description of the Cinamon tree (which was wholly brought in a chest to *Rome*, of foure cubits and a halfe in length, having some sixe or seven ioynts, more or lesse, rising from a roote with sundry branches thereon, whose youngest and tenderest, as he saith, were the quickest and chiefest to be vsed, the longest of them being not aboue halfe a foote long, of a colour saith he, as if into milke some blacke colour, and a little blew were mixed together) so differing as it may seeme from that we now so call, that it hath caused many to say, that the true Cinamon is vtterly lost, even as *Opobalsamum* and *Amomum* was thought to be, and peradventure all alike, for if it be granted that wee have Cassia, as many doe, then assuredly true Cinamon will not be farre to seeke, for *Galen* in the place before cited, in the end of the said narration of Cinamon hath these words, *Vniuersa autem Cinamomi natura, similis est quodammodo optimæ Cassiæ*, that is Cinamon is in some sort like vnto Cassia. And therefore all that *Aldinus* hath said, seeming to him selfe to have said something materiall, is little or nothing to any purpose. *Monardus* also in the place before cited, mentioneth a West Indian Cinamon which is onely a blackish purple fine kind of fruite, like a peece of silver, the *Spaniards* call a ryall of eight, or a *Dutch* Dollar, but higher in the middle, and of that thicknesse on the edges, and rough on the outside and tasting like Cinamon, the poulder being vsed in meates and brothes, the tree being of a meane size, with leaues like Bayes, and evergreene, the leaues tasting a little like the fruit, but no part of the tree else having any taste. The Cinamon tree is described by *Garcias* to be as great as the Olive tree or somewhat lesse, with many straight branches without knots, couered with a double barke like the Corke, whose inner rinde is the Cinamon, and is so barked every third yeare, and being cut into long peeces as if it were the barke of the whole tree, is cast on the ground, where in drying it is rouled together, as we see it, & is better or worse, blacker or better coloured, as is said before, or by the greater or lesser heat of the Sun, somewhat more changed: the leaues are of a fresh greene colour, and like vnto those of the Citron tree, and not like the Flowers de luce leafe, as some have fabulously written: for as *Christopher a Costa* saith with three men, but *Garcias* disaloweth it: the flowers are white, and the fruite blacke and round like Hasell Nuts or small Oliues, and not like Acornes, but the best groweth in *Zeilon* with leaues like Willowes rather then Bayes, with spreading branches and fruite like Bay berryes, whereof they make an oyle. Now concerning Cassia, whether it differ in *genere* or

Cinnamomi arbor & species.

specie,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

pare from Cinamon, called Canell in some countryes reiteth to be shewed: both *Garcias*, and *Monardus* speaking of the West Indian commodities in the 25. Chapter of his Booke, say that the tree is but one that beareth both these sorts, and that the variety of places maketh the difference onely: but because *Dioscorides* and the other auncient Authours have not onely made them as it were two kindes, but appointed them both to be put into one medicine, especially *Mithridatum*, and *Theriaca Andromachi*, and in the holy annoynting oyle in *Exodus*, we will a little more exactly fean the matter, for although we finde that all the Cassia or *Casia lignea*, that commeth now or was formerly knowne, is the barke of a tree, and either rouled together like Cinamon, or not rouled but in small or great smooth peeces, and therefore may well be perceived to be a sort of Cinamon, yet the taste being glutinous lesse sharpe and quicke, and more slipperie then Cinamon, arguеth it to be the barke of another sort of tree, although of the same kinde, and perradventure may be that kinde whereof I entreated in the 84. Chapter of the last Classis of trees, which I there call *Laurus Americana*. And although that which we have alwayes vsed come to us from the East Indies, yet that letteth not but that it may grow also in the West. And howsoever both *Virgill* and *Pliny* call that herbe Cassia, which was sowne or planted in Gardens, as well for Garlands as to feed Bees with their flowers, as hath beene shewed before, yet they both doe mention a tree Cassia. *Virgill* in these words *Cortice nascitur* understandeth this tree Cassia, as it is likely in these words, *Nec Casia liquidi corripuere usus Dulci*, and *Pliny lib. 12. c. 19.* in these words, Cassia that groweth where Cinamon doth, is a shrub of three cubits high, but on the hills whose thicke branches have their barke more like unto leather, which must be emptied or hollowed in a contrary manner, unto that of Cinamon, for being cut into slickes of two cubits long, they are lowed into fresh beasts skinnes, that the wormes may eate out the wood, and leave the barke whole, by reason of the sharpenesse and bitternesse: the three sorts of colour therein sheweth their goodnesse, that which is white for a foote high next to the ground is the worst; the next thereunto for halfe a foote is reddish, which is next in goodnesse, from thence upward which is blackish, and the best, and is to be chosen fresh, of a milde taste and of a very sharpe taste rather then biting, of a purplish colour, light in weight, and with a short pipe, not easily broken: Thus farre *Pliny*, which for the most part he borroweth out of *Theophrastus*, *lib. 9. c. 5.* where he saith Cassia is a shrub, like the *Salix Amerina*, which because it is hard to be barked, men have invented the way by beasts skinnes, as is before said out of *Pliny*: The barke being onely to be used, which I rather thinke to be a fable of report then truth: the rest that followeth in *Pliny*, is out of *Theophrastus* in his narration of Cinamon, where *Theophrastus* maketh five sorts, the lowest the worst, because it had least barke, and the uppermost the thickest as the best (which how likely it is that the barke of any shrub or tree, should be thinnest below, and thickest above, when as the contrary is alwayes seene in all sorts of trees, with us and others too I thinke) *Galen* in acknowledging Cinamon to be a tree with sundry branches, saith he hath observed not onely the branches of Cinamon to be converted, and very like those of Cassia, but those of Cassia also to be in all parts like Cinamon, and that which bore the name of *Ligni*, was so like to Cinamon, that divers sold it for Cinamon, when it was but true Cassia. And againe saith that the *Iunior Andromachus* mentioneth a kind of thicke grosse Cassia, which he called *Cassia fistula*, because it was rouled together like a Pipe. And therefore *Simeon*, *Avicen*, and *Mesue*, in their compositions appointing *Cassia fistula* to be used, which as *Matthiolus* doubteth whether it were their owne or their transcribers fault, this Cassia is not to be taken, but that which hath hard canes, and a blacke pulpe, more truly termed *Cassia solutiva* or *nigra*, and which many yet doe use in stead hereof; but as *Leuinius* saith, their errour is not great to be excused, that appoint the flicks of that *Cassia solutiva*, to be used to move women courses, to helpe their hard travels in childbirth, and to expell the secondine or after birth. By all which that is now said you may see plainely that Cassia differeth not much from Cinamon, and yet that is differing from it. *Lobel* giveth us the figure of another sort of Cassia, which was as thick as once thumb rugged & in taste like unto the thick coarser sort of Cinamon. Having thus shewed you the whole description of these things, and the various passages of them, let me also give you the Vertues which are these. Cinamon is hot and dry in the second degree, of very subtile parts, and very aromaticall, it is very cordiall, comforting the heart and strengthening a weake stomacke, easing the paines of the winde chollicke, especially the distilled water of it: the stopping of the urine and womens abounding courses, it causeth a good colour in the face, and a good sweete breath, and resisteth the payson of venemous creatures, it is much used also in lasikes to binde the body, the distilled water is most effectuall in all these greefes, but the chymicall oyle thereof is much more hot and piercing.

Xylocas. in Lobelij

I thinke it not amisse in this place to make mention of some other barkes of trees and rootes, that have beene brought both out of the East and West Indies: The first whereof called white Cinamon, being in long coules, white both within and without, rouled together like unto Cinamon, is thicke and more rough then Cinamon, the taste is somewhat like, and resemble Cloves rather then Cinamon both in taste and scent, being very aromaticall, yet lesse in each quality then Cloves, so that one would thinke he had smelt and tasted weake Cloves.

Canella alba.

Another sort rouled like Cinamon, not very thicke, which the *Dutch* as *Clusius* said *lib. Exot. 4. c. 3.* brought out of India, supposing it to be the *Malabrica* and *Iava*, and which he doubteth whether it be not the Cassia of the Ancients, or some of the sorts whereof *Dioscorides* maketh mention: some of it was whitish on the outside, and some more reddish brown, like the worser sort of Cinamon, of no unpleasant taste, yet not so sharpe as Cinamon, and having a little clamminesse in the chewing, the people use the poulder in their meates.

Anonyma vetustorum Clusio.

Another *Clusius* maketh mention of in the same Booke and third Chapter, which was a foote long or more, but three inches in circumference at the lower end, and two inches at the top, had the outer barke thinner, then the inner for it had rugs, and was very rugged full of chinkes and with some holes, and sometimes two at a place in a crosse order, all the long distances out in a streight thereon, which seemed to be the places where the leaves grew, both the barkes were of an odorous taste and aromaticall scent and quicke taste especially the outermost.

Canella alba ex arbore.

Cinamon *Ipecacoan* a kind of small white root, growing in *Quito*: the trees saith he that beareth this Cinamon are of a meane bignesse and ever greene (as most of the Indian trees are) the leaves are like to those of the Bay tree, the fruite like unto a little hat, as broad as a Dollar, or *Spanish* peece of eight, and sometimes greater, the substance being of a thing thin Veluette, and such inside and outside, of a darke purplish colour, smooth within and

Canella nova orientalis.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

rugged on them, the toppe being lagged, and had a stalke whereby it did hang, and was fastened to the tree, this fruit was in taste very like unto that of Cinamon, with some aromaticall joynct therto, and the powder of them brewed in the ir wounds, was used for Cinamon, the barke of the tree was thicke, and had no taste or smell of Cinamon, the fruite onely being of use and good to comfort the heart and stomacke, dissolve winde, mend a stinking breath, procureth a good colour in the face, and to provoke womens courses.

Chap. XXIV.

Cocculus Indus. Coccilus Indi.

THese berryes as round seed the *Arabians* call *Coccu de Levante*, and the *French* accordingly, they are of a blackish ash colour on the outside, having a white kernell within them of an hot taste, drawing water into the mouth, and as it seemeth grow many together like Ivy berryes, yet each by it selfe on a stalke, some thinking them to grow upon a kinde of Nightshade, others on a kinde of Tithymall, or Spurge. *Lobelius* calleth them *Galla orientalis*, others *Nuces vomicales*. They are wholly spent either to make baites to catch fish, with other things for that purpose, or the powther used to kill lice and vermine in childrens heads.

Cocculus Indus. longiorum.

Chap. XXV.

Cubeba. Cubebæ.

THese hither parts of *Asia minor*, and *Africa*, besides all *Europe* as it is supposed for many ages of these later times, have wanted not onely the use, but the knowledge of the true *Cubebs*, of any of the three sorts, that *Dioscorides* mentioneth, especially *Europe*, and it was the *Arabians* that first brought in the devision and of late of three sorts and names, which as neither *Dioscorides* nor *Pliny* make any mention

Cubebæ Indicæ Clusij.

Cubebæ diversæ species.

Divers sorts of Cubebs exhibited for Cubebs.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

tion of bitternesse, although *Costus* doth, but of sweetenesse in taste, none of them all but *Alexarius* onely, who is one of the later Greeke Writers: *Garcias* to excuse the *Arabians*, of this their division of *Costus* into *dulcis* and *Amarus* saith, that it might be that while the *Costus* was fresh it is white, and hath no bitternesse in it, but growing old, it groweth blacke and gathereth some bitternesse to it, by the decaying, but the Apothecaries shops, especially in *Europe*, shew two sorts, farre differing the one from the other, both in forme and substance. Of late dayes indeed they have beene more carefull and industrious to know the right, and to search for it and use it, the *Portugals* therefore from the Indies brought in one sort, which as *Garcias* saith was onely used there and no other, but as *Clusius* noteth it in his *Scholia* thereon, this being a ferulous spongy stalke, with the sappe onely of the roote in it, differeth from those of *Dioscorides* and *Pliny*, the one intimating it to be a roote, by saying it was used to be adulterated or falsefyed by adulterating the roottes of *Helenium Consagineum* for it, which were neither very hot nor very sweete in tast, and *Pliny* saying plainely it is a roote: but there hath beene very lately brought into us a sort of roote called *Costus*, and taken by many to be the *Syriacus*, yet some thinke it to be the *Arabicus* of *Dioscorides*, being somewhat yellowish on the outside, and white within, smelling and tasting somewhat sweete like Orris, which therefore I judge cannot be right, which as *Pliny* saith is very hot in taste and very sweete in sent, and *Galen* giveth it such a degree of heate, besides the bitternesse, that it will exulcerate the skinne: many therefore have substituted *Zedoaria* in the stead thereof, which is the best substitution that can be, agreeing both in forme and degree, most of all thereunto; and therefore divers have contended that it was the true *Costus*, but in regard *Zedoaria* hath more bitternesse and lesse sweetenesse therein, it cannot be *Costus*, yet may be admitted as the substitute thereof, but *nunc fomite non ut olim*: Some againe hold Angelica to be the blacke or Indian *Costus*, but being a homebred plant to it cannot be, and besides hath no such bitternesse and sharpenesse therein as *Galen* giveth to *Costus*. The *Arabians* call it *Coft* or *Caft*, those of *Surrat Uplor*, and in *Malacca* where they much use it *Pucho*. The Vertues hereof as *Dioscorides* hath set them downe of the true *Costus*, (which as is before said is doubtfull whether we have or no) are these. It provoketh urine and womens courses, and helpeth the diseases of the mother, as well by bathing as fuming: two ounces thereof being drunke, helpeth the biting of Vipers, and is good against the paines of the belly, convulsions, or the windy stitches, swellings or pulings in the stomacke, sides or body, being taken with Wormewood in wine, and being taken with sweet wine it prouoketh Venery, it killeth the broad wormes of the belly: it is used with oyle to annoynt the body, before the cold fit of agues to warme it and thereby to expell it, as also against the weakenesse of the sinewes, and the hip-goute, and amendeth the discolouring or blemishes of the skinne and face, using it with honey and water, and as *Galen* addeth by reason of the light bitternesse, and much sharpenesse and heate, it will exulcerate.

Chap. XXVI.

Cubeba, Cubebs.

Vbebs are small berries somewhat sweete, no bigger then Pepper cornes, but more rugged or crested not so blacke nor solid, being either hollow or with a kernell within it, of a hot glowing taste, not fierce as Pepper, and having each a small short stalke at them like a taile, and therein very like to a kind of Pepper, was for a while wont to be brought to us, which the *Portugals* called *Pimenta del rabo*, *Piper caudatum*, Pepper with a taile, and was forbidden by the King of *Portugall* to be brought any more least it should spoyle the sale of the other Pepper: this saith *Garcias* groweth on trees

Cubeba. Cubebs.

lesse then Apple trees, with leaves thereon narrower then those of Pepper running on trees like Ivy, or rather like Pepper, but not like unto *Beton*, called *Asarum sylvestre*, as *Matthiolus Tiburtinus* thought, as *Serapio* set it downe but falsely: the flower is sweete, and the fruite groweth clustring together, yet not in bunches as Grapes, but more separate. *Cesalpinus* tooke them to be *Amomum*, many others out of *Avicen* and other Authours, tooke them to be the *Carpesium* of *Galen*, and some to be the seed of *Vitex*, or *Agnus Castus*. The *Arabians* call them *Quabebe*, and *Quabebe chini*, but in *Java* where they grow plentifully enough, and are there of so great account, that it is said, they boyle them in water before they part with them, fearing they might be sowne and grow in some other place and use them much to stirre up Venery, and to warme and strengthen the stomacke overcome with flegme or winde, and doe purge the braine of thicke tough humours, helpe the spleene, dissolve wind and are very profitable for the cold griefes of the wombe: being long chewed with Mastick they draw much flegme and rheume from the head, and strengthen the braine or memory.

Chap. XXVII.

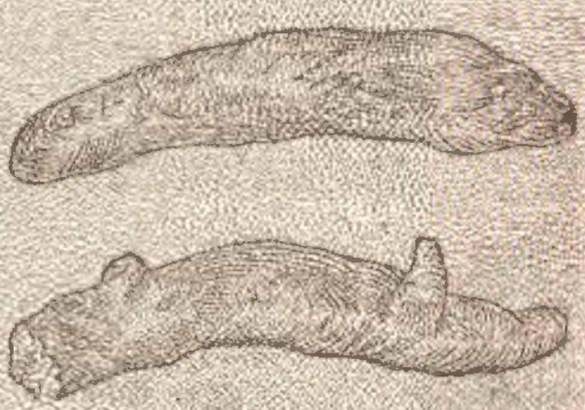
Curcuma, Turmericke.

It is very likely that Turmericke is *Dioscorides* his *Cyperus Indicus*, which he saith hath a roote like Ginger, giving a yellow colour like Saffron, being bitter in taste, and a present helpe to take away haire: all which agree notably hereunto, the roote being much liker to Ginger then unto any kinde of Cyperus, and therefore we may marvell the more why *Dioscorides* should referre it to Cyperus, unlesse he had understood of those that had seene it, that it did grow like unto a Cyperus, and is very yellow both within and without, bitter in taste, and may serve for the haire, as it is specified, although peradventure the force is much lost by the long carriage, but this is not the *Curcuma* of *Serapio* or *Avicen*, as *Matthiolus*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

thisfe hath well noted, which is no other then the greater *Celandine*, whose roote is yellow, and therefore the Ap. thecaries in former times tooke it for *Curcuma*, and put it into the compolition called *Diacurcuma*. Garcias and Serapheris de Leca call it *Curcuma Indica*, and say that the Indians call it *Alad*, and *Manjala*, the Arabians *Ilchet* and *Curcum*, the Turkes and Persians, *Zarach*, and *Darsard*, that is *lignum luteum*: it beareth lit-

Curcuma Tuberosa



ter and thinner leaves then Millet, of a paler greene colour, it hath full of leaves, compalling one another to the toppe: the roote is tender and yellow neere unto the forme of Ginger, nothing to bitter, being fretted by reason of the moisture in it, as when it is dry. It is of great use with many for the yellow jaundise, either the powder or the decoction being taken, for it doth open the collections of the gall and other parts, it is of very good use in old and inveterate griefes and sicknesses, and an evill disposition of the body called *Cachexie*, and is very profitable against the dropsie: it is much used to colour divers small workes of wood instead of Saffron, the Indians use it much both to fraion and colour their carpets and brothes, because it is to be had better cheape then Saffron, and as *Garcias* saith is put into those medicines are made for the eyes, and for the itch, if some juyce of Orenges, and the oyle of the Coco or Indian nut be mixed with it.

Chap. XXVIII.

Folium Indum sive Malabathrum. *Folium Indum* or Indian leafe.

That *Dioscorides* and the other Ancient writers had divers false relations of druggs and other things brought unto them, which they have set downe in their writings, may be well discerned by this called *Malabathrum*, which they said as they were informed, did grow in ponds and watery places swimming thereon as the *Lens palustris*, Duckes meate doth: for it is well knowne now and so set downe by *Garcias ab Orta*, and other the later writers, that they are the leaves of a great tree growing on land farre from waters in *Cambaia*, as well as in divers other places of the East Indies, and called *Tamalapatra* by them, which by corruption was first changed into the Greekes ταμαλοκαρπα and then into *Malabathrum* but

Folium Indum sive Malabathrum.
Folium Indum or Indian leafe.

by the *Arabians Cadegi Indi*, that is, *Folium Indum*, and are faire broad leaves with three ribbes onely in them, a little pointed at the ends, which have beene brought unto us although very sparingly, and among them some yet adding on their branches, two stalkes at a joynt falling somewhat like unto Bay leaves, the barke of the branches also falling like unto them, among these leaves likewise have beene found sometimes a small fruite like unto an Ackorne in the cup, which it is most probable is the fruite of the tree, and gathered with the leaves: but hath beene formerly supposed by some to be the fruite of the Cinnamon tree, and by others obtruded for *Carpobalsamum*. Some have taken these to be the leaves of the Clove tree, but they are therein much deceived, for they have not those three eminences like in them that these have, which is a note to distinguish them from all other leaves almost, but some more probably have taken the leaves of the tree called *Nerium Tamarindus* be *folium Indum*, because they have also some like in them, as *Acacia Odda* doth in his examination of *Ebenus Dodonæi*. But is also deceived, for the *Folium Indum* is not familiarly eaten as the *Tembul* or *Betre* leaves are: but whereas the substitute for these by our later Physitians appointment is the Mace which is the skinny covering of the inner shell of the Nutmegge. I find that *Avicenna* l. 2. 229. appointed *Costus Niger* to be taken, which he describeth in the same Booke and 687. Chapter, and by the most judicious is the *Macer* of the ancient Greeks, which they have to be taken *Macir*, which was utterly unknowne to the ancient as they were one and the same thing, it hath beene generally so appointed, and is yet so taken to this day by most, but that *Macer* is not *Macer* Plant in his time flowreth plentifully lib. 25. c. 8. saying *Macer* is the reddish barke of the roote of a great tree, called by the said name, coming from India, but there would

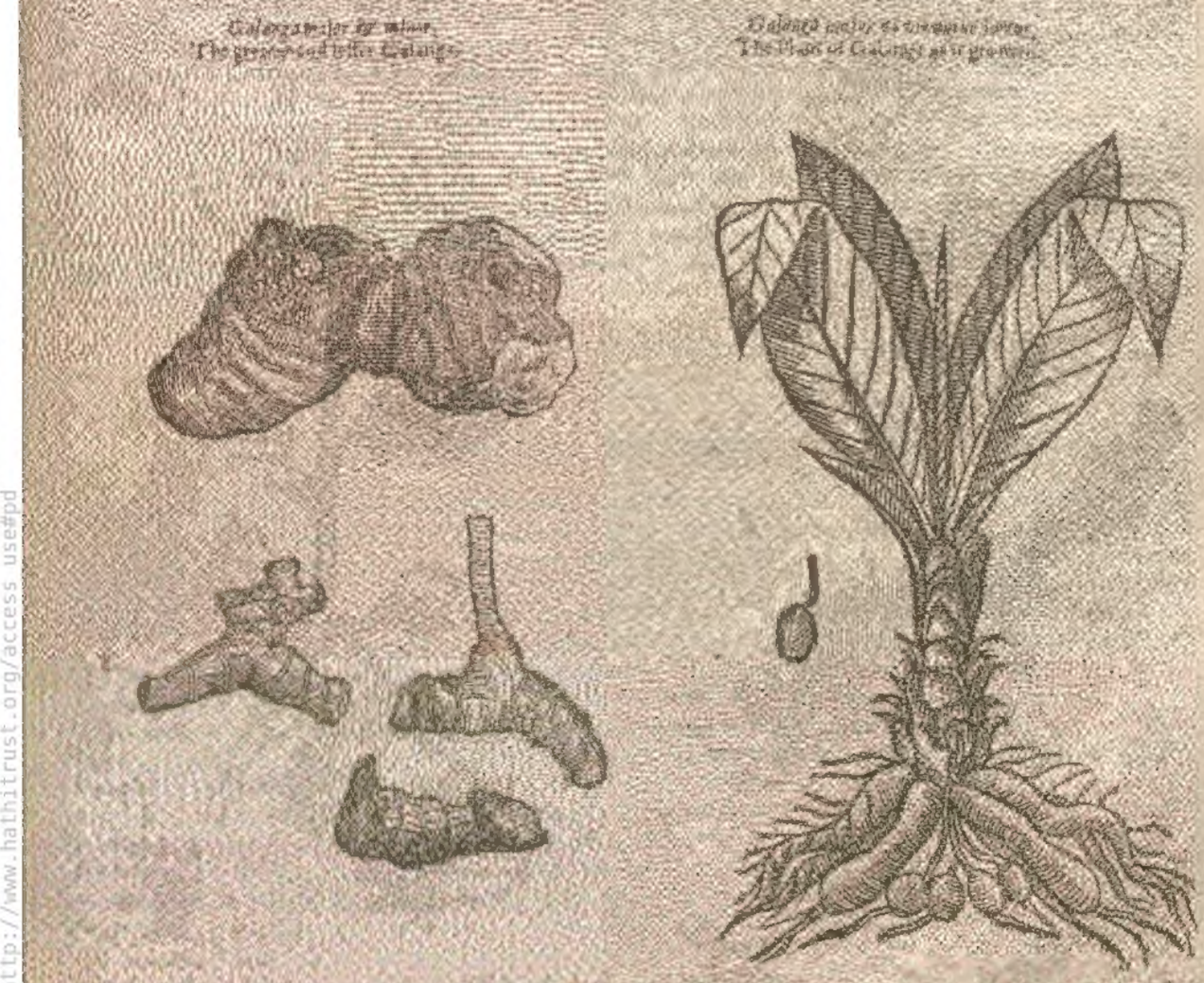
need

and lower substitutes by many in our medicines as well *Methridatium* as others, if our Apothecaries would be more carefull and industrious to give admonitions to the Merchants travailing into their parts, and out of those Authours that have written of them to give the *Arabian* or Indian name, whereby they might yet the more easily get for as *Garcias* saith there might easily be procured to much of this *Pulvis Indicus*, as would serve all Europe if it were but sought after, and so I may say likewise for divers other things. The properties are to provoke urine powerfully, and is very beneficiall to the stomacke, warming and strengthening it, and maketh a sweet breath, it resisteth the force of venomes and poysons, and therefore is put into Antidotes and other compositions that are cordiall or stomachicall: it hath the properties of *Nardus*, but more effectuall being heated in Wine, it helpeth the inflammations and redness in the eyes being bathed therewith.

Chap. XXIX.

Galanga minor & major. The greater and lesser *Galanga*.

There are two sorts of *Galanga* a greater and a lesse: the greater is the weaker and duller in operation, and groweth in *India* and *Malabar*, to be two cubits high, having leaves folding about the stalke at the lower end being somewhat long and narrow, and pointed at the end, somewhat like a Speares head, of a sad greene colour on the upperside and pale above: the flower is white but without any scent, the seed is small and neglected: the roote is some what great at the head like the reed but *Clusius* taketh it to be more like unto a Flower de luce, then unto an Aphodill as *Acosta* compareth it, and that the plant may be a kind of *Iris*] of a blackish colour on the outside and whitish within, and use it familiarly in their meates as well as in their medicines: The lesser kind riseth not above a foote high, having leaves like the Myrtle, the roote is small and branched, firme and somewhat tough, red both within and without, and smelleth a little sweet or aromaticall, it groweth in *China*, where it is called *Lavsuon*, the greater being called in *India Lancas*, yet both of them are usually so called: It is more commonly planted by the roote as Ginger is, then of the seed, yet both wayes encreased: There is great controversie among the later writers, concerning *Galanga*, *Zerumbet*, and *Galanga*, for some have held opinion, and is yet continued by many, that the *Galanga* major, is the same, *Zerumbet* of the Ancients, which is an error soone confuted if they that so thinke would but compare the stories of each given by *Dioscorides* with the *Galanga*: others deny our *Calamus* to be the true *Zerumbet*, which *Matthiolus*, *Clusius* and others have most evidently maintained, and as I have the reed before in the end of the first Booke of this Worke. Some also have set downe in their writings that *Galanga* is the roote of *Zedoaria*, but I may say *ex re asse fit risus*. The lesser *Galanga* is both of more use, and of greater effect and indeed is to be used onely in all the compositions wherein *Galanga* is appointed, and is very probably given to cold and weake stomaches, and in the griping paines of the belly by winde, the diseases of the matrice, and flop-



Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

ges. Therefore in which disease it shall be meete to use it for operation, to cleanse the wounds from filthy flesh and thoroughly gather it in them, or the passages in the midst of the wound also to wash and cleanse away filthy excrements: & the necke of the bladder or yard: it also causeth sweet breath, being sometimes chewed in the mouth, and helpeth a sore mouth readie: it helpeth the trembling of the heart, and the wind chollicke.

Cap. XXX.

Gummi Elemi. Gum *Elemi.*

THis Gum being not mentioned with the former because we have not as yet attained the knowledge of the tree, from whence this Gum *Elemi* is taken; I reserved for this place: for although some have taken it to be the liquor or gum that floweth out of the wild *Syriacan* Olive tree, yet it is most certaine it cannot be so, for it is said that the gum of the Olives will not burne like flame, nor melt with the heate of fire, as the Gum *Elemi* will doe, which is a yellowish kinde of Gum, cleere and transparent, which being broken sheweth more white and gummy veines, quickely taking fire, and both burning and melting thereat, of a little quicke sent and taste. It is of speciall use in all wounds and fractures of the head and skull, to be mixed with the Ballame and oyntments used for that purpose: it is also often used for the cough &c. often the pitch cause by the defluxion of the same into the arte, to lay a plaister thereof on the temples as they doe with Mastiche.

Cap. XXXI.

Lignum sive Lignum Sanctum, Lignum Vitæ.

THe *Lignum vitæ* tree that groweth in some parts of the Indies, in much more then in others, yet is the wood of all hard stone, close and heavy, so that it will sinke in water more then Ebony and not swim, of a browne greene and reddish colour, somewhat burning in the fire: the blacker or browner it is the better then the yellow, being in a manner all heart, the yellow being as it were but the sappe: The tree groweth great with a reasonable thicke greenish grassy barke, spread with sundry armes and branches both great and small, and on them winged leaves set by cou-

plēs

one against another, which are two small thick, hard, and almost round, with divers veines in them, abiding ever greene on the branches: at the joynts and ends of the branches come forth many flowers, standing in a tuft together, every one on a long foot-stalke consisting of five whitish yellow leaves, not very great, with some threds in the middle, which afterward come into flat yellowish gristly husks, of the fashion of the seed vessell in a Thistle or Rocket vessell, that is, without two divisions, and in the one side a hard gristly seed, as hard as an horse almost, the other being for the most part empty, hanging downe together by their long foot-stalkes: it yeeldeth forth also a gumme or Rosin, of a darke colour, which will easily burne: it groweth in sundry places of the West Indies, where they call it *Guayacan*, and we to name the timber *Guaiacum*, by some *Lignum Sanctum*, and *Lignum Indicum*, and taken by some to be a kinde of Ebony, for the firmenesse and weightinesse, others a kinde of Box. But as I have said heretofore in sundry places of this Worke, most of the Trees and Herbes that grow in the Indies are differing from those that grow in *Europe*.

Guaiacus Dioscoridis similitudine. A West Indian tree like Guaiacum.

The branch of this tree I have here exhibited unto you, as *Lobel* hath set it forth before, nor having had the like brought since his dayes that I know, which he with a more lupine negligence in all our Sea men, then heretofore was usuall, which he hath described in this manner. The tree is great and whence this was taken, growing upright, whose barke was like unto that of the *Indian* tree: the greene leafe, in the forme of a Pomecitron leafe, but thicke and smooth like unto the Bay, but larger and shorter, with many veines running therethrough, at the toppes of whose branches grow cods, of a leather like substance, and round forme, in a manner flat like a peece of money, in whose middle is contained fleshly seed, like unto a Lentill, both for colour and forme, and bitterish taste.

Palma Sancta an Indica Occidua. A differing Indian Guaiacum.

Lobel hath remembred this also in his *Adversaria* after this fashion: Divers have thought this to be a Palme like the last, or *Palma Sanctus*, a sticke of such a holy tree, which yet is differing from it or *Guaiacum*, howsoever it was so signified: for the tree is not very great like unto an Ash, but smaller, and the barke much like it in colour: the leaves were like Plantaine leaves but thicker, fatter, smaller and shorter: the fruite was of the bignesse of a Wallnut, which served them to purge their bodies.

The diseases for which the usuall *Guaiacum* is appointed, that is both the wood, the barke and gums, are howsoever, helping all cold flegmaticke and windy humours, and although they are good, and with effect used for Epilepsies or the falling sickenesse, catarrhes, rheumes and cold debilitations on the lungs, or other parts, coughes old and consumptions, the gout and all other joynt aches, and many other the like diseases, and to make cleare both white and ferne, if they be often washed with the decoction thereof: yet are it not only used for the *French* diseases, as we and the *Spaniards* call it, the *Neapolitan* or the *French* call it, the *Spanish* pocke as the *Germanes* call it, but is it is indeed the Indian contagion for which *Christopherus Columbus*, commonly called *Columbus*, first opened the West Indies to the *Spaniards*, they companying with the Indian women, got this their familiar and naturall country disease from them, and brought it with them from *Santo Domingo*, being the first place the *Spaniards* possessed there unto the King of *Spaines* europe, which was then at *Naples*, treating of a peace with the *French* King, in *Anno* 1492, bringing of the Natives with them both men and women: the Physitians to those times not knowing this disease or the causes thereof were of divers opinions, some taking it to proceed from the corrupt victailes that the Souldiers were forced to eate, which bred melancholicke and adust blood, and humours, others to the conjunction of *Saturne* and *Mars*, and thereupon not knowing it to be a new disease by any called it by divers names, as the Leprosie, the running leprosie, the pox and the like, referring it to some of the ancient knowne diseases, but all in vaine: the cure hereof by the wood, but was knowne from whence it first sprung: for a *Spaniard* being plagued with this disease, hearing an Indian that played the Leech, to be his servant, was cured thereof by drinking the decoction of the wood given him by the Indian, which cure was presently divulged, not onely to the rest of the *Spaniards* in the Indies, but in *Spaine* also, and so consequently to the whole world.

Cap. XXXII.

Hermodactylus. Hermodactiles.

Hermodactiles are to be numbred among the unknowne Drugges, the name of the Physitians in all ages and countries, who although they put of the matter to the Apothecaries, and the Apothecaries to the Merchants that bring many stickes full into their Countries with other commodities, but they take no further paine to know what they are, or where or how they grow: so declare it is from the dullnesse in the knowledge of all Plants, and should give order that the unknowne might be made manifest, but what doe I in so saying? runne my Barke on the Rockes and put me in danger of splitting. Divers of the later Writers, as well Greeke, as *Arabians* and Latines have made mention of the Hermodactiles, also some of the Ancients, and have set downe the properties, well knowne by experience unto them, but no man hath ever declared either the place or manner of the growing thereof, but onely *Serapio*, who may set a figure of deliverance, which is almost as good as nothing, saying it is a roote of a mountainous place, it is round some are long like a finger, and are round, white both within and without, which every one may see to be false. That they are like a finger, is but rather his supposition from the name, then that he ever saw the roote indeed, and therefore divers have imagined diversly, some taking them to be the rootes of *Cyclamen*, that they are dangerous if not deadly, besides the unlikenesse in forme, colour and substance: or *Satyrion*, the Dogges Cullions rather, but they are more unlikely, for they are small and long, not thicke and short as the Hermodactiles are, neither the quality no way agreeth, therewith *Matthiolus* hath taken the *Arabe* name, called *Palma Christi*, the hand of Christ, a ridiculous matter to be they, because the word ἑρμόδακτυλος signifieth *Hermes* or *Germen digitus*, *Hermes* fingers, and these rootes being like the fingers of ones hand, may well be so called, but having

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Mayes grandsire refuted therefore, he tells me another as bad, taking the colour of the Velvet flowers of lace to be the true Lacca, for the same cause that the tawny threds thereof runne out like fingers, which are such fully examine that he may fully be certified with his own rod, that is, be taxed as he doth others, that in selecting Plants doe not examine and well peruse each part, rather then any one, before they determine of any thing. For Hermodactils also notwithstanding the Etimologie of the word, have no shew or likenesse of fingers, but are small and roundish knots, thicke and short white roots, yet some are blackish which are not good, of the fashion of an heart, as it is painted on the Cards, of indifferent bignes, yet soft and easie to be cut or made into powder, and of little or no taste, but drying. Hallers Historia Stirpium Londinensium Mori hoc vocabulo deceptus, by taking the kernells of the Indian nutmeg Water Caltrops, for Hippomanes like as I take, as I have shewed you in that Chapter. To whom I would be loth to be thought uncharitable of the truth herein, that if any can finde that bigger kinde growing in any of the ponds or waters in our land or elsewhere, by breaking the woodie shells of them, and examining the kernells with our Hermodactils, I do hope, that therby we be fully assured of the truth hereof. It is most effectuall in purging flegmatike, tough, and watery humours from the joynts, and therefore conduceth to purge the gout, and other running joyne aches, it is also of mixture with other things for dye drinkes, that are made of Cassia, Cassia and the like, and is very good purgative.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Lacca. Gum Lake.

Lacca is set gummi-like thing out of trees as other gummes doe, although it will melt with heat and burne with fire as they will, but is a certaine peculiar matter, elaborate and wrought by certaine great winged Ants that breed in the ground, and sucking out from great trees of divers sorts but especially from that which is called Arbor Indica, Indian tree, I know not, from which they take the substance of what they work, about the smaller branches as bees doe their hony and hony combes, and make this Lacca, which is a darke red substance, somewhat transparent, somewhat like, but harder then any Gumme, which being chewed will melt the spittle to blood, and is still wrought on trickes by the Natives of the Countries (the Ants I meane) then melted being cleered from the stickes and the winges of the Ants, and made into cakes or thin peeces, which are to be bought cakes as well as in the shells, and in the originall of the hard waxe, wherewith Letters are sealed by the light of a candle, whose collours of red, greene, yellow or blacke, are added in the new melting of it againe, and mixing such colours as we list it to spend, but some to adulterate it, and make it cheaper, put usually waxe into it, which maketh it softer and runne sooner, it is called as Garcias saith by the Indians in Decan and Narsinga, where the best is made, Lecha, but elsewhere generally by the Arabians, Persians, and Indians Lac, and Lac Arnabi, as though it were made in Sevania, but that saith he is not so, for it is but imported thither, and exported againe into other Countries. Great controversies are raised about this Lacca, whether it should be the Cancamum of Dioscorides, or no, for the name of Lacca was neither knowne to him, nor any of the Greeks or Latines, not yet to Sextus Empiricus, a later Greeke writer, or in the age wherein he lived, as Scaliger setteth it downe in his notes upon Theophr. although Actius and Serapio seeme to the Reader to be of that opinion that Garcias saith that neither Actius nor Serapio know Lacca, because they make it to be like Myrrhe, and that it is sweete (as Dioscorides saith Cancamum is) and therefore called sua gummi. Both which properties are wanting in Lacca, and further saith Actius, that it hath some properties of Carabe Amber, although unlike it in substance, and yet Carabe is known not to be drying and binding, and Lacca an opener of obstructions: And againe he saith that Lacca falleth from the aire upon Service trees, when as neither any Service nor Medler trees grow in India as Garcias saith, and that it is the gumme of a tree growing in Arabia, and that it is brought from Armenia, which things if they be true concerning Cancamum, they are not so for Lacca, for so they say it is the Cancamum of Dioscorides, and from their opinion have the succeeding ages been led to hold the same errour for the most part: for the Monks that commented upon Actius, substituted Bongio Arabico for Cancamum, whom Brasavolus confuteth sufficiently: Some againe move it, Cancamum to be Lanuginem, which is as frivolous as any: Rondeletius, Lobelius, and Garcias doe both agree, that the true Cancamum is the Gum Arabic, called by some Alexandrian, especially that sort that is whitish and cleere like unto white Amber, for there are three sorts brought from Grecia and those parts by the Portugalls: The second sort is blackish, somewhat like unto Asphaltum, which Acosta taketh to be the Myrrha Troglodytica of Dioscorides: The third sort is yellowish and dry like Rosin, but all smell sweet being burned, and are good against cold griefes. The Lacke or Laake, which is a colour for Painters, is made of Brasill in other dying stuffes, & such in former times been put very ignorantly by some Apothecaries into the compositions called Diacacia, but that error is well reformed since the true Lacca was knowne and made knowne to them. Lacca is hot in the second degree, it strengthneth both the stomacke and liver, and freeth them from obstructions and dissolveth the hardnesse of the Liver, helpeth the yellow jaundise and driveth forth

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

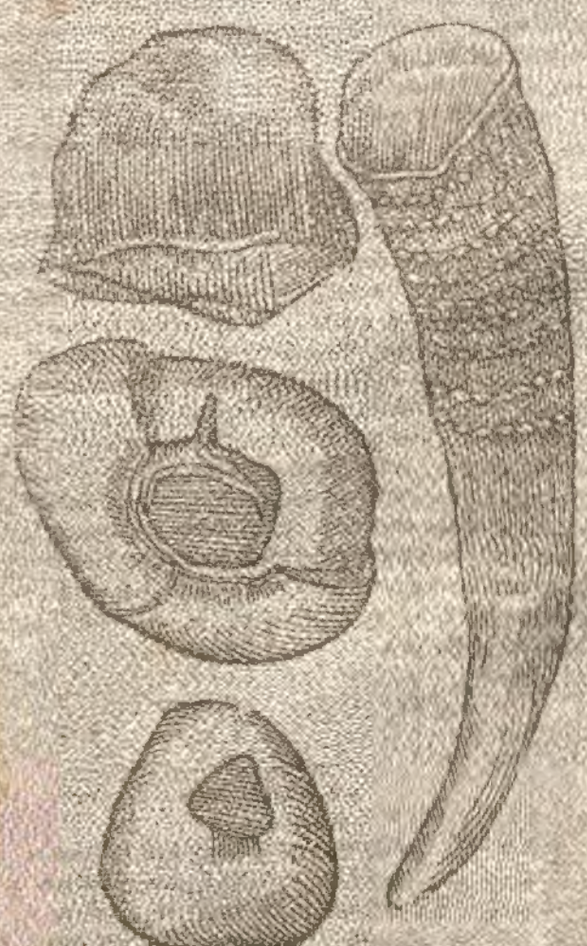
with the watery humours of the dropsie, provoketh urine and helpeth to breake the stone both in the kidneyes and bladder. Turners may hereby take a lome and firmy red colour into their Workes, by boiling it thereto in the running.

Chap. XXXIV.

Lapis Bezoar. The Bezar Stone.

The Bezar stone that is now frequent with us, but not that mineral Bezar stone of *Serapio*, and the rest of other *Arabians*, whose knowledge is now quite lost, is of so high esteeme given next unto Vnicornes horne, and of so much and excellent use in Physicke that I could not leave it out from the number of those especiall druggs we have for use in our shoppes. There are two sorts thereof to be had, the one brought from the East, the other from the West Indies, and known by the severall names of their Countries: the East Indie Bezar is the best, both in estimation and use, and commeth to us in sundry formes, and of sundry sizes, for some are great, and those are for Princes and great persons, because they are not onely more rare to be found, but thought to be of the more efficacy, and therefore as Diamonds, Pearles, &c. the price of them riseth according to their greatnesse, *Garcias* saith he had one weighing almost five drammes, as if it were rare to have one of that bignesse, but I have seene some that have weighed above foure ounces, and some much more: but I am in doubt that they were counterfeit, and made so great by art, that they might be of the more esteeme, for I accounte the small ones or those of a meane size to be the truest and best, if any be) some are round, others long or somewhat flat, yet all of them for the most part of one colour, that is of a darke ash-colour, or neere darke Olive colour, and smooth shining, (as if they were made out of one masse of stuffe and polished) with sundry coates, scales or soulders like Onions, some more, some lesse, according to the greatnesse of the stone, and the scales thicker or thinner also thereafter, having in some a straw or peece of haire wrapped close together, or a little poulder in the middle whereabouts the stone is formed, and is accounted the best and truest, others have small stones of fruites or other things in the middle of them, which are not thought so good, but rather counterfeited, being of a farre softer substance being broken, I meane the scales: the best is grittie, and easie to be melted into poulder, and as some say dissolving in water, if it lye long therein (which I am in doubt is a signe it is poysonous) and is insipide without any taste at all. The West Indie Bezar stones are of divers forts and sizes, and colours, some having scales thicker or thinner, and some none, with either poulder or peece of a roote, or some other thing in the middle of the stone, but as I hold nothing that accounte with us the East Indian Bezar is, although some thinke they are taken from one kind of beast, and as *Iosias Ferrus* saith in his booke of stones, Printed in the Italian tongue, I am whole relations concerning their beasts, and the Bezar taken from them. *Ramusius Commentator*, had commenced in his eighth *decade Mirabilium mundi authum*.) there are in deed of these beasts, in the West Indies to whom they breed, but that those onely are of most vertue that are taken from those beasts that live on the hils and mountaines, and feed on the more vertuall herbes there growing, and namely *Contrayerva* as the *Spaniards* call it, which maketh the stone to be the more effectuall (have as *Ferrus* saith, some of the roote hath beene found in the middle of the stone,) they for the most part grow in the Paines and champion grounds the best as *Acosta* in describing it, because of the like forme as Deere, and of the like colour, but lesse and uglier, but to the like a Goate, with crooked horned hornes, (for the figure whereof see the end of the booke) and the Indians use to hunt them with the horne of an Asse, as I have seene upon Horses, and I here exhibite their formes unto you with the stone, and therefore the Natives call them Mountaine Goates (ye shall here *Ferrus* his full relation of them all, whether more rightly or more properly peradventure as *Clusius* saith, *Inter capras* Rocke Goates, (but I leave it to the learned to determine) distributing that beast or Goate, which onely as he saith breedeth in the Mountaines of *Peru*, and in no other Countryes in those Indies behinde, and out of which they gathered their

Lapis Bezoar vera magnitudine & figura exhibetur.
The Bezar Stone, with the roote and horne of the beast.



Bezar

Bezar, (and that they had no hornes) and are of a reddish browne colour for the most part, so swift of foote that they were euen to be caught when they were killed or shot with their Musquets, the stones grow as he saith the, in a certaine purse or skinne in the maw of the beast, wherein the wholesome herbes that they eate are received and kept, until by ruminacion and chewing them anew, they passe them into their bodies, and saith moreover, that the stones that breede in the beasts that feed on the mountaines, are of much more vertue then of those that feed on the plaines: those of the East Indies as *Garcias* saith are had from *Malacca*, and diuers other places, as well as *Persia*, but none are like in goodnesse unto those that are brought from *Persia*: The Moores he saith are so excellent in the knowledge of them, that by sight they can tell of what Country breeding they be, and whether they be counterfet or no, by crossing them in their hand a while, and then breath on them, and if any wind passe through them they pronounce them false. The stone is called as *Garcias* saith *Pazar* by the *Arabians* and *Persians* from *Pasan* which signifieth a Goate, but we call it corruptly Bezar, and the Indians *Bazar*, (saith *Scaliger*) corrected this error in him, and he weeth that the *Arabians* unanimously call it *Bedzahar*, that is *Alexipharmacon*, for they tooke the word from the *Persian* word *Bedzahar*, because it resisteth poyson, and we thereupon doe call all those things *Bezoardica* that are resisters of poyson, as Antidotes and the like. But the ancient *Arabians* had a minerall Bezar of diuers colours, which they celebrated to be of as great or greater efficacy then this stone, the true knowledge whereof as I thinke is either utterly lost, or as *Monardus* saith of his owne experience of no worth. This Bezar stone is not onely vsed against poysons and venomes, but against the pestilence, and contagious diseases, in malignant feavers also, and in many other diseases to prouoke sweate, and thereby to expell evill vapours from the heart and vitall spirits, and for swoonings, and against melancholly also, and the diseases that rise from thence, and to preserve strength and youth, by taking a doure or five dayes together, ten graines or lesse at a time, after the evacuation of the body: the pouther thereof put on the place that is bitten by any venemous creature, doth free them from danger of death, and likewise put into a plague sore that is opened, it doth the like. *Monardus* hath set downe many experiments of the Bezar stone, upon sundry and several persons infected with sundry diseases, as who will may read them at length in that treatise which he wrote concerning this Bezar, and the herbe *Scorzonera*: but especially against poyson or venome, and citing the testimony of *Rabbi Moses Aegyptius*, saith, these three are by experience the most effectuall in the world therefore, that is the seed of the Citron fruite, the *Smaragde* or Emerald stone, and this Bezar stone. These testimonies I thinke are sufficient to evince that opinion is held by many that there is no vertue, or at least no such vertue in the Bezar stone as it is reputed, which they thinke by some tryall that they have made thereof, and not answering their expectation doth confirme them the more in that opinion: but if they have orderly proceeded, and heedfully observed not for one but many times, and in many persons, and have been sure of right and good stones, that they have given, and yet have done no good, I would rather say there is some defect in the constitution of our bodies, by the moisture, &c. of our climate, then dilable the verity of such reports of famous and worthy men.

Chap. XXXV.

Liquid ambar. Liquid amber.

Liquid Amber is a thicke Rosinlike Gumme, dropping of it owne accord onely by incision from certaine huge great trees in the West Indies that are full of branches, covered with a thicke ash-coloured barke, having leaves like unto Ivy leaves, which gumme is of a very strong sweet sent, some what like unto *Storax liquida*, and may well be used instead thereof, but there is another courser sort, made by boyling the branches, and skumming of the uppermost fatnesse that is gathered there, which is thought to be that *Storax liquida*, that is usually sold in the Drugshops and Apothecaries shoppes: out of the first sort while it is fresh and laid in the Sunne, there droppeth a certaine cleere reddish yellow oyle, called the oyle of Liquid Amber, and of some that know no other, Liquid Amber it selfe: which because it is the purer part is more effectuall and of the milder sent, some using it with other sweetes to perfume gloves withall, but is of singular good use, either of it selfe or mixed with other things, to comfort and warme a cold moist braine, used like unto an oyntment, and easeth all paines and griefes that rise of a cold cause, being applyed thereto: it wonderfully comforteth and strengthneth a weake stomacke, helping digestion and procuring an appetite, but more effectually if it be mixed with some *Storax*, and a little Muske, and Amber, and laid as a plaister to the stomacke: it likewise is profitable in all cold griefes of the mother, warming mollifying and dissolving all tumours, and opening the obstructions and the courses that are stopped, it is hot almost in the third degree, and moist in the first.

Chap. XXXVI.

Macer Graecorum. The *Grecians* Macer.

Many taking *Macer* to be *Mace*, and both one thing, have erred egregiously for of *Macer*, *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and *Pliny* have written and shewed the faculties, but of *Mace*, which is one of the barkes or coverings of the fruite of the Nutmegge tree, they have not made any mention, being a thing utterly unknowne unto them: for if they had knowne it, they must needes have heard and knowne of the Nut or Nutmegge, whose covering it is; but *Macer* is as they all say, a yellowish barke, which must needes be understood of some tree, *Galen* saith that *Macer* is of a cold and earthly essence, and hot in the first: but *Mace* is of much heate and no cold. And *Pliny* saith plainely that it is the barke of a great tree and *Avicen* and *Serapio*, both knew the difference, and entreate of them distinctly in severall Chapters, calling this *Tabbi sefar*. This *Macer* being called *Macre* by the Indians as *Acosta* saith, is a valle and

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

of large spread roots: the barke onely of whole roots they use (greener then any Pine, whole leaves are like or lesse then inches long, and two inches broad, of a pale greene colour on the upperside, and deeper greene on the underside, bearing a small yellow fruite no bigger then a penny, heart fashion, falling like an Allmond or Peach fruit, covered with a double thin transparent skin like a bladder, close joyned together, and growing out of the middle of a stalk, which is as bigge as the rest on the tree, but that it is a little rounder pointed, and narrower towards the stalke, being of a colour between red and yellow, and crumpled with divers veines therein, not unlike unto the bladders of the Elme tree leaves: every part of this tree giveth milke as the Mulberry tree doth, and hath very great and faire spread rootes like the *Ilex* or Evergreene Oke, covered with a thicke, rugged and hard barke of an ash colour on the outside, and white within, full of milke while it is fresh, but turning yellowish when it is dryed, very astringent and a little sharpe or biting withall, which vanisheth quickely: it loveth to grow in moist sandy grounds, and killeth all the herbes that would grow about it, and is found in *Malabar*, *Ceilon*, *Cranganor*, and many other places and Islands in the East Indies, the *Portugals* call it *Arbore de la Cruz*, and some *Arbore de Sancta Thome*, and *Macrenpre*. The barke of the roote is tried much in all the Hotpoth, and of great account with the Indians to cure lasks and fluxes of the belly, or blood, and give it either in powder mixed with some sowre milke, or steeped in whey all night and taken in the morning, and sometimes if the needfull as *Acosta* saith, they put some *Opium* to it to make the medicine the stronger, and the *Arabians* put both *Opium* and Nutmegs to it and so cure the malbe said barke also layeth vomitings or casting, and strengtheth the weake Stomacke.

Chap. XXXVII.

Manna granata & liquida. Manna in hard graines and liquid or thin.

Manna is of two sundry sorts, the one hard and in peeces either greater or lesser, the other liquid or thin like the thinner or more lesse thicke hony, yet some here thought that the Manna *thurifera* was that Manna that was used in drops, but *Mesue* in one of his Epistles confuteth that error. The seeing that it is but the small peeces and dust of the *Tus* or *Olibanum* that become so by the bruising and rubbing of one peece against another in the carriage. Of the deper or hard sort there is some diversity for that which is gathered in *Arabia* differeth from that in *Persia*, and called *Tranchibin*, being in small graines somewhat like unto Coriander seed, and is gathered as *Rauwolfius* saith, from shole trees the *Arabians* call *Aspi* or *Alhagi*. Another sort is reddish and gathered from herbes not plants. That of *Persia* is called *Xerosf*, that is, *Lac arboreum*, the milke of trees and is white like that of *Calabria*, whereof some is as small as Hempseed, others as big as Allmond Comfits, yet *Garcias* saith that the liquid sort is so called by them. Another sort is gathered in *Armenia*, in great lumpes as *Rauwolfius* saith of a brownish colour. Another sort is affirmed by *Aphrodisius*, to rise up after that falling as an hony dew on mount *Libanus* in *Syria*, by the heat of the Sunne congealed into a hard sugar which the Inhabitants call *Sacchar*, from whence came the Latine word *Saccharum*. All these sorts are recorded by sundry Authours, some contrarying one another as before said, and might be much more amplified, if this place were fit for it, and therefore as I take it I have taken the truer reports: but whereas some have thought that some of these smaller white sorts might be the Manna of the Israelites wherewith they were fed, and therefore called bread, and that from heaven, yea Angels food, not that Angels feed thereon, but so called *per excellentiam*, the choysest and chiefest, for forty yeares together in the wildernesse of *Sinai* and *Arabia*, whereby that such have had little conversation with the holy Scriptures, as a learning not fit for them to understand, which is flat against such conceites divers wayes. First that that of theirs had no purging, but a nutritive quality. Secondly it was not so big as ours is taken. Thirdly it fell not on certaine dayes, that is on their Sabbaths, although it did all the weeke others. Fourthly it fell all the yeare long, and not the Summer onely as our Manna doth. Fifthly it vanished away as soone as the Sunne grew hot upon it, but ours is constant there: but lastly it would putrefie if it were kept but two dayes except the Sabbath: and lastly as it is in *Exodus*, the 16. Chapter, and 22. verse. That Manna ceased to fall any more, after they had eaten the corne of the Land, which was the morrow after the Passover, whereby you may see how vaine the conceites and long discourses of men are, about those things wherein they are ignorant, or not sufficiently instructed: this is but *obiter*, and therefore to proceed. In *Europe* we have Manna, and called *Calabrina*, as being thought not to be found in any Country besides, but both *Matthiolus* and *Bellonius*, and some others also do refute there against, upon their owne sight and knowledge, as *Matthiolus* that in *Germany*, and *Tragus* near hee gathered it himself: and *Belonius* in *Bithynia*, and others in other places, but there is a great controversie and contention amongst many learned men: first whether it be onely a dew of heaven condensed by the cold of the night, or whether it be as a gummie iuyce flowing from trees, being incised or wounded as other trees are that yeeld gummes? The Monkes that commented on *Mesue*, and to this day divers others were confident that it issued from wounded trees like gumme, and was no dew from heaven, for proofe whereof they alledge that the trees being overspread or covered with any cloath or the like, there would not be found in the morning that any dew had fallen thereon, and yet the trees yeelded the Manna: which *Matthiolus* thinking to disprove, saith it cannot sound to reason or the course of nature, but rather that the matter happeneth in this sort, that the dewes falling on the dry barkes of those trees were drunke up by them, and was forced forth anone in small peeces like gumme in the heate of the day, not being the proper iuyce of the trees, but what it had gained as before said, and that this kinde of Manna is more loose and spongy, and lesse operative then the other, and that this happeneth by the secret and hidden property in nature, especially in those trees to containe this dew in them in lumpes, and not to be liquid as other trees all about them: a second controversie is whether Manna be gathered onely from the manured or wilde Ash or no, some affirming it strongly, and others denying it as flatly, as is before said, that *Matthiolus* and *Belonius* doe declare. A third controversie is, whether it be onely peculiar to *Calabria*, and *Apulia*, or not, which although it seeme somewhat to be so, yet ye heare as before, it is to be found in many other places. The third sort that is found of him, is gathered both in *Asia* and *Europe* alike, but that of the *Levant* is both more plentifull

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

glandule, and more hot in taste and operative, for although in many *European* Countries, and in our Land likewise, a kind of honey or sweete dew hath beene found on trees and herbes in the heate of Summer, and in some places for Gummy, that the showers fallen cold hardly cure the grasse, for the clammie dew thereon, until the Sunne hath beene long time thereon to consume it and dry it up. The *Arabians* and others call it *Tereniabin* and *Trenjabin*, the Greeke *Sarcocolla*, *Galen* saith *Agrostis hortensis*, and *Cordus* thereafter *Dactylorchis*, *Pliny* calleth it *Melicaeum*, or as others, *Melicaeon*, *Melicacabum*, or as *Hippocrates*, *Cedrium mel*, and others *Manna Cypria*, or as *Mesue*, *Manna purgatoria*: but a little to shew you my minde concerning these sorts of Manna, that as the liquid sort is both for substance and properties alike, but that the *European* is not so plentifully to be gathered: So I verily thinke that the diversities in the other Fruit, both for forme of greater or smaller peeces, or colour of white browne or reddish, is rather from the climate and dispositions of the Heaven to be hoter or more temperate: but it seemeth to me very strange, if true, that in *Calabria* onely the *Fraxinus* or *Ornus* should sweat out Manna by making their barkes, when as in other countries both of *Europe* and *Asia*, it is gathered from sundry other trees, where no sort of ashe grow, and that no Author mentioneth any cutting of their barkes, to cause them yeild Manna. You have my opinion, whether true or false, I leave to them that can verifie or disprove it, by proofe, and true judgement. The properties of both these sorts of Manna are neere alike in purging, being of a mean temper, yet a little more enclining unto heate, or as *Averrhoes* saith, hot and moist, for by their gentle working they may safely be given to children, and women with child, and put with other purgers they helpe their working and expulsive facultie: but because the grained Manna is both more frequent and more of use with us, the other being seldome seene or used, I will rather insist on the properties thereof which is (besides the purging quality) to quencheth thirst and sodden alaie the hoarsenesse of the throate, and allay the sharpenesse of choller, and the nauseous humours in the stomacke: the often use thereof for those that are much given to be costive is very profitable, to be either taken alone or rob put all read of Sugar into broathes, drinkes, or other things.

Chap. XXXVIII.

Moschus. Muske.

MVske is a precious matter, and both is and hath beene of great worth and esteeme, not onely to perfume cloathes with, but for medicine to great good use. The beast is deciphered out by some to be a kind of wild Goate, or Bucke Goate, that is, betweene a Bucke or Deere and a Goate, and therefore some call it *Dorcas Moschi*, others *Gazella Indica*, and some *Capreolus Moschi*; others make it to be like a Foxe, others like a Greyhound, and some a goodly reddish beast *Guddei*, some againe say it breedeth onely in *Cathaia*, and some say in *Pegu*, a Country in the East Indies, and most store in the Country of the *Sarracenes*, others say in *Charassa Cathaya*, others againe say none breede in *China*, but is brought thether from other places: It hath a big body, and two tuskes say some, others say two above and two below, in the lower mandible of the jaw, sticking forth like a Bore or Hoege, and without hornes say some. This beast as it is said by some, when it is in the heate of lust hath a veriane swelling rising thereby at the stomacke, the blood and matter gathering together, raiseth an Impostume or bile, which the beast desirous to be eased of, refraining meate and drinke in the decay time until it be ripe, doth then rub it selfe against the stones and stumpes of trees, whereby the Impostume breaking, the matter congelled sticketh on those things, which by the heate of the Sunne and temper of the climate is hardned, and all the ill iont (if it were any) consumed thereby, the perfect sweet substance remaining, and this is the best and choysest Muske is to be had, and gotten by great perfume, chiefly to feede their sent. Others report that every full Moone it hath neere the navell under the belly an empolfume, or bladder full of blood, which the hunters sleer when they have taken them, dry out and dry them in the sun, which becommeth the best Muske. But there are other sorts besides some that are more plentifully to be had and sold to the Merchants, gotten and made by art: for having hunted such noble Goates and killed them, they cut them in peeces, presse out the blood and dry it, and sometimes putting a little of that purer Muske thereto, they put it up into small purses as it were made of the said beasts skin, and this is the small Muske sold by these coosening forgers and false deceivers. Besides the great use of Muske, for all sorts of perfumes, and to weare about one, it is very beneficiall to comfort the heart and vitall spirits, and taketh away the passions and trembling thereof, maketh it merry and joyfull, and helpeth to expell madnesse, it comforteth warmeth and refresheth the braine and senses, quickening the dullnesse thereof, and is a helpe unto Venery: it is put into many cordiall plaisters in all shops, and into many other compositions for the same purposes as also for delight into many other things. It hath beene observed by some that the dung of a small beast, that is like a Weasell called a Marterne, smelleth somewhat like Muske. The female Crocodile also hath a small bladder or skin about the maw, which smelleth so strongly of Muske, that the waters wherein they breed, and are plentifull of them smelleth so strongly thereof, that few can abide to drinke thereof, and most doe refuse it therefore. There is also a kinde of great water-Rat that smelleth like Muske, &c. But I referre the relation of the many wonderfull Workes of God in nature, to another Worke.

Chap. XXXIX.

Mumia. Mumie.

THat which is called *Mumia*, or *Pompeian Mede*, *Confecta cadavera* & *Medicata funera*, or *Pissi*, *Bruttii cadavera* (being of much and excellent use in all Countries of *Europe*) is the very body of a man or woman (brought chiefly from *Egypt* or *Syria* adjoyning, and no other part of the world so good) embalmed after the manner was used in those Countries onely, (and not with Aloes, Myrrhe, &c. as being

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

being double things for fewel and others used to embalme their dead bodies, but yet with *Pissasphaltum*, as it is likely other nations did; which was with Cedar and Myrrhe, that did so conforme the moisture of the carkase, and preserve it from putrefaction, that it was thereby readie to endure and continue for ever: for the Egyptians in former time, being wonderfull ingenious, and of most subtile knowledge in all humane witte and learning, (as recorded of them to be learned in all the wisedome of the Egyptians, Act. 7. 22.) misliking ever it should loose the cultome of the fathers, which was to burne their dead bodies to ashes, and to preserve them in an urne, or else but in the ground to bury them whole in the ground: would so excell them take another way to preserve their bodies, (expecting a returrection as is to be thought) from other fire, whereto they were taught by their Philosophers was a continuall heate, that devoured all things untill it was full, and then perished or dyed with that which it had devoured) or water, or earth, or worms should not consume them, and therefore with Myrrhe as with salt they preserved the carkase from corruption and stench, and with that Tarre and Tarre water, called *Cedria*, which was made from the thickes of burnt Cedar trees, as is used to make pitch, and Tarre, now (for we find Pitch and Tarre thickes with us) they balmed and annointed the whole body all over, and wrapping them in many sholdes of linnen, which did so time as it were, and consume by time all the moisture both of flesh and bones, that it became wholly blacke, and (as I have seene burned in the fire, and hard that it was more like pouched in timber without stroke and beating, but those things that were put into the belly of the dead bodie, could not preserve the whole body, and bodie every part blacke alike, as I thinke. All the dead bodies of *Egypt*, and *Syria* they are being thus embalmed were they never so poore, but with more unpreuentable and cost peradventure, of Aloes, Myrrhe, Saffron, Baltamum, and other precious things, if they were rich, or the Princes or Kings & were carryed into a desert or barren place in *Egypt*, and laid with some monument or heape of stones on them, which is the place where the Pyramides now stand (as it was the custome in all places to bury the dead in those places which were most barren, and not fit for husbandry, tillage, or pasture) and is about foure miles from *Cairo*, the river *Nilus*, or some branch thereof being between, so that they must passe over either by bridge or waste before they come there, and this as it is well likely, was the originall of the *Greekes* fables of *Lethe*, *Styx*, *Charon*, &c. The store of *Mumie*, that hath, and is yearly spent in all Countries, doth testifie the innumerable store of bodies buryed there sought for and brought from thence, which are all alike in substance, without any great or manifest difference. There hath been much controverse hereabouts, the *Arabians* taking *Mumia* to be *Pissasphaltum*, and so did *Avicenna* also, *Rasis* to be *Asphaltum Judaicum*, and to be used instead thereof, which *Mesuhalue* misliketh, and seemeth to allow better of the *Pissasphaltum* with Aloes, Myrrhe &c. wherewith the bodies were stuffed, being altered in time by the moisture of the carkase into grease, as before said then of the body it selfe, which is called *Mumia*, and therefore would have it called to be so embalmed and kept, that the embalming might be tried, but allredily, neither the one nor the other can be called *Mumia* rightly, nor are of that effect, for although *Serapio* and *Avicen* say that *Pissasphaltum* and *Mumia* are all one, and therefore whatsoever property *Dioscorides* appointeth unto *Pissasphaltum*, the same they attribute unto *Mumia*, which was their reason, yet *Galen* and *Paulus Aegineta*, by leaving out *Pissasphaltum*, as a substitute for *Asphaltum* doe insinuate that it is of another quality then *Mumia*, and commeth farre short thereof: *Pissasphaltum* hot and dry in the second degree, and easeth the paine in the head, comming of cold and moisture, the Megrome (swimming) and falling sicknesse taken in a decoction of it, as *Hieronymus* & others doth write, helpeth a cough taken in pitisane drinke: it is comfortable for the heart and preserveth from the danger of poyson, or the venome of the Scorpion and other serpents, dissolveth wounds, broken bones, bruises, and bowels layed the hicke and bleedings both inward and outward, killeth the worms in the belly, (*Dioscorides* saith otherwise, and helpeth the ulcers of the bladder, and the retention of urine, comforteth the members sinewes, is also very profitably used against all palsies, crampes, and tremblings of the sinewes, and the ague: it is sinewy, and tough in the fracture though cold and wet.

Mumia. Mummy.

Chap. 41.

Myrrha. Myrrhe.

Myrrhe is the gume of a certaine tree growing in *Arabia*, *Ethiopia*, and other places, as it is thought: but whether it be so, or not, (for there are various reports of the tree or shrew it beareth, one contrary to another, so that it may be doubted whether any of them be true, seeing they be but guesses at the likelyest report. I have read how it should grow in a desert where hath been the tree that beareth it, *Diodorus* but that it is not unlike to the *Ebenus* Thorne, meaning *Acacia*, without mentioning any report, and forgot-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

ren or cutting or wounding the tree, after the gumme may flow forth, in the certicular deere, as other gummes are gotten. We have many forts thereof, in good store some better or worse then others, as bigger and small pecces, yet and dry, pale or more red all alike, or else discoloured, with more whitish peeces in it, which is the best, for whereas *Dioscorides* commendeth that which is somewhat greene, I have not scene any such, nor read that any hath ever seene it, and it is very likely that the Greeke word χλωρὸν, which *Dioscorides* useth, may be used *per abusionem*, as well as *per contrarium*, and so *Rondeletius* seemeth in his Chapter of Gummes to take it, and to be taken here in the former sence. Myrrhe as I said before is in sight so like unto *Bdellium*, that they are loose mistaken by those that are not expert, but both their notes and differences are to be taken heede, and so is not *Bdellium*, it is paler, fatter, easier to be broken, and of a more sticke sharpe tent, so that the best Myrrhe may be both knowne of it selfe and secretly from *Bdellium*, that it is of a pale fish browne colour, in great peeces and faire, I for the greater peeces retaine their fairnesse longer, and are not so soone dryed by the Aire) with some whitish peeces or veines therein, extreame bitter in taste, and smelleth somewhat sharpe and fierce withall. Divers have greatly thought of Myrrhe, some supposing Myrrhe to be *Benzoin*, and *Bdellium* to be Myrrhe, and that we had no true Myrrhe, & c contra, that we had Myrrhe and no false *Bdellium*, because so little that was good, was formerly brought to be sold, that they might be plainely distinguished, and the rather because that *Galen* saith Myrrhe, will be sometimes changed into *Opocalpasum*, which is venemous and deadly, and is so like it, that as he saith in his time many were killed therewith, who yet finding it to be very effectuall for hardy diseases of the eyes, thought it might be as effectuall for inward diseases: the notes of which *Opocalpasum* (as *Turner* calleth it, or *Opocarpasum* the juyce of *Carpesium* as *Dioscorides* calleth it in his sixth Booke and 13. Chapter among the venemous plants, but maketh no description or event in any of his former Bookes) as I finde them set down in the precepts hereafter in the examination of Myrrhe) are these, that the sure faith of the true *Opocalpasum* is not usually to be scene to compare it with Myrrhe, yet if you shall perceive in Myrrhe some peeces to be much differing both in tent and taste from true Myrrhe, you may well & not without good reason judge that it is changed into *Opocalpasum*, for although both in colour and substance it be like to the best Myrrhe, with whitish veines therein like unto the nailes of ones hand, yet examining it more thoroughly, it will be found not to be Myrrhe, and that there will likewise some reddish cleere spots appeare therein. It behoveth therefore to be cautelous in the choise of Myrrhe, that you be not deceived with the shewes likenesse, but believe that it have all the true notes of true Myrrhe, least while you thinke you have the true Myrrhe, you have the poyson, if it be inwardly taken, which continueth the corruption, rotting and wasting of the eyes outwardly: which metamorphisis (if it be true, or that *Galbanum* should be changed into *Sagapenum* or *Ceffle* into *Cinamon* which very ton colour resembleth the old Authors) are very frequent, but I know of these mistakes, which are the conveyhont of substances, and use of their transmigration of soules) *Dioscorides* maketh no mention of it, but saith that the juyce of *Carpesium* (whether herbe or tree) was venemous as *Taxus*, *Cicuta*, and many other weeds, and to remove it with the Cure or remedies that *Cicuta* was, *Dioscorides* saith that out of the tallest Myrrhe called *Pseudomyrra* being pressed is taken *Stacte*, yet *Pliny* saith that the tree doe sweate out *Stacte*, of their owne accord before they be cut, which is accounted to be the finest kinde of out shoppes both by the *Arabians* and other later writers as *Avicenna* writeth, concerning that opinion, why or not I cannot but marvaile that he or any other duely considering our former words, both the latine and text to have differing from Myrrhe, should thinke it to be pressed out of fat Myrrhe, being also not of so sharpe bitter aromaticall tent, and the *Stacte liquida*, rather loathsome then pleasant. *Dioscorides* maketh mention of one sort of Myrrhe called *Minaea*, which *Salmasius* calleth *Minaei Myrrhida* taking the name to differ, and not to be sort of Myrrhe) which some thinke to be the Gumme *Anime*, called by the Portugals *Goma Anjame*, comming from *Ethiopia*, for there is another of the West Indies which I shall mention hereafter, but herein I thinke they are deceived. *Galen* saith that Myrrhe is hot and dry in the second degree, and therefore is good for wounds in the head, and by the bitternesse which in a little it killeth the wormes in the belly, and the string clenser, expelling the dead, it hath in it also a binding quality, whereby being mingled with eye medicines it helpeth inflations and great teares, and for the same cause is good to be put among those things are good for an old cough and shortnesse of breath, the bitternesse not harming the winde pipe or throate, but gently cleansing and healing, it helpeth the roughnesse of the winde pipe or throate, such *Dioscorides*, and those that are hoarse, and have lost their tongue as we call it, it is good also against the paines of the sides, the laske and bloody flix, and those sticke defluxions, it speedily procureth womens courses and mollifyeth the hardnesse of the matrix, it also taketh away the shivering fits of agues, being taken two houres before it comes, but *Matthiolus* saith that by taking a dramme of Myrrhe in Muscadine, using it three times, as I have before his fits, he was cured of a quartane ague, but he did there withall presently after the taking thereof vomit moderately in his bed, pilles likewise with the same made which is said I trust, is effectuall for the same purpose, to take one at a time as bigge as a peale, an houre before the fits for many dayes together: it is also a great preservative to the Plague or pestilence, and against the venome or poyson of serpents and harmefull creatures, and therefore is put into Antidotes and counter poysons: it is singular remedy for a stinking breath, falleth lose teeth, and

severeth the shedding of the haire, being used with *Lebanum*, and the wine of Myrtles it helpeth unnaturing eares and watering eyes, and taketh away the filme or skinne that beginneth to grow over and darken the sight, it helpeth to breede flesh in deepe wounds, and to cover naked bones. *Matthiolus* commendeth it as a singular thing for the face to take away wrinkles that come by age, and to make it smooth and youthfull to be made into an oyle as it is called, or rather the liquour of Myrrhe, which is made with eggs boyled hard, cut in the middle, the yolkes taken forth and filled up with pouther of Myrrhe, then put into a glasse and set in a Wine cellar or moist place, and with this liquour to be bedewed: As also another way, that is, by sprinkling white wine, a new earthen dish or pan made hot in the fire, and taking forth the fumes thereof unto the face, being covered over with a cloth, and then the fumes of Myrrhe in pouther, afterwards all on it being heated againe, and the head covered as before, and this still to be used before bed time, for eight dayes together.

Chap. XLI.

Nardus Indica sive Spica Nardi. Spicknard.

Aetius lib. 1. Tetra. 2. treating of this Spikenard teacheth that there is but one sort knowne, and used as well by the Indian and *Turkish* as the *Persian* and *Arabian* Physitions, and although some would insinuate that this is not that was used by the Ancients, in that *Pliny* setteth downe the *lib. 13. c. 2.* that it was not to be had but at an excessive price, yet that hindereth not in regard so all the Countryes of the Indies are better husbanded then heretofore, and especially that since the *Portingalls* had opened the way by Sea, all sorts of Drugges were provided better and better cheape by much, the charge of Caravans being excessive chargeable by their long journey and travaile, but I thinke both the Drugges and the Indies, by being more sought by *Venetians* and other Christians was the beginning of the reformation, for when *Arabians* and the like were the chiefe Merchants, such bad Merchandize was dearely sold, how soever cheapely bought, and I thinke much more adulterated both by them and Iewes, and the Indians also were not behind to sophisticate whatsoever they could, whom the Christians I verily suppose did somewhat after, when they became great Merchants for *Europe*, and since is rectified more and more, when onely the sincere and pure is bought, and the other left on their hand to mend if they can, but yet it falleth out that the blinde eareth many a five, I meane the ignorant is often deluded, who through covetousnesse of cheapenesse letteth passe the better to take the worse at a cheaper rates: but to the purpose in hand. This Spicknard groweth not in many places, and where it doth, it is not very plentifull; it is a roote yet called a Spike, because it shooteth up hairy stalkes of hairy like Spikes, many set together, of a brownish colour, and whereas *Dioscorides* saith the roote is of no use, yee must understand the word in a double sense: the rootes that *Dioscorides* meaneth, be the finer fibres, whereby it draweth its nourishment and encrease from the earth, and these indeed be unprofitable and of no use; but the rootes that *Galen* speaketh of, are the Spikes themselves or Spicknard, for so he calleth them both, *lib. 2. De Antidotis*, thus saying, *Inter Myrobalanum aduncæ Nardum Indicam, &c. towards Nardus Indica we have set the Spike of Indian Nard, &c. and in the 9. of same, with like words.* He useth somewhat neere the same words, but in that some object, the tops of a foreseene sent, that as *Dioscorides* recordeth of it, *Cornutus* saith of it, it is hoth it is sweete, but some say decay some part of the sent, and besides sweete smells were not so precious with the Ancients then with us, as *Galbanum Assam, &c.* were reckoned sweete, much differing from the opinions now received, but thus I have shewed you the acception of the roote and spike of this *Nardus*, and the severall sorts both *Dioscorides* and *Pena*, have recorded that is doth beare a stalke and leaves, yet have not mentioned what flowers it hath, neither is the other bastard or *French* Spikenard of *Lobel* shewed to have any mentioned in the first Edition of his Worke, but the like was found in *Virginia* by Master *John Tradescant* the younger, with stalkes long greene leaves as is described in the roote also answering to *Tradescant* the younger. With stalkes long greene leaves as is described in the roote also answering to the *French Nardus*, but of a paler blackish colour, and without any scent that I could perceive, and better then the *French Nardus*, but of a paler blackish colour, and without any scent that I could perceive, and besides all this to be found with the spike of flowers and seed as the toppes of the stalkes, which were turning or winding, the head standing on a small naked stalke, somewhat like (I meane in the turning) unto the *Serpentaria Virginiana*, or *Dracontium vulgare*, the great Turky Dragon lilicke with a twined head, consisting of two or three rowes of small bright green leaves, thicke bunches, hairy as it were at their ends, and standing all on one side like stalkes, to have an five inches long. This bastard kinde bearing such an head, doth perswade me to thinke this

Nardus Indica. Spicknard.

this Indian kinde to have also some other, whether the like or no is not to be determined but by sight. The properties of this Indian Spikenard are these: It is of an heating and drying quality, provoking urine, and slaying lasker, and both the reds and whites in Women: it taketh away the loathing of meate, and the gnawing of the Stomacke usually called the heart-burning, it conduceth helpe to swellings, to the stone in the kidneyes, and to the Kings Evill: the decoction helpeth the inflammations of the mother if they sit therein: it helpeth to bring haire on the bare eye lids: it is not onely an ingredient into the two famous Antidotes, *Theriaca Andromachi*, and *Mithridatium*, but into sundry other compositions appointed by the Ancients, but because I would not make a needlesse repetition of the same things, having declared the properties hereof at large in the 42. Chapter of the first Booke of this worke, I shall referre you thereunto.

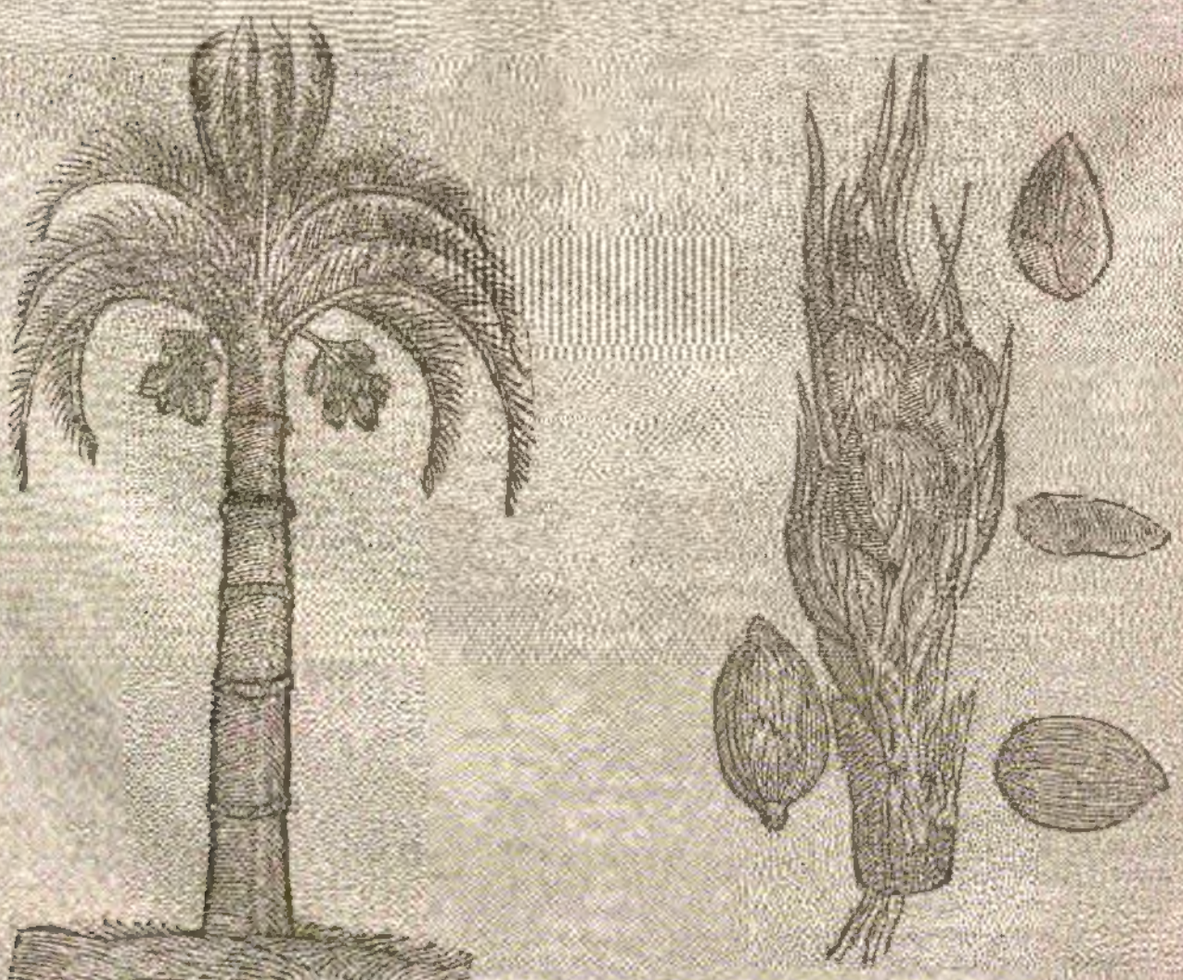
Chap. XLII.

1. *Palma sive Nux Indica vulgaris fructu Corcot*, The ordinary Indian Cokar Nut.

THere cannot be found in the world, a tree that hath so many necessary commodities for mens uses to be had from it as this Cokar Nut: the tree groweth to be huge great and tall, whose body or stem is couered with a smooth barke, bare or naked without any branch to a great height: for which cause the Indians doe either bore holes therein at certaine distances, and knocke strong pegs into them which sticke out so much as may serve for footing to get up into the tree, to gather the juyce or liquour and the fruite, or else ropes with nayles round about the tree at spaces which serve as steppes to goe up into it: and toward the top spreed sundry great armes which bowe themselves almost round, with large leaves on them like the Date tree but greater, whose middle ribbe is very great, abiding alwayes greene and with fruite alwayes continually one succeeding another: from betweene the lower boughes come forth smaller stalkes hanging downe, bearing sundry flowers on them like unto those of the Chestnut tree: after which succeed large great three square fruite or nuts, ten or twelve, or sometimes twenty thereon together, as big as once head, or as a small Pompion almost round, but a little smaller at the end, covered with a hard tough darke ash-coloured barke, and within it an hard round woodly brownish shell, but blacke being polished, having at the head or toppe thereof three holes, some what resembling the nose and eyes of a Monckey, betweene which outer barke and this shell, grow a number of grosse threds or haires, or such like stuffe, whereof is made cordage, stronger and more durable in the salt Sea, then any roade of hempe; within the woodly shell, there is a white kernell cleaving close to the inside thereof, of the thickenesse of ones finger or thumbe, or thinner, as sweete and pleasant as an Almond while it is fresh, having in the middle thereof a pint, two or three, of cleare dainty sweet water, as pleasant as milke,

Palma sive Nux Indica vulgaris fructu.
The Indian Cokar Nut-tree.

Nucula Indica racemosa.
A small Indian Nut many growing together.



Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Cocos Indica exterior.
The outward Cocos Nut as it is taken from the tree

Nux Indica interior.
The inward Cocos Nut with the hard blacke shell thereon.

Nuculæ Indicæ alter.
A little Indian Nut, and another called *Nicobarica*.

but as it groweth either to be over ripe, or being kept to be older, so much lesse pleasant will the liquour be, and either grow sower or illicke by time, and be quite spent and consumed, it hath beene observed that sometimes there will be found in this liquour a small lumpe or ball, as cleere as a pearle, and very sweet in taste, which is as the sprout, which have sprung forth: it talks rising through one of the holes at the head, and rising two palmes above it hath three forth sides for routes. The name and uses whereunto this tree, and the fruite, and those things that are made thereof serve, are these, The tree in Ielle is called generally by the Indians *Maro*, in *Malabar Tricum*: but in *Malabar Tengumaram*, by *Avicen Giauli al lend*, which is *Nux Indica*, by *Serapio* and *Rhasis*, as *Garcias* saith, *Iarelnaor*, yet that word is not found saith *Cuspius* in our Bookes, but *Nereglil* the Latines call it *Palma Indica & Cocifera*, to distinguish it from the *Palma Dactylifera*, the timber whereof is not spongy or like the *Ferula*, as *Garcias* saith, but solide and firme, blacke and shining like the Walnut tree, fit for building of houses or ships, and other things, as *Garcias* himselfe saith a little after, this tree saith *Garcias* is of two sorts (or rather as I thinke kept for two uses) the one to beare fruite, the other to extract the liquour issuing thereout, when the branches are cut, or when it is bored and received into Gourdes or other such like things tyed thereto, which liquour they call *Sura*, and is like troubled Wine in shew, but in taste like new or sweete wine which being boyled is called *Orraqua*, and being distilled is made like unto *Aqua vitæ*, which they use to the same purpose that we doe ours, and will burne like it, and is called *Feni*, and being set into the Sunne will become good vinegar, but that which runneth last being suffered to settle in the Sunne untill it grow hard, or boyled to the hardnesse will be sugar, which they call *Iagra*. The branches (saith *Garcias*) but *Ferdinandus Lopez* (saith the leaves) are called *Olle*, and serve as umbrels to keepe off Sunne and Raine, and in such like leaves, saith he, was written the first Letter that the King of *Calecut* sent to *Emanuel* King of *Portugall*, upon the *Portugals* first arrivall into his Country, they serve likewise to cover houses, to be defended from raine, the fruite is called by the Indians generally *Narel*, which is common both with the *Persians* and *Arabians*, but in *Malabar Tenga*, and while it is greene and not ripe *Elenir*, the *Portugals* call it *Cogon*, that is Monckey, of the likenes of a Monkeys face, and from thence hath risen the word *Coco* or rather *Cogo*, which the Greekes retained, and as *Goa Lusitan*, of the hairy stuffe or barkes which is next the outer barke of this Nut, called by the Indians *Cairo*, are made not only Cordage and Tackle for ships, but cawking stuffe, which is better to calke withall then any other stuffe, and being beaten, the finer stuffe is made into girdles and swathes for women (after the olde use, but not any fine stuffe or cloath like any fine linnen) both of the meaner and better sort, as *Garcias* saith he saw and observed, but as *Garcias* saith, while this Nut is young it hath wonderful good liquor to drinke, and tasteth like an Artichoke; of the browne hard inner shell, being polished and made blacke and shining, is not onely made cups, to drinke in, set in silver or other mettall, which made *Ferdinandus* to deem the Portingalls so rude that it doth helpe those that have the Palsie to drinke out of them, but *Garcias* saith it doth no such thing: but being burned into coales serve the Gold smithes for their uses: who goe about in the streets crying for worke, and carrying some necessary tooles for the purpose with them; of the inner white kernell, which is in leaves, resembling salt to the inside of the hard woodly shell, which is an inch or two or more thicke, firme and full eating sweete like an Allmond, they make bread especially while it is fresh, for the freshnesse the blacke skin, the sweeter will the meate thereof be, and doth nourish much, being good for macilent bodies, and restorative against Coitus and Venery, and is good to lenefie the harshnesse of the throate, and the hoarsenesse of

the voyce, and eaten oftentimes with *Sagu* before recited, or with Sugar, or elle being broken and bruifed they draw hurtfull milke, like unto Allmond milke, wherewith they boyle Rice, and is as sweet as the milke of Kine, or Goates, or elle herewith, and the flesh of beasts or birds, they make certaine meates, which they call *Caris*. The fresh kernels being broken and dryed after the outer rinde is pared away, are called by them *Copra*, and is sent as a merchandise into other Countryes, that have either none or not sufficient store to serve their use: which taste much pleasanter then any of those that are brought from thence into these parts, it is used also as a stirrer up of Venery, and to encrease seirme or seed: Out of this *Copra* or broken kernells is made two sorts of oyle, the one pressed forth (after the same manner that oyle of Allmonds is made) and is a moll cleare oyle in good abundance, which serveth not onely to burne in Lampes, but to put to their boyled Rice: the other is made by putting warme water to them after they are broken to peeces and boyled, by skimming off the oyle that swimmeth above the water, after they are pressed together, which oyle is used as a gentle purgation to evacuate the bowels, some put into the pulpe of *Tamarindes*, which maketh it a little fatter, and fitter for hot and cholericke bodies, the other oyle serveth to mollifie the hardnesse and shrinking of the sinewes and old paines in the joynts and for this purpose they use to annoint the patient after he is annointed, into a great and capacious tub or vessell being heated, they may hold him, and there to suffer him to abide for a good while, untill he have slept therein, and this bringeth him a great deale of ease and comfort: but whereas *Acosta* saith, that it killeth wormes, *Garcias* saith he had not tryed it, neither thought it probable, because it is well knowne, that the eating thereof ingendreth wormes, in all the Indians that eate much thereof, and is a disease incident unto them: and whereas *Serapio* saith, by the authority of *Mesues*, that by the eating of these Nuts, the loosenesse of the belly is stayed: it disagreeth not with reason (saith he) that the Nut it selfe, which hath much earthy parts in it, should binde the body, and the oyle which is of many thinne and serious parts should loosen it: in the middle or hollow part of this kernell is contained, as is before said, a great quantity of cleere sweet liquour, pleasant to drinke, and not bringing any offence to the stomacke, but rather refresheth the spirits, the other sort of these trees are referred saith *Garcias*, that the head (present or together) of is taken to be eaten, which taketh more pleasantly then either tender Chesnuts, or the head of the wild or dwarfe Date tree, called *Palmito*, and by the Indians *Cayalowas*: The older the tree is the pleasanter is the head, but when it is taken away, the tree dyeth, so that he may well be said to devoure the whole tree, that hath eaten one of these heads.

Nucula Indica racemosa. A small Indian Coker Nut many growing together.

This small Indian Nut which *Clusius* described singly, in the second Booke of his Exotickes, the six and twentyeth Chapter, and 124. page, and the second Nut was afterward sent unto him from Monsieur *de Peresk*, in *Provence*, but came a while after his death. The tree that beareth these fruites is in great account with the Natives where it groweth, for with the leaves they make their drinke, being boyled with water, and of the kernels of the fruites they make their bread, that is sweet and pleasant, which fruite groweth in a tuft or spike, many together, and all upon a great thicke stalke, they are included in a certaine hairy huske or skinne, breaking open upon the ripening, and each one also hath a hairy huske or covering, under which was another shell or covering, not much unlike to a *Filbeard*, being an inch long, and an inch or better in compasse being firme and solid, not having any loose or broken kernell within it, whereby to make any noise, but a firme white kernell fit to be eaten, which inner shell had an oylinesse about it, like unto oyle of Allmonds.

Nucula Indica altera. Another small Indian Cokar Nut.

The tree that beareth this Nut groweth in great plenty about the *Castell de mina* in *Guinea*, called *Palme* by the inhabitants, being tall and as great as a good shipmaft, bearing leaves at the toppe, of a dozen or fifteene foote long, hanging downewards, cut in like unto Reed leaves, from under which leaves grow branches, the fruite being then as bigge as a mans head, containing within them many divers small nuts greater then Plummes of a gold yellow colour, from whose kernels being bruifed, they draw a cleere oyle, which they call the oyle of Palme, which they put into their viands, both for the colour and sensiblenesse: this oyle brought into these parts groweth thicke like butter, and is very yellow, which some that brought it used for the cure of their lerth wounds, and annointed their arteries and sinewes pained with crampes, and convulsions, whereby they finde much helpe and ease. *Clusius* doth certainly affirme these Nuts to be three square, and to have three holes as it were, at the heads of them like unto the Cokar Nut, covered with a hairy huske, but the shell saith *Lobel*, is harder then a bone and blacke, wherein there be all one I am in some doubt. Further it is said that see Anchorants by boring the tree, there commeth forth a sweet liquour, almost like the whey of milke, unto which they put a little wild honey, and thereof make their drinke, which they call the wine of the Palme, which will inebriate being largely taken.

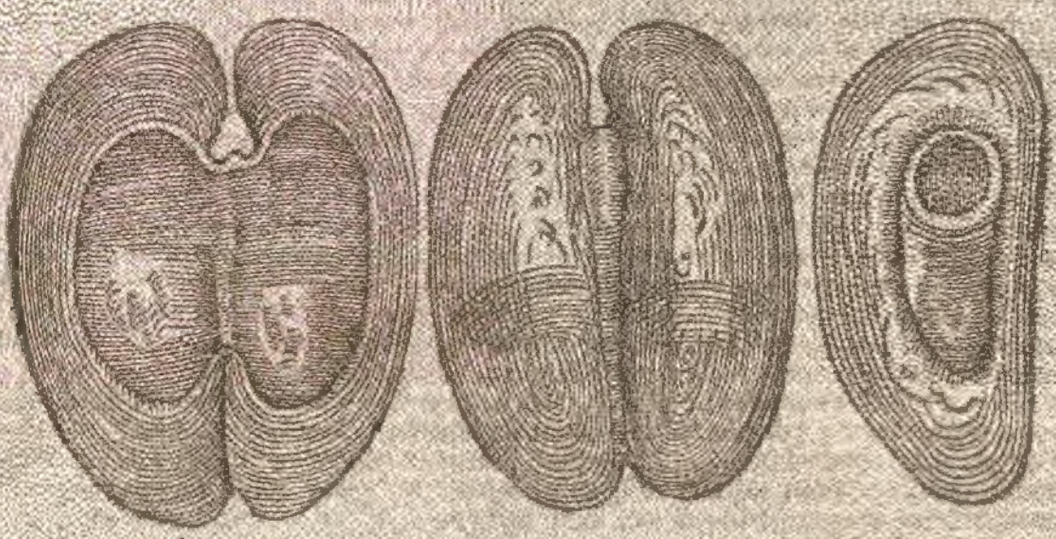
Mbenebetbene. The Indian Nut *Mbenebetbene*.

This Indian Nut which *Clusius* saith *Cornutus* sent unto him for *Mbenebetbene*, but did little agree, saith he, unto the description there of. *Lobel* saith it was found among Nutmegs at *Antwerpe*: It is said *Lobel* both in colour, forme, and greatnesse like unto a Nutmegge (which therefore *Clusius* saith it might be better referred to the kinds of Nutmegs) yet very untowardly I thinke (being about an inch long, and three square, whose shell was hard and woodily like a Cokar Nut, and being broken had three cels or divisions within it, in each whereof was a small long white kernell of a sweete and pleasant taste.

2. *Cocos de Maldiva.* The Cokar Nut of *Maldiva*.

This kinde of Nut is accounted as another *Cocos*, it is in many things so like the other, for although it was never seene growing on any tree, as the Indians doe report, the Nuts being onely found upon those Ilands of the *Maldivas*, as the sea casteth them on the shores, and in no other part of the world besides. and are not to well to be reserved by any, on the paine of their heads, but are all brought to the King or his Officers in that all wrecks &c pertaine to him, and are onely sent by him as presents of great account to other Indian Princes and great Lords, &c. Yet either by stealth and concealement, some are diverted otherwayes, nor was never seene to have any such rough huske as the Cokar Nut hath, yet in the inner hard shell, including the inner kernell it is almost in all points like the other: the whole Nut carrying this proportion: it is farre greater, longer, and rounder then the other (yet there are of smaller sizes also) and of an ovall forme, containing two parts which are so conjoyned together

Cocos de Maldiva. The Cocket Nut of *Maldiva*.



together in the middle almost all the length, that it is but a little separate both above and below, the upper part being some what bigger then the lower, that it seemeth as if two long nuts were set together, but cannot be separated by strength of hands onely, but must be sawed in sunder, the shell being so hard that it scarce yeeldeth therunto without great labour, it is also on the outside much blacker then the other and being polished with the stone *Tripoly* (*Tripoly* we call it) in poother with water, rubbed with a woollen cloath, (but not with oyle or no hand, for that will give it an evill savour) it will become both blacker and more sweete and shining then the other, it is also much thicker, it hath also two holes at the toppes, not lesse then the other *Cocos*, and may be cut into two long scutchlike cups, to be edged and footed with silver, &c. as every one please, or else each of them again cut into two rules, to be bordered with mettall, the lower brimm to be rased therewith, and the holes stopped, as it pleaseth every one to doe, or to keepe them for boxes. *Clusius* setteth forth in the 193 page of his Booke of Exoticke, the figure of the one halfe of these Nuts curiously set in silver, which as he saith, he received from *Jaques Garret* of *London*, being taken by us in a great Carracke of the *Portingals*, comming from the East Indies, which was fourteene inches long, and seven broad. The inner kernell hereof is also some what white on the inside, but covered with brownish skinnes both outside and inside, which hath some rifts or clefts, the outside having none, but is much harder then the other, even almost as hard as a bone, and is a little separated from the woodden shell, which may some be perceived when it is opened, but may also before, being as it were loose, as may be knowne by the shaking: it is hollow also as the other, as if it contained liquour likewise, but was never seene with any being as it should seeme, wholly consumed by the long time before they were gotten: it hath likewise a small lumpe, as white and cleare as a pearle, sticking to the head of the inner kernell, as the other, which no doubt is the kid which would spring: the kernels on both sides are conjoyned in the middle also. It is usually called by all the Christians and some others in those parts. *Cocos de Maldiva*, by *Augerius Clusius* in his Tractate thereon, *Nux Medica Maldivensis*, but by the Islanders *Tavarcare*. The properties both of the kernell and outer shell, is as *Garcias* saith, generally held to be good against poysons of all sorts and pestilentiall diseases, to be taken the weight of ten grasnes in fine poother (which is best to be made in a morter, by beating it, for it very hardly yeeldeth to a file, or any other iron raspe or toole, the kernell being almost as hard as the outer shell) more or lesse according as the case requireth: divers great personages have a peece set to a chaine, which they put into their drinke letting it abide therein a little while before they drinke, which they account to be a sufficient triall. It is also held, held by divers worthy persons to be available against the *Epilepsie*, and *Falling sickenesse*, and to heale the diseases of the head, sinewes, and finewes, and by the use thereof, either of the drinking out of the cup thereof, or the drinke, wherein a peece of the kernell hath beene steeped as is aforesaid, to keepe them safe and sound from all other diseases: yet *Garcias* scarce believeth any of these things, and *Clusius* as before said by his silence accounteth such relations to be fabulous and commentitious: but *Augerius Clusius* before spoken of, in his tractate of this Nut is bold to publish the sundry cures he performed hereby, that is, both the Nut and the shell, not onely for the peoples of accounte, but in Feavers, Apoplexies, Cachexia's, and many other diseases, there mentioned, but especially to ease sore and tedious travailes of child-birth, giving halfe a dramme of each, or two scruples of each, either alone or with other *adjuncts*.

Something yet remaines, wherein I would deliver mine opinion concerning some particulars, belonging to this History of the Nut of *Seychellas*. And concerning that opinion is held, that all those Islands have beene formerly joyned to the Continent, which is said to be 150. Leagues distant from them, and broken away by tempests, and inundations, which may be as likely as that our Isle of great *Britaine*, was also joyned to the Firme land of *France*, and both I thinke alike true, for *Cæsar* found them thus in his Progresse hither, and the Sea hath not as much gained from the Land, as can be discovered by any good Record. Then that these Nuts became found mostly upon the shores cast up by the Sea, that the trees either grow on some of the drowned Islands, their roots rotting still more in the ground, yeelding the fruits yearely, and so swimming to Land is taken, where the winde and waves drive them, so that they grow in the bottome of the Sea, as Amber doth, which may be both also alike true, that is neither. Againe, that there is a certaine Iland called by them *Palogyes*, whereon some others thinke that the tree that beareth these Nuts should grow, and falling when they are ripe, are carryed

by

by the winde and waves to thole Iſlands are neere thereunto, (which I thinke in ſome part may be probable) but that they adde, that this Iſland is ſeene by ſome that looke nye for it, but cannot be found by them that ſeeke it, although as they ſay, the King hath cauſed ſundry times ſearch to be made for it, ſtill they that have beene ſent have returned affrighted and terrified by ſpirits, that they have given it over and returned with ſuch anſwers, which in my opinion are meere fables and noyſed of purpoſe to keepe the Nut in more eſtimation. But in my judgement if the truth might be ſearched exactly, by ſkilfull and not timerous perſons, by religious not ſuperſtitious, as moſt of the Indians are, and by judicious and induſtrious men, and not weakelings, and fooles, the tree that beareth theſe fruites would be found to grow on the Land, whether Continent or Iſland is no matter, and that if it be true that theſe Nuts are only found on the ſhores, as the Sea caſteth them up, for even of that report I am more then halfe doubtfull) when they are ripe and falne, the windes carry them from off the Land whereon they are falne, into the Sea, and ſo are taken up on ſingle Iſlands: but yet me thinkes it is ſomewhat hardly to be believed, that theſe Nuts ſhould be carryed by the Sea to the coaſtes of no other Countries, but theſe Iſlandes although they be ſo many, for the report is that they are not found in any part of the world beſides. And leſtly, to ſtoppe this tedious diſcourſe to ſhew my opinion how theſe (if they be falſes) may be blowne away, and the truth certainly knowne, viz. if either theſe Iſlanders, that is, the King, or ſome of the Naturalls, or elſe ſome Chriſtians, or others in thoſe parts would make choyſe of the freſheſt they could finde of theſe Nuts, and ſo put each divers of them, and at ſundry times into the ground, to ſee whether they would not ſprout forth, and ſpring, for it is probable, that as they are in the inner kernell, like to the ordinary Coker Nut, which hath a bud therein that hath and will grow, as is ſhewed before, This Nut alſo ſo meerely reſembling it, as is ſhewed, might at one time or another ſpring and grow, and take away all other doubts and fables, whatſoever are foregalled: This my opinion how it will be accepted I know not, but if any by the tryall thereof ſhould raiſe a tree or more, it would prove a worke no leſſe gainefull then memorable to all poſterity.

Chap. XLIII.

Nux Moſchata. The Nutmegge tree.

THe Nutmegge tree, and ſo likewiſe the fruite are of two ſorts exactly obſerved by *Maſſia*, and by him called *mas* and *fœmina*, the *mas* beareth the greater and the longer Nutmegge the leſſer and rounder the female, and the moſt ordinary with us, the tree whereof is reported by them that have ſeene them, to be very great, and as tall almoſt as our Peare trees, ſpreading many branches, which are greene while they are young, having faire broad leaves ſet thereon, ſomewhat longer then Bay leaves, or to compare them more nicely, like unto the Orrenge tree leaves, but without the ſower peeces, and

Nucis Moſchatæ fœmineæ ramus.
A true branch of the Nutmegge tree, with the fruite.

Nux Moſchata ſeu fructus longus non ita ut Gesnerio Macis, cortex nigro & non ſatis laeui rotundus & longus.
The Wilde Nutmegge as in the middle is cut all with the Mace bouton it, and of it, and the Nutmegge both long & round.

ROL

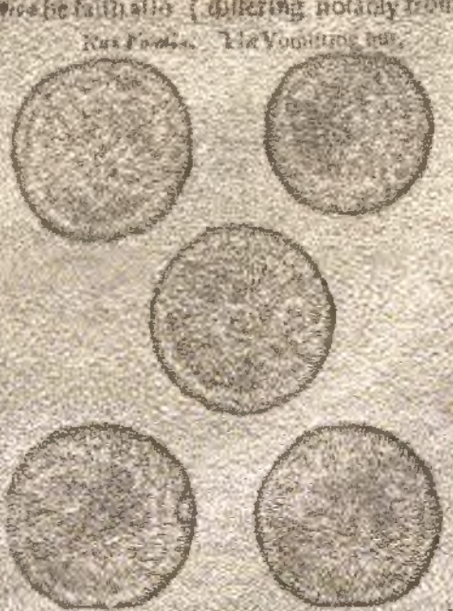
Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

not to hard nor dented about the edges, but set on a short stalke not one against another, but unequally on the branches, and abide alwayes greene thereon, the fruite (for flowers have not beene observed) groweth at the end of the young branches, and not as *Matthiolus* feigneth them forth among the leaves, which are as bigge as peaches, standing singly for the most part, but sometimes two together on a long thicke foote-stalke, having an outer thicke huske furrowed in the middle, which divideth it selfe into two parts, and growing ripe openeth it selfe, shewing the Nut within, covered with the Macis, cut into severall peeces as it were, and so strictly cleaving to that blacke hard shell wherein it lyeth, that it leaveth the print of the lying of it thereon, and is of an orient crimson colour, while it is fresh and the huske newly separated from it to lye open, but by little the ayre changeth the colour to be more dead and yellowish, as we see it brought dry into us, being taken off from that blacke, thicke hard shell, that encloseth the Nutmegge it selfe within it, which is somewhat round and brown or solid, diversly discoloured in veines within, somewhat heavy also, I meane the best, and not light or hollow, and yeelding an oylie moisture upon the pricking thereof with a pinne or needle, and of an excellent aromaticall both taste and smell, yet not so quicke and hot as either Pepper, Ginger or Cloves.

The other which we call Nutmegge is longer and accounted the male, a branch whereof *Clusius* exhibiteth a part from the other, and describeth it as he received the branch, which was of a foote and an halfe in length, and as thicke as a writing pen of a goose quill, retaining some of the old wood of the last yeare, whose barke was of an ash-colour, but the new sprung branch of a brownish red colour, and very pithy in the middle, this branch had seven or eight leaves on it, being much larger and with a thicker foote-stalke then the former, and were neere a foote long, but not much thicker then they, and three or foure inches bread, somewhat hoary underneath and greene and shining above, with divers veines thwarting the middle ribbe: the fruite groweth in the same manner as the former, at the ends of the branches, but more in number set together, in all things like the former, but longer and greater, and nothing so aromaticall in taste and smell, yet it is said that the Macis of this sort is much more orient in colour then the last. They have received sundry names, for in *Banda* where they grow best they call them *Pala* and the Macis *Bunapalla*, but in *Decan, Iaputri*, and the Macis *Jaifol* of *Avicenna Lusitanus*, that is, *Nux Bandanis*, and the Macis *Bifbafa*. This was not knowne to the ancient Greeke writers, *Theophrastus* or *Dioscorides*, no nor to *Galen* or *Pliny*, for although some have thought it might be *Galen* his *Chrysobalanos*, yet they are farre awry therein, the later have called it *Nux Aromatites, Nux Myristica*, and *Myristica*, as if it were derived of *Muscus*, for the sweetnesse thereof. They are used in all the cold griefes of the head or braine for palsies, the shrinking of sinewes, and the diseases of the mother, they are hot and dry in the second degree, and are somewhat astringent, serving to stay the laske, they cause a sweet breath and amend a stincking, they helpe indigestion of the stomacke or bowels, it helpeth to quicken the sight, and to comfort the spirits, and provoke urine, and are comfortable to the stomacke, and helpe those that are feeble or inclined to grow fat as also helpeth Venery and encreaseth sperme, they helpe to procure rest and sleepe by allaying the distemper of the spirits, being applyed to the temples. The Macis are of the same property, but somewhat more warming and comforting, the thicke oyle that is drawne both from Macis and Nutmegges, are either of them of good use in pectorall griefes to warme a cold stomacke, and the cough, and to dry up rheumaticke distillations of raw and cold flegme thereunto or upon the lungs. The chimicall oyle of either is of more efficacy both for pectorall and cephalicall diseases, but must be cautelously and sparingly used.

Chap. XLIV.

Nux Vomica. The Vomiting Nut or *Nux vomica*.



Nux Vomica. The Vomiting Nut.

Although we have no true knowledge of the tree that beareth these Nuts (as they are called now a-dayes ordinarily in our shops) more then what *Serapio* saith of it, that the tree of the *Nux methel*, is like the tree of the *Nux vomica*, whereby we thinke that our *Methel*, which is the *Stramonium* mimus with us so called, is the *Methel* of *Serapio* but are much deceived, for his differeth much from it that we so call, in that *Serapio* saith of his *Methel*, that it beareth an oily fruite like *Mandragoras*, with a hairy skin or barke, and of no unpleasant taste, and of his *Nux Vomica* he saith also (differing notably from both) that as one *Phrygius* had informed him, it was a fruite bigger then an Hasell Nut, full of nodes or bunches, and of a colour betweene white and blew, and speaking of the properties of them both, he saith that the *Methel* is cold in the fourth degree, so that if two drams be taken inwardly it killeth, in a better quantity it causeth a kinde of lingering like drunkennesse, and of the *Vomica*, he saith onely that two drammes thereof taken with a decoction of dill, or with salt, doth marvellously provoke vomit, but giveth mortally quality unto it, as he doth to the *Aconite*, whereby it is thought that his *Methel* is our *Vomica*, and that *Mathiolus* mistaking it for Mandrake is rather to be understood of the former then of the forme, whereunto it answereth, but we have spoken of the *Nux Methel* to have short and thicke prickles upon it, and a leafe like unto Mandrake; and such indeed is the *Stramonium* as you may plainely see that *Serapio* understandeth both these qualities, both for forme and properties and which that we never saw either of them, and therefore the Physicians and Apothecaries more in former times as much mistaken in applying the one for the other, both *pro Nux vomica*: but now seeing that they are better knowne, and well distinguished in order, they are used each according to their property: yet because

the

the fruits or nuts are not usuall in our Drugges, but hath beene formerly appointed to bee put into Antidotes and *Mithridatium's* (as namely into the *Electuarium de Ovo*, according to the Physicians of *Anazalus* their receipts but for their dangerous qualities thought by our Physitions in the *Pharmacopœa Londinensis* to be exempted and left out) I thought good to shew you them and the nuts they are put to for the most part withall. The Nuts as is generally seene are but, about of the thicknesse of little ones finger, almost like unto Lupines (or greater, hollow with on the one side, and a little bunched round on the contrary, of a grayish colour with a kinde of Frizze or soft Coaten covering the whole, and of so hard a horny substance that they will no way bee beaten into pouther, but must be grated on a small Spice grater, but take heed not to grate Spice thereon after. The chiefest use that they are put unto is to kill Dogs and Cats, and other creatures, by mixing some of it with their meate; so also to destroy mice, Rowes, Ravens, and other such like troublesome birds that by their noyse disquiet mens sleepe or rest, by upon pleasure to strew thereof upon flesh, a little sprinkled over with *Aqua vitæ*, and set to some place where such like creatures which will make them sleepe they have eaten thereof, seeme as it were drunke for a time, running up and downe from the post or tree upon the ground, there flattering for a while untill the operation is past and then they will flye away. Some that give it inwardly three or foure graines at a time say that it expelleth by the nose vapours from the heart, and procureth sweate but not vomit as force as I can learne, notwithstanding the name, and therefore *Matthiolus* would have it called *Nux Comitialis* rather then *Vomica*.

Chap. XLV.

Olibanum sive Thus. White Frankincense.

Is generall report both of old or ancient and new writers is, that the Frankincense tree doth grow in *Arabia*, yet *Dioscorides* saith in *India*, but *Pancirus* saith none groweth there; and so some say, the Myrtle and Frankincense grow in the woods promiscuously together, but the description of the tree in particular was kept close (as it was anciently related) religiously by those that gathered the Gum, but there is no doubt were but meere fables and tales to hold it in admiration, as that of the religious *Affricans* with, some thrust-envy, and therefore *Pan* the more accepted by the gods; but since the time of Constantine hee ceased, and for that cause in place, the knowledge there of by meere relation is as hard now as before, unto *Theophrastus* saith the leaves are like Bay leaves; but *Theva* maketh it like the Pine tree, and *Garcias* saith that it is a low tree with leaves like the Mastiche tree, and that the Gum of the mountaine sort is the best, and lastly *Isabel* and *Pena* in their *Adversaria* gives us the figure of a strange leafe to bee the leafe of this tree which consisteth of a double fould from the lower end, where it is small and pointed, to the toppe being broad and wide, like unto a Funnell, having at the very small tipper or peece hanging down, which of all others is the most unlikely to be the leafe of this tree, the forme being of such an extraordinary likenes, and may more likely be the leafe of *Clusius* his *Limonia ringens* as I have before shewed you I have also here given you the figure of the tree as *Lobelius* setteth it forth. Some have thought that the barke of this tree may be the *Macrobalsamum* (which as some say should be rather *Macrobalanum*) of *Dioscorides*, and called *Thus Indicum* for the leaves are so like unto, and to such uses *Dioscorides* saith it was applyed, and for the Mother in women. The Gum dropped from the tree in reasonable pleasant into small peeces, some bigger and better then others, and scarce any exceeding the end of ones thumbe, the best is pure, without eyther barke, wood or any other thing, white, pure and the whiter the better, resinous gummy or fat, not dry like Rosin, and consuming quickly and wholly into smoke. It is hot in the second degree and dry in the first and binding withall, it restraineth bleedings, stoppeth the fluxe and the Comon flux, helpeth the memory, avoideth melancholy, and comforteth the heart mixed with other things for that cause, it is also very pectorall and good for the cough, for thinne rheumes and distillations, and the Plaister also, mixed with conserve of Roses and taken fasting, the fumes there of taken in at the mouth and nose, the head being covered is very available both for the Cough of the Lungs, and those thinne distillations thereon caused, as the fumes there of taken beneath, or the application of it in Cataplasme, helpeth the Piles and the *Tenasmus*, which is a disease provoking one often to the stoole without doing any thing, it is a singular good medecine for the redness and paines in the eyes, or in the eares, with the *Oil Olibanum* mixed with the white of an egge being beaten and laid on the temples helpeth the Megrome and paines in the head: it is of especiall use and account in Balmes, Salves, Plaisters, and Ointments for wounds and Ulcers, after their cleansing to incarnate and heale them speedily, and in fractures of the skull most effectually, so that the *pia mater* be not perished. The barke

Arbor Thuifera.

The Olibanum, or Incense tree.

of

of the tree was in former times in much use in the ancient: but is utterly neglected now a dayes which was more lying and binding then the Canell bone: they had also *Cloves* & *Mace*, which some seeme to be a sort of that spicy Manna that is gathered from trees: we were deceived, for it is but the small peece of pouther of the *Calamus* which is broken by the carriage. They used also the *Folige*, as some of it when it was burned being made as blacking for shooes: it is made, but is wholly out of use now adayes.

Chap. XLVI.

Piper cujusque speciei nigrum album longum &c. Divers sorts of Pepper, as blacke, white and long, &c.

NOw *Iohnstone* and others were the relations of *Indian* Drugs brought to the ancient writers, *Dioscorides* and others may be plainely discerned, by their description of the plant of Pepper, and the fruit thereof, for *Dioscorides* saith of it, that it groweth on a small tree, and that the fruit at the first is long, which is the long Pepper, having within it small graines like unto Millet seede, which in time growing ripe becommeth blacke Pepper, by spreading forth the branches and the graines of Pepper upon them as they are seene: and that the white Pepper is taken before it is ripe, the roote is like unto the *Costus* and not to *Ginger* as some say, thus farre he: but the truth is farre otherwise: for Pepper, whether blacke or white differeth not at all in manner of growing, nor in forme of leafe or fruite, the long also groweth after the same manner, but differeth in the fruit: now all the sorts are sufficiently knowne by our Navigations and frequent traffique into the East *Indies*, to grow each on a severall climing bush, but after one manner, that is, as Hoppes doe climbe, so that if they be not sustained by some tree, pole, cane or the like, whereon they may climbe and spread, will lye downe on the ground, and thereon climbe and shoot forth small fibres at every joynt, as hath beene truely observed: but the usuall manner is to plant a branch taken from the bush, neare unto some tall and great tree, or else some great Cane or such like, and so it will quickly by winding it selfe about it (but not with tendrells as Vine doth) get to the very toppe thereof, being full of joynts, and shooting forth faire and somewhat large leaves out of a joynt, being almost round, but ending in a point, greener above and paler underneath, with a great middle ribbe, and foure other ribes somewhat fuller, spreading from it two on each side, and smaller veines dispersed also into the edges which are not dented but smooth and plaine, not thicke but somewhat thinne, and from a pretty long foote stalke, the fruit or Pepper it selfe, whether blacke, white, or long, groweth at the same joynt but on the contrary side oppolite to the leafe, and not betweene the stalke and the leafe, as some have falsly set it downe round about a long stalke, somewhat thicke for all along the eare or not so thicke as a bunch of Grapes: the roote hath many joynts creeping in the ground with fibres at the joynts, the white Pepper is very hardly

Piper nigrum & album.
The tree of white Pepper.

Piper diversarum.
A branch of white Pepper.

distinguished

filling filled from the stocke by the very mouthpeces and pipettes thereof would it seeme to signifie that the white and the blacke Pepper doe grow on severall trees or fruits: but that the leaves are of a little paler greene colour, & the grapes or spikes are white, solid or hard without wrinkles and more roundish. Clusius and Bauhinus (from him would make a remaine strange that brought to Clusius to be the fruit or Pepper, Lib. 1. Exot. c. 10. fruit, &c. but surely Clusius and Bauhinus, yea and Cordus also (I verily thinke were deceived in this their opinions, to thinke that Piper album was a sort of Pepper differing from the blacke, when as it is but the light graines of Pepper that have no substance in them, as it happens to many other graines or berries, some to idle and nothing worth, and therefore wee call it light Pepper. The long Pepper hath leaves very neere to the same forme and largenesse, but a little longer pointed, of a paler greene colour, thinner also, and with a fourer toothlike, and not having foure or five eminent ribs passing from the middle one to the other, but foure or five on each side or more sometimes according to the largenesse of the leafe, with many other smaller veines therein likewise, and of little lesse acrimony and hot taste then the blacke: the fruite of this also groweth in the same manner as I said before opposite to each leafe at the joynts, which are closer set together then in the blacke, some being greater or lesser, shorter or longer then others, yet none thicker or longer then ones finger, consisting of many small graines as it were set close together in rowes, and not open and seperate as in the blacke and white Pepper, of an ash colour when it is ripe

Piper longum. Long Pepper.

Fructus Piperis longi.

Piper Æthiopicum Scaligeri & Piper canarium Orientale, & at this day the Ethiopian Pepper, and a kind of fruit India bruse called Pepper with a tale.

Piper longum maximum, & omnium fere Patris suæ dispar. Long Pepper of Africa.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

as is plainely seene in all that is brought unto us. The blacke Pepper is eat mutuelle both with the *Persians* and other nations for they use to ease the leaves, the wing loose a while, and shutting them all together and the Pepper it selfe also doe they use to chew, and from the breath take every graine one after another, while they are fresh and therein take great pleasure. Some it melt in oyle and smear so leaue them, and because it is immoderately hot, if not taken too much at once, it is the better accepted and more pleasing to warme the cold stomacke, and sufferre up an appetite and to consume crude and moist humours thereby, or distilling from the head, it helpeth to breake and dissolve winde in the stomacke or bowels, to prouoke urine, to helpe the cough and other diseases of the breast, and is effectuall against the bitings of Serpents and other poisons, and is therefore put into the great Antidotes: but the white Pepper as being more hot, sharpe, and aromaticall is of more effect in medicines, and so is the long also being more used to be given for Agues to warme the stomacke before the accesse or comming thereof thereby and to abate the rigour and shaking, all of them are used against the Quinsie being mixed with hony, and taken inwardly as well as applyed outwardly, and dispeseth the kernells as well in the throate as in any other part of the body. *Mathiolus* maketh mention of a kinde of Pepper, as he called it *Piper Æthiopicum*, or *Æthiopicum* brought with other wares from *Alexandria* into *Italy*, and groweth in long cods like beanes or peasse but many cods set together at a place, whole graines within them being like Pepper both in forme and taste, but smaller, and sticke very close to the inside: this the *Seragio* setteth downe by the name of *Siliquosum Zeylo*, which some erroniously make for *Carpesium* and some for a *Amomum*. *Monardus* also maketh mention of a kinde of long Pepper that groweth in all the tract of the continent of the West Indies which is halfe a foot long, and of the thicknesse of a small rope consisting of many rowes of small graines set close together as in the head of plantane and is blacke being ripe, and hotter in taste, more aromaticall and more pleasant and sweet than *Cappsicum*, and preferred before blacke Pepper, it groweth saith he on high trees or plants.

Piper longum maritimum Africanum sive Felfel tanil Algue. Long Pepper of *Affrica*.

This strange plant shooteth from the roote a great many low round stalkes some what like unto feathers, having here and there some other smaller springing from them, like branches almost as thick as a finger having thereon a few small leaves in the Spring time, but quickly falling away, scarcely abiding a moneth, and at the tops of some of them come forth small whitish flowers, each standing in a small long husk, in which after groweth the seed, the stalkes being cut or broken, yeeld out a whitish yellow milke or juyce, of a very hot and burning taste, more then ordinary Pepper, *Ranunculus*, or *Tithymall*, which caused *Imperato* to referre it to the *Tithymals*. Yet some tooke it to be *Xabra*, or *Camotenses* of *Rhede*, *Bauhine* calleth it *Piper longum aculeatum Africanum*.

Piper Candidum rotundum. Pepper with a tale in bunches.

About the yeare 1590. there was brought into *Lisbone* by the *Portugals*, from some parts of the East Indies, which afterwards wee understood to be *Canara*, a kinde of graine, which they called *Gimenta de rabo*, that is Pepper with a talle, and grew many together on a long stalke, thicker set there in the ordinary Pepper, every one by it selfe on a short footestalke, being blackish, round, and some like Pepper, with a little point or end. Wherein it chiefely differed from blacke Pepper, and tasting hot, somewhat like Pepper but of a sharpet and differing aromaticall relish, and a little lesse then the best sort of Pepper, but with a rugged shanne thereon like it, whether it grew after the same manner of Pepper, none could tell that brought it, but as it is probable by the sight of some of the stalkes, they seemed rather to grow from some upright outis. The King of *Portugall* forbad the bringing home any more of that sort, lest it should cut the other.

Piper Canarinum rotundum. A hollow kinde of Pepper of *Canara*.

Cartius ab Orta, maketh mention of the kinde of Pepper, which in the *Malabar* language is termed of *Canara*. It is a kind of hollow graine, of a blewish colour on the outside, and having smaller graines within the hollownesse thereof, which the poorer sort of people doe eate, and therefore as it is there called *Canarynum* as if you should say Rusticall or Clownes Pepper for the meannesse thereof, and therefore not used to be exported.

Chap. XLVII.

Santalum album, citrinum & rubrum. White, yellow, and red Sanders.

WE have in our shops for our use in physicke, only these three sorts of Saunders, whereof the white and the yellow are sweet woods, and the yellow is the sweetest, the red hath no sent. The Saunders tree, as *Garcias* saith, groweth to be as bigge as the Walnut tree, having fresh greene leaves like unto the Mullicke tree, and darkish blew flowers, the fruite being like unto Cherries for the size, but without any taste, blacke when they are ripe, and quickely falling away; the wood is lesse sweet when sent, as it is said, while it is living, and fresh, and then doth sweete only when it is dry, the white and the yellow woods, are so hard to be distinguished before that time, as it is said, that none but those Indians that usually fell those trees, doe know their difference betwixt hand, and can tell which will prove better then others: the choicest part, and smelling sweetest being the heart of the wood, and as the trees doe grow in severall places, so are their goodnesse, being more or lesse plentifull in the substance of the heart, for thereafter are they accounted. The ancient Greekes have made no mention hereof, but the *Arabians* onely, who generally call it *Sandali*, but the Natives in the Island *Timor*, and all the Provinces of *Malacca*, *Chandana*, and the rest of *Cosmas*, *Vincentius* and *Serapio*, *Persians*, the Latines call this sort *pallidum*, which others call *Citrinum* from *Serapio*, who reckoning three sorts, *Citrinum*, *Rubrum* & *Citrinum albicans* he gives *ad albedinem quod quidam vocant Malabar quod hic non invenitur & pallidum*, which words in *Arnoldus* name the wood *Malabari* which Garcias saith he could not understand, and the *Pandidarij* converted *pallidum*: they of *Malabar* have certaine fine wood like unto white Saunders (as there are many other sweete woods in other places) but not to be had, although they use it as the true, and instead thereof, calling it *Sandal* in the *Malabar* language. The red Saunders differeth much from both the former, both in place growing farre one from another, and in forme, also colour and taste: it differeth also from the Brasill wood, in that Saunders is neither

sweet in the, nor given any Dyet at the first illustration: and besides the saunders it hyperes the stomacke, and will cause in weake, to vomit: it is also harde, and shorter grained wood, and more brittle in breaking asunder. They are all cooling and cordiall, and used together in many cordiall medicines, but the white, and the yellow are the more effectuall and comfortable by reason of their sweetnesse, and lesse reduce scouring and binding, which quality yet neither of the other want, although it be in lesse proportion, for they restrain often the fluxions of rheume distilling from the head, and do coole hot inflammations, and gouts, and in Lenitives, as vnctes and scrapes the hard but the white and yellow are both cordiall and cephalicall, applyed with Rose water to the temples, procureth ease in the head ache, and are singular good for weake and feeble stomackes, strengthneth the functions of appetite, they are very profitably applyed in Epithemes or Fomentations, both for the stomacke, and for the spirits, and principalles of the heart, which also comfort and strengthen them, temperate the melancholly humours, and procure cleerenesse and mirth, which qualities are attributed to the yellow more then the white, which is used more to dye and tinct flowers of the Apothecaries in stead of Woman, for which purpose, either the powder is taken in a sweet syrupe of mixed with other things for the purpose, or steeped in red Wine, and kept in an hot Woman, or in hot embers close stopped all night, and strained for head drinke in the morning and evening, both stayeth the Coppurdice, or running of the reines in men, and the whites in women: applyed also to Ulcers or scabby greate sores, mixed with the juyce of Purslane, stancheth their greatnesse, and represseth their ouermuch growing.

Cap. XLVIII.

Pterocarpus foliis ouato-oblongis.
Ballard red saunders of *Ceylon*.

Pterocarpus caule arboreo, &c.
Ballard red Saunders of Ceylon.

THis tree groweth in *Ceylon*, and made known vnto me by one, whose figure was sent him and I have shewed you, with this description following it is a tree that groweth exceeding great bigge, & straight upright, furnished with many stocks and branches, very pleasant to behold, set with faire greene leaves set at a place, like vnto those of *Mulberry*, but rounder and deeper cornered about the edges: the flowers were not obserued to haue any great or colour they bare; but the fruite were round, and of the bignesse of Pepper cornes, of a darke greenish colour which were not perfectly ripe, when this tree was found. The wood is reddish somewhat yellow, hard, and reddish so that it seemed like red Saunders especially being made into pouther from whence I thinke both he, it may not vnfitly be called Ballard red Saunders of *Ceylon*, some of the wood hath *Pegu*, hath been brought into *Italy*, and there sold for Saunders: but it differe from it in that it is nothing so heavy as the true red Saunders is.

Cap. XLIX.

Sassafras. The Sassafras or Ague tree.

THe first knowledge of this Sassafras or Ague tree came by the *French* to our Christian world, and as the *Spaniards* by driving out the *French*, who had seated themselves somewhat neere the *Florida*, which they claimed for themselves for they having gotten Agues, and swellings in their legges, and other diseases by lying on the ground in the open aire by bad victualls and raw drinke of water, as the *French* before them had, by a *French* man that remained among them, were taught the vse of this tree, which he and his Country men had learned before of the Natives,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

to helpe themselves in their extremities. Some Indians call the tree *Pavame*, and some *Winauke*: but the *French* (whom the *Spaniards* and all other Nations since that use it follow) *Sassafras*, upon what ground or cause is not knowne. The tree groweth great and tall, bare of branches unto a reasonable height covered with a grayish browne barke somewhat thicke, being in taste hoter and quicker then the wood or roote by much: towards the toppe it spreadeth forth many goodly armes and branches into a round compasse or forme, having large darke greene leaves growing thereon one at a place, standing on the contrary side, each to other, falling like the rose but more weakely, some cut into three divisions, some what resembling Figge tree leaves, but lesser by the halfe for the most part, with a middle ribbe running through each division, and two others to the more cute, with veines besides, and some with little or no division at all upon them, for both sorts wee have seene growing on the same tree, smooth also and not dented about the edges: the flowers are small and yellow made of threds very like to the Male Cornel tree as Mathias *Lobel Tradescant* saith and the fruite small blackish berries, set in small cups upon long footestalkes many clustring together: the roots are not very great nor grow deepe, in the like manner as all other sorts of Indian trees doe, but are covered with the like brownish barke, that the trunke and branches are but somewhat redder, which are most in use, being of greater force and efficacy then any other part of the tree, and taste somewhat spicelike, resembling Fennell seede withall, but *Clusius* compareth the taste thereof unto the herbe *Tarragon*, and is hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree. The decoction whereof is familiarly given in all cold diseases and obstructions of the Liver and spleene, as also in cold rheumes and defluxions of the head, on the teeth, eyes or lunges, warming and drying up the moisture, and strengthning the parts afterwards, and therefore is available in coughes, and other cold diseases of the brest, stomacke, and lunges, and restraineth vomitings, and helpeth digestion, breaketh and expelleth winde, the gravell and stone in the kidneyes, and provoketh urine, and womens courses, it also warmeth, heateth, and dryeth up the moisture of womens wombes, which is in most the cause of barrennesse, and maketh them to be the more apt to conceive: it is of especiall good use in tertian and quotidian agues that come of humours, or are of long continuance: it is thought also to be good in the time of the pestilence, to weare some thereof continually about them, that the smell of it may expell the corrupt and evil vapours of the pestilence: it is generally used in all the diseases that come of cold and raw, thin, and corrupt humours, the *French* disease, and other of the like foule nature: the Indians use the leaves being bruised to heale their wounds, and sores of whatsoever quality they be.

Sassafras. The Sassafras or Aguetree

Chap. L.

Spermaceti. Parmasetty.

Spermaceti, that is the spawne of the Whale, usually called in *English* Parmasitty, is found in the head of one onely sort of Whale fish called *Trumpa*, which hath no finnes in his mouth, but teeth about a spanne long, and as thicke as ones wrist: it lyeth in a hole therein, as it were a Well, which is taken out and brought home, after their fishing for Whales, in barrels, and is afterwards pressed in a presse, that the thinne oyle may runne from the thicker substance, which is that Parmasitty we use, and the more it is pressed the whiter it waxeth, and of little or no smell, yet the oyle is somewhat strong: this sort of Whale hath but one hole in the head, whereby it spouteth out water, all other sorts having two, his head is bigger then others, and bigger then his whole body besides, which is also of a more gray colour: in this Whales entralls, Ambergreece is said often to be found in more plenty then in other, which it is more likely that they swallow as food, finding it swimming on the sea water, then that it should breed in them, as diverse have supposed, for I have here shewed you the generation of Ambergreece: this Whale also yeeldeth a kind of oyle, as other Whales doe, but it groweth both white and hard, when it is cold, when as all other are liquid like oyle, and never grow hard like it, and therefore it may alwayes keepe by it selfe, and not put to others.

Chap. LI.

Tacamahaca. The Gum Tacamahaca.

THis Gum, which the West Indians call *Tacamahaca*, the *Spaniards* and all other Nations retaining the same name, is said to be gathered from a great tree like unto a Poplar, that is very sweet having a red fruite in beery like unto those of the *Peony*, more we cannot as yet learne of it. The Gumme is of good and much use for outward remedies, not being knowne to be given inwardly for any infirmity, although I doubt not but that it might safely and to good purpose, if judgement were joyned with the triall thereof, but as it is now generally used, it serveth much, yea and most of all in women diseases, to retaine the Mother in her place, by laying a plaister thereof upon the navell: as also when it riseth up and is ready to strangle them, and for the strengthening thereof, some put Muske and Amber to it, or a linde Liver in the middle of the plaister. This Gumme being spread on leather and applyed to the side or Spleene, that is grown hard and windy, dissolveth the rumours, disperseth the winde and bringeth much ease and helpe to the diseased part, and is no lesse effectuall in all rumours, griefes, paines and torments in the body or joynts, proceeding of cold, raw, and windy humours, applyed plaister wise thereon: to be applyed to the Stomacher, with a third part of *Storax*, a little Ambergreece, and some waxe, is a singular helpe to strengthen the weakenesse thereof to helpe digestion, to provoke the appetite, and to dissolve winds: it is of excellent use in the head-ache, and to strengthen the braine and memory, as also in all defluxions from the head, into the face, eyes, eares or teeth, causing swellings therein, with paines, redneese, and much perplexity, to be applyed to the temples, or put into the eare, tyed in a little fine like a scarfe: it helpeth also all running humours, and paines thereby in the shoulders or armes, or any other part of the body, the joynts likewise, goutes and sciatica, giving besides the scattering of the humours, much ease of the paines, and by the attrition whereof it perswadeth not a little, strengtheneth the parts wonderfully against the virulency of the humours: it mervailously helpeth all punctures and wounds in the joynts, and that speedily, healing them and hindering any spasme or convulsion that may happen therein, so that this gumme serveth as a remedy in most outward griefes that doe not rise from much heate, and yet therein is not defective, being warily applyed, that is in the declination of the heate to discusse those humours that remaine: for being hot in the entrance of the third degree and dry in the second, with much attrition also, it is most proper for those before vexed griefes, and others of the like property. The choyse of the best is, that it be pure and cleane without drosse, cleare also, in some sort of a whitish browne colour, and more whitish in some parts, of no strong but a mild, quicke and sharpe sent, and quickely consuming into smoake being cast on quicke coales.

Chap. LII.

Terra Lemnia vel sigillata. *Terra sigillata* or sealed earth.

BEcause this is, and hath been a drugge of much respect and use in physicke, although no booke, I could discover paine it, but shew you the thing, and the many doubts and talkes with the vse thereof, trust my Brethren in profession, and all others also that shall have occasion to vse it, may both know the right and refuse the counterfeit and false: for that is the whole scope of my labours in this Worke, viz. to enforme all of the genuine and right things, that they may desire, and know them, and also the best true vses whereunto they serve, first for the Place it is certainely agreed by all, that the Ile of *Lemnos* scated in the *Aegeum* sea called by the *Italians* and others in these dayes *Stalimene*, was in all former ages and yet is in these times, the place where onely this earth is to be had, which hath beene and still is of much estimation in physicke, for the excellent Vertues therein above all the earthes in all other places, and therefore the several ages had severall rites, wherein by ceremonie the more *Dioscorides* saith of his time that they used to mixe the blood of a Goate with the earth, which *Galen* in his time (which was long after *Dioscorides*) being desirous to know, and what proportion of blood was put to the earth, he sailed twice to *Lemnos* for that purpose, but missing of the place the first time, at the second he came both to see the place from whence it was taken, and the manner of ordering of it, which was differing from *Dioscorides* his relation, for neither blood nor any thing else was mixed therewith, and *Galen* as he saith himselfe, was laughed at by the people of the secret sort, who well understood the course of their Country for many foregoing ages, for asking such a question of the mixing of Goates blood with it: but the Priest that was then ready prepared to fetch home a cart full thereof, upon his arrivall there, onely cast a certaine number of Wheate and Barley cornes to the earth, as a pacification therewith, and some ceremonious rites, according to the Religion of his Country, caused it to be carryed home, where, having put it into water, they washed the pure earth from the stones and sand, or any other thing in it, which afterwards being dry againe, they make it into small cakes, some bigger or lesser then others, and seale them with the figure of a Goate, the badge of *Diana*: and therefore they were called *Sphragida aigeas*, that is *sigillum capreæ*, or *Sphragis Lemnia sigillum Lemnium*, and the La-

Terra Lemnia vel sigillata.

ginea

nors *Terra Lemnia* or *Terra sigillata*. Those rites of Gentilisme being ceased, others were brought in and ruled by the Christians, and when the *Venetians* were Lords of this Ile, as of many other in those Seas, they imposed this order, that but onely one day in a yeare the earth should be digged and carryed away to be used: forbidding any upon great penalties to take any privily without leave: which custome the Turkes strictly observe to this days, but the hill in this Ile is much controverted, being suspected nor to be the same from whence the earth was taken in *Galens* time, yet the Greekes of the Ile affirme constantly, they never heard or knew of any other place: The earth that *Galen* saith of it in his time, was called of some *Rubra Lemnia*, *Rubrica Lemnia*: because it was in colour reddish like *Rubrica* Ruddle, but that it did not colour the fingers, as *Rubrica* Ruddle doth, and this the Priest onely as is before said sealed: Another sort is the *Rubrica* which were take to be our ordinary Bole armoniacke, and some thinke that our finest and best Orientall Bole, is the true *Terra Lemnia*, because it is of the same reddish colour, not tainting the fingers, and that the *Terra Lemnia* or *sigillata*, that we have in these times much differeth from it, and very divers in it selfe one unto another, for some is whitish or very pale red, and that in lumps or peeces not sealed, others that are sealed now adayes with *Arabicke* Characters, which are interpreted *Tinimachen*, that is *Terra sigillata*, are not without some doubt of counterfetting, so that of two and twenty sorts of these small cakes of sealed earth, which *Bellonius* saith he had sought out and gotten in the shops of the Druggists in *Constantinople*, it was hard to judge which of them, or whether any of them were right or no, for as he saith, some cakes were much greater then others, and some of a pale brownish colour, of a fatty substance like tallow, ealie to be chewed, and without any grittinesse therein, which some others have, that were more red, and somewhat acide in taste: Some againe had divers red spots in a whitish earth; and some smell so sweete that it may be thought to be so made; And some againe of a wan colour, tending to yellow, others very grisly betweene the teeth being chewed: these and divers other varieties, doe shew that covetousnesse (this being of much esteeme) is the cause of counterfeiting, and besides experience thereth us, that the earthes of sundry other Countries are found to be of excellent properties, both to provoke sweate, to resist poyson, and notably to dry and bind fluxes, catarthes, &c. all which are attributed to the best *Terra Lemnia*, but *Galen* in his time had the tryall of the *Bolus*, or *Terra*, or *Lapis Armenius*, which you please to call it, for sundry especiall remedies wherein it was effectuall, as also in a great Plague time in *Rome*, which he compared to that was in *Greece* in *Thucydides* time, for as he saith, whosoever tooke of that *Bolus Armenius*, dissolved in thinne wine or water, were saved if they were to be saved, for no other thing could that did not: and therefore seeing we have so little right *Terra Lemnia* or *sigillata* wherein to trust, and so much counterfet, whereof we have cause to be ware, my advise is rather to use the best fine Bole (which both in forme and quality commeth neerest to the right *Terra Lemnia*,) then any other substitute or new found earth, going under the name of the right, although they have divers good properties in them. Let no man impute this as a temerity in me, for could I be assured that we could have true *Terra Lemnia*, or that the true that now is to be had were of that excellency that *Dioscorides*, *Galen* and others report of that in their times, I would spare my advise and speake otherwise. But seeing I have commended the fine Bole for the best substitute unto *Terra Lemnia*, let me also declare unto you, although I have said somewhat before of Bole, the especiall uses of both of them, that by comparing their properties, you may see how little they differ in quality: The chiefest effect of *Terra Lemnia*, according to *Dioscorides*, is to resist the venome of Serpents, and other deadly poysons, for which cause it is put into the great Antidotes against them, and is good also against lasks and fluxes: but *Galen* setteth them forth more largely, for as he saith, having had a Booke given him when he was in the Ile of *Lemnos*, by one of the chiefest men, containing all the properties of *Terra Lemnia*, he shewed that besides the remedies of venome and deadly poyson, he had experience of the helpe it gave to those that had eaten of the Sea Hare, or of *Cantharides*, defending them from all the ills that doe accompany those that have taken of them, as also the biting of a mad dog, and that it wonderfully helpeth old sores that are hard to be cured, and fresh wounds also to consolidate them. The fine Bole of *Armenia*, *Galen* sheweth to be admirable effectuall in the plague, as is before said, it also is singular good in lasks, bloodily fluxes, and spitting of blood, for the catarthe, or defluxion of rheume and thinne humours upon the brest and lunges, and shortnesse of breath, marvellously drying and helping them, and likewise against the foule ulcers in the mouth, the ulcers in the lungs or other parts, and the fistula in any, without applying any other thing that might cleanse it, or take away the callous skinne therein, this onely dryed it, and healed it up.

Chap. LIII.

Turbith officinarum. The usuall Turbith.

Having said so much before in the Chaffe of purging Plants, concerning the various sorts of Turbith, as doe yet rather take them and account of them, whereof I meane not to speake againe in this place: Yet yet I thought good here, to lay some what more of the true Turbith, which is a forraigne Drugge, and used in the Apothecaries shops, not know whence to us or any other certainely, that hath written thereof, what forme or face the plant truely beareth, whose roote it is: for although *Garcias* saith, that he saw the plant growing greene and in flower (yet he saith himselfe that it differeth from that which we use in our shoppes) which he describeth to have no great or long roote, whose stalke is like unto a Ferula, spreading on the ground, of a fingers thickenesse or more, and two hands long, and some times much longer: the leaves are like unto those of the *Althea*, Marsh Mallow, and so are the flowers of a reddish white, and sometimes all white, but not changing three times a day, as some report of it: that part of the stalke that is next unto the roote and is pithy, is onely used, the rest being too small is of no use: sometimes the roote is gathered with the stalke, which is unprofitable, the stalke onely being of use in Physicke: the whole is insipide without taste: so that you may perceive by this description, that this Turbith of *Garcias*, is but the stalke of an herbe as it seemeth (but our Turbith in shops is plainely deterned to be a roote, yet somewhat small, and of an ash colour on the outside, and white within, having a pith in the middle, which is cut out and cast away as unprofitable,

profitable, and some peeces, but not all gummy at the ends having no manifest taste) which by bruising of it while it is greene, as he saith, yeeldeth forth a juice that hardeneth into a gumme; yet doth *Garcias* appropriate this Turbith in his following discourse to that which was in his time of daily use, saying that the *Arabians, Persians*, and *Turkes* call it all by the name of Turbith, *by the Indians in Canara*, where it groweth plentifully *Canicoman*, and in *Canara*, whereof *Goa* is a part *Tarpoma*. It groweth also as he saith in other places of India naturally inside: but that of *Bisnagar* or *Goa*, is not used by the Physitions there, but that of *Canamara*, which is the best, from whence also as he saith it is transported into *Persia, Arabia, Asia minor* and *Portugall*. In this discourse of *Garcias*, I finde some contrariety as I take it, at least such intricacy, as maketh me doubt it was not so advisedly written, as to worthy a man: Whose Workes and Histories were as directions to posterity: I should have done, for first he saith that one stalke is of use, the roote is unprofitable: and yet he saith this very same is both called Turbith, and used by the Physitians there, of all nations as the Turbith of the ancients, which that the Indians gather and sell to the Merchants, that carry it into their Countries, and yet it was never seene that any such gummy stalkes were brought into these parts of Christendome that I can learne, and sold by the name of Turbith. Againe *Garcias* saith that this his Turbith is farre differing from that which the *Arabians* describe, and namely that of *Mesues*, which he describeth with those notes that yet most agreeable unto his Turbith that is every where to be found in all our shops, and yet *Garcias* taxeth him of erroneous describing of it, as though those notes did not agree to the true Turbith that is brought out of the East Indies by the *Portugals*, into Christendome, when as we never saw any other brought from thence, so that I cannot see how *Garcias* can be freed from the imputation of much oversight, that tooke his Turbith to be the stalkes, and not the rootes of the Turbith plant: for I verily thinke his Turbith and ours to be all one, and that his error rose onely from being too confident on his Kinsmans relation thereof, to be the stalkes, who as he saith, informed him of the plant, the manner of the gathering and usage thereof by the Indians, and that himselfe was present with the Indians, and saw the whole ordering of it, and is probable was but his owne conceit and fained to make *Garcias* believe it: for how else could that be differing from that of *Mesues*, which verily is the same with that, which as I thinke hath beene alwaies brought us for Turbith, and yet be the same the *Portugals* brought with them from thence, to serve all Christendome. The notes of *Mesues* his Turbith, which as I said agree so justly with our Turbith, that you may know how to chuse the best are these; but first he saith that it is the roote of an herbe, which hath Fenuls like leaves but lesse (which how true it is I cannot say, *Mesues* peradventure never having seene the plant growing, giveth that note rather by information, which *Garcias* it may be sheweth by his owne sight but of the roote, which served him for his daily use, he was an eye witnesse and testifyeth of it) and was of the kind of those plants that give milke (and yet not of any Tithymall for divers other plants give milke that are not hot in taste as the Tithymalls) and was of divers sorts, manured, and wild, great, small, white, blacke, and yellow, and growing in dry places as may be perceived by the thicknesse of the juyce (the gummineſſe he meaneth) and both greater and smaller rootes, white, and blackish, and yellow, are many times seene altogether with us (which blacknesse or yellownesse may come by the ill drying of the roote, or the taking of some wet in the drying or after) the markes of the choyseſt are that it be white (within) hollow within like a reed or cane (that is when the hard pith of the roote is taken out) gummy with an ash-coloured barke or outside, smooth, and not rugged, easie to be broken, fresh, and not very great or thicke, which is not so good. these notes doe all agree to our *Turbith Mesuaes*. Turbith is more used to be given in powder, and that seldome alone but mixed with other things, or else made into an electuary, then in decoction, and purgeth flegme very notably, and tough clammy humours that fall on the joynts, or on those parts that are more remote: it looseneth the belly of those excrements that thicke doe thereto, and cleanseth the braine from thicke flegme: it is very profitably given to those that have a dropsie, the leprosie, or the *French* disease, as also those that are troubled with those diseases that rise from adust humours, the blacke jaundise and the like, it helpeth day agues, and in generall all other diseases bred of flegme,

Cras

CHAP. LIV.

Unicornu sive Cornu Monoceratis. Vnicornes Horne.

VNicornes Horne likewise is a precious Iewell of high esteeme, and with Princes kept alwayes in their treasury to be vsed upon occasion for themselves, whose worth poore men could not easily reach or attaine vnto. There are divers beasts that beare two hornes both male and female, as the Ox, others the males onely, as Deare, Sheepe &c. Some beare three hornes, as certaine Oxen in India, as *Solinus* reporteth, and some foure, as divers Rammes in sundry Countries hath bene observed, yet casually, not by kinde, and some againe beare but one, whereof some beare it on their nose, as the Rhinoceros, and some in their forehead, as the Indian wild Asse, with a whole hoofe as other Asses have, whereof *Aristotle* and *Pliny* speake, and *Oryx* with a cloven hoofe, related by them also and *Columella*; as also certaine Kine in *Zeila*, a City in *Aethiopia* and *Camphor*, a certaine beast plentifully breeding in the *Molucca* Iilands, that liveth both in the water and on land. Some other creatures also there are that beare but one horne, as certaine Fishes, breeding plentifully in the Indian Seas, whereof *Plard* so called (which I take to be the Sea Vnicorne) is one, and the Sword fish, and certaine birds in *Aethiopia* as *Elianus* maketh mention: But of all these creatures with one horne, none are said or found to have white hornes but the Vnicorne (of the Sea as well as the Land) called by the Hebrewes *Rem* and *Reem* (famoused in the Scriptures) by *Avicen Alberchedes*, by some other *Arabians Barkeran*, by the Greekes *Monoceros*, and by the Latines *Vnicornus*, for some are said to be black, other red. *Elianus* describeth the Indian Asse to have his horne to be whitish at the bottome, reddish at the toppe, and blacke in the middle: the received opinion of the Vnicorne is, that it is a beast of the size of a meane horse (but I thinke it cannot be possible but he must be much greater, to beare so large so long, and so massie a horne, such as are to be seene in sundry places of *Europe*, (if such be the horne of any beast) for as *Bellonius* saith there are twenty whole hornes, and as many that are not whole but broken, to be seene in severall places in *Europe*, one whereof which is the greatest and most noble, is that which is kept in the Church of Sanct *Denis* by *Paris*, which is seven foote long at the least, so that a tall man can hardly reach the toppe thereof with his hand, it weigheth 12 pound and foure ounces, no man can graspe it wholly in his hand, being five inches in the diameter or thicknesse, and an handbredth, and three inches in the circumference, it is straight like a torch or staffe, but writhed about on the outside, from the right hand to the left smooth, smooth and not polished unto have at the lower end next unto the head, where it is greatest, and falling still smaller unto the end, of a browne with colour on the outside, but white like Ivory within, without any line in it, and having but a ring about the outside, it is also hollow at the bottome, a foote upwards, whereby it may plainely be discerned that is fallen not off of it owne accord, which maketh it to be of the more account) the beast is said to be of the colour of a Weasell, or somewhat more red (yet some say grayish) having a head like a Hart, the necke and maine not very long, with thinne haires, and falling to one side, with a small beard like a Goate but softer and shorter, the thighes and legs not great, the hoofe parted and the taile like a Boares: but none of the ancient Writers, have made mention of any Physicall properties therein, *Elianus* onely accepted *lib. 4. c. 52.* who yet saith the horne is blacke. The property of the Vnicornes horne is chiefly to resist poyson, and the stings of venemous creatures, it is also given against the plague, and other contagious diseases, to expell melancholy likewise, and to cherish, exhilirate, and strengthen the vitall spirits, and more noble parts. It hath alwayes bene accounted of great worth, and not but for great persons and Princes, for the beast being rare and seldome to be seene or had, being so wilde and fierce that he is not to be made tame (how soever some have written that they will grow milde at the sight of young Maidens, and be brought to sleepe neere unto them) and the hornes not to be had (in that they doe not cast them as some other beasts doe) but by the death of the beast, that liveth so farre remote from these parts, and in huge vast Wildernesses among other most fierce and wilde beasts, Tigers, and Panthers, &c. and especially because the Indians tame them not either for their pleasure, or to make any profit by them, the Merchants not seeking after them, the hornes I say, must needes be rare and scarce to be had, and of great worth and price, if they be had, which keepeth them in the more high esteeme. And therefore there want not Impostors, that for lucre sake, doe counterfeit it, and worke Ivory, and other hornes artificially into peeces of severall shapes and formes, and obtrude them for Vnicornes horne, to many ignorant persons. but the true and right horne is in part described here before, but to adde further, that the true horne being broken, there with to have some thicke foulds or coates one over another, the inside is white, though the outside is not so white but brownish, and a very smooth grain, without any line veine or curled waving therein, having onely a circle sometimes about the edge or brimme. Much Vnicornes horne as they say, is to be had with our Druggists and Apothecaries, which is in small peeces, round peeces, some no thicker then ones finger or thumbe at the most, or seldome bigger, that is very brittle, farre from heavy and solid, with a smooth graine, which because I cannot thinke so much of the right and true Vnicornes horne is to be had so readily, and so small: I verily believe it to be of the Sea Vnicorne, which whether it hath that efficacy that the other is said to have I know not.

And it is somewhat probable that even all those hornes formerly mentioned both in *France*, *Venice*, or elsewhere, and that also of our Kings, kept at the Tower, is but of the Sea Vnicorne, for even such as is before described was brought home by Sir *Dudley Digges*, as I take it found on the shore and cast up by the Sea in some place towards the North-West, and given to our King *Charles*, who for the rarity called his Physitions and others to view it and make report thereof to him. And my selfe having seene it, did well perceive it to be wrinkled on the outside in the manner before said, and was wonderous white within also, and of a close fine grain: The horne was very sully or hole, but smaller off a little at the end, and hollow at the bottome.

CHAP.

Chap. LV.

Zedoaria & Zerumbeth. Setwall.

THe Setwall that we have usually in our shops, doth not always hold one uniforme face and fashion, but divers, for some is thicke and short, others more long and round, some great, others small, some whole, others broken, as it is usuall in all things almost, either forreigne or domesticke, and yet the severall varieties of formes, being of so little difference cannot make them severall things, especially seeing their taste and quality is all one or but so little differing that any judicious may soone determine the controversies. *Garcias ab Orta* distinguisheth betweene *Zedoaria* and *Zerumbet*, making them to be two divers things, and therefore speaketh of them in two severall Chapters, wherein as it seemeth he maketh *Zedoaria* to be the *Gradoni* of *Avicen*, which yet he saith *Avicen* knew not, because it groweth in the *Chinois* Country, and is very rare to be seene or had, but from such vagabond Indians as *Legues*, as travaile begging through all those Countries, which *Gelinus* or *Genua*, as *Garcias* saith is of the bignesse of an Ackorne, and neere unto the same forme, weighing about halfe an ounce, and of a cleere colour, but *Iacchinus* giveth us the description and figure of it a little larger, which he saith he had from *Pisa* of *Tuscane*, and compareth them to the smaller roots of *Asphodill*, of the roots of *Aarum* of an ash-colour on the outside, and yellow with within, and of an hot sharpe taste. *Zedoaria* is also called *Zerumbet* by *Serapio*, and saith they are roots like unto the round *Zedoaria*, but of the colour and taste of Ginger, and brought from *Chinois*. *Avicen* saith that *Zedoaria* is like unto *Aristolochia*, but lesser, and after wards he saith that it is likely to be the *Zedoaria* of *Algebarus*, and giveth unto it the same qualities that *Serapio* doth to his *Zedoaria* or *Zerumbeth*. *Mesue* maketh *Zedoaria* and *Zerumbet* all one, and *Mesue* also so much to agree unto them, but differ only in degrees of heate; so that you may plainely see that all these sorts are made by these Authours to be of little or no difference, and so they seeme unto me, as they have also to others before me, who have as I have done, seene all these diversities of formes come over together into us. *Lugdunensis* setteth downe very truely the figure of *Zedoaria* and *Zerumbet*, as they grow together, the longer peeces joyning to the round like the *Asphodill* roots, to one round head. *Garcias ab Orta* saith, that *Zerumbet* (or *Serumbet*, although he maketh them differing as I said, in one Chapter, yet all one in the next) groweth plentifully wild in *Malavia Calecut*, and *Cananor*, and is also planted by divers in sundry places, calling it wild Ginger, those of *Surrat*, *Diuus*, and *Goa* call it *Chadoria*, and those of *Malavia* Sea, and hath leaves like unto Ginger but greater, longer, and broader. There have seene some that have thought *Zedoaria* to be one of the kindes of *Costus* that *Dioscorides* describeth, because it agreeth in many things therewith, *Zedoaria* being not specified by him, or the ancient Greekes, and indeed such forme and quality comming so neere may cause it well to be accepted as the true *Costus* Arabicus. All these sorts & they are made divers by the writers of them are said by them to be effectuall against poysons of all sorts, and venomes of virulent creatures, and we have found them of much use and profit in the pestilence and other contagious diseases, as also to warme a cold stomacke, and to expell winde mervailously, to repercusse vomitings, to dry up and consume catarrhes and defluxions of rheume, to dissolve the impostumes of the matrix, and to slay the loosenesse of the belly, and is also very powerfull to slay or disperse the sowre belchings of those spirits that Garlicke, Onions, &c. or wine have caused.

Zedoaria longa & rotunda genuina ex Chinensium regione ex Orientalibus locis. The true long and round Zedoaria, brought from the Easterne parts.

Chap. LVI.

Zingiber. Ginger.

GInger as *Garcias* saith groweth in all the Countries of the East Indies, either planted by the roote or sowne of seed, (the roote saith an *English* rare traveller, spreadeth in the ground, and hath leaves like wild Garlike, which they cut every fortnight, to put into their brothes and meates:) It groweth saith he, with leaves like the water Flagge or Corne Flagge, and not like the Reed, thus saith he, and so saith *Mesue* also, but *Acosta* saith that it hath leaves very like to the greater sorts of Millet, *Iobs* teares, and with a thicke stalke like Asphodill leaves thereon, close to the stalke, so that it seemeth to be a small Reed, and *Lobel* setteth

Zingiber foetu breuiore & rotundo vulgare.
Beastlie Ginger with a blacke roote.

Zingiber foetu & semine.
The seed pod and seed of Ginger.

Zingiber orientale Rondelet.
The figure of the oriental Ginger with the flowers.

to fresh forth the figure of Ginger as it grew here with *Adrian Munlenere* in the Prince *Maurices* Nassaw his Garden, having sundry stalkes about a foote high, shewing like unto a Reed new sprung up, and condemneth that old figure as false, that was formerly accounted the right, which had leaves of the fashion of an *Iris* or Flowerdeluce. Which contrarieties are as some may thinke, hardly to be reconciled, yet I will endeavour to make both these assertions to be true although they seeme so much to vary, thus: We have two sorts of Ginger brought unto us, plainely differing in the substance and colour of the roote, but not in the forme, saving that the one is more slender which is the blacker, then the white, for the one is white within and outwhsoft, which is the Ginger wholly in use for meates and medicines with us, the other is hard and almost woodie, and outwith blackish within, for that it is very likely that the one sort which I take to be the Male bringeth forth with the soft white roote, such Ginger like leaves, and hath beene seene in Flower in Germany as *Dominick Sweert* hath set out the figure (and I have seene it also) the seed well ripe, with the seed not much unlike that of an Iris) with the like flowers that also follow [illegible]. The other more slender and blacker sort of the true fashion, may be that which beares a Reed-like leaves, as *Lobel* hath set it forth, rather to be preferred then for ordinary use with us, and which as I thinke is the *Mechoacan* of *Lobel*, or *Zingiber fulcum*: whereof he giveth the figure of a more excellent sort, that was joynted like *Doronicum* roots, and therefore accounted by *Dodon* to be the true *Doronicum*, as is shewed before in this worke, in the Chapter of *Doronicum*, and brought from *Brasile*. So that the matter being thus reconciled, and each of them sorted as they should be, let us learne now that both sorts are preserved while they are fresh and greene, and the blacke sort is well also, after it hath beene dryed by new steeping it, and boyling to make it tender, but I cannot finde that the white sort will be well drawne to be preserved after it hath beene dryed, but is the best being preserved greene, such as the West-India Ginger is. The properties of Ginger is to warme a cold stomacke, and to helpe digestion, to

dispose

dissolvt wind both there and in the bowels, while it is fresh it is eaten in sallets with the Indians, the roote being sliced and put among the herbes, and helpeth to mollifie and loosen the belly by the moisture therein, which then abateth much of the heate which being dry it hath, and helpeth to bind the belly. The preserved Ginger is most acceptable and comfortable to the stomacke, and is available to all the purposes aforesaid.

Chap. LVII.

Zibetum. Civet.

Civet, called *Algalia* by the Indians, and the beast from whence it is taken *Alasch* or *Algali*, is well knowne now adayes to all, to be an excrementitious moisture, or condensate substance of a certaine beast somewhat like unto a great Cat, and thereon called a Civet Cat, gathered from a peculiar place or sacke in that Cat, prepared by nature for that speciall purpose, and is taken forth with small spoones of Ivory or wood, and that by strong hand, the beast being held very close and hard for feare of biting, while they are in taking it forth, for it is very fell and fierce, being moved and angered, and then most when they are about that businesse. I shall not need to describe the beast unto you, which *Clusius* hath done in figure very exactly in his *Curæ Posteriores*, and is so frequent, not onely in our Land, with a great many that keepe them for the profit or use of the Civet, but in divers other Countries in *Europe*. The Civet is used as a perfume or sweete ient generally, either by it selfe or mixed with other sweete things, it is used also to comfort the head and braine, and to helpe the deafenesse and dimnesse in the eares, being put thereinto, wrapped in a little blacke woolle, it is much commended against the suffocations or rising of the mother, to be used in a plaister, or but put on the middle of the plaister and laid on the Navell, or some put into the Navell. I know none that ever used it inwardly, but in outward remedies: it is said that women are much delighted therewith, and helping sundry of their defects.

Having thus shewed you here most of the choicest Drugges in our Apothecaries shops, that come to us from forraigne parts, that are not formerly expressed in this Worke in severall places: Let me now lastly to close up this whole Worke, shew you other strange and rare Plants, both Herbes and Trees, with their Gummes, Seeds, Rootes, and Fruites, &c. growing in the East and West Indies, and those parts neere unto them, as they have beene observed by those that in their travells saw them, and brought many of them into *Europe*, that we may contemplate the wonderfull Workes of God, that hath stored those Countries with such differing Herbes and Trees from ours, and yet it is very certaine that there is much more unknowne then is already made knowne unto us. I will first beginne with Herbes, and the parts thereof, as seedes and rootes, whether medicinable or admirable, and then with the Trees and their fruites that are pleasant to eate; and lastly with those which for the most part have some medicinall use.

Chap. LVIII.

Tayoa herba. Indian Plantaine for the stone.

There groweth in *Peru* in the West Indies, an Herbe whose leaves are like unto our Plantaine, which being dryed are very thinne, and taste hot and exceeding bitter. The poultice of them taken in Wine, helpeth the chollicke and the stone, whether proceeding of wind, or of any cold cause, the leaves boyled and applyed warme to the pained part, worketh the same effect.

Herba ad renum mordacitatem. Indica Salvia.

Another Herbe like unto this was sent from thence like unto Lettice new sprung up, and of the same colour, being without taste and very profitable for the stone in the kidneyes, comming from heate, the juyce being applyed to the place mixed with some ointment of Roses, and the leaves also laid thereon: the juyce thereof likewise easeth inflammations, Saint *Anthonyes* fire and the like hot eruptions in the skinne, and easeth the paines.

Cacholot semen.

From *Peru* likewise saith *Monardus* came the seed of a lushy plant, there called *Cacholot*, being very small and taken from the fruite thereof, which was like unto the *Mala insana*, Madde Apple, flat on the one part, and round on the other, of an ash colour on the outside, and of an excellent greene colour but thinne, and of a round forme. It is of much esteeme with the Natives, for the especiall vertues thereof, in provoking urine, and expelling gravell and the stone, yea and breaking the stone in the bladder, if it be not growne hard by long continuance, dissolving it into sand, and casting it forth with the urine, the seed in powder being taken in some water convenient for the purpose, whereof they have had very many and notable experiences, which sand after it is expelled will grow hard as into stones againe.

Chap. LXIX.

Coca. The herbe Coca.

The seed of this Coca is sowne with great care by the West Indians in beds, by rowes, and riseth to be a plant of three or foure foote high, with a stalke as bigge as a good wand, and somewhat greater leaves then the Myrtle, having as it were another leafe in the middle thereof, being soft, and of a pale greene colour: the berries are red before they be ripe, but blackish afterwards, growing clustring together, and then they gather the leaves, laying them to dry, that they may be kept all the yeare and

and carryed to and fro into seuerall Countries, for thereof is the Natives chiefe Merchandize to prouide them of all necessaries for life, being called of money, which is generally vsed by the *Americans* to be chawed, as well in their long journeyes to preserue them from hunger and thirst abroad, as for pleasure at home, which they vse after this manner: they burne Oyster shells, and with the powder of them they mixe the powder of the leaues of this *Cocu* last chewed in their mouthes, and so made vp as it were into a paste or dough (but take lesse of the powder of the Oyster shells then of the leaues) whereof they make small pellets in a *Figure of triffe*, laying them to dry, and to vse them one by one, holding them in their mouthes, rolling them to and fro, and sucking them vntill they be quite spent, and then take another, which maketh them able to trauaile many dayes without either meate or drinke, through vninhabited places, where none is to be had. If they stay at home, they vse the *Cocu* alone, chewing them sometimes a whole day without ceasing, vntill the substance be sucked forth, and it is all as leather: if they would haue them more stronger, able to endure their trauailes like vnto drumsticks, or to vse as it were tenderlier, they put the leaues of Tobacco to it and take great pleasure in shaue smoke.

Chap. LX.

Betre, Beela, Betele, siue Bethle. The Indian Bindweed called *Betle* or *Betre*.

THe East Indians doe vse the leaues of this *Betle*, much after the same manner that they of the West doe the last recited *Cocu*, and therefore I thought good to ioyne them together. It groweth very like vnto a Bindweede, wrapping and winding it selfe about the trees, vp to the toppes almost, or other things that it is planted against to vphold it, or liue on the ground and rot, and therefore they for the most part, plant it against the tree *Fanfel* or *Areca*, or such other like tall and great trees, in the same manner as they doe Peppers, whereunto it is so like that a farre off, those that are not well exercised in the knowledge of them, may soone mistake one for another (and therefore *Gerard* called it Bastard Pepper, when as it is neither in fruite, taste, or vse like vnto Pepper) hauing onely leaues somewhat like to Pepper, but more like vnto Bindweed, yet thicker, of a yellowish greene colour, with three great thicke ribbes therein (which the Indians with the nailes of their hands, keepe long and pointed for this purpose and not round like ours, doe nippe or pare away before they dry them, whose taste is somewhat aromaticall but bitter; the fruite is slender, and about two inches long, writhed or consisting of fiue cods writhed one about another like vnto a cord or rope, of a yellowish colour, tasting pretty spicy or aromaticall, the plant is much tended and often watered to cause it grow the better, and because it delighteth not in any very hot or cold Country, and seldome groweth in the vpland Countries, but continually neere the Sea side, or not farre distant from it. Physically this is vsed to strengthen the head and stomacke, after the clensing of them from rheume and flegme, to comfort the heart, and to breake or discusse winde in the stomacke or bowels: it fasteneth loose teeth, and maketh them yellow, causing also a sweet breath, yet their breath stinketh so ill that vsing daily to take it, doe forbeare for a while from it; but generally throughout all the East Indies, the leaues are vsed both of the Princes and people, the greater sort doe make seuerall compositions for themselues, with the leaues hereof, and fine all *Betres*, *Laquam*, *Cachow*, *Mosko* and *Arabeg*, ieles, others put Cardamomes, and Cloues to them, but the ordinary manner of preparing them is, that after the ribs be taken away with their nayles, they lappe three whole leaues in their mouthes, and spit out the first iuice that commeth from them, which is like blood, and put vnto them a little of the *calx* of burnt Oyster shells, and the fruite of *Areca* or *Fanfel* beaten small which giue them a pleasant taste, and is generally vsed by them all, the meaner sort or others that haue not perfect teeth, before spoken of, will in ciuility spare it when great persons (for they will hold their mouthes) for their teeth doe not offend them. It is called *Betre* in *Malabar* and *Pan*, in *Decan* and *Guzarate* but *Malabar* for the most part, and so vsed as well as others [illegible] *Betre*, or *Malabar* Leaues, as *Betre* is the Fruite of the Tree the Inhabitants and strangers receiued therein.

Betre siue Betle.
The Indian Bindweed called *Betle* or *Betre*.

Cocu

Chap. LXI.

Cnecatani, Indian Pilewort.

THis ſmall herbe as *Monardus* ſaith was ſent out of that part of *America* or the *Hiſpania nova* being white like unto *Polium montanum* but without any ſweet ſent, and is much commended to helpe the ſwelling and falling downe of the Piles or hemorrhoidall veines if the herbe be boyled in wine ſo as there be no heate, or elſe in water and the grieved place fomented with the warme decoction for a while then gently wiped and the pouther of the herbe caſt thereon being bound thereunto: it alſo eaſeth aches and paines in any part of the body if the grieved place be firſt annointed with molten Roſſin not too hot, and the pouther of the herbe ſtrewed thereon (which is an homely manner of dreſſing) and cloathes layd preſently upon it which will ſticke ſo faſt as that vntill it hath wrought the effect it will not be plucked from the skinne and fleſh: the pouther of this herbe caſt upon any ſmall wound or ſore, eſpecially thoſe in the groine, doth cleanſe them and heale them afterwards.

West Indies that is called

Cnecatani. Indus Occiden.

Chap. LXII.

Herba Indica ad ruptura vtilis. Indian Rupture-wort.

ANother ſmall herbe was likewiſe ſent from thoſe parts, whoſe forme could not be diſcerned by reaſon of the ill carriage and breaking thereof being dry: but highly commended to helpe Ruptures or burſtings in young or old: the herbe being freſh bruiſed and applied to the place whereunto a truſſe afterwards was bound that had no ſhoulders, yet ſate as cloſe as thoſe that had, and this *Ligature* the *Indians* vſe, which kind of truſſe ſaith *Monardus* lying ſo ſtrong and cloſe as he reported that was cured thereby: is ſufficient of it ſelfe to helpe any Rupture without any other medecine, and ſo he ſaith he ſaw a leech of *Cnecatani* that helped all burſtings with ſuch unſhouldred truſſes or bindings onely, and many hes knew then living that were ſo cured.

Chap. LXIII.

Planta Indica ſanguinolis Panacea, id eſt, ſanguineos ſudores excitans.
The Indian Allheale, blood ſweating plant.

CErtaine Indian Leeches it is recorded in *Petrus de Oſma* his letter to *Monardus* did uſually in the City *Cuſco* cure all manner of diſeaſes onely with the juice of a certaine herbe annointing the Arteries and the grieved place therewith, and afterwards laying them to ſweate in their beds being well covered, whoſe ſweat was well neere as blood, & in this manner he proceeded untill he ſaw they had ſweat ſufficiently, causing them to uſe in the meane time an excellent fine diet of wholeſome meats: ſundry deſperate diſeaſes were cured by him, yea they ſeemed more young and luſtie that uſed this order then they were before: but no intreatie or promiſe of reward nor all the meanes that could be uſed to him, would make him reveale that ſecret to any, or tell what herbe it was whoſe juice he uſed.

Chap. LXIIII.

Herba vitam aut mortem in morbis præmonſtrans. The Indian Fortune teller of life and death.

A Certaine Indian of thicke account comming into the coaſt *de Nieva* his houſe that was in *Peru* upon ſome occaſion of buſineſſe, ſaw a woman ſervant of the houſe very ſad and ſorrowfull, for that her husband lay then very ſicke of a grievous diſeaſe, he asked her if thee would faine know whether her husband ſhould thereof live or dye, ſhe ſaying yea, he ſent her a branch of an herbe which he willed to be put into his left hand, and there to hold it faſt, which would make him ſeeme pleaſant and merry if he were to live, but ſad and ſorrowfull if he ſhould dye, which ſhe ſo uſing it and finding her husband ſodainly to become ſicke that ſhe thought he would preſently have departed this world, ſhe pulled the herbe out of his hand and threw it away, but within a ſhort time after the ſick husband dyed: but *Monardus* ſaith he doubting of the truth thereof enquired of divers and it was affirmed unto him by a noble man that had long lived in *Peru* that it was true, and that it is uſuall with the Indians to doe ſo in diſeaſes, which is a matter of great admiration and wonder.

Chap.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Cap. LXV.

1. *Herba Viva.* The Herbe of life or love.

THere are two sorts of this kinde of plant that are to be distinguished in order, and not to be accounted all one as divers have thought: the one known to us of late, and yet I thinke verily there be some others of the same nature, not sufficiently yet made knowne to us, which I gather out of the writings and relations of divers. The one is an herbie plant without any prickes or thornes thereon, nor any thing that I can learne thereof, and to this I am now about to shew you. The other is both a shrubbe or some say a tree, and thorny also which shall follow. *Garcia ab Orta* first maketh mention thereof, to grow in divers places of the East Indies, but giveth it no name. *Acosta* saith it is called by the Christians there generally *Herba viva*, and of the Indians *Herba amoris*, of the Arabians and Turkes *Sahat* and *Bolaguer*. The leaves are compared by them unto the leaves of *Rosa solis*, but *Acosta* rather compareth them to the leaves of *Orobus*, fourse or five, or divers rising from the roote, each upon its foote stalke, being winged with many smaller ones then those of *Orobus*, set on both sides of the stalkes, which are about two inches long a peece, of a pleasant greene colour very beautifull; among which leaves rise up divers slender bare naked stalkes, each of them bearing one flower at the toppe in forme somewhat like unto a Linke, but of a yellow colour without any scent at all. The admirable propertie hereof is, that if any shall touch it with their hand, and some say that if any man doe but breath upon it, it will presently draw it selfe together, and if one would take it into their hand it will close together as if it were dead. But that which is more admirable is, that if they shall withdraw their hand it will quickly after as it were revive againe and spread it selfe as it was before it was touched, and this it will doe many times in a day if it be touched and let stand againe without touching. Other properties it is layd to have, even before Virginia that have beene debouched, if ye will beleeve it, to procure love betweene man and woman, and as *Acosta* saith he was informed by an Indian Philition of good credit, that he would cause any woman to be at his will and pleasure, so that he would but declare her name, and use it (or rather abuse it) as he would appoint her, but the fact being unlawfull, he refused the condition.

2. *Frutex sensibilis Herba Mimola dicta.* The Mimicke herbe called the sensitive thorny shrubbe.

This other Mimick, Mocking or Sensitive plant groweth to be a woodily shrubbe, yea some say to be a tree, having diverse sprigs rising from the roote, and branching forth sundry leaves set here and there, with short thornes or prickles, leaning as *Acosta* unto other trees or walls, but *Clusius* saith it spreadeth on the ground taking roote at the joynts, and sundry wings of fresh greene leaves thereon, which upon the touch of any man, or his breathing onely, and not of any thing else would shrinke and seeme as withered; but neither flower nor fruit hath yet been mentioned, but I am informed from Mounsieur *Iohn de Last* out of a Spanish relation thereof in a booke printed at *Madrid*, that it beareth flowers and fruit some what like unto the Chelinur, many of them hanging downe together in a clutter, being greene at the first and afterwards red, these be others relations: but let mee shew you what I have seene of the living plant as it grew in a pot at *Chelsey* in Sir *Iohn Danvers* Garden, where diverse seeds being sowne therein about the middle of *May*, 1638. and 1639. some of them sprang up to be neere halfe a foot high, yet others were inferiour, the tallest shot two or three stalkes from the roote, somewhat hard and woodily, with divers joynts on each side, and severall branches thereat, as also a small short thorne at each

4 *Herba Viva.* The herbe of Lives Love.

2 *Frutex sensibilis Herba Mimola dicta.* The thorny sensitive Shrub or Plant.

joynt, which branches had (everall) paires of winged leaves set oppolite each unto other, containing some eight some ten small leaves on a side without any oddc one at the end, set very close together, being narrow, smooth, and of a full but fresh greene colour, not fully round pointed nor dented, folding themselves upward close to the middle ribbe, upon any touch thereof, this is the elder growne plant, but in that which was young the whole stalke with leaves would fall downe and shrinke up the leaves: this I proved in those two severall yeares before recited: the former yeares plant as they grewe in the pot, I caused a cunning hand to draw to the life, which I here exhibite unto you with the other, that you may see the differences betweene it and others formerly set forth from the stalke of a dryed plant. If this could have beene preserved in our Winters, our Summers would have declared a more ample and full demonstration thereof. This is said to be not so quicke in apprehension as the former. It is said also that the stalkes have the smell and tast of *Licorice*, and are used by the natives usually to helpe the cough, shortnesse of breath, hoarsenesse of the throat and voice, to cause fleame easily to be expectorated, as also to ease the paines of the stone in the Kidneyes and healeth up fresh wounds. That Spanish Author before recited reciteth also that it prouoketh sleepe being applyed to the head, but sooner with the *Americans* then the *Spaniards* (said also by them to procure love, but could not shew how or by what way) it helpeth the Flux or Laske of the belly by that astringent and glutinous qualitie therein perceived by the taste; as also *Feuers*, Agues, and the inflammations and redneſſe of the eyes. The said author saith that in vnderstood, yet see knew not how cruely that in the *Philippinas* they have such another plant yet differing in some particulars, for it is so said theirs shooteth forth ten or a dozen streight twigs from a root, each of the bignesse of an Hens quill, one whereof had a dozen leaves on them in foure rowes set at distances, six inches betweene, being like unto Reddish leaves: the flowers were blew like unto a birds tongue before they were open, and divided it selfe afterwards into three leaves. This upon touch or breathing thereon would not fall downe as in the former and rise againe, but laid to fall away, that is the lower leaves and so likewise the upper leaves if they were touched againe, but the stalke also would shrinke off and fall downe upon the touch or breathing, and if they should be broken by any ones hand, the place would seeme as black as if it were burned (but that it would not doe so if it were touched with a sticke or wand. The *Herba Mimosa* seemeth likely to be the *Echenomenes* of *Apollodorus*, whom of *Plin. lib. 25. c. 27.* maketh mention. As also that tree that *Theophrastus* saith *lib. 4. cap. 5.* grew about *Memphis* in *Egypt* which differed not from other trees, either in some leaves or branches, but in the event for the outward face thereof was thorny, and the leaves like Feme (as *Gaza* translateth it) but *Pliny* much better, like feathers, which being touched shrunke as withered and dry, and by and by after recouered againe. The Earle of *Cumberland* in Queene *Elizabeths* dayes brought from the sacke of *Porto rico* some of these plants, but lived not long in the ayre of *England*, some of the dried and dead ones being afterwards sent to *Clusius* by *Ingram Gerrard*, whose figure is that he exhibited in his *Curiosi Aceſſio*.

Chap. LXVI.

Stirpium non scriptarum sive Frutex impatiens. The shrinking shrubbe.

Somewhat like unto those before remembred is this shrubbe, which our English which went with Sir *Iames Lancaster* found by chance trauailing neare the Sea shore, on the East side of the Ile of *Nicobar*, as also on *Sombrero*, an Iland which is neare *Nicobar* & *Sumatra*, the younger head, being like small bulbes, halfe a yard or two foote high, at the toppes of whom grew foure or five branches full of leaves somewhat round like unto Mintle leaves, as greene as Sorrell and full of sap or juice, which bulbes being stricke by ones foot or otherwise as they passed by, were observed to shrink downe as low as the branches would let them, and rise againe by and by after to the former height; the reason hereof was, that every plant grew out of the mouth or belly of a long living worme within the earth, which drew downe the plant being stricken, but in the elder or greater growne plants the worme was consumed, and the roots of these bulbes being plucked up after they had remained a day two or three above the ground, became as hard as Corall: the cell of the bulbes remayning as woodily as other shrubbes. This threefold change or alteration in nature, first from a living worme to a vegetative plant, and then to a stony substance, maketh it more admirable above any.

Chap. LXVII.

Planta animal seu Borametz. Agnus Scythicus. The Scythian Lambe.

This strange living plant as it is reported by divers good authors, is called by the Natives *Borametz yoofi agnellus*, by others either *Planta Cucumeris agni forma*, or *Agnus Scythicus*, or by some *Planta animal*, it groweth among the *Tartares* about *Samarcanda* and the parts thereabouts, rising from a little somewhat bigger and rounder then a Melon seede, with a stalke about five palmes high, without any leafe thereon, but onely bearing a certaine fruit on the toppe, in forme resembling a small lambe, whose coate or rinde is woolly like unto a Lambes skinne, the pulpe or meate underneath which is like the flesh of a Crevise or Lobster, having as it were bloud also in it, it hath the forme of an head, hanging downe, and feeding on the grasse round about it, vntill it hath consumed it and then dyeth, or else will perish, if the grasse round about it bee cut away of purpose: it hath foure legges also hanging downe: the Wolves much seeke to feede on them.

Chap.

Chap. LXVIII.

Manobi fortes Brasiliensium. Indian earth nuts, or Peafe.

There is growing in sundry places in *Brasil* and in *America* also, neare the River *Maranon* a certaine fruit or Peafe breeding under the ground like as paffes doe, without either leafe or roote as it is fayd, but they are no bigger then great Peafe, and inclofed in a fmall grayifh thicke and fhort rod, very like a fmall Pefcod, with one or two Peafe therein, of a paie reddifh colour on the outfide and white within, tafting like unto an Almond, which will rattle being fhaked in the fkinne, growing many together and tyed by fmall ftrings. The fruits are eaten or funken with great delight, for their pleafant tafte either freth or dryed, but a little rofted make them relifh much better, and are ferved to the table of the better fort as an after courfe, and doe dry and ftrengthen the ftomacke very much, but taken too liberally breed head ach and heavineffe.

Chap. LXIX.

Radix Fonda Helenæ. Saint *Helens* beads, or Indian round fweet Cyperus.

Neare the Port of Saint *Helen* which is in *Florida*, grew certaine rootes very long and full of knots, or round joynts as great as ones thumbe, blacke without and white within, tafting fomewhat aromaticall like *Galanga* which when they are dry are as hard as an horne, the leaves are large and very greene, growing on ftalkes that fpread on the ground: it groweth in moift grounds, and is drying in the beginning of the fecond degree, and heating in the end of the fame, the pouther of them taken in wine is ufed against the paines of the ftomacke and bowels, eating the collicke and ftone in the Kidneyes, and prouoking vrine. The Indians ufe to fprinkle the pouther of the rootes all ouer their bodies, being ready to goe into the Bathe, becaufe as they fay, it bindeth the skinne and ftrengtheneth the members of the body by its fweet fent. They ufe there to disjoynt theſe round knots of the rootes, which being drilled and ftring ſerve them in ſtead of Beads to tell God how many prayers they will give him at a time. *Cluſius* thinketh theſe roots may not unfitly bee referred to ſome kind of *Cyperus*, but I thinke the large leaves contradict it.

Radix Fonda Helenæ.
Saint Helens Beads, or Indian round fweet Cyperus.

Chap. LXX.

Radix Quimbaya. *Carthagena* purging roote.

Petrus Cieca maketh mention of theſe roots in the firſt part of his *Peruvian* hiſtory that they are ſlender, of about a fingers thickneſſe, growing among the trees in *Quimbaya*, a Province in *Peru* whoſe cheife city is *Carthage*: if ſome of theſe roots be taken and ſteeped in a good quantitie of water all night, they will drinke up moſt of the water, but yet three ounces thereof remaining being drunke doe purge the body ſtrongly and without trouble or perturbation, as if it had beene purged with Rubarbe, this hath beene often tryed. *Cluſius* thinketh that theſe rootes were the ſame or very like unto ſuch as was ſent him by a friend by the name of *Rezuyo vel Pera*, which he tooke to be no other then the branches of *Arrangel* or *Yuma* of that Countrey, they were ſo like.

Chap. LXXI.

Rhabarbarum Americanum. Rubarbe of *America* or Weſt Indie Rubarbe.

Nicholas Monardus ſaith, that among other things were ſent him out of the maine of the Weſt Indies he had a portion of a roote which they called there by the name of Rubarbe, and was very like the Eaſt Indian kind, for as hee ſaith it was round, with a browniſh coate and reddiſh core or inſide, which being beaten, had ſome whitenſſe mixed among it, and coloured the ſpittle yellow like Saffron, being brought to Seville, but what leaves it bore was not ſignified. This is not the white Rubarbe of *America*, for that is taken in its place in the Apothecaries.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. LXXII.

Caule Sancto. The Indian Hoppe like purger.

Vve of the Province of *Mexico* commeth this root which they there call *Caule Sancto*, for what cause is not well knowne, it groweth after the manner of Hoppes, climing vp poles or other high things, and if it will lye on the ground: the leaves are like unto Hoppe leaves, of a very tall greene colour, and of a strong heady scent: it is not knowne whether it beare eyther flower or fruite, the roote is great as the head having sundry smaller sprayes issuing from it, each of the bignesse of ones great er finger and white, the verke or inside whereof is easily separated from the rest, and is of much use, smelling somewhat sweete, and tasting bitter and somewhat sharpe withall: the pith of the roote consisteth as it were of many small and very thinne filmes which may easily be seperated one from another: it is hot and dry in the beginning of the second degree. The barke of the roote being a little chewed in the mouth draweth downe from the head much flegme, whereby rheumes, catarrhes and distillations therefrom are voyded, and the part much eased of paines and other griefes, in some also it causeth a vomit, avoyding thereby much choller and flegme from the stomacke, that oppressed it before and strengthened it afterwards, the decoction thereof worketh better thereon; if a purgation fitting the persons is taken before this evacuation upwards, it will doe the more good: the barke being chewed helpeth foule filthinesse, putrid and rugged teeth, and maketh a sweete breath, but it were good to wash the mouth with a little wine afterwards to take away the bitternesse: the poulder thereof taken in a little white wine, or the decoction thereof with Maiden haire and a little Cinnamon easeth women of the obstructions of the mother, the flaying of their courses, and tormenteth winds in their bodies being formerly purged and prepared, and mixed *Liquidambar* & *Oyl Dousbred* of equall parts mixed together, to annoint the lower parts of the belly all the while: the same also helpeth the swoonings of the heart, & the vomitings and other the passions thereof, especially rising from the defects of the mother. This decoction likewise is very beneficiall for them that are to troubled, that is to take two drams of the barke, and boile it in three pints of faire water, putting into the end thereof foure drammes of the barke of Persicaria and two drammes of Cinnamon, which afterwards being strained, six ounces of this decoction is to be taken with a little sugar every morning, the body being purged before hand. This poulder and decoction is commended likewise against the French disease, the Epilepsie or falling sicknesse in the younger sort: the poulder thereof hath been often found to cause women to have a speedy delivery, and to take away the passion and faintings in their tedious travailes, being taken either in wine or in some Orenge flower water, the continuall use thereof hath been tryed to amend a cold and weake stomake, and to helpe such as could digest no meate: the like use hath given remedy and perfect cure to those that have been burster, so that they have not used any Truise themselves being perfectly helped thereby.

Caule Sancto. The Indian Hoppe like purger.

Chap. LXXIII.

Fabe five Phaseoli purgantes. Purging Beanes.

Monardes speaketh of certaine purging Beanes that grow about Cartagena and Nombre de Dios very like unto our ordinary Beanes but lesser, with a thinne outer skinne, dividing it in the middle which was to be cast away, least it might procure too violent evacuation both upward and downward, even to the hazard of life. With the Indians this is a common and familiar medicine, purging without trouble flegme, and choller, and grosse humours, and that very speedy, the quantity to be taken is from foure of them or more according to every ones ability, but you must take care that every one of them bee rolled well before they be used, but *Clusius* saith he could never see such beanes as are here described, but hath had a certaine kind of *Faba fabi* kidney beanes sent him under the name of *Fabe purgantes*, whose figure is here exhibited, being round and flat on both sides, about a fingers thicknesse and two in breadth or more, yet a little hollow on that side where it grew to the husk: the outer husk is hard, and in a manner woody, smooth, and of a darke red colour, being white, and of a firme substance within purging

Fabe five Phaseoli purgantes. Purging Beanes.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

into two as moſt other pulſes do, of the like taſte alſo at the firſt, but quickly hot and ſharp upon the tongue, from whence commeth as it is like the purging quality, becauſe in ſome ſort theſe reſemble the forme of a heart, therefore ſome called them *Cor Divi Thomæ*, Saint *Thomas* hearts, and beſides becauſe they grow in Saint *Thomas* iſland. *Cluſius* thinketh that this is the Beane of the *Phaſelus Braſilianus*, whoſe pods I have ſhewed you in page 1037.

Monardus alſo ſpeaketh of purging nuts, which he called *Avellanæ purgatrices*, which grew in *Terra Domingo* that were very like unto Hafel nuts, but three ſquare and browne on the outſide, with a tough thin ſhell the kernell being white and ſweete withall, whereby many were deceived: for they purge very violently both upwards and downewards choller and flegme, even almoſt to the danger of life, which by roaſting of them before the taking is avoyded: they helpe the Chollicke, and expell winde, and are often put into glifters for that purpoſe: but I have knowne a glifter given in this manner to good purpoſe: a glifter being ready to be given with a ſlender tunnell end or a Tobacco pipe was put into the bladder and tyed (but ſo that it might bee drawne cloſe after the pipe is pulled out) that had Tobacco in the bole, which onely blowing the ſmoake thereof into the bladder and ſo given in ſuch given preſent caſe. *Avellanæ purgatrices.*

CHAP. LXXIII.

Faalim Theveti. Monbaccæ Antidote or Counterpoyſon.

ANdrew *Thevet* mentioneth this herbe in his *Cosmography* to grow in the Iſland of *Monbacca*, having many long leaves like unto *Plantanes*, which Iſland as it aboundeth with many ſingular good herbes, both for meate and medecine, ſo it doth alſo with venomous Serpents: for whoſe remedy it is alſo eſpecially provided of other powerfull herbes, among whom for one is accounted a principall the experience whereof ſaith hee I have ſeene upon divers people bitten by a moſt violent Serpent, there called *Aaiſah*, partly living in the waters and partly upon land, whoſe venome was preſent death, if the patient were not ſuddenly ſuccored herewith.

Faalim Theveti. Monbaccæ Antidote or Counterpoyſon.

CHAP. LXXV.

Herba Mulinum. The poore mans Chirurgery.

THis herbe riſeth uſually to be two or three cubits high, but in more fertile places to be above five cubits, of a freſh green colour, the ſtalke is ſlender weake and hollow, leaning unto ſomething to ſupport it or elſe will lye on the ground, where it will take roote againe, it ſpreadeth into ſundry branches, having ſlender ſoft leaves thereon like in forme and bigneſſe unto Elder leaves, but dented about the edges, the flowers are like Camomill but all yellow and greater: it is greene all the yeare throughout, thoſe of *Ceylon* call it *Pongapou erodeu*, and the vulgar ſort, Poore mans remedy and Chirurgions herbe, becauſe the common people of India doe generally plant it being naturally of *Malaca*, and uſe it for all ſores, either drunke or outward with other things that ſerve for the purpoſe: the manner whereof is thus, They boyle the bruſed leaves in oyle, which after it is well boyled and ſtrained they make an ointment thereof with a little yellow Wax gum herewith they dreſſe their ſores, be they old or young, bloody, putrid, malignant or virulent, and eſpecially in great in the foule ſores of the legges, Another way they have to uſe it by taking the middle or inner rinde, the outermoſt being taken away, which is as eaſily done as in Hemps, and ſtamping

it with the oyle of the Indian Nut, they rowle it in the leaves thereof, and bind it under the huckles, which being growne fat ripe, take it and then apply it to all such wounds and sores aforesaid, which are perfectly cured within a few dayes, without inflammations or Impostumes, to the wonder of all that knew it not before: it likewise stayeth all paines, and dryeth all fluxes of blood, and is a singular helpe to the joynts that are pricked or wounded, and briefly I say this the people that use no other remedy to helpe themselves in any sore of credulity, without the use of a Chirurgion, and trust the tree as unto an undoubted remedy, the ointment is carryed with sundry other Countrey stuffe. Another herbe called *Crossa* groweth in the West Indies, mentioned by *Acosta* in the booke of *Peru* & *Nova Hispania*, but I never saw him, who without any description thereof, saith that the Indians doe familiarly use it, and the *Spaniards* from them, being bruised and laid to any tumour in the legges or thighes, proceeding from evill cause, would cure them by raising blisters that the humours might be let out, and the swelling allayed. Another herbe also *Acosta* there remembreth from him likewise, that would stanch the blood of any wound suddenly, seene and tryed by certaine captive Indians, that through hunger eate off the calves of their owne legges, and did cure them, and presently applyed the leaves to them, which stanched the blood to the great admiration of all that saw it. The same *de Orta* saith there, he used a kinde of herbe growing like grasse, which of himselfe tooke the name, which being chewed would draw downe much flegme, and therefore good for paines in the head, and distillations into the throate, and to make lorions to helpe those diseases thereof.

Crossa.

Herbe that stanches bloud.

Lorions.

Chap. LXXVI.

Herba Infantis, Infantis, the Infants herbe.

This is a small herbe growing in the West Indies having leaves like unto Sorrell, but somewhat rough and hairy, and tooke the name from one *Ioan Infante* an Indian, the friend of a *Spaniard*, who used it to cure wounds, and to stanch their bleedings, helping all hurts, prickes, and wounds in the sinewes, or in any other part of the body, digesting cleansing, and healing them by laying some of the greene herbe bruised thereunto: or else the poulcher of the dryed herbe strowed thereon, which is thought to be better than the greene herbe.

Chap. LXXVII.

Lactuca Syluestris pumila. A Lettice for the tooth ache.

A Noble herbe was sent unto *Rome* out of *Peru*, that was like unto Lettice leaves, but of a darke greene colour, and very bitter in taste, the decoction whereof kept a good while in the mouth, on that side that the tooth doth ake, will ease and take away the paine: the juice of the greene leaves put into an hollow tooth will doe the same.

Chap. LXXVIII.

Mange. Indian Coriander like seed for an Ague.

The Indians of the West have a small round seed very like unto Coriander seed, which is greene before, but blacke, when it is ripe, being fodder given to horses and mules for also care of them: they of *Cazeres* and *Darien*, use the decoction thereof against agues, and giving the seed also being husked, and boyled like Rice, unto their ague sick patients causing them to abstaine from either meate, of bread of Wheate, for many dayes together. It is held that *Anicen* mentioneth this in the 45. Chapter of his second Booke, by the name of *Mesie. Bellunensis* his interpreter in this place, but *Garcias* saith it should be *Mesa*, and so in another place he nameth it.

Mange Indian.

Mange Saith Indian.

Indian Coriander like seed.

There hath beene sent also another small crested graine or seed, of the bignesse of pepper corues, so like unto Coriander seed, that at the first sight one might be easily deceived, but that it is greater and blacke, this might be thought to be the former *Mange*, but that this is hot, and the *Mange* is cold, as it is thought fit for such patients.

Chap. LXXIX.

Arbor Bacam fructu ferens. The Turkie berry drinke.

Acosta in the booke of strange plants, giveth us the description of this tree, which hee saith, hee saw in the gardin of a certaine Cazzame of the Inhabitants, which was brought out of *Arabia Felix*, and there planted, a variety, never seene growing in those places before. The tree saith *Acosta*, was like unto the *Ecompinus* Prickembre tree, whose leaves were thicker, harder, and greener, and always abiding greene on the tree; the fruite is called *Bacam*, and is somewhat bigger then

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

then an Hazell Nut and longer, round alfo, and pointed at the one end, furrowed alfo on both fides, yet on one fide more conſpicuous then the other, that it might be parted into two, in each fide whereof lyeth a ſmall long white kernell, flat on that fide they joyne together, covered with a yellowiſh skinne, of an aſtringent taſte, and ſomewhat ſowre withall and contained in a thinne ſhell, of a darkiſh aſh-colour: with theſe berries generally in *Arabia* and *Egypt*, and in other places of the *Turkiſh* Dominions, they make a decoction or drinke, which is in the ſtead of Wine to them, and generally ſold in all their tappe houſes, called by the name of *Cauua*; *Rafis Alhamen* ſaith *Chaua*, and *Rauendſar Chaube*. This drinke hath many good Phyſicall properties therein: for it ſtrengthneth a weake ſtomacke, helping digeſtion, and the tumours and obſtructions of the liver and ſpleene, being drunke faſting for ſome time together. The *Egyptian* and *Arabian* women uſe it familiarly whilſt their courſes hold, to cauſe them to paſſe away with the more eaſe, as alſo to cauſe thoſe to flow that are ſtayed, their bodies being prepared and purged before-hand.

CHAP. LXXX.

Carcas. White Nuts.

There groweth ſaith *Carcas* in divers places of *Malabar* a certaine Tree which is ſowen and hath the fruite thereof hanging downe from the branches that are like unto Hazell Nuts, but more round, and white of colour, whoſe kernell is ſweet ſomewhat like unto Muſh-rumes, or Spunge puffes, when they are boyled and dreſſed: they call it *Quiriquiloca* in ſome places: (which fruit) ſaith *Carcas* a ſmall *Inſtance*, but *Cluſius* ſaith he knoweth it not, except it be the Tree called, or *Nux in avellanada*; and in *Malabar Carcas*, and in *Cambaya Acaree*: theſe ſaith he, are not ſo to any uſe in phyſicke that he knew: he doth confeſſe that *Arcaca* nuts the fruite of the palme of *Malabar*, which ſaith he beareth abundance of fruite, but bringeth the palme of the ſmalleſt ſtature.

CHAP. LXXXI.

Carcas Indicus. Indian Trapa nuts.

There is growing within the ground like as Trifle doth, ſhooting forth ſtalkes in the dry time of the yeare, having leaves like the water Flagge, or Corne Flagge, one folded within another, theſe ſtalkes bearing fruite like unto Chelnuts: but while they be greene before they be dryed, they are very ſweet: *Carcas* unlearnedly ſetteth the *Malabarian* Trapa nut, one of the *Peregrinall* Trees. About the River *Meragon* in *Peregrina* certaine ſtones under the ground like round balles of the length and bigneſſe of italic oreadingers, round and ſomewhat wrinkled, of a brownish colour, having within a ſmall nut like an almond, which will rattle being ſhaked when it is dry, having a white kernell, parting into two parts as an Almond, of a good taſte as Filbert, both raw and roſted, but procuring headache if eaten liberally eaten: they dry and ſtrengthen the ſtomacke, and ſtop fluxes: *Carcas* ſaith the Indians uſe them.

A Trifle ſub aqua.

A Cheſnut.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Cap. LXXXII.

Kaagoe. The Indian Hemp.

This herbe groweth up with hard ſtiffe ſquare ſtalkes like unto Hempe, yet tough and not eaſie to breake, yea as hollow as Hempe, whoſe barke may be drawne into threds as well as Hempe (yet *Garcias* ſaith the ſtalke is woodily, with but a little barke) of a pale greene colour: the leaves are like unto thoſe of Hempe, dented about the edges, greene on the upper ſide, and gray or hoary underneath, of a dry unlipide taſte: the ſeed is like unto Hempe ſeed, but leſſe and not ſo white. The Indians of the Eaſt Countries uſe both leaves, juyce and ſeed thereof for many purpoſes, both good and bad: to ſtirre up an appetite to veare, and the ſolidity of verie few doe appeare, who haunt the ſame mightily prone and perſwaſive, and wherein is their choiſe delicacy, eating the leaves or ſeed alone, or with ſome ſugar, diverſe alſo doe diverſly compound or mixe it, ſome putting thereto in powder *Faſtidium Gariophylleſ*, or Cloves, or choyſe Camfire or Muſke, or Amber, according to every ones fancy and ability, or as they would be intoxicated. for it will drive them into ſleepe, and even grow great dreamers according to their humours and diſpoſition, but if they take it with *Opium*, as the great men and Soldiours oftentimes doe it, will cauſe deepe ſleepe to make them the more able to undergoe their forelabours, travaile, and watchings for the warre, and to forget themſelves. But the women oftentimes abuſe their husbands kindly in giving it them by fulfill their luſt before their eyes. Although this plant be in face like unto Hempe, yet the qualities are quite contrary.

Kaagoe. The Indian Hemp.

Cap. LXXXIII.

Hueco ſive Mandioca quæ Cazabi ſit. The true Indian *Hueco* where of the Indians bread *Cazabi* is made.

The plant hereof groweth like a ſmall ſhrub or buſh of Elder, and is accounted to be of two differing ſorts or leaves, and uſeth to be five or ſeven foote high, with ſundry wooddy ſtalkes, bearing many large broad leaves thereon, divided into ſundry parts, like unto *Helleborafter*, or the fingers of one hand, ſeven or eight together upon a long footeſtalke, each part of them being halfe a foote long, and three inches broad, but not indented about the edges, abiding always greene: the one ſort of leaves are tome-what broad towards the ſtalke, the other narrower, it hath ſaith my friend that gave me the intelligence, a ſmall ſpoted flower, but what fruit followed, hath not yet been ſignified by any: the roote groweth quickly great, for it is uſually planted every yeare, or every other yeare, and becommeth as great and long as a good great Carrat roote, brownish on the outſide, and very white within, the manner to propagate it is, to cut off a ſtalke about a foote long, and put it more then halfe way into the ground, where it will quickely take roote, and within a yeare or little more be ready to take up and uſe againe. Of this roote did the *Americans*, notwithſtanding in many places they had *Maiz*, which is Indian Wheate, both in the Iſles and in the Continent, for many hundreds of yeares make their bread, whereon they lived in this manner. Having pared away the roote, they ſcraped or bruſed it till the roote, which is white, ſappy, and full of ſubſtance, from whence they preſſed out the juyce which they kept in a veſſel, having an evill ſmell, whereof whatſoever taſted, either man or beaſt, dyed ſo ſoone as they could, and that quickely, but if they boyled it to the halfe, it would be then a good wholeſome drinke although like ſmall Ale, and if ſet in the Sunne it would bear good vinegar as ſtrong as of Wine, and if it were boyled thicke, it would be verie ſweete as honey, and ſerve for that purpoſe: the maſſe from whence the juyce was preſſed, they did put into a panne and ſet it over the fire to make it grow thicke, and being dry, they made it into pouches, and putting water thereto they formed it into ſmall cakes, and dryed them in the Sun which they kept for their uſe, and would abide good for a long time, twenty yeares without corrupting, giving good nourliſhment to the body, although it would exaſperate the jawes and throate in eating thereof, for which purpoſe they had need of water, or other liquour, to moiſten it often, or elſe it would be hard to ſwallow, being ſomewhat harſh and ſharpe in the throate. This ordering of the roote to make poyſon wholſome, is no leſſe admirable then that

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Two forts of the new West Indian Tuberous rooted Pulse.

that the juyce of this roote, growth on the Island in the Continent, is not any whit hurtfull, as it is said, although it be hurtfull in the Illands, & this bread was vsed by all the people of *America*, from *Florida* to *Peru*, and about to the Straights of *Magellan*, dayes thousand miles, yet had they *Arau*, nio, that is, Indian or Turky Wheate, in most of those places. The Names hereof are very various, according to the Country, for it is called *Aranbot* by some, *Tigernas Pinocca* in Iuca, according to others, and *Cassava*, as they call the bread which the *Spaniards* doe write *Cassavi*, that is *Cassaui*, which is the most generall name through all places. We have not heard that the Indians vsed either herbe or roote to any Physicall remedy.

Like hereunto is that which is called *Batata* by the Indians, whose leaves are round like Mallowes, and the roote like unto great long Turneps, being of two sorts, the one being yellowish, the other white, when they are boyled or baked into bread, and is pleasant from peeces cut off from the roote. Some would referre this to the *Ningnam* of *Theophrastus*, which *Pliny* calleth *Cetam*.

Helianthemum. Mallow leaved Potatoes.

Chap. LXXXIV.

Cannabis facie Hordeinum cum fructu Nucis cocois.
The Indian Cansticke Barley.

Cauallo saith that among other rare seedes and plants, that were sent him from *Hispaniola*, he had this also, which they there called *Cannabilla*, that is to say *Hordeum*, Small Barley, from the likenesse of the naked head of seed unto an eare of Barley but lesser, having the seed couered in the like chaffie huskes, but is like unto Indes Nuts in greatnesse, whose property is more admirable than euer was heard of in any other herbe or seed, for neither *Sublimate* nor fire it selfe can effect more in a moment of time, therefore it will kill the wormes that breed in foule vlcers, and cleanse those that are foule and filthie, by casting some of the powder thereunto, vsed with discretion according to the greatnesse and blacknesse of the sore, and of the remedies that are fit for it, but if it chance to swallow any by error, or through the vse to dippe it in Rose water, or Plantaine water, and put them into the vlcers, it will doe in the like manner, for the sores of bruises, you know it hot in the fourth degree, and beyond it, if there were any further degree to be reckoned.

Acosta is a graine or kind of Corne like Millet, vsed both for bread and drinke in the Kingdome of *Peru* in *Guinea*, remembred in the sea voyages of *Linschoten*, in Spanish *Mais*, in Portugall *Zaburro*.

Cannabis facie Hordeinum cum fructu Nucis cocois.
The Indian Canstick Barley.

Mills.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. LXXXV.

Ananas seu Pina. The Well Indian delitious Pines.

The Pine is so much esteemed for the most excellent and pleasant sweete fruite in all the West Indies; is the fruite of a kinde of Thistle, growing with many long, hard rough blue and narrow leaves, thicke set in the middle, and thorne, cut in and dented about the edges with reddish points, seeming prickly like a Thistle, but are not, from the middle whereof riseth up a round and shorte stalke, then that of the wilde sort set with the like leaves but lesser, and at the toppe one head of the bignesse of a reasonable Muske-Melon, or Rome Citron, of a yellowish greene before it be ripe, and more yellowish, being through ripe, shewing as it were scaly like an Artichoke at the first view, but more like to a Cone of the Pine tree, which we call a Pine Apple for the forme, yet the outside hath no hardnesse at all therein, but may be pared and eat like unto a mellow Corone Peach, being so sweete in smell that they may be perceived where they be starre off, of a farre more pleasant sweete taste and substance then it, tasting like as if Wine, Rosewater, and Sugar, were mixed together, having no seede at all in it, where by it may be entertained: but as some others say, it hath whitish seed like a Muske-Melon, but lesser and longer; this fruite beareth a bush of leaves at the toppe, and some small heads on small branches underneath it, which being taken from it and planted hallie way deepe in the ground will take roote, and beare fruite the next yeare, which is the onely manner of propagating. In *Brasill* it is said that they have sundry sorts hereof, one they call *Ananas*, which is longer and pleasanter then any other, and of a yellowish substance: another they call *Nanas*, some whiter within, and of a mawmish taste, with the juice of nettle: a third they called *Ligni*, white also within, but tasting like sweete Wine with a little tartnesse. The roote is great with many fibres thereat, but perisheth with the stalke after the fruite is ripe. It was first brought from *Santa Cruz* in *Brasill* where it is naturall, into both West and East Indies, being not naturall to either of them, but is onely nourished there, and now is growne plentifull: they of *Brasill* call it *Nana*, others *Anana*, the *Spaniards* and *Portugals Pinas*, from the likenesse, and so doe most Countryes, following that name. *Oviedus* in his History calleth it *Ingama*, and *Thevet* in his singularities maketh mention of another fruite very like hereunto but growing upon a tree like the Mulberry, with long broad leaves like Angelica, in an Iland of the East Indies called *Necuueria*, which fruite they call *Atelanten*, and tasted as if Sugar and a little Nutmegge were mixed together, which the Natives vse to quench their thirst. The chiefest time of their ripenesse is in the Lent, when they are sweetest. But this *Pina* as I said, surpasseth all other fruites of the West Indies, for pleasantnesse and wholesomenesse, so that many eate them abundantly, and thinke they cannot sufficiently be praised withalles.

Ananas seu Pina.
The Well Indian delitious Pine.

Ananas sive Pina.
West Indian Pine.

but

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

but the iuyce of them is dangerous, even as it is vsuall of the best fruits if it is not vsed Physically hitherto that I can learne, but *obsaporis gratiam* wholly spent and eaten: the Phisitions there forbid it their sicke patients, because it is somewhat too hot and might breed inflammations. Some admirable things are reported thereof, one is that if one of these fruits be cut through the middle with a knife and they ioyned together againe, the peeces will ioyne and sticke so fast together as if it had not beene cut at all; another propertie it hath, that if one cut the fruit with a knife and leave the knife sticking therein vntil the next day, so much of the blade thereof as sticke within the fruit will be found wholly consumed and wasted, or as it were eaten away: the knife also that did cut one of them if it be not faithfully wiped but let alone vnwiped will serue as if it had beene eaten in with *Aqua fortis*.

There is another wild kinde of *Pine* growing naturally both greater higher and more prickly in Thistlelike hauing a great tuft of leaues at the bottome of their stalkes or stems next the ground leeming to be Aloe leaues a fat of but lesser, and of a pale greene colour set with sharpe prickes, it is encreased by the off-sets, one rising from another: from the maine stem grow sundry branches bearing at their ends heads of sote tender leaues closed round together, which are nothing but the flowers, and are of a yellowish colour smelling very sweet: out of these heads rise stalkes not vnlike to those of the Reede but thicker, closer set and farre more beautifull, smelling like the Cedar: from the branches hang downe the fruit called by the *Portingalls Ananas ferax*, that is, wild *Ananas* or *Pine* which doe somewhat resemble the former or manured kinde, of the bignesse of a Melon, of a beautifull red colour very pleasant to behold which is diuided into pares like vnto Cypresse nuts when they are dry, and set with bunches or knobs, very neare resembling a Cone or Pine Apple, which are nothing so good although a little pleasant, yet somewhat harsh withall, whereof few doe care or take pleasure in them, and giue as little good nourishment when they are eaten, and is therefore more profitably vsed, for six or eight ounces of the iuice taken in a morning fasting with some Sugar, is a most present and certaine remedy against the heate or inflammation of the liuer or backe, as also against the Vlcers of the Kidneyes, and sowle purulentous vrines and the excoriations of the yard: all which diseases this cureth vpon three times taking.

CHAP. LXXXVI.

Melocardus Americanus. The Melon Thistle.

THis admirable plant or fruite hath neither leafe nor stalke, but riseth immediatly out of the ground, from a small whitish tough stringy roote and many small fibres thereat, into the forme of a Munke Melon for the bignesse, but made Cone fashion, that is, broad and flat below, and smaller vp to the toppe, having round about it fourteene ribbes set with sharpe crooked prickes ranne twelue together like a flaire in fiue, seuen or eight places of euery ribbe and furrowed betweene, of a yellowish greene colour: from out of the toppe whereof thrusteth forth sundry likelike downe or Corteny threds, as the Artichokes and other Thistles doe, within which lye when they are ripe small long slender pointed sheathes or cods, of a perfect crimson colour resembling the long codded *Capsicum* or *Guinny* Pepper, wherein is contained small round seed like the *Amaranthus*, set with hard yellowish prickes at the head: the rinde hereof is hard and thicke like vnto a Melon, which may be pared away like it, vnder which the pulpe or meate lyeth white in colour, farry in feeling of an vnsauory sweet taste, waterish and cooling. This plant groweth neare the Sea shores in diuers Ilands of the West Indies as Saint *Georges*, Saint *Iohns*, and others neare vnto *Puerto rico*. One of the fruits hath beene brought from thence to vs that hath weighed seuen pounds and twelue ounces. We know of no other vse this fruit is put vnto, but that in the hot time of the yeare they eate it to quench their thirst and coole the heate of their stomacks.

Melocardus Americanus.
The Melon Thistle.

Chap.

Chap. LXXXVII.

Cardon Pitahaya Americanorum. The blood red ball Thistle.

THis Thistly fruit is described by *Oviedo*, growing in the Iland of *Hispaniola* which is round, and as bigge as ones fist, and somewhat long, having a crew of scales on the outside: the barke or rinde whereof is thick but may easily be cut or pared, under which the pulpe or meate is like unto a Figge with graines or kernells among it, as it hath, but of a pleasant deepe crimson colour, which colloureth their fingers like Mulberries that eate them, and after two or three houres that they have eaten them their urine will looke whitish, the fruite hath neither leafe nor branch, but riseth up in the middle of many great foure square armes of the foot long a peece channeld in the middle, and both there and at the edges set full of most sharpe but small prickes, three at a place together at certaine distances one from another: the whole plant and fruit is of a pale greene ash colour.

Cardon Pitahaya Americanorum.
The blood red ball Thistle.

Chap. LXXXVIII.

Cereus spinosus Americanus. The Torch Thistle of *America*.

THis small plant seemeth somewhat like the last, but that it riseth up with divers stalkes 9. or 10. cubits high, with some outward ribbes all the length of them, and set at severall spaces with small short thornes standing like small starres, the forme of them very like unto the Melon Thistle, these stalkes have some short branches, and at the toppes flowers like the purple Foxgloves, and fruite following of a bright yellow colour like a Figge, but without taste, the stalkes are woodie of the bignesse of once wrist of a gristly substance, and of a bitter gummy taste like Aloes.

Cereus spinosus Americanus.
The Torch Thistle of *America*.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. LXXXIX.

Planta pinnata arundinacea spinosa. The winged thorny Reede.

THis Reedelike thorny plant came likewise with the two last recited plants from the West Indies which was like a staffe of a Reede full of pith of eight or ten cubits in length having a threefold waved skinny welt of a fingers breadth set thereon all the length thereof and at the outer ends of the waved welt small flakes of sharpe pricks or thornes: more hereof cannot be said for that more was not brought, but that thereby you may behold the admirable workes of God in plants as well as in all his other creatures.

Herunto is adjoyned another thorny plant brought from these parts, which seemed either the body or the branch of a blacke berry like tree, being a solid firme heavy wood, armed very thicke with great long and strange thornes in certaine tufts or knots, the barke being thicke and blackish.

Observe I pray you that the former of these two descriptions belongeth to the Canes precedent and that description to be set in the place of it.

Planta pinnata, spinis & tuberculis scatens a Plumier.
The Plume thistle sky plant armed, and covered with the tufts of thornes.

Rubi facies spinosa plantæ.

Chap. XC.

Canæ Indicæ genus longissimæ. Indian Reede staves.

IN the West-ne side of *Sumatra* and in other places also of the Indies grew Canes (for wee know not how else to terme them) or Reedes called by them *Rottes* of an incredible length, for rising from the ground, they doe mount up to the toppe of the highest tree in growth there neere unto them, and then creeping to the ground againe, it will runne thereon on a great way, and sometimes climbe up the same to severall wayes, and afterwards come it selfe as a Cable is laid on shipboord to and fro, to the length of thirtie fathome by computation, and then climbe againe over a tree sometimes or twice to it selfe againe as formerly, so that neither beginning or end thereof is found: such as I have seene have not any leaves on it, but are very pliant and bending as one will while they are fresh and greene and are used in stead of ropes: but when they are old and dry, they will serve in stead of walking staves and are much used with many of us now a dayes or to any other such purpose, they are no harder or bigger then an ordinary cudgell, yet may one strike fire from them by striking one against another, which never the lesse are pithie and hollow as it were in the middle, so that one may blow winde through them at severall lengths, and at a reasonable short length smell so strongly, to blow out a candle set at the further end, as the wind formerly to be felt, yet no appearance of holes therein. I take it to be the same that is called *Iuncus Indicus* described in Cap. 80. *Canes perforatæ*, but why *Iuncus* I see no reason.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Canes XCI.

Canna sagena. Bambu vel Bamba della. Huge great reelike Canes or Reeds.

There hath beene brought us from the East Indies Canes or Reeds of a wondrous bigneſſe and height, (as may be guelſed by the broken peeces) growing in *Malabar* chiefly about the Metropolis, whereof the inhabitants make poſts to build their cottages withall, as alſo doe cut them out a certaine length, like unto a Cowſtaffe to beare burthens, and bend them while they are freſh that they may bee a little crooked and hollowiſh, to hange a Palankin, that is a couch or litter wherein perſons may be carried for their journeying from place to place or otherwiſe for ſtate or eaſe, by two or foure Indians: one peece having ſix joynts was eight foote long, each ſpace betweene the joynts being a foote and foure inches: it was five inches over as the bigger end, and almoſt as much at the leſſer: the circumference or compaſſe about at the lower end being ſixteene inches and almoſt as much at the upper: the thicknelſe of the woodily compaſſe of the Cane was about three inches by meaſure: and was all over-layd with *Leak* or *Gum Lacca*, or hard Wax to keep it from the weather, and from cracking in the Sunne, being found in the great Admirall Carrack or ſhippe of the *Portugals*, that brought home the Viceroy of the Indies, and was taken by our Engliſh 1591. as a Prize; but greater and longer Reedes were brought from thoſe parts by the *Hollanders*, yet not whole but broken, the leaſt whereof was 40 foot long, with 19. joynts therein, being 17. inches about at the lower end and 14. at the upper: a greater was a roode and a halfe longer and three inches more in compaſſe then the former, the diſtance betweene the joynts being neare the length of the circumference, or not much differing any where; the thicknelſe likewiſe being three inches or thereabouts as in the former: by theſe peeces may bee gueſſed of what huge height theſe Canes were: as the plants of their Pepper doe they oftentimes fall downe their Reedes, that the Pepper in the growing may leane thereunto, and be ſuſtained by them which without ſuch Props as they would lye driwne on the ground and become unprofitable. In ſome places of the Indies by both *Garcias* and *Acoſta* theſe Reed like trees grow to great, that ſometimes of them are made ſmall Boates, ſufficient to hold two naked Indians, which they cleave in the middle and cut off beyond the two joynts, for that an Indian ſitting at each end, joyned knee to knee, and a ſmall Oare in each of their hands of halfe a yard long, they will ſwimmingly force the Boate, yea even againſt a ſtreame that it is wonderfull to behold, which *Acoſta* affirmes how in the river *Ganges* where mad Crocodiles breede in whoſe mouthes and terrible and will affaile Horſes and other greater Beaſts as their prey, but at them it is ſaid will never make aſſault againſt any of the Inhabitants of that Countrey, becauſe they know it is vaine, for the roote of this tree being burned is made *Tabaxir*, that is the Sodden water of the Bamboo, as *Garcias* ab Horto, and *Garcias* Cremonenſis and *Mathiolus* doe alwayes tranſlate the word *Tabaxir*, but *Garcias* ſhewes much of a very falſe interpretation, there being but the ſpodium of the Cane-tree which is our *Lapis tabaxir* uſed by the Indians in many of their outward medecines, for *Tabaxir* being a Perſian word ſignifieth nothing elſe but a milky juice in hard ſtones growing in cheeke, and betwixt the knots do ſtill call that concrete or bony ſubſtance that groweth betweene the joynts of this Reede or Tree, but the leaves of *Lacca*, &c. that is ſugar of *Arundo*, yet is not found in all places of *Cambaia* alſo, but in *Bengala*, *Pegu* and ſome part of *Malacca* chiefly, and is in the value of ſundry coloures, as white like ſtarch which is the beſt, yet is it found ſometimes of a ſwart colour or Muſcadle, which yet is not to be miſliked, for ſo it may be taken out of the Canes, and hath been in former times eſteemed of the value of ſilver, and yet holdeth a great price with the Indians, &c. there had need therefore of great caution at ſome *Spadium* be ſold in the Apothecaries medecines, which are for the moſt part all mixed which is farre differing from *Tabaxir* as you have heard, and all is taken for the fitteſt *Antipodium*, and thoſe other of Oare bones burned and the like to be utterly call away. This tree hath leaves ſaith *Garcias* like an Olive but longer, the properties whereof are effectuall either in outward or inward heates, hot cholleriek Agues and fluxes that come of choller to coole, temper and hinde them. And now that I have ſhewed you all the Phyſicall heroes let me deſcend to the trees and prepoſe them that have palatable and pleaſant fruits, that you may take therein ſome pleaſure to mix with the profitable or admirable that I have followed; and the firſt that I will propound as *Garcias* ſaith is the chiefeſt and choyſeſt fruite in all the Indies.

Chap.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

CHAP. XCII.

Manga. The Indian hony Plumme.

THis tree groweth tall like a Peare tree, with some what long leaves, more like unto a Peach then a Plumme: the flowers grow from among the leaves, many being set on a long forestalke like the long bird Cherry, or cluster Cherry, after which follow the fruite, some being as bigge as a small Melon, and weighing neere about two pound, the lesser about the bignesse of a Goose egge, and oblong betweene these two, as the climates and fertility of the soile causeth them, all of them being longer then a Plumme and with a thinne skinne, greene before they be ripe, but of a yellow with greene and some reddish when they are ripe and shining withall, smelling very well, but tasting much better, and sweeter, so that some are to be eaten when others are reserved to stand, having a long stone in the middle, like unto a long Almond in the shell, but covered with a whitish downe or freeze, and a white bitter kernell within: Some trees beare twice a yeare, in the Spring and Fall: but generally they are ripe according to the heate, and temperateneſſe of the climate even from *April* unto *November* in one place or another, for they are found in many Provinces of India, as *Malabar*, *Balagate*, and *Bengala*, *Canarate*, *Pegu*, *Malacca*, *Goa*, & *Cranganor*, which are accounted the best, and called generally *Manga* by the Indians, yet by some *Ambo*, and by the *Turkes* and *Persians Ambas*. The fruite is ordered many wayes, as either preserved in Sugar, or pickled up like Ollives before they be through ripe, and are then some what harsh and binding: or eaten fresh, being cut into slices and dipped in Wine or without and so eaten. They are cold and moist, and yet the Indian Physitions, as well as the vulgar doe hold them to be hot, saying they breed choller, ficke feavers, inflammations, itches, and scabbes, unto all which diseases they are subject, which eate none of them at all, in respect of the heate of the yeare, when those fruites are chiefely ripe and are rotten. *Acosta* pictureth this tree with flowers, and the fruite much differing from this of *Linschoten*.

There is another kinde found growing in some places, but much more rarely, whose fruite hath no stone within it, else not differing.

There is likewise a wild kind hereof called *Manga brava*, whose tree is lesser then the manured, with shorter and thicker leaves also, and the fruite of a pale greene colour, having a thicke skinne, and but little pulpe therein, of the biggenesse of a Quince, and with a hard grisly stone within it, yet goe they thicke of milkes: they grow generally through all *Malabar*. If any one eate of these fruites although it be but a little, it is so present a poyson that they dye instantly, and herewith the Indians usually destroy one another, some putting oyle thereto, which maketh it the more speedy in operation, but howsoever it is taken it doth so quickely dispatch them out of this life, that there hath not beene hitherto found a remedy against it. Boyes, there doe usually in sport throw these fruites one at another, as in *Spaine* they use to doe with greene Orenges.

Manga. The Indian Hony Plumme.

Manga fera aſpera.

CHAP. XCIII.

Guaiave. The swelling *American* Peach.

THis tree is of two sorts, the fruite of the one is edible and greater then the other, which is not to be eaten: bearing leaves like the Wallout tree, and fruite at the end of the branches, being both for colour and bignesse like unto Peaches, one set upon another in a wonderfull manner: that which is not edible hath a carnation cleere like wine juyce therein like unto Indico, wherewith the Savages dye of sundry colours their bodies when they have any solemne meeting of friends or goe to the slaughter of their enemies, and they with this ornament thinke themselves as finely decked as we in our bravest silkes.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. XCIV.

Cucumis Ovoides. The Indian Scaly Musk Melon.

Cucumis Ovoides.
The Indian Scaly Musk Melon.

THis delicate fruite groweth on a goodly tall tree in sundry places in the West Indies, whose wood is but weake, having large and long leaves, like unto those of the Pomegranate tree, and very greene: the fruite sometime as bigge as any Melon, and sometimes of the largenesse of a middle sized melon, covered with a thinne scaly greenish rinde, somewhat like to a Pine apple for the forme, which may be easily be pared away as neare, the meate of pulpe within is very white, sweete and delicate, and relenting in ones mouth like unto creame: the seedes within are great, like unto Gourd seed, and somewhat larger and blacker, and are dispersed through the inner pulpe. The iuice is cold and moist, and therefore of especiall use in the heate of the yeare, to coole the liuer, and giveth no offence to the stomacke, differing from those fruites in whole one.

Ouiedo maketh mention of one very like unto this called by the Ile of the Island of *Zamaya* where it groweth, which in the *Syriak* tongue signifyeth a Fruite. The branch bearing fruite is yellow, and very pleasant in taste, like unto Melons, melting in ones mouth, containing seede within them like unto those of a Gourde. The leafe is very round and greene.

Anon.

Chap. XCV.

Cucumis Scaligeri. The Ethiopian lowre Gourde.

THe Ethiopian lowre Gourde groweth in *Mesambrum*, and other parts of *Ethiopia*, on a tall great tree, having large fresh greene leaves, larger than Bay leaves, & resembling neerest to those of the Pomegranate tree, the flowers are of a pale whitish colour, and the fruite as great as a Melon, but longer than it, and ending in a round point, whole rinde is hard and thicke, with sundry ritie creeues, and covered with a greenish frette or coate: the pulpe or meate within is white while it is fresh, but some what reddish being dry, and of very brittle nature, that it may be easily rubbed into powder, having diverse large seed resembling those of the beane of a thicke shorte bodied, or the seedes of *Anacardus*: the great beane Trefoile followeth therein with small flores to the hollow middle part: which pulpe as well dry as greene is of a pleasant fine perfume, very much set or coveted when it is dry then greene: this is used in the extremities of the hot weather to coole withall, and is effectuall also in all putrefied pestilentiall feavers, the pulpe or iuice there of with sugar, or the dryed pouder put into fine Flanders sacke, or the decoction or infusion thereof, both for the stomacke and coules and to stay the spitting of blood, or any other hot iuice of blood or humours in man or woman, this is very like to be the *Thamar* that *Honorius Belon* writeth of in his fourth and fifth Epistles to *Cesar* and the *Bahelnab* of *Alpinus*.

Cucumis Scaligeri.
The Ethiopian lowre Gourde.

Arbor Ethiopum.

Somewhat like hereunto is that fruite which *Theuet* calleth *Fiens Nigritarum*, the leaves of the tree are larger than any of those former sortes, and hath some divisions therein very like unto Figge leaves: the fruite is sometimes two foote long and thicke, according to the proportion.

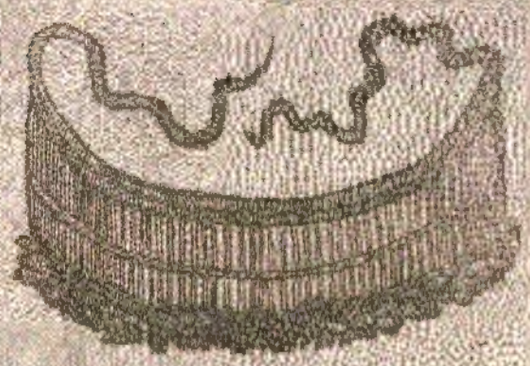
Higuera Ouiedo.

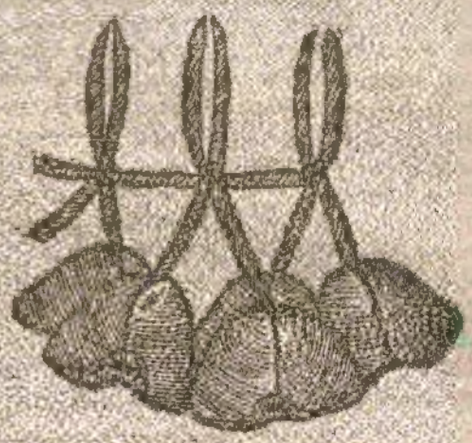
Not much unlike also is the *Higuera* of *Oviedus*, which he describeth in his Indian History: The tree (saith he) is as great as a Mulberry, and the fruite sometimes like unto a long Courde, & sometimes unto a round, of which round sort the Indians make themselves dishes, platters, and sundry other vessels: The timber whereof is strong

and

Higuera frutes Comit
Mortice like Bells.

Abrosi Arbor.
The poysonous fruite of the Stinking tree.





and fit to make stooles, chaires, saddles, and the like: the leafe is long and narrow towards the stalke, and broader towards the end, but growing lesse from thence to the point: the meate or pulpe there of is like unto Gourds, which they often eate in want of better food: This tree groweth in *Hispaniola*, and other the Ilands of the West Indies, as well as on the Continent also. *Cieza* setteth forth other certaine fruites tyed unto strings and stones within to sound in dancing with them, which he entituleth *Higuera*, farre differing from this.

Abrosi Arbor. The stinking tree with his poysonous fruite.

It groweth as high as a Peare tree, with leaves three or foure inches long, and two broad, yeelding white milke. If any branch bee broken: the wood stinketh most abhominably, bearing a white three square fruite, some what like unto the Greeke letter Δ, whose kernell within is most poysonous and deadly, and therefore the Indians doe give great caution to their children that they eate none of them, and themselves abstaine also from using of the wood to burne, but having taken the kernell they putting small stones within the shells, and tying them with strings they serve them for bracers for their legges to dance with, as Morris dancers doe with bells with us.

CHAP. XCVI.

Mamey. The West Indian Peach plumme.

Cieza saith this tree is like the Chesnut tree with like leaves yet greater: but *Oviedo* in his history of the West Indies, describeth it to be a faire great tree like unto the Walnut tree, and with such like leaves, but larger, thicker, and greener on the one side then on the other: the fruite is either perfect round or a little longer then round, as bigge as a good great Quince, some greater, others lesse, covered with a yellow thicke skin or coate, that is some what rough and not smooth, the pulpe or meate whereof is very pleasant like unto a Peach, but firmer, and not so sappy as a Plumme, of a yellowish colour, and it hath a finger or two in thickenesse, having in the middle two or three kernels, separated by some small thinne skinnes, that are of a parted Chesnut colour and taste, but very bitter in the inner kernell.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. XCVII.

Guayava. The Weſt Indian Bay Plumme.

Guajava arborea fructu & floribus. The Weſt Indian Bay Tree.

THis tree (which is very frequent and well knowne through all the Weſt Indies, and which they call *Guayaba*, as they doe the fruite *Guayava*,) groweth great like unto an Orrenge tree, but thinner at branches, bearing large leaves on them, two always set together, and oppoſite which are like unto Bay leaves, but larger, even foure inches long, and one and a halfe, or two inches broad, gray or of an hoary aſh colour underneath, with great ribs and leather veines running, but of a fad greene above, ſmooth and without any flowre of ſcent about, ſomewhat hard in handling, and both in ſmelling and taſting ſomewhat like a Bay leafe: the flowres are like thoſe of the Orrenge or Pomecitron tree, ſmelling (were like the Quinne) after which followeth the fruite, as great as a ſmall Apple, and like unto a Plum, that is, ſomewhat long, greene before it is ripe, and yellowiſh after: yet *Clusius* hath received one from Doctor *Tradescant* out of *Spaine*, that was blackiſh, light and thinne, which doth impeach the unripeneſſe of it: ſome having a reddiſh pulpe within, and ſome a white, very ſweete and delicate in taſte, divided as it were into foure parts, in each whereof lye many ſmall grains or kernells. The properties of the fruite beſides the delicacy to be eaten, hath an aſtringent power therein to bind the belly, eſpecially if they be eaten while they are greene and not ripe.

Chap. XCVIII.

Ambare. The hard grilly Plumme of India called *Ambare*.

THe leaves that grow on this great tree, called *Ambare* by all the Nations there abiding, although they ſeeme ſomewhat like thoſe of the Wallnut tree for the largeneſſe, yet are they not of that faſhion, for being ſmall at the bottome, and they are broadeſt at the end, and a little dented in in the middle thereof, elaborate with many veines, and of a pale greene colour: the flowers are ſmall and white, and the fruite that followeth of the bigneſſe of a Wallnut, with a ſmoother and paler greene skinne, of a ſtrong heady ſent, and ſowre hauſh taſte being unripe, but yellow when it is ripe, and of a more pleaſant ſent, containing a hard grilly ſubſtance within them, with ſundry croſſe hard nerves or threds running through, yet of ſo pleaſant a tart ſowre taſte that commendeth it much, and therefore are uſed by the Natives and ſtrangers alſo inſtead of vinegar, or ſuch like ſawſe to refliſh their meate, and ſtirre up an appetite, being eaten with ſalt and vinegar, while they are freſh: or pickled to ſerve for the yeares following, which endure very well: they uſe to give the freſh fruite alſo to thoſe that have hot agues, to coole their blood and humours.

Ambare. The hard grilly Plumme of India called *Ambare*.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. XCIX.

Mala Coccopalli. The American Quince Melon tree.

Coccopall, is a Province of the Indies, wherein as also neere the *Promontorie Comari*, groweth a tree like unto the Quince tree, both for forme and leafe, bearing a large fruite as great as a Melon, with ribbes on the outside like thereunto, very sweete and pleasant to be eaten, and phyticall also, within which lye three or foure graines or kernells like Grape stones, which are as brier as Cherry stone kernells: the sicke as well as the sound doe eate of this fruite, having a quality therein to evacuate evill humours.

In the same Province also of *Coccopall* groweth a white Melon as great as an Apple.

Angolam alium

Chap. C.

Barian. The Melon like bearing Orenge.

This Melonlike bearing Orenge is a fruite called in *Sweedish Barian*, is also somewhat like unto the former *Coccopalli*, which was as great as a Citrull Cowcumber, having within it five fruites in shape and biggernesse like Orenges, but longer, and taste like unto fresh sweete butter.

Chap. CI.

Coccopalli. The Indian yellow Orenge or Melocton.

Cæsalpinus maketh mention of a great tree in *Malabar* called *Coccopali* differing from the *Durelli*, for the fruite he saith is like an Orenge, when the outer pill is taken away, which consisteth of sundry lumpes of pulpe, not to be separated as they may be in the Orenge, whole rinde is thinne, smooth, and shining as gold when it is ripe, of an austere taste, and binding quality, yet pleasant, and are good to stay fluxes of all sorts, and to refresh a dejected appetite, when with fowre milke or boyled Rice; the Malwives give it women in hard labour, to make a speedy delivery, as also to expell the afterbirth: the juyce is probably used to cleare the eyes of mist and rheumes.

Coccopali. The second yellow Orenge or Melocton.

Chap.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

CHAP. CII.

Mala Indica Lusitanis Bor & Bor Arelle. Small Indian Apples.

THe tree that beareth this fruite is great, full of branches and leaves, which are somewhat like Apple-tree leaves, but longer and not so round of a sad green on the upper end, & hoary or woolly on the underside, astringents in taste: the flowers are white, made of fine small leaves without any sent, the fruite is of the bignesse and likenesse of the *Iujube* fruite or plum, some greater and fairer as well as pleasanter then others, yet in the ripest (which it is seldome seene, that they come to perfect maturity, neither will they take to be transported into other Countries) they hold a restrayne binding property, and are good therefore to binde the loose belly, but are not so good as *Iujubes* for the stomacke. In *Canara* and *Decan* they call the tree *Bor* or *Ber*, and in *Malabar* but the *Portugals Aceitunas de la India*, that is *Mala Indica*, whom wee have followed, those that grow in *Melaca* are preferred before those of *Malabar*. In Summer these trees are continually seene loaden with those flies (or winged Ants) that worke gum *Lacca* thereon.

Mala Indica Lusitanis Bor & Bor Arelle.
Small Indian Apples.

CHAP. CIII.

Lentiskius, Indian Ollives.

THis tree is somewhat like the Lentiske tree in the barke thereof, but the leaves are like the Strawberry tree with dented leaves, tasting like the Myrtle leaves when they are greene, the fruite is very like unto ripe Ollives, but of an harsh and binding taste, able to draw ones mouth awry, yet being pickled up like Ollives, they relish reasonable well and serve to procure and whet the appetite, being eaten with boyled Rice.

CHAP. CIV.

Carambolas. Furrowed tart Indian Apples.

THe fruite, which they of *Malabar* call *Carambolas*, and *Camarie* or *Carabeli*, by route of *Cauara* and *Decan*, and *Bolimbo* in *Malayo*, groweth on a tree much like to a Quince tree, whose leaves are longer then Apple tree leaves, of a sad greene colour, and bitterish in taste: the flowers are of a dainty bluish colour, but without sent, and of a sower or tart taste like to Sorrell: the fruite is of the bignesse of a good egge, but somewhat long withall, yellow on the outside, hanging by a short

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

and short stalke, and set in the small hooke, that formerly held the flower, being pointed at the end divided as it were into foure parts, with furrowes, which being deepely impressed therein, make it the more gracefull, of a pleasant tart taste, very pleasing to the palate and stomache, in the middle whereof are contained small seedes. These fruites are much used as well to please and stirre up the appetite by reason of their pleasant sharpenesse, as in hot and choller icke agues also, either the juyce of them made into a Syrupe, or the whole fruite preserved in Sugar, or pickled up in brine to serve for all seasons: some vse the juyce thereof with other ocular medicines for to take away the haw, or the pinne and web in the eyes, or any filme beginning to grow over them.

Cardo-santus Pomiferus, the Indian Apples.

Chap. CV.

Lambus. Blood red, and bluish Peares of India.

There is another Indian fruite worthy to be remembred as well for the beauty it beareth in the shew thereof, and the sweete scent and taste it carryeth to the other senses, as chiefely for the excellent medicinall properties it now daily found out more and more in it. The tree groweth tall, or huge equalling the greatest Orange tree in *Spaine*, largely spread with great armes which make a spacious shadow: the body and branches are covered with a grayish barke, the leaves are very faire, and smooth an handfull long or more with a thicke middle ribbe, and other smaller vainer therein, of a sad greene on the upper side, and paler greene underneath, the flowers are of a lively purplish red colour, with divers thrids in the middle, very pleasant and standing in great bushes, and resembling like Vine branches: the fruite is of the bagnolle and fashion of a King Peare, growing out of that large hooke, wherein the flower was first nourished, and are of sundry kindes, for some are of a deepe red colour, others grassy, some all much blacke, some have in a certaine stone within them, when others have one, which are the only smoother fruites of a whitish red colour, and shining clean, having a hard stone within it like to a Peare stone, but smooth, and covered with a white tough rynde, which although it shall give place to the fruite, yet may well be

Lambus. Red and bluish coloured Peares of India.

accepted

accepted to a dainty palate, the skinne being so tender that as in a Plumme or Cherry, it cannot be pared away, the inside of each resembleth the Rose, and in property is cold and moist. The tree is never without greene and ripe fruite thereon, and blossomes also at all times, which falling abundantly on the ground, make it seeme all red therewith, the ripe fruite by the shaking of the tree are soone made to fall, and gathered from under it, as also easily gathered by hand. The Indians of *Chiriabar* and *Cuara* call it *Iambolin*, the *Portugalls* that dwell there *Iambos*, the *Arabians* and *Persians Tuphe*, and *Tuphat*, the *Turkes Aima*. They there use to eate this fruite before meate moist usually, yet they are not refused at other times also: both flowers and fruite are preserved with Sugar, and kept to give to those that have hot agues to coole their stomackes and lives, and to quench thirst.

CHAP. CVI.

Iagyemus. Indian Services.

Iagyemus are Indian fruites like Services, growing on trees not much unlike our Service tree, both in leaves and flowers, but set with thornes, and are manured or planted in Orchards as well as found wild abroad: the fruite is hard like an unripe Sloe when it is ripe, and must therefore be rowled betweene the fingers, to make it mellow before it can be eaten, and is generally taken to binde or restraine, whensoever there is cause of such an operation.

CHAP. CVII.

Leucoma. The Indian Chesnut.

This tree groweth very great, and the wood is strong and firme, having leaves like to the Strawberry tree, the fruite is very like to our Chesnut, as well in colour as bignesse, as also in that white or spot thereon, but it seemed to have the kernell loose within it, for that it giveth a noyse in shaking, the fruit is edible and pleasant, yet a little stringent.

CHAP. CVIII.

Charamel. Purging cornered Hasell nuts.

There are two kindes of this tree, called *Charamel* by all the Indians generally, but the *Persians* and *Arabians Anbela*, the one is as great as the Medlar tree, with Peare tree pale green leaves, and yellowish fruite, somewhat like to Hasell or Filbert Nuts, ending in sundry corners, of the taste of sowre Grapes, yet more pleasant, which they pickle up as well being ripe as unripe, and usually eate them with oile. The other kinde is of the same bignesse, but hath better leaves then the Apple tree, and a greener fruite, which the Indians use being boyled with Saunders & give the decoction against fearefull the barke of the roote of the former kinde, which groweth by the water sides, is distinctly ruled (so as it grow farre from the sea) which yeeldeth milke, by raking foure fingers length thereof, which being bruised with a dramme of Mustard seed, they give to those that are pursie and short winded; for it purgeth mightily both upwards and downewards: but if a superpurgation chance thereupon, they give one of the fruits of *Tamarindi* to helpe it, or else a draught of the vineger of *Canara* (which is nothing else but the decoction of Rice) set by for a day, two or three, until it grow sower. The fruite is familiarly eaten through all parts, unripe as well as ripe, and pickled, or eaten with salt and vineger to procure an appetite, putting it to their meates to give them a relish by reason of its cornelie.

Charamel. Purging cornered Hasell Nuts.

CHAP.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. CIX.

Fanca or Iaca. The Diamond fashioned Chestnut Gourd.

THis tree groweth in sundry of the Indian Hands neare the water sides to be of a tall bignesse, having leaves of an hand breadth with a thicke hard ribbe all the length thereof, and of a pale greene colour: the fruite is very great (not growing from the younger branches or with the leaves, but out of the body, and elder boughes thereof) long and thicke, the least whereof is greater then the greatest Gourd, having a hard thicke rinde of a darke greene colour, set with short Diamond pointed like blackish prickes, which a farre off threaten danger in the handling, but shewing favour in doing no harme, which when they are ripe smell sweet, and grow somewhat soft, that they will yeeld to the pressing of ones hands, and being cut long-wayes, not athwart, have a thicke yellowish white meate within them, devided into sundry cells or partitions full of long and thicke Chestnut like fruites, greater then any Date, with an ash coloured yellow and white substance within like a Chestnut, which while they are raw taste harsh and breed much winde, but being roasted as Chestnuts are to be, or sodden, taste savory and strike up venery, for which purpose the people eate them much: the whitish pulpe or substance wherein they lye is of a pleasant taste but hard of digestion, and breedeth that pestilent disease called *Adustum*, if they be much or often eaten, or that they lye corrupted in the stomack: Those that grow in *Malabar* are accounted the best, and better then those of *China*. *Linschoten* saith the two sorts hereof are called *Gnaspel* and *Chambo-pal*, but *Paludanus Barza* and *Fara*, and that those words doe signifie the goodnesse or meannesse of wares.

Fanca or Iaca. The Diamond fashioned Chestnut Gourde.

Chap. CX.

Cachi & Cacuri. The Pine apple like Chestnut Melon.

THere is a prickly or thorny tree growing in *Arabaia* which they call *Cachi* & the fruit thereof *Cacuri*, the tree is as great as a Fig tree, with Date like leaves, and hard wood like Box, which they put to many uses: the fruit groweth not on the branches, but out of the body, and elder boughes as the true Sycamore or *Egyptian* Fig doth, and is a foote in length, of the thicknesse of ones thigh, and of a brownish yellow colour when it is ripe, being formed somewhat like a Pine apple, and having many severall cells or partitions within it as a Pomegarnet hath: the inner substance whereof is somewhat grene and well tasted, but falling like a Musk Melon, a Peach, a sweete Orenge and hony together; these cells containe in them 200. or 300. small fruites in shape and taste like Figges without skinnes, within every of which fruit is another cell, containing a Chestnut, which is eaten roasted by the like as Chestnuts are, and will crack like them in the roasting.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

CHAP. CXI.

Durions. The prickly fruitfull Melon.

THe *Durions* may seeme the same with the former *Iaca*, because they come neare in some things but they much differ in others, as you shall perceive by this description. The tree groweth to be very great and tall, the timber whereof is strong stiffe and solid, coloured darke, spreading plentifully into branches and store of fruit, having leaves that are long-whatsoever long and pointed, dented about the edges, of a brownish greene colour on the upper side, and pale greene underneath: the flowers are of a pale or whitish yellow colour, and the fruit groweth to the bignesse of a Mucke Melon, with a thicke greenish rinde set full of sharpe and thicke but sharpe prickles, having some flakes thereon as the Melon hath: it hath within, in it being opened foure cells or divisions all the length of it, in every one of which lye three or foure white fruits as bigge as Hens eggs (for if they contains five a peece they are not held to bee so good) neither yet if they looke yellowish and not white they judge them spoiled by the wet falling into the chinkes) like unto the *Manger blanc* of the *Spaniards*, but not so soft or mucilagie and taste like unto Creame, smelling somewhat sweet also: each of these fruits have enclosed within them a kernell like unto that of the Peach stone, which is somewhat long and insipide, yet molding the throate doth like unto an unripe Medler, and therefore are not eaten: These fruits are to be lightly trodden on to breake them because of the prickes, which to them that never did smell them or eate of them before, may seeme to smell like rotten onions, but having tasted of them will thinke them both to taste and smell better then other meates: for among the natives they are held in so good account that they thinke they can never be satisfied with them: but it may by eating too liberally of them shall feare to fall into a flix or flixe, or to take any other hurt by them, they shall be infallibly helped and eased, if either they lay a leafe of *Beete* upon the stomack or eate some of the leaves thereof: for so great an antipathy there is betweene these two plants, that if some leaves of *Beete* be brought into a shippe or house, where these fruits are layd and kept, they will all rot and putrifie: so that it hath not yeeme knowne that any have taken harme by eating of them.

Durions. The prickly fruitfull Melon.

CHAP. CXII.

Tarachi Americanorum Peruana. The Indian fruitfull Guard bearing Almond, or the Indian Almonds of *Chyne*.

THe tree that beareth this fruite groweth very great and high, the body being bare of branches or leaves unto a very great height where it spreadeth into branches long in proportion resembling almost like a Crowne, with twelve great broad long leaves set on them at the most than one hand, somewhat like but much greater than those of *Dragontium* of a darke greene colour on the upper side, and somewhat white or pearly underneath: the flowers breake forth among the leaves in severall places, and are of a darke greene colour, after which come the fruit, every great which is alike and round like a Bowle, but flat on one side whose shell is as hard as a bone, hardly admitting to be sawed or filed, and of a darke brownish colour dented or, flatted and crumpled almost like unto Corke, so great that one can hardly compasse it with both ones hands and the fingers stretched out at length, the height also being neere the same: this fruite in the inside is divided into six cells or partitions by hard skinnes, in every one whereof is contained eight ten or twelve nuts lying orderly piled as it were one upon another, each of which are three square, somewhat

white long, and pointed more at one end then another, not so much rugged as the nuttes shall not so lurd but they may be eate with the teeth, some of them greater then others, and all of them two or three inches in length, and aboute and a halfe in thickenesse, the kernell within being in taste not to vnlike an Almond as a Walnut, more oily in a wet yeare then a dry, which the Indians by pricking sundry of them upon sticks, and lighting of them, they will burne like a Torch to shew them their way, and continue long in burning, and give as cleare a light as Torpentine like flame, having a blacke smoke which smarteth to the eyes: The outer shell hereof is of the thicknesse of halfe an inch, containing within a kernell and a halfe of liquor almoste measure, and weighing 2. ounces or more the empty shell. The Indians seldome gather their fruites, but gather them after they are fallen, for they are afraid lest they should fall upon their heads which were sufficient to beate out their braines, and when they are forced to passe them as in their warres, &c. they carry Buckelers over their heads to defend them. They make much account of these kernells, and use to eate them greedily to provoke them to venery, wherevnto they are too much prone of themselves, and make it their chiefest delight living this proverbe with them *Pignora fortunæ & gingiuæ Talocea*, which is, *Nuts and Venery* are the *Fortunes*. It growth in high places and not in low grounds under the Line and on both sides thereof in the West Indies, and beareth fruit twise every yeare, that is about April and in November, and call it *Pinnes*. It is very probable that this is *Clusius* his *Amygdala Peruana*, as any by comparing that little he hath delivered thereof may soone determine.

Many other fruites, as well Melon like as Gourde like and others, are used by the Indians and the Christians likewise living there among them in some sort, but these here mentioned are the chiefest and chiefest of them; I will now therefore lastly shew you sundry other sorts of fruits of trees that have medicinall qualities for the most part in them, and so finish this worke.

Chap. CXIII.

Pinus nucifera Malaccana. Malacca Pine Kernells.

One Quibardo in *Brasilia* as well as the wild woods doe nourish up a certaine tree growing like the vignelle of a Peare tree, whose leaves are long and broder, of a darke greene on the upper side and pale underneath, falling very sharpe and biting upon the tongue for a good while, the fruite is of the bignesse of a Pulsered and triangular, divided on the inside into sundry partitions, containing within them small white hard kernells, like unto the kernells of Pine apples, whereupon they have so called them, and which the Indians use as well to the ease of diseases, as to performe their wicked delignes; they vse to give two of these kernells the shells of them first taken away mixed in a chicken gorge and procure sale to those that have the Schirrus or hip gout, or the broth of a chicken in which they have them once hopped or make it with them, and so the tough, sharpe and cold humours to be avoyded, they give them likewise to those that are short winded or have a cough, for which they much commend them, and often times when being followed to water, and the face or other parts of the body annointed therewith and give large and liuely Tetters, Ringwormes and Scabbes, being a little rubbed before the time, for they are faultlesse in working an experience therewith: Wicked women and Witches give five graines or kernells of them to their husbands or others thereby to kill them: those of Guiana doe call them *Tequa*, and are in frequent use with the Indians where they grow plentifully for purgations.

Pinus nucifera Malaccana. Malacca Pine Kernells.

Moreover he maketh mention of another kinde of purging Pine kernells, growing in *Hispaniola*, &c. within [illegible] such like cones but greater and longer, thinner shelled and blacker then the vsuall sort, whose kernells being reasonable and sweete, temperate diuers to eate of them without suspition of any vsurpation, yet five or six according to the ability of the patient, being given in wine doe purge strongly both vpwards and downewards, auoyding grosse humours especially; but being a little parched at the fire they worke not so violently or with such torments and gripings.

Chap. CXIIII.

Prunifera. The Apple bearing poysonous Almond tree.

Hector Oviedo writeth in his description of *America*, that in some parts thereof there groweth a tree the bulke whereof yeeldeth a strange and marvellous fruit, having leaves like unto Purslane, very thick and alwayes greene: it beareth fruits as great as large sized Apples, and as round as an hand-ball which are not to be eaten for they are poysonous: but they containe within them six other fruits, very like unto Almonds but fatter and broader, each lying in a severall cell, which are wonderfull profitable to the people, to heale their wounds by darts or otherwise in their warres, for out of these fruits they presse a kind of red oyle with which they are quickly cured.

Chap. CXV.

Cocos fructu Cacavifero. The Peare bearing wholsome Almond tree.

Benzo in his description of *America*, remembreth a tree growing in *Nicaragua* a Province of the West Indies somewhat like unto the last described, but because it is another sort you shall have for reason thereof in the fourth booke. It is the fruite of a meane sized tree growing onely in warme and wet places, and therefore must be defended from the sight of the Sunne by having a tall tree planted to the Sunne ward of it, which must be lopped and pollished that it may be as an Arbor unto it, or else it will wither and perish: the fruite doth somewhat nearely in forme resemble a Peare, or Peare fashioned Gourd, with a thicke shell or rinde, and within lyeth an Almond like fruite, halfe as big againe as a Walnut, inclosed in a hard round shell, the kernell being blackish without, and brownish (the coate severed) within, but bitterish, and unpleasant, yet very sweete and pleasant to the Indians. After they have gathered the fruite they breake the outer rinde and lay the inner fruite upon Mats to dry in the Sunne, untill the moisture within them be consumed, and then they keepe them both for their meate and merchandize, for shippes loaden with them are carried from *Guatimala* to new *Spaine*, and other places thereabout, and trucke with them for other commodities in stead of money, and give of them to the poore instead of an Almes. Of them likewise the Indians make thereof called *Chocolate*, well pleasing and accepted with the greatest among them, who account nothing of more esteeme; but to the Christians, at the first it seemed a wash fitter for hogs, yet by use even accepted by them also in the want of wine.

Cocos fructu rotundo.
The Peare bearing wholsome Almond tree.

Chap. CXVI.

Arbor Fructifera Indiana variegata, The discoloured small Indian Nut.

This tree groweth great and very tall, but the wood thereof is spongy and not easie to breake, without any branches into a great height, and towards the toppe spreading many faire branches, and leaves thereon greater and longer then the Cokes Nut tree, the flowers are white without smell, and grow many together on a long stalke hanging downewards from the inner branches, the fruit following on every one, being longer but smaller then the Nutmeg with all the outer rindes and shells, and hath the outer rinde covered with a yellow Cotton like silke, the inner kernell being very like unto a Nutmeg, somewhat round, and small at one end and fat at the other, with the like discoloured veines therein, but without any heate in taste or smell, and is therefore held to be cooling and drying: it groweth in sundry places of the Indies more or lesse plentifull in one or another place, and chiefly neare the sea coasts. With the twigs hereof they are of two fingers thicknesse the Mariners vse to hang the Cruse coddis as well on the water as on land, for if they can thrust their sticke into their mouthes they are sure they cannot breake them, because they are so spungy, and thereby they doe retaine and take them, it is called *Funifera* by the *Arabians*, but some falsly *Filifera*, by the chiefest Indians *Anoa*, by those of *Canara*, and *Bezan Sapeo*, in *Malabar Pua*, in *Malaica Poon*, in *Canchia Chacanda*: it is generally used in all hot diseases, to helpe the tooth ach, and to fasten loose teeth in the head or the loose gummes: the Indians use this fruite sometimes either unripe to stupefie their senses like to drunkennesse, or ripe, being mixed with the leaves of Betell or Betre

Arece, the ribbes therein being first taken away, some put sundry other things to them, as *Lariam, Camphire, Lignum Aloes* and Ambergrise according to their qualities that take delight in it, which is generally through all the countries of India, with the chiefe persons most, and with the inferiour in some sort also. *Garcias* saith he distilled a water from them being fresh, which he used with good successe in all hot or choller-cke fluxes of the belly.

Arece sive Avellanæ Indicæ varietatis genus oblongum Clusij.

A kind of small long discovered Indian Nut of *Clusius*.

Clusius in his *Exhibition upon the Travels of Garcias* exhibiteth another kind of *Arece* or *Fruit*, whose kernell hath discoloured veines therein like Nutmegs in the former sort and with a blacke covering over it, the chiefest difference from the other consisting in being longer then the other. *Rolfe* supposeth it may be the kernell of a nut of the *Palma Plana*.

Linschoten also saith that there is another sort of *Arece* which is smaller, blacker and harder then the former, and called by the Natives *Chercolan*, which resembleth a filbert in the head.

Cæsar also relateth of another as large as a Walnut, with the outer greene rinde, but the shell was hard and smooth of a Chesnut colour, long and pointed at both ends, flat on the one side and hunching out on the other, the kernell within being white and sweete. Another was about a finger long, and as thicke as two, flat-ish on the lower end and of a rugged ash-colour, the upper end being smooth and of a brownish colour, resembling some small nobbe, covered with a thicke hard shell, having a kernell within it.

Arece sive Avellanæ Indicæ varietatis genus oblongum Clusij.
A kind of long small Indian discovered Nut.

Divers other fruits are mentioned by *Clusius* and many others wee have seene our selves, but because wee doe not know any use of them, or property in them, I rather forbeare their relating, then fraught the worke with unprofitable matter, it being growne to voluminous already.

Chap. CXVII.

Arbor Brasilia. The Brasill tree.

THe tree that beareth the Brasill wood which serveth the Dyers use, and to make Inke is a goodly faire great tree growing in diverse places of the countrey of *Brasill*, and in no other place as it is thought, and the chiefest about *Fernambuck* from whence have risen the appellations to the woode: the leaves wherewith it is clearked are as small as Box leaves, thicke and ever greene like them, the barke is of an ashy colour, and the wood red, especially the core or heart thereof which is the best, and are seldome seene bigger then a mans heigh, though the tree be so bigge in compasse that three men cannot fathome it. This as it is said also beareth neither fruit nor gum, but I wonder then how so many could be found growing there? could the earth of it selfe thinke you without seede bring forth that aboundance? or will not time consume them all? surely it cannot be but that it beareth seede, and is thereby propagated although not observed &c.

Chap. CXVIII.

Arbor Trifia. The forrowfull tree.

THis tree that beareth this name from the properties which to be a reasonable tall, spreading tree, full of slender branches and faire leaves set by couples on them, very like unto the large or great Myrtle leaves and smaller then those of the Plum tree, little or nothing snipe about the edges, a little rough, and greene on the upper side and gray underneath: at each joynt with the leaves towards the ends of the branches on both sides come forth slender reddish yellow footstalkes whereupon they support their heads and bearded flow like Saffron, bearing three or foure, or more flowers together thereon, composed of sundry small white leaves pointed at the ends, making a double flower, with divers small threds in the middle, smelling so sweet that they are thought to exceede the rose the Lavender or Jasmine flowers, whose propertie is to open their leaves in the day time, but in the night onely (when the heate of the Sunne is not so soone as the Sunne shineth thereon in the morning, they all for the most part fall downe under the tree, and the whole tree with the branches ferne as withered and dead untill the evening, either through the tenderenesse of the stalke, or by a naturall antipathy unto the Sunne, nor to abide the shining face thereof, for some of the flowers doe abide on their branches that are most shadowed from the Sunne: for following Nature they grow like a Lupine with a thicke skinne (it maybe but small beare, for what quantitie of fruite can there any beare if all or the most of the flowers doe fall away) yet hard withall, and of a greenish ash colour, with a division in the middle, in each part whereof is contained small flat beanes or kernells like unto those of the sweet beane or Carob tree, heart fashion like wise, and covered with a greenish skinne or peeling, the inner kernell being white and somewhat bitter. This tree hath been much delited to be transplanted into our Christian world, but as some have sayd it would not abide, notwithstanding all the care of earthen and wooden vessells wherein it was planted to be

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

brought into *Spaine* or *Portugall*, neither ever would the fruit spring as it is affirmed, but I have lately understood by a Catalogue of the Plants growing in the garden of *Master Cornelis* of *Rose* that it groweth there, being one of the plants named therein. It plentifully groweth in *Madera* and brought thence to *Goa*, and many other places of the *Indies*, where every branch being put into the ground will take roote and grow. It is called in *Malabar Alepis*, in *Malaya Singada*, in *Decan Pol*, of the *Brachmans Canary*, of the *Portugals* and *Turkes Gul*, but at *Goa* and *Cranganor* Pandanares from a certaine Plot-herbe so called (as the Portugals affirme) and thereon very neere growing one of *Ovids* fabulous metamorphosis) whose faire daughter the Sun having espied in Autumne without any loving delay with her fierie beames & fervishen, for another (the flew her life) from whose ashes there sprung this tree, which is ever since ashamed to behold the face of the Sunne. The many places of the *Indies* they distill the flowers for their sweetenesse, and keepe it for use, which in *Cambaia* they call the water of *Mirti*: with the cresmie salt, fresh water is good for sore eyes to coole their heate and rednesse, if linnen cloathes dipped therein be layd upon them: the Indian Phisitions doe highly commend these leaves, flowers and fruits for comfort the heart, and stomach, the fainting spirits thereof, for they have some bitternesse in them, it hath not beene observed that the Indians apply this tree to any other use then is formerly expressed, and the admitting of their manner like to Sallow is used for the same purpose in *Spaine* and other countries.

Chap. CXIX.

Arbor folijs ambulantibus. Walking leaves.

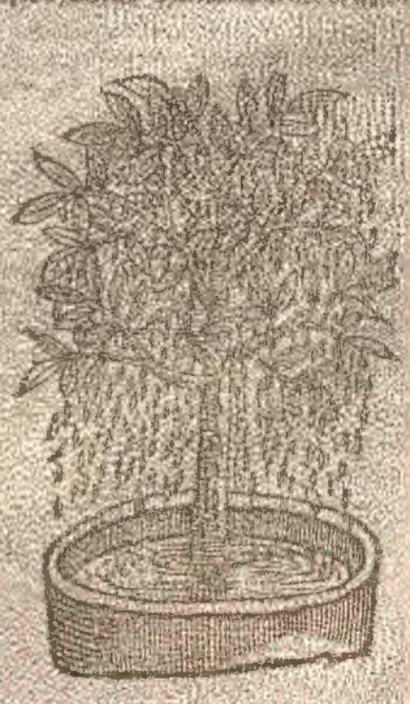
NEare unto the Ile of *Cambaia* and in the Ile it selfe, there groweth a tree bearing leaves like unto those of the Mulberry tree, having two small shorts and prickly feete as it were set on either side of them, which falling to the ground doe seeme as it were to creepe as if it were some living creature, and being touched by any will presently move it selfe. Master *Anthony Fitzherbert* saith that he kept one of these leaves in a continuall motion in a platter for eight dayes (the motion whereof is likely to come by the ayre) and then it ceased.

Chap. CXX.

Arbor aquam fundens. The fountaine tree of water.

IN one of the Ilands of the *Canaries* called *Ferro*, there groweth a reasonable great but faire spread tree bearing leaves like unto Wallnut tree leaves but larger, abiding thereon and ever greene: it beareth fruite like unto an Ackorne hanging downe from the branches which hath a kernell within of a very pleasant taste and almost like spice. In some parts of the world besides are found the like tree, the leaves whereof and branches doe perpetually droppe water (in the whole Iland there being no other water to be had) a thicke mist as it were or cloud encompassing it continually, except when the Sunne shineth bright thereon, which water being kept as it were in a fountaine made for the purpose to receive it, serveth the whole Iland for their use. Our Countrey man Master *Lewis Jackson* dwelling in *Holborne*, told Master *Purchas* as he hath set it downe in his seventh booke of Pilgrimages Fol. 1630. that in the yeare 1610. he had beene in the said Iland *Ferro*, and had seene that tree, and saith it is as bigge as an Oake of a middle size, the barke white like Hartshorne, the leafe of seven yards length with jagged bunches, the leafe like that of the Bay, white underneath and green above: it beareth neither fruit nor flower; thus farre he, but it hath some other different relations which who so would see, let them reade the place before recited: the Islanders call this tree *Garoe*, the *Spaniards Arbor Santa*: but the ancient Historians call it *Tile*. It is thought that *Solinus* and *Pliny* in his 6. Booke 32. meant this Iland under the name of *Ombrios* and *Pluvialia*, for because with that in the Iland *Ombrion* grow trees like unto *Ferula*, from whence water is wrunge out, from the blacke onely issueth bitter water and from the white that which is sweete and pleasant to drinke.

A thing of rare note of this Pinnacle tree but that it is found to be a fable, and that the Goate hatcheth their young as other birds and fowles doe, and therefore I forbeare to speake of it.



Arbor aquam fundens. The fountaine tree of water.

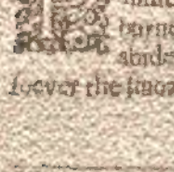
Chap. CXXI.

Quercus nanabiga Monspess. The Cornish greene Oake.

N the new Forrest in *Hamshire* neare a place called the Castle of *Malwood* groweth an old great dooring Oake, which by the relation of the neare Villagers, and wayes observed to shoot forth fresh but small greene leaves every yeare a little before Christmasse, which abide not long thereon after that time for fall away, others springing out in the due time that other Oakes doe, bearing both leaves and fruit accordingly other Oakes doe in their season. King *Iames* in his time understanding of this tree, went and saw it, and caused it to be paled about and fenced in made thereat, both for people to see and contemplate the wonderous workes of God therein, and to keepe unruly persons from breaking and spoyling it: but *nihilnec muro nec ferro*] the more it was intended to be preserved, the more wilfull people were bent to breake and spoyle it (being the more famoused by that provision) and breake downe the pales and carry them away. I have had both leaves and Acchornes brought me from this tree, taken by Master *John Goodyer* each in their season.

Chap. CXXII.

Arbor Vnctosa: Nimulæ dumosæ. The Chalke making tree.



Fernandus de Oviedo in his letter to *Ramusius* maketh mention of a certaine tree growing there in the West Indies whose cinder was of a greasie substance whereof the Indians would never take a thereto borne, neither by any meanes, although they were threatned to death could be brought to burne it or abide where it was burned, for they said that whosoever came neare the fire or flame thereof, or whomsoever the smoake only touched, was made utterly impotent and unabled to any venereous act.

Chap. CXXIII.

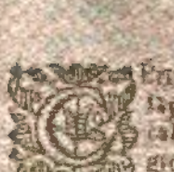
Arbor Panifera. The Bread tree.

Some that accompanied Sir *Francis Drake* in compassing the whole world did relate that in the Iland of *Timor*, which is neare the Equinoctiall line, towards the North pole groweth a strange kinde of tree about ten foot high, whose toppe is formed like unto a Cabbidge, in the middle whereof is found a fine white meale which the poore Islanders gather, and by putting a little water thereto and letting it ferment, they make paste or dough, whereof they make thinne flat square Cakes, and bake them in certain long earthen pans, with fire put round about them which they eate while they are hot, for when they are growne older and hard, they steepe them in warme water, and bring them to a kinde of pottage and so eate them, but this Cake or bread in a manner without taste or relish, but when some Pepper or Cinamon with Sugar is put thereto, it is a pleasant food to many, but *Maccio Petro Vercese* reporteth a more strange bread tree growing in the Kingdome of *Pamfue*, whose trunke two men could scarce fathome, the barke whereof being chicke, and taken away, the wood thereof about three inches thicke is compasse roasted as bread being so heavy that it sinketh presently in water, whereof the natives make them thort pikes or speares sharpening and burning them at the end, so that they will be able to pearce Armour: but the whole middle of this tree is soft like unto a meale, which putting in water and stirring it to take away all the drosse that swimmeth above, they mould up the residence into cakes, and divers other sorts of viands fit to be eaten, and whereof as he saith he brought some with him to *Venice*.

Arbor Panifera Pamfuensis.

Chap. CXXIIII.

Arbor sive Palma saccifera.
The Bagge bearing Nuttree.

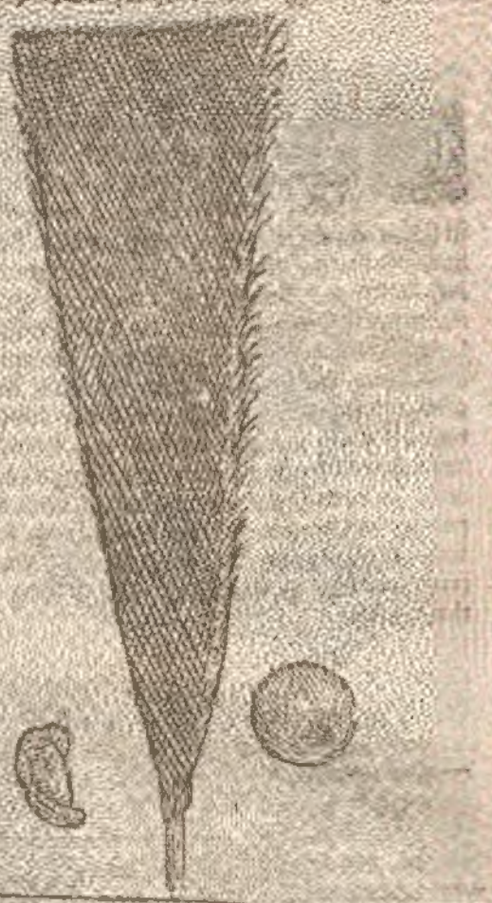


Certaine *Dutch* Marriners having by a calmable lost their shippe, wherein they with others were sayling to the West Indies, in their returne home, in their shippe boate lighted on a desart Iland called *Coronapee*, wherein they found whole woods full of three kindes of strange trees, and three growing among them whole trunks being round Nuts, as bigge as Wallnuts with their greene outer shell, and within them other smaller Nuts so round as a ball, and with in-stand a shell, yet not very thicke that they could hardly be broken with an Iron hammer, and a white hollow kernell in the middle

falling

falling like Scale at the first, but a little further off wards, like a Lupine, were included in a long sheathe of hollow hose, resembling an *Hippocras* or Syrupe bagge, some being twenty two inches long, others two foot and a halfe long, yet all being very small at the end and growing larger up to the tuppe, where they were about seven inches wide, and compacted of a number of brownish cloathes or haires diversified all over the cale, some running at the length and some crosse-wise by a wonderfull worke of nature.

Arbor Pensilis fructifera. The bagge bearing Tree.



Cap. CXXV.

Arbor ferrea Ligeri. The Iron hearted tree.

Scaliger maketh mention of a certaine strange tree, which is reported to grow in the Ile of *Java major*, whose heart or core is as impenetrable as Iron, from the bottome to the toppe: and the fruit which it beareth is likewise as hard, but the report (saith he) is of so little credit and so neere a fallitie, as I am from believing it: yet *Barbosa Lusitanus* in his Journall doth report the same thing.

Arbor Gebeph. The Spleene tree of *Sumatra.*

Cap. CXXVI.

Arbor Gebeph. The Spleene tree of *Sumatra.*

IN the Ile of *Sumatra* anciently called *Trapobana* or *Taprobana* in *Theatr.* plentifully groweth a tree not very great, called there *Gebeph*, and in the Indies *Cachom*, whose leaves are many small ones set on a rib together, somewhat like unto the Cassia *fistularis*, or purging Cassia leaves, set on short branches covered with a yellowish barke: the fruit is somewhat thicke and as round as a ball, where under is contained a Nut as big as an hasel Nut, with a very bitter kernell within it, growing falling like an Angelica roote: they use the fruit to quench thirst: but the bitter kernell is the most effectuall in the diseases of the Liver and Spleene, wherewith they are much afflicted, and therefore draw an oyle out of the kernels of the Nuts which they take for eight dayes together, in which time the disease is much eased and quickly after cured: whole this manner by reason of the bitternesse taken is unpleasing, as women and children, it is appointed to be taken in rose annointed with the oyle on the belly, back bone and sides, which worketh the cure alike: the fruit is put into hote with wine also, and of great account for the singular helpe and remedy it giveth to all joynt aches, gouts and the like: the gum likewise of this tree being dissolved with a little oyle and spread plaister wise is applied to the grieved places with good effect. The Inhabitants of this Ile neere this tree set Cocos in their Orchards and Gardens for to have the benefit thereof nigh at hand.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. CXXVII.

Bereinum fructus. The Bereine Acheene.

Master *Lopez* in his second booke of Excercks and fourteenth Chapter, maketh mention that he obtained some of these Acheenes from those that accompanied Sir *Francis Drake* in his Circumnavigation of the world, returning to the seale to him by the meanes of some of his friends here, as Master *Lewis* and Master *Morgan*, which were returned to the parties at home from Nombre, whereinto they put both for fruit and victuall standing in needs of both, three very great and tall trees bigger then Oakes, whose leaves were like unto Bay leaves, not dented at all about the edges, but thicke and shining; the fruit were like the Acheenes of the Sea or evergreene Oake, but without any cup, for as hee saith he enquired thereof of some of them, whose outer rinde was chinest and of an obscurely, and some blackish, the inner kernell being somewhat long and white, without any manifest taste within but covered with a thinne skinne, which they found good to be eaten without any harme following, and therefore in their want being taught by the Flanders they boyled them like Pulse or Pease, and so eate them, or beate them to pouther and boiled them like Rice or Wheat, untill it became a pultage and so eate them: but longer yet afterwards they found the like trees and fruit to grow in the Islands of the *Molucas* as they affirmed. But with what other properties they were indued, neither they nor any other hath manifested to any that I know.

Bereinum fructus.
The Bereine Acheene.

Chap. CXXVIII.

Theobroson. The Indian Hony tree.

Hernandez maketh mention of this tree among his other *American* singularities to be very tall, spreading the braches so uniformely, that it is a great pleasure to behold, in that they seeme to disposed by art and not by nature, having leaves on them like to Cole worts, (which I believe is quilsker, the figure not expressing such a forme) and fruit of a foot long. In the hollow parts of this tree above other, the Bees doe make their Hony and Wax, whereof the naturalls make much account, for with it they season their foode made of roots, &c. Vnto this tree resorteth familiarly a certaine beast somewhat like a Cat but of a brownish colour, called by them *Hoxet*, that is the Hony beast to feed on the honey, which it carefully pulleth out with the feete without hurting the Bees or being stung or hurt by them.

Theobroson. The Indian Hony tree.

Chap

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. CXXIX.

Prunus Indiana quæ Nuces insana. Clusio dicuntur. Mad Indian Plums or Nuts.

THis Indian fruit mentioned by *Clusius* in second booke of *Exotickes*, page 53. and 54. is there related by him. The *Dutch* after much wandring in the unknowne seas fell by chance into a certaine Bay, scituate in 11 degrees 40 minuts of Northerly Latitude where they found certaine trees as big as Cherry trees, with long and narrow leaves like Peach leaves, whose fruits they saw the Monkies there eating, whereupon divers of them gathered some and eate them, which were fully ripe, growing for the most part singly each upon its stalke, and sometimes two together, being about two inches or not much more either long, wide or round, with a hard but not very thicke shell, brownish on the outside and now and then somewhat smooth within, and of a brighter colour, containing a certaine fruit within somewhat like unto a blacke Acle, both for forme and size, sprouted with some what a large white spot at the bottome where it stood upon the stalke, having a stone under that Plum which was grayish and hard, and a kernell within it, those persons which had eaten of these Plums felt no harme, but some of the company sleeping both stones and kernells, and boyling and eating of them fell into divers distemperatures, according to their complexions several humours, one throughout his Cabin was made a Brewhouse, and bad take away the women that were there; another called his Mares together, asking them if they would buy his fish, whereof he had variety; another lying in his Cabin complained that his flesh was rotne from his bones, another cryed out lustily that they were building a great ship in his Cabin, another in his Cabin broke fourty or five *Chinay* dishes, saying that many men were coming to take away his Cabin from him, another calling to the Master of the shippe said, see you not the Whirle Pitts in the Sterne catching Fish; another sayd that he saw the Anchors in the bottome of the Sea through the bulke of the Shippe; the Master some said to his fellow, O my father I see a number of little men running upon your nose, but after they had slept all their imaginations vanished, yet some of them slept for a day and a halfe, and some two whole dayes before they waked, and some they were troubled with the Jooke trumpe, other fancies fell among the rest which were too long to recite; but among them all both he as it were in trance sitting the rest there was an English man distracted, who looking upwards said he saw the heavens open and cryed with a loud voyce, O Lord I will willingly follow thee, and with divers other gestures moved the company to laughter. *Clusius* the worth that in the same table with these Plums or Nuts hee set another fruit Nut not much unlike an Hasell nut which made no noyse of any kernell therein and knew not whether it had any cup to hold it as an Acknotne hath or no.

Prunus Indiana quæ Nuces insanæ Clusio dicuntur.
Indian Plums or Nuts.

Chap. CXXX.

Mascula & fœmina.
The male and female Dugge tree.

THe Name of these two sorts of trees are both alike, not differing the one from the other, but in this that the male bea-reth no fruit at all, but grows like unto a small Pompion many growing together towards the upper part of the body of the tree, which hath no stocks or branches but only large broad leaves much like unto the Plane tree or Maple tree leafe, each standing on a very long stalke; the trunke or body of the tree is neere two foot thicke, and above three foote high; the flowers are of a pale yellow colour like unto Cider bottomes with seven points in, the fruit is round and fleshy, yellowish when it is ripe, and tasting them to loosen the belly, they are full and contain within them many small blacke shining graines as bigge as Peaze which likewise are to be set in the ground. The propertie of these trees is said to be, that unlesse the male bee planted as you know the female is not fruitfull; so of the male unlesse the female be planted, it will bring forth no fruit. This tree growes in that part of Virginia called the Peninsula called Powhatan.

Mascula & fœmina. The male Dugge tree.

Chap.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. CXXXI.

Meringa. The Bezar tree.

THis tree groweth not great, nor spreadeth with many branches, but is like unto the Lentiske or Mellicke tree both for greatnesse and leaves, being full of knots, very easie to be broken, of a very faire but sad greene colour and of the taste of Turnip leaves: the fruit is a foot long, and of the bignesse of a Reddish root having eight edges or corners of a greenish ashcolour with a white substance within devided into certaine cells wherein lye small round seede like unto small Peasse but greene and tender, and of a sharper taste then the leaves: the whole fruit sliced in peeces is boyled in the broth of flesh and sundry other wayes. But the roote of this tree is a lovereigne Antidote or counterpoison, as effectuall as Vnicornes horne or Bezar stone or any Treakle, for the natives doe usually take thereof both against all kindes of poisons and the bitings of the most venemous creatures, yea even that Serpent which the *Portugales* call: *Culebra de capilla*, which is accounted the most dangerous of all, taking thereof both inwardly and applying it to the outward place. They have found it also to bee singular good against the winde chollick, and to be no lesse effectuall against the Leprosie, for many have beene thereof cured by often using of it, it is mixed also with those medecines that purge melancholy. It groweth plentifully in all the Province of *Malabar*, where they bring the fruit into the market to sell as beanes and peasse or elsewhere. The *Arabians* and *Turkes* call it *Morian*, the *Persians Tamr*, but they of *Guzuarat Jmriad*.

Chap. CXXXII.

Neganda mas & fœmina.
The male and female wound tree.

THe Indians make two sorts hereof, the one they call *Parale Neganda*, that is the male, and the other *Nerrunda* the female, in *Malabar*, *Bua Hache*, in *Balagate Sambale*, in *Decan Bedele*, and so also by the *Persians* and *Arabians*, but *Air* by the *Turkes* and *Norreta* by the *Portugalls*: these trees are of much esteeme in the province of *Malabar*, and of so frequent use with all sorts of people, for all their griefes and diseases, that if they were not great increasers, and that every branch dyed that touched the ground will take roote and grow, they had beene utterly consumed or growne so scarce that they would have beene as exceeding great price. The male groweth like the Almond tree with rough leaves like unto sage, greene above and hoary underneath, and dented about the edges, somewhat resembling Elder leaves in taste. The female kind groweth greater and hath larger and rounder leaves, resembling those of the white Poplar tree and not dented about the edges: the leaves of both sorts smell and taste like Sage, but yet are more sharpe and bitter, many of them having a white froth on the backside of them, comming on them in the night: the flowers of both are of a pale blew or ashcolour much like unto those of Rosemary: the fruit of both likewise is like unto blacke Pepper but nothing so sharpe and hot as Pepper comming nearer unto the taste of Ginger. Both leaves flowers and fruit bruised and boyled in water or oyle are usually applyed to

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

all diseases by the vulgar sort, but especially to all joynt aches, numbness and contractions proceeding from any hot cause, and that with singular good effect: the leaves all bruised and laid upon the ulcers doth wonderfully help to digest the matter, cleanse them and bring them to incarnation, for as the body is not soone hurt, so is it soone cured and purged before hand. And certainly they are found to all sides in all wounds, impostumes and bruises, that the people using them, looke for no Surgeon. The women use to wash their whole bodies with the decoction of these leaves at all times and seasons, and are so perswaded of their effect to helpe them, to such a shudder, that they that should goe about to perswade them the contrary, they would soone take to death.

Chap. CXXXVII.

Hynetzeki. Another healing of wounds &c.

THis other tree is more rare and lesse then the last, called by those of the countries in *India* where it is

Hynetzeki. Another healing of wounds &c.

found to be *Malabar*, but by those of *Malabar proper*, and is of such account both with the Christian theefe and Gentiles. It is a bigge as the whereunto a tree, but it is very like, the leaves are very greene on both sides, denticulated about the edges and pointed at the ends, it is plentifully stored with both leaves and flowers which are small and white, it bringeth forth keyes greene and some yellow threads in the middle, and of the fruit of the *Tribulus* or *Caltrops*, three Trefoile, after which the fruit springeth which are like unto small Olives with a yellow thin skinne. The leaves are somewhat bitter, but very wholesome being braided and mixed with a little juice of Lemons, & dropped into foule vlcers or deepe fistors hollow or hideous, or wounded sinus therein, either of man or beast, doth helpe them very much, cleansing, healing and drawing them only: juice of the leaves is a most familiar and known remedy in *Malabar* to kill the wormes of all sorts in the body, whereunto they are much subject, who but taken alone or with other things for the purpose into the body, or used outwardly to the Navell: the flowers & fruit also are much used against the gout and the paines, swellings, weaknesse and impediments of the joynts or parts. the Oyle likewise pressed out of the fruit is singular good to the paines and greefes of the sinewes, and therewith doe those of *Malabar* cure both wounds in the skin, punctures and pricking of the Nerves and sinewes, and contractions or distortions of the members.

Chap. CXXXVIII.

Hynetzeki. The *American vitis Caudifolia.*

THis tree is very tall having a barke of a whitish yellow colour, but the wood is reddish under it of a taste somewhat astringent: the wood resembling the woody part of *Cacao* nut bearing fruit of the bignesse of a meane apple, and of a good yellow colour, with a kernell within it, of a most sweet and delicate taste: but which is the more wonderfull, to foldome bearing fruit that as it is said a man in his life time shall scarce see the fruit above foure or five times on the tree, being fifteene yeares betweene one and the other bearing. The barke of this tree is of a wonderfull vertue and effect in curing the Indians which they call the *Caraibes*, and is of the same account with the Indians where it groweth that *Guiacum* is with us, and white it is fresh, for covered from the sun giveth a white milke, the barke being smitten, they boyle it in water till one or foure houres boyle is become of a Claret wine colour, which decoction they drinke for fifteene or twenty dayes together, using in the meane time a spare diet, by which meanes they are notably cured of those filthy sores, that proceeding of cold and flegmatick humours: the kernell of the fruit is much used by the Indians whole greene as they gather it and get it againe. Neare all the coasts of the continent saith *Acosta*, it is gathered by the Indians a certaine white liquor like milke taken from the branches, and small apple like trees being wounded, which they call *Hynetzeki*, which soone getteth thicke, and is somewhat clammy, three or foure drops whereof being taken purgeth very violently being taken in Wine; but if any finde it to worke above their strength or desire, by taking either a little broth, wine or other drinke, it stayeth the working presently.

Cure.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. CXXXV.

Arbuscula Yvensis. The blacke Moores Guaiacum.

THe *Ethiopians* on both sides of the River *Senega*, neare unto *Cape verd*, as *Thevet* saith, doe abound with the Venereous disease, which holdeth them chiefly in the privie members which in men is called *Aisé*, in women *Aisbaies*, the disease is stile *Boreal* or *Gall*; but by the skill of the Phisitions of whom they have many, and skilfull in their profession called *Bienins*, they have found out growing with them an herbe of allured helpe and remedy therefore, which groweth up with a great stalke as bigge as a mans legge, and many great leaves thereon, cut in or jagged on both edges, somewhat resembling a Colewort leafe, but nothing to thicke either in the leafe or middle ribbe and double pointed at the end, from among whom groweth the fruit of the magnitude of an egge, and of a yellow colour, which they call *Afard*, the decoction of this herbe above all others, although they use divers, is of sufficient validitie to cure it, for they have no other Guaiacum for their helpe, and therefore use this in stead thereof.

Chap. CXXXVI.

Winteranus cortex. Captaine *Winters* Cinamon.

CAptaine *William Winter* that in a Shippe by him the accompanied Sir *Francis Drake* in part of his voyage over the whole world, but left him at the *Straights* of *Magellan* returning home into *England* againe in the yeare 1579. in the parts thereabouts hee found certaine trees, whose barke was somewhat like unto the thicker sort of Cinamon, both for substance and colour, yet for the most part thicker, was some of it of an ash colour, and some brownish on the outside and rugged like Lime barke, some of it having chinkes or rifts on the inside, and some smooth and shining, of a smell not unpleasant, but of a very sharpe taste like many spices together, heating the mouth more then Pepper: the leafe of the tree is of a whitish greene, not unlike the Aspen leafe, the berries grow in clusters like the Hawthorne, with divers seedes in each of them. They at the first knew not of any properties therein, and therefore boyled some of it in whay, to make it the more pleasant to be taken, and dryed other some and made it into pouther, putting it in stead of Cinamon in their meate: but afterwards they found it to be singular good against the Scurvey, for divers in the Shippe being troubled with that disease found remedy thereby in using it a while. Some of our company of Apothecaries, and those out of the ancient doe use to call the *Canella alba* mentioned here before *Cortex Winteranus*, and have used it in their dispensation of *Mithridatium* as a substitute for *Costus*, whereof I gave you a note in the Chaffs of *Cardus* and *Spinach*, in the last Chapter thereof save one, but now by comparing the one with the other you may easily see the errour, for the *Canella alba* is a white barke, rowled like Cinamon, and not much thicker then it,

of

of an hot taste but neither like Cinamon nor Pepper, and this *Cortex Winteranus* is thicker then the thickest of Cinamon, not caste into rowles or hollow pipes like it, and tasting much quicker, besides the colour is of a dusky browne in mould, comming nearest unto Cinamon, I thought good a little to explaine this matter here, because I finde many possessed so strongly with that errour that *Canella alba* is *Cortex Winteranus*, that all may see how true their opinion is. This barke might seeme to be that white of *Monardus* saith he had a peece from *Bernardino de Sarge* an Apothecary, but that his had a more excellent smell and taste, excelling that of the Nutmeg, and approaching to Cinamon, and more cordiall, which is not found in the barke of *Winter*; *Monardus* like wise mencioneth another thicke barke which was taken from a tree as great as an Elme and like in leaves, growing neere in any other parts of the West Indies, then neere the Rivers sides about 25. leagues distant from *Lima* in Peru but saith he above the second degree to the Indian, use to put it up into their nostrills, the fine powder of the barke when they are troubled with theumes and defluxions from the braines, or with other paines in the head, for it plentifully draweth downe humors whereby they finde ease.

Chap. CXXXVII.

Cura arbor, The colliqe or binding tree.

THis tree is somewhat like unto a dwarfe Orenge tree both for forme and taste, but having a thicker middle ribbe and eight or nine other smaller ones running to the sides: the flower is yellow without scent, the barke of the roote only is in use which is of a pale greene colour, and being broken yeeldeth much milke, which is somewhat clammy having little taste, but some bitterne sse & is more drying then cooling. The juice or milke of the barke of the roote hereof, although unpleasant is much used by the natives of *China*, *Iapan*, *Malaca* and *Bengala* as well as *Christians* in all manner of Fluxes and Laskes coming from what cause soever. Those of *Canara* call it *Cura*, they of *Malabar Cura* and *Cura dapala*, and the *Brachmanes Cura*.

Chap. CXXXVIII.

Pavate, Another Colliue tree.

THis other tree which is more frequent to be had then the last, and called *Pavate* in *Malabar* is therefore in more use though not altogether of so strong and speedy effect, for the staying of Laskes and Fluxes, for is of excellent propertie to coole all hot inflammations, and eruptions of cholericke matter in the skinne and S. *Anthonies* fire: the roote of this tree is of chiefest use, and sometimes the wood steeped in the decoction of Rice, which will grow sower after it hath stood a few houres, and then they call it *Canji*, with this decoction they wash also the outward parts inflamed or spotted which cooleth much, and helpeth all those heates: it is also drunke being steeped as aforesaid against the heate of the Liver, and in hot Fevers: a few leaves of Tamarinds being put thereto they use to wash the sides of Vlcers and wounds that are inflamed, and have defluxions of humours to them to stay the Flux and coole the heate. The tree is not greater then the former, having but a few branches and such like leaves of the Orenge tree but without that small leafe underneathit, and of a fresh greene colour: the flowers are whitish like unto the Stony Apple with small round blackish seede: the outermost rinde of the thickest peeces barke is of an Ash colour, and the next white. The *Brachmanes* and those of *Canara* call it *Pavate*, the *Portugals Arbol contra las Lupias*.

Pavate. Another Colliue tree.

Chap. CXXXIX.

Pavu, The Deere tree.

THis tree groweth neere the Rivers sides in the West Indies, from whence being sent to *Mocouia* hath this commendations that the ashes of the wood burnt with a little Lime, the Indians used to annoint on their cheeks that had Tetters, Ringwormes, or the like, scratching Vlcers, and scarres that could be, either in the head or any other part of the body to cure them and keepe the parts bare again.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. CXL.

Lignum Nephriticum. The tree against the stone.

From *Hispaniola* and the parts thereabouts hath beene often tene many yeares since as well as of late, though now in farre lesse esteeme a certaine smooth light and white wood, the tree whereof is reported to be a Peare tree, without knots; the wood being filed fine and put to steepe to make Cordiall or Spring water will within halfe an houre, or thereabouts (if it be right) discolour the water into a fine light blew colour, which lying longer therein will cause it grow of a deeper colour; this infusion so made, although it be altogether insipide and without any taste as if nothing had beene put into the water, is found greatly to helpe and dry in the first degrees, and singular available against the stone in the kidnies, and the obstructions in making of water, and is found also by good experience to open the obstructions of the Liver and Spleene: the water or infusion is to be drunke of it selfe, or mixed with wine and so taken: but there is another wood very like unto this, which often obtruded on many in stead thereof which being infused in water in the like manner will discolour the water yellow, and therefore without tryall the right is hard to be discerned.

Chap. CXLI.

Lignum Molucense. The Molucca tree against venome and poyson.

In the Iland of the *Molucaes* is a certaine tree rather planted every where in Orchards then growing naturally being as bigge as a Quince tree, whose leaves are broad and cut into divers, somewhat like unto those of the Mallow, the fruit is like to Hasell nuts but lesser, and with a fairer and blacker shell, whereof the natives make so great account that they will scarce suffer any strangers to see it, much lesse to know any of the properties of it, which they keepe from others as secret as may be: but yet this their secresie hath caused it to be sought for and searched into neerer then otherwise perad venture it would have beene: for some *Portugalls* have found out in part by the light of the cures the Indians performed and partly by their relations, which by meanes they made unto them they obtained of them, and partly by their owne judgement and practise also at sundry times in the Spittles there, and of the shippes among Mariners, that the wood made into poulder and taken in a convenient quantitie, according to the strength of the venome and the patient that shall take it, (so as the quantitie for a time exceede not ten graines) taken in broth or water, or other liquor, is a most certaine speedy remedy against the venome of the most virulent Serpents that are, even the Viper *Regulus* (that is a Serpent that hath like a cappe or crowne on the head) the *Aspis* or any other, and the poulder strewed on the bitten place: they use to file the wood small either with the Sea dogges skinne, or a fine file: in the same manner likewise they give halfe a scruple of the poulder in warme water, or the broth of a Chicken or Hen to them that are wounded with poysoned arrowes, which they much use one against another and put on the poulder into the wound: being taken in the morning before meate fasting, having made a spare supper over night before: it helpeth to evacuate all cough thicke and melancholy humors, and helpes the quartaine and quotidian Agues, preserveth against the Iliacke and Cholicke passions of stones or gravell, the dropsie also, the strangurie and stone in the backe or kidneyes, the difficultie of urine and the most cruell sharpe fits of passion, and other old griefes like unto the joynts and sinewes as well inveterate as scrophulous, dry scabs, hard swellings or nodes and knots in divers, the same also killeth the wormes in the body of all sorts: it regaineth a dejected or lost appetite, and if the purgation worke too fiercely upon any, to the patient is given halfe a small cup full of *Cassia* (that is the decoction of Rice) to stay the working suddenly, or else by eating a small bisket, so that it is in the Physitions or the patients power to be purged as much as they will: by the taking of this medicine there not hath yet been found any trouble to the stomach, or other ill symptomes, although taken without observing any diet, or declining their businesse abroad, yea in the working thereof living most loosely: it is observed likewise to be available in the old paines and griefes of the head, the Megrime, Falling sicknesse and Apoplexye, in the diseases of the belly and wombe, as also the shortnesse of breath, the noyse and singings in the eares, and the gouts or joynt aches; it is given in all seasons to all ages to differing natures or dispositions, and that without either danger or trouble; but that onely in cholerick persons and that have hot stomaches and livers, it breedeth some perturbations in them until that they have taken some meate, and before it hath procured a vomit; but to the hot and cholericke persons being given with the Syrupe of Vinegar or in the form of a Charabbe being preserved, or in a Pill with Conserve of Roses, it taketh away all those troubles. In some also it causeth an itch in the fundament, and sometimes excoriation, and the Piles also in some, but very few, which are soone helped by other remedies. These cures have beene often performed, and yet the Indians performe many other no doubt, which they conceale from the Christians all that they can. This wood is called by them *Paavo*, the Seede hereof is much used through all the Provinces of the Indies to catch birds, being carryed thither to bee sold, for some thereof mixed with boiled Rice and cast to the wild birds causeth as many as take it to fall downe to the ground, as being stoned for a time, but if any take thereof too greedily, it will kill them: they bee not helped by cold water put on their heads, but Dawes above all other birds are soonest killed hereby.

Chap.

Chap. CXLII.

Lignum Colubrinum. Snake wood.

THere are divers sorts of Snake Woods, *Acosta* hath set forth two or three, that he knew used by the Indians against the bitings of Vipers, Water Snakes, or the like Serpents, and yet as *Clusius* saith none of those agreeth with these three that *Garcia* maketh mention of. *Bauhinus* calleth them all *Clematis indica*. The first of *Garcias* is rather a roote then a wood, and groweth with foure or five slender branches, almost two foote high, the leaves are like Peach leaves, but more shining, the flowers grow many together on a long stalke in clusters, of a brave red colour, the berries are like those of the Elder, clustering together, and red and hard. The roote, which is moste in use, is full of knots or heads, growing above ground, with many small strings under them, being of a whitish ash-colour, and of a brine bitternesse, with a little bitternesse in the taste: it is called by the Inhabitants *Canetal*, and by the *Portugals Pao de cobra*, that is Snake wood. This roote being beaten into pouther is given in wine or some cordiall water to those that are bitten by any Serpent, and like wise taketh away spots and pushes, or wheales, or other fretting sores in the skinne, and is held to be good against that cruell disease, which they call *Mordexi*, and some take to be Plague, or other dangerous infectious disease, and some call it the Chollericke passion, it is held also to be good against agues, an ounce thereof bruised and steeped in water, purging much choller by vomit. His second sort as he saith when it standeth alone, groweth to be a tree, and is like the Pomegarnet tree, set with thicke, short and hard thornes, with a whitish thicke and brine barke, full of rifts, and a little bitter, but not so much as the former, the leaves are of a yellowish greene colour, very pleasant to behold: but if it grow by any other tree, it will climbe thereon by the branches unto the toppe like a Gourd: they use to give both the wood and the barke hereof, but especially the roote in the same manner aforesaid, and for the said purposes: it groweth in the Ile of *Cea*. His third sort was brought to the Vice Roy, in certaine small bundles of wood with their roores to them, being slender, hard, blacke and sweete smelling, which rootes they of *Iapan* parum, being an Ile nigh unto *Zeilan*, did wonderfully commend against venome or poyson. It groweth up with a few slender branches, foure or five cubits long, which if they be not tyed or held up will lye on the ground, having a few thinne long leaves like unto those of the Mastick tree for the forme, yet not greene but spotted, with whitish blacke markes upon them. The first of these as *Garcias* saith, was found to be effectuall against the venome of those virulent Serpents, by this meanes. They have there breeding with them a certaine small beast, as great as a Ferret, which they call *Gouf*, or *Quiepole*, being a deadly enemy unto the Serpent *Regulus*, with whom when soever it fighteth, it careth of the heads of one of those rootes that is bare above ground, which having chewed, he casteth his spittle upon his head, and over the all of his body, and his fore feet also, and then fighteth with that serpent, and will not leave it untill he have

Lignum Colubrinum primum Acosta.
Acosta his first Snake wood.

Lignum Colubrinum secundum Acosta.
Acosta his second Snake wood.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

killed it. Many *Portingalls* at severall times have beene eye witnesses to these battels: for they not onely keepe this small creature in their houses, to sport themselves with these combates, but to kill their Mice, whom they most eagerly hunt and kill. There are also certaine winding beggers called *Ferets*, who doe often carry about with them these serpents *Aspides* name, making men believe they have enclosed them, and some likewise that are fierce, whom for a reward they will suffer these Ferret-like beasts to fight with.

Lignum Colubrinum primum Acosta. *Acosta* his first Snake wood.

The first sort of Snake wood that *Acosta* maketh mention of, groweth in *Malaca*, some what after the manner of Ivy, spotted like unto the skinne of Dragons, and so like unto a serpent, that he that should see it at the first, not having seene it before, would take it for a very serpent, especially beholding it in the Moone light. The first leaves it hath are broad, and whole without any cut or dent in the edge, but those that come after are like almond tree Ivy: many leaves with a rible in the middle of them: and five or six others, running from thence to the edges, and lastly, some cut into divisions like a Vine leafe, all these sorts of leaves being to be seene at one time on the stemmes and branches, that they would seeme not to be the leaves of one and the same plant. This wood is held to be there of all soveraigne remedy against the venome of all sorts of serpents wherewith they abound, that by the onely sent thereof, carrying it continually about them, the serpents will flye from them as they walke in the fields, and if they doe touch any of them therewith, it will make them to breake in peeces and dye.

Lignum Colubrinum secundum Acosta. *Acosta* his second Snake wood.

Another sort groweth low and unstalked, having onely three leaves set together, which are soft, long, and narrow, smooth, and of a darke greene colour: it hath not beene knowne to beare either flower or fruite: the roote is long and slender, smaller then ones little finger, running along under the surface of the ground, and knotted in divers places, the outer rinde being very thin and of an ashy colour, having at the first little or no taste therein: all but after a while it yeeldeth a fine sent and taste like Muske, this barke chappeth in many places, shewing under it another thicker and yellow, of the sent of *Trifolium odoratum*, sweete Trefoile, and tasting sweete like Liquorice, but not adding long, the substance whereof is woodily, and called in *Canara*, *Dude Soli*: this roote being beaten into powder and taken in Wine or Water is said to be a certaine and present remedy against the biting and venome of any serpent whatsoever: it is much used likewise in certain and dry agues, the weaknesse of the stomacke, the trembling and passions of the heart, or swoonings, and against all sorts of poysons: many have affirmed that no serpent had power to doe him harme that but held it in his hand, and that the sight thereof would make the serpents flye from it to some other places: it is held also to be good for those that have stinking breathes, or have thin long foule hollow teeth that give an evill savour, to hold it in their mouthes, or to put it into the hollownesse of the tooth.

A third sort is found in the same Provinces, and is a tree of a very large size and greatnesse, whereof perad venture that was a piece that *Clusius* saith he had of *Doctor Heller Nuncio*, the *Portingall* Physitian here at *London*, the wood being like a peece of Ash, some or close with certaine veines running therein, the rinde or outer barke being of a whitish ash-colour, and tasting somewhat bitter.

CHAP. CXLIII.

Cobyne. The Indians rattling God.

Cobyne. The Indians rattling God.

Through the *Portugals* pollesie a certain Country in *America*, called *Margian*, which is full of very good fruites, and among the rest the *Nanan* or *Pinas*. There is also growing a tree whose fruite they call *Cobyne*, having leaves like to those of the Bay tree, and fruit as bigge as a Melon, formed like unto an Ostridge egge, which although it is not eaten by any of them yet is very beautifull hanging on the tree. The Savages use to make drinking cuppes of them, but besides that they commit Idolatry there with, which is wonderfull, and to be lamented, for having emptyed and made hollow these fruites, they fill them with the seedes of *Arabica* or some other thing, which being shaken with ones hand, or with the winde, will make a noyse: then doe they fasten a pole into the ground, and sticke this fruite full of those seedes on the toppe thereof, and fasten about it the most beautifull feathers of birdes they can get: Every house hath two or three of these fruits decked up in this manner sticking on the poles, which they have in great reverence, thinking some god to be in them, because when they are shaken they make a noyse and their priests and prophets make them believe their God, whom they call *Tonpon*, speaketh and telleth them what they should doe, and what shall come to passe, and it is not to be found that they worship any other thing. *Clusius* saith that this fruite is called *Marake*, and *Zamaraka*; but I thinke these names smell some what of a

Greeke

Greeke Godfathers, as the *Turkes* doe their *Janizaries*: yet others say they are their hand rattles wherewith they dance.

Cap. CXLIV.

Palma Hairi. The thorny *American* Palme tree.

THis tree groweth in some parts of *America*, both in shape of body and leaves like unto the Date tree, but full of sharpe thornes, bearing fruite as bigge as an hand ball, but poisted at one end, having within it a fine soowr white kernell: the wood of this tree is as blacke as blacke marble, and sinketh in water because of the heavinesse, and therefore some have thought it to be Ebony, but *Thevet* contradicteth that opinion with these reasons: first that Ebony is a wood more blacke & shining, and then that Ebony beareth no thornes, and lastly, Ebony is not found in *America*, but in *Ethiopia*, and the East Indies, about *Calecut*, &c. The Indians of this wood make them swords, which for the mallineſſe give a mighty blow, and will breake both scull and bones, where it lighteth on any, although it doth not cut as our swords doe: they make also arrowes of them, which by reason of their hardnesse like iron, and the points of them burned, to make them so penitrable, that they will be able to pierce a good corselet.

Palma Hairi. The thorny *American* Palme tree.

Cap. CXLV.

Palmæ scriptoriæ & aliæ arbores, cujus folia & cortices charta vicem præbent.
The writing Palme tree and sundry others, whose leaves and barkes have supplied the office and want of Paper.

THere are sundry sorts of trees growing both in the East and West Indies, (although none of the Natives of the West Indians, except the *Mexicanes* know any use of writing, or Letters, before the *Spaniards* first entrance among them, but the *Spaniards* there made use of divers in the want of paper:) whose leaves and barkes have beene used to write on (besides the ancient paper Reed, which served the former Greekes and Latines to that purpose for many ages, whereof *Pliny* hath largely entreated, and *Cretadonius* so largely commented upon him, and whereof I have entreated effectually in another place of this Worke:) as namely sundry dwarfe Date trees, whose leaves have so smooth a barke that they serve them very finely to write on, that is, with a small pointed iron, to engrave their characters therein. There is also growing in the Country of *Malaya*, which is neere the *Turkes* and *Persians*, a certaine tree called *Sagu*, and *Sagueir*, whose leaves are very large, and through all those Countries are used to write upon: it is a sweet fruite like unto great Turneps, whose meate under the outer rinde or barke is tender eaten and boiled. *Garcias* maketh mention of two certaine trees growing in *Hispahan*, the lesser called *Tare*, the greater *Indiana*, and by the *Spaniards Vuare*, because the fruite thereof are like Grapes: the wood whereof is reddish, knotted and thicke, and is to make coales, it beareth the fruite more loosely separate to hinder them that Grapes, and at the end of the Mulberry or Rose, having little substance thereon to be eaten, for they be as great as an Hasell Nut, and a stone within it is almost as great: the leaves of this tree are broad

Palma humilis folijsera.

Tala.

Guajabe.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

…more particularly, except as the palme of ones hand, as I take it twelve leaves, and in some not so many still, wherein the Spaniards vse to write with an iron pen or pointell on both sides of the leaves, but they must be well rubbed with Pepper presently written upon, which Letters then will appeare white, in the grene or reddish leaves that they may be easily read, notwithstanding the middle ribbe, and the other veines thereon, in that they will not hinder one's hand very much. The other tree they call *Coper*, growing greater and taller, whose leaves are round like unto the other, but twice as large and thicke as they, and therefore better to write on, the middle ribbe and veines being also smaller, and thereby hindering the pointell from the graving thereon so much the lesse; thicke leaves also the Spaniards made vse of for playing cards, engraving the formes of Kinges, Queenes, &c. thereon, and would not easily be broken. *Nicholaus Coffinus* in his journall reporteth downe that neere the City *Dael* where parties are bound, there groweth a tree, whose leaves are so large that two or three men may be kept dry in their journeyes, having one of them spread to cover them, for they are of five braces or fathomes in length, and as many in breadth, which leaves also serve them very fitly to write upon, each of them being so thinne and pliable withall, that being folded up handsomely together, one may carry a packe of them in their hand. *Dasypodius* among his wonderable plants remembreth the fruit of *Adergi* of the Chinezans, or Indian *Aleet* and *Alagon*, which is the *Aloe Americana*, as is shewed in the second Cappe of this Booke, of whose leaves they made me to write or engrave what Records they would keepe, or what else they thought good. *Cadamosto* also maketh mention in his fifth Booke of Navigations, and fourth Chapter, of two sorts of barke of trees fit to write on: the one white and like unto the thinnest parchment which was gotten in Java, by those that returned home with Sir *Francis Drake*, in his long voyage over the world, which by myself was found fit to write on. And as he saith it might be was taken from that tree that *Antonius Pigafetta* maketh mention of in his journall, that in the Island *Tidore*, the women cover their privy parts with a certaine cloath made of the barke of a tree in this manner: after it hath beene steeped in long in water that it is growne soft, they beate it with wooden mallets unto what length and breadth they please, making it so thinne as silke, having the middle veines running through it: And it may as likely be such as the *Chinoises* make their paper, some Bookes of whose being brought into the Low Countries as *Clusius* saith, having both the figures of the herbes in them, and the letter printed, and not written perad venture, for they had *Chinoises* characters on the sides of the figures. The other sort was not white, but somewhat reddish, but of so smooth and fine a polished surface, as no paper could be smoother and plainer, and was not thicke or grosse but so thin as any difficulty might be perceived into the leaves, each of them very well enduring to be written on with our ordinary incke, and yet was more apt to receive it, which barke as I take it might have beene separated into many leaves if one would have been curious about them.

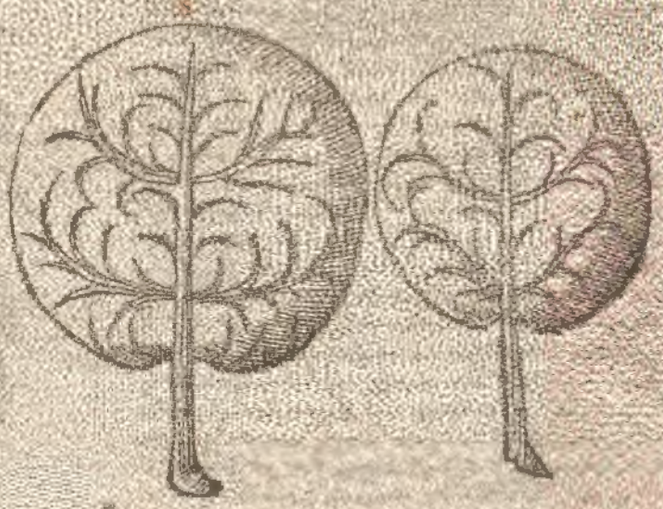


Fig. 99. Tarke or rinde of Indian Trees. Cortex. Rinde or barke of trees.

Cap. CXLVI.

Palma quinta sive Conifera. The Fifth or Cone-bearing Palme tree.

THis first nine kinde of tree being brought by certaine *English* Merchants, or Marriners, from the Iles of *Canarie* where they traded, was of a wonderfull composure, for the toppe bough with the burre thereon, was as it were mixed of the nature of the Date and Pine tree together, the wood being light and spongie, and wholly made of fibres or haires, the outside or barke being like scales: it had about forty or fifty round yet somewhat flat branches, a foote long in the same manner scaly, or as it were set with hollow inverted cupres or boxes, and from the joynts broke forth small twigs like to those of the Cedar tree, set with thicke scales of a polished shining browish colour, the outer shell being as the thicke shell of the Indian Nut shell, containing within it a certaine kernell like unto a long Almond in shape, of two inches long or lesse, very hard and not easie to be made into meale, yet serving the Natives instead of bread.

Tredecim species hujus Palmæ adhuc possim. Another kinde of scaly fruite like the other before.

Another scaly fruite like hereunto was sent unto *Clusius*, but came a little after his death, which the rest like of the tree divided into long haires, the fruite also divided, whose inner folds are somewhat greene the outer shell and the inner kernell was blacke, the smaller end of which kernell lay as it were buried of the fruite, differing from the first in the Colour onely.

Chamæriphos procumbens Clusij. The strange dwarfe Palme of *Clusius*.

This branch *Clusius* referreth unto the kinde of Palmetos or thrinax not to partake with them: it rose up with

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Tallest plant for Doctrine
The Coco or Cocos the bearing Palme etc.

Fruites [illegible] Indies
Another Palme of Calicut [illegible] Silver Palme

Chamaelaea corymbosa C. B.
A Canary or wild Palme or Date tree

he, with fatty flakes or more bigger and lesser, and longer or shorter then others, containing many appearances of flowers or fruites growing thereon, which were all rubbed off, onely the places where they stood, appearing and shewed as if they had been all contained within a basket or covering, for the whole branch rose from a certaine thicke sacke, made as it were of bands like unto that of the outer shell of the Cocar-nut, or like unto that brake that covereth the *Palmito* head, which sacke was of a yellowish colour, smooth both above and below, but the flakes were of a brownish colour, the ligatured to be plaited from each other, but what else thereto is not expressed.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Chap. CXLVII.

Gum Copal & Anime. Of Gum *Copal*, and Gum *Anime*.

These two Gummes are gathered in the West Indies, as *Hispaniola*, &c. being very like one unto another: the *Copal* is of a fine cleare translucent pure white gum in some what great peeces, and pretty sweete, although not so much as the *Anime* is, with this Gum the Indians used to perfume their sacrifices instead of Incense in their temples, and when the *Spaniards* first came among them, they perfumed them therewith: it is hot in the second, and moist in the first degree, for it hath some watery parts therein, it resolveth swellings, and mollifieth hard tumours: *Gomara* maketh two sorts hereof, the one more rugged and soft then the other. But there hath been brought of late dayes, an oyely or liquid substance called *Oleum de copal liquo*, and is of two sorts, the one yellowish, and of a more thicke substance some what like unto that *Balsamum* that commeth from *Hispaniola*, the other whiter and more liquid, but of as sweete a sent as the former, both of them being excellent good for wounds &c. The *Anime* is also a wholsome gumme, running out of great trees, and is not so cleare or pure white as the *Copal*, but more fatty like unto *Thus* or *Olibanum*, yet in greater peeces then *Olibanum* and being broken is somewhat yellowish, and of a most sweete and pleasant sent being set on burning or cast on quicke coales, and is soone consumed. There is another Gum *Anime* of *Ethiopia*, bordering on *Africa*, which is called *Orientale*, to distinguish it from this West Gume, and is both cleerer, whiter, and in greater peeces then this, and is so like unto white Amber, that divers have taken it to be melted Amber, and thereof have made beads, and bracelets, &c. the tree from whence it commeth is great, having leaves like Mistletoe: but I have here before shewed you the true originall of Amber, even to be a *Sinneus*, which hath his fountaines in the *Germane* Sea, and becommeth hard, after it hath beene a while in the ayre: Of this Orientall *Anime* also, I have shewed you the description of divers, both in the Chapter of *Lacca* and *Myrrha*, but that there is three sorts thereof brought from *Guinea*, &c. by the *Portingals* and others, whereof that which is white is taken by *Garcias, Amatus Lusitanicus* and others to be the true *Cancamum* of *Dioscorides*, and called *Anyme* by the *Portugals*, serving for perfumes and censings: Another sort which is browne is taken by divers to be the *Myrrha Aminea* of *Dioscorides*, as is before said: The third sort is dry, of a pale colour, and is easily broken like Rosin. The West Gum *Anime*, is of much use in the defluctions of rheume from the head, and other diseases of the head, rising from a cold cause, the head ache also and megrime, and where there is want of fleepe to burne it, on a few quicke coales and aire ones head and their night cap with the smoke, which warmeth and comforteth the parts very much: and is herein very like unto *Thus*: it is used likewise in plasters to warme and strengthen the cold and weake sinewes or any other part of the body afflicted with cold: it comforteth also a cold stomake and helpeth to dissolve winde: it is also hot in the second and moist in the first degree.

Chap. CXLIX.

Resina Americana quadam. Certaine West Indie Rosins.

There are divers other sorts of gums Rosins, and liquours brought both from the East, but especially from the West parts, some whereof by good experience have given much helpe they to those that have used them: many other more then they have beene brought, whereof we have knowne no use or name, nor have made any tryall what effect they carry, and therefore to avoyd tedioufneffe, and that this Worke being growne great, should not be over charged with needleffe and unprofitable matter. I will onely in this Chapter shew you some of the chiefest that have beene either mentioned by others or not set forth before now. The first is the *Resina Carthaginensis* set forth by *Monardus*, that was gathered by *Carthaginenses* in *America*, and is a most cleare and most sweete liquid Rosin excelling either the Venice or the true Turpentine in the effects. For it is by often experience found to be singular good for wounds in the nerves, and sinewes and the joynts of for old forge in the legges and feete: women by washing and preparing it in a convenient manner, doe use it on their faces to take away wrinckles, spots &c. and to preserve their youth and beauty. Another sort is called also by *Monardus Resina Abiegna*, that is Fine tree liquid Rosin or Turpentine and is gathered from great wilde trees that can not either be said to be Firre or Cypresse, being other then Fine trees, and straight, growing up like the Cypresse: towards the toppe of these trees grow certaine bladders or skinnes some greater and others smaller, which being broken this admirable liquour dropped forth, which the Indians carefully doe gather into shells, but with a great deale of labour and trouble, and but a little in a great time. The use hereof is as effectuall as *Balsamum*, for all the causes for which *Balsamum* is used, for it excellently healeth all sorts of wounds, and easeth all paines and gricfes arising from cold or flatulent matter: it is also singular good to pasle the paines or winde in the stomacke and bowels, to take some in white wine. A third sort of liquid substance is called *Liquor Arabis* and came to him in the hollownesse of a cane or Reede, and was taken out of a spring or fountaine in the ground, farre from the sea, being thin and yellow like honey, and smelling like *Tacamahaca*. Which was signified unto him to be of excellent vertues, especially in cold invecerate grieles, and aches in any part of the body, and taketh away the cold shivering fits of agues: it resolveth also swellings of hard tumours, and performeth whatsoever either *Caranna* or *Tacamahaca* can doe: it is of so sticking and cleaving a substance, that it will not be pulled from the place whereon it is set, untill by time the vertue is spent and it growne dry. *Gum Dellman* or *Caranna*, is a kinde of blacke gum almost as blacke as pitch, that *Sir Walter Raleigh* first brought from *Guiana*, and those parts, and brought it also first into use for a cold moist and rheumaticke braine, and giddineffe the eies, and for defluxions of humours, as aches in the joynts or other parts, into the shoulders or other parts of the body, or for wondinesse in them running from place to place, either by it selfe or sometimes mixed with *Caranna*. Of it selfe it is very hard and smelleth sweete, but being distilled is much sweeter, especially the last yare, that commeth forth after the two first stinking oyles, and is used by some perfumers as an excellent perfume.

Resina Carthaginensis.

Resina Abiegna seu Abietina.

Liquor Arabis.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

fume. It is good also for retentions, or as some call it the dead palsie, and for the pains of the mother, and the lower part of womens backes, which must be spread upon leather as a plaister and laid thereon, and not taken away till it fall of it selfe: it is also singular good to ease the pains of the gout, and of excellent vertue in the cure of wounds: all these properties have beene found certaine by good experience.

Benzoin, is a most soveraigne *Balsamum* farre excelling all others yet knowne, which by true experience is found to be of a speciall operation in the cure of greene wounds, and being burned upon coales is a most sweet perfume.

And this to finish this whole Worke and bring it to a period, let me onely shew you some of those things not spoken off before in this volume, which have beene made knowne to us to grow in our severall plantations of *Virginia*, the *Bermudas*, *New England*, or elsewhere among our owne peoples habitations: and first,

The poysoned weed is like our *English* Ivy.

The purging Beane is a kinde of Woodbind, running on trees neere the Sea side.

The Manchinell tree beareth a small apple like fruite, sweete in smell, but poyson to eate.

The Guane tree beareth a fruite as bigge as a Peare, and good to eate.

They have also Apple trees differing from ours.

Cherryes likewise as bigge as Damsons, and yellow Plummes divers from ours.

There is a bush like unto a Bramble that hath long yellow fruite within a hard shell.

Another tree they have that groweth great like a Pine tree that beareth fruite as great as a Muske Melon, is alwayes greene, and hath both blossomes, greene fruite, and ripe, all at a time.

Wilde Figge trees likewise they have, wherewith they feede their swine.

Then have they small red berryes which they call red Pepper.

Goodly great trees which they call Cedar, because the wood is red like Cedar, but the berryes are small like unto Iuniper berryes.

Fustick trees, which give a yellow colour fit for Dyers.

A great tree with whole leaves they make Mustard.

A kinde of roote which they tooke to be *Sarsaparilla*, but is not, although some what like it, being hard and woodly, and hath no use that we know.

Mavis nuts grow close to the ground like unto Hazell Nuts.

Pessimmon is a kinde of like graine.

Wighsacan, with the roote they cure their hurts and diseases.

Mesamins are Grapes as great as Cherries, but with little juyce in them.

Rawcomens are like to our Gooseberryes.

Sequentawmins are berries like unto Capers.

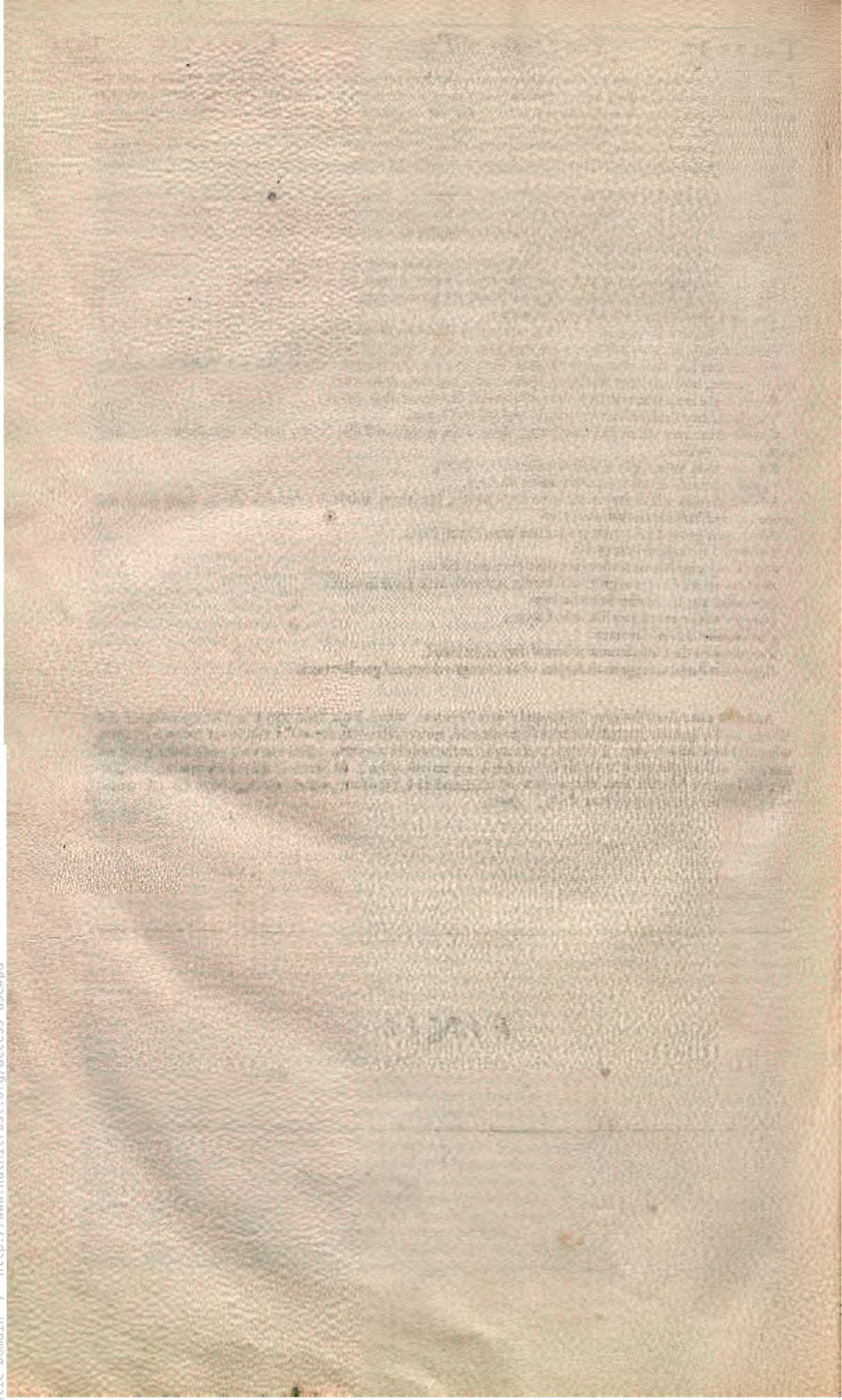
Chesnut acorns like to Chesnuts.

Tockawough is the Cassada roote whereof they make bread.

Pagpaw is a fruite as bigge as an Apple, of an Orenge colour, and good to eate.

And now unto God Almighty *Triune*, and *Vnite Trinitate*, who I hope hath beene at the beginning of this Worke, and holpen me through all the passages thereof, notwithstanding the *multis difficultatibus rerum mortalium*, whereof I have felt my part, to bring it to the end, for the benefit of others (who that they may make good use thereof, and not pervert it to any further course, is my earnest desire) be given all the praise, honour, and glory, for I am but (like the Bee, that worker out waxe and hony for others, not his owne goods) his instrument to accomplish it, receiving all from Him. *Amen.*

FINIS.



Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

THEATRO BOTANICO APPENDIX.

An Appendix to the Theater of Plants,

or Addition of those things have beene over-slipt, mistaken, or to be amended in the Worke Precedent, to be referred as the number of the Page doth declare.

Where observe that p. standeth for Page.

1. Majorana Graecorum sylvestris by *Alpinus*, in that Booke of his in page the third, more called *Origanum*. Wilde Greeke Majorane. Page 1.

2. Thymbra Lusitanica *Alpini*. The true Savory by *Alpinus*. Page 1.

1. *Thymbra Lusitanica Alpini.* The true Savory by *Alpinus*.

The wittering form and face that *Alpinus* giveth this small herbe from the former, hath made me doubt if here is not errour in the other form, if to be it be another. It is very like unto the true Tyme as he saith, but hath smaller and slenderer branches, and Tyme like leaves, many being set on them by couples, but thinner and softer, and of an hoarie greene colour: the flowers are purple like Tyme and grow in spikes: it groweth lower than Tyme, the leafe is very little, and taketh as sharpe as Tyme, when it is dryed.

10. *Marjorane*

10. *Marum Ægyptiacum Alpini.*

The *Ægyptian Marum* by *Alpine* without sent.

This plant saith *Alpine* accounted a *Marum* with the *Ægyptians* and growing among rubbish and in dry places doth somewhat resemble a wild Clary in the leaves and growing, being void of taste or savour, especially the lowest, yet those that rise up with the stalke and flowers are strong and not unpleasant, the leaves thereon being of a cubits height are white and hoary, and the flowers like those of Clary, the seeds small and round like Stronge seed. They use to lay it among their garments and Physically to expell winde powerfully, and to abate swelling.

11. *Origanum Indicum.* Indian Organy, or Sautard Marjerome.

Prosper Alpinus in his Books of *Ægyptian* plants setteth forth one he saith is there called *Zatarendi*, and describeth it to grow bushy with sundry branched stalkes and almost round sticke with leaves on them, full of sapor juyce, and very sweet, bearing neither flower nor fruite: they use it in their meates as we doe *Origanum*: thus much *Alpinus*. But *Veslingius* taking upon him to correct and amend him saith, that the plant called *Zatarendi* by them is this plant whose figure I here give you from him, and as he saith did spring with *Siserum Cretensis* of *Tabernæmontanus*. If there be not some fallacy or mistake in the matter, for besides that *Alpinus* figure doth little resemble unto this, he saith, who it is likely observed it long by saying it grew bushy, he observed in all the time of his abode in *Ægypt* that it bore nothing: but as soone as it came into *Venetian* hands, it bore according to other sorts of *Origanum* both flowers and fruite yet larger. I put this but as a doubt in the matter) and describeth it in this manner. This dainty plant sendeth up to a foote height, with straight stalkes and soft tender Marjerome like leaves, upon them, covered with a whitish downe, or woolle, being almost round but pointed at the ends, with sundry pale coloured veines in them. It beareth many white flowers at the tops of the stalkes, bowing their round heads a little, which are made of many small leaves set together. It is somewhat aromaticall in taste with some pleasing acrymony and a little astringent withall, but exceedeth in sweetnes that of *Cunila*.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

10. *Polium Gnaphaloides*,
The hoary *Poley* mountaine.

This kind of *Poley* mountaine is wholly very hoary white all over, and having small leaves like small Myrtle leaves, a little dented about the edges, so thicke set on the lower crooked stemme, that they cover it, from whence arise divers other stalkes or branches, thinly set with the like leaves, and at the toppe of each of them a round head or rough bell, upon a long bare stalke, consisting of divers yellow flowers, standing in their small cups, which growing ripe are turned into downe, and with the yellowish small seed is carryed away with the winde: the roote is small, slender, and long. *Alpinus* only maketh mention hereof *lib. de plantis exoticis*.

10. *Polium Gnaphaloides*,
Hoary Poley mountaine p. 25.

13. *Origanum fistulosum Carnatis sed potius Mentastrum fistulosum Americanum*. A wild Mint of *America*.

The roote of this plant is wholly compoſed of long and small fibres, which shooteth forth sundry square hairy stalkes halfe a yard high, set with two long and somewhat broad leaves at the joynts, somewhat resembling those of the Willow herbe: at the joynts come forth also divers branches with such like leaves thereon, but lesser up to the tops, where stand ten or twelve small leaves in compasse, under the round head, compoſed of a number of pale reddish purple flowers, resembling the head of a Scelion, each flower being long and hollow, bifurked at the end, with two or three threds tipt with purple: in the middle of this round head shooteth forth sometimes such another round head of flowers, with leaves under them: the whole plant both stalke and leaves are covered with an hoary downe, and smelleth like Savory but tasteth sharpe and fiery like Arsmart, yet the roote hath no taste at all.

13. *Origanum fistulosum Carnatis, sed potius Mentastrum fistulosum Americanum*. A wild Mint of *America*. p. 33.

4. *Struthium flore albo*.
White Rootrel Caledony. p. 67.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Scordium spinosum dictum.

Thorny lower *Scordium*, or Water Germander.

This annuall *Scordium* riseth up with square soft and hairy stalkes full of joynts or branches, which are fatty or clammy, whereat grow sometimes two, but at the greater joynts three leaves, which are variously formed, the lowest being largest, are cented or cut on the edges, like unto the ordinary or Water Germander, but still up higher the smaller and lesse cented, at the joynts of the branches grow many times long thornes, but alwayes end in a small long soft prickle or thorne, and at the leaves also come forth small Germander like flowers, but whitish, with seede: small threds with in them: in the husks that contained the flowers, being falne rise lowre small seeds which must be sowne every yeare: the roote is very long and fibrous, and perishing diverse times: the whole plant smelleth stinkt as it were *Gaffa*, and was gathered upon some of the dry, barren and hardy mountaines in *Spaine*, and mentioned only by *Cornutus* in his *Canadensium plantarum*.

Having another forme of this *Valerian* by me, differing in some things from the former, I thought good to exhibit it likewise unto you, that you may see how the alteration of climates causeth such (as small diversities as are here perceived in roote, leave, and flowers.

Valeriana officinalis Germanica & pratensis altissima
Great Garden, Wild and Meadow
Valerian p. 154

2. *Nardus montana Valesiaca.* Mountaine Valerian of Candy. p. 110.

2. *Scordium*

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

To the end of the 25 Chapter of the second Classis, page 216. adde these words. But *Petrus Castellus* hath published a Tractate Printed at *Rome* 1621. in quarto, or as he calleth it an Epistle to *Iohannes Afenelchius*, and *Aetius Cleius*, wherein he contendeth, that the *Helleborus* simply so called, as well in the Workes of *Hippocrates*, as other Authours entreating thereof, is to be understood of the white kinde, wherewith both the mad daughters of *Proetus* King of the *Argives* were cured, as also *Hercules* madnesse by the *Anticyrean* medicines (whose seed being like unto *Cucumis* was called *Sicyonicum*) whose assertions I am forced quite contrary to *Dioscorides*, that directly appropriateth the cure of *Proetus* daughters unto the blacke Ellebore, and therefore called also *Melampodium*, because *Melampus* the Goat-heard plaid the Physition therein.

2. *Acacalis Camerario Ballano &c. alijs.* A *Syrian* plant like unto the Carob tree.

Being omitted in page 326. where it was intended to be set forth, that it be not utterly left out, accept it in this place. *Paludanus* (with *Ranwolfus*, in his returne from his *Egyptian*, *Syrian*, &c. peregrination *Anno* 1579. brought some seedes of a *Syrian* plant, called there *Kyrmises*, which being sowne brought forth round leaves, which he doubted was the *Acacalis* of *Dioscorides*. *Camerarius* also saith that he (as it is likely having received of the same seeds from *Paludanus*) sowed some seed that was eight yeares old, sent him by the name of *Acacalis*, and called in the Syriake tongue *Kermes*, and *Tilem*, from whence rose a tender plant, somewhat like unto the Carob tree, upon the first springing of it, having gained that yeare onely foure round leaves, set by couples, each opposite to other on the middle rib, whose stalke was somewhat hairy. This perished also at the beginning of *Ianuarius*, so that no more can be said thereof, but that the seed was somewhat broad and round at the one end, and pointed at the other. But although this bore the name of *Acacalis*, yet did it not answer to *Dioscorides* Text, (or *Ægineta* that translateth it from him) that saith it is the fruite of an *Egyptian* plant, that is somewhat like unto Tamariske. *Cordus* commenting on *Dioscorides*, saith it was not knowne in his time, unlesse some would referre it to the *Ebenbeck*, by *Prosper Alpinus*, *Myrobalanes*, which is as farre from truth, as an Oake from an Apple. *Bellonius* also remembreth it, but giveth no description of it: So that neither being perfectly described by *Dioscorides*, nor certainely known of the Moderns, I can say no more thereof.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

2. *Myrobalani Chebuli arboris Icon vera.*
A true figure of the purple Myrobalane or purging Indian Plumme.

Veslingius in his survay of *Alpinus* his *Egipsian* plants saith, that he often saw in the Orchard of a certaine chiefe Turke, a tree growing, which the keeper thereof called *Dilep el chebul*, growing to be as bigge as a Plume tree, with a smooth pale coloured barke, the wood being whitish and somewhat tweere, the branches spread farely and thicke, bending easily and hardly breaking, armed with sharpe long thornes: the leaves are set by couples coged or on a short foote stalke, being somewhat long with the roundnesse, and a little round pointed (nothing like unto Peach leaves, as is formerly set downe) the lower ones being larger then those upward on the same branch; and without any dent on the edge. The fruit is of a reasonable greatnesse, bigger in the middle, and small at both ends, and of a darkey orbiac kish red colour, and somewhat large. They use to preserve them, and to imparte them to those of the greatest sorte, and have a purging qualitie in them.

3. *Rubia sylvestris angustifolia Cretica.*
Wilde like vnto Madder of Candy.

This small Candy white Madder, from a small long slender roote shooteth forth divers stalkes, not halfe a foote long, with many small, long, soft and tender coloured leaves set by three some times but two, rather whitish then greene, and with them upwards to the toppe, small yellowish flowers, it is without any other taste then a little astringent, and is said to be profitable for sores in man or woman.

3. *Rubia sylvestris angustifolia Cretica.*
Silver like wilde Madder of Candy. p.1111.

4. *Myrobalani Chebuli arboris vera.*
A branch of the true Chebuli Myrobalane, or purple purging Indian Plume tree as it is thought, to be referred to p.1118.

Vaporis folacea radix.
Bramble Mathiol. or smelt round & smaller p.1118.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Page 380. Line the sixteenth, put out *Pomacea Carpinum sive racemosum Canadense*, but why *Pomacea* being no word heere, I see no cause unlesse it be for want of a better name, yet put out as I said all this, because it pertaineth to another place.

Page 380. Line the fifteenth, put out those three last lines in the *Names*, and instead of them put *Aconitum baccis nibeis & crocatis*: but I thinke I have more truely referred it to the *Christophoriana*. In the *Viatour* likewise put out the *Pomacea Carpinum*, and all that followeth, and in the place thereof set these lines. *Coronius* saith, they gave it the name of *Aconitum*, rather from the likenesse unto an Aconite then from any deleteriall quality they knew to be in it, and supposeth that the white berries should rather portend good then harme.

Page 387. Line 4 put of the 18 and part of the 20 are to be struck out, not being intended for that place, as may plainely be discerned by the relation. And in the stead thereof read these lines: The fourth is called by *Clusius Aparinum Syriacum Raii Historia*, *Asphodelus Ægyptius*, because he referreth it to the *Bridelfar* of *Alpinus* in his Booke of *Egyptian* plants, and to the *Offar Sarra* of *Honorius Belon* in his third Epistle to him, saying withall, that Doctor *Christopher Wreuius* gave him the dryed branch, which he set forth, and that as he told him he gathered it neere the River *Jordan*, in *Palestina* where it grew, and the people there called it *Bridfar*: thus is *Clusius* his relation and judgement thereof: I have said somewhat hereof in my former Booke, page 444. But I would to explaine it the better, adde somewhat more thereunto. First that it is not probable to me that this plant which *Clusius* setteth forth (and is without all question the very same that role with me from the seed was brought out of *New England* upon the first discovery thereof, both stalkes, leaves, and flowers, agreeing so exactly thereunto, and both before and since of the flowers and setting it in every point, onely the pods white seed and wereth not mentioned, which I doubt therefore is but mistaken) should be found naturall to those parts, seeing as I said it is naturall to *Virginia*, or *New England*, and especially that the name *Bridfar* should be given to it, which is most probable belongeth to that of *Alpinus*, and *Belon*, which is quite a differing plant from this as I shewed in my former Booke, both from the growing hereof, which dyeth downe every yeare, and from the roote it giveth, which is not knobbie like the Offar, and in the rootes which are running under ground, which the other doth not. And thirdly, they say that the *Offar* or *Bridelfar* beareth yellow flowers, and not expressed so grow in clusters as this doth; and lastly, that the pods of this *Apocynum* are crooked, according to the forme expressed in the figure, when as those of *Offar* are round like Tetticles, and thicke that *Clusius* setteth forth are not crooked like unto these. *Bauhinus* in following *Clusius*, shewed that he never saw the plant, and therefore calleth it for granted whatsoever he said, or *Weuius* informed him, when as by this that I have here delivered it is probable *Weuius* was mistaken, and that hath caused all these errours: as also that of *Bauhinus*, that would make it a kinde of Locket, calling it *Lapathum Ægyptiacum folijs acutis siliqua Asclepiadis*, which hath so little correspondence with reason and judgement, that I wonder that so famous an Herbarist as *Bauhinus* was, should relye upon another foolish opinion in the denomination thereof, and so divulge it to the world, whereof I have formerly said something: The title is remembred by *Coronius*, among his *Canada* plants.

Raunculus Syluestris flore luteo minor Virginianus. The double white wilde Crowfoote of Virginia 1571.

b Pseudopaeonia Plantaginum alijs Griffonium dictum. The great Orpine called Virginian Purple 1596. to be viewed p. 381

Or *Pistacia* in p. 418. The Vertues.

Spiders or any kinde of poyson, a speciall property against all venome and poysons, as well of animalls, the Scorpion Spider, *Basiliscus* and other Serpents, as of herbes and evill ayres or other quality whatsoever: it is held also to be pestilence proof against infection, so continue the taking of the whole herbe, with the roots either the powder in wine or the decoction for a time, or to be tunned up with some *Angelica*, Gentes root, and *Zedoaria*: it is singular good also against the winde and cholicke, to ease the tormenting paines thereof, and to avoid urine being stopped, or the paine of the stone.

8. *Bistorta vulgaris.*
Common Snakeweed. p. 516.

6. *Polygonum Serpentaria Virginiana.*
Virginia Snakeweed with blacke or purple leaves. p. 516.

9. *Persicaria urens.*
Culrage or Arsmart. p. 516.

7. *Persicaria Hydropiper lanceolata.*
Culrage with blacke or purple spots in the leaves, or Spotted Arsmart. p. 516.

J. G. Junior

18. *Sideritis Hirsuta Dioscoridis, sive Sideritis marina Salvifolia nostra Donati.*
Another Sage leated Ira Iron wort.

The roote is of the bigneſſe of ones little finger, wrinckled and of a yellowiſh colour: the ſtalke is wooddy and ſquare, at the bottome whereof come forth leaves like unto Sage, but ſomewhat greener, the leaves that grow upwards upon the ſtalke, are like unto the *Candy* Horehound, round about the tops of the branches doe the flowers ſtand ſomewhat like unto Sage, let in certaine cups being of a whitiſh or yellowiſh ash-colour; it healeth any wound or ſore, not ſuffering humours to flow thereto, and ſome *Arabians* ſay it ſtayeth womens courſes: the leaves chawed doe taſte like Maſtick. There is another herbe growing in the ſame Ile of *Zea* of the *Venetians*, very like to this, but that the leaves are ſmaller, the ſtalke is ſlenderer, and the flowers that grow at the tops are more like unto thoſe of the Common *Colemint*.

Asphodelus Cretica major.
Great Knapt Leek with white flowers of Candy. p. 174.

16. *Sideritis Hirsuta Dioscoridis, sive Marina Sideritis Salvifolia.*
Sage leafed Sea Ironwort. p. 282.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Page. 733. Line the first, before the last insert these references left out by oversight: The fourth with both the sorts thereof are mentioned by *Clusius*, under his second *Corylleon* and the species thereof; The fifth is onely remembred by *Columna*, who calleth it *Semper virens rubrum tricoccum gnaphaloides*, *Sandwic* not making any mention thereof that I can find: The first is the third *Corylleon* of *Clusius*.

The figure of *Alsine minor* is to be taken away, being the *Anagallis famina flore carneo*, unto whose family it should have been referred but was negligently thrust in here instead of the *Alsine minor & minor*,

Hieracium montanum tomentosum flore luteo.

A mountaine hoary and woolly Hawkeweed, to be inserted in p. 779.

This woolly Hawkeweed (which I know not by what chance it was left out of its due place, and therefore here to be inserted and not to be utterly neglected) riseth up with sundry soft hoary round stalkes about halfe a yard high, set at each joynt with one long, somewhat narrow and wived leafe, whitish also, soft and woolly, and pensiled at the ends: the flowers are small of a pale yellow colour, consisting of threds rather then leaves, sundry of them set together at the tops of the branched stalkes, which in time turne into downe, which with the seed is carryed away with the winde: the roote is whitish and stringy, perishing every yeare, and must be yearely sowne, and if the yeare prove not kindly, that the seed may be gathered thereof (as oftentimes it so happeneth) you are to seeke new seed, or sow the old if you have any. This came among *Acres* seed from *Spaine*, where it is likely he gathered it, and sent both to Master *Coy*, and my selfe onely, howsoever another prevents me in the declaration.

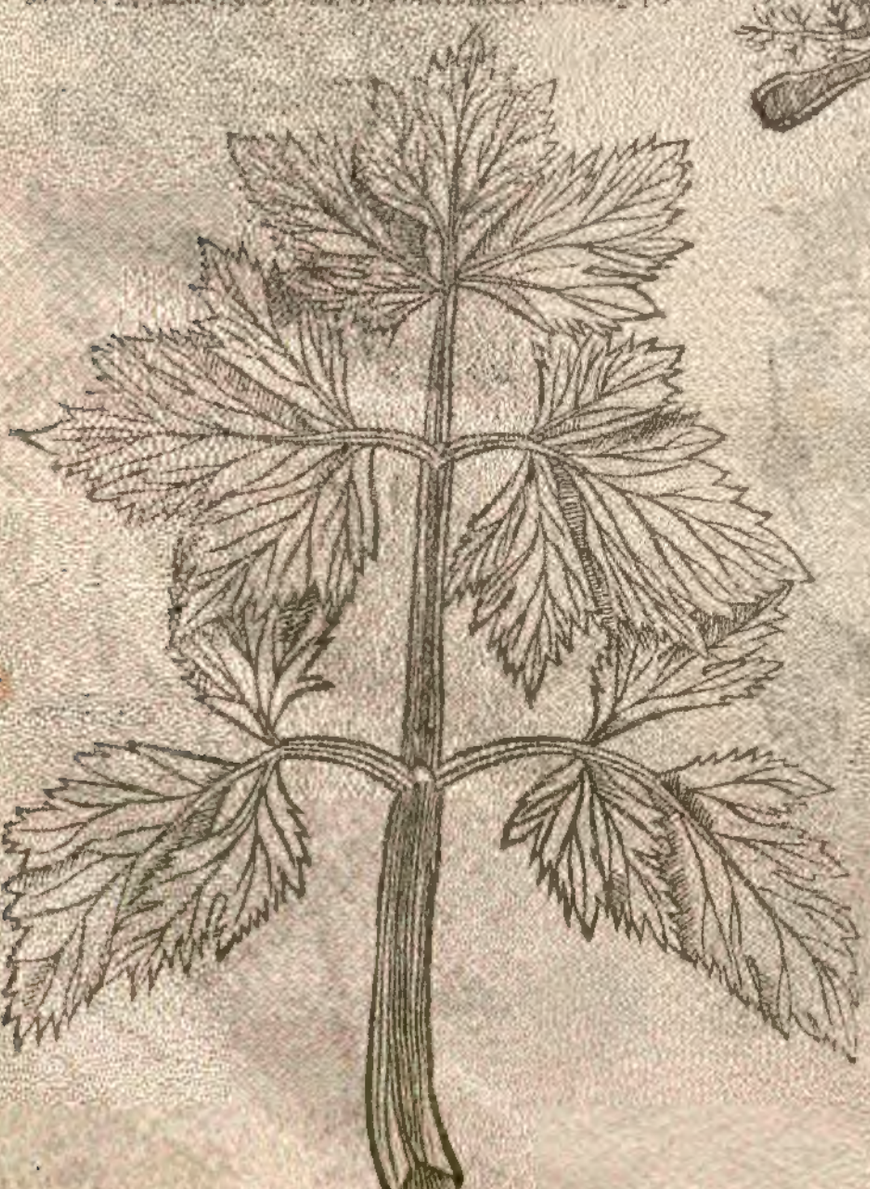
Aizoo vulgare. The ordinary Aizoon. p. 772.

Thlaspi quadrifolium luteum.
Yellow four leaved Penny Chapple. p. 917.

Thlaspi tuberosum villosum flore rubro dilute.
Spanish horned Penny Chapple. p. 916.

Librarie's

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



It may be a question whether this *Selinum* be not of the same quality with the sweete Fennell, and sweete Cumin &c. The sweetnesse only consisting in the heate of the choroses which aireth to the colder.

Page 964. line 15. All that full relation of *Chiou alter* is to be blotted out, and the second and third, is to be reade the first and second.

Having

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Having the same figure of *Lathyrus* by me, that *Dip saw* set forth, I could doe no lesse then shew it you, that you may see the difference of that stalke of leaves formerly exhibited, taken lineally from the vive Plant, and that of Lee from this of *Alpinus*, whose flowers and seed, is yet hid in the Embryon.

Page 1086. Insert this. 10. *Astragalo similis pilosus pusilla planta Lobelij*
Lobels French small Milke Vetch like plant.

This small plant saith *Lobel*, he gathered on some of the hils of *Provence* in *France*, having long woodly rootes, covered with a thicke barke thereon, moulding one within another, and thickest at the head, from whence sprung many stalkes thus are hard, and but two or three inches long, whereon are set sundry winged hoary small hard leaves, like unto those of Lentils, the milke Vetch or the Goates Thorne: at whose tops stand tufts of yellowish or whitish flowers, like unto those of Birds foote, the plant is of a drying harsh taste.

Carlina capitulum clausum. The closed head of the Carline Thistle, page [illegible].

This

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

1. Solidago Thapsi folio Parkinsoni minor. Mouse-ear Johnson. The Golden Thistle. p. 1731.

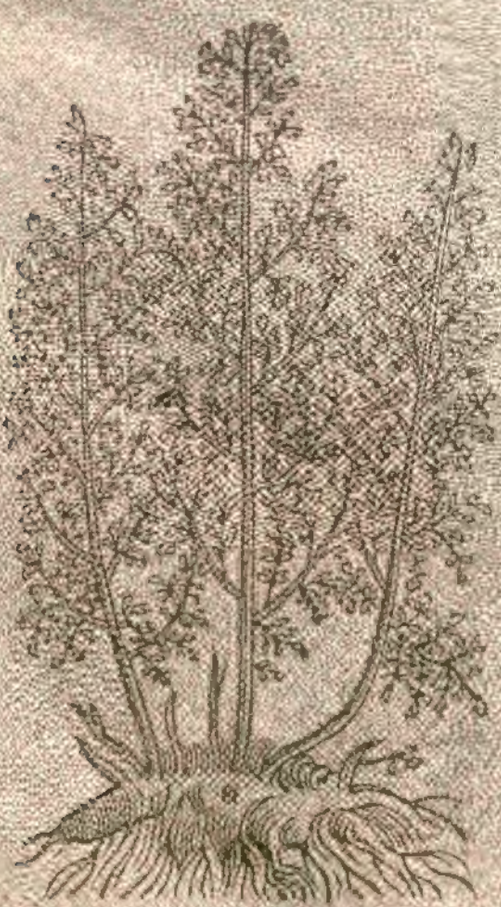
This (as I guess) little golden Thistle was I know not by what chance left out and unobserved by me in the Description, supply the defect unless

4. Filix saxatilis. Rock Small ceiled fleur Fern. p. 1634.

Rubus montanus alterius. Sweet mountaine Bramble or Raspis. p. 1513.

5. Lythrum salicis folio latiore. A differing form of Loose strife.

This doth differ chiefly from the former first in having all the leaves much like by couples, whereas the former hath more, and the stalk of the flowers more crested. This is Fuchsius his Alsine [illegible] p. 1116.



Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Trifolium cornicul. luteum Cretense flore luteo.

Horned Trefoile of Candy with yellow flowers.

This other horned Trefoile that came from Candy, where it is naturall, came up (*Clusius* he saith) among other of their seeds, rising up with long and slender stalkes lying for the most part on the ground having tufts of three Trefoile leaves like a *Cytisus*, and somewhat broad towards the ends of small stalkes, peale fashion, but small and yellow, with small round slender crooked pods succeeding, containing foure or five small yellow peale, which are eaten by the Natives even as the full sorts, yet is it not the same, for the pods hereof are slender and round although crooked, when as the other are flat and bigger. *Clusius* onely hath made mention hereof, and differeth also as he saith from the *Trifolium Italicum cornicul. luteum*, which is our *Lotus cornicul. sylvestris*, and the twelfth sort here.

Because I gave you not the figure of this Asphodill in my former Booke, although I gave you there the description, I thought good to shew it you now and referre you for the description to my former Booke. Yet this may take place for the present here, and accompany the greater Ballard kinde in page 1218.

Lunaria nobis nascens. Strange wild white flowred Flixe.

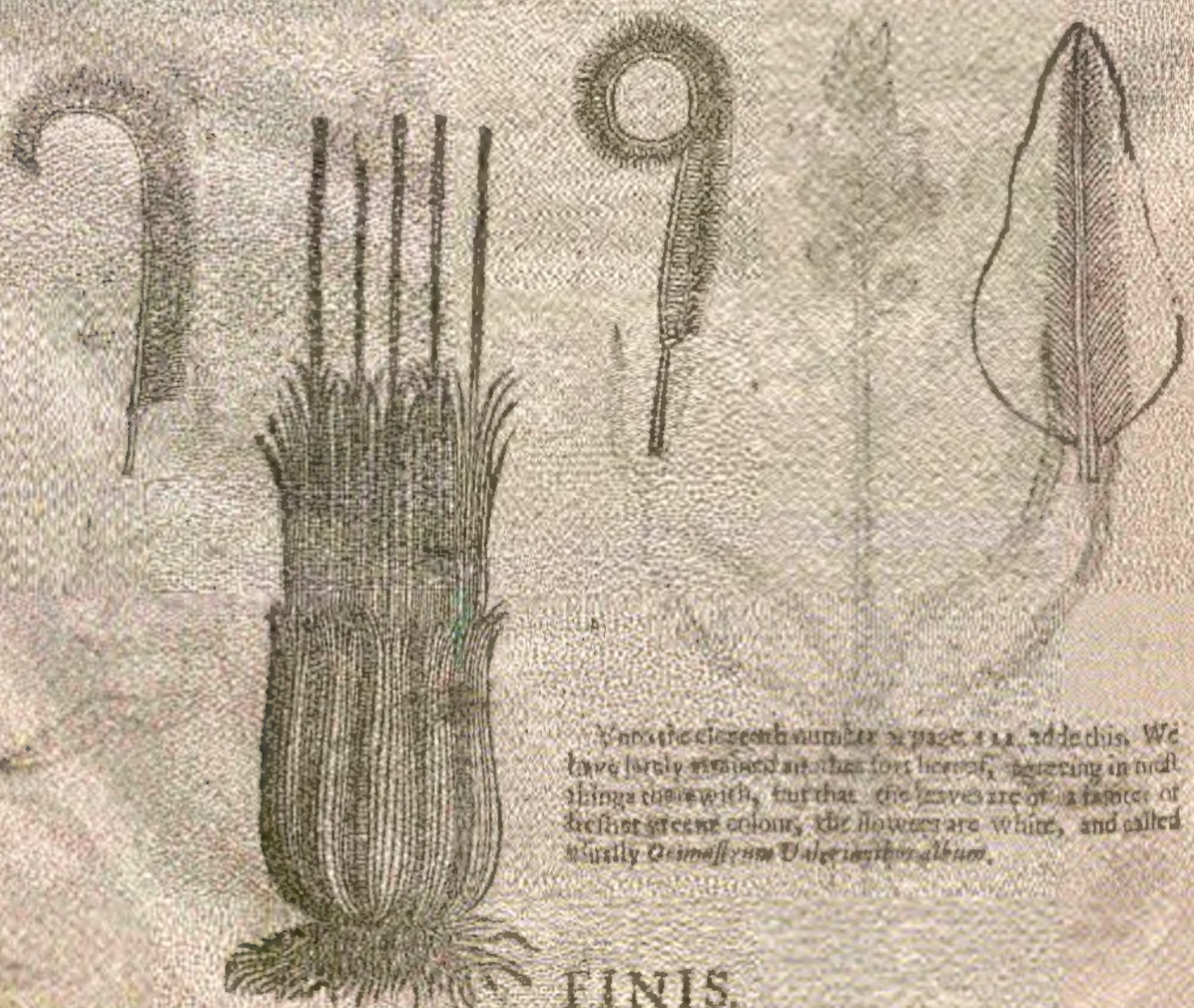
This strange kinde of Flixe but annuall, rising up with slender hoary greene stalkes, branched towards the tops, having sundry whirles of hoary greene soft long leaves, set singly on them, somewhat broader and thicker then the ordinary wilde sorts, and with every leafe usually a small white flower, made of five round pointed leaves, with a few threds in the middle, after which commeth the seede, set in the same bushe that bore the flower, being somewhat like in forme and posture unto those of Houndstongue, but not rough.

Page 1369. Line the fifteenth, reade it. We have another whose chiefest difference, &c.

Asphodelus minor albus. The small white Asphodill p. 1218.

Lunaria nobis nascens. Strange Wild White flowred Flixe p. 1336

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



Note the eleventh number in page 1122. added this. We have lately received another sort hereof, agreeing in most things therewith, but that the leaves are of a fairer or lighter green colour, the flowers are white, and called finally *Ornithogalum Valentinum album*.

FINIS.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

INDEX NOMINVM HV-IVS OPERIS LATINVS.

A Baltamer Zerbi id est Serpo vulgaris.
Abbrev. Sahmab Alpinenses Cinnamhanus Scaligeri.
Abdela, Musa. 1658
Abdellatif, Angarii Ægyptiorum. 1490
Abelmoschi Ægyptiorum sive Alcea Ægyptia inodorata. 173
Abelmoschi verum Semen. Flora. 305
Abies, Sabina. 1518
Abies mas & femina. 1519, 1545
Abies. 1301
Abiga vel Ziziphus. 184
Abrotonum vel Abrotanum Dodonæi. Pilum conditum. 1378
Abrotanum mas 92. Album Cordi. 900
Mas Anguillara. Southernwood. 1053
Anguillolium crassum. 91
Anguillolium tenuius. 91
Arborescens mas 92. Abrotanum verum & solis Dodonæo 92. Campestre. 93
Campestre foeminum ibidem.
Campestre maximum. ibid.
Humile densè frutescens Lobelij. 93
Humile odoratum 93. Inodorum. ibid.
Majus. 92. Magnum Camphoratum. 94
Nigrum Cordi. Vulgare. 94
Sylvestre Trag. Campestre. 93
Vulgare. 92
Abrotonum fœmina Fuchsij & aliorum. Abrotanum Pontieum vulgare, duo. Fœmina arborescens. 94
Fœmina Dodonæi, unica aliorum. 96
Lyciæ folijs. 95
Pollij Rothomagi, ramosum & crassius. ibid.
Pollij Cupressi & Sabinæ. ibid.
Magnum. 91
Phalangium longum flore. 95
Tragi Lobelij. 96
Supinum. ibid. Salmuticense. 97
Viride minus 96. Vulgare. 95
Abrotonoides Lycia. 1901
Abrus, sive Abrum Ægyptiorum. Album Veterum. 90
Ægyptium. 804. Alexandrinum, Serapicum Alexandrinum. 1900
Alpinum, candidum, humile Rondelet. 1900
Angustum minus. 99
Abrus minus, sive Abrum Anguillolium, Corvandula folio. 99
Abrotonum Lobelij. 94
Acacia vera. 95. Del Cornelio Arguilara. 95
Acacia vera Ægyptia. 1900
Acacia 95. Hispalensis Bauhini. 94
Acacia Lobelij. 1900
Acacia Ægyptiorum. 1904
Acacia Matthioli. 1901. Nostrum Tabern. 97
Acacia Lycia Dodonæi. 1902
Acacia Cornelio Arguilara. 1900
Acacia Cornelio Arguilara. 1900
Acacia Turcarum, Ægyptiorum & Troum Siculorum Auctorum. 1900
Acacia Theophrasti & Cordi. Cynosbatos. 92
Acacia Dioscoridis & Romanorum. 1900
Acacia Ægyptiorum. 98
Acacia Ægyptiorum. 1907
Acacia vera. 1909
Acacia Ægyptiorum, & Acacia Veterum Nostrorum. 1905
Acacia Cornelio Arguilara. 1900
Acacia Cornelio Arguilara. 1900
Acacia Ægyptiorum. 1902
Acacia Ægyptiorum. 1904
Seriphium Anglicum & Belgicum. 102. Seriphii Ægyptiaci. 104
Seriphium Dodonæi. Tenuifolium Austriacum. 100
Seriphium Fœmina Gesneri. Album Vallesiacum. 109
Seriphium Narbonense duo. Gallicum. 103
Seriphium Germanicum. 104
Tragi Austriacum. 98
Vmbelliferum. 2. Vmbelliferum alterum. 99
Italicum duo. Italicum alterum. 100
Vulgare minus. Pontieum verum. 102
Xantonicum idem cum Seriphio. 101
Absinthium Alpini 1101. Absinthium Avicennæ vulg. 305
Absinthium Pontæ, & Alpini aliud. 307
Indicum Camerarii. 305
Accacalys Dioscoridis. Annuo Lobelio Lingua vetula baccis albis. 1485
Camerario Bellonii & aliis Kelmalen, Cerasus Bruchsalensis Syriaca. 1673
Acacia Ægyptia, 1547. Americana ibid.
Robinii. Pseudacacia Americana. 1510
Altera Dioscoridis. 1508
Altera Anguillara. Alysolanum alter Dioscoridis. 1509
Altera Matthioli. ibid.
Prima Matthioli. Arbor Indiæ cuspidata admirax. 1485
Alba & nigra, 1548. Tribolis Bauhini. 1502
Mas & fœmina. 1503
Quid pro Acacia substituendum. 1033. 1034. 1445. 1455. 1510.
Acajou & Acajou sive Cajou. 1468
Acanthaceæ quæ sunt. 960
Acanthi Theophrasti, ibid. Bellonij. 980
Acantha & Acantha Ægyptia Hippocratis & Theophrasti, Acacia Ægyptiaca. 1485
Acantha alba. 1902
Acantha Leuche monachorum. 974
Angularis & Lobelij. 975
Trag. Acanthium. 980
Acanthica Matthioli. 975
Acanthoides parva Aquila Columnæ. 967
Acanthum album, Illyricum & vulgare. 975
Montanum Dalechampij. 973
Peregrinum, quo. Tragi Cardui benedicti. 973
Acanthus Ægyptia Alexandri. 1449
Baccifera Virgilij. ibid.
Germanicus, Sylvaticus minor. 954
Sativus & Sylvestris. 952
Sylvestris Lugdu. Carolus prostratus Tragi. 960
Sylvestris alter Dalechampij. Carduus Asphodeli radicibus.
Sylvestris sive scabiosus, vel spinosus. 954
Acanthus major cum folijs, & non lobatis. 955
Altera Apulia. 963
Flore luteo pumilo. ibid.
Flore purpureo splendente. ibid.
Glandulosus spinulis. ibid.
Mamillis caule solutis. ibid.
Minor cum lobis non ad radicem. 963
Theophrasti. 967
Acanus Theophrasti. 974
Acarna & Acarna, Aulcon. 1453
Acarna, Acarna, 1545. Ægyptiorum, Alexandrinum. 1455
Acer majus sive Latifolium. 1425
Minus sive Montanum. 1426
Gallicum Gazæ, ibid. Creticum tricolorum. ibid
Monspessulanum, ibid. Tabernæmontani. 1427
Aceraboluum majus. 1740. 1741
Alterum Cordi. Cerasus vulgaris. 1728
Majus purpureum. ibid.
Acerola Americana, 1545. Amygdalo folio. 1742
Angustifolia Clusij altera. 1745
Acerola Lusitanica Rulandi. 1744
Bubolo montana. ibid

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Lenticula lobis, ibid. Cambri Italorum. 745
Cauda, 744. Fronde. 741
Hippuris, 742. Indica. 744
Lanceolata, 745. Maritima Germanica. 744
Ocimoides, 744. Minor, 745. Montana. ibid
Nymphæoides, 744. Rumina, 742. Rustica. 741
Rotundifolia. Alpina, 742. Vulgaris. ibid
Tuberosa radice, 744. Veficaria, 746. Zacynthos. 744
Acetosella. Acetosa minima, 1735. Serrata. 1558
Achantes Theoph. 1671
Achillea sterilis & Cynosurus. Alpina, i. Artemisia montana lini Lobelio minima vulgaris. 870
Achillea Dioscoridis. Millefolium vulgare. Lutea. 693
Marchioli, i. Tanacetum flore albo. Montana. 80
Montana Artemisiæ tenuifolia facie. 695
Nobilis odorata. 693
Ptarmica Lobelii, i. lutea. 694
Tanacetum flore. 695
Achilleos vera Plinii, 2953. Catalpina, i. Cerasicum luteum perfoliatum. ibid
Achmopodia & Echinopodis Cæsalpini. 1803
Achtaea sive Pyce Cretica Catonis Gyraldi. 1501
Acmodica. Asteria. 1
Acrotrix maritima, i. Leontida marina. 1281
Acrotrix palustris, i. Veccinis, palustris. 1129
Acubus Anglicus, 911. Aubletia. 31
Americanis, 23. Barbadis Colonorum. 32
Acuminata Americanum, i. Hieracium Americanum. 324
Bacciferum, i. Christophoriana. 380
Latifolia. 329
Sinuatum Autumnale. 313
Tanacetum Lugdunensis. 339
Cerasifera rotunda & minor, i. Nepeta major 314, & minor. 312
Sibirica Tabernæmontani, 315. Folio subrotundo, i. Dorycnii hirsuti cauda. 138
Helianthemum Canadense Cornuti, i. Dorycnium Americanum. 343
Hirsutum. 316
Lycoctonum & Cynoctonum mas vulgatum. 315
Lycoctonum caroliense verum Bauhini. 315
Lycoctonum caroliense primum. ibid
Lycoctonum flore Delphinii majus & minus. 310
Lycoctonum flore luteo Canadense. 315
Lycoctonum primum. 315
Maximum cornu arietis. ibid
Monocerotum Gesneri, i. Herba Paris. 393
Pardalianches major & minor. 317, 318
Pardalianches Fuchsii, & Herba Paris. ibid
Pardalianches Matthioli. 318
Pentaphyllum pratense & Germanicum. 310
Purpureum aliud. 315
Racemosum, i. Christophoriana. 380
Salutiferum Tabernæmontani, i. Herba Paris. ibid
Salutiferum alterum, i. Aubletia. 329
Scorpioides unum. Dorycnium. 328
Violaceum. 315
Acarna, i. Acarna.
Acarna Aquilegiæ folio, 1215. Adulterina & Falsa sive Paludosa. ibid
Theophrasti Anguilara, i. Trachyspermon lactucæ folio. 913
Venus Dioscoridis perperam Calamus Aromaticus officinarum. 1139
Acarna & Acarna Sylvaticum, i. Achillea Sideritis sive Millefolium. 695
Acarna Plinii Lobelio, 380. Vera, i. Phalon. ibid
Acarna Potionis generis Mexicana apud Indos Occidentales. 1139
Acaulis & Acaulos Veterum. 917
Acaulos, 1219. Oreoporion Cretensibus, 928. Acaulissima. 911
Acaulos, 911. Aubletia. 1025
Acaulis Cæsalpini, i. Anonis spinosa. 995
Accipitris & Asylon. 1, 9, 1138, 1402
Acclamum album Plinii. 1042
Americanum. 1049
Aureum, 1852. Brachianum fruticosum. 1850
Aurea Cordi, i. Pulmonaria. 1050
Bifolium, i. Dryopteris candida. 1048
Parasitum Thalictri, Filix sterilis Trag. 1045
Nigrum vulgare, i. Nigrum vulgare. 1049, 1050
Pyrenaicum Columbæ. 1050
Acoros Dodonæi, 1 species. Adorum. 1125, 1124
Acrocelis Cornutianis, & Adarchon alterum. 1490
Adarchon, 1500. Pectinalaca sylvestris. 1
Adelphes arborea, Carmantinis Cretici species. 1587
Adelphes Brassicoides Belgarum. 1149
Narbonensium. 1135
Adianthos Plinii, i. Lichen primus. 433
Adiantum Cæsalpini, i. Anonis spinosa vulgaris 995
Adonaros Plinii quibusdam, i. Narcissus luteus sequaticus. 1217
Adonis, i. Dentaria magna Matthioli. 1504
Adonium Tabernæmontani, i. Podagraria. 941
Adragum Theophrasti, Matthioli, Lobelii & aliis, i. Dracunculus pratensis. 1491
Dioscoridis & Salix. Cæsalpini, i. quibusdam Cardiaca sive Vva crispa. 1
Æra Plinii & Cornutorum, i. Lolium. 1
Æthusa Cæsalpini, 1 species. Cicutaria Anglorum, i. Cardiaca Sphæracephalos. 978
Anguinea, i. Pimpinella spinosa. 988
Agaricus Medicamentarius, i. Mannæ Agaricus. 1
Agchimancocos Apollodori, i. Herba viva. 1618
Agelonis & Hermatis folio. 17
Agia Cretensium, i. Sil. barba Graecum. 970
Agallochum, i. Lignum Aloes. 1164
Agalugia Arabum, i. Lignum Aloes. 1164
Agaricus ex Larice, 1481. Ex alia ligni. 1480, 1484
Sarcoides. 1484
Aga sive Bellonii, i. Pinus sylvestris Cretica. 1501
Agavanum Cretensibus, i. Acanos. 977
Agcon Ishig Persarum, i. Lilac vel Hirundinaria Persarum. 1429
Agrostemma Dioscoridis. 73
Album & luteum. 78
Aliud quorundam Lugdunensium. 71
Tenuifolium Lugdunensium. 86, 1372
Purpureum ejusdem. 88
Agrahalli Alpino. 1018
Agrimonia Ruellii, i. Eupatorium. 362
Aglaophotis Ælian. i. Peonia foemina Veterum. 1383
Agnocelis, Hermionidis medicinis.
Agnus Castus folio angustiore. 1437
Agnus Scythicus, 1618. Agria, i. Arctium. 1480
Agrocastanea Radice, i. Cnoopsora. 903
Agrelle, 1519. Agrimonia odorata. 354
Agrimonia Sylvestris, i. Potentilla 1585. Vulgaris. 734
Quorundam notarum Argemone. 376
Agrimonoides, 394. Agrimonia Cretensium. 354
Agrocardamum, i. Cardamine. 846
Agrostemma Bellonii. 1428, 1429
Agrostigmum, i. Majorana sylvestris sive Origanum Onites majus. 14
Agrum pallidum, 925. Agrostis. 1144
Aguila brava, i. Lignum Aloes. 1165
Alhovai Tragi. 1638
Ales, i. Poppy vel Bacciferæ quædam. 1382
Aleli. Negundo. 1650
Alcea, 931. Sedum minus. 735
Alcea, 1236. Arbuscula. 730
Dalechampii. 735
Magnum. 732
Minimum. 736
Minus. 735
Pentaphyllum. 735
Pentaphyllum. 735
Alcibiadeum, i. Cucumis sive Crocus Indicus. 1388
Alcibiadeum primum Dalechampii, Phillyrea. 1444
Major & minor. 1445
Alcibium, i. Cucubalum. 687. Alcibii alia. 110
Alcinoos Arabum, 1447. i. Cyprus Plinii quibusdam, i. Ancusa. 553
Alcea Ægyptiaca mechoacana. 303
Ægyptia altera vulgaris. 303
Americana. 302. Minor. 302
Minor villosa, ibid. Pentaphyllea. 302
Hispanica Cornutorum. 307
Vesicaria sive Veneris. 302
Villosa Dalechampii, i. Villosa minor 303
Vulgaris & flore albo. 301
Alchemilla Ægyptiorum, i. Meidiorus Ægyptius. 729
Alchimilla major. 598 Minor quinquefolia. ibid
Minima nicæana Columnæ. 449
Altera quinquefolia Columnæ, i. Tormentilla. 304
Alcibiades, Aristotelis. 1018
Alectorolophus. 29. Cistus, i. Pedicularis. 714
Alpina major & minor. Cistus. ibid
Plinii Dalechampio, i. Alliaria. 213
Ptarmica flore. 716
Alga boerhaaviana, 1282. Marina graminea. 1291
Aspretica capillacea. 1261
Fontana. 1260
Intestina. 1292
Lanuginosa & marina angustifolia. 1293

Palustris,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Paludis, i. Nymphæa. 1163
Ternatea. 1190
Alappluvmeum Indicum. 1416
Algalic, i. Alkakengi. 1214
Algarobi, Alolipum. 1431
Albus Alaternum Bruncelloss. Gentile minorum Specibus. 915
peruicae reccon magna siuena Scoria. 1403
Alhenna, Alcanna. 1407
Alias, 1407. Alhet Gallorum. 1409
Alliaria siue Hesperidum tenui i. Alleluiaticus fructu rubro. 155
Cordi & Gesneri, i. Bryonia. 503
Cæsalpini, i. Digitalis, 793. Damiotum lunæ. 1448
Folio glabro & lanatum, 875. Ranicus Gallorum. 1258
Lobelio, i. Plantago aquatica. 1420
Matthioli, i. Dorcinium Germanicum. 515
Sylvestre Columnæ, i. Pseudo-Stachys. 537
Tetrafolium Thalii, i. Alchimilla minor. 419
Tragi, i. Balsamita mas siue major.
Alderatus species Gesneri & Hofmann. Colocasiae Mariæ. 209
Alkakengi Indi, 7,342. Virginianum. Vulgare. ibid
Alcaly siue Kali.
Alkitran vel Kitran Arabum, i. Cedrium. 1355
Alleluja, i. Trifolium Acetosum vel acetosa. 746
Alliaria, 132. Alliastrum, i. Alliaria. 1121
Allium anguinum, 872. Bicorne, i. Ophioscorodon. ibid
Sylvestre, 180. Vrsinum. ibid
Virginianum Bauhini, i. Phalangium Ephemerum Virginianum.
Alsine & Morsus Gallinæ, 614. Cetinthe major.
Alnus Indica, Alnus Avicennæ, i. Laserpitium. 918
Alnus, 1478. Alnus minor. 1479
Baccifera, 1480. Nigra. ibid
Folio incano, 1479. Hirsuta, ibid. & 1688
Aloe Americana, 1643. Cabalina, 1151. Hepatica. ibid
Sertalis siue Foetida, ibid. Succotrina. ibid
Vulgaris, ibid. & 1143
Alopecurus Anglica & Flandrica. 1180
Germanica, ibid. Graminea Pulchr. 1103
Maxima Anglica. 1166
Alopecuroides, 1167. Vide Gramen Alopecuroides.
Alpinus Galeni, i. Populus Libyca.
Alpesti. 1164
Alsanum bromus Tridei, i. Pseudo-liliaco-Ilex Europæa. 1310
Alsine eadem.
Alsine Alpina Bauhino, i. Androsace Matthioli. 567
Alpina glabra, 762. Alpina minima glabra. ibid
Alpina lanceolata, ibid. Altissima nemorum Bauhini. 770
Aquatica major, ibid. & minima. 1259
Aquatica minor folio oblongo. 1160
Baccifera, 1579. Bursa. 762
Cæsalpini, i. Cynoglossum Matthioli.
Cordylaria Clusii. Lychnis segetum minor Bauhini. 635
Flore purpurascente Tragi, i. Cynoglossum rubrum. 758
Hederacea folio major & minor. 761
Hispida Myosotis Lobelii. Hispida Thalii eadem.
Lanceolata, 760. Lutea Tr. & i. Anagallis lutea.
Major, minor & minima. 1260, 1682
Maxima, 762. Maritima Neapolitana. ibid
Montana, 760. Montana capillaceo folio. 765
Montana minima hederacea Columnæ. 763
Muscosa, 764. Myosotis Larpanides. 802
Nodosa Gallica, 767. Nodosa Germanica. 764
Palustris, 1260. Parvida. 770
Pelagium genus Clusii. 1281
Petræa, 565. Plantaginea Tabernmontani. 537
Plantaginis similis Lobelii. Quarta angustifolia flore rubente. 763
Rubra parva Lobelio eadem. 760
Rubra flore ceruleo, 1683. Scandens. 760
Spuria Dodonæi, 789. Symphitum petræum eiusdem. 760
Tenuifolia zeylanica Columnæ, i. Sagina Spergula Bauhino. 1160, 1682
Tridactylites Alpina. 437
Triphyllos Cæruleo. 760
Verticillaris. 764
Vera Dodonæi. i. Caryophyllus terrestris uliginosus.
Vernarius folio, 1641. Aciliata Diodorepalis Columnæ. 191
Vincetoxica Camerarii, 1641. Vide. 764
Alternifolia Alcionium, i. Mysclyptus. 371
[illegible]. 385
[illegible]. 207
[illegible]. 507
[illegible]. 501
[illegible]. 596
[illegible]. 707
[illegible]. ibid
[illegible]. 501
Fœniculum, 501. Bolus. ibid
Peregrinum, 501. Semper virens Sicana folio. ibid
Flore pureo, 507. Thalictrum. ibid
Vulgare. 325
Alum Avicennæ, i. Laserpitium. 1179
Alum & Alus, i. Symphitum magnum. 159
Alumen Cæsalpini vel Calaminth Bauhini. 1240
Alysis & Alyssum Alsines. 699
Alyssum & Alsine Anguilaria, Cherpilum Alpina. 664
Alyssum Coltandino. 183. i. Tithymalus verrucosus Bauhini.
Alyssum Dioscorides singulari, i. Thymelæa maximus Romanus. 374. Monspeliense. 130
Quibusdam Cappadociæ, Dioscorides Alii Consymus tertius. 1495
Alysson Aldrovandi, Herbæ Hispanica. 505
Alyssum Dodonæi. 490
Dioscoridis, 375. Dioscoridis Cæsalpini, ut Malva Moluca. 375
Italicum Clusii. 590
Alyssum Cæsalpini & Anglicum. 13
Commune, alterum ibid. 767
Sanabroli, i. Vrticæ Gorum Lobelii. 819
Pomo Rabelli. ibid
Monspessum Columnæ. 590, 1682
Alysson Plinii Gesneri, i. Alteriale odoratum. 585
Alius Gesneri, ibid. Sumpto & alius Alpinum, i. ceruleus. ibid
Verticillatum folio minutis. 590
Amaracus quibusdam, i. Marrubium Serratum. 10
Amaranthus Galeni, 16. Sisymbrium, i. Serpens. ibid
Amaranthus siue Dioscoridis & Sorborus ligustrum. 350
Amaranthus coccineus, 731. Coccineus segetum maritimus. 1683
Aculeatus, 736. Luteus Gerardi, 813. Luteus aquilus flore. 613
Luteus major, 1271. 684. Non purpureus Tragi, i. Cerastia. 619
Amarella Gesneri, Polygala peregrinum. 1332
Ambar & Ambari, 1654. Ambergris, i. Balsamum. 1683
Ambra & Ambra, i. Mariæ Vnctor. 1651
Ambar dulcis & Ambar dulcis Clusii. Tragoriganum vel similium. 22
Ambra alba & Citrina siue lutea, 1365. Ambra grisea. 1366
Ambrosia, i. Cyrtia Lusitana. 387
Ambrosia 38 Altera Matthioli, 95. Hortensis. 95
Leucophyllum, 95. Marina. 99
Matthioli, Abrotonum campestre. 95
Montana Dale champii, Lapides Pyrois. 1310
Spontanea, Trigoffer Lobelii. 501
Tenuifolia Lobelii. 95
Ambrosia altera species Cordi, i. Botrys. 86
Ambrosiani, i. Alnus vulgaris. 1408
Ambra arbor Lobelii. 1469
Amellus Alpinus, 233. Cordi & Guilandinis, i. Chelidonium minus. 618
Montanum Columnæ, 237. Palustris Columnæ, i. Tripolium.
Virgilii verum Matthioli, 3. Alter Atticus Italicum flore pictum. 352
Amentacea, 1355. Amianthus. 1026
Amianthum Cretense, 615. Parvum. ibid
Perpetuum, 615. Quorundam Dalechampii, i. Eryngium montanum recentiorum Camerarii. Matthioli.
Parvum, 15. Vulgare. 920
Ammi Ammonium & Ammoniacum Tabernmontani. 915
Ammonia Dioscorides Plini, Cæsalpini, Rubi Hierosolymitani. 1384
Spuria siue Ammonis Clusii i. Garidum. 1366
Amomum genuinum Pona, 1368. Alind quorundam, i. Caryophyllon Plinii, 1367. Angulare, i. Piper rotundum.
Cordi, i. Rosa Hierichuntea. 1384
Falsum Gesneri, i. Ribes fructu nigro. 1593
Folio minori non nullorum Lobelii, i. Piper Æthiopicum Matthioli.
Quorundam Matthioli & aliis, i. Caryophyllon Plinii.
Quorundam, i. Myrtus Brabantica. 1366
Quibusdam Germanis Cordo, i. Sisymbrium. 83
Germanicum aliud, i. Sium vel Silium. 915
Quibusdam Aconitum, alius Pes Columbinum. 1351
Plinii, i. Solanum fruticosum. Gesneri & Lobelii. Pseudocapsicum Dod.
Amomum Arbor, 1686. Amomum, i. Cæsalpini. 1402
Amomum, i. Matthioli Species, 1181. Amphibion. 250
Ampeloprasum, 175. Proliferum. ibid
Amygdalus Indica Garcia, i. Myrobalanus Emblicus. 1258
Amygdalus dulcis & amara, 1335. Amygdalo Persicum, ibid. Amygdala Persica Clusii fecit. 1440
Amylum, i. Mela. Amnia, i. Pix Olei. 1414, 1450
Anabasis Dodo, siue Ephedra Plinii, i. Polygonum baccis ferens scandens. 1151. Anacampseros Gesneri, i. Crassula major. 538
Anacardia, 1563. Mel Anacardinum. ibid
Anacardium siue Laches Galeni, i. Malus arboriscens. 360
Anagallis aquatica, i. Beccabunga, 1136. Major. ibid
Anagallis Cordi, Fuchsio & aliis, i. Sium Dioscor. 1258

Trago. vero & aliis Stomachicum. 1608
Angustifolia juncea Lobelio. 1255
Angustifolia Semellata. 1008
Folio oblongo mucronato. ibid.
Folus Polegii. ibid. Tertia Lobelii. ibid.
Corbularia, i. Gratiola mas. 833
Alia Aurioli quorundam. 691. Alia Corcoma. 959
Anagallis campestris flore phœniceo vulgatior. 537
Flore obsolete purpurascente. ibid.
Flore cæruleo. ibid. Flore carneo. 538
Flore luteo. ibid.
Tenuifolia Monelli flore cæruleo simplici. ibid.
Anagyris prima. 1442. Altera. 1443
Anagyris cognomento fœtida. 1440
Ananas sive Pinus. 1036. Ananas bravas sive Canadensis. 1627
Anapodum Bellonii. 1. Ficus Indica Pinus dicta.
Anbarum Cordi & Dodonæi. 1494
Anchusa Alcibiadion, & aliorum. 517. Anchusa altera Dioscoridis, i. Buglossum arvense radice rubra. 553. Altera Cordi. Buglossum Sylvestre minus alterum. 569
Altera Camerarii. 552. Creticæ similis. 1006
Edmundo Cisteroni Synoptarum angustifolia Mesomastum. 514
Regneri Lobelii, Lanulperninum arvense radice rubra. 553
Exhibido flore. 517. Buglossum & Cynoglossum. 515
Lingua bovis angustifolia. 514. Minor Cordi. 569
Purpureo violacea. 517. Sapina Bononiensium. ibid.
Anchusa Alcibiadion, i. Cognata Dioscoridis. 1016
Andrachne vel Adrachne arbor. 1492
Nigra. 1493
Andrachne alter. Mandragoræ. 1016. Mandragoræ Cordi sive mas. 1012
Altera Mandragoræ sive somnifera. ibid. Minima. ibid.
Bellonii. 1. Epistolæ sive Arabica. 1491
Tragi & Anguillarum Cordi. 1016
Andrologynum album Dalechampii. Lysimachi. 1772
Alterum Apuleium. 1776
Tertium. ibid. Minimum. 1777
Hirsutum & alterum hirsutum. ibid.
Maximum semine rugoso 1777. Vulgare. 1778
Androsæmon major & minus Lugdunensis. 804, 806
Anemone Lemnia. Theophrasti. Primi generis Dioscoridis. 1238
Sanguinea dicta. 1. Anemone cruenta. ibid.
Latifolia minor Clusii. 1241. Latifolia cærulea. ibid.
Latifolia flore purpureo. ibid.
Minima Chalcedonica. ibid.
Tenuifolia flore vulgatior. 1243
Altera. Argemone. 1240
Altera Corinthiaca dicta Lobelii. Argemone. ibid.
Anemonella Lobelii, & Papaver cornutum Lobelii. 1246
Altera. ibid.
Selectiora flore pleno. 1239
Anonis humilis & vulgaris, mitis & minor. 886
Lanuginosa & Sylvestris. i. Mitis. 889
Vulgaris. 888
Antirrhinum, i. Bellis hortensis angustifolia. 1241
Antirrhinum aquaticum. 941
Flore purpureo. Cardamine. 95
Pyrenaicum. Pseudo-racemosa Asteracanthi. 970
Lignosa. 945. Montana. 941
Lucida Canadensibus. 950
Barba. 939. Sylvestris. 941
Sylvestris minor. 943
Sylvestris hirsuta modica. ibid.
Angelica sativa. 941. Angelica hort. i. Cicuta. 10
Anguinea quarta Lobelii. 1256
Anguria Americana. 873. Argyrea. ibid.
Lignosa carne rubra. Vulgatior. 874
Versicolore pelle. 874
Anguria. i. Planta Lactucina. 838, 1460
Anil Arabibus sive Indicum. 1500, 1501, 1502
Animum gummi Quara arbor, Orientale Bonati. 1488
Anisum Occidentale. 1850
Anthemis alterum. Anthidis. Alter Scandix Cretica minor Cordi. 914
Anthora. 911. Phlyzonarum Lobelii. 1259
Anonis aculeata. 1651
Anonis spinosa flore luteo major & minor. 891
Lutea major. Minor flore luteo pendulo. ibid.
Flore purpureo. 892. Purpurea. 894
Spinosa flore albo. 893. Purpurea. ibid.
Mollis alba. Purpurea & minor. ibid.
Anserinus Cyclaminis, i. Lunaria minor. 1460
Altera Clusii. Solanum album spinosum dictum. 1138
Flore Colutea spadiceo. i. Pentaphyllum anserinum. 1111
Pentaphyllo Cordi, eadem. ibid.
Radice Dentaria. 1111
Antarthritica pro Ecbolicis. 1494

Antirrhinum Tragi, Lonicerii. 593
Apocynon. 1233
Apollinaris Plinii, i. Cyperus rotundus. 448, 1623
Apollinis Theophrasti, i. Melissa Alexandrina. 1422
Apollinis Theophrasti. 1095
Apothecarum Asiæ. 61
Aquifolium arbor. Lonicerii. Cassinella. Ilex vulgaris. Rhamnus. Adonis.
Chrysanthemum, vel Chrysanthemum.
Coniferum, i. Patibulum. Rubi Matthioli. vulgatius Lobelio.
Arabicum folio ilicis. Theophrasti. Agrifolium Lobelio. Lycium Ingrassiæ. 872
Aquilegiæ cæruleæ majoris semina vetustate dicta, cum eadem recentia. 1218
Quibusdam Hispanicis nobis. 1219
Arabica. 1211. Aquilegia Rosea, flore & folio Plinii Cordo. 1209
Bauhini, & Alpinis & Europæ exoticis Aquilegiis sive Aquilegiarum varietas. 1207, 1208
Aquilegium. 1216
Arabica Arabibus Indicum. 1280
Alcea Dioscoridis. 1284
Alcea altera. ibid.
Alcea Clusii, Ivæ molchatæ Menspelii. ibid. & 1284
Chamæpeuce Cordi. 1280
Chamæpeuce Tragi. 1284
Cirsium Asininum Matthioli. 1281
Cirsium Lugdunense, i. Atractylus. 1287
Leguminosa vulgaris flore luteo & flore purpurascente. Lunaria minor. ibid.
Magnum. 1094. Falcata Cretica. 868
Venosum Hispanicum. ibid.
Major Cordi, & Cynthomum Chrysanthemum. 1282
Major minor & brevior Cordi, i. Tripolii genera. 1284
Minima Lentifolia, 1284. Incana. 1285
Cirsium flore luteo, i. Valentinum Clusii forte Bauhini.
Prima Dioscoridis Cæsalpino, Cirsium asinum. Lugdunense Lobelio. 1287
Altera Dodonæi Lugdunensis, Eadem minus altera.
Montana Lugdunensis, Lactea montana.
Portulacæ Lusitanicæ Pena. 1284
Salix Camerarii, i. Rhodocnidon tertium. 1284
Secunda hirsuta, Lugdunensibus Mollissima Matthioli. 1283
Archyllagathi Tragi sed minus aliena. 1284
Asiaticum, i. Cor Alium Tragi. 1274
Asparagi, i. Hirsutum Lugdunense. 1274
Asparagium majus sativum & rotundum. 1273
Alterum flore albo. ibid.
Dioscoridis Cæsalpino, i. Alium Tribulus dictum. 1285
Sativum Bauhini. 1274
Tragi, i. Lycium. 1274
Asparagus vel Sarculi Asparagi genus, i. Lysimachia Plinii quorundam. 1274
Asphodelus Cæsalpino, i. Hirsutum Lugdunense. 1274
Asphodelus Myrobalanus Bauhini. 1274
Asplenon, i. Hirsutum Lugdunense. 1274
Asplenium Plinii, Tabernæmontano, Ruta muraria. 1277
Cordi. Asperula odorata. 1285
Floribus purpureis. 1284
Serpens Cordi. Lactuca. 1284
Sylvestris quædam Cordi, Asperula odorata.
Vulgaris. 1285
Aspis Dalechampii, i. Chondrilla cærulea Belgarum. 1287
Astaci Dioscoridis, quam & Plinii Astaci lineæ Leguminosæ. 1287
Leguminosa Theophrasti Lugdunensis, Leguminosa minor Dioscoridis. 1284
Xanthium & Alterum. Vires velocitatis. 1277
Fœnugræci, i. Bellis & Matthiolo. Cichoreum hortense. 1284
Bauhino, i. Chondrilla cærulea. 1284
Cæsalpini & aliorum, i. Dies Lactis. 1284
Odoratum, i. Chondrilla cærulea odorata. 1284
Tabernæmontani, & Cretensis Leguminosa & Chondrilla glabra Cretensium. 1285
Tragi, i. Leguminosa. 1284
Aphaca Theophrasti Leguminosa, Alterum genus Clusii. 1286
Aphaca secunda, Alterum tertium Dodonæi.
Aphyllanthes Angulare & Leucoium sylvestre. 1281
Dodonæi Sicula Salmanticense Clusii. 1279
Leguminosa secunda, Hortense flore pleno. 1281
Monspeliensium Lobelii, i. Caryophyllus corniculatus Monspeliensium. 1280
Aquatilium, i. Bryonia. 1284
Aquilonia Plinii Cordi, Rotundifolia nobilis Apiifolia. 1287
Matthioli Lobelio & aliis Melissa.
Arbor Fructu Tragi. 1284
Tuberosa Chrysanthemum flore Neapolitano. 1285
Lobelii & aliis, Tuberosa radicosa. 1284
Aplustrum. 965. Aquaticum Tragi. Ranunculi Sceleratæ. 1287

Cicuta-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Cynanchum 914. Dalec. 926
Dactylis veterum. 965
Dactylon vulgatius, 927
Dactylon montanum ibid. Montanum Dalechamp. ibid
Daldinia sive Peladapium. 926
Dardanum Lugdun. ibid. Montanum nigrum Dalech. ibid
Peregrinum Clusii 968. Sic Fabis, 971
Sylvestris, Thalictrum, 928
Sylvestre Dioscoridis & Theophrasti, ibid
Ephemerum. 925, 1217
Apocynum Pseudo Dioscoridis, 1480
Apocynum Americanum latifolium & angustifolium. 1480
Anguilla Galeni folio, ibid
Anguillifolium segetum. ibid
Cannabinum non repens. 682
Cannabinum erraticum Clusii, Solanaceum Matthiolo adnatum, 166. Cannabinum quartum Clusii, Solanaceum Monspeliens. 165
Apocynum Cubrum, Alterum Lobelio & Clusio 2082
Apocynum sive Pseudapocynum Fuchsii, alias Gelsominum Americanum maximum flore purpureo, 1483. Ejusdem 1693
Syriacum Pseudinum, &c. Clusio ibid
Apollinaris, Hyoscyamus, 283. Aprinalis. 973
Aqua vitæ lapidescens, 1378. Aquavitæ. 1378
Aquilegia mas, Alterum Fuchsii. 233
Aquilolium & Aquilolium, 1480. Solo lani & antiquis aculeatum. ibid
Aquila sive Aquilla brevis, Lignum Aloes Clusii. 1465
Aquilegia diversorum colorum flore pleno. 1567
Vulgaris. ibid
Arabis sive Lunaria, 849. Vide Draba.
Arachidna Cæsalpini, Uvaria major Matthioli. 1384
Arachidna Theophrasti bello & Pena, Lathyros quasdam subterraneas siliquiferas 1069. Anthericum, ibid
Clusio, Papas Americanorum, ibid, & 1380
Arachnoides, Lycopersicum. 1083
Arachnoides, Mandragora. 1380
Arachnoides Matthioli. 1089
Arachnoides Plinii, Mandragoræ flore. ibid
Viscus Americanorum folio Cannabino.
Aracus similis Theophrasti ad Archidacnen accedit recens. 1483
Arachus sive Cracca major & minor.
Lupinus sive Africanus, 1051. Aracus similis Theophrasti, 1060. Chamæ quibusdam, 1383. Arcuthos. 1092
Aracus sive Cracca, 1068. Dodonæo. 1060
Alator Ruellii, 1066. Major Lobelio & Cæsalpino. ibid
Baticus, Alterum genus Baticus 1065
Hispanicus Camerarii, 1066. Lathyri Fabii Columnæ, ibid
Niger Matthioli, Ochrus. ibid
Cubitalis, Lathyrus, 1064
Aralia, Digitalis, 673. Asarum, 380
Aramomala, 1509. Arum Mesobolense sive vulgatius. 256
Arbor aquam fundens, 1645. Anzufere, 1430. Brasilia 1634
Bon & fructus Bon, 1520. Casalidum 1531
Faunifera, 1648. Folio anthelminthico 1645
Guacatine, 1616. Guacum, 1622. Guac. 1590
Gudapha, 1647. Lauifera Belloni. 1532
Judæ & flore albo, 1544. Virginiana sive Mexicana, 1647
Jvadilla 1441. Pulicaria Herbe Mimosa Sanctæ 1646
Radicum, Ficus Indica arcuata, 1499
Sancta Galliarum, Ayapana, 1426. Spondias Virginiana, 1139
Spinosæ Indicæ, 1554. Trifolia Cordi, Lobelianum minus.
Tribuli 1644. Veneficos Ranulci Lonicari 1640
Vitæ, 1498. Vitis sive Vitex Nux vehemens 1618
Arbutus, 1480. Arcuthidesium hoc, & Juniperi 1089
Archangelica Cæsalpini Bauhino, Trachelium majus vulgare, 646
Clusii, Angelica montana. 647
Clusii flore albido, Tragium flore albo. 647
Clusii, Angelica aquatica Lobelii. 947
Ethermanni, Angelica Germanica. 1474
Archemora Isatidis Cretensium, Libanus Creticus 1223
Arcium Brassicæ, Lysimachium sive Lupus. 1223
Arctium majus, 1370. Lappa major Cæsalpino. ibid
Arctium minus, 1370. Lappa minor Cæsalpino. 1371
Arctos, Bacchus 1093
Arctos Graecis, Ursus Romanis, 1093
Arctos Tragi, vulgo Bacchus, 1093
Arcuthos, Juniperus, 1089
Arcuthos Theophrasti, Cupressus Lobelio 1089
Ardea, Ardeola, Ardetta, Botaurus, 1220
Ardea Cinerea, Ardea Major, Ardea Media, Ardea Minor, Ardea Rubra, Ardea Stellaris, Ardea Tertia, Ardea Varia, Ardea Virescens, Ardeola, Ardetta, Botaurus, Nycticorax, Onocrotalus, Pelecanus, Phœnicopterus, Platea, Plotus, Porphyrio, Rallus, Scolopax, Tringa, Vanellus, Ardeæ species. 1220
Ardeola, Ardea Cinerea, Ardea Major, Ardea Media, Ardea Minor, Ardea Rubra, Ardea Stellaris, Ardea Tertia, Ardea Varia, Ardea Virescens, Ardetta, Botaurus, Nycticorax, Onocrotalus, Pelecanus, Phœnicopterus, Platea, Plotus, Porphyrio, Rallus, Scolopax, Tringa, Vanellus, Ardeæ species. 1220
Ardetta, Ardea Cinerea, Ardea Major, Ardea Media, Ardea Minor, Ardea Rubra, Ardea Stellaris, Ardea Tertia, Ardea Varia, Ardea Virescens, Ardeola, Botaurus, Nycticorax, Onocrotalus, Pelecanus, Phœnicopterus, Platea, Plotus, Porphyrio, Rallus, Scolopax, Tringa, Vanellus, Ardeæ species. 1220
Ardisia, Digitalis, 673. Asarum, 380
Arenaria, 1209. Arena Myrobolanus flore vel carinus. 256
Arenaria, 1209. Arena Myrobolanus flore vel carinus. 256
Arbor aquam fundens, 1645. Anzufere, 1430. Brasilia 1634
Bon & fructus Bon, 1520. Casalidum 1531
Faunifera, 1648. Folio anthelminthico 1645
Guacatine, 1616. Guacum, 1622. Guac. 1590
Gudapha, 1647. Lauifera Belloni. 1532
Judæ & flore albo, 1544. Virginiana sive Mexicana, 1647
Jvadilla 1441. Pulicaria Herbe Mimosa Sanctæ 1646
Radicum, Ficus Indica arcuata, 1499
Sancta Galliarum, Ayapana, 1426. Spondias Virginiana, 1139
Spinosæ Indicæ, 1554. Trifolia Cordi, Lobelianum minus.
Tribuli 1644. Veneficos Ranulci Lonicari 1640
Vitæ, 1498. Vitis sive Vitex Nux vehemens 1618
Arbutus, 1480. Arcuthidesium hoc, & Juniperi 1089
Archangelica Cæsalpini Bauhino, Trachelium majus vulgare, 646
Clusii, Angelica montana. 647
Clusii flore albido, Tragium flore albo. 647
Clusii, Angelica aquatica Lobelii. 947
Ethermanni, Angelica Germanica. 1474
Archemora Isatidis Cretensium, Libanus Creticus 1223
Arctium majus, 1370. Lappa major Cæsalpino. ibid
Arctium minus, 1370. Lappa minor Cæsalpino. 1371
Arctos, Bacchus 1093
Arctos Graecis, Ursus Romanis, 1093
Arctos Tragi, vulgo Bacchus, 1093
Arcuthos, Juniperus, 1089
Arcuthos Theophrasti, Cupressus Lobelio 1089
Ardea, Ardeola, Ardetta, Botaurus, 1220
Ardea Cinerea, Ardea Major, Ardea Media, Ardea Minor, Ardea Rubra, Ardea Stellaris, Ardea Tertia, Ardea Varia, Ardea Virescens, Ardeola, Ardetta, Botaurus, Nycticorax, Onocrotalus, Pelecanus, Phœnicopterus, Platea, Plotus, Porphyrio, Rallus, Scolopax, Tringa, Vanellus, Ardeæ species. 1220
Ardeola, Ardea Cinerea, Ardea Major, Ardea Media, Ardea Minor, Ardea Rubra, Ardea Stellaris, Ardea Tertia, Ardea Varia, Ardea Virescens, Ardetta, Botaurus, Nycticorax, Onocrotalus, Pelecanus, Phœnicopterus, Platea, Plotus, Porphyrio, Rallus, Scolopax, Tringa, Vanellus, Ardeæ species. 1220
Ardetta, Ardea Cinerea, Ardea Major, Ardea Media, Ardea Minor, Ardea Rubra, Ardea Stellaris, Ardea Tertia, Ardea Varia, Ardea Virescens, Ardeola, Botaurus, Nycticorax, Onocrotalus, Pelecanus, Phœnicopterus, Platea, Plotus, Porphyrio, Rallus, Scolopax, Tringa, Vanellus, Ardeæ species. 1220
Ardisia, Digitalis, 673. Asarum, 380
Arenaria, 1209. Arena Myrobolanus flore vel carinus. 256

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

[illegible] alter Montis [illegible]. 997
Alter [illegible] Clusii. 997
Alter [illegible]. 1163
Alter [illegible]. 1000
[illegible] Dodonæi legitimum. ibid
[illegible] Dodonæi legitimum & [illegible]. ibid
Alpinum [illegible]. 454
[illegible]. 423
Hortensis vel Sativus. 420
Sylvestris [illegible]. 419
Alpinum sive Alpinum [illegible]. 961
Alpinum 368. Sinuta. 1187
Alpinum [illegible] Lugdunensis & Tragi, [illegible]. 181
Flore [illegible]. 1660
[illegible] Alpini [illegible]. 1095
[illegible] repens [illegible]. 1366
Alpinum [illegible] 302. Odorata, ibid. Purpurea. 1012
[illegible]. 1563
Alpinum [illegible] 1397. [illegible]. 1392
Alpinum [illegible]. 1215
[illegible], ibid. [illegible]. 1219
Alpinum [illegible]. [illegible] ibid
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] ibid
Alpinum sive [illegible]. 1245
[illegible] Clusii. 1245
Alpinum [illegible]. 1028
Alpinum Atticus Alpinus [illegible] magno: [illegible] quintus Clusii. 134. Alpinus [illegible]. ibid
[illegible] Columna 138. [illegible]. 132
Atticus [illegible] 136. Sed non [illegible] Tragi & Plinii Patis. 931
[illegible], Supinus. 133
Angustifolius luteus 139. [illegible]. 132
Cum notis 130. [illegible]. ibid
Erectus Lutens vetus, ibid. [illegible]. 1129
[illegible] angustifolius, [illegible] Clusii. 349
Minor angustifolius, 132. Minor [illegible], 133. [illegible]. 131
Montanus luteus Pannonicus [illegible] Clusii. 131
Montanus Purpureus, & luteus [illegible]. 133
[illegible] foliis, 132. Supinus. 128
Supinus [illegible]. 131
Virginianus [illegible] 129. Virginianus [illegible]. 130
Virginianus angustifolius [illegible]. 137
Virginianus [illegible] praecocior, ibid. Eandem [illegible], 1336. Virginianus latifolius [illegible]. 129
Virginianus [illegible]. 134
[illegible] 130. [illegible]. 380
[illegible] Dodonæi [illegible]. 1083
[illegible] 1085. [illegible]. 1082
[illegible]. 1088
Alpinus 1085. [illegible] Clusii. 1084
[illegible] 1073. Dodonæi. 1068
[illegible] 1086. [illegible]. 1086
[illegible], ibid. [illegible]. 1084
[illegible] 1090. [illegible] purpurea. ibid
[illegible] Hedysarum [illegible]. 1084
[illegible] Clusii [illegible] 1065. Scorpius, 1087
[illegible] Dodonæi [illegible] Imperatoris. 940
[illegible] Caliente aquina. 1402
[illegible] 1447. [illegible]. 1447
[illegible] Anagallis [illegible] Viorna. 1384
[illegible] 467. [illegible]. ibid
[illegible] 481. [illegible]. 481
[illegible].
[illegible]. 874
[illegible] 1447. [illegible]. 750, 1447
[illegible] Blitum [illegible]. 749
[illegible] & rubra. 745
[illegible]. [illegible]. ibid
[illegible] angustifolius. 749
[illegible] Sylvestris [illegible]. 749
Sylvestris [illegible]. 746
Sylvestris [illegible] ferens. 751
Sylvestris [illegible] 749. Blitum vel [illegible] Tragi, 750. Sylvestris angustifolius. ibid
Sylvestris [illegible] Helxines folio. 750
Sylvestris [illegible]. 742
Avellana Byzantina 1416. Domestica sive sativa. 1415
[illegible] Longa, 1416. Rotunda. 1415
Indica [illegible] 1416. Indica [illegible]. ibid
Indica [illegible] sive [illegible]. 1415
[illegible], [illegible] Piper Bras. 240
Sylvestris. 1416
Avellana Indica purgatrix. 1623
[illegible] 1351, [illegible]. 1350
[illegible] Gesnero, [illegible]. 1331
[illegible] Alfenigra [illegible]. 540
[illegible] & [illegible]. 1418
[illegible]. 1335
[illegible] Hypochœris [illegible].
[illegible] 1320
[illegible] 519. [illegible]. 1692
[illegible] major [illegible] 692. [illegible] minor sive [illegible]. 863
[illegible] & [illegible] Cæsalpini. 544
[illegible]. 548
[illegible].
[illegible]. 66
[illegible]. 1683
[illegible]. 1439
[illegible] 1439. [illegible]. 1439

B.

BAcca Orientalis, [illegible]. 1424
[illegible] Alpinum, [illegible].
Dioscoridis, [illegible]. 244
[illegible], ibid. [illegible].
[illegible] Cæsalpini, [illegible].
[illegible].
[illegible]. 1336
Balanus Alpinus, 1342. [illegible] Palmæ.
[illegible]. 1616
[illegible]. 1417
[illegible] & [illegible] Lychnis [illegible]. 636
[illegible]. 1645
Balsamina [illegible] Tragi, [illegible]. 1073
Mas, 274. Fœmina. 164
[illegible] & [illegible]. 1073
[illegible]. 693
[illegible]. 1205
Balsamum.
Balsamita altera [illegible]. 1647
Mas & major, 80. Fœmina & minor. 1569
[illegible]. 1333
Balsamum [illegible], 276. [illegible]. 1721
[illegible] ibid. [illegible].
Balsamum [illegible]. 1663
[illegible] 1571. [illegible]. 1622
[illegible]. 1622
[illegible] 1494. [illegible]. 36, 1624
[illegible].
[illegible]. 1653
Barba [illegible]. 577
Capræ & [illegible]. 770
[illegible]. [illegible].
[illegible]. 1280
[illegible]. 1272
[illegible]. 1240
Sylvatica [illegible] Cæsalpini. 1240
[illegible]. 1245
Barba Capræ.
[illegible], ibid. [illegible]. 1634
Flore pleno ibid. [illegible]. 427
[illegible]. 1350
[illegible] 1222. [illegible]. 1566
[illegible]. ibid
[illegible], ibid. Virginiana. ibid
[illegible]. 1671
[illegible]. 1276
[illegible].
[illegible] Matthioli. 602
[illegible]. 75
[illegible] 1384. [illegible]. ibid
[illegible] 1382. [illegible]. ibid
Virginiana. ibid
[illegible]. 183
[illegible]. 1227
[illegible]. 1616
[illegible]. 1334
[illegible] Jacobo [illegible]. 641
[illegible]. 394
[illegible]. 1276
[illegible]. 1471
[illegible] Anagallis aquatica. 1216
[illegible] Tussilago. 1220
[illegible] Gemmarius. ibid
[illegible] pilosa. 1010
[illegible] Rauwolfii. 1019, 1608
[illegible] Alpini. 1675
Bedengian & Melongena Arabum, [illegible] Mala insana. 377

Bdellium

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd

Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Bdellium Alpini. [illegible]
Bella donna Italis, i. Solanum lethale. 340
Bellis Rauwolfio, i. Pimpinella spinosa. 996
Bellium Avicennæ, i. Lysimachia lutea.
Bellonides Italis, i. Linaria scoparia sive Herba studiosorum. 556
Sive Amaranthus purpureus.
Bellis, Bellius, Bellius & Bellium eadem. 636
Alpina major & minor rigido folio. 640
Cærulea montana frutescens. 636
Cærulea sive Globularia. 636
Cærulea altera, ibid. Lutea, i. Chrysanthemum. 1339
Hortensis multiplex, 634. Lutea Lugdunensis, i. After montanus Bugulæ folio. 753
Major flore pleno, 638. Major sylvestris, ibid. Major sine flore America. [illegible]
Minor rotundo folio Agerati, 639. Montana major acuto folio. [illegible]
Montana lutea, 530. Minor cæruleus. 635
Spinosa major flore luteo nodo, 629. Spinosa cærulea. ibid
Sylvestres minores variæ, 631. Tenuiore folio. [illegible]
Belmoschus vel Abelmosch Ægyptiis Prosp., i. Malva sive Alcea Moschata. 937
Belzoinum & Benzoinum. 1572
Quibusdam, i. Cinnamum. 1573, 1580
Bengi Arabum Bengalis Gesneri quibusdam, Alia Hyoscyamo 354
Ben & Behen album & rubrum Arabum genuinum. 1372
Substituuntur Carotta alba & rubra non male Camerario.
Behmen album, i. Ben album, 1372. Album vulgo, i. Papaver spumeum, 263. Rubrum Dodonæo, i. Valeriana rubra sive Valerianthon, 114. Rubrum Monspeliensium, i. Muscipula Lobelii, 637
Rubrum officinarum Guillandino, i. Limonium. 1158
Rubrum quibusdam, i. Bistorta. 399
Ben Iudæi, i. Benzoin, 1572. Benjui de Bontio, i. Benzoin, ibid. Ben
Iudæum Ruellio sed corrupte, i. Benzoin. ibid
Nux magnum Monardo, i. Avellana Americana purgatrix.
Parvum Monardo & aliis, i. Ben nux vulgo.
Benzoin quibusdam, i. Asa dulcis. 938, 1569
Ber & Bor Acostæ, i. Mala Indica ad cujus ramos formicæ quandam alam Laccam elaborant. 1536
Bepole, i. Nimbo.
Berberis Alpina, [illegible]. Vulgaris, i. Spina acida. [illegible], 1519
Berd et Bardi Ægyptiis, i. Papyrus Nilotica. 1208
Berrenum fructus, 1648, Berula, i. Becabunga. 1298
Marcelli, i. Nasturtium. ibid
Besasen, i. Harmala. 238
Betonis Avicennæ, i. Maiz.
Beta alba, 330. Rubra, ibid. Maritima. ibid
Cretica spinosa, ibid. Frutex Syriaca. 754
Plantaginis, ibid. Sylvestris Cordi, i. Pinula. 710
Betel, Betelle & Betre quibusdam Folium Indum. 1615
Betonica Danica, 614. Flore albo, ibid. Purpurea. ibid
Alpina Helvetica, ibid. Alopecuros montana dicta. ibid
Altilis, i. Caryophyllus.
Aquatica major & minor. 623
Fœtida Gesneri, i. Stachys palustris. 1221
Minima 614. Pauli Guilandino, i. Acinos. 43
Pauli, i. Veronica mas. 752
Sylvestris Fuchsii. Caryophyllus.
Sylvestris Æginetæ, Lacunam Scutellaria dictum Quartanaria, 608 & 615
Betonica & Cestron Galeno diversæ plantæ. 615
Betula & Betulla, 1408. Betulus Lobelii, i. Ostrys. 1406
Betunga del Peru. 1619
Bex [illegible] Germanicum, [illegible]. [illegible] 936
Occidentale & Orientale, 1589. Minerale. 1590
Bibinella sive Bipinella Sanguisorba. 947
[illegible] Ægypti, [illegible] Siser. 1133
[illegible] Violæ, 107. [illegible] Indicum, i. Anacardium. 1568
[illegible] 597
[illegible] Palustre. [illegible]
[illegible] 947
[illegible] 19
[illegible] 762
[illegible] 397
[illegible] Alpina minor, 348. Alpina pusilla varia. ibid
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] 64
[illegible] 65
[illegible] 64
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] 63
[illegible] 683
[illegible] 1075
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] Albidum & rubrum. ibid

Alpinum Tragi, rubrum. 733
Polyspermon, 753. Virginianum majus & minus. ibid
Fœtidum, i. Atriplex olida. 748
Indicum, i. Amaranthus.
Bolbonach, i. Viola lunaris, 1346. Rulbus, i. Rubi species. 1511
Bolimba, i. Carambolas. [illegible]
Bolus Armenica & orientalis, 1571. Bolitus fungus 1584. Humilis. 637
Bon vel Ban Alpini & ejus fructus Bona. 1626
Bona Dodonæi major & minor, i. Faba [illegible]. Sylvestris. 1035
Sylvestris equidem est Faba veterum. ibid
Bonanas eadem cum Bananas.
Bonduch Indianum Pona. 1158
Bonjama & Bonjemas. 1036
Bonifacia, i. Hippoglossum. 702
Bonus Henricus, i. Mercurialis Anglica. 1110
Bonarezz, i. Agnus Scythicum. 1616
Borax, 1573. Bordo, i. Kalcanthus albus. 380
Borrago, 765, & Minor herbariorum. 765
Minor sylvestris. 795
Semper virens opere pretio Sylvestris Tragi. 767
Pro Buglosso sumenda. ibid
Bosci salvia sive Salvia bosci, i. Scorodonia. 113
Botrorubus, 578, i. Phyllum minus.
Botrys Ambrosioides Mexicana sive Fruticola Americana. 89
Chamædryoides, i. Chamædrys laciniatis foliis. 107
Quibusdam apud Dioscoridem, i. Ambrosia. 89
Vulgaris. ibid
Bonaparchina Fracastorii, i. Bistorta. 398
Bourgespina, i. Rhamnus & alia plantæ. 544
Branca lupina Angularæ, i. Cardiaca. 45
Ursina sativa vel Italica. 992
Ursina sylvestris sive aculeata. ibid
Germanica, i. Sphondilium majus. 914
Brassica agrestis, 581. Arvensis, 270. Canina, i. Cynocrambe.
Capitata, 263. Crispa. 290
Cauliflora sive Florida, 269. Campestris. 182
Laciniata, 269. Leporina, i. Sonchus levis. 308
Marina Anglica, 270. Marina Monospermos. 150
Marina Dioscoridis, i. Soldanella marina. 868
Marina sylvestris, 270. Sativa. 368
Perennis Lonicero, i. Carduus perennis latifolius Tragi.
Spinosa, 270, Sylvestris foliis integris glabris, i. Turritis minor.
Sylvestris perennis Bauhini, i. Turritis major. 133
Sylvestris vulgaris. ibid
Brasilea vel Bresilia, i. Piper callicut sive indicum. 160
Brassica sylvestris Plinii, i. Lampsana. 1604
Bricornes, i. Myagrum monospermum. 2479
Brindonia, Britannica major, i. Cochlearia rotundifolia. 270
Britannica Camerarii, i. Statice sive Gramen marinum majus. 336
Angolaræ, i. Auricula ursi purpurea. 1280
Lobelii, i. Bistorta.
Plinii Lugdunensis, i. Persicaria mitis. 398
Dalechampii Lugdunensis, i. Bellis lutea Dalechampii. 858
Quibusdam, i. Pyrola. 410
Brittanica & Conchæ anatiferæ. 1586
Briza, i. Tritici species, 1154. Bromos herba 1142. Sterilis. ibid
Bronchis, i. Leontopetalon, 687. Bruchæ. 133
Brunella sive Prunella, 352. Brungsi, i. alia, i. Stechas Malorum. 643
Joannis Bauhino, 1590, Bruna arbor Plinii. 2036, 1658
Bruscus & Mollis causa Plinii, Tuber Arcetis. 1406
Bryonia & Bryonides & Chalaidon, i. Malum insanum & Mayapple. 1406
Bryonia alba baccis nigris quibusdam Bryonia nigra. 868
Alba Cretica maculata sive Diosco. ibid
Alba Peruviana, i. Mechoacan. 870
Alba vulgaris. 868
Lævis sive nigra baccifera. 869
Nigra Dioscoridis. 871
Nigra baccifera. ibid
Nigra sylvestris sive Sigillum Beatæ Mariæ. ibid
Bryza Thracia Galeno. [illegible] 1014
Bubonium, i. After Atticus. [illegible]
Buccinum, i. Delphinium. 1278
Bucpas nochas, i. Fructus herbæ parilla. 194
Buglossa & Buglossum Antiquorum.
Dulce ex Insulis Canariis. 681
Echii facie Lobelii. 797
Echii facie. 795
Creticum alterum echioides. 797
Hispanicum & Italicum. 797
Minus latifolium, ibid. Minus sylvestre. ibid
Sylvestre majus flore nigro. ibid
Sylvestre minus & minus alterum. ibid
Rubrum Lugduni, i. Anchusa major purpurea flore. 799

Jugla & Regula Alpina cærulea, 1125. Flore albo. 1321
Alia longioribus foliis. ibid
Flore carneo, ibid. Flore luteo. 1322
Odorata Lobelianca. ibid
Vulgaris flore cæruleo. 1324
Bulapathum, Bouclapathum vide antea.
Bulbus Plinii, Hyacinthus comosus, Bulbus maximus cæruleus, 1282
Bulbus Serapias Theophrasti. 870
Bulbocastanum majus & minus. 892
Coniophyllum Cæsalpini. 934
Trallianis, maius, & Turneri, Apios. 296, 893
Buna & Bona fructus arboris Bon. 1362
Bunapalla, i. Blacis, 1601. Bunias sylvestris. 865
Bunias. 819, 865, 895
Adulterinum Camerarii. 840
Dalechampii. 906
Bunias & Buniadis differentia 865
Bupleurum Africanum, 1572. Album. 528
Alterum Caulis folio. 1322
Alterum tenuifolium. 1369, 1376
Flore purpurascente. 1371
Luteum, 1115. Majus. ibid
Marckii. 1371
Narbonense. 1373
Perfoliatum Alpini. 1374
Verum Dalechampii. 1375
Xeranthemum Plinii, Scandix major. 772
Bupleurum angustifolium & latifolium. 528
Angustifolium Alpinorum. ibid
Minimum. ibid
Quadridentatum, i. Dentes Chirurgorum Theophrasti. 442, 578
Alsines Lugdunensi, Anonis vulgaris. 579, 915
Galli Cisalpini, Blapthobalcum & Cicoria Dal. 579
Alba vera Serapiadis. ibid
Burgidis Theophrasti. ibid
Burgiporta. 244
Bursa pastoris Alpina hirsuta. 867
Minor folio sinuato hirsuta. 866
Major folio oblongo Bauhini, 824. Minor folio oblongo Bauhini, 825. Major vulgaris, 866. Minor 867
Buxifolium hirsutum. 915
Buxonia Theophrasti, i. Spargania. 1490
Buxus arbor, 1418. Procer eiusdem. ibid
Alter foliis latioribus. ibid
Humilis, i. Chamæbuxus Cordi genus. 983
Byssus, i. Gossypium arborum. 1354

C

Caberonis Hispanis, i. Stæchas Salamantica. 479
Cacalia Americana, 1122. Glabra folio serratiore. 1121
Incano rotundiore. 1121
Laciniata, i. Parthenice 1121
Leucoides, i. Lilium convallium. 1121
Cacanum Galeni. 1522
Cacao & Cacavate. 1892
Cacteregnia Matthioli, i. Cardous stellaris. 990
Cacavia Cretensibus, i. Lens silvestris 1525
Cacelis, 1623. Cachrys marinum, Cameraria, Pastinaca marina. 1287
Cachri & Cacrarie 1629. Cachrys femina 1614
Cachrys & Cnachrys in arboribus quid sit. 884
Verior Lobelii, i. Libanotis tenuifolia 1bid
Cacotribulus. 990
Cadmia Theophrasti, i. Scolymus Dioscoridis sive Eryngium luteum Montpelliensium. 976
Caduellatum & Cambalatum Plinii, i. Alsine baccifera. 799
Quibusdam Solanum hortense. ibid
Alia Oenanthes repens Lugdunensi. ibid
Cyclaminus altera Loca Glinii. ibid
Cadegi Indi, i. Folium Indum. 1382
Caderis Hispanis, i. Hypericum Chili. 1322
Cadytes vel Caditas. 811
Caeoliton, i. Anchusa genuina major. 1327
Cæsia & Cæsea. 1133
Cæsar Matthioli, 622, Major, 716. Cordi, Dortuleci syl. 714
Cæsalpini, i. Cæsalis. 908
Cæsia Indis, i. Plumeria gratissima Nicolai Cæsi. 1397
Cæsium, 1078 Cæsia scrapuosa, i. Rosea agrestis. 822
Cæsonibus, i. Agrestis Aloes præstantior. 1565
Cæsia & Cæsia Algeria, Solidis genus. 1434
Cæsonicula aquatica, 1543. Aquatica Belgarum. 50
Flore odore Pimpi. ibid
Alsine vulgaris minor. 37
Arvensis tenuifolia. 36
Cæsius Camerarii. 37
Major Bauhini. Minor 1bid. Montana præstantior. ibid
Montana Tragi, i. Clinopodium vulgare. 25
Secunda Dioscoridis, i. Pulegium odore. 78
Tertia Dioscoridis, 34. Vulgatior. 78
Calamogrostis Divi Iohannis Glyc. 1180
Montana sive Scirpus Tragi, 1185. Alia species. ibid
Calamus aromaticus, 128. Odoratus officinarum. 1449
Indicus 140. Succinus vel Arabicus leguminosus. 1538
Spinosus Romanus Lobelii sive Arundinaceus spinosa planta. 1619
Calcar ærmarist vel ferrum Equus Gerz. 139
Sanguinea rara. 741
Calathiana veris Gesneri, i. Genistella veris cæruleo flore. 404
Autumnalis Gesneri, i. Pneumonanthe. 397
Veris Plinii Dalechampii, i. Digitalis. 613
Calatrepola, i. Carduus Calcitrapa vel Cardous stellaris. 990
Calendula Mariæ flore luteo, 1117. Flore purpureo. ibid
Americana. ibid
Calendula, Lobelii, Corbularia.
Calfurnia, 960, Altera 470
Calfur indicum, i. Caryophyllus Indici aromatici. 1378
Calendula, 1189, Alpina sive Caltha Alpina. Dracunculus Germanicus 323
Caltha matthioli Pseudochamæmelum 28
Caltha Plinii Dalech. prima & secunda, i. Anum & Actæum. 377
Caltha the Plinii Colore 1268, i. Lobelii Cochlearia quarundam. ibid
Calthicchym Apulei, i. Adianthum veneris 1010
Caltrabeum Belli, i. Acrocinia. 964
Caltrabeum, i. Echinus Cerricus Apuli. 1008
Caltrig Americana, i. Flos Africanus.
Alpina, i. Cerinthe, i. Calendula & Chrysanthemum 323
Camerarii & Gesneri, i. Doronicum Germanicum 324
Palustris simplex & multiplex. 1023
Pocmanorum vel Vandii, i. Caltha palustris ibid
Vulgaris sive Calendula, i. Chymenon Dioscoridis Columnæ, 1214. Cambucii, i. Cambagio. 1175
Camarus, i. Carambolas. 963
Camelene & Camelina, 869. Camelinæ Myagrum. ibid
Camores, 1382. Camaris Indis, i. Carambolas. 1636
Camaridaus vel Tamaricibus Lobelianis, Erica baccifera alba 1289
Casbaronica Rhasis. 1295
Camelacharyi, i. Nymphæa glandifera sive fabis Ægyptia. 1378
Camelodaga, i. Datece sive Dactylus. 1178
Campanula arvensis, i. Speculum Veneris. 1232
Alpina lanuginosa pulla flore. 819
Autumnalis 367. Cærulea. 370
Cymbalaria folio, 631. Dubia minoris folio. 846
Fabæ Bohis. 617
Glabra, 647. Indica, i. purpurea Major 1270. Lactescens.
Laurea, 170. Linifolia cærulea. 618
Lutea simplex, ibid. Minima, i. Sylvestris. ibid
Minor, i. Sylvestris ibid. Minor, i. Sylvestris rotundifolia 850
Perfoliata, 654. Pyramidalis minor, 640. Serpillifolia. 650
Sylvestris flore purpureo & luteo, i. Lugdunensis. 657
Camphora 1374. Camphoræ arz. 1395
Camphoræ altera, 369. Glabra & hirsuta, ibid. Major Montpelliensium, 353. Minor, 369. Congener. ibid
Cancelatum Lacus, 1588. Cum Arome vel Amomo Indico, quibusdam bacchis, 1570. & Myrrha Arabica. 1581, 1579
Cancer Plinii, i. Granum Gemmæ. 1554
Anguinum, i. Echinus. 1280
Canna, i. Harundo vel Arundo. 1177
Cannella alba, 1547. Nostratibus. ibid
Canella alba altera ibid. Sylvestris. 983
Canna Indica, porcorum longissimum 1629
Candelæ regis & Candelaria, i. Verbascum. 83
Candelara Hispanis 83. Camella, 1179. Camella nostratibus. ibid
Canis Plinii, Vitis, 443. Cedri Libani arboribus, i. Zedoaria, 1622
Indica, i. Acacia.
Canicubuli, 1215. Canis pugnans, i. Arum. 1
Cannabis Indica, i. Hemp sylvestris sive fagitaria. 1418
Cannacorus, i. Bromus inutilis Ibericus operis joncei
Cannamum, i. Bromus inutilis Ibericus operis joncei 597
Cannabis sativa, 167. Spuria. 1289, 1290
Americana spuria 498
Sylvestris Angularis & Alsinata, i. Alsine 907
Canna indica Monardi. 1630
Cannabis Plinii. 1538, 1539
Cannaporum ex Bauhino hoc deducitur 1623
Capillus Veneris varius, 1050. Trag. i. Ruta muraria. 1010
Capnos Fumaria & Capnos Plinii 160
Cava radice rubra. Fabaria vulgo. ibid
Phagnitica ibid. Fumaria, i. Fumaria vulgaris.
Minor Camerarii, i. Adiantum.
Capnoides idem quod Capnos.
Capnos Arabica cum spinulis. 1904
Fabago sive leguminosa. ibid
Fabago

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Papaver Coronarium, Lobelij. Rubrum. 1001
Papaver Erraticum maius. 1002
Papaver sylvestre secundum. Rhoeas alterum. 1003
Papaver Spinosum. Cornutum. Corniculatum. 1004
Papaver Erraticum, Lobelij. Papaver Rubrum. 1005
Papaver Rubrum, Tragi. Papaver Erraticum. 1006
Papaver Rubrum, Cordi. Papaver Erraticum. 1007
Papaver Rubrum, Fuchsij. Papaver Erraticum. 1008
Papaver Rubrum, Matthioli. Papaver Erraticum. 1009
Papaver Rubrum, Dodonæi. Papaver Erraticum. 1010
Papaver Rubrum, Camerarij. Papaver Erraticum. 1011
Papaver Rubrum, Gesneri. Papaver Erraticum. 1012
Papaver Rubrum, Clusij. Papaver Erraticum. 1013
Papaver Rubrum, Dalechampij. Papaver Erraticum. 1014
Papaver Rubrum, Bauhini. Papaver Erraticum. 1015
Papaver Rubrum, Columnæ. Papaver Erraticum. 1016
Papaver Rubrum, Parkinsoni. Papaver Erraticum. 1017
Papaver Rubrum, Raij. Papaver Erraticum. 1018
Papaver Rubrum, Morisoni. Papaver Erraticum. 1019
Papaver Rubrum, Rudbeckij. Papaver Erraticum. 1020
Papaver Rubrum, Vaillantij. Papaver Erraticum. 1021
Papaver Rubrum, Boccon. Papaver Erraticum. 1022
Papaver Rubrum, Barrelieri. Papaver Erraticum. 1023
Papaver Rubrum, Cornutum. Papaver Erraticum. 1024
Papaver Rubrum, Corniculatum. Papaver Erraticum. 1025
Papaver Rubrum, Hispanicum. Papaver Erraticum. 1026
Papaver Rubrum, Creticum. Papaver Erraticum. 1027
Papaver Rubrum, Orientale. Papaver Erraticum. 1028
Papaver Rubrum, Asiaticum. Papaver Erraticum. 1029
Papaver Rubrum, Africanum. Papaver Erraticum. 1030
Papaver Rubrum, Indicum. Papaver Erraticum. 1031
Papaver Rubrum, Peregrinum. Papaver Erraticum. 1032
Papaver Rubrum, Exoticum. Papaver Erraticum. 1033
Papaver Rubrum, Novum. Papaver Erraticum. 1034
Papaver Rubrum, Rarum. Papaver Erraticum. 1035
Papaver Rubrum, Singulare. Papaver Erraticum. 1036
Papaver Rubrum, Mirabile. Papaver Erraticum. 1037
Papaver Rubrum, Admirabile. Papaver Erraticum. 1038
Papaver Rubrum, Stupendum. Papaver Erraticum. 1039
Papaver Rubrum, Portentosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1040
Papaver Rubrum, Prodigiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1041
Papaver Rubrum, Monstrosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1042
Papaver Rubrum, Deforme. Papaver Erraticum. 1043
Papaver Rubrum, Horribile. Papaver Erraticum. 1044
Papaver Rubrum, Terribile. Papaver Erraticum. 1045
Papaver Rubrum, Formidabile. Papaver Erraticum. 1046
Papaver Rubrum, Execrabile. Papaver Erraticum. 1047
Papaver Rubrum, Abominabile. Papaver Erraticum. 1048
Papaver Rubrum, Detestabile. Papaver Erraticum. 1049
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1050
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1051
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1052
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1053
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1054
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1055
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1056
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1057
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1058
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1059
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1060
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1061
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1062
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1063
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1064
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1065
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1066
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1067
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1068
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1069
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1070
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1071
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1072
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1073
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1074
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1075
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1076
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1077
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1078
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1079
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1080
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1081
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1082
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1083
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1084
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1085
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1086
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1087
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1088
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1089
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1090
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1091
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1092
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1093
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1094
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1095
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1096
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1097
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1098
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1099
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1100
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1101
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1102
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1103
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1104
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1105
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1106
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1107
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1108
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1109
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1110
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1111
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1112
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1113
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1114
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1115
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1116
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1117
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1118
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1119
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1120
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1121
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1122
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1123
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1124
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1125
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1126
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1127
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1128
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1129
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1130
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1131
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1132
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1133
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1134
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1135
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1136
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1137
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1138
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1139
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1140
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1141
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1142
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1143
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1144
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1145
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1146
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1147
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1148
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1149
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1150
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1151
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1152
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1153
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1154
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1155
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1156
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1157
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1158
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1159
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1160
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1161
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1162
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1163
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1164
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1165
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1166
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1167
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1168
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1169
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1170
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1171
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1172
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1173
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1174
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1175
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1176
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1177
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1178
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1179
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1180
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1181
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1182
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1183
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1184
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1185
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1186
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1187
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1188
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1189
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1190
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1191
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1192
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1193
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1194
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1195
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1196
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1197
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1198
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1199
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1200
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1201
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1202
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1203
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1204
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1205
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1206
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1207
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1208
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1209
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1210
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1211
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1212
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1213
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1214
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1215
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1216
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1217
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1218
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1219
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1220
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1221
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1222
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1223
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1224
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1225
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1226
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1227
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1228
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1229
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1230
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1231
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1232
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1233
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1234
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1235
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1236
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1237
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1238
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1239
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1240
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1241
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1242
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1243
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1244
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1245
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1246
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1247
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1248
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1249
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1250
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1251
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1252
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1253
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1254
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1255
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1256
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1257
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1258
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1259
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1260
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1261
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1262
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1263
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1264
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1265
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1266
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1267
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1268
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1269
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1270
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1271
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1272
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1273
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1274
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1275
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1276
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1277
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1278
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1279
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1280
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1281
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1282
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1283
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1284
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1285
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1286
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1287
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1288
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1289
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1290
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1291
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1292
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1293
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1294
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1295
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1296
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1297
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1298
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1299
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1300
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1301
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1302
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1303
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1304
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1305
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1306
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1307
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1308
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1309
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1310
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1311
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1312
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1313
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1314
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1315
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1316
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1317
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1318
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1319
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1320
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1321
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1322
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1323
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1324
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1325
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1326
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1327
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1328
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1329
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1330
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1331
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1332
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1333
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1334
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1335
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1336
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1337
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1338
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1339
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1340
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1341
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1342
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1343
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1344
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1345
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1346
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1347
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1348
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1349
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1350
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1351
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1352
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1353
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1354
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1355
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1356
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1357
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1358
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1359
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1360
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1361
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1362
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1363
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1364
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1365
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1366
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1367
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1368
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1369
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1370
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1371
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1372
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1373
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1374
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1375
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1376
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1377
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1378
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1379
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1380
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1381
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1382
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1383
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1384
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1385
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1386
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1387
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1388
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1389
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1390
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1391
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1392
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1393
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1394
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1395
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1396
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1397
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1398
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1399
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1400
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1401
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1402
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1403
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1404
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1405
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1406
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1407
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1408
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1409
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1410
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1411
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1412
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1413
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1414
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1415
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1416
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1417
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1418
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1419
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1420
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1421
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1422
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1423
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1424
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1425
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1426
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1427
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1428
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1429
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1430
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1431
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1432
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1433
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1434
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1435
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1436
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1437
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1438
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1439
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1440
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1441
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1442
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1443
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1444
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1445
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1446
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1447
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1448
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1449
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1450
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1451
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1452
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1453
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1454
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1455
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1456
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1457
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1458
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1459
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1460
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1461
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1462
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1463
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1464
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1465
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1466
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1467
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1468
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1469
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1470
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1471
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1472
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1473
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1474
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1475
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1476
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1477
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1478
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1479
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1480
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1481
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1482
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1483
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1484
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1485
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1486
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1487
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1488
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1489
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1490
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1491
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1492
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1493
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1494
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1495
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1496
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1497
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1498
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1499
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1500
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1501
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1502
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1503
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1504
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1505
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1506
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1507
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1508
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1509
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1510
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1511
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1512
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1513
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1514
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1515
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1516
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1517
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1518
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1519
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1520
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1521
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1522
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1523
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1524
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1525
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1526
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1527
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1528
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1529
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1530
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1531
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1532
Papaver Rubrum, Odiosum. Papaver Erraticum. 1533
Papaver Rubrum, Invisum. Papaver Erraticum. 1534
Papaver Rubrum, Infame. Papaver Erraticum. 1535
Papaver Rubrum, Nefandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1536
Papaver Rubrum, Execrandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1537
Papaver Rubrum, Abominandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1538
Papaver Rubrum, Detestandum. Papaver Erraticum. 1539
Pap

Lignea Aldino, i. Cortex Lauri Americanæ. 2378
Ligneæ Cæsalpino, Cassia Poetarum. 1432
Ligneæ marinæ Lugdunensis, eadem.
Lignea fœtidissima ternata Cæsalpino. 785
Lignea officinarum a Cinnamomo diversa. 1189
Ligustrum Gesneri odoratum, i. Genista Ilvensis.
Ligustrum & Virgilii. 2572
Nigra, i. Solatro similis flos Ebuli.
Dioscoridis, 4. 40. 1580. Veterum Ebuli forte. 1181
Calamum, i. Carpobalsamum. 3734
Callida Columnæ, 6. 87. Calluthæ & Calluchæ, i. Cuscutæ.
Callavi radix & Cravi. 1635
Camelus Anglica flore rubente 914
Arvensis Lusitanica purpurea. 920
Camemelum & Chrysanthemum Soleil Gesneri. 3008
Echinophora major & minor. 9216
Folio Fœniculi vel Pimpinellæ. 921, 922
Hispanica, 919 & 1280 lutea & rubra. 920
Major flore luteo rubente, 919. Minor flore subluteo. 920
Marina Barrelieri 922. Monspeliaca. ibid.
Nodosa echinata Icones, 921. 1. Scandix Columnæ. 919
Tenuifolia montana 922. Pimpinella purpurea. ibid.
Vulgaris flore albo. 919
Camelaion, i. Moly Indicum.
Camelaun Plinii sive Ephedra. 871
Cauda equina, i. Equisetum, 1293. Matth. 700. Vulgatæ. 1160
Caules, i. Bruscha. 270
Cancri Arabum, i. Papaver album. 307
Canothos Ipsius Gesneri, i. Gradivalis. 1161
Canothos lutea Cæsalpini, Rauw. 1565. Cataviæ, Callaviæ Lusitanis.
Canothos cardua, eadem inter Cardinos, Cnici lutei, i. Cardualeta. 1592
Cedria, vel Cedrium, ibid. Cedrium Dioscoridis, Matthiolo Cassia. 1507
Cedrium simile 1592
Cedrus magna Cedrus Libani, 1735. Baccifera, i. Lycia & Pinea. 1341
Lycia, 1018, 1032. Phœnicea, ibid. 1341
Celastrus, i. Capsa Persica, humilis vel Chamæcerasus 1547
Celsiana & Icariana Lugdunensis, i. Alaternus major & minor 1403
Celastrus Clusii. 1498
Celsus Plinii. 664
Centaurea Plinii, i. Centaurium minus vulgare. 253
Centaurea major, i. Gentiana.
Centaurea Clusii Plinii. Centaurium magnum. 273
Centaurea minor Gesneri, i. Gratiola vulgaris. 221
Major Lusitanorum, 305. Major hirsuta. 467
Major Pannonum Clusii foliis. 465, 1580
Major vulgaris, sive Cirsii Rhapontici. 467
Major Gesneri, Sive Auriculæ humilis. 472
Minor Gesneri, Sive Auriculæ ursinæ.
Major Helenii foliosa, & hirsutissima Helenii folia Lob. 1538
Major sylvestris Germanorum Tragi, Serratula. 471
Blapsi vulgatæ. 1489
Nodosa Gesneri major, Scabiosa montana lutea. 487
Tertia Gesneri, Jacea nigra vulgaris. 468
Rhodia sive Lysimachia purpurea. 487
Minor flore albo. 472. Flore luteo.
Circumcisa Lusitanorum peculiarium species. ibid.
Lutea major non excentrica.
Lutea minor alba flore Peonum Columnæ. ibid.
Spicata alba.
Viscosa Lusitanorum Lusitanis. 271
Centaurioides minor Vulgatis Italis & Serratula, 475. Cordi, Gesneri. 221.
Centella, 1024. Cynosurus Cæsalpini, Calcitrapa, i. Androlæmum minus. 577
Centinodia & Corallina Germanis, i. Nummularia. 555
Centinodia, i. Plantago major. Centinodia, i. Polygonum. 444
Centunculus Gesneri, i. Alsine minima.
Centunculus vulgo Thesium dictus & Centum nodi, Ruscus. 254
Centum gradi, i. Selago, i. Centum capita, i. Hypericum. 588
Centum grana, 982. Centumnodia, i. Centunculus.
Centunculus, i. Cnephalum. 657
Centunculus, Centunculus.
Americana, i. Cnephalum Americanum. Visci Aquilare, i. Helxine Cæsalpino.
Cæsalpini, Alsine minima. 1581
Viticulis rubentibus Cæsalpini Alsine baccifera. 780
Cepa Alexandrina & alba & rotunda rubra, &c. 879
Cepæ Matthioli, 759 Pannonicæ, Telephium minus. 720
Dodonæi, Antiquis ignotæ.
Cerasa avium racemosa vulgaria. 1513
Altera racemosa pulla, Padus Theophrasti dicta. 1516
Americana sive de Barrelier. 1518
Ibera Theophrasti, 1519. Ibera Cerasa. ibid
Judaica Tragi. 1509
Juliana, i. vulgaris & ejusdem. 1509
Sylvestris Tragi, i. Mahaleb Germanis, ibid. 1510
Tragi cognata pro Lauro cerasis. 1516
Cerasi, Cerasorum & Cerasorum arbor. 1508
Cerasa Plinii Columnæ, i. Hordeacea bulbifera. 308, 311
Cephalodium Opheoglossum. 1206
Alsines minoris vulgatæ. 577
Cercis Theophrasti, forte Cataractonia. 1508
Cerinthe, i. Populus Lybica. 1482
Cerinthe, i. Arbor Iudæ. 1016
Cerasus Spinalis Americanorum. 1518
Cerastium magnum sive turbinatum, i. Myrrhis sativum & sylvestre, &c. Vulgare. 1041
Cervalia, 1153. Cerastium quod. 1071
Cervicis major flore luteo & rubro. 1503
Major flore flavo, 1505. Major flore purpureo. 1506
Minor flore luteo & rubro. 1506
Minor flore luteo albo. Minor flore albo. 1504
Dioscoridis spicata. Cariandra.
Cervina vel Scabiosa Cæsalpini, Serratula. 1
Cervi lingua, i. Pastinaca Asinilupi. 1
Cervus & Cervi mas, i. Ægilops Dioscoridis. 1589
Cervi vide Cheres.
Cervaria Gesneri, i. Chamædrys Cattiflore. 1
Cervaria Gallis Plinii, i. Thea. 1
Cervi boleus, i. Tuber cervinum Matthioli. 1
Cervi musci, i. Trochiscus. 1462
Cervinæ aliæ & Cervinæ aliæ quasi dubiæ. Labaneæ Lusitanis. 1
Cervi juba, & Hippocrepis Dioscoridis. 1
Cestrum montanum Dodonæi, i. Typha palustris. 1204
Cestrum Gallorum sive Betonica. 1
Cetrach sive Scolopendria. 1045
Ceruchia, i. Bordeadum Indicum cruentum, 1625. Clusianis Tomentosa. 1642
Chærophyllo simile frutex planta Bauhini, i. Polygonum frutescens. 1
Chærophyllum, i. Cicutaria quæ supra. 1
Chætæ Aegilopis Alpinæ, i. Meloni genus. 1
Chætæ Theophrasti Asculi & Clusio, i. Pimpinella spinosa. 908
Cephalodium, i. Cardui globulus vulgaris. 918
Chalcanthum Plinii Lugdunensi, i. Lichen saxatilis 1
Chalybs Veterum, & Calai Aegyptiorum Alpino. Vellinglo. 1454
Chamæbalsi Oriza. 1
Chamæcalli, i. Cholus. Chamæbalanus. 1061
Chamæbasia, i. Fragaria & Tormentilla 1
Chamæcalamus Lugdunensi, i. Arundo Epigeios. 1
Chamæbuxus, i. Humilis Buxus. 1443
Chamæcerasus Alpigena Lobelii, 1493. Alpina repens. 1515
Bulbo Acaro Gesneri, 1519. Hungarica. 1517
Juda Cretica altera. 1509
Humilis Gesneri, 1463. Alsinæ Kentmanni Gesnero. 1500
Pentæa Gesneri. ibid
Chamæcistus Fuchsii, i. Hirsuta terrestris. 677
Spicata Plinii, i. Bugula cærulea Tragi. 678
Chamæcistus Ericæfolius, 516 Angustifolius. 675
Flore luteo vulgaris, i. Helianthemum. 680
Trifolia, & rotundifolia. 1686
Lusitanica ibid. Serpilli folio luteo. 677
Serpilli folio flore cæruleo. ibid
Chamæclema Cordi, i. Hedera terrestris. 677
Chamæcyparissus Plinii Tragi & aliis. Abrotonum fœmina. 917
Agrestis Tragi, i. Chamæcyparissi species. 917
Alba Linaria scoparia. Talismontano & Gerardo Museus elatine. 1551
Chamædaphne Matthioli & aliis. Laureola, Quibusdam, i. Polygonifolium inutile angustifolium.
Alsine Matthioli. 304
Angustifolia & Cannabina, i. Laurus Alexandrina.
Vitis Idææ nigra baccifera. 705
Halechangi, i. Hippophaestum 705
Chamædaphnoides Alpina. 700
Chamædrys altera Matthioli, i. Teucrium foliis 1
Alpina folio rotundo, 1013. Aquilegiæ accedit. 1014
Asiatica Tabernæmontani. 1017
Hispanica ranunculi folio. 1018
Blonica. Colli fere Clusii. 1015
Spinosa Cordi, 1295. Spuria minor hirsuta 1013
Spuria minor latifolia & incisura, 1017. Vulgatior. 1014
Chamædrys flore minore angustifolia Cordi. 1
Sylvestris. 1
Chamædrys Lugdunensis, i. Teucrium.
Quercifolia, i. Chamæpitys. 1
Chamæpeuce Lobelii & Gesnerianum Cæsalpinicum.
Pannonica, 219. Anglica. 273
Cretica, 229, Pannonica Clusii. 273

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Altera Clusii,ibid. Pungens, Saxatilis. 213
Tragi & Dugalii. ibid
Chamæiris, 277. Chamæitea,i. Thalia.
Chamælea sive Mezereon Germanicum. 1401
Matthioli,i. Daphnoides. 1401
Lobelii,i Chamædaphne Dioscoridis sive
Laureola fœmina,284. Tragi,i Thymelæa,1406. Alpina 1401
Italica,1404. Tricoccos,i Mezereon Vulgare. ibid
Chamælæagnus,i. Eleagnus Cordi sive Myrtus Brabantica. 1414
Chamæleon albus acaulis. 1160
Exiguus Tragi,i Carlina sive Apreservatoria. 1161
Albus verus Columnæ,i Carlina dulcis. ibid
Niger Matthioli,971. Alter Niger. ibid
Niger alter,i. Acanthe major caule [illegible]. 1167
Dalechampii Niger verus. 971
Non aculeatus Lobelii, [illegible]. 1171
Chamælinula Monspeliensium. 274
Chamæleuce Anguillaræ,i Caltha palustris [illegible].
Cordi,i. Caltha [illegible]. 253
Chamælinum sive Linum Catharticum,1136. Stellatum. ibid
Chamæmelum sive Camomilla. Alpinum [illegible]. 36
Flore pleno,85. Hispanicum,85. Maritimum. 85
Nudum ibid. Purpureum Africanum. 85
Romanum,87. Vulgare. 38
Maritimum. 1582
Chamæmespilus Gesneri. 1354
Chamæmorus Anglica,1015. Chamæcerasus. ibid
Norwegica & altera. ibid
Chamæmyrsine [illegible]. 1531
Chamænerium flore Delphinii,522. Lobelii angustifolium. ibid
Alpinum,527. Gesneri tertium,i Bassi Alpina. 78
Plinii Angustifolia.
Chamæpeuce Alpina,1407. Lobelii Zeranthos. 1155
Chamæpericlymenum. 1401
Chamæpeuce Cordi,i Ledum Silesiacum Clusii.
[illegible] 1409
Plinii Angularis,i [illegible] Creticus sive Stœbe [illegible] 1409
[illegible]. 575
Angustifolium Lobelii & aliis Camphorata major & min. 509
Lobelii,i. [illegible]. 523
Chamæpitys [illegible],525. Altera Dodonæi. 507
Austriaca,580. Altera vermiculata. ibid
Fruticosa Cretica Bellii. 479
Multifida seu folio i Chamædrys laciniatis foliis. 507
Dodonæi,584. Prima Dodonæi,i. [illegible]. 584
Vulgaris,585. De Chamæpitii quo modo Nicholaus Myrepsus
sit accipiendus. 195
Chamæplatanus,220. Chamæpyxus Cordi,i. Chamæbuxus. 1418
Chamærhiphes,1545. Peregrina Clusii. 1568
Chamæropes. 1545
Chamærhododendros Alpigena Lobelii,78. Et altera. ibid
Chamærubus vel Humirubus. 1015
Chamæsicheros,1191. Chamæspartium. 1335
Chamæspartium montanum triphyllum. 1332
Chamæsyce,503. Herbariolum. ibid
Chamæxylon,687. Chamæzelon Plinii pro Chamæxylon. ibid
Chamæzelon[illegible],1592. Chandana Indis,i Santalum. 1607
Chanque Indis,i. Caryophylli aromatici. 1598
Charantia,1576. Chiranici. 1678
Charantia,i. Balsamina mas. Chanmoisel,i. Caryophylli aromatici.
Chatomb Cacumbum,1534. Chate Alpini,772. Chaube [illegible]
1625
Chebri vel [illegible],625. Chelapa,vide Gallap.
Chelidonium majus incisis foliis,616. Majus vulgare. ibid
Majus & Curcuma sive Serapionis. 1184
Maximum Canadense,616. Minus. ibid
Minus Ficaria [illegible]. ibid
Caput,i Radix Cava & Fabacea radice.
Palustre Cordi,i. Caltha palustris. 1247
Chenopus Plinii,1083. Chenopoda & Echinopoda. ibid
Chenopodium,i Pes anserinus.
Chenopus Plinii,i. Echinopoda. 1093
Chermes Arabum [illegible] Ægyptiis.
Chermes Arabum & officinarum. 1597
Chermes quibusdam,i. Chamæpitys. 1456
Cherva,i Ricinus sive Cataputia major. 782
Chondrilla [illegible],i. Chiria ponunt. Mola. 1492
Chondrilla [illegible] Zeccalinili.
Chondrilla [illegible] Cichoreaster. 1198
Chondrilla,1035. [illegible] sive Phlomoides. ibid
Cornuta. ibid
Chondrilla [illegible], Hacbediamon. 613
Chondrillon vel [illegible], [illegible] & Chamænerium.
Dioscoridis. 1623
Chiaki,1593. Chocolate,i Potus ex Cacao fructibus. 1622

Chondrilla aurea,693. Altera Dioscoridis,181. Altera Draco.
Ranunculus,748. Bulbosa,ibid. Bulbosa Sylvestris. ibid
Caerulea sive Purpurea,784. Carrulea latif. ibid
Præ[illegible],785. Elegans genus Clusii flore candido. 778
Galeni Angulosa,780. Græca. 784
Hispanica,787. Narbonensis,785. Juncea. 784
Legitima Clusii,781. Prima Dioscoridis. 782
Purpurascens flore,785. Rara peregrina Canopitis dicta. 786
Saxatilis viscosa,787. Sesamoides dicta. 784
Species Lobelii,i Cyanus major. Stellata. 785
Verrucaria,771. Viscosa humilis,785. Viminalibus virgis. 784
Viminea viscosa Monspeliaca. 782
Chondropetra,i,1127. Chondrilla. 784. 1127
Chondrea,i Pinus Tinearum. 1143
Christiana radix. 1032
Christophoriana Americana baccis rubris & albis. 1377
Vulgaris. ibid
Crithmum [illegible] Crithmum i Fœniculum marinum. 1185
Marinum [illegible] & minus. ibid
Maritimum spinosum. ibid
Maritimum flore Asteris Attici. ibid
Chrysanthemum. ibid
Quartum Matthioli. 952
Chrysanthemum Alpinum,80. Bellidis folio. 1769
Alpinum secundum & Clusii,1371. Creticum [illegible]. 1373
Creticum,ibid. Dioscoridis Lobelii,i. Calendula.
Fuchsii,i Ranunculus quorundam Tragi. 533
Hispanicum rotundioribus foliis. 1478
Latifolium,861. Latifolium Brasilianum. 1371
Latifolium Dodonæi,i. Buphthalmum Germanicum.
Lobelii,i Buphthalmum minus.
Latifolium Hispanicum Clusii. 1369
Peruvianum,i Flos Solis. Tenuifolium Bæticum. ibid
Segetum Bæticum. ibid
Segetum vulgare,ibid. Valentinum. ibid
Chrysanthemum Creticum Lobelii,i Helichrysum angustifolium.
Chryseum,i Heliochrysum. Sesamoides minus. 1371
Chrysitis,i Coma aurea,75. Germanica & Neapolitana. 687
Chrysobalanos Galeni quibusdam,i. Nux moschata.
Chrysocome,689. Dioscoridis vera. 689
Cretica,69. Cretica altera dicta Hispanica. ibid
Germanica,687. Dodonæi,i Tragi,i Crithmum vulgare,758. Pungens. 532
Secunda Clusii. 71
Vera quidem opinione. ibid
Chrysobalanus Galeni. 1501
Chrysogonum,784. Quibusdam Tentonum. 1694
Chrysolachanum,i. Atriplex.
Plinii Ruellii,i. Lampsana vulgaris.
Chrysomela. 1455
Chrysosplenium Tabernæmontani,i. Saxifraga aurea. 1486
Chrysothales. 515
Ciborium & Cibotion,276. Cicerum. 1035
Cicera Dodonæi,i. Lathyrus. 1252
Cicer album,1075. Arietinum. 1076
Columbinum,ibid. Alpinum. 1073
Astragaloides,i Pona. 1087
Erraticum,i Orobanche Herbariorum. 1053
Montanum,1077. Nigrum. 1076
[illegible],1076. Rubrum. 1075
Sativum. 1075
Sylvestre majus. 1076
Cicercula sive Cicera. 1062
[illegible].
Cicercula sive [illegible],i. Lathyrus. 1060
Cicer [illegible] & [illegible] Clusii. 1065
Flore albo,1064. Flore purpureo. ibid
Flore rubente. 1068
Cici & Kiki,i. Ricinus sive Palma Christi. 783
Cichorea & Cichoreum Dioscorid. 784
Cichorium [illegible]. 781
Dulce Neapolitanum. 776
Erraticum,[illegible]. Flore Albo,rubello. 775
Glabrum,ibid. Luteum. 779
Montanum [illegible]. 778
Montanum luteum. 779
Pratense luteum asperius. 777
Pratense luteum hirsutum. 778
Sativum. 775
Spinosum Creticum. 777
Sylvestre Matthioli,584. Sylvestre. 775
Sylvestre luteum Dodonæi. ibid
Sylvestre Hispanicum quorundam. 778
Tenuifolium [illegible]. 779
Verrucarium,ibid. Vulgare. ibid
Cicla vel Sicula,i. Beta vulgaris.

Eeeeeee

Cepa & Cæpa bulbosa 933. Vulgaris ibid
Minor sive Cepa ibid. Marina ibid. Odorata 933
Bulbifera alba & rubra 933. Pallida ibid
Latifolia & viridior 933. Minima Bauhini eadem ibid
Aspera & palustris Lobelii ibid. Pulchra Clusii 934
Cerinthe, v. Gentiana.
Cerinthe vel Cerinthe dulce & silvestre, v. Cerinthe Dioscoridis 1241
Cerinthe Dioscoridis 1241. Cerinthe Plinii 1242
Cerinthium minus dictum, 1029. Cerinthe Cynara 1030
Cerinthoides 1030. Cerrinthe, Locustæ maxima 970
Cervi arumen, 1529. 1181, an in Cassia vel Canella 1181
Album, ibid. Americanum 1180
Cervi cornicula major, 350. Minor 351
Cerasi, Capsicum 358
Mespili dictum, v. Oxyacantha 350
Dioscoridis Tragi, Atro rubis purpureis 351
Cerinthe Anglicum 960
Anglicum alterum 962
Anguilloliarum Germanicum ibid
Cervinicornu, v. Buglossum minimum 807
Italicum Parkinsoni, Buglossum luteum Lobelii
Lycii genus 947
Lycium Serapionis Lobelii ibid
Lycium Alpholgi radice 961
Myrtifolium 960
Narcissum Zeuxianum ibid
Narcissum alterum ibid
Cerbio congener Clusii 960
Cerbio congener Cretica 172
Alter Anglicus ibid
Cerinthoides, 780. Filius, Hedera ibid
Cerinthoides flos angustifolius, 658. Annuus folio Leucoii 662
Annuus folio subrubro ibid
Minus folio rotundo 658
Folio brevioie 659. Humilis ibid
Cerinthoides flos annuus folio latiore magnus & minor 660
Lavendulæ folio ibid. Semperflorens folio & flore luteo ibid
Cerinthoides angustifolium, 665. Folio Thymi 666
Hirsutum sive Quercus Cretica 664
Horridum Austriacum, Cbamæcistus & Helianthemum 665
Ladaniferum Creticum verum 666
Ladaniferum Cyprium 665
Latifolium, 662. Olex Lobelii 664
Odoratum Clusii sive Rosmarinum sylvestribus aculeis 666
Populnea fronde major & minor 665
Septentrionale Clusii sive Rosmarinum folio latiore 664
Cerinthoides minus Lobelii 662
Cerasa, v. Malus. Cerasulæ, v. Malus Medica 1505
Cercelli Cæsalpini, Cucumis volucris & angulosus 1505
Cerealia sive Augusti, 1714. Major Cordi, v. Cucumis lactucalis 1706. Citrus & Cedri, v. Malus Medica 1506
Jesbus Mesuei 1506. Cucumis Cordi, v. Malus Assyria 1507
Cleri Sagittæ, v. Scrotis lunariæ
Cleri Veteribus, v. Periploca, 215, & Clematis Daphnoides 216
Clematis altera Bauhini & Clusii 316
Cærulea, v. Telephium cæruleum Serapionis
Altera prima Cordi, v. Viorna 382
Daphnoides, v. Vitis pervinca 383
Ægyptia Plinii, Pervinca major ibid
Indica, Lignum Colubrinum
Minima repens 382
Peregrina Lobelii Cæsalpini Matthioli flore albo 382
flore purpureo & rubro simplici ibid
flore purpureo pleno 382
Pannonica major & minor ibid
Sacra sive Flammula Matthioli ibid
Sylvestris laudata sive Viorna 382
Vrens flore albo sive Flammula repens
Hedosmi 382
Clematis recta Rotæ Angelorum, Erysimum vulgare 83
Clinopodium & Alpinum 18. Alpinum Penæ 13
Alpinum Matthioli Bauhini ibid
Alterum ibid. Arvense, Pod. Austriacum 15
Bauhini, v. Nasturtium vulgatum
Majus sive Acinos 12. Minus sive vulgare 10
Origanoides montanum 13
Cochlearia montana, v. Scorbutica major
Cochlearia Plini & mas Dioscoridis, Scorbutica minor
Cochlearia Officinarum, v. Britannica aquatica 812
Nasturtium Anglorum & Germanicum 172
Italorum & Lobelii, Cardamine sive Anthriscus minus
Cochleoides Columnæ, v. Calendula
Matthioli, Lathyris, Iaurifolius perennis
Minus Dalechampii, v. Thlaspi sylvestre 1423
Nimis Lugdunensis, v. Sideritis Anglica humilis 1424
Theophrasti, v. Periclymenum Dioscoridis
Circus vide Cirsos. Circulum Circulum 1636.
Circumcisio Dioscoridis, Valle Tithymalus 1015 fem
Album & nigrum Theophrasti Anglorum, v. Lavendula & Stœchas citrinum 1268 1269
Gallicum, v. Thymelæa & Chamædaphne ibid
Album Dalechampii Lugdunense, v. Daphnoides Plinii vel Creticum Alpini 1623
Album Theophrasti Matthioli, v. Calli pœdarum & Pugillaris 303 646. Matthioli Bauhini, v. Osmunda repens ibid
Album minus Bauhini, v. Daphnoides Creticum 302
Album & nigrum Matthioli, 1063. Plinii & Gazæ, v. Cairi Hispanici & Virgilii 640
Theophrasti Pseudo Pancratium, Tamaracus Mathioli 1200
Nigrum quibusdam, v. Conyza nigra major 1169
Nigrum Myrsine 1264
Cucumis & Cucumer Plini, v. Thymelæa 1640
Cucus Cretus, 1149. Alter Clusii, 760. Alter Creticus ibid
Singularis Alpino, 961. Sylvestris, v. Aconitum Lycoctonum
Cucullus terræ Plinio, v. Orchis abortiva, 1260. Cebhum Judaici, Arisari Gesneri 1647
Cochlearia Cochlearum, 1613. Cochlearia vide Cochlearia
Cochleatæ vel Cochleoides Theophrasti, v. Cornua Cochlearia Plinii dicta Prunus in Bithynia Græca 1414
Cochleatulum & Cochleoidium, v. fructus seu bacca Thymelææ 1013
Cocos Baphica, v. Cocamer sive Kemer, 1286. Quibusdam Cocos nucifera, 1298, 1583. Sive Cocos Indica 1583 1247
Quercinus, 1292. Assyriaca 1451
Cocomilli vel Colocynthidis quæ dam species fructifera spinosa major, subrotunda 1298
Cochlearia Anglica marina vulgaris 285
Longifolia sinuata 1614
Minor, 836. Minima ibid. Rotundifolia Barrelieri ibid
Coli pedinum, Anagallis aquatica ferula Lobelii 1278
Cocolus Indus nucifera rum 1282
Cocos sive Cocum, Indica rum, 1596. de Malacca 1598
Indica vaccinalis ibid. Persica ibid
Codomium & Codriolum bona Cæsii sive Campanula, v. Pseudo-Cattolus Lunariolus opere priore
Codomium Cæsalpini, Vitis Idæa quarta Clusii sive Bacchanchier 1292
Codomium Chymicorum, Cucumis major 618
Coccygia vide Coccygia, Cornus, Corna Plinii & Suidæ, Venenorum 1458
Codium, 1856. Cotia Theophrasti Mycon, v. Cremon bulbosum genus 1785. Bombo forte Lachryma Iob, 431. Colubrum opere priore
Coffea arbor Nasi plicæ simplex 1642
Coffea, v. Angelica sylvestris 519
Colocasia & Colocasium longa & rotunda 1580
Longissima radice ibid
Colocasium Bellonii eadem est cum Cataractam
Colocynthis vel Cucumis asininus. Vide Cucumis 16
Colocynthis. Dioscoridis vera ibid. Vulgaris ibid
Colocynthis eadem. Colopeuma 1542
Columna rotunda & solida, v. Bulbus 958
Columbaria vide Virginiana sive Pimpinella Virginiana 888
Columbinum vide Lignum Columbinum
Columbina, Columbaria & Columbaris 67
Columbaria Hermanni Ratisb. Verbena vulgaris 1552
Columbina Cæsalpini, Aconiti species altera
Colus Iovis 39. Columnalis Cordi, Aconitum
Colus rotunda tuberosa, 216. Scorpioides minor 1001
Alterum glandulosum, 217. Minus 218. Vesicarium vulgare 219
Colubra quibusdam, Arbor Iobi 1558
Columbaria, Cornus, Cornus Germanica, v. Thea Laurea Tinus
Comarum Theophrasti, Rosa hybrida
Comarum & Comarum, v. Arbutus 1590
Combretum, v. Malagueta 1577
Combretum Plinii Angodi, Cranion Dioscoridis, v. Thea capitulo globoso 1580
Comi dum Indicum, Benzoin 1582
Commolanga, v. Barcena
Condrus Guilandino, v. Aizoides 1460
Conchæ Amiliceæ 1561
Conchulæ Indicæ, v. Vaginæ odoratæ 1563. Concretæ 1568
Concretæ Argenteæ, v. Flos sive Offendum. Conchil. 1571
Conchites coppeus, Mumia 1564
Condrodium Plinii quibusdam, Vaccaria vulgaris 1506
Conchinæ Pinnarum
Testarum, &c. fructus
Condrilla vide Chondrilla
Conessus Asclepiadis Indicus, v. Napeci sive Oenoplia 1582

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Theophrasti Gallinsecto, i. Arbutus.
Cuidere, Plin. 1162. Fontis trichodes. 1260 Marina, i. Alga. 1294
Confectarii, i. Iris. 238. Confiligo. Helleboraster major vel maximus. 815
Confolida aurea Cordi. Chrysocollum sive Metranthemum.
Aurea nemorum. 561
Aurea Tabernæmontani, i. Solidago Saracenica Tragi & aliorum. 140
Saracenica quibusdam Cordeo, i. Dentaria baccifera. 681
Medii, i. Bugula sive Prunella. 525
Media vulnerariorum quibusdam, i. Bellis major.
Major, i. Symphytum majus. 302
Minor, i. Prunella, 526. Sive Bellis minor.
Palustris Tabernæmontani, i. Cuyza minima serratifolia Thalii. 1252
Regalis, i. Delphinium. 1598
Rubra Tabernæmontani, i. Tormentilla. 344
Quinquefolia. i. Dispensa. 328
Saracenica sive Solidago Saracenica Primi Tragi Bauhino, i. Virga aurea serrati folii. vide Solidago.
Tuberosa. i. Symphytum tuberosum.
Contrayerva Hispanorum. 411. 1620
Convolvulus Ægyptius, 170. Alnifolius, ibid. Africanus. ibid
Americanus pentaphyllus sive semifolius. ibid
Arvensis flore 171. Arabicus. 150
Major sive cæruleus major, 169. Cæruleus Virginianus. ibid
Minor, i. Soldanella, 167. Major albus vulgaris. 163
Major Hederæ folio, i. Hederacea, 170. Minor albus vulgaris ibid
Minor Hispanicus Cæsalpini, 173. Minor Africanus. ibid
Peregrinus Africanus, ibid. Peregrinus. 171
Rectus adornatus Ponæ, i. Dorycnium & Cretenses Alpino.
Spinæfolius, 171. Tricolius purpureus. 169
Tricolius Virgineus. ibid
Conyza Alpina major & minor. 138
Aquatica, 1134. Alpina elegans Gesneri. 970
Germanica montana & longifolia altera. 1254, 1257
Helleborum nigrum tricum. ibid
Helleboris pilosa, ibid. Foliis lanuginosis. 216
Major & verior Dioscoridis, 125. Major vulgaris. 115
Martii Lugdunensis. 1252
Matthioli, 115. Minor vera Plinii. 329
Minor Dioscoridis Ranzoldi. ibid
Montana sive Alpina cærulea minor. ibid
Alpina cærulea major, 126. Odorata cærulea. ibid
Palustris major & minor. 1234
Conyza cærulea Gesneri, i. Consyza cærulea. 127
Copei, 1170. Copaiva ibid. Copei. 1668
Copra Indis, 1198. Copona, i. Bucula. 174
Coquus. Corus. Coquilla, i. Corospata.
Coralli arbor. 1531. Corallina frutescens alba. 1298
Corallina officinarum alba & rubra. 1291
Nigra, ibid. Nigra altera. 1292
Canicula, 1295. Longa. ibid
Bivona, 1296. Nigra. ibid
Squamina. 1291
Fruticans alba Ericæfacie, 1296. Plumata, ibid. Rubra. ibid
Alga mutola, 1297. Reticulata, ibid. Rugosa. ibid
Nigra simplex. ibid
Corallion herba i. Anagallis vulgaris. 150
Corallium vel Corallina albi major & minor. 1299
Album cruciatum. 1300
Album vermiculosum. ibid
Album frumentosum. ibid
Album Sicilianorum, ibid. Album insulatum. ibid
Album punctatum. 1300
Nigrum & Nigrum in Arum. 1301
Rubrum majus & minus. 1299
Rubrum cum nigro. ibid
Coralloides Tussi, i. Dentaria coralloide radice 681
Cor Dei Thucæ. 1621
Coramida & Coramides vel Cramba. 176
Coramora & Coramoras Plinii quibusdam, i. Anagallis. 159
Bulbi marini. 602
Galliera rubra Cordi. Polygonum. 943
Plinii Lobelio & Dodonæo. 709
Coriandrum aquaticum minimum. 918
Coris Belloni, i. Hieracium Pennatum Bellis. 371
Mantissa 1064. Lagopus Cretica Bauhi. ibid
Monspeliensium. ibid
Corni Lacryma Gallinsecta Parva, Lacca Matthioli. 572
Mas latifolius, Cornus femina Cordi. Sanguinea fructu. 657
Monspeliensium, sive Cornus femina Clusii, i. Monspeliaca. 971
Cornicula Cæsalpini, i. Genista spinosa. 253
Cornu Ammonis & Cerasi. 961
Arietis vulgo. 962
Cornu Monoceratis, i. Unicornu. 1614
Cornus mas fructu rubro, 1520. Fructu albo. 1518
Fœmina. ibid
Corona fratrum, 987. Coronula fratrum, i. Alyssum. 518
Monspeliensium, 108. Regia, i. Pyrethrum. 765
Monachi, 781. Turca, i. Hedera arborea. 678
Solis, i. Flos solis.
Coronula Amalia trucis Cæsalpini, i. Genista spinosa. 1264
Coronilla. i. dei Rey. 252
Corona, sive Corniculata Ranunculus quibusdam, 1103. Sativus. ibid
Johannis Theophrastus Columnæ. 503, 1280
Prochyte Indis, 502. Matthioli. ibid
Rosalis, 502. Quibusdam Montago marina. ibid. Matthioli Mantissa. 503
Flore cæruleo Gesneri, i. Scammonea parva Matthioli. 787
Alba Serpentaria. Scrpentaria. Reptans & recta. 1503
Lupuli, i. Humulus. 1503, 1280
Matthioli, Secunda parvum. 787
Solstitialis Tragi i. Cyanus minor. 520
Tamoli quibusdam. ibid
Coronopus & Sedi genus tuberosum Plinii Monspeliensium.
Lobelii, 761. Corpus Condite & Corpus Arsenicum. i. Mumia. 1538
Cor Indicum. i. Pisum cordatum. 1117
Corrago, i. Borago. 767
Corrigiola Cordi. i. Polygonum majus. 946
Corrudaurior, 253. Altius & strictior Clusii. ibid
Cortex Winteranus, 1651. Cortex Aborum pro hæmatitide 1663
Cortex Americanus, 535. Matthioli ibid. Canellæ. 1663
Corydalis, i. Fumaria montana lutea. 180
Corydalion. i. Fumaria vulgaris. ibid
Coryfolium, i. Nux Avellana. i. Avellana. 1438
Corymbus. i. Hedera baccifera. 935
Costo & Herba Costa Camerarii. i. Hieracium Asphodeli folium primum Clusii. 800
Bauhino, i. Pulmonaria Gallorum. 800
Cæsalpino, i. Costus Ignotus Matthioli. 944
Costus, 1185. Arabicus. 1184
Dulcis & minor & dulcis. 1186
Hortensis major & minor. 944
Spurius Matthioli, 551. Illyricus Tabernæmontani, i. Costus Germanicus Matthioli. ibid
Niger, i. Amarus Officinarum. 1188
Syriacus. ibid
Cotinus, 1430. Cotinus Cotaria. 1430
Cotoneum, 687. Cotonea malus & cydonia. 1681
Cotyledon, Gesneri. 1671
Cotula fœtida & non fœtida. 36
Non fœtida Bursæ pleno. 87
Marum, 182. Lutea Dioscoridis, i. Buphthalmum.
Cotyledon alter Dioscoridis. 738
Alter minor guttato flore. 740
Alter tuberosus folio. 1671
Alter verbasculi folius. ibid
Aquaticus. 1274
Palustris. ibid
Ptarmus Dioscoridis, i. Umbilicus Veneris. 741
Serratus, i. Sedum serratum guttato flore.
Sessilis. 835
Sylvestris.
Sylvestris Tragi, i. Monogynium. 508
Coulage Indorum. i. Phaseolus hirsutus. 1456
Coves Camerarii, i. Malex quædam Syriaca.
Coulcoul, 1437. Cocca major & minor. 1078
Cradia, 1194. Crambe, i. Cambuca. 1275
Crallula major Hispanica, 726. Minor officinarum, i. Vermiculata 723. Minor purpurascente flore. 726
Minor sylvestris ibid
Montana Cæsalpini, i. Telephium floribus purpureis. 718
Serrata. i. Sedum serratum guttato flore Coryledon, sive folio oblongi serrato. 744
Vulgaris. 740
Crasergus Theophrasti Gesnero, i. Agrifolium. 1485
Plinio, i. Solbus cornifolius vulgaris. 1441
Plinii terræ, i. Semeo Ruæi, 1128. Anguillaræ & Lugdunensis. Serum rotundum, 1424. Tragi, i. Mespilus vulgaris. 1435
Craxogonon Anguillara, i. Perfoliatum non maculata. 858
Lacuna. i. Perfoliata mitis sive non maculata. ibid
Dodonæo, i. Gramen Leucanthemum. 1536
Lobelio, i. Populus Lybica quibusdam. Vulgare. 1536
Plinii quibusdam, i. Scelepleuros, 1528. Lutum angustifol. 1537
Flore vario, ibid Incognitum. ibid
Euphrosine Gerardi, i. Eupatoria Jacæensis rubra major. 1559
Crepanella Italorum Camerarii, i. Dentellaria Bononiensis.
Cresta marina. i. Crithmum sive Faniculum marinum majus.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Crepis Dalechampii, Sonchus lævis angustifolius. 806
Crepitus Cæsalpini, & Machioli, Berberis vulg. 1519
Crethmus Cæsalpini, Abrotonum fœmina.
Crethmo Cæsalpino, Palmaca aquatica Lobelii.
Cretbmum, Crithmum.
Creta Apuleq; quibusdam, Pinguicula. 334
Crimnon, 1227. Cenchrus, &c. Adamantius rerum. 1050
Crispinus, Crispinus arca.
Crispinus Vva Cordi, Grossularia vulgaris. 1564
Crista-gallina Cæsalpini, Melampyrum luteum latifolium.
Altera sive Alector Cæsalpini, Pulsipendula montana.
Altera generis Cæsalpini, Cebalis prioribus libra
Secunda equidem, Echinophora spinosa tota.
Gallitrye Gallinacea, Pedicularis. 743
Galli crista, ibid. Angustifolia montana. 714
Vulsellaris, ibid. Cæsalpini agrestis.
Crithmum, Fœniculum marinum vide Crithmum.
Trag. & quorum Matthioli.
Cæsalpini, Eryngium vulgare. 988
Crocodilion Lugdunense, Cattilus Cæsalpini. 971
Lutea, Carduus Spheræcephalos flore & capite purpureo. 978
Monspeliensium Lug. Cardinus Spheræcephalos cæruleus minor.
Tabernamontani, Cyanellion nigrum. 971
Crocus sylvestris Anguillara, Cnicus sativus.
Saracenicus ejusdem, Indicus, Curcuma. 1584
Crocus, Papyr Æthiopicum.
Crocus Dioscoridis Angularis, Vva marina major. 406
Crucialis Cæsalpini, Alysson Creticum Clusii Lobelii 757
Alsinoma Cæsalpini, Rubea erratica Matthioli.
Quibusdam, Circæa herba.
Crucita nonnis matricalis Cæsalpini, Rubeola echinata saxatilis 377
minus, 566 Muralis Cæsalpini, Rubea echinata saxatilis. 377
Minor ventana, 566 Vulgaris ibid. Genciana vide Gentiana.
Crucis flos, Polygala. 1433
Crupina Belgarum, Chondrilla cœrulea purpurea. 980
Crus Gallinæ, Ranunculus bulbosus. 353
Cryocolla, Borax. 1371
Cubeba, 1585. Cassi Plinii & Cubeboides, sive Indica minus.
Cubebe Cæsalpini, Amomum, 1583. Alia Carpesium.
Cucophicos Creticum, Pistacia lentiscus.
Cucubalus & Cucubalum Plinii, Selanum vulgare quibusdam 348
Alius vero, Silene repens bicolor.
Cucullata Lugdunensis, Pinguicula. 334
Cucumis anguinus, 772. Amarus. 460
Agrestis sive Asininus, ibid. Citrullus. 773
Indicus, 770. Sativus, 772. Turcicus. 771
Domesticus, Balsamina mas. 735
Cucumis anguinus, 770. Cassumar, ibid. Coprices, ibid. Clypeo
Iasmine sive Jacinda. 768
Longissimus major & minor, ibid. Pugillaris. ibid
Indicus rotundus & alius. 770
Hircinus, ibid. Oblongus, 768. Siciliæ. 770
Sativus, ibid. Somnifer Plinii, Balsamina mas. 715
Sylvestris, 770. Verrucosus. 769
Cucumis, Colocasia Ægyptia.
Cucullus, Nepa Anglorum pumicea vide. 1414
Cucullo hispanis Tunica Hispanica.
Cucumis agrestis, Cucumeres Matthioli. 887
Cucumis marinus, 889. Bulbosum Plinii Colum. Nuncla terrestris.
Dioscoridis Trag. Carum pratense & Fœniculum Isidori.
Ægyptium & Romanum. 887
Æthiopicum Dioscoridis. 914, 887
Bunias, Caruum vulgare Bauhini.
Regium. 887. Satyrion duorum generum Cæsalpino, i. Vulnus
Mordicus umbellis longis.
Sylvestre, 372. Satyrion glutinosum. 371
Sylvestre quibusdam, Dipsacus hic Cordi Isidi regalis.
Sylvestre alterum Fuchsio & Matthiolo sive Nigella. 1377
Cucumis Melitensium, Phaseolus Indicus rotundus.
Cucullus Plinii, varie ac fabulose Cardui, Gallinacea sativa & sylve-
stris, 644. & Cucullo simplicior, Cynaræa agrestis. 8
Cucullago Plinii, Conyza media & Cucullus. 644
Cupressus arbor, 1625 & Cupressus, 1626. Herbis Cordi, Abietinum
Icosium. Americana, ibid. Myrica. 1381
Cupressus similis Irasus Abbel sive Habbel Arabum. 1475
Cupulæ glandium, 1389. Cora Cupro. & Cupulopalos, Cupu. 1861
Curcas quibusdam, Ricinus arborea albam Indis Occidentis
Chuse, i. Ricinus Americanus Irasus. 983
Garcias, Jatropha Quinquelobata. 1614
Curcuma, Crocus Indicus, 1583. Vulgaris, non sit verus. ibid
Curmi. 1155
Curcuma, 1581. Cuscuteum, Granum Chinense. 1585
Cuscuta altera Serapionis Trago, Cassytha volubilis.
Cyamoides flos Dioscoridis. 479
Cyanus segetalibus repens, 884. Bupleuri fructum. ibid
Cyanus Indicus, Tamarindus, 1237. Tiberiæ. 1543
Idæa, Prunis, 1581. Palmæ fructus. 1564

Regius

Cynocephalos Plinii Lugdunensis, Antirrhinum.
Cynocephalia Gualandinum, Leonis Cæsalpini Dioscoridis, quæ &
Cynopallos terrestris & Alsines & Aglaophotis quidam
sibi decem nominat, ob singulorum ridiculorum splendorem
ac Superstitionem. 1383
Cynus & Cynorrhobe leguminis Bauhino. 395
Dioscoridis ab Mercurialis species.
Leguminis ficili Plinii, eadem.
Leguminis Cynanche, Lathyris facie planta nova.
Vulgaris Matthioli Cobbi Bocconi, odoratioris grandis mon-
tana rotundas seu ruris alis examinat. 498
Alia species Cæsalpino, Vesicularia.
Cæsalpino, Asarina sylvestris.
Cynocrambum Lugdunense. Pariglossa.
Dioscoridis, Apocynum.
Cynoglossum Creticum angustifolium & latifolium. 516
Dioscoridis Clusio, Hamago major sativa.
Germanicum, 514. Globulo flore.
Magis vulgare, 513. Maximum.
Sylvestre montanum, ibid. Medium montanum arvense latifolium.
Sumbucco vellicolens flore.
Semper virens, ibid. Minus flore cæruleo.
Tragi & Fuchsii Buglossum minus sativum.
Montanum maculosum, Cretticho.
Pusillum Pulmonariæ.
Varia authorum opiniones de Dioscoridis Cynoglosso.
Cynomorium Plinii, Corbasiche vulgaris.
Cynops Theophrasti Orlaceo, & Psyllium vulgarium.
Cynorrhodon & Cynorrhodon, Rosa Canina.
Cynosbatos quibusdam, Rosa sylvestris Canina.
Theophrasti Tragi, Spina acuta.
Vulgaris, Rubus caninus.
Cynosorchis maxima & tenuior, &c.
Cynoxylon.
Cyperi, Cyperus & Cyperus quo modo differunt.
Rotundus odoratus, 145. Rotundus Syriacus major & minor ibid.
Odoratus longus, 146. Longus odorus.
Rotundus esculentus, Tuberosus.
Creticus, 147. Orientalis sive Babylonicus.
Romanus sive longus, 147. Indicus, Curcuma.
Aquaticus, 1265. Typhonis.
Rotundus literatus odorus.
Rotundo odorus fibrillis Radix sive Hetera.
Gladiolus Cæsalpino incertus.
Cyparella Cordi, Cyprus Plinii hic Ligustrum Orientale.
Cypetoides vide Cyperus. Cyprus Plinii
Cyrtus, Calix florum Milleganum.
Cyrtus albus Cordi, 1274. Albicans.
Austriacus, 1473. Creticus incanus, sive
Ebenus Cretica dictus, 1472. Coloni sive Maranthæ.
Vulpinicus arboreus, ibid. Hispanicus incanus.
Germanicus incanus.
Mauritanus Gesneri, Laburnum minus.
Nigri Cordi, 1476. Faciequibusdam.
Pontificus, 1475. Odores Gerardi.
Sepium eadem, ibid. Tragi & Columnæ, Lupinus agrestis.

D.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Regio,1347. Trapezuntium,1. Lauocratus. 1524
Dactylitborinon Cretaeum Thalli,1. Alsine trophyllos. 760
Altera Thalii 1. Paronychio tutiae folia. 357
Dactylon Columnæ,1. Ulrebra.
Damor,1. Anthum Philippinarum. 1569
Damulanium,1. 923.25. Alpinum Lugdunen. & Cordi tenuifolium,1. Ellebori ne extra Cluſii.
Callophyllon Cordi,1. Ellebori nigræ alia.
Alisfolia Cordi,1. Lunaria aquatica.
Nodum Dodonæi,1. Caliculus Matthæi.
Dodecatheon Columnæ,1. Paralysis.
Dodecatheon Cæſalpino,1. Digitalis.
Stellaria Lugdunensis,Plinio aquatica quinta Italica.
Daphne Alexandrina,701. Fuchsio, Hippoglossum.
Daphnoides Fuchsii,1. Mezereum Germanicum 704. Hostium vulgare Gesneri eadem. ibid
Dartum,1. Lagopus Sinoale Cordi & Cinnamomum. 1379
Darien. 1015
Datura,1. Stramonium minus. 335
Daucoides minor Cordi. 932
Daucus Alpinus Cretico similis,896. Alter Pisæ Columnæ,1. Selinum petræum,primum Clusii.
Alsaticus,900. Anguinolus Cordi,903. Creticus verus. 896
Hispanicus,889. Maximus,900. Montanus Apii folio. 898
Montanus pumilus,896. Paluſtris Gesneri,1. Thysselinum. 928
Niger Theophrasti,904. Minor Cordi,1. cæruleis flore rubro.
Pratensis Apii folio,898. Pratensis Dalechampii. 900
Hyspanicus Hispanicus,899. Petroselini folio sive Bunium. 900
Secundus Dioscoridis Columnæ. 925
Secundus Dalechi.899 Selinoides majus minus & maximum. 898
Selinoides Cordi,922. Seplasium Gesneri. Acetosa Hispanica. 900
Tertius Dioscoridis Bellonii,898. Tertius Dalechampii. 900
Vulgaris & officinarum,761. Creticum. 1558
Dekg & Delegi Arabibus,1. Myrobalanus. 248
Delphinium,1378. Dioscoridis,id est,Buccinum Lobelii sive Chamæmeryum flore Delphinis seminis Gesneri,1.9. sive Consolida regalis latifolia. 1379
Dendrolibanon Columnæ,1. Mastix arborea modosa. 1311
Dendrolibanon 1. Cedrus magna Libani. 1533
Dens gramen,1. 455. Dens Canis,quo pejore.
Denticulus 1. Leonis anguillinus folio,780. Cichoriacea Germanis,1. Cichoriaceum luteum præcox,779. Cadenus. 781
Minor folio aspero,ibid. Minor radiatis foliis Trincrellæ Italorum Conserva,780. Monspelliensium sive Alpinodes vulgatissimus,781. Tenuissimo folio 782. Vulgaris. ibid
Denuaria & Dentillaria, baccifera sive bulbifera. 619
Angustifolia bulbifera,ibid. Coralloide radice Clusii sive aquatica,1765,Coralloides sive Coralloide radice alia,621. Hepatophyllon,619. 1. Lugdunensis Aconitum,Ranunculophyllos. 621
Pentaphyllos & altera,619. Triphyllos. ibid
Degestaria 816. Alia Gesneri,1. Iuo sive Erysimum. 814
Dendritis sive Lepidium Monspeliensium. 836
Gesneri,1. Anethum montanum.
Columnæ,1. Conyza cærulea acris.
Denticulata Lugdunensis,1. Muscatella Cordi. 327
Deſidertum Cordi,1.630. Theophrasti.
Diabolo fletcus Germanicum,1. Athamanta officinarum. 1569
Diacridium & Diachridion sive Diagredium officinis,1. Succus Scammonii condensati & præparati. 264
Diapensia,1. Sanicula vulgaris. 332
Dictamus & Dictamnus Cretica. 25
Dictamnum alterum Dioscoridis & Theophrasti Pisæ. 28
Digitalis alba,Lutea. Purpurea. Vulgaris. 633
Columnæ,1. Ephemerum Dioscoridis. ibid
Cæsalpini 1. Virga regia major,ibid. Tragi,1. Campanula sylvestris. ibid
Quibusdam Alsinatis alterum genus Plinii. ibid
Alia Verbasculum,ibid. Digitellus,1. Sedum majus. 732
Digiti Cinnis,1046. Digitus Veneris,1. Nymphæa. 1454
Dios anthos seu Iovis flos Theophrasti Anguilaræ. Caryophyllus. 630
Saperbiculus Alia Lychnis sativa rubra.
Dionysia Galeni 1. Alsinum altissimum. Dioscoridis,1. Hedera. 680
Dionysia ramosa. 584
Dolosperma sive Senecio Veronicæ Dioscoridis Lob.1. Lactuca Lob. 450
Galeni,1. Anacharicis Galliarum.
Ebuli,1. Aparines folio. 1120,1124
Dipsacus sativus,513. Fullonum Gesneri. Virga pastoris,983. Silvestris 984
Lactucæ folio,sed latiore,1. Virga pastoris. 981
Dodecatheon Plinii Anguillara,1. Cyclaminus Veris. 539
Galeni & Cæsalpino,1. Pentaphyllon. 534
Dolichos & Dolichonis,1. Cyperus chalcitidis. 248
Dolichos. Phaselus. 1038
Dorc Indorum,1. Cardamomum. 1577
Doritis,1. Hyoscyamus. 1640
Doronicum Austriacum. 342

Arabum Pisæ,1. Mechemi radix Pisæ. 325
Austriacum anguillarium,420. Brachiata radice. ibid
Germanicum,ibid. Helveticum humile. 322
Helveticum maximum. ibid
Humile Sextianum,320. Maximum Austriacum. ibid
Minus,ibid. Romanum,325. Vulgare. 319
Doronicum Creticum Alpini. 361
Dioscoridis Cordi,1. Pinus Cordatum. 1378
Monspeliense & Hispanicum Clusii. 360
Dioscoridis forte Pisæ,ibid. Imperati & Mineau. 361
Hispanicum,1. Doryenio congener Clusii,ibid. Laubino,1. Glaux marinum. 1364
Draba alba siliquosa minor. 850
Alba siliquosa repens,ibid. Flore cæruleo galeato. 851
Erysimoflore & siliqua. 848
Lutea,1. Solidago siliquosa Germanica. ibid
Minor capitulis orbiculatibus. 849
Maritima modo Columnæ. 848
Tenuifolia,852. Vulgaris. 849
Umbellata. 851
Draco arbor,1531. Perba,1. Tarchon. 71
Aquaticus Gesneri. 859
Hortensis,1. Tarchon. 71
Sylvestris,1. Pyrethrum vulgare. ibid
Dracontium,1. Dracunculus major vulgaris. 859
Tertium Plinii,1. Dracunculus aquaticus. 1344
Dracunculus Alpinus Scabiosæ folio. 858
Aquaticus sive palustris. 1343
Alpinus,1. Pyrethrum Brabantinum. 1341
Major Brunichii,1. Bistorta major.
Major vulgaris,859. Draconica minor.
Drakena radix Clusii. 412
Dreda & Dradella,1. Myagrum. 869
Drosera Cordi & Drosium. 1. Alchymillæ. 538
Drosomeliga. Melampyrum. 1590
Dudaim,1. Mandragoras,alias Viola. Alia musa arbor. 1665
Duda Salij. Lignum Colubrinum Acostæ. 1660
Dulcamara,1. Solanum Lignosum.
Dulcichinum,1. Trasi dulcis 748
Dymopogon,1. Vhvaria major. 592
Cordi,1. Draba vulgaris. 851
Dryophonos Plinii Ruellio, Myrtus brabantica Dodonæo,1. Thlaspi Creticum vel Draba vulgaris. 838
Dryopteris alba & nigra. 1041
Drypis Theophrasti Anguillara. 981
Lobelii & aliorum, Cerinthæ Columnæ.
Lonicero,1. Carduus Arenarius. 966
Aliis,Eryngium vulgare. 988
Dulcisida, Plinii,1. Prunus. 1331
Duriones,1. 640. Dutrea,1. Datura.

E.

Ebenus Cretica Belli & Pisæ. 1474
Plinii Matthioli. 1459
Ebulus vulgaris,1108. Lacinatis foliis. ibid
Echinomeloecactus,1. Melocardinus Americanus. 1617
Echinophora. 911
Echinopoda Cretica Belli Pisæ & Alpina. 1002,1004
Echinopus Gesneri. 978
Echinus,960. Creticus. 1002
Echioides parva alba Columnæ. 419
Lutea minima camphrita. 414
Echium Creticum angustifolium & latifolium. ibid
Creticum album & nigrum. 415
Flore albo & rubro. ibid
Germanicum spinosum. 787
Hispanicum calcitri donarium. 415
Pullo flore. 414
Pumilum flore luteo. ibid
Vulgare,415. Flore albo. 414
Palustre Cordi & Thalio,1. Myosotis Scorpioides.
Palustris altera species Thalio,1. Myosotis cæruleo quæ & Echium Scorpioides arvense Bauhini.
Elachi,1. Cardamomum 1577
Elaino,1. Labarum majus. 825
Elelo,1. Labarum minus. ibid
Elanteria Rosa,1020. Elachi,1. Cardamomum. 1577
Elaeagnus Matthioli,1. Olea Bohemica sive Ziziphus ibid.
Theophrasti Lobelio,1. Vitex sive Agnus Castus.
Cordi Lobelio,1. Myrtus Brabantica.
Elaphoboscum Bellonio,1. Alsinum primum Clusii.
Elaphoboscum. 944. Album Lonicero,1. Libanotis major Theophrasti Lobelio.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Nissam Lonicero, 1. Dioscoridis Schneideri secunda Lonicer.
Cerinthe & Gualtheriano, Caule minore minus.
Dioscoridis Columnæ 1. Sideritis.
Staphisagria humilis Cordi, 1. Pedicularis. 944
Staurion. 1631. 1641
Stellaria folio subrotundo, 153. Pedis avicularis. ibid.
Stellaria folio rotundo, no Borragi cæruleo, 1. Alsine Monspeliaca. ibid
Cortusæ Bauhini, 1. Matthioli rectius. 877
Taxus Theophrasti, 1. Apocynum. 1067
Columnæ Hortensis, Hederæ folio. 850
Lingua & Lonicero, 1. Cynoglossum minus.
Cordi & quibusdam aliis, Volubilis nigra.
Catalpina, 1. Specularia Veneris.
Undosa & minor Lugdunensis, 1. Alsine hederulæ folio.
Elephantopus Clusii. 1388. Elephantis, Plus Cordi. 1167
Elephantopus, 1. Pseudoplantago vel Aphyllon vulgare. 920
Elephas Columnæ, 1. Scordio affinis. 363
Elephas Alpinus Cypria Plinii vel Lingulam Cretensis. 1247
Elichrysum & Elichrysum, 979. 654. Orientale. 91
Helebore Alpina, Helleboro nigro affine. 545
Minor Anguillulis spicata rotundiore. 228.
Flore purpureo rubente. ibid. Flore albo. ibid
Flore atro rubente. ibid. Viridante. ibid
Mas sive Calendula Maria. 517
Peregrina. 1191. Dalechampii Lugd. 1. Genista alia minor angustifolia. Ita 404. Americana. 217
Gesneri & cordi 1. Alsine.
Calendula, 1. Stellaria Sanctæ Mariæ.
Tragi 1. Satyrione vulgare.
Ellebori Sclamoneæ vel Scammoneæ. 815
Helleborastrum & Ellebori Helleborum.
Emerus Catalpinæ, 1. Colutea Lonicero.
Empetros Anguillare, 1. Semperuiua secunda Clusii.
Phyteuma Lugdunense, 1. Alpinum Monspeliense.
Rondeletii, 1. Cerebrum. 1187
Tragi, Millegrana major hirsuta Hermanni. 1238
Endiviæ, 1. Rosa Eglanteria. 1250
Endivia major Tragi, 1. Lactuca Sylvestris latifolia 813
Anguillulis Cæsar. 774. Saniva. ibid.
Lanceola, 1. Cochlis lævis. 802
Endivia, 774. Endochum Plinii, 1. Lactuca agrestis 812
Enneaphyllon Polonorum Cichorii, 1. Gramen Parnassi. 1229
Enneaphyllon, Vnifolium, 526. Plinii Catalpinæ, 1. Helleborastri maximi. Quibusdam Ranunculus flammeus. 1487
Ephedra, 1. Cardamomum. 1272
Epidendrum Plinii, 1. Cartilago vulgaris. 915
Epidendrum. 654. Ephedra. 414
Epilobium Columnæ, 1. Digitalis flore Virginianum Tradescanti, spicæ prioris. Matthiolo Perdicium, 1. Lilium convallium.
Epilobium Gesneri, Chamænerium. 1140
Epimedis Cæsalpini, 1234. 1490 Alsine, 1450. Chickweed Vncdo. 1230
Epimedium, 1365. Alsinum Brassicæ simile. ibid
Diosconidis Columnæ, 1. Lunaria secunda minor. 309
Epipactis angustifolia, 1. Herminium.
Cordi, 1. Helleborine.
Matthioli, 1. Helleboro nigro affinis planta 894
Epipactis Cæsalpini. 75
Epipactis, 10. Epidendrum, 9. Epipactis, &c. 40
Equisetum Cæsalpini, 1. Hippofolinum. 930
Equisetum arvense brevioribus foliis. 1202
Arvense longioribus foliis. 1202
Fruticosum sub aqua repens. ibid.
Tuscum nodum & tomentum. 1201
Minus palustre. 1200. Minus polystachion. 1201
Montanum Cordi. 1203
Nodum minus variegatum. 1202
Omnium minus tenuifolium. 1203
Palustre minus brevioribus foliis.
Palustre Linariæ icopanæ foliis. 1200
Pratense Majus. 1201
Quarnen Lugdunensis & aliorum, 1. Vna marina. 414
Sylvaticum minus. 1203
Eranthemum, 1. Flos Adonis Eryngii, Ricinus minor ibid
Erica Alexandrina, 1. Sanamunda tertia Clusii. 304
Baccifera alba. 1485. Baccifera Matthioli. 1486
Baccifera nigra. 1485. Corylus baccifera Lugd. 944
Cornu folio maxima alba. 1481. Grossa, 1. Plinio. ibid.
Gemma quibusdam Camphorata 569
Myrto Baetica & herbacea corymbifera. 1481
Marina. 1501. Myrsine Myrtoides. 1341
Peregrina. 1485. Pennæ ibidis. 1481. Pumila. 1483
Quinta & tertia Clusii. 1483
Scoparia. 1481. Scoparia altera. 1483
Supina cornea. 1484. Supina tertiares. ibid
Supina maxima Anglica, ibid. Cupressifolia baccifera. 1448

Virgata. 1485. Vulgaris & aliarum. 1486
Ericoides Italorum & nostrum Italicum Fabricæ pratensis. 1339
Eriocaulon, Scordio folio, 1. Gramen Dodonæi. 873
Cleri non, 1. Caryophyllata cærulea sero florens. 871
Eriophorus Hispanicus Clusii. 1208
Eriophorus Capitatus. 1402
Dodonæi & Matthioli, 1. Hieracium Sabaudicum latifolium. 802
& Clusii, 1. Pyrenaicum Dioscoridis. 1001
Eruca, 1. Cauliculus arvensis tortuosus magno flore 878
Eruodes & Erinaceus Plinii, Sedum minus rectius Veronicæ folio 1238
Sedum, 1. Asinus. 865
Angularis Lugdunensis, 1. Cardon pratensis 1460
Asperugo, 1. Scorpioides minus. 1
Eruodes Catalpinæ, 1. Sideritis. 1478
Eryngo Græcis Orobanche. Theophrasto quibusdam Cynosorchis Cæsalpino. 773
Eryngo Apuli Columnæ & Phytosophorum Neapolitanorum. 1238
Vulgaris Cordi nostris, Rubus vulgaris
Esula Antiqua Cæsalpini 816. Cupressina. 1231.
Altera Cæsalpino, Lunaria Lugdunensis ibid.
Aquatica Cæsalpino, Cupressi folio Lugdunensis 1154
Asparagoides. 1232. Cæsalpino Lusitanis 809
Asparagoides. 816.
Hirta & lactans alba, 817. Cupressi Lugdunensis 820
Minima Anglica, Myrsinites, 816. Myrtus Montpeliensis. 816
Palustris Dod. Pena Lobelii. 819
Subulata angustifolia, 819. 831. minor Italica rectius dicta. 818
Esula minor tenuifolia alba ibid. 819. minor quam Rota. ibid
Esula rotunda 819. Vulgaris 820
Etymon Rhe Orientale latius. 1078 minus. 1079. Sibthorpianum. ibid
Eupatorium & Lugdunense Plinii minus
Eupatorium, 1060, Alterum ibid. Eupatorium Cæsalpini Lactucæ facie. 1062
Evonymus montanus & marianus. 986
Ab Eguinetis, Acacia & Ivelsiensibus. 967
Lobelii, 974. 1080. Mas Germanicus 987
Monspeliensium ibid Montanum tertium. 974
Matthioli montanum Germanicum Monspeliensium & Alpinum. 978
Fabricii montanum Clusii. 985. Plinianum Myrti. 984
Pseudomarianum. 980. Pumilum Hispanicum. 980.
Exhibitum ibid Vegetum. 974
Eupatorium Adrianelli, Satureiæ facie. 430
Alterum latifol. Brassi. 835
Anguillulis in Neapolitanorum. 834. Cerasi. 1141
Dodonæi. 869. Theophrasti Matthioli. 1341
Fabii Columnæ duplex genus. 835. Satyrii Trigonum. 869
Latifolium Neapolitanorum. 835
Hippophaës, 1. Dracunculus Dioscoridis, non alii Tragopium. 869
S. Ivelsiæ Gesneri. 871
Veronicæ facie Montanum. 834. Veneris Lusi. 819
Vulgare. 833
Euphorbium Indiæ hujus planæ. 1178
Euphorbium Indiæ Insulis Lucris Bauhini. 1210
Euphrasia vera. Eyphrasia Lobelio, 1. Rubia. 1
Europæa. 1587. Lobelio. 1. Adultorum. 457.
Alia Lobelio Tragi. 1588. Lobelio, 802. Indica Bauhini, Apocynum minus Clusii.
Exigua folio obtuso, 191. Exigua Tragi. 191
Major Germanica, 1. Pimpinellæ saxifragæ.
Minor, 191. alia sive Tormentilla prima. 191
Minor Bauhini rubris. 190. Minor rotunda. 191
Rosea Lio Veronicum. 185. Rotundo flio Pepius. 191
Virgilii. 1. Lobelii. 802
Vulgaris Tragi, 1. Hyperici heliocopium. 1180
Eusebius, 145. Lugdunensis, 1. Ludus Alpinum. 58
Dioscoridis, 144. Lactucella. ibid. Vulgaris Lactucella, 1. Carthusiani. 1377
Expellarium sive Agrimonia, 191. Alterum inodorum. ibid
Expulsorium 196 Aquatica Americanum. ibid
Asiaticum, 1. Cannabinum. ibid
Canabinum Americanum latifolium & angustifolium. 1218
Canabinum Lusitanum Septentrionalium. 1219
Matthioli. Vitices quid. 820. 1218
Melissa Cordi, 1. Scordii. 1220
Vulgare. 192. Vulgus quibusdam, Cannabinum. 1218
Euphorbium & Antiquorum.
Euphorbia radendi genus Gesneri.
Euphorbium retusa Cichorii pro Lactis foliis. 1179
Euphrasia & Eyphrasia, vel Eufragia vel Eufragia.
Exacum Virginianum, Myosotis Scorpioides.
Exostosis Columnæ, 1356. Minima, 1178
Mobilis Brunelli, 1. Veronica sive Brevicaulis Paulli 972
Gramen Tragi, 1. Gramen Leucanthemum,

Pratense

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Fraxinus latifolia, 1229. Lunea. ibid.
Fuchs, 1218. Quinta Tractu. Alsine Mylonis species.
Vulgaris. 1218
Fugiphonus, i. Euphorbium.
Fracon, i. Cantharidum genus.
Fumarium Dioscor. 1196. Capnos, i. Vinca pervinca. 678
F.
Galina Theveti. 1622
Faba Ægyptia verorum genuina, 1374. Non ea Cucas Ægyptiorum hæc Cubicana. 17
Fabulæ, i. Lupinus.
Faxeoli sive verbenæ. 1074
Faxus Plinii arbor, 1520. Craffi Ingredi & Fabricii, i. Cretula major. 728
Indica, i. Tamarindus. Indica Arisoboli, i. Cassia fistula nigra. 251
Inversa Tragi, i. Angyris minor sive Laburnum alterum.
Major tertia Matthioli. 1682
Fagago arbor, i. Robur Iudæ.
Fagarum, Lappago tabacum. 1014
Fagara Coccolo Indo similis, 1481. Fagus, 1405. Fagus. ibid
Fagopyrum, 1141. Fagotriticum.
Faba Adrianum, 1121. cur & semen. 1124
Clusinum, 1124. Hal callicum. 1178
Candidum, Dodonæi, i. Glycis. ibid
Farfara, i. Tussilago.
Farfara antiquorum, i. Populus alba. 1414
Farfugium, i. Caltha palustris.
Farnago Plinii, 1163. Varia de illo opinio.
Fascia Dodonæi, i. Fabi minores sive sylvestres 1184
Sylvestris Dodonæi, Faba veterum Græcorum. ibid
Fascios vel Phaselus Gesneri. 1618
Fascellus Cretensium, Cichorium unum. 978
Fascel sive Acus. 1540
Fasiliatum Tragi, 143. i. Alnus nigra
Febrifuga, i. Centaurium minus. 1282
Felicetel civil, i. Piper Æthiopicum Alpino. 1572. 1605
Felicula Cæsalpini, quibuidam Scrophularia alba. 1183
Centaurium minus veterum. 1183
Feltaria. 196, 612, 1114
Feminaquintana vide Sferro cavallo. 1617
Fenestrinaria, i. Sideritis. 688
Fenestrum Isatidis & teonitore folio. 278
Fenulago ibid. Ferula, i. Tragi, i. Genistæ minoris. 1183
Feltre, 1142. Felitago. 1619
Ficaria Brunfelsii, Scrophularia vel major, vel minor, 612. Ficaria sunt Grana Ilicis. 1454
Ficus Ægyptia, Sycomorus, 1492. Ægyptia Theophrasti, Cassia fistularis, 233. Idæa Theophrasti. 1482
Cypria, 1492. Idæa nostrates Lusitanorum. 1481
De Algarve, 1464. Humilis. 1494
Indica arcuata, 1409. Indica spinosa major & minor. 1497
Infernalis, 1583. Muralibus. 1498
Ficus vel purpurea, 1494. Nigrarum, 1532. Pharicum. 1491
1496
Fidicula vel Filicula Cæsalpini, Trichomanes.
Filago major, i. Gnaphalium, 685. Linum, 626. Filicula, i. Polypodium.
Filicaria, 1019. Filicula fœmina, i. Polypodium, 1042. Filicula Candida & Serratula. 1045
Filicula fontana, i. Trichomanes aquaticum. 1201
Filipendula major vulgaris, 1139. Filipendula major. ibid
Minor, ibid. Alpinis locis 2 vel 3 pedes longa nascentia. 1138
Minima major, 1136. Minima. Pedicularis Alpina mollis. ibid
Filix arbor. Parkins, i. Polypodium & Filix mas Quercus. 1040
Filix aquatica, i. Osmunda, 1038. Filicula Tragi. 1042, 1043
Mas vulgaris, 1040. Fœmina, 1041. Scolopendria pinnulis. ibid
Fœmina, 1042. Filix, i. Filicula vulgaris. 1043
Candida, 1039 vide Trichomanes. 1039
Femina pennula, dentata, 1042. Polypodium, i. Trichomanes aquaticum. 1167
Femina Ruellii, Adianthum, 1544. Nidus Tragi. 1041
Mas, 1042. Fœmina, i. Osmunda. 1039
Filicula Saxatilis prima & secunda Clusii, 1043. Quercina, i. Dryopteris, 1043
Fœmina, & mas cognoscitur. Ruellii. 1044
Fœmina Ruellii, ibid. & 1182. Saxatilis Clusii. 1043
Secunda Clusii, ibid. Tragi. 1044
Filius Matthioli, Germanicum, 1161. Filicula Scoticum. ibid
Filius Salomonis, i. Hypericum vulgare, 871. Et Plantago minor quorundam. 1145
Filularia, i. Tussilago purpurea, 436. Flammula Jovis, Thora, i. Thalictrum. 830
Flammula tabi, i. Ranunculus palustris Gesneri, & Dentaria Pentaphylla. 436
Jovis Cretici, i. Thora sativa coronaria. 830
Jovis flore alio Matthioli, i. Clematis lanuginosa. Alsine Dioscoridis & repentis sive alba, Separata, 1217.
Flos Ambarvalis, Polygonum, 1223. Anonis, i. Ononis. 1160
Cancri, i. Canna Indica. Cochi, i. Lychnis Indica. 930
Chalcedonius, i. Lapis Cæruleus policinus. Cyaneus & Cæruleus Lapis Lazuli, i. Lyncis Byzantina. 708
Cuculi Dodonæi, i. Arum pratense.
Crucis, i. Polygala. Crucis, 1191, i. Cardamine.
Frumenti, i. Cannabis minor. 983
Hepaticus Tabernæmontani, i. Cruciata Petraei. 1190
Hellanthemos, i. Flos solis minor.
Hirundinis, i. Chelidonium majus. 630
Jacobi, Jacobæa, 1160. Matricaria, i. Lychnis sylvestris. 630
Mexicanus, i. Flos Africanus fistulosus.
Nuptialis, i. Convolvulus purpureus tricolor.
Pulchris, i. Matricaria.
Sanctorum Petri, Jacobi, i. Gentiana montana.
Trachonis, Tragi, 1191. Convolvulus cæruleus, Scarlatinus Tabernæmontani, Alsinæ flore subluteo.
Trinitatis, i. Viola tricolor.
Fœniculum Ægyptium. 1239
Agninum Bellonii, ibid. Galeni, Anethum. ibid. Anethum cornutum, Matthioli, Aquilinum commune. 1218
Dioscoridis, 883. Impropriè quadrangulare. 884
Dulce, i. Fœniculum. 884. Marinum, i. Crithmum. 884
Sylvestre Tragi, i. Cicutaria palustris. 884
Tortuosum, i. Seseli Massiliense. 923
Vulgare, 884. Dulce. ibid
Fœnum Græcopodiacum. 1218
Fœnum Græcum Germanicum, 1096. Silvestre. 1094
Medicæ genus, ibid. Sylvestre Tragi, Cytisus vulgaris.
Fabæ Indicæ, Gangoucou illico similes. 1224
Fœnum Indicum, 1564. Pomi Ignatiani, i. Nucis vomicæ genus. 1208
Fœniculi, i. Pentaphyllum, Cinquefoil vulgare. 1154
Sylvestre Ioniæ, 1554. Symeli. 1155
Fœnum Græcum, i. Lunaria Agrestis. 192
Fœnum Græcum Calabricum, i. Trifolium. 1096
Fœnugræcum & Fabæ Peruvianæ, i. Arbanum, 1496. Alpinus, i. Lupulus commelin. 777
Fœtorie Genus, i. Flos cuculi luteus. ibid
Alsines vetus, 1536. Flos cuculi. ibid
Quercus Tragi, i. Pentaphyllum, Cinquefoil Chabræi, vel Potentilla Jacæ. 1156, 1160
Fragaria. Fragum. Fragum Rhodiacum, i. Arbutus nigra baccifera. 240
Fragmella Italorum, i. Ranunculus.
Fraxinus Lusitanica, 1061. Sylvestris, i. Ornus. 1418
Vulgaris, ibid. Rubra, 1411. Ancoporia. ibid
Frumento Plinii & Theophrasti, 1124. Frumentum alterum Columellæ, i. Vulpulus nigra.
Fructus Cholagogus Monardi, 141. Alsines Americana purgatrix. 1502. Squamosus Indiæ Alsines similis. 1092
Fumus Corvinus Clusii, 1209. Imperati. 1618
Fungus Fomentis Rauwolfii, i. Medicamen Arabibus dictum, i. Lycoperdon Indicum. 1082
Pulcherrimus Bellonii, Scabie fructicis latifolia Creticæ. 1471
Symbolus, i. Herba impia. 1617
Funiculus, cacumen folio Myrtini Cordi, Picudo sive Cornuto. 1219
Furcata arcus, 1290. Campilocarpos, Cordilina, 1256. Cupressinus, i. Cupressifundis.
Furcula cæ, 1292. Bellidi cognata ibid. Sonchi arvensis. 1092
Fusilli dactylorum lanceæ folio & Lusitanicum. 1081
Medio Anchusa, 1115. Cynoglossum, 1193. Muralis cæna. 1294
Lanuginosa, 1191. Marina, 1291. Marina, Buglossum folio. 1093
Marinum bellidi, i. Lunaria marina, 1282. Marinum ieracium dictum, 1282. 1293
Marinum cæruleum arundinis, 1293. Marinum Gallopavonis cæruleum, 1294. Marinum Lactucæ marinæ dictum. ibid
Phalangoides, 1292. Polyfolium. ibid
Fuga demonum, i. Hypericum. 873. Fullonum, i. Dipsacus Thuris. 1622
Fusus Indus, i. Succus Lycopodioides Malacensis arboris proprius. 2303
Futaia, Veratrum, i. Helleborum. 1137
Fumaria Americana Hiquoia, 289. Alba, 1116. 1189
Bulbosa minor, 1190. Cordalis Matthioli, i. Lutea Mas, 1189. Chimicalis domestica, i. Alba Lampsis & Clematitis Galeni, 1189. Major Cordis. 1187

Minor,

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Minor, ibid. Semper virens Americana. 289
Syriaca, 290. Trinervia. 287
Tuberosa Americana, 289. Tuberosa flore viridi. ibid
Vulgaris, 287. Montana Funerei. Munia 1592
Fungus Amanita, 1317. Amentum, ibid. Arborum durus 1323
Actus, 1319. Auricula Iudæ dictus, 1320. Ruscus.
Boletus verus, 1318. Cancellatus, 1323. Cervinus. 1320
Capreolatus, 1317. Clypeiformis, 1323. Cornu cervinus. 1328
Coralloides, ibid. Dentatus, 1321. Deutatus. 1327
Digitellus, 1317. Farraginosus. 1318
Fimetarius, 1321. Frumentum, primum 1321
Galericulatus, 1323. Gallinaceus, 1319. Ignarius. 1324
Laciniatus, 1321. Imbricatus deformis ventricosus. 1328
Lapideus, 1324. Lariceus, 1319. Lapideus, 1319. Lingua dictus. 1328
Leicerarium, 1324. Marinus, Maximus, 1319. Minimus. 1321
Fungus Muscarius, 1321. Nemoreus. 1317
Orientalis Catalpus. Nux vomica vulgaris Ossarius. 1324
Petreus, ibid. Pratica dictus. 1317
Piperatus, 1319. Populneus. 1317
Pyramidalis, ibid. Quercinus. 1319
Ramalis barbula prima dictus. 1317
Sanguineus, 1319, 1320. Sativus, ibid. Spongiosus. 1316
Suillus, 1318. Tuberosus. 1322
Turmæ dictus, ibid. villosus five hirsutus. ibid
Fusanum & Fusarius, 1. Evonymus. 542
Fuscus & Fuscus, 2. Caryophyllorum pedicelli. 1573
Fusti lignum tectum, 1492. Fusus agrestis, 1. Acacia. 964
Fumariam. 1176

G.

Gaed Germanorum, Alyssum Brabanticum. 1361
Galbanitis thymum Cretica, 1 Brachia spinosa cretica, 19
Galbanum majus & minus. 1585
Galanga radix pro Acoro substituitur. 1411
Major spithamæa Acori, alias radix Schænanthi. 1585
Galbanum, 1424. Galbula, 1. Fructus Cupressi.
Galericulata Crescentium species Bellis blattaria spinosa. 66
Altera cretica, 1. Tithymalus marinus spinosus. 185
Galericulatus Nauocratis Angularis, 1. Diplacus minor, seu vulgaris papaver. 985
Galega montana Dalechampii. 417, 1081
Sylvestris Germanica. 1073
Altera Dodonæi, 1. Vicia sylvestris spicata, ibid. Vulgaris. 417
Galericulus Dioscoridis legitimus & non legitimus. 607
Altera longa pallidior. 608
Laura Fuchsii, 2. Bucephalanthera aurea Dalechamp. 608. 1 Colubrina. 58
Flore luteo Catalpini. 607 Maximus Pannonica Clusii. 608
Rubra Dalechampii, Lugdunensis. 609
Quibusdam, 1. Scrophularia. 611
Galerum. Galerita Tragi, 1. Pæonia.
Galla Myrica five Tamarisci, 1479. Orientalis, 1. Coccus Indica.
Quercina major, minor, &c. 1381. Terebinthi Bellonio. 1327
Gallarus Apulei, 1. Gramen Hexamoni. 1180
Gallinaceum, 1 Hormidum sativum, 56. Italorum, 1 Horminum, 1 sylvestre vulgare. ibid
Gallium flore albo majore Mollugo montana. 564
Flore rubro, ibid. Luteum vulgare. ibid
Luteum latifolium montanum Columnæ, 1. Crucina.
Montanum alterum, 565. Montanum Cretense, ibid. 1681
Nigrum purpureum Columnæ, 564. Tertium Tragi. Mollugo.
Gambel Gambo Aegyptiorum Alpinis Salicis genus.
Gamo, 1. Arbor aquis insidens.
Garalumi, 1 Atriplex olitoria.
Garcotrium in Malacca & Sumatra, 1. Lignum Aloes. 1584
Garyophyllata vide Caryophyllata.
Garyophyllum Plinij. 1567
Garyophylli Aromatici vide Caryophylli.
Garipet, 1542. Gebuph arbor. 1042
Garu gambandra, 1. Ambugio
Gebenech, 1. Semen Graniolæ, 311. Granatæ. 2611
Gelap vel Gelappo vel Jallap. 880
Gelsemmum vel Jasminum album vulgare. 1464
Album Hispanicum vel Catalonicum. ibid
Album Arabicum five Syriacum flore duplici. 1468
Americanum Lobelii, 176. Ejus icon. 1679
Americanum flore pleniusculo & simplici. 388
Americanum flore rubro, 1. Quamoclit. 170
Catalonicum flore duplici. 1464
Cæruleum Syracusanum vel veronicæ. 1458
Indicum Bauhini flore violaceo. 1468
Luteum vulgare, Violæ odorem vel Trifolium fibratum. 1466
Luteum Virginianum odoratum semper virens. 1463
Perficum, 1. Lilio Persicum medio folio. 1468
Geminalis Gaza, 1. Horminum. 55
Genipulatum, 1. Lychnis sativa. 630
Genipus, 1. 632. Gemeus, 1. Cambugio
Genista alba tenuifolia. 229
Anguicida. 234
Hispanica Italica & Africana, 1. Vulgaris. 232
Humilis Dodonæi, 1. Chamæ genistæ peregrina Clusii.
Ilvensis Lugdunensis. 228
Minor foliis Hyperici. ibid.
Pumila, 233. 1. aculeato junco. ibid
Rubra, 1. Cytisi Pannici, Scoparia, vulgaris. 228
Tinctoria Hispanica, 229. Vulgaris. 228
Genistella montana Germanica. 231
Graminea montana Lobelii. 232
Montana five Pinastra Hispanica. 231
Aculeata, 1004. Non aculeata. ibid
Mollis, 234. Minor Alpestris & Montpessulana spinosa. 1004
Pumila, 230. Tinctoria vel Indica. 231
Genista spinosum spinosum Bauhini, 1. Aspalathus alter Clusii. 1000
Germanica, 1001. Germanica altera. ibid
Major, 1003. Spinosum Lentiscæ folio Bauhini, 1. Ebenus Clusii. 1003
Spinosum sphyllos alterum, 1. Echinopoda Cretica, 1003. Syriacum. 1001
Genistæ Hispanicæ affinis. 235
Genista spinosa flore albo, 1003. Major vulgaris, 1. Scorpius. ibid
Spinosa Anglica, 1005. Theophrasti Nepa Garsa 1004
Minor Hispanica, 1001. Spinosa minor. 1003
Spinosa Germanica. 1003
Gentiana major flore albo, 401. Flore cæruleo, ibid. Cruciata 402
Flore luteo, 401. Flore pallido punctato. 402
Flore purpureo, ibid. Pannei flore cæruleo punctato 404
Gentianella Alpina hirsuto magno flore. 363
Angustifolia vernal, ibid. Vernal minor & Omnium minima. ibid
Æstiva cærulea punctata. 404
Æstiva cordata, ibid. Flore breviore. 406
Æstiva flore luteo. ibid.
Æstiva flore purpureo cærulea. ibid
Autumnalis Centaurii minoris folio major & minor. 406
Centaureæ minoris folio major & minor. 405
Autumnalis fimbriato flore. 406
Autumnalis Pneumonanthe dicta. 406
Dubia Anglica, 404. Fimbriata cærulea Columnæ 402
Minima Bavarica Camerarii. 404, 406
Palustris latifolia flore punctato. 405
Gentiana, 1. Bucher pinea interior cortex.
Geranium Alceæ folio varietas folius. 709
Alpinum longius radicatum Ponæ. 709
Althææ odore majus & minus. 707
Apulum odoratum, 709. Balsaminum. 708
Batrachoides minus, 704. Bulbosum. 706
Bulbosum Propii grumosa radice. 708
Columbinum vulgare, 706. Columbinum tenuifolium maximum, 707. Pulicum. 704
Inciso folio, 708. Indicum nectu olens. 709
Longius radicatum Lobelii. 709
Malacoides five Columbinum minimum. 707
Malvaceum & Malvoides. 708
Moschatum, ibid. Moschatum inodorum. ibid
Moschovitici purpureum. 705
Monspelicum, 709. Nocte olens. ibid
Nodosum, 704. Parvum Salmanticum. 705
Pennæ, 704. Pulchrum. 704
Robertianum vel Ruperti anum majus. 710
Robertianum vulgare. 709
Roseum versicolor, 705. Sanguinale. 709
Tuberosum, 1. Bulbosum, 706. Trifle, 709. Tuberosum Camerarii. 706
Geromiopogon, 1. Tragopogon.
Gerra serpentaria. 378. Gerra nigra Scaligeri Gesneri, 1. Iasia nigra. 409
Gerrhis five Gerrhum Theophrasti. 2
Gecum Alpinorum Gesneri, 1. Caryophyllata. 1
Alpinum spurium Gesneri Caryophyllata montana. ibid
Antiquorum quibusdam, 1. Morsus Diaboli. 2
Lobelii, 1. Saxifraga lutea. 1
Regis Gesneri, 1. Caryophyllata aquatica tunensve flore. 2
Vinali, 1. Vulgaris Caryophyllata. 1
Obtectum & Gigarum, 1. Arum candidis maculis. 577
Obhenech, 1. Semen Granatæ. 2611
Gingo Cathayensium, 1. Abrus Alpinis.
Gingidium Dioscoridis, 391. Narthecii 1
Chærefolij folijs, ibid. Folio Bruniæ 1
Hispanicum, ibid. Lauifolium Syriacum. 391. Verum. 1
Girasol, 1. Tuca, 1639. Gith, 1. Nigella.

Githago

Cariago Tragi, Nigella ejusque species. 1150
Cardiaca cardiaca vel Italicus Tragi, i. Xyris sive Spatula fœtida. 1151
Carduus Indicus Clusii, i. Carduus Indicus hirsutus. ibid.
Carduus Clusii, 1152. Carduus Indicus, i. Jacea Indica. ibid.
Carpobalsamum sive Opobalsamum, i. Balsamum. 1153
Carthamus Cordi sive Asparagus, i. Jonquil. Cyperadendrum Bauhini. 1154
Carthamus terrestris sive Terræ glandes. 1081
Casia Vinciguerria, i. Nux Ben. 1155
Castanea & ejus varia, i. Castanea fœtida. 1156
Castaneæ Equinæ, 1157. Palustres Bauhino. 1157
Castoreum Longum, 1158. Castoreum. ibid.
Catanance sive Cardo cerinthoides. ibid.
Angulata, i. Lingua vel Varronia fœtida.
Cerinthoides, i. Spatium vel Dentellaria Bauhini.
Catharticum, i. vinum derivatum quibusdam. 1161
Caucalis Dioscoridis quibusdam Pastinaca sylvestris, 1162. alii Lapsana vel Lampsana, 1163. alii Cerinthoides, ibid. alii Caprifolium Cornuti, 1164. Græcorum Cucubalus, i. Mastricha Arabum. 1165
Caulis Alpini, 1166. Sesamoides, Polygala 2 nostra.
Anguilara, i. Thapsia congener Clusii.
Fœnum græcum. 1167
Hispanica Clusii, 1168. Leguminosa.
Leguminosa vulgatissima. Cytisus Italicus, i. Ivalbus. 1169
Altera leguminosa genistæ. 1170
Leguminosa Indica longa, falcata Indica, similis. 1171
Maritima vulgaris, 1172. major & minor. ibid.
Marinæ Veteris Algarum. ibid.
Cauli leguminosi sativi Bauhini, i. Allegatus nostrum Bauhini 1173
Cedrus Triumphalis sive Assa, Kalliana Græca, Tryphinum. 1174
Cedulus, 1175. rubus Monspeliensium, i. Ilicis coccifera. 1176
Lotus arborea Columnæ. 1177
Celsia Romanorum Arabum, i. Malliche. 1178
Centum Montium Asiæ vera, i. Centaurium vera.
Centrophyllum, i. Dulcamara, i. Glycyrrhiza Plinii, i. Pseudo. 1179
Astragaloides, i. Tribulus Alpinus angustifolius Prosp. 1180
Glycyrrhiza & Glycyrrhiza Germanica echinata. 1181
Echinata. ibid.
Italica. ibid. Tribuli, i. Tribulus Cleri Jacobæa. 1182
Siliquosa, ibid. Sylvestris, i. Glaux vulgaris. ibid.
Spinosa Lacunæ, i. Eryngium arenarium.
Glycyrrhiza, i. Glycyrrhiza vulgaris. ibid.
Graminifolius alterius Bauhini, i. Bacchoris Rauwolfi. 1183
Graphalium Americanum, 1184. Alpinum Clusii. 1185
Anglicum majus. ibid. Anglicum vel Belgicum. 1186
Dioscoridis Plini, i. Pseudodictamnus. 1187
Dioscoridis Tragi, i. Gramen commune. 1188
Marinum, 1189. Majus Germanicum. 1190
Marinum Dalechampii, Stœchas citrina altera nostrum. 1191
Missus sui verba impia. 1192
Minus latifolium ibid. Montanum repens. 1193
Montanum sive Pes Leoni. 1194
Rotundifolium, Supinum oblongo folio. 1195
Grana Cochenilla. 1196
Graminea Lugdunensia, Amaranthus viridis. ibid.
Gregarium Plinii, Lithospermum. 1197
Gallinum arbor, 1198. Frutescens. 1199
Arabicum, 1200. Ivæ folio, 1201. Spinosum Indicum. ibid.
Horæ alterum, Leontopodium Creticum aliud ibid. 1202
Hortense, i. Hollium sativum. 1203
Hyssopi Ægyptiorum Alpini, i. Gallipium arborum. 1204, 1205
Gothis & Gothi Indis, i. Myrobalanum Bellericus. 1206
Granum cujusvis ejusque species. 1207
Agnorum veri species, 1208. Alopecuroides. 1209
Alopecuroides, 1210. Anomerites. 1211
Anthemoides, 1212. Aquaticum. 1213
Avenaceum ejusque species varia. 1214
Avenaceum hemorum & Montanum. 1215
Avium Dalechampii. 1216
Avense sive Avenæ, ibid. Arundinaceum, 1217. Arundinaceum palustre. 1218
Bombycinum, 1219. Balsamum. 1220
Colubrinum Dalechampii. 1221
Phalangii, Lunatum, 1222. Tradescanti. 1223
Phalangium Dioscoridis. 1224
Phalangium Alexandrinum, 1225. Bulbosum Alpini. 1226
Phalangium Hetruscum. 1227
Cannabis, 1228. Cannabi similis. 1229
Carduus, 1230. Cardui species. 1231
Cardui Mariani, 1232. Cardui Crucis. 1233
Carmelitanum, 1234. Cyparissias, Cupressi vel Cupressi 1235
Cerinthoides, 1236. Dioscoridis 1237
Chamæpeuce, 1238. Ephemerum. 1239
Chamæpeuce, 1240. Echinatum vegetum. 1241
Chamæpeuce, 1242. Fœtidum. 1243
Chamæpeuce, 1244. Flos Adonis, Caryophyllus. 1245
Chamæpeuce, 1246. Glastifolium. 1247
Chamæpeuce, 1248. Lactucæ folio. 1249
Chamæpeuce, 1250. Lanuginosum. 1251
Chamæpeuce, 1252. Lusitanicum. 1253
Chamæpeuce, 1254. Montanum. 1255
Chamæpeuce, 1256. Pini folio. 1257
Chamæpeuce, 1258. Polygonifolium. 1259
Chamæpeuce, 1260. Prolifer. 1261
Chamæpeuce, 1262. Spinosum. 1263
Chamæpeuce, 1264. Stellatum. 1265
Chamæpeuce, 1266. Tragacanthoides. 1267
Chamæpeuce, 1268. Tragacanthoides. 1269
Chamæpeuce, 1270. Tragacanthoides. 1271
Chamæpeuce, 1272. Tragacanthoides. 1273
Chamæpeuce, 1274. Tragacanthoides. 1275
Chamæpeuce, 1276. Tragacanthoides. 1277
Chamæpeuce, 1278. Tragacanthoides. 1279
Chamæpeuce, 1280. Tragacanthoides. 1281
Chamæpeuce, 1282. Tragacanthoides. 1283
Chamæpeuce, 1284. Tragacanthoides.

Hermodactylus herba Brunfelsio, i. Chelidonium minus.
Hieracia Serapionis, i. Pegamon.
Hieracium Theophrasti, i. Ornithoche. 135. & 1382
Cistus. Hypocistus.
Hieri Thereo, & Airi Brasilianis Cerio, i. Palma spinosa.
Hedera terr. Alica, 1527
Helianthemum, i. Alsine agrestis, 468. Pergrinum, i. Enum rodatum. 1377
Indicum rectum Camerarii, 484. Virginianum, ibid
Helminthos aquaticus quibusdam, i. Granula minor. 232
Aliis Pomulex aquatica. Matthiolo, Mitulus. 725
Saxeus 224. Tenuibilis. 723
Major Germanicus, ibid. Ruellii, i. Viticulus. ibid
Tragi, i. Periclymenum rectum. ibid. & 1462
Variæ de Halleri authorum sententiæ. 725
Halepilcum Cherei, i. Cerro Lusitanis. 1388
Hamaxitis, i. Anethochia. Harcotis, i. Corcoropa sive Cornu cervinum. 303
Hamus Arabibus & Hasagi Serapi, i. Rhamnus. 1002
Hancomin Bethenis, i. Milium sive Semen album. 1137
Harugell Tragi, Cardui latine quibusdam dicto nomen di. 1323
Hasmala, i. Ruta Syriaca. 1133. Harundo vide Arundo. 1206
Hastilis seu Acalibus, i. Convolvulus major cæruleus. 170
Hastularia, i. Asphodelus luteus & luteus.
Haud Arabum, i. Lignum Aloes. 1564
Hebulbus Turcarum, i. Myrobalanus, vel Cassia. 1417
Hedera arborea folio plantæ Lobelii. 680
Hedera Arborea sive Coemeleta alba & nigra. 678
Acharnica, 680. Taliciæ Garsiæ, i. Smilax aspera. 575
Cubitalis Tragi. Dulcamara. 370
Calycocarpos, 679. Lycymbia. 680
Dendrites. Chamæcerasus 679. Brachiata, Nissa & Thracia, 680
Helix sive Sterilis, 679. Hedera, i. Arborea.
Hygeia & Eudemi Plinii. ibid
Hygeia Plinii Cæsalpino, i. Agrifolium. 1466
Palonitica, 680. Saxatilis Lobelii. 677
Terrestris minor ana 677. Minor. 678. Vulgaris. ibid
Trifolia & Colocynthis Americana, 679. Vitica. 173
Hederalis Ruellii, i. Asclepias. 328
Hederula Tragi, i. Hedera cum ad hæc talia repta. 680
Aquatica & palustris, 1217. Saxatilis Lobelii, i. Hedera terrestris.
Hedypnois, i. Cichorium hirtum, 779. Fuchsii, i. Dens Leonis. 781
Clusii, i. Dens Leonis minus, sive Cichorii sylvestris pusillimum Plinii.
Hedysarum majus & minus, 1088. Clypeatum Lobelii, opere primo.
Argenteum, 1088. Glycyrrhizæ rum Gerardi, i. Glissa.
Vulgatis leguminosis, 1099. Miniatum. 1091
Peregrinum Clusii, 1088. Minimum Lugdunense Bauhino 1095
Scorpioides Camerarii, 1091. Tripyllum Americanum. 1090
Helleborastrum Cardamomum minus.
Helleborus sive Ebulus Caspari, 694. Alterum Dioscoridis, i. Melanthemum. 693
Ægyptium, 659. Convagetium Dioscoridis. 458
Odorum Theophrasti, 14. 671. Vulgare. 674
Solmandicum. Clusio, i. Barchuta. 125
Helleborine Plinii & Melanthemum vel Flos solis minor quorundam.
Helleborinum pumilum folium, 685. Flore albo. ibid
Sabaudicum, 676. Vulgare. ibid
Gallicum, i. Hyssopoides sive Gratia Dei Germanorum. 677
Cordo, i. Centaurida altera, ibid. Lobelio, i. Centaurium luteum ibid
Clusii, Cistus humilis. ibid
Tragi, i. Helleporum nigrum. 685
Tragi, i. Helleporum spectrum. ibid
Helichrysum & Helichrysum. 72, 691
Helichrysum Italicum Matthioli. 691
Tragi, i. Linaria aurea Tragi. 689
Helioscopium majus & minus, 438. Supinum. ibid
Cæsalpini, i. Ricinus, 164. Minus alterum, 439. Tricoccum. ibid
Herbum Cadmi, i. Myoporis & Scrophularia.
Heliotropium maximum, 215. Minor. 214
Solis oculatis. 213
Helleborus albus, 216. Albus præcox sive floribus deterrubentibus. ibid.
Candidus, 218. Niger fœtidus. 216
Niger sambucæ folio major et minor, ibid. Theophrasti, ibid. 209
Niger verus & flore rubro. 212
Helleborine vide Elleborine.
Helxine Dioscoridis, i. Convolvulus minor Amplicis folio nov & Cissampelos, 175. Altera, i. Parietaria, ibid. & 437 Cissampelos Cordi. Volubilis minor. 161
Stans Gallicadino, i. Convolvulus spicæ folio. 173
Thus, i. Ixine Theophrasti. 971
Sylvestris Thalii, i. Circæa Lutetiana. 891
Hemerocallis quercus, i. Robur gallæ fœcus. 1389
Hemerocallis, i. Lilium quod in opere primo.
Hemionitis major, 1047. Alter. Ruta minor. ibid
Altera quibusdam, i. Lunaria minor vel major. 1045
Peregrina Clusii, 1048. Hucusque, ibid
Hemionium, i. Phyllitis. 1046
Hemophyllum, i. Vallisneria.
Hemitis malus, i. Dentaria. Matthioli. 1363
Hemicus bonus, i. Mercurialis Anglica. 1320
Hepatica aquatica, 1217. Aurea, i. Trifolia. 1368
Alba Cordi, i. Graminea Parnassi. 537
Nobilis, i. Trifolia. 1368
Palustris, i. Serisolium aurea. 436
Stellatæ Tabernæmontani. Asperula odorata. 843
Petræa & Terrestris. 1321
Quarta Brunfelsii. Asperula. 843
Tabernæmontani, i. Fuchsii.
Thalloi, i. Ranunculus aquaticus Hepaticæ facie.
Hepatorium vide Eupatorium.
Heptaphyllum, i. Pentaphyllum. 394
Herba muris Tabernæmontani, i. Stratiotes. 960
Heraclea Plinii, i. Lithospermum. 433
Tragi, i. Urtica Heraclea.
Herba alba Gesneri, i. Absinthium album Vollesium. 509
Alba Plinii Dalechampio, i. Panicum Sylvestre. 1135
Alsos, 149. Amoris Cæsalpini, i. Telephium
Amoris, i. Herba Viæ Indis. 2617
Auricularis Tabernæmontani, i. Papaver spumeum.
Aurea sive Divis. 540
Sancti Alberti Cæsalpino, i. Barbarea minor. 820
Sancti Anthonii Romanis, i. Dentillaria Rondeletii. 816
Sanctæ Barbaræ, i. Barbarea. 820
De Bellevera, i. Elleborus albus.
Benedicta, i. Caryophyllata. Alia Valerianæ major. 124
Bona, i. Verbena. 872
Cancri major, i. Helioscopium. 439
Cancri Minor, i. Herniaria. 448
Cancri Duranti, i. Ruta pullorii. 867
Cassa, i. Paconia, 1384. Cattarii. Nepeta. 39
Cervi Gesneri seu Cattarii, i. Chamædrys Alpina Cisti flore. 107
Sancti Cuthberti, i. Chamæpitys ana. 580
Clavellata, i. Viola tricolor. 717
Clitica Camerarii, i. Helioscopium tricoccum. 438
Colla Camerarii. Hutzerum latifolium primum Clusii. 800
Colla Cæsalpini, i. Pseudocubus Matthioli. 835
Corendicum. 744
Dicta vulgaris & Austriaca. 540
Febrium & Febrifuga. 209
Fortis, i. Toledana Israelitica. 540
Fullonum Brunfelsii, Gentiana erecta. 492
Gallica Fuchsii, i. Galega. 418
Gattaria sive Cattaria, i. Nepeta. 39
Genesii, i. Podagraria, 963. Sanctæ Genesiæ, i. Chamædrys.
Sancti Jacobi, i. Jacobæa.
Impia, i. Gnaphalium, 679. Indica ad supputas utilis. 1616
Insana Infatuans, 1612. Indica ad renum morbos. 1614
Indica veram rei mortem in morbis pronunciatione. 1618. Alia. 1622
Julitæ, i. Siderites primus. 1118
Intiæ Augustani, i. Agrestium. 80
Sancti Kentigerni, i. Eupatorium Cannabinum. 597
Laurentina, i. Bugula. Lupa, i. Orobanche. 1364
Lutea, i. Lutea. 602
Sanctæ Mariæ, i. Costus hortensis major. 80
Margaritæ, i. Bellis minor. 531
Mauritanæ, 1620. Mimosa. 1617
Morsus, i. Parietaria.
Orpine sive Opilocarpo Cretensium, i. Coris Monspeliaca. 972
Herba Paralysis. 519
Paris triphylla Brasiliana & vulgaris. 390
Paris Canadensis rotunda radice. 1363
Perpetua, i. Amaranthus tricolor.
Pellicularis, i. Helleborastri & Staphisagria.
Perforata, i. Hypericon.
Pudica, i. Viva. Radioli Apulei Lobelii, i. Polygonum, 1040. Indica ad supputas. 2076
Regina, i. Tabacco.
Rens Cæsalpini. Imperatoria. 941
Ad renum morbos utilis. 1614
Sacra Agrippæ Dalechampio, i. Melissa Fuchsii.
Sacra Angularis, i. Verbena vulgaris.
Salutaris, i. Rhamni species.
Sanguinea, ulico fistens. 1622
Sancti Joannis, i. Sclarea. Sardoa Dodonæi, i. Pollicaris.
Sardoa Gesneriana, i. Ranunculus palustris. 1377
Sedativa, i. viva. Scythica, i. Glycyrrhiza. 1099
Siciliana, i. Androsæmum majus. 1009
Strapotis, i. Alcea vulgaris. 1006

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Stella, i. Coronopus siue cornu ceruinum, 393
Stellaris, i. Aster Atticus, 133. Stellata, Asperula.
De Stephano, Fabetto diSenio, i. Cynera vulgaris. 1151
Studiolorum, i. Belvidere vel Linaria scoparia, 458
Tetræ cepole foliis Cæsalpini. 754
Terminalis Narbonensium, 198. Totta, Orchipeda. 1563
Tricenalis Cordo, Vyrola alliner flore. 513
Trinitatis Fuchsij Brunfelsij & Tragi, Viola tricolor. 756
Triloratis Gelocetæ, Hepatica.
Tunica, i. Caryophyllus.
Turca Lobelij, i. Herniaria. 567
Turcomanica Cæsalpino, Paronychia Hispanica.
Veneris Tragi, i. Pulsatilla & Anemone.
Venti Monspeliensium Rondeletio. 41
Venus ad mortem in morbo pranuntiant, 442, 1616
Vitis, 1617, Vegetaria, Altea vulgaris. 306
Vngaria Lonicero, i. Altea vesicaria.
Volaterrana Tragi, Buplevrum, 579. Alia, i. Solidago Saracenica.
Herba infla sanguine mulier tuctem. 1612
Herbena, i. Verbena, 676. Herbulana eadem. ibid
Hermione.
Hermodactylus officinarum, 1587. Gesnero, i. Dens Caninus.
Tragi quorumdam, i. Cyclaminus æstivus Clusij.
Matthioli verus & alterius, i. Iris tuberosa, flore nigro. 258
Vulgo, i. Colchicum ut quidam fallaciter.
Herniaria major & minor, 446, Fruticula & Africana. 447
Herpeantha, i. Amaranthus purpureus. 997
Hesperis seu Viola Matronalis flore albo pleno, & purpurante, 467
Pannonica sanctiora, 228, 1682. Rubro flore. Obsoleto Meloi clusio.
Syluestris folio sinuato, i. Melancolica, Silv. angustifolia & latifolia. ibid
Flore purpurato Syriaca Camerarij. ibid
Hetreli Americanum, 1645. Hiberis Fuchsij & Dioscoridis Thalys, Cardamine, 818. Galeni & Dioscoridis, i. Lepidium 811
Hibiscus, i. Althæa vulgaris minor.
Hieribotane mas Dodonæi, i. Verbena.
Lugdunensis, i. Chamædrys syluestris.
Tragi Brunfelsij, i. Erysimum vulgare, 255. Alia Chamædrys major vulgaris.
Hieracium Creticum. 1101
Hieracium quibusdam, Intybus, i. Cichorium. 774
Alpinum pumilum Longinquum. 759
Alpinum pumilum Chondrillæ folio. 796
Alpinum non laciniatum, 792. Alpinum Angustifolium. ibid
Alpinum latifolium magno flore. 798
Alterum grandius. 805
Aphacoides, i. Hedypnoides, Apulum & Intyboides, Column. 793
Asperum foliis & floribus Dentis Leonis bulbosi. 793
Bithynicum Clusij Conyzæ foliis. 804
Calthæ foliis, 796. Calice barbato, i. Picridium Barbatum. 795
Capillaceo folio Baubini. 800
Chondrillæ folio glabrum, 793. Creticum. 798
Dentis Leonis folio alperum, 389. Dentis Leonis bulbosum. 795
Dentis Leonis folio floribus parvis. 795
Dentis Leonis folio obtuso flore magno. 796
Echinoides Lutetii Lobelij. 800
Echioides capitulis Cardui benedicti Baubini. ibid
Facie Hedypnoidis, 796. Falcatum lanceatum, i. Falcatum latifolium, 795. Falcatum fiscillatum. ibid
Fruticosum, 781. Folijs Hedypnoidis Clusij. 800
Folijs & facie Chondrillæ Lobelij. 803
Fruticosum angustifolium majus. 801
Fruticosum folio subrotundo. ibid
Fruticosum latifolium hirsutum. ibid
Fruticosum latifolium glabrum. 801
Fruticosum minimum & tumidum, i. Chondrilla barbis Gregorij. 800
Hieracium laciniatum luteum tertium sive umbellatum. 289
Hortense minimum & hirsutum, Hieracium dentatum. 793
Hieracij Italici species. 792
Indicum Lusitanicum Pilosella bulbosa adeundo. 800
Hieracium flore luteo. 794
Intybaceum flore magno aliter aquilolacuo. ibid
Longisquum Carolinum. ibid
Longisquum monilibus & Semenastrum, 794. Lachrymoso Bithynij. 802
Lobelianum Pannonicum 2 majus Clusij. 800
Longius radicatum, 799. Magnum, magnificum. 788
Montanum Alpinum & minus et majus. 792
Montanum laceratum, 795. Majus Montanum. ibid
Mas, cuius meminit Hieronymum Bauhinum. ibid
Mediceum Latifolium folio, i. Chondrillæ species. 795
Hieratum suaveolens Clusij. 781
Monomorum aliter excrescens Clusij. 796
Montanum latifolium, ibid. Montanum. 790
Minus præmorsa radice, 793. Montanum asperum. 800
Montanum Dentis Leonis folio inermo, 793. Monspeliacum. 796
Montanum angustifolium sive septum Clusij. 800
Montanum tertium crassum flore magno. 797
Montanum hirsutum majus. 793
Montanum longissimum laciniatum parvo flore. 1068
Montanum latifolium glabrum majus & minus. 796
Montanum Rapifolium. 797
Montanum tomentosum sive lanosum. 1681
Montanum angustifolium. 802
Narbonense falcatum siliquosum. 796
Parvum Creticum, 794. Parvum Cordi, Dens Leonis vulgaris.
Petiense non laciniatum majus & minus. 801
Pumilum Alpinum præmorsa radice. 799
Pumilum laciniatum pubescens. 800
Pumilum Alpinum Chondrillæ folio, 796. Racemoso magno flore. 797
Sabaudicum latifolium & angustifolium. 802
Sonchi folio & Sonchi tertia tomentosum. 802
Tomentosum, 1681. Tomentosum Hispanicum. 790
Tragopogonis folio. 797
Higuero Oviedi & Clusij. 1631, 1632
Hieralicum Creticum, 1101. Hilhi Cardamomum. 1577
Hippia Lobelij, i. Alsine.
Hippion, i. Viola lupina Gesnero, & Cordo, & Genciana Alpina major verna.
Hippoglossum sive Bislingua. 909
Lugdunensis, i. Polygonatum latifolium ramosum Clusij. 905
Valentinum Clusij, i. Herba terribilis. 139
Hippolapathum, i. Patientia. 389
Rotundifolium Alpinum. 1226
Rotundifolium vulgare, i. Rhabarbarum barbarum. 134
Maximum rotundifolium exoticum sive Rhaponticum Thracium Alpinum seu verum Rhabarbarum genuinum. ibid
Hippomane Palladij. 1411
Hippomarathrum, 195. Hippophaës. ibid
Hippophaës Dioscoridis Columnæ, i. Rhabarbarum. Secunda species Clusio. 1337
Hippophæos, ibid. Anguillara, i. Rhamnus falsinus.
Anthemis spinosum, i. Tithymalus marinus spinosus. 1335
Lobelij, Rhamnus primus Dioscoridis.
Quorundam Lugdunensis. ibid
Hippophæstum vel Hippophaës Columnæ, i. Carduus Solstitialis. 990
Hippophæstum, 195. Hippophaës Plinij. ibid
Hippophyon Gazæ, i. Lappago. ibid.
Hippomarathrum Creticum. 884
Sphæricarpulum, ibid. Flore purpureo. 885
Tabernæmontani, Seseli pratense Monspeliensium. 908
Hipposelinum, i. Smyrnium vulgare. 929
Dioscoridis & Theophrasti diversæ plantæ. 931
Lugdunensis, i. Levisticum vulgare. 938
Hippuris, 1105. Ponticus Lobelij. ibid
Saxea Clusij, 1304. Minor Tragi. 1205
Hircisina, i. Tragoriganum. 997
Hirsutus verum Clusij, 158. Frisicus. 656
Hirundinaria major, i. Asclepias. 488
Minor, i. Chelidonium majus & minus. ibid. 618
Minor Tabernæmontani, Nummularia. 541
Hispanicum Camerarij. 210
Hisopo, & Hiuuca, Iucca vera. 1624
Holcus Plinij, 143. Holosteum Hipporatij, 3. Trafi dulcis.
Hollia Ægyptiorum, Cyperus rotundus Syriacus. 1547
Holuchchia Saxatilis ecoundulus Virginiana. 154
Holosteum. 2193
Holosteum & Holostii alterum Lobelij, & Tabernæmontani Pilia Saxatilis Tragi. 1045
Majus & minus angustifolium, i. Serpentaria major & minor, 600. Matthioli, i. Gramen Mutinense. 1190
Caryophyllum, 1339. Creticum. 368
Loniceri, i. Canda muris ibid. Majus & minus angustifolium aureum.
Parvum Monspeliensium. 406
Ruellij, i. Gramen Leucanthemum. 326
Salmanticense majus & minus. 508
Quorundam Camerarij, 381. Lugdunensis. ibid
Verbascum. 108
Holostio affinis Bauhini, i. Cauda muris. 591
Hordeolum coustitum Matthioli. 1625
Hordeum Conhertium Columellæ. 1136
Tussicum, 1133. Distichum minus, ibid. Hexastichum. 1120
Polystichum hybernum. ibid.
Hordeum Galaticum, 1132. Mundum sive Nudum. 1128
Murinum sive Spurium. 1187
Spontaneum idem, ibid. Vernum. 1130
Horminum angustifolium laciniatum. 37
Domesticum, 39. Genuinum sativum Dioscoridis. 39
Orientalium humile, ibid. Italicum. 36

Lucinus

[illegible] 57
[illegible] Clusii. ibid
[illegible] Dioscoridis, 58. Sylvestris [illegible] 59
Sylvestre [illegible], 58. Sylvestre vulgare. 58, 1680
Sylvestre [illegible] flore albo, 59. [illegible] 58
Sylvestre [illegible] 59
[illegible] 60
[illegible] Veneris. 544
[illegible] 552
[illegible] 665
[illegible] 1446
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] 191
[illegible] 658
[illegible]
[illegible] aquaticus. 1244
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] Anglicanus. 772
Flavus [illegible], 564. Niger. ibid
[illegible] flore, ibid. [illegible] Europaeus, 554. Syriacus. 363
[illegible] 472
[illegible] minimum Clusii. 794
Hypecoum Clusii, 374. Alterum. ibid
Lugdunensis, i. [illegible] 265
Matthioli & Gesneri, i. [illegible] 371
Tragi, i. [illegible] Papaver [illegible] minus. ibid
Hypericum [illegible] Americanum flore albo. 573
Nummulariae folio, ibid. [illegible] ibid
[illegible] 572
[illegible] 573
[illegible] 572
[illegible] 573
[illegible] 1396
[illegible] 794
Lugdunensis & [illegible] 796
[illegible] 772
[illegible] 378
[illegible] 587
[illegible] 457
[illegible] 3
[illegible] 637
[illegible] Clusii. 3
[illegible] 689
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] Folius oculus. 4
[illegible] 3
[illegible] Alpino. 1673
Montana, 3 [illegible]
Montana Sylvestris [illegible] ibid
[illegible] Rostroviium,
Vulgaris Columnae, i. Polium montanum, 2
Nemorensis [illegible] major Monsp. 569
Nemorum Lugdunensis, i. Melampyrum Bauhini,
[illegible] Lineris [illegible] Tragi. 683
Lobelio, i. [illegible] 571
[illegible] 73
[illegible] 1651
I.
Jacea vel Iacea & [illegible] 1243
Iacea, i. Viola [illegible], 469. [illegible] Monspeliensium,
Lobelio, i. [illegible] 469
[illegible] 960
[illegible] 471
[illegible] 468
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] 470
[illegible] 472
[illegible] 471
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] 481
[illegible] 471
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] 474
[illegible] 471
[illegible] 473
[illegible] 471
[illegible] 472
Nigra angustifolia, 468. Nigra humilis. ibid
Nigra Gesnero, i. Centaurium majus [illegible] 469
Quibusdam, i. [illegible] 469
Nigra [illegible] 469
[illegible] 472
[illegible] 472
[illegible] 471
[illegible] Tabernaemontani & Gerardi, i. [illegible] 240
[illegible] genus. 670
[illegible] 870
[illegible] 668
[illegible] 670
[illegible] 668
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] 658
[illegible] 278
[illegible] 1597
[illegible] 288
[illegible] 1637
[illegible] 569
[illegible] 1641
[illegible] 855
[illegible] Clusii.
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] ibid
Galeni, i. Lepidium. ibid
[illegible] 853
Tabernaemontani, i. Thlaspi [illegible] 848
Iberis & Lepidium [illegible] ibid
Ibiscus [illegible] 366
[illegible] 701
[illegible] Clusii 699, 701
Columnae, i. Hippoglossum. 701
[illegible] 1315
[illegible] 1446
[illegible] 1394
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] 775
[illegible]
[illegible] 297
[illegible] 1247
[illegible] 542
[illegible] 215
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] 95
Indico vel Indicum [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] 373
[illegible]
[illegible] 534
[illegible] 175
[illegible] 629
[illegible] 626
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] 644
[illegible] 925
[illegible]
[illegible] 145
[illegible]
[illegible] 73
[illegible] 845
[illegible] 804
[illegible] 638
[illegible] 578
[illegible] 577
[illegible] 247
[illegible] 218
[illegible]
[illegible] 634
[illegible]
[illegible] 878
[illegible] 1548
[illegible] 218
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] 82
[illegible] 1562
[illegible]

Iva moschata. 892,1280
Iva Indica. 258
Iucca 213. Iucca ex qua Cassa.
Iuglans fœtida, 1214. Caballina 1213
Iulus terrarum ibid. Fructu ferotino. 1214
Iuncamine fragile, 1215. Virgineum album & nigrum 1212
Vulgaris. 1213
Iuniperus, 1210. Sylvestris. 251,252
Iuncaria Salmanticensis. 453
Iuncellus, Balearis & Lobelii. 1190
Iuncus vellosus, Cyperus siculentus. 148
Iuncus odoratus latifolius peregrinorum. 1201
Iuncus equinus Canaborinus annuus. 1192
Acutus minor, ibid. Acutus vulgaris. ibid
Acutus marinus alter. 1138
Acumine recurvo & alter. 1196
Acumine retroreflexo, ibid. Alpinus bombycinus. 1272
Aquaticus rigidus, Equiseti alter. 1196
Aquaticus laevis maximus. 1194
Acutus laevis, ibid. Asper, Acutus. ibid
Angulosus, Cyperus longus. 147
Aquaticus asperulus Equiseti flentes. 1195
Capitulis rotundis. 1202
Clavatus Dalechampii. 1190
Conradi semine rotundo. 1194
Cyperoides floridus, Indolum Lobelii. 1196
Cyprus montanus, asperi cortice. 1190
Floridus major & minor, 1198. Sylvaticus Cornutus. 1197
Indicus parvus Clusii. 1203
Grandis Dalechampii Germanis. 1131
Isidoro similis major Lugdunensis. 1201
Latifolius Lugdunensis, 1201. Laevigatus Cyperoides. 1202
Laevis maximus. 1188
Tenuissimus, ala seminis major & minor. ibid
Lycis vulgaris, ibid. Lycinus minor Clusii. 1200
Maximus gramineus Lobelii. 1189
Maximus capitulis Scirpoidis. 1192
Maximus Anglicus, ibid. Maximus Indicus longissimus. 1194
Maximus Narbonensis. ibid
Medius five Saxifragus medius. 1191
Melanocrans Theophrasti. 1201
Odoratus angustifolius Dodonæi. 1188
Palustris major Trag. 1183. Petræus Anguillarum. Caballinus Cyperoides. 1184
Quibusdam, Cyperus longus odoratus. 1187
Rotundus odoratus. 1191
S. fructus Tabernæmontani. 1189
Triquetrus, Cyperus longus. 147
Iunipirus fœmina & major Mespilifolium Lobelii. 1021
Cupressi, 1028. Major Hispanica. 1019
Mediterranea, ibid. Fructu lauri, 1034. Germanorum. 1018
Minor, 1028. Americana. 1029
Sterilis, 1029. Peregrina Corsi. 1032
Vulgaris. 1027
Iusquiamus, Hyoscyamus.
Ixia Theophrasti, 1394 Dioscoridis, Chondylo albo. 974
Ixiæ Theophrasti, 1394 Angelonæ & aliis Cardinis vocabulo, 971
Ixia alba Thalii, Helenium quibusdam.
Alnus, Lychnis sylvestris alba.
Ixiæ species, Chondrilla alterca Lobelii vetus.

K

Kali Serpyllum. 710
Kali Hyssopifolium. Alsine. ibid
Kali Hyssopifolium, 1189. Alsine. 1188
Kalium minimum genus Ranunculi. 1184
Kalium Cretense Narbonense. 1180
Kali vulgatum rubrum & album, Salicornia. 208
Kali cochleatum, 1184. Manus album. ibid
Kalitrichum. 1182
Kalitrichum Cretense. 227
Kalitrichum vulgatius. 831
Kalitrichum Hispanicum.
Kamæ Rubi & Kamæ Rubi, Chamæbuxi Cord. 1193
Kamæ Cissampelos. 446
Kamæ Hederæ Tragi, Bryonia. 881
Kamæbuxus Ericoides, Camerarii, 1180. & Kamæbuxus Bauhini. Salicastrum sylvestre Lonicer. 1877

L

Labra Alcedinis, 1000. Lapis ostreus, Lapidosus. 985
Lactuca, 1314. Lactucæ major & minor. 245
Lactuca Virosa, five Lactuca vulgaris. 1244
Alia Theophrasti.
Lacus granum, 1588. Quibusdam Coccus non Alia, ibid

Lycoperdon Clusii dolor Indus. Lappa & Mouli, Lachryma arundinacea, 1180. Vitis. 1317
Lac Tamnastis.
Lactuca Hortensis, Tithymalus. 1184
Lactuca Virosa, Hortensis, Papaveris hortensis. 802
Ladanum Cistus, Mas crispus, Ledum five Cachrys sylvestris. 779
Sylvestris flore luteo, Tragi.
Lagopus agrestis, 812. Agrestis five Sylvestris. 813
Cretica, 785. Folio oblongo acuto. 631
Gallica, 812. Leporina Tragi, Herbarum minus papaveris rubro Lobelii. 755
Indica Alysso similis parvula. 1812
Leporina Apuli, Cornutus lævis. 800
Lanaria Italica 811. Maxima. 1794
Minorum Catalpini, Scandens lævis. 806
Montana, flore purpureo. 813
Pentea Cretica. 632
Sylvestris multifidum, Cichorium sylvestre. 776
Sylvestris Endiviæ folio odore vinoso. 813
Sylvestris humilis. ibid
Sylvestris vera Dalechampii. 814
Lactucella, 856. Sylvestris repens Gesneri. 695
Ladanum & Ledon vide Cistus Ledum.
Ladanum Agentum. 788
Lagochimica Cretensium, Decoctionis Dioscoridis Pona. 361
Lagochimithia, ejusdem, Acaulos montana lutea. 695
Lagochimeni, Camelion sylvestre globosum. 1372
Lagopodium five Lagopus anguillarum major. 1196
Major folio pinnatim sinuato, Hispanicum. ibid
Maximum flore rubro, ibid. Minor flore tuberculato. 1197
Major folio Tithymali, ibid. Vulgare. 1200
Lagopyrum Ruppertum, Lagopus, 1207. Lacteal, Legumen Calabrianum, 1645. Lanatum foliis reculatis. 602
Laburnum, Colocasia Ægyptiorum.
Lacunum Alsinoides, 607. Folio oblongo flore rubro, Galeopsis Dioscoridis. ibid
Lanatum foliis reticulatis. 606
Folio subrotundo flore rubro. 607
Hispanicum, ibid. Luteum, ibid
Montanum Plinii Columnæ. 605
Montanum Melissæ folio. 607
Peregrinum Sedularia, Bidens. 806
Sylvaticum maximum Lobelii. ibid
Vulgare flore albo five Archangelica, 604. Vulgare flore rubro, ibid
Lampana, Rixa Clusii. 1128
Lampsana vel Lapsana, Aselepiadis. 870
Apulis Colsemax. 864
Marchidi, Rapistrum arvorum. ibid
Sylvestris Sonchi affinis. 872
Vera Lugdunensis, Rapistrum arvorum. 864
Vulgaris. 870
Lanaria, Stæchas. Quibusdam Lychnis Coronaria Vulgo Saponaria. Alia Verbascum.
Lanea Clusii Gerhero, Matricibus aquaticis Ferulæque & Oglanghalym. 1451
Lanceolata & Lanuca. 196
Lanthar, Gallinacea major, 785. Lanio, Ficus Cocci. 1197
Lantana arbor, 1514. Lantana Dodonæi, Viburnum.
Lapathum acutum, Acetosa. 393
Acutum folio crispo. 1217
Acutum majus five Oxylapathum. 1214
Aquaticum, Hydrolapathum.
Ægyptium Bauhini, 1679. Mauritanicum latifolium. 1217
Sylvestre vulgatius & Vesicarium. ibid
Sanguineum, Nigrum vel rubrum. ibid
Folio minore acuto. ibid
Hortense Latifolium & Saltonis, Patientia. 454
Paludosum, Hydrolapathum majus.
Lapsana lanata, Acetosella. 745
Lapis Bezar Orientalis & Occidentalis. 1380
Lappa sylvestris Tragi, Cacalia flore albo vulgare. 912
Minor Plinii Lugdunensis. ibid
Canaria Plinii, Lappula Canaria five Cacalia vulgaris. Alia Argemone. 370
Inversa, Agrimonia vulgaris. 596
Major five Bardana. 1222
Major montana lanuginosa. 1375
Major altera Matthioli. 1223
Minor, Xanthium. 1222
Minor Plinii, Aparine. 568
Rotea Raubini, 1222. Virginiana. ibid
Sylvestris Tragi, Cicera Lusitanica. 352
Lappago Gazæ, Hippuporos Theophrasti Plinii, Aparine.
Angelicæ, Asclepiadis folio hederulæ folio.

Fleischer Lappula

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Lapsana folio rotundo, Cynoglossum minus 1
Lapsana Agrestis, 238. Lapsanum Canis. 813
Laserpitium, 1569. Laserpitium angustifolium 757, 1569
Laserpitium angustifolium Garzoni. Asa dulcis sive odorata. 1550
Gallicum Lobelii, 916. Siler montanum Lobelii perfectius 917
Angustifolium vulgare. 1610
Prutenicum, 1564. Germanicum, Levisticum, 913
Peucedanum & Peucedanum Levisticum & Imperatoria. 914
Massiliense, Gallicum. 917
Latifolium, Cretense betonicæ. 60
Latifolium Lobelii, Latifolium.
Latifolium minus & angustius, Cæspitosum.
Legumina antiqua & nostra genera. 1063
Leguminibus similis Graminis tabernæmontani. 1066
Lenticula tuberosa tabernæmontani. 1686
Lenticula hirsuta Tabernæmontani. 1687
Lenticula palustris. 1685
Lentis domesticæ. 1686
Lentis hirsutæ siliquis Cordi. 1686
Lentigo flore luteo. 1064
Lentigo flore cæruleo & albo. 1066
Major & minor angulis alatis. 1060
Major & minor angulis brevi. 1686
Paludosa Lobelii, 1068. Sylvestris frutescens. 1069
Sativa flore violaceo. 1068. Sylvestris frutescens. 1074
Sylvestris flore luteo. 1063
Leontopodium veterum. 943
Leontodon, Gallinge minor. 1184
Lepidium, Lepidium & Lepidium nostrum tetro. 73
Minus & minus vulgatius. 1686
Minus flore albo. 1686
Leucoium & Violarum 20. Cæruleum album & nigrum Tabernæmontani Anguillara. 1342
Leucoium aquaticum, Palustre aquatica. 1686
Leucoium, Nasturtium aquaticum. 1687
Leucoium luteum. 1687
Leucoium, 1065. Cretici. 1687
Favosum Lugdunense, Clusii Germanicæ. 204
Matthioli, Clusii Delphinæ. 201
Leucoium Luteum major & minor. 1683
Asininum, 1686. Alterum minus vera. 703
Alexandrinum Matthioli, Polygonatum, & Clusii. 699
Clusii. 703
Alexandrinum alterum Matthioli, Clusii Delphinæ vera Dioscoridis & authorum nostri. 703
Persicum Monardi. 703
Græcum Plini Genuense, Asphodelus sive Ziaphus Mas. 1683
Asinum Dioscoridis, Alexandrinum. 901
Luteum Lobelii, Cheiranthus. 1683
Leucoium, Leontopodium, 1686. Dodonæi, Clusii. 1683
Silvestris sive Clusii, 1066. Luteum Plini Delphinum, Hippophlestum. 1686
Sylvestris Germanicum. 1687
Luteum Lobelianum, 1066. Alterum, & 3. Clusii. 1687
Leucoium, 1536. Leucoium Citreum, Lysimachia Clusii alterum. 1012
Leucoium Alpinum, 1686. Aconitifolium 861, Bellidiastro. 73
Latifolium Cretense, 1686. Olus rotundum. 1686
Pseudo Leucoium major & minus. 1683
Rotundifolium, 1686. Silicosum. 73
Thymifolium hirsutum. 1686
Leguminum leonum, Ruellii, Orobanche.
Montis Brandonii. 1060
Leimodoron & Limodorum. 1683
Leiocome Theophrasti. 1317, 1316, 1346
Leucoia Theophrasti Lugdunensis. 1316
Leucoium Leucoia aquatica latifolia Neapolitana & Lunaria Cæsalpini Plini, 1362, 1363. Aquadelfolio latifolia quadrum, Hederata minore. 1217
Pinnatis punctata longifolia. 1362
Pinnatis quadrifolia, ibid. Vulgatius sive Leucoia aquatica ibid.
Minima. 1218
Leucoium & ramosa & maculata. 1067
Minus repens Tabernæmontani, Medica flavo flore Clusii. 1136
Venetum. 1087
Leucoium & Limoquium, Lotus Tinea.
Leucoium in Cathaia, Millefolium aquaticum gustui gratum.
Leucoium marinum. 1184
Leucoium vulgare, 1124. Peregrinum, ibid. Cultivatis Mollis, ibid.
Leucoium & Gramineum herba sive Leptocoronatus, Orobanche.
Leucoium terrestre, 1683. Leucoium latinum, Leontopodium.
Leucoium, 1683. Alterum Anguillara & Cæsalpini, Lunaria Germanica sive Lunaria Cæsalpini. 883
Leucoium Cretici Clusii. 300
Alterum vulgare Matthioli. 683
Majus & minus, 683. Brunfelsii, Alsinogyllo.
Leucoium, Myosotis Scorpioides. 813
Vasi Leontopodia. 1683
Leucoium dilatatum, 833. Amonum. 940
Dioscoridis & Strabonis, Ilicem. 873
Foliis laurinis Plinii. 876
Hortense & Campestre Anguinara. 878
Magnum Fuchsii, 836. Minus Gordi, Cardamine vulgo.
Monspeliensium, Leucoium Monspeliensis. 815
Quibusdam Basilicæ, Basilicum majus.
vulgare. 913
Leucoium cubile, Stœchas latifolia, Aliud, Tomentosum Matthioli. 932
Leucoium Anguillara, Cardous latifolia Monspelii 960
Oleionza, Cardous Cretensis. 871
Leucoium, Cardous Mariæ vulgaris. 978
Lugdunensis, Acanthium vulgare.
Quercetanum Lugdunense, Cardous Scolymus.
Leucoium Alpinum, Lanuginosum Alpinum Insubrum &c.
Leucoium Cæsalpini primum, Lanuginosum latum. Secundum & tertium, Lanuginosum purpureum & album. 627
Dioscoridis Lobelii, Pentaphylli genus, & forte Fragaria Rubea Nostra. 737
Leucographis Plinii Anguillara, Virga aurea non serrata.
Clusii, Cretensis, 522. Lugdunensis, Cardous Mariæ. 978
Leucoium cæruleum Dioscoridis sive Creticum Matthioli, cæruleum, 623. Creticum majus & minus. 1061
Alterum Cordi, Cæspitosum latum umbilicatum Tenuifolium. 830
Dioscoridis Hermodactylus, Cyanus major. 683
Folio oblongo cretensi. 838
Marinum quibusdam in Lugdunensi, Hesperis. 816
Luteum Trucialense, 627. Maritimum latifolium. 1028
Maximum Pannonicum, 830. Majus & maximum. 1028
Minus & minimum, 823. Montanum Cæsalpini, Leucoium luteum, Montanum Ionicum Columnæ. 911
Montanum Ionicum, 625. Montanum flore pedato. 838, 1683
Persicum Romanum minus Columnæ, Alyssum alterum Dioscoridis cretense, 594. Spatonium Creticum Clusii, 69. Serratile Theophrasti, 624. Sylvestre Clusii. 1027
Leucomis. 1036
Leviticum vulgare, 936. Germanicum. 937
Libanotis Plinii, Centaurium minus. 1038
Libanotis Apollonio Cretæ, 935. Altera. 1061
Aquilegia folio, ibid. Cachrys. 1061
Candida Cæsalpini, 882. Pastilla, ibid
Cancrorum, Ruellii, Rubia vulgaris. 74, 1121
Perotæ folio Galeni sive Cachrys. 682
Heraclea folio & semine sive Perotæ Asclepiadis Lobelii. ibid.
Ferularum Germanica. 883
Flore umbella candida. 1061
Galeni, 883, 1684. Minima, ibid. Nigrum Rotundum Matthioli & alia. Nigra Cæsalpini, Pastinaca Asclepiadis Cognata.
Hortorum dicta Italis. 882
Separatorum Italorum Barbarorum Lobelii. 1061
Strandis Tabernæmontani. Lactuca montana flore purpureo. 615
Theophrasti major & minor. 911
Leucophœnos & Lignificum verum, Siler montanum. 909
Fuchsii vulgare, Leviticum vulgare. 918
Lichen arborum, 1321. Alter minor foliis taleatis. 1315
Foliosus, terræ & Lichen ad lixiviæ & arboribus Colum. 1313 sive Hepatica minor Bellarii, 1324. Vitellinus & Vulgaris. Ibid. Maximus Clusii, Opuntia marina, 1195. Marinus sive pilularis. 1315
Minimus Petræus acaulis. ibid
Racemosus racemosus, ibid. Petræus purpureus Herbensis. 1318
Ligustrum Alpini, 1564. Sylvestre sive Agnus brava. 1165
Aquifolium, Palo d'agrifolia. 1139
Germanicum Matthioli. 1168
Columbarium Acaciæ, 1666. Columbinum Garziæ. 1665
Sive Crucis, 1394. Guaiacum & Vitex sive Sanctum Indicum. 1586
Lapidum, 1673. Lapidum, 1276. Maliocense. 1665
Nepotum, ibid. Nobile, 1474. Rhodium, Cyclus Matthioli, 1284. & Pro Legumine Altera accepta, 1565. Semper virens, Sive five Lycium Indicum, 1012. Sanctum. 1586
Lignum Vitæ sive Agnus castus. 1277
Ligusticum Anguillara, Imperatoria, 1940. Alterum Matthioli, Libanotis Theophrasti major, 951. Matthioli Germanicum, Selinum Pannonicum Monspeliensium, 908. Siculum Belgarum, Selinum montanum Clusii folio glabro. ibid
Sylvestre Virgilii Cicutaria pumilio.
Vulgare, Siler montanum. 909
Ligusticum gigum quibusdam, Convolvulus peregrinus Anguicomus. 370
Lilium Alpinum, Lilac Persicum sive Isatinum Persicum. 1482

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Marrubium fuscum. 1449
Cretanale i. Cyprus Plinii, ibid. Vulgare. 1450
Lacca Matthioli, 1466. Flore luteo sive argenteo. 1468
Lactuca Indica folio sive laciniatum Persicum. ibid
Lactuca sive Lilio-Asphodelus, i. Allium non hirsutum sive Philangium Dioscoridis. 1460
Lilium inter Spinas, i. Paliclymenum. 1461
Lilium Convallium simile Bauhini, i. Monophyllum. 1466
Lilium Convallium, quod parvum. 1467
Limodorum, &c. i. Limeum. 1707
Limodorum Matthioli, i. Malus Citria minor. 1103
Linaria Plinii Gesneri, i. Hiera, 318
Anguillara, Hibiscum sativum. 821
Linozostis Cordi, Cerinthe. 1284
Dioscoridis, i. Cynanchum minus. 1284
Linozostis Cordi, Polygonum Ioniae sive Cynanchum. 1284
Lonchitis Clusii Antiquorum, Orchis altera. 2361
68 & Thysoeidis Clusii. 667
Dodonæi, Orobanche Matthioli.
Monspelliensium Clusii, Orobanche Monspeliensis.
Theophrasti, Aphaca leguminis. 1561, 1763
Linozostis major, &c. 1507
Thesphrastii, Cleria Fuchsii recidiva.
Linozostis Asperarum planities & humilis. 1434
Anguillarabica, Frutescens. 1437
Lychnidis Coronaria folio, ibid. Rubra & candida. 1436
Minarum, ibid. Narbonensis perennis. ibid
Peregrinum Rauwolfii. 1355
Monspeliensis Gesneri, i. Valerianæ genus Lobelii. 1108
Theophrasti Plinii, i. Scolymo-cephalon. 978
Gesneri, i. Bifolium majus. 382
Sylvestre Fragi & aliorum, i. Pyrola. 910
Tunicæ Fragi, i. Trifolium pelodosum. 1438
Linozostis Conopea Clusii rara facies.
Lonicæ arborea, i. Lychen arboreus.
Linozostis.
Linozostis adulterina Telephio-cerasum, i. Anonymos Ilicis folio Clusii. 457
fo. 461. Alba sive Olyra alba.
Romana, ibid. Apula cupressus. ibid
Indica, 869. Nuces Fragi.
Lonicæ Columnæ, i. Lithospermon.
Lonicæ repens. 461
Lotophyllum alterum, 458. Repens. 460
Lotus arborea folio. 478
Hederæ folio Columnæ, i. Cyclobalis.
Hispanica sacropurpurea repens. 460
Hispanica parvis floribus. ibid
Hispanica tertia Clusii, 459. Lutea Morisoni. 461
Lotus folia Cretica & Dalmatica. 458
Montana alba altera, 458. Maritima erecta. 460
Minor cærulea recta, ibid. Montana sylvestris. ibid
Pannonica major, 458. Odorata. 459
Pumila Hispanica. 460
Quinquefolia Alpina. 461
Rubra Lugdunensis, i. Chamæcytisus Gesneri, 449
Sesamoides, 448. Tenuifolia Lugdunensis 458
Vulgaris nostras, 457. Valentina. 459
Lingua & Linguisaca, Ophioglossum. 506
Agrestis sive Arnoglossum, i. Plantago. 491
Ovis, i. Genua Ferens, Ilvina, Podellaris
Canis, i. Cynoglossum. Cervina, i. Phyllitis.
Major Dalechampii. 1431
Pulmonis, i. Lichen pulmonarius maximus Germanicus. 681
Pagonis, i. Hippoglossum. 502
Serpentis, i. Ophioglossum.
Silvestris Lugdunensis, i. Ranunculus flammeus, vel gramineus. 506, 1117
Thuringiæ Lugdunensis, i. Cornus palustris serratifolia. ibid
Montana nobilium Tragi cognata. 1120
Stellaria quadrifolia Cæsalpini. 1440
Vulneraria Cordi & Lugdunensis, i. Ornithogalum.
Lingula Plinii. 738
Linozostis Theophrasti, i. Species herbæ sive Junci Plinii. 859
Linozostis superiorum Authorum, Juncus foliis Tragi.
Linozostis Columnæ, Sparganium.
Linum album, 1118. Album perenne vetus. ibid
Angustifolium. 1116
Aquaticum, 1116. Bononiense.
Catharticum Lobelii, Chamæpitys luteus. 1535
Flore albo, semper virens flore. Maximum luteum Lobelii. 1118
Hirsutum Lobelii & aliorum. Cornicis inconstantium. 1117
Lutetianum. 1114
Sylvestre angustifolium flore cæruleo vel albo nigro. 1116
Flore minore. 1116
Sylvestre Anguillarabicum latifolium, ibid. Sylvestre Cathartecum. ibid

Floribus albis. 1337
Sylvestre lobelii cum flore cæruleo, luteo, & rubro. 1331
Sylvestre vulgatius. 1334
Tenuifolium, 1337. Umbilicatum. 1084
Liquidambar, 1590. Liquiritia vide Glycyrrhiza.
Liquor ambra. 1490
Lycoctonum Columnæ, i. Muscus Coralloides Saxatilis.
Lychnidis sive Tricophyllon Rapunculus rusticanus. 862
Lychnis non Lugdunensis, Ericinum alterum, hirsutum & Narbonæ.
Lychnophyton aureum, i. Quercus minor Theophrasti. 1259
Lythrocnecoides Cæsalpini, i. Leucoium luteum latifolium & hyacinthoides. 614
Lythrodes sive Columnæ, i. Thlaspi luteum flore rubente. 843
Lythrum. 1270
Lythospermon Apocynon facie, 451. Alterum radice rubente. 833
Anchusa arvensis. Lithospermi lob. 830
Anguillarabicum umbellatum. 832
Fruticosum Gesneri, i. Lachryma lob. 430
Lunaria folio Creticum, i. Pallidior Lunaria. 833
Lunaria folio Monspeliense. ibid
Major Trag. Gesneri & aliorum, i. Lachryma lob. 430
Major erectum & Minus vulgare. 430
Minimum Germanicum. 833
Nonnullorum, i. Anchusæ facie, ibid. Minus vulgare. 831
Pinaster Lobelii, i. Lacrymalis lob. 435
Locus arbor spinosa Virginiana, 1550. Locusta, Triticum mistum. 1442
Loc & Loc Syriaca, i. Lacis.
Locusta quibusdam Cretico, i. Valeriana sylvestris major.
Lolium planum, 144. Rubrum 1145. Murinum, i. Rubrum, Lucilii, & Cordi, i. Nigellastrum. 634
Lonchitis altera Dioscoridis sive aspera major & minor. 1042
Altera Neapolitanorum Clusii, Aspera minor. 1043
Aspera Mauritanæ, & Aspera Lucensis. ibid
Flore Dioscoridis quibusdam, Iris tuberosa flore nigro. 358
Anguinea perennis. 1042
Lupinus, fructus Castaneæ vel nucis. 1401
Cretæ, Vinum quibusdam regum. 1557
Lonchitis Cæsalpini Lotus pratensis Bauhino. 1093
Lotophagum Dodonæi, Lotus edulis Cretica. 1103
Lotus arbor sive Celtis, 1422. Alba, i. Zizyphus alba sive Azadarach Acharnæ & Theophrasti Angustifolia, i. Jujuba vulgaris. 672
Africana, i. Guajacum Parevium. 1524
Arbor hujus nucleus, 1423. Flore ri. ibid
Altera Theophrasti Lugdunensis, i. Lauro-cerasus, 1516
Vicinum Cordi, i. Spinalum rubrum.
Lotus herba Ægyptia Alpini, a Nymphæa dicenda. 1352, 1455
Ægyptiaca, i. Abrus Alpini. 1122
Alpini frutescens Lobelii. ibid
Alpini Granatensis, ibid. Cornuculatus frutescens. 1122
Edulis Cretica, 1108. Enneaphyllos Dalechamp. 1092, 1094
Cornuculatus incanus, 1103. Cornuculatus minor pilosus. ibid
Hexangularis major & minor, 1101. Horrentium. 716
Lyncis Dalechampii, ibid. Peculiaris Gesneri. 1103
Lybicus Monspeliensium, 1104. Pisiformis Matthioli. 1102
Quadripunctatus Rhaji vel quadratus, i. Pisum quadratum. 1102
Sol quadratus Cretice edulis, 1100. Sylvestris Cretica. ibid
Sylvestris Dioscor. 1103. Sacheri, i. Trifolium accerosum. 716, 1101
Tetragonolobus, i. Pisum quadratum. ibid
Lotus Arabum, i. Thus sive Olibanum.
Lotus jaci, i. Thus, i. Iava sive Benzoin. 1172
Lotus Cretensium, i. Lychnis Cretica. 1034
Luciola Gesneri, i. Ophioglossum.
Luciola vel Lunaria Cæsalp. herbam. Gramen luteum capite globoso.
Luciola vel Alleluja, i. Trifolium acetolum.
Lunaria ambigua Gesneri, i. Auricula ursi, flore luteo. 670
Alpina Gesneri, i. Alyssum Dioscoridis Lobelio. 391
Bithynica, 846. Thlaspi Cypricum vulgare.
Bursalis Anguillarae & Gesnero, & Scorpioidis Matthioli.
Græca major Lugdunensis. Bulbonac perennis.
Græca minor, i. Viola Lunaris annua.
Græco tertia Cæsalpini. Alyssum Dioscoridis Lobelio. 391
Græca quarta Cæsalpini, i. Thlaspi Cyparium minus. 846
Lunaria Dalechampii & Monspeliensium, i. Thlaspi majus. ibid
Major & lucida Alyssum Dioscoridis herbariorum. 391
Magorum Arabum Lobelii, i. Thlaspi aliud lunaris folio. 849
Minus Clusianorum Lobelii & Gesneri, i. Olmundi.
Minor quibusdam, i. Hemionitis.
Minor Cæsalpini, i. Ferrum equinum.
Minor cærulea, i. Soldanella minor.
Minor quorundam, i. Nummularia, 556. Alsine Ophioglossum. 508
Minor vulgaris & frutescens, 507. Quibusdam Scolopendrium minus
Columnæ, i. Epimedium, 507. Alius Clusii, Trichomanes leguminum. 508
Petræa Gesneri & Tauri, i. Lunaria minor racemosa. ibid

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Radices Lobelio, i. Medica Lunata, & Cyclus Marantha.
Lagopus Trifolii, Acinorum [illegible] Ponticum. [illegible]
Lapis [illegible] vulgare, 577. Lapis crepitans. [illegible]
Lappula Arthusa sive Pentaphyllum [illegible]. [illegible]
Minor [illegible] Carpinus major & [illegible]
[illegible] Flore carneo [illegible] & [illegible] [illegible]
Italicum majus & minus ibid. Luteum. 1072
Lapulus sive Lupus salictarius [illegible] ibid
[illegible] 1045
Lunaria [illegible] Plinio, [illegible]
[illegible] Vulgaris [illegible] 602
[illegible] 603
Lunaria [illegible] 604
Quibusdam [illegible] ibid
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] 633 [illegible]
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] flore albo pleno, & minor. ibid
[illegible] Cretica angustifolia. 512
[illegible] 638
[illegible] 635
Sylvestris angustifolia, [illegible] ibid
Sylvestris flore albo & [illegible] 630
Sylvestris flore albo & [illegible] 632
Sylvestris [illegible] ibid
Sylvestris latifolia minor, 638. [illegible] ibid
Sylvestris [illegible] 636
Lycium Ægyptium, [illegible] ibid
Alpinum [illegible] 1009
Hispanicum [illegible] ibid
[illegible] Indicum [illegible] ibid
Lentiscus [illegible] 1014
[illegible] 1009
Lycoctonum, [illegible] Aconitum. Primum Dodo. [illegible]
Lycopersicon [illegible] 354
Lycopodium [illegible] Italicis [illegible] 1507
Lycopsis Ægyptiaca, [illegible] Anglica, ibid. [illegible] Carolus. [illegible]
Sylvestris Dodonæi, [illegible] Vulgaris. 568
Lycopus [illegible]
Lycostaphylos [illegible] 830
Lycopodion.
Lysimachia purpurea spicata Tragi, [illegible]
[illegible] 536
Cærulea [illegible] 222
[illegible] 1531
[illegible] Lutea major & minor. 543
[illegible] Purpurea [illegible]
Purpurea [illegible] 557
Purpurea sive rubra [illegible] 541
Purpurea spicata. 536
Spicata cærulea quibusdam Veronica [illegible]
Siliquosa major & [illegible] 478
Siliquosa [illegible] Alpina. 477
Siliquosa [illegible] 479
Siliquosa Virginiana. ibid
Virginiana [illegible] 546

M

MAcaleb & Mahaleb, Germanicum & Syriacum. 1519
Albino Rauwolfii, i. Nux Ben. 246
Maccarocrumi, 1550. [illegible] Maca. 1601
Macydanus. Radix Lampani. 938
[illegible] 1440
Magistrantia. 942
Maguey, i. Aloe Americana.
Majale Cordon, Paralysis vel Primula [illegible]
Majorana Anglica latifolia, 15. Lobelio est Hyssopus [illegible] 3
[illegible]
[illegible] vulgare.
[illegible] 13
[illegible] 14
[illegible] Origanum Anglicum vel vulgare. 14
[illegible] 11
Vulgaris [illegible] ibid
[illegible] 1605
[illegible] 352
Indica Acetosa. 1636
Malus [illegible] 1508
Armeniaca & [illegible] Aliorum. 1504
[illegible] Castana vel Cattiana Cratevi. 1509
[illegible] 1504
[illegible] 332
Granatum, [illegible] 1507
[illegible] 1510

Pracocia 533. [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] 1577
[illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible]
Malacocissos, i. Hedera terrestris. [illegible]
[illegible] Clematis [illegible] 771
[illegible] Convolvulus major albus. 105[illegible]
[illegible] Bryonia nigra.
Minor [illegible] Caltha palustris.
[illegible] Chelidonium minus.
Malicorium, i. Cortex Granatorum. [illegible]
[illegible] Theophrasti Clusio i. Cyperus [illegible] [illegible]
& Cyperus Indorum quæ Trasi [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] Trasi vel Cyperus [illegible]
Malope Plinii, i. Malva rosea hortensis. Malium, [illegible]
Malva [illegible] Arborea. [illegible]
Arborea. Marina nostras. [illegible]
Crispa, 928. Equina. [illegible]
[illegible] Hortensis. [illegible]
[illegible] Hispanica flore ampio. [illegible]
Japonica, vel Indica arborea. [illegible]
[illegible] Romana, i. Rosea. [illegible]
Rosea simplex & multiplex. 300
Sylvestris repens pumila. [illegible]
[illegible] Verbenaca. [illegible]
[illegible] Vulgaris. 299
Malvaviscus, Althæa Vulgaris. [illegible]
Malorum species diversæ, 1501. Flore duplici. ibid
Malo Indis, i. Nux Cocus arbor. 1522
Malum [illegible] Aurantia vide Pomum.
Malus [illegible] 1563
Mambu, i. Arundo ingens [illegible] Indica. [illegible]
Mamey, 1613, 1688. Mamorea [illegible] & femina. 1609
Mammolaria vel [illegible] Acanthus [illegible] [illegible]
Mandioca genuina Mexicana. [illegible]
Mandragoras mas, [illegible] Aliæ ibid. Femina. ibid
Candidus & niger, [illegible] & femina. ibid
[illegible] Solanum lethale. 364
Theophrasti quibusdam [illegible]
Mangas, 1651. Manges sylvestres & [illegible] ibid
Manjale [illegible] sive Crocus Indicus. [illegible]
Manihot, i. Mandioca sive Iucca foliis Cannabinis. 1624
Mangostans, 1547. Mamboi alterum. 1525
Manna Arabica, 1591. Armeniaca. ibid
Calabra, ibid. Persica. [illegible]
Liquida, ibid. Montis Libani, ibid. Manna Thuris [illegible]
Manobi Brasilianorum. [illegible]
Margarita, Musa. [illegible] [illegible]
Marathrophyllum, i. Millefolium aquaticum. [illegible]
Marilcus Plinii, 1194. [illegible]
phostide Æliani.
Maranaclin, 596. [illegible] 921
Maron, i. Castanea [illegible] 1502
[illegible] 1527
Marrubium album, [illegible] Album [illegible] [illegible]
Aquaticum [illegible] Candidum. [illegible]
Creticum angustifolium [illegible] [illegible]
Creticum ibid. [illegible] 44
[illegible]
[illegible] 40
[illegible] Nigrum, 44. Nigrum Creticum. 1230
Nigrum, [illegible] 1230
Nigrum [illegible] Herba [illegible] Rondeletio. 35
[illegible] 1265
[illegible] Angulatum, i. Cretica.
Sylvestris [illegible]
Vulgare, 44. [illegible] Nux Indica sive [illegible] 1525
[illegible] 542
[illegible] [illegible]
Dioscoridis [illegible] 10
[illegible] 14
[illegible] Lobelio, 229 [illegible] [illegible]
Vulgare, 11. [illegible] 14
Malus [illegible] India. 330
[illegible] 330
Lobelio, i. [illegible] 35
[illegible] Opium.
Maspetum, i. [illegible] 935
[illegible] Spinalis. 971, [illegible]
Marcheshaner, i. [illegible] Nymphæa,
1253. [illegible] 767
Marca [illegible] 1352
Marcellion, [illegible] nigra. 480
Matricaria bullato flore, 83, 44. [illegible] [illegible]

Flore pleno, ibid. Folius Abrotani. 84
Alpina, 1114. Gentiana odorata, 82. Inodora. ibid
Odorata, 84 Marina, ibid. Tremellina, 83. Vulgaris. 1016
Matricalia, 1. Verbena. 676
Matrisylvia, 1. Sclarea. 59
Matth. Lobelii meliorum, 1. Alpenula odorata. 563
Alia, Pentaphyllanthus. 1462
Secunda Tragi, Mollugo vulgatior. 565
Mauroscaphus Belloni, 1. Styrax vera. 1
Maurorum Lebus Bellonio, Ocimastrum Rondeletio. 856
Maurus Isatis, 1. Rhamnus spinosus Dioscoridis. 1042
Mauz, 1. Musa. Mechmoth & Arcmoam, 1. Zingiber hortum. 344
Mechoacan vera vetustis, 1. Dioscoridis Arabum verum Pomum, ibid. 1613
Mechoacan alba sive Bryonia Mexicana & Peruviana, 79. Jalapium sive Turpethum, 1270. 4. Indica. 179
Mechon aphrodes, 1276. Papaver Dioscoridis, 1. Lychnidis marinus, 1283. Meconium. 508
Medelsilium, Cordi, 1. Vimaria. 590
Medica, Arabica, 1113. Cacalonica folijs in figura. 1
Cochlearis, 1114. Echinata rotunda recta & fugax. 1146
Folliculo duro angulato tertia in figura. ibid
Frutescens sive flava store Clusii. 1118
Lotus sive clypeata genuina in figura. 1116
Lunata, ibid. Legitima Dioscoridis, 1. Verum. 1
Burgundiacum, 1113. Spinosa major altera in figura. 1116
Minor legitima vulgaris. 1115
Marina spinosa & non spinosa. 1115
Marina secunda in figura. Juvenis spinosa sexta inligura. ibid
Pusilla Lauretana. 1116
Tornata alba major quinta in figura. Tornata spinosa sive rugosa, 1. Caralonica, quinta in figura. 1
Tornata lævis sive Dolata lævis quinta in figura. 1
Racemosa nostras sylvestris. 1
Medium Dioscoridis & Matthioli Bauhini Rauwolfio. 647
Vulgare, 1. Viola Martiana, supra priores. 1
Mehenbertene, 1198. Melampyrum, 909. Album. 1527
Lanuginosum, ibid. Purpureum. 1013
Melanophyllos, 993. Melampodium, 1003. Melasphaerum vide Nigella.
Melanoryum Clusii, 1. Lychnis sylvestris, alba vel purpurea, 634
Lobelii, 1. Papaver spinosum. ibid
Bauhino & Lugdunensibus, Vaccaria rajor. 1
Quorundam Clusio, non albus. 1
Genuinum Clusio, 1. Lychnis sylvestris flore rubro. 1
Melanthium, Viola nigra. Melanthion & Anchusa. 1458
Mela pisonis, 1. Mala. 1
Mel frogum Dioscoridis, 1. Panicum sativum 1141
Gazæ, 1. Trifolium odoratum. Melilotum 1577
Melanzana & Melengena, 1. Mala insana, Melongena Avicennæ similis. 1016
Melica, 1. Sorghum, 1137. Melastrum, & roseum, 1
Cedrium mel. ibid
Melilotus Coronata flore albo, 719. Ægyptia. ibid
Germanica, 720. Hispanica, 719. Italica. ibid
India Orientalis, 720. Singularis Alpini. 717
Syriaca, 719. Vulgaris, 718. Veris Lobelii montanis. Trifolium odoratum. 718
Meline & Melina, 1. Panicum, Varcora, 1. Milium. 1137
Melinum Cæsalpino, 1. Colus Jovis. 19. Alterum eodem, 1. Stramonia. 113
Melissophyllum & Melissophyllum, 1. Melissa.
Melissa Constantinopolitana, 43. Turcica. 40
Moluccæ lævis & asperæ. 41
Moluccana odorata & laciniata Bauhini eadem. 1
Moldavica vel Turcica, flore albo & flore carneo. 42
Syriaca eadem cum Moluccis. Sylvestris Tragi Candica. 41
Vulgaris, 40. Melissophyllum sive Citrana Gesneri & Cardiaca Monachorum. 1577
Melo Cardinalis Americanus. 1067
Melo Carnosoli, 1033. Melo 770. Indicus parvus, 771. Vulgaris. 1082
Melones alterius, 1. Melongenæ Americanus. 1067
Melopepo & aplatanus. 1079
Melopepones, 770. Stramonium eorum & aliorum diversorum & ingratorum. ibid
Melothrum Cæsalpino, 1. Stramonium minus.
Melothrum Theophrasti, Bryonia alba, sive Uvedamara. 858
Membranulum, Fructus Arbuti.
Menyanthes Arabum Clusio, Glaucium Cæsalpino, Alterum Cerasorum. 522
Mercurialis Hispanica, Nova Americana Ingallisolia lucida. 57
Mercurialis Dioscoridis & Plinii, Tricolium officinarum. 718
Lobelianum, Pithyusa quorundam. 1
Mercurialis aquatica minor, 1144. Palustris minor. ibid
Aquatica, 1145. Cardamindis quarta. 37
Mercurialis minor Alpini, 91. Vis, Cardamindis & Nasturtii. 89
Mercurialis, Cotula herbarum.
Meretrix sive Ballaustra. 54
Cissus Dalechampio, ibid. Cissus vertus Hist. Bauhino. 1
Cruciata, ibid. Felina, 1. Cataracta. 1
Geniculata radice. 54
Germanica speciosa, 317. Græca. 82
Hortensis vesicularia, 314. Palustris folio oblongo. 1118
Palustris crassifolia minor Bauhini. 33
Romana arundinacea sive Cardiaca. 1014
Romana, 1. Costus hortorum. 80
Saracenica cærulea, ibid. Intermedia. 54
Spicata flore, 54. Spicata eadem. 1
Saracenica spuria Myconi Lugdunensibus, Plantago vulgaris. 1
Tuberosa, 346. Folio longiore. 1
Sylvestris, 1. Stellaria. ibid
Mesembrianthemum, Tempestivum & aliud. 1
Filifolium Americanum. 1673
Folio longiore, 91. Geniculata radice. 33
Dalechampii, 34. Montanum sive Panaquacum. 33
Rotundifolium minus. 33
Tuberosum Clusii, 71. Virginianum, 1. Americanum. 1
Mercurialis sive Mercurii herba mas & fœmina. 1
Anglica sive bonus Henricus. 1
Canina sive Cynocrambe mas & fœmina. 1
Cynocrambe legitima Dioscoridis Bauhini. 1
Sylvestris sive Noli me tangere dicta. 1
Sylvestris altera Tragi, Noli me tangere. 1
Montana testiculata & spicata Bauhini, 1. Cynocrambe vulgaris mas & fœmina. 1
Testiculata & spicata Bauhini, 1. Mercurialis vulgaris. 1
Mesereon Arabum, 1. Chamælea tricoccos. 1
Germanicum, 1. Chamælea vulgaris. 1
Mespilus Antiquorum Theophrasti, 1. Nebeda. 1
Aronia sive Neapolitana. 1
Aconiæ species Gesnero, 1. Coronaster. Mespilum album Indicum. 1
Prosii albo magno, 1412. Gallica. 1
Maxima sativa, 1412. Germanica, vulgaris. Lauricum folio Bauhini idem. 1
Minor ferrata folio, ibid. Minor vulgaris. ibid
Tricoccos, 1. Neapolitana. 1
Metl, 1. Aloe Americana. 1
Metallum Indorum, 1. Atis Theophrasti vulgo. 1
Methoglin, 1
Alcum Alexandrinum Creticum. 1
Adulterinum, 880. Alpinastri. ibid
Aliud minus, 888. Alpinum umbella purpurascente. 1
Arborescens. 1
Foliis Anethi, 889. Germanicum. ibid
Siculissimum Camerarii. 1
Spinosum Italicum 889. Vulgarius. 1
Methega Hispanis, 1. Dorycnium Hispanicum Clusio. 1
Mezereon & Sanctus alter, 1. Taxus. 1
Milax & Smilax Arcadum. 1
Aspera, 1135. Milax sive Asparagus Bellonio. 1
Milaxis herba Pisæ Tragi, 1. Examen Pisæi effigie Lobelio & Pauhino, 1254. At Eadem datur repens quibusdam Tragi. 1
Milleranda Sideritis, 598. In Millefolium. 1
Galeni, 1. Hieracium truncolum sariolum hirsutum. 1
Milium album & nigrum, 1136. Indicum. 1
Æthiopicum, 1. Saracenicum. 1
Saracenicum, ibid. Sylvestre Clusii. 1
Milium Solis vel Solis, 1. Lithospermum. 1
Milium & nilopicum, 1. Sorghum. 1
Asiaticum Tragi, 1. Panicum vulgare. 1
Alterum Theophrasti Dalechampio, Phalaris. 1
Capreolatum Gesneri, 1. Mercurialis sive Noli me tangere dicta. 1
Indicum Matthioli, 1. Sorghum. 1
Indicum maximum Maiz dictum. 1
Millefolium terrestre album majus & album vulgare. 1
Alpinum incanum. 1
Cretense. ibid
Creticum incanum. ibid
Luteum. 1
Rubrum carneum & rubrum maximum Matthioli. 1
Vulgare. ibid
Nobile. 1
Tumoresdum Interius. ibid
Millefolium & myriophyllum. 1
Aquaticum Coronarium majus & minus. 1
Coriandrifolium. 1
Flos unguis Gre Viola aquatica. 1
Flore luteo galericulato. 1
Majus & minus. ibid
Myriophyllum Ranunculi flore. 1

Marinum vel Pelagicum, 1299. Pennatum spicatum. 1452
Vulgatius, 1455. Umbellatum capillaceo folio. 1459
Millii granum Indicum. Milio simile. 1625
Millegranis major, i. Hemiaria vulgaris. 446
Miniera sive Hermaera minor. 447
Millemorbia, i. Scrophularia major vulgaris. 512
Milzadella & Milzarella Italorum, i. Lamium album maculatum. 607
Minimulus herba Plinii quibusdam, i. Pedicularis. 714
Alii verius Nummularia pro Nummulus. ibid
Minthium Rhasis, 647. Mirabilis Peruana. 348
Mirabilis Peruana minor. ibid
Mirabilis Italorum Ricinus.
Mirobalanorum Genera & Plinii Angelini & Cæsalpino, i. Dens Canarius.
Mochus Dodon. 831. Cicer sativum. Cæsalpino, Lathyrus sylvestris
Mogli, i. Arbor crispa, 1645. Molle Clusii. 1524
Mollugo montana, 564. Vulgatior. 565
Cabulsenna, Soninis laxativa. 830
Mollusca sive, i. Juglans recentiore peregrina. 1414
Moloche, Molope & Molochinum. 306
Molochus, i. Melochia. Molon Plinii quibusdam, i. Filipendula. 435
Molucca Syriaca lævis & aspera, 441. Molluscus Plinii. 1427
Mala variæ Species
Dioscoridis, i. Radix Rutæ montanæ & Syriacæ quam sedinæ Harmalæ. 834
Molybdena Plinii, i. Diotillaria Rondeletii. 876
Quibusdam, Bifolia, 392. Dalechampii, i. Virga pastoris. 985
Momordica, i. Balsamina mas, 715. Atque Clerenium Columbarium majus vulgare. 782
Monachi calvaria, i. Pilum cordatum. 1378
Monocoreon fasmentum, 1241. Monophyllum. 505
Monorchis Gesneri, i. Clusii sepium. 1314
Mora bati & Mora Celsi. 1216
Terrestris, i. Fraga. 737
Moracia & Moracilla, i. Juglans serotina. 1414
Morgelina, i. Anagallis vulgaris. 559
Morgsan Syriacum, i. Capparis sabago. 1014
Moringa, i. Moringa, 1610. Moschus. 1132
Morion, i. Moringa, 1610. Moschus. 1132
Morion Diabol flore albo, carneo, cæruleo sive purpureo. 495
Morgelinæ & Morinæ Gallinæ, i. Anagallis & Alsine. 559
Moringa, 1631. Mostis Rauæ 1113
Morus Ægyptia, 1495. Alba & rubra & Virginiana. 1491
Moschatella pratensis Cordi, 327. Cærulea Germanica quibusdam Leopoldi, i. Ager anne purpureum. 327
Mora, 1401 Mosthum, 1191
Muhradix, i. Centaurium minus, 1273. Mutis. 1593
Mumia Album, i. Syconium Cypria, ibid
Mungo, 1532. Mungo semilis. 417
Muralis & Muralium, i. Parietaria. 1306
Mus Napelli sed verius Musa Napelli. 1141
Murina spina, i. Ruscus. 1581
Musa arbor. 1581
Muscipula altera Lobelii, 637. Flore muscoso. 637
Altera flore albo, 637. Altera purpurascens. 638
Cretica Auricula ursi facie & maximo Creticæ Alpini. 638
Italica flore albo & flore carneo. 637
Peruana, ibid. Salamantica major & minor. 638
Muscus arborum, 1321. Argenteus. 1291
Aridus. 1313
Abietis facie. 1309
Capillaceus. 1288
Clavatus Cupressi forma. 1309
Clavatus sive Lycopodium. 1307
Corallinus. 1291, 1311, 1318
Corallioides Lonicilli. 1312
Coroicalatus Gerardi. 1315
Erectus ramosus major & minor. 1308
Ex arbore humano, 1314. Geniculatus. 1307
Fraxineus, 1291. Filicinus. 1309
Floridus Gesneri, 640. Fasciculatus. 1291
Marinus, 1288. Pennatus. 1307
Polymorphus, 1311. Polyrhizoides. 1309
Pyrenaicus, 1303. Quernus. 1311
Ramosus, 1308. Scopatius, 1306. Serratus. 1307
Spicatus, 1307. Stellatus & Stellaris rotundus. 1308
Terrestris, 1306. Terrestre genus Tragi, i. Muscus clavatus Cupressiformis. 1311
Trifolius, 1290. Verus Dioscoridis. 1291
Vulgatissimus, 1306. Vulgaris alter. ibid
Ursinus Gesneri, i. Lycopodium. 1289
Muscipula Gesneri, i. Carum purpurascens flore. 889
Muscipula, i. Cochleatilis species. 1498
Muscumbos Dioscoridis & Galeni, i. Asparagus parvus 990
Myagrophalli Dalechampii, i. Cardamus Arbuscula. ibid
Myagro similis siliqua rotunda. 669
Myagrum Dioscoridis, 869. Alterum tolosanum Dalechamp. 1284
Alterum arvense Camerarii dictum. 1284
Fœtidum, ibid. Monospermum majus & minus. 1284
Quibusdam Melampyrum, 1328. Salivum, 869. Sylvestre. 1284
Myagrum & Myagrum, 888. Myles Cretensium Mesue Dioscoridis.
Myosotis, i. Auricula muris 682. Parva Dalechampii, i. Pentaphyllum vulgare. Vel Alsine Myosotis, i. Auricula muris.
Lobelii, i. Leontopodium. Scorpioides aquatica Gesneri. 831
Scorpioides hortensis. ibid
Scorpioides species & minor flosculis lutea. ibid
Myoturos, i. Cauda muris.
Myrica i. Tamariscus, 1470. Alexandri. Ægyptia, ibid. Marina 1361
Myriophyllum, i. Millefolium.
Myrobalanorum quinque genera, 246. Chebulus Ægyptiis 1618
Citrinus Belloni, 1477. Trochoides Plinii, i. Nux Ben. 246, 247
Folius Heliotropii Plinii, i. Cassiæ species forte. 1498
Myrrha Arnoura Amati Lusitani, i. Gum Anime nigricans 1573,
1588. Alia Benzoinum, 1572. Vulgatis. 1593
Myrrhis cicutaria Thalii, 934. Major sive vulgaris. ibid
Anglicana maxima, ibid. Altera minor. 937
Lappa Dalechampii, i. Cauculis vulgaris. 922
Sylvestris, ibid. Sylvestris Neapolitana & Anglicana. ibid
Myrrhida Plinii, i. Gerarum moschatum.
Myrtacantha, i. Rubus. 253
Myrtus Coccus, 1459. Myrtalamum Dioscoridis & Plinii. 1458
Myrtillus, 1458. Germanicus, i. Vaccinium nigrum 1458
Exiguus Tragi. ibid
Myrtocillus Pemzelii. 666
Myromelia Gallica, i. Amelanchier. 1479
Myrrha Brabantica, i. Elæagnus vulgaris Cordi 1452
Baccis albis, 1453. Baccis Sylvestris. 1454
Conjugalis, 1455. Exotica angustifolia & latifolia. ibid
Monoclica minutissima foliis fructu albo. ibid
Vitis pleno, 1454. Maxima sive Laurea. 1455
Ligustrifolia, 1457. Nemoralis.
Minor acuta & rotundiore folio. 1456
Nigra Dioscoridis, 1455. Tarentina Plinii, i. Major. ibid
Spinosa, i. Rubus, 293. Tenuifolia Thalii, i. Pseudocrataegus buxus. 1429
Myrus & Myrta, i. Selinon, 852. Alba Gesnero, i. Arachnach. 1441

N

Nabea Alpina Napee sive Napeea, i. Ornophia. 1441
Naua, i. Anana. 1624
Napellus major & minor, & tertius cæruleus. 811
Leucanthemos, 780. Mollis, i. Aconitum.
Racemosus, i. Christophoriana.
Napha, i. Flores Mali Aurei. 1502
Napina Plinii, i. Napus sylvestris. 811
Napus Cretica, 865. Sylvestris. ibid
Narcea Chironium, i. Papaver Chironium.
Narcissus Creticus similis inodorus. 118
Nardus agrestis 124. Agrestis Tragi, i. Caryophyllata, 158. Celtica, 126. Celtica altera Matthioli. ibid
Celtica altera Lobelii, i. Dematicum. Germanicum 335
Cretica, 124. ex Apulia. 118
Gallica, ibid. Gangitis, 125. Cum flore, 1596. Ejus Icon. 1688
Indica, 1595. Ligustica, ibid
Montana tuberosa, & longiore radice. 117
Montana Cretica. 2676
Romana, 122. Rustica. 215
Samphoritis Dioscoridis. 118
Spuria Narbonensis, ibid. Sylvestris. 207
Spuria, ibid. & 1593
Nardo-Gangitis parvæ similis plantæ Lobelio. 1590
Nasel, i. Nux Cocos. 1587
Nasturcium Theophrasti, i. Crucilago sive Ferula minor 876
Nasturphicum & Nasturtium Dioscoridis, i. Styrax rubra nodulis.
Alba vera Cortex Thuris, 1602. Cæsalpino, i. Mucus moschatæ arboris cortex.
Nastos, i. Arundo sacra.
Nasturtium agreste, i. Cardamine.
Alpinum capitula Nasturtii horteusis. 821
Alpinum Bellidis folio major. ibid
Aquaticum amarum. 1378
Barbaricum. 821
Folio Barbareæ, 838. Hispanicum latifolium. 824
Hortense vulgare, 824. Hybernum, 820. Italicum aquaticum, 1378
Indicum, 1378. Maritimum, i. Eruca marina Italica. 822
Montanum luteum. 828

Minus

Minus aquaticum. 1238
Onobrychis, 841. Peregrina hirsuta foliis latioribus. 828
Pratensis major, i. Caudamina. 828
Pumilum vernum. 828
Sylvestre Vochini, i. Sophia Chirurgorum. 826
Sylvestre Galeno, i. Lepidium dicta Horti dictum. 843
Sylvestre latifolia folio. 849. Sylvestre Valentinum. ibid
Tectorum, i. Thlaspi, 839. Vernecarum. 503
Tuberiolum Gesneri. 828
Vasa Plinii Lobelio & aliis, i. Oenone non spinosa lutea. 991
Anguillara, i. Heracleum. ibid
Nauci, i. Phoenix Ingiadum cortice exteriore. 1414
Negundo mas & femina. 1650
Nemphaea Nymphaea.
Nemalis Dodonæo, i. Orchis abortiva.
Nepa Theophrasti, i. Gazæ Scolymus, sive Genista spinosa major. 1001
Nepeta agrestis Cordi, i. Calamintha Pelagii odorata 1. Angustifolia odorata. 33
Major vulgaris, 38. Media. ibid
Aquatica Tragi, i. Mentha aquatica Camerarii. Minor, 2.
Catenia minor, 39. Montana Cordi. Calamintha montana.
Peregrina latifolia & angustifolia. 38
Nepetella, i. Nepeta minor Alpina. 37
Nesli sacie Indica arbor Lobelii. 1170
Nerium sive Oleander flore albo & rubeo. 1469
Alpinum sive Rosa Alpina, i. Chamærhododendros odora Lobelii. 98
Alpinum Aldrovandi, i. Evonymus. 241
Neuras & Pleuro spurios, i. Potentum. 997
Nicephoros Plinii.
Nicotiana, i. Tabacco minus sive Anglicana. 751
Nidus avis, i. Orchis abortiva.
Nigella arvensis. 1378. Batica sive Hispanica flore amplo. 1375
Cretica flore albo simplici & duplici. 1377
Cretica flore odoro lemnio. 1376
Cretica altera odorata tenuifolia. ibid
Cretica odorata semine duplici bifori bus. ibid
Cretica latifolia odorata. ibid. Damascena inodora. ibid
Floribus nudis & solitis. 1375
Romana Cativa & Sylvestris. ibid
Vulgaris Lacuna, i. Nigellastrum. 634
Nigellastrum sive Pseudomelanthium. ibid
Nigina Plinii, i. Morbus Diaboli. 493
Nil Arabum, i. Convolvulus major cæruleus 278. & Nil sive Anil, i. Indico vel Indicum herba. 600
Nimbo, 1651. Nuris, i. Nardus montana. 119
Noccus herba, i. Pseudocyparus. Nocheli, i. egundo. 1650
Noli me tangere, i. Mercurialis sylvestris sive Perdicaria siliquosa. 197. Alterum, i. Siser montanum Alpino. 454
Norchula, i. Negundo.
Nuces Indicæ infanæ. 1649
Nummularia major & minor & flore purpurascente. 554
Nummulus Plinii pro Nummularia. 614
Nucipersica & ejus species. 1514
Nucula Indica & racemosa, 1548. Nucula terrestris. 602
Nux avellana sativa fructu longo rotundo & maximo. 1416
Americana purgatrix 1622. Aromatites, i. Moschata. 1601
Barbata Plinii, i. Avellana Byzantina.
Bandensis, i. Moschata.
Ben vulgaris, 138. Canina Matthioli 1602. Castanea. 1402
Ben magnum Monardi, i. Americana purgatrix.
Euboida vel Euboica, 1401. Græca, i. Juglans.
Heracleotica, i. Castanea alias Corylus. Indica coccifera sive Cocus serens. 1396
Juglans vulgaris, & Caballina, 1412. Bifera, 1414. Bolo ferrotu. 1413
Fructu serotino, 1414. Putamine fragili. 1413
Virginensis alba & nigra. 1414
Vomica, 1601. Vellanita. 1427
Myrobolica, i. B. Zamina. Mirobel sive myrobella, i. Datura alias quæ 1601
Moschata sive Myristica nux B. Zamina. 1600. Pistacia, 1411. Pistacia. 1537
Persica, 1416. Prunifera, ibid. Regia, i. Juglans.
Nymphæa glandifera, i. Nabo Ægyptiorum, semina. 576
Nymphæa alba & lutea, 1413. Major alba Ægyptiaca, sive Lotus Ægyptiorum, ibid. Minor alba & lutea. 1253
Semina, i. Medicamina. ibid
Nymphæa spuria, i. Flos ferrarius. 1038

O.

Obeta sive Ebeta. 1668
Obnoxium sive Obnoxium, i. Erebinthus sylvestris alba.
Obsidianum Fuchs. i. Leopodium vulgare. 53
Ocimastrum Fuchs. i. Chamæpodium vulgare.
Ocimoides, i. quamvis, i. Lychnis sylvestris flore albo. 634
Ocimastrum Camerarii. 634. i. Lychnis minor flore
Valerianum Clusii, 45. Valerianellos Lobelii, i. Valeriana minor Dodonæi, 724. Valerianellos dicta. 1618
Vernecarium Gesneri Circæa vulgaris. 537
Octonodes Alpina, i. Gesneri, 640. Geranium Gesneri, i. Lychnis Columnæ, 638. Malcolos Alpinus. 638
Perrotianus Gesneri, i. Lychnis Chalcedonica. 852
Repens Camerarii, 638. Resinus, i. Caryum Matthioli, 640. & Saponaria minor Lugdunensis. 782
Repens Polygoni folio Lobelii. 638
Ocimum Anisatum, 19 Citratum, ibid. Caryophyllatum maximum. ibid. Maximum Cæsalpini. ibid
Minus angustifolium, ibid. Indicum. ibid
Sylvestre, 23. Vulgare hirsutum & minus. 18
Ocymum vetus & recentius, 122. Inter hæc duo differentia. ibid
Ocularia, i. Eufragia, 1370. Oculus quibusdam, i. Sedum majus
Oculus bovis, i. Bophthalmum. 332, 1303
Brunfelsii, i. Bellis alba major. 331
Clusii, i. Hermannus sylvestre vulgare. 19
Odontites Camerarii quorundam flore albo, i. Lychnis sylvestris. Sylvestris minor flore candido. 634
Clusii & Gesneri, i. Lysimachia sylvestris plumosa opere prime. Tabernæmontani, i. Bellegia alterа. 1330
Lutea Lugdunensis i. Pedicularis minima Columnæ. 1334
Oenanthe prima Matthioli i. Nucula terrestris. 493
Africana. 1334
Altera, i. Philipendula, 434. Alia Myconi. 419
Angustifolia, ibid. Apii facie major & minor. 895
Aquatica sive palustris, 895. Aquatica major & minor. 1324
Cicutæ facie Lobelii, 895. Cicutæ Bullata & prolixa. 894
Dioscoridis tertia species, 895. Lunicades minima. ibid
Monspeliaca major & minor, ibid. Chærefolium Matthioli. 1313
Oenopleia spinosa & non spinosa, 1403. Genistæ Plinii, i. Genistæ flore Delphinii.
Oesypa Theophrasti quibusdam, i. Salix vulgaris rectior
Græcæ Salix Amygdalina. 1436
Oetum Plinii, Heidich forte Isatidem vel Lysimachiam. 838, 1625
Olea sativa &c. Ilvestris, 1438. Æthiopica. 1439
Æthiopica Cordi, i. Ligustri Alexandrini.
Amasia Lobelii, i. Phillyrea, 1446. Bohemica, 1421. Cappadocia. ibid
Germanica, ibid. Sylvestris Septentrionalium. ibid
Olea fœt. i. Olea sylvestris, 1438. Germanica, i. Cappadocica. Cappadocica. 1441
Oleander flore albo & rubeo, 1469. Sylvestre Avicennæ Lugdunen. i. Cneorum album Theophrasti. 204
Olla Indica, i. Folium Arboris Cocis. 1597
Olcum Liquidambar, 1590. Olibanum, 1542, 1602. Olyra. 1125
Oliva, i. Fructus Oleæ, 1439. Olivarum, i. Hippolithinus. 935
Olisatchum, i. Tetychienum.
Olus album, i. Lactuca agrestis, 812. Aureum, Simplex vulg. Hispanicum, i. Spinachia, 792. Judaicum quibusdam, i. Alkakengi. 306. Alias Corchorus sive Melochia. 309
Olympus, i. Grossus. 1494
Omphacitis galla 1391. Omphacium, 1557. Comarum Gallinaceum
Omphalocarpos Plinio quibusdam, i. Aparine. Alias Arbutus. 1490
Onagra, i. Chamænerium flore Delphinii. 349
Onobrassum Hippocratis Angularia, i. Colyxdem minor sertata tuba
Onobrychis vulgaris sive Caput Gallinaceum Belgarum. 1088
Altera Belgarum vel avenalis, i. Speculum veneris. 1441
Altera Dodonæi, i. Hedysarum cupressinum. 1083
Clypeata aspera minor, 1082. Clypeata lævis. 1083
Floribus cæruleis, 1082. Floribus Vicia hac quarta Clusii. ibid
Foliis ne longioribus. ibid. Fracastorii, i. Galega vulgaris.
Globoso capite, 1082. Minima. 1088
Montana Gerardi, i. Quarta Clusii. ibid
Spicata flore purpureo. ibid. Vulgaris. 1088
Tertia purpurea Lugdunensis, i. Polygala Monspeliaca. 1331
Onocordon, i. Granum Pentecostes. 1164
Onogyros Nicandri Galeno, i. Helioscheniona vulgare aliis Acanthium vulgare. 980
Onopordi spinosa flore albo. 991
Flore luteo major & minor, ibid. Flore purpureo sive vulgaris. ibid
Non spinosa flore luteo major & minor. 992
Flore luteo variegato. ibid. Flore purpureo. 1001
Onopordon Gesneri, i. Acanthium vulgare. 980
Lugdunensis, i. Cardui tomentosi.
Gerardi, i. Polyacanthos.
Onopteris nigra Dodonæi, i. Ad anthum nigrum vulgare. 1010
Onopyxum, a Ferrario Dalechampii, 980. Lunaria. 313
Onyche Dioscoridis, i. Flores Byzantii. 1172
Ophioglossum majus sive vulgare. 506. Minus subrotundo folio & Angulolo folio Bauhini. ibid
Ophioscorodon, i. Allium ursinum.

Opitis five Ruta muraria. Muralis Adianthum plantis. 1265
Opium Dioscoridis Lobelii, 1330. Opio Romano vel Opiato Romano. 1406
Opium Lachryma Papaveris. 1367, 1405
Opobalsamum graecorum antiquorum. 1399
Opobalsamum & Opocarpasum quid. 1394
Opopanax, 1314. Opoponax Columnæ & Dodonæo. Cornu fæmoris, 1314. Cordo Gesneri & multis aliis. Acer minus. 1426
Cappadocia Lugdunensis, Acer majus. ibid
Monspessulana Lugdunensis, Acer monspessulanum Lobelii. ibid
Oreades, Rorellæ aquaticæ. 2210
Orchis quibusdam, Ficus Indica spinosa major, 1499. Alia minor.
Manus, 1365. Flosculos, Indica minor.
Orchis bacifera Cretensium Bellonii, Testiculum spinosum. 1418
Orchis bacifera, Nidus avis. 2361
Ophrys minor vel Arachnites Lobelii. 1375
Ophioglossum, Serpentaria Clusii. Lingua Serpentis, Cauli Ilicem vel Palmæ Christi. ibid
Bauhini, Lingua Clusii. 1349
Lanceolata Lobelii, 1344. Cauda Lobelii. 1348
Hippoglossum Ioannis Zelandici, Pleudoorchis Clusii. 1334
Cappadocia globulosa, Barnad. Caleti magni. 1341
Delphinium silvestre. 1347
Cynocrambe, Tetticulus Cunilæ. 1363
Altera Clusii, Millefolium. 1343
Angustifolia humilior sterilis Bauhini. ibid
Latifolia minor five Mariæ altera species Lobelii. 1856
Major latifolia, Prima Dodonæi, Lugdunensis. 1343
Major latifolia altera, Secunda Dodonæi. 1855
Altera quorundam, Major altera Lobelii. 1856
Matricaria major & minor, Stramonitis major & minor. 2345
Matricaria minor Bauhini variegata multiplex. ibid
Millefolium Pannonica, Quinta Clusii. ibid
Millefolium purpurea radice, Clusii tertia, & Cordi quarta. ibid
Millefolium rubens quibusdam odoratum Bauhini. ibid
Millefolium rubrum, Secunda Clusii. ibid
Pilulifera Lobelii. 1339
Alpina flore viridi, Quarta Bauhini. 1345
Mollis non Dioscoridis. 1346
Maria altera minima. 1347
Felix non maculosa, Quinta Clusii. ibid
Maria femina, Lobelii. ibid
Maria mas foliis maculosis. 1348
Palmaria Alpina angustifolia Dodonæi, Angustifolia minor Tragi. 1337
Angustifolia major non maculosa Bauhini. ibid
Barba aurea vel Modes Lobelii. ibid
Cacophallus Lobelii. ibid
Draconcula Lobelii, 1330. Lophodes Columnæ. ibid
Flore viridi Bauhini. ibid
Palma Christi mas & fœmina. 1332
Major flore rubro, 1337. Scorpioides montana. 1339
Montana maculata flore candido. 1361
Montana purpurea & rubra. 1339
Pilulifera altera Lobelii. Alcea. ibid.
Pilulifera latifolia, ibid. Latifolia. ibid.
Pilulifera maculata ibid. Pratensis Conopsea Lobelii. 1337
Pilulifera minor prima Clusii, 1353. Radice repente. 1355
Scorpius insula Ionicæ Clusii. 1330
Dentaria Matthioli Lobelii. ibid
Bulbifera vel Testiculi ramus. ibid
Graveolens Clusii. 1334
Minor cornuta exprunosa. 1358
Dracophalus Columnæ. 1331
Bulbifera five Apifera, 1351. Ophrios angustifolia Bauhini. ibid
Ophrios major minor & media. ibid
Orchanophoros folius maculosis Lobelii. 1343
Phoenicea Cynobacce cognata Lobelii. ibid
Sphegodes Dioscoridis, 1336. Sphegodes altera. Lobelii 1335
Sphegodes luteo-viridis & alterius minor. 1336
Sphegodes five Testiculus vulpinus primus 1351
Orchis, Orchis Pseudo & Testiculus harum alteræ plurimæ. Dodonæi Clusii, 1349. Mariæ. 1342
Mariæ alterius Lobelii 1339. Bursæ vel Testes Clusii. ibid
Vulpinus five Testiculus leporinus. ibid
Testiculus Testiculus adversus. 1354
Altera odorata major & minor, Spiralis Lobelii. ibid
Prima Ioannis Lobelii. ibid
Lutea Lugdunensis Lobelii. ibid
Altera Lutea Germanæ Lobelii. ibid
Orchis Serapias Germanæ Lobelii. 1348
Orchis Serapias Lobelii, sub Cordi Bauhini nomine. 1357
Tragi, Barbatus Propinquus. 1347
Orchis Theophrasti Lugdunensis, Orchis Cordi hispanica. 1352
Origanum Creticum vulgare, 551. Hirsutissimum. ibid
Majoranoides ibid. Pithiusa Cordi. Marum silvestre Matthioli 1674 Indicum. 1674
Heracleum, 15. Cunilæ Mariani & aliud. ibid
Dictamnus, 14. Sylvestre vulgare. ibid
Vulgare Matthioli. 1012
Oryza vulgaris, 1145. Germanica. 1144, 1150, 1482
Indica, 1456. Sylvestris. 1377
Orobanche, 1. Hermathum, 19. Orobanche minor, 1. Fraxinus five Sesamoides Fuchsii. 1419
Orobanchoides Theophrasti Lugdunensis, Aparine. 1376
Ramosa, 1761. Gesneri. Nullivena. 1762
Tragi, Cassida.
Radice tota alba major & minor, 1. Hermodactylus major & minor Matthioli.
Rustica Gesneri, 1. Holosteon Cilonopolios.
Orobition, 1. Pisolina. 1765
Orobus crescens herbarium 1078. Cretensis. ibid
Pannonicus Clusii, 1083. Alpinus Gesneri. 1068
Sylvestris major purpureus. 1080
Sylvestris minor ibid Pannonicus Clusii. 1082
Sylvestris five Ervum sylvestre. 1079
Sylvestris angustifolius, ib. & Veneris Clusii. ibid
Orontium Veris. 1078
Dodonæi. Aquaticum. 1774
Orvalæ, 1. Vinum ex Palma coctum Orvala terræ Dodonæi, Selinea. 1595
Altera, 1. Verbascum Salve folium Lobelii. ibid
Tertia Dodonæi, 1. Lychnis Lin.
Quarta quibusdam, 1. Hominum sylvestre vulgare. ibid
Orvalæ Monardi, 1. Hordeolum Camelorum Indicum. 1616
Oryx Ionica Salii. 1079
Oryza Primo Monspeliensium, 1. Cassia pomiformis. 1811
Altera & Lunaria Austriaca Clusii, 1. Lunaria quarta Trag. Bida Lobelii. 419
Fœmina hare lata Bauhini, Cassia pomifera. 468
Flava sylvestris, 491. Quibusdam helvidgea. 813
Alia Linaria vulgaris atque minor.
Oxalis, 1. Amaranthus. 1314
Oxandra regalis, 1038. Lauriformis Tragi, Ivicia unciniæ dumetorum.
Oxalis Belli & Belidelæ Alpini. Ossea Lanicera, Cornus fœmina.
Oxycoccos Hieronymi & Alpini, Symphytum minus, 324. & Vitis Mariana minor. 431
Oxycrinum sylvestre & Pudagra. 915
Oxycranum, Allium majus Dioscoridis. 845
Oxycranum imperatoria. 942
Oxys & Oxyacantha, 1. Fagus, 1442 proceriores. ibid
Oxya Theophrasti & Oxyacantha quibusdam, 1. Pyracantha Theophrasti, 1403. Matthioli Dodonæi & aliis, 1. Carpinus vel Betulus & Clusii Pseudo Ostrya herbariorum. 1466
Ochonnus Lobelii, 1. Herba veneris Hondeleti. Alius Flos Africanus.
Ouca Tabernæmontani, 1. Lychnis sylvestris viscosa.
Ovaria Graveolens, 1. Collinus fœmininum. 80
Ovingoni vel Vingum Theophrasti Lugdunensis Indicum. 1395
Ovularia Lugdunensis, 1. Tulipa. Ornithogalum Arcuata. 745
Oxyacantha Fagus. Oxyacantha Dioscoridis, 1. Pyracantha Theophrasti. 1014
Oxyacantha Galeni, 1. eadem quibusdam, at aliis Berberis non recte 1359
Tragi, 1. Cenosbatos 1013
Oxyagrostis, 1. Gramen acutum.
Oxyaseulus, 1. Isopyrum acutum, five major. 1031
Oxycedrus, 1. Cedrus minor, 1031. Lycia & Phœnicea minora, 1031, 1041
Lycia folia Cupressi. ibid
Oxycoccos Cordi, 1. Vaccinia palustria. 1420
Oxyphyllon, 1535. Oxyphyllum majus & minus. Galeni, Lapathum acutum. 1. Oxalis Dioscoridis vera Lapathum acutum. 791
Oxymyrsine, 1. Ruscus Cupressiformis quibusdam Tamariscus. 1437
Oxyrhiza, 1546. Vulgaris. ibid
Oxys Acacia, Clematis acuta, 1492. Fœmina Theophrasti. 1491
Oxyspartium quibusdam spinosum. 1406
Scabiosa Lugd. 1104. Alterum quibusdam. ibid.
Oxyum quæ Ocimum. 70

P

Pace, 1. Alcea. Pseudo, 1802. Pacova & Pacovera. Musa. 1807
Padus Theophrasti Lugdunensis quibusdam Cerasus sylvestris

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

...molis arundinaceæ. 1256
Pedicis. 993
Pedum Leguminis Aspalathi folia. 1379
Hispanica pumila, tibi Flore pleno carneo major. 1378
Flore pleno purpureo. 1380
Flore simplici pleno rubro semine. ibid
Luteum vulneris & Orchami semen. 1379
Provincie, 1380. Vesicaria. 1379
Mas, 1381. Virginianum simplici. 1382
Peucedanum, 1371. Pes Vituli, 1371. 1496. 1499. Tamarisci quibusdam. Silex Tragi. Indica Spinosa. Ind. xanthiliana. Malz. & Pelusiacis. Indica multiradicalibus. 1392
Pelecinus lepidii. Sondhi lapis vulgaris, 1397. Calcipino, Alpino hyssopifolius.
Pelecia Apulei, & Gallinea. Palea de Machaonis Schœnanthos. 1413. Arena. 1395
Pellis Indica Arbor Nucis moschatæ. 1662
Pelmatia, Pteroeta vel reocta.
Peltigine Africana Theophrasti Cæsalpini, 1. Ionthe. 1370. de Vera Peltigine. 1006
Pentaphyllum & tetraphyllum. Majolus Aquila. 1412
Alter peregrinus Lobelii, 1556. Antonii Alpini, 1. Nepeta Neapolitana. 1344
Secunda Lacunæ, 1. Agrifolium. 1406
Theophrasti vana species. 1008
Peplus arbor dactylus ferens, 1541. Palma Indica Cocos dicta, sive Indica Cocos ferens major & minor, 1506. Nux Indica. 1667
Pomifera, 1640. Thombi, 1. Cornus stipitis.
Peccifera, 1546. Sentis, 1496. Sanctæ humilis arbor, 1. Cynosbatos Gmelin. ibid
Merina, 1499. Scripeoris. 1867
Viridaria. 1496
Palmipetum, 1868. Palma Christi vera & famina. 1. Orchis palmata, 1356. Ircorum Recinus. 283
Palmaris Tabernæmontani. Corydo vel milvus.
Palmifolium Sive gramen vulgo lanceolatum.
Palmula, Dioscoridis. Palmula, 1. Dactylus. 1417
Palmula Theophrasti Diolcadis, 437. Habenula. 1417
Palmyd Angulis, 1. Legumen Aloes.
Della Calabrica 1. Legumen Caluberinum.
Sanctæ sive Palea Sanctæ, 1. Lignum vitæ Bumba. 1982
Paludapium, 1. Apium palustre sive vulgare. Pum. & Pulle. 1611
Pampinula & Propendula. Pimpinella.
Panacea & Panaxes. Lignum Moluccense. 1068
Panax Aleipium Angularis & Cubitalis. 883
Aquilon Columnæ. 883
Aleipium Fœdæ folio. 887
Aleipium Matthioli, de 1. Galeopsidi. 903
Heracleum, 944. Angularis, 1. Centaurium Lobelianum. 754
Alterum. 938
Heracleum alterum Leiopetalum dictum. ibid
Chironium, 542. Colona Gerardi. 1560
Coloratum, Pseudo cubitis Matthioli. 540
Chironium Theophrasti Angulare & Cubitale Paulæ.
Chironium Matthioli & aliorum, 1. Hellebaster nigrum.
Lupus piscium Theophrasti, Centaurium minus 772
Peregrinum Lobelii. 938
Moschatum Americanum. 950
Alterum Americanum splendente folio. 942
Racemosum Americanum, 956. Syriacum. 951
Vulgi Heracleum. ibid
Panicastrum Angulosa Indica. 1618
Panicum Dioscoridis sumbi Tacrin Vaganes Clusii. 950
Panicastrum Cæsalpini, Cauchia tortilis.
Panicastrella, Panicum sylvestre Rheedii. 1115
Panicum Cornutum album, 1119. Dactylon. 1132
Americanum, 1140. Indicum. 1139
Indicum spicatum. ibid. Indicum palustre villosum. ibid
Secundi Scriptorum, 1136. Sylvestre Dioscoridis. 1040
Panicum Cynosuros. Phleum. 1181
Panicum Linguam in medio illo inventa.
Panis cuculi Graminella & Trago, 1. Trifolium acetosum. 341
Panis porcinus, Cyclamen. Panis Lactucæ. 1039
Papaver Album. 1363
Papaver flavum, album, rubrum & nudipes. 1361
Semper virens, 1365. Syriacum Rhœados. 1367
Rhœadum Tragi, & Columnæ 2. & tertium genus. 1357
Cornutum, Theophrasti.
Spinosum, Dioscoridis. 1362
Papaveris cornuti species. 1361
Alterum Columnæ & Tragi. 1370
Rhœadis alterum genus, Dodonæi Spinosum. 1363
Lacteum, 1. Argemone Lacteo Flore, Matthioli, & Cornutum Clusii.
Spinosum Anguinum, 1. Cornutum, Spinosum vulgatius. 1363
Papaveris Cornuti species, 1. Rhœados Tragi.
Sylvestre sive tertium genus Cornucalatum, 162. Rhœas. 1367
Papyrocrocum, 1. Lazuli genus. 925
Papyrus, 1. Papyrus Syria, vel Zeilanica. 1208
Papyrus, 1. Lanugo vulgaris. 812
Parvitas arbor Clusii. 1668
Pagurus Æthiopum, 1208. Nautica. 1207
Altera pericarpia Cucumeris. 1208
Species Dodonæi, 1. Typha palustris. 1208
Parnassus, 1. Mala Persaccocalon, 1. Pontica Spinosum major.
Parnassica herba, Paralysis. 817
Alpina Lobelii & Cretensis, 1. Auricula ursi. 1618
Parnassia, & Parnassi, 436. Minor. 852
Monspeliensis, 1. Herba veneris Mouffeti.
Montana Rupium Clusii, Myagrum vel Crucigonon. 1218
Parnassus, 1. Arbor thuris. 1641
Parthenchis Matthioli, 1. Rosa marina. 1171, 1172
Altera Matthioli & Anguilara, 1. Anthyllis tertia incana. 1824, & 1828
Cantabrica, 557. Follis mollis 1159
Hispanica, ibid. Hispanica Clusii, 1. Polygonum monspeliacum. 1447
Major & minor, 556. Alsines Icho Lobelii. 1677
Hyssopifolia Cretica & Canariensis, 1. Pinaella minor Hispanica Lobelii. 1373, 1413
Tabernæmontani, 1. Hyssopum sylvestre.
Parvis Tabernæmontani, 1. Vulgaris mollis folii 519
Vulgaris alsines folio. 519
Parthenium, 297. Verum multis, 1. Matricaria 844
Lobelii, 1. Corvi testiculi. ibid
Alpinum, ibid. Dioscoridis. 87
Marianum. 844, 1382
Tomentosum. 85
Nidi de Gesnero & Tragi, 1. Scammonia nobilis.
Sub lepidii specie hic continetur. 1437
Paspale & Paspalos Gesneri, 1. Milium Cornutum. 1137
Passerina Tragi & Passerina Lobelii. 1332
Minor spatulæ, 1. Linum non nimium floribus Monspelientium Bauhino.
Pastica Pitulæ, 1547. Corinthiacæ. ibid
Damascenæ, ibid. Solis. ibid
Pastinaca sativa sylvestris & sylvestris. 949
Aquatica major & minor, 1446. Marina, 1286. Nigra Cordi. 1278
Ecclimpharos Apulæ Columnæ. 901, 1604
Britannica 901. Pratensis, 1. Daucus vulgaris
Tenuifolia sativa Lobelii Carotæ Dioscoridis vulgo. 901
Sylvestris ibid. Sylvestris Apula. ibid
Sylvestris Lobelii vulgatior. 902
Sylvestris Quercinæ Apulæ Columnæ. 901
Pastoris fistula, 1. Dipsacus pilosus. 869
Patientia Lapathum sanum. 1458
Hispanica, 1. Botrys vulgaris. 89
Pavana Indica Monardi & Prosperi, Sallsaf 1807
Pavane incolis, 1. Lignum Moluccense.
Pavana, 1265. Pareo herba. 1614
Pavetta Veronis, 916. Pedis.
Pavonicula & Pedunculus, 1. Cristi galli 915. Semperfagria, & & Sempervivum, 421. & Helleborastrum mas. 1118
Pedicularis Dioscoridis, Leucium & Leucum Clusii. 1140
Pedum Pastoralis, 1. Phu Africanum.
Pedunculi, 1. Ranunculus. 355
Pedes Gallinacei Dodonæi, 1. Fumaria bunium bulbosa 718
Pegamum, Rosa. Peucedanum Gesneri, 1. Hedysarum majus.
Pelecinum quibusdam, 1. Serapias. Pentaphyllum. 1630
Pelis Arenosa, 1491. Pentadactylon, 1. Ricinus.
Pentaphyllum album, 392. Lonicer. 1. Cinquefolium Matthioli. 303
Alpinum parvum & pentaphyllum, 1. Tormentilla. 394
Asiaticum, 396. Argentea Anguillara. 394
Dioscoridis Tragi, 1. Tormentilla. 398
Lunaephyllum, 400. Fragiferum Clusii. 398
Hispanicum latifolium majus. Incanum repens Alpinum. 398
Lupini folium Thalii, 393. Majus erectum flore albo. 400
Majus alterum album, ibid. Majus erectum vel alba flore 399
Minus, genuinum, 397. Minus erectum. 400
Minimum repens, 399. Montanum erectum. 400
Nobile Tragi, 398. Peregrinum. 398
Rectum minus, 400 Reptans Lobelianum. 398
Supinum Potentillæ facie, 389. Alterum eidem simile. ibid
Tormentilla facie eadem, 401. Vulgatissimum. 398
Peonia Bocis & Pentaboros Plinii, 1. Peonia. 1322
Pepion & Peplum, 196. Peplis Dalechampii, 1. Cucumis agrestis. 1208
Peplis

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Pepo, 1192. Minor Dalechampi, 1195. Pepo, 1. Melo secundus.
Pepo, 1193-1194. Lugdunensis, 1195. Indicus longissimus. 1192
Maximus Virginianus. ibid
Pepones Dodonæi, ibid. Pepones & Pepones Cardui, 1189. Cucumeres vulgares.
Perdicium, Herba pallens. 1270
Perfoliata Anglorum, 1238-1239. Perfoliata 824
Perdicium, 1. Pentaphyllum. Perdicium sive Perdicium Theophrasti. 781
Basilium, Chondrilla bulbosa.
Perebecense, 1. Nimicense. Peremplanus Azedarach, 1. Lentiscus fructu Granatensi. 1272
Perfoliatæ species breviores, 1. Ophryon sive Perfoliatum.
Periclymenum Achillis Germ. 1. Convolvulus minor hirsutus perbol. 634
Alpina angustifolia, 1190. 182. Angustifolia minor minima. 1189
Alpina graminea folio. ibid
Flore multiplici, 679. Longifolia Dalechampi. 678
Minima Bupleuri folio Columnæ. ibid
Myrsina lactifolia, 570. Minor tenuifolia. 581
Rubra quibusdam Genevæ, Vaccaria rubra. 634
Siliquosa Napifolia, 681. flore purpureo. ibid
Siliquosa vulgaris ibid. Vulgaris. 579
Perfoliata, 1. Hypericum, 1324. Perforata. 1268
Perlandinenium fructu cruciato & fructu nigro. 1289
Allobrogum Lobelio. 1463
Fructu rubro majore & minore. ibid
Virginianum flore albo corneolo. Flore cœlesti corneolo.
Repens sive Scandens Germanicum flore rubro. 1460
Italicum perfoliatum, ibid. Vulgatæ. ibid
Perploca vide Apocynum.
Persicorum Genera Anguillara, Chemæpitys major.
Persicæ arbor Italica, Azedarach, 1441. Indicum & remotius.
Angulare, 1. Lotus cœlestis. 1233. Creticum planum. 1176
Pertinaria sive Pulmonaria quæ non Spica Celtica est tam Italis Angustifolia, 1. Muscata latifolia.
Perpendix Dodonæi, 1. Alsine.
Persea Clusii, 1144. Planis forte Cardui, 1. Anas arabum.
Persica mala & arbor. 1533
Persicaria & mitis sive maculosa & immaculata. 856
Angustifolia, 857. Americana lucida. Fraxinella Virginiana maculata flore albo. 857, &
Fraxinella Virginiana immaculata flore carneo. ibid
Fraxinella repens Lobelii. ibid
Siliquosa sive Bulbi nie tangens. 397
Persolata, vel Personata Plinii, Persicaria. 490
Persicaria, 1. Sarracena. 1283
Persolata, 1. Auriplex sativa. 949. Alonii, Altissima.
Arbor Amoris apothum. 1693. Cauli Gnephalium montanum sive Pilosella flore minore. 569
Columbinum, Geranium Columbinum.
Cervinum, Coronopus & Ranunculus quadrifarius. 103
Gallinaceum, Coronopus bina. Leontopodium, Leontopetalon. 683
& Leontopodium. Leontopodium, Alchymilla. 538
Leporis, Lagopus, 1167. Locuste, 1. Papaveris minus vulgare
Minor Anguillara, 1. Thlaspi minus.
Minor Pena Gallici, Lagopus, 1167. Violæ, Arum.
Pessulus, 1. Pessulus Cantoris sive vulgaris, 419. Minor sive Fœmina flore albo. ibid
Petasites, 1. Petasitis Cantoris sive vulgaris. Petasites Monardi Ferrariensis, 1. Ireolaris. 672
Petrosupinum Gerardi 448. Petroselinum. 449
Petrocoptum. 1173
Petromarula Cretica, 1. Ranunculus Creticus. 648
Petromelas Gesneri, 1249. Petromygdala Cretensium. 1012
Petroselinum Canineum, 924. Vulgatum. 923
Crispum, ibid. Macedonicum Tragi, 1. Saxifraga Pimpinella.
Fœtidum, 924. Macedonicum quibusdam. 924
Macedonicum Dodonæi idem. Dalechampi. 924
Virginianum 922. Vulgatæ. ibid
Petrosilini vicium Tragi, 1. Cicutaria minor.
Petum, 1. Nicotiana sive Tabacco.
Petus Plinii, Pinus sedulo nostris sive Picea Pinea. 1137
Peucedanum Italicum. 870
Vitæ cupitilla planis Lobelii. 884
Officinale, Germanicum. 884
Germanicum, ibid. Vulgare. 880
Pharnaces Imbobis, 1. Stramonia seminis Clusii
Imperatoria Longonis, 1. Aspruro Montani.
Phascopitiana, 1435. Phagus 1. Fiscalus. 1389
Phalangites Lobelii, 1. Phalangium.
Phalangium ramosum & non ramosum. 478
Allobrogicum, ibid. Majus Italicum. ibid
Creticum Lobelii. sepre priore
Ephemerum Virginianum flore albo, purpureo luteo & diluto flore rubro. ibid
Phalaris bulbosa tenuis albo & nigro, & vulgaris. 1163
Pharnaceum majus, 1164. Cretense secundum majus. 1161
Phaseoloides Græcum. 1784
Phallus Italicus. 2442
Phaca Willemi, Bocconi. 2486
Pharnaceum, Plinii, 1. Invenium. 1
Physalis Galeni secunda, 1. cum Pruhola. Lobelii, 1. Urtica Pomonica Cluſii flore cubito. 1050. Lobelii, 1. Urtica major & minor.
Lobelii, 1081, Cordi, 1058. Cerasi Ipsis & Angulata. ibid
Phaseolus Cretensium Lugdunensis cæteris. ibid
Phaseolus, 1. Phaseolus Asiaticus flore coccineo. 1076
Brasilianus magnus. 1057
Siliqua tortuosa, 1056. Dodon. 1057
Spicatus, 1. Lupinus, 1. Lob. rectum. 151
Varietates Clusii. ibid
Phaseoli purgantes, 1632. Novum genus 1066
Phaseolus, Plinio sive Bicolor Cretensium.
Phaseolus, 1. Suber. 1398
Phellodrya alba tragacantha, 1399. Alba angustifolia latiore, Lugd. Alba latifolia ibid. Cretica 1395
Mauritanica, ibid. Mauritanica latior. ibid
Nigra latifolia tuberosa, ibid. Nigra angustifolia. ibid
Phillyrea angustifolia, prima & secunda. 1393
Folio latiore rotundo. ibid
Latifolia ibid. Lusitanica folio serrato rotundo. ibid
Dodonæi & Anguillara, Lentiscus. 1398
Philipendula, 1. Filipendula. 1
Philyra Theophrasti, 1. Alaternus 1443
Philyra Theophrasti, 1. Tilia Dodonæi.
Phlox sive Flammula Theophrasti, quibusdam Lychnis Dioscoridis sive Coronaria rubra. Alba Flos Adonis.
Phœnix arbor, 1. Palma dactylifera.
Carduus, 1. Leontopetalon, Graminis Lobelii. 1446
Phœnicea Galeni, 1. Sclarea. 728
Phœnicitida in Lemno, 1. Dracunculus Bonofidii.
Phrygium Plinii, 1. Tragacantha 1387
Phrygium, 1. Thus, 1. Valerianum.
Phthirium, Staphisagria.
Phu majus, 1. Valerianæ major. 416
Malus Apiolana, 1. Salamanca Neapolitana. 916
Malus Persicum, 1. Valerianæ persicæ, cui. Minorum 1. 1. Minimum alterum Lobelii. 1421
Papilionaceum, sive marinum & Thelygonon sive femineum.
Dioscoridis Lugdunensis. 1557. Tribuli arenosi & Spicatum. ibid
Phytocrenopos, 1. Aparine.
Physalis vulgaris & multifolio. 1050
Alkakengi sive Ramosa Alpini. ibid
Physicum Matthioli, Camposole prefertim. 1051
Cæsalpini, 1. Ranunculus Ipsicus, ibid. Dioscoridis Columnæ. Scabiosa 1. Valentina.
Hotomi Bellii, 1. Antirrhinum. 1334. Monspeliensium. 1335, &
Quibusdam, Lucis herba. 1051
Physis, 1. Tubera. Pisces majus vulgaris. 1518
Physalis Clusii. 1520
Physis, 1. Dalechampi, Rhabarbarum minus prædicta radice. 293
Physicum Dodonæi, 1. Thalictrum.
Physus Theophrasti, 1. Sambucus tremula montana.
Physalis Horæ cubito. 1. Indica cubitus. 589
Major & minor vulgaris serpens. ibid
Maxima Hispanica, 591. Medica cubita. 588
Minor Lusitanica Clusii, 1. Bocchorii Rauwolfii. 587
Minor altera Dodonæi, 585. Minima 602
Montana varie dicta 601. Siliquosa Phalaris Fœminalis. 1587
Pinastro affinis arbor, 1. Piper cauticum 1401. Pinaster. Brasc
Pimpinella minor, 1. Saxifraga Dodonæi. 484
Romana 308. Sanguisorba. 307
Romana altera, Acetosa Matthioli. 308
Sanguisorba vulgaris major & minor. 918
Sanguisorba marina Bauhini. 1. 1
Folio Agrimoniæ, 506 Indica. 1. 1
Spinosa, Stabe legionis Theophrasti bello. 891
Pinus indurata, 1. 1. Picea purgativa sive Pinea nucis Matthioli. 1. 1
Pinaster Austriacus secundus & tertius Clusii. 1. 1

Tulipanica.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Hispanicae frondes & rerum Clusii. ibid
Niger Clusii, ibid. Pumilio montanus. ibid
Tenuifolior inde parum habetur. ibid
Pinastella Alpina, i. Pennedanum. 881
Pinguicula, 1011. Pinarella. 711
Pinus domestica seu arbori. 1612
Maritima major, 1334. Maritima minor, 1332
Maritima Theophrasti, ibid. Intermedia. 1331
Sylvestris humilis brevifolia. 1325
Sylvestris minima tenuifolia. ibid
Sylvestris Cembro dicta. 1337
Sylvestris Mugo Lauchadi. ibid
Sylvestris Tedaeformis, i. Strobi. ibid
Strobus vel Tabulae Plinii, 1337. Pinaster Plinii. ibid
Pipe rbaccarum, 8. Irene, 1604. Pepperidge vel Africanum. 1605
Ethiopicum ibid. Americanum, i. Capicum. 358
Marthon. ibid. Aquaticum five Hydropiper. 871
Piretrum, Insens, 1604. Ludovic. 1605
Lanigum, 1604. Lanigum Occidentale Monardi. 1607
Canarinum, i. Pudicum five Lanatum. ibid
Ise Canarie, i. Capicum. 358
Germanicum, Fragi, i. Saxifraga Pimpinella. 837
Hispanicum, i. Capicum. 358
Indicum, 358. Monstruum Anguillare, i. Chamaeleon Germanicus five Moderorum. 1224
Marinum, 935. Nigrum Alsum & rotundum. 1603
Radix Chalcedonia, i. Cotinga minor Bauhini. ibid
Pipercella, i. Thlaspidium, 855 & Pericaria. 856
Plinii, i. Capicum.
Pirea vel Spinea. Theophrasti Clusii. 1436
Guilandinae, i. Erica quarta Clusii.
Pisa, i. Bisa. pisa nigra, i. Faba Graecorum. 1053
Pisanum vel Pisarum, i. Pisum vel Dorycnium Virginianum. 1513
1515
Pisticum renenum, 195. Pistispalmum, 1841. Arabicum, i. Mastix. 1585
Pistacium, i. Cerbia Graeca.
Pistacium Germanicum, i. Nux verberis. 1917
Pistacia Nux & Sylvestris. 1917
Pistana Magonis Lobelio, Sophistis. 1236
Pistolochia Graeca semper virens. 1123
Cretica vulgatior ibid. Virginensis. 1130
Pisum Americanum coccineum, 1071, Cardinum. 1377
Cordo Dorycnium sulphureum. 1461
Pisum Germanicum Fragi, Latifolium latifolius. 1262
Indicum Lobelii 1378. Maritimum Anglicum. 1959
Aliud maritimum Brixiense. ibid. Cordatum. 1377
Pistum Camerarii, Faba Graecorum. 1071
Quadratum, i. Siliqua Quadrangula. 1490
Sylvestre primum, 1650. Sylvestre alterum. 1659
Sylvestre nigrum maculatum Brixiense ibid
Verbenarium, i. Cordatum. 1377. Veterum Graecorum. 1051
Pistulampae. 1537
Pisyne Theophrasti Angularis, i. Aphaca leguminis. 1267
Pisces, Pisces. Pistacia, i. Semen Papaveris albi. 1
Pityusa & Pityusa, 185, 194. Cunctatio, i. Sideritis. 421
Pix arida & liquida, 1541. Bruna Plinii. 1542
Cedrina, 1541. Navalis.
Planta animalis, i. Agnus Barbarorum five Scythicus. 1618
Plantae Cardinales annuae, 827. Cardinalis, i. Trachelium Americanum quae prioribus foliis sanguineis, sanguineos 1811
Sanguineum illud habens. Stadores excisos, 1626. Leonis Pedonis, i. Helleborus niger Lobelianus. Manica rotundae, i. Cardiaca reticulatae plicae. 1497
Plantae semper virentes Lobelii ignotae 28
Bubbleri frutescentes plantae. ibid
Spinula Matthiolum Alhagi Rauwolfii. 1603
Plantula pyramidata Clusii.
Plantaginis genus Lugdunense, i. Leontopodium Creticum alterum ibid
Plantago angustifolia quarcella, i. Lagopi 442, Matth. ibid
Angustifolia & latifolia, i. Lanceolata minus, 1236
Aquatica major & minor. 1234
Aquatica minor montana, ibid. Maritima Clusii ibid
Alpina Dodonaei, cum Serpyllifolia caulescens, i. Fruticans 495
Angustifolia major minor & media. ibid
Angustifolia altera 495. Angustifolia Ferrara. ibid
Aquatica bulbosa. 699
Arenaria humilis 499. Lanceolata crassa. 495
Arenaria spicata minor ibid. Lanceolata maxima. 492
Latifolia vulgaris, ibid. Longe Maritima & Lugdunensis. 491
Minor arenaria 494. Marina Lusitanica minor altera. 494
Montana five Montanum 496. Major Rosea vulgatorum. 495
Pedemontana cruciata 497. Pusilla spicata. 495
Peregrina spinosa ibid. Prostrata. 491
Quinquenervia prolifera, ibid. Rubra. 495
Salsuginosa, 495. Serpentaria angustifolia. 497
Spicata 494. Tuscula, 497. Umbilicata. 495
Vulgaris. 525
Plantaginellaria. Plantago media & minima
Platanus, i. Sycamorus arborum. 1206
Platanus aquatica Anguillara, i. Sambucus aquatica, simplex, 1715.
Dioscoridis legumen. 1813
Orientalis & Virginiana. 1212
Gallorum Cordo & alia, i. Acer orientale. 1424
Cordi & Ruellio multisque aliis, i. Mala. 1497
Plumbago Plinii quibusdam Logdunensibus, i. Dentellaria Romanorum. 856
Alsines Virga pastoris 981. Quadrifolium Alsines Lugdunensi, i. Parietaria maculata, 778. i. Gentiana Antumnalis.
Poeonia mascula.
Polegium Italis. Cervina. 10
Polegium, 923. Herbae. Ibid
Polemonium Dodonaei, i. Valeriana rubra quibusdam 424
Polemonii alterius species Gesneri eadem. ibid
Polemonium Ioniae five Monspelliensium Lobelii, i. Talictrum luteum vulgare. 1366
Nigrum Hippocratis recentiorum, i. Graecula. 226
Petraeum Gesneri, i. Lychnis sylvestris flore albo
Pratense Gesneri, i. Rosa alba five Papaver spinosum, 859
Polenta. 1234
Tabernaemontani, i. Fraxinella.
Polium pro Tripolio Plinii & Gazae. 854
Polium angustifolium arvense Creticum. 31
Alpinum luteum, 859. Album Bauhini. 28
Graphalioides. 28
Lanuginosum Creticum. 28
Maritimum luteum. 1841
Montanum Lavendulae folium. 1842
Montanum minus, i. Montanum Monspelliense. 849
Montanum luteum quibusdam. 28
Montanum rotundum, 26. Montanum vulgare. 23
Columnae, Ursini, Lopii, i. Alterum Creticum Columnae, i. Centaurium tenuius.
Pollen, 1122. Pumilum crassifolium Alsines. 28
Polycnemum Lugdunense, i. Kali arabici. 1
Polycnemum, 891. Polycnemum Lobelii, i. Calcitrapa aquatica. 1
Tragi, i. Knawel Germanorum, 448. Gesneri, i. Acinos five Chamaepodium majus.
Polygala & Polygalon recentiorum major, 1332. Alsines & Monspeliacum, ibid. Papaveris & Alsines. 1363
Major Massiliensis Raii, 319. Abrotanoides herbariorum, 2
Gesneri & Lugdunensium, i. Omphalocarpe vulgaris.
Cordi, i. Glaux vulgaris.
Camerarii, i. Alsine Alpina Matthioli.
Valentina Clusii prior & altera. 347, 348, 87, 1097.
Polygonatum Theophrasti, Latifolium five maximum Clusii.
Americanum & ramosum. 698
Angustifolium ramosum & non ramosum. 699
Brachiatum perfoliatum. 698
Cordi, i. Vaccaria vulgo.
Latifolium Helleborei Albidolia. 699
Latifolium majus & primum. 696
Majus flore majore. ibid
Perfoliatum ramosum Americanum majus & minus flore luteo 698. Tenuifolium. 699
Virginianum 697. Vulgare. 696
Polygonum alsines Bauhino, i. Centum Clusii. 699
Polygonum bacciferum majus & minus, i. Vva marina, 911. Baccifera Americanum. ibid
Convolvulus Polonicus. 858
Coccifolium primum Tabernaemontani, i. Vva marina.
Creticum Thymifolio. 1346
Exiguum Dodonaei, 448. Fumus ab Equiseto, 1
Graminifolium five Knawel Germanorum. 446
Germanicum alterum. ibid
Graminifolium Columnae, i. Hedyosmos Cissampelos Asteriscus erigit. Linorum minus Rotculis foedatum albicantibus.
Illyricum minus Tabernaemontani, i. Vva marina.
Mas vel Masculum, i. Vulgare majus & minus. 483
Masculum fruticosum Thalii, i. Sedum arboreum, ramulosum arborescens Lobelii, 444, & 725. Maritimum foliis. 445
Plinii quartum quibusdam Lugdunensium, i. Cassia prima Massiliensium, 542. Clusii verum, i. Vva marina. 452
Saxatile, 443. Selinoides, i. Perfoliata Anglorum, 449. Selinoides Gerardi, 448. Alterum quibusdam Lobelii. 447
Serpyllifolium Lobelii. 446, 1810
Valentinum, i. Anthyllis Valentina Clusii. 435
Polypodium Ilicis, 1360, Alterum Masculi, i. Minus, ibid. Indicum. ibid
Minus

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Vulgaris. 1839
Pedis anseris Lugdunensis, i. Salsola aquatica.
Pedis anseris latifolia, minor & Lugdunensis.
Lysimachia Cretica Alsines, flore Euphorbiæ.
Basilica, Cerinthe laciniata prima, secunda, tertia Lugdunensis
Lusitanica Ellebori nigri.
Pelecinche Bellonii, i. Cornuta Hippocrepis, i. Cretica Clusii. 453
Peligrinum arcum major & minus. 1031
Pendet valde planum. 1038
Acubi sylvestris Lonicero, i. Ruscus folio oblongo.
Phalangoides, i. Adianthum veneris. 1060
Vulgare, Cardiaca & officinarum. Leucoium. 1031
Pomum & Pomus. 1503
Adamis, 1509. Arcuati magni mirabilis & minus.
Amicum, i. Amara simplex lucci, parva, rubro. 1510.
Ex Ericetorum, 1515. Hermodactylorum, i. Bulbocastani vulg. 1513.
Misabile nigro.
Pseudoperae prior. 1551. Spinosissima Stramonium.
Pomiferus, 1509. Pomifera major. Accelsum
Populago Tabernæmontani, Caltha palustris. 1245
Pseudodictamnus Cretica. 1270
Populus alba vulgaris, 1409. Alba minoribus foliis. ibid
Canina, 1410. Nigra, 1411. Nigra, 1412. Rotundifolia Americana. 1413
Porcellites. 726, 728
Porcum. 826
Porrum arboreum, Asphodelus, 1402. Herba. 1227
Agrestis, 1403. Cretica, 1404. Ampeloprasum Germanicum. ibid
Ingens, & Holmum, 1414. Minus minus majus & Minus ibid
Porri purpurei, i. Thlaspi Montani mollius ibid.
Sylvestris, 1412. Sylvestris altera, i. Pepli 1406
Porrum Lobelii primum ad Trachinum Lodocensis referendum 1386
Porta & Porta. 1273
Portulacæ angustifolium & latifolium & longifolium. 1285
Capillaceum, ibid. Granatum angulosum. ibid
Portulaca hortensis, Virens vulgaris. 1283
Vulgaris. 1284
Potentilla, 1506. Alba, ibid. Non ab Potentilla spuria.
Potinæ quibusdam, i. Lysimachia Ericetorum. 638
Carneum quibusdam, Convolvulus hujus ceruleum.
Præcox arbor, i. Pistacia arbor. 1414
Præcox pomum. 1514, & 1481
Præfloni Dioscoridis. 1284
Præpera Gesneri, i. Tabacco i. fumi Americanum & Hyoscyamus niger sedandis. 1365
Primula veris flore purpureo, precoci. 534
Vulgaris &c. 535
Prolifera ac Polygonatum majus. 445
Primus silvestris. 1649
Primula Argentinensis, 1410. Exacte crenata Tragi. ibid
Lanceolato folio, 1411. Magno flore ibid.
Magno flore purpureo. 526
Pumila Lobelii, i. Auricula. 525
Vulgaris & flore albo. ibid. 1680
Prunellus. 1033
Prunus sativa & Prunus. 1511
Prunus sylvestris, 1513. Ægyptia Nili, i. Omacidis. 1442
Prunus illata Canadensis Bauhino, i. Aesculus Indicus Americanus flore albo. 573
Pseudoacacia Americana Robini. 1510
Pseudoacorus, i. Gallica major.
Altera, i. Iris tuberosa altera.
Pseudomyrsine Matthioli, i. Taxus Veneno similima. 318
Pseudopinum quibusdam Matthioli, i. Cerasus succrosa.
Pseudosanicula sive Astrantia quorum Gesnero, i. Ribes fructu nigro. 1563
Quinque, i. Amomis. 1564
Chalybs, i. Aconitum verum. 1567
Cordo & illud. Soli Hercontes.
Pseudosedula Dalechampii. 515
Pseudospica Matthioli, i. Ferula Dioscoridis. 190
Pseudosyringium Virginianum alias Gelsemium Americanum. 384, 1679
Quibusdam, i. Periclymenum illicifolia sive Noli me tangere. 297
Pseudosphondylium majus & minus. 1217
Angustifolium, i. minus.
Lusitanicum. 1219
Pseudobunium & Pseudobunium. 820
Pseudosyphilidicum Matthioli, i. Helleborus niger sedalaceus. 213
Pseudosolanum Dodonæi, i. Solanum insanicolum Americanum 352
Pseudocharnæbunus. 1418
Pseudochamædrys Gesneri, i. Chamædrys vulgaris.

Pseudocistus Dodonæi, i. Tuberaria. 1284
Pseudocistus Matthioli, i. Tuberaria Cretensium. 1285
Pseudocistus Cordi, i. Cornu Cervinum. 1314
Pseudochamæpodium Matthioli, i. Chamæpodium vulgare. 53
Pseudocoryzus, i. Cotyledon Pyrenaica. 1615
Pseudocratopus Dodonæi, i. Corona regia Bauhini. 1283
Pseudoperae grammeus sive Malaccus. 1514
Lobelii, i. Gramen Cyperoides spica pendula.
Thalli polycarpos, i. Cyperus germanicus.
Pseudoperae, varia, 1503. Pseudocydonium. 1514
Pseudodictamnus & alter, 23. Pseudodictamnus Matthioli, i. Cynoglossum Germanicum.
Pseudohelleborus & alter, 23. Pseudodictamnus Matthioli, i. Cynoglossum Germanicum.
Pseudohelleborus. Helleborus niger sedalaceus. 213
Pseudobrassicum, i. Eupatorium Cannabinum. 1300
Pseudocrocus, i. Impatiens flore, 1511. Pseudocrocus, i. Violæ flore.
Pseudolinum, 1513. Pseudolinum.
Pseudo leontopodium Matthioli, 1513. Pseudolagopus, i. Gnaphalium Germanicum, i. Cerastus racemosa.
Pseudolunaria, Clusii, i. Nidus avis. 1516
Pseudolunaria altera Matthioli, i. Lunaria Virginiana Matthioli. 1643
Pseudolotus Matthioli, 1515. Pseudol. Lunaria flore cæruleum Dodonæi, i. Lysimachia cærulea perennis. 1547
Pseudolysimachum purpureum, i. Lunaria arvensis angustifolium.
Pseudomelanthium, i. Nigella sativa. 834
Pseudomelissophyllum Dodonæi, i. Cataria hortensium minus. 1262
Pseudomyagrum Matthioli, i. Myagrum. 839
Pseudonardus Matthioli, i. Lavendula. 1262
Pseudonarcissus, i. Sophia Chirurgorum 819
Pseudonarcissus, i. Rinchum.
Pseudoorchis, i. Pseudorchis barbarorum. 1617
Pseudorchis barbara, i. Helleborum. 1615
Pseudoparthenium Virginianum. 1571
Pseudolichen Alpinum, 47. Cervicornu. 1618 & 19
Pseudopyrenaicum Matthioli, i. Acanthoides, 1443
Pseudoruscus sive Pseudoleontopetalum, i. Thapsus Tartaricus.
Pseudoscorpioides, i. Heliconia. 615. Polemonium. Psidium. 1181
Psiphanium & Psyphoides, i. Paonia femina alba et Leucanthemos.
Psyllium majus Matthioli virens, 378. Indicum commune sylvestre. ibid
Minus. ibid. Vulgare. ibid
Ptarmica Herbariorum, 530. Alpina, i. Draconis Alpinus. 618
Altera Matthioli. Asclepias Cretica. 480
Imperati, ibid. Montana Lugdunensis, i. Serpentaria Germanica.
Ptarmica pleno. 528
Ptarmica & Sylvestris. 479
Pteridion Cordi, i. Filix lanuginosa crispa.
Pteridion Masculum Cordi, i. Filix fœmina dentata pinnulis, 1519
Alterum Cordi, i. Oreopteris.
Pthora, i. Thora. 368
Phthisis, i. Paonia, 1381. Tuberosa, i. Arbor tristis.
Pucho Indis, i. Coltus. 1389
Pulchrimus inter Bellis, Sive bellis minor sylvestris.
Pulegium angustifolium sive Cervinum Montanum. 16
Densis succulis, ibid. Mas flore albo. ibid
Montanum Lonicero, i. Clinopodium majus 23. Montanum. ibid
Petræum Gesneri. ibid
Regium vulgare & vulgare majus. 28
Sylvestre. 25
Pulmonaria, i. Conyza. 526
Pulmonaria herba Lugdunensis, i. Psyllium. 378
Pulmonaria fungosa. 1373
Gallorum, i. Avicula muris, & Pilosella Tragi.
Recentiorum opera prioris.
Minor Dalechampii Lugdunensium, i. Lythospermum purpureo cæruleum. 1313
Pulmonaria Cæsalpino, i. Trinitatis. 1313
Vera, i. Helleborastra maximus, 216
Quibusdam Gesneri. Dens canis quorundam.
Major Matthioli & vulgaris, i. Mercurialis.
Pulsatilla alia, 541. Purpurea & Rubra. ibid
Pycnomus Brunfelsii, i. Pedicularis 1305
Pycnocomon Columnæ, i. Morum Diabolis
Dioscoridis Corcoli. Paronæ Virgil. ana
Gallo provinciæ Lobelii. Aristolochia barbata canis Lobelii.
Angularis, i. Reseda vulgaris forte.
Pygmæa.
Pyracantha quorundam, i. Lycium, 1512. Acacia Orientalis. 1513
officinarum vera. 1513
Pyrispolensis. 1514
Pyramidalis. Alba, 1513. Vulgaris, i. pyrifer. 1513
Pyrifer, i. Pirus sylvestris. 1508
Idæus Gesneri. 1512

Pyrethrum

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Pyrethrum alterum officinarum. 859.
Vrticæfolium, 891. Alterum. 892.
Pyrola, 1501. Pyramidis vulgaris. 1502.
Quercus, 892. Flore Rellidis. 859.
Hispanicum. ibid.
Sylvestre. ibid. Verum Matthioli. ibid.
Vulgare officinarum. 859.
Pyrus Cydoni, 1. Mardus mespilus. 1179.
Pyrola Alsines flore Europæa & Scordium major & minor. 500. 501.
Erucæ, ibid. Minor. 508.
Veneris, ibid. Vulgaris. ibid.
Pyrophyllon, 1. Pyrum folio rotundo. 1501.
Pyrus Cervina Gesneri. 1479.
Domestica sive sativa. 1500.
Sativa spinosa, 1501. Sylvestris. ibid.
Pyracantha, 1. Lycium. 1008.

Q.

Qvabebe Indis, 1. Cubebe. 858.
Quadrangula, 1. Enneaphyllos. 245.
Quadrifolium pheum vel fuscum. 2812.
Quamoclit, 1472. Quassia. 1496.
Quercula major, 1. Tauricum. 109.
Minor, 1. Chamædrys. 107.
Quercus Ilicifolia, 1385. Humilis. ibid.
Alba Virginiana. 3387.
Marina, 1394. Rubur. 3389.
Nana Illiria Dominici vicentini. 1446.
Semper virens. 1383.
Species ilicis. ibid.
Quercetorum species omnes diversæ. 1390.
Quinque nervium, 1. Plantago angustifolia.
Quinquefolium vide Pentaphyllum. 395.
Quinquepetorum, 1. Quinquefolium. 398.
Quinus, 1. Amarum. Iuss.
Quisquilium, 1. Cherines. 1366.
Quinquelengi. 1625.

R.

Radicula & Lunaria herba, 1. Sapocaria quibusdam.
Imperato, 1. Struthium Lunaria.
Sylvestris Dalechampii, 1. Raphanus agrestis.
Magna, 1. Rapistrum Rusticanum. 860.
Radix alia. Cava. 290.
Cava fœtens radice, 289. Pro Aristolochia Plinii recepta. 288.
Cava vulgi flore. 288.
China, 1378. China fructu. 1179.
Contra venena, 1. Contrayerva.
Dulcis, 1. Glycyrrhiza. 1099.
Idæa Dioscoridis, Columnæ, 1. Hippoglossum.
Idæa Anguillara, 1. Vaccinia nigra.
Quamboja, 1619. Sanctæ Helenæ, ibid. Rubra sive Sanguinaria & rubra Germanorum, 1. Perula. 106.
Sinensis, 1. Alcea. 864.
Taccamaca, 1. Rapistrum articulatum.
Sylvestris vel Ranicula sylvestris.
Ranunculus Apulei quibusdam, 110. Albus multiplex. 499.
Aconiti Hispanici facie. 1416.
Alaticus flore subluteo simplici & persicolore. 340.
Alaticus flore pleno, 340. Arvensis. 339.
Alpinus, radice flore albo, 337. & flore luteo. ibid.
Asphodeli radice flore luteo. ibid.
Aurantius, 347. Gerardi, 1. Bauhini. 343.
Bulbosus Anglicus, 339. Bulbosus sive tuberosus. 338.
Bulbosus flore pleno & subrubro. 339.
Creticus flore albo & flore argenteo. 340.
Creticus Belunensis, 340. Creticus latifolius. 340.
Dentis Trago, 340. Ficaria repens.
Flammeus major & minor. 1314.
Flammeus Apulei vel Dioscoridis, ibid. Flore albo minor.
Graminei bulbosi folio, 334. Graminea bulbosa. 337.
Graminei cæruleis & non cæruleis.
Gramineus flore luteo simplici & duplici.
Graminosus radice Bononiensis.
Graminosus cretæ serpens, Italis, Tuscis.
Hepaticus flore cæruleo.
Hydrus, 1. Aquaticus.
Monspelii, 338. Illyricus major & minor Bauhini. 330.
Myrrhis minor & minor Bauhini.
Myrrhis sylvestris quinquefolia, flore Lunariæ. Lunaria.
Nasturtium aquaticum Ranunculi.
Parnassicus Anguicomis, Clusio non erectus.
Pratensis Anguicomis, flore viridi & crocino.
Minimus Apulus, 338. Montanus Lusitanicus.
Montanus Bononiensium, Lobelii.
Montanus minor, flore luteo.

Montanus Bononiensis folio. 328.
Montanus luteus latifolius. 331.
Montanus humilis albus simplex & duplex. 338.
Montanus Lanuginosus, 338. Montanus altissimus albus. 332.
Montanus Pennæ, ibid. Nemorosus flore simplici. 324.
Nemorosus minimus, 325. Flore carneo, luteo, purpureo cæruleo & Nemorosus Matthioli, 326.
Nemorosus dulcis tenuifolius Trag. 327.
Nemorosus Thalictri & Rutæ folio. 336.
Parnassicus maximus, 330. Phœniceus Clusii. 339.
Paluster vel aquaticus, 343. Palustris Sardoum, lævis. 1216.
Palustris Sardoum sanguinolus, ibid. Plantaginis folio. 334.
Plantaginis folio. 334.
Plataphyllos Cistus, 335. Platanoides Gesneri. Sylvarum vel nemorum.
Pratensis acris erectus Trag. 329.
Pratensis rotundifolius Bononiensis.
Pusillus alter anguicomus. Sardonius. 1217.
Ranunculo foliis simplicibus, 338. Segetalis Cordi, 1. Ranunculus arvensis. 353.
Sylvarum, 328. Sylvestris dulcis Trag. ibid.
Thalictrifolius, 336. Thalictrifolius minor Asphodeli radice. ibid.
Venalis. 332.
Villosissimus Monspeliensis. 338.
Vulgaris albus, 333. Rapa sylvestris Dodonæo, 1. Rapunculus & Rapunculi. 652.
Rapeum, 1. Conrapeum. 659.
Raphanus, Græcis, Brassica, 860. & Raphanis, 1. Raphanus. ibid.
Raphanus aquaticus, 1228. Major & magnus, 1. Rusticanus. 860.
Radice nigra. 862.
Rapistrum album Erucæ folia, 864. Album lineis nigris. ibid.
Album articulatum, 862. Aquaticum.
Arvorum, 862. Arvorum alterum. ibid.
Hispanicum, 835. Monolycrinum. 864.
Montanum Icosandrum folio, 835. Parvum Monspeliense. 864.
Parvum flore luteo Leucoji marini. ibid.
Secundi folium maximum Hispanicum. 848.
Sylvestre non bulbosum. 862.
Rapum Gesneri, 1288. Rapum sylvestre non bulbosum. 861.
Rapunculus Alpecoroides vibricatus & hyacinthus. 648.
Alpinus secundus. 672.
Creticus Pona nimia Cretica dictus. 864.
Cymbalariæ folio, 642. Blochonia vulgaris. 643.
Nemorosus, 649. Nemorosus magno flore. ibid.
Pyramidalis sive Campanula pyramidalis, 649.
Pyramidalis montanus, 647. Scabiosæ capitulis cæruleis. 646.
Speciosus, 648. Umbellatus rotundi speciosus. ibid.
Rapuntium, 1. Rapunculus. Umbellatus Columnæ, 1. Telephium purpureum. 288.
Regina prati, 1. Vinaria, 595. Remorum arcus vel Rectæ bovis, 1. Ononis. 986.
Retula Plinii, 843. Alba minor, 832. Major, 834. Maxima, 835. Major & minor vulgaris. 834.
Retulæ albæ, 1. Physcuma Monspeliensium.
Retempale, 1. Myrobalanus Indicus sive niger.
Retulæ variæ & Lauri Tenuifolia Terebinthina, &c. 1440.
Rhœas Americanus seu Abergia Indica, Carthaginensibus, &c. 1370.
Rheda bovis, 1. Anonis. 984.
Rhabarbarum Americanum. 1419.
Album Americum sive Mechoacanum, 1. Mechoacan. 1358.
Cretanum, 1551. Monachorum. 1537.
Rhabarbarum Cordi ibid. Pontici Thracium Alpini, Rhizomatum verum. ibid.
Rhus Tenicum, 1148. Scenicum sive Scenuticum. 1018.
Rhœnticum verum, 1139. 1480. & Enulæ folio. 1438.
Lusitanicum, 1. Centaurium majus alterum. 1037.
Rhabarbum Dodonæi quibusdam, 1. Hypocisthis. 1503.
Rhœopticum Belgarum folio Lobelii, Tabern. & aquilinæ. 1364.
Rhagadiolus Cretalpini & alter, 1. Hieracium Hedypnoidis facie. & Narbonense falcatum. 748.
Rhombolimum sive Opulus Cordi, 1. Acer minus.
Rhamnus alter Dioscoridis Monspeliensium Lobelii. 1008.
Baccis tuberculatis, & baccis nigris Bellonii. ibid.
Bavaricus, 1007. Candidus Cæsii. 1008.
Carbonarius sive Solutivus. 1441.
Myrtifolius Sancti Cretalpini. 1007.
Niger Theophrasti, ibid. Humilis, Rasius. 1008.
Paliurus minor, 1441. Vulgaris. 1443.
Paliurus Dioscoridis Lobelii, 1. Secundus Clusii. 1008.
Primus Dioscoridis, 1. Paliurus. 1008.
Primi altera species, 1009. Secundus Monspel. ibid.
Variæ & Pyracantho authorum synonyma. 1008.
Rhus sive Rex Baldeanus ex agris Isidi, 1. Cretalpino missus alicrum. 1367.
Rhodia radix. 1429.
Rhodiola rosea. 1296.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

[illegible] 1170
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] 1417
[illegible]
[illegible] 1115
[illegible] 1429
[illegible] 1435
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] 1440
[illegible] 1449
[illegible] 1382
[illegible] 183
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] 181
[illegible] 115
[illegible]
[illegible] 1387
[illegible] 1318
[illegible]
[illegible] 180
[illegible] 1253
[illegible] 1028
[illegible] 657
[illegible] 1016
[illegible] 1013
[illegible] 1015
[illegible] 1020
[illegible] 1019
[illegible] 632
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] 1019
[illegible] 1081
[illegible] 1021
[illegible] 1020
[illegible] 307
[illegible] 1281
[illegible] 1010
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] 1016
[illegible] 1019
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] 1012
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] 1015
[illegible] 1019
[illegible] 1015
[illegible] ibid
[illegible]
[illegible] 285
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] 774
[illegible] 732
[illegible] 74
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] 76
[illegible] 703
[illegible] 701
[illegible] 1610
[illegible] 227
[illegible] 236
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] 276
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] 276

[illegible]
[illegible] 1371
[illegible] 1599
[illegible] 1700
[illegible] 1011
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] 1636
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] 851
[illegible] 124
[illegible] 353
[illegible] 609
[illegible] 978
[illegible] 1279

S

[illegible] 1028
[illegible] 87
[illegible] 1257
[illegible] 1258
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] 607
[illegible] 1434
[illegible] 1441
[illegible] 1436
[illegible] 1438
[illegible] 1437
[illegible] 1434
[illegible] 1436
[illegible] 1437
[illegible] 1435

Vitellina Cordi, i. Aquatica. 1436
Falsa parilla vide Sarsaparilla. Salfinora, i. Rex Solis. 1053
Salfola Cæsalpino, i. Kali.
Salvia agrestis Brunfelsii, i. Horminum sylvestre sive vulgare. 59
Agrestis Dodonæi, i. Scorodonia, 113. Alpina Gerardi & Plinio-flashys Alpina, 49. Angustifolia serrata. 53
Auriculata vel Aurita & non Aurea, 49. Baccifera vel Bacciformis. ibid
Bosci, i. Scorodonia, 113. Coccifera. 53
Crocea angustifolia & latifolia, 49, 50. Cretica pomifera & non pomifera ibid. Folio tuberoso. 50
Frutescens lutea angustifolia, i. Phlomos I. chori Dioscoridis Clusio. 50. Frutescens latifolia lutea, i. Verbascum quarundam Matthioli, 52. Graeca Anguinara, i. Salvia baccifera. 94
Hispanica odoratissima. 50
Indica Cretensi eadem est, 53. Latifolia serrata. ibid
Lanuginosa angustifolia, 50. Major vulgaris. 49
Maxima latifolia ibid. Minor aurita Hispanica. 50
Minor altera flore rubente, 53. Minor sive pumila. 50
Minor lutea Cretica, 51. Montana Gesneri, i. Scorodonia. 113
Nobilis Gesneri, i. Minor pumila. 53. Pumifera. ibid
Romana sive Mentha Romana, i. Balsamita major.
Sylvestris, i. Scorodonia, 113. Sylvestris adulterina Tragi, i. Horminum sylvestre Salmasiolum. 59
Sylvestris Cæsalpini, i. Stachys fœtida. 49
Sylvestris Monspeliensium, i. Salvia fruticosa angustifolia lutea. 53
Sylvestris vera Gesneri & Tragi, i. Horminum sylvestre vulgare. 59
Tamuifolia, i. Nobilis sive minor aurita, 53. Verticolor. 49
Vitæ, i. Ruta muraria, 1059. Vulgaris. 49
Salutandra, i. Nigella, 1377. Salutaris herba Macelli, i. Rhamnus Dioscoridis, 1008. Samarra, i. Vitis fœmina. 1405
Sambac, i. Jasminum Sambac, i. Secundo, 1550. Samburana Indica, i. Lignum odoratum, 1604. Sambis.
Sambucus & Sabucus fructu albo, 108. Cerasifera, 110. Humilis 108
Fructu in umbella viridi, 110. Laciniatis foliis. 1046
Montana racemosa, ibid. Palustris sive aquatica. 108
Sambucus rubra, ibid. Racemosa rubra. ibid
Valdia Gesneri. Nux vellicatis. 1421
Vulgaris. 107
Samolus Plinii, i. Anagallis tertia Lobelii. 1258
Bli & Vaccinium palustre quibusdam.
Samphor Plinii.
Samphuchos Dioscoridis Lobelii & aliis. 14
Quibusdam Marum vulgare. ibid
Sanamunda Africana, 203. Prima, Secunda & Tertia Clusii. 204
Quibusdam, i. Caryophyllata. 38
Monspelica glabra, 203. Viridis. ibid
Sana sancta Indorum Lobelii, i. Tabacco.
Sandalida Cretica, i. Lotus quadri pinnata. 1103
Sandaracha Arabum, i. Vernix sive Gummi Juniperi. 1019
Græcorum, i. Auripigmentum rubrum. ibid
Plinii, i. Alcea alia mellificium, quod Cerinthus Cornucopiæ appellatur. 1030
Sandarax Serapionis, i. Sandaracha.
Sanguinella masculo Cordi, i. Polygonum Semina, vel Equisetum pedale.
Sanguinella Matthioli, i. Coronopus. 503
Alias i. Gramen Manna alcuiorum.
Sanguinaria vel Sanguinalis, i. Coronopus. 503
& Cornu cervinum. ibid
Tragi, i. Sicha rotundifolium vulgare. ibid
& Rubrum rubrum. 225
Quor Sanguinem sistunt. 745
Sanguinaria radix Germanorum, i. Geranium Tabernæmontani majus. 722
Sanguisorba, i. Pimpinella rubra. 582
Sanguis draconis herba, i. Lapathum sanguineum. 1417
Officinarum, i. Gummi arboris. 1538
Sanicula alba Germanorum, i. Dentaria coralloides. 328
Alpina, i. Auricula ursi. 257
Americana, i. Cornuta Americana.
Ebulescens, i. Pinguicula. 538
Famina, i. Astrantia nigra. 485
Germanica, i. Cornu Alpinum Lobelii. 534
Major, i. Alchymilla. 519
Mas Fuchsii & officinarum, i. Unipetala. 534
Montana Clusii, i. Cerinthe Matthioli. 537
Pumila Cretica flonica, i. Pinguicula.
Quorum altera Clusii, Sanicula quercina. 534
Trifolia, i. Cardamine & aliis. 827
Vulgaris flos. Dipetala. 531
Sanna, i. Arena alata. 1549
Sanicula album, Citrinum, Rubrum. 1505
Santalum vel Pterocarpum Indicum Crocum. 1006
Santolina, i. Abrotanum fœmina. 97
Sapindorum Cordi, i. radices. ibid
Sapinia Cordi, i. Abies, Picea, Strobus Cornu Cretica flore amplo. 71

Sapo. 1538
Sapinus, i. Picea sive Abies rubra. 1519
Saponaria Anglica Hispalensibus. 642
Flore duplici ibid. Minor Dalechampii. 640
Vulgaris, 641. Fuchsii, i. Struthium.
Sarcocolla, 1544 Sarcophta, i. Crocalium, i. Orcanetta Rondeletii.
Scandinæ glandes, i. Castaneæ nucis. 1406
Scandonia herba, i. Ranunculus Sardonius. 1229
Sargazo & Sargasso, i. Lenticula aquatica. 2161
Sari Theophrasti, i. Juncus spicatus. 1268
Sarsaparilla. 378
Sassafras, i. Arctomica. 845
& Sassafragia vera. 976
Sassifras Italorum, i. Tragopogon purpureum.
Alterum sive agrestis.
Sassifragia Italorum, i. Sassaphras.
Sassaphras & Sassafras. 1699
Satureia Cretica legitima. 4
Hibernia & Hyemalis. 6
Cretica spinosa. 5
Hortensis sive Hortensis. 4 6
Lutea Valentina sive Lugdunensis, Melissophyllum.
Montana & Pennæi.
Spicata Sancti Juliani, 4. Vulgaris. ibid
Saturum verum, i. Thymus. 1342
Abortivum, 1161. Basilicum mas vide Orcheides.
Dentatum Tragi, i. Helleborine secunda Clusii.
Nigrum Tragi, i. Phidus mas. Cynosorchis, i. Pene Caninus
Erythronium verum Dioscoridis, i. Tulipa flore rubro. 1342
Alias, i. Dens Caninus vulgare.
Trifolium Dodonæi. Hyacinthus stellatus Fuchsii.
Trifolium Matthioli vulgatum genuinum inversum.
Saxifraga alba vulgaris. 432
Alba Alpina. 1001
Alba altera bulbifera. 1002
Alba petræa. 1001
Altera Cæsalpini, i. Asperula repens Gesneri. 475
Anglicana Lobelii. 827
Anglorum facie Scseli Pratensis. 988
Saxifragæ antiquorum, 438.
Aurea. 965
Aurea Lichenis facie Lobelii. 1000
Bavarica, 436. Brunfelsii, i. Alkekengi.
Cretica prior, 438. Cretica altera Alpina. ibid
Lutea Fuchsii, i. Melilotus vulgaris. 1160
Lutea Gesneri, i. Linaria rum major. 1005
Magna vel major Italorum Matthioli, i. Saxifragia Bavarica, 436. Maritima Neapolitana. 1158
Major Brunfelsii, i. Ruta muraria. 1059
Montana Gesneri, i. Dentaria Coralloides. 328
Montana Neapolitana. 1158
Palustris Anglicana. ibid
Pimpinella Clusii, i. Daucus montanus.
Petræa Ponæ. 1146
Pimpinella major & minor nostras. 1148
Pimpinella major & minor Germanica sive Harcynia. ibid
Prima Matthioli, i. Saturcia Sanctæ Juliani Bauhino. 436
Quarta rubra Brunfelsii, i. Alkekengi. 1184
Romana Lugdunensis, i. Irio alter Matthioli. 835
Rubra Tabernæmontani, i. Filipendula.
Rubra Thalii, i. Trichomanes.
Rubra Tragi Italorum, i. Polytrichon vulgare.
Tertia Brunfelsii, i. Lythospermum minus.
Tertia Cæsalpini, i. Selinum pratense primum Clusii.
Tuberosa radice Clusii, i. Alba vulgaris. 1184
Umbellifera, i. Pimpinella vel Scseli. Vera Dioscoridis Matthioli. 1146
Venetorum Lobelio. 1146
Saxifragum. 1146
Scabiosa Æstivalis Clusii. 486
Alpina Cornucopiæ. 487
Arborescens Cæsalpino. 490
Arborea Cretica Ponæ ibid. Columnæ i. Phyteuma Dosc. 486
Argentea angustifolia, 487. Flore alba. 484
Flore albo gemino, 488. Gallica Camerarii. 490
Globularia Bellidis folio, 488. Globularia foliis serratis. ibid
Hispanica major & minor, 489. Major legerum. 487
Media vel minor, i. Campestris. 486
Minor Campestris. 489
Minima Ovilis dicta. ibid
Montana Dentis leonis folio. 487
Montana globulosa. 486
Montana maxima. ibid
Montana repens, 489. Neapolitana folio Sinapis sylvestris. 487
Peregrina Dodonæi, 490. Pannonica flore albo. 485

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Pumilum [illegible] Bellis caerulea 489
Prolifera, 497. Quarta [illegible] Jacea nigra [illegible]
Rubra Austriaca, 483. Rubra Indica 483
Stellata minima, 490. Tenuifolia capitulo globulo 488
Tenuifolia altera elatior, 489. Vulgaris pratensis 484
Scala [illegible], i. Polygonatum 699
Scammonia Monspeliaca, 761. Monspeliaca affinis 860
[illegible] Cretica Alpini, ibid. eius figura 1692
Parva [illegible], i. Convolvulus major
[illegible] Cordi, i. Convolvulus spicae foliis 573
[illegible] 862. Valentina Clusii 863
[illegible] Convolvulus minor albus 573
[illegible] rotundifolia, 864. Supposititia 860
[illegible] Americanum Dodonaei, i. Mechoacan 880
[illegible] i. Cichoreum spinosum 776
[illegible] 776. Altera, ibid. Cretica, ibid. Scandix, i. Scandix [illegible]
[illegible] Polygonum Schroderi 449
[illegible], i. Thlaspi 839
[illegible] 774. 806. Sylvestris Angularis [illegible]
[illegible] 806
[illegible], i. Orchidis 2058
[illegible] Alpalathus 1000
[illegible] Vetaria 743
[illegible] Ranunculus globulis 1317
[illegible] Arabum [illegible] vel [illegible] Lambertus
[illegible] Cyprus [illegible] 1447
[illegible] 1109
[illegible]
[illegible] 1536, 1160
[illegible] Bisque [illegible] 866
[illegible]
Stillina [illegible] 1401
[illegible], i. Hormium [illegible] 55
Sylvestris [illegible] Hormium sylvestre 55
[illegible] 57. Hispanica 55
[illegible] 196
[illegible] 1595
[illegible], i. Ceterach sive Asplenium 1140
[illegible] 1093
Major [illegible]
Vulgaris [illegible] 1467
Scolymus Theophrasti 972, 1086
[illegible]
[illegible] 42
Scoparia [illegible] 820
[illegible] Belvedere 474
[illegible] 695
[illegible] 110
[illegible] 19
[illegible] 113
[illegible] 110
[illegible] 121
[illegible] Scutellaria ibid.
[illegible] 605
[illegible] 1676
[illegible] 116
[illegible] ibid.
[illegible]
[illegible] 2003
[illegible] 431
[illegible]
[illegible] 1001
[illegible] 1003
[illegible]
[illegible] 432
[illegible], i. Aspalathus 1028
[illegible], i. Heliotropium 439
[illegible]
[illegible] 118
[illegible] Tripolium
[illegible] 1117
[illegible] Heliotropium
[illegible] Pannonica 410
[illegible] Pannonica ibid.
[illegible] Pannonica 409
[illegible] Pannonica 409
[illegible] ibid.
[illegible] Hispanica 410
[illegible] Tragopogonis foliis 797
[illegible]
[illegible]
Altera [illegible]
Cretica latifolia, ibid. [illegible] Indica 609
Major absque tuberculis, 612. Major vulgaris ibid. 609

Media & tertia Brunfelsii, i. Crassula [illegible]
Minor, i. [illegible] 613
Minor [illegible], i. Chondrilla bulbosa 324
Peregrina, 614. Peregrina altera ibid.
[illegible] Christophoriana [illegible] 980
Sambucifolia 614
Scabiosa [illegible] flore albo & purpureo 606, 607
Scyialion, i. Cotyledon altera 744
[illegible] 1152. [illegible] Arabum Rauwolfii, i. Sylvaticum Syriacum
Angulosa, i. Pastinaca marina 1285
Quorundam [illegible] Polygonatum vulg. 699
[illegible] vel vulgatior 1128
Minor, 1129. [illegible] & [illegible] ibid.
[illegible] Aegyptiaca 366, 367
[illegible] Hirculum 1087
Articulata major & minor 1088
Aegyptiaca [illegible] Scabiosa ibid.
Aegyptiaca [illegible] Alpini ibid.
Minima, ibid. [illegible] Matthioli 1092
Peregrina Clusii ibid.
Sedum amarum, i. Aloe herba 787
Alpinum gramineo folio 737
Alpinum [illegible] ibid.
Alpinum [illegible] Ajugae folio 738
Alpinum [illegible] 736. [illegible] 738
Alpinum rubro flore magno 737
Alpinum villosum 737
Alterum [illegible] & Alterum flore purpureo [illegible] 738. [illegible]
[illegible] vel [illegible] Sedum [illegible] 1670
Majus alterum flore [illegible] 1630
Majus [illegible], ibid. [illegible] Anglicum 730
Majus [illegible] ibid.
Majus vulgare, 732. [illegible] vermiculare 732
[illegible] 740
Minus [illegible] ibid.
Minus [illegible] 739
Minus [illegible] 738
[illegible] 736
[illegible] 735
[illegible] 735
[illegible] 735
[illegible] ibid.
[illegible] 737
[illegible], i. Bupleurum angustifolium
[illegible]
Saxatile variegato flore 732
Saxatile [illegible] foliis 736
Saxatile [illegible] purpureum ibid.
Serratum ibid.
[illegible], i. Paronychia 739
Tertium Dioscoridis, i. Illecebra 107
Vermiculatum [illegible] 560, 735
[illegible] Rauwolfii, i. [illegible] 1441
Selago Monspeliensium, i. Camphorata 732
Plinii [illegible] Muscus clavatus
Plinii, 1581. [illegible] Sedum minimum [illegible]
Plinii [illegible] Lugdunensis, i. Erica [illegible]
Selenium [illegible], i. Lunaria minima 405
Selinon & [illegible], i. Paeonia 1384
Selinum dulce, 910, 1085. Hortense, i. Petroselinum
Peregrinum primum Clusii, 929. Secundum 1117
Segetale, 995. Sii foliis ibid.
Sativum 425
Seligo, i. Salices 1158
Semen Canariense, i. Phalaris
Contra [illegible] 1107
Leoninum, i. Leontopetalon 325
Sanctum 1111
Zedoariae & Zinae 1494
Sementina, idem, 102. Seminalis, i. Polygonum 245
Semper vivum amarum, i. Aloe herba 241
Majus, i. Sedum majus 77
Minus primum Dodonaei, i. Crassula minor 731
Sena Alexandrina, 275. Italica ibid.
[illegible] & frutex Scotoburgerum, i. Quercerum 1329
Senecio carduus Columnae, i. Cirsium Belgarum 989
[illegible], i. Verbena 672
[illegible] 674. [illegible], i. Erygeron [illegible] ibid.
Major, i. Jacobaea 675
[illegible] Laurentii, i. Cardum benedictum 675
Montanus 675
Non laciniatus [illegible] ibid. Odoratus 677
Vulgaris 675
Sentis, Rubus, 1015. Canis, i. Rosa Canina 1015, 1020

Sentolapaeum

Scudalpatham Bauhino & aliis. Spigelia. 550
Scutiformis arbor eadem simul. Scutella vel simul. Verrucaria Romana
Septifolium five Heptaphyllon. Tormentilla. 394
Ser montanum Cæsalpini. Silex montanus.
Serapias Clusio & ejus species. 1510
Serapias & Serapium genus vi effectus. 1544
Seu cauda Indis. Saxifragum. 1005
Sericum Gallis. Serisol. Rodiris. 774
Seriphium Abundanum Fuchsio. Scopia Chirurgorum. 1569
Germinatum Tragi & Eadem. ibid
Dioscoridis Lobelio. Abrotanum femina Narbonense. 977
Serie Dioscoridis. 774. Dondicia Lobelio. Iasidum sativum. ibid
Sesis jucta & sylvestris. Cichoreum sylvestre. 770
Serpentaria quibusdam. Echium. 416
Alia Fuchsio. Bistorta radice magis intorta. 599
Tragorum. Bistorta radice minus torta.
Basilissa trifolios. 1581
Major Lugdunensis. Dracunculus.
Minor. Orchis anguina major. Aron.
Secunda Brunfelsii. Ophioglossum.
Tertia Brunfelsii. Serpentaria.
Serpentaria & Serpentaria angulosa major & minor. 1500
Matthioli. Helosium latum. ibid
Quibusdam. Plantago marina.
Folio Nasturtii. Secunda Brunfelsii.
Serpyllum vulgatum Gesneri. Vacunum palustre
Creticum. 8. Flore albo ibid
Latifolium Italicum. 8. Majus vulgare. 7
Mediterraneum. Pulegium. ibid
Dammissum Clusii. 8. Sylvestre five Zigis Clusii. 9
Vulgare minus. 8. Verticolor five Aureum. ibid
Serratula minor quibusdam. i. Chamædrys. 107
Parvi flore albo. Purpureo. 424. Tridentis. ibid
Serra & Serrula & campana. i. Melitæna. 720
Serrula Regia. i. Polygala Valentina.
Serrula & Serratum vetus. 254. Germanicum & minus. 489
Serratuloides in Aniceya. 217. Magnum Cordi. i. Helleborastrum. Pitcairn
minus. Magnum Lonic. & Cæsalpino alterum. 637
vulgatius 83. Magnum Salmanticense Clusii.
Minus Dodonæi. 225
Alterum Clusii. 847. Majus Glumosi Rellis. ibid
Majus Lugdunense. i. Fraxinella.
Minus Lugdunense. i. Sanguisorba secunda Clusii.
Magnum Dioscoridis. Dictamnum. i. Alcipolia. 260
Parvum Cordi & Gesneri. Helleborus niger peregrinus.
Lactucæ veræ Gesneri.
Parvum Salmanticense Clusii. 847. Parvum Matthioli. i. Chondrilla Serratuloides flore completo Lugdunensi. 782. Serratuloides alterum Clusii Bauhino. i. Rotula Lusitanica folio. 815
Quibusdam Lobelio Betonica aquatica. 611
Balsamum Ægyptiacum Alpini. 108. Arabicum Avicennæ five Indicum. 801
Scilla Antiquorum Lobelio Matthioli. i. Imbricata Theophrasti. 906
Alterum Clusii. 907. Apulum. 911
Asphodelum alterum Lugdunense. i. Libanotis Theophrasti 906
Asphodelum Cæsalpino. i. Petrosilinum minus. 871
Clusii minus glabrum. 905. Creticum majus & minus. 904
Majus luteum. ibid
Creticum quibusdam. 907. Cæsium Fuchsii. i. Merum vulgare. 889
Matthioli. Ferulæ fo. Feniculi folio Dioscoridis. 904
Scutellatum alterum. ibid. Monspelianum. Clusii folio glabrum. 905
& hirsutum. 907. Montanum primum Clusii. 906
Palustre latifolium. 905. Peloponnesiacum. Cretense. 907
Peloponense alterum. 908. Provinciale Anglicum & Monspelianum. 904
Tenuifolium. ibid
Scolopendria. Tertium Gesneri. 1122
Scopa equilli. i. Petrum equinum capitatum. 1092
Genistæ. 1091. Gallicum. 1092. Majus & minus 1091
Lusitanicum. ibid. Vulgare. ibid
Scrofularia. Aquatica minor. 377
Scilla. Theophrasti. i. Alcea palustris. 949. Sidet Cium Mali granati foliis similis. 1581
Sidera. Anglica. Bremeo. Cordi. Pseudo-Cicoria. Parva. Coloni. Gerardi. 582
Scutellata. 634. Alpina. Bellidis facie. 858
Alsines Clusii. 284. Altera Dioscoridis. Dalechampio. & aliis. Anagallis. 612
Alsine. Trifolium. folio. 582
Scabiosa. Tragorum. Cordi & Thalii. i. Cumarbos spuria. 860
Scitamentum. Arundinis facie. 187
Scirpus. Scirpoides. Cyperoides. Vermiculata. Tragi. Cicutæ facie. 1121
Cyperoides. folio. 1169
Germanica. 1163. Hermolai. folio. 1163
Sclarea. Cordi. Germanica. Cordi. 711
Scordium. Scrin. Alpinum. Cordi.
Scrophularia. Columnæ. i. Staphylinus spuria. 93
Scrophularia Dodonæi. Donaro. 1163
Scrophularia Fœtidissima. i. Sarcia. 89
Scrophularia five minima Dioscoridis. i. Verbascum Salutolense. Eadem.
Scrophularia Canescens & Clusii. Herba Impia five Tersahut Serratinum. 588
Scrophularia. 782. Lanuginosa Fuchsii. Barbata. 824
Scrophularia Tabernæmontani. Pulmonaria Vallesiana.
Scrotum Salacis. 1163
Scrophularia. 782. Racemosa Apula vera. Clus. 589
Sideritis quorundam. Hyssopifolia. i. Germanica Lobelii 1161
Papaveracea. 879
Prima Dioscoridis. i. Herba Sanctæ.
Prima Matthioli. i. Marrubium aquaticum. 1163
Prima Thalii. i. Stachys palustris. 1161
Secundæ Lucæ Lonicerii. i. Heraclides Lacuna Thalii. 1170
Præcedentibus Lugdunensibus. i. Eadem aliis. 1161
Quarto folio. 1161
Secunda Dioscoridis. Sideritis. Matthioli. Stæchas Arabum. 1164
Tertia Dioscoridis Dodonæo & aliis. i. Germanica Lobelii Anon. 1218
Vulgatior Clusii. 884. Columnæ. Diaphoros vel Samolus. 1140
Sideritidis species Dodonæi. Cardiaca. 772
Sigillum beatæ Mariæ Cæsalpino. i. Helleborine. 1228
Sigillum cauve & Sigillum Evonymi. 1228
Dodonæi. Bryonia alba. 1180
Sigillum Salomonis vide Polygonatum. 1142
Silaus & Silaum Clusii Anguillara. i. Anon magna Cæsalpino. & Cicutaria palustris.
Clusiadum. i. Selaci alterum Matthioli. 908
Silene Theophrasti. Alexandro. Mollugini vulgari Lobelio.
Silex alter Plinii Rogusano. i. Saxifragum Cæsalpino & Lonicero.
Cordi Lugdunensi. i. Alsine major Bauhini.
Alterum præcedenti. i. Sedi spuriæ.
Creticum Camerarii. Libanotis Tragi. 1181. Apulum. 1182
& Lugdunense folio Cordi.
Montanum Tragi & Lobelio. i. Saxifragum alterum.
Siliqua & Siliquastrum. i. Cornu gracum. 1237
Siliquastrum minus Lobelii. Tertium Gesneri five Anonis minor.
1222
Altera. 1220. Varia nomina. 1227
Turcica. Multo Abrotano similior.
Siliqua arbor dicta Cæsalpino vel Ceratonia Siliqua & Carobe. 236
Dulcis radicis.
Siliquastrum Asiaticum. Arbor Judæ. 1515
Ægyptia Theophrasti. 238
Ex Guinea portugallis. 239
Americana ignota Lobelio dicta. 1513
Indica Spinosa Cordo arbor dicta. 1510
Arabica. i. Indica arida five Ceratonia vera & Tamarindus. 237
Theophrasti Tragi. Matthioli.
Siliquastrum Italicum arbor Judæ
Alia Capsicum five Piper Brasilianum. 358
Silphium. i. Laserpitium Cæsalpino & Lonicero & cæteris vetustis. 936, 1156
Silua Theophrasti Tragi. i. Phaselus hortensis.
Silybum. i. Cardunculus Matthioli vulgaris. 575
Lugdunense. i. Acanthium.
Medium. 971. Minus Lobelii. ibid
Simia & Simiago. 1122
Simia agrestis. i. Vulgaris. 882. Neapolitanum. ibid
Sinapi agreste. i. Sylvestre. 832
Album ibid. Alpinum Clusii primum. 849
Echinatum. 832. Hortense.
Marinum Ægyptium. 831
Sativum Napobrassica. 832
Quarum Tragi. 863
Rusticum. i. Thlaspi. 839
Sylvestre minus. 839
Umbellatum purpureum. 832
Sinapi & Thlaspi vide. i. Pruna ficalpinia Lobelii. i. Dictamnus Erysimi facie & Nasturtium. 651
Sinapidi. i. Alsines. Sanguinalis. i. Tribulus aquaticus. 1258
Sinon vel Silon. 942. Sinonis. i. Sinon. 1615
Siphonia sanguinea. Plinii. i. Pastinaca latifolia Lusitanica. 944
Siracusa. 941. Vulgaris. 1161
Prænestinorum. i. Rutæ Hispanorum.
Sirbitpicum Plinii. i. Pimpinella Sanguisorba. 584
Sisymbria Menthæ. 1243
Siliquosa alterum aquaticum Matthioli. i. Nasturtium aquaticum.
Cardamine. i. Cressa altera Lusitanica.
Horsele & Hirsella Matthioli. 34
Sium. Veronæ. i. Erica vulgaris. 1238

Silex Lacteæ & Silex alveolus Matthioli, Vulcanus five scrupulus. 903
Polelive Lugdunensibus, Germanis Gamba. 1133
Sylvester Fuchsii, Pulmonaria Lutheri sylvestris. 948
Silvæ & Syrtes, Amœnum Litterarum. 818
Pudicia Dalechamp & Pudica Bordelensium Macedonicum. 818
Quisquilium Dodonæo Scandix vulgaris. 913
Lonicero, Cicutaria Græca.
Simia aquatica, Pulligineo aquatica. 1140
Alterum Tragi, Angelica aquatica. 1138
Alsine alterum angustifolium. 1141
Bifolia foliis. 1142
Minus Dioscoridi, 1140. Minus. ibid
Minus alterum. 1141
Cardiaca, Phlegma. 1144
Matricaria Mali nec cingere oculum. 1145
Idæorum Cretica & Creta. 1142
Dactylum Tragi & alia. 913
Olus arvense & Olus atrum. ibid
Verum Camerario. ibid
Tertium. 851
Smilax Theophrasti Tragi, 3. Dalechamps. 1130
Aspera, Tamnus quibusdam.
Theophrasti & Arcadum, Phellodrys spectans Lugdunensi. 1138
Altera Gesneri.
Similis supra baccas nigras, 1135. Smilacis genus. ibid
Laxis ramis alsine. 865
Aspera Pannonia, Sarsaparilla. 856
Aspera Tragi, Lonicero. 1138
Asper glabriores & pauciores. 1139
Hederaceus Dioscoridis. 1138 1138
Thesperidi Tragi, Dalechampio. 801
Sanctum Matthioli & aliorum, Hippophaestinum. 948
Hyperici Tragi, Imperatoriæ. 942
Cardiaca Anachis. Lonicero & Fuchsio, Leucoium vulgare.
Cerinthe, 939. Vulgaris. 939
De libraria nonnulla. 971
Smegmites & Smegmatites. 933
Smegmati nothæ Anglis Cervisiæ crassamenta. 421
Smilax, 1130. Smilacis hortensis, Asparagus.
Sol Indicus, Flos solis.
Solanifolia Cornus Germanica. 871
Solanum arborescens. Dalechampio. 850
Frutescens baccis flavis vel Anchusa quibusdam, Pseudocapsicum Dodonæo vel five Amomum Plinii, Cerasum, 852 Quibusdam, Dulcamara. 339
Halicacabum, Alkekengi.
Lycopersicum Cordo, Solanum pomiferum scribentium. 344
Indicum vel Cornutum Camerario. Melongena vel Malicacabum Indicum, 852. Indicum esse Hildanum historiam. 347
Hippolapsum, Vulcanum. 350
Lethale, 1131. Magnum rubrum. Tragi. ibid
Mexicanum garcilassi five Alkekengi Peruvianorum. 348
Pomiferum orientalium Lobelii. 351
Pomiferum fructu oblongo, Mala insana. 354
Pomiferum fructu rotundo, Bacciferum. ibid
Pomiferum foliis crispis. 355
Quadrifolium bacciferum, Herba Paris five semiphyllum. 491
Rubrum, Dulcamara.
Scinleus radens. ibid 336
Somniferum Lobelii, 347. Somniferum Cognati. 347
Somniferum semiplenum rotundo. ibid
Spinosum fructu rotundo, five Pomum Hierosolymitanum Imperatorium, 854. Spinosum Bacciferum, five Datura & Stramonium. 343
Tetraphyllum, Herba Paris. 933
Triphyllum Americanum. 490
Tuberosum Bauhini, Radicibus Viperinis accrescens, Pilosellæ, Alkekengi. 463
Vesicarium Cordi. 862
Vesicarium peregrinum, Pilosa Peruviana. 2127
Vulgare & hortense rubrum. 345
Solidine & Soldanella marinæ major. 867
Alpina five Montana, ibid. Vulgaris. ibid
Solea equina, Perfoliata quorum. 1092
Solidago five Consolida Saracenica. 564
Germanica Gesneri.
Media, Bugula, 518. Minor quibusdam, Pumilla alba Bellidis minor.
Saracenica ex Anglia Camerario quæ five Diabotanum, & Solidago Germanica aliquorum, 564. Saracenica Lonicero, Serratula. 547
Saracenica vera, 549. Saracenica major. ibid
Saracenica five Germanica siliquosa. ibid
Saracenica Alsines five tertia Tragi. 549
Saracenica five secunda Tragi, Lysimachiæ purpureæ flos ex.
Saracenica Gerardi prima, Cognati pedicularis. 1112
Cognati altera, Cognati ibidem.
Solisequium, Helianthemum. Brunfelsio, Chamæcisti Lobelio.
Solidago, Rosa solis vel Solsequium.
Soncus hortensis spinosus, 854. Alpinus cæruleus. 807
Arborescens, ibid. Asper folio parvo altero. 808
Angustifolius maximus, 807. Asper medius angustifolius lacteus, 808. Asper lacteus alter Cordi. ibid
Asper cæruleus five cæsius alter. 807
Asper fruticosus, 824. Major non lactescens. 803
Asper tuberoso radice major & minor. 804
Minor non hermaphroditus, 803. Hieracium perpereum. 818
Pannonicus laciniatus Clusii & Alterum. 806
Purpureus vel cæruleus Clusii, 810. Dendroides Italicus, 800
Lævis vulgaris, 806. Lævis angustifolius cæruleus flore Clusii, 809
Lævis alter parvis floribus. ibid
Lævis angustifolius, ibid. Angustifolius maximus 806
Lævis Pannonicus quintus purpureo flore Clusii, 810
Lactolinis flore albo, 803. Sonchus Theophrasti. 810
Montanus lactescens minor, 809. Sedifolius. 788
Silvaticus Gesneri, 818. Silvaticus Fuchsiorum. ibid
Valde laciniatus, 805. Villosus tertius minor & minus. 809
Sonchus hortensis, 809. Sonchus agrestis Lactuca Lampsana.
Sophia Portugallica, Cordo Cretensi & alia Turneforti. 813
Sophera Alpina, 1086. Dalechampio, Anagyroides.
Sedum Anglicum sylvestre, sanæ Ruellio similis, Sylvestris, Acutum Cordi, Spina approbata Plinii. 1056
Alsine Gesneri, Fons Theophrasti Fuchsii. 1001
Domesticum vel Satiua & hortense, 1140. Gallica. 1141
Splendens & Sylvestre Alpinum, Minus. 1138
Tragonalis Cordi, Acris vulgaris. 1111
Tortuosa Plinii & vulgaris. 1130
Sorghum, 1137. Spontaneus & Spinosus. 738
Spartium Carpetanum & non tandem. 1105
Balsamum Virginianum, 1106. Pedunculis longe pedalibus floridum, 1107. Ramis, Acris five Spinosum. 1107
Plinii Cytisus, Cultus Hispanicus flore luteo.
Spartum & Spartum frutex Hispanicum flore luteo & albo. 1114
Catalonicum, 1115. Hispanicum secundum flore luteo & albo. 1110
Fruticosum aphyllum Lobelii five Genista, & Ruderea Clusii, Bauhino Genistæ spartium proximum. 1003
Græcum, 1135. Spinosum Cretense. 1002
Spinosum Cretense alterum. ibid
Spinosum Syriacum alterum.
Spartum herba pro Sparto herba vel Juncus marinus receptum. 1112
Spartum primum alterum Matthiolo Hispanicum. 1118
Spartium herba vel Juncus Anglicum & Bononiense. 1108
Pediculis capillaceo folio. 1109
Antiochenum, 1109. Lonicero & Græcorum. 1107
Maximum nostrum & nostris alterum. 1107
Maximum Anglicum, 1103. Barbonense. ibid
Plinii primum & alterum. 1097
Quercus Batavicus Clusii, 1093. Virginianum. ibid
Spartum Dactylorum five Palmæ genus inveteratum. 1147
Spartum Scalæ. Xeris. 1117
Speculum veneris majus & minus. 1131
Spelta, 1124. Spergula Lobelii. 1011
Spergula marina caerulea cum Anthyllidis Plinii & Kali like marinum, 850. Spumaria. 1027
Spinachus, anchusa & alia sequentes. 80
Spinosa Plinii, Petræ urina. 1118
Spinosum Plinii, Ovillus cornutus.
Spinosum & Spinosissimum alterum Dioscoridis. 1114
Alpinum glabrum. ibid
Alpinum parvum. 1115
Germanicum five majus. ibid
Hirsutum foliis longis rubris. 1113
Lactucæ foliis. 1115
Vulgare. ibid
Spina Cervina five Nardus Celtica. 110
Celtica altera. ibid
Indica five Nardus Indica non spica Nardi. 1131
Tribuli & Ruscacea & alterum. 1128
Italica, Lavendula.
Spina Acuta. 1117
Acida, Berberis.
Acuta, Spina appendix Plinii, vel Spina alba bifloris & vulgaris.
Aculeata, Acacia. 1116
Alba humilis. 1116
Alba vulg. Tragi, Arbutus. 1116
Alba, Acanthium vulgare.
Alba Melochampi, Syringium planum.
Alba & Arabica Lugdunensi & alias, Carduus planifolius. 1118

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Alba Dioscoridi, i. Rhamn. [illegible]
Alba sive acuta quibusdam Oxyacantha Theophrasti, 1026.
Apendix Plinio, [illegible] ibid. Acuta hirsuta Britannica, ibid. quibusdam Berberis. 1054
Altissima acanthos Galeni, ibid. & Oxyacantha Diosc. & 1579
Arabica Dodonæo Carlina. 971
Bacca [illegible] Carolo & Cæsalp. i. Rhamnus Catharticus. 144
Chersii quibusdam, i. Acacia. 1349
Christi Cæsalpino, Sorpus secundus Clusii, 1023. Alpini Bellonio.
Cinara vel tinea Herbarii, i. Carduus Solstitialis. 990
Dioscoridi Tragacantha 997. Altis, i. Rhamni alia species Bellonio.
Fullonum Dodonæo, ibid. Hippophaes authoris opinione sive Galactites Cretica Bellonio vel Tithymalus maritimus Creticus spinosus. 156
Infectoria, Lobelio infectoria, i. Rhamnus solutivus. 143
Infectoria pontica [illegible]. 144
Infectoria altera Plinio, Lycium Italicum. 1622
Judaica, i. Paliurus.
Lauterium vel Laginis Plinio, Spina appendix quibusdam.
Matthiolo [illegible] Italica, i. Rhamnus primus Dioscoridis. 1008
Mollis, i. Carduus mollis & Cirsium. 962
Muralis vel mollis, i. Myacantha vel Carduus stellatus. 929
Myrtina [illegible]. 433
Peregrina Dodonæi, i. Carduus sphærocephalus sive globosus. 998
Purgatrix Anguillaræ Hippophaes forte Dioscoridis. 137
Regia Theophrasti, Rubeus. [illegible] Sancta. 1269
Scrinium Theophrasti Guilandini, i. Virga pastoris. 983
Solstitialis, i. Carduus Solstitialis. 990
Solstitialis altera Dodonæo, [illegible] capitulis spinosis. 474
Stella Tabernæmontani, i. Carduus stellatus. 979
Spinachia, 730. Baccifera, i. Atriplex baccifera. 747
Spinastella Lugdunensis, i. Carduus stellatus. 935
Spina vulgaris, i. Berberis.
Spinus, i. Prunus sylvestris. 1053
Plinio, i. Pyracantha. 1112
Spiræa Theophrasti Clusio. 1340
Lugdunensis, i. Viburnum Matthioli. 1341
Spirinus Viti. 1358
Splenium, i. Asplenium. 1016
Spleni & Splenia, Fumaria lutea. 296
Spodium Græcorum & Arabum. Verum & Antispodium. 1658
Spongia marina utualis. 1360
Infundibuliformis, 1364. Marina Anglica nodosa. 1104
Spongia ramosa Britannica Lobelii. ibid
Ramosa fistulosa Veneta. ibid
Spinosa marina Coralloides arbuscula & altera. ibid
Spongiola rosarum. 1240
Spondylium Thalio, i. Rossolis.
Squamaria & Squamaria Lonicera, i. Dentaria Matthioli. 1365
Squinanthum. 145
Stachys Cretica, 49. Dioscoridis. 47
Lusitanica, ibid. major Germanica. ibid
Minor Camerarii, 49. Minor Italica. ibid
Minor Germanica Bauhino. ibid
Spinosa, 47. Spinosa Clusii & Plandensium. 49
Staphis, 1394. Staphisanium Tragi. 923
Staphylinus Fuchsii Tragi, ibid. Dioscoridis. 902
Staphylodendron, i. Nux vesicaria. 1417
Staphys agria, 1[illegible]. Stellaria Plinii quibusdam. 1279
Statice Lugdunensis, i. Sedum Americanum. 1379
Plinii quibusdam Gelicis, i. [illegible] & longius radicatum Lobelii. 906
Stellephurus Theophrasti, i. Alopecurus genuinus. 1167
Stella leguminosa, 1003. Stellaria [illegible]. 1338
Stellaria Anglorum [illegible]. 338
Argentea Cæsalpini, i. Hippoglossum Clusii & [illegible]. 894
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] i. Damma vulgaris. 850
[illegible]
[illegible] 1528
[illegible] Theophrasti. 473, 1236
[illegible] 474
[illegible] ibid
[illegible] 479
[illegible] 295
[illegible] 478
[illegible] 1246
Peregrina, 475. Plantaginis folio. 475
Salamantica argentea. 470
Salamantica prima & secunda Clusii. 471
Spinosa aurea, 478. Spinosa fruticans eadem. 479
Theophrasti Cæsalpino, i. Carduus stellatus. 980
Theophrasti Lugdunensis, i. Saginaria. 1336
Stœchas Arabica & vulgaris, 67. Longioribus ligulis. ibid
Capitulis hirsutis & non foliosis, 91. Flore albo. 67, 575
Multifida vel tenuiore folio, ibid. Folium intus [illegible] Cretica. ibid
Serratis foliis, ibid. Viride Dalechampii. 67
Capitulo oblongo. ibid
Citrina Cretica, 69. Cretica altera. ibid
Flore amplo, ibid. Hispanica. ibid
Odora & [illegible], ibid. [illegible]. ibid, 689
Purpurea [illegible], ibid. Purpurea vulgaris. 71
Storax vel Styrax, 1529. Folio [illegible], [illegible]. ibid
Liquida, 1530, 1529, 1567. Liquida Dioscoridis & Aëtii. 1530
Stramonia & Stramonium majus album & purpureum. 345
Minus album & purpureum & flore purpureo duplici. ibid
Stratiotes, i. Millefolium sive Achillea. 358
Aquatica sive Potamica. 1250
Aquatica vera Dioscoridis & Ægyptiaca. 1249
Aquatica foliis Sedi majoris latioribus. 1250
Aquatica Dioscoridis Cæsalpino. 1251
Aizoides. 1249
Millefolia Cretica, 695. Millefolia lutea Clusii, i. Millefolium luteum. ibid
Stridola Pandectarum, i. Chondrilla bulbosa. 756
Strumaria, i. Xanthium sive Bardana minor. 1215
Strumea, i. Chelidonium minus, 618. Est & Ranunculus pusillus Sardonicus. 1317
Strumaria Plinio, Solanum. 348
Struthium, i. Radicula sive Lanaria herba. 262, 643
Dioscoridi & Gesnero, i. Luteola. 602, 642
Fuchsio Thalio & aliis, i. Saponaria. 642
Cordo, i. Imperatoria.
Quibusdam, i. Valeriana rubra Dodonæi.
Struma & Strumbius, i. Cucumis matus. 1131
Strutheopteris, i. Lonchitis aspera major Matthioli. 1143
Strychnum, i. Solanum, 338. Gesnero, i. Viburnum Theophrasti quibusdam, i. Mala insana. 350
Strychnodendron Lobelii, Pseudocapsicum.
Dodonæi, i. Amomum Plinii sive eadem. ibid
Styrax arbor, 1529. & Styrax Calamita, 1530. Rubra. 1529
Styrax liquida. 1528
Suber angustifolium & latifolium. 1347
Succinum sive Ambra Citrina. 1465
Non est Populi nigri gummi. 1466
Succisa, i. Morsus Diaboli glabra & hirsuta. 402
Terna Tragi, i. Hieracium minus præmorsa radice Lobelii.
Succulus Avicennæ, i. Stœchas [illegible]. 74
Succurium sive Subdulum genuinum Lugdunensis, Zeopyrum sive Triticum spinosum Lobelii sive Fœdussæ [illegible] officinarum. 1118
Succus Cyrenaicus, i. Silphii sive Laserpitii succus.
Sudor Scorpionis, i. [illegible].
Suber [illegible], i. [illegible]. 1615
Sunaceo [illegible], 1449. Sanctum Ægyptium, i. Nigella.
Supercilium, i. Altera. 1642
Superba recentiorum Lobelii. 587
Supercilium terræ, i. Adiantum. 1050
Veneris, i. Millefolium, 632. Sura, i. Viburnum Pelim. 1197
Syce, i. Peplus. Sycaminus Theophrasti, i. [illegible].
Sycamorides, i. [illegible] Quercus [illegible] forma. 1391
Sycomorus Italorum, i. Azedarach Avicenna. 1445
Gallorum Bellonio, i. Morus. 1496
Ruellii & aliorum, i. Acer majus.
Vera sive Ficus Ægyptia & Cypria. 1494
Sycomorus variis aliis arboribus. 1926
Symphonia, i. Amaranthus tricolor.
Symphytum angustifolium Apulum. 1163
Maculosum, i. Pulmonaria maculosa.
Majus vulgare, 121. Flore purpureo. ibid
Gallicum Clusii vel Consolida Monspeliensis.
Consolida [illegible] ad Symphytum petræum Matthioli.
Petræum Lobelii, i. Prunella [illegible]. 527
Pumilum repens Borraginis facie Lobelii sive Borrago minor herbariorum & semper virens. 767
Petræum quibusdam, i. Bugula.
Tuberosum majus & minus. 723
Synanchica & Cynanchica Dalechampii, i. Rubia Cynanchica. 453
Syphonanthum Tabernæmontani, Bromus sterilis altera. 1149
Syriacum vel Seriacum Atheniensibus, i. Vicia vulgaris sativa. 1075
Syringa alba, 1468. Arabica flore duplici. ibid
Argentea, ibid. Cærulea, i. Lilac. ibid

Lammana

Lysimachia vulgaris. Perfica & Iasminum Persicum dictum. 1041
Lythro flore argenteo. 1611
Syria Aegyptiorum Alpino, i. Oleum Sesaminum. 244

T.

Tabaca Anglorum 911. Americanorum. ibid.
Tuberibus humo lateribus e Mambu crundine. 1630
Tetramphaea, 1608. Tagetes Indica Fuchsii, i. Flos Africanus minor.
Tafia Palmarum genitalium. 1667
Talmi Iasminum, i. Cubas Aegyptiorum.
Talifa Avicennae & Mesuae Rhabarbarum.
Tamarindus & Tamalpatra, i. Folium Indicum verum. 2584
Tamon, i. Dactylus. Tamarindi. 273
Tamarix 1866
Tamaris & Tamarides Dioscoridis gallica Lobelii 1479
Tamariscus Gallica, Hispanica folio tenuiore. ibid.
Narbonensis. ibid.
Germanica, i. humilis, sylvestris & altera latiore folio. ibid.
Tamarix & Tamaris, i. Myrica nigra.
Tame, i. Molinos. 1630
Tamarindus Africanorum, i. Flos Africanus.
Album Dioscoridis, Plinio vulgaris. 839
Agreste, i. Bryonia.
Alpinum &c. Iodocum, i. Scilla Tadaceri folio, ibid. Cilpura, 80
Latifolium. ibid
Minus flore alba valde multis floribus 81
Sylvestre, i. Perennis. Verticillus. ibid
Tamarix colligata Herbula Gesneri, i. Alsinum.
Tamus hirsuta, i. Vitis alba.
Tamarindus, i. Dactylus Indicus vulgaris.
Tanchan 78. Sylvestris hirsuta Aquatica
Orientalis. Pyramis vulgaris. 859
Tanacetum, i. Tanacetum Lobelii & Matthiolo Italicum. 199
Tanacetum vini. 2358
Tanacetum: Tubera serpentaria. 1219
Tanum Cordo, i. Lignum Aloes.
Tanaria Virginae, i. Lilium. 950
Tanda Tarcarum, i. Vacuna minor.
Tanarasse, i. Coccus de Maldiva. 1599
Tana Gesneri, i. Lunaria minor aquatica Plinii.
Tanacetum, i. Lychnis sylvestris.
Tanton, i. Leucoium luteum.
Tanus arbor, 1412. Teda arbor. 3535
Tali phi medicamenta unde sic dicta. 720
Talephium Dioscoridis Scorpioides Matthioli. 1128
Colubrinum. Lapparis fabacea. 1624
Lobelianum propria. 720
Imperati, 749. Hispanicum, i. Grossulis major Hispanica
Lobelii, i. Cochlearia recentiorum.
Matthioli & Camerarii, i. Portulaca.
Minus repens, i. Crepis Pancii. 277
Minus flore purpureo. 726
Vulgarium vilium Fuchsio, i. Scorpioides Matthioli.
Telephyllum Cordi 2, i. Scorpioides Matthioli.
Telephium Theophrasti 318
Telinh, i. Folium Indum quibusdam. 2584
Telinga, i. Nux Cocos & Tenzalin Mal. Cocos nux alba. 2595
Tenacissima Ranunculi, i. Valeriana minor. 114
Tenebrionum, angustifolia & latifolia. 1526
Angustifolia Ionica. ibid
Indica, i. Nux Pistachia. 1417
Nuba Farfarinorum. 1527
Terebinthus vera ex Latice sua. 249, 1533
Terapithum & Teanchibinth. Manna liquida genus. 1592
Terpentaria, i. Bernica aquatica. 613
Terra crepolo Cattalani, i. Sonchus laevis angustifolius. 806
Lapidea pori Lugdunensis, i. Chondrilla caerulea. 987
Terra crispa Gesneri.
Terra merita, i. Curcuma. 806
Terra glandes, 196, 1061. Americana. ibid
Terra Lemnia.
Terra nobilitata, i. Nobilitata Veneris.
Terra Lemnia & Sigillata. 1608
Terrula Caryophyllata & Terrenola, i. Saxifraga palustris. 1331
Terrestris Lugdunensis, i. Lysimachia ericoides galericulata. 222
Testiculus canis, i. Orchis
Hircinus, i. Traunchia.
Montanus, i. Orchis Mascula.
Muscarius, i. Orchis Muscam referens.
Odoratus, i. Triorchis.
Palmatus, i. Orchis palmata.
Sambucinus, i. Orchis odorata minor. 818
Tetrahit & Tetrahit, i. Herba Iudaica. 388
Tetragonia, i. Evonymus 241
Tetralix Athenaeorum, i. Erica. 378, 1281
Spinosa, i. Carduus ipsum capitulis aculeatis. 308
Tetrarion Alpinum moderna. 229
Tetricum. Alpinum coma purpurea exiguis Baubino. 25
Taricum & Cretense. 109
Tedio Scotidenix. 1326
Majus & minus Pannonicum. 108
Majus vulgare, 109. Montanum. ibid
Peregrinum, 110. Pratense, i. Chamaedrys sylvestris. 108
Nasi, i. Veronica major & minor.
Quibusdam Matthiolo: Cistus major 110
Thamnicomon, i. Vaccaria rubra. 634
Thame, i. Fex Olei Sesamini. 214
Thalictrum angustifolium, 165. Germanicum. ibid
Hispanicum, 164. Italicum. 165
Majus vulgare & Minus. 165
Minimum, 161. Montanum majus & minus album. 164
Montanum latifolium. 165
Latifolium & angustifolium Tabernaemontani. 810
Thapsia Ferulae vel Ferulae folio, 877 Latifolia Hispanica. 878
Maxima Hispanica, ibid. Cerasi folio. ibid
Exiguissima, 879. Thapsia Turbith, ibid. Lactucae folio. 1683
Tuberis radice. 879
Theliphonum Theophrasti, i. Thora Valentum. 318
Thecombrotos Plinii, quibusdam, i. Amygdalus nucicola
Theodotion, i. Paeonia. Thelypteris Tragorum, i. Asplenium. 2443
Theriacaria, i. Valentina major. 224
Thrincophorum, i. Thesium. 318
Thesium Dioscoridis, i. Labrucastylvestris. 814
Thlaspi, i. Thaspi barbarum. 62
Thlaspi Alpinum, 849. Alpinum majus & minus capite rotundo, 842. Alpinum asperum. 843
Allobrogicum Clusii, 841. Album saxatile Tabernaemontani. 842
Amarum Lugdunense, 870. Arvense hirsutum. 838
Arvense perfoliatum majus. 837
Bellidifolium Cretaricum, 846. Bituminosum villosum flore caeruleo donatum, ibid. 1683. Creticum umbellatum majus. 834
Creticum umbellatum flore albo odorato. ibid
Cretaricum arborescens Cretaricum. 846
Clypeatum asperum majus & minus. 845
Clypeatum minus, Serpilli folio. ibid
Clypeatum Hetruscum folium majus. ibid
Dodecatheon, 805. Perenne Graecorum, Bursa pastoris. 837
Frutescens Hispanicum. 846
Procumbens Lunae folio angustifolium & latifolium ibid
Pisciculum spinosum, ibid. Hederaceum. 848
Graecum Lobelii, 839. Ingratum Hispanicum, i. Erucae purpurea Clusii, 858. Hederaceum. 848
Ingratum Mechlinense. 1525
Lunariae folio Lobelii. 1403
Magonis, i. Bupleurum Rusticorum. 860
Majus, 837. Minus duorum, 838. Montanum minus. 839
Montanum Graecum folio majus & minus. 841
Montanum Iberidis majus & minus. 843
Montanum pusillum. 839
Montanum serpentis rotundifolium. 844
Montanum semper virens. 844
Parthenense Cesalpini folio. ibid
Odoratum. Perfoliatum folio flore coloratum. 845
Pumilionum Clusii. 844
Perfoliatum minus. 837
Peraeum Myagroides Penae. 840
Saxatile Polygalae folio. 839. Tragoriganum rotundifolium. 841
Semper virens Cupressi folium. 848
Spumiperennum Americanum. 838
Vaccariae folio. 835. Vaccariae incisa folio. 837
Veronicae folio. 844. Vesicarium arvense 839
Verticillatum Iberidis folio. ibid. Verticillatum Nasturtii folio. monspeliense. ibid
Villosum Capitulis hirsutis. 839
Thlaspidion Cretae, i. Alliaria, 113. Cornutum Tragi, eadem ibid
Thora Italica, 315. Valentinum. 317
Thoracis radix. Thrincophoros Theophrasti Lugd.
Lugdunensis, i. Sambucus aquatica.
Thus sive Olibanum, 1602. Thus Iudaeum. ibid.
Thymelaea Dioscoridis, 553. Thymelaea, i. Laureola sylv.
Thuja Matthioli cum. 1018
Thuja odoratior, i. Olivifer Cappadocicus. 1542
Thymalsi & Thymbli, i. Thymum.
Thymbra limpidi folium Lobelii. 1048
Thylacitis, i. Nardus montana, & Cretanella vera minor.
Dioscoridis, i. Lamium Papaveris albi. 367
Thymbra altera Lobelii. Tunica foliorum perennis.
Cretica & agrestis Cisti & alsines. 5
Cretica vera Alpino. Agrestis. 6
Vera Sancta Iuliani Lobelii, ibid. Legitima Alpina. 1673

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Salvia 2. Ad lac foliorum, 508
Salvifolia Angelica, 6
Chymelæa vera, 1001. Mirsinites five Cacumen Matthioli, 1001
Thymus & Thymum cretaticum vel Creticum, 8
Dentaria, Cardamine, ibid
Insectorum libri. Legitimum, 1 Capitarum, 1001
Lactifolium, 1001. Magnum Alpino, 1. Tragoriganum tertium Clusii, 12
Lactis fluxus five Agonis Dioscoridis, 948
Lactuca Indica. Eruca Indica, 1010
Lilii. Vide quam Indicus, 1011
Lilium & Hemerocallis, 1007
Linaria flos Tragi, 3. Alter Asterios Lobelii, 1012
Linifolium graminis Acronomidis 1 Lycaon Cæsalpini, 1012
Linifolium graminis minoris, 1 Graminis Chelonis, 1013
Linum, 3. Scabiosa cretica, 78
Linum, 1. Linum Tinctorium Sylvestre, 1014
Lippia vide Typha,
Lithospermum arvense, 1015. Arvense, 1015
Lotus vel Lotos minor, 1016
Amygdaloides angustifolium. Characias angustifolius, 1017
Characias Monspeliensium latifolius, 1017
Characias foliis longioribus, 1018
Characias legitimus Clusii, 1019
Characias tertius Adversarii Clusii, ibid
Cyparissias maculosa folius, 1020
Cyparissias vulgaris, 1021
Dendroides, 1019. Exiguus Lauretta, 1021
Lunaria, 1019. Rubicaspium, 1022
Lusimachium, 1023
Lychnis sylvestris, 1024
Lycopodium, 1025. Lycopodium Parallo congener, 1025
Lysimachia flore Calendulæ, 1027
Maranta Cretensium Typhodes, 1028
Marrubium Venetum, 1028
Myrtoides arcuatus, 1029
Matricaria nostratium, 1. Parthenium Dioscoridis, 1030. Myrrhis Valerianæ, 1. Scyria, Matricaria, 1031
Melissophyllum, 1. Germanicum, 1032
Mespilus five Arabicum, 1034
Mirsinites Hispanicus, 1. Cretaticus & Montpelliensis, 1035
Solidaginis, 1. Ciclaminum, 1036
Tuberosum five Asphodelus tuberosus, 1038
Tuberosus oblongus foliis, 1039
Tuberosus alter Germanicus, 1040
Tomentaria Tomentis & Tomentosa Cordi, 1. Gnaphalium foliis gracilentis, 1041
Tragi, Vide.
Tribulus, 1. Solis Creticus, 1042
Cardo, 1. Mentha vulgaris, 1043
Tormentilla Alpestris major, 1044. Argentea, 1045
Candida Dalechampii, 1046. Vulgaris, 1046
Tota bona, 1. Bursa Pastoris, 1047
Apocynum Americanum, 1048
Tragium Valentinum, 1. Thora, 1048
Trachelium foliis Rubi, 646. Majus Bulgarum, 644
Montanum majus, 646
Monocanum Tragopogi folio, 1049
Jovis barbam majus & minus globosum, 1049
Umbilicus Alpinus, 1050. Serratis foliis, 1051
Veronica five Vitis Idæa Germanica, 1052
Spicata & cærulea, 1053
Spicata cærulea folio, 1054
Vincetoxicum, 1. Asclepias officinarum, 1055
Tragoriganum Cretense, 1. Origanum Creticum, 1056
Tragoriganum Italicum non Italicum, 1. Anderachnum Lobelii, 1057
Tragoriganum Cretaticum, Pseudomelissa Matthioli, 1058
Alyssum Dioscoridis Lugdunense, 1. Saxatile Bauhini, 1059
Saxatile Dioscoridis, nobilissimum, 1. Creticum, Ver Atticum, 1060
Trapa, vide quod Hircinum Clusii,
Trapetum vulgare, Tantum hoc Tantum ac Dracunculus horrensis vel Dracontium,
Trichomanes, 1061. Capillaceum & Adianthum, 1062, 1063
Trifolium subterraneum, 1. Scorpius vulgo, Trifolium alterum Plinii, 1064
Trifolium, 1065. Trifolium Cretaticum, 1066
Trifolium Melilotos, 1067. Trifolium Lupinum, 1. Olyra Indica, 1068
Trifolium, 1069. Trifolium Lupinum, 1070
Trifolium, 1071. Trifolium Cretaticum, 1072
Trifolium, 1073. Trifolium Cretaticum, 1074
Crocodilium purpureum, 1075
Hirtorum humile, 1076
Locustarum majus & minus, 1077
Lutetum angustifolium & Apulum, 1078
Minus Lutetum, 1079
Tragoretum & ejus species, 1080
Tragopyrum & tragopithecon, 1081
Tragoriganum Creticum, 56. Alterum Lobelii, 58
Tragoriganum Creticum, 1. Thymi species, 13
Montpelliensium latifolium, Origanum tertium, 1082
Thymus five Marum Cretaticum, 1083
Pseudodictamnus Lobelii, Siderum minus Tragoriganum vel Hirtum, 12. Tragoriganum gracilentum, Pulegium montanum, 13
Tragopogon Pratensis, 1084
Tragopogon phyllo Poterii, 1. Tragopogon, 1085
Tragorchis Ranunculus Mauro, Arabica, 1. Asphodelus Creticus, 1086
Tragulatus, 1. Typhos sterilis, 1087
Trapulatus, 1. Thapsia, 1088
Trebolium Cornuti, 1. Lobelii Tragopogonis facie, Leontodon, 1089
Tricoccus Indicus, 1. Crista Galli, 1090
Trichomanes, 1091. Aquaticum, 1092
Legitimus Ruelii, Indicus, Lunaria, Minus rotundifolium, 1093
Tricoccus Cretensis, 1. Nummularia Hispanica Ferraria, 1094
Tricolium album Aldrovandi, Oxyacantha Hispanica Gesneri, 1095
Acetosella, Lapis, 1096. Lapidosa, 1097
Alpinum angustifolium, 1098. Alpinum angustifolium, 1099
Asphodelus, Bunias montana, 1100
Atriplex, 1. Expansa, Hirsuta, 1101
Aurantiorum Americanum, Malum Cydonium Cretense, 1102
Capparidis Cretensis, 1103
Capitulo spinoso Ruelii, 1104. Spinosa, Insanda, 1105
Spinosus Cephalonicus, 1. Spinosa, Thymi, 1106
Corniculatum Lobelianum Rose, 1107
Cretensium aquaticum Gesneri, 1. Capparidis Cretensis folium, 1108. Lanuginosum argenteum, 1109
Cochlearum, Alsine cochlearis, 1110. & alterum, 1111
Cupressum, 1112, 1113. Cornicularum Dodonæo & Thalio, 1114. Mulionum. Cretensium Tragi tertium, 1115. Cretensium spinosum, 1116
Digitalis montanum, 1117. Erinnitis vel Cynoglossum, 1. Melissophyllum vulgare, 1118. Peloponnesiacum, 1119
Falcatum Cretensium Alpino, 1090. Florentinum Tabernæmontani, 1120
Trifolium palustre, 1121. Trifolium, 1122
Fragiferum Cretensium, 1123. Fragiferum Lobelianum, 1124
Fruticans, 1. Trifolium arboreum vulgare, 1125
Globosum, 1126. Globosum repens, 1127
Oxyacanthum, 1128. Halicacabum Cretense, 1. Velicarum, 1129
Rotundifolium majus, 1130. Minus, 1131
Hepaticum, 1. Regium nobile, Humile, 1132
Isatidis Cornucopiatum, 1133
Luteum minimum, 1134. Maximum Gesneri, 1. Medica marina, 1135
Montanum Lupulinum, 1136
Montanum magno purpureum, 1137
Montanum majus flore albo, 1138
Montanum oblongo arenato folio purpureum flore, 1139
Orientale Angulare, 1. Vulgare purpurascens, 1140
Odoratum, 1141. Odoratum Asiaticum Pedemontanum, 1. Stellatum, 1142
Odoratum galliatum Cretense, 1143
Paludosum five Palustre, 1144. Pratense, 1145
Pratense vulgare flore albo & purpureo, 1146
Pratense multo purpureum, 1147. Procreti Pilosum, 1148
Scorpioides, 1149. Sativum hirsutissimum, 1150
Spicatum, 1. Lagopus, 1151. Spinosum, 1152
Stellatum Montpelliense, 1153. Velicarum Sinense, 1154
Velicarum hortis, 1155. Velicarum Cretense, 1156
Vesicarium flore majus & minus, 1157
Trinervia Cæsalpini, 1. Dens Leonis minor radicem vulgo, 1158
Tritici & Cæsalpini, Vide Leontodon minor radicem vulgo, 1159
Triticum Matthioli Cordi Gesneri &c. 1. Tragoriganum Italicum Tragi &c. 1. Vide Origanum,
Tropæum Theophrasti, Cæsalpino Erythronium, 1. Tragopogon, 1161. Ad Alsen Aggeris, 1161. Ionis, 1162
Tunicæ, 1163
Tripolium majus vulgi, Vide Conyza, 673. Cardunculus, Carduus, Virginis Mariæ, 674. Minus Germanicum, 675

Rubia

Lychnitis coronaria folio & Fœnic foliro. ibid
Per. & Lobel. i. Anglica Virgilii tricolit. 432
Anguinum, i. Lychnitis maximus. 624
Lysimachia & Trissago Chamæ & Genista major repens. 107
Tragium & Phili i. Scelum minus sive Vermicularis. 735
Tuteo Ignitum sive Zeopyrum, i. quibusdam Hordeum nudum. 1223

Amygdalus & Olyra, 1146. Arillis munitum. 1119
Bachanonum, Mani, 1150. Serotinum 1308
Cretense, 1319. Patavinum. Lotium 1146
Indicum, & Mali, 1159. Leporinum, i. Lagopus. 1117
Luca Lutea, 1124. Lucidissimum, i. Lucidum. ibid
Multiplicissima, 1169 Pubescens Dodonæi. 1125
Pubescens diversa Hispanicum ibid. Trunetlæ. 1127
Sarmaticum, 1142. Spica nardi, 1189. Vaccinum. 1328
Trifolium palustre, i. Scordium. 883
Tricilium flos, i. Ranunculus globosus.
Trucebus, i. Alsine genus aliud in Persia & Oriens.
Tuba amota Fragosi, i. Flexilis.
Tuber & Tuberaria, 1310 Cervina. 1320
Tuberaria Lugdunensis, i. Cistus mas. 662, 1340
Tuber arbor Plinii candidum forte Az. draech. 1943
species ejus forte Fungus siccus. 331. Corio Isjubæ minores.
Tune & Tuna Indis, i. Ficus Indica. 389, 1449
Turbo Hispanis, i. Thapsia Cretica folio 878
Tulipa hortensibus Precox, Pumila, Serotina. 1340
Tunicle Americanum Guilandino, i. Pomum amoris. 854
Tunica minima Lugdunensis, i. Caryophyllus minimus tunicatus. 879

Tuphe & Tuphum Indis, i. Lambos.
Turbith Thapsia libe Thapsi Turbith. 878
Turbith album & nigrum diversorum. 190
Geminum sive officinarum. 1609
Serapionis, i. Tripolium 190. 694. Turca, i. Moringa. 1650
Turpetum album & nigrum, i. Turbith 190
Turnesol Gesneri, i. Heliotropium tricoccum. 439
Turritis & Turritis Alpina. 853
Major & minor. 852
Tussilago, 1220. Altera Plinii, i. Sclarea. 59
Alpina Dalechampii & Cæsalpini. 1329
Alpina folio glabro & tenuissimo. 1473
Alpina folio oblongo. 1374
Major Matthioli, i. Petasites, 1220, 1230. Maxima. 168
Montana, 1373. Vulgaris. 1240
Typha aurea, 1215. Palustris. 1203
Chalcocidis Angularis, i. Juncus Bombycinus. 1272
Typhium Theophrasti quibusdam, i. Tussilago vulgaris & Petasites. 1220

V.

VAccaria Alpina Tabernæmontani, i. Turrita minor sive vulgatior. 853
Rubra, i. Lychnidis species. 863
Vaccinia nigra fructu majore. 1453
Nigra Pannonica. ibid
Rubra Ruscis foliis. 1338
Rubra longioribus foliis. ibid
Vulgaria nigra, 1451. Palustria. 1339
Vaccinium Virgilii quid sit. 1458
Plinii Lugdunensi, i. Mahaleb Quibusdam, i. Phyllyrea.
Valeriana Alpina major sive latifolia. 120
Alpina minor. ibid
Alpina laciniata. 124
Alpina Scrophulariæ folio. ibid
Asarum sive Æthiva Clusii. 120
Altera odorifera. 119
Cretica, 126. Græca. 121
Indica sive Mexicana, 121. Major, 119. Minor Indica. 121
Minima, ibid. Montana. 124
Palustris, ibid. Peregrina Camerarii, i. Græca. ibid
Pyrenæa, 122. Rubra angustifolia. ibid
Rubra Dodonæi. ibid
Sicula, 124. Sylvestris. 123
Sphærula, i. Alpina sylvestris. 124
Valeriana rubra Dodonæi similis, i. Limonium vulgare. 1336
Valerianella Cretensis, i. Valeriana petræa. 124
Vaiavel, i. Papaver. 1453
Varina sive Banna Isaaci Rubi species. 1016
Vdo Indis, i. Benzoin. 1572
Velleria, i. Lychnis salvia. 630
Vella Galeni, i. Nasturtium aquaticum. 1249
Velgunta, i. Crocus Indicus.
Venenum piscium. 195
Venenum terræ.
Veratrum album & nigrum, i. Helleborus albus & niger.
Verbascum album Matthioli. 63

Album vulgare. 60
Brassicæ folio. 60
Candidum mas Fuchsii. 62
Cistoides, 63. Coronarium, i. Lychnis Coronaria. 1324
Danicum humile. 60
Erucæ folio Lobelii. 63
Folio Papaveris cornuti. ibid
Folio subrotundo. ibid
Fruticosum laciniatum. 66
Fruticosum & lignosum Lobelii. 65
Humile Cretense. 64
Laciniatum. 60
Mas foliis oblongis. 60
Mas lanifolium. 61
Nigrum Cordi, i. Lychnis sylv. 630
Nigrum odoratum. 63
Nigrum Salvifolium. ibid
Nigrum vulgare. ibid
Quartum Matthioli, i. Selvia fruticosa foliis angustifoliis. 58
Salvifolium Alpinum 63
Salvifolium exoticum. 62
Salvifolium laciniatum Lobelii. 65
Spinosum frutescens. 63
Sylvestre folio Salviæ serratifoliæ. 58, 63
Sylvestre Matthioli. 58
Verbascula, i. Primula veris & Paralysis.
Alpinum Lugdunensi, i. Paralysis minor.
Alsinum Lugdunensi, i. Senecionis genus Myosot.
Quartum Lugdunensi, i. Blattine. 354
Folio Salviæ tenuifoliæ Syriacum. 61
Tragi. Cynoglossum majus. 492
Verbenaca & Verbena mas sive recta & vulgaris. 674
Alterum genus Cæsalpini, i. Marrubium aquaticum.
Masculo truncello, i. Fœmina Camerarii sive vulgaris.
Fœmina Tragi, i. Ieio sive Erysimum. 838
Supina sive Fœmina. 674
Hispanica eadem, ibid. Tenuifolia itemque
Perana, ibid. Repens Nodiflora. 675
Supina Tragi, i. Eupatorium aquaticum. 597
Verbenaca recta Cordi, & Verbena Gesneri, i. eadem. ibid
Quibusdam, i. Horminum.
Verangenæ, i. Mala insana.
Veretrum Quercus excrementum. 1591
Vermilago Græc. i. Chamæleo album. 970
Vermiculatis sive Crassula minor. 733
Arborescens, 734. Chrysophyllon. 733
Flore albo, ibid. Pruricola altera. 732
Insipida, 734. Minor. 733
Pratensis sive palustris flore rubente. 733
Scotpioides. ibid
Vermiculata montana nova Columnæ, i. Polygonum montanum.
Vermiculatæ foliis. 447
Vernix, i. Sandaraca quæ & Vernilago. 1030
& Gummi lamperi. 1028, 1029, 1030, 1541
Liquida. 1030
Veronica Alpina minor, 552. Recta angustifolia Matthioli. 549
Altera recta, ibid. Mas vulgaris recta. ibid
Fœmina, i. Blattine. 553 Frutescens. 552
Minima Bellidis folio, ibid. Procumbens minor. ibid
Petræa Pontica, i. Chamædrys Alpina serratifolia. 508
Recta major, i. vulgaris 549. Species latifolia & angustifolia major. 549
Spicata cærulea Camerarii, i. Recta angustifolia.
Teucrii facie. 558
Verrucaria Gesneri, i. Ochorium Verrucarium. 779
Lugdunensis, i. Heliotropium majus. 439
Velavel, i. Papaver.
Vesicaria, i. Alkakengi. Nigra sive peregrina Tragi & Dodonæi, i. Pisum cordatum. 1177
Veronica & Betonica.
Veronica altilissima, i. Caryophyllus.
Vguental, i. Folium scriptorum. 1466
Viabebalou. 1548
Virburnum, 1448. Roellio Bellonio et aliis, i. Viorna 1364
Lugdunensi, i. Species Theophrasti. 1449
Viris Africana Clusii, i. Arachus Africanus. 1072
Alba sativa, 1093. Sativa vulgaris. 1078
Lycia Bauhini, i. Aphaca, 1067. Indica fructu alba. 1067
Maxima Dumetorum, 1072. Multiflora. ibid
Onobrichidis sive, i. Multiflora. 1065
Romana Camerarii, i. Faba Græcorum. 1063
Solanacea Apula Columnæ, i. Astragalus maximus hirsutus 1781
Sylvestris alia. 1078
Sylvestris Germanica, 1073. Sylvestris nemorum, i. Vulgaris. ibid
1071. Sylvestris flore spicato. ibid

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

V[illegible] Apuleii, i. [illegible] Lilium. 292
V[illegible] longa, i. Allium angustum [illegible] Romanis, i. Gladiolus [illegible] & fœmina.
Vidicea[illegible] Alpina Austriaca, 1256. Vitex [illegible]. 1358
Viola [illegible] 1381
Vi[illegible], i. Alchymilla.
[illegible] Germanis [illegible].
Species [illegible] Cæsalpini, i. [illegible]. 1404
V[illegible], i. [illegible] Pentaphyllum. 1380, 1400
V[illegible] [illegible]. 1410
V[illegible] Theophrasti [illegible], i. [illegible], 1403. Alia [illegible].
V[illegible], 578, Hippomanes. ibid
V[illegible] Theophrasti, i. [illegible]. Alia [illegible], i. [illegible]
Agrestis [illegible] [illegible].
Arvensis [illegible] Gesneri, Speculum Veneris. 1353
Aquatilis, i. Millefolium aquaticum. 1168
Arborescens, i. [illegible]. Arvensis, Speculum Veneris. 1431
Autumnalis, i. Pneumonanthe.
[illegible] Lusitanica, i. [illegible]. Bellonii. 1562
Calathiana Gerardi, 437. Calathiana autumnalis [illegible], i. Pneumonanthe seu Gentianella autumnalis.
Calathiana Plinii Dalechampii, i. Digitalis lutea.
Canina Longa, i. Viola sylvestris. [illegible]
Damascena, i. Hesperis.
Dens [illegible], Dens caninus bulbosus.
Flammea, i. Tricolor. 856
Hortensis, i. Matron. Hispanica, i. Leucoium sylvestre Clusii.
Humida Gesneri, i. Pinguicula. 534
Hybernia & Hyemalis, i. Hesperis.
Lutea, i. Leucoium luteum vel Cheiri.
Lutea Alpina Camerarii, i. Viola Martia lutea.
Lunaris & lunaria, i. Bolbonach [illegible]. 1566
Lutea Martia Virginiana, 753. Lutea montana quibusdam Tricolor lutea.
Lutea sylvestris Tragi, i. Clematis [illegible], 889. Peregrina. 840
Martia flore albo & flore purpureo [illegible] pleno.
Martia peregrina. 848
Martia, 624. Martia diversorum in coloribus simplex & multiplex [illegible] pleno.
Matronalis, i. Hesperis flore pleno albo & purpureo. 627
Mariana Lactucæ folio. 751
Montana pumila angustifolia, ibid. Muscharella, i. Matronalis.
Muscharia, i. Leucoium.
Nigra vel purpurea, i. Martia. Palustris Gesneri, i. Pinguicula. 534
Pentagonia, i. Speculum Veneris. 1571
Petræa [illegible], i. [illegible].
Peruviana, i. Leucoium luteum.
Rubra [illegible] [illegible]. 755
[illegible] purpurea, ibid. Sylvestris [illegible]. ibid
Tricolor, [illegible], 759. [illegible] alpina. 1082
Trinitatis, i. Tricolor. Viola non est [illegible]. 556
Viola [illegible] Bellonio, i. Vitiarium [illegible]. 1042
V[illegible] & V[illegible], i. [illegible]. 410
V[illegible], i. Lichenis [illegible]. 426
Virga aurea Matth. [illegible] sive Virginiana. 842
Arvensis terrestris ibid. Major [illegible]. ibid
Virga fanalis, 1006. Pastoris, i. Dipsacus minimus. 983
Regia Cæsalpini, i. Digitalis.
Sanguinea, i. Cornus fœmina. 1312
[illegible] Secmona. 1410
V[illegible], i. [illegible].
V[illegible], Lychnis [illegible] Muscipula. 614, 671
Major [illegible], i. [illegible] [illegible] Clusii. 637
[illegible] [illegible]. 1, 614, 627
[illegible] [illegible] Apulæ. 615
V[illegible] & V[illegible] [illegible]. 1397
[illegible], 1599. [illegible]. 1389
[illegible] [illegible]. ibid
V[illegible], 1391. V[illegible], i. Clematis [illegible].
V[illegible], [illegible].
[illegible] [illegible]. 1833
V[illegible] Dodonæi, i. Vinca. 584
V[illegible] [illegible] vulgare. 730
V[illegible] & [illegible]. 1437
V[illegible] [illegible] & nigra. 1807
[illegible], Cretica, [illegible] foliis. 1548
[illegible] [illegible] & [illegible] 27, Dodonæi. ibid
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible]. 1450
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] foliis. 1449
[illegible], i. Vitriolo [illegible]. 1458
[illegible] Clusii, i. Amelanchier Gallorum.
[illegible] foliis. 1383
Nigra Fuchsii, i. Clematis [illegible] sive [illegible], 294
Nigra sylvestris Gesneri, i. Bryonia nigra.
[illegible] Plinii Lobelii, i. Convolvulus. 1561
Septentrionalis, i. Lupulus. 199
Sylvestris [illegible] Camerarii, [illegible], i. Dulcamara.
Sylvestris Dioscoridis Anguillaræ. 384
Sylvestris [illegible] Gesneri, i. Viorna. 389
[illegible], i. Bryonia nigra. 180
Vitiarium & ejus species. 1545
Virgulatum [illegible], i. Alba, cærulea & Vulpina. 1556
Vitriola herba Vitrigo & Vitriolaria, i. Parietaria. 437
V[illegible] Plinii, i. Scorpioides Gesneri [illegible]. 1005
V[illegible] major, 94. Vulgaris. ibid
V[illegible] [illegible], 1403. Folio glabro. 1403
[illegible], 1403. Latiore folio. 1403
Minor, 1403. Vulgaris. 1403
Sylvestris Plinii, i. V[illegible].
Italica, ibid. Minima & [illegible]. ibid
V[illegible], i. Viscum [illegible] Gummi [illegible] Chamæleontis nigri adhærens. 973
Ulva [illegible], i. Typha palustris. 1154
Umbilicus [illegible], i. Androsace Matthioli. 1252
Veneris major Lobelii [illegible]. 783
Matthioli & Clusii, i. Vulgaris. 790
Alter Matthioli, i. Cotyledon.
Officinarum Germaniæ & Italiæ, i. Cymbalaria.
Species altera Anguillaræ, i. Sedum majus vulgare. 515
Terræ, i. Vulgaris. 751
V[illegible] Germanis, i. Sempervivum majus. 520
V[illegible] Arbutum, 1500. [illegible] Epimedium.
V[illegible] Lobelii, i. [illegible] Eru a folio. 79
V[illegible] [illegible]. 1573
V[illegible] & [illegible], i. Tussilago. 1220
V[illegible]. 1011
V[illegible], i. [illegible]. 523
Palustris, i. Gramen Parnassi. 828
Volubilis & Volvolus, i. Convolvulus.
Altera, i. Smilax aspera.
[illegible] Matth., quibusdam, i. Convolvulus cæruleus.
Minima, i. Soldanella.
Nigra, i. [illegible].
Terrestris Dalechampii, i. Convolvulus major.
Tertia Monardi, i. Lupus salictarius.
V[illegible], i. Caprifolium vulgare. 1461
V[illegible], i. Ovilhus. 1253
V[illegible], i. Potentilla.
V[illegible] & V[illegible], i. Aurora est & Dens Leonis.
V[illegible] [illegible], i. [illegible] aspera, 600. Aspera major. 841
[illegible] Plinii sive Canina, i. Mentha sylvestris. 844
Mas sive Romana. 849
[illegible], i. Lamium foliis maculatis, 607. Fœmina, i. vulg. 603
[illegible] [illegible].
[illegible], i. Romana.
Italica, i. Romana.
[illegible] [illegible] non mordax, i. Lamium vulgare.
[illegible] [illegible].
[illegible] [illegible] vel Lamium Lineæ albi. 600
Legitima Clusii [illegible] sive Romana.
Major & minor vulgaris. 444
Olisiponensis [illegible], i. Major.
Sylvestris [illegible] & minor. 442
Sylvarum Lonicera, i. Heraclea.
Urticella Columnæ, i. Acinos latifolia. 63
Urtica officinarum & Arabum, i. Muscus arboreus. 1286
V[illegible], i. Ebula.
Uva Crispina & crispa, i. Grossularia. 1562
Crispina aliis Barbaris. 1563
Crispa Tragi, i. Ribami species.
Felina vel Felinea, i. [illegible]. 735
Lupina, Tragi, i. Herba Paris. 398
V[illegible] major & minor. 434
V[illegible] quibusdam, i. Lenticula marina. 1286
Populnea, 1410, Quercina. 1397
Passa, 1559. [illegible] Plinii, i. Vitis nigra. 860
& Staphis[illegible]. 124
V[illegible], Herba [illegible]. 291
[illegible] Galeni Clusii 1458. Dodonæi, i. Ribes nigra. Lugdunensis, i. Pyracantha.
Vulgago, i. Asarum, 367. Wilsneri sive Wel[illegible], Virginiana, i. Alter Virginensis [illegible]. 830
V[illegible] a herba quibusdam, i. Gentianella [illegible] Cisiniana minora foliis. 298
Rubea Gesneri, i. Anthyllis leguminosa.
Vu[illegible], i. Atriplex olida.

Vvularia Tragi, i. Trachelium vulgare. 846
Tabermontani. Hippoglossum
Vveg Alpino, i. Lycium

W.

Winanke, i. Salsafia.
Wintersana Cortex. 1652

X.

Xabea Avicen.
Xanthium, i. Lappa minor. 1212
Xiphidion, i. Sparganium.
Xiphion sive Pseudacorus cæruleus Tragi, i. Iris angustifolia Pannonica Clusii. Verum, i. Glaudium.
Xylaloe, i. Lignum Aloes. 1304
Xylobalsamum, i. Lignum Balsami. 1599
Xylocarotis & Xylocaracta. 437
Xylocrilla sub nigra Lobelii. 1380
Xylon, i. Gossypium. 1514
Xylosteum & Xylostinum, i. Periclymenum arboreum. 1463
Xyris, i. Spatula fœtida.
Xucalb, i. Maxima Acca.

Y.

Yayama & Yayagua sive Iajama & Iajagua, i. Nana sive Ananas & Pinus. 1626
Yeam Peru, i. Iuname Species. 1382
Yucca sive Iucca Indica planta. 833
Yucca sive Iucca Americana Cannabina folia. 1625

Z.

Zacyntha, i. Cichorea vernacula. 979
Zaroa, i. Lycium Ægyptium Lobelii. 1012
Zarsaparilla, i. Sarsaparilla. 176
Zecavendi Alpino, i. Origanum Indicum. 1624
Zea, 1132. Theophrasti & antiquorum. 1134
Monocotyon & Dicoccon. ibid
Zedoaria & Zerumbet, 1612. Nomina talentana 1210
Semen Zedoariæ, i. Ad sorubacca. 104
Granum Zelin Serapionis. 1605
Zeniclachr, i. Azedarach Avicennæ
Zingerynum & Zeopyron Gymnocritum.
Lugdunense, i. Hordeum nudum 1154
Zebebi, i. Vitæ Damascenæ, 1558. Zibethum. 1824
Zegis, & Zygia Theophrasti, i. Acer montanum caprinum Cæsalp. 1326
Zigis Diocletidis, i. Serpillum Narbonense.
Zinc semen, i. Semen ad lumbricos. 104
Zingiber album, 1614. Bengalense, 1623. Occidentale. ibid
Chinense. 1614
Canianum, i. Piper Brasilianum.
Caninum cum est Verbenæ acris.
Fulvum vel nigrum Lobelii, i. Mechoacan. 1613
Fulvum alterum, i. Mechoacanna vera. 1614
Mechoacan Pona, i. Doronicum Veterum. 325 & ibid
Sylvestre Italis, i. Anemones sylvestres ad radicis formam.
Zizania vel Zizania, i. Lolium album. 1146
Zizyphus alba, i. Cappadocica Plinii vel Oleaster Germanicus. 1441
Alba Marchioli & Candida Lobelio, i. Azedarach. 1443
Minor, 1561. Rutila sive Rubra, Phœnicea & Punica. ibid
Zerumbeth. 1612. Zedoaria.
Zoophthalmum, i. Sedum majus. 938
Zucca major rotunda & sylvestris, i. Cucurbita. 776
Zythum. 1135

FINIS.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Table of the English Names.

A.

Abrotanum, or Lavender cotton, 1512
Acacia of Arabia and of Egypt, 1547
The fruit or Dishorties. 1548
The gall of Rubinus. 1550
Achorus, sowre and bitter 1389
The Venetian Achorus. 1548
The Indian Achorus called Mehenberbenus. 1548
The oily Achorus. 1548
The Acanacia of Theuet. 1052
Aceto de Smallage. 936
Acornes, or Hogs fruit, and the sorts. 510. &c.
The sebestens, Acornes or Amiora. 348
Adams apple, it either the Pomcitres, 1509. or Musa the Indian Figge, or Plantaine tree. 1458
Adderwort or Snakeweede. 592
Adders tongue. 596
African Marigold in my former booke.
Agrimony, and the sorts. 594.
Water Agrimony. 596
Agnus castus, or Chast tree. 1457
Agnus tree or Safforon. 1668
Aigremone is greet Hemlocke 730
Aiacost or Costmary. 78
Aiehoofe. 672
All heale. 948. Clusius Allheale. 988
Indian Alleale, bloodstaunching plant. 1316
Alissanders, or Alexanders. 924
Candy Alissanders. 930
Aller or Alderne, the hasty and the smaller sorte. 1408. 1688
The blacke Aller, or Alderne. 140.
Alkekengi, or Winde Cherrie. 746
The Almond tree, and the sorts. 1515. Indian Almonds. 1640
The Apple bearing Almonds. 1642. The Pease bearing Almond tree. 1642. ibid.
Aloes, or Aloe succotrine, or herbe Aloes. 149
The Aloe tree or Wood. 1564
The Alkakengi, or Winter Cherry. 462
Alkanet. 515
Ambergrise. 1488
Yellow Amber. 1565
Ameos, or Bishops weede. 912
Anets cornes. 1630
Anemonen, the true and false. 1560
A kinde of Anemone mentioned in Dioscorides and Plinie. 1563
Anemone Arvine Malacca beanes. 1668
Anemone, or Wind flower. 942. The double white Anemone. 1670
Anise or Aniseeds. 911. Stronge Aniseeds of India. 1569
Angelica, and the sorts. 939. Horsebacon, Anthelmie or cammock. 1631
Apples. 1509
Apples of Paradise. 1502. Adams Apples 1502
Apples, crabbe kindes. 1504
Balsame Apples male and female. 714
Tart Indian Apples. 1636
Apples of Love. 1510. Apples of gowld. ibid.
Apples of Jerusalem. 715. Thorne Apples and the sorts. 355
Forward tree to Indian Apples. 1636. Small Indian Apples ibid.
Apricocke tree. 1512 Aquaetis. 1552
Wilde Arrache. 747. Actaea, or Strawberry tree. 1480
Archall. 1315 Archangel white, red, and yellow. 604
Water Archer. 1246. Argell. 1555
Arum, or wake Robin. 577
Sow-eare hearb, the greater and the lesser. 1246
Arsmart, sharpe and gentle, and of Virginia. 856
Shrubbe Arsmart of Virginia, two sorts. 857
Artechockes. 857. Artechocke Thistle. 772
Asarum, or Asarabacca. 206
Asphodill, or Spiderwort, Throatwort. 998
Asparagus tame and prickly. 434. Asparagus sowre and wilde. 1418
Aspe or Aspen tree. 1457. Aspe called the smaller. 1657
Assafoetida, and the sorts. 1417
Assafoetida, that is, Searching Asse and sweete. 1569
Acorne, and the kindes. 135. &c.
Axe Fetch. 1001. Axe seede, and Axe wort. 1098
Axle weede, or Axe weede. 543

B.

Bacchar, or French Bacchar. 114
Baldmony is Germane wilde sorte. 403. and Acorus, or Spikenell with others. 889
Ballard Baldmony is Autumne Germane. 405. Assyrian Balme. 41
Garden Balme 40. Turkie Balme. ibid.
The true Balme or Balsame tree. 1528
West Indian Balsames of divers sorts. 1570
Common Balsames sweete Trefoile. 718
Bancwort, or Spearewort. 1214
St. Barbara herbe, simple and double. 819
The Barberry bush. 1559. Barley, and the kindes. 1129
Wall Barley. 1547. The Indian cunstricke Barley. 1625
Barnacles. 1306. St. Barnabyes Thistle. 689
Barrenwort, common and Indian. 1365
Basill, and the kinds. 18. 19.
Field and wilde Basill. Stone Basill. 22
Cow Basill in Cornwall, enemies of the Garden. 823
Bastard, Wood or Counfrey. 333
Bastard Indian cane Angelike wilde Campions.
The Bay tree. 1468. The bay of Alexandria. 708
The Cherry Bay tree. 1516
The Kings bay. 1520. The damask bay. 901
The Indian Bay tree. 1483
The Red Bay 1469. The white Bay. 206
The Sorache wilde Bay of Candy. 1077
The Cannons called Indallaca. 1517
The Beane tree. 1442. St. Helens beads. 1619
Garden Beanes, and wilde sweete. 1045
Sucket Beanes, or Marsh Trefoile. 1312
The apple Beane or Cojones. 1442
The Beane Caper. 1024. Pise Beanes or Lupines. 1075
French Beanes, or Kidney Beanes of sundry sorts and colours. 1058. &c.
Malacca Beanes or Anacardi. 1568.
Purging Beanes. 1618
Sweet Beanes, or Tamarindes. 233
Beane Trefoile. 344. Beanes breech. 992
Beares eares, and the sorts. 537. &c.
Beare foote, the true and the wilde sorts. 211

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Beares Garlick or Ramsons. 810
Beares wort, or strange vnelly plant. 1174
Bellflowers or Rampe. 10. Our Ladies Bedstraw. 563
Autumne Bellflowers or Harvest bells or Autumn Gentian. 601
Canterbury bellflowers. 1148. Coventry bellflowers. ibid.
Sea Bellflowers. 1268. Steeple Bellflowers. 649
Blew Bellflowers of Virginia. 850
Indian Bellflowers or the red Bellflower of America. 1705
Pyramidall Bellflowers or Indian Cyparissus like bells. 1633
Wild bellflowers. 650
Beetes garden, wilde and of the Sea. 750 Beech tree. 1402
Betonie wonder, or Bishops. 863, 1572
Betonie wilde Ger. 1572. Red Betony. 1284, 1263
The right Dun Ger. 1258. Lions grasse. 1159
Benjamin or Benjamine. 1502
The Indies berry drinke. 1622
Berraine is Syllabary of Spaine. 658. Fruits History. 855
Water Betony. 613. Wood Betony 614
The Indian Berry. 1625
The East and West Indies Bezoarstone. 1284
The Bezoar Cow. 1650
Bellardus or Wrotti, or Thistle Leaves of divers sorts. 1395
Ger. Bishops Weed or Gout. 503. Marsh Bishop. 505
The great white Bindweede, or Bellflower. 109
The lesser Bindweede. 110
The Indian Birdsnestes called Rauii. 1615
Newly discovered. 1511
The Swallowes nest or Celandine. 1078
The Bird pepper tree. 1366
Ger. 1508. Birdseye. 525
Birch tree. 1096
Bitter sweet. 1695
Bistort. 1161. Birdsnestes or Snakeweed. 341
Bitumen Judaicum or the Bettony. 615
Blackberries and the sorts. 992
Blacke Cherries. 1002
Blacke Hellebor. 1. Blacke Pepper. 1591
Blacke Thorne. 1505. Bullaces or Cynetus. 405
Blacke berry bushe or Bramble. 1013
Ger. Blacke Thorne. 1505. Blacke nut. 1410
Blites and the sorts. 751
Bloodwort. 2229. Bloodstrange or Mouseeare. 1284
Blew Cornecke. 1574. Bellanach or white Lychnis. 1366
Borrage or Cucumber tree. 1542. Borrage 1575
Ger. 1505. Encreasing Herbes in my former Index. 1
Bottony or Marsh Marigolde. 1514
Tyger or Crowsfoote. 1733
Ger. Bottles and the sorts Feuerfew & 231
Ger. Thorne. 1508. The Bramble. 1482
Diverse Boxes and guilded Boxes. ibid.
Brambleberry and the sorts. 1515. 1582
The Brambleberry like flakes of Amerida. 1620
Bramble Berries 1038. Bramble Vines or Beares Breech. 923
The Brassill tree. 1644
The Indian Broad leaved Cassia. 1636
The Indian Bread tree. 1637
St Johns Bread or the Locust tree. 1637
The Indian Briar bush 1651. The sweete Briar or Eglantine. 1011
Bramble sweet, that is Sans Fourche or Rasgut termed. 850
Wilde Briony and the sorts. 178
Blacke Briony. 179
Indian Briony or Mechoacan. 1636
Knobbelane. 1236. Butchers Broome. 2230
Broome and the sorts. 1262
The Spanish Thorny Broome or Spanish Thorny Bruome. 1262
Prickly or Thorny Broome. 1262. Broome Rape. 2187
Dyers Broome. 231. Spanish Broome. ibid.
Brownewort or Water Betony. 613
Knobbewort or Scrophularia. 611
Bucke horne and Plantaine. 1301
Bucke horne Cresses. 1103. See Buckes horne. 1284
Bucke mast or Beechmast or the fruit of the Beech tree. 1402
Buckthorne with sorrels Ramnus. 1511. with others in Wales Robin. 1505
Bugle Iuga, or Chamæpitys and the sorts. 1161
Vnca ursina, 1181. Black or Iuy wort Bugle. 1174
Bugloss and the sorts. &c. Wild Bugloss. 1281
Great Buglosse. 1280. Wilde or Vipers Buglosse. 1281
The Arbor Buglosse of sundry sorts. 1284
The Sea Bulle. 1208. Bulls foote or Colts foote. 1202
Bullaces Evergreen. 1632. Bullaces. 1601
Bulrockes eyes or great Houseleeke. 750
Bulles wort or very former barley. Bullwort or Esdras grasse. 618
Ouens Burnet and wilde. 594. Great Burnet or Pimpernell. 1161
Burning Burnet. 1163. Burre and the sorts. 1162
Clotter Burre. 1150. Burre Marke. 1283
Clote Burre, Dutch Burre, Louse Burre. 1151
Burre Reede. 1503. Water Burre or Burre Reede.
Water Burre Docke. The fine or Bush. 1281
Butter flie Orchis. 1590. Butter rose or Water rose. 584
Butchers Broome. 1262

C.

Cabbage of divers sorts. 1260. Cadlocks or Charlocks. 1284
Calfe snout or apple of love. 1286. Calfe snout Monkescowle. 758
Calamint and the sorts. 1161. Lead Calamy. 1284
Water Calamint great and small. 1157
Calues foote or Wake Robbin. 1272. Calues snout, or Snapdragon. 1284
Camphire. 1575. Camells hay or Spanish reed. 841
Camocke or Rest Harrow. 903
Camomill and the sorts. 1186. See Camomill. 1284
Garden Campions and the sorts. 618
Wilde Campions and the sorts. 630, 631
The Cane or Reede. 1208. Canary grasse or seede. 1284
Canker wort or Dandelion. Cankerwort or Canker Rose or Wilde Poppy. 367
Camell or Cinamon. 1579. White Camell or Canada. 1581
Calues and the sorts. 1023. Brane Capers. 1284
Capparis tree or Great Valerian. 578
Capons tayle grasse. 1162. Caprifole or Honysuckle. 1283
The Cham Carduus 1576. Carthamus or safflower. 1284
Carthage or Charlock. 1262. The Carolina Rose. 1284
The Carob tree, or Locust tree and the fruit. 1636
Carden and wilde Carrots. Deare Carrots. 1284
Dunbe or Wilde Chamæris and the sorts. 856. 1284
Carnations, great, Margaret Cassia, or Cassia Fistula, and the Grassil. 1284
Smaller Cassia of the Apothecaries. 1529
Cassia the Indian bread. 1624. The red bare and Shrubby called Cassia. 412
Cassia or Kirsen, is Hemlocke. 834
Cassidony or Stæchas and the sorts. 67. 68
Cassidon and yellow Cassidony. 69. 70. 671
Caterpillers or Worme rough smooth, great and small. 1117
Catmint or Nepp. 29. Catchflies of divers sorts. 1284
Cats foote or ground Ivy. 619. Assurance Satisfie or Mouseeare small Asclepiade or Cudweede. 640
Cats tayle, and Cats tayle grasse. 1268
The great Cedar of Libanus. 1532. The prickly Cedar or Cedar of Lycia. 1631
Celandine, the greater and lesser. 616
The great Century and the sorts. 301
The lesser Century and the sorts thereof. 771
Cetterach or Miltwast. 1631
Chardocke or Charlocke or wilde Rape. 871
Chassewede, or Cotten weede. 875
The Chameleon Thistle. 967. Chamelion grasse. 1284
The Chaste tree. 1437. The Chast mayde tree. 1636
Cherry trees of divers kindes. 1516
Dwarfe Cherry tree. 1517. The Cherry Bay. 1516

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Winter Cherries and of Virginia. 462
The Winter Cherry tree or Amomum of Pliny in my former book.
Garden Chervill 914. Wild Chervill. 915
Marsh Chervill, or Stephanis Needle. 916
Strange Chervill. 840. Sweet Chervill. 934
Chickweed or Garden Poppies. 367
Chickweeds or Ladies bedstraw. 365
The ordinary Chestnut tree, the diverse, the Horse Chestnut and of Peru. 1403
Sweet Chestnut. 892. Purging Chestnut. 1038
Indian Chestnut. ibid.
Chickweeds of the kind of divers sorts. 759. &c.
Sea Chickweeds. 1281. Prickly Sea Chickweeds or Asbyllis. 1281, 1282
China roote and the baskard kinds. 1371
Christ thorne. 1008. The Indian pomewant Chirurgery 1021
St. Christophers herbe of some of Dioscorides. 1039
Ordinary Herbe Christopher, and of Gerarde. 879
Sweete Cicely, or sweete chervill. 934
Silkes Cicely. 389. Chickelings accounted and party coloured. 1102
Winged or horned Cockelings. 1084
Cicers, White, red and blacke. 1075
Milke flowers. 1076
Cicorie wilde or sowe gressle. 376
Cinamon roote or Bacchar. 1124
The Cinamon tree, the barke and the fruit. 1579
West Indian Cinamon. 1580
Captaine Wooders Cinamon. 1582
White Cinamon. 1581. Annuall Cistus. 662
The male Cistus and his kindes. 658
The female Cistus and the sorts. 660
The dwarfe Cistus. 663
The Gum or sweete Cistus or Ladanum. 662
The under growth or excrescence of Cistus, that is the Hyssop &c. 209
Cypresse or tree Trefoile. 1403
The Cicer tree and the sorts. 1403
The Citrull or Turkie Cowcumber. 778
Chest or Cassne. 892. Cives. 1014
Garden Clary. 55. Eyebright Clary. 54
Wilde Clary and the severall sorts thereof. 55 &c. 1680
Clauer or Clavergrasse or three leafed grasse. 1512
Hare Clauer. 1163. Garden Clauer or sweete Trefoile. 718
Kings Clauer or Cheesiloke. 718
Adams Clauer. 1115. Sea Clauer. ibid.
Stinking smelling or Knobbed Clauer. 719
Double Clauer or Trefoile. 1283
Prickly or Thorny Clauer. 1116
Clauers or Goosegrasse. 1089
Cloures and the sorts. 380. Cloudberry. 1015
The Clauer tree. 1527
Cloue Gillofloures in my former books, Clavergrasse. 1113
Clowes or woundwort. 588
Clownes Sauxgrasse or Bullocks Lungwort. 1195
The berrie Cnic. 1614. Cochenille. 1498
Cocombre Indi. 1582. Cocus combe or yellow Kattle. 714
Cocks foot grasse. 1178. Cockes head. 1081
Cockle. 653. Pungent Cockle. 1598
The Coker tree or Mahoun. 1598. Small Coker nut. 1597
The branched and small Coker nuts. ibid.
Colewort and the sorts. 268
Sea Cole or Colewort that is Sea samphire. 168
Sea Colewort. 1311. Colliflowers. 1542
Columbines and of Virginia. 1307
Columbines and the sorts. 160
Colegentall or the lesser Centorie. 1119
Colt foote. 1220
Great and strange Colt foote. 1221
Mountaine Colt foote. 1373
Comfrey and the sorts. 428
Spotted Comfrey or Cowslips of Jerusalem. 429
Great Confound. 439. Middle Confound, or Bugle. 424
The small Confound or Sanicle. 691
Golden Confound. 443. Germain Confound. 438
The Germain Confound. 538
Sanders Confound and Red Confound Lilly, of my former books.
Convza, that is Plantain or Ribbles. 1185
The Indian Convolvvlvs. 1351. Indian Convolvs Reeders. 1078
Convallvvm or Dentaria. 819. Sea Convallvs small white. 1299
Corydalus or Fumitory. 1295. Shrubby Corydalus. 1296
The Corke tree. 1397. The Corke Oake. 1399
Corke or Acorn. 1315. Coriander. 918
Indian Coriander like seede for my age. 1622. Yellow Corne flower or Corne Marygold.
Corne and the sorts thereof. 1330. Corne flowers or Rattes. 481
Corne Pinke Gillyflower or Pinke, not in Dioscorides knowne glasse. 1232
Corne grasse. 1143. Corne Poppy or Raje. 367
Cornell tailes or Lambs Lettice. 122
The male Cornell and female. 1520. Cornes of divers sorts. 1581
Cottonweed. 78. The Cotton tree, and anyone Cotton tree. 1663
Cottongrasse. 1124. Cotton tree. 1552. Cotton weede or Cudweede. 685
Mountaine Cotton weede or Cudweede. 684
The Indian Cowhage, or the stinking beane. 1058
Indian Spanish Counterpoison. 402. 1680. Mountaine Counterpoison. 1681. Garden Counterpoison. 772
Wilde Counterpoison. 161
Cowslips and their sorts. 534
Female Cowslippes Mountaine Cowslips or Beares eares. 137
Cowslips of Jerusalem, or Sage of Jerusalem in my former booke.
Couchergrasse or Quickgrasse. 1178
Cowring hills. 646. Crabbe grasse that is Glassewort. 281
The Crabbe or wilding tree. 1502
Crabbe claws or fresh water soulder. 1249
Crag the water or Dioscorides. 820
Cranes bills, and the severall sorts thereof. 703. &c.
Garden Cresses 843. Water Cresses. 593
Sciatica Cresses. 857. Indian Cresses. 1578
Water Cresses. 1235. Wilde Cresses 839. Winter Cresses. 819
Siemer Cresses. 593. Cresses flowers or Canes flowers. 1933
Crossewort, or yellow Crossewort. 986
The Palme Christs Thistle. 908
Cross flowers or wilde Wheates in my former books.
Crowfoote and the severall sorts therof from 824 to 843
Marsh Crowfoote 1214. Water Crowfoote. 1216
Crow Garlike, or wilde Garlike. 830. Cubebs. 1683
Cuckoe flowers, or Ladies smockes. 835
Cuckoes meate or Sorrell, or Wood Sorrell. 746
Cuckoepintle, or Arum and the sorts. 377
Cudweede or Cotton weede. 685
Cullions or Doggers flower. 1365
Sweete Culfoot or Orchis. 1354. Cullions cotton or Panfoot. 716
Cumbers or Arsemart. 858. Cumbers or Hartwort. 1216
Cumin and the sorts. 887. Wilde Cumin. 374
Currans and the Corinth currans and grapes. 1510
Red, white, and blacke Currans. 1561
The Cypresse tree, and of America. 1478
Garden Cypresse or Lavender Cotton. 97
Field Cypresse or ground Pine. 84
Cypresse Mosse. 1309. Sea Cypresse. 1301
The long round, and sweete Cypresse and the sorts. 945
Sweete dible Cypress, or Bupleurum. 1406
Bastard or unsavory Cypresse. 1163. 1165
Cypresse grasse, and the sundry sorts. 1178
Indian red round sweete Cypresse. 1619

D.

Bleu Daisies. 530. Great Daisies. 528
Small or wilde daisies. 531. Yellow Daisies. 530
Day Lilly in my former book. Dalmatian Lorn Turpe. 1341

Hhhhhhh 2 Dames

Dame [illegible] Dandelyon [illegible]. 612
Duckmeat 980. Dammoni [illegible] Dwarfe Fennell [illegible] Darnell grasse. [illegible]
The Date tree 1515. The [illegible] Wine Datewort. 1499
The Datewort the [illegible]. 1430
[illegible] The Devils Bit [illegible]. 1590
Dogs grasse, 1178. Dogs teeth, [illegible]. 120
[illegible] Dogs stones [illegible]. ibid.
Dill, 816. wild Dill, ibid. Dittander. 836, 855
[illegible] Dittany [illegible]. 1095
[illegible] Dittany of Candy. ibid.
[illegible] Dittany, 150. Dodder. [illegible]
[illegible] Assafoetida. [illegible]
[illegible] Dock, or [illegible] Rubarbe. 1068
[illegible] Rubarbe. 1268
[illegible] Wild Docke and the [illegible]. 1271
[illegible], 9. Double [illegible]. 10
[illegible] grasse or Couch grasse, [illegible]. 1500
[illegible] 1175. [illegible]. 584
[illegible] Dragons [illegible]
Dragons [illegible] 1333
[illegible]
[illegible] 1359
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] 1772
[illegible] or [illegible] 893
The Dragon tree, [illegible] Dragons blood, with the Garden Dragon [illegible] 1551
Water Dragons, [illegible] Wild Dragon or Tarragon. [illegible]
[illegible] 1239
The Indian Dragon [illegible], Dropwort. 1523, 1803
Water [illegible], 1250. Duckmeat. 1682
The male and female Dragonflies [illegible] 1542
[illegible] Nightshade. 340

E.

[illegible] Eglantine. 1519
[illegible] Elecampane. 892
[illegible] 1150
[illegible] Duckes [illegible] 220
[illegible] Rose. 1268
[illegible]. 894
[illegible] Dwarf Elder. [illegible]
[illegible]. 281
[illegible] 770. [illegible] Endive. 1294
[illegible]. 985
[illegible], Euphorbium. 1183
[illegible]. 1168

F.

[illegible] in [illegible]. 1356
[illegible], 1287. Fearnes. 1137
[illegible]. 1366
[illegible] Fearne, [illegible] Fearne. [illegible] wall Fearne. [illegible]
Creeping [illegible] Fearne, 1141. [illegible] Fearne. [illegible]
[illegible] Fearne, 1045. [illegible]. [illegible]
[illegible] Fearne, ibid. Small [illegible]. ibid.
[illegible] Fearne, [illegible]. ibid.
[illegible] Fearne, ibid. [illegible]. ibid.
[illegible]. 1636
[illegible] Fearne, [illegible]. ibid.
The [illegible] Feather. 1237
The [illegible] Feather, [illegible]. The [illegible] Feather. 1191
Feather [illegible], [illegible] Featherfew. 1188
The [illegible] Feather, [illegible]. [illegible] grasse. 1271
Filberts or [illegible], 401. Filipendula [illegible] Dropwort. 1358
Fellow [illegible]. Felwort, [illegible] Soapwort. 541
[illegible] Filbert, 400. Fennell. 1034

The Fennell tree, or [illegible] of Chios. 1534
Fennell giant and the [illegible]. [illegible]
[illegible] Fennell, or Hogges Fennell. [illegible]
Scorching Fennell, or Thapsia. [illegible]
Water Fennell, or [illegible]. 1486
Fenberries, or [illegible] Whortes. 1420
Fennell flower, or Nigella. 1073
[illegible] Orchis. 1359
Fenugreeke, 1096. Fetchling, [illegible] Fitchling. [illegible]
Figge tree, 1493. Figge tree of Cyprus. 1497
The Prickly Indian Figge tree. 1497
[illegible] Indian Figge tree. 1499
[illegible] Indian Figge tree, or [illegible], in the Indian [illegible]. 1505
Chester Figge tree, that is Musa. 1505
The Figge Beane, or Lupine. 1073
Figge wort, [illegible]. The Figge of Hell. [illegible]
The Filbert tree, 1436. Filipendula. [illegible]
The Firre tree, 1349. The Sea Firre. [illegible]
Fishbeanes, 1416. Fitchling. [illegible]
[illegible] Orchis with Orchis. [illegible]
Wilde Fitches. Vetch. [illegible]. [illegible]
[illegible], or [illegible] fingered grasse, and the [illegible]. [illegible]
[illegible] Flagge. [illegible] Flagge or [illegible]. [illegible]
Wilde Flagge, or yellow water Flagge. 1182
[illegible] and wilde Flaxe. 1334, [illegible]
[illegible] Flaxe, and [illegible], 556. Fleabane and the [illegible]. [illegible]
[illegible] Fleabane, 1110. [illegible] and the [illegible]. 277
[illegible], or [illegible]
[illegible], 853. [illegible], 753. Flixe, 1068
[illegible], 1086. [illegible], or [illegible]. 1214
Flower of [illegible] [illegible]. 832
[illegible] and the [illegible]. 255, [illegible]
Flower of the Sunne [illegible]. [illegible]
[illegible]. 685
[illegible], 1299. [illegible] Indian. 1384
[illegible]. 387
[illegible] or Orchis [illegible]. 1546. [illegible]. 1530
[illegible] grasse, and [illegible] grasse. 1160, 1167
[illegible] Fodder, 1314. Forget me not, [illegible]. 184
The Indian [illegible]. 1516
[illegible], 1112. Foxeglove. 653
[illegible], 1350. [illegible]. [illegible]
[illegible], 567. [illegible]. 1605
[illegible], ibid. [illegible]. 1008
[illegible]. 1152
[illegible], 87. French [illegible]. [illegible]
French Mallowes, 98. French Marigolds. [illegible]
French Mercury, 195. French Sage. 153
French Wheate, or Bucke Wheate. 113
[illegible] Wormwood. [illegible]
[illegible], 395. [illegible]. 978
Frogbit, 255. [illegible] grasse or [illegible]. 1162
[illegible] grasse, or [illegible]. 261
[illegible], 287. [illegible]. 332
[illegible]. [illegible]
Furze or the [illegible]. 1303
Fusse balles, 152. [illegible]. 1416
[illegible] or [illegible]. 1327

G.

Galanga, the greater and lesser. 1585
English Galingale, [illegible]. [illegible]
Galloway grasse or Hempe. [illegible]
[illegible] and [illegible]. [illegible]
[illegible], 1351. [illegible]. [illegible]
Garlicke, 871. Crow Garlicke. [illegible]
Wilde Garlicke, or [illegible]. [illegible]
[illegible] or Gatter tree, or Dogge berrie tree. 1471
[illegible] or [illegible]. 1454
Gelded [illegible], or [illegible] Orchis. 1349
[illegible] Rosemary [illegible]. 1484

The greene Gentleman Feltwort. 403
The leſſer Centaury of the Spring. 404
Autumnall Gentian. 405. Germander and the ſorts. 1044. 877
Tree Germander and the ſorts. 1107
Thorny ſhrubby white Germander. 1638
Water Germander. 1639. Marſh or Garden Germander. 1640
Gilliflowers, a note by the generall of Bloſſoms. 677
Gilliflowers and their ſorts in my former booke. Queenes Gilliflowers, or Damaſk ſorts. 678
Rayned Gilliflowers or the ſame. 679
Single Gilliflowers or the wilde of divers ſorts. 680. 681
Wall flower or Gilliflower. 682. Stock Gilliflowers 682
White Gilliflowers. 683. Winter Gilliflowers. 684. 685
Sea Stock. 1136. Tree Stock Gilliflowers or Wallflowers. 1265
Gilliflowers of the ſtreete or Sope wort. 691
Ginger of two ſorts. 1613. Wild Gladiolus. 1053
Gladwin, or ſtinking Gladwin. 1547
Glaſſewort or the ſorts. 1232. 1234. Glaſſewort of Kent. 1233
Blue Thiſtle or Globe Teaſell or blew Daiſie. 5. 6
Globe Amaranthus or the Common Globe Amaranth. 1613
Common Organy or Mill Mountaine. Golden Rod. 1036
The Indian golden Rod. 1036
Goldilocks or Goldilocke. 690. Goldilocks Gentle. 691
Golden ſtarre Wort. Goldenrod or Consolida. 335
Golden Rod and the ſorts. 542. Golden roſes. 687
Golden Saxifrage. 436. The Indian Gold or Cypreſſe. 1655
Gold of pleaſure. 807. Gold of Pleaſe. 1004
Gooſe tree Barnacles or Brant Geeſe. 1358
Gooſe berry buſh and the ſorts. 567. Gooſegraſſe or Cleavers. 565
Gooſe foote. 930. Gooſe mallow or Kids muſk. 1563
The Indian or Turkie Gourd or Pompion. 1600
The Pompion or Gourd. 1611
The Diamond or ſtarred Indian Gourd. 1603
Gourd of divers ſorts. 1618. The bottle Gourd. 1602
Gout wort or Herbe Gerard. 1543
Gout wort, or Herbe Gerard. 1543
The Scarlet Grape. 1548. The true Grape. 1549
Orchard Grapes, or Bunny Grapes. 577
Grapes &c. or Goldilocks or Pledge Hyſopp. 1223
Grit mill and the ſorts. 411. Sea Grapes. 1552
Vine Grapes or Grape vines. 1550
Allium bulbed Graſſe. 1187. Bulbed Graſſe. 1475
Canary Graſſe. 1189. Canary Graſſe. 1183
Cockſpurre Graſſe. 1185. Cockſpur Canary Graſſe. 1184
Cotton Graſſe. 1171. Cotton tuft Graſſe. 1173
Cheat Graſſe. 1169. Chaffed Graſſe. 1168
Cypreſſe Graſſe. 1191. Cypreſſe like Graſſe. 1165
Cyperus Graſſe. 1156. Flowring Cyperus Graſſe. 1158
Dogs Graſſe. 1174. Dogs Graſſe. 1175
Feather Graſſe. 1180. Feathered Graſſe. 1181
Fox tayle Graſſe. 1186. Reed Fox tayle Graſſe. 1187
Fullers Teaſell Graſſe. 1182. Hare Graſſe. 1183
Hedghogge Graſſe. 1188. Knotty Graſſe. 1177
Horſe tayle Graſſe. 1189. Horſe Graſſe. 1554
Millet Graſſe. 1190. Mountaine and woodſpread Graſſe. 1181. Painted Graſſe. 1182
Otter Graſſe. 1184. Panicle Graſſe. 1154. Peach Graſſe. 1186
Penny or Grotty Graſſe. 1229. Pipe graſſe. 1152
Prickly Graſſe. 1188. Purple Graſſe. 1178
Quaking or Shaking or Tre. 1167. Quich Graſſe. 1175
Reed or Smaller Quich graſſe. 1176
Reed Graſſe. 1180. Reed Mace Reed graſſe. 1179
Sea Rush Graſſe. 1208. Sea Graſſe. 1179
Silke Graſſe. 1186. Silke Reed Graſſe. 1169
Scorpion Graſſe. 1177. Sweet Graſſe. 1188
Three headed Graſſe of divers ſorts. 1183. &c.
Vine Graſſe or Trigge Graſſe. 1187. Wandring Graſſe. 1157
Virginia jointed Spike Graſſe. 1163
Wood Graſſe ſmooth and rough. 1184
Water Graſſe. 1554. Water Rush Graſſe. 1269. 1271
Water Quicke. 1568. Greene. 1568. Yellow weede. 409
Ground Pine. 280. Stinking ground Pine and not ſtinking. 568
Ground Ivie and the ſorts. 671. Germane. 1481
Guaiacum or Lignum vitæ. 1582. Guiacum, or a crabbe like fruit from thence. The Gourde or Cucumber. 1603
The Indian Mirabolan Cucumber. 1651
A Differing Indian Cucumber. 1589. Cham Cucumer. 1594. 1588. Cham Acorus. 1670
Cham Aconitum. 1543. Cham Hyoſciamus. 1541
Cham Cardamus. 1576. Cham Cepull. 1580
Cham Iris and Phœnix tree Cham. 1543. Cham Flower. 1586
1582. Cham of Ivy. 1578. 1545. Cham of Juniper. 1030
Cham Lucky. 1588. Cham Satyrion. 1544
Cham Tamarindus. 1608. Cham Trifolium. 1595

H.

Habbe tree or Horne beame tree. 1405
Hare Grisle. 806. Hard King Henry or English Rocambole. 1236. Hart tongue. 1256. Wilde double flowred 1683
Hartshorn. 505. Hartwort of Candy. 505
Hartwort of Ethiopia. 505. Hartwort of Marſeilles. 505
Hartwort of Peloponeſus. 505
Hartwort. 1046. Hart wort. 1047
Hart Treſoile or Medlar. 1143
Hazell nut tree. 1411. Wood Hazell or Hurtleberry. 1415
Hedge or quick ſet Hazell wand. 1418
Hazell nut tree and the ſundry ſorts thereof. 1414
Heath or Heather and the ſorts. 1208. Heath Roſe. 1209
Heath or Heather, or Heath Roſe. 1208
Heath or Heather and the ſorts. 1208. Sea Heath. 1208
Heath or Heather, or Heath Roſe. 1208
Heath or Heather. 1208. Heath Roſe. 1209
Hedge Hyſſop. 1220. Hellebore. 10
Blacke Hellebore, or Chriſtmas flowers. 211
Baſtard blacke Helleborine or Bearefoote. 212
Manifolde or Baſtard blacke Helleborine or Spiderwort. 214
The greateſt baſtard blacke Helleborine or Spiderwort. 215
White Helleborine or Neſtwurte. 216
Manifolde Helleborine or Bindwort. 217. 218
Helmet flower. 784. Hemlocke and the ſorts. 932
Hemp and the ſorts. 597. Water Hemp, or Water agrimony. 1506
Baſtard Hemp. 1220. Hemp tree or Chaſtetree. 1437
Hen bane and the ſorts. 1221
Yellow Henbane or Pine or Engliſh Tobacco. 1218
Henbane or Cockewood. 1219
Henry Henry, or Engliſh Rocambole. 1236
Herbe of Flowers of the Hearthcombe. 1035
Herbe Robert. 910. Herbe Twopence. 1036
Herbe Twopile. 1642. Herbe Trophle. 1011
Herbe Mary. 1450. Herbe Chriſtopher. 1379
Herb Penny or Penny. 1555. Herb Bennet or Twayblade. 1504
Herbe Ivie or Ivie. 1578. Herbe of Paris or Oxeye. 1208
Herbe Carpenter. The Herbe Paragonſence. 556
Herbe Lucie Fair. 503. Herbe of grace. 1432
Herbe of Jeruſalem. 1617
Herbe Gerard or Goutwort. 1543
Herbe Mountaine or Stinking Herbe. 1077
Herbe Hackins, or Herbe Parſon. 1584
Herb Twopence. 1554. Herbe William, or Herbert wood. 1238
Herbe William, or the Wilde Herbert Lysimachia. 1563
Holy Herbe or Verbene. 1734

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/ndp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

How to bar Hounds 943
Hoxwood Sider, 1582. Hyssop 80
Hurdlers, or Hurdlers 1015. Hyacinth, or Jacinth 748
Indian Herb or Millet. 1135
Indian Hyssop 220. Marsh Hyssop. 822
Hyssop, and the several sorts, 1. 2. &c. 1073
Inns of India Horses, with Horseshoe bones 1014
Pitch, or Hedgehog, 1000. Hog Fennel. 880
Holme, or Holly bush. 1206
Holme, or Holy Oak. 1304
Holly Castle, or Cardan bone Little in my former Books
Holly Fern, or Wormsfern. 1020. Holly Fern. 668
Sea Holly, and best sort of Holly. 965
The Hollow leaved Orange Plant of Curassoa, with the flowers and fruit of both. 1235
Holwort, or Hollow root, and the sorts. 283
Honesty, or Hollowroot. 1670
Honeysuckle, or Honeysuckle. 933. Honeywort. 934
Small Honesty, or Pinches.
Honesty, or Gold of Pleasure 831. 832. Honeywort. 941
Honeywort, or Cucumber 830. the Indian Honeywort 1048
Honeysuckle 1360. Field Honeysuckle 1118
French Honeysuckle 1080. Virginia Honeysuckle 1180
Virginia Honeysuckle 1181. Hops, and the sorts 870
Horehound, and the sorts 48. Dale Horehound. 47
Marsh dale Horehound 1252. Thorny dale Horehound. 48
Black Horehound 1230. White Horehound. ibid.
Horsebeech, or Hardbeam 1202.
Horsetail Fern. 1080. Horsetail, and the sorts. 1200
Sea Horsetail. 1502
Horsegrass.
Great Horsetail, 930. Small Horsetail. 735
Sea Horseleek 145. Water Horseleek 1249
Horsetail grass 718. Hundred headed Twitch. 988
The Hysterica of Dioscorides. 870

I.

Jack in the hedge 242. Lance wort or Ragwort. 678
Jasmine and the sorts. 1324. Yellow ordinary Jasmine. 1460
The great Orange coloured Jasmine of Virginia. 1609
Jews thorne, or Christs thorne. 1006
Indian corne, or the great Turkish Corne 871. Indian Cresses. 1178
The Indian Cane or Reed Indian. 1584
Indian Millet 1139. The Indian mourner.
Indian Branch 1140. Indian Poplar. 1414
Indian Rocke. 1209. Indian Salamander. 1195
Nebo's tears 400. Iohn the Baptists herbe. 1082
St. Johns bread, or Locust. 230. St. Johns wort, and the sorts 978
Sweete Iohns in my other Books. Iohns flower Pinke is Page 307
Iacobs flowers, or the Turkish Crowne. 1183
Iron wort, and the sorts. 584. 1082. The Iron bearded Iris. 1647. Another Rare resembling Iron wort. 1668
Iuccas or Yuccas 338. Indian tree 1394
Indian Elder, or Jagged Pine 216. Iuniper trees and Virginia Cypresse 1070
Ivy, and the several sorts. 678 Thrumd Ivy. 682. 676
The Ivy like Vine, or Cymbalaria. 674
The Iuniper tree and the sorts 1218. The Iuniper tree. 250
The white Iuniper tree, 1241. Iupiters Saladine. 57
Ivory or Dwarfs, 1249. Iupiters beard, or the Greater Houseleeke. 1252.

K.

Kale or Cabbage 770. 1042. St. Katherines flower, or Virgilia. 1377
Knobbed or Cloudberry 865. Knee, or Henbane 930. and 1180. Angelica by some. 941
Knapweed or Fingerwort. 612
Kidney Beanes, or French beanes, or Pease-shells. 1088
Kidney wort or Pennywort 1070. 740
Kidney Beech, or Antelope Kidney wort. 1639. Kingscrest, or Cockscomb. 339
King Cups, or the yellow Asphodil. Kingsspear. 662
Kingsbraile 1063. Kingswood, and the several sorts. 468
Silver Kingspear, or Stake. 1274. Knotgrass. 448
Knee Holme, or Butchers Broome. 1253. Knitbark, or Lockbone 1262
Knights Jaggers or Larkes spur 1276. Goldknapp, or Crowfoote. Crowtoes Knotgrass, or Knawell. 448
Knotgrasse, and the sorts 448. Climing Knotgrasse. 468
Locust Knotgrasse, with Manna of some writers. 1280
Gum Lacca, or Lake 1588 Ladies Lace, or parsnep. 938.

L.

Laced Time, Savory, &c. or Dodder growing on them.
Ladies bedstraw. 864. Ladies Mantle. 871
Ladies Cushe 906 Ladies, or Cowslip bottle grass 1321
Ladies Glove, or Hedera. 185. Ladies Locks, or Maiden hair, 1050
Ladies mantle, or Star of Bethlem 838. Ladies seal, or Bastard Bryony. 1057. Ladies slipper. 1117
Ladies smocks 834. Ladies in a heape, or Ladies seal. 866
Lambs Lettice 814. The Scythian Lambs 1418
Lance wood or Iron Lake, or Guiana Lake 1588 and Ramons Lake. ibid.
Larch tree or sources. 1256. The Larch tree. 1513
Lavender and the sorts. 837. 1683. Lavender sf. & and the sorts. 72. 73
Lavender Cotton and the sorts. 85. 91. Sea Lavender. 1134
Stone Lavender Cotton. 1304. French Lavender. 86
Lavender of Cadiz or Carthage 1169 Laurel or Bay tree 1458
Laurell or wilde Bay 1206 Laurell of Alexandria. 1209
Great Laurell or Laura Cerasus. 1516
Spurge Laurell, or wilde Laurell. 1205
Lavis, and Vine Lakes, &c. 830. Lava stones or Pumex Stone, or Seare stone. 958
The Indian Leaf 1585. Lentils great and small. 1087
Indian Leaves or flower Wood 1602. Fragrant Leaves. 1088
Water Lemnie 1462. Lentike, or Mastichtree. 1324
Indian Lentisk tree, their Largest sort, or Rosin 1578
Garden Lettice, and Italian curled Lettice. 811. Wild Lettice. 813. Indian like Lettice for Sallets. 1614
Lambes Lettice. 812. Wild Lettice. 1814. Indian Lettice for the Westindies, 1823. Lightfoot a Surnominee of Ligusticum. 909
Lichwort in Gerards, 1255. Lichen. 1269
Life everlasting, or Cudweed of Narbonne in other books. The Herbe of life growes in the Indies. Plant Life tree of the 1458
Lignum Aloes or the wood of the Aloe tree 1584
Lignum vitæ. 1580. Another like it, and Lilly Convall, in my other book.
Ligusticum Lobel. 1587 Water Lilly white and yellow &c. 1251
The Limon or Lemmon tree and the sorts. 1552. Lime, or Lime sparrow, and Indian Lime 1206. Ling, or Heath 1262
Linewort, or Nipplewort. 1268
Linnis hair. 682. Linot, some write it Lint, is Ladies mantle, 871. and Lentilwort. 301. 678
Liquorice, or Liquorice. 1060. Live enduring, or Lilly Convall, or Lilly of the valley, some former books. Lentils great 1550
Live in stone, or Houseleek. 1254
Liverwort, or Hepatica. Noble, or three leafed, or golden Liverwort, or Hepatica. 1268
Liverwort or three Leaved Grasse 1284
Locke gates, or Gate Crosses. 582
The Lotus tree, or St. Johns bread. 887
The Priests Lousewort of Virginia. 1350
Venus Looking glasse. 1252
London Pride, or Lime wreath, or speckled Saxifrage Williams
Louse Wort, or Wheat beake 543

The

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Lesse Nettle tree. 1321
The Egyptian sweet bitter Locust. 1100
Love, or Gerards Trifoliate Jasmine. 984
Love in idleness, or Pansie. 756
Lovage. 928. Lunaria vel Stauracia. 222. 225. Lunaria great bastard blacke Hellebor. see Cucke pintle.
Lupines, or Spurre Lavender. 205
The greater and lesser Lungwort. 1303
Sea Lungwort. 1325. Tree Lungwort. 1311
Lungwort, or Autumne Gentian. 406
Lupines, and the sorts. 1075. Luserne & Rotefolle. 1053

M.

THe Cretane Alder. 1590. 1688
Maiade Apples. 552. The greater Madder and the sorts. 273
Small Madder and the sorts. 275
Silver tree or the Madder of Candy. 1068
Galens Madwort. &c. 589. Madwort and the sorts. 1029
Madwort of Lobanus. 1284
Maidenhaire grasse. 1165. Maidenhaire of America. ibid.
Maiden bore or cruell tormet, or Ladies bedstraw. 865
Maidenhaire Rocks. 1309
Magicians simple and double, sweete and stinking. 80
Make Peace, or Shrubbe Trefoile is yellow Jasmine. 1318
Mallowes of sundry sorts, from 298 to 309
Garden Mallowes, or Hollihocks. 300
Round Mallowes. 303. Tree Mallow of Indies. 301
Dwarfe Mallow. 302. Tree Mallow. 305
The Male and female Mandrake. 543
Manna and the sorts. 1591. Manna grasse. 1278
Ladyes Mantle. 538. Maple tree and the sorts. 1435
Margerites herbe or Daysies. 532
Sweete Marjerome. 12. The Marjerome. ibid.
Wilde Marjerome. 13. Strange Marjerome. 12. Wilde Marjerome. ibid. Indian bastard Marjerome. 1054
Yellow Marjerome. 12. Marum. 1197
Marigolds. 1560. Cuckow Marigolds. 1564
Marish Marigolds. 1415. See Marigolds.
Marvell of Peru or the noone tide. 548
Masterwort. 942. The Mastiche tree. 1584
The herbe Mastiche. 12. Candy Mastiche. 12
Mastiche Tree. 6. The Indian Mastiche tree. 1585
The Mast tree or Fyre. 1430. Mastiche. 1431
The Egyptians Marum. 1167. Marjolan, or Knapweede. 408
Meadowsweete, and the sorts. 1547
Sweete Meadoline, and the sorts. 78. 79. Madder, or Meadow. 86. Red Meadow is Flos adonis, or Rose yalow.
The Medlar. 1025
The Mealy plant or tree. 1448
Mechoacan, or Indian white Briony. 179
Medicke Fenell. 1114. Medicke Fodder. 1116
Medicke Parsley. 1121. Medica Bastarda in Cyprus. Medicke Trefoile. 1111
Tarentine Indian Medlar. 1035
Medlars great and small. &c. 1420
Melilote, white and yellow. 1118
Melons and the sorts of them, with 1682. The Fruity Melons or Melones. 1683. The Indian Melon Apples Melones. 1682. The American Quince Melon. 1683. The Pineapple Melon or Melon. 1850
The prickly Cucumber Melon. 1850
The Melon Thistle. 1025
Wilde Melons. 207. Dog Melons. ibid.
Pendulous Melons. 1320
Mercurialis. 1296. Mercurialis Creticus. 678
Mercurie Dodder, or Goldylocks. 1376
Mercurie Spurge, or Wartwort. 1297
Mespilus or Medlar, with the sorts, or yellow Jasmine. 1025
Mesu. Millefoyl. 2450
Milke trefoile or Shrubbe trefoile, or Cytisus. 1471
Milke Vetch. 1084. Milkewort, or Gentianella. 1333
Blacke Milkewort, or Sea Milkewort. 1295
Spanish, or white Milkewort. 1041
Milkewort or Spurge. 1290
Milk mountaine. 1336
Millet, blacke and white, and Turky Millet. 1459
Millet grasse. 1253. Millwort, or Spleenwort. 1600
Mints, and the divers sorts thereof. 31. 32. &c.
Horse Mint. 34. Calamint or Nepte. 35
Mountaine Mint, or Calamint. 36. 37
Wilde Mint of America. 1678
Water Mints and the sorts. 1243. Wilde Mints. 32. 33
The greater and lesser Myrtle, and with a double flower. &c. 1453
The five sorts of Mirobalanes. 543
The ordinary chebus Mirobalanes, or purple inke giving Indian plums. 1678
Misseltoe. 1559. Of India and of Peru. ibid.
Mithridate Mustard. 835 Mithridate Wolfsbane. 315
Moly, or Garden Garlicke. 670
Indian Mosse of Ceylon. 1514. Moneywort. 954
The greater Moneywort, or the white Satyrion. 1366. The middle sort is Alysson Galeni or Madwort. 1858
The small Moneywort. 507. Morrell, or yellow marvell of Nightshade. 545. Mouse eares & Mouse taile, or Rosefolis. 1013. Morewells. 1632. Ground Mosse, one of the sorts. 1396
Mosse of trees. 1581. Cuckow Mosse. 1607. Cup Mosse. 1568. Mosse Pyrus. 1569. See Mosses. 1582
Mother of Time. 23. Motherwort. 42
The Indian Mougner, or Sorrowfull tree. 1644. Mouse ears and the sorts. 589
Mouse eare. 560. Mouse ears. 90. Mugwort, or Wormwood. 161
Pretty Mugwort. 163. Mullein or white, blacke, &c. 1491
The Mulberry Figge tree of Egypt, and Cyprus, vsed in the Sycamore tree. 1493
Mullein and the sorts. 62. Moth Mullein & the sorts. 63. 64
Base Mullein, or wilde Mullein, or common Mullein. 63
Woolly, or tomentose Mullein. 67
Petty Mullein or Centaury. 154. Mumme. 1496
Mugwort Dandy, or Blew Hellebor flower. 835
Munkes Hoode, or Lyons Spurre. 1376
Yellow Munkes hoode, or Ladyes spurres, or female Cresses. 1378
Great Monkshood, or the yellow wolfs bane.
Scandi-scorpi. Munkshood or Thora. 317
Munkes Rubarbe or Patience. 136
Munkes Rubarbe or Patience, or the bastard round leafed Rubarbe. Munkery, or Munke Cradock hill. 708
Sweete Musk. 1382. Edible Mushroomes of divers sorts. 1316
Dangerous or deadly Mushroomes many. 1321
Pricke Mushroomes. 1324. Stone Mushroomes. ibid.
Water ground Mushroomes. 1320
Tree Mushroomes or Tuchmund. 1324
Mustard and the sorts. 830. Arabian Mustard. 849
Treacle Mustard, the greater and lesser. 834
Treacle Mustard, and the divers sorts thereof. 835. &c.
Myrtle. 1393.

N.

NAile wort, or whitlow grasse. 548
Mountaine Nardus, or Spickenard of Candy. 1676
Bastard Nardus with the tops of flowers and seede. 1688
Nardus, or Spickenard. 118
Narcissus, and the sorts. 700. 701. See Daffadowndillies. 316
Yeoman Navell, and Navell by the earth. 922
Mauritius his Andrachne, or Navelwort. 900
The Nettle tree. 1321. Nettle tree, and the sorts. 916

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

[illegible] Water Lilly 751. Nepenthes [illegible] 829
Nettles of divers sorts. 44? The Dead Nettle. 604
The Hemp or Lettuce. 1582. Stinking dead Nettles, 1017?
Nicotiana or English Tobacco. 784?
Nigella and the sorts. 1075. Nightshade and the sorts. 345?
Apple bearing Nightshade. 350. Inchanters Nightshade. 351
Thorny Nightshade of Ivie. 354. Tree Nightshade. 351
Wood Nightshade. 350. Virginia Nightshade. 347
Nipplewort, 8? [illegible] or flower of [illegible]. 630
Gu? [illegible] [illegible] 411
[illegible] 302
Nutmeg [illegible] 695. The Bladder Nut. 1419?
[illegible] 1536. The Indian Nut or Coco. 1536?
The Lesser Nut of Malabar. 1508?
The [illegible] small Indian Nut. 1518
The Indian Hazell Nut. 1538
The Hasell Nut or Filbert. 1438
The Indian Nut Mocochucan. 1538?
[illegible] Hasell Nuts. 1438. Rush Nuts. 141?
The Indian Earth Nuts. 1619. Ordinary Earth Nuts, or Earth Chesnuts. 106.842.1685
Ground Nuts, or Kipper Nuts. 853
[illegible] or purging Nuts. 1?, White Nuts. 1812?
Water Nuts, or Water Caltrops. 1247?
The [illegible] 1530. Musle Indian Nuts, or [illegible] 1529. [illegible] Nuts. 1801

O.

Oculus Christi, or wilde Clary. 551.580.
Oake and the kindes. 1340. Sea Oake. 1304?
The [illegible] Oake. 1346. Evergreen Oake or Ilex. 1344
The Oake of Jerusalem. 80. Oake Fern or Polypody. 1133
Oake Fern or Dryopteris. 1042?
Oat [illegible] 1? Oates. 1? Wild Oates. 1147
Purple Oates or Naked Oates. 1149. Oatmeale Oates. ibid.
The [illegible] 918?
[illegible] 1204. [illegible] 1449?
The Olive tree and [illegible] 1398. The bastard or Jesus wild Olive 1397. Indian Olive. 1636?
Olive Spurge or Spurge Olive, or Widdow waile, or Chamaelea [illegible] 402?
Oneberry, or [illegible] 409?
One blade or one leafe. [illegible] and the sorts. 600?
Opium. 1545. [illegible] 1400?
Orchis and [illegible] 1243. [illegible] 535
Orenges and the [illegible] 1598. [illegible] 1615?
The [illegible] 1035
[illegible] 16
Wilde Orange [illegible] 1437?
Orpine or [illegible] 1482?
Orobus or the bitter Vetch. 1078?
[illegible] Orpine. [illegible] of the white Plantaine. [illegible]
Opie [illegible] 1436?
Osmund Royall, or Osmund the Waterman. 1029?
Ox-Eye. 1571? Ox-tongue or Langdebeefe. 800?
[illegible] 212. Oxeyes, a sort of [illegible] of the Spanish Oke. Oyle of Pitch or Tarre Oyle. 1578?

P.

Paddockpipe. [illegible] 1112?
[illegible] Compliant 523. The Palm or Date tree. 1518
The [illegible] 1507?
The [illegible] 1508. [illegible] 1515?
[illegible] 1618?
[illegible] 1667?
[illegible] 189?
[illegible] 1257
[illegible] 424. [illegible] Indian Panicke 1542?
[illegible] 734. Panicke [illegible] 730?
Paper Reede of Egypt, and of Sicily. 1278?
[illegible] or Pellitory of the Wall. 128?

[illegible] 1097
[illegible] 1086
[illegible] 1013?
[illegible] 1548. Parsley and the sorts. 1012?
Parsley [illegible] 1018?
Water Parsley or Smallage. 1016. Corn Parsley. 1011?
Bastard Parsley. 910. Mountaine Parsley. 1017?
Stone Parsley. 1024. Macedonian Parsley. ibid.
Sweet wilde Parsley. 913. Strange Parsley. 918
Wilde wilke Parsley. 918. Small wilde Parsley of Germany. 925
Parsneps tame and wilde. 924?
Cow Parsnep. 1055. Sea Parsneppe. 1286?
Water Parsneppe. 1240. Passe flower, or Pulsatilla. 241?
Passe flower, or [illegible] Amaranthus flower Gentle. 754?
Pastell or Woad. 600. Patience or Monkes Rubarbe. 174?
[illegible] Sassafras. 1607. Peach tree and the sorts. 1513?
The [illegible] American Peach. 1521?
The Lawell Peach or Persea. 1514?
Peach leafed Bellflower [illegible]
Peare tree, tame and wilde, and the sorts. 1500?
Blood red and White Pearles of India. 1502?
Thorny Peares. 1501. The [illegible] Peare. 862?
Pearle plant or Gromell. 421? Pearles of Spaine, or [illegible] 1166?
Pease and the severall sorts. 1254?
Bladder or spotted Pease. 1277. Everlasting Pease. 1266?
English Sea Pease. 1259. [illegible] Pease. 1192?
Spanish blacke spotted Pease. 1259. Wilde Pease. 1058?
Wilde Chickling Pease. 1708?
Underground Pease [illegible] 1069. 1019. 1253. Pease [illegible] 1066?
Pellitory of Spaine with Camomill like flowers. 619?
The true Pellitory. 591. Wild Pellitory. 658?
Pellitory of the Wall. 256. Pennyroyall and the sorts. 21?
Penny grasse or yellow Rattle. 1071?
Penny rot or the Marsh Penny wort. 1219?
Sheepe killing Penny grasse [illegible]
Penny wort of the Wall, or [illegible] 741?
Sea Penny wort or the Sea Navell. 1301?
Water Pennywort, or Marsh Pennywort. 1314?
Peony and the sorts. 1279?
White, blacke, and long Pepper. 1603?
Divers other sorts of strange Pepper. 1625?
Bastard Pepper. 1615. Country Pepper. 738?
Guinny or Indian Pepper. 256. Light Pepper. 1624?
Mountaine Pepper. 1024. Wall Pepper. 518?
Water Pepper, or Arsmart. 516?
Pepper wort or Dittander. 445?
Perwinkle great and small. 281?
Pestilence wort or the Butter Burre. 493?
Great St Peters wort or Coedy. 104?
St. Peters Corne. 1595. St. Peters wort. 574?
Petty [illegible] 1575?
[illegible] Shepheards purse.
Pigeons grasse, or Vervaine. 636?
[illegible] Crowes bill.
[illegible] 1023?
[illegible] Indian Pilewort. 1616?
Pimpernell and the [illegible] Water Pimpernell. 1236
The [illegible] 1496?
The [illegible] 1017
[illegible] 357?
[illegible]
[illegible] 1534?
[illegible] 1496?
[illegible] 353?
[illegible] 1538. [illegible] 15. [illegible] 1573?
[illegible] 1542. [illegible] 1397?

[illegible] and the [illegible] thereof. 402
[illegible] Plantaine. See Plantaine. 418
[illegible] Plantaine great and small. 1 [illegible]
Indian Plantaine for the [illegible] 1612
[illegible] 1 [illegible]
[illegible] of Virginia. 1 [illegible]
[illegible] Plane [illegible] 1 [illegible]6
[illegible] Plane [illegible] Water Plan[illegible]
[illegible] Indian [illegible] 1034
[illegible] 1 [illegible]
The Indian [illegible] Plume [illegible] Indian [illegible] Plume. 1631
The [illegible] Indian Peach Plume. 1588
The [illegible] Plume of India [illegible] 1634
[illegible] 1 [illegible]
[illegible] Polemonium [illegible]
[illegible] or Pole mountaine 25 [illegible]
[illegible] Poly mountaine. 1655
Polypody of the Oke and [illegible] 1050
Pomegranate tree, 1485. Pomegranate tree, with single and double flowers. 1 [illegible]
Pompions and the [illegible] 1 [illegible]
Poore mans Treacle is Garlick. 8 [illegible]
Poplar and the [illegible] 1 [illegible]
[illegible] Poppies of divers sorts. 365
Horned Poppie [illegible] Poppie with a blew, red, and yellow flower. 361
Climbing Rose, or [illegible] Poppy [illegible] 3 [illegible]
[illegible] Poppy [illegible] Poppy. [illegible]
Bastard wild Poppy, and the yellow [illegible] 370
Purslane [illegible] Water Purslane. 1 [illegible]
[illegible] 1 [illegible]
[illegible] Potatoes. 1 [illegible]
Shepherds Pouch or Purse and the sorts. 2 [illegible]
[illegible] 1 [illegible]
[illegible] 5 [illegible]
Primrose and the sorts, and the purple Primrose. 5 [illegible]
[illegible] Primrose, 1 [illegible]
[illegible] Primrose [illegible]
The [illegible] Primrose [illegible] 5 [illegible]
[illegible] 60
Pudding grasse [illegible] 3 [illegible]
Puffe balles or Puffefists. 1 [illegible]
[illegible] Mountaine or Pole mountaine [illegible] with [illegible] Time.
[illegible] Pennyroyall.
[illegible] yellow Indian Purge [illegible] 1575
The Indian [illegible] Purge. 1 [illegible]
[illegible] Purging [illegible] 1 [illegible]
[illegible] See Purslane. 3 [illegible]
[illegible] 1 [illegible]

Q.

Q[illegible] 1 [illegible]
Quene [illegible] Queene [illegible] 30 [illegible]
The Quaking [illegible] 1 [illegible]
[illegible] 1 [illegible]
[illegible] Quince [illegible]

R.

Radish or [illegible] Water Radish. [illegible]
[illegible] Radish. 1 [illegible]
[illegible] See [illegible] 8 [illegible]
[illegible] 1 [illegible]
[illegible] 1 [illegible]
[illegible] 2 [illegible]
[illegible] 1 [illegible]
[illegible] Rape in my former booke. [illegible]
[illegible] 3 [illegible]
[illegible] in my former booke, 3 [illegible]
[illegible] The [illegible] 2 [illegible]

Rag[illegible] Virginia. 34 [illegible]
[illegible] 1 [illegible]
The [illegible] Reed. 1 [illegible] The [illegible] Reede. 1 [illegible]
[illegible] Reeds. 1630. [illegible] Reed [illegible] Reede. 1 [illegible]
[illegible] Reeds of [illegible] 1 [illegible]
[illegible] Reeds, 1210. Paper Reede. 1 [illegible]8
The [illegible] Reeds. 1 [illegible]
[illegible] Ray or Darnell, 1 [illegible]
[illegible] 155
[illegible] 372
[illegible] 816
[illegible] Rocket. 1 [illegible]
[illegible] Rocket [illegible] 8 [illegible]
[illegible] Rocke [illegible]
[illegible] Mallow, [illegible]
Roses and the [illegible] 1 [illegible]
The appellation of the [illegible] the moderne [illegible] Roses. 1 [illegible] White Roses [illegible] 1 [illegible]
The sundry Compositions made of Roses, 1 [illegible]
[illegible] Rose [illegible] 1 [illegible]
Bastard Rose [illegible] or [illegible] 355
[illegible] Rose, 603. Hollyhocke, or [illegible] Rose and the sorts. 35 [illegible]
Rose Elder or [illegible] The [illegible] 77
[illegible] 1052
[illegible] 78 [illegible]
[illegible] Rose [illegible]
[illegible] 1 [illegible]
[illegible] Rose [illegible] Lilly. 1 [illegible]
Rosemary of divers sorts. [illegible]
[illegible] 1 [illegible]
[illegible] Indian [illegible] 1 [illegible]
[illegible] 1 [illegible]
Bastard Rubarbe or Monkes Rubarbe. 1 [illegible]
[illegible] Rubarbe of America. 1 [illegible]
[illegible] 1 [illegible]
West Indian Rubarbe. 1618.
English bastard Rubarbe [illegible] 393
[illegible] 1 [illegible]
Garden Rue, Mountaine Rue, and wilde Rue. 1 [illegible]
[illegible] Rue, 4 [illegible] Wall Rue. 1 [illegible]
[illegible] Indian Rupture [illegible] 1616
Rushes and their sorts. 1 [illegible]
The sweet Rush, [illegible] 1 [illegible]
[illegible] 1 [illegible]
Rye, [illegible] German Rye. 1 [illegible]
Rye [illegible] 1146

S.

Saffron [illegible] 1 [illegible]
[illegible] Saffron. 964
Sage and the severall sorts, [illegible]
[illegible] Wood Sage. [illegible]
Sage [illegible] 1 [illegible]
Sage [illegible] Sage. 4 [illegible]
[illegible] 1 [illegible]
Sallow [illegible] 1 [illegible]
[illegible] and 1 [illegible]
[illegible] 1 [illegible]
[illegible] and the sorts. 1286
[illegible] and the sorts [illegible] 531
[illegible] 197
[illegible] 539
[illegible] 2 [illegible]
[illegible] 1 [illegible]
The [illegible] 1 [illegible]
[illegible] 1348
[illegible] 1 [illegible]
[illegible] 1 [illegible]
[illegible] and the sorts. 1 [illegible]

Sanders

Sanvory, white, red, and yellow. 1605
Safford Leaves of Candy. 1600
Sumachs and Winter Savory &c. 48. 1673
Sedum Saxifrage. 423. English Saxifrage. 968
Round Saxifrage. 948. Golden Saxifrage. 423
Rocke Saxifrage. 424
Matthiolus his true Saxifrage. 426
Saxifrage of Candy, Ewaria and Naples. 428
Scabious of severall sorts. 634
Scabious of Ethiopia. 655
Long rooted Scammony of Candy. 1677
True Scammony. 161. Bastard Scammony. 168
Scarlet Oake. 1385. The Scarlet grayne. 2306
Scurvy-wort. 833. Spanish Cresses. 833
Cloth Scissers. 628. Single and double Scissy. ibid.
Scordium or Water Germander. 110
Thorny sweete Scordium. 1676
Scorpions grasse. 1127. Scorpions thorne. 1003
Senvie grasse and the sorts. 385
Scottish Scurvy-grasse is Seldenella. 168
The Scythian Lambe. 1618
Sea bulbe. 1288. Sea Colewort. 270
Sea Holme or Holver. 989. The Sea Feather. 1296
Sea Fennel. 197. The Sea prickly plant. 1034
Sea Semperviuum is Alacrockabe. 1140
Sebestins, or the Assyrian Plume. 151
Self-heale and the sorts. 536. 1880
The Sene tree or bush. 215. Bastard Sene. 216
Sengreene is great Houseleeke. 730
Water Sengreene or water Houseleeke. 1549
The Sensitive plant. 1617
Senvy or Mustard. 830. Serpents or Adders tongue. 506
The Service tree, and the sorts. 1420
Indian Serpents. 1638
Sesamum, or the oily grayne. 254
Setterwort. Horsetayle. 982. Divers sorts of setterwort. ibid. &c.
The true Setterwall or Ecbatis. 1614
Garden Setterwall is the Garden Valerian. 824
Mountaine Setterwall or Nardus Celtica. 116
Setterwort, is the greater wild blacke Hellebore. 238
Shamrocke is the Stone-wort, or After Italorum. 121
Sheepgrasse is Horsetayle. 1200
Shepherds needle. 916. Shepherds purse. 866
Shepherds Rod. 985
The sweete Indian Sea fish shells. 1573
Sheepgrasse is Reedgrasse. 1180
The Shrinking slumber. 1618
The true Sicamore tree. 1492. The false Sicamore, or great Maple tree. 1425
Silke Cresly. 289. Silke-wort is Bugle and Self-heale.
The silver bush. 1452. The silver Thistle is the white Cotten Thistle. 979
Silver weede is wilde Tansie. 193
Sinkefield or Sinkefoile is from Tormentill grasse.
Skirret or Skirwort. 947. Rapes Sippes. 213
The five knob or blacke Thorne. 1033
Smallage. 926. Garden Sanicle is French beanes. 1056
Snails Clover and the sorts. 1816
Garden Snakeweede is Bistort. 341
Rattle Snakeweede or Snakeroote. 420
Snakes or Viper Bugloss. 413
Snakeweed of divers sorts. 1685
Snakes Garlike or Crow Garlike. 370
Snapdragon and the sorts. 1373. Cunfermort. 479
Snaileseed yarrow. 805. Mountaine Saldenella. 107
Sneezewort and the sorts. 1384. The water Sneezewort. 1249
The Sorbe or Service tree. 1420
Sorrell and the sorts. 742. Wood Sorrell, or Sorrell dubom. 747. The Sorrowfull tree. 2644
Sharpe Sowthistles and the sorts. 803
Soft or gentle Sowthistles and the sorts thereof. 804
Sow bread and the sorts. 1364. Sow Fennell.
Southernwood and the sorts. 9163
Sparrowes tongue is Knotgrasse.
The Kings Spear. 1218. Spearwort Crowfoote. 1254
The male Speedewell or Paules Betony. 549
The female Speedewell. 553. Spelt corne. 1824
Spergrasse. 1148. Sparhawke or Hawkeweede.
Sperage or Asparagus. 434. Sperage beane or Kidneybeane.
Spermacety. 1827
Spickenell or Spignell or Meum. 888. Bastard Spignell. 884
Indian Spiderwort. 418. Water spike or Pondweede.
The true Indian Spickenard. 1395. Bastard French Spickenard. 145
Mountaine French Spickenard. 118. Italian Spickenard. ibid.
Knobbed mountaine Spickenard. ibid.
Vnsavory Spickenard. ibid. Long tuberous rooted spickenard. 118
Virginia Spikenard. 1593. Sinege. 750
Spindle tree or Prickwood. 1431. Rough Spleenwort. 1042
Smooth Spleenwort or Milkwalle. 1043
The Spine tree of Sumatra. 1047. Bastard Spleenwort. 1043
Sea Sponges. 1303. Spunewort is Scurvygrasse. 285
Great Sperge or Palma Christi. 181
Sperges and the severall sorts thereof from 184. to 196
Sperge Olive and Sperge Plane is Chamærea. 200
Flowring Sperge or Dwarfe Bay is Mezereon. 201
Sperge Lunell. 205. Square branched Sperge is Dogwood. 444
Squinant. 134. Stavewort is Southernwood. 95
The staffe tree. 1448. Stagerwort, or Ragwort. 870. Starwort. 1473. Starchwort is Cudweed. 372. Starwort is After. from 128. to 153. Starwort of Virginia. 1696
Starre of Bethlehem, and starre of Jerusalem. 418
Starre Thistle. 998. Starwort. 128
Stechas or Cassidony. 69. Stichwort. 1025
Golden Stechas. ibid. Stocke Gilliflowers. vide Gilliflowers.
Stone Lavender. vide Lavender.
Great and small Stonecrops. 233. Stonebreake. 1581
An Indian stone for the Stone. 1614
An Indian tree against the Stone. 1664
Stone breake, or breake stone is Saxifrage.
Stonewood, or wood turned to Stone. 1876
Stonehill, vide Cornish hill. 1505. The Storax tree. 1329
Strengthwort. 1072. The Strawberry tree or Arbutus. 1469
The Strawberry tree with smooth leaves or Adrachne. 1490
Stubbe wort is Wood Sorrell. 992. Strawberry and the sorts. 757
In admitting Subscribers when it chiefly is to be considered. 1054
Garden Succory. 773. Gum Succory. 781
Wilde Succory of sundry sorts. 777
Swines Succory. 791. Suckling or Honysuckle.
Sulpenwort is Hedge Hyssop. 880
The Sultans flower. 481
Sumacke of divers sorts, as Cornish Sumacke, Aleppo Scarlet Sumacke, Venice Sumacke, Virginia Sumacke, and wilde Sumacke, or sweete Gumle. 644
Sundew is Rossolis. 1052. Sunflowers in my former books.
The lesser Sweete Cicely is sweete Chervill. 659. 974
Swallowwort and the sorts. 387. Sweete Gumle. 1834
Sweete Rush is Squinant. 1449. 0[illegible]
Sweete Willow is Gumle. 1472. Swines Cresses. 503
Swines grasse is Knotgrasse. 494

T.

English and Indian Tobacco. 742
The gum Tacamahaca. 2608
Tamarisks and the sorts. 1479. Sea Tamarisk. 1481
Tansie and the sorts. 8. Wilde Tansie. 193
Tarragon. 171. Tares and the sorts. 1077. Milke Tare. 1084. Tarravalisking. 1062. Tarra sylvestris. 1608
Herbe Terrible. 198
The Tetter tree. 1663. Tetterwort is the great Celandine. 621
Tetter-

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Tetrumberries, or the white Bryony berries. 678
Thapsia, or scorching Fennell. 873. 1683
The wilde Artichoke Thistle. 972
The Assetearkling Thistle. 981
The [illegible] Thistle. 974
The bloud red Ball Thistle. 1028
S. Barnabies Thistle. 989
The bulled Thistle, 977. The Chameleon or Changeable Thistle, 957. The Carline Thistle. 868. 1685
The Cotton Thistle. 979
The creeping way Thistle. 958
The cruell sharpe Thistle. 967
The Distaffe Thistle. 923
The English Cirsium, or soft Thistle. 961
The Fish Thistle. 984
The Friers crowne Thistle. 978
The Gentle Thistle. 996
The Globe Thistle, 977. The golden Thistle. 972. 1686
Our Ladies Thistle. 975
The Lancing Thistle. 981
The many headed Thistle. 982
The Medow Thistle, 957. The Melon Thistle. 1027
The Melancholy Thistle of divers sorts. 963
The Milke Thistle, 972. Musky Thistle. 958
The Holy or blessed Thistle. ibid.
The prickly Melon Thistle. 1027
The bloud red Indian Thistle. ibid.
The Starre Thistle. 988
The Torch Thistle of America. 1018
Thlaspi, or Treakle Mustard of sundry sorts, from 835 to 848 and 1683.
Christs Thorne, 1036. Goates Thorne. 995
The Hedghog Thorne. 1201. 1004
The Blacke Thorne, or Slow bush. 1033
The white Thorne. 1025
The Purging Thorne, and the sorts. 263
Cassaine Indian Thornie trees. 1350
Thorough waxe, or Thorough leafe. 537
Three leafed grasse, vide Trefoile.
Threeleafe or Liverwort, or Hepatica. 1168
The greater and lesser Toritis. 1275
Throatwort and the sorts. 449
Tilly, or Lentils. 1058
Garden Tyme and the sorts. 6
Sweet [illegible] Tyme, and other herbes. 5
Mother of Tyme, or wilde Tyme, and the sorts. Lemon Tyme, Muske Tyme, &c. 8
The true Tyme. 6
Toade flaxe and the sorts. 556
Toade stooles, or Mushromes. 1316
Tolmeneers, or Sweete Williams.
Toothpicke Chervill. 881
Great and little Toothwort, or Lungwort, is the Dentaria Matthioli. 1584
Tootheall, or Tortoise, or Malwort. 63
Tormentill and the sorts. 993
Tornsole and the sorts. 498
Touch me not, or wilde Cucumber. 351
Touchwood, a kinde of Tree Mushrome. 1584
Towers Mustard, the greater and lesser. 852
Toywort, or Shepheards purse. 276
Ladies Traces, and triple Ladies Traces. 1576
Indian sweete Traine rootes. 1623
Tree of Life. 1380. Tree of life. 1578
The Indian Mawens tree. 1047
The Ballsame Tree or plant. 1607
The Tree of ancient [illegible] 1556
The Tree against the stone. 1664
The forbidden tree. 1644
The Tree against venome and poison. 1664
The Indian Hony Tree. 1548
Beane Trefoile. 1418
The stinking Tree, with his poisonous fruit. 1603
Buckler Trefoile of Candy. 1174
The Letter Tree. 1661
Sweete Buckler Trefoile with silver flowers. 1108
Bush horned Trefoile. 1202
Canary wilde Trefoile. 1100. 1687
Trefoile grasse of Candy. ibid.
Codded Trefoiles divers. 1100
Globe or round headed Trefoile. 1208
Hooded Trefoile, 1213. Hoppe-like Trefoile. 1184
Horned Trefoile, 1203. Licoris Trefoile. 1203
Marsh Trefoile. 1213
Medow Trefoile. 1110
Milke Trefoile, or tree Trefoile. 1171
Mountaine Trefoile. 1103
Rocke Trefoile. 1101
Pale Trefoile. 1102
Scorpion like Trefoile. 1105
Silver leafed Trefoile of the Alpes. 1104
Smooth and rough Trefoile of Mompelier. 1100
Shrubbe Trefoile, 360. Snaile Trefoile. 1124
Starre Trefoile, 1208. Strawberry headed Trefoile. 1120
Sowre Trefoile, or Wood Sorrell.
Spiked Rustle Trefoile. 1103
Sweete Trefoile. 716
Stinking Trefoile. 716
Thorny Trefoile of Candy. 1103
Tree Trefoile, 1471. Venemous Trefoile. 1184
Treakle Mustard or Thlaspi. Treakle Claver, or stincking Trefoile.
Poore mans Treakle, and English Treakle. 133
Treakle of Wormeseede. 835. Trellisseur or Spike Compasse. 323
Truffelles, 1404. Spanish Truffles, or under-ground Mushroomes. 1583. True Love, or Herbe Paris. 389
Tulipa, and some sorts. 1241. Turnhurt. 677
Turbith, the true sort. 1609. Divers sorts of supposed Turbith. 500
Turbith Tapsia, or Tapsia Turbith. 879
The Turpentine tree. 1526. Turpentine of the Larch tree. 249
Turkes cap, or Tulipa. 1241. Turky Millet. 1127
Turkie Wheate. 1178. Turmerick. 1581
Turneps. 864. Long leafed Turnep, or blacke Turnep. 682
Oaken leafed blacke Turnep. 682. Turnsoll. 458
Tutsan. 537. Twyblade. 804. Twopeny grasse. 558
Tyme, wilde Time. Horse time or field and wilde basill. 73

V.

Valerian and the many sorts thereof, from 110 to 124
Venus bason or the Teazell. 923. Venus haire, or Maidenhaire. 1080
Venus combe, or Pinke Needle. 916. Venus Looking glasse. 1398
Vervaine and the sorts. 674. Vetch and the sorts. 1224
Bitter Vetch or Orobus. 1178. Hatchet Vetch. 1093
Horshooe Vetch. 1091. Milke Vetch. 1234. 1235. Kidney Vetch and the sorts. 1093
Italian Vetch or Goates Rue. 918. Wilde Vetch or Tares. 1070
Vines, and their sundry sorts. 1555. The Parsley Vine, and Vine of Canada 1555. The Curran Vine, the Damaske, the Brownwacke, the Muscadine, Party coloured, Raisins of the Sunne, and grapes without stones, &c. 1159
Wilde Vine of Europe. 1557. Wilde Vine of Virginia, that is the white grape, the blew grape, and the Foxe grape. 1556
Vinegar. 1556. Violets tame and wilde. 755
Dames Violets. 627. 1683. Corne Violets. 1332
Toothed Violets, is Dentaria bacciferа, &c. 619

Wine.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Water Violet, or water Gilliflowers. 1237. Water grasse. 409
Water Sage. 413. Virgins bower. 382
Water worm. 1611.

W.

Wake robin, or wake cole or Plantane. 405
Wall Brome, 1547. Wall barley. 1439
Wax Thorne the prickly Broome.
Wake Robin or Arum, or Wall barley. 1247
Wallflowers and the sorts. 625
The Wallnut and the sorts thereof. 1415
Walling flower. 1645. Wallwort. 308
Wartwort or Horned Succory. 770. and the lesser Tunesole. 432. and Wart Spurge. 167. See Wartwort, or See Spurge. 224
The Fountaine tree of Water. 1645. Water Archer and the sorts. 1246
Water Cotton plant. 1261. Water Cyperus grasse. 1261
The hairy Water weed. 1261
Water Nuts are the fruit of the greater Water Caltrops. 1248
Welcome to our house, or the Cypresse Jasmine. 192
Weld, or would, that is, Dyers weede. 602
See Weede, or See Wrack. 1281
Wheate, and the sorts thereof. 1219. or Cowle Wheate, Greeke Wheate, Indian Wheate or Turkie Wheate. 1218. Light Wheate. 1225. Sort Wheate, and Sprit Wheate, or corne. 1224
Buck, or Cow Wheate. 1226. Buck Wheate. 1141
Whin or prickly Whin. 1165. The Whitebeam or Quickbeam. 1418
White roote in Somerset shire. 604. white rot in Kent. 554
Whit Wort in Lincolnshire. 84. Whortle berries, and the sorts. 1455
Marsh Whorts. 1229. Whorle weede. 202
The Wilding, or Crabbe tree and the sorts. 1504
Willowes and the divers sorts thereof. 1429
Sea Willow. 1430. Dwarfe Willow and the sorts. 1432
Willow bee, or Willow Gentle. 1435 & Willow worke or Tuffe worke. 1607
Windflowers or Anemone. 342. Winde flowers, or Bindgrasse. 1159
Winter Wheate and the sorts. 1219
Winter Cherries and the sorts. 462
Wintergreene or Pyrola. 708
Winter Cherrie tree. 353
Withwinde, or Bindeweede. 169. Withy, or Willow and Sallow.
Witch Hazell or Hornebeame. 1405. Weede and the sorts. 600
Indian Woade or Indico. ibid. Wood made stone. 1276
Woodroofe or Woodruffe. 581. and Perennial Woodroofe. 458
Woodbinde and the sorts. 1460. Dwarfe Woodbinde. 1461
Upright Woulfsbane. 1462. Wood sower or Woodsorrell.
Wood Sage, or Garlike Sage. 110. Wood Vetch. 349
Wolfes bane and the sorts. 310
Supposed Woolfes bane or Dormitorie. 318
Wolfes claw Mosse. 1303
Welsh sists or foists, or Lapis ovalis. 1225
Wormeseede, or Wormwood. 102
English Wormeseede. 867
Wormwood, and the sundery sorts thereof. 90. 98. &c.
Sea Wormwood and the sorts. 102
Weld or Welde, or Dyers weede. 602
Woundworts of many sorts, from 465. to 722
Ashtree Wound wort. 693
Dwarfe Wound wort. 542
Water Woundwort, or the Water Souldier. 1249
The Male and female Woundwort. 1652
Wrake or sea Weede. 1291
Wringwasher. 1668

Y.

Yarrow and the sorts. 693
Wilde Yarrow. 1255
The Yeerow. 1413
Apples of Loath or Love. 352
Yellowwort or Rosasolis. 1052
Yewe or Ywce. 153

Z.

Zea Dwarfe called Setwall. 1612

Z

The

The Table of the Vertues, and Properties of all the Herbes and Plants, contained in this Worke.

A

[illegible]

B

[illegible]

A Chapter 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840. 841. 842. 843. 844. 845. 846. 847. 848. 849. 850. 851. 852. 853. 854. 855. 856. 857. 858. 859. 860. 861. 862. 863. 864. 865. 866. 867. 868. 869. 870. 871. 872. 873. 874. 875. 876. 877. 878. 879. 880. 881. 882. 883. 884. 885. 886. 887. 888. 889. 890. 891. 892. 893. 894. 895. 896. 897. 898. 899. 900. 901. 902. 903. 904. 905. 906. 907. 908. 909. 910. 911. 912. 913. 914. 915. 916. 917. 918. 919. 920. 921. 922. 923. 924. 925. 926. 927. 928. 929. 930. 931. 932. 933. 934. 935. 936. 937. 938. 939. 940. 941. 942. 943. 944. 945. 946. 947. 948. 949. 950. 951. 952. 953. 954. 955. 956. 957. 958. 959. 960. 961. 962. 963. 964. 965. 966. 967. 968. 969. 970. 971. 972. 973. 974. 975. 976. 977. 978. 979. 980. 981. 982. 983. 984. 985. 986. 987. 988. 989. 990. 991. 992. 993. 994. 995. 996. 997. 998. 999. 1000. 1001. 1002. 1003. 1004. 1005. 1006. 1007. 1008. 1009. 1010. 1011. 1012. 1013. 1014. 1015. 1016. 1017. 1018. 1019. 1020. 1021. 1022. 1023. 1024. 1025. 1026. 1027. 1028. 1029. 1030. 1031. 1032. 1033. 1034. 1035. 1036. 1037. 1038. 1039. 1040. 1041. 1042. 1043. 1044. 1045. 1046. 1047. 1048. 1049. 1050. 1051. 1052. 1053. 1054. 1055. 1056. 1057. 1058. 1059. 1060. 1061. 1062. 1063. 1064. 1065. 1066. 1067. 1068. 1069. 1070. 1071. 1072. 1073. 1074. 1075. 1076. 1077. 1078. 1079. 1080. 1081. 1082. 1083. 1084. 1085. 1086. 1087. 1088. 1089. 1090. 1091. 1092. 1093. 1094. 1095. 1096. 1097. 1098. 1099. 1100. 1101. 1102. 1103. 1104. 1105. 1106. 1107. 1108. 1109. 1110. 1111. 1112. 1113. 1114. 1115. 1116. 1117. 1118. 1119. 1120. 1121. 1122. 1123. 1124. 1125. 1126. 1127. 1128. 1129. 1130. 1131. 1132. 1133. 1134. 1135. 1136. 1137. 1138. 1139. 1140. 1141. 1142. 1143. 1144. 1145. 1146. 1147. 1148. 1149. 1150. 1151. 1152. 1153. 1154. 1155. 1156. 1157. 1158. 1159. 1160. 1161. 1162. 1163. 1164. 1165. 1166. 1167. 1168. 1169. 1170. 1171. 1172. 1173. 1174. 1175. 1176. 1177. 1178. 1179. 1180. 1181. 1182. 1183. 1184. 1185. 1186. 1187. 1188. 1189. 1190. 1191. 1192. 1193. 1194. 1195. 1196. 1197. 1198. 1199. 1200. 1201. 1202. 1203. 1204. 1205. 1206. 1207. 1208. 1209. 1210. 1211. 1212. 1213. 1214. 1215. 1216. 1217. 1218. 1219. 1220. 1221. 1222. 1223. 1224. 1225. 1226. 1227. 1228. 1229. 1230. 1231. 1232. 1233. 1234. 1235. 1236. 1237. 1238. 1239. 1240. 1241. 1242. 1243. 1244. 1245. 1246. 1247. 1248. 1249. 1250. 1251. 1252. 1253. 1254. 1255. 1256. 1257. 1258. 1259. 1260. 1261. 1262. 1263. 1264. 1265. 1266. 1267. 1268. 1269. 1270. 1271. 1272. 1273. 1274. 1275. 1276. 1277. 1278. 1279. 1280. 1281. 1282. 1283. 1284. 1285. 1286. 1287. 1288. 1289. 1290. 1291. 1292. 1293. 1294. 1295. 1296. 1297. 1298. 1299. 1300. 1301. 1302. 1303. 1304. 1305. 1306. 1307. 1308. 1309. 1310. 1311. 1312. 1313. 1314. 1315. 1316. 1317. 1318. 1319. 1320. 1321. 1322. 1323. 1324. 1325. 1326. 1327. 1328. 1329. 1330. 1331. 1332. 1333. 1334. 1335. 1336. 1337. 1338. 1339. 1340. 1341. 1342. 1343. 1344. 1345. 1346. 1347. 1348. 1349. 1350. 1351. 1352. 1353. 1354. 1355. 1356. 1357. 1358. 1359. 1360. 1361. 1362. 1363. 1364. 1365. 1366. 1367. 1368. 1369. 1370. 1371. 1372. 1373. 1374. 1375. 1376. 1377. 1378. 1379. 1380. 1381. 1382. 1383. 1384. 1385. 1386. 1387. 1388. 1389. 1390. 1391. 1392. 1393. 1394. 1395. 1396. 1397. 1398. 1399. 1400. 1401. 1402. 1403. 1404. 1405. 1406. 1407. 1408. 1409. 1410. 1411. 1412. 1413. 1414. 1415. 1416. 1417. 1418. 1419. 1420. 1421. 1422. 1423. 1424. 1425. 1426. 1427. 1428. 1429. 1430. 1431. 1432. 1433. 1434. 1435. 1436. 1437. 1438. 1439. 1440. 1441. 1442. 1443. 1444. 1445. 1446. 1447. 1448. 1449. 1450. 1451. 1452. 1453. 1454. 1455. 1456. 1457. 1458. 1459. 1460. 1461. 1462. 1463. 1464. 1465. 1466. 1467. 1468. 1469. 1470. 1471. 1472. 1473. 1474. 1475. 1476. 1477. 1478. 1479. 1480. 1481. 1482. 1483. 1484. 1485. 1486. 1487. 1488. 1489. 1490. 1491. 1492. 1493. 1494. 1495. 1496. 1497. 1498. 1499. 1500. 1501. 1502. 1503. 1504. 1505. 1506. 1507. 1508. 1509. 1510. 1511. 1512. 1513. 1514. 1515. 1516. 1517. 1518. 1519. 1520. 1521. 1522. 1523. 1524. 1525. 1526. 1527. 1528. 1529. 1530. 1531. 1532. 1533. 1534. 1535. 1536. 1537. 1538. 1539. 1540. 1541. 1542. 1543. 1544. 1545. 1546. 1547. 1548. 1549. 1550. 1551. 1552. 1553. 1554. 1555. 1556. 1557. 1558. 1559. 1560. 1561. 1562. 1563. 1564. 1565. 1566. 1567. 1568. 1569. 1570. 1571. 1572. 1573. 1574. 1575. 1576. 1577. 1578. 1579. 1580. 1581. 1582. 1583. 1584. 1585. 1586. 1587. 1588. 1589. 1590. 1591. 1592. 1593. 1594. 1595. 1596. 1597. 1598. 1599. 1600. 1601. 1602. 1603. 1604. 1605. 1606. 1607. 1608. 1609. 1610. 1611. 1612. 1613. 1614. 1615. 1616. 1617. 1618. 1619. 1620. 1621. 1622. 1623. 1624. 1625. 1626. 1627. 1628. 1629. 1630. 1631. 1632. 1633. 1634. 1635. 1636. 1637. 1638. 1639. 1640. 1641. 1642. 1643. 1644. 1645. 1646. 1647. 1648. 1649. 1650. 1651. 1652. 1653. 1654. 1655. 1656. 1657. 1658. 1659. 1660. 1661. 1662. 1663. 1664. 1665. 1666. 1667. 1668. 1669. 1670. 1671. 1672. 1673. 1674. 1675. 1676. 1677. 1678. 1679. 1680. 1681. 1682. 1683. 1684. 1685. 1686. 1687. 1688. 1689. 1690. 1691. 1692. 1693. 1694. 1695. 1696. 1697. 1698. 1699. 1700. 1701. 1702. 1703. 1704. 1705. 1706. 1707. 1708. 1709. 1710. 1711. 1712. 1713. 1714. 1715. 1716. 1717. 1718. 1719. 1720. 1721. 1722. 1723. 1724. 1725. 1726. 1727. 1728. 1729. 1730. 1731. 1732. 1733. 1734. 1735. 1736. 1737. 1738. 1739. 1740. 1741. 1742. 1743. 1744. 1745. 1746. 1747. 1748. 1749. 1750. 1751. 1752. 1753. 1754. 1755. 1756. 1757. 1758. 1759. 1760. 1761. 1762. 1763. 1764. 1765. 1766. 1767. 1768. 1769. 1770. 1771. 1772. 1773. 1774. 1775. 1776. 1777. 1778. 1779. 1780. 1781. 1782. 1783. 1784. 1785. 1786. 1787. 1788. 1789. 1790. 1791. 1792. 1793. 1794. 1795. 1796. 1797. 1798. 1799. 1800. 1801. 1802. 1803. 1804. 1805. 1806. 1807. 1808. 1809. 1810. 1811. 1812. 1813. 1814. 1815. 1816. 1817. 1818. 1819. 1820. 1821. 1822. 1823. 1824. 1825. 1826. 1827. 1828. 1829. 1830. 1831. 1832. 1833. 1834. 1835. 1836. 1837. 1838. 1839. 1840. 1841. 1842. 1843. 1844. 1845. 1846. 1847. 1848. 1849. 1850. 1851. 1852. 1853. 1854. 1855. 1856. 1857. 1858. 1859. 1860. 1861. 1862. 1863. 1864. 1865. 1866. 1867. 1868. 1869. 1870. 1871. 1872. 1873. 1874. 1875. 1876. 1877. 1878. 1879. 1880. 1881. 1882. 1883. 1884. 1885. 1886. 1887. 1888. 1889. 1890. 1891. 1892. 1893. 1894. 1895. 1896. 1897. 1898. 1899. 1900. 1901. 1902. 1903. 1904. 1905. 1906. 1907. 1908. 1909. 1910. 1911. 1912. 1913. 1914. 1915. 1916. 1917. 1918. 1919. 1920. 1921. 1922. 1923. 1924. 1925.

To cure a mans Body with Ulcers. 1506.
For the Bones of the body. 1507. 1508. 1509. 1510. 1511. 1512. 1513. 1514. 1515.
For the Bones of the Bowels. 1102. 1125. 1203. 1460. 1461. 1462. 1463. 1464. 1465. 1466. 1467.
For the Chyne-evill and Ulcers in the Bowels. 1022. 1442.
To purge Choller and Bruise. 8. 1457. 1458. 1459. 1460. 1461. 1462. 1463. 1464. 1465. 1466. 1467. 1468. 1469. 1470. 1471. 1472. 1473. 1474. 1475. 1476. 1477. 1478. 1479. 1480. 1481. 1482. 1483. 1484. 1485. 1486. 1487. 1488. 1489. 1490. 1491. 1492. 1493. 1494. 1495. 1496. 1497. 1498. 1499. 1500. 1501. 1502. 1503. 1504. 1505. 1506. 1507. 1508. 1509. 1510. 1511. 1512. 1513. 1514. 1515. 1516. 1517. 1518. 1519. 1520. 1521. 1522. 1523. 1524. 1525. 1526. 1527. 1528. 1529. 1530. 1531. 1532. 1533. 1534. 1535. 1536. 1537. 1538. 1539. 1540. 1541. 1542. 1543. 1544. 1545. 1546. 1547. 1548. 1549. 1550. 1551. 1552. 1553. 1554. 1555. 1556. 1557. 1558. 1559. 1560. 1561. 1562. 1563. 1564. 1565. 1566. 1567. 1568. 1569. 1570. 1571. 1572. 1573. 1574. 1575. 1576. 1577. 1578. 1579. 1580. 1581. 1582. 1583. 1584. 1585. 1586. 1587. 1588. 1589. 1590. 1591. 1592. 1593. 1594. 1595. 1596. 1597. 1598. 1599. 1600. 1601. 1602. 1603. 1604. 1605. 1606. 1607. 1608. 1609. 1610. 1611. 1612. 1613. 1614. 1615. 1616. 1617. 1618. 1619. 1620. 1621. 1622. 1623. 1624. 1625. 1626. 1627. 1628. 1629. 1630. 1631. 1632. 1633. 1634. 1635. 1636. 1637. 1638. 1639. 1640. 1641. 1642. 1643. 1644. 1645. 1646. 1647. 1648. 1649. 1650. 1651. 1652. 1653. 1654. 1655. 1656. 1657. 1658. 1659. 1660. 1661. 1662. 1663. 1664. 1665. 1666. 1667. 1668. 1669. 1670. 1671. 1672. 1673. 1674. 1675. 1676. 1677. 1678. 1679. 1680. 1681. 1682. 1683. 1684. 1685. 1686. 1687. 1688. 1689. 1690. 1691. 1692. 1693. 1694. 1695. 1696. 1697. 1698. 1699. 1700. 1701. 1702. 1703. 1704. 1705. 1706. 1707. 1708. 1709. 1710. 1711. 1712. 1713. 1714. 1715. 1716. 1717. 1718. 1719. 1720. 1721. 1722. 1723. 1724. 1725. 1726. 1727. 1728. 1729. 1730. 1731. 1732. 1733. 1734. 1735. 1736. 1737. 1738. 1739. 1740. 1741. 1742. 1743. 1744. 1745. 1746. 1747. 1748. 1749. 1750. 1751. 1752. 1753. 1754. 1755. 1756. 1757. 1758. 1759. 1760. 1761. 1762. 1763. 1764. 1765. 1766. 1767. 1768. 1769. 1770. 1771. 1772. 1773. 1774. 1775. 1776. 1777. 1778. 1779. 1780. 1781. 1782. 1783. 1784. 1785. 1786. 1787. 1788. 1789. 1790. 1791. 1792. 1793. 1794. 1795. 1796. 1797. 1798. 1799. 1800. 1801. 1802. 1803. 1804. 1805. 1806. 1807. 1808. 1809. 1810. 1811. 1812. 1813. 1814. 1815. 1816. 1817. 1818. 1819. 1820. 1821. 1822. 1823. 1824. 1825. 1826. 1827. 1828. 1829. 1830. 1831. 1832. 1833. 1834. 1835. 1836. 1837. 1838. 1839. 1840. 1841. 1842. 1843. 1844. 1845. 1846. 1847. 1848. 1849. 1850. 1851. 1852. 1853. 1854. 1855. 1856. 1857. 1858. 1859. 1860. 1861. 1862. 1863. 1864. 1865. 1866. 1867. 1868. 1869. 1870. 1871. 1872. 1873. 1874. 1875. 1876. 1877. 1878. 1879. 1880. 1881. 1882. 1883. 1884. 1885. 1886. 1887. 1888. 1889. 1890. 1891. 1892. 1893. 1894. 1895. 1896. 1897. 1898. 1899. 1900. 1901. 1902. 1903. 1904. 1905. 1906. 1907. 1908. 1909. 1910. 1911. 1912. 1913. 1914. 1915. 1916. 1917. 1918. 1919. 1920. 1921. 1922. 1923. 1924. 1925.
To purge Choller and Bruise. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840. 841. 842. 843. 844. 845. 846. 847. 848. 849. 850. 851. 852. 853. 854. 855. 856. 857. 858. 859. 860. 861. 862. 863. 864. 865. 866. 867. 868. 869. 870. 871. 872. 873. 874. 875. 876. 877. 878. 879. 880. 881. 882. 883. 884. 885. 886. 887. 888. 889. 890. 891. 892. 893. 894. 895. 896. 897. 898. 899. 900. 901. 902. 903. 904. 905. 906. 907. 908. 909. 910. 911. 912. 913. 914. 915. 916. 917. 918. 919. 920. 921. 922. 923. 924. 925. 926. 927. 928. 929. 930. 931. 932. 933. 934. 935. 936. 937. 938. 939. 940. 941. 942. 943. 944. 945. 946. 947. 948. 949. 950. 951. 952. 953. 954. 955. 956. 957. 958. 959. 960. 961. 962. 963. 964. 965. 966. 967. 968. 969. 970. 971. 972. 973. 974. 975. 976. 977. 978. 979. 980. 981. 982. 983. 984. 985. 986. 987. 988. 989. 990. 991. 992. 993. 994. 995. 996. 997. 998. 999. 1000. 1001. 1002. 1003. 1004. 1005. 1006. 1007. 1008. 1009. 1010. 1011. 1012. 1013. 1014. 1015. 1016. 1017. 1018. 1019. 1020. 1021. 1022. 1023. 1024. 1025. 1026. 1027. 1028. 1029. 1030. 1031. 1032. 1033. 1034. 1035. 1036. 1037. 1038. 1039. 1040. 1041. 1042. 1043. 1044. 1045. 1046. 1047. 1048. 1049. 1050. 1051. 1052. 1053. 1054. 1055. 1056. 1057. 1058. 1059. 1060. 1061. 1062. 1063. 1064. 1065. 1066. 1067. 1068. 1069. 1070. 1071. 1072. 1073. 1074. 1075. 1076. 1077. 1078. 1079. 1080. 1081. 1082. 1083. 1084. 1085. 1086. 1087. 1088. 1089. 1090. 1091. 1092. 1093. 1094. 1095. 1096. 1097. 1098. 1099. 1100. 1101. 1102. 1103. 1104. 1105. 1106. 1107. 1108. 1109. 1110. 1111. 1112. 1113. 1114. 1115. 1116. 1117. 1118. 1119. 1120. 1121. 1122. 1123. 1124. 1125. 1126. 1127. 1128. 1129. 1130. 1131. 1132. 1133. 1134. 1135. 1136. 1137. 1138. 1139. 1140. 1141. 1142. 1143. 1144. 1145. 1146. 1147. 1148. 1149. 1150. 1151. 1152. 1153. 1154. 1155. 1156. 1157. 1158. 1159. 1160. 1161. 1162. 1163. 1164. 1165. 1166. 1167. 1168. 1169. 1170. 1171. 1172. 1173. 1174. 1175. 1176. 1177. 1178. 1179. 1180. 1181. 1182. 1183. 1184. 1185. 1186. 1187. 1188. 1189. 1190. 1191. 1192. 1193. 1194. 1195. 1196. 1197. 1198. 1199. 1200. 1201. 1202. 1203. 1204. 1205. 1206. 1207. 1208. 1209. 1210. 1211. 1212. 1213. 1214. 1215. 1216. 1217. 1218. 1219. 1220. 1221. 1222. 1223. 1224. 1225. 1226. 1227. 1228. 1229. 1230. 1231. 1232. 1233. 1234. 1235. 1236. 1237. 1238. 1239. 1240. 1241. 1242. 1243. 1244. 1245. 1246. 1247. 1248. 1249. 1250. 1251. 1252. 1253. 1254. 1255. 1256. 1257. 1258. 1259. 1260. 1261. 1262. 1263. 1264. 1265. 1266. 1267. 1268. 1269. 1270. 1271. 1272. 1273. 1274. 1275. 1276. 1277. 1278. 1279. 1280. 1281. 1282. 1283. 1284. 1285. 1286. 1287. 1288. 1289. 1290. 1291. 1292. 1293. 1294. 1295. 1296. 1297. 1298. 1299. 1300. 1301. 1302. 1303. 1304. 1305. 1306. 1307. 1308. 1309. 1310. 1311. 1312. 1313. 1314. 1315. 1316. 1317. 1318. 1319. 1320. 1321. 1322. 1323. 1324. 1325. 1326. 1327. 1328. 1329. 1330. 1331. 1332. 1333. 1334. 1335. 1336. 1337. 1338. 1339. 1340. 1341. 1342. 1343. 1344. 1345. 1346. 1347. 1348. 1349. 1350. 1351. 1352. 1353. 1354. 1355. 1356. 1357. 1358. 1359. 1360. 1361. 1362. 1363. 1364. 1365. 1366. 1367. 1368. 1369. 1370. 1371. 1372. 1373. 1374. 1375. 1376. 1377. 1378. 1379. 1380. 1381. 1382. 1383. 1384. 1385. 1386. 1387. 1388. 1389. 1390. 1391. 1392. 1393. 1394. 1395. 1396. 1397. 1398. 1399. 1400. 1401. 1402. 1403. 1404. 1405. 1406. 1407. 1408. 1409. 1410. 1411. 1412. 1413. 1414. 1415. 1416. 1417. 1418. 1419. 1420. 1421. 1422. 1423. 1424. 1425. 1426. 1427. 1428. 1429. 1430. 1431. 1432. 1433. 1434. 1435. 1436. 1437. 1438. 1439. 1440. 1441. 1442. 1443. 1444. 1445. 1446. 1447. 1448. 1449. 1450. 1451. 1452. 1453. 1454. 1455. 1456. 1457. 1458. 1459. 1460. 1461. 1462. 1463. 1464. 1465. 1466. 1467. 1468. 1469. 1470. 1471. 1472. 1473. 1474. 1475. 1476. 1477. 1478. 1479. 1480. 1481. 1482. 1483. 1484. 1485. 1486. 1487. 1488. 1489. 1490. 1491. 1492. 1493. 1494. 1495. 1496. 1497. 1498. 1499. 1500. 1501. 1502. 1503. 1504. 1505. 1506. 1507. 1508. 1509. 1510. 1511. 1512. 1513. 1514. 1515. 1516. 1517. 1518. 1519. 1520. 1521. 1522. 1523. 1524. 1525. 1526. 1527. 1528. 1529. 1530. 1531. 1532. 1533. 1534. 1535. 1536. 1537. 1538. 1539. 1540. 1541. 1542. 1543. 1544. 1545. 1546. 1547. 1548. 1549. 1550. 1551. 1552. 1553. 1554. 1555. 1556. 1557. 1558. 1559. 1560. 1561. 1562. 1563. 1564. 1565. 1566. 1567. 1568. 1569. 1570. 1571. 1572. 1573. 1574. 1575. 1576. 1577. 1578. 1579. 1580. 1581. 1582. 1583. 1584. 1585. 1586. 1587. 1588. 1589. 1590. 1591. 1592. 1593. 1594. 1595. 1596. 1597. 1598. 1599. 1600. 1601. 1602. 1603. 1604. 1605. 1606. 1607. 1608. 1609. 1610. 1611. 1612. 1613. 1614. 1615. 1616. 1617. 1618. 1619. 1620. 1621. 1622. 1623. 1624. 1625. 1626. 1627. 1628. 1629. 1630. 1631. 1632. 1633. 1634. 1635. 1636. 1637. 1638. 1639. 1640. 1641. 1642. 1643. 1644. 1645. 1646. 1647. 1648. 1649. 1650. 1651. 1652. 1653. 1654. 1655. 1656. 1657. 1658. 1659. 1660. 1661. 1662. 1663. 1664. 1665. 1666. 1667. 1668. 1669. 1670. 1671. 1672. 1673. 1674. 1675. 1676. 1677. 1678. 1679. 1680. 1681. 1682. 1683. 1684. 1685. 1686. 1687. 1688. 1689. 1690. 1691. 1692. 1693. 1694. 1695. 1696. 1697. 1698. 1699. 1700. 1701. 1702. 1703. 1704. 1705. 1706. 1707. 1708. 1709. 1710. 1711. 1712. 1713. 1714. 1715. 1716. 1717. 1718. 1719. 1720. 1721. 1722. 1723. 1724. 1725. 1726. 1727. 1728. 1729. 1730. 1731. 1732. 1733. 1734. 1735. 1736. 1737. 1738. 1739. 1740. 1741. 1742. 1743. 1744. 1745. 1746. 1747. 1748. 1749. 1750. 1751. 1752. 1753. 1754. 1755. 1756. 1757. 1758. 1759. 1760. 1761. 1762. 1763. 1764. 1765. 1766. 1767. 1768. 1769. 1770. 1771. 1772. 1773. 1774. 1775. 1776. 1777. 1778. 1779. 1780. 1781. 1782. 1783. 1784. 1785. 1786. 1787. 1788. 1789. 1790. 1791. 1792. 1793. 1794. 1795. 1796. 1797. 1798. 1799. 1800. 1801. 1802. 1803. 1804. 1805. 1806. 1807. 1808. 1809. 1810. 1811. 1812. 1813. 1814. 1815. 1816. 1817. 1818. 1819. 1820. 1821. 1822. 1823. 1824. 1825. 1826. 1827. 1828. 1829. 1830. 1831. 1832. 1833. 1834. 1835. 1836. 1837. 1838. 1839. 1840. 1841. 1842. 1843. 1844. 1845. 1846. 1847. 1848. 1849. 1850. 1851. 1852. 1853. 1854. 1855. 1856. 1857. 1858. 1859. 1860. 1861. 1862. 1863. 1864. 1865. 1866. 1867. 1868. 1869. 1870. 1871. 1872. 1873. 1874. 1875. 1876. 1877. 1878. 1879. 1880. 1881. 1882. 1883. 1884. 1885. 1886. 1887. 1888. 1889. 1890. 1891. 1892. 1893. 1894. 1895. 1896. 1897. 1898. 1899. 1900. 1901. 1902. 1903. 1904. 1905. 1906. 1907. 1908. 1909. 1910. 1911. 1912. 1913. 1914. 1915. 1916. 1917. 1918. 1919. 1920. 1921. 1922. 1923. 1924. 1925.
To help Swellings and Rankling of womens Breasts. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150.

The Table of the Vertues.

For the weakness of the Backe, 4. 5. 9. 14. 16. 18. 22. 26. 29. 30.
31. 36. 39. 40. 42. 43. 81. 93. 97. 98. 103. 106.
107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119.
120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132.
133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145.
146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158.
159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171.
172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184.
185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197.
198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210.
211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223.
224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236.
237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249.
250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262.
263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275.
276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288.
289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301.
302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314.
315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327.
328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340.
341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353.
354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366.
367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379.
380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392.
393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405.
406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418.
419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431.
432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444.
445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457.
458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470.
471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483.
484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496.
497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509.
510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522.
523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535.
536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548.
549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561.
562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574.
575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587.
588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600.
601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613.
614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626.
627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639.
640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652.
653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665.
666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678.
679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691.
692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704.
705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717.
718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730.
731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743.
744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756.
757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769.
770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782.
783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795.
796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808.
809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821.
822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834.
835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840. 841. 842. 843. 844. 845. 846. 847.
848. 849. 850. 851. 852. 853. 854. 855. 856. 857. 858. 859. 860.
861. 862. 863. 864. 865. 866. 867. 868. 869. 870. 871. 872. 873.
874. 875. 876. 877. 878. 879. 880. 881. 882. 883. 884. 885. 886.
887. 888. 889. 890. 891. 892. 893. 894. 895. 896. 897. 898. 899.
900. 901. 902. 903. 904. 905. 906. 907. 908. 909. 910. 911. 912.
913. 914. 915. 916. 917. 918. 919. 920. 921. 922. 923. 924. 925.
926. 927. 928. 929. 930. 931. 932. 933. 934. 935. 936. 937. 938.
939. 940. 941. 942. 943. 944. 945. 946. 947. 948. 949. 950. 951.
952. 953. 954. 955. 956. 957. 958. 959. 960. 961. 962. 963. 964.
965. 966. 967. 968. 969. 970. 971. 972. 973. 974. 975. 976. 977.
978. 979. 980. 981. 982. 983. 984. 985. 986. 987. 988. 989. 990.
991. 992. 993. 994. 995. 996. 997. 998. 999. 1000. 1001. 1002. 1003.
1004. 1005. 1006. 1007. 1008. 1009. 1010. 1011. 1012. 1013. 1014. 1015.
1016. 1017. 1018. 1019. 1020. 1021. 1022. 1023. 1024.

To dry wounds, or abounding Cholor, 24. 25. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840. 841. 842. 843. 844. 845. 846. 847. 848. 849. 850. 851. 852. 853. 854. 855. 856. 857. 858. 859. 860. 861. 862. 863. 864. 865. 866. 867. 868. 869. 870. 871. 872. 873. 874. 875. 876. 877. 878. 879. 880. 881. 882. 883. 884. 885. 886. 887. 888. 889. 890. 891. 892. 893. 894. 895. 896. 897. 898. 899. 900. 901. 902. 903. 904. 905. 906. 907. 908. 909. 910. 911. 912. 913. 914. 915. 916. 917. 918. 919. 920. 921. 922. 923. 924. 925. 926. 927. 928. 929. 930. 931. 932. 933. 934. 935. 936. 937. 938. 939. 940. 941. 942. 943. 944. 945. 946. 947. 948. 949. 950. 951. 952. 953. 954. 955. 956. 957. 958. 959. 960. 961. 962. 963. 964. 965. 966. 967. 968. 969. 970. 971. 972. 973. 974. 975. 976. 977. 978. 979. 980. 981. 982. 983. 984. 985. 986. 987. 988. 989. 990. 991. 992. 993. 994. 995. 996. 997. 998. 999. 1000. 1001. 1002. 1003. 1004. 1005. 1006. 1007. 1008. 1009. 1010. 1011. 1012. 1013. 1014. 1015. 1016. 1017. 1018. 1019. 1020. 1021. 1022. 1023. 1024.

[illegible]
[illegible]
Bloud in the Feet. [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] Vlcers, [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] Fistulaes [illegible]
To cure the Fistulaes, [illegible]
To purge Flegme [illegible]
[illegible]
For the Flegmaticke [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
To [illegible] Flesh [illegible]
[illegible] Fleas, [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] Fleas, [illegible]
To kill Fleas [illegible]
For the Flix [illegible]
To stay the bloudy Flix, [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
To stay the Flix [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
To helpe [illegible]
Against the [illegible] of the Freckels, [illegible]
To helpe [illegible]
[illegible]
For the French pox [illegible]
For the Frenzie [illegible]
For the French [illegible]
For Frenzie, [illegible]
A Flux for the [illegible]
For the falling downe of the Fundament, [illegible]
[illegible]
For the [illegible] in the Fundament, [illegible]
For the Fistulaes or hollow Vlcers in the fundament, [illegible]
To cool [illegible] in the fundament, [illegible]
[illegible]
For the [illegible] in the Fundament, [illegible]

G

For the overflowing of the Gall, and [illegible]
To take away the swell [illegible] of the Gall [illegible]
To preserve Garments [illegible]
To perfume Garments, [illegible]
To helpe Gangrenes, [illegible]
[illegible]
To make glasse [illegible]
To kill Gnats, [illegible]
For the Goute [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
For the Goute in the hands, [illegible]
Against the gout [illegible]
Against the [illegible]
To expell gravell, and the stone [illegible]
To [illegible] Greene [illegible]
[illegible]
For the greene [illegible] of women, [illegible]
[illegible]
For swellings and inflammations of the groine, [illegible]
[illegible]
To [illegible] the Gummes and teeth, [illegible]
For the much bleeding of the gummes, [illegible]
To strengthen loose and spungie gummes, [illegible]
[illegible]
For sore and loose gummes, [illegible]
[illegible]
For paines in the guts, and belly, [illegible]
Against the danger of [illegible]

H

To cause Haire to grow, [illegible]
[illegible]
To make Haire to grow thicke and faire, [illegible]
[illegible]
To beautifie the Haire, [illegible]
To stay the falling of the Haire, [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
To take away haire, [illegible]
To make the haire blacke, [illegible]
[illegible]
To make the haire yellow, [illegible]
[illegible]
Against the [illegible] of [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible] in the head, [illegible]
For the head [illegible] and paines [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
For the cold diseases of the head, [illegible]
[illegible]
For the [illegible] of the head, [illegible]
[illegible]
To cure [illegible] in the head, [illegible]
For the itching of the head, [illegible]
For the dry [illegible] of the head, [illegible]
For wounds and [illegible] in the head and scull, [illegible]
To purge the head, [illegible]
[illegible]
To heale running sores in the head, [illegible]
[illegible]
For running sores in children heads, [illegible]
[illegible] to the head, or [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
To keepe the head [illegible]
To helpe [illegible]
For the [illegible]
[illegible] to the heart, [illegible]
[illegible] and helpe [illegible] the heart [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
For the [illegible] of the heart, [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
To [illegible] and inflammations of the [illegible]
[illegible]
To [illegible] and inflammations of [illegible]
[illegible]
Good for [illegible]
Against [illegible]
To [illegible]
[illegible]
To [illegible] Hemlocke or other poysonous
herbs, [illegible]
[illegible]
To cause Henne to lay egges [illegible]
To fatten Hens, [illegible]
[illegible]
To helpe Hens [illegible]
To kill Hens, Duckes, Geese, [illegible]
To stay the [illegible]
[illegible]
For [illegible] and the [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
To cure [illegible] of the [illegible]

To helpe the mixing of a [illegible] [illegible]
To take away [illegible] from [illegible] [illegible]
To helpe the [illegible] of [illegible] [illegible]
For [illegible] [illegible] 115.
[illegible]
[illegible] to [illegible] [illegible] and [illegible] [illegible]
For the [illegible] 671.
To [illegible] that [illegible] in the [illegible] [illegible]
For the [illegible] of the [illegible] [illegible]
To purge and expell [illegible] and grosse humours [illegible]
To expell [illegible] and grosse humours [illegible]
To [illegible] the [illegible] of humours in the body. [illegible]
To stay [illegible] and thrist [illegible]
[illegible] of [illegible] in the body [illegible]
For the Hypochondriacall passion [illegible]

I.

For the blacke Jaundise [illegible]
For the yellow Jaundise [illegible]
[illegible]
To cause [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible]
Good against Infections [illegible]
To asswage inflammations [illegible]
[illegible]
For inflammations of the [illegible] of the Throate [illegible]
For [illegible] and Itchings in the [illegible]
[illegible]
To purge humours from the Joints [illegible]
To stay the flux of humours to the Joints [illegible]
[illegible]
To [illegible] the Joints [illegible]
For [illegible] and woundes in the Joints [illegible]
For [illegible] and Itching in the [illegible]
For [illegible] [illegible]
To harden Iron or Steele [illegible]
To make [illegible]
Against the poison of [illegible]

K.

To [illegible] [illegible] and [illegible] in the [illegible]
[illegible]
For [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible]
To [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible]
To cause Kine to [illegible]
To [illegible] [illegible]

[illegible]

L.

For [illegible] in the joints [illegible]
To stay the [illegible] of the [illegible]
[illegible]
To make [illegible]
For [illegible]
To take the Leprosie [illegible] [illegible]
For the Leprosie [illegible]
[illegible]
Leprosie, Melancholy, and the like diseases [illegible]
For the Lethargy [illegible]
For [illegible] in the head [illegible]
[illegible]
For the Lethargie [illegible] [illegible]
To open and purge the obstructions of the Liver [illegible]
[illegible]
To [illegible] the Liver [illegible]
To cool the heate of the Liver [illegible]
For Vices in the Liver [illegible]
To strengthen the Liver [illegible]
Oil [illegible] to the Liver [illegible]
To helpe the [illegible] of the Liver [illegible]
To procure [illegible]
Against paine in the Loines [illegible]
To [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible]
Against the [illegible] [illegible]
To make the Lice [illegible]
For [illegible]
For the [illegible] and consumption of the Lungs [illegible]
[illegible]
Hurtfull to the Lungs [illegible]
For the inflammation and ulcers of the Lungs [illegible]
To cleanse the Lunges [illegible]
[illegible]

M.

Good against Madnesse [illegible]
[illegible]
Against Maggots [illegible]
Good against the Nightmare [illegible]
To remedy the danger by [illegible]
For the Measles [illegible]
To take away blacke and blew Markes [illegible]
[illegible]
To bring downe women's Monthly [illegible]
To bring [illegible] the Memory [illegible]
For the Megrome [illegible]
Good against Melancholy and to purge it [illegible]
[illegible]

[illegible]

Women swelling in the flanke [illegible]

[illegible]

To the Morphew, white and blacke [illegible]

[illegible]

Good against the piles, wounds, and exulcerations or ulcers of the Mouth [illegible]

For the falling downe of the Mother [illegible]

For the cold griefes of the Mother [illegible]

For inflammations of the Mother [illegible]

For the strangling and rising of the Mother [illegible]

For the impostumes and ulcers of the Mother [illegible]

Against the biting of the Shrew Mouse [illegible]

For all sores and ulcers in the Mouth or gums [illegible]

To take away the fleshy excrescence [illegible]

For the distemper of the Mouth [illegible]

A dry medicine or Mussard [illegible]

N.

For the noise of the Neck [illegible]

For childrens Neckes that cannot [illegible]

For the cricke in the Necke [illegible]

For swellings in the Necke [illegible]

To make Neckes [illegible]

For members benummed [illegible]

To take away the singing of the eares [illegible]

For the weaknesse of the Nerves and sinewes [illegible]

For the Nightmare [illegible]

To helpe sore Nipples [illegible]

For Nits and Lice [illegible]

For the disease of the Nose called Polypus [illegible]

For bleeding at the Nose [illegible]

To make the Nose to bleede [illegible]

Against Noisomnesse in the breath [illegible]

O.

Good against Obstructions [illegible]

The danger of Opium, and the remedy thereof [illegible]

For the forenamed of Opium [illegible]

P.

For the Paines in the body [illegible]

To helpe the Palsie of the mouth [illegible]

For seminall [illegible]

To Palsie or cure [illegible]

To helpe the Palsie [illegible]

[illegible]

To breake the Palsie [illegible]

For the Palsie [illegible]

For the dumbe Palsie [illegible]

For Pestilence and Melancholy [illegible]

For Poisons [illegible]

For Poisoning things [illegible]

Good against the Pestilence or Plague [illegible]

For burning and Pestilentiall Feuers [illegible]

To helpe the Piles [illegible]

Harmfull to the Piles [illegible]

For the Pin and Webbe in the eyes [illegible]

For Pimples and wheales [illegible]

For the involuntary Pissing in bed [illegible]

To cure and breake Plague sores [illegible]

Good for the Pleurisie [illegible]

For the small Pockes [illegible]

To take away the pockes of the small Pockes [illegible]

For the great Pockes or French disease [illegible]

Good against poison and Poyson [illegible]

Poisonous to man [illegible]

[illegible]

To helpe [illegible]

To preserve the body [illegible]

[illegible]

To purge the body [illegible]

To purge the belly gently [illegible]

To purge the body violently [illegible]

To helpe [illegible]

For the Dropsie [illegible]

For the pricking in the Pulse [illegible]

Against Putrifactions [illegible]

Q.

For the biting of the Quartane [illegible]

For the Quinsie [illegible]

For those that [illegible]

R.

To helpe [illegible]

To recover the Radicall moisture in nature [illegible]

For Ruptures of the [illegible]

[illegible]

For the Rheume in the Reines [illegible]

Harmfull to the Reines [illegible]

For the ulceration of the Reines [illegible]

Refer [illegible]

To prevent Rest or Rupe [illegible]

For the Kicker. 1566

For the dangerous Rheumatic pains of the shoulder. 1567

For Rupture. 1568

Against Bubo's. 1569

For the Sciatica, or Hip-gout. 1570

For the Stone. 1571

For the Strangury. 1572

For the Dropsie. 1573

For the Jaundice. 1574

To heal the Scurf of the head, with Dandruffe. 1575

To make the Hair grow. 1576

For the Scurvie. 1577

For the involuntary flux of the seed in sleep or otherwise. 1578

To destroy the Worms. 1579

To destroy Lice. 1580

Against the bite of a mad Dog. 1581

To heal the Biting of Serpents. 1582

For the Biting of Spiders. 1583

To destroy Fleas. 1584

For the Biting of Flies. 1585

For the Biting of Gnats. 1586

For the Biting of Bees. 1587

For the Biting of Wasps. 1588

For the Biting of Hornets. 1589

For the Biting of Ants. 1590

For the Biting of Scorpions. 1591

For the Biting of Toads. 1592

For the Biting of Frogs. 1593

For the Biting of Lizards. 1594

For the Biting of Crocodiles. 1595

For the Biting of Vipers. 1596

For the Biting of Snakes. 1597

For the Biting of Adders. 1598

For the Biting of Asps. 1599

For the Biting of Dragons. 1600

For the Biting of Basilisks. 1601

For the Biting of Cockatrices. 1602

For the Biting of Salamanders. 1603

For the Biting of Rats. 1604

For the Biting of Mice. 1605

For the Biting of Moles. 1606

For the Biting of Weasels. 1607

For the Biting of Ferrets. 1608

For the Biting of Dogs. 1609

For the Biting of Foxes. 1610

For the Biting of Wolves. 1611

For the Biting of Bears. 1612

For the Biting of Lions. 1613

For the Biting of Leopards. 1614

For the Biting of Tigers. 1615

For the Biting of Elephants. 1616

For the Biting of Camels. 1617

For the Biting of Horses. 1618

For the Biting of Asses. 1619

For the Biting of Mules. 1620

For the Biting of Swine. 1621

For the Biting of Goats. 1622

For the Biting of Sheep. 1623

For the Biting of Oxen. 1624

For the Biting of Calves. 1625

For the Biting of Kine. 1626

For the Biting of Men. 1627

For the Biting of Women. 1628

For the Biting of Children. 1629

For the Biting of Infants. 1630

For the Biting of Apes. 1631

For the Biting of Monkeys. 1632

For the Biting of Marmosets. 1633

For the Biting of Satyrs. 1634

For the Biting of Fauns. 1635

For the Biting of Sylvans. 1636

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 1637

For the Biting of Fairies. 1638

For the Biting of Nymphs. 1639

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 1640

For the Biting of Oreades. 1641

For the Biting of Dryades. 1642

For the Biting of Naiades. 1643

For the Biting of Nereides. 1644

For the Biting of Oceanides. 1645

For the Biting of Sirens. 1646

For the Biting of Tritons. 1647

For the Biting of Centaurs. 1648

For the Biting of Satyrs. 1649

For the Biting of Fauns. 1650

For the Biting of Sylvans. 1651

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 1652

For the Biting of Fairies. 1653

For the Biting of Nymphs. 1654

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 1655

For the Biting of Oreades. 1656

For the Biting of Dryades. 1657

For the Biting of Naiades. 1658

For the Biting of Nereides. 1659

For the Biting of Oceanides. 1660

For the Biting of Sirens. 1661

For the Biting of Tritons. 1662

For the Biting of Centaurs. 1663

For the Biting of Satyrs. 1664

For the Biting of Fauns. 1665

For the Biting of Sylvans. 1666

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 1667

For the Biting of Fairies. 1668

For the Biting of Nymphs. 1669

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 1670

For the Biting of Oreades. 1671

For the Biting of Dryades. 1672

For the Biting of Naiades. 1673

For the Biting of Nereides. 1674

For the Biting of Oceanides. 1675

For the Biting of Sirens. 1676

For the Biting of Tritons. 1677

For the Biting of Centaurs. 1678

For the Biting of Satyrs. 1679

For the Biting of Fauns. 1680

For the Biting of Sylvans. 1681

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 1682

For the Biting of Fairies. 1683

For the Biting of Nymphs. 1684

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 1685

For the Biting of Oreades. 1686

For the Biting of Dryades. 1687

For the Biting of Naiades. 1688

For the Biting of Nereides. 1689

For the Biting of Oceanides. 1690

For the Biting of Sirens. 1691

For the Biting of Tritons. 1692

For the Biting of Centaurs. 1693

For the Biting of Satyrs. 1694

For the Biting of Fauns. 1695

For the Biting of Sylvans. 1696

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 1697

For the Biting of Fairies. 1698

For the Biting of Nymphs. 1699

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 1700

For the Biting of Oreades. 1701

For the Biting of Dryades. 1702

For the Biting of Naiades. 1703

For the Biting of Nereides. 1704

For the Biting of Oceanides. 1705

For the Biting of Sirens. 1706

For the Biting of Tritons. 1707

For the Biting of Centaurs. 1708

For the Biting of Satyrs. 1709

For the Biting of Fauns. 1710

For the Biting of Sylvans. 1711

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 1712

For the Biting of Fairies. 1713

For the Biting of Nymphs. 1714

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 1715

For the Biting of Oreades. 1716

For the Biting of Dryades. 1717

For the Biting of Naiades. 1718

For the Biting of Nereides. 1719

For the Biting of Oceanides. 1720

For the Biting of Sirens. 1721

For the Biting of Tritons. 1722

For the Biting of Centaurs. 1723

For the Biting of Satyrs. 1724

For the Biting of Fauns. 1725

For the Biting of Sylvans. 1726

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 1727

For the Biting of Fairies. 1728

For the Biting of Nymphs. 1729

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 1730

For the Biting of Oreades. 1731

For the Biting of Dryades. 1732

For the Biting of Naiades. 1733

For the Biting of Nereides. 1734

For the Biting of Oceanides. 1735

For the Biting of Sirens. 1736

For the Biting of Tritons. 1737

For the Biting of Centaurs. 1738

For the Biting of Satyrs. 1739

For the Biting of Fauns. 1740

For the Biting of Sylvans. 1741

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 1742

For the Biting of Fairies. 1743

For the Biting of Nymphs. 1744

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 1745

For the Biting of Oreades. 1746

For the Biting of Dryades. 1747

For the Biting of Naiades. 1748

For the Biting of Nereides. 1749

For the Biting of Oceanides. 1750

For the Biting of Sirens. 1751

For the Biting of Tritons. 1752

For the Biting of Centaurs. 1753

For the Biting of Satyrs. 1754

For the Biting of Fauns. 1755

For the Biting of Sylvans. 1756

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 1757

For the Biting of Fairies. 1758

For the Biting of Nymphs. 1759

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 1760

For the Biting of Oreades. 1761

For the Biting of Dryades. 1762

For the Biting of Naiades. 1763

For the Biting of Nereides. 1764

For the Biting of Oceanides. 1765

For the Biting of Sirens. 1766

For the Biting of Tritons. 1767

For the Biting of Centaurs. 1768

For the Biting of Satyrs. 1769

For the Biting of Fauns. 1770

For the Biting of Sylvans. 1771

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 1772

For the Biting of Fairies. 1773

For the Biting of Nymphs. 1774

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 1775

For the Biting of Oreades. 1776

For the Biting of Dryades. 1777

For the Biting of Naiades. 1778

For the Biting of Nereides. 1779

For the Biting of Oceanides. 1780

For the Biting of Sirens. 1781

For the Biting of Tritons. 1782

For the Biting of Centaurs. 1783

For the Biting of Satyrs. 1784

For the Biting of Fauns. 1785

For the Biting of Sylvans. 1786

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 1787

For the Biting of Fairies. 1788

For the Biting of Nymphs. 1789

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 1790

For the Biting of Oreades. 1791

For the Biting of Dryades. 1792

For the Biting of Naiades. 1793

For the Biting of Nereides. 1794

For the Biting of Oceanides. 1795

For the Biting of Sirens. 1796

For the Biting of Tritons. 1797

For the Biting of Centaurs. 1798

For the Biting of Satyrs. 1799

For the Biting of Fauns. 1800

For the Biting of Sylvans. 1801

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 1802

For the Biting of Fairies. 1803

For the Biting of Nymphs. 1804

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 1805

For the Biting of Oreades. 1806

For the Biting of Dryades. 1807

For the Biting of Naiades. 1808

For the Biting of Nereides. 1809

For the Biting of Oceanides. 1810

For the Biting of Sirens. 1811

For the Biting of Tritons. 1812

For the Biting of Centaurs. 1813

For the Biting of Satyrs. 1814

For the Biting of Fauns. 1815

For the Biting of Sylvans. 1816

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 1817

For the Biting of Fairies. 1818

For the Biting of Nymphs. 1819

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 1820

For the Biting of Oreades. 1821

For the Biting of Dryades. 1822

For the Biting of Naiades. 1823

For the Biting of Nereides. 1824

For the Biting of Oceanides. 1825

For the Biting of Sirens. 1826

For the Biting of Tritons. 1827

For the Biting of Centaurs. 1828

For the Biting of Satyrs. 1829

For the Biting of Fauns. 1830

For the Biting of Sylvans. 1831

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 1832

For the Biting of Fairies. 1833

For the Biting of Nymphs. 1834

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 1835

For the Biting of Oreades. 1836

For the Biting of Dryades. 1837

For the Biting of Naiades. 1838

For the Biting of Nereides. 1839

For the Biting of Oceanides. 1840

For the Biting of Sirens. 1841

For the Biting of Tritons. 1842

For the Biting of Centaurs. 1843

For the Biting of Satyrs. 1844

For the Biting of Fauns. 1845

For the Biting of Sylvans. 1846

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 1847

For the Biting of Fairies. 1848

For the Biting of Nymphs. 1849

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 1850

For the Biting of Oreades. 1851

For the Biting of Dryades. 1852

For the Biting of Naiades. 1853

For the Biting of Nereides. 1854

For the Biting of Oceanides. 1855

For the Biting of Sirens. 1856

For the Biting of Tritons. 1857

For the Biting of Centaurs. 1858

For the Biting of Satyrs. 1859

For the Biting of Fauns. 1860

For the Biting of Sylvans. 1861

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 1862

For the Biting of Fairies. 1863

For the Biting of Nymphs. 1864

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 1865

For the Biting of Oreades. 1866

For the Biting of Dryades. 1867

For the Biting of Naiades. 1868

For the Biting of Nereides. 1869

For the Biting of Oceanides. 1870

For the Biting of Sirens. 1871

For the Biting of Tritons. 1872

For the Biting of Centaurs. 1873

For the Biting of Satyrs. 1874

For the Biting of Fauns. 1875

For the Biting of Sylvans. 1876

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 1877

For the Biting of Fairies. 1878

For the Biting of Nymphs. 1879

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 1880

For the Biting of Oreades. 1881

For the Biting of Dryades. 1882

For the Biting of Naiades. 1883

For the Biting of Nereides. 1884

For the Biting of Oceanides. 1885

For the Biting of Sirens. 1886

For the Biting of Tritons. 1887

For the Biting of Centaurs. 1888

For the Biting of Satyrs. 1889

For the Biting of Fauns. 1890

For the Biting of Sylvans. 1891

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 1892

For the Biting of Fairies. 1893

For the Biting of Nymphs. 1894

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 1895

For the Biting of Oreades. 1896

For the Biting of Dryades. 1897

For the Biting of Naiades. 1898

For the Biting of Nereides. 1899

For the Biting of Oceanides. 1900

For the Biting of Sirens. 1901

For the Biting of Tritons. 1902

For the Biting of Centaurs. 1903

For the Biting of Satyrs. 1904

For the Biting of Fauns. 1905

For the Biting of Sylvans. 1906

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 1907

For the Biting of Fairies. 1908

For the Biting of Nymphs. 1909

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 1910

For the Biting of Oreades. 1911

For the Biting of Dryades. 1912

For the Biting of Naiades. 1913

For the Biting of Nereides. 1914

For the Biting of Oceanides. 1915

For the Biting of Sirens. 1916

For the Biting of Tritons. 1917

For the Biting of Centaurs. 1918

For the Biting of Satyrs. 1919

For the Biting of Fauns. 1920

For the Biting of Sylvans. 1921

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 1922

For the Biting of Fairies. 1923

For the Biting of Nymphs. 1924

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 1925

For the Biting of Oreades. 1926

For the Biting of Dryades. 1927

For the Biting of Naiades. 1928

For the Biting of Nereides. 1929

For the Biting of Oceanides. 1930

For the Biting of Sirens. 1931

For the Biting of Tritons. 1932

For the Biting of Centaurs. 1933

For the Biting of Satyrs. 1934

For the Biting of Fauns. 1935

For the Biting of Sylvans. 1936

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 1937

For the Biting of Fairies. 1938

For the Biting of Nymphs. 1939

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 1940

For the Biting of Oreades. 1941

For the Biting of Dryades. 1942

For the Biting of Naiades. 1943

For the Biting of Nereides. 1944

For the Biting of Oceanides. 1945

For the Biting of Sirens. 1946

For the Biting of Tritons. 1947

For the Biting of Centaurs. 1948

For the Biting of Satyrs. 1949

For the Biting of Fauns. 1950

For the Biting of Sylvans. 1951

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 1952

For the Biting of Fairies. 1953

For the Biting of Nymphs. 1954

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 1955

For the Biting of Oreades. 1956

For the Biting of Dryades. 1957

For the Biting of Naiades. 1958

For the Biting of Nereides. 1959

For the Biting of Oceanides. 1960

For the Biting of Sirens. 1961

For the Biting of Tritons. 1962

For the Biting of Centaurs. 1963

For the Biting of Satyrs. 1964

For the Biting of Fauns. 1965

For the Biting of Sylvans. 1966

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 1967

For the Biting of Fairies. 1968

For the Biting of Nymphs. 1969

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 1970

For the Biting of Oreades. 1971

For the Biting of Dryades. 1972

For the Biting of Naiades. 1973

For the Biting of Nereides. 1974

For the Biting of Oceanides. 1975

For the Biting of Sirens. 1976

For the Biting of Tritons. 1977

For the Biting of Centaurs. 1978

For the Biting of Satyrs. 1979

For the Biting of Fauns. 1980

For the Biting of Sylvans. 1981

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 1982

For the Biting of Fairies. 1983

For the Biting of Nymphs. 1984

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 1985

For the Biting of Oreades. 1986

For the Biting of Dryades. 1987

For the Biting of Naiades. 1988

For the Biting of Nereides. 1989

For the Biting of Oceanides. 1990

For the Biting of Sirens. 1991

For the Biting of Tritons. 1992

For the Biting of Centaurs. 1993

For the Biting of Satyrs. 1994

For the Biting of Fauns. 1995

For the Biting of Sylvans. 1996

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 1997

For the Biting of Fairies. 1998

For the Biting of Nymphs. 1999

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2000

For the Biting of Oreades. 2001

For the Biting of Dryades. 2002

For the Biting of Naiades. 2003

For the Biting of Nereides. 2004

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2005

For the Biting of Sirens. 2006

For the Biting of Tritons. 2007

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2008

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2009

For the Biting of Fauns. 2010

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2011

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2012

For the Biting of Fairies. 2013

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2014

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2015

For the Biting of Oreades. 2016

For the Biting of Dryades. 2017

For the Biting of Naiades. 2018

For the Biting of Nereides. 2019

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2020

For the Biting of Sirens. 2021

For the Biting of Tritons. 2022

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2023

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2024

For the Biting of Fauns. 2025

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2026

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2027

For the Biting of Fairies. 2028

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2029

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2030

For the Biting of Oreades. 2031

For the Biting of Dryades. 2032

For the Biting of Naiades. 2033

For the Biting of Nereides. 2034

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2035

For the Biting of Sirens. 2036

For the Biting of Tritons. 2037

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2038

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2039

For the Biting of Fauns. 2040

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2041

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2042

For the Biting of Fairies. 2043

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2044

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2045

For the Biting of Oreades. 2046

For the Biting of Dryades. 2047

For the Biting of Naiades. 2048

For the Biting of Nereides. 2049

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2050

For the Biting of Sirens. 2051

For the Biting of Tritons. 2052

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2053

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2054

For the Biting of Fauns. 2055

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2056

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2057

For the Biting of Fairies. 2058

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2059

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2060

For the Biting of Oreades. 2061

For the Biting of Dryades. 2062

For the Biting of Naiades. 2063

For the Biting of Nereides. 2064

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2065

For the Biting of Sirens. 2066

For the Biting of Tritons. 2067

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2068

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2069

For the Biting of Fauns. 2070

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2071

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2072

For the Biting of Fairies. 2073

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2074

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2075

For the Biting of Oreades. 2076

For the Biting of Dryades. 2077

For the Biting of Naiades. 2078

For the Biting of Nereides. 2079

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2080

For the Biting of Sirens. 2081

For the Biting of Tritons. 2082

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2083

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2084

For the Biting of Fauns. 2085

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2086

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2087

For the Biting of Fairies. 2088

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2089

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2090

For the Biting of Oreades. 2091

For the Biting of Dryades. 2092

For the Biting of Naiades. 2093

For the Biting of Nereides. 2094

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2095

For the Biting of Sirens. 2096

For the Biting of Tritons. 2097

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2098

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2099

For the Biting of Fauns. 2100

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2101

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2102

For the Biting of Fairies. 2103

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2104

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2105

For the Biting of Oreades. 2106

For the Biting of Dryades. 2107

For the Biting of Naiades. 2108

For the Biting of Nereides. 2109

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2110

For the Biting of Sirens. 2111

For the Biting of Tritons. 2112

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2113

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2114

For the Biting of Fauns. 2115

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2116

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2117

For the Biting of Fairies. 2118

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2119

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2120

For the Biting of Oreades. 2121

For the Biting of Dryades. 2122

For the Biting of Naiades. 2123

For the Biting of Nereides. 2124

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2125

For the Biting of Sirens. 2126

For the Biting of Tritons. 2127

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2128

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2129

For the Biting of Fauns. 2130

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2131

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2132

For the Biting of Fairies. 2133

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2134

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2135

For the Biting of Oreades. 2136

For the Biting of Dryades. 2137

For the Biting of Naiades. 2138

For the Biting of Nereides. 2139

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2140

For the Biting of Sirens. 2141

For the Biting of Tritons. 2142

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2143

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2144

For the Biting of Fauns. 2145

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2146

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2147

For the Biting of Fairies. 2148

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2149

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2150

For the Biting of Oreades. 2151

For the Biting of Dryades. 2152

For the Biting of Naiades. 2153

For the Biting of Nereides. 2154

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2155

For the Biting of Sirens. 2156

For the Biting of Tritons. 2157

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2158

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2159

For the Biting of Fauns. 2160

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2161

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2162

For the Biting of Fairies. 2163

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2164

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2165

For the Biting of Oreades. 2166

For the Biting of Dryades. 2167

For the Biting of Naiades. 2168

For the Biting of Nereides. 2169

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2170

For the Biting of Sirens. 2171

For the Biting of Tritons. 2172

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2173

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2174

For the Biting of Fauns. 2175

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2176

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2177

For the Biting of Fairies. 2178

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2179

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2180

For the Biting of Oreades. 2181

For the Biting of Dryades. 2182

For the Biting of Naiades. 2183

For the Biting of Nereides. 2184

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2185

For the Biting of Sirens. 2186

For the Biting of Tritons. 2187

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2188

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2189

For the Biting of Fauns. 2190

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2191

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2192

For the Biting of Fairies. 2193

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2194

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2195

For the Biting of Oreades. 2196

For the Biting of Dryades. 2197

For the Biting of Naiades. 2198

For the Biting of Nereides. 2199

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2200

For the Biting of Sirens. 2201

For the Biting of Tritons. 2202

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2203

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2204

For the Biting of Fauns. 2205

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2206

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2207

For the Biting of Fairies. 2208

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2209

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2210

For the Biting of Oreades. 2211

For the Biting of Dryades. 2212

For the Biting of Naiades. 2213

For the Biting of Nereides. 2214

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2215

For the Biting of Sirens. 2216

For the Biting of Tritons. 2217

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2218

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2219

For the Biting of Fauns. 2220

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2221

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2222

For the Biting of Fairies. 2223

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2224

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2225

For the Biting of Oreades. 2226

For the Biting of Dryades. 2227

For the Biting of Naiades. 2228

For the Biting of Nereides. 2229

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2230

For the Biting of Sirens. 2231

For the Biting of Tritons. 2232

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2233

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2234

For the Biting of Fauns. 2235

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2236

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2237

For the Biting of Fairies. 2238

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2239

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2240

For the Biting of Oreades. 2241

For the Biting of Dryades. 2242

For the Biting of Naiades. 2243

For the Biting of Nereides. 2244

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2245

For the Biting of Sirens. 2246

For the Biting of Tritons. 2247

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2248

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2249

For the Biting of Fauns. 2250

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2251

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2252

For the Biting of Fairies. 2253

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2254

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2255

For the Biting of Oreades. 2256

For the Biting of Dryades. 2257

For the Biting of Naiades. 2258

For the Biting of Nereides. 2259

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2260

For the Biting of Sirens. 2261

For the Biting of Tritons. 2262

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2263

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2264

For the Biting of Fauns. 2265

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2266

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2267

For the Biting of Fairies. 2268

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2269

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2270

For the Biting of Oreades. 2271

For the Biting of Dryades. 2272

For the Biting of Naiades. 2273

For the Biting of Nereides. 2274

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2275

For the Biting of Sirens. 2276

For the Biting of Tritons. 2277

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2278

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2279

For the Biting of Fauns. 2280

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2281

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2282

For the Biting of Fairies. 2283

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2284

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2285

For the Biting of Oreades. 2286

For the Biting of Dryades. 2287

For the Biting of Naiades. 2288

For the Biting of Nereides. 2289

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2290

For the Biting of Sirens. 2291

For the Biting of Tritons. 2292

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2293

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2294

For the Biting of Fauns. 2295

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2296

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2297

For the Biting of Fairies. 2298

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2299

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2300

For the Biting of Oreades. 2301

For the Biting of Dryades. 2302

For the Biting of Naiades. 2303

For the Biting of Nereides. 2304

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2305

For the Biting of Sirens. 2306

For the Biting of Tritons. 2307

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2308

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2309

For the Biting of Fauns. 2310

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2311

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2312

For the Biting of Fairies. 2313

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2314

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2315

For the Biting of Oreades. 2316

For the Biting of Dryades. 2317

For the Biting of Naiades. 2318

For the Biting of Nereides. 2319

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2320

For the Biting of Sirens. 2321

For the Biting of Tritons. 2322

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2323

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2324

For the Biting of Fauns. 2325

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2326

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2327

For the Biting of Fairies. 2328

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2329

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2330

For the Biting of Oreades. 2331

For the Biting of Dryades. 2332

For the Biting of Naiades. 2333

For the Biting of Nereides. 2334

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2335

For the Biting of Sirens. 2336

For the Biting of Tritons. 2337

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2338

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2339

For the Biting of Fauns. 2340

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2341

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2342

For the Biting of Fairies. 2343

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2344

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2345

For the Biting of Oreades. 2346

For the Biting of Dryades. 2347

For the Biting of Naiades. 2348

For the Biting of Nereides. 2349

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2350

For the Biting of Sirens. 2351

For the Biting of Tritons. 2352

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2353

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2354

For the Biting of Fauns. 2355

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2356

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2357

For the Biting of Fairies. 2358

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2359

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2360

For the Biting of Oreades. 2361

For the Biting of Dryades. 2362

For the Biting of Naiades. 2363

For the Biting of Nereides. 2364

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2365

For the Biting of Sirens. 2366

For the Biting of Tritons. 2367

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2368

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2369

For the Biting of Fauns. 2370

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2371

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2372

For the Biting of Fairies. 2373

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2374

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2375

For the Biting of Oreades. 2376

For the Biting of Dryades. 2377

For the Biting of Naiades. 2378

For the Biting of Nereides. 2379

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2380

For the Biting of Sirens. 2381

For the Biting of Tritons. 2382

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2383

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2384

For the Biting of Fauns. 2385

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2386

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2387

For the Biting of Fairies. 2388

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2389

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2390

For the Biting of Oreades. 2391

For the Biting of Dryades. 2392

For the Biting of Naiades. 2393

For the Biting of Nereides. 2394

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2395

For the Biting of Sirens. 2396

For the Biting of Tritons. 2397

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2398

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2399

For the Biting of Fauns. 2400

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2401

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2402

For the Biting of Fairies. 2403

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2404

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2405

For the Biting of Oreades. 2406

For the Biting of Dryades. 2407

For the Biting of Naiades. 2408

For the Biting of Nereides. 2409

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2410

For the Biting of Sirens. 2411

For the Biting of Tritons. 2412

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2413

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2414

For the Biting of Fauns. 2415

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2416

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2417

For the Biting of Fairies. 2418

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2419

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2420

For the Biting of Oreades. 2421

For the Biting of Dryades. 2422

For the Biting of Naiades. 2423

For the Biting of Nereides. 2424

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2425

For the Biting of Sirens. 2426

For the Biting of Tritons. 2427

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2428

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2429

For the Biting of Fauns. 2430

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2431

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2432

For the Biting of Fairies. 2433

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2434

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2435

For the Biting of Oreades. 2436

For the Biting of Dryades. 2437

For the Biting of Naiades. 2438

For the Biting of Nereides. 2439

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2440

For the Biting of Sirens. 2441

For the Biting of Tritons. 2442

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2443

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2444

For the Biting of Fauns. 2445

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2446

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2447

For the Biting of Fairies. 2448

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2449

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2450

For the Biting of Oreades. 2451

For the Biting of Dryades. 2452

For the Biting of Naiades. 2453

For the Biting of Nereides. 2454

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2455

For the Biting of Sirens. 2456

For the Biting of Tritons. 2457

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2458

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2459

For the Biting of Fauns. 2460

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2461

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2462

For the Biting of Fairies. 2463

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2464

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2465

For the Biting of Oreades. 2466

For the Biting of Dryades. 2467

For the Biting of Naiades. 2468

For the Biting of Nereides. 2469

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2470

For the Biting of Sirens. 2471

For the Biting of Tritons. 2472

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2473

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2474

For the Biting of Fauns. 2475

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2476

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2477

For the Biting of Fairies. 2478

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2479

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2480

For the Biting of Oreades. 2481

For the Biting of Dryades. 2482

For the Biting of Naiades. 2483

For the Biting of Nereides. 2484

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2485

For the Biting of Sirens. 2486

For the Biting of Tritons. 2487

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2488

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2489

For the Biting of Fauns. 2490

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2491

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2492

For the Biting of Fairies. 2493

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2494

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2495

For the Biting of Oreades. 2496

For the Biting of Dryades. 2497

For the Biting of Naiades. 2498

For the Biting of Nereides. 2499

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2500

For the Biting of Sirens. 2501

For the Biting of Tritons. 2502

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2503

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2504

For the Biting of Fauns. 2505

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2506

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2507

For the Biting of Fairies. 2508

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2509

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2510

For the Biting of Oreades. 2511

For the Biting of Dryades. 2512

For the Biting of Naiades. 2513

For the Biting of Nereides. 2514

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2515

For the Biting of Sirens. 2516

For the Biting of Tritons. 2517

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2518

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2519

For the Biting of Fauns. 2520

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2521

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2522

For the Biting of Fairies. 2523

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2524

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2525

For the Biting of Oreades. 2526

For the Biting of Dryades. 2527

For the Biting of Naiades. 2528

For the Biting of Nereides. 2529

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2530

For the Biting of Sirens. 2531

For the Biting of Tritons. 2532

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2533

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2534

For the Biting of Fauns. 2535

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2536

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2537

For the Biting of Fairies. 2538

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2539

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2540

For the Biting of Oreades. 2541

For the Biting of Dryades. 2542

For the Biting of Naiades. 2543

For the Biting of Nereides. 2544

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2545

For the Biting of Sirens. 2546

For the Biting of Tritons. 2547

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2548

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2549

For the Biting of Fauns. 2550

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2551

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2552

For the Biting of Fairies. 2553

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2554

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2555

For the Biting of Oreades. 2556

For the Biting of Dryades. 2557

For the Biting of Naiades. 2558

For the Biting of Nereides. 2559

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2560

For the Biting of Sirens. 2561

For the Biting of Tritons. 2562

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2563

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2564

For the Biting of Fauns. 2565

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2566

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2567

For the Biting of Fairies. 2568

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2569

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2570

For the Biting of Oreades. 2571

For the Biting of Dryades. 2572

For the Biting of Naiades. 2573

For the Biting of Nereides. 2574

For the Biting of Oceanides. 2575

For the Biting of Sirens. 2576

For the Biting of Tritons. 2577

For the Biting of Centaurs. 2578

For the Biting of Satyrs. 2579

For the Biting of Fauns. 2580

For the Biting of Sylvans. 2581

For the Biting of Hobgoblins. 2582

For the Biting of Fairies. 2583

For the Biting of Nymphs. 2584

For the Biting of Hamadryades. 2585

For the Biting of Oreades. 2586

For

Table of the Vertues.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

The Table of the Vertues.

For hollow and stinking Ulcers.

For cleansing Wounds.

To provoke Vrine.

For gentle Vomiting.

For to heale the Impostume in the Liver.

To help an Vlcer in the mouth when it is fallen down.

To stop Womans whitenesse.

To stop Bleeding.

Good for them that cannot hold their Water.

To make Lettice waxen green.

To bee drunke the morrow after.

To purge Watery humours.

To cure any Wound in the Head.

For Wheales in the body.

For a Wheale in the Eye.

To make Women fruitfull.

To heale any Wounds.

To heale the bleeding of Wounds.

To heale inward wounds.

To take away Wrinkles.

To help the rednesse, swelling, and heate of the Eyes.

To comfort the Heart and Liver.

To discharge Phlegme from the Head.

To represse Vapours from the Head.

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

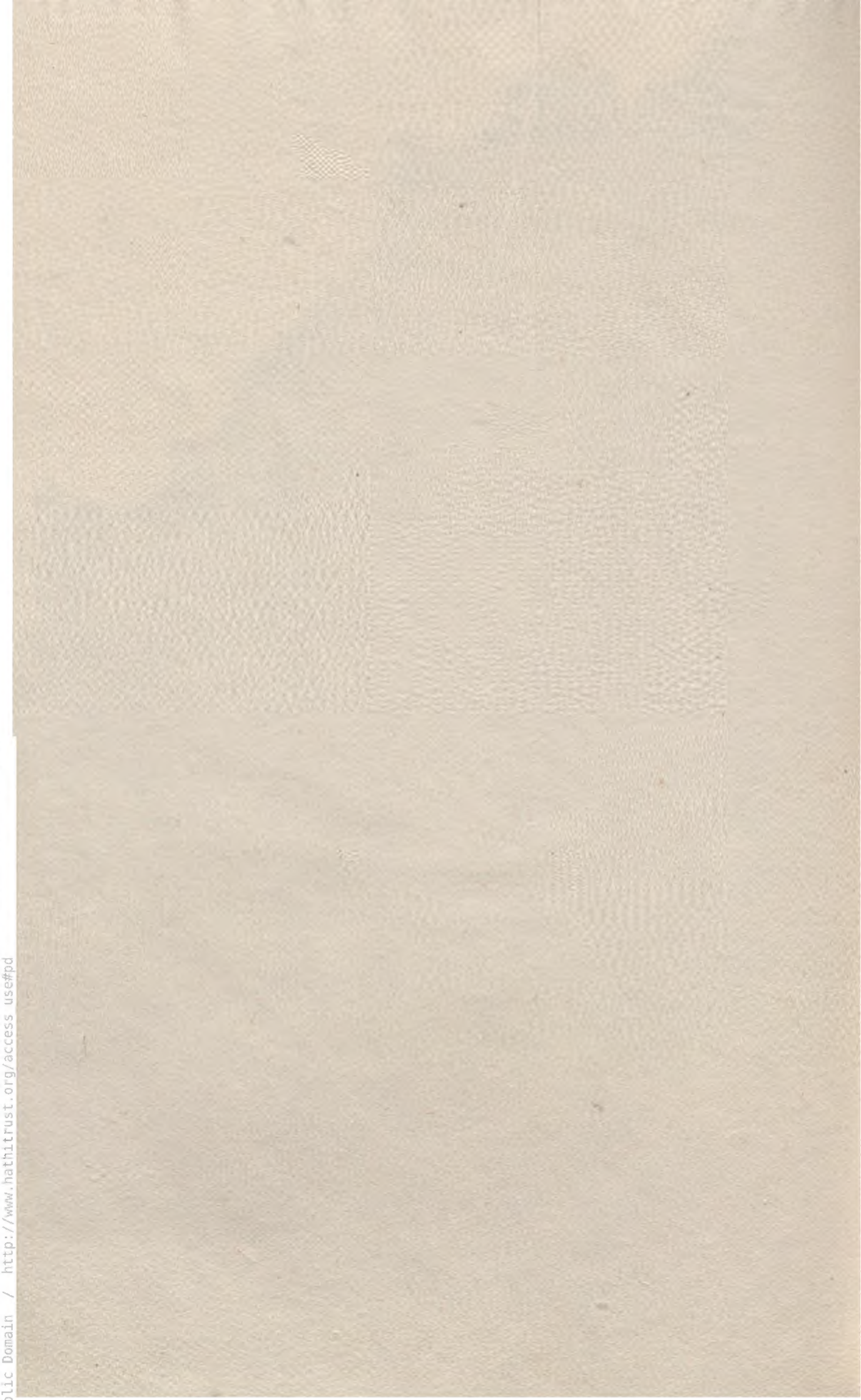
Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Errata: Or Corrections

Faults Escaped in the Printing, wherein you reade the Booke are to be thus and faults may be by any

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd

Digitized by
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Original from
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd

Digitized by
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Original from
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

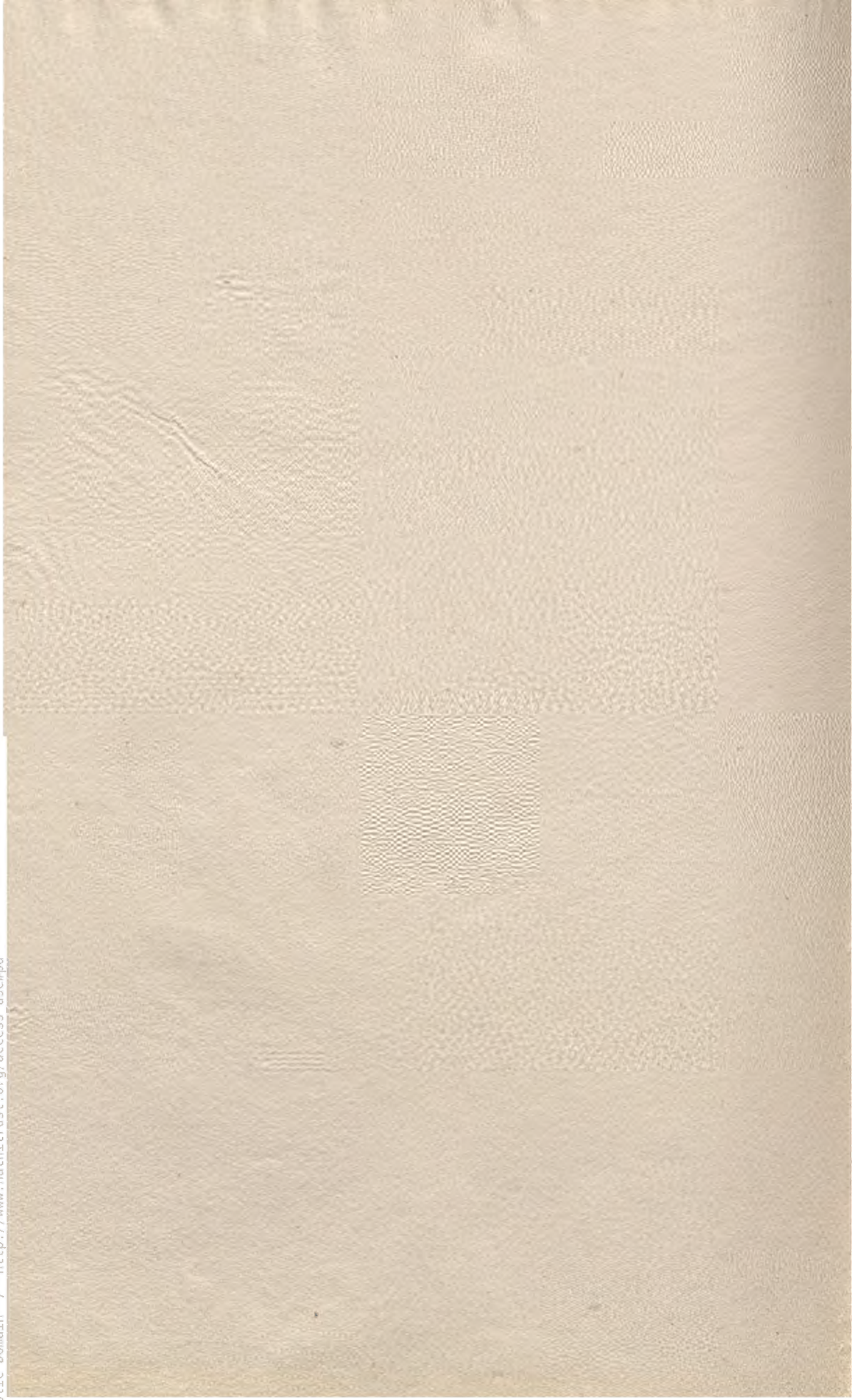
Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd

Digitized by
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Original from
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARY
– CONSERVATION UNIT –
Examination and treatment records
are on file.
Call #
Job #
Work by
Date

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd

Digitized by
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Original from
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access_use#pd

Digitized by
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Original from
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

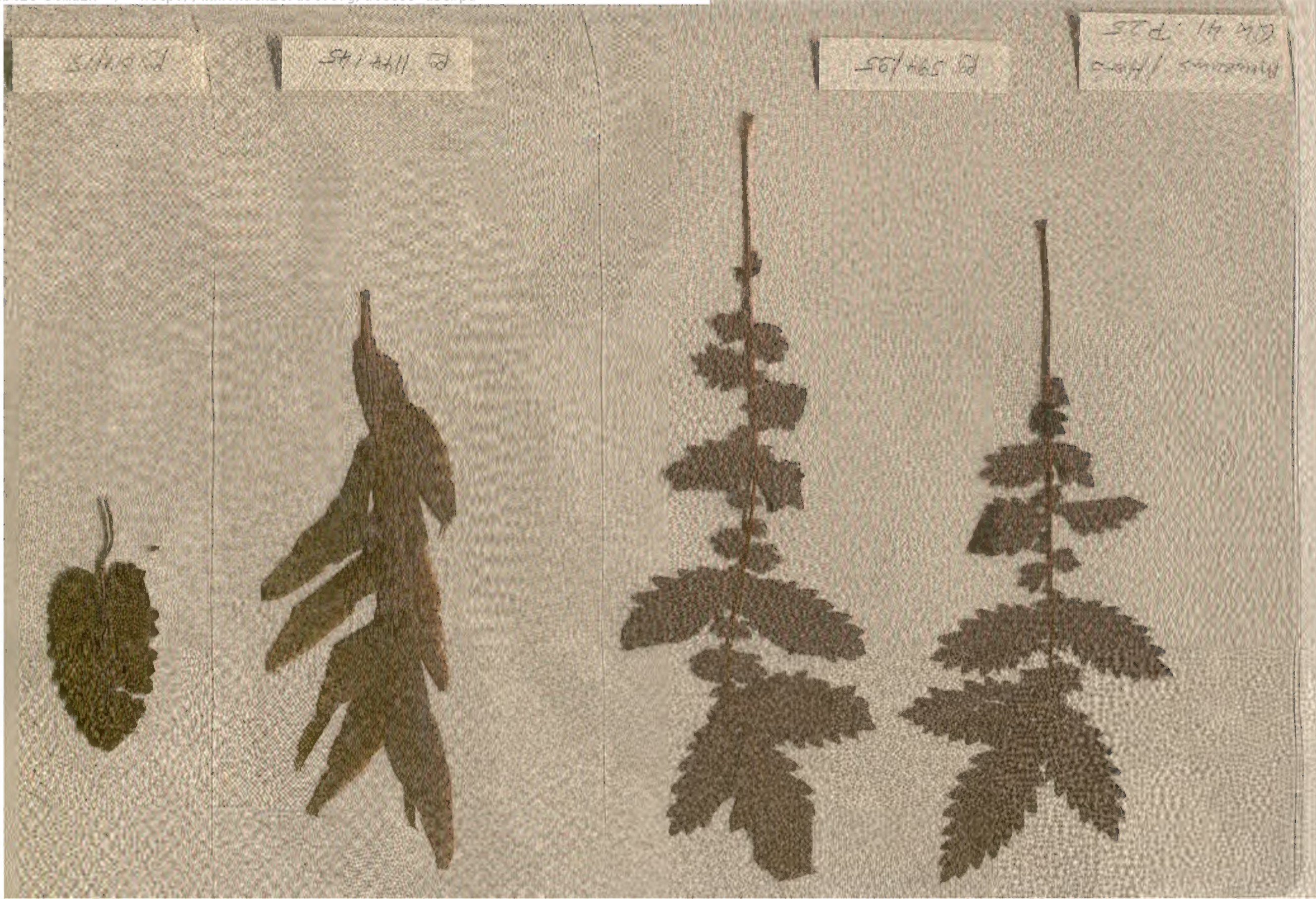
Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd

Digitized by
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Original from
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd



Digitized by
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd

Digitized by
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd

Digitized by
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd
Digitized by UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd

Digitized by
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
Original from
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Generated on 2021-10-19 18:53 GMT / https://hdl.handle.net/2027/mdp.39015045801449
Public Domain / http://www.hathitrust.org/access use#pd

Digitized by
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

Original from
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN